

CRC World Dictionary of  
**MEDICINAL AND  
POISONOUS PLANTS**

**Common Names, Scientific Names,  
Eponyms, Synonyms, and Etymology**



**Umberto Quattrocchi, F.L.S.**





CRC World Dictionary of  
**MEDICINAL AND**  
**POISONOUS PLANTS**

Common Names, Scientific Names,  
Eponyms, Synonyms, and Etymology



CRC World Dictionary of  
**MEDICINAL AND**  
**POISONOUS PLANTS**

**Common Names, Scientific Names,  
Eponyms, Synonyms, and Etymology**

Umberto Quattrocchi, F.L.S.



**CRC Press**

Taylor & Francis Group

Boca Raton London New York

---

CRC Press is an imprint of the  
Taylor & Francis Group, an **informa** business

CRC Press  
Taylor & Francis Group  
6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 300  
Boca Raton, FL 33487-2742

© 2012 by Taylor & Francis Group, LLC  
CRC Press is an imprint of Taylor & Francis Group, an Informa business

No claim to original U.S. Government works  
Version Date: 20140206

International Standard Book Number-13: 978-1-4822-5064-0 (eBook - PDF)

This book contains information obtained from authentic and highly regarded sources. Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the author and publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or the consequences of their use. The authors and publishers have attempted to trace the copyright holders of all material reproduced in this publication and apologize to copyright holders if permission to publish in this form has not been obtained. If any copyright material has not been acknowledged please write and let us know so we may rectify in any future reprint.

Except as permitted under U.S. Copyright Law, no part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without written permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically from this work, please access [www.copyright.com](http://www.copyright.com) (<http://www.copyright.com/>) or contact the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. (CCC), 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400. CCC is a not-for-profit organization that provides licenses and registration for a variety of users. For organizations that have been granted a photocopy license by the CCC, a separate system of payment has been arranged.

**Trademark Notice:** Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks, and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

**Visit the Taylor & Francis Web site at**  
**<http://www.taylorandfrancis.com>**

**and the CRC Press Web site at**  
**<http://www.crcpress.com>**



*Dedicated to Raffaella, Daria, and Salvatore*

“He was an old man who fished alone in a skiff in the Gulf Stream and he had gone eighty-four days now without taking a fish.”

**The Old Man and the Sea**

“As soon as I got to Borstal they made me a long-distance cross-country runner.”

**The Loneliness of the Long Distance Runner**

“This is a tale of a meeting of two lonesome, skinny, fairy old white men on a planet which was dying fast.”

**Breakfast of Champions**

---

# Foreword

Following on the successes of two previous dictionary projects, the *CRC World Dictionary of Plant Names* and the *CRC World Dictionary of the Grasses*, Umberto Quattrocchi has undertaken this dictionary of economically important plants. Quattrocchi has again shown a broad grasp of the literature, of botanical nomenclature and of many languages to produce this guide to plants that are used by people around the world in medicine, food, and cultural practices. Gathered from many sources we have here a guide to plants that will bring us the pleasure of quickly finding an answer with well-documented sources. Because use in medicine is one of several ways in which this book can inform the reader, Quattrocchi is clear that this work is not to be done on the authority of these listings alone. Sources in some entries are contradictory or missing. In this, one is reminded in the words of Samuel Johnson: “Dictionaries are like watches; the worst is better than none, and the best cannot be expected to go quite true.” He has done for these plants what was so admirably done in his other works — brought the vast and scattered literature on plant names, and in this case their uses, too, into coherent order so that the inquisitive scholar can get a foothold.

Who better to undertake this particular challenge? A physician by training Quattrocchi provides concise summaries

of plant properties from the literature and offers the appropriate caveats about medical uses. His linguistic skills are evident in his handling of the literature and in the multilingual listings of common names. The derivation of generic names from the standard Greek and Latin are provided, but so, too, are those from many other languages.

Having seen the author at work gives me a certain perspective on how this massive compilation could come about. During his several extended visits to the Harvard University Botany Libraries for work on this and his previous projects, I observed the intensity with which he worked. For months at a time he could be found in the reading room among books and journals of many ilk. Despite the focus on this work, he had time for discussion with those who passed through and those who might have a quick question on the state of the world — he is as well a professor of political science. His diligence in compiling his dictionaries is matched by his enthusiasm for the plants themselves, for the authors of the important and sometimes trivial items that he examined, and for the challenge of ferreting out some of the improbable information he presents in these volumes.

**Donald H. Pfister**  
*Cambridge, Massachusetts*





---

# Preface

## THE STRUCTURE

- Genus, species, scientific names, synonyms and related keywords, botany, description, ecology, distribution and habitat, cultivation, history, literature, and author's names.
  - Enclosed in round brackets, italicized in alphabetical order, you will find not only accepted and tentatively accepted names, but also names of no botanical standing, names of unknown or of uncertain application, names not accepted by the authors as a formal taxonomic category, names published without a description or inadequately described, names invalid and/or not validly published, misapplied names, rejected names and/or names rejected in favor of a conserved (but later) name, incorrect entries, superfluous names, varieties, variety, illegitimate names and/or not validly published, dubious, approved, nomenclatural, lectotype, infraspecific names, homonymic names, homonyms and infraspecific taxa, nothomorphs, isonyms, duplicate records, synonyms (old or dead, in recent or current use), basionyms, orthographic variants, citation errors, next higher taxon and synonyms, probable synonyms and possible synonyms for genus and genera and species, incertae sedis, nomen nudum, nomen illegittimum, nomen confusum, nomen invalidum, nomen conservandum, nomen usitatum, etc.
  - Reasonably clear scientific plant names, each arranged alphabetically. The genera and species that are dealt with in this work are arranged in alphabetical order. This is very important for the accuracy of plant identification and bibliographical references! At the same time I also recognize that it is impossible that everyone will agree with the generic and specific treatment I decided to follow. Some decisions may prove to be incorrect, but this work is so full of important and useful information that perhaps it may be considered worthy to serve as a starting point for something better.
  - Common names and vernacular names.
  - Parts used.
  - Pharmacology, pharmacy, chemical constituents, active ingredients, compound structure, molecular properties, solvent, and physiological action.
  - Therapeutic values, medicine, indications and clinical uses (primary and secondary uses), and pharmacological effects.
  - Poisonous principles, toxin, toxicology, toxicity, action of poisons, symptoms and lesions, conditions of poisoning, clinical signs (ante mortem, post mortem) (men, sheep, horses, livestock, etc.), and prevention and treatment.
- Ethnobotany, economic botany, medical ethnobotany, ethnopharmacological investigations, a medicinal flora, an account of the flora of a region, data on medicinal uses as recorded from literature, information from notes and observations recorded locally and/or personally in the region
  - Traditional uses, charms, sorcery, magic, black magic, rites and ceremonies, folk medicine, drugs taken to cure disease, poison to kill the enemy, witchcraft, and food.

This information has been gathered from a wide variety of electronic, print, and other sources, such as fields, herbaria, monographs, libraries, pamphlets, botanical literature and literature tout court, available literatures in the natural history libraries, floras, local floras and local histories, nomenclatural histories, ICBN, ICNCP (International Code of Nomenclature for Cultivated Plants), International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources, IPNI, reference collections, botanical gardens, nurseries, horti, pictures, dictionaries, drawings, poetry, journal articles, personal communications, biographies and scientific biographies, British Museum General Catalogue of Printed Books, Missouri Botanical Garden — w3 TROPICOS, Missouri Botanical Garden's VAST (VAScular Tropicos) nomenclatural database, The Royal Botanic Gardens Kew Library Catalogue on the World Wide Web and databases, many floras, *Methods and Approaches in Ethnobotany* (S.K. Jain, Ed.), *A Handbook of Ethnobotany* (S.K. Jain and V. Mudgal), and *Harrison's Principles of Internal Medicine* (16th Edition, McGraw-Hill), *Goodman and Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics* (11th Edition, McGraw-Hill), *The Merck Veterinary Manual* (Tenth Edition), *The Merck Manual of Diagnosis and Therapy* (Eighteenth Edition), etc.

Descriptions compiled following the patterns and the paths and the outlines and the schemes of the great authors and their works: Linnaeus, Engler and Sir J.D. Hooker, Asa Gray, Torrey, Lamarck, De Candolle, Michel Adanson, Humboldt, Charles Russell Metcalfe, Frans A. Stafleu and friends, McClure, M.E. Barkworth, Agnes Chase, H.J. Conert, Kuntze, Boufford, Grisebach, Henrard, C.E. Hubbard, Hitchcock, R. Pilger, O. Stapf, Steudel, Trinius, Wallich, L. Watson and M.J. Dallwitz, Constantine S. Rafinesque, William T. Stearn, R.K. Brummitt, H. Walter Lack, W.D. Clayton, D.J. Mabberley, Dan H. Nicolson, etc. Their work is my cornerstone.

We have obviously included reference information to denote the original sources of such information and all available descriptions. Every effort has been made to trace the original source of copyright material contained in this dictionary and to ensure the accuracy of the references and other data, but this has not been possible in every case. Bibliographic references are listed by year, with the exact

titles or in general using the abbreviation recommended by *Botanico-Periodicum-Huntianum*. Each entry must be considered nothing else than a monograph, more or less complete, more or less exhaustive.

To err is human! ...and any errors are mine alone....

The responsibility of all judgments and errors is my own. And if anything is omitted, misstated, misjudged or misquoted in the text, I hope the reader will excuse my human limitations. This work is always in progress and neverending. It is impossible to list, illustrate, and describe all the plants.

This dictionary, just as my previous two, is not meant to be only and strictly a nomenclatural work. There are many different subjects involved: the history of botany and botanists, ethnobotany, ethnomedicine, systematic botany, taxonomy, active principles, therapy, diagnosis, travels and botanical discoveries, magico-religious beliefs, explorations, history of genera and species and their names, history of medicine, biography, bibliography, linguistics, history of mankind, history of ideas, history of science, superstitions, geography, plant collectors, etc.

## DISCLAIMER/WARNING/CAVEAT

*Repetita iuvant...*

These pages are only meant to be informative. Do not consult these pages unless you agree not to hold the author or

publisher liable for any errors or omissions. Neither the author nor the publisher of this dictionary endorses or recommends the use of these plants. This material is for informational purposes only, not as a guide to home treatment. The information **is not recommended for use**. These statements have not been evaluated by the FDA and are not intended to diagnose, cure, treat or prevent disease. Consult a medical toxicologist and/or regional poison center for further assistance.

There is incomplete toxicity information and incomplete efficacy information on most of these plants. The information concerning edibility is taken from the literature on botanical, economic, and medicinal plants, and the degree of reliability is unknown. We discourage the use of any of these plants for self-medication.

Many people believe that plants are less toxic, more natural, and safer than manufactured drugs. The practice of folk medicine is a serious and very personal matter among native peoples, often very sacred. Toxicity studies should be done to determine their safety. None of these plants will ever be completely known phytochemically.

Information is continually increasing and being modified; it is neither error free nor comprehensive. This dictionary reproduces information that sources believe to be correct on how people used plants. It is not the intention to prescribe or make specific health claims for any of the described species.

The author does not recommend self-diagnosis or self-medication. Please review the information retrieved with your professional healthcare provider.

---

# Acknowledgments

Many thanks to the HUH (Harvard University Herbaria) and to the Harvard University Botany Libraries, to all the staff for their warm welcome, their friendship, and invaluable assistance.

Above all I am immensely indebted to Patrizia Curcio, who gave me the motivation to complete this work despite many trying circumstances. For her care and support, for keeping my spirits up, thanks!

And thanks to

Renata e Franco, Juventus Football Club, Jerry Garcia and the Grateful Dead, Thelonious Monk, Groucho LaCursc, Patrizia Curcio, Donald H. Pfister, Charles Davis, Dave Boufford, Kanchi Gandhi, Judith A. Warnement, Lisa DeCesare, Gretchen Wade, Maureen O'Kelly, Emily Wood, Brian Franzone, Julie McIntosh Shapiro, Anthony R. Brach, E. von Raab-Straube, Debabrata Swain, B K Leena, B K Nirupama, Miles Davis, J.S. Bach, John Cage, Glenn Gould, Marx Brothers, Jacques Tati, Cate Blanchett, John Garfield, Jerry Seinfeld and Larry David & Co., Rahsaan Roland Kirk, John Coltrane, Charles Mingus, W.A. Mozart, Gabriel Faurè, Giacinto Scelsi, Frances-Marie Uitti, Francis Poulenc, Kathleen Ferrier, Elmore James, Muddy Waters, Linton Kwesi Johnson, Robert Wyatt, Bryan Ferry, Little Jimmy Dickens, Roy Acuff, Donna the Buffalo, Dan Tyminski, Alison

Krauss, The Nitty Gritty Dirt Band, Joe Strummer, Raymond Queneau, Georges Perec, Edmond Jabès, Elias Canetti, Kurt Vonnegut, Harold Bloom, David Foster Wallace, John Berger, Robert Walser, Max Frisch, Karl Kraus, W.H. Auden, Marcel Proust, Wallace Stevens, Frank O'Hara, Anne Sexton, Jorie Graham, Philip Larkin, Alan Sillitoe, John Betjeman, Douglas Adams, Dick Brummitt, Rodolfo E.G. Pichi Sermolli, Gerrit Davidse, Truong-Dau (Jardin botanique et zoologique de la ville Ho Chi Minh, Vietnam), Robert Laughlin, Siegmund Seybold, Dan H. Nicolson, Michael Charters, Bernard M. Rosenthal, Ippolito Pizzetti, Angelo Tombini, Silvio Poletto, Ferdinando Albeggiani, Cäsar Scaffidi, Pietro Puccio, Annarosa Macrì, Michele Ciacciofera, Francesco Avola, Francesco M. Raimondo, Joseph Beuys, Peter Pan, Cesare Pavese and Beppe Fenoglio, Via Don Giovanni Minzoni, Piazza Generale Cascino, Via Broseta, Via Milazzo, Via Ghislandi, Via Marturano, Kolej Komenského, Via Tavola Tonda, Via Ignazio Gioè, Via Giovanni Meli, Irving House, Divinity Avenue, Government of Orissa Forest Department, and many friendly/unfriendly reviewers for the useful suggestions that contributed to this manuscript. Om Shanti.

Last, but not least, I would like to thank Jill Jurgensen, Mimi Williams, Pam Morrell, and John Sulzycki of CRC Press who embraced this project with their personal love and professional care. Grazie!





---

# About the Author

- I like to walk barefoot.
- I like the dark and the sunset.
- I like to be an inhabitant of the Reign of Serendipity.
- I like to play golf.
- I like walking and trekking.
- I like the rain (in Sicily is so rare and precious...).
- I like the silence.
- I like the sounds of the world.
- I like to drive my (motor)scooter Leonardo - Aprilia.
- I like to receive catalogues from L.L. Bean and Lands' End.
- I like the perfumes and tastes of my garden.
- I like to listen to the radio during the night.
- I like listening music when driving my car.
- I like to carry books with me.
- I like to "navigate" through H.G. Liddell & R. Scott, *Greek-English Lexicon*, Clarendon Press/Oxford.
- I like to read German and Akkadian texts even if I really don't know the languages.
- I like to play football (or soccer..., as you like it...).
- I like to be a supporter of Juventus (the most fantastic football team in the world! or not?).
- I like the perfumes of Balmain, Guerlain and Serge Lutens (Shiseido).
- I like to study.
- I like to drink tea (Lapsang, Souchong, and Darjeeling my preferred, not too hot, without sugar).
- I like to listen (at home, I don't like to go to the concerts, and because of this I buy CDs anywhere and everywhere, at this moment over 7000) and study music: from pre-Bach Ricercari to today's music, from the Beach Boys to John Cage, from Del Shannon (Runaway!) to Muddy Waters, from Erik Satie to Jonathan Harvey to Conlon Nancarrow to Morton Feldman, from Fleetwood Mac to Eno, from the Everything but the Girl to Gabriel Fauré, from John Coltrane to Thelonius Monk, from The Audience to Gaetano Scelsi and J.S. Bach and Francis Poulenc and Guillaume Dufay and Mozart and Arnold Schoenberg and Anton Webern and Frances-Marie Uitti and Leos Janacek and Alban Berg and Scriabin and John Gay ("The Beggar's Opera") and Darius Milhaud, from Bud Powell to Dodo Marmarosa to Charlie Parker to Rahsaan Roland Kirk to Sonny Rollins to Bill Perkins to Charles Mingus to Miles Davis to Art Pepper to Bill Evans, from Phil Collins to Sam Cooke to Buddy Holly to Chuck Berry to Sonny Boy Williamson to John Lee Hooker to Willie Dixon to The Who to the Grateful Dead to Celia Cruz to Tom Waits to John Lennon and The Beatles to The Velvet Underground to Eric Clapton to John Cale to David Byrne, from Georges Moustaki to Simon & Garfunkel to Henry Purcell (Dido and Aeneas) to Beethoven.
- I like the oboe and piano and violoncello (sorry, I don't play music! damn!!! but I am able to whistle).
- I like Glenn Gould, Alfred Brendel, Sviatoslav Richter, Rosalyn Tureck, Arturo Benedetti Michelangeli, Mitsuko Uchida, Grete Sultan, Kim Kashkashian, Anner Bylisma, Janos Starker, Frances-Marie Uitti
- I like to receive catalogues from antiquarian booksellers.
- I like to collect books, over 40,000: voyages and travel, Asia and the Pacific, natural history, medicine and science, history of science and medicine, early science, history of ideas, botany and botanists, early printing, illustrated books, Africa, first editions from the 15th to the 20th century, unusual books, Americana of all periods, Marxism, philosophy, social history, English and American and French and German and all-over-the-world literature, reference works and books about books, subject and general bibliographies, standard sets, ethnology and anthropology, religion, dictionaries, linguistics, language, garden history, etc. etc.
- I like to collect rare books from the 16th century: Aldus Manutius, Giolito de' Ferrari, de Marnef, and Jodocus Badius.
- I like to collect John Gould prints.
- I like the works of Cuno Amiet (Swiss painter, 1868–1961), Sonia Delaunay (painter and textile designer, 1885–1979), and Pierre Alechinsky (Belgian painter).
- I like to collect glass paperweights and elephants and unusual items.
- I like to take pictures with my Leicas (M3 and M6)
- I like to collect autographs of Gabriel Fauré (French musician, 1845–1924) and books by and about him.
- I like to collect autographs of Alexandra David-Neel (French explorer, 1868–1969; she spent many years in the East and especially in Tibet) and books by and about her.
- I like to collect autographs of poets and authors and writers and musicians, etc. etc.
- I like to win prizes/awards with my books.
- I like to have two degrees, in medicine (specialist in gynecology and Chinese Materia Medica) and political sciences.
- I like to teach at the University of Palermo, Faculty of Natural Sciences.
- I like to travel (for pleasure and study and pleasure and study and pleasure and study): Indonesia and

- Bali, United States, Brazil, Venezuela, Amazon, Hong Kong, Singapore, Vietnam, Philippines, India, Ladakh and Bhutan, Mexico, Maldives, Mauritius, Sri Lanka, Thailand, Syria, Kew Herbarium, etc., etc.
- I like to be a member of the USGA, of the Botanical Society of America, of the International Palm Society, of the Royal Horticultural Society, of the International Dendrology Society, of the Society for the Economic Botany, of the Australian Geographic Society, etc.
  - I like/liked to be a subscriber of *The New York Review of Books*, *Science*, *New York Times*, *The Garden*, *Down Beat*, *Gramophone*, *National Geographic*, *Hortus*, *International Opera Collector*, *International Piano Quarterly*, *Kew Magazine*, *Curtis's Botanical Magazine*, *New Plantsman*, *Richard Strauss Blätter*, *Cadence*, *Musica*, *Musica Jazz*, *Australian Geographic*, *International Journal of Plant Sciences*, *La Bibliofilia*, *Pacific Horticulture*, *Desert Plants* (University of Arizona), *The Orchid Review*, *Veld & Flora*, etc.

---

# Contents

Foreword .....vii

Preface.....ix

Acknowledgments.....xi

About the Author .....xiii

A..... 1

B..... 505

C..... 701

D..... 1307

E..... 1507

F..... 1713

G..... 1791

H..... 1915

I..... 2055

J..... 2123

K..... 2157

L..... 2193

M..... 2361

N..... 2603

O..... 2653

P..... 2741

Q..... 3155

R..... 3167

S..... 3281

T..... 3645

U..... 3833

V..... 3863

W..... 3937

X..... 3957

Y..... 3975

Z..... 3979





# A

## **Abarema Pittier Fabaceae (Ingeae, Leguminosae, Mimosaceae)**

Perhaps from a vernacular name, see *Arboles y arbustos del orden de las leguminosas ...* Caracas 56. 1927, *Ann. New York Acad. Sci.* 35(3): 101–208. 1936.

*Abarema jupunba* (Willd.) Britton & Killip (*Abarema jupunba* Britton & Killip; *Abarema trapezifolia* Pittier; *Abarema trapezifolia* (Vahl) Pittier; *Acacia jupunba* Willd.; *Feuillea jupunba* Kuntze; *Feuillea jupunba* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Inga trapezifolia* DC.; *Inga trapezifolia* (Vahl) DC.; *Jupunba jupunba* Britton & Rose; *Jupunba jupunba* (Willd.) Britton & Rose; *Jupunba trapezifolia* (Vahl) Moldenke; *Mimosa jupunba* Poir.; *Mimosa trapezifolia* Vahl; *Mimosa trapezifolia* Roxb.; *Pithecellobium jupunba* (Willd.) Urb.; *Pithecellobium jupunba* Urb.; *Pithecellobium trapezifolium* Benth.; *Pithecellobium trapezifolium* (Vahl) Benth.)

Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree, young parts rusty-pubescent, whitish corolla

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1067. 1806, Vahl, Martin (1749–1804), *Eclogae Americanae* 3: 36, t. 28. Hauniae, 1796–1807, *Species Plantarum*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(2): 1067. 1806, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) Suppl. 1. 70. 1810, *Hort. Bengal.* 93. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 441. 1825, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2(11): 142. 1840, *London J. Bot.* 2: 142. 1843, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 185. 1891 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 2(2): 257–258. 1900, *Trabajos del Museo Comercial de Venezuela* (Bol. Minist. Relac. Exter. Nos. 10, 11, & 12) 2: 86. 1927, *North American Flora* 23(1): 27. 1928, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 59: 155. 1932, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 35(3): 126. 1936, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* (Mimos. & Caesalpin. Colomb.) 74(1): 69. 1996

(Scraped roots infusion to treat dandruff. Seeds swallowed by young women just before intercourse as a fertility drug.)

in English: bread-and-cheese, soapwood

in Guyana: huriasa, huruasa, pakuri

## **Abelmoschus Medik. Malvaceae**

Probably from the Arabian *abul-l-mosk* ‘father of musk, source of musk’, referring to the seeds, see Medikus, Friedrich Kasimir (1736–1808), *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie, denn der Klasse der Monadelphien.* 45–46. Mannheim, 1787, *Botanical Magazine* 41: sub t. 1702.

1815 and *Blumea* 14: 1–251. 1966, *Abelmoschus: a taxonomical and cytogenetical overview*. In: IBPGR. Report of an international workshop on okra genetic resources, held at the National Bureau for Plant Genetic Resources (NBPGR), New Delhi, India, 8–12 October 1990. International Crop Network Series 5. International Board for Plant Genetic Resources (IBPGR), Rome, Italy. pp. 52–68. 1991, Verdcourt, B. & Mwachala, G.M., 2009. *Malvaceae*. In: Beentje, H.J. & Ghazanfar, S.A. (Editors). *Flora of Tropical East Africa*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, United Kingdom. 2009. Taxonomical confusion, this genus was previously included within *Hibiscus*, thus literature has to be interpreted with care.

*Abelmoschus caillei* (A. Chev.) J.M.C. Stevels (*Abelmoschus caillei* Stevels; *Abelmoschus esculentus* auct. non (L.) Moench; *Abelmoschus manihot* auct. non (L.) Medik.; *Hibiscus esculentus* auct. non L.; *Hibiscus manihot* auct. non L.; *Hibiscus manihot* L. var. *caillei* A. Chev.)

West and Central Africa. Erect herb, stout, often woody at base, flowers axillary, petals yellow often turning pink, young leaves consumed as spinach, young immature fruits consumed cooked or fried, leaves good cattle feed, often confused with *Abelmoschus esculentus* and/or *Abelmoschus manihot*

See *Euphytica* 31: 241–252. 1982, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat., B, Adansonia* Sér. 4, 10(2): 138. 1988, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 7(10): 1426–1431. 2008

(Mucilage used as a blood plasma replacement or blood volume expander; leaves poultices emollient, sudorific, antiscorbutic, to treat dysuria.)

in English: West African okra, West African okro

in India: usipak

*Abelmoschus crinitus* Wall. (*Abelmoschus cancellatus* Voigt; *Abelmoschus hainanensis* S.Y. Hu; *Bamia cancellata* Wall.; *Bamia crinita* Wall.; *Hibiscus bodinieri* H. Lévl.; *Hibiscus cancellatus* Roxb. ex G. Don, not L.; *Hibiscus cavaleriei* H. Lévl.; *Hibiscus crinitus* (Wall.) G. Don)

South Asia, China. Herb, long yellow hairs, erect, axillary flowers usually solitary, corolla yellow with a purple spot in the centre, fresh roots edible

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 693. 1753, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 39, pl. 44. 1830, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 480. 1831 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(317–321): 184. 1913, *Flora of China* 153: 37, pl. 8, f. 1. 1955

(Fresh leaves cataplasm for infected wounds. Tuberous roots eaten fresh to cure impotence; root decoction to cure diarrhea and dysentery. Veterinary medicine, tubers crushed with seeds of *Sorghum vulgare* to promote fertility of sheep.)

in China: chang mao huang kui

in India: bana bhindi, bherwakand, bondki phul, kachalu, kamlya, kapsatta, kondabenda

***Abelmoschus esculentus*** (L.) Moench (*Hibiscus esculentus* L.; *Hibiscus longifolius* Willd.; *Hibiscus longifolius* Sessé & Moc.; *Hibiscus longifolius* Roxb., nom. illeg.)

Tropical, subtropical and warm temperate regions, uncertain origin. Herb, erect, stout, flowers axillary, petals yellow often turning pink, erect capsule, young immature fruits eaten cooked or fried

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 693, 696. 1753, *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie* 45–46. 1787, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 1: 617. 1794, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(1): 827. 1800, *Hort. Bengal.* 53. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 210–211. 1832, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 521. 1854, G. Binger, *Essai sur la langue Bambara*. Parlée dans le Kaarta et dans le Bélédougou. Paris 1886, *Fl. Mexic.*, ed. 2 161. 1894 and Ignacio Baptista de Moura, ed., *Anuario de Belém em comemoração do seu tricentenário, 1616–1916, historico, literario e commercial*. [Pará?] 1915, Rev. David Clement Scott, *Dictionary of the Nyanja Language*, being the encyclopaedic dictionary of the Mang'anja language edited and enlarged by the Rev. Alexander Hetherwick. London 1951, *New Botanist* 3: 48–53. 1976, William W. Megenney, *A Bahian Heritage*. University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill 1978, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, E) 66: 66. 1979, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 215–223. 1983, *Cytologia* 51: 753–756. 1986, Maria Helena Farelli, *Plantas que curam e cortam feitiços*. Rio de Janeiro 1988, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 25: 1–522. 1988, *Flora of Chiapas* 3: 1–90. 1990, *Flora de Veracruz* 68: 1–255. 1992, Celia Blanco, *Santeria Yoruba*. Caracas 1995, Pierre Fatumbi Verger, *Ewé: the use of plants in Yoruba society*. São Paulo 1995

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Dried stalks used for the Guinea worm. Root extract aphrodisiac and sex tonic, sedative, given for stomatitis, spermatorrhea, sterility, impotence, dystocia; root powder taken orally to check discharge of sperm with urine and to increase sexual potentiality; roots, infusion or decoction, for cough and syphilis. Fresh washed leaves in cataplasm for infected wounds; leaves emollient, sudorific or antiscorbutic and to treat dysuria. Leaves and ripe fruits for cough; leaves, flowers and unripe fruits for insect sting. Fruit laxative; cooked fruit given for abortion; unripe fruits decoction taken orally to cure syphilis. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: common okra, edible hibiscus, gobbo, gombo, gumbo, lady's finger, okra, okro

in South and Central America: ochro, okra, quiabo, quilombo, quimbombó

in China: huang shu kuei

in India: babniya, bamiya, bamiyah, bawrhaisaiabe, benda, benda-kaya, bendai, bendakaya, bende kaayi, bende kaayi gida, bende-kayi, bende naaru, bendi, bhajichi-bhendi, bhanda, bhelendri, bhenda, bhendan, bhende, bhendekayi, bhendi, bhendo, bhinda, bhindajad, bhindi, bhindi tori, bhindijad, bhindu, binda, darvika, dheras, gandhamula, penda, pitali, ram-turai, ram-turi, ramturai, tindisha, venai-kkay, venda, venda bendi, vendai, vendaik-kay, vendaikkai, vendaikkay, vendakaya, vendi, venta, ventai, ventak-kaya

in Japan: okura

Malay name: kacang bendi

in the Philippine Isl.: okra

in Cameroon: ankoul

in Congo: ngaingai, umvumba

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: gombo

in Madagascar: mana

in Malawi: cilunguthando, nathando, thelele la amwenye, thelele lobzala (Nyanja)

in Nigeria: erula, ila, ilasa, ilasado, illa, iroko, irula

in Rhodesia: mandande

in Senegal: da guo, kanda, kanda a kob, kanda ala, kandalan, kunégo, sumaré

in Sierra Leone: a lontho, bonde, bondei, okro

in Tanzania: mbamia, mbinda

in Togo: gombo

***Abelmoschus ficulneus*** (L.) Wight & Arn. (*Hibiscus ficulneus* L.; *Hibiscus sinuatus* Cav.)

Tropical Africa, India. Herb, annual, green stem mucilaginous, corolla white with deep purple centre, leaves and fruits edible, sometimes confused with *Abelmoschus esculentus*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 693, 695. 1753, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 3: 147, t. 52, f. 2. 1787, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 53. 1834 and *Taxon* 31: 582–583. 1982, *Glimpses of Cytogenetics in India* 2: 287–292. 1989, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 45(2): 75–95, 97–111. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 107(3): 463–469. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Root paste applied on body to cure jaundice, used against fever, diarrhea and other gastrointestinal problems; for scorpion bite root paste applied on the area of the sting and crushed roots drunk with water. Seeds in asthma. Leaves crushed with salted water used against diarrhea.)

in English: native roselle

in India: jangli-bhendi, jangli bhendi, janil-bhendi, karu-mancarikam, kattu-vendai, kattuventai, kattuventicceti, mal bhindi, nelabenda, parupubenda, ranbhendi, tindisa

***Abelmoschus manihot*** (L.) Medik. (*Hibiscus manihot* L.; *Hibiscus papyrifera* Salisb.)

SE Asia, Indonesia, New Guinea. Perennial herb or under-shrub, leaves lobed

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 696. 1753, *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie* 46. 1787

(Root paste applied for treating cuts and for healing wounds. Flowers used for dysentery, asthma; the sap for cough, cold; leaves boiled and eaten to treat dysentery, the solution used to bathe a skin rash.)

in India: aibika, bambuda, jangali bhendi, jangli bhindi, ran bhendi, uichhume, usipak

in Papua New Guinea: dahang, maniota

***Abelmoschus manihot*** (L.) Medik. subsp. ***tetraphyllus*** (Hornem.) Borss.

India. Undershrub, flowers pedicellate, corolla yellow with purple centre, acuminate 5-angled capsules

See *Blumea* 14: 97. 1966

(Fresh latex applied externally on cuts and wounds. Roots crushed and the juice given to children for pneumonia.)

in India: ladipma, popongti

***Abelmoschus moschatus*** (L.) Medik. (*Abelmoschus abelmoschus* (L.) Karsten, nom. inval.; *Abelmoschus moschatus* var. *betulifolius* (Mast.) Hochr.; *Abelmoschus officinalis* Endl., nom. illeg.; *Hibiscus abelmoschus* (L.) Karsten, nom. illeg.; *Hibiscus abelmoschus* L.; *Hibiscus abelmoschus* var. *betulifolius* Mast.; *Hibiscus abelmoschus* var. *genuinus* (L.) Hochr.; *Hibiscus cardiophyllus* Baill.; *Hibiscus chinensis* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Hibiscus collinsianus* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Hibiscus moschatus* (Medik.) Salisb.; *Hibiscus moschatus* Roxb. ex Wight & Arn.; *Hibiscus moschatus* Salisb.)

Tropics of the Old World. Herb, annual, tall, branches hispid-hairy, flowers in terminal or axillary clusters, corolla bright yellow with reddish purple base, prickly capsule, seed musky

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 696. 1753, *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malven-Familie* 46. 1787, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 387. 1796, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 51. 1814, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(2): 237. 1838, *Catalogus horti academici vindobonensis* 2: 253. 1842, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 22. 1852, *The Flora of British India* 1: 342. 1875, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 509. 1885, *Fl. Deutschl.* ed. 2 2: 157. 1894 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 4: 151. 1900, *Nova Guinea* 14: 165. 1924, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 25: 23. 1988, Rubem

Franca, *Arabismos*. Recife 1994, *Quart. J. Forest Res.* 21(3): 61–72. 1999, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 313–373. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Diuretic, antifertility, anti-inflammatory, stomachic, febrifuge, antirheumatic, aphrodisiac, digestive, emollient, antispasmodic, insecticide, fungicide. Fruits for gonorrhoea. For headache, rheumatic pains, fever in children, pound the root and poultice. Leaves decoction used for coughs, not recommended for pregnant women. Roots solution in water used for kidney stone, not recommended for pregnant women; root of *Peucedanum nagpurensis* mixed with root of *Abelmoschus moschatus* given to increase semen. Ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of Patra pooja in different religious pooja ceremonies.)

in English: ambrette, musk mallow

in Brazil: abelmosco, algália, ambarino

in French Guiana: ambrette, calalou musqué

in China: huang kui

in India: bawrthsaisbe suak, bhinda, bhojraj, cattu-gasturi, gandapura, gorokhiakarai, gorukhia-korai, habbul-mishk, habbul-mushk, jangli bhenda, jangli-bhendi, jangli-bhindi, kaadu kastoori, kaattu kasturi, kadu-kasturi, kala-kasturi, kalkasturi, kantukasthuri, kapukimissa, kapur konda, karpoorabenda, karpuri-benda, kasthoori benda, kasthoori bende, kasthoori-bhenda, kasturi-benda-vittulu, kasturi bende, kasturi-bhenda, kasturi-bhendo, kasturi-dana, kasturi-vendaik-kay-virai, kasturi-venta-vitta, kasturibenda, kasturivendaik-kayvirai, kasuturica, kattakasturi, kattu-kasturi, kattuk-kasturi, kattuk-kasthuri, kattukkasturi, katukasthuri, lat kastoori, lata kasturi, latakasturi, latakasturika, latakasturikam, lathakasturi, mishk-dana, musakdana, mushak-dana, mushakdana, mushk-bhendi-ke-jij, mushk-dana, mushk-danah, mushkdana, muskadaana, muskadana, muskdana, nagdau, nagdau bhenda, nelabenda, tachusengme, uichhuhlo, varttilai kasthuri, varttilaikasthuri, vattilai-kasturi, zatakasturika

in Indonesia: bukal, bukol, gandapura, kakapasan, kapas sadeki, kapasan, kastore, kasturi, kaworo, regula, rewulow, rewulu, waren, waron

in Japan: Ryûkyû-tororo-aoi

in Malaysia: gandapura, kachang bende, kapas hantu, kapas hutan

in Philippines: agukai, dalak, dalupang, daopang, dukum, kalupi, kastio, kastiokastiokan, kastuli, marapoto, marikum

in Thailand: chamot-ton, mahakadaeng, som-chaba

in Vietnam: b[us]p v[af]ng, c[aa]y b[oo]ng v[af]ng

### Abies Miller Pinaceae

Latin *abies*, *etis* ‘the silver-fir, ship’; Greek *elate*, and Akkadian *elatu* ‘upper parts’, *gab’u* ‘height’; see *Flora Lapponica* 227.



1737, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary:...* edition seven 110, 2. 1759, *Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum* 4: 2329. 1838, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 3: 596. 1878 and *Bulletin de la Société Dendrologique de France* 1908: 8, 181. 1908, *Bulletin de la Société Portugaise des Sciences Naturelles* 13(Suppl. 2): 167. 1942, Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*. 11. [Ristampa dell'edizione di Bologna 1870] Bologna 1978, *Fl. Canada* 2: 93–545. 1978 [1979], Antonella Comba, a cura di, *Antica Medicina Tibetana*. Tavole miniate del *Berillo azzurro* di Sangye Gyamtso (XVII sec.). Zanfi Editori, Modena 1994, Aljos Farjon, *World Checklist and Bibliography of Conifers*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew 1998, *Acta Bot. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 18(3): 440–444. 1998.

***Abies amabilis*** (Douglas ex Loudon) Douglas ex Forbes (*Abies amabilis* Parl.; *Abies amabilis* Forb.; *Abies amabilis* Douglas ex J. Forbes)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Pinetum Woburnense*: or, A catalogue of coniferous plants in the collection of the Duke of Bedford at Woburn Abbey, systematically arranged. 125, pl. 44. London 1839, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(2): 426, in parte. 1868

(Stomachic, expectorant, for stomach ailments, hemorrhoids, infected eyes, colds, coughs, sore throat, tuberculosis. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: Cascade fir, Pacific silver fir, white firs

***Abies balsamea*** (L.) Mill. (*Abies balsamea* var. *balsamea*; *Peuce balsamea* (L.) Rich.; *Picea balsamea* (L.) Loudon; *Pinus abies* L. var. *balsamea* (L.) Münchh.; *Pinus balsamea* L.)

Europe, North America. Tree, perennial, aromatic, cones upright, aromatic resinous pitch eaten raw, fir bark chewed, inner bark cooked

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* no. 3. 1768, *Der Hausvater* 5(1): 222. 1770, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 16: 298. 1810, *Fl. Berlin* 1(2): 794. 1824, *Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum* 4: 2339. 1838 and *Taxon* 29: 535. 1980, *Memoirs of the Faculty of Education, Ehime University, Series e, Natural Science* 8: 1–108. 1988, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 25: 9–10. 1995

(Resin purgative, disinfectant, antiseptic, laxative, tonic, stimulant, analgesic, antiscorbutic, diuretic, diaphoretic, sore healing, used to treat coughs, tuberculosis, sore throats, colds, kidney troubles and diarrhea, gonorrhoea, taken in excess it is purgative; resin and sap for corns and warts. Bark infusion taken for cough. Contact dermatitis. Ceremonial.)

in English: American silver fir, balm of Gilead, balm of Gilead fir, balsam fir, Canada balsam

***Abies concolor*** (Gordon & Glendinning) Lindl. ex Hildebrand (*Abies concolor* (Gord. & Glend.) Hildebr.; *Abies concolor* Lindl.; *Abies concolor* fo. *atroviolacea* Cinovskis; *Abies concolor* subsp. *lowiana* (Gordon) A.E. Murray; *Abies concolor* subsp. *martinezii* (Silba) Silba; *Abies concolor* var. *bajacalifornica* Silba; *Abies concolor* var. *lowiana* (Gordon) Lemmon; *Abies concolor* var. *martinezii* Silba; *Abies lowiana* (Gordon) A. Murray bis; *Abies grandis* var. *lowiana* (Gordon) Hoopes; *Abies lowiana* var. *viridula* Debreczy & I. Rácz; *Picea concolor* Gordon & Glendinning; *Picea lowiana* Gordon; *Pinus concolor* Engelm. ex Parl.; *Pinus lowiana* (Gordon) Mc Nab)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Journal of the Horticultural Society of London* 5: 210. 1850, Gordon, George (1806–1879), *The Pinetum*: being a synopsis of all the coniferous plants at present known, with descriptions, history, and synonymes and comprising nearly one hundred new kinds / by George Gordon ... assisted by Robert Glendinning (1805–1962)... 155. London: Henry G. Bohn, 1858, *Verhandlungen des Naturhistorischen Vereines der Preussischen Rheinlande und Westphalens* 18: 261. 1861, *A Supplement to Gordon's Pinetum* 53. 1862, *Proceedings of the Royal Horticultural Society of London* 3: 317. 1863, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2): 426. 1868, *Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy* 2: 680. 1876, *Cone-bearing Trees of the Pacific Slope*, ed. 3 64. 1895 and *Kalmia* 13: 3. 1983, *Phytologia* 68: 11–12. 1990, *Journal of the International Conifer Preservation Society* 15: 38. 2008

(Antirheumatic, for rheumatism, venereal disease, cuts, sores or boils, tuberculosis, pulmonary troubles.)

in English: California white fir, Rocky Mountain white fir, Sierra white fir, white fir

in Mexico: pino real blanco

***Abies densa*** Griff. (*Abies spectabilis* (D. Don) Spach var. *densa* (Griff.) Silba)

Bhutan. Tree, spreading branches, forms natural monospecific stands

See *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux - Phanérogames* (Tome) 11: 422. 1842, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 19. 1854 and *Phytologia Memoirs* 7: 10. 1984

(Leaves for asthma, bronchitis and stomach troubles.)

in English: East Himalayan red fir, silver fir

in Bhutan: dungshing

in Nepal: gobre salla

in Sikkim: gobre salla

***Abies fraseri*** (Pursh) Poir. (*Abies balsamea* (L.) Mill. subsp. *fraseri* (Pursh) A.E. Murray; *Abies balsamea* var. *fraseri* (Pursh) Spach; *Picea balsamea* (L.) Loudon var. *fraseri* (Pursh) Nelson; *Picea fraseri* (Pursh) Loudon; *Pinus balsamea* L. var. *fraseri* (Pursh) Nutt.; *Pinus fraseri* Pursh)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 639–640. 1814[1813], *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 5(1): 35. 1817, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 223. 1818, *Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum* 4: 2340. 1838, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux - Phanérogames* 11: 422. 1841, *Pinaceae: Being a Handbook of the Firs and Pines* 179. 1866 and *Kalmia* 12: 18. 1982

(Used for wounds, venereal diseases, kidney trouble, cough and ulcers, urinary diseases.)

in English: Fraser's balsam fir, Fraser fir, she-balsam, southern balsam fir

***Abies grandis*** (Douglas ex D. Don) Lindl. (*Abies grandis* Franco, nom. illeg.; *Abies grandis* A. Murray, nom. illeg.; *Abies grandis* Hook., nom. illeg.; *Abies grandis* Engelm., nom. illeg.; *Abies grandis* Lindl.; *Abies grandis* (Dougl.) Forbes; *Pinus grandis* Douglas ex D. Don; *Pinus grandis* Douglas)

North America.

See *Companion Bot. Mag.* 2: 147. 1836, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2(10): 163. 1838, *Cat. Grain. Conif. Mexic.* 11. 1857, *American Journal of Science, and Arts*, ser. 2, 34: 330. 1862, *Proceedings of the Royal Horticultural Society of London* 1863(3): 308. 1863 and *Fl. Canada* 2: 93–545. 1978[1979], *Acta Bot. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 18(3): 440–444. 1998

(Used for infected eyes, sore eyes, boils or ulcers, sore throat, colds, lung hemorrhage, tuberculosis, stomach ailments, rheumatism. Resin infusion taken for whooping cough; resin rubbed on the throat and chest for colds. Bark infusion drunk for stomach ailments, tuberculosis. Bruised needles decoction as an eyewash. Ceremonial, used in purification rites.)

in English: balsam fir, grand fir, lowland white fir

***Abies lasiocarpa*** (Hook.) Nutt. (*Abies balsamea* subsp. *lasiocarpa* (Hook.) B. Boivin; *Abies balsamea* (L.) Mill. var. *fallax* (Engelm.) B. Boivin; *Abies bifolia* A. Murray; *Abies concolor* var. *lasiocarpa* (Hook.) Beissn.; *Abies lasiocarpa* Lindl. & Gordon; *Abies subalpina* Engelmann; *Picea lasiocarpa* (Hook.) A. Murray; *Pinus lasiocarpa* Hook.)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2(10): 163. 1838, *The North American Sylva* 3: 138. 1849, *Gardener's chronicle*, new series 4: 135, 194. 1875, *Handbuch der Coniferen-Benennung* 71. 1887 and *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 86(10): 222. 1959, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 18(3): 440–444. 1998

(Used for infected eyes, sore eyes, boils or ulcers, sore throat, colds, lung hemorrhage, tuberculosis, stomach ailments, rheumatism. Bruised needles decoction as an eyewash. Powdered needles made into a paste applied for skin diseases. Powdered resin for cuts. Ceremonial, young twigs

and leaves burned as incense, witchcraft medicine, used in purification rites, to chase away bad influences.)

in English: alpine fir, subalpine fir

***Abies pindrow*** (Royle ex D. Don) Royle (*Abies pindrow* Spach; *Abies pindrow* Royle; *Abies pindrow* subsp. *gamblei* (Hickel) Rushforth; *Abies webbiana* (Wall. ex D. Don) Lindl. var. *pindrow* (Royle ex D. Don) Brandis; *Picea pindrow* (Royle ex D. Don) Loudon; *Picea pindrow* Loudon; *Pinus pindrow* Royle; *Pinus pindrow* Royle ex D. Don; *Pinus spectabilis* D. Don var. *pindrow* (Royle ex D. Don) Vossin Putlitz & Meyer)

Himalaya, Pakistan, India. Evergreen tree, monoecious, conical crown, branches in whorls, axillary male cones clustered, female cones solitary, winged seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Fl. Berlin* 1(2): 794. 1824, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 2: 55. 1825, *Penny Cyclop.* 1: 30. 1833, *London and Edinburgh philosophical magazine and journal of science* 8: 255. 1836, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] t. 86. 1836, *Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum* 4: 2346. 1838, *Hist. Nat. Vég.* (Spach) 11: 423. 1841 [1842 publ. 25 Dec 1841], *The forest flora of North-West and Central India* 528. 1874 and *Handb. Conif.* [Dallimore & Jackson] 126. 1923, *Bulletin de la Société Dendrologique de France* 70: 38. 1929, *Taxon* 31(1): 72. 1982, *Indian J. Exp. Biol.* 36(2): 187–191. 1998, *International Dendrology Society: Year Book* 1998: 63. 1999, *Indian J. Exp. Biol.* 38(4): 343–346. 2000, Singh, R.K. et al. "Pharmacological activity of *Abies pindrow*." *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 73(1–2): 47–51. 2000, *Fitoterapia* 72(2): 168–170. 2001, *Phyther. Res.* 18(1): 73–77. 2004, *Pak. J. Pharm. Sci.* 20(1): 15–19. 2007, *J. Int. Conifer Preserv. Soc.* 15(2): 44. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves antiinflammatory, anxiolytic, analgesic, antidiabetic, for colds and coughs. The leaves of *Abies pindrow* reveal the presence of fatty acids including saturated and unsaturated fatty acids.)

in English: Himalayan fir, Himalayan silver fir, silver fir, West Himalayan fir

in India: bodar drewartung, chilla, dodimma, granthiparna, jhilla, krok, morinda, morinda tosh, rai, raisol, ransula, raoragha, rausla, rei, rogha, span, talisa, talisapatra, toong, tosh

in Nepal: thingure

***Abies procera*** Rehder (*Abies nobilis* A. Dietr.; *Abies nobilis* (Douglas ex D. Don) Lindl., nom. illeg.; *Picea nobilis* (Douglas ex D. Don) Loudon; *Pinus nobilis* Douglas ex D. Don; *Pseudotsuga nobilis* (Douglas ex D. Don) W.R. McNab)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Flora der Gegend um Berlin* 2: 793. 1824, *A Description of the Genus Pinus*, ed. 3 pp. 144 & 145. 1832, *Penny Cycl.*

1: 130. 1833, *Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum* 4: 2342. 1838, *Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy* 2: 209–213, t. 49. 1876 and *Rhodora* 42(504): 522. 1940

(For cold, cough, tuberculosis, wounds.)

in English: noble fir

***Abies spectabilis*** (D. Don) Spach (*Abies chiloensis* Hort.; *Abies chilowensis* Hort.; *Abies densa* Griff.; *Abies spectabilis* Mirb.; *Abies spectabilis* Spach; *Abies webbiana* (Wallich ex D. Don) Lindley; *Abies webbiana* Lindl.; *Picea webbiana* (Wall. ex D. Don) Loudon; *Picea webbiana* Loudon; *Picea webbiana* Gordon; *Pinus spectabilis* D. Don; *Pinus webbiana* Wallich ex D. Don; *Pinus webbiana* Lindl.)

India, Himalaya, Nepal, Bhutan. Tree, aromatic, gnarled, branches horizontally spreading, spreading needles-like leaves, buds globose resinous, cones cylindrical, male cones solitary or in distant pairs, winged seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *Fl. Berlin* 1(2): 794. 1824, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 2: 55. 1825, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 13: 70. 1825, *A Description of the Genus Pinus*, ed. 2 2: 77, pl. 44. 1828, *Penny Cyclop.* 1: 30. 1833, *Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum* 4: 2344. 1838, *Hist. Nat. des Végétaux - Phanérogames* 11: 422. 1841 [1842 publ. 25 Dec 1841] and Cheng Wan-chün, Fu Li-kuo, Law Yu-wu, Fu Shu-hsia, Wang Wen-tsai, Chu Cheng-de, Chao Chi-son & Chen Chia-jui. *Pinaceae*. In: Cheng Wan-chün & Fu Li-kuo, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 7: 32–281. 1978

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Resin said to intoxicate when taken internally. Gum mixed with oil of roses rubbed on forehead for headache. Leaves antiperiodic, astringent, contraceptive, antispasmodic, carminative, expectorant, stomachic, tonic, aphrodisiac, CNS depressant, used in the treatment of asthma, bronchitis, colds, intermittent fevers, rheumatism and nasal congestion, for malaria in infants; leaves decoction for digestion, cough, asthma and bronchitis; infusion of leaves of *Abies spectabilis*, *Pinus wallichiana* and *Thymus linearis* drunk to relieve bronchitis and whooping cough.)

in English: East Himalayan fir, East Himalayan silver fir, high level Himalayan fir, Himalayan fir, Himalayan silver fir

in China: zang leng shan

in India: badar, bang, barami, chirao, dhatripatra, gobre salla, kanda morinda, kolroi, manduparani, morinda, panchali tung, raga, rai, raisalla, sala, span, sukodara, taleesapatram, talis patra, talisa, talisam, talispatar, talisapathre, talispatra, talisapatradya, talisapatram, talispatra, talispatri, tapis patra, thaalespathri, tosh, zarnab

in Lepcha: daong shyng koong, saong koong

in Nepal: gobra salla, gobre salla, talis patra, thingre salla

in Tibet: ba-lu

## Abroma Jacq. Sterculiaceae (Malvaceae)

Greek *a* ‘not’ and *broma* ‘food’, referring to the poisonous nature, see *Hortus Botanicus Vindobonensis* 3: 3. 1776.

***Abroma augustum*** (L.) L.f. (*Ambroma augusta* L.f.; *Ambroma augusta* (L.) L.f., also *augustum*; *Theobroma augustum* L.)

Tropical Asia. Shrubby tree, spreading branches, large shrubs or small trees, evergreen, lianescent, flowers with purple red petals, calyx light green, fruits winged, bark provides a strong white fiber which makes a good substitute for hemp, lowland forest

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 782. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 3: 233. 1768, *Hortus Botanicus Vindobonensis* 3: 3. 1776, *Supplementum Plantarum* 54, 341. 1782 and *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 11: 454. 1969, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 14: 170. 1972

(Used in Ayurveda. Stem bark infusion drunk in menstrual disorders. Roots for dysmenorrhea, dropsy and skin diseases. Glutinous sap or fresh root used in dysmenorrhea, venereal diseases; for headache, pound the root and poultice; root paste with bark of *Adhatoda zeylanica*, *Gmelina arborea* and roots of *Amaranthus spinosus* applied on forehead in headache; root bark paste and some peppers given to a woman who fails to conceive; dry powdered roots with bark of *Dillenia indica* and *Terminalia chebula* given in urinary diseases. Stem sap with the macerated rhizomes of *Zingiber purpureum* applied to sprains to relieve pain; oil from the endosperm consumed in fever and cold, applied externally for ringworm and scabies. Leaves as diuretic and antidiabetic; an infusion given for gonorrhoea; for headache, pound the leaves and poultice; leaf petioles to cure dysentery. Magic, contact therapy, a piece of root tied round the loin as a relief from dysentery and cholera.)

in English: devil's cotton

in Bangladesh: ulatkambal

in China: ang tian lian

in India: ban kapah (the roots), bon kapahi, bon khopai, chuli, habit phalau, kapsi, kumal, melpundi gida, melpundigida, olaktambol, olat kamal, olat kambal, olatkambal, olutkombul, pisaca karpas, pisaca karpasa, pivari, sanukapashi, sivapputtutti, uchchata, ulat kamal ki jad, ulat kambal, ulat-kambal, ulatkambal lakadi, ulatkambal mool, ulutkambal

in Indonesia: lenga

in Malaysia: kayu singa, kuku singa, rami sengat

***Abroma fastuosum*** R. Br. (*Abroma fastuosa* R. Br.; *Abroma fastuosum* Gaertn.; *Abroma fastuosum* Vent.; *Abroma fastuosum* Jacq.)

Philippines.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 782. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 3: 233. 1768, *Hort. Bot. Vind.* 3 (1776) 3, t. 1. 1776, *Fruct.*



*et Sem. Pl.* 1 (Dec. 1788) 307, t. 64, fig. 1. 1788, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W.T. Aiton), ed. 2. 4: 409. 1812

(Root emmenagogue, for dysmenorrhea.)

in Philippines: anabo

### **Abronja Juss. Nyctaginaceae**

Greek *habros* ‘delicate, soft’, referring to the involucre, see *Genera Plantarum* [Jussieu] 448–449. 1789, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 469, pl. 105. 1791, *Report of the Exploring Expedition to the Rocky Mountains in the year 1842* 92, 96. 1843, *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 5: 261. 1853, *Beitr. Syst. Nyctag.* 31. 1897.

***Abronja elliptica*** A. Nelson (*Abronja fragrans* fo. *elliptica* (A. Nelson) Heimerl ex Rydb.; *Abronja fragrans* Nutt. ex Hook. f. *elliptica* (A. Nelson) Heimerl; *Abronja fragrans* Nutt. ex Hook. var. *elliptica* (A. Nelson) M.E. Jones; *Abronja nana* S. Watson var. *harrisii* S.L. Welsh; *Abronja pumila* Rydb.; *Abronja ramosa* Standl.; *Abronja salsa* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 5: 261. 1853, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 14: 294. 1879, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(1): 7. 1899 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 29(12): 683–684. 1902, *Contributions to Western Botany* 11: 3. 1903, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 321, pl. 39. 1909, *Great Basin Naturalist* 46(2): 258. 1986

(Contact therapy, sedative, to induce sleep.)

in English: fragrant white sand verbena, sand verbena

***Abronja fragrans*** Nutt. ex Hook. (*Abronja fragrans* Nutt. ex Hook. var. *glaucescens* A. Nelson)

North America. Perennial herb, erect, sweet smelling white flowers

See *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 5: 261. 1853 and *Bot. Gaz.* 34(4): 364. 1902

(Plant used for boils, insect bites, gastrointestinal disorders, for stomach cramps and stomachaches, bowel troubles, as a cathartic, an emetic, a sudorific; infusion used as lotion for sores or sore mouth. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: prairie snowball, snowball sand verbena

***Abronja latifolia*** Eschsch.

North America. Perennial herb

See *Mémoires de l’Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg. Avec l’Histoire de l’Académie* 10: 281 [271]. 1826

(Tonic, stomachic.)

in English: coastal sand verbena, yellow sand-verbena

***Abronja maritima*** Nutt. ex S. Watson

USA, California.

See *Genera Plantarum* 448–449. 1789, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* [W.H. Brewer] 2: 4. 1880

(Infusion of the outer portion of the root taken to aid in the expulsion of a torn placenta.)

in English: sand verbena

***Abronja turbinata*** Torr. ex S. Watson (*Abronja exalata* Standl.; *Abronja orbiculata* Standl.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Botany* [Fortieth Parallel] 285 (t. 31). 1871 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 318, 322, pl. 36, 40. 1909

(Crushed leaves made into a paste applied to swellings.)

in English: transmontane sand verbena

***Abronja villosa*** S. Watson (*Abronja umbellata* Lam. fo. *villosa* (S. Watson) Voss)

North America. Annual herb, low growing, fleshy, creeping, sticky, trailing reddish stems, ovate dark green leaves, spherical clusters of pinkish flowers

See *American Naturalist* 7(5): 302. 1873, *Vilmorin’s Blumengärtnerei. Dritte neubearbeitete Auflage* 1: 862. 1895

(Plant diuretic. Crushed roots made into a paste applied to burns.)

in English: desert sand verbena

***Abronja villosa*** S. Watson var. *villosa*

North America. Annual herb

See *American Naturalist* 7(5): 302. 1873, *Vilmorin’s Blumengärtnerei. Dritte neubearbeitete Auflage* 1: 862. 1895

(Plant diuretic. Crushed roots made into a paste applied to burns.)

in English: desert sand verbena

### **Abrus Adans. Fabaceae (Abreae, Leguminosae)**

Probably from the Greek *habros* ‘delicate, graceful, beautiful, pretty, soft’, the leaves are soft; Akkadian *eburu*, *ibru*, Hebrew *haber*, Aramaic *habra* ‘favourite slave, friend’; Akkadian *habaru*, *kabaru* ‘to become fat, thick’, *kabru* ‘fat’; see Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 2. Ansbach 1852 and *Blumea* 10: 607–624. 1960, Kingsbury, J.M. *Poisonous Plants of the United States and Canada*. Prentice-Hall Inc., Englewood Cliffs, N.J., USA. 1964, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 29: 295–323. 1990, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 32. Basel 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 83: 39–54. 2002.

***Abrus fruticulosus*** Wight & Arn. (*Abrus acutifolius* Blume ex Miq.; *Abrus aureus* R. Vig.; *Abrus bottae* Deflers; *Abrus cantoniensis* Hance; *Abrus cyaneus* R. Vig.; *Abrus fruticulosus* Wall.; *Abrus gracilis* P. Lima; *Abrus grandiflorus* R. Vig.; *Abrus laevigatus* E. Mey.; *Abrus madagascariensis* var. *dumensis* R. Vig.; *Abrus madagascariensis* var. *littoralis* R. Vig.; *Abrus madagascariensis* var. *parvifolius* R. Vig.; *Abrus madagascariensis* var. *typicus* R. Vig.; *Abrus melanospermus* Hassk.; *Abrus mollis* Hance; *Abrus preceptorius* var. *latifoliolatus* De Wild.; *Abrus preceptorius* var. *villosula* Miq.; *Abrus pulchellus* Wall. ex Thwaites; *Abrus pulchellus* fo. *latifoliolata* (De Wild.) De Wild.; *Abrus pulchellus* fo. *melanosperma* Backer; *Abrus pulchellus* fo. *typica* Backer; *Abrus pulchellus* var. *latifoliolata* De Wild.; *Abrus repens* Tisserant; *Abrus sambiranensis* R. Vig.; *Abrus schimperi* Hochst. ex Baker; *Abrus somalensis* Taub.; *Abrus stictospermus* Berhaut; *Abrus suffruticosus* Boutique; *Abrus tenuiflorus* Spruce ex Benth.; *Abrus tenuiflorus* Benth.; *Hoepfneria africana* Vatke)

Indonesia, Africa. Perennial climbing shrub, prostrate subshrub or woody climber, flowers in clusters, fruit oblong to linear-oblong, seeds compressed, species extremely polymorphic, sweet-tasting, in roadsides, along streams, edges of lowland rain forest

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5820. 1831–1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 236. 1834, *Cat. Hort. Bot. Bogor.* 282. 1844, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 15(1B): 216. 1859, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 2: 91. 1859 and *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium de Paris* 14(3): 173–174. 1951, *Mémoires de la Société Botanique de France* 1953–1954: 7. 1954, *Kew Bulletin* 24(2): 250. 1970, *Willdenowia* 15: 521–527. 1986, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 12: 22–29. 1989, *Novon* 10(2): 124. 2000

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots used to treat digestive disorders, colic, fevers; root juice applied on teeth in dental caries, tooth decay and toothache.)

in India: бага латумони, били гулаганжи, гаунчи, гулаганжи, гундумани, гуња, гуњее бееја, гуњи, гургунји, каранжика, кунч, мадалавела, олакамбал, уллат камбал, веллакундумани, венкундри, видатхари

in Indonesia: areuy si hayam, daun sambang, saga areuy

in Malaysia: akar kacang inai, saga negri, semelit jalin

in Thailand: kho kiu, ma khaam yaan, ma klam phueak

in Vietnam: k[ee] c[oo]s[t th[ar]o

***Abrus preceptorius*** L. (*Abrus abrus* (L.) W. Wight, nom. illeg.; *Abrus abrus* W.F. Wright; *Abrus cyaneus* R. Vig.; *Abrus maculatus* Noronha, nom. nud.; *Abrus minor* Desv.; *Abrus pauciflorus* Desv.; *Abrus preceptorius* var. *novoguineensis* Zipp. ex Miq.; *Abrus squamulosus* E. Mey.; *Abrus tunguensis* P. Lima; *Abrus wittei* Baker f.; *Glycine abrus* L.) (Latin, relating to prayer)

India, Africa. Perennial climbing shrub, twining vine, wiry, woody, slender flexible branches, pinkish white flowers in

dense clusters, thick and robust inflorescence, oblong inflated pod, very hard seeds bright scarlet with a black spot commonly used by jewellers as weights, in dry thickets, in the low rainfall areas

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 753–754. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 327, 511. 1763, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 472. 1767, *Verhandelingen van het bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 5(4): 7. 1790, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1053. 1802, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 9: 418. 1826, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 126. 1836, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1: 159. 1855 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 9: 171. 1905, *Revue de zoologie et de botanique africaines* 21: 303. 1932, *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium de Paris* 14(3): 172. 1951, *For. Fl. Punj.* ed.3. 156. 1956, Father M. Hannan, *Standard Shona Dictionary*. Compiled for the Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Department. London 1959, *Kew Bulletin* 24: 240. 1970, Davis, J.H. “*Abrus preceptorius* (rosary pea). The most common lethal plant poison.” *J. Fla. Med. Assoc.* 65: 189–191. 1978, *Botanica Macaronesica* 7: 67–76. 1980, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 257–263, 265–277. 1983, *Willdenowia* 15: 521–527. 1986, *Economic Botany* 44(3): 369–381. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 48: 131–144. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 55: 119–126. 1997, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda, Sidha and Unani. High toxicity. Seeds poisonous, highly toxic, often used criminally; a single well-masticated seed can kill an adult human; abrin is regarded as one of the most deadly plant toxins known. Plant antibacterial, contraceptive, antiallergic, antimalarial, febrifuge, anti-inflammatory, expectorant, insecticide, anti-schistosomiasis, molluscicidal. Root said to be emetic and useful in poisoning, an infusion used for procuring abortion; decoction of fruits of *Pedalium murex* with the roots of *Abrus preceptorius* used as oral medicine to cure syphilis. Leaves or roots used for chest complaints, pleurisy; juice of fresh leaves on scabies and leprosy; dried leaves refrigerant; leaves applied on swollen tonsils; leaf juice mixed in water taken for cough. Roots, stem and leaves for the treatment of flu, cough, fever; roots used for expelling hookworm; roots infusion or juice used for procuring abortion; soaked crushed roots decoction taken to treat leucorrhoea. Seeds antiseptic, abortifacient, tonic, anti-malarial and anti-inflammatory, poultice applied externally to cure mastitis and galactophoritis; paste of seeds said to decrease fertility in women, the lady will not get pregnant; seed paste with seeds of *Albizia lebbek* given to cure cataract; seeds ground, brewed and taken as a cure for asthma; seed paste when placed in cotton and inserted in vagina causes abortion, also criminal abortion. Veterinary medicine, whole plant extract given orally for retained placenta; the leaves of this plant and the leaves of *Calotropis procera* are mixed, burnt and the ash given to goats after delivery; pounded leaves decoction given for insect bite; leaf paste a germicide to dress wounds in domestic animals; leaves extract given



to cure anthrax, in insect bite, in retained placenta; crushed roots applied to cure white eyes of the cattle; powdered seeds given with water to treat liver disorders, poisoning and nervousness; seeds paste applied on yokegall, seed powder fed to ox to cure galls on the neck. Used in religion and magico-religious beliefs and performances, amulet from the roots; a piece of root tied round the wrist is believed to prevent skin diseases; Tantric rituals, rosaries made of seeds; a traditional remedy through plant wreath, stem pieces tied on hand to treat fits. Contact therapy, or touch therapy, to cure toothache a piece or root is tied around the ear.)

in English: bead vine, black-eyed Susan, coral-bead plant, coral pea, crab's eyes, crab-eye vine, Indian licorice, Indian liquorice, Jamaica liquorice, jecquirity bean, jequerity seeds, jequirity, jequirity bean, john crow beads, jumbie bead, licorice, licorice bean, licorice vine, love bean, love pea, lucky bean, Paternoster beans, prayer beads, precatory bean, precatory-pea, red bead plant, red bean vine, rosary pea, weather plant, weather vine, wild licorice, wild liquorice

in Brazil: açacu-mirim, arvoeiro, geriginiti, inqueriti, jeriquiti, juqueriti, juriquiti, olho-de-cabra, olhos-de-pombo, periquiti, tento-arvoeiro, tento-dos-mudos

in Mexico: yogoak

in Venezuela: bejuco de peonia

in Benin: assenounkounman, awinoukouvi, babanyékou, dindin-foudin, djen-gjenkoundjen, djèndjènkoudjèn, odjouéga, sindin-foudin, viviman

in Botswana: mpitipiti

in Burundi: umurungarunga

in Comoros: karawashone, mbilimbisi

in Congo: bembari ngyengye, djekiri, fingu, ikegne, ikenie, makoma koma, mangala, mopingwa, mougouba-kombo, mudjiri bisaye, muzekezeke, ngiengie, nguieguié, ngy engye

in Ivory Coast: boudonguié, damabo, goassien, gou-bléidi, klékwé, krikpé, laboma, moudié-bi-titi, sanga, sicama

in Kenya: banyorboi, motipitipi, mwanga-la-nyuki, ombulu

in Madagascar: hanana, kelimiefitra, liane réglisse, masogaga, masomamboatorana, masonamboatora, masonombilahy, matora, pater noster, réglisse du pays, voamaintilahy, voamaintilama, voamaintilany, voamantora, voamason'amboatorana, voamatora, voamena, voamentilano, voamina

in Mali: jiquirity, n'de bleni

in Nigeria: adagbe, ainya-nwono, ajikana, aladun, anya nwona, ewe aladun, idon-zakara, iwere-jeje, mako, mesen-mesen, mesenmesen, mesenmesen itakun, misinmisin, oju eyele, oju ologbo, olatogege, pakun obarisa, tandara, werenjeje

in N. Rhodesia: mikube, mukenyenge

in Senegal: ngid fanggool (= snake eyes)

in South Africa: umKhokha (Zulu)

in Tanzania: kitinutimu, lufambo, lufiambo, lufyambo, orututi, rufumbo, ufambo, zangaso

in Togo: dékudjé, denkudjé, djédjinkudjin

in Uganda: kasitisiti, osito

in Zambia: masoapusi, mupiti, mupitipiti, musolosolo, muzaviji

in Zimbabwe: muTiti, mu Piti (Shona)

in Burma (Myanmar): ywe-nge

in Cambodia: ângkreem, kre:m krâ:m

in China: xiang si zi, hsiang ssu tzu, hung tou

in India: aainu-ddik, aainuddek, aainuddik, adimaduram, adin-gam, adisamiyai, ain-ed-dik, ali, angaravallari, angaravalli, arakead, arked, aru, aruna, atimadhuram, atimadhuramu, atimaturam, atinkam, atti, avu, bhilabhushana, bhillabusana, bhut kesi, boga lota, cekkunni, chakrashalya, chan-cha-lank, chanboi, chaning, chanothi, chanothi saphed, chanoti, chanoti pan, charmoi, charmoli, chashami-khurosa, chashme-khuros, chashmekharush, chashmkhuros, chashmkuros, chataki, chhannochi (gumachi) lal, chhannochi (gumachi) safed, chiramathi, chiramati lal, chiramati safed, chirmati, chirmati kali, chirmati lal, chirmati safed, chirmi, chirmiti, chormoi, chua-cha-lauk-li (for a plant with white seeds), chudala, chudamani, chuntli, cinkili, cinni, cinnicanni, ciritakam, ciritam, cirrilaimanikkoti, citakkanni, citikam, citikamanikkoti, citilaicceti, civappakatitakkoti, civappakatitam, coondumunnie vayr, coonycooroo, cutamanikkoti, dhala kaincha, dhvank-shanakha, durmogha, edalagam, egunru, ekunru, etalakam, galaganji, gaunchhi, gaungchi, ghughuchi, ghumachi, ghunchi, ghunchchi surkh, ghunchi, ghunchu, ghungchi, ghungchi safaid, ghunghachi, gomchi, gonjel, goonja, guegunji, gul-ganji, gulagangi, gulaganji, gulagunji, gulagunjie, gulganji, guliganji, guluganji, gulugunjaballi, gumchi, guncaci, gunchi, gunci, gundamani, gundu-mani, gundumani, gunj, gunj ratt, gunja, gunji, gunjika, gunjratt, guri-ginja, guriginja, gurija, gurivenda, gurivinda, gurivindalu, gurj, guru-venda, gurugangi, guruganji, gurugiinia, guruginia, guruginja, gurugonji, gurugunji, gurunenda, guruvinda, haga, hauga, irattimadhuram, jeshtamadhu, kaheich, kainch, kaincha, kaka, kakachinchi, kakachinchibijam, kakachinchika, kakacincal, kakacinci, kakadani, kakajangha, kakananti, kakanantika, kakanantirai, kakani, kakashimbi, kakatiktta, kakatiktam, kakatundika, kakavallari, kakini, kaksha, kalluraynci, kalmuraki, kalmurakikkoti, kamapoki, kamboji, kamperu, kampocam, kampoki, kampokikam, kanchi, kandam, kanichi, kanwar, karjain, karjani, karunkunri, karuttaniramalacci, katukali, katukalikkoti, katuku, kawet, kead, kempu kannu beeja, khaksi, kindumuthan, klitakam, klitakkam, koccimancati, koccimancatimani, kollikam, konni, koonch, koticci, kotipenam, kotiyenacceti, krishnachudika, krishnala, kuccam, kukkutam, kukkutamu, kunacam, kunakkari, kunapacakkoti, kunca, kuncakam, kuncalakkoti, kuncalam, kuncaram, kunch, kunch lal, kunci, kuncikam, kuncuram, kundh,

kundrimani, kundumani, kundumuthan, kuni, kunjam, kunjuram, kunni, kunni-kuru, kunnikkuru, kunnikuru, kunniveru, kunri, kunri-mani, kunricceti, kunrimani, kunrivittu, kunthamani, kuntri, kuntumani, kuruvi, kuruvikakkoti, kuruvikam, kuruvintakkoti, lahan-gunj, lal geri, lal gunja, lal kunch, lal rati, lalgadi, latur mani, madhuka, madhukam, madhukavalli, madhumulam, maghz tukhm kunch, malaik-kuruvi, manicckai, maturakam, mirintika, mukkirakariyar, mukkirakariyar, mukkutamu, mulati, nakaciritam, nancarutanputu, nanci, nancicci, naykattankoti, naykkarantai, naykattan, nilakkunti, nilakkuntikkoti, nirattakankari, pacalai, palaccaki, palaccakikkoti, palaccaritam, rakta, raktala, raktan, raktika, ranga latumoni, rati, rati badami, rati gulabi, rati kali, rati safed, ratigiri, ratki, ratnalya, rattak, ratti, ratti safaid, ratti surkh, ratur mani, rauns, runjo, sarmai, saumya, shangir, shangushtha, shekkunn, shikhandi, shikhandini, shi-tapaki, shvetabija, shvetagunja, shvetaraktika, shvetkamboji, shvetochchata, shyamalachuda, sinnaguruginja, surkh, tami-rakam, tamirikai, tanuve, tatti, tittaparuvan, tukhm kunch, tulabija, uccatam, uchchatta, uma, umatakiyakkoti, umatakiyam, uyar, uyarvukkoti, vaktrashalya, vanya, vayasadini, venkunri, venkunrivittu

in Indonesia: ailalu picar, akar belimbing, akar saga betina, aliwensi, aliweue, gaksagakan lakek, hasobe, idi idi maloko, idihi maloko, idisi maloko, kaca, kalepip, kaltasi, kande, kenderi kundi, kundi, maat metan, mali-mali, parusa, pikal, pikalo, pikolo, piling-piling, punol, punu no matiti, ratti, saga, saga areuy, saga betina, saga biji, saga buncik, saga kenderi, saga ketek, saga leutik, saga manis, saga telik, sagai kai, sago batino, sarmai, seklawan, seugeun, seugew, talam punal, tampunal, taning bajang, tella guriginja, tella gurivinda, thaga, walipopo, war kamasan, war kamasin

in Japan: ahadan, t $\hat{o}$ -azuki

in Malaysia: akar belimbing, akar saga, akar saga betina, saga akar, saga betina, saga kechil

in Laos: khua sa em, makam

in Nepal: lalgedi, ratigedi

in Philippines: agaion, aguiang-iang, bangati, bugaiong, bugayong, gikos-gikos, gumaing, kaloo, kansasaga, laga, manggadolong, matang-pune, oiangia, saga

in Thailand: cha-em-thet, kam-ta-kai, kemkrom, klam khrua, ma-khaek, ma-klam-khrua, ma-klam-ta-nu, ma khaam thao, ma klam taanuu, mai fai, ta-klam

in Tibetan: ma ru rtse, mda'-rgyus, o la mase dmarpo, ol ma se dkar po, ol ma sedmar pod

in Vietnam: cam sao, cam thao day, cam th[ar]o d[aa]y, cuom thao, d[aa]y c[uw][owf]m th[ar]o, d[aa]y t[uw][ow]ng t[uw], day chi chi

in Australia: gidee gidee, wild jumble

in Fiji: diridamu, lele, leredamu

in Guam: kolales halumtano

in Hawaii: pukiawe, pukiawe lei, pukiawe lenalena, pupukiawe

*Abrus pulchellus* Thwaites (*Abrus fruticosus* auct. non Wight & Arn.; *Abrus fruticosus* Wall.; *Abrus laevigatus* E. Mey.; *Abrus laevigatus* sensu Bretelet; *Abrus stictosperma* Berhaut)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5819, 5820. 1831–1832 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France Mém.* 1953–1954: 7. [14 Oct 1954], *Kew Bulletin* 24: 1–70, 235–307. 1970

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots used in colic. Seed powder taken with little goat or cow's milk to check conception.)

in India: gaunchi, karanjika, kunch, safed gunj, vellakundumani

in Malay: akar kachang inai

### Abuta Aublet Menispermaceae

A native name for *Abuta rufescens* Aublet, called *abouta* or *abuta* by the Garipons, French Guiana, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 618, t. 250. 1775 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 22(2): 1–89. 1971.

*Abuta grandifolia* (Mart.) Sandwith (*Abuta concolor* Poepp. & Endl.; *Abuta concolor* Benth.; *Abuta guyanensis* Eichler; *Anelasma concolor* Miers; *Anelasma gardnerianum* Miers; *Anelasma guianense* Miers; *Anelasma laurifolium* Sagot; *Anelasma martianum* Miers; *Anelasma pallidum* Miers; *Anelasma spruceanum* Miers; *Anelasma urophyllum* Miers; *Cocculus grandifolius* Mart.; *Cocculus grandifolius* Perrot & Vogt; *Cocculus laevigatus* Mart.; *Cocculus urophyllus* Mart.; *Trichoa concolor* Endl.; *Trichoa guyanensis* Klotzsch & Eichler)

Peruvian Amazon. Tree, leaves coriaceous, axillary inflorescence, hard drupes, in secondary forest

See *Repertorium für die Pharmacie* 36: 345. 1830 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 4(94): 197. 1910, *Index Kewensis* 7: 52. 1929, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1937: 397. 1937, Krukoff, B. A. & Moldenke, H.N. "Studies of American Menispermaceae, with special reference to species used in preparation of arrow-poisons." *Brittonia* 3: 1–74. 1938, *Phytologia* 33(5): 323–341. 1976, *Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat. (Bolivia) Com.* 10: 32–52. 1990

(Leaves infusion febrifuge, effective against malaria and fevers; leaves boiled and applied to infected eyes. Arrow poison.)

in Peru: abuta, caimitillo, sanango, trompetero

*Abuta rufescens* Aubl. (*Abuta convexa* (Vell.) Diels; *Abuta convexa* Diels; *Abuta heterophylla* Miers; *Abuta macrophylla* Miers; *Abuta rufescens* DC.; *Abuta rufescens* Griseb., nom. illeg.; *Abuta scandens* DC.; *Abuta scandens* Barrère, nom. inval.; *Abuta splendida* Krukoff & Moldenke; *Abuta*

*wilson-brownei* R.S. Cowan; *Cissampelos abutua* Velloso; *Cissampelos convexa* Vell.; *Cissampelos tomentosa* Velloso; *Cocculus abuta* (Lam.) Kostel.; *Cocculus abuta* Kostel.; *Cocculus macrophylla* A. St.-Hil. & Tul.; *Cocculus macrophyllus* A. St.-Hil. & Tul.; *Cocculus martii* A. St.-Hil. & Tul.; *Cocculus tomentosa* Mart.; *Cocculus tomentosus* Colebr.; *Cocculus tomentosus* Mart. ex Eichler; *Menispermum abuta* L., nom. illeg.; *Menispermum abuta* Lam.)

South America. Liana

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 618–620, t. 250. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 100. 1796, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 1: 542. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 13(1): 59. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 103. 1824, *Allgemeine Medicinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 2: 501. 1833, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 2, 17: 134–135. 1842, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 3: 109. 1858 [1859 publ. 1858], *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 17: 47. 1862, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* ser. 3, 14(82): 258. 1864 and *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) *Menispermac.* IV. 94(Heft 46): 193. 1910, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 68: 241. 1941, *Brittonia* 7: 394. 1952, *Phytologia* 33(5): 323–341. 1976, *Phytologia* 50(2): 80–111. 1982

(Bark used for arrow poison.)

in English: white Pareira root

in Brazil: abútua, abútus

## Abutilon Miller Malvaceae

From the Arabic name for a plant, *abutilun*, see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 1. 1754, *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 398. 1763, *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie, denn der Klasse der Monadelphien* 28. 1787, *Vorles. Churpfälz. Phys.-Öcon. Ges.* 4(1): 244. 1788, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 469. 1824, *Gen. Hist.* 1: 501. 1831, *Reliq. Haenk.* 2: 114. 1835, *Gen. Pl.* [Endlicher] 986. 1840, *Smithsonian Contr. Knowl.* 3(5): 21, footnote. 1852, Gray, Asa (1810–1888), *Plantæ wrightianæ texanomexicanæ*: an account of a collection of plants made by Charles Wright, A.M. in an expedition from Texas to New Mexico, in the summer and autumn of 1849, with critical notices and characters of other new or interesting plants from adjacent regions, & c., Washington: Published by the Smithsonian Institution, 1852, *Fl. Brit. W.I.* [Grisebach] 78–79. 1859, *Gen. Fl. Amer. Bor.* III. 2: 167. 1859, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 12(3): 366, 369. 1891 and *Fl. S.E. U.S.* [Small]. 764. 1903, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 43(4): 96–108, pl. 5, f. 2, pl. 7, f. 19–27, pl. 10. 1908, *Bull. Soc. Bot. Genève* sér. 2, 1: 209. 1909, *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles*, 3: 428. 1913, *Boll. Reale Orto Bot. Palermo* n.s., 1: 79–80, 83, 87, 89, 92–94, 98. 1915, *Madroño* 30(2): 84. 1983, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 25: 24–25, 75. 1988.

*Abutilon angulatum* (Guill. & Perr.) Mast. (*Abutilon intermedium* Hochr. ex Garcke; *Abutilon pseudangulatum* Hochr.; *Bastardia angulata* Guill. & Perr.; *Sida macrophylla* Hils. & Bojer ex Baill.)

Tanzania. Woody herb, branches very spreading, flowers bright orange-yellow, papery dark brown fruit sections, invasive weed, young leaves and flowers used as a vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 683–686. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 254. 1821[1822], *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 65. 1831, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens ...* 49. 1867, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 183. 1868, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 504. 1885 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 6: 13. 1902, *Lundellia* 5: 82. 2002

(Roots boiled and the liquid to treat cough, can also be used to ease labor pains.)

in Tanzania: fiefie, fyefye, fyofyokoe, nyalufungulo, nyamabumu

*Abutilon glaucum* (Cav.) Sweet (*Abutilon glaucum* (Cav.) Cav., nom. illeg., non *Abutilon glaucum* (Cav.) Sweet; *Abutilon glaucum* (Cav.) G. Don, nom. illeg., non *Abutilon glaucum* (Cav.) Sweet; *Sida glauca* Cav.)

Senegal, India. Undershrub, axillary solitary bright yellow flowers

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 1: 8, pl. 11. 1791, *Hortus Britannicus* 54. 1826, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 504. 1831, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 185. 1868 and *Taxon* 28: 274–275. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda. Seeds demulcent, diuretic, pectoral, antimicrobial.)

in English: Indian mallow

in India: bal bij, balbij, karandi, kasili

*Abutilon grandiflorum* G. Don

Tropical Africa. Woody-based herb, shrub, yellow-orange flowers

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 504. 1831 and *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Malv.* 141. 2009

(Leaves and roots for mental disorders, hysteria, fevers.)

*Abutilon grandifolium* (Willd.) Sweet (*Abutilon arnottianum* (Gillies ex Hook.) Walp.; *Abutilon arnottianum* Walp.; *Abutilon asiaticum* Sweet; *Abutilon asiaticum* (L.) Sweet; *Abutilon asiaticum* (L.) G. Don; *Abutilon asiaticum* (L.) Guill. & Perr.; *Abutilon asiaticum* G. Don; *Abutilon asiaticum* Guill. & Perr.; *Abutilon molle* Sweet, nom. illeg.; *Abutilon molle* Baker; *Abutilon sordidum* K. Schum.; *Sida arnottiana* Gillies ex Hook.; *Sida arnottiana* D. Dietr.; *Sida grandifolia* Willd.; *Sida mollis* Rich.; *Sida mollis* Ortega, nom. illeg., non *Sida mollis* Rich.)

South America. Shrub, petals orange-yellow



See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 1. 1754, *Centuria II. Plantarum ...* 26. 1756, *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 111. 1792, *Novarum, aut Rariorum Plantarum Horti Reg. Botan. Matrit.* 5: 65. 1798, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 2: 724. 1809, *Hortus Britannicus* [Sweet] 53. 1826, *Hortus Britannicus* [Sweet], ed. 2. 65. 1830, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 503. 1831, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 67. 1831, *Botanical Miscellany* 3: 154. 1833, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae.* (Walpers) 1: 324. 1842, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 78. 1859, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 12(3): 406. 1891 and *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 20: 191–199. 1988, *Pakistan Journal of Scientific and Industrial Research* 32: 387. 1989

(Used in Sidha. Seeds for cough. Leaves decoction and infusion for snakebites, insect sting, juice from the flowers, external use; leaves mucilaginous demulcent. Roots for eye diseases, leprosy, an infusion cooling.)

in English: hairy abutilon, velvet-leaf

in East Africa: kifura

in Hawaii: ma'o

in India: botlabenda, chakrabhenda, jhonkapedi, kanagi, kangori, nugubenda, patappori, patapporicceti, patarpori, peddabenda, peruntutti, petari, salamchi-petari, tooteabenda, tutti, tuttirai, vhadli petari

***Abutilon guineense*** (Schumach.) Baker f. & Exell var. ***guineense*** (*Abutilon indicum* subsp. *guineense* (Schumach.) Borss. Waalk.; *Abutilon indicum* var. *guineense* (Schumach.) K.M. Feng; *Abutilon taiwanense* S.Y. Hu)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 683–686. 1753, *Hortus Britannicus* 1: 54. 1826, *Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskabs Naturvidenskabelige og Mathematisk Afhandlinger* 4: 81. 1829 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 74(Suppl.): 22. 1936, *Flora of China* 153: 32, pl. 17, f. 5. 1955, *Blumea* 14(1): 175–176, f. 19e. 1966, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 4(1): 28. 1982

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha.)

in India: adavi benda, adavibenda, akakai, atibala, bala, balika, balya, baralu kaddi, beloeren, bhuribala, botiabenda, botla benda, darakhte-shanah, darakhteshanah, darakhteshane, deishar, doodi, doodi chettu, duddi, dudi, erri benda, erribenda, ghanta, giduthingi, gidutingi, haagade, hetthukisu, hetthutthi, hettukisu, hettutti, jhampi, kamalaku, kandhi, kangahi, kangai, kangain, kanghani, kanghi, kanghika-pat, kankati, kankatika, kansuli, karandi, katturam, katturan, kisangi, kuruntotti, madmi, mahabala, mashtulgh-oul, mashtulghola, mashtulghoul, mast-ul-ghoul, mudra, mudre gida, mudrika, muttavashirubenda, mutthavachirubenda, nallatutti, neladurve, noogubenda, nugu-benda, nugubenda, oorakathin veru, pamyarattutti, paniyarattutti, pedda benda, perun-tutti, perundutti, peruntutti, petari,

pettaka, pettaka-putti, pidari, pipidi kaaya, pitapuspa, pitari, pitikkapattu, rishiprokta, shita, shitapushpa, shreemudre gida, shrimudrigida, srimudre, srimudre gida, srimudrigida, tepari, thurubee gida, thuteribenda, thuthi, thuthi gida, thuththi, thuthura benda, thutirichettu, thutthi, thutthurubenda, thutti, tutiri-chettu, tutta, tutti, tutti gida, tuttigida, tutturu-benda, tuvatti, uram, vatyapushpika, velluram, ventutti, vikankata, vikankati, vrishyagandha, vrishyagandhika

in Tibet: a ti ba la, ba-la, i ta la

***Abutilon hirtum*** (Lam.) Sweet (*Abutilon graveolens* (Roxb. ex Hornem.) Wight & Arn. ex Wight; *Abutilon graveolens* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.; *Abutilon graveolens* Seem.; *Abutilon graveolens* (Roxb. ex Hornem.) Seem., nom. illeg.; *Abutilon graveolens* (Roxb. ex Hornem.) Wight & Arn.; *Abutilon graveolens* var. *hirtum* (Lam.) Mast.; *Abutilon hirtum* Cordem.; *Abutilon hirtum* (Lam.) Jacob Cord., isonym; *Abutilon hirtum* (Lam.) G. Don, isonym; *Abutilon hirtum* G. Don; *Abutilon hirtum* Sweet; *Abutilon indicum* var. *hirtum* (Lam.) Griseb.; *Beloere cistiflora* Shuttlew., nom. illeg.; *Beloere cistiflora* Shuttlew. ex A. Gray; *Sida graveolens* Roxb.; *Sida graveolens* Roxb. ex Hornem.; *Sida hirta* Wall.; *Sida hirta* Lam.; *Sida pilosa* Cav.; *Sida pilosa* L'Hér.; *Sida pilosa* Vell.; *Sida pilosa* Mill.; *Sida pilosa* Retz.)

Tropical regions of the Old World. Undershrub or shrub, hairy, viscid, short glandular hairs, corolla orange-yellow, in waste places, along roadsides

See *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 17. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(1): 7. 1783, *Hort. Bengal.* 50. 1814, *Supplementum Horti botanici hafniensis* 77. 1819, *Hortus Britannicus* [Sweet] 1: 53. 1826, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1852 B, 1855, 1858 G. 1829, *Fl. Flumin.* 280. 1829 [1825 publ. 7 Sep-28 Nov 1829], *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 187. 1831, *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 7: t. 26. 1831. [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Catalogue of Indian Plants* [Wight] 13. 1833, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 56. 1834, Gray, Asa (1810–1888), *Plantae wrightianae texano-mexicanae*: an account of a collection of plants made by Charles Wright, A.M. in an expedition from Texas to New Mexico, in the summer and autumn of 1849, with critical notices and characters of other new or interesting plants from adjacent regions ... Part 1. 1: 21. Washington, 1852 [*Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 21. 1852], *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. Herald* [Seemann] 10: 365. 1857, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* [Grisebach] 78. 1859, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1(2): 327. 1874, *Flore de l'Ile de la Réunion* (E.J. de Cordemoy) 326. 1895

(Used in Ayurveda. Poultice applied to ulcers and abscesses. Roots against cough and toothache, antipyretic.)

in India: atibala, bankhanghi, barkanghi, bela benda, karpuripotro, kuruntotti, nela benda, nelabenda, pala benda, vadattuti

in Indonesia: bunga waktu kuning, kecemplok, kembang sore besar

in Malaysia: angouri, bunga petang

in Thailand: khrop chak krawaan, khrop see, top taap

***Abutilon incanum*** (Link) Sweet (*Abutilon incanum* (Link) Sweet subsp. *incanum*; *Abutilon incanum* subsp. *pringlei* (Hochr.) Felger & C.H. Lowe; *Abutilon mochisense* Hochr.; *Abutilon pringlei* Hochr.; *Abutilon pringlei* var. *sinaloensis* Hochr.; *Sida incana* Link)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 204. 1822, *Hortus Britannicus* 53. 1826 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 6: 14. 1902, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 21: 437, 447. 1920, *Journal of the Arizona Academy of Science* 6: 83. 1970, *Madroño* 30: 84–92. 1983, *Lundellia* 5: 94. 2002

(Flowers and root bark used for stomachaches, gastrointestinal disorders.)

in English: hoary abutilon, Indian mallow, Pringle's abutilon

in Hawaii: ma'o

in North America: pelletazo

***Abutilon indicum*** (L.) Sweet (*Abutilon asiaticum* (L.) Sweet; *Abutilon asiaticum* Sweet; *Abutilon asiaticum* G. Don; *Abutilon asiaticum* (L.) G. Don; *Abutilon asiaticum* Guill. & Perr.; *Abutilon cavaleriei* H. Lévl.; *Abutilon cysticarpum* Hance ex Walp.; *Abutilon indicum* Sweet; *Abutilon indicum* var. *populifolium* (Lam.) Wight & Arn.; *Abutilon populifolium* (Lam.) G. Don; *Sida asiatica* L.; *Sida asiatica* Thunb.; *Sida asiatica* Wall.; *Sida indica* L.; *Sida indica* Cav.; *Sida populifolia* Lam.)

Tropics and warm temperate. Bush, undershrub, suffrutescent, erect, very variable, downy stellate hairs, no glandular hairs, corolla yellow to pale orange

See *Centuria II. Plantarum ...* 26. 1756, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(1): 7. 1783, *Fl. Cap.* (Thunberg, ed. 2) 548. 1823, *Hortus Britannicus* [Sweet] 1: 54. 1826, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1852 D. 1829, *Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskabs Naturvidenskabelige og Mathematisk Afhandlinger* 4: 81. 1829, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 504. 1831, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 56. 1834 and *Blumea* 14(1): 175–176, f. 19e. 1966, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci. (New Delhi)* 7: 261–271. 1979, *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 582–583. 1982, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 22: 5–20. 1986, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 20: 191–199. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 28: 71–76. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant used for abortion; fresh plant decoction taken orally in gonorrhoea; ash of the whole plant applied on burns. Bark astringent, diuretic. Decoction of the root, with other ingredients, used in paralysis; powdered roots in fever, epilepsy, cough and leprosy. Roots and leaves analgesic, in the treatment of flu, headache,

earache, fever, dysuria and metrorrhoea; leaves, flowers or seeds decoction to treat fever, colic, for cleaning wounds and ulcers. Root, leaves and seeds tonic for men. For curing piles, seed powder taken orally with milk and sugar in the morning. Leaves demulcent, emollient and diuretic; leaf juice in stomach troubles; leaf paste taken orally for stomachache and for post-delivery complications, to get rid of leftover placenta parts; fresh leaves paste applied on boils and piles; leaves and seeds crushed with water and made into a paste applied externally to treat syphilis. Seeds aphrodisiac, demulcent, laxative, in powdered form given in dysuria; seeds tied over the joint to relieve pain. Veterinary medicine, leaves extract or powdered leaves given for dysentery, diarrhea; leaves paste applied to kill lice in goat; leaves given as anthelmintic; roots of *Ampelocissus tomentosa* along with those of *Abutilon indicum* pounded and boiled and the decoction given for insect bite; fruits of *Ziziphus oenoplia* along with leaves of *Abutilon indicum* pounded and the extract given for dysentery. Magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial, ritual, root offered followed by a prayer. Contact therapy, roots tied to the waist of the pregnant woman to prevent miscarriage, roots tied to the waist of the delivering mother for safe and smooth delivery.)

in English: country mallow, Indian abutilon, Indian mallow, moon flower, sunflower

in Cambodia: dok toc lai

in China: mo pan cao

in Hong Kong: tung k'uei tzu

in India: adavibenda, adivibenda, advi benda, akakai, atibala, bavachi, belocre, benda, bhoka, bilai phul, bilai phulo, biley phulo, botlabenda, chakrabhenda, debi, dudi, ghanti phool, gidutingi, hetakisa, hettukisu, hettutti, hetutti, itawari, itwari, jhapa, jhili, jhonkapedi, kakai, kakkati, kan ko tih, kanghi, kangori, kansaki, kansuli, karandi, katturam, katturan, katuram, khapat, kikkaci, kisangi, madmi, mirubaha, molwearu, mudra, mudrika, muttavaciribenda, noogoobenda, nugoobenda, nugubenda, ottuttutti, patappori, patapporiceti, patarpori, peddabenda, pedipedica, pedipedika, perundhuthi, peruntutti, petaari, petari, pettekapputti, phang-nura, pidari, pitikkapattu, potary, pushik kata, selamchi-petari, shrimudri, son-patari, srimudre, tara kanchi, tara-kanchi, tatta, thellabenda, thuththi, tooteabenda, tootieakoc, tuti, tutti, tutti-p-pattai, tuttikkirai, tuttirai, tuvatti, uram, urki, velluram, vhadli petari, vikankati

in Indonesia: belangan sumpa, cemplok, kecil

in Laos: houk phao ton

in Malaysia: bunga kisar, kembang lobo, kembang lubok, kembang lohor, kembang lubok, kisar, malbar, pokok kembang lohor

in Philippines: dalupang, dulupang, giling-gilingan, kuakuakohan, kuakuakohan, lulupau, lup-luppau, lulupau, malbas, malis, malvas, malvas de Castilla, malvis, marbas, palis, pilis, tabing, takbi-takbi, taratakopes, taratakupis, yampong

in Thailand: khrop fan see, ma kong khaao, phong phaang

in Vietnam: co tó ép, coi xay, c[oos]i xay, d[awf]ng xay, giang xay, phao tôn, quynh ma

***Abutilon mauritianum*** (Jacq.) Medik. (*Abutilon mauritianum* Sweet; *Abutilon mauritianum* (Jacq.) Sweet, nom. illeg., non *Abutilon mauritianum* (Jacq.) Medik.; *Sida mauritiana* Jacq.)

Tanzania. Woody herb or shrubby perennial, solitary flowers bright yellow, sepals tubular at the base, black and round fruit, hairy spreading black carpels, leaves and flowers eaten as vegetable, found in wooded grasslands, coastal bushland

See *Misc. Austriac.* [Jacquin] 2: 352. 1781 [or 1782], *Icon. Pl. Rar.* t. 137. 1783, Medikus, Friedrich Kasimir (1736–1808), *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie ...* Mannheim, 1787, *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet] 53. 1826

(Whole plant for colitis, gastritis, dyspepsia. Leaves decoction emollient, febrifuge, for diarrhea, dysentery, venereal diseases, fevers; leaves crushed and the infusion used for diarrhea. Roots and bark boiled and the liquid drunk to treat diarrhea, stomachache, colds and coughs.)

in English: old man's gold, poor man's gold

in Angola: (ka) pianeka, malvas

in Benin: ahanhou, ahlanma

in Congo: kasingololo, tosingololo

in Kenya: sulubei

in Tanzania: dawo, fiefie, fyefye, fyofyokoe, mbiha, mjamanda, mutende, nyamabumu, oldadai, udageshade

in Togo: agometutumakpa, emigbé

***Abutilon muticum*** (Delile) Sweet (*Abutilon muticum* (Delile) Webb; *Sida mutica* Delile; *Abutilon muticum* Sweet; *Abutilon muticum* Webb; *Abutilon muticum* (DC.) Sweet)

See *Description de l'Égypte, ... Histoire Naturelle*, Tom. Second 60-, no. 633. 1813, *Hortus Britannicus* 65. 1830, *Fragmenta florulae aethiopico-aegyptiaca* 51. 1854

(Leaves crushed and applied directly to the injured area of skin.)

in Pakistan: barr

***Abutilon pannosum*** (G. Forst.) Schldtl. (*Abutilon muticum* (Del. ex DC.) Sweet; *Abutilon muticum* G. Don; *Abutilon pannosum* (G. Forst.) Webb, nom. illeg., non *Abutilon pannosum* (G. Forst.) Schldtl.; *Sida mutica* Del. ex DC.; *Sida pannosa* G. Forst.)

Pakistan, India, Tropical Africa. Shrub, undershrub, bushy, leaves heart shaped, flowers yellow or pink with a darker centre, large seed pod shaped like a cake, grows quickly, fodder, grazed by goats and sheep

See *Commentarii Societatis Regiae Scientiarum Gottingensis* 9: 62. 1789, *Botanische Zeitung Berlin* 9: 828. 1851, *Fragmenta florulae aethiopico-aegyptiaca* 52, index. 1854 and *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 20: 191–199. 1988, *Pakistan Journal of Scientific and Industrial Research* 32: 387. 1989, *Journal of Vegetation Science* 7(1): 81–88. 1996

(Used for diarrhea, dysentery, stomach troubles.)

in India: kanghi-buti, kangi bunti, kharanti, kharati, pintari

in Oman: munaqaa

in Senegal: ba koiri, danaréi, danéranigal, gabun, kalila, krakila, kralilé, puri, vé, xalila

***Abutilon permolle*** (Willd.) Sweet (*Abutilon peraffine* Shuttlew. ex A. Gray; *Sida permollis* Willd.)

USA, Florida, Mexico.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 683–686. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 2: 723. 1809, *Hortus Britannicus* 1: 53. 1826, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 20. 1852 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 324–386. 1949, *Fl. Chiapas* 3: 1–90. 1990

(To draw boils.)

in English: velvet leaf

***Abutilon persicum*** (Burm. f.) Merr. (*Sida persica* Burm. f.)

India.

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrromus Florae Capensis* 148, pl. 47, f. 1. 1768 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 19: 364. 1921, *Taxon* 29: 535–536. 1980, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 70(3-vi): 89–90. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 28: 71–76. 1993, *Zoo's Print Journal* 21(8): 2372–2374. 2006

(Roots of *Lawsonia inermis*, leaf juice of *Abutilon persicum* along with three seeds of pepper and rice given orally to treat jaundice.)

in India: bettabendu gida

***Abutilon theophrasti*** Medik. (*Abutilon abutilon* (L.) Huth; *Abutilon avicennae* Gaertn.; *Abutilon avicennae* fo. *nigrum* Skvortsov; *Abutilon californicum* Benth.; *Abutilon pubescens* Moench; *Abutilon theophrasti* var. *chinense* (Skvortsov) S.Y. Hu; *Abutilon theophrasti* var. *nigrum* (Skvortsov) S.Y. Hu; *Abutilon tiliifolium* (Fisch.) Sweet; *Malva abutilon* E.H.L. Krause; *Sida abutilon* L.; *Sida tiliifolia* Fisch.)

Asia tropical. Small plant, fleshy herb subshrub-like, stems and twigs hairy, nodding flowers yellow-orange solitary in leaf axils, edible seeds raw or cooked, invasive, a noxious weed

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 685. 1753, *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie* 28. 1787 and *Blumea* 14: 167. 1966, *Taxon* 29: 725–726. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 761. 1982,



*Bot. Zhurn.* 71: 1426–1427. 1986, *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 23(2): 88–89. 1992, *Fitologija* 46: 12–32. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda. Astringent, demulcent, diuretic, emollient, laxative, ophthalmic, stomachic; bark astringent and diuretic; leaves used in the treatment of dysentery, ulcers and fevers. Seeds extract to treat fistula.)

in English: American jute, butter-print, butter-weed, China jute, Chinese hemp, Chinese jute, cotton-weed, Indian hemp, Indian mallow, Manchurian jute, Tientsin jute, velvet leaf, velvet weed

in China: qing ma

in India: jaya

### Acacia Miller Fabaceae (Acacieae, Mimosaceae)

From the Greek *akakia* (*ake*, *akis* ‘tip, thorn, a sharp point’) used by Dioscorides; Akkadian *kakkum* ‘weapon, shaft, thorn’, *qamu* ‘to rise up, stand up, exist’; Hebrew *hoah* ‘thorn’ and *haqaq* ‘to cut, engrave’. The Greek philosopher Theophrastus (–os) (circa 371–287 a.C.) in *De Historia Plantarum* refers about the *Akakia arabicai*. See *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition vol. 1. 1754, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 1049. 1806, *London Journal of Botany* 1: 323. 1842, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(3): 532. 1875 and *Kew Bulletin* 32(3): 524. 1978, *Austrobaileya* 1(2): 82. 1978, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 92(3): 238, 240, 247. 1986.

***Acacia abyssinica*** Hochst. ex Benth. (*Acacia abyssinica* Benth.)

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, large tree, flat crown, rough bark, thorns in pairs at nodes, white flowers in round heads, pods straight or slightly curved, edible gum

See *London Journal of Botany* 5: 97. 1846 and *Mem. Bot. Surv. S. Afr.* 44: 1–150. 1979

(Boiled bark for cold and influenza. Veterinary medicine.)

in East Africa: mugaa, munyinya, njora rahisi

in Kenya: mugaa

in Rwanda: umunyinya

***Acacia adsurgens*** Maiden & Blakely (*Acacia adsurgens* Maiden; *Racosperma adsurgens* (Maiden & Blakely) Pedley)

Australia. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Journal and proceedings of the Royal Society of Western Australia* 13: 28. 1927, *Austrobaileya* 2(4): 344. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 85(1): 25–32. 2003

(Leaves extract antiinflammatory.)

***Acacia amythethophylla*** A. Rich. (*Acacia amythethophylla* Steud. ex A. Rich.; *Acacia karroo* Hayne; *Acacia macrothyrsa* Harms; *Albizia sericocephala* Benth.)

Ethiopia, Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrubby, young stem dark brown to yellow-grey, flower heads bright yellow, fragrant, used for firewood

See *Magazzino toscano* 3(4): 13–14. 1772, *Getreue Darstellung und Beschreibung der in der Arzneykunde Gebräuchlichen Gewächse* 10: pl. 33. 1827, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 91. 1844, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 245. 1847 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 396. 1900, *Botaniska Notiser* 132: 393. 1979

(Root boiled and drunk for stopping fever, roots used for pneumonia and to keep snakes out of houses; powder roots or roots infusion repels the snakes. Veterinary medicine.)

in Tanzania: itomonji, itomorji, mgushaamphungu, mtutumasiimba, ndomondi

***Acacia ancistrocarpa*** Maiden & Blakeley (*Acacia ancistrocarpa* Maiden; *Acacia pachycarpa* Benth.; *Accacia pachycarpa* F. Muell. ex Benth.; *Racosperma ancistrocarpum* (Maiden & Blakeley) Pedley)

Australia. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.*, 3: 139. 1859, *Fl. Austral.* 2: 408. 1864 and *Journal and proceedings of the Royal Society of Western Australia* 13: 31. 1927, *Austrobaileya* 2(4): 344. 1987, *Austrobaileya* 6(3): 479. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 85(1): 25–32. 2003

(Leaves extract antiinflammatory.)

***Acacia aroma*** Hook. & Arn. (*Acacia aroma* Gillies ex Hook. & Arn.; *Acacia aroma* var. *cochlearis* Griseb.; *Acacia aroma* var. *huarango* (Ruiz ex J.F. Macbr.) Ebinger & Seigler; *Acacia aroma* var. *moniliformis* (Griseb.) Hieron.; *Acacia huarango* Ruiz ex J.F. Macbr.; *Acacia lutea* var. *aroma* (Gillies ex Hook. & Arn.) Kuntze; *Acacia lutea* var. *moniliformis* (Griseb.) Kuntze; *Acacia michelii* Rusby; *Acacia moniliformis* Griseb.; *Vachellia aroma* (Gillies ex Hook. & Arn.) Seigler & Ebinger; *Vachellia aroma* var. *huarango* (Ruiz ex J.F. Macbr.) Seigler & Ebinger; *Vachellia lutea* fo. *aroma* (Gillies ex Hook. & Arn.) Speg.; *Vachellia lutea* fo. *moniliformis* (Griseb.) Speg.; *Vachellia lutea* fo. *oocephala* Speg.)

Argentina. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Botanical Miscellany* 3(8): 206. 1833, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 47. 1898 and *Boletín de la Academia Nacional de Ciencias, Córdoba, Argentina* 26: 312. 1923, *Darwiniana* 7(2): 240–321. 1946, *Darwiniana* 16(1–2): 144–174. 1970, *Darwiniana* 20(1–2): 233–241. 1976, *Darwiniana* 21(1): 49–60. 1977, *Darwiniana* 25(1–4): 59–111. 1984, *Phytologia* 87(3): 139–178. 2005 [2006]

(Antiseptic, antivenereal.)

in Argentina: aromita, aramo negro, espinillo, tusca

***Acacia ataxacantha*** DC. (*Acacia eriadenia* Benth.; *Acacia lugardiae* N.E. Br.)

Tropical Africa, from Senegal to Nigeria. Perennial non-climbing tree, straggling shrub, very thorny, spreading, shrubby scrambler, sometimes scandent, stems dark brown with short hooked thorns, armed branches grey, alternate leaves pinnate light green, rachis spiny with an erect gland at the base, spikes with flowers cream, green-yellow bracts, light green flattened pods with a brown coloration, flattened smooth seeds, in dry savanna, dry areas

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 459. 1825 and *Flowering Plants of Africa* 42: t. 1652. 1972

(Bark and leaves, pain-killers. Leaves for naso-pharyngeal affections, pulmonary troubles, venereal diseases; leafy twigs febrifuge. Root vermifuge.)

in English: Benin rope acacia

in Burkina Faso: bou toukongou, goubidaney, kaongo pèlga, koroto, morare, toufi

in Ivory Coast: kora

in Mauritania: acharam

in Nigeria: gumi, sark'ak'ya

in Senegal: acharam, asaram, bu tulao, bu tulav, dedd, gogorlaki, gotote, gubi, gubidanedie (= white gubi), kourkour

in Yoruba: ewon, ewon alélé

***Acacia aulacocarpa*** Benth. (*Acacia aulacocarpa* A. Cunn. ex Benth.; *Acacia aulacocarpa* var. *fruticosa* C.T. White; *Acacia aulacocarpa* var. *macrocarpa* Benth.; *Acacia lamprocarpa* O. Schwarz; *Acacia leucodendron* Benth.; *Racosperma aulacocarpum* (Benth.) Pedley; *Racosperma aulacocarpum* (A. Cunn. ex Benth.) Pedley; *Racosperma aulacocarpum* var. *fruticosum* (C.T. White) Pedley) (from the Greek *aulax*, *aulakos* 'a furrow' and *karpos* 'fruit')

Australia. Perennial non-climbing tree, green falcate phyllodes, flowers bright golden, woody striated pods

See *London Journal of Botany* 1: 378. 1842 and *Austrobaileya* 1(2): 148–149. 1978, *Austrobaileya* 2(4): 345. 1987, *Austral. Syst. Bot.* 13: 29–34. 2000

(Antibacterial.)

in English: brown salwood, brush ironbark wattle, golden-flowered salwood, hickory wattle, New Guinea brown wattle, New Guinea wattle, Papua New Guinea brown wattle

***Acacia auriculiformis*** A. Cunn. ex Benth. (*Acacia auriculiformis* Benth.; *Acacia moniliformis* Griseb.; *Racosperma auriculiforme* (Benth.) Pedley; *Racosperma auriculiforme* (A. Cunn. ex Benth.) Pedley)

India, New Guinea & Australia. Perennial non-climbing tree, unarmed, drooping branches, used for rearing insects and producing lacs

See *London Journal of Botany* 1: 377. 1842 and *Contributions from the Queensland Herbarium* 18: 17. 1975, *Bot. J. Linn.*

*Soc.* 92(3): 247. 1986, *Silvae Genet.* 42(2–3): 65–68. 1994, *Iran. J. Bot.* 7(2): 165–177. 1998

(Aerial parts CNS depressant, hypotensive. Fish poison, crushed fresh pods or powder of dried pods.)

in English: acacia tree, Australian acacia, Australian babul, ear-pod wattle, earpod wattle, northern black wattle

in China: da ye xiang si

in India: akashmoni, akashya, Bangali bawar, chopada khair

***Acacia brevispica*** Harms

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, small or low shrub or scandent shrub, bark with minute reddish glands, recurved or spreading scattered prickles, flowers creamy white, straight pods, found in bushland, dry scrub, river valleys, thickets, upland forest edges

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 8: 370. 1923, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, 2, 42: 275–304. 1968, *Bothalia* 10: 419–429. 1971, *Bull. Int. Group for study of Mimosoideae*, 5: 31–45. 1977, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 29: 295–323. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 83: 39–54. 2002

(An infusion of roots a remedy for intestinal worms; boiled roots used in the treatment of rashes and snakebite; boiled root infusion used as emetic against fevers. Cooked leaves on wounds; leaves rubbed on itches. Stems to brush teeth. Reported to be poisonous. Ethnoveterinary medicine.)

in English: wait-a-bit acacia

in Angola: (omu) nkhenka, (omu) nkhenya, (olu) nkhuenya

in East Africa: ekurau (Turkana), mwarare (Swahili), ol-girigiri (Maasai)

in Kenya: igirgirir, iti, kiptara, kiptare, Igirigiri, ol-girigiri, olgirigiri, osiri, ptara

in Rwanda: umugeyo

in Tanzania: engirigiri, kerefu, mosoma, msewa, mughobari, ol-girigiri

***Acacia caesia*** (L.) Willd. (*Acacia caesia* var. *oxyphylla* (Graham ex Baker in Hook. f.) J.F. Macbr.; *Acacia caesia* var. *subnuda* (Craib) I.C. Nielsen; *Acacia columnaris* Craib; *Acacia intsia* sensu auct.; *Acacia intsia* Willd. var. *caesia* (L.) Baker; *Acacia intsia* var. *caesia* (L.) Wight & Arn. ex Baker; *Acacia intsia* var. *oxyphylla* Graham ex Baker in Hook. f.; *Acacia oxyphylla* var. *subnuda* Craib; *Mimosa caesia* Burm. f.; *Mimosa caesia* L.; *Mimosa caesia* Russ. ex Wallich; *Mimosa caesia* (L.) Willd.; *Mimosa intsia* auct. non L.)

India. Perennial climbing tree or shrub, straggling, prickly, recurved spines, creamy flowers in small elongate spikes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 522. 1753, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 224. 1768, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 4(2): 1090. 1806, *A Numerical List of Dried*



*Specimens* n. 5264 C. 1831, *The Flora of British India* 2(5): 297. 1878 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 59: 7. 1919, *Adansonia* 19(3): 348. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves to kill worms. Fibrous bark rubbed for skin diseases; stem bark decoction used for taking bath to get relief from body pain. Flowers used for menstrual disorders. Leaves to stupefy fish.)

in China: jian ye xiang si, teng xiang si shu

in India: aichi, aila, antarike, arail, arar, arhaikabel, attu, attushini, barasige, chende mullu, chilari, dater, dhangar, dhangar, dontari, hinguru, hinguru vel, incha, indu, ingkai, inja, inna, kaadu seege, kari indu, kariyindu, katrar, kond janum, konda korintha, kondakorinda, konti, koralakorinda, korendam, korinda, korindamu, korintha, kundaru, kundurijanjumhari, kundurujanumhari, mandarchingai, manjikorinda, nalikonti, ngraem rik, nikunjika, payir rik, sandemullu, sikeri, singai, tellakorinda, vellindangodi, vellindu, yerra cheeki

in Nepal: harrari

***Acacia catechu*** (L.f.) Willd. (*Acacia catechu* (L.f.) Brandis; *Acacia catechu* (L.f.) Willd. var. *catechuoides* (Roxb.) Prain; *Acacia catechuoides* Benth.; *Acacia catechuoides* (Roxb.) Benth.; *Acacia chundra* Willd.; *Acacia polyacantha* Willd.; *Acacia sundra* (Roxb.) Bedd.; *Acacia wallichiana* DC.; *Mimosa catechu* L.f.; *Mimosa catechuoides* Roxb.; *Senegalia catechu* (L.f.) P.J.H. Hurter & Mabb.)

India and China. Perennial non-climbing tree, thorny, bark peeling off, branches slender, curved prickles at the base of each petiole, flowers white to pale yellow in axillary compact spikes, campanulate calyx, fruit a dehiscent shining brown pod, in open dry places

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 439. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 1078–1080. 1806, *London J. Bot.* i. (1842) 510. 1842, *The forest flora of North-West and Central India* 186–187. 1874 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 4: 224–229. 1981, *Flora of Taiwan*, 2nd ed. 3: 148–421 1993, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 20: 599–633. 1996, *Plant-Book* 1021. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Powder and decoction of root, heart-wood and flowers to treat poisoning, wounds, boils, vitiligo and skin diseases, cough, hemorrhage, diseases of mouth and teeth. Root paste tied over joints to get relief in rheumatism. Bark astringent, healing, antiseptic, antidiabetic, postpartum remedy, for the treatment of cough and sore throat, bronchial affections, dysentery, diarrhea and in healing wounds and chronic wounds; roasted and ground mixture of fruit pericarp of *Sapindus mukorossi* and bark powder of *Acacia catechu* given to cure piles; pounded mixture of bark of *Acacia catechu* with bark and roots of *Melia azedarach* applied on swellings of legs; bark decoction causes squeeze of uterus and hence is used for abortion; bark and leaves applied on abscesses. Paste with stem extract of *Acacia catechu* and bark of *Morus alba* applied to abscess due to fishing; powdered stem bark to stop bleeding from cuts and wounds; stem

decoction given to treat cough. Seeds antibacterial. Leaves juice along with milk given to cure blood dysentery.)

in English: black catechu, black cutch, catechu, cutch, cutch tree, Jerusalem thorn, kath, Wadalee-gum tree

in Brazil: cachu, catechu, cato, cato-de-pegu, terra-japônica

in China: er cha, erh ch'a, hai er cha, hai erh ch'a, wu tieh ni

in India: alu, amirakitam, anmaram, bahushalya, balapatra, balaputra, balatanaya, cachu, carrankali, cateku, catta, cengarinali, cenkarinnali, cenkarunkali, cinkacalliyam, dantadhavana, gayatri, hihmashalya, homa, irattacaraccam, irattacaram, irattacaramaram, irulmulu, jihvashalya, jivamangalya, kaachu, kaachu mara, kacappi, kachu, kachu bili, kachu, kadaram, kaderi, kadiram, kaggali, kaggali chakke, kaggali mara, kagali, kair, kalariro, kanchu, kanpuri katha, kantaki, kanti, kapit, karai, karan-galli, karangalli, karigoli, karimgali, karinali, karingaali kaathal, karinnali, karkati, karukoli, karungali, karungnyali, karunkaali, karunkali, kasha-katti, kashu, kasku-kutta, kasu, kasukkati, kasukkatti, kat, kath, kath-kh-air, katha, katha gulabi pani, katha kala kanpuri, katha kanpuri, katha safaid, katha singapore, katha singapur, katha black (kanpuri), katir, katiram, katiravam, katiravamaram, katirmaram, kaththa safed pani, kattha, kattha (chalu), kattha (kanpuri), kattha (singapuri), kattha kala kanpuri, kattha kanpuri, kattha mashin, kavi, kayattiri, kempu khairapa jaali, kempujali, kempukayiru, kempukhair, kempukhairada, kempukhairadajali, kempukhairapajali, kh-air, kh-air-babul, kh-air-ka-per, khaderi, khadir, khadira, khadirah, khadiram, khadiramu, khadiravrikshaha, khadyapatri, khair, khair araung, khair gaachh, khaira, khairbabul, khairkatha, khapuram, khayar, khayer, khdira, kheera, kher, kher chhal, kher ki chaal, kher ki chal, khera, kherchal, khir, khoira, khoiru, kodam, koir, koratam, kotakam, kotam, kotankam, kotankamaram, kottha fooflee sooparee, kshitikshana, kudakkini, kuglee, kugli, kushtarhita, kushtari, kustaghna, kutakkini, kutarcalliyam, kuth, kutilakantakam, kuttakkini, laalkhair, lal-khair, lalkhair, mallasandra, medhya, mridupatrika, mrydupatrika, nalla sundra, ntakidruma, odalai, otakam, otakamaram, otam, othalei, padalamaanu, parittavam, parittavamaram, pataravatam, pathidruma, patirakam, patiram, pattiracanam, podalamaanu, podalamanu, podali-manu, podalimanu, pogamu, poogamu, prasakha, raktasara, raktasarah, sandra, saradruma, sengarungali, senkarinnali, seredu, shemi, sirumarodam, soma valka, sundra, supari chikni, sushalya, sweta khaira, tantatvanam, tantayavanam, tantiyavanamaram, tara, tare, tareda, tellatumma, tere, thareddu, tharekundi, thellathumma, tiktasara, utukaimaram, vakrakantaka, varacunti, voadalam, vodalai, vodalum, wothalay, yajnanga, yajngangah, yajnika, yajniya

in Myanmar/Burma: nya, sha, shaji, tun-sa-se

in Nepal: khair, khayar, khayer

in Thailand: sa che, seesiat, seesiat kaen, seesiat lueang, seesiat nua

in Tibet: gsom seng-ldeng, khyi la ba ri, sen-lden, sen lden, seng-ldeng, skyer seng-ldeng, stod za, tsan-dan seng-ldeng

in Kenya and Tanzania: mgenda, mgunga

**Acacia chundra** (Rottler) Willd. (*Acacia catechu* auct. non Willd.; *Acacia catechu* (L.f.) Willd. var. *sundra* (Roxb.) Prain; *Acacia chundra* Willd.; *Acacia chundra* (Roxb. ex Rottl.) Willd.; *Acacia sundra* (Roxb.) DC.; *Acacia sundra* Roxb.; *Acacia sundra* DC.; *Mimosa chundra* Rottler)

India. Perennial non-climbing tree, small armed tree, spiny stipules, white flowers, glabrous pods

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 1078. 1806, *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 458. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5227. 1831–1832 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 4: 224–229. 1981

(Used in Ayurveda. Tender twigs made into a paste and applied on boils. Bark astringent, antiseptic, applied to boils, skin diseases and ulcers; bark juice in blood related diseases, hemoptysis (Doctrine of Signatures); bark decoction to cure dental trouble and inflammation of gums. Root juice given to woman suffering irregular menstruation; root extract taken orally for stomachache; root paste applied on forehead for headache; root paste given as an antiseptic after delivery, postpartum remedy. Veterinary medicine, stem bark applied to boils, blisters, ulcers and wounds; stem bark along with leaves of *Derris scandens* and tubers of *Curculigo orchiooides* pounded, boiled in water and the decoction given orally in trypanosomiasis. Sacred plant, ceremonial sacrifice.)

in English: red cutch

in India: cachu, kachu, kacu, kaderi, kaggali, kaggli, kagli, kair, kanchu, karan-galli, karangali, karangalli, karungali, karunkali, kattha, kempu jaali, kempu kaggali, kempu khairada jaali, khadira, khair, khayer, khedbrahma, khoiru, kodalmurunkai, koir, laal khaira, lal khair, lal-khair, lalkhair, madaru, nalla chandra, rat kihiriya, sandra, shemi, sundra

**Acacia concinna** (Willdenow) DC. (*Acacia concinna* Phil.; *Acacia concinna* Wall.; *Acacia concinna* var. *rugata* (Lam.) Baker; *Acacia hooperiana* Miq.; *Acacia hooperiana* Miq. var. *glabriuscula* Miq.; *Acacia hooperiana* Miq. var. *subcuneata* Miq.; *Acacia philippinarium* Benth.; *Acacia poilanei* Gagnep.; *Acacia polycephala* DC.; *Acacia pseudo-intsia* auct. non Miq.; *Acacia pseudointsia* auct. non Miq.; *Acacia quisumbingii* Merr.; *Acacia rugata* (Lam.) Merr.; *Acacia rugata* (Lam.) Voigt; *Acacia rugata* (Lam.) Buch.-Ham. ex Voigt; *Acacia rugata* (Lam.) Buch.-Ham. ex Benth.; *Acacia sinuata* Jacques, nom. illeg.; *Acacia sinuata* (Loureiro) Merrill; *Guilandina microphylla* DC.; *Mimosa concinna* Willdenow; *Mimosa rugata* Lam.; *Mimosa sinuata* Loureiro; *Nygae sylvarum-minimae* Rumph.; *Senegalia concinna* (Willdenow) I.C. Nielsen; *Senegalia rugata* (Lam.) Britton & Rose; *Senegalia rugata* Britton & Rose)

SE Asia, India. Perennial non-climbing tree, scandent shrub, woody climber, recurved spines, hooked prickles,

reddish-white flowers in terminal and axillary racemes, wrinkled oblong pods, tannins, tender leaves cooked in curries

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516–523. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 1. 1754, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 653. 1790, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1039. 1806, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 464. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5250. 1831–1832, *Journal de la Société Impériale et Centrale d'Horticulture* 6: 672. 1860, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 2: 170. 1870 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 23(2): 120. 1928, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 24(2): 186–187. 1935

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Toxins. Roots for smallpox. Leaves as purgative, for bile and liver troubles; crushed leaves pasted on injuries, headache, wounds. Seeds in gonorrhoea and indigestion, said to facilitate delivery. Pods emetic, diuretic, laxative; a decoction taken as purgative; an ointment from the grounded pods used in skin diseases. Stem or fruits as a fish poison.)

in English: sappan, soap pod

in Bangladesh: kangboinba

in China: teng jin he huan

in India: aila, ailah, amala, amsikira, ban ritha, banritha, bahuphenarasa, bhuriphena, carmakansa, carmakasa, charmakasa (charama, skin; kasa, to injure), ceyakkay, ceyakkayceti, charmakasha, cheenikka, cheenikai, cheeyakayi, cikaikkay, chikakai, chikaki, chikayi, chinik-kaya, chinik-kaya, chinnikayi, cige, cikakayi, cinikkaya, civappuvaci, civappuvacikkay, ciyakayi, danritha, dipta, enneyppokki, hikakai, icciyami, icciyamikkay, inna, jarmi-ersa, kachuai, kantavalli, kappukkay, kappukkayceti, kochi, kusia kaint, mandashige, mandasige, mandsige, manjisikaya, nakuracikaceti, nakuracikam, nallachiyakkay, nallaciyakkay, nattuciyakkay, neyccikkupokki, ollesige, pasoi tenga, patraghana, phena, phenila, rassaul, reetah, rijee, ritha, sage, saptala, sara, sarmakasa, satala, seegay, seegiballi, seekai, seekaya, seeyakkaai, serhu-arikong, sheegae, sheekay, shekakai, shige, shige kayi, shigekayi, shika, shikai, shikakai, shikaya, shikayi, shiyakai, shinikkaya, sia-thli, sie rengkhi, sige, sigeballi, sigekai, sika, sikaya, sikekai, sikiaro, sirengkhi, siyakkay, suchei-wak-chigong, suse lewa, suselewa, svarnapushpi, toldung, tuyyai, vidula, vimala, vishanika, wallasige, wolleshige, wollesige

in Lepcha: naangaa maanyi paot

Malay name: akar kupoh

in Tibet: sa la

**Acacia dealbata** Link (*Acacia dealbata* A. Cunn.; *Acacia decurrens* Willd. var. *dealbata* (Link) F. Muell. ex Maiden; *Acacia decurrens* var. *dealbata* (Link) Maiden; *Racosperma dealbatum* (Link) Pedley)

Australia.

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(2): 1072. 1806, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 445. 1822, *Geographical Memoires on New South Wales* [Field] 345. 1825 and *The Forest Flora of New South Wales* 3(3): 56. 1906, Maiden, Joseph Henry (1859–1925), *Wattles and wattle-barks* ... Sydney: W.A. Gullick, 1906, *Austrobaileya* 2(4): 358. 1987, *Natural Product Research* 8(2): 97–103. 1996, *Iran. J. Bot.* 7(2): 165–177. 1998

(Tonic, stimulant, bee food for honey production.)

in English: blue wattle, mimosa, silver wattle

in China: yin jing

in India: karuva, tiew babur

in Southern Africa: bloubasboom, silver wattle, silwerwattel, waalwattel

***Acacia decurrens*** (Wendl.) Willd. (*Acacia angulata* Desv.; *Acacia decurrens* Willd. var. *angulata* (Desv.) Benth.; *Acacia molissima* Willd. var. *angulata* (Desv.) Walp.; *Mimosa angulata* (Desv.) Poir.; *Mimosa decurrens* Donn, nom. nud.; *Mimosa decurrens* Wendl.; *Racosperma decurrens* (Willd.) Pedley)

Australia. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Hortus Cantabrigiensis* 114. 1796, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1072. 1806, *Bot. Beobacht.* 57. 1798 and *Austrobaileya* 2(4): 358. 1987, *Iran. J. Bot.* 7(2): 165–177. 1998

(Used in Sidha.)

in English: black wattle, common wattle, green wattle, early black wattle

in Brazil: acácia preta

in Southern Africa: groenwattel

in China: xian ye jin he huan

in India: cimaivelampattai, seemai velam pattai

***Acacia drepanolobium*** Harms ex Sjostedt (*Acacia formicarum* Harms; *Acacia lathouwersii* Staner; *Vachellia drepanolobium* (Harms ex Sjostedt) P.J.H. Hurter)

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, flat or spreading crown, rough bark, spines in pairs, the bases of spines swollen into large hollow galls inhabited by specialised species of plant-ants, white or cream flowers, falcate reddish dark fruits, fresh soft fleshy galls edible, sweetish bitter inner bark fibre may be chewed, leaves and pods eaten by game, in wooded and bushed grassland, on stony ground, clay soils

See *Schwed. Zool. Exped. Kilimandjaro* 8: 116. 1908, *Australian Journal of Botany* 45: 879–891. 1997, *Nature* 401: 578–581. 1999, *Plant-Book* 1021. 2008

(The bark chewed and the juice swallowed as a remedy for sore throats. Roots boiled, the liquid mixed with milk or tea and given to women after childbirth as a diuretic.)

in English: ant-galled acacia, black-galled acacia, whistling thorn

in East Africa: eiyellel, eluai, kiunga, muuga

in Kenya: adugo, dugna, dunga, eluai, eluaai, eyelel, flai, fulaay, iluaa, iunga, kiunga, luai, luoi, mbalibali, mugambu, mugunga, muguruit, mukuruit, muruai, oduga, sitowonyon, stoghon, stoghoonei

***Acacia eburnea*** (L.f.) Willd. (*Acacia campbellii* Arn.; *Acacia minutifolia* Ragup.; *Acacia pseudowightii* Thoth.; *Acacia roxburghii* Wight & Arn.; *Mimosa eburnea* L.f.; *Mimosa eburnea* Roxb.; *Mimosa eburnea* Hort. Par. ex Benth.; *Vachellia eburnea* (L.f.) P.J.H. Hurter & Mabb.)

India. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 437. 1781, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1081. 1806, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(3): 507. 1875 and *Mabberley's Plant-Book* 1021. 2008

(Used in Sidha.)

in English: cockspur thorn

in India: bambolero, deo-babool, gabbuthumma, gabbutumma, jaali, jali, joli, kikar, kudai vel, kutai velam, marmat, mormati, pahari kikar, peekethumma, pikajali, pikjati, piketumma, pitumma, piyyathumma, piyyatumma, tambattijala

***Acacia elatior*** Brenan

Northern and eastern Uganda and Kenya. Perennial non-climbing tree, tall, riverine, large trunk, rounded crown, fissured bark, short brown spines alternating with long straight white spines, flowers in round heads white to yellow, brown to purplish straight pods, arid and semi-arid areas, common along rivers and lakes, in dry riverbeds

See *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1. 1754 and *Kew Bulletin* 12(1): 94–96. 1957, *Australian Journal of Botany* 45: 879–891. 1997

(A decoction from the bark used to treat diarrhea and coughs.)

in English: river acacia

in East Africa: esanyanait, muswiswa, ol-lerai

***Acacia farnesiana*** (L.) Willd. (*Acacia acicularis* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Acacia acicularis* Willd.; *Acacia caven* (Molina) Molina; *Acacia curassavica* (Britton & Killip ex Killip) Stehle; *Acacia densiflora* (Alexander ex Small) Cory; *Acacia edulis* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Acacia farnesiana* Willd.; *Acacia farnesiana* (L.) Wall.; *Acacia farnesiana* Wall.; *Acacia farnesiana* fo. *pedunculata* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Acacia farnesiana* var. *farnesiana*; *Acacia farnesiana* var. *guanacastensis* H.D. Clarke, Seigler & Ebinger; *Acacia farnesiana* var. *lenticellata* (F. Muell.) Bailey; *Acacia ferox* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Acacia indica* (Poir.) Desv.; *Acacia ferox* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Acacia lenticellata* F. Muell.; *Acacia minuta* (M.E. Jones) R.M. Beauch.; *Acacia minuta*



subsp. *densiflora* (Alexander ex Small) R.M. Beauch.; *Acacia minuta* (M.E. Jones) R.M. Beauchamp subsp. *minuta*; *Acacia pedunculata* Willd.; *Acacia smallii* Isely; *Farnesia odora* Gasp.; *Farnesiana odora* Gasp.; *Mimosa acicularis* Poir.; *Mimosa arcuata* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Mimosa farnesiana* L.; *Mimosa indica* Poir.; *Mimosa pedunculata* (Willd.) Poir.; *Mimosa suaveolens* Salisb.; *Pithecellobium acuminatum* M.E. Jones; *Pithecellobium minutum* M.E. Jones; *Popanax farnesiana* (L.) Raf.; *Popanax farnesiana* (L.) Raf.; *Popanax venosa* Britton ex Britton & Killip; *Vachellia densiflora* Alexander ex Small; *Vachellia farnesiana* (L.) Wight & Arnott; *Vachellia farnesiana* Wight & Arnott; *Vachellia farnesiana* var. *minuta* (M.E. Jones) Seigler & Ebinger)

Tropical North America. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, branched, thorny, leaves bipinnately compound, stipules spinescent, inflorescence of pedunculate globose glomerules of numerous flowers aggregated in the upper leaf-axils, sessile pentamerous golden-yellow fragrant flowers, black cylindrical chartaceous indehiscent pods, seeds embedded in a sweet pulp

See Tobia Aldini Cesenate, *Exactissima Descriptio Rariorum Quarundam Plantarum, Quae continentur Romae in Horto Farnesiano*. Rome, J. Mascardi 1625, *Species Plantarum* 1: 521. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1083–1084. 1806, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5264. 1831–1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 272. 1834, *Sylva Telluriana* 118. 1838 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 18(2): 487–559. 1937, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 37(2): 184–314. 1950, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 55(1): 67–118. 1974, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 179–183. 1989, *Syst. Bot.* 14(4): 549–564. 1989, *Legum. Agric. Boliv.* 409–423. 1996, *Australian Journal of Botany* 45: 879–891. 1997, *Darwiniana* 35(1–4): 45–48. 1998, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 7(2): 381–398. 2003, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Phytologia* 87(3): 139–178. 2005 [2006]

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Stem bark decoction for malaria and fevers. Bark astringent, demulcent, for diarrhea; juice of bark in stomach pain; bark soaked in water and taken to treat menorrhagia; bark kept in bed to keep off bed-bug. For swellings, pound the roots and poultice. Flowers and bark used in preparation, applied externally and taken orally as treatment for various mental disorders. Flowers an ingredient in an oral remedy for anemia with gastrointestinal bleeding and epigastric pain. Leaves given in gonorrhoea and urogenital troubles. Strongly smelling roots repellent to rodents and snakes. Magic, ritual, bark paste, people believe that some diseases caused by evil spirits.)

in English: cassie, cassie flower, cassy, dead finish, Ellington curse, Farnese wattle, fragrant acacia, huisache, mimosa, mimosa bush, mimosa wattle, needle bush, north-west curara, prickly mimosa bush, prickly moses, scented wattle, sheep's briar, sponge tree, sponge wattle, sweet acacia, sweet wattle, thorny acacia, thorny feather-wattle, wild briar

in Hawaii: kolu

in Burma (Myanmar): nan-lon-kyaing

in Cambodia: sâmbu:ë mi:ëhs

in China: ya zo shu pi

in India: ari velam, arimaedah, arimeda, arimedah, arime-daka, asimeda, babbula, babul, baranga daru, borangadaru, devbabhul, gandharii, gandhelo babul, gandhio babul, gandila bamura, gaya babul, girimeda, godhaskanda, grabur, guin babla, hirjua-araung, irimeda, jait, kadam Kapoor, kadi vel, kalaskandha, kankar, kapur, kasturi tuma, kikar, krimishatrava, marudruma, nang nuk kyeng, rimeda, tarua kadam, taruakadam, tarwa kadam, vetumul, vetuvali, vilaiti babul, vilayati kikar, vita, vitkhadira, wilayati kikar

in Indonesia: bunga bandara, bunga mestu, bunga metu, kembang jepun, sari konta

in Japan: kin-gôkan (= golden *Albizia lebeck*)

in Laos: kan 'thin 'na:m, kho:n ko:ng dê:ng, kho:n ko:ng 'na:m

in Malaysia: bunga Siam, laksana, pokok laksana, pokok lasana

in Philippines: aroma, kamban, kambang, kandaroma

in Thailand: khamtai, krathin-hom, krathin-thet

in Vietnam: c[aa]y keo ta, keo (the same name also for *Murraya paniculata* and *Leucaena leucocephala*), keo ta, keo th[ow]m, keo thi[ees]u, kou kong, kraul, kum tai, man coi

in Argentina: aranas, aroma, bonni, cachito de aramo, cassie, churqui, espinillo, espino blanco, esponja, esponjeira, kuntich, subin, tusca

in Madagascar: dintringahy, hatika, ramiarimbonny, roy-cassy, roy-vazaha

in Nigeria: boni, ewo-bomi, opoponax

in Yoruba: bani, bonni

***Acacia ferruginea*** DC. (*Mimosa ferruginea* Roxb.; *Senegalia ferruginea* (DC.) Pedley)

India. Perennial non-climbing tree, small armed tree, deciduous, rusty-brown bark

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 458. 1825 and *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 92(3): 250. 1986

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark astringent, for skin diseases, scabies; decoction of bark of *Albizia procera* with barks of *Combretum ovalifolium* and *Acacia ferruginea* and root of *Blumea eriantha* given as an antidote for snakebite. Leaves juice used externally for skin diseases. Pods astringent and demulcent. Fresh pods as fish poison.)

in India: anachandra, anasandra, arimedah, banni, banni mara, banue, brahmashalya, dvijapriya, kadara, kaiger, kantadhya, kantachira, kanti, kar, karmmuka, ker, khadira, khadiroparna, khaiger, khair, khair bora, khogra, kiri banni,

kujakantaka, mahavriksha, memivriksha, metacattuvacaram, metaccavarai, pacunkonti, pacunkontimaram, pandhar khair, pandhara khair, pandhra khair, pandhrakhair, pandra-khair, pathidruma, peykarungali, safed khair, safedkhair, shimai-velvel, shvetasara, shyamasara, simaivelvel, somasara, somavalkala, somavriksha, somawalkah, son khair, sonkhair, tandara-khair, tellatumba, teorikhair, thellathumma, thimai-velvelam, vannesandra, vanni, vanni sundra, vannikuruvelan, vannisundra, vellichandra, vellisandra, velvel, velvelan, venvelam, vuni, woani, yakimay, yatimay

in Nepal: khour

**Acacia gageana** Craib

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1915(9): 409–410. 1915

(Toxins. Young shoots and leaves eaten for stomachache and dysentery. Ground bark as fish poison.)

in India: changru tong, changrutong

**Acacia gerrardii** Benth. (*Acacia hebecladoides* Harms; *Vachellia gerrardii* (Benth.) P.J.H. Hurter) (after the English William Tyrer Gerrard, d. 1866, botanical collector in Natal)

East Africa, eastern Kenya. Perennial non-climbing tree, flat-topped or spindly, rough and fissured bark, spines in pairs straight or hooked, strongly scented flowers cream, sickle-shaped dehiscent fruit, bark stinking when cut, in wooded grassland, in riverine arid and semi-arid areas

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(3): 508. 1875 and I. Schapera, *A Handbook of Tswana Law and Custom*. London 1955, *The Tswana*. London 1953, J. Lanjouw, F.A. Stafleu, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II (2), *Collectors E-H*. Regnum Vegetabile vol. 9. 1957, *Mabberley's Plant-Book* 1021. 2008

(The bark, chewed, to treat coughs and sore throats.)

in English: Gerrard's acacia, red thorn

in East Africa: munyinya, ol-debbei, saie

in Nigeria: bakar kaya (Hausa)

in Southern Africa: aapkop, rooibas, rooidoring, rooihaak (Afrikaans); umkhamanzi (Zulu); umNgampunzi, umPhuze, umSama, siNga, singa (Swazi); mokgi (Tswana); ikope (Ndebele); moki (Mangwato dialect, Botswana); mooka (North and north east Transvaal); muunga (Venda)

**Acacia hockii** De Wild. (*Acacia chariensis* A. Chev.; *Acacia oerfota* (Forssk.) Schweinf.; *Acacia orfota* sensu Brenan; *Acacia seyal* Delile var. *multijuga* Baker f.; *Acacia stenocarpa* sensu auct.)

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, flattened crown, spines in pairs straight and slender, flowers yellow to orange, narrow reddish brown pods, edible gum,

inner bark fibre chewed for its sweet juice, lowlands, wooded grassland, in overgrazed grassland, bushed grassland

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 177. 1775, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 4(app. 2): 213. 1896 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 502. 1913, *Kew Bull.* 37: 451–453. 1983

(A decoction of boiled roots a remedy for abdominal pain. The white inner bark chewed to slake thirst. Pounded leaves and buds mixed with *ghee* (clarified butter) and applied to abscesses.)

in English: white thorn acacia

in East Africa: iuaa, kasana, mgunga, ol-jarbolani

in Kenya: arumbe, chuwan, ekisim, enchapalani, kinyua, mugaa, munyua, orcharpalani, oriang', tilatil

in Nigeria: bakar kaya (Hausa)

**Acacia horrida** (L.) Willd. (*Acacia horrida* Span.; *Acacia horrida* Willd.; *Acacia latronum* Willd.; *Mimosa horrida* Russ. ex Wall.; *Mimosa horrida* L.; *Mimosa horrida* Sm.; *Mimosa latronum* L.f.)

India, South Africa. Shrub or small tree

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 521. 1753, *Suppl. Pl.* 438. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 1077, 1082. 1806, *Linnaea* 15: 199. 1841

(Veterinary medicine.)

**Acacia intsia** (L.) Willd. (*Mimosa caesia* L.; *Mimosa intsia* L.; *Mimosa intsia* Wight ex Wallich; *Mimosa intsia* Walter)

Nepal, India. Perennial climbing shrub, cattle fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 522. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 252. 1788, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1091. 1806, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5250 A. 1831

(Used in Sidha. Crushed leaves pasted on injuries, wounds. Seeds for gonorrhoea and indigestion. Stem bark juice and crushed root as fish poison.)

in India: adavippe-chettu, adaviyippa, alippe, antarike, ara, arasthige, atavi-madhukavriksha, atavimadhuka, atavi-madhukavrikshaha, ban-ritha, boda chandra, candemullu, chendemullu, darakhte-gulchakane-sahrai, darakihte-gulchakane-sahrai, dolaphala, garudapu, gudapushpa, guda-puspah, gul-mohwa, halippa, haltumbri, hunage, ippa, ippachettu, ippaya, ippe, ippe-mara, ippi, jangli-moha, jangli-mohva, janglimoha, janglimohva, kadippe, kadu-ippe-gida, kodimundusu, korinda, lodhrapushpa, madhava, madhhuka, madhookamu, madhu, madhudrumah, madhuka, madhukah, madhukamu, madhukavrikshaha, madhushtila, madhusphuttila, madhusrava, madhusravah, madhustilah, madhuvara, madhuvriksha, madhvaga, madhvalam, mahadruma, mahua, mahula, mahwa, maul, mowa, patanga, peddayippa, priyala, putakorinda, ranachaipechajhada,

ranachamohachajhada, rodhrapushpa, rodhrapuspah, sandrathige, sonedarakele, udlu, undra, untupatakkoti, untupatakkoti, vallikataru, vanaprastha, vanaprasthah, vellaiyintu, vellintankoti, vellintu, ventra

in Nepal: kayensi

***Acacia jacquemontii* Benth.**

India. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub, armed, sand binder, a barrier

See *London Journal of Botany* 1: 499. 1842 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 20: 599–633. 1996

(Used in Sidha. Astringent, tonic.)

in India: bali, baval, bhoi bavli, bu-banwali, bu-bavalio, darakhte-gulchakan, huli, ippe, ippe-gida, ippichajhada, madhuka-vrikshaha, madooka, madugam, maduragam, mavagam, mohachajhada, mohwa, nattiluppai, nattu-iluppai, pinnaippa, pinnayippa, ratio-banwal, ratio-bassual, sannayippa, seyilam, tittinam, uriyippa

***Acacia karroo* Hayne** (*Acacia capensis* (Burm.f.) Burch.; *Acacia dekindtiana* A. Chev.; *Acacia hirtella* E. Mey.; *Acacia hirtella* Willd. var. *inermis* Walp.; *Acacia horrida* Span.; *Acacia horrida* Willd.; *Acacia horrida* var. *transvaalensis* Burt Davy; *Acacia inconflagrabilis* Gerstn. (= the acacia that does not burn); *Acacia karroo* Hayne var. *transvaalensis* (Burt Davy) Burt Davy; *Acacia reticulata* (L.) Willd.; *Mimosa capensis* Burm.f.; *Mimosa leucacantha* Jacq.; *Mimosa nilotica* Thunb.)

South Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub, yellow flowers

See *Getreue Darstellung und Beschreibung der in der Arzneykunde Gebräuchlichen Gewächse* 10: pl. 33. 1827, *Linnaea* 15: 199. 1841 and *Revue internationale de botanique appliquée et d'agriculture tropicale* 27: 509. 1947, *Journal of South African Botany* 14: 24. 1948, *Kew Bull.* 49: 107–113. 1994

(Veterinary medicine.)

in English: Cape gum, Cape thorn tree, gum Arabic tree, mimosa, mimosa thorn, mimosa thorn tree, sour thorn, sweet thorn, umbrella thorn, white thorn

in Arabic: talha, ghilene

in Southern Africa: doringboom, fyndoring, karoo-thorn, karoodoring, khoeboom, mimosadoringboom, Nataldoring, pendoring, rivierdoring, sambreeldoring, soetdoring, suurdoring, widdoring, widdoringdoringboom (Afrikaans); umuNga, umNga (Xhosa); isiSani, muNenje, muUnga, muWunga (Shona); isiKhombe (Zulu); umNga, umuNga, isiNga (Swazi); umDongolo, leoka (Lesotho, Orange Free State, south east Transvaal); mooka, mookana, moshaka (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); mooka, mookana (North and north east Transvaal); muumga, muungaludzi (Venda); gaba (Kalanga, northern Botswana); orusu

(Herero, Central south west Africa); // khub, // khus (Nama, Southern south west Africa)

***Acacia kirkii* Oliv.** (*Acacia harmsiana* Dinter; *Acacia kirkii* Oliv.; *Acacia kirkii* Oliv. subsp. *kirkii* var. *intermedia* Brenan; *Acacia nilotica* (L.) Del. subsp. *adstringens* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Roberty var. *kirkii* (Oliv.) Roberty; *Acacia verucifera* Harms) (to honor Sir John Kirk, 1832–1922, the Scottish explorer and botanist, naturalist and plant collector principally in East Africa, Consul in Zanzibar, 1858 doctor on Livingstone expedition.)

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, flat-topped, single or many-stemmed, peeling or flaking bark greenish yellow, spines in pairs at the nodes, pods brown to reddish oblong straight, in riverine woodland, lower highlands, grasslands, in areas of seasonal drainage

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 350. 1871 and *Kew Bull.* 1922: 49–63. 1922

(A decoction of the roots used as a remedy for stomach ailments. A tea from the bark.)

in English: Kirk's acacia

in East Africa: kimwea (Kamba), ol-lerai (Maasai)

in Southern Africa: moralo (Tawana dialect, Ngamiland); ijwairi (Subya)

***Acacia laeta* R. Br.** (*Acacia laeta* R. Br. ex Benth.; *Acacia modesta* Wall. var. *laeta* (R. Br. ex Benth.) Roberty)

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, flat crown, rough and fissured bark, straight spines in pairs, flowers in spikes, flower branchlets with red glands, straight or curved pods splitting on the tree, in highland mountain forest, highland grassland, moist woodland

See *London Journal of Botany* 1: 508. 1842

(The bark used in treatment of skin eruptions in children.)

in English: red thorn acacia

***Acacia leptocarpa* Benth.** (*Acacia leptocarpa* A. Cunn. ex Benth.; *Acacia polystachya* Benth.; *Racosperma leptocarpum* (Benth.) Pedley; *Racosperma leptocarpum* (A. Cunn. ex Benth.) Pedley)

Australia, Papua New Guinea. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree or shrub, yellow flowers

See *London Journal of Botany* 1: 376. 1842 and *Austrobaileya* 2(4): 351. 1987

(For sore eyes, pounded green leaves soaked in water, applied with the water externally.)

in Australia: mangarr mangal

***Acacia leucophloea* (Roxb.) Willd.** (*Acacia arcuata* Decne.; *Acacia leucophloea* var. *melanochaetes* Miq.; *Acacia melanochaetes* Zoll.; *Delaportea ferox* Gagnep.; *Delaportea microphylla* Gagnep.; *Mimosa leucophloea* Roxb.)

India. Perennial non-climbing tree, white bark, spiny stipules, yellow heads, flat pods, roots emit very offensive smell

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1083. 1806 and *Taxon* 30: 508–509. 1981, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 20: 599–633. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Pods toxic to livestock. Bark astringent, abortifacient; stem bark powder given as tooth powder to relieve severe toothache; bark decoction for cold and cough. Root crushed and mixed with sugar and given with water to women for abortion; root powder taken for jaundice. Seeds used as bed-bug killer. Contact therapy, root tied on arm to cure fever; ceremonial, ritual, magic, stem bark smoke inhaled by patients to ward off evil spirits. Veterinary medicine, stem bark mixed with turmeric applied to boils, blisters, ulcers and wounds; leaves of *Cassia auriculata* crushed with bark of *Acacia leucophloea*, the paste applied on bone fracture and tied; stem bark along with that of *Anogeissus latifolia* pounded and the extract given for ephemeral fever.)

in English: distiller's acacia, paniced acacia, white babool, white babul

in Burma: tanaung

in India: ahimara, akal, akamamaram, akamaram, akimar, akimaral, amutacaram, amutacaramaram, amutacarani, amutacura, arimaita, arimata, arimeda, arimedah, arutturumam, beala, bela, bellada, bilijali, caivakatpala, caraparikantacupattiram, cupattiram, gohira, goira, gondhogoharia, gondo-goira, gwaria, harmo baval, harwar, havibaval, hemagaura, hewar, hivar, hiwar, irimeda, irimedah, kalakantam, kasayatittam, kath safaid, katu andara, kinkirata, kinkiratha, maha andara, mukarokapucitam, nayibela, nimbar, panharya, patutturumam, patuturumam, payirilam, pitabhadra, pitaka, pitamlana, raundra, raunj, rayunch, renuja, reonja, reru, reunj, revu, rheunja, rinjra, runjh, runjra, safed babul, safed kihar, safedbabul, sharabkikikar, shatpadananda, shveta-barbura, shvetabarburavrikshaha, somavalka, sveta-arabura, sveta-varvara, tella tuma, tella tumma, tellathumma, tellatumma, topal, toppalu, tumbe, tumma, tunua, uttulati, uttulatimaram, vellaivelan, vellaivelanmaram, velvalayam, vel-vel, vel-velam, velvaylam, velvel, velvelam, vipralambi, vipralobhi, vitkhadira

in Malaysia: pilang

***Acacia macrostachya*** Rchb. ex DC. (*Acacia ataxacantha* sensu P. Sousa)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 459. 1825

(Vermifuge. Magic, ceremonial.)

in Nigeria: gardaye (Hausa); chidi (Fula)

in Mali: safaranwoni

***Acacia mearnsii*** De Wild. (*Acacia decurrens* auct. non Willd.; *Acacia decurrens* Willd. var. *mollis* auct. non Lindl.; *Acacia decurrens* Willd. var. *mollis* Lindley; *Acacia mollissima* sensu J. Black; *Racosperma mearnsii* (De Wild.) Pedley) (after the American naturalist Edgar Alexander Mearns, 1895–1916, author of many books about African birds.)

Australia. Perennial non-climbing tree, bark smooth, resinous gum, feathery leaves, yellow fragrant flowers, fruit straight or twisted joints between the seeds, confusion about this species, closely allied to *Acacia decurrens* Willd. (green wattle) and *Acacia dealbata* Link

See *Plantae Bequaertianae* 3(1): 61. 1925, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 92(3): 249. 1986, *Austrobaileya* 2(4): 358. 1987, *Austral. J. Bot.* 45: 879–891. 1997, *American Species of Acacia* 124. 2007

(Stomachic, astringent, a decoction of the bark used as a styptic and to treat diarrhea.)

in English: black wattle, green wattle, silver wattle, tan wattle, wattle

in China: hei jing

in India: karuva

in Japan: watoru-ju

in East Africa: man'goi, muthanduku, muwati

in South Africa: swartwattel

in Tanzania: muwati

***Acacia megaladena*** Desv. (*Acacia arrophula* D. Don; *Acacia arrophula* D. Don ex Wall.; *Acacia pennata* (L.) Willd. var. *arrophula* (D. Don ex Wall.) Baker)

India. Shrub

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(2): 1090. 1806, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 3: 69. 1814, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 247. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5257. 1831, *The Flora of British India* 2(5): 298. 1878

(Fish poison, pods and stem bark.)

in China: dun ye jin he huan

***Acacia mellifera*** (Vahl) Benth. (*Inga mellifera* (Vahl) Willd.; *Mimosa mellifera* Vahl)

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, low shrubby tree, smooth bark, small hooked prickles in pairs, white or cream flowers, straight fruit short and wide, in dry bushland, in wooded grassland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516–523. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1: *Acacia* and 2: *Inga*. 1754, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 2: 103. 1791, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1006. 1806, *London Journal of Botany* 1: 507. 1842 and *Australian Journal of Botany* 45: 879–891. 1997



(The liquid from the boiled bark a remedy for stomach troubles, malaria, fevers, pneumonia and venereal diseases. Rootbark decoction for malaria.)

in English: blackthorn, hookthorn

in East Africa: kikwata, kilawata, magokwe, oiti, panyirit

in Kenya: ebonyo

*Acacia mellifera* (Vahl) Benth. subsp. *mellifera* (*Acacia mellifera* subsp. *detinens* (Burch.) Brenan; *Acacia senegal* (L.) Willd. subsp. *mellifera* (Vahl) Roberty; *Inga mellifera* (Vahl) Willd.; *Mimosa mellifera* Vahl)

Kenya, Namibia. Perennial non-climbing tree

See Hildegard Hinde [Mrs. Sydney L. Hinde], *Vocabulaires of the Kamba and Kikuyu languages of East Africa*. Cambridge 1904, C.W. Hobley, *Ethnology of A-Kamba and Other East African Tribes*. Cambridge 1910, Gerhard Lindblom, *The Akamba in British East Africa*. An Ethnological Monograph. Uppsala 1920, John Middleton, *The Kikuyu and Kamba of Kenya*. [The Kikuyu, including Embu, Meru, Mbere, Chuka, Mwimbi, Tharaka, and the Kamba of Kenya.] London 1953, *Kew Bulletin* 11(2): 191. 1956

(The liquid from the boiled bark a remedy for stomach trouble, malaria, pneumonia and for clearing syphilis infections. Rootbark decoction for malaria.)

in English: blackthorn, hookthorn

in Eastern Africa: kilawata, muthiia, talamong

in Ethiopia: adal, blal (Somalinya); atnkuy, qontr, qwentr, sbansa (Amharinya); harangama, sabansa (Orominya); shoba'ta, qedad, qeres, qono (Tigre); qentb, qentbi, qentiba (Tigrinya)

in Southern Africa: haakdoring, hakiesdoring, blouhaak, swarthaak, wynruit; monka (Kgatla dialect, Botswana); mongana (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); Katogwa, muGuhungu, muKotokwa (Shona); monyaka (Kwena dialect, Botswana); mongana-moswana (North Sotho), monganga-tau; moga (Kalanga, northern Botswana); omusaona (Herero)

in Sudan: kittir

*Acacia modesta* Wall. (*Mimosa dumosa* Roxb.; *Mimosa obovata* Roxb.; *Senegalia modesta* (Wall.) P.J.H. Hurter)

India. Perennial non-climbing small tree, thorny, rough bark, translucent pale yellowish gum

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich) 2: 27, t. 130. 1831, *Sylva Telluriana* 119. 1838 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 20: 599–633. 1996, *Pakistan Journal of Biological Sciences* 6(24): 2024–2025. 2003, *Mabberley's Plant-Book* 1021. 2008

(Antibacterial, gums washing and stop bleeding, very effective against dental diseases, gastric trouble and stomach disorders.)

in English: amritsar gum

in India: kantosariyo, phalai, phulahi, phulai, phule

*Acacia nilotica* (L.) Delile (*Acacia arabica* (Lam.) Willd.; *Acacia arabica* Willd.; *Acacia arabica* (Lam.) Muhl. ex Willd.; *Acacia nilotica* H. Karst.; *Acacia nilotica* Delile; *Acacia nilotica* (L.) Willd. ex Del.; *Acacia scorpioides* (L.) W. Wight; *Acacia scorpioides* W. Wight; *Acacia scorpioides* A. Chev.; *Mimosa arabica* Lam.; *Mimosa nilotica* L.; *Mimosa nilotica* Thunb.; *Mimosa scorpioides* L.; *Mimosa scorpioides* Forssk.)

East Africa, Paleotropics. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree, often branched from the base, crown flat or umbrella-shaped, sharp whitish spines in pairs at the nodes, bright yellow to orange fragrant flowers, pods break up on the ground, pods a famine food, bark and the gummy fruit pulp boiled in water sugar added and drunk as tea, exceedingly variable species, used for rearing insects and producing lacs, in arid and semi-arid regions, sandy coastal soils, black-cotton soil

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 521. 1753, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* p. lxxvii. 1775, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(1): 19. 1783, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(2): 1085. 1806, Rev. Amos Sutton, *An introduction to the study of Oriya*. Cuttack 1872, Rev. William Miller, *An English and Oriya dictionary*. Cuttack [the site of a mission for the Baptist Missionary Society, India], Orissa Mission Press 1873, *Deut. Fl.* (Karsten) 722. 1882 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* ix. 173. 1905, Rev. A.H. Young, *First lessons in Oriya*. Cuttack 1912, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 74: 954. 1928 [1927 publ. 1928], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 4: 75–98. 1981, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 283–314. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 29: 295–323. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336, 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 106: 158–165. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant for sore throat and rheumatism. Different extracts of the plant have been reported to have antifungal activity against yeasts and other fungi. Gum applied in the female genital organ as a contraceptive; gum powder mixed with the white of an egg applied on scalds and burns; gum from bark used for diarrhea, dysentery and diabetes. Bark juice used in the treatment of coughs, whooping cough and sore throats; dried fruits of *Solanum virgatum* mixed with bark of *Acacia nilotica* boiled in water and the decoction as a gargle to cure pyorrhea; inner bark chewed or boiled as cure for stomachache, diarrhea; chewed for sore throat and cough; bark boiled and mixed with soup or honey for gonorrhoea, chest pain and cough. Boiled roots for indigestion and other stomach trouble, roots decoction a cure for impotence; bark and roots used as an aphrodisiac. Boiled leaves used for chest pains or pneumonia; leaves given to pregnant women as a tonic and to have an easy delivery; powdered leaves taken for vigour and vitality; pulp of tender leaves for dysentery and diarrhea; burnt leaves mixed with vegetal oil applied for skin diseases, scabies, eczema, ringworm. Tea made from fruit drunk for stomach problems; seeds pounded and mixed with dates made into



an intoxicating drink. Veterinary medicine, bark infusion for stomach problems in goats; seeds decoction as a prophylaxis against colic pain, indigestion, pox. Ceremonial, ground bark used for rituals.)

in English: babul, black babool, Egyptian acacia, Egyptian mimosa, Egyptian thorn, Gambia pods, gum Arabic tree, Indian gum arabic tree, scented-pod acacia, suntwood

in French: acacia d'Égypte, gommier d'Égypte, gommier rouge

in Arabic: gurti, (the fruit) qarad, sant, shoka masrya, shoka qibttiya, snut

in Eastern Africa: chigundigundi, ekapelimen, kijemi, kisemei, mfuku, mgunga, mopira, munga, musemei, ol-erbat, ol-kiloriti

in Egypt: (the fruits) qarad

in Ethiopia: aflo (Sahonya), agabo (Somalinya), galool, gonake, marak, tuweer, cea (Tigrinya), qeres (Tigre)

in Kenya: bur'ūq'e, burquqe, burquqis, chalado, chebitet, chebiwa, chebiwo, chigundigundi, ekapelimen, guider, ilgil-iti, kapka, kigundi, kiprutyot, kisemei, kopko, langid, lkilorit, lkiloriti, marah, marai, mgunga, mjungu, msemeri, mtetewe, mtsemeri, mucemeru, mugaa, muhegakululu, munga, musemei, musemeli, mwemba, olkiloriti, shighiri, tuwer

in Mali: aboro, bagana iri, baganan, bakani, bwana, pakhi

in Nigeria: bagaruwa, bagaruwa namiji, bagaruwa ta mata, gabaruwa

in Sahara: tamat

in Sudan: bagana, bagaroua, banigna, diabe, fovan, gaoudi, gonakie, neb-neb, pegueninga, salana, sant, sant tree, sunt, timiouin

in Tanzania: barabonyoda, baryomodi, kantzi, kihungawisu, kihungawiswa, kijame, kijemi, kinjacha, manange, mdubilo, mfuko, mfuku, mgelegele, mgunga, mgungankundu, mhungawiswa, michame, muela, mufuku, muhinko, muhunga, muwulagavega, mzameli, olkiroriti, olkloriti, tsagayand

in Togo: magarua

in Uganda: okuturyang

in India: ajabaksha, akuti, babbula, babbulaka, babhool, babhul, babla, babli, babool, babool chaal, babool gond, babul, babul bawal chal, babul chaal, babul chal, babul e kikar, babul gond, babula, babulzhadd, babur, babura, baburi, bambul, banvalia, banwal, barboora, barbooram, barburah, barburamu, bawal, bobbi, bobbuli, bochhuli, boliya, bolliye, bubbula, burbura, carapari, chinggonglei, deshi baval, desi-babul, desi baval, dirghakantaka, dridhabija, dridharuha, gabla, gabur, gobalu, gobballi, gobli, gond babul-kani (badhiya), goshringa, iramangandam, jali, kala baval, kalakkantam, kalikikar, kaloabaval, kantalu, kaphantaka, karagi, kari gobballi, kari jaali, kari jali, karibaela,

karijali, kariram, karivelam, karivelampatta, karnamotam, karumaka, karuvel, karuvel, karuvelakam, karuvelam, karuvelam picin, karuvelamaram, karuvelan, karuvelum, kashaya, kashtaki, keekar, keekar chal, kikar, kikar ki chhaal, kinkirata, kirusnappiracotikkuru, kuruvelam, mai-yutai, malaphala, metho baval, metocam, metokikamaram, metokitam, metori, mughailan, nalla tuma, nallathumma, nallatumma, nattukkaruvel, nellatuma, panktibija, pitaka, pitapushpa, samar, shok-e-misaria, shok-e-arabia, sukshmapatra, suliyu, svarnapushpa, tamma, thumma chettu, tikshnakantas, timurakalparuvukkukuru, tiritapicam, toruakadam, tuma, tumna, turuakadam, ukkiratitam, ukkiratitamaram, umm-e-ghailan, vabboola, varvara, vavulam, vavvola, vedi-babul, vedibabool, yugalaakshamu, yugalaksha, yugalakshamu, yugmakanta

in Nepal: babul

*Acacia nilotica* (L.) Delile subsp. *indica* (Benth.) Brenan (*Acacia arabica* sensu auct.; *Acacia arabica* (Lam.) Willd. var. *indica* Benth.; *Acacia nilotica* (L.) Delile var. *indica* (Benth.) A.F. Hill)

India. Perennial non-climbing tree, short paired white spines, anthers yellow, filaments pale yellow, pods exuding sticky substance

See *London Journal of Botany* 1: 500. 1842 and *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 8: 99. 1940, *Kew Bulletin* 12(1): 84. 1957

(Gum eaten for stomach disorders, diarrhea, dysentery, diabetes; gum/resin dissolved in water and applied externally to treat syphilis. Fruit, flower, leaf and bark powdered given with cow milk to cure premature ejaculation. Crushed seeds mixed with sugar and given with milk to increase sexual vigor. Bark astringent, aphrodisiac, diuretic, expectorant, a decoction in diabetes, pasted on wounds, antidote to poisoning; decoction of bark of young branches used for washing in leucorrhea. Leaf paste mixed with salt applied on the forehead to cure headache and eye inflammation; leaves eaten for body swellings; powdered green leaves given with sugar for spermatorrhea. Contact therapy, root tied on left hand to cure snakebite. Veterinary medicine, boiled bark poured over the hoofs in hoofrot; dry root powder of *Echinops echinatus* mixed with *Sterculia urens* or *Acacia nilotica* subsp. *indica* gum applied to hair to destroy the lice.)

in English: Indian gum arabic tree, prickly acacia

in India: babbula, babhool, babhul, babla, babool, babool chaal, babool gond, babul, babul bawal chal, babul chaal, babul chal, babul e kikar, babul gond, babula, babulzhadd, babur, babura, baburi, bambul, banvalia, banvalio, banwal, barboora, barbooram, barburah, barburamu, bawario, kantalu, keekar, keekar chal, kikar, kikar ki chhaal, soma valka

*Acacia oerfota* (Forssk.) Schweinf. (*Acacia gorinii* Chiov.; *Acacia merkeri* Harms; *Acacia nubica* Benth.; *Acacia orfota* sensu auct.; *Acacia orfota* Schweinf.; *Acacia pterygocarpa* Benth.; *Acacia virchowiana* Vatke; *Mimosa oerfota* Forssk.)

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, branching from the base, bark unpleasant odour when cut, short spines in pairs at the nodes, axillary flowers white or cream, straight yellowish dehiscent fruits, in dry deciduous and semi-desert scrub, leaves and pods browsed by sheep and goats, the living plant is said to give off a strong bad smell when cut

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 177. 1775, *London Journal of Botany* 1: 498. 1842, *Oesterr. Bot. Zeitschr.* 30: 275. 1880, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 4(app. 2): 213. 1896 and *Kew Bull.* 8: 97–98, 101. 1953, *Webbia* 26: 267–364. 1972, *Kew Bull.* 32: 529–536. 1978, *Kew Bull.* 37: 451–453. 1983, *Candollea* 43: 559–585. 1988, *Australian Journal of Botany* 45: 879–891. 1997

(A bark decoction an emetic to treat malaria and rheumatism. Ash from the burnt plant used medicinally.)

in East Africa: epetet, ol-depe, wanga

in Kenya: epetet

in Sudan: laot

*Acacia pennata* (L.) Willd. (*Acacia arrophula* D. Don; *Acacia delavayi* auct. non Franch.; *Acacia hainanensis* Hayata; *Acacia pendata* (L.) Willd.; *Acacia pennata* Willd.; *Acacia pennata* subsp. *hainanensis* (Hayata) I.C. Nielsen; *Acacia pentagona* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Hook. f.; *Acacia philippinarum* Benth.; *Acacia pinnata* Link; *Acacia pinnata* Dalz. & A. Gibson; *Albizia tenerrima* de Vriese; *Mimosa ferruginea* Rottler; *Mimosa pennata* L.; *Mimosa torta* Roxb.)

China, Nepal. Perennial climbing small trees or shrubs, armed, scandent, woody, glabrescent, hooked prickles, internodal spines scattered everywhere, leaflets cuspidate, heads yellow to white creamy, straight strap-shaped pods, sweet-sour ripe fruits eaten raw

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 522. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 1090–1091. 1806, *Hort. Beng.* 41. 1814, *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 2: 446. 1822 [Jan–Jun 1822], *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 566. 1832, *The Bombay Flora* ... 87. 1861 and *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 3: 86–87. 1913, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1915(9): 410. 1915, *Adansonia: recueil périodique d'observations botanique*, n.s. 19(3): 352–353. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Crushed roots made into paste used externally for bowel complaints; root powder mixed with honey and given in rickets. Stem bark decoction taken as an antidote to snakebite, and also in diarrhea and dysentery; juice from bark an antidote to snake poison and a snake repellent. Leaf juice with milk given to infants suffering from indigestion; powdered dried leaves applied as a dressing to wounds; leaf paste as a postpartum remedy. Fish poison, fruit pulp, bark and stem; seeds pounded and used as fish poison; powdered stem bark as a fish poison. Veterinary

medicine, bark juice to relieve sprains, rheumatism and muscular swellings.)

in Sierra Leone: tanyé

in Southern Africa: iGado, Kandale

in China: yu ye jin he huan

in India: adari, agla-bel, aila, airavati, alay, arare, ari, balikhadira, bichi, biswul, chilari, cinkai, cinkaimullu, giddu korinda, guba korintha, gubakorinda, iyak koluntu, jangli babul, jermaj shei kshiah, kaarushikaay, khadira, khadirapatrika, khadiravallari, kadshige, kadshigi, kaduseege, kadushige, kadusige, kadusuige, kamo, kattu indu, khavel, kiritikanta, korinda, kuchui, kuro, madise syuri, mulluc-cinkai, mulluciyakkay, mulukorinda, nengtaknta, remsu, sandanika, ser khing, shembi, sherubati, shil khing, sikakai, silikhadira, sirengkhi, sirengki, svadikhallari, tamrakantaka, tat-kung, udakirya, uddala, undaru, vallikhadira, vellai indu

Malayan names: akar kayu manis, akar manis, kupoh

in Nepal: agela, aradi, arari, arfu, arphu, sikakai

*Acacia podalyriifolia* A. Cunn. ex G. Don (*Acacia fraseri* Hook.; *Acacia podalyriaefolia* A. Cunn.; *Acacia podalyriifolia* Cunn. ex Loudon, nom. nud.; *Acacia podalyriaefolia* A. Cunn. var. *viridis* Guilf.; *Acacia podalyriifolia* Loudon; *Acacia podalyriifolia* G. Don var. *typica* Domin; *Acacia podalyriifolia* G. Don var. *viridis* Guilf.; *Racosperma podalyriifolia* (G. Don) Pedley; *Racosperma podalyriifolium* (G. Don) Pedley)

Australia. Perennial non-climbing tree, fast growing, bark fissured when older, mature leaves silvery white finely tipped, bright golden flowers in profuse terminal clusters, fruit flat raised over the seeds

See *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus*. A catalogue ... 407. 1830, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 405. 1832 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 89: 256. 1926, *Darwiniana* 7(2): 240–321. 1946, *Austrobaileya* 2: 344–357. 1987

(Rootbark decoction taken for malaria.)

in English: glaucous acacia, golden wattle, Mount Morgan wattle, pearl acacia, Queensland silver wattle

in China: zhen zhu he huan

in South Africa: perelakasia, vaalmimosa

*Acacia polyacantha* Willd. (*Acacia catechu* Griseb.; *Acacia catechu* auct. non L.; *Acacia catechu* (L.f.) Willd.; *Acacia suma* (Roxb.) Buch.-Ham. ex J.O. Voigt; *Acacia suma* (Roxb.) J.O. Voigt; *Gagnebina tamariscina* sensu Bojer; *Mimosa suma* Roxb.; *Senegalia catechu* (L.f.) P.J.H. Hurter & Mabb.; *Senegalia suma* (Roxb.) Britton & Rose)

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree, robust, fast-growing, resinous, bark fissured or flaking, trunk and branches often with hooked prickles, spines axillary hooks in pairs, feathery foliage, fragrant creamy flowers in spikes,

smooth flat dehiscent fruit, wood termite resistant, near river banks, in swampy valleys

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 439. 1781[1782], *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1079–1080. 1806, *Hort. Bengal.* 74. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 563. 1832, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 260. 1845, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 220. 1860, *The forest flora of North-West and Central India* 186–187. 1874 and *North American Flora* 23(2): 113. 1928, *Mabberley's Plant-Book* 789, 1021. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark astringent. The leaves pounded dried ground applied to sores; young leaves and pods eaten in jaundice. The roots used in the treatment of snakebite. Roots and leaves of *Cassia occidentalis* with roots of *Acacia polyacantha* and/or *Citrus aurantifolia* boiled and the filtrate drunk to cure headache, chest and body ache.)

in English: falcon's claw, falcon's claw acacia

in China: er cha

in India: bani, banni mara, bannimara, bile jaali, bilejali, buguli, celai, cilai, chelaargudi, chelayudi, chhikkur, cilai-yuncil, dhaulakhejra, gorado, guanria, khair, kovil, kumtia, kumtiya, mugali, mugali soppu, mugalisoppu, mugli, mugula, mukkili, saikanta, same, samee, sami, samse, san-kanta, sara tumma, saratumma, sealai, selai, selaivunjai, shai, shami, silai, silaiyunjai, somi, somiguanria, sonkhair, sonekhair, sonkairi, tellachandra, thellachandra, vengarinali, venkarinnali

in Tibet: sen lden dkar po

in East Africa: mgunga, msukanzi, mtopotopo, musewa

*Acacia polyacantha* Willd. subsp. *campylacantha* (A. Rich.) Brenan (*Acacia caffra* (Thunb.) Willd. var. *campylacantha* (Hochst.) ex A. Rich.) Roberty; *Acacia caffra* (Thunb.) Willd. var. *campylacantha* (A. Rich.) Aubrev.; *Acacia campylacantha* Hochst ex A. Rich.; *Acacia campylacantha* A. Rich.; *Acacia catechu* (L.f.) Willd. subsp. *suma* (Roxb.) Roberty; *Acacia polyacantha* subsp. *campylacantha* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Brenan (from the Greek *polys* 'many' and *akantha* 'thorn', and *kampylos* 'curved' and *akantha* 'thorn')

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree

See Rev. Samuel Johnson, *The History of the Yorubas*. Lagos 1921, S.O. Biobaku, *The Origin of the Yoruba*. Lagos 1955, *Kew Bulletin* 11(2): 195. 1956, William Bascom, *Ifa Divination. Communication between Gods and Men in West Africa*. Bloomington 1969, S.O. Biobaku, ed., *Sources of Yoruba History*. Oxford 1973

(The leaves pounded, dried, ground applied to sores. The roots used in the treatment of snakebite.)

in English: African catechu tree, falcon's claw, white thorn

in Angola: omunianiambungu (Lunyaneka)

in East Africa: mgunga, msukanzi, mtopotopo, musewa

in Ethiopia: gmarda (Amharinya); gwmero (Tigrinya)

in Malawi: chigongolo, mgongolo (Nyanja); m'nyunzo, mtete, mthethe, mlonga, nyungwe (Chichewa); ntarula (kyaNgonde, Karonga district); mgowe, mutenenthe, ngobe, ngowe (Tumbuka)

in Mali: jinge, kuruko, kuruma

in Nigeria: ede, farichin haramata (= falcon's claw), farichin shafo, fatarlahi, karki, karo, kumbar shafo, shahab

in N. Rhodesia: muzeze, musense

in Southern Africa: white thorn, witdoring; nkowakowa (Tsonga); tshikwalo (Venda); muBaimondoro, chiKwiku (Shona)

*Acacia pruinescens* Kurz (*Acacia pruinescens* var. *luchunensis* C. Chen & H. Sun)

India, Myanmar.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 45(2): 296, 298. 1877 [1876 publ. 19 Apr 1877] and *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 12(3): 260. 1990

(Bark ground and used for stupefying fish.)

in China: fen bei jin he huan, kuo ye fen bei jin he huan

in India: motu

*Acacia reficiens* Wawra (*Acacia uncinata* Engl.) (the specific and subspecific names from the Latin *reficio*, *ficere*, *feci*, *fectum* (*facio*) 'to make again, to restore, to repair')

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or tree, flattened or rounded crown, rough bark, edible gum, hooks in axillary pairs, white or cream flowers in small axillary groups, papery reddish dehiscent pods, foliage eaten by game and livestock, in dry lowland semi-desert scrub

See *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe (Klasse) der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München* 38: 555. 1860 and *Bothalia* 11: 231–234. 1974, *Bothalia* 13: 389–413. 1981

(An infusion of the roots used to treat swelling of the scrotum and as a sexual stimulant.)

in English: false umbrella thorn, red thorn

in East Africa: anywa, eregae, khansa, panyarit

in Namibia: mumangandjamba, muzwa (Kwagali); omutsiyamatsi (Ndonga); gos, !gus (Nama/Damara); omungondo (Herero); muginda, mutwa (Shambyu); omutyuula (Kwanyama); glu (Bushman)

in Southern Africa: deurmekaardoring, haak-en-steek, rooihaak, vals-haak-en-steek; omungondo (Herero); gos, !gus (Nama/Damara)

*Acacia rugata* (Lam.) Fawc. & Rendle (*Acacia rugata* (Lam.) Buch.-Ham. ex Benth.; *Acacia rugata* (Lam.) Voigt; *Acacia rugata* (Lam.) Buch.-Ham. ex Voigt, nom. illeg.; *Acacia*



*rugata* Buch.-Ham. ex Fawcett & Rendle, nom. illeg.; *Acacia rugata* Ham. ex Gamble; *Mimosa rugata* Lam.; *Senegalia rugata* (Lam.) Britton & Rose

Caribbean. Climbing shrub, straggling, prickly, fruit juice used for washing clothes

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 20. 1783, *London Journal of Botany* 1: 514. 1842, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 263. 1845, *The Flora of British India* 2: 297. 1878 and *Flora of Jamaica*, Containing Descriptions of the Flowering Plants Known from the Island 4: 141. 1920, *North American Flora* 23(2): 120. 1928

(Plant juice applied for boils. Paste from powdered stem as a fish poison.)

in India: amsikra, pasoitenga

in Nepal: sikakay, tokne

*Acacia scorpioides* W. Wight var. *adstringens* (Schumach. & Thonn.) A. Chev. (*Acacia adstringens* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Berhaut; *Acacia arabica* var. *adstringens* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Baker f.; *Acacia nilotica* subsp. *adstringens* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Roberty; *Acacia nilotica* var. *adstringens* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Chiov.; *Mimosa adstringens* Schumach. & Thonn.)

India.

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 327. 1827 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* ix. 173. 1905, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 74: 954. 1927, *The Leguminosae of Tropical Africa* 3: 849. 1930, *Candollea* 11: 150. 1948, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 102: 214. 1955

(Stem bark boiled with red potash and taken for toothache and stomach pain.)

in Nigeria: kejelivwe

*Acacia scorpioides* W. Wight var. *nilotica* (L.) A. Chev. (*Acacia arabica* var. *nilotica* (L.) Benth.; *Acacia nilotica* (L.) Willd. ex Delile; *Mimosa nilotica* L.; *Vachellia nilotica* (L.) P.J.H. Hurter & Mabb.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 521–522. 1753, *Description de l'Égypte, ... Histoire Naturelle*, Tom. Second 2(1): 79. 1813, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 327. 1827, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 1: 500. 1842 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* ix. 173. 1905, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 74: 954. 1927, *The Leguminosae of Tropical Africa* 3: 849. 1930, *Candollea* 11: 150. 1948, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 102: 214. 1955, *Mabberley's Plant-Book* 1021. 2008

(Stem bark boiled with red potash and taken for toothache and stomach pain.)

in Nigeria: izegwu

*Acacia senegal* (L.) Willd. (*Acacia circummarginata* Chiov.; *Acacia cufodontii* Chiov.; *Acacia glaucophylla* sensu Brenan; *Acacia kinionge* sensu Brenan; *Acacia oxyosprion* Chiov.; *Acacia rupestris* Boiss.; *Acacia senegal* subsp. *modesta* (Wall.) Roberty; *Acacia senegal* subsp. *senegalensis* Roberty; *Acacia senegalensis* (Houtt.) Roberty; *Acacia somalensis* sensu Brenan; *Acacia* sp.1 F. White; *Acacia spinosa* Marloth & Engl.; *Acacia thomasi* sensu Brenan; *Acacia verec* Guill. & Perr.; *Acacia volkii* Suess.; *Mimosa senegal* L.; *Mimosa senegalensis* Lam.; *Senegalia senegal* (L.) Britton)

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, extremely variable, slow growing, low branching, peeling bark, rounded and flattened, clear edible gum, three brown-black hooks below each node, white creamy spikes, pointed variable pods thin and flat, leaves and pods protein-rich, useful for erosion control, leaves and pods eaten by camels, sheep, goats and rhinos, commonly found in dry grassland, woodland, dryland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516–523. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1077. 1806, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 245, 271, pl. 56. 1832 and *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 6: 538. 1930, John G. Peristiany, *The Social Institutions of the Kipsigis*. London 1939, A.H.J. Prins, *East African Age-Class Systems: an inquiry into the social order of Galla, Kipsigis and Kikuyu*. Groningen 1953, *Vegetatio* 27: 131–162. 1973, *Bothalia* 11: 453–462. 1975, *Bothalia* 44: 55–56. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 508–509. 1981, *Austral. J. Bot.* 45: 879–891. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda. Fruits, bark and gum for dysentery, diarrhea, gonorrhoea, inflammatory diseases. Gum good for cough, stomatitis and sprue; fried gum given along with *ghee* and jaggery after delivery to women as a postpartum remedy, and to make them free from sciatica and backache. Root decoction a mild purgative, used in the treatment of stomachache and gonorrhoea. A decoction of the bark for diarrhea and stomach disorders. The stem or root bark boiled and the liquid used for treatment of diarrhea, venereal diseases and stomach disorders. Juice from fruits used as eye medicine.)

in English: gum arabic, gum arabic tree, Senegal gum, Sudan gum arabic, three-thorned acacia

in China: a la bo jiao shu

in India: babula, gorad, gorad baval, goradio baval, khair, kumat, kumatio, kumatyo, kumbat, svetakhadira

in Japan: Arabiya-gomu-no-ki

in East Africa: ekonoit, kikwata, kikwata mgunga, mzasa

in Ethiopia: adad, adad-meru, akkrsa, betuba, idado, mahara, qentb, qentbi, qentiba, qwentr, sabansa-dima, sapessa, sbansa-grar, sfri-dmmu qontr

in Kenya: adad, baabido, bura-diima, burra diima, chemanga, chemankayan, chepkomon, dang'ite, edaad, edad, edad-geri, ekodokodoi, ekunoit, enderkesi, hadhaadh, iddaad'o, iddado, interkes, kikole, kikwata, kiluor, king'ole, king'olola,

lderkesi, manok, mgunga, mirgi-abah, mung'othi, ol-muni-shui, olbida, olderkesi, otiep, sadeema, sapsans diima

in Nigeria: bonni, dakwara, dakwora, elong, esenik, esina, hashab, kolkol, nganda-yonge, ngaraba; talha, kolkol (Kanuri); dakwara (Hausa); dibehi (Fula)

in Sahara: eirwar

in Senegal: ndongargavod, patugu, vérèk

in Tanzania: bwara, enderkesi, igwata, interkes, katahila, katatula, katita, ki'tononganga, kikwata, kiluma, kiruma, mgunga, mgwatu, mkot, mkwata, muhama, muhunga, mukhubo, mzasa, olbida, olderkesi, olmunishui, yudek

in Uganda: achika

*Acacia seyal* Delile (*Acacia fistula* Schweinf.; *Acacia flava* (Forssk.) Schweinf. var. *seyal* (Delile) Roberty; *Acacia seyal* Chev.; *Acacia stenocarpa* A. Rich.)

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree, sometimes shrubby, clear gum, irregularly flattened spreading crown, bark powdery white to orange-red, white spines in diverging pairs, bright yellow fragrant flowers, narrow curved fruit split on the tree, sweet inner bark fibre chewed, on stony ground, on flats of black-cotton soil

See *Webbia* 26: 267–364. 1972, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 25(1): 1–152. 1973, *Bull. Int. Group for study of Mimosoideae*, 5: 31–45. 1977, *Nature* 401: 578–581. 1999

(The bark widely used to treat colds. Edible gum used to treat dysentery and stomachache.)

in English: gum arabic tree, shittah tree, shittim wood, thirty thorn, whistling thorn, whistling tree, white thorn

in Arabic: 'alk (the resin), seyal, talh

in Berber: talakh, tamat, thala, tefi

in East Africa: epujaiit, mgunga, mwera

in Ethiopia: adiqento, makani (Afarinya); aflo (Sahonya); cea (Bileninya, Tigre, Tigrinya); cea-serakwe (Bileninya); cginda (Gamonya); fulaay, jiiq (Somalinya); qeyyh-cea, sa'da-cea (Tigrinya); wacu, wajji, wajjo, wakko-dimo, wasiya (Orominya)

in Kenya: ali, ale, arombe, chowogh, chuwugh, echekereng, ekoramai, ekoromait, elereta, elereta-nanyokie, fulai, fullai, iddaado, iddad'o, kisewa, lera, lerai, mugaa, mugurit, mureera, musewa, mweya, olerai, olerai-oibor, oljerai, rena, renon, waachu, waachu-adi, waaqu-hallu

in Malawi: mtengo wa minga (Chichewa, Nyanja); chisawani (Mulanje)

in Mali: nyenige, sanunge, zajé; sajè (Bambara); saninge (Malinké); nyentige (Minyanka); hibwi-fonu (Bwa)

in Nigeria: dushe, dushe kerafi, dussa, erafi, gishishiya, jimshi (Hausa); karamga (Kanuri); talha (Arabian); bulki (Fula)

in Sahara: tamat, tamatt

in Senegal: bu dènkank (Diola); ndomb (Sérère); fonah, surur (Volof)

in Sudan: talah, talh, talh hamera

in Uganda: omugando

*Acacia shirleyi* Maiden (*Acacia doratoxylon* A. Cunn. var. *laxiflora* Domin; *Acacia spirorbis* Benth. subsp. *solandri* auct. non (Benth.) Pedley; *Racosperma shirleyi* (Maiden) Pedley)

Australia. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 1. 1754 and *Journal and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New South Wales* 53: 218. 1919, *Austrobaileya* 2(4): 355. 1987

(Toxic woods.)

in English: lancewood

*Acacia sieberiana* DC. (*Acacia abyssinica* sensu auct.; *Acacia amboensis* Schinz; *Acacia davyi* sensu auct.; *Acacia purpurascens* Vatke; *Acacia sieberana* DC.; *Acacia sieberiana* Scheele; *Acacia sieberiana* Tausch; *Acacia sieberiana* DC. subsp. *vermoesenii* (De Wild.) Troupin; *Acacia sieberiana* var. *vermoesenii* (De Wild.) Keay & Brenan; *Acacia vermoesenii* De Wild.) (the specific name after Franz Wilhelm Sieber, 1789–1844, botanist, traveller and plant collector, author of *Herbarium florum aegyptiacae, sive collectio stirpium rariorum Aegypti indigenorum*. Vindobonae [Wien] 1820 and *Reise nach der Insel Kreta*. Leipzig und Sorau 1823)

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, tall, umbrella-shaped or rounded crown, short thick bole, bark rough and flaky, straight whitish spines in pairs, white flowers in round heads, curved fruit thick and hard

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 463. 1825, *Flora* 19: 420. 1836, *Linnaea* 27: 337. 1843 and *Plantae Bequaertianae* 3(1): 68. 1925, *Kew Bulletin* 5(3): 364. 1950[1951], *Austral. J. Bot.* 45: 879–891. 1997

(The bark used to treat children's fever; a decoction of the root prepared as a remedy for stomachache; an extract of the roots and bark used as a vermifuge.)

in East Africa: munga kuu, muwawa, mwera

in Ethiopia: burquqqe, fullsa, lafto, lafto-adi, lalato (Orominya); cerin, jerin (Somalinya); cea, grmo, sa'da-cea (Tigrinya); deweni-bunna (Guragenya); gara, odorwa, pul-liesa (Welaytinya)

in Ivory Coast: fara kaya

in Malawi: mungondo, usongue (Umbundu); musonge (Kimbundu), mutontola (Lunyaneka)

in Mali: bagije, baki, bakije, tinyanga

in Nigeria: aluki, bauji, fara kaya (= white thorn), farar kaya, gie daneji, katalabu, kuk, sie

in Uganda: muwawa

***Acacia sinuata*** (Lour.) Merr. (*Acacia concinna* (Willd.) DC.; *Acacia habbasoides* Bojer; *Acacia rugata* Benth.; *Acacia rugata* (Lam.) Voigt; *Acacia rugata* (Lam.) Buch.-Ham. ex Benth.; *Mimosa concinna* Willd.; *Mimosa concinna* Benth.; *Mimosa rugata* Lam.; *Mimosa sinuata* Lour.; *Senegalia rugata* (Lam.) Britton & Rose)

Bhutan, India. Perennial climbing shrub, armed, scandent, prickly, yellow flowers, oblong pods

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 20. 1783, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 653. 1790, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1039. 1806, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 464. 1825, *London Journal of Botany* 1: 514. 1842, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 263. 1845, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(3): 404–405. 1875, *Fl. Bras.* 15(3): 337. 1876, *The Flora of British India* 2: 297. 1878 and *North American Flora* 23(2): 120. 1928, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 24(2): 186–187. 1935

(Used in Ayurveda. Pods expectorant, emetic; fruit powder applied on legs as leech repellents. Leaves cathartic, laxative, used in biliousness, to prevent flatulence. Fish poison.)

in English: soap pod

in China: teng jin he huan

in India: bahuphenarasa, bhuriphena, carmasahva, charmakansa, charmakasa, cheevakay, chika-kai, chikaikkai, chika-kai, chilli, chinik-kaya, manda seege, pasoi tenga, phenila, saptala, satala, seege, sheekakai, sheekay, shika, shikai, shikakai, shikayi, sigaikai, sige, sige balli, sikakai, sikekaayi, suse lewa

***Acacia stuhlmannii*** Taub.

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, thorny with straight spines in pairs at nodes, low spreading shrub or small tree, bark very fetid to garlic smell, spines and petioles with yellow pubescence, flowers green white in spherical heads, kidney shaped bristly dark pods

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C 194. 1895 and *Mem. Bot. Surv. S. Afr.* 44: 1–150. 1979

(Root used to treat stomach problems in women and convulsions.)

in Tanzania: mlengeja

***Acacia torta*** (Roxb.) Craib (*Acacia pennata* sensu Baker; *Acacia torta* Craib; *Mimosa torta* Roxb.)

India. Perennial climbing shrub, prickly and pubescent, small hooked prickles

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 566. 1832 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1915(9): 410. 1915

(Leaf paste applied to forehead to relieve headache, applied also to insect bite. Crushed stem bark and leaves as fish poison.)

in English: twisted acacia

in India: aila, alay, alia, antitike, bona chilli, chande mullu, chilar, chillari, drugaidar, ingi, kad siege, kanti, katnar, kempu seege, konda korinda, konda-korinta, korinda, korinta, puli indu, seekam, sikari kanta

***Acacia tortilis*** (Forssk.) Hayne (*Mimosa tortilis* Forssk.; *Vachellia tortilis* (Forssk.) Galasso & Banfi; *Vachellia tortilis* (Forssk.) P.J.H. Hurter & Mabb.) (the specific name from the Latin *tortilis*, *e* (*torqueo*) ‘twisted’)

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, spreading, flat or umbrella-shaped crown, fissured and rough bark, two kinds of spines in pairs at the nodes, white fragrant flowers in round heads, fruit spirally twisted or curled, edible sticky gum, sweet ripe fresh pods eaten but seeds are discarded, dry pods excellent fodder for goats and camels, often in black-cotton soil, savanna, on river terraces, dry courses, hill slopes

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 176. 1775, *Getreue Darstellung und Beschreibung der in der Arzneykunde Gebräuchlichen Gewächse* 10: pl. 31. 1825 and *Bull. Misc. Inf., Kew* 1930: 402–404. 1930, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 8: 357–431. 1948, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 20: 599–633. 1996, *Austral. J. Bot.* 45: 879–891. 1997, *Atti Soc. Ital. Sci. Nat. Mus. Civico Storia Nat. Milano* 149(1): 150. 2008, *Mabberley's Plant-Book* 1021. 2008

(Boiled infusion of bark used for diarrhea and stomachache; roots smoked as a remedy for colds. Magical, witchcraft, the thorns stuck in a goat's pancreas to blind a man who has the ‘evil eye’; tree believed to attract lightning.)

in English: curly-pod acacia, umbrella thorn

in Kenya: chebitet, d'addaca, dadach, dadacha, dadech, dadwota, dahar, etir, ewoi, gahar khabdo, gudis, lkunyi, ltepes, mgunga, muua, mugaa, mulaa, ol-gorete, ol-tepesi, oltepesi, qubdo, qurah, sagaram, sagaram, seech-geebe, ses, sesai, sesoy, sesya, sesyai, sies-geebe, siesiet, ulaa, urbu-ree

in Oman: simr

in Sahara: abser, talha

in Southern Africa: basterkameeldoring, fynhaakdoring, haak-en-steek (= hook and prick), haakdoring, krulpeulakasia, noobos, sambreeldoring, tafelboom, withaak, withaak kameeldoring; isiShoba (Zulu), isiThwethwe, umSasane; mgunga (Swahili); singa (Ndebele); isiThwethwe (Swaziland and Eastern Transvaal); nsasane (Tsonga: Eastern Transvaal); moku, musu (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); mosunyane (Kgatla dialect, Botswana); mosu (Kwena dialect, Botswana; Tawana dialect, Ngamiland); moshu (Mangwato dialect, Botswana); moswana, mosu (North Sotho: North and north east Transvaal); muswu (Venda); orupunguija, orusu



(Herero: Central South West Africa); / naras, / narab (Nama: Southern South West Africa)

***Acacia xanthophloea*** Benth. (*Vachellia xanthophloea* (Benth.) Banfi & Galasso) (the specific name from the Greek *xanthos* ‘yellow’ and *phloios* ‘bark of trees’)

East Africa, Kenya. Perennial non-climbing tree, tall, yellow-green bark fissured when old, straight or diverging spines in pairs at the nodes, sweet scented flowers in round heads, yellow-brown fruit straight or slightly curved, in black-cotton soils, on the banks of lakes and rivers

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 30(3): 511. 1875 [10 Apr 1875] and *Flowering Plants of Africa* 41: pl. 1637. 1971, *Nordic J. Bot.* 8: 457–488. 1989, *Atti Soc. Ital. Sci. Nat. Mus. Civico Storia Nat. Milano* 149(1): 150. 2008 [Jan 2008], *Mabberley's Pl.-Book* 1021. 2008

(The bark, rolled into a small ball and chewed, used in the treatment of coughs and sore throats; bark widely used to treat colds, fevers and eye complaints. Edible gum used to treat dysentery and stomachache.)

in English: fever tree, Naivasha thorn, sulphur bark

in East Africa: mgunga, murera, olerai

in Kenya: ali, ale, arombe, chowogh, chuwugh, echekereng, ekoramai, ekoromait, elereta, elereta-nanyokie, fulai, ful-lai, iddaado, iddad'o, kisewa, lera, lerai, mugaa, mugurit, mureera, musewa, mweya, olerai, olerai-oibor, oljerai, rena, renon, waachu, waachu-adi, waaqu-hallu

in Southern Africa: koorsboom, more o moseltha, mun-zhelenga, nkelenga, umDlovune, umHlafunga, umHlofunga, umHlosinga, umKhanya-gude, umKhanyakude

### **Acaena Mutis ex L. Rosaceae**

From the Greek *akaina* ‘a thorn’, referring to the spines on the calyx or to the prickles on the fruit; see *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 145, 200. 1771, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 592. 1825, *Linnaea* 28: 463. 1856, *Revue des Sciences Naturelles de l'Ouest* 7(2): 39. 1897 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 17(74): 26, 38, 49, 63–65, 213. 1910–1911, *Fedde Rep.*, 10: 489–501. 1912, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 432–484. 1946, Walton, D.W.H., “Studies on *Acaena* (Rosaceae).” *Brit. Antarct. Surv. Bull.* 45: 29–40, 93–100. 1977, H.E. Connor and E. Edgar, “Name changes in the indigenous New Zealand Flora, 1960–1986 and Nomina Nova IV, 1983–1986.” *New Zealand Journal of Botany.* 25: 115–170. 1987, *Novon* 9(2): 227. 1999.

***Acaena anserinifolia*** (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) Druce (*Acaena anserinifolia* Domin; *Acaena anserinifolia* Druce; *Ancistrum anserinaefolium* J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.)

New Zealand.

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 4. 1775, *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 3: 177. 1871

and (*Report*) *Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* Suppl. 2: 484, 602. 1916[1917], *Biblioth. Bot.* lxxxix. 164. 1925, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 21: 13–20. 1983

(Leaves infusion taken for kidney and bladder complaints, and for venereal diseases; infusion or decoction drunk to treat gonorrhoea.)

***Acaena novae-zelandiae*** Kirk (*Acaena anserinifolia* (Forst. & Forst.f.) Druce; *Acaena sanguisorbae* sensu J. Black; *Ancistrum anserinaefolium* J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.)

New Zealand.

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 4. 1775, *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 3: 177. 1871 and (*Report*) *Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* Suppl. 2: 484, 602. 1916[1917]

(Leaves infusion taken for kidney and bladder complaints, and for venereal diseases; infusion or decoction drunk to treat gonorrhoea.)

in English: New Zealand burr

in Australia: biddy biddy, bidgee-widgee, bidi-bidi, buzzy

Maori names: bidibid, hutiwai, pipiripi

***Acaena pinnatifida*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Acaena multifida* Hook. f.; *Acaena multifida* A. Dietr.; *Acaena oligacantha* Phil.; *Acaena pinnatifida* Lindl.; *Acaena pinnatifida* Bert. ex Steud.; *Acaena pinnatifida* Hort. ex Steud.)

South America.

See *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 1: 68, pl. 104, f. b. 1798, *Bot. Antarct. Voy. I. (Fl. Antarct.)* 2: 265. 1846, *Linnaea* 33: 66. 1864 and *Bull. Soc. Neuchateloise Sci. Nat.* 104: 145–151. 1981

(Diuretic, refrigerant.)

***Acaena sanguisorbae*** Vahl (*Acaena sanguisorbae* (L.) Vahl)

Australia. Creeping herb, fruits covered with burrs or spiny barbs

See *Enum. Pl.* [Vahl] i. 294. 1804

(Leaves infusion taken for kidney and bladder complaints, and for venereal diseases.)

Maori names: bidibid, hutiwai, pipiripi

### **Acalypha L. Euphorbiaceae**

From the old Greek name *akalephe* ‘nettle’, the leaves of *Urtica* and *Acalypha* seemed similar to Linnaeus; Latin *acalephe*, es ‘a nettle’ (the French physician Odo de Meung [Odo Magdunensis, pseud. Aemilius Macer], first half of the 11th century, author of *Macer Floridus De Viribus Herbarum Carmen*. Neapoli 1477, *De uirtutibus herbarum*. Venetiis 1506; Odo must be distinguished from Aemilius Macer, d. 16 BC., a Latin poet, a friend of Vergilius). Hippocrates, *De*

*Morbis*. 3.15 (ed. P. Potter, Loeb Classical Library, 1988); Aristophanes, *Lysistrata*. 549, for the Greek poet *akalephe* was the name for actinia or sea anemone. See Carl Linnaeus (Carl von Linnaeus, Carl von Linné, Karl af Linné) (1707–1778), *Species Plantarum* 2: 1003–1004. 1753, Friedrich Boerner, *De Aemilio Macro, eiusque rariore hodie opuscolo de virtutibus herbarum, diatribe*. Lipsiae [1754], *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 436. 1754, Fabricius, Philipp Conrad (1714–1774), *Enumeratio methodica plantarum horti medici Helmstadiensis subiuncta stirpium rariorum val nondum satis extricatorum descriptione*. 202. Helmstadii: Ioannis Drimborn, 1759, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 356. 1763, *Mant. Pl.* 19. 1767, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 650. 1767, Cothenius, Christian Andreas (1708–1789), *Dispositio Vegetabilium Methodica a staminum numero desumta*. 1. Berolini, 1790, *Schlüssel Hortus indicus malabaricus*, ... 31. 1818, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 56: 23. 1828, *Catalogus plantarum phanerogamicarum grudentinensis et gedanensis* 172. 1839, *Linnaea* 19: 235. 1847[1846], *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 21(1): 587. 1848, Ernst H.F. Meyer, *Geschichte der Botanik*. III: 426–434. Königsberg 1854–1857, *Bonplandia* (Hanover) 6: 2. 1858, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 440. 1858, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22: 451. 1887 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 147, 16(Heft 85): 178. 1924, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(3): 1087–1144. 1988, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002.

***Acalypha allenii* Hutch.**

Southeastern Africa, S. Trop. Africa to Botswana. Small herb, caespitose, shrub, suffrutex, erect, decumbent or semi-prostrate, rhizomatous woody rootstock, red male inflorescence, female spike terminal, male racemes axillary solitary, yellow stigmas

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1911: 229. 1911, *Trans. Roy. Soc. South Africa* 5: 395. 1916

(An infusion of the pounded roots mixed with bone meal taken to treat edema. Root paste used as an enema to treat diarrhea of children. A root infusion drunk as an aphrodisiac.)

***Acalypha alopecuroides* Jacq.** (*Acalypha alopecuroides* *lusus glanduligera* Klotzsch; *Acalypha alopecuroides* *lusus hispida* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha alopecuroides* f. *glanduligera* (Klotzsch) Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha alopecuroides* f. *polyccephala* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinocarpus alopecuroides* Kuntze; *Ricinocarpus alopecuroides* (Jacq.) Kuntze)

South America.

See *Icon. Pl. Rar.* 3: 19. 1790, *Bot. Voy. Herald*: 102. 1853, *Linnaea* 34: 50. 1865, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 617. 1891 and *International Journal of Oncology* 35(4): 881–891. 2009

(Antiinflammatory and anticancer activities, used in the form of decoctions to treat skin conditions; an infusion to treat stomach and urinary complaints.)

***Acalypha ambigua* Pax** (*Acalypha dumetorum* Pax, nom. illeg.; *Acalypha polymorpha* var. *angustifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha polymorpha* var. *depauperata* Müll.Arg.)

Burundi, Namibia. Herb, shrub, erect, woody base, plant widely browsed by livestock

See *J. Bot.* 1: 335. 1864, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19: 96. 1894 and *Kunene-Sambesi Exped.* 283. 1903

(Leaves tonic, stimulant, restorative. Root decoction drunk or used as an enema or in a vapor bath to treat insanity and possession. Veterinary medicine.)

in Burundi: umukundanya

***Acalypha amentacea* Roxb.**

Taiwan to W. Pacific. Tree or shrub, reddish leaves, stigmas red

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 676. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 817. 1866, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 618. 1891 and *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 45: 10. 1980, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 36: 1–169. 1995

(Young leaves decoction drunk to treat diarrhea and dysentery.)

in English: catch-me-if-you-can, match me if you can

***Acalypha andringitrensis* Leandri**

Madagascar.

See *Notul. Syst. (Paris)* 10: 277. 1942

(A decoction of the aerial parts or stem bark of *Acalypha andringitrensis* and *Acalypha radula* Baill. taken or inhaled to treat fever and syphilis. Crushed leaves topically applied to treat scabies.)

***Acalypha australis* L.** (*Acalypha australis* f. *glareosa* (Rupr.) H. Hara; *Acalypha australis* f. *velutina* (Honda) Ohwi; *Acalypha australis* var. *glareosa* (Rupr.) Nakai; *Acalypha australis* var. *lanceolata* Hayata; *Acalypha australis* var. *velutina* Honda; *Acalypha chinensis* Roxb.; *Acalypha gemina* Spreng.; *Acalypha gemina* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Acalypha gemina* var. *lanceolata* Hayata; *Acalypha indica* var. *minima* (H. Keng) S.F. Huang & T.C. Huang; *Acalypha lanceolata* Wall., nom. inval.; *Acalypha minima* H. Keng; *Acalypha pauciflora* Hornem.; *Acalypha pauciflora* var. *glareosa* Rupr.; *Acalypha sessilis* Poir.; *Acalypha virgata* Thunb.; *Meterana dimidiata* Raf.; *Ricinocarpus australis* (L.) Kuntze; *Urtica gemina* Lour.)

Philippines, Japan. Erect, herb, unisexual inflorescence axillary racemose-spicate

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1004. 1753, *Linnaea* 34: 41. 1865, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 617. 1891 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 20(3): 51. 1904, *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 43: 442. 1929, *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)*



45: 2. 1931, *Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus. Tokyo* 33: 78. 1953, *Enum. Sperm. Jap.* 3: 39. 1954, *Kew Bulletin* 35: 584. 1980, *Journal of Hokkaido University of Education: Section IIB* 36: 25–40. 1985, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 1572–1575. 1986, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 13(2): 183–184. 1995, *Guihaia* 19(4): 349–354. 1999

(Whole plant to cure dysentery, diarrhea, scrofula, dermatitis, nosebleed, to stop coughs and to cure swollen feet. Leaves in poulticing snakebites.)

in China: tie xian cai

in Vietnam: tai t[uw][owj]ng l[as] hoa, tai t[uw][owj]ng nam, thi[ees]t hi[eej]n th[as]i

***Acalypha bipartita*** Müll.Arg. (*Ricinocarpus bipartitus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze)

Central and East Africa, Kenya, Tanzania. Herb, scrambling subshrub, hairy, male flowers green-white, axillary solitary inflorescence spicate or subracemose, fodder, young leaves and shoots eaten as a vegetable, invasive weed

See *Flora* 47: 538. 1864, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 617. 1891 and *African Journal of Ecology* 45(Supplement 3): 73–78. 2007

(Demulcent.)

in Tanzania: mfulwe, mhacha, ndyavadimi, nyautitili

***Acalypha brachiata*** Krauss (*Acalypha chariensis* Beille; *Acalypha haplostyla* Pax; *Acalypha haplostyla* var. *longifolia* De Wild.; *Acalypha hirsuta* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Acalypha languida* E. Mey., nom. nud.; *Acalypha petiolaris* Hochst. ex C. Krauss; *Acalypha rehmannii* Pax; *Acalypha senegalensis* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Acalypha senensis* Klotzsch; *Acalypha senensis* var. *chariensis* (Beille) Hutch.; *Acalypha senensis* var. *haplostyla* (Pax) Hutch.; *Acalypha sidifolia* A. Rich., nom. illeg.; *Acalypha tenuis* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha tenuis* var. *eglandulosa* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha tenuis* var. *glandulosa* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha villicaulis* Hochst.; *Acalypha villicaulis* A. Rich. ex Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha villicaulis* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Acalypha villicaulis* Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.; *Acalypha villicaulis* var. *minor* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha zambesica* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha zambesica* var. *brevistyla* Beille; *Ricinocarpus languidus* Kuntze; *Ricinocarpus petiolaris* (Hochst. ex C. Krauss) Kuntze; *Ricinocarpus senensis* (Klotzsch) Kuntze; *Ricinocarpus sidifolius* (A. Rich.) Kuntze; *Ricinocarpus tenuis* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Ricinocarpus villicaulis* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Kuntze; *Ricinocarpus villicaulis* (A. Rich. ex Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Ricinocarpus zambesicus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze)

Trop. and S. Africa, Senegal, Ethiopia, Swaziland. Herb or small shrub, erect, ascending or decumbent, woody rootstock, female inflorescence a terminal solitary head-shaped spike, male inflorescence an axillary solitary raceme

See *Flora* 28: 83. 1845, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 618. 1891 and *Études Fl. Bas-Moyen-Congo* 1: 277. 1906, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 8: 80–81. 1908, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 6(1): 888–889. 1912

(Root decoction for diarrhea, bloody diarrhea, asthma, male sterility, cough, dysentery, as an aphrodisiac, and to prevent premature ejaculation, decoction drunk as an abortifacient and contraceptive. Leaves for diarrhea, snakebite, fever, elephantiasis; leaf infusion applied to wounds and sores; chopped leaves on wounds to improve healing. Pounded leaves, twigs and flowers applied to snakebites; pounded and heated leaves applied to wasp stings. Veterinary medicine.)

in Botswana: chaodabi

in Burundi: kamimura, kaminura

in Rwanda: umugonampili

in Southern Africa: chiTambura, pendulo

in Tanzania: shembawa

in Uganda: ayila

***Acalypha capitata*** Willd. (*Acalypha alnifolia* Klein ex Willd., nom. illeg.; *Acalypha alnifolia* Wall., nom. inval.; *Acalypha alnifolia* Poir., nom. illeg.; *Acalypha capitata* var. *ambigua* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinocarpus alnifolius* (Klein ex Willd.) Kuntze; *Ricinocarpus capitatus* (Willd.) Kuntze)

India. Herb

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 6: 203. 1804, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 525. 1805, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 7752A. 1847, *Linnaea* 34: 27. 1865, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 615, 617. 1891 and *Taxon* 29: 536–537. 1980, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 1(1, 2): 1–483, 1–529. MIM, Deurne 1995 [as *Acalypha alnifolia*.], Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)*. Kew 2000 [as *Acalypha alnifolia*.], *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 10: 198–207. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda. Young leaves extract taken for dysentery.)

in India: chiru kuppinta, mirapa kuppinta

***Acalypha ciliata*** Forssk. (*Acalypha brachystachya* Hornem.; *Acalypha ciliata* Wall., nom. inval.; *Acalypha ciliata* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Acalypha ciliata* var. *trichophora* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha rubra* Wight ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Ricinocarpus ciliatus* (Forssk.) Kuntze)

Senegal, Ethiopia, Namibia, India. Shrub, herb, slender, many-branched, puberulous, inflorescence an axillary solitary or paired spike, greenish white flowers, leaves eaten as a vegetable, fodder, weed

See *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 162. 1775, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Hafniensis* 2: 909. 1815, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 7779J. 1847, *Linnaea* 34: 44. 1865, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 615, 617. 1891 and *Taxon* 31: 597–598. 1982

(Fruits and leaves for coughs and wound dressing. Emetic, expectorant, pain-killer, tonic, for naso-pharyngeal affections; leaf-sap dripped into the eyes for headache; mashed leaves applied to sores; leaf decoction drunk to treat female

sterility. Root infusion taken to treat schistosomiasis. Magic, ritual. Insecticidal, fungicidal.)

in India: nugu kuppinta, thella murupindi

in Ghana: mfofoa

in Guinea: banhancúra, butchebetche, yek gurjgurj, yekgurjgurj

in Mali: m̀no

in Nigeria: abaleba-ji, efiri, ifoki, jiwinni, owu

in Senegal: bañankura, nanaburo

***Acalypha decaryana*** Leandri

Madagascar. Woody shrub, subshrub, male flowers minute white green, weedy, flowers and young leaves eaten by *Lemur catta*

See *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Museum de Paris 10: 284. 1942

(Leaf infusion taken as a purgative, to treat dysentery.)

in Madagascar: menahazo

***Acalypha engleri*** Pax & K. Hoffm. (*Acalypha sigensis* Pax & K. Hoffm.)

Kenya, Tanzania. Shrub, woody herb, subshrub, hairy, flowers green to white

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34: 372. 1904, *Journal of East African Natural History* 94(1): 5–120. 2005

(A root decoction taken to treat backache; head rubbed with a leaf extract to treat headache.)

in Tanzania: funga udimba

in Zanzibar: gonasakola, gonasokola, mahacha, mchacha, mchezanaphaka, mkojo, mkyakati, mnukovuda

***Acalypha fruticosa*** Forssk. (*Ricinocarpus fruticosus* (Forssk.) Kuntze)

Tropical Africa, India, Sri Lanka, Myanmar. An erect stiff shrub, hairy, branched, yellow resinous glands on the lower leaf surface which give off an unpleasant smell when crushed, tiny male and female flowers yellow-green to reddish in hanging catkin-like spikes, leafy shoots eaten as a vegetable, a very variable species, weed, browsed by sheep

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 270. 1753, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 161. 1775, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 4: 206. post 3 Mai 1803, *Adansonia* 1: 254. 1861, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 618. 1891, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 227. 1895 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 283–314. 1985, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 39(3): 206–212. 2001, *Nigerian Journal of Natural Products and Medicine* 7: 25–29. 2003, *African Study Monographs* 24(1–2): 1–168. 2003, Balakrishnan, N.P. & Chakrabarty, T. *The family Euphorbiaceae in India*. A synopsis of its profile, taxonomy

and bibliography. 2007, *Evidence-based complementary and alternative medicine: eCAM* 6(4): 453–456. 2009 [2007], *International Journal of Oncology* 35(4): 881–891. 2009, *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 48(6): 1709–1713. 2010, *Journal of Vector Borne Diseases* 47(3): 168–174. 2010, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 6: 22. 2010

(Used in Sidha. Dried aerial parts insecticidal to adult sandflies. Leaves antioxidant, cytotoxic, antibacterial, anti-inflammatory, infusion or decoction, for swellings, bee sting, skin diseases, infected wounds, itch, stomachache, epilepsy, used in combination with *Zanthoxylum chalybeum* Engl. and *Suregada zanzibariensis* Baill.; decoction of leaves taken orally for dysentery; leaf extract given to children for cough and breathing problems. Roots washed and boiled and the liquid drunk to treat cholera, liver problems, venereal diseases, stomach problems and whooping cough, liquid applied to eyes to treat conjunctivitis. Roots decoction taken hot to relieve fever and colds, for convulsion, hydrocele; root infusion for stomachache. Stems and roots used to treat toothache; for itch, insect bites, leaf and root paste applied topically on the affected places.)

in Arabic: anama

in Kenya: etelait

in Tanzania: gonasokola, mchacha, mfulwe, mhacha, mkima-dimbya, mnukovunda, ndyavadimi, nyautitili, shaiti, simamarete

in India: chinee mara, chinnaaku, chinni, chinni chedi, chinni gida, chinni mara, chinnimara, cinnakkilanku, cinnaku, cinni, cinniceti, cinnikkilanku, cinnimar, cinniver, ciri, cirucinni, cirumanikaceti, italai, kacci, kalam, kannaikkilanku, kantali, kantalikam, katalikam, katalikamaram, kilamacunaceti, kilamacunam, kilanku cinni, kitikkilanku, kitti, kittik-kilanku, kittik-kizhang, kittikkilanku, kupokacinni, kupokam, mabbaku, malaisiruthutthi, munja, nanti, nantiracinni, nantivirutcam, nariccinni, nariccinniceti, perim-munja, perun cinni, siru sinni, tsinnie

***Acalypha fruticosa*** Forssk. var. ***fruticosa*** (*Acalypha betulina* Retz.; *Acalypha betulina* Schweinf., nom. illeg., non *Acalypha betulina* Retz.; *Acalypha betulina* Sond., nom. illeg., non *Acalypha betulina* Retz.; *Acalypha capitata* Wall., nom. inval.; *Acalypha chrysadenia* Suess. & Friedrich; *Acalypha fruticosa* var. *villosa* Hutch.; *Acalypha paxiana* Dinter ex Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Cephalocroton cordofanus* Hochst. var. *betulinus* (Retz.) Müll.Arg.)

E. Africa, India, Sri Lanka, Myanmar.

See *Observ. Bot.* 5: 30. 1788, *Flora* 24(1): 370. 1841, *Plantae Quaedam Niloticæ* 13. 1862, *Linnaea* 34: 155. 1865 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 6(1): 896. 1912, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, XVI: 169. 1924, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* 8: 333. 1953, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9: 105–128. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 283–314. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 28: 255–283. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 47–70. 1992, *Journal*

of *Vector Borne Diseases* 47(3): 168–174. 2010, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 6: 22. 2010

(Used in Sidha. Leaves antibacterial, infusion or decoction, for swellings, infected wounds, itch, stomachache, epilepsy. Roots decoction for convulsion, hydrocele; root infusion for stomachache. Ethnoveterinary medicine.)

in Ethiopia: migomali, walainabi

in Kenya: eteteleit, kaparasamugh, kasilaya, mahacha, mutasatsa, olando-makwar, tapakapow

in Somalia: jambac

in Tanzania: mchakari, mfulwe, mzahati, simamanela, simamanelle

in India: cinnakkilanku, cinnikkilanku, kilanku cinni, kitikkilanku, kittik-kilanku, kittik-kizhang, kittikkilanku, munja

***Acalypha fruticosa*** Forssk. var. ***villosa*** Hutch.

Tanzania. Shrub or small tree, aromatic leaves, greenish yellow flowers

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 896. 1912

(Stem and roots for toothache. Roots decoction used to treat asthma, gonorrhoea, fever and cough, used also as a snake-bite remedy.)

in Tanzania: mchacha, mchakari, mfulwe, mzahati, simamanela, simamanelle, simamarete

***Acalypha grandis*** Benth. (*Acalypha amentacea* Roxb. var. *grandis* (Benth.) Fosberg; *Acalypha consimilis* Müll. Arg.; *Acalypha exaltata* Baill.; *Acalypha finitima* S. Moore; *Acalypha grandis* f. *atropurpurea* Gilli; *Acalypha grandis* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Acalypha grandis* var. *villosa* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinocarpus consimilis* (Müll. Arg.) Kuntze; *Ricinocarpus exaltatus* (Baill.) Kuntze; *Ricinocarpus grandis* (Benth.) Kuntze)

N. Sulawesi to SW. Pacific. Shrub or small tree, spreading, leaves eaten with coconut milk during times of famine, in disturbed areas and along roadsides

See *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 2: 232. 1843, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 617–618. 1891 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 45: 403. 1921, *Ethnology* 9(1): 68–84. 1970, *Ann. Naturhist. Mus. Wien* 83: 436. 1979 [1980], *Smithsonian Contr. Bot.* 45: 8. 1980, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants*. MIM, Deurne. 1995 [as *Acalypha amentacea* var. *grandis*.], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 50(3): 147–156. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 67(3): 253–258. 1999, Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2000 [as *Acalypha amentacea* var. *grandis*.], *Phytother. Res.* 24(6): 800–809. 2010

(Leaves for the treatment of infectious diseases, in vitro cytotoxic, antiprotozoal and antimicrobial activities; young

leaves juice drunk to treat diarrhea and dysentery; a poultice of the leaves a remedy for boils; crushed leaves and flowers added to food as an antidiarrheal, leaves infusion for red rash and inflammation. Sap of the pounded inner bark or sap of heated leaves a remedy for thrush in children; leaf sap drunk with water to treat diarrhea and dysentery; extracts of the leaves. Post-coital antifertility activity, estrogenic activity, anti-implantation activity.)

in Indonesia: ekor kucing utan, lofiti roriha, saboboku

in Papua New Guinea: atepulopulo

in Vietnam: tai t[uw][ow]ng l[ows]n

in South Pacific, Rotuma: kala 'aposi, karposi

***Acalypha guatemalensis*** Pax & K. Hoffm.

Mexico, Central America.

See *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, XVI: 27. 1924, *International Journal of Oncology* 35(4): 881–891. 2009

(Antioxidant, antimicrobial and cytotoxic effects.)

***Acalypha hellwigii*** Warb. (*Acalypha insulana* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha scandens* Warb., non Benth.)

Sulawesi, New Guinea. Scrambling climber, sprawling shrub or tree, exceedingly variable, leaves used as cigarette papers

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 18: 198. 1894 and *Die Flora der Deutschen Schutzgebiete in der Südsee* 402. 1900

(Leaves for wounds, sores and ulcers, an infusion used to bathe people possessed by spirits.)

in Papua New Guinea: bluwa

***Acalypha hispida*** Burm.f. (*Acalypha densiflora* Blume; *Acalypha hispida* Blume; *Acalypha hispida* Wall., nom. inval.; *Acalypha hispida* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Acalypha hispida* var. *sanderi* (N.E. Br.) J.J. Sm.; *Acalypha sanderi* N.E. Br.; *Acalypha sanderiana* K. Schum.; *Ricinocarpus hispidus* (Burm. f.) Kuntze)

Tropical Africa, Bismarck Arch. Herb, shrub, flowers purple pink, spikes pendulous

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis* 303, pl. 61, f. 1. 1768, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 523. 1805, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 628. 1826, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 7780. 1847, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 615, 618. 1891, *Gardener's chronicle*, ser. 3 1896: 392. 1896, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 2: 127. 1898 and *Mededeelingen uitgeven van het Department van Landbouw in Nederlandsch-Indië* 10: 19. 1910, *Taxon* 29: 715–716. 1980, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 29(2): 233–237. 1990, *Phytotherapy Research* 14(5): 371–374. 2000, *Phytotherapy Research* 14(8): 661. 2000

(Used in Sidha. Low toxicity if eaten; skin irritation, acute dermatitis after contact with milky sap from leaves and stems. Roots used as a poultice for leprosy; roots and flowers



decoction taken for blood-spitting; roots boiled and liquid drunk to treat dysentery. Leaves antimicrobial, trypanocidal, used to treat thrush, wounds, leprosy and ulcers; leaves and flowers decoction taken as a laxative and diuretic, for gonorrhoea, as an emollient for wounds and ulcers; bark, flowers and roots for pulmonary troubles; bark expectorant, applied to relieve asthma.)

in English: chenille plant, chenille plant, red cat's tail, red hot cat-tail

in Panama: mispunu

in India: ampasta, ampastaki, ampastam, ampattai, apamattar, appakaceti, appakam, appam, appatta, appattar, camuttiracoki, carakki, cina, cinavattam, curati, curuttimuli, malaimattiri, mancatkatakakkoti, mancatkatakam, mataltiruppi, mataltiruppiceti, matamatakki, matapani, matapanniceti, matapani, matappanni, matarapani, matarapanniceti, matarappanni, matipani, mayali, moorukonda, mulanitari, papaceti, patai, patila, perikam, piratekiyam, pituttiruppi, ponmaittittai, ponmucuttai, porumpilaver, pukuttiruppi, putkuttiruppi, puttuttiruppi, titapitta, titta, tittaki, tittakiceti, tittar, tuttina, tuvan, vanatitta, varititta, vartevi, vattattali, vilappotti, viraiceti, viri, wattatali

in Indonesia: buntut kucing, tali anjing, wunga tambang

in Malaysia: buntut kucing, ekur kucing

in Thailand: haang krarok daeng, hang krarok daeng, hang maeo, hu plachon, huu plaa chon, kiao klao, mai phrom, mai prom

in Vietnam: tai t[uw][owj]ng du[oo]ji ch[oof]n, tai t[uw][owj]ng xanh

*Acalypha indica* L. (*Acalypha bailloniana* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha canescens* Wall., nom. inval.; *Acalypha caroliniana* Elliott; *Acalypha caroliniana* Walter; *Acalypha caroliniana* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Acalypha chinensis* Benth.; *Acalypha ciliata* Wall., nom. inval.; *Acalypha cupamenii* Dragend.; *Acalypha decidua* Forssk.; *Acalypha fimbriata* Baill.; *Acalypha indica* var. *bailloniana* (Müll.Arg.) Hutch.; *Acalypha indica* var. *minima* (H. Keng) S.F. Huang & T.C. Huang; *Acalypha minima* H. Keng; *Acalypha somalensis* Pax; *Acalypha somalium* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha spicata* Forssk.; *Cupamenis indica* Raf.; *Cupamenis indica* (L.) Raf.; *Ricinocarpus baillonianus* Kuntze; *Ricinocarpus baillonianus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Ricinocarpus deciduus* (Forssk.) Kuntze; *Ricinocarpus deciduus* Kuntze; *Ricinocarpus indicus* (L.) Kuntze; *Ricinocarpus indicus* Kuntze)

Trop. & Subtrop. Old World. Herb, erect, ascending branches, small oval membranous leaves, minute flower heads, flowers unisexual in numerous lax erect elongate axillary spikes, small hispid capsules, edible shoots and leaves eaten as a cooked vegetable, fodder, in fields, waste places, weed of cultivation

See *Sp. Pl.* 1003. 1753, *Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 238. 1788, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 748. 1837, *Sylva Tellur.* 67. 1838, *Fl.*

*Hongk.* 303. 1861, *Adansonia* 1: 272. 1861, *Linnaea* 34: 44. 1865, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 617–618. 1891, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19: 100. 1894 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 6(1): 904. 1912, *Taiwania* 6: 32. 1955, *Taiwania* 36: 83. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 67(3): 253–258. 1999, Chayamarit, K. & Van Welzen, P.C. *Euphorbiaceae* (Genera A-F). *Flora of Thailand* 8(1): 1–303. The Forest Herbarium, National Park, Wildlife and Plant Conservation Department, Bangkok. 2005, *Parasitology Research* 103(3): 691–695. 2008 [Studies on effect of *Acalypha indica* L. (Euphorbiaceae) leaf extracts on the malarial vector, *Anopheles stephensi* Liston (Diptera: Culicidae).], *European Review for Medical and Pharmacological Sciences* 12(5): 299–302. 2008, *Phytochemistry*. 70(2): 270–277. 2009, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 132(1): 349–354. 2010, *Indian J. Med. Res.* 131: 809–813. 2010, *Pakistan Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 23(3): 256–268. 2010

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Cyanogenic glycoside, cyanogenic and non-cyanogenic pyridone glucosides from an extract of the inflorescences and leaves; large quantities of hydrocyanic acid may cause sudden death. Whole plant expectorant, cathartic, analgesic and anti-inflammatory, emetic, vermifuge, diuretic, laxative, larvicidal, anti-tubercular, antibacterial, antifungal, acaricidal, anti-hemorrhagic, anti-neurotoxic, antivenom, to treat coughs, naso-pharyngeal affections, pneumonia, bronchitis, asthma, bloody expectoration, jaundice, rheumatism, diarrhea, constipation, skin diseases, ringworm infections and skin related diseases. Roots expectorant. Fruit used for asthma, cough, bronchitis and earache. Leaves cathartic, anthelmintic, emetic, anodyne, antimalarial, pain-killer, sedative, antimicrobial, for skin diseases and eye inflammation, vipera bite; crushed leaves applied on wounds; aqueous extract of tender leaves taken orally as mild purgative; paste of leaves and lime applied for centipede stings and burns; leaves decoction given to relieve the pain after snakebite, also applied on scabies and in earache. Post-coital antifertility activity, estrogenic activity, anti-implantation activity, extracts of the whole plant. Veterinary medicine, leaf extract given to fowls showing loss of appetite; leaves crushed in salt and applied on maggot infected sores.)

in English: Indian acalypha, Indian nettle, three-seeded mercury

in Kenya: louyongorok

in Tanzania: myakuralusa

in India: akam, akkiniccalam, akkiniccivam, akkinicivam, anantakaceti, anantakam, anantam, ankuram, antakam, antakameni, antakameniceti, arimancari, aristamanjari, arittamanjarie, arittamunjari, arittamunjariye, arittamunjariye, atikameniceti, cailameni, cailameniceti, cakkara-putpaceti, cakkara-putpam, cakkara-putpi, cakkira-putpi, canakkimani, canakkimeniceti, cekamurukamini, chal maari, chalmari, chhawntan, civantirevatoceti, civantirevatam, civappukkantika, civappukkantikaceti, cukatuk-kam, cukatukkamirantariyumilai, cupameni, curupanati, dadaro, dadri, dadro, gajari, harita manjari, harita-manjari,

harita-manjiri, haritamanjari, harithamanjari, inkaraceti, inkaram, intiraimeni, intiraimenicceti, jalamali, kalakal-akkinianon, kalakkiniyon, kariyariyuritton, katippankic-ceti, katippankikam, kattukkan, khajoti, khojoti, khokalee, khokali, khokla, khokli, kholi, kolippu, kolippuntu, kolip-putu, kolirpuntu, kolitameni, kolitamenicceti, koopamaynie, kul-ching, kumari, kupamani, kupameni, kupi, kupichettu, kupintaku, kuppamani, kuppai meni, kuppai-meni, kup-paichettu, kuppaimeni, kuppaman, kuppaman-cheti, kup-pamani, kuppameni, kuppameni manjal, kuppameni manjal pacha, kuppante chettu, kuppaveni, kuppi, kuppi-chettu, kuppi gida, kuppichettu, kuppigida, kuppikkentam, kuppik-hokli, kuppinta, kuppintaaku, kuppivaeni, kuppu, kuppunte soppu, kupumeni, lankop, mamjarshejari, mankariyan, man-shinka, marcalamokini, mayakanni, mayilam, mayilameni, mayilamenicceti, menakaivari, meni, menyilaicceti, mochi saag, mochidaal, motchidal, mukta jhuri, muktavarcca, muktojhuri, munrilaimeni, munrilaimenicceti, muraima-cakki, muraimayakki, muraimayakkiceti, muripinda, muripindi, murkandachettu, murkondachettu, murukonda-chettu, murupindi, muvilai, nacyari, nacyarimenicceti, neeli gida, otuvatakki, payilikam, payilimenicceti, pay-iliyam, payiravi, payliyam, petari, pippaku, pitari, poonai vanangi, punai vananki, punaippakai, punaippakaicceti, punaivanankiceti, puppante, puppanti, puti, shendri, taniv-alipperumal, tanivalli, tanivallicceti, tekaram, teruvilalakai, teruvilalaki, thuppa keere, tiripuramerittan, tirumenikan-tan, tirumeniyalaki, tirumeniyalakicceti, tolurritton, valak-konnai, valapparuti, vetakkinikumaram, vicuvakappiyam, vinaivika, vinaivikacceti

in Indonesia: lelatang, rumput kokosongan

in Java: rumput kokosongan

in Malaysia: chika mas, kucing galak, lis-lis, rumput lis-lis, rumput lislis, tjeka mas

in Philippines: bugos, maraotong, taptapingar

in Thailand: an maeo, haan maeo, lang ta kai, tam ye meao, tam ye tuapa, tamyae maeo, tamyae tua phu, tamyae tuaphuu

in Vietnam: tai t[uw][owj]ng [aas]n, tai t[uw][owj]ng xanh

*Acalypha insulana* Müll.Arg. (*Ricinocarpus insulanus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze)

SW. Pacific. Shrub or tree, leaves coriaceous, lax flowered female spikes

See *Flora* 47: 439. 1864, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 618. 1891

(Protective or magical. Leaves for wounds, sores and ulcers, an infusion used to bathe people possessed by spirits.)

in Papua New Guinea: anasuwe, bluwa

in Samoa: pupuono

*Acalypha integrifolia* Willd. (*Acalypha gracilipes* Baill.; *Acalypha integrifolia* var. *gracilipes* (Baill.) Müll.Arg.;

*Caturus sessilis* Thouars ex Baill.; *Ricinocarpus integrifo-lius* (Willd.) Kuntze)

Madagascar, Mauritius, Réunion. Shrub, erect, spreading, male flowers green to reddish, female inflorescence an axil-lary cluster, male inflorescence an axillary solitary spike, variable species

See *Sp. Pl.* 4: 530. 1805, *Adansonia* 1: 273. 1861, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 850. 1866

(Leaf decoction taken as an astringent and purgative, used to eliminate intestinal worms. A bath in the leaf decoction taken to treat skin infections.)

*Acalypha lanceolata* Willd. (*Acalypha boehmeriodes* Miq.; *Acalypha fallax* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha wightiana* var. *lanceolata* (Willd.) Müll.Arg.; *Ricinocarpus lanceolatus* (Willd.) Kuntze)

Trop. Africa to Polynesia. Herb, erect or straggling, weedy, inflorescences bisexual

See *Sp. Pl.* 4: 524. 1805, *Linnaea* 34: 43. 1865, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 617. 1891 and *Kew Bulletin* 26: 191–363. 1972, *Kew Bulletin* 36: 239–374. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 37: 1–40. 1982

(Leaves applied as an antiseptic on boils and swellings; leaf powder mixed with castor oil (*Ricinus communis* L.) applied to scabies. Whole plant to relieve headache, used as a vermi-cide and a carminative, also applied to sores.)

in Indonesia: daun brahman, klatang, pulus hayam

in Thailand: tamyae sifan laem

in Vietnam: tai t[uw][owj] thon

in Samoa: ogo mûmû

*Acalypha langiana* Müll.Arg. (*Ricinocarpus langianus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze)

Central America.

See *Linnaea* 34: 159. 1865, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 618. 1891 and *Clin. Ter.* 161(4): 359–364. 2010

(Wound healing in diabetes mellitus.)

*Acalypha lyallii* Baker (*Acalypha fasciculata* Müll.Arg.)

Madagascar and the Comoros. Small tree

See *Linnaea* 34: 31. 1865, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 255. 1883

(A leaf decoction used to massage parts of the body to treat rheumatism.)

*Acalypha neptunica* Müll.Arg. var. *neptunica* (*Acalypha mildbraediana* Pax var. *glabrescens* Pax; *Acalypha neptu-nica* var. *genuina* Pax & K. Hoffm., nom. inval.; *Acalypha neptunica* Müll.Arg. var. *glabrescens* (Pax) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Acalypha subsessilis* Pax; *Acalypha subsessilis* Hutch.; *Acalypha subsessilis* Hutch. var. *glabra* Pax & K.



Hoffm., nom. illeg.; *Acalypha subsessilis* var. *mollis* Hutch.; *Mallotus brevipes* Pax ex Engl., nom. nud.)

Ghana, East Africa, Trop. Africa. Shrub or small tree, semi-scrambling

See *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins zu Bremen* 7: 26. 1882 and *Systematics and Geography of Plants* 71(2), *Plant Systematics and Phytogeography for the Understanding of African Biodiversity*, pp. 223–236. 2001, *South African Journal of Botany* 69(3): 382–395. 2003

(Root decoction taken as a diuretic.)

***Acalypha novoguineensis*** Warb. (*Acalypha longispica* K. Schum. & Lauterb.)

Papua New Guinea.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 13: 359. 1891

(Leaves rubbed on wounds; steam from boiled leaves applied to sore eyes.)

***Acalypha ornata*** Hochst. ex A. Rich. (*Acalypha adenotricha* A. Rich.; *Acalypha grantii* Baker & Hutch.; *Acalypha livingstoniana* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha moggii* Compton; *Acalypha nigrilitiana* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha ornata* var. *bracteosa* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha ornata* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Acalypha ornata* var. *glandulosa* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha ornata* var. *pilosa* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha swynnertonii* S. Moore; *Ricinocarpus adenotrichus* (A. Rich.) Kuntze; *Ricinocarpus livingstonianus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Ricinocarpus nigrilitianus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Ricinocarpus ornatus* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Kuntze)

Trop. and S. Africa. A woody herb or large well-branched shrub, female flowers red in solitary terminal spikes, male spikes growing beside leaves, small 3-lobed capsule, chopped leaves cooked and eaten, foliage browsed by livestock

See *Tent. Fl. Abyss.* 2: 247. 1850, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 617–618. 1891 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 40: 200. 1911, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1911: 230. 1911, *J. S. African Bot.* 41: 48. 1975

(Used to treat leprosy, roots boiled and the liquid drunk twice a day and some of the liquid used for a steam bath, the liquid can also be drunk to relieve menstrual pain; root decoction taken as a laxative. Cooked leaves eaten to relieve postpartum pain. Plant ash rubbed on the chest to treat pain. Powdered leaves together with powdered flowers of *Psorospermum febrifugum* Spach sprinkled on circumcision wounds. Leaves and roots extracts show slight molluscicidal activity.)

in Tanzania: huhunga, lushete, mchacha, mchakati, mckakari, mfulwe, mjiakhati, msindo

***Acalypha paniculata*** Miq. (*Acalypha paniculata* f. *depauperata* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha racemosa* Wall. ex Baill., nom. nud.; *Acalypha wallichiana* Thwaites; *Usteria racemosa* Dennst.)

Trop. Africa, India, Sri Lanka. Herb, shrubby, terminal inflorescence

See *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 1(2): 406. 1859, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(5): 802. 1866 and *Taxon* 29: 536–537. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 360–361. 1982, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 102(2): 246–255. 2005, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 2: 25. 2006

(Tonic, generally healing. Leaf paste applied over pimples; for stomachache juice of leaves taken orally.)

in Nigeria: odukwe

in India: adavi kuppinta, kuppaimeni, paruva thazhai

***Acalypha peduncularis*** Meisn. ex C. Krauss (*Acalypha crassa* Buchinger ex C. Krauss; *Acalypha peduncularis* E. Mey. ex Meisn.; *Acalypha peduncularis* var. *crassa* (Buchinger ex C. Krauss) Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha peduncularis* var. *ferox* Pax ex F. Wilms; *Acalypha peduncularis* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Acalypha zeyheri* var. *pubescens* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinocarpus peduncularis* (Meisn. ex C. Krauss) Kuntze)

S. Africa.

See *Flora* 28: 82–83. 1845, *Linnaea* 34: 28–29. 1865, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 617. 1891

(Roots for chest complaints, expectoration of blood.)

in English: brooms and brushes, wild acalypha

in South Africa: uSununundu

***Acalypha platyphylla*** Müll.Arg. (*Acalypha subandina* Ule; *Ricinocarpus platyphyllus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Ricinocarpus platyphyllus* Kuntze)

South America.

See *Linnaea* 34: 6. 1865, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 618. 1891 and *Verh. Bot. Vereins Prov. Brandenburg* 50: 77. 1908 (publ. 1909), *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, XVI: 27. 1924, *International Journal of Oncology* 35(4): 881–891. 2009

(Antioxidant, antimicrobial and cytotoxic effects.)

***Acalypha polymorpha*** Müll.Arg. (*Acalypha crotonoides* Pax; *Acalypha crotonoides* var. *caudata* Hutch. ex R.E. Fr.; *Acalypha goetzei* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Acalypha polymorpha* var. *elliptica* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha polymorpha* var. *oblongifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha polymorpha* var. *sericea* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha shirensis* Hutch. ex Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Acalypha stuhlmannii* Pax)

Tropical Africa.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 2: 335. 1864, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 618. 1891, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19: 97, 99. 1894 and *Wiss. Erg. Schwed. Rhod.-Kongo Exped.* 1(1): 123. 1914, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, XVI: 32, 78. 1924

(Dry powdered aerial parts infusion used to prepare porridge from wheat which is eaten to remedy diarrhea.)

in Tanzania: mwiza

***Acalypha psilostachya*** Hochst. ex A. Rich. (*Ricinocarpus psilostachyus* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Kuntze)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, herb, woody-based, straggling to erect, flowers pale yellow greenish, inflorescence an axillary solitary or paired spike

See *Tent. Fl. Abyss.* 2: 246. 1850, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 615, 618. 1891

(Used for intoxication, and as a tonic for pregnant women. Leaf decoction taken to treat headache, diarrhea, intestinal parasites, to expel a retained placenta. Leaf sap used as eye drops to treat conjunctivitis, also taken to stop bleeding during pregnancy and to treat amenorrhea.)

in Tanzania: endemelwa

***Acalypha racemosa*** Wall. ex Baill.

Cameroon, Tanzania. Herb, erect, weedy, shrubby, sometimes decumbent and rooting, male inflorescences brown pink-reddish, fodder

See *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 443. 1858 and Balakrishnan, N.P. & Chakrabarty, T. *The family Euphorbiaceae in India*. A synopsis of its profile, taxonomy and bibliography. Bishen Singh Mahendra Pal Singh. 2007 [as *Acalypha paniculata*.]

(Leaves cathartic, anthelmintic, emetic, anodyne, anti-malarial, analgesic, sedative, antimicrobial, for skin diseases, viper bite. Fruit for asthma, cough, bronchitis and earache.)

in Tanzania: mzundu

***Acalypha radula*** Baill.

Madagascar.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 20: 254. 1883, *Hist. Phys. Madagascar, Atlas*: 193. 1891 and *Cat. Pl. Madag., Euphorb.* 2(23): 1–51. 1935, *Notul. Syst. (Paris)* 10: 252–291. 1942

(A decoction of the aerial parts or stem bark of *Acalypha andringitrensis* Leandri and *Acalypha radula* taken or inhaled to treat fever and syphilis. Crushed leaves topically applied to treat scabies.)

***Acalypha segetalis*** Müll.Arg. (*Acalypha gemina* var. *brevibracteata* (Müll.Arg.) Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha gemina* var. *exserta* (Müll.Arg.) Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha sessilis* De Wild. & T. Durand, nom. illeg.; *Acalypha sessilis* var. *brevibracteata* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha sessilis* var. *exserta* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha somalium* Müll.Arg.; *Mercurialis cucullata* Dinter ex Pax; *Ricinocarpus segetalis* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Ricinocarpus segetalis* Kuntze)

Tropical Africa.

See *J. Bot.* 2: 336. 1864, *Flora* 47: 465. 1864, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2): 866. 1866, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereine zu Bremen* 7: 27. 1880, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 618. 1891 and *Bull. Herb.*

*Boissier*, II, 1: 47. 1900, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, XVI: 36. 1924, *Natural Product Communications* 5(3): 481–483. 2010

(Essential oil from the whole plant, toxicity and larvicidal activity.)

***Acalypha siamensis*** Oliv. ex Gage (*Acalypha evrardii* Gagnep.; *Acalypha siamensis* Gagnep., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Acalypha siamensis* var. *denticulata* Airy Shaw; *Acalypha sphenophylla* Pax & K. Hoffm.)

Indochina to Sumatra. A shrub or small scrambling tree, inflorescence a slender raceme

See *Records of the Botanical Survey of India* 9(2): 238–239. 1922, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 70: 871–872. 1923, *Fl. Gen. Indo-Chine* 5: 341. 1925, *Kew Bull.* 26: 191–363. 1972, *Kew Bull.* 32: 70. 1977, *International Journal of Oncology* 35(4): 881–891. 2009

(Antioxidant, antimicrobial and cytotoxic effects. Hot infusion of dried leaves drunk as a tea; infusion of the leaves and flowers taken as a diuretic. Leaves antipyretic, febrifuge, a remedy for worms, an emetic and expectorant, used to treat fever, bowel complaints and kidney diseases.)

in English: wild tea

in Cambodia: taè préi

in Indonesia: pokok teh, teh-tehan

in Malaysia: te, teh hutan, teh kampung, tumput

in Thailand: cha-khoi, cha pa, cha-ruesei, cha ruesi, cha yuan, ka nam, phak duk, phak dut, phakduk

in Vietnam: ch[ef] m[ax]n h[ar]o, tai t[uw][ow]ng xi[ee]m, tr[af] c[o]j c r[af]o, tr[af] h[af]ng r[af]o, tr[af] r[uw]fng

***Acalypha spachiana*** Baill. (*Acalypha buchenavii* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha reticulata* (Poir.) Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha spachiana* var. *acutifolia* Baill.; *Acalypha spachiana* var. *latifolia* Baill.; *Acalypha spachiana* var. *minor* Baill.; *Acalypha squarrosa* Pax; *Ricinocarpus spachianus* (Baill.) Kuntze; *Tragia saxatilis* Bojer ex Pax, nom. illeg.)

Madagascar. Shrub

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 7: 725. 1806, *Recueil Observ. Bot.* 1: 272. 1861, *Linnaea* 34: 32. 1865, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 618. 1891 and *Cat. Pl. Madag., Euphorb.* 2(23): 1–51. 1935, *Notul. Syst. (Paris)* 10: 252–291. 1942

(A decoction of the leafy stems taken to treat venereal diseases.)

***Acalypha supera*** Forssk. (*Acalypha brachystachya* Hornem.; *Acalypha calyciformis* Wight ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Acalypha conferta* Roxb.; *Acalypha elegantula* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Acalypha fissa* Wall., nom. inval.; *Nanocnide closii* H. Lév. & Vaniot (Urticaceae); *Ricinocarpus brachystachyus* (Hornem.) Kuntze; *Tragia tenuis* Wall., nom. inval.)

Central and East Africa, Old World tropics, China, India. Herb, slender, pubescent, inflorescences axillary

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 162. 1775, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Hafniensis* 2: 909. 1815, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 677. 1832, *Museum Botanicum* 2: 154–155, pl. 17. 1856, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 617. 1891 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 51: 144. 1904

(Leaf sap used as eye drops to treat headache.)

in China: lie bao tie xian cai

***Acalypha volkensii*** Pax (*Acalypha psilostachyoides* Pax)

S. Sudan to Tanzania. Shrub, sticks used to make arrows

See *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas*, C: 239. 1895, *Annuario Reale Ist. Bot. Roma* 6: 183. 1896

(Roots decoction for syphilis, gonorrhoea; roots juice for sores; root infusion diuretic, purgative, tonic. Ground whole plant applied to scabies, and the root juice to sores. Ground leaves inhaled to treat severe cough; infusion of crushed leaves for coughs.)

in Kenya: gomei, kaparasamugh, kasilaya, kembirwo, tapakapow

in Tanzania: feendili, uringa

***Acalypha wilkesiana*** Müll.Arg. (*Acalypha amentacea* f. *circinata* (Müll.Arg.) Fosberg; *Acalypha amentacea* Roxb. subsp. *wilkesiana* (Müll.Arg.) Fosberg; *Acalypha circinata* A. Gray ex Seem.; *Acalypha compacta* Guilf. ex C.T. White; *Acalypha godseffiana* Mast.; *Acalypha godseffiana* var. *heterophylla* L.H. Bailey; *Acalypha hamiltoniana* Briant; *Acalypha illustris* Pax & K. Hoffm., nom. inval.; *Acalypha macafeeana* Veitch; *Acalypha macrophylla* Veitch, nom. illeg.; *Acalypha marginata* (Mill.) J.J. Sm., nom. illeg.; *Acalypha musaica* auct.; *Acalypha torta* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Acalypha tricolor* Seem.; *Acalypha triumphans* L. Linden & Rodig; *Acalypha wilkesiana* f. *appendiculata* J.W. Moore; *Acalypha wilkesiana* f. *circinata* Müll.Arg.; *Acalypha wilkesiana* f. *illustris* J.J. Sm.; *Acalypha wilkesiana* f. *macrophylla* J.J. Sm.; *Acalypha wilkesiana* f. *monstrosa* J.J. Sm.; *Acalypha wilkesiana* f. *triumphans* (L. Linden & Rodig) J.J. Sm.; *Acalypha wilkesiana* var. *marginata* Mill.; *Ricinocarpus wilkesianus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Ricinocarpus wilkesianus* Kuntze)

Pacific, Fiji, Polynesia, SE Asia. Shrub, perennial, erect or spreading, reddish leaves, catkins red, usually unisexual inflorescence axillary and single

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 817. 1866, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 618. 1891 and *Meded. Dept. Landb. Ned.-Indië* 10: 18–20. 1910, *Stand. Cycl. Hort.* 1: 191. 1914, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, XVI: 154. 1924, *Bernice P. Bishop Mus. Bull.* 102: 29. 1933, *Kew Bulletin* 26: 191–363. 1972, *Quarterly Journal of Crude Drug Research* 18(1): 45–48. 1980, *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany*

45: 10. 1980, *Kew Bulletin* 37: 1–40. 1982, *International Journal of Crude Drug Research* 27(2): 95–100. 1989, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 36: 1–169. 1995, Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2000 [as *Acalypha amentacea* subsp. *wilkesiana*.], *International Journal of Oncology* 35(4): 881–891. 2009, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 127(2): 373–378. 2010, *J. Microbiol. Methods*. 84(2): 161–166. 2011

(Leaves antibacterial, antioxidant, antimicrobial and cytotoxic, antifungal, analgesic and antimalarial, wound dressing. Young leaves squeezed into water and the solution drunk to treat diarrhea and dysentery; leaves boiled and used to massage the body of a patient with fever; leaf poultice for headache, colds, swellings. Leaves juice drunk to soothe throat infections, laryngitis, diarrhea and dysentery. An infusion of leaves and bark drunk for pleurisy; leaves decoction to treat gastritis and lymphoid swellings.)

in English: beefsteak plant, carpet, copperleaf, fire dragon, Jacob's coat, Joseph's coat, match-me-if-you-can, painted copperleaf

in Japan: akarifa, fekurin-akarifa, heri-tori-akarifa

in Papua New Guinea: eseue, haunuana, kavus, kokoai, kuli-gou, lep, titik, wamala

in Thailand: bai ngoen, hu kratai, pho daang, pho daeng, pho dang, pho lai, pho ngoen, pho thong, saeng thong

in Vietnam: tai t[uw][ow]ng d[or]

in Portuguese: folha de cobre

in Ecuador: hoja sangre

## Acampe Lindley Orchidaceae

Inflexible, *akamptos*, *akampes* 'unbent, stiff, straight', from the Greek a 'not' and *kampto* 'to bend, to turn', referring to the brittle and rigid flowers or to the usually erect habit of these epiphytic orchids, see *Fol. Orchid.* 4(*Acampe*): [1]. 1853 [Apr 1853] and *Orchid Rev. Suppl.*, 111(1253): 76. 2003.

***Acampe praemorsa*** (Roxb.) Blatt. & McCann (*Acampe excavata* Lindl.; *Acampe papillosa* Lindl., nom. illeg.; *Acampe papillosa* (Lindl.) Lindl.; *Acampe praemorsa* Blatt. & McCann; *Acampe wightiana* (Lindl. ex Wight) Lindl.; *Acampe wightiana* Lindl.; *Cymbidium praemorsum* (Roxb.) Sw.; *Epidendrum praemorsum* Roxb.; *Gastrochilus papillosus* Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Rhynchostylis papillosa* Heynh., nom. illeg.; *Saccolabium papillosum* Lindl., nom. illeg.; *Saccolabium papillosum* Dalzell & Gibson, nom. illeg.; *Saccolabium praemorsum* (Roxb.) Hook. f.; *Saccolabium wightianum* (Lindl. ex Wight) Hook. f., nom. illeg.; *Sarcanthus praemorsus* (Roxb.) Lindl. ex Spreng.; *Sarcochilus praemorsus* (Roxb.) Spreng.; *Vanda fasciata* Gardner ex Lindl.; *Vanda wightiana* Lindl. ex Wight)



India to Myanmar, Sri Lanka. Epiphyte, purple flowers

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 34, t. 43. 1795, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 18: pl. 1552. 1832, *Bombay Fl.* 264. 1861, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 62. 1890, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 661. 1891 and *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 35: 495. 1932, *Taxon* 28: 392. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 704–705. 1981, Misra, S. *Orchids of Orissa*. Bishen Singh Mahendra Pal Singh. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant extract used to treat rheumatism. Leaf juice taken with honey as laxative. In cases of bone fracture, applied as a paste made from leaves; the leaves may also be tied on the broken part.)

in India: chind, gandhanakuli, maraakad, marabale, rasna, thalia-maravara, vajnik

### Acanthambrosia Rydb. Asteraceae

From the Greek *akantha*, *akanthes* ‘thorn, prickle’ plus *Ambrosia* L., see *North American Flora* 33(1): 22. 1922.

*Acanthambrosia bryantii* (Curran) Rydb. (*Ambrosia bryantii* Payne; *Franseria bryantii* Curran)

North America.

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 2(3): 78. 1793 [1793–1794], *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 2, 1: 232. 1888 and *North American Flora* 33(1): 22. 1922

(Long thorny spines of the fruiting involucre.)

### Acanthodium Delile Acanthaceae

From the Greek *akantha*, *akanthes* ‘thorn’, *akanthos* ‘acanthus, bear’s-breech’.

*Acanthodium hirtum* Hochst. ex Nees (*Acanthodium hirtum* Nees; *Blepharis linariaefolia* Pers.; *Blepharis linariifolia* Pers.)

Sudan. Herb

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 274. 1847 [25 Nov 1847]

(Seeds used in medicine. Whole plant used as tonic and for abdominal disorders and Bilharzia.)

### Acantholimon Boiss. Plumbaginaceae

Greek *akantha*, *akanthes* ‘thorn’ and the genus *Limonium* Miller, sea-lavender, *leimon* ‘a meadow, a moist place, a flowery surface’, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 274–277. 1753, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum* ser. 1, 7: 69. 1846 and *Fl. Iranica* [Rechinger] 108: 31, 35, 37, 76–77, 151, 153. 1974, *Israel J. Pl. Sci.* 49(4): 300. 2001.

*Acantholimon lycopodioides* (Girard) Boiss. (*Acantholimon lycopodioides* Boiss.; *Statice lycopodioides* Girard)

India, Himalaya. Fodder for goat and sheep

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3, 2: 330. 1844, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 12: 632. 1848

(Plant ash given with milk in case of cardiac disorders.)

in China: shi song cai hua

in India: longze, snyalo

### Acantholippia Griseb. Verbenaceae

From the Greek *akantha*, *akanthes* ‘thorn’ and the genus *Lippia* L., *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 244–245. 1874 and *Dominguezia* 3: 4. 1982.

*Acantholippia deserticola* (Phil.) Moldenke (*Acantholippia punensis* Botta; *Lippia deserticola* Phil.; *Lippia microphylla* Phil., nom. illeg.; *Lippia microphylla* Cham.)

Chile.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 633–634. 1753, *Linnaea* 7: 226. 1832, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 2: 350. 1865 and *Lilloa* 5: 370. 1940, *Hickenia* 1(35): 195. 1979

(Leaves and stem infusion for stomachache.)

in Chile: rica-rica

### Acanthosicyos Welw. ex Hook.f. Cucurbitaceae

Greek *akantha*, *akanthes* ‘thorn’ and *sikyos* ‘wild cucumber, gourd’, *Cucumis sativus*; Akkadian *siqu*, Hebrew *siqquj* ‘drink, refreshment’, see *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(3): 824. 1867, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 27(1): 30–31. 1869.

*Acanthosicyos horridus* Welw. ex Hook. f. (*Acanthosicyos horrida* Welw.)

Tropical Africa, Namibia. Perennial leafless shrub, rigid, densely tangled, spreading, sprawling, many-branched, thick woody taproot, heavily armed, straight sharp paired spines, grooved stems, flowers solitary, female flowers have an inferior warty ovary that develops into a waxy melon orange-yellow covered with small spiky protuberances, cream-coloured delicious seeds embedded in an orange-yellow protein-rich pulp, a source of food, ripe edible fruit, seeds highly nutritious, very bitter roots

See *Genera Plantarum* 1: 824. 1867 and *Haseltonia* 7: 53–62. 2000

(Roots decoction used for venereal diseases, stomachache, nausea, kidney problems, chest pains and arteriosclerosis. Sweet fruity flesh of the fresh fruit can be eaten raw, but it can burn the mouth. Fresh fruit said to relieve stomach

pains; oil from the seeds moisturizes the skin and protects it from sunburn.)

in English: bitternut, butterpips, nara, nara melon

in Namibia: botterpitte, !naras, narra, omungaraha

in Tropical Africa: nara, narras

### Acanthospermum Schrank Asteraceae

Greek *akantha*, *akanthes* ‘thorn’ and *sperma* ‘a seed’, alluding to the spiny seeds; see Franz von Paula von Schrank (1747–1835), *Plantae rariores Horti academici Monacensis. Monachii* [München, Munich] 1817–1819 [1817–1822], *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 4: 270, t. 397. 1820 and *Taxon* 46: 805–806. 1997, *Taxon* 49: 265. 2000.

*Acanthospermum australe* (Loefl.) Kuntze (*Acanthospermum australe* Kuntze; *Acanthospermum brasilium* Schrank; *Acanthospermum hirsutum* DC.; *Acanthospermum xanthioides* (Kunth) DC.; *Centrospermum xanthioides* Kunth; *Melampodium australe* Loefl.; *Orcya adhaerens* Vell.)

Venezuela, Brazil.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 921. 1753, *Iter Hispanicum* 268–269. 1758, *Florae Fluminensis* 344–345. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 521–522. 1836, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 303. 1891 and *Fl. Venez. Guayana*. 3: 177–393. 1997

(Whole plant used for regulating fertility.)

in Paraguay: tapekue

*Acanthospermum hispidum* DC. (*Acanthospermum hispidum* A. Chev., not DC.; *Acanthospermum humile* (Sw.) DC. var. *hispidum* (DC.) Kuntze)

Kenya, Tanzania. Annual, herb, erect, hairy, bushy, leaves opposite hairy, flowers pale yellow-green, spiny achenes grouped into star-shaped clusters, weed

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 522. 1836, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 303. 1891 and *Exploration Botanique de l’Afrique Occidentale Française* ... 368. 1920, *Taxon* 30: 78. 1981, *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 52: 1–28. 1981, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 7: 26–28. 1984, *Kromosomo* 42: 1311–1315. 1986, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Feddes Repertorium* 101: 49–62. 1990, Pierre Fatumbi Verger, *Ewé: the use of plants in Yoruba society*. São Paulo 1995, Celia Blanco, *Santeria Yoruba*. Caracas 1995, *Compositae Newsletter* 27: 7–10. 1995, *Flora of the Venezuelan Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997, *Antiviral Res.* 36(1): 55–62. 1997, *Identificación de Especies Vegetales en Chuquisaca—Teoría, Práctica y Resultados* 1–129. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 86(2–3): 143–147. 2003, *Parasitol. Res.* 90(4): 314–317. 2003, *Fitoterapia*. 74(1–2):

130–132. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 273–279. 2005, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 55(1): 22–25. 2007

(Potentially allergenic. Spiny fruits very troublesome. Leaf juice antimicrobial, antifungal, antiviral, antiplasmodial, purgative, used against malaria, fevers, bronchitis, leprosy, hemorrhoids, stomachache, rheumatism, snakebite, sore throat, as a nose-drop to remedy headache; decoction drunk for venereal diseases, yellow fever; leaf paste for skin diseases and infections. Veterinary medicine, leaves tonic.)

in English: bristly starbur, star burr, starbur, upright starbur

in India: chhota gokharu, gandhichedi, kadle mullu, kantagokhru, palleru

in Benin: ahwanglon, benehounga, dagbé, dagouro, dahoundourou, gbanukéké, hangbon, heviosso kessou-kessou, hevi-ossokekesui, kpavivo, kponomi, saroutange, sokèn, tanga, tchakatoun, togbahoun, togbamalon, togbarna, yovogobanklé

in Burundi: agahandagaza

in Congo: dyaata ngoombe, ma diata ngo, madiata ngombé, madyaata ngoombe, mindza, ngale ampoou, ngoué, ngue, onvaya, tsende

in Ghana: bongore

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: béna iri, cram-cram, iukou-bassa mon, koakourou, soukawouïa, tovenlé

in Madagascar: bakakely

in Mali: suraka wôni

in Nigeria: osilosiosa

in S. Rhodesia: bima, si Fenzi

in Southern Africa: donkieklits, kleinkankerroos, regop sterklits, regopgroeiende sterklits, sterklits, Tsumeb onkruid; bima (Ndebele); ubima (Shona)

in Yoruba: dagunro, dagunro gogoro

in Togo: afegba, afégbin, dugba, gbényé, gongadé, nawdem, poma, sobué, ziaedji

### Acanthus L. Acanthaceae

Greek *akanthos* ‘acanthus, bear’s-breech’, *akantha*, *akanthes* ‘thorn’, Latin *acanthus*, *i* ‘the plant bear’s foot or brank-ursine, *Acanthus mollis* L.’; see Hippocrates, *De Morbis Mulierum*. 1.63.; Dioscorides, 3.17 (ed. M. Wellmann, Berlin 1907–14). See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 639. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 286. 1754 and Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*. 11–13. [Ristampa dell’edizione di Bologna 1870] Bologna 1978.

*Acanthus arboreus* Forssk.

Tropical Africa. Shrub, smooth bark, thorny leaves, flowers pink, riverine bushland



See *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 115. 1775 [1 Oct 1775]

(Sedative. Leaves for itch, eczema, boils, snakebite. Veterinary medicine.)

in Burundi: igitovu, itovu

in Congo: lurhabu

in Rwanda: igitovu, lurhadu

***Acanthus ebracteatus*** Vahl

SE Asia, Thailand. Erect, shrubby herb, many stemmed, spreading or scrambling, spiny, usually green stems, stiff deeply lobed leaves sharply spiny, almost spineless leaves in the shade, flowers in spikes at branch tips, capsules slightly flattened, whitish flat seeds, excreting salt, in tidal rivers, mangrove forest

See *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* (Vahl) 2: 75, t. 40. 1791 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 85(2–3): 207–215. 2003, Hokputsa, S. et al. “Bioactive polysaccharides from the stems of the Thai medicinal plant *Acanthus ebracteatus*: their chemical and physical features.” *Carbohydr. Res.* 339(4): 753–762. 2004

(Relief of allergy, strengthen energy; roots and stem for skin diseases and fevers. Seeds tonic; pounded seeds used to cure boils, boiled seeds for cough. Whole plant decoction used for kidney stones. Leaves juice reputed to prevent hair loss. Leaves of *Acanthus ebracteatus*, stembark of *Oroxylum indicum* and stems of *Cryptolepis buchananii* and *Derris scandens* used for arthritis. Magic, prickly leaves used to ward off evil spirits.)

in English: holly-leaved mangrove, sea holly

in Indonesia: daruju, jeruju

in Malaysia: beruju, jeruju, jeruju hitam

in Sarawak: gerige

in Singapore: jeruju hitam

in Thailand: ghuark-plar-mor, ngueak plaa mo, ngueak plea mo, ngueg-pla-moh

in Vietnam: [oo] r[oo], uh ruh

***Acanthus guineensis*** Heine & P. Taylor

Tropical Africa. Erect herb, weed, fleshy, leaves spinous-toothed, white yellowish corolla

See *Kew Bulletin* 16: 161, f. 1, 1–3. 1962

(A cough medicine, the juice from crushed leaves used as eye lotion.)

***Acanthus ilicifolius*** L. (*Acanthus ilicifolius* Lour., nom. illeg.; *Acanthus ilicifolius* var. *typica* (L.) Domin; *Dilivaria ilicifolia* (L.) Pers.; *Dilivaria ilicifolia* (L.) Juss.; *Dilivaria ilicifolia* Juss.; *Dilivaria ilicifolia* (Linnaeus) Nees)

Thailand, Malaysia. Shrub, erect, slightly woody at base, leaves spiny, flowers white light violet in spikes, capsules

slightly flattened, whitish flat seeds, along sea coast, marine areas, mangrove forests, near sea level

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 639. 1753 [1 May 1753], *Genera Plantarum* [Jussieu] 103. 1789, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 375. 1790 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 89: 603. 1929, *Cytologia* 48: 491–504. 1983, *Cytologia* 53: 87–92. 1988

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant decoction used for kidney stones, dyspepsia, asthma, paralysis; plant paste for asthma. Seeds tonic. Leaves emollient, a treatment for rheumatism, neuralgia and wounds of poison arrows; leaves, crushed in water, drunk to facilitate delivery; leaves decoction applied against acute joint pains. Magic, ritual.)

in English: holly-leaf mangrove, sea holly, spiny mangrove

in China: lao shu le

in India: alasyakampa, alchi, alisi, arrumulli, attumulli, chakkaramulli, etichilla, harakancha, harcuch-kanta, hargoza, harikasa, harikusa, harkancha, harkanchi, harkonch kanta, harkuchkanta, harkusa, hole chulli, holechudi, holechulli, holeculli, holesulli, kaandlachulli, kaludaimulli, kalutaimanpulli, kalutaimulli, katalmulli, katalnirmulli, kazhuthai-mulli, kilichiri, kiliciri, kolimulli, koshimullu, marandi, maruvakankapattiram, mendli, moranna, mormado, mulli chulli, mullu chulli, mulluculli, mullusulli, paina schulli, paina-schulli, painaschulli, payinachhulli, payinaculli, payinnaculli, payinnachulli, phaina-schelli, thude chulli, tudechudi, tudechulli, tudeculli, uppukkarinimulli, uppukkarinirumulli

in Indonesia: daruju, jeruju

in Malaysia: jeruju, jeruju puteh, jeruju putih, neruju

in Papua New Guinea: kikia

in Philippines: daguari, diliuariu, diluariu, kasumba

in Thailand: cha kreng, kaem mo, ngueak plaa mo, ngueak plaamo namngoen, ngueak plea mo

in Vietnam: [ax]o th[uwr] c[aa]n, n[uw][ows]c

***Acanthus leucostachyus*** Wall. (*Acanthus leucostachyus* Wall. ex Nees)

India.

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 98. 1832

(Leaves decoction with the extract of tuber of *Allium* and leaves of *Thunbergia* applied externally for swelling, fever, toothache; leaf paste and juice applied on cuts and injuries to stop bleeding.)

in India: mishisalai, sam sikal, tua-aing

***Acanthus mollis*** L. (*Acanthus mollis* Graf & Noë ex Nees; *Acanthus mollis* Riedel ex Nees)

Italy.

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 639. 1753, *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 270–271. 1847

(Dried leaves infusion applied as antiinflammatory for swollen legs, a poultice for intestinal troubles.)

in English: artist's acanthus, bear's breech

in Japan: ha-azami

in Arabic: bakhbakh, sabounia, selikh

***Acanthus montanus*** (Nees) T. Anderson (*Acanthus montanus* T. Anderson; *Cheilopsis montana* Nees)

Nigeria. Herb, shrubby or subshrub, erect, prickly leaves

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 27: 230. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 272. 1847, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 7: 37. 1863 [1864 publ. 1863] and *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 23: 115–137. 2001, *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 24: 51–108. 2005

(Leaves and stem bark for cough, stomachache. Leaves decoction given for the treatment of abdominal pain, stomachache.)

in English: bear's breech, mountain acanthus, mountain thistle

in Central African Republic: pàngba-ngòndi

in Congo: bali tsari, bari tsari

in Nigeria: ebe-igba, gbolimosasa, ugbensugben, ugilibhibosa

in Sierra Leone: kpete pela

in Yoruba: ahon ekun dudu, ekun arugbo, opipi, opipi oko

***Acanthus pubescens*** (Thomson ex Oliv.) Engl. (*Acanthus pubescens* Engl.; *Acanthus pubescens* Engl. & Turrill; *Acanthus ueleensis* De Wild.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, corolla purple, calyx tinged blue-purple at edge

See *Abh. Preuss. Akad. Wiss.* 1891, ii. (1892) 390. 1892 and *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot. sér. 5, 3[2]: 270.* 1910 [1911–1912 publ. Nov 1910], *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1913, 337. 1913, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* 53: 342–371. 1983

(Leaves sedative, laxative, for itch, eczema, boils, snake-bite, gastrointestinal disorders; leaves ash, internal, used for dry cough, pneumonia, chronic asthma, cancer, tonsils, flu (*mireiwek*). Veterinary medicine.)

in English: prickly acanthus

in Burundi: igitovu, itovu

in Congo: lurhabu

in Kenya: ndakariat

in Rwanda: igitovu, lurhadu

### Acer L. Sapindaceae (Aceraceae)

Latin *acer*, *aceris* 'the maple tree'; Akkadian *arku* 'long, tall'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1054–1056.

1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 474. 1754, *Definitiones Generum Plantarum* 508. 1760, *Genera Plantarum* 250. 1789, *New Flora and Botany of North America ...* 1: 47. 1836, *Bulletin de l'Académie impériale des sciences de St.-Petersbourg* 26: 450. 1880, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 6: 326–328. 1885 and *American Midland Naturalist* 3(7): 182. 1914, *Botanical Magazine* 29: 25. 1915, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*, new series 2(1): 200, 208. 1948, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 229–233. 1949, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 11: 172. 1966, *Bull. Tokyo Forests* 63: 136. 1967, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 55(3): 441–452. 1974, Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*. 14. [Ristampa dell'edizione di Bologna 1870] Bologna 1978, *Brittonia* 34: 83. 1982.

***Acer album*** Hort. (*Acer alba* L.)

North America.

See *Handl. Trees Kew* Pt. i. [Polypet.] (1894) 87. 1894

(Bark used as a cough remedy.)

in English: white maple

***Acer caesium*** Wall. ex Brandis (*Acer caesium* (Reinw. ex Blume) Kosterm.; *Acer caesium* subsp. *girdalii* (Pax) A.E. Murray; *Acer girdalii* Pax)

India, China. Tree

See *The forest flora of North-West and Central India* 3: 111, pl. 21. 1874 and *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Acerac. 8(IV. 163): 79. 1902, *Reinwardtia* 7: 142. 1965, *Kalmia* 1: 1. 1969, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 10: 72–81. 2006

(Wood extract applied on wounds and skin diseases. Astringent, bark juice used externally to treat muscular swellings, boils and pimples. Emotional, magico-religious beliefs, spiritual, branches used by women as a love charm.)

in India: chirandru, kamia, kanjula, kinar, mandar, mandarang, mandlu, mari, mapple, trekhan

***Acer cappadocicum*** Gled. (*Acer cultratum* Wall.; *Acer laetum* C.A. Meyer)

Asia minor, N.E. Turkey, Caucasus, Himalayas. Tree, rounded, spreading, flowers yellowish green, samaras compressed

See *Schriften der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin* 6: 116, t. 2. 1785, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 2: 4. 1830, *Verz. Pfl. Casp. Meer.* (C.A. von Meyer). 236. 1831

(Tonic.)

in English: Cappadocian maple, Caucasian maple, Coliseum maple

in India: garh papri, kainchali

***Acer circinatum*** Pursh

North America. Perennial, shrub, tree, vine, fruits red

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 267. 1814 [1813] and *Anthropological Records* 13(6): 377–392. 1952

(Antidiarrheal. Love medicine, charm.)

in English: vine maple

***Acer glabrum*** Torr. (*Acer glabrum* var. *tripartitum* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Pax; *Acer glabrum* var. *typicum* (Wesmael) Keller; *Acer tripartitum* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray)

North America. Tree, shrub, perennial

(Infusion of bark cathartic. Decoction of wood and bark antiemetic. Decoction of sticks to stimulate lactation. Snakebite remedy.)

in English: Rocky Mountain maple

***Acer laevigatum*** Wall. (*Acer oblongum* var. *laevigatum* (Wall.) Wesm.; *Acer laevigatum* G. Nicholson)

China, India.

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich) 2: 3, t. 104. 1830, *The Gardeners' Chronicle*, new series 1: 364, f. 68. 1881, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 29: 42. 1890

(Bark decoction applied to strains.)

in China: guang ye feng

in India: thing khim

***Acer macrophyllum*** Pursh

North America. Tree, sap eaten dried or fresh, seeds used for food

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1054–1056. 1753, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 267. 1814 [1813] and Hebda, R. "Plant profile: *Acer macrophyllum*." *Menziesia* 8(3): 14–15. 2003, *Mycol. Res.* 108(Pt 10): 1195–204. 2004

(Seeds covered with spiny hairs that can penetrate and irritate the skin. Infusion of bark taken for tuberculosis.)

in English: big-leaf maple, Oregon maple

***Acer mono*** Maxim.

Japan.

See *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg* 15: 126. 1857, *Mel. Biol.* 2: 416. 1857, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Pétersbourg* 26: 443. 1880, *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 5: 229. 1883 and *Kalmia* 1: 17. 1969, *Kalmia* 12: 17. 1982, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 68(6): 321. 1993

(Tonic sap.)

in Japan: si-topeni, tope-ni

***Acer negundo*** L. (*Acer negundo* var. *variegatum* Jacques; *Negundo aceroides* Moench; *Negundo negundo* (L.) H. Karst., nom. inval., tautonym)

North America. Tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1054–1056. 1753, *Definitiones Generum Plantarum* 508. 1760, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 334. 1794, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 596. 1882 and Kupchan S.M. et al. "Tumor inhibitors. XXI. Active principles of *Acer negundo* and *Cyclamen persicum*." *J. Pharm. Sci.* 56(5): 603–8. 1967, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 23: 1–23. 1974, *Revista de la Facultad de Ciencias Agrarias [Universidad Nacional de Cuyo]* 22: 23–25. 1982, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 28: 65–85. 1986, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 17–19. 1989, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 32(2): 180–182. 1995, Lin, R.Y., Clauss, A.E., Bennett, E.S. "Hypersensitivity to common tree pollens in New York City patients." *Allergy Asthma Proc.* 23(4): 253–8. 2002

(A cause of airborne contact dermatitis. Inner bark decoction or infusion taken as an emetic. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: box elder, box elder maple

in North America: nahosh (Winnebago), osako (Pawnee)

***Acer nigrum*** Michx. f. (*Acer nigrum* var. *palmeri* Sarg.; *Acer saccharum* Marsh. subsp. *nigrum* (Michx. f.) Desmarais; *Acer saccharum* var. *nigrum* (Michx. f.) Britton; *Acer saccharum* var. *viride* (Schmidt) E. Murray; *Saccharodendron nigrum* (Michx. f.) Small)

North America. Tree

See *Histoire des Arbres Forestiers de l'Amérique Septentrionale* 2: 238. 1812 and *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 17–19. 1989

(Decoction of inner bark antidiarrheal. Diuretic.)

in English: black maple

***Acer pensylvanicum*** L. (*Acer pensylvanicum* Du Roi; *Acer pensylvanicum* subsp. *typicum* (L.) Wesm.)

North America. Tree, shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1055. 1753 and *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 19–20. 1995

(Used for bronchial troubles. Plant infusion taken for kidney trouble, gonorrhoea. Decoction of inner bark taken as an emetic, laxative; decoction of bark applied as poultice for paralysis; bark used for colds, coughs; poultice of steeped bark applied to swollen limbs. Wood antihemorrhagic, used for spitting blood, gonorrhoea, kidney trouble.)

in English: moosewood, Pennsylvania maple, striped maple, whistle-wood

***Acer pentapomicum*** Stewart ex Brandis

India, Himalaya.

See *Rhodora* 90: 127–131. 1988

(Bark used for colds, cough; wood for gonorrhoea.)

**Acer pictum** Thunb. (*Acer lobelii* Ten. subsp. *pictum* (Thunb.) Wesm.; *Kalopanax pictus* (Thunb.) Nakai)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1054–1056. 1753, *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 4: 40. 1784, *Flora Japonica*, ... (Thunberg) 162. 1784, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta (J.A. Murray). 912. 1784, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 4, 16. 1863, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 29: 56. 1890 and *Flora Sylvatica Koreana* 16: 34, pl. 8–10. 1927, Nadkarni, K.M. *Indian Materia Medica*. Bombay. 1976, *Taxon* 39: 535–536. 1990

(The leaves of this species are irritant. Bark astringent.)

in China: se mu feng

in India: chikkudu, dargu, kainju, kalbenga, karimutal, mandar, mandlu, modi-mudsu, naiponai, nemih, panan, panjan, rathadrumah, rikhandlu, sandan, syandanadrumah, syandana, tella-modgu, tian, tinisah, tinsa, tiwas, tunuz, vandanam

**Acer platanoides** L. (*Euacer platanoides* (L.) Opiz)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1054–1056. 1753, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 6: 327. 1885 and Weber L.F. “Dermatitis venenata due to native woods.” *AMA Archives of Dermatology and Syphilology* 67: 388–394. 1953, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 23: 1–23. 1974, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 19: 107–148. 1976, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 17–19. 1989, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 75: 279–282. 1990, *Tree Physiol.* 15(11): 739–46. 1995, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *J. Exp. Bot.* 58(7): 1753–60. 2007

(The wood is listed as irritant.)

in English: Norway maple

**Acer rubrum** L. (*Acer rubrum* var. *tomentosum* Tausch; *Acer stenocarpum* Britton; *Rufacer rubrum* (L.) Small)

North America. Tree, sap not milky, leaves with shallow notches between lobes

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1054–1056. 1753 and Tennant, B. et al. “Acute hemolytic anemia, methemoglobinemia, and Heinz body formation associated with ingestion of red maple leaves by horses.” *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.* 179: 143–150. 1981, Divers, T.J., George, L.W., George, J.W. “Hemolytic anemia in horses after the ingestion of red maple leaves.” *Toxicology* 180: 300–302. 1982, Long, P.H., Payne, J.W. “Red maple-associated pulmonary thrombosis in a horse.” *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.* 184: 977–978. 1984, Cheeke, P.R., Shull, L.R. *Natural Toxicants in Feeds and Poisonous Plants*.

AVI Publishing Company, Inc., Westport, Conn., USA. 1985, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 17–19. 1989, Plumlee, K.H. “Red maple toxicity in a horse.” *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.* 33: 66–67. 1991, Alward A., Corriher C.A., Barton M.H., Sellon D.C., Bliklager A.T., Jones S.L. “Red maple (*Acer rubrum*) leaf toxicosis in horses: a retrospective study of 32 cases.” *J. Vet. Intern. Med.* 20(5): 1197–201. 2006

(High toxicity, death is common. Leaves of this plant have caused poisoning and death in horses. Ingestion of wilted red maple leaves by horses can result in severe hemolytic anemia and methemoglobinemia. An extract of the bark used for its astringent effect in the treatment of sore eyes. Infusion of bark analgesic, antidiarrheal, given for measles; decoction of bark used as a wash for sore eyes; inner bark boiled and used with water as wash for sore eyes.)

in English: red maple, swamp maple

**Acer rubrum** L. var. **drummondii** (Hook. & Arn. ex Nutt.) Sarg. (*Acer drummondii* Hook. & Arn. ex Nutt.; *Acer rubrum* subsp. *drummondii* (Hook. & Arn. ex Nutt.) E. Murray; *Rufacer drummondii* (Hook. & Arn. ex Nutt.) Small)

North America. Tree

(Infusion of bark analgesic, taken and used as a wash for gun wounds.)

in English: Drummond’s maple

**Acer saccharinum** L. (*Acer dasycarpum* Ehrh.; *Acer saccharinum* var. *laciniatum* Pax; *Acer saccharinum* var. *wieri* Rehder; *Argentacer saccharinum* (L.) Small)

North America. Tree

(Infusion of bark analgesic, antidiarrheal, for cough; inner bark boiled and used with water as wash for sore eyes; decoction of inner bark diuretic, used for diarrhea; hot infusion of bark given for measles. Infusion of root bark taken for gonorrhoea.)

in English: silver maple

**Acer saccharum** Marshall

North America. Tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1054–1056. 1753, *Arbustrum Americanum* 4. 1785 and Hausen B.M. “Sensitizing capacity of naturally occurring quinones. V. 2,6-Dimethoxy-p-benzoquinone: occurrence and significance as a contact allergen.” *Contact Dermatitis* 4: 204–213. 1978, *Bulletin de la Société Neuchâteloise de Sciences Naturelles* 116(2): 47–53. 1993, *Tree Physiol.* 15(11): 739–46. 1995, *Plant Physiol.* 133(2): 441–2. 2003, *Am. J. Contact Dermat.* 14(2): 82–9. 2003

(Contact allergen. Sap used for sore eyes. Bark infusion used as drops for blindness; inner bark used as a cough remedy, expectorant.)



in English: hard maple, pale bark, rock maple, sugar maple

***Acer saccharum*** Marshall var. ***saccharum*** (*Acer nigrum* var. *glaucum* (F. Schmidt) Fosberg; *Acer nigrum* var. *saccharophorum* (K. Koch) R.T. Clausen; *Acer saccharum* var. *glaucum* (F. Schmidt) Sarg.; *Acer saccharum* var. *rugellii* (Pax) Rehder; *Saccharodendron saccharum* (Marsh.) Moldenke)

North America. Tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1054–1056. 1753, *Arbustum Americanum* 4. 1785 and Hausen B.M. “Sensitizing capacity of naturally occurring quinones. V. 2,6-Dimethoxy-p-benzoquinone: occurrence and significance as a contact allergen.” *Contact Dermatitis* 4: 204–213. 1978, *Tree Physiol.* 15(11): 739–46. 1995, *Plant Physiol.* 133(2): 441–2. 2003, *Am. J. Contact Dermat.* 14(2): 82–9. 2003

(Contact allergen. Sap used for sore eyes. Bark infusion used as drops for blindness; inner bark used as a cough remedy, expectorant, pectoral. Leaves decoction for itch, rashes.)

in English: hard maple, pale bark, rock maple, sugar maple

***Acer spicatum*** Lam.

North America. Tree, shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1054–1056. 1753 and *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 20: 169–186. 1982, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 25: 9–10. 1995

(Plant used for intestinal diseases. Infusion or poultice of outside bark used for sore eyes; inner bark used as cough syrup. Poultice of boiled root chips applied to wounds and abscesses. Decoction of roots and bark taken for internal hemorrhage.)

in English: mountain maple

***Acer tataricum*** L. subsp. ***ginnala*** (Maxim.) Wesm. (*Acer ginnala* Maxim.; *Acer tataricum* var. *ginnala* (Maxim.) Maxim.; *Acer tataricum* var. *laciniatum* Regel)

Amur, Russia, China. Small tree, multi-stemmed, winged samaras, habitat for wildlife, food and shelter, young leaves used as a tea substitute, along streamsides and swampy places

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1054. 1753, *Bull. Phys.-Math. Acad. Sci. St. Pétersbourg.* 15: 126. 1856, *Mélanges Biologiques Tirés du Bulletin Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg* 2: 415. 1856, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 29: 31. 1890 and *Taxon* 30: 77–78. 1981, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 74: 1674–1675. 1989, *Journal of Plant Biology* 39: 15–22. 1996

(Young leaves contain an antioxidant, antiinflammatory and antitumor compound.)

in English: Amur maple, ginnala maple, Siberian maple

## Achillea L. Asteraceae

The genus was named to honor the hero of the *Iliad* Achilles (in Greek Akhilleus), son of Peleus and Thetis, from Chiron the Centaur he learned the healing properties of the plant. See Lewis Richard Farnell, *Greek Hero Cults and Ideas of Immortality*. The Gifford lectures ... 1920, etc. Oxford 1921; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 896–900. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 382. 1754, *Synopsis Florae Germanicae et Helveticae* 370. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 30. 1838 [dt 1837; publ. Jan 1838], *Denkschr. Kaiserl. Akad. Wiss., Wien. Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 48: 115–116. 1884 and *Ann. Hist.-Nat. Mus. Natl. Hung.* 67: 48. 1975, *Willdenowia* 35(1): 50. 2005.

***Achillea alpina*** L. (*Achillea alpina* subsp. *multiflora* (Hook.) D.F. Murray & Elven; *Achillea mongolica* Fisch. ex Spreng.; *Achillea multiflora* Hook.; *Achillea sibirica* Ledeb.; *Achillea sibirica* subsp. *mongolica* Heimerl; *Achillea sibirica* var. *typica* Regel; *Ptarmica mongolica* (Fisch. ex Spreng.) DC.; *Ptarmica multiflora* (Hook.) Tzvelev; *Ptarmica sibirica* Ledeb.)

Alaska, North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 899. 1753, Sprengel, Kurt Polycarp Joachim (1766–1833), *Novi proventus hortorum academiarum halensis et berlinensis*. Halae, 1819, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 318. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 22. 1838 [dt 1837; publ. Jan 1838], *Flora Rossica* 2: 528. 1845, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 7: 87. 1861, *Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Klasse, Denkschriften* 48(2): 188. 1884 and *J. Korean Res. Inst. Ewha Women's Univ.* 11: 455–478. 1967, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 61(6): 873–880. 1976, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *J. Hokkaido Univ. Educ., Sect. 2B* 35: 31–42. 1984, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 70(1): 126–128. 1985, *Flora Arctica URSS* 10: 107. 1987, *Acta Soc. Bot. Poloniae* 58: 163–177. 1989, *Journal of the Botanical Research Institute of Texas* 2(1): 442. 2008

(To stop nosebleed, flower clusters rubbed in the hands and inserted into nose. Chewed roots made into a paste applied to gum sores.)

in English: Siberian yarrow

***Achillea biebersteinii*** Afan.

Turkey, Saudi Arabia. Perennial herb

See *Botanicheskie Materialy Gerbariia Glavnogo Botanicheskogo Sada S.S.S.R.* 19: 361. 1959

(Leaves decoction to treat itching; fresh leaves chewed to relieve toothache.)

in Arabic: thafra'a



***Achillea borealis*** Bong.

North America. Aromatic white flowers

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2(2): 149. 1832 and *American Midland Naturalist* 11(6–7): 268. 1929, *American Midland Naturalist* 58(1): 58. 1957

(Flower clusters rubbed in the hands and inserted into nose to stop nosebleed.)

***Achillea millefolium*** L. (*Achillea alpicola* (Rydberg) Rydberg; *Achillea alpicola* Rydb.; *Achillea alpicola* Dalla Torre; *Achillea arenicola* A. Heller; *Achillea borealis* Bongard subsp. *arenicola* (A. Heller) D.D. Keck; *Achillea borealis* subsp. *californica* (Pollard) D.D. Keck; *Achillea borealis* var. *arenicola* (A. Heller) J.T. Howell; *Achillea borealis* var. *californica* (Pollard) J.T. Howell; *Achillea californica* Pollard; *Achillea gigantea* Pollard; *Achillea lanulosa* Nuttall; *Achillea lanulosa* subsp. *alpicola* (Rydberg) D.D. Keck; *Achillea lanulosa* var. *alpicola* Rydb.; *Achillea laxiflora* Pollard & Cockerell; *Achillea megacephala* Raup; *Achillea millefolium californica* (Pollard) H.M. Hall; *Achillea millefolium* subsp. *borealis* (Bongard) Breitung; *Achillea millefolium* subsp. *lanulosa* (Nuttall) Piper; *Achillea millefolium* subsp. *occidentale* (DC.) Hyl.; *Achillea millefolium* var. *alpicola* (Rydberg) Garrett; *Achillea millefolium* var. *arenicola* (A. Heller) Nobs; *Achillea millefolium* var. *asplenifolia* (Ventenat) Farwell; *Achillea millefolium* var. *borealis* (Bongard) Farwell; *Achillea millefolium* var. *californica* (Pollard) Jepson; *Achillea millefolium* var. *gigantea* (Pollard) Nobs; *Achillea millefolium* var. *lanulosa* (Nuttall) Piper; *Achillea millefolium* var. *litoralis* Ehrendorfer ex Nobs; *Achillea millefolium* var. *maritima* Jepson; *Achillea millefolium* var. *megacephala* B. Boivin; *Achillea millefolium* var. *megacephala* (Raup) B. Boivin; *Achillea millefolium* var. *nigrescens* E. Meyer; *Achillea millefolium* var. *occidentalis* DC.; *Achillea millefolium* var. *pacifica* (Rydberg) G.N. Jones; *Achillea millefolium* var. *puberula* (Rydberg) Nobs; *Achillea nigrescens* (E. Meyer) Rydberg; *Achillea occidentalis* (DC.) Rafinesque ex Rydberg; *Achillea occidentalis* Raf. ex DC.; *Achillea pacifica* Rydberg; *Achillea pecten-veneris* Pollard; *Achillea puberula* Rydberg; *Achillea rosea* Desfontaines; *Achillea subalpina* Greene)

North America, Europe, Asia and India. Perennial erect herb, fibrous, fern-like leaves finely divided, flat-topped cluster of tiny white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 896–900. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 382. 1754, *De Plantis Labradoricis Libri Tres* 65. 1830, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 36. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 24. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838], *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 26(7): 365–372. 1899 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 426. 1900, *Mazama* 2: 97. 1901, *Fl. Palouse Reg.* 196. 1901, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 15(34): 179. 1902, *Muhlenbergia*;

a journal of botany 1(4): 61. 1904, *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1(11): 145. 1905, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 157. 1906, *University of California Publications in Botany* 3(1): 211. 1907, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 37: 456. 1910, *Spring Flora of the Wasatch Region* 101. 1911, *North American Flora* 34(3): 221–223. 1916, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 1137. 1925, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 17(4): 306–307, pl. 199. 1936, *University of Washington Publications in Biology* 5: 250. 1936, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 520: 299–300. 1940, *Uppsala Universitets Arsskrift* 1945(7): 314. 1945, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 5(6): 107. 1948, *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 65(1): 10. 1951, *American Midland Naturalist* 58(1): 58. 1957, *Contributions from the Dudley Herbarium* 5(4): 101–102. 1958, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 19: 265–270. 1973, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 122: 133–143. 1973, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 6: 303–312. 1974, *Taxon* 25: 155–164. 1976, *Watsonia* 11: 211–223. 1977, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 55: 796–808. 1977, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 64(4): 582–589. 1979, *Taxon* 28: 277–278. 1979, *Rhodora* 80: 361–367. 1980, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 214. 1981, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Fitologija* 31: 71–74. 1986, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 18: 153–158. 1986, *Berichte der Bayerischen Botanischen Gesellschaft zur Erforschung der Heimischen Flora* 59: 13–22. 1988, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988, *American Journal of Botany* 75: 652–668. 1988, *Fitologija* 36: 26–43. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 116–118, 1622–1624. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 473–476, 769–771. 1991, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 18/19: 6–8. 1992, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 800–808. 1994, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 26/27: 13–14. 1997, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 83(8): 131–132. 1998, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 83(10): 143–147. 1998, *Preslia* 73: 1–27. 2001, *Folia Geobot.* 36: 163–191. 2001, *Ber. Bayer. Bot. Ges.* 76: 85–110. 2006, *Willdenowia* 36(Special Issue): 205–216. 2006, *Phytochemistry*. 68(13): 1722–30. 2007, *Chem. Biodivers.* 4(5): 849–857. 2007, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 111(2): 341–364. 2007

(Used in Unani and Sidha. Plants suspected of being a photosensitizer; occupational asthma, dermatitis, skin irritation after contact with plant and exposure to sunlight. Fresh herb chewed for toothache. Whole plant antiseptic, anthelmintic, insecticidal, antibacterial, antimicrobial, antifungal, antiinflammatory, emmenagogue, antispermatogenic, contraceptive, spasmolytic, hepatoprotective, antiperiodic, estrogenic, abortifacient, antiulcer, antioxidant, cytotoxic, used against skin diseases and infections, intestinal worms, hysteria, epilepsy. Leaves used to treat earaches, diarrhea and

hemorrhages; powdered leaves given against stomach complaints; infusion used to bathe swellings; leaves for wounds, cuts, bad bruises, to stop bleeding and act as a disinfectant; leaves and stems for spasmodic pains, an infusion taken for colds; leaves as insect repellent.)

in English: bloodwort, carpenter's weed, common yarrow, fragrant yarrow, milfoil, nosebleed, sanguinary, sneezeweed, thousand-leaf, thousand-seal, western yarrow, yarrow

in Central America: alhucema, cola de ardilla, hierba del soldado, milen rama, milhojas, plumajillo

in North America: achillée, achillée millefeuille, carpenter's weed, common yarrow, herbe-à-dinde, milfoil, nosebleed, plumajillo, sanguinary, thousand-leaf, woodchuck tail, woundwort, yarrow

in Brazil: mil-folhas

in South Africa: duisend-blaar-achillea

in China: yang shi cao, shi

in India: accilliya, akarkhara, baranjasif, bhut kesi, biranjasaf, biranjasif, brinjasaf, brinjasif, brinjasuf, buiranjasif, chopandiga, chuang, gandana, gandrain, momadnu, puthkanda, rojmaari, rojmari, roamari, saigum pharanji, saijum pharangi, tukhm gandana

in Japan: nokogiri-sô-zoku

in Pakistan: brinjask

***Achillea santolina* L.**

Europe, Iran.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 896–897. 1753 and *Ukrains'kyj Botaničnyj Žurnal* 38(2): 53–57. 1981, *Iranian Journal of Botany* 4: 189–196. 1989, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 14. 1993

(Antiinflammatory, antidiuretic, antimicrobial, antihemorrhagic, healing and analgesic, cytotoxic, antiproliferative, antioxidative potential, hypoglycemic.)

in India: malai marukoluntu

***Achillea vermicularis* Trin.**

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 896–900. 1753 and *Acta Societatis Botanicorum Polonia* 58: 163–177. 1989, *Nucleus* 38(3): 104–111. 1995, *Nat. Prod. Res.* 19(6): 551–559. 2005

(Displayed inhibitory potential against lipoxygenase enzyme.)

***Achillea wilhelmsii* K. Koch**

Iran.

(Aerial parts used for stomachache; flowers and stems for cold.)

See *Linnaea* 24: 328. 1851

in Pakistan: boi madran

***Achillea wilsoniana* Heimerl** (*Achillea sibirica* Ledebour subsp. *wilsoniana* Heimerl ex Handel-Mazzetti; *Achillea wilsoniana* Heimerl ex Handel-Mazzetti; *Achillea wilsoniana* f. *obconica* Heimerl)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 896–900. 1753 and *Sitzungsberichte der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Classe, Abteilung 1* 61: 22. 1924, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 1110–1111. 1936, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 12(9): 254. 1938, *Journal of Chinese Medicinal Materials* [Zhong Yao Cai.] 20(4): 193–194. 1997, *Pharmazie*. 60(7): 554–558. 2005

(Entire plant used medicinally to stop bleeding and to alleviate pain, also for strengthening the stomach. Antibacterial.)

in China: yun nan shi

**Achimenes Pers. Gesneriaceae**

Uncertain, some suggest from the Greek, the prefix *a* 'negative, lacking, contrary to' and *cheimon* 'winter', referring to the hardness of the plants; Latin *achaemenis*, Greek *achaimenis* for an amber-colored plant in India, used in magical arts (Plinius); see *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(1): 164. 1806 and Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 35. Basel 1996.

***Achimenes grandiflora* (Schiede) DC.** (*Achimenes grandiflora* var. *incisa* Hanst.; *Achimenes incisa* (Hanst.) Klotzsch ex Oerst.; *Salutiaea grandiflora* (Schltdl.) Colla; *Trevirana grandiflora* Schltdl.)

South America, Mexico. Herb

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 637. 1809, *Linnaea* 8: 247–248. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7(2): 536. 1839, *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2 10: 208. 1849, *Linnaea* 27: 710. 1856

(Leaves rubbed on the gingival swelling caused by a toothache.)

in English: hot water plant

in Japan: sabi-ba-hana-giri-sô

**Achlys DC. Berberidaceae (Podophyllaceae)**

The goddess of obscurity, the goddess of hidden places, Greek *achlys* 'obscurity, a mist, darkness, trouble', possibly referring to the classification of the genus or to the habitat of these herbs or to the inconspicuous flowers, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 312. 1753, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 2: 35. 1821.

***Achlys triphylla* (Smith) DC.** (*Achlys triphylla* (Sm.) DC. subsp. *triphylla*; *Leontice triphylla* Smith)

North America. Perennial herb, deeply incised orbicular leaves divided into three fan-shaped leaflets, flower head a dense spike of small white flowers, dried leaves aromatic

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 20: 5. 1812, *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 2: 35. 1821 and *Phytochemistry*. 31(1): 301–303. 1992

(Leaves or plant infusion to treat tuberculosis, for a hair wash, and as an emetic. Roots infusion a wash for eye sores, cataract. Insecticide. Veterinary medicine, roots decoction of as a delousing wash for sheep. Flavonol glycosides isolated from the underground parts of the plant.)

in English: deer-foot, sweet after death, vanilla-leaf

### Achnatherum P. Beauv. Poaceae (Gramineae)

Awned scale, Greek *achne* ‘chaff, glume’ and *ather* ‘stalk, barb’, referring to the lemma, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 61, 78–79. 1753, *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodrum* 2. 1794, *Flora Peruviana* 1: 5, t. 6, f. b. 1798, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 19–20, 146, t. 6, f. 7. 1812, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 40. 1818, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 110. 1820, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 1: 99. 1827, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 58. 1829, Antonio Bertoloni (1775–1869), *Flora Italica ...* 1: 690. Bologna 1833 [1835], *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2: 702. 1841, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 419–420. 1854 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 39(3): 102. 1912, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 24(6): 181. 1925, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 11: 181. 1942, O.R. Matthei, “Estudio crítico de las gramíneas del género *Stipa* en Chile.” *Gayana, Botánica* 13: 1–137. 1965, J.A. Caro and E. Sanchez, “Las especies de *Stipa* (Gramineae) del subgenero *Jarava*.” *Kurtziana* 7: 61–116. 1973, *Bulletin of the National Science Museum, Series B, Botany* 12: 151–154. 1986, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 155. 1986, *Annali di Botanica* 45: 75–102. 1987, *Grass Systematics and Evolution* 251–264. Washington 1987, *New Zealand Journal Bot.* 27: 569–582. 1989, *Phytologia* 74(1): 1–25. 1993, *Gayana, Botánica* 53(2): 277–284. 1996, *Telopea* 6: 579–595. 1996, P.F. Rojas, “New species and new combinations for the tribe *Stipeae* (Poaceae) in Bolivia.” *Gayana, Botánica* 54(2): 163–182. 1997[1998], P. Peñailillo, “El género *Jarava* Ruiz et Pav. (Stipeae-Poaceae): delimitación y nuevas combinaciones.” *Gayana, Botánica* 59(1): 27–34. 2002, J. Valdés-Reyna & M.E. Barkworth, “Poaceae II. Pooideae: Tribu Stipeae.” *Flora de Veracruz* 127: 1–28. 2002, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 15–18, 402–409, 617–650. 2003, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 144(4): 483–495. Apr 2004.

***Achnatherum brandisii*** (Mez) Z.L. Wu (*Stipa brandisii* Mez; *Stipa subeffusa* Ohwi)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 78–79. 1753, *Ess. Agrostogr.* 19, 146. 1812 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni*

*Vegetabilis* 17(13–18): 207. 1921, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 17: 15. 1957, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 34: 154. 1996

(Said to be toxic.)

in China: zhan xu ji ji cao

***Achnatherum inebrians*** (Hance) Keng (*Stipa inebrians* Hance)

China.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 14(163): 212. 1876 and *Claves Generum et Specierum Graminearum Primarum Sinicarum Appendice Nomenclatione Systematica* 107, 213. 1957

(Poisonous to livestock. Reported to cause intoxication in cattle, to cause staggers when grazed.)

in China: zui ma cao

***Achnatherum robustum*** (Vasey) Barkworth (*Achnatherum lobatum* (Swallen) Barkworth; *Stipa lobata* Swallen; *Stipa robusta* (Vasey) Scribn.; *Stipa vaseyi* Scribn.; *Stipa viridula* var. *robusta* Vasey)

Northern America, USA, Mexico. Perennial, on rocky areas, hillsides, rocky hill

See *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 1(2): 56. 1890, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 5: 23. 1897, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 11: 46. 1898 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 23(10): 199, f. 2. 1933, *Taxon* 42: 711. 1993, *Phytologia* 74(1): 9, 12. 1993, *Taxon* 44: 610. 1995

(A stock-poisoning grass.)

in English: sleepygrass

### Achyranthes L. Amaranthaceae

Greek *achyron* ‘chaff, husk’ and *anthos* ‘a flower’, the perianth has a chaffy or scarious nature; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 204–205. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 96. 1754, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 310. 1849, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 3(1): 35–36. 1880, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 35–36. 1880 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 5(3): 75. 1915, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 143–174. 1946, *Fl. W. Pakistan* 71: 35. 1974, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 13: 142–180. 1983, *Willdenowia* 16(1): 187–210. 1986, *Reports from the Botanical Institute, University of Aarhus* 16: 1–74. 1987, *Museo Nacional de Historia Natural (Bolivia) Comunicación* 10: 32–52. 1990, *Taxon* 41: 55. 1992, *Revista de Biología Tropical* 43(1–3): 75–115. 1995, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005.



***Achyranthes aquatica*** R. Br. (*Centrostachys aquatica* (R. Br.) Moq.; *Centrostachys aquatica* R. Br. Wall. ex Moq.; *Centrostachys aquatica* (R. Br.) Wall.)

Tropical Africa and Asia, India. Shrub, herb, weed, stout, aquatic or subaquatic, prostrate to straggling or erect, much-branched, rooting at the lower nodes, flowers reddish green or whitish pink in spike, pounded roots eaten with porridge, leaves cooked as vegetable, seeds ground with flour and eaten during scarcity

See *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 417. 1810, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants ed. Carey & Wall. 2: 497. 1824, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 673. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 321. 1849

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots for venereal diseases.)

in English: prickly chaff-flower

in India: neeru chirri, parnayavani, toyavyatikara

***Achyranthes aspera*** L. (*Achyranthes aspera* Wall.; *Achyranthes aspera* J. Jacq.; *Achyranthes aspera* Duss.; *Achyranthes aspera* var. *indica* L.; *Achyranthes aspera* var. *obtusifolia* (Lamarck) Suess.; *Achyranthes indica* (L.) Mill.; *Achyranthes indica* Mill.; *Achyranthes obtusifolia* Lam.; *Achyranthes robusta* C.H. Wright; *Centrostachys aspera* (L.) Standl.; *Centrostachys aspera* Standl.; *Centrostachys indica* (L.) Standl.; *Centrostachys indica* Standl.)

Africa, Old World tropics. Herb or shrub, undershrub, variable, erect or sub-erect or scrambling, diffuse, pubescent, much-branched, woody rootstock, leaves opposite membranous, spinescent bracts and bracteoles, small flowers greenish white in terminal elongated spikes, small capsules, smooth cylindrical seeds, common weed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204–205. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 2. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(2): 545. 1783, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 497. 1824, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6924 H. 1832, *Ann. Inst. Col. Marseille* 1896, iii. 53. 1897 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 5(3): 75. 1915, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 32: 301–327. 1958, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Fl. W. Pakistan* 71: 35. 1974, *Indian J. Exp. Biol.* 15(10): 856–858. 1977, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi) 7: 261–271. 1979, *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Economic Botany* 35(1): 4–9. 1981, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 6(2): 191–226. 1982, *Acta Botanica Indica* 10: 141–142. 1982, *Trop. Plant Sci. Res.* 1: 1–13. 1983, *Taxon* 41: 555. 1992, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993, *Phytomedicine*. 9(5): 433–437. 2002, *Phytother. Res.* 17(1): 77–79. 2003, *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.* 45(4): 212–213. 2003, *Contraception* 73(3): 284–288. 2006, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 107(2): 179–181. 2006, *Afr. Health Sci.* 6(2): 108–112. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. *Achyranthes aspera* causes a dose-related transient cardiovascular toxicity.

*Saussurea lappa*, *Argyreia speciosa* and *Achyranthes aspera*, antiinflammatory and anti-arthritic activity. Plant pungent, purgative, diuretic, used in dropsy, piles, colic, snakebite, boils and skin eruptions; whole plant decoction in rheumatism, muscular pains and arthritis; plant decoction to cure coughs; ash of the plant taken for asthma, applied on the body for the treatment of jaundice. Decoction of leaves applied externally for cuts, insect bites and wounds; leaves crushed with leaves and roots of *Machilus bombycina* and the juice is applied on pimples; a paste prepared with lime and leaf of nonflowering plants is applied to cure eczema; leaf infusion for the treatment of snakebite; leaves pounded, soaked in water, boiled and the liquid drunk to treat venereal diseases and also to treat colds in children; leaves juice given in diarrhea, as eye drops in hysteria. Root extract aphrodisiac and sex tonic, sedative, given for stomatitis, spermatorrhea, sterility, impotence, dystocia; root powder taken orally to check discharge of sperm with urine and to increase sexual potentiality, also given for fever and epilepsy; roots made into a paste with rhizomes of *Chrysopogon aciculatus* and applied on foul ulcers; powdered roots, mixed with crushed snails, applied to cure leprosy; roots ground with those of *Ziziphus xylopyrus* and the paste given after delivery as an antiseptic, tonic, postpartum remedy; an infusion astringent, for diarrhea, dysentery; a decoction in the oral treatment of leprosy, also given to women after menstrual period for the control of fertility, used as an abortifacient; roots paste given for easy delivery and as antidote, anti-venom, also applied in painful scorpion stings; pounded roots for malaria; crushed roots applied on wounds. Powdered roasted seeds mixed with honey given for cough; seed powder given in piles, also smoked for respiratory disease. Used in religion and magico-religious beliefs as magical cure for jaundice, intermittent fever and for safe delivery of pregnant mother; plant infusion given as bath in sickness which is believed to be due to ghost; root tied on head and hair of pregnant woman to induce easy and normal delivery; smelling fresh roots is believed to hasten delivery; ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies, in *Ganesh-pooja*; dried inflorescence used by orthodox Hindus in sacred pyres; roots worn on the right arm for males and left arm for females to cure periodic fevers, string should be folded seven times and twined. Veterinary medicine, whole plant given to cows after delivery for taking out the remaining portion of placenta; whole plant juice given as diuretic; plant juice applied for maggot wounds; spikes made into a paste and applied on boils, ulcers and wounds; leaves ground with saffron used as eye drops for opacity of cornea; crushed leaves juice applied on the wounds, burns, on maggot wounds; roots extract given in insect bite.)

in English: colic weed, cow pimpler, devils whip, man better man, prickly chaff-flower, rough chaff flower, rough chaff tree, soldier rod, washerman's plant

in Tonga: tamatama

in Bangladesh: chai ka krilu

in China: dao kou cao, niuxi, tu niu xi

in India: aandhi jhara, adhahsalya, adhoghanta, adhvashalya, agadha, aghaada, aghada, aghadha, aghado, aghamar-gava, aghara, aghata, aghedo, agya, akatam, akatamonicceti, akatturam, akayamauni, ancanati, andaro, andhi jado, andhi jalo, andhi jhara, andhijhada, andhijhara, andijaro, anghedo, antisa, antisha, apa margamu, apamaargamu, apamar, apamara, apamarang, apamaranga, apamarg, apamarg pan-chang, apamarga, apamargah (margah, path), apamargaha, apamargamu, apamargh, apamarkkam, apamarkki, apamarutamuli, apang, apangakpushpi, apamarkkam, appamarg, aramaravam, aramiyam, atkumah, atokantam, attuvacalliyam, bionieshpta, bionihakota, buchhawl, cadelari, caitanniyam, cakarikam, caramattiyam, cavakam, cavuntati, cekari, cekarikam, cennayuruvi, chakchida, chamatkara, champang-michel, charchatta, checarilata, chichida, chichira, chichra, chidchida, chir-chira, chirchira, chirchit, chirchita, chirchiti, chirchitta, cicimda, cikari, cikiciram, circira, circita, cirukat-alati, cirukatalaticceti, civanta nayuruvi, culanam, cuvanam, cuvayam, dadatara, dhamargava, dhatrikota, dintara, dubbina chettu, dubbinachettu, ducha bondro, duchabondra, dura-bhigraha, durgraha, eeramuli, garadim, garadimi, ginisar, gujrat, iraviliyanputu, kacurantam, kadaladi, kalvacamati, kamankalam, kancari, kantarika, kanti, kantta, karakkarati, karamantali, karapippivi, karattilkaram, karattirkaram, karcikacceti, karcikam, karkatapippali, karumalaki, karumancari, karumancaricceti, karumpai, katalati, katavakam, katio bhuratio, katumancaricceti, katumancarikai, katumancarikam, katumanjirika, katunti, kavutam, kecaravaram, kecarikacceti, kecarikam, kempu uthraani, khara, khara-manjari, kharamanjari, khare-vazhgunah, khare-vazhun, khujumpere, kicaparnam, kicaparni, kicaparnicceti, kicaparunicceti, kicavalli, kicavallicceti, kincakapanni, kincakapannicceti, kincapanni, kini, kinihi, kinit, kirusnapanni, kishaparni, kokarlatha, kolitakikam, korroci, kotavi, kottakacceti, kottakam, kottavi, kottavivittirukki, kottavivittirukku, ksharamadhya, kshuraka, kubja, kukurdanti, kurccakacitacceti, kurccanacitam, kurmakkerutamuli, kutri, lalgiri, lalirm cursc, lat jira, latjeera, latjira, latjiri, latkinna, latzeera, lich kuri, lokkikacceti, lokkila, lutjiro, makatacceti, makatam, malakanta, malakantacceti, malakantam, mamuni, mamuniki, mamuri, manakimuli, manca, mancari, mancaricceti, manikkarutu, manikkayaru, margia, markati, markkatapippali, markkatappippili, markkavikam, maruttipot, maruttippoti, maruttira, maruttiracceti, mayirakam, mayooraka, mayura, mayuraka, mayurakacceti, mayurakam, mayuram, minamkachi, mullu uttarani, munrutari, munrutarikkoti, nayurivi, naayurivi, naayuruvi, nagarasi, nahiooroovie vayr, naun-phak-pe, navuri, nayiranci, naykkittam, naykuruvi, nayurivi, nayuruvi, nayurvi, nayuviri, nayvananki, nayvanankicceti, olti-koro, opamaarga, pandhara-aghada, pandukantaka, parakpushpi, parkanda, parnayavani, pataramukki, pataramukicceti, pellaunacceti, pellaunam, pinrutari, pinrutaricceti, pippilicikari, pirattiyakapanni, pirattiyakapannicceti, pirattiyakapanni, pirattiyaputpam, pratyak-pushpi, pratyakparni, pratyakpuspa, pratyakpuspi, pratyukpushpi, puli, puratiyuram, puth kanda, puthkanda, puthkunda, putkanda, rakh chirchitta, rechari, rucha bondro, rusabedru, saagi, samphra

ulta, shaikharika, shikhari, shiru-kadaladi, shkhari, sikhari, silir kadn, sirukadaladi, sohbyrthit, sthalamanjari, surat, talakata, tamarkkavam, tarattilkaram, tucciram, tutaivi, ulmani, ultakund, ultalengra, ultekuro, ultokure, undhokanto, undo kanto, unta ghada, urumbuli chedy, uruvi, uruviyuppu, uruviyuppu uttaren, uthareni, utrani-gida, utranigida, uttaren, uttaraane, uttaraani, uttaraani gida, uttaraene, uttarance, uttarane, uttaranee, uttarani, uttarani gida, uttarani soppu, uttaren, uttaren, utthareni, uttrane, valanatikamam, valiya-katalati, valiyakatalati, van-kadalady, vancamuli, vankadalaadi, vankatalat, vantamarkkam, varakamarkkam, varkamarkkam, varkamarutacceti, vasira, vellainayuruvi, vennayuruvi, viralaneri, viralnericceti, virarkoti, visakkani, vittirukki, yakattam, yapamarakkam

in Indonesia: jarong, jarong lalaki, sangko hidung

in Japan: murasaki-no-kozuchi (= purple *Achyranthes*)

in Laos: khoy ngou

in Malaysia: ara songsang, nyarang songsang, nyarang sunsang

in Nepal: ankhle jhar, apamarga, churut jhar, datiwani, gorsawa, hyurpuju, ulta kur, ulte kuru

in Papua New Guinea: towano

in Philippines: deket-deket, dokot-dokot, guela, hangod, hangor, hangot, hangud, higad-higad, libai, lopo-lopo, ninikitan, rag-ragadi, saramat, saramo

in Thailand: khuai nguu, phan nguu, yaa teen nguu khaao

in Tibet: a pa ma rga

in Vietnam: co nha lin ngu, c[or] x[uw][ows]c, nguru tat nam, nha khoanh ngu, nha lin ngu, thin hong mia

in Kenya: chesirimiot, chesirimto

in Madagascar: fandrangojaza, tsipolitra, tsipolomanitra, tsipolotra, tsipotamena, vatofosa, vatofosy

in Nigeria: eba-omomo

in S. Rhodesia: dombo

in Tanzania: bwasi, ihata, ikulula, kwantzi, lindiambe, lingulukila, lugeni, mbarahasha, ngwena ja kulutambo, ngulukilak, nunuhay, olerubat, pulule

in Yoruba: abora, aboro, epa aboro

*Achyranthes aspera* L. var. *argentea* (Thwaites) C.B. Clarke (*Achyranthes argentea* Thwaites; *Achyranthes aspera* var. *argentea* (Lam.) Boiss.)

India. Erect, silvery tomentose herb, pinkish-white flowers in terminal spike, brown seeds elliptic ovate, seeds cooked as rice and eaten during scarcity

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 545. 1785, *Autikon Botanikon* 154. 1840, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 249. 1861, *Flora orientalis* 4: 994. 1879, *The Flora*



of *British India* 4(12): 730. 1885 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 63. 1909

(Leaves in stomach disorders. Roots to facilitate childbirth.)

in China: yin mao tu niu xi

***Achyranthes aspera*** L. var. ***aspera*** (*Achyranthes aspera* var. *indica* L.; *Achyranthes indica* (L.) Mill.; *Achyranthes obtusifolia* Lam.; *Centrostachys indica* (L.) Standl.)

India, Guyana, Tanzania. Herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 2. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 545. 1783 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 5(3): 75. 1915, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 143–174. 1946, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 13: 142–180. 1983, *Revista Biol. Trop.* 43(1–3): 75–115. 1995, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 9(2): 257–296. 2005

(Used in religion and magico-religious beliefs as magical cure for jaundice, intermittent fever and for safe delivery of pregnant mother; contact therapy, root tied on head and hair of pregnant woman to induce easy and normal delivery; smelling fresh roots is believed to hasten delivery; roots worn on the right arm for males and left arm for females to cure periodic fevers, string should be folded seven times and twined.)

in China: dun ye tu niu xi

in India: agadha, aghaada, aghada, aghadha, aghado, aghamargava, aghara, aghata, aghedo, agya, akatam, akatamonicceti, akatturam, akayamauni, ancanati, andaro, andhi jado, andhi jalo, andhi jhara, andhijhada, andhijhara, anghedi, anghedo

in Tanzania: mpururu

***Achyranthes aspera*** L. var. ***porphyrostachya*** (Wall. ex Moq.) Hook. f. (*Achyranthes argentea* Lam.; *Achyranthes argentea* Thwaites; *Achyranthes argentea* var. *borbonica* Berhaut; *Achyranthes porphyristachya* Wall.; *Achyranthes porphyristachya* Moq.; *Achyranthes porphyristachya* Wall. ex Moq.; *Achyranthes porphyrostachya* Wall.; *Achyranthes porphyrostachya* Moq.; *Achyranthes porphyrostachya* Wall. ex Moq.)

India.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(2): 545. 1785, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6925. 1832, *Autikon Botanikon* 154. 1840, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13: 316. 1849, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* [Thwaites] 249. 1861, *Flora orientalis* 4: 994. 1879, *The Flora of British India* 4: 730. 1885 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 63. 1909, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France, Mémoires*: 3. 1954

(Whole plant germicide. Root decoction mixed with black pepper given as an antidote to snakebite; root powder taken for bleeding during delivery time. Ash of the plant used for jaundice.)

in India: chirchiri, lacursc, lat jira, latjeera, latjira, latjiri, latzeera

***Achyranthes aspera*** L. var. ***rubrofusca*** (Wight) Hook. (*Achyranthes rubrofusca* Wight)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204–205. 1753, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 5(2): 3, pl. 1778. 1852, *The Flora of British India* 4(12): 730. 1885 and Takemoto T. et al., “Rubrosterone, a metabolite of insect metamorphosing substance from *Achyranthes rubrofusca*: structure and absolute configuration.” *Tetrahedron*. 25(6): 1241–8. 1969

(Juice and powder antiinflammatory, for rheumatism, muscular pains, abdominal pain, jaundice, pain in vagina, difficult labor, wounds and dog-bite, eye and ear diseases, headache, insomnia, piles, calculi.)

in India: aghamargava, apa margamu, apamaargamu, apamar, apamara, apamarang, apamarg, apamarg pan-chang, apamarga, apamargah, apamargaha, apamargamu, apamargh, apamarkkam, apamarkki, apamarutamuli, apang, apangakpushpi, apamarkkam, appamarg

***Achyranthes bidentata*** Blume (*Achyranthes mauritiana* Moq.)

East Asia, China. Perennial herb, erect, ascending, pubescent, slender, rambling, straight cylindrical roots, inflorescence a terminal or axillary greenish spike, along streams, bushes, at forest edges

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204–205. 1753, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 11: 545. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(2): 313. 1849 and Cavaco, A. “Les *Achyranthes* (Amaranthaceae) du continent Africain et des îles adjacentes.” *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 32: 301–327. 1958, *Journal of Shandong College of Traditional Chinese Medicine* 12: 55–57. 1988, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993, Lu T., Mao C., Zhang L., Xu W. “[The research on analgesic and antiinflammatory action of different processed products of *Achyranthes bidentata*.]” *Zhong Yao Cai*. 20(10): 507–509. 1997, Li J.X. et al. “Five new oleanolic acid glycosides from *Achyranthes bidentata* with inhibitory activity on osteoclast formation.” *Planta Med.* 71(7): 673–679. 2005, Han S.B. et al. “Prevention of arthritic inflammation using an oriental herbal combination BDX-1 isolated from *Achyranthes bidentata* and *Atractylodes japonica*.” *Arch. Pharm. Res.* 28(8): 902–908. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant infusion diuretic, astringent. Leaves for cholera and piles; paste of the leaves and turmeric applied locally on swellings to relieve pain. Roots antiinflammatory, hypocholesterolaemic, hypotensive and uterotonic, indicated for rheumatism, traumatic injury, lumbago, hypertension, sore throat, dysmenorrhea; fresh root paste taken internally for sore throat, the paste mixed with mustard oil and applied as a balm in pneumonia. Roots chewed for kidney and liver

disorders; roots juice given for indigestion. Root as such used for abortion by inserting into the vagina.)

in English: amaranth, two-toothed chaff-flower

in China: niu xi

in India: adhahjara, akle, apamarga, apawarga, bhaisikuti, cherukadaladi, kaadu uttharaani, kozhivalan chappu, nayuruvi, oga, puthkanda, putkanda, vang vat tur, vangvattur

in Nepal: ankhle jhar, datiwani, rato apamarga, ulte kuro

in Vietnam: hoai nguru tat, nguru tat

***Achyranthes coynei*** Santapau

India.

See *Kew Bull.* 1948, 488. 1949

(Plant decoction given in easy delivery. Root and stem powder with milk taken in debility. Root powder given to kill intestinal worms.)

in India: lal ephilzara

***Achyranthes fauriei*** H. Lév. & Vaniot

Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204–205. 1753 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 51: 422. 1904, *Yakushigaku Zasshi*. 27(2): 117–24. 1992, *Yakushigaku Zasshi*. 28(2): 63–72. 1993, *Planta Med.* 60(3): 286–7. 1994, *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 29(5): 1053–5. 2006

(Antiinflammatory. Cytotoxic saponin. Sharp spines at the bases of the utricles.)

***Achyranthes mollis*** Thonn. (*Achyranthes mollis* Lepr. ex Seub.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204–205. 1753, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 127–128. 1827, *Flora Brasiliensis* 5(1): 230. 1875

(Antiinflammatory, abortifacient, a decoction for leprosy, also given to women after menstrual period for the control of fertility.)

***Achyranthes rigida*** (B.L. Rob. & Greenm.) Standl. (*Achyranthes rigida* Standl.; *Alternanthera rigida* B.L. Rob. & Greenm.; *Blutaparon rigidum* (B.L. Rob. & Greenm.) Mears; *Lithophila rigida* (B.L. Rob. & Greenm.) Standl.; *Lithophila rigida* Standl.; *Philoxerus rigidus* (B.L. Rob. & Greenm.) Howell)

South America.

See *American Journal of Science, and Arts*, ser. 3, 50: 143. 1895 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 5: 74–75, 396. 1915, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 21: 98. 1933, *Taxon* 31(1): 116. 1982

(Decoction to stop bleeding, antiviral; crushed and applied to heal ulcers, bruises and cuts.)

***Achyranthes sicula*** Roth (*Achyranthes annua* Dinter; *Achyranthes argentea* Lam.; *Achyranthes aspera* var. *argentea* (Lam.) Boiss.; *Achyranthes aspera* var. *argentea* (Lam.) C.B. Clarke; *Achyranthes aspera* L. var. *sicula* L.; *Achyranthes sicula* (L.) All., non Roth)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204–205. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 545. 1785, *Cat. Bot.* 1: 39. 1797 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 63. 1909, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 32: 301–327. 1958, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 18: 159–167. 1986

(Antiinflammatory.)

in China: yin mao tu niu xi

**Achyrocline (Less.) DC. Asteraceae**

From the Greek *achyron* ‘chaff, husk’ and *kline* ‘a bed, couch’; see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 1. 1754, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* 332. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 219. 1838 and Carlos Stellfeld (1900–1970), “As drogas vegetais da farmacopéia brasileira em face do sistema taxonômico.” *Tribuna Farmacêutica*. 8(7): 152–166. Curitiba 1940, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 184: 1–223. 1958, *Gayana, Botánica* 42: 1–157. 1985, *Flora of the Venezuelan Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997, Luteyn, J.L. “Páramos, a checklist of plant diversity, geographical distribution, and botanical literature.” *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 84: viii–xv, 1–278. 1999, *Identificación de Especies Vegetales en Chuquisaca—Teoría, Práctica y Resultados* 1–129. 2000, *Compositae Newsletter* 37: i–iii, 1–84. 2001.

***Achyrocline alata*** (Kunth) DC. (*Achyrocline madioides* Meyen & Walp.; *Achyrocline rufescens* DC., nom. superfl., nom. illeg.; *Gnaphalium alatum* Kunth; *Gnaphalium incanum* Kunth; *Gnaphalium pellitum* Kunth; *Gnaphalium rufescens* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Gnaphalium rufescens* Poir.; *Gnaphalium supinum* var. *fuscum* Pers.; *Pseudognaphalium pellitum* (Kunth) Anderb.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 850–857. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(2): 747. 1788, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 421. 1807, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique Suppl.* 2(2): 802. 1812, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 61–63. 1820 [1818], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 219–221. 1837 [1838], *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* (Suppl.) 19: 275. 1843 and *American Journal of Botany* 76: 585–594. 1980, *Opera Botanica* 104: 147. 1991, *Planta Med.*

65(2): 184–6. 1999, *American Journal of Botany* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999

(Essential oils obtained from the inflorescences.)

***Achyrocline flaccida*** (Weinm.) DC. (*Achyrocline citrina* Griseb.)

South America. More or less prostrate, cottony, flaccid herb, yellow head, minute smooth achene

See *Flora* 1820: 610. 1820, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 220. 1837, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 187. 1879

(Whole plant in piles.)

***Achyrocline satureioides*** (Lam.) DC. (*Achyrocline candicans* (Kunth) DC.; *Gnaphalium candicans* Kunth; *Gnaphalium satureioides* Lam.; *Gnaphalium satureioides* var. *candicans* (Kunth) Kuntze)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 850–857. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(2): 747. 1788, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 62. 1820 [1818], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 219–221. 1837 [1838], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 153. 1898 and *Caldasia* 14(66): 7–20. 1984, *Darwiniana* 30: 115–121. 1990, *Flora of the Venezuelan Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997, *Planta Med.* 65(2): 184–6. 1999, *Phytother. Res.* 18(10): 819–23. 2004, *Phytother. Res.* 19(6): 486–90. 2005, *Phytomedicine*. 14(2–3): 102–8. 2007

(Potent antioxidant, photoprotection by topical application of *A. satureioides*. Antiinflammatory activity of *A. satureioides* ethanol extracts; antiherpetic activity of standardized extracts of *A. satureioides*.)

in Brazil: macela, macela-do-campo, marcela

***Achyrocline tomentosa*** Rusby

South America.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 219. 1838 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 4(14): 388. 1907, *Planta Med.* 65(2): 184–6. 1999

(Essential oils obtained from the inflorescences.)

## **Achyropsis (Moq.-Tand.) Hook.f. Amaranthaceae**

From the Greek *achyron* ‘chaff, husk’ and *opsis* ‘resemblance, resembling’.

***Achyropsis avicularis*** (E. Mey. ex Moq.) Hook. f. (*Achyranthes avicularis* E. Mey.)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204–205. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 36. 1880

(Used for nausea, stomach and intestinal complaints. Roots for febrile complaints)

in South Africa: isiNama (Zulu)

## **Achyrospermum Blume Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

Greek *achyron* ‘chaff, husk’ and *sperma* ‘seed’, referring to the scaly nutlets, see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 840. 1826.

***Achyrospermum aethiopicum*** Welw.

Tropical Africa, Angola.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 27(1): 56. 1869

(Whole plant and leaves for diabetes, stomachache, colds, cough.)

***Achyrospermum radicans*** Gürke

Tropical Africa, Tanzania. Shrub or sub-shrub, lianescent, small flowers

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 343. 1895

(Leaves for toothache, diabetes.)

***Achyrospermum schimperi*** (Hochst. ex Briq.) Perkins (*Achyrospermum africanum* Hook. f. ex Baker; *Achyrospermum mearnsii* Standl.; *Achyrospermum schimperi* (Briq.) Perkins; *Achyrospermum schimperi* Perkins; *Achyrospermum schimperi* auct.; *Achyrospermum schimperi* (Hochst. ex Briq.) Perkins ex Mildbr.; *Elsholtzia schimperi* Hochst. ex Briq.; *Elsholtzia schimperi* Briq.; *Elsholtzia schimperi* Hochst. ex Vatke)

Trop. Africa, Zaire. Erect, aromatic

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 840. 1826, *Linnaea* 37: 325, nomen. 1872, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 2: 133. 1894, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.*: 325. 1894 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 5(3): 465. 1900, *Wiss. Erg. Deut. Zentr.-Afr. Exped., Bot.* 2: 553. 1907–1908 (publ. 1913), *Smithsonian Misc. Collect.* 68(5): 13. 1917, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 8: 79. 1921, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 108: 332–339. 2006

(Roots decoction laxative, purgative; leaves for jaundice, liver troubles. Veterinary medicine, leaves decoction for upper respiratory infections. Magic, against bad spirits.)

in Burundi: akanukayi-co-mu-bunyovu

in Kenya: cherugut, gacûgûna

## **Acisanthera P. Browne Melastomataceae**

From the Greek *akis* ‘a point’ and *anthera* ‘anther’, referring to the jointed anthers, see *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 217. 1756.



***Acisanthera quadrata*** Pers. (*Acisanthera acisanthera* (L.); *Acisanthera adscendens* C. Wright; *Acisanthera quadrata* Juss.; *Acisanthera quadrata* Juss. ex Poir.; *Rhexia acisanthera* L.; *Tibouchina adscendens* (C. Wright) M. Gómez; *Uranthera dicranophora* Naudin)

Jamaica, Nicaragua. Small

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 346. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 998. 1759, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 445–446, pl. 177. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 1: 111. 1810, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 3: 189. 1845, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 12(10): 283. 1849, *Anales de la Academia de Ciencias Medicas ...* 6: 74. 1869, *Anales de Historia Natural* 23: 67. 1894 and *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 6: 2. 1925, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/4): 407–525. 1963, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(2): 1339–1419. 2001

(For skin diseases, leaves crushed and applied to infected area.)

### **Acmella L.C. Rich. ex Pers. Asteraceae**

From the Greek *akme* ‘a point, the highest point, bloom’, referring to the taste of the foliage, see also genus *Spilanthes*, see *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007.

***Acmella calva*** (DC.) R.K. Jansen (*Ceratocephalus javanicus* (Schultz-Bipontinus ex Miquel) Kuntze; *Colobogyne langbianensis* Gagnepain; *Spilanthes acmella* var. *calva* (DC.) Clarke ex Hooker f.; *Spilanthes callimorpha* A.H. Moore; *Spilanthes calva* DC.; *Spilanthes javanica* Schultz-Bipontinus ex Miquel; *Spilanthes langbianensis* (Gagnepain) Stuessy; *Spilanthes rugosa* Blume ex DC.; *Spilanthes rugosa* var. *truncata* Miq.)

India. Annual herb, erect, pubescent, florets yellow

See *Contributions to the Botany of India* 19. 1834, *The Flora of British India* 3: 307. 1881 and *Systematic Botany Monographs* 8: 41. 1985, *Compositae Newsletter* 27: 7–10. 1995, *Parasitology Res.* 102(1): 171–174. 2007

(Used in Sidha. Plant juice for peptic ulcer, applied in headache and toothache; whole plant and flower-heads rubbed into scabies. Flower-heads stimulant, used for headache, affections of the throat, tongue and gums, chewed to protect teeth from decaying; powdered flower-head applied in piles; a decoction drunk to get instant relief from stomachache. Leaf paste applied on sprains, also applied as plasters on dislocation of bones. Insecticidal, larvicidal, a system for biocontrol of malaria and filarial mosquito vectors. Leaf powder with DDT for fish poisoning; crushed plant as a fish poison.)

in Bangladesh: hamfoi

in India: aakarakarabha, aangaaravalli, abhijal, akkalgara, angaravalli, baachanige balli, dodda vana mugali,

hem mugulu, hommugali, hommugali hoo, hommugali soppu, mareti, nar-mundi, nilamarandaikkodi, perunkurinca, seeranige hambu, sheerange balli, sheeranige hambu, siranige-hambu, siruattaankodi, vanamugali, vanthi balli

in Nepal: ban marethi, marathee, saprumu, syaprumu

***Acmella caulirhiza*** Delile (*Acmella linnaei* Cass.; *Eclipta filicaulis* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Spilanthes abyssinica* Schultz-Bipontinus ex A. Richard; *Spilanthes acmella* DC.; *Spilanthes acmella* Murr.; *Spilanthes acmella* (L.) Murray; *Spilanthes acmella* var. *acmella*; *Spilanthes africana* DC.; *Spilanthes caulirhiza* (Delile) DC.; *Spilanthes caulirhiza* var. *madagascariensis* DC.; *Spilanthes filicaulis* (Schumach. & Thonn.) C.D. Adams; *Spilanthes mauritiana* DC.; *Spilanthes mauritiana* (Rich.) DC.; *Spilanthes mauritiana* (A. Rich. ex Pers.) DC.; *Spilanthes mauritiana* fo. *madagascariensis* (DC.) A.H. Moore; *Verbesina acmella* L.)

Tanzania. Prostrate herb, procumbent, weed, slender, rooting at nodes, scrambling, creeping, crawling, ascending, trailing, stem red-green, flowers deep yellow, minute rays yellow, disc yellow, in damp soil among rocks, in forest, in grassland, in mud along streambank, in shallow standing water, in muddy area, in swampy places

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 901–902. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 8, 28. 1760, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 157, 286, [sic 159]. 1771, *A System of Vegetables*. Translated from the thirteenth edition 610. 1774, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 472–473. 1807, *Voyage à Méroé* 4: 335. 1826–1827, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 390. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 623, 625. 1836, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 145. 1848 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 42: 542. 1907, *Webbia* 12: 326. 1956, *Taxon* 26: 257–274. 1977, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 8: 38. 1985

(Insecticidal, tincture from the flowers a mosquito larvicide. Leaves laxative, emetic, used to treat coughs, flu in children, tooth pain. Boiled stem and leaf used to treat stomachache. Leaves chewed for oral thrush, diarrhea, stomachache, toothache, as snakebite remedy. Crushed plant as fish poison.)

in Kenya: kamutata

in Nigeria: edingo

in Tanzania: engairamirami, lumwaga, mt’hango, mtango, mtango wa nkoma, ntango, rumwaga

***Acmella oleracea*** (L.) R.K. Jansen (*Acmella caulirhiza* Delile; *Bidens fervida* Lam.; *Bidens fervida* Hort. ex Colla; *Bidens fusca* Lam.; *Cotula pyrethra* L.; *Isocarpha pyrethra* Cass.; *Isocarpha pyrethra* (L.) Cass.; *Pyrethrum spilanthes* Medik.; *Spilanthes acmella* var. *oleracea* (L.) Hook.f.; *Spilanthes acmella* var. *oleracea* (L.) C.B. Clarke ex Hook.f.; *Spilanthes acmella* var. *oleracea* (L.) Baker; *Spilanthes acmella* var. *oleracea* (Jacq.) Baker; *Spilanthes fusca* Hort. Par. ex Lam.; *Spilanthes fusca* Lam.; *Spilanthes oleracea* L.; *Spilanthes oleracea* Jacq.; *Spilanthes oleracea*



var. *fusca* (Lam.) DC.; *Spilanthes radicans* Schrad. ex DC.; *Spilanthes radicans* Schrad.; *Spilanthes radicans* Jacq.; *Spilanthus oleracea* L.)

Brazil. Annual herb, succulent, ascending, spreading to semi-erect, capitula discoid globose, heads yellow

See *Systema Naturae* ed. 12. 2: 534. 1767, *Mant. Pl.* 116. 1767, *Historia et Commentationes Academiae Electoralis Scientiarum et Elegantiorum Litterarum Theodoro-Palatinae.* 3: 242. Mannheim, 1775, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(2): 415–416. 1785, *Collectanea* [Jacquin] 3: 229. 1791, *Dict. Sci. Nat.*, ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 26: 280. 1823, *Cent. Pl. Afr. Meroe* 45. t. iii. f. 7. 1826 [Voyage à Méroé], *Herb. Pedem.* iii. 306. 1834, *Prodr.* (DC.) 5: 624. 1836, *The Flora of British India* 3: 307. 1881, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 6, pt. 3: 233. 1884 and *Systematic Botany Monographs* 8: 65. 1985, *Glimpses Pl. Res.* 8: 1–177. 1988, *Compositae Newslitt.* 27: 7–10. 1995, *Parasitol. Res.* 102(1): 171–174. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda. Flower decoction drunk to treat stomachache. Insecticidal, larvicidal, a system for biocontrol of malaria and filarial mosquito vectors. Veterinary medicine, dried plant of *Spilanthes oleracea* applied as vulnerary to bruises, wounds.)

in Ecuador: nátsampar, pirtuyákas

in India: acharbondi, akalkar, akarkara, maharashtri, maratimago, maratimogga, maratitige, pakarmul, pipulka, pokarmul, spinach soppu, ukra, vanamugali, vanamukali, ukra

***Acmella paniculata*** (Wall. ex DC.) R.K. Jansen (*Spilanthes acmella* var. *albescensifolia* A.H. Moore; *Spilanthes acmella* var. *paniculata* (Wall. ex DC.) C.B. Clarke ex Hook. f.; *Spilanthes grandifolia* Miq.; *Spilanthes paniculata* Wall. ex DC.; *Spilanthes paniculata* Jacq. ex S.S. Renner, Balslev & Holm-Niels., nom. nud.; *Spilanthes paniculata* fo. *bicolor* Koster)

India, America. Herb, flowers white, whole plant as vegetable

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 625. 1836, *The Flora of British India* 3: 307. 1881 and *American Journal of Botany* 72: 1835–1841. 1985, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 8: 67. 1985, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988, *Parasitol. Res.* 102(1): 171–174. 2007

(Plant extract given in case of stammering. Leaves and tender shoots eaten raw or boiled to treat stomachache; leaf paste used to relieve toothache. Paste of flowers and buds taken for relief from cough and cold. Insecticidal, larvicidal, a system for biocontrol of malaria and filarial mosquito vectors.)

in India: aachaara jondi, aang-gyadu, bati, choveio, jati mal-kathi, oson-sak, savannamuguli, uisnai

***Acmella uliginosa*** (Sw.) Cass. (*Ceratocephalus acmella* var. *depauperata* Kuntze; *Ceratocephalus acmella* var. *depauperata* Kuntze; *Ceratocephalus acmella* var. *uliginosa* (Sw.) Kuntze; *Coreopsis acmella* var. *uliginosa* (Sw.) K. Krause; *Jaegeria uliginosa* (Sw.) Spreng.; *Spilanthes acmella* (L.)

Murray; *Spilanthes acmella* var. *uliginosa* (Sw.) Baker; *Spilanthes charitopsis* A.H. Moore; *Spilanthes iabadicensis* A.H. Moore; *Spilanthes lundii* DC.; *Spilanthes salzmännii* DC.; *Spilanthes uliginosa* Sw.; *Spilanthes uliginosa* var. *discoidea* Aristeg.)

Senegal, Ghana. Creeping herb, slender, capitula ovoid, yellow tubular flowers

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 110. 1788, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 24: 331. 1822, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 590. 1826, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(3): 233. 1884, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 326. 1891 and *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 32: 340. 1914, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 181–361, 503–570. 1976

(Leaves antiabortive, wound-healing. Leaves, flower and fruit hemostatic, analgesic, insecticide, antibacterial, for toothache.)

## Acnistus Schott Solanaceae

See *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(4): 1180. 1829, *Linnaea* 6: Litt. 54. 1831 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/1–2): 1–151. 1974.

***Acnistus arborescens*** (L.) Schldtl. (*Acnistus aggregatus* Miers; *Acnistus aggregatus* (Ruiz & Pav.) Miers; *Acnistus arborescens* Schldtl.; *Acnistus benthami* Miers; *Acnistus campanulatus* (Lam.) Merr.; *Acnistus cauliflorus* (Jacq.) Schott; *Acnistus cauliflorus* Schott; *Acnistus cauliflorus* Miers; *Acnistus floccosus* Werderm.; *Acnistus floribundus* G. Don; *Acnistus floribundus* (Kunth) G. Don; *Acnistus frutescens* Bello; *Acnistus geminifolius* Damm.; *Acnistus guayaquilensis* G. Don; *Acnistus guayaquilensis* (Kunth) G. Don; *Acnistus macrophyllus* (Benth.) Standl.; *Acnistus macrophyllus* Standl.; *Acnistus miersii* Dunal; *Acnistus plumieri* Miers; *Acnistus pringlei* Fernald; *Acnistus punctatus* Riley; *Acnistus ramiflorus* Miers; *Acnistus sideroxyloides* G. Don; *Acnistus sideroxyloides* (Roem. & Schult.) G. Don; *Atropa arborescens* L.; *Atropa sideroxyloides* Roem. & Schult.; *Cestrum campanulatum* Lam.; *Cestrum cauliflorum* Jacq.; *Cestrum macrostemon* Sessé & Moc.; *Dunalia arborescens* (L.) Sleumer; *Dunalia arborescens* var. *campanulata* (Lam.) J.F. Macbr.; *Dunalia campanulata* (Lam.) J.F. Macbr.; *Dunalia campanulata* J.F. Macbr.; *Lycium aggregatum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Lycium arborescens* Spreng.; *Lycium arborescens* (L.) Spreng.; *Lycium floribundum* Kunth; *Lycium guayaquilense* Kunth; *Lycium macrophyllum* Benth.; *Pederlea aggregata* Raf.; *Pederlea aggregata* (Ruiz & Pav.) Raf.; *Pederlea arborescens* Raf.; *Pederlea arborescens* (L.) Raf.; *Pederlea cestroides* Raf.)

South America. Small tree with corky fissured bark, white bell-shaped fragrant flowers in sessile groups, small orange berries, many small flat seeds

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 688. 1785, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 45, t. 182a. 1799, *Nova Genera et*

*Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 51. 1818, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 1: 701. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(4): 1180. 1829, *Linnaea* 7: 67–68. 1832, *Sylva Telluriana* 54. 1838, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 461. 1838, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 49. 1840, *London Journal of Botany* 4: 337, 340–341. 1845, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 497. 1852, *Anales de la Sociedad Española de Historia Natural* 10: 299. 1881, *Flora Mexicana* 49. 1894 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 40(1): 56. 1904, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 36(4): 384. 1905, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23(4): 1288. 1924, *Kew Bulletin* 139. 1925, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 8(2): 107, 109. 1930, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 372. 1935, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 29: 213. 1948, *Lilloa* 23: 124–126. 1950, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(5B/1): 45. 1962, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesaris Schoenbrunnensis* 3: 41, t. 325. 1978, *Kurtziana* 15: 81–102. 1982, *Phytochemistry* 59(6): 635–641. 2002, *J. Nat. Prod.* 67(4): 710–713. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 107(3): 460–462. 2006

(Berries infusion to treat colic. Used as a diuretic, to treat liver infections, as well as an antitumor agent. Extracts of leaves to treat cancerous growths. Anticancer, diuretic, antimalarial, cytotoxic activity against a panel of human cancer cell lines. Leaf poultices for fever, migraine, mumps, neuralgia.)

in English: bastard sirio, hollow heart, wild tobacco

Common names: galán arbóreo, gallinero, marieneira, mata gallina, nigüito, siyou, tabaco de monte, tabak djab

### Acokanthera G. Don f. Apocynaceae

Greek *ake*, *akis* ‘a sharp point, a spike, a cutting edge’, *akoke* ‘a point’ and *anthera* ‘anther’, the anthers are pointed, see *Kew Bulletin* 37(1): 41–67. 1982, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 1(1, 2): 1–483, 1–529. MIM, Deurne. 1995, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database* in ACCESS. Kew. 2003, Calane da Silva, M., Izdine, S. & Amuse, A.B. *A Preliminary Checklist of the Vascular Plants of Mozambique*: 1–184. SABONET, Pretoria. 2004, Thulin, M. (ed.) *Flora of Somalia* 3: 1–626. Kew. 2006. Ouabain, a white poisonous glycoside extracted from the seeds of the African trees *Strophanthus gratus* and *Acokanthera ouabaio*, that is used as a heart stimulant and by some African peoples as a dart poison. The compound is also present in *A. longiflora*, *A. schimperi* and *A. venenata*. *Acokanthera schimperi*, *Euclea schimperi*, *Inula confertiflora*, *Melilotus elegans* and *Plumbago zeylanica* are some of the medicinal plants used for treatment of various skin disorders.

*Acokanthera oblongifolia* (Hochst.) Codd (*Acokanthera oblongifolia* Benth. & Hook. f.; *Acokanthera oblongifolia*

(Hochst.) Benth. & Hook. f. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Acokanthera spectabilis* (Sond.) Hook. f.; *Acokanthera venenata* var. *spectabilis* (Sond.) Sim; *Carissa oblongifolia* Hochst.; *Carissa spectabilis* (Sond.) Pichon; *Jasminonerieum oblongifolium* (Hochst.) Kuntze; *Toxicophlaea spectabilis* Sond.)

Tropical Africa, Mozambique to South Africa. Evergreen shrub or small tree, white fragrant flowers

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 135, 189. 1767, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 485. 1837, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4: 135. 1841, *Flora* 27(2): 827. 1844, *Linnaea* 23: 79. 1850, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 696. 1876, *Botanical Magazine* 104: t. 6359. 1878, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 414. 1891 and *The Forests and Forest Flora of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope* 270, t. 154, f. 2. 1907, *Mémoires du Muséum National d’Histoire Naturelle*, n.s., 24: 132. 1948, *Bothalia* 7: 449. 1961, *Planta Med.* 24(3): 234–242. 1973, *Planta Med.* 25(1): 17–21. 1974, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985

(Plants known or suspected of causing urticaria or skin irritation; fruit highly toxic, especially when unripe, but the ripe fruits have also caused fatalities in children. An ointment made from the fine scrapings of the root of *Acokanthera spectabilis* used by the Mpondo (also spelled Pondo, group of Nguni-speaking peoples who have for several centuries occupied the area between the Mtata and Mtamvuna rivers in Eastern province of South Africa) for the relief of itchy conditions, the application is said to be violently irritant. Contact with the plant may cause smarting of the eyes and skin, and throat irritation. Used to treat snakebites and as an emetic. Root scrapings rubbed into the skin against itch. Wood or leaf decoction drunk for internal worms, and to combat evil spirits; stem wood and leaves for tapeworm and snakebite. Stem bark and root bark used as arrow poison.)

in English: bushman’s poison bush, dune poison-bush, Hottentot’s poison, Hottentot’s poison bush, kaffir poison, poison bush, winter sweet, wintersweet

in Southern Africa: boesmansgif, duinegifboom, kaffergifboom; inHlungunyembe, uBuhlungu-benyoka, ubuHlungubenyoka, umHlagashiso (Zulu); iNtlungunyembe, inTlungunyembe, ubuHlungu (= poison), ziMlungu, iNxinebe (Xhosa)

*Acokanthera oppositifolia* (Lam.) Codd (*Acokanthera lamarckii* G. Don, nom. illeg.; *Acokanthera longiflora* Stapf; *Acokanthera rhodesica* Merxm.; *Acokanthera venenata* sensu Stapf non G. Don; *Acokanthera venenata* (Burm. f.) G. Don; *Acokanthera venatorium* E. Mey.; *Carissa acokanthera* Pichon, nom. illeg.; *Carissa longiflora* (Stapf) G.H.M. Lawr.; *Carissa oppositifolia* (Lam.) Pichon; *Carissa oppositifolium* (Lam.) Pichon; *Cestrum oppositifolium* Lamarck; *Cestrum venenatum* Burm. f., nom. illeg.; *Pleiocarpa hockii* De Wild.; *Toxicophlaea cestroides* A. DC.; *Toxicophlaea thunbergii* Harv.; *Toxicophlaea thunbergii* Harv. var. *scabra* Sond.; *Toxicophlaea cestroides* A. DC.)

East Africa, Kenya, South Africa. Evergreen, small tree or lianescent shrub, sometimes multi-stemmed, twigs shiny pale green, damaged plant producing milky juice, stigma and style dark brown-purple, ovoid red purplish fleshy berry, white latex in fruits and leaves, fruits edible when really ripe, in dry forest margins, woodland, riverine forest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 191. 1753, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 2: 5, pl. 112, f. 2. 1794, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 485. 1837, *London J. Bot.* 1: 24. 1842 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1922: 28. 1922, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 22: 109. 1952, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* 6: 201. 1953, *Baileya* 7: 90. 1959, *Bothalia* 7(3): 448. 1961, *J. Pharm. Sci.* 63(3): 462–464. 1974

(Caution: bark, leaves, unripe fruit and roots very poisonous. Dangerous to stock. A decoction of roots used in the treatment of syphilis. Powdered dried leaves and roots used to treat headaches and snakebite. Weak leaf infusions taken for abdominal pain. Arrow poison.)

in English: arrow poison tree, bushman's arrow poison, bushman's poison, bushman's poison bush, common poison-bush, kaffir poison, poison arrow tree, poison bush, poison tree

in China: chang yao hua

in East Africa: kiororo, kiururu, mararu, marid, mshunguti, murichu, musongwa, ol morijoi, usungu

in Kenya: kikweo, kiururu, msungusungu, msunguti, mudi ghwa wusungu [mudi=tree, wusungu=poison], mururu, ngweo kiruru

in Southern Africa: boesmangif, boesmangifboom, gifboom, gewone gifboom, kaffergif; botholo, tsebe-dintlhe (= sharp ears) (North Sotho); inHlungunyembe, umHlagahliso (Zulu); inHlungunyembe (Swazi); inNlungunyembe, inTlungunyembe, ubuHlungu, ubuHlungu benyoka (Xhosa)

in Tanzania: mbuswa, msungu, msunguti

in Zambia: ikubi

*Acokanthera schimperi* (A. DC.) Benth. & Hook.f. (*Acokanthera abyssinica* K. Schum.; *Acokanthera deflersii* Schweinf. ex Lewin; *Acokanthera deflersii* Schweinf.; *Acokanthera deflersii* Schweinf. ex Markgr.; *Acokanthera deflersii* var. *africana* Markgraf; *Acokanthera friesiorum* Markgraf; *Acokanthera ouabaio* Cathelineau ex Lewin; *Acokanthera ouabaio* Poisson; *Acokanthera ouabaio* Cath.; *Acokanthera scabra* Schweinf. ex Markgr.; *Acokanthera schimperi* (A. DC.) Schweinf.; *Acokanthera schimperi* Oliv.; *Acokanthera schimperi* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Acokanthera schimperi* (A. DC.) Benth. & Hook.f. ex Schweinf.; *Acokanthera schimperi* var. *ouabaio* (Cathelineau ex Lewin) Cufod.; *Acokanthera wabajo* Markgr.; *Arduina ouabaio* Cornu ex Holmes; *Arduina schimperi* (A. DC.) Baill.; *Carissa deflersii* (Schweinf. ex Markgraf) Pichon; *Carissa deflersii* (Schweinf. ex Lewin) Pichon; *Carissa friesiorum* (Markgraf) Cufod.; *Carissa inepta* Perrot & Vogt; *Carissa*

*mepte* Hochst.; *Carissa ouabaio* Poisson; *Carissa schimperi* A. DC.; *Strychnos abyssinica* Hochst.)

Tropical Africa. Small tree or shrub, evergreen, multi-stemmed, very dense dark green crown, dark brown bark deeply fissured, shiny leaves, axillary clusters of white pinkish fragrant flowers, oval berries red purple and black when ripe, fruit flesh edible, in dry forest margins, scrub on dry soil, wooded grassland, rocky bushland

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 135, 189. 1767, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 485. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 675. 1844, *Flora* 27(1): 101, in syn. 1844, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 696. 1876, Thomson, Joseph (1858–1895), *Through Masai land: a journey of exploration among the snowclad volcanic mountains and strange tribes of eastern equatorial Africa*. London: Low, Marston, Searle, & Rivington, 1887, *Boll. Soc. Africana D'Italia* 10(11–12): 242 (–243). 1891, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xvii Beibl. 41 (1893) 44 et 45. 1893 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 8: 462, 464–466, f. 4. 1923, *Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat., Paris* n.s., xxiv. 132. 1948, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Brux.* 30, Suppl. 684. 1960, *Bothalia* 7: 448. 1961, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 14(2–3): 273–281. 1985, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 40(3): 167–180. 1993, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 100(1–2): 168–175. 2005, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 104(1–2): 182–187. 2006, *J. Ethnobiol. Ethnomedicine.* 3: 12. 2007

(Unripe fruits and seeds highly poisonous, and several cases of accidental poisoning of children have been recorded. Poisons, dangerous to stock. Stem bark and roots antiviral, cytotoxic, antimicrobial, used in the treatment of skin diseases of viral origin, an infusion for syphilis; roots infusion in the treatment of syphilis. Leaves and bark applied to treat skin disorders; dried pulverized leaves with honey taken as an antifertility medicine; leaves infusion gargled to treat tonsillitis. Bark, wood and roots are the usual ingredients for arrow poison, often in combination with the latex of *Excoecaria madagascariensis* (Baill.) Müll.Arg. and the tuber of *Dioscorea quartiniana* A. Rich. Veterinary medicine, leaf decoction given to cattle for cold.)

in English: arrow poison plant, arrow poison tree, common poison bush, poison arrow tree

in East Africa: argassi, gelwan, keliot, kelyo, khargesi, kibai, mchungu, msungu, murichu, mururu, ol morijoi, ol-morigye

in Kenya: ilmorijoi, k'arraaru, karraru, kelion, keliot, kelyon, kelyot, kibai, kivai, marid, muricu, mururu, olmorijoi

in Tanzania: mchungu, mshunguti, msongu, msungu, msunguti, olmorijoi

Vernacular names: argassi, ghedulajowaba, maktat, menbtschen, mepti, mptah, murichu, mururu, ouabai, wabai

## Acomastylis Greene Rosaceae

Perhaps from the Greek *a* 'not' and *kome* 'hair, hair of the head' and *stylos* 'style', see *Leaflets of Botanical Observation*



and *Criticism* 1(12): 174. 1906, *Illustrierte Flora von Mitteleuropa*, ed. 3 4(2a): 625. 1995.

***Acomastylis elata*** (Wall. ex G. Don) F. Bolle (*Acomastylis elata* var. *leiocarpa* (W.E. Evans) F. Bolle; *Geum elatum* Wall. ex G. Don; *Geum elatum* var. *leiocarpum* W.E. Evans; *Sieversia elata* (Wall. ex G. Don) Royle)

China, India. Suberect, rhizomatous, herbs, flowering stems with few leaves and 1–6 flowers, hairy achenes, see also *Geum elatum*

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 526. 1832, *Fl. Brit. India* 2(5): 343. 1878 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 14(67): 29. 1923, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 72: 83. 1933, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains* ... 207. 1935

(Roots and shoots tonic, astringent, for dysentery, diarrhea and sore throat. Leaves decoction for dysentery and diarrhea.)

in China: yu ye hua

in India: gwali

### **Aconitum L. Ranunculaceae**

*Akoniton*, the ancient Greek name used by Theophrastus for a very poisonous plant, Greek *koneion*, *konion* ‘hemlock’, *keno*, *kaino*, *kone* ‘to kill, killing, massacre’, Latin *aconitum* ‘a poisonous plant, wolf’s bane, monk’s-hood, aconite’; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 532. 1753, Reichenbach, (Heinrich Gottlieb) Ludwig (1793–1879), *Monographia generis Aconiti iconibus omnium specierum coloratis illustrata Latina et Germanice elaborata*. Lipsiæ: Frid. Christ. Guil. Vogelii, 1820, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon*, sér. 2, 16: 326. 1868, Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*. 14–15. Bologna 1870 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 51: 507–508. 1904, Kadota, Yuichi (1949– ), *A revision of Aconitum subgenus Aconitum (Ranunculaceae) of East Asia*. 1987, *Taxon* 41: 555. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Taxon* 47: 747–748. 1998, *Taxon* 49: 274–275. 2000, Luo, Yan, *Taxonomic revision of Aconitum L. (Ranunculaceae) from Sichuan, with a study on the phylogeny of this genus based on molecular evidence*. Beijing: The Chinese Academy of Sciences, 2003. The genus *Aconitum* is phylogenetically most closely related to *Delphinium* Linnaeus. The aconites have been of interest since ancient times because they contain diterpene alkaloids that range from relatively nontoxic to deadly poisonous. In various parts of the world they have been used medicinally and as a source of poisons throughout history.

***Aconitum atrox*** (Brühl) Mukerjee (*Aconitum atrox* Walp.; *Aconitum atrox* Goris)

India.

See *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 1: 57. 1842 and *Bulletin des Sciences Pharmacologiques* 3: 122. 1901, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 3: 101. 1962

(Foliage and flowers cause food poisoning to cattle. Tuberous roots antipyretic, diaphoretic, diuretic; roots fried in *ghee* and rubbed to the skin for the treatment of rheumatism. Magic, whole plants, roots included, used to remove evil influence in cattle.)

in India: bhangwa, bikh, bis, mitha bish, mittha

***Aconitum balfourii*** Stapf (*Aconitum atrox* (Bruhl) Mukerjee; *Aconitum atrox* Goris; *Aconitum atrox* Walp.; *Aconitum ferox* var. *atrox* Bruhl; *Caltha codua* Buch.-Ham.)

India, Himalaya. Tuberous perennial herbs, flowers in racemes, blue sepal, follicles

See *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* iii. 101. 1962

(Used in Ayurveda. A fatal monkshood, intake of roots is fatal. Whole plant highly toxic, tuber very poisonous. Roots analgesic, antiinflammatory, antirheumatic, vermifuge. Paste of tuber to cure snakebite. Veterinary medicine, paste of tuber for curing wounds of domestic animals.)

in India: banwa, bikh, bis, bismora, do, gobari, gobriya, meetha bish, metha, vatsanabha, visha

in Nepal: gobaree

***Aconitum bisma*** Rap. (*Aconitum bisma* (Buch.-Ham.) Rap.)

India, Himalaya. Tuberous perennial herbs

See *Curr. Sci.* 48: 25–27. 1979

(Whole plant decoction in rheumatism and arthritis. Tuber and roots very bitter, extract given in diarrhea and for vomiting and bowel complaints. Paste of roots and tubers used to poison arrows.)

in India: bih, bokmai, seto bikhooma, vichnag

***Aconitum brachypodum*** Diels

China.

See *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh*. 5: 268. 1912, *China Pl. Red Data Book* 1: 518–519. 1992

(Root caudex poisonous, used as an antipyretic.)

in China: duan bing wu tou

***Aconitum chasmanthum*** Stapf (*Aconitum angusticassidatum* Steinb.; *Aconitum chasmanthum* Stapf ex Holmes)

Pakistan, Western Himalayas. Herb, tuberous roots, flowers in racemes, blue sepals, follicles

See *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta*. 10: 142, pl. 96. 1905, *Fl. URSS* vii. 231, 734. 1937

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant highly toxic, very poisonous; intake of roots is fatal. Dried root analgesic, antidiabetic, anodyne, diaphoretic, diuretic, irritant and sedative, antirheumatic, useful in heart diseases and fever; dried pulverized roots mixed with butter and applied as ointment on abscess and boils. Root paste given with honey in fever.)



in China: zhan hua wu tou

in India: amrta, dudhia mauhra, kauri patish, mauhari, mehri, mohra, mohri, mohru, mori, moura, patis kauri, sthavaravisa, vajranaga, vatsanabh, vatsanabha, vatsanagaka, visa

in Pakistan: beshmolo

***Aconitum columbianum*** Nuttall (*Aconitum geranioides* Greene; *Aconitum leibergii* Greene)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 532. 1753, *Flora N. Amer.* 1: 34. 1838 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 67: 263–273. 1980, *Oecologia* 47: 160–163. 1980, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 109: 13–23. 1982, *Sida* 16: 13. 1994

(Highly poisonous, probably not one of the extremely toxic aconites. Used for witchcraft.)

in English: Columbian monkshood

***Aconitum columbianum*** Nuttall subsp. ***columbianum*** (*Aconitum columbianum* subsp. *pallidum* Piper; *Aconitum columbianum* Nutt. var. *bakeri* (Greene) Harrington; *Aconitum columbianum* var. *ochroleucum* A. Nelson; *Aconitum infectum* Greene; *Aconitum mogollonicum* Greene; *Aconitum noveboracense* A. Gray; *Aconitum uncinatum* subsp. *noveboracense* (A. Gray) Hardin)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 532. 1753 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 7: 2, 5. 1909

(Poisonous. Magic, ritual, used for witchcraft.)

in English: Columbian monkshood

***Aconitum deinorrhizum*** Stapf

Himalayas.

See *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 10: 158. 1905

(Used in Ayurveda. Poisonous roots. A small piece of tuberous root given with hot water for fever and cold.)

in India: atees, dudhia mauhra, gathia maurha, mauhari, mehri, mohra, mohri, mohru, mori, moura, vatsanabh, vatsanabha, vatsanagaka

***Aconitum delphiniifolium*** DC. (*Aconitum chamissonianum* Rchb.; *Aconitum chamissonis* Rchb.; *Aconitum delphiniifolium* fo. *paradoxum*; *Aconitum delphiniifolium* subsp. *chamissonianum* (Rchb.) Hultén; *Aconitum delphiniifolium* subsp. *paradoxum* (Rchb.) Hultén; *Aconitum delphiniifolium* var. *americanum* DC.; *Aconitum delphiniifolium* var. *humile* Rchb.; *Aconitum delphiniifolium* var. *kamchaticum* DC.; *Aconitum delphiniifolium* var. *paradoxum* (Rchb.) S.L. Welsh; *Aconitum napellus* var. *delphinifolium* Bong.; *Aconitum napellus* var. *delphinifolium* Ser.; *Aconitum napellus* var. *semigaleatum* (Pall. ex Rchb.) Ser.; *Aconitum nivatium* A. Nelson; *Aconitum obscurum* Rchb. ex S. Watson;

*Aconitum paradoxum* Rchb.; *Aconitum productum* Rchb.; *Aconitum semigaleatum* Pall. ex Rchb.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 1: 380. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817] and *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 67(3): 360–365. 1982

(Roots poisonous.)

in English: larkspurleaf monkshood

***Aconitum delphiniifolium*** DC. subsp. ***delphiniifolium*** (*Aconitum delphiniifolium* subsp. *chamissonianum* (Reichenbach) Hultén; *Aconitum delphiniifolium* subsp. *paradoxum* (Reichenbach) Hultén; *Aconitum delphiniifolium* DC. var. *albiflorum* A.E. Porsild; *Aconitum delphiniifolium* var. *paradoxum* (Reichenbach) S.L. Welsh)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 1: 380. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817]

(Roots poisonous.)

in English: larkspurleaf monkshood

***Aconitum falconeri*** Stapf

Himalayas.

See *Journal of Biogeography* 20(6): 659–668. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda. Poisonous. Roots decoction anodyne, antidiabetic, antiperiodic, antiphlogistic, antipyretic, diaphoretic, diuretic, sedative, narcotic, for cough and snakebite, as ointment to cure rheumatism.)

in India: atis, bhotia-chanduk, bikh, bish, meetha-bis, vatsanabha

***Aconitum ferox*** Wall. ex Ser. (*Aconitum ferox* Wall.)

Temperate and subalpine Himalaya, Nepal. Herb, erect, leaves stalked alternate, flowers blue or violet in racemes, smelly

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 532. 1753, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4721 A. 1831 and *Taxon* 29: 712. 1980, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 114–115. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 74(3,VI): 184–185. 1987, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 11: 93–97. 1988, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 12: 22–29. 1989

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Roots poisonous, used as poison to kill a person and for arrow poisoning; sedative, antidote to lethal poison, alterative, diaphoretic, diuretic, febrifuge, used in leprosy, cholera, body pain and rheumatism, fevers; dried root powdered and taken orally to relieve fever and pain; root decoction given for the treatment of mad dog bite.)

in English: bish poison of Nepal, Indian aconite, monkshood

in India: amrta, amuttam, atis, atis meethi chalu, atish meethi, atisingeeabish, atisingua bish, ativasa, ativasanabhi, ativisa, bacchang, bachhnag, bachnag, bachnak, bikh, bikhma,

bikhuma, bis, bis-h, bisfnag, bish, bishnag, butchnat, cattuvam, chandu, cirinkivisam, garala, irulmuka, irulpuka, kala-kuta, karu napi, karunaabhi, karunapi, karunapu, karunavi, kat-bish, katbish, kshveda, mahoor, manchria, mansang, marutam, matukaram, mirukapalikai, mitavisam, mitha tilia mudabbir, mitha zahar, mithabish, mithazahar, nabhi, nabi, napam, napi, navi, nyine, paccai navi, paccanavi, piyusmirtam, prativisa, putacarikai, shingadio-vachnag, singya, singya-bis, singyabis, teliya-bis, telyabish, vacanapi, vacanavi, vaccanapi, vaccanvi, vacchang, vachnag, vachhnag kala, vachhnag safed, valsanaabi, valsanabhi, vanavacanam, varcanapi, vasa-nabhi, vasanaavi, vasanabhi, vasanubhi, vasha-navi, vashanabi, vashanavi, vatcanapi, vatsanabha (the root resembling the navel of a child), vatsanabhi, visa, visam, visanapi, visha, vishamavi, vishnanuir, visnanuyir, vitam, vuchnag, zher

in Nepali: bikh, nilo bikh

in Tibetan: bong-nag, gsang-dzim, nag-po bong-nnga, nang-dzim, phyi-dzim, sman-chen

***Aconitum fischeri*** Rchb. (*Aconitum lubarskyi* Rchb. var. *fischeri* (Rchb.) Lufarov)

China.

See *Monogr. Acon.* pl. 22. 1820, *Illustratio Specierum Aconiti Generis* t. 20. 1823 and *Turczaninowia* 7: 27. 2004

(Poisonous.)

in English: Fischer monkshood

in China: bao ye wu tou

***Aconitum heterophyllum*** Wall. ex Royle (*Aconitum heterophyllum* Wall.)

Central Nepal, India, Uttar Pradesh, Himalaya. Herb, cauline leaves toothed, flowers in raceme bright blue to greenish blue with purple veins

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4722. 1831, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 1: 56, pl. 13. 1833

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Poisonous, roots are non-poisonous. Roots chewed as aphrodisiac, antiperiodic, vermifuge, anthelmintic, stomachic, astringent, bitter tonic, febrifuge, used in cough, cold, headache, fevers, dyspepsia, gastric pain, dysentery and diarrhea, for intestinal worms, administered to infants for stomach troubles, fever and vomiting; root powder given against toothache, high fever, stomach disorders, headache; root paste given in diarrhea.)

in English: atis root

in India: aatish, adhividayam, adivitaiyam, akuculapu, alakavetam, alecuveppam, alecuveppu, alecuvitaiyam, alecuvitayam, amrita, arand, ariyan, ariyavitaiyam, ariyavitayam, arttiram, aruna, arunai, ataicha, atavish, atees, ateesh, atecha, athibaje, athivaasa, athividayam, athividyam, athivish, athivisha, ati-vadayam, ati-vidayam, ati vitayam, atibaje,

aticaracuracamaraci, aticarakkini, atirasa, atis, atis kadavi kashmiri, atis kadavi kullu, atis kashmiri, atis kullu, atis meethi, atis shirin, atisaraghni, atish, atish kadavi, ativacam, ativacampu, ativadayam, ativaka, ativasa, ativasu, atividyam, ativis kulu, ativis mitha, ativisa, ativisha, ativitai, ativitaiyam, ativitam, ativitayam, attakatitam, attam, attatam, attiranam, atvika, atvisha, avirukam, bhangura, bhringi, bikh, boa, bona-karpo, cattivinacini, cinki, cirinki, conga, cukkilakentam, cukkulakantam, ghuna-priya, ghunaisa, kalacu, kalacuvetam, kalacuvitaiyam, kalakavetam, kalarcipatam, kalarcupatam, kalarcuvatam, kantacukkilam, kashmira, kasmira, kauri patis, kenta, kukkilam, kunakkacikam, kunapalam, kunapalan, kunattam, kunavallapai, kunetakam, kunettam, madri, mahoshadha, mamche menthok, mantiri, matiri, matirivitaiyam, mitha bish, mohra, mridvi, nattuativitaiyam, padish, pankaram, pankura, pankurai, pankuram, patis, patish, ponkar, prativisa, prativisha, pravissha, shishubhaishyajja, shokapaha, shringi, shringika, shuklakanda, shveta, shvetakanda, shvetavacha, shyamkanda, sisubhaisajya, sitashringi, suklakanda, surala, upavishaaka, upavitai, upavitam, upvisha, vaje-turki, vajjeturki, vallabha, vicu, vicuvacan, vicuvam, vicuvankatti, vicuvatikkam, vira, virupa, visakhya, visapaka, visha, visharupa, vishva, vitam, vitaru, vitayam, yankura

in Nepal: atis

in Tibet: bon na, bon na dkar po, bon-na-dkar-po

***Aconitum hookeri*** Stapf

Himalaya.

See *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 10: 147. 1905

(Fresh root juice taken for fever.)

in India: atis, bhotia-ponkar

***Aconitum kashmiricum*** Stapf

India, Himalaya.

See *Wild Flowers of Kashmir* 3: 25. 1930

(Leaves and root extract used to cure malaria and fevers.)

***Aconitum kusnezoffii*** Reichenbach

Asia, Korea, China. Perennial herb, erect, smooth, purplish blue inflorescence, seeds winged, in grassland, at forest edges, on slopes

See Reichenbach, (Heinrich Gottlieb) Ludwig (1793–1879), *Monographia generis Aconiti iconibus omnium specierum coloratis illustrata Latina et Germanice elaborata.* Lipsiæ, 1820

(Root tuber very poisonous. Used for rheumatic arthralgia, contusions.)

in English: Kusnezoff's monk's hood, Kusnezoff monk's hood

in China: caowu

***Aconitum laciniatum*** Stapf (*Aconitum ferox* Wallich ex Ser. var. *laciniatum* Brühl)

India, Bhutan. Herb, tuberous roots, leaves reniform, dark red to blue flowers in a loose panicle, follicles

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4721 A. 1831 and *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta*. 10(2): 168. 1905, *Economic Botany* 8(4): 366–376. 1954, *Nat. Prod. Rep.* 12: 361–379. 1995

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots poisonous, intake of roots is fatal. Root and leaves used as anthelmintic, in gout, wounds, leprosy, mumps, arthritis. Diterpenoid and steroidal alkaloids.)

in English: bikh root, Indian aconite, Indian aconite root, Nepal aconite, Nepal aconite root, Nepalese aconite

in India: bikh, bish, haramala, kalo bikhma, kalo bikhuma, kalobikhmo

in Nepal: kalo bikh

***Aconitum laeve*** Royle

Pakistan.

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 1: 56. 1834

(Antiinflammatory, antioxidant.)

in India: anakkuruntotti, bariyara, gulsakari, kadumentya, mairmanikkam, nagabala, teranellabenda

***Aconitum lethale*** Griff.

Nepal.

See *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 4: 732. 1854

(Tubers used as poison on tips of arrows for hunting.)

***Aconitum lycoctonum*** L.

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 532. 1753

(The root inhibits growth of *Ustilago*, *Staphylococcus* and *Streptococcus*.)

in English: badger's bane, wolfsbane

***Aconitum maximum*** Pallas ex DC. subsp. *maximum*

Russia.

See *Syst. Nat.* 1: 380. 1817 and *Brittonia* 16: 80–94. 1964, *Sida* 16: 9–15. 1994

(Extremely poisonous, used as a source of arrow poison.)

in English: Kamchatka aconite

***Aconitum moschatum*** Stapf

India.

See *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta*. 10: 139. 1905

(Antidiabetic.)

in India: karivi-valli

***Aconitum nagarum*** Stapf

India.

See *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta*. 10(2): 176–177, pl. 113. 1905

(Paste of rootstock applied to poison arrows.)

in China: bao shan wu tou

in India: mohital

***Aconitum napellus*** L. (*Aconitum napellus* Pall.; *Aconitum napellus* Thunb.; *Aconitum napellus* S.G. Gmel.; *Delphinium napellus* (L.) Baill.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 532. 1753, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 231. 1784 and Fiddes, F.S. "Poisoning by aconitine. Report of two cases." *Br. Med. J.* 2: 779–780. 1958

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant highly toxic, contains poisonous alkaloids, toxic in humans when accidentally ingested, root contains more poison than the leaves; applied externally to unbroken skin in the treatment of rheumatism, painful bruises, neuralgia. Roots analgesic, anodyne, antirheumatic, diaphoretic, diuretic, febrifuge, irritant, sedative, antidote to poisoning; used in the treatment of fevers, inflammation, bronchitis, neuralgia.)

in English: aconite, bear's-foot, friar's-cap, garden monk's-hood, garden wolf-bane, helmet-flower, Indian aconite, monk's hood, monkshood, soldier's-cap, Turk's-cap, wolf's bane

in Brazil: capacete-de-júpiter, capuchon, capuz-de-frade, carro-de-vênus, madriette, mata-lobos

in India: amrta, athivasa, atis nepali, bachnaag, bachnag, bachnanak, barmalees, bas, beesh, bheesh, cimainapi, circataceti, kat-bish, meetha, mithabish, mithavis, mithazahar, naabhi, nabhi, napi, shingadio-vachnag, telyabish, vachhanag, vachnaag, vachnaag krishna, vachnaag shveth, vachnag, vasanaabhi, vasanabhi, vasanavi, vasanumbhi, vashanavi, vatsanaba, vatsanabha, vatsanabhi, vatsnabhi, visa, visha, vistsanabhah

in Tibet: bi sa, btsan dug, dzim-pa, dzin-pa dkar-po, nag po, ra-dug

***Aconitum naviculare*** (Brühl) Stapf (*Aconitum ferox* Wall. ex Ser. var. *naviculare* Brühl)

India, Nepal.

See *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta*. 5(2): 111, pl. 3, f. 2. 1896 and *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta*. 10(2): 154–156, pl. 101. 1905

(Whole plant antibacterial, for fevers and jaundice.)

in China: chuan kui wu tou

in Nepal: ponkar

***Aconitum novoluridum*** Munz (*Aconitum luridum* Hook. f. & Thomson)

India, Himalayas.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 532. 1753, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 55. 1855 and *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 6: 472. 1945

(Root poisonous.)

in China: zhan hui wu tou

in India: harenuka, kaunti, renuka

in Tibet: ha re nu ka, kau-nti-dza-la

***Aconitum orochryseum*** Stapf

Bhutan.

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1922: 149. 1922

(Aerial parts antidote, astringent, for snakebite, food poisoning, dysentery, jaundice.)

***Aconitum palmatum*** D. Don

China.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 196. 1825

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: ativisa, bikh, bikhma, ghanduk, prativisa

***Aconitum reclinatum*** A. Gray

North America. White flowers

See *Amer. J. Sci. Arts.* 42: 34. 1842

(Poisonous.)

in English: monkshood, trailing white monkshood, trailing wolfsbane

***Aconitum rotundifolium*** Kar. & Kir. (*Aconitum napellus* var. *rotundifolium* (Kar. & Kir.) Hook. f. & Thomson)

India. Erect or ascending herbs, hypogeous base, paired tuberous roots

See *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 15: 138–139. 1842, *The Flora of British India* 1: 29. 1855 and *Flora URSS* 7: 229. 1937

(Whole plant used as antiinflammatory, sedative and anti-rheumatic.)

in China: yuan yie wu tou

in India: mithazahar

***Aconitum spicatum*** Stapf (*Aconitum ferox* var. *spicata* Bruhl)

China, Himalayas. Robust herb, tuberous roots, flowers in racemes or panicles, blue sepals, follicles

See *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 10(2): 165–168, t. 106, 107. 1905

(Poisonous roots, cytotoxic. Paste useful in neuralgia, muscular, rheumatism, nasal catarrh, tonsillitis and coryza. Tubers used to poison arrows.)

in English: Nepal aconite

in China: ya dong wu tou

in India: bikh, bikhma, bikhuma, bish

***Aconitum uncinatum*** Linnaeus (*Aconitum uncinatum* subsp. *muticum* (DC.) Hardin; *Aconitum uncinatum* var. *acutidens* Fernald; *Aconitum uncinatum* var. *alpinum* Memm.; *Aconitum uncinatum* var. *linnaeanum* DC.; *Aconitum uncinatum* var. *michauxianum* DC.; *Aconitum uncinatum* var. *muticum* DC.)

Japan.

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 1: 750. 1762, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 379. 1817[1818] and *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* 30: 134. 1915, *Rhodora* 44(526): 398–399, pl. 720, f. 2–4. 1942

(*Aconitum uncinatum* is probably not one of the extremely toxic aconites.)

in English: southern monk's-hood, wild monk's-hood, wild monkshood

***Aconitum violaceum*** Jacquem. ex Stapf

Himalayas, India. Herb

See *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 10(2): 144. 1905

(Whole plant highly toxic, root might not be toxic. Antidote, tonic, antiinflammatory, febrifuge, used in the treatment of snake and scorpion bites, toothache, infections and intestines troubles; root powder given against gout, arthritis, disorder of heart, leprosy, paralysis; dried roots boiled in water and used in small doses to cure cough and stomachache of children. Tubers decoction given in high fever, cold, cough. Roots used as a substitute for *Aconitum heterophyllum*.)

in India: bokar, bona-nagpo, dud atees, dudhia-bis, mita patish, mitha patish, mitha telia, mori, oonyalkas, patis, telia kachnag, tilla

## Aconogonon (Meisn.) Rchb. Polygonaceae

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *Monographiae Generis Polygoni Prodromus* 43, 55. 1826, *Handbuch des Natürlichen Pflanzensystems* 236. 1837 and *Preslia* 46 (2): 151. 1974, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 24: 77. 1987, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 29: 60–64. 1993.



**Aconogonon rumicifolium** (Royle ex Bab.) H. Hara (*Aconogonon hissaricum* (Popov) Soják; *Aconogonon rumicifolium* var. *glaberrimum* (Kitam.) S.P. Hong; *Pleuropterypyrum rumicifolium* (Royle ex Bab.) Munshi & Javeid; *Polygonum glaberrimum* Kitam.; *Polygonum hissaricum* Popov; *Polygonum rumicifolium* Royle ex Bab.; *Polygonum rumicifolium* var. *cordatum* Royle ex Bab.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 18: 112. 1838, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 18: 112. 1841 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 17: 141. 1958, *Flora of Eastern Himalaya* 632, in adnot. 1966, *Preslia* 46: 150–151. 1974, *Syst. Stud. Polyg. Kashm. Himal.* 79. 1986, *Acta Universitatis Upsaliensis : Symbolae Botanicae Upsaliensis* 30(2): 68. 1992

(Rhizomes useful in headache and giddiness. Roots for fever and skin eruptions. Shrub, shoots and tender leaves fried and eaten.)

in India: bakranda, bakronda, kanthula, khakjari

**Aconogonon tortuosum** (D. Don) H. Hara (*Aconogonon peregrinatoris* (Paulsen) H. Hara; *Aconogonon perigrinatoris* (Paulsen) Hara; *Aconogonon tortuosum* var. *tibetanum* (Meisn.) S.P. Hong; *Aconogonon tortuosum* (D. Don) H. Hara; *Pleuropterypyrum tortuosum* (D. Don) Munshi & Javeid; *Polygonum peregrinatoris* Paulsen; *Polygonum tortuosum* D. Don; *Polygonum tortuosum* D. Don; *Polygonum tortuosum* (Los.) Lovelius; *Polygonum tortuosum* var. *tibetanum* Meisn.)

India, Himalaya. Low dense shrub, spreading branches, creamy flowers

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 71. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14: 138. 1856 and *Southern Tibet, Botany* 6(3): 87, pl. 2, f. 4. 1922, *Flora of Eastern Himalaya* [H. Hara] 632. 1966, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 60(12): 1730. 1975, *Syst. Stud. Polygonac. Kashmir Himalaya* 80. 1986, *Symbolae Botanicae Upsaliensis* 30(2): 93. 1992

(Fresh plants and roots tonic, stimulant, febrifuge, astringent, used in fever, diarrhea, dysentery, bleeding piles, fodder for milking animals, fed to pashmina goats.)

in China: cha zhi shen xue ning

in India: itimeng, serpalulu

### Acorus L. Acoraceae (Araceae)

Greek *akoron* and *akoros* (possibly from *kore* ‘pupil’ but also ‘*Hypericum*’), an ancient name applied to *Acorus calamus* and to *Iris pseudacorus*; see Alexander Trallianus [Alessandro di Tralle], 12 (2.521.20) (ed. T. Puschmann, Wien 1878–79); Latin *acorus* and *acorum* applied by Plinius to an aromatic plant, perhaps sweet-flag or calamus. Considerable confusion

exists in the taxonomic literature over the status of *Acorus* in North America, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 324. 1753 and Wilson, K.A. “The genera of the Arales in the southeastern United States.” *J. Arnold Arbor.* 41: 47–72. 1960, Govaerts, R. & Frodin, D.G. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Araceae (and Acoraceae)*: 1–560. Kew 2002.

**Acorus calamus** L. (*Acorus americanus* (Raf.) Raf.; *Acorus americanus* Raf.; *Acorus asiaticus* Nakai; *Acorus calamus* auct. non L.; *Acorus calamus* var. *americanus* (Raf.) H.D. Wulff.; *Acorus calamus* var. *americanus* Raf.; *Calamus aromaticus* Garsault; *Calamus aromaticus* Gueldenst. ex Ledeb.)

India, North America. Herb, erect, long and branched aromatic creeping thick rhizomes, linear leaves radical, small flowers densely arranged, cylindrical spadix, oblong tepals, glaucous yellowish-green ellipsoid berries, seeds obconical, marshland, swamp, ponds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 324. 1753 *Medical Flora* 1: 25. 1828, *New Flora and Botany of North America* (Rafinesque) 1: 57. 1836, *Fl. Ross.* (Ledeb.) 4(12): 13. 1852, Walter “Walt” Whitman (May 31, 1819 – March 26, 1892), *Leaves of Grass*, 3rd ed., 1860 and *Pap. Michigan Acad. Sci.* 13: 89–94. 1931, *Nature* (London) 192: 1299–1300. 1961, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 25: 1–18. 1976, *Cytologia* 43: 289–303. 1978, *Journal of Faculty of Pharmacy of Ankara University* 9: 12–17. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 707–709. 1980, *Taxon* 32: 130. 1983, *Canad. J. Bot.* 62: 2248–2252. 1984, *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Belorusskoi SSR: Serii Biologicheskikh Nauk* 6: 3–8. 1985, *Botanicheskij Zhurnal SSSR* 70(7): 997–999. 1985, *Cytologia* 53: 59–66. 1988, *Occasional Papers, Kagoshima University Research Center for the South Pacific* 16: 11–14. 1989, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 28(1): 53–62. 1990, *Botaničeskij Zhurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 1783–1786. 1990, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians ...* 17–18. 1991, Motley, T.J. “The ethnobotany of sweet flag, *Acorus calamus* (Araceae).” *Economic Botany* 48: 397–412. 1994, *Trop. Biomed.* 21(2): 61–67. 2004, *Genome* 48(6): 1052–1060. 2005, *Int. Immunopharmacol.* 5(9): 1470–1478. 2005, *Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Public Health.* 36(6): 1412–1422. 2005, *Phytother. Res.* 20(12): 1080–1084. 2006, *Biotechnol. J.* 1(10): 1093–1102. 2006, *Genome Res.* 16(6): 738–749. 2006, *Pharmazie.* 61(11): 952–956. 2006, *Ann. Bot.* (London). 98(6): 1145–1153. 2006, *Hum. Exp. Toxicol.* 25(4): 187–194. 2006, *Methods Find Exp. Clin. Pharmacol.* 29(2): 79–92. 2007, *Planta Med.* 73(3): 283–285. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Chewed roots used as hallucinogen and stimulant, also eaten as a stimulant on long journey; in excessive doses known to induce strong visual hallucinations. Rhizomes contain an aromatic oil suspected of causing dermatitis in hypersensitive individuals. Stembark chewed to relieve toothache; bark decoction as a gargle for toothache. Powdered roots or the fresh rhizomes vermifuge, anthelmintic; dried root powder given with honey for

epilepsy; rootstock paste antiseptic to wounds; root juice in case of itching; root extract taken for diabetes and stomach-ache. Rhizomes antibacterial, febrifuge, pungent, aromatic bitter, neuroprotective, mild hallucinogen, carminative, anti-malarial, antidiabetic, antifungal, emetic, tonic, stomachic, analgesic, antispasmodic, antiasthma, antidysenteric, insecticide, larvicidal, adulticidal (against adult of *Aedes aegypti*), used for gastrointestinal disorders, colic pain and diarrhea, sore throat, toothache, fever and bronchitis, cough and cold; rhizome chewed for sore throat and cough; paste of fresh rhizome applied to abdomen to treat cholera and smallpox; rhizome eaten for gastrointestinal disorders, diarrhea and dysentery; rhizome infusion drunk for snakebite; powdered mixture of rhizomes of *Helminthostachys zeylanica* and *Acorus calamus* taken to treat impotency. Household insect repellent; planted for keeping away snakes. Ceremonial, ritual, worship, amulet, cultivated near houses to protect from evil spirits, to keep away night spirits, to chase away ghosts; garland made from the rhizomes put around the neck to check cold and cough. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste applied externally on wounds of animals to kill the worms; administered to dogs to make them fierce watchdogs.)

in English: calamus, cinnamon sedge, flag root, gladdon, kalmoes, kalmus, myrtle flag, myrtle grass, myrtle sedge, rat root, sweet calamus, sweet calomel, sweet cane, sweet flag, sweet grass, sweet myrtle, sweet root, sweet rush, sweet sedge

in Brazil: acoro verdadeiro, cálamo aromático, cana-cheirosa, cana-odorífera, túnel-de-cobra

in China: bai chang, ch'ang, ch'ang jung, ch'ang p'u, pai ch'ang, shui-ch'ang-p'u

in India: agar, agre-turki, agreturki, agri-turki, akaraveci, akkitam, arpakeci, arpakecu, athi baje, athibaje, ativacam, attackam, avatampati, ayakam, ayamavati, ayavaci, ayavari, ayavariti, bac, bacc, bach, bacha, bachh, baj, bajai, baje, baje gida, bajegida, bajo, balabaj, bare, barian, barin, bhadra, bhuta nashini, bhutanashini, boch, bodhaniya, bojho, bojo, burhia mandardo, cakatai, camanam, canakantakam, canakantam, canakappulitam, canattanam, cantankotan, cantatikam, capinakam, capinam, cataikantam, cataikkantam, cataikentam, catakantam, catakotan, catakotanam, catinam, catiyattakam, cattukantam, cavukanti, cetilolam, cirakakoni, cirakkoli, cirakoni, citakentam, civayoki, cukkulakan-tam, cutuvan, dagade, donia, emavati, galani, gandhilovaj, ganghilovaj, ghodavach, ghor buch, ghora bhandi, ghorabach, ghorbach, ghur, ghur baz, goda-vaj, godavaj, golomi, gorabach, gorbacc, gorbach, gorbuch, gudbach, gudbach kam bal wala, gudvach, gurbach, haimavati, haimdvati, hnim-rimtui, ikshuparni, imavari, iraccollan, irusimulam, irutimulam, jalaja, jatila, kanga, kankapasanam, kantam, kantamacceci, kantamam, kapatakkatti, kapatamitti, kavana, kayamalaki, kayamalakikam, kayamavati, kayimavati, kayiravati, khorasani bach, khurasani bach, kiravanattukkati, kshudrapatri, kulanjan, kulomicai, lang-abap, latree, mangalya, masha, matali, mattiri, mattirikam, mokai, motai, mukkikam, mukkil, naaru baeru, naglachh, napittari, narattam, narram, nattam,

nattuvacampu, nokomolitong, oak hidak, okhidak, percollamaruntu, percollan, petiyaikkattumuli, petiyaikkattumulikai, peyarcollan, peyarcollatatu, phlang bet, pillaimaruntu, pillalivalarppan, puccikolli, pullai-valathi, rakshoghni, rusimulam, sadgrantha, safed bach, safeda bach, schleshmaghni, shadagrantha, shadgranth, shadgrantha, shadgranthagolomi, shataparvika, smarani, suatang, themepru, tikshna, tikshnapatra, u-bet, ugragandha, ugragandhaha, ugragantha (ugra, strong; gantha or gandha, smell), ugragranthi, vaca, vacampu, vacha, vacha-ugra-gandhaha, vasa, vavambu, vekhand, ukkirakantai, ukkirakantam, ukkirakanti, ukkirakentai, ukkirakentam, ukkiram, ukkiri, umiyal, uraippan, uromakkilanku, vaca, vacai, vacampu, vacar, vacavaci, vach, vacha, vadaja, vaambu, vaj, vajj, vasa, vasambo, vasambu, vasampu, vash, vashambu, vashampa, vashampe, vashanapa, vayambhu, vayambu, vayampu, vayambu, vekhand, vekuvacamutaiyayoki, vekuvacamutaiyoki, veni, verkhattai, vicamattiri, vijaya, wadaja, waj-e-turki, wasa

in Indonesia: daringo, dringo, jerango

in Japan: shôbu, suruku-kusuri

in Laos: hang khao nam

in Malaysia: deringu, jerangau, jerango, jerangoh, jeringau, jeringu

in Nepal: bojho, bonjho, shete, syueda

in Okinawa: sobu

in Papua New Guinea: eseue, gakoc, lep, lepe, titik, wamala

in Philippines: acoro, bueng, dalau, dalaw, darau, daraw, dengau, dengaw, lubigan

in Tamang: sete

in Thailand: haang khaao phaa, kha chiang chee, wan nam, wann nam

in Tibetan: shu-dag, su dag

in Vietnam: th[ur]y x[uw][ow]ng b[oof], x[uw][ow]ng b[oof], b[oof] b[oof] n[ees]p

in Arabic: vaj, vash

*Acorus gramineus* Sol. (*Acorus gramineus* Aiton; *Acorus gramineus* var. *japonica* M. Hotta; *Acorus gramineus* var. *macrospadiceus* Yamam.; *Acorus gramineus* var. *pusillus* (Siebold) Engl.; *Acorus humilis* Salisb.; *Acorus macrospadiceus* (Yamam.) F.N. Wei & Y.K. Li; *Acorus pusillus* Siebold; *Acorus xiangyeus* Z.Y. Zhu)

E. Himalaya, Japan, Philippines, India, Thailand. Perennial marsh herb, aroid, aromatic, rhizome creeping, leaves sheathed, yellowish green flowers, elongated berry, rhizome has a very bitter taste

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 324. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second ed. 1 1: 474. 1789, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 263. 1796, *Verhandeligen van het bataaviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 12:

2. 1830, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 218. 1879 and *Contr. Fl. Kainan-to* 1: 13. 1943, *Proceedings of the Koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie van Wetenschappen, Series C: Biological and Medical Sciences* 81: 428–441. 1978, *Guihaia* 5: 179. 1985, *Acta Bot. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 5(2): 119. 1985, *Phytother. Res.* 14(5): 375–377. 2000, *Life Sci.* 68(13): 1567–1573. 2001, *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 26(7): 978–982. 2003 [Inhibitory effects of the fragrance inhalation of essential oil from *Acorus gramineus* on central nervous system.], *Phytomedicine.* 11(6): 544–548. 2004, *J. Agric. Food. Chem.* 52(4): 776–780. 2004, *Int. Immunopharmacol.* 5(9): 1470–1478. 2005 [Novel lectins from rhizomes of two *Acorus* species with mitogenic activity and inhibitory potential towards murine cancer cell lines.], *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 53(10): 4124–4129. 2005

(Fungicidal, astringent, antibiotic, antioxidative, sedative, spasmolytic, anticonvulsive, neuroprotective, pectoral, stomachic, insecticide, used for diarrhea, gastralgia, cough, asthma, fever, rheumatism; external application for dermatosis and hemorrhoids. Roots as insecticide and repellent. Used for improvement of memory and cognition in old age. Magic, protection, to prevent babies from being disturbed by ghosts and evil spirits.)

in English: Chinese sweet grass, grass-leaved sweet flag, grass-leaved sweet rush, Japanese sweet flag, rock sweet flag

in China: shi chang pu

in Japan: seki-shô (= stone *Acorus*)

in Okinawa: shichi-sôbu

in Sarawak: jeriango putih

in Tibetan: shu-dag

in Vietnam: bo bo, bo hoang, khinh cho nam, lay nam, xinh pau chu

### **Acosmium Schott Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Sophoreae)**

Greek *a* ‘lacking, without, negative’ and *kosmos* ‘ornament, decoration, form’, *kosmeo* ‘to rule, adorn, dress’, see *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 171, 213. 1825, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 4(2, Cur. Post.): 406. 1827, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 8: 259–267. 1865 and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 29(3): 347–355. 1969, *N. Amer. Fl. Ser. II* (7): 1–53. 1972, *Listados Floristicos de Mexico* 1: 47–61. 1983, *Listados Floristicos de Mexico* 4: 90–112. 1986.

*Acosmium nitens* (Vogel) Yakovlev (*Leptolobium nitens* Vogel; *Leptolobium nitidulum* Miq.; *Sweetia nitens* (Vogel) Benth.)

Brazil. Small tree, white flowers

See *Linnaea* 11: 394. 1837, *Stirpes Surinamensis Selectae* 18. 1851, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 8: 262. 1865

and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 29(3): 353. 1969

(The bark as an ingredient of curare.)

*Acosmium panamense* (Benth.) Yakovlev (*Dalbergia laevigata* Standl.; *Dalbergia lavigata* Standl.; *Sweetia panamensis* Benth) (*Sweetia* Sprengel, for the British botanist Robert Sweet, 1783–1835, 1812 Fellow of the Linnean Society; see J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists.* 3: 352. 1965, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey.* Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 470. 1973, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature.* 6: 122–125. 1986, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, ed., *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell’Orto Botanico di Palermo.* 264. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists.* 667. 1994.)

Tropical America, Mexico. Perennial non-climbing tree, straight, fragrant flowers white cream or yellow in panicles, narrowly alate indehiscent oblong to elliptic oblong legumes

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(2): 406. 1827, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 8: 263. 1865 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 29(3): 347–355. 1969, *Brenesia* 18: 15–90. 1980, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 67(3): 523–818. 1980, *Cuscatlania* 1(2): 1–16. 1989, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 7(2): 381–398. 2003, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 90(2–3): 217–220. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 116(1): 27–32. 2008, *Taxon* 57(3): 983. 2008

(Used against fever and malaria, diabetes, and for the treatment of diseases of the respiratory tract. Hypoglycemic, the infusion of bark.)

in English: Billy Webb

in South America: bálsamo amarillo, carboncillo, cencerro, chakté, chichipate, chile, corteza de Honduras, guayacán, huasillo, huesillo, huesito, malvecino, palo chile, quina silvestre, rejo, vera de agua, yacti

### **Acourtia D. Don Asteraceae**

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 16(2): 203–204. 1830.

*Acourtia humboldtii* (Less.) B.L. Turner (*Acourtia alamanii* (DC.) Reveal & R.M. King; *Acourtia alamanii* var. *adnata* (A. Gray) Reveal & R.M. King; *Acourtia formosa* D. Don; *Acourtia mexicana* (Lag. ex D. Don) H. Rob.; *Acourtia thurberi* (A. Gray) Reveal & R.M. King; *Dumerilia alamanii* DC.; *Dumerilia humboldtii* Less.; *Perezia adnata* A. Gray; *Perezia adnata* var. *oolepis* Bartl.; *Perezia alamanii* (DC.) Hemsl.; *Perezia alamanii* var. *adnata* (A. Gray) Bacig.; *Perezia alamanii* var. *oolepis* (Bartl.) Bacig.; *Perezia formosa* (D. Don) A. Gray; *Perezia humboldtii* (Less.) A. Gray; *Perezia thurberi* A. Gray; *Proustia mexicana* Lag. ex D. Don;



*Trixis pipitzahuac* Sch. Bip.; *Trixis pipitzahuac* Schaffn. & Schulz) (*Perezia* Lagasca, for the Spanish apothecary Lázaro (in Stafleu: Laurentio) Pérez, botanist; see Georg Christian Wittstein (1810–1887), *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 670. Ansbach 1852; Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 4: 164. 1983.)

Mexico, Sonora, Southern Arizona. Perennial, petals purplish, all the florets within one head, the three-toothed exterior lip of the corolla being even in the marginal flowers

See *Amenidades Naturales de las Españas* 1(1): 31, 33. 1811, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 19: 64–65, 71–72, t. 15–16, pl. 6–7. 1812, *Linnaea* 5: 13. 1830, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 16(2): 201, 203–204. 1830, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7: 67. 1838, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 127–128. 1852, *Plantae Novae Thurberianae* 324–325. 1854, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 2(10): 255. 1881, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* n.s. 19: 58. 1883 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 44: 637. 1909, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 97: 64–65. 1931, *Phytologia* 27(4): 229. 1973, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 104: 105–110. 1977, *Madroño* 25(3): 160–169. 1978, *Taxon* 32: 510–511. 1983, *Phytologia* 69(2): 105–107. 1990, *Phytologia* 74(5): 385–413. 1993

(Rhizomes and roots contain a resinous substance, pipitzahoic acid, a substance which crystallizes in beautiful golden-yellow needles.)

in Mexico: raiz del Pipitzahuac

*Acourtia nana* (A. Gray) Reveal & R.M. King (*Perezia nana* A. Gray)

Mexico. Herb, slender creeping or ascending rootstock woolly, slender wiry stem, simple or sparsely branched from the base, slightly flexuous, rough, rigid coriaceous leaves, large capitula terminal subsessile 20–30 flowered with a campanulate involucre of mucronate cuspidate ciliated scales, root of a slightly bitter and astringent taste

See *Amenidades Naturales de las Españas* 1(1): 31, 33. 1811, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 111. 1849 and *Phytologia* 27(4): 230. 1973

(A plant decoction used to cure asthma or a persistent cough. Rhizomes and roots contain a resinous substance, pipitzahoic acid.)

in English: desert holly, dwarf desert peony

in Mexico: hierba de la tarántula, raiz del Pipitzahuac

*Acourtia wrightii* (A. Gray) Reveal & R.M. King (*Perezia wrightii* A. Gray)

USA, Texas.

See *Amenidades Naturales de las Españas* 1(1): 31. 1811, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 127–128. 1852 and *Phytologia* 27(4): 232. 1973

(Roots boiled and the liquid drunk to cure syphilis. Herb decoction drunk as an emmenagogue. Rhizomes and roots contain a resinous substance, pipitzahoic acid.)

### Acridocarpus Guillemin & Perrottet Malpighiaceae

Greek *akris*, *akridos* 'locust, grasshopper' and *karpos* 'fruit', referring to the winged seeds, see *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 123, t. 29. 1831.

*Acridocarpus alternifolius* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Nied. (*Acridocarpus corymbosus* Hook.f.; *Malpighia alternifolia* Schumach. & Thonn.)

West Tropical Africa. Shrub, glabrous, scrambling, woody, liana, reddish exudate, leaves coriaceous, yellow petals, reddish glandular calyx, winged red fruits

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 222–223. 1827, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 123, t. 29. 1831 and *Arbeiten aus dem Botanischen Institut des Königl. Lyceums Hosianum in Braunsberg* 6: 53. 1915, *Evolution* 56(12): 2395–2405. 2002

(Roots for stomachache.)

*Acridocarpus excelsus* A. Juss.

Madagascar. Small tree, shrub, leathery leaves, inflorescence a terminal raceme, flowers bright yellow on red pedicels

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 13: 271. 1840

(Bark astringent, a decoction used against diarrhea and dysentery.)

in Madagascar: fotsy avadika, mavoravina, mavoravo, matalazo

*Acridocarpus longifolius* (G. Don) Hook. f. (*Acridocarpus brevipedunculatus* Engl.; *Acridocarpus cavanillesii* A. Juss.; *Acridocarpus goossensii* De Wild.; *Acridocarpus ledermannii* Engl.; *Acridocarpus rudis* De Wildeman & T. Durand; *Acridocarpus smeathmannii* (DC.) Guill. & Perr.; *Acridocarpus smeathmannii* var. *b* Oliv.; *Acridocarpus smeathmannii* var. *dusenii* Engl.; *Anomalopteris longifolia* G. Don; *Anomalopteris spicata* G. Don; *Heteropterys smeathmannii* DC.)

Liberia, Nigeria. A small tree or lianescent shrub, woody, scandent, flowers bright yellow, winged reddish fruits

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 163. 1821[1822], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 592. 1824, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 124. 1831, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 647. 1831, *Niger Flora* 244. 1849

(Roots for venereal diseases, laxative, for stomach troubles. Leaf sap for eye treatment, febrifuge; leaf sap and roots for cutaneous and subcutaneous parasitic infection.)



in Cameroon: ndangi

in Ghana: alasaayo

in Nigeria: elerujo, eruju, gborígborí

in Senegal: fu kéréfu, fu kir, fu litèn, fu tabéfu

in Sierra Leone: golonge

*Acridocarpus plagiopterus* Guill. & Perr.

West Tropical Africa, Senegal. A woody scandent shrub, liana, leaves coriaceous, flowers yellow orange or red, fruit reddish

See *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 123, t. 29. 1831

(Roots febrifuge, vermifuge, reptiles repellent, for sleeping sickness. Superstitions, magic.)

in Senegal: bu bögel, daxundol, diakundol, héruy éyol, hu luk, ka ñama, kañama, karab é sotébu, karab esotébu, koro

*Acridocarpus spectabilis* (Niedenzu) Doorn-Hoekm. (*Rhinopterys angustifolia* Sprague; *Rhinopterys kerstingii* (Engl.) Niedenzu; *Rhinopterys spectabilis* Niedenzu)

West Tropical Africa, Senegal. An undershrub, perennial rootstock, bitter root

See *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 24 (1): 74. 1975

(Roots diuretic, for cutaneous and subcutaneous parasitic infection, kidneys and naso-pharyngeal affections. Ceremonial, religion, superstitions, magic.)

in Gambia: krufano

in Senegal: â-bata, a-mbatia, bu diing, budlêg, kuru, orovasulo

## Acriopsis Blume Orchidaceae

Greek *akris* ‘locust, grasshopper’ and *opsis* ‘resembling, like’, the auriculate column resembles a locust, see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 8: 376. 1825.

*Acriopsis liliifolia* (J. König) Seidenf. var. *liliifolia* (*Acriopsis annamica* Finet; *Acriopsis floribunda* Ames; *Acriopsis griffithii* Rech.f.; *Acriopsis harae* Tuyama; *Acriopsis insulari-silvatica* Fukuy.; *Acriopsis javanica* Reinw. ex Blume, nom. nud.; *Acriopsis javanica* var. *floribunda* (Ames) Minderh. & de Vogel; *Acriopsis nelsoniana* F.M. Bailey; *Acriopsis papuana* Kraenzl. ex K. Schum. & Lauterb., nom. nud.; *Acriopsis philippinensis* Ames; *Acriopsis picta* Lindl.; *Acriopsis sumatrana* Schltr.; *Spathoglottis trivalvis* Lindl.)

Papua New Guinea, India. Epiphyte, leaves fleshy, tepals whitish with dull purple stripe

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 8: 376–377. 1825 and *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Taiwan* 28: 3. 1938, *J. Jap. Bot.* 39: 129. 1964, *Orchid Monogr.* 1: 13. 1986, *Opera Bot.* 124: 58. 1995

(Whole plant infusion administered for fever.)

Malayan names: angrek darat, angrek darat, sakat bawang, sakat rawang, sakat ubat kapialu, sakat ubat kepialu

## Acrocephalus Benth. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Greek *akros* ‘the summit, terminal, highest’ and *kephale* ‘head’, the flowers are at the top of the branches, see *Edwards’s Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1282. 1829 and *Biologisch Jaarboek* 27: 222, 224. 1959.

*Acrocephalus hispidus* (L.) Nicolson & Sivad. (*Acrocephalus capitatus* (Roth) Benth.; *Acrocephalus indicus* (Burm. f.) Kuntze; *Gomphrena hispida* L.; *Ocimum capitatum* Roth; *Platostoma hispidum* (L.) A.J. Paton; *Prunella indica* Burm. f.)

Pakistan, India. See also *Platostoma*

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 1: 326. 1762, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrum Florae Capensis* 130. 1768, *Edwards’s Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1282. 1829, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 511. 1891 and *Taxon* 29(2–3): 324. 1980, *Kew Bulletin* 52(2): 273. 1997

(Leaves aromatic, stimulant, used for cold and high fever. Decoction of roots of *Acrocephalus indicus* along with *Andrographis nallamalayana* given orally for leucorrhea.)

in English: Indian acrocephalus

in China: jian tou hua

in India: imramolitong, silhak, usturak, utkund

in Nepal: lerui jhangi

## Acrocomia Martius Arecaceae (Palmae)

Greek *akros* ‘the summit, terminal, highest’ and *kome* ‘hair, hair of the head’, leaves at the top of the stem; see *Palmarum familia* 22. 1824, *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 2(3): 66–68. 1824, Rodrigues, Joao Barbosa (1842–1909), *Palmae Hasslerianae novae*, ou relação das palmeiras encontradas no Paraguai pelo Dr. Emilio Hassler de 1898–1899 ...1. Rio de Janeiro, 1900 and Claudio Urbano B. Pinheiro and Michael J. Balick, “Brazilian Palms. Notes on their uses and vernacular names, compiled and translated from Pio Corrêa’s “Dicionário das Plantas Úteis do Brasil e das Exóticas Cultivadas,” with updated nomenclature and added illustrations.” in *Contributions from the New York Botanical Garden*. Volume 17. 1987.

*Acrocomia aculeata* (Jacq.) Lodd. ex Mart. (*Acrocomia antiguana* L.H. Bailey; *Acrocomia antioquiensis* Posada-Arango; *Acrocomia belizensis* L.H. Bailey; *Acrocomia christopherensis* L.H. Bailey; *Acrocomia chunta* Covas & Ragonese; *Acrocomia cubensis* Lodd. ex H. Wendl.; *Acrocomia erioacantha* Barb.Rodr.; *Acrocomia erisacantha*

Barb. Rodr.; *Acrocomia fusiformis* Sweet; *Acrocomia fusiformis* (Sw.) Sweet; *Acrocomia glaucophylla* Drude; *Acrocomia globosa* (Gaertn.) Lodd. ex Mart.; *Acrocomia grenadana* L.H. Bailey; *Acrocomia guianensis* Lodd. ex G. Don; *Acrocomia horrida* Lodd. ex Mart.; *Acrocomia hospes* L.H. Bailey; *Acrocomia ierensis* L.H. Bailey; *Acrocomia intumescens* Drude; *Acrocomia karukerana* L.H. Bailey; *Acrocomia lasiospatha* Mart.; *Acrocomia media* O.F. Cook; *Acrocomia mexicana* Karw. ex Mart.; *Acrocomia microcarpa* Barb. Rodr.; *Acrocomia minor* Lodd. ex G. Don; *Acrocomia mokayayba* Barb. Rodr.; *Acrocomia odorata* Barb. Rodr.; *Acrocomia panamensis* L.H. Bailey; *Acrocomia pilosa* León; *Acrocomia quisqueyana* L.H. Bailey; *Acrocomia sclerocarpa* Mart., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Acrocomia sclerocarpa* var. *wallaceana* Drude; *Acrocomia sphaerocarpa* Desf.; *Acrocomia spinosa* (Mill.) H.E. Moore; *Acrocomia subinermis* León ex L.H. Bailey; *Acrocomia tenuifrons* Lodd. ex Mart.; *Acrocomia totali* Mart.; *Acrocomia ulei* Dammer; *Acrocomia viegasii* L.H. Bailey; *Acrocomia vinifera* Oerst.; *Acrocomia wallaceana* (Drude) Becc.; *Acrocomia zapotecis* Karw. ex H. Wendl.; *Astrocaryum sclerocarpum* H. Wendl.; *Bactris globosa* Gaertn.; *Bactris minor* Gaertn., nom. illeg.; *Bactris pavoniana* Mart.; *Cocos aculeata* Jacq., also *aculeatus*; *Cocos fusiformis* Sw.; *Palma spinosa* Mill.)

Mexico to Trop. America. Tree, solitary, trunk and petiole heavily armed with long needle-like black spines, leaves regularly pinnate, infructescence compact paniculate, both shell and internal nut of fruit used as food, a fermented beverage made from the juice of the trunk

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1188. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia ...* 278, t. 169. 1763, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* no. 3. 1768, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 70. 1777, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 22. 1788, *Palmarum familia* 22. 1824, *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 2(3): 66–68, t. 56–57. 1824, *Hortus Britannicus* 432. 1826, *Voyage dans l'Amérique Méridionale* 7(3): 78–81, pl. 9, f. 1, pl. 29b. 1844, *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 3(8): 285–286, t. 138. 1845, *Voyage dans l'Amérique Méridionale* 7(3) *Palmiers* 81. 1847, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1858(1–4): 47–49. 1859, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 25: 184. 1878, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(2): 391. 1881, *Vellusia* (ed. 2) 1: 107. 1891, *Palmae Mattogrossenses* 48. 1898 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 566. 1901, *Contributions du Jardin Botanique de Rio de Janeiro* 85. 1902, *Pomona College Journal of Economic Botany and Subtropical Horticulture* 2: 362. 1912, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 6: 266. 1915, *Memorias de la Sociedad Cubana de Historia Natural "Felipe Poey"* 14: 52. 1940, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 4: 444–445, 449, 466, 471, 473–474, f. 265, 269, 272–274, 296–297. 1941, *Revista Argentina de Agronomía* 8(1): 2, f. 1. 1941, *Gentes*

*Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 8: 139–140, 142, 144. 1949, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 9: 238. 1963, *Botanica Acta* 110: 79–89. 1997, Grayum, M.H. *Arecaceae*. In: *Manual de Plantas de Costa Rica*, B.E. Hammel, M.H. Grayum, C. Herrera & N. Zamora (eds.) *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 92: 201–293. 2003, Oliveira-Filho, A.T. *Catálogo das Árvores nativas de Minas Gerais*. Editora UFLA, Lavas, Brasil. 2006, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 55(8): 3186–90. 2007

(Heavily armed with long black spines. Acrid intoxicating drink from the milky sap. Roots decoction and tea used for regulating fertility.)

in English: groo-groo, gru-gru, grugru palm, macaw palm, suppa palm, wine palm

in Bolivia: totaí

in Brazil: bacaiúva, bacaiuveira, chiclete-de-baiano, coco de catarro, coco-baboso, coco baboso, coco de espinhos, cocoyol, cocoyul, coquito baboso, coyol, guacoyul, macacaúba, macahuba, macaiá, macaíba, macaibeira, macaiuveira, macajuba, macaúba, macoiá, mocajuba, mucaíá, mucajá, mucajaseiro, mucajuba, tuk

in British Antilles: gru-gru

in Colombia: corozo grande, tamaco

in Costa Rica: coyol

in Cuba: corajo

in Dominican Republic: catey, corozo criollo

in Panama: coyol, palma de vino

in Paraguay: mbokaja

in Venezuela: corozo, macuja

### Acronema Falc. ex Edgew. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

From the Greek *akros* ‘the summit’ and *nema* ‘filament, thread’, see *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London* 1: 252. 1845, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20(1): 51. 1846. This is a taxonomically complex genus.

*Acronema nervosum* H. Wolff

Nepal, China. Slender solitary stem, unbranched, root tuberous, petals white yellowish-white or purple, primary umbel solitary and terminal

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20: 51. 1846 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 27(741–750): 315–316. 1930, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18(2): 194–204. 1980

(For skin diseases, antiseptic.)

in China: yu zhou si ban qin

**Acronychia Forst. & Forst.f. Rutaceae**

Named from the Greek *akros* ‘the summit, terminal, highest’ and *onyx*, *onychos* ‘a claw, nail’, referring to the points of the petals, to the incurved apex of the petals, see *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 53, pl. 27. 1775.

*Acronychia pedunculata* (L.) Miq. (*Acronychia apiculata* Miq.; *Acronychia arborea* Blume; *Acronychia barberi* Gamble; *Acronychia elliptica* Merr. & L.M. Perry; *Acronychia laurifolia* Blume; *Clausena simplicifolia* Dalzell; *Cyminosma pedunculata* (L.) DC.; *Gela lanceolata* Lour.; *Jambolifera arborea* Kuntze; *Jambolifera arborea* Zoll. & Moritz; *Jambolifera arborea* (Blume) Zoll. & Moritz; *Jambolifera pedunculata* L.; *Jambolifera resinosa* Lour.; *Jambolifera rezinosa* Lour.; *Laxmannia ankenda* Raeusch.; *Melicope conferta* Blanco; *Selas lanceolatum* (Lour.) Spreng.; *Ximenia lanceolata* DC.; *Ximenia lanceolata* (Lour.) DC.)

India, Sri Lanka. Shrub or subcanopy tree, opposite leaves with few oil dots and a faint odor, flowers yellow to white, in primary and secondary rainforest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 349. 1753, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 53, pl. 27. 1775, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 231–232. 1790, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Raeusch.] ed. 3, 99. 1797, *Catalogus Gew. Buitenzorg* (Blume) 27: 63. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 533, 722. 1824, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 5: 244–245. 1825, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie, Eerste Bijvoegsel* 3: 532. 1861, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 102. 1891 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1915, 345. 1915, *J. Arnold Arbor.* xxii. 56. 1941, *Silvae Genet.* 22: 182–188. 1973

(Leaves eaten to treat hookworm, after the larvae have been detected in the stools. Roots used for rheumatism, lumbago and snakebites. Fish poison.)

in English: claw-flowered laurel

in China: shan you gan

in India: beenei, bhoothaali, bol-thimatchi, bolgrak, dieng sohphlang, kaloapkara, kumto, loajan, madhugodiyamado, mavurinji, mutta-nari, muttanari, muttanaru, orilatheep-pettimaram, perin-panel, sarmon blai, vella maram, verugu theeni, vidukanalei, vidukanali, vitukanali

in Papua New Guinea: shimalya

in Vietnam: bai bai, co dong danh, co neng, mac thao sang

*Acronychia retusa* A. Gray (*Melicope retusa* (A. Gray) T.G. Hartley)

Pacific. Threatened or endangered

See *United States Exploring Expedition* 338. 1854 and *Allertonia* 8: 169–170. 2001

Samoan name: togai

**Acroptilon Cass. Asteraceae**

Feather-tipped, from the Greek *akros* ‘the summit, terminal’ and *ptilon* ‘feather’, referring to the feathery appendages, to the pappus bristles, see *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 50: 464–467. 1827.

*Acroptilon repens* (Linnaeus) DC. (*Acroptilon angustifolium* Cass.; *Acroptilon australe* Iljin; *Acroptilon obtusifolium* Cass.; *Acroptilon picris* (Pallas ex Willdenow) C.A. Meyer; *Acroptilon picris* (Pall.) C.A. Mey.; *Acroptilon serratum* Cass.; *Acroptilon subdentatum* Cass.; *Centaurea picris* Pallas ex Willdenow; *Centaurea picris* Pall.; *Centaurea repens* Linnaeus; *Serratula picris* (Pall.) M. Bieb.)

Iran. A serious weed pest

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 816, 909–919. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1293. 1763, *Tabl. Phys. Topogr. Taur.* 58. 1795, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 3: 546. 1819, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 50: 464–467. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 663. 1837 [1838] and Cordy, D.R. “*Centaurea* species and equine nigropallidal encephalomalacia.” Pages 327–336 in Keeler, R.F., Van Kampen, K.R., James, L.F., eds. *Effects of poisonous plants on livestock*. Academic Press, New York, N.Y., USA. 1978, Watson, A.K. “The biology of Canadian weeds. 43. *Acroptilon* (*Centaurea*) *repens* (L.) DC.” *Canad. J. Pl. Sci.* 60: 993–1004. 1980, *Revue de Biologie* 33(5): 552–554. 1980, Panter, K.E. “Toxicity of knapweed in horses.” *Wash. State Univ. Knapweed* 4(3): 2. 1990, *Grassland of China* [Zhongguo caoyuan] 1998(6): 50–52. 1998

(Very poisonous to horses, causing neurological symptoms. Because of its bitter taste, it is usually avoided by grazing animals, and consequently it tends to spread when more palatable plants are consumed. Aerial parts cooling, tonic, to relieve malarial fever and stomachache. Fish poison.)

in English: Russian knapweed

in Pakistan: talkha

**Acrostichum L. Pteridaceae**

Greek *akrostichon*, *akros* ‘terminal, at the end, tip’ and *stichos* ‘a row, line’, possibly in reference to the upper fertile pinnae or to the arrangement of the sori; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1067–1072, 1073–1077. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 484. 1754, *Narrative of a Journey to the Shores of the Polar Sea* 767. 1823, *Filicum Species* 141. 1841, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 2(Hist. Acrostich.): 22–23, 97–98. 1845.

*Acrostichum aureum* L. (*Acrostichum guineense* Gaudich.; *Acrostichum inaequale* Willd.; *Chrysodium aureum* (L.) Mett.; *Chrysodium inaequale* (Willd.) Fée; *Chrysodium vulgare* Fée; *Tectaria fernandensis* H. Christ)



West Indies. Edible

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1067–1072. 1753, *Filices Horti Botanici Lipsiensis* 21. 1856 and *Plantae Madagascarienses ab Alberto Mocquerysio lectae*. 1(6): 549–587. 1901, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* 2: 152. 1977, *Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash.* 98(2): 366. 1985, *Ferns of Jamaica* 281. 1985

(Fronds antifungal, used in syphilitic ulcers, diarrhea, boils. Rhizome vulnerary, wound healing, anthelmintic, pounded and grated and applied as a paste to wounds and boils.)

in Brazil: avencão

in India: paku laut

in Japan: mimi-mochi-shida (= auricled fern)

Malayan names: larat, pebisi, piai lasa, piai raya, umbi peye

in Philippines: lagolo, pako-laut, paku laut

in Thailand: prong-thale

*Acrostichum cuacsaro* Bert.

South America.

See *Opusc. sci. Bol.* 1. 241 t. 8. 1817

(Roots antiseptic.)

### Acrotome Bentham ex Endl. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Greek *akron*, *akros* ‘summit, extremity, high’ and *tome*, *tomos*, *temno* ‘division, section, to slice’, see *Genera Plantarum* 627. 1838.

*Acrotome inflata* Benth. (*Acrotome amboensis* Briq.; *Lasiocorys eenii* (Hiern) Baker; *Leucas eenii* Hiern)

Zimbabwe, Angola, Botswana. Erect annual herb, corolla white to very pale mauve, flowers in spherical clusters, calyx, whitish

See *Genera Plantarum* 627. 1838 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 43: 89–124. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 96(3): 603–606. 2005

(For headache, swelling, edema, epilepsy.)

in English: tumbleweed

in Southern Africa: isigagisa, perdeskrikbossie, seyalemoya, tolbossie, Vanzylsepluisie

### Acrotrema Jack Dilleniaceae

Greek *akron*, *akros* ‘summit, extremity, high’ and *trema* ‘perforation, hole, aperture’, referring to a hole at the tip of the anthers, see *Malayan Miscellanies* 1(5): 36. 1820.

*Acrotrema arnottianum* Wight

India. Herb

See *Taxon* 29: 165–166. 1980

(Whole plant oil applied over the scalp to prevent hair loss.)

in India: nilampunna

### Actaea L. Ranunculaceae

Latin *actaea* for a strong-smelling plant, herb Christopher (Plinius); Greek *aktea*, *akte* ‘the elder-tree, elder’, referring to the leaves or to the fruits; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 504. 1753, *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 1: 382. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Bot. Jahrb.* 16: 308. 1892, *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 12: 68–69. 1898 and H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen* 37. Basel 1996, *Taxon* 47(3): 613, 618–620, 623. 1998.

*Actaea pachypoda* Elliott (*Actaea alba* auct. non (L.) Mill.)

North America. Herb, white petals, showy stamens, fleshy fruits

See *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 2: 15. 1821 and Fernald, M.L. “What is *Actaea alba*?” *Rhodora* 42: 260–265. 1940, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 29: 19–30. 1987, *Annals of the Carnegie Museum* 57: 255. 1988

(Stimulant, anticonvulsive, toothache and genito-urinary remedy. Infusions used as a gargle or throat aid. Decoction of root used for colds and coughs, childbirth pain, convulsions; infusion used for itch.)

in English: baneberry, doll’s-eyes, white baneberry

in North America: actée à gros pédicelles, doll’s-eyes

*Actaea rubra* (Aiton) Willd. (*Actaea americana* (Aiton) Pursh; *Actaea arguta* Nuttall; *Actaea arguta* Greene; *Actaea arguta* Nutt. var. *viridiflora* (Greene) Tidestr.; *Actaea arguta* Nutt. var. *viridiflora* (Greene) Tidestr. & Kittell; *Actaea brachypetala* var. *rubra* (Aiton) DC.; *Actaea eburnea* Rydberg; *Actaea neglecta* Gillman; *Actaea rubra* subsp. *arguta* (Nuttall) Hultén; *Actaea rubra* subsp. *rubra*; *Actaea rubra* var. *arguta* (Nutt.) G. Lawson; *Actaea rubra* var. *dissecta* Britton; *Actaea spicata* subsp. *rubra* (Aiton) Hultén; *Actaea spicata* var. *arguta* (Nutt.) Torr.; *Actaea spicata* var. *rubra* Aiton; *Actaea viridiflora* Greene; *Christophoriana rubra* (Aiton) Nieuwl.)

North America. Perennial herb, red berries

See *Hort. Kew.* 2: 221. 1789, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 1: 561. 1809, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 1: 385. 1818[1817], *A Flora of North America*: containing ... (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(1): 35. 1838 and *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 326. 1914, *Fl. Ariz. New Mex.* 25. 1941, *Acta Universitatis Lundensis*, n.s. 40: 717. 1945, *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 71(2): 54. 1957, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskaps Akademiens Handlingar* 13(1): 166. 1971, *Kalmia* 12: 18. 1982, *Taxon* 31: 120–126.



1982, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 29: 19–30. 1987

(Berries considered poisonous; decoction of roots considered poisonous if taken in large quantities. Poultice of chewed leaves applied to boils, wounds. Various preparations from the roots used to treat coughs and colds, rheumatism, arthritis, swollen joints, sores, hemorrhages, stomachaches, syphilis; root decoction taken to improve the appetite; root eaten for stomach troubles. Preparations from the entire plant as a purgative; infusions from the stems to increase milk flow. Magic, ritual, ceremonial.)

Common names: actée rouge, baneberry, yerba del peco

in English: baneberry, red baneberry, snakeberry

*Actaea rubra* (Aiton) Willd. subsp. *rubra* (*Actaea spicata* L. subsp. *rubra* (Aiton) Hultén)

North America. Perennial herb, red berries

See *Hort. Kew.* 2: 221. 1789, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 1: 561. 1809, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 1: 385. 1818[1817], *A Flora of North America*: containing ... (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(1): 35. 1838 and *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 326. 1914, *Fl. Ariz. New Mex.* 25. 1941, *Acta Universitatis Lundensis*, n.s. 40: 717. 1945, *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 71(2): 54. 1957, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskaps Akademiens Handlingar* 13(1): 166. 1971, *Kalmia* 12: 18. 1982, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 29: 19–30. 1987

(Berries considered poisonous; decoction of roots considered poisonous if taken in large quantities. Poultice of chewed leaves applied to boils, wounds. Roots to treat coughs and colds, rheumatism, arthritis, swollen joints, sores, hemorrhages, stomachaches, syphilis; root decoction taken to improve the appetite; root eaten for stomach troubles. Plant used as a purgative; stem infusions taken to increase milk flow. Magic, ritual, ceremonial.)

Common names: actée rouge, baneberry, yerba del peco

in English: baneberry, red baneberry, snakeberry

*Actaea spicata* L. (*Actaea spicata* var. *nigra* L.; *Christophoriana spicata* (L.) Moench)

Europe, British Columbia. Black creeping rootstock, flower stem arises from the roots, offensive smell

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 504. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici* ... [Moench] 277. 1894 and *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskaps Akademiens Handlingar* 13(1): 166. 1971, *Taxon* 29: 538–542. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Kalmia* 12: 18. 1982, *Hessische Floristische Briefe* 33: 46–48. 1984, *Chromosome Information Service* 39: 33–35. 1985, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 70(10): 1346–1354. 1985, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 43: 417–424. 1987, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 279–282. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad)

76: 905–907. 1991, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995, *Taxon* 47: 617. 1998, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(All parts of plant poisonous. Berries used for curing asthma and applied locally for skin diseases. Root antispasmodic, cytostatic, emetic, nervine and purgative, a rheumatic remedy, used in the treatment of goiter and asthma, nervous disorders and rheumatic fever, snakebite, especially of the rattlesnake. Powdered leaves and flowers are insecticide, repellent.)

in English: baneberry, black cohosh, grape wort, grapewort, herb Christopher

in China: sheng ma

in India: mamira, pholee, vishaphala

### Actephila Blume Phyllanthaceae (Euphorbiaceae)

From the Greek *akte* ‘the seashore’ and *philos* ‘loving’, referring to the coastal habitat of the plants, see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 112: 581. 1826, *Gen. Pl.*: 1122. 1840, *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 3: 228. 1851, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, vol. 7: 36, 39. 1851.

*Actephila excelsa* (Dalzell) Müll.Arg. (*Actephila dolichantha* Croizat; *Actephila excelsa* Müll.Arg.; *Actephila excelsa* var. *genuinum* Pax & K. Hoffm., nom. inval.; *Anomospermum excelsum* Dalzell)

India, China. Shrub, young shoots hairy, flowers in axillary clusters, depressed angled capsular fruits, leaves used as vegetable, seeds eaten fried

See *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 3: 228. 1851, *Linnaea* 32: 78. 1863 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, XV: 192. 1922, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 23(1): 30. 1942

(Emetic, stomachic.)

in China: mao xi guang hua

in India: mipri

### Actinidia Lindley Actinidiaceae

Greek *aktin* ‘ray’, in allusion to the radiating styles. Kiwifruit (*Actinidia deliciosa* and *Actinidia chinensis*) is allergenic to sensitive patients, a major kiwi fruit allergen is actinidin. Because of its content of proteolytic enzyme, the kiwi fruit is a potential cause of contact dermatitis; contact urticaria to the fruit has been reported.

*Actinidia arguta* (Siebold & Zucc.) Planch. ex Miq. (*Trochostigma arguta* Siebold & Zucc.)

China, Japan.

See *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 3(2): 726–727. 1843, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 15. 1867

(Sap from the stem, a viscous liquid, used as an expectorant.)

in Japan: kutchi-punkar, kutichi

***Actinidia chinensis*** Planch.

China.

See *A Natural System of Botany*, ed. 2, 439. 1836, *London Journal of Botany* 6: 303. 1847 and Stuart, G.A. *Chinese Materia Medica. Vegetable Kingdom*. Shanghai: American Presbyterian Mission Press. 1911, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 3(3): 1–55. 1983, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 27: 71–81. 1989, *Guihaia* 13: 139–143. 1993, Lucas, J.S. et al. “Comparison of the allergenicity of *Actinidia deliciosa* (kiwi fruit) and *Actinidia chinensis* (gold kiwi).” *Pediatr. Allergy Immunol.* 16(8): 647–54. 2005, Taguchi, H. et al. “Specific detection of potentially allergenic kiwifruit in foods using polymerase chain reaction.” *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 55(5): 1649–55. 2007

(The fruit of this and other Chinese gooseberries known as *Yang Tao*, *Mi Hou Tao*, or Fructus Actinidiae. A preparation of the root is known as *Teng Li Gen* or Radix Actinidiae Chinensis. Veterinary medicine, a decoction of the branches and leaves used for cure of mange in dogs.)

in English: Chinese gooseberry, gold kiwi, kiwi fruit, monkey fruit, monkey peach

***Actinidia deliciosa*** (A. Chev.) C.F. Liang & A.R. Ferguson (*Actinidia latifolia* (Gardner & Champ.) Merr. var. *deliciosa* A. Chev.)

China.

See *A Natural System of Botany*, ed. 2, 439. 1836 and *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 86: 330. 1922, *Revue de Botanique Appliquée et d'Agriculture Tropicale* 20: 12. 1940, *Guihaia* 4: 181. 1984, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 27: 71–81. 1989, *Journal of the Japanese Society for Horticultural Science* 60: 777–784. 1992, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 13(2): 97–101. 1995, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 35: 181–186. 1997, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 17(1): 5–9. 1999, *Pediatr. Allergy Immunol.* 16(8): 647–654. 2005, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 55(5): 1649–1655. 2007

(Allergenic to sensitive patients.)

in English: Chinese gooseberry, kiwi fruit

in China: yang-tao

### **Actiniopteris Link Pteridaceae (Actiniopteridaceae)**

From the Greek *aktin* ‘ray’ and *pteris* ‘a fern’, fern fronds resemble a bird’s wing, see *Fl. Madagasc.* 5(3): 38–64. 1958, *Fl. Madagasc.* 5(4): 65–112. 1958, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa* 1–7. 1999.

***Actiniopteris australis*** Link (*Acrostichum australis* Link; *Acrostichum australe* L.f.; *Actiniopteris australis* (L.f.) Link; *Belvisia australis* Mirb.; *Blechnum flabellatum* Presl)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1077. 1753, *Histoire naturelle, générale et particulière, des plantes* 5: 473. 1802, *Hort. Berol.* 2. 56. 1833, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 103. 1836, *Hist. Fil.* 300. 1875

(Whole plant in the treatment of tuberculosis. Fronds anti-malarial, antifertility. Young shoots paste for healing ulcers. Leaves anthelmintic, styptic. Rhizome tonic, antituberculosis.)

***Actiniopteris dichotoma*** Mett. (*Actiniopteris dichotoma* Kuhn; *Actiniopteris dichotoma* Bedd.)

India. Small fern, rhizomatous

See *Filicum Species* 79. 1841, *Bot. Zeitung (Berlin)* 29: 504. 1871

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Fresh plants ground into a paste and applied externally on temple during acute headache. Powdered plant styptic and anthelmintic, useful for the treatment of dysentery, edema, kidney troubles.)

in English: peacock’s tail

in India: barhicuda, bhui tad, chudala, hevucarav, jahareela-podha, mauilatumsikha, mayilatumsikhai, mayircikai, mayoor shikha, mayoora shikhi, mayurasikha, mayurshikha, mayursiha, mayurskha, morpamkhi, morpankhi, morshikha, naanmukhappullu, nanmukappullu, navili juttu, nemali shikha, sanjeevani

***Actiniopteris radiata*** (Sw.) Link (*Acrostichum dichotomum* Forssk.; *Acrostichum radiatum* (Sw.) Poir.; *Actiniopteris radiata* Link; *Asplenium radiatum* Sw.; *Ripidium dichotomum* (Forssk.) Bernh.)

India. Terrestrial herb, fern, erect

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1067–1072. 1753, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 50, 127, t. 2, f. 3. 1801, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 1: 128. 1810, *Filicum Species* 80. 1841, *Hist. Fil.* 146. 1875

(Leaf decoction styptic, anthelmintic, taken against internal pains and fever; leaves ash taken for bronchitis; fresh green leaves paste applied on the stomach to reduce colic pain. A paste of the whole plant applied against sprains and injuries.)

in English: peacock’s tail

in India: jahareela podha, kallupannai, kalsiga, mayilkalpul, morpankhi, morpanki, sanjeevani

### **Actinodaphne Nees Lauraceae**

Greek *aktis*, *aktin* ‘a ray, beam’ plus the genus *Daphne*.

***Actinodaphne angustifolia*** (Blume) Nees (*Actinodaphne angustifolia* Benth.; *Actinodaphne angustifolia* Hook.f. & Thomson ex Meisn.; *Litsea angustifolia* (Nees) Hook. f.; *Litsea angustifolia* Blume)

India. Tree, flowers unisexual dioecious, female flowers in umbels on short peduncle, globose berry

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 11: 566. 1826 [24 Jan 1826], *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 61, 68. 1831, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 31. 1832, *Lindl. Introd. Nat. Syst.* ed. II. 202. 1836, *Flora Hongkongensis* 293. 1861, *Prodr. (DC.)* 15(1): 218. 1864 [May 1864], *The Flora of British India* 5: 169. 1886 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 8(1): 22. 1927, *Fl. Karnataka* 2: 56. 1996

(Leaves anthelmintic and styptic, cardiovascular system stimulant; a spoonful of powder given with milk to children as nutrient.)

in English: narrow-leaved actinodaphne

in India: galavaara, gulchal, heggoddi mara, hoggodgimara, kaggodagina mara, malavirinji, mechchhim-ching, petarichawa, pichli, pisa, pisha, pishia, pissa, takara, tali, thali, tudgensu

***Actinodaphne cupularis*** (Hemsley) Gamble (*Fiwa cupularis* (Hemsl.) Nakai; *Litsea cupularis* Hemsley)

China. Tree, thick dark green leaves, *Laoying Cha* (eagle tea) made from the dried leaves, seeds contain oils

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 574–575. 1792, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(176): 380–381. 1891 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(1): 75. 1914, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 16(3): 130–131. 1940, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 16(3): 219–222. 1998

(Roots and leaves used for curing Hong Kong foot, burn and piles. Leaves infusion to promote digestion, lowering blood lipids, help clear the fats from the system, also a remedy for stomachache.)

in China: hong guo huang rou nan

***Actinodaphne hookeri*** Meisn.

India, Sri Lanka. Tree

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 218. 1864 and *Bangladesh J. Pharmacol.* 3: 102–106. 2008

(Used in Sidha. Antidiabetic, antihyperglycemic, leaves used for diabetes and disorders of the urinary tract. Seed oil used topically in treatment of rheumatic pain, *nirgundi* (*Vitex negundo*) leaves boiled in this oil.)

in India: galavaara, haggodgi mara, hoggodgimara, jar-champa, jhar-jhampa, jharehampa, kaggodi, kamati, malavirimji, malavirimvi, malavirinji, malavirinini, malavirinya, malavirinyi, neyalum, neyaram, nitthe, petarichawa, pichli, pisa, pisha, pissa, puvaca, puvaccha, puvacha, tali, thali, tud-ambo, tudgensu

***Actinodaphne madraspatana*** Bedd. ex Hook.f.

India.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 149. 1886 [Aug 1886]

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: irolimarom, iyela, iyola, iyoli, munali, mungali, munkali, nettee, nitte, patta-thali

***Actinodaphne obovata*** (Nees) Blume (*Laurus obovata* Hamilton ex Nees; *Litsea hayatae* Kaneh.; *Litsea obovata* (Nees) Nees; *Tetradenia obovata* Nees; *Tetranthera obovata* Hamilton ex Wallich)

Himalaya, Thailand, Malaysia. This species is characterized by large fruit, the oily seeds may be used for extracting oil and for industry

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 574. 1792, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 1: 59, t. 113. 1797, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] no. 2562. 1830, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: no. 1300. 1830, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 61, 64, 68. 1831, *Systema Laurinarum* 636. 1836, *Mus. Bot. Lugd. Bat.* 1: 342. 1851 and *Formosan Trees* ed. rev., 217, f. 161. 1936

(The bark is a cure for fracture. Alkaloids.)

in China: dao luan ye huang rou nan

***Actinodaphne pilosa*** (Loureiro) Merrill (*Actinodaphne cochinchinensis* Meissner; *Laurus pilosa* Loureiro; *Machilus hainanensis* Merrill; *Machilus pilosa* (Lour.) Nees; *Tetranthera pilosa* (Lour.) Spreng.)

Vietnam. Small tree or shrub, evergreen, brown flowers, fruit globose

See *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 253–254. 1790, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 2: 267. 1825, *Systema Laurinarum* 176. 1836 and *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society NS* 24(2): 156. 1935

(The bark and leaves used for rheumatism, relieving swelling, dispelling stasis, relieving cough, treating tuberculosis and strokes.)

in China: mao huang rou nan

***Actinodaphne sesquipedalis*** Hook.f. & Thoms. ex Hook.f. (*Actinodaphne sesquipedalis* Hook.f. & Thomson ex Meisn.)

Malaysia, India.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(1): 216. 1864, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 151. 1886 [Aug 1886]

(Alkaloids.)

in Malaysia: medang paying, pedalis



### Actinorhytis H.A. Wendland & Drude Arecaceae (Palmae)

From the Greek *aktinos* ‘ray, beam’ and *rhytis* ‘a wrinkle, fold’, referring to the ruminations of the endosperm, see *Linnaea* 39: 184. 1875.

*Actinorhytis calapparia* (Blume) H. Wendl. & Drude ex Scheff. (*Actinorhytis calapparia* H. Wendl. & Drude; *Actinorhytis calapparia* Vidal; *Actinorhytis poamau* Becc.; *Areca calapparia* Blume; *Areca cocoides* Griff.; *Pinanga calapparia* H. Wendl.; *Pinanga calapparia* (Blume) H. Wendl., nom. illeg.; *Ptychosperma calapparia* (Blume) Miq.; *Ptychosperma calapparia* Miq.; *Seaforthia calapparia* Mart.; *Seaforthia calapparia* (Blume) Mart.)

Papuaasia, New Guinea and the Solomon Islands. Slender feather palm, oval red fruits

See *Rumphia* 2: t. 100. 1843, *Calcutta J. Nat. Hist.* 4: 454. 1845, *Linnaea* 39: 184. 1875, *Ann. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* 1: 156. 1876, *Palmiers* [Kerchove] 253. 1878, *Syn. Atlas* 42, t. 94, f. B. 1883 and *Webbia* 4: 274. 1914, *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 8: 3010. 1919

(Used as a betel nut substitute. Magical powers.)

in English: calappa palm

Malayan names: pinang hantu, pinang penawar, pinang sendawar

in Philippines: tangalo

### Actinoscirpus (Ohwi) R.W. Haines & Lye Cyperaceae

Greek *aktinos* ‘ray’ plus the genus *Scirpus* L., see *Bot. Not.* 124: 481. 1971.

*Actinoscirpus grossus* (L.f.) Goetgh. & D.A. Simpson (*Hymenochaeta grossa* (L.f.) Nees; *Hymenochaeta grossa* Nees; *Schoenoplectus grossus* (L.f.) Palla; *Schoenoplectus grossus* Palla; *Scirpus aemulans* Steud.; *Scirpus grossus* L.f.; *Scirpus maximus* Roxb.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia to N. Australia. Stoloniferous perennial, erect, tufted, trigonous, roots fibrous, inflorescence a large terminal corymb, spikelets solitary, perianth bristles slightly longer than fruit, apiculate nut widely obovoid, troublesome weed, soil improver, found in swampy or flooded localities, pools, ditches and rice fields

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 47–52. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 104. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Genera Plantarum* 26. 1789, *Hort. Bengal.* 81. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants ed. Carey & Wall., 1: 237. 1820, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 231. 1832, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 17(34): 264. 1834, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 2(8–9): 87. 1855, *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien Sitzungsber.*

38: 49. 1888 and *Allegmeine Botanische Zeitschrift für Systematik, Floristik, Pflanzengeographie* 17: Beibl. 3. 1911, *Botaniska Notiser* 124: 481. 1971, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 65: 107–108. 1978, *Fl. of Ceylon* 5: fig. 6. 1985, *Kew Bulletin* 46(1): 169–178. 1991, *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 51: 173–174. 1994, *Fl. Iran.* 173: 15. 1998, *Kew Bull.* 56: 258. 2001, *J. Jap. Bot.* 81: 98–102. 2006

(Roots used both internally as well as externally in treatment of ulcers and wounds. Tubers highly nutritious, astringent, diuretic, cooling, laxative, tonic. Veterinary medicine for wounds, sap extracted from leaves and stem mixed with *rasun* (*Allium sativum*) and applied topically to the cattle.)

in English: coarse bullrush, giant bulrush, greater club rush

in India: bara kesuria, chesur, kaseruca, kesur, kesurta

in Sri Lanka: thun iria

### Actinostemma Griffith Cucurbitaceae

Greek *aktis*, *aktinos* ‘a ray’ and *stemma* ‘crown, wreath, garland’, referring to the structure of the branches.

*Actinostemma tenerum* Griffith (*Actinostemma japonicum* Miquel; *Actinostemma lobatum* (Maximowicz) Maximowicz ex Franchet & Savatier; *Actinostemma palmatum* (Makino) Makino; *Actinostemma parvifolium* Cogniaux; *Actinostemma racemosum* Maximowicz ex Cogniaux; *Actinostemma tenerum* Naudin; *Mitrosicyos lobatum* Maximowicz; *Mitrosicyos racemosus* Maximowicz; *Pomasterion japonicum* Miquel)

India, China. Scandent herb, male inflorescence racemose or paniculate, female flowers solitary or fasciculate, fruit ovate or oblong-elliptic

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 23(7): 643 (–644). 1854 [post Sep 1854], *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 5, 5: 39. 1866 and *Economic Botany* 46(4): 349–367. 1992, *Zhongguo Zhong Yao Za Zhi*. (*China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica*.) 21(6): 332–335, 382. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 116(3): 431–438. 2008

(All parts diuretic; leaves to treat snakebite; seeds-oil for snakebite. Antithrombotic, anticoagulatory, utilized for the prevention or treatment of cardiovascular diseases.)

in China: he zi cao

### Adansonia L. Bombacaceae

After the French botanist and philosopher Michel Adanson, 1727–1806, explorer, traveller in West Africa, the first botanist to study the flora of Senegal and Gambia, author of *Histoire naturelle du Sénégal*. Coquillages. Avec la relation abrégée d’un voyage fait en ce pays, pendant les années 1749, 50, 51, 52 & 53. Paris 1757 and *Familles des plantes*. Paris 1763 [–1764]; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1190. 1753,



*Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 352. 1754, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1144. 1759, *Malvaceae, Buttneriaceae, Tiliaceae* 5. 1822, Joseph Vallot (1854–1925), “Études sur la flore du Sénégal.” *Bull. Soc. Bot. de France*. 29: 168–238. Paris 1882, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 66. 1891 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 1907–1908: 136. 1908, *Fl. Madagasc.* 130: 1–21. 1955, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 16. 1965, F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa*. 1. 1971, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell’Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 22. 1988, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 82: 440–470. 1995, Blaise Du Puy, “The Baobabs of Madagascar.” *Curtis’s Botanical Magazine*. 13(2): 86–95. May 1996.

***Adansonia digitata*** L. (*Adansonia bahobab* L.; *Adansonia baobab* Gaertn.; *Adansonia integrifolia* Raf.; *Adansonia scutula* Steud.; *Adansonia situla* (Lour.) Spreng.; *Adansonia situla* Spreng.; *Adansonia somalensis* Chiov.; *Adansonia sphaerocarpa* A. Chev.; *Adansonia sulcata* A. Chev.; *Baobabus digitata* (L.) Kuntze; *Ophelus sitularius* Lour.)

East Africa, Kenya, Tanzania. Tree, deciduous, thornless, trunk short, smooth bark grey and fibrous, leaves digitate, solitary flowers unpleasantly scented, large oblong or subclavate indehiscent hard-woody-shelled capsule, in coastal and inland bush, in dry savanna, woodland

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1190. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1144. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 960. 1763, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 412. 1790, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 124. 1826, *Sylva Telluriana* 149. 1838, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel] Editio secunda 1: 24. 1840, Charles John Andersson, *The Okavango River*. Harper and Brothers, NY. 1861, Rev. Samuel Crowther, *A grammar and vocabulary of the Nupe language*. London 1864, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 67. 1891 and *Compt. Rend. Congres Inter. Bot.* 1900: 27. 1900, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 53: 494. 1906, *Fl. Somalia* 2: 29–30. 1932, Hans Melzian, *A concise dictionary of the Bini language of Southern Nigeria*. [The Bini or Edo language spoken in the Benin district of Southern Nigeria.] London 1937, *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 1: 67. 1980, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 82: 446. 1995, Ajose, Frances O. A. “Some Nigerian plants of dermatologic importance.” *International Journal of Dermatology* 46(Suppl. 1): 48–55. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Bark and leaves anti-inflammatory, febrifuge, antioxidant, emollient, astringent and diaphoretic, antimicrobial. Leaves infusion expectorant, febrifuge, astringent, diuretic, a remedy for stomachache, fever, rheumatism, diarrhea, filariasis, intestinal worms, wounds, asthma, eye and ear diseases, given with jaggery and milk for spermatorrhea and impotence, taken with water to promote conception, to prevent miscarriage and to cure menorrhoea and sexual weakness.. Bark used for treating menstrual problems, diarrhea, scorpion bites, coughs, diabetes, anemia; also an antidote to a variety of ingested poisons.

Roots used to treat fatigue. A refreshing drink from the fruit pulp used to treat fevers and diarrhea; fruit pulp mixed with jaggery and given in menstrual disorders, excessive menstrual bleeding. Religious ceremonies, complex myths and beliefs, a sacred and peaceful tree; roasted seeds chewed under the tree in order to relieve whooping cough.)

in English: African baobab, baobab (from the Arabic bu hibab = the fruit with many seeds), baobab Giriama, bottle tree, cream-of-tartar tree, cream of tartar, Ethiopian sour gourd, Judas’s bag, lemonade tree, monkey bread, monkey bread tree, monkey bread tree of Africa

in French: pain de singe

in Burkina Faso: boki, bou touobou, ek lou, hor go, koukou-lou, olohi, poh go, sira

in Congo: mukondo

in East Africa: maramba, mbuyu, ol-mesera

in Ghana: odade

in Ivory Coast: frondo, n’gigué, sira

in Kenya: jag, lamai, mauyu, mbuyu, mlamba, muamba, mubuyu, muguna-kirindi, muramba, muuyu, muyu, mwaamba, olmesera, yak, yaka

in Mali: nsira, sira

in Nigeria: bumbu, kuka, muchi, murna, ose, usi

in Senegal: bui, gif, gui

in S. Rhodesia: muBuyu, mGuya, umKomo, muWiyu, muMungu

in Southern Africa: kremertartboom, kremertart; isiMuku, umShimulu, isiMuhu (Zulu); muBuyu, muGuya, muKomo, muU, muUyu, muVei, muVugu, muWiyu, muWuyu, muYu (Shona); ximuwu (Thonga or Tsonga); mowana (Tswana: Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); moana (Tawana dialect, Ngamiland); muvhuyu (Venda); ibozu (Subya: Botswana, eastern Caprivi); mobuyu (Kololo); dovuyu (Mbukushu: Okavango Swamps and Western Caprivi); omukura (Northern South West Africa)

in Tanzania: dakaumo, gele, gendaryandi, mabuyu, malembe, masera, mbuyu, mesera, mkondo, mkuu, mkuu hafungwa, mkuu hapingwa, mpela, mramba, muuyu, muwiye, mwandu, mwiwi, mwiwiye, mwuwiye, olmesera, ng’wandu, ngwandu, ngíwandu, tebwe

in W. Africa: an derabai, bo-wului, sira

in Yoruba: ose, ose igbeeluju

in India: aanaipuliya maram, aane hunase, aane hunise, anaipuliya-maram, anai puliyamaram, anaimaram, anaippuli, anaippuliyamaram, anaipuli, anaipuliamaram, anaipuliyamaram, arucaka, arucakamaram, arukkankopikam, arukkankopikamaram, babbab, baobaab, baobab, baubab, brahma malika, brahmaamlika, brahmamlika, brahmamlika,

brahmamlike, braksh, chitralla, choramli, chori chinch, cimaippuli, coramli, dirghadandi, gajabala, gandhabahula, gonik-chintz, gopali, gorak amlī, gorak-chinch, gorak-imli, gorakamali, gorakh amlī, gorakh chinch, gorakh-imli, gorakhambli, gorakhamli, gorakhchinch, goraksacinca, gorakshi, goraksi, goramlichora, hatti, hatti-kattian, hujed, kalp, kalpa dev, kalpadev, kalpviriksha, kalpvrikhsa, kasaan-aamli, kas-miramlika, korakkarmaram, korakkarpuli, lochora, maagi maavu, maggimaavu, maggimavu, magimaavu, magimavu, malukikam, malukikamaram, mansapooran, pancaparni, pancaparnika, panchaparnika, panchparnika (panch, five, parna, leaf), paprapuli, pappappuli, papparapa-puli, pap-parappuli, pappura puli, parpparappuli, pepper-appauli, perukkamaram, perukku, pontaiappulimaram, pontampuli, puri, puri-maram, purimaram, purinelli, purippuli, ravanamlika, rukhado, sarpadandi, seemachinta, simachinta, simae-chinta, sitaphala, sitaphalam, sudandika, sumpura, sunpura, toti, totimaram, totiyam, totiyamaram, yanaippuli, yanaippulimaram, yanaippuliyamaram

### **Adenanthera L. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Mimosaceae, Mimoseae)**

Greek *aden* 'gland' and *anthera* 'anther', a small and deciduous gland on top of the anther; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 384. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 181. 1754.

*Adenanthera pavonina* L. (*Adenanthera gersenii* Scheff.; *Adenanthera polita* Miq.)

India, Asia tropical. Perennial non-climbing tree, spreading, deciduous, flared base with short rounded buttresses, grey orange bark, slash green and pale, feathery bipinnate shortly hairy leaves, small white pale yellow flowers in short racemes, leathery curved long pointed legume, scarlet seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 384. 1753 and *Fl. Jamaica* 4: 128. 1920, *Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Evol. Biol.* 3: 57–71. 1986, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005]

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant poisonous. Seeds poisonous when eaten, and also abortifacient; powdered seeds applied to wounds and sores. Plant powder applied in pimples, acne and skin diseases, sore throat, rheumatism. Bark and leaves decoction in rheumatism. Leaves astringent, antibacterial, aphrodisiac, weak cytotoxic, tonic, used for gastric complaints, diarrhea, dysentery, vomiting, fever, arthritis; a decoction given for gout, hematuria and rheumatism. Root emetic.)

in English: bead tree, circassian bean, circassian seed, coralwood, curly bean, jumbi bead, jumbie beans, peacock flower-fence, red bead tree, red bean tree, red sandalwood, red sandalwood tree, sandalwood tree

in Congo: ikaa, makaa

in Madagascar: bonaramena, conori, kafe bonara

in Fiji: lera, vaivai ni vavalagi

in China: hai hong dou

in India: aanaikundrimani, aane gulaganji, aane gulaganji, adhangi, anai-kondumani, anai kundumani, anaik-kunri, anaikkunri, anaik-kunrimani, anaikkunrimani, anaikkuntumani, anaikundimani, anaikunrimani, anegundumani, attipotikam, bandi gurivenda, bandi gurvina, bandigurivenda, bandiguruginja, baragunchi, baragunci, barighumchi, barigumchi, bir mungara, calakai, cem, cemmaram, chandan, chem, cuvetakolam, dieng thing, dodda gulaganji, doddagulaganji, doddagulgunza, enugaguruginji, enugaguruginji, gurivenda, kamboji, ksharaka, kucandanah, kuchandana, kulirkirakam, kusandana, mancali, mancati, mancatige, mancatikkuntumani, mancatti, manchadi, manchataga, manchati, manchatige, mancittam, manda theeya, mandatiya, mandsjadi, mandsjati, manjaadi, manjadi, manjati, manjatthi, manjatti, manjeti, manjetti, manjette, manjuti, manjutti, mansenikotta, mensenikotta, mileccakamani, munjahi, munjatie, munjuti, muvutamani, peddaguruginja, periyakuntumani, perunkunri, peunkunrimani, potaikkancanamani, rakta chandan, rakta kambal, raktachandana, raktakambal, raktakanchan, ranjaka, ranjana, ratangunj, recheda, sem, tamirakam, tumpulovalli, tamraka, tamrakah, thorla-gunj, thorlaguni, thorlagunj, thorligunj, thorligunji, tilagam, tilakah, tilam, val, vanakam, varnakam, vhadli-gunj, vikacam, yanaikkunrimani, yanaikuntumani

Malayan names: kenduri batang, saga, suga

in Papua New Guinea: divai na kalagar, kerenga

in Philippines: saga, saga hutan

### **Adenia Forsskål Passifloraceae**

*Aden* is the Arabic vernacular name for *Adenia venenata* Forssk., the type species of *Adenia*, collected in Yemen, Al Hadiyah [Hadîfe], March 1763; see Pehr (Peter) Forsskål (1732–1763), *Flora aegyptiaco-arabica*. 77. Copenhagen 1775 and Carl Christensen, *Den danske Botaniks Historie med tilhørende Bibliografi*. Copenhagen 1924–1926, *Adansonia*, n.s. 10(1): 111–126. 1970, Wilde, W. J. J. O. d. "A monograph of the genus *Adenia* Forsk. (Passifloraceae)." *Meded. Landbouwhogeschool* 71(18): 1–281. 1971, *Phytochemistry* 28(1): 127–132. 1989, Frank Nigel Hepper and Ib Friis, *The plants of Pehr Forsskål's 'Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica'* collected on the Royal Danish Expedition to Egypt and the Yemen 1761–1763. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew [in association with the Botanical Museum, Copenhagen] 1994, *Systematic Botany* 31(4): 805–821. 2006, *Brittonia* 59(4): 308–327. 2007.

*Adenia aculeata* (Oliv. ex Hook. f.) Engl. (*Modecca aculeata* Oliv. ex Hook. f.)

Ethiopia, Somalia and northeastern Kenya. Liana, prickly, flowers yellowish-green

See *Icones Plantarum* 14: 11, t. 1317. 1880, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 14: 375. 1891

(Fresh root boiled in water, the decoction filtered and drunk to treat gastritis.)

***Adenia acuminata*** King (*Adenia acuminata* Koord.)

India.

See *Exkursionsflora von Java* ... 2: 637. 1912

(Said to be irritant. Leaves and roots applied in headache, roots in ringworm.)

in English: scarlet adenia

***Adenia bequaertii*** Robyns & Lawalrée

Gabon. Large liana creeping on ground, flowers pale green, corolla slightly glaucous

See *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 18: 284. 1947

(Leaves antalgic, for headache; leaf sap or a leaf decoction drunk to treat headache; leaf decoction and maceration drunk or used as a bath to treat insanity and possession. Veterinary medicine.)

in Burundi: umuvugo

***Adenia cissampeloides*** (Planch. ex Hook.) Harms (*Adenia adenifera* Engl.; *Adenia cissampeloides* Harms; *Adenia cissampeloides* (Planch. ex Benth.) Harms; *Adenia gracilis* Harms; *Adenia gracilis* subsp. *pinnata* W.J. de Wilde; *Adenia guineensis* W.J. de Wilde; *Adenia gummifera* (Harv.) Harms; *Adenia gummifera* (Harv.) Harms var. *cerifera* W.J. de Wilde; *Adenia gummifera* var. *gummifera*; *Adenia lobulata* Engl.; *Adenia reticulata* (De Wild. & T. Durand) Engl.; *Adenia reticulata* (De Wild. & T. Durand) Engl. var. *cinerea* W.J. de Wilde; *Modecca cissampeloides* Planch.; *Modecca cissampeloides* Planch. ex Hook.; *Modecca gummifera* Harv.; *Ophiocaulon cissampeloides* Mast.; *Ophiocaulon cissampeloides* (Planch. ex Hook.) Mast.; *Ophiocaulon cissampeloides* Hook.f.; *Ophiocaulon gracile* (Harms) Pellegr.; *Ophiocaulon gummifer* Mast.; *Ophiocaulon reticulatum* De Wild. & T. Durand)

Tropical Africa. Vine, woody, herbaceous, climber, prostrate, rambling, scrambling, robust liana, thick at base, tendrils turning yellow with age, leaves papery, flowers pale green, infructescence axillary, moist bushland, in secondary vegetation, in forest clearing, primary forest, secondary jungle formations, seasonally flooded gallery forests, at savanna edge

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 77. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 208. 1797, *Sylva Telluriana* 129. 1838, *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker] 365. 1849, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(3): 814. 1867, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 2: 518. 1871, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] 1 6A: 255. 1897 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 76(3): 263–268. 2001

(Poisonous to both humans and animals. Anti-hypertensive, febrifuge, laxative, abortifacient, lactation stimulant, larvicidal, emetic, astringent, pain killer, cytotoxic; stem used for diarrhea and dysentery, twigs for rheumatism. A decoction of the leaves or root taken to treat fever and malaria, and as a diuretic. Infusion or decoction of the root, stem or leaves for the treatment of gastro-intestinal complaints, stomachache, diarrhea and dysentery, headache, edema and rheumatism. Crushed plant as fish poison. Cyanogenic glycosides.)

in English: gourd string, monkey rope, snake climber, wild granadilla

in Central African Republic: ikululu

in Congo: njombo

in Gabon: tsotsokodi

in Ghana: ekyem

in Guinea: lá pô, malápè

in Sierra Leone: bobokaya, makoinyi, ndondo-eha, pwala-bindo

in Tanzania: mandali, mkengeti

in Yoruba: aro eke, dodo, edo, ikurere eluku, itakun aro keke

***Adenia digitata*** (Harv.) Engl. (*Adenia digitata* Burt Davy, nom. illeg., non *Adenia digitata* (Harv.) Engl.; *Modecca digitata* Harv.)

South Africa. Herbaceous, climber, trailing, scrambling, creeper, ribbed stem, tendrils, large fleshy underground tuber, grey-green leaves deeply 3–5 lobed, two prominent glands at the leaf base, flowers greenish-cream, inflorescences axillary few-flowered often ending in a curled tendril, hanging fleshy inflated red fruit, may be confused with the ripe fruit of *Trochomeria macrocarpa*

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 208. 1797, *Thesaurus Capensis* 1: 8. 1859, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 14: 375. 1891 and *Annals of the Transvaal Museum* 3: 121. 1912, Watt, J.M. & Breyer-Brandwijk, M.G. *Medicinal and Poisonous Plants of Southern and Eastern Africa*, edn 2. Livingstone, Edinburgh & London. 1962, *Biochem. J.* 174: 491–496. 1974, *J. Biol. Chem.* 260(27): 14589–14595. 1985

(Deadly poisonous, roots and fruits toxic to animals and humans, contain cyanogenic glycosides. Modeccin poisoning is a serious and potentially fatal event, modeccin resembles most closely volkensin, a ricin-like toxin. Root rubbed into swellings or applied warm to treat knee swellings; rubbed on the skin with boiled roots or a root decoction to treat skin ailment, leprosy or ulcers; root decoction applied externally and also taken to treat swollen legs.)

in English: finger-leaved adenia, wild granadilla

in Southern Africa: bobbejaangif; bovokgotlhlolo (Sotho); globobaje (Ndebele); mojaja (Tswana)



***Adenia dinklagei*** Hutch. & Dalziel

Senegal to Ghana.

See *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 1: 174. 1927

(Leaves ground with salt and water and the liquid taken to treat palpitations.)

***Adenia ellenbeckii*** Harms

Ethiopia, Somalia, Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania. Leaves eaten as a vegetable

See *Die Vegetation der Erde* 3(2): 606, f. 270. 1921

(Fruit decoction or fruit powder to treat wounds. The juice of the fruit added to meat used to poison hyenas.)

***Adenia firingalavensis*** (Drake ex Jum.) Harms (*Adenia firingalavensis* Harms; *Ophiocaulon firingalavense* Drake ex Jum.)

Madagascar. Deciduous succulent liana, warty waxy trunk, tendrils simple, inflorescence axillary, fruit an ovoid capsule, slow-growing

See *Sylva Telluriana* 129. 1838, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 813. 1867 and *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 137: 206. 1903, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage [Engler & Prantl] 21: 490. 1925, *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 9: 42–64. 1940, *Cat. Pl. Madagasc.* 2(28): 7–28. 1940, *Fl. Madagasc.* 143: 1–48. 1945, *Adansonia*, n.s. 10(1): 111–126. 1970

(Plant very toxic.)

in English: bottle liana

***Adenia globosa*** Engl.

East Africa, Kenya. Dioecious shrub or climber, more or less succulent, erect or scandent, swollen warty globular trunk, flowers greenish white, inflorescence an axillary cyme, leathery smooth green fruits

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 14: 382, f. 8. 1891

(Cyanogenic glycosides. Stem water extract drunk to treat abdominal pain, as a bath to treat itches, scabies, skin diseases. Veterinary medicine, tuberous stem.)

in Tanzania: mpaga

***Adenia gracilis*** Harms

Tropical Africa. Slender herbaceous climber, liana, twiner, petals cream-fringed

See *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] 1 6A: 255. 1897, *Bot. Jahrb.* 26: 236. 1899

(Believed to be poisonous. Stem and leaves used as fish poison.)

***Adenia gummifera*** (Harv.) Harms (*Adenia gummifera* Burt Davy, nom. illeg., non *Adenia gummifera* (Harv.) Harms;

*Adenia rhodesica* Suess.; *Modecca gummifera* Harv.; *Ophiocaulon cissampeloides* sensu Bak.; *Ophiocaulon gummifer* Mast., also *gummiferum*)

Tanzania. Large woody climber, subsucculent, scrambler, stem green with white stripes, tendrils, flowers greenish axillary on loose drooping heads, perianth green-white, anthers orange pink, fruit yellow hanging down, persistent light green calyx at the base of fruits, white pitted seeds, male and female flowers on separate plants, leaves used as vegetable, at edge of riverine forest, dry and moist forest, common in *Brachystegia* woodland, open forest, woodland

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 77. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 208. 1797, *Fl. Maurit. Seyhell.*: 106. 1877, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] 1 6A: 255. 1897 and *Journ. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 40: 74. 1910, *Annals of the Transvaal Museum* 3: 121. 1912, *Transactions of the Rhodesia Scientific Association* 43: 13. 1951, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9: 237–260. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984

(Poisonous. Outer wood, bark, branches and leaves reported to be a fish poison; fruits poisonous. Roots used to treat hernia, dysentery, diarrhea, snakebites, malaria, leprosy; roots chewed to treat snakebite. Leaves decoction aphrodisiac. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: monkey rope, wild grenadilla

in Southern Africa: bopha, umPhindamshaya

in Tanzania: gale, ghoye, gole, iyore, kungu-mti, lukenda, mandali, mbogaboga, mgore, mkengeti, mugore, munua nyoka, oloru, zokambago

in Zambia: chimboyi

***Adenia hondala*** (Gaertn.) de Wilde (*Adenia palmata* (Lam.) Engl.; *Granadilla hondala* Gaertn.; *Modecca palmata* Lam.)

SE Asia, Vietnam. Herbaceous vine, tuberous climber, scandent glabrous herb, large conspicuous irregularly shaped tubers, tendrils arise in leaf axils and bear flowers, stems swollen at nodes, glands below the leaves, flowers white to light blue, capsules orange-red splitting into 3 valves with leathery rind, seeds with membranous white aril, leaves petioles and tender shoots cooked and eaten

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition.* 1754, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 77. 1775, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 480, t. 180, f. 10. 1791 and *Blumea* 15: 265. 1968, *Ceylon Med. J.* 16: 182–186. 1971

(Used in Ayurveda. Tubers poisonous, antimicrobial, antibacterial, used for treating hernia and skin diseases. Seeds for curing poisoning. Roots used as Ayurvedic plant drug *Vidaari/Vidari*, plant parts obtained from four different species are sold under the name *Vidaari*, they are *Pueraria tuberosa*, *Cycas circinalis*, *Ipomoea mauritiana* and *Adenia hondala*.)



in India: hiremaddu, hondala, kannada, kempu chendu balli, kempu chendu hannina balli, matakku, modecca, modika, modikha, motta-modecca, muthalakkudam, muthukku, mutukku, orela-modecca, palmodecca, palmothakku, palmutukku, vidaari, vidari

***Adenia keramanthus*** Harms

Kenya and Tanzania. Succulent, flowers green-cream

See *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 6A: 84. 1893

(Stem extract taken to treat syphilis; leaves and roots chewed to treat snakebites.)

***Adenia lanceolata*** Engl.

Southern Sudan to Malawi.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 14: 378. 1891

(Poisonous.)

***Adenia lobata*** (Jacq.) Engl. (*Adenia mannii* (Mast.) Engl.; *Adenia rumicifolia* Engl. & Harms; *Adenia schweinfurthii* Engl.; *Modecca lobata* Jacq.)

Tropical Africa. Vine, liane, creeping, climber, stem soft with tendrils, branches and branchlets warty, leaves slightly succulent, inflorescence an axillary cyme, thick waxy pale green yellowish flowers, winged pendent hard fruit pale green glaucous, seeds in whitish transparent pulp, flowers with slight fetid to repulsive odor, cooked leaves eaten as a vegetable, in roadside vegetation

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 208. 1797, *Fragmenta Botanica* 82, t. 131. 1800, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 14: 375. 1891 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 90(1): 91–97. 2004, *Phytothérapie* 3(6) 252–259. 2005

(Plant antiplasmodial, aphrodisiac, diuretic, purgative, anti-parasitic and antiamebic. Stem and leaves contain cyanogenic glycosides. A twig decoction drunk and used in a bath to treat malaria. A leaf decoction taken to treat cough, bronchitis and fever. Leaves and flowers for venereal diseases, fevers and coughs. Antidote, useful to drive away the snakes; the sap of the stem used as an arrow poison and to kill rats and street dogs. Stem, stem bark, fruit or sap used for fish poisoning.)

in English: snake rope

in Sierra Leone: dandeh, jumeke, ka tol, mawoni

in Tanzania: ngole

in Yoruba: ajadigi, atewogbare, atewogbare yaga, okun ikale, popo, popo elero, yaga

***Adenia penangiana*** (Wall. ex G. Don) W.J. de Wilde (*Adenia nicobarica* King; *Disemma penangiana* (Wall. ex G. Don) Miq.; *Modecca nicobarica* Kurz; *Passiflora penangiana* Wall. ex G. Don)

India. Twiner, yellow flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 955–960. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 208. 1797, *Sertum Austro-Caledonicum* 78, pl. 79. 1824[1825], *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 55. 1834, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1: 700. 1856, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 13(155): 326. 1875 and *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 71: 52. 1902, *Blumea* 15(2): 266. 1967

(Leaves for chest pain, leaves and roots applied in headache, roots in ringworm. Paste of twigs applied in body ache.)

in China: dian nan shuo lian

in India: tincham

***Adenia populifolia*** Engl.

Malaysia.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 14: 376. 1891

(For convulsions, burn the leaves and smoke the child.)

Malay name: lelayang

***Adenia racemosa*** W.J. de Wilde

Tanzania. Climber, flexible, flowers greenish to yellowish, used for fodder

See *Mededelingen Landbouwhogeschool* 71(18): 64. 1971

(Tubers a remedy for chickenpox. A leaf decoction drunk to treat mental illness.)

in Tanzania: gole, nyang'oleko

***Adenia rhodesica*** Suss. (*Adenia gummifera* (Harv.) Harms)

See *Transactions of the Rhodesia Scientific Association* 43: 13. 1951

(Veterinary medicine, leaves in cataplasm for wounds.)

***Adenia schweinfurthii*** Engl. (*Adenia lobata* subsp. *schweinfurthii* (Engl.) Lye)

Tanzania.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 14: 375, 377. 1891 and *Lidia* 4(3): 92. 1998

(Fish poison.)

***Adenia subsessilifolia*** Perr.

Madagascar. Tubers bitter and inedible

See *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 9: 50–51. 1940

(Pounded stems applied to wounds.)

***Adenia tricostata*** W.J. de Wilde

Central Africa and Uganda.

See *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 17: 133, 127, f. 1/f, 3. 1968

(An infusion of the leaves used to treat fever.)

***Adenia trilobata*** (Roxb.) Engl. (*Modecca trilobata* Roxb.)

India.

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 93 or 94. 1820, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 14: 375. 1891

(Leaves made into a paste and applied in snakebite.)

in India: chersialap

***Adenia venenata*** Forssk. (*Modecca abyssinica* Hochst. ex A. Rich.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or climber, arborescent, stipules narrowly triangular, male flowers tubiform-infundibuliform, female flowers infundibuliform, pericarp coriaceous, savanna

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 77. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 208. 1797, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 297. 1847–48 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005

(Tonic, stimulant, antimicrobial, to treat intestinal worms. Ceremonial. Veterinary medicine, leaves to treat cattle suffering from mange.)

in English: prince's tree

in Ethiopia: adenden

in Kenya: elemu, kilyambiti, laarakimak, loarakimak

in Nigeria: bambuhi, gantimi

***Adenia volkensii*** Harms

Tropical Africa. Small shrub or herb, woody, pubescent, erect, tuberous rootstock, succulent stem, young foliage often purplish, triangular acute stipules gland-dotted, flowers bell-shaped green or yellow with red-crimson spots, depressed globose leathery fruits, fruit cooked

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 77. 1775, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* 281. 1895 and *Pl. E. Afr.:* 37, fig. 3. 1969, *Meded. Landb. Wag.* 71, 18: 182, fig. 28–29. 1971, *Amer. J. Veterin. Res.* 35(6): 829–830. 1974, *Bol. Soc. Brot. Sér. 2*, 50: 168, t. 5. 1976, *J. Biol. Chem.* 260(27): 14589–14595. 1985

(Poisonous, human and mammals poisoning; volkensin, a highly toxic protein from the roots. Fruit and roots to poison hyenas. Powder of the roasted rootstock to treat coughs, colds and pneumonia and with milk to treat stomachache; drink infusion of roots for swelling. Leaf decoction taken orally to treat bronchitis, coughs and fever or used as a purgative enema. Ceremonial plant, tribal use, ritual, fruit and root poisonous and used by a *lasakutoni*, a sorcerer. Veterinary medicine, rootstock to cure trypanosomiasis and venereal diseases in livestock.)

in English: Kilyambiti plant

in East Africa: berendai, kalumbu, kilembide, kilimbiti, kilyambiti, mndiati

in Kenya: kilyambiti, laarakimak, loarakimak, Iturmaei

***Adenia wightiana*** (Wall. ex Wight & Arn.) Engl. (*Modecca wightiana* Wall. ex Wight & Arn.)

India. Climber

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 353. 1834, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 14: 376. 1891

(Dried root powder made into a paste given to treat syphilis.)

in Tanzania: gole

in India: rogam gadda

## Adenium Roemer & Schultes Apocynaceae

The Arabic vernacular names *Oddaejin*, *Öddaejn*, *Öddein* or *Aden*, the first species was collected in Yemen, at Jebel Melhan [Milhan], 1763, see *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 35 & 411. 1819 and Rowley, G.D. *The Adenium and Pachypodium handbook*. Smart & Co. Ltd., Brackley, United Kingdom. 1983, *Cactus and Succulent Journal* 63: 223–225. 1991, *Cactus and Succulent Journal* 64(3): 110–111. 1992, *Cactus and Succulent Journal* 70(4): 199–200. 1998, *Molecules* 5: 51–81. 2000, *Asklepios* 83: 3. 2001, van Wyk, B.E., van Heerden, F. & van Oudtshoorn, B. *Poisonous plants of South Africa*. Briza Publications, Pretoria, South Africa. 2002, *Asklepios* 85: 4–6. 2002. *Adenium* comprises five species, which are sometimes merged into a single one, *Adenium obesum* (Forssk.) Roem. & Schult. with 6 subspecies; *Adenium* is closely related to *Pachypodium* and *Nerium*.

***Adenium boehmianum*** Schinz (*Adenium obesum* subsp. *boehmianum* (Schinz) G.D. Rowley)

Angola and Namibia. Succulent shrub, white latex in all parts, inflorescence a dense terminal cyme, linear-oblong follicles coherent at base

See *Verh. Bot. Ver. Brand.* xxx. (1888) 259. 1888 and *Repert. Pl. Succ.* (I.O.S.) 29: 3. 1978 (publ. 1980)

(Poisonous compounds in the root and stem latex, cardiac glycosides. Extremely bitter root sap and latex boiled to prepare arrow poison.)

in English: bushman poison

***Adenium honghel*** A. DC.

Tropical Africa.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 8: 412. 1844

(Leaves, stem and roots for venereal diseases, tropical ulcers. Latex applied to carious tooth.)

***Adenium multiflorum*** Klotzsch (*Adenium obesum* (Forssk.) Roem. & Schult. subsp. *multiflorum* (Klotzsch) G.D. Rowley; *Adenium obesum* var. *multiflorum* (Klotzsch) Codd)

S. Trop. & S. Africa. Succulent shrub or small tree, watery latex, brittle root, inflorescence a dense terminal cyme, oblong follicles opening by a longitudinal slit, hairy seeds, heavily browsed by livestock

See Peters, Wilhelm Karl Hartwig (1815–1883), *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique*. Berlin: G. Reimer, 1864 and *Bothalia* 7: 452. 1961, *Cact. Succ. J.* (Los Angeles) 46: 160. 1974

(In some countries the watery latex is considered highly poisonous. Stem latex used to prepare arrow poison and fish poison. Veterinary medicine, an extract of root and stem latex given against diarrhea and eye diseases in domestic birds. Magic.)

in English: impala lily, Sabi star

in South Africa: impalalelie, kudu lily, Sabie star

***Adenium obesum*** (Forssk.) Roem. & Schult. (*Adenium arabicum* Balf.f.; *Adenium arboreum* Ehrenb.; *Adenium coetaneum* Stapf; *Adenium honghel* A. DC.; *Adenium honghel* Lindl.; *Adenium micranthum* Stapf; *Adenium obesum* Roem. & Schult.; *Adenium obesum* subsp. *socotranum* (Vierh.) Lavranos; *Adenium obesum* subsp. *somalense* (Balf.f.) Rowley; *Adenium socotranum* Vierh.; *Adenium somalense* Balf.f.; *Adenium somalense* var. *caudatipetalum* Chiov.; *Adenium somalense* var. *crispum* Chiov.; *Adenium speciosum* Fenzl; *Adenium tricholepis* Chiov.; *Cameraria obesa* (Forssk.) Spreng.; *Nerium obesum* Forssk.)

W. Trop. Africa to Tanzania, Arabian Pen. A succulent shrub or a small tree, grey smooth bark, stout swollen stem, very thick-stemmed, pachycaul, semi-succulent branches, milky or clear sap, thick fleshy leaves simple narrow oblong to broadly lanceolate, inflorescence a more or less dense terminal cyme, pinkish to red funnel-shaped flowers, linear-oblong follicles tapering at both ends, dry scrub, coastal thicket, desert scrub, in dry bushland, in pure sand or well-drained soil, in rocky sites, *Acacia-Commiphora-Combretum* wooded grassland

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 205. 1775, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 411. 1819, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 32: t. 54. 1846, Balfour, Isaac Bayley (1853–1922), *Botany of Socotra*. Edinburgh, 1888 [*Trans. & Proc. Roy. Soc. Edinburgh* 31: 162. 1888], *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1894: 334. 1894 and *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 54: 286. 1904, *Repertorium Plantarum Succulentarum* 29: 3. 1978 [publ. 1980], *Planta Medica* 44: 123–124. 1982, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, Lebrun, J.-P. “Catalogue des plantes de la Mauritanie et du Sahara Occidental.” *Boissiera* 55: 1–322. 1988, *Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 38: 669–672. 1990, *Nigerian Journal of Experimental and Applied Biology* 2(1): 39–43. 2000

(Plant regarded as poisonous, also to stock; latex dangerous to the eyes; used as ordeal poison and for criminal purposes; cardiotoxic glycosides. Plant molluscicidal, acaricidal, larvicidal, fungicidal and cytotoxic. Bark chewed as an

abortifacient; aqueous stem bark extract acaricide. A decoction from the roots to treat venereal diseases. Juice from stem and crushed leaves cytotoxic, applied to septic wounds and ulcers; stem and roots wound dressing, cardiac tonic, applied to septic wounds and ulcers; latex rubbed on the head against lice. Veterinary medicine, bark infusion used to remove tick and lice on camels and cows; powdered stems applied to kill skin parasites of camels and cattle. Root sap or sometimes the wood or stem latex used to prepare arrow poison. Arrow and fish poison from seeds and roots; chopped-up stems used as a fish poison; a decoction of the bark and leaves used as fish poison. Magic.)

in English: desert rose, elephant's foot, impala lily, poison tree, star of the Sabi, tornado thunder

in French: baobab chacal, faux baobab, lis des impalas, pied d'éléphant, rose du désert

in East Africa: egales, elemu, kilengandumba, kipera, kiper-aper, mhongorong, ojiko, ol eteti, oleteti, utupa

in Ghana: saa tesaga

in Guinea-Bissau: bulu kuruné, djindje pétè, fukala sitandi, kakalsita, kongosita, sita kolokuru, tukala sitandi

in Kenya: egeles

in Mali: bulu kuruné, fukala sitandi, hongel, kakalasita, kidi sarané, kongosita, sita kolokuru, tukala sitandi

in Mauritania: teiduma es seba

in Niger: karya, kuka meru, shagar-el-sim

in Nigeria: gariya, kariya, kawameru, kuka meru, lekki peewuri, shagar-el-sim, sim-es-samak

in Senegal: bulu kuruné, dar bogel, dara bogel, daraboghé, darabuki, darbugé, darbugol, darbuki, fukala sitadi, guy sidéri, hongel, kakalasita, kidi sarané, kongosita, kulukuruné, lisugar, nya-makoelambar, pouri, sita kolokuru, teiduma es seba, tukala sitadi

in Tanzania: madiga, mdagu, mdaguwanda, mdiga, mwadiga, wanja

in Zambia: mbwayuma, nkalambe

***Adenium oleifolium*** Stapf (*Adenium obesum* subsp. *oleifolium* (Stapf) G.D. Rowley)

Namibia, Botswana and South Africa. Succulent small shrub, white latex in all parts, narrow leaves, inflorescence a terminal cyme, cylindrical follicles spreading or recurved when mature

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1907, 53. 1907

(Cardiac glycosides. Root sap to treat fever and colic, in larger doses it is purgative and toxic. From the latex, or from a decoction of the extremely bitter tuber an arrow poison is prepared. A salve from the plant is applied to snakebites and scorpion stings.)



### Adenocaulon Hook. Asteraceae

Greek *aden* 'gland' and *kaulos* 'stalk, stem', perennial herb stalked-glandular above, fruits stalked-glandular, see *Botanical Miscellany* 1(1): 19–20, pl. 15. 1829.

*Adenocaulon himalaicum* Edgew. (*Adenocaulon adhaerescens* Maxim.; *Adenocaulon bicolor* var. *adhaerescens* (Maxim.) Makino)

China, Himalaya.

See *Botanical Miscellany* 1(1): 19–20, pl. 15. 1829, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20(1): 64. 1846, *Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 9: 152. 1859 and *Botanical Magazine* 13: 240. 1901

(Dried leaves used locally for treatment of dermatitis caused by poison ivy; plant paste applied on wounds.)

in Japan: ognamat-kina, oynamat

in Nepal: gnalep

### Adenophora Fischer Campanulaceae

Greek *aden* 'gland' and *phoros* 'bearing, carrying', *phero*, *phoreo* 'to bear', referring to the sticky nectar, see *Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 6: 165. 1823. Some confusion regarding the nomenclature.

*Adenophora remotiflora* (Siebold & Zucc.) Miq. (*Adenophora isabellae* Hemsl.; *Adenophora remotiflora* f. *albiflora* Y.N. Lee; *Adenophora remotiflora* f. *angustifolia* Makino; *Adenophora remotiflora* f. *cordata* Kom.; *Adenophora remotiflora* f. *leucantha* Honda; *Adenophora remotiflora* f. *longifolia* Kom.; *Adenophora remotiflora* f. *oreophila* Hiyama; *Adenophora remotifolia* Miq.; *Adenophora trachelioides* f. *puberula* A.I. Baranov; *Adenophora remotiflora* var. *angustifolia* (Makino) Honda; *Adenophora remotiflora* var. *cordatifolia* (Deb.) Zahlbr.; *Adenophora remotiflora* var. *hirsuta* Honda; *Adenophora remotiflora* var. *hirticalyx* S. Lee; *Adenophora remotiflora* var. *hirticalyx* S.T. Lee, Y.J. Chung & J.K. Lee; *Adenophora trachelioides* Maxim.; *Adenophora trachelioides* subsp. *giangsuensis* D.Y. Hong; *Adenophora trachelioides* var. *cordatifolia* Deb; *Campanula remotiflora* Siebold & Zucc.)

Japan, Russia, Korea. Perennial

See *Flora Japonica* 4(3): 180. 1846, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 193. 1866, *J. Bot.* 14: 207. 1876 and *Fl. Mansh.* 3: 557. 1907, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 45: 138 (-139). 1931, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 57: 107. 1943, *J. Jap. Bot.* 22: 56. 1948, *Quart. J. Taiwan Mus.* 16: 155. 1963, *Korean J. Bot.* 24(1): 29. 1981, *Fl. Reipubl. Popul. Sin.* 73(2): 186. 1983, *Korean Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 20(3): 192. 1990

(Root antidote, demulcent, expectorant, used in the treatment of poisonous bites and medicinal poisoning.)

*Adenophora stricta* Miq. (*Adenophora argyi* H. Lév.; *Adenophora axilliflora* Borbás; *Adenophora confusa* Nannf.; *Adenophora polymorpha* var. *stricta* (Miq.) Makino; *Adenophora rotundifolia* Lév.; *Adenophora sinensis* var. *pilosa* A. DC.; *Adenophora stricta* subsp. *confusa* (Nannf.) D.Y. Hong; *Adenophora stricta* subsp. *sessilifolia* D.Y. Hong; *Adenophora stricta* var. *lancifolia* Hara.)

Asia, China. A perennial herb, simple, erect, branched in upper part, softly hairy, long robust conical roots, terminal raceme

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 192. 1866

(Roots used for chronic bronchitis, cough.)

in English: upright ladybell

in China: nan sha shen

*Adenophora triphylla* (Thunb.) A. DC. (*Adenophora haksanensis* Nakai; *Adenophora insularis* Kitam.; *Adenophora kurilensis* Nakai; *Adenophora kurilensis* f. *albiflora* Tatew.; *Adenophora obtusifolia* Merr.; *Adenophora pereskifolia* var. *japonica* Regel; *Adenophora polymorpha* var. *abbreviata* H. Lév.; *Adenophora polymorpha* var. *rhombifolia* H. Lév.; *Adenophora puellaris* Honda; *Adenophora pulchra* Kitam.; *Adenophora radiatifolia* Nakai, nom. superfl.; *Adenophora radiatifolia* f. *hirsuta* (Hatus.) Nakai, nom. superfl.; *Adenophora radiatifolia* var. *abbreviata* (H. Lév.) Nakai, nom. superfl.; *Adenophora radiatifolia* var. *angustifolia* (Regel) Nakai, nom. superfl.; *Adenophora radiatifolia* var. *hirsuta* (F. Schmidt) Nakai, nom. superfl.; *Adenophora radiatifolia* var. *rhombifolia* (H. Lév.) Nakai, nom. superfl.; *Adenophora tetraphylla* (Thunb.) Fisch.; *Adenophora tetraphylla* (Thunb.) Fisch. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Adenophora tetraphylla* var. *abbreviata* (H. Lév.) Chamb.; *Adenophora tetraphylla* var. *angustifolia* (Regel) Baranova; *Adenophora tetraphylla* var. *angustifolia* A.I. Baranov; *Adenophora tetraphylla* var. *hirsuta* (F. Schmidt) Chamb.; *Adenophora tetraphylla* var. *integrifolia* Y.Z. Zhao; *Adenophora tetraphylla* var. *media* (Korsh.) Baranov; *Adenophora tetraphylla* var. *princeps* (Korsh.) Baranov; *Adenophora thunbergiana* Kudo; *Adenophora thunbergiana* fo. *brevidens* Hara; *Adenophora thunbergiana* f. *glabra* (Makino) H. Hara; *Adenophora thunbergiana* fo. *lancifolia* (Hara) Hara; *Adenophora thunbergiana* fo. *totoki* Hiyama ex Honda; *Adenophora thunbergiana* fo. *violacea* Hara; *Adenophora thunbergiana* var. *haksanensis* (Nakai) Hara; *Adenophora thunbergiana* var. *lancifolia* Hara; *Adenophora triphylla* (Thunb.) A. DC.; *Adenophora triphylla* f. *albiflora* Tawada, nom. illeg.; *Adenophora triphylla* f. *albiflora* (Tatew.) H. Hara; *Adenophora triphylla* fo. *canescens* (Franch. & Sav.) Kitam.; *Adenophora triphylla* fo. *glabra* (Makino) Kitam.; *Adenophora triphylla* fo. *hirsuta* Kitam.; *Adenophora triphylla* fo. *lancifolia* (Hara) Kitam.; *Adenophora triphylla* fo. *latifolia* Kitam.; *Adenophora triphylla* f. *leucantha* H. Hara; *Adenophora triphylla* fo. *linearis* (Hayata) Kitam.; *Adenophora triphylla*



fo. *pilosa* Kitam.; *Adenophora triphylla* fo. *pilosissima* Kitam.; *Adenophora triphylla* fo. *princeps* (Korsh.) Kitam.; *Adenophora triphylla* fo. *procumbens* Shimizu; *Adenophora triphylla* fo. *violacea* (Hara) Shimizu; *Adenophora triphylla* subsp. *apericampanulata* Kitam.; *Adenophora triphylla* var. *angustifolia* (Regel) Kitam.; *Adenophora triphylla* var. *hakusanensis* (Nakai) Pilg.; *Adenophora triphylla* var. *hakusanensis* (Nakai) Kitam.; *Adenophora triphylla* var. *insularis* Kitam.; *Adenophora triphylla* var. *japonica* (Regel) Hara; *Adenophora triphylla* var. *kurilensis* (Nakai) Kitam.; *Adenophora triphylla* var. *puellaris* (Honda) Hara; *Adenophora triphylla* var. *tetraphylla* (Thunb.) Makino; *Adenophora verticillata* Fisch.; *Adenophora verticillata* Pallas ex Fisch.; *Adenophora verticillata* subf. *alternifolia* (Franch. & Sav.) Makino; *Adenophora verticillata* subf. *glabra* Makino; *Adenophora verticillata* subf. *hirsuta* (F. Schmidt) Makino; *Adenophora verticillata* fo. *angustifolia* (Regel) Makino; *Adenophora verticillata* fo. *crenata* Franch. & Sav.; *Adenophora verticillata* fo. *dentata* Franch. & Sav.; *Adenophora verticillata* fo. *hirsuta* (F. Schmidt) Makino; *Adenophora verticillata* fo. *incisa* Franch. & Sav.; *Adenophora verticillata* fo. *linearis* (Hayata) Matsum.; *Adenophora verticillata* fo. *princeps* (Korsh.) Kom.; *Adenophora verticillata* fo. *serrulata* Maxim. ex Franch. & Sav.; *Adenophora verticillata* fo. *subintegri-folia* (Regel) Makino; *Adenophora verticillata* f. *triphylla* (Thunb.) Makino, nom. illeg.; *Adenophora verticillata* lusus *alternifolia* (Franch. & Sav.) Makino; *Adenophora verticillata* proles *princeps* Korsh.; *Adenophora verticillata* var. *abbreviata* H. Lév.; *Adenophora verticillata* var. *alternifolia* Franch. & Sav.; *Adenophora verticillata* var. *angustifolia* Regel; *Adenophora verticillata* var. *angustifolia* Korsh., nom. illeg.; *Adenophora verticillata* var. *brevidens* Franch. & Sav.; *Adenophora verticillata* var. *canescens* Franch. & Sav.; *Adenophora verticillata* var. *denticulata* Korsh.; *Adenophora verticillata* var. *genuina* Korsh., nom. inval.; *Adenophora verticillata* var. *glabra* Makino; *Adenophora verticillata* var. *glabra* (Makino) Makino; *Adenophora verticillata* var. *hirsuta* F. Schmidt; *Adenophora verticillata* var. *latifolia* Miq.; *Adenophora verticillata* var. *linearis* Hayata; *Adenophora verticillata* var. *maritima* Korsh.; *Adenophora verticillata* var. *media* Korsh.; *Adenophora verticillata* var. *oppositifolia* Franch. & Sav.; *Adenophora verticillata* var. *pilosissima* Engl.; *Adenophora verticillata* var. *subintegri-folia* Regel; *Adenophora verticillata* var. *triphylla* (Thunb.) Regel, nom. illeg.; *Adenophora verticillata* var. *triphylla* Miq., nom. illeg.; *Adenophora verticillata* var. *typica* Trautv., nom. inval.; *Campanula tetraphylla* Thunb.; *Campanula triphylla* Thunb.; *Campanula verticillata* Pall., nom. illeg.; *Campanula verticillata* Hill; *Campanula verticillata* Guss.)

China, Siberia, Japan. Perennial, roots and leaves eaten

See *Reise* 3: 320, 422, 436, App. 719, t. G, f. 1. 1776, *Flora Japonica*, ... 87. 1784, *Syst. Veg.* ed. 14 (J.A. Murray): 211. 1784, *Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 6: 167. 1823, *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus. A catalogue ...* 74. 1830, *Monogr. Campan.*: 365. 1830, *Enum. Pl.*

*Jap.* 2: 422. 1879, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 12(Jap.): 59–60. 1898 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 22: 167–168. 1908, *Botanical Magazine* 42: 14. 1928, *Sunyatsenia* 1(1): 82–83. 1930, *Botanical Magazine* 44: 10. 1930, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 5: 204, 209. 1936, *Botanical Magazine* 50: 669. 1936, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 51: 896–897. 1937, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 10: 308–311. 1941, *J. Jap. Bot.* 26: 281. 1951, *Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus. Tokyo* 31: 110–111. 1952, *Quart. J. Taiwan Mus.* 16: 159. 1963, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 35: 249. 1977, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 33: 334. 1982, *Fl. Intramongolica*, ed. 2, 4: 847. 1993, *Clavis Pl. Chinae Bor.-Or.*, ed. 2: 631. 1995, *Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus. Tokyo*, B 32: 42. 2006

(Roots antifungal, cardiotoxic, expectorant, to treat bronchial catarrh and coughs.)

in English: fourleaf bellflower, fourleaf ladybell

in China: nan sha shen, sha shen

***Adenophora verticillata*** Pallas ex Fisch. (*Adenophora tetraphylla* (Thunb.) Fisch.; *Adenophora triphylla* (Thunb.) A. DC.)

Russia. Corollas pale blue

See *Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 6: 167. 1823

(Roots antifungal, cardiotoxic, expectorant.)

### **Adenopodia C. Presl Fabaceae (Mimosaceae, Mimoseae)**

From the Greek words *aden* 'gland' and *pous, podos* 'a foot', *podion* 'a little foot', see *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 6: 566–567. 1851 and *Kew Bull.* 41 (1): 73–90. 1986.

***Adenopodia spicata*** (E. Mey.) C. Presl (*Entada natalensis* Benth. var. *aculeata* Harv.; *Entada spicata* (E. Mey.) Druce; *Entada spicata* (E. Mey.) J.F. Macbr., nom. illeg., non *Entada spicata* (E. Mey.) Druce; *Entadopsis spicata* (E. Mey.) Gomes Pedro; *Mimosa spicata* E. Mey.; *Pusaetha spicata* (E. Mey.) Kuntze)

South Africa. Perennial climbing shrub, large woody climber, scrambling shrub, flowers in short creamy-white spikes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516–523. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 318, 554. 1763, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 164. 1836, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4(30): 333. 1841, *Flora Capensis* 2: 270. 1862, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 204. 1891 and (*Report*) *Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* 1916: 621. 1917, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 59: 19. 1919, *North American Flora* 23(3): 191. 1928, *Bol. Soc. Estud. Mocamb.* 25(92): 10. 1955, Duncan A.C., Jäger A.K., van Staden J. "Screening of Zulu medicinal plants for angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors." *J. Ethnopharmacol.*

68(1–3): 63–70. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 119(3): 559–574. 2008

(Roots to treat chest pain and syphilis. Anti-hypertensive properties, used for the treatment of high blood pressure. Veterinary medicine, roots and bark for colds in horses.)

in English: spiny splinter bean

in Southern Africa: doringsplinterboontjie, umBambangwe (Zulu)

### **Adenosma R. Br. Scrophulariaceae (Plantaginaceae)**

Greek *aden* ‘gland’ and *osme* ‘a scent, perfume, fragrance’; see Robert Brown (1773–1858), *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae*. 442. 1810.

*Adenosma glutinosum* (L.) Druce (*Adenosma caerulea* R.Br.; *Adenosma caeruleum* R. Brown; *Adenosma glutinosa* Druce; *Adenosma glutinosa* Merr.; *Adenosma glutinosum* (L.) Merr.; *Adenosma glutinosum* var. *caeruleum* (R. Brown) P.C. Tsoong; *Digitalis sinensis* Loureiro; *Gerardia glutinosa* L.; *Pterostigma grandiflorum* Benth)

China. Herb, erect, villous, flowers axillary and solitary or in dense racemes apically on stems and branches, corolla purple-red to violet

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 611. 1753, *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 443. 1810 and *Botanical Exchange Club and Society of the British Isles* (Report) 3: 413. 1914, *Philippine Journal of Science* 12(2): 109. 1917, *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 25: 753–760. 2002

(Antiproliferative. Roots for colic.)

in China: mao she xiang

Malay name: timah tasek

*Adenosma indianum* (Loureiro) Merrill (*Adenosma capitata* Benth. ex Hance; *Adenosma capitatum* Benth. ex Hance; *Adenosma capitatum* (Benth) Benth ex Hance; *Adenosma indiana* (Lour.) Merr.; *Manulea indiana* Loureiro; *Pterostigma capitatum* Benth)

Vietnam. Herb, erect

See *Fl. Cochinch.* 2: 386. 1790, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 13: 114. 1872 [1873 publ. 1872] and *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc.*, n.s. 24(2): 351. 1935, Tsoong Puchiu, ed. *Scrophulariaceae* (2). *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 68: 1–449. 1963, Tsoong Puchiu & Yang Hanbi, eds. *Scrophulariaceae* (1). *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 67(2): 1–431. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda. Antibacterial, cholagogic, diuretic, stomachic, febrifuge, useful for the treatment of jaundice, oliguria, viral hepatitis. Roots for colic.)

in China: qiu hua mao she xiang

in India: carim-tumba, karimtumpa, sprkka

Malay name: kuching kuching

in Vietnam: bo bo, chè cat, chè dong, chè noi

*Adenosma retusilobum* P.C. Tsoong & T.L. Chin

China. Herb, slender, racemes terminal, corolla pale purple

See *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 67(2): 396. 1979

(Diuretic.)

in China: ao lie mao she xiang

### **Adenostemma Forster & Forster f. Asteraceae**

Greek *aden* ‘gland’ and *stemma* ‘crown, wreath, garland’, referring to the fruits or to the corolla-tubes or to the pappus bristles, see *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 45, pl. 45. 1775.

*Adenostemma lavenia* (L.) Kuntze (*Adenostemma brasilianum* Cass.; *Adenostemma brasilianum* (Pers.) Cass.; *Adenostemma flintii* R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Adenostemma glutinosum* (Gaud.) Endl.; *Adenostemma glutinosum* DC.; *Adenostemma lanceolatum* Miq.; *Adenostemma lavenia* var. *lavenia*; *Adenostemma viscosa* J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.; *Adenostemma viscosum* Forst. & Forst.f.; *Adenostemma viscosum* Forst.; *Lavenia glutinosa* Gaud.; *Verbesina brasiliana* Pers.; *Verbesina lavenia* L.; *Verbesina lavenia* Roxb.)

SE Asia, Pakistan and India. Herb, hispid, hairy, sticky, white flowers with pink spots, a weed of cultivation

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 902. 1753, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 45, t. 45. 1775, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(2): 472. 1807, *Hort. Bengal.* 62. 1814, *Dict. Sci. Nat.*, ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 25: 363. 1822, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 181. 1825, *Voy. Uranie, Bot.* 471. 1830, *Prodr.* (DC.) 5: 111. 1836, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 304. 1891 and *Symb. Sin.* 7(4): 1086. 1936, *Economic Botany* 27(2): 255–256. 1973, *Phytologia* 54(1): 29–30. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 90(2–3): 389–395. 2004, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 11: 280–290. 2007

(For giddiness, plant paste consumed with milk. Leaves anti-spasmodic; leaves juice stimulant and sternutatory; crushed leaves made into a paste applied to cuts and wounds, skin diseases, headache, toothache, chest pain, to bites of poisonous insects and caterpillar; decoction of fruit pericarp of *Cocos nucifera* and leaves of *Adenostemma lavenia* gargled to treat toothache. Veterinary medicine, sap from the leaves of *Cyathula prostrata*, mixed with leaves of *Adenostemma lavenia*, applied as a drop to treat eye infections of chicken; crushed leaves applied on skin diseases.)

in English: dung weed, sticky daisy

in China: feng qi cao

in India: butame, kattusiruvanthanpatchilai, mesapu, mi-top, soh-byrthit

in Indonesia: udu tai

in Japan: numa-daikon

Malayan names: rumput babi, rumput pasir, sembong gajah

in Sarawak: bulu babi putih

in Hawaii: kamanamana

*Adenostemma lavenia* (L.) Kuntze var. *latifolium* (D. Don) Handel-Mazzetti (*Adenostemma latifolium* D. Don; *Adenostemma lavenia* var. *latifolia* (D. Don) C.B. Clarke ex Kuntze)

China.

See *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 181. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 304. 1891 and *Symb. Sin.* 7(4): 1086. 1936

(Used for skin diseases of the foot.)

in China: kuan ye bian zhong

*Adenostemma lavenia* (L.) Kuntze var. *lavenia* (*Adenostemma tinctorium* (Lour.) Cass.; *Adenostemma viscosum* J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.; *Anisopappus candelabrum* H. Lév.; *Myriactis candelabrum* (H. Lév.) H. Lév.; *Spilanthes tinctorius* Lour.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 902. 1753, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 45, t. 45. 1775, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 484. 1790, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 25: 364. 1822, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 181. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 304. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(185–187): 451. 1910, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(286–290): 303. 1912, *Symb. Sin.* 7(4): 1086. 1936, *Economic Botany* 27(2): 255–256. 1973, *Phytologia* 54(1): 29–30. 1983, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 82: 581–592. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 90(2–3): 389–395. 2004, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 11: 280–290. 2007

(For giddiness, plants paste consumed with milk. Leaves antispasmodic; leaves juice stimulant and sternutatory; crushed leaves applied to cuts and wounds, skin diseases, toothache, chest pain, to bites of poisonous insects and caterpillar. Veterinary medicine, crushed leaves applied on skin diseases.)

in India: kattusiruvanthanpatchilai

*Adenostemma viscosum* Forst. & Forst.f. (*Adenostemma dregei* DC.; *Adenostemma lavenia* auct.; *Adenostemma perrottetii* DC.)

Tropical Africa and Asia. Erect to semi-procumbent herb, fleshy, sometimes rooting from lower nodes, sometimes confused with *Adenostemma lavenia*

(Crushed stems and leaves applied as a poultice for headache, skin diseases, diarrhea, and as antiscorbutic; fresh juice of the plant to treat ear infections, lung congestion, pneumonia, edema and inflammation; leaves for dysuria, toothache, boils and ulcers, aphthae, sore throats, sun-burned skin, dysentery.)

in English: dung weed

in India: mayusundui

in Indonesia: legetan warak, rumput babi, udu tai

Malayan names: pulot-pulot, rumput babi, rumput pasir, rumput tahi babi, sembong gajah

in Papua New Guinea: pisirokot, tigtoni

in Philippines: boton

in Thailand: yieo muu

in Vietnam: c[us]c tr[aws]ng, c[or] m[ij]eh, c[us]c d[is]nk

### Adenostoma Hook. & Arn. Rosaceae

From the Greek *aden* 'gland' and *stoma* 'mouth', referring to the glandular calyx, see *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 139, pl. 30. 1832.

*Adenostoma fasciculatum* Hook. & Arn.

North America. Perennial shrub

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 139, pl. 30. 1832

(Antirheumatic.)

in English: chamise, common chamise, greasewood

*Adenostoma fasciculatum* Hook. & Arn. var. *fasciculatum*

North America. Perennial shrub

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 139, pl. 30. 1832

(Disinfectant. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: chamise, common chamise, greasewood

*Adenostoma sparsifolium* Torrey

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See Emory, William Hemsley (1811–1887), *Notes of a military reconnaissance* from Fort Leavenworth in Missouri to San Diego in California: including part of the Arkansas, Del Norte, and Gila Rivers. Washington, 1848

(Plant used for arthritis, colds, ulcers, stomach and chest ailments, stomach and intestinal pain, toothaches, colic, as emetic, laxative, analgesic, cathartic. Veterinary medicine, plant poultice applied to saddle sores on horses.)

in English: red shank

### Adhatoda Miller Acanthaceae

The name of the genus from the Tamil *ada* or *adu* 'goat' and *thodai* or *toda* 'not touching, not touch', in allusion to the qualities of the bitter leaves, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 15–16. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 103.



1829–1830 and Heine, Hermann Heino (1923–1996), *Fl. Gabon, Acanthacées*. 13: 173. 1966, *Taxon* 41: 564. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995.

***Adhatoda beddomei*** C.B. Clarke (*Justicia beddomei* (Cl.) Bennet)

India.

See *Indian J. Forest.* 5(4): 326. 1982

(Used in Ayurveda. Root, leaves and flowers decoction used to treat fever, hemorrhage, sciatica, cough, asthma, skin diseases, obesity, wasting, jaundice, edema, leucorrhoea, difficult labor, vomiting, piles, retention of urine, diseases of mouth.)

in India: aadalodaka veru, aadalodakathila, aadalodakathila pacha, aadusoge, addalasa, addasara, byaalada mara, vaasa, vasa, vrsah

***Adhatoda buchholzii*** S. Moore (*Adhatoda latibracteata* Benoist; *Adhatoda maculata* C.B. Clarke; *Duvernoia buchholzii* Lindau; *Justicia buchholzii* (Lindau) I. Darbysh.; *Justicia latibracteata* De Wild.)

Nigeria.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xx. (1894) 42. 1894 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 5(2): 223. 1900, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 5: 13. 1915, *Mém. Soc. Linn. Normandie* n.s. i. II. 47. 1928, Cheek, Martin Roy (1960–), *The Plants of Kupe, Mwanenguba and the Bakossi Mountains, Cameroon*. A Conservation Checklist, compiled and edited by Martin Cheek, Benedict John Pollard, Iain Darbyshire, Jean-Michel Onana and Chris Wild. 226. Kew: Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, 2004

(Fruits and whole plant antiinflammatory and fish poison.)

***Adhatoda engleriana*** (Lindau) C.B. Clarke (*Adhatoda engleriana* C.B. Clarke; *Justicia engleriana* Lindau)

Tanzania.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97(2): 327–336. 2005

(Anticonvulsant, for the treatment of epilepsy. Leaves treat abnormal pains. Veterinary medicine, leaves infusion for swelling.)

in Tanzania: iringoringo

***Adhatoda organoides*** Nees (*Drejerella organoides* (Nees) Lindau)

Cuba.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 407. 1847 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 2: 222. 1900

(Leaves for boils.)

## Adiantum L. Pteridaceae (Adiantaceae)

Latin *adiantum* ‘the plant maiden-hair’ (Plinius), Greek *adiantos* (a ‘lacking, without’ and *diainein* ‘dry, unwetted, not capable of being wetted’, referring to the glabrous leaves, if plunged in water the fronds remain dry, the fronds shed water or raindrops and remain dry); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1094–1097. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 485. 1754 and *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18(1): 101. 1980.

***Adiantum aethiopicum*** L. (*Adiantum aethiopicum* Thunb.; *Adiantum marginatum* Bory; *Adiantum marginatum* Schrad.; *Adiantum thalictroides* Willd. ex Schldt.; *Adiantum thalictroides* Schlecht.)

India.

See *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10. 2: 1329. 1759, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1560. 1763, *Flora Japonica*, ... : 339. 1784, Schlechtendal, Diederich Franz Leonhard von (1794–1866), *Adumbratio filicum in Promontorio Bonae Spei provenientium*. Berolini, 1825–[1832] and *American Fern Journal* 60(4): 137–143. 1970

(Plant decoction expectorant, tonic, against bruises, wounds, urinary disorders. Rhizome decoction used as an abortifacient, emetic and astringent, to promote parturition. Infusion of fronds used as emollient, astringent, emetic, in cough and diseases of chest, colds, stomach disorders and asthma. Leaf smoked to cure colds.)

in English: true maidenhair fern

in India: mayur pambi

***Adiantum capillus-veneris*** L. (Mart. & Galeot.) Ching (*Adiantum capillus* Sw.; *Adiantum capillus-veneris* (L.) Hook.; *Adiantum capillus-veneris* fo. *dissectum* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Ching; *Adiantum capillus-veneris* fo. *fissum* (H. Christ) Ching; *Adiantum capillus-veneris* var. *fissum* H. Christ; *Adiantum capillus-veneris* var. *laciniatum* H. Christ ex Tardieu & C. Chr.; *Adiantum capillus-veneris* var. *modestum* (Underw.) Fernald; *Adiantum capillus-veneris* var. *protusum* Fernald; *Adiantum capillus-veneris* var. *rimicola* (Sloss.) Fernald; *Adiantum capillus-veneris* var. *trifidum* H. Christ; *Adiantum michelii* H. Christ; *Adiantum modestum* Underw.; *Adiantum schaffneri* E. Fourn.; *Adiantum tenerum* Sw. var. *dissectum* Martens & Galeotti)

Cosmopolitan. Slender fern, tiny smooth bright stems and petioles

See *Icon. Fil.* 2: 36. 1851 and *Webbia* 12: 678. 1957, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 6(4): 344. 1957, *Fl. Madagasc.* 5(5): 113168. 1958, *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, *Botany* 15(2): 123–161. 1986, *Indian Fern Journal* 5: 162–169. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 11: 459–465. 1989, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 46(2): 563–569. 1989, *Collectanea Botanica a Barcinonensi Botanico Instituto Edita* 20: 23–33. 1991, *Indian Fern Journal* 11: 68–72.



1994, *British Fern Gazette* 15: 141–149. 1996, *Chromosome Science* 1: 89–96. 1997

(Used in Unani. Pectoral, antirheumatic, demulcent, expectorant and tonic, antispasmodic, diuretic, blood medicine, whole plants used for menstrual complaints, stranguria, tuberculosis and cough; plant infusion a lotion for bumblebee or centipede stings; plant paste applied to treat boils. Leaves paste applied to wounds, on snakebites and bee stings; leaves infusion abortifacient, febrifuge, antifungal, drunk for menstrual complaints and women diseases, vaginal discharge, against infertility; fresh fronds decoction taken as detoxicant, for menstrual complaints and women diseases, to expel worms; a paste from fronds used to relieve headache. Boiled in wine given in case of hard tumours of spleen, liver and other viscera. Smoke from fronds for respiratory tract disorders, for insanity.)

in English: black maidenhair, black maidenhair fern, common maidenhair fern, maidenhair, maidenhair fern, net hair, rock fern, southern maidenhair, southern maidenhair fern, Venus hair, Venus's-hair, Venus's-hair fern

in Arabic: kuzbarat el-bir, kuzbaret el-bir, saq el-akhal

in Italian: capelvenere

in Latin America: avenca, avenca-comun, cabelo-de-Vênus, chib, culantrillo, culantrillo de pozo

in China: tiao lie tie xian jue, zhu zong cao

in India: cha-kawk-te, chhota hansraj, dumtuli, hamsa raaja, hanspadi, hansraj, hansraj naya (parshesha), lota dhokia, mubarakka, parshoshan, parsiawashan, parsiya washan, parswshan, pursha, rani sinka, suwapankhi

in Japan: hôrai-shida (= fairyland fern)

in Nepal: nesinka jhar, pakhale unyu

in Madagascar: ampanga, manilahy

***Adiantum caudatum*** L. (*Adiantum caudatum* Devol; *Adiantum caudatum* var. *angustilobatum* Bonap.; *Adiantum lyratum* Blanco)

Himalaya. Epiphytic or lithophytic, terrestrial, single pinnate frond ending in a long rachis

See *Mantissa Plantarum Altera* 308. 1771, *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 832. 1837 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 27: 179. 1917, *Notes Pteridologiques* 7: 173–174. 1918, *Malayan Nat. J.* 48: 79–82. 1994

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Fronds antiviral, analgesic, astringent, for the treatment of *Herpes zoster*, abdominal pain, constipation, to relieve irritation and burning sensation; crushed fronds applied on skin diseases. Rhizome juice given as febrifuge and in case of indigestion. Veterinary medicine, a decoction for jaundice. Magico-religious beliefs, contact therapy, a traditional remedy through plant wreath, roots tied on hand for an easy delivery.)

in English: trailing maidenhair

in India: aadishe, adashisi, cha-kawk-ria, gajkarna, hansraj, kalvatra, madhuchada, makraghas, malaikalakki, malai-kalaicci, mayilkontai, mayur-pambi, mayurashikha, mayurasikha, mayurshikha, murithalai, mylekondai, nadappan pullu, patherchitte, perumalaikalakki

in Nepal: daluko, dansinki, twalsilwa

***Adiantum chilense*** Kaulf. var. ***sulphureum*** (Kaulf.) Kuntze ex Hicken (*Adiantum aethiopicum* L.; *Adiantum chilense* var. *subsulphureum* (Remy) Giudici; *Adiantum glanduliferum* Link; *Adiantum marginatum* Bory; *Adiantum poiretii* Wikstr. var. *sulphureum* (Kaulf.) R.M. Tryon; *Adiantum subsulphureum* Remy; *Adiantum sulphureum* Kaulf.; *Adiantum sulphureum* var. *subsulphureum* (Remy) Looser; *Adiantum thalictroides* Willd. ex Schldl.; *Adiantum williamsii* Moore)

Chile.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1560. 1763, *Enumeratio Filicum* 207. 1824, *Flora Chilena* 6: 486. 1853, *The Gardeners' Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 10: 45, f. 4. 1878 and *Revista del Museo de La Plata* 15: 261. 1908, *Physis*. Revista de la Sociedad Argentina de Ciencias Naturales 225. 1939, *American Fern Journal* 47: 139. 1957, *Austral. Syst. Bot.* 15: 839–937. 2002

(Sporophyll antibacterial.)

***Adiantum concinnum*** Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd. (*Adiantum concinnum* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Adiantum concinnum* var. *subvolubile* Mett.; *Adiantum lutescens* Moug. ex Fée)

Venezuela.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 5(1): 451. 1810 and *Contr. Gray Herb.* 194: 168. 1964, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(1): 63–81. 2007

(Leaves and flowers aqueous infusion used for stomachache and hepatic pain.)

in Ecuador: culantrillo

***Adiantum edgeworthii*** Hook. (*Adiantum caudatum* var. *edgeworthii* (Hook.) Bedd.; *Adiantum caudatum* var. *rhiphophorum* Wall. ex C.B. Clarke; *Adiantum edgeworthii* var. *spencerianum* (Copel.) Tagawa; *Adiantum guilelmii* Hance; *Adiantum spencerianum* Copel.)

India, Himalaya. Rhizomes erect or suberect, scaly

See *Species Filicum* 2: 14–15, pl. 81 B. 1851, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 5(57): 261–262. 1867, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 1(7): 453. 1880, *Handbook to the Ferns of British India* 84. 1883 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 1: (Suppl. 2): 154, t. 11. 1906, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 14(5): 311. 1938

(Whole plant antifungal. Fronds decoction given to cure mouth blisters.)

in India: hansraj

**Adiantum flabellulatum** L. (*Adiantum amoenum* Wall.; *Adiantum amoenum* Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.; *Adiantum flabellulatum* Wall.; *Adiantum fuscum* Retz.)

China. Terrestrial

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1095. 1753, *Observ. Bot.* (Retzius) 2. 28 t. 5. 1781, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 78, 2177. 1829

(Rhizomes used for cough, fever, influenza and as an anthelemintic. Leaves as a cough medicine.)

in English: fan fern

in China: guo tan long, shan ye tie xian jue

**Adiantum incisum** Forssk. (*Adiantum capillus gorgonis* Webb; *Adiantum capillus-gorgonis* Webb; *Adiantum caudatum* L.; *Adiantum caudatum* Devol; *Adiantum caudatum* Henriq.; *Adiantum caudatum* var. *angustilobatum* Bonap.; *Adiantum caudatum* var. *laciniata* Bonap.; *Adiantum caudatum* var. *minor* Pirottain; *Adiantum incisum* C. Presl; *Adiantum lyratum* Blanco)

India, Yemen, Tanzania.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1078–1082. 1753, *Linnaei Regn. Veget.* 97. 1756, *Mantissa Plantarum* 308. 1771, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 187. 1775, *Tentamen Florae Germanicae* 3(1): 31, 58–59, 65. 1800, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(1): 61, t. 10, f. 3. 1825, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 832. 1837, *A History of British Ferns* 6. 1840, *Niger Fl.* 192. 1849, *Hist. Fil.* 316. 1875 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 27: 179. 1917, *Not. Chin. Mus. Heude* 7: 116. 1945, *Fl. Madagasc.* 5(5): 113–168. 1958, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18(1): 101. 1980, *Indian Fern Journal* 5: 162–169. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Aspects of Plant Sciences II*: 459–465. 1989

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant antibacterial, antidiabetic, febrifuge, antipyretic, aromatic, astringent, emetic, febrifuge, hypoglycemic, antitussive, a decoction given to treat cough. For headache and diabetes, pain in the chest, drink leaves and roots decoction; tender leaves to cure small wounds; aqueous extract of leaves given to treat jaundice; fronds mixed in butter and used for controlling fever, cough; young fronds infusion used against malaria, bronchial diseases. Roots paste applied on bone fracture and bandaged. Rhizome decoction given to promote bronchial secretion, and sexual desire in men.)

in India: aadishe, adashisi, cha-kawk-ria, gajkarna, hansraj, lotan hansraj, madhuchada, malaikalaicci, malaikalakki, mayilkontai, mayur-pambi, mayurashikha, mayurasikha, mayurshikha, murithalai, mylekondai, nadappan pullu, perumalaikalakki, rajahamsa

Malay name: paku siap-siap

**Adiantum jordanii** Müll.Hal.

North America.

See *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 22(4): 26 (25–26; t. 1, fig. 1). 1864

(Plant decoction of plant used to purify the blood, for stomach troubles.)

in English: California maidenhair

**Adiantum lunulatum** Burm. f. (*Adiantum arcuatum* Sw.; *Adiantum lunatum* Cav.; *Adiantum lunulatum* Houtt.; *Adiantum philippense* L.)

Tropics. Terrestrial fern, often a synonym of *Adiantum lunulatum* Burm. f.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1094. 1753, *Fl. Ind.* (N.L. Burman) 235. 1768, *Nat. Hist.* 14. 209. 1783 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 38: 370. 1974, *Cuscatlania* 1: 1–28. 1989, *Pteridologia* 2A: 149. 1989, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 71: 214–222. 1996, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 29: 22–23. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda. Root febrifuge; root decoction given to cure discharge of blood in urine and in epilepsy; root paste given to women during menstrual period for permanent sterility; a paste applied on bone fracture and bandaged.)

in English: maidenhair fern, walking maidenhair fern, wild tea leaves

in India: avenka, baariki, bado sunsunia, banda nevali, brahmadani, cha-kawk-te, chitrapada, dharttarashtrapadi, dodhari, dung tuli, ghodkhuri, ghritamandalika, godepavlam, godhangri, godhapadika, hadson-deda, hamsahvaya, hamsapaadi, hamsapadi, hamsatamrapadi, hansaghri, hansapadi, hansapagi, hansavati, hanspadi, hansraj, hansraj raj, kalijhant, kali varuna, kalijhamp, kalijhant, kalijhant, kamsaraj, karnati, kiramata, kirapadika, kitamari, kitamata, madhusrava, mahapul, mayurachulia, nadappanpullu, navalad, nilamparanta, padangi, paresiyavasan, poonaivanagi, raja, raja-hamsa, rajhans, raktakhai, raktapadi, sancharini, sanya, seniya, shitangi, sitangi, supli, sutapadika, suvaka, tridala, tripadi, tripadika, triphala, vikranta, vishvagranti

Malay names: paku mega, paku sisek

in Philippines: helechos de Alambre, kaikai, kulantrillo, palsik

**Adiantum monochlamys** Eaton (*Adiantum monochlamys* H. Christ; *Adiantum monochlamys* var. *plurisorum* H. Christ, nom. nud.; *Adiantum veitchii* Hance; *Adiantum venustum* var. *monochlamys* (Eaton) Lueres.; *Adiantum venustum* var. *monochlamys* (Eaton) Keyserl.)

SE Asia.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 4: 110. 1858, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, 15: 229–230. 1861, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg*, Septième Série(Sér. 7) 22(2): 36. 1875 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 20(2/243): 20. 1910

(Plant antibacterial.)

***Adiantum pedatum*** L. (*Adiantum aleuticum* (Rupr.) C.A. Paris; *Adiantum boreale* C. Presl; *Adiantum pedatum* Peter; *Adiantum pedatum* Raddi; *Adiantum pedatum* Diels; *Adiantum pedatum* G. Forst., nom. illeg.; *Adiantum pedatum* f. *aleuticum* (Rupr.) Clute; *Adiantum pedatum* fo. *billingsae* Kittr.; *Adiantum pedatum* fo. *laciniatum* Weath.; *Adiantum pedatum* f. *laciniatum* (Hopkins) Weath.; *Adiantum pedatum* L. subsp. *aleuticum* (Rupr.) Piper & Beattie; *Adiantum pedatum* subsp. *aleuticum* (Rupr.) Calder & Roy L. Taylor; *Adiantum pedatum* subsp. *calderi* Cody; *Adiantum pedatum* var. *subpumilum* W.H. Wagner; *Adiantum pedatum* subsp. *subpumilum* (W.H. Wagner) Lellinger; *Adiantum pedatum* var. *aleuticum* Rupr.; *Adiantum pedatum* var. *glaucinum* C. Chr.; *Adiantum pedatum* var. *kamtschaticum* Rupr.; *Adiantum pedatum* var. *subpumilum* W.H. Wagner)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1095. 1753, *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodromus*: 83. 1786, *Beitraege zur Pflanzenkunde des Russischen Reiches* 3: 49. 1845 and *Fl. N.W. Coast* [Piper & Beattie] 4. 1915, *Amer. Fern J.* 19: 56, fig. 4. 1929, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.*, 40(1, Anhang): 4, t. 5, f. 1. 1929, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 43(11): 1388. 1965, *Canad. J. Bot.* 56(15): 1727. 1978, *Rhodora* 85(841): 93. 1983, *Amer. Fern J.* 74(2): 62. 1984, *Systematic Botany* 13: 240–255. 1988, *Rhodora* 93(874): 112. 1991

(Rhizome stimulant, emmenagogue, expectorant, demulcent, astringent; a decoction used in cold, cough, catarrh. Fronds chewed or eaten for stomach troubles. Root decoction or infusion antirheumatic, for venereal disease, as a wash for sores; compound decoction of root used for dysentery. Infusion of leaves used as a hair wash; powdered leaves smoked for heart trouble; leaves chewed for internal hemorrhages from wounds, for sore chest and stomach troubles. Infusion or decoction of whole plant given as an emetic, analgesic, stomachic, febrifuge, to purify the blood, as a wash for gonorrhoea; powdered plant smoked for asthma. Ceremonial medicine, good luck charm.)

in English: Aleutian maidenhair, Aleutian maidenhair fern, American maidenhair fern, five-finger fern, five-fingered maidenhair fern, northern maidenhair, northern maidenhair fern

in India: attuvanchi

***Adiantum peruvianum*** Klotzsch

Ecuador, India, Himalaya.

See *Linnaea* 18: 555. 1844 and *New Bot.* 10: 115–116. 1983, *Indian Fern J.* 5: 162–169. 1988

(Plant antibacterial.)

***Adiantum philippense*** L. (*Adiantum arcuatum* Sw.; *Adiantum lunatum* Cav.; *Adiantum lunulatum* Burm. f.; *Adiantum lunulatum* Houtt.)

Tropics. Terrestrial fern, often a synonym of *Adiantum lunulatum* Burm. f.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1094. 1753, *Fl. Ind.* (N.L. Burman) 235. 1768, *Nat. Hist.* 14. 209. 1783 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 38: 370. 1974, *Cuscatlania* 1: 1–28. 1989, *Pteridologia* 2A: 149. 1989, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 71: 214–222. 1996, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 29: 22–23. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant decoction, with *Cuminum cyminum* and dried ginger, taken to cure cough, asthma, throat affections; crushed plant applied around navel region to treat flatulence; plant infusion taken for fever and dysentery, diarrhea; plant extract for ulcers, asthma, bronchitis, dysentery, leprosy, fever, rabies and gonorrhoea. Leaves crushed and applied on burns, wounds. Swellings in the neck, pound the leaves and poultice; mature leaves eaten to cure cold. Aqueous extract of fronds taken to treat blood dysentery, leprosy, acute diarrhea, mucus and blood in stool. Root febrifuge; root decoction given to cure discharge of blood in urine; root paste given to women during menstrual period for permanent sterility; a paste applied on bone fracture and bandaged; rhizome put on fire and the smoke inhaled to treat fevers.)

in English: maidenhair fern, walking maidenhair fern, wild tea leaves

in India: avenka, bado sunsunia, cha-kawk-te, dodhari, hadson-deda, hamsapadi, hansavati, hanspadi, hansraj, hansraj raj, kali varuna, kalijhant, mahapul, nadappanpullu, nilamparanta, poonaivanagi, raktakhai, sanya, seniya

Malay names: paku mega, paku sisek

in Nepal: kane unyu, ratamur

in Philippines: helechos de Alambre, kaikai, kulantrillo, palsik

***Adiantum poiretii*** Wikstr. (*Adiantum aethiopicum* sensu Sim; *Adiantum crenatum* Poir., nom. illeg., non *Adiantum crenatum* Willd.; *Adiantum crenatum* Willd.; *Adiantum cycloides* Zenker; *Adiantum gratum* Fée; *Adiantum pellucidum* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Adiantum poiretii* J.E. Wikstr. var. *sulphureum* (Kaulf.) R.M. Tryon; *Adiantum sulphureum* Kaulf.; *Adiantum thalictroides* Willd. ex Schldt.; *Adiantum thalictroides* Schlecht.)

Central and South America, sub-Saharan Africa. Slender rhizome short-creeping, fronds mesomorphic

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 5: 446. 1810, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 1: 137. Sept 1810, *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Handlingar* 1825: 443. 1826, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 310. 1827, *Adumbrationes Plantarum* 5: 53, t. 33. 1832, *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences, Lettres et Beaux Arts de Belgique* 15(5): 72, t. 19. 1842, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 119. 1852 and *American Fern Journal* 49(1): 10–24. 1959, *Quart. J. Taiwan Mus.* 16: 125–142. 1963, *BioScience* 23(1): 28–33. 1973, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 46: 26. 1988, *Pteridologia* 2A: 151. 1989, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(1): 63–81. 2007



(Stem and leaves infusion used for asthma, influenza, diabetes; smoke from fronds for respiratory tract disorders. Veterinary medicine, leaves infusion stomachic.)

in English: maidenhair fern, Mexican maidenhair

in Tanzania: lisilu, machameri, marangu

in Latin America: culantrillo, culantrillo de pozo

*Adiantum raddianum* C. Presl (*Adiantum amabile* Liebm.; *Adiantum amabile* Moore; *Adiantum boliviense* C. Chr. & Rosenst.; *Adiantum colpodes* T. Moore; *Adiantum cuneatum* G. Forst.; *Adiantum cuneatum* Langsd. & Fisch., nom. illeg.; *Adiantum decorum* Moore; *Adiantum decorum* var. *quadripinnata* Rosenst.; *Adiantum decorum* var. *quadripinnatum* Rosenst.; *Adiantum mexicanum* C. Presl; *Adiantum moorei* Baker; *Adiantum remyanum* Esp. Bustos; *Adiantum rubellum* Moore; *Adiantum rufopunctatum* Mett. ex Kuhn; *Adiantum tinctum* Moore; *Adiantum werckleanum* H. Christ)

South America.

See *Fl. Ins. Austr.* 84. 1786, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 158. 1836, *Kongelige Danske videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter, Naturvidenskabeli Mathematisk Afdeling* 1: 265. 1849, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1862: 932. 1862, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1865: 530. 1865, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1869: 582. 1869, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1873: 811. 1873, *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 1: 350. 1881 and *Bull. Herb. Boissier* sér. 2, 4: 1093. 1904, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 230. 1908, *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 19: 8. 1913, *Boletín del Museo Nacional de Historia Natural* 15: 96, t. 3. 1936, *Nucleus* 20: 105–108. 1977, *Cytologia* 49: 49–59. 1984, *Taxon* 35: 410. 1986, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 22: 156–161. 1987, *Brit. Fern Gaz.* 15: 141–149. 1996, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 29: 22–23. 1998, *Fern Gaz.* 16(4): 177–190. 2001, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Pruhonice) 33: 25–26. 2001

(Leaves infusion antispasmodic, to relieve periodic menstrual pains. Rhizome antibacterial.)

in English: delta maidenhair, delta maidenhair fern, fine maidenhair fern

in Ecuador: culantrillo del pozo

in Japan: karakusa-hôrai-shida (karakusa = an Arabian decorative design)

*Adiantum reniforme* L. var. *sinense* Y.X. Lin

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 18 (1): 102. f. 1: 1–5. 1980, *Cathaya* 1: 143–148. 1989

(Whole plants diuretic.)

in China: he ye jing quan cao

*Adiantum trapeziforme* L. (*Adiantum pentadactylon* Langsd. & Fisch.; *Adiantum pentadactylon* (Langsd. & Fisch.) T. Moore; *Adiantum trapesiforme* Sessé & Moc.; *Adiantum trapeziforme* G. Forst.; *Adiantum trapeziforme* Huds.; *Adiantum trapeziforme* Schkuhr; *Adiantum trapeziforme* var. *oblongatum* T. Moore; *Adiantum trapeziforme* var. *plumieri* T. Moore; *Adiantum trapiziforme* L.)

Mesoamerica.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1097. 1753, *Fl. angl.* 391. 1762, *Fl. Ins. Austr.* 84. 1786, *Plantes recueillies pendant le voyage des Russes autour du monde* 22, t. 25. 1810, *Index Filicum* (T. Moore) 40. 1857, *Fl. Mexic.*, ed. 2, 238. 1894

(Plant antibacterial.)

*Adiantum venustum* D. Don (*Adiantum venustum* Ching; *Adiantum venustum* H. Christ)

Nepal, Himalayas. Perennial herb, long creeping rhizome, reniform sori

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 17. 1825 and *Sunyatsenia* 6: 13. 1956, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18(1): 101. 1980, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 11: 459–465. 1989, *Indian Fern Journal* 11: 68–72. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 115(2): 327–329. 2008

(Whole plant anodyne, febrifuge, expectorant, diuretic, emmenagogue, astringent, aromatic, emetic, used in bronchitis, tuberculosis, ophthalmia. Fronds decoction astringent, antimicrobial, diuretic, febrifuge, emetic, emmenagogue, expectorant, resolvent, tonic, used in the treatment of headaches and scorpion stings, biliousness, inflammation, chest pain, cold. Rhizome and fronds extract drunk against diabetes and liver problems, an infusion taken for circulatory disorders. A paste from the rhizomes to treat cuts and wounds; root paste mixed with sugar effective in stomachache.)

in English: Venus hair fern

in India: chtku, dodda navilu baalada farn, geu theer, hansraj, kalbatra, kalo hansraj, mayir sikki

in Nepal: daluko

### Adinandra Jack Pentaphylacaceae (Theaceae)

From the Greek *adinos* 'clustered, plentiful' and *aner, andros* 'male, stamen, man', referring to the crowded or clustered stamens, see *Malayan Misc.* 2(7): 49–50. 1822.

*Adinandra borneensis* Kobuski

Borneo. Treelet

See *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 28(1): 81–82. 1947

(Crushed leaves applied to scalds and burns.)

in Borneo: bak buang



**Adonis L. Ranunculaceae**

The Greek classical name for the plant; in Greek legend Adonis was a beautiful youth beloved of Persephone and Aphrodite; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 547–548. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 242. 1754, *Proc. Linn. Soc. London* 1: 17. 1839, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* 7: 227. 1839 and Carlos Stellfeld, “As drogas vegetais da farmacopéia brasileira em face do sistema taxonômico.” *Tribuna Farmacêutica* 7(7): 141–145. Curitiba 1939, *Taxon* 41: 555. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995.

***Adonis aestivalis* L.**

China.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 547. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 242. 1754, *Sp. Pl.* ed. 2. 1: 771. 1762 and *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 22: 37–69. 1980, *Travaux de l’Institut Scientifique, Université Mohammed V. Série Botanique* 35: 1–168. 1988, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 168: 181–193. 1989, *Vet. Pathol.* 41: 215–220. 2004

(Leaves and roots said to be poisonous to humans and livestock; *Adonis* toxicosis is well documented in horses. Whole plant used as cardiac stimulant and diuretic. Flowers cardiotonic, diuretic, laxative.)

in English: adonis, pheasant’s-eye, summer adonis, summer pheasant’s-eye

in China: xia ce jin zhan hua

***Adonis amurensis* Regel & Radde** (*Adonis vernalis* L. var. *amurensis* (Regel & Radde) Finet & Gagnepain)

Eurasia.

See *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 34(2): 35. 1861

(Diuretic.)

in English: adonis, Amur adonis

in China: ce jin zhan hua, fu shou cao

in Japan: fukujuso

***Adonis annua* L.** (*Adonis autumnalis* L.)

Europe.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 547. 1753

(Leaves and roots said to be poisonous to humans and livestock.)

in English: autumn adonis, bird’s-eye, pheasant’s eye

***Adonis chrysocyathus* J.D. Hooker & Thomson** (*Adonis chrysocyathus* Hook.f. & Thomson ex Hook.f.)

Kashmir, Pakistan, Russia. Perennial, petals yellow, aggregate fruit globose

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 15. 1872

(Plant suspected to be poisonous to sheep and goats. Diuretic.)

in China: jin huang ce jin zhan hua

in India: kaadu choorna gadde, kaadu handi gadde

***Adonis vernalis* L.** (*Adonis vernalis* Asso; *Chrysocyathus vernalis* (L.) J. Holub)

Europe.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 547. 1753, *Syn. Stirp. Aragon.* 70. 1779 and *Preslia* 70(2): 103. 1998

(Leaves and roots said to be poisonous to humans and livestock.)

in English: ox-eye, spring adonis

in Brazil: adônis, grande-olho-de-boi, olhos-de-diablo

**Aechmea Ruiz & Pavón Bromeliaceae**

From the Greek *aichme* ‘a point’, referring to the point on the calyx or to the seeds, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 286. 1753, Adanson, Michel (1727–1806), *Familles des plantes* 2: 67, 584. Paris, 1763, *Fl. Peruv. Prodr.* 47, t. 8. 1794, *Jaarb. Kon. Ned. Maatsch. Aanm. Tuinb.* (1853) 14. 1853, *Flora* 37: 348. 1854, *Die Familie der Bromeliaceen* 21–22, 103, 257. 1856 [1857 publ. Sep–Oct 1856], *Fl. Brit. W.I.* [Grisebach] 593. 1864, *Gartenflora* 16: 193, pl. 547. 1867, *Revue Horticole* 42: 12. 1870, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 17: 130–133, 181, 231. 1879, *La Belgique Horticole* 29: 352. 1879, *Genera Plantarum* 3(2): 663–664. 1883, *Handbook of the Bromeliaceae* 33–34, 49, 64. 1889, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(3): 179, 274–275. 1891, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 3(3): 306, 308. 1892, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 9: 191, 282. 1896 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 32(Heft 100): 120. 1934, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 380–476. 1958, *Fl. Neotrop.* 14(3): 1493–2142. 1979, *Phytologia* 66(1): 70, 73. 1989, *Phytologia* 67(4): 312–330. 1989, *Phytologia* 69(4): 271–272. 1990, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 150–155. 1994, *Selbyana* 15: 132–149. 1994, *Selbyana* 16(2): 230–234. 1995, *Arnaldoa* 9(2): 43–110. 2002 [2003], *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 297–375. 2003.

***Aechmea magdalenae* (André) André ex Baker** (*Aechmea fernandae* (E. Morren) Baker; *Aechmea magdalenae* André ex Baker; *Aechmea magdalenae* var. *quadricolor* M.B. Foster; *Aechmea rubiginosa* Mez; *Ananas magdalenae* (André) Standl. ex Standl. & S. Calderón; *Ananas magdalenae* (André) Standl.; *Ananas magdalenae* Standl.; *Bromelia longissima* Pos.-Arang., nom. subnud.; *Bromelia magdalenae* C.H. Wright; *Bromelia magdalenae* (André) C.H. Wright; *Chevaliera fernandae* (E. Morren) Baker; *Chevaliera fernandae* (E. Morren) L.B. Sm. & W.J. Kress; *Chevaliera magdalenae* André; *Chevaliera magdalenae* var. *quadricolor* (M.B. Foster) L.B. Sm. & W.J. Kress; *Chevaliera rubiginosa* (Mez) L.B. Sm. & W.J. Kress; *Chevaliera magdalenae* André)

South America, Mexico, Ecuador. Strongly hooked

See *Rev. Hort.* 60: 563. 1888, *Handb. Bromel.* 64–66. 1889, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 9: 285. 1896 and *Bulletin*

of *Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1923: 267. 1923, *Lista Pl. Salvador* 45. 1925, *The Bromeliad Society Bulletin* 16: 27. 1966, *Phytologia* 66(1): 70, 78–79. 1989

(Long arching leaves with noxious marginal hooks.)

in English: ping wing, pingwing

in Panama: pita

### Aegialitis R. Br. Plumbaginaceae

Greek *aigialos* ‘seashore’ (Akkadian *agu* ‘wave’, *agu*, *agiu*, *aga’u* ‘wave, flow of water, destructive flooding’), *aiges* ‘waves’, *agnymi* ‘to break’, *hals*, *halos* ‘sea’, referring to the habitat; see Robert Brown, *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae*. 426. 1810, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 127, t. 9. 1820, *Mantissa* 2: 13, 222. 1824, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 46(2): 217. 1877.

#### *Aegialitis rotundifolia* Roxb.

India. A source of honey and tannin

See *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* i. 426. 1810, *Flora Indica* or Descriptions of Indian plants. 2(2): 111. 1824

(Tonic, stimulant, stomachic, astringent, for indigestion, diarrhea, dysentery; latex for toothache.)

in India: banarua, banaruar

### Aegiceras Gaertner Myrsinaceae

Greek *aix*, *aigos* ‘a goat’ and *keras* ‘a horn’, referring to the cylindrical and incurved fruits; see Joseph Gaertner (1732–1791), *De fructibus et seminibus plantarum*. 1: 216, t. 46, fig. 1. Stuttgart, Tübingen 1788–1791 [-1792] and *Taxon* 30: 695. 1981, *Caryologia* 48(3–4): 319–328. 1995, *J. Trop. & Subtrop. Bot.* 6(1): 40–46. 1998.

*Aegiceras corniculatum* (L.) Blanco (*Aegiceras corniculatum* Blanco; *Aegiceras majus* Gaertn.; *Rhizophora corniculata* L.; *Umbraculum corniculatum* (L.) Kuntze; *Umbraculum corniculatum* Kuntze)

Papua New Guinea, India. Small tree or shrub, sap white, inflorescence and fruit green, mangrove

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 443. 1753, *Herb. Amb.* 3: 117, t. 77. 1743, *Herbarium Amboinense* 13. 1754, *Amoen. Acad.* 4: 123. 1759, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1(1): 216, pl. 46, f. 1. 1788, *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 79. 1837, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 405. 1891 and *Interpr. Rumph. Herb. Amb.* 33, 413. 1917

(Honey from flowers diluted with water and given to cure amebic dysentery. Stem bark poisonous to fish.)

in English: corniculate aegiceras, river mangrove

in China: la zhu guo

in India: dudumara, guggilam, guggilamu, halsi, kalasi, kamdlam, kanjalaa, kanjala, khalshi, khalsi, kharsi, narikandam, pou-kandel, shule, siri-kamdalo, soole, sule, vittu-nakkandai

Malayan names: changgai menora, kachang kachang, kuku lang, teruntum, tungkang mata

in Papua New Guinea: bula

### Aeginetia L. Orobanchaceae (Scrophulariaceae)

In honor of Paulus Aegineta (Paulos Aeginetes, Paul of Aegina), flourished as a medical doctor in 7th century Egypt, surgeon, his most important work is his medical encyclopedia. See Paulus Aegineta, *Opera medica*, libri VII, graece. Venetiis 1554, *Pauli Aeginetae praecepta salubria*, Guil. Copo basiliensi interprete. Parisiis 1510, *Species Plantarum* 2: 632. 1753, *Flora Atlantica* 2: 60. 1798, *The Medical Works of Paulus Aegineta ...* Translated into English, with a copious commentary ... by F. Adams. London 1834, *The seven books of Paulus Aegineta*. Translated from the Greek. With a commentary embracing a complete view of the knowledge possessed by the Greeks, Romans, and Arabians on all subjects connected with medicine and surgery. London 1844–1848, Ernst H.F. Meyer, *Geschichte der Botanik*. II: 412–421. Königsberg 1854–1857 and *Annals of the Royal Botanic Gardens. Peradeniya* 10: 153. 1927.

*Aeginetia indica* Linnaeus (*Aeginetia aeginetia* (L.) Huth; *Aeginetia aeginetia* Huth; *Aeginetia japonica* Siebold & Zuccarini; *Orobanche aeginetia* Linnaeus; *Phelipaea indica* (Linnaeus) Sprengel ex Steudel)

India, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 632. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 883. 1763, *Ann. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* x. (1807) 298. t. 21. 1807, *Flora Japonica* 1: 17. 1835, *Abh. Math. Akad. Muench.* iv. III. (1845) 341. 1845, *Helios* 11(9): 132. 1893 and Zhang Zhiyun. *Orobanchaceae*. In: Wang Wentsai, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 69: 69–124. 1990, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 26/27: 22. 1997

(To cure dysentery fruits boiled taken, and seeds removed. Roots and flowers used for clearing away heat and toxic materials.)

in English: Indian broomrape

in China: ye gu

in India: sanghar vai-bel, sanghar vaibel, tsjem-cumulu

in Japan: Taiwan-giseru

### Aegiphila Jacq. Lamiaceae (Labiatae, Verbenaceae)

Greek *aix*, *aigos* ‘a goat’ and *philos* ‘lover, loving’, some suggest from *aiges* ‘waves’, see *Observationum Botanicarum* 2: 3, t. 27. 1767, *Sylva Telluriana* 161. 1838 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 167–236. 1970.

***Aegiphila peruviana* Turcz.**

Peruvian Amazon. Shrub, white flowers, understory, moist areas, lowland forest

See *Observationum Botanicarum* 2: 3. 1767, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 36(2): 219. 1863

(To treat infected ulcers and skin problems, mycosis.)

in Peru: arcosacha, chirapa sachá, huaca

**Aegle Corrêa Rutaceae**

In Greek mythology Aegle was one of the Naiads (Naiades), the nymphs of the fresh water, rivers, springs and lakes, see *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 5: 222–223. 1800.

***Aegle marmelos* (L.) Corrêa ex Roxb.** (*Aegle marmelos* Corrêa; *Aegle marmelos* (L.) Corrêa; *Belou marmelos* (L.) A. Lyons; *Belou marmelos* W.F. Wight; *Bilacus marmelos* Kuntze; *Crateva marmelos* Linnaeus; *Feronia pellucida* Roth)

India. Tree, semi-deciduous, thorny, spines axillary, leaves stalked alternate, fragrant greenish-white flowers in axillary panicles, globose fruits, woody shell, delicious pulp of the ripe fruit eaten or used as a cooling drink, in dry forests

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 444. 1753, *Pl. Coast Corom.* 2: 23. 1798, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 5: 222–223. 1800 and *Taxon* 28: 274–275. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 75. 1981, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 27(1): 29–35. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Siddha/Sidha. Root as antidote, antivenom; contact therapy, or touch therapy, root tied to the arm to prevent cholera. Fruit, leaves and root used in the form of powder, juice and decoction to treat diarrhea, dysentery, sprue, piles, edema, jaundice, vomiting, obesity, eye diseases, fever. Unripe fruit astringent, digestive, stomachic, used to cure diarrhea and chronic dysentery. Fruit ash mixed with water and applied on forehead for headache; ripe fruits eaten for constipation; fruit of *Aegle marmelos* ground together with the leaves of *Adhatoda vasica*, roots of *Cyperus rotundus*, boiled and taken in menstrual disorders; fruit pulp given for the treatment of spermatorrhea. Mature fruit and seed botanical pesticides, used for fungal infections of fruit crops. Poultice of leaves used in eye and skin diseases; leaves fried in *ghee* and made into a paste applied for healing wounds and cuts; leaves juice antidiabetic; leaves for alcoholic hepatitis; tender leaves macerated taken for dysentery. Bark and leaves against intermittent fever. Veterinary medicine, fruit decoction given orally in tympany; leaf juice against foot-and-mouth disease in cattle; crushed leaves applied and bound in bone fracture; ashes of the leaves used to kill worms of animal wounds; leaf paste mixed with turmeric applied in boils, blisters, ulcers and wounds; leaf paste used as eye drops for opacity of cornea; leaves juice of *Coix lacryma-jobi* with leaf juice of *Aegle marmelos* given

as purgative; leaves of *Aegle marmelos* with leaves of *Vitex negundo* boiled in water and the warm extract given orally in retained placenta. Fruit pulp, stem bark and root to poison fish. Used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, tree worshipped during religious ceremonies, rosaries made of twigs and wood, ingredient of Patra pooja in different religious pooja ceremonies, in Ganesh-pooja; generally cultivated near temples, sacred to Parvati, it is considered sacrilege to cut it down; leaves employed in the ceremonial of the worship of Lord Shiva, leaves offered by Hindus to Lord Shiva.)

in English: bael fruit, bael fruit of India, bael tree, bel fruit, bel tree, Bengal quince, golden apple, Indian bael fruit, Indian quince, stone apple, wood apple

in Burma: okshit, opesheet

in Cambodia: bnau

in China: mu ju

in India: adhararuha, akuvakananmeccumilai, alluram, alukam, aluvigam, aluvikam, anencil, aranpucaikkerramaram, arcanaiyati, aritaki, asholam, atimangaliya, bael, bael chakka, bael guda, bael patra, bael sripal, baela, baelada mara, bail guda, balva, beal, beel, beelgiri, beeley, bel, bel bitva, bel giri, bel kham, bel ki chhal, bel mool, bel-patra, bel patri, bel-thei, belapatre, belavina, belavina mara, belethi, belgiri, belgiri (bael), belguda, beli, bellapatre, bello, belmool, belmul, belo, belthei, belua, bil, bil kath, bila, bilapatri, bilapatri-hannu, bili, biligarbha, biligiris, biliptari, billa, billadu, bilpathra majja, bilpathre, bilpatre, bilpatre beru, bilpatri, bilpattiri, bilva, bilva mool, bilva-pandu, bilva patre, bilva pathre, bilvachettu, bilvah, bilvam, bilvamu, bilvapandu, bilvapatre, bilvaphalam, bilwa, bilwamool, bivalva, byaalada hannu, capalukam, catapalam, catippattiram, cattal, chalbel, cirettamaruntati, ciripalam, ciripalamaram, cirivirutcam, civankam, civattirumaram, civattiruvam, civatturumam, covalam, covalum, duraruha, gandhagarbha, gandhapatra, gohki, granthila, guda belgiri taza, heikhagog, heirikhagok, hridayagandha, iyalbudi, iyalpu, iyalpupati, iyalputi, kantakadhya, kantaki, kantapalai, kantapattiram, kapitana, karkatam, karkatavha, karuvila, karuvilakikamaram, karuvilakitam, karuvilam, katori, kentakakarpam, kentapattiram, koovalakkayu, koovalam, koovalathila, koovilam, kovalam, kovaritaki, kucapi, kulakam, kumbala, kuvalam, kuvalap-pazham, kuvilai, kuvilam, kuvilam palam, kuvinam, kuvvalam, lakshmiphala, maalaaramu, mado, mahaka, mahaka-marra, mahakapitha, mahakapithakhya, mahaphala, mahaphalah, maika, makakapittam, makapalai, makapalam, makapittam, makavali, makavalimaram, makavalli, malura, malurah, maluram, maluramaram, maluramu, mangalya, maradu chattu, maraedu, maredi, maredu, maruntirkati, mavilamaram, mavilavu, mikuttikam, mikuttikamaram, mikuttiyal, mirutiyal, mirutiyam, mirutiyamaram, mulamukanai, munkalantavirutcatti, mutantamuli, muvilai, navacikaram, nilamalikkam, nilamallika, nilamallikkattumuli, ninmalli, nirmatalam, pacunakam, pacunakamaram, patir, patrashreshtha, pattiracirettam, pattiri, piracinapanacam,

pitapalam, pitaphala, pukku, pikkuli, pikkulimaram, putiiratam, putimarutam, putimarutamaram, putivakam, putivata, putivatam, puttiru, sadaphala, safarjale-hindi, safarjalehindi, sailusa, sailusah, sailushamu, salatuh, samirasara, sandiliyamu, sandilya, sandilyah, sangrahi, satyadhama, satyaphala, shailapatra, shailusha, shalatu, shalya, shandiliyamu, shandilya, shivadruma (Shiva, Lord Shiva, druma, tree, plant), shiveshtha, shreephalamu, shriphala, shul, si-phal, sinja, siriphal, sirphal, sitanuna, sivadruma (= the tree of Lord Siva), sivadrumah, sri-phal, sriphal, sriphala, sriphalah, sriphalamu, sunitika, sunmo, thaplia-araung, tiricakam, tiricakamaram, tiricam, tiricikam, tirucam, tripatra, trishakhapatra, trishikha, ushitben, vailavam, valaga, vanamuli, vatacaram, vatam, vatamaram, vel, viccanniyam, viccanniyamaram, vil, villai, villankam, villuvam, villvam, vilva, vilva-pazham, vilvah, vilvaka, vilvam, vilvapesika, vilvappu, vilwam, virinikamaram, virinka, virutiyaKentam, viyalputi

in Indonesia: madja, maja, maja batu

in Laos: toum

Malayan names: bel, bila, bilak, maja

in Nepal: bel

in Newari: bya

in Philippines: bael

in Sanskrit: mahaphala, shaibapatra

in Thailand: ma pin, ma tum, matum, pha nong, tum

in Tibetan: bi lva, bil-ba, ka-bed-mo, se-yab

in Vietnam: trái mam

### Aeglopsis Swingle Rutaceae

Resembling the genus *Aegle* Corrêa, see *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37: 505. 1906, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 58 (Mém. 8d): 237. 1912 [1911 publ. 1912].

*Aeglopsis chevalieri* Swingle (*Balsamocitrus chevalieri* (Swingle) A. Chev.)

Tropical Africa, Guinea.

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* Mém. 58(Mém. 8d): 220, 237. 1912 [1911 publ. 1912], *Bull. Soc. Bot. France*, 1913, 60: 406. 1913, *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 1: 102. 1920

(Fruit rind and leaves stomachic, anthelmintic, astringent and antiparasitic.)

in Yoruba: sanga

### Aeollanthus Martius ex Sprengel Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Greek *aiollo*, *aiollein* 'to variegated, to shift colour' and *anthos* 'a flower', see *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta

[Sprengel] 2: 678, 750. 1825, *Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. (Paris)* 3: 329. 1897 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 5: 395. 1900, De Wildeman, Emile August(e) Joseph (1866–1947), *Contribution à l'étude de la flore du Katanga*. Bruxelles, 1921, *Nuovo Giorn. Bot. Ital.*, n.s., 29: 114. 1922 (publ. 1923), *Symb. Bot. Upsal.* 26(1): 1–152. 1986.

*Aeollanthus pubescens* Benth. (*Aeollanthus buettneri* Gürke; *Aeollanthus calvus* Briq.; *Aeollanthus chevalieri* Briq.; *Aeollanthus elongatus* Briq.; *Aeollanthus lujai* De Wild.; *Aeollanthus petasatus* Briq.; *Aeollanthus pubescens* var. *nudus* A. Chev.; *Aeollanthus purpureopilosus* Wernham; *Aeollanthus robynsii* De Wild.; *Aeollanthus stormsii* Gürke; *Aeollanthus stormsioides* Stopp)

Ghana, Tanzania. Herb, glandular-pubescent, erect, much-branched, 4-angled, strongly aromatic leaves, corolla light purple with blue veins on upper lip, leaves eaten

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 12: 80. 1848, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19: 188, 222. 1894, *Bull. Herb. Boissier* 4: 820. 1896, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique* 37: 62. 1898 and *J. Bot.* 49: 323. 1911, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 58(8): 196–197, 201. 1911 (publ. 1912), *Contr. Fl. Katanga*, Suppl. 1: 80. 1927, *Pl. Bequaert.* 4: 378. 1928, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 28: 313. 1958

(Leaves postpartum remedy, febrifuge, carminative.)

### Aerangis Reichb.f. Orchidaceae

Greek *aer* 'air' and *angeion*, *aggeion*, *angos* 'a vessel, cup', referring to the slender spur, vessel-like or slightly swollen towards apex, see *Flora* 48: 190. 1865 and *Die Orchideen* 600. 1914, *Fl. Cameroun* 36: 832. 2001.

*Aerangis thomsonii* (Rolfe) Schltr. (*Aerangis friesiorum* Schltr.; *Angraecum thomsonii* Rolfe)

Tropical Africa. Epiphyte, stem with pendulous roots

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 7(1): 143. 1897 and *Beih. Bot. Centralbl.* 36(2): 121. 1918, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 22. 1924

(Bark antiinflammatory, for abscesses, topic treatment of hernia.)

### Aerides Lour. Orchidaceae

Greek *aer* 'air', referring to the epiphytic habit of the plants, see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 525. 1790.

*Aerides maculosa* Lindl. (*Aerides illustris* Rchb.f.; *Aerides maculosa* var. *schroederi* (Rchb.f.) A.H. Kent; *Aerides schroederi* Rchb.f.; *Gastrochilus speciosus* (Wight) Kuntze; *Saccolabium speciosum* Wight)

India.

See *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 31: 58. 1845, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 661. 1891



(Juice of fresh fruits applied on wounds.)

in India: lasun

*Aerides multiflora* Roxb. (*Aerides affine* Lindl.; *Aerides affinis* Wall. ex J. Lindl.; *Aerides godefroyana* Rchb.f.; *Aerides lobbii* Lem., nom. illeg.; *Aerides multiflora* var. *dactyloides* M. Ahmed & al.; *Aerides multiflora* var. *godefroyana* (Rchb.f.) H.J. Veitch; *Aerides multiflora* var. *lobbii* H.J. Veitch; *Aerides multiflora* var. *veitchii* (E. Morren) H.J. Veitch; *Aerides multiflorum* Roxb.; *Aerides veitchii* E. Morren; *Cleisostoma vacherotiana* Guillaumin; *Epidendrum geniculatum* Hook.f.)

Himalaya, India. Very fragrant rose-purple flowers in long pendulous sprays

See *Pl. Coromandel* 3: 68. 1820, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 345. 1823 and *Taxon* 28: 406–408. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 512. 1981, *Bangladesh J. Bot.* 18: 152. 1989, *Opera Bot.* 114: 428–429. 1992

(Antibacterial.)

in India: lawhngpar, lawhngpar, maana

in Thailand: ueang kulab malai dang

### Aerva Forsskål Amaranthaceae

From *râ*, *aerua*, *ärua*, *erona* or *eroua*, the Arabic names for a species [without epithet] of the genus, locality of collection Cairo ["In desertis Káhirinis rarior"], 1762; see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 268. 1763, P. Forsskål, *Flora aegyptiaco-arabica*. 122, 170. Copenhagen 1775, *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 4: 272. 1886, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 3(1a): 105, 109. 1893.

*Aerva javanica* (Burm.f.) Juss. (*Achyranthes javanica* (Burm.f.) Pers.; *Aerva javanica* (Burm.f.) Juss. ex Schult.; *Aerva javanica* (Burm.f.) Schult., nom. illeg., non *Aerva javanica* (Burm. f.) Juss.; *Aerva javanica* var. *javanica*; *Aerva persica* (Burm.f.) Merr.; *Aerva persica* Merr.; *Aerva persica* var. *bovei* Webb; *Aerva persica* var. *latifolia* Vahl; *Aerva ruspolii* Lopr.; *Aerva tomentosa* Forssk.; *Celosia lanata* L.; *Celosia lanata* L. var. *latifolia* Vahl; *Illecebrum javanicum* (Burm.f.) Merr.; *Iresine javanica* Burm.f.; *Iresine persica* Burm.f.)

India. Undershrub, white flowers

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 358. 1756, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 212, t. 65, f. 2. 1768, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 122, 170. 1775, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 2: 131. 1803, *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: 565. 1819 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 19: 348. 1921, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 67: 1–51. 1954

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Powder of dried leaves taken to treat jaundice; leaf and root juice given for urinary disorders.

Seeds in rheumatism, for swollen liver, malaria; stems infusion emetic, used to stop bleeding. Veterinary medicine, roots juice to treat eye diseases in cattle.)

in Arabic: alra, alreen, erwa, sadjaret ennaghi, sadjaret ennadje, aerua, râ

in India: avalavi, avalavicceti, boi kalan, bui, buida, bur, cimili, cimilikacceti, cimilikam, dholimundi, dholphuli, doddahindi gidda, kamheda, kannuppilai, kannuppilaicceti, krishnavalli, kulirkonikacceti, kulirkonikam, lal bishalyakarani, maga beera, magavira, nilkanthi, pasanabheda, pasanapeti, pedda pindi, periyapulai, perum pilai, perumbulai, perumpilai, perumpilaicceti, perumpoolai, perumpuli, pincatacceti, pindi konda, pratanika, pulaippancu, pulaippu, safed-bui, tautikapilai, tautikapilaicceti, tripatra, tucikai, valliyaka

in Kenya: ekwanga

*Aerva lanata* (L.) Juss. ex Schult. (*Achyranthes lanata* L.; *Achyranthes villosa* Forssk.; *Aerva arachnoidea* Gand.; *Aerva incana* Suess.; *Aerva lanata* (L.) Juss., comb. invalid.; *Aerva lanata* (L.) Schult.; *Aerva lanata* var. *citrina* Suesseng.; *Aerva lanata* var. *intermedia* Suesseng.; *Aerva lanata* var. *leucuroides* Suesseng.; *Aerva mozambicensis* Gand.; *Aerva sansibarica* Suess.; *Cyathula polycephala* Baker; *Illecebrum lanatum* (L.) L.; *Illecebrum lanatum* Hort. Par. ex Moq.; *Illecebrum lanatum* Hort. ex Moq.; *Illecebrum lanatum* Murr.; *Illecebrum lanatum* Raf.)

Tanzania. Herb or shrub, dioecious, woody, trailing or erect, creeping, scrambling, climber, prostrate-ascending, straggling, suberect, leaves covered with woolly hairs, tiny yellow-white flowers on axillary stalkless spikes, tiny capsules, leaves eaten as vegetable, chicken feed, a common weed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204–206. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 344. 1771, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 13. 206. 1774, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 2: 131. 1803, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 5: 564. 1819, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 548. 1826, *Autik. Bot.* 153. 1840, *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(2): 299, 337. 1849, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1897: 278. 1897 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 80(2–3): 103–107. 2002, *Fitoterapia* 74(6): 578–582. 2003 [Effect of *Aerva lanata* on solid tumor induced by DLA cells in mice.], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 90(1): 81–86. 2004 [Effect of *Aerva lanata* on cisplatin and gentamicin models of acute renal failure.]

(Used in Ayurveda, Sidha, Unani. Plant decoction to be taken internally as a remedy for diabetes, nephrological disorders, urinary infection, bladder and kidney stones; whole plant infusion given in fever. Leaves crushed and the juice applied to sore eyes, swellings; leaf paste smeared on the body for fever; leaves decoction drunk for fever, bronchitis and used for bathing babies suffering from malaria; dried leaves and flowers smoked during asthma. Flowers decoction taken to cure gonorrhoea. Roots diuretic, astringent, anthelmintic, used

for treating snakebite, dysuria, diarrhea, headache, coughs, intestinal worms, constipation; decoction of the root given as tonic to pregnant women; root boiled along with tuberous roots of *Cyperus rotundus* and fennel and the decoction given to cure diarrhea in children. Veterinary medicine, whole plant with *Aristolochia indica* root, black pepper and garlic made into juice, given to cattle as antidote to snakebite and insect bites. Magic, pounded leaves believed to keep evil away from patient. Ceremonial, ritual, used in festivities for decoration; twigs used in worshipping.)

in Arabic: schadjaret el athleb

in Kenya: boraati, chepiskut, chepkumot, chivuma nyuchi, chivwa kuku, daraara, ediati-ormwaate, eleturot, fod cadde, kinongo, kivuma nyuchi, wario, simetwo

in Tanzania: chivwa kuku, ediati-ormwaate, eleturot, kaganza ka mwana, kiburunkuku, kidelele, kinonga, luwecha, nyakaganza ka mwana, paramoyo, tebwa, tebwe

in Yoruba: asefun, aje, sefun sefun, rajeraje

in India: acuvamanaku, antipilai, antipilaiceti, asmabheda, asmabhedah, astmabayda, astmabayata, astmabayota, bahara, bhadra, bhadram, bhadrika, bilee sooli gida, bili hindee soppu, bili hooli, bili sooli, bilihindee soppu, bilihindi, bilihindisoppu, bilihooli, bisehri booti, calinilappu, canunkuvukai, cerula, cerupula, cerupulai, ceruvula, chaldhowa, chaya, cheroola, cheroola pacha, cherula, cherupula, chiru peelai, choti-bui, cirukanpilai, cirupilai, cirupulai, cokkalai, cokkalicceti, cunnampukkirai, cuttiraciritam, gorakh bhanja, gorakh-boonti, gorakha ganjo, gorakhganja, goraksaganja, gorakshaganja, gorkhabundi, guanabana, hittina donne soppu, kallur vanci, kamahala, kanpilai, kanpulai, kapoor madhura, kapoorimadhuri, kapoorphuli, kapur-madhura, kapurijadi, kapurimadhuri, kapurmadhura, kapurphuti, karpeti, konda, konda pindi, kondapindi, kondapindichettu, kooraipoo, kumarapindi, kumrapindi, kurandaka, malacu, malacuceti, mukkili, naklo, nakloo, nanogorakhganjo, panru, pantu, pantukacceti, pantukam, pantumalar, pasanabheda, pasanabheda, pasanapeti, pashana bheda, pashanabheda, pashanbheda, pattura, paunsia, pilai, pincatam, pincetam, pindi kunda, pindi kura, pindichettu, pindiconda, pindidonda, pindikoora, pindikumda, pindikunda, pindikura, pindipoolu, polpola, poola poo, poolai, pulai, pulaiver, pulikacceti, pulikam, sadabahar, sanna sondu, scherubula, serupeelai, siru-peelai, sirupulai, sirupeelai, sirupulai, tandlo, tevumulacceti, tevumulam, thelaga pindi konda, thelaga pindikunda, thelagapindi koora, tunkumuturam, umika, umikacceti, umil, uninam, uninputu, unkanimuli, uratam, uttuparamuli, uyinai

in Indonesia: katumpangan uler, rumput upas-upasan

in Philippines: apug-apugan, apugapugan, karlatan, pamaynap, tabang-ahas

in Vietnam: mao v[ix] l[oo]ng

*Aerva leucura* Moq. (*Aerva ambigua* Moq.)

Tanzania. A perennial woolly herb, often woody at the base, erect or low and spreading, slender stem simple or branched, all densely white hairy, disturbed ground to open woodland, bushland, grassland, swamp and forest edges

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 302. 1849

(Roots used for treating snakebite. Pounded leaves mixed with porridge and drunk in order to curtail lactation in women who have lost their babies.)

in Tanzania: kilindila, kinonga, lifweni, mfungu, mwenza, mweza

*Aerva pseudotomentosa* Blatt. & Hall

India.

(Powdered seeds diuretic, anticancer and antihelminthic, taken with water against rheumatism and gastric troubles.)

in English: Indian horse-chestnut

in India: buari, bui

*Aerva sanguinolenta* (L.) Blume (*Achyranthes sanguinolenta* Linnaeus; *Achyranthes scandens* Roxburgh; *Aerva sanguinea* Hort. ex Moq.; *Aerva sanguinolenta* Blume; *Aerva scandens* (Roxburgh) Moquin-Tandon; *Aerva scandens* (Roxb.) Wall.; *Aerva scandens* (Roxb.) Wallich ex Moq.; *Aerva timorensis* Moq.; *Aerva velutina* Moq.)

Java, Nepal, Bhutan. Herb, flexible stems

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2, 1: 294. 1762, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 11: 547. 1826 [24 Jan 1826], *Prodr. (DC.)* 13(2): 300. 1849 [5 May 1849], *J. Bot.* 17: 14. 1879 and *Ann. Cat. Vasc. Pl. W. Pakistan* 229. 1972, Kuan Ke-chien. *Amaranthaceae*. In: Kung Hsien-wu & Tsien Cho-po, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 25(2): 194–241. 1979, *Guihaia* 13: 105. 1993, *Pakistan Journal of Biological Sciences* 8 (5): 740–743. 2005, *Fitoterapia* 79(5): 388–392. 2008

(Whole plant antibiotic, demulcent, diuretic, on wound and cuts for healing, gynecological disorders, irregular or painful menstruation. Roots in dysentery, throat pain.)

in China: bai hua xian

in India: kaliged, naria, nela hindi soppu, nuria, purititige, safed phulia, sufed phulia, thelagapindi

in Indonesia: gondang kasih, ki sambang, sambang colok, sambang tjolok

in Laos: do:k khaix ped

in Nepal: aitin ko bot, aitinbot

in Thailand: khrueta khaao tok, phan nguu yai, yaa dok khaao

in Vietnam: mao v[ix] d[or], m[oo]ng g[af], rau chua

**Aeschynanthus Jack Gesneriaceae**

Greek *aischyno*, *aischyne* ‘shame’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, referring to the flowers, the species are mostly epiphytic, a few are lithophytic, see *Edinburgh Philosophical Journal* 7(13): 84–85. 1822, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 14: 42, t. 2. 1823.

***Aeschynanthus elongatus* C.B. Clarke**

Indonesia. Herbaceous climber, red flower

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 45. 1883

(Crushed leaves applied as a poultice to sprained joints.)

in English: sprain vine

in Indonesia: aka pebejek

***Aeschynanthus hookeri* C.B. Clarke**

Bhutan, China, India, Myanmar. Calyx red or purple, corolla scarlet to orange-scarlet, cymes pseudoterminal

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 21. 1883 and *Selbyana* 6: 1–219. 1983

(Aphrodisiac.)

in China: shu hua mang mao ju tai

in India: bawltehlantai, utangbi

***Aeschynanthus longicaulis* Wall. ex R. Br. (*Aeschynanthus marmoratus* T. Moore)**

China.

See *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 116. 1839

(For boils, pound the leaves with rice and poultice.)

in China: chang jing mang mao ju tai

Malay name: maman kurai

***Aeschynanthus novogracilis* W.T. Wang (*Aeschynanthus gracilis* Parish ex C.B. Clarke, nom. illeg.; *Aeschynanthus gracilis* hort. ex Hanst.)**

India, China.

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 8: 418. 1864, *Commelynaceae et Cyrtandraceae Bengalenses* 75. 1874 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 13(2): 65. 1975

(Pounded leaves applied on the body part affected with skin disorder and for relief from itching.)

in China: xi mang mao ju tai

in India: rasson

***Aeschynanthus obconicus* C.B. Clarke**

Indonesia. Herbaceous climber, red flowers

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 50. 1883

(Crushed leaves applied as a poultice to sprained, swollen joints.)

in English: twisting vine

in Indonesia: aka lepet

***Aeschynanthus parviflorus* Ridl. (*Aeschynanthus parviflorus* C.B. Clarke; *Aeschynanthus parviflorus* Spreng.; *Aeschynanthus ramosissimus* Wall.)**

Nepal. Epiphytic herb, red flowers

See *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 4(2, Cur. Post.): 238. 1827 [Jan–Jun 1827] and *J. Fed. Malay States Mus.* 4: 48. 1909

(Fertility promotion, juice of plant given to sterile women. Powdered leaf baked and taken for headache.)

in Nepal: syabal, thirjo

***Aeschynanthus sikkimensis* (C.B. Clarke) Stapf (*Aeschynanthus maculatus* Lindl. var. *sikkimensis* C.B. Clarke; *Aeschynanthus sikkimensis* Stapf)**

India.

See *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 27: t. 28. 1841, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 24. 1883 and *Botanical Magazine* 148: t. 8938. 1922

(Flowers infusion taken for tonsillitis, sore throat. Root decoction drunk as febrifuge. Crushed leaves juice applied on inflammation.)

in India: bawl-te-hlan-tai, bawltehlan tai, bawltehlantai

**Aeschynomene L. Fabaceae (Aeschynomeneae)**

Greek *aischynomene*, ancient name for a sensitive plant (Plinius, 24.167), from *aischyno*, *aischyne* ‘shame’, referring to the leaves, Latin *aeschynomene* for a plant which shrinks when touched, a sensitive plant, *Mimosa pudica* L. (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 713–714. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 319. 1754, C.S. Rafinesque, *Florula ludoviciana*. 137. New York 1817 and E.D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus*. 147. 1949, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 86(2): 176. 1954, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 24: 70. 1954, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 32(1): 1–172. 1955, *Reinwardtia* 5(1): 23–36. 1959, *Kew Bulletin* 24(1): 14. 1970, *Brenesia* 18: 15–90. 1980, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae-Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, *Listados Florist. México* 22: 1–55. 2001.

***Aeschynomene afraspera* J. Léonard (*Aeschynomene aspera* auct., non L.; *Aeschynomene lagenaria* Lour.; *Aeschynomene surattensis* Wight & Arn.; *Aeschynomene trachyloba* Miq.; *Hedysarum lagenarium* (Lour.) Roxb.; *Sesbania leptocarpa* auct., non DC.)**

Tropical Africa. Annual non-climbing shrub, erect to suberect, glandular-pubescent, high nitrogen content, grazed by ruminants, palatable forage legume



See *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 24: 64. 1954, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* 53: 342–371. 1983

(Applied externally to stop bleeding.)

in English: pith plant, shola pith, sola pith plant

in India: attuneddi, laugauni, maha diya siyambala, sola

in Thailand: sano

in Hausa: bambamko

***Aeschynomene americana*** L. (*Aeschynomene americana* var. *depila* Millsp.; *Aeschynomene americana* var. *glandulosa* (Poir. ex Lam.) Rudd; *Aeschynomene americana* var. *longifolia* Micheli ex Donn. Sm.; *Aeschynomene americana* var. *villosa* (Poir.) Urb.; *Aeschynomene floribunda* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Aeschynomene glandulosa* Poir. ex Lam.; *Aeschynomene guayaquilensis* G. Don; *Aeschynomene javanica* var. *luxurians* Miq.; *Aeschynomene mexicana* Biroli ex Colla; *Aeschynomene mexicana* Colla; *Aeschynomene mimulosa* Blume ex Miq.; *Aeschynomene mimulosa* Miq.; *Aeschynomene tricholoma* Standl. & Steyerl.; *Aeschynomene villosa* Poir. var. *longifolia* (Micheli ex Donn. Sm.) Rudd; *Hippocrepis mimulosa* Noronha)

Kenya, Sulawesi, South America. Perennial non-climbing shrub, erect or decumbent, glandular hispid, purplish flowers, verrucose pods, dark brown seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 713, 744. 1753, *Verh. Batav. Gen.* 5(4): 18. 1790, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 4(1): 76. 1816, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 284. 1832, *Herbarium Pedemontanum* 2: 195. 1834, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 10(2): 186. 1843, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1: 276. 1855, *Botanical Gazette* 20(7): 284. 1895, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 1(4): 363. 1898 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 4(2): 288. 1905, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 23(1): 10. 1943, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 32(1): 26, 35. 1955, *Bol. Soc. Argent. Bot.* 34(1–2): 119–122. 1999

(Parts of the plant applied to skin complaints, rherumatism.)

in English: American joint vetch, American sensitive vetch, bastard sensitive plant, joint vetch

in China: mei zhou jue ming, min gan he meng

in Japan: Amerika-kusa-nemu

in the Philippines Isl.: makahiyang lalake, mala makahiya

***Aeschynomene aspera*** L. (*Aeschynomene afraspera* J. Léonard; *Aeschynomene aquatica* Roxb. ex Steud.; *Aeschynomene aspera* Muhl. ex Willd.; *Aeschynomene aspera* Wall.; *Aeschynomene aspera* (Poir.) J. St.-Hil.; *Aeschynomene aspera* Noronha; *Aeschynomene indica* var. *aspera* Hassk. ex Miq.; *Aeschynomene lagenaria* Lour.; *Aeschynomene surattensis* Wight & Arn.; *Aeschynomene*

*trachyloba* Miq.; *Hedysarum asperum* Poir.; *Hedysarum lagenarium* Roxb.; *Hedysarum lagenarium* (Lour.) Roxb.; *Sesbania grandiflora* (L.) Pers.; *Sesbania leptocarpa* auct., non DC.)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, leaves edible, green manure

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 713. 1753 [1 May 1753], *Verh. Bat. Gen.* 5(4): 5. 1790, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(2): 1163. 1802 [1–10 Nov 1802], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 6(2): 408. 1805, *Journal de Botanique*, rédigé par une société de botanistes 1: 60. 1813, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5666. 1831–1832 and *Reinwardtia* 5(1): 23–36. 1959, *Fl. W. Pakistan* 100: 339. 1977, *Economic Botany* 32(3): 297–310. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 393–395. 1979, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Powdered root given for gastric pain. Applied externally to stop bleeding; leaf fomentation used for joints swelling.)

in English: pith plant, shola pith, sola pith plant

in India: aatru netti, alagina, alagina gida, aligina, amunkakoti, arru netti, arrukatesam, athunetti, atru netti, attekudasa, attukatesham, attuneddi, ayariyam, ayiri, ayiriyam, bendu, bendu gida, catai, cataicci, cataikkoti, cayulatikam, damana, jeenangi, jiluga, jiluga bendu, jilugu, jinangi, kadessum, kare bendu, kataicci, kere bondu, kitai, kitaiccai, kitaicci, kitaiccu, kiteccai, kokkeri, kokketu, kotal, koti neti, kottirakakoti, kottirakam, kottiram, laugauni, mamuti, narana, narukkunetti, narukkuvetti, neerunjiluga, nellitali, nellittali, nertattai, nertattaikkoti, netti, netticceti, nir jiluga, nirccunti takkai, niru-jilugu, punetti, sadai, shola, shulo, sitavirya, sola, solo, takkai, takkaipputu, tanakali, tankali gida, thige jluga, totalavakakoti, totalavam, tuyilkana, tuyilkanacceti, venkitaicci, vintukavuli

in Nepal: dhondiya, shakla

***Aeschynomene crassicaulis*** Harms (*Smithia trochainii* Berhaut)

Senegal, Congo. Perennial non-climbing herb, often partially submerged, with procumbent stems on mud or floating on water, fodder

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzen-geschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40: 38. 1907

(Leaves added to a mixture of other plants to treat rheumatism, arthritis.)

in English: water Mimosa

in Nigeria: inuwar tufi, kaddaji, kaddajin rúwá, yaron kogi

***Aeschynomene cristata*** Vatke (*Aeschynomene dewevrei* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Aeschynomene mazangayana* Baill.; *Hedysarum aquaticum* Bojer)

Tropical Africa, Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing shrub, herb, robust, erect, stems soft and hollow, flowers light



orange, long swollen floating stems, emerging from open water, floaters on fishing nets

See *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 28(7): 215–216. 1878

(Parts of the plant applied to skin complaints, parasitic infections.)

in Madagascar: fanisejetra, fotsy, hamotsy, poakaty

***Aeschynomene elaphroxylon*** (Guill. & Perr.) Taub. (*Aedemone excelsa* Kotschy; *Aedemone humilis* Kotschy; *Aedemone mirabilis* Kotschy; *Aeschynomene tchadica* A. Chev.; *Herminiera elaphroxylon* Guill. & Perr.; *Smithia elaphroxylon* Baill.; *Smithia elaphroxylon* (Guill. & Perr.) Baill.; *Smithia grandidieri* Baill.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, large shrub or small tree, weedy, stems prickly, spongy wood very light, orange-yellow flowers, freshwater swamp, adapted to fluctuating, on the stem bark nitrogen-fixing bacteria

See *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 201, pl. 51. 1832, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 8: 116. 1858, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(51): 404. 1883, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(3): 319. 1894 and *Reinwardtia* 5(1): 23–36. 1959, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 85(1): 43–52. 2003

(For skin diseases.)

in English: ambach, ambatch, balsawood tree, Nile pith tree, pith tree

in Burundi: umusaabiro

in Madagascar: bemaivara, dofonga, fagnivambe, odifonga, roiantanety, vodifomba, vodifonga

in Nigeria: ambach, ambaj, fogo, fowo, fowu, marrea, mbilor, tororo

***Aeschynomene indica*** Linnaeus (*Aeschynomene aspera* auct.; *Aeschynomene cachemiriana* Cambess.; *Aeschynomene diffusa* Klein ex Willd.; *Aeschynomene diffusa* Willd.; *Aeschynomene evenia* sensu Rudd; *Aeschynomene glaberima* Poir.; *Aeschynomene hispida* Willd.; *Aeschynomene indica* Wall.; *Aeschynomene indica* Burm. f.; *Aeschynomene indica* var. *punctata* Pers.; *Aeschynomene indica* var. *viscosa* Miq.; *Aeschynomene kashmiriana* Cambess.; *Aeschynomene macropoda* DC.; *Aeschynomene montana* Span.; *Aeschynomene oligantha* Welw. ex Baker; *Aeschynomene oligantha* Baker; *Aeschynomene pumila* L.; *Aeschynomene punctata* Steud.; *Aeschynomene quadrata* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Aeschynomene richardiana* Baill.; *Aeschynomene roxburghii* Spreng.; *Aeschynomene subviscosa* DC.; *Aeschynomene virginica* sensu auct.; *Aeschynomene viscidula* Willd.; *Hedysarum alpinum* Lour.; *Hedysarum neli-tali* Roxb.; *Hedysarum virginicum* Lour.; *Smithia aspera* Roxb.)

Old World tropics, India. Perennial non-climbing shrub to shrublet, prostrate, erect, suffrutescent, fleshy, leaves

sensitive, flowers pinkish-yellow, petals pale yellow with pink reddish lines, aerial nodules on the stem, forage, green manure

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 713–714. 1753, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrum Florae Capensis* : 169. 1768, Schön, James Frederick (eigentl. Jakob Friedrich), *Grammar of the Hausa Language*. 1. Ausgabe. London, Church Missionary House, 1862 and *Reinwardtia* 5(1): 23–36. 1959, *Trop. Plant Sci. Res.* 1: 1–13. 1983, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 145–147, 173–219. 1990, *Veterinary Pathology* 40(3): 311–316. 2003, *Pesquisa Veterinária Brasileira*, I SILAPT, 24: 46. 2004, *Vet. Human Toxicol.* 46(6): 309–312, 2004, *Pesquisa Veterinária Brasileira* 25(3): 135–142. 2005

(Used in Sidha. Should be treated with caution due to reports of toxicity; there is evidence of toxicity to ruminants. Reported neurological disease in swine caused by the ingestion of the toxic seeds, causing functional derangement of the vestibulo-cerebellar system, followed by alterations in the microvasculature in the cerebellar and vestibular nuclei. Spermicide.)

in English: Buddha pea, curly indigo, hard sola, Indian joint vetch, kat sola, knuckle bean bush, northern jointvetch, sensitive joint vetch, shola pith, sola wood, trailing sesbania

in Hausa: bambamko

in Madagascar: hamoka

in Senegal: bu sèngèt bu it, falfolodii, folo dié, gaandul, mbolo mbolo, ndorbadié gori, tiilambé, tiilambu

in South Africa: kneukelboontjebos

in Cambodia: sano ach mon, sano bay, snaô ach mon, snaô bay

in China: he meng

in India: athunetti, bath-sola, bedukasa, bendu, bendu kasa, bendukasa, catai, catinam, chhuimui, chinggonglei, didhen, dyia-siyambala, heen-diya-siyambala, jeeluga, jiluga kaada, kath shola, kidaichi, kitai, kitaicci, kottiram, kuhila, lajuari, laugauni, nalabi, neli-tali, nelitali, nellithalli, nellitali, netti, nettithakkai, phulan, sadai poondu, sola, surlo, takkai, takkaippuntu, tella jeeluga, thakkapundu, thigejiluga, tigejiluga

in Indonesia: dinding, katisan, peupeuteuyan

in Japan: kusa-nemu

in Laos: sanô

in Thailand: sano-hin, sano-kangkhek

in Vietnam: d[aa]u ma, di[ef]n di[ef]n b[us]ng

***Aeschynomene mimosifolia*** Vatke (*Aeschynomene nyikensis* Baker var. *gracilis* Suess.; *Aeschynomene walteri* Harms)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, erect, woody herb, sticky glandular, yellow petals with brownish stripes

See *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 29(7): 224. 1879, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1897, 259. 1897 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* liv. 385. 1917

(Leaves and twigs antiviral, analgesic.)

***Aeschynomene nilotica*** Taub.

Cameroon, Namibia, Sudan. Annual non-climbing shrub, erect, yellow flowers, ripe pods dark brown, forage, fresh-water swamp

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 189. 1896

(Stomachic.)

in Congo: meboba, moboba

***Aeschynomene rubrofarinacea*** (Taub.) F. White (*Geissaspis clevei* De Wild.; *Geissaspis rubrofarinacea* (Taub.) Baker f.; *Humularia maclouniei* (De Wild.) P.A. Duvign.; *Humularia rubrofarinacea* (Taub.) P.A. Duvign.; *Smithia rubrofarinacea* Taub.)

Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing shrub, leaves as fodder

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 216. 1895 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 46: 114. 1908, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 86(2): 176–177. 1954, *Forest Fl. N. Rhodesia* 142, 455. 1962, *Kew Bulletin* 24(1): 14. 1970

(Root decoction drunk to remedy children's convulsions.)

in Tanzania: msirahengi

***Aeschynomene uniflora*** E. Mey. (*Aeschynomene bracteosa* B. Boivin; *Aeschynomene papulosa* Baker; *Aeschynomene papulosa* Welw. ex Baker; *Aeschynomene trachyloba* Miq.; *Smithia bernieri* Baill.)

South Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, erect herb, shrubby, prostrate, straggling, weak-stemmed, multi-branched, flowers yellow, ripe fruit dark brown pods, leaves sensitive, fodder

See *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 123. 1836

(Roots for stomach troubles.)

in Madagascar: rangotsy

**Aesculus L. Hippocastanaceae (Sapindaceae)**

*Aesculus*, *i*, the Latin name for a tree, probably for a kind of oak, the Italian oak; Greek *askra*, Akkadian *isu*, *esu* and Sumerian *gis* 'tree', Akkadian *hursanu* and Sumerian *kur* 'mountain', Akkadian *esu* 'tree, wood' and *kallu* 'crown of the human skull, shell of the turtle, bowl', Latin *collis* and *collum*, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 344. 1753 and Hardin, J.W., Arena, J.M. *Human Poisoning from Native and Cultivated Plants*. Duke University Press, Durham, N.C., USA. 1969, Cooper, M.R., Johnson, A.W. *Poisonous Plants in Britain*

and *Their Effects on Animals and Man*. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London, England. 1984, Lampe, K.F., McCann, M.A. *AMA Handbook of Poisonous and Injurious Plants*. American Medical Assoc. Chicago, Ill., USA. 1985.

***Aesculus assamica*** Griff. (*Aesculus chinensis* Bunge; *Aesculus chuniana* Hu & W.P. Fang; *Aesculus khassyana* C.R. Das & Majumdar; *Aesculus khassyana* (Voigt) Das & Majumdar; *Aesculus lantsangensis* Hu & W.P. Fang; *Aesculus megaphylla* Hu & W.P. Fang; *Aesculus polyneura* Hu & W.P. Fang; *Aesculus polyneura* var. *dongchuanensis* X.W. Li & W.Y. Yin; *Aesculus punduana* Wallich ex Hiern, nom. illeg.; *Aesculus punduana* Wall.; *Aesculus rupicola* Hu & W.P. Fang; *Aesculus wangii* Hu var. *rupicola* (Hu & W.P. Fang) W.P. Fang)

Vietnam, China, Himalaya. Tree, spreading branches, digitate leaves, yellow to red-brown flowers in terminal panicles, leathery capsules

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 1189. 1829, *Enum. Pl. Chin. Bor.* 10. 1833, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 540. 1854, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 675. 1875 and *Brittonia* 12: 46. 1960, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 3: 95. 1961 (1962), *Journal of Sichuan University: Natural Science Edition* 1960(3): 87–89, 91–93, 99–106, pl. 3, 5, 9, 10, 11, 12. 1962 [Act. Sci. Nat. Univ. Szech.], *Journ. Nat. Sci. Secondary Schools, Biol. Exper.* Issue No. 3: 220–221, 223, 229–230. 1965, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 46: 284. 1981, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 10(1): 53. 1990, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 53: 1310–1313. 2005

(Antifungal, cytotoxic, abortifacient, diuretic. Leaf decoction for ear problems; leaves pressed and the juice dropped into ear. Toxic to fish, leaf and bark juice. Magic, contact therapy, leaves infusion as a wash in skin eruptions believed to be due to evil spirit.)

in English: East Himalayan horse chestnut

in China: chang bing qi ye shu

in India: bol rimmu, bol rimot, dieng dula, dieng sangkenrop, phak-lang-jam-araung, raman bih

***Aesculus californica*** (Spach) Nutt. (*Calothyrsus californica* Spach; *Hippocastanum californicum* (Spach) Greene)

North America. Perennial tree, shrub, opposite palmately divided leaves, corolla pinkish white, flowers in a long terminal cluster, fruit a smooth leathery capsule, shiny seeds each with a pale scar

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 2: 62. 1834, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(2): 251. 1838, *Manual of the Botany of the Region of San Francisco Bay ...* 73. 1894

(Highly toxic, raw seeds and fresh fruit said to be poisonous, may be fatal if eaten; poisonous parts, seeds and tea made from leaves and sprouts. Smashed fruit applied for hemorrhoids; bark decoction for toothaches. Veterinary medicine. Fruit used as a fish poison.)

in English: California buckeye, California horse-chestnut, Californian buckeye

***Aesculus flava*** Aiton (*Aesculus flava* Sol.; *Aesculus lutea* Wangenh.; *Aesculus octandra* Marsh.; *Aesculus octandra* var. *vestita* Sarg.; *Aesculus octandra* var. *virginica* Sarg.; *Aesculus pavia* var. *flava* (Sol.) Kuntze)

North America. Tree, thick canopy, small yellow green flowers in terminal panicles, smooth pear-shaped capsules, bitter seeds

See *Cat. Arbor. Fruticum Horto Edinensi Crescentium* 1778: 3. 1778, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 1: 494. 1789

(Highly toxic, raw seeds and fresh fruit said to be poisonous, may be fatal if eaten; poisonous parts, seeds and tea made from leaves and sprouts.)

in English: sweet buckeye, yellow buckeye

***Aesculus glabra*** Willd.

Southeastern and Central N. America. Tree, rough bark which has disagreeable odor, a globular spine-roughened capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 344. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 1: 405. 1809 and Kornheiser, K.M. "Buckeye poisoning in cattle." *Vet. Med. Small Anim. Clin.* 78: 769–770. 1983, Lampe, K.F., McCann, M.A. *AMA Handbook of Poisonous and Injurious Plants*. American Medical Assoc. Chicago, Ill., USA. 1985

(Highly toxic, raw seeds and fresh fruit said to be poisonous, may be fatal if eaten; poisonous parts, seeds and tea made from leaves and sprouts; dangerous parts are buds, nuts, leaves, bark, seedlings and honey. The fruits of this plant may be attractive to children and could cause poisoning if ingested. Cattle, grazing animals have been poisoned, and also those consuming the honey. Antispasmodic, antirheumatic, seeds used internally in the treatment of spasmodic coughs, earache, asthma, externally as a tea or an ointment in the treatment of rheumatism and piles. Fruit used as a fish poison.)

in English: buckeye, fetid buckeye, Ohio buckeye

***Aesculus glabra*** Willd. var. ***arguta*** (Buckley) B.L. Rob. (*Aesculus arguta* Buckley; *Aesculus glabra* Willd. var. *buckleyi* Sarg.)

N. America. Tree

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 1: 405. 1809, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 12: 443–444. 1860[1861], *Synoptical Flora of North America* 2: 447. 1897 and *Kalmia* 12: 18. 1982

(Fruit infusion emetic.)

in English: Ohio buckeye, Texas buckeye

***Aesculus glabra*** Willd. var. ***glabra*** (*Aesculus glabra* Willd. var. *leucodermis* Sarg.; *Aesculus glabra* Willd. var. *micrantha* Sarg.; *Aesculus glabra* Willd. var. *monticola* Sarg.;

*Aesculus glabra* Willd. var. *pallida* (Willd.) G. Kirchn.; *Aesculus glabra* Willd. var. *sargentii* Rehder)

Southeastern and Central N. America. Perennial tree, rough bark which has disagreeable odor, a globular spine-roughened capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 344. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 1: 405. 1809 and Kornheiser, K.M. "Buckeye poisoning in cattle." *Vet. Med. Small Anim. Clin.* 78: 769–770. 1983, Lampe, K.F., McCann, M.A. *AMA Handbook of Poisonous and Injurious Plants*. American Medical Assoc. Chicago, Ill., USA. 1985

(Highly toxic, raw seeds and fresh fruit said to be poisonous, may be fatal if eaten; poisonous parts, seeds and tea made from leaves and sprouts; dangerous parts are buds, nuts, leaves, bark, seedlings and honey. The fruits of this plant may be attractive to children and could cause poisoning if ingested. Cattle, grazing animals have been poisoned, and also those consuming the honey. Antispasmodic, antirheumatic, seeds used internally in the treatment of spasmodic coughs, earache, asthma, externally as a tea or an ointment in the treatment of rheumatism and piles. Powdered nuts used as a fish poison.)

in English: buckeye, fetid buckeye, Ohio buckeye

***Aesculus hippocastanum*** L. (*Hippocastanum vulgare* Gaertn.)

Cosmopolitan. Tree, flowers white with red and yellow, echinate fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 344. 1753 and *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 22: 37–69. 1980, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 15. 1993, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997

(Highly toxic, raw seeds and fresh fruit said to be poisonous, may be fatal if eaten; poisonous parts, seeds and tea made from leaves and sprouts; dangerous parts are buds, nuts, leaves, bark, seedlings and honey. The fruits of this plant may be attractive to children and could cause poisoning if ingested. It has poisoned cattle, grazing animals, horses, pigs and also those consuming the honey, causing sickness and death. Human poisoning has also occurred. Horse-chestnut fruits, leaves, and flowers contain the chemical aesculin, a saponin. Young leaves and flowers especially toxic to cattle. Analgesic, antirheumatic, powdered roots used for chest pains.)

in English: buckeye, common horse-chestnut, horse-chestnut, horse-chestnut tree

in China: ou zhou qi ye shu

in India: baloot

***Aesculus indica*** (Wall. ex Cambess.) Hook. (*Aesculus indica* Coleb. ex Wall.; *Aesculus indica* (Coleb. ex Cambess.) Hooker; *Aesculus indica* Coleb.; *Pavia indica* Wall. ex Cambess.; *Pavia indica* Wall.)



NW Himalaya. Deciduous tree, large, compound opposite long-stalked leaves, white pinkish flowers in terminal pyramidal panicles, clawed petals, rounded depressed shining seeds, twigs and leaves fodder, seeds ground and mixed with flour, fragrant flowers in blooming stage

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 344. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Voyage dans l'Inde* 4(Bot.): 31, pl. 35. 1835–1844 [1841], *Botanical Magazine* 85: pl. 5117. 1859 and *Fl. Iranica* 92: 2. 1972

(Bark astringent, tonic, febrifuge. Seeds astringent, acrid, narcotic; seed oil used externally in rheumatism, cutaneous infections, scabies, ringworm; oil cake made into a paste and applied to the forehead to relieve severe headache. Powdered kernel warmed in water and used for healing skin fissures and cracks; ripe nut anti-colic. Roots for leucorrhoea. Veterinary medicine, crushed seeds given to cattle to increase the quality and quantity of milk.)

in English: forest walnut, horse-chestnut, Indian horse-chestnut, the Himalayan horse-chestnut

in India: akhnor, ban-khor, bankhar, bankhor, goon, gugu, gun, han doon, handoon, hane, hanudun, haunudun, kanor, kanur, khanir, khandoor, khanor, pangar, pangara, pangla, pankar, seutoalla, torjaga

in Nepal: naru, pangra, pangro

in Sanskrit: saptaparna

***Aesculus parviflora*** Walter

North America.

See *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 128. 1788

(Highly toxic, raw seeds and fresh fruit said to be poisonous, may be fatal if eaten; poisonous parts, seeds and tea made from leaves and sprouts.)

in English: bottlebrush buckeye, dwarf horse-chestnut

***Aesculus pavia*** L. (*Pavia pavia* (L.) Huth) (for the Dutch physician Pieter Pavius (Paaw, Paauw, Pauw), 1564–1617, botanist; see Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 662. Ansbach 1852; F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 327. Berlin & Hamburg 1989)

North America. Tree, shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 344. 1753, *Helios* 11(9): 135. 1893

(Highly toxic, raw seeds and fresh fruit said to be poisonous, may be fatal if eaten; poisonous parts, seeds and tea made from leaves and sprouts. Antirheumatic, stimulant. Poultice of pounded nuts used for wounds, sprains, sores and infections. Roots infusion taken for dyspepsia, colic; bark compound infusion given to stop bleeding after delivery. Good luck charm.)

in English: firecracker plant, red buckeye

***Aesculus pavia*** L. var. ***pavia*** (*Aesculus austrina* Small; *Aesculus discolor* Pursh; *Aesculus discolor* Pursh var. *mollis* (Raf.) Sarg.; *Aesculus pavia* var. *discolor* (Pursh) A. Gray; *Aesculus splendens* Sarg.) (for the Dutch physician Pieter Pavius (Paaw, Paauw, Pauw), 1564–1617, botanist; see Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 662. Ansbach 1852; F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 327. Berlin & Hamburg 1989)

North America. Tree, shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 344. 1753, *Helios* 11(9): 135. 1893

(Highly toxic, raw seeds and fresh fruit said to be poisonous, may be fatal if eaten; poisonous parts, seeds and tea made from leaves and sprouts. Antirheumatic, stimulant. Poultice of pounded nuts used for wounds, sprains, sores and infections. Roots infusion taken for dyspepsia, colic; bark compound infusion given to stop bleeding after delivery. Good luck charm.)

in English: firecracker plant, red buckeye

***Aesculus sylvatica*** W. Bartram

North America. Tree, shrub

See *Travels Through North and South Carolina* 476. 1791

(Highly toxic, raw seeds and fresh fruit said to be poisonous, may be fatal if eaten; poisonous parts, seeds and tea made from leaves and sprouts.)

in English: dwarf buckeye, Georgia buckeye, painted buckeye

***Aesculus turbinata*** Blume (*Aesculus turbinata* fo. *pubescens* (Rehder) Ohwi ex Yas. Endo; *Aesculus turbinata* var. *pubescens* Rehder)

China.

See *Rumphia* 3: 195. 1847 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 3: 219. 1922

(Capsular fruit used as an astringent, in the form of infusion.)

in English: Japanese horse-chestnut

in China: ri ben qi ye shu

in Japan: jochi, tochi-ni

**Aethusa L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)**

Greek *aitho*, *aithen* 'to light up, to burn, blaze, to scorch', referring to the dangerous and poisonous nature of this weed; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 256. 1753; H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 43. Basel 1996.

***Aethusa cynapium*** L.

Europe. Herb, evil smell, weed



See *Species Plantarum* 1: 256. 1753 and *Taxon* 30: 856–857. 1981, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Hessische Floristische Briefe* 33: 46–48. 1984, *Acta Botanica Fennica* 130. 1985, *Fl. Iran.* 162: 345. 1987, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 23: 457–481. 1991

(Entire plant poisonous. Sedative, stomachic, used in the treatment of gastro-intestinal problems, convulsions, vomiting in children and diarrhea.)

in English: fool's parsley

in Italian: cicuta aglina, cicuta minore, falso prezzemolo

### Afraegle (Swingle) Engl. Rutaceae

From Africa and the genus *Aegle*, Greek *aegle* 'splendor, glory, lustre', see *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France*: 58(Mém. 8d): 231, 233. 1912 [1911 publ. 1912], *Pflanzenw. Afr.* 3(1): 761 f. 355. 1915 (Engl. & Drude, *Veg. der Erde*, ix).

*Afraegle paniculata* (Schum. & Thonn.) Engl. (*Balsamocitrus paniculata* (Schum. & Thonn.) Swingle; *Balsamocitrus paniculata* Swingle; *Citrus paniculata* Schum. & Thonn.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, thorny, globose smooth fruits, white mucilaginous flesh with white seeds

See *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.*, 4: 152. 1828, Schön, James Frederick (eigentl. Jakob Friedrich), *Grammar of the Hausa Language*. 1. Ausgabe. London, Church Missionary House, 1862 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France*: 58(Mém. 8d): 231. 1912 [1911 publ. 1912], *Pflanzenw. Afr.* 3(1): 761 f. 355. 1915, *West African Journal of Pharmacology and Drug Research* 2(2): 3–86. 1975, *Nat. Prod. Commun.* 5(4): 559–561. 2010

(Stem bark antimicrobial, antiinflammatory, fungicidal and algicidal. Fruit rind and leaves carminative, emetic, febrifuge.)

in Nigeria: Nigerian powder flask

in Nigeria: kokuwa (Hausa); sanga (Yoruba)

### Aframomum K. Schumann Zingiberaceae

From Africa and the genus *Amomum* Roxb.; see Casimiro Gómez de Ortega (1740–1818), *Historia natural de la Malagueta, o pimienta de tavasco*. Madrid 1780 and Francisco de Mello, *Memoria sobre a malagueta ... 2a edição prefaciada e revista por R.T. Palhinha*. Lisboa 1945.

*Aframomum albiflorum* Lock

Tanzania. Herb, flowers white

See *Kew Bulletin* 39: 839. 1984

(Aromatic, carminative, relieving flatulence, and stimulating the stomach while aiding digestion. Crushed seeds boiled with roots of *Piper capensis* and drunk as an aphrodisiac. Roots pain-killers, sedative, antivenomous, antidote. Magic, ritual.)

English: wild cardamom

in Tanzania: msamaka, mtuguu, mtunguru, tunguru

*Aframomum alboviolaceum* (Ridl.) K. Schum. (*Aframomum bauriculatum* K. Schum.; *Aframomum candidum* Gagnep.; *Aframomum latifolium* K. Schum.; *Aframomum macrospermum* (Sm.) Burkill; *Aframomum stipulatum* (Gagnep.) K. Schum.; *Amomum alboviolaceum* Ridl.; *Amomum bitacoum* Gagnep.; *Amomum latifolium* (Afzel.) K. Schum.; *Amomum latifolium* Afzel., nom. illeg.; *Amomum macrospermum* Sm.; *Amomum stipulatum* Gagnep.; *Cardamomum latifolium* Kuntze; *Ceratanthera beaumezii* Heckel)

Tropical Africa. Perennial herb, leafy, lower lip orange, root aromatic, seed arils sweet-sour

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 25: 130. 1887, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 686. 1891 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 50: 260. 1903, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 46: 207, 209, 220. 1904, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 51: 164. 1904, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 53: 351. 1906, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1930: 37. 1930, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 1(1, 2). MIM, Deurne. 1995 [as *Aframomum macrospermum*.], Figueiredo, E. & Smith, G.F. *Plants of Angola. Strelitzia* 22: 1–279. National Botanical Institute, Pretoria. 2008

(Rhizome anthelmintic.)

*Aframomum angustifolium* (Sonn.) K. Schum. (*Aframomum baumanii* K. Schum.; *Aframomum baumannii* K. Schum.; *Aframomum hanburyi* K. Schum.; *Aframomum sanguineum* (K. Schum.) K. Schum.; *Aframomum sceleratum* A. Chev.; *Amomum angustifolium* Sonn.; *Amomum clusii* Sm.; *Amomum clusii* T. Hanb., nom. illeg.; *Amomum danielii* Hook. f.; *Amomum erythrocarpum* Ridl.; *Amomum madagascariense* Lam., nom. illeg.; *Amomum melegueta* (Gaertn.) Giseke, nom. illeg.; *Amomum nemorosum* Bojer, nom. nud.; *Amomum sanguineum* K. Schum.; *Amomum sansibaricum* Werth; *Cardamomum angustifolium* (Sonn.) Kuntze; *Cardamomum clusii* (Sm.) Kuntze; *Cardamomum melegueta* Kuntze; *Marogna paludosa* Salisb., nom. illeg.; *Zingiber melegueta* Gaertn., nom. illeg.)

Trop. Africa, W. Indian Ocean. Shrub, woody herb, spreading by underground rhizomes, leafy shoots arising from extensive rhizomes, inflorescences basal, flowers clustered at the base or on short peduncles, petals red, labellum yellow or pale orange, reddish fruits in erect bunches, clove-like or ginger fragrance, a substitute for pepper, in moist shady places, in disturbed areas, in forest understorey and at forest margins, riverine forest, marshy ground, wet ground

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 3. 1754, *Voyage aux Indes Orientales* 3: 276. 1782, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 34, t. 12, f. 2. 1788, *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 1: 283. 1812, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 75. 1820, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 129, t. 5. 1854 and *Das Pflanzenreich*, IV, 46: 217–220. 1904, *Journal of*

*Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000, *Journal of Cosmetic Dermatology* 6 (2): 128–134. 2007

(Roots/rhizomes pain-killers, sedative, astringent, antelmintic, antivenomous, antidote, antifungal, antiinflammatory, aromatic, carminative, for cough and fevers, body pains, stomachache, dysentery, relieving flatulence and stimulating the stomach while aiding digestion. Crushed seeds boiled with roots of *Piper capensis* and drunk as an aphrodisiac. Magic, ritual. The dense stands formed by the plant a favoured habitat for snakes, especially green mamba.)

in English: Cameroon cardamon, great cardamon, Madagascar cardamom, wild cardamom

in Burundi: rutare

in Central African Republic: bele, gbagbili, gbeli-bele, kopea, kopko

in Congo: amatimbiri, bitakungurwa, matundula, matungulu

in Kenya: menyua, mtangawizi, osaye

in Liberia: doah di

in Madagascar: longoza, longozy

in Nigeria: barkonon dati, tsotsi

in Tanzania: gobeni, itungulu, itungulua, matungula, msamaka, mtunguru, mtuguu, mtweve, omushaasha, samaka, tungulu, tunguru

in Uganda: oseyo

***Aframomum aulacocarpos*** Pellegr. ex Koechlin

W. central Trop. Africa.

See *Fl. Gabon* 9: 44. 1964, *Planta medica* 54: 117. 1988, *J. Nat. Prod.* 57(7): 917–23. 1994, *Phytochemistry* 67(5): 433–438. 2006, *Tetrahedron* 63(36): 8993–8998. 2007

(Trypanocidal, antifungal, antileishmanial, antiparasitic, antiprotozoal, antimicrobial and cytotoxic.)

***Aframomum baumannii*** K. Schum. (*Aframomum baumanii* K. Schum.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Zingib.* 220. 1904, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants*. MIM, Deurne. 1995 [as *Aframomum angustifolium*.]

(Roots/rhizomes aromatic, pain-killers, analgesic, tonic, postpartum remedy, sedative, antivenomous, antidote, antifungal, antiinflammatory, carminative, for cough and fevers.)

***Aframomum cereum*** (Hook.f.) K. Schum. (*Aframomum grana-paradisi* (L.) K. Schum.; *Aframomum granum-paradisi* K. Schum.; *Aframomum masuiianum* (De Wild. & T. Durand) K. Schum.; *Aframomum sceptrum* (Oliv. & Hanb.) K. Schum.; *Amomum cereum* Hook.f.; *Amomum masuiianum* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Amomum sceptrum* Oliv. & Hanb.;

*Cardamomum cereum* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Cardamomum sceptrum* (Oliv. & Hanb.) Kuntze; *Zerumbet austranii* Heckel)

Trop. Africa. Erect herb, weed, fruits eaten

See *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 4: 296. 1854, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 7: 109. 1863 [1864 publ. 1863], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 686–687. 1891, *Compt. Rend.* 38: 138. 1899 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 4, 46: 212, 214. 1904, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 1(1, 2). MIM, Deurne. 1995 [as *Aframomum sceptrum*.]

(Leaves for urticaria, itch.)

***Aframomum corrorima*** (Braun) P.C.M. Jansen (*Aframomum corrorima* (C. Pereira) P.C.M. Jansen; *Aframomum corrorima* (C. Pereira) Engl.; *Aframomum korarima* (Pereira) K. Schum. ex Engl.; *Aframomum korarima* Pereira ex Engl.; *Aframomum usambarense* Lock; *Amomum corrorima* Braun; *Amomum corrorima* C. Pereira; *Amomum korarima* Pereira)

Ethiopia, Tanzania. Herb, rhizomatous, aromatic, essential oils, edible ariloid flesh around the seed

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 75. 1820 and *Kew Bull.* 31: 269. 1976, *Agric. Res. Rep. Center Agric. Publishing Doc.* 1981: 906. 1981, *Spices, condiments & medic. pl. Ethiopia* (*Agric. Res. Rep.* 906 & *Belmontia* 12), 10. 1981

(Seeds tonic, carminative and purgative.)

in English: Ethiopian cardamom, false cardamom, nutmeg-cardamom

in Tanzania: tunguu

***Aframomum daniellii*** (Hook.f.) K. Schum. (*Amomum afzeli* Hook.f.; *Amomum angustifolium* Sonn.; *Amomum angustifolium* T. Hanb., nom. illeg.; *Amomum daniellii* Hook.f.; *Cardamomum daniellii* (Hook.f.) Kuntze)

Tropical Africa, Angola. Herb, flowers clustered at the base or on short peduncles, waxy red perianth, yellowish labelum, red edible fruits in erect bunches, flowers fodder for gorilla, in moist shady places

See *Voyage aux Indes Orientales* 3: 276. 1782, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 129, t 5. 1854 and *Journal of Natural Products* 50: 230–231. 1987, *Journal of Food Technology in Africa* 6(4): 135–137. 2001, *Tetrahedron* 58(14): 2725–2728. 2002, *Journal of Food, Agriculture & Environment* 2(1): 128–131. 2004, *Phytochemistry* 67(5): 433–438. 2006

(Leaves antioxidant, antiplasmodial, antileishmanial, antifungal, astringent, for dysentery. Leaves and roots vermifuge, used for piles. Roots/rhizomes and seeds vermifuge, antifungal, analgesic, antiseptic, febrifuge. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: bastard cardamom, bastard melegueta, corn-leaved melegueta

in Central African Republic: doko

in Fernando Po: barsalo

in Ghana: sensam

in Ivory Coast: alosso, tohohuin, tsugbun

in Nigeria: aburo-wawa, uruanruon

in Togo: kébeleka

in Yoruba: oburo wawa

***Aframomum elliotii*** (Baker) K. Schum. (*Amomum elliotii* Baker)

W. Trop. Africa, Guinea. Herb, a cluster of vanilla-scented flowers, inflorescences from the base of the stem, petaloid staminode white, red shining fruits, in swamp forest, wet grassland, in shady woods

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 7: 309. 1898 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 46: 209, 217. 1904

(Leaves and stem pounded, poultice effective for measles.)

***Aframomum exscapum*** (Sims) Hepper (*Aframomum cuspidatum* (Gagnep.) K. Schum.; *Aframomum leonense* K. Schum.; *Amomum cuspidatum* Gagnep.; *Amomum exscapum* Sims; *Amomum granum-paradisi* L.)

W. Trop. Africa. Herb, leafy stems, leaves borne on the upper part, flowers white flushed with pink, deeply corrugated fruits red pubescent, seeds shiny black pungent, fruit eaten by monkeys, in forest

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 49: 253. 1903, *Kew Bulletin* 21: 133. 1967, *Flavour Fragrance J.* 21(6): 902–905. 2006

(Fruit for pulmonary troubles; roots laxative, purgative and anthelmintic, vermifuge.)

in Burkina Faso: blaéblou, dadigogo, dia lélé, do, gogoué, yaya

in Guinea: dadi-gogo, gogo, gogué

in Ivory Coast: blaéblou, dadigogo, dia lélé, do, gogoué, yaya

in Sierra Leone: e-pompolo, e-pompolo-ma-seba, kponi, kpowa woni, ngolo woni, ngunde woni, ponugye

in West Africa: dadigogo, diabili, gogo, niamakou

***Aframomum giganteum*** (Oliver & Hanbury) K. Schum. (*Amomum giganteum* Oliver & Hanbury; *Cardamomum giganteum* Oliver & Hanbury) Kuntze)

Tropical Africa. Herb, rhizomatous, flowers pink purple, grooved edible fruits

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 7: 109. 1864, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 686. 1891

(Fruits for cough, juice fruit applied directly to open wounds and sores.)

in Congo: mesombo, mosombo, n'tongo ya mesombo, otongo a mosombo

***Aframomum leptolepis*** (K. Schum.) K. Schum. (*Aframomum dalzielii* Hutch.; *Aframomum leptolepis* K. Schum.; *Amomum leptolepis* K. Schum.)

Cameroon. Herb, rhizomatous, edible sour-sweet fruit

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15: 414. 1892 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 46: 216. 1904, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* 2: 330. 1936

(For stomachache.)

***Aframomum mala*** (K. Schum.) K. Schum. (*Amomum mala* K. Schum.)

Tanzania. Herb

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 149. 1895 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 46: 218. 1904

(Roots pain-killers, sedative, antidote, aromatic, carminative, relieving flatulence, and stimulating the stomach while aiding digestion. Crushed seeds boiled with roots of *Piper capensis* and drunk as an aphrodisiac. Magic, ritual.)

English: wild cardamom

in Tanzania: msamaka, mtuguu, mtunguru, tunguru

***Aframomum melegueta*** K. Schum. (*Aframomum grana-paradisi* (L.) K. Schum.; *Aframomum melegueta* (Roscoe) K. Schum.; *Aframomum meleguetella* K. Schum.; *Alexis grandiflora* (Sm.) Salisb.; *Alpinia grana-paradisi* (L.) Moon; *Amomum elatum* Salisb., nom. superfl.; *Amomum grana-paradisi* L.; *Amomum grandiflorum* Sm.; *Amomum melegueta* Roscoe, nom. illeg., non Giseke; *Cardamomum grana-paradisi* Kuntze; *Cardamomum grana-paradisi* (L.) Kuntze; *Cardamomum grandiflorum* (Sm.) Kuntze; *Cardamomum grandiflorum* Kuntze; *Torymenes officinalis* Salisb., nom. superfl.)

W. Trop. Africa to Uganda. Herb, aromatic plant, short, rhizome geophyte scented flowers pinkish-orange, edible spicy fleshy indehiscent fruits, seed aromatic and pungent

See *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 686–687. 1891 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 46: 205, 213. 1904, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 1(1, 2). MIM, Deurne. 1995 [as *Aframomum grana-paradisi*.], *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006

(Masticatory, sedative, antiinflammatory, antibacterial, purgative, galactagogue, anthelmintic, hemostatic, carminative, antispasmodic, cough sedative, pectoral. Fresh fruit as an aphrodisiac. Leaf used for measles and externally for leprosy. Seeds chewed or in infusion for indigestion, stomachache, colic, fever, cold; seed made into a paste applied into the vagina as a bactericide. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: alligator pepper, grains of paradise, Guinea grain, Guinea pepper, melegueta pepper

in China: hsi sha tou

Common African names: apokuo, awusa, chilla, dzekuli, ehie ado, gyan'damar yaji, ikehegh, mpoma, ntuen, ose oji, ose okwa



in Angola: dongos do Congo, iasasama, iaxixima mukanu, ndongo ia kongo, ndongua ia kongo, ndungu ia kongo

in Benin: ata, ataare, ataare merin, atakoun, atanre, atayéé, bohangossa, takun, yiro, yiro guirou

in Congo: andou mokouli, graines de paradis, maniguette, mebongabonga, mobongabonga, ndoango ya banganga, ndongo, ndunga za nzo, nzan za nougou, nzo za nougou, poivre de Maniguette, tosekele

in Ghana: apokuo, efom wisa, megbe-dogboe (= never lacking for the sick), wisa

in Ivory Coast: niamakou, niangboulo, saâ

in Mali: maniguette, niamako bara

in Nigeria: ata, ata ire, atare, chitta, ehie ado, ehin-edo, erhie, obro, oburo, oburu, oburu-duru, oji, ose oji

in Sierra Leone: kije, kponi

in Togo: abalatchang'ái, ayre, bidjakogoro, dikambidjumdi, djomédiag, owlavu

in Yoruba: abeokuta, aburo, ata, ata ire, ataare, ataye, ataye ijobi, ataye isa, ataye liya, ataye rere, etaluya, obro, oburo

**Aframomum sulcatum** (Oliv. & D. Hanb. ex Baker) K. Schum. (*Amomum sulcatum* Oliv. & Hanb. ex Baker)

Trop. Africa.

See *Tetrahedron* 58(14): 2725–2728. 2002

(Roots/rhizomes depurative, diuretic, anthelmintic, abortifacient, febrifuge. Veterinary medicine, anthelmintic.)

in Guinea: gogo, gogué, tohin, yaya

**Aframomum zambesiaceum** (Baker) K. Schum. (*Aframomum chlamydanthum* Loes. & Mildbr.; *Aframomum keniense* R.E. Fr.; *Amomum zambesiaceum* Baker)

Trop. Africa.

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 7: 309. 1898 and *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 8: 665. 1924, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 706. 1929, *Phytochemistry* 67(5): 433–438. 2006

(Antioxidant, antiplasmodial.)

### **Afrocanthium (Bridson) Lantz & B. Bremer Rubiaceae**

See *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Rub.* (Part 3) 864. 1991, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 146(3): 278. 2004.

**Afrocanthium keniense** (Bullock) Lantz (*Canthium keniense* Bullock)

Kenya. Shrub or tree

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1932: 377. 1932, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 146: 278. 2004

(Leaves and roots antiinflammatory, stomachic, for gastrointestinal disorders.)

**Afrocanthium lactescens** (Hiern) Lantz (*Canthium lactescens* Hiern; *Canthium lactescens* var. *grandifolium* S. Moore; *Canthium randii* S. Moore; *Canthium umbrosum* Hiern; *Plectronia lactescens* (Hiern) K. Schum.; *Plectronia psychotrioides* K. Schum. ex De Wild.; *Plectronia randii* (S. Moore) Eyles; *Plectronia umbrosa* (Hiern) K. Schum.)

West Africa, Ethiopia to Zimbabwe. Shrub or tree, short leafy shoots with only one pair of leaves, yellow gum from damaged branches, sweet smelling cream-yellow flowers, asymmetric oval fruit strongly 2-lobed, small fleshy sweet edible fruits, in dry savanna grassland, in riverine bushland, on rocky hillsides, often associated with *Acacia tortilis*, in well-drained sandy loams

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 16. 1767, *Just's Bot. Jahresber.* 26(1): 393. 1898 and *Botanischer Jahresbericht* 1898 (1): 393. 1900, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 37: 161. 1905, *Trans. Roy. Soc. South Africa* 5: 493. 1916, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 146(3): 278. 2004

(Roots pounded and soaked in warm water, decoction drunk as a purgative.)

in Kenya: ptere, putere, putoro

in Tanzania: fraaki, kiviruviru, mapendo, msangati, olkumi, tlerghw

**Afrocanthium pseudorandii** (Bridson) Lantz (*Canthium pseudorandii* Bridson; *Canthium pseudosetiflorum* Bridson)

S. Trop. Africa to Botswana. Edible fruits

See *Kew Bull.* 47: 385. 1992, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 146(3): 278. 2004

(A boiled root extract added to children's milk as a tonic.)

in Kenya: emidakan, etoukoroe, ladana, molkotwo, natana

### **Afrocarpus (Buchholz & N. Gray)**

#### **C.N. Page Podocarpaceae**

From Africa and *Podocarpus* L'Hérit. ex Pers. The nomenclature is confusing and in need of clarification, some authors consider *Afrocarpus* as comprising only a single, variable species, recently separated from *Podocarpus*, see *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 29(1): 57. 1948, *Trav. Lab. Forest. Toulouse* tome 2, sect. 1, vol. 1(2), chap. 20: 113, 122. 1974, *Blumea* 32: 209–211. 1987, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 45(2): 377–395. 1989 [dt. 1988, issued 22 Feb 1989], *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 112(1): 59–74. 1993, *Bothalia* 25(2): 233–236. 1995, *South African Journal of Science* 100: 629–632. 2004.

**Afrocarpus falcatus** (Thunb.) C.N. Page (*Afrocarpus falcata* (Thunb.) Gaussen; *Decussocarpus falcatus* (Thunb.) de Laub.; *Decussocarpus fleuryi* (Hickel) de Laub.;



*Nageia falcata* (Thunb.) Carrière; *Nageia falcata* (Thunb.) Kuntze; *Podocarpus falcatus* (Thunb.) R. Br. ex Mirbel; *Podocarpus falcatus* (Thunb.) Endl.; *Podocarpus fleuryi* Hickel; *Podocarpus gracilior* sensu Burt Davy, non Pilg.; *Podocarpus gracillimus* Stapf; *Taxus falcata* Thunb.)

East Africa. Evergreen tree, straight, bark flaking, narrow leaves shiny, 1–3 male axillary catkins, hard fruit rounded, edible oil from the seeds, inner flesh eaten by monkeys and birds, resinous ripe seeds edible, in upland rain forest, forest, often associated with *Juniperus*, *Afrocarpus falcatus* is included in the IUCN Red List as vulnerable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1040. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 191. 1788, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 117. 1800, *Syn. Pl.* 2(2): 580. 1807, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 13: 75. 1825, *Synopsis Coniferarum* 219. 1847, *Revue Horticole* 40: 370. 1869 and *Bulletin de la Société Dendrologique de France* 76: 75. 1930, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 50: 340, 355, 359. 1969, *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences* 31(2): 137–138. 1975, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 27(6): 613–622. 1999

(An infusion from the bark to treat stomachache, applied to itching rash. Seed oil in the treatment of gonorrhoea. Leaves antileukemic.)

in English: African fern pine, bastard yellowwood, common yellowwood, East African yellowwood, Outeniqua yellowwood, podo, smooth-barked yellowwood, weeping yew, yellowwood

in East Africa: muthengera, mvavavi, ol-pirripirri

in Southern Africa: Outeniekwageelhout, geelhout, nikolander, kolander, nietlander; umSonti (Swazi); mogobagoba (North Sotho); umSonti, uNomphumelo, umHlenhlane, umGeya, umKhandangoma, umPume (Zulu); umKhoba, umKoleya, umGeya (Xhosa)

*Afrocarpus usambarensis* (Pilg.) C.N. Page (*Afrocarpus dawei* (Stapf) C.N. Page; *Afrocarpus mannii* (Hook.f.) C.N. Page; *Decussocarpus mannii* (Hook.f.) de Laub.; *Nageia mannii* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Nageia mannii* var. *usambarensis* (Pilg.) Silb.; *Podocarpus dawei* Stapf; *Podocarpus mannii* Hook.f.; *Podocarpus usambarensis* Pilg.)

Congo to Kenya and Tanzania. Tree, close to *Afrocarpus falcatus*

See *Das Pflanzenreich* 5: 70. 1903, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 45: 384. 1988, *Journal of the International Conifer Preservation Society* 7(1): 28. 2000

(An infusion from the bark to treat stomachache, applied to itching rash. Seed oil in the treatment of gonorrhoea and venereal diseases.)

### Afrolicania Mildbr. Chrysobalanaceae

Africa and the genus *Licania* Aubl., see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 119, t. 45. 1775 and *Notizbl.*

*Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 7: 483–485. 1921, *Paint, Oil and Chemical Review* 99(9): 7–8. 1937, *Bulletin of the Imperial Institute, London* 40(2): 99–103. 1942, *Plant Ecology* 13: 233–248. 1966.

*Afrolicania elaeosperma* Mildbr. (*Licania elaeosperma* (Mildbr.) Prance & F. White)

Tropical Africa. Small tree, closely related to *Licania*

See *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 7: 483. 1921, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Natl. Belg.* 46(3–4): 280. 1976

(Seed oil and leaves used as a topical analgesic, hair oil and body scent.)

in English: mahogany nut, nikko, po-yok

### Afzelia J.E. Sm. Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Detarieae, Leguminosae)

The name commemorates the Swedish doctor and botanist Adam Afzelius, 1750–1837, botanical collector, pupil of Linnaeus, correspondent of Banks, Smith and Thunberg, in 1812 professor of *materia medica* at Uppsala, traveller; among other works Afzelius was the author of *Genera plantarum Guineensium revisa et aucta* Uppsala [1804]. See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 4: 221. 1798, Joseph Vallot, “Études sur la flore du Sénégal.” in *Bull. Soc. Bot. de France* 29: 172. Paris 1882 and H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford* 121. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists* 1: 18. 1965, Anthonius Josephus Maria Leeuwenberg, “Isotypes of which holotypes were destroyed in Berlin.” *Webbia* 19(2): 862. 1965, A.P. Kup, ed., “Adam Afzelius Sierra Leone Journal 1795–1796.” *Studia Ethnographica Upsaliensae* 27. 1967, F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa* 2. 1971.

*Afzelia africana* Sm. (*Afzelia africana* J.E. Smith ex Pers.; *Intsia africana* (Sm.) Kuntze; *Intsia africana* (Sm. ex Pers.) Kuntze; *Pahudia africana* Prain; *Pahudia africana* (Sm. ex Pers.) Prain)

West Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, leaves used to feed livestock

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 4: 221. 1798, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 455. 1805, *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 22. 1806, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1: 85. 1855, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 192. 1891 and Frederick William Hugh Migeod, *The Mende Language*. London 1908, *Mende Natural History Vocabulary*. London 1913, *The Languages of West Africa*. London 1911–1913, Guy Atkins, ed., *Manding Art and Civilisation*. London 1972, *Taxon* 29: 352–353. 1980, *Journal of Tree Sciences* 4: 7–14. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 273–279. 2005, *West African Journal of Medicine* 25(2): 105–109. 2006, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 7 (20): 3662–3667. 2008

(Powdered seeds said to be a violent poison. Hypoglycemic, hypolipidemic, antidiabetic, antimicrobial, antitrypanosomal, for the treatment of diarrhea, gastrointestinal disorders and gonorrhoea. Veterinary medicine, antibacterial.)

in English: African mahogany, counterwood

in Benin: kaluma, obébu doksani

in Burkina Faso: kankalga

in Cameroon: bobai, doussié, kawo, njokele

in Central African Republic: katagba

in Ghana: ahanta, akpela, aligna, gbletsho, gboleetsho, holo, kakala, kakpári, kakpwala, kapkpa, kinkalga, kpalga, kpaliga, ngboro, opapao, papao, papawu, pepe, wokpa

in Guinea-Bissau: butaua, gongo, lengue, pau konta

in Ivory Coast: bo, dangha, kan, kankalga, kiépouin, koto-giben, koua koua, kpa kpa, kwassalio, liebé, lingué, m'boro, tiébé, tiégué, tiémé, toukouzingon

in Nigeria: adja, adya, aja, akpalata, akpasi, aligna, alinyan, angwa, apa, aparata, arinyan, ariyan, auwe, avum, ayinbukbo, bachi, fasa-daga, gaiyi, gayio, gayo, gayohi, gayoje, iyiasé, kawo, kawoje, kemkwa-epe, kwao, lingue, lingui, mbarakun, mbokora, mboroka, odja, odo-niyan, oja, talia, upa, utsabo, yasa

in Senegal: bu lèv, daga, lengé, lenngeyi, lingue, linke, fok, folk, ngolôgdôg, ngot-ongdong

in Sierra Leone: gbende, ka-kontha, konta, kpende, kpende-deh, kpende-deli, lenke, senge-na, sengege, tena

in Togo: apaka, digbande, haku, ikpami, kebarre, kpa-kpa, ligbal, palga, wedde, welu

in Uganda: azza, beyo, meli

in W. Africa: cejige, cenge, danga, kacinge, kibi, lenge, linge, linke, pettohi, ticige, tiinge

in Yoruba: ako apa, apa, bilinga

in Zaire: bamvutule, beyo, kpawe, pai, supa

*Afzelia quanzensis* Welw. (*Afrazelia quanzensis* (Welw.) Pierre; *Afzelia attenuata* Klotzsch; *Afzelia cuanzensis* sensu auct.; *Afzelia petersiana* Klotzsch; *Intsia quanzensis* Kuntze ex. Engl.; *Intsia quanzensis* (Welw.) Kuntze; *Pahudia attenuata* (Klotzsch) Prain; *Pahudia quanzensis* (Welw.) Prain) (the specific name comes from the African river Quanza. In Nigeria the seeds are called *enyin mbukpo*, 'falcon eyes'. The Zulu name, for both the tree and the seeds, is *inKehli*, which means 'the betrothed': the hard, shiny black seed with its red aril resembles the head of a girl wearing the scarlet head-dress which is traditionally carried during the engagement period.)

South Africa, Angola. Perennial non-climbing tree, deep-rooted, flowers sweet-scented borne in erect clusters, black

seeds with scarlet arils, leaves eaten as a vegetable, bark and leaves eaten by elephants, seeds eaten by baboons, monkeys

See *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 253–277. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 327–336. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 103: 350–356. 2006

(Root infusion antiinflammatory, a remedy for bilharzia, chest pains, kidney problems, rheumatism, arthritis, gonorrhoea and eye complaints; fresh roots chewed for snakebite and as an aphrodisiac. Fruit infusion for mastitis. Bark or roots decoction for snakebite; stem bark decoction antitrypanosomal, antifungal; a mixture of pounded bark and python fat applied on eczematous spots of the skin. Magic, ritual, good luck charm.)

in English: lucky bean, lucky bean tree, mahogany bean, mahogany bean tree, pod mahogany, Rhodesian mahogany

in Angola: mbanje, muala-to, mubala, mukungu, mupazo, muvala, muvanje, omubantya, omulatobo, omunaki, ovala, pupopo, uvala

in Kenya: mkongo, mkumbakusi, mwamba, yam-ed, yamicha

in Malawi: ipapa, mkongomwa, mngongomwa, mpapa, mpa-padende mkongwe, msambamfumu, mtontho

in Mali: dankan, lingué

in N. Rhodesia: mupapa, muvulatowo, mwala

in Somalia: atio collo, dabal, dhambal, ged bured

in Southern Africa: peulmahonie, chemnen; inKehli, inKehli, umDlavusa, umHlakuva, umHlavusi, umShamfuthi, inKele (Zulu); umKholikholi (Swazi); nxenhe (Eastern Transvaal); mutokota (Venda); muwande (Subya: Botswana, eastern Caprivi); mukamba (Sarwa - Bushman: Kalahari bush)

in Tanzania: maharongome, mambakofi, mbamba-kofi, mbambakofi, mbarika, mbembakofi, mkomge, mkongo, mkongodeka, mkumbakusi

in Zaire: kibalebale, kipapa, mupapa

in Zambia: mupapa

in Zimbabwe: umKamba, umGampa, muKogoma, muGori-hondo, muNgoriondo, muSikosa, muWande, iHlene, muBapi, muGogoma, muKamba, muSikoza (Shona)

*Afzelia xylocarpa* (Kurz) Craib (*Afzelia cochinchinensis* (Pierre) Léon.; *Afzelia siamica* Craib; *Pahudia cochinchinensis* Pierre; *Pahudia cochinchinensis* Pierre ex Laness.; *Pahudia xylocarpa* Kurz)

Laos, Cambodia. Perennial non-climbing tree, broad spreading crown, leathery leaves, tough persistent pods

See *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1: 85. 1855, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 1: 413. 1877, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* 5: pl. 386A. 1899 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1912(6): 267. 1912, *Reinwardtia* 1: 64. 1950

(Seeds ground up and used for relieving stomachache, toothaches and eye diseases.)

in Cambodia: beng

in China: mian qie

in Laos: mai kha, mai te kha

in Thailand: mai makha, tehnama

### Agalinis Raf. Orobanchaceae (Scrophulariaceae)

See C.S. Rafinesque, in *New Fl. N. Am.* 2: 61. 1836 [1837] and E.D. Merrill (1876–1956), *Index Rafinesquianus*. The plant names published by C.S. Rafinesque, etc. 213. Jamaica Plain, Massachusetts, USA 1949.

*Agalinis tenuifolia* (Vahl) Raf. (*Gerardia tenuifolia* Vahl; *Gerardia tenuifolia* Vahl subsp. *typica* (Vahl) Pennell, nom. inval.; *Gerardia tenuifolia* Vahl var. *humilis* Benth.; *Gerardia tenuifolia* Vahl var. *typica* Pennell)

North America.

See *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 3: 79. 1794, *Compan. Bot. Mag.* 1: 174. 1836, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 2: 64. 1836[1837] and *Academy of natural sciences of Philadelphia monographs* 1: 460. 1935, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, sér. 2, 53: 793–807. 1981, *Canad. J. Bot.* 62: 454–456. 1984

(Infusion used for diarrhea.)

in English: slenderleaf false foxglove

### Aganope Miq. Fabaceae (Millettieae)

From the Greek *aganos* ‘gentle, loving, mild’, see *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 151. 1855 and *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 3: 175–200. 1961, *Kew Bull.* 25(2): 259–273. 1971, *A Revised Handbook of the Flora of Ceylon* 7: 108–381. 1991, *Rheedea* 2: 62–63. 1992.

*Aganope heptaphylla* (L.) Polhill (*Deguelia sinuata* Taub.; *Deguelia sinuata* (Thwaites) Taub.; *Derris diadelpha* Merr.; *Derris diadelpha* (Blanco) Merr.; *Derris exserta* Craib; *Derris heptaphylla* Merr.; *Derris heptaphylla* (L.) Merr.; *Derris macroloba* Miq.; *Derris sinuata* Thwaites; *Derris sinuata* Benth. ex Thwaites; *Derris sinuata* Prain; *Pterocarpus diadelphous* Blanco; *Pterocarpus diadelphus* Blanco; *Sophora heptaphylla* L.; *Sophora heptaphylla* Wight; *Sophora heptaphylla* Arn.)

SE Asia. Perennial non-climbing shrub, straggling

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 373. 1753, *Nova Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 18(1): 328. 1836, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 563. 1837, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* [Thwaites] 2: 93. 1859, *Fl. Ned. Ind.*, Eerste Bijv. 2: 297. 1861, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 47(13): 386, 388. 1891, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 60(4): 311. 1892 [1891

publ. 12 Mar 1892], *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 66: 104. 1897 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 5: 103. 1910, *Interpr. Rumph. Herb. Amboin.* 273. 1917, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1927, 383. 1927, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 3: 175–200. 1961, *Kew Bulletin* 25(2): 268. 1971

(Toxins. Leaves antibacterial.)

*Aganope thyrsoflora* (Benth.) Polhill (*Aganope floribunda* Miq.; *Aganope macrophylla* Miq.; *Aganope subavenis* Miq.; *Aganope subavenis* Miq.; *Aganope thyrsoflora* (Benth.) Polhill var. *eualata* (Bedd.) Thoth. & D.N. Das; *Aganope thyrsoflora* (Benth.) Polhill var. *wallichii* (Prain) Thoth. & D.N. Das; *Deguelia thyrsoflora* Taub.; *Deguelia thyrsoflora* (Benth.) Taub.; *Derris eualata* Bedd.; *Derris latifolia* Prain; *Derris latifolia* (Kunth) Ducke; *Derris platyptera* Baker; *Derris pyrrothyrsoflora* Miq.; *Derris thyrsoflora* Benth.; *Derris thyrsoflora* (Benth.) Benth.; *Derris thyrsoflora* (Benth.) Benth. var. *eualata* (Bedd.) Thoth.; *Derris thyrsoflora* (Benth.) Benth. var. *wallichii* (Prain) Thoth.; *Derris thyrsoflora* (Benth.) Benth.; *Derris wallichii* Prain; *Millettia thyrsoflora* Benth.; *Pterocarpus thyrsoflorus* Kuntze; *Pterocarpus thyrsoflorus* (Benth.) Kuntze)

India, Himalaya. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 249. 1852, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* i. I. 151. 1855, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 4(Suppl.): 114. 1860, *Fl. Ned. Ind.*, Eerste Bijv. 2: 297, 299. 1861, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Or.* [Beddome] 42. [1868–1874], *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 245. 1878, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 204. 1891, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 47(13): 386, 388. 1891, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 66: 99. 1897 [1898 publ. 1897], *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 67: 288. 1898 and *Kew Bulletin* 25(2): 268. 1971, *Rheedea* 2(1): 63. 1992

(Fruit decoction taken for dysentery and stomachache.)

in China: mi zhui hua yu teng

in India: hulhu

### Aganosma (Blume) G. Don Apocynaceae

From the Greek *aganos* ‘gentle, loving, mild’ and *osme* ‘a scent, perfume, fragrance’, referring to the flowers, see *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 182. 1756, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1040. 1826, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 69, 77. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 433. 1844 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 96(5–6): 215–216. 1948.

*Aganosma calycina* A. DC.

India.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 432. 1844

(Used in Ayurveda.)



in India: malati, palamalle

***Aganosma caryophyllata*** G. Don (*Aganosma blumei* Wight; *Aganosma dichotoma* K. Schum.; *Aganosma dichotoma* (Roth) K. Schum.; *Echites blumei* Voigt; *Echites dichotomus* Roth, nom. illeg.; *Echites caryophyllatus* Blume, nom. illeg.)

India.

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 77. 1837

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves and flowers for pain in menstruation, toothache, earache.)

in India: asanamallika, asphota, bhadramunja, bhadravalli, cerupaval, cherupaval, chitraleena balli, eri yadalalli, gudapalathige, gudapalatige, jati, kavettavalli, kayerravalli, kemettivalli, kemmatti balli, maalathi, maalathi latha, maalathi lathe, malajiti, malathi lathe, malati, malatilata, maloti, mogari, paalamalle, pala malle, palamalle, sumana, vasanti, visalyakrit, yuvati

in Tibet: sna ma i me tog, srid sin, sri sin gi me tog

***Aganosma cymosa*** (Roxburgh) G. Don (*Aganosma cymosa* var. *fulva* Craib; *Aganosma cymosa* var. *glabra* A. DC.; *Aganosma cymosa* var. *lanceolata* Hook. f.; *Aganosma harmandiana* Pierre ex Spire & A. Spire; *Aganosma harmandiana* Pierre; *Aganosma harmandiana* Pierre & Tsiang; *Echites cymosus* Roxb.)

India.

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 16–17. 1832, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 77. 1837 and *Pharmaceutical Biology* 29(4): 273–280. 1991, *Journal of Herbs, Spices & Medicinal Plants* 2(4): 45–100. 1995

(Antisnake venom.)

in English: Harmand aganosma

in China: yun nan xiang hua teng

in India: anaikaita, anakkayerram, chidaralanabilu, chithra leena balli, citrelinaballi, manimalaankodi, sellakkodi, tsjeria-pu-pal-valli

***Aganosma dichotoma*** (Roth) K. Schum. (*Echites dichotomus* Roth)

India. Evergreen woody climbers

See *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 173. 1895

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant emetic, anthelmintic, useful in leprosy, skin diseases, ulcers, inflammations, bronchitis. Leaves cure biliousness and blood disorders. Flowers in the treatment of diseases of the eyes.)

in India: cherupaval, chitraleena balli, gudapalathige, gudapalatige, jati, kavettavalli, kemmatti balli, maalathi, maalathi latha, maalathi lathe, malajiti, malathi lathe, malati, malatilata, maloti, paalamalle, palamalle, sumana, vasanti, yuvati

*Agapanthus* L'Hérit. Alliaceae (Amaryllidaceae, Liliaceae)

in Tibet: sridsin, snama i me tog, srisin gi me tog

***Aganosma marginata*** (Roxb.) G. Don (*Aganosma acuminata* (Roxb.) G. Don; *Amphineurion acuminatum* (Roxb.) Pichon; *Echites acuminatus* Roxb.; *Echites marginatus* Roxb.)

India. Climber, milky yellowish juice, oblong-acute leaves, small white flowers, cylindrical follicles

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 15–16. 1832, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 77. 1837, *Flora de Filipinas* 2(13A): 131. 1880 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 95(5–6): 215. 1948

(Roots diuretic, tonic, a decoction for urinary troubles, fever and as emmenagogue.)

in China: xiang hua teng

in India: ka-aungnwe

***Aganosma wallichii*** G. Don (*Aganosma blumei* A. DC.; *Aganosma calycina* A. DC.; *Echites calycinus* Wall., nom. inval.)

Myanmar to W. Malesia. White fragrant flowers

See *Gen. Hist.* 4: 77. 1837

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: malati, palamalle

### ***Agapanthus* L'Hérit. Alliaceae (Amaryllidaceae, Liliaceae)**

Greek *agape* 'love' (*agapeo* 'to be well-contented with', *agapetos* 'beloved, desirable') and *anthos* 'a flower'; in Sanskrit *bhag* 'to love', *bhaga* 'love', in Greek the root is inverted: *gap* instead of *bhag*, *bhakh*.

***Agapanthus africanus*** (L.) Hoffmanns. (*Abumon africanum* (L.) Britton; *Agapanthus minor* Lodd.; *Agapanthus tuberosus* L. ex DC.; *Agapanthus umbellatus* L'Hér., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Crinum africanum* L.; *Crinum floridum* Salisb.; *Mauhlia africana* (L.) Dahl; *Mauhlia linearis* Thunb.; *Mauhlia umbellata* (L'Hér.) Thunb. ex Schult. & Schult.f.; *Tulbaghia africana* (L.) Kuntze; *Tulbaghia africana* var. *heisteri* (Fabr.) Kuntze; *Tulbaghia heisteri* Fabr.; *Tulbaghia minor* (Lodd.) Kuntze)

South Africa. Evergreen, thick fleshy roots, leaves strap-like, deep blue flowers, perianth segments thick

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 291–292. 1753, *Sertum Anglicum* 10. 1788 [1789], *Verzeichniss der Pflanzenkulturen* 35. 1824, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 718. 1891, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3(3): 317. 1898 and *Fl. Bermuda* 72. 1918, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 55(3): 185–191. 1997, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 66(3): 257–262. 1999, *Life Sciences* 67(11): 1381–1388. 2000

(Suspected of causing haemolytic poisoning in humans, and the sap causes severe ulceration of the mouth. Oxytotic,



uterotonic, stomachic, used during pregnancy and childbirth, to treat pregnancy-related ailments and to augment labor. Juice from the rhizome antifungal.)

in English: Africa lily, African lily, blue African lily, lily of the Nile

in Japan: murasaki-kunshi-ran

in Okinawa: hyaku-shirin

in South Africa: bloulelie; uBani (Zulu)

***Agapanthus campanulatus*** F.M. Leight.

South Africa. Deciduous, clump-forming, light green strap-like leaves, pale to deep blue flowers

See *S. African Gard.* 24: 71, 82. 1934, *J. S. African Bot. Suppl.* 4: 29, descr. emend. 1965

(Leaves used to wash young babies. Crushed roots used to bathe newborn babies to make them strong and to heal body rash, also administered to infants as a general tonic and to women with menstrual pains. Magic, a protective charm against lightning.)

in English: agapanthus, bell agapanthus

in South Africa: bloulelie, leta la phofu, leta-laphofu, ubani, ugebeleweni

***Agapanthus praecox*** Willd. (*Tulbaghia praecox* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Tulbaghia praecox* Kuntze)

South Africa. Evergreen, rhizomatous roots, 6–20 leaves per individual plant, leaves strap-like, umbellate inflorescence, an extremely variable species

See *Sertum Anglicum* 10. 1788 [1789], *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* [Willdenow] 1: 353. 1809, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 718. 1891 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 241: 115–123. 2003

(Antiinflammatory, anti-edema, antitussive, immunoregulatory, uterotonic. Suspected of causing haemolytic poisoning in humans, and the sap causes severe ulceration of the mouth. Boiled roots to sheep and goats to treat diarrhea.)

in English: African lily, blue lily, common agapanthus, lily of the Nile

in South Africa: bloulelie, agapant (Afr.), isicakathi (Xhosa), uBani (Zulu), umkhondo

***Agapanthus praecox*** Willd. subsp. ***orientalis*** (F.M. Leight.) F.M. Leight. (*Agapanthus orientalis* F.M. Leight.; *Agapanthus umbellatus* var. *maximus* Lindl.)

South Africa. Evergreen, stem thick and short, fleshy roots, up to 20 arching leaves per plant, dense umbellate inflorescence, open-faced flowers pale to medium blue or pure white, short perianth segments, forming thick clumps

See *Sertum Anglicum* 10. 1788 [1789], *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 1: 353. 1809 and *Journal of*

*South African Botany* 5(2): 57–58. 1939, *Journal of South African Botany*: Supplementary Volume 4: 21–22, t. 4, f. 8. 1965, Francis, D.F. and Southcott, R.V. *Plants Harmful to Man in Australia* (Miscellaneous Bulletin No. 1, Botanic Garden Adelaide). Adelaide. 1967, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 31. 1994, *Plant Mol. Biol.* 58(3): 435–45. 2005

(The sticky acrid sap in the leaves can cause severe ulceration and pain of the mouth if eaten; irritation of skin and eyes from cell sap. Antiinflammatory, anti-edema, antitussive, immunoregulatory, uterotonic. Suspected of causing haemolytic poisoning in humans.)

in English: African blue lily, Agapanthus

### Agarista D. Don ex G. Don Ericaceae

Cleisthenes (Kleisthenes), Athenian statesman, son of Megacles and Agariste; see *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 788, 837–838. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 7(2): 578, 602–603. 1839, *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 586. 1876, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 11: 186. 1889, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 37[IV,1]: 42. 1889 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 65(3): 274. 1984, Roger Lavergne, *Tisaneurs et Plantes Medicinales Indigènes de l'île de La Réunion.* 263–266. Editions Orphie, Livry Gargan 1990, *Fl. Neotrop.* 66: 222–350. 1995.

***Agarista populifolia*** (Lam.) Judd (*Andromeda populifolia* Lam.; *Leucothoe populifolia* (Lam.) Dippel; *Lyonia populifolia* (Lam.) K. Koch)

North America. Evergreen shrub, leaves alternate simple leathery toothed margined, small urn-shaped white flowers in axillary clusters, fruit a capsule.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 159. 1783, *Dendrologie* 2(1): 123. 1872, *Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 1: 356. 1889

(Highly toxic, leaves poisonous, may be fatal if eaten.)

in English: Florida leucothoe

### Agastache Clayton ex Gronovius Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Greek *agan* ‘very much’ and *stachys* ‘spike of wheat’, referring to the numerous spikes of flowers, see *Flora Virginica* 88. 1762, *Fl. Peruv. Prodr.* 86, t. 17. 1794, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 511. 1891 and *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 15: 30, 41, 47, 68, 78. 1987, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 78(2): 113. 1993.

***Agastache foeniculum*** Kuntze (*Agastache anethiodora* (Nutt.) Britton; *Agastache anethiodora* Britton & A. Brown; *Agastache anethiodora* Britton; *Agastache foeniculum* (Pursh) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub, erect, aromatic, leaves and flowers raw or cooked

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 511. 1891, *Ill. Fl. N. U.S.* (Britton & Brown) 3: 85. 1898

(Antifungal, analgesic, antiviral, diaphoretic, antihemorrhagic, pectoral, febrifuge, leaves and roots infusion used to treat fevers, colds and coughs, sores of the *Herpes simplex* virus, stomach disorders, headache and angina; a poultice of leaves and stems used to treat burns. Ceremonial, and a charm for protection.)

in English: anise hyssop, blue giant hyssop, fennel giant hyssop, fragrant giant hyssop, giant hyssop, golden anise hyssop, lavender giant hyssop, lavender hyssop, licorice mint, wonder honey plant

*Agastache mexicana* (Kunth) Lint & Epling (*Agastache mexicana* Lint & Epling; *Agastache mexicana* (Kunth) H.P. Kelsey & Dayton; *Brittonastrum mexicanum* (Kunth) Briq.; *Cedronella mexicana* (Kunth) Benth.; *Dracocephalum mexicanum* Kunth)

Mexico. Herb, erect, purple red flowers

See *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 2: 322 (-323) [quarto], 259 (-260) [folio], t. 160. 1818 and *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 33: 227. 1945

(Flowers and leaves infusion sedative, nervine, relaxant, to treat epilepsy, earache, high blood pressure.)

in English: giant hyssop, Mexican giant hyssop

in Mexico: toronjil

*Agastache mexicana* (Kunth) Lint & Epling subsp. *mexicana* (*Brittonastrum betonicoides* (Lindl.) Briq.; *Gardoquia betonicoides* Lindl.)

Mexico. Herb, erect, purple red flowers

See *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 24(Misc.): 86. 1838 and *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 5: 160. 1902, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 33: 227. 1945

(Flowers and leaves infusion sedative, nervine, relaxant, to treat epilepsy, headache, high blood pressure.)

in English: giant hyssop, Mexican giant hyssop

in Mexico: toroji, toronjil

*Agastache nepetoides* Kuntze (*Agastache nepetodes* Kuntze; *Agastache nepetoides* Shafer; *Agastache nepetoides* (L.) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 511. 1891

(Plant infusion used as wash for poison ivy and itch.)

in English: catnip, catnip giant hyssop, giant hyssop, yellow giant hyssop

*Agastache pallidiflora* (A. Heller) Rydb. var. *neomexicana* (Briq.) R.W. Sanders (*Agastache neomexicana* (Briq.) Standl.; *Agastache pallidiflora* subsp. *neomexicana* (Briq.) Lint & Epling; *Agastache pallidiflora* (A. Heller) Rydb. var. *neomexicana* (Briq.) R.W. Sanders; *Brittonastrum neomexicanum* Briq.)

North America. Herb

See *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* IV. 3a: 234. 1896 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 6: 158. 1902, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 150. 1906, *American Midland Naturalist* 33(1): 220. 1945, *Brittonia* 33(2): 195. 1981, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 15: 1–92. 1987

(Febrifuge, used for cough. Ceremonial, used to protect from witches.)

in English: Bill Williams Mountain giant hyssop, New Mexico giant hyssop

*Agastache rugosa* (Fischer et C.A. Meyer) O. Kuntze (*Agastache rugosa* Kuntze; *Elsholtzia monostachya* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Lophanthus argyi* H. Léveillé; *Lophanthus formosanus* Hayata; *Lophanthus rugosus* Fischer & C.A. Meyer)

E. Asia, North America. Herb, coarse, robust, fragrant, angular, leaves with many oil-glands on upper surface, flowers purple, inflorescence a dense spike, bee forage, a source of an essential oil

See *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 1: 31. 1835, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 511. 1891 and *Journal of Hokkaido University of Education: Section IIB* 31: 19–23. 1980, *Systematic Botany* 10: 445–452. 1985, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 195–200, 1572–1575. 1986, *Arch. Pharm. Res.* 27(3): 295–9. 2004

(Leaves and stems antibacterial, antiinflammatory, antifungal, anticancer, antipyretic, carminative, diaphoretic, febrifuge, stomachic, emetic, used for abdominal pain, gastrointestinal diseases, acute gastritis, headache, indigestion, nausea, diarrhea, to improve the appetite and strengthen the digestive system. For external use, tinea on hands and feet.)

in English: Chinese giant hyssop, hyssop, Korean mint, wrinkle giant hyssop, wrinkled giant hyssop

in China: huo xiang

in Korea: bae-cho-hyang

in Guatemala: menta coreana

*Agastache scrophulariifolia* (Willd.) Kuntze (*Agastache scrophulariifolia* Kuntze; *Agastache scrophulariifolia* Shafer; *Agastache scrophulariifolia* var. *mollis* (Fernald) A. Heller; *Agastache scrophulariifolia* (Willd.) Kuntze var. *mollis* A. Heller)

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 511. 1891 and *Muhlenbergia* 1: 4. 1900

(Infusion of root used as a diuretic.)

in English: purple giant hyssop

***Agastache urticifolia*** (Benth.) Kuntze (*Agastache glaucifolia* A. Heller; *Agastache urticifolia* Kuntze; *Agastache urticifolia* Rydb.; *Lophanthus urticifolius* Benth.)

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1282. 1829, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 511. 1891 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 1(3): 32–33. 1904, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 4: 250. 1959

(Decoction or infusion of leaves taken for rheumatism, indigestion, measles, stomachache, colds.)

in English: nettleleaf giant hyssop

***Agastache urticifolia*** (Benth.) Kuntze var. *urticifolia*

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1282. 1829, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 511. 1891 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 1(3): 32–33. 1904, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 4: 250. 1959

(Decoction or infusion of leaves taken for rheumatism, indigestion, measles, stomachache, colds.)

in English: nettleleaf giant hyssop

## Agastachys R. Br. Proteaceae

Greek *agan* ‘much, very much, very’ or *agastos* ‘admirable’ and *stachys* ‘a spike, an ear of corn’; see *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London. Botany*. 10: 158. 1810 and *Telopea* 7: 181–185. 1997.

***Agastachys odorata*** R. Br.

Australia.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 10: 158. 1810 and *Planta Med.* 41(4): 379–385. 1981

(Alkaloids.)

in English: fragrant waratah, white waratah

## Agathis Salisb. Araucariaceae

Greek *agathis* ‘a ball of thread’, referring to the catkin on the female trees; see *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London. Botany*. 8: 311, t. 15. 1807. Extreme confusion regarding the nomenclature and origin of the resins called copals and damars. Copals and damars are produced by trees belonging to the Araucariaceae, Caesalpinaceae, Dipterocarpaceae and Burseraceae families.

***Agathis australis*** (D. Don) Lindl. (*Agathis australis* Steud.; *Agathis brownii* (Lem.) L.H. Bailey; *Dammara australis* D. Don; *Dammara brownii* Lem.; *Salisburyodendron australis* (Lamb.) A.V. Bobrov & Melikyan)

New Zealand.

See *An Encyclopedia of Plants* 802. 1829, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 34. 1841

(Gum for burns.)

in English: kauri, kauri pine, New Zealand kauri

Maori name: kauri

***Agathis borneensis*** Warb. (*Agathis alba* (Lamb.) Foxw.; *Agathis alba* Foxw.; *Agathis beccarii* Warb.; *Agathis beckingii* Meijer Drees; *Agathis dammara* (Lamb.) Rich.; *Agathis dammara* (Lambert) Richard & A. Richard; *Agathis latifolia* Meijer Drees; *Agathis loranthifolia* Salisb.; *Agathis macrostachys* Warb.; *Agathis rhomboidalis* Warb.)

W. Malesia. Tree, reddish sapwood, opposite leaves, pollen cones axillary, seed cones terminal on side shoots, seeds obovate, confusion over the species name

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 8: 312, t. 15. 1807, *Comm. Bot. Conif. Cycad.* 83, t. 19. 1826, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 650. 1890 and *Monsunia*, Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Vegetation des Süd- und Ostasiatischen Monsungebietes 1: 183–184. 1900, *Philipp. Journ. Sci.* 1910, v. A. 173. 1910, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 6: 459, 463. 1940, *Taxon* 33: 345. 1984, *Trop. Biomed.* 24(1): 29–35. 2007

(Antiplasmodial.)

Malay name: damar minyak

***Agathis dammara*** (Lambert) Richard & A. Richard (*Abies dammara* (Lamb.) Poir.; *Agathis alba* Jeffrey, nom. inval.; *Agathis alba* (Rumph. ex Hassk.) Foxw., nom. illeg.; *Agathis celebica* (Koord.) Warb.; *Agathis hamii* Meijer Drees; *Agathis loranthifolia* Salisb., nom. illeg.; *Agathis pinus-dammara* Poir., nom. superfl.; *Dammara alba* Rumph. ex Hassk., nom. illeg.; *Dammara alba* Rumphius ex Blume; *Dammara alba* var. *celebica* Hassk.; *Dammara celebica* Koord.; *Dammara loranthifolia* Link; *Dammara orientalis* Lamb.; *Dammara rumphii* C. Presl, nom. illeg.; *Pinus dammara* Lambert; *Pinus wallichiana* A.B. Jacks. var. *dalatensis* (de Ferre) Silba)

C. Malesia. The trunk contains the dammar or damar resin, widely used in industry and medicine, confusion over the species name of *Agathis dammara*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 100. 1790, *A Description of the Genus Pinus* 1: 61. 1803, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 8: 311–312, t. 15. 1807, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 5: 35. 1817, *Commentatio botanica de Conifereis et Cycadeis* 83, pl. 19. 1826, *Tijdschrift*



voor *Natuurlijke Geschiedenis en Physiologie* 9: 179. 1842 and *Annals of Botany. Oxford* 20: 387. 1906, *Philippine Journal of Science* C4: 442. 1909, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1938(2): 85. 1938, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Toulouse* 95: 178, f. 2–3. 1960, *Taxon* 33: 345. 1984, *Phytologia* 7: 59. 1984, Jost T. et al. "Contact allergy to Manilla resin. Nomenclature and physico-chemistry of Manilla, kauri, damar and copal resins." *Contact Dermatitis*. 21(4): 228–238. 1989

(Damar (or Manilla resin?) caused dermatitis. Resin applied externally on boils.)

in English: Amboina pine, Amboina pitch tree, Manila copal, mountain agathis

in China: bei qiao shan

Malayan names: bedendang, damar minyak, penyum, sanum, tesanum

in Philippines: almaciga

### Agathisanthemum Klotzsch Rubiaceae

Greek *agathos* 'good, pleasant' or *agathis* 'a ball of thread' and *antheon* 'flower', see *Naturwiss. Reise Mossambique Bot.* 1: 294. 1861.

*Agathisanthemum bojeri* Klotzsch (*Agathisanthemum bojeri* Hiern; *Agathisanthemum bojeri* Klotzsch subsp. *australe* Bremek.; *Hedyotis bojeri* (Klotzsch) Vatke; *Oldenlandia bojeri* (Klotzsch) Hiern)

Tanzania, South Africa.

See *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* [Peters] 6(Bot., 1): 294. 1861, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 25: 232. 1875, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 3: 53. 1877 and *Verhandelingen der Koninklijke Nederlandsche Akademie van Wetenschappen. Afdeling Natuurkunde; Tweede Sectie* 48(2): 156. 1952, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa* 415–747. 1988

(Roots decoction drunk for venereal diseases. Flowers infusion a remedy for diarrhea, sore throat, syphilis, toothache; very bitter flowers chewed as a remedy for sore throat. Leaves chewed for toothache and also as an antidote for snakebite.)

in Tanzania: chivumanyuki, kivumanyuki, mvumanyuki

### Agauria (DC.) Benth. & Hook.f. Ericaceae

Possibly from the Greek *agauros* 'stately'; see *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 788, 837–838. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7: 602. 1839, *Genera Plantarum* [Benth & Hooker f.] 2(2): 586. 1876, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 37[IV,1]: 42. 1889 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 65: 274. 1984, Roger Lavergne,

*Tisaneurs et Plantes Medicinales Indigènes de l'île de La Réunion*. 263–266. Editions Orphie, Livry Gargan 1990.

### Agauria polyphylla Baker

Madagascar. Tree or shrub, leaves very coriaceous, inflorescence ascending, flowers pendent, racts, bracteoles, pedicels and calyx strongly tinged red or red-purple, somewhat fleshy corolla deep red to red-purple

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 194–195. 1883 [1884 publ. 1883]

(Leaves for skin problems, itch, snakebites, eczema; flowers antidote.)

in Burundi: bajentaraza, icotabatwa

in Madagascar: angavodiana, angavodiandrano, angavtiana, angavvodina, rezinga, valanirana

*Agauria salicifolia* (Comm. ex Lam.) Hook.f. ex Oliv. (*Agarista salicifolia* (Comm. ex Lam.) G. Don; *Agauria goetzei* Engl.; *Agauria salicifolia* Hook.f. ex Oliv.; *Agauria salicifolia* forma *adenantha* Sleumer; *Agauria salicifolia* var. *pyrifolia* (Pers.) Oliv.; *Andromeda pyrifolia* Pers.; *Andromeda salicifolia* Comm. ex Lam.; *Leucothoe angustifolia* var. *pyrifolia* DC.; *Leucothoe salicifolia* (Comm. ex Lam.) DC.)

Tropical Africa. Tree or shrub, multi-branched, entire broad-leaved, lax racemes at the base of the leaves, bell-shaped stalked flowers, 5-angled globose fruit, ripe fruits blackish, in grassland, along stream

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 393–394. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 159. 1783, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 788, 837. 1834, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 579, 586. 1876, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 3: 483. 1877

(Leaves and roots poisonous to man and stock; careful use because the plant would be a violent poison. Leaves vermifuge, analgesic, for skin problems, itch, snakebites, eczema. Flowers antidote.)

in Burundi: bajentaraza, icotabatwa

in East Africa: ekisheigura, likalati, mandale, mgagana, mgema, mkolongo, mkorongo, modi, mombolo, muhahana, mungi, murigetu, musagita, muserigeta, musikita, muthigita, mwana, mwandama, mwavi, myunguvo, mzize, ologomati, ordtet, tangotuet, zenya

in Ethiopia: sotira

in La Réunion Island: bois de gale, bois de mapou, bois de rempart, mapou, mapou à petites feuilles, mapou des Hauts

in Madagascar: angavodiana, angavodiandrano, angavtiana, rezinga, valanirana

in Mauritius: bois cabris

in Zambia: mulilangumba, mutantanshibu



## Agave L. Asparagaceae (Agavaceae, Amaryllidaceae)

Greek *agauos*, *agavos* ‘admirable, noble, splendid’, in Greek mythology Agave (Agaue) was a daughter of Cadmus and Harmonia. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 323–324. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 150. 1754, *Biblioteca italiana* ossia giornale di letteratura scienze ed arti 1: 106–107. 1816, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 58. 1829, *Handbook of the Amaryllideae* 164. 1888 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 103–145. 1952, *Botanical Museum Leaflets*—Harvard University 24(5): 85–112. 1975, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, Howard Scott Gentry (1903–1993), *Agaves of continental North America*. Tucson, Arizona 1982, Carmen Aguilera, *Flora y fauna Mexicana*. Mitología y tradiciones. 141–145. México s.d. [1985], Davidse, G., Souse S., M. & Charter, A.O. (eds.) *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 1–543. Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, México, D.F. 1994, Gordon Douglas Rowley, *A History of Succulent Plants*. Strawberry Press, Mill Valley, California 1997. Agaves contain saponin and minute stinging crystal of calcium oxalate.

*Agave americana* L. (*Agave americana* var. *marginata* Trel.; *Agave complicata* Trel. ex Ochot.; *Agave felina* Trel.; *Agave gracilispina* Engelm. ex Trel.; *Agave melliflua* Trel.; *Agave rasconensis* Trel.; *Agave subzonata* Trel.; *Agave zonata* Trel.; *Agave zonata* Trel. ex Bailey; *Aloe americana* Crantz; *Aloe americana* (L.) Crantz)

U.S.A., Mexico. Food

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 323–324. 1753, *Inst. Rei Herb.* 1: 466. 1766 and *Memorias y Revista de la Sociedad Científica “Antonio Alzate”* 33: 100. 1913, *The Standard Cyclopaedia of Horticulture* 1: 234. 1914, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23(1): 122–123, 128–129. 1920, *Taxon* 31: 769. 1982, *Cytologia* 52: 85–90. 1987, *Cytologia* 53: 415–420. 1983, de la Cueva P. et al. “[Contact dermatitis from *Agave americana*.]” *Actas Dermosifiliogr.* 96(8): 534–536. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant said to be toxic to livestock. Fresh juice very irritant, capable of producing irritative contact dermatitis, conjunctivitis, burning sensation. Fleshy leaves used as a poultice, gum exuding from the leaves and root used for toothache; *Luffa tuberosa* crushed tuber juice mixed with leaf pulp of *Agave americana* given to induce abortion; fresh juice purgative, diuretic, emmenagogue, used in scurvy. The fresh juice a good external application to bruises and contusions. Root decoction used as diuretic. Veterinary medicine, roots along with those of *Curculigo orchoides*, leaves of *Andrographis paniculata* and *Vitex negundo* pounded and the extract given for ephemeral fever.)

in English: agave, American agave, American aloe, American century-plant, century plant, maguey

in Brazil: caraguatu-açu, caraotá-açu, gravatá-açu, piteira

in Bolivia: chuchawi tika, chunta,pajpa

in Mexico: ki’, maguey, maguey mexicana, metl, teometl (= maguey divino), toba la, tsonki (= pelos de maguey)

in China: jin bian long she lan, long she lan

in India: aane kathaale, airopakkaita, alagai, alakai, allikkoni, anai-k-karralai, anai-kattaleyi, anaik-kartazhai, anaik-katrashai, anaikkarralai, anaikkarralai, anaikkattalai, anakyitha, anekatali, anekatalle, anekattale, anekattali, anemundai, banda-kattala, bans-keora, banskeora, bara-kanwar, bara kanwar, barakanwar, barakhawar, bhoothaale, bhutale, bhuttala, bhuttale, bilatipat, chager-matta, changanara, daddoli, devva baale, devvabale, eroppakaita, gawar-patha, ghayal, guar-pato, guwar-pata, hathi-sengar, hathisengar, ilaitikedara, irakacimatal, irakacimattai, irakkacimattai, jangli-gawar-patha, jangli-kanwar, janglianarash, kalakan-tala, kalambanda, kalnaaru, kalnaru, kaluaru, kantala, karunkali, karunkalikarralai, karunkarralai, kathalai, kathaale naaru, kattukkarralai, kattukkattalai, kewa, kittanara, kuwar palla, marakkarralai, miruttari, miruttarikkarralai, murga, natkaida, nattukaita, naykkarralai, panam-katrashai, panamkatrazha, panankarrala, panankarralai, panankattaa, panankattazha, perunkarralai, peruntalai, peycctetikam, pey-kkarralai, peyuvitakkarralai, peyuvitam, piyyatikalabanda, rakas-pattah, rakashi-mattalu, rakashimattalu, rakaspatta, rakaspattah, rakshasa baale, rakshasabale, rakshasimatta, ram ban, ramban, ramkanta, redi-ananas, saga-nara, sai dai, saidai, sanga, seemakaitha, seubbara, vilayatikorkand

in Japan: ryuzetsu-ran

in Okinawa: rugway

in Southern Africa: Amerikaanse-aalwee, Amerikaanse aalwyn, blou-aalwee, gareboom, garingboom, kaalgaarboom, makaalwyn; lekhala (Sotho)

in Tunisia: sabbara

in Sicily: zabbara

*Agave americana* L. subsp. *americana* (*Agave altissima* Zumagl.; *Agave americana* f. *picta* (Salm-Dyck) Voss; *Agave americana* f. *virginica* Voss; *Agave americana* var. *marginata* Trel.; *Agave americana* var. *mediopicta* Trel.; *Agave americana* var. *picta* (Salm-Dyck) A. Terracc.; *Agave americana* var. *striata* Trel.; *Agave americana* var. *subtilis* (Trel.) Valenz.-Zap. & Nabhan; *Agave americana* var. *theometel* (Zuccagni) A.Terracc.; *Agave americana* var. *variegata* Hook.; *Agave communis* Gaterau; *Agave complicata* Trel. ex Ochot.; *Agave felina* Trel.; *Agave fuerstenbergii* Jacobi; *Agave gracilispina* (Rol.-Goss.) Engelm. ex Trel.; *Agave ingens* A. Berger; *Agave melliflua* Trel.; *Agave milleri* Haw.; *Agave ornata* Jacobi; *Agave picta* Salm-Dyck; *Agave ramosa* Moench, nom. illeg.; *Agave rasconensis* Trel.; *Agave salmiana* var. *gracilispina* Rol.-Goss.; *Agave spectabilis* Salisb.; *Agave subtilis* Trel.; *Agave subzonata* Trel.; *Agave theometel* Zuccagni; *Agave variegata* Steud., nom. inval.; *Agave virginica* Mill., nom. illeg.; *Agave zonata* Trel.)

North America, Texas to Mexico.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 323–324. 1753, *Bonplandia* 7(7): 88. 1859, *Primo Contributo ad una Monografia delle Agave* 41. 1885 and *Stand. Cycl. Hort.* 1: 234–235. 1914, *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 23: 116, 122, 128–129. 1920, *Kaktus Klub* 2004(1): 50. 2004, de la Cueva P. et al. “[Contact dermatitis from *Agave americana*.]” *Actas Dermosifiliogr.* 96(8): 534–536. 2005

(Sap said to be particularly irritant, causing a burning rash. Roots infusion and decoction for rheumatic pains, venereal diseases.)

***Agave americana*** L. var. *expansa* (Jacobi) Gentry (*Agave abrupta* Trel.; *Agave expansa* Jacobi)

Mexico, North America. Large, produces easily transplanted sucker shoots

See *Abhandlungen der Schlesischen Gesellschaft für Vaterländische Cultur. Abtheilung für Naturwissenschaften und Medicin.* 1868: 151. 1868 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23(1): 132. 1920, *The Agave Family in Sonora* 80. 1972

(Stalks, flowers and heart are bitter.)

in English: house maguey

in Mexico: galime, mescal maguey

***Agave bovicornuta*** Gentry

Mexico, Sonora. Flowers eaten

See *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 527: 92. 1942

(On sensitive skin, caustic juice of the leaves causes burning irritation, followed by blisters. Piscicide, stupefying fishes.)

in Mexico: barranca, mescal lechuguilla, sa’puli

***Agave cantala*** (Haw.) Roxb. ex Salm-Dyck (*Agave candelabrum* Tod.; *Agave cantala* Roxb.; *Agave rumphii* Jacobi; *Furcraea cantala* Haw.)

Mexico, Honduras. Shrubby rhizomatous, prostrate or ascending, amber flowers, boiled flowers and tubers eaten as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 323–324. 1753, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 25. 1814, *Index Pl. Succ. Hort. Dyck.*: 1. 1829, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 167. 1832, *Hamburger Garten- und Blumenzeitung* 261. 1865 and *Phytochemistry* 29(3): 937–940. 1990, *Phytochemistry* 30(12): 4187–4189. 1991

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant diaphoretic, diuretic, laxative, emmenagogue, used for dysentery, dropsy, ascites, syphilis, scurvy. Leaf juice poured in ear to cure earache. Chewed roots vermifuge; crushed roots extract used in the treatment of goiter; poulticed as antiinflammatory in case of superficial burning. Poulticed leaves or crushed plant as fish poison.)

in English: Bombay aloe, cantala, cantala fibre, maguey, Manila maguey

in India: aanai katralai, aane kathhaale, aane mundi, bhoothaale, cantala, devva baale, ghaayapaatha, ghayal, ilaitikedara, kalabanda, kalnaaru, kalnaru, kantala, kathalai, kathhaale, kathhale, ketuki, kitki, kitthanaara, konga, mareba, murga, murobba, piyyatikalabanda, raakshasikalanbanda, raakshasimadalu, raakshasimatta, rakaspatta, ram ban, ram bans, rambans, rankanda, saidai, vilaaythikorkand

in Nepal: ketuke, nalu

in Spanish: maguey

in the Philippines: magey, maguey, pita

***Agave fourcroydes*** Lem. (*Agave fourcroydes* Jacobi, nom. illeg., non *Agave fourcroydes* Lem.; *Agave fourcroydes* var. *espiculata* Dewey; *Agave fourcroyoides* Hemsl.; *Agave rigida* var. *elongata* Baker; *Agave sullivani* Trel.)

Mexico to Guatemala.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 323–324. 1753, *L'illustration horticole* 11: 66. 1864, *Versuch zu einer systematischen Ordnung der Agaveen* 107. 1865, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 3(17): 348. 1884 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23(1): 119. 1920, *Cytologia* 52: 85–90. 1987, *Cytologia* 53: 415–420. 1988, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 69: 1257–1264. 1991, Ohtsuki T. et al. “New chlorogenin hexasaccharide isolated from *Agave fourcroydes* with cytotoxic and cell cycle inhibitory activities.” *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 12(14): 3841–5. 2004

(This plant contains saponin and stinging crystals of calcium oxalate.)

Vernacular name: henequén

***Agave lechuguilla*** Torrey (*Agave heteracantha* Jacobi, nom. illeg.; *Agave lechuguilla* Torr.; *Agave lophantha* Schiede var. *poselgeri* (Salm-Dyck) A. Berger; *Agave lophantha* var. *tamaulipasana* A. Berger; *Agave multilineata* Baker; *Agave poselgeri* Salm-Dyck; *Agave univittata* var. *tamaulipasana* (A. Berger) Jacobson)

Mexico. A source of *istle* or *ixtle*, a hard fiber used for rope and known by the trade name of Tampico fibre

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 323–324. 1753, *Bonplandia* 7: 92. 1859, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 213–214. 1859, *Handbook of the Amaryllideae* 1888: 168. 1888 and *Journal of the American Veterinary Medical Association—New Series* 93–46(3): 168–175. 1938, *Archives of Pathology* 25: 661–683. 1938, Gentry, H.S. *The Agave Family in Sonora*. Washington. [Agric. Handb. 399]. 1972, Gentry, H.S. *The agaves of Baja California*. Occas. Pap. Calif. Acad. Sci. 130. 1978, *Steroids* 35(5): 503–10. 1980, *Veterinary and Human Toxicology* 30(6): 533–535. 1988, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 52(3): 175–7. 1996, *J. Arizona-Nevada Acad. Sci.* 32: 1–21. 1999

(Piscicide. Irritant and poisonous to cattle, goats, and sheep. Ingestion of *Agave lecheguilla* has given rise in goats and sheep to photodermatitis accompanied by hepatic and renal damage, the condition is known as “swell-head”. Antimicrobial, a decoction of roots used to remove blood clots; main stem infusion used a wash to treat bruises and rheumatism.)

in English: American aloe

in Mexico: amole dulce, lecheguilla, lechuguilla

***Agave murpheyi*** F. Gibson

Arizona, Mexico.

See *Contr. Boyce Thompson Inst. Pl. Res.* 7: 83, fig. 1. 1935

(Antimicrobial.)

in North America: Hohokam agave, Murphey agave, Murphey’s century plant, Murphy’s agave

***Agave potatorum*** Zucc. (*Agave amoena* Lem. ex Jacobi; *Agave auricantha* Baker; *Agave latifolia* Karw.; *Agave potatorum* var. *verschaffeltii* (Lem.) A. Berger; *Agave potatorum* var. *verschaffeltii* (Lem. ex Jacobi) A. Berger; *Agave pulchra* Salm-Dyck; *Agave quadrata* Lem.; *Agave saundersii* Hook. f.; *Agave schnittspahnii* Jacobi; *Agave scolymus* Karw. ex Salm-Dyck; *Agave scolymus* var. *polymorpha* A. Terracc.; *Agave verschaffeltii* Lem.; *Agave verschaffeltii* Lem. ex Jacobi)

Mexico.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 323–324. 1753, *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibentia Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 16(2): 674–675. 1833, *Hortus Dyckensis ou Catalogue des Plantes ...* 307. 1834, *Botanical Magazine* 1865: t. 5493. 1865, *L’illustration horticole* 15: t. 564. 1868 and *Die Agaven, Beiträge zu einer Monographie* 186. 1915

(Used as a vesicant.)

Common names: drunkard agave, pulque agave

***Agave schottii*** Engelm. (*Agave geminiflora* var. *sonorae* Torr.; *Agave mulfordiana* Trel.; *Agave schottii* var. *serrulata* Mulford)

USA, Arizona.

See *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 3: 305–307. 1875

(Piscicide.)

***Agave shrevei*** Gentry

Mexico. Whitish, hearts pit-baked for eating or employed in making mescal bread or a fermented drink, stalks cooked for food

See *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 527: 95. 1942

(Ceremonial, ritual curing, small plants used during fertility rites for sheep and goats, and in ceremonies for the dead.)

in Mexico: mescal blanco, o’tosá

***Agave sisalana*** Perrine (*Agave rigida* Mill. var. *sisalana* (Perrine) Engelm.; *Agave rigida* var. *sisalana* Baker; *Agave segurae* D. Guillot & P. Van der Meer; *Agave sisalana* (Engelm.) Perrine; *Agave sisalana* Perrine ex Engelm.; *Agave sisalana* f. *armata* (Trel.) Trel.; *Agave sisalana* var. *armata* Trel.)

Mexico. Perennial, short stem or stemless, thick fleshy thorny leaves in rosette, inflorescence in panicle

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 323–324. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition no. 8.* 1768, *Tropical Plants - 25th Congress, 2nd session [Rep. no. 564]* Ho. of Reps. Dr. Henry Perrine 8, 9, 16, 47, 60, 86. 1838, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 3: 316, t. 2–4. 1875, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1889: 254. 1889 and *Memoirs of the National Academy of Sciences* 11: 49, t. 111, f. 1. 1913, *Lloydia* 37(1): 10–16. 1974, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 52(3): 175–177. 1996, *Magn. Reson. Chem.* 44(12): 1090–1095. 2006

(Antimicrobial, antiinflammatory, juice from leaves used as a wash for skin diseases and for treatment of local inflammatory conditions; sap mixed in liquid and drunk as strength medicine. The raw sap of the plant is corrosive and highly irritating to the eyes and skin.)

in North America: banana hemp, green agave, maguey de sisal, pulque agave, sisal, sisal agave, sisal hemp

in China: jian ma

in India: boodu kathaale, kathaale, kohar patha, sisal

in Japan: saisarū-sō

in Hawaii: malina

African names: axomyis, bambara, katani, mkonge, sisal, tangbeka

in South Africa: garingboom

in Tanzania: mkatani

***Agave vilmoriniana*** A. Berger (*Agave eduardii* Trel.; *Agave houghii* hort. ex Trel.; *Agave houghii* Trel.; *Agave mayoensis* Gentry)

Mexico.

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 503. 1913, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23(1): 134. 1920, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 527: 94. 1942

(Piscicide, stupefying fishes.)

***Agave vivipara*** L. (*Aloe vivipara* (L.) Crantz)

Mexico to C. America.



See *Species Plantarum* 1: 323–324. 1753 and *Bot. Commelinis* 35. 1983

(Used in Ayurveda. Sap irritant. Plant containing saponin and stinging crystals of calcium oxalate.)

Common names: century plant, lirio de palo

in India: kantala, kantula, kathalai, khetki

***Agave vivipara*** L. var. ***vivipara*** (*Agave aboriginum* Trel.; *Agave angustifolia* Haw., nom. illeg.; *Agave angustifolia* var. *marginata* Trel.; *Agave angustifolia* var. *marginata* Gentry, nom. inval.; *Agave bergeri* Trel. ex A. Berger, nom. nud.; *Agave bromeliifolia* Salm-Dyck; *Agave costaricana* Gentry; *Agave cuspidata* Baker; *Agave donnell-smithii* Trel.; *Agave elongata* Jacobi; *Agave endlichiana* Trel.; *Agave excelsa* Jacobi; *Agave flaccida* Haw.; *Agave flavovirens* Jacobi; *Agave houlettii* Jacobi; *Agave ixtli* Karw. ex Salm-Dyck; *Agave ixtlioides* Hook.f.; *Agave jacquiniana* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Agave kirchneriana* A. Berger; *Agave lespinassei* Trel.; *Agave lurida* Jacq., nom. illeg.; *Agave owenii* I.M. Johnston.; *Agave pacifica* Trel.; *Agave panamana* Trel.; *Agave prainiana* A. Berger; *Agave prolifera* Schott ex Standl.; *Agave punctata* Kunth; *Agave rigida* Mill.; *Agave rigida* var. *longifolia* Engelm.; *Agave serrulata* Karw.; *Agave sicifolia* Trel.; *Agave theoxmuliana* Karw. ex M. Roem.; *Agave vivipara* var. *bromeliifolia* (Salm-Dyck) A. Terracc.; *Agave vivipara* var. *marginata* P.I. Forst., nom. inval.; *Agave wightii* J.R. Drumm. & Prain; *Agave yaquiana* Trel.; *Agave yxtli* Karw. ex G. Don; *Agave zapupe* Trel.; *Furcraea rigida* (Mill.) Haw.)

Mexico to C. America. Perennial herb, succulent, almost trunkless, tough leaves with curved tips and sharp needles at the end and short straight spines at the edges

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant containing saponin and stinging crystals of calcium oxalate. Sap causes dermatitis, itching, red rashes, followed by tiny red eruptions; plant juice applied on eczema.)

in English: maguey of the woods, stick maguey

in Mexico: gusime, mescal casero, mescal del monte

in India: balurakkasi, balurakkisa, brahmarakasi, erumaik karralai, erumaikkattalai, kantala, kathalai, katkuva, kitanara, malaikkaralai, malaikkattalai, peddakalabanda, piramarakkaci, piramarakkadi, piramarakkati, piyyatikala-wlebanda, ramban, samata, sisal

Malay name: kelumpang telur

***Agave weberi*** F. Cels ex J. Poisson (*Agave franceschiana* Trel. ex A. Berger, nom. nud.)

Mexico.

See *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* 7: 231. 1901

(Irritant.)

in North America: maguey liso, Weber agave

***Agave wocomahi*** Gentry

Mexico. Small, baked hearts and flowers eaten

See *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 527: 96. 1942

(Piscicide, stupefying fishes.)

in English: pine maguey

in Mexico: mescal verde, ojcome

## Agelaea Sol. ex Planchon Connaraceae

From the Greek *agele* 'a herd, crowd', *ago* 'to lead, to bring to', see *Linnaea* 23: 437–438. 1850, *Memorias, Real Academia de Ciencias Exactas, Físicas y Naturales de Madrid* 2: 503. 1859, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie, Eerste Bijvoegsel* 531. 1861 and *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, sér. 2, 1(6): 549–587. 1901, *Bull. Soc. Linn. Normandie* sér. 7, 3: 325–356. 1921, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 58: 205–207, 209, 211, 214, 219. 1923, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 127(Heft 103): 67–68, 72, 77, 80, 84, 89. 1938, *Fl. Madagasc.* 97: 1–25. 1958, *Agric. Univ. Wageningen Pap.* 89(6): 136–168. 1989.

***Agelaea macrophylla*** (Zoll.) Leenh. (*Erythrostigma macrophylla* Zoll.)

Malaysia, Borneo. Climber

See *Natuurkundig Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch-Indië* ser. 3 4: 174. 1857 and *Flora Malesiana*: Series I: Spermatophyta 1(5): 502. 1958

(Juice of plant applied to treat acne. Roots of *Agelaea macrophylla* boiled together with the roots of *Koompassia excelsa* and *Eusideroxylon zwageri* and the solution drunk to treat weakness in infants.)

in Malaysia: akar malam

***Agelaea pentagyna*** (Lam.) Baill. (*Agelaea baronii* G. Schellenb.; *Agelaea cordata* G. Schellenb.; *Agelaea dewevrei* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Agelaea emetica* Baill.; *Agelaea floccosa* G. Schellenb.; *Agelaea grisea* G. Schellenb.; *Agelaea heterophylla* Gilg; *Agelaea hirsuta* De Wild.; *Agelaea katan-gensis* Troupin; *Agelaea koneri* O. Hoffm. & Hildebrandt; *Agelaea lamarckii* Planch.; *Agelaea lucida* G. Schellenb.; *Agelaea macrocarpa* G. Schellenb.; *Agelaea marginata* G. Schellenb.; *Agelaea mayottensis* G. Schellenb.; *Agelaea mildbraedii* Gilg; *Agelaea neglecta* G. Schellenb.; *Agelaea nitida* Sol. ex Planch.; *Agelaea obliqua* (P. Beauv.) Baill.; *Agelaea obliqua* var. *cordata* (G. Schellenb.) Exell; *Agelaea oligantha* Gilg ex Schellenb.; *Agelaea pentagyna* Baill.; *Agelaea pentagyna* Radlk.; *Agelaea phaseolifolia* Gilg ex Schellenb.; *Agelaea pilosa* G. Schellenb.; *Agelaea preussii* Gilg; *Agelaea pseudobliqua* G. Schellenb.; *Agelaea setulosa* G. Schellenb.; *Agelaea thouarsiana* Baill.; *Agelaea trifolia* (Lam.) Gilg; *Agelaea trifolia* Gilg ex Schellenb.; *Agelaea ugandensis* G. Schellenb.; *Agelaea villosa* Sol. ex Planch.; *Cnestis obliqua* Bojer; *Cnestis trifolia* Lam.; *Connarus pentagynus* Lam.;



*Connarus pinnatus* Lam.; *Omphalobium pentagonum* DC.;  
*Omphalobium pentagynum* (Lam.) DC.)

Madagascar, Cameroon. Climber

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 675. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 95. 1786, *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 86. 1786, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 24. 1789, *Genera Plantarum* 374. 1789, *Flore d'Oware* 1: 97, t. 59. 1804, *Hortus Mauritanus* 84. 1837, *Linnaea* 23: 438. 1850, *Adansonia* 7: 238. 1866, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 1: 345. 1882, *Sitzungsber. Math.-Phys. Cl. Bayer. Akad. Wiss.* xvi. (1886) 349. 1886, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 1(2): 65–66. 1895, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 10. 1896, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 38: 190. 1899 and *Die Vegetation der Erde* 3(1): 323. 1915, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 58: 208, 210–211, 214, 216–217, 219–222. 1923, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 127(Heft 103): 74–75, 79, 83–84. 1938, *Catalogue of the Vascular Plants of Sao Tomé* 148. 1944, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 21: 366. 1951

(Stem and fruits for mouth infections; fruits antiinflammatory. Stem infusion taken for stomachache. Leaves for gonorrhoea, dysentery.)

in Madagascar: vahamainty

### Agelanthus Tieghem Loranthaceae

From the Greek *agele* 'a herd, crowd' and *anthos* 'flower', see *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 82, 92, 111. 1894, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 42: 246, 254. 1895 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 270. 1910, *Mistletoes of Africa* 138–140, 142–143. 1998.

*Agelanthus dodoneifolius* (DC.) Polhill & Wiens (*Dentimetula dodoneifolia* (DC.) Tiegh.; *Loranthus chevalieri* Engl. & Krause; *Loranthus dodoneifolius* DC.; *Loranthus knobleri* Kotschy; *Loranthus uelensis* Balle; *Tapinanthus dodoneifolius* (DC.) Danser)

West Africa. Parasite, stems grey rough, leaves glaucous, fruits dull red at maturity

See *Enumeratio Stirpium Plerarumque, quae sponte crescunt in agro Vindobonensi* 55, 230, pl. 3. 1762, *Collection de mémoires* 6: 29, t. 9. 1830, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 42: 265. 1895 and *Verhandelingen der Koninklijke Nederlandsche Akademie van Wetenschappen. Afdeling Natuurkunde; Tweede Sectie* 29(2): 111. 1933, *Enumération des Plantes à Fleurs d'Afrique Tropicale* 2: 1–257. 1992

(Febrifuge, the decoction of the leaves of *Guiera senegalensis*, *Piliostigma thonningii*, *Piliostigma reticulatum*, *Tapinanthus bangwensis*, *Tapinanthus dodoneifolius* (DC.)

Danser (*Agelanthus dodoneifolius* (DC.) Polhill & Wiens), *Tapinanthus ophiodes* (Sprague) Danser.)

in Nigeria: kauci

*Agelanthus zizyphifolius* (Engl.) Polhill & Wiens (*Loranthus zizyphifolius* Engl.; *Tapinanthus zizyphifolius* (Engl.) Danser)

Tropical Africa.

See *Enumeratio Stirpium Plerarumque, quae sponte crescunt in agro Vindobonensi* 55, 230, pl. 3. 1762, *Der Deutsche Botaniker Herbarienbuch* [1]: 73. 1841, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 92. 1894, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 42: 246. 1895 and *Enumération des Plantes à Fleurs d'Afrique Tropicale* 2: 166. 1992

(Febrifuge.)

### Ageratina Spach Asteraceae

Resembling *Ageratum*, the diminutive form of the genus *Ageratum* L., see *Species Plantarum* 2: 836–839. 1753, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* (Spach) 10: 286–287. 1841, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 87. 1852, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 21: 383. 1886 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 503. 1900, *Sida* 3: 330. 1969, *Phytologia* 19(4): 218, 221, 225. 1970, *Phytologia* 23(1): 153–154. 1972, *Phytologia* 24(2): 93. 1972, *Phytologia* 38(4): 324–326. 1978, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997.

*Ageratina adenophora* (Spreng.) R.M. King & H. Rob. (*Ageratina trapezoidea* (Kunth) R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Ageratina trapezoides* (Kunth) R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Eupatorium adenophora* Spreng.; *Eupatorium adenophorum* Spreng.; *Eupatorium adenophorum* Hort.Berol. ex Kunth; *Eupatorium adenophorum* var. *peruvianum* Hieron.; *Eupatorium adenophorus* Spreng.; *Eupatorium cognatum* Kunth & Bouché; *Eupatorium glandulosum* Hort. Berol. ex Kunth; *Eupatorium glandulosum* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Eupatorium glandulosum* Michx.; *Eupatorium glandulosum* Sch. Bip. ex Baker, nom. nud.; *Eupatorium trapezoideum* Kunth)

Mexico, North America. Shrub, herb, branched, erect, trailing, purplish, glandular-hairy, corollas pinkish white, flowers in axillary and terminal heads, green manure, a serious noxious invasive weed apparently unpalatable to cattle

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 2: 98. 1803, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] 4: 122–123. 1820, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 420. 1826, *Index Seminum* [Berlin] 1847: 13. 1847 [Ind. Sem. Hort. Berol.], *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 6(2): 314. 1876 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 36: 470. 1905, *Phytologia* 19(4):

211. 1970, *Phytologia* 24(2): 98. 1972, *Phytologia* 69(2): 61–86. 1990

(Leaf juice hemostatic, antiseptic, used for cuts, wounds, pain, swellings and injuries; leaves chewed for toothache; poured in the eye to treat insomnia; fresh leaves on itchy skin; crushed leaves applied on fresh wounds and injuries to stop bleeding. Root juice to treat fever. Stems boiled and liquid applied directly to open wounds and sores; plant decoction febrifuge. Toxic to horses and most livestock, toxic disease caused in horses known as “blowing disease.” Leaves of this plant if used as toilet paper cause pile disease.)

in English: catweed, crofton-weed, hemp agrimony, Mexican devil, sticky agrimony, sticky eupatorium, sticky snakeroot

in India: aza tesenba, azatesen, bakura, ban mara, banamara, banmarmukh, China-po, hingnyak, kali jhar, kalighar, kalojhar, muk, neelagiri, nhasa, penaari, shamathoru, shopang, thravada

in Nepal: banmara, mohini

in Hawaii: Maui pamakani, pamakani haole

***Ageratina altissima*** (L.) R.M. King & H. Rob. var. ***altissima*** (*Ageratina altissima* var. *angustata* (A. Gray) Clewell & Wooten; *Cronquistianthus rugosus* R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Eupatorium ageratoides* var. *angustatum* A. Gray; *Eupatorium angustatum* (A. Gray) Greene; *Eupatorium bulliferum* S.F. Blake; *Eupatorium rugosum* Houtt.; *Eupatorium rugosum* Schrader ex DC.; *Eupatorium rugosum* Spreng.; *Eupatorium rugosum* Kunth, nom. illeg., non *Eupatorium rugosum* Houtt.; *Eupatorium rugosum* var. *angustatum* (A. Gray) S.F. Blake; *Eupatorium rugosum* var. *chlorolepis* Fernald; *Eupatorium rugosum* var. *tomentellum* (B.L. Rob.) S.F. Blake; *Eupatorium urticifolium* Reichard; *Eupatorium urticifolium* var. *angustatum* (A. Gray) B.L. Rob.; *Eupatorium urticifolium* var. *tomentellum* B.L. Rob.; *Kyrstenia angustata* (A. Gray) Greene)

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 836–840. 1753, *Natuurlijke Historie* 2 10: 558. 1779, *Systema Plantarum* 3: 719. 1780, *Supplementum Plantarum* 355. 1781 [1782], *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 89. 1820 [1818], *Neue Entdeckungen im Ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 3: 39. 1822, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 174. 1836, *Synoptical Flora of North America* (2): 101. 1884 and *Pittonia* 4(24B): 277. 1901, *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1(1): 8–12. 1903, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 47(6): 195. 1911, Couch, J.F. “The toxic constituent of richweed or white snakeroot (*Eupatorium urticaefolium*).” *J. Agric. Res.*, 35: 547–576. 1927, *Rhodora* 43(515): 557–558. 1941, *Rhodora* 44(528): 462–463, pl. 739. 1942, *Phytologia* 19(4): 212. 1970, *Brittonia* 23(2): 138. 1971, *Phytologia* 23(5): 410–411. 1972, *Taxon* 30: 515–516. 1981, *Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci.*, 89: 151–152. 1982, Stotts, R. “White snakeroot toxicity in dairy cattle.” *Vet. Med. Small Anim. Clin.*, 79: 118–120. 1984, Beier, R.C., Norman, J.O. “The toxic factor in white snakeroot:

identity, analysis and prevention.” *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 32: 81–88. 1990

(High toxicity, may be fatal if eaten; white snakeroot (*Eupatorium rugosum*) has caused illness and death of humans and several types of livestock. All grazing animals can be affected by white snakeroot, several types of herbivorous livestock have also been poisoned by ingesting white snakeroot, resulting in a disease called trembles, weakness, nausea, abdominal pain, vomiting, delirium, prostration, coma. Cattle, goats, horses, sheep, and swine have shown toxic reactions.)

in English: fall poison, richweed, white sanicle, white snakeroot

***Ageratina aromatica*** (L.) Spach (*Ageratina aromatica* Spach; *Eupatorium aromaticum* L.; *Eupatorium latidens* Small; *Kyrstenia aromatica* Greene; *Kyrstenia aromatica* (L.) Greene)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 839. 1753, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* (Spach) 10: 286. 1841 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(1): 8. 1903, *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* 1327. 1933

(Crushed leaves to clean and heal ulcers, also applied as analgesic to sprains and contusions.)

in Peru: chilca

***Ageratina herbacea*** (A. Gray) R.M. King & H. Rob. (*Eupatorium ageratifolium* var. *herbaceum* A. Gray; *Eupatorium herbaceum* (A. Gray) Greene; *Kyrstenia herbacea* (A. Gray) Greene)

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 74. 1853 and *Pittonia* 4(24B): 279. 1901, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(1): 9. 1903, *Phytologia* 19(4): 222. 1970, *Taxon* 28: 273–274. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 844–845. 1981, *Taxon* 32: 509. 1983, *Amer. J. Bot.* 75: 652–668. 1988, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 82: 581–592. 1995

(Infusion taken as febrifuge, analgesic, for headache.)

in English: fragrant snakeroot

***Ageratina pichinchensis*** (Kunth) R.M. King & H. Rob. (*Ageratina aschenborniana* (S. Schauer) R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Ageratina bustamenta* (DC.) R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Ageratina cartagoensis* R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Ageratina ciliata* (Less.) R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Ageratina ibaguensis* (Sch.Bip. ex Hieron.) R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Ageratina ibaguensis* (Sch.Bip. ex Hieron.) R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Ageratina nelsonii* R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Ageratina pacifica* (B.L. Rob.) R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Ageratina pichinchensis* var. *bustamenta* (DC.) R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Ageratina rufa* (Greene) R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Ageratina sinaloensis* R.M. King & H.

Rob.; *Ageratina vulcanica* (Benth.) R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Ageratina vulcanica* (Benth. ex Oerst.) R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Eupatorium aschenbornianum* S. Schauer; *Eupatorium bustamentum* DC.; *Eupatorium ciliatum* Less.; *Eupatorium donnell-smithii* J.M. Coult.; *Eupatorium ibaguense* Sch. Bip. ex Hieron.; *Eupatorium ibaguense* var. *indiscretum* Maguire, Steyerl. & Wurdack; *Eupatorium morelense* B.L. Rob.; *Eupatorium pacificum* B.L. Rob.; *Eupatorium pichinchense* Kunth; *Eupatorium pichinchense* fo. *glandulare* B.L. Rob.; *Eupatorium pichinchense* fo. *typicum* B.L. Rob.; *Eupatorium paretepuense* V.M. Badillo; *Eupatorium tequendamense* var. *glabrata* Hieron.; *Eupatorium tequendamense* var. *glanduloso-pubescentis* Hieron.; *Eupatorium vulcanicum* Benth.; *Kyrstenia rufa* Greene)

South America.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 95–96. 1820[1818], *Bot. Gaz.* 16: 95. 1891 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40(3): 384. 1908, *Phytologia* 19(4): 212–218. 1970, *Phytologia* 24(2): 85. 1972, *Phytologia* 69(2): 61. 1990

(For diarrhea, astringent.)

in Ecuador: pedorrera

## Ageratum L. Asteraceae

Greek *ageratos*, *ageraton* ‘not growing old’, from *ageraos* ‘ageless’, from *a* ‘not, without’ and *geras* ‘old age’, in allusion to the long-lasting flowers; Latin *ageraton*, *i* ancient name applied perhaps to *Achillea ageraton* L. (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 839–840. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 363. 1754, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 6. Suppl. 8. 1817, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 10. 1817, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianae et Chilensis* 3: 446. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 109. 1836, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 1: 46. 1846[1847], *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(2): 197. 1876, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 93. 1884 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 36: 476. 1901, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 49(8): 468. 1913, *Sida* 3: 329–342. 1969, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 58(1): 79–80, f. 18. 1971, *Phytologia* 24: 118. 1972, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997.

*Ageratum conyzoides* L. (*Ageratum album* Willd. ex Steud.; *Ageratum arsenei* B.L. Rob.; *Ageratum conyzoides* Hieron., nom. illeg., non *Ageratum conyzoides* L.; *Ageratum conyzoides* Sieber ex Steud., nom. illeg., non *Ageratum conyzoides* L.; *Ageratum conyzoides* subsp. *latifolium* (Cav.) M.F. Johnson; *Ageratum conyzoides* var. *inaequipaleaceum* Hieron.; *Ageratum cordifolium* Roxb.; *Ageratum hirsutum* Poir.; *Ageratum hirtum* Lam., nom. illeg.; *Ageratum humile* Salisb.; *Ageratum latifolium* Cav.; *Ageratum latifolium* var. *galapageium* B.L. Rob.; *Ageratum microcarpum* (Benth.)

Hemsl.; *Ageratum microcarpum* Hemsl.; *Ageratum pinetorum* (L.O. Williams) R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Ageratum scabriusculum* (Benth.) Hemsl.; *Ageratum suffruticosum* Regel; *Alomia microcarpa* (Benth.) B.L. Rob.; *Alomia microcarpa* B.L. Rob.; *Alomia pinetorum* L.O. Williams; *Cacalia mentrasto* Vell.; *Caelestina microcarpa* Benth.; *Caelestina scabriuscula* Benth.; *Carelia conyzodes* Kuntze; *Carelia conyzoides* Kuntze; *Carelia conyzoides* (L.) Kuntze; *Carelia scabriuscula* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Carelia scabriuscula* Kuntze; *Coelestina microcarpa* Benth.; *Eupatorium conyzoides* (L.) E.H.L. Krause, nom. illeg.; *Eupatorium conyzoides* E.H.L. Krause; *Eupatorium conyzoides* Mill.; *Eupatorium conyzoides* Vahl)

Tropical America. Annual herb, polymorphic, slender, stem and leaves hairy to tomentose, erect, branching, fibrous roots, aromatic opposite leaves, terminal inflorescence branched, flowers heads purple blue or white, many tubular florets surrounded by 2–3 rows of narrow pointed bracts, involucre bracts pale green, black achene ribbed or angled, a weed in waste places

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 836–840. 1753, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 85. 1759, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 54. 1783, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 4(1): 33–34, pl. 357. 1797, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique, Suppl.*, 1: 242. 1810, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 10. 1817, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 118–119. 1820 [1818], *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 415. 1832, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1852(5–7): 72–73. 1853, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 2(7): 82–83. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 325. 1891, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19: 44. 1894[1895] and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 49: 452, 466. 1913, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 64: 3. 1922, *Fieldiana, Botany* 31(2): 25, f. 4. 1964, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 58: 31, 75. 1971, *Phytologia* 24(2): 115. 1972, *Nucleus* 18: 6–19. 1975, *Taxon* 24: 367–372. 1975, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(12): 32–128, 466–482. 1976, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci. (New Delhi)* 7: 261–271. 1979, *Cell and Chromosome Newsletter* 2: 7–9. 1979, *Rev. H. Fl. Ceylon* 1: 141. 1980, *Current Science* 50: 97–98. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 78. 1981, *Cytologia* 48: 679–690. 1983, *Caldasia* 14(66): 7–20. 1984, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 7: 26–28. 1984, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 143–150. 1987, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 10: 177–184. 1987, *American Journal of Botany* 75: 652–668. 1988, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988, *Glimpses of Cytogenetics in India* 2: 293–298. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 11: 427–437. 1989, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 12: 17–18. 1989, *Feddes Repertorium* 101: 49–62. 1990, *Cytologia* 56: 327–331. 1991, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 15. 1993, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Taxon* 58(3): 1011. 2009



(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Poisonous to rabbits and cows. Plant antiinflammatory, febrifuge, anthelmintic, antipyretic, styptic, hemostatic, antiseptic, analgesic, insecticide, pesticide, spasmolytic, carminative; used for treating common cold and headaches, fever, boils, eczema, bleeding wounds, postpartum uterine hemorrhage, diarrhea and burns. Dried whole plant insect and rat repellent, prevents fungal infection. Crushed leaves to treat flesh wounds and cuts, juice applied to infected wounds and as eye drops; crushed leaf juice applied on wounds and cuts to stop bleeding; poultice of boiled leaf paste used for headache; leaves poultice to treat centipede and snakebites; warm poultice of leaves and stem used in boils; leaves decoction hemostatic and emetic, for convulsions, stomach ailments. Root used to treat stomach problems; root juice antilithic. Magico-religious beliefs, flowers paste applied on forehead just before meeting somebody; contact therapy, leaves placed over pregnant woman's belly to accelerate delivery.)

in English: appa grass, bastard agrimony, Billy-goat weed, blueweed, conyzoid floss-flower, goat weed, tropic ageratum, white dung herb, white weed

in Central America: celestina, flor noble, hierba de chucho, mastranto, mejorana, mejorana chaparra, retentina, Santa Lucía

in Central African Republic: dagere

in Congo: basolo ba, isolu a m'mboli, konko, mudiadianga

in East Africa: adwolo, atiraja, bukabuka, butabuta, bwutabwuta, galagachui, gathenge, ifuna, ilusa, ipfuna, itawana, ivuna, karura, kimavi cha kuku, knughai, kundambara, matawana, mososoyiah, mujungujungu, muniwaniwenkanda, murigana, mwigara, nakache, namatori, namirembe, nosa, ntaenyeka, ol crowil el aijok, ol erowie el aijok, omonyaitira

in Madagascar: bemaimbo, bembo, tsiafakanakandriana

in Nigeria: ebebekeze, ebighojedoban

in Sierra Leone: ngu gbe

in South Africa: bokkruid, indringer-ageratum (= invading ageratum)

in S. Rhodesia: muNyani

in Tanzania: beenge, kalula, kamiyambo, kundambara, matawana, mbelenge, ol crowil el aijok, olesongoyo

in West Africa: belkeyan, wait head, yanigbei

in Yoruba: ako yunyun, akwekwe-nwaosi n'aka, arun sansan, imi-esu, imi esu

in Arabic: berqam, borgoman

in Bangladesh: achunai

in China: huo xiang ji, sheng hong ji

in India: ajganda, ajgandha, anename, appa, appa sedi, appakkoti, bhakumbar, dholi sadedi, dochunti, dochuntry, dochunty, gandhri, gendelabon, gha buti, ghanera osaadi, ghaneraosadi, gondhoabon, gondria, helukasa, imchenriza, injenriza, jangli pudina, kang-khapau, kattappa, khongjai napi, khongjainapi, khoobi, koobhi, kukrona, kupsunga, kynbatblu myngai, makadmari, mekipu, muriyan pacca, myngai, naayi thulasi, narsa gida, nilam, oorala gida, ooralada gida, osaadi, osadi, padri ban, parosaola, pashpai, pasupau, pokabanthi, pokapanthi povu, pokasunga, pokasungaa, pum-pillu, pumpillu, pumppillu, pumpul, semandulu, uchauty, uchunti, vai len hlo, vaihlenhlo, vailenhlo, vattai sedi, visadodi, visamustih, voilenhlo, vosadi

in Indonesia: babadotan, babadotan jukut bau, babandotan, babandotan leutik, bandotan, berokah, dus bedusan, dus wedusan, ki bau, udu pute bua, udu tai pute, wedusan

in Japan: kakkô-azami

Malayan names: daun misai kucing, rumput jalang, rumput perah jarang, rumput sekedok, sekedok, selaseh dandi, selasik dandi, senarong kambing, sianggit, tahi anjing, tahi ayam, tombok tombok jantan

in Nepal: gande, ilame jhar, nimane jhar, raunja, than ninoba

in Papua New Guinea: akikikanabebe, kalese, noningkepek, sambura, sikong

in Philippines: asipukpuk, bahug-bahug, bulak-manok, bulak-manuk, damong-kambing, damong-pailaya, damong-palias, gamot-tulisan, kamubuag, karokanding, kolongkogong, pagpagai, singilan

in Sarawak: oran, serak semalam, suokning

in Thailand: saapraeng saapkaa, thiam mae haang, ya saap raeng

in Vietnam: bu xich, cay cut lon, c[aa]y b[oo]ng c[uws]t heo, c[aa]y hoa c[uws]t l[ow]n, c[aa]y b[oo]ng th[us]i, co hoi, nho hat bo, thang hong ke,

in Hawaii: maile hohono, maile honohono, maile kula

in Tonga: te'ekosi

*Ageratum houstonianum* Miller (*Ageratum conyzoides* var. *mexicanum* (Sims) DC.; *Ageratum mexicanum* Sims; *Ageratum wendlandii* Vilm.; *Ageratum pinetorum* (L.O. Williams) R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Alomia pinetorum* L.O. Williams; *Carelia houstoniana* (Mill.) Kuntze)

Central America. An annual erect hairy herb, creeping, disc florets pinkish-blue, fruit hairy, in fields, roadsides and waste places

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 2. 1768, *Botanical Magazine* 52: t. 2524. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 108. 1836, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 325. 1891 and *Fieldiana, Botany* 31(2): 25, f. 4. 1964, *Phytologia* 24(2): 115. 1972, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 63: 862–888. 1976, *Taxon* 26: 107–109. 1977, *Curr. Sci.* 50:



97–98. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 854. 1981, *Phytologia* 69(2): 93–104. 1990, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Revista Biol. Trop.* 43(1–3): 75–115. 1995, *Biodiver. Tabasco* Cap. 5: 111–144. 2005

(Herb used to clear away heat and toxic materials, as an anti-phlogistic, to relieve swelling and pain in the throat. Leaves, mixed with cow's *ghee* and urine of heifer, made into a paste and rubbed on head to get relief from body and muscle pain; leaf paste applied to cure alopecia; leaf paste mixed with lime applied on cuts by iron knives or machetes.)

in English: garden ageratum, Mexican ageratum

in South Africa: tuin ageratum

in China: xiong er cao

in India: michangala, thaaraa poondu, vellaikkaaran poondu

in Japan: murasaki-kakkô-azami, ô-kakkô-azami

in Hawaii: maile hohono, maile honohono, maile kula

### Aglaia Lour. Meliaceae

Named for one of the three Graces, the others being Euphrosyne and Thalia; Greek *aglaia* 'splendor, brightness', *aglaos* 'bright, beautiful, pleasing'; see João (Joannes) de Loureiro (1717–1791), *Flora cochinchinensis*: sistens plantas in regno Cochinchina nascentes. 98, 173. Ulyssipone [Lisboa] 1790, *Pl. Coromandel* 3: 54. 1819[1820] and Pannell, C. M. "A taxonomic monograph of the genus *Aglaia* (Meliaceae)." *Kew Bulletin* add. ser., 16: 58, 237–242. 1992, *Journal of Biology* (Vietnam) 15(4): 5–8. 1993. Sap of fresh bark of *Aglaia* sp. used as fish poison.

#### *Aglaia argentea* Blume

Sumatra, Java. Tree, small tree, lower leaf surface bright silvery with scattered red glands, reddish shining drupes, lowland forest

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 170. 1825

(Leaves in a complex preparation taken to treat leprosy. Leaves and bark decoction drunk to treat fevers and a poultice of the boiled leaves applied to sprains. Cooling and astringent, an infusion of leaves included in oral remedies for abdominal pain, diarrhea and colic.)

in Indonesia: balik angin, balik sempa

#### *Aglaia domestica* Pellegr.

Vietnam, Indonesia. Tree

See *Fl. Indo-Chine* [P.H. Lecomte et al.] 1: 766. 1911

(Crushed seeds made into a paste applied for stomachache. Leaves decoction drunk for fevers.)

in Borneo: langsat, riset

#### *Aglaia dookkoo* Griff.

Indonesia. Tree, fruits eaten

See *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 4: 505. 1854

(Inner bark or crushed seeds decoction drunk for malaria.)

in Indonesia: lengeset

*Aglaia edulis* (Roxb.) Wallich (*Aglaia acida* Koord. & Valetton; *Aglaia diffusa* Merr.; *Aglaia latifolia* Miq.; *Aglaia minahassae* Koord.; *Aglaia sulingi* Blume; *Aglaia testicularis* C.Y. Wu; *Milnea edulis* Roxburgh)

SE Asia. Tree, leaflets subopposite to alternate, fruit indehiscent 3-locular, aril of the seed edible, in primary evergreen forest along the seashore on sandstone or sandy loam, in secondary forest

See *Fl. Ind.* 2: 430. 1824

(Antiamebic, pericarp used against diarrhea. Leaves and bark made into a paste applied on swellings, or rubbed for body pain.)

in China: ma shen guo

in India: dieng-soh-longar, khrang, mesuing, momailateku, sinakedang

in Indonesia: langsung

in Philippines: curran kaniue

in Thailand: kholaen

*Aglaia elaeagnoidea* (A. Juss.) Benth. (*Aglaia abbreviata* C.Y. Wu; *Aglaia elaeagnoidea* var. *formosana* Hayata; *Aglaia elaeagnoidea* var. *pallens* Merr.; *Aglaia formosana* (Hayata) Hayata; *Aglaia roxburghiana* (Wight & Arn.) Miq.; *Milnea roxburghiana* Wight & Arn.; *Nemedra elaeagnoidea* A. Juss.)

Cambodia, India, Indonesia, China. Tree, white latex

See *Bulletin des sciences naturelles et de géologie* 23: 239. 1830, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 119. 1834, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 41. 1868 and *Enum. Pl. Formosana* 78. 1906, *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 3: 52. 1913, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 36: 163–174. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 67(1): 45–51. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Aglaroxin A acts as both anti-feedant and chronic toxin. Antiinflammatory, antifungal, used to treat *ciguatera* fish poisoning, *ciguatera* is a specific type of food poisoning associated with the ingestion of tropical fish, which, although normally safe for consumption, may at times contain high amounts of ciguatoxin, as well as other chemically related toxins.)

in China: shan luo

in India: aevaadu, cempuli, cheeralam, chokkala, chokla, cokkalai, erranduga, gadagayya, gandhapriyangu, kalla bendaka, kannikkompu, kempu nola, kondanduga, kunrapalam, nyalei, phalini, priyangu, priyangu beej, priyanguh,

punniyava, punyava, shempuli, syama, thottilu, tottilakayi, visvaksenakanta, yarra aduga, yerra adugu, yerraaduga

***Aglaiia hiernii*** M.V. Viswan. & K. Ramach. (*Aglaiia hiernii* King)

India.

See *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 24: 212. 1982 (publ. 1983)

(Raw fruits eaten for relief from cough.)

in India: pathi

***Aglaiia lawii*** (Wight) C.J. Saldanha ex Ramamoorthy (*Aglaiia attenuata* H.L. Li; *Aglaiia lawii* (Wight) C.J. Saldanha; *Aglaiia lawii* subsp. *oligocarpa* (Miq.) Pannell; *Aglaiia oligocarpa* Miq.; *Aglaiia sibuyanensis* Elmer; *Aglaiia stipitata* T.P. Li & X.M. Chen; *Aglaiia tenuifolia* H.L. Li; *Aglaiia tetrapetala* Pierre; *Aglaiia trimera* Merr.; *Aglaiia tsangii* Merr.; *Aglaiia turczaninowii* C. DC.; *Aglaiia wangii* H.L. Li; *Aglaiia wangii* var. *macrophylla* H.L. Li; *Aglaiia yunnanensis* H.L. Li; *Amoora calcicola* C.C. Wu & H. Li; *Amoora duodecimantha* H. Zhu & H. Wang; *Amoora ouangliensis* (Lév.) C.Y. Wu; *Amoora tetrapetala* (Pierre) Pellegr.; *Amoora tetrapetala* (Pierre) C.Y. Wu; *Amoora tetrapetala* var. *macrophylla* (H.L. Li) C.Y. Wu; *Amoora tsangii* (Merr.) X.M. Chen; *Amoora yunnanensis* (H.L. Li) C.Y. Wu; *Amoora yunnanensis* var. *macrophylla* (H.L. Li) C.Y. Wu; *Ficus ouangliensis* Lév.; *Nimmoia lawii* Wight) (*Nimmoia* Wight, named for Joseph Nimmo, flourished 1830s–1854, at Surat 1819, plant collector in Socotra 1834–1839, sent plants to R. Wight; see Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 519. London 1994.)

India. Tree, trunk slightly buttressed, leaves pinnately compound with a terminal leaflet, narrowly ovate leaflets, clustered globose yellowish fruit densely covered with tiny scales and splitting into 3 sections

See *Pl. Coromandel* 3: 54. 1819[1820], *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 7: 13. 1847, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* 4: pl. 337. 1896 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 4(57–58): 66–67. 1907, *Lingnan Science Journal* 6: 281. 1928, *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 9: 3308. 1937, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 16(1): 25–26, f. 1. 1994, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 25(3): 303–305. 1944, *Observationes Botanicae* 1: 717. 1948, *Act. Phyt. Sin.* 4(1): 24, 1955, *Flora of Hassan District, Karnataka, India* [Saldanha & Nicolson] 392. 1976, *Flora Yunnanica* 1: 231, 234–235, 237, pl. 55, f. 1–4, 6–9, pl. 56, f. 4–5. 1977, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 4(2): 180. 1986, *Kew Bulletin*, Additional Series 16: 58. 1992

(Fresh bark in a mixture for tuberculosis.)

in India: ragat rohida

***Aglaiia minutiflora*** Bedd.

India.

(Febrifuge.)

in India: nirmulei, nirmuli

***Aglaiia odorata*** Lour. (*Aglaiia odorata* var. *microphyllina* C. DC.)

SE Asia. Tree, small tree, shrub, crooked, grey bark, inflorescence of tiny fragrant yellow flowers, could be confused with some Rutaceae

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 173. 1790, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 1: 602. 1878 and *Journal of Natural Products* 59(7): 650–652. 1996 [Cyclopentabenzofuran lignan protein synthesis inhibitors from *Aglaiia odorata*.], *Antiviral Research* 67(2): 107–119. 2005

(Antipyretic, leaves and roots. Flowers febrifuge. Decoction of roots and flowers febrifuge; decoction of leaves to treat venereal diseases, menstrual troubles. Leaves tonic.)

in English: Chinese perfume plant, Chinese rice-flower, chulan tree, mock lemon, mock lime, orchid tree

in China: mei sui lan, mi sui lan, mi zi lan, san yeh lan

in India: akparni, anghriparni, anghriparnika, anghrivalika, arni, atiguha, atigupta, aughriparnika, brahmaparni, chakrakulya, chakraparni, chitraparni, chitraparnika, daula, davada, davala, debra, dhamani, dhavani, dirgha, dirghaparni, dirghapatra, ghashila, guha, jibilike, kadala, kalashi, kalasi, kankasharu, kola-ponna, kolaponna, kolku-ponna, kroshtukamekhala, kroshtukapuchhika, kroshtupuchhi, kroshtuvinna, langali, langulika, mahaguha, mekhala, muvila, nabiyalbone, nakkatokaponna, orila, pishtaparni, pishtaparni, pishtaparni, pissstaparni, pithauni, pithavan, pithavana, pitvan, prasniparni, prishniparni, prishthiparni, prishniparni, prithakparni, prsni, prsniparni, prthakparni, prushparni, purnaparni, salaparni, shirnamala, shrigalvinna, sinhalanguli, sinhapuchhi, sinhapuchhika, sinhapushpi, srigalavanta, srngalavinna, tanvi, vishnuparni

in Indonesia: patjar tjina

in Japan: ju-ran, muran

in Malaysia: belangkas, chulan, telur belangkas, telur belangkas

***Aglaiia odoratissima*** Blume (*Aglaiia affinis* Merrill; *Aglaiia diepenhorstii* Miquel; *Aglaiia heterophylla* Merrill; *Aglaiia odoratissima* Benth.)

India, Thailand. Dioecious trees, inner bark red with pale white latex, leaves imparipinnate, inflorescence paniculate or racemose, unisexual very fragrant yellow flowers, indehiscent fleshy ellipsoid yellow to orange-red berry, pinkish-orange stellate scales, yellow-pink sweet edible aril, in swamp forest, along roadsides

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 4: 171. 1825, *London J. Bot.* ii. 213. 1845 and *Fitoterapia* 53: 107–109. 1982, *Fitoterapia* 58: 189–191. 1987, *Journal of Tropical Plant Pests and Diseases* 2: 35–41. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda. Anthelmintic, antibacterial, antiviral, antifungal, insecticidal, antifertility and abortifacient; the essential oil has been found effective against earthworms. Veterinary medicine, anthelmintic.)

in India: anganapriya, bhangu, bhedini, ettanduga, gandhaphala, gauri, gaurvalli, govandini, govarna, gundra, kanguni, kannikkombu, kanta, karambha, katu, kondanduga, krishnapushpi, lata, mahilavhaya, mangalya, mithavalli, narivallabha, parnabhedini, phalapriya, phalini, pita, preyasi, priyaka, priyangu, punyava, rishangi, sempuli, shubha, shyama, sokkalai, subhanga, tottila, vanita, vishvaksena, vritta

in Indonesia: kayu apiek, kayu luit, pancal kidang, pi-kopijan, tanglu

in Malaysia: kasai, merlimau, telur belangkas hutan

in Sri Lanka: kannikkombu, sokkalai

in Thailand: prayong paa, sangkhriat

***Aglaia salicifolia* Ridl.**

Malaysia.

See *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 54: 32. 1910

(Pound the leaves in cold water, and use the water for washing the body after childbirth.)

Malay name: sikjot

***Aglaia saltatorum* A.C. Sm.**

Tonga, Niue.

See *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* xxx. 483. 1952

(Bark tonic.)

in Tonga: langakali

**Aglaomorpha Schott Polypodiaceae**

From the Greek *aglaos* 'bright, beautiful, pleasing' and *morphe* 'a form, shape', referring to the growth, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1082–1094. 1753, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 199–200. 1836, *Gen. Fil.* [Schott] 4: tt. 19, 20. 1836 [ante 27 Oct 1836], *Gen. Fil.* t. 95. 1841, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 3: 399. 1841, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4: 155. 1842 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, Section C, botany. 6: 140–141. 1911, *The Philippine Journal of Science*. Section C, botany. Manila 9: 8. 1914, *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 16: 117. 1929, *Manual of Pteridology* 548. 1938, *Sunyatsenia* 5: 262. 1940, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975.

***Aglaomorpha coronans* (Wall. ex Mett.) Copel.** (*Aglaomorpha coronans* (Wall.) Copel.; *Drynaria conjugata* Bedd.; *Drynaria conjugata* (Baker) Bedd.; *Drynaria conjugata* T. Moore; *Drynaria coronans* (Wall. ex Mett.) J. Sm. ex T. Moore; *Drynaria coronans* J. Sm.; *Drynaria esquirolii*

C. Chr.; *Phymatodes coronans* C. Presl; *Pleopeltis coronans* Alderw.; *Pleopeltis coronans* (Wall. ex Mett.) Alderw.; *Polypodium conjugatum* Baker, nom. illeg.; *Polypodium conjugatum* Poir.; *Polypodium coronans* Wall. ex Mett.; *Polypodium coronans* Wall.; *Pseudodrynaria coronans* (Wall. ex Mett.) Ching)

India, Vietnam. Fern

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 288. 1828, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 198. 1836, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben von der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft* 1: 121, pl. 3, f. 40–41. 1856, *Index Filicum* 345. 1862, *Synopsis Filicum* (Hooker & Baker) 366. 1868, *Ferns of British India*, corrections, pl. 13. 1870 and *Bulletin du Département de l'Agriculture aux Indes Néerlandaises* 27: 11. 1909, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 23(284–286): 139–140. 1913, *University of California Publications in Botany* 16(2): 117. 1929, *Sunyatsenia* 6(1): 10. 1941

(Rhizome juice applied on herpes, scabies; rhizome paste applied to treat backache.)

in India: awm-vel

in Nepal: harchur

**Aglaonema Schott Araceae**

From the Greek *aglaos* 'bright, beautiful, pleasing, manifest' and *nema* 'thread', possibly referring to the stamens; see *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(3): 892. 1829 and Nicolson, Dan Henry, "A revision of the genus *Aglaonema* (Araceae)." *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 1: 1–69. 1969, D.H. Nicolson, "Derivation of Aroid Generic Names." *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988, Nicolson, Dan Henry, *A taxonomic revision of the genus Aglaonema (Araceae)*. Ann Arbor, Michigan, 1994.

***Aglaonema commutatum* Schott** (*Aglaonema marantifolium* Blume var. *commutatum* (Schott) Engl.; *Scindapsus cuscuaria* Presl)

SE Asia, Malesia. Perennial herb

See *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(3): 892. 1829, *Meletemata Botanica* 21. 1832, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 6: 602. 1851, *Synopsis Aroidearum: complectens enumerationem systematicam generum et specierum hujus ordinis*. I 123. 1856, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 441–442. 1879 and *Cytologia* 53: 59–66. 1988, *Ann. Bot.* (London). 93(2): 157–66. 2004

(These plants contain minute needle-like crystals of calcium oxalate which are intensely irritating, cause severe pain in the mouth if eaten, crystals are not poisonous. Leaves used to reduce swellings.)

in English: Chinese evergreen



Malayan name: mata bisul

***Aglaonema modestum*** Schott ex Engler (*Aglaonema acutispathum* N.E. Br.; *Aglaonema laoticum* Gagnep.)

China, Thailand, Bangladesh. Perennial herb, dark green stem, spadix surrounded by a spathe

See *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(3): 892. 1829, *Gardener's chronicle*, new series 24(602): 39. 1885 and *Not. Syst. Herb. Mus. Paris* ed. Humbert 9: 117. 1941, *Nucleus* 25: 43–59. 1982

(These plants contain minute needle-like crystals of calcium oxalate which are intensely irritating, cause severe pain in the mouth if eaten, crystals are not poisonous. Used externally to treat snake and insect bites, hydrophobia, abscesses and swelling.)

in English: Chinese evergreen

in China: guang dong wan nian qing, yue wan nian qina

***Aglaonema nitidum*** Kunth (*Aglaonema helferi* Hook. f.; *Aglaonema integrifolium* (Link) Schott; *Aglaonema nitidum* (Jack) Kunth; *Aglaonema oblanceolatum* Alderw.; *Aglaonema oblongifolium* var. *curtisii* N.E. Br.; *Arum integrifolium* Link; *Calla nitida* Jack)

Asia tropical.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 968. 1753, *Malayan Miscellanies* 1(1): 24. 1820, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(3): 892. 1829, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 3: 56. 1841 and *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 1: 1–69. 1969, *Ann. Bot.* (London). 93(2): 157–66. 2004

(Irritating.)

***Aglaonema simplex*** (Blume) Blume (*Aglaonema angustifolium* N.E. Br.; *Aglaonema birmanicum* Hook. f.; *Aglaonema borneese* Engl.; *Aglaonema brevivaginatatum* Alderw.; *Aglaonema elongatum* Alderw.; *Aglaonema emarginatum* Alderw.; *Aglaonema fallax* Schott ex Engl.; *Aglaonema grande* Alderw.; *Aglaonema latius* Alderw.; *Aglaonema longicuspidatum* Schott; *Aglaonema malaccense* Schott; *Aglaonema nicobaricum* Hook. f.; *Aglaonema nieuwenhuisii* Engl. ex Alderw.; *Aglaonema pierreanum* Engl.; *Aglaonema propinquum* Schott; *Aglaonema schottianum* Miq.; *Aglaonema schottianum* fo. *angustifolium* (N.E. Br.) Engl.; *Aglaonema schottianum* var. *malaccense* (Schott) Engl.; *Aglaonema siamense* Engl.; *Aglaonema simplex* fo. *angustifolium* (N.E. Br.) Jervis; *Aglaonema simplex* fo. *nicobaricum* (Hook. f.) Jervis; *Aglaonema simplex* fo. *nieuwenhuisii* (Engl. ex Alderw.) Jervis; *Aglaonema subarborescens* Alderw.; *Aglaonema subfalcatum* Engl.; *Aglaonema tenuipes* Engl.; *Caladium simplex* Blume; *Scindapsus tonkinensis* K. Krause)

Java, Borneo.

See *Catalogus ...* 103. 1823, *Rumphia* 1: 152. 1837, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 3: 216. 1856, *Bonplandia* (Hanover) 7: 30.

1859, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 280. 1864, *The Flora of British India* 6: 529–530. 1893, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1895: 18. 1895 and *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 24(3): 275. 1902, *Das Pflanzenreich* 23Dc: 20–24. 1915, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 4: 320, 324–326. 1922, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 331. 1932

(Roots for fever and dropsy. Leaves pounded in coconut oil and rubbed on the body of pregnant women to hasten delivery and reduce pain; aqueous extract of leaves given for easy delivery.)

in English: Chinese evergreen

in China: yue nan wan nian qing

in India: pumroh

Malayan names: penggele, sagut, sumpuh bulau, sumpuh kring

***Aglaonema treubii*** Engl.

SE Asia.

See *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(3): 892. 1829 and *J. Nat. Prod.*, 60(2): 98–101. 1997, *J. Nat. Prod.* 61(3): 397–400. 1998, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 9(21): 3171–3174. 1999

(Found to potently inhibit alpha glucosidase. Antihyperglycemic.)

in English: silver spear

## Agoseris Raf. Asteraceae

Greek *agon* 'cluster, a collection' and *seris*, *seridos* 'chicory, lettuce'; some suggest from *aigos* 'a goat', goat chicory; see *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 360–361. 1791, C.S. Rafinesque, *Florula ludoviciana*. 58. New York, 1817 and E.D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus*. 232, 242. 1949.

***Agoseris aurantiaca*** (Hook.) Greene (*Troximon aurantiacum* Hook.)

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* [Hooker] 1(6): 300, pl. 104. 1833, *Pittonia* 2(10B): 177. 1891 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 75: 652–668. 1988

(Disinfectant, analgesic. Ceremonial, witchcraft, protection, an infusion against evil spirits and ghosts.)

in English: orange agoseris

***Agoseris aurantiaca*** (Hook.) Greene var. *aurantiaca* (*Agoseris angustissima* Greene; *Agoseris arachnoidea* Rydb.; *Agoseris carnea* Rydb.; *Agoseris gaspensis* Fernald; *Agoseris gracilens* (A. Gray) Greene; *Agoseris gracilens* subsp. *greenei* (A. Gray) S.F. Blake; *Agoseris graminifolia* Greene; *Agoseris greenei* (A. Gray) Rydb.; *Agoseris*



*howellii* Greene; *Agoseris lackschewitzii* Douglass M. Hend. & R.K. Moseley; *Agoseris nana* Rydb.; *Agoseris naskapensis* J. Rousseau & Raymond; *Agoseris prionophylla* Greene; *Agoseris rostrata* Rydb.; *Agoseris subalpina* G.N. Jones; *Agoseris vulcanica* Greene; *Troximon aurantiacum* Hook.)

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* [Hooker] 1(6): 300, pl. 104. 1833, *Pittonia* 2(10B): 177. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(3): 124, pl. 334, f. 1–2. 1898 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(3): 137. 1905, *Amer. J. Bot.* 75: 652–668. 1988

(Disinfectant, analgesic. Ceremonial, witchcraft, protection, an infusion against evil spirits and ghosts.)

in English: orange agoseris

*Agoseris monticola* Greene (*Agoseris altissima* Rydb.; *Agoseris aspera* (Rydb.) Rydb.; *Agoseris covillei* Greene; *Agoseris decumbens* Greene; *Agoseris eisenhoweri* B. Boivin; *Agoseris glauca* subsp. *aspera* (Rydb.) Piper; *Agoseris glauca* subsp. *scorzonerifolia* (Schrud.) Piper; *Agoseris glauca* (Pursh) Raf. var. *asper* (Rydb.) Cronquist; *Agoseris glauca* var. *aspera* (Rydb.) Cronquist; *Agoseris glauca* var. *dasycephala* (Torr. & A. Gray) Jeps.; *Agoseris glauca* (Pursh) Raf. var. *monticola* (Greene) Q. Jones; *Agoseris glauca* var. *pumila* J.K. Henry; *Agoseris glauca* (Pursh) Raf. var. *pumila* (Nutt.) Garrett; *Agoseris glauca* var. *villosa* (Rydb.) G.L. Wittr.; *Agoseris isomeris* Greene; *Agoseris lanulosa* Greene; *Agoseris leontodon* var. *aspera* Rydb.; *Agoseris leontodon* var. *pygmaea* Rydb.; *Agoseris maculata* Rydb.; *Agoseris pubescens* Rydb.; *Agoseris pumila* (Nutt.) Rydb.; *Agoseris scorzonerifolia* (Schrud.) Greene; *Agoseris turbinata* Rydb.; *Agoseris vestita* Greene; *Agoseris villosa* Rydb.; *Troximon glaucum* Pursh var. *dasycephalum* Torr. & A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Herbarium Rafinesquianum* 39. 1833, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(3): 490. 1843, *Pittonia* 4(20D): 37. 1899 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 2(7): 130–131. 1911, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California* ... 1005. 1925, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 5: 26. 1955, *Amer. J. Bot.* 65: 717–721. 1978

(Whole plant infusion to wash sores, rashes and wounds.)

in English: pale agoseris

### **Agrimonia L. Rosaceae (Agrimoniaceae)**

Possibly from the Greek *argemone*, *argemon*, ancient name used by Dioscorides, Plinius and Galenus for the poppy; or from *argemonion* ancient Greek name applied by Dioscorides to the *Anemone*; or from *agros* ‘field’ and *monos* ‘alone, lonely’; or from *agrius*, *agrimaios* (*agra*) ‘wild’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 448. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 206. 1754, *A Natural Arrangement*

*of British Plants* 2: 395, 574. 1822, *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 588. 1825 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 432–484. 1946, *Novit. Bot.* 1971: 9, 17–20, 22. 1971, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 8(1): 95, 97. 1973, Helmut Genau, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 46. Basel 1996.

*Agrimonia bracteata* E. Mey. ex C.A. Mey. (*Agrimonia bracteosa* E. Mey. ex Drège; *Agrimonia bracteosa* E. Mey.; *Agrimonia caffra* E. Mey. ex C.A. Mey.; *Agrimonia eupatoria* L.; *Agrimonia eupatoria* var. *capensis* Harv.; *Agrimonia nepalensis* Don)

South Africa. Rhizomatous perennial herb

See *Bull. Sci. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg* 10: 349. 1842 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 119(3): 482–500. 2008

(Antimycobacterial.)

*Agrimonia eupatoria* L. (*Agrimonia asiatica* Juzepczuk; *Agrimonia bracteosa* E. Mey.; *Agrimonia nepalensis* D. Don)

Europe. Erect perennial herb, leaning, forming clumps, leaves green, all flower parts yellow except anthers turn brown at anthesis

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 448. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 229. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 214. 1891 and *Botanical Magazine* 47(556): 247. 1933, *Weeds URSS* 3: 138. 1934, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Belorusskoi SSR: Seriya Biologicheskikh Nauk* 2: 7–12. 1983, *Lagascalia* 12: 286–290. 1984, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 9: 251–262. 1986, *Iranian Journal of Botany* 3: 183–188. 1987, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 12: 22–29. 1989, *Lagascalia* 15: 269–282. 1990, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 128: 19–39. 1991, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

South Africa.

(Antimycobacterial, antiinflammatory and diuretic. Leaves for tapeworm.)

in English: agrimony, cockle bur, common agrimony, liverwort, medicinal agrimony

in Arabic: ghafith, terfaq

in China: da hua long ya cao

*Agrimonia gryposepala* Wallr. (*Agrimonia eupatoria* var. *parviflora* (Aiton) Hook.; *Eupatorium gryposepalum* (Wallr.) Lunell; *Agrimonia macrocarpa* (Focke) Rydb.; *Agrimonia parviflora* Aiton var. *macrocarpa* Focke)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(4): 197. 1832, *Beitrage zur Botanik* 1: 49–50, pl. 1, f. 8. 1842, *Botanical Gazette* 16(1): 3.

1891 and *North American Flora* 22(5): 392. 1913, *American Midland Naturalist* 5(12): 237. 1918, *Taxon* 39(3): 513. 1990, *Brittonia* 16(1): 26. 2008

(Root or burs infusion taken as blood purifier, styp-tic, antiemetic, febrifuge, for gastrointestinal disorders, vomiting, diarrhea.)

in English: tall hairy agrimony

***Agrimonia parviflora*** Aiton (*Agrimonia eupatoria* var. *parviflora* (Aiton) Hook.; *Agrimonia parviflora* DC.; *Eupatorium parviflorum* (Aiton) Nieuwl.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 130. 1789, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 588. 1825, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(4): 197. 1832 and *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 71. 1915, *Brittonia* 16(1): 16. 2008

(Root or burs infusion taken as blood purifier, styp-tic, antiemetic, febrifuge, for gastrointestinal disorders, vomiting, diarrhea.)

in English: harvestlice

***Agrimonia pilosa*** Ledeb. (*Agrimonia pilosa* fo. *davurica* Nakai; *Agrimonia pilosa* fo. *subglabra* Nakai)

Korea, China. Perennial herb, green or reddish, rootstock horizontal, fibrous roots, small yellow flowers, hardened spine calyx, in grassland, hillsides

See *Botanical Magazine* 47(556): 245–246. 1933

(Decoction of whole plant used for gastrorrhagia, melaena, haematuria, metrorrhagia, dysentery; for external use, in vaginal trichomoniasis. Tea from dried leaves and flowering tops used for intestinal catarrh; the fresh leaves used locally for cuts; leaves decoction for cough.)

in English: agrimony, hairy agrimony

in China: long ya cao, xian he cao

in India: kakriya, lesukuria, velu

in Japan: kin-mizuhiki, kiva-rayta, seta-haymosa

in Nepal: kathalange

***Agrimonia pilosa*** Ledeb. var. *nepalensis* (D. Don) Nakai (*Agrimonia eupatoria* L. var. *nepalensis* (D. Don) O. Kuntze; *Agrimonia nepalensis* D. Don)

India. Erect herb, yellow flowers

See *Index Seminum Hort. Dorpat.*, *Suppl.* 1. 1823, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 229. 1825 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 47: 247. 1933

(Root paste for dysentery, stomachache; root powder mixed with honey and made into a paste and taken orally to check acute blood dysentery; root juice tonic and diuretic; root decoction in gastric disorders. Ash from burnt plant applied on wounds. Leaves vermifuge.)

in China: huang long wei, long ya cao

in India: knukra palnchi

in Nepal: bokromran, tinai, urman

***Agrimonia pilosa*** Ledeb. var. *pilosa* (*Agrimonia eupatoria* L. var. *japonica* (Miq.) Masam.; *Agrimonia japonica* (Miq.) Koidz.; *Agrimonia obtusifolia* A.I. Baranov & Skvortsov; *Agrimonia pilosa* subsp. *japonica* (Miq.) H. Hara; *Agrimonia pilosa* var. *japonica* (Miq.) Nakai; *Agrimonia pilosa* var. *viscidula* (Bunge) Kom.; *Agrimonia viscidula* Bunge; *Agrimonia viscidula* var. *japonica* Miq.)

China, Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 448. 1753 and *Botanical Magazine* 44: 104. 1930, *Annual Reports of the Taihoku Botanic Garden* 2: 134. 1932

(Roots antiseptic.)

***Agrimonia striata*** Michx.

Canada. Erect, stout, hairy, yellow flowers densely crowded

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 287. 1803

(Antiinflammatory and diuretic.)

in English: grooved agrimony, roadside agrimony, woodland agrimony

## Agropyron Gaertn. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *agros* 'a field, country' and *pyros* 'grain, wheat', see *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Imperialis Petropolitanae* 14(1): 539–540. 1770, *Nouveau Bulletin des Sciences, publié par la Société Philomatique de Paris* 2: 190. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 102, 146, 180. 1812, *Observations sur les Graminées de la Flore Belgique* 95. 1823 [1824], *Flora Altaica* 1: 112. 1829, *Flore de Lorraine* 3: 191. 1844, *Linnaea* 21(4): 425. 1848, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 16: 377. 1858, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 18: 131. 1860, *Genera Plantarum* 3(2): 1203. 1883 and *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2: 667. 1901, *Flore de France* 14: 315, 317. 1913, *Handbok i Skandnaviens Flora* 2: 273. 1926, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles Botanique*, sér. 10, 14: 234. 1932, *Flora URSS* 2: 648. 1934, *Journal of Nanjing Agricultural University* 1: 19. 1963, *Willdenowia* 5(3): 471. 1969, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 10: 35. 1973, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 23: 317–325. 1977, *J. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 76: 369–384. 1978, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 69(4): 511–517. 1984, *Feddes Repertorium* 95(7–8): 442. 1984, *Acta Botanica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae* 31: 181–188. 1985, *American Journal Botany* 72: 767–776. 1985, *Genome* 29: 537–553. 1987, *Annali di Botanica* 45: 75–102. 1987, *Genome* 30: 361–365. 1988, *Grassland of China* 4: 53–60. 1989, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 12: 57–66. 1990, *Genome* 33: 563–570. 1990, *Flora Mediterranea* 1: 229–236. 1991, *Acta Botanica Sinica*

33(11): 833–839. 1991, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 30(4): 342–345. 1992, *Genome* 35: 676–680. 1992, *Caryologia* 46: 245–260. 1993, *Hereditas; genetiskt arkiv.* 119: 53–58. 1993, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 13: 481–493. 1993, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 185: 35–53. 1993, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 186: 193–212. 1993, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 26: 353–366. 1994, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 191: 199–201. 1994, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 194: 189–205. 1995, *Acta Genetica Sinica* 22(2): 109–114. 1995, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 197: 1–17. 1995, *Phytologia* 83(5): 345–365. 1997, *Flora Mediterranea* 8: 307–313. 1998, *Am. J. Bot.* 85: 1266–1272, 1680–1687. 1998, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 30: 10–15. 1999, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 25–42. 2003.

**Agropyron dasystachyum** (Hook.) Scribn. (*Agropyron dasystachyum* (Hook.) Scribn. & J.G. Sm.; *Agropyron dasystachyum* (Hook.) Scribn.; *Agropyron dasystachyum* (Hook.) Vasey; *Agropyron dasystachyum* var. *dasystachyum*; *Agropyron dasystachyum* var. *riparium* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) Bowden; *Agropyron dasystachyum* var. *subvillosum* (Hook.) Scribn. & J.G. Sm.; *Agropyron elmeri* Scribn.; *Agropyron lanceolatum* Scribn. & J.G. Sm.; *Agropyron riparium* Scribn. & J.G. Sm.; *Agropyron smithii* var. *riparium* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) M.E. Jones; *Agropyron subvillosum* (Hook.) E. Nelson; *Andropogon riparium* Scribn. & J.G. Sm.; *Elymus lanceolatus* (Scribn. & J.G. Smith) Gould; *Elymus lanceolatus* var. *riparius* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) Dorn; *Elymus riparius* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) Gould, nom. illeg., non *Elymus riparius* Wiegand; *Elymus rydbergii* Gould; *Elymus subvillosus* (Hook.) Gould; *Elytrigia dasystachya* (Hook.) Á. & D. Löve; *Elytrigia riparia* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) Beetle; *Triticum dasystachyum* (Hook.) A. Gray; *Triticum repens* var. *acutum* Vasey ex Scribn. & J.G. Sm.; *Triticum repens* var. *dasystachyum* Hook.; *Triticum repens* var. *subvillosum* Hook.; *Zeia dasystachyum* (Hook.) Lunell; *Zeia riparia* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) Lunell)

Northern America, Pacific Northwest, United States, Colorado. Perennial, long-lived, blue-green, coarse, erect, sod-forming, spreading readily from branched rhizomes, aggressive creeping root system

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 254. 1840, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 602. 1848, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 10(7): 78. 1883, *The grasses of the United States* 45. 1883, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 4: 33–35. 1897, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 11: 54–55, t. 12. 1898 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 64. 1900, *Botanical Gazette* 38: 378. 1904, *Contributions to Western Botany* 14: 19. 1912, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 226–227. 1915, *Rhodora* 20(233): 84–86. 1918, *Man. Grass. U.S.* 773. 1935, *Madroño* 9(4): 127. 1947, *Madroño* 10(3): 94. 1949, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 81(1): 33. 1954, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 43: 1434. 1965, *Phytologia* 55(3): 211. 1984, *Vascular*

*Plants of Wyoming* 298. 1988, *Genome* 32: 468–474. 1989, *Genome* 36: 72–76. 1993

(Stomachic, antibacterial, antifungal.)

in English: Northern wheatgrass, streambank wheatgrass, streamside wild rye, thick-spike wheatgrass, thick-spiked wheatgrass, thickspike wildrye

**Agropyron repens** (L.) P. Beauv. (*Agropyron leersianum* (Wulfen ex Schweigger) Rydb.; *Agropyron repens* f. *geniculatum* Farw.; *Agropyron repens* f. *heberhachis* Fernald; *Agropyron repens* f. *pilosum* (Scribn.) Fernald; *Agropyron repens* f. *setiferum* Fernald; *Agropyron repens* f. *stoloniferum* Farw.; *Agropyron repens* f. *vaiillantianum* (Wulfen & Schreb.) Fernald; *Agropyron repens* var. *pilosum* Scribn.; *Agropyron repens* var. *subulatum* Roem. & Schult.; *Braconotia officinarum* Godr.; *Elymus repens* (L.) Gould; *Elytrigia repens* (L.) Desv. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Elytrigia repens* (L.) Desv. ex Nevski, nom. illeg., non *Elytrigia repens* (L.) Desv. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Elytrigia repens* (L.) Desv.; *Trisetum repens* subsp. *magellanicum* (E. Desv.) Macloskie; *Triticum infestum* Salisb.; *Triticum leersianum* Wulfen ex Schweigg.; *Triticum repens* L.; *Triticum repens* var. *magellanicum* E. Desv.; *Triticum vaiillantianum* Wulfen & Schreb.; *Zeia repens* (L.) Lunell)

Kashmir, West Tibet. Tufted perennial, troublesome weed, a source of essential oil, the plant used for straining milk, the roots utilized as a paper material, forage

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 86. 1753, *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium.* 27. Londini [London] (Nov.-Dec.) 1796, *Specimen Florae Erlangensis* 1: 143. 1804, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 97. 1805, August F. Schweigger (1783–1821), *Flora Erlangensis*, ed. 2, 1: 144. 1811, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 102, 146, 180, t. 20, f. 2. 1812, *Journal de Botanique, rédigé par une société de botanistes* 1: 73. 1813, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 754. 1817, *Flore de Lorraine* 3: 192. 1844, *Flora Chilena* 6: 452. 1854, *Index Kewensis* 1: 836. 1893, *Flora of Mount Desert Island, Maine* 183. 1894 and *Reports of the Princeton University Expeditions to Patagonia, 1896–1899*, Volume viii, 1 [2], *Botany* 8(1,5,1): 205. 1904, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 227. 1915, *Brittonia* 1(2): 85. 1931, *Rhodora* 35(413): 184. 1933, *Madroño* 9(4): 127. 1947, *Svensk Bot. Tidskr.* 44: 132. 1950, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 166: 99. 1989, *Willdenowia* 26: 267. 1996

(Used as a tisane or demulcent, rhizomes diuretic and demulcent, boil to wash swollen legs, the juice of the root used for cirrhou liver. Veterinary medicine, leaves rubbed on the tongue for the foot-and-mouth disease of cattle.)

in English: couch grass, dog grass, English couch, English twitch, quack grass, twitch

in French: chiendent

in India: zamak

in Brazil: grama

in Mexico: k'an-suuk, pasto



in Morocco: âfar, âgesmir, en-najam, en njîl, njem, nnjem, taggamaît, tîl

### Agrostemma L. Caryophyllaceae

Greek *agros* 'field' and *stemma* 'crown, wreath, garland', see *Species Plantarum* 1: 435–436. 1753.

**Agrostemma githago** Linnaeus (*Agrostemma gitthago* Retz.; *Lychnis githago* (Linnaeus) Scopoli; *Lychnis githago* Scop.)

Europe, North America, Turkey. Erect annual herb, branching stems hairy, slender, narrowly lanceolate erect leaves, bright pink flowers on long stalks, fruit a capsule with numerous black pitted seeds, a common weed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 435–436. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 198. 1754, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 1: 435. 1762, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 1: 310–311. 1771, Retzius, Anders Jahan (1742–1821), *Florae Scandinaviae prodromus*. Editio Altera. Lipsiae, Apud Siegfried Lebrecht Crusius, 1795 and Heuser, G. F., Shumacher, A.E. "The feeding of corn cockle to chickens." *Poult. Sci.* 21: 86–93. 1942, Hardin, J.W., Arena, J.M. *Human Poisoning from Native and Cultivated Plants*. Duke University Press, Durham, N.C., USA. 1969, *Fl. North. Caucasus* 2: 51–62. 1976, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 21: 31–63. 1978, *Taxon* 27: 53–61. 1978, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Kulturpflanze* 30: 45–96. 1982, *Ann. Fac. Biol. Univ. Skopje.* 36: 73–86. 1983, Firbank, L.G. "Biological flora of the British Isles. 165. *Agrostemma githago* L. (*Lychnis githago* (L.) Scop.)." *J. Ecol.* 76: 1232–1246. 1988, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 17: 5–7. 1991, *Fl. Medit.* 3: 367–373. 1993, *Fl. Medit.* 5: 279–288. 1995, *Fl. Medit.* 6: 223–243. 1996, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 107(3): 418–423. 2006

(Stem, leaves and seeds poisonous, low toxicity if eaten. The saponin-containing seeds, occurring as contaminants in grain, are poisonous to livestock, birds, and humans; symptoms are severe stomach pain, vomiting, diarrhea, dizziness, weakness, slow breathing. Human poisoning is rare. Antihypercholesterolemic and antioxidant.)

in English: bastard nigella, cockle, common corn cockle, corn champion, corn cockle, corn pink, corn rose, mullen pink, old maid's pink, purple cockle, rose champion, wild savager

in North America: common corncockle, nielle, purple cockle

in South Africa: koringblommetjie, koringroos, rooikoringblommetjie

in China: mai xian weng

**Agrostemma githago** L. var. *githago*

Turkey.

See *Kulturpflanze* 30: 45–96. 1982, *Planta Med.* 69(10): 921–925. 2003

(Cytotoxic activity of the seeds.)

**Agrostemma gracilis** Boiss. (*Agrostemma gracile* Boiss.)

Turkey.

See *Diagn. Pl. Orient.* ser. 2, 1: 80. 1854 and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 44: 351–356. 1987, *Phytochemistry.* 71(5–6): 663–668. 2010

(Triterpene glycosides from *Agrostemma gracilis*.)

### Agrostis L. Poaceae (Gramineae)

Latin *agrostis*, *is* and Greek *agrostis*, *agrostidos* 'grass, weed, couch grass', *agron*, *agros* 'field', probably referring to the habitat; Latin *ager*, the ancient Indian *ajrah*, the Gothic *akrs*; there is considerable taxonomic confusion concerning this genus, this group is (or should be) currently under revision and review, intergeneric hybrids with *Polygogon* Desf., *Calamagrostis* Adans. and *Lachnagrostis* Trin., see *Species Plantarum* 1: 61–63. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 30. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 495. 1763, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 41–42, t. 8. 1803, *Essai sur la Flore du Département de Maine et Loire* 15, 28–29. 1809, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 5, 146–148, 182, t. 3, 4, f. 2, 7. 1812, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1: 134. 1816, *Syst. Veg.* 2(2): 343. 1817, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 128, t. 10. 1820, *Observations sur les Graminées de la Flore Belgique* 127–129. 1823 [1824], *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 259. 1825, *Bulletin Botanique* [Genève] 1: 220. 1830, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 273. 1840, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 6,4(3–4): 362. 1841, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 577. 1848, C.F. von Ledebour (1785–1851), *Flora Rossica* 4(13): 436. 1852 [Grisebach is the author of the Gramineae], *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 185, 198. 1854 [1855], *Fl. Chil.* 6: 317, 320. 1854 and *Syn. Mitteleur. Fl.* 2: 194. 1900, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 13(3): 58. 1910, *Fl. France* 14: 59. 1913, *U.S. Dept. Agric. Bull.* 772: 127. 1920, *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo, Sect. 3, Bot.* 3(1): 187. 1930, *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 46: 371. 1932 and 47: 146. 1933, *Fl. N. Amer.* 17: 515. 1937, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 72(6): 543. 1945, *Bol. Soc. Argent. Bot.* 1: 121. 1946, *Claves Generum et Specierum Graminearum Primarum Sinicarum Appendice Nomenclatione Systematica* 99. 1957, *Symbolae Botanicae Upsaliensis* 17, 1: 1–112. 1960, *Records Dom. Mus.* 5(15): 142–143. 1965, *Bot. Zhurn.* 53: 309. 1968, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 6: 2. 1970, *Fl. Fenn.* 5: 29. 1971, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 8: 59. 1971, *The Flora of Canada* 2: 93–545. 1978 [1979], *Bothalia* 12: 637. 1979, *Darwiniana* 24: 187–210. 1982, *Blumea* 28: 199–228. 1982, *Fontqueria* 3: 11–12. 1983, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 107: 203–228. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 155. 1986, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana, ser. 2* 61: 81–104. 1988, *Ruizia* 7: 135. 1988, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 122: 161–169. 1989, *A Key to Australian Grasses* 1–150. 1990, *Gayana*,



*Botánica* 47: 3–7. 1990, *Fitologija* 39: 72–77. 1991, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 29: 139–161. 1991, *Cytologia* 56: 437–452. 1991, *Flora Mediterranea* 1: 229–236. 1991, *Bot. Zhurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 76: 1331–1332. 1991, *Taxon* 41: 556. 1992, *Parodiana* 7(1–2): 179–255. 1992, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 42: 73–80. 1993, *Parodiana* 8(2): 129–151. 1993, *Bot. Zhurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 78(4): 36–47. 1993, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 237–240. 1994, *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 7: 46–51. 1995, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Gayana, Botánica* 54(2): 91–156. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 134: 495–512. 2000 [The *Deschampsia cespitosa* complex in central and northern Europe: a morphological analysis.], *Telopea* 9(3): 439–448. 2001, *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 32(1): 89–112. 2002, *Am. J. Bot.* 89: 1303–1310, 1410–1421, 1431–1438. 2002, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 42–89. 2003.

***Agrostis avenacea*** J.F. Gmelin (*Agrostis debilis* Poir.; *Agrostis debilis* (Kunth) Spreng., nom. illeg., non *Agrostis debilis* Poir.; *Agrostis filiformis* (Forst.f.) Sprengel, nom. illeg., non *Agrostis filiformis* Vill.; *Agrostis forsteri* Roemer & Schultes; *Agrostis leonii* Parodi; *Agrostis ligulata* Steud.; *Agrostis retrofracta* Willd.; *Agrostis solandri* F. Muell.; *Avena filiformis* Forst.f.; *Avena retrofracta* Willd.; *Calamagrostis avenacea* (J.F. Gmelin) Bech., nom. illeg., non *Calamagrostis avenacea* (J.F. Gmel.) W.R.B. Oliv.; *Calamagrostis avenacea* (J.F. Gmelin) W.R.B. Oliv.; *Calamagrostis filiformis* (Forst.f.) Cockayne, nom. illeg., non *Calamagrostis filiformis* Griseb.; *Calamagrostis retrofracta* (Willd.) Link; *Calamagrostis willdenowii* (Trin.) Steud.; *Deyeuxia filiformis* (Forst.f.) Petrie, nom. illeg., non *Deyeuxia filiformis* (Griseb.) Hook.f.; *Deyeuxia forsteri* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Deyeuxia retrofracta* (Willd.) Kunth; *Lachnagrostis avenacea* (J.F. Gmelin) Veldkamp; *Lachnagrostis filiformis* (Forst.f.) Trinius; *Lachnagrostis retrofracta* (Willd.) Trin.; *Lachnagrostis willdenowii* Trin.; *Vilfa debilis* (Poir.) P. Beauv.; *Vilfa retrofracta* (Poir.) P. Beauv.)

Australia, New Zealand. Annual or perennial, tufted, clump forming, erect or geniculate in lower part, slender to robust, glabrous, herbaceous, rhizomatous, very variable species, weed, fodder, grazed when young, grows on moist soils, on damp disturbed soils, grassland, in vernal pools, on dry bare soil, along a stream, riverbanks, riparian woodland, clearings, clayey soil, roadsides, gardens, landslips, drains, channels

See *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrumus* 9. 1786, *Histoire des Plantes de Dauphiné* 2: 78. 1787, *Systema Naturae ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata* 2(1): 171. 1791, *Mantissa Prima Florae Halensis* 32. 1807, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 94. 1809, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 1: 249. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 16, 147–148, 181–182. 1812, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 128. 1815 [1816], *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 359. 1817, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 128, t. 10. 1820, *De Graminibus unifloris et sesquifloris* 217. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio*

*decima sexta* 1: 262. 1825, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 77. 1829, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 247. 1833, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 173, 192. 1854 and *New Zealand Department Lands Report Botanical Survey Tongariro National Park* 35. 1908, *The Subantarctic Islands of New Zealand* 2: 474. 1909, *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 99: 127. 1917, *Candollea* 7: 519. 1938, *Revista Argentina de Agronomía* 29(1–2): 19, f. 3. 1962 [1963], *Palm. Hort. Franc.* 3: 71. 1991, *Blumea* 37(1): 230. 1992, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 33: 19–20. 1995, *Bothalia* 26(1): 63–67. 1996

(In New South Wales livestock poisonings associated with this grass.)

in English: avens bent grass, bent grass, bents, blown grass, common blown grass, fairy grass, New Zealand wind grass, Pacific bent, Pacific bentgrass

in Hawaii: he'upuea, he'upueo

***Agrostis scabra*** Willd. (*Agrostis geminata* Trin.; *Agrostis geminata* f. *exaristata* Fernald; *Agrostis geminata* f. *geminata*; *Agrostis hiemalis* auct.; *Agrostis hiemalis* (Walter) Britton, Sterns & Poggenb., *Agrostis hiemalis* var. *laxiflora* (Michx.) Beetle; *Agrostis hyemalis* (Walter) Britton, Sterns & Poggenb.; *Agrostis hyemalis* f. *exaristata* (Fernald) Scoggan; *Agrostis hyemalis* f. *tuckermanii* (Fernald) Scoggan; *Agrostis hyemalis* var. *geminata* (Trin.) A.S. Hitchc.; *Agrostis hyemalis* var. *keweenawensis* Farw.; *Agrostis hyemalis* var. *laxiflora* (Michx.) Beetle; *Agrostis hyemalis* var. *nutkaensis* (Kunth) Scribn. & Merr.; *Agrostis hyemalis* var. *scabra* (Willdenow) H.L. Blomquist; *Agrostis hyemalis* var. *tenuis* (Tuckerman) Gleason; *Agrostis laxa* Muhl.; *Agrostis laxa* Schreb. ex Pursh; *Agrostis laxiflora* (Michx.) Richardson, nom. illeg., non *Agrostis laxiflora* Poir.; *Agrostis laxiflora* var. *caespitosa* Torr.; *Agrostis laxiflora* var. *montana* (Torr.) Tuck.; *Agrostis laxiflora* var. *scabra* (Willd.) Torr.; *Agrostis laxiflora* var. *tenuis* (Tuck.) Torr.; *Agrostis michauxii* var. *laxiflora* (Michaux) A. Gray; *Agrostis nootkaensis* Trin., nom. illeg., non *Agrostis nutkaensis* Kunth; *Agrostis nutkaensis* Kunth; *Agrostis peckii* House; *Agrostis scabra* R. Br., nom. illeg., non *Agrostis scabra* Willd.; *Agrostis scabra* f. *exaristata* (Fernald) Hultén; *Agrostis scabra* f. *setigera* Fernald; *Agrostis scabra* f. *tuckermanii* Fernald; *Agrostis scabra* subsp. *septentrionalis* (Fern.) A. & D. Löve; *Agrostis scabra* var. *aristata* Hultén; *Agrostis scabra* var. *geminata* (Trin.) Swallen; *Agrostis scabra* var. *keweenawensis* (Farw.) Farw.; *Agrostis scabra* var. *montana* (Torr.) Fernald; *Agrostis scabra* var. *oreophila* Alph. Wood; *Agrostis scabra* var. *scabra*; *Agrostis scabra* var. *septentrionalis* Fern.; *Agrostis scabra* var. *tenuis* Tuck.; *Agrostis scabrata* Nutt. ex A. Gray; *Agrostis scabriuscula* Buckley; *Agrostis torreyi* Tuck., nom. illeg., non *Agrostis torreyi* Kunth; *Trichodium album* J. Presl; *Trichodium laxiflorum* Michx.; *Trichodium montanum* Torr.; *Trichodium scabrum* (Willd.) Muhl.; *Vilfa scabra* P. Beauv.)

USA, Northern America. Perennial or short-lived perennial, clump-forming, slender, ascending to erect, leafy, no

auricles, open sheaths, basal leaves often scabrous, fibrous root system, very open-branched drooping flowerheads, inflorescences break away at maturity, relatively unpalatable, a pioneer species, suitable for rehabilitation of disturbed sites, useful for erosion control, invasive, found in dry or wet open soil, in moist meadows, dry habitats, on streambanks, swamps, wet moss, marshes, bogs, woodlands

See *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 1: 370. 1797, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* 4: 236. 1799, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 42, t. 8. 1803, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 172. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 16, 182. 1812, *Catalogus Plantarum Americae Septentrionalis* 10. 1813, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis; or, ...* 1: 61. 1814, *Botanical Appendix to Captain Franklin's Narrative* 731. 1823, *A Flora of the Northern and Middle Sections of the United States* 84. 1823, *De Graminibus unifloris et sesquifloris* 207. 1824, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 244. 1830, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 222. 1833, *North American Gramineae and Cyperaceae* 1: 17. 1834, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 6,4(3–4): 326. 1841, *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 45: 43, 45. 1843, *Fl. New York* 2: 442. 1843, *Magazine of horticulture, botany and all useful discoveries and improvements in rural affairs* 9(4): 143. 1843, *A Class-book of Botany* 774. 1861, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 14: 90, 334. 1862, *Preliminary Catalogue of Anthophyta and Pteridophyta Reported as Growing Spontaneously within One Hundred Miles of New York City* 68. 1888, *Proceedings of the Portland Society of Natural History* 2: 91. 1895 and *Report of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 6: 203. 1904, *U.S. Department of Agriculture Bureau of Plant Industry Bulletin* 68: 44, t. 28, f. 1. 1905, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 13(3): 56. 1910, *American Midland Naturalist* 7(4–5): 126. 1921, *Rhodora* 35: 207, 209–211, pl. 246, f. 1–2. 1933, *Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 23: 125. 1938, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 54: 45. 1941, *Acta Universitatis Lundensis* n.s. 38: 156, map 111 b. 1942, *The Grasses of North Carolina* 82. 1948, *Phytologia* 4(1): 21. 1952, *The Flora of Canada* 1: 51. 1978, *Phytologia* 52(1): 11. 1982

(Species not known to be poisonous.)

in English: fly-away grass, hair bentgrass, hairgrass, rough bent, rough bentgrass, ticklegrass, winter bentgrass

in Japan: ezonukabo

### Aidia Lour. Rubiaceae

Possibly from the Greek *aidios* 'everlasting', referring to the wood; or from *aidia* 'deformity', *aides* 'unseen'; see J. de Loureiro, *Flora cochinchinensis*. 143. 1790.

*Aidia cochinchinensis* Lour. (*Aidia densiflora* (Wall.) Masam.; *Aidia henryi* (E. Pritz.) T. Yamaz.; *Aidia merrillii* (Chun in Merr. & Chun) Tirveng.; *Aidia racemosa* (Cav.) Tirveng.; *Randia acutidens* Hemsl. & E.H. Wilson; *Randia caudatifolia* Merr.; *Randia cochinchinensis* (Lour.) Merr.; *Randia densiflora* (Wall.) Benth.; *Randia oppositifolia* Koord.; *Randia suishaensis* Hayata)

SE Asia. Small tree with many pedicelled bisexual flowers in cymes

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 143. 1790, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 4: 45, pl. 368. 1798, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 394. 1830, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 2: 649. 1841, *Forest flora of British Burma* 2: 47. 1877, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(4): 80. 1891, *Handleiding tot de Kennis der Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 129. 1891 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(5): 581. 1901, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1906(5): 160. 1906, *Catalogue des plantes du Jardin botanique de Saigon* 6. 1919, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 3: 244. 1923, *Philippine Journal of Science* 23(3): 268. 1923, *Sunyatsenia* 2(1): 46. 1934, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, new series*, 24(2): 365–366. 1935, *Science Reports of Kanazawa University* 4: 85. 1955, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 45(11): 338. 1970, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 3(2): 455. 1983, *Adansonia* 8(3): 262, 271. 1986

(Wood and bitter bark used in fever, malaria. Root decoction in bowel complaints.)

in India: kari, madana bheda

*Aidia micrantha* (K. Schum.) Bullock ex F. White (*Aidia micrantha* (K. Schum.) Bullock ex F. White; *Randia micrantha* K. Schum.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 23: 438. 1896 and *Forest Fl. N. Rhodes.* 398. 1962, *African Study Monographs* 24(1, 2): 1–168. 2003

(Stem bark and roots for fevers, skin diseases and parasitic infections. Roots for backache, aphrodisiac.)

in Congo: etiiba, kalu, karu, tiba

### Ailanthus Desf. Simaroubaceae

From the local Moluccan name *ai lanit* or *ailanto* 'reaching for the sky, the tree of heaven, sky tree, heaven tree', see *Mémoires de l'Académie des Sciences* 1786: 265, pl. 8. 1788 [*Histoire de l'Académie Royale des Sciences. Avec les Mémoires de Mathématique & de Physique. Paris*].

*Ailanthus altissima* (Mill.) Swingle (*Ailanthus altissima* Swingle; *Toxicodendron altissimum* Mill., Anacardiaceae)

Asia, China, Japan. Deciduous tree, small flowers in much-branched panicles, samara twisted

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 1. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* no. 10. 1768, *Mémoires de l'Académie des Sciences* 1786: 265, pl. 8. 1788 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 6(14): 495. 1916, Muenscher, W.C. *Poisonous Plants of the United States*. Revised. Collier Books, New York, N.Y., USA. 1975, Mitchell, J.C., Rook, A. *Botanical dermatology*. Greenglass Ltd, Vancouver, B.C., Canada. 1979

(Root bark or bark used for enteritis, chronic dysentery, tapeworms, uterine bleeding, leucorrhoea, diarrhoea. Exposure to the leaves may have caused dermatitis in humans and it is suspected of being a poisonous plant as well. The tree has been suspected of causing gastroenteritis.)

in English: ailanthus, Chinese sumac, copal tree, false varnish tree, stinking cedar, tree of heaven, varnish tree

in China: chou chun, chu bai pi, chun pi, ch'u, ch'ou ch'u, ch'ou ch'un

in Japan: Shin-ju (= tree of God)

in Vietnam: ph[uw][ow]ng nh[ax]n th[ar]o, thanh th[aa]s[n]i cao

*Ailanthus altissima* (Mill.) Swingle var. *altissima* (*Ailanthus cacodendron* (Ehrh.) Schinz & Thell.; *Ailanthus glandulosa* Desf.; *Albonia peregrina* Buc'hoz; *Pongelion glandulosum* (Desf.) Pierre; *Rhus cacodendron* Ehrh.; *Toxicodendron altissimum* Mill.)

See *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 6(14): 495. 1916

(Antispasmodic, cardiac depressant, astringent. Root-bark used in cardiac palpitation, asthma and epilepsy.)

in China: chou chun

in India: perumaram

*Ailanthus excelsa* Roxb. (*Pongelion excelsum* (Roxb.) Pierre; *Pongelion wightii* van Tiegh.)

India. Many-branched tree, ill smelling leaves, flowers greenish-yellow in lax tomentose panicles, samara many nerved, on roadsides

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 24, pl. 23. 1795

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves antispasmodic, cardiac depressant, astringent; pounded leaves tied on wounds; leaf infusion a tonic during pregnancy; leaf juice mixed with coconut milk to cure rheumatism. Bark decoction used internally for ringworm and wounds, also applied for wounds; bark paste given in dysentery; bark febrifuge, a bitter tonic; bark paste mixed with water given for abortion; fresh stem bark chewed and the juice swallowed for immediate relief from stomach pain; leaves and bark applied on skin diseases; bark and leaf infusion given as a postpartum remedy. Pasted root used for driving out field rats from the paddy fields and food stores. Veterinary medicine, bark paste given to ailing animals; powdered stem bark fed to livestock for strength

and vigour; bark extract given in loss of appetite; stem bark paste applied for skin diseases; crushed bark given to cattle to dissolve iron pieces eaten by them; for body lice, leaves crushed and applied to the body of animal; leaves warmed and bandaged on swellings of the animals; leaves decoction for fever and tympany.)

in English: tree of heaven

in India: adulsa, adusa, aduso, agal, akal, aldua-bhoot-jhad, aldua bhootjhad, aralu, aralu ki chhaal, araluka, araluvksa, arar, ardusa, arduci, arduci, arlu, arru, arua, arulavam, aruluvam, atarusha, bende, churan, dakhina kabata, dharni, dirghavrnta, dodabevu, dodda, dodda baevu, dodda bevu, dodda hebmani, dodda mara, doddabevu, doddamani, doddamara, gauli vaepa, ghoranim, hebbevu, hebmani, hem, hemmara, hire, hire mara, hiremara, kankam, katvanga, limbado, lohagal, madala, mahaa nimba, mahaanimb, mahaaruksha, mahala, mahanim, mahanimb, mahanimba, maharakha, maharuk, maharuka, maharukh (maha = taller to tallest; rukh = tree), maharukha, mahrukh, makanimpam, makatimpam, makatimpamaram, marook, maruf, marukh, mateslimbiru, matti pongilyam, mattipongilyam, motio aduso, motoarduso, mundayigatch, naru, narumaram, paba aldua, papari, pedda, pedda manu, pedda vaepamnu, pedda vepa, peddamaandu, peddamaanu, peddamandu, peddamanu, peemaram, peenari, peethari, peetherai, periamaram, peru, perumaram, perumaruntu, perumaruttu, perumaruttoo puttay, perumuttai, perupinari, peruppai, peruppi, peyvaepa, peyvavepa, piamaram, pimaram, pinari, pinnari, pisasha, pulattavirutcam, putivrksah, rukhdo, syonaka, varul, vilayti-neem

*Ailanthus grandis* Prain

India.

See *Ind. Forester*, xxviii. (1902) 131. 1902, *Taxon* 28: 630. 1979

(Used in diarrhoea and dysentery.)

*Ailanthus triphysa* (Dennst.) Alston (*Adenanthera triphysa* Dennst., Fabaceae; *Ailanthus malabarica* DC.; *Ailanthus triphysa* Alston)

India, Sri Lanka. Deciduous canopy tree, cylindrical bole, compound leaves in clusters, small polygamous flowers, seed centrally placed in a broad wing

See *Schlüssel Hortus indicus malabaricus*, ... 32. 1818, *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 89. 1825 and *A Handbook to the Flora of Ceylon* 6(suppl.): 41. 1931

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark and leaves tonic after childbirth, febrifuge. Gum mosquito repellent.)

in English: white bean, white siris

in Burma (Myanmar): o-dein

in China: ling nan chou chun

in India: aralu, atisarahita, baaga dhoopa, bagadhup, bagadhupa, bagadoop, baggada dhoopa, baggadadhupa,



baggadadupta, bhaaga dhoopa, daeva dhoopa, devadaru, dhoop, dhup, dhupa, dupa, erumai-pinari, goguldhup, googuldhoop, guagguladhoop, guagguladhup, guggaladupa, guggul dhup, guggula dhoopa, guggula-dhup, gugguladhup, gugguladhupa, gugguladhoopa, gugguldhup, gugguldhupa, guggul dhupa, guguldhupa, guguludhupa, gujjaladhupa, haal-maddi, hal-maddi, hem, hemmara, katvanga-phalam, katvanga, maddi, maddi dhoopa, maddi dhoppa, maddidhupa, maddidhupada, maddidupa, maddipaalu, maddipalu, mahanimba, mahanimbu, manda dhoopa, mandadupa, matippalam, matippomaliyam, matipponnalyam, matti, matti-pal, mattipal, mattipalai, mattipalam, mattipaul, mattipongilyam, mattippal, mattippalai, mudde dhoopa, paddathavetti, padathavetti, patattavetti, payan, payana, pedda-manu-patta, peddamanu, perru, peru, peru-marat-toli, peru-marattupattai, perumaram, perumaruntuppall, pisaca, pisasha, pishachavraksa, pongallyam, pongelion, pongilium, pongilium, pongilyam, ponkiliyam, ponnaliyam, ponnalyam, thuma, tumam, uguludupa, velicci-picin

in Indonesia: kayu langit, ki pahit, kirontasi, selangke

in Philippines: kalauag, malakamias

in Thailand: makkom, mayom-hom, mayom-pa

in Vietnam: b[us]t, c[af]ng hom th[ow]m

### Ainsliaea DC. Asteraceae

Named after the British (b. Berwickshire) physician Sir Whitelaw Ainslie, 1767–1836 (d. London), medical botanist, M.D. Leyden 1786, from 1788 to 1815 surgeon to East India Company, knighted 1835, his works include *Materia indica*. London 1826, *Materia medica of Hindoostan*. Madras 1813, *Clemenza; or, the Tuscan Orphan: a tragic drama*. Bath 1822, *Observations on the Cholera Morbus of India*. London 1825 and *Letters on the Cholera*. London 1832; see Francis Balfour (?-1812), *A treatise on the influence of the moon in fevers*. Calcutta 1784, Hugh Murray (1779/1780–1846), *Historical and Descriptive Account of British India*. Edinburgh 1830, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 7(1): 13. 1838 and D.G. Crawford, *A History of the Indian Medical Service, 1600–1913*. London 1914, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 24. 1965.

*Ainsliaea latifolia* (D. Don) Sch. Bip. (*Ainsliaea hypoleuca* Diels ex H. Limpr.; *Ainsliaea hypoleuca* Diels; *Ainsliaea pteropoda* DC.; *Ainsliaea pteropoda* var. *silhetensis* DC.; *Ainsliaea silhetensis* C.B. Clarke; *Ainsliaea triflora* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Druce; *Ainsliaea triflora* Druce; *Liatris latifolia* D. Don; *Perdicium triflorum* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don)

India, Himalaya.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 169. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 7(1): 14. 1838, *Jahresbericht der Pollichia* 18–19: 169, 190. 1861, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 14(78): 411–412. 1875 and

*Botanical Society of the British Isles, News* 4: 603. 1916 (1917), *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 12: 514. 1922, *Taxon* 26: 443–452, 557–565. 1977, *Bot. Bull. Acad. Sin.* 19: 53–66. 1978

(Powdered roots diuretic and stomachic.)

in India: karuibuti

### *Ainsliaea aptera* DC.

Himalayas, Kashmir to Bhutan. Erect herb, perennial rootstock

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 7(1): 14. 1838 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92(2–3): 167–176. 2004

(Crushed roots used for stomach problems, acute abdominal pain, painful urination, cuts, wounds; leaf and root juice taken to neutralize the effect of poison.)

in India: durwa, kalighati, kandyari, karu buti, karu booti, khadjari, kruibuti, sath jalari, sathjalani, sathjalari, sathjilari, satjaladi

### Aiphanes Willdenow Palmae

*From the* Greek *aiphanes* ‘ever shining, ever appearing’, *aei* ‘always’ and *phaino* ‘to shine, to bring to light’, referring to the beauty and to the long flowering period of these palms, or to the jagged and erose tips of the leaves (pinnae); see *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 70. 1777, *Florae Peruvianaee, et Chilensis Prodromus* 148. 1794, *Samml. Deutsch. Abh. Königl. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1803: 250. 1806, *Mém. Acad. Roy. Sci. Hist.* (Berlin) 1804: 32. 1807, *Linnaea* 28: 389. 1857 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 28: 561, 565. 1901, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11(107): 557–558, 563–564. 1932, *Gentes Herb.* 3: 245–274. 1963, F. Borchsenius & R. Bernal, “*Aiphanes* (Palmae).” *Flora Neotropica*. Volume 70. The New York Botanical Garden. 1996, Govaerts, R. & Dransfield, J. *World Checklist of Palms*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2005.

*Aiphanes minima* (Gaertn.) Burret (*Aiphanes acanthophylla* Burret; *Aiphanes acanthophylla* (Mart.) Burret; *Aiphanes corallina* H. Wendl.; *Aiphanes corallina* (Mart.) H. Wendl.; *Aiphanes erosa* Burret; *Aiphanes erosa* (Linden) Burret; *Aiphanes erosa* (Mart.) Burret; *Aiphanes luciana* L.H. Bailey; *Aiphanes minima* Burret; *Aiphanes vincentiana* L.H. Bailey; *Bactris acanthophylla* Mart.; *Bactris erosa* Mart.; *Bactris martiniezifolia* H. Wendl.; *Bactris martiniezifolia* Hort. ex H. Wendl.; *Bactris minima* Gaertn.; *Curima colophylla* O.F. Cook; *Curima corallina* (Mart.) O.F. Cook; *Martinezia acanthophylla* (Mart.) Becc.; *Martinezia acanthophylla* Becc.; *Martinezia corallina* Mart.; *Martinezia erosa* Linden; *Martinezia erosa* (Mart.) Linden)

Neotropics. Tree, long broad leaves borne near crown modified into hooked spines at the apex



See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 269–270, t. 139, f. 5. 1791, *Voyage dans l'Amérique Méridionale* 7(3; Palmiers): 66, 70, 76. 1844, *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 3: 281, 284. 1845, *Cat. Pl. Exot.* (Linden) 87: 5. 1871, *Les Palmiers* [Kerchove] 230, 234. 1878 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 28: 561, 563, t. 46, 48c. 1901, *Symbolae Antillanae seu Fundamenta Florae Indiae Occidentalis* (Urban) 8(1): 79. 1920, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11(107): 558–559. 1932, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 8: 166, 170, f. 65, 68. 1949, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 9(3): 251. 1963, *Fl. Neotrop.* 70: 71. 1996

(Injuries caused by leaf apex terminated by a rigid spine.)

in Brazil: cariota-de-espinho, macaw palm, palmeira rabo de peixe

### Ajania Poljakov Asteraceae

From Ajan, East Asia, coast of Siberia, see *Flora URSS* 26: 401, 405, 408. 1961, *Bulletin of Botanical Laboratory of North-Eastern Forestry Institute* 6: 12. 1980.

*Ajania tibetica* (Hook. f. & Thomson) Tzvelev (*Ajania sikangensis* Ling; *Chrysanthemum tibeticum* (Hook. f. & Thomson) Hoffm.; *Chrysanthemum tibeticum* (Hook. f. & Thomson) S.Y. Hu; *Chrysanthemum tibeticum* C.B. Clarke; *Chrysanthemum tibeticum* B. Fedtsch.; *Tanacetum emodi* R. Khan; *Tanacetum tibeticum* Hook. f. & Thomson)

India, Tibet.

See *Compositae Indicae* 147, 154. 1876 and Paulsen, Ove Vilhelm (1874–1947), *Lieutenant Olufsen's second Pamir Expedition: plants collected in Asia-Media and Persia*. 1903, *Flora URSS* 26: 410. 1961, *Quarterly Journal of the Taiwan Museum* 19: 44. 1966, *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 48(1): 45, nom. nov. 1991

(Sedative.)

*Ajania variifolia* (C.C. Chang) Tzvelev (*Ajania manchurica* Poljakov; *Chrysanthemum variifolium* C.C. Chang; *Phaeostigma variifolium* (C.C. Chang) Muldashev)

China.

See *Sinensia* 5(1–2): 161–163. 1934, *Flora URSS* 26: 401. 1961, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 66(4): 587. 1981

(Whole plant used for relieving spasms.)

in China: yi ye ya ju

### Ajuga L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Origins obscure; possibly from the Greek *a* 'not, without' and Latin *iugum*, *i* (*iungo*) 'a yoke', the calyx is undivided, Greek *zygon*, *zygos* 'yoke'; it also could be a variant of the

old Latin name *abiga*, *ae* (*abigo* 'to drive away') applied by Plinius to a plant which has the power of producing abortion, to *Chamaepitys* or *chamaipitys*, ground-pine, a species of *Teucrium*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 561. 1753, *Gard. Dict. Abr.* ed. 4. 28 Jan 1754, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 246. 1754, *Brit. Herb.* 371. 1756, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 692. 1835, *Ann. Soc. Bot. Lyon.* 7: 85. 1880, *Mel. Biol. Acad. Sci. St. Petersb.* 11: 808–809, 819. 1883, *Rev. Gen.* 2: 512. 5 Nov 1891 and *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku Imperial University* 2: 287–288. 1929, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(1): 21–23. 1974, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 47. Basel 1996.

*Ajuga bracteosa* Wall. ex Benth. (*Ajuga bracteosa* Wall. ex Benth.; *Ajuga bracteosa* Benth. var. *canescens* (Benth.) Engl.; *Ajuga bracteosa* Benth. var. *crenata* (Hochst. ex Vatke) Baker; *Ajuga bracteosa* var. *densiflora* (Wall. ex Benth.) Hook. f.; *Ajuga crenata* (Hochst. ex Vatke) Chiov.; *Ajuga densiflora* Wall. ex Benth.; *Ajuga integrifolia* Buch-Ham. var. *canescens* (Benth.) Cufod.; *Ajuga remota* Wall. ex Benth.; *Ajuga remota* Benth.; *Ajuga remota* var. *canescens*; *Ajuga remota* var. *crenata* Hochst. ex Vatke)

India, Nepal. Perennial aromatic herb, pale blue to whitish flowers

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 59. 1830

(Plant bitter tonic, antidiabetic, astringent, febrifuge, toxic, diuretic, used to stop bleeding and reduce inflammation. Juice of the leaves as a blood purifier, for fevers, in earache, applied on cuts for quick relief and healing; powdered leaves for burns, cuts and boils; leaves mixed with black pepper used for diabetes and body swellings; leaves infusion given in pneumonia, bronchitis, headache, diabetes, gastric pain and typhoid fever.)

in English: many-bracteole bugle

in China: jiu wei yi zhi hao

in India: faniadaur, janiadam, kadmipatti, neelbadi, neelkant, neelkanthi, neelkhanti, nilkanthi, rat patya, ratpatia, ratpatiya

*Ajuga campylantha* Diels (from the Greek *kampylos* 'curved' and *anthos* 'flower').

China. Herbs, prostrate, tubular corolla white with purple lines

See *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 5: 243–244. 1912

(For malaria and cold.)

in China: wan hua jin gu cao

*Ajuga ciliata* Bunge

China.

See *Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 2: 125. 1833

(Used for hemolysis, tonsillitis and sore throat.)

in English: ciliate bugle

in China: jin gu cao

**Ajuga decumbens** Thunberg

East Asia.

See *Fl. Jap.* 243. 1784, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 525. 1784

(Analgesic, anticoagulant, depurative, febrifuge, haemostatic. Leaves decoction, or leaf juice, used internally in the treatment of bladder ailments, diarrhea, eye troubles, externally applied to burns, cuts.)

in China: jin chuang xiao cao

**Ajuga forrestii** Diels (*Ajuga mairei* H. Léveillé)

China.

See *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 5(25): 242–243. 1912, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(341–345): 533. 1913

(Used for dysentery and ascariasis.)

in China: li zhi hao

**Ajuga iva** Schreb. (*Ajuga humilis* Porta; *Ajuga iva* (L.) Schreb.; *Ajuga iva* subsp. *humilis* (Porta & Rigo) Sennen & Mauricio; *Ajuga iva* var. *grandiflora* Faure & Maire; *Ajuga iva* var. *pseudoiva* (DC.) Benth.; *Ajuga iva* var. *robertiana* Maire; *Teucrium iva* L.)

Mediterranean.

See *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 91(1): 43–50. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93(1): 69–74. 2004

(Vasorelaxant, hypoglycemic, antimalarial. Used for gastrointestinal disorders and diabetes, and as an anthelmintic and diuretic.)

**Ajuga lupulina** Maxim.

China, Nepal.

See *Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Pétersbourg* 23(2): 390–391. 1877 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(1): 22. 1974

(Plant paste on muscular pain.)

in China: bai bao jin gu cao

in Nepal: jhyasuk

**Ajuga macrosperma** Wallich ex Benth ( *Ajuga macrosperma* Kudô)

China.

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 58. 1830 and *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku Imperial University* 2: 290. 1929

(Used for nephritis. Whole plant pounded and applied to a sore gum, tooth or cheek. Magic, contact therapy, amulet, stem tied to treat bodyache.)

in China: da zi jin gu cao

in India: chinggi-sangbrei, phulomari

**Ajuga multiflora** Bunge var. *multiflora* (*Ajuga amurica* Freyn; *Ajuga lanosa* Sun)

China.

See *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg Divers Savans* 2: 125. 1833 and *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 52(10): 408. 1902, *Contributions from the Biological Laboratory of the Science Society of China: Botanical Series* 7: 14, f. 1. 1932, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 195–200. 1986

(Used as a diuretic.)

in China: duo hua jin gu cao

**Ajuga nipponensis** Makino (*Ajuga decumbens* Thunberg var. *pallescens* (Maximowicz) Handel-Mazzetti; *Ajuga genevensis* L. var. *pallescens* Maximowicz; *Ajuga labordei* Vaniot; *Ajuga macrosperma* Kudô; *Ajuga matsumurana* Kudô; *Ajuga nipponensis* var. *pallescens* (Maximowicz) C.Y. Wu & C. Chen; *Ajuga pallescens* Price & Metcalf; *Ajuga pallescens* (Maxim.) W.R. Price & F.P. Metcalf)

Japan.

See *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 525. 1784, *Mélanges Biol. Bull. Phys.-Math. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Pétersbourg* 11: 816. 1883 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 14(183): 185–186. 1904, *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)*. 23(267): 67–68. 1909, *Lingnan Science Journal* 13(1): 135. 1934, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 9(5): 72. 1934, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(1): 28. 1974, *Taiwania* 40(2): 157–172. 1995, *Journal of toxicology. Clinical toxicology* 43(6): 583–585. 2005, *Pak. J. Bot.* 40(5): 1983–1992. 2008

(Toxic, acute poisoning, renal failure. A remedy for traumatic injuries, hepatoma and inflammation. Antifeedant, insecticides, pesticides.)

in English: Japanese bugle

in China: zi bei jin pan

**Ajuga ophrydis** Burch. ex Benth.

South Africa. Small herb, perennial rootstock, round-tipped leaves in a rosette

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 12: 597. 1848

(A natural fertility herb, roots infusion used to enhance fertility, to cure menstrual disorders, and also hyperactivity in children.)

in English: bugle

in Lesotho: senyarela

***Ajuga parviflora*** Benth. (*Bulga parviflora* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Bulga parviflora* Kuntze)

India. Herb, diffusely branched from the base, ovate leaves, blue flowers

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 59. 1830, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 512. 1891

(Plant juice in gonorrhoea and intermittent fevers. Root powder decoction taken to get relief from fever and malaria; root extract for typhoid. Paste of leaves for headache; powdered leaves useful for bleeding piles.)

in India: neelkanth, neelkanthi, nilkanthi, titpatti

***Ajuga salicifolia*** Schreber (*Ajuga salicifolia* (L.) Schreb.; *Ajuga salicifolia* Steven, nom. illeg.)

Europe.

See *Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 3: 265. 1812 and *Z. Naturforsch.* 58c, 177–180. 2003, *Journal of Natural Products* 66(4): 461–5. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 91(1): 43–50. 2004

(Antileukemic and cytotoxic sterols from the aerial parts.)

## Akebia Decne. Lardizabalaceae

From the Japanese name *akebi* applied to these shrubs, see *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 5: 394. 1837.

***Akebia quinata*** (Houttuyn) Decaisne (*Akebia micrantha* Nakai; *Akebia quinata* fo. *diplochlamys* (Makino) T. Shimizu; *Akebia quinata* fo. *polyphylla* (Nakai) Hiyama; *Akebia quinata* fo. *viridiflora* Makino; *Akebia quinata* var. *diplochlamys* Makino; *Akebia quinata* var. *polyphylla* Nakai; *Akebia quinata* var. *yechi* W.C. Cheng; *Akebia quinata* var. *yehii* W.C. Cheng; *Rajania quinata* Houttuyn)

China, Japan. Deciduous vine, woody

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 1032. 1753, *Natuurlijke Historie* 11: 366, pl. 75, f. 1. 1779, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 1: 195, pl. 13a. 1839 and *Botanical Magazine* 16: 182. 1902, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 7: 376. 1931, *Contributions from the Biological Laboratory of the Science Society of China: Botanical Series* 8: 289. 1933, *Flora Sylvatica Koreana* 21: 44. 1936, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 36: 246. 1961, *Quarterly Journal of the Taiwan Museum* 14: 202. 1961, *Journal of Shandong College of Traditional Chinese Medicine* 12: 55–57. 1988, *Chinese Wild Plant Resources* 19(1): 36–38. 2000

(Anodyne, antinociceptive, antiinflammatory, antifungal, antiphlogistic, tonic, contraceptive, antimicrobial, depurative, antirheumatic, diaphoretic, diuretic, emmenagogue, febrifuge, galactagogue, laxative, stimulant, stomachic, vulnerary.)

in English: akebia, akebia fruit, chocolate vine, five-leaf akebia

in Japan: akebi

in China: ba yue sha, ba yue zha, bai mu tong, mu tong, mu t'ung, t'ung ts'ao, wu fu tzu, yen fu tzu

***Akebia trifoliata*** (Thunberg) Koidzumi (*Akebia clematifolia* Siebold & Zuccarini; *Akebia lobata* Decne.; *Akebia lobata* var. *clematifolia* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Ito; *Akebia lobata* var. *quercifoliata* (Siebold & Zucc.) Ito; *Akebia quercifolia* Siebold & Zuccarini; *Akebia sempervirens* Nakai; *Akebia trifoliata* var. *clematifolia* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Nakai; *Akebia trifoliata* var. *honanensis* T. Shimizu; *Clematis trifoliata* Thunberg)

China. Flowers sweetly scented

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 543–545. 1753, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 2: 337. 1794, *Flora Japonica* 1: 146. 1835, *Arch. Mus. Paris* 1: 196, pl. 13b, 1839, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 12: 107. 1839, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 22: 425. 1887 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 39: 310. 1925, *Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 51(8): 960–965. 2003

(Analgesic, antibacterial, antifungal, antiinflammatory, cardiotonic, diuretic, emmenagogue, galactagogue.)

in China: mu tong, san ye mu tong

## Alafia Thouars Apocynaceae

See *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 11. 1806 and *Kew Bulletin* 52(4): 769–839. 1997.

***Alafia barberi*** Oliv. (*Alafia giraudii* Dubard; *Alafia glabri-flora* Pichon; *Alafia klaineana* Pierre ex Pichon)

W. Tropical Africa. Large liana, lianescent shrub, climbing, clear sap or milky juice, swollen nodes, papery leaves, sweetly fragrant flowers, green calyx, corolla white, fruits 2 separate cylindrical linear dehiscent dark brown many-seeded follicles

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 20: t. 1992. 1891 and *Notul. Syst. (Paris)* 2: 201. 1912, *Bull. Jardin Bot. État* 24. 173. 1954

(Stem and leaves for inflammation and fevers. Leaves antifungal, leaf infusion to treat malaria, a decoction to treat rheumatic pains.)

***Alafia caudata*** Stapf (*Alafia butayei* Stapf; *Alafia caudata* subsp. *latiloba* Kupicha; *Alafia conica* Pichon; *Alafia sarmentosa* Stapf)

Gabon, Kenya, Angola.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1894: 123. 1894 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 4(1): 199. 1902, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Natl. Belg.* 51: 161. 1981

(Bark scrapings, along with the fruit of *Capsicum annuum*, rubbed on the skin to treat kidney pain.)

***Alafia erythrophthalma*** (K. Schum.) Leeuwenb. (*Alafia grandis* Stapf; *Tabernaemontana erythrophthalma* K. Schum.)



Senegal, Central African Republic.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 224. 1896 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 4(1): 196. 1902, *Novon* 6(3): 271. 1996

(Leaves decoction to treat rheumatic pains. Seeds and roots an ingredient of arrow poison.)

*Alafia landolphioides* (A. DC.) K. Schum. (*Alafia landolphioides* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Alafia landolphioides* (A. DC.) Benth. & Hook.f. ex K. Schum.; *Alafia scandens* (Thonn.) De Wild.; *Holarrhena landolphioides* A. DC.)

Tropical Africa. Liana, white latex, fragrant flowers, corolla white, fruits 2 separate cylindrical linear dehiscent dark brown many-seeded follicles

See *Prodr.* 8: 414. 1844, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 708, in obs. 1876 and *Not. Apocyn. Latic. Congo* 15. 1903, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants*. MIM, Deurne. 1995 [as *Alafia scandens*.], Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database* in ACCESS. Kew. 2003 [as *Alafia scandens*.]

(Leaf decoction taken to treat rheumatism. Latex an ingredient of arrow poison.)

*Alafia lucida* Stapf (*Alafia cuneata* Stapf; *Alafia major* Stapf; *Alafia reticulata* K. Schum.; *Wrightia stuhlmannii* K. Schum.)

Uganda, Angola. Large liana, woody vine, white juice, green buds, yellow green sweet scented flowers, red at mouth of corolla tube, fruits 2 separate cylindrical linear dehiscent dark brown many-seeded follicles

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1894: 122. 1894, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1898: 307. 1898

(Leaf decoction to wash sores, also taken orally to treat stomach complaints. A paste made from bark and plant sap applied as a dressing to promote the healing of wounds. Aerial parts infusion taken to treat jaundice and swollen glands, also dripped into the eye to cure eye problems. Latex, with sap of *Costus* sp., used as arrow poison.)

in Zaire: autu

*Alafia multiflora* (Stapf) Stapf (*Alafia malouetioides* K. Schum.; *Holalafia multiflora* Stapf)

West Tropical Africa. Tall liane, milky latex, creamy white fleshy flowers in dense terminal heads, mild fragrance, fruits a cylindrical linear dehiscent glabrous many-seeded capsule

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1894: 123. 1894 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1908: 303. 1908

(Stembark or fruit decoction taken to relieve abdominal pain. Fresh latex antibacterial, to treat yaws. Latex antibacterial, mixed with bark scrapings applied to wounds and ulcers, latex diluted with water taken to cure stubborn wounds. Seeds an ingredient of arrow poison. Ritual, magic.)

in Zaire: auta, belombólombo, hautu, tshelombólombo

*Alafia perrieri* Jum. (*Alafia insularis* Pichon; *Alafia intermedia* Pichon; *Alafia lutea* Boivin ex Pichon; *Alafia parvifolia* Pichon; *Alafia perrieri* var. *parvifolia* (Pichon) Markgr.)

Madagascar. Liana, woody, scrambling, white latex, flowers coral pink heavily sweet scented

See *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, II, 5: 346–348, t. 6–7. 1907, *Bull. Jardin Bot. État* 24. 129–222. 1954

(Leaf decoction to wash sores, also taken orally to treat stomach complaints. Bark decoction taken to treat jaundice, measles and fevers. A paste made from bark and plant sap applied as a dressing to promote the healing of wounds. Aerial parts infusion taken to treat jaundice and swollen glands, also dripped into the eye to cure eye problems.)

*Alafia schumannii* Stapf (*Alafia bequaertii* De Wild.; *Holalafia schumannii* (Stapf) Woodson)

Sierra Leone, Uganda.

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 4(1.2): 197, t. 3, f. 3, 17, 18, 36, 37. 1902, *Plantae Bequaertianae* 1: 407. 1922, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 37(3): 406. 1950

(Latex for treating wounds, dropped directly into the wound to improve healing.)

## Alangium Lam. Cornaceae (Alangiaceae)

From a Malayalam vernacular name, *alangi* or *angolam*, used in Kerala for *Alangium salviifolium* (L.f.) Wang, see *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(1): 174. 1783, *Adansonia* 5: 193, 195. 1864–1865, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 8: 261. 1898 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 41: 6–7. 1910.

*Alangium chinense* (Lour.) Harms (*Alangium begoniifolium* (Roxb.) Baill.; *Alangium begoniifolium* subsp. *eubegoniifolium* Wangerin, nom. inval.; *Alangium chinense* Rehder; *Alangium chinense* (Lour.) Rehder & E.H. Wilson; *Alangium chinense* subsp. *chinense*; *Alangium chinense* subsp. *pauciflorum* W.P. Fang; *Alangium chinense* subsp. *strigosum* W.P. Fang; *Alangium chinense* subsp. *triangulare* (Wangerin) W.P. Fang; *Alangium chinense* var. *pauciflorum* W.P. Fang ex Y.C. Ho; *Alangium chinense* var. *vulgare* Merr., nom. inval.; *Alangium kenyense* Chiov.; *Alangium octopetalum* Hanes ex Blanco; *Alangium octopetalum* Blanco; *Alangium platanifolium* f. *triangulare* Wangerin; *Guettarda jasminiflora* Blanco; *Karangolum chinense* Kuntze; *Karangolum chinense* (Lour.) Kuntze; *Marlea affinis* Decne.; *Marlea begoniifolia* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Marlea chinensis* (Lour.) Druce; *Marlea virgata* Zoll.; *Stelanthus solitarius* Stokes; *Stylidium bauthas* Lour. ex B.A. Gomes; *Stylidium chinense* Lour.; *Stylis chinensis* (Lour.) Poir.)

Trop. Africa, Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Small fast growing tree, twigs with a little weak white sap, rank odor, leaves arranged



in zigzag arrays on long horizontal branches, flowers in axillary clusters

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 174. 1783, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 221. 1790, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 7, 146. 1805, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 28. 1814, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... Supplément 5(1): 260. 1817, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 80. 1820 [1819], *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 310. 1845, *Histoire des Plantes* 6: 270. 1877, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 272. 1891, *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 15: 24. 1897 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* (Sargent) 2(3): 552. 1916, *Enum. Philipp. Fl. Pl.* 3: 240. 1923, *Trans. Am. Phil. Soc.* n. s. xxiv. II. 16, 296. 1935, *Racc. Bot. Miss. Consol. Kenya* 47. 1935, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* 1–4. 1958, *J. Sichuan Univ., Nat. Sci. Ed.* 2: 93–95. 1979, *Fl. Tsinlingensis* 1(3): 455. 1981, *J. Nat. Prod.* 63(1): 95–8. 2000, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 49(10): 1343–5. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda. Bark and root highly toxic. Leaved and fruits for mental illness, coughs, cold. Leaves decoction carminative, laxative, emetic, astringent, stomachic, contraceptive, tonic, analgesic, used for rheumatism, traumatic injuries, body pain, skin diseases, fever, pregnancy disorders, wounds and snakebites. Veterinary medicine. Magic, ritual.)

in India: aksikiphala, aksipidaka, bodi dhili, chagali gach, chia amrulia, chika maruli, chorai hara, kodal kania, phagrang

in Burundi: umugofo

in Cameroon: mekeheu, mekekeu

in Congo: busele, lubese

in East Africa: mutobolo

in Rwanda: umuvugangoma

in Tanzania: albassa, mringonu

***Alangium kurzii*** Craib (*Alangium begoniifolium* var. *tomentosum* (Blume) Palm, nom. illeg.; *Alangium begoniifolium* var. *typicum* Wangerin; *Alangium chinense* var. *tomentosum* (Blume) Merr.; *Alangium handelii* Schnarf; *Alangium kurzii* var. *handelii* (Schnarf) W.P. Fang; *Alangium kurzii* var. *laxiflorum* (Y.C. Wu) W.P. Fang; *Alangium kurzii* var. *pachyphyllum* W.P. Fang & H.Y. Su; *Alangium kurzii* var. *umbellatum* (Yen C. Yang) W.P. Fang; *Alangium kwangsiense* Melch.; *Alangium rotundifolium* var. *laxiflorum* Y.C. Wu; *Alangium tomentosum* (Blume) Hand.-Mazz., nom. illeg.; *Alangium umbellatum* Yen C. Yang; *Diacarpium tomentosum* Blume; *Marlea tomentosa* (Blume) Endl. ex Hassk.)

China to W. Malesia. Similar to *Alangium chinense*

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 174. 1783 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1911(1): 60. 1911, *Anz. Akad. Wiss. Wien, Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 59: 107. 1922, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 823. 1929, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 71(2): 199. 1940, *Contributions from the Biological Laboratory of the Science Society of China:*

*Botanical Series* 12(3): 135. 1941[1942], *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Szechuanensis* 1979(2): 96, pl. 2, f. 1–2, 97, pl. 3, f. 1, 98. 1979, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 48(3): 415–9. 2000

(The juice of the fruit is poisonous to the skin, causing itching.)

***Alangium salviifolium*** (L.f.) Wangerin (*Alangium decapetalum* Lam.; *Alangium lamarckii* Thwaites; *Alangium lamarckii* var. *glandulosum* (Thwaites) C.B. Clarke; *Alangium salviifolium* subsp. *decapetalum* (Lam.) Wangerin; *Alangium salviifolium* subsp. *hexapetalum* (Lamarck) Wangerin; *Alangium tomentosum* Lam.; *Grewia salviifolia* L.f.; *Karangolum salviifolium* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Karangolum salviifolium* Kuntze)

Trop. Africa, China, Trop. Asia. Small tree, thorny or unarmed, pale white flowers, violet to deep purple berries, slightly acrid ripe odorous fruits eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 409–410. 1781 [1782], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(1): 174. 1783, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* [Thwaites] 133. 1859, *The Flora of British India* 2: 742. 1879, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 272 (–273). 1891 and *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) 41(IV.220b): 9, 11. 1910, *Taxon* 25: 631–649. 1976, *Taxon* 28: 393–395. 1979, *Planta Medica—Journal of Medicinal Plant Research* (Suppl.): 5–7. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 513–514. 1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 308–320. 1990, Mosaddik, M.A., Kabir, K.E., Hassan, P. “Antibacterial activity of *Alangium salviifolium* flowers.” *Fitoterapia* 71(4): 447–449. 2000, *Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Public Health*. 33 Suppl. 3: 152–154. 2002, Anjum, A. et al. “Antibacterial compounds from the flowers of *Alangium salviifolium*.” *Fitoterapia* 73(6): 526–528. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plants as insect repellent. Root bark toxic, poisonous, purgative, anthelmintic; root bark decoction given in snakebite and dropsy; powdered root taken in stomach disorders. Stem bark paste applied or eaten for snakebites, cat bites and mad dog bites; bark decoction given for skin diseases, jaundice, tuberculosis, asthma, bronchitis. Leaves antifungal, antibacterial, a poultice for rheumatism. Bark and roots in jaundice and bodyache. Root paste or decoction to cure skin diseases and fevers. Fruits eaten as a preventive and a cure for ailments of eye. Veterinary medicine, root juice given orally for cattle in case of snakebite, dog bite or against poisonous herbs; bark extract with dried leaves of *Hygrophila auriculata*, leaves of *Premna latifolia*, dry chilies and salt pounded and fermented and given orally in edema; aqueous bark extract applied to eliminate skin louse infection of cattle; boiled leaves applied on wounds. Bark as fish poison. Ceremonial, rituals, festivals, the branches; oil from seeds placed in contact with the eyes to attain a magical eye sight.)

in India: aankol, aankula, accan, acchan-chedi, ainkolam, ainkolavirutcam, akar, akar-kanta, akel, akol, akola, akura, alancai, alanci, alangi, alanji, alinci vittu, alincil, alincil vitai, alincilver, alincilver-pattai, alincu, alingi, alinnil, amkol, angol, angolam, animulai, anincil, anisa, ankar, ankar kanta,

ankera, ankodah, ankol, ankola, ankolah, ankolam, ankolamu, ankolavairavamaram, ankolavairavan, ankolavam, ankole, ankole mara, ankoli, ankolla, ankollakah, ankool, ankot, ankota, ankotakam, ankotha, ankra, ankuel, ankul, ankulo, anmaram, anroli, ansroli, antai, apakolam, arulavam, aruluvam, asroli, atikolam, atikovam, attikolam, attu, avakolam, azhingil, azhinjal, azhinjil, azihcil, azinnil, baranga, cemmaram, cemmaratti, cenamaram, cenamarappattai, cey, civi, civini, dela, dhaalaanku, dheergha, dhela, dhelkanta, dhera, dhola anko, dhola ankul, dirghakila, dirghakilaka, dirghakilakah, ekin, ekinam, ghaul, guddada doani, guddaga goni, gudhamallika, guptasneha, intiracali, irinjil, jivi, kallalincil, kallu maavina mara, kallu-maavu, kantaputpam, kara angolam, kare ankole gida, karikkolam, karikkolamaram, karikolam, kariyanaccan, karumuli, kolakam, koliniram, kolumaram, kotakam, koyemara, kunatiyakam, kuyyamalikalikam, lucki, malaimamikam, mantukapanni, murunkai, nalla ankolamu chettu, nallankolam, nallankolamu, nallauduga, nallaukolamu, nalludugu, nettilangi, nisto, onkla, ooduga, oru, pallam, pallatiki, pili, pitasarah, pittacattu, rechi, talokota, tamirapalam, tamraphala, tamraphalah, tanakku, tericini, tirkkamulakam, udaga, uduga, udugachettu, ulge, ulincil, unnati, unnatimaram, unni, urgu, uru, velittondi, ventotikam, viracaki, viracakimaram, vittuni, yankola

in Nepal: asare

in Tibet: a go ta, a ke ta, a ko ta, a-rko-ta

*Alangium salviifolium* (L.f.) Wangerin subsp. *hexapetalum* (Lamarck) Wangerin (*Alangium callosum* Wangerin, nom. nud.; *Alangium frutescens* Zoll. & Moritz; *Alangium glandulosum* Thwaites; *Alangium hexapetalum* Lam.; *Alangium lamarckii* var. *glandulosum* (Thwaites) C.B. Clarke; *Alangium salviifolium* subsp. *sundanum* (Miq.) Bloemb.; *Alangium salviifolium* var. *hexapetalum* (Lam.) Gamble; *Alangium sundanum* Miq.; *Alangium sundanum* var. *insularum* Kurz)

India to New Guinea.

See *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.*: 133. 1859, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, Nat. Hist. 46: 119. 1877, *Fl. Brit. India* 2: 742. 1879 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 38(84): 65. 1906, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 220b: 9. 1910, *Fl. Madras* 3: 572. 1919, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 16: 156. 1939, *Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Public Health*. 33 Suppl. 3: 152–4. 2002

(Used in Sidha. Antifungal. Traditionally used for tonic and treatment of hemorrhoids. This plant shows promising antimicrobial activity.)

in India: eralineil

*Alangium salviifolium* (L.f.) Wangerin subsp. *salviifolium* (*Alangium acuminatum* Wight ex Steud., nom. inval.; *Alangium decapetalum* Lam.; *Alangium lamarckii* Thwaites; *Alangium latifolium* Miq. ex C.B. Clarke; *Alangium mohillae* Tul.; *Alangium salviifolium* subsp. *decapetalum* (Lam.) Wangerin; *Alangium sundanum* var. *miqueliana* Kurz; *Alangium tomentosum* Lam.; *Karangolum mohillae* (Tul.) Kuntze)

E. Trop. Africa, Indian Subcontinent, China.

See *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.*: 133. 1859 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 41(IV.220b): 9. 1910

(Used in Ayurveda. Antifungal, antibacterial.)

in India: adigolam, akarkanta, akhaul, akol, akola, akolah, alanci, alangi, alincil, alinjil, alinnil, amgolum, amkolam, amkolam-chettu, amkole, anedhera, angkula, angkura, angolam, angolavayiravan, ankalige, ankili, ankoda, ankoelaemara, ankol, ankola, ankolaka, ankolam, ankolamu, ankolare, ankole, ankoleda, ankoli, ankollah, ankolo, ankolu, ankolum, ankora, ankota, ankotaka, ankotha, ankukalam, ankul, anosroli, ansroli, arinil, arinjil, arulavam, ashunji, asroli, atikoevam, attigolam, ayan-golam, azhinji maram, azhinji-maram, baghankura, bhushita, cem, chem, chemmaram, dhalakura, dhera, dirghakila, dirghakilaka, dridhakan-taka, eginam, eralinjil, erashunji, gandhapyshpa, ghalanta, guddadagoni, gudhapatra, gudhavallika, gunadhyaka, guptasneha, irangashunji, itikolam, kallumavina, kallumavu, kankarola, kanthora, karaangolam, karangolam, karankolam, kimri, kolaka, kothara, kudagu, kweli, lambakarna, lucki, madana, morata, nallankolamu, nalluduga, nedishta, nikochaka, nikothaka, pita, pitasara, ramatha, rechi, rohana, shoedhanam, sodana, sodhanam, tamraphala, thailaankul, uduga, udugachettu, uru, vallithondi, vamaka, vishaghna, vishalatailagarbha, vlittonti, vvallittonti

### Albertisia Becc. Menispermaceae

See *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(1): 36. 1862, *Malesia Raccolta* ... 1: 161. 1877 and *Kew Bulletin* 30(1): 77–100. 1975, *Journal of Natural Products* 50: 529–599. 1987, *Journal of Natural Products* 54: 645–749. 1991.

*Albertisia cordifolia* Forman (*Albertisia cordifolia* (Mangenot & J. Miège) Forman; *Epinetrum cordifolium* Mangenot & Miede)

Tropical Africa, Ivory Coast. Shrub or liana, scandent, dioecious, inflorescence an axillary few-flowered cyme, see also *Epinetrum cordifolium*

See *Revue Générale de Botanique* 58: 443, t. 1. 1951, *Kew Bulletin* 39(1): 83. 1975

(Said to be poisonous to sheep. Leaves and stems anti-inflammatory, astringent, for anemia and circulation troubles. Root aphrodisiac and stimulant, to treat anemia and edema of the legs; root pulp sedative, hemostatic, for gonorrhoea and uterus complaints.)

*Albertisia delagoensis* (N.E. Br.) Forman (*Epinetrum delagoense* (N.E. Br.) Diels; *Epinetrum delagoense* Diels; *Synclisia delagoense* N.E. Br.)

Mozambique, South Africa. Small shrub or liana, dioecious

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* (1892) 196. 1892 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) Menispermaceae. 96. 1910, *Kew Bull.* 30(1): 83. 1975,

*Farmaco* 41(6): 185–189, 190–196. 1986, *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy* 38: 96–103. 1994, *Fitoterapia* 78(6): 420–422. 2007

(Plant bitter, antiamebic, antimalarial, antibacterial and antifungal; leaves cytotoxic; leaves and roots antiplasmodial, antiprotozoal, spasmolytic. Root anthelmintic, antimicrobial, antiinflammatory, analgesic, to treat fever, influenza, diarrhea, vomiting, menstrual disorders, chest and body pain. Ash of burnt roots applied to heal sores, ulcers and wounds.)

***Albertisia mangelotii*** (Guillaumet & Debray) Forman (*Albertisia mangelotii* Forman; *Epinetrum mangelotii* Guillaumet & Debray)

Ivory Coast.

See *Adansonia* sér. 2, 4: 315. 1964, *Kew Bull.* 30(4): 688. 1975 (publ. 1976)

(Leaf sap applied to treat toothache.)

***Albertisia scandens*** (Mangenot & J. Miège) Forman (*Epinetrum scandens* Mangenot & Mège)

Ghana, Ivory Coast.

See *Revue Générale de Botanique* 58: 442, t. 1. 1951, *Kew Bull.* 30(1): 83. 1975

(Leaf sap applied to treat toothache and skin affections.)

***Albertisia undulata*** (Hiern) Forman (*Epinetrum undulatum* Hiern)

Tropical Africa.

See *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 1: 21. 1896 and *Kew Bull.* 30(1): 83. 1975

(Used as an abortifacient. Crushed leaves in palm oil are applied to treat wounds.)

***Albertisia villosa*** (Exell) Forman (*Epinetrum villosum* (Exell) Troupin; *Synclisia villosa* Exell)

Gabon, Congo. Dioecious liana, see also *Epinetrum villosum*

See *J. Bot.* 70(Suppl. 1): 214. 1932, *Fl. Congo Belge & Ruanda-Urundi* ii. 222. 1951, *Kew Bull.* 30(1): 84. 1975, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 71(3): 411–423. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93(2–3): 331–335. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102: 89–94. 2005

(Abortifacient. Root extract astringent, cytotoxic, abortifacient, antifungal, antiamebic, antidiarrheal, antibacterial and antiplasmodial; root bark for the treatment of malaria.)

### **Albizia Durazzini Fabaceae (Ingeae)**

After Filippo degli Albizzi, an Italian nobleman who introduced *Albizia julibrissin* from Constantinopoli into Europe about 1749; see Antonio Durazzini, *Magazzino Toscano*. 3(4): 11, 13–14. 1772.

***Albizia adianthifolia*** (Schumach.) W. Wight (*Albizia adianthifolia* var. *adianthifolia*; *Albizia adianthifolia* var. *intermedia* (De Wild. & T. Durand) Villiers, nom. superf. illeg.; *Albizia ealaensis* De Wild.; *Albizia fastigiata* (E. Mey.) Oliv.; *Albizia ferruginea* (Guill. & Perr.) Benth.; *Albizia gummifera* (J.F. Gmel.) C.A. Sm.; *Albizia gummifera* auct. non (J.F. Gmel.) C.A. Sm.; *Albizia gummifera* sensu R.O. Williams; *Albizia gummifera* sensu Capuron; *Albizia gummifera* var. *gummifera*; *Albizia intermedia* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Albizia sassa* sensu Aubrev.; *Inga fastigiata* (E. Mey.) Oliv.; *Inga ferruginea* Guill. & Perr.; *Mimosa adianthifolia* Schumach.; *Sassa gummifera* J.F. Gmel.; *Zygia fastigiata* E. Meyer) (Latin *adianthifolia* ‘leaves like a maiden-hair fern’)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, slender, conspicuous flat crown, sweet-smelling gum or resin, leaves papery, petiole a gland at the base, creamy white fragrant flowers, fruit a thin pod, foliage browsed by cattle and wild ruminants, in savanna, frequently confused with *Albizia gummifera*

See *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 1038. 1791, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 322. 1827, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 236. 1830, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 88. 1844 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 1: 751. 1901, *Études de systématique et de géographie botaniques sur la flore de Bas- et du Moyen-Congo* 2: 126. 1907, *U.S. Dept. Agr. Bur. Pl. Industry, Bull.* 137, 12. 1909, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1930(5): 218. 1930, *Kew Bulletin* 7(4): 518. 1952 [1953], *Flore du Gabon* 31: 147. 1989, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 43: 89–124. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114: 44–53. 2007

(Bark known to be poisonous. Fruit extract drunk to relieve stomachache. Leaves decoction antiseptic, cytotoxic, astringent, for asthma, diarrhea and gonorrhoea; bark stem, leaves, branches and trunk haemostatic, laxative, febrifuge, emetic, antiseptic, analgesic, for bronchitis, cough, pulmonary diseases, diabetes, malaria. Powdered snuffed seeds for headache. Bark sap applied to the eye to treat conjunctivitis, and internally against respiratory complaints and to treat allergic reactions. Bark decoction or infusion anthelmintic, vermifuge, purgative, for Guinea-worm, to treat fever, scabies, boils and itching skin, to improve memory and to treat Alzheimer's disease. Veterinary medicine. Plant used to ward off evil spirits; love charm emetic. Bark and leaves serve as fish poison; bark used in hunting poison.)

in English: flat crown, flat-crown albizia, rough-bark flat-crown, West African albizia

in Burundi: igihoza, ikivusa

in Cameroon: essac, moh, saka, salieman, saliémo

in Central Africa: ayinre bona bona, bangban, betempré, mepepe

in Congo: hikungushebeye, moulou, moululu lulu, mulu, mululu lulu, nlu



in Ivory Coast: ananzo, bangbaye, diomolibangban, kuangan, mepepe, pangban, petngbwé, pian pian, san

in Madagascar: sabalahy, sambalahe, sambalahy, volomborona, voulouni-bourou

in Nigeria: sakanchi (Nupe); ayinre bona bona (Yoruba); uwowe nolaghabor (Edo); ugbongbe (Itsekiri); uworuwe (Urhobo); eyanyan (Ijaw); avu (Igbo)

in Rwanda: igihondohondo

in S. Rhodesia: muZeze

in Southern Africa: aGowane, iGowane, muomba-ngoma, muelela, muvhada-ngoma (= material for drums), platkroon, sivangatane, umBhelebhele, umgadankawu, umGadankawu, umGadawenkawu, umHlandlothi, umNalahanga, umNebelele, uSolo

in Swahili: mcha-piatumbili, mchane, mchani-mabo, mchani-mbawa, mchani-mbawe, mgendagenda

in Tanzania: mkenge, mshai, msolankanga, mtanga, mtanga wa msitu

in Togo: ziwa, ziwé, ziwo

in Tropical Africa: aynre oga, bakbabo, ejem

in Yoruba: ayinre, ayunre weere, banabana

in Zaire: abua, damba, dikassa-kassa, ebamba, kasimba dimba, kassa kassa, liamba, libamba, lilembe, mbama, mulu-angalunga, ngole, oamab, sassabanza, wehu

***Albizia altissima*** Hook.f. (*Albizia altissimum* (Hook.f.) Hutch. & Dandy var. *altissimum*; *Albizia passargei* Harms; *Arthrosamanea altissima* (Hook. f.) G.C.C. Gilbert & Boutique; *Arthrosamanea altissima* Gilbert & Boutique; *Cathormion altissimum* (Hook.f.) Hutch.; *Cathormion altissimum* (Hook.f.) Hutch. & Dandy; *Cathormion altissimum* Hutch.; *Cathormion altissimum* var. *altissimum* (Hook.f.) Hutch. & Dandy; *Cathormion altissimum* var. *busiraensis* G.C.C. Gilbert & Boutique; *Feuilleea altissima* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Pithecellobium altissimum* (Hook.f.) Oliv.; *Pithecellobium stuhlmannii* Taub.; *Pithecolobium altissimum* (Hook.f.) Oliv.) (*Arthrosamanea* Britton & Rose, from the Greek *arthron* 'a joint' plus *Samanea* (DC.) Merr.) (*Cathormion* (Benth.) Hassk., Greek *kathormion* (*kata* and *hormos* 'a chain, collar') 'a necklace', referring to the fruit, see Justus Carl Hasskarl, *Retzia sive Observationes Botanicae*. 231. 1855.)

Ghana, Nigeria, Sierra Leone. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub, spreading flat-topped crown, low-branching, white flowers, fruit pulp and seeds edible, fermented seeds called 'oso' used as condiment in soups, in riverine forest, freshwater swamp forest, in secondary forest

See *Magazzino toscano* 3(4): 13–14. 1772, *Flora* 20(2): Beibl. 114. 1837, *Niger Flora* 332. 1849, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 364. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 187. 1891 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 1(2): 364. 1928, *Bulletin of*

*Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1928(10): 401. 1928, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 35(3): 128. 1936, *Flore du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi* 3: 195. 1952, *Journal of Herbs, Spices & Medicinal Plants* 12(1–2): 129–138. 2006

(Fruit pod astringent. Bark decoction to treat toothache, subcutaneous parasitic infection, stomachache, pulmonary affections, sores. Burned leaves applied to snakebites, venomous stings. Bark as fish poison. Magic, ritual.)

in Guinea: nétéchangó

in Nigeria: akamugada, ekpenpen ilewe

in Senegal: busé, foraberu

in Sierra Leone: mee

***Albizia amara*** (Roxb.) Boiv. (*Acacia amara* (Roxb.) Willd.; *Acacia amara* Willd.; *Acacia nellyrenza* Wight & Arn.; *Acacia wightii* Wight & Arn.; *Feuilleea amara* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Mimosa amara* Roxb.; *Mimosa pulchella* Roxb.)

East Africa, India and Sri Lanka. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, deciduous, resinous, dark bark roughly cracked, leaves compound, flowers in creamy heads, large pods with thick margins, edible gum, foliage used as fodder, in wooded grassland, *Acacia-Commiphora* bushland, resembles *Albizia schimperiana*

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 13, pl. 122. 1799, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1074. 1806, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 19me Siècle, 2: 34. 1834, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 187. 1891

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves and fruits antibacterial, febrifuge, analgesic. Root infusion drunk to treat pneumonia, tuberculosis, infertility of women and as an aphrodisiac; roots applied externally to warts and against uterus complaints. Bark emetic, to treat jaundice and mouth inflammations; fresh bark paste taken to get relief from stomachache; bark powder mixed with milk of a black goat with turmeric to cure rheumatic joint pains. Crushed leaves in the treatment of wounds, diarrhea, edema; leaf paste applied on forehead for dizziness. Pods emetic, for the treatment of cough and malaria. Veterinary medicine, leaves paste bound in bone fracture.)

in English: bitter albizia, oil cake tree

in East Africa: mhogolo, mwowa, ruga

in Kenya: boria, gisrep, gisrip, kiundua, kukutwo, kyundua, orperelong'o, panan

in India: arappu, arappumaram, balukambi, beelkambi, belkambi, belkhaambi, belkhambi, bilatti, bilkambi, chajj-almara, chalavagai, chigara, chigare, chigari, chiguru, chik-kareni, chikondi, chikreni, cholaivagai, chugalu, chujjallu, chujjalu, cigiriya, cikkiram, cikkiram, cikkiramaram, cik-kiriyam, cikuran, culivaka, curanci, dosulay, iruvaccita, kadshige, kadu seege, kadusige, kalikai, kanukkari, kanukkarimaram, karuvaagai, karuvatai, kaunthia, konda chigara,



krishna sirish, krishnasirisa, krishnasirish, krishnasirisha, kryshnasirisha, lali, lalisurangi, lallei, lulai, lullei, moto sarsio, munnam, nalla regi, nalla renga, nallangi, nallaregu, nallarenga, narlingi, oonjal, oosulay, ruggli, sayalvagai, seejali, seekireni, seljhari, shekrani, sigara, sikkram, sikkri, silyanmaram, sirikenu, sujil, sujjali, sujallu, suj-jalu, sulivaka, thugli, thungli, thuringi, thuringi, tuggali, tugli, turincalmaram, turinci, turincilmaram, turinjil, ucal, ucalam, ucila maram, ucilam, ucilamaram, ucilampattai, udu, uncalmaram, uncamaram, uncil, unjaa, unjai, unjal, unjil, urincumaram, ushil, ushilai, ushilam, usil, usil ujil, usila maram, usilai, usilam, usilamaram, utu, utuci, utucimaram, utumpai, utuppai, uva ver, uvappattai, varacchi, varachi, varasi, wunja

***Albizia amara*** (Roxb.) B. Boivin subsp. ***amara*** (Roxb.) B. Boivin (*Albizia gracilifolia* Harms)

East Africa, India. Perennial non-climbing tree, white-cream flowers

See *Kew Bulletin* 10(2): 190. 1955

(Leaves and fruits antibacterial, febrifuge, analgesic. Paste of leaves and seeds applied for eye troubles. Flowers and seeds eaten for asthma and venereal diseases.)

in Tanzania: mtanga

in India: sigara, sikkram, sikkri, ushil, ushilai, ushilam, usil, usil ujil, usila maram, usilai, usilam, usilamaram

***Albizia amara*** (Roxb.) Boiv. subsp. ***sericocephala*** (Benth.) Brenan (*Acacia sericocephala* Fenzl; *Albizia amara* sensu G.C.C. Gilbert & Boutique; *Albizia harveyi* E. Fourn.; *Albizia sericocephala* Benth.; *Albizia struthiophylla* Milne-Redhead; *Albizia struthiophylla* Milne-Redh.; *Inga sericocephala* A. Rich.)

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, resinous, dark bark roughly cracked, large semi-spherical white flowers, pods with thick margins, in wooded grassland, *Acacia-Commiphora* bushland

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 13, pl. 122. 1799, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1074. 1806, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 19me Siècle, 2: 34. 1834, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 91. 1844, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 12: 399. 1865, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 187–188. 1891 and *Kew Bulletin* 10(2): 190. 1955

(Bark as an emetic; crushed leaves in the treatment of wounds.)

in English: bitter albizia

in East Africa: mhogolo, mwowa, ruga

in S. Rhodesia: muGuru, muWara, umBola

in Southern Africa: muvola; muvhola (Venda); muBora, muBuru, muGara, Jirihanga, iMola, muWara (Shona)

in Tanzania: mpogolo, mufugo, mupogu, mwimbula

***Albizia anthelmintica*** Brongn. (*Acacia inermis* Marloth; *Acacia marlothii* Engl.; *Albizia anthelmintica* var. *australis* Baker f.; *Albizia anthelmintica* var. *pubescens* Burt Davy; *Albizia conjugato-pinnata* Vatke; *Albizia umbalusiana* Sim; *Besenna anthelmintica* A. Rich.)

South Africa, Ethiopia. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub, multibranched, sweet-smelling white flowers

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 7: 902. 1860 and Frank R. Vivel, *The Herero of Western Botswana* St. Paul 1956

(Stem bark for fever and skin diseases; bark boiled for intestinal worms; bark and roots boiled to treat stomach problems; roots for stomach problems.)

in English: cherry-blossom tree, mucenna albizia, worm-bark false-thorn, worm-cure albizia

in Kenya: kyowa

in N. Rhodesia: musakayaze

in S. Rhodesia: umSalati

in Southern Africa: bonhout, monoga, kersieblomboom, wurmbasvalsdoring; umNala, umNalahanga (Zulu); shivulanguva (Eastern Transvaal); monoga (= snake tree, probably after the word dinoga = worms) (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); uchundwe (Botswana, eastern Caprivi); omuuama (Herero: Central South West Africa); arub (Southern South West Africa)

in Tanzania: almoro, mfuelta, mfuleta, mfwita, muoto, olmukutan, olmukutani

***Albizia antunesiana*** Harms

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, spreading drooping crown, white flowers, yellow stamens and a rust-red calyx, glossy brown fruit, dunes, highveld, in deciduous woodland, wooded grassland, floodplains

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 376–380. 1753 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30: 75. 1901, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 74(3): 257–264. 2001

(Anthelmintic, antischistosomal, aphrodisiac. Bark infusion applied externally to cuts; crushed leaves as an enema, purgative, a dressing to treat edema of the legs. Roots infusion or decoction used as a cold remedy, to treat sore throat, tonsillitis, tuberculosis, gonorrhoea, abdominal pains, infertility in women, applied externally to treat sore eyes, cuts, ulcers, pneumonia, painful and swollen legs.)

in English: purple-leaved albizia, purple-leaved false thorn

in N. Rhodesia: mtanga

in Southern Africa: muBvangasi, muBvonga, muDidamanyenze, muGaranyenze, muGarayene, muGerakenzwa, muRirennyenzi, muTserere, muVinyimo

in S. Rhodesia: muBvangazi, muBvonga

in Tanzania: izambilia, kagubha, mgando, mnyingafimbu, mpilipili

***Albizia arenicola*** R. Vig.

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing tree, arching, greenish white flowers, brown fruit

See *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Muséum de Paris 13(4): 335. 1948

(Diuretic.)

in Madagascar: alimboro, alomboromalalao, alomborona, ambilazo, arakara, avoabe, avoha, fandrianakanga, halimborono, havoa, kofaty, maroampotra, maroampototra, sambalahy, sarafany, singena, soroboky, tsingena, tsitohimbadimalay, tsitohizambadimalaina, tsitohizambadimalay, tsitoizambadimalaina

***Albizia bernieri*** Villiers (*Acacia bernieri* (E. Fourn.) Baill.; *Albizia arenicola* R. Vig.; *Albizia bernieri* E. Fourn., nomen nudum; *Albizia bernieri* E. Fourn. ex Villiers; *Albizia boinensis* R. Vig.; *Albizia sahafariensis* Capuron)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, greenish white flowers slightly scented, inflorescence an axillary head, pods brown, woody fruits sweet, in open grassland, deciduous woodland, scrubland, dense woodland

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 1. 1754, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 14: 372. 1860, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(46): 363. 1883 and *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Muséum de Paris 13(4): 336. 1948, *Adansonia*: recueil périodique d'observations botanique, n.s. 11(2): 364–365, 367. 1970, *The Leguminosae of Madagascar* 254. 2002

(An extract from the bark used to treat asthma, fever, and against stomachache. Seed extracts haemolytic, antibacterial, toxic to mice.)

in Madagascar: alimboro, alomboro, alomborona, anamorongo ala, falaidambo, falaydambo, fanamponga, fandria, fandrianakanga, fandriantomondry, fandriatomondry, halimbororo, halimbororo mahalao, halomboro, hazomboro, hazomborona, hitsankitsana, kifiatry, kifiaty, kintsakintsana, kintsakitsana, komy, mampihomehy, morango, moromotraka, sakoakombo, tamorovoay, tomondry, tsitohizombadimalaina

***Albizia boivinii*** E. Fourn. (*Acacia boivini* (E. Fourn.) Baill.; *Acacia boivinii* (E. Fourn.) Baill.; *Acacia hova* Drake; *Acacia zygia* (DC.) Baill.; *Albizia glaberrima* (Schumacher & Thonn.) Benth.; *Albizia saman* (Jacq.) F. Muell.; *Feuillea boivini* (E. Fourn.) Kuntze; *Pithecellobium pervilleanum* Benth.; *Pithecolobium pervilleanum* Benth.)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree or shrub, inflorescences white in axillary cluster, fruits reddish brown, in deciduous woodland

See *Fragmenta Botanica* 15, pl. 9. 1800, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 321. 1827, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 88. 1844, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 14: 378. 1860, *Select Plants ... Melbourne* 12. 1876, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(46): 363. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 187. 1891 and *Adansonia*, n.s. 11(2): 357–382. 1970 [1971], *South African Journal of Botany* 72(4): 656–660. 2006

(Febrifuge. Seed extracts haemolytic, antibacterial, toxic to mice.)

in Madagascar: bonaramanty, fandriamponenga, fandrianakanga, halombovo, haraka, hazombo, hazomborona, hazovola, hitsakitsana, kintsakintsana, kintsakintsana, kitsakint-sambe, kitsakitsabe, kitsakitsona, magnariboraka, mamarimbokamalamy, manary, manary boraka, mondoravina, sambalahirano, sambalahy, sanda, sandaky, sikidiala, tabotabo, tainakanga, taipapango, tanoravovona, tsiandalana

***Albizia chinensis*** (Osbeck) Merr. (*Acacia stipulata* DC.; *Albizia harveyi* E. Fourn.; *Albizia marginata* (Lam.) Merr.; *Albizia marginata* Merr.; *Albizia marginata* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Albizia minyi* De Wild.; *Albizia stipulata* Boivin; *Albizia stipulata* (DC.) Boivin; *Inga purpurascens* Hassk.; *Mimosa chinensis* Osbeck; *Mimosa marginata* Lam.; *Mimosa stipulacea* Roxb.; *Pithecellobium serronii* Glaz.)

Tropical and Subtropical Asia. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub, deciduous, unarmed, flat spreading crown, leaves compound, opposite tiny leaflets, flower heads white yellowish-green clustered in leaf axils or in branched groups at end of twigs, flat fruit, cattle fodder

See *Dagbok ofwer en Ostindisk Resa* 233. 1757, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 469. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5243. 1831, *Encycl.* 19(2): 33. 1838, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 12: 399. 1865, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 188–189. 1891 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 5: 23. 1910, *American Journal of Botany* 3(10): 575. 1916[1917], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 49(1): 1–16. 1995, *Cytologia* 65: 135–139. 2000

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Stem bark antibacterial, anti-malarial, spermicidal; bark crushed into a paste and applied as an antidote on snake and spider bites; bark juice applied to treat ringworm, insect bites and scabies. Repellent and resistant to termites. Used with *Gnetum* and *Garuga* to treat swellings and boils. Pounded fresh bark used to stupefy and kill fish; tender shoots and leaves as fish poison. Veterinary medicine, stem bark given in impaction.)

in English: Chinese albizia, silk tree

in Comoros: m'siro, m'zilanzi

in Madagascar: albizi, bonara vazaha

in Tanzania: mlonge

in Cambodia: kôl

in India: adal, amluki, arbhu, baage, baage sujjulu, bagana, bagane, bage, balesujjal, banda chigara, bandi chinduga, beolphiu, bettabaage, bettabage, bhandi, bilkumbi, bolphi, bolphu, borphi, boumeza, chakua, chapot, cheoli, chikla, chindaga, chinduga, chindugu, cilai, cilaivakai, cinduga, dic, dieng phallut, dieng phyneat, fope, ghogesiri, ghoralenja, godalanja, godhunchi, goira, goiri, gudanaudia, ohi, hotebage, hotebaghi, hoti-baghi, hotta, hotte baage, hottebage, hottibage, hottubage, hottubhage, jairi, kabal, kabalmaragass, kala siris, kalasiris, kalbaage, kalbage, kalbaghe, kalbaghi, kalbagi, kali siris, kallu baage, kalo sarasio, kalvaghee, kalvagai, kalvagi, kanujera, kanujerla, kar, karrurincil, kasir, kerasarom, konda-chiragu, konda chiragu, kondachigara, kondachiguru, kondachiragu, kondachiruga, kondadirisanamu, kotepale, kottapale, kottapali, kotte baage, kottepaale, laeli, luang khoi, lullei, mottavaga, mottavagai, mottavaka, mottuvaga, nalla regi, nirusil, ohi, pattavaga, pattia, phalari, pila vagei, pili-vagai, pili vagei, pilivagai, ponthanvaka, potta vaga, pottavaga, pottavaka, pottubage, pottublage, pottuvaka, reyi, sairisam, samsundra, sau, saw, saw koroi, sawkoroi, selcho, sethu siris, shirshs, silai, silai-vagai, silaivagai, singriang, siran, sirar, siri tantia, siris, siri-sah, sirish, sirn, sow, tat-kungasing, turuncil, udala, udul, vang, woddiabaji

in Indonesia: enep, jeungjing, jengung, keura, pui, senggung, sengon

in Laos: kha:ng, kha:ng hu:

in Nepal: arbhu, ghoge siris, kala siris, kalo siris, siran

in Thailand: kang luang, khang hung, san-kham, yeh

in Vietnam: cham, chu m[ef], s[oos]ng r[aws]n t[af]u

*Albizia coriaria* Oliv. (*Albizia coriaria* Welw.; *Albizia coriaria* Welw. ex Oliv.; *Albizia katangensis* De Wild.; *Albizia poissonii* A. Chev.; *Feuillea coriaria* (Welw. ex Oliv.) Kuntze; *Feuillea coriaria* Kuntze)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, spreading crown, white flowers, a pioneer species, closely related to *Albizia ferruginea*

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 360. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 187. 1891 and *Economic Botany* 44(3): 369–381. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 46: 17–23. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44, 279–286. 2003, *African Journal of Ecology* 45 (Supplement 3): 126–129. 2007

(Toxins. Bark decoction or infusion astringent, for diarrhea, threatened abortion, postpartum haemorrhage, syphilis, dysentery, stomachache; infusion of leaves and barks for snake-bite; roots infusion antiseptic, wound healing; bark and roots decoction for cough, pulmonary disease, stomachache. Bark molluscicidal, fishing poison; bark and leaves used as fish poison. Veterinary medicine, roots decoction or infusion for East coast fever, a tick-borne protozoal infection of cattle in East and Central Africa.)

in Angola: palangonga, zende, zuemba, zuembe

in Ghana: akowa, awiafu samina, awiemfo samina, kuo

in Ivory Coast: kunderon, samanéré

in Kenya: mugavu, musisiya, mwita, ober, omubele

in Nigeria: akudinrin, dorowar mahalbi

in Tanzania: mkenge, mugavu

in Uganda: musita

in Upper Volta: bonbali

in Yoruba: ayinre, ayinre bonnabonna

*Albizia ferruginea* (Guill. & Perr.) Benth. (*Albizia angolensis* Welw. ex Oliv.; *Albizia corbisieri* De Wild.; *Albizia malacophylla* (A. Rich.) Walp.; *Feuillea ferruginea* (Guill. & Perr.) Kuntze; *Inga ferruginea* Guill. & Perr.; *Inga malacophylla* A. Rich.)

Gabon, Senegal. Perennial non-climbing tree, rounded to flattened crown, spreading branches, watery red exudate, twigs densely rusty-pubescent, white or greenish-white flowers in globose heads, reddish-brown glossy pod, foliage eaten by goats and camels, gorillas and small antelopes (duikers) eat fruit, nectar for bees, elephants eat fruit and leaves, monkeys eat seeds, closely related to *Albizia coriaria*

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 2. 1754, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 236. 1830, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 88. 1844, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 235. 1847, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* 2(3): 457. 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 187. 1891 and *Kew Bull.* 1916: 238. 1926, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 62: 117–130. 1989, *Forest Ecology and Management* 29(4): 311–314. 1989, *Journal of Plant Nutrition* 17(10): 1769–1780. 1994, *Boletín Latinoamericano y del Caribe de Plantas Medicinales y Aromáticas* 5(2): 31–35. 2006

(Leaf and stem bark extracts with antimicrobial and uterine smooth muscle activity, when used during pregnancy this plant could therefore have a side effect of inducing abortion. Roots used to treat conjunctivitis and backache. Leaf decoctions used externally to treat headache, fever, malaria and toothache. Stem bark decoction for dysentery, wounds, sickle cell anemia and gonorrhoea. Bark vermifuge, for diarrhea, dysentery, pulmonary troubles; bark decoction a wash for wounds, sores and pimples. Root bark laxative, powdered root bark taken with salt to relieve constipation. Bark and leaves fish poison. Root bark and the gum from the stem bark used in the preparation of arrow poison.)

in English: albizia, musase, West African albizia

in Cameroon: do, elonda, esak, evousvous, evuvus

in Central African Republic: gbaya, kakala, londa, londa gbeya

in Congo: sifou-sifou

in Gabon: iatandza



in Ghana: awiem-fosemena, awiemfo samina, awiemfo semina, awiemfosamina, iatandza, kulo, muchole, musase, sifou-sifou, yayatandza

in Ivory Coast: aciainbaka, doumouti, iatandza, istandza

in Liberia: musase

in Nigeria: ayinre ogo, ngu, uwowe

in Senegal: a fèndèn, a sum, banéto, bu kunden, bu lim, bu silinga, bu yay, furbirõ, kadio, kula, pantimbol, samba tene, si dib, timbol

in Yoruba: ayinre, ayinre bonnabonna, ayinre semise olose, ipe erin, iperin

in Zaire: bonbo, dikasakasa, elele, likosa

***Albizia glaberrima*** (Schum. & Thonn.) Benth. (*Acacia comorensis* Baill.; *Acacia purpurea* Bolle; *Albizia eggelingii* Baker f.; *Albizia glaberrima* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Albizia glaberrima* var. *glabrescens* (Oliv.) Brenan; *Albizia glabrescens* Oliv.; *Albizia purpurea* Boivin ex Fournier; *Albizia purpurea* Fournier; *Albizia warneckeii* Harms; *Albizia warneckii* Harms; *Albizia welwitschii* Oliv.; *Inga glaberrima* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Roberty; *Mimosa glaberrima* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Mimosa glaberrima* Schumach.; *Pithecellobium glaberrimum* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Aubrév.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub, flattened crown, white or whitish flowers, yellow-brown thin pods, foliage forage for livestock, flowers a bee forage, very similar to and confused with *Albizia zygia*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516–523. 1753, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 321. 1827, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 88. 1844, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 14: 378. 1860, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(46): 363. 1883 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 1: 362. 1928, *Bull. Inst. Franc. Afrique Noire*, sér. A, 16: 343. 1954, *Adansonia*, n.s. 11(2): 357–382. 1970[1971]

(Anthelmintic, febrifuge, bark for stomach troubles, fever; root bark to treat bilharzia. Dried pulverized twig bark applied to scarifications for blenorrhagia; ash of burned roots applied to scarifications to treat liver complaints.)

in English: white nongo

in Cameroon: bamba, esak

in Central Africa: opo

in Ghana: korosante, okuro-fi

in Guinea: kéké-cama-cama, nétè-cula, tangalamara, uarnána

in Ivory Coast: aloukouaka, alukuaka, kolibangban

in Madagascar: tainakanga

in Malawi: chikwani, msankusanku, msenjere, mtanganga

in Nigeria: ayinreta

in Tanzania: kafunampasa, mgelenge, mkenge-maji, muanza, mugavu

in Yoruba: ayinre, ayinreta

***Albizia grandibracteata*** Taub. (*Albizia bequaertii* De Wild.; *Albizia gillardinii* G.C.C. Gilbert & Boutique)

East Africa, Uganda, Kenya, Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, round or flat crown, pink white flowers, dark red anthers, flat glossy fruit, leaves eaten by primates and wild chimpanzees, in lowland and upland rain forest, grassland, riverine forest, closely related to *Albizia gummifera*

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C 193. 1895 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 101(1–3): 1–15. 2005, *Journal of Natural Products* 68(6): 897–903. 2005

(Roots infusion used in the treatment of tonsillitis; bark decoction anthelmintic, for wounds, cuts, lumbago; leaves astringent, for diarrhea. leaf infusion, together with other ingredients, is used in a vapor bath to treat fever, in Uganda the pounded leaf is taken mixed with other ingredients to treat diarrhoea, and in Kenya a root infusion is drunk to treat tonsillitis. Veterinary medicine, bark anthelmintic.)

in English: large-leafed albizia, red nongo

in Congo: hikungushebe, mkungusebere, mushebe, mushebe, mushemeye, nkungu, umusebeya

in East Africa: awak, mulongo, owak

in Tanzania: mkenge, nongo

***Albizia gummifera*** (J. Gmelin) C.A. Smith (*Acacia sassa* (Willd.) Baillon ex Drake; *Albizia ealaensis* De Wild.; *Albizia fastigiata* (E. Mey.) Oliv.; *Albizia sassa* (Willd.) Chiov.; *Albizia sassa* (Willd.) J.F. Macbr.; *Feuilleea sassa* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Inga sassa* Willd.; *Mimosa sassa* (Baillon ex Drake) Poir.; *Sassa gummifera* J.F. Gmelin; *Zygia fastigiata* E. Mey.)

East Africa, Kenya. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, flat crown, wide-spreading, shiny leaves, calyx green, corolla white pinkish, flowers head dark red, bright red anthers, ripe fruit green, glossy papery fruit, foliage browsed by goats, bushland, dry or wet lowlands, grassland, upland forest edges, in riverine forest, related to *Albizia zygia* and frequently confused with *Albizia adianthifolia* and *Albizia viridis*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516–523. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 2. 1754, *Magazzino toscano* 3(4): 13–14. 1772, *Syst. Nat.* 2: 999, 1038. Apr–Oct 1792, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1027. 1806, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 1(1): 49. 1810, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 165. 1836, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 361. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 186. 1891 and *Histoire Physique, Naturelle et Politique de Madagascar* 1: 71. 1902 [1903], *Monogr. Rapp. Colon., Roma (Etiopia: Osserv. Bot. Agrar. Indust.)* 24: 103. 1912, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 59: 4. 1919,



*Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1930(5): 218. 1930, *Adansonia*: recueil périodique d'observations botanique, n.s. 11(2): 357–382. 1970[1971]

(Very poisonous; wood dust may cause irritation to nose and throat. Leaves astringent, for diarrhea, toothache and eye infections. Bark and roots used for skin diseases, eczema. Bark used for fevers, malaria and inflammation of the eyes; powdered bark a snuff for headaches. Crushed pods to cure stomachache. Crushed roots for skin diseases; root infusion for asthma and sleeping sickness.)

in English: flat crown, peacock flower, red nongo, smooth-bark flat-crown

in Cameroon: ewim

in East Africa: chiruku, kirongo, mboromo, meani mbao

in Madagascar: alimboro, halomboro, sambalahimanga, sambalahy, vitanona jivy tenany, volomborona

in Malawi: chikwani, msankusanku, msenjere, mtanganga

in S. Rhodesia: muCherenje, muPambangoma

in Southern Africa: uSolo (Zulu); muCherenje, muJerenje, muNjerenje, muPambangoma, muRenjerenje, muTsherenje (Shona)

in Tanzania: mchanimbao, mchapiatumbili, mfulanje, mkenge, msaamaji, msanga, mshai, mtanga, ol geturai

in Yoruba: ayinre, ayinre isingede, ayinre ogo

in Zaire: dianzi, ebamba, ilambo, mushebere

***Albizia harveyi*** E. Fourn. (*Acacia irrorata* Sieber ex Spreng.; *Acacia mearnsii* De Wild.; *Albizia hypoleuca* Oliv.; *Albizia pallida* Harv.; *Dichrostachys cinerea* (L.) Miq.; *Feuilleea hypoleuca* Kuntze) (for the Irish botanist William Henry Harvey, 1811–1866 (d. Torquay, Devon), Treasurer General of the Cape Colony, traveller and professor of botany, author of *The Genera of South African Plants*. Cape Town 1838, of *Thesaurus capensis*. Dublin, London, Capetown 1859–1863, and also (with Otto Wilhelm Sonder, 1812–1881), of the first three volumes of *Flora capensis*. Dublin, Capetown 1860–1865; see Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 324. London 1994)

Tropical Africa, Botswana. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree or shrub, slender, flat-topped, sweetly fragrant white cream flowers, foliage browsed by livestock, in woodland

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 141. 1826, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 271. 1834, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 48. 1855, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 12: 399. 1865, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 188. 1891 and *Plantae Bequaertianae* 3(1): 61. 1925, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 92(3): 249. 1986, *Austrobaileya* 2(4): 350. 1987, *American Species of Acacia* 124. 2007

(Roots used to treat epilepsy, cystitis, vomiting; boiled roots used to treat infertility in women and to prevent miscarriage.)

in English: common false-thorn, sickle-leaved albizia

in Malawi: mbwalankanga, mjenjete, mkwangu, mpalankanga

in S. Rhodesia: umBola, umKangala, umSehla

in Southern Africa: bleekblaarboom; umThololwane (Swazi); mmolela (Tsonga: Eastern Transvaal); molalagkaka (= guinea-fowl roost) (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); parahanga (Shona); umBola (Ndebele)

in Tanzania: itomonji, mjanda, msisimisi, msisimizi, msisiwiri, nkongoe, nyasutu

***Albizia inundata*** (Mart.) Barneby & J.W. Grimes (*Acacia inundata* Mart.; *Acacia multiflora* Spreng.; *Acacia polyantha* Spreng. ex Benth.; *Acacia polyantha* A. Spreng.; *Acacia polyantha* Zipp. ex Span.; *Albizia polyantha* (Spreng. f.) G.P. Lewis; *Arthrosamanea polyantha* (A. Spreng. ex Benth.) Burkart; *Arthrosamanea polyantha* (A. Spreng.) Burkart; *Arthrosamanea polycephala* (Griseb.) Burkart; *Cathormion polyanthum* (A. Spreng.) Burkart; *Cathormion polycephalum* (Griseb.) Burkart; *Cathormion polycephalum* Burkart; *Enterolobium polycephalum* Griseb.; *Feuilleea polycephala* (Griseb.) Kuntze; *Pithecellobium multiflorum* (Kunth) Benth. var. *brevipedunculata* Chodat & Hassl.; *Pithecellobium pendulum* Lindm.; *Pithecolobium multiflorum* var. *brevipedunculata* Chodat & Hassl.; *Pithecolobium pendulum* Lindm.)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 5(Index): 3. 1828, *Linnaea* 15: 199. 1841, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(3): 591. 1875 and *Darwiniana* 9: 66. 1949, *Darwiniana* 13(2–4): 447. 1964, *Legumes of Bahia* 164. 1987, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 74(1): 238. 1996, *Revista Soc. Boliv. Bot.* 2(1): 46–59. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: kadarah, kovil, silaiyuncai, somarayattoli, somavalkah, svetakhair, venkarinnali

***Albizia julibrissin*** Durazzini (*Acacia julibrissin* (Durazz.) Willd.; *Acacia nemu* Willd.; *Albizia nemu* (Willd.) Benth.; *Albizia julibrissin* Durazz.; *Feuilleea julibrissin* (Durazz.) Kuntze; *Mimosa arborea* Forssk.; *Mimosa julibrissin* (Durazz.) Scop.; *Mimosa speciosa* Thunb.; *Sericandra julibrissin* (Durazz.) Raf.) (*Sericandra* Raf., from the Greek *serikos* 'silky' and *aner, andros* 'male', with silky stamens; see Constantine Samuel Rafinesque (1783–1840), *Sylva Telluriana*. 119. Philadelphia 1838.)

China, Japan. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, pubescent, flowers reddish, thin pods pale brown or yellowish, young leaves and flowers cooked

See *Magazzino toscano* 3(4): 11. 1772, *Delic. Insub.* 1: 18. 1786, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1065. 1806, *Sylva Telluriana* 119. 1838, *Revisio Generum Plantarum*

1: 188. 1891 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 23(1): 1–76. 1928, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 5: 135. 1983, *Carbohydrate Research* 324(3): 182–188. 2000, *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters* 15(20): 4493–4495. 2005, *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters* 16(10): 2765–2768. 2006, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 54(8): 1211–1212. 2006

(Analgesic, cytotoxic, anthelmintic, vermifuge, carminative, antitumor, anodyne, antiinflammatory, digestive, diuretic, oxytoxic, sedative, tonic, vulnerary. Bark juice applied to cuts and wounds. Bark, flowers or floral buds used for insomnia, carbuncles, amnesia, irritability, boils, anxiety and pulmonary abscess, injuries and swellings. Bark and seeds given in piles and diarrhea. Powdered root bark used to strengthen gums of teeth. Younger leaves juice put in eyes for night blindness.)

in English: mimosa, mimosa tree, Persian acacia, pink siris, pink siris tree, silk siris, silk tree, silk tree albizia

in China: he huan, he huan pi, ho huan, yeh ho

in India: barau, bhokra, bukarna, cela, celabage, cencu, cendugu, chanchu, chela baage, cheliva, chellebaagi, chellebage, chenchu, chensu, cinduga, elesujalubage, eleusujalu baage, kalkora, karmaru, katu-baramareca, kondaganam, kondaganaru, nalla sinduga, nallacinduga, nallasinduga, sansu, sela, selai, selavagai, sinduga, tentuliya, yelesujilbage

in Japan: nemu-no-ki (= sleeping tree, sleepy tree)

in Lepcha: tuk chyer koong

in Nepal: kawasing, rato siris

*Albizia lebbek* (L.) Benth. (*Acacia lebbek* (L.) Willd.; *Acacia lebbek* (L.) Willd.; *Acacia macrophylla* Bunge; *Acacia speciosa* (Jacq.) Willd.; *Albizia latifolia* B. Boivin; *Albizia lebbek* (L.) Benth. var. *leucoxylon* Hassk.; *Albizia lebbek* (L.) Benth. var. *pubescens* Haines; *Albizia lebbek* (L.) Benth. var. *rostrata* Haine; *Albizia lebbek* Benth.; *Albizia lebbek* sensu auct.; *Feuilleea lebbek* (L.) Kuntze; *Feuilleea lebbek* Kuntze; *Inga borbonica* Hassk.; *Inga leucoxylon* Hassk.; *Mimosa lebbek* L.; *Mimosa lebbek* Forssk.; *Mimosa sirissa* Roxb.; *Mimosa speciosa* Jacq.; *Pithecellobium splitgerberianum* Miq.)

Paleotropics. Perennial non-climbing tree, multi-stemmed, spreading, leaves bipinnate, rachis with gland, fragrant greenish yellow flowers, flat paper-thin yellow brown pods, leaves utilized by fruit bats, seeds and pods important source of minerals, used for rearing insects and producing lacs

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1066. 1806, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 87. 1844, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 184, 188. 1891 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 23(1): 1–76. 1928, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 37(2): 184–314. 1950, *Adansonia*, n.s. 11(2): 357–382. 1970 [1971], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 1: 397–406. 1979, *Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Evol. Biol.* 3: 57–71. 1986, *Australian Wildlife Research* 16: 203–206. 1987, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 7: 26–39, pl. 1. 1991, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003

[2005], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 96(1–2): 31–36. 2005, *Phytomedicine* 13(4): 277–283. 2006, *American Journal of Food Technology* 2 (5): 435–439. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Fruits poisonous. Bark extract used against conception in women. Stem bark, flowers and seeds antimicrobial, astringent, cardiotoxic, antibacterial, antiallergic, antifungal, tonic, antiinflammatory, antianaphylactic, antispermatogenic, antiandrogenic, hypocholesterolemic, psychoactive, for insect bites, cough, allergic disorders, rhinitis, edema, bronchial asthma, skin diseases, eczema, flu, high blood cholesterol, boils, diarrhea, poison; bark juice of *Ficus auriculata* with bark of *Albizia lebbek* and *Ficus rumphii* applied on pox; bark powder mixed with milk of a black goat with turmeric to cure rheumatic joint pains; bark of *Oroxylum indicum* along with barks of *Pterocarpus marsupium*, *Bridelia retusa*, *Dalbergia lanceolaria* and *Albizia lebbek* crushed with water and the extract given for jaundice; bark of *Dalbergia lanceolaria* along with prop roots of *Ficus benghalensis* and bark of *Oroxylum indicum* crushed with water and the extract given for jaundice; bark of *Dalbergia lanceolaria* along with barks of *Oroxylum indicum*, *Albizia lebbek* and *Pterocarpus marsupium* crushed with water and the extract given for jaundice; bark and seeds astringent, aphrodisiac, given in piles and diarrhea. Seed powder, latex of *Euphorbia caducifolia* (*danda thor*) and cow urine, applied on bleeding piles; seed paste applied to treat wound; seed paste with seeds of *Abrus precatorius* given to cure cataract. Root paste applied to relieve leprosy; root bark for dental care. Veterinary medicine, stem bark crushed and made into a paste applied around the rat bite, around the wound; bark powder with leaves of *Piper betel* and jaggery made into a paste and given to relieve fever; root bark of *Dioscorea pentaphylla* along with stem bark of *Albizia lebbek* crushed and applied locally for rheumatism, the decoction given orally; leaves ground with those of *Cleome gynandra* and stem bark of *Pongamia pinnata*, a decoction dropped into nostrils in trypanosomiasis.)

in English: acacia, black siris, east Indian walnut, fry-wood, kokko, koko, lebbek, lebbek tree, lebbek, lebbek tree, mother-in-law's tongue, parrot tree, rain tree, raom tree, rattle pod, silk flower, silk tree, silver raintree, siris, siris rain tree, siris tree, sizzling tree, soros-tree, woman's tongue (because the pods rustle in the slightest breeze and are said to be ... whispering all the time), woman's tongues, women's-tongue-tree

in Madagascar: alomboro, bonara, fany, faux mendoravina

in Nigeria: eshegeshege

in South Africa: lebbekboom, lebbekboom

in Tanzania: mfureta

in Yoruba: ayinre, ayinreye

in Cambodia: chreh

in India: adukkavagai, akashmoni, antutim, atukkuvakai, baage, baage mara, baagichettu, bage, bageda, bagemara, baghi, bagi, baji, barhapushpa, begemara, belisiras, bey-mada, bhandi, bhandika, bhandila, bhandira, billa, billa vaara, bodosirsi, charas, chekola, chelinge, chichola, chin-chola, cilipam, cinapam, ciritakam, ciritakamaram, ciritam, conakam, conatamaram, cukattirakam, cukattiram, cukattiramaram, cukattiravam, cukatturumam, culika, culikamaram, darakhatejakeria, darash, dirasan, dirasana, dirisana, dirisanamu, dirisena, dirishanam, dodda baage, dodda hom-baage, dodda sirisha, doddabafe, doddabage, doddasirisa, eluvakai, eluvakaimaram, fanjhi, gachoa, garso, ghulmero, girisamu, goddu hunase, gulmhora, hombaage, hombage, ilaivakai, kaadu manjeete, kaalashiras, kadace, kadache, kalashiras, kalbaage, kalbaghi, kalincakam, kalindi, kalinga, kalinkam, kalinti, kalintimaram, kalio siras, kalio-saras, kallu baage, kallukam, kaloshirish, kalshish, kalsis, kanipala, kanmuracu, kapitaka, kapitana, kapitanam, kapitanamu, kapithanam, kapittaci, karintakara, karnapura, karuppuvakai, katabhi, kattu chindhula, kattu vagai, kattu vakai, kattuvagai, kattuvaka, kattuvakai, khok, kinihi, kirusnapiram, koko, kona, kopattirai, kothia koro, kottancilai, krishnashirisha, lasrin, lebach, lomashapushpaksaparni, madhupushpa, mara, mathirishi, mayurakari, mirutuputpam, mirutuputpamaram, mothasiras, motisarsiro, mrdupushpa, mrdupushpah, mridupushpa, murdhapushpa, nakappattiri, nakappattirimaram, nattuvakai, nenmani, nenmeni, nenmeni vaka, nenmenivaka, nenneni, nentukam, pallukam, pallukamaram, pandil, pangar, pantakaccam, pantil, paruvakai, patikam, patil, pedda dirisinam, peddadirisanamu, periyavakai, perunvagai, peruvakai, peruvakaimaram, pilavam, pilavatitam, pilavatitamaram, pilo sarshio, piram, pit shirish shirisha, pitshirish, plavaga, pruthushrangi, putamaram, putavirotikam, putavirotikamaram, putavirukkam, puvicilai, puvitavirukkam, safed siris, sahasraki, sankesar, saras, sares, sarin, shankiniphala, shikiniphala, shiris, shirish, shirisha, shitapushpa, shivson, shrisha, shukadruma, shukapriya, shukapushpa, shukataru, shukeshta, shuksatam, shyamavarna, shymala, sirai, sirar, siras, sirasa, sireesha, siridam, sirin, siris, siris kala, sirisa, sirisah, sirisamu, sirish, sirisha, sirishamu, sirs, sirsa, sirisala, sirsool, sirsul, sissa, sonagam, sugatram, sukapriya, sukataru, sukataruh, sukataru, supushpaka, svarnapushpaka, telladirisana-chettu, theng-chamai, thingri, tinya, turchul, tukhme siris, uddanaka, ulincil, ulincilaivakai, undugam, untukam, utuntakam, utuntukam, vaagai, vaakatholi, vaakaveru, vaga, vagai, vagai maram, vagei, vageri, vaghai, vaivai ni vavalagi, vaka, vakai, vakaimaram, vakaiyilai, vakattimaram, vakattiram, vannika, vannikavakai, variyankam, vellaivenkai, vellankam, velu-vake, velvariyanam, velvenkai, vinneyavam, viruttaputpam, viruttaputpamaram, vishaghati, vishahanta, vishanashana, vrittapushpa, yamavarana

in Indonesia: kitoke, tarisi, tekik

in Japan: Biruma-gokan (= Burma sleeping tree)

in Java: tekik

in Malaysia: oriang

in Nepal: kalo siris, siris, tate

in Philippines: aninapla, langil

in Thailand: chamchuri, ka se, kampu, khago

in Tibet: si-ri-sa, si ri si (d), sri sa, sri si ka, sri si ka (d), sri si ks (d), su-ka-ta-ru

in Vietnam: bô kêt tây, lim xanh, trât

in Fiji: vaivai, vaivai ni vavalagi, vaivai ni vavalangi

in Hawaii: 'ohai

in Pacific: 'arapitia, gumorningabchey, kalaskas, kasia, mamis, ngumormingobchey, schepil kalaskas, tamaligi pa'epa'e, trongkon kalaskas, trongkon-mames, tronkon mames

in West Indies: tipid

*Albizia lebbekoides* (DC.) Benth. (*Acacia lebbekoides* DC.; *Albizia julibrissin* sensu auct.; *Albizia julibrissin* sensu Fern.-Vill.; *Albizia lebbekoides* (DC.) Benth.; *Mimosa carisquis* Blanco; *Pithecellobium myriophyllum* Gagnep.)

Southeast Asia. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 467. 1825, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 89. 1844

(Bark used as a remedy for colic.)

in Cambodia: châmri:ek, kântri:ek

in Indonesia: kedinding, tarisi, tekik

in Laos: h'uung, kh'aang

in Malaysia: koko, siris

in Philippines: haluganit, maganhop-sa-bukid

in Thailand: chamari dong, chamari pa, kang

in Vietnam: câm tr[â]ng, s[ông] r[â]

*Albizia lucidior* (Steud.) I.C. Nielsen (*Albizia gamblei* Prain; *Albizia lucida* Benth.; *Albizia meyeri* Ricker; *Feuillea lucida* Kuntze; *Inga lucidior* Steud.; *Mimosa lucida* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Mimosa lucida* Vahl)

Tropical Asia, China, India. Perennial non-climbing tree, wide-spreading branches, bipinnate leaves, fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516–523. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 2. 1754, *Eclogae Americanae* 3: 31, pl. 24. 1807, *Hort. Bengal.* 40. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 544. 1832, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 810. 1840, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 86. 1844, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 188. 1891 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 8: 242. 1918, *Adansonia*: recueil périodique d'observations botanique, n.s. 19(2): 222. 1979



(Used in Ayurveda. Bark juice antibacterial, anticancer, astringent, given for diarrhea and dysentery. Bark squeezed as fish poison.)

in English: burmese siris, silk tree

in India: dieng ri-i, dieng tilpot, katabhi, macha bonga, macha bonga, michha gach, michhagach, moj, padake, setha siris, sirisa, tambai

in Nepal: musu, padake

***Albizia myriophylla*** Benth. (*Albizia microphylla* J.F. Macbr.; *Albizia myriophylla* Benth. var. *foliolosa* Baker; *Albizia thorelii* Pierre; *Albizia vialeana* Pierre var. *thorelii* (Pierre) P.H. Ho; *Mimosa microphylla* Roxb.; *Mimosa microphylla* Glaz.; *Mimosa microphylla* Sessé & Moc.; *Mimosa microphylla* Dryand. ex Sm.; *Mimosa microphylla* Sm. ex Steud.; *Mimosa microphylla* Poir.)

Thailand. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) Suppl. 1. 36. 1810, *Hort. Bengal.* 40. 1814, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel] 533. 1821, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 90. 1844, *Fl. Mexic.*, ed. 2 233. 1894 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 53(Mém. 3b): 184. 1906, *Castanea* xiii. 69. 1948, *Mycoses* 51(4): 308–312. 2008

(Juice from the pounded roots febrifuge. Leaves of *Holmskioldia sanguinea*, *Albizia myriophylla* and *Nymphaea nouchali* boiled and taken as blood purifier. Stem antican-didal, antimicrobial; extracts of these plants added to some toothpastes and mouthwashes to control dental caries.)

in India: madhurang lata

Malay name: tebu gajah

in Thailand: cha-em-thai

***Albizia odoratissima*** (L.f.) Benth. (*Acacia lomatocarpa* DC.; *Acacia odoratissima* (L.f.) Willd.; *Albizia kalkora* auct. non Prain; *Albizia micantha* Bovin; *Albizia micrantha* B. Boivin; *Albizia odoratissima* (L.f.) Benth. var. *mollis* Baker; *Feuillea odoratissima* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Mimosa odoratissima* L.f.)

Tropical Asia, India. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub, bipinnate leaves, four opposite pinnae, numerous and opposite asymmetric leaflets, flowers creamy white

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516–523. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 437. 1781[1782], *London Journal of Botany* 3: 88. 1844, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 188. 1891 and *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 50(9): 1271–1272. 2002, *Research Journal of Medicinal Plant* 1(4): 128–133. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Toxins. Leaf juice applied to treat cuts and wounds. Bark juice for cough, cold, dysentery, leprosy, ulcers; bark for vitiligo, external application. Antibacterial, astringent, leaves, seeds and roots used for treatment of skin diseases, ulcers, leprosy and cough. Fish poison, the bark.)

in English: albizia, black siris, Ceylon rosewood, fragrant albizia, silk tree, siris

in India: aenu baage, bachaari, bachari, bandisinduga, bansa, bas, basari, bassein, bassein bersa, betta sujjalulu, betta sujju-ulu, bettasujjalulu, bettasujil, bhandir, bhuisirisah, bilikambi, bilivaara, bilivara, bilkambi, bilkimbi, billawar, bilmara, bilvaara, bilvaarada mara, bilvara, bilvarada, bilwara, calavuncai, carruvakai, caruvakai, cattuvakam, cattuvakamaram, caupalikam, caupalikamaram, celaiyuncai, celanni, cham koro, chelani, chellanji, chichunda, chichwa, chienhalela, chiehonda, chikunda, chinchawa, chinduga, chinta yelaga, chinta yelaguku, chittalavagai, chittilam-vagai, chittilavaga, ciku, cilai, cilaiyuncai, cincapaki, cirrilavakai, cittelavakai, cukaputpam, cuvacakaci, dieng krait, dieng saw, enubage, gadad, ganara, goddu hunase, godhunchi, godhunchigolan-chu, golanchi, golanchu, golancu, goroi, hejui bang ching, hiharu, jatikoroi, kaadu baage, kaalashirish, kacimakamaram, kadache, kadubage, kakur siris, kala siris (= krsna sirisa), kalakincu, kalakincukam, kalakincukamaram, kalangi, kalasiris, kali-siras, kaliasiris, kalinja, kalinji, kalitturincil, kalitturinjal, kaliyuncai, kaliyunjai, kalluncai, kalsirisa, kalsirish, kalturinci, kangtekpa, kantukki, kargtek, karintakara, karinthakara, karinthakurra, karivaka, karmaru, karoovagai, karppacatani, karu vakai, karu-vagai, karuvaga, karumukilmeni, karuvagai, karuvaghe, karuvagi, karuvaka, karuvakai, kasuvagei, katbagei, kavaittipam, kavaittipamaram, kelingi, kelbi, kolikkanni, kolikkannimaram, konda sigara, kondachigara, krishnashirisha, krsna sirisa, kuki, kunnivaka, kurruvakai, makamaru, nellivaga, nellivaka, pandurashirish, ponkunamurunkai, puli vaga, pulibagi, pulivaga, pulivaka, pulli-baghe, pullibage, pullibaghi, purusilai, raanshirishe, ram-saras, rumri, safed-siras, sarasio, selanni, shiras, shirish, shirisha, silai, silaiyunjai, silavagai, sinduga, sira, siris, sirisa, sirisah, sirisha, sirsa, sisso, sittilaivagai, sittilavakai, svetashirisha, telchinduga, thelasu, tiniya, uin, urpalacakitam, urpalacakitamaram, utuntakam, utuntukam, vaga, vaka, vakai, vannivakai, vannivakaimaram, waga, yenebage

in Laos: du:x, du:x salen, kh'a:ng h'ung, len

in Nepal: khankar

in Thailand: kang khi mot, khang-daeng, ma kham pa

in Vietnam: s[os]ng r[aa]j th[ow]m, x[us]a

***Albizia perrieri*** (Drake) R. Vig. (*Acacia perrieri* Drake; *Acacia perrieri* Drake; *Albizia aurisparsa* (Drake) R. Vig.; *Albizia perrieri* var. *monticola* Capuron)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing tree, white flowers

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 1303–1304. 1896 and *Adansonia: recueil périodique d'observations botanique*, n.s. 11(2): 357–382. 1970, *African Study Monographs* 19(3): 127–148. 1998

(An extract from the bark used to treat asthma, and an extract from the boiled leaves used to treat fever and against stomachache.)



in Madagascar: bonary, fandrianakanga, kintsankintsana, manariboraka, mendoravina, mendoravy, sambalahirano, sambalahy, sandraha, sandraza, sandrazy, tainakanga, tsambalahy, volomboro

***Albizia petersiana*** (Bolle) Oliv. (*Albizia brachycalyx* Oliv.; *Feuillea petersiana* (Bolle) Kuntze; *Zygia petersiana* Bolle)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 362. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 188. 1891 and *Kew Bulletin* 46(3): 495. 1991

(Stem with molluscicidal activity. Leaves for stomachache. Roots for hernia and lung diseases; root decoction drunk for influenza, as a diaphoretic. Pounded bark, maceration, drunk for the rheumatism. Veterinary medicine, infusion of leaves for diarrhea, dysentery.)

in Tanzania: mkenge, mkuu, mlanga langa, mlau, molan-galanga, msisigulu, mtanga mbelete, mwilu

***Albizia procera*** (Roxb.) Benth. (*Acacia elata* Voigt; *Acacia procera* (Roxb.) Willd.; *Acacia procera* var. *elata* (Roxb.) Baker; *Acacia procera* var. *roxburghiana* E. Fourn.; *Albizia procera* var. *elata* (Roxb.) Baker; *Albizia procera* var. *roxburghiana* Fourn.; *Feuillea procera* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Lignum murinum-majus* Rumph.; *Mimosa coriaria* Blanco; *Mimosa elata* Roxb.; *Mimosa procera* Roxb.)

Tropical Asia, Australia. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, erect, open canopy, spreading branches, reddish-brown gum, rachis with gland, white-yellow heads, smooth flattened red or reddish-brown pods, brown seeds, bark can be ground with flour and eaten, cooked leaves eaten as a vegetable, protein-rich fodder

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 1. 1754, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 12–13. 1799, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1063. 1806, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 89. 1844, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 184, 188. 1891 and *Journal of Natural Products* 61(4): 440–445. 1998, *Phytochemistry* 68(9): 1261–1266. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Paste of gum applied to treat boils. Anticancer, roots spermicidal. Leaves insecticide, also poulticed onto ulcers; roots and leaves decoction rubbed on muscular pain. Bark decoction taken for stomachache, fever, rheumatism and haemorrhage, as a gargle for sore throat; bark decoction with table salt prescribed to expel threadworms, a bath given for scabies; bark pounded with bark of *Xeromphis spinosa* and applied on painful swelling of scrotum; bark juice, mixed with plant juice, given as antidote for snakebite; decoction of bark of *Albizia procera* with barks of *Combretum ovalifolium* and *Acacia ferruginea* and root of *Blumea eriantha* given as an antidote for snakebite. Veterinary medicine, bark given with salt as a medicine for water buffalo. Pounded bark as fish poison, and leaves said to be insecticidal and piscicidal. Seeds toxic to mice and rats.)

in English: acacia, albizia, bastard lebbeck, brown albizia, forest siris, lebbeck tree, safed siris, silver bark rain tree, siris tree, tall albizia, white siris, white siris tree

in Bangladesh: choipang

in Burma: kokko-sit, sit, sitpen

in Cambodia: tramkang, tronum' kamphe:m

in India: adenji, adhanji, athanji, baagi, bag, bagai, bage, baro, belathi, belati, bellate, bellati, bellatte, bikul, bili baage, bilibaage, billibage, calaiyuncil, calavaka, calliyuncal, cavarecam, cavarecamaram, chaalia chukul, chalavaka, chalia, chellabage, chigara, chikoli, chikul, cikul, cilaiyuncai, cilaiyuncil, dholi-pini, dholio hiras, dholio-hiras, dieng rilong, dirisanamu, dirissanamu, ganaru, garar, garso, goriyo hiras, goriyo-hiras, gurar, gurbari, gurkur, haya, jalavaga, jalavaka, kalsis, kandaivagai, kangtek pa, kangteknu, karah, karahi, karanji, karhar, karo, karolu, karra, karun-takara, karunthagara, katabhi, khelvi, kheruvi, ki, kinai, kinhai, kinhay, kini, kinihi, kinnigurai, konda vagei, konda vaghe, kondadirisanamu, kondavaghe, kontavakai, korai, kori, koroi, kottuvaga, kovarakki, kovarakkimaram, kurha, kutamvaka, luwangkhoi, mahasveta, nallavagai, nallavakai, narlaung-araung, otukkuvakai, pachardu, pandhra siris, pasar ganni, peddapachcharu, peddapachharu, saalu baage, saed siris, safed-charas, safed-siras, safed siris, safedsiris, salabage, salaindi, salaiyunjil, salayudi, salvagai, sidak, siris, siris safed, sirisa, sufed siris, suropotri, tantari-araung, tantariasing, tella chinduga, tella-chinduga, tella chinta, tellachinduga, telladinisanamu, thella dinisanamu, thellachinduga, thellasapara, vaga, vagai, vaivai ni vavalagi, vaka, vel-vagai, vellavaga, vellavaka, veluvagai, veluvaka, velvagai, velvaka

in Indonesia: ki hiyang, wangkal, weru

in Laos: `tho:n, tho:nx

in Malaysia: oriang

in Nepal: dun siris, karati, seto siris

in Philippines: akleng parang

in Thailand: suan, thingthon

in Vietnam: mu[oof]ng xanh

in South Africa: basterlebbeck, lebbeckboom

***Albizia rhombifolia*** Benth. (*Albizia glaberrima* sensu auct.; *Cathormion rhombifolium* (Benth.) Hutch. & Dandy; *Cathormion rhombifolium* (Hook. f.) Hutch. & Dandy; *Pithecellobium glaberrimum* auct., sensu Aubrév. p.p.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, white flowers, in swamp forest

(Veterinary medicine.)

in Guinea: nétè-cula, quéquè-camacama

in Senegal: kéké kamakama, nete kulayi, nétékula

*Albizia saman* (Jacq.) Merr. (*Acacia propinqua* A. Rich.; *Albizia nicoyana* Britton & Rose; *Albizia saman* (Jacq.) F. Muell.; *Albizia saman* (Jacq.) Merr.; *Calliandra saman* (Jacq.) Griseb.; *Enterolobium saman* (Jacq.) Prain ex King; *Enterolobium saman* (Jacq.) Prain; *Feuilleea saman* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Inga cinerea* Willd.; *Inga cinerea* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Inga salutaris* Kunth; *Inga saman* (Jacq.) Willd.; *Mimosa pubifera* Poir.; *Mimosa saman* Jacq.; *Pithecellobium cinereum* Benth.; *Pithecellobium saman* (Jacq.) Benth.; *Pithecellobium saman* var. *saman* (Jacq.) Benth.; *Pithecolobium saman* (Jacq.) Benth.; *Samanea saman* (Jacq.) Merr.; *Zygia saman* (Jacq.) A. Lyons)

Tropical America. Perennial non-climbing tree, umbrella-shaped canopy, tiny flowers in pinkish heads, black-brown oblong straight or slightly curved pods filled with a sticky brownish sweet and edible pulp, bee forage, ripe fruits fed to cattle, seeds readily dispersed by domestic livestock, gum exudes from wounded trees

See *Magazzino toscano* 3(4): 13–14. 1772, *Fragmenta Botanica* 15, pl. 9. 1800, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1024. 1806, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 216. 1844, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 225. 1860, *Select Plants ...* Melbourne 12. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 189. 1891, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 66: 252. 1897 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 6(2): 46–47. 1916, *North American Flora* 23(1): 47. 1928, *Phytologia* 44(6): 379. 1979, *Cuscatlania* 1(2): 1–16. 1989, *Kew Bull.* 46(3): 493–521. 1991, *Legum. Agric. Boliv.* 409–423. 1996, *World Journal of Agricultural Sciences* 4(1): 100–105. 2008, *Journal of Medicinal Plants Research* 2(10): 268–270. 2008

(Toxic. Fruit decoction sedative, for convulsions. Seeds chewed for sore throat or also used for the juice. Leaves and fruits for convulsions and venereal diseases. Leaves anti-septic, antibacterial, astringent, for conjunctivitis, drops of aqueous extract of green leaves; leaf infusion laxative; leaf juice applied on cuts and wounds, also used as bed bug repellent. Boiled bark applied as a poultice to cure constipation; a decoction of the inner bark and fresh leaves used for diarrhea, colds, headache, intestinal ailments and stomachache. Roots decoction made into a hot bath for stomach ailments.)

in English: cow tamarind, East Indian walnut, French tamarind, friendly tree, full power, kindly tree, licorice, licorice tree, monkey pod, rain tree, saman

in Madagascar: bonara, bonarambaza, kily vazaha, madiromany, mampihe, mampohehy

in India: male mara, mara, nedraganneru, nithravathi, reni, thella thurai, toonoka, vilayati siris

in the Philippines: acacia, akasya, palo de China

in Hawaii: 'ohai, pu 'ohai

in New Guinea: marmar

in Pacific: filinganga, gouannegoul, gumorni spanis, kasia kula, mohemohe, sirsas, tamaligi, tamalini, trongkon-mames, vaivai ni vavalangi

in Latin America: acacia preta, algarrobo, algarrobo del país, arbor de lluvia, campano, carabeli, carrito, carrito negro, cenicero, coco tamarind, couji, delmonte, dormilón, gouannegoul, guango, guannegoul, guannegoule, lara, samán, urero, zamang

*Albizia saponaria* (Lour.) Miq. (*Abarema nediana* Kosterm.; *Albizia lucida* sensu Fern.-Vill.; *Albizia salajeriana* Miq.; *Albizia saponaria* (Lour.) Blume; *Albizia saponaria* (Lour.) Blume ex Miq.; *Albizia saponaria* (Lour.) Miq. var. *saponaria* (Lour.) Miq.; *Albizia tomentella* Miq. var. *salajeriana* (Miq.) Koord.; *Feuilleea saponaria* (Lour.) Kuntze; *Inga saponaria* (Lour.) Willd.; *Mimosa saponaria* Lour.)

East Africa, Sabah. Perennial non-climbing tree, umbrella-shaped, flat or rounded crown, smooth bark, leaves compound, creamy flowers in loose heads, fruit persistent, in riverine forest, dry forest, evergreen bushland

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 653. 1790, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1008. 1806, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 189. 1891

(Toxins. Anti cancer, high saponin content in bark and wood. An infusion of the roots added to porridge and taken as a pain reliever.)

in English: long-podded albizia, whiteflower albizia

in East Africa: mfulanjanje, mruka, mukurue

in Philippines: salingkugi

*Albizia schimperiana* Oliv. (*Albizia amaniensis* Baker f.; *Albizia maranguensis* Taub.; *Albizia maranguensis* Engl.; *Albizia schimperiana* Oliv.; *Feuilleea schimperiana* (Oliv.) Kuntze)

Tropical Africa, Malawi. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree, slender, erect, very soft fern-like leaves, white or yellowish flowers, inflorescence an axillary head, bee forage, browsed by cattle, in upland forest and evergreen bushland

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 359. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 189. 1891

(Bark for cough, antitussive; stem bark to treat warts. Root infusion added to porridge used against headache. Ground seeds mixed with water used as an insecticide.)

in English: forest long-podded albizia, large-podded albizia

in Tanzania: mfulanjanje, mkenge, mshai, olsanguwesi

*Albizia splendens* Miq. (*Pithecellobium confertum* Benth.; *Pithecellobium splendens* (Miq.) Corner; *Pithecellobium splendens* Prain; *Pithecellobium splendens* (Miq.) Prain; *Pithecellobium splendens* Merr.; *Serialbizia splendens* (Miq.) Kosterm.)

Malaysia, Sumatra. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Fl. Ned. Ind.*, Eerste Bijv. 2: 280. 1861, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(3): 577. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 186. 1891, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 66(2): 516. 1897 [1898 publ. 1897] and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 35: 137. 1954, *Bull. Org. Sci. Res. Indonesia* No. 20, 17. 1954

(Leaves for diarrhea.)

***Albizia versicolor*** Oliv. (*Albizia mossambicensis* Sim; *Albizia versicolor* Welw. ex Oliv.; *Feuillea versicolor* (Welw. ex Oliv.) Kuntze)

Tropical Africa, Angola. Perennial non-climbing tree, large rooting system, creamy yellowish flowers, inflorescence an axillary head, flat brown pod, bee forage, in deciduous woodland and wooded grassland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516. 1753, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 87. 1844, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 359. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 189. 1891, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 294. 1895 and *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association* 67(4): 217–221. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 96(1–2): 31–36. 2005, *Fitoterapia* 78(7–8): 561–564. 2007, *South Afr. J. Epidemiol. Infect.* 23(2): 26–28. 2008

(Pods and seeds toxic, poisonous to livestock, cattle, sheep and goats. Wood dust may cause serious irritation to nose and throat. Root and bark decoctions anthelmintic and purgative, to treat swollen glands and venereal diseases. Dried and powdered roots taken or sniffed to treat headache and sinusitis; root maceration taken against gonorrhea. Bark antimicrobial, antibacterial, antifungal, a decoction to treat anemia and diabetes, applied externally to treat ophthalmia and skin rash; bark maceration taken against cough, bark powder sniffed for the cough.)

in English: large-leaved albizia, large-leaved false-thorn, poison-pod albizia

in N. Rhodesia: mulungwe, mtanga

in Southern Africa: grootblaarvalsdoring, umvanghaas (common name used also for *Pterocarpus angolensis*, the kiaat), umpiso albizia; umVangazi, umPhisu, umBhangazi (Zulu); muKanuvuri, muNyabombwe, muNyamdina (Shona); siVangatsane (= the little kiaat), umVangatana (Swazi); mbheswi (Tsonga: Eastern Transvaal); muvhamba-ngoma, mutambapfunda (Venda); linko (Botswana, eastern Caprivi); kakomo (Ngamiland); mokongotshi (Mbukushu: Okavango Swamps and western Caprivi)

in S. Rhodesia: muBuba, muChecha

in Swaziland: sivangatana, sivangatane, umvangatana

in Tanzania: izambila, mchani ndovu, mchingu, mduruasi, mkenge, mkingu, mnduruasi, mtanga, mtangu

***Albizia zygia*** (DC.) J.F. Macbr. (*Acacia zygia* (DC.) Baill.; *Acacia zygia* (DC.) Baillon ex Drake; *Albizia brownii* (Walp.) Oliv.; *Albizia brownii* Walp. ex Oliv.; *Albizia*

*letestui* Pellegr.; *Albizia welwitschioides* Schweinf. ex Baker f.; *Feuillea zygia* (DC.) Kuntze; *Inga zygia* DC.; *Zygia brownii* DC.)

Tropical Africa, Madagascar, Gabon. Perennial non-climbing tree, reddish pink white flowers, inflorescence an axillary head, staminal tube red projecting beyond corolla, flat oblong pod, bee forage, young leaves eaten cooked, low-quality fodder, related to *Albizia gummifera*

See *Mémoires sur la Famille des Légumineuses* 12: 440, pl. 65. 1826, *Repertorium Bot. Systematicae*. 1(5): 928. 1843, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 362. 1871, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(46): 364. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 187. 1891 and *Histoire Physique, Naturelle et Politique de Madagascar* 30, tome 1(pt. 1, fasc. 50): 71. 1902[1903], *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 59: 3. 1919, *Kew Bulletin* 46(3): 495. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 231–241. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 109: 1–9. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(1): 8–12. 2007

(Wood dust may cause irritation to nose and throat. Ground roots expectorant, to treat cough. Decoction of dry stem with leaves for diarrhea, dysentery, fevers; root bark juice on wounds. Pounded bark applied externally to treat sores, wounds and toothache; bark decoction purgative, stomachic, antidote, vermifuge, aphrodisiac, used for internal parasitism, fever, malaria, female sterility, bronchial diseases.)

in English: red nongo, West African albizia

in Benin: djinwa

in Cameroon: ango oyome, angoyem, essak, ongo ayem, saka

in Central African Republic: dop, kapo, kasa kasa, liamba, lilamba, lilembe, ndola, ndolo, opo ndolo, saka

in Congo: kamgba

in Ghana: okuro

in Guinea: ton'bon gbèn

in Ivory Coast: ouochi

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: dekan, droupahia, gori, koa, koli, koli-bangban, koro, kouin, koulé, laranoudio, mahé, naramougou digo, niapoï, niépé, séa, tomoubé, toumoughi, wochi, zaa, zazé

in Nigeria: ayinreta, ekpaghudo, nyie avu

in Sierra Leone: fe-neku

in Tanzania: mkenge, nongo

in Uganda: muragaza, sesut

in West Africa: kouloh

in Yoruba: akudinrin, ayinre popo, ayinreta, ayunre, olota



**Albuca L. Asparagaceae (Hyacinthaceae, Liliaceae)**

Latin *albus*, *a*, *um* ‘white’, *albico*, *are* (*albus*) ‘to be white’, *albicans* ‘becoming white’, in reference to the white flowers. See C. Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. Ed. 2. 438. 1762, *Genera Plantarum* 221. 1789 and S.H. Knudtson & B. Stedje, “Taxonomy and cytology of the genus *Albuca* in East Africa.” *Nordic Journal of Botany*. 6(6): 773–786. 1986, *Edinburgh J. Botany* 60(3): 533–568. 2003 [2004].

***Albuca abyssinica*** Jacq. (*Albuca abyssinica* Welw. ex Baker, nom. illeg.; *Albuca allenae* Baker; *Albuca angolensis* Welw.; *Albuca asclepiadea* Chiov.; *Albuca bainesii* Baker; *Albuca beguinotii* Cufod.; *Albuca blepharophylla* Cufod.; *Albuca capitata* Gilli; *Albuca chaetopoda* Chiov.; *Albuca elastica* Salisb.; *Albuca elwesii* Regel; *Albuca erlangeriana* Engl.; *Albuca fibrillosa* De Wild.; *Albuca fischeri* Engl.; *Albuca fleckii* Schinz; *Albuca hysteraantha* Chiov.; *Albuca lugardii* Baker; *Albuca melleri* (Baker) Baker; *Albuca melleri* Baker; *Albuca nemorosa* Chiov.; *Albuca parviflora* Perkins, nom. illeg.; *Albuca praecox* Engl. & K. Krause; *Albuca purpurascens* Engl.; *Albuca tayloriana* Rendle; *Albuca wakefieldii* Baker; *Asphodelus abyssinicus* (Jacq.) Schult. & Schult. f.; *Asphodelus africanus* Lam.; *Ornithogalum fleckii* (Schinz) J.C. Manning & Goldblatt; *Ornithogalum melleri* Baker; *Ornithogalum monteiroi* Baker; *Ornithogalum quartinianum* (A. Rich.) Lanza; *Pallastema abyssinica* (Jacq.) Salisb., nom. inval.; *Scilla petitiana* A. Rich.; *Scilla quartiniana* A. Rich.; *Urginea acinacifolia* Schinz; *Urginea beccarii* Baker; *Urginea petitiana* (A. Rich.) Solms; *Urginea quartiniana* (A. Rich.) Solms)

Tropical Africa. Herb, fleshy, slender, underground bulb, flowers greenish-yellow

See *Icon. Pl. Rar.* 1(3): t. 64. 1783, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 239. 1796, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 7: 500. 1829, *Tent. Fl. Abyss.* 2: 328–329. 1850, *Genera Plantarum* 36. 1866, *The Gardeners’ Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1872: 392. 1872, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 7: 532–533. 1898 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 45: 143. 1910, *Boll. Reale Orto Bot. Palermo* 9: 34. 1910, *Wiss. Erg. Deut. Zentr.-Afr. Exped.*, *Bot.* 2: 61. 1910, *Ann. Bot.* (Rome) 9: 145–146. 1911, *Fl. Somalia* 2: 426. 1932, *Miss. Biol. Borana, Racc. Bot., Angiosp.-Gymnosp.*: 318, 320. 1939, *Ann. Naturhist. Mus. Wien* 69: 52. 1966, *Nordic J. Bot.* 16(2): 121–126. 1996, *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 60: 548. 2003 [2004]

(Bulb for inflammatory diseases, wound dressing.)

in Tanzania: kitunguu pori, koyosa

***Albuca batteniana*** Hilliard & B.L. Burt (Ornithogalum *battenianum* (Hilliard & B.L. Burt) J.C. Manning & Goldblatt) (named in honor of Auriol Ursula Batten, a botanical artist)

South Africa. Evergreen bulb

See *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 42(2): 247–249. 1985, *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 60: 547. 2003 [2004]

(Magic, protective charm plants, good luck charm.)

in English: Wild Coast albuca

***Albuca cooperi*** Baker (*Albuca flaccida* Baker, nom. illeg.; *Albuca karooica* U. Müll.-Doblies)

South Africa. Herb, flowers greenish-yellow, nodding

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 12: 366. 1874 and *Feddes Repertorium* 105(5–6): 367. 1994

(Used for wounds and cuts. Magic, a protective charm plants and for good luck.)

***Albuca fastigiata*** Dryand. (*Falconera fastigiata* (Dryand.) Salisb., nom. inval.; *Nemaulax fastigiata* (Dryand.) Raf.; *Ornithogalum fastigiatum* (Dryand.) J.C. Manning & Goldblatt)

South Africa.

See *Kongl. Vetensk. Acad. Nya Handl.* 1784: 296 (1784, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 52. 1837, *Genera Plantarum* 36. 1866 and *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 60: 548. 2003 [2004]

(Protective charm plants.)

in English: spreading white albuca

in Swaziland: umaphipha-intelezi (A number of plant species are referred to as *intelezi* (good luck charms) in different ethnic groups of South Africa.)

***Albuca nelsonii*** N.E. Br. (*Ornithogalum nelsonii* (N.E. Br.) J.C. Manning & Goldblatt) (specific epithet given for a British nurseryman, William Nelson, who first collected the species.)

South Africa. Bulbous, robust, fleshy bulb, leaves strap-shaped, white greenish flowers

See *Gard. Chron.*, n.s., 1880: 198. 1880 and *Edinburgh J. Botany* 60(3): 549. 2003 [2004]

(Magic, protection against sorcery, protective charm plants, *Albuca nelsonii* bulbs and tubers of *Kniphofia* sp. infusion, drunk as an emetic.)

in English: Nelson’s slime lily

in South Africa: intelezi, umaphipha

***Albuca setosa*** Jacq. (*Albuca baurii* Baker; *Albuca pachy-chlamys* Baker; *Albuca patersoniae* Schönland)

South Africa. Bulb, erect flowers

See *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 107–128. 1991

(Protective charm plants, lightning protection.)

in English: small white albuca

in South Africa: gibi’z’phoso, ingcina, mfazothethayo



**Alcea L. Malvaceae**

Greek *alcea* 'mallow', Latin *alcea*, *ae* for *Malva alcea* L. (Plinius), see *Fieldiana*, *Bot.* 24(6): 324–386. 1949, *Biologia* 48: 441–445. 1993, *Fitologija* 46: 12–32. 1993.

***Alcea rosea*** Linnaeus (*Alcea ficifolia* L.; *Alcea glabrata* Alef.; *Alcea rosea* Falk; *Althaea caribaea* Sims; *Althaea chinensis* Wall.; *Althaea coromandeliana* Cav.; *Althaea cretica* Weinm.; *Althaea ficifolia* Cav.; *Althaea ficifolia* Sibth. & Sims; *Althaea flexuosa* Sims; *Althaea meonantha* Link; *Althaea mexicana* Kunze; *Althaea rosea* Hohen. ex Boiss.; *Althaea rosea* Cav.; *Althaea rosea* (L.) Cav.; *Althaea rosea* var. *sinensis* (Cav.) S.Y. Hu; *Althaea sinensis* Blanco; *Althaea sinensis* Cav.; *Althaea* × *cultorum* Bergmans; *Malva florida* Salisb.; *Malva hortensis* Schimp. & Spenn.; *Malva rosea* (L.) E.H.L. Krause)

China. Biennial or perennial herb, erect, densely hirsute, flowers solitary or fascicled, corolla red, purple, white, pink, yellow or black-purple, young leaves eaten raw or cooked, flower petals and flower buds eaten raw

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 687. 1753, *Diss. 2, Secunda Diss. Bot.* 91 (t. 28, f. 1). 1786 [Jan-Apr 1786] (*Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 2: 91. 1786), *Diagn. Pl. Orient.* ser. 2, 5: 67. 1856 [Sep-Oct 1856] and *Fl. W. Pakistan* 130: 50. 1979, *Plantsman* n.s., 6(4): 231. 2007

(Antiinflammatory, astringent, demulcent, diuretic, emollient, febrifuge; flowers for the treatment of chest complaints, constipation, dysmenorrhea, hemorrhage; roots and flowers antiinflammatory, leaves used to apply infusion of flowers to inflamed areas, boils; dried flowers infusion as a gargle to help soothe sore throat. Roots crushed and applied as a poultice to ulcers, internally used in the treatment of dysentery, enteritis; decoction of roots boiled with water and milk applied for dermatitis, also given to pregnant women to ease delivery. Seeds for jaundice. Petioles decoction laxative.)

in English: Antwerp hollyhock, garden hollyhock, hollyhock

in China: chien, jung k'uei (= mallow of the wild tribes of the west), shu k'uei (= mallow from Szechuan), shu kui, shu kui hua

in India: dodda bindige gida, gulkhair, kempu seeme thutthi, khatmi, saj posh

in Japan: tachi-aoi

in Nepal: gurbo

**Alchornea Swartz Euphorbiaceae**

Genus named after the English botanist Stanesby Alchorne, 1727–1800, plant collector, from 1771 to 1773 honorary Demonstrator at Chelsea Physic Garden. See Olof Peter Swartz (1760–1818), *Nova genera et species plantarum seu Prodromus descriptionum vegetabilium maximam partem incognitorum.* 6, 98. Stockholm, Uppsala & Åbo, 1788,

*Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 540, 574. 1790, *Species Plantarum.* Editio quarta 2: 578. 1799, *Species Plantarum.* Editio quarta 4(2): 809. 1805[1806], *Catalogue of a portion of the valuable Library of the late Stanesby Alchorne*, etc. [R.H. Evans, 22 May, 1813.] London 1813, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 449. 1827, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 6: 2–4. 1854, *Retzia*, sive, *Observationes botanicae, quas de plantis horti botanici Bogoriensis* 1: 38. 1855, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 448. 1858, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(2): 407. 1859 and F.D. Drewitt, *The romance of the Apothecaries' Garden at Chelsea.* London 1924, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 6: 302. 1954, *American Journal of Botany* 56: 752. 1969, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(3): 1087–1144. 1988, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002.

***Alchornea cordifolia*** (Schumach. & Thonn.) Müll.Arg. (*Alchornea cordata* Benth.; *Alchornea cordata* (A. Juss.) Müll.Arg., nom. illeg., non *Alchornea cordata* Benth.; *Conceveiba cordata* A. Juss.; *Conceveibum cordatum* A. Juss.; *Schousboea cordifolia* Schumach. & Thonn.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or small tree, sarmentose, scandent, climbing, spreading, erect, multi-stemmed, many-branched, leaves alternate, small greenish white scented flowers, female inflorescences pendulous racemes, fruits greenish, seeds with red aril, leaves with a pleasant taste when chewed

See *De Euphorbiacearum Generibus Medicisque earumdem viribus tentamen, tabulis aeneis* 18 illustratum 43, pl. 13, f. 42a. 1824, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 449. 1827, *Niger Fl.* 507. 1849, *Linnaea* 34: 170. 1865, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 901. 1866 and *Willdenowia* 21: 233–238. 1991

(Roots and leaves purgative, for malaria, skin infections. Leaves in the treatment of coughs; chewed leaves effective for treating diarrhea; leaves mixed with *Aframomum*, *Capsicum* and ginger, ground and inserted in vagina after childbirth as a postpartum remedy and to bring back the muscular integrity of the vaginal walls. Juice of leaves and fruit rubbed on ringworm and other skin infections. Leaves and stem bark used for urinary, respiratory and gastrointestinal disorders. Fruit for cough. A decoction of the leaves used as an eye lotion and against the fever.)

in English: Christmas bush, Christmas stick, Christmas tree

African names: bambami, epai, mbom, oje, ose, tahi, ububo, uwonowen

in Cameroon: bondji, dibo-bunji, dibobongì

in Congo: m'poso, mubundzila, oposo

in Gambia: garagasaki, gulekemo, hira, jambokano, kabanunkano, surugba

in Ghana: ogyama

in Ivory Coast: adiama, adiamba, adièké, bulora, diéca, djéka, holanta, kodjiram, kohira, n'dzè, n'dzin, vidjo

in Nigeria: akogoho, bambami, ipa

in Senegal: lah

in Sierra Leone: njaekoi, njekoi

in Togo: holentschess, tschifu, tschufu

in Upper Volta: kotiâ

in West Africa: an toma, krimes tik, njekoi

in Yoruba: asiyin, epa, esin, esin abata, ewe epa, ipa, isin

***Alchornea floribunda*** Müll.Arg.

Sierra Leone, Uganda. A leaning shrub or small tree, sometimes subscaudent, flowers pale green, in forest undergrowth, leaves eaten as a vegetable

See Harris, D.J. *The Vascular Plants of the Dzanga-Sangha Reserve, Central African Republic*: 1–274. National Botanic Garden (Belgium), Meise. 2002, Sosef, M.S.M. et al. "Check-list des plantes vasculaires du Gabon." *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006

(Religion, superstitions, magic, used in initiation rites. Stimulant, used to induce a temporary excitement or vigor, physical or verbal, and for an aphrodisiac effect, but is apparently not hallucinogenic. Antidotes, venomous stings, bites; antidote to poison, natural or superstitious. Sap from the leaves and roots applied to skin affections.)

in Zaire: niando

***Alchornea rugosa*** (Lour.) Müll.Arg. (*Adelia glandulosa* Blanco; *Alchornea hainanensis* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Alchornea hainanensis* var. *glabrescens* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Alchornea hainanensis* var. *pubescens* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Alchornea javanensis* (Blume) Müll.Arg.; *Alchornea javanensis* Müll. Arg.; *Alchornea javanensis* (Blume) Backer & Bakh.f., nom. illeg.; *Alchornea javensis* Müll.Arg.; *Alchornea petalostyla* Airy Shaw; *Alchornea pubescens* Merr.; *Alchornea pubescens* (Britton) R. Secco; *Alchornea rugosa* Müll.Arg.; *Alchornea rugosa* var. *macrocarpa* Airy Shaw; *Alchornea rugosa* var. *pubescens* (Pax & K. Hoffm.) H.S. Kiu; *Aparisthium javanense* (Blume) Hassk.; *Aparisthium javanicum* Baill.; *Aparisthium javense* Hassk.; *Cladodes rugosa* Lour.; *Conceveiba javanensis* Blume; *Conceveiba latifolia* Zipp. ex Span.; *Croton apetalum* Blume; *Croton apetalus* Blume, nom. nud.; *Conceveiba pubescens* Britton; *Tragia innocua* Blanco, nom. illeg.)

India. Small tree or large shrub, leaves spiral, leaf base with tiny laminar glands, narrow needle-like stipules, flowers in unisexual spikes, fruit trilobed capsule with persistent divided style

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 574. 1790, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 814. 1837, *Linnaea* 34: 170. 1865 and *Pflanzenr.*,

(Engler) *Euphorb.-Mercurial.* IV, 147, VII: 242–243. 1914, *Philipp. J. Sci.*, 20(4): 399. 1922, *Fl. Java* 1: 485. 1963, *Kew Bull.* 26(2): 211. 1972, *Kew Bull.* 35(2): 395. 1980, *Fl. Reipubl. Popul. Sin.* 44(2): 69. 1996, *Revista Brasil. Bot.* 22(2): 142. 1999

(Aqueous extract of leaves given in fever; leaves pounded in coconut oil and applied on abdomen for pain near belly; leaves rubbed on chest against pain; leaf juice along with the leaf juice of *Syzygium samarangense* and *Terminalia catappa* taken for abortion.)

in China: yu mai shan ma gan

in India: kalifato, ki-fat, kifetov, miltich, thamfathu

***Alchornea sicca*** (Blanco) Merr. (*Alchornea sicca* Merr.; *Exoecaria sicca* Blanco; *Homalanthus populifolius* Graham; *Homalanthus populneus* var. *sicca* (Blanco) Pax; *Homalanthus populneus* var. *siccus* (Blanco) Pax)

Philippines.

See *Edinb. N. Phil. Journ.* (Apr.-June 1827) 175. 1827, *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 787. 1837, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 619. 1891 and *Philippine Journal of Science* C 5: 192. 1910, *Das Pflanzenreich* 147,5(Heft 52): 46. 1912

(Leaves and fruits used for poisoning fish.)

***Alchornea villosa*** (Benth.) Müll.Arg. (*Alchornea villosa* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Alchornea villosa* var. *lan- ceolata* Müll.Arg.; *Alchornea villosa* var. *latisejala* Hook.f.; *Alchornea zollingeri* Hassk.; *Aparisthium sumatranum* Rchb. & Zoll.; *Bleekeria zollingeri* (Hassk.) Miq.; *Stipellaria villosa* Benth.; *Stipellaria zollingeri* Miq.) (*Bleekeria* Hassk., after the Dutch physician Pieter Bleeker, 1819–1878, naturalist and zoologist, friend of the Dutch botanist Justus Carl Hasskarl (1811–1894), one of the founders of the Society of Natural Curiosities of the Indies at Batavia, collaborator to *Natuur- en geneeskundij archief voor Nederlandsch Indië*. 1844, his works include *Atlas ichthyologique des Indes Orientales Néerlandaises*. Amsterdam 1862–1878, *Catalogus van de bibliotheek van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen*. (Bibliothecae Societatis Artium Scientiarumque quae Batavia floret, catalogus systematicus, etc.) 1853, *De Cholera*. 's Gravenhage 1866, *De Dysenterie*. Batavia 1849, *Ichthyologiae Archipelagi Indici prodromus*. Batavia 1858.)

Pen. Thailand to W. Malesia.

See Justus Carl Hasskarl, *Retzia* sive *Observationes Botanicae*. 38. 1855 and Pooma, R. (ed.), *A Preliminary Check-list of Threatened Plants in Thailand*. National Park, Wildlife and Plant Conservation Department, Bangkok. 2005

in English: swallow-tail bush

Malayan names: rambahan bukit, rami hutan, rami utan, ramin bukit, sumin jantan

**Alectoria Ach. Alectoriaceae (Usneaceae)***Alectoria sarmentosa* (Ach.) Ach.

North America.

(For wounds. Ceremonial.)

in English: black tree moss, maidenhair moss, witch's hair lichen

**Alectra Thunb. Scrophulariaceae (Orobanchaceae)**

Greek *alektros* 'unwedded', *a* 'without' and *lektron* 'couch, bed, marriage-bed', or from Greek *alektor* 'a cock', referring to the flowers; see Bergius, Peter Jonas (1730–1790), *Descriptiones Plantarum ex Capite Bonae Spei*, ... Stockholmæ: Typis et Impensis direct. L. Salvii, 1767, *Nova Genera Plantarum* 4: 81–82. 1784 and *Kew Bulletin* 14: 402–416. 1960, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat., B, Adansonia* 18: 45–65. 1996, H. Genau, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 49. 1996, *Weed Research* 44(4): 265–270. 2004.

*Alectra parasitica* Hochst. ex A. Rich.

India. Herb, erect, root parasite, red purplish stem, leaves scale-like, inflorescence terminal, flowers bright yellow, calyx bell-shaped, fruit a capsule, minute seeds, fresh rhizomes fleshy bright yellow

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 117. 1850 and *Economic Botany* 21(3): 277–283. 1967

(Used in Ayurveda. For leprosy, vitiligo, skin diseases, rheumatism, constipation, intestinal worms, fevers, swellings, paralysis, tuberculosis. Rhizomes destroy gas, increase bile and correct disorders of blood.)

in India: bhramarari, bhrngari, gaiya, midaki, nirgundi, nirgundi bandaka, nirgundi vandaka, nirgundikanda

*Alectra parasitica* Hochst. ex A. Rich. var. *chittrakutensis* M.A. Rau (*Alectra chittrakutensis* (M.A. Rau) R. Prasad & R.D. Dixit; *Alectra parasitica* Hochst. ex A. Rich. subsp. *chittrakutensis* (M.A. Rau) K.K. Khanna & An. Kumar)

India. Parasitic herbs, perennial, yellow-orange underground stem strongly rhizomatous, small yellow flowers in terminal racemes, parasite on the roots of *Vitex negundo* (*nirgundi*) plants

See *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 3: 25. 1961, *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 31: 537. 2007, *Ethnobotany* 20: 154–156. 2008, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 33(4): 814–817. 2009

(Rhizome in the treatment of leprosy, leucoderma, virility and general weakness.)

in India: bhramarari, bhrngari, gaiya, midaki, nirgundi, nirgundi bandaka, nirgundi vandaka, nirgundikala, nirgundikanda

*Alectra sessiliflora* (Vahl) Kuntze (*Alectra asperrima* Benth.; *Alectra barbata* (Hiern) Melch.; *Alectra communis* Hemsl.; *Alectra melampyroides* Kuntze; *Alectra melampyroides* (Rich.) Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Alectra melampyroides* Benth.; *Alectra rupestris* Bonati, nom. nud.; *Alectra senegalensis* var. *pallescens* Bonati; *Alectra senegalensis* var. *pallescens* Bonati ex Melch., nom. nud.; *Alectra vogelii* Benth.; *Gerardia sessiliflora* Vahl; *Melasma barbatum* Hiern; *Melasma sessiliflorum* Hiern; *Melasma sessiliflorum* (Vahl) Hiern; *Nigrina sessiflora* Kuntze; *Rhinanthus scaber* Thunb.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, very variable, hemiparasitic weed, erect, stiff white trichomes, corolla pale yellow-orange

See *Symbolae Botanicae* ... (Vahl) 3: 79. 1794, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 98. 1800, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 10: 339. 1846, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 458. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 237. 1898, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 3: 767. 1898 and *Flora Capensis* (Harvey) 4, 2: 374. 1904, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 4: 372. 1906, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 74: 96. 1927, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 15: 125. 1940, *Bol. Soc. Brot. ser. 2*, 44: 303–305. 1970, *Fitoterapia* 72: 351–368. 2001

(Crushed fresh plants eaten as a galactagogue. Leaf sap taken to hasten childbirth. Root decoction given to small children to treat diarrhea.)

in English: yellow witchweed

**Alectryon Gaertn. Sapindaceae**

Greek *alektor* 'a cock', *alektryon* 'a cock, a rooster' (Greek *alezo* 'to ward, keep off, keep one off from oneself'; Akkadian *alik idi* 'helper, protector', *alaku idi* 'to assist, to protect', *alaku* 'to move about, to serve, to act, to do service'), referring to the red aril; see Joseph Gaertner (1732–1791), *De fructibus et seminibus plantarum*. 1: 216, t. 46, fig. 2. 1788 and *Austrobaileya* 2(4): 328–338. 1987, *Blumea* 33(2): 315. 1988.

*Alectryon diversifolius* (F. Muell.) S.T. Reynolds (*Heterodendron diversifolium* F. Muell.; *Heterodendron diversifolium* F. Muell.; *Nephelium diversifolium* (F. Muell.) F. Muell.) (*Heterodendrum* Desf., from the Greek *heteros* 'different, variable, diverse' and *dendron* 'a tree', alluding to the variable flower structure, see *Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat.* 4: 8, t. 3. 1818.)

Australia. Shrub, flowers in small clusters or racemes, petals absent, black seeds, red aril

See *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* (Mueller) 1(3): 46. 1858 and *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 4, 263–265. 1976, *Austrobaileya* 2(4): 335. 1987, *Australian Journal of Entomology* 44: 344–353. 2005



(Sapinds are known to vary substantially in the chemistry of their defensive cyanogenic lipids.)

in Australia: holly bush, scrub boonaree

***Alectryon excelsus*** Gaertner

New Zealand. Tree, rusty, leaves compound, narrow leaflets often toothed, brown capsule, single shiny black seed surrounded by bright scarlet pulp

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 216. 1788

(Poisonous fruit, should not be eaten. Leaves insecticide, to keep sand flies away; leaves rubbed on the bites to ease the pain and take away swelling. Green oil from the seeds applied to sores, wounds, sore eyes and ears, bruises, sore breasts and rheumatic joints.)

in English: New Zealand ash

in New Zealand: titoki, titongi

***Alectryon oleifolius*** (Desf.) S. Reyn. (*Heterodendrum oleaefolium* Desf.; *Heterodendrum oleifolium* Desf.; *Nephelium oleifolium* (Desf.) F. Muell.)

Australia.

See *Austrobaileya* 2(4): 335. 1987

(Cyanogenetic.)

in Australia: boonaree, bullock bush, cattle bush, minga bush, rosewood, Western rosewood

**Alepeida Delarochae Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)**

Greek *a* ‘not, without’ and *lepis*, *lepidos* ‘a scale’, see La Roche (Delarochae, de Laroche), François Etienne de (1743–1813), *Eryngiorum nec non Generis Novi Alepeidae Historia* 19. Parisiis, 1808 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. Genève*. 3: 132–144. 1911, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*. 1: 613 [“François Delarochae, 1780–1813, Daniel Delarochae, 1743–1812.”] 1976 and 4: 821–822. [“F. de la Roche, 1782–1814.”] 1985.

***Alepeida amatymbica*** Eckl. & Zeyh.

South Africa, KwaZulu-Natal. Erect robust perennial herb, flowering stalk hollow, aromatic rhizomatous strong root-stock, oval leaves with pointed tips, small white yellowish flowers arranged in panicles

See *Eryng. Hist.* 19. 1808, *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 3: 339. 1837 and *South African Journal of Botany* 60(6): 345–350. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 77(2–3): 165–174. 2001, *South African Journal of Botany* 70(2): 319–322. 2004, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 97(1): 107–15. 2005

(Raw or cooked rhizome and root antibacterial, antifungal, psychoactive, sedative, styptic, cytotoxic, hypotensive, antiviral and diuretic, a remedy for respiratory tract infections, fever, headache, bronchitis, colds, asthma, sore throat, flu,

abdominal pains, diarrhea, stomachache, gastrointestinal and chest complaints, rheumatism, bleeding wounds; an infusion is made, together with *Cannabis sativa*, for treating asthma and chest inflammation. Magic, ritual, lucky charm, *ubulawu* (African dreaming), dry rhizome and roots smoked or powdered and taken as snuff by diviners and healers to assist in divination, communication with the ancestors and as protection against evil spirits.)

in English: giant alepeida, larger tinsel flower

in Southern Africa: ikhathazo, Iqwili, iQwili, kalmoes, kalmos, lesoko

in Swaziland: inkhatsankhatsa, likhatsato

***Alepeida longifolia*** E. Mey. (*Alepeida longifolia* Dümmer; *Alepeida longifolia* E. Mey. ex Steud.; *Eryngium caffrum* (E. Mey.) Koso-Pol.; *Eryngium caffrum* K. Pol.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 48. 1840, *Zwei Pflanzengeografische Dokumente* 63. 1843 and *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 3: 11. 1913, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* n.s., 29: 158. 1915[1916]

(Leaves and fruits antipyretic, febrifuge.)

***Alepeida peduncularis*** Steud. ex A. Rich. (*Alepeida gracilis* Dümmer; *Alepeida longifolia* Dümmer)

Congo, Sudan and Ethiopia. Perennial herb, fleshy fibrous roots, basal leaves in a rosette, flowers white to slightly pink or greenish, inflorescence a head-like umbel, young leaves used as a cooked vegetable, in montane forest and *Brachystegia* woodland

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 320. 1848 and *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 3: 11. 1913

(Root decoction taken to treat cough and fever.)

in Southern Africa: ikhokwana

**Aletris L. Nartheciaceae (Liliaceae, Melanthiaceae)**

Greek *aletris*, *aletridos* (*aletho*, *aleo* ‘to grind’) used for a female slave who grinds the grain or corn; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 319. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 149. 1754, *Flora Anglica* 127. 1762, *Die Botanischen Ergebnisse der Reise Seiner Königl. Hoheit des Prinzen Waldemar von Preussen* 49. 1862.

***Aletris farinosa*** L. (*Aletris alba* Michx.; *Aletris farinosa* (Thunb.) Thunb., nom. illeg.; *Aletris farinosa* Thunb.; *Aletris farinosa* Ker Gawl.; *Aletris lucida* Raf.)

SE. Canada to C. & E. U.S.A. Perennial herb, cooked bulb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 319. 1753, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 136. 1784, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Michaux) 1: 189. 1803, *Bot. Mag.* 34:



t. 1418. 1811, *Autik. Bot.* 136. 1840 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 16. 1993

(Fresh root mildly poisonous. Leaves antidiarrheal, anti-inflammatory, bitter, diuretic, narcotic, tonic, stomachic, infusion taken for dysentery, jaundice, colic and stomach disorders, bloody dysentery, strangury, rheumatism, lung diseases, coughs, to strengthen womb. Root stomachic, emmenagogue, abortifacient, tonic.)

in English: ague root, colic root, crow corn, stargrass, unicorn root, white colic root

in Brazil: aletris, cadenaco, cometa-orinito, erva-da-febres, erva-estrela, raiz-da-cólicas

*Aletris pauciflora* (Klotzsch) Hand.-Mazz. (*Aletris nepalensis* Hook.f., nom. illeg.; *Stachyopogon pauciflorus* Klotzsch)

India, Himalaya, China.

See *Bot. Ergebn. Reise Waldemar*: 49. 1862, *Fl. Brit. India* 7: 264. 1892 and *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(5): 1220. 1936, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 15: 172. 1978

(Aerial parts used in lung and liver disorders, respiratory diseases, pneumonia, bronchitis.)

in China: shao hua fen tiao er cai

*Aletris spicata* (Thunb.) Franch. (*Aletris dickinsii* Franch.; *Aletris farinosa* (Thunb.) Thunb., nom. illeg.; *Aletris japonica* Thunb.; *Aletris japonica* Houtt.; *Aletris japonica* Lamb., nom. illeg.; *Aletris spicata* Franch.; *Aletris spicata* var. *micrantha* Satake; *Aletris spicata* var. *microantha* Satake; *Hypoxis farinosa* Thunb.; *Hypoxis spicata* Thunb.)

E. Asia, China, Japan. Herb, young leaves cooked, a famine food

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 972-, 986, 1366. 1759, *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 3: 208. 1780, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta (J. A. Murray). 326. 1784, *Flora Japonica*, ... (Thunberg) 33, 136. 1784, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 10: 407. 1811, *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris sér. 7*, x. (1886) 102. 1886, *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 10(12): 199–200. 1896 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 17: 725. 1941

(Root antitussive and vermifuge.)

in China: fen tiao er cai

## Aleurites Forst. & Forst.f. Euphorbiaceae

Greek *aleurites* 'floury bread', from *aleuron*, *aleurinos* 'floury', stems and leaves of the plant are covered with a farinaceous coating, see *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 111, pl. 56. 1775, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 2: 194. 1791, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 10: 197. 1810, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 345. 1858 and *Blumea* 44: 73–98. 1999, Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G.

& Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)*. Kew. 2000, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], Chayamarit, K. & Van Welzen, P.C. *Euphorbiaceae* (Genera A-F). *Flora of Thailand* 8(1): 1–303. Bangkok. 2005.

*Aleurites moluccana* (L.) Willd. (*Adelia monoica* Blanco; *Aleurites ambinux* Pers.; *Aleurites angustifolia* Vieill.; *Aleurites angustifolia* Vieill. ex Guillaumin; *Aleurites commutata* Geiseler; *Aleurites commutatus* Geiseler; *Aleurites cordifolia* (Gaertn.) Steud.; *Aleurites cordifolius* (Gaertn.) Steud.; *Aleurites integrifolia* Vieill.; *Aleurites integrifolia* Vieill. ex Guillaumin; *Aleurites javanica* Gand.; *Aleurites javanicus* Gand.; *Aleurites lanceolata* Blanco; *Aleurites lanceolatus* Blanco; *Aleurites lobata* Blanco; *Aleurites lobatus* Blanco; *Aleurites moluccana* Willd.; *Aleurites moluccana* var. *alaunii* O. Deg. & I. Deg.; *Aleurites moluccana* var. *aulanii* O. Deg. & I. Deg.; *Aleurites moluccana* var. *floccosa* Airy Shaw; *Aleurites moluccana* var. *katoi* O. Deg., I. Deg. & B.C. Stone; *Aleurites moluccana* var. *katoi* O. Deg. & I. Deg.; *Aleurites moluccana* var. *remyi* (Sherff) Stone; *Aleurites moluccana* var. *serotina* O. Deg. & Sherff; *Aleurites moluccanus* (L.) Willd.; *Aleurites moluccanus* var. *serotinus* O. Deg. & Sherff; *Aleurites pentaphylla* Wall., nom. inval.; *Aleurites remyi* Sherff; *Aleurites triloba* Forst. & Forst.f.; *Aleurites trilobus* J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.; *Camerium moluccanum* Kuntze; *Camerium moluccanum* (L.) Kuntze; *Camirium cordifolium* Gaertn.; *Camirium moluccanum* (L.) Kuntze; *Camirium oleosum* Reinw. ex Blume; *Camirium oleosum* Reinw. ex Müll.Arg.; *Croton moluccanus* L.; *Dryandra oleifera* Lam.; *Jatropha moluccana* L.; *Juglans camirium* Lour.; *Mallotus moluccanus* (L.) Müll.Arg.; *Mallotus moluccanus* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Manihot moluccana* (L.) Crantz; *Ricinus dicoccus* Roxb.; *Rottlera moluccana* (L.) Scheff.; *Rottlera moluccana* Scheff.; *Telopea perspicua* Sol. ex Seem.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia, Australia. Tree, leafy, smooth bark finely fissured, softwood, large shiny palmate leaves, small white flowers in dense terminal clusters, big rounded fleshy fruit, seeds rich in oil, nut may be eaten, seed kernel edible, branches exude a white latex when cut, lowland forest

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1006. 1753, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 1: 167. 1766, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(1): 590. 1805, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 756–757. 1837, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 1: 49. 1840, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 561. 1845, *Numer. List*: 7959. 1847, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, IV, 16: 59–60. 1862, *Linnaea* 34: 185. 1865, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 122. 1869, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 595. 1891 and *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, II, 9: 225. 1911, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 60: 27. 1913, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 17: 558. 1939, *Amer. J. Bot.* 38: 57. 1951, *Kew Bulletin* 20: 26, 393. 1966, *Pacific Sci.* 21: 553. 1967, *Phytologia* 21(5): 315–316. 1971

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. All parts of the tree are toxic, moderate toxicity of the seed; raw kernel and the fruit are

poisonous; fruits and seeds violently purgative and emetic. Plant antibacterial, analgesic, antinociceptive, purgative. Bark used to treat wounds. Grated nuts applied to boils and cuts, to leprosy sores and ringworm. Seeds applied externally to male genitals as a contraceptive; kernel cooling, carminative, improves appetite and acts as a cardiotonic; oil from the seeds for dressing ulcers, mild purgative, cathartic action without nausea. Leaves used to treat food poisoning and constipation. Oil for hair tonic.)

in English: belgaum walnut, candle nut, candle nut oil tree, candle nut tree, candleberry, candleberry tree, country walnut, Indian walnut, kukui nut, lumbang oil, Otaheite walnut, varnish tree

in Salvador: arbol de Indias

in Venezuela: nogal de la India

in East Africa: kabakanjalaga

in Nigeria: kafar mutuwa, oju-eja, okpokirinyan

in Tanzania: mkaa, mkaakaa

in Yoruba: are, atori igbo, eja, iruja

in Fiji: lauci, qereqere, sikeci, toto

in Hawaii: kuikui, kukui

in Pacific: tuitui (Tonga); lama (Samoa); tuitui (Cook islands); tutu'i, ti'a'iri (Society Islands); 'ama (Marquesas Islands); tutu'i (Tahiti)

in China: shi li zi, shih li

in India: akharota, akhod, akhoda, akhota, akhrot, akola, akroda, akrot, akrota, akrottu, akrotu, akrot, akshota, arkod, askhota, akshotam, asphotaka, bangle-akrot, char-maghze-hindi, girdagane-hindi, gudashaya, jaiphala, jangli-akhrot, jangli akrot, jangliakrot, japhala, jouzebarri, kandarala, karankolam, karparala, katakrote, kaureshta, khasife-hindi, madanabhaphala, naadu aakrotu, naadu akrotu, naati akrotu, naattakrotu, natakrotu, natakrotu, natakrotu, nattakrotu, nattakrotu, nattu-akrotta-kottai, nattu akrottu, natu akrotu, natuakrotu, parvatiya, phalasneha, pritakchada, ramakrot, ranakot, rekhaphala, svadumajja, uduga, vadam, vrittaphala, woodooga

in Indonesia: bintalo, buah kareh, buah tondeh, buah tordeh, buwa hare, buwa kare, buwah keras, derekan, dudulaa, dudulas, gambiri, hambiri, kamili, kamiri, kawilu, kembiri, kemili, kemiling, kemiri, kereh, kumili, miri, muncang, pidekan, saketa, sapiri

in Japan: kukui-no-ki

in Laos: kôk namz man

in Malaysia: buah keras, gambiri, kembiri, kemili, kemiri

in Papua New Guinea: tutui

in Philippines: biao, biaw, kalumban, kami, kapili, lumbang, lumbang-bato, rumbang

in Thailand: ku-ra, kue-ra, ma-ya, mak-ya, mak-yao, mayao, pho-ti-sat, phothisat, purat

in Vietnam: cay lai, cay thau, cay trau, dau lai, lai

### Alhagi Gagnebin Fabaceae (Galegeae, Leguminosae)

*Al-haggi* 'the pilgrim', is the Arabic name for *Alhagi pseudalhagi*, see *Acta Helvetica, Physico-Mathematico-Anatomico-Botanico-Medica* 2: 59. 1755.

*Alhagi maurorum* Medik. (*Alhagi camelorum* Fischer; *Alhagi camelorum* DC.; *Alhagi camelorum* Fisch. var. *spini-elongatis* Boiss.; *Alhagi kirghisorum* sensu Grossh.; *Alhagi maurorum* Medik. subsp. *maurorum*; *Alhagi persarum* Boiss. & Buhse; *Alhagi pseudalhagi* (M. Bieb.) Desv.; *Alhagi pseudalhagi* (M. Bieb.) Fisch.; *Alhagi pseudalhagi* M. Bieb. subsp. *persarum* (Boiss. & Buhse) Takht.; *Hedysarum alhagi* L.; *Hedysarum pseud-alhagi* M. Bieb.; *Hedysarum pseudalhagi* M. Bieb.)

Syria. Perennial non-climbing shrub, undershrub, root cooked, famine food, application of the name much confused

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 745. 1753, *Acta Helvetica, Physico-Mathematico-Anatomico-Botanico-Medica* 2: 59. 1755, *Vorlesungen der Churpfälzischen physikalisch-ökonomischen Gesellschaft* 2: 397. 1787, *Hort. Goenk.* ed. II 72. 1812 and *United Arab Rep. J.* 21: 211–212. 1979, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 792–799. 1994

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant antibiotic, cooling and bitter, diaphoretic, diuretic, expectorant and laxative. Flowers in the treatment of piles. Sweet sap laxative. Fresh leaves to relieve soreness of the eyes; oil from the leaves used in the treatment of rheumatism. Root decoction used as an external treatment for swellings and abscesses; root crushed and soaked to purify blood and to treat infertility in women.)

in English: Arabian manna plant, camel thorn, camel thorn bush, Caspian manna, Persian manna plant

in Arabic: agoul, alhaju, augal, haj

in South Africa: kameeldoringbos, volstruisdoring

in India: aagul, aaqul, adhikantaka, alhaju, ananta, asal-ul-haj, ashtar-khar, atharium, athariyun, bahukantaka, balapatra, balli duraba, balli thurachi, ballituruche, bharbharra, bikh jawansa, billiduruva, dhanvayasa, dhanvayasah, dhanvayasaka, dhirghamula, dhurlava, duhsparsa, dulallabha, duralabha, duramula, durlabha, durlava, dusparsha, farakiyum, farakiyun, gandhari, girikarmika, girikarnika, girikarnika-yavasa, haj, janappa, jasava, javaas, javansa, javasa, javasha, javaso, jawas, jawasa, jawaso, jawassa, jawassi, jayasi, junwasa, juwasa, kachhura, kantakaluka, kantaki, kantechumbaka, kappattumba, kappattumpa, kas, khar-e-shutar, khar-i-shutr, khare-shutar, kharebuz, kharishutr,

kshudrengudi, marudbhava, oant-jhari, rodanika, samudranta, sh-oukul-jamal, shouk-ul-jamal, shoukul jamal, shoukuljamal, shutar-khar, shutarkhar, tamiya, tamramuli, tell-giniyachettu, tella giniya chettu, tellaginiya, thella giniya chettu, thurinjibin, thurnjbin, tikshnakantaka, toreyingalu, triparnika, turalapam, turalappai, turancipin, turanjabeen, turanjabin, ushtar-khar, ushtarkhar, vanadarbha, vasanta, vishaghna, vivarnaka, yas, yasa, yavas, yavasa, yavasah, yav-asaka, yawas, zoz, zozani

in Pakistan: janasa, jiwasa, shez, shiz

***Alhagi pseudalhagi*** Desv. (*Alhagi pseudalhagi* Fisch.; *Alhagi pseudalhagi* (M. Bieb.) Desv.)

India, SW Asia, North Africa. Shrub, spiny, intricately branched, perennial, many rigid branches armed with numerous sharp yellow-tipped spines, small pea-like flowers, indehiscent pea-like seed pods reddish brown strongly constricted between seeds, flowers and seed pods borne on thorns, fodder for camels and cattle, rapid and aggressive growth, strongly competitive with other plants, application of the name much confused, often in *Alhagi maurorum*

See *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1: 120. 1813

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaf decoction in fever; leaf smoke for asthma; juice of fresh leaves dropped in nostrils for curing headache. Sap laxative, expectorant, diuretic, analgesic, blood purifier. Flower paste coagulates the blood.)

in English: camel thorn, Caspian manna, Persian manna

in India: aaqool, ananta, asal-ul-haaj, asal-ul-nadi, balli duruba, dhanva, dhanvayasa, dhanvayavasa, dhirghamula, dirghamula, duhsparsa, duralabha, jawansa, jawasa, kotittuva, ratan jaute, turangabeen, turanjabeen, yasa, yavasa, yavasaka

in Pakistan: janasa

in Tibet: bi dza ra ba, bi tsher ba (p), byi tsher ma (d), dug-nun

## Alisma L. Alismataceae

From *alisma*, the ancient Greek name for this plant, from *halismos* 'movements of the sea', from *hals*, *halos* 'sea'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 342–343. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 160. 1754, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 3(2): 1005. 1883 and Hendricks, A.J. "A revision of the genus *Alisma* (Dill.) L." *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 58: 470–493. 1957, Voss, E.G. "Confusion in *Alisma*." *Taxon* 7: 130–133. 1958.

***Alisma lanceolatum*** With. (*Alisma plantago-aquatica* var. *lanceolatum* (With.) Lej.)

North America, India, Europe. Scapigerous, bisexual trimerous flowers

See *An Arrangement of British Plants*, Third Edition 2: 362. 1796, *Flore des Environs de Spa* 74. 1824 and *Bot. Not.* 129: 251–256. 1976, *Taxon* 27: 375–392. 1978, *Acta Fac. Rerum*

*Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981

(Extract from rhizome in water used as insecticide.)

in English: lance-leaf water-plantain

***Alisma oligococcum*** F. Muell. (*Caldesia oligococca* (F. Muell.) Buchenau)

Australia. Perennial herbs, red brown seeds

See *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 1: 23. 1858, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 2: 479. 1882

(Leaves infusion astringent, diuretic, diaphoretic, vulnerary.)

***Alisma orientalis*** (Sam.) Juz. (*Alisma orientale* (Sam.) Juz.; *Alisma plantago-aquatica* subsp. *orientale* (Sam.) Sam.; *Alisma plantago-aquatica* L. var. *orientale* Sam.)

India, China. Perennial marsh herb, corms whitish, many fibrous roots, leaves all basal, small white flowers, achenes obovate, in damp soil, swamps

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 342–343. 1753 and *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska Vetenskapsakademien* 24(7): 11, 16 f. 16, 2b, 3 c-d. 1932, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 2(2): 84–85. 1926, *Flora URSS* 1: 281. 1934, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 4: 421–423. 1986, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 25: 254–263. 1987, *Acta Crystallographica Section E* Vol. 59(11): 1858–1859. 2003, Zhi-Yong Jiang et al. "A new triterpene and anti-hepatitis B virus active compounds from *Alisma orientalis*." *Planta Med.* 72(10): 951–954. 2006, Hong X., Tang H., Wu L., Li L. "Protective effects of the *Alisma orientalis* extract on the experimental nonalcoholic fatty liver disease." *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.* 58(10): 1391–1398. 2006, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 55(6): 905–907. 2007

(The dried rhizomes are a crude drug for the treatment of diabetes and diuretics, diarrhea, enteritis.)

in English: oriental water plantain

in China: dong fang ze xie

***Alisma plantago*** R. Br. (*Alisma intermedium* Griff. ex Voigt; *Alisma intermedium* Mart.)

India. Swollen fleshy rhizome, whorled bisexual white or pink flowers, compressed membranaceous achenes, brown curved seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 342–343. 1753, *A Voyage to Terra Australis* 2(3): 592. 1814, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(2): 1609. 1830, *Hort Suburb. Calcutta* 680. 1845, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 559. 1893 and *Beng. Pl.* 2: 119. 1903 *Naucn. Dokl. Vyss. Shkoly, Biol. Nauki* 4: 114–119. 1974

(Raw fresh fruits poisonous, a poultice applied in sores, wounds, bruises, swellings. Plant infusion tonic, stimulant, laxative, diuretic, used for womb troubles, dropsy, stomach ailments, hydrophobia. Seeds against beriberi. Leaves an antidote for opium; powdered leaves infusion astringent,



diuretic, diaphoretic, vulnerary, galactagogue, lithotriptic, used for gravel and kidney and urinary ailments.)

***Alisma plantago-aquatica*** L. (*Alisma plantago-aquatica* L. subsp. *subcordatum* (Raf.) Hultén; *Alisma plantago-aquatica* L. var. *parviflorum* (Pursh) Torr.; *Alisma plantago-aquatica* L. var. *parviflorum* (Pursh) Farw.; *Alisma subcordatum* Raf.; *Alisma triviale* Pursh)

China. Aquatic, robust, spindly, perennial, scapigerous herbs, basal leaves, long stalked ovate leaves, terminal rounded clusters of small white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 342–343. 1753, *Medical Repository*, ser. 2, 5: 362. 1808, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... (Pursh) 1: 252–253. 1814 [1813] and *Rhodora* 48: 86–88. 1946, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Alismataceae* 5. 1960, *Kongl. Svenska Vetensk. Acad. Handl.* 8(5): 160. 1962, *Leafl. W. Bot.* 10: 90–95. 1964, *Soobshcheniya Akademii Nauk Gruzinskoi SSR* 79: 433–435. 1975, *Taxon* 27: 375–392. 1978, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 12: 161–165. 1980, *Cytologia* 49: 295–304. 1984, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 25: 254–263. 1987, *Berichte der Bayerischen Botanischen Gesellschaft zur Erforschung der Heimischen Flora* 59: 13–22. 1988, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 116–118. 1990, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 419(2–3): 127–138. 2001, Rau, O. et al. “Screening of herbal extracts for activation of the human peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor.” *Pharmazie* 61(11): 952–956. 2006

(Leaves can irritate the skin. Rootstock eaten raw or cooked in leukemia, heart burn, hydrophobia, hypertension, stomachache, cramps; root poultice applied to bruises, wounds, swellings. Rhizome diuretic, used in treating edema, dysuria, nephritis, vomiting and diarrhea. Raw fruits applied to wounds. Alisol B acetate, a triterpene from *Alisma plantago-aquatica*, has a glucocorticoid-like structure.)

in English: American water plantain, common water plantain, European waterplantain, mad-dog weed, mud plantain, water alisma, water plantain

in Arabic: seif el-maa, semouma

in South Africa: padda lepel, wateralisma

in China: ze xie, tse hsieh, shui hsieh, chi hsieh, ku hsieh, mang yu, yu sun

in India: kakthrum

in Nepal: jala pernee

in Vietnam: trach ta

### Alkanna Tausch Boraginaceae

From Arabic *al-hinna*, henna, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 132–133. 1753, *Flora* 7(1): 234. 1824, *Linnaea* 17: 304. 1842 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 120(1): 45–85. 1998.

***Alkanna tinctoria*** Tausch (*Anchusa tinctoria* (L.) L.; *Anchusa tinctoria* L.; *Anchusa tinctoria* Woodv.; *Anchusa tinctoria* Sieber ex Steud.; *Anchusa tinctoria* Pall.; *Alkanna lehmannii* (Tineo) DC.; *Alkanna lehmanni* A. DC.; *Alkanna tinctoria* (L.) Tausch; *Alkanna tinctoria* (L.) DC., nom. illeg.; *Alkanna tinctoria* subsp. *lehmannii* (Tineo) Nyman; *Lithospermum tinctorium* Bertol.; *Lithospermum tinctorium* L.; *Lithospermum tinctorium* Ruiz & Pav., nom. illeg.; *Lithospermum tinctorium* Vahl; *Lithospermum tinctorium* Aucher ex DC.)

Northern Africa, Western Asia. Biennial or perennial, herbaceous, blue to purple trumpet-shaped flowers, edible leaves, see also *Plagiobothrys myosotoides*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 132–134. 1753, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 1: 192. 1762, *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) ii. 33. t. 28. 1791, Woodville, William (1752–1805), *Medical botany*. London, 1790–1793, *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 2: 4, t. 114. 1799, *Flora* 7: 234. 1824, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 86. 1840, *Prodr.* (DC.) 10: 86, 99, 101, 588. 1846 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 34: 281. 1953, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comenianae, Bot.* 23: 1–23. 1974, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comenianae, Bot.* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences (CMLS)* 34(11): 1499–1501. 1978, *Fl. Medit.* 5: 289–317. 1995, *Taxon* 45: 567. 1996, *Taxon* 48: 84. 1999, *Taxon* 53(3): 802. 2004, *Phytotherapy research* 19(2): 141–147. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda. Root antibacterial, antibiotic, wound healing, astringent and vulnerary, used externally in the treatment of varicose veins, indolent ulcers or indolent leg ulcers, bed sores and itching rashes. Radical scavenging activity of *Alkanna tinctoria* root extracts.)

in English: alkanet, dyer’s-alkanet, dyer’s bugloss, Spanish bugloss

in India: ratanajota

in Arabic: henna el-ghula, kahla

in Italian: arganetta azzurra

### Allamanda L. Apocynaceae

The genus was named to honor the Swiss botanist Jean Frédéric (Frédéric) François Louis Allamand, 1735–1803, physician, correspondent of Linnaeus, traveller, plant collector in Suriname about 1770, author of “*Plantarum genera nova, aut accuratius observata, earumque species.*” *Nova Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop. Carol. Nat. Cur.* 4: 93–95. 1770; see *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 146, 214–215. 1771 [Mant. Pl. Altera 146 (214). 1771], Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 36. 1965, F.S. Markgraf and R. Steiger, *Taxon*. 18: 421–424. 1969, *Revista Brasil. Bot.* 9(2): 125–149. 1986, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 116–132. 2001, *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005, *Darwiniana* 44(2): 453–489. 2006, *Darwiniana* 47(1): 140–184. 2009.



**Allamanda blanchetii** A. DC. (*Allamanda violacea* Gardner)

Brazil.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 146, 214–215. 1771, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 319. 1844 and *Taxon* 30: 855–856. 1981, Smith, A.C. *Flora Vitiensis Nova. A new flora for Fiji* (Spermatophytes only) 4: 1–377. Pacific Tropical Botanical Garden, Lawai. 1988 [as *Allamanda violacea*.], *J. Pharmacy Pharmaceutical Sci.* 9(2): 200–8. 2006

(Antiproliferative, cytostatic, cytotoxic.)

in English: purple allamanda

**Allamanda cathartica** L. (*Allamanda aubletii* Pohl; *Allamanda cathartica* Schrader; *Allamanda cathartica* f. *salicifolia* (Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.) Voss; *Allamanda cathartica* var. *grandiflora* L.H. Bailey & Raffill; *Allamanda cathartica* L. var. *hendersonii* L.H. Bailey & Raffill; *Allamanda cathartica* var. *hendersonii* (W. Bull ex Dombr.) L.H. Bailey & Raffill; *Allamanda cathartica* L. var. *schottii* L.H. Bailey & Raffill; *Allamanda cathartica* var. *schottii* (Pohl) L.H. Bailey & Raffill; *Allamanda cathartica* var. *williamsii* (auct.) L.H. Bailey; *Allamanda grandiflora* Lam.; *Allamanda grandiflora* (Aubl.) Lam., nom. illeg.; *Allamanda hendersonii* W. Bull. ex Dombrain; *Allamanda latifolia* C. Presl; *Allamanda linnaei* Pohl; *Allamanda linnei* Pohl; *Allamanda schottii* Hook., nom. illeg.; *Allamanda schottii* Pohl; *Allamanda wardleyana* Lebas; *Allamanda williamsii* auct.; *Allamanda williamsii* Hort.; *Echites salicifolius* Raf.; *Echites salicifolius* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Echites salicifolius* Willd.; *Echites verticillatus* Sessé & Moc.; *Orelia grandiflora* Aubl., nom. illeg.)

Tropical America. Perennial shrub, robust, climbing, straggling, semi-erect, woody vine, copious milky sap, opposite leaves pointed at each end, bell-shaped bright yellow flowers, prickly fruiting capsule

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 146, 214–215. 1771, *Hist. Pl. Guiane* 1: 270, t. 271. 1775, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 4(2): 601. 1798, *Syst. Veg.* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 796. 1819, *Gött. Gel. Anz.* (1821) 707. 1821, *New Fl.* (Rafinesque) 4: 59. 1836 [late 1838], *Abh. Königl. Böhm. Ges. Wiss.* ser. 5, 3: 533. 1845, *Botanische Bemerkungen* (C. Presl): 103. 1846, *Bot. Mag.* 74: t. 4351. 1848, *Fl. Mag.* (London) 5: t. 263. 1866, *Rev. Hort.* (1877) 20. 1877, *Fl. Mexic.*: 43. 1893 and *The Standard Cyclopedia of Horticulture* 1: 247. 1914, *Cycl. Amer. Hort.*: 246. 1933, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 68 (Sect. VI): 74. 1981, *Current Science* 50: 92–94. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 855–856. 1981, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 16. 1993, *J. Nat. Prod.* 60(12): 1294–1297. 1997, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 73(1–2): 233–241. 2000, *Phytother. Res.* 16(4): 393–394. 2002, *BMC Complement. Altern. Med.* 6: 12. 2006

(All parts of the plant exude an acrid milky sap. Considered poisonous on ingestion; leaves and stems purgative; all parts of the plant may cause irritant dermatitis in susceptible persons, the sap may irritate the eyes; bark juice emetic,

verrmifuge and cathartic. Toxin in the fruits and in the cell sap of the stem and leaves; ingesting the fruits may cause upset stomach. Used for malaria, jaundice and snakebites, usually used to treat different types of wounds in human beings. Antinematodal, antidermatophytic; the plant was once used as a cathartic, it showed strong fungitoxicity against some dermatophytes causing dermatomycosis to animals and human beings. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual.)

in English: allamanda, buttercup, common allamanda, golden-trumpet, golden trumpet vine, yellow allamanda, yellow bell

in Caribbean: baruda balli, porcupine batty

in Central America: allamanda, bejuco de San Jose, canario, cantiva, jalapa, jasmin amarillo, San Jose, San Jose amarillo

in Bali: alamanda, bungan kemoning

in China: ruan zhi huang chan

in India: allamaande gida, allamandagide, allemandatheega, araba, arasinahu, arba, arishina hoo, bothi, haladi hoo, haladilu, harkakra, jahari sontakka, kanagnee hoo, kanangani, kolaambi, mittaayi hoo, pilajara, pivli-kanher, saitanapu

in Indonesia: alamanda, lame areuy

in Japan: ariake-kazura, ô-bana-ariake-kazura

in Malaysia: akar chempaka hutan, akar chempaka kuning, bunga akar kuning

in Philippines: campanero, campanilla, kampanero, kampanilya

in Thailand: ban buri lueang

in Vietnam: huynh anh, d[aa]ly hu[yf]nh

**Allamanda schottii** Pohl (*Allamanda brasiliensis* Schott ex Pohl, nom. inval.; *Allamanda cathartica* Schrad., nom. illeg.; *Allamanda cathartica* var. *schottii* (Pohl) L.H. Bailey & Raffill; *Allamanda magnifica* B.S. Williams; *Allamanda nerifolia* Hooker; *Allamanda schottii* Hook.)

French Guiana, SE. & S. Brazil. Shrub, semi-erect shrub, fruit with spines

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 146, 214–215. 1771, *Plantarum Brasiliae Icones et Descriptiones* 1: 73, pl. 58. 1827, *Botanical Magazine* 77, pl. 4594. 1851 and *The Standard Cyclopedia of Horticulture* 1: 247. 1914, *Taxon* 29: 711. 1980, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *J. Nat. Prod.* 51(2): 307–308. 1988, Welsh, S.L. *Flora Societensis*: 1–420. E.P.S. Inc. Utah. 1998 [as *Allamanda cathartica*.], *J. Pharmacy Pharmaceutical Sci.* 9(2): 200–208. 2006

(Anti-proliferative, cytostatic, cytotoxic.)

in English: bush allamanda, oleander-leaf allamanda

in China: huang chan

in Thailand: ban phara

in Vietnam: d[aa]y hu[yf]nh l[as] h[ej]p

### Allanblackia Oliver Clusiaceae (Guttiferae)

For the British (b. Morayshire) botanist Allan A. Black, 1832–1865 (d. Bay of Bengal), gardener, 1853–1864 first Curator of Kew Herbarium, in 1864 Superintendent of the Botanic Garden of Bangalore, contributed to J. Lindley and T. Moore's *Treasury of Botany*. London 1866, see *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(3): 980. 1867.

*Allanblackia floribunda* Oliver (*Allanblackia klainei* Pierre ex A. Chev.; *Allanblackia parviflora* A. Chev.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or tree, fleshy leaves coriaceous, red pink fragrant flowers, copious whitish yellow sticky latex, gorillas eat young leaves and fruit, wood resistant to termites

See *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 5: 457. 1824, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 10: 43. 1867 [1869 publ. 5 Sep 1867], *Genera Plantarum* 1: 980. 1867, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 163. 1868 and *Les végétaux utiles de l'Afrique Tropicale Française* 5: 163. 1909, *Vég. Utiles Afrique Trop. Franç.* Fasc. 9, 62. 1917, *Phytochemistry* 60(4): 381–384. 2002, *J. Pharm. Bioresour.* 2: 116–119. 2005, *Biotechnology* 7(1): 129–133. 2008

(Fruits and leaves analgesic, antiviral. Extracts of the leaves, stem bark and root bark antimicrobial or antibacterial, anti-septic, analgesic, employed to treat skin disease and other microbial diseases. Leaves decoction for cough, asthma, bronchitis, pulmonary troubles. Bark boiled and water drunk for cough, asthma, bronchitis, stomachache, diarrhea, dysentery; bark root astringent; stem bark mixed with *Capsicum frutescens* or *Solanum anguivi* used for the treatment of cough.)

in English: lacewood, tallow tree

in Cameroon: anyoe, bianji, eboungo matalo, eboungo mata-tolo, mbawandje, nsangomo, nyonne

in Central Africa: banoummabi, boko, orogbo erin, ouotera pissalé, pom, soku

in Gabon: agnubé, bouandjo, sangoma, sangoun

in Ghana: anane, banummabi, bohwe, esonye duku, oki-sidwe, okusie-dua, soin, sonkyi, sonye, sooky, suein, suenkyi, sunkyi

in Ivory Coast: akumasé, alabénun, banummabi, bissaboko, essuinduku, ewotébo, otéro laha, otéro lakya, ouotera, pissalé boko, tiabokebihia, utéra, wohotelimon, wotobé

in Liberia: gbar-chu

in Nigeria: ala-enyi, alenyi, balanono, edian, édiáng, egba, izeni, izokhain, mia, obobiobo, ocha, orogbo-erin

in Sierra Leone: mbrembra, njailing, sole

in West Africa: kisidwe, lalnjo

in Zaire: bondjo, bondjondjolo onongo, bonfonfo, bong-bongonu, bongbulu, bonzo, bonzonzo, kilungulungu, koma mutoke, mondgondjo, monze, nionzo, nyonzo, nzibu, tshiakoho

*Allanblackia parviflora* A. Chev.

Tropical Africa. Shrub or tree, fleshy leaves coriaceous, red pink fragrant flowers, copious whitish yellow sticky latex, sometimes considered a synonym of *Allanblackia floribunda*

See *Les végétaux utiles de l'Afrique Tropicale Française* 5: 163. 1909

(Fruit pulp decoction used to relieve elephantiasis of the scrotum. Leaves decoction for cough, asthma, bronchitis. Pounded bark rubbed on the body to relieve pain.)

in Ghana: anane, banummabi, bohwe, esonye duku, oki-sidwe, okusie-dua, soin, sonkyi, sonye, sooky, suein, suenkyi, sunkyi

*Allanblackia stuhlmannii* (Engl.) Engl. (*Stearodendron stuhlmannii* Engl.)

Tanzania. Evergreen tree, ridged drooping branches, a yellow resinous sap if cut, fleshy male and female solitary fragrant cream to reddish flowers on different trees, large red-brown berries hanging down, seeds with fleshy aril, cooking oil from seeds, blue monkeys eat the flowers, thick-tailed galago (komba mkubwa) eat seeds, squirrels and a giant pouched rat (kuhe) depend on the *Allanblackia* seeds as a source of food

See *Genera Plantarum* 1: 980. 1867, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 1: 43. 1895, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien Nachtr.* ii-iv Teil [1]: 249. 1897 and *Journal of Natural Products* 62(1): 130–132. 1999

(Antiviral, HIV-inhibitory activity. Fresh leaves chewed to treat coughs; dried leaves a medicinal tea against chest pain; leaves and roots to treat impotence. Oil from seeds drunk in small quantities to treat rheumatism; heated oil smeared on aching joints, rashes and wounds, to treat rheumatism.)

in Tanzania: makanye, mkange, mkani, mkanye, mkanyi, mkimbo, msambu, msambu-mzazi, mshambo, msum-bubwiti, mwaka

*Allanblackia ulugurensis* Engl.

Tanzania. Tree or shrub, rough leaves, pink purple fleshy flowers, yellow latex, edible fruits and fat

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 435. 1900, *Journal of East African Natural History* 95(2): 235–240. 2006

(Fruit and leaves for stomachache. Oil from seeds drunk in small quantities to treat rheumatism; heated oil smeared on aching joints, rashes and wounds, to treat rheumatism.)

in Tanzania: mkange, mkani, mkanye, mkanyi, mkimbo, msambu, mshambo, msumbu bwiti, msumbubwiti, mwaka

### Allantodia R. Br. Woodsiaceae (Aspleniaceae, Dryopteridaceae)

Greek *allantoeides* 'sausage-shaped', *allas*, *allantos* 'sausage' and *eidos*, *oides* 'resemblance'; see [Edited by Heinrich Adolph Schrader], *Journal für die Botanik*. 2: 4, 61. (Oct.-Dec.) 1801, *Voyage dans les Quatre Principales Îles des Mers d'Afrique* 1: 282–283. 1804, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 149. 1810, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die Neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 5: 304. 1811, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 44–45. 1830, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 115–117, pl. 4, f. 6, 13, 18. 1836, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4: 177. 1841, *Linnaea* 20: 358. 1847, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 450–451, 453–454. 1851 and *Symbolae Antillanae seu Fundamenta Florae Indiae Occidentalis* 4: 31. 1903, *Botanical Magazine* 42(499): 343–345. 1928, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 9(1): 57–59, 73–74. 1964, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 16(2): 127. 1994.

*Allantodia gigantea* (Baker) Ching (*Diplazium flaccidum* H. Christ; *Diplazium giganteum* (Baker) Ching; *Gymnogramma gigantea* Baker)

China, Nepal. Tender portions cooked as vegetable

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 27(6): 177–178. 1889 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 16(199–200–201): 125–126. 1906, *Index Filicum*, Supplementum Tertium 73. 1934, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 9(1): 55. 1964

(Poultice.)

in Nepal: daude

*Allantodia maxima* (D. Don) Ching (*Asplenium maximum* D. Don; *Diplazium maximum* (D. Don) C. Chr.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1078–1082. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 8. 1825 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 9(1): 53. 1964

(Root stock of *Diplazium maximum* crushed with those of *Angiopteris evecta*, *Colysis hemionitidea* and stems of *Raphidophora decursiva* and *Raphidophora hookerii* and applied on fracture.)

in India: chakawkeichi

### Allenrolfea Kuntze Chenopodiaceae (Amaranthaceae)

Dedicated to the British (born at Ruddington, near Nottingham) botanist Robert Allen Rolfe, 1855–1921 (Kew, Surrey), authority on orchids, plant collector, 1879 to Kew as a gardener, 1880 appointed the first Curator of the Orchid

Herbarium by Sir Joseph Hooker (then Director of Kew Gardens), 1885 elected an Associate of the Linnean Society, 1893–1920 founder and editor of *The Orchid Review*, wrote "Revision of the Genus *Phalaenopsis*." in the *Gardeners' Chronicle*. 1886, monographed Orchidaceae for volume 7 of the *Flora of Tropical Africa*. 1898, edited the English edition of *Lindenia*, with Charles Chamberlain Hurst (1870–1949) wrote *The Orchid stud-book*. Kew 1909. See *Species Plantarum* 1: 3–4. 1753, *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg* 1: 361. 1843, *Versuch einer Systematik der Salicornieen* 100. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 545–546. 1891 and Anon., "Robert Allen Rolfe." *Gardeners' Chronicle*. 69: 74, 204. 1921, Elmer Drew Merrill, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 30(1): 258. 1947 and "Bibliography of Polynesian botany." *Bernice P. Bishop Mus. Bull.* 144: 160. 1937, Frederico Carlos Hoehne, M. Kuhlmann and Oswaldo Handro, *O jardim botânico de São Paulo*. 175. 1941, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 641. University of Pennsylvania Press, Philadelphia 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 173. Boston 1965, Emil Bretschneider, *History of European Botanical Discoveries in China*. Leipzig 1981, Alec M. Pridgeon, "Robert Allen Rolfe (1855–1921)." *The Kew Magazine*. Volume 10. Part 1: 46–51. February 1993.

*Allenrolfea occidentalis* (S. Watson) Kuntze (*Allenrolfea occidentalis* Kuntze; *Halostachys occidentalis* S. Watson; *Salicornia occidentalis* (S. Watson) Greene; *Spirostachys occidentalis* (S. Watson) S. Watson)

North America. Perennial subshrub and shrub, food

See *United States Geological Expolration* [sic] of the Fortieth Parallel. Vol. 5, *Botany* 293–294. 1871, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 9: 125. 1874, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 546. 1891, *Flora Franciscana* 2: 173. 1891 and *Phytologia* 64: 390–398. 1988

(Stimulant, tonic seeds used as starvation food.)

in English: iodine bush

### Alliaria Heister ex Fabr. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

Latin *allium*, *alium*, *ii* 'garlic', referring to the smell, see Fabricius, Philipp Conrad (1714–1774), *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum horti medici Helmstadiensis subiuncta stirpium rariorum val nondum satis extricatorum descriptione*. 161. Helmstadii: Ioannis Drimborn, 1759.

*Alliaria petiolata* (M. Bieb.) Cavara & Grande (*Alliaria alliacea* Britten & Rendle; *Alliaria alliaria* (Scop.) Britton; *Alliaria alliaria* Britton; *Alliaria alliaria* Huth; *Alliaria alliaria* (L.) Huth; *Alliaria officinalis* Andrz. ex DC.; *Alliaria officinalis* Andrz. ex M. Bieb.; *Alliaria petiolata* Cavara & Grande; *Arabis petiolata* M. Bieb.; *Crucifera alliaria* E.H.L. Krause; *Crucifera alliaria* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Erysimum*



*alliaris* L.; *Hesperis alliaris* (L.) Lam.; *Hesperis alliaris* Lam.; *Sisymbrium alliaceum* E. Fourn.; *Sisymbrium alliaceum* Salisb.; *Sisymbrium alliaris* Scop.; *Sisymbrium alliaris* (L.) Scop.)

Europe, N. Africa, W. Asia and the Himalayas. Herb, highly invasive weed, slender white taproot, white flowers in clusters at the end of the stems, small black seeds, young leaves high in vitamins A and C eaten raw or cooked, apparently palatable to livestock

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 660. 1753, *Fl. Carniol.*, ed. 2. 2: 26. 1772, *Fl. Franç.* (Lamarck) 2: 503. 1779 [1778 publ. after 21 Mar 1779], *Fl. Taur.-Caucas.* 2: 126. 1808, *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 2: 489. 1821, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 5: 167. 1894 and *Deutschl. Fl.* (Sturm), ed. 2. 6: 88. 1902, *Bull. Orto Bot. Regia Univ. Napoli* 3: 418. 1913, *Univ. Wyoming Publ. Sci., Bot.* 1(1 & 2): 16. 1922, *CIS Chromosome Information Service* 20: 17–18. 1976, *Taxon* 25: 631–649. 1976, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 19: 107–148. 1976, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 25: 1–18. 1976, *Canadian Journal of Plant Science* 59(1): 217–229. 1979, *Lagascalia* 17: 173–184. 1993, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Flora Mediterranea* 9: 331–339. 1999

(Leaves and stems antiasthmatic, antiscorbutic, antiseptic, diaphoretic, vermifuge, vulnerary, to treat bronchitis, asthma, ulcers and eczema, bites and stings. Juice of the plant antibacterial.)

in English: garlic mustard, garlic root, garlicwort, hedge garlic, jack-by-the-edge, jack-in-the-bush, mustard root, poor man's mustard, sauce alone

in Arabic: hashisha thawmiyah

in China: cong jie

## Allionia L. Nyctaginaceae

For the Italian botanist Carlo Ludovico Allioni, 1728–1804, naturalist, physician, professor of botany, correspondent of Linnaeus. See Löffling, Pehr (1729–1756), *Iter Hispanicum* 176, 180–181. Stockholm, 1758, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 890. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 8, 28. 1760, *Primae Lineae Systematis Naturae* 68. 1834, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 533. 1891 and *Torrey* 9(8): 167. 1909, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 13(11): 401. 1911, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 174–192. 1946, Arturo Ceruti, “L’Orto Botanico di Torino.” *Agricoltura*. 7. 1963, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 42. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 8. 1972, G. Forneris, “*Flora Pedemontana e Iconographia Taurinensis*.” in *Allionia*. 27. 1985–1986, C. Siniscalco and G. Forneris, “Allioni e i botanici esteri suoi contemporanei.” *Allionia* 27. 1985–1986, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura

di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell’Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 27–28. [“Allione”] Palermo 1988, *Phytologia* 77(1): 45–55. 1994.

*Allionia incarnata* L. (*Allionia mendocina* Phil.; *Allionia puberula* Phil.; *Wedelia incarnata* L.; *Wedelia incarnata* (L.) Kuntze; *Wedeliella incarnata* Cockerell; *Wedeliella incarnata* (L.) Cockerell)

Venezuela. Creeping, semi-woody base, flat trailing or sprawling stems, stout root, flowers pale violet to rose-magenta, groundcover

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 890. 1759, *Anales Mus. Nac., Santiago de Chile* 1891: 71. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 533. 1891 and *Torrey* 9(8): 167. 1909, *Fieldiana, Bot. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 518–546. 1937, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 174–192. 1946, *Phytologia* 54: 302–309. 1983, *Phytologia* 77(1): 45–55. 1994

(Plant cooked in water and the tea drunk for diarrhea and fever. Cold infusion of root used as a lotion for swellings and skin ailments.)

in English: pink windmills, trailing four-o’clock, trailing umbrella-wort, trailing windmills, windmills

in Spanish: hierba de la hormiga

*Allionia incarnata* L. var. *incarnata* (*Allionia cristata* (Standl.) Standl. *Wedelia cristata* Standl.)

Venezuela. Creeping, semi-woody base, flat trailing or sprawling stems, stout root, flowers pale violet to rose-magenta, groundcover

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 890. 1759, *Anales Mus. Nac., Santiago de Chile* 1891: 71. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 533. 1891 and *Torrey* 9(8): 167. 1909, *Fieldiana, Bot. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 518–546. 1937, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 174–192. 1946, *Phytologia* 54: 302–309. 1983, *Phytologia* 77(1): 45–55. 1994

(Plant cooked in water and the tea drunk for diarrhea and fever. Cold infusion of root used as a lotion for swellings and skin ailments.)

in English: pink windmills, trailing four-o’clock, trailing umbrella-wort, trailing windmills, windmills

in Spanish: hierba de la hormiga

## Allium L. Amaryllidaceae (Alliaceae, Liliaceae)

Latin *allium*, *alium*, *ii* ‘garlic’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 294–302. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 143. 1754, *Archiv für die Botanik* 1(3): 40. 1798, *Icones plantarum rariorum horti regii botanici berlinensis ...* 1: 33. 1828, *Syn. Deut. Schweiz. Fl.* [W.D.J. Koch] 714. 1837, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 184. 1838, *The Botany of Captain Beechey’s Voyage* 400. 1840, *Edwards’s Botanical Register* 30(Misc.): 66. 1844, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural*



*Sciences of Philadelphia* 20(6): 171. 1868, *Botany* [Fortieth Parallel] 350. 1871, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 14: 231. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 703. 1891 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 59–100. 1952, *J. Korean Res. Inst. Ewha Women's Univ.* 11: 455–478. 1967, International Board for Plant Genetic Resources, *Report of a working group on Allium*. Rome, 1992, *Linz. Biol. Beitr.*, 26(2): 966, 969–970. 1994, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 31–32. 1994, *Aliso* 22: 386. 2006. It has been shown that *Allium* species may help to prevent tumor promotion, cardiovascular diseases and aging; all processes that are associated with free radicals. Onions (*Allium* spp.) contain various toxins that can cause problems.

***Allium acuminatum*** Hook. (*Allium acuminatum* var. *cuspidatum* Fernald; *Allium cuspidatum* (Fernald) Rydb.; *Allium cuspidatum* Rydb.; *Allium elwesii* Regel; *Allium murrayanum* Regel; *Allium wallichianum* Regel, nom. inval.)

North America. Perennial herb, bulbs, seeds and leaves eaten

See *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Hooker) 2: 184, pl. 196. 1838, *Zoë* 4(4): 380. 1894 and *Fl. Rocky Mts.*: 160. 1917

(Repellent, insecticide, bulbs rubbed on the skin to repel insects.)

in English: tapertip onion

***Allium aflatunense*** B. Fedtsch.

C. Asia. Herb, bulb geophyte, leaves eaten raw or cooked, flowers eaten raw, bulb eaten raw or cooked

See *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, II, 4: 917. 1904

(Antibiotic, germicidal, repellent.)

***Allium akaka*** S.G. Gmel. ex Schult. & Schult.f. (*Allium akaka* S.G. Gmel.; *Allium latifolium* Jaub. & Spach)

Turkey, Iran.

See *Syst. Veg.* 7: 1132. 1830

(Repellent, plant is said to repel insects and moles.)

***Allium altaicum*** Pall. (*Allium ceratophyllum* Besser ex Schult. & Schult.f.; *Allium microbulbum* Prokh.; *Allium sapidissimum* R. Hedw.)

Siberia to N. China.

See *Reise Russ. Reich.* 2: 737. 1773

(Repellent, plant is said to repel insects and moles.)

***Allium ampeloprasum*** L. (*Allium ampeloprasum* subsp. *euampeloprasum* Hayek, nom. inval.; *Allium porrum* L.; *Allium porrum* subsp. *euampeloprasum* Breistr.; *Allium porrum* var. *ampeloprasum* (L.) Mirb.; *Porrum ampeloprasum* (L.) Mill.)

Mediterranean region, Asia. Herb, bulb eaten raw or cooked

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 294. 1753 and *Bull. Soc. Sci. Isère* 61: 610. 1947, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 43–45. 2003

(Anthelmintic, anticholesterolemic, antiseptic, febrifuge, cholagogue, diaphoretic, diuretic, stimulant, stomachic, tonic, vasodilator, expectorant, antiasthma, antispasmodic, repellent, pain-killer.)

in English: elephant garlic, great-head garlic, great-headed garlic, kurrat, leek, pearl onion, wild leek

in Arabic: kourrath

in India: khorat

in Japan: nira-negi

Malayan name: bawang kuchai

***Allium anceps*** Kellogg (*Allium platycaule* S. Watson)

North America. Perennial herb, leaves and bulbs eaten raw or cooked

See *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 2: 109, t. 32. 1863, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 14: 234. 1879

(Insecticide, repellent.)

in English: broadstemmed onion, twinleaf onion

***Allium ascalonicum*** L. (*Allium ascalonicum* auct.; *Allium carneum* Ten.; *Allium carneum* Willd.; *Allium carneum* Targ.-Tozz.; *Allium carneum* Hort. ex Schult.f.; *Allium fissile* Gray; *Allium fissile* Steud.; *Allium hierochuntinum* Boiss.; *Cepa ascalonica* (L.) Garsault; *Cepa ascalonica* Garsault; *Cepa ascalonica* Noronha; *Porrum ascalonicum* (L.) Rchb.; *Porrum ascalonicum* Rchb.)

Mediterranean.

See *Flora Palaestina* 17. 1756, Geoffroy, Etienne-Francois (1672–1731), *Description, vertus et usages de sept ceuts dix-neuf plantes ... : et de cent trente-quatre animaux...*, de m. de Gersault [Garsault, Francois Alexandre Pierre de, 1691–1778], par mm. de Fehrt, Prevost, Duflos, Martinet, & c. / et rangées suivant l'ordre du livre intitulé *Matiere medicale* de m. Geoffroy ... Paris, 1767 [Vols. 2,5 have title: *Les figures des plantes et animaux d'usage en medecine*, décrits dans *Matiere medicale* de m. Geoffroy ... dessinés d'après nature par m. de Garsault ... Paris, L'auteur.], *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunst.* 5(Art. 4): 11. 1790, *Inst. Bot.*, ed. 2 1: t. 6. 1802, *Enum. Pl.* [Willdenow] 1: 359. 1809, *Fl. Napol.* 1: 159. [1811–1815], *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(2): 1028. 1830, *Fl. Germ. Excurs.*: 110. 1830, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 51. 1840, *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] 5(1): 244. 1882 and *Nucleus* (Calcutta) 43(1,2): 46–57. 2000

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Bulb rubbed on skin for itching and burns. Underground stem crushed and boiled, the mixture used as a remedy for throat pain. Leaves and bulbs for fevers.)

in English: shallot

in China: huo cong

in India: ek-kanda-lasun, ekakandalasum, gandana, grnjana, lehsun, rasona, rumpurun, tukhm gandana

in Nepal: chhyapi

**Allium bisceptrum** S. Watson (*Allium bisceptrum* var. *palm-eri* (S. Watson) Cronquist; *Allium bisceptrum* var. *utahense* M.E. Jones; *Allium palmeri* S. Watson)

North America. Perennial herb, leaves and bulbs eaten raw or cooked

See *Botany* [Fortieth Parallel] 5: 351, pl. 37, f. 1–3. 1871 [Watson, Sereno (1826–1892), *Report of the geological exploration of the fortieth parallel*: made by order of the Secretary of War according to Acts of Congress of March 2, 1867, and March 3, 1869, under the direction of A.A. Humphreys. Vol. 5, *Botany*. Washington: Government Printing Office. 1871] and *Contr. W. Bot.* 10: 33. 1902, *Taxon* 25: 155–164. 1976, *Intermountain Fl.* [Cronquist et al.] 6: 515. 1977

(Repellent, appetizer, insecticide.)

in English: Aspen onion, twincrest onion

**Allium bisceptrum** S. Watson var. *bisceptrum*

North America. Perennial herb, leaves and bulbs eaten raw or cooked

See *Botany* [Fortieth Parallel] 5: 351, pl. 37, f. 1–3. 1871 and *Intermountain Fl.* [Cronquist et al.] 6: 515. 1977

(Repellent, appetizer, insecticide.)

in English: Aspen onion, twincrest onion

**Allium bolanderi** S. Watson

North America. Perennial herb, leaves and bulbs eaten raw or cooked

See *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 14: 229. 1879 and *Taxon* 25: 155–164. 1976

(Repellent, insecticide.)

in English: Bolander's onion

**Allium bolanderi** S. Watson var. *bolanderi* (*Allium bolanderi* var. *mirabile* (L.F. Hend.) McNeal)

North America. Perennial herb, leaves and bulbs eaten raw or cooked

See *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 14: 229. 1879 and *Phytologia* 73(4): 307. 1992

(Repellent, insecticide.)

in English: Bolander's onion

**Allium brevistylum** S. Watson

North America. Perennial herb, leaves and bulbs eaten raw or cooked

See *Botany* [Fortieth Parallel]: 350. 1871

(Repellent, insecticide. An infusion or a poultice of ground root and stems used as a wash for carbuncles.)

in English: shortstyle onion

**Allium canadense** L.

North America. Perennial herb, leaves and bulbs eaten raw or cooked

See *Flora of the Southeastern United States* [Small] 263, 1328. 1903, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 42(6): 351–352. 1915, Pipal, F.J. “A suspected case of stock poisoning by wild onion (*Allium canadense*).” *Proc. Indiana Acad. Sci.*, 1917: 139. 1918, *Amer. J. Bot.* 74: 1087–1092. 1987, Scoggan, R.D. “Wild onion toxicosis and other hemolytic anemia toxins.” *Equine Professional Topics*. Univ. Ill. Urbana-Champagne Ext., 14(1): 1–2. 1989, Benevenga, N.J., Case, G.L., Steele, R.D. “Occurrence and metabolism of s-methyl-l-cysteine and s-methyl-l-cysteine sulfoxide in plants and their toxicity and metabolism in animals.” Pages 203–228 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. III. *Proteins and Amino Acids*. CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, Fla., USA. 1989, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 30: 10–15. 1999, *Pl. Biol.* (Stuttgart) 3: 654–660. 2001

(Antiasthmatic, carminative, cathartic, mild cathartic, diuretic, repellent, expectorant and stimulant, used for dropsy, asthma, scurvy; tincture used to prevent worms and colic in children. Plant rubbed on body for protection from poisonous snakebites, and insect, lizard, scorpion and tarantula bites. Gastroenteritis in young children who ingest parts of this plant.)

in English: meadow garlic, wild onion

**Allium canadense** L. var. *canadense* (*Allium acetabulum* (Raf.) Shinners; *Allium canadense* var. *ovoideum* Farw.; *Allium canadense* var. *robustum* Farw.; *Allium continuum* Small; *Kalabotis canadensis* (L.) Raf.)

North America. Perennial herb, leaves and bulbs eaten raw or cooked

See *Flora of the Southeastern United States* [Small] 263, 1328. 1903, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 42(6): 351–352. 1915, Pipal, F.J. “A suspected case of stock poisoning by wild onion (*Allium canadense*).” *Proc. Indiana Acad. Sci.*, 1917: 139. 1918, Scoggan, R.D. “Wild onion toxicosis and other hemolytic anemia toxins.” *Equine professional topics*. Univ. Ill. Urbana-Champagne Ext., 14(1): 1–2. 1989, Benevenga, N.J., Case, G.L., Steele, R.D. “Occurrence and metabolism of s-methyl-l-cysteine and s-methyl-l-cysteine sulfoxide in plants and their toxicity and metabolism in animals.” Pages 203–228 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of plant origin*. Vol. III. *Proteins and Amino Acids*. CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, Fla., USA. 1989

(Antiasthmatic, carminative, cathartic, mild cathartic, diuretic, repellent, expectorant and stimulant, used for

dropsy, asthma, scurvy; tincture used to prevent worms and colic in children. Plant rubbed on body for protection from poisonous snakebites, and insect, lizard, scorpion and tarantula bites. Gastroenteritis in young children who ingest parts of this plant.)

in English: meadow garlic, wild onion

**Allium carolinianum** DC. (*Allium aitchisonii* Baker, not Regel; *Allium aitchisonii* Boiss., nom. illeg.; *Allium blandum* Wall.; *Allium obtusifolium* Klotzsch; *Allium obtusifolium* Klotzsch et Garcke; *Allium platyspathum* Schrenk var. *falcatum* Regel; *Allium platystylum* Regel; *Allium polyphyllum* Kar. & Kir.; *Allium polyphyllum* var. *nudicaule* Regel; *Allium thomsonii* Baker)

C. Asia to Himalaya. Fresh tender leaves edible, dried leaves as a flavouring agent

See *Liliac.* 2: t. 101. 1804

(Repellent. Tonic, stimulant, anthelmintic, leaves and bulbs used in indigestion.)

in English: mountain garlic

in China: lian ye jiu

in India: arum, chamcham, jungli-pyaz, koshuk, lo-adh, sukosh

in Nepal: jangali lasoon

in Tibetan: ri sgog

**Allium cepa** L. (*Allium angolense* Baker; *Allium ascalonicum* auct.; *Allium nigritanum* A. Chev.)

C. Asia. Perennial herb, hollow scape often inflated, inflorescence with up to 2000 flowers, greenish-white to purplish tepals, stamens slightly exceeding tepals, style shorter than stamens at anthesis

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 294–302. 1753 and Thorp, F., Harshfield, G.S. "Onion poisoning in horses." *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.*, 94: 52–53. 1939, Hutchinson, T.W. "Onions as a cause of Heinz body anaemia and death in cattle." *Can. Vet. J.*, 18: 358–360. 1977, *Am. J. Vet. Res.*, 40: 397–399. 1979, *Acta Agron. Acad. Sci. Hung.*, 29: 25–37. 1980, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* Additional Series, 12, pp. 367–372. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Cultivated onion (*Allium cepa*) has caused hemolytic anemia in livestock including cattle, horses, and experimentally in sheep. Death can occur in severe cases. The formation of Heinz bodies in the red blood cells is a common occurrence. Bulbs cough sedative, expectorant, astringent, anthelmintic, pesticide, insecticide, antifungal, antiseptic, febrifuge, antiinflammatory, insect repellent, antispasmodic, rubefacient, carminative, diuretic, anticholesterolemic, hypoglycemic, hypotensive, stomachic and tonic, used for dysentery, colds, coughs, boils, pimples, lung congestion and gas; young bulbs eaten to start menstruation; bulb paste smeared for foot sores; fresh juice of bulb and oil from *Brassica campestris* given to drink as

an emetic in snakebite; fresh juice of bulb applied over scorpion bite; touch therapy, the smell of the bulb inhaled to stop nasal bleeding in children. A preparation of the bulb mixed with honey applied in burns. Ceremonial, rituals, festivals, superstitions, magico-religious beliefs, not used during fast or pious and religious days. Contact therapy, bulb kept in the pocket to protect from the hot winds during summers. Veterinary medicine, root paste of *Thalictrum foliolosum* along with *Allium cepa* given orally for treating fever and shuffle in cattle.)

in English: bulb onion, common onion, Egyptian onion, garden onion, garden shallot, onion, shallot, tree onion

in Arabic: bassal, besla

in Brunei: bawang besar

in Cambodia: khtüm barang, khtüm krâhââm

in China: hsieh, hsieh pai, hu cong

in India: acam, aleriyam, aritarapasakam, basal, basl, bawang, bellulli, ceriyauli, chuvannulli, cukantam, cukantanam, cukantaram, cukantarapputu, cukarantam, cukkiran-tam, cumirtam, cuvannulli, dirghapatra, dungari, durgandha, eeravengayam, eerulli, enkalapputu, enkanapputu, erra ulligadda, erragaddalu, etcam, ira-vengayam, irakayam, irakkac-ciyam, irakucci, irakuccipputu, irakuccittam, irakucittam, irankayam, iratam, iravengayam, iravenkayam, iravulli, irulli, kaccanakayam, kaccankayam, kamdo, kanda, kanda, kando, kantaculikam, kantam, kapalakini, kapalakinip-putu, karam, katikaropi, kayam, kayatari, kayattiri, kecaram, kumbali, kunbali, kurancam, kutam, kutamakayam, latarka, mahakanda, mannai, matukkamam, mesakaputpam, mukantakam, mukattusanam, mukatusikam, mukhadusaka, mullittalati, muttuppuvali, naimamicam, naimamicappuntu, nattirulli, neermulli, neerulli, niccayam, nicciyam, niruli, nirulli, nripakanda, nripapriya, nripavhaya, nripeshtha, ouel, palan, palandu, palanduh, palanduhu, palantu, palankayam, palantukam, pantu, peanj, perullattali, piyaj, piaz, piyaj, piyas, piyav, piyaz, piyaz safaid, piyaz taza, purun-sen, pyaj, pyanj, pyaz, racakam, rajapalandu, rajapriya, rajeshtha, raktakanda, recanam, rochaka, soan, sukandaka, tati, tilhou, tirkkapat-tira, tirkkapatirakam, tirkkapatiram, titcanakantakam, titcanakantam, titcanakkantakayam, titcanakkantam, travenkayam, travulli, tukhm piyaz, tukhm-i-piyaz, turturumam, ukkiranamam, ullagaddi, ullegaddi, ulli, ulli gaddalu, vallimatarai, vekuracakam, vekuracakappuntu, vella-vengayam, vellai venkayam, vellavengayam, vengayam, vengazam, venggayum, venkaayam, venkan, venkayam, venkayap-puntu, vuligaddalu, vulli-gaddalu, vulligaddalu, vullipayalu, yavaneshtha, yavanesta, yerragadda, yiravenkayam

in Indonesia: bawang beureum, bawang bombay, bawang merah

in Japan: tama-negi

in Laos: bwàx fàlangx, hoom bwàx

in Lepcha: mung goo

in Malaysia: bawang besar, bawang kecil, bawang merah

in Papua New Guinea: anian, lip anian

in the Philippines: bawang pula, lasona, sibuyas

in Thailand: hom farang, hom hua yai

in Tibet: ba la ndap, pa la na dad, pa la nda

in Vietnam: h[af]nh t[aa]y, h[af]nh c[ur], h[af]nh t[aw]m

in Sierra Leone: ta yabas, yabas, yawe

in Tanzania: kitunguu

in Tunisia: bsal

in Yoruba: alubosa, alubosa elewe, alubosa gambari, alubosa keta, alubosa onisu, elubasa

**Allium cernuum** Roth (*Allium allegheniense* Small; *Allium cernuum* Schult. & Schult. f.; *Allium cernuum* fo. *obtusum* Cockerell; *Allium cernuum* subsp. *neomexicanum* (Rydb.) Traub & Ownbey; *Allium cernuum* subsp. *obtusum* (Cockerell) Traub & Ownbey; *Allium cernuum* var. *neomexicanum* (Rydb.) J.F. Macbr.; *Allium cernuum* var. *obtusum* Cockerell ex J.F. Macbr.; *Allium cernuum* var. *obtusum* (Cockerell) Cockerell; *Allium neomexicanum* Rydb.; *Allium oxyphilum* Wherry; *Allium recurvatum* Rydb.

North America. Perennial herb, bulbs and leaves eaten, closely related and very similar to *Allium stellatum*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 294–302. 1753, *Archiv für die Botanik* 1(3): 40. 1798, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 7: 1081. 1830, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 18: 173. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(10): 541. 1899, *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 1(4): 279–280. 1899 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 94. 1900, *Contributions to Western Botany* 10: 8. 1902, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 56: 5. 1918, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 15(15): 370–371, f. 1–2. 1925, *Plant Life* 23(1): 69, 110. 1967, *Taxon* 25: 155–164. 1976, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 144: 17–24. 1984, *Phytologia* 56(1): 55–60. 1984, *American Journal of Botany* 73: 529–534. 1986, *Sida* 12: 409–417. 1987, *American Journal of Botany* 74: 1087–1092. 1987, *Phytologia* 64: 390–398. 1988, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 163: 87–92. 1989, *Pl. Biol.* (Stuttgart) 3: 654–660. 2001

(Febrifuge, antiseptic, analgesic, a poultice on the chest for the treatment of respiratory ailments and for pleurisy pains, sores and swellings, croup, for infections, to throat for sore throat. Juice in the treatment of kidney stones, dropsy, colds, hives, liver complaints, croup, sore throat, urinary problems. Infusion taken for colic. Repellent, bulbs rubbed on the skin to repel insects.)

in English: lady's leek, nodding onion, nodding wild onion, wild onion

**Allium chinense** G. Don (*Allium bakeri* Regel; *Allium bodinieri* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Allium exsertum* G. Don; *Allium exsertum* Baker, nom. illeg.; *Allium martini* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Allium martinii* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Allium schoenoprasum* auct. non L.; *Allium splendens* Miq., nom. illeg.; *Caloscordum exsertum* (G. Don) Herb.; *Caloscordum exsertum* Herb.)

S. China. A biennial herb, bulb ellipsoid, ridged leaves delta-shaped or nearly triangular in transverse section, solid scape terete, inflorescence with up to 30 flowers, purplish tepals, stamens and style much longer than tepals

See *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 6: 83. 1827, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 33: sub t. 5. 1847, *Alliorum Adhuc Cognitorum Monographia* 141. 1875

(Whole plant astringent, carminative and expectorant, repellent. Bulbs used in the prevention of thrombosis, for the treatment of heart failures, and also against fever, stomachache and eye infections.)

in China: ch'iao t'ou, jiao tou

in India: sangtemlashing, sunglasiing, tejanglasing

in Indonesia: bawang ganda

in Japan: rakkyo

in Malaysia: lokyo

in Okinawa: datcho

in Thailand: hom-paenyuak, hom-prang, krathiam-chin

in Vietnam: ki[ee]ju

**Allium consanguineum** Kunth

Himalaya, Pakistan.

See *Enum. Pl.* 4: 431. 1843 and *Nucleus* (Calcutta) 24: 147–151. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 707. 1981

(Hypoglycemic.)

in India: jambu

**Allium drummondii** Regel (*Allium drummondii* f. *asexuale* Ownbey; *Allium helleri* Small; *Allium nuttallii* S. Watson; *Allium reticulatum* var. *nuttallii* (S. Watson) M.E. Jones)

North America. Perennial, used for food

See *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 6: 36. 1827, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 14: 227. 1879 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 264, 1328. 1903, *Contributions to Western Botany* 12: 80. 1908, *Res. Stud. State Coll. Wash.* 18: 204. 1951

(Fresh onions crushed and applied to pimples; onions eaten raw to stop diarrhea. Repellent.)

in English: Drummond's onion

**Allium fistulosum** L. (*Allium wakegi* Araki)



China. A perennial herb, bulb indistinct, leaves 4–12 terete hollow bluish-green, scape 1 terete hollow, inflorescence composed of flowers or of bulbils, flowers with greenish-white to white tepals, stamens and style much longer than tepals

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 294–302. 1753 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 25(9–12): 206–207. 1950, *Chromosoma* 51: 19–23. 1975, *Acta Agron. Acad. Sci. Hung.*, 29: 25–37. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 707. 1981, *Cytologia* 46: 649–659. 1981, *Japanese Journal of Genetics* 57: 65–73. 1982, *Stain Technology* 63: 235–240. 1988, *Genome* 30: 339–410. 1988, *Biologicheskii Nauki (Alma-Ata)* 8: 50–56. 1989, *Egyptian Journal of Botany* 33: 141–151. 1990, *Journal of the Faculty of Science, Shinshu University* 27: 49–90. 1990, *Japanese Journal of Genetics* 66: 485–489. 1991, *Journal of the Japanese Society for Horticultural Science* 63: 593–602. 1994, *CIS Chromosome Information Service* 59: 25–26. 1995, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 196: 227–241. 1995, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 199: 203–215. 1996, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 16(3): 280–282. 1998, *Journal of the Japanese Society for Horticultural Science* 68: 960–966. 1999, *Egyptian Journal of Botany* 39(1): 27–40. 1999, *Nucleus* 43(1,2): 46–57. 2000, *Phytother. Res.* 20(7): 581–584. 2006, *Phytomedicine* 13(6): 394–400. 2006

(Antifungal, neurostimulant, stomachic, diuretic, antibacterial, febrifuge, expectorant, repellent, for the prevention of cardiovascular disorders, to enhance recovery from common colds, headaches, wounds and festering sores. Buboos, axillary and inguinal boils and abscesses poulticed with the bulb.)

in English: bunching onion, Chinese onion, Japanese bunching onion, Japanese leek, spring onion, stone leek, Welsh onion

in Cambodia: khtüm sânlök

in China: tsung pai

in Indonesia: bawang bakung, bawang daun, bawang oncampang

in Malaysia: daun bawang

in Philippines: buyah

in Thailand: hom-cheen, hom-ton

in Vietnam: hanh, hom bua, h[af]nh hoa, h[af]nh h[uw][ow]ng, song, thong bach

**Allium hookeri** Thwaites

Sri Lanka, China. Herb, fleshy roots, bulb raw or cooked, leaves raw or cooked, flowers raw

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 339. 1864

(Bulbs paste applied on cuts and wounds, and for relief from body pain; bulbs eaten raw for relief from cough and congestion. Repellent.)

in China: kuan ye jiu

in India: maroi napakpi, maroinapakpi, nishi lahsun, racka

**Allium humile** Kunth (*Allium gowanianum* Wall. ex Baker; *Allium nivale* Jacquem. ex Hook. f. & Thomson; *Allium nivale* Jacquem. ex Regel, nom. inval.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 4: 442–443. 1843, *Trudy Imp. S.-Peterburgsk. Bot. Sada* 3(2): 178. 1875 and *Nucleus* (Calcutta) 24: 147–151. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 707. 1981

(Leaves for indigestion, stomachache.)

in China: xue jiu

in India: farn

**Allium macranthum** Baker (*Allium oviflorum* Regel; *Allium simethis* H. Lévl.)

India, Himalaya, China.

See *J. Bot.* 12(142): 293. 1874, *Trudy Imp. S.-Peterburgsk. Bot. Sada* 8: 658. 1884 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 12(325–330): 288. 1913

(Whole plant used in gastritis, stomachache, respiratory diseases, tuberculosis, menstrual and gynecological disorders.)

in China: da hua jiu

**Allium ochotense** Prokh. (*Allium latissimum* Prokh.; *Allium ochotense* f. *variegatum* (Nakai ex T. Mori) Nakai; *Allium victorialis* L.; *Allium victorialis* f. *variegatum* (Nakai ex T. Mori) S.O. Yu, W.T. Lee & S. Lee; *Allium victorialis* subsp. *platyphyllum* Hultén; *Allium victorialis* var. *asiaticum* Nakai; *Allium victorialis* var. *platyphyllum* (Hultén) Makino; *Allium victorialis* var. *variegatum* Nakai ex T. Mori; *Allium wenchuanense* Z.Y. Zhu)

Russia, Korea, Japan. Fetid smell

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 295. 1753 and *Trudy po Prikladnoi Botanike, Genetike i Seleksii* 24(2): 174. 1930, *Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus. (Tokyo)* 31: 147. 1952, *J. Korean Pl. Taxon.* 11: 35. 1981, *Flora of Japan* 1067. 1984, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 11(1): 34. 1991, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants*. MIM, Deurne. 1995 [as *Allium victorialis* var. *platyphyllum*.]

(Magic, used in incantations to prevent infectious diseases.)

in Japan: huraruykina, kito, pakusa, pukusa

**Allium porrum** L.

Asia.

See Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants*. MIM, Deurne. 1995 [as *Allium ampeloprasum*.]

(Fungicidal, repellent, anthelmintic, diaphoretic, diuretic, antiseptic, febrifuge, stomachic, vasodilator, anticancer, tonic and parasitocidal, antiasthmatic, anticholesterolemic, antispasmodic, cholagogue, expectorant.)

in English: great-head garlic, leek

in Arabic: kourrath

in Japan: nira-negi

Malayan name: bawang kuchai

*Allium przewalskianum* Regel (*Allium jacquemontii* Regel, nom. illeg.; *Allium jacquemontii* var. *parviflorum* (Ledeb.) Aswal; *Allium junceum* Jacquem. ex Baker, nom. illeg.; *Allium rubellum* var. *parviflorum* Ledeb.; *Allium przewalskianum* var. *planifolium* Regel; *Allium stenophyllum* Wall., nom. inval.; *Allium stoliczki* Regel; *Allium stoliczki* Regel)

Himalaya, China, Tibet. Perennial herb, ovoid bulbs, linear leaves, globose umbels, edible leaves

See *Fl. Taur.-Caucas.* 1: 264. 1808, *Fl. Graec. Prodr.* 1(2): 226. 1809, *Fl. Sicul.* (Presl) 1: 42. 1826, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5073. 1831–1832, *Bull. Phys.-Math. Acad. Petersb.* iii. (1844) 210. 1844, *Fl. Ross.* (Ledeb.) 4(12): 171. 1852, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* xli. (1868) II. 446. 1868, *J. Bot.* 12: 295. 1874, *Trudy Imp. S.-Peterburgsk. Bot. Sada* 3(2): 107, 160, 162, 164. 1875, *Trudy Imp. S.-Peterburgsk. Bot. Sada* 10: 343. 1887 and *Fl. Lahaul-Spiti*: 599. 1994

(Fresh bulb made into a paste and eaten as aphrodisiac. Leaves decoction taken to cure dysentery and stomach disorders.)

in India: chuzeksa, skotche

*Allium rubellum* M. Bieb. (*Allium albanum* Grossh.; *Allium leptophyllum* Wall., nom. inval.; *Allium leptophyllum* Schur.; *Allium rubellum* Willd. ex Ledeb.; *Allium rubellum* C. Presl; *Allium rubellum* Regel; *Allium rubellum* subsp. *syntamanthum* (K. Koch) Ogan.; *Allium rubellum* var. *stellatum* K. Koch; *Allium syntamanthum* K. Koch; *Allium tenue* Friv. ex Griseb.; *Allium tenue* G. Don; *Allium tenue* K. Koch, nom. illeg.; *Allium tenue* Regel; *Allium vulcanicum* Boiss.; *Geboscon rubrum* Raf.)

Turkey to C. Asia. Herb, solitary bulb, large tere scapes, pink flowers

See *Fl. Taur.-Caucas.* 1: 264. 1808, *Fl. Sicul.* (Presl) 1: 42. 1826 *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5073. 1831–1832, *Autik. Bot.* 61. 1840, *Linnaea* 22: 238. 1849, *Fl. Ross.* (Ledeb.) 4(12): 179. 1852, *Diagn. Pl. Orient.* ser. 1, 13: 33. 1854, *Enum. Pl. Transsilv.* 674. 1866, *Trudy Imp. S.-Peterburgsk. Bot. Sada* iii. II. (1875) 107, 206. 1875 and *Fl. Kavkaza* [Grossheim] 1: 211. 1928

(Whole plant diuretic, laxative; said to repel insects and moles, the juice of the plant used as a moth repellent, in insect bite, vomiting, giddiness, bleeding from the nose, as expectorant, in respiratory troubles, earache. Flowers useful in skin diseases.)

in India: fern masala, garam masala, jangli piaz

*Allium sativum* L. (*Allium arenarium* Sadler ex Rchb.; *Allium arenarium* Sadler & Fl. Pesth. ex Rchb.; *Allium arenarium* Thunb.; *Allium arenarium* Wahlenb.; *Allium arenarium* L.; *Allium controversum* Schrad. ex Willd.; *Allium*

*controversum* Schrad. Cat. Goett. ex Willd.; *Allium controversum* Costa; *Allium longicuspis* Regel; *Allium ophioscorodon* Link; *Allium pekinense* Prokhanov; *Allium sativum* f. *pekinense* (Prokh.) Makino; *Allium sativum* subsp. *ophioscorodon* (Link) Holub; *Allium sativum* var. *controversum* (Schrad. ex Willd.) Nyman; *Allium sativum* var. *ophioscorodon* (Link) Döll; *Allium sativum* var. *pekinense* (Prokh.) F.Maek.; *Allium sativum* var. *subrotundum* Gren. & Godr.; *Allium sativum* var. *sativum*; *Allium sativum* var. *vulgare* Döll; *Allium scorodoprasum* var. *viviparum* Regel; *Porrum ophioscorodon* (Link) Rchb.; *Porrum ophioscorodon* Rchb.; *Porrum sativum* (L.) Rchb.; *Porrum sativum* Rchb.; *Porrum sativum* Mill.)

C. Asia, Cosmopolitan. An erect herb, lateral bulbs, leaves blades flat or V-shaped in transverse section, scape solid, inflorescence composed solely of bulbils or of bulbils and flowers, flowers often rudimentary or absent, greenish-pink to purplish tepals, stamens and style shorter than tepals

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 294–302. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 1. 1768, *Enum. Pl.* [Willdenow] 1: 358. 1809 and *Taxon* 22: 81. 1973, *Euphytica* 28: 457–464. 1979, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (IV, A) 67: 35. 1980, *Protoplasma* 105: 77–85. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 707. 1981, *Cytologia* 46: 781–790. 1981, *J. All. Clin. Immunol.*, 69: 448–454. 1982, *Caryologia* 36: 203–210. 1983, *Genetica* 71: 39–46. 1986, *Journal of the Japanese Society for Horticultural Science* 55: 312–319. 1986, *Cytologia* 55: 501–504. 1990, *Journal of the Faculty of Science, Shinshu University* 27: 49–90. 1990, *Botanical Research* 1: 435–436. 1993, *CIS Chromosome Information Service* 59: 26–28. 1995, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 196: 227–241. 1995, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 31(1): 49–54. 1996, *Breeding Science* 46: 349–353. 1996, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 32(2): 125–128. 1997, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 33(1): 21–24. 1998, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 34(1): 25–29. 1999, *Acta Horticulturae Sinicae* 26(4): 268–270. 1999, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 1(1): 41–46. 2000, *Nucleus* 43(1,2): 46–57. 2000, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 86(2–3): 235–241. 2003, *Cell Mol. Biol.* (Noisy-le-grand). 53(5): 63–67. 2007, *Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Public Health.* 38(2): 343–348. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Active burning and blistering if bulbils applied to skin; human allergy to garlic dust, occupational asthma. Ingesting garlic leaves can also cause allergic reactions. Antimicrobial, antifungal, aphrodisiac, antibiotic, antibacterial, expectorant, antiinflammatory, mild cathartic, anthelmintic, hypocholesterolemic, diuretic, carminative, tonic, stimulant, used for hypertension, diabetes, cough, bronchitis, lung abscesses, asthma, skin diseases, menstrual disorders, contusion, arthritis, ringworm, dropsy, scurvy, to increase sexual potentiality. Fresh cloves of garlic used externally by friction to treat dermatitis; juice mixed with water and sprinkled in and around the house drives out snakes, scorpions and insects. Crushed flakes made into a paste and applied over scorpion bite. Extract of leaves applied

for controlling fruit borer, bacteria and viruses in vegetables. Ceremonial, rituals, festivals, the bulbs, used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, not used during fast or pious and religious days, some people do not eat it all considering it impious. Contact therapy, cloves tied with a sacred thread as a necklace worn to cure typhoid and jaundice. Veterinary medicine, bulb juice an antidote for dog bite; mixture of leaves of *Pergularia extensa*, *Piper nigrum* seeds and *Allium sativum* juice put into eyes for any kind of disease in cattle.)

in English: cultivated garlic, garlic

African names: ayo ishi, kitunguusu, tafanuwa

in Tanzania: kitunguu saumu, somu, thumu

in Yoruba: ayo, ayu

in Cambodia: khtüm sââ

in China: da suan, hsiao suan, suan

in India: acanam, acanapanni, acanapputu, accanam, acunam, acunan, acunapputu, acuram, aghlees, alalhoum, amirtai, araconam, araipavanati, arakacam, arakacappuntu, arishtha, arital, arittam, arittampokki, arittampokkipputu, attankal, awqariyo saqardeen, belluli, bellulli, bhutabhna, bhutagna, cavukkiriya, cavukkiriyaaceti, chanam, cocanam, cocanapputu, corutca, cunakam, cunakapputu, cunam, diete, dirghapatraka, eripuntu, faom, fom, gohari lusoon, gopa, grinjana, grnjana, hana, ilacunam, iletitaceti, iletitam, iracanai, iracanam, iracanappuntu, iraconakam, iraconam, iraconopi, iracunam, irecan, irecani, irecapputu, jawari gadde, kalinkam, kankam, kantam, katukanda, katukanam, kautatam, kayam, kirancam, kirancanam, kulamarcam, kutiraippallan, lacunam, lahasan, lahasun, lahsan, lahsoon, lahsun, lasan, lashuna, lasoon, lassan, lassun, lasun, lasuna, lasunah, lasunas, lehann, lehesun, lehsan, lehsun, maha-ushadha, mahakanda, mahausa, mahaushadha, mahusudha, makorakattam, malacanati, matalam, matamatu, matamatupputu, matukiyakentam, mileccakantakam, mileccakantam, mleccakanda, mlecha-gandha, naharu, nattotarici, nicciyam, paccainirulli, palantu, poondu, pundu, puntu, purun-var, purunvar, raconakam, raconam, racunam, racunapputu, rahuchhishta, rahutsrishta, rasona, rasonah, rasonaka, rasonam, rason, sangtemlashing, saum, seer, seer lahsan, sir, som, soom, soom-ul-haiya, sum, taum, tejanglasing, tellagadda, tellulli, temekavitayam, thellagaddalu, thellavayalu, tiri, tiripuravanitaceti, tiripuravanitam, tiry-ae, uccatai, ugragandha, ukkirakantam, ulli, ulli-poondu, ulliccuvetam, ullipoondu, ullippuntu, ullipputu, umiyarpuntu, umiyarputu, vacikaram, vacikarapputu, vacu, vallai pundu, vallaipundu, vatari, velathulli, vellai-poondu, vellai-puntu, vellaippundu, vellaippuntu, vellaipputu, vellaipundu, vellaipuntu, vellaivenkayam, vellapundu, vellipayalu, velluli, velluli-talla-gadda, vellulli, vellullitellagadda, velvankayam, velvankayam, venkavali, venkaveli, vetpuntu, virutalam, vullay poondoo, yavanasta, yavanesta

in Indonesia: bawang bodas, bawang putih, lasun putih

in Laos: kath'iêm

in Lepcha: aoo tsong

in Malaysia: bawang china, bawang puteh, bawang putih

in Nepal: lasun

in Papua New Guinea: galik

in Philippines: ahus, ajos, bawang

in Thailand: hom khaao, hom-tiam, hua thiam, krathiam, krathiam cheen, krathiam khaao, pa se waa, thiam

in Tibet: sgog gcig, sgog skya, sgog-skyam

in Vietnam: dai toan, hom kia, sluon, toi, t[or]i

*Allium schoenoprasum* L. (*Allium schoenoprasum* subsp. *euchoenoprasum* (L.) Syme; *Allium schoenoprasum* var. *laurentianum* Fernald; *Allium schoenoprasum* var. *sibiricum* (L.) Hartm.; *Allium schoenoprasum* var. *vulgare* (L.) Alef.; *Allium sibiricum* L.; *Ascalonicum schoenoprasum* (L.) P. Renault; *Cepa schoenoprasa* (L.) Moench; *Porum schoenoprasum* (L.) Schur; *Schoenissa schoenoprasa* (L.) Salisb.; *Schoenoprasum vulgare* (L.) Fourr.)

Temp. Northern Hemisphere. Perennial herb, bulbs and leaves eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 294–302. 1753 and *Japan. J. Vet. Sci.*, 12: 209. 1950, *Chromosoma* 53: 273–282. 1975, *Chromosoma* 56: 301–307. 1976, *News Sib. Depart. Acad. Sci. USSR, Ser. Biol.* 15(3): 46–52. 1976, *New Phytol.* 79: 183–201. 1977, *Nucleus* 20: 33–41. 1977, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 62(7): 1034–1042. 1977, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 63(8): 1132–1144. 1978, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 405. 1979, *Chromosoma* 75: 369–383, 385–392. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 707. 1981, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 16: 45–81, 83–104. 1984, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 19: 28–39. 1984, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 70(7): 1001–1002. 1985, *Annales Botanici Fennici* 22: 315–317. 1985, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 72: 846–847. 1987, *Phytochemistry* 54(3): 317–23. 2000, *Pl. Biol.* (Stuttgart) 3: 654–660. 2001, *Phytother. Res.* 18(7): 522–524. 2004, *Zhongguo Zhong Yao Za Zhi.* 30(13): 1017–1018. 2005

(Antioxidant, digestive, fungicide, repellent, hypotensive and tonic. An ointment prepared from chives has caused dermatitis. Horses poisoned by ingesting the leaves of chives.)

in English: chives, wild chives

in China: bei cong

*Allium schoenoprasum* L. var. *schoenoprasum* (*Allium raddeanum* Regel; *Allium schoenoprasum* subsp. *sibiricum* (L.) Syme; *Allium schoenoprasum* var. *sibiricum* (L.) Garcke; *Allium schoenoprasum* var. *sibiricum* (L.) Hartm.; *Allium sibiricum* L.; *Porum sibiricum* (L.) Schur)

Temp. Northern Hemisphere. Perennial herb, bulbs and leaves eaten



See *Species Plantarum* 1: 294–302. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 562–563. 1771 and *Japan. J. Vet. Sci.*, 12: 209. 1950, *Chromosoma* 53: 273–282. 1975, *Chromosoma* 56: 301–307. 1976, *Taxon* 28: 405. 1979, *Chromosoma* 75: 369–383, 385–392. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 707. 1981, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 16: 45–81, 83–104. 1984, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 19: 28–39. 1984, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 70(7): 1001–1002. 1985, *Annales Botanici Fennici* 22: 315–317. 1985, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 72: 846–847. 1987, *Carinthia* II 182: 497–533. 1992, *Phytochemistry* 54(3): 317–23. 2000, *Phytother. Res.* 18(7): 522–524. 2004, *Zhongguo Zhong Yao Za Zhi*. 30(13): 1017–1018. 2005

(Antioxidant, digestive, fungicide, repellent, hypotensive and tonic. An ointment prepared from chives has caused dermatitis. Horses poisoned by ingesting the leaves of chives.)

in English: chives, wild chives

in China: bei cong

*Allium stellatum* Nutt. ex Ker Gawl. (*Allium stellatum* Fraser ex Ker Gawl.; *Hexonychia stellatum* (Nutt. ex Ker Gawl.) Salisb., nom. inval.; *Stelmesus stellatus* (Nutt. ex Ker Gawl.) Raf.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 294–302. 1753, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 38: t. 1576. 1813, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 19. 1837, *Genera Plantarum* [Salisbury] 88–89. 1866 and *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 210: 57–86. 1998, *Microbiology* 146 (Pt 2): 315–321. 2000, *Pl. Biol.* (Stuttgart) 3: 654–660. 2001

(Root decoction taken for cold. Insect repellent.)

in English: autumn onion, prairie onion, wild onion

*Allium stracheyi* Baker (*Allium longistamineum* Royle; *Allium longistaminum* Royle, nom. nud.)

Pakistan, Nepal, Himalayas. Bulb raw or cooked, leaves raw or cooked

See *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] 392. 1833–1840, *J. Bot.* 12: 293. 1874 and Karthikeyan, S., Jain, S.K., Nayar, M.P. & Sanjappa, M. *Florae Indicae Enumeratio: Monocotyledonae*. Botanical Survey of India, Calcutta 1989 [as *Allium consanguineum*.], *Journal of Herbs, Spices & Medicinal Plants* 8(4): 47–64. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda. Dried corms, to cure body pains, colic, also insect repellent, stomachic, anthelmintic.)

in India: gyamen, jamboo, jambu, jimbu, kechay, pharna

*Allium tricoccum* Aiton (*Aglitheis tricoccum* (Aiton) Raf.; *Allium tricoccum* Blanco; *Allium tricoccum* Sol.; *Ophioscorodon tricoccum* (Aiton) Wallr.; *Ophioscorodon tricoccon* Wallr.; *Validallium tricoccum* (Aiton) Small; *Validallium tricoccum* Small)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 1: 428. 1789, Wallroth, Carl Friedrich Wilhelm (1792–1857), *Schedulae criticae* de Plantis Florae Halensis selectis. Halae, Kummelii, 1822, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 17. 1836[1837], *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 239. 1837, *Autikon Botanikon* 58. 1840 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* [Small] 264. 1903, *Syst. Bot.* 4: 29–43. 1979, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 29: 19–30. 1987, *Amer. J. Bot.* 74: 1087–1092. 1987, *Ludoviciana* 29: 74–79. 2000

(Antihemorrhagic, anthelmintic, tonic, emetic, the juice used for earache; plant eaten for colds, croup.)

in English: ramp

*Allium triquetrum* L. (*Allium triquetrum* Lour., non L.)

Mediterranean.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 294–302. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 202. 1790 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 128: 23–35. 1977, *Chromosoma* 64: 1–23. 1977, *Taxon* 28: 636–637. 1979, *Chromosoma* 75: 191–205, 335–346, 369–383, 385–392. 1979, *Lagascalia* 9: 249–284. 1980, *Cytologia* 47: 689–697, 779–783. 1982, *Protoplasma* 116: 24–33. 1983, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 16: 83–104. 1984, *Cytologia* 49: 95–103. 1984, *Cutis.* 67(4): 328–30. 2001, *J. Nat. Prod.* 66(11): 1405–1411. 2003, *Ann. Bot.* (London). 97(4): 521–527. 2006

(Plant contact dermatitis. Fingertip dermatitis. Repellent.)

in English: three-cornered leek, triangle onion, triangular-stalked garlic

*Allium tuberosum* Rottler ex Spreng. (*Allium argyi* H. Lévy.; *Allium chinense* Maxim., nom. illeg.; *Allium clarkei* Hook. f.; *Allium roxburghii* Kunth; *Allium sylvia* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Allium tuberosum* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Allium uliginosum* G. Don; *Allium yesoense* Nakai)

Himalaya to China. Perennial herb, bulb narrowly ovoid, leaves blades flat above slightly keeled below, scape compressed solid, inflorescence many-flowered without bulbils, white tepals, stamens and style about as long as tepals, forming dense clumps

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 53. 1825, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 6: 83. 1827, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 141. 1832, *Enum. Pl.* [Kunth] 4: 454, 457, 462. 1843, *Primitiae Florae Amurensis* 284. 1859, *The Flora of British India* 6(18): 344. 1892 and *Botanical Magazine* 36(431): 117. 1922, *Korean J. Bot.* 20: 71–76. 1977, *Beitr. Biol. Pflanzen* 54: 304–309. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 405. 1979, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (IV, A) 67: 35. 1980, *Protoplasma* 102: 171–176. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 707. 1981, *Nucleus* (Calcutta) 24: 147–151. 1981, *Chin. Bull. Bot.* 3(5): 43–46. 1985, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 35(5): 434–444. 1997, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 16(3): 280–282. 1998, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 36(1): 36–46. 1998, *Grassl. China* 1999(5): 72–74. 1999, *Nucleus* (Calcutta) 43(1,2): 46–57. 2000



(Plant antibacterial, repellent, antiemetic, cardiac, depurative, digestive, stimulant, stomachic, carminative and tonic. Used for intestinal disorders, as a stomachic and as bactericide in pulmonary infections. Leaves and bulbs used as antiseptic and vulnerary; leaves and the bulbs applied to bites, cuts and wounds. Seed used in spermatorrhea, against toothache, as an antiseptic mouthwash.)

in English: Chinese chives, garlic chives

in Cambodia: kachaay

in China: jiu cai

in Indonesia: kucai

in Malaysia: kuchai

in Philippines: amput di imayyaw, ganda, kutsay

in Thailand: hom-paen, kuicha

in Vietnam: h[ej], n[es]n t[af]u

**Allium unifolium** Kellogg (*Allium grandisceptrum* Davidson; *Allium unifolium* Vieill. ex Greene, nom. illeg.; *Allium unifolium* var. *lacteum* Greene)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 2: 112, f. 35. 1863, *Pittonia* 2(8A): 55. 1890, *Manual of the Botany of the Region of San Francisco Bay* 321. 1894 and *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* 23(4): 126. 1924

(Plant considered poisonous.)

in English: oneleaf onion

**Allium ursinum** L.

Europe to Caucasus.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 294–302. 1753 and *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 16: 45–81, 83–104. 1984, *Caryologia* 37: 415–421. 1984, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 159: 193–215. 1988, *Chromosoma* 97: 449–458. 1989, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 279–282. 1990, *Carinthia II* 182: 497–533. 1992, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 77(10): 88–90. 1992, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 21–23. 1995, *Acta Pol. Pharm.* 57(2): 131–133. 2000, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 53(18): 7288–7294. 2005, *Phytother. Res.* 20(7): 581–584. 2006

(Plant anthelmintic, repellent, disinfectant, stomachic, anti-asthmatic, stimulant, antispasmodic, astringent, cholagogue, diuretic, expectorant, febrifuge, hypotensive, anticholesterol-emic, tonic, antiseptic, diaphoretic, vasodilator, rubefacient. Bruised leaves applied to abscesses and boils.)

in English: broad-leaved garlic, ramson, ramsons, wild garlic, wood garlic

**Allium victorialis** L. (*Allium convallarifolium* Pall. ex Ledeb.; *Allium latissimum* Prokh.; *Allium longibulbum*

Dulac; *Allium microdictyum* Prokh.; *Allium ochotense* Prokh.; *Allium plantaginense* Willk. & Lange; *Allium plantagineum* Lam.; *Allium reticulatum* St.-Lag., nom. illeg.; *Allium victorialis* subsp. *platyphyllum* Hultén; *Allium wenchuanense* Z.Y. Zhu; *Anguinum victorialis* (L.) Fourr.; *Berenice victorialis* (L.) Salisb., nom. inval.; *Cepa victorialis* (L.) Moench; *Geboscon lanceolatum* Raf.; *Geboscon triphyllum* Raf., nom. illeg.; *Loncostemon victorialis* (L.) Raf.)

Himalaya. Bulb, flowers and leaves eaten raw or cooked

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 295. 1753

(Root antiscorbutic, repellent, vermifuge, carminative, diuretic, used in the treatment of profuse menstruation.)

in English: alpine leek, serpent garlic

in China: ge cong, li, shan suan, tse suan

in India: linchi, pangari

**Allium vineale** L. (*Allium kochii* Lange; *Allium kochii* Lange ex Nyman; *Allium vineale* Sch.Bip. ex Regel; *Allium vineale* var. *typicum* (L.) Asch. & Graebn., nom. inval.; *Getuonis vinealis* (L.) Raf.; *Getuonis vinealis* Raf.; *Porum vineale* Schur; *Porum vineale* (L.) Schur)

Europe, Medit. to N. Iran. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 294–302. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 20. 1837 [1836 publ. Jan-Mar 1837], *Consp. Fl. Eur.* 4: 736. 1882 and *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* 3: 110. 1905, *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 6: 303–312. 1974, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 17: 133–164. 1974, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 25: 1–18. 1976, *Nucleus* 20: 33–41. 1977, *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 636–637. 1979, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 16: 45–81, 83–104. 1984, *Annales Musei Goulandris* 7: 233–247. 1985, *Blyttia* 1985: 7–15. 1985, *Annales Musei Goulandris* 8: 115–128. 1990, *Carinthia II* 182: 497–533. 1992, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 36: 23–30, pls. 2–3. 1994, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 21–23. 1995, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 124: 361–373. 1997, *Thaiszia* 9(1): 31–40. 1999, *Ann. Bot. Fenn.* 40: 1–3. 2003, *Ber. Bayer. Bot. Ges.* 76: 85–110. 2006, *Phytother. Res.* 20(7): 581–584. 2006

(Plant antiasthmatic, cathartic, carminative, diuretic, expectorant, blood purifier, hypotensive, stimulant and vasodilator, repellent, weak lachrymatory activity.)

in English: crow garlic, false garlic, field garlic, stag's garlic, wild garlic, wild onion

in South Africa: kraaiknoffel

**Allium vineale** L. subsp. *vineale*

Europe, Medit. to N. Iran. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 294–302. 1753 and *Fitologija* (Sofia). 11: 40–46. 1979, *Phytother. Res.* 20(7): 581–584. 2006

(Plant antiasthmatic, cathartic, carminative, antidote, diuretic, expectorant, blood purifier, hypotensive, stimulant and vasodilator, repellent, weak lachrymatory activity.)

in English: crow garlic, false garlic, field garlic, stag's garlic, wild garlic, wild onion

in South Africa: kraaiknoffel

*Allium wallichii* Kunth (*Allium bulleyanum* Diels; *Allium bulleyanum* var. *tchongchanense* (H. Lév.) Airy Shaw; *Allium feddei* H. Lév.; *Allium liangshanense* Z.Y. Zhu; *Allium polyastrum* Diels; *Allium praelatitium* H. Lév.; *Allium tchongchanense* H. Lév.; *Allium violaceum* Wall. ex Regel; *Allium wallichii* var. *albidum* F.T. Wang & T. Tang; *Nothoscordum mairei* H. Lév.)

China, Pakistan, Nepal to Bhutan, Himalayas. Young tender leaves cooked as a vegetable, bulb eaten raw or cooked, dried leaves used as condiment

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 4: 443. 1843

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves decoction carminative, blood purifier. Bulbs eaten in the treatment of cholera and dysentery; raw bulb chewed to treat coughs and colds; cut bulb to relieve headache. Repellent.)

in English: wild garlic

in China: duo xing jiu

in India: bpyazi, doona, dudu, gobka, gogpa, ksirapalandu, laddu, ladu, skatche

in Nepal: ban lasun, banlasun, dhwapa, jimbu ghans, jimbu jhar

### Allmania R. Br. ex Wight Amaranthaceae

After the Irish (b. Kingston, Jamaica) botanist William Allman, 1776–1846 (d. Dublin), professor of botany at Dublin; see J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 43. 1965.

*Allmania nodiflora* (L.) R. Br. (*Allmania albida* R. Br. ex Hook. f.; *Celosia nodiflora* L.; *Chamissoa albida* (R. Br. ex Hook. f.) Moq.; *Chamissoa nodiflora* (L.) Mart.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 205. 1753, *Wallich Numer. List* n. 6890, 1832, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 1: 226. 1834 and *Taxon* 28: 393–395. 1979

(Used in Sidha. Leaves eaten as cooling, stomachic.)

in China: sha xian

in India: gurugu kooru, hasiru budde soppu, kamatickkirai, kandu budde gida, kiraikkummatti, kumatti keera, kumat-

tikkirai, kumittikkirai, kummattikkirai, mannu keera, mut-tikkirai, pee-coipa, pee-tardavel

### Allomorpha Blume Melastomataceae

From the Greek *allos* 'different, other, diverse' and *morphe* 'a form, shape', see *Flora* 14: 522. 1831.

*Allomorpha alata* Scort. ex King

Malaysia.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 69: 12. 1900

(For stomachache, boil the leaves, stem and root, and drink the decoction.)

Malay name: puding hutan

*Allomorpha exigua* Blume

Malaysia, India.

See *Flora* 14: 522. 1831

(Roots decoction as a postpartum remedy. Leaves for headache; for fevers, heat the leaves and apply them to the abdomen.)

Malay names: gajah, keduduk hutan, kenduduk, poko kedukok

*Allomorpha malaccensis* Ridl.

Malaysia.

See *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 79: 69. 1918

(Roots decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: lidah buaya

### Allophylus L. Sapindaceae

Greek *allos* 'different, strange, foreign' and *phylon* 'tribe, family', Latin *allophylus*, *a*, *um* 'of another stock or race, foreign', not European, coming from a distant country; according to other authors the generic name could mean 'different leaves', from the Greek *allos* and *phyllon* 'a leaf'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 348. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 164. 1754, Palisot de Beauvois, Ambroise Marie Francois Joseph (1752–1820), *Flore d'Oware et de Benin en Afrique*. Paris, 1805–1821 and *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, LXXVI, 6, 1936, 899–920. 1936 [Merrill, Elmer Drew (1876–1956).].

*Allophylus africanus* P. Beauv. (*Schmidelia africana* (P. Beauv.) DC.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or tree

See *Flore d'Oware* 2: 75, t. 107. 1807, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 610. 1824

(Fruits, leaves and roots lactogenic, antirheumatic, febrifuge, vermifuge, anthelmintic, abortifacients, sedatives, for infantile fevers, hemorrhoids, menstrual cramping, arthritis, rheumatism, menstrual cycle, dropsy, swellings, edema, gout, iron loss, diarrhea, dysentery, naso-pharyngeal affections, nasal congestion, headache, venereal diseases. Veterinary medicine, lactogenic.)

in English: African allophylus, black false currant

in Burundi: umuvumereza

in Cameroon: eligamonone, wokeke

in Congo: teba, umutwetwe, wobyebye

in East Africa: kotia, miula-swagallo

in Nigeria: akaito, akanro, akara afin, akara esu, ebe aghadeha, eekan-ehoro, ekan-ehoro, eyin-eiye, lanari

in Senegal: banotoren, basigili, busigili, fu singilit, gi-pendélù, gono gonio, kôkômaulo, tuguyuféré

in Togo: weti

*Allophylus chartaceus* (Kurz) Radlk. (*Allophylus chartaceus* Radlk.; *Allophylus zeylanicus* L. var. *grandifolius* Hiern; *Schmidelia chartacea* Kurz)

India, Himalaya. Shrub, flowers in axillary racemes, red globose fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 348. 1753, *Definitiones Generum Plantarum* 371. 1760, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 43(2): 183. 1874, *The Flora of British India* 1(3): 673. 1875, *Das Pflanzenreich* [Engler & Prantl] 3(5): 313. 1895

(Leaves paste applied on boils. Plants repel leeches and hairy caterpillar.)

in China: da ye yi mu huan

in India: bap-kang-tang

*Allophylus cobbe* (L.) Raeusch. (*Allophylus arboreus* Choux; *Allophylus cobbe* (L.) Blume; *Allophylus cobbe* Raeusch.; *Allophylus cobbe* Blume; *Schmidelia integrifolia* DC.)

Madagascar. Shrub or small tree with several stems, trifoliolate densely hairy coriaceous leaves, green white flowers, yellow reddish fruits

See *Nomenclator Botanicus* [Raeusch.] ed. 3 108. 1797, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 610. 1824, *Rumphia* 3: 131. 1849, *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe (Klasse) der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München* 8: 335. 1878 and *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 11/12: 35–135. 1908, *Mémoires de l'Académie Malgache* 4: 20–21, f. 3. 1927

(Leaf extract taken against stomachache; leaf paste applied on scabies. Root powder mixed with honey taken for diarrhea. Used for coughs. *Holigarna arnotiana*, *Ocimum gratissimum*, *Allophylus cobbe* and *Centratherum anthelmintica* used as antiseptic in treating cuts and wounds.

Leaves of *Allophylus cobbe*, *Antidesma roxburghii* and *Artocarpus heterophyllus* used in the preparation of *choarak*, a local wine, health tonic, but intoxicating when consumed in large amount.)

in Madagascar: karambito, lakamisy, tanantanampotsy, taolam-bita, taolambita maitso, tsizanazana, voalanary

in India: aeravaala, aeravaalu, arhik-bouna, cevitibukka, challikukudu, chi-cehirum, chindroma, choarak, eravalu, erra avalu, ervaala, gaju chettu, guaguti, guvva gutti, guv-vagutti, juttika, kasaballi, lichi-manbi, molago-maram, moorele bende, mukannanperu, mukkaabara, mukkan-nanperu, mukkannanpezhu, paladondathivva, paladondativva, perrakudikai, rakhalphul, salikukudu, salli kunkudu, sallikukuti, sallikunkudu, savitibukka, sidisaale, sidisale, siduguli, sirugoli, siruguli, sirusale, sirusalle, tangutaru, taulikoe, tauatikee, tavaeikit, tavutiki, thangutam, thantisa, thavathiki, theepani, thivana, thogarathi, tsallunia

*Allophylus rheedei* Radlk.

India.

See *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(5): 313. 1895

(Paste of leaves applied for relieving acute back pain.)

*Allophylus serratus* (Roxb.) Kurz

India. Small tree or shrub, small white flowers

See *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99(3): 361–366. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant antiinflammatory, astringent, digestive, bitter, vulnerary, anticatarrhal, carminative, tonic, nourishing, for constipation, bone fractures, dislocations, ulcers, wounds, dyspepsia, anorexia, diarrhea. Potential antiulcerogenic activity.)

in India: amalai, eravalu, guvvaguti, juttika, memdri, mirisat, mukkananperu, mukkannanpelu, mukkannanperera, mukkannanpezhu, mukkannaperiyalam, mukkannaperuku, mukkannapperuku, nukkannanperera, paladondativva, perakkutikkay, perrakudikai, sallikunkudu, savitibukka, sidisale, sirusalle, sisidale, tangutam, tantisa, tavatiki, tipani, tipin, tippani, togaratti, triputah

*Allophylus ternatus* Lour. (*Allophylus ternatus* (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) Radlk.)

SE Asia.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 232. 1790

(For thrush, apply the juice of the leaves.)

Malay names: chichang, chinchang

*Allophylus timoriensis* (DC.) Blume (*Allophylus timorensis* (DC.) Blume; *Schmidelia timorensis* DC.; *Schmidelia timoriensis* DC.)

New Guinea, Indonesia. Tree or shrub, diffusely branched, leaves glossy dark green above with white-yellow nerves,

white greenish flowers, bird feed, wood used to make traps and fishing pole

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 348. 1753, *Definitiones Generum Plantarum* 371. 1760, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 611. 1824, *Rumphia* 3: 130. 1847

(Leaves tonic, healing, antibacterial, promote circulation, prevent sickness.)

in China: hai bin yi mu huan, hai bing yi mu huan

in Japan: akagi-modoki

in Marshall Islands: k'taak, keda, kftaak

in Palau: chebeludes, ebeludes, ngou

in Pacific: engel, ngou, surichuhcheruh

### *Allophylus viridis* Radlkofer

China, Vietnam. Shrub, red globose fruit

See *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe (Klasse) der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München* 38: 229. 1909

(*Shuixiazicao Qushi Zhentong*, made up by using the Chinese medicinal materials of *shuixiazicao*, *Allophylus viridis*, *Citrus reticulata*, *xueshanlin* and *jingangsan* and adding white liquor, medicine liquor to treat the diseases of rheumatoid arthritis, rheumatic numbness, arthralgia and myalgia, traumatic injury and soft tissue contusion.)

in English: green allophylus

in China: yi mu huan

### *Allophylus zeylanicus* L.

India, Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 348. 1753

(Leaves applied on boils.)

## Alloteropsis J. Presl Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *allos* 'foreign, strange, stranger, alien', *allotereon* 'foreign' and *opsis* 'resemblance', see *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 192. 1810, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4-5): 343-344, t. 47. 1830, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 15: 381. 1833, *Delectus Seminum quae in Horto Hamburgensium Botanico* 1834: 8. 1834, *Fl. Afr. Austr. Ill. I. Gramineae*, 61. 1841, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 118. 1854, *Index Kewensis* 1: 618. 1893, *The Flora of British India* 7(21): 63. 1897 [1896] and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(6): 210. 1909, F.M. Bailey, in *Queensland Agricultural Journal*. 27: 69, t. XIX. 1911, *Annali di Botanica* 13: 47. 1914, *Willdenowia* 4: 209, 21. 1966, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* 451-898. 1982, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 866-873. 1988, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 97: 255-259.

1988, *ASBS Symposium 1990: Indo-Pacific Biogeography*, 14. 1990, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 16. 2003.

*Alloteropsis cimicina* (L.) Stapf (*Agrostis cimicina* (L.) Poir.; *Agrostis digitata* Lam.; *Agrostis digitata* (Sw.) Poir., nom. illeg., non *Agrostis digitata* Lam.; *Alloteropsis latifolia* (Peter) Pilg.; *Alloteropsis quintasii* (Mez) Pilg.; *Axonopus cimicinus* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Axonopus latifolius* Peter; *Coridochloa cimicina* (L.) Nees ex Chase; *Coridochloa cimicina* (L.) Nees; *Coridochloa cimicina* (L.) Nees ex B.D. Jacks.; *Eriachne melicacea* f. *fragrans* F.M. Bailey, nom. inval.; *Eriachne melicacea* var. *fragrans* F.M. Bailey; *Milium cimicinum* L.; *Milium digitatum* Sw.; *Panicum cimicinum* (L.) Retz.; *Urochloa cimicina* (L.) Kunth; *Urochloa quintasii* Mez)

Old World tropics, SE Asia, tropical Africa. Short-lived perennial or annual, erect or decumbent or ascending, tufted, inflorescence 1-whorled, spike-like racemes on the top of the peduncle, weed species, hay, forage, moderate fodder value, useful for erosion control

See *Mantissa Plantarum Altera* 184. 1771, *Obs. Bot.* 3: 9. 1783, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 59. 1783, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 24. 1788, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* Suppl. 1: 258. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 12, 154. 1812, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 31. 1829, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 15: 381. 1833, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 5: 358. 1864, *Index Kewensis* 1: 618. 1893 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 166. 1900, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 24: 129. 1911, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 487. 1919, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 57: 195. 1921, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 40: 164, 165, Anhang 21. 1930, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* vol. 6: 327. 1931, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 382. 1935, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 13: 263. 1936, *Grasses of Ceylon* 149, pl. 35. 1956, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 2(2): 128. 1959, *Grasses of Burma...* 276. 1960, *Bull. Bot. Soc. Beng.* 32: 48-53. 1978, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102(2): 143-157. 2005

(Roots used in toothache.)

in English: bug seed grass, carpet grass, Cockatoo grass, summer grass

in China: chou chong cao

in India: neeru sajjae hullu, siuri, suni

in Sri Lanka: budeni tana, unni pul

## *Alnus* Miller Betulaceae

From the classical Latin name *alnus*, i 'the alder'; Akkadian *alanu*, *elanu* 'oak, acorn, acorn-shaped suppository', see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 1.



1754, *Herbarium Britannicum* 510. 1756, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 2: 54. 1790 and *Fieldiana*, Bot. 40: 56–58. 1977, *Rhodora* 81(825): 1–121, 151–248. 1979.

***Alnus acuminata*** Kunth (*Alnus acuminata* subsp. *arguta* (Schltdl.) Furlow; *Alnus acuminata* var. *ferruginea* (Kunth) Regel; *Alnus acuminata* var. *genuina* Regel, nom. inval.; *Alnus acuminata* var. *mirbelii* (Spach) Regel; *Alnus acuminata* var. *spachii* Regel; *Alnus acutissima* (Winkl.) Callier; *Alnus acutissima* Callier; *Alnus arguta* (Schltdl.) Spach; *Alnus arguta* var. *punctata* Regel; *Alnus castaneifolia* Mirb.; *Alnus ferruginea* Kunth; *Alnus ferruginea* var. *aliso* Griseb.; *Alnus ferruginea* var. *aliso* Lorentz & Hieron.; *Alnus ferruginea* var. *obtusifolia* Callier; *Alnus jorullensis* var. *acuminata* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Alnus jorullensis* var. *acutissima* Winkl.; *Alnus jorullensis* var. *castaneifolia* (Mirb.) Regel; *Alnus jorullensis* var. *ferruginea* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Alnus jorullensis* var. *mirbelii* (Spach) Winkl.; *Alnus jorullensis* var. *spachii* Regel; *Alnus lanceolata* Phil.; *Alnus lindenii* Regel; *Alnus mirbelii* Spach; *Alnus mirbelii* var. *acutissima* (Winkl.) Callier; *Alnus rufescens* Liebm. ex Hemsl.; *Alnus spachii* (Regel) Callier; *Betula arguta* Schltdl.)

South America. Tree, inflorescence a many-flowered catkin, browsed, palatable to livestock, Andean alder fixes nitrogen

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 20–21. 1817, *Linnaea* 7(1): 139–140. 1832, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 2, 15: 204–205. 1841, *Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 13(2): 90, 144, 148, 152. 1861, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 38(3): 424. 1865, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 638. 1891, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 91: 514. 1895, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 295. 1898 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 4(61): 126–127. 1904, *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 1: 132. 1904, *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Dendrologischen Gesellschaft* 27: 163. 1918, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63(2): 380. 1976[1977]

(Crushed leaves to treat joint and muscular pains, rheumatism, skin infections and diseases.)

in English: alder, Andean alder, Andes alder

***Alnus glutinosa*** (L.) Gaertn. (*Alnus alnus* (L.) Britton, nom. illeg.; *Alnus rotundifolia* Stokes; *Alnus vulgaris* Hill; *Betula alnus* var. *glutinosa* L.; *Betula glutinosa* L.; *Betula glutinosa* (L.) Lam.)

North America, Europe. Tree, perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983. 1753, *The British Herbal* 510. 1756, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 454. 1785, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 2: 54. 1790 and *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 1: 613. 1913, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 23: 1–23. 1974, *Taxon* 31: 367. 1982, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 24: 113–126. 1982, *Comptes Rendus de l'Académie des Sciences, Serie 3, Sciences de la Vie* 303: 755–757. 1986, *Studia Botanica,*

*Universidad de Salamanca* 6; 169–171. 1987, *Zapovedniki Belorussii Issledovaniia* 12: 3–8. 1988

(Bark alterative, galactagogue, astringent, antiinflammatory, haemostatic, cathartic, febrifuge and tonic, vermifuge, emetic, for skin problems. Leaves astringent, galactagogue and vermifuge; decoction for treating cancer of the breasts, duodenum, esophagus, pancreas, rectum, throat, tongue and uterus. Parasiticide, insecticide.)

in English: alder, black alder, common alder, European alder

in French: aulne commun, aulne glutineux

in Arabic: oud, oud ahmar

***Alnus hirsuta*** Turcz. ex Rupr. (*Alnus hirsuta* f. *inokumae* (Murai & Kusaka) H. Ohba; *Alnus hirsuta* f. *macrophylla* Callier; *Alnus hirsuta* f. *sibirica* (Spach) H. Ohba; *Alnus hirsuta* var. *microphylla* (Nakai) Tatew.; *Alnus hirsuta* var. *sibirica* (Fisch. ex Turcz.) C.K. Schneid.; *Alnus hirsuta* var. *sibirica* (Spach) C.K. Schneid.; *Alnus incana* subsp. *hirsuta* (Spach) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Alnus incana* var. *glauca* Regel; *Alnus incana* var. *hirsuta* Spach; *Alnus incana* var. *sibirica* Spach; *Alnus incana* var. *tinctoria* (Sarg.) H.J.P. Winkl.; *Alnus inokumae* Murai & Kusaka; *Alnus sibirica* Fisch.; *Alnus sibirica* (Spach) Turcz. ex Kom.; *Alnus sibirica* Fisch. ex Turcz.; *Alnus sibirica* f. *acutiloba* Koidz.; *Alnus sibirica* f. *glabra* (Callier) Koidz.; *Alnus sibirica* f. *hirsutoides* Koidz.; *Alnus sibirica* f. *obtusiloba* Koidz.; *Alnus sibirica* var. *hirsuta* (Spach) Koidz.; *Alnus sibirica* var. *oxyloba* Callier; *Alnus sibirica* var. *oxyloba* C.K. Schneid.; *Alnus sibirica* var. *paucinervis* Callier; *Alnus sibirica* var. *paucinervis* C.K. Schneid.; *Alnus sibirica* var. *tinctoria* (Sarg.) Koidz.; *Alnus tinctoria* Sarg.; *Alnus tinctoria* f. *acutiloba* (Koidz.) H. Hara; *Alnus tinctoria* f. *hirsutoides* (Koidz.) H. Hara; *Alnus tinctoria* var. *glabra* Callier; *Alnus tinctoria* var. *mandschurica* Callier; *Alnus tinctoria* var. *microphylla* Nakai; *Alnus tinctoria* var. *obtusiloba* Callier; *Alnus tinctoria* var. *velutina* H. Hara)

Siberia to Japan.

See *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici* ... 424. 1794, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Natur. Moscou* 11: 101, 1838, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 15: 207. 1841, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 27: 406. 1854, *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg* 15: 376. 1857, *Nouveau Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 13(2): 154. 1861, *Garden & Forest* 10: 472, f. 59. 1897 and *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 891, f. 557 g. 1912, *Botanical Magazine* 27(319): 144–145. 1913, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(3): 498. 1916, *Res. Bull. Coll. Exp. Forest. Coll. Agric. Hokkaido Imp. Univ.* 7: 189. 1932, *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 48: 804–805. 1934, *Bull. Gov. Forest Exp. Sta.* 141: 158, 166. 1962, *Botaniska Notiser* 128: 505. 1975[1976], *Fl. Japan* 2a: 29. 2006

(Extract of the bark used before or after childbirth to supplement loss of blood. In the treatment of obesity.)

in English: Manchurian alder

in Japan: ihurekani, kene

*Alnus incana* (L.) Moench (*Alnus februaryaria* var. *incana* (L.) Kuntze; *Betula alnus* L. var. *incana* L.; *Betula alnus* var. ( $\beta$ ) *incana* Linnaeus; *Betula incana* (L.) L.f.)

Europe, Siberia, Turkey, N. America. Tree or shrub, perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983. 1753, *Diss. Observ. Bot.* 31. 1771, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 424. 1794, *Taschen-Flora von Leipzig* 239. 1867 and *Cornell Univ. Agric. Exp. Sta. Mem.* 291: 8. 1949

(Used to treat anemia, as an emetic, a compress or wash for sore eyes, and a diaphoretic, for internal bleeding, urinary problems, sprains, bruises or backaches, itches, flux, and piles, to cure saddle gall in horses, and when mixed with powdered bumblebees, as an aid for difficult labor.)

in English: alder, gray alder, speckled alder, white alder

*Alnus incana* (Linnaeus) Moench subsp. *rugosa* (Du Roi) R.T. Clausen (*Alnus americana* (Regel) Czerep.; *Alnus canadensis* Lodd. ex Loudon; *Alnus glauca* Michaux; *Alnus glutinosa* lusus *rugosa* (Du Roi) Regel; *Alnus incana* f. *tomophylla* Fernald; *Alnus incana* var. *americana* Regel; *Alnus incana* var. *glauca* (F. Michx.) Loudon; *Alnus incana* var. *tomophylla* (Fernald) Rehder; *Alnus rugosa* (Du Roi) Spreng.; *Alnus rugosa* fo. *emersoniana* Fernald; *Alnus rugosa* fo. *hypomalaca* Fernald; *Alnus rugosa* f. *tomophylla* (Fernald) Fernald; *Alnus rugosa* var. *americana* (Regel) Fernald; *Alnus rugosa* var. *rugosa*; *Alnus rugosa* var. *tomophylla* (Fernald) Fernald; *Alnus serrulata* var. *rugosa* (Du Roi) Regel; *Betula alnus* var. *rugosa* Du Roi; *Betula-alnus glauca* Marshall, nom. subnud.; *Betula rugosa* (Du Roi) Ehrh.)

North America. Tree or shrub, perennial

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ...* Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1. 1754, *Diss. Observ. Bot.* 31. 1771, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 424. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 848. 1826 and *Cornell University Agricultural Experiment Station Memoir* 291: 8. 1949

(Roots emetic, diaphoretic, cathartic, laxative, antihemorrhagic, astringent; compound decoction of root used as a wash or compress for sore eyes; infusion of young plant and twigs analgesic, a liniment for pain of sprains, bruises, backache and headache. Infusion of bark abortifacient, astringent, diaphoretic, emetic, laxative, cathartic, for diarrhea; bark chewed for ulcerated mouths; decoction a wash for sores. Veterinary medicine, infusion of root bark used as a wash for horses with saddle gall.)

in North America: aulne blanchâtre, mountain alder, speckled alder, swamp alder, tag alder

*Alnus incana* (Linnaeus) Moench subsp. *tenuifolia* (Nuttall) Breitung (*Alnus communis* Desf. ex Kuntze; *Alnus densiflora* C.H. Mull.; *Alnus glutinosa* var. *virescens* (S. Watson) Kuntze; *Alnus incana* var. *occidentalis* (Dippel)

C.L. Hitchcock; *Alnus incana* var. *virescens* S. Watson; *Alnus occidentalis* Dippel; *Alnus rugosa* (Du Roi) Sprengel var. *occidentalis* (Dippel) C.L. Hitchcock; *Alnus tenuifolia* Nutt.; *Alnus tenuifolia* var. *occidentalis* (Dippel) Callier; *Alnus tenuifolia* var. *virescens* (S. Watson) Callier; *Alnus × purpusii* Callier)

Alaska, California to New Mexico. Perennial shrub or tree

See *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 424. 1794, *The North American Sylva* 1(1): 10, 48. 1842 and *Madroño* 5: 152. 1940, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 58(1): 25. 1957, *Vasc. Pl. Pacif. N.W.* 2: 73. 1964

(Infusion of bark taken for pains in the lungs or hips, for scrofula, colds, as a laxative, and as a diuretic for gonorrhoea.)

in English: mountain alder, thinleaf alder

*Alnus jorullensis* Kunth (*Alnus acuminata* var. *jorullensis* (Kunth) Regel)

Mexico, Guatemala.

See *Nov. Gen. Sp.* 2: 20. 1817, *Nouv. Mém. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 13(2): 149. 1861

(Leaves for rheumatism.)

*Alnus nepalensis* D. Don (*Alnus boshia* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Alnus fruticosa* subsp. *kamtschatica* (Regel) Kozhev.; *Alnus kamtschatica* (Regel) Kudô ex Masam.; *Alnus viridis* lusus *kamtschatica* Regel; *Betula boshia* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don, nom. nud.; *Clethropsis nepalensis* (D. Don) Spach)

Nepal, Himalayas. Tree, straight, fast growing, extensive root system, male and female flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 982–983. 1753, *Flore Française. Troisième Édition* 3(3): 304. 1805, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 58. 1825, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 15: 183, 201–202. 1841, *Nouv. Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 13(2): 139. 1861 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 179–183. 1989

(Plant hypoglycemic, spasmolytic. Green bark ground into a paste and eaten for stomachache and dysentery; juice of the bark boiled and the gelatinous liquid applied to burns; powdered bark to treat cuts and burns. Root and bark decoction diuretic, astringent, to treat severe diarrhea, dysentery, stomachache, fever, pain, cold, for reducing swelling of the leg. Veterinary medicine, leaves paste warmed and applied on sprain.)

in English: alder, Indian alder, Nepal alder, Nepalese alder

in China: ni po er qi mu

in India: alnas, entsung taluba, intsung-tong, intsungtong, koi, koi, pao, pareng, piak, rupuo, sarpli, seur, tratpe, udis, ust, utis

in Nepal: ghozel, udis, utils

***Alnus nitida*** (Spach) Endl. (*Alnus nitida* Endl.; *Clethropsis nitida* Spach)

India, Himalayas.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 15: 202. 1841, *Genera Plantarum Suppl.* [Endlicher] Suppl. 4(2): 20. 1848 and *Taxon* 31: 592–593. 1982, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 179–183. 1989

(Astringent, bark decoction applied externally to treat swellings, rheumatism and body pains; bark used to treat diphtheria.)

in India: chamb, koi, kosh, kunis, kunish, nyun, piak, sharol, utis kunis

***Alnus rhombifolia*** Nuttall (*Alnus rhombifolia* var. *bernardiana* Munz & I.M. Johnston.; *Alnus rhombifolia* var. *bernardina* Munz & I.M. Johnston)

California. Tree, inner bark for food

See *N. Amer. Sylva* 1(1): 33, 49. 1842 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 52(5): 222–223. 1925

(Decoction of dried bark taken for diarrhea, stomachaches, consumption, burns, as a blood purifier, an emetic, and a wash for babies with skin diseases, sores, diaper rash, itching skin, and to facilitate childbirth.)

in English: California alder, white alder

***Alnus rubra*** Bongard (*Alnus oregana* Nutt.; *Alnus oregona* Nuttall; *Alnus rubra* Desf. ex Spach; *Alnus rubra* var. *pinatisecta* Starker)

North America. Tree, perennial

See *Nomenclator Botanicus* 1: 29. 1821, *Mém. Acad. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg. Sér. 6, Sci. Math.* 2(2): 162. 1833, *Journal of Forestry* (Washington) 37: 115. 1939, *The North American Sylva* 1(1): 9. 1842 and *Bibliography of Cultivated Trees and Shrubs* 104. 1949

(Infusion of stem bark emetic, purgative, for headache. Decoction of bark purgative, emetic, cathartic, wound dressing, tonic, antihemorrhagic, for aching bones, headaches, coughs, biliousness, stomach troubles, scrofula sores, tuberculosis, asthma, eczema, colds; poultice of bark applied to sores, eczema and aches; infusion of bark taken for tuberculosis and asthma. Staminate aments chewed and used for sores, pistillate aments chewed and used for the stomach, lungs. Catkins chewed for diarrhea. Ceremonial, ritual, bark dyed red and used for ritual applications.)

in English: Oregon alder, red alder

***Alnus serrulata*** (Aiton) Willdenow (*Alnus incana* (L.) Moench var. *serrulata* (Aiton) B. Boivin; *Alnus noveboracensis* Britton; *Alnus rubra* Desfontaines ex Spach; *Alnus rugosa* (Du Roi) Sprengel var. *serrulata* (Aiton) Winkler; *Alnus serrulata* fo. *noveboracensis* (Britton) Fernald; *Alnus*

*serrulata* (Aiton) Willd. var. *subelliptica* Fernald; *Betula serrulata* Aiton)

North America. Tree or shrub, perennial

See *Hort. Kew.* 1: 338. 1789, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 181. 1803, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(1): 336. 1805, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 1: 29. 1821, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 848. 1826, *Nouv. Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 13(2): 164. 1861 and *Torrey* 4(8): 124. 1904, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 19(Heft 61): 120. 1904, *Rhodora* 47(563): 358. 1945, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 94: 651. 1967

(Bark infusion analgesic, emetic, cathartic, hypotensive, purgative, taken to purify blood, cough, for swellings and sprains. Various preparations used to alleviate pain of childbirth, as a blood tonic, an emetic and purgative, for coughs and fevers, to stimulate kidneys, to bathe hives or piles, for eye troubles, indigestion, biliousness, jaundice, heart trouble, mouth soreness in babies, and toothaches, to lower blood pressure, and to clear milky urine.)

in English: hazel alder, smooth alder

***Alnus viridis*** (Vill.) DC. subsp. ***crispa*** (Aiton) Turrill (*Alnaster crispus* (Aiton) Czerep.; *Alnus alnobetula* (Ehrhart) K. Koch var. *crispa* (Aiton) Winkler; *Alnus alnobetula* var. *repens* (Wormsk. ex Hornem.) H.J.P. Winkl.; *Alnus crispa* (Aiton) Pursh; *Alnus crispa* f. *mollis* (Fernald) Murai; *Alnus crispa* f. *stragula* Fernald; *Alnus crispa* var. *elongata* Raup; *Alnus crispa* var. *harricanensis* Lepage; *Alnus crispa* var. *mollis* (Fernald) Fernald; *Alnus crispa* var. *stragula* Fernald, also *strangula*; *Alnus mitchelliana* M.A. Curtis ex A. Gray; *Alnus mollis* Fernald; *Alnus ovata* f. *macrophylla* Lange; *Alnus ovata* f. *repens* (Wormsk. ex Hornem.) Kjellm.; *Alnus ovata* var. *repens* (Wormsk. ex Hornem.) Lange; *Alnus repens* Wormsk. ex Hornem.; *Alnus undulata* Willd.; *Alnus viridis* (Chaix) DC.; *Alnus viridis* f. *groenlandica* Callier; *Alnus viridis* subsp. *crispa* (Aiton) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Alnus viridis* var. *crispa* (Aiton) House; *Alnus viridis* var. *crispa* (Michaux) House; *Alnus viridis* var. *repens* (Wormsk. ex Hornem.) Callier; *Betula alnus* var. *crispa* (Aiton) Michx.; *Betula alnus-crispa* Steud.; *Betula crispa* Aiton; *Duschekia crispa* (Aiton) Pouzar)

Subarctic America to North Carolina.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 1. 1754, *Histoire des Plantes de Dauphiné* 3(1): 789. 1789, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 339. 1789, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 181. 1803, *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 3(3): 304. 1805, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 181. 1814 [1813], *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 42(1): 42. 1842, *Dendrologie* 2(1): 625. 1873 and *Rhodora* 6(67): 162–163. 1904, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 19(Heft 61): 107. 1904, *Rhodora* 15(170): 44. 1913, *New York State Museum Bulletin* 254: 271. 1924, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 17: 243. 1936, *Rhodora* 17: 144. 1945, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 77: 44.



1950, *Botanical Magazine* 173: 382. 1962, *Preslia* 36: 339. 1964, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982

(Bark astringent, to treat dropsy.)

in English: American green alder

in North America: aulne crisp, aulne vert, green alder, mountain alder

*Alnus viridis* (Vill.) DC. subsp. *sinuata* (Regel) A. Löve & D. Löve (*Alnus crispa* (Aiton) Pursh subsp. *sinuata* (Regel) Hultén; *Alnus crispa* var. *sinuata* (Regel) Breitung; *Alnus fruticosa* var. *ainuata* (Regel) Hultén; *Alnus sinuata* (Regel) Rydberg; *Alnus sitchensis* (Regel) Sargent; *Alnus viridis* (Chaix) DC.; *Alnus viridis* lusus *sitchensis* Regel; *Alnus viridis* var. *sinuata* Regel)

North America. Tree, extensive root system, catkins eaten raw or cooked

See *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 3(3): 304. 1805, *Nouv. Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 13(2): 138. 1861, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 38(3): 422. 1865, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(4): 190. 1897 and *The Silva of North America* 14: 61. 1902, *Flora of the Aleutian Islands* 153. 1937, *Acta Universitatis Lundensis*, n.s. 40(1): 587. 1944, *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 71(2): 51. 1957, *University of Colorado Studies: Series in Biology* 17: 20. 1965

(Bark astringent, emetic, hemostatic, stomachic and tonic, freshly harvested inner bark emetic.)

in English: mountain alder, Sitka alder

### Alocasia (Schott) G. Don f. Araceae

Greek *a* ‘without’ plus the closely allied genus *Colocasia* Schott, different from *Colocasia*; some suggest from *aulax*, *aulakos*, *alox*, *alokos* ‘a furrow’; see *Meletemata Botanica* 18. 1832, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 64. 1837, R. Sweet, *Hortus Britannicus* ed. 3. 3: 631. 1839, *Bonplandia* (Hanover) 9: 368. 1861, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 124. 1863 and *J. Sichuan Chinese Med. School* 4(5): 49–50. 1985, William T. Stearn, *Dictionary of Plant Names for Gardeners*. 38. Cassell, London 1993, Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 52. Basel 1996.

*Alocasia beccarii* Engl. (*Alocasia perakensis* Hemsl.)

Borneo. Aroid

See *Bull. Società Toscana di Orticultura* 4: 300. 1879, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 25: 205. 1887

(Magic, ceremonial, ritual, plant waved over the patient to treat cough.)

in Sarawak: gamba

*Alocasia cucullata* (Lour.) G. Don (*Alocasia cucullata* Schott; *Alocasia cucullata* (Lour.) Schott, nom. inval.;

*Alocasia rugosa* Schott; *Alocasia rugosa* (Desf.) Schott; *Arum cucullatum* L.; *Caladium colocasia* Schott ex Wight; *Caladium colocasia* W. Wight; *Caladium cucullatum* (Lour.) Pers.; *Caladium cucullatum* Pers.; *Caladium rugosum* Desf.; *Colocasia cochleata* Miq.; *Colocasia cucullata* (Lour.) Schott; *Colocasia cucullata* Schott; *Colocasia rugosa* Kunth; *Colocasia rugosa* (Desf.) Kunth; *Panzhuyuia omeiensis* Z.Y. Zhu)

India, Taiwan, Sri Lanka.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 536. 1790, *Description des Plantes Nouvelles ... Jardin de J.M. Cels* 30. 1801, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(2): 575. 1807, *Tableau de l'École de Botanique* 386. 1829, *Meletemata Botanica* 18. 1832, *Hortus Britannicus* [Sweet], ed. 3. 3: 631. 1839, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* [Kunth] 3: 41. 1841, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* [Wight] 3: 6, pl. 787. 1844, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 4: 410. 1854 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* ix. 206. 1905, *Biological Magazine* (Okinawa) 25: 1–11. 1987, Goonasekera C.D. et al. “Is Nai Habarala (*Alocasia cucullata*) a poisonous plant?” *Toxicon*. 31(6): 813–816. 1993, *Blumea* Suppl. 8: 1–161. 1995, *Ceylon Med. J.* 42(2): 110–111. 1997, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 92: 59–200. 2003 [Araceae. In: *Manual de Plantas de Costa Rica.*], *Biotechnol. Lett.* 27(22): 1815–1820. 2005

(Irritant, high content of needle-like calcium oxalate crystals. Not documented as a poisonous plant, however, reported cases of fatal poisoning following ingestion of its fruit; the clinical manifestations have a similarity to cyanogenic glycoside poisoning. Corm eaten to cure rheumatism and gout, bodyache, anti-snake-venom action, mitogen.)

in English: Chinese ape, Chinese taro

in China: bu jie

in India: alu, charakanda, maanaka, manaka, mankanda, marambu, merukankilangu, pallucabi

in Japan: shima-kuwazu-imo

in Okinawa: nbashi

in Sri Lanka: nai habarala

*Alocasia fornicata* (Roxb.) Schott (*Alocasia fornicata* Schott; *Arum fornicatum* Roxb.; *Arum fornicatum* Roth; *Arum fornicatum* Wight; *Colocasia fornicata* (Roxb.) Kunth)

India, Sri Lanka. Erect herb, inflorescence erect, towards the base of the spadix green female flowers with white stigma

See *Hort. Bengal.* 65. 1814, *Novae Plantarum Species* 362. 1821, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 501. 1832, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 3: 41. 1841, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] iii. t. 789. 1844, *Oesterr. Bot. Wochenbl.* 4: 410. 1854 and *Cytologia* 43: 289–303. 1978



(Latex from fresh stem a remedy against scorpion, snake and insect bites, also applied for relief from skin irritation and to reduce inflammation. Rhizome made into a paste applied to cure fractured parts. Veterinary medicine, rhizome paste an insecticide for cattle.)

in India: baibing, nyarak

***Alocasia longiloba*** Miq. (*Alocasia amabilis* W. Bull.; *Alocasia cochinchensis* Pierre ex Engl. & K. Krause; *Alocasia curtisii* N.E. Br.; *Alocasia cuspidata* Engl.; *Alocasia denudata* Engl.; *Alocasia denudata* var. *elongata* Engl.; *Alocasia eminens* N.E. Br.; *Alocasia korthalsii* Schott; *Alocasia leoniae* Engl. & K. Krause; *Alocasia longifolia* Engl. & K. Krause; *Alocasia lowii* Hook.f.; *Alocasia lowii* var. *picta* Hook.f.; *Alocasia lowii* var. *veitchii* (Lindl.) Engl.; *Alocasia lucianii* Pucci ex Rodigas; *Alocasia pucciana* André; *Alocasia putzeysii* N.E. Br.; *Alocasia singaporensis* Linden; *Alocasia spectabilis* Engl. & K. Krause; *Alocasia thibantiana* Mast.; *Alocasia veitchii* (Lindl.) Schott; *Alocasia watsoniana* Sander; *Caladium lowii* Lem.; *Caladium veitchii* Lindl.)

China, Indochina, Malesia.

See *Hortus Britannicus* [Sweet], ed. 3. 3, 631. 1839, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 3: 207. 1855, *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] ii. 507. 1879, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1: 105. 1887 and *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970

(Irritant, a contact poison, used as an irritant in dart poison; severe itching and sometimes death may occur. Acrid juice used as a poison. Whole plant applied as a poultice to relieve soreness and pain in the feet. Leaf stalk base applied as a poultice to sores caused by insect stings. Veterinary medicine, leaf stalk and root applied as a poultice to dogs' wounds.)

in English: arrow-leaf

in Indonesia: bia kalong, udu biak pibang

Malayan name: berar kijang, keladi chandek

***Alocasia macrorrhizos*** (L.) G. Don (*Alocasia alba* Schott; *Alocasia cordifolia* (Bory) Cordem.; *Alocasia cordifolia* Cordem.; *Alocasia crassifolia* Engl.; *Alocasia grandis* Clemenc.; *Alocasia grandis* N.E. Br., nom. illeg.; *Alocasia indica* (Lour.) Spach; *Alocasia indica* (Roxb.) G. Don; *Alocasia indica* (Lour.) Schott, nom. illeg., non *Alocasia indica* (Lour.) Spach; *Alocasia indica* var. *diversifolia* Engl.; *Alocasia indica* var. *heterophylla* Engl.; *Alocasia indica* var. *metallica* (Schott) Schott; *Alocasia indica* var. *rubra* (Hassk.) Engl.; *Alocasia indica* var. *typica* Engl.; *Alocasia indica* var. *variegata* (K. Koch & C.D. Bouché) Engl.; *Alocasia macrorrhiza* Schott; *Alocasia macrorrhiza* (L.) Schott & Endl.; *Alocasia macrorrhiza* (L.) G. Don; *Alocasia macrorrhiza* (L.) Schott; *Alocasia macrorrhizos* (L.) Schott, nom. inval.; *Alocasia marginata* N.E. Br.; *Alocasia metallica* Schott; *Alocasia montana* (Roxb.) Schott; *Alocasia odora* (Roxb.) K. Koch; *Alocasia pallida* K. Koch & C.D. Bouché; *Alocasia*

*plumbea* Van Houtte; *Alocasia rapiformis* (Roxb.) Schott; *Alocasia uhinkii* Engl. & K. Krause; *Alocasia undipes* K. Koch & C.D. Bouché; *Alocasia variegata* K. Koch & C.D. Bouché; *Arum cordifolium* Bory; *Arum indicum* Lour.; *Arum macrorrhizon* L.; *Arum macrorrhizum* L.; *Arum montanum* Roxb.; *Arum mucronatum* Lam.; *Arum odorum* Roxb.; *Arum peregrinum* L.; *Arum rapiforme* Roxb.; *Caladium indica* Hort. ex K. Koch; *Caladium indicum* K. Koch, nom. inval.; *Caladium macrorrhizon* (L.) R. Br.; *Caladium macrorrhizon* R. Br.; *Caladium metallicum* Hort. ex Engl.; *Caladium metallicum* Engl.; *Caladium odoratissimum* Hort. ex K. Koch; *Caladium odoratum* Lodd.; *Caladium odorum* Lindl.; *Caladium plumbeum* K. Koch, nom. inval.; *Calla badian* Blanco; *Calla maxima* Blanco; *Colocasia boryi* Kunth; *Colocasia indica* (Lour.) Kunth; *Colocasia indica* (Lour.) Hassk.; *Colocasia indica* var. *rubra* Hassk.; *Colocasia macrorrhizos* (L.) Schott & Endl.; *Colocasia macrorrhizos* (L.) Schott; *Colocasia montana* (Roxb.) Kunth; *Colocasia mucronata* (Lam.) Kunth; *Colocasia odora* (Lindl.) Brongn.; *Colocasia peregrina* (L.) Raf.; *Colocasia rapiformis* (Roxb.) Kunth; *Philodendron peregrinum* (L.) Kunth; *Philodendron peregrinum* Kunth; *Philodendron punctatum* Kunth)

Sri Lanka, Malay Archipelago. Perennial, short-trunked stout herb, coarse, rhizomatous, succulent, aquatic, broad massive rootstock, large ornamental foliage, leaves borne on long large stem, small flowers attached to an erect spadix enclosed by a yellowish spathe, faintly fetid smell, rhizomes eaten during scarcity, petioles used as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964–966, 968. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 536. 1790, *Description des Plantes Nouvelles ... Jardin de J.M. Cels* 30. 1801, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 336. 1810, *Bot. Reg.* 8: t. 641. 1822, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(3): 780. 1829, *Meletemata Botanica* 18. 1832, *Hortus Britannicus* [Sweet] ed. 3. 3: 631. 1839, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 3: 39, 51. 1841, *Tijdschrift voor Natuurlijke Geschiedenis en Physiologie* 9: 160. 1842, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux—Phanérogames* (Tome) 12: 47. 1846, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 8(2): 59, 410. 1854, *Index Seminum [Berlin]* App. 5. 1854, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 4: 410. 1854, *Berliner Allg. Gartenzeitung* 25: 20, 136. 1857, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 2: 890. 1886, *Fl. Réunion* (E.J. de Cordemoy) (1895) 136. 1895 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) Arac.-Colocas. 82. 1920, *Blumea* 35: 499–545. 1991, *Immunol. Invest.* 24(5): 845–855. 1995, *Clin. Experiment. Ophthalmol.* 34(9): 895–896. 2006, *Pharm. Biol.* 49(4): 354–361. 2011

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Cyanogenic, whole plant irritant, corneal injury, crystalline keratopathy; the mature plant can cause severe dermatitis; leaves acrid juice blisters skin, causes swelling of the mouth and throat if leaves chewed. Rootstock styptic, astringent, antifungal, analgesic, diuretic, laxative, appetizer, aphrodisiac. Rhizome paste applied on ulcers and wounds. Leaves and rhizome

for the treatment of impetigo, stomachache, snakebite, scorpion sting; sliced tubers and leaves used as a rubefacient. Leaves styptic, to relieve sunburns, rheumatism and sores. Petiole decoction given to increase lactation. Stem squeezed to extract liquid drunk for sore throat. A bath for skin conditions, itching or new burns. Mitogenic potential towards human peripheral blood lymphocytes. *Alocasia indica* used to treat diarrhea and in gastrointestinal disorders. Veterinary medicine, a horse medicine; leaves given to cattle during pregnancy.)

in English: Australian cabbage, big-rooted taro, elephant ear, elephant's ear, giant alocasia, giant elephant's ears, giant taro, Indomalayan alocasia, kopeh root, Kuanyin lotus, spoon lily, taro, wild coco, wild taro

in India: aalu, alooka, alu, attikanni, attikkani, attikkanni, avantikkanni, baalaraqsha, balarakshigidda, boromankachu, brihachhada, chara kanda, chhatrapatra, dudh kachu, gajakarni, genasoo, hastikarnah, hen resau, hen-ru, honggoo, kaamsaalu, kaasaalu, kacakanni, kacakarani, kacakarni, karanaippala, karanippala, kare menasangi, karikanni, kecakkanni, koli, labe, loth, maanaka, madi-alum, mahapatra, man kachu, mana, manaka, manakanda, mankachu, mankanda, mankochu, marambu, marasa kaage, marasanige, merukan, merukan kizhangu, merukankilangu, merukankilanku, meruku, mucalam, mucali, mundi gedde, mundigida, nankanda, neeru genasu, piracai, piri, saru, saru-ara, sthalapadma, tantikarni, ulakkai, varatcempu, verukankilanku, veruku, viruku, vistirnaparna

in Malaysia: birah, birah negeri, keladi sebarang, keladi sebarang

in Thailand: kayah, sawga

in Vietnam: co vat, da vu, hia hau, khoai sap, ray, ray dai, vat veo

in Guam: papao apaca, piga

in Hawaii: 'ape

*Alocasia odora* (Lindl.) K. Koch (*Alocasia commutata* Schott; *Alocasia tonkinensis* Engl.; *Arum odoratum* Heynh.; *Arum odorum* (Lindl.) Roxb.; *Caladium odoratissimum* K. Koch; *Caladium odorum* Lindl.; *Colocasia odora* (Lindl.) Brongn.)

India, Japan and Indonesia.

See *Index Seminum* (B) 1854(App.): 2. 1855

(Cyanogenic, whole plant irritant; toxic symptoms following the ingestion of raw *Alocasia odora*.)

in Thailand: kayah, sawga

*Alocasia portei* Schott (*Alocasia portei* Becc. & Engl.; *Schizocasia portei* Schott; *Schizocasia portei* (Schott) Engl.; *Schizocasia regnieri* L. Linden & Rodigas)

Philippines.

See *Bonplandia* 10: 148. 1862, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1: 185. 30 Jul 1880 [1881], *Malesia* 1: 295. 1883, *Ill. Hort.* xxxiv. (1887) 17. t. 6. 1887, *Gard. Chron.* (1888) ii. 328. 1888

(Irritant juice.)

*Alocasia sanderiana* W. Bull (*Alocasia sanderiana* (W. Bull) Engl.; *Alocasia urdanetensis* Elmer)

Philippines.

See *Hortus Britannicus* ed. 3. 3: 631. 1839, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 25: 26. 1898 and *Leaf. Philipp. Bot.* 10: 3699. 1939

(Irritant, juice blisters skin.)

in English: Philippine taro

### Aloe L. Xanthorrhoeaceae (Asphodelaceae, Aloaceae, Aloeaceae, Liliaceae)

Arabian *alloch*, Greek *aloe* 'the dried and very bitter juice of the leaves', Latin *aloe*, French *aloès* (in 1150), Anglo-Saxon *aluwe*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 319. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 150. 1754; Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English* 1: 35. Dover Publications, New York 1967; Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana* 1: 42. Bologna 1979; G. Ernst, "Un ricettario di medicina popolare in romanesco del Quattrocento." in *Studi linguistici italiani* 5: 138–175. ["alove, aluve, luve"] Friburgo 1965; [Crusca], *Vocabolario degli Accademici della Crusca Venezia* 1612; Gilbert Westacott Reynolds, *The Aloes of South Africa* 10, 37–38. Rotterdam 1982, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen* 52. Basel 1996, O.M. Grace et al. "Therapeutic uses of *Aloe* L. (Asphodelaceae) in southern Africa." *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 119(3): 604–614. 2008.

*Aloe arborescens* Mill. (*Aloe arborea* Medik.; *Aloe arborescens* var. *frutescens* (Salm Dyck) Link; *Aloe arborescens* var. *milleri* A. Berger; *Aloe arborescens* var. *natalensis* (J.M. Wood & M.S. Evans) A. Berger; *Aloe arborescens* var. *pachystyrza* A. Berger; *Aloe arborescens* var. *viridifolia* A. Berger; *Aloe frutescens* Salm-Dyck; *Aloe fruticosa* Lam.; *Aloe fulgens* Tod.; *Aloe mutabilis* Pillans; *Aloe natalensis* J.M. Wood & M.S. Evans; *Aloe perfoliata* var. *arborescens* (Mill.) Aiton; *Aloe perfoliatum* Meyen; *Aloe principis* (Haw.) Stearn; *Aloe salm-dyckiana* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Aloe salm-dyckiana* var. *fulgens* (Tod.) A. Berger; *Aloe sigmoidea* Baker; *Catevala arborescens* (Mill.) Medik.; *Pachidendron principis* Haw.)

S. Trop. & S. Africa. Shrub, succulent, very variable species, grey green leaves arranged in rosettes, flower spikes, inflorescence usually unbranched, living fence

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 319–323. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 3. 1768, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.*

18: 177. 1880, *Hort. Bot. Panorm.* 2: 40. 1889 and *Natal Colon. Herb. Annual Rep.* 1900: 9. 1901, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 38: 288, 290, 292, 302. 1908, *S. African Gard.* 23: 167. 1933, *Cact. J.* (Croydon) 7: 42. 1938, *Cytologia* 45: 515–532. 1980, *Contact Dermatitis* 8: 164–167. 1982, *Bothalia* 14: 215–217. 1983, *Contact Dermatitis* 11: 51. 1984, *New Botanist* 17: 255–266. 1990, *Chromosoma* 109: 201–205. 2000, *American Journal of Botany* 87(11): 1578–1583. 2000

(Some humans develop allergic contact dermatitis from this plant. Ingesting the plant latex can cause a cathartic action. Excessive doses may cause nephritis. A first-aid treatment for burn wounds and abrasions. Wound healing, stomachic, antibacterial, antihistamine, antiulcer, antiinflammatory, anticarcinogenic, hypoglycemic, purgative. Leaves dried and pounded into a powder, used as a protection against storms.)

in English: candelabra aloe, Kidachi aloe, Krans aloe, Krantz aloe, mountain bush aloe, octopus plant, sword aloe, torch plant

in Portuguese: foguetes de Natal

in Brazil: aloé, azebra, babosa, erva-babosa, zebra

in Southern Africa: Kransaalwyn, Sayaan (Bakone, Secocoeniland); iNhlaba-encane, umHlabana, umhlabana, inkalane, inKalane-encane, inKalene encane, inHlazi (Zulu); iKhala, ikalene, uNomaweni (Xhosa)

***Aloe asperifolia*** A. Berger

Namibia.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 36: 63. 1905, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 119(3): 604–614. 2008

(Leaves infusion taken to treat arteriosclerosis, kidney problems, asthma, colds and epilepsy. Leaves decoction drunk to cure arteriosclerosis, kidney problems, asthma, epilepsy and colds, also taken by humans and livestock to expel the placenta, to induce discharge of the afterbirth, and given to donkeys when they have eaten poisonous plants. Leaves chewed or a decoction drunk for the relief of stomach and chest pains.)

in Namibia: aukoreb, heksekringe (= witches circles), kraa-laalwyn (= kraal aloe)

***Aloe ballyi*** Reynolds

Kenya and Tanzania. Leaves contain poisonous chemicals that smell of rat

See *J. S. African Bot.* 19: 2. 1953, *J. S. African Bot.* 30: 123. 1964

(Leaf sap taken as a purgative, dangerous, poisonous alkaloids.)

in English: rat aloe

***Aloe barberae*** Dyer (*Aloe bainesii* Dyer; *Aloe bainesii* var. *barberae* (Dyer) Bak.; *Aloe zeyheri* Baker, nom. illeg.) (for Mary Elizabeth Barber, born Bowker, England, 1818–1899, South African natural historian, plant collector and artist)

(*Aloe bainesii* named for the British (b. Norfolk) explorer and artist Thomas Baines, 1822–1875 (d. Natal), traveller and plant collector, who first recorded it from the Greytown area, Natal, South Africa, in June 1873; see Russell Braddon, *Thomas Baines and the North Australian Expedition*. Sydney 1986; F.A. Stafleu and E.A. Mennega, *Taxonomic literature. Supplement I: A-Ba.* 273. Königstein 1992; Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 34. [“born 1820”] London 1994; Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 85–86. Cape Town 1981)

Mozambique to S. Africa. Tree, solitary, many-branched, massive trunk, high rounded crown, greyish brown bark, terminal rosettes of long and narrow leaves, leaf margin armed with small teeth, erect spikes of orange-pinkish flowers, dry capsules, pollinated by sunbirds

See *Gard. Chron.* 1874(1): 566–567. 1874, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 18: 178. 1880 and Germishuizen, G. & Meyer, N.L. (eds.) *Plants of Southern Africa: An Annotated Checklist. Strelitzia* 14: i-vi, 1–1231. Pretoria. 2003

(Medicinal. Juice purgative.)

in English: tree aloe

in Southern Africa: boomaalwyn, mikaalwyn; umGxwala, inDlabendlazi, imPondondo, imPondonndo, inKalane enkulu (= the big one) (Zulu)

***Aloe broomii*** Schönland (Collected by Dr R. Broom in 1905 at Pampoenpoort)

S. Africa. Short-stemmed, robust, green leaves with reddish brown teeth along the margins, slender snake-like inflorescence densely flowered, flowers completely hidden by longer bracts, winged seeds

See *Rec. Albany Mus.* 2: 137. 1907, *Phytochemistry* 45(1): 97–102. 1997

(Disinfectant, insecticide. Veterinary medicine, used to kill ticks, an ear remedy for sheep.)

in English: mountain aloe, snake aloe

in South Africa: bergaalwee, slangaalwyn

***Aloe buettneri*** A. Berger (*Aloe barberi* Baker p.p.)

West Africa, Gabon. Succulent perennial herb, stemless, related to *Aloe schweinfurthii*

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 36: 60. 1905, Sosef, M.S.M. et al. *Checklist des plantes vasculaires du Gabon*. Scripta Botanica Belgica. [as *Aloe tenuifolia*.]

(Leaves applied externally for skin troubles, burns, wounds, insect bites, Guinea worm sores, rheumatism and vitiligo; leaf decoction drunk to cure cough; dried powdered leaves taken to treat malaria. Leaf sap taken to treat intestinal and urogenital problems. Bulbs and roots decoctions taken for liver problems, jaundice. Decoctions of leaves, roots and whole



plants taken as a laxative, to treat stomachache, infertility in women, venereal diseases and internal parasites. Veterinary medicine, leaf sap given to cattle as an anthelmintic.)

***Aloe camperi*** Schweinf. (*Aloe albopicta* A. Berger; *Aloe eru* A. Berger; *Aloe eru* var. *cornuta* A. Berger)

Eritrea, Ethiopia. Short-stemmed, many offshoots, light green arching leaves, tubular orange-yellow flowers on long stalks, grows in colonies

See *Das Pflanzenreich*, IV, 38: 249–250. 1908

(Exudate antifungal.)

***Aloe capitata*** Baker (*Aloe cernua* Todaro ap. Berger; *Aloe cernua* Todaro)

Madagascar. Succulent, leaves marginal teeth pungent, racemes densely capitate, flowers orange-yellow narrowly campanulate

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 20: 272. 1883, *Hort. Bot. Panorm.* 2: 49, t. 36. 1890 and *Pflanzenreich, Aloineae* 274. 1908

(Leaf sap used as a cathartic and purgative; whole plant to cure dropsy.)

***Aloe carolineae*** L.E. Newton (for Caroline Wheeler, 1960–2000, Kenya, who was active in conservation of Kenya's environment and protection of Ngar Ndare Forest)

Kenya.

See *Brit. Cactus Succ. J.* 20: 205. 2002

(Leaf sap to cure eye disorders.)

***Aloe chabaudii*** Schönland

Congo, Tanzania and Southern Africa. Shrub, suckering succulent herb, yellow sap when cut, rosette of big toothed grey-green leaves, tubular flowers reddish pink, many-branched inflorescence

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 140. 1895 and *Gard. Chron.*, III, 1905(2): 102. 1905, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 19: 67–80. 1987

(Leaves infusion abortifacient, insecticide, astringent, for diarrhea, dysentery, toxic to poisonous, fatal casualties have been reported; leaves decoction toxic, taken orally as a purgative, cathartic; leaf sap rubbed into scarifications. Root decoction drunk to treat blood in the urine; roots infusion antinausea, antiemetic. Veterinary medicine, cattle drenched with the leaf infusion to cure diarrhea.)

in English: dwala aloe

in South Africa: tshikhopha

***Aloe christianii*** Reynolds

Congo, Tanzania, Southern Africa. Shrub, succulent, erect, acaulescent, lanceolate blue green leaves with pungent teeth, erect branched inflorescence, flowers orange red

See *J. S. African Bot.* 2: 171. 1936, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 9: 90. 1954, *Kirkia* 9: 151. 1973

(Leaf infusion taken to induce abortion, but is considered too poisonous; leaves juice for gonorrhoea, wounds, coughs, skin infections, snakebites and stomach ailments.)

***Aloe citrina*** S. Carter & Brandham (*Aloe trichosantha* A. Berger)

Somalia, Ethiopia, Kenya. Branched, leaves grey green

See *Bradleya; Yearbook of the British Cactus and Succulent Society* 1: 17–24. 1983

(The exudate used to cure inflammation of the eye.)

***Aloe congolensis*** De Wild. & T. Durand

Congo. Shrub, clumped, fleshy leaves, orange flowers, closely related to *Aloe tenuifolia* and *Aloe buettneri*

See *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.*, II, 1: 61. 1899

(Leaf sap to treat sores, wounds, burns, pain in the joints, inflammation of the breasts and as a laxative; dried and powdered leaves used for asthma, diabetes, sore throat, rheumatism, stomachache, and said to prevent cancer of the colon and rectum.)

***Aloe cryptopoda*** Baker (*Aloe pienaarrii* Pole Evans; *Aloe wickensii* Pole-Evans; *Aloe wickensii* var. *lutea* Reynolds; *Aloe wickensii* var. *wickensii*)

Zimbabwe, Botswana, South Africa. Stemless succulent herb, greyish-green smooth leaves, leaf-margins armed with small and sharp teeth, branched inflorescence, tubular dark red to yellow flowers

See *Trans. Roy. Soc. South Africa* 5: 29. 1915, *J. S. African Bot.* 3: 145. 1935, *Aloes Trop. Africa & Madagascar*: 181, pl. 37. 1966, *Kirkia* 9: 151. 1973

(Leaf juice to treat constipation, venereal diseases and as abortifacient. Pounded leaves for gonorrhoea, and a dressing for wounds. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, protective at the time of a funeral.)

in South Africa: geelaalwyn

***Aloe dawei*** A. Berger (*Aloe beniensis* De Wild.; *Aloe pole-evansii* Christian)

Zaire, Uganda, Kenya. Shrub, reddish green leaves, orange red flowers, multiple branching inflorescences, attracts hummingbirds

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 4: 246. 1906, *Fl. Pl. South Africa* 10: 782. 1940, *Chromosoma* 51: 269–275. 1975

(Leaf extract drunk to cure malaria, and used as drops to treat inflammation of the ear; leaves powdered for skin diseases, eczema, vitiligo.)

in English: Dawe's aloe



**Aloe dichotoma** Masson (*Rhipidodendrum dichotomum* (Masson) Willd.)

Namibia. Shrub, tree-like, copious sap, crown often densely rounded, smooth branches, thin layer of whitish powder, succulent, blue-green leaves, bright yellow flowers, young flower buds can be eaten, sheep eat the dry leaves

See *Philos. Trans.* 66: 310. 1776, *Mag. Neuesten Entdeck. Gesammten Naturk. Ges. Naturf. Freunde Berlin* 5: 166. 1811 and *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 409–418. 1982

(Roots decoction drunk to treat asthma and tuberculosis.)

in English: quiver tree

in Namibia: garab

in Southern Africa: garas, kokerboom

**Aloe divaricata** A. Berger (*Aloe saundra* Bojer, nom. nud.; *Aloe saundra* Bojer ex Baker, nom. nud.; *Aloe saundra* Bojer, nom. nud.; *Aloe vahontsohy* Decorse, nom. nud.; *Aloe vaotsohy* Decorse & Poisson)

Madagascar. Shrub, erect inflorescence, viscous sap bright yellow

See *Hortus Mauritianus* 345. 1837, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20: 267. (n.s., vol. 11). 1882 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 36: 64–65. 1905, *Recherches sur la Flore Méridionale de Madagascar* 96. 1912, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74: 123–125. 1987

(Leaves for stomachache, venereal diseases, a decoction as a purgative, reported to induce labor.)

in Madagascar: vahintsofy, vaho, vahotsoy

**Aloe duckeri** Christian (*Aloe chimanimaniensis* auct.)

Tanzania, Malawi and Zambia. Succulent, solitary or suckering, sometimes decumbent, sap clear, unspotted or lightly spotted leaves in a dense rosette, leaf margins with strong red-brown teeth, erect branched inflorescence, dull orange-red flowers, confused with *Aloe lateritia*

See *Fl. Pl. South Africa* 16: 639. 1936, *J. S. African Bot.* 6: 179. 1940

(Leaf sap used to help childbirth.)

**Aloe esculenta** L.C. Leach

Southern Africa, Zambia, Namibia.

See *J. S. African Bot.* 37: 249. 1971, Germishuizen, G. & Meyer, N.L. (eds.) *Plants of Southern Africa: an annotated checklist. Strelitzia* 14. National Botanical Institute, Pretoria. 2003 [as *Aloe angolensis*.], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 119(3): 438–454, 700–704. 2008

(Antimalarial, antiplasmodial, antimicrobial. Leaf sap applied to burns and cuts. Pulverized dried root made into a paste and applied to painful and swollen body parts.)

**Aloe excelsa** A. Berger

Southern Africa. Tree-like, single-stemmed, dense rosettes of dull green leaves, many-branched panicles of orange-red to scarlet flowers

See *Notizbl. Königl. Bot. Gart. Berlin* 4: 247. 1906, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 16: 117–151. 1986, *Cent. Afr. J. Med.* 51(11–12): 115–120. 2005, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 6 (20): 2406–2410. 2007

(Leaf infusion taken as a malaria prophylactic and to cure stomachache, stomach ailments, diabetes, asthma, jaundice, sexually transmitted diseases, burns, wounds, spasms and ulcers; leaf exudate antimicrobial, antibacterial, antifungal, for the treatment of wounds, burns, sun burn, rashes, itches, cracked lips and cracked skin; diluted tea from leaf exudates laxative, blood purifier. Veterinary medicine, leaf gel effective in controlling coccidiosis in broilers.)

in English: noble aloe, Zimbabwe aloe, Zimbabwe tree aloe

in Southern Africa: ruMangamunu, iMangani, wuNdumba

in S. Rhodesia: muNdumba, ruMangamuru

**Aloe ferox** Mill. (*Aloe candelabrum* A. Berger, nom. illeg.; *Aloe candelabrum* Tod.; *Aloe ferox* var. *galpinii* (Baker) Reynolds; *Aloe ferox* var. *incurva* Baker; *Aloe ferox* var. *subferox* (Spreng.) Baker; *Aloe galpinii* Baker; *Aloe horrida* Haw.; *Aloe muricata* Haw.; *Aloe pallancae* Guillaumin; *Aloe perfoliata* Meyen; *Aloe perfoliata* Thunb.; *Aloe perfoliata* L. var. *e*; *Aloe perfoliata* var. *g*; *Aloe perfoliata* var. *q* (Mill.) Aiton; *Aloe perfoliata* var. *z* Willd.; *Aloe perfoliata* var. *ferox* (Mill.) Aiton; *Aloe pseudo-ferox* Salm-Dyck; *Aloe pseudoferox* Salm-Dyck; *Aloe subferox* Spreng.; *Aloe supralaevis* Haw.; *Aloe supralaevis* var. *erythrocarpa* A. Berger; *Aloe supralaevis* var. *erythrocarpa* Baker; *Busipho ferox* (Mill.) Salisb., nom. inval.; *Busipho ferox* Salisb.; *Pachidendron ferox* (Mill.) Haw.; *Pachidendron ferox* Haw.; *Pachidendron pseudo-ferox* (Salm-Dyck) Haw.; *Pachidendron pseudoferox* (Salm-Dyck) Haw.; *Pachidendron pseudoferox* Haw.; *Pachidendron supralaeve* (Haw.) Haw.; *Pachidendron supralaeve* Haw.)

South Africa. Succulent, perennial, thick, single-stemmed, dark brown spines along the leaves margins, erect branched inflorescence, mountain slopes, rocky slopes, flat open areas

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 319 (–320). 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 22. 1768, *Hort. Kew.* 1: 467. 1789, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 7: 22. 1804, *Revis. Pl. Succ.* 38, 40. 1821, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 73. 1825, *Reise Erde* 2: 45. 1834, *Gen. Pl.* [Salisbury] 76. 1866, *Hort. Panorm.* (1876) 46. 1876, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 18: 180. 1880, *Fl. Cap.* 6: 327. 1896 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1901: 135. 1901, *Notizbl. Königl. Bot. Gart. Berlin* 4: 246. 1906, *J. S. African Bot.* 3: 127. 1937, *Cytologia* 45: 515–532. 1980, *American Journal of Botany* 87(11): 1578–1583. 2000

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaf juice applied externally to treat skin irritations, burns and bruises. Boiled leaves or roots taken as

a laxative, and for eczema, hypertension, arthritis, conjunctivitis; leaves for venereal diseases, syphilis; burning leaves in houses to expel mosquitoes and insects. Veterinary medicine, leaf juice purgative, laxative.)

in English: bitter aloe, candelabra aloe, Cape aloe, red aloe

African names: sabr, shubiri

in Lesotho: lekhala le lehola

in Southern Africa: aalwyn, bitteraalwyn, kanniedood, tapaalwyn; iNhlaba, umHlaba (Zulu); Hlaba (= to pierce), Lekhala la Quthing (= the aloe of Quthing) (Basutoland); iKhala (= the month of July), umhlaba (Xhosa); hlaba (Sotho)

in India: kumari

Malayan names: lidah buaya

***Aloe fibrosa*** Lavranos & L.E. Newton

Kenya, Tanzania.

See *Cact. Succ. J.* (Los Angeles) 48: 273. 1976, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 7 (7): 912–915. 2008

(Larvicidal, for mosquito control.)

***Aloe flexilifolia*** Christian

Tanzania. Succulent perennial shrub, stout, erect, slender, pendulous, many-branched from the base forming large clumps

See *Journal of South African Botany* 8: 167. 1942

(Exudate known to be caustic, purgative. Sap from crushed roots and leaves applied to reduce swelling of the testicles and scrotum.)

***Aloe fosteri*** Pillans

South Africa.

See *S. African Gard.* 23: 140. 1933

(Leaves, warmed in hot ash, used on wounds.)

***Aloe globuligemma*** Pole-Evans

Botswana, Zimbabwe and South Africa. Perennial herb, stemless or short-stemmed, suckering, leaves in a dense rosette, reddish pink flowers, erect multibranched inflorescence

See *Trans. Roy. Soc. South Africa* 5: 30. 1915

(Sap of this species poisonous, known to have caused fatal poisoning, toxic plants smell of rats which indicate the presence of an alkaloid. Leaf infusion abortifacient, taken to relieve stomachache and for venereal diseases.)

in Southern Africa: knoppiesaalwyn

***Aloe greatheadii*** Schönland var. *davyana* (Schönland) Glen & D.S. Hardy (*Aloe barbertoniae* Pole-Evans; *Aloe comosibracteata* Reynolds; *Aloe davyana* Schönland; *Aloe davyana* var. *davyana* Schönland; *Aloe davyana* var. *subolifera* Groenew.; *Aloe graciliflora* Groenew.; *Aloe greatheadii* var.

*davyana* Glen & Hardy; *Aloe labiaflava* Groenew.; *Aloe longibracteata* Pole-Evans; *Aloe mutans* Reynolds; *Aloe verdoorniae* Reynolds) (*Aloe greatheadii* was first collected by Dr. S. Schönland and Dr. J.B. Greathead at Mapellapoede (= Mabela-e-Pudi = the goat's nipples), 18 miles North of Serowe on the road to Lake Ngami, Bechuanaland, in August 1903; see A. Sillery, *The Bechuanaland Protectorate*. London 1952; R.A.R. Bent, *Ten Thousand Men of Africa: the story of the Bechuanaland Pioneers and Gunners 1941–1946*. London 1952. The variety, *davyana*, named after Dr. J. Burt Davy, head of the Botany Division (later Botanical Research Institute) of the Department of Agriculture in 1903.)

S. Africa. Perennial herb, acaulescent, succulent leaves arranged in a basal rosette, leaf margins armed with sharp dark brown teeth, branched inflorescence, flowers pale pink to red, bee plant

See *Tijdschr. Natuurk. Wetensch. Kunsten* 14: 57, 137. 1936, *J. S. African Bot.* 2: 27, 173. 1936, *Fl. Pl. South Africa* 19: 732. 1939, *S. African J. Bot.* 53: 490. 1987, *Phytochemistry* 67(14): 1486–1492. 2006, *Molecules* 13(9): 2169–2180. 2008

(Antioxidant, bitter sap used to treat arthritis, skin cancer, sores, burns, eczema, psoriasis, wounds, digestive problems, cardiovascular disease, high blood pressure and diabetes.)

in English: spotted aloe

in Southern Africa: bontblaaraalwyn, grasaalwyn, kgopane, kleinaalwyn, kxophane, Transvaalaalwyn

***Aloe greatheadii*** Schönland var. *greatheadii* (*Aloe pallidiflora* A. Berger; *Aloe termetophyla* De Wild.)

Zimbabwe, S. Africa. Perennial herb, acaulescent, solitary or suckering, spotted, leaf margin with stout pungent red-brown teeth, erect branched inflorescence, perianth dull-red to pinkish-red or coral-coloured

See *Rec. Albany Mus.* 1: 121. 1904, Pope, G.V. (ed.) *Flora Zambesiaca* 12(3): 1–106. Kew. 2001

(Leaf sap used as eye drops to cure chronic conjunctivitis, applied externally to bruises, snakebites, burns and skin irritations. Leaves infusion or decoction drunk to treat gonorrhoea, as a malaria prophylactic and taken as a purgative.)

***Aloe hendrickxii*** Reynolds

Zaire, Congo.

See *Journal of South African Botany* 21: 51. 1955

(Veterinary medicine, antiinflammatory, antiseptic, disinfectant, used externally for healing wounds of cattle and the diluted leaf sap is applied orally to calves to cure ear problems.)

in Congo: enkokorutanga, enkokorutange, igikakarubamba

***Aloe hereroensis*** Engl. var. *hereroensis* (*Aloe hereroensis* var. *orpeniae* (Schönland) A. Berger; *Aloe hereroensis* var. *orpeniae* Schönland; *Aloe orpeniae* Schönland)

Angola, S. Africa, Namibia. Succulent shrub

See *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 38: 204. 1908

(Leaf infusion taken to treat digestive problems, chest and heart pains, urinary incontinence and venereal diseases. Leaf sap and roots used to treat gonorrhoea; leaf sap to cure eye problems.)

***Aloe kedongensis*** Reynolds (*Aloe nyeriensis* Christian subsp. *kedongensis* (Reynolds) S. Carter)

Tropical East Africa, Kenya. Succulent, erect, spreading, rosette-forming, multiple stems, orange flowers in unbranched spikes

See *J. S. African Bot.* 19: 4. 1953, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 80: 313. 1980, Carter, S. *Aloaceae. Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–60. 1994, Grace N. Njoroge and Rainer W. Bussmann, “Diversity and utilization of antimalarial ethnophytotherapeutic remedies among the Kikuyus (Central Kenya).” *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 2: 8. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 116(1): 33–42. 2008, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 116(2): 370–376. 2008, *African Journal of Traditional, Complimentary and Alternative Medicines* 5(1): 103–105. 2008

(Leaves to treat colds, fever, diarrhea, malaria; leaves and roots infusion for typhoid, skin diseases, malaria, colds, ear problems, wounds, coccidiosis. Veterinary medicine, treatment of poultry diseases and East Coast fever in cattle.)

in English: Kenyan aloe

in Kenya: tangaratwet

***Aloe kilifiensis*** Christian

Kenya. Succulent, acaulescent, spotted leaves, deep wine-red flowers, branched inflorescence, growing under trees and bushes, confused with *Aloe lateritia* Engl.

See *Journal of South African Botany* 8: 169. 1942, *Journal of the East African Natural History* 94(1): 5–120. 2005, *Journal of East African Natural History* 95(2): 227–229. 2006

(Sap from roasted leaves applied to the skin to reduce swelling; leaves exudate used externally to treat headache. Leaves decoction taken to cure an enlarged spleen.)

***Aloe lateritia*** Engl.

E. Trop. Africa, Ethiopia, Kenya and Tanzania. Shrub, often stemless, succulent, spotted leaves, corollas red orange, confused with *Aloe kilifiensis* and *Aloe wollastonii*

See *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas*, C: 140. 1895

(Leaf exudate used locally for treating colds, fevers, wounds and malaria; leaves decoction taken to treat hepatitis, stomachache; leaves fragments for piles and retained placenta; maceration of leaves for snakebites. Roots decoction, together with *Solanum incanum* L. roots, taken to treat anemia.)

in Burundi: ingagari, ingarigari

in Congo: cigaka, chizimymuliro, cizimya muliro, cizimy-amuliro, ekikakaluganga, engaka, igikakarubamba, kishinie-shinie

in Kenya: kiiruma

in Rwanda: igikakarubamba

in Tanzania: iwata, mlalangao

***Aloe lateritia*** Engl. var. ***graminicola*** (Reynolds) S. Carter (*Aloe graminicola* Reynolds; *Aloe solaiana* Christian)

Kenya. Shrub, often decumbent, usually suckering to form dense clumps, head-like racemes

See *Fl. Pl. South Africa* 20: 781. 1940, *J. S. African Bot.* 19: 9. 1953, *Flora of Tropical East Africa, Aloac.* 17. 1994, Edwards, S., Demissew, S. & Hedberg, I. (eds.) *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 6: 1–586. Uppsala 1997 [as *Aloe lateritia*.]

(Leaves used in treatment of wounds; leaves decoction emetic, for fever, malaria, stomachache.)

in Kenya: olkos

in Uganda: olkos

***Aloe littoralis*** Baker (*Aloe angolensis* Baker; *Aloe rubrolutea* Schinz; *Aloe schinzii* Baker)

S. Trop. Africa, Namibia.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 1: 263, 293. 1878, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 7: 459. 1898

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaf sap applied to cure eye problems and to arrest progress of venereal disease. Powdered leaves antiinflammatory. Daily use of leaf extract is said to be effective as a malaria prophylaxis. Chopped leaves, boiled in water purgative both for humans and livestock. Chopped leaves added to drinking water protect cattle against ticks and ear lice and chickens against lice.)

in India: chennanayakam, cheru-katru-vazha, chhota-kanvar, chhota-rakus-pattah, chhotakanvar, chinikalabanda, chinna-kalabanda, chinnarakashi-matta, chirukattalai, cirukkaralai, elva, irattapolam, janninayakam, kalaboel, kariabolam, kariambolam, kariapolam, kariya polam, kariyapolam, kattavala, kumari, kuttalay, lahanikumari, lolisara, mucamparam, musambar, musamparam, mushambaram, raktapolam, ratta polam, shime-kattali, shiru-katrazh-ai, sirrooghoo kuttalay

***Aloe lomatophylloides*** Balf.f. (*Lomatophyllum lomatophylloides* (Balf.f.) Marais)

Rodrigues, Mauritius. Succulent herb, short, decumbent, unbranched

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 16: 22. 1877 and *Kew Bull.* 29: 722. 1974 (publ. 1975), Bosser, J. et al. (eds.) *Flore des Mascareignes* 177–188: IRD Éditions, MSIRI, RBG-Kew, Paris. 1978 [as *Lomatophyllum lomatophylloides*.], Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 1(1, 2). MIM, Deurne. 1995 [as *Lomatophyllum* sp.]



(Crushed leaves applied as a poultice to relieve muscle pain; leaves decoction taken to increase the menstrual flow.)

***Aloe macrocarpa*** Tod. (*Aloe borziana* A. Terracc.; *Aloe edulis* A. Chev. ex Hutch. & Dalziel; *Aloe macrocarpa* var. *major* A. Berger)

West Africa, Benin, Ethiopia. Flowers eaten as a vegetable, leaves juice very bitter

See *Hort. Bot. Panorm.* 1: 36. 1875 and *Journal of Medicinal Plants Research* 2(6): 132–153. 2008

(Traditional healers treat hemorrhoids using *Aloe macrocarpa*, *Ranunculus multifidus* Forssk., *Olea europaea* subsp. *cuspidata* (Wall. ex G. Don) Cif. and *Solanum anguivi* Lam. Leaf exudate used for skin troubles; stem exudate for eye disease.)

in Eritrea: ere

***Aloe macroclada*** Baker

Madagascar. Solitary, without stem

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 20: 273. 1883

(Leaves used to cure ascites, leaf pulp rubbed on the head to treat dandruff. Anticarcinogenic, antiseptic.)

in Madagascar: vahona

***Aloe maculata*** All. (*Aloe commutata* Tod.; *Aloe commutata* var. *bicolor* A. Berger; *Aloe disticha* Thunb.; *Aloe distans* Haw.; *Aloe disticha* L.; *Aloe disticha* Mill., nom. illeg.; *Aloe gasterioides* Baker; *Aloe grahamii* Schönland; *Aloe latifolia* (Haw.) Haw.; *Aloe latifolia* Haw.; *Aloe leptophylla* N.E. Br.; *Aloe leptophylla* N.E. Br. ex Baker; *Aloe leptophylla* var. *stenophylla* Baker; *Aloe macracantha* Baker; *Aloe maculosa* Lam.; *Aloe obscura* Mill.; *Aloe obscura* Willd.; *Aloe perfoliata* L. var. *l*; *Aloe perfoliata* var. *q*; *Aloe perfoliata* var. *obscura* (Mill.) Aiton; *Aloe perfoliata* var. *saponaria* Aiton; *Aloe picta* Thunb.; *Aloe picta* var. *major* Willd.; *Aloe saponaria* (Aiton) Haw.; *Aloe saponaria* Haw.; *Aloe saponaria* var. *brachyphylla* Baker; *Aloe saponaria* var. *ficksburgensis* Reynolds; *Aloe saponaria* var. *latifolia* Haw.; *Aloe saponaria* var. *obscura* (Mill.) Haw.; *Aloe spuria* A. Berger; *Aloe tricolor* Baker, nom. illeg.; *Aloe tricolor* Haw.; *Aloe trichotoma* Colla; *Aloe umbellata* DC.; *Aloe umfoloziensis* Reynolds)

South Africa. Succulent shrub, usually stemless, triangular fleshy leaves white-spotted on the surface, leaves margin with sharp reddish-brown teeth thorn-like, seeds broadly winged, does not produce suckers, leaves yield a yellow dye, plant readily grazed by goats

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 321. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 5, 6. 1768, *Auct. Syn.*: 13. 1773, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(1): 87. 1783, *Hort. Kew.* 1: 467. 1789, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 7: 17, 25. 1804, *Mag. Neuesten Entdeck. Gesammten Naturk. Ges. Naturf. Freunde Berlin* 5: 275. 1811, *Synopsis Plantarum Succulentarum* 82. 1812, *Bot. Mag.* 103: t. 6324. 1877, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 18: 166–167. 1880 [1881 publ.

1880], *J. Bot.* 27: 44. 1889 and *Pflanzenr.*, (Engler) Liliac.-Asphodel.-Aloin., IV, 38: 214. 1908, *J. S. African Bot.* 3: 42, 148. 1937, *Candollea* 61: 93–134. 2006

(Plant infusion applied to dermatitis; *Aloe maculata* mixed with *Rhus divaricata* roots used to cure diabetes; mixed with *Aloe striatula* used for treating burns. Leaves infusion for cardiac problems, stomachache, headache, as an anthelmintic, and rubbed on boils, sores, bruises and rheumatic joints, used as eye drops to treat conjunctivitis; pulped leaves to treat human ringworm. Pulverized flower infusion drunk or given as an enema to treat colds with fever in children.)

in English: spotted aloe

in Lesotho: lekhala

***Aloe marlothii*** A. Berger subsp. *marlothii* (*Aloe ferox* Mill. var. *xanthostachys* A. Berger; *Aloe marlothii* var. *bicolor* Reynolds; *Aloe marlothii* var. *marlothii*; *Aloe spectabilis* Reynolds; *Aloe supralaevis* Haw. var. *hanburyi* Baker) (the specific and subspecific names honor the South African botanist Hermann Wilhelm Rudolph Marloth, 1855–1931, see Gordon Douglas Rowley, *A History of Succulent Plants*. Strawberry Press, Mill Valley, California 1997)

Botswana, Mozambique, Swaziland, South Africa. Succulent, robust, large, erect, single-stemmed, sometimes suckering with decumbent stems, light green to greyish green to blue-green leaves covered with brown spines or prickles, flowers orange-red to yellow or bright red on horizontal racemes on a branched candelabra-shaped inflorescence, thin papery seeds, nectar eaten from the flowers, bee forage

See *South African Journal of Science* 83: 498–550. 1987, *Aloe* 26, 3: 55. 1989 and *African Entomology* 7(1): 169–172. 1999, *Journal of the South Africa Veterinary Association* 72: 189–196. 2001, A. Spickett et al. “The effect of orally administered *Aloe marlothii* leaves on *Boophilus decoloratus* tick burdens on cattle.” *Experimental and Applied Acarology* 4(1–2): 139–146. 2007, *South African Journal of Botany* 73: 378–383. 2007, *South African Journal of Botany* 74(4): 598–605. 2008

(Leaf decoction taken with porridge to treat stomachache and intestinal worms, roundworm and tapeworm; leaf and root decoctions used for roundworm infestations and for stomach problems; fresh leaf pulp rubbed on women’s breasts to wean children; leaves crushed and the juice applied on sores. Ash from the leaves, mixed with maize, effectively protects the latter from storage pests, *Sitophilus zeamais* Motschulsky, maize weevil. Veterinary medicine, laxative, oxytotic, anthelmintic, insecticide, leaf and root decoctions used for horse sickness, diarrhea, retained placenta, gall disorders.)

in English: flat-flowered aloe, mountain aloe, spiny aloe

in Southern Africa: bergaalwyn, bergalwyn, boomaalwyn, snuifaalwyn; inHlaba (Swazi); mhanga, mhangani (Tsonga); mogopa, mokgopa (Tswana/ Setswana); binda-mutsho,



khopha, tshikopa (Venda); iNhlaba, inHlaba (the diminutive being inHlabane), umHlaba, ikhala (Zulu)

***Aloe mayottensis*** A. Berger

Mayotte, Comoros.

See *Das Pflanzenreich* 246. 1908, *South African Journal of Botany* 74(4): 606–612. 2008

(Leaf sap applied as eye drops to cure conjunctivitis, and to nipples to wean children; leaves poultice to treat wounds and burns.)

***Aloe microdonta*** Chiov. (*Aloe defalcata* Chiov.)

Kenya, Somalia. Succulent, lanceolate fleshy leaves, reddish flowers

See *Plantae Novae vel Minus Notae ex Aethiopia* 208. 1928, *Bulletin du Jardin botanique national de Belgique / Bulletin van de National Plantentuin van België* 41(3): 1483–1578. 1971, *Kew Bulletin* 37: 389–395. 1982, *Planta Med.* 58(1): 88–93. 1992

(Exudate, leaf juice, dissolved in water and drunk to treat jaundice, applied topically to cure skin diseases.)

***Aloe ngongensis*** Christian (*Aloe rabaiensis* auct.)

Kenya, Tanzania. Considered as conspecific with *Aloe rabaiensis*

See *Journal of South African Botany* 8: 170. 1942, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 1(1, 2). MIM, Deurne. 1995 [as *Aloe rabaiensis*.], *African Journal of Biotechnology* 7 (7): 912–915. 2008

(Larvicidal, for mosquito control. Leaf decoction emetic, taken to cure an enlarged spleen; heated and pounded leaves applied to swellings. Small portions of the root taken as a purgative. Exudate is part of an arrow poison, together with *Acokanthera schimperi*.)

***Aloe nuttii*** Baker (*Aloe brunneopunctata* Engl. & Gilg; *Aloe corbisieri* De Wild.; *Aloe mketiensis* Christian)

Tanzania to E. Angola. Herb, succulent, short thick stem, often shortly branched, leaves whorled, tubular corolla orange-red-pink, large cream-orange-brown bracts wrap around the stem, flowers arise beside each bract on a stalk, ovoid capsule, dark brown seeds, mountain grassland, on rocky slopes

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 26: t. 2513. 1897

(Juice of leaves rubbed on the skin to treat ringworm. Roots a treatment for kidney problems and an aphrodisiac. Leaves decoction drunk to treat diarrhea, leaves also used for heart pains and to treat spleen problems.)

in Tanzania: ikori, ikuri, iratune, itembwe, kidingulio, kisi-mamleo, kongokowe, litembwetembwe, mshubili, msubili

***Aloe nyeriensis*** Christian & I. Verd. (*Aloe nyeriensis* Christian; *Aloe ngobitensis* Reynolds)

Kenya. Succulent, red flowers

See *American Journal of Botany* 87(11): 1578–1583. 2000

Leaf sap locally used by women to clear up pimples and blemishes on the face.)

***Aloe ortholopha*** Christian & Milne-Redh.

Zimbabwe. Succulent, solitary, acaulescent, leaf margin with pungent light brown teeth, perianth coral-red to orange, branched inflorescence, horizontal racemes, related to *Aloe greatheadii*

(Leaves infusion or decoction drunk to treat gonorrhoea, as a malaria prophylactic and taken as a purgative. Leaf sap used as eye drops to cure chronic conjunctivitis, applied externally to bruises, snakebites, burns and skin irritations.)

in English: Dyke aloe

***Aloe perryi*** Baker

Socotra.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 18: 161. 1880 and *American Journal of Botany* 87(11): 1578–1583. 2000

(Used in Ayurveda. Laxative.)

in English: Socotrine aloe, Zanzibar aloe

in India: kumari

***Aloe polyphylla*** Pillans (*Aloe polyphylla* Schönl. ex Pillans)

Lesotho.

See *S. African Gard.* 24: 267. 1934

(Poultice.)

in English: spiral aloe

in Lesotho: kharetsa

***Aloe purpurea*** Lam. (*Aloe marginalis* DC., nom. illeg.; *Aloe marginata* (Aiton) Willd.; *Aloe marginata* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Aloe rufocincta* Haw.; *Dracaena dentata* Pers.; *Dracaena foetida* Salisb.; *Dracaena marginata* Aiton; *Drakaina marginata* (Hoffmanns.) Raf.; *Drakaina marginata* Raf.; *Lomatophyllum aloiflorum* (Ker Gawl.) G. Nicholson; *Lomatophyllum aloiflorum* G. Nicholson; *Lomatophyllum borbonicum* Willd.; *Lomatophyllum macrum* auct. non (Haw.) Salm-Dyck; *Lomatophyllum marginatum* Hoffmanns.; *Lomatophyllum purpureum* (Lam.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Lomatophyllum rufocinctum* (Haw.) Salm-Dyck ex Schult. & Schult.f.; *Lomatophyllum rufocinctum* (Haw.) Salm-Dyck; *Phylloma aloiflorum* Ker Gawl.; *Phylloma aloifolium* Steud.; *Phylloma borbonicum* (Willd.) Schult. & Schult.f.; *Phylloma borbonicum* Schult.f.; *Phylloma rufocinctum* (Haw.) Sweet; *Phylloma rufocinctum* Sweet)

Mauritius.

See *Bot. Mag.* 38: t. 1585. 1813, *Verz. Pfl.-Kult.* 74. 1824, *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet] 423. 1826, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer

& Schultes] 7(1): 361. 1829, *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 17. 1838 [1836 publ. mid-1838], *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 2: 328. 1841 and Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 1(1, 2). MIM, Deurne. 1995 [as *Lomatophyllum borbonicum*.]

(Febrifuge. Leaf sap applied to the nipples to wean children.)

in Réunion: mazambon, mazambon marron, sauvage socotrin

***Aloe rabaiensis*** Rendle

Somalia, Kenya and Tanzania. Succulent perennial shrub, erect or sprawling, branching from base

(Leaf decoction emetic, taken to cure an enlarged spleen, it causes vomiting and diarrhea; heated and pounded leaves applied to swellings. Small portions of the root taken as a purgative. Exudate is part of an arrow poison, together with *Acokanthera schimperi*. Veterinary medicine, used for chicken diseases.)

***Aloe ruspoliana*** Baker (*Aloe jex-blakeae* Christian; *Aloe stefaninii* Chiov.)

Kenya, Somalia, Ethiopia.

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 7: 460. 1898 and *J. S. African Bot.* 8: 176. 1942, *Kew Bulletin* 37: 389–395. 1982, *Phytochemistry* 66(12): 1399–1406. 2005

(Poisonous to sheep and camels, used to poison hyenas and wayward dogs.)

***Aloe schweinfurthii*** Baker (*Aloe barteri* Baker p.p.; *Aloe barteri* var. *lutea* A. Chev.; *Aloe edulis* A. Chev.; *Aloe trivialis* A. Chev.)

Sudan, Ghana. Perennial, suckering, fleshy leaves with toothed margins, flowers scarlet-apricot edible

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 18: 175. 1880

(Leaves applied externally for skin troubles, burns, wounds, insect bites, Guinea worm sores, rheumatism and vitiligo; leaf decoction drunk to cure cough; dried powdered leaves taken to treat malaria. Leaf sap taken to treat intestinal and urogenital problems. Bulbs and roots decoctions taken for liver problems, jaundice. Decoctions of leaves, roots and whole plants taken as a laxative, to treat stomachache, infertility in women, venereal diseases and internal parasites. Veterinary medicine, leaf sap given to cattle as an anthelmintic.)

***Aloe secundiflora*** Engl.

Ethiopia, Kenya, Tanzania. Succulent, perennial herb

See *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas*, C: 140. 1895

(Leaves antiviral, analgesic, antifungal, a decoction and diluted leaf sap for malaria, diarrhea, nosebleed, headache, pneumonia, chest pain, edema, typhoid, wounds; leaf sap drunk as an appetizer and antiemetic. Exudate applied into the eyes, to cure conjunctivitis, and to nipples to wean children.)

in Kenya: kiluma

***Aloe sinkatana*** Reynolds

Sudan. Stemless, forms clumping, fleshy blue green reddish leaves with marginal spines, pale yellow to bright orange flowers in pyramidal clusters

See *Journal of South African Botany* 23: 39. 1957

(Leaves and leaf exudate antibacterial, antiseptic, for skin disorders and diseases of the digestive system, inflammation of colon, constipation, fever, tonsillitis, hemorrhoids, diabetes.)

***Aloe spicata*** L.f. (*Aloe sessiliflora* Pole-Evans)

Zimbabwe, S. Africa. Tree or shrub, woody, simple or branched, erect, branches decumbent, thick fleshy leaves, greenish-yellow to golden-yellow perianth, purplish honey

See *Suppl. Pl.*: 205. 1782 and *Trans. Roy. Soc. South Africa* 5: 708. 1917, *Haseltonia* 3: 92. 1995

(Used in Sidha. Leaves juice emetic, tonic, antiviral, antibacterial, antifungal, purgative, emmenagogue, anthelmintic, for dyspepsia, constipation. Veterinary medicine, coccidiosis in chickens.)

in English: Cape aloe, spiked aloe

in India: carriabolum

***Aloe striatula*** Haw.

Southern Africa, Lesotho. Succulent, robust, shrub, recurved leaves, hard thorny edges of leaves

See *Philos. Mag. J.* 67: 281. 1825

(A drink from crushed leaves in water has a very bitter taste, antacid, purifier, used as laxative and for stomachache. Plant mixed with *Aloe maculata* used for treating burns. Veterinary medicine, *Rhus divaricata* mixed with *Aloe striatula* a remedy for bloating.)

in English: shrub aloe

in Lesotho: seholobe

***Aloe succotrina*** Lam. (*Aloe perfoliata* var. *purpurascens* Aiton; *Aloe perfoliata* var. *succotrina* (Lam.) Aiton; *Aloe purpurascens* (Aiton) Haw.; *Aloe sinuata* Thunb.; *Aloe sinuata* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Aloe soccotrina* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Aloe succotrina* Garsault, orth. var.; *Aloe socotrina* DC.; *Aloe socotrina* Lam.; *Aloe vera* Mill., nom. illeg.; *Aloe succotrina* var. *purpurascens* (Aiton) Ker Gawl.; *Aloe succotrina* var. *saxigena* A. Berger)

SW. Cape Prov. Succulent, cluster-forming, tubular flowers shiny dark orange red, simple flower spikes

See *Encycl.* 1: 85. 1783, *Syst. Veg.* 7: 701. 1829 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 38: 283. 1908

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Juice emollient, for skin troubles, burns, wounds. Homeopathy, laxative.)

in English: fynbos aloe

in South Africa: bergaalwyn

in India: bole-siyah, intupolam, irulapolam, iyankolli, kacapolam, kacappuppolam, kariyapolam, katticcennayam, kirusnapolam, kisanapolam, kittinapolam, maippolam, makkikkarrala, makkikkattazha, pauttirapolam, polam, sabir, sibr, sibr-sagotari, turakakalabanda, vainakapolam, vainakappolam, yavanakumari

***Aloe swynnertonii*** Rendle (*Aloe chimanimaniensis* Christian; *Aloe melsetterensis* Christian; *Aloe petrophila* Pillans; *Aloe vogtsii* Reynolds) (for the British (b. India) naturalist Charles Francis Massey Swynnerton, 1877–1938 (d. Tanganyika/Tanzania, in an air crash), farmer, botanical collector in Rhodesia and Mozambique, 1907 Fellow of the Linnean Society; see Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 339. Cape Town 1981; Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 668. London 1994)

Malawi, South Africa, Zimbabwe, Mozambique. Shrubby, solitary or suckering, acaulescent, spotted leaves bright green, erect branched panicle with rounded racemes of pendulous orange-red flowers, taxonomic confusion

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 40: 215. 1911, *J. S. African Bot.* 2: 118. 1936, *Fl. Pl. South Africa* 18: 697. 1938, *Kirkia* 1: 51. 1961, *Succ. Fl. South Africa*: 125. 1981, *Fl. South Africa* 5, 1 (1): 44. 2000

(Leaves and roots pounded a remedy for infertility, gonorrhea, stomach ailments, snakebites, wounds. Fish poison; in a mixture with other plants to kill pests in vegetable crops. Magic, ritual, protective at funerals.)

in English: Swynnerton's aloe, vumba aloe

***Aloe tenuifolia*** Lam. (*Aloe agavifolia* Tod.; *Aloe barteri* Baker; *Aloe barteri* var. *dahomaensis* A. Chev., nom. inval.; *Aloe barteri* var. *dahomensis* A. Chev.; *Aloe barteri* var. *sudanica* A. Chev.; *Aloe buettneri* A. Berger; *Aloe congolensis* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Aloe paedogona* A. Berger; *Aloe paedogona* Rendle; *Aloe paludicola* A. Chev., nom. nud.)

W. Trop. Africa, Namibia.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 78. 1783, *Hort. Bot. Panorm.* 1: 85. 1875, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 18: 168. 1881[1880] and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 36: 60. 1905, *J. Bot.* 44: 57. 1906, *Etudes Fl. Afr. Centr. Franç.* 1: 313. 1913, *Rev. Int. Bot. Appl. Agric. Trop.* 31: 592, 594. 1952

(Leaf sap laxative, antiinflammatory, antiviral, wound dressing, to treat sores, wounds, burns, pain in the joints, inflammation of the breasts. Leaves used in several arrow-poison mixtures.)

in English: West African aloe

in Ivory Coast: bamalagba, kpipiko, sinzé toro, wudie

in Nigeria: balli nyibi, gbadu, giiwaa, moodaa, nantsar giiwaa, omvi, zaabuwaa

in Senegal: bangio fauru, sogoba hu

***Aloe tenuior*** Haw. (*Aloe tenuior* var. *decidua* Reynolds; *Aloe tenuior* var. *densiflora* Reynolds; *Aloe tenuior* var. *glaucescens* Zahlbr.; *Aloe tenuior* var. *rubriflora* Reynolds)

Cape Province Shrub, sprawling, rambling, red or yellow flowers in slender nodding racemes

See *Philos. Mag. J.* 67: 281. 1825 and *Ann. K. K. Naturhist. Hofmus.* 15: 16. 1900, *J. S. African Bot.* 2: 108, 111. 1936, *Aloes S. Afr.* 349. 1950, *American Journal of Botany* 87(11): 1578–1583. 2000, *Chromosoma* 109: 201–205. 2000

(Leaves purgative, anthelmintic, vermifuge, a tapeworm remedy; root decoction used as a purgative to treat tapeworm, internal worms. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, powerful charm to ensure good luck, a bath taken in the foam of the leaves. Veterinary medicine, crushed leaves decoction given to cows to treat retained placenta, intestinal parasites, hematuria.)

in Southern Africa: iKhalana, umjingqa

***Aloe trichosantha*** A. Berger (*Aloe percrassa* Schweinf.; *Aloe percrassa* var. *albo-picta* Schweinf.)

Eritrea, Somalia. Suckering, grey green spotted leaves, panicles of reddish flowers covered with light wool

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 36: 62. 1905, *Bradleya*; Yearbook of the British Cactus and Succulent Society 1: 17–24. 1983, *African Journal of Ecology* 45 (Suppl. 1): 34–40. 2007

(Leaves for painful menstruation.)

in Ethiopia: hargisu

***Aloe turkanensis*** Christian

Kenya, Uganda. Succulent sprawling shrub, ascending, decumbent, branching from the base, roots used to flavor beer

See *Journal of South African Botany* 8: 173. 1942, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 7 (7): 912–915. 2008

(Larvicidal, for mosquito control. Leaf sap applied to wounds and as a cure for eye diseases. The juice from boiled roots added to a drink to induce vomiting, to relieve persistent headaches.)

***Aloe vaombe*** Decorse & Poiss.

Madagascar. Small succulent tree, unbranched, recurved long smooth green leaves, red flowers in erect branched racemes

See *Recherches sur la Flore Méridionale de Madagascar* 96. 1912

(Skin lesions treated with leaf juice; leaves boiled in water and drunk to cure yellow fever, venereal diseases.)

in English: Malagasy tree aloe



in Madagascar: vahombe, vahombre

***Aloe variegata*** L. (*Aloe ausana* Dinter; *Aloe punctata* Haw.; *Aloe variegata* var. *haworthii* A. Berger)

Namibia. Dwarf stemless aloe, dense clumps, dark green leaves with a V-shaped cross section, white spots on the leaf surfaces, alternate white and green bands on the leaves, pink to red tubular pendent flowers with green edges, racemes sometimes branched, underground suckers

See *Sp. Pl.*: 321. 1753 and *Cytologia* 45: 515–532. 1980, *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 7–10. 1981

(Used in Ayurveda. Externally to relieve skin discomforts and internally as purgatives. Magic, ritual.)

in English: kanniedood aloe, partridge-breast, partridge-breast aloe, pheasant's-wings, tiger aloe

in India: kumari

in South Africa: bont alwyn, kannie dood, kanniedood

***Aloe vera*** (L.) Burm.f. (*Aloe barbadensis* Miller; *Aloe barbadensis* var. *chinensis* Haworth; *Aloe chinensis* (Haworth) Baker; *Aloe chinensis* Steud. ex Baker; *Aloe chinensis* Steud.; *Aloe elongata* Murray; *Aloe flava* Pers.; *Aloe indica* Royle; *Aloe lanzae* Tod.; *Aloe littoralis* Baker; *Aloe littoralis* J. König ex Baker, nom. inval.; *Aloe maculata* Forssk., nom. illeg.; *Aloe maculata* Desf.; *Aloe maculata* Thunb.; *Aloe maculata* Ker Gawl.; *Aloe perfoliata* L. var. *barbadensis* (Mill.) Aiton; *Aloe perfoliata* var. *vera* L.; *Aloe rubescens* DC.; *Aloe variegata* Forssk., nom. illeg.; *Aloe variegata* L.; *Aloe vera* Mill., nom. illeg.; *Aloe vera* L. ex Webb; *Aloe vera* var. *chinensis* (Haworth) A. Berger; *Aloe vera* var. *chinensis* (Steud. ex Baker) Baker; *Aloe vera* var. *lanzae* Baker; *Aloe vera* var. *littoralis* J. König ex Baker; *Aloe vulgaris* Lam.; *Aloe vulgaris* Garsault)

SW. Arabian Pen. Perennial herb, caespitose, stoloniferous, rosettes of long pointed fleshy leaves, clear yellowish viscous sap

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 319–321. 1753, *Fig. Pl. Med.* 1: t. 103. 1764, *Descr. Pl. Anim.* 74. 1767, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 2. 1768, *Flora Indica* 83. 1768, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 73–74. 1775, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(1): 86. 1783, *Tabl. École Bot.* 25. 1804, *Bot. Mag.* 20: t. 765. 1804, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 1: 378. 1805, *Supplementum Plantarum Succulentarum* ... 45. 1819, *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] 390. 1839, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 56. 1840–1841, *Histoire Naturelle des Îles Canaries* 3: 348. 1848, *Bot. Mag.* 103: t. 6301. 1877, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 1(5): 293. 1878 [1880 publ. Jan 1878], *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 18: 176, 230. 1880 [1881 publ. 1880], *Hort. Bot. Panorm.* 2: 39. 1890 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 33(IV. 38. 3): 230. 1908, *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 22: 418–424. 1980, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 31. 1994

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani, Sidha. Whole plant for fever, cold and cough, skin diseases, healing of wounds, ulcers. Leaf decoction applied on the head to cure headache,

lunatic patients, madness and hysteria; leaf extract inhibits the growth of mycobacterium; crushed leaves juice given to ladies suffering from white discharge; leaves pulp eaten for sexual vigor; dried decoction purgative, used to eradicate intestinal worms; leaf paste rubbed for rheumatic pains. Latex antiviral, cathartic, wound healing acceleration, anti-inflammatory, laxative, purgative, refrigerant, anesthetic, antiulcer, anthelmintic, depurative, emmenagogue, an excessive dose may cause nephritis; a remedy for burns, Guinea worms, vertigo, headache, boils, blisters, pimples, rashes, bed sores, spleen enlargement, epilepsy, abdominal distensions, abscess, jaundice, hemorrhoids. Fresh juice infusion for urinary and bladder conditions. Whole plant uprooted and tied in houses as a repellent for mosquitoes. Contact therapy, leaves tied on waist to relieve pain of sciatica, lumbago and backache. Veterinary medicine, pulp or leaf juice applied locally in insect bite, mastitis, sores, swellings and wounds.)

in English: aloe vera, Barbados aloe, bitter aloe, burn plant, coastal aloe, common aloe, Curaçao aloe, elephant's gall, Indian aloe, Jafarabad aloe, lily of the desert, medicinal aloe, Mediterranean aloe, sinkle bible, true aloe, Urgentine-cactus, West Indian aloe

in Arabic: saqal

in China: hsiang tan (= elephant's gall), lu hui, no hui, nu hui

in India: ab ghaikwar, adala, ailwa, ajara, akbar kandal, akki, aliyo, alunku, alva, alva asli, alva chalu, amara, amari, ambudhisrava, ametamnikki, ametanikki, angani, angini, ankani, ankili, anmatacekam, aphala, aralai, as-saber, atipichhila, bahupatri, bhottu-katrazhae, bhringeshta, borelingte, brahmaghni, brahmi, catevala, cenkarralai, cenninayakam, cerukarrala, chalkuwari, chenninaayakam, chenninayakam, cherukattala, cherukattazha, chinnakalabanda, chinnaraakasimatta, chinnarakasimatta, chirukattalai, chotthu kaththalai, chuvannakattala, chuvannakattazha, cirukarralai, cirukki, cokkunitani, corrukkarralai, coti, cotrukkarralai, cottiya, curuvavacini, cuvannakarrala, dara-khte-sibr, darakhte-sibr, darakhtesinn, dirghapatrika, elba deshi, eluva, eluwa, elva asal, elwa, eratha bolam, erra kalabanda, errakalanabanda, ettakalabanda, ganwar-patho, ganwarpatha, gawar patha, gawarapatha, geevkumaari, geevkumari, ghaikwar, ghee-ganwar, ghee gwar, ghee-kanwar, ghee kunwar, ghee kwar, gheekawar, ghi kanwar, ghikuvar, ghigavar, ghiguvara, ghikanvar, ghikawar, ghikuamr, ghikumari, ghiqvara, ghirtakumari, ghrit-kumari, ghritakumari, ghritakumari, ghritkumari, ghrtakumari, ghrtakumarika, ghrytakumari, ghue kumari, golisara, grhakanya, grhakumari, grihakanya, guarpatha, gvarapatha, gwar patha, gwar patta, gwar pattha, gwarpatha, ikshuramallika, ilampen, irattapolam, kaakanonokachaara, kadanaku, kadenaku, kadvi kunvar, kala manda, kalabanda, kalanabanda, kamte-kuvar, kanayakumari, kanni, kantakani, kantakapravrita, kanvar, kanya, kanya kumaari, kanyasara, kapila, kariabolam, kariapolam, karpurani, karrala, karralai, karralam, karrazai, kathalai, kathaligida, kathazhai, kathligida, katrazhai, katrazhai pal, katru-vazha,



kattaarvazhappola, kattaarvazhappola pacha, kattaavala, kattala, kattalai, kattali, kattarvala, katali gida, kattavala, kattavaya, kattavazha, kattazhai, katthalai, katthaligida, kattrazhai, kattuvala, khorpad, kilimukan, kilimukkan, kil-mukkan, kodiyan, kolasoar, kole sara, komarika, koraphada, koraphanta, korkand, korpad, korphad, kotiyon, kottalai, kumaari, kumaree, kumari, kumarika, kumarpathu, kunawar, kunthi kalabanda, kunvar, kunvarpata, kunwar, kunwarpathu, kuruvaikkumari, kuvarapatha, kuwarpatha, lavalasaara, loayisara, logu sara, lok sara, loka sara, lola-sara, lole, lole sara, lolesara, loli, lolisara, lolu, loyisara, lumisura, mahabharavacha, malai, malanecittaci, malat-taittallicci, manchikatthaali, mandala, manjikattali, mata, maulisara, moosaambaram, mridughritakumarika, mucam-param, musaambra, musabar, musambara, musambaramu, musbar kaghzi, mushaboro, mushoboro, nabatussibr aalsi, nali, nari, natbatussibr aalsi, nolisara, nubatussibi, ocitam, okitam, patangar, pen, peruppiricava, pivalaboel, pulipputu, pulittatukki, pumatu, raktabala, raktapavala, rama, rambans, rasayani, rathapolam, rattabolan, sabbara, sabbarah, saha, shimekattale, shottu kattrazhai, sibr, sibr-e-zard, simekattale, sirukattalai, sivappukkattalai, sivappusottukkattalai, sothukattalai, sotru kattrazhai, sthaleruha, sthuladala, surasa, suvaha, tarana, tarani, taruni, tarunikam, tiriculi, vaittanki, valumuki thalai, vamal, vamalocikam, varivali, varivalikkarralai, varttacaki, varttaki, vatankirai, veligam, velikam, vipulasrava, vira, viyakkiracana, yociyocitam

in Indonesia: jadam, jadem, lidah buwaja

in Philippines: acibar, aloe, dilang-boaia, dilang-buwaya, dilang-halo, sabila, sabila-pinya

in Thailand: haang takhe, waan faimai, waan hang chorakhe

in Tibet: ku ma ra, ku ma ri (d)

in Vietnam: l[oo] h[ooj]i, l[uw] h[ooj]i, nha d[ar]m

in Bolivia: aloe, agave, sabila, sawila, lank'u, lap'i, jaya jaya

in Guatemala: sábila

in Mexico: toba xa, toba xha, zotollin

*Aloe volkensii* Engl.

Rwanda, Kenya, E. Trop. Africa. Succulent shrub or small tree, usually unbranched

See *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas*, C: 141. 1895

(Leaf sap applied to burns, wounds and sores, taken to expel a retained placenta. Leaves purgative. Bitter exudate applied to nipples to wean children, and rubbed on the forehead to treat headache, also taken as a purgative. Veterinary medicine, leaves used to deworm livestock.)

*Aloe wilsonii* Reynolds

Uganda, Kenya.

See *J. S. African Bot.* 22: 137. 1956

(Leaf juice used externally to cure eye infections, headache and body pains, infusion of the whole plant taken as an emetic; pounded roots and leaves applied to aching teeth.)

*Aloe wollastonii* Rendle (*Aloe angiensis* De Wild.; *Aloe angiensis* var. *kitaliensis* Reynolds; *Aloe bequaertii* De Wild.; *Aloe lanuriensis* De Wild.; *Aloe lateritia* var. *kitaliensis* (Reynolds) Reynolds)

E. Tropical Africa, Kenya, Tanzania. Succulent perennial herb, stemless

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 38: 238. 1908, *Pl. Bequaert.* 1: 23, 26, 27. 1921

(Leaves infusion taken for uterine inflammation. Roots and leaves decoction drunk to cure jaundice. Exudate, crushed leaves and dried leaves applied topically to cure hemorrhoids. Veterinary medicine, anthrax, piles, burns, parasites and retention of the afterbirth treated with fresh leaves or dried leaf powder, as is East Coast fever in cattle.)

in Tanzania: mlalangao

*Aloe zebrina* Baker (*Aloe ammophila* Reynolds; *Aloe angustifolia* Groenew., nom. illeg.; *Aloe bamangwatensis* Schönland; *Aloe baumii* Engl. & Gilg; *Aloe constricta* Baker; *Aloe komatiensis* Reynolds; *Aloe laxissima* Reynolds; *Aloe lettyae* Reynolds; *Aloe lugardiana* Baker; *Aloe platyphylla* Baker; *Aloe transvaalensis* Kuntze; *Aloe vandermerwei* Reynolds)

Southern Africa, Angola, Namibia, Mozambique. Succulent herb, usually stemless, freely suckering, spotted glaucous dark green leaves, many-branched erect terminal panicles, orange-red to deep red flowers, swollen flower bases, yellowish leaf sap

See *Journal of the South Africa Veterinary Association* 72: 189–196. 2001

(Leaves for snakebites, abscess, fever, nausea, hemorrhoids, epilepsy, madness, intestinal worms, jaundice; roots for hematuria, constipation, chest pain. Plant juice purgative, disinfectant and anthelmintic. Decoction of the powdered stem and leaf bases taken by women after delivery to cleanse the system. Veterinary medicine, leaves for burns, whole plant vermifuge.)

in English: maculate aloe, spotted aloe, zebra leaf aloe

in Angola: andala

in South Africa: kgophane

## Alonsoa Ruiz & Pav. Scrophulariaceae

For Alonso Zanoni, a Spanish soldier in Bogotá, Colombia, see *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianae et Chilensis* 150–151. 1798.

*Alonsoa meridionalis* (L.f.) Kuntze (*Alonsoa caulialata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Alonsoa incissaeifolia* Ruiz & Pav.; *Alonsoa*

*incissaeifolia* var. *latifolia* Benth.; *Alonsoa linearis* (Jacq.) Ruiz & Pav.; *Alonsoa meridionalis* var. *lactea* Diels; *Alonsoa mutisii* Steud.; *Alonsoa mutisii* (Kunth) G. Don; *Alonsoa parviflora* (Kunth) Steud.; *Alonsoa parviflora* (Kunth) G. Don; *Alonsoa procumbens* Ruiz & Pav.; *Alonsoa urticaefolia* Steud.; *Alonsoa warscewiczii* Regel; *Celsia urticaefolia* Sims; *Hemimeris caulialata* (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers.; *Hemimeris intermedia* Lodd; *Hemimeris mutisii* Kunth; *Hemimeris parviflora* Kunth; *Hemimeris procumbens* Pers.; *Hemimeris urticaefolia* Willd.; *Scrophularia meridionalis* L.f.)

Peru.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 619–621. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 45, 280–281. 1781[1782], *Botanical Cabinet*; consisting of coloured delineations . . . t. 1456. 1829, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 457. 1891 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 29(Heft 116): 139. 1937, *Raymondiana* 3: 155–246. 1970

(Hot decoction to bathe nervous children, also for fleas and lice.)

in Ecuador: giz-giz, guizch-guizch

### Aloysia Palau Verbenaceae

In honor of Maria Luisa (1751–1819), princess of Parma, wife of King Charles IV of Spain (1748–1819).

*Aloysia citriodora* Palau (*Aloysia citriodora* Ortega ex Pers., nom. illeg.; *Aloysia citriodora* (Lam.) Ortega ex Pers., nom. illeg.; *Aloysia citrodora* Palau; *Aloysia sleumeri* Moldenke; *Aloysia triphylla* (L'Hér.) Britton, nom. illeg.; *Aloysia triphylla* f. *serrulata* Moldenke; *Cordia microcephala* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Lippia citriodora* (Lam.) Kunth; *Lippia triphylla* (L'Hér.) Kuntze; *Verbena citriodora* Cav., nom. illeg.; *Verbena citriodora* (Lam.) Cav.; *Verbena fragrans* Salisb.; *Verbena triphylla* L'Hér.; *Zapania citriodora* Lam.; *Zappania citriodora* Lam.)

Peru, Uruguay. Shrub, deciduous, narrow green leaves, tiny white flowers in terminal inflorescence, aromatic

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 633–634. 1753, *Parte práctica de Botánica* 1: 767–768. 1784, *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 1: 21, t. 11. 1784, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 58–59. 1791, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 269. 1818, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 299. 1833, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 253. 1898 and *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 6: 140. 1925, *Phytologia* 10: 170. 1964, *Phytologia* 50: 308. 1982, *Taxon* 41: 88–90. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97(2): 305–311. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 113(2): 258–266. 2007, *Boletín Latinoamericano y del Caribe de Plantas Medicinales y Aromáticas* 7(4): 190–198. 2007

(Leaves digestive, stomachic, tonic, antioxidant, spasmolytic, eupeptic, carminative, febrifuge, sedative, anti-malarial, antimicrobial, anti-*Candida albicans*, used for

gastrointestinal disorders, dyspepsia, cold, indigestion and flatulence. Insecticide, repellent.)

in English: lemon beebrush, lemon scented verbena, lemon verbena

in Arabic: lwiza

in Central America: cedrón, hierba Luisa, te María Luisa, verbena olorosa

*Aloysia gratissima* (Gillies & Hook.) Tronc. (*Aloysia chacoensis* Moldenke; *Aloysia chacoensis* var. *angustifolia* Tronc.; *Aloysia floribunda* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Aloysia gratissima* (Gillies & Hook.) L.D. Benson; *Aloysia gratissima* f. *macrophylla* Moldenke; *Aloysia gratissima* var. *angustifolia* (Tronc.) Botta; *Aloysia gratissima* var. *chacoensis* (Moldenke) Botta; *Aloysia gratissima* var. *oblanceolata* Moldenke; *Aloysia gratissima* var. *paraguariensis* (Briq.) Moldenke; *Aloysia gratissima* var. *revoluta* (Moldenke) Moldenke; *Aloysia gratissima* var. *schulziana* (Moldenke) Botta; *Aloysia gratissima* var. *sellowii* (Briq.) Botta; *Aloysia ligustrina* var. *paraguariensis* (Briq.) Moldenke; *Aloysia ligustrina* var. *schulzii* (Standl.) Moldenke; *Aloysia lycioides* Cham.; *Aloysia lycioides* var. *paraguariensis* (Briq.) Moldenke; *Aloysia lycioides* var. *revoluta* Moldenke; *Aloysia lycioides* var. *schulzii* (Standl.) Moldenke; *Aloysia meyeri* Moldenke; *Aloysia schulziana* Moldenke; *Aloysia sellowii* (Briq.) Moldenke; *Aloysia uruguayensis* Moldenke; *Lantana virgata* Larrañaga; *Lippia affinis* Briq., nom. illeg.; *Lippia gratissima* (Gillies & Hook.) L.D. Benson; *Lippia gratissima* var. *schulzii* (Standl.) L.D. Benson; *Lippia ligustrina* (Lag.) Britton; *Lippia ligustrina* var. *paraguariensis* Briq.; *Lippia ligustrina* var. *schulzii* Standl.; *Lippia lycioides* Steud.; *Lippia lycioides* (Cham.) Steud.; *Lippia sellowii* Briq.; *Verbena gratissima* Gillies & Hook.; *Verbena integerrima* Larrañaga)

USA, Mexico, Argentina. Shrub or subshrub, slender, white inflorescence, aromatic

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 18–21. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 633–634. 1753, *Botanical Miscellany* 1: 160. 1830, *Linnaea* 7: 237. 1832, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 254. 1841 and *Darwiniana* 12(3): 527–528. 1962, *Fl. Prov. Buenos Aires* 4(5): 121–152. 1965, *Phytologia* 29: 75. 1974, *Darwiniana* 22: 85, 87, 89. 1979, *Fl. Il. Entre Ríos* 6(5): 229–294. 1979, *Trees Shrubs Southw. Deserts*, ed. 3: 202–203. 1981

(Antimicrobial, anti-*Candida albicans*, used for diseases of the bladder. Toxic to horses, nervous symptoms.)

in English: Texas white-brush, white brush

*Aloysia macrostachya* (Torr.) Moldenke (*Lippia macrostachya* (Torr.) S. Watson; *Lippia wrightii* var. *macrostachya* Torr.)

North America, Mexico. Suffrutex

See *Rep. U.S. Mex. Bound.* 2 127. 1859, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 18: 134. 1882 and *Phytologia* 1: 95. 1934

(Stems and leaves infusion taken for stomachache.)

in English: sweet stem

in Mexico: cedron de castilla

***Aloysia oblanceolata*** Moldenke

Paraguay, Brazil.

See *Phytologia* 3: 108. 1949, *Economic Botany* 31(3): 298–300. 1977

(Leaves and stem for regulating fertility, abortifacient.)

in Paraguay: poleo

***Aloysia wrightii*** (A. Gray) A. Heller (*Aloysia wrightii* A. Heller ex Abrams; *Aloysia wrightii* Abrams; *Aloysia wrightii* A. Heller; *Lippia wrightii* A. Gray)

USA. Small shrub, slender, stem and foliage strongly aromatic, tiny whitish flowers

See *Rep. U.S. Mex. Bound.* 2: 126. 1858 and *Muhlenbergia* 1(9): 147. 1906, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 31(2): 101–115. 1993

(Analgesic, stomachic, antimicrobial, plant decoction taken for headache, rheumatism, gonorrhoea, indigestion; do not use during pregnancy due the plant's potential of stimulating uterine vasculature.)

in English: beebrush, beebush, desert oregano, Wright's beebrush, Wright's beebush, Wright's oregano

in Spanish: altamisa, oreganillo, vara dulce

### **Alphitonia Reissek ex Endl. Rhamnaceae**

Greek *alphiton* 'barley meal, pearl barley', referring to the mesocarp or fruit pulp.

***Alphitonia ferruginea*** Merr. & L.M. Perry

New Guinea. Small tree, in disturbed areas, in secondary growth

See *J. Arnold Arbor.* 1939, xx. 338. 1939

(Used to treat toothache.)

in Papua New Guinea: piheng

***Alphitonia incana*** (Roxb.) Teijsm. & Binn. ex Kurz (*Alphitonia excelsa* (Fenzl) Reissek ex Endl.; *Alphitonia excelsa* (Fenzl) Benth.; *Alphitonia philippinensis* Braid; *Ceanothus excelsus* (Fenzl) Steud.; *Colubrina excelsa* Fenzl; *Rhamnus incana* Roxb.)

India. Saponin-rich leaves

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 350. 1824, *Genera Plantarum* 1098. 1840, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 11: 208. 1873

(Bark used in the treatment of swellings; leaves for pancreatitis. Leaves used for upset stomach, sore eyes, headaches, bites and stings. Along with berries, used to poison or stupefy

fish and extracts of bark and roots could relieve muscular pain or toothache.)

in English: Cooper's wood, leather jacket, red ash, soap tree

in New Guinea: poketa

in Sabah: pekudita

***Alphitonia petriei*** Braid & C.T. White (*Alphitonia petriei* Braid) (after W.R. Petrie and the Scottish (b. Morayshire) botanist Donald Petrie (1846–1925), plant collectors, members of the pioneer Queensland family; Donald went to Australia in 1868, in New Zealand 1874–1925, in 1894 chief inspector of schools, Auckland, New Zealand, wrote "List of the flowering plants indigenous to Otago." *Trans. Proc. New Zealand Inst.* 1896, "The Gramina of the Subantarctic Islands of New Zealand." *Subantarct. Is N.Z.* 2: 472–481. 1909 and "Some additions to the Flora of the Subantarctic Islands of New Zealand." *T.N.Z.I.* 47: 59–60. 1915; see John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists.* 3: 76. 1965; I.H. Vegter, *Index Herbariorum.* Part II (5), *Collectors N-R.* Regnum Vegetabile vol. 109. 1983; Thomas Frederick Cheeseman, *Manual of the New Zealand flora.* xxvii. Wellington 1906)

Australia. Tree, aggressive root systems, buds and young shoots reddish brown hairy, branchlets prominently ribbed, fruit depressed-globose blackish

(Used externally to relieve muscular pain.)

in Australia: pink ash, red almond, red ash, white ash, white leaf

***Alphitonia zizyphoides*** A. Gray (*Alphitonia excelsa* (Fenzl) Benth.; *Alphitonia zizyphoides* (Spreng.) A. Gray; *Rhamnus zizyphoides* Solander ex Forst. f.; *Rhamnus zizyphoides* Spreng.)

Pacific. Tree, leaves simple, individual flowers bisexual small whitish light green fragrant arranged in fives, sepals light green, fruit a globose to broadly ovoid drupe, two arillate seeds each enclosed by a hard case

(Antiinflammatory. Bark decoction, often along with the bark of other tree species, taken for stomachache, constipation, eczema, coughs, headache, menstrual pain, prolapsed rectum in postpartum women. Sap used to treat earache, swelling, fever, and cancer.)

in Fiji: doi, doi damu, doi selawa

in Samoa, Tonga, Wallis and Futuna, and Niue: toi

in French Polynesia: manee, toi

in Vanuatu: aurie, dove, nafa, nahmah, nampou, napoth, navasvas, neho, nevilvil, ondova, reha, vihumeri, vilvile

### **Alphonsea Hook.f. & Thomson Annonaceae**

Named after the Swiss (born in Paris, France) botanist Alphonse Louis Pierre Pyramus de Candolle, 1806–1893



(Geneva, Switzerland), professor of botany and Director of the Botanical Garden of Genève, son of Augustin Pyramus de Candolle (1778–1841), among his most valuable writings are *Mémoire sur la famille des Anonacées*. Genève 1832, *La phytographie ou l'art de décrire les végétaux considérés sous différents points de vue*. Paris 1880 and *Origine des plantes cultivées*. Paris 1880; see *Genera Plantarum* 257. 1789, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 152. 1855 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 306. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 64. 1972, P.E. Pilet, in *D.S.B.* 3: 42–43. 1981.

***Alphonsea arborea*** Merr. (*Alphonsea arborea* (Blanco) Merr.; *Macanea arborea* Blanco)

Philippines.

See *Flora de Filipinas* 431. 1837 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 10(4): 233. 1915

(Fruits decoction febrifuge, for menstrual disorders.)

in India: rulangbu phang

in Philippines: bolon, kalai, lanutan, lanutan-itung, sapiro

***Alphonsea ventricosa*** (Roxb.) Hook. f. & Thomson (*Uvaria ventricosa* Roxb.)

India. Big canopy tree, bole cylindrical above and fluted at the base, grey shaggy bark, hard yellow inner bark with violet markings, smooth glabrous leaves almost sessile

See *Species Plantarum* 536. 1753 and *Tetrahedron* 32(6): 737–740. 1976

(Alkaloids. Roots contain several diacetylenes.)

in India: noga-kola, nogakola

## Alpinia Roxb. Zingiberaceae

For the Italian botanist Prospero (Prosper) Alpino (Alpini, Alpinus), 1553–1617, professor of botany at Padova [Padua], 1603–1616 Praefectus of the Botanical Garden of Padua, plant collector in tropical Africa, introduced exotic Egyptian plants in Europe, his writings include *De plantis Aegypti liber. Liber de balsamo*. Venetiis [Venice] 1592, *De balsamo dialogus*. Venetiis 1591 and *De medicina Aegyptorum libri quatuor*. Venetiis 1590. See *Species Plantarum* 1: 2. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1(1): 12. 1797, *Sertum Hannoveranum* 4: 3. 1798, W. Roxburgh, *Asiatic Researches* 11: 350–352. 1810, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 2. 1821, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 27: 272. 1892 and *Pflanzer*. 20(IV. 46): 325, 332. 1904, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 191–203. 1952, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 2194, 6468. 1961, Jerry Stannard, in *D.S.B.* 1: 124–125. 1981, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 28–29. 1988.

***Alpinia aquatica*** (Retz.) Roscoe (*Alpinia aquatica* Roscoe; *Alpinia cornu-cervi* Ridl.; *Alpinia cornucervi* Ridl.; *Alpinia exostylis* K. Schum.; *Alpinia fraseriana* Oliv.; *Alpinia melanocarpa* Valetton; *Alpinia melanocarpa* Ridl.; *Alpinia melanocarpa* (Teijsm. & Binn.) Ridl.; *Alpinia rosella* Ridl.; *Alpinia rubella* Ridl.; *Alpinia quadriloba* Ridl.; *Hellenia aquatica* (Retz.) Willd.; *Hellenia aquatica* Willd.; *Hellenia melanocarpa* (Teijsm. & Binn.) Burkill; *Hellenia melanocarpa* Teijsm. & Binn.; *Heritiera aquatica* Retz.; *Languas aquaticum* (Retz.) J. König; *Languas aquaticum* J. Koenig; *Languas cornu-cervi* Merr.; *Languas cornu-cervi* (Ridl.) Merr.; *Languas cornucervi* (Ridl.) Merr.; *Languas exostylis* (K. Schum.) Merr.; *Languas exostylis* Merr.; *Languas fraseriana* (Oliv.) Merr.; *Languas fraseriana* Merr.; *Languas melanocarpa* (Teijsm. & Binn.) Burkill; *Languas melanocarpa* Burkill; *Languas rubella* Merr.; *Languas rubella* (Ridl.) Merr.; *Martensia aquatica* (Retz.) Raeusch.; *Martensia aquatica* Raeusch.)

India, Malaysia.

See *Observationes Botanicae* (Retzius) 3: 67. 1783, *Observationes Botanicae* (Retzius) 6: 17. 1791, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 1(1): 5. 1797, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Raeusch.] ed. 3, 2. 1797, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 8: 346. 1807, *Natuurk. Tijdschr. Ned.-Indië* xxiv. (1862) 328. 1862, *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 16: t. 1567. 1887 [1886–1887 publ. Feb 1887], *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 32: 163–164. 1899 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Zingib.* 314. 1904, *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 46: 243. 1906, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xlv. 529. 1910, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1926: 90. 1926, *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 15: 33–35. 1929, *Gard. Bull. Straits Settlem.* 6: 260. 1930

(Plant decoction as a postpartum remedy. Flowers for cholera. Rhizome rubbed as antifungal, in skin diseases.)

in English: galangal

in Borneo: lengkuas

Malay names: lengkuas, meroyan siamang, munkanang

***Alpinia calcarata*** (Haw.) Roscoe (*Alpinia alata* A. Dietr.; *Alpinia bracteata* Roscoe; *Alpinia calcarata* var. *compacta* Gagnep.; *Alpinia cernua* Sims; *Alpinia erecta* Lodd. ex Steud.; *Alpinia roscoeana* Steud., nom. illeg.; *Alpinia simsii* Gasp.; *Alpinia spicata* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Catimbium erectum* (DC.) Juss. ex Lestib.; *Globba erecta* DC.; *Languas calcarata* (Haw.) Merr.; *Languas calcarata* (Roscoe) Merr.; *Renealmia calcarata* Haw.; *Renealmia erecta* (DC.) Boos; *Renealmia minor* Roem. & Schult.)

China, Vietnam, Indonesia. Perennial herb with non-tuberosus pungent rootstock, pseudostems, no white markings on the leaves, young shoots cooked as vegetable, essential oils

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 8: 347. 1807 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 48: 85. 1902, *Flora of the Southeastern United States* ... Ed. 2 307. 1913, *Lingnan Sci. J.* 5(1–2): 51. 1927 [1928], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 95(2–3): 311–316. 2004



(Used in Ayurveda. Rhizome antiinflammatory, antinociceptive, antirheumatic, to cure cardiac diseases, cold, to treat throat inflammation, rheumatoid arthritis, diabetes, diseases of nervous system, stimulating digestion, purifying blood, and also to adulterate *sugandha*. Dried powdered rhizome stimulant, febrifuge and carminative, for rheumatism, bronchial catarrh.)

in English: Indian ginger, snap ginger

in China: ju hua shan jiang

in India: amkolinji, aratha, aratta, chikkadumparaasme, chirrattai, chittaratha, citrathai, gonth thara, kattuchena, kulainjan, peraratta, rasna, toroni

***Alpinia chinensis*** (Retz.) Roscoe (*Alpinia chinensis* (J. König) Roscoe; *Alpinia oblongifolia* Hayata; *Hellenia abnormis* Lindl.; *Hellenia chinensis* (Retz.) Willd.; *Heritiera chinensis* Retz.; *Heritiera chinensis* (J. König) Retz.; *Languas chinensis* (Retz.) J. König; *Languas chinensis* J. König; *Monocystis abnormis* (Lindl.) Lindl.)

China, Vietnam. Shrub

See *Observationes Botanicae* 3: 65–67. 1783, *Observationes Botanicae* 6: 18. 1791, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 8: 346. 1807 and *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 5: 215–216, f. 79d-e. 1915, *J. Nat. Prod.* 60: 904. 1997, *J. Org. Chem.* 72: 4826. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda. Analgesic, to treat pregnancy gingivitis and asthma.)

in English: lesser galangal

in China: hua shan jiang

in India: arattai, chhota-kalijan, chhota-kulanjan, chitharathai, chitta-rattai, chittalatti, chittarattai, dumpa-rashtrakam, irattai, kulinjan, rasna, rasnah, sanna-dumparashtrakam, sannarasmi, sannarastam, sanrashtam, sanrashtam, shitta-rattai

***Alpinia conchigera*** Griffith (*Alpinia humilis* Teijsm. & Binn., nom. illeg.; *Alpinia laosensis* Gagnep.; *Alpinia sumatrana* (Miq.) K. Schum.; *Languas conchigera* (Griffith) Burkill; *Languas sumatrana* (Miq.) Merr.; *Strobidia conchigera* (Griff.) Kuntze; *Strobidia conchigera* Kuntze; *Strobidia oligosperma* Kuntze; *Strobidia sumatrana* Miq.)

India, China, Indonesia. Herb, slender, leaves oblong, flowers small, calyx short thick, corolla tube short, lobes elliptical-oblong white to greenish-white, labellum obovate strongly concave yellowish or pinkish-white with red stripes on each side, 2 short teeth (staminodes) at base, yellow curved filament, pink red globular capsule, seed strongly aromatic, in swampy open areas

See *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 3: 424. 1851, *Fl. Ned. Ind.*, Eerste Bijv. 3: 614. 1861, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 698. 1891, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 27: 291. 1899 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 53: 133. 1906, *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 15: 35. 1929, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1930: 37. 1930

(Rhizome stimulant, aphrodisiac, diaphoretic, postpartum tonic, used in female diseases, dysentery, rheumatism, bronchitis, jaundice, headache, vertigo, ringworm, gastritis, indigestion and abscesses. A poultice of the boiled leaves, or leaves and rhizome together, applied topically for rheumatism; leaves poulticed for ringworm.)

in Bangladesh: khet ranga

in China: jie bian shan jiang

in India: khetranga

in Malaysia: chengkenam, jerunang, langkuas kechil, lankwas, lengkuas padang, ranting

in Thailand: khaa ling

in Vietnam: ri[eef]ng r[uwf]ng

***Alpinia coriandriodora*** D. Fang

South China. Short purple rhizome, flowers solitary or in clusters, labellum purple-red striped, red capsule, aromatic, used as a condiment

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 16(4): 79–80, pl. 6, f. 4. 1978, *Guihaia* 4: 13–18. 1984, *Flora of China* 24: 333–346. 2000

(Tonic.)

in China: xiang jiang

***Alpinia elegans*** (C. Presl) K. Schum. (*Alpinia elegans* K. Schum.; *Alpinia gigantea* Fern.-Vill.; *Alpinia gigantea* Blume; *Alpinia gracilis* (Blanco) Rolfe; *Alpinia gracilis* Rich.; *Alpinia gracilis* Rolfe; *Alpinia gracilis* Rich. ex Petersen; *Hellenia gracilis* (Blanco) Hausskn.; *Hellenia gracilis* Hassk.; *Kolowratia elegans* C. Presl; *Languas elegans* (C. Presl) Burkill; *Languas elegans* (K. Schum.) Burkill; *Renalmia gracilis* Blanco; *Renalmia gracilis* Petersen)

Philippines.

See *Reliq. Haenk.* i. 113. t. 20. 1827, *Enum. Pl. Javae* 1: 59. 1827, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 1. 1837, *Flora* 47: 19. 1864, *Nov. App.* 225. 1880, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 21: 316. 1884 [1886 publ. 1884], *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 3(3): 47. 1890, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 27(3): 288. 1899 and *Dict. Econ. Prod. Mal. Penins.* ii. 1304. 1935, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1935: 318. 1935

(Rhizomes decoction taken for hemoptysis; young rhizomes soaked in water and the infusion drunk for headache. Leaves poultice rubbed on paralysis. Juice from young stems used for urticaria.)

in Philippines: bagombon, katkatan, tagbak, tagbak-babui, talbak, tugbak

***Alpinia galanga*** (L.) Willd. (*Alpinia alba* Roscoe; *Alpinia alba* (Retz.) Roscoe; *Alpinia alba* D. Dietr.; *Alpinia bifida* Warb.; *Alpinia carnea* Griff.; *Alpinia galanga* Willd.; *Alpinia galanga* var. *pyramidata* (Blume) K. Schum.; *Alpinia pyramidata* Blume; *Alpinia rheedei* Wight; *Alpinia viridiflora* Griff.; *Amomum galanga* (L.) Lour.; *Amomum galanga*

Lour.; *Amomum medium* Lour.; *Galanga major* Garsault; *Galanga officinalis* Salisb.; *Hellenia alba* (Retz.) Willd.; *Hellenia alba* Willd.; *Heritiera alba* Retz.; *Languas galanga* (L.) Stuntz; *Languas galanga* Stuntz; *Languas galanga* (L.) Merr.; *Languas pyramidata* (Blume) Merr.; *Languas pyramidata* Merr.; *Languas vulgare* J. König; *Maranta galanga* L.; *Zingiber galanga* (L.) Stokes; *Zingiber galanga* Stokes; *Zingiber medium* Stokes; *Zingiber sylvestre* Gaertn., nom. illeg.)

China, Malesia. Perennial, herbaceous, robust, pseudostem erect, rolled leaf sheaths, subterranean creeping much-branched fleshy rhizome, leaves alternate, pubescent inflorescence terminal erect many-flowered racemose, bracts ovate, bracteoles similar to the bracts but smaller, yellow-white fragrant flowers, oblong-lanceolate recurved lobes, labellum (central staminode) petaloid spatulate, capsule orange-red, bulb and flowers edible and also young shoots

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 2. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 3. 1762, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 4–5. 1790, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 1(1): 12. 1797, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 8: 346. 1807, *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 1: 281. 1812, *Bot. Mat. Med.* i. 72. 1812, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 75. 1820, *Enum. Pl. Javae* 1: 58. 1827, *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 3: 420, 423. 1851, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 13: 275. 1891, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 28: 275. 1899 and *Bull. Bur. Pl. Industr. U.S.D.A.* 261: 21. 1912, *Flora of the Southeastern United States* ... Ed. 2 307. 1913, *Enum. Philipp. Fl. Pl.* 1: 233. 1923, *Lingnan Science Journal* 5(1–2): 51. 1927, *Guihaia* 4: 13–18. 1984

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Rhizome antidiabetic, expectorant, antibacterial, digestive, hot, carminative, stimulant, fungicide, antioxidant, antiulcer, aphrodisiac, used for skin diseases, scabies, indigestion, colic, dysentery, enlarged spleen, ear pain, respiratory diseases, stomachache, for treatment of systemic infections and cholera; juice given in heart diseases; powder or decoction given in rheumatism, fever, bronchitis, catarrh; macerated rhizomes taken for leprosy, included in a preparation known as *awas empas*. Seed powder in gastrointestinal problems, diarrhea, vomiting. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: fermented rice spice, galanga, galangal, greater galanga, greater galangal, Java galangal, Siamese galangal, Siamese ginger

in Arabic: adkham, galangal, khulanjan

in Burma (Myanmar): pa de gaw gyi, padagaji

in Cambodia: madeng, pras sva, romdeng, rumdeng

in China: da gao liang jiang, da liang jiang, gao liang jiang, hong dou kou, liang jiang, shan jiang

in India: aichal, akkulati, anaivacampu, anandam, anantam, anantatam, ananti, aracanam, araddai, aratha, aratta, arattai, ardubam, arppatumam, arttupam, arttuvam, artupam, aruna, atitipam, attumam, atumam, badi khulanjan, bara-kalijan,

bara-kulanjan, barakalijan, barakulanjan, barakulanjar, barakulinjan, cakunam, canna rastakam, caramarutam, cattiratci, cattiratti, cencaram, cerukkampam, chitta-ratta, cikamatakikam, cikamatam, cirenki, citakampam, cittaratta, cukantam, curacam, curatakku, curatakkutam, dhumala, dhumarasma, dhumparastma, doddadumprashme, dooppa-raasme, dumbaraasme, dumbarasme, dumbraashta, dumpa rasme, dumpa-rasmi, dumparaashtrakamu, dumparaasme, dumparashtrakamu, dumparastma, dumrashta, elaparani, elaparni, erarattai, gandha tara, gandhamoola, gandhamula, gandhavaruni, iracana, iracanacikam, iracanakikam, iracina, iratanai, irattaputpam, irrattarenu, kacchuramu, kachoramu, kandanaguliyam, kanghoo, kanghu, kangu, kantamulam, kantanakuliyam, kapidruma, karpul, katiyastakam, kattiratci, kentacamakan, kentakanarani, khowlanjan, khulanjan, khulanjan-e-kabir, khulanjan kabeer, khulanjan nim kofta, khulanjane-kabir, khulanjane-qasbi, khulanjanekabir, khulanjanekasbi, khurduwara, khusrave-darue-kalan, khusrave-durue-kalan, khusravedruekalan, khusrodaru-e-kalan, kolinjan, koraja, kosht-kulinjan, koshtakulinjan, koshtkolijan, koshtkulinjan, kottakarai, kulancam, kulangana, kulanajn, kulanja, kulanjam, kulanjan, kulanjana, kulijan, kulimjan, kulin-jana, kulinjan, kulinjana, mahabaravach, mahabharavacha, mahabhari vaca, mahabharivaca, malayavaca, mitintarattai, mitintu, mulatiracam, mutical, nakuli, narayanam, natanatam, oramrundu, ormaruntu, paan ki jadh, palla, pan ki jar, patala, pavanam, pedda-dhumpa, peddadumpa-rashtrakam, peddadumparaashtrakamu, peddadumparashtrakamu, pera-ratta, pera-rattai, peraraddai, perarathai, perarathi, peraratta, perarattai, perasatta, perearetei, perireta, phlang sow, punnagchampa, purantam, purusha, putakani, raasmi, raasna krishna, raktapushpa, rash-trakam, rashnamool safed, rasme sanna, rasmi, rasmi sanna, rasmini, rasna, rasna krishna, rasna shveth, rasnamool, sannadumparashtramamu, saphed-panaki-jhad, sarra, sattiradji, sthulagranthi, sugandam, sugandha, sugandhamula, sugandhavacha, sugandhavachi, sugandhavaci, sugandhavachi, sugandhayoga, sugandhvach, thumbashtagam, tikshnamula, tiritosavatakacakkini, tittikam, tittipam, tittiram, tittiyam, tontha, tummarastakam, tumpakam, tumparastakam, tumparat-takam, tumparattam, tumpurastakam, tumpurattakam, tumpurattam, tumras takam, turani, uttamam, vacha, vamanaci

in Indonesia: aliku, galiasa, halawas hinguase, isem, kela-was, kourola, laawasi, laja, lakuwase, lakuwe, lakwase, langkuas, langkueueh, langkuwas, langwas, laos, laos merah, lauwasel, lawas, lawase, lawasi, lengkuas, lengkueus, lengkuwas, lia buke borak, lincuas, lingkoas, lingkobotu, lingkuwas, logoase, ringkuwas

in Korea: kallengal

in Laos: kha ta deng, kha:x ta: dè:ng

in Malaysia: langkwas, lengkuas, meranang, puar

in Nepal: sarra

in Philippines: langkauas, langkawas, langkuas, palla

in Thailand: dok kha, ginza, katuk karohinee, kha, khaa, khaa-ling, khaa luang, khaa yuak, sa-e-choei, seh-ae-khoei

in Tibet: sga-skya

in Vietnam: cao khuong huong, cao khương hương, cao luong khuong, cao lương khương, hau kha, mot loai gung, một loại gừng, rieng, rieng am, rieng nep, ri[eef]ng n[ees]p, s[ow]n n[aj]i, son nại, sơn nại

***Alpinia globosa*** (Lour.) Horan. (*Amomum globosum* Lour.; *Cardamomum globosum* (Lour.) Kuntze; *Languas globosa* (Lour.) Burkill; *Zingiber globosum* (Lour.) Stokes)

China, Vietnam. Erect, perennial herb, leaves ovate-oblong margin finely dentate-ciliate, inflorescence terminal spike-like, each bract with 4 flowers, flower white-reddish, fruit a globose capsule with brittle whitish pericarp, seeds three-angled compressed

See Nguyen Van Duong. *Medicinal plants of Vietnam, Cambodia and Laos*. Mekong Printing, Santa Ana, California, United States. 1993

(Seeds decoction against disorders of the intestines, colic, stomachache, dysentery.)

in English: ground Chinese cardamom

in Vietnam: s[ej] (northern), m[ef] tr[ef]

***Alpinia japonica*** (Thunberg) Miquel (*Alpinia agiokuensis* Hayata; *Alpinia japonica* var. *kiushiana* Kitam.; *Alpinia kiushiana* Kitam.; *Globba japonica* Thunberg; *Languas agiokuensis* (Hayata) Sasaki; *Languas agiokuensis* Sasaki; *Languas japonica* (Thunberg) Sasaki)

China, Taiwan, Japan. Low growing, foliage fragrant, labelum white marked with red stripes

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 143–, 170, 1287. 1771, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14: 73. 1784, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 140. 1867 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* ... Ed. 2 307. 1913, *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 9: 118–119. 1920, *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Taiwan* 14(74): 22, 84. 1924, *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 59: 37. 1946, *Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 44(8): 1603–1606. 1996

(Spasmolytic, expectorant, antibacterial, stomachic, used for irregular menstruation, cough, intestinal troubles, indigestion, stomachache, diarrhea, malaria.)

in English: Japanese alpinia

in China: shan jiang

***Alpinia malaccensis*** (Burm.f.) Roscoe (*Alpinia malaccensis* C. Presl; *Buekia malaccensis* (Burm.f.) Raeusch.; *Buekia malaccensis* Raeusch.; *Catimbium malaccense* (Burm.f.) Holttum; *Languas malaccensis* Merr.; *Languas malaccensis* (Burm.f.) Merr.; *Maranta malaccensis* Burm.f.)

India, China, Pen. Malaysia. Herb, shrub, robust, strongly aromatic, leaves narrowly lanceolate, ligule entire, racemose inflorescence erect or slightly curved, bracts absent,

bracteoles caducous as the flower opens, white calyx shortly 3-lobed, corolla white, labellum broadly ovate, red globose capsule shortly pubescent, seed angular, rhizome occasionally used as a spice and eaten as a vegetable, young shoots roasted and eaten, fruit and stem edible, whole plant as fodder, in primary forest, hill slopes

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis (N.L. Burman) 2. 1768, *Nomencl. Bot.*, [Raeusch.] ed. 3: 1. 1797, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 8: 345. 1807, *Reliq. Haenk.* 1: 110. 1827 and *Philipp. J. Sci.* 19: 343. 1921, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 13: 155. 1950, *Food Chemistry* 109(3): 477–483. 2008

(Antimicrobial, antioxidant, emetic. Pounded rhizome to cure wounds and sores, also an ingredient of poison. An infusion of the ripe and unripe fruits with a little salt taken as an emetic; dried fruit powder mixed with salt and used as emetic. Fruit decoction or crushed seed applied for gastralgia, earache and stomachache; fruits with salt as an emetic. A decoction used for bathing people with fever. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, ceremonial, leaves burnt to ward away evil spirits that cause epidemics; plant used for decorating the altar, and leaves used for offering divine meals to the gods.)

in Bangladesh: deo tara, deotara

in China: mao ban shan jiang

in India: gara dun did, gond tara, jagai, jangai, puprere, tara

in Indonesia: laja gowah, langkuas malaka, susuk

in Laos: mak kha

in Malaysia: bangle, puar

in Philippines: barapat, birao-birao, tagbak babae

in Thailand: kha paa, mehdu

in Vietnam: ri[eef]ng malacca

***Alpinia mutica*** Roxb. (*Alpinia korthalsii* K. Schum.; *Alpinia laxiflora* Gagnep.; *Catimbium muticum* (Roxb.) Holttum; *Languas korthalsii* (K. Schum.) Merr.; *Languas korthalsii* Merr.; *Languas laxiflora* Merr.; *Languas laxiflora* (Gagnep.) Merr.; *Languas mutica* (Roxb.) O. Deg.; *Languas mutica* Merr.; *Languas mutica* (Roxb.) Merr.; *Renealmia mutica* (Roxb.) Salisb.; *Renealmia mutica* Salisb.)

India, Indochina. Herb, slender, glabrous leaves narrowly lanceolate, bracts absent, very small bracteoles, calyx tubular, labellum broadly ovate, capsule orange-red, in swampy areas

See *Asiatic Researches* 11: 354–355. 1810, *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 1: 280. 1812 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 48: 88. 1902, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 46: 327. 1904, *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 15: 34–35. 1929, *Fl. Hawaiiensis* [Degener] Fam. 76. 1932, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 13: 150. 1950

(Rhizome infusion taken as a stomachic and for abdominal troubles; tender pith of young stalk boiled and the pith eaten and the decoction drunk to treat dysentery and diarrhea.)



in English: forest kerapat, orchid ginger, small shell ginger, small shellflower

in Indonesia: kerapat bai, seki pui bai

in Malaysia: chengkenam

in Vietnam: ri[eef]ng hoa th[uw]a

***Alpinia nigra*** (Gaertner) B.L. Burt ( *Alpinia allughas* (Retzius) Roscoe; *Alpinia allughas* Roscoe; *Alpinia aquatica* Roscoe; *Alpinia aquatica* (J. König) Roscoe; *Amomum bifidum* Stokes; *Amomum nigrum* Raeusch.; *Amomum nigrum* (Gaertn.) Raeusch.; *Amomum taraca* Horan.; *Hellenia allughas* (Retz.) Willd.; *Hellenia allughas* Willd.; *Heritiera allughas* Retzius; *Languas allughas* (Retzius) Burkill; *Languas allughas* (Roscoe) Burkill; *Languas aquatica* J. König; *Zingiber nigrum* Gaertner)

Sri Lanka, China, Himalaya. Shrub, herbaceous, perennial, erect, fibrous leaf-sheaths, pinkish-white flowers in pubescent panicles, black globose capsule, rhizome edible, central portion of the stem taken as vegetable, in mangrove forest

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 3. 1754, *Observationes Botanicae* 3: 65. 1783, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 35, pl. 12. 1788, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 546. 1789, *Observationes Botanicae* (Retzius) 6: 17, pl. 1. 1791, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 1(1): 4. 1797, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Raeusch.] ed. 3, 1. 1797, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 8: 346. 1807 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States ... Ed. 2* 307. 1913, *Dict. Econ. Prod. Mal. Penins.* ii. 1304. 1935, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1935(5): 317. 1935, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 35(2): 213–214. 1977

(Soft tender portion of the shoots eaten raw against intestinal worms, roasted and eaten for relief from cough and cold. Rhizomes used in colic, gastrointestinal disorders, rheumatism, gout, fever, bronchitis, diabetes, eaten fresh to cure scabies and skin diseases; crushed rhizome applied on the forehead during fever. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, leaves burnt to ward away evil spirits that cause epidemics; plant used for decorating the altar, and leaves used for offering divine meals to the gods.)

in Bangladesh: tara

in China: hei guo shan jiang, shui shan jiang

in India: aane dumparaasme, betta shunthi, buk-barara, girikulimjan, gong, mala-inschi-kua, malainschikua, malay-inchikkuva, malayincikkuva, malayinjikkkuva, mitdinglei, mun-cheo, mun-kyeo, munheo, pindaung, pullei, tara, taraka, taruko, tora, toroka

***Alpinia nutans*** (L.) Roscoe (*Alpinia molucana* Gagnep.; *Alpinia nutans* Roscoe; *Alpinia nutans* K. Schum.; *Alpinia speciosa* D. Dietr.; *Alpinia speciosa* K. Schum.; *Alpinia speciosa* (J.C. Wendl.) K. Schum.; *Globba nutans* L.; *Globba sylvestris* Rumph. ex Dum. Cours.)

Indonesia. Perennial herb, aromatic glabrous leaves, erect spikes, yellow lip emarginate at apex, hairy rounded fruits

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 170. 1771, *Exotic Botany* 2: t. 106. 1805, *Exot. Bot.* 2: 93. 1807, *Fl. Kais. Wilh. Land* [K.M. Schumann & M.U. Hollrung] (1889) 28. 1889, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15(4): 418. 1892 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 48(Sess. Extraord.): xc. 1902 [1901 publ. 1902], *Bull. Herb. Boissier sér. 2, 3*: 1108. 1903, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 1(1, 2). MIM, Deurne. 1995 [as *Alpinia zerumbet*.]

(Antioxidant.)

in India: doombarashakam, dumbarashtaka

***Alpinia oceanica*** Burkill (*Alpinia engleriana* K. Schum.; *Alpinia nutans* K. Schum, nom. illeg.; *Alpinia nutans* Roscoe; *Alpinia rechingeri* (Gagnep.) Loes., nom. illeg.; *Guillainia rechingeri* Gagnep.)

Papua New Guinea, Pacific. Erect perennial herb, fleshy creeping rhizome, inflorescence terminal, whitish flowers subtended by pinkish red bracts

See *Proc. Cambridge Philos. Soc.* 9(2): 93. 1896, *Notizbl. Königl. Bot. Gart. Berlin* 2: 102. 1898 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 55: 433. 1908, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* ed. 2, 15a: 622. 1930

(Fresh leaves chewed for sore tongue. Leaves applied on wounds. Magic, ritual ceremonial, leaves and roots in sorcery.)

in Papua New Guinea: audu, goragora, gorgor

***Alpinia officinarum*** Hance (*Languas officinarum* (Hance) Farwell; *Languas officinarum* Farw.; *Languas officinarum* (Hance) P.H. Hô)

China, Indochina. Perennial herb, leafy-stemmed, reddish branched creeping rhizome, glabrous papery leaves, erect racemose inflorescence, caducous bracts, flowers white, labellum white, stamens awl-shaped, 3-valved capsule, in grassland, on slopes, woods

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 13: 6. 1871 [1873 publ. 17 Aug 1871] and *Druggists' Circular* 63: 49. 1919, *Cayco Vietnam* (Illustr. Fl. Vietnam) 3(1): 543. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Rhizome used in epigastric pain, colic, dyspepsia, indigestion, vomiting, chronic gastritis, stomachache, flatulence, diarrhea, fever and malaria, and locally applied to infected gums. Seeds used for heartburn, cholera, toothache, ague and colds.)

in English: galanga, galanga cardamom, galangal, ginger of the Man-tzu, lesser galangal, lesser galangal root, small galangal

in Arabic: hodengal, khulingan

in China: gao liang jiang, man chiang, kao liang chiang, shan chiang, kao liang chiang tzu, hung tou k'ou, liang chiang

in India: chittarathai, cirrorattai, khulanjan, khulinjan, khusro-daru, malayavaca, punnagchampa

in Thailand: khaa lek



in Vietnam: cao luong khuong, cao l[uw][ow]ng kh[uw][ow]ng, rieng, ri[eer]ng, rieng thuoc, ri[eer]ng thu[oo]s[c]

***Alpinia oxyphylla*** Miquel (*Amomum amarum* F.P. Sm.; *Languas oxyphylla* (Miquel) Merrill)

China to Vietnam. Perennial herb, rootstock horizontal, leaves lanceolate, raceme terminal, oval capsule, coriaceous pericarp, angular seeds, in damp places

See *J. Bot. Néerl.* 1: 93. 1861, *Contr. Mat. Med. China*: 13. 1871 and *Sunyatsenia* 1: 11. 1920

(Fruit stomachic, tonic in stomachache.)

in English: black cardamon, sharp-leaved galangal

in China: yi zhi

***Alpinia polyantha*** D. Fang

China. Creeping rhizome, erect panicles, red calyx

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 16(4): 78–79, pl. 6, f. 3. 1978, *Guihaia* 8(2): 143–147. 1988

(Digestive, stomachic.)

in China: duo hua shan jiang

***Alpinia psilogyna*** D. Fang

S. China. Densely pubescent erect spikes, labellum yellowish with red stripes

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 16(4): 80–81, pl. 6, f. 5. 1978

(For sore tongue.)

in China: ai shan jiang

***Alpinia purpurata*** (Vieill.) K. Schum. (*Alpinia grandis* K. Schum.; *Alpinia purpurata* var. *albobracteata* K. Schum.; *Alpinia purpurata* var. *anomala* Gagnep.; *Alpinia purpurata* var. *grandis* (K. Schum.) K. Schum.; *Guillainia novo-ebudica* F. Muell.; *Guillainia purpurata* Vieill.; *Languas purpurata* (Vieill.) Kaneh.)

Indonesia, SW. Pacific. Erect, arching stems, large clumps, glossy green leaves, solid crimson red to pink bracts, erect inflorescences

See *Bulletin de la Société Linnéenne de Normandie* 10: 92–94. 1866, *Contr. Phytogr. New Hebrides* 20. 1873 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 46(Heft 20): 323, f. 40A. 1904, *Bernice P. Bishop Mus. Bull.* 128: 59. 1935

(Leaves infusion antiinflammatory, spasmolytic, for bladder inflammation, stomachache, indigestion.)

in English: ginger lily, jungle king, jungle queen, ostrich plume, pink ginger, red ginger

in Ecuador: caña agria, zaragosa

in Hawaii: ‘awapuhi ‘ula’ula

in Samoa: teuila

***Alpinia rafflesiana*** Wall. ex Baker (*Languas rafflesiana* (Wall. ex Baker) Burkill)

Thailand. Slender herb, pubescent lanceolate leaves, short compact panicle, cup-shaped red calyx, lobes orange red-tipped, orange labellum broadly ovate, short staminodes, green hairy capsule, in secondary forest

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1935: 318. 1935, *Z. Naturforsch.* 59c, 811–815. 2004

(Ripe fruits antioxidant, radical scavenging constituents. Leaves used for poulticing boils.)

in Malaysia: puar mengkang, tepus kijai

***Alpinia roxburghii*** Sweet (*Alpinia blepharocalyx* K. Schumann; *Alpinia blepharocalyx* var. *glabrior* (Hand.-Mazz.) T.L. Wu; *Alpinia bracteata* Roxburgh, nom. illeg.; *Languas blepharocalyx* (K. Schumann) Handel-Mazzetti; *Languas blepharocalyx* var. *glabrior* Hand.-Mazz.)

Nepal, China. Pale yellow inside rhizome aromatic

See *Hort. Brit.* (Sweet) 390. 1826 and *Pflanzenr.* 20 (IV. 46): 334. 1904, *Symb. Sin.* Pt. 7: 1322. 1936, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 16(3): 35. 1978

(Rhizome slightly irritating. Crushed rhizomes antiinflammatory, placed in mouth against toothache and decay, given with water to cure dysentery; powdered rhizome used for stomatitis. Roots and fruits taken in case of food poisoning.)

in China: yun nan cao kou

in India: aichal, latara, tara

***Alpinia samoensis*** Reinecke

Samoa.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 25: 597. 1898

(Tonic.)

in Samoa: ‘avapui tuasivi

***Alpinia scabra*** (Blume) Náves (*Hellenia scabra* Blume; *Languas scabra* (Blume) Burkill)

Thailand.

See *Enum. Pl. Javae* 60. 1827, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 3, 4(13A): 226. 1880 and *Gard. Bull. Straits Settlem.* 6: 260. 1930

(Vertigo, heated leaves applied to the abdomen.)

Malay name: lengkuas, lengkuas raya

***Alpinia sichuanensis*** Z.Y. Zhu (*Alpinia jiangnanfeng* T.L. Wu)

China.

See *Novon* 7: 441. 1997 [1998], *Flora of China* 24: 322–377. 2000

(Febrifuge.)

in China: jian gan feng, si chuan shan jiang

***Alpinia tonkinensis*** Gagnepain

China, Vietnam.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 48: 85. 1902, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 24: 226–230. 1982

(Stomachic.)

in China: hua ye shan jiang

***Alpinia vitellina*** (Lindl.) Ridl. (*Amomum vitellinum* Lindl.; *Cardamomum vitellinum* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Cenolophon vitellinum* (Lindl.) Horan.; *Languas vitellina* (Lindl.) Alston)

Pen. Malaysia.

See *J. Hort. Soc. London* 2: 245. 1847, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 687. 1891 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6(Suppl.): 282. 1931

(Febrifuge.)

***Alpinia vitellina*** (Lindl.) Ridl. var. ***cannifolia*** (Ridl.) I.M. Turner (*Alpinia cannaefolia* Ridley; *Alpinia cannifolia* Ridl.; *Alpinia vitellina* (Lindley) Ridley var. *cannaefolia* (Ridley) I.M. Turner; *Languas cannifolia* (Ridl.) Burkill)

Pen. Malaysia. Herb, stout, erect pubescent panicle, bracteoles small, calyx pubescent, corolla tube slender, linear lobes yellow, labellum orange, staminodes short red, oblong pubescent capsule, black oblong seed, in dense secondary forest

See *Asiatic Researches* 11: 350–352. 1810, *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 32: 174. 1899 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1935: 318. 1935, *Novon* 6(2): 223. 1996

(Leaves and rhizomes decoction drunk for fever.)

in Malaysia: pua minyak, puar minyak, temu

***Alpinia zerumbet*** (Persoon) B.L. Burtt & R.M. Smith (*Alpinia cristata* Griff.; *Alpinia fimbriata* Gagnep.; *Alpinia fluviatilis* Hayata; *Alpinia schumanniana* Valetton; *Alpinia speciosa* D. Dietr.; *Alpinia speciosa* K. Schum.; *Alpinia speciosa* (J.C. Wendland) K. Schumann, nom. illeg.; *Alpinia speciosa* var. *longiramosa* Gagnep.; *Amomum nutans* Roem. & Schult.; *Amomum nutans* (Andrews) Schult.; *Catimbium nutans* Juss. ex T. Lestib.; *Catimbium nutans* (Andrews) Juss. ex Lestib.; *Catimbium speciosum* (J.C. Wendl.) Holttum; *Costus zerumbet* Persoon; *Languas schumanniana* (Valetton) Sasaki; *Languas schumanniana* Sasaki; *Languas speciosa* (J.C. Wendland) Small; *Languas speciosa* Small; *Renealmia nutans* Andrews; *Renealmia spectabilis* Rusby; *Zerumbet speciosum* J.C. Wendland)

Japan, Taiwan, China. Herb, flowers and seeds edible

See *Syn. Pl.* (D. Dietrich) 1: 3. 1805, *Asiatic Researches* 11: 350. 1810, *Mant.* 1 (Schultes) 40. 1822, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 2, 15: 342. 1841, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15(4): 418, in obs. 1892 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 48: 87. 1902, *Bull. Herb. Boissier* sér. 2, 3: 1108. 1903, *Bull. Inst. Bot. Buitenzorg*

20: 84. 1904, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 51: 447. 1904, *Fl. S.E. U.S.*, ed. 2. [Small]. 307, 1375. 1913, *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 5: 227. 1915, *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Taiwan* 14(74): 23. 1924, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 7: 218. 1927, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 13: 152. 1950, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 31(2): 204. 1972

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Antiseptic, anti-spasmodic, juice of petiole squeezed into ear for earache. Rhizome boiled into a soup and taken for indigestion.)

in English: ginger-lily, pink porcelain lily, shell ginger, shell plant, shellflower

in China: yan shan jiang

in India: chitharaththai, cirraraddai, cirrarattai, dumaraasme, dumbaraashtaka, dumbaraasme, dumbarashtaka, kastazerambet, nag-damani, puna-champa, sittarattai, sthulagranthi

### Alseodaphne Nees Lauraceae

Greek *alsos* ‘a grove’ and *daphne* ‘bay laurel’, see *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 61, 71. 1831.

***Alseodaphne semecarpifolia*** Nees (*Alseodaphne semecarpifolia* Nees)

India. Tree, leaves glaucous, bee plant

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 72. 1831 and *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 12: 195–203. 2008

(Used in Sidha. Leaf and bark paste applied for beetle and scorpion stings.)

in India: dodda karuvaade, dodda mashaayi, karuvaade, karuvadi, maramamidi, mashaavyi, mashe gida, massi, mooche mara, naramamidi, naramamidi, nelthare, ner-alutare, phudgus, phudugus, ranai, vandukadi maram, yavarana

in Sri Lanka: rannai, waeawerani

### Alsodeia Thouars Violaceae

Greek *alsodes* ‘woodland, growing in woods’, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 235, pl. 93. 1775, *Histoire des Végétaux Recueillis dans les Isles Australes d’Afrique* 55, 57, t. 17, f. 1. 1805, *Theoria Systematis Plantarum* 197. 1858. *Rinorea* Aubl. nom. cons.

***Alsodeia membranacea*** King

Malay Peninsula.

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 58(4): 402. 1889

(Roots as febrifuge.)

Malay name: melora angin

**Alsodeiopsis Oliv. Icacinaceae**

Greek *alsodes* ‘woodland, growing in woods’, see *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(3): 996. 1867.

***Alsodeiopsis poggei*** Engl.

West tropical Africa. Shrub, red fruits

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17(1–2): 71. 1893 and *Phytothérapie clinique* 4(1): 9–14. 2006

(Roots aphrodisiac.)

***Alsodeiopsis poggei*** Engl. var. ***robynsii*** Boutique

West tropical Africa. Shrub

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17(1–2): 71. 1893 and *Phytothérapie clinique* 4(1): 9–14. 2006

(Roots aphrodisiac, genital stimulants.)

***Alsodeiopsis rowlandii*** Engl.

West tropical Africa. Shrub, yellow flowers, ripe fruits red

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 24: 479. 1898

(Roots aphrodisiac.)

***Alsodeiopsis schumannii*** (Engl.) Engl. (*Alsodeiidium schumannii* Engl.)

Tanzania. An evergreen shrub or tree, branched, leaves tip long-pointed, flowers in loose branched heads beside leaves, yellow narrow petals, an oblong drupe orange-red, woody stone ridged, edible fruit, in lowland and upland rainforest

See *Genera Plantarum* 1: 996. 1867, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 248. 1895, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien Nachtr. zu III.5*: 226. 1897 and *Journal of East African Natural History* 95(2): 235–240. 2006

(Fruit tonic.)

in Tanzania: mbululu, mkalanga mwitu, mkaranga mwitu, mmavimavi, munozambeyu, muozambeyu, muvalambe, muvulambe

***Alsodeiopsis staudtii*** Engl.

West tropical Africa. Shrub or small tree, edible fruit

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 24: 479. 1898

(Roots aphrodisiac.)

in Ghana: bonsa dua

***Alstonia* R. Br. Apocynaceae**

After the Scottish (b. Lanarkshire) botanist Charles Alston, 1685–1760 (Edinburgh), physician, 1716–1760 professor

of botany and *materia medica* at Edinburgh University, 1718–1719 at Leyden with Boerhaave, King’s Botanist, in 1721 (in Stafleu: 1725) a Fellow of the Royal College of the Physicians of Edinburgh, his works include *Index plantarum praecipue officinalium*, quae in *Horto Medico Edinburgensi* demonstrantur. Edinburgi 1740, *Index Medicamentorum simplicium Triplex*. Edinburgi 1752 and *Tirocinium botanicum Edinburgense*. Edinburgi. 1753. See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 268. 1775, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 198. 1777, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England*. 2: 9–16. London 1790, R. Brown, “On the Asclepiadeae.” *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society*. 1: 75–76. Edinburgh 1811 and *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* sér. 2, 19: 297. 1947, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists* 1: 45. 1965, Henry Guerlac, in *D.S.B.* 2: 173–183. 1981.

***Alstonia angustifolia*** Wall. ex A. DC. (*Alstonia angustifolia* Wall.; *Alstonia angustifolia* var. *elliptica* King & Gamble; *Alstonia angustifolia* var. *latifolia* King & Gamble; *Alstonia beccarii* (Benth.) Pichon; *Alstonia latifolia* (King & Gamble) Ridl.; *Amblyocalyx beccarii* Benth.)

W. Malesia. Trees, bole fluted, smooth outer bark fissured or scaly, inner bark yellowish without sap, leaves usually in whorls of 3, inflorescence many-flowered, calyx and corolla densely tomentose outside, slender long follicles glabrous splitting along one side, flat seeds with tufts of silky hairs at both ends, in primary forest

See *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 75. 1811, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 409. 1844 and *Planta Med.* 55(5): 463–466. 1989, *Phytochemistry* 65(5): 603–608. 2004

(Leaves externally applied to the spleen area to treat remittent fever. Bark used for treating malaria. Alkaloids from the stem bark and from the leaf extract.)

in Indonesia: medan pasir, pulau pipit

in Malaysia: itai setapoh, mergalang, pulau

in Vietnam: l[aas]c, s[uwx]a l[as] h[e]j

***Alstonia angustiloba*** Miq. (*Alstonia angustiloba* var. *glabra* Koord. & Valeton; *Alstonia calophylla* Miq.; *Paladelpa angustiloba* (Miq.) Pichon)

Thailand, Malesia. Tree, bole tall straight fluted, inner bark mottled yellow-brown with copious latex, corolla glabrous outside, slender long follicles brownish tomentose splitting along one side, flat seeds with tufts of silky hairs at both ends, in mixed dipterocarp forest, freshwater swamp forest, secondary forest

See *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 75. 1811, *Bijdr. Boomsoort. Java* 1: 120. 1894 and *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, II, 19: 299. 1947

(Leaves externally applied to the spleen area to treat remittent fever. Latex used to heal boils and abscesses, to soothe

toothache. An extract of the pounded bark an ingredient of febrifuges and vermifuges.)

in Brunei: pulai lilin

in Indonesia: pulai hitam

in Malaysia: pulai, pulai bukit

in Thailand: tin pet lek

***Alstonia boonei*** De Wild. (*Alstonia congensis* Engl.; *Alstonia congensis* var. *glabrata* Hutch. & Dalziel)

W. Trop. Africa, Zaire. Tree, straight fluted stem, dark brown bark, copious white latex when cut, small yellowish-white flowers, fruits borne in follicles hanging down in pairs from the branches, silky hairy seeds

See *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 75. 1811, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 8: 64. 1887 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13: 382. 1914, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 2(1): 42. 1931, *Planta Med.* 21(4): 343–346. 1972, *Taxon* 28: 636–637. 1979, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 33(1–2): 129–133. 1991, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 33(3): 263–267. 1991, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 46(1): 7–15. 1995, *Afr. J. Med. Med. Sci.* 25(4): 373–375. 1996, *Phytother. Res.* 14(8): 630–634. 2000, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 71(1–2): 179–186. 2000, *Planta Med.* 66(3): 206–210. 2000, *International Journal of Dermatology* 46(Suppl. 1): 48–55. 2007

(The wood of these species is said to be irritant. Latex applied to snakebites, skin complaints and swellings caused by filaria infections. Roots and stem bark febrifuge, aphrodisiac. Bark decoction used for the treatment of dysentery, dysmenorrhea, jaundice, cough, sore throat, typhoid fever, gonorrhoea, yaws, asthma, and applied to sores, ulcers, skin complaints, snakebites, rheumatic pain toothache. Extract of the stem bark and/or from the leaves antimicrobial, diuretic, hypotensive, anthelmintic, galactagogue, antiarthritic, anti-inflammatory, analgesic and antipyretic; used against gastrointestinal parasites of animals and man. Leaves applied topically to reduce edemas and to treat sores; squeezed leaves in water for stomach pain. Religion, superstitions, magic, ritual.)

in English: alstonia, boone's alstonia, cheesewood, pattern wood, stool wood

in Benin: ukhu

in Cameroon: bokuk, bokuka, bókùkà, ekouk, guga, kanja, kokomatt, kuge, kwfa, wokuka

in Central African Republic: ekouk, gouga, gouka, guga, guka, mogouga, moguga

in Congo: n'tsonguti, okuka

in Gabon: ekouk, ofouga

in Gambia: bain

in Ghana: adawura, bakunin, emee, emenle, emie, nyamedua, nyamelebaka, o-nyamedua, o-nyemidua, onyame-dua, o-sinuru, osen-nuru, senuro, senuru, siaketekre, sindru, sinduro, sinduru, sinu, sinuro, sinuru

in Guinea: bantan-forô, bantera-fôrô, ioro, lâpra, leguééré, portagaré, tiendo, zolo

in Ivory Coast: améné, amia, ebien, emien, honguié, idjhièlle, kié, kliméné, kokpè, kokué, kolaton, kolatu, korogbé, korokué, léguéré, leroi, lerué, lervé, méa, miéi, moh(a)in, muê, niamé dua, o-uruzi, onguié, senuro, sindolo, sindro, tenulo, tié, tien, uro

in Liberia: gona-tu

in Nigeria: ahùn, ako-ibepo, ano, àwiń, awùn, awun, awun ukhu, bekugbro, bokuk, ébó, egbu, égbū, égbú-òrà, ekhu, èndóúndóú, etiap, idu, iyanzi, kígbó, kíngbòù, kungbo, ndondo, ofem, ogiebukhu, ogudu(g)bu, oguk, okugbo, owéí bálá, uguwa, uk(h)u, úkhú, úkpò, ukpo, ukpukuhu

in Senegal: bain, bâta foro, bâtaforo, bikes, búdafélèk, buté-tup, légér, ti keung, tigögé

in Sierra Leone: ka, kalo wulo, kalowui, kalui kalo, wul

in Uganda: mujwa

in Upper Volta: léguéré

in Yoruba: ahun, ahun erihun, awun

in Zaire: metóko, motóko

***Alstonia congensis*** Engl. (*Alstonia congensis* var. *glabrata* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Alstonia gillettii* De Wild.; *Alstonia gillettii* De Wild. var. *laurentii* De Wild.; *Alstonia pedicellata* Pierre ex A. Chev., nom. inval.; *Echites scholaris* L.; *Pala scholaris* (L.) Roberty)

Trop. Africa, Zaire, Nigeria. Tree, milky sap, pubescent flowers, corolla yellow-green to pale green, corolla lobes yellowish white, fruit linear dehiscent pubescent follicles, wind dispersed seeds

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 8: 64. 1887 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 2(1): 42. 1931, *Taxon* 28: 636–637. 1979, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *Phytochemistry* 28(4): 1241–1244. 1989, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 7 (6): 701–705. 2008

(Bark and roots febrifuge, diuretic, hypotensive, astringent, abortifacient, vermifuge, bark decoction antimalaria. Stem, leaves and roots for malaria, fevers and arthritis. Used in the treatment of diabetes, an herbal formulation prepared with *Alstonia congensis* bark and *Xylopiya aethiopia* fruits. Alkaloids isolated from the root bark, stem bark and leaves. Bark arrow-poisons; latex bark antidote, for insect stings and snakebites. Magic, ritual, dolls and fetish emblems.)

in English: alstonia, pattern wood

in Cameroon: bokuk, kanja



in Central African Republic: bokuka, ekouk, ekuk, emien, gouka, guka, lombu, okouba, okuba, mogouga

in Congo: mutondo

in Gabon: ekouk, ekuc, nguga, ofouga

in Ghana: sindru

in Ivory Coast: émiem, emien, idjhièlle, kié, kokoûé, korogbé, korokoué, léguéré, leroi, lerwé, méa, miéi, mohin, o-ourouzi, onguiéguié, oro, senouro, sindolo niamédua, tenoulo, tié, yourou

in Nigeria: ahun, atikekereheyin, awun, dagunro kekere, egbu, égbū, égbū-òrā

in Sierra Leone: kaiwi, kauwi

in Uganda: mujua, mujwa

***Alstonia constricta*** F. Muell. (*Alstonia constricta* var. *mollis* F.M. Bailey; *Alstonia constricta* var. *montmariensis* F.M. Bailey; *Alstonia mollis* Benth.)

Australia. Erect shrub or tree, often suckering and forming thickets, small whitish scented flowers, pair of slender compressed follicles, flat pubescent fringed seeds

See *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* (Mueller) 1(3): 57. 1858

(Used in Sidha. Dried bark antiperiodic, tonic, febrifuge, anthelmintic, antispasmodic, hypotensive, astringent, bitter, for gastro-intestinal disorders, dysentery, rheumatism, backache, chronic diarrhea, malaria, intermittent fever; toxic in large doses.)

in English: Australian quinine, bitter bark, fever bark, quinine bush, quinine tree

in India: kaippup pattai

***Alstonia glaucescens*** (K. Schum.) Monach. (*Alstonia glaucescens* (Wallich ex G. Don) Monachino; *Alstonia pachycarpa* Merrill & Chun; *Alstonia rostrata* C.E.C. Fisch.; *Alstonia undulifolia* Kochummen & K.M. Wong; *Alyxia calophylla* Wall., nom. nud.; *Alyxia glaucescens* G. Don, nom. illeg.; *Alyxia glaucescens* Wallich ex G. Don, non Wallich; *Winchia calophylla* A. DC.; *Winchia glaucescens* (Wallich ex G. Don) K. Schumann; *Winchia glaucescens* K. Schum.)

China, Indonesia. Tree, bole rounded cylindrical, glabrous branchlets, twigs exude white sap, papery leaves in whorls, pubescent white corolla, connate follicles

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 469. 1810, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 75. 1811, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 97. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 326. 1844, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 125. 1895 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew.* 1929(10): 315–316. 1929, *Sunyatsenia* 2(3–4): 310–311, f. 42. 1935, *Pacific Science* 3: 144. 1949, *Blumea* 29: 513. 1984, *Flora of China* 16: 143–188. 1995, *Planta Medica* 63(2): 97–101. 1997, *Journal of*

*Integrative Plant Biology* Formerly *Acta Botanica Sinica* 47(7): 892–896. 2005, Middleton, D.J. *Apocynaceae* (subfamilies Rauvolfioideae and Apocynoideae). *Flora Malesiana* 18. Noordhoff-Kolff N.V., Jakarta. 2007 [as *Alstonia rostrata*.]

(Root bark cytotoxic, antineoplastic. Leaves and bark to treat acute and chronic bronchitis, respiratory diseases; stem bark anti-cough and anti-asthmatic, for chronic bronchitis, chronic tracheitis.)

in China: pen jia shu

***Alstonia iwahigensis*** Elmer (from the river Iwahig, a river on the island Palawan in the Philippines)

Borneo, Indonesia, Philippines. Tree, straight, fluted, inner bark yellowish with copious latex, leaves in whorls, small creamy white flowers, inflorescence of dense many-flowered clusters, paired follicles glabrous, small hairy seeds, in primary and secondary forest

See *Leaflet Philipp. Bot.* 4: 1447. 1912, *International Journal of Pharmacognosy* 32(4): 378–383. 1994

(The diluted latex drunk to cure fevers; latex mixed with honey taken as a tonic. A decoction of the roots taken to treat diabetes and lumbago.)

in Indonesia: pelantan, pilai, pulau basung, pulau gunung, pulantan, selutong, tambirag, tomboilik

in Malaysia: tambalait, tombalik

***Alstonia macrophylla*** Wall. ex G. Don (*Alstonia acuminata* Miq.; *Alstonia batino* Blanco; *Alstonia brassii* Monach.; *Alstonia costata* Wall. ex Miq., nom. illeg.; *Alstonia glabriflora* Markgr.; *Alstonia macrophylla* Wall.; *Alstonia macrophylla* var. *acuminata* (Miq.) Monach.; *Alstonia macrophylla* var. *glabra* A. DC.; *Alstonia macrophylla* var. *mollis* Merr.; *Alstonia oblongifolia* Merr.; *Alstonia pangkorensis* King & Gamble; *Alstonia paucinervia* Merr.; *Alstonia subsessilis* Miq.)

China to Trop. Asia. Slender tree, perennial, straight, bark smooth, leathery leaves in whorls, cymes rather lax arranged in a sessile umbel, cymes terminal 3-branched, corolla glabrous without except for the ciliolate lobes, petals broadly rounded, pair of follicles linear, seeds pubescent, invasive

See *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 75. 1811, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 87. 1837 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 77(1): 49–55. 2001, *Phytomedicine* 9(7): 632–635. 2002, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 89(2–3): 185–191. 2003, *Fitoterapia* 75(7–8): 673–682. 2004, *J. Pharm. Pharm. Sci.* 8(3): 558–564. 2005, *Contraception* 71(5): 372–378. 2005, *Indian J. Exp. Biol.* 43(11): 1104–1109. 2005, *Chemotherapy* 52(3): 151–157. 2006

(Plant antipyretic, analgesic, antidepressive, antiprotozoal, antiinfective, antibacterial, antiinflammatory, antioxidant, cytotoxic, a potent inhibitor of sperm motility. Bark febrifuge, bitter tonic, anthelmintic, antimalarial, antiperiodic, antidyenteric, galactagogue, emmenagogue, anticholeric,

vulnerary, tonic, antiamebic. Leaves antiseptic, antimicrobial, stomachic; young leaves decoction drunk to cure lung and ear congestions; leaves mixed with the leaves of *Cordia obliqua* pounded in water and taken for stomachache; leaf paste applied as a postpartum remedy; leaf juice mixed with water given for painful urination. Veterinary medicine, leaves mixed with lime powder made into a paste applied to wounds and sores of pigs.)

in English: broad-leaved pulai, devil tree, devil-tree alstonia, hard alstonia, hard milkwood

in China: da ye tang jiao shu

in India: chatian, chuharoi, janthaala mara, saptacchada bheda, tachoroi, tachuroi

in Indonesia: ai oi, kai riti, pule batu

Malayan names: beburus, broad-leaved pulai, buta buta darat, changgai puteri, itai setapoh, medang tahi kerbau, pulai daun besar, pulai penipu bukit, sayongan, setinggi, tinjau belukar, tujok setapoh

in Papua New Guinea: berekou, fono

in Philippines: basikal-lang, basikalang, basikalon, basikarang, bayikalang, batino, dalakan, itang-itang, kuyau-kuyau, malatapai, pangalamutien, pangalanud-dien, pangalisok, pangolaksien, tangal-tungan, tangitang

*Alstonia mairei* H. Léveillé (*Alstonia paupera* Handel-Mazzetti; *Blaberopus mairei* (H. Lév.) Lý; *Wikstroemia hemsleyana* H. Léveillé)

China, Vietnam. Shrub, erect, corolla white, linear follicles

See *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 75. 1811, *Kongl. Vetensk Acad. Handl.* 1821: 167. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 410. 1844 and *Catalogue des Plantes de Yun-Nan* 9. 1915, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 25: 41. 1915. *Anzeiger der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematische-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Wien* 62: 241. 1920, *Feddes Repertorium* 97(9–10): 616. 1986

(Roots and leaves astringent, to stop external bleeding.)

in English: Maire alstonia

in China: yang jiao mian

*Alstonia neriifolia* D. Don (*Alstonia quangxiensis* D. Fang & X.X. Chen; *Alstonia neriifolia* var. *glabra* Monach.; *Alstonia sericea* Blume; *Blaberopus neriifolius* (D. Don) A. DC.; *Blaberopus sericeus* (Blume) A. DC.)

Nepal, Bhutan, Himalaya.

See *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 75. 1811, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 131. 1825 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18(2): 227–228, pl. 1. 1980

(Leaves and roots antiinflammatory, to cure abscesses.)

in China: zhu ye yang jiao mian

*Alstonia scholaris* (L.) R. Br. (*Alstonia kurzii* Hook.f.; *Alstonia scholaris* var. *avae* A. DC.; *Alstonia scholaris* var. *blumei* A. DC.; *Alstonia scholaris* var. *velutina* Monach.; *Alstonia spectabilis* R. Br.; *Alstonia spectabilis* Kurz, nom. illeg.; *Beluttakaka malabarica* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Beluttakaka malabarica* Kuntze; *Chonemorpha malabarica* G. Don; *Chonemorpha malabarica* (Lam.) G. Don; *Echites malabaricus* Lam.; *Echites pala* Buch.-Ham. ex Spreng.; *Echites scholaris* Linnaeus; *Pala scholaris* (Linnaeus) Roberty)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia, Paleotropics. Tree, evergreen, bole cylindrical, copious white milky sap, leathery leaves in a whorl, small strongly fragrant greenish yellow to white flowers, calyx pubescent, corolla pubescent outside, hanging slender narrow fruits in pairs, wood formerly used for school blackboards, common in monsoon areas, lowland, in primary and secondary forest, savanna woodland

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 182. 1756, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 53, 55. 1767, *Encycl. (Lamarck)* 2(1): 342. 1786, *On the Asclepiadeae* 75. 1810, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 15: 346. 1810, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 75–76. 1811 [dt. 1809; issued in 1811], *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 1: 633. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 643. 1882, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 413. 1891 and *Pacific Sci.* 3: 150. 1949, *Bulletin de l'Institut Française d'Afrique Noire* 15: 1426. 1953, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants*. MIM, Deurne. 1995, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database* in ACCESS. Kew. 2003, *Fitoterapia*. 74(7–8): 736–740. 2003, *J. Nat. Prod.* 67: 1591–1594. 2004, *J. Pharm. Pharmac. Sci.* 8(3): 558–564. 2005, Jagetia G.C., Baliga M.S. “The effect of seasonal variation on the antineoplastic activity of *Alstonia scholaris* R. Br. in HeLa cells.” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 96(1–2): 37–42. 2005, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 97(3): 469–476. 2005, *Pharmacology*. 75(2): 57–62. 2005, *Fitoterapia*. 76(7–8): 747–751. 2005, Jagetia G.C., Baliga M.S. “Evaluation of anticancer activity of the alkaloid fraction of *Alstonia scholaris* (Sapthaparna) in vitro and in vivo.” *Phytother. Res.* 20(2): 103–109. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Indole alkaloids from the leaves, stem and bark. Molluscicidal, anthelmintic, cytotoxic, antiseptic, tonic, antibacterial, bronchodilatory, emmenagogue, antidysenteric, astringent, anticholeric and vulnerary. Raw leaf juice applied to kill head lice; roots insect repellent. Bark and leaves used to treat headache, influenza, diarrhea, dysentery, bronchitis, arthritis, fever and pneumonia; leaves and bark decoction given in dysentery. Bark bitter, febrifuge, tonic, antidote, antiperiodic, used in malaria and diarrhea, dysentery, rheumatism, snakebite, cold and bronchitis; dry powdered bark with bark of *Tabernaemontana divaricata* given in consumptive fever; bark paste applied for skin diseases and chest pain; bark extract with *Cuscuta reflexa* and bark of *Rhamnus napalensis* given to kill intestinal worms; bark decoction drunk to treat genital troubles in men; bark decoction with bark of *Flacourtia jangomas*,

seeds of *Luffa aegyptiaca* and rootstock of *Momordica cochinchinensis* given in asthma; powdered stem bark with cow milk given in gonorrhoea; infusion of bark and leaves of *Mallotus roxburghianus* with bark of *Alstonia scholaris* drunk for hypertension. Latex applied to ulcers, ulceration of mouth, open sores, rheumatic pains; gum taken with sugar for dysentery. Bark sap said to induce abortion; sap mixed with hot water and the suspension drunk to treat malaria; leaves chewed as an oral contraceptive. Seeds pounded with ginger and applied on painful swelling of scrotum. Ceremonial, plant very sacred, worship tree, abode of spirits, stone-gods consecrate on the bottom of the trunks; rain-making through sacrifices in the sacred forest; leafy branch held in hand at the time of religious ceremonies; the souls of forefathers supposed to take rest on this tree after the death. Veterinary medicine, crushed leaves juice applied or dropped on wounds and sores, leaves and bark decoction given in dysentery; crushed stem bark given to cure diarrhea.)

in English: blackboard tree, common alstonia, devil tree, devil's wood tree, dita bark, dita bark tree, dried njau, Indian pulai, milkwood, milky pine, shaitan wood, white cheesewood

in French: arbre à lait

in Burma (Myanmar): lettok, taung meok

in China: tang jiao shu, xiang pi mu

in India: aelele haale, ayugmachchada, ayugmaparna, ayukachhada, azhilaip-palai, bahuparna, bantale, bolchhak chhan, bomudu, bor chhak chhan, brihattvaka, brihattvaka, captaparanam, captaparani, chatian, chatiana, chatiani daru, chatin, chatiun, chativan, chatiyan, chatnia, chatraparna, chattin, chattiyan, chatuan, chatwan, chhatiaanaa, chhaiten, chhatan, chhatim, chhatin, chhatium, chhatiwan, chhatni daru, chhatnia, chitawan, chition, chitwan, chochina, daevasurippi, daivapala, daivappala, dalegandhi, devasurippi, devavriksha, dieng ryteng, dieng rythen, doddapala, doddapale, edaakulapaala, edaakulaponna, edakula-ariti, edakula-pala, edakulapala, edakulaphala, edakula-ponna, edakulaponna, edakularati, edakularaticettu, elaaramu, elalaipalai, elaramu, elelebale, elelehale, elelepale, elilai-p-palai, elilai-ppalai, elilampala, elilapala, elilapalei, elilappalai, elilappalai, erilampala, ezhilai palai, ezhilaip-palai, ezhilaippalai, ezhilampaala, ezhilampala, ezhilapala, ezilai palai, ezilampala, gandhiparna, grahanasha, grahanashamaparna, grahashi, guchhapushpa, haale, haale mara, hale, jantala, jantale, janthaale mara, janthalla, janthalle, janthatthi, janthra haale, jantrahale, jivani, kaadu haale, kaadu saale, kadusaale, kadusale, kalyanappala, kashim, khiromula, kodaale, kodale, kodapala, kodu haale, koduhale, koduhale madale, konda ganneru, kotapala, kshatrya, lazarongpang-tong, madagandha, maddaale, maddale, madi haale, mangalapala, mangalappala, maranallari, mokkanpala, mudhol, mudihale, mukam-palei, mukampala, mukkampala, mukkan-pala, mukkanbalai, munichhada, paalagaruda, paale, pala, pala-garuda, palagaruda, palai, pale, palegaruda, palegarudu, palembu, payasya, rukni, saitankajhad, saittan ka jat,

sapta-parna, saptacchada, saptacchada bheda, saptacchadah, saptacchadah, saptachhada, saptahva, saptanga, saptaparna (sapta, seven; parna, leaves), saptaparna chhal, saptaparnachal, saptaparnah, saptaparni, saphthaparna, saphthaparni, saphthpoorna chhaal, sarada, satene gaachh, sathuin, sathvin, sathwin, satiana, satiun, satni, satuin, satveen, satvin, satwin, satyana, shaitan, shalmalipatraka, sharada, sharadipushpa, shirarujam, shuktiparna, sokson, sotiana, sringiritika, suparnaka, sutipatra, taala mraanu, taalamraanu, theng-muraung, thengpi-rechau-araung, thuam riat, thuamriat, thum riat, tirunamappalai, vadirasi, vidha, vinada, vinyaka, visalatvak, visaltvak, visamacchada, vishalatvaka, vishamachhada, wodrase, yaksippala, yedakulapala, yelegebaale mara

in Indonesia: njau lutungpulai, pule, rite

in Lepcha: pur vok koong

Malayan names: basong, geceh, kacau gitik, petai agong, pulai, pulai basong, rejang, rutih

in Nepal: chatiwan, chhatiwan, chition, palimara

in Papua New Guinea: budo, herina, hibom, jijima, kambu, kambuu, katung, puto, sipuel, watsil, zopang

in Philippines: alipauen, alipauin, andarayan, dalipaoen, dalipauen, dilupaon, dirita, dita, lipauen, tanitan

in Sarawak: gite, pelai

in Thailand: gah bo, hassaban, sattaban, tin pet

in Tibet: lo ma bdun

in Vietnam: co tin pat, may man, mo cua, m[of] cua, mua cua, sura, s[uwx]a

*Alstonia spatulata* Bl. (*Alstonia cochinchinensis* Pierre ex Pit.; *Alstonia cuneata* Wallich ex G. Don; *Alstonia cuneata* Wall.)

Indochina, New Guinea. Tree, bole at first cylindrical becoming fluted and shortly buttressed at the base, inner bark pale yellow with copious latex, calyx glabrous, corolla glabrous outside, follicles glabrous, wood of the roots used for rafters for fishery and as a replacement for cork, near streams, in secondary or shrub vegetation

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 16: 1037. [Oct 1826-Nov 1827], *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1645. 1829 and *Fl. Indo-Chine* [P.H. Lecomte et al.] 3: 1165. 1933

(Latex applied to sores, toothache and skin diseases. An aqueous extract of the bark used as a natural remedy for diabetes mellitus. An extract of the pounded bark an ingredient of febrifuges and vermifuges. Crushed fresh leaves made into a paste applied for shingles.)

in English: milkwood

in Indonesia: gabusan, lame, pulai gabus

in Malaysia: pulai, pulai basong, pulai paya, pulai puteh

in Sarawak: pelai



in Thailand: sia, thia, tinpet phru

in Vietnam: s[uwx]a l[as] b[af]ng, m[ows]p, m[of]cua n[uw][ows]c

***Alstonia spectabilis*** R.Br. (*Alstonia linearis* Benth.; *Alstonia longissima* F. Muell.; *Alstonia ophioxylodes* F. Muell.; *Alstonia somersetensis* F.M. Bailey; *Alstonia spectabilis* Kurz; *Alstonia spectabilis* subsp. *ophioxylodes* (F. Muell.) P.I. Forst.; *Alstonia villosa* Blume; *Alstonia villosa* f. *calvescens* Markgr.; *Alstonia villosa* var. *glabra* Koord. & Valetton; *Blaberopus villosa* var. *petiolata* Miq.; *Blaberopus villosus* (Blume) Miq.)

Malesia, Australia. Tree, inner bark yellowish, leaves in whorls, many-flowered inflorescence usually grouped, corolla pubescent outside, follicles glabrous, in primary and secondary forest

See *On the Asclepiadeae* 75. 1810, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 75–76. 1810[1811], *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 183. 1877, *Descr. Notes Papuan Pl.* 1: 91. 1877, *Queensland Agric. J.* 1: 229. 1897 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 61: 178. 1928, *Austral. Syst. Bot.* 5: 758. 1992

(A decoction of the leaves and bark used to treat cough, asthma and sore throat. A decoction of the leaves drunk to treat malarial fever and to relieve asthma. Diluted stem sap applied on tropical ulcers. Plant decoction a basis of a mixture used as an abortifacient or antifertility. Leaves may also be chewed with betel nut (*Areca catechu* L.) and lime to ease the pain of cough. Plant stated to be poisonous, though a leaves decoction used as a poison antidote.)

in English: hard milkwood

in Indonesia: langkerang, legarang, pole

in Papua New Guinea: foro, inhopu, kackacna, mirun, silibu, tutu, tutua, tutuwana

in Philippines: kuyau-kuyau

***Alstonia venenata*** R.Br. (*Alstonia venenata* var. *pubescens* Monach.; *Blaberopus venenatus* (R.Br.) A. DC.; *Echites venenatus* Roxb. ex A. DC.)

India. Shrub or small tree, whorled branches, lanceolate leaves, small white flowers in terminal inflorescences, beaked fusiform follicles, hairy flattened seeds

See *Asclepiadeae*: 64. 1810, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 77. 1810[1811] and *Pacific Sci.* 3: 156. 1949, *American Orchid Society Bulletin* 51: 937–939. 1982

(Used in Ayurveda. Stem bark, fresh or dry, along with cow's milk given for snake poison. Milky latex antifungal, to cure wounds and cuts. Leaf juice applied to heal injuries; leaves decoction taken as febrifuge. Root powder poisonous, used to kill tigers. Seeds used as an aphrodisiac and stimulant in tantric sex rituals. Fruits for syphilis, epilepsy. Roots bitter, astringent, thermogenic, depurative, antitoxic, febrifuge,

anodyne, used for skin diseases, leprosy, snakebites, venomous bites, fevers, epilepsy; crushed roots juice drunk as anti-venom, especially for bite of viper.)

in English: devil tree

in India: adda sarpa, addasarpa, addasoppu, anadana, analivegam, analivegom, ankola, bagmari, bagmuhi, edaakula paala, edakula pala, gandu ganneru, othalam, paalai, palamunnipalai, raja-adana, sinnappalai, theepaala, theppala, visaghni, vishagni

***Alstonia yunnanensis*** Diels (*Acronychia esquirolii* H. Lév.; *Alstonia esquirolii* H. Lév.)

China. Shrub, erect, corolla pink to red

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 53, pl. 27. 1775, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 75. 1811 and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh.* 5(25): 165. 1912, *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 374. 1915, *Cat. Pl. Yun-Nan*: 10. 1915, *Taxon* 28: 636–637. 1979, *Planta Med.* 49(9): 62. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 117(2): 362–377. 2008

(Alkaloids from stems, roots and leaves. Roots to cure hypertension; leaves to treat hemostasis.)

in English: Yunnan alstonia

in China: dian ji gu chang shan, ji gu chang shan

## **Alstroemeria L. Alstroemeriaceae (Amaryllidaceae, Liliaceae)**

After the Swedish naturalist Baron Clas Alströmer, 1736–1794, plant collector for Linnaeus and his friends, merchant. See *Planta Alströmeria* 8. 1762, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 461. 1762, Pehr Dubb, *Aminnelse-Tal, öfver ... Friherre C. Alströmer*, etc. Stockholm 1796, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 57, 58. 1829 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists.* 1: 45. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection.* 9. 1972, *Gayana Bot.* 57(1): 55–59. 2000, *Gayana Bot.* 60(2): 101–106. 2003. Alstroemerias are one of the most common plants that cause allergic contact dermatitis in floral workers.

***Alstroemeria aurea*** Graham (*Alstroemeria araucana* Phil.; *Alstroemeria aurantiaca* D. Don; *Alstroemeria aurea* Meyen; *Alstroemeria chiloensis* Phil.; *Alstroemeria concolor* Steud.; *Alstroemeria mutabilis* Kunze ex Kunth; *Alstroemeria nivali* Meyen; *Alstroemeria peruviana* Van Houtte; *Alstroemeria pulchella* H. Vilm., nom. illeg.; *Alstroemeria xanthina* Phil.)

Chile, Argentina. Herb, tuberous, narrow stem leaves twisted at the base, bright orange or yellow flowers streaked dark red, stomata only on the adaxial surface

See *Planta Alströmeria* 8. Upsaliae 1762, *Edinb. Phil. Journ.* (1833) 181. 1833, *Reise Erde* 1: 311. 1834 [25–31 May 1834], *The British Flower Garden*, ... series 2, t. 205. 1835,



*Linnaea* 29: 71. 1857 and *Flora Patagónica* 8(2): 152–164. 1969, *Gayana, Botánica* 42: 1–157. 1985, *Herbertia* 45: 163–170. 1989, *Contact Dermatitis* 34(5): 330–335. 1996, *Annals of Botany* 78: 449–457. 1996, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 212: 87–106. 1998, McGovern T.W., Barkley T.M. “Botanical briefs: Peruvian lily—*Alstroemeria* (L.) spp.” *Cutis; Cutaneous Medicine for the Practitioner* 63(3): 137–138. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 103(1): 109–119. 2006, *Int. J. Plant Sci.* 168(5): 555–562. 2007

(Dermatitis, skin contact with the sap. Tuliposide A, from which the allergenic lactone tulipalin A is produced by enzymatic hydrolysis following damage to the plant, has been detected in this species, in all parts of the plants. For gynecological–obstetric problems.)

in English: Dover orange Peruvian lily, golden lily-of-the-Incas, Inca lily, lily of the Incas, parrot Lily, Peruvian lily

in Argentina: amancay

*Alstroemeria hookeri* Sweet (*Alstroemeria citrina* Phil.; *Alstroemeria hookeri* Lodd.; *Alstroemeria hookeriana* Schult.f.; *Alstroemeria hookeriana* Schult.; *Alstroemeria hookeriana* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Alstroemeria hookeriana* C. Gay; *Alstroemeria rosea* Hook., nom. illeg.; *Alstroemeria tenuifolia* Herb.)

Chile.

See *Planta Alströmeria* 8. 1762, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(1): 733. 1829 and *Taxon* 30(1): 15. 1981, *Herbertia* 45: 163–170. 1989

(Tuliposide A has been detected in this species, in all parts of the plants.)

in English: Inca lily

*Alstroemeria inodora* Herbert

SE. & S. Brazil. Herb, flowers red-orange

See *Planta Alströmeria* 8. 1762, *Amaryllidaceae* 90, t. 2, f. 1. 1837 and *Annals of Botany* 78: 449–457. 1996, Zuloaga, F.O. & Morrone, O. (eds.) *Pteridophyta, Gymnospermae y Angiospermae (Monocotyledoneae)*. *Catálogo de las Plantas Vasculares de la República Argentina* 1: 1–323. Missouri Botanical Garden, St. Louis. 1996 [as *Alstroemeria psittacina*.], Walderley, M.G.L., Shepherd, G.J., Melhem, T.S. & Giulietti, A.M. (eds.) *Flora Fanerogâmica do Estado de São Paulo* 4: 1–392. Instituto de Botânica, São Paulo. 2005

(Tuliposide A has been detected in this species, in all parts of the plants.)

*Alstroemeria ligtu* L.

Peru to C. Chile.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 462. 1762, *Planta Alströmeria* 8. 1762 and Santucci, B., Picardo, M., Iavaroni, C., Trogolo, C. “Contact dermatitis to *Alstroemeria*.” *Contact*

*Dermatitis* 12: 215–219. 1985, Marks, J.G. “Allergic contact dermatitis to *Alstroemeria*.” *Arch. Dermatol.*, 124: 914–916. 1988, *Herbertia* 45: 163–170. 1989, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 212: 87–106. 1998, *Plant Cell Physiol.* 48(2): 310–21. 2007

(This plant causes contact dermatitis to workers who may be sensitized to the chemical tuliposide A, which is also found in tulip plants. This chemical readily penetrates vinyl gloves. Nitrile gloves may prevent the allergic reaction of workers sensitive to this chemical. The lactone 6-tuliposide A occurs in both the Peruvian lily and in tulip plants. A human who becomes sensitized to one of the plants generally becomes cross-reactive to the other plants. A white starch from the roots, a soft food taken for stomach ailments.)

in English: Lily-of-the-Nile, Peruvian lily, St. Martin’s flower

*Alstroemeria ligtu* L. subsp. *ligtu* (*Alstroemeria chilensis* Lem.; *Alstroemeria curtisiana* E. Mey. ex C. Presl, nom. illeg.; *Alstroemeria feuillaeana* E. Mey. ex C. Presl; *Alstroemeria flava* Phil.; *Alstroemeria haemantha* Ruiz & Pavón; *Alstroemeria haemantha* var. *albida* Herb.; *Alstroemeria inaequalis* Phil.; *Alstroemeria ligra* Crantz; *Alstroemeria ligtu* f. *carnea* Ravenna; *Alstroemeria ligtu* f. *flavens* Garaventa; *Alstroemeria ligtu* f. *haemantha* (Ruiz & Pav.) Ravenna; *Alstroemeria ligtu* f. *nivea* Ravenna; *Alstroemeria ligtu* var. *heterophylla* Kuntze; *Alstroemeria lothiam* Utnet; *Alstroemeria presliana* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Alstroemeria stenopetala* Phil.; *Priopetalon pallidum* Raf.)

Peru to C. Chile.

See *Planta Alströmeria* 8. 1762, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3(2): 310. 1898 and *Anales Mus. Hist. Nat. Valparaiso* 4: 94. 1974, *Taxon* 30: 696–697. 1981, *Gayana, Botánica* 42: 1–157. 1985, *Herbertia* 45: 163–170. 1989, *Onira* 5: 42. 2000

(Tuliposide A has been detected in this species, in all parts of the plants.)

*Alstroemeria magnifica* Herb. subsp. *gayana* (Phil.) Ehr. Bayer (*Alstroemeria gayana* Phil.)

Chile. Tuber geophyte

See *Planta Alströmeria* 8. 1762, *Linnaea* 29: 71. 1857

(Tuliposide A has been detected in this species, in all parts of the plants.)

*Alstroemeria paupercula* Phil. (*Alstroemeria violacea* Phil.)

Peru to N. Chile.

See *Planta Alströmeria* 8. 1762, *Florula Atacamensis seu Enumeratio* ... 51. 1860 and *Herbertia* 45: 163–170. 1989

(Tuliposide A has been detected in this species, in all parts of the plants.)

*Alstroemeria pelegrina* L. (*Alstroemeria amoena* Salisb.; *Alstroemeria pelegrina* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Alstroemeria peregrina* Ruiz & Pav.; *Alstroemeria peregrina* f. *alba* Voss;

*Alstroemeria peregrina* var. *albescens* Herb.; *Alstroemeria peregrina* var. *squamata* Herb.)

Peru to C. Chile.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 461. 1762, *Planta Alströmeria* 8. 1762 and *Herbertia* 45: 163–170. 1989, *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 154: 565–571. 1993, *Annals of Botany* 78: 449–457. 1996

(Tuliposide A has been detected in this species, in all parts of the plants.)

in English: Peruvian lily

*Alstroemeria philippii* Baker (*Alstroemeria philippii* var. *albicans* Muñoz-Schick)

N. Chile.

See *Planta Alströmeria* 8. 1762 and *Annals of Botany* 78: 449–457. 1996, *Ann. Allergy Asthma Immunol.* 88(6): 638–9. 2002, *Not. Mens. Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat.* 352: 22. 2003

(Allergic contact dermatitis to *Alstroemeria* has been well documented. Tuliposide A has been detected in this species, in all parts of the plants.)

*Alstroemeria pulchella* L.f. (*Alstroemeria atrorubra* Ravenna; *Alstroemeria banksiana* M. Roem.; *Alstroemeria hassleriana* Baker; *Alstroemeria psittacina* Lehm.; *Lilavia psittacina* (Lehm.) Raf.)

Brazil to N. Argentina.

See *Planta Alströmeria* 8. 1762 and *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, II, 3: 1101. 1903, Healey, A.J. & Edgar, E. *Flora of New Zealand* 3: 1–220. Wellington 1980, *Herbertia* 45: 163–170. 1989, *Annals of Botany* 78: 449–457. 1996, *Onira* 4: 38. 2000, *Taxon* 53: 183. 2004, Tavares B., Loureiro G., Pereira C., Chieira C. “Home gardening may be a risk factor for contact dermatitis to *Alstroemeria*.” *Allergol. Immunopathol.* (Madr). 34(2): 73–5. 2006

(Tuliposide A has been detected in this species, in all parts of the plants.)

in English: New Zealand Christmas bell, parrot alstroemeria, parrot flower, parrot lily, red parrot beak

*Alstroemeria pulchra* Sims (*Alstroemeria ligtu* f. *pulchra* (Sims) Voss)

Chile.

See *Planta Alströmeria* 8. 1762, *Supplementum Plantarum* 206. 1781 [1782] and *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 62: 116–117. 1975, *CIS Chromosome Information Service* 20: 20–21. 1976, *Taxon* 30: 696–697. 1981, *Herbertia* 45: 163–170. 1989

(We stress the importance of *Alstroemeria* as a cause of allergic contact dermatitis; the allergen involved in sensitization is tulipalin A (alpha-methylene-gamma-butyrolactone).

*Alternanthera* Forssk. *Amaranthaceae* (*Chenopodiaceae*)

Tuliposide A has been detected in this species, in all parts of the plants.)

*Alstroemeria revoluta* Ruiz & Pavón (*Alstroemeria herbertiana* M. Roem.; *Alstroemeria inconspicua* Phil.; *Alstroemeria reflexa* M. Roem.)

Chile.

See *Planta Alströmeria* 8. Upsaliae 1762

(Tuliposide A has been detected in this species, in all parts of the plants.)

*Alstroemeria versicolor* Ruiz & Pavón (*Alstroemeria meyeniana* Schauer; *Alstroemeria sotoana* Phil.; *Alstroemeria tigrina* Phil.)

Chile.

See *Planta Alströmeria* 8. 1762, *Fl. Peruv.* 3: 59. 1802, *Nov. Actorum Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 19(Suppl. 1): 440. 1843, *Linnaea* 29: 68. 1857, *Anales Univ. Chile* 93: 159. 1896 and *Herbertia* 45: 163–170. 1989

(Tuliposide A has been detected in this species, in all parts of the plant.)

## **Alternanthera Forssk. Amaranthaceae (Chenopodiaceae)**

Latin *alternus*, *avi*, *atum*, *are* (*alternus*, *a*, *um*) ‘to alternate’ and *anthera*, *ae* ‘anther’, in most species the alternate anthers are barren, in this genus the stamens are alternatively fertile and sterile; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 206. 1753, P. Forsskål (1732–1763), *Flora aegyptiaco-arabica*. 28, 59. Copenhagen 1775, *Anleitung zur Kenntniss der Gewachse* 2(1): 317. 1817 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 143–174. 1946.

*Alternanthera bettzickiana* (Regel) G. Nicholson (*Achyranthes bettzickiana* (Regel) Standl.; *Alternanthera amoena* (Lem.) Voss; *Alternanthera bettzickiana* Standl.; *Alternanthera bettzickiana* Regel; *Alternanthera bettzickiana* (Regel) Standl., isonym; *Alternanthera bettzickiana* (Regel) Voss, isonym; *Alternanthera ficoidea* (L.) R. Br. ex Griseb.; *Alternanthera ficoidea* (Linnaeus) R. Brown; *Alternanthera ficoidea* var. *amoena* (Lem.) L. B. Sm. & Downs; *Alternanthera ficoidea* var. *bettzickiana* (Regel) Backer; *Alternanthera ficoidea* var. *bettzickiana* (Regel) Backer; *Alternanthera ficoidea* var. *versicolor* (Lem.) L.B. Sm. & Downs; *Alternanthera spathulata* Lem.; *Alternanthera versicolor* (Lem.) Regel; *Telanthera bettzickiana* Regel; *Telanthera ficoidea* (Linnaeus) Moquin-Tandon var. *versicolor* Lem.; *Telanthera picta* C. Koch)

Tropical America, Brazil. Herb, bedding plant, bushy or prostrate, trailing, erect or creeping, weak stemmed, many-branched, stems red and knobbly swollen at each node, narrow leaves tinged with various colors, round clusters of white flowers with silver-white bracts beside leaves, tender leaves and shoots as vegetable, fodder for goats and rabbits,

probably a cultigen of *Alternanthera ficoidea* (L.) R. Br. ex Griseb.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204–205. 1753, Charles O'Brien, *A treatise on calico printing, theoretical and practical*: including the latest philosophical discoveries: accompanied with suggestions relative to various manufactures. [Two volumes in one duodecimo, first edition.] Islington 1792, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 1862: 28. 1862, *The Illustrated Dictionary of Gardening*, ... 1: 59. 1884, *Vilmorin's Blumengärtnerei. Dritte neubearbeitete Aflage* 869. 1896 and *North American Flora* 21(2): 138. 1917, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 3: 254. 1930, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 143–174. 1946, *Flora Malesiana: Series I: Spermatophyta* 4: 93. 1949, *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 129(1): 16–19. 1977, *Taxon* 27: 313. 1978, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 34(1): 2–14. 1996, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 35(4): 237–254. 1997, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 36(3): 153–161. 2005, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 38(1): 61–67. 2000, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 43(3): 237–242. 2005

(Antibacterial, antifungal. Cooked vegetable given to anemic children in order to improve their health.)

in English: baptist plant, border plant, calico plant, Jacob's coat, Joseph's coat, parrot leaf, red calico plant

in China: jin xiu xian

in India: jal-sachiba

in Japan: akaba-moyô-biyu

in Tanzania: mchicha, mchicha maua

*Alternanthera brasiliana* (L.) Kuntze (*Achyranthes bettzickiana* (Regel) Standl.; *Achyranthes bettzickiana* Standl.; *Achyranthes brasiliana* (L.) Standl.; *Achyranthes capituliflora* Bertero; *Achyranthes geniculata* Pavon ex Moquin; *Achyranthes jacquini* (Schrader) Standl.; *Alternanthera bettzickiana* (Regel) Standl., nom. illeg., non *Alternanthera bettzickiana* (Regel) G. Nicholson; *Alternanthera brasiliana* Kuntze; *Alternanthera brasiliana* (Torner) O. Kuntze; *Alternanthera brasiliana* var. *jacquini* Kuntze; *Alternanthera brasiliana* var. *sericea* Kuntze; *Alternanthera dentata* (Moench) Stuchlik ex R.E. Fr.; *Alternanthera dentata* Scheygrond; *Alternanthera jacquini* (Schrader) Standl., nom. inval.; *Alternanthera strigosa* Hassk.; *Gomphrena brasiliana* L.; *Gomphrena brasiliensis* (L.) Lam.; *Gomphrena brasiliensis* Jacq.; *Gomphrena dentata* Moench; *Mogiphanes brasiliensis* (Jacq.) Mart.; *Mogiphanes jacquini* Schrader; *Mogiphanes ramosissima* Mart.; *Mogiphanes straminea* Mart.; *Telanthera bettzickiana* Regel; *Telanthera brasiliana* (L.) Moq.; *Telanthera brasiliana* var. *villosa* Moq.; *Telanthera capituliflora* Moq.; *Telanthera dentata* Moq.; *Telanthera ramosissima* (Mart.) Moq.; *Telanthera ramosissima* Moq.)

Tropical America. A perennial herb, stout, decumbent, ascending, erect, clambering, many-branched, leaves ovate-lanceolate, flowering heads stalked, tepals yellowish-white, fruit ellipsoidal, on moist areas, stream banks

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204–205. 1753, *Centuria II. Plantarum* ... 13. 1756, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 119. 1783, *Suppl. Meth.* 273. 1802, *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 477. 1818, *Hort. Ripul.* 4, t. 18. 1824, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... 2: 29, 31–32, 35, pl. 130. 1826, *Catalogus horti academici vindobonensis* 2: 265. 1842, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(2): 381–382. 1849, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 1862: 28. 1862, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 537–538. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 354. 1913, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 5(3): 74. 1915, *North American Flora* 21(2): 138. 1917, *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska Vetenskapsakademien* 16(13): 11–12. 1921, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 3: 254. 1930, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(2/2): 478–518. 1937 [*Flora of Peru.*], *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 13: 142–180. 1983 [*Flora Costaricensis.*], *Taxon* 33(3): 444. 1984, *Listados Florísticos de México* 4: 31. 1986, *Biomedical Letters* 51(202): 127–135. 1995 [Inhibition of *Herpes simplex* virus replication by different extracts of Caryophyllales.]

(Antiviral.)

in India: choora cheera, mashicheera (mashi, ink)

*Alternanthera ficoidea* (L.) P. Beauv. (*Achyranthes ficoidea* (L.) Lam.; *Alternanthera ficoidea* Griseb.; *Achyranthes ficoidea* Sm.; *Alternanthera ficoidea* (L.) R. Br., comb. inval.; *Alternanthera ficoidea* R. Br.; *Alternanthera ficoidea* (L.) Sm.; *Alternanthera ficoidea* (L.) R. Br. ex Griseb.; *Alternanthera sessilis* (L.) R. Br. ex DC.; *Alternanthera sessilis* (L.) R. Br.; *Alternanthera tenella* Colla; *Bucholzia ficoidea* (L.) Mart.; *Gomphrena ficoidea* L.; *Telanthera ficoidea* (Lam.) Moq.)

Mexico, South America. Herbaceous perennial, stout, low-growing, moderately to many-branched, erect to procumbent, rooting in lower part, forming dense tufts, elliptic to broad ovate green leaves, insignificant white flowers in small axillary clusters, leaves sometimes eaten as a vegetable, used to protect soil against erosion, sometimes in *Alternanthera sessilis*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204–205, 224–225. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 548. 1785, *Annalen der Botanick.* ed. Usteri 18: 54. 1796, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 417. 1810, *Flore d'Oware* 2: 66. 1807 [1818], *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 477. 1818, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 39(1): *Alternanthera* no. 8. 1818, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... 2: 51. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 363. 1849

(Antiviral. Leaves used for wounds; leaves infusion for burning sensation in urination. Root juice applied for sore in finger; root chewed to cure stomachache and intestinal worms. Root of the plant, pepper and head of earthworm made into a paste and given as a postpartum remedy.)



in English: bloodleaf, calico plant, copperleaf, dwarf rose Joseph's coat, Jacob's coat, Joseph's coat, joyweed, parrot leaf, sanguinaria, shoofly

in China: lian zi cao

in India: chechi, jal-sachiba

in Indonesia: bayam merah, jukut jatinangor, kecicak abang

in Japan: aoba-moyô-biyu

in Philippines: kutsarita

in Thailand: phakpet daeng, phakpet farang, phrommi daeng

in Vietnam: rau d[eej]u d[or]

in Brazil: periquito

in Dominican Republic: rosea nana

*Alternanthera lanceolata* (Benth.) Schinz (*Achyranthes lehmannii* (Hieron.) Standl.; *Achyranthes panamensis* Standl.; *Achyranthes stenophylla* Standl.; *Alternanthera lehmannii* Hieron.; *Alternanthera mexicana* (Schltdl.) Hieron.; *Alternanthera mexicana* var. *gracilis* Suess.; *Alternanthera microcephala* (Moq.) Schinz; *Alternanthera panamensis* (Standl.) Standl.; *Alternanthera stenophylla* (Standl.) Standl.; *Brandesia lanceolata* Benth.; *Brandesia mexicana* Schltdl.; *Mogiphanes soratensis* Rusby; *Telanthera lanceolata* (Benth.) Moq.)

Central America.

See *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 247. 1846, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 371. 1849 and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 16c: 75. 1934

(Inflorescences febrifuge.)

in Ecuador: moradilla

*Alternanthera littoralis* P. Beauv. (*Alternanthera littoralis* Beauv. ex Moq.; *Alternanthera littoralis* var. *littoralis* P. Beauv.; *Alternanthera littoralis* P. Beauv. var. *maritima* (Mart.) Pedersen; *Alternanthera maritima* (Mart.) A. St.-Hil.; *Alternanthera maritima* var. *africana* Hauman; *Bucholzia maritima* Mart.; *Telanthera maritima* (Mart.) Moq.)

Senegal, Angola. Herb, creeping, halophyte, fleshy, stoloniferous, angular stems rooting at the nodes, flowers white, fruit an indehiscent capsule, in coastal sands, coastal sand dunes, leaves eaten as a cooked vegetable

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(2): 365. 1849 [5 May 1849]

(Pulped up and applied to frictions to treat edema.)

*Alternanthera obovata* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Millsp. (*Achyranthes obovata* Standl.; *Achyranthes obovata* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Standl.; *Alternanthera obovata* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Standl., isonym, nom. illeg., non *Alternanthera obovata* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Millsp.; *Bucholzia obovata* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Telanthera*

*obovata* Moq.; *Telanthera obovata* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Moq.)

Tropical America. Herb, weak, suberect or usually decumbent or prostrate, rooting stem, white flowers, spikes axillary and terminal

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204–205. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 28, 59. 1775, *Annalen der Botanick.* ed. Usteri 18: 54. 1796, *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 477. 1818, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 10(1): 348. 1843, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 370. 1849, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 1(4): 360. 1898 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 5: 74. 1915, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 8(1): 9. 1930, Standley, P.C. & Steyermark, J.A., *Amaranthaceae*. In Standley, P.C. & Steyermark, J.A. (Eds), *Flora of Guatemala—Part IV. Fieldiana, Botany* 24(4): 143–174. 1946, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco Cap. 5*: 111–144. 2005

(Decoction to stop bleeding, antiviral; crushed and applied to heal ulcers, bruises and cuts.)

Common names: yerba del moro, yerba del moro macho

*Alternanthera paronichyoides* A. St.-Hil. (*Alternanthera paronychioides* Hort. ex Regel)

India. Herbs, axillary white sessile heads, leafy vegetable

See Saint-Hilaire de, Auguste (1779–1853), *Voyage dans le District des Diamans et sur le Littoral du Brésil...* 2: 439. Paris: Librairie-Gide, 1833, *Gartenfl.* (1869) 102. 1869

(Used in liver and spleen diseases; crushed plant applied as hair tonic.)

in India: minnamganni

*Alternanthera philoxeroides* (Mart.) Griseb. (*Achyranthes philoxeroides* (C. Martius) Standley; *Alternanthera paludosa* Bunbury; *Alternanthera philoxerina* Suess.; *Alternanthera philoxeroides* fo. *angustifolia* Suesseng.; *Alternanthera philoxeroides* var. *acutifolia* (Mart.) Hicken; *Alternanthera philoxeroides* (Mart.) Griseb. var. *acutifolia* (Mart. ex Moq.) Hicken; *Alternanthera philoxeroides* var. *lancifolia* Chodat; *Alternanthera philoxeroides* var. *luxurians* Suesseng.; *Alternanthera philoxeroides* var. *obtusifolia* (Mart.) Hicken; *Alternanthera philoxeroides* (Mart.) Griseb. var. *obtusifolia* (Mart. ex Moq.) Hicken; *Bucholzia philoxeroides* C. Martius; *Bucholzia philoxeroides* var. *acutifolia* Mart.; *Bucholzia philoxeroides* var. *obtusifolia* Mart.; *Telanthera philoxeroides* (C. Martius) Moquin-Tandon; *Telanthera philoxeroides* var. *acutifolia* (Mart.) Moq.; *Telanthera philoxeroides* (Mart.) Moq. var. *acutifolia* Mart. ex Moq.; *Telanthera philoxeroides* var. *linearifolia* Chodat; *Telanthera philoxeroides* var. *obtusifolia* (Mart.) Moq.; *Telanthera philoxeroides* (Mart.) Moq. var. *obtusifolia* Mart. ex Moq.)



Tropical South America. Perennial herb, aquatic to terrestrial habitats, stoloniferous, massive underground rhizomatous root system, hollow stems creeping and layering, shiny spear-shaped leaves opposite sessile entire, small white papery flower heads, young tops eaten raw or cooked, a noxious aquatic weed in irrigated rice, rivers, lakes, estuarine habitats, ponds, irrigation canals, as well as many terrestrial habitats, one of the worst aquatic weeds in the world

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204–206. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 299–300. 1762, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 28, 59. 1775, *Nov. Actorum Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 13(1): 107. 1825, *Nova Acta Acad. Caes. Leop. Carol., Nat. Cur.* 13(1): 316. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 362–363. 1849, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 36. 1879, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 1: 64. 1899 and *Apuntes de Historia Natural* 2: 94. 1910, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 5(3): 74. 1915, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* (2me. sér.) 18: 257. 1927, *Feddes Repertorium* 35: 303. 1934, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 2: 68. 1950, *Darwiniana* 14: 430–462, 1 lám. 1967, *Plant Physiol.* 75(2): 281–284. 1984, *Plant Physiol.* 75(4): 1044–1047. 1984, *Flora of Ecuador* 28: 1–138. 1987, *Flora Ilustrada de Entre Ríos* (Argentina) 6(3): 160–203, 251–291. 1987, *Chinese Medical Journal* (Engl). 101(11): 861–886. 1988 [Inhibitor against the human immunodeficiency virus in aqueous extracts of *Alternanthera philoxeroides*.], *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 48–65. 1992, *Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol.* 65(1): 55–61. 2000, *Aust. Vet. J.* 81(6): 361–2. 2003

(Plant able to accumulate cadmium in its leaves. Antiviral, an oral preparation of *Alternanthera philoxeroides* may be effective for treatment of RSV (Respiratory Syncytial Virus) infection. This species possesses antiviral effects on dengue virus in vitro. It has been confirmed that *Alternanthera philoxeroides* can markedly protect suckling mice from being infected by epidemic hemorrhagic fever (EHF) virus. Shoot extract in dysentery. Leaves eaten as anthelmintic.)

in English: alligator weed, alligatorweed, pig weed

in Burma (Myanmar): kanabaw

in China: xi han lian zi cao

in India: danta, dodda honagone, mosale honagone, phakchet

in Indonesia: krokot, tolod

in Thailand: phakpet, phakpet-nam

***Alternanthera porrigens*** (Jacq.) Kuntze (*Achyranthes porrigens* Jacq.; *Achyranthes purpurea* Pavon ex Moquin; *Alternanthera gomphrenoides* Kunth; *Alternanthera piurensis* Standl.; *Alternanthera sericea* Kunth; *Brandesia porrigens* (Jacq.) Mart.; *Celosia elongata* Spreng.; *Celosia peruviana* Zucc.; *Gomphrena sericea* Moq.; *Illecebrum gomphrenoides* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Illecebrum sericeum* Spreng.; *Telanthera gomphrenoides* Moq.; *Telanthera*

*porrigens* (Jacq.) Moq.; *Telanthera riveti* Danguy & Chermezon)

Peru, Ecuador.

See *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 3: t. 350. 1798, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 208. 1817, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 819. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 377. 1849, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 538. 1891 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 478–518. 1937

(Used for influenza and colds.)

in Ecuador: moradilla rosada

***Alternanthera porrigens*** (Jacq.) Kuntze var. ***porrigens*** (*Achyranthes atra* Pavon ex Moquin; *Achyranthes bangii* Standl.; *Achyranthes porrigens* Jacq.; *Achyranthes purpurea* Pavon ex Moquin; *Alternanthera elongata* var. *nigriceps* (Hook.) Suess.; *Alternanthera fastigiata* Suess.; *Alternanthera gomphrenoides* Kunth; *Alternanthera nigriceps* Hook.; *Alternanthera nigripes* (Hook.) Steud.; *Alternanthera paniculata* Kunth; *Alternanthera sericea* Kunth; *Brandesia porrigens* (Jacq.) Mart.; *Celosia elongata* Spreng.; *Celosia peruviana* Zucc.; *Gomphrena sericea* Moq.; *Illecebrum gomphrenoides* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Illecebrum paniculatum* (Kunth) Spreng.; *Illecebrum sericeum* Spreng.; *Mogiphanes paniculata* Rusby; *Telanthera bangii* Rusby; *Telanthera elongata* var. *nigriceps* (Hook.) Moq.; *Telanthera gomphrenoides* Moq.; *Telanthera gomphrenoides* var. *ovata* Moq.; *Telanthera luzuloides* Moq.; *Telanthera meyeriana* Regel & Körn.; *Telanthera paniculata* (Kunth) Moq.; *Telanthera porrigens* (Jacq.) Moq.; *Telanthera riveti* Danguy & Chermezon)

Peru.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 208. 1817, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 819. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 377. 1849, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 538. 1891 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 478–518. 1937

(Used for influenza and colds.)

in Ecuador: moradilla blanca

***Alternanthera pungens*** Kunth (*Achyranthes leiantha* (Seub.) Standl.; *Achyranthes repens* L.; *Alternanthera achyrantha* (L.) Sweet; *Alternanthera achyrantha* R. Br.; *Alternanthera achyrantha* (L.) R. Br., comb. inval.; *Alternanthera achyrantha* var. *leiantha* Seub.; *Alternanthera achyrantha* var. *pungens* (Kunth) Suess.; *Alternanthera caracasana* Kunth; *Alternanthera caracasana* Humboldt et al.; *Alternanthera echinata* Sm.; *Alternanthera peploides* (Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.) Urb.; *Alternanthera pungens* fo. *pauciflora* Suess.; *Alternanthera repens* Kuntze; *Alternanthera repens* (L.) Link, not *Alternanthera repens* J. F. Gmelin; *Alternanthera repens* (L.) Kuntze, nom. illeg., non *Alternanthera repens* (L.) J.F. Gmel.; *Celosia echinata* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.;

*Illecebrum achyrantha* L.; *Illecebrum obliquum* Schumach.; *Illecebrum pungens* (Kunth) Spreng.; *Telanthera pungens* (Kunth) Moq.)

West Africa. Perennial, usually found in water, procumbent herb, creeper, prostrate, often woody at base, many-branched, solid, stout taproot, leaves papery elliptical-obovate, flowering heads sessile, perianth green white, inflorescence whitish to light green, spiny, fruit broadly ovoid much compressed, common at roadsides, streams, canals, irrigation ditches, on waste land, forming dense sprawling mats, a noxious weed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204–206. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 299–300. 1762, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 28, 59. 1775, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 417. 1810, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2(7): 206. 1817, *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 477. 1818, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... Suppl. No. 10. 1802–1820, *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: 531. 1820, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 154. 1821, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 820. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 371. 1849, *Flora Brasiliensis* 5(1): 183, pl. 55. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 536, 540. 1891 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 5(3): 73. 1915, *Kew Bulletin* 1: 171–175, fig. 3. 1958, *Darwiniana* 11: 766–768. 1959, *Darwiniana* 14: 430–462. 1967, *Flora of Ecuador* 28: 1–138. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 43–49. 2006

(Suspected of causing dermatitis. Leaves juice, external use, for snakebite, spider, scorpion; applied to forehead in headache. Whole plant diuretic, purgative in case of edema, used for infant diarrhea, gonorrhoea; tender shoots crushed and put on the eyes to relieve eye sores or irritation.)

in English: burweed, khaki bur weed, khaki weed

in Benin: ahuwaglon, haglon, oroilé, waglon, wanglo

in Burkina Faso: sibgpoonre

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: abéné moulo, abénémoire, diangérofia, kamélé sabara, koto barani, kouto blamien, monigbé, nakourou, sabré boué

in Mali: nalnaale

in Mauritania: nalnaale

in Senegal: nalnaale

in South Africa: dubbeltjie, kakie-onkruid, kakiebos, kakieklits, kakiekweek, khakidubbeltjie

in Togo: dugba, ghieputchu, gubolonia, klagba, kunegurré

in Yoruba: sawewe

in China: ci hua lian zi cao

in India: mirjaa mullu, mullga gutti, mullu honagonne, mullu ponna ganti, rosagutho, rose guttho

in Thailand: khok krasun, khok krasun lek

*Alternanthera repens* (L.) J.F. Gmel. (*Achyranthes repens* L.; *Alternanthera repens* (L.) Kuntze; *Alternanthera repens* Kuntze; *Alternanthera repens* Gmel.; *Alternanthera repens* Steud.; *Alternanthera repens* (L.) Link)

Tropical Africa, South America. Creeping herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 205. 1753, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2(1): 106. 1791, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel] 34. 1821, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 154. 1821, *Nomenclator Botanicus.* [Steudel] Editio secunda 1: 65. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 536, 540. 1891

(Leaves and stem for fevers, constipation, headache, neuralgia, diarrhea, abortion, lactation.)

*Alternanthera sessilis* (L.) R. Br. ex DC. (*Achyranthes linearifolia* Sw. ex Wikstr.; *Achyranthes linearifolia* Sw.; *Achyranthes polygonoides* Retz.; *Achyranthes polygonoides* (L.) Lam.; *Achyranthes polygonoides* Lam.; *Achyranthes polygonoides* B. Heyne ex Wall.; *Achyranthes polygonoides* R. Br.; *Achyranthes sessilis* (L.) Besser; *Achyranthes sessilis* Steud.; *Achyranthes sessilis* (L.) Desf. ex Steud.; *Achyranthes triandra* Roxb.; *Achyranthes villosa* Blanco; *Alternanthera achyranthes* Forssk.; *Alternanthera angustifolia* R. Br.; *Alternanthera decipiens* Benth.; *Alternanthera denticulata* R. Brown; *Alternanthera ficoidea* Griseb.; *Alternanthera ficoidea* R. Br.; *Alternanthera ficoidea* P. Beauv.; *Alternanthera ficoidea* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Alternanthera ficoidea* Sm.; *Alternanthera glabra* Moq.; *Alternanthera major* (Benth.) Domin; *Alternanthera micrantha* (Benth.) Domin; *Alternanthera nana* R. Br.; *Alternanthera nodiflora* R. Brown; *Alternanthera polygonoides* (L.) R. Br.; *Alternanthera prostrata* D. Don.; *Alternanthera repens* (L.) J.F. Gmel.; *Alternanthera sennii* Mattei; *Alternanthera sessilis* (L.) R. Br.; *Alternanthera sessilis* (L.) R. Br. ex Roem. & Schult., nom. illeg., non *Alternanthera sessilis* (L.) R. Br. ex DC.; *Alternanthera sessilis* R. Br.; *Alternanthera sessilis* (L.) DC.; *Alternanthera sessilis* Lem.; *Alternanthera sibirica* (de Vest ex Schult.) Steud.; *Alternanthera tenella* Moq., nom. illeg., non *Alternanthera tenella* Colla; *Alternanthera tenuissima* Suess.; *Alternanthera triandra* Lam.; *Alternanthera uliginosa* (Domin) Dinter; *Bucholzia polygonoides* (L.) Mart.; *Gomphrena ficoidea* L.; *Gomphrena polygonoides* L.; *Gomphrena sessilis* Linnaeus; *Illecebrum angustifolium* (R. Br.) Spreng.; *Illecebrum denticulatum* (R. Br.) Spreng.; *Illecebrum nanum* (R. Br.) Spreng.; *Illecebrum polygonoides* (L.) L.; *Illecebrum polygonoides* L.; *Illecebrum sessile* (L.) L.; *Illecebrum sessile* L.; *Illecebrum sessile* Pall. ex Moq.; *Illecebrum sibiricum* de Vest ex Schult.; *Illecebrum triandrum* Llanos; *Paronychia sessilis* (L.) Desf.; *Paronychia tetragona* Moench; *Steiremis repens* Raf.; *Telanthera polygonoides* (L.) Moq.; *Telanthera polygonoides* Seem.; *Telanthera polygonoides* Moq.)

Tropical. Herb, weedy, ascending, straggling, decumbent, procumbent or scrambling, creeping, succulent, stems reddish purple at base, leaves papery, bracts and perianth white,

inflorescence bracts pink whitish, fruits white axillary and terminal, young shoots and leaves eaten as vegetables, noxious aquatic or terrestrial weed, a pest of sugarcane, a weed of rice in tropical areas, at forest edge, disturbed wet areas, in damp shady places, aquatic to submerged in water, along river bank, in muddy areas, clump forming

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 206, 224–225. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 300. 1762, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 28, 59. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 95. 1783, *Encycl. (Lamarck)* 1(2): 547. 1785, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 416–417. 1810, *Catalogus plantarum horti botanici monspeliensis* 77. 1813, *Fl. Oware* 2: 66 (t. 99, fig. 1). 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: 554. 1819, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall. ii. 505. 1824, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 678. 1832, *Numer. List [Wallich]* n. 6926. 1832, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 16. 1840, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(2): 355, 360, 363. 1849, *Fl. Brit. W.I.* [Grisebach] 67. 1859 and *CIS Chromosome Information Service* 20: 32–33. 1976, *Taxon* 30(1): 14–15. 1981, *Flora of Ecuador* 28: 1–138. 1987

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant sap pain killer, antioxidant; plant juice taken for dysentery; entire plant infusion febrifuge, cholagogue, galactagogue, abortifacient, hypothermic, histaminergic, antiulcerative, molluscicidal, used for diarrhea, dysentery, intestinal inflammation, malaria, fever, hepatitis, bronchitis, asthma, lung troubles, to stop bleeding, and externally as a hair tonic and a cooling agent to treat fever and wounds, snakebites, boils, rheumatism; juice of *Alternanthera sessilis* along with that of *Ocimum sanctum* used against cough; cooked plant eaten against nausea. Stem and leaves as poultice in snakebite. Leaves used for wounds, headaches, vertigo, hepatitis, biliousness, stomachache, gastrointestinal problems, dyspepsia, cystitis, gonorrhoea, snakebite, bronchitis, asthma, cough. Roots used in a formulation to cure rickets and marasmus. Root crushed with stem bark of *Alstonia scholaris* and the extract taken with milk for spermatorrhea. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: dwarf copperleaf, sessile-flowered globe amaranth, sessile joyweed, water amaranth

in Pacific islands: fisi'i'ano, galuti, mata kura, okula beluulechad, palewawae, vao sosolo

in Cambodia: chë:ng bângko:ng

in China: jie jie hua, lian zi cao

in India: al, alaku, aluza, antarnilai, anumacakanni, anumacakka, anumacakkay, bhaji, cakaccai, cakai, cakatevi, cakatevicceti, cempucattumuli, cenkanni, chaanchi, chanchi, cirinakannicceti, cirinam, citaci, citacikannicceti, citalacatti, citalakkani, citali, citalicceti, citani, citanicceti, citapu, citapuram, citevi, citevicceti, cittaman, cittamani, cittamanicceti, citti, coluppa, comakanni, comakannicceti, comavallari, comavallaricceti, cukatir, curaiman, curaimankanni, cuvatuvarnam, gaitewar, garandi-shak, garundi arak, gudresaag, gudrisag, gurundi-ara, honagone soppu, honagonne,

honagonne soppu, intiranikani, intiranur, iruncatuvamaipuntu, kalavativallaki, kallukkalaikkattan, kallukkalaittan, kallukkattanceti, kanchari, kani, kannukkanimuli, kannukkinian, karippavai, karippavaicceti, karpurakkanni, karpurakannicceti, karpuram, katuncitalatti, kayacitti, kayacitticci, kodupai, koluppa, kontry, kotuppai, koypa, laanchari, lonika, maccikkanni, maccikkannicceti, macciyacci, macciyankannicceti, macciyankanni, macciyatti, machhechi, madanaganti, madrang, maicatci, matikanduri, matsyaksaka, matsyaksi, matsyaksika, menattukkanni, menatu, minakshi, minaksi, minannani, minatci, mucu, mukunawanna, nari-ki-bam, naccattirantonri, nettiranaci, nirovati, pakalnaccattiramtonri, patang, patturah, patturam, patumalayam, pautikamankai, pautikamankaicceti, perunkotuppai, phakchet, pittacanti, pittacanticceti, ponagantikura, ponkani, ponmeni, ponmuli, ponna ganti-kura, ponnaankanni, ponnaganti kooru, ponnakunkanni, ponnam kani, ponnanganni, ponnanganni cheera, ponnann kani, ponnangani, ponnanganni, ponnangannikkirai, ponnangkani, ponnankani, ponnankanni, ponnankannikkira, ponnannani, ponnannanikkirai, porkani, porkanni, punarkannikkirai, sanchi, sechi, surcha sag, tacamaikkanni, tacamaikkannicceti, tai, tandaleya, tevarur, tirekacitti, tiyakkanni, tiyakkirai, ulavanikacceti, ulavanikam, umparur, utukatti, varikkani, varikkannicceti, vatuvarnam, vinnukkulmurtti

in Indonesia: bayem kremah, daun tolod, kremek

in Laos: khaix ped, phak ph'ê:w, nê: ti:d kho:x

in Malaysia: keremak, kereman, kermak bukit, pudoh, rumput aoh, serapat

in Nepal: bhirangijhar, bhiringi jhar

in Philippines: bilanamanut, bunga-bunga, gogoat

in Sarawak: daun kremak

in Sri Lanka: mukunuwanna

in Taiwan: phak pet thai

in Thailand: phakpet khaao, phakpet thai

in Tibet: dza la pi pi la, tsha la pi pa la

in Vietnam: rau d[ee]ju

in Gambia: kunindingturo

in Ghana: abanase-abanase

in Guinea: missinikumbré

in Ivory Coast: zufen

in Nigeria: awo erede, dagunro, ewaowo, moni roderode, sajeje

in Rodrigues Isl.: brède emballage

in Nigeria: buúzún maúràyaá, ewé owó, gambari, gambarin marmoru, mài-kái-dúbuú

in West Africa: ndatawuli

in Arabic: luqmet el-hamal



**Althaea L. Malvaceae**

*Althaea* is the Greek name for marsh mallow or wild mallow used by Theophrastus; from the Greek *althos* 'a cure, something that heals, a healing', *althaimo* 'to heal'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 686–687. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 307. 1754 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 324–386. 1949.

***Althaea cannabina*** L. (*Althaea cannabina* subsp. *narbonensis* (Cav.) Nyman; *Althaea kotschyi* Boiss.; *Althaea narbonensis* Pourr.; *Althaea narbonensis* Pourr. ex Cav.)

Europe, Western Asia. Perennial, erect, hirsute

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 686. 1753 and *Taxon* 31: 761. 1982, *Fitologija* 46: 12–32. 1992

(Antibacterial.)

in English: hemp-leaved mallow, hemp-leaved marshmallow

***Althaea ludwigii*** L. (*Althaea garipensis* E. Mey.; *Althaea laevis* Moench; *Axolopha ludwigii* Alef.; *Dinacrusa ludwigii* (L.) G. Krebs; *Malva malwensis* Edgew.)

India, Namibia.

See *Feddes Repertorium* 105(5–6): 302. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 110(2): 200–234. 2007

(Antimycobacterial.)

in India: galio

***Althaea officinalis*** L. (*Althaea balearica* Rodriguez; *Althaea kragujevacensis* Pan.; *Althaea kragujevacensis* Pančić ex Diklić & Stevan.; *Althaea micrantha* Borbas; *Althaea micrantha* Wiesb. ex Borbas; *Althaea officinalis* var. *obtusifolia*; *Althaea sublobata* Stokes; *Althaea taurinensis* DC.; *Althaea vulgaris* Bubani; *Malva althaea* E.H.L. Krause; *Malva althaea* F.W. Schultz; *Malva maritima* Salisb.; *Malva officinalis* (L.) Schimp. & Spenn.)

Central and southern Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 686–687. 1753 and *Fl. Iranica* 120: 39. 1976, *Taxon* 29: 728–730. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 761. 1982, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 15: 39–43. 1983, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 23: 123–130. 1991, *Fitologija* 46: 12–32. 1993, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 81(5): 98–101. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaves demulcent, expectorant, diuretic, antibacterial, emollient, for ailments of the lungs and the urinary systems, in urethritis and kidney stones. Root antitussive, demulcent, diuretic, emollient, laxative, vulnerary, for digestive and skin problems, inflammations of the mouth, constipation, irritable bowel syndrome, gastritis, peptic ulcer, enteritis and colitis; externally root used in treating varicose veins, ulcers, abscesses, boils.)

in English: marsh mallow, mortification root, sweetweed, white mallow

in Arabic: khitmi, khobaiza

in India: al-ghasool, bazarul khatme, cimaittutti, cimaittutticeti, gul-i-khere, gul-i-khitmi, gul-khairo, gul kheru, guli kheri, gulkhair, gulkhaira, gulkhairo, jukhame khatme, khaira, khaira-ka-jhor, khairakajhor, khatami, khatimi, khatme, khatmi, khero, khitmi, khitmi-ka-jhar, khitmigajhar, khitmikajhar, resha-e-khitmi, resha-i-khitmi, resha khatami, resha-khatami, resha khatmi, shemaitute, simaitutti, tukhm-e-khitmi, tukhm-i-khatmi, tukm-i-khitmi, tukhm-i-khiyaria, tukhm khaimi, tukhm khat ni, tukhm khatmi, tukhm khitmi, tukhm khubbazi

in Japan: usubeni-tachi-aoi

in China: yao kui

***Althaea rosea*** (L.) Cav. (*Alcea ficifolia* L.; *Alcea glabrata* Alef.; *Alcea rosea* Falk; *Alcea rosea* Linnaeus; *Althaea caribaea* Sims; *Althaea chinensis* Wall.; *Althaea coromandeliana* Cav; *Althaea coromandelina* Cav.; *Althaea cretica* Kuntze; *Althaea cretica* Weinm.; *Althaea ficifolia* Cav.; *Althaea ficifolia* Sibth. & Sims; *Althaea flexuosa* Sims; *Althaea meonantha* Link; *Althaea mexicana* Kunze; *Althaea rosea* Hohen. ex Boiss.; *Althaea rosea* Cav.; *Althaea rosea* var. *sinensis* (Cav.) S.Y. Hu; *Althaea sinensis* Blanco; *Althaea sinensis* Cav.; *Althaea × cultorum* Bergmans; *Malva florida* Salisb.; *Malva hortensis* Schimp. & Spenn.; *Malva rosea* (L.) E.H.L. Krause)

China. Herb, erect, densely hirsute, flowers solitary or fascicled, corolla red, purple, white, pink, yellow or black-purple, young leaves eaten raw or cooked, flower petals and flower buds eaten raw, also as *Alcea*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 687. 1753, *Diss. 2, Secunda Diss. Bot.* 91 (t. 28, f. 1). 1786 (*Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 2: 91. 1786), *Bot. Mag.* 44: t. 1916. 1817, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2689. 1831, *Diagn. Pl. Orient.* ser. 2, 5: 67. 1856, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 66. 1891 and *Fl. W. Pakistan* 130: 50. 1979, *Biologia* (Bratislava) 48: 441–445. 1993, *Fitologija* 46: 12–32. 1993, *Plantsman* n.s., 6(4): 231. 2007

(Antiinflammatory, astringent, demulcent, diuretic, emollient, febrifuge; flowers for the treatment of chest complaints, constipation, dysmenorrhea, haemorrhage; roots and flowers antiinflammatory, leaves used to apply infusion of flowers to inflamed areas, boils; dried flowers infusion as a gargle to help soothe sore throats. Roots crushed and applied as a poultice to ulcers, internally used in the treatment of dysentery, enteritis; decoction of roots boiled with water and milk applied for dermatitis, also given to pregnant women to ease delivery. Seeds for jaundice. Petioles decoction laxative.)

in English: hollyhock

in India: catkharia, dodda bindige gida, gulkhair, kempu seeme thutthi, khatmi, saj posh, sudoposh



**Altingia Noronha Hamamelidaceae (Altingiaceae)**

After the German orientalist Jacobus Alting, 1618–1679, among his writings are *Synopsis institutionum Chaldaearum et Syrarum*. Groningae 1686, *Fundamenta punctationis linguae sanctae*. Groningae 1675 and *Hebraeorum respublica scholastica*. Amstelodami 1652; see Jacobi Alting ... *Opera omnia theologica, analytica, exegetica, practica, problematica, & philologica*. Amstelaedami 1687, 1685–1687 and *American Journal of Botany* 94: 1094–1115. 2007.

*Altingia chinensis* Oliv. ex Hance (*Altingia chinensis* (Champion) Oliver ex Hance; *Altingia chinensis* (Champion ex Benth.) Oliver ex Hance; *Liquidambar chinensis* Champion; *Liquidambar chinensis* Champ. ex Benth.)

Tropical to subtropical regions of Asia. Tree, strongly resiniferous, small flowers clustered

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 999. 1753, *Verhandelingen van het bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 5(2): 1, 9. 1790, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 164–165. 1852, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 13: 103. 1873 and *Am. J. Bot.* 88(5): 753–766. 2001

(Leaves chewed used to cure coughs.)

in English: mountain litchi

in China: tan shu

in Vietnam: to hap, t[oo] h[aj]p l[as] h[if]nh tim

*Altingia excelsa* Noronha (*Liquidambar altingiana* Blume)

Tropical to subtropical regions of Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 999. 1753, *Verhandelingen van het bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 5(2): 1, 9. 1790 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 58: 67–71. 1977

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Strongly resiniferous, yields Burmese storax, or styrax, produced by the trees as a pathological product in response to bark damage.)

in SE Asia: rasamal, rasamala

in India: ashmapushpa, asle-labai, chala, chanchalatailaka, dhumra, dhumravarna, duang, erikacu, erikacuceti, java, jutuli, jutuli, kalka, kapichanchala, kapinama, kapisha, kapitail, karevar, kritrima, lepana, meaahe-sayelah, muktimukta, neriyacam, neriyaci, neriyacippal, niriycappal, neriyrishippal, pavana, pindatavara, pindita, pinyaka, pishtaka, pitasara, sainhikarasa, shaja, shalakidrava, shilaaras, shilaarasamu, shilaras, shilaras desi, shilarasamu, siddha, silaras, silarasa, silhaka, silhakah, silhapindaka, silhasara, sillhaka, sugandhika, tailakhya, tailparni, turashka, turuskah, vrikadhupa, yava, yavala

Malayan name: raksamal

*Altingia gracilipes* Hemsl. (*Altingia gracilipes* fo. *uniflora* Hung T. Chang; *Altingia gracilipes* var. *serrulata* Tutcher)

Tropical to subtropical regions of Asia. Strongly resiniferous trees, flowers clustered

See *Verhandelingen van het bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 5(2): 1, 9. 1790 and *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 29(2): pl. 2837. 1907, *Rep. Bot. & For. Dept. Hongk.* 1914: 31. 1915, *Sunyatsenia* 7(1–2): 74. 1948

(Yields Tonkin storax.)

in English: slender stalk altingia

in China: xi bing tan shu

**Alysicarpus Necker ex Desv. Fabaceae (Desmodieae)**

From the Greek *halysis* 'a chain' and *karpos* 'fruit', referring to the pods, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 745–751. 1753, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1: 120–121. 1813.

*Alysicarpus bupleurifolius* (L.) DC. (*Alysicarpus bupleurifolius* Wall.; *Fabricia bupleurifolia* (L.) Kuntze; *Hedysarum bupleurifolium* L.; *Hedysarum cylindricum* Poir.; *Hedysarum gramineum* Retz.)

Pakistan. India. Perennial non-climbing herb, erect, inflorescence a lax raceme, red corolla, slightly moniliform pod, nitrogen fixing coastal sand dune legume

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 188. 1763, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 352. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5761. 1831, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 181. 1891 and *Reinwardtia* 6(1): 85–108. 1961, *Trop. Plant Sci. Res.* 1: 1–13. 1983, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *Current Science* 54: 938–939. 1985, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 78(3, viii): 129–130. 1991, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 305–334. 1992, *Austrobaileya* 6(1): 110. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant for fever. Leaves for wounds. Root extract given for asthma.)

in English: alyce clover, sweet alys, thorowax-leaved alysicarpus

in India: akranti, khad-samervo, nir-murri

*Alysicarpus glumaceus* (Vahl) DC. (*Alysicarpus glumaceus* Schindl.; *Alysicarpus glumaceus* Wall.; *Alysicarpus violaceus* (Forssk.) Schindl.; *Hedysarum glumaceum* Vahl; *Hedysarum violaceum* Forssk.)

East Africa. Annual non-climbing herb, shrubby, erect, creeping and ascending, spreading, lawn weed, loosely branched

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 745–751. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 136. 1775, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* (Vahl) 2: 106. 1791, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 353. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5764. 1831 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 21: 12. 1925, *Bothalia* 18: 11–24. 1988

(Pounded leaves juice on bruises and skin diseases, stomach-ache; roots aphrodisiac, antiedema; root and leaves abortifacient, for pulmonary troubles, diarrhea, dysentery.)

in English: alyce, alyce clover

in Burundi: urukuka, urukukwe

in Congo: ngandu

in Kenya: cheberenet, kaasha - maho, kishampa

in Nigeria: gadagi

in Upper Volta: bundiya, buyaayi, gadaji

***Alysicarpus heyneanus*** Wight & Arn.

India. Annual non-climbing herb, forage, seeds used as famine food

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 234. 1834

(Roots for biliousness and fevers. Fresh leaves juice to protect the liver. Veterinary medicine, leaves for calves with sores.)

in India: adavi kandi, zulu

***Alysicarpus heyneanus*** Wight & Arn. var. ***heyneanus*** (*Alysicarpus glumaceus* (Vahl) A. DC. var. *heyneanus* (Baker) Raizada; *Alysicarpus obovatus* Edgew.; *Alysicarpus rugosus* (Willd.) DC. var. *heyneanus* Baker; *Alysicarpus rugosus* (Willd.) DC. var. *heyneanus* (Wight & Arn.) Baker)

India. Annual non-climbing herb, forage

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 353. 1825, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 21(2): 169. 1852 and *Suppl. Duthie's Fl. Upper Gangetic Plain* 5: 47. 1976

(Roots for biliousness and fevers. Fresh leaves juice to protect the liver. Veterinary medicine, leaves for calves with sores.)

in India: zulu

***Alysicarpus longifolius*** (Sprengel) Wight & Arn. (*Alysicarpus longifolius* (Rottler ex Spreng.) Wight & Arn.; *Alysicarpus longifolius* (Spreng.) Wight & Arn.; *Alysicarpus longifolius* Wight & Arn.; *Fabricia longifolia* (Wight & Arn.) Kuntze; *Hedysarum longifolium* Spreng.; *Hedysarum longifolium* Rottler ex Sprengel)

India. Perennial non-climbing herb, sweet root

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 233. 1834, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 182. 1891 and *Reinwardtia* 11(4): 290, 292. 1999

(Whole plant decoction poured into the nose.)

in India: aswenna, dhampta, dhodasamervo, gubal, jangligailia, jangligalli, motnadampta, motosamervo, samarvo, sohkhha, ubhosamervo

***Alysicarpus monilifer*** (L.) DC. (*Fabricia monilifera* (L.) Kuntze; *Alysicarpus narimanii* S.M. Almeida &

M.R. Almeida; *Hedysarum monilifer* L.; *Hedysarum moniliferum* L.)

India, Ethiopia. Perennial non-climbing herb, creeping, low growing, prostrate, many-branched, turgid moniliform pods, eaten by cattle

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 745–751. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 102–103. 1767, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 353. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 182. 1891 and *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 261–271. 1979, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 22(1): 17–39. 1984, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 85: 394. 1988, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 78(3,VIII): 129–130. 1991, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 31(4): 283–287. 1993, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 792–799. 1994

(Used for Sidha. Whole plant decoction used in cough, bronchitis, antidote to snakebite, antsnake venom; whole plant made into a paste with ginger and mustard oil used as an antidote for snakebite. Crushed plant destroys bed bugs and white ants. Leaves juice given after menstruation as an anti-fertility agent; leaves decoction taken as febrifuge.)

in India: amera, chatta-ki-ghas, jhuhi ghas, jhuhighas, kacukkoti, kallu naamada soppu, poovan pullu, poovanpullu, rechichedi, shevara, sohkhha, thalemaddina gida

***Alysicarpus pubescens*** J.S. Law (*Fabricia pubescens* (Law) Kuntze)

India. Annual non-climbing herb, fodder

See *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 1: t. 250. 1839, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 182. 1891

(Whole plant tonic, astringent.)

in India: chotasun

***Alysicarpus ovalifolius*** (Schumach.) J. Léonard (*Alysicarpus nummularifolius* (L.) DC.; *Alysicarpus nummularifolius* (L.) DC. var. *angustatus* Ohwi; *Alysicarpus nummulariifolius* sensu DC.; *Alysicarpus ovalifolius* (Schum. & Thonn.) J. Léonard; *Alysicarpus paradoxus* Boivin ex Baillon; *Alysicarpus paradoxus* Baill.; *Alysicarpus scaber* Span.; *Alysicarpus vaginale* sensu auct. mult.; *Alysicarpus vaginalis* auct. non (L.) DC.; *Alysicarpus vaginalis* sensu Huang & H. Ohashi; *Alysicarpus vaginalis* (L.) DC. var. *diversifolius* Chun; *Alysicarpus vaginalis* (L.) DC. var. *nummularifolius* Miq.; *Alysicarpus vaginalis* var. *nummulariifolius* (DC.) Miq.; *Desmodium ovalifolium* Wall.; *Desmodium ovalifolium* (Schum.) Walp.; *Desmodium ovalifolium* Guill. & Perr.; *Hedysarum bupleurifolium* Herb. Wight ex Wallich; *Hedysarum bupleurifolium* Sieber ex DC.; *Hedysarum bupleurifolium* sensu Willd.; *Hedysarum cylindricum* Poir.; *Hedysarum ovalifolium* Schum.; *Hedysarum ovalifolium* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Hedysarum vaginale* (L.) DC.)

West and East tropical Africa, India, China. Perennial non-climbing herb, spreading, sprawling or erect, prostrate,

sometimes woody at the base, branches rooting at the nodes, standard orange to pink or reddish-violet, purplish-mauve wings, linear-oblong indehiscent puberulous pod, fodder, relished by stock

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 745–746. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 6(2): 400. 1805, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 352–353. 1825, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 359–360. 1827, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5730, 5765. 1831, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 208. 1832, *Linnaea* 15: 194. 1841, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae* 1(4): 737. 1842, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(54): 432. 1884, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 181. 1891 and *The Flora of the Malay Peninsula* 1: 610. 1922, *A Handbook to the Flora of Ceylon* 6(Suppl.): 72. 1931, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 12(6): 384–385. 1936, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 24(1): 88. 1954, *The Flora of Guangzhou* 334. 1956, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 44(2): 284–297. 1963, *Flora of Taiwan* 3: 148–421. 1977, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67: 549. 1980, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 3: 201–225. 1982, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 792–799. 1994, *J. Ethnobiol. Ethnomed.* 3: 24. 2007

(Root decoction used for colic. Tonic, wound medicine, leaf juice taken in jaundice. Reported to be a cause of criminal poisoning.)

in English: alyce clover, oneleaf clover, wire grass, witchweed

in China: lian jia dou

in India: akar siliguri, aswenna, pannata

in Japan: nagaba-sasahagi

in Madagascar: avoko, takotsifo-araika

in Nigeria: gadagi, gadaji'irehi

in Senegal: bampto ngoro, dogo kuani, furu fato, mbampt, mbamptu, mbarapté, sakalli, sankalli, so tiga, sogo kuani, tingingilit harche

***Alysicarpus rugosus*** (Willd.) DC. (*Alysicarpus longifolius* sensu Span.; *Alysicarpus violaceus* Schindl., pp.; *Alysicarpus violaceus* sensu (Forssk.) Schindl.; *Alysicarpus wallichii* Wight & Arn.; *Fabricia rugosa* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Hedysarum rugosum* Willdenow)

West tropical Africa, Old World. Perennial non-climbing herb, robust, branched, spreading, erect, flowers red-orange, fodder, weed

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 749. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 188. 1763, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1172–1173. 1802, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 353. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 233–234. 1834, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 182. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 21: 13. 1925, *Reinwardtia* 6(1): 85–108. 1961, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 44(2): 284–297. 1963, *Webbia* 26: 267–364. 1972, *Kirkia* 9: 359–556. 1974, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 4:

75–98. 1981, *Current Science* 54: 938–939. 1985, *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 27: 247–253. 1986, *Bothalia* 18: 11–24. 1988, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 78(3, viii): 129–130. 1991, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 792–799. 1994

(Whole plant decoction for cough; whole plant powder for Guinea worm, Dracunculiasis. Leaves for edema, dropsy, swelling, cough, fever; leaf juice given in indigestion; leaf paste applied to treat headache; leaves and roots febrifuge, astringent, for pulmonary troubles. Root infusion drunk as an emetic, febrifuge. Magic, ritual. Veterinary medicine, leaves used as a drench for calves with scours.)

in English: red moneywort

in Burundi: urukuka

in Congo: ngandu

in Guinea: kambé

in Nigeria: gadagi

in Senegal: baamal bongor, bampto ngoro, dégavantiéna, mbamat, mbanto, mbato, mbégu, sokuani

in South Africa: inKonazana, inKonazane

in China: zhou suo lian jia dou

in India: sheora

in Nepal: pote jhar

***Alysicarpus tetragonolobus*** Edgew. (*Fabricia tetragonoloba* (Edgew.) Kuntze)

India. Annual non-climbing herb, fodder

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 21: 169. 1853, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 182. 1891

(Whole plant tonic, astringent.)

in India: sherva, shevra

***Alysicarpus vaginalis*** (Linnaeus) A. DC. (*Alysicarpus nummularifolius* sensu auct.; *Alysicarpus nummularifolius* (Willd.) DC.; *Alysicarpus nummularifolius* (L.) DC.; *Alysicarpus nummularifolius* (L.) DC. var. *angustatus* Ohwi; *Alysicarpus rupicola* Edgew.; *Alysicarpus vaginalis* Wall.; *Alysicarpus vaginalis* Hochst. ex Baker; *Alysicarpus vaginalis* var. *diversifolius* Chun; *Alysicarpus vaginalis* (L.) DC. var. *nummularifolius* Miq.; *Alysicarpus vaginalis* var. *typicus* King, nom. inval.; *Fabricia nummulariifolia* (L.) Kuntze; *Hedysarum cilindricum* Poir.; *Hedysarum cylindricum* Poir.; *Hedysarum nummularifolium* L.; *Hedysarum vaginale* L.; *Indigofera nummulariifolia* (L.) Livera ex Alston)

China, Hong Kong, tropical regions of the Old World. Perennial non-climbing herb, suberect to prostrate, many-branched, spreading, extremely variable, flowers reddish yellow or pale purple borne in racemes, compressed moniliform pods, fodder and seeds edible, on sandy beach, open field



See *Species Plantarum* 2: 746. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 6(2): 400. 1805, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 353. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5763. 1831, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 21: 170. 1853, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 170. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 181. 1891, *Materials for a Flora of the Malayan Peninsula* 3: 133. 1897 and *A Hand-book to the Flora of Ceylon* 6(Suppl.): 72. 1931, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 12(6): 384–385. 1936, *The Flora of Guangzhou* 334. 1956, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102(2): 246–255. 2005, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 10: 139–148. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant to treat sword wounds, pain in joints and bone fractures. Traditional medicinal plants formulation in the treatment of patients with urolithiasis, using the combinations of *Asystasia gangetica*, *Alysicarpus vaginalis* and *Arundo donax*. An infusion of powdered seeds used against dysentery and colics. Roots antifertility, antidote, expectorant, a decoction taken for coughs, one teaspoon of the root powder mixed with a pinch of pepper powder and common salt; root paste applied on forehead to treat headache, and on the site of snakebite; root powder with water given in snakebite; root juice with milk used for fevers and to check conception. Veterinary medicine, leaves ground with those of *Blepharispermum subsessile* given to cure anthrax. Fodder for all kinds of livestock, but in large quantities causes diarrhea.)

in English: alyce clover, buffalo clover, divergent alyce clover, oneleaf-clover, white moneywort

in China: ci jia mu lan, lian jia dou

in India: akar siliguri, aswenna, baramatal-chettu, chauli, davai, gohamana, koozhaan Jedi, musaraaku, naamada soppu, nalla palleru, neeli palleru, pannata, ratu aswenna, sauri, shevra

in Indonesia: brobos, gudé oyod, tebalan

in Japan: sasa-hagi

in Malaysia: akar seleguri

in Myanmar: thän-ma.neing kyauk-ma.neing, than-manaing-kyauk-manaing

in Nepal: selo ban

in Philippines: banig-usa, mani-manian

in Thailand: thua lisongna

in Vietnam: cây me dât, cây the the

### Alyxia Banks ex R. Br. Apocynaceae

Possibly from *halysis*, *halysidos* ‘a chain’, referring to the jointed, paired and moniliform fruits; or from *aluxis*, *alixis* ‘escape’, or from a native Indian name for a species; see *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 35, t. 18. 1775, Robert Brown, *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae*. 469.

1810, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 416. 1891 and *Blumea* 23(2): 380, 382, 386, 391–394, 398, 402, 404, 406, 412. 1977, *Adansonia* sér. 2, 18(4): 444–445. 1979, *Fl. Vitiensis Nova*, 4: 56. 1988, *J. S. China Agric. Coll.*, 11(2): 27. 1990, *Blumea* 45(1): 1–146. 2000.

*Alyxia concatenata* (Blanco) Merr. (*Alyxia clusiacea* (Baill.) Pichon; *Alyxia concatenata* Merr.; *Alyxia confertiflora* Merr.; *Alyxia monilifera* S. Vidal; *Brabejum concatenatum* F. Blanco; *Gynopogon monilifera* (S. Vidal) Merr., also *moniliferus*; *Paralstonia clusiacea* Baill.)

Philippines.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 121. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 143. 1789, *Flora de Filipinas* 40. 1845, *Revision de Plantas Vasculares Filipinas* 182. 1886, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 750. 1888 and *Publications of the Bureau of Science Government Laboratories* 17: 46. 1904, *Publ. Bur. Sci. Gov. Lab.* 27: 58. 1905, *Philippine Journal of Science* 10: 64. 1915, *Sp. Blancoane*: 310. 1918, *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 3: 327. 1923, *Bulletin du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle*, II, 19: 209. 1947

(Bark used on swellings.)

in Philippines: basikalang, batikoling, batikuling, bayag-usa, dita, kuyau-yau, malabatino, maladita

*Alyxia halmaheirae* Miq. (*Alyxia gynopogona* St.-Lag., nom. illeg.; *Alyxia stellata* Roem. & Schult.; *Pulassarium halmaheirae* (Miq.) Kuntze)

Moluccas, Sulawesi. Climber, leaves opposite or whorled, white latex from crushed leaves, inflorescence axillary or terminal, fruit orange turning black when mature, seed brownish purple, in open or dense primary or secondary forest

See *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 439. 1819, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 140. 1869, *Ann. Soc. Bot. Lyon* 7: 119. 1880, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 417. 1891 and *Blumea* 45(1): 57. 2000

(Bark antipyretic, astringent, antitussive, diuretic, antidiarrhea.)

*Alyxia markgrafii* Tsiang (*Alyxia novoguineensis* Tsiang, nom. superfl.; *Alyxia punctata* Kaneh. & Hatus.; *Alyxia schlechteri* Markgr., nom. illeg., non *Alyxia schlechteri* H. Lév.; *Alyxia schlechteri* H. Lév.; *Alyxia sleumeri* Markgr.)

Indonesia, New Guinea. Woody climber, white sap, leaves coriaceous, fruit orange turning black when mature, fruits in moniliform chain

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(222–226): 453. 1911, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 61: 184. 1927, *Sunyatsenia* 2(2): 105. 1934, *Botanical Magazine* 55: 491. 1941, *Sunyatsenia* 6(2): 115. 1941, *Blumea* 23(2): 409. 1977

(The juice drunk against cough.)



***Alyxia pullei*** Markgr.

New Guinea. Climber, leaves whorled, inflorescence axillary, corolla tube pink, lobes white, fruit yellow turning black, in forest

See *Nova Guinea* 14: 281. 1925, *Blumea* 45(1): 94. 2000

(Leaves ingested for stomach disorders.)

in Indonesia: aidemot, benggrai

***Alyxia reinwardtii*** Blume (*Alyxia aromatica* Reinw. ex A. DC.; *Alyxia calcicola* Markgr.; *Alyxia cinerea* Bakh.f.; *Alyxia flavescens* Pierre ex Pit.; *Alyxia forbesii* King & Gamble; *Alyxia jasminae* Tsiang & P.T. Li; *Alyxia kerrii* Mabb.; *Alyxia kurzii* Burkill; *Alyxia lucida* Wallich; *Alyxia lucida* Wallich var. *meiantha* Stapf; *Alyxia nitens* Kerr; *Alyxia odorata* Wall. ex G. Don; *Alyxia oleifolia* var. *tenuifolia* Ridl.; *Alyxia pisiformis* Pierre ex Pit.; *Alyxia pumila* Hook.f.; *Alyxia quinata* Miq.; *Alyxia reinwardtii* var. *cinerea* (Bakh.f.) Markgr.; *Alyxia reinwardtii* var. *insularis* Markgr.; *Alyxia reinwardtii* var. *latifolia* (Blume) Bakh.f.; *Alyxia reinwardtii* var. *lucida* (Wall.) Markgr.; *Alyxia reinwardtii* var. *meiantha* (Stapf) Markgr.; *Alyxia reinwardtii* var. *obovatula* Markgr.; *Alyxia reinwardtii* var. *pumila* (Hook.f.) Markgr.; *Alyxia stellata* auct. non (J.R. Forster & G. Forster) Roem. & Schult.; *Alyxia stellata* var. *latifolia* Blume; *Alyxia winkelii* Bakh.f.; *Gynopogon breviflorus* Kurz; *Gynopogon flavescens* Pierre, nom. nud.; *Gynopogon pisiformis* Pierre, nom. nud.; *Gynopogon pumilus* (Hook.f.) K. Schum.; *Gynopogon reinwardtii* (Blume) Koord.; *Pulassarium breviflorum* (Kurz) Kuntze; *Pulassarium flavescens* Pierre, nom. nud.; *Pulassarium odoratum* (Wall. ex G. Don) Kuntze; *Pulassarium pisiforme* Pierre, nom. nud.; *Pulassarium pumilum* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Pulassarium quinatum* (Miq.) Kuntze)

China, Philippines, Bali. Shrub, climber, ground creeper, small flowers, inflorescence axillary or terminal, fruit black, extremely variable and widespread, in tropical forest, in primary or secondary lowland to montane, swamp forest, open ridges

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1935: 317. 1935, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1937: 41. 1937, *Blumea* 6: 390. 1950, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 11: 362. 1973, *Blumea* 23: 387–389, 405. 1977, *Blumea* 40: 111. 1995

(Antipyretic, antitussive, cardiotoxic, diuretic, antidiarrhea.)

in English: Forbes alyxia

in China: chang hua lian zhu teng

in Indonesia: adas pulari, akar mempelas hari, areuy palasari, areuy pulari, balasari, calapari, calpari, das plasare, empelas hari, mempelas hari, palasari, pulari, pulosari, purasane, talatari

in Thailand: chalu, luu, nuu

in Vietnam: ng[oo]n d[aa]y v[as]

***Alyxia rostrata*** (Markgr.) Markgr. (*Discalixia pullei* Markgr.; *Discalixia rostrata* Markgr.)

Papua New Guinea. A climber, leaves in whorls, inflorescence a lax axillary or terminal panicle, fruit orange maturing black, in primary or secondary forest

See *Nova Guinea* 14(2): 282. 1925, *Blumea* 23(2): 411. 1977

(Inner bark exudate mixed with coconut bark and boiled together, the decoction drunk to relieve backache. Wood used in rituals.)

in Indonesia: komunang, tu

in Papua New Guinea: piumugasek

***Alyxia sinensis*** Champ. ex Benth. (*Alyxia acutifolia* Tsiang; *Alyxia euonymifolia* Tsiang; *Alyxia kweichowensis* Tsiang & P.T. Li; *Alyxia leitungensis* Tsiang; *Alyxia levinei* Merrill; *Alyxia taiwanensis* S.Y. Lu & Y.P. Yang; *Alyxia vulgaris* Tsiang; *Pulassarium sinense* (Champ. ex Benth.) Kuntze)

S. China to NE. Vietnam, NC. Taiwan. Shrub, lianescent, woody vine, white latex, flowers golden, edges of open forests

See *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 334. 1852, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 417. 1891 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 15(3): 254–255. 1919, *Sunyatsenia* 3(2–3): 135–136. 1936, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 10(1): 28–30. 1965, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 11(4): 360, pl. 41. 1973, *Bot. Bull. Acad. Sin.*, n.s., 19: 195. 1978, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *Blumea* 45(1): 117. 2000

(All parts of the plant used to cure infantile malnutrition due to intestinal parasites, rheumatism and furunculosis.)

in English: Chinese alyxia, Levine alyxia

in China: a li teng, jin teng, lian zhu teng

***Alyxia stellata*** (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) Roem. & Schult. (*Alyxia amoena* A.C. Sm.; *Alyxia brevipes* (Baill.) Schltr.; *Alyxia brevipes* Schltr.; *Alyxia elliptica* Cheeseman; *Alyxia fosbergii* J. Florence; *Alyxia intermedia* Vieill. ex Guillaumin, nom. nud.; *Alyxia latilimba* M.L. Grant; *Alyxia linearifolia* A.C. Sm.; *Alyxia myrtillaefolia* H. Lév.; *Alyxia myrtillifolia* (A. Gray ex Hillebr.) H. Lév.; *Alyxia obtusifolia* R.Br.; *Alyxia oliviformis* Gaudich.; *Alyxia oliviformis* f. *ampla* H. St. John; *Alyxia oliviformis* f. *angusta* H. St. John; *Alyxia oliviformis* f. *cuneata* H. St. John; *Alyxia oliviformis* f. *elliptica* H. St. John; *Alyxia oliviformis* f. *fusiformis* H. St. John; *Alyxia oliviformis* f. *lanceolata* H. St. John; *Alyxia oliviformis* f. *linearis* H. St. John; *Alyxia oliviformis* f. *myrtillifolia* (A. Gray ex Hillebr.) H. St. John; *Alyxia oliviformis* f. *obovata* H. St. John; *Alyxia oliviformis* f. *ovata* (Hillebr.) H. St. John; *Alyxia oliviformis* f. *retusa* H. St. John; *Alyxia oliviformis* f. *rotundata* H. St. John; *Alyxia oliviformis* f. *subacuta* H. St. John; *Alyxia oliviformis* var. *myrtillifolia* A. Gray ex Hillebr.; *Alyxia oliviformis* var. *ovata* Hillebr.; *Alyxia palauensis* Markgr.; *Alyxia scandens* (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) Roem. & Schult.; *Alyxia scandens* Roem. & Schult.; *Alyxia stellata* Roem. & Schult.;

*Alyxia stellata* f. *marquesensis* F. Br.; *Alyxia stellata* var. *amoena* (A.C. Sm.) A.C. Sm.; *Alyxia stellata* var. *deckeri* Fosberg & Sachet; *Alyxia stellata* var. *fatuhivensis* Fosberg & Sachet; *Alyxia stellata* var. *marquesensis* (F. Br.) Fosberg & Sachet; *Alyxia sulcata* Hook. & Arn.; *Alyxia thozetii* F. Muell.; *Alyxia torresiana* Gaudich.; *Gynopogon apolimae* Rech.; *Gynopogon brevipes* Baill.; *Gynopogon oliviformis* (Gaudich.) A. Heller; *Gynopogon oliviformis* A. Heller; *Gynopogon scandens* J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.; *Gynopogon stellatus* J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.; *Gynopogon torresianus* K. Schum. & Lauterb.; *Gynopogon torresianus* (Gaudich.) K. Schum. & Lauterb.; *Pulassarium oliviformis* Kuntze; *Pulassarium oliviformis* (Gaudich.) Kuntze; *Pulassarium scandens* Kuntze; *Pulassarium scandens* (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) Kuntze; *Pulassarium stellatum* (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) Kuntze; *Pulassarium stellatum* Kuntze; *Pulassarium sulcatum* Kuntze; *Pulassarium sulcatum* (Hook. & Arn.) Kuntze; *Pulassarium thozetii* Kuntze; *Pulassarium thozetii* (F. Muell.) Kuntze; *Pulassarium torresianum* (Gaudich.) Kuntze; *Pulassarium torresianum* Kuntze)

Australia, Tropical Asia, Pacific.

See *Char. Gen. Pl.*: 18. 1775, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 439. 1819, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'~Uranie~ et la ~Physicienne~ ... Botanique* 451. 1826, *Fl. Hawaiian Isl.*: 299. 1888, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 417. 1891 and *Die Flora der Deutschen Schutzgebiete in der Südsee* 504. 1900, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xxxix. 237. 1906, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 10: 155. 1911, *Bernice P. Bishop Mus. Bull.* 130: 230. 1935, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 88: 364. 1941, *Sargentia* 1: 107. 1942, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 33: 115. 1952, *Smithsonian Contr. Bot.* 17: 50. 1974, *Micronesica* 10: 253–254. 1974, *Phytologia* 32: 380–384, 388. 1976, *Fl. Vitiensis Nova* 4: 58. 1988, *Novon* 7: 27. 1997

(Poisonous juice. Leaves for gonorrhoea, sweatbath.)

in Guam: loduson lahe, nanago

Malay name: pulasari

### Amanoa Aubl. Phyllanthaceae (Euphorbiaceae)

A vernacular name; see Jean Baptiste Christophe (or Christophore) Fusée Aublet (1720–1778), *Histoire des Plantes de la Guiane Française*. 1: 256, t. 101. Paris 1775 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(3): 1087–1144. 1988, *Brittonia* 42(2): 260–270. 1990.

*Amanoa oblongifolia* Müll.Arg.

Tropical America.

See *Linnaea* 32: 77. 1863

(Plant reported to be toxic and antiviral. A soothing oil from the seeds.)

### Amaranthus L. Amaranthaceae

Latin *amaranthus* and Greek *amarantos* ‘unfading’, (a ‘with-out, against, not’ and *maraino* ‘to fade, wither, waste away’), in allusion to the lasting quality of the flowers, persistent bracts and sepals; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 989–991, 1027. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 427. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* (Adanson) 2: 269, 516. 1763, *Descripción de las Plantas* 319, 617. 1802, *Florula Belgica* (Dumortier) 19. 1827, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 42. 1836[1837], *Flora Berolinensis* 2: 144. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 255, 262. 1849, *Report of an Expedition down the Zuni and Colorado Rivers*, by Captain Lorenzo Sitgreaves (1811–1888). 170, pl. 13. Washington, D.C.: R. Armstrong, 1853 [United States. Army. Corps of Topographical Engineers], *Flore de France* 3: 3–4. 1856, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 12: 274. 1877 and *Icones florum germanicæ et helveticæ* 24: 177, 182. 1909, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 20: 301. 1924, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 143–174. 1946, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 67: 1–51. 1954, Duckworth, R.H. “Poisoning of cattle by *Amaranthus*.” *N. Z. Vet. J.*, 23: 154–155. 1975, Hibbs, C.M., Stencel, E.L., Hill, R.M. “Nitrate toxicosis in cattle.” *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 20: 1–2. 1978, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 62(3): 283. 1981, Fuller, T.C., McClintock, E. *Poisonous Plants of California*. Univ. California Press, Berkeley, Calif., USA. 1986, *Flora of Ecuador* 28: 1–138. 1987, National Research Council, *Lost Crops of the Incas: Little-Known Plants of the Andes with Promise for Worldwide Cultivation*. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 1989, *Annales Botanici Fennici* 33(4): 277–278, 280. 1996.

*Amaranthus acanthochiton* J.D. Sauer (*Acanthochiton wrightii* Torrey)

North America. Annual herb, seeds and young leaves used as food, the seeds cooked as a kind of porridge, and the leaves cooked and eaten as greens or with meat

See *Rep. Exped. Zuni Colorado Rivers*, 170, plate 13. 1853 and *Madroño* 13: 44. 1955

(Antiinflammatory.)

in English: greenstripe, greenstripe amaranth

*Amaranthus albus* L. (*Amaranthus albus* Thunb.; *Amaranthus albus* Rodschied ex F. Dietr.; *Amaranthus albus* var. *pubescens* (Uline & W.L. Bray) Fernald; *Amaranthus gracilentus* H.W. Kung; *Amaranthus graecizans* auct. non L. p.p.; *Amaranthus graecizans* L. var. *pubescens* Uline & W.L. Bray; *Amaranthus pubescens* (Uline & W.L. Bray) Rydb.; *Glomeraria alba* (L.) Cav.)

North America. Annual herb, food

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1268. 1759, *Elenchus Plantarum Horti Regni Botanici Matritensis* 16. 1803, *Flora Capensis* ed. 2: 215. 1823, *Vollständiges Lexicon der Gärtnerei und Botanik* ed. 2, 1: 196. 1824, *Botanical Gazette*

19(8): 317. 1894 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 39(7): 313. 1912, *Chinese Journal of Botany* 1: 14, pl. 5. 1936, *Rhodora* 47(556): 140. 1945, *Taxon* 27: 375–392. 1978, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 82: 61–68. 1981, *Cytologia* 48: 237–244. 1983, *Naturaliste Canad.* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 71: 1145–1147. 1986, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comenianae, Bot.* 34: 21–25. 1987, *Lazaroa* 11: 9–17. 1989, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 40(5): 428–432. 2002

(Ceremonial, medicine.)

in English: pigweed, prostrate amaranth, prostrate pigweed, stiff tumbleweed, tumble pigweed, tumbleweed, tumbling pigweed, white pigweed

***Amaranthus angustifolius*** Lam. var. ***graecizans*** (Linnaeus) Thell. (*Amaranthus angustifolius* Lam.; *Amaranthus angustifolius* subsp. *graecizans* (L.) Maire & Weiller; *Amaranthus angustifolius* subsp. *polygonoides* (Roxb.) Maire & Weiller; *Amaranthus blitum* Baker & Clarke, pro parte; *Amaranthus blitum* L. var. *graecizans* (L.) Moq.; *Amaranthus graecizans* L.; *Amaranthus silvestris* Vill.; *Amaranthus thellungianus* Nevski; *Galliaria graecizans* (L.) Nieuwl.; *Glomeraria graecizans* (L.) Cav.)

East tropical Africa. Annual herb, variable, erect or decumbent, prostrate, tap-root, green flowers clusters in leaf axils, fruit a capsule splitting around the middle, shiny black seeds lens shaped, leaves and young tender shoots used as a cooked vegetable, seeds baked into thin cakes, fodder for all livestock, a weed, semi-arid and arid regions, in disturbed habitats

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 989–991. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 115. 1783, *Descripción de las Plantas* 319, 617. 1802, *Elenchus Plantarum Horti Regni Botanici Matritensis* 16. 1803, *Flora Pyrenaea ...* 1: 184. 1897 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 35. 1909, *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 278. 1914, *Rhodora* 47: pl. 887. 1945, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 61–68. 1981, *Cytologia* 48: 237–244. 1983, *Lazaroa* 11: 9–17. 1989, *J. Physiol. Pharmacol.* 56 Suppl. 1: 139–156. 2005 [Antiinflammatory effects of extracts from some traditional Mediterranean diet plants.]

(Presence of hydrocyanic acid and oxalic acid. Antiinflammatory, anthelmintic, leaves chewed and the liquid swallowed to treat tonsillitis; leaves paste applied for cancer, boils.)

in English: amaranth, Mediterranean amaranth, prostrate amaranth, spreading pigweed, white pigweed, wild amaranth

in India: chirikoora

in East Africa: emboga, mbogi, ototo, terere

in Kenya: adye, chiswenya, dargu, edodo, ekiliton, embeneyoi, kelichot, kichanya, kipiriak, kipkanding'wa, kizenya, lidodo, litoto, logatsi, lokiliton, lokuronit, lokuroniti, louyeing'orok, mbogiat, mchicha, mchicha mwitu, mir, muruoga, mutere, nanyi, nterere, ntererei, nyani, nyanyi, nyoni, omboga,

ombok-alikra, ptanya, raprapa, rwoga, rwoga ra kicuka, telele, terere, terere wa gikuyu, w'oa, woa

in Arabic: fisa el-kalb

***Amaranthus blitoides*** S. Watson (*Amaranthus graecizans* auct. non L. p.p.)

North America. Annual herb, food

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 989–991. 1753, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 12: 273–274. 1877 and *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Taxon* 33: 536–539. 1984, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 1145–1147. 1986, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 34: 21–25. 1987, *Lazaroa* 11: 9–17. 1989, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 25: 381–388. 1990, *J. Biotechnol.* 98(1): 125–137. 2002, *Planta*. 216(6): 1022–1027. 2003, *Sci. Total Environ.* 327(1–3): 93–104. 2004, *Can. Vet. J.* 46(1): 59–61. 2005

(Weed dermatitis. The presence of thiaminase in *Amaranthus blitoides* could have contributed to the development of polioencephalomalacia in sheep grazing on natural pastures. This plant accumulates nitrogen and can cause nitrate poisoning because it can accumulate amounts sufficient to kill cattle.)

in English: mat amaranth, prostrate amaranth, prostrate pigweed, spreading pigweed

***Amaranthus blitum*** L. (*Albersia blitum* (L.) Kunth; *Amaranthus angustifolius* Lam.; *Amaranthus ascendens* Loisel.; *Amaranthus blitum* Baker & Clarke, pro parte; *Amaranthus blitum* L. var. *oleraceus* (L.) Hook.f.; *Amaranthus capensis* subsp. *capensis* Thell.; *Amaranthus graecizans* subsp. *silvestris* (Vill.) Brenan; *Amaranthus graecizans* var. *blitum* (L.) Kuntze; *Amaranthus lividus* L.; *Amaranthus lividus* var. *ascendens* (Loisel.) Thell.; *Amaranthus oleraceus* L.; *Amaranthus schinzianus* Thell.; *Amaranthus silvestris* Vill.; *Euxolus ascendens* (Loisel.) H. Hara)

Tropical and subtropical. Herb, branched, erect or prostrate, green flowers in axillary and terminal spikes, capsules indehiscent or bursting irregularly, glossy lenticular seeds, leaves and young shoots used as a cooked vegetable, fodder, rather noxious weed

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 989–991. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 115. 1783, *Notice sur les Plantes a Ajouter à la Flore de France* 141–142. 1810, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 42. 1836, *Flora Berolinensis* 2: 144. 1838, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 541. 1891 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 35. 1909, *La flore adventice de Montpellier* 215. 1912, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 14(5): 335–336. 1938, *Watsonia* 4: 273. 1961, *Taxon* 29: 150. 1980, *Kromosomo (Tokyo)* 2(51–52): 1665–1674. 1988, *Commun. Agric. Appl. Biol. Sci.* 69(3): 103–108. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. A good tasty and nutritious food with medicinal properties for young children,



lactating mothers and for patients with fever, haemorrhage, anemia or kidney complaints, against lung disorders. Whole plant cooked with rice and given in amebiasis. Leaves used as a febrifuge and poultice to treat inflammations, boils and abscesses.)

in English: amaranth, livid amaranth, pigweed, purple amaranth, wild amaranth

in Brazil: bredo-de-espiga, bredo-grande, caruru-grande, caruru-verde

in China: ao tou xian

in India: alpamarisha, bashpaka, bhaji, centantu-k-kirai, chilakarive, dant, erratotakura, giraka saale, handi keere, kempu dantu soppu, kiranga saale, lethra sag, maath, maatha, marisha, marsa, marsah, marsha, pedathotakura, pitunkirai, pitunkukirai, pokal-bhaji, pokala, rantandurja, sadanatiya, shandalio, tambadamaath, tandulja, thellatoakura, thotakura, vannatiya, ventantukkirai

in Kenya: emboga, litoto, mborochet, mborochik, mchicha, ododo, omboga, rwoga, terere, tsimboga

***Amaranthus brasiliensis* Moq.**

South America.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(2): 266. 1849

(Plant astringent.)

***Amaranthus campestris* Willd.**

India.

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(1): 382. 1805

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in India: cakini, cirukirai, curukki, maykanada, okkani-matar, sirroo keeray vayr, vayiravan

***Amaranthus caudatus* L.** (*Amaranthus caudatus* Baker & Clarke, pro parte, not of Linn.; *Amaranthus cruentus* L.; *Amaranthus dussii* Sprenger; *Amaranthus edulis* Speg.; *Amaranthus flavus* L.; *Amaranthus hybridus* subsp. *cruentus* (L.) Thell.; *Amaranthus hybridus* var. *paniculatus* (L.) Thell.; *Amaranthus hybridus* var. *paniculatus* (L.) Uline & W.L. Bray; *Amaranthus leucospermus* S. Watson; *Amaranthus mantegazzianus* Passer.; *Amaranthus paniculatus* L.; *Amaranthus paniculatus* var. *purpurascens* Moq.; *Amaranthus parisiensis* Schkuhr; *Amaranthus quitensis* Kunth; *Amaranthus sanguineus* L.; *Amaranthus speciosus* Sims; *Galliaria patula* Bubani)

Andes. Annual erect herb, shrub, reddish or purplish, stout, flowers cream, large inflorescences, numerous agglomerated cymes arranged in axillary and terminal spikes, food crop, leaves eaten as a vegetable, fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 989–991. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1269. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio

Secunda 2: 1406–1407. 1763, *Bot. Mag.* pl. 2227. 1821, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22: 446. 1887, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(11): 145. 1894 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 31. 1909, *La flore adventice de Montpellier* 205. 1912, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 54(2): 103–137. 1967, *Kulturpflanze* 16: 127–149. 1968, *Fl. W. Pakistan* 71: 10. 1974, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 45: 421–445. 1975, *Cytologia* 47: 795–801. 1982, *Economic Botany* 36: 129–146. 1982, *Apuntes para la Flora de La Pampa* 85: 340. 1984, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 1145–1147. 1986, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 34: 21–25. 1987, *Grassland of China [Zhongguo caoyuan]* 3: 48–50. 1987, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 11: 323–336. 1989, National Research Council, *Lost Crops of the Incas: Little-Known Plants of the Andes with Promise for Worldwide Cultivation*. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 1989, *Darwiniana* 31: 159–165. 1992, Bronckart, Y. et al. “Grading dysplasia in colorectal adenomas by means of the quantitative binding pattern determination of *Arachis hypogaea*, *Dolichos biflorus*, *Amaranthus caudatus*, *Maackia amurensis*, and *Sambucus nigra* agglutinins.” *Hum. Pathol.* 30(10): 1178–1191. 1999, Yu, L.G., Milton, J.D., Fernig, D.G., Rhodes, J.M. “Opposite effects on human colon cancer cell proliferation of two dietary Thomsen-Friedenreich antigen-binding lectins.” *J. Cell. Physiol.* 186(2): 282–287. 2001, Bruni, R. et al. “Wild *Amaranthus caudatus* seed oil, a nutraceutical resource from Ecuadorian flora.” *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 49(11): 5455–5460. 2001, *Nahrung*. 46(3): 184–186. 2002 [Antioxidant activity of ethanolic extracts of amaranth seeds.], *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 28(6): 1098–1102. 2005, *Mol. Nutr. Food Res.* 49(6): 551–559. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda, Sidha and Unani. Roots washed and boiled with honey, a laxative for infants; roots of *Amaranthus caudatus* boiled with the leaves of *Pratia nummularia* and the liquid drunk for urogenital affections. Leaves and seeds laxative, narcotic, blood purifier, applied to piles and sores. Seeds antioxidant, antimicrobial and antidiabetic, for tapeworms and for treating eye diseases, jaundice, amebic dysentery and breasts complaints. Plant taken as a diuretic and applied to sores, abscesses, boils and eczema. Ceremonial, worship.)

in English: African spinach, amaranth, blue amaranth, cat-tail, foxtail, foxtail amaranth, grain amaranth, Inca wheat, Indian spinach, jataco, love-lies-bleeding, purple amaranth, red-hot cattail, slender cockscomb, tassel flower, tumbleweed, velvet flower

in California: quilete

in Ecuador: sangurachi

in Mexico: huautle

in Tanzania: mchicha

in West Africa: hondi, ka bontila

in China: lao qiang gu



in India: bhaji, bustanafroz, cakini, chaulai, chauli, chawli, chilike soppu, chua-marsa, chuamarsa, chulai, cikapputtot-takkirai, cirukirai, ganhar, jivanta, kalgaghasa, kedari-chua, keelu harive, keere soppu, kumarajiva, mulai-k-kirai, neta-koora, pachacheera, palengsag, pungi kirai, punki-k-kirai, punkirai, qunembi, raajagira, rahadri, rajadri, rajagira, rajagiri, rajashakini, rajgira, rajgiri, ramdana, sarada, seul, tukhm chaulai surkh, vellacheera, zo-eng, zoeng

in Japan: sennin-koku

Malayan name: bayam selaseh

***Amaranthus dubius*** Mart. ex Thell. (*Amaranthus dubius* E.H.L. Krause; *Amaranthus tristis* Willd.)

Tropics. Erect branched herb, weed, ridged, several procumbent stems from the base, greenish flowers borne in clusters in the axils and in terminal branched heads or spikes, fruits covered by bracts and bracteoles, seeds black shiny, leaves and tender shoots used as a cooked vegetable, humid lowland tropics, in disturbed areas

See *Historia Amaranthorum* 21. 1790, *Pl. Hort. Erlang.* 197. 1814 and *La flore adventice de Montpellier* 203. 1912, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 64: 144. 1977, *Cytologia* 47: 379–389. 1982, *La Kromosomo* 51–52: 1665–1674. 1988, *Darwiniana* 31: 159–165. 1992, *Feddes Repertorium* 103: 363–373. 1992

(Among the most nutritious leafy vegetables. A good tasty and nutritious food with medicinal properties for young children, lactating mothers and for patients with fever, hemorrhage, anemia or kidney complaints, against lung disorders, stomachache. Leaves used as a febrifuge and poultice to treat inflammations, boils and abscesses.)

in English: amaranth, pigweed, spleen amaranth

in India: arai-k-kirai, araikkirai, arikirai, arukirai, arukkirai, caleyakkirai, caleyam, caleyanam, callika, cikari, cinnamulikakkirai, cinnamulikam, kacakitakkirai, kacakitam, kacini, kacinikkirai, kaciniyilai, killukkirai, koyyinkirai, notey, rattira, rattirakkirai, uromacitti, urucikari, vatacurancacani

in Kenya: chiswenya, emboga, emboka, i-okuronit, i-okuroniti, kelichot, kichanya, kipkanding'wa, kiswenya, kiswenya kibomu, kiswenya-kithithe, kizenya, lidodo, litoto, mchicha, mir, muterere, nanyi, nterere, ntererei, nyanyi, nyoni, ododo, omboga, ptanya, raprapa, telele, terere, w'oa

in Rodrigues Isl.: brède Malabar

in Tanzania: bodo, mchicha, omulili

***Amaranthus fasciatus*** Roxb.

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 218–222. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 989–991. 1753

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: hilamochaka

***Amaranthus hybridus*** L. (*Amaranthus chlorostachys* Willd.; *Amaranthus chlorostachys* var. *hybridus* S. Watson; *Amaranthus cruentus* L.; *Amaranthus hecticus* Willd.; *Amaranthus hybridus* E.H.L. Krause; *Amaranthus hybridus* Vell.; *Amaranthus hybridus* fo. *hypochondriacus* (L.) B.L. Rob.; *Amaranthus hybridus* L. subsp. *cruentus* (L.) Thell.; *Amaranthus hybridus* subsp. *hypochondriacus* (L.) Thell.; *Amaranthus hybridus* var. *chlorostachys* Beck; *Amaranthus hybridus* L. var. *cruentus* (L.) Moq.; *Amaranthus hybridus* var. *hypochondriacus* (L.) B.L. Rob.; *Amaranthus hybridus* var. *quitensis* (Kunth) Covas; *Amaranthus hypochondriacus* L.; *Amaranthus incurvatus* Tim. ex Gren. & Godr.; *Amaranthus laetus* Willd.; *Amaranthus paniculatus* L.; *Amaranthus patulus* Bertol.; *Amaranthus quitensis* Kunth; *Amaranthus retroflexus* L. subsp. *quitensis* (Kunth) Bolós & Vigo; *Amaranthus retroflexus* var. *chlorostachys* A. Gray; *Amaranthus retroflexus* var. *hybridus* A. Gray; *Amaranthus strictus* Willd.; *Galliardia hybrida* (L.) Nieuwl.)

East Africa. Annual herb, extremely variable, erect, ascending, smooth, many-branched, ribbed, deep taproot, slender raceme spikelike leafless toward the tip, flowers in dense clusters, fruit a capsule splitting around the middle, shiny black lens-shaped seeds, edible, leaves and young shoots used as a very tasty vegetable, a grain crop, seeds used like maize, health food

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 989–991. 1753, *Historia Amaranthorum* 34. 1790, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 194. 1817, *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 10: t. 28. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831] and *Deutschl. Fl.* (Sturm), ed. 2. 5: 140. 1901, *Rhodora* 10(110): 32. 1908, *Rhodora* 10(112): 66. 1908, *La flore adventice de Montpellier* 204–205. 1912, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 478–518. 1937, *Darwiniana* 5: 336. 1941, *Butlletí de la Institució Catalana d'Història Natural, Secció de Botànica* 38: 89. 1974, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 45: 421–445. 1975, *Cytologia* 47: 795–801. 1982, Burger, W.C. Family 64. *Amaranthaceae*. In: W. C. Burger (ed.), *Flora Costaricensis. Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 13: 142–180. 1983, *Phytologia* 56(1): 55–60. 1984, *Grassland of China [Zhongguo caoyuan]* 3: 48–50. 1987, *Flora Illustrada de Entre Ríos* (Argentina) 6(3): 160–203, 251–291. 1987, *Lazaroa* 11: 9–17. 1989, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 11: 323–336. 1989, *Feddes Repertorium* 103: 363–373. 1992, *Darwiniana* 31: 159–165. 1992, *Cytologia* 62: 115–120. 1997, Iwalewa, E.O. et al. “Pro- and antioxidant effects and cytoprotective potentials of nine edible vegetables in southwest Nigeria.” *J. Med. Food.* 8(4): 539–544. 2005, *Ecology.* 2006 87(9): 2264–2277. 2006, *J. Environ Sci. Health B.* 41(5): 747–764. 2006

(Ingesting this plant has caused nitrate poisoning of cattle, smooth pigweed has caused poisoning of cattle from nitrate accumulation. Diuretic, antioxidant, astringent, jaundice, leaves used for menstrual disorders. Inflorescence infusion drunk by women to alleviate periodic pains. Decoction used as an application in ulcerated conditions of the mouth and throat, and as a wash for ulcers and sores.)

in English: amaranth, amaranth pigweed, Chinese spinach, green amaranth, green pigweed, hybrid amaranth, pigweed, prince's feather, red amaranth, red amaranthus, slim amaranth, smooth amaranth, smooth pigweed, spiny amaranth, spleen amaranth, spleen amaranthus, wild beet

in East Africa: enyaru-olmuaate, ototo, terere

in Kenya: alikra, chanya, chepkarta, chepkerta, chepkerte, cheptokdogan, chiswenya, daargo-warabe, dargo sagar, eboga, edodo, emboga, enyaru-olmuaate, enyaru-nanyokie, kiswenya, kiswenya w'oa, lidodo, liola, litoto, mchicha, nanyi, nyani, ododo, omboga, rwoga, telele-nene, terere, tsimboga, tsimboka tsia navanyolo

in S. Rhodesia: bwamanga

in Tanzania: mchicha, mshisha

in Yoruba: efo ete, tete, tete nla, tete oyinbo, tete popo

in Arabic: ru'aaf

in Ecuador: ataco, sangorade

in Mexico: alegría, nocuana guezetao naxiña, nocuana laza naxiña, quiltonil, quintonil, zoale

in China: lü sui xian

in India: dantu koora, marchha, rajgiro

***Amaranthus hybridus*** L. var. ***cruentus*** Moq.

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 990. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1269. 1759, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 257. 1849 and *La flore adventice de Montpellier* 205. 1912, *Darwiniana* 31: 159–165. 1992

(Leaves laxative, astringent, antiseptic, for skin diseases, arthritis.)

in English: purple amaranth

***Amaranthus polygamus*** L. (*Amaranthus polygamus* Thwaites; *Amaranthus polygamus* Roxb.; *Amaranthus polygamus* Wall.)

India, Tropical Africa.

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani.)

in India: chavli, chiri koora, deokati, domgli-bhaji, goraji, gurugu, koordoo, pannai-k-kirai, sarvari, sirukeerai, tandulji, tanduliya, tukhm sarwali

***Amaranthus polygonoides*** L. (*Amaranthus polygonoides* Zoll. ex Moq.; *Amaranthus polygonoides* Roxb.)

India.

See *Voy. Jamaica* t. 92, fig. 2. 1707, *Pl. Jamaic. Pug.* 2: 27. 1759, *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(2): 274. 1849

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: cirukirai ilai, toyil, toyyakkirai, tuyilikkirai, tuyuli

***Amaranthus retroflexus*** L. (*Amaranthus gangeticus* L.; *Amaranthus gangeticus* Wall.; *Amaranthus gangeticus* var. *angustior* Bailey; *Amaranthus mangostanus* L.; *Amaranthus retroflexus* var. *genuinus* (L.) Thell. ex Probst; *Amaranthus retroflexus* L. var. *salicifolius* I.M. Johnst.; *Amaranthus tricolor* L.; *Amaranthus tricolor* var. *tristis* (L.) Thell.; *Amaranthus tristis* L.; *Amaranthus tristis* Willd.; *Gallaria retroflexa* (L.) Nieuwl.)

Tropical Asia. Annual herb, ascending or erect, stout, many-branched, stem and branches angular, inflorescence an axillary globose cluster, capsule with a short beak below the stigmas, a cooked leaf vegetable tasty and nutritious, sometimes consumed raw as a salad

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 989–991. 1753, *Centuria I. Plantarum ...* 1: 32. 1755, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1268. 1759, Willdenow, Karl Ludwig (1765–1812), *Historia Amaranthorum* 21. Turici: impensis Ziegleri et fil., 1790, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 6896. 1832 and *American Midland Naturalist* 3(9): 278. 1914, *Mitteilungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Solothurn* 6: 26. 1920, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 67: 1–51. 1954, Crawford, R.F., Kennedy, W.K., Davison, K.L. “Factors influencing the toxicity of forages that contain nitrate when fed to cattle.” *Cornell Vet.*, 56: 3–17. 1966, Osweiler, G.D., Buck, W.B., Bicknell, E.J. “Production of perirenal edema in swine with *Amaranthus retroflexus*.” *Am. J. Vet. Res.*, 30: 557–566. 1969, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 17: 251–256. 1971, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 26: 239–249. 1977, *Taxon* 29: 713–714. 1980, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 61–68. 1981, *New Botanist* 10: 17–23. 1983, *Cytologia* 48: 237–244. 1983, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 1145–1147. 1986, *Kromosomo* 51–52: 1665–1674. 1988, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 62: 117–130. 1989, *Lazaroa* 11: 9–17. 1989, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 11: 323–336. 1989, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 116–118. 1990, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 129: 215–226. 1992, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. High toxicity, plant very toxic. This plant can cause a variety of toxic problems, including perirenal edema in pigs; can also accumulate oxalates to as much as 30% of dry weight. Redroot pigweed is capable of accumulating toxic concentrations of nitrates; less suitable for fresh consumption by humans and as fodder for animals, presence of a rather high content of hydrocyanic acid and oxalic acid. Ingestion of this plant is reported to cause photosensitivity in man, weed dermatitis, pollinosis. Plant astringent, in diarrhea, dysentery, gastrointestinal disorders; plant juice taken by women with excessive menstrual discharge. Stem and leaves as a vegetable in atrophy; used externally to treat inflammations, and internally as a diuretic, for throat and mouth infection. Root extract

of *Amaranthus tricolor* given to check vomiting. Magico-religious beliefs, contact therapy, Doctrine of Signatures, antidote, for snake infection.)

in English: amaranth, careless weed, Chinese amaranth, Chinese spinach, Ganges amaranth, Joseph's coat, pigweed, prince's feather, red leaved spinach, redroot, redroot amaranth, redroot pigweed, reflexed amaranth, rough pigweed

in Brazil: bredo-vermelho, caruru-do-mato, caruru-vermelho, caruru-vermelho-de-folha-grande

in China: fan zhi xian, yan lai hong

in India: alpamarisa, ancan, appulaki, appulakittantu, arai-k-kirai, araikkirai, ariki sira, arikirai, arukirai, arukkirai, bajjisag, bari chaulai, bathu, bhadara, bishalya, bishalya karani, caleyakkirai, caleyam, caleyanam, callika, can-kumutaki, cankumutakicceti, cenkirai-t-tantu, cerikkirai, chaulai, chaulai sag, chavalaayi, chengkruk tingkhang, chikka harive soppu, chikkeere soppu, chirukirai, chivika soppu, cikari, cinnamulikkirai, cinnamulikum, ciru kirai, cirukirai, cittacantacceti, cittacantam, danta, dantina soppu, dantu, dantu kooru, dantu palya, dantu soppu, dengua, doggalikooru, erra doggali kooru, ganna, geerakasaale, ilantantu, jalaja, kacakitakkirai, kacakitam, kacini, kacini-kkirai, kaciniyilai, kalancakacceti, kalancu, kamulu, karu-vilatikam, katampam, keerake saale, kempudantu soppu, kempuharive, khari, killukkirai, kiraittantu, koyyatota-kooru, koyyinkirai, kullattantukkirai, kunambu, lacurse, lal sag, lalnatiya, lalsag, marisa, mathbaji, mathbhaji, mathibaji, mattuka, mattukattuantu, meghanada, mekanada, mulaikkirai, mulaittantu, mutikkirai, naeneyakki gida, nilattantu, notey, paccaki, paccakikkirai, panyasaka, perugu thotakooru, pillaikkirai, pirati, piratikkirai, pokla, rajkiri, ramasitalika, ranmaath, rattira, rattirakkirai, rocukkirai, rocukkiraittantu, sirukooru, tamdi-bhaji, tanduliya, tanduliyaka, tantankirai, tantu, tantukirai, tantuli, tantulikkirai, thambada maath, thandukkeerai, thandukkirai, thandulajaa, thotakooru, tota kura, valukkopikam, venkiraittantu, ulukattantucceti, ulukattantu, uromacitti, urucikari, utaivalaik-kirai, vatacurancacani

in Japan: seiyo-ha-geitô

in Lepcha: kanyim

in Malaysia: bayam betul, bayam duri, bayam merah

in South Africa: misbredie

in Tanzania: mchicha

***Amaranthus spinosus*** L. (*Amaranthus caracasanus* Kunth; *Amaranthus diacanthus* Raf.; *Amaranthus spinosus* fo. *inermis* Lauterb. & K. Schum.; *Amaranthus spinosus* var. *basiscissus* Thell.; *Amaranthus spinosus* var. *circumscissus* Thell.; *Amaranthus spinosus* var. *indehiscens* Thell.; *Amaranthus spinosus* var. *purpurascens* Moq.; *Amaranthus spinosus* var. *pygmaeus* Hassk.; *Amaranthus spinosus* var. *rubricaulis* Hassk.; *Amaranthus spinosus* var. *viridicaulis* Hassk.; *Galliaria spinosa* (L.) Nieuwl.)

Tropical and subtropical regions. Herb, annual, erect, stout, raceme leafless near apex, flowers solitary in the axil of a bract, male flowers green usually arranged in a terminal spike above the base of the inflorescence, sepals with spiny tips, fruit an oblong utricle with persisting styles, seeds shiny black, stiff sharp spines in the leaf axils, paired spines at bases of leaves, young leaves and shoots sometimes eaten as a vegetable, weed, forage, browsed by sheep and goats, may easily be confused with *Amaranthus hybridus* and *Amaranthus dubius*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 989–991. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 195. 1817, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13: 260. 1849 and *Die Flora der Deutschen Schutzgebiete in der Südsee* 305. 1900, *American Midland Naturalist* 3(9): 278. 1914, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 478–518. 1937, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Economic Botany* 29(3): 255–263. 1975, *CIS Chromosome Information Service* 20: 32–33. 1976, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 64: 144. 1977, *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Cytologia* 47: 379–389. 1982, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* 53: 342–371. 1983, *Kromosomo* 51–52: 1665–1674. 1988, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 62: 117–130. 1989, *Darwiniana* 31: 159–165. 1992, *Feddes Repertorium* 103: 363–373. 1992, *Cytologia* 62: 115–120. 1997, *Ann. Agric. Environ. Med.* 9(2): 147–151. 2002, *Arch. Pharm. Res.* 27(12): 1216–1219. 2004, *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 98(1–2): 67–72. 2005, *Int. Immunopharmacol.* 5(4): 711–722. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 103(2): 236–240. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. The species bears stiff spines, mechanical injury may be inflicted. Cases of poisoning in cattle have been reported. Expectorant, antimalarial, galactagogue, aeroallergen, diuretic, mild purgative, antiinflammatory, sudorific, astringent, febrifuge, antidote to snake poison, for acute bronchitis, diabetes. Shoots decoction antirheumatic. Roots diuretic, astringent, emmenagogue and antipyretic, to treat gonorrhoea, diarrhea; root paste of *Abroma augustum* with bark of *Adhatoda zeylanica*, *Gmelina arborea* and roots of *Amaranthus spinosus* applied on forehead in headache; powder of dry roots smoked for hallucination; eating paste of roots can cause temporary insanity; roots decoction given as vermicide against roundworm, especially for children, also taken in urinary troubles; crushed roots juice taken for dysuria; root extract taken in early morning on empty stomach as wormicide; powdered dried roots made into paste with water used for eczema; root paste applied on snakebite or scorpion sting (Doctrine of Signatures); root paste applied on boils to remove pus; roots introduced into vagina for abortion; root pasted and administered in hot water for birth control by abortion. Leaves for stomach pain, cough, colic, menorrhagia, gonorrhoea; bruised leaves applied externally in cases of eczema, burns, wounds and boil. Leaves and fruits for gastrointestinal disorders, piles,



arthritis. Veterinary medicine, roots given to cows for dysentery; plant decoction given for delivery complaints, as a postpartum remedy; whole plant boiled and given to cow for increasing milk. Magico-religious beliefs, spiritual, seeds considered pious and used.)

in English: careless weed, needle burr, pigweed, prickly amaranth, prickly careless weed, soldier weed, spinach, spiny amaranth, spiny pigweed, thorny amaranth, thorny pigweed

in Bangladesh: katanoti

in Brunei: bayam berduri

in Cambodia: phti: bânla

in China: chih hsien, ci xian, le xian cai

in India: acchadro, achpar-ba, adak-dhatura, ahamnem, alpamarisha, bahuvirya, bhandi, bhandira, cauleyi, cemmulli, cemmullikkirai, cerucira, chaliri, chanalai, chengkruk, cholai, chorai, choulai, chuvanna mullen cheera, chuvanna mullen keera, civappumullikkirai, didau, erramullugoranta, erumaikkaciacceti, erumaikkacikam, ettamullugoranta, ga-nak, ghanasvana, giryensimbhu, goja, granthila, hati khutura, ikkiri, janum arak, kandakamarisha, kandra, kanta-choulae, kanta khari, kanta mariso, kanta notey, kanta notya, kanta-nutiya, kantabhaji, kantailichaulai, kantaki, kantamarish, kantamarisha, kantani bhaji, kantarceti, kantashak, kante-bhaji, kante ki cholai, kante-wali-chawli, kantebhaji, kantelu marsu, kantemat, kantentia, kanterimat, kantewali-chaulai, kantha gandhari, kantio chandelo, kata khutra, kataili, kataili chaulai, katailichaulai, kateli, katilichawli, konta koda, kuppaiikkirai, kuppaimulli, kuppaimullikkirai, lure, meghanada, mulla-dantu, mulla thota-kura, mulladantu, mullan cheera, mullan-chira, mullanchira, mullancira, mullankirai, mullaravesoppu, mullatotakura, mullen cheera, mullen keera, mulliccivappu, mulliccivappukkirai, mullik-kirai, mullu dantu, mullu gorakoochi, mullu harive soppu, mullu keere soppu, mulludantina soppu, mulluharive soppu, mulluharivesoppu, mulluithota kooru, mulluk-kirai, mullukeerai, mullukeere soppu, mullukirai, mullukkirai, mulugire soppu, mundla-tota-kura, mundlatotakooru, mundlatotakura, mutkirai, nalla-doggali, nalladoggali, neu, paniccakkirai, parucha, pathyashaka, rajgira, sphurjathu, sushaka, svanitavhaya, tandula, tandulanama, tandulasahvaya, tanduleeya, tanduleraka, tandulja, tandulibija, tanduliya, tanduliyah (= resembling broken rice grains), tanduliyak, tanduliyaka, thanduliya, valiya mullen cheera, valiya mullen keera, vanamacikakkirai, vanamacikam, vannikkirai, vannikkiraiceti, varataru, varatarukkirai, vira, yerra mullu-gorinta, zansho

in Indonesia: bayam duri, bayem eri, senggang cucuk

in Japan: hari-biyu (= spiny *Amaranthus*)

in Laos: hôm hna:m

in Malaysia: bayam duri, bayam hutan, bayam pasir

in Nepal: ban lunde, bangaidhap, banlude, lunde

in Philippines: alayon, ayantoto, aynatoto, baoan, bayambang, gitin-giting, hakum, harum, harum kolitis, kalunai, kaunton, kilitis, kolitis, kuantong, kulitis, oort, orai, oray, tadtad, taikuda, tilitis, urai, uri, uray

in Thailand: mang-lang-du, pa-tue, phak hom nam

in Tibet: ta-ndu-la-ka

in Vietnam: rau d[eef]n gai, gi[eef]n gai

in Congo: badidia ntsende

in Kenya: alikra, chanya, chepkarta, chepkerta, chepkerte, chepkuratian, cheptokdogan, chiswenya, daargo-warabe, dargo sagar, eboga, edodo, emboga, enyaru-olmuaate, enyaru-nanyokie, epespes, kiswenya, kiswenya-cha-miya, kiswenya-korati, kiswenya w'oa, lidodo, liola, litoto, lkama-sei, lookwa, macica, mborochet, mchicha, nairepirepi, nanyi, nyani, ododo, omboga, rwoga, sikukuu, telele-nene, terere, terere wa kigombe, terere-wa-ng'ombe, tsimboga, tsimboka tsia navanyolo

in Nigeria: ebe-egban, efo

in Rodrigues Isl.: brède Malabar à piquants

in South Africa: doringmisbredie, hanekam, misbredie, rooiduiwel

in S. Rhodesia: iMbowa

in Tanzania: buruja, buuza, bwache, bwache-katonge, chamilangúku, kiyana kya mburu, lichamilangúku, lifweni, kapokole, mchicha, ntungu

in Yoruba: tete elegun un

in Hawaii: pakai kuku

in Mexico: bala chi, guie lachi, quiltonil de burro, quiltonil de pájaro

*Amaranthus tenuifolius* Roxb. (*Amaranthus tenuifolius* Willd.; *Amaranthus tenuifolius* Wall.)

India.

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(1): 381. 1805

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: gholichi-bhaji

*Amaranthus thunbergii* Moq. (*Amaranthus thunbergii* sensu Suess. & Podl.)

Central, East and Southern Africa, Namibia. Herb, erect, ascending, weed, simple or branched, stout, angular, inflorescence an axillary cluster, capsule with a short beak below the stigmas, leaves and stems contain nitrate and also oxalate, leaf vegetable eaten fresh or dried, young plants and young tender shoots picked as a vegetable, fodder for livestock, occurs in disturbed habitats, resembles *Amaranthus graecizans*

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(2): 262–263. 1849



(A tasty, tonic and nutritious vegetable while young. Less suitable for fresh consumption by humans and as fodder for animals, presence of a rather high content of hydrocyanic acid and oxalic acid. Herb infusion taken as blood purifier and to increase lactation.)

in English: Cape pigweed, pigweed, poor man's spinach, red devil, red pigweed, small pigweed

in Lesotho: thepe

in S. Rhodesia: mohwa

in Southern Africa: hanekam, hondebosch, kalkoenslurp, kraanvoëlbossie, misbredie, rooiduiwel, roomisbredie, sprinkaanbossie; imbuyu (Zulu); imbuyu (Swati); mohwa (Shona); theepe (Pedi); theepe (Sotho); uqupose (Xhosa)

in Tanzania: mchicha

*Amaranthus tuberculatus* (Moq.) J.D. Sauer (*Acnida altissima* Riddell ex Moq.; *Acnida altissima* var. *prostrata* (Uline & W.L. Bray) Fernald; *Acnida altissima* var. *subnuda* (S. Watson) Fernald; *Acnida cannabina* var. *concatenata* Moq.; *Acnida cannabina* var. *prostrata* (Uline & W.L. Bray) Fernald; *Acnida cannabina* var. *subnuda* (S. Watson) Fernald; *Acnida concatenata* (Moq.) Small; *Acnida subnuda* (S. Watson) Standl.; *Acnida tamariscina* (Nutt.) Alph. Wood; *Acnida tamariscina* var. *concatenata* (Moq.) Uline & W.L. Bray; *Acnida tamariscina* var. *prostrata* Uline & W.L. Bray; *Acnida tamariscina* var. *subnuda* (S. Watson) J.M. Coult.; *Acnida tamariscina* var. *tuberculata* (Moq.) Uline & W.L. Bray; *Acnida tuberculata* Moq.; *Acnida tuberculata* var. *prostrata* (Uline & W.L. Bray) B.L. Rob.; *Acnida tuberculata* var. *subnuda* S. Watson; *Amaranthus ambigens* Standl.; *Amaranthus rudis* J.D. Sauer; *Amaranthus tuberculatus* var. *prostratus* (Uline & W.L. Bray) Mohlenbr.; *Amaranthus tuberculatus* var. *rudis* (J.D. Sauer) Costea & Tardif; *Amaranthus tuberculatus* var. *subnudus* (S. Watson) Mohlenbr.; *Montelia tamariscina* (Nutt.) A. Gray; *Montelia tamariscina* var. *concatenata* (Moq.) A. Gray)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 989–991, 1027. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 277–278. 1849, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States*. Second Edition 369–370. 1856, *A Class-book of Botany* 289. 1874, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* (ed. 6) 429. 1889, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5: 145. 1894, *Botanical Gazette* 20(4): 157–158. 1895 and *Rhodora* 10(110): 32. 1908, *North American Flora* 21(2): 106, 122. 1917, *Rhodora* 43(510): 288. 1941, *Madroño* 13(1): 18. 1955, *Madroño* 21(6): 428. 1972, *Illustrated Flora of Illinois Pokeweeds*, etc.: 135. 2001, *Rhodora* 105(923): 266. 2003, *Heredity* 94(1): 64–70. 2005, *Mol. Ecol.* 14(9): 2717–28. 2005

(Contact sensitivity.)

in English: western water hemp

*Amaranthus viridis* L. (*Amaranthus angustifolius* Lam.; *Amaranthus deflexus* L.; *Amaranthus gracilis* Desf. ex Poir.; *Amaranthus gracilis* Desf., nom. nud.; *Amaranthus lividus* L.; *Amaranthus lividus* var. *ascendens* (Loisel.) Thell.; *Chenopodium caudatum* Jacq.; *Euxolus caudatus* Moq.; *Euxolus deflexus* Raf.; *Euxolus viridis* (Linnaeus) Moquin-Tandon)

Asia, cosmopolitan, tropics and subtropics. Erect or ascending annual or short-lived perennial herb, weed, slender, branched, angular, inflorescence cymes in slender axillary or mostly terminal spikes frequently paniculate, leaves and young plants eaten as a cooked vegetable, good cattle fodder and green manure, famine food, an excellent source of protein and minerals, often confused with *Amaranthus deflexus* and with *Amaranthus blitum*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 218–222. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 989–991. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 295. 1771, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 115. 1783, *Coll. Bot.* 2: 325. 1788, *Tableau de l'École de Botanique* 43. 1804, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 1: 312. 1810, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 42. 1836, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 273–274. 1849 and *La flore adventice de Montpellier* 215. 1912, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 67: 1–51. 1954, *Flora de la Provincia de Buenos Aires* 4(3): 176. 1967, *Research Bulletin [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta]* 2: 1–50. 1979, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 13: 142–180. 1983, *Cytologia* 48: 237–244. 1983, *Apuntes para la Flora de La Pampa* 85: 340. 1984, *Flora of Ecuador* 28: 1–138. 1987, *Flora Ilustrada de Entre Ríos (Argentina)* 6(3): 160–302, 251–291. 1987, *Kromosomo* 51–52: 1665–1674. 1988, *Feddes Repertorium* 103: 363–373. 1992, *Int. J. Food Sci. Nutr.* 47(6): 455–468. 1996, *Plant Foods Hum. Nutr.* 51(2): 99–107. 1997, *Plant Foods Hum. Nutr.* 52(1): 17–30. 1998, *Protein Pept. Lett.* 13(9): 897–905. 2006 [A novel anti-proliferative and antifungal lectin from *Amaranthus viridis* Linn. seeds.], *Ann. Bot.* (London). 98(6): 1261–1269. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Contact dermatitis. An infusion of the whole plant used to purify the blood and as a tonic. Seeds diuretic, used for kidney ailments. Pounded root applied against dysentery; chewing roots antidote in case of snakebite. Leaves and roots purgative, expectorant, a cough remedy. Leaves diuretic, sternutatory, febrifuge and purgative, used in poultices, fresh or as dried powder, to treat inflammations, boils and abscesses, gonorrhoea, orchitis and hemorrhoids. Leaf sap/juice vermifuge, emollient, emmenagogue, effective against filaria, used to relieve heart troubles, for treating convulsions and epilepsy in children, as an eye wash to treat eye infections, applied as pain reliever on scorpion stings and centipede bites.)

in English: African spinach, green amaranth, kerb weed, pigweed, slender amaranth, tropical green amaranth

in Rodrigues Isl.: brède Malabar, piment carri

in South Africa: misbredie, skraal misbredie

in Tanzania: mchicha

in Yoruba: tete ateledanji, tete atetedaye, tete gbologi, tete kekere, tete oyagade, tete pupa

in Hawaii: 'aheahea, pakai, pakaikai, pakapakai

in China: bai xian, zhou guo xian

in India: ahmicha, aricheera, balacheera, ban notey, bar-amasi saag, bon-note, cerucira, cheakeerae soppu, chengkruk, chilaka thota koor, chilaka-thotakoor, chilakathotakura, choulai, chulai, chuolae, dagglarive soppu, dagglisoppu, ga nak, gandira, gay ank, iruvati, iruvatikkirai, jangali chaulai, jangli chaulai, jangli-chauli, jangli chorai, kaali cheera (kaali, cattle), keere soppu, kollaiikkirai, kullattantukkirai, kundruni bhaji, kuppa cheera, kuppai-kirai, kuppaikeerai, kuppaiikkirai, lahanamat, levitiakoda, marsu, mullancira, niccatakkirai, niccata, nutori, pattikeere, peyppalati, peyppalatikkirai, ran-bhaji, tanduliya, tanduliyah, tanduliyaka, tendula, vakucakkirai, vakucam, vazhacheera, vellacheera, vishaghna, zam zo, zamzo

in Malaysia: bayam monyet, bayam puteh

in Nepal: randhya

### Amberboa (Pers.) Less. Asteraceae

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 909–919. 1753, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 481. 1807, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* ... 8. 1832, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 35. Ansbach 1852 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 55. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, Helmut Genoust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 55. Basel 1996, *Taxon* 50: 1201. 2001.

*Amberboa ramosa* (Roxb.) Jofri (*Carduus ramosus* Roxb.; *Oligochaeta ramosa* (Roxb.) Wagenitz; *Oligochaeta ramosa* Wagenitz; *Volutarella divaricata* (DC.) Benth.; *Volutarella divaricata* Benth. & Hook.f.)

India, Pakistan. Herbaceous, annual, cottony stems, purplish bottle-shaped heads, involucre bracts spiny

See *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 44: 39. 1826, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(1): 476. 1873 and *Scientist* iii. 29. 1959, *Taxon* 26: 107–109. 1977, *Taxon* 30: 514. 1981, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Z. Naturforsch.* 59b, 579–583. 2004, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 53(1): 86–89. 2005

(Whole plant tonic, aperient, febrifuge, deobstruent, anti-cancer and antiviral, cytotoxic and antibacterial, slightly mucilaginous, used in coughs and as a febrifuge, also recommended for general debility; plant juice put in the nose for epilepsy. Strong to moderate inhibitory activity against tyrosinase. It is said to drive away noxious reptiles when kept in house.)

in English: sweet sultan

in India: barhawa

### Amblyanthus A. DC. Myrsinaceae

From the Greek *amblys* 'blunt, obtuse' and *anthos* 'flower'.

*Amblyanthus glandulosus* (Roxb.) A. DC. (*Ardisia glandulosa* Roxb.)

India. Cooked as vegetable

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 3, 48. 1788, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 276. 1824, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 16: 79, 83, t. 2. 1841

(Stomachic.)

in India: jia herew, nonishang manbi

### Amblygonocarpus Harms Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Mimosaceae, Mimoseae, Mimosoideae)

Greek *amblys* 'blunt, obtuse', *gonia* 'angle' and *karpos* 'fruit', pods with several blunt angles, see *J. Bot.* (Hooker) 4: 345. 1841, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* Nachtr. II-IV [Engler & Prantl] 1: 191. 1897, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 26(3–4): 255. 1899.

*Amblygonocarpus andongensis* (Welw. ex Oliv.) Exell & Torre (*Amblygonocarpus obtusangulus* (Welw. ex Oliver) Harms; *Amblygonocarpus obtusangulus* (Oliv.) Harms; *Amblygonocarpus obtusangulus* Harms; *Amblygonocarpus schweinfurthii* Harms; *Amblygonocarpus tetragonolobus* Exell & Torre; *Tetrapleura andongensis* Oliv.; *Tetrapleura andongensis* Welw. ex Oliv.; *Tetrapleura andongensis* var. *schweinfurthii* (Harms) Aubrev.; *Tetrapleura obtusangula* Welw. ex Oliv.) (the species was collected by Welwitsch in Lower Guinea at Pungo Andongo)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, inflorescence an axillary raceme, white flowers, oblong woody indehiscent pod, roasted seeds eaten

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 2: 331. 1871, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 26(3–4): 255–256, in obs. 1899 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 29: 42. 1955

(The inner bark, roots and seeds recorded to be poisonous. Fruit tonic and stimulant, anticonvulsant, wound dressing, powdered pods to treat skin diseases, inflammation. Leaf extract for stomachache. Bark used as an antidote for snake-bites; bark pounded and mixed with honey or sugar or sugarcane juice then drunk to treat poisoning; bark decoction applied to sores. Decoction of roots emetic, vermifuge, for fevers and malaria, food poisoning, colic, cough. Powdered pods used against termites. Powdered pods or crushed fruit used as a fish poison.)

in English: Scotsman's rattle

in Central African Republic: kakele

in Nigeria: kolo, tsage (Hausa); jigarehi (Fula); aridan papa (Yoruba)

in Northern Nigeria: kiriya ta mata, kolo, tsege

in Southern Africa: banga-wanga, bangawanga; mbaimbai (Western Transvaal, Northern Cape, Botswana)

in S. Rhodesia: byembye, muKarambe

in Tanzania: msekese, njirigwi

in Yoruba: anidan, aridan papa

in Zambia: Kapanga, mubyimbyi

### Ambrosia L. Asteraceae

Greek *amvrosia*, *ambrosia* (*ambrosios* ‘ambrosial, delicious, divine, immortal’), in Greek mythology was the food and drink of the gods, Latin *ambrosia*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 987–988. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 425. 1754, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... [Cavanilles] 2(3): 78–79. 1793, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 79–80. 1849 and *J. Arnold Arbor*. 45(4): 401–438. 1964, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 194(3–4): 252. 1995.

***Ambrosia acanthicarpa*** Hook. (*Franseria acanthicarpa* (Hook.) Coville; *Franseria hookeriana* Nutt., nom. illeg.; *Franseria montana* Nutt.; *Gaertneria acanthicarpa* (Hook.) Britton; *Gaertneria hookeriana* (Nutt.) Kuntze)

North America. Herb, annual

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 987–988. 1753, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 2(3): 78. 1793, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(6): 309. 1833, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 345. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 339. 1891, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 4: 129. 1893, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(22): 332. 1894 and *Univ. Wash. Publ. Biol.* 17(5): 198. 1955, *Arch. Dermatol.* 123(4): 500–2. 1987

(Infusion of whole plant abortifacient. Ground root placed in tooth for toothache. Dermatitis, a contact dermatitis to oleo-resins of Compositae plants. Ceremonial, magic.)

in English: annual bur-sage, annual bursage, false ragweed, flatspine bur ragweed, flatspine burr ragweed

***Ambrosia ambrosioides*** (Cav.) W.W. Payne (*Ambrosia arborescens* Mill.; *Franseria ambrosioides* Cav.; *Gaertneria ambrosioides* (Cav.) Kuntze; *Xanthidium ambrosioides* (Cav.) Delpino; *Xanthium fruticosum* L.f.)

North America. Shrub or subshrub, perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 987–988. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 5. 1768, *Supplementum*

*Plantarum* 418. 1781, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1(2): 272, t. 167. 1792, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 2(3): 78–79, pl. 200. 1793, *Studi sopra un lignaggio anemofilo delle composte ossia sopra il gruppo delle Artemisiacee*. 17–18. Firenze 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 339. 1891 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 45(4): 410. 1964, *J. Pharm. Sci.* 58(2): 186–8. 1969, *Taxon* 28: 271–273. 1979, *American Journal of Botany* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999, *Rev. Iberoam. Micol.* 19(2): 84–8. 2002

(Fungicidal, antihemorrhagic, cytotoxic, analgesic. Roots infusion given to a woman after parturition; decoction of crushed roots taken by women for pains and menstrual hemorrhage. Poultice of warmed leaves applied to the chest to loosen a cough. Sesquiterpene lactones.)

in English: ambrosia leaf burr ragweed, canyon ragweed

***Ambrosia arborescens*** Mill. (*Ambrosia arborescens* Brandeg.; *Ambrosia artemisioides* Willd., non *Ambrosia artemisioides* Meyen & Walp. ex Meyen; *Ambrosia frutescens* Lam.; *Ambrosia fruticosa* Medik.; *Franseria artemisioides* Willd.; *Franseria conwayi* Rusby; *Gaertneria artemisioides* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Xanthium artemisioides* (Willd.) Delpino; *Xanthium fruticosum* L.f.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 987–988. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 5. 1768, *Historia et Commentationes Academiae Electoralis Scientiarum et Elegantiorum Literarum Theodoro-Palatinae* 3: 244. 1775, *Supplementum Plantarum* 418. 1781, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 128. 1783, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 2(3): 78. 1793, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 378. 1805, *Studi Lign. Anem. Comp. Artem.* 18. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 339. 1891 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 8(28): 130. 1912, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 45(4): 401–438. 1964, *American Journal of Botany* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999

(Local application in skin infection.)

in Ecuador: altamisa

***Ambrosia artemisiifolia*** L. (*Ambrosia artemisiifolia* var. *elatiol* (L.) Descourt.; *Ambrosia artemisiifolia* var. *paniculata* (Michx.) Blank.; *Ambrosia elatiol* L.; *Ambrosia elatiol* var. *artemisiifolia* (L.) Farw.; *Ambrosia glandulosa* Scheele; *Ambrosia maritima* L.; *Ambrosia monophylla* (Walter) Rydb.; *Ambrosia paniculata* Michx.; *Ambrosia senegalensis* DC.; *Iva monophylla* Walter)

North America. Herb, annual, noxious weed

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 987–989. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 232. 1788, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 183. 1803, *Flore [pittoresque et] Médicale des Antilles* 1: 239. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 525. 1836, *Linnaea* 22(2): 157–159. 1849 and *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 18: 173. 1907, *Report of*



*the Michigan academy of science, arts and letters* 15: 190. 1913, *North American Flora* 33(1): 17. 1922, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Normandie* 25: 1–335. 1923, *Kirkia* 6(1): 1–62. 1967, *Rhodora* 77: 171–195. 1975, *Taxon* 25: 483–500. 1976, *Taxon* 30: 515–516. 1981, *Fl. Libya* 107: 120. 1983, *Arch. Dermatol.* 123(4): 500–2. 1987, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 769–771. 1991, *Pharmazie* 46(6): 472. 1991, *Fl. Mascareignes* 109: 214. 1993, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 81(5): 98–101. 1996, *Taxon* 47: 351. 1998, *J. Egypt Public Health Assoc.* 73(5–6): 649–65. 1998, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 19(1): 48–51. 1999, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 75(2–3): 169–74. 2001, *J. Egypt. Soc. Parasitol.* 33(3): 777–94. 2003

(Potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones. Dermatitis, a contact dermatitis to oleoresins. Plant decoction for diarrhea with bleeding. Roots decoction taken for menstrual troubles, roots infusion taken for stroke. Leaves disinfectant, anti-inflammatory, febrifuge, antidote, astringent, antidiarrheal, emetic and antiemetic; crushed leaves rubbed on insect sting; leaves infusion taken for pneumonia, swellings. *Ambrosia maritima* larvicidal, molluscicidal, hepatoprotective, anti-oxidant, cytotoxic. *Ambrosia elatior* L., whole plant, used for regulating fertility. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: annual bur-sage, annual ragweed, bitter-weed, common ragweed, damsissa, hogweed, low ragweed, mayweed, ragweed, roman wormwood, short ragweed, wild tansy in Paraguay: altamisa

#### ***Ambrosia artemisiifolia* L. var. *artemisiifolia***

North America. Herb, annual, noxious weed

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 987–989. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 232. 1788, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 183. 1803, *Flore [pittoresque et] Médicale des Antilles* 1: 239. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 525. 1836, *Linnaea* 22(2): 157–159. 1849 and *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 18: 173. 1907, *Report of the Michigan academy of science, arts and letters* 15: 190. 1913, *North American Flora* 33(1): 17. 1922, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Normandie* 25: 1–335. 1923, *Kirkia* 6(1): 1–62. 1967, *Rhodora* 77: 171–195. 1975, *Taxon* 25: 483–500. 1976, *Taxon* 30: 515–516. 1981, *Fl. Libya* 107: 120. 1983, *Arch. Dermatol.* 123(4): 500–2. 1987, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 769–771. 1991, *Pharmazie* 46(6): 472. 1991, *Fl. Mascareignes* 109: 214. 1993, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 81(5): 98–101. 1996, *Taxon* 47: 351. 1998, *J. Egypt Public Health Assoc.* 73(5–6): 649–65. 1998, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 19(1): 48–51. 1999, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 75(2–3): 169–74. 2001, *J. Egypt. Soc. Parasitol.* 33(3): 777–94. 2003

(Potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones. Dermatitis, a contact dermatitis to oleoresins. Plant decoction for diarrhea with bleeding. Roots decoction taken for menstrual troubles, roots infusion taken for stroke. Leaves disinfectant, anti-inflammatory, febrifuge, antidote, astringent, antidiarrheal,

emetic and antiemetic; crushed leaves rubbed on insect sting; leaves infusion taken for pneumonia, swellings.)

in English: annual bur-sage, annual ragweed, bitter-weed, common ragweed, damsissa, hogweed, low ragweed, mayweed, ragweed, roman wormwood, short ragweed, wild tansy

***Ambrosia artemisioides*** Meyen & Walp. ex Meyen (*Franseria meyeniana* Sch. Bip.; *Franseria recurva* Rusby; *Franseria tacorensis* Meyen & Walp.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 987–988. 1753, *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 19(suppl. 1): 268. 1843 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 8(28): 131. 1912, *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 52: 1–28. 1981, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 70(3): 329–333. 2000

(No sesquiterpene lactones. Gastric cytoprotection.)

***Ambrosia bidentata*** Michx.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 987–988. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 182. 1803

(Dermatitis.)

in English: lance-leaved ragweed

***Ambrosia camphorata*** (Greene) W.W. Payne (*Franseria camphorata* Greene)

North America.

See *Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences* 1(4A): 192. 1886 [1885] and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 45: 414. 1964

(Sesquiterpene lactone, potentially allergenic.)

***Ambrosia canescens*** A. Gray (*Ambrosia fruticosa* var. *canescens* Benth.; *Franseria canescens* (Benth.) Rydb.)

Mexico.

See *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 17. 1839, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 17: 217. 1882 and *North American Flora* 33: 27. 1922

(Potentially allergenic.)

***Ambrosia chamissonis*** (Less.) Greene (*Ambrosia chamissonis* var. *bipinnatisecta* (Less.) J.T. Howell; *Franseria chamissonis* Less.; *Franseria chamissonis* subsp. *bipinnatisecta* (Less.) Wiggins & Stockw.; *Franseria chamissonis* var. *bipinnatisecta* Less.; *Gaertneria chamissonis* (Less.) Kuntze)

North America. Subshrub, herb, perennial

See *Linnaea* 6(3): 507–508. 1831, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 339. 1891, *Manual of the Botany of the Region of San Francisco Bay* ... 188. 1894 and *Madroño* 4(4): 120. 1937, *Marin Flora* 363. 1969, *American Journal of Botany* 63: 1393–1403. 1976, *Planta* 215(3): 478–484. 2002



(Used for healing and for strength. Potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

in English: beach-sage, silver bur ragweed, silver bur ragweed

**Ambrosia cheiranthifolia** A. Gray

North America.

See *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 87. 1859

(No sesquiterpene lactones.)

**Ambrosia chenopodiifolia** (Benth.) W.W. Payne (*Franseria chenopodiifolia* Benth.; *Gaertnera chenopodiifolia* (Benth.) Abrams; *Gaertneria chenopodiifolia* (Benth.) Abrams)

North America.

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1(2): 272, t. 167. 1792, *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 26. 1844 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 6: 461. 1910, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 45(4): 419. 1964

(Hay fever.)

in English: San Diego bur-sage, San Diego bur ragweed

**Ambrosia confertiflora** DC. (*Ambrosia fruticosa* Medik.; *Franseria confertiflora* (DC.) Rydb.)

Mexico.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition no. 5. 1768, Historia et Commentationes Academiae Electoralis Scientiarum et Elegantiorum Literarum Theodoro-Palatinae* 3: 244. 1775, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 526. 1836 and *North American Flora* 33(1): 28. 1922, *Taxon* 28: 271–273. 1979, *American Journal of Botany* 75: 652–668. 1988, *Planta Med.* 64(5): 454–455. 1998, *Rev. Iberoam. Micol.* 19(2): 84–88. 2002

(Fungicidal. Flowers chewed to cure diarrhea.)

in Mexico: hierba amarga

**Ambrosia cordifolia** (A. Gray) W.W. Payne (*Franseria cordifolia* A. Gray; *Gaertnera cordifolia* (A. Gray) Kuntze; *Gaertneria cordifolia* (A. Gray) Kuntze)

North America.

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1(2): 272, t. 167. 1792, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 445. 1884, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 339. 1891 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 45(4): 421. 1964

(Sesquiterpene lactones.)

**Ambrosia deltoidea** (Torr.) W.W. Payne (*Franseria deltoidea* Torr.; *Gaertnera deltoidea* (Torr.) Kuntze; *Gaertneria deltoidea* (Torr.) Kuntze)

North America.

See *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 6(2): 15. 1853, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 339. 1891 and *Journal of*

*the Arnold Arboretum* 45(4): 421. 1964, *Taxon* 28: 271–273. 1979, *Contact Dermatitis*. 48(4): 212–216. 2003

(Contact dermatitis. Sesquiterpene lactones.)

in English: ragweed, triangle-leaf bursage

**Ambrosia dumosa** (A. Gray) W.W. Payne (*Franseria dumosa* A. Gray; *Gaertnera dumosa* (A. Gray) Kuntze; *Gaertneria dumosa* (A. Gray) Kuntze)

North America.

See *Report of the Exploring Expedition to the Rocky Mountains in the year 1842* 316. 1845, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 339. 1891 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 45(4): 422. 1964, *Ecotoxicol. Environ. Saf.* 13(3): 301–315. 1987, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 88(3): 874–876. 1991, *Am. J. Bot.* 87(9): 1287–1299. 2000, *Ecology*. 88(5): 1177–1190. 2007

(Sesquiterpene lactones.)

in English: burro-weed

**Ambrosia eriocentra** (A. Gray) W.W. Payne (*Franseria eriocentra* A. Gray; *Gaertneria eriocentra* (A. Gray) Kuntze)

North America.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7(2): 355. 1868, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 339. 1891 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 45(4): 423. 1964

(No sesquiterpene lactones.)

in English: woolly bur-sage

**Ambrosia grayi** (A. Nelson) Shinnars (*Ambrosia tomentosa* Nutt.; *Franseria grayi* (A. Nelson) A. Nelson; *Franseria tomentosa* A. Gray; *Gaertneria grayi* A. Nelson; *Gaertneria tomentosa* (A. Gray) Kuntze; *Gaertneria tomentosa* (Nutt.) A. Nelson, nom. illeg., non *Gaertneria tomentosa* (A. Gray) Kuntze)

North America.

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 186. 1818, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 80. 1849, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 339. 1891 and *Botanical Gazette* 34(1): 34–35. 1902, *New Manual of Botany of the Central Rocky Mountains* 542. 1909, *Field & Laboratory* 17(4): 174. 1949

(No sesquiterpene lactones.)

**Ambrosia hispida** Pursh

North America.

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 743. 1814 [1813], *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 250. 1884 and *Ann. Allergy*. 67(1): 37–46. 1991, Quinlan M.B., “Ethnophysiology and herbal treatments of intestinal worms in Dominica, West Indies.” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 80(1): 75–83. 2002

(To relieve fever, stomachache, pain, flu, menstrual pain. Commonly used to treat intestinal worms, provide efficacious treatments for controlling intestinal parasite loads. Sesquiterpene lactones. Significant allergenic plant.)

**Ambrosia linearis** (Rydb.) W.W. Payne (*Franseria linearis* (Rydb.) Rydb.; *Gaertneria linearis* Rydb.)

North America.

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(3): 133–134. 1905, *North American Flora* 33(1): 27. 1922, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 45(4): 425. 1964

(No sesquiterpene lactones.)

**Ambrosia peruviana** Willd. (*Ambrosia cumanensis* Kunth; *Ambrosia elatior* L.; *Ambrosia orobanchifera* Meyen; *Ambrosia paniculata* Michx. var. *cumanensis* (Kunth) O.E. Schulz; *Ambrosia paniculata* var. *peruviana* (Willd.) O.E. Schulz)

South America, Peru. Herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 987–988. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 183. 1803, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 377. 1805, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 216–217. 1820 [1818], also quarto ed. 4: 276. 1820 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 71(1): 86–87. 1911, *Flora of the Venezuelan Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997, *Taxon* 47: 351. 1998, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 82(4): 596–602. 1995, *Flora of Chiapas* 5: 1–232. 1999, *Brittonia* 52: 118–119. 2000

(Antibacterial, antiviral, antiemetic, a remedy for nausea. Crushed leaves mixed with chicken fat and water, this cool mixture rubbed on the body to reduce fever. Sesquiterpene lactones. Herb teas for yellow fever, constipation; herb juice for pleurisy. Root or herb infusion for colds, flu, fever, in postpartum. *Ambrosia elatior* L., whole plant, used for regulating fertility.)

in English: annual ragweed, cuman ragweed, ragweed

**Ambrosia psilostachya** DC. (*Ambrosia californica* Rydb.; *Ambrosia coronopifolia* Torr. & A. Gray; *Ambrosia cumanensis* auct. non Kunth; *Ambrosia lindheimeriana* Scheele; *Ambrosia psilostachya* var. *californica* (Rydb.) S.F. Blake; *Ambrosia psilostachya* var. *coronopifolia* (Torr. & A. Gray) Farw.; *Ambrosia psilostachya* var. *lindheimeriana* (Scheele) Blank.; *Ambrosia rugelii* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial or annual herb

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 216–217. 1820 [1818], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 526. 1836, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(2): 291. 1842, *Linnaea* 22: 156. 1849 and *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 18: 173. 1907, *North American Flora* 33(1): 19–20. 1922, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 25: 581. 1925, *Phytochemistry* 11(2): 715–723. 1972, *Rhodora* 77: 171–195. 1975, *Systematic Botany* 1: 363–372. 1976, *Int. Arch. Allergy Appl. Immunol.* 84(2): 116–122. 1987, *J. Allergy Clin.*

*Immunol.* 84(2): 263–271. 1989, *J. Immunol.* 152(6): 2882–2889. 1994, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 95(2–3): 221–227. 2004

(Dermatitis. Analgesic, antidiarrheal, antihemorrhagic, laxative, cytotoxic; leaves infusion for stomachache; leaves and stems infusion taken for bowel pains and bloody stools, for colds, constipation; heated leaves poultice applied to aching joints, sore eyes. Sesquiterpene lactones. Cumanin shows a potent inhibitory effect in NO (nitric oxide) production with low cytotoxicity. Veterinary medicine, plant decoction a wash for sores on horses.)

Common names: cuman ragweed, perennial ragweed, western ragweed

**Ambrosia pumila** (Nutt.) A. Gray (*Franseria pumila* Nutt.)

North America.

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 344–345. 1840, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 17: 217. 1882

(Sesquiterpene lactones.)

in English: San Diego ambrosia

**Ambrosia salsola** (Torr. & A. Gray) Strother & B.G. Baldwin (*Hymenoclea salsola* Torr. & A. Gray) (*Hymenoclea* Torrey & A. Gray, membrane enclosed, from the Greek *hymen* ‘a membrane’ and *kleis* ‘lock, key’, *kleio* ‘to close, confine’, referring to the bur.)

USA, California.

See Emory, William Hemsley (1811–1887), *Notes of a military reconnaissance* from Fort Leavenworth in Missouri to San Diego in California: including part of the Arkansas, Del Norte, and Gila Rivers. Washington, 1848, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 79. 1849 and *Madroño* 49(3): 143. 2002

(Stem or herbage infusion used to relieve pain in the lungs and trachea, and to reduce swellings.)

in English: cheeseweed, winged ragweed

in California: burrobrush

**Ambrosia scabra** Hook. & Arn.

Latin America.

See *Parasitol. Res.* 98(4): 370–374. 2006

(Against intermittent fevers and worms. Trypanocidal.)

Vernacular names: ajenjo del campo, altamisa, artemisa

**Ambrosia tenuifolia** Spreng.

North America. Herb, annual, stalks and roots eaten

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 851. 1826 and *American Journal of Botany* 66: 173–178. 1979, *Darwiniana* 27: 169–178. 1986, *Parasitol. Res.* 98(4): 370–374. 2006

(Stimulant, vermifuge, trypanocidal, antineuralgic, for gastrointestinal pains, to facilitate delivery of the placenta after childbirth, against intermittent fevers and worms. Sesquiterpene lactones.)

Vernacular names: ajenjo del campo, altamisa, artemisia, saltamisa

in English: lacy ambrosia, slimleaf bur ragweed, slimleaf burr ragweed

**Ambrosia tomentosa** Nutt. (*Franseria discolor* Nutt.; *Franseria tomentosa* (Nutt.) A. Nelson, nom. illeg., non *Franseria tomentosa* A. Gray; *Gaertneria discolor* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Gaertneria tomentosa* (Nutt.) A. Nelson, nom. illeg., non *Gaertneria tomentosa* (A. Gray) Kuntze; *Xanthidium discolor* (Nutt.) Delpino)

North America.

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 186. 1818, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 345. 1840, *Studi Lign. Anem. Comp. Artem.* 17. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 339. 1891 and *Botanical Gazette* 34(1): 34. 1902, *New Manual of Botany of the Central Rocky Mountains* 542. 1909

(No sesquiterpene lactones.)

**Ambrosia trifida** L. (*Ambrosia aptera* DC.; *Ambrosia integrifolia* Muhl. ex Willd.; *Ambrosia trifida* DC.; *Ambrosia trifida* fo. *integrifolia* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Fernald; *Ambrosia trifida* var. *integrifolia* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Ambrosia trifida* var. *texana* Scheele; *Ambrosia trifida* var. *trifida*)

North America. Herb, subshrub, annual

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 987–988. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(1): 375. 1805, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 527. 1836, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(2): 290. 1842, *Linnaea* 22(2): 156. 1849 and *Rhodora* 40(477): 347–348. 1938, *Taxon* 30: 515–516. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 575, 583–587. 1982, *Arch. Dermatol. Res.* 277(1): 28–35. 1985 [The sensitizing capacity of Compositae plants. VI.], *Arch. Dermatol.* 123(4): 500–2. 1987, *J. Allergy Clin. Immunol.* 84(3): 353–8. 1989, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 26(3): 225–368. 1991, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 25: 8–9. 1995, *J. Immunol.* 161(4): 2032–7. 1998, Moerman, Daniel E. *Native American ethnobotany*. 66–67. 1998, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 19(1): 48–51. 1999

(Dermatitis and hay fever, a contact dermatitis. Leaves astringent, emetic, disinfectant, febrifuge, antidiarrheal; decoction of plants taken for diarrhea with bleeding; crushed leaves rubbed on insect sting, leaves infusion for fever, pneumonia. Ceremonial medicine, root chewed to drive away fear at night.)

in English: bitter-weed, buffalo-weed, crown-weed, giant ragweed, great ragweed, high ragweed, horse-weed, king's-head, tall ambrosia, tall ragweed, wild hemp

**Ambrosia trifida** L. var. *trifida* (*Ambrosia trifida* L. var. *integrifolia* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Torr. & A. Gray)

North America. Herb, subshrub, annual

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 987–988. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(1): 375. 1805, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 527. 1836, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(2): 290. 1842, *Linnaea* 22(2): 156. 1849 and *Rhodora* 40(477): 347–348. 1938, *Taxon* 30: 515–516. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 575, 583–587. 1982, *Arch. Dermatol. Res.* 277(1): 28–35. 1985 [The sensitizing capacity of Compositae plants. VI.], *Arch. Dermatol.* 123(4): 500–2. 1987, *J. Allergy Clin. Immunol.* 84(3): 353–8. 1989, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 26(3): 225–368. 1991, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 25: 8–9. 1995, *J. Immunol.* 161(4): 2032–7. 1998, Moerman, Daniel E. *Native American Ethnobotany*. 66–67. 1998, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 19(1): 48–51. 1999

(Dermatitis and hay fever, a contact dermatitis. Leaves astringent, emetic, disinfectant, febrifuge, antidiarrheal; decoction of plants taken for diarrhea with bleeding; crushed leaves rubbed on insect sting, leaves infusion for fever, pneumonia. Ceremonial medicine, root chewed to drive away fear at night.)

in English: bitter-weed, buffalo-weed, crown-weed, giant ragweed, great ragweed, high ragweed, horse-weed, king's-head, tall ambrosia, tall ragweed, wild hemp

## Amburana Schwacke & Taubert Fabaceae (Sophoreae)

The name of the timber, *amburana*, *imburana* or *umburana*, in Tropical S. America, see *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 3(3): 387. 1894 and *Tropical Woods* 62: 28–31. 1940, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 184: 91–102. 1958.

**Amburana cearensis** (Allemão) A.C. Smith (*Amburana acreana* (Ducke) A.C. Sm.; *Amburana cearensis* Fr. All.; *Amburana claudii* Schwacke & Taub.; *Torresea acreana* Ducke; *Torresea cearensis* Allemão; *Torresea cearensis* (Allemão) A.C. Smith)

Peruvian Amazon, Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree, erect, multiple-trunked, reddish bark papery, bluish green membranaceous leaflets, flowers highly perfumed, corolla pinkish orange, single petal white tinged pink, stamens cream, ovary red, cut wood with a sweet perfumed scent, in primary forest

See *Trab. Comm. Sc. Expl. Ceara Secc. Bot.* 2: 17. 1862 and *Arquivos do Instituto de Biologia Vegetal* 1: 205. 1935, *Trop. Woods* 43:19–20. 1935, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(3/1): 243. 1943, *Phytomedicine* 4: 221–227. 1997, *Phytochemistry* 50(1): 71–74. 1999, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 41(4): 308–314. 2003, *Zeitschrift für Naturforschung. C, Journal of Biosciences* 58(9–10): 675–680. 2003, *Phytotherapy Research* 17(4): 335–340.



2003, *Life Sciences* 79(1): 98–104. 2006, *Basic & Clinical Pharmacology & Toxicology* 104(3): 198–205. 2009

(Antinociceptive, antimalarial and antiprotozoal, anti-inflammatory, bronchodilator, antiproliferative, antimutagenic, antioxidant and antitumor, anticarcinogenic, smooth muscle relaxant, cytotoxic, antimicrobial, hepatoprotective, trunk bark and seeds for rheumatism, fevers, asthma and respiratory tract diseases.)

in South America: cerejeira, cumare, cumaru, cumaru de cheiro, imbarana de cheiro, imburana de cheiro, imburana do cheiro, ishpingo, palo trebol, robe del pais, roble, roble americano, tornillo, tsaik, umburana, umburana de cheira, umburana do cheiro, vilcataba

### Amelanchier Medikus Rosaceae

The old French common name, see *Philosophische Botanik* 1: 140, 155. 1789.

*Amelanchier alnifolia* (Nutt.) Nutt. ex M. Roem. (*Amelanchier alnifolia* (Nutt.) Nutt.; *Amelanchier alnifolia* Nutt., nom. inval.; *Amelanchier alnifolia* var. *alnifolia*; *Amelanchier canadensis* var. *alnifolia* (Nutt.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Amelanchier sanguinea* var. *alnifolia* (Nutt.) P. Landry; *Aronia alnifolia* Nutt.)

North America. Tree or shrub, perennial, fruit used for food, berries eaten by bears and grouse

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 306. 1818, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 22. 1834, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 3: 147. 1847 and *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(3): 473. 1940, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 122(5–6): 249. 1975, *Phytochemistry (Oxf.)*, 17: 803. 1978, *J. Range Manage.*, 33: 197–199. 1980, *Can. Vet. J.*, 21: 74–76. 1980, Majak, W., McDiarmid, R.E., Hall, J.W. “The cyanide potential of Saskatoon serviceberry (*Amelanchier alnifolia*) and chokecherry (*Prunus virginiana*).” *Can. J. Anim. Sci.*, 61: 681–686. 1981, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians ...* 35. 1991

(Cathartic, purgative, mild laxative, febrifuge, contraceptive, tonic. Bark decoction for stomachache. Branches decoction taken for colds. Berry juice decoction used for eardrops, stomachache. Roots decoction for cough, chest pains and lung infections. The shrub has a hydrogen cyanide (prunasin) potential high enough to kill cattle and mule deer. Ceremonial, magic, ritual. Veterinary medicine, wood used for lame horses.)

in North America: gray wood, haz-shutsh, June berry, red fruit, Saskatoon, Saskatoon serviceberry, serviceberry, western serviceberry, wipazuka

*Amelanchier alnifolia* (Nutt.) Nutt. ex M. Roem. var. *alnifolia*

North America. Tree or shrub, perennial, fruit used for food, berries eaten by bears and grouse

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 306. 1818, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 22. 1834, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 3: 147. 1847 and *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(3): 473. 1940, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 122(5–6): 249. 1975, *Phytochemistry (Oxf.)*, 17: 803. 1978, *J. Range Manage.*, 33: 197–199. 1980, *Can. Vet. J.*, 21: 74–76. 1980, Majak, W., McDiarmid, R.E., Hall, J.W. “The cyanide potential of Saskatoon serviceberry (*Amelanchier alnifolia*) and chokecherry (*Prunus virginiana*).” *Can. J. Anim. Sci.*, 61: 681–686. 1981, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians ...* 35. 1991

(Cathartic, purgative, mild laxative, febrifuge, contraceptive, tonic. Bark decoction for stomachache. Branches decoction taken for colds. Berry juice decoction used for eardrops, stomachache. Roots decoction for cough, chest pains and lung infections. The shrub has a hydrogen cyanide (prunasin) potential high enough to kill cattle and mule deer. Ceremonial, magic, ritual. Veterinary medicine, wood used for lame horses.)

in North America: gray wood, haz-shutsh, June berry, red fruit, Saskatoon, Saskatoon serviceberry, serviceberry, western serviceberry, wipazuka

*Amelanchier alnifolia* (Nutt.) Nutt. ex M. Roem. var. *semiintegrifolia* (Hook.) C.L. Hitchc. (*Amelanchier alnifolia* (Nutt.) Nutt. ex M. Roem. subsp. *florida* (Lindl.) Hultén; *Amelanchier florida* Lindl.; *Amelanchier ovalis* var. *semiintegrifolia* Hook.; *Amelanchier oxyodon* Koehne)

North America. Tree or shrub, perennial, berries for food

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(4): 202. 1832 and *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 3: 94. 1961

(Decoction taken for gonorrhoea.)

in English: Pacific serviceberry, Saskatoon serviceberry

*Amelanchier arborea* (F. Michx.) Fernald (*Amelanchier arborea* var. *arborea*; *Amelanchier canadensis* Wiegand. non (L.) Medik.; *Amelanchier oblongifolia* (Torr. & A. Gray) M. Roem.; *Mespilus arborea* F. Michx.)

North America. Tree or shrub, perennial, berries used for food

See *Histoire des Arbres Forestiers de l'Amérique Septentrionale* 3(1): 68–70, pl. 11. 1812 and *Rhodora* 43(515): 563. 1941

(Tonic, antidiarrheal, anthelmintic, astringent, taken for worms, gonorrhoea, diarrhea, postpartum remedy.)

in English: common serviceberry, downy serviceberry

*Amelanchier arborea* (F. Michx.) Fernald var. *arborea* (*Amelanchier oblongifolia* (Torr. & A. Gray) M. Roem.)

North America. Tree or shrub, perennial, berries used for food

See *Histoire des Arbres Forestiers de l'Amérique Septentrionale* 3(1): 68–70, pl. 11. 1812 and *Rhodora* 43(515): 563. 1941

(Tonic, antidiarrheal, anthelmintic, astringent, taken for worms, gonorrhoea, diarrhoea, postpartum remedy.)

in English: common serviceberry, downy serviceberry

***Amelanchier canadensis*** (L.) Medik. (*Amelanchier canadensis* var. *subintegra* Fernald; *Amelanchier lucida* Fernald; *Amelanchier oblongifolia* Roem.; *Mespilus canadensis* L.)

North America. Tree or shrub, perennial

(Anthelmintic, astringent, disinfectant, roots decoction taken for dysentery, women's complaints, to prevent miscarriage.)

in English: Canadian serviceberry, downy serviceberry, eastern serviceberry, shadbush

***Amelanchier humilis*** Wiegand (*Amelanchier humilis* Wiegand var. *campestris* E.L. Nielsen; *Amelanchier humilis* Wiegand var. *compacta* E.L. Nielsen; *Amelanchier humilis* Wiegand var. *exserrata* E.L. Nielsen; *Amelanchier mucronata* E.L. Nielsen; *Amelanchier stolonifera* auct. non Wiegand. p.p.)

North America. Shrub, perennial, juicy fruit used for food

See *Rhodora* 14(163): 141–143, pl. 95, f. 2A–G. 1912

(Root tonic.)

in English: low serviceberry

***Amelanchier laevis*** Wiegand (*Amelanchier arborea* subsp. *laevis* (Wiegand) S.M. McKay ex P. Landry; *Amelanchier arborea* var. *cordifolia* (Ashe) B. Boivin; *Amelanchier arborea* var. *laevis* (Wiegand) H.E. Ahles; *Amelanchier laevis* var. *nitida* (Wiegand) Fernald; *Amelanchier* × *grandiflora* Rehder)

North America. Tree or shrub, perennial, fruit used for food

See *Rhodora* 14(163): 154–158, pl. 96, f. 7A–G. 1912, *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* 80(2): 172. 1964, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 122(5–6): 247. 1975

(Infusion of bark taken by pregnant women.)

in English: Allegheny serviceberry, smooth serviceberry

***Amelanchier pallida*** Greene (*Amelanchier alnifolia* subsp. *pallida* (Greene) A.E. Murray; *Amelanchier alnifolia* subsp. *siskiyouensis* (C.K. Schneid.) A.E. Murray; *Amelanchier alnifolia* subsp. *subintegra* (Greene) A.E. Murray; *Amelanchier alnifolia* (Nutt.) Nutt. ex M. Roem. var. *pallida* (Greene) Jeps.; *Amelanchier florida* Lindl. var. *gracilis* (A. Heller) M. Peck; *Amelanchier gracilis* A. Heller; *Amelanchier oreophila* A. Nelson; *Amelanchier siskiyouensis* C.K.

Schneid.; *Amelanchier subintegra* Greene; *Amelanchier utahensis* Koehne)

North America. Tree or shrub, perennial, fruit used for food

See *Flora Franciscana* 1: 53. 1891 and *Pittonia* 5: 109. 1903, *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 1: 735. 1906, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 509–510. 1925, *Kalmia* 12: 18. 1982

(Decoction of boiled roots taken for women's complaints. Ceremonial.)

in English: pale serviceberry, pallid service berry, Utah service-berry, sarvis, Western service berry, Western serviceberry

***Amelanchier stolonifera*** Wiegand (*Amelanchier canadensis* var. *stolonifera* (Wiegand) P. Landry; *Amelanchier spicata* auct. non (Lam.) K. Koch p.p.)

North America. Shrub, perennial, juicy fruit used for food

See *Rhodora* 14(163): 144–147, pl. 95, f. 4A–G. 1912, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 122(5–6): 248. 1975, *Rhodora* 80: 483–493. 1980, *American Journal of Botany* 74: 321–328. 1987

(Root bark used as a tonic.)

in English: juneberry, Quebec berry, running serviceberry, serviceberry

***Amelanchier utahensis*** Koehne

North America. Tree or shrub, perennial, juicy fruit used for food

See *Die Gattungen der Pomaceen* 25, pl. 2, f. 20c. 1890, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, Series 2*, 5(18): 679. 1895

(Used during labor and delivery. Ceremonial, magic, ritual, leaves emetic.)

in English: Utah serviceberry

***Amelanchier utahensis*** Koehne var. *utahensis* (*Amelanchier alnifolia* var. *oreophila* (A. Nelson) R.J. Davis; *Amelanchier alnifolia* var. *utahensis* (Koehne) M.E. Jones; *Amelanchier australis* Standl.; *Amelanchier bakeri* Greene; *Amelanchier goldmanii* Woot. & Standl.; *Amelanchier mormonica* C.K. Schneid.; *Amelanchier oreophila* A. Nelson; *Amelanchier utahensis* var. *utahensis*)

North America. Tree or shrub, perennial, juicy fruit used for food

See *Die Gattungen der Pomaceen* 25, pl. 2, f. 20c. 1890, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, Series 2*, 5(18): 679. 1895

(Used during labor and delivery. Ceremonial, magic, ritual, leaves emetic.)

in English: Utah serviceberry

### Amentotaxus Pilger Taxaceae (Amentotaxaceae, Cephalotaxaceae)

Latin *amentum* 'a strap, thong, catkin' plus *Taxus*, see *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 54(1): 41. 1916

*Amentotaxus assamica* D.K. Ferguson (*Amentotaxus yunnanensis* H.L. Li var. *assamica* (Ferguson) Silba)

India, Himalaya.

See *Kew Bulletin* 40(1): 115. 1985, *Phytologia* 68(1): 25. 1990 (Tonic.)

*Amentotaxus formosana* H.L. Li (*Amentotaxus yunnanensis* H.L. Li var. *formosana* (H.L. Li) Silba)

China, Taiwan. Tree, aril reddish yellow, seed reddish purple, listed as the most endangered plants in the world

See *J. Bot.* 21: 357. 1883 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 54: 41. 1916, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 33(2): 195–197. 1952, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 22: 492. 1984, *Fam. Gen. Vasc. Pl.* 1: 299–302. 1990, *Phytologia* 68(1): 25. 1990, *Planta medica* 71(4): 344–348. 2005

(Heartwoods and barks antiinflammatory.)

in China: tai wan sui hua shan

*Amentotaxus yunnanensis* H.L. Li (*Amentotaxus argotaenia* (Hance) Pilger var. *yunnanensis* (H.L. Li) P.C. Keng)

China. Tree, ovate crown, aril reddish purple

See *J. Arnold Arbor.* 33(2): 197–198. 1952, *Rep. 1957 Anniv. Nanjing Univ.* (2) 7: 451. 1957, *Journal of Natural Products* 66(7): 1002–1005. 2003

(Biflavonoid sotetsuflavone, amentoflavone biflavonoid, sequoiaflavone, sequoyitol.)

in China: yun nan sui hua shan

in Vietnam: sam bông, thông tre vân nam

### Amethystea L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Greek *amethystos*, a kind of herb of vine, referring to the color of the flowers, violet-blue; Greek *amethystos* 'not drunken', a 'negative' and *methyo*, *methyein* 'drunken'.

*Amethystea caerulea* L. (*Amethystea corymbosa* Pers.; *Amethystea trifida* Hill; *Lycopus amethystinus* Steven)

S. Siberia to Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 21. 1753, *Veg. Syst.* 17: 44. 1770, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 24. 1805, *Mém. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 5: 341. 1814 and *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 195–200. 1986, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 17. 1993, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 80(3): 85–88. 1995

(Used medicinally for perspiration.)

in English: skyblue amethystea

in China: shui ji zhen

### Amianthium A. Gray Melanthiaceae (Liliaceae)

Latin *amiantus*, Greek *amiantos* (unspotted, pure) 'the amianth', see *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 4: 121. 1837. *Amianthium* is frequently included in a broadly circumscribed *Zigadenus*.

*Amianthium muscitoxicum* (Walter) A. Gray (*Amianthium macrotax* Raf.; *Amianthium muscaetoxicum* (Walter) A. Gray; *Amianthium muscaetoxicum* A. Gray; *Anthericum subtrigynum* Jacq.; *Chrosperma laetum* (Sol.) Raf.; *Chrosperma muscitoxicum* (Walter) Kuntze; *Chrysosperma muscatoxicum* (Walter) Kuntze; *Crosperma laeta* (Sol.) Raf.; *Crosperma phalangioides* (Desr.) Raf.; *Endocles laetum* (Sol.) Salisb., nom. inval.; *Helonias erythrosperma* Michx.; *Helonias laeta* (Sol.) Ker Gawl.; *Leimanthium laetum* (Sol.) Willd.; *Leimanthium pallidum* Willd.; *Melanthium laetum* Sol.; *Melanthium muscitoxicum* Walter; *Melanthium myoconum* J.F. Gmel.; *Melanthium phalangioides* Desr.; *Zigadenus muscitoxicus* (Walter) Regel; *Zygadenus muscitoxicum* Regel)

North America. Herbaceous, perennial, grass-like basal leaves, leafy bracts on the stem, flowers white turning greenish then dark purple

See *Flora Caroliniana, secundum ...* 125. 1788, *Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York* 4: 121–122. 1837, *Synopsis Plantarum* 4: 180. 1843, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 708. 1891 and *Ann. Carnegie Mus.* 55: 481–504. 1986

(Poison, all parts of the plant are considered poisonous with the bulb being especially toxic. Highly toxic alkaloids found in roots and leaves have caused deaths in cattle and sheep. Used for itch. Root extracts, with sugar or honey, used as an insecticide to kill flies.)

in English: crow-poison, fly-poison, St. Elmo's-feather, staggergrass

### Amischotolype Hassk. Commelinaceae

Greek *amischos* 'without stalk' and *tolype* 'a ball of wool, lump', referring to the inflorescence, see *Histoire naturelle, générale et particulière, des plantes* 8: 177. 1804, *Flora* 46: 391. 1863.

*Amischotolype gracilis* (Ridl.) I.M. Turner (*Forrestia gracilis* Ridl.) (*Forrestia* A. Rich., named for the English traveller and midshipman Thomas Forrest, c. 1729–c. 1802, a seaman of the East India Company, plant and nutmegs collector in Malay Archipelago; see M.P. Nayar, *Meaning of Indian Flowering Plant Names*. 145–146. Dehra Dun 1985, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 255. London 1994.)

Malaya.



See *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 41: 37. 1904, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 45: 53. 1993

(Plant decoction for pains in the body. Roots for rheumatism.)

Malay names: setawa betina, tebu kera

***Amisshotolype hookeri*** (Hassk.) H. Hara (*Forrestia hookeri* Hassk.)

India, Himalaya. Shrub, petiolate oblanceolate leaves, minute flowers in heads, beaked capsules

See *Flora* 47: 629. 1864, *FBI* 6: 384. 1892 and *Flora of Eastern Himalaya* [H. Hara] 1: 399. 1966, *Curr. Sci.* 49: 151–152. 1980

(Roots paste applied on cuts.)

in China: jian guo chuan qiao hua

in India: chagakadua-khuan, chaha-lubaur, chaha-lubuar, chahalubor

***Amisshotolype mollissima*** (Blume) Hassk. (*Amisshotolype glabrata* (Hassk.) Hassk.; *Amisshotolype marginata* (Blume) Hassk.; *Amisshotolype mollissima* Hassk.; *Amisshotolype mollissima* var. *glabrata* (Hassk.) R.S. Rao; *Amisshotolype mollissima* var. *marginata* (Blume) R.S. Rao; *Campelia glabrata* Hassk., nom. illeg.; *Campelia marginata* Blume; *Campelia mollissima* Blume; *Forrestia distans* Ridl.; *Forrestia glabrata* (Hassk.) Hassk.; *Forrestia marginata* (Blume) Hassk.; *Forrestia mollis* Hassk.; *Forrestia mollissima* (Blume) Koord.; *Forrestia rostrata* Hassk.; *Pollia purpurea* C.B. Clarke; *Tradescantia marginata* (Blume) Bouché)

Himalaya, Malesia. Herb, thick stem, hairy leaves, flowers in panicles

See *Medical Repository*, ser. 2, 3: 422. 1806, *Verh. Ges. Naturf. Freunde Berlin* 1: 392. 1819, *Enum. Pl. Javae* 1: 7. 1827, *Sert. Astrol.* 1. t. 1. 1834, *Flora* 46: 391–392. 1863, *Flora* 47: 628, 630–631. 1864 and *Maharashtra Vidnyan Mandir Patrika* 6(2): 53. 1971

(Root decoction in rheumatism. Plant juice used as poison on tips of arrows for hunting.)

## Ammannia L. Lythraceae

Dedicated to the German physician Paul Ammann, 1634–1691, botanist and professor at Leipzig, his works include *Character Plantarum Naturalis* Lipsiae 1676, *Suppellel Botanica* Lipsiae 1675 and *Hortus Bosianus* Lipsiae 1686. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 119–120. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 55. 1754, *Primae Lineae Systematis Naturae* 86. 1834 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists.* 1: 51. 1965, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 66(4): 395–420. 1985.

***Ammannia baccifera*** L. (*Ammannia aegyptiaca* Willd.; *Ammannia aegyptiaca* Kotschy ex Koehne; *Ammannia*

*auriculata* var. *subsessilis* (Willd.) Boiss.; *Ammannia baccifera* Roth; *Ammannia baccifera* Pollini; *Ammannia baccifera* subfo. *contracta* Koehne; *Ammannia baccifera* subsp. *baccifera*; *Ammannia baccifera* subsp. *viridis* (Willd. ex Hornem.) Koehne; *Ammannia discolor* Nakai; *Ammannia indica* Druce; *Ammannia indica* Lam.; *Ammannia vesicatoria* Roxburgh; *Ammannia vesicatoria* Roxb.; *Ammannia viridis* Willd. ex Hornem.; *Ammannia wormskioldii* Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Ammannia wormskioldii* var. *alata* Koehne)

Paleotropics. Herb, very variable, dwarf weed, emits a strong muriatic odor, weedy, erect, branched, slender, small greenish or purplish flowers borne in dense clusters in leaf axils, globular capsule, reddish black seeds, in rice fields, edges of pool, wet places, marshy sites

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 119–120. 1753, *Fl. Ind.* (Carey & Wallich, eds.) 1: 447 (–448). 1820, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1(3): 253, 254. 1880 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles* 1916, 603. 1917, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 1921, xxxv. 133. 1921, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 66: 405. 1985, *African Journal of Biomedical Research* 10: 175–181. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant for skin disorders; plant juice given internally in cases of spleen enlargement. Leaves irritant, caustic, rubefacient, poisonous, vesicant and acrid, expectorant, used for rheumatism, arthritis, fever, to raise blisters, herpetic eruptions, external remedy for ringworm and parasitic skin affection; leaves paste applied for the treatment of edema and skin diseases, abscesses, ulcers, eczema. Antibacterial, fresh leaves applied as a rubefacient in skin diseases. Root decoction antiurolithic, to treat urinary stone and difficulty in urination; root paste for pregnant women to enhance lactation.)

in English: acrid weed, blistering ammannia, monarch red-stem, tooth cup

in Nigeria: tamfa

in Senegal: vakeñ

in India: aginbuti, aginendramu, agni garba, agni garva, agni vendrapaku, agnigarba, agnigarbha, agnigarva, agnivadrakaku, agnivaendrapaku, agnivednapaku, agniven-dra-paku, agnivendapaku, agnivendra-paku, agnivendrappaku, agyo, ban mirich, banmarach, banmarich, bharajambhula, bhura jambol, brahmasoma, cemaciya, cilapetam, cirukalluruvi, dadamari, dadarbootie, dadmari, dadmaria, davagni, dopatti-ki-kanduri, ilavankappacitaceti, ilavankappacitam, jal agio, jal bhangro, jal-bhangro, jalagio, jangli mendi, janglimehndie, jungli mehendi, kaadugida, kal-l-uruvi, kallarivi, kallaryanchi, kallukkoti, kalluppaikkatti, kallur vanchi, kalluri, kalluricceti, kalluriva, kallurive, kallurivi, kalluruvi, kalluruvikkoti, kalluruvipoondu, kallurvi, kamagida, kshetrabhusha, kshetravashini, kurand ghas, kuranda, kurandika, kuranta, kuranti, lal babusi, lalagio, lalbabusi, mahasyama, malaimurikaceti, malaimurikam, mehudi, neermalneruppu, neermelneruppu, nirmel neruppu,

nirmelneruppu, nirneruppu, nirumel-neruppu, nirumeln-eruppu, nirummelneruppu, pakuputtipati, pasanabheda, pasanapetam, pasanapeti, sukaranda, tavakkini, tipputu, utukuntaku, vikata, vrddhadarukah

in Nepal: ambar

in Philippines: apoi-apoian, bias pugo, parapit anggit

***Ammannia multiflora*** Roxb. (*Ammannia australasica* F. Mueller; *Ammannia japonica* Miquel; *Ammannia multiflora* var. *parviflora* (DC.) Koehne; *Ammannia parviflora* DC.; *Suffrenia dichotoma* Miquel)

Tropics and subtropics of Africa, Asia and Australia. Herb, short ascending branches, floral tube campanulate, pink to whitish flowers in dense axillary cymes, cattle fodder, along watercourses, wet places, rice fields

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 447. 1820, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 78. 1828, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1: 248. 1880 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 74(2): 195–204. 2001

(Antiplasmodial, used to treat fever and malaria.)

in Australia: jerry-jerry

in China: duo hua shui xian cai

in Japan: hime-miso-hagi, himemisohagi

***Ammannia peploides*** Spreng.

India.

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 1: 444. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824]

(Fever in children, contact therapy, whole plant hung around the neck.)

in India: jugiba

***Ammannia senegalensis*** Lam. (*Ammannia filiformis* DC.; *Ammannia floribunda* Guill. & Perr.; *Ammannia salsuginosa* Guill. & Perr.; *Ammannia senegalensis* Hiern; *Ammannia senegalensis* DC.; *Ammannia senegalensis* forma *filiformis* (DC.) Hiern)

Tropical Africa. Herb, erect, decumbent, fodder, marshy places, often confused with *Ammannia baccifera*

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique... Botanique* 1: 312, no. 155, t. 77, f. 2. 1791, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 77. 1828, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1: 255. 1880 and *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980

(Urticant plant, used as a blistering agent.)

in English: cognac plant, copper leaf ammannia, red ammannia

in Senegal: vaken

## Ammi L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

*Ammi* and *ammion*, ancient names for an umbrelliferous plant, possibly from the Greek *amos* 'sand'; Latin *ammi* (*ami*) and *ammium* (*amium*), *ii*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 243. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 113. 1754.

***Ammi majus*** Linnaeus (*Ammi majus* Walter; *Apium ammi* Crantz; *Carum majus* (L.) Koso-Pol.; *Discopleura major* Britton, Sterns & Poggenb.; *Selinum ammoides* Krause)

C. Europe to W. Asia and N. Africa. Herb, inflorescence a compound umbel

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 243, 263. 1753, *Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 113. 1788 [Apr–Jun 1788], *Prelim. Cat.* 22. 1888 and *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* n.s. 29: 198. 1915 [1916], *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 48: 171–186. 1974, *Lagascalía* 6: 23–32. 1976, *American Journal of Botany* 63(5): 608–625. 1976, *Current Science* 46: 751–752. 1977, *Lagascalía* 7: 163–172. 1978, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 52: 69–77. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 543. 1980, *Cytologia* 45: 389–402. 1980, *Fl. Libya* 117: 87. 1985, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 154: 11–30. 1986, *Flora Mediterranea* 8: 221–245. 1998, *Lagascalía* 15: 288–295. 1990

(Skin contact with the sap is said to cause photosensitivity and/or dermatitis in some people; allergic rhinitis and contact urticaria due to exposure to the fruits. Seeds contraceptive, diuretic, tonic, emmenagogue, molluscicidal, antibacterial, fungicidal, used for asthma, menstruation, angina, leprosy, kidney stones and urinary tract infections; dried ripe fruits (or seeds) for skin diseases such as psoriasis and vitiligo; root or seeds chewed to give protection from strong sunlight.)

in English: bishop's flower, bishop's weed, bullwort, crow's foot, devil's carrot, false Queen Anne's lace, greater ammi, herb william, honey plant, lace flower, large bullwort, may-weed, Queen Anne's lace, toothpick ammi

in Arabic: hirz al-shayateen, khella shaitani, khellah shitany, khilla shitani, killa, killa sheitani

in China: da a mi qin

***Ammi visnaga*** (L.) Lamarck (*Apium visnaga* Crantz; *Apium visnaga* (L.) Crantz; *Carum visnaga* Koso-Pol.; *Carum visnaga* (L.) Koso-Pol.; *Daucus visnaga* Linnaeus; *Selinum visnaga* Krause; *Selinum visnaga* (L.) Krause; *Sium visnaga* Stokes; *Visnaga daucooides* Gaertn.)

Mediterranean. Herb, glabrous, erect, highly branched, small numerous white flowers borne in compact compound umbels

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 242–243, 263–265. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary... Abridged... fourth edition 1754, Class. Umbell.* 104. 1767, *Fl. Franç.* 3: 462. 1779 [1778 publ. after 21 Mar 1779], Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches*

*Handwörterbuch*. 107, 925. Ansbach 1852 and *Fl. Deutsch*. ed. 2 12: 44. 1904, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 29: 198. 1916, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5A/1): 3–97. 1962, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 48: 171–186. 1974, *Lagasalia* 6: 23–32. 1976, *American Journal of Botany* 63(5): 608–625. 1976, *Current Science* 46: 751–752. 1977, *Lagasalia* 7: 163–172. 1978, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 52: 69–77. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 543. 1980, *Cytologia* 45: 389–402. 1980, *Fl. Libya* 117: 88. 1985, *Lagasalia* 13: 313–318. 1985, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 154: 11–30. 1986, *Lagasalia* 15: 288–295. 1990, Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 687–688. Basel 1996, *Flora Mediterranea* 8: 221–245. 1998

(Pseudoallergic reactions, photosensitivity and reversible cholestatic jaundice have been reported; fruits should not be used during pregnancy. Dried fruits decoction diuretic, emmenagogue, antispasmodic, muscle relaxant and vasodilator, employed in treating ailments of the urinary tract, kidney stones, for the treatment of gastrointestinal cramps and painful menstruation, angina pectoris, mild anginal symptoms, asthma, bronchial asthma or spastic bronchitis, to regulate menstruation, for treatment of vertigo, diabetes.)

in English: bishop's weed, pick-tooth, Spanish carrot, tooth-pick

in Arabic: kella, kella balady, khelal, khelâl dandâne, khell, khella, khilla, khilla baladi, noukha, nounkha

in China: a mi qin

### **Ammodaucus Cosson & Durieu Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)**

Greek *amos* 'sand' plus *Daucus* L., *daukos*, *daukon*, *deukos* 'sweet, sweet juice, wild carrot, carrot'.

*Ammodaucus leucotrichus* Coss. & Durieu (*Ammodaucus leucotrichus* Coss.; *Ammodaucus leucotrichus* var. *brevipilus* L. Chevall.; *Ammodaucus leucotrichus* var. *longipilus* L. Chevall.; *Cuminum maroccanum* P.H. Davis & Hedge)

Algeria.

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 6: 393. 1859 and *Phytochemistry* 44(5): 907–910. 1997, *Journal of Medicinal Plants Research* 2(3): 66–70. 2008

(Seeds and young leaves for colds, bronchitis, chest complaints, urinary stone problems, urolithiasis.)

### **Amomum Roxb. Zingiberaceae**

Latin *amomum* and Greek *amomon*, an Indian spice plant, an aromatic shrub from which the Romans prepared a costly and

fragrant balsam (Plinius); see W. Roxburgh, *Flora Indica*. 1: 37. 1820, Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*. 20. Bologna 1870 and Holtum, R.E. "The Zingiberaceae of the Malay Peninsula." *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 13: 1–249. 1950, *Flora of China* 24: 347–356. 2000.

*Amomum aculeatum* Roxb. (*Amomum aculeatum* var. *gymnocarpum* Valetton; *Amomum aculeatum* var. *macrocarpum* Valetton; *Amomum aurantiacum* Ridl.; *Amomum ciliatum* Blume; *Amomum flavum* Ridl.; *Amomum hatuanum* Naves; *Cardamomum aculeatum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Cardamomum ciliatum* (Blume) Kuntze)

India, New Guinea. Herb, perennial, stout long underground rhizome, rather slender thick leafy stems, dense rounded inflorescence, erect flowers pedicelled, lobes pale flesh-coloured to orange, labellum orange-yellow with many small crimson spots and lines, dark purplish fruit covered with fleshy greenish spines, sourish sweet edible fruit develops a mucilaginous mass from the decaying bracts, in primary and secondary forest, teak forest

See *Asiat. Res.* 11: 344. 1810, *Enum. Pl. Javae*: 49. 1827, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 3, 4(13A): 224. 1880, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 686. 1891, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 32: 133. 1899 and *Nova Guinea* 8: 926–927. 1913, *J. Fed. Malay States Mus.* 10: 153. 1920, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 41: 541–559. 1984

(Drops of juice from the leaf-stalks applied to the eyes of women after childbirth. Leaves chewed in combination with other plants and traditional salt to soothe headaches and backache. Sap drunk to treat fever and influenza; sap from the bark given to a person with malaria or fever.)

in English: rambutan amomum

in Indonesia: parahulu, prahulu, wola waliyan

Malayan name: tepus merah

in Papua New Guinea: apiyamga, galengapace, hinigugau, iae, punuh panir, punuh parir, qulengapaie

*Amomum aromaticum* Roxb. (*Alpinia fasciculata* (Roscoe) Steud.; *Alpinia fasciculata* Steud.; *Amomum fasciculatum* (Roscoe) Benth. & Hook.f. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Amomum fasciculatum* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Cardamomum aromaticum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Cardamomum aromaticum* Kuntze; *Geocallis fasciculata* (Steud.) Horan.; *Geocallis fasciculata* Horan.; *Renealmia fasciculata* Roscoe)

Nepal, India. Leafy stems, subsessile glabrous leaves linear-lanceolate, clavate spikes villous, white flowers, ovoid fleshy rugose capsules

See *Hort. Bengal*. 1. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., 1: 44. 1820, *Monandr. Pl. Scitam.* 13–14: t. 66. 1828, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 45. 1832, *Prod. Monog. Scitam.* 33. 1862, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 3(2): 645. 1883, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 686. 1891, *Index Kew.* 1: 108. 1893



(Used in Ayurveda. Plant aphrodisiac, astringent, stomachic, hypnotic, sedative and stimulant, cardiogenic, carminative, diuretic, hepatotonic, for anorexia, fever, cold, chill, pneumonia, malaria, neuralgia, snakebites, diarrhea, gonorrhoea, headache, impotence, dyspepsia, sting, vomiting. Rhizome paste to get relief in nausea and vomiting. Rhizome and seeds taken as abortifacient. Fruits for smallpox and wounds. Seed decoction as a gargle in affections of the teeth, mouth, throat and gums.)

in English: Bengal cardamom, Nepal cardamom, nepalese cardamom

in India: ban-illachi, banillachi, brhadela, ela, ghrtachi, gongaga, kaage aelakki, morang-ilachi, morang-ilayechi, morangilachi, morangillachi, murang-ilayechi, naradhal, veldode

in Vietnam: dau khau thom, do ho, mac hau, thao qua

***Amomum austrosinense*** D. Fang

China. Herb, lobes white tinged reddish, calyx white basally purple distally, red anther, capsule red pubescent

See *Guihaia* 2(3): 135–141, 153–157. 1982, *Guihaia* 8(2): 143–147. 1988

(Astringent, stomachic.)

in China: san ye dou kou

in Vietnam: dau khau ba lá

***Amomum compactum*** Solander ex Maton (*Alpinia striata* Link; *Amomum cardamomum* L., nom. illeg.; *Amomum compactum* Roem. & Schult.; *Amomum kepulaga* Sprague & Burkill; *Zingiber compactum* (Sol. ex Maton) Stokes; *Zingiber compactum* Stokes)

India. Herb, robust, aromatic, many-branched subterranean hard rhizome, erect leafy stems and separate inflorescences, leafy stem terete, leaves sheathed, inflorescence sprouting laterally from the rhizome, sterile bracts absent, fertile bracts ovate-oblong acuminate ciliate persistent, corolla tubular lobed, fruit a depressed globose silky hairy capsule crowned by the remnants of the flower, white aril, young shoots often eaten as a vegetable

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 10: 251. 1811, *Bot. Mat. Med.* 1: 68. 1812, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 1: 28. 1817, *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 1: 5. 1821 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1930(1): 35. 1930, *Gard. Bull. Straits Settlements*. 6: 10. 1929

(Seeds used as a stomachic, as a remedy against colds and coughs and as a tonic, especially after childbirth. Decoction of the whole plant drunk as a tonic and to alleviate rheumatic pain. Dried crushed rhizomes taken to reduce fever and for intestinal pains.)

in English: false cardamom, Java amomum, round cardamom

in China: zhao wa bai dou kou

in Indonesia: kapol, kapulaga, kardamunggu, puwar pelaga

in Malaysia: kepulaga, pelaga, puar

***Amomum corynostachyum*** Wall. (*Cardamomum corynostachyum* (Wall.) Kuntze; *Cardamomum corynostachyum* Kuntze; *Zingiber corynostachyum* (Wall.) Steud.; *Zingiber corynostachyum* Steud.)

India. Herb, leafy stems, glabrous lanceolate leaves, subglobose spikes, pink-white corolla lobes, cuneate lip, hairy ridged capsules, flowers eaten as vegetable

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich) 1: 48, t. 58. 1830, *Nomencl. Bot.*, [Steudel], ed. 2, 2: 798. 1841, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 686. 1891

(Rhizomes made into a paste and used against headache and stomachache.)

in India: dorkim

***Amomum dolichanthum*** D. Fang

China. Herb, leaf sheath pubescent, labellum white, yellowish at middle, purple at base

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 16(3): 47–53. 1978

(Stomachic.)

in English: long-flowered cardamom

in China: chang hua dou kou, chang hua duo kou

in Vietnam: dau khau hoa dài

***Amomum garoense*** S. Tripathi & V. Prakash

India.

See *Rheedea* 9(2): 177. 1999

(Ceremonial, the flowers.)

in India: gong-aga

***Amomum gracile*** Blume

Java. Herb, bulbous at base, slender branched stolons, inflorescence short, flowers more or less sessile exerted from bracts, labellum white with red tubercles at base, stamen much shorter than labellum, grooved red fruit densely covered with minute straight prickles, in teak forest

See *Enum. Pl. Javae* 1: 49. 1827

(Fruits chewed to treat nausea and indigestion.)

in Indonesia: ela-ela

***Amomum hochreutineri*** Valetton

Java. Herb, stout and long whitish rhizome, slender red leafy stems, leaves lanceolate, inflorescence ascending few-flowered, flowers sessile exerted from bracts, labellum erect much exerted, fruit ribbed, in primary lower montane forest

See *Icones Bogoriensis* [Boerlage] 2(4): t. 195. 1906

(Rhizomes and fruits used as poultice to treat lumbago.)

in Indonesia: cacabutan, kihitir

***Amomum hypoleucum*** Thwaites (*Amomum pierardioides* Bedd.)

India, Sri Lanka.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 318. 1861, *Madras J. Lit. Sci.*, III, 1: 58. 1864

(Raw tender shoots eaten for treatment of intestinal worms.)

in India: papi-tallang

***Amomum jainii*** S. Tripathi & V. Prakash

India. Herb

See *Nordic J. Bot.* 19(5): 609. 1999

(Rhizome juice consumed to get relief from headache.)

***Amomum kwangsiense*** D. Fang & X.X. Chen

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 16(3): 47–53. 1978

(Stimulant.)

in English: Kwangsi amomum

in China: guang xi dou kou

***Amomum ligulatum*** R.M. Sm.

Borneo, Sabah, Sarawak. Herb, shrub-like, creeping rhizomes, leaves narrowly lanceolate, inflorescence narrowly ellipsoid, flowers yellowish-orange, corolla tube about as long as calyx, labellum broad orange with darker spot, anther crested, fruit ovoid pale yellowish-brown, in forest

See *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 42: 298. 1985

(The tender inner pith of leafy stems roasted or boiled and eaten to treat stomachache and diarrhea.)

in English: shy flower

in Indonesia: ubut bele sa'ai

***Amomum longiligulare*** T.L. Wu

Hainan to Vietnam. Herb, rhizome creeping on the ground, leaves narrowly elliptical, inflorescence small, corolla tube about as long as calyx, labellum rounded and concave with yellow margins, anther with lobed appendage, fruit brownish-purple, in mountain

See *Fl. Hainan.* 4: 533. 1977, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 32(1–3): 57–70. 1991

(Seeds used to treat indigestion, diarrhea, vomiting and toothache; the roots applied against rheumatism.)

in China: hai nan sha ren

in Vietnam: m[ef] tr[as] l[af], sa nh[aa]n

***Amomum maximum*** Roxburgh (*Amomum dealbatum* Roxb.; *Cardamomum dealbatum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Cardamomum*

*dealbatum* Kuntze; *Cardamomum maximum* Kuntze; *Cardamomum maximum* (Roxb.) Kuntze)

Thailand, India. Fragrant leaves, fibrous leaf-sheaths, white flowers, sweet-sour pulp around the seeds eaten raw, young flower clusters and unripe fruits cooked with rice

See *Asiat. Res.* 11: 344. 1810, *Hort. Bengal.* 1. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., 1: 41–42. 1820, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 43. 1832, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 686–687. 1891 and *Acta Botanica Sinica* 24: 226–230. 1982, *Guihaia* 8: 143–147. 1988, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 134(1–2): 287–300. 2000, *Folia Malaysiana* 3: 123–134. 2002, *Taiwania* 53(1): 6–10. 2008

(Seeds used for stomach problems.)

in English: great-winged amomum, Java cardamom, winged Java cardamoms

in Bangladesh: tera

in China: jiu chi dou kou

in India: aidu, paro

***Amomum microcarpum*** C.F. Liang & D. Fang

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 16(3): 49–50, pl. 4, f. 3. 1978

(Stimulant.)

in China: xi sha ren

***Amomum muricarpum*** Elmer (*Hornstedtia muricarpa* (Elmer) Elmer)

China, Philippines.

See *Leaflet Philipp. Bot.* 8: 2896–7. 1915, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 54(1): 139–140. 2006

(Diarylheptanoids, muricarpones.)

in China: you guo dou kou

***Amomum neoaurantiacum*** T.L. Wu, K. Larsen & Turland (*Amomum aurantiacum* H.T. Tsai & S.W. Zhao, nom. illeg.)

China. Herb, similar to *Amomum microcarpum* C.F. Liang & D. Fang

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 17(4): 91. 1979, *Novon* 10(1): 90–91. 2000

(Roots for lumbago.)

in China: hong ke sha ren

***Amomum pauciflorum*** Baker

India, Himalaya.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 238. 1892

(Ceremonial, flowers used during marriages.)

***Amomum sericeum*** Roxb. (*Amomum dealbatum* Roxb. var. *sericeum* (Roxb.) Baker; *Cardamomum sericeum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Cardamomum sericeum* Kuntze)

India, China.

See *Fl. Ind.* 1: 45–46. 1820, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 687. 1891, *Fl. Brit. India* 6(18): 239. 1892

(Powered seeds used for pulmonary troubles, asthma, bronchitis, stomach problems.)

in China: yin ye sha ren

***Amomum squarrosus*** Ridl.

Pen. Malaysia. Herb, rhizome, stilt roots, leaves narrowly lanceolate, inflorescence oblong, bracteoles funnel-shaped, flowers with corolla tube shorter than calyx, labellum distinctly 3-lobed white, anther with a 3-lobed appendage, fruit smooth or slightly ribbed towards the apex, in the lowland

See *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 57: 104. 1910, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 41: 541–559. 1984

(Flowers made into a poultice applied to the head to treat giddiness.)

in Malaysia: puar tadah embun

***Amomum stenocarpum*** Valetton

Indonesia, Sumatra. Herb, leaves lanceolate, inflorescence elongate, bracts persistent, greenish fruit narrowly fusiform, in secondary forest

See *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg, Série III*, 2: 354–356. 1920

(The stem juice used to treat cough.)

in Indonesia: kaol haol

***Amomum subulatum*** Roxb. (*Cardamomum subulatum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Cardamomum subulatum* Kuntze)

Nepal, Himalayas, China. Rhizomatous herb, leafy shoots, inflorescence a dense globose spike on a short peduncle, flower with yellow-white emarginate labellum much longer than corolla segments, fruit a globose capsule red-brown densely covered with soft outgrowths, in the lower mountains, along watercourses

See *Fl. Ind.* 1: 43. 1820, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 687. 1891 and Burtt, B.L. & Smith, R.M. “Notes on Malesian Zingiberaceae.” *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 31: 307–316. 1972

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Seeds astringent, aromatic, hypnotic, cardiotoxic, blood purifier, carminative, diuretic, aphrodisiac, stimulant, stomachic, used in neuralgia, gonorrhoea, anorexia, eye inflammation, fever, cold, chill, malaria, neuralgia, diarrhoea, gonorrhoea, headache, impotence, dyspepsia, vomiting, antidote to scorpion sting and snakebite, a gargle in affections of the teeth and gums; fried powdered seeds given with water in cholera; seeds decoction

given in abdominal pain and in heart and liver disorders; powdered seeds used in cough, vomiting, rectum diseases. Crushed fruit applied over the area affected by a scorpion bite, also given to eat.)

in English: alligator pepper, Bengal cardamom, greater cardamom, Nepal cardamom, winged cardamom

in India: achaouba, adavi-ellakkay, aindri, arivalukam, arugasani, arukacani, arukeceni, bada elaichi, badi elaichi, badi elaichi chilka, badi ilayaci, bahula, bala, balavati, bara elachi, bari, bari-elachi, bari elaichi, bari ilachi, bari ilayaci, bhadra, bhadraila, brhadaela, brhadela, brihadaela, brihat-upa-kunchika, brihat-upakun-chika, candrabala, cantrikai, chandra-bala, cukanticaparanam, curppitakam, divyagandha, dodda aelakki, dodda yaalakki, dodda-yalakki, dodda yelakki, doddayalakki, doddayelaki, ela, ela arisi, elachi, elaichi, elaichi achouba, elaichi badi, elaichi badikadana, elaichi kalan, elavalukai, elavalukam, garbhasambhava, ghritachi, ghrtachi, goputa, habb-el-hal, hailkallan, harenauka, heel kalan, hel kubar, hel zakar, hel-zakar, helzakar, ilacih kalan, ilaichi kalan, ilaichi kalan kofta, ilaichi kalan nim kofta, ilayachikal-lan, indrani, iravati, iravatikaceti, iravatikam, kahlekhabar, kanta, kanyakumari, kattelam, kattu elam, kattu-yelak-kay, kattu yelam, kayastha, ksudraila, kumari, kuntikaceti, kuntikam, maccakuttam, mahila, malaiyelam, maleya, malukam, mayileyam, moto-eldori, moteveldode, nishkuti, pedda-elakkay, peddayelaki, perelam, peri-elav, periya elam, periya-elattari, periyaelakkay, periyaelam, periyayelakay, periyayelam, poast ilaichi sokhta-kalan, prithvi, qaqilah-e-kalan, qaqilah kubar, qakilaha-kalan, qakilaha-zakar, qaqilahekahan, qaqilahezakar, qakilhahe-kibar, qaqilhahekibar, sambhava, sandirigai, sthulaela, sthulaila, surabhitvaka, tadaphala, thengu yalakkulu, thorveldoda, tivviyakantam, tridivodbhava, tripura, verppelakaceti, verppelakam

in Lepcha: tung brap

in Nepal: alaichi

in Tibet: pa tra e la

***Amomum testaceum*** Ridl. (*Amomum krervanh* Pierre ex Gagnepain)

Thailand, Cambodia, China, Pen. of Malaysia, Borneo, Sabah. Herb, leafy stem, perennial spreading rootstock, superficial rhizome, leaves distichous, flowers in dense spikes, flowers with corolla tube about as long as calyx, 3-lobed anther appendage, brownish-white round globular smooth ribbed capsule, seeds aromatic, thin white aril, a condiment and spice, in damp places, in mountainous regions

See *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 32: 135. 1899 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 53: 138 1906, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 41: 541–559. 1984, Larsen, K. “A preliminary checklist of the Zingiberaceae of Thailand.” *Thai Forest Bulletin (Botany)* 24: 35–49. 1996, *Taiwania* 53(1): 6–10. 2008

(Leaves stomachic, carminative, febrifuge, expectorant, for headache and fever. Fruit used for abdominal distension,



indigestion, liver and uterus diseases, rheumatism, diarrhea and dysentery, and as febrifuge, antiemetic, anti-flatulence, blood circulation tonic. Seeds for stomachache, diarrhea. Root bark expectorant and stomachic, used for skin diseases.)

in English: Cambodian cardamom, cluster cardamom, round cardamom, round Siam cardamom, Thai cardamom

in Cambodia: karvanh, kreko krervanh, krewanh

in China: bai dou kou, pai tou k'ou

in Malaysia: ka tepus

in Thailand: krawaan, krawaan chan, krawaan dam, krawaan khaao, krawaan pothisat, plah ko

in Vietnam: b[aj]ch d[aa]ju kh[aas]u, sa nh[aa]n nam vang

**Amomum tsaoko** Crevost & Lem. (*Amomum hongtsaoko* C.F. Liang & D. Fang; *Amomum tsao-ko* Crevost & Lem.)

China, Vietnam. Aromatic, corolla orange-red

See *Cat. Prod. Indo-Chine* 300. 1917, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 16(3): 50–51, pl. 4, f. 4. 1978, *Guihaia* 8: 143–147. 1988, *Journal of Chinese Medicinal Materials* 23(3): 145–148. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 90(2–3): 389–395. 2004, *J. Nat. Prod.* 67: 889–891. 2004, *Current Bioactive Compounds* 1(1): 36–48. 2005, *Thrombosis Research* 122(6): 804–809. 2008

(Carminative, astringent, pungent, antifungal, for stomach and spleen problems, anorexia, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, malaria.)

in China: cao guo

**Amomum uliginosum** J. König (*Amomum robustum* K. Schum.; *Cardamomum uliginosum* (J. König) Kuntze; *Cardamomum uliginosum* Kuntze; *Wurfbainia uliginosa* Giseke; *Wurfbainia uliginosa* (J. König) Giseke)

Myanmar, Pen. Malaysia. Herb, subterranean many-branched rhizome, leaves narrowly lanceolate, small globose inflorescence, bracteoles tubular at the base, white labellum ovate and strongly concave, anther with a 3-lobed appendage, spreading side lobes, fruit covered by soft red spines, in lowland forest, on river banks

See *Prael. Linn.* 199, 206. 1792 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 41: 541–559. 1984

(Rhizomes stomachic, vermifuge.)

in Malaysia: puar gajah, puar hijau, tepus merah

in Thailand: krawaan paa

**Amomum villosum** Lour. (*Elettaria villosa* (Lour.) Miq.; *Cardamomum villosum* (Lour.) Kuntze; *Cardamomum villosum* Kuntze; *Zingiber villosum* (Lour.) Stokes)

China, Indochina. Herb, thick rhizome, leaves narrowly ovate-lanceolate, inflorescence ascending, bracts membranous, bracteoles tubular at the base, corolla tube slightly

longer than calyx, labellum spoon-shaped white, anther with a 3-lobed appendage, fruit reddish-brown covered by small flexuous spines, in forest, in mountainous areas, on wet soils

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 4. 1790, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 687. 1891 and *Acta Botanica Sinica* 24: 226–230. 1982, Zhou, S. “Cultivation of *Amomum villosum* in tropical forests.” *Forest Ecology and Management* 60(1–2): 157–162. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda. Fruits used to treat indigestion, stomachache, diarrhea, flatulence, toothache, and as febrifuge, blood circulation tonic and antiseptic.)

in English: Malabar cardamom, Tavoy cardamom

in China: yang ch'un sha

in Thailand: reo dong

in Vietnam: co nenh, d[uw][ow]ng xu[aa]n sa, la ve, mac neng, me tre ba, m[ef] tr[es] b[af], pa dooc, sa nhan, sa nh[aa]n

**Amomum villosum** Lour. var. *xanthioides* (Wall. ex Baker) T.L. Wu & S.J. Chen (*Amomum villosum* var. *nanum* H.T. Tsai & S.W. Zhao; *Amomum xanthioides* Wall. ex Baker)

China, Indochina. Herb, thick rhizome, leaves narrowly ovate-lanceolate, inflorescence ascending, bracts membranous, bracteoles tubular at the base, corolla tube slightly longer than calyx, labellum spoon-shaped white, anther with a 3-lobed appendage, fruit yellowish-green covered by small spines, in forest, in mountainous areas, on wet soils

See Hook.f., *Fl. Brit. India* 6(18): 239. 1892 and *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 16(3): 38. 1978, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 17(4): 92, pl. 4. 1979, *J. Guangdong Bot. Soc.* 1: 27. 1983

(Used in Ayurveda. Fruits used to treat indigestion, diarrhea, flatulence, toothache, blood circulation tonic, and as febrifuge and antiseptic; fruit applied to treat cough, asthma and as an antiemetic. Seeds carminative, lactagogue, for nausea and vomiting. Leaves carminative and for urinary disorders.)

in English: bastard cardamom, Tavoy cardamom

in India: brhadela, elachi, elakulu, elam, ilayechi, kaadu aelakki, malakayelam

in Thailand: ma ee, ma maak ee, maak ee, maak naeng, maak neng, neak naeng, phaa laa, raew

in Vietnam: sa nh[aa]n, s[us]c sa m[aa]jt

## Amoora Roxb. Meliaceae

*Amur* is a Bengali name for *Amoora cucullata* Roxb.; see William Roxburgh (1751–1815), *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel*. [The name Coromandel comes from a country and kingdom of the south of India about Tanjore, the country was called *Chola-mandala*, whence the name Coromandel.] 3: 54, t. 258. London 1795–1820 and John Dowson, *A Classical Dictionary of Hindu Mythology and Religion*,

*Geography, History, and Literature*. 73. London 1968, *Kew Bulletin*, Additional Series 16: 58. 1992.

***Amoora wallichii*** King (*Aphanamixis wallichii* (King) Harid. & R.R. Rao)

India. Tree

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 64(2): 56. 1895 [1896 publ. 1895] and *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 24(1–4): 212. 1982 (publ. 1983), *Forest Flora of Meghalaya* 206. 1985, *Indian J. Forest.* 9(3): 271. 1987 [1986 publ. 1987]

(Used for treatment of diarrhea and inflammation.)

in India: kinya

### Amorpha L. Fabaceae (Amorpheae)

Greek *amorphos* ‘shapeless, deformed, without form’, referring to the flowers, one petal, see *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 467. 1814[1813] and *Phytologia* 15(6): 329–446. 1967, *Rhodora* 77(811): 337–409. 1975.

***Amorpha canescens*** Pursh (*Amorpha brachycarpa* Palmer; *Amorpha canescens* fo. *glabrata* (A. Gray) Fassett; *Amorpha canescens* var. *glabrata* A. Gray; *Amorpha canescens* var. *leptostachya* A. Gray; *Amorpha canescens* var. *leptostachya* Engelm. ex A. Gray, nom. nud.; *Amorpha canescens* var. *typica* C.K. Schneid.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing shrub, subshrub, usually branched, extensive root system, laced-shoestring look of leaves and roots, dark blue floral rays, highly palatable, sandy open woods and dry prairies

See *Catalogue of New and Interesting Plants Collected in Upper Louisiana* 1813, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4: 31. 1849, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 49. 1852 and *Botanical Gazette* 43: 300. 1907, *Handb. Laubh.* 2: 70. 1907, *Rhodora* 38(449): 191. 1936, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Infusion of leaves anthelmintic, used to kill pinworms, for eczema, cuts and open wounds. Root decoction for stomachache. Moxa of twigs or stems applied for rheumatism. Insect repellent.)

in English: bird’s tree, bird’s wood, buffalo bellow plant, false indigo, lead plant, leadplant, prairie shoestring, wild tea

***Amorpha fruticosa*** L. (*Amorpha angustifolia* F.E. Boynton; *Amorpha angustifolia* (Pursh) F.E. Boynton; *Amorpha arizonica* Rydb.; *Amorpha bushii* Rydb.; *Amorpha croceolanata* P.W. Watson; *Amorpha curtissii* Rydb.; *Amorpha dewinkeleri* Small; *Amorpha emarginata* Eastw.; *Amorpha emarginata* Sweet, nom. illeg.; *Amorpha fragrans* Sweet; *Amorpha fruticosa* Torr., nom. illeg.; *Amorpha fruticosa* Thunb.; *Amorpha fruticosa* Coulter; *Amorpha fruticosa* Hayne; *Amorpha fruticosa* fo. *albiflora* E. Sheld.; *Amorpha fruticosa* fo. *aureo-variegata* Schwerin; *Amorpha fruticosa* fo. *coerulea*

E.J. Palmer; *Amorpha fruticosa* fo. *crispa* C.K. Schneid.; *Amorpha fruticosa* fo. *glabrata* E.J. Palmer; *Amorpha fruticosa* fo. *humilis* (Tausch) E.J. Palmer; *Amorpha fruticosa* fo. *latior* Fassett; *Amorpha fruticosa* fo. *pendula* (Carrière) C.K. Schneid.; *Amorpha fruticosa* var. *angustifolia* Pursh; *Amorpha fruticosa* var. *caroliniana* S. Watson; *Amorpha fruticosa* L. var. *caroliniana* (Croom) S. Watson; *Amorpha fruticosa* var. *coerulea* Loudon; *Amorpha fruticosa* var. *crispa* G. Kirchn.; *Amorpha fruticosa* var. *croceolanata* (P. Watson) Mouill.; *Amorpha fruticosa* var. *croceolanata* (P.W. Watson) P.W. Watson ex Mouillef.; *Amorpha fruticosa* var. *emarginata* Pursh; *Amorpha fruticosa* var. *humilis* (Tausch) C.K. Schneid.; *Amorpha fruticosa* var. *lewisii* Loudon; *Amorpha fruticosa* var. *oblongifolia* E.J. Palmer; *Amorpha fruticosa* var. *occidentalis* (Abrams) Kearney & Peebles; *Amorpha fruticosa* var. *pendula* (Carrière) Dippel; *Amorpha fruticosa* var. *tennesseensis* (Kunze) Palmer; *Amorpha fruticosa* var. *tennesseensis* (Shuttlw. ex Kunze) Palmer; *Amorpha fruticosa* var. *tennesseensis* E.J. Palmer; *Amorpha fruticosa* var. *typica* C.K. Schneid.; *Amorpha fruticosa* var. *typica* (L.) C.K. Schneid.; *Amorpha fruticosa* var. *vulgaris* Pursh; *Amorpha humilis* Tausch; *Amorpha occidentalis* Abrams; *Amorpha occidentalis* var. *arizonica* (Rydb.) E.J. Palmer; *Amorpha occidentalis* var. *emarginata* E.J. Palmer; *Amorpha occidentalis* var. *emarginata* (Pursh) Palmer; *Amorpha pendula* Carrière; *Amorpha tennesseensis* Shuttlew. ex Kunze; *Amorpha tennesseensis* Kunze; *Amorpha tennesseensis* Shuttlew.; *Amorpha virgata* Small)

North America. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub, extensive root system, fragrant foliage, small fragrant deep violet-purple to dark blue flowers, terminal and axillary racemes, small fruits with blister-like glands, larval host and/or nectar source for bees and butterflies

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 713. 1753, *Flora Japonica*, ... 278. 1784, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 466. 1814[1813], *Dendrologia Britannica* pl. 139. 1825, *Hortus Britannicus* 121, n. 466. 1826, *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 25: 74. 1834, *Flora* 21(2): 750. 1838, *Linnaea* 24:191. 1851, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 53. 1859, *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections* 258: 188. 1878, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21(1): 17, pl. 171. 1894, *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 1: 72. 1894 and *Biltmore Botanical Studies* 1(2): 139. 1902, *Botanical Gazette* 43: 304–305. 1907, *Mitteil. Deutsch Dendr. Ges.* 16: 255. 1907, *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 2: 72–73. 1907, *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 6(21): 394. 1910, *North American Flora* 24(1): 30–31, 33. 1919, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 12: 185, 189, 191–192, f. 19a. 1931, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 20(5): 148. 1931, *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* 689. 1933, *Rhodora* 38(449): 190–191. 1936, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 29(11): 483. 1939, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 4: 39–43. 1985, *Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Evol. Biol.* 3: 57–71. 1986, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 74: 268–271. 1989, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 17–18. 1993

(Plant said to be poisonous to livestock. Insecticidal, cytotoxic, repellent, antineoplastic.)

in English: bastard indigo, desert false indigo, false indigo, false indigo bush, indigo bush, indigo bush amorpha, western false indigo

***Amorpha nana*** Nutt. (*Amorpha microphylla* Pursh; *Amorpha nana* Nutt. ex Fraser; *Amorpha nana* Sims, nom. illeg.; *Amorpha punctata* Raf.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing shrub, compact, erect, fragrant blue-purple flowers

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 466. 1814[1813], *Catalogue of New and Interesting Plants Collected in Upper Louisiana* 5. 1813, *Botanical Magazine* pl. 2112. 1819, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 3: 14. 1838 and *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Phytochemistry* 24(7): 1481–1483. 1985, *Phytotherapy Research* 3(4): 117–125. 1989, *Phytochemistry* 69(8): 1739–1744. 2008

(Expectorant, antimicrobial, plant used as a snuff for catarrh and respiratory troubles. Insecticide.)

in English: dwarf false indigo, dwarf indigobush, dwarf wild indigo, fragrant false indigo, fragrant indigobush, smooth lead-plant

### Amorphophallus Blume ex Decne. Araceae

Greek *amorphos* ‘shapeless, deformed, without form’ and *phallos* ‘a penis, wooden club’, referring to the shape of the spadix, see *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(3): 780. 1829, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 83. 1830, *Flora* 14: 458. 1831, *Meletemata Botanica* 17. Vindobonae, 1832, *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d’Histoire Naturelle* 3: 366. 1834, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 82. 1836[1837], Schott, H.W. (Heinrich Wilhelm) (1794–1865), *Synopsis Aroidearum: complectens enumerationem systematicam generum et specierum hujus ordinis*. I 34–35. Vindobonae, 1856, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 7: 389. 1857, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 8: 82. 1858, *Genera Aroidearum exposita* tt. 24, 27, 28, 33. Vindobonae, 1858, *Bot. Mag.* 101: 6195. 1875 and *Blumea* Suppl. 8: 1–161. 1995.

***Amorphophallus abyssinicus*** (A. Rich.) N.E. Br. (*Amorphophallus abyssinicus* Gombócz, nom. illeg.; *Amorphophallus anisolobus* Peter; *Amorphophallus barteri* N.E. Br.; *Amorphophallus chevalieri* (Engl.) Engl. & Gehrm.; *Amorphophallus coffeatus* Stapf; *Amorphophallus foetidus* (Engl.) Engl. & Gehrm.; *Amorphophallus gratus* (Schott) N.E. Br.; *Amorphophallus linearilobus* Peter; *Amorphophallus mossambicensis* (Schott ex Garcke) N.E. Br.; *Amorphophallus mossambicensis* (Schott) N.E. Br.; *Amorphophallus schweinfurthii* (Engl.) N.E. Br.; *Amorphophallus swynnertonii* Rendle; *Amorphophallus unyikae* Engl. & Gehrm.; *Amorphophallus warneckeii* (Engl.) Engl. & Gehrm.; *Arum abyssinicum* A. Rich.;

*Corynophallus gratus* (Schott) Kuntze; *Hansalia grata* Schott; *Hydrosme chevalieri* Engl.; *Hydrosme foetida* Engl.; *Hydrosme grata* (Schott) Engl.; *Hydrosme mossambicensis* Schott ex Garcke; *Hydrosme schweinfurthii* Engl.; *Hydrosme seretii* De Wild.; *Hydrosme warneckeii* Engl.; *Sauromatum abyssinicum* Schott)

Trop. & S. Africa. Herb, fleshy, succulent, leaves arising from a tuber, slender spathe deep purple-red, roots eaten

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 352. 1850 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 8: 160. 1901, *Annales Historico-Naturales Musei Nationalis Hungarici* 30: 3. 1936, *Kew Bulletin* 40: 567–571. 1985

(Toxic, poisonous. Roots abortifacient, used to induce delivery.)

in English: Barter’s arum, black arum, indian turnip

in Ethiopia: bagana

in Nigeria: bugulli, buguwol, bürár káreeé, dùkú dagba, gugulli, kòdòdòdòn-kwaádoó, kunnen jaakii, lúkolúko, makòdodo, mákòdrii mákòdodo, maoodoo

in Tanzania: cheho, mangachele

in Yoruba: opoto piti

***Amorphophallus albus*** P.Y. Liu & J.F. Chen

China, Sichuan, Yunnan.

See *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 1: 67–69, f. 1–2. 1984, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 4: 39–43. 1985, *Pediatr. Dermatol.* 23(4): 386–389. 2006, *Asia Pac. J. Clin. Nutr.* 16 Suppl 1: 188–192. 2007

(Oral intake of konjac ceramide improved skin symptoms and reduced allergic responses, it is effective for improvement of dry skin.)

Common name: konjac

***Amorphophallus aphyllus*** (Hook.) Hutch. (*Amorphophallus fontanesii* Kunth, Enum. nom. illeg.; *Amorphophallus leonensis* Lem.; *Amorphophallus leonensis* var. *elegans* (Mast.) N.E. Br.; *Amorphophallus leonensis* var. *latifolius* (Mast.) N.E. Br.; *Amorphophallus leonensis* var. *spectabilis* (Mast.) N.E.Br.; *Arum aphyllum* Hook.; *Arum trifidum* Desf.; *Corynophallus afzelii* Schott; *Corynophallus afzelii* var. *elegans* Mast.; *Corynophallus afzelii* var. *latifolius* Mast.; *Corynophallus afzelii* var. *spectabilis* Mast.; *Corynophallus fontanesii* Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Corynophallus leonensis* (Lem.) Engl.; *Corynophallus leonensis* var. *elegans* (Mast.) Engl.; *Corynophallus leonensis* var. *latifolius* (Mast.) Engl.; *Hydrosme fontanesii* Schott, nom. illeg.; *Hydrosme leonensis* (Lem.) Engl.; *Hydrosme leonensis* Engl.; *Hydrosme leonensis* var. *elegans* (Mast.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Hydrosme leonensis* var. *latifolius* (Mast.) T. Durand & Schinz)

Tropical Africa.

See *Monogr. Phan.* 2: 326. 1879, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 1(2): 187. 1880, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 1: 187. 1881, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2:



741. 1891 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 8: 148. 1901, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 2: 362. 1936

(Tubers a snakebite remedy, analgesic.)

***Amorphophallus bulbifer*** (Roxb.) Blume (*Amorphophallus aculeatum* Hook.f.; *Amorphophallus bulbifer* Blume; *Amorphophallus bulbifer* var. *atroviridimaculata* Engl.; *Amorphophallus bulbifer* var. *marmoratus* Engl.; *Amorphophallus bulbifer* var. *tuberculiger* (Schott) Engl.; *Amorphophallus taccoides* Hook.f.; *Amorphophallus tuberculiger* (Schott) Engl.; *Amorphophallus tuberculiger* Engl.; *Arum bulbiferum* Roxb.; *Arum bulbiferum* Salisb.; *Arum punctulatum* Zipp. ex Kunth; *Arum spectabile* Zipp. ex Kunth; *Conophallus bulbifer* (Roxb.) Schott; *Conophallus tuberculiger* Schott; *Pythonium bulbiferum* (Roxb.) Schott)

India, Himalaya.

See *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 260. 1796, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 510–511. 1832, *Meletemata Botanica* 18. 1832, *Rumphia* 1: 148. 1835, *Synopsis Aroidearum: complectens enumerationem systematicam generum et specierum hujus ordinis*. I 34. 1856, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 515. 1893 and *Kew Bulletin* 40: 567–571. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 13–22. 1989, *Araceae of Silent Valley and Neighbourhood* 225–249. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda. Corm powder with honey taken for duodenal and intestinal ailments and ulcers. Corms made into a paste with *Curcuma longa* and applied on cuts and wounds; corms and petioles made into a paste and applied on burns; *Amorphophallus bulbifer* rhizome paste mixed with leaves of *Litsea monopetala* and *Mikania micrantha* applied externally in stomachache.)

in India: amalavela, atyاملaparni, jangli suran kand, kaadu choorna gedde, kaadu kande gedde, kaadu soorana gedde, oul kachu, ran-suran

***Amorphophallus commutatus*** (Schott) Engl. (*Amorphophallus commutatus* var. *anmodensis* Sivad. & Jaleel; *Amorphophallus commutatus* var. *wayanadensis* Sivad. & Jaleel; *Conophallus commutatus* Schott)

India. Herb, brownish yellow flowers densely crowded in a spadix, flowering shoots collected and used as vegetable, single-seeded fruits eaten and dispersed by both koel and bulbuls

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1068, 1076. 1759, *Bonplandia* (Corrientes) 7: 28. 1859, *J. Bot.* 16: 107. 1878, *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 2: 319. 1879, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(6): 576. 1879 and *Kew Bulletin* 40: 567–571. 1985, *Rheedea* 12(2): 159–168. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102(2): 143–157. 2005

(Oxalates. Leaf paste of *Amorphophallus commutatus* and *Arisaema tortuosum* applied in snakebite.)

in English: dragon stalk yam

in India: bhutti, jangli, jimi kand, jimikand, jungli suran, sherla, shevla, shewla, ujomut, vajramuth, van jimikand

***Amorphophallus dracontioides*** (Engl.) N.E. Br. (*Hydrosme dracontioides* Engl.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, fleshy tuber, flower with unpleasant odour, underground stem a famine food

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 461. 1893 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 8: 148. 1901

(Tuber irritant, used in preparing arrow poison.)

in Yoruba: akufodewa

***Amorphophallus johnsonii*** N.E.Br. (*Amorphophallus accrensensis* N.E.Br.; *Amorphophallus purpureus* (Engl.) Engl. & Gehrm.; *Hydrosme purpurea* Engl.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, thornless, spathe purple above and creamy below

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 8(1): 156. 1901, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 54(8): 25. 1907, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 23C: 83. 1911

(Underground stem for rheumatism and snakebite.)

***Amorphophallus konjac*** K. Koch (*Amorphophallus konjac* K. Koch ex N.E. Br., nom. nud.; *Amorphophallus konjac* K. Koch ex Matsum. & Hayata; *Amorphophallus mairei* H. Lévy; *Amorphophallus palmiformis* Durand ex Carrière; *Amorphophallus rivieri* Durieu; *Amorphophallus rivieri* Durieu ex Riviere; *Amorphophallus rivieri* Durand ex Carrière; *Amorphophallus rivieri* Durieu ex Carrière; *Amorphophallus rivieri* var. *konjac* (K. Koch) Engl.; *Brachyspatha konjac* (K. Koch) K. Koch; *Conophallus konjak* Schott; *Conophallus konniaku* Schott ex Fesca; *Hydrosme rivieri* (Durand ex Carrière) Engl.; *Proteinophallus rivieri* (Durand ex Carrière) Hook.f.; *Tapeinophallus rivieri* (Durand ex Carrière) Baill.)

China, Himalaya, Philippines. Herbaceous, perennial, large leaves, showy dark red spathe surrounding a large spadix, flowers foul-smelling

See *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle* 3: 366. 1834, *Synopsis Aroidearum...* I 34. 1856, *Wochenschr. Gärtnerei Pflanzenk.* 1(4): 262. 1858, *Berliner Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 166. 1858, *Genera Aroidearum exposita* 33. 1858, *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux* 28: 15. 1869, *Revue Horticole* 1871: 573. 1871, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1: 188. 1881, *Beitr. Jap. Landwirtsch.* 2(Spec. Theil): 241. 1893 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 36(251): 182–183. 1903, *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 22: 457. 1906, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 13(363–367): 259. 1914, *Kew Bulletin* 40: 567–571. 1985, *Bulletin of the Hiroshima Botanical Garden* 19: 1–5. 2000, *Food Hydrocolloids* 18(1): 167–170. 2004, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 53(19): 7404–7407. 2005, *Plant Cell Reports* 24(11): 642–648. 2005, *Pediatr. Dermatol.* 23(4): 386–389. 2006, *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology—Part A: Molecular & Integrative Physiology* Vol. 150, Issue 3, Suppl.

1, July 2008, Page S183—Abstracts of the Annual Main Meeting of the Society of Experimental Biology, 6th–10th July 2008, Marseille, France

(Raw plant very toxic. Antiobesity activity of konjac flour; konjac glucomannan, a water-soluble dietary fiber extracted from the tubers. Roots oxytotic, sialagogue, febrifuge, anti-cancer. The sap of the flower produces marked itching; flowers febrifuge. Rhizome acrid when raw. Insecticidal.)

in English: devil's tongue, elephant foot, elephant-yam, leopard palm, snake palm, snake's tongue, umbrella arum

in China: ju ruo

in Japan: konnyaku

in Okinawa: kunyaku

in Philippines: bulangan, pungapung

in Vietnam: khoai n[uw]a

***Amorphophallus margaritifer*** Kunth (*Arum margaritifera* Roxb.; *Plesmonium dubium* Schott; *Plesmonium margaritifera* Schott; *Plesmonium margaritifera* (Roxb.) Schott; *Plesmonium margaritifera* f. *minor* Engl.) (*Plesmonium* Schott, Greek *plesmone* 'being filled, satiety, repletion, abundance'.)

India. Perennial herbs, tuberous rootstock, spathe erect, spadix stipitate, male flowers at the top, female flowers at the base, subglobose fruits

See *Hort. Bengal.* 65. 1814, *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle* 3: 366–367. 1834, *Enum. Pl.* [Kunth] 2: 34. 1837, *Synopsis Aroidearum: complectens enumerationem systematicam generum et specierum hujus ordinis.* I 34. 1856, *Prodr. Syst. Aroid.* 125. 1860 and *Taxon* 26(2/3): 337–338. 1977, *Aroideana* 20: 11–12. 1997

(Tuber paste applied on snakebites. Febrifuge, vermifuge, boiled corms eaten for the treatment of piles and its paste applied on bruises, swellings and toothache. Crushed seeds numb the nerves.)

in India: dheu, jamikand, oal

***Amorphophallus maximus*** (Engl.) N.E. Br. (*Amorphophallus fischeri* N.E. Br.; *Amorphophallus fischeri* (Engl.) N.E. Br.; *Amorphophallus schliebenii* Mildbr.; *Corynophallus maximus* (Engl.) Kuntze; *Hydrosme maxima* Engl.; *Hydrosme maxima* Engl.)

Tropical Africa, Somalia. Herb, succulent, inflorescence greenish white, fetid smell, clusters of scarlet berries

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 323. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 741. 1891 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 8: 157. 1901

(Poisonous. Febrifuge. Roots infusion in the treatment of headache, stomachache, menstrual pains.)

in Malawi: chiwamasika

in Tanzania: mtondeve, ulanga

***Amorphophallus paeoniifolius*** (Dennst.) Nicolson (*Amorphophallus bangkokensis* Gagnep.; *Amorphophallus campanulatus* Decne.; *Amorphophallus campanulatus* Blume ex Decne.; *Amorphophallus campanulatus* (Roxb.) Blume ex Decne.; *Amorphophallus campanulatus* f. *darnleyensis* F.M. Bailey; *Amorphophallus campanulatus* var. *blumei* Prain; *Amorphophallus chatty* Andrews; *Amorphophallus decurrens* (Blanco) Kunth; *Amorphophallus dixenii* K. Larsen & S.S. Larsen; *Amorphophallus dubius* Blume; *Amorphophallus giganteus* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Amorphophallus gigantiflorus* Hayata; *Amorphophallus malaccensis* Ridl.; *Amorphophallus microappendiculatus* Engl.; *Amorphophallus paeoniifolius* var. *campanulatus* (Decne.) Sivad.; *Amorphophallus paeoniifolius* var. *campanulatus* (Blume ex Decne.) Sivad.; *Amorphophallus rex* Prain; *Amorphophallus rex* Prain ex Hook. f.; *Amorphophallus sativus* Blume; *Amorphophallus virosus* N.E. Br.; *Arum campanulatum* Roxb., nom. nud., nom. illeg.; *Arum decurrens* Blanco; *Arum phalliferum* Oken; *Arum rumphii* Oken; *Arum rumphii* Gaudich., nom. illeg.; *Candarum hookeri* Schott, nom. illeg.; *Candarum roxburghii* Schott, nom. illeg.; *Candarum rumphii* Schott, nom. illeg.; *Candarum rumphii* (Gaudich.) Schott; *Conophallus giganteus* Schott ex Miq., nom. illeg.; *Conophallus sativus* (Blume) Schott; *Dracontium paeoniaefolium* Dennst.; *Dracontium paeoniifolium* Dennst.; *Dracontium polyphyllum* G. Forst.; *Dracontium polyphyllum* Dennst., nom. illeg.; *Hydrosme gigantiflora* (Hayata) S.S. Ying; *Hydrosme gigantiflorus* (Hayata) S.S. Ying; *Kunda verrucosa* Raf., nom. illeg.; *Plesmonium nobile* Schott; *Pythion campanulatum* Mart.)

India, SE Asia, S. Pacific. Perennial putrid-smelling aroid, stout, tuberous herbs, flowers monoecious crowded in cylindrical masses, red berries subglobose or ovoid, *Amorphophallus campanulatus* tubers eaten after boiling

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964, 967. 1753, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 65. 1814, *Schlüssel Hortus indicus malabaricus*, ... 38. 1818, *Voyage autour de Monde exécuté pendant les Années 1836 et 1837 sur la Corvette la Bonite ... Botanique* ... Paris, 1844–1846, 1851, 1866, *Meletemata Botanica* 17. 1832, *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle* 3: 366–367. 1834, *Synopsis Aroidearum* ... I 34. 1856, *Genera Aroidearum exposita* 33. 1858, *Gardener's chronicle*, new series 23: 759. 1885, *The Flora of British India* 6: 514. 1896 and *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 41: 46. 1903, *Queensland Agric. J.*, n.s., 1: 124. 1914, *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 6: 101–103, f. 22. 1916, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 8: 458. 1923, *Notulae Systematicae.* Herbarium du Museum de Paris ed. Humbert 9(1–2): 117. 1940, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Reinwardtia* 9: 141. 1974, *Taxon* 26(2/3): 337–338. 1977, *Genética Ibérica* 30–31: 161–188. 1979, *Taxon* 32: 130. 1983, *Kew Bulletin* 40: 567–571. 1985, *Cytologia* 53: 59–66. 1988, *Memoirs of the*

*College of Agriculture, National Taiwan University* 31(1): 31. 1991, *Plant Foods Hum. Nutr.* 48(3): 247–257. 1995, *Fitoterapia* 76(3–4): 367–369. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Corms caustic, stomachic and tonic, antiviral, carminative, hypotensive, anti-bacterial, antiinflammatory, antimycobacterial, present an acrid, irritant juice with itching properties; consumed in respiratory disorders, cholera, constipation, earache, pimples, piles, enlargement of spleen, asthma, elephantiasis, rheumatism, stomachache. Tubers and leaves contain calcium oxalate raphides, which can cause pruritus, erythema and whealing in those who handle them; chewing the raw tuber may cause a burning sensation in the mouth. Paste made of stem bark of *Grewia tiliaefolia* and *Helicteres isora* together with tuber of *Amorphophallus paeoniifolius* applied for bonesetting. Roots emmenagogue, used for boils and hemorrhoids. Poultices of corm antirheumatic, also used for hemorrhoids and snakebite; decoction of corm used externally for scorpion sting; corm and shoot cooked and eaten as a postpartum remedy, for treatment of post-delivery complications, in general weakness. Boiled rhizome mixed with curd taken internally for piles. Petioles crushed and the juice left to ferment in bamboo rods, then drunk to treat diarrhea and dysentery. Analgesic and antiprotease activities of *Amorphophallus campanulatus* tuber. Veterinary medicine, tuber paste applied to wounds of cattle.)

in English: elephant yam, elephant's foot, elephant's foot yam, Telinga potato, Telingo potato, Telugu potato, whites-pot giant arum

in Cambodia: toal

in India: alu, alukamu, anaittantu, arsaghna, arshoghna, arsoghna, bahukanda, bono ulo, boomi sallaraikilangu, camattilai, cena, cenai, choorana, choorana gedde, cinapavu, cirramitakkarunai, curanam, daradakandagadda, dula dumpa, duladumpa, durnamari, gandigadda, gandira, ghemikanda, haopan, hlochangvawn, jamikand, jangli suran, jimi kand, jimikand, kaattuchena, kaatu chena, kanda, kanda gedde, kandagodda, kandala, kandanayaka, kandarha, kandashurana, kandi, kandula, kandvardhana, kantai, kanthalla, karak karunai, karak-karunai, karakarunai, karakkaranai, karana, karanaikkilanku, karikkarunai, karnai kilangu, karukkarunaikkilangu, karuna kalang, karunai, karunai-k-kilanku, karunai kizhangu, karunaittantu, karunaikkalang, karunaikkilangu, karunaikkishangu, karunaippala, karunakarang, kattu-chena, khatual, kiccilikizanku, kizhanna, kunda, madana masta, malaiyalaccenaikkilanku, manchi kanda, manchi-kindaguddae, manchikanda, mulenschena, naati kanda, ol, ol-kachu, ola, olakar, ole, olla, olua, oorakanda, paati kanda, paterbel, perunkarunai, poti-kunda, potikanda, pulidumpa, pulikkarunai, puttakanda, rutchyakanda, sala, schena, senai kizhangu, shuran, sooran, sthulakandaka (shthul, large, kandaka, corm), sukandi, suran, suran-kand, surana, suranah, suranaka, suranakanda, surankand, surum kanda, surun kanda, suvarna-gadde, suvitra, taittiyamatanacetti,

taittiyamatanam, thaamanai, thamanai, thiya-kandha, tivrakantha, vajrakanda, vajrandi, vatari, zamin-kand, zaminkand, zaminqand

in Indonesia: eles, iles-iles, kembang bangka, suweg, walur

in Laos: duk düa, kabuk

in Malaysia: loki, ubi kekek

in Papua New Guinea: makoa, pompowlma

in Philippines: anto, apon, apong-pong, bagang, bagong, konda, muncha kunda, oroi, pamangkilon, pongapong, pun-gapung, tigi-nga-magmanto, Tokod-banua

in Thailand: buk, buk-khungkhok, man-surana

in Vietnam: khoai n[uw]a, n[uw]a chu[oo]ng

in Tamil: kurruna kalungu

*Amorphophallus prainii* Hook. f. (*Amorphophallus loerzingii* Alderw.; *Amorphophallus panomensis* Gagnep.)

Vietnam, Indonesia.

See *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle* 3: 366–367. 1834, *The Flora of British India* 4(19): 516. 1896 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* sér. 3 1: 367. 1920, *Notul. Syst. (Paris)* 9: 120. 1941, *Kew Bulletin* 40: 567–571. 1985, *Blumea* Suppl. 8: 1–161. 1995

(Acrid juice used as a poison. Reported to irritate the oral cavity when eaten. Arrow or dart-poison.)

Malayan names: begung, likir, lokie

*Amorphophallus rivieri* Durieu ex Carrière (*Amorphophallus konjac* K. Koch, nom. nud.; *Amorphophallus mairei* H. Lévy.; *Amorphophallus rivieri* Durieu; *Amorphophallus rivieri* Durieu ex Riviere; *Amorphophallus rivieri* Durand ex Carrière; *Conophallus konjak* Schott; *Conophallus konniaku* Schott ex Fesca; *Hydrosme rivieri* (Durieu ex Carrière) Engl.; *Hydrosme rivieri* (Durand ex Carrière) Engl.; *Proteinophallus rivieri* (Durand ex Carrière) Hook.f.; *Tapeinophallus rivieri* (Durand ex Carrière) Baill.)

China, Vietnam, Philippines. Herbaceous, perennial, large leaves, showy dark red spathe surrounding a large spadix, flowers foul-smelling

See *Synopsis Aroidearum...* I 34. 1856, *Berliner Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 166. 1858, *Genera Aroidearum exposita* 33. 1858, *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux* 28: 15. 1869, *Revue Horticole* 1871: 573. 1871, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1: 188. 1881 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(363–367): 259. 1914, *Kew Bulletin* 40: 567–571. 1985, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 1(1, 2). MIM, Deurne. 1995 [as *Amorphophallus konjac*.], Govaerts, R. & Frodin, D.G. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Araceae (and Acoraceae)*. Kew. 2002 [as *Amorphophallus konjac*.], *Food Hydrocolloids* 18(1): 167–170. 2004, *Plant Cell Reports* 24(11): 642–648. 2005



(Raw plant very toxic. Antiobesity activity of konjac flour; konjac glucomannan, a water-soluble dietary fiber extracted from the tubers. Roots oxytotic, sialagogue, febrifuge, anti-cancer. The sap of the flower produces marked itching; flowers febrifuge. Rhizome acrid when raw. Insecticidal.)

in English: devil's tongue, leopard palm, snake palm, snake's tongue, umbrella arum

in China: ju ruo

*Amorphophallus smithsonianus* Sivad.

India.

See *Willdenowia* 18(2): 435–439. 1989

(Corm decoction taken to cure piles.)

in India: kattu karuni

*Amorphophallus sylvaticus* (Roxb.) Kunth (*Amorphophallus zeylanicus* Blume; *Arum sylvaticum* Roxb.; *Brachyspatha sylvatica* (Roxb.) Schott; *Brachyspatha zeylanica* (Blume) Schott; *Pythonium sylvaticum* (Roxb.) Wight; *Synantherias sylvatica* (Roxb.) Schott; *Synantherias sylvaticus* Schott)

India, Sri Lanka. Herb, famine food, tubers and leaves eaten

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 511. 1832, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 3: 34. 1841, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* t. 802. 1844, *Synopsis Aroidearum: complectens enumerationem systematicam generum et specierum hujus ordinis*. I 35. 1856, *Genera Aroidearum exposita* t. 28. 1858 and Stephan Ittenbach, "Revision der afrikanischen Arten der Gattung *Amorphophallus* (Araceae)" *Englera* No. 25, pp. 2–263. 2003

(Used in Sidha. Analgesic, provides antiinflammatory action and speeds up healing; dry tuber juice taken as antidote for snakebite.)

in English: wild suran

in India: adavi chaama, aracokanakku, aranai, aranaicceti, araniya, ban ole, cakunmam, cancivikkarunai, cempinitavuralpokki, cempinuralpokki, curanaki, curanakikkilanku, curanancam, itiraikkilanku, itirakkilanku, itirkkilanku, kaadu suvarna gedde, kaattukarunai, kantakai, kentakattaittailamakki, kattuk karunai, kattukkarunai, konda chama, pasanaparpi, shuran, vanakantam, vanakkantam

*Amorphophallus variabilis* Bl. (*Amorphophallus muelleri* Blume; *Amorphophallus oncophyllus* Prain ex Hook.; *Arum caeruleopunctatum* Zipp. ex Kunth; *Arum stercorarium* Zipp. ex Kunth; *Amorphophallus variabilis* var. *cuspidifolius* Engl. & Gehrm.; *Amorphophallus zeylanicus* Engl.; *Brachyspatha variabilis* (Blume) Schott)

Java, Philippines. Herb, perennial, dark green heart shaped leaves, flowers purplish-green

See *Rumphia* 1: 146, t. 35, 37. 1837, *Synopsis Aroidearum: complectens enumerationem systematicam generum et specierum hujus ordinis*. I 35. 1856, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 516.

1893 and *Japanese Journal of Tropical Agriculture* 48(1): 25–34. 2004

(Used to make the starchy gel known as konnyaku.)

in English: elephant yam, voodoo lily

in Indonesia: acung, cumpleng, iles-iles, lorkong, suweg

## Ampelaster G.L. Nesom Asteraceae

Greek *ampelos* 'a vine' and *Aster*.

*Ampelaster carolinianus* (Walter) G.L. Nesom (*Aster carolinianus* Walter; *Aster scandens* J. Jacq. ex Spreng., nom. illeg.; *Lasallea caroliniana* (Walter) Semple & L. Brouillet; *Sitilias caroliniana* (Walter) Raf.; *Symphyotrichum carolinianum* (Walter) Wunderlin & B.F. Hansen; *Virgulus carolinianus* (Walter) Reveal & Keener)

North America. Vine, perennial, shrub, fragrant, pink purple flowers, invasive

See *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 208. 1788, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 524. 1826, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 46–47. 1836[1837], *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 4: 85. 1836[1838] and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(1): 5. 1903, *Brittonia* 32: 233. 1980, *American Journal of Botany* 67(7): 1023. 1980, *Taxon* 30(3): 650. 1981, *Phytologia* 77(3): 250, 272. 1994[1995], *Novon* 11(3): 366. 2001

(For snakebites, itchy skin)

in English: climbing aster, climbing carolina aster

## Ampelocissus Planchon Vitaceae

Greek *ampelos* 'a vine' and *kissos* 'ivy', referring to the foliage and to the alliance to the genus *Cissus* L.; see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 96, 153–154. 1790, Jules Émile Planchon (1823–1888), *Les vignes américaines, leur culture, leur résistance au phylloxera et leur avenir en Europe*. Montpellier, C. Coulet; [etc., etc.] 1875, *Les vignes des tropiques du genre Ampelocissus*. [Lyon, 1885], *Monog. Phaner.* 5: 368. 1887 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 293–302. 1949, *Fl. Neotrop.* 80: 1–250. 2000.

*Ampelocissus abyssinica* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Planch. (*Ampelocissus abyssinica* Planch.; *Vitis abyssinica* Hochst. ex A. Rich.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 112. 1847, *La Vigne Américaine* (et la Viticulture en Europe); sa culture, son avenir en Europe 9(1): 24. 1885

(Fruits used for colds, coughs.)

*Ampelocissus africana* (Lour.) Merr. (*Ampelocissus gourmaensis* A. Chev.; *Ampelocissus grantii* (Baker)

Planch.; *Ampelocissus mossambicensis* (Klotzsch) Planch.; *Ampelocissus schliebenii* Werderm.; *Ampelocissus volkensii* Gilg; *Botria africana* Lour.; *Vitis grantii* Baker; *Vitis mossambicensis* Klotzsch)

Tanzania. A shrubby climber or liana, thick root with red outer skin, leafy stipules, small flowers in dense round heads, branched tendrils, petals red brown to green yellow, round berries red purple, shiny brown seeds, in wooded grassland, riverine forests

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 154. 1790 and *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 24: 253. 1935

(Roots and flowers anthelmintic, for bronchitis. Roots pounded, soaked in water, boiled and drunk to treat intestinal worms and leprosy.)

in Tanzania: ghoe, mzabibu mwitu

in Yoruba: eteku

***Ampelocissus araneosa*** (Dalzell) Gamble (*Ampelocissus araneosa* (Dalz. & Gibson) Planch.; *Cissus araneosa* N.A. Dalzell)

India. Climber

See *Bombay Fl.*: 41. 1861 and *Fl. Madras* 1: 230. 1918, *Archives of Phytopathology and Plant Protection* 38(3): 185–192. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Antimicrobial.)

in India: asvakathara, kattuttiratcai

***Ampelocissus arnottiana*** Planch. (*Ampelocissus arnottiana* Wight & Arn.)

India. Climbing shrub

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 379. 1887

(Antibacterial. Root gives strength to muscles; in *battisa*, a traditional formulation for women, particularly after childbirth. Tubers acrid.)

in India: asvakathara khata limba, lata limbu, narale, nara-nde, ran-dakho, saavira sambara, sambara balli

***Ampelocissus barbata*** (Wall.) Planch. (*Ampelocissus barbata* Planch.; *Ampelocissus barbatus* (Wall.) Planch.; *Vitis barbata* Wall.)

India. Woody climber, forked tendrils, sessile flowers, globular berries

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants, ed. Carey & Wall. 2: 478. 1824, *Vigne Américaine et la Viticulture en Europe* 8(12): 375. 1884, *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] v. (1887) 372. 1887

(Underground and tubers made into a paste rubbed for swellings and pain. Juice of stem for eye diseases; leaf juice dropped in eyes for conjunctivitis. Root paste with mustard oil applied to cure eczema.)

in India: chundura, jarila lahara, pinuh

***Ampelocissus bombycina*** (Baker) Planch. (*Ampelocissus bombycina* Planch.; *Ampelocissus cinnamochroa* Planch.; *Cissus ferruginea* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Cissus ferruginea* E. Mey., nom. nud.; *Cissus rubrosetosa* Gilg & M. Brandt; *Cyphostemma rubrosetosum* (Gilg & M. Brandt) Desc.; *Vitis bombycina* Baker)

Tropical Africa. Herbaceous vine, twiner, climber, trailing, subwoody stem, leaves herbaceous or subcoriaceous, receptacle purplish-red, petals and filaments purplish-red, orange edible grape-like fruits

See *Zwei Pflanzegeografische Dokumente* (Drège) 173. 1843, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 399. 1868, *Vigne Américaine et la Viticulture en Europe* 9(1): 31. 1885, *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 5: 469. 1887 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 46: 458, 532. 1912 (1911–1912), *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 16: 124. 1960, *Naturalia monspeliensia*. Série botanique. 18: 227. 1967

(Leaves used for colds.)

in Yoruba: eko pupa

***Ampelocissus filipes*** Planch.

Tropical Asia. Climbing liana

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 5: 407. 1887

(Young leaves crushed and applied as a poultice to fresh wounds and cuts.)

in Indonesia: udu sekiput lulut

***Ampelocissus imperialis*** Planch.

Tropical Asia. Woody climbing liane

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 5: 408. 1887

(Young leaves crushed and applied as a poultice to fresh wounds and cuts.)

in Indonesia: aka barep, udu aka pute ndak

***Ampelocissus indica*** (L.) Planch. (*Ampelocissus indica* Planch.; *Vitis indica* L.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 202. 1753, *Vigne Américaine et la Viticulture en Europe* 8: 375. 1884

(Used in Ayurveda. For gonorrhoea, bronchitis, diuretic, blood purifier. Roots for skin diseases.)

in India: chemballikande, kemballi, kolejan, naarande, narale, nardel, narude, ran draaksha, rata bawlat h vael, rata bwlath wal, sambaaravalli, schembra-valli

***Ampelocissus latifolia*** (Roxb.) Planch. (*Vitis latifolia* Roxb.; *Vitis latifolia* Raf.)

India. Vine, herbaceous climber, ripe fruits eaten by the children

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 202–203. 1753, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 18. 1814, *Amer. Man. Grape Vines* 10. 1830, *Vigne Américaine et la Viticulture en Europe* 8: 374. 1884 and *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 411–413. 1912, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 14: 170. 1972, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 31(4): 283–287. 1993, *Ethnobotany* 16(1/2): 83–85. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda. Powdered plant paste applied on swollen parts of body. Fresh leaves tied on head to cure headache. Root decoction antibacterial, given for pneumonia, snake-bites, sores, menstrual troubles, diarrhea, dysentery, inflammation, skin diseases, bone fracture; root paste applied on old wounds; crushed roots mixed with jaggery given to cure menstrual bleeding; fresh roots and leaves made into a paste applied over parts affected by Guinea worms. Tuberous roots sliced and dried, astringent and refrigerant. Veterinary medicine, crushed roots given to cattle for the treatment of blood dysentery; roots and bark given orally for early cure of fractured bone. Contact therapy, pieces of stem tied with a sacred thread as a necklace to cure typhoid.)

in English: jungle grape vine

in India: adavi draaksha, adavi draksha, adavi teega draksha, amlavetasah, amlola, athukula boddu, bechuti, bedasa tivva, bedasathivva, bhinura, bhiranya, bilee hambu, bili hambu, burka tonda, chamar musli, darra tige, dbhimna, doba-tiga, dobba tige, dokarbel, gididar dakh, guddar dakh, gobralata, golinda, govila, icer, jangali draksh, jangli angoor, jangli angur, jangli drash, jungli angur, kaadu draakshi, kaadu drakshi, kali santhi, katti-bel, kattukodimindri, katulam, khata limbu, kiwar pani bel, kumarlata, musal, nadanvela, nadana, nandanvela, nandena, pani bel, pani-bel, pani chela, panibel, panivela, panivelo, pula-tiga, schunambu-valli, shyrmow sohdoh, vanadraksa, vllia-pira-pitica

***Ampelocissus leonensis*** (Hook.f.) Merr. (*Ampelocissus bakeri* Planch.; *Ampelocissus leonensis* Planch.; *Cissus leonensis* Hook. f.; *Vitis leonensis* (Hook. f.) Baker; *Vitis leonensis* Baker)

Tropical Africa. Climber, liana

See *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 264. 1849, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 398. 1868, *Vigne Américaine et la Viticulture en Europe* 9(1): 30–31. 1885

(For skin diseases.)

in Yoruba: abisowo funfun, eke, ikumori, kumori

***Ampelocissus multistriata*** (Baker) Planch. (*Ampelocissus multistriata* Planch.; *Ampelocissus pentaphylla* Gilg & Brandt; *Ampelocissus pentaphylla* (Guill. & Perrault) Gilg & Brandt; *Vitis multistriata* Baker; *Vitis pentaphylla* Guill. & Perrault)

Tropical Africa. Climber, liana, herbaceous, thick roots, reddish inflorescence, edible smooth grape-like fruits

See *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 135, t. 33. 1831, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 410. 1868, *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 5: 398. 1887 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 46: 427. 1911

(Leaves in poultice as a remedy for gout; fresh leaves juice applied as a plaster to poisonous spider bites. Fish poison, grounded leaves to stupefy fish.)

in Yoruba: abeekanna manun

***Ampelocissus ochracea*** Merr. (*Ampelocissus ochracea* (Tsijsmm. & Binnend.) Merr.)

Malaysia, Sabah, Borneo. Woody climber, fruits reddish-brown

See *Philippine Journal of Science* xi 125. 1916

(For swellings, carbuncles, pimples and boils.)

***Ampelocissus robinsonii*** Planch. (*Ampelocissus alexandri* Urb.; *Ampelocissus rugosa* (Wall.) Planch.; *Cissus rugosa* DC.; *Vitis rugosa* Wall.; *Vitis rugosa* Raf.)

Jamaica, India.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 480. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 629. 1824, *Amer. Man. Grape Vine*. 11. 1830, *Vigne Américaine et la Viticulture en Europe* 8(12): 374. 1884, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 415. 1887 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 6: 15. 1909

(Poultice for sprains.)

in English: fox grape

in India: chhipari

***Ampelocissus rubiginosa*** Lauterb. ex Winkl. (*Ampelocissus rubiginosa* Lauterb.)

Malay Peninsula. Climber

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* xlv, 535. 1910

(Crushed leaves applied as poultice to cuts and wounds.)

***Ampelocissus rugosa*** (Wall.) Planch. (*Ampelocissus rugosa* Planch.)

India, Nepal.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 480. 1824, *Vigne Américaine et la Viticulture en Europe* 8(12): 374. 1884

(Paste of stem applied to relieve sprain and muscular swellings; fresh juice of stem dropped into eyes.)

in Nepal: airi lahara, pureniko lahara

***Ampelocissus tomentosa*** (Roth) Planch. (*Ampelocissus tomentosa* (Heyne ex Roth) Planch.; *Vitis tomentosa* Roth; *Vitis tomentosa* Heyne ex Roth)



India. Climber

See *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 5: 318 (-319). 1819 [Dec 1819], *Vigne Américaine et la Viticulture en Europe* 8: 375. 1884 and *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 11: 122–140. 2007

(Used in Sidha. Anticancer, antiviral, antidote, used for neuralgia, dropsy, fever, pleurisy, pneumonia, dysmenorrhea. Rhizome crushed and applied as poultice on sprains, skin diseases. Root paste applied externally in bone fracture and bandaged for healing; bulb of *Urginea indica* and tuberous roots of *Ampelocissus tomentosa* made into a paste and applied over abscess and sore throat; fresh root paste applied in eczema, scabies, and over wounds due to cuts; crushed roots applied in venereal diseases; crushed roots mixed with resin of *Shorea robusta* tree and some sarson oil, *Brassica* sp., and applied on boils, swellings and pains. Veterinary medicine, crushed roots applied on pains of cattle; roots along with those of *Abutilon indicum* pounded and boiled and the decoction given for insect bite; leaf paste smeared over the fractured area and bound over it.)

in India: adavi draaksha, atukula baddu, atukulabaddu, bono kumda, cirunaralai, devunimal, gari gummadi, garigum-madi, ghora lat, ghora lata, ghoralidi, hesua-larang, kaadu draakshi balli, katabhonganoi, kumharlat, kumhirlat, lolugatige, lolugu tige, muttu tonda, naralaikkoti, narinaralai, narinaralaikkoti, pedda darra, puvvuyerragummadi, sambara gedde

### Ampelopsis Michaux Vitaceae

From the Greek *ampelos* ‘a vine’ and *opsis* ‘resembling, like, likeness’, see *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 159–160. 1803.

*Ampelopsis aconitifolia* Bunge (*Ampelopsis cordata* auct. non Michx.; *Vitis aconitifolia* (Bunge) Hance; *Vitis serianifolia* (Bunge) Maxim. var. *aconitifolia* (Bunge) Franch.)

North America. Perennial vine

See *Enumeratio Plantarum, quas in China Boreali* 12. 1833, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 13: 77. 1873, *Plantae Davidianae ex Sinarum Imperio* 1: 74. 1884

(Infusion of bark taken for urinary ailments.)

in English: Monk’s-hood-vine, monkshood vine

in China: wu tou ye she pu tao

*Ampelopsis arborea* (L.) Koehne (*Ampelopsis arborea* Koehne; *Ampelopsis arborea* Rusby; *Ampelopsis bipinnata* Michx.; *Cissus arborea* (L.) Des Moul.; *Hedera arborea* (L.) Walter; *Vitis arborea* L.)

North America. Climbing vine, sprawling, fast growing, bushy, woody below, divided leaves, tendrils opposite the leaves, flat-topped clusters of tiny inconspicuous green flowers, small clusters of pea-sized bluish-purple fleshy shiny

inedible fruits, leaves may be browsed by white-tailed deer, birds and raccoon eat fruit, in swamps and swampy woods, marshes, alluvial woods, disturbed areas, wooded stream banks, aggressive species, noxious pest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 203. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 102. 1788, *Deutsche Dendrologie* 400. 1893

(Fruits with unknown toxicity, avoid eating them.)

in English: buckvine, pepper vine

*Ampelopsis cordata* Michx. (*Cissus ampelopsis* Pers., nom. illegit.; *Cissus indivisa* Des Moulins; *Vitis cordata* (Michaux) Dumont de Courset; *Vitis heterophylla* Thunberg var. *cordata* (Michaux) Regel; *Vitis indivisa* Willdenow, nom. illegit.)

North America. Climbing, perennial, woody vine, tendrils, small creamy white inconspicuous flowers, bluish fruits eaten by several species of birds, species often mistaken for a true grape

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 159. 1803 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 58: 203. 1971

(Infusion of bark taken for urinary ailments, infusion made by boiling together the barks of *Ampelopsis cordata*, *Calycanthus fertilis* Walter (or *Calycanthus floridus* var. *glaucus* (Willd.) Torr. & A. Gray), *Vitis aestivalis* Michx., *Vitis labrusca* L., *Rubus allegheniensis* Porter and *Euonymus americanus* L., with the roots of *Lysimachia quadrifolia* L. Fruits with unknown toxicity, avoid eating them.)

in English: false grape, heart-leaf ampelopsis, heartleaf peppervine, possum grape, raccoon-grape

*Ampelopsis glandulosa* (Wall.) Momiy. var. *brevipedunculata* (Maxim.) Momiy. (*Ampelopsis brevipedunculata* (Maxim.) Trautv.; *Ampelopsis brevipedunculata* Koehne; *Ampelopsis brevipedunculata* var. *maximowiczii* (Regel) Rehd.; *Ampelopsis heterophylla* Siebold & Zucc.; *Ampelopsis heterophylla* (Thunb.) Siebold & Zucc.; *Ampelopsis heterophylla* Blume; *Ampelopsis heterophylla* var. *amurensis* Planch.; *Ampelopsis heterophylla* var. *brevipedunculata* (Maxim.) C.L. Li; *Cissus brevipedunculata* Maxim.; *Cissus humulifolia* var. *brevipedunculata* (Maxim.) Regel; *Vitis brevipedunculata* (Maxim.) Dippel)

Japan, China. Climber, woody, deciduous, perennial, vigorous, tendrils, grows rapidly, lobed leaf with cordate leaf base, serrated leaf margins, small greenish-white flowers, colorful berries attract birds, invasive and aggressive

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 4: 194. 1825, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(2): 197. 1845, *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg Divers Savans* 9: 68. 1859, *Mémoires de l’Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 4(4): 35. 1861, *Trudy Imperatorskago S.-Peterburgskago Botaničeskago Sada* 8(1): 176. 1883, *Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 2:

564. 1892 and *Bulletin, University Museum, University of Tokyo* 2: 78. 1971, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 52(1): 30. 1977, *Chin. J. Appl. Environ. Biol.* 2(1): 47. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 56(1): 31–44, 67–76. 1997, *Am. J. Chin. Med.* 32(5): 681–693. 2004

(Stem and root antiinflammatory, antioxidant, diuretic and antihepatotoxic. Berries for liver disease; fresh fruits, roots and leaves antiphlogistic, antioxidant, depurative and febrifuge, used externally in the treatment of boils, *Herpes zoster*, abscesses, ulcers, traumatic bruises, aches, insect stings.)

in English: Amur peppervine, creeper, porcelain ampelopsis, porcelain berry, snake-grape, turquoise-berry, wild grape

in China: dong bei she pu tao, she pu tao

***Ampelopsis glandulosa*** (Wall.) Momiy. var. ***heterophylla*** (Thunb.) Momiy. (*Allosampela heterophylla* (Thunb.) Raf.; *Ampelopsis brevipedunculata* var. *heterophylla* (Thunb.) H. Hara; *Ampelopsis brevipedunculata* var. *maximowiczii* (Regel) Rehder; *Ampelopsis heterophylla* (Thunb.) Siebold & Zucc.; *Ampelopsis humulifolia* var. *heterophylla* (Thunb.) K. Koch; *Ampelopsis regeliana* Carrière; *Vitis heterophylla* Thunb.; *Vitis heterophylla* var. *maximowiczii* Regel)

Japan.

See *Syst. Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 244. 1784, *Sylva Telluriana* 88. 1838, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(2): 197. 1845, *Hortus Dendrologicus* 48. 1853 and *Enumeratio Spermatophytarum Japonicarum* 3: 133. 1954, *Bulletin, University Museum, University of Tokyo* 2: 78. 1971, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 52: 30. 1977

(Berries for liver disease; fresh fruits, roots and leaves anti-phlogistic, antioxidant, depurative and febrifuge, used externally in the treatment of boils, *Herpes zoster*, abscesses, ulcers, traumatic bruises, aches, insect stings.)

in China: yi ye she pu tao

in Japan: no-budô, teriha-no-budô

***Ampelopsis grossedentata*** (Hand.-Mazz.) W.T. Wang (*Ampelopsis cantoniensis* (Hook. & Arn.) Planch. var. *grossedentata* Hand.-Mazz.)

China.

See *Anz. Akad. Wiss. Wien, Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 59: 105. 1877, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 460. 1887 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 17(3): 79. 1979, *BioFactors* 21(1–4): 175–178. 2004

(Leaves and stems tea (*tocha*, *tengcha*) antioxidant, diaphoretic, hepatoprotective, antiviral, antibacterial, anti-inflammatory, analgesic, high UV-absorbing ability, may improve sleep quality, used in hypertension, cough, pain-swelling of pharynx and larynx, cold, fever, jaundice hepatitis, prevent and cure arteriosclerosis, platelet aggregation and thrombosis.)

in English: snake wine vine

in China: xian chi she pu tao

***Ampelopsis indica*** Blume (*Vitis indica* L.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 202. 1753 and *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 4: 193. 1825 [20 Sep 1825]

(Antitumor.)

***Ampelopsis japonica*** (Thunberg) Makino (*Ampelopsis japonica* C.K. Schneid.; *Ampelopsis japonica* Hort.; *Ampelopsis japonica* Makino; *Ampelopsis mirabilis* Diels & Gilg; *Ampelopsis napiformis* Carrière, also *napaeformis*; *Ampelopsis serjaniifolia* Bunge, also *serianaefolia*; *Ampelopsis tuberosa* Carrière; *Cissus serjaniaeifolia* Walpers; *Paullinia japonica* Thunberg ex Murray; *Paullinia japonica* Thunb.; *Vitis serjaniaeifolia* K. Koch; *Vitis serjaniifolia* (Reg.) Maxim.)

China, Japan. Perennial, climbing, much-branched, woody vine, clustered tuberous robust fleshy sweet roots, glossy leaves, tendrils opposite to the leaves, small yellowish-green flowers, clusters of violet-spotted-purple fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117, 202–203, 365. 1753, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14: 380. 1784, *Flora Japonica*, ... 170. 1784, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 159–160. 1803, *Enumeratio Plantarum, quas in China Boreali* 70. 1833, *Dendrologie* 1: 558. 1869, *Revue Horticole* 1870: 17. 1870 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 465–466. 1900, *Botanical Magazine (Tokyo)* 17: 113. 1903, Kim, J.K. et al. "Induction of apoptosis by momordin I in promyelocytic leukemia (HL-60) cells." *Anticancer Res.* 22(3): 1885–1889. 2002

(Roots antibacterial, bitter and pungent, vulnerary, anticonvulsive, antifungal, depurative, expectorant, febrifuge, for skin inflammation, burns, acne, swellings, hemorrhoids, vaginal and uterine discharges, ulcerous diseases of skin, wounds, boils.)

in English: Japanese ampelopsis, Japanese peppervine

in China: bai lian, mao erh luan, pai ken, pai lien

in Japan: byaku-ren

## Ampelopteris Kunze Thelypteridaceae

Greek *ampelos* 'a vine' and *pterus* 'fern', see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1071–1072. 1753, *Icones Plantarum* 3, 45–48, t. 11, 13. 1763, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 128. 1833, *Gen. Fil.* 309. 1850–52. 1843, *Botanische Zeitung, Berlin* 6: 114–115. 1848 and *American Fern Journal* 53(4): 153. 1963.

***Ampelopteris prolifera*** (Retz.) Copel. (*Abacopteris prolifera* (Retz.) W.C. Shieh; *Ampelopteris elegans* Kunze; *Aspidium*

*proliferum* (Retz.) Hieron.; *Aspidium proliferum* Hieron.; *Aspidium proliferum* Hook. & Grev.; *Aspidium proliferum* R.Br.; *Cyclosorus prolifer* (Retz.) Tardieu; *Cyclosorus proliferus* (Retz.) Tardieu ex Tardieu & C. Chr.; *Dryopteris prolifer* (Retz.) C. Chr.; *Dryopteris prolifera* (Retz.) C. Chr.; *Goniopteris prolifera* (Retz.) C. Presl; *Goniopteris prolifera* C. Presl; *Hemionitis prolifera* Retz.; *Meniscium proliferum* (Retz.) Sw.; *Meniscium proliferum* Sw.; *Nephrodium proliferum* (Retz.) Keyserl.; *Nephrodium proliferum* Keyserl.; *Phegopteris luxurians* (Kunze) Mett.; *Phegopteris luxurians* Mett.; *Phegopteris prolifera* Kuhn & Decken; *Phegopteris prolifera* (Retz.) Kuhn; *Phegopteris prolifera* Mett.; *Phegopteris prolifera* (Sw.) Chr.; *Polypodium luxurians* Kunze; *Polypodium proliferum* Kaulf.; *Polypodium proliferum* (Retz.) Hook.; *Polypodium proliferum* (R.Br.) Poir.; *Polypodium proliferum* Roxb. et Wall.; *Thelypteris prolifera* Voster; *Thelypteris prolifera* (Retz.) Vorster; *Thelypteris prolifera* (Retz.) C.F. Reed

S. Africa, India. Perennial herb, scrambling, young fronds eaten as vegetable

See *Observationes Botanicae* 6: 36, 38. 1791, *Syn. Fil.* (Swartz) 19, 207. 1806, *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 147. 1810, *Enum. Filic.* 107. 1824, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 312. 1828, *Icon. Filic.* 1: t. 96. 1829, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 183. 1836, *Fil. Hort. Bot. Lips.* 84. 1856, *Species Filicum* 5: 13–14. 1864, *Polypodiaceae et Cyatheaceae Herbarii Bungeani* 49. 1873, Decken, Carl Claus von der, *Botanik von Ost-Afrika* 3(3): 44. 1879 [Reisen in Ost Afrika in den Jahren 1859–1865], *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* 85. 1895 and *Bolletino della Società Botanica Italiana* 1901: 295. 1901, *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Museum de Paris 7(2): 76. 1938, *Genera Filicum* [Copeland] 144. 1947, *Fl. Madagasc.* 5(9): 270–301. 1958, *Phytologia* 17(4): 306. 1968, *Quarterly Journal of Chinese Forestry* 2(2): 84. 1969, *J. S. African Bot.* 40(2): 123–168. 1974, *Bothalia* 12(2): 260. 1977, *Indian Journal of Forestry* 3(2): 132–133. 1980, *New Bot.* 10: 115–116. 1983, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 6: 119–181. 1983, *J. Sci. Engin.* 22: 121–144. 1985, *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 6(2): 499–502. 1985, *Indian Fern J.* 5: 162–169. 1988, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 13: 171–248. 1991, *Austral. Syst. Bot.* 15: 839–937. 2002

(Fronds laxative, antiviral, antibacterial, antiseptic, blood purifier, anthelmintic, applied over itches, skin diseases and wounds; leaf sap drunk in a mixture with *Hypoestes aristata* to treat meningitis and encephalitis. Leaves and roots made into a paste taken to cure stomach pain, blood dysentery. Root paste to cure eczema.)

in India: bhuisag, lungri, neegooro

### Ampelosicyos Thouars Cucurbitaceae

Greek *ampelos* ‘a vine’ and *sikyos* ‘wild cucumber, gourd’, see *Sp. Pl.* 2: 1013. 1753, *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 139, 581. 1763, Du Petit-Thouars, Aubert-Aubert (1758–1831), *Histoire*

*des végétaux recueillis dans les isles australes d’Afrique*. Paris: Tourneisen, 1806, *Mémoires de la Société d’Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 3: 314, 318, t. 6. 1827, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 425–427. 1884 and *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 81: 233–247. 1980, *Fl. Mascareignes* 101: 1–21. 1990.

**Ampelosicyos scandens** Thouars (*Ampelosicyos major* Jum. & H. Perrier; *Ampelosycios major* Jum. & H. Perrier; *Ampelosycios scandens* Thouars; *Fevillea pedata* Sm. ex Sims; *Joliffia africana* Delile; *Joliffia africana* Bojer ex Delile; *Telfairia pedata* Hook.; *Telfairia pedata* (Sm. ex Sims) Hook.)

Madagascar, Tanzania. Dioecious liana, tuberous, leaves arranged spirally, inflorescence unisexual, pinkish purple flowers, female flowers solitary in leaf axils, male inflorescence an axillary lax raceme, fruit a drooping ellipsoid ribbed berry tardily dehiscent, flattened seeds oyster-shaped, seeds eaten

See *Botanical Magazine* 53: t. 2681. 1826, *Mémoires de la Société d’Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 3: 314, 318, t. 6. 1827, *Botanical Magazine* 54: t. 2751–2752. 1827 and *Ann. Fac. Sc. Marseille*, 23(2): 24, 27, t. 3. 1915, *East African Agricultural Journal* 5: 114–120. 1939, *New Phytologist* 102: 199–207. 1986

(Calcium-containing crystals. Oil used for stomach troubles and rheumatism. Seed as tonic after childbirth, as a postpartum remedy, given to nursing mothers to improve lactation.)

in English: oyster nut, Queen’s nut, Zanzibar oil vine

in East Africa: jiconga, kwemme

in Tanzania: mkweme, mkwema

### Ampeloziphyphus Ducke Rhamnaceae

Greek *ampelos* ‘a vine’ plus the genus *Zizyphus* or *Ziziphus* Miller.

**Ampeloziphyphus amazonicus** Ducke

Venezuela, Brazil. Liana, tree or shrub, leaning

See *Arquivos do Instituto de Biologia Vegetal* 2: 157–158. 1935, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 36(2): 175–182. 1992, *Boletim do Museu Paraense Emílio Goeldi, série Ciências Humanas* 1(1): 137–147. 2005, *Brazilian Journal of Medical and Biological Research* 40(5): 663–670. 2007, *International Journal for Parasitology* 38(13): 1505–1511. 2008, *International Journal for Parasitology* 38(14): 1738. 2008

(Cold suspension of powdered dried roots antimalarial, febrifuge; roots infusion used as antiinflammatory preparations, as an antidote to snake venoms and for the treatment and prevention of malaria. Extract of stem bark used as an antimalarial and antiinflammatory and as an antidote to snake venom.)



in English: indian beer

in Brazil: cerveja de índio, saracura-mirá

### Amphiachyris (DC.) Nutt. Asteraceae

Greek *amphi* ‘both, on both sides’ and *achyron* ‘chaff, husk’, referring to the achenes, see *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 313. 1840.

**Amphiachyris amoena** (Shinners) Solbrig (*Gutierrezia amoena* (Shinners) Diggs, Lipscomb & O’Kennon; *Xanthocephalum amoenum* Shinners)

North America.

See *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 1(2): 140. 1807, *Genera et species plantarum* 30. 1816 and *Field & Laboratory* 19(2): 77–78. 1951, *Rhodora* 62(734): 52. 1960, *Systematic Botany* 4(2): 178–189. 1979, *Systematic Botany* 7(4): 405–416. 1982, *J. Nat. Prod.* 57(6): 767–775. 1994, *J. Nat. Prod.* 57(10): 1382–1390. 1994, *J. Nat. Prod.* 58(1): 82–92. 1995, *J. Nat. Prod.* 58(2): 209–216. 1995, *J. Nat. Prod.* 58(9): 1407–1418. 1995, *Sida, Botanical Miscellany* 16: 364. 1999

(Labdane diterpenes.)

**Amphiachyris dracunculoides** (DC.) Nutt. (*Brachyris dracunculoides* DC.; *Brachyris dracunculoides* var. *angustissima* DC.; *Brachyris ramosissima* Hook.; *Gutierrezia dracunculoides* (DC.) O. Hoffm.; *Gutierrezia dracunculoides* (DC.) S.F. Blake, nom. illeg., non *Gutierrezia dracunculoides* (DC.) O. Hoffm.; *Gutierrezia lindheimeriana* Scheele; *Xanthocephalum amoenum* var. *intermedium* Shinners; *Xanthocephalum dracunculoides* (DC.) Shinners)

North America.

See *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 1(2): 140. 1807, *Genera et species plantarum* 30. 1816, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 163. 1818, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d’Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 7(2): 265–269, pl. 1. 1836, *Hooker’s Icones Plantarum* 2: 142. 1837, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 313. 1840, *Linnaea* 22(3): 351–352. 1849, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(5): 148. 1894 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 22(8): 592. 1924, *Field & Laboratory* 18(1): 28. 1950, *Field & Laboratory* 19(2): 77–78. 1951, *J. Am. Pharm. Assoc. Am. Pharm. Assoc.* (Baltimore). 43(5): 291–293. 1954, *Journal of the American Pharmaceutical Association*. American Pharmaceutical Association (Baltimore). 47(11): 820–822. 1958, *Systematic Botany* 4(2): 178–189. 1979, *Systematic Botany* 7(4): 405–416. 1982, *Systematic Botany* 8(3): 305–316. 1983, *Systematic Botany* 10(1): 7–28. 1985, *Rhodora* 89: 319–325. 1987, *J. Nat. Prod.* 53(5): 1312–1326. 1990, *J. Nat. Prod.* 59(5): 463–468. 1996

(Used for eczema and skin rashes. Weed dermatitis.)

in English: prairie broomweed

### Amphicarpaea Elliott ex Nutt.

#### Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)

From the Greek *amphi* ‘both, on both sides’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’, referring to the different kinds of pods, see *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 113–114. 1818.

**Amphicarpaea bracteata** (L.) Fern. (*Amphicarpa bracteata* (L.) Fernald; *Amphicarpaea bracteata* (L.) Rickett & Stafleu; *Amphicarpaea bracteata* (L.) Fernald var. *comosa* (L.) Fernald; *Amphicarpaea bracteata* (L.) Fernald var. *pitcheri* (Torr. & A. Gray) Fernald; *Amphicarpaea chamae-caulis* B. Boivin & Raymond; *Amphicarpaea ciliata* Raf.; *Amphicarpaea comosa* (L.) Loudon; *Amphicarpaea comosa* (L.) G. Don ex Loudon; *Amphicarpaea cuspidata* Raf.; *Amphicarpaea deltifolia* Raf.; *Amphicarpaea elliottii* Raf.; *Amphicarpaea heterophylla* Raf.; *Amphicarpaea monoica* (L.) Nutt.; *Amphicarpaea monoica* (L.) Elliott ex Nutt.; *Amphicarpaea monoica* (L.) Nutt. var. *comosa* (L.) Eaton; *Amphicarpaea pitcheri* Torr. & A. Gray; *Amphicarpaea sarmentosa* Nutt.; *Amphicarpaea sarmentosa* Elliott ex Nutt.; *Amphicarpaea villosa* Raf.; *Falcata bracteata* (L.) Farw.; *Falcata caroliniana* J.F. Gmel.; *Falcata comosa* (L.) Kuntze; *Falcata comosa* Kuntze; *Falcata pitcheri* (Torr. & A. Gray) Kuntze; *Glycine bracteata* L.; *Glycine comosa* L.; *Glycine monoica* L.; *Glycine sarmentosa* Roth; *Lobomon acutifolium* Raf.; *Lobomon montanum* Raf.; *Lobomon obtusifolium* Raf.; *Lobomon sarmentosum* (Elliott) Raf.; *Savia volubilis* Raf.; *Tetrodea comosa* (L.) Jacks.; *Tetrodea monoica* (L.) Raf.)

North America. Perennial or annual climbing herb, vine

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 754. 1753, *Loudon’s Hortus Britannicus*. A catalogue ... 314. 1830, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 1: 81. 1836, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 182. 1891 and *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 431. 1916, *Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 3: 101. 1924, *Rhodora* 35(416): 276. 1933, *Rhodora* 39: 318. 1937, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 69: 225. 1943, *Taxon* 8: 296. 1959, *Phytologia* 63(5): 410. 1987

(Infusion of root taken for diarrhea.)

in English: American hog peanut, hog peanut

**Amphicarpaea bracteata** (L.) Fern. var. **bracteata** (*Amphicarpaea bracteata* var. *typica* Boivin & Raymond; *Amphicarpaea monoica* (L.) Elliott)

North America. Perennial or annual climbing herb, vine

See *Rhodora* 35(416): 276. 1933, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 69: 225. 1943

(Infusion of root taken for diarrhea, and applied on snakebite.)

in English: American hog peanut, hog peanut

### Amphimas Pierre ex Harms Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Papilionoideae, Sophoreae)

Greek *amphi* 'both, both sides, surrounding, before and behind' and *mastix*, *mastigos* 'a whip', referring to the strap-like petals, see Dalla Torre, Karl Wilhelm von (1850–1928), *Genera siphonogamarum ad systema Englerianum conscripta* ab autoribus C.G. de Dalla Torre et H. Harms. Lipsiae: G. Engelmann, 1900–1907, *Nat. Pflanzenfam. Nachtr. II-IV* 3: 157. 1906.

*Amphimas ferrugineus* Pellegr. (*Amphimas ferrugineus* Pierre ex Pellegr.; *Amphimas ferrugineus* Pierre ex Harms, nom. nud.; *Amphimas klaineanus* Pierre ex Harms)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, straight, cylindrical, bark with red sap, inflorescence a lax terminal or axillary compound raceme, pendulous flat elliptical to oblong papery winged pod

See *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 2: 292–293. 1912

(Bark decoction used to treat dysmenorrhea and as poison antidote; crushed bark applied to mumps.)

in Cameroon: edjin

in Gabon: afié, edji, mbango

in Ivory Coast: lati

in Zaire: bokanga

#### *Amphimas pterocarpoides* Harms

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, straight, cylindrical, bark with red sap, inflorescence a lax terminal or axillary compound raceme, pendulous flat elliptical to oblong papery winged pod

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 12. 1913

(Inner bark to treat cough; a decoction of twig bark applied to prevent threatening abortion and to treat impotence. Resin against dysentery, anemia, hematuria, dysmenorrhea, schistosomiasis and mumps, and as poison antidote. Bark poisonous to mice and fish.)

in Cameroon: alen, edjin, ekela, gbo, kanga, mvanda

in Central Africa: gbo, ogiva

in Congo: muizi

in Ghana: yaya

in Ivory Coast: lati

in Nigeria: ogiya (Yoruba); erurumesi (Edo); awo (Igbo); keche bumpe (Boki)

in Sierra Leone: njumbo wuli

in Yoruba: kogbagbe, kugbagbe, kusigbagbe

in Zaire: bokanga, ekanga, likalanga

### Amphineurion (A. DC.) Pichon Apocynaceae

Greek *amphi* 'both, both sides, surrounding' and *Nerium* L., *neros* 'wet', *nero* 'water', see Middleton, D.J., *Apocynaceae* (subfamilies Rauvolfioideae and Apocynoideae). *Flora Malesiana* 18: 1–474. Noordhoff-Kolff N.V., Djakarta. 2007.

*Amphineurion marginatum* (Roxb.) D.J. Middleton (*Aganosma acuminata* G. Don; *Aganosma acuminata* (Roxb.) G. Don; *Aganosma euloba* Miq.; *Aganosma macrocarpa* A. DC.; *Aganosma marginata* (Roxb.) G. Don; *Aganosma velutina* A. DC.; *Amphineurion acuminatum* (G. Don) Pichon; *Amphineurion velutinum* (A. DC.) Pichon; *Chonemorpha cristata* (Roth) G. Don; *Chonemorpha dichotoma* G. Don; *Echites acuminatus* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Echites apoxys* Voigt; *Echites cristatus* Roth; *Echites marginatus* Roxb.; *Echites procumbens* Blanco; *Echites repens* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Holarrhena procumbens* (Blanco) Merr.; *Ichnocarpus acuminatus* (G. Don) Fern.-Vill.; *Ichnocarpus macrocarpus* (A. DC.) Fern.-Vill.; *Ichnocarpus velutinus* (A. DC.) Fern.-Vill.)

Tropical Asia, China. Liana, woody twiner, latex greenish yellow, white flowers, old fruits brownish

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 15–16. 1832, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 77. 1837 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 95: 215. 1948, *Taxon* 55: 502. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 107(1): 12–18. 2006

(Cytotoxic, antioxidant, antiplasmodial. Roots decoction as a postpartum remedy and for urinary disorders. Root and stem eaten for mental illness, schizophrenia.)

in English: common aganosma

in China: xiang hua teng

in Malaysia: ara tanah, kati, sakat lima, sekati lima

in Thailand: khrua sai tan

### Amphineuron Holttum Thelypteridaceae

From the Greek *amphi* 'both, both sides, surrounding' and *neuron* 'nerve'; see *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 128. 1833 and *American Fern Journal* 53(4): 153. 1963, *Webbia* 24: 709. 1970, *Blumea* 19(1): 45–46, f. 19, 19a. 1971.

*Amphineuron immersum* (Blume) Holttum (*Aspidium immersum* Blume; *Dryopteris immersa* (Blume) Kuntze; *Lastrea immersa* (Blume) T. Moore; *Nephrodium immersum* (Blume) Hook.; *Parathelypteris immersa* (Blume) Ching; *Thelypteris immersa* (Blume) Ching)

India, Java. Often as *Thelypteris immersa* (Blume) Ching

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1071–1072. 1753, *Icones Plantarum* 3, 45–48, t. 11, 13. 1763, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javæ* fasc. 2: 156–157. 1828, *Species Filicum* 4: 112. 1862, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 813. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 6(5): 306. 1936, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(4): 303. 1963, *Companion Beddome's Handb. Ferns Brit. India* 203. 1974

(Fronds for diarrhea, boils, malaria, menstrual disorders, pneumonia, tuberculosis. Magic, used to ward off evil spirits. Fish poison.)

### Amphiscirpus Oteng-Yeboah Cyperaceae

Greek *amphi* ‘both, around’ and the genus *Scirpus* L., Latin *scirpus*, i ‘a rush, bulrush’, see *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 33(2): 308. 1974, *Kew Bulletin* 46(1): 169–178. 1991, *Acta Bot. Mex.* 82: 15–41. 2007.

*Amphiscirpus nevadensis* (S. Watson) Oteng-Yeb. (*Phylloscirpus nevadensis* (S. Watson) Goetgh.; *Schoenoplectus nevadensis* (S. Watson) Soják; *Scirpus nevadensis* S. Watson; *Scirpus nevadensis* S. Watson var. *remireoides* (Griseb.) Beetle; *Scirpus remireoides* Griseb.)

North America. Perennial, graminoid, roots eaten raw

See Watson, Sereno (1826–1892), *Report of the geological exploration of the fortieth parallel: made by order of the Secretary of War according to Acts of Congress of March 2, 1867, and March 3, 1869, under the direction of A.A. Humphreys*. Vol. 5, *Botany*. Washington: Government Printing Office. 1871, *Plantae Lorentzianae* 19: 266. 1874 and *American Journal of Botany* 33: 663. 1946, *Fl. Patagónica* 8(2): 38–92. 1969, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 33(2): 308. 1974, *Genera Cyperacearum* 330. 1986

(Ceremonial.)

in English: Nevada bulrush

### Amphitecna Miers Bignoniaceae

See *Sylva Telluriana* 80. 1838, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26: 163, 174. 1868, *Revue Horticole* 1882: 465. 1882, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 85: 679. 1887, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3b): 247. 1894 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/3): 153–232. 1974, *Fl. Neotrop.* 25(1): 1–131. 1980, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 41: 77–161. 2000, *Biodiver. Tabasco* 65–110. 2005.

*Amphitecna latifolia* (Mill.) A.H. Gentry (*Amphitecna obovata* (Benth.) L.O. Williams; *Crescentia coriacea* Miers; *Crescentia cucurbitina* L.;

*Crescentia cucurbitina* var. *heterophylla* Kuntze; *Crescentia cuspidata* Miers; *Crescentia elongata* Miers; *Crescentia latifolia* Lam., nom. illeg.; *Crescentia latifolia* Mill.; *Crescentia*

*latifolia* Raf., nom. illeg.; *Crescentia lethifera* Tussac; *Crescentia obovata* Benth.; *Crescentia palustris* Forsyth ex Seem., nom. inval.; *Crescentia toxicaria* Tussac; *Dendrosicus latifolius* (Mill.) A.H. Gentry; *Dendrosicus latifolius* (Mill.) A.H. Gentry; *Dendrosicus latifolius* (Mill.) A.H. Gentry; *Dendrosicus saxatilis* Raf., nom. illeg.; *Enallagma cucurbitina* Baill., nom. nud.; *Enallagma cucurbitina* (L.) Baill. ex Schum.; *Enallagma latifolia* (Mill.) Small; *Enallagma obovata* K. Schum.; *Enallagma obovata* (Benth.) Baill. ex Schum.)

Caribbean, Venezuela.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition*, no. 2. 1768, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 250. 1771, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 558. 1783, *Flore des Antilles* 4: 50, t. 17. 1827, *Sylva Telluriana* 81. 1838, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 130, t. 46. 1845, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 183. 1854, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26: 177–178. 1870, *Histoire des Plantes* 10: 24. 1888, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 479. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3b): 247. 1894 and *Flora of Miami* 171. 1913, *Taxon* 22(5–6): 638. 1973, *Fieldiana, Botany* 36(3): 25. 1973, *Taxon* 25(1): 108. 1976, *Fl. Neotrop.* 25(1): 66. 1980

(Anodyne, astringent, diuretic, for dropsy, fever, headache, swelling.)

### Amsinckia Lehm. Boraginaceae

After the German botanist Wilhelm Amsinck, 1752–1831, burgomaster of Hamburg, Germany, patron of botany, author of *Eines freyen teutschen Mannes freymüthige Betrachtungen über kriegereische Massregeln zur Hemmung des Handels und deren verderbliche Folgen*. [Hamburg?] 1801, see Lehmann, Johann Georg Christian (1792–1860), *Delectus Seminum quae in Horto Hamburgensium Botanico e collectione, anni 1830, 1831, 1839, 1842, 1849, 1850 mutuae commutationi offerentur*. 3, 7. Hamburgi, 1830–1850 and *Journal of Animal Science*. 68(3): 892–904. 1990, *National Toxicology Program Technical Report Series*. (508): 1–280. May 2003.

*Amsinckia douglasiana* A. DC.

North America. Annual herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 118. 1846 and *Evolution* 51: 1090–1099. 1997, *The Veterinary Clinics of North America. Food Animal Practice* 27(2): 419–428. 2011

(Possibly toxic.)

in English: Douglas's fiddlehead

*Amsinckia intermedia* Fisch & Mey. (*Amsinckia media* E.H.L. Krause; *Benthamia intermedia* (Fisch. & C.A. Mey.) Druce)

North America.



See *Mémoires de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 4: 37. 1828, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 2: 2, 26. 1836 and *Fl. Deutschl.* (ed. 2) 11: 42. 1903, (*Report*) *Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* 3: 25. 1912, McCulloch, E.C. "Hepatic cirrhosis of horses, swine and cattle due to the ingestion of seeds of the tarweed, *Amsinckia intermedia*." *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.*, 96: 5–18. 1940, Woolsey, J.H., Jasper, D.E., Cordy, D.R., Christensen, J.F. "Two outbreaks of hepatic cirrhosis in swine in California, with evidence incriminating the tarweed, *Amsinckia intermedia*." *Vet. Med. Small Anim. Clin.*, 47: 55–58. 1952, *Cancer Research* 30: 2127–2131. 1970, *Taxon* 31: 763–764. 1982, Cheeke, P.R., Shull, L.R. *Natural toxicants in feeds and poisonous plants*. AVI Publishing Company, Inc., Westport, CT, USA. 1985, *Evolution* 51: 1090–1099. 1997

(Ingestion can cause severe diseases in horses, swine, and cattle. Liver damage, hepatic cirrhosis results from ingesting the seeds of the plant; the symptoms in horses are termed "walking disease.")

in English: buckthorn-weed, fiddleneck, finger-weed, tarweed

***Amsinckia lycopsoides*** Lehm. (*Amsinckia barbata* Greene; *Benthamia lycopsoides* (Lehm.) Lindl. ex Druce; *Benthamia lycopsioides* (Lehm.) Druce)

North America, British Columbia. Annual herb, taproot, basal crowded leaves persistent, yellow to orange flowers, inflorescence a coiled cluster

See *Delectus Seminum quae in Horto Hamburgensium Botanico* 7. 1831 and *List of British Plants* 103. 1908

(Livestock known to be affected by toxin, ingestion can cause severe diseases in horses, swine, and cattle.)

in English: bugloss fiddleneck, coast fiddle-neck, fiddle-neck, fiddle-necks, fiddleneck, tarweed, tarweed fiddleneck, yellow burn-weed, yellow forget-me-not

***Amsinckia menziesii*** (Lehm.) A. Nels. & J.F. Macbr. (*Benthamia menziesii* (Lehm.) Druce; *Echium menziesii* Lehm.)

North America, British Columbia. Annual herb, taproot, yellow flowers, inflorescence a coiled cluster

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 139–140. 1753, *Novarum et Minus Cognitarum Stirpium Pugillus* 2: 29. 1830 and *Botanical Gazette* 61(1): 36. 1916, (*Report*) *Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* 5: 570. 1920

(Livestock known to be affected by toxin, ingestion can cause severe diseases in horses, swine and cattle.)

in English: Menzies' fiddleneck, rancher's fire-weed, small-flowered fiddle-neck, small-flowered fiddleneck

***Amsinckia spectabilis*** Fisch. & C.A. Mey. (*Amsinckia intermedia* var. *saint-nicolai* Jeps.; *Amsinckia lycopsoides* var. *bracteosa* A. Gray; *Amsinckia scouleri* I.M. Johnst.; *Amsinckia spectabilis* Fisch. & C.A. Mey. var. *bracteosa* (A.

Gray) B. Boivin; *Amsinckia spectabilis* Fisch. & C.A. Mey. var. *microcarpa* (Greene) Jeps. & Hoover; *Amsinckia spectabilis* Fisch. & C.A. Mey. var. *nicolai* (Jeps.) I.M. Johnst. ex Munz; *Amsinckia spectabilis* Fisch. & C.A. Mey. var. *spectabilis*; *Benthamia microcarpa* (Greene) Druce; *Benthamia spectabilis* (Fisch. & C.A. Mey.) Druce

North America. Annual herb

See *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 2: 2, 26. 1836, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 2(1): 198. 1878 and (*Report*) *Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* 4: 299. 1916, *A Manual of Southern California Botany* 423. 1935, *A Flora of California* 3: 326. 1943, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(6): 1059. 1966[1967], *Evolution* 51: 1090–1099. 1997

(Possibly toxic.)

in English: woolly breeches

***Amsinckia tessellata*** A. Gray (*Benthamia tessellata* (A. Gray) Druce)

North America. Annual herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 54. 1874 and (*Report*) *Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* 4: 299. 1916

(Possibly toxic.)

in English: bristly fiddleneck, devil's-lettuce, western fiddle-neck

***Amsinckia tessellata*** A. Gray var. *tessellata* (*Amsinckia densirugosa* Suksd.; *Amsinckia hendersonii* Suksd.; *Amsinckia washingtonensis* Suksd.)

North America. Annual herb, food

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 54. 1874 and (*Report*) *Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* 4: 299. 1916, *Werdenda* 1: 107, 111. 1931

(Possibly toxic.)

in English: bristly fiddleneck, devil's-lettuce, western fiddle-neck

## Amsonia Walter Apocynaceae

Named for the American botanist Charles Amson, traveller, physician; see *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 11, 98. 1788, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 41. Ansbach 1852 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 56. 1989.

***Amsonia elliptica*** (Thunb.) Roem. & Schult. (*Amsonia elliptica* (Thunberg ex Murray) Roemer & Schultes; *Amsonia sinensis* Tsiang & P.T. Li; *Ansonia elliptica* (Thunb.)

Raf.; *Chonemorpha elliptica* (Blanco) Merr. & Rolfe; *Tabernaemontana elliptica* Blanco; *Tabernaemontana elliptica* Thunb.; *Tabernaemontana elliptica* Thunberg ex Murray)

China, Korea, Japan. Herb, perennial, corolla bluish

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 210–211. 1753, *Syst. Veg.* ed. 14: 255. 1784, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 432. 1819 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 3: 121. 1908, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 11(4): 368–369. 1973

(Alkaloids. Whole plant decoction febrifuge, hypotensive, vasodilation, widening of the lumen of blood vessels.)

in English: Chinese alstonia, Chinese amsonia, Chinese blue star, Japanese bluestar

in China: shui gan cao

### Amydrium Schott Araceae

Greek *amydros*, *amydron* ‘dim, faint, obscure, weak’; see *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 127. 1863 and D.H. Nicolson, “A revision of *Amydrium* (Araceae).” *Blumea* 16(1): 123–127. 1968, D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988.

*Amydrium humile* Schott (*Epipremnum humile* (Schott) Hook.f.; *Rhaphidophora humilis* (Schott) Ridl.)

Pen. Malaysia, Borneo, Sumatra. Herb, subscaudent

See *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 549. 1893 and *Fl. Malay. Penins.* 3: 41. 1907, *Pflanzenreich* 37 (IV.23B): 118. 1908

(Used for coughs, cuts, swellings.)

in Papua New Guinea: ganona, waliwaboya

*Amydrium sinense* (Engl.) H. Li (*Epipremnopsis sinensis* (Engl.) H. Li; *Rhaphidophora dunniana* H. Lévl.; *Scindapsus sinensis* Engl.; *Scindapsus sinensis* Engl. & Krause; *Scindapsus sinensis* Engl. ex Diels)

China, Vietnam. Creeping and root-climbing liane, slender, inflorescence solitary, spadix stipitate, yellow to orange-red smelling fruits

See *Meletemata Botanica* 21. 1832 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(2): 234. 1900, *Pflanzenreich* 37 (IV.23B): 80. 1908, (*Feddes Rep. Sp. Nov.*) *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(214–216): 325. 1911, *J. Arn. Arb.* 17: 57. 1936, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 15(2): 102. 1977, *Fl. Yunnan* 2: 745–747, Pl. 203, 18–10. 1979, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 13(2): 23, pl. 4, f. 8–10. 1979

(Stems and leaves for treating traumatic injury, fractures and angina pectoris.)

### Amygdalus L. Rosaceae

Greek *amygdale* ‘almond’, Latin *amygdala*, *ae* ‘an almond’, *amygdalus*, *i* ‘an almond-tree’, *amygdalum*, *i* ‘an almond-kernel, an almond, an almond-tree’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 472. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 212. 1754.

*Amygdalus communis* L. (*Amygdalus amara* Duhamel; *Amygdalus communis* var. *amara* (Duhamel) DC.; *Amygdalus communis* var. *dulcis* (Mill.) Borkh. ex DC.; *Amygdalus communis* var. *dulcis* DC.; *Amygdalus communis* var. *fragilis* (Borkh.) Ser.; *Amygdalus fragilis* Borkh.; *Amygdalus sativa* Mill.; *Prunus amygdalus* Batsch; *Prunus amygdalus* Stokes, nom. illeg., non *Prunus amygdalus* Batsch; *Prunus amygdalus* var. *amara* (Duhamel) Focke; *Prunus amygdalus* var. *dulcis* (Mill.) Koehne; *Prunus amygdalus* var. *fragilis* (Borkh.) Focke; *Prunus amygdalus* var. *sativa* (Mill.) Focke; *Prunus communis* (L.) Arcang.; *Prunus communis* (L.) Fritsch, nom. illeg., non *Prunus communis* Huds.; *Prunus communis* var. *dulcis* (Mill.) Borkh.; *Prunus communis* var. *fragilis* (Borkh.) Focke; *Prunus communis* var. *sativa* (Mill.) Asch. & Graebn., isonym; *Prunus communis* var. *sativa* (Mill.) Focke; *Prunus dulcis* (Mill.) D.A. Webb; *Prunus dulcis* var. *amara* (Duhamel) H.L. Moore)

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 473–475. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition, no. 3. 1768, *Versuch einer Forstbotanischen Beschreibung Holzart.* 201. 1790, *Arch. für Bot.* 1, 2: 37, 1797, Batsch, August Johann Georg Carl (1761–1802), *Descriptions of Prunus tenella and Prunus pumilio.* 1: 30. 1801 [*Beytr. Entw. Prag. Gesch. Drey. Natur-Reiche*], *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 4: 486. 1805, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 3: 101. 1812, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 531. 1825, *Sitzungsberichte der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Classe, Abteilung 1* 632. 1892, *Synopsis der Deutschen und Schweizer Flora* 1: 728. 1892, *Deutsche Dendrologie* 315. 1893 and *Syn. Mitteleur. Fl.* 6 2: 138. 1906, *Feddes Repertorium* 74: 24. 1967, *Fl. Libya* 31: 12. 1977, *Taxon* 29: 725–726. 1980, *Chromosome Information Service* 36: 7–9. 1984, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 3(4): 363–366. 1985, Yü Te-tsun, Lu Ling-ti, Ku Tsue-chih, Li Chao-luan, Kuan Ke-chien & Chiang Wan-fu. *Rosaceae*. In: Yü Te-tsun, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 36: 1–443; 37: 1–516; 38: 1–133. 1974, 1985, 1986

(All members of the genus contain substances forming hydrocyanic acid (cyanide or prussic acid), in small amounts exceedingly poisonous compound.)

### Amyris P. Browne Rutaceae

Greek *amyron* ‘watery, not perfumed’, *a* ‘intensive’ and *myron* ‘a perfume, ointment, scent’, alluding to the strong fragrance of balm; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1193–1194. 1753, Patrick Browne, *The civil and natural history of Jamaica*.

208–209. London 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1000. 1759.

***Amyris elemifera*** L. (*Amyris elemifera* J. König ex Blume; *Elemifera floridana* (L.) M. Gómez & Roig)

Jamaica. Trees, evergreen, resinous shoots, wood gives a spicy and peppery odor when cut, opposite or subopposite leaves with a fragrant resinous odor when crushed, leaflets stalked but without a pulvinus, white flowers with conspicuous resin glands, glabrous terminal panicles at the end of new growth, clusters of rounded fleshy aromatic 1-seeded black drupes

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1000. 1759, *Musée Botanique de M. Benjamin Delessert* 1: 218. 1851 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 398–425. 1946

(Infusion febrifuge, a decoction to bathe cuts and sores.)

in English: torchwood, white torch

### **Anabasis L. Chenopodiaceae**

Latin and Greek *anabasis* for a plant, horse-tail, *equisetum*, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 223. 1753.

***Anabasis aphylla*** Linnaeus (*Anabasis tatarica* Pallas)

Caspian region. For stabilizing dunes

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 13, pl. 8. 1803 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 18. 1993

(Annual branches contain the alkaloid anabasine, a botanical insecticide.)

in Arabic: ‘ajram, balbal, shnān, tartīr, ‘ushnān

in China: wu ye jia mu ze

***Anabasis syriaca*** Iljin (*Anabasis aphylla* auct., non L.; *Anabasis aphylla* L. subsp. *africana* (Murb.) Maire)

Syria. Herb, leaves reduced, flowers solitary, grazed by live-stock, mulch capable of removing lead, cadmium and copper from aqueous solutions

See *Bot. Mater. Gerb. Bot. Inst. Komarova Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* 20: 138, in obs. 1960, *Process Safety and Environmental Protection* 80(5): 270–276. 2002

(Veterinary medicine, wounds, sores and skin diseases.)

in Arabic: ‘ajram, balbal, shnān, tartīr, ‘ushnān

### **Anacardium L. Anacardiaceae**

Possibly from the Greek *ana* ‘up, back again, upward, like’ and *kardia* ‘heart’, referring to the shape of the fruit, but in ancient Greek *anakardion* (*kardia*?) was the twig of mulberry (see *Les lapidaires grecs.* 29, in F. de Mély, *Les lapidaires.* Paris 1899); or from the Sanskrit *vranakart*, from

*vrana* ‘wound’ and *kart* (*kar* ‘to do’), to eat the raw fruit was considered dangerous for the mouth.

***Anacardium excelsum*** (Kunth) Skeels (*Anacardium excelsum* Skeels; *Anacardium excelsum* (Bertero & Balb. ex Kunth) Skeels; *Anacardium rhinocarpus* (Kunth) DC.; *Anacardium rhinocarpus* DC.; *Rhinocarpus excelsa* Kunth; *Rhinocarpus excelsa* Bertero & Balb.; *Rhinocarpus excelsus* Bertero & Balb. ex Kunth)

South America. Tree, dark bark, resinous sap, dense rounded crown, small reddish flowers in large terminal panicles, kidney-shape fruit not edible, seeds edible when roasted, fruits dispersed by birds or mammals

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 383. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 7: 5–6, t. 601. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 62. 1825 and *U.S. Department of Agriculture Bureau of Plant Industry Bulletin* 242: 36. 1912, Woods, B. and Calnan, C.D. “Toxic woods.” *British Journal of Dermatology* 95(Suppl. 13): 1–97. 1976, *Biotropica* 11(3): 235–236. 1979, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 42: 33. 1987, *Flora of Ecuador* 30: 9–50. 1987, *Tree Physiol.* 22(4): 277–283. 2002, *Oecologia* 134(1): 37–45. 2003, *Plant Physiol.* 131(2): 745–752. 2003, *Oecologia* 141(4): 661–71. 2004

(Uncooked nuts poisonous, but leaves of this species are not toxic. No dermatitis from this tree, but the resinous sap may cause allergic reactions in some people. The macerated bark sometimes used as bait for catching fish.)

in English: wild cashew

in Southern America: caju, caju assu, caju-da-mata, caju da matta, caracoli, cornezuelo, espabel, espavé, espavé acanju, espavel, espavel amarillo, espavel rosado, ispabel, javillo, maranon, mijao, quina, rabito wild cashew

***Anacardium giganteum*** W. Hancock ex Engl.

South America, Guyana. Small tree, panicle terminal, red petals with black dots within, nut kidney-shaped

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 409. 1876

(Bark decoction for common colds, sore throat, vomiting, ulcers, venereal diseases.)

in Brazil (Amazonas): oru xihi, wito hi

in Caribbean: hubudi, merehi, ubudi, wild cashew

***Anacardium occidentale*** L. (*Acajuba occidentalis* (L.) Gaertn.; *Anacardium microcarpum* Ducke; *Cassivium pomiferum* Lam., nom. illeg.)

Tropical America, Brazil, Caribbean region. Spreading tree, small trees, aromatic, rough bark, symmetrical crown, broad leathery smooth leaves, small yellow or pink flowers in terminal clusters, the true fruit is kidney-shape nut attached to the terminal end of the enlarged woody cashew apple, edible cashew apple nonpoisonous, edible cashew nuts low in calories, bee forage



See *Species Plantarum* 1: 383. 1753, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 1: t. 181, f. 35. 1763, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(1): 22. 1783, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 192, t. 40. 1788 and *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 202. 1922, *Fl. Jamaica* 5: 6. 1926, Kingsbury, J.M. *Poisonous Plants of the United States and Canada*. Prentice-Hall Inc., Englewood Cliffs, N.J., USA. 1964, *Ceiba* 22(1): 41–64. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 630. 1979, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C) 66: 84. 1979, *Flora of Ecuador* 30: 9–50. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988, Geller, M. “Poison ivy, mangoes, cashews, and dermatitis.” *Ann. Intern. Med.*, 110: 1036–1037. 1989, *Flora del Paraguay* 1–84. 1990, *AAU Reports* 24: 1–241. 1990 [Flowering plants of Amazonian Ecuador—A checklist.], *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 308–320. 1990, *Brenesia* 41–42: 73–80. 1994, *Phytother. Res.* 21(6): 574–578. 2007 [Analgesic, antipyretic and ulcerogenic properties of an indigenous formulation—Kalpaamruthaa.], *Ned. Tijdschr. Geneesk.* 151(18): 997–1001. 2007 [Allergy for cashew nuts and peanuts.], Konan N.A., Bacchi E.M. “Antiulcerogenic effect and acute toxicity of a hydroethanolic extract from the cashew (*Anacardium occidentale* L.) leaves.” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 112(2): 237–242. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. The shells of cashews are cross-reactive with catechols of *Rhus* species. The black corrosive liquid obtained from the pericarp of the nut of *Semecarpus anacardium* L.f. is also known as *bhilawa* nut shell liquid, and is analogous in many respects with cashew nut shell liquid (CNSL) from *Anacardium occidentale*. It has been shown to contain anacardic acid. As well as having vesicant and allergenic properties, the bhilawanols have cytotoxic activity. Resorcinols may be involved as primary and secondary contact allergens, and also as primary irritants. Anaphylactic reaction after eating small amounts of cashew nuts. Resin in leprosy. Bark infusion antidiabetic, bark paste applied on piles; bark decoction taken every month during menstruation as a contraceptive. Root bark tincture in reducing blood pressure. Root, bark, leaves and fruit analgesic, antipyretic, antibacterial, antiinflammatory, antiulcerogenic, to treat snakebite, odontalgia, inflammation of the gums, leprosy, ringworm, corns, skin diseases, dysentery, hemorrhoids, anorexia and to increase hair growth; bark and leaves infusion astringent, used for dysentery. Milky latex from the seeds smeared for foot sores; fruit juice taken for cholera. A wine from the fresh fruits used for chronic dysentery.)

in English: cashew, cashew apple, cashew gum, cashew nut, cashew-nut tree, cashew tree, coffin nail, East Indian almond, korocho nut

in Guatemala: jocote marañon

in South America: acajaiba, acaju, cacahuil, caju, cajú, caju manso, cajueiro, cajuil, casca antiabética, cashu, cayú, marañon, merche, merehi, merey, sacaju, salsaparrilha-dos-pobres

in East Africa: mkanju, mutua, nkorosho

in Madagascar: abiba, abibo, bibo, mabibo

in Mali: jibarani

in Nigeria: acashu, ejoju, ekaju, ikasu, kaju, kanju

in Southern Africa: kasjoe, mbiba

in Tanzania: mkorosho, nkorosho

in West Africa: e-lil-e-potho, kushu, kusui

in Burma: thiho thayet si

in Cambodia: svaay chantii

in China: du xian zi

in India: agnikrita, andima, andimangottai, arushkara, bi, duk, gaeru, gaeru beeja, gaeru kaayi, gaeru pappu, gaerumara, gerapoppu, gerbija, gerligai, geru, geru beeja, geru pappu, gerubija, gerupoppu, godambe, godambee, godambi mara, godambimara, godami, godumbi, gokuda, gonkuda, gori, govamba, govambe, gove, gove gaeru, gove hannu, guchhapushpa, hajli badam, hijli badam, jaedima-midi, jeedimaamidi, jidi, jidi mamidi, jidi-mamidi-vittu, jidi-mamidi, kaajoocha, kajoo, kajooaka, kaju, kaju-ki-gutli, kajucha, kajutah, kajutaka, kajutakah, kallarma, kapamava, kapamava, kappa-mavakuru, kappa-mavu, kappaimavu, kappal-cheru-kuru, kappalcher, kappalmavu, kappalsera, kappamavakum, kappamavu, karmavu, kashumavu, kasumavu, kempu gaeru, kempugeru, kempukerubija, kollaamaram, kollamma, kottai-mundiri, kottai munitirima, kottaimundiri, lanka amba, lonkabhalya, mandiri pappu, mindiri-appazham, mindiriparuppu, mokka mamidi, mukkamaamidi, mukkamamidi, moonthamamidivittu, mundhiri, mundiri, mundiri-kai, mundiri-kottai, mundthri, munta mamidi, muntamamidi, muntamamidivittu, munthamaamidi, munthiri, munthri, munthri-kottei, muntiri, muntiri-p-palam, ote rai, parangimavu, parankimava, parankimavu, parangimavu, parvati, patirimavu, portugimavu, portukimavu, prithagabija, pritikannavu, saram, shoephahara, sigidima, sophahara, sophara, srigdhahapitaphala, tarukageru, thuruka geru, tirigai, turakageru, turukageru, upapushpika, uttamabalam, venamrah, vrittapatra, vrkkabijah, vrkkaphalah, vrttarushkarah

in Indonesia: buwa jaki, buwa yakis, buwah monyet, gaju, jambu dipa, jambu dwipa, jambu erang, jambu gajus, jambu jipang, jambu mede, jambu mete, jambu monye, jambu monyet, jambu parang, jambu sempal, jambu seran, jambu siki, jangus gajus, jhambhu monyet, kanoke, masapana, nyambu monyet, nyambu nyebet

in Japan: kashu-nato

in Malaysia: gajus, jambu bongkok, jambu gajus, jambu golok, jambu monyet, janggar, janggu, kanjus, keterek, terek

in Philippines: balogo, balubad, balubar, balubat, balugo, batuban, bolugo, kasoi, kasoy, kasue, kasui, kasul, kologo, kosing, sambalduke

in Thailand: ma-muang-himma-phan, mamuang him-maphan, mamuang letlor, muang-let-lo, thai-lo, ya-ngai, ya-ruang, yaruang

in Vietnam: cây diêu, dào lôn hôt

### Anacolosa (Blume) Blume Olacaceae

Greek *anakolouthos* (*a* and *akoloutheo* ‘to follow one in a thing, to resemble’) ‘wanting sequence’, *anakoulouthia* ‘want of sequence’, possibly referring to the inflorescence or to the small calyx; see *Museum Botanicum*. 1(16): 250, t. 46. 1851 [Jul 1850 publ. early 1851] and *Index Nominum Genericorum* 1 (1979) 77. 1979.

#### *Anacolosa crassipes* Kurz

India. Aromatic leaves

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 44(3): 153. 1876 [1875 publ. 13 Jan 1876]

(Leaves decoction as a bath for measles and skin eruptions in children.)

in India: lushainatur

#### *Anacolosa densiflora* Bedd.

India.

See *Madras J. Lit. Sci.* Ser. III, i. (1864) 38. 1864

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: kaiyati, kal manikkam, kalmanicum, kalmanik-kam, kanamadakku, kanamaduku, kanamatakku, kanayam, kattu ockkali, katu vekkali, keiadi, malamkara, malankara, nettamadakku, nettamatakku

### Anacyclus L. Asteraceae

Contracted form of *anathocyclus*, from Greek *a* ‘without’, *anthos* ‘flower’ and *kyklos* ‘a circle, ring’, referring to the asymmetric corollas or to the circle of ovaries surrounding the disk; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 892. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 381. 1754.

*Anacyclus clavatus* (Desf.) Pers. (*Achillea biaristata* Spreng.; *Anacyclus candollei* Nyman; *Anacyclus capillifolius* Maire; *Anacyclus divaricatus* Cav. ex Balb.; *Anacyclus pedunculatus* (Desf.) Pers.; *Anacyclus pubescens* (Willd.) Rchb. ex Link; *Anacyclus pubescens* Rchb.; *Anacyclus tomentosus* DC.; *Anthemis biaristata* DC.; *Anthemis clavata* Desf.; *Anthemis clavata* L.; *Anthemis incrassata* (Hoffmanns. & Link) Link; *Anthemis pedunculata* Desf.; *Anthemis pubescens* Willd.; *Anthemis tomentosa* Gouan; *Anthemis tubaeformis* Guss.; *Chamaemelum incrassatum* Hoffmanns. & Link)

Europe.

See *Syn. Pl.* 2: 465. 1807 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 123: 35–54. 1974, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 126: 107–148. 1976, *Botaniska Notiser* 131: 391–404. 1978, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 38: 273–280. 1981, *Protoplasma* 111: 83–86. 1982, *Candollea* 45: 65–74. 1990, *Bocconea, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani* 1: 303–364. 1991, *Flora Mediterranea* 3: 187–210. 1993, *Sida* 17(3): 627–629. 1997, *Lagasalia* 20(2): 302–308. 1998, *Lagasalia* 21(1): 149–154. 1999

(Irritant, associated with toxic effects.)

in English: longwort, whitebuttons

#### *Anacyclus officinarum* Hayne

Africa.

(Very pungent roots. Irritant. Associated with toxic effects.)

in English: German pellitory, pellitory

*Anacyclus pyrethrum* (L.) Link (*Anacyclus pyrethrum* (L.) Cass.; *Anacyclus pyrethrum* (L.) Lag.; *Anacyclus pyrethrum* DC.; *Anacyclus pyrethrum* Schrad.)

North Africa, Mediterranean.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 892. 1753, *Elenchus Plantarum* 2. 1816 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 126: 107–148. 1976, *Planta Med.* 60(1): 37–40. 1994, *Mutat. Res.* 343(1): 25–30. 1995, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 88(2–3): 155–60. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Immunostimulating, insecticide, sialogogue, a tonic to the nervous system, a treatment for epilepsy, paralysis, hemiplegia, for sore throat and tonsils. The extracts of *Anacyclus pyrethrum* traditionally used in India during the preparation of chewable tobacco. Containing a volatile oil once used to relieve toothache. It is believed that application of this herb to the skin stimulates the nerve ends that may result in redness and irritation accompanied by a hot, burning sensation. Root, used as a rubefacient, is a powerful irritant to the skin; dermatitis and contact dermatitis can occur. Overdoses may result in irritation.)

in English: Algerian pellitory, longwort, mayweed, pellitory, pellitory-of-Spain, Roman pellitory, Roman pyrethrum, Spanish chamomile, Spanish chamomile, Spanish pellitory

in India: aaqarqarha, aakala kaare, aakala kari, agargarha, agarq arha, agragrahi, agrakaram, akalkara, akallaka, akarakala, akarakalabha, akarakara, akarakarabha, akarakarab-hah, akarakaram, akarakarava, akarkala, akarkara, akarkara asli, akarkara sigapuri, akirakaram, akkala kara, akkala-kara, akkalkaaraa, akkalkara, akkara karam, akkarakaram, akkikkaruka, akkirakaaram, akkirakaram, akkikaruva, akkirakkaram, akkravu, akorkaro, akrakara, akrakaram, aqar karha, aqar qarha, aqarqara, aqarqarha, aquarqarha, audul-qarha, udal-qarha

in Thailand: kot kak kra

### Anadenanthera Spegazzini Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Mimosaceae, Mimoseae)

Greek *ana* 'without', *aden* 'a gland' and *anthera* 'anther'; see Carlo Luigi Spegazzini (1858–1926), in *Physis*. Revista de la Sociedad Argentina de Ciencias Naturales (Buenos Aires) 6: 313. 1923, Altschul, S. von R. "A taxonomic study of the genus *Anadenanthera*." *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 193: 3–65. 1964, *Current Anthropology* 12(1): 72–74. 1971, *Bot. Mus. Leaflet* 26(9–10): 311–332. 1978, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae-Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, *Current Anthropology* 32: 640–649. 1991, *Chungará* (Arica) 30(1): 49–63. 1998, *Forensic Science International* 108(3): 173–179. 2000, Constantino Manuel Torres and David B. Repke, *Anadenanthera: Visionary Plant of Ancient South America*. The Haworth Press 2006.

*Anadenanthera colubrina* (Vell.) Brenan (*Acacia cebil* Griseb.; *Acacia colubrina* Mart.; *Acacia grata* Willd.; *Anadenanthera colubrina* var. *cebil* (Griseb.) Altschul; *Anadenanthera macrocarpa* (Benth.) Brenan; *Mimosa colubrina* Vell.; *Piptadenia cebil* (Griseb.) Griseb.; *Piptadenia colubrina* (Vell.) Benth.; *Piptadenia grata* (Willd.) J.F. Macbr.; *Piptadenia hassleriana* Chodat; *Piptadenia hassleriana* var. *fruticosa* Chodat & Hassl.; *Piptadenia macrocarpa* Benth.; *Piptadenia macrocarpa* fo. *microcarpa* Chodat & Hassl.; *Piptadenia macrocarpa* fo. *puberula* Chodat & Hassl.; *Piptadenia macrocarpa* fo. *rupestris* Chodat & Hassl.; *Piptadenia macrocarpa* var. *cebil* (Griseb.) Chodat & Hassl.; *Piptadenia macrocarpa* var. *genuina* Chodat & Hassl.; *Piptadenia macrocarpa* var. *plurifoliata* Hoehne; *Piptadenia macrocarpa* var. *vestita* Chodat & Hassl.; *Piptadenia microphylla* Benth.)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree, thorny, white flowers

See *Florae Fluminensis* 11: pl. 16. 1835, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4(31): 340. 1841, *Pl. Lorentz*. 88. 1874, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 136. 1874, *Symbolae ad Floram Argentinam* 24: 121. 1879 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 4(6): 560. 1904, *Kew Bulletin* 10(2): 182. 1955, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 193: 53. 1964, *Yearbook for Ethnomedicine and the Study of Consciousness* 5: 41–58. 1996 (published 1998), *Bonplandia* (Corrientes) 9(3–4): 277–280. 1997, *Economic Botany* 53(2): 127–132. 1999, *Phytochemistry* 51(5): 709–711. 1999, *Interciencia* 7: 336–345. 2002, *Acta Botanica Brasilica* 16: 273–285. 2002, *J. Ethnobiol. Ethnomed.* 2: 6. 2006

(Narcotic, hallucinogens, psychoactive; small amounts of roasted, powdered seeds snuffed for headaches and colds. Leaves quite toxic to cattle, leaves of this tree contain large quantities of cyanogenic glycosides capable of causing cyanic intoxication. An extract of grated bark taken for liver problems, gonorrhoea. A syrup of the bark and resin to treat respiratory problems and inflammations.)

in South America: angico, angico amarelo, angico branco, angico bravo, angico de casca, angico de curtume, angico do campo, angico do mato, angico fava, angico jacaré, angico preto, angico rajado, angico rosa, angico vermelho, arapiraca, brincos de sagui, cambuí ferro, cebil, cebil colorado, curupaí, guarapiraca, paricá

*Anadenanthera peregrina* (L.) Speg. (*Acacia angustiloba* DC.; *Acacia microphylla* Willd.; *Acacia niopo* (Willd.) Kunth; *Acacia niopo* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) Kunth; *Acacia peregrina* (L.) Willd.; *Anadenanthera peregrina* Speg.; *Anadenanthera peregrina* var. *peregrina*; *Inga niopo* Willd.; *Inga niopo* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Mimosa acacioides* Benth.; *Mimosa niopo* (Willd.) Poir.; *Mimosa niopo* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) Poir.; *Mimosa parvifolia* Poir.; *Mimosa peregrina* L.; *Niopa peregrina* (L.) Britton & Rose; *Piptadenia niopo* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) Spruce; *Piptadenia niopo* (Willd.) Spruce; *Piptadenia peregrina* (L.) Benth.)

South America, Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 520. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1027, 1073. 1806, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 1(1): 48, 74. 1810, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 282. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 470. 1825, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2(11): 132, 135. 1840, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4(31): 340. 1841 and *Notes Bot. Amaz.* 2: 426. 1908, *Physis*. 6: 314. 1923, *Addisonia ...* 12: 37. 1927, *Bol. Tecn. Inst. Agron.* n. 28: 77–83. 1953, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 193: 50. 1964, *Kew Bulletin* 39(3): 666–667. 1984, *J. Psychoactive Drugs* 34(3): 273–279. 2002 (Psychoactive, ceremonial, hallucinogenic snuff, *yopo* or *niopo*, made from the roasted crushed seeds.)

in South America: cohoba, niopo, yopo

### Anagallis L. Primulaceae

*Anagallis* was an ancient Greek name applied by Dioscorides to primula or pimpernel, from *ana* 'up, back again, upward, like' and *agallo* 'to adorn, to bloom'; according to Homer *agallis* was the dwarf iris; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 148–149. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 73. 1754.

*Anagallis arvensis* L. (*Anagallis arvensis* subsp. *phoenicea* (Scop.) Schinz & R. Keller; *Anagallis arvensis* subsp. *phoenicea* (Scop.) Vollm.; *Anagallis arvensis* var. *phoenicea* (Scop.) Gren. & Godr.; *Anagallis latifolia* L.; *Anagallis phoenicea* Scop.)

Europe, China, India. Herb, fodder

See *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 1: 139–140. 1772, *Flore de France* 2: 467. 1852 and *Berichte der Bayerischen*



*Botanischen Gesellschaft zur Erforschung der Heimischen Flora* 9: 44. 1904, *Flora der Schweiz* 1: 419. 1909, *Fl. Southern Africa* 26: 14. 1963, Chen Feng-hwai, Hu Chi-ming, Fang Yun-yi, Cheng Chao-zong, Yang Yong-chang & Huang Rong-fu In Chen Feng-hwai & Hu Chi-ming, editors. *Primulaceae* (1). *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 59(1): 1–217. 1990, *Fl. Ecuador* 39: 23–35. 1990, Hu Chi-ming. In: Chen Feng-hwai & Hu Chi-ming, editors. *Primulaceae* (2). *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 59(2): 1–321. 1990

(Used in Unani. A potentially toxic plant, seeds slightly poisonous to some mammals, several toxins have poisoned livestock, and an irritant in the plant hairs can cause allergies and dermatitis in humans. Strongly antifungal, nematocida, stimulant and vulnerary, whole herb antitussive, cholagogue, diaphoretic, diuretic, expectorant, purgative, used in the treatment of dropsy, gout, leprosy and hydrophobia. Grounded whole plant or dried seeds given in diphtheria among children and cattle. Veterinary medicine, ground whole plant or dried seeds given in diphtheria among cattle to expel the leeches; whole plant given to expel leech; plant juice poured into nostrils of cattle. Roots and whole plant as fish poison.)

in English: bird's eye, blue pimpernel, common pimpernel, eye-bright, pimpernel, poison-chickweed, poor-man's-weatherglass, red chickweed, scarlet pimpernel, shepherd's calendar, shepherd's-clock, shepherd's weather glass

in Arabic: 'ain el-gamal

in South Africa: blouselblommetjie, pimpernel, rooimuur

in China: liu li fan lu

in India: aniccam, armale, buchbucha, culliver, dharti-dhak, hasheeshat-ul-alaq, jainghami, jankenavi, jonkmari, mewali, nakamalli, neel, sooryakaanthi soppu, suryakanthi soppu

in Japan: akabana-ruri-hakobe, ruri-hakobe

in Nepal: armale, krishnanil

### Anagyris L. Fabaceae (Thermopsidae)

Latin *anagyros* and Greek *anagyros* for a strong-scented and pod-bearing shrub, bean-trefoil, flowers and most of the plant gives off a strong fetid smell of spoiled beans; Greek *ana* 'up, back again, backwards' and *gyros* 'a ring', referring to the curvature of the pods, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 374. 1753 and *Arboretum Koruickie* 23: 5–30. 1978.

*Anagyris foetida* L. (*Anagyris foetida* Lour.; *Anagyris neapolitana* Ten.)

Mediterranean, Southern Europe, North Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, intricate branches, trifoliolate velvety leaves fetid when crushed, yellow flowers, different types of dark blotches on the standard petal, backward curving seed pods, pollination by birds, forage

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 260. 1790 and *Fl. Libya* 86: 9. 1980, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 28(2): 139–144. 1990, *Fitoterapia* 77(7–8): 595–597. 2006, *Scientia Pharmaceutica (Sci. Pharm.)* 75: 121–136. 2007

(Toxic parts, all but particularly seeds. Leaves cathartic, laxative, purgative, antibacterial, antiproliferative, cytotoxic, mutagenic, antifungal, emetic, pectoral, vermifuge, used for headache, hair loss, constipation, amenorrhoea, inflammation of kidney, lithiasis. Quinolizidine alkaloids.)

in English: bean-clover, bean trefoil, Mediterranean stink-bush, purging trefoil, stinking bean trefoil, stinking wood

in French: bois puant, fève de loup

in Italian: carrubazzo, legno puzzo

in Spanish: hediondo, oro de risco

in Arabic: habb al-kulâ, kharroub el-khinzir, kharroub el-maiz, kharroub kelb, kharroub maiz

in Malta: fula tal-klieb

### Anamirta Colebr. Menispermaceae

Elephant *Tinospora*, probably from *anamrytu* or *anai-amyr-tavalli*, a Tamil name, this genus is bigger and larger than the allied *Tinospora* Miers, see *Genera Plantarum* 284–285. 1789, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 13(1): 52, 66. 1821.

*Anamirta cocculus* (L.) Wight & Arn. (*Anamirta cocculus* Wight & Arn.; *Anamirta paniculata* Colebr.; *Anamirta paniculata* L.; *Cissampelos cocculus* Poir.; *Cocculus populifolius* DC.; *Cocculus suberosus* DC.; *Menispermum cocculus* L.; *Menispermum lacunosum* Lam.)

India, Sri Lanka, Indonesia, Thailand. Climbing shrub, liana, stem twisting to the left, wood exuding white milky sap when cut, inflorescence a cauliflorous panicle spreading or pendulous, shortly pedicellate unisexual flowers strongly fragrant, petals absent, dark purple drupe, seed deeply cup-shaped

See *Hort. Malab.*, 7: 1, t. 1. 1688, *Species Plantarum* 1: 340–341. 1753, *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 1: 519. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 13(1): 66. 1821 [23 May–21 Jun 1821], *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 446. 1834 and *Kew Bulletin* 32: 330. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 269. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. The fruit and especially the seed contain picrotoxin, a very strong poison; picrotoxin has been used intravenously as an antidote against poisoning by barbiturates and morphine. Aerial part hypotensive, anticancer and diuretic; fruits bitter, astringent, thermogenic, expectorant, antifungal, anthelmintic and depurative. Fruits and seeds made into an ointment for external application to treat skin diseases; fruit juice applied externally to ulcers and scabies; seeds applied to kill head lice; its smoke repels the insects, bugs and mosquitoes. Roots infusion to treat fevers, dyspepsia and menstrual problems. Leaves a

poultice for headache, stomachache or delayed menstruation; tender leaves used for the contraction of the uterus immediately after delivery. Fruit and seeds used as a fish poison and insecticide.)

in English: crow killer, fish-berry, Indian berry, Levant berry, Levant nut, poison berry

in Cambodia: seg dom

in India: anakrytu, anamrytu, cantiropan, chiplothi, chip-pula kaayi, chipula kolli, chipulu, ciplotte, cipullukolli, cip-ulu, dhvankshanakhi, garalaphala, garaphala, garuda phala, garudaphal, haenu beeja, jermae, kaage maari, kaagemaari, kaaka maari, kaakamaari, kaaki chempa, kaaki soppu gadde, kaakkisoppu gade, kaakmaari, kaandakonuveh, kaarvi, kadu-phal, kagemari, kaipathumkai, kaka-mari, kakadani, kakahva, kakakulli, kakamari, kakamari-bija, kakanacam, kakanashika, kakaphala, kaki-champa, kakichempoo, kakinicampacettu, kakisoppugadde, kakka-kolyvirai, kak-kai-k-kolli, kakkai kolli, kakkaikolli, kakkakolivirai, kakka-kolyvirai, kakkay-k-kolli, kakkay-kolli-virai, kakkay kolli, kakkaykolli, kakkaykolli, kakkaykollivirai, kakkisop-pugade, kakmari (kak, crow, mari, killer), kakmari-ke-binj, kalabati nai, kallakkaya, kankakonnavehi, kankakunavam, kaphala, karanta-kattin-kaya, karantakam, karwi, kaumari, kayamari, kodi thige, koditige, kollakkaya, mahie zahraj, mahijehreh, meenu, minnannu, miunannu, mura-tayam, nacattinkayi, naccattinkaya, nancukkottai, naicikam, nanjinkuru, nanjukuru, nanninkuru, pala, pellakkaya, pen kottai, pen-kottai, penkottai, pettumarunnu, polla, polla-conuveh, pollak-kaya, pollakkaya, pullukunavam, raktala, rakthala, raktika, thippathige, tippatige, vayacam, zahari-mahi (zahari, poisonous; mahi, fish)

in Indonesia: bori, ojob peron, oyod peron, tuba biji

Malay name: ikan tuba

in Philippines: arai, aria, bayati, lagtang, ligtang

in Thailand: chum-ruam-phanom, khamin khrua, khamin khrua, kho-khlan, mae-nam-nong, om phanom, phanom, thao-wan-thong, waai din, wai din, wan-nang-lom

in Vietnam: d[aa]y t[as]o, d[aa]y d[oo]ng c[aa]fju

## Ananas Miller Bromeliaceae

*Naná*, *ananaxi-cariri*, *abacaxi*, *abacaxi-boituba*, *abacaxi-jubi*, *anamá*, *ananarana*, all names used by the Tupi Indians, South America, for species of *Ananas*, see *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1. 1754

*Ananas comosus* (L.) Merr. (*Ananas ananas* (L.) Voss; *Ananas ananas* (L.) H. Karst. ex Voss, nom. inval.; *Ananas ananas* Ker Gawl.; *Ananas argentata* J.C. Wendl. ex Schult. & Schult.f.; *Ananas aurata* J.C. Wendl. ex Schult. & Schult.f.; *Ananas bracteatus* Baker; *Ananas bracteatus* var. *hondurensis* Bertoni; *Ananas bracteatus* var. *paraguayensis* Bertoni;

*Ananas coccineus* Descourt.; *Ananas comosus* f. *sativus* (Schult. & Schult.f.) Mez; *Ananas comosus* var. *variegatus* (Lowe) Moldenke; *Ananas debilis* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Ananas maxima* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Ananas monstrosus* Baker; *Ananas ovatus* Mill.; *Ananas pancheanus* André; *Ananas paraguayensis* L.A. Camargo & L.B. Sm.; *Ananas penangensis* Baker; *Ananas porteanus* Veitch ex K. Koch; *Ananas pyramidalis* Mill.; *Ananas sativa* Lindl.; *Ananas sativus* Schult. & Schult. f.; *Ananas sativus* Lindl.; *Ananas sativus* (Lindley) Schultes f.; *Ananas sativus* var. *hispanorum* Bertoni; *Ananas sativus* var. *muricatus* Mez; *Ananas sativus* var. *pyramidalis* Bertoni; *Ananas sativus* var. *variegatus* Lowe; *Ananas sativus* var. *viridis* (Mill.) Bertoni; *Ananas serotinus* Mill.; *Ananas viridis* Mill.; *Ananassa ananas* (L.) H. Karst.; *Ananassa debilis* Lindl.; *Ananassa ananassa* (L.) H. Karst.; *Ananassa debilis* Lindl.; *Ananassa porteanus* (Veitch ex K. Koch) Carrière; *Ananassa sativa* (Schult. & Schult.f.) Lindl. ex Beer; *Ananassa sativa* Lindl.; *Bromelia ananas* L.; *Bromelia communis* Lam.; *Bromelia comosa* L.; *Bromelia edulis* Salisb., nom. illeg.; *Bromelia mai-pouri* Perrier; *Bromelia pigna* Perrier; *Bromelia rubra* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Bromelia violacea* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Bromelia viridis* (Mill.) Schult. & Schult.f.; *Disticanthus communis* (Lam.) Rojas Acosta)

South America. Herb, stemless, rosette of incurved leaves sword-shaped, at the centre of the leaves rosette inflorescence compact with reddish-purple sessile flowers each subtended by a pointed bract, sepals fleshy, fruit formed by the fusion of the small berry-like individual fruits, hard rind of the fruit formed by the persistent sepals and floral bracts, fruit surmounted by a rosette of short stiff spirally arranged leaves, mature fruit edible raw or cooked

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 285. 1753, *Gard. Dict. Abr.*, ed. 4. [76]. 1754, *Herbarium Amboinense* 21. 1754, *Gard. Dict.* ed. 8: 1–2, 5–6. 1768, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 247. 1796, *Dict. Sci. Nat.* 2: 97. 1816, *Tabl. Encycl.* 2: 371. 1819, *Mém. Soc. Linn. Paris* 3: 103. 1825, *Syst. Veg.* 7(2): 1283–1285, 1287. 1830, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 23: t. 1968. 1837, *Fl. Bras.* 3(3): 293. 1892, *Vilm. Blumengärtn.* ed. 3, 1: 964. 1895 and *Agronomia* (Puerto Bertoni) 5(7): 257. 1913, *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 133. 1917, *Anales Ci. Parag.*, II, 4: 258–259, 272–273. 1919, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 32: 102. 1934, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/3): 495–592. 1936, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 380–476. 1958, Ma Weiliang, *Bromeliaceae*. In: Wu Kuo-fang, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 13(3): 64–68. 1997, *Selbyana* 20(2): 201–223. 1999, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 297–375. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda, Sidha and Unani. Mechanical damage from sharp-pointed leaves; injuries caused by spines. Sap from leaves poisonous. Irritant dermatitis, ingestion of large quantities of raw pineapple and/or sap from leaves, mild skin irritation from contact with juice. Leaves and unripe fruits can cause abortion. Fresh juice of basal portion of tender leaves given in urinary troubles; juice of the young leaves given to expel intestinal worms; for venereal diseases, drink leaves decoction mixed with white sugar. Fruit decoction,

together with leaves from *Cassia occidentalis*, taken as a beverage against the fever; fruit juice antiscorbutic; reported that the young fruit is eaten raw as a contraceptive agent; unripe fruits juice given as cooling agent. Roots for improvement of kidney function; roots decoction astringent, antiinflammatory, for diarrhea, stomachache, indigestion.)

in English: pineapple, rain tree

in Cambodia: maneas, moneah

in China: feng li

in India: aainunnas, aanas, aannas, ainunnas, alipiong, ama, anaanus, anaasu, anaci, anamnasam, ananaas gida, ana-naas hannu, anarash, ananas, ananas gida, ananas poondu, ananas taza, ananasa hannu, ananash, ananasu-hannu, ananasuhannu, ananasiphalam, ananna, anannas, anannasa, ananus hannu, ananasu-hannu, anaras, anarasam, anasa, anasa-pandu, anasapoondu, anasapandu, anashap-pazham, anashapazham, anaship-pazham, anashippazham, anasie pullum, anassappalam, anasu, annaci, annacippalam, annasi pazham, annasippalam, annatalai, bahunetra, bahunetrap-halam, centalanceti, kaitaccakka, kapa-tsjakka, kappaccakka, kataiccittalai, katucittalai, kautukasanjaka, keehom, koutukasanjnaka, lakhuihthei, matikathal, natcattirakantaki, panantalai, parangi-chakka, parangithalai, parankittalai, parauk-jang-phaung, paravati, poonthazham pazham, puntalaimaram, puntalam, puntalampalam, purappiriyai, yeangkong peyong

in Indonesia: danas, kayu ujan, nanas, nanèh

in Laos: ananas, nat

in Lepcha: kaong chey

in Malaysia: nanas, nanas hijau, nanas pager

in Philippines: apangdan, piña, pinya

in Thailand: bonat, khanun thong, ling thong, maa nuea, maak keng, makhanat, manat, nae, neh sa, sapparot, sapparot laai, yaanat, yaannat

in Vietnam: dúa, khom (dua), thom

in Mexico: tobo guela, tobo quela, xiicho

in Yoruba: akunkun, akunkun ahun, eekun ahun, ogede oyinbo, ope oyinbo, opeyibo, opeyinbo, opo oyibo, opon oyinbo

### Anaphalis DC. Asteraceae

From the ancient Greek classical name, see *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 271–275. 1838 and Beals, Edward W. *Compositae family v. : tribe Inuleae*. (Antennaria, Gnaphalium, Anaphalis, and Inula). 1966.

**Anaphalis adnata** Wall. ex DC. (*Anaphalis adnata* DC.; *Anaphalis esquirolii* H. Lév.; *Anaphalis sericeoalbida* (H. Lév. & Vaniot) H. Lév.; *Gnaphalium adnatum* (Wall. ex

DC.) Kitam.; *Gnaphalium esquirolii* H. Lév.; *Gnaphalium formosanum* Hayata; *Gnaphalium sericeoalbidum* H. Lév. & Vaniot)

China, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 850–857. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 274. 1838 and *Icones plantarum formosananarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 8: 58–59. 1919, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 21: 51. 1947

(Flower heads and the hairs of the plant used to stop bleeding.)

in India: bugla, bukil, skhorblang

### *Anaphalis aristata* DC.

India.

See Wight, Robert (1796–1872), *Contributions to the botany of India*. London, 1834

(Blood purifier.)

in India: panji poovu

### *Anaphalis brevifolia* DC.

India.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 273. 1838

(Leaves applied on wounds and cuts.)

**Anaphalis contorta** (D. Don) Hook. f. (*Anaphalis contorta* var. *contorta*; *Antennaria contorta* D. Don; *Gnaphalium contortum* (D. Don) Buch.-Ham.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 850–857. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2(3): 410, pl. 167, f. 3. 1791, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 7: pl. 605. 1821, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 479. 1826, *The Flora of British India* 3(8): 284–285. 1881

(Plant paste taken to treat cough; the smoke of the plants used as insect repellent. Root infusion for diarrhea; root paste to treat wounds and boils; root powder applied on infections. Flower heads and the hairs of the plant used to stop bleeding. Leaves offered to deity.)

in India: neepha

in Nepal: sukhar, taptap

in Tibet: buglya, bukki

### *Anaphalis marcescens* C.B. Clarke

India. Herbaceous, linear-lanceolate leaves cottony white, head yellow to white

See *The Flora of British India* 3(8): 286. 1881 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 31(2): 275–276. 2007

(A sacred plant.)



in India: mala, panji poovu

**Anaphalis margaritacea** (L.) Benth. & Hook. f. (*Anaphalis cinnamomea* (DC.) C.B. Clarke; *Anaphalis cinnomomea* C.B. Clarke; *Anaphalis margaritacea* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Anaphalis margaritacea* (L.) Benth.; *Anaphalis margaritacea* (L.) Benth. ex C.B. Clarke; *Anaphalis margaritacea* subsp. *angustior* (Miq.) Kitam. & H. Hara; *Anaphalis margaritacea* var. *angustior* (Miq.) Nakai; *Anaphalis margaritacea* var. *cinnamomea* (DC.) Hand.-Mazz.; *Anaphalis margaritacea* var. *cinnamomea* (DC.) Herder ex Maxim.; *Anaphalis margaritacea* var. *intercedens* H. Hara; *Anaphalis margaritacea* var. *occidentalis* Greene; *Anaphalis margaritacea* var. *revoluta* Suksd.; *Anaphalis margaritacea* var. *subalpina* A. Gray; *Anaphalis margaritacea* var. *subalpina* (A. Gray) A. Gray; *Anaphalis margaritaceae* L.; *Anaphalis occidentalis* (Greene) A. Heller; *Anaphalis occidentalis* A. Heller; *Anaphalis subalpina* (A. Gray) Rydb.; *Anaphalis subalpina* Rydb.; *Anaphalis timmua* D. Don; *Anaphalis timmua* (D. Don) Hand.-Mazz.; *Antennaria cinnamomea* DC.; *Antennaria margaritacea* (L.) R. Br. ex DC.; *Antennaria margaritacea* (L.) Sweet; *Antennaria margaritacea* R. Br.; *Antennaria margaritacea* var. *subalpina* A. Gray; *Gnaphalium margaritaceum* L.; *Helichrysum margaritaceum* (L.) Moench; *Helichrysum margaritaceum* Moench)

Pakistan. Perennial herb, thick white woolly stem, leaves densely hairy beneath, rounded cluster of white flowers, male and female flowers on separate plants

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 850–857. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 1. 1754, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2(3): 410, pl. 167, f. 3. 1791, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* [Moench] 576. 1794, *Observ. Compositae* 12: 123. 1817, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 12(1): 75–142. 1817 (publ. 1818), *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 174. 1825, *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet] 221. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 270–275. 1838, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1863: 67. 1863, *Genera Plantarum* [Benth & Hooker f.] 2(1): 303. 1873, *Compositae Indicae* 104. 1876, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Pétersbourg* 27(4): 480–481. 1882, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 233. 1884 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 415. 1900, *Muhlenbergia* 1: 46. 1904, *Allg. Bot. Z. Syst.* 12: 7. 1906, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 1102. 1936, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 52: 2. 1938, *Phytochemistry*. 65(18): 2539–43. 2004, *Mycorrhiza* 15(2): 93–100. 2005

(Antibacterial, analgesic, astringent, disinfectant, stimulant, antirheumatic, antidiarrheal, to cure colds, cough, throat infections, burns, sores, bruising. Root powder applied for joining the fractured bones; root infusion for diarrhea. Preparations of the plant have been applied as a fomentation to bruises; poultice of boiled leaves applied to burns; poultice of flowers applied to sores and swellings. Magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial and witchcraft medicine, protection, to keep evil spirits away. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: cotton weed, cudweed, life-everlasting, moon-shine, pearly everlasting, poverty-weed, silver button, silver-leaf, Western pearly everlasting

in Pakistan: doody jurree

**Anaphalis morrisonicola** Hayata (*Anaphalis buisanensis* Hayata; *Anaphalis contorta* f. var. *morrisonicola* (Hayata) Yamam.; *Anaphalis contorta* var. *morrisonicola* (Hayata) Yamam.; *Anaphalis margaritacea* fo. *morrisonicola* Hayata; *Anaphalis margaritacea* fo. *nana* Hayata; *Anaphalis margaritacea* subsp. *morrisonicola* (Hayata) Kitam.)

Nepal.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 271–275. 1838, *Genera Plantarum* 2(1): 303. 1873, *The Flora of British India* 3(8): 284–285. 1881 and *Journal of the College of Agriculture, Imperial University of Tokyo* 25(19): 128–129. 1908, *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 8: 56, 516–517. 1919, *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 8: 265. 1936, *Fauna & Flora Nep. Himal.* 244. 1953, *J. Pharm. Sci.* 66(8): 1194–5. 1977 [Antitumor agents XXIII: Helenalin, and anti-tumor principle from *Anaphalis morrisonicola* Hayata.], *J. Pharm. Sci.* 66(11): IV. 1977

(Antitumor. Potentially allergenic, sesquiterpene lactone.)

**Anaphalis neelgerryana** DC. (*Anaphalis neelgerryana* DC.; *Anaphalis neelgerryana* (Sch.-Bip. ex DC.) DC.; *Gnaphalium neelgerryanum* DC.)

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 271–275. 1838

(Used in Ayurveda. Plants extinct possibly/presumed extinct.)

in India: gaaya doppalu, raktaskandana, vranapata

**Anaphalis nepalensis** (Spreng.) Hand.-Mazz. (*Anaphalis nepalensis* Spreng.; *Helichrysum nepalense* Spreng.)

Pakistan. Herb

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 485. 1826 and *Symbolae Sinicae* 7: 1099. 1936, *Taxon* 25: 631–649. 1976

(Decoction applied over joints.)

in Pakistan: chahal

**Anaphalis nepalensis** (Spreng.) Hand.-Mazz. var. **monocephala** (DC.) Hand.-Mazz. (*Anaphalis monocephala* DC.; *Anaphalis monocephala* S. Moore; *Anaphalis mucronata* var. *monocephala* DC.; *Anaphalis nubigena* DC.; *Anaphalis nubigena* sensu Hook.f., pro parte non DC.; *Anaphalis nubigena* fo. *reducta-nana* Diels ex H. Limpr.; *Anaphalis nubigena* var. *monocephala* (DC.) C.B. Clarke; *Anaphalis triplinervis* (Sims) C.B. Clarke var. *monocephala* (DC.) Airy Shaw; *Gnaphalium nubigenum* Wall.)

Nepal, Bhutan to China. Stoloniferous herbs, tufted, dwarf, white flower heads

See *Botanical Magazine* 51: t. 2468. 1824, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2935. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 272. 1838, *Compositae Indicae* 106. 1876 and *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 9(1): 85. 1916, *Botanical Magazine* 158: sub t. 9336. 1933, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7: 1099. 1936, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 12(9): 239. 1938, *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Nucleus* 18: 6–19. 1975, *Fl. Bhutan* 2(3): 1521. 2001

(Crushed leaves applied to cuts and wounds. Flower head paste applied on wounds. Root powder applied on infections; decoction applied over joints. Extract of stem, leaves, flowers and fruits given against infections and poisons. Veterinary medicine, a paste from the leaves useful against septic wounds in cattle. Leaves offered to deity.)

in India: bhujnu, budku, dharadi, phulumentock, phulumentok, shepusha, spra-rgod, verna pata

***Anaphalis nepalensis*** (Spreng.) Hand.-Mazz. var. ***nepalensis*** (*Anaphalis cuneifolia* (DC.) Hook. f.; *Anaphalis cuneifolia* Hook.f.; *Anaphalis intermedia* (DC.) Duthie; *Anaphalis mairei* H. Lévy.; *Anaphalis mucronata* var. *polycephala* DC.; *Anaphalis nepalensis* var. *cuneifolia* (DC.) Aswal; *Anaphalis nubigena* var. *intermedia* (DC.) Hook. f.; *Anaphalis nubigena* var. *polycephala* (DC.) C.B. Clarke; *Anaphalis triplinervis* var. *intermedia* (DC.) Airy Shaw; *Antennaria triplinervis* var. *cuneifolia* DC.; *Antennaria triplinervis* var. *intermedia* DC.; *Gnaphalium cuneifolium* Wall., nom. nud.; *Gnaphalium intermedium* Wall.; *Helichrysum nepalense* Spreng.; *Helichrysum stoloniferum* D. Don, nom. illeg.)

Nepal, India.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 176. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 2934. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 270, 272. 1838, *Compositae Indicae* 106. 1876, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 3(8): 279–280. 1881 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 25: 13. 1915, *Botanical Magazine* 158: pl. 9396. 1935, *Flora of Lahual-Spiti: A Cold Desert in North-West Himalaya* 326. 1994

(Plant infusion taken for colds. Crushed/bruised leaves applied to cuts and wounds.)

in India: buglu

***Anaphalis triplinervis*** (Sims) C.B. Clarke (*Antennaria triplinervis* Sims; *Gnaphalium cynoglossoides* Trevis.; *Gnaphalium perfoliatum* Wall., nom. nud.)

India, Nepal. Herb, flowers white, papery leaves with white hairs

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 850–857. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2(3): 410, pl. 167, f. 3. 1791, *Botanical Magazine* 51: pl. 2468. 1824, *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 13(1): 200. 1826, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 2937. 1831, *Compositae Indicae* 105. 1876

(Root infusion for diarrhea; powdered roots given in cold, stomach disorders and also to heal scars. Used for moxibustion.)

in English: pearly everlasting

in India: bacha-chi, bugla, buglya

in Tibet: spra ba

## Anaphyllum Schott Araceae

From *ana* ‘like, up’ and *phyllon* ‘leaf’, referring to the leaves; see *Bonplandia* (Hanover) 5: 126. 1857 and D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988.

### *Anaphyllum wightii* Schott

India. Tuberos herbs, erect rootstock, dark violet spathe linear to oblong

See *Genera Aroidearum exposita* t. 83. 1858 and *Cytologia* 43: 289–303. 1978

(Cooked rhizomes eaten against snakebite; rhizome paste applied on snake-bitten spot as an antidote, to relieve pain and swelling.)

in India: keeri kilangu, keeri kizhangu, keerikizhangu, ottapadam

## Anastatica L. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

Greek *anastasis* ‘resurrection, awakening’, *anistemi* ‘to raise up, to raise from the dead’, when placed in water the plant recovers.

### *Anastatica hierochuntica* L.

Algeria, Arabian Peninsula. Herb, minute white flowers, curls its branches and seedpods inward in the dry season, desert plant

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 641. 1753 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 18. 1993, *Egyptian Journal of Microbiology* 35(2): 257–271. 2000, *Egyptian Journal of Biology* 4: 87–94. 2002, *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters* 13(6): 1045–1049. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105: 358–367. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 116(2): 341–357. 2008

(Plant extract antimicrobial; whole plant decoction laxative, hepatoprotective, cathartic, oxytocic, for diabetes, asthma. Seeds grinded and cooked, the syrup increases fertility. Magic, ritual. Veterinary medicine, seeds in situ, contraceptive for cattle)

in English: resurrection-plant, rose-of-Jericho, St. Mary’s flower, Virgin’s hand

in Algeria: akaraba, komchet en nebbi

in Arabic: haddaq, kaff mariam, shagret mariam

**Anaxagorea A. St.-Hil. Annonaceae**

After Anaxagoras, b. c. 500 BC., Clazomenae, Anatolia [now in Turkey]—d. c. 428, Lampsacus, the Greek philosopher of the Ionian school, remembered for his cosmology and for his discovery of the true cause of eclipses, a friend and teacher of Euripides and the Athenian statesman Pericles. See *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1825: 91. 1825, *Anaxagorae Clazomenii fragmenta quae supersunt omnia (graece), collecta commentarioque ab Eduardo Schaubach: accedunt de vita et philosophia Anaxagorae commentationes duae*. Lipsia 1827, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 5: 211. 1832, *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(1): 40. 1841 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 270–294. 1946, J. Zafropulo, *Anaxagore de Clazomène*. 1948, F.M. Cleve, *Philosophy of Anaxagoras*. 1949, *Proc. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch.*, C 87(3): 297–303. 1984, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 105(2): 145–204. 1985, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 115(1): 77–95. 193, *Estud. Div. Ecol. Pl.* 97–122. 1997.

**Anaxagorea dolichocarpa** Sprague & Sandwith (*Anaxagorea megalophylla* R.E. Fr.; *Anaxagorea mutica* R.E. Fr.)

Guyana, Peru.

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1930: 475. 1930, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 12(1): 19–20. 1934, *Revista Boliviana Ecol. Cons. Amb.* 7: 93–114. 2000

(Root bark an ingredient of curare, dart poison.)

**Anaxagorea javanica** Blume

Java. Tree or shrub with grey smooth stem, oblong leaves, fragrant flowers terminal and opposite leaves, six petals or reduced to 3 or 2, club-shaped splitting fruit, shiny black seeds

See *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1825: 91. 1825, *Flora Javæ* 66, t. 32, 36A. 1830 and *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 14(2): 149–516. 1955, *Systematic Botany* 30: 712–735. 2005, *American Journal of Botany* 93: 36–54. 2006

(Flowers tonic.)

in English: twin-seed

in India: girmo

in Malaya: bunga pompun, kekapur

in Thailand: champun

**Anaxagorea javanica** Blume var. *tripetala* Corner

Thailand. Shrub or small tree, fragrant flowers, three petals

See *Gardens' Bulletin, Straits Settlements* 10: 12. 1939, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 14(2): 149–516. 1955, *Thai Journal of Phytopharmacy* 12(1): 9–11. 2005

(Flowers heart tonic, whole plant mixed with *Desmos chinensis* Lour. whole plant, bath for rehabilitation of drug addicts.)

in Thailand: champun betong

**Anaxagorea luzonensis** A. Gray

Philippines.

See *United States Exploring Expedition* 1: 27. 1854 and *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 48(8): 1219–1222. 2000

(Cyanogenesis. Antioxidant activity.)

**Anaxagorea petiolata** R.E. Fr.

Guyana.

See *Lloydia* 2: 179. 1939

(Root bark an ingredient of curare, dart poison.)

**Anaxagorea rufa** Timmerman

Colombia.

See *Proceedings of the Koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie van Wetenschappen, Series C: Biological and Medical Sciences* 87(3): 301. 1984

(Root bark an ingredient of curare, dart poison.)

**Anaxagorea scortechinii** King

SE Asia.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 61: 68–69. 1893

(Root decoction for childbirth.)

Malay name: sekobang kechil

**Anchietea A. St.-Hil. Violaceae**

For the Jesuit missionary (“Apostle of the New World”, “Apostle of Brazil”) José (Joseph) de Anchieta (Anchietta), 1533–1597, naturalist, studied at the University of Coimbra, in 1533 arrived at Bahia, among his works are *Arte de grammatica da lingua mais usada na costa do Brasil*. Coimbra 1595, [De beata virgine dei matre Maria.] *O Poema da Virgem*. Rio de Janeiro [1954-], *Poesias*. 1954 São Paulo, *Epistola quamplurimarum rerum naturalium, quae S. Vincentii -nunc S. Pauli- provinciam incolunt, sistens descriptionem*. [see Academia das Ciencias de Lisboa. Collecção de Noticias para a Historia e Geografia das Nações Ultramarinas, etc. tom. 1.] Lisbon 1812 and *Informações e fragmentos historicos*. Rio de Janeiro 1886. See Sebastiano Berettari (P. Sebastiano Beretario, S.J.), *Iosephi Anchietae, Societatis Jesu sacerdotis, in Brasilia defuncti vita*. Lugduni 1617, P. Simão de Vasconcellos, S.J., *Chronica da Companhia de Iesu do Estado do Brasil*. Lisbon, Henrique Valente de Oliveira 1663, P. Simão de Vasconcellos, S.J., *Vida do veneravel Padre Joseph de Anchieta da Companhia de Iesu, Taumaturgo do Nouo Mundo, na Provincia do Brasil*. Lisboa, Joam da Costa 1672, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 2: 252. 1824, *Mém. Mus. Par.* xi. (1824) 464. 1824, *Repertorium Botanicæ Systematicæ*. 1(2): 223. 1842 and Gustavo Edwall, “Ensayo para uma sinonimia dos nomes populares das plantas indigenas do estado de São Paulo, 2a parte.” *B. da Comissão*



*Geographica e Geologica do estado de São Paulo*. São Paulo 16: 3–63. 1906, Theodoro Peckolt, “Cipó suma.” *Chacaras e Quintaes*. 55(1): 57. São Paulo (jan.) 1937, Carlos Stellfeld, “As drogas da farmacopéia paulista.” *Tribuna Farmacêutica*. 20(7): 89–97. Curitiba 1952 and “As drogas vegetais da farmacopéia brasileira em face do sistema taxonômico.” *Tribuna Farmacêutica*. 7(11): 221–237. 1939, Hildegardo de Noronha, “Propósito dos cipós medicinais do Brasil.” *R. Brasileira de Farmácia*. 45(3): 151–159. Rio de Janeiro 1964, L. Polgar, *Bibliography of the History of the Society of Jesus*. Rome 1967, Ruben Borba de Moraes, *Bibliographia brasiliana*. I: 99 and II: 888–890. University of California 1983, J. Alden and D.Ch. Landis, *European Americana: A Chronological Guide to Works Printed in Europe Relating to Americas*. 1473–1776. New York 1980–1988. Some suggest an origin from the Greek *anchi*, *agchi* ‘near, like’ and *etes* ‘a fellow, neighbour, mate, associate’, referring to the medicinal properties of this genus, so similar to those of *Hybanthus*, see H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 60. Basel 1996.

***Anchietea frangulaefolia*** Melch. (*Anchietea frangulifolia* Melch.; *Noisettia frangulifolia* Kunth)

South America. Vine

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums und Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 169. 1924

(Purgative.)

in English: vine of the rabbit

in Colombia: conejo huasca

***Anchietea salutaris*** A. St.-Hil. (*Anchietea parvifolia* Hallier f.; *Anchietea pyrifolia* A. St.-Hil., nom. inval.; *Anchietea pyrifolia* G. Don; *Anchietea pyrifolia* (Mart.) G. Don; *Anchietea salutaris* var. *hilariana* Eichler; *Anchietea salutaris* var. *hilariana* (A. St.-Hil.) Eichler; *Noisettia pyrifolia* Mart.)

South America.

See *Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl.* (Martius) i. 24. 1823–1832, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 2: 252. 1824, *Histoire des plantes les plus remarquables du Bresil ...* 290. 1826, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 340. 1831, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 13(1): 354, pl. 70, f. 1A. 1871 and *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 19: 64. 1913, *Rodriguésia* 27(39): 174. 1974

(Alkaloids.)

## Anchomanes Schott Araceae

Greek *ancho* ‘to bind, to strangle’ and *maino*, *mainomai* ‘to be furious, rave, to be mad with wine’; see *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 3: 314. 1853 and D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 60–61. Basel 1996.

***Anchomanes difformis*** (Blume) Engl. (*Amorphophallus difformis* Blume; *Anchomanes dalzielii* N.E. Br.; *Anchomanes difformis* var. *obtusus* (A. Chev.) Knecht; *Anchomanes difformis* var. *welwitschii* (Rendle) Engl.; *Anchomanes dubius* Schott; *Anchomanes hookeri* (Kunth) Schott; *Anchomanes hookeri* var. *pallidus* Hook.; *Anchomanes obtusus* A. Chev.; *Anchomanes petiolatus* (Hook.) Hutch.; *Anchomanes welwitschii* Rendle; *Caladium petiolatum* Hook.; *Pythonium hookeri* Kunth; *Sauromatum ferox* Linden ex Engl.)

Tropical Africa, Nigeria. Herbaceous, stout prickly stem, horizontal tuber, huge much-divided leaf, rhizome everywhere eaten in time of scarcity but only after special preparation, gorillas eat stem and leaves

See *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle* 3: 366–367. 1834, *Rumphia* 1: 149. 1837, *Bot. Mag.* 66: t. 3728. 1840, *Genera Aroidearum exposita* 33. 1858, *Bot. Mag.* 89: t. 5394. 1863, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 304–305. 1879 and *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* 2: 359. 1936, *Acta Hort.* (ISHS) 96: 55–64. 1980, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 40(1): 1–19. 1993, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 2(9): 317–321. 2003, *Toxicon* 44(4): 417–430. 2004, *Phytothérapie* 3(6): 252–259. 2005, *Journal of Pharmacology and Toxicology* 2 (4): 407–410. 2007

(Not toxic for mice, the lyophilized rhizome very toxic for Guinea-pigs; toxicity and the hemorrhagic troubles highly attenuated after boiling for long time. Irritant. Leaf, stem and tuber antimicrobial, trypanocidal, molluscicidal, insecticidal, abortifacient, antidote, laxative, diuretic; extract of tubers soaked in water in the treatment of dysentery, dropsy, edema, tuberculosis, venereal diseases, diabetes, stomachache, lactation, swellings, venomous stings, bites. Root tubers sap for naso-pharyngeal affections, as eye drop; paste rubbed around teeth to cure infected gums. Roots and leaves rubefacient, for cough, constipation, edema. Crushed leaves oxytocic, for infertility. Veterinary medicine, lactogenic. Magic, ritual, superstitious practices, fruiting spadix with red berries a love-charm, corm used in making sacrifice to the dead. Used for poison fishing.)

in English: children’s umbrella, children’s umbrella tree, forest anchomanes, God’s umbrella

in Benin: agbanhan, jinwo-hwéxè, zinwo-hwéxè

in Central African Republic: eculé ya komba, ekulikomba

in Congo: kikoria kia makanga

in Ghana: atoe, atone, bata foia kani, batafonkani, deviofe-tsini, deviwo fe tsini, doli, kwai-angma-tso, lukpogu, nyamekyin, nyamekyim, nyamenlekyima, ope, opebea, opesei

in Ivory Coast: alomé, bédro - bédro, blima, dé, dina tali, diri, dobli, dobli dobli, dobré - dobré, don, dri, eupé, kohodié, linna batari, méapolodè, niamatimi, niamé kwanba, niमित्मा, pê, séréusso kwama, séréoussou kwama, topi topi, toupain, tupain, vianakwaï, yaa plè, yaapiè, yaprè

in Nigeria: abrisoko, bòù bèkèòdù, bòù ódù, bugulli, cakara, chakara, eba enang, eba-nne-enang, gash nangai, gugulli,

hantsar gada, hántsàr gàdaá, hántsàr giawaá, hantsar giwa, igo, lángbòdó, oje, okpokomighede, olikhoror, olumahi

in Senegal: éken

in Sierra Leone: a-thongbothigba, alatala-kunde-na, kalilugbo

in Togo: adanlé, nau

in Upper Volta: dé

**Anchomanes giganteus** Engl.

W.C. Tropical Africa. Shrub, erect, rhizomatous, leaves covered with thorns on rachis and petiole, red fruit

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 26: 419. 1899

(Petiole decoction for skin diseases.)

in Burundi: ikinyamateke, ikisuunzu

in Zaire: ikondo á mósombo, makondo má básombo

## Anchusa L. Boraginaceae

Latin *anchusa* for a plant used as a cosmetic, ox-tongue (Plinius), Greek *ankousa* ‘alkanet’, cosmetic paint for the skin; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 133–134. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 64. 1754.

**Anchusa ovata** Lehmann (*Anchusa arvensis* M. Bieb. subsp. *orientalis* (L.) Nordh.; *Anchusa orientalis* L.; *Anchusa orientalis* (L.) Reichenbach, nom. illeg.; *Lycopsis arvensis* L. subsp. *orientalis* (L.) Kuntze; *Lycopsis erecta* d’Urv.; *Lycopsis micrantha* Ledeb.; *Lycopsis orientalis* L.; *Lycopsis taurica* Stev.)

N.E. Africa, S.E. Europe, C. Asia. Herb, erect, corolla blue-purple to reddish purple

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 138–139. 1753, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 1: 123. 1808, *Plantae e Familiae Asperifoliarum Nuciferae* 1: 122. 1818, *Icones florae germanicae et helveticae* 18: 73. 1858, *Trudy Imperatorskago S.-Peterburgskago Botaničeskago Sada* 10: 216. 1887 and *Norsk Flora* 526. 1940, *Taxon* 53(3): 800. 2004

(Chinese medicinal herb.)

in China: lang zi cao

**Anchusa strigosa** Banks & Sol. (*Anchusa strigosa* Labill.)

Syria.

See *Bocconeae, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani* 3: 229–250. 1992, *Phytochemistry* 48(2): 217–221. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 60(3): 189–198. 1998, *Planta Medica* 69: 835–841. 2003, *Phytochemistry* 66(13): 1593–1600. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda. Root extracts anti-ulcer, pepsin inhibition. Flowers, leaves, and roots antifeedant. Skin diseases, respiratory system.)

in India: gojihva, manu

## Ancistrocarpus Oliver Tiliaceae (Malvaceae)

From the Greek *ankistron* ‘fish-hook’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’, see *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 9: 173. 1865 [1867 publ. 1865].

**Ancistrocarpus densispinosus** Oliv.

Tropical Africa. Liana, shrub or treelet, yellow flowers, spiny fruits

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 9: 174. 1865 [1867 publ. 1865]

(Juice antiinflammatory, for wounds, headache.)

in Congo: tsumou, tsumu

in Yoruba: iwaja

## Ancistrocladus Wall. Ancistrocladaceae

Hooked branch, from the Greek *ankistron* ‘fish-hook’ and *klados* ‘a branch’, referring to the climbing hooks, the supra-axillary branches are hooked, see *Fl. Cochín.* 282. 1790, *Skr. Naturhist.-Selsk.* 6: 105. 1810, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 1052. 1829, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 107. 1834, *Genera Plantarum* 1183. 1840, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, sér. 3, 13:* 316. 1849, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* 2: 175. 1851, *Fl. Brit. India* 1: 299. 1874 and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 21: 580. 1925, *Novon* 2(3): 238. 1992, Taylor, C. M., R. E. Gereau & G. M. Walters. “Revision of *Ancistrocladus* Wall. (Ancistrocladaceae).” *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 2005.

**Ancistrocladus abbreviatus** Airy Shaw

Sierra Leone.

See *Kew Bulletin* 1949: 67. 1949, *Kew Bulletin* 1950: 148. 1950, *Phytochemistry* 31: 4011–4014. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 46(2): 115–120. 1995, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92(3): 373 (–374). 2005

(Aerial parts antiprotozoal, for malaria, measles, fevers.)

**Ancistrocladus attenuatus** Dyer

India. Climber, leaves oblanceolate, lobes of fringed calyx unequal

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 300. 1874

(Astringent, febrifuge.)

**Ancistrocladus barteri** Scott-Elliot (*Ancistrocladus barteri* Tiegh.)

Sierra Leone. Vine

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 30: 73. 1894 [1893–1895 publ. 1894] and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 17: 154. 1903, *Kew Bulletin* 1950: 148. 1950, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 46(2): 115–120. 1995

(Antiprotozoal, malaria.)

*Ancistrocladus extensus* Wall. ex Planch. (*Ancistrocladus extensus* Wall.)

India, Nicobar, Burma. Climbing shrub, hooked branches, leaves coriaceous, pinkish-white flowers in panicles

See *Num. List* [Wallich] n. 1052. 1828, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 13: 318. 1849 and *Contrib. Biol. Lab. Sc. Soc. China* v. NO. 5, 44. 1929

(Roots in dysentery and malaria.)

*Ancistrocladus extensus* Wall. ex Planch. var. *pinangianus* (Wall. ex Planch.) King (*Ancistrocladus pinangianus* Wall. ex Planch.; *Ancistrocladus pinangianus* Wall.)

Malay Peninsula.

See *Num. List* [Wallich] n. 1052, 1054. 1828, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 13: 318. 1849, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 42: 137. 1893

(Roots in dysentery and malaria.)

Malay name: akar julong hitam

*Ancistrocladus heyneanus* Wall. ex J. Graham (*Ancistrocladus heyneanus* Wall.)

India. Tropical liana

See *A Catalogue of the Plants Growing in Bombay and its Vicinity* 28. 1839, *Pl. Ind. Or.* vi. tt. 1987–88. 1853 and *Planta Medica* 63(3): 255–257. 1997, *Biospectroscopy* 4(2): 113–120. 1998, *Tetrahedron Letters* 44(31): 5827–5829. 2003

(Antifungal, antimalarial, spasmolytic.)

in India: karatolal, kardali, kardol, kardor, modira-valli

*Ancistrocladus korupensis* D.W. Thomas & Gereau

Nigeria, Cameroon, Korup National Park. Liana, climbing, woody vine, hooked branchlets, aromatic flowers, fruit dark brown

See *Novon* 3(4): 494, f. 1. 1993, *J. Med. Chem.* 37(12): 1740–1745. 1994

(Antiviral, antimalarial. Anti-HIV michellamines isolated from the leaves, potential anti-AIDS.)

*Ancistrocladus tectorius* (Lour.) Merr. (*Ancistrocladus benomensis* Rischer & G. Bringmann; *Ancistrocladus carallioides* Craib; *Ancistrocladus cochinchinensis* Gagnep.; *Ancistrocladus extensus* Wall. ex Planch., nom. nud.; *Ancistrocladus extensus* Wall. ex Planch. var. *pinangianus* (Wall. ex Planch.) King; *Ancistrocladus hainanensis* Hayata; *Ancistrocladus harmandii* Gagnep.; *Ancistrocladus pinangianus* Wall. ex Planch.; *Bembix tectoria* Lour.)

Asia tropical, Peninsular Malaysia, Vietnam. Climber, bushy, woody vine, woody hooks, terminal inflorescence, small flowers, fleshy deep purple-pinkish petals, winged achenes

See *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 282–283. 1790, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 13: 318. 1849, *Fl. Brit. India* 1: 300. 1874, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 42, 2: 137. 1893 and *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Muséum de Paris 1: 114–115. 1909, *Icones plantarum formosananarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam* 3: 46–47. 1913, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1925: 19. 1925, *Lingnan Sci. J.* 6(4): 329. 1930 [dt. 1928, issued in 1930], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 54(2–3): 125–130. 1996, *J. Nat. Prod.* 63(10): 1384–1387. 2000, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 39(5): 357–363. 2001, *Blumea* 50(2): 359, figs. 1–3. 2005

(Antiviral, parasitoid, antibacterial, antitumor, larvicidal, astringent. Roots for the treatment of malaria and dysentery; roots decoction used to improve blood circulation and also against malaria.)

in China: gou zhi teng

in Peninsular Malaysia: akar jejulong, akar julong hitam, akar rasul, lidah sapi

## Ancylobothrys Pierre Apocynaceae

From the Greek *ankylos* ‘curved, crooked’ and *bothros* ‘a pit, abyss’, see *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* (sér. 2) 1: 91–92. 1898 and *Wag. Agri. Univ. Pap.* 94(3): 4. 1994.

*Ancylobothrys petersiana* (Klotzsch) Pierre (*Ancylobothrys petersiana* Pierre; *Ancylobothrys rotundifolia* Pierre; *Ancylobothrys rotundifolia* (Dewèvre) Pierre; *Ancylobothrys petersiana* (Klotzsch) Pierre; *Ancylobothrys petersiana* var. *forbesiana* Pierre; *Ancylobothrys rotundifolia* (Dewèvre) Pierre; *Landolphia angustifolia* K. Schum. ex Engl.; *Landolphia monteiri* N.E. Br.; *Landolphia monteiri* Dyer ex Stapf; *Landolphia petersiana* (Klotzsch) Dyer; *Landolphia petersiana* (Klotzsch) Dyer var. *angustifolia* (K. Schum. ex Engl.) Stapf; *Landolphia petersiana* var. *rotundifolia* Dewèvre; *Landolphia petersiana* var. *rufa* Stapf; *Landolphia petersiana* var. *tubeufii* Busse ex Stapf; *Landolphia scandens* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Didr.; *Landolphia scandens* var. *angustifolia* (K. Schum. ex Engl.) Hallier f.; *Landolphia scandens* var. *petersiana* (Klotzsch) Hallier f.; *Landolphia scandens* var. *rotundifolia* (Dewèvre) Hallier f.; *Landolphia scandens* var. *stuhlmanniana* Hallier f.; *Landolphia scandens* var. *stuhlmannii* Hallier f.; *Landolphia scandens* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Didr. var. *tubeufii* (Busse ex Stapf) Busse; *Landolphia senensis* (Klotzsch) K. Schum.; *Landolphia sennensis* (Klotzsch) K. Schum.; *Pacouria angustifolia* (K. Schum. ex Engl.) Kuntze; *Pacouria angustifolia* (Engl.) Kuntze; *Pacouria petersiana* (Klotzsch) S. Moore; *Willughbeia petersiana* Klotzsch; *Willughbeia senensis* Klotzsch) (named after the German naturalist Wilhelm Carl Hartwig Peters, 1815–1883, co-author of *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique*. Berlin [1861–] 1862–1864, collected in Mozambique in the early 19th century.)



Trop. Africa. Evergreen liana, scrambling, scandent, flexible, invasive, milky white latex, climbing with tendrils, a long terminal branched head bears fragrant cream-white-yellow tubular flowers star-like, dull yellow-orange fruit with short soft hairs, pulp of ripe fruit edible, juice pulp sour, famine food, in open bushland, coastal evergreen forest

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 268. 1775, *Flore d'Oware* 1: 54. 1806, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 77, t. 280. 1820, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 1: 281–282. 1862, *Kew Garden Report* 1880: 42–43. 1881, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 406. 1893, *Annales de la Société Scientifique de Bruxelles* 19(2): 122. 1895, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 91. 1898 and *Jahrbuch der Hamburgischen Wissenschaftlichen Anstalten* 27(3): 82. 1900, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37: 180. 1905, *Wageningen Agric. Univ. Pap.* 94(3): 3–44. 1994

(Roots and leaves antimicrobial.)

in English: climbing wild apricot, East Africa rubber, rubber vine

in Kenya: kabanesa, matongazi, mtongazi, mumerumeru, mutongazi

in Malawi: matutungwa

in Tanzania: mbooya, mbungo kidogo, mitoria, mtoria, mtowe, ndoro, vibooya, vitoria

### Andira Jussieu Fabaceae (Dalbergieae)

Tupi names *andyrababapari*, *andyraobajaryba*, *andyraibaryba*, *andyrajareba*, *andyrayba*, *andyraybyaryba*, *andyrayba-piranga*, *andyrayba-tinga*; Andirá is also the name of a Brazilian tribe of Pará (“nome de uma tribo que habitou os sertões do Pará”); *andîrá* is a big bat of Brazil (“uma var. de vampiro”). See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 17. 1783, *Genera Plantarum* 363. 1789, *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(1B): 292. 1862 and Gustavo Edwall, “Ensayo para una sinonimia dos nomes populares das plantas indigenas do estado de São Paulo, 2a parte.” *B. da Comissão Geographica e Geologica do estado de São Paulo*. São Paulo 16: 3–63. 1906, F.W. Taylor, *A Fulani-English Dictionary*. Oxford 1932, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 18(2): 487–559. 1937, Eurico Teixeira da Fonseca, “Plantas medicinales brasileñas.” *R. Flora Medicinal*. 5(12): 689–699. Rio de Janeiro 1939, *Flora de Cuba* 2: 224–367. 1951, *Kew Bulletin* 23: 483–490. 1969, *Loefgrenia* 58: 3. 1973, *Cuscatlania* 1(2): 1–16. 1979, *Acta Amazonica* 9(2): 241–266. 1979, *Rhodora* 83(834): 161–236. 1981, Luíz Caldas Tibiriçá, *Dicionário Tupi-Português*. 58–59. Traço Editora, Liberdade 1984, *Listados Florísticos de Mexico* 4: 90–112. 1986, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae-Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, Luíz Caldas Tibiriçá, *Dicionário Guarani-Português*. 28. Traço Editora,

Liberdade 1989, *A Revised Handbook of the Flora of Ceylon* 7: 108–381. 1991, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

*Andira inermis* (W. Wright) DC. (*Andira chiricana* Pittier; *Andira excelsa* Kunth; *Andira grandiflora* Guill. & Perr.; *Andira inermis* DC.; *Andira inermis* (W. Wright) Kunth ex DC.; *Andira inermis* H.B. & K.; *Andira inermis* Kunth; *Andira inermis* (Sw.) Kunth; *Andira inermis* var. *inermis*; *Andira inermis* var. *sapindoides* (DC.) Griseb.; *Andira jamaicensis* (W. Wright) Urb.; *Andira jamaicensis* Urban; *Andira jamaicensis* (W. Wright) Urban; *Andira microcarpa* Griseb.; *Andira racemosa* Lam.; *Andira sapindoides* (DC.) Benth.; *Geoffroea inermis* Sessé & Moc.; *Geoffroea inermis* Wright; *Geoffroea inermis* (Wright) Wright; *Geoffroea inermis* Sw.; *Geoffroea jamaicensis* W. Wright; *Geoffroea jamaicensis* var. *inermis* Wright; *Millettia rooseveltii* De Wild.; *Pterocarpus sapindoides* DC.; *Vouacapoua inermis* (Wright) Lyons; *Vouacapoua inermis* R. Knuth; *Vouacapoua inermis* (Sw.) Lyons; *Vouacapoua inermis* Lyons)

Tropical Africa and America. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, quite variable, straight and cylindrical bole usually short, very low branching, blackish rough bark fissured and scaly, leaves alternate imparipinnate, flowers in much-branched terminal panicles, pubescent calyx bell-shaped purplish, corolla deep pink to purplish-red, fruit a 1-seeded pod fleshy outside, grows slowly, unpleasant cabbage-like smell, honey tree

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 7, 28. 1760, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2(Suppl.): 9, pl. 373. 1775, *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 67: 512, pl. 10. 1777, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 17. 1783, *London medical journal* 8: 256. 1787, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrromus* 106. 1788, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 385. 1824, *Prodrromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 419, 475. 1825, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 4(Suppl.): 123. 1860, *Plantae Wrightianae* 1: 179. 1860, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 202. 1860, *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts*, n.s. 8: 179, 1861, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 212. 1891, *Flora Mexicana* 175. 1894 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 4(2): 298. 1905, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(6): 235. 1917, *Plantae Bequaertianae* 3(3): 353. 1925, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2 18: 116. 1946, *Kew Bulletin* 23(3): 490. 1969, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 73(1–2): 131–135. 2000, *Phytochemistry* 58(5): 769–774. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 43–49. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 110(1): 165–170. 2007

(Toxins. Bark toxic, purgative, narcotic, antiplasmodial, anthelmintic, antimicrobial, vermifuge, powder purgative like jalap; delirium and vomiting the symptoms of an overdose; powdered bark claimed to be efficacious in intermittent fever. Stem bark and seeds employed as a purgative, vermifuge and febrifuge, poisonous in large doses. Seeds emetic,

purgative, vermifuge and narcotic, poisonous in large doses. Leaves used for cough and respiratory diseases, a decoction febrifuge. One of the traditional ordeal plants of Northern Nigeria. Magic, ritual, leaves infusion for psychosis.)

in English: angelin, angelin tree, bastard cabbage, bastard mahogany, bat seed, black blossom berry, brown heart, cabbage bark, cabbage bark tree, cabbage tree, cabbage tree of South America and Senegambia, cornwood, dog almond, jumbie bead, pleasant wood, West Indian walnut

in Central America: almendro, almendro de rio, almendro macho, almendro montes, andira Uchi, andirauchi, angelim, angelim, angelim-branco, angelim-liso, angelin, angelin à grappes, arenillo, avineira, carbon, carne asada, chaperno, guacamayo, hunklut, kararo, lombrigueira, moca, morcegueira, palo de burro, palo maco, pau-palmeira, pigturd, pilon, sucurira de varzea, uchi, uchirana, yabo

in Mexico: cuilimbuca, iximche, maca colorado, macallo, moca, pacay, yaba, yabo

in Burkina Faso: elangoro, kiné-dou

in Ivory Coast: kiné-dou

in Mali: kinedu

in Nigeria: daluhi, gwaska, ikong ebonko

in Senegal: dimbéli, kulkulj faro, simbak

### Andrachne L. Phyllanthaceae (Euphorbiaceae)

The ancient Greek names *andrachne*, *andrachle*, *andrachlos*, *andrachnos* ‘purslane, strawberry-tree’, used by Theophrastus [born c. 372 BC., Eresus, Lesbos, d. c. 287, Greek Peripatetic philosopher and pupil of Aristoteles, of his few surviving works the most important are *Peri phyton historia* (“Inquiry into Plants”) and *Peri phyton aition* (“Growth of Plants”), and Dioscorides Pedanius [b. c. A.D. 40, Anazarbus, Cilicia, d. c. 90, Greek physician and pharmacologist whose work *De materia medica* was the foremost classical source of modern botanical terminology and the leading pharmacological text for 16 centuries]; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1014. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 444. 1754, *Tabulae Botanicae* 15. 1773, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 208. 1775, *Elementa botanica ...* 2: 348. 1790, *Linnaea* 25(5): 584. 1852[1853], *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1857: 150. 1857, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 233. 1866 and Franco Montanari, *Vocabolario della Lingua Greca*. 195. Loescher Editore, Torino 1995, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002, *Kew Bulletin* 63(1): 47, 50. 2008.

*Andrachne aspera* Spreng. (*Andrachne aspera* var. *glandulosa* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Andrachne aspera* var. *maritima* N. Terracc.; *Andrachne fedtschenkoi* C. Koss.; *Andrachne rotundifolia* Eichw. ex C.A. Mey.)

Trop. Africa, Pakistan. Herb, prostrate or decumbent, hairy, inflorescence axillary, creamy flowers, fruit a deeply 3-lobed capsule

See *Syst. Veg.* 3: 884. 1826, *Verzeichniss der Pflanzen des Caspischen Meeres* 18, pl. 20. 1831, *Tent. Fl. Abyss.* 2: 254. 1850, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 236. 1866, *Annuario Reale Ist. Bot. Roma* 5: 98. 1894 and *Fitoterapia* 51(6): 281–284. 1980, *J. Nat. Prod.* 63(6): 762–764. 2000, *Fitoterapia* 75(2): 149–161. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97(3): 421–427. 2005, *African Journal of Traditional, Complimentary and Alternative Medicines* 4(1): 112–120. 2007

(Alkaloids. An extract of the aerial parts drunk as a poison antidote, and to treat headache, pimples and stomachache, aerial portions crushed and mixed with mustard oil to form a paste, this poultice applied directly to pimples. Roots decoction used as eye drops to treat eye infections, used in eye problems and for eye wash; roots eaten as an antiemetic. Spasmolytic, antihistaminic, antibacterial.)

in Arabic: kamash

in Pakistan: rumtotia, shfragho, toot mekh

*Andrachne cordifolia* (Wall. ex Decne.) Müll.Arg. (*Andrachne cordifolia* (Decne.) Müll.Arg.; *Andrachne cordifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Andrachne cordifolia* Hemsl.; *Andrachne decaisneana* Baill.; *Arachne cordifolia* (Decne.) Hurus.; *Arachne cordifolia* (Decne.) Pojark.; *Arachne cordifolia* (Wall. ex Decne.) Pojark.; *Leptopus cordifolius* Decne.; *Phyllanthus cordifolius* Wall. ex Decne.)

India, Himalaya, Kashmir to Nepal. See also *Leptopus cordifolius* Decne.

See *Voyage dans l’Inde* 4: 155. 1844, *Étude Euphorb.*: 577. 1858, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2): 234. 1866, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26: 420. 1894 and *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 25: 342. 1940, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 16: 35–45. 1981, Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)*. Kew. 2000, *Journal of Enzyme Inhibition and Medicinal Chemistry* 22(6): 726–729. 2007

(Plant poisonous to cattle. Antibacterial, antifungal, leaves extract for nephritis, urinary tract infection, bacterial vaginosis, bacillary dysentery, giardiasis, salmonellosis, amoebiasis, eye inflammation, mastitis, laryngitis, tonsillitis, pharyngitis, cold, bronchitis, ear infection and inner ear infection. Leaves as fish poison.)

in India: bharti, bhartoi, bhartoli, bhatia, bhatindu, bhatsor, durlu, gurguli, karkan, mandhiara

*Andrachne ovalis* (E. Mey. ex Sond.) Müll.Arg. (*Andrachne capensis* Baill.; *Andrachne dregeana* (Scheele) Baill.; *Andrachne ovalis* Müll.Arg.; *Andrachne ovalis* (Sond.) Müll. Arg.; *Clutia galpinii* Pax pro parte; *Clutia ovalis* (E. Mey. ex

Sond.) Scheele; *Clutia ovalis* (Sond.) Scheele; *Clutia ovalis* Sond.; *Phyllanthus dregeanus* Scheele; *Phyllanthus ovalis* E. Mey. ex Sond.; *Savia ovalis* (E. Mey. ex Sond.) Pax & K. Hoffm.)

S. Africa, Swaziland, Zimbabwe. Shrub or small tree, slender, greenish-white flowers axillary unisexual on the same tree, translucent petals, fruit a 3-lobed dehiscent capsule, leaves aromatic, strong-smelling roots, may be confused with *Clutia pulchella*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982, 1042. 1753, *Philosophical Transactions* (1683–1775), 57: 114–117. 1767, *Linnaea* 23: 135, 583. 1850, *Linnaea* 25: 583, 585. 1853, *Linnaea* 32: 78. 1863, *Adansonia* 3: 163–164. 1863 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 43: 89–124. 1994, *Fitoterapia* 66: 113–116. 1995, *Adansonia*, Sér. 3, 22(1): 123–133. 2000

(Antibacterial, anthelmintic, roots used as an insecticide against fleas and lice, and a snakebite remedy, said to drive snakes away by the pungent smell of the roots, inserted in holes to repel snakes; roots decoction for internal parasites; roots burned and sniffed for headache. Extracts of the bark and leaves antibacterial and strongly molluscicidal. Powdered stem bark reported to be effective against epilepsy. Veterinary medicine, anthelmintic.)

in English: bastard lightning bush, false lightning bush, insecticide-root

in Southern Africa: basterbliksembos; umBheza, umM-beza, umbosa, umembezi (Zulu); mbezo, umBezo, umGqata (Xhosa)

***Andrachne telephioides*** L. (*Andrachne aspera* Spreng.; *Andrachne asperula* Nevski; *Andrachne cretica* Pojark.; *Andrachne fedtschenkoi* C. Koss.; *Andrachne nummularifolia* Stapf; *Andrachne pojarkoviae* Kovatsch.; *Andrachne rotundifolia* C.A. Mey.; *Andrachne rotundifolia* Eichw. ex C.A. Mey.; *Andrachne telephioides* subsp. *oreocretensis* Aldén; *Andrachne telephioides* var. *brevifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Andrachne telephioides* var. *rotundifolia* (C.A. Mey.) Müll. Arg.; *Andrachne virescens* Stapf; *Andrachne vvedenskyi* Pazij; *Eraclissa hexagyna* Forssk.; *Telephioides procumbens* Moench)

Pakistan, India, Tropical Africa. Dry sandy soil in semidesert

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1014. 1753, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.*: 208. 1775, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 884. 1826, *Verzeichniss der Pflanzen des Caspischen Meeres* 18, pl. 20. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 236. 1866 and *Botaniceskie Materialy Gerbarija Glavnogo Botaniceskogo Sasa RSFSR* 2: 89. 1921, *Bot. Zhurn. S.S.S.R.* 25: 364. 1940, *Botaniceskie Materialy Gerbariia Instituta Botaniki i Zoologii Akademii Nauk UzSSR* 11: 22. 1948, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 1965: 168. 1965, *Willdenowia* 12: 211. 1982

(Tonic, cooling.)

in Pakistan: shiragho, toot mekh

## Andrographis Wallich ex Nees Acanthaceae

Greek *aner*, *andros* ‘man’ and *graphis* ‘brush, a style for writing, a needle’; see Nathaniel Wallich (1786–1854), *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores*. 3: 76–77, 106, 116. London 1830–1832 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 23(1): 30–32. 1999.

### *Andrographis affinis* Nees

India. Subshrub, thick leaves, racemes axillary and terminal, hispid glandular calyx-lobes, white corolla with purple streaks

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 116. 1832

(For snakebite and fever, leaf juice drunk and leaf paste applied externally.)

### *Andrographis alata* (Vahl) Nees (*Andrographis alata* Nees)

India. Erect undershrub, woody rootstock, white corolla

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 516. 1847

(Leaf juice antipyretic, antiinflammatory; for snakebite and fever, leaf juice drunk and leaf paste applied externally; leaf paste applied for skin diseases. A constituent among many plants used in the preparation of an antileprosy drug. Veterinary medicine, whole plant.)

in India: periyangai

### *Andrographis atropurpurea* (Dennst.) Alston (*Justicia atropurpurea* Dennst.)

India.

See Dennstedt, August Wilhelm (1776–1826), *Schlüssel zum Hortus Indicus Malabaricus* [von Rheedee] ... 35. Weimar, 1818 and *Taxon* 26(5–6): 539. 1977

(Febrifuge.)

in India: katu-karivi

### *Andrographis beddomei* C.B. Clarke

India.

See *The Flora of British India* 4: 506. 1884

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha.)

### *Andrographis echioides* Nees (*Andrographis echioides* (L.) Nees; *Indoneesiella echioides* (L.) Sreem.; *Justicia echioides* L.)

India. Herb, procumbent to erect, flowers in axillary racemes, pink or white corolla densely pubescent

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 16. 1753, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 117. 1832 and *Phytologia* 16: 466. 1968, *Taxon* 31: 593–595. 1982, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* Addl. ser. 12: 214–217. 1996, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 12: 934–937. 2008, *Pharmacognosy Reviews* 2(3). Jan–Jun 2008

(Used in Sidha. Whole plant pounded in mustard oil and paste applied on snakebite, also whole plant dried and



powdered, mixed with water and drunk; whole plant decoction in fever, dysentery, stomachache and liver disorders. Leaves juice used as a febrifuge, cathartic, anthelmintic, laxative, alterative, stomachic, antimalarial; leaf paste applied to cure headache; leaves decoction given in fever and jaundice, against intestinal worms and for constipation. Properties and uses of this plant considered similar to those of *Andrographis paniculata*.)

in English: false waterwillow

in India: bhui nim, birkubat, gopuram langi, gopuram tangi, gopuram thaangi, gusumpuru, kariyatu, koburandhaangi, kopuram tanki, kopurantanki, lavalata, lilukariyatu, najithari, peyttumpai, ranjimani, tellavemu

***Andrographis elongata*** T. Anderson

India. Perennial herbs, erect, pale pink axillary flowers with darker blotches on the lobes, minutely hairy capsules

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 9: 502. 1867

(Plant paste applied externally against scorpion and insect bites. Leaf juice drunk as antipyretic and antidiabetic.)

in India: periyangai

***Andrographis glandulosa*** Nees

India.

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 115. 1832

(Febrifuge.)

in India: anci, korankam, tuti

***Andrographis lineata*** Nees (*Andrographis lineata* Wallich ex Nees)

India. Herb, erect, glandular hairy racemes, white corolla with purplish blotches

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 3: 116. 1832 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 46: 31–47. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 62: 173–182. 1998, *Phytochemistry* 63(4): 457–461. 2003, *Nigerian Journal of Natural Products and Medicine* 11: 61–63. 2007, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 12: 276–280. 2008

(Hepatoprotective, antiinflammatory, diuretic, febrifuge, antimicrobial and antiviral; for diabetes, leaf powder mixed with cow's or goat's milk and taken orally; paste of leaves applied externally on scorpion sting and snakebites; leaf decoction for lung diseases; leaf juice taken for dog bite. Veterinary medicine, whole plant.)

in India: naerale, nelabaevu, nilavembu, periyangai, siriyangai, siriyangai

***Andrographis macrobotrys*** Nees (*Andrographis ceylanica* Nees)

India. Pubescent herb, axillary racemes leaf-opposed, white corolla with dark purplish blotches, acute capsules minutely hairy

See *Companion Bot. Mag.* 2: 313. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 11: 516. 1847 and *Revised Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 12: 100. 1998

(Leaves for mor muscular pain, diarrhea, snakebite.)

***Andrographis nallamalayana*** J.L. Ellis

India. Herb, procumbent

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 511. 1891 and *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* viii. 362. 1967, *Taxon* 29: 324. 1980, *Nat. Prod. Comm.* 2007, 2, 575–578. 2007

(Antimicrobial, for leucorrhoea, powder mixed with that of *Acrocephalus indicus* (Burm. f.) Kuntze (*Acrocephalus hispidus* (L.) Nicolson & Sivad.) boiled and the decoction given orally; for mouth ulcers, mixed with a pinch of lime and chewed. Fresh root paste mixed with leaves juice of *Becium filamentosum* given as antidote for snakebite.)

in India: katta-k-kampu, konda thasu, otalai maram

***Andrographis neesiana*** Wight (*Andrographis neesiana* Benth. ex C.B. Clarke)

India. Erect herb, glandular-strigose capsules

See *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* [Wight] 1: 1561. 1840, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 4: 504. 1884

(Aphrodisiac, plant paste mixed with water and taken orally.)

***Andrographis ovata*** (T. Anderson ex Bedd.) Benth. & Hook. f. (*Andrographis ovata* (T. Anderson ex Bedd.) Benth. ex Clarke; *Gymnostachyum ovatum* T. Anderson ex Bedd.)

India. Tall robust herb, leaves broadly ovate, pink flowers in panicles

See *Icones plantarum Indiae orientalis ...* 1: 60. 1874, *Genera plantarum* 2: 1100. 1876, *Fl. Brit. India* 4: 502. 1884 and *Fl. Madras* 1049. 1924

(Leaf paste used as an antidote; crushed leaves applied to treat scabies.)

in India: bhuinimo, periyangai, periyangan

***Andrographis paniculata*** (N.L. Burman) Nees (*Andrographis paniculata* (Burm. f.) Wall. ex Nees; *Andrographis paniculata* Nees; *Andrographis subspathulata* C.B. Clarke; *Justicia paniculata* N.L. Burman; *Justicia paniculata* Sessé & Moc.; *Justicia paniculata* L. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Justicia paniculata* Rose; *Justicia paniculata* Forssk.)

South Asia, India. Herb, erect, quadrangular or winged, many-branched, rootstock and roots more or less woody, lax racemes or axillary or terminal panicles, whitish flowers spotted with rose-purple, corolla 2-lipped, oblong capsule acute at ends, seeds rugosely furrowed, river banks

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* (N.L. Burman) 9. 1768, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 4. 1775, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 3: 77, 116. 1832, *Contr.*

*U.S. Natl. Herb.* 1: 348. 1895 and *Index Linn. Herb.* 93. 1912, *Cytologia* 48: 491–504. 1983, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 65: 310–315. 1986, *Cytologia* 53: 369–378. 1988, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot. Addl. ser.* 12: 214–217. 1996, *Drug Delivery* 7(4): 209–213. 2000, *Natural Product Research* 19(3): 223–230. 2005, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 12: 934–937. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Antibacterial, antifungal, antiviral, anti-HIV, cytotoxic, immunosuppressive, antimicrobial, febrifuge, antiinflammatory, antifertility, antispermatogenic and/or antiandrogenic, antileprosy, antimalarial, anodyne, insecticide, vermifuge, antileishmanial, bitter tonic, expectorant, diuretic, liver tonic, hypoglycemic, hepatoprotective, astringent, antispasmodic, analgesic, hypotensive, antihypertensive. Aerial parts of *Andrographis paniculata* with *Argemone mexicana*, dried and powdered and taken to cure jaundice; whole plant of *Andrographis paniculata* with *Phyllanthus amarus* dried and powdered and taken to cure jaundice. Whole plant, stems and leaves, very bitter, for detoxification, dysentery, diarrhea, gastroenteritis, allergic manifestations, common cold, fever, flu, cough, sore throat, tonsillitis, bronchitis; whole plant decoction given to cure fevers; whole plant of *Andrographis paniculata* with root of *Pygmaeopremna herbacea* powdered and made into a paste applied on sprain; decoction made of stem bark of *Toona ciliata*, *Azadirachta indica* and whole plant of *Andrographis paniculata* given in fevers to female patients; plant pounded in mustard oil and applied on itches and snakebite wounds; powdered plant applied to itching and warts; infusion of whole plant given in malaria and in liver disorders. An effective remedy against snakebites, whole plant decoction drunk. Herbal preparation antidyslipemic and antioxidant: *Terminalia bellirica*, *Terminalia chebula*, *Andrographis paniculata* and *Gymnema sylvestre*. For diabetes, leaf powder mixed with boiled rice and cow's milk and taken orally. Root decoction to treat rheumatic pains; a decoction from leaves of *Tiliacora acuminata* with roots of *Andrographis paniculata* and water given for chronic stomach ailments, stomachaches. Leaves for treatment of malaria. Leaf juice taken orally during menstruation to prevent excessive bleeding; leaf extract mixed with turmeric juice taken against intestinal worms; leaves and turmeric paste applied to eradicate skin lice and to cure skin ailments; astringent leaves for diarrhea; a cake made of leaves of *Andrographis paniculata* and grains of *Eleusine coracana* taken as a treatment for gastrointestinal disorders, inflammation and microbial infection. Veterinary medicine, whole plant and leaves mixed with pepper and garlic made into juice given to cure epilepsy; roots ponded and the extract given in insect bite; leaves along with those of *Vitex negundo*, *Cardiospermum halicacabum*, tubers of *Curculigo orchioides* and *Urginea indica* pounded and extract given for ephemeral fever; roots of *Agave americana* along with those of *Curculigo orchioides*, leaves of *Andrographis paniculata* and *Vitex negundo* pounded and the extract given for ephemeral fever.)

in English: common andrographis, creat, green chireta, kariyat, king of bitters

in China: chuan xin lian, shuang xin lian

in India: accani, akhurlie, anarivempuceti, anariyam, anariyatittam, banamaricha, bhui-limb, bhui neem, bhuilimb, bhui nimba, bhuinim, bhuinimba, bhulim, bhunimba, bhunimbah, bhunimbaha, bhuninim, bhuyi numb, bhuyinimba, biremali, cara-caniram, ceyapunimpam, charayetah, charayetaah, charayetah, chhota chirata, chirata, chirata kalmegh, chiraita, chiratya, chirayata, chirayata desi kalmegh, chirayita patti, chiretta, chirettah, chirota, cilesmati, ciratkucci, cirayata, copakkini, hasi kiriyaatha, hempedu bumi, hnakhapui, intirekai, kaala megha, kaikati, kaipparacan, kaippuvempu, kairatacceti, kairatam, kalmegh, kalamegha, kalchitta, kalimegh, kalmagh, kalmeg, kalmegh, kalmegh harachiraiyata, kalmegha, kalpanath, karivaemu, kariyat, kariyatu, kariyattu, katcima, kattinuna, kattinunacceti, katunimpam, kavutakam, kirata, kiratatikta, kiratatiktah (kiratah, forest, tikth, bitter), kiravat, kirawat, kirayaita, kirayat, kirayatem, kiriyaath, kiriyatta, kiriyattu, kiryat, kiriyato, kokanam, kolakkirutam, kolakkirutamaram, kommattimarikacceti, kommattimarikam, koritalai, korittal, korittalai, korittalaivempu, korrikalai, korukkacci, kottilai, kottilaimaram, kreata, kurakivempu, kuramacanam, mahatita, mahatikta (= king of bitters), mahatita, marukkatitam, marukkatitavempu, mutacancam, naine-havandi, nainehavandi, nalaveppu, nallemi, narciritu, neelaveemu, nela baevu, nela beru, nela-bevinagida, nela bevu, nela-vemu, nelabaevinagida, nelabaevu, nelaberu, nelabevinagida, nelabevu, nelavaemu, nelavembu, nelavemu, nelaveppu, nialavema, nila vaembu, nila-vembu, nila-veppa, nilavaepu, nilavembu, nilavempu, nilaveppu, nittacam, olen-kiraita, olenkiraayath, olenkirayat, olikiriyata, oora kiriyaathu, paale kiraayath, passap, patther neem, periya nangai, periyangai, puminayakacceti, puminayakam, puminayakan, puminimpaceti, puminimpam, punimpam, punimpar, puriyar, putikam, puyari, qasabhuva, qasabuzzarirah, qazabuzzarirah, rikangkani, shirat-kuchchi, shirat kuch-chi, shirat kuchi, siriyaa nangai, talainimpaki, talainimpakicceti, taruluruti, vaayu hullu, velavemu, vempatikacceti, vempatikam, vhadlem, vubati, yavatikta

in Indonesia: ampadu, bidara, ki oray, ki peurat, papaitan, sadilata, sambilata, sambiloto, takila, takilo

in Myanmar: sega-gyi, se-khar-gyi

in Philippines: aluy, lekha, sinta

in Thailand: fa thalaai, fa thalaai joan, fa thalaai jone, kheepang-hee, nam laai pang phon, yaa kannguu

in Vietnam: cong cong, c[oo]ng c[oo]ng, kh[oor] di[ee]p, kho diep, xuyen tam lien, xuy[ee]n t[aa]m li[ee]n

*Andrographis serpyllifolia* (Rottl. ex Vahl) Wight (*Andrographis serpyllifolia* (Vahl) Wight; *Justicia serpyllifolia* Vahl; *Justicia serpyllifolia* Rottl. ex Vahl; *Justicia serpyllifolia* Gamble)

India. Trailing and rooting procumbent herb from stout rootstock, branchlets densely hispid, pale purplish flowers sessile in short racemes in upper axils

See *Enum. Pl.* [Vahl] 1: 169. 1804, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 2(3): t. 517. 1842, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 4: 506. 1884 and *Fl. Madras* 1051. 1924, *Tetrahedron* 24(24): 7027–7031. 1968

(Leaf paste applied on the incision of snakebite, also for common Green Whip snakebite. Root extract antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, febrifuge, bitter tonic, alterative. Veterinary medicine, antiinflammatory; leaves used in removing the ticks of cattle.)

in India: aaku chandrika, hasiru chedi, hasiru havina gida, kaasina sara, kirata, kurumaku, nela beru

***Andrographis stenophylla*** C.B. Clarke

India. Herb, erect, very narrow leaves, stout rootstock, corolla pale with dark red stripes

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 4: 506. 1884 and *Int. J. Chem. Sci.* 4(3): 431–28. 2006, *Natural product sciences* 13(3): 241–246. 2007, *Asian Journal of Chemistry* 19(2): 1307–1312. 2007

(Antiinflammatory, antimicrobial, anthelmintic and anti-snake venom.)

***Andrographis tenuiflora*** T. Anderson

India.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 9: 502. 1867

(Fresh leaves eaten against tonsillitis.)

in India: hlo-chang-vaum, hlochang-vawm

***Andrographis wightiana*** Arn. ex Nees (*Andrographis wightiana* T. Anderson)

India. Slender herb, glandular-pubescent calyx, corolla pink with reddish purple lower lip

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 517. 1847, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 232. 1860

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Febrifuge, leaf paste mixed with water and administered orally.)

**Andromeda L. Ericaceae**

A daughter of the Ethiopian king Cepheus and Cassiope (Kepheus and Kassiopeia), see *Species Plantarum* 1: 393–394. 1753.

***Andromeda polifolia*** L. (*Andromeda glaucophylla* Link; *Andromeda glaucophylla* var. *iodandra* Fernald; *Andromeda polifolia* subsp. *glaucophylla* (Link) Hultén; *Andromeda polifolia* var. *concolor* B. Boivin; *Andromeda polifolia* var. *glaucophylla* (Link) DC.; *Andromeda polifolia* var. *jamesiana* (Lepage) Boivin; *Andromeda polifolia* var. *polifolia*)

Circumboreal and circumpolar. Shrub, evergreen, perennial, low-growing, spreading, often prostrate and rooting at the nodes, creeping horizontal rhizomes, leaves leathery, inflorescence a nodding terminal umbel, berries pinkish

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 393. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 394. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7(2): 607. 1839 and *Rhodora* 18: 102. 1916, *Acta Universitatis Lundensis*, n.s. 44(1): 1242. 1948, *Flora of Alaska and Yukon* 8: 1242. 1948, *Taxon* 39: 517. 1990, *Journal of Ecology* 86(3): 527–541. 1998

(Toxic only if large quantities eaten. All parts poisonous; plant contains a poisonous glucoside called andromedotoxin, poisonous to humans, causing low blood pressure, breathing problems, dizziness, vomiting, and diarrhea. Pectoral, expectorant.)

in English: bog-rosemary, common bog-rosemary, marsh andromeda, marsh holy rose, marsh holy-rose, marsh holywort, moorwort, wild rosemary

**Andropogon L. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

Greek *aner, andros* ‘a man, male’ and *pogon* ‘a beard’, the hairy spikelets resemble a man’s beard; currently there is disagreement over the taxonomic treatment of the genus, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1045–1046. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 468. 1754, *Essai d’une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 128, 132, 150, 160. 1812, *Mémoires du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle* 2: 69. 1815, *Observ. Gramin. Belg.* 84, 90, 141. 1824, *Neogenyton* 4. 1825, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 364, 366. 1829, *Rel. Haenk.* 1(4–5): 331. 1830, *Mémoires de la Société d’Agriculture, Sciences et Arts d’Angers* 1: 170–171, 178, t. 8, 9, f. 2, 3. 1831, *Mémoires de l’Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2(3): 268. 1832, *A Natural System of Botany* ed 2 448. 1836, *Fl. Afr. Austral. Ill.* 103, 109. 1841, *Flora* 29: 115. 1846, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 412. 1854 [1855], *Fl. France Prosp.* 3: 469. 1855, *Fl. Austral.* 7: 535. 1878, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 19: 72. 1881, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(4): 283, 294–296, 303. 1883, *Gen. Pl.* 3(2): 1134. 1883, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(2): 26–29. 1887, *Monogr. Phan.* 6: 397, 400, 402, 471, 594, 617, 647. 1889, *Index Kewensis* 1: 760. 1893 and *J. Bot.* (Morot) 19: 100. 1905, *Bollettino della Società Botanica Italiana* 1917: 57. 1917, *Madroño* 14: 18–29. 1957, *Boissiera. Mémoires du Conservatoire de Botanique et de l’Institut de Botanique Systématique de l’Université de Genève* 9: 193. 1960, *Brittonia* 19: 70–76. 1967, *Hook. Ic. Pl.* 37: t. 3644. 1967, *Primates* 10: 103–148. 1969, *Kew Bulletin* 27: 457–474. 1972, *Folia Primatologica* 21: 36–60. 1974, *Anuário Técnico do Instituto de Pesquisas Zootécnicas “Francisco Osorio”* 7: 317–410. 1980, *Trop. E. Afr. Gramineae* 770. 1982, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 64(2): 171–254. 1982, *Boletín de la Sociedad Argentina de Botánica* 24: 137–149. 1985, *Brittonia* 38(4): 411–414. 1986, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75:



866–873. 1988, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77(1): 125–201. 1990, *Taxon* 41: 556. 1992, *Bothalia* 24: 241–246. 1994, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 387–390. 1994, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, Ana Zanin and Hilda Maria Longhi-Wagner, “Taxonomic Novelties in *Andropogon* (Poaceae-Andropogoneae) for Brazil.” *Novon* 13(3): 368–375. 2003, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 20–64. 2003.

***Andropogon canaliculatus*** Schumach. (*Andropogon canaliculatus* var. *fyffei* Stapf; *Andropogon canaliculatus* var. *fastigians* Stapf; *Andropogon eucnemis* Trin.; *Andropogon macleodiae* Stapf)

Benin, Ghana, Kenya. Perennial, tufted, erect, paired racemes, loose false panicle, lower glume of sessile spikelet linear and deeply grooved, highly palatable to cattle, unpalatable when old

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 52–53. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 72–73. 1828 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 252. 1919, *African Study Monographs* 19(1): 13–33. May 1998

(Veterinary medicine, rabies, madness, anaplasmosis. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual.)

in Congo: mwehwe

***Andropogon floridanus*** Scribn. (*Anatherum virginicum* (L.) Spreng. subvar. *floridanum* (Scribn.) Roberty; *Andropogon bakeri* Scribn. & C.R. Ball) (for C.H. Baker, botanical collector in Florida)

USA, Florida. Perennial, caespitose, found in sandhill, swamp margin, pine flatwoods and scrub, coastal pinelands, pinelands, occasional in oak scrub and scrubby flatwoods

See *Plantarum Minus Cognitarum Pugillus* 2: 16. 1815, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 23: 145. Apr 1896 and *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 24: 39, f. 14. 1901, *Boissiera. Mémoires du Conservatoire de Botanique et de l'Institut de Botanique Systématique de l'Université de Genève* 9: 212. 1960, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 64: 171–254. 1983

(Plant infusion analgesic, astringent, antidiarrheal, taken for vomiting, cough, dry throat, stomach pain, diarrhea and frequent urination.)

in English: Florida bluestem, Florida broomsedge

***Andropogon gayanus*** Kunth (*Andropogon briei* De Wild. - p.p.; *Andropogon gabonensis* Stapf; *Andropogon gayanus* var. *squamulatus* (Hochst.) Stapf; *Andropogon guineensis* Schumach.; *Andropogon guineensis* Steud., nom. illeg., non *Andropogon guineensis* Schumach.; *Andropogon patris* Robyns; *Andropogon reconditus* Steud.; *Andropogon squamulatus* Hochst.; *Andropogon tomentellus* Steud.; *Chloris gayana* Kunth; *Cymbachne guineensis* (Schumach.) Roberty)

Tropical and south Africa. Perennial bunchgrass or rarely annual, polymorphic, tufted, waxy bloom, erect, dense

stands forming, reed-like flattened stems, sessile spikelets with a geniculate awn, weed, grazed by ruminants, palatable and nutritious when young, grains eaten

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 51–52. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 71–72. 1828, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 163. 1829, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Brux.* 8: 227. 1830, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 491. 1833, *Flora* 27: 244–245. 1844, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 371, 386. 1854, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 448–449. 1889 and *Mémoires de la Société Botanique de France* 2(8): 102. 1907, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55: 102. 1908, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 263. 1919, *Flore Agrostologique du Congo Belge* 137. 1929, *Bulletin de l'Institut Française d'Afrique Noire* 22: 108. 1960, G.E. Roberty (1907–1971), *Monographie systématique des Andropogonées du globe* 244. Paris 1960, *Fl. W. Trop. Africa* ed. 2, 3: 488. 1972, *Biotropica* 37(1): 25–31. 2005, *Plant Sciences Research* 1 (2): 30–35. 2008

(Roots or leaves antidote, detoxicant, antispasmodic, bi-nematicide, chewed to treat toothache; root infusion purgative, leaves decoction laxative.)

in English: gamba grass, onaga grass, Rhodesian andropogon, Rhodesian blue grass, tambuki grass

in Nicaragua: gamba

in Arabic: sméné

in Benin: irouwa, koumbossou

in Gambia: wa

in Ghana: gamba, mofogo, mopaka, mopoko, palawal, purim pieklega, purim pielega, sororo

in Mali: celal, dagué, guelori, kiené, mussa waga, ngon, uaga, waba, waga, wako, zara

in Niger: ahamdoroem, ajeghar, dakhié, djabar, gamba, lali, radyaré, ranièré, soobre, subna, subu nya, teebeened, yayyere, yawiri, yawur

in Nigeria: dadeppure, ekpo, erè, eré, eruwa, gábàà, gámà, gámà, gámà, gámà, girman darr daya, hazwa, igomough, iikube, ikpo, ikpò, ikpo agu, jimfi, kalawal, madlbak, palawal, sefunkwe, sugu, sugu kal, suwu, suwu bul, suwu kal, suwukal, waawan ruwa, welho

in Senegal: badoba, cicca, dagué, ebuk, etiub, gandany, ginyidi, guelori, hat, khat, kiene, kiené, makas, mediidi, mussa waga, o nduy, okas, soya, uaga, vaba, waga, waga gué, yev, yew, zara

in Sierra Leone: kabusa, puile

in Upper Volta: danye, dayye, kagarire, kessé, lanyere, mofogo, mokiri, mopaka, mopoko, pita, ranyere, sororé

in Yoruba: aruwa ako funfun, eruwa, eruwa, èrùwà, eruwa ako, eruwa funfun, èrùwà funfun

in India: sadabahar

in Philippines: batad, bayag, bukakau

in Thailand: ya kumba

in Vietnam: hung th'ao

***Andropogon gerardii*** Vitman (*Andropogon chrysocomus* Nash; *Andropogon furcatus* Muhl. ex Willd.; *Andropogon furcatus* var. *villosa* Loew; *Andropogon gerardi* Vitman; *Andropogon gerardii* var. *chrysocomus* (Nash) Fern.; *Andropogon glomeratus* (Walter) Britton, Sterns & Poggenb.; *Andropogon hallii* var. *grandiflorus* Scribn.; *Andropogon provincialis* Lam., nom. illeg., non *Andropogon provinciale* Retz.; *Andropogon provincialis* subvar. *furcatus* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Hack.; *Andropogon provincialis* subvar. *lindheimeri* Hack.; *Andropogon provincialis* subvar. *pyncanthus* Hack.; *Andropogon provincialis* var. *paucipilus* (Nash) Fernald & Griscom; *Andropogon provincialis* var. *tennesseensis* Scribn.; *Andropogon tennesseensis* (Scribn.) Scribn.; *Andropogon virginicus* var. *abbreviatus* (Hack.) Fernald & Griscom; *Cinna glomerata* Walter; *Leptopogon furcatus* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Roberty)

Northern America, Canada to Mexico, USA. Long-lived perennial with tufted and solid culms, shortly stoloniferous, extensive root system, fruit a minute grain, provides nesting and concealment cover for birds

See Fulgenzio Vitman (1728–1806), *Species Plantarum* 2: 1046. Mediolani [Milano] 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 376. 1785, *Flora Caroliniana, secundum ...* 59. 1788, *Summa Plantarum, ...* 6: 16. 1792, *Species Plantarum* 4: 919. 1806, *Sitzungsberichte der kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Wien. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Classe* 89(1): 127–128. 1884, *Preliminary Catalogue of Anthophyta and Pteridophyta Reported as Growing Spontaneously within One Hundred Miles of New York* 67. 1888, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 408, 442–443. 1889, *Bulletin of the Agricultural Experiment Station of the University of Tennessee* 7(2): 23. 1894, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 5: 21. 1897, *Circular, Division of Agrostology, United States Department of Agriculture* 16: 1. 1899 and *Rhodora* 37(436): 142, 147, t. 338, f. 3. 1935, *11th Ann. Report Huntington College Bot. Gard. & Arboretum* 10. 1947, *Boissiera* 9: 196. 1960, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 94: 521. 1967, *Genome* 29: 374–379. 1987, *Novon* 2(2): 108. 1992, *Phytologia* 80(5): 346. 1996, *American Journal of Botany* 84(2): 201. 1997, *American Midland Naturalist* 132(2): 366–376. 1994, *Am. J. Bot.* 85: 776. 1998, *American Journal of Botany* 86(7): 974–979. 1999, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 1650–1656. 2001

(Analgesic, febrifuge, carminative and diuretic. Roots decoction analgesic, diuretic, in the treatment of stomachache and flatulence; leaves infusion used as a wash to relieve fever.)

in English: beard grass, big bluestem, Monarch prairie grass, turkey claw grass, turkey-foot

in Spanish: popotillo gigante

***Andropogon glomeratus*** (Walter) Britton, Sterns & Poggenb. (*Anatherum macrourum* Griseb.; *Anatherum macrourum* (Michx.) Griseb.; *Anatherum virginicum* subvar. *glomeratus* (Walter) Roberty; *Anatherum virginicum* subvar. *reinoldii* (León) Roberty; *Andropogon cabanisii* Hack.; *Andropogon corymbosus* (Chapm. ex Hack.) Nash; *Andropogon corymbosus* var. *abbreviatus* (Hack.) Nash; *Andropogon densus* Desv.; *Andropogon densus* Desv. ex Ham.; *Andropogon gerardii* Vitman; *Andropogon glomeratus* subsp. *reinoldii* (León) Cat. Guerra; *Andropogon glomeratus* var. *abbreviatus* (Hack.) Scribn.; *Andropogon glomeratus* var. *corymbosus* (Chapm. ex Hack.) Scribn.; *Andropogon glomeratus* var. *tenuispatheus* Nas; *Andropogon macrourum* Michx.; *Andropogon macrourum* var. *abbreviatus* Hack.; *Andropogon macrourum* var. *corymbosus* Chapm. ex Hack.; *Andropogon macrourum* var. *genuinus* Hack.; *Andropogon macrourus* Michx.; *Andropogon macrourus* var. *abbreviatus* Hack.; *Andropogon macrourus* var. *corymbosus* Chapm. ex Hack.; *Andropogon macrourus* var. *genuinus* Hack.; *Andropogon reinoldii* León; *Andropogon spathaceus* Trin.; *Andropogon tenuispatheus* (Nash) Nash; *Andropogon virginicus* f. *tenuispatheus* (Nash) Fernald & Griscom; *Andropogon virginicus* var. *abbreviatus* (Hack.) Fernald & Griscom; *Andropogon virginicus* var. *corymbosus* (Chapm. ex Hack.) Fernald & Griscom; *Andropogon virginicus* var. *tenuispatheus* (Nash) Fernald & Griscom; *Cinna glomerata* Walter; *Cinna glomerata* (Willd.) Link, nom. illeg., non *Cinna glomerata* Walter; *Dimeiostemon macrurus* Raf. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Polypogon glomeratus* Willd.; *Sorghum glomeratum* (Walter) Kuntze)

Central and Southern America, West Indies, Greater Antilles, Mexico, eastern and southern USA, Florida, Costa Rica. Perennial, herbaceous, caespitose, erect and robust, tussock or clump forming, stems flattened, sheaths smooth, ligule papery and pubescent, flattened blue-green leaf blades, bushy and broom-like inflorescences, feathery and club-shaped panicles, pedicellate spikelet absent, fruit a minute grain, ornamental, naturalized, weed species, forage, potential seed contaminant, grown for its attractive foliage, generally intolerant of dry soils, typically occurs in moist soils in swamp peripheries and margins, lake and pond margins, marshes, pastures, depression wetlands and disturbed upland sites, low spots and coastal areas, wet ditches, disturbed wet areas, road bank, bogs, abundant in seasonal ponds and swales of pine flatwoods isolated clusters

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 5. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1046. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana, secundum ...* 59. 1788, *Summa Plantarum, ...* 6: 16. 1792, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 56–57. 1803, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 87. 1809, *Plantarum Minus Cognitarum Pugillus* 2: 16. 1815, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 186. 1820, *Prodromus Plantarum Indiae Occidentalis* 8. 1825, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 237. 1833, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science, new series*

8: 534. 1863, *Flora* 68(8): 133. 1885, *Preliminary Catalogue of Anthophyta and Pteridophyta Reported as Growing Spontaneously within One Hundred Miles of New York* 67. 1888, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 408–409. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 790. 1891, *Index Kewensis* 1: 760. 1895 [1893] and *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 7(ed. 3): 15. 1900, *Manual of the Flora of the northern States and Canada* 69–70. 1901, *Flora of the Southeastern United States ...* 61. 1903, *North American Flora* 17(2): 113. 1912, *Memorias de la Sociedad Cubana de Historia Natural “Felipe Poey”* 5. 1922, *Rhodora* 37(436): 142, t. 338, f. 1, 2, 3. 1935, *Rhodora* 42(502): 416. 1940, *Boissiera*. 9: 212–213. 1960, *J. Arnold Arbor*. 64: 244. 1983, *Fontqueria* 44: 144. 1996

(Roots infusion drunk for itch and also applied to ivy poisoning.)

in English: bush beardgrass, bushy beardgrass, bushy blue-stem, bushy broom grass, chalky bluestem

in Mexico: ch’it suuk, cola de zorra, pasto, popotillo matorralero, tallo azul matorralero

***Andropogon glomeratus*** (Walter) Britton, Sterns & Poggenb. var. ***glomeratus*** (*Andropogon corymbosus* (Chapm. ex Hack.) Nash; *Andropogon corymbosus* var. *abbreviatus* (Hack.) Nash; *Andropogon glomeratus* var. *abbreviatus* (Hack.) Scribn.; *Andropogon glomeratus* var. *corymbosus* (Chapm. ex Hack.) Scribn.; *Andropogon macrourum* var. *viridis* Chapm. ex Vasey; *Andropogon macrourum* var. *viridis* Curtiss ex Hack.; *Andropogon macrourus* var. *abbreviatus* Hack.; *Andropogon macrourus* var. *corymbosus* Chapm. ex Hack.; *Andropogon macrourus* var. *genuinus* Hack.; *Andropogon macrourus* var. *macrourus*; *Andropogon macrourus* var. *viridis* Chapm. ex Vasey; *Andropogon macrourus* var. *viridis* Curtiss ex Hack.; *Andropogon virginicus* var. *abbreviatus* (Hack.) Fern. & Grisc.; *Andropogon virginicus* var. *corymbosus* (Chapman ex Hack.) Fernald & Griscom; *Cinna glomerata* Walter)

North America. Perennial, green spikelets, occurs in bogs, disturbed roadsides, interdunal swales, swamps, flatwoods and ditches

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1046. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 56. 1803, *Preliminary Catalogue of Anthophyta and Pteridophyta Reported as Growing Spontaneously within One Hundred Miles of New York* 67. 1888, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 408–409, 411. 1889, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 3(1): 11. 1892 and *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 7(ed.3): 15. 1900, *Manual of the Flora of the northern States and Canada* 69–70. 1901, *Rhodora* 37(436): 142, t. 338, f. 2. 1935

(Roots infusion drunk for itch and also applied to ivy poisoning.)

in English: bush beardgrass, bushy beardgrass, bushy blue-stem, bushy broom grass, Virginia broom beard grass

***Andropogon schirensis*** Hochst. ex A. Rich. (*Andropogon congoensis* Franch.; *Andropogon dummeri* Stapf; *Andropogon schirensis* Hochst.; *Andropogon schirensis* var. *angustifolius* Stapf, also spelled *angustifolia*) (for the South African botanist Richard Arnold Dummer [formerly Dümmer], 1887–1922, botanical collector in South Africa, Kenya and Uganda; see J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 477. 1965; T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 109. 1972; Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical exploration of southern Africa*. 140–141. 1981; Hugh Neville Dixon (1861–1944), *Uganda Mosses Collected by R. Dummer and Others*. [Smithsonian Misc. Coll. lxxix. no. 8] Washington 1918)

Tropical Africa, Malawi, Tanzania, South Africa, Benin, Namibia, Swaziland, Kalahari. Perennial, variable, slender, densely tufted, unbranched, erect, swollen nodes, ligule an unfringed membrane, leaf blades flat, basal leaf sheaths fibrous, roots aromatic, inflorescence one pair of terminal racemes per culm, spikelets paired, ligule membranous, expanded leaf blades, glumes awnless, lower glume of the sessile spikelets deeply grooved, growing in large tufts, thatching grass, low to medium palatability, good grazing when young and tender, occurs in derived savanna, swamp margins, shallow soil over rocks, open forest, well drained areas, savanna woodland, sandy soil, in dry areas of meadow, grassland, wet grassland, wooded grassland, montane grassland, sandy grassland, deep sand, rocky hillsides, on stony slopes, moist meadow, open bushveld, open woodland, deciduous bushland

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 456. 1850, *Bulletin de la Société d’Histoire Naturelle d’Autun* 8: 325. 1895 [or 1893], *Flora Capensis* 7: 340. 1898 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 248. 1919, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 55: 40. 1922, *Kew Bulletin* 1949: 367. 1949, *Cytologia* 19: 97–103. 1954, *Bothalia* 24: 241–246. 1994

(For frequent miscarriage, unextruded placenta, along with *Urelytrum muricatum* C.E. Hubb.)

in English: hairy bluegrass, stab grass

in Angola: iole-iole

in Chad: cewte’ (Zimé)

in Nigeria: hahaendenoh, lawrehe, rumiya, yaman gar-gari, yambiu

in South Africa: gesteekgras, tweevingergras

in Tanzania: Ng’onga (= spiny spikes) kinyaturu

***Andropogon virginicus*** L. (*Anatherum virgatum* (Desv.) Desv.; *Anatherum virgatum* (Desv. ex Ham.) Desv.; *Anatherum virginicum* (L.) Spreng.; *Anatherum virginicum* (L.) Desv., nom. illeg., non *Anatherum virginicum* (L.) Spreng.; *Anatherum virginicum* subvar. *tetrastachyum* (Elliott) Roberty; *Andropogon curtisianus* Steud.; *Andropogon dissitiflorum* Michx.; *Andropogon dissitiflorus*



Michx.; *Andropogon eriophorus* Scheele, nom. illeg., non *Andropogon eriophorus* Willd.; *Andropogon glaucescens* Schldl. ex Hack.; *Andropogon leucostachyus* Kunth; *Andropogon louisianae* Steud.; *Andropogon tetrastachyus* Elliott; *Andropogon vaginatus* Elliott; *Andropogon vaginatus* J. Presl, nom. illeg., non *Andropogon vaginatus* Elliott; *Andropogon virgatus* Desv., nom. illeg., non *Andropogon vaginatus* Elliott; *Andropogon virginicus* f. *virginicus*; *Andropogon virginicus* subsp. *genuinus* Hack.; *Andropogon virginicus* subvar. *ditiior* Hack.; *Andropogon virginicus* var. *genuinus* Fernald & Griscom; *Andropogon virginicus* var. *tetrastachyus* (Elliott) Hack.; *Andropogon virginicus* var. *vaginatus* (Elliott) Alph. Wood; *Andropogon virginicus* var. *viridis* Hack.; *Cinna lateralis* Walter; *Dimeiosstemon tetrastachys* Raf. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Dimeiosstemon vaginatus* Raf. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Holcus virginicus* Muhl. ex Steud.; *Sorghum virginicum* (L.) Kuntze) (named for Moses Ashley Curtis, 1808–1872)

America. Perennial bunchgrass, erect, tufted, coarse, inflorescence paniculate or corymbiform, small seeds dispersed by wind, pioneer species, noxious weed, invasive, extremely durable to almost any adverse conditions such as drought or salt spray, a yellow dye obtained from the stems, used for food by songbirds (seeds) and deer (plants) and for cover by quail, in abandoned old fields, poorly drained soils, savanna

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1046. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana, secundum ...* 59. 1788, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 57. 1803, *Plantarum Minus Cognitarum Pugillus* 2: 16. 1815, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1: 148, 150, t. 8, f. 4. 1816, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 187. 1815 [1816], *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 336. 1830, *Mémoires de la Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts d'Angers* 1: 175. 1831, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 773. 1840, *Flora* 27: 51. 1844, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 383, 390. 1854, *A Class-book of Botany* 808. 1861, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(4): 285–286. 1883, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 408–411. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 792. 1891, *Index Kewensis* 1: 760. 1893 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States ...* 61. 1903, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 125. 1908, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 53: 457. 1926, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 23(10): 456. 1933, *American Journal of Botany* 21(3): 139. 1934, *Rhodora* 37(436): 142, t. 337, 338, f. 1, 2, 3. 1935, *Rhodora* 42(502): 416. 1940, *Boissiera. Mémoires du Conservatoire de Botanique et de l'Institut de Botanique Systématique de l'Université de Genève* 9: 213. 1960, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 64(2): 171–254. 1983

(Astringent, a tea made from the leaves used in the treatment of diarrhea, boil plant with sugar for a tea for fever.)

in English: broom sedge, broom sedge bluestem, fevergrass, Virginia bluestem, whiskey grass, whisky grass, yellow bluestem, yellowsedge bluestem

in Mexico: popotillo pajon

***Andropogon virginicus*** L. var. ***virginicus*** (*Anatherum virginicum* subvar. *tetrastachyum* (Ell.) Roberty; *Andropogon curtisianus* Steud.; *Andropogon dissitiflorus* Michx.; *Andropogon eriophorus* Scheele, nom. illeg., non *Andropogon eriophorus* Willd.; *Andropogon tetrastachyus* Elliott; *Andropogon vaginatus* Elliott; *Andropogon vaginatus* J. Presl, nom. illeg., non *Andropogon vaginatus* Elliott; *Andropogon virginicus* subvar. *genuinus* Hack.; *Andropogon virginicus* var. *genuinus* Fernald & Griscom; *Andropogon virginicus* var. *tetrastachyus* (Ell.) Hackel; *Andropogon virginicus* var. *vaginatus* (Elliott) Alph. Wood; *Cinna lateralis* Walter; *Dimeiosstemon vaginatus* Elliott ex B.D. Jacks.) (dedicated to the American botanist Moses Ashley Curtis, 1808–1872, specialist in fungi and lichens, plant collector in Northern America; see John H. Barnhart (1871–1949), *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 406. Boston 1965; Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 1: 573–574. Utrecht 1976; Frans A. Stafleu and Erik A. Mennega, *Taxonomic Literature. Supplement IV*. 515–517. 1997; S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 451. 1973; Jeannette E. Graustein, *Thomas Nuttall, Naturalist. Explorations in America, 1808–1841*. Harvard University Press 1967.)

North America, USA, Florida. Perennial, caespitose, green spikelets, weed species, occurs in wetlands and non-wetlands, characteristic of disturbed places and disturbed wet areas, found in bogs, flatwoods and sandhills, old fields, wet pine flatwoods, wet ditches, fresh and brackish marshes, lake and pond margins and depression wetlands

See *Flora Caroliniana, secundum ...* 59. 1788, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 57. 1803, *Plantarum Minus Cognitarum Pugillus* 2: 16. 1815, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 336. 1830, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1: 148, 150, t. 8, f. 4. 1816, *Flora* 27: 51. 1844, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 390. 1854, *A Class-book of Botany* 808. 1861, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 410–411. 1889, *Index Kewensis* 1: 760. 1893 and *Rhodora* 37(436): 142. 1935, *Boissiera. Mémoires du Conservatoire de Botanique et de l'Institut de Botanique Systématique de l'Université de Genève* 9: 213. 1960

(Astringent, a tea made from the leaves used in the treatment of diarrhea, boil plant with sugar for a tea for fever.)

in English: broom sedge, broom sedge bluestem, Virginia broom beard grass

## Androsace L. Primulaceae

A name used by Dioscorides for some other plant, Greek *aner*, *andros* 'a man, male' and *sakos* 'a shield', referring to the leaf or to the appearance of the anthers; Latin *androsaces*, is for a plant, unknown, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 141–144. 1753, *Botanisches Wörterbuch* 2: 240. 1797, *Quarterly Journal of Science, Literature, and the Arts* [24]: 383, 385.

1827 and *Ill. Fl. N.U.S.* ed. 2: 2: 709. 1913, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 24(3): 219. 1986, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 72(7): 955–956. 1987.

***Androsace lanuginosa*** Wall.

India, Himalaya.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants, ed. Carey & Wall. 2: 15. 1924

(Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, spiritual, witchcraft medicine, emotional, plant as a lotion to give protection from witches.)

***Androsace occidentalis*** Pursh (*Amadea occidentalis* (Pursh) Lunell; *Androsace arizonica* (A. Gray) Derganc; *Androsace arizonica* A. Gray; *Androsace occidentalis* fo. *simplex* (Rydb.) G.T. Robbins; *Androsace occidentalis* subsp. *arizonica* (A. Gray) G.T. Robbins; *Androsace occidentalis* Pursh var. *arizonica* (A. Gray) H. St. John; *Androsace occidentalis* Pursh var. *simplex* (Rydb.) H. St. John; *Androsace platysepala* Wooton & Standl.; *Androsace simplex* Rydb.; *Aretia occidentalis* (Pursh) MacMill.; *Primula arizonica* (A. Gray) Derganc; *Primula occidentalis* (Pursh) Kuntze)

North America. Annual herb, forb

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 137. 1814[1813], *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 17: 221. 1882, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 400. 1891, MacMillan, Conway (1867–1929), *The Metaspermae of the Minnesota Valley* 411. Minneapolis, 1892 [*Geol. & Nat. Hist. Surv.*] and *Allegemeine Botanische Zeitschrift für Systematik, Floristik, Pflanzengeographie* 10(7/8): 110. 1904, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 34(10): 519–520. 1907, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 40(9): 462–463. 1913, *American Midland Naturalist* 4(12): 504. 1916, *A Botanical Exploration of the North Shore of the Gulf of St. Lawrence* 54. 1922, *American Midland Naturalist* 32(1): 153–154. 1944, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Sida* 13: 241–250. 1988

(Whole plant used for postpartum remedy, hemorrhage.)

in English: western androsace, western rockjasmine

***Androsace rotundifolia*** Hardw. (*Androsace rotundifolia* Sm.; *Androsace rotundifolia* Lehm. ex Roem. & Schult.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Asiatic Researches* 6: 350. 1795, *Exotic Botany* 2: 107. 1807, *Systema vegetabilium*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 165. 1819

(Leaves eaten in correcting menstrual flow, helping avoid conception in women.)

in China: ye bao diao di mei

in India: golpatti phool, nirodhak buti

***Androsace salasii*** Kurtz (*Amadea diffusa* (Small) Lunell; *Amadea diffusa* Lunell; *Amadea puberulenta* (Rydb.) Lunell; *Amadea puberulenta* Lunell; *Androsace diffusa*

Small; *Androsace pinetorum* Greene; *Androsace puberulenta* Rydb.; *Androsace pusilla* (Dusén) Lourteig; *Androsace septentrionalis* L.; *Androsace septentrionalis* subsp. *puberulenta* (Rydb.) G.T. Robbins; *Androsace septentrionalis* L. subsp. *septentrionalis*; *Androsace septentrionalis* subsp. *subulifera* (A. Gray) G.T. Robbins; *Androsace septentrionalis* subsp. *subumbellata* (A. Nelson) A.E. Murray; *Androsace septentrionalis* subsp. *subumbellata* (A. Nelson) G.T. Robbins; *Androsace septentrionalis* subsp. *subumbellata* A. Nelson; *Androsace septentrionalis* var. *diffusa* (Small) R. Knuth; *Androsace septentrionalis* var. *pinetorum* (Greene) R. Knuth; *Androsace septentrionalis* var. *pinetorum* R. Knuth; *Androsace septentrionalis* var. *puberulenta* (Rydb.) R. Knuth; *Androsace septentrionalis* var. *subulifera* A. Gray; *Androsace septentrionalis* var. *subumbellata* A. Nelson; *Androsace subulifera* Rydb.; *Androsace subulifera* (A. Gray) Rydb.; *Collomia pusilla* Dusén; *Primula pinetorum* (Greene) Derganc; *Primula pinetorum* Derganc; *Primula septentrionalis* (L.) Kuntze; *Primula septentrionalis* Kuntze; *Primula septentrionalis* E.H.L. Krause; *Primula septentrionalis* var. *subulifera* (A. Gray) Derganc; *Primula septentrionalis* Kuntze var. *subulifera* Derganc)

North America. Annual or perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 142. 1753, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 126–127. 1818, *Syn. Fl. N. Amer.* 2, pt. 1: 60. 1878, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 400. 1891, *Wyoming Agric. Exp. Sta. Bull.* 28: 149. 1896 and *Wiss. Ergebn. Schwed. Exped. Magellansl.* 1895–1897 3, pt. 5: 135, tab. 11. 1900, *Deutschl. Fl.* (Sturm), ed. 2: 9: 266. 1901, *Allg. Bot. Z. Syst.* 10: 110. 1904, *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) IV. 237(Heft 22): 215. 1905, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 33: 148. 1906, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 4: 504. 1916, *Lilloa* 8: 233. 1942, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 32(1): 158, 160–161. 1944, *Taxon* 28: 265–268. 1979, *Bot. Zhurn.* SSSR 65(5): 659–668. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 853–854. 1981, *Kalmia* 12: 18. 1982, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Bot. Zhurn.* SSSR 71: 1145–1147. 1986, *Preslia* 64: 193–206. 1992, *Rhodora* 99: 33–55. 1997, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 87(4): 165–167. 2002

(Analgesic, a cold infusion taken for internal pain and venereal diseases. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, witchcraft medicine, to give protection from witches.)

in English: pygmy flower, pygmyflower rockjasmine

in China: bei dian di mei

***Androsace sarmentosa*** Wall.

India, Himalaya.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants, ed. Carey & Wall. 2: 15. 1924, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 25: 97–104. 1990

(Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, spiritual, witchcraft medicine, emotional, plant as a lotion to give protection from witches, used for pain from witches' arrows.)

in China: pu jing dian di mei

***Androsace sempervivoides*** Jacquem. ex Duby (*Androsace sempervivoides* Jacquem.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 8: 50. 1844

(Plant decoction taken for venereal diseases.)

***Androsace strigillosa*** Franch. (*Androsace sarmentosa* Wall. var. *grandifolia* Hook. f.; *Androsace strigillosa* var. *cane-scens* C. Marquand; *Androsace strigillosa* Franch.)

Nepal.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants, ed. Carey & Wall. 2: 14–15. 1824, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 32: 10–11. 1885

(Whole plant used in fevers, edema, wounds and urinary tract problems. Root chewed to treat boils on tongue.)

in China: cao fu mao dian di mei

in Nepal: khalyu

### **Androsiphonia Stapf Passifloraceae**

From the Greek *aner*, *andros* ‘man’ and *siphon* ‘tube’, see *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 37: 101. 1905 [1904–1906 publ. 1905], *International Journal of Plant Science* 160(1): 135–150. 1999, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 29(3): 317–319. 2001, *Phytochemistry* 59(5): 501–511. 2002.

***Androsiphonia adenostegia*** Stapf

Tropical Africa. Treelet or shrub, slender, inflorescence a terminal panicle, sweetly fleshy yellow to orange berry

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37: 101. 1905

(Cyanogenic glycosides. Leaves antiparasitic, applied to the head to kill lice.)

### **Aneilema R. Br. Commelinaceae**

From the Greek *a* ‘without, not’ and *eilema* ‘a veil, covering, involucre’, *eilo* ‘to be shut, to assemble’, referring to the absence of spathe; see Robert Brown, *Prodromus florum Novae Hollandiae*. 270. 1810, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 196. 1881 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 61, Beibl. 137: 63. 1927, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 1–42. 1952, *Biosyst. Study Gen. Aneilema (Commelinaceae)* 1: 148, 185. 1975, *Biosyst. Study Gen. Aneilema (Commelinaceae)* 2: 376, 382. 1975, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Taxon* 29: 352–353. 1980, *Smithsonian Contrib. Bot.* 76: 62, 77, 143, 146, 148. 1991, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 157–173. 1994.

***Aneilema aequinoctiale*** (P. Beauv.) Loudon (*Aneilema aequinoctiale* G. Don; *Commelina aequinoctialis* P. Beauv.; *Lamprodirhynchus aequinoctialis* (P. Beauv.) Hassk.)

Tanzania.

See *Flore d’Oware* 1: 65. 1806, *Loudon’s Hortus Britannicus. A catalogue ...* 15. 1830, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens ...* 211. 1867

(Leaves infusion given to children as a remedy for kwashiorkor.)

in Tanzania: kongwe

***Aneilema beniniense*** (P. Beauv.) Kunth (*Aneilema beniniense* subsp. *leonense* J.K. Morton; *Aneilema beniniense* subsp. *sessiliflorum* (Benth.) J.K. Morton; *Aneilema beniniense* var. *sessiliflorum* Benth.; *Aneilema dispernum* Brenan; *Aneilema mortehanii* De Wild.; *Aneilema pedunculatum* C.B. Clarke; *Commelina beniniensis* P. Beauv.; *Lamprodirhynchus beniniensis* (P. Beauv.) Hassk.)

Tropical Africa. Herbaceous, succulent, weed, erect, scandent, semi-decumbent, creeping, straggling, sprawling, rooting at lower nodes, leaves sheathing, terminal greenish white or lilac flowers in dense inflorescence

See *Fl. Oware* 2: 49. 1816, *Enum. Pl.* 4: 73. 1843, *Niger Fl.*: 549. 1849, *Naturw. Reise Mossambique*: 529. 1864 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 5: 84. 1915, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 59: 466. 1966, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 60: 445. 1967

(Sudorific steam bath for feverish diseases. Sap from the plant given to women suffering from amenorrhea. Herb in fetish groves.)

in Tanzania: lumpepete, ntezi

***Aneilema hockii*** De Wild.

Tropical Africa. Herb, trailing, light purple flowers

See *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 12: 290. 1913

(Roots tonic, aphrodisiac, for female infertility.)

***Aneilema setiferum*** A. Chev. var. *setiferum*

Tropical Africa. Herbaceous, very succulent, erect, ascending, white bluish flowers, in marshy savanna

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 58: 215. 1912

(Antileprosy potions.)

### **Anemarrhena Bunge Asparagaceae (Anthericaceae, Liliaceae)**

Greek *a* ‘without, not’ plus *nema* ‘a filament’ and *arrhen* ‘male’, referring to the anthers, see *Genera Plantarum* 48. 1789.

***Anemarrhena asphodeloides*** Bunge (*Terauchia anemarrhenifolia* Nakai)

East Asia, Mongolia, China, Korea. Perennial herb, simple erect scape, flat thick horizontal rhizomes, linear basal leaves, small fragrant flowers, perianth white or light purple, fruit a hexagonal capsule, black triangular seeds



See *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Petersbourg Divers Savans* 2: 140. 1831, *Enumeratio Plantarum, quas in China Boreali* 66. 1833 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 27: 441, 443. 1913, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* (2): 584–587. 1999, *Biological & Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 24(9): 1009–1011. 2001, *Acta Pharmacologica Sinica* 27(6): 728–734. 2006 [Protective effect of steroidal saponins from rhizome of *Anemarrhena asphodeloides* on ovariectomy-induced bone loss in rats.], *Basic & Clinical Pharmacology & Toxicology* 100(3): 205–213. 2007, *Biological & Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 30(1): 38–43. 2007

(Rhizome febrifuge, antiinflammatory, antifungal, antibacterial, antiseptic, antidiabetic, antitumour, diuretic, sedative, neuroprotective, expectorant, hypoglycemic, astringent, laxative, bitter, tonic, antiplatelet aggregation, mild estrogenic activity; externally used as a mouthwash in the treatment of ulcers, inhibits stress ulcer; taken internally in the treatment of high fevers, asthma, bronchial inflammation, tuberculosis, chronic bronchitis, coughs.)

in English: common anemarrhena

in China: zhi mu, zhi mu shu, xilingzhimu, chih mu, ch'ih mu, k'u hsin, huo mu, ti shen, shui shen, lien mu

in Korea: ji-mo

## Anemone L. Ranunculaceae

Greek *anemone*, *amona* (from the root: *mon* 'to be red'), Sanskrit *hema* 'red', Akkadian *samu*, *samtu*, *samat* 'red' and *damu* 'blood', Greek *haima*, *haimatos* 'blood'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 538. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 241. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 231–232. 1789 and Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura Europea. Dizionario Etimologici. Basi semitiche delle lingue indeuropee. Dizionario della lingua Greca*. 2(1): 14. Leo S. Olschki, Editore, Firenze 1994.

*Anemone canadensis* L. (*Anemone dichotoma* L. var. *canadensis* (Linnaeus) C. MacMillan; *Anemonidium canadense* (L.) A. Löve & D. Löve)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 538–542. 1753, *Syst. Nat.* ed. 12. 3: 231. 1768, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of plants by the Indians* ... 30. 1991

(Roots decoction or infusion for worms, wounds, sores, analgesic. Leaves in the treatment of wounds, nasal hemorrhages, eye problems, and sore throats. Ceremonial, magic, ritual.)

in English: Canada anemone, Canadian anemone, wind flower

in North America: anemone, anémone du Canada, te zhingha maka (Omaha-Ponca)

*Anemone caroliniana* Walter (*Hartiana caroliniana* (Walter) Raf.)

Northern America. Perennial herb, hairy stems, short tuber-like rhizomes, tuberous swelling of the rootstock, narrow petal-like sepals light blue, flowering stalks densely covered with silky hairs

See *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 157–158. 1788, *Neogenyton* 2. 1825

(Toxic, poisonous, dermatitis, respiratory and eye irritation.)

in English: Carolina anemone, Carolina thimbleweed, prairie anemone, southern thimbleweed, white wind flower, wind flower

*Anemone coronaria* L.

North America. Herb, scarlet flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 538. 1753 and *Fl. Libya* 108: 7. 1984, *Taxon* 41: 557. 1992

(Toxic. Vulnerary, for leprosy, malaria, tuberculosis.)

in English: crown anemone, garden anemone, lilies-of-the-field, lily, lily of the field, poppy anemone, wind flower

*Anemone cylindrica* A. Gray

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 538–542. 1753, *Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York* 3: 221. 1835

(Analgesic, burn dressing, stimulant, for headaches, sore eyes, lung congestion, pulmonary ailments, burns and tuberculosis. Good luck charm.)

in English: candle anemone, long-fruited anemone, long-head thimbleweed, long-headed anemone, long-headed thimbleweed, thimbleweed

in North America: anémone cylindrique, wathibaba-maka (Ponca)

*Anemone demissa* Hook. f. & Thomson var. *demissa* (*Anemonastrum demissum* (Hook. f. & Thomson) Holub; *Anemonastrum polyanthes* (D. Don) Holub; *Anemone bicolor* H. Lévy.; *Anemone demissa* var. *connectens* Brühl; *Anemone demissa* var. *grandiflora* C. Marquand & Airy Shaw; *Anemone demissa* var. *monantha* Brühl; *Anemone demissa* var. *umbellata* Brühl; *Anemone narcissiflora* var. *demissa* (Hook. f. & Thomson) Finet & Gagnep.; *Anemone narcissiflora* var. *demissa* (Hook. f. & Thomson) Jancz.; *Anemone narcissiflora* var. *polyanthes* (D. Don) Jancz.; *Anemone polyanthes* D. Don)

India. Herb, many flowered umbels

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 194. 1825, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 1: 12, 23. 1855, *Revue Générale de Botanique* 4: 245. 1892 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 51: 73. 1904, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37: 81. 1906, *Bulletin de l'Académie*

*Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 24: 42. 1915, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 48(321): 154. 1929

(Whole plant applied to blisters and warts.)

in China: zhan mao yin lian hua

in India: chok-topal-chi

***Anemone elongata*** D. Don (*Anemonastrum elongatum* (D. Don) Holub; *Anemone rivularis* Wall.)

Himalaya. Herb, white flowers

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 194. 1825 and *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 8: 158. 1973

(Root paste applied on boils to exude pus. Seeds used to treat wounds. Leaves as emetic, given in spleen disorders, used for ear complaints and for maggots in sores. Veterinary medicine, plant juice insecticide.)

in China: jia chang yin lian hua

in Nepal: dhanero, seyo bikh

***Anemone falconeri*** Thomson (*Hepatica falconeri* (Thomson) Yuz.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Icones Plantarum* 5: t. 899. 1852 and *Flora URSS* 7: 284. 1937, *Kew Bull.* 57(4): 943–953. 2002

(Leaves poultice applied to sores to kill maggots.)

***Anemone hupehensis*** (Lemoine) Lemoine var. ***japonica*** (Thunb.) Bowles & Stearn (*Anemone japonica* (Thunb.) Siebold & Zucc.; *Anemone scabiosa* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Anemone vitifolia* var. *japonica* (Thunb.) Finet & Gagnep.; *Atragene japonica* Thunb.; *Eriocapitella japonica* (Thunb.) Nakai)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 542. 1753, *Flora Japonica*, ... 239. 1784, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 210–211. 1817, *Flora Japonica* 1: 15, pl. 5. 1835 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 11(148): 47. 1902, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 51: 68. 1904, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 17(5): 267–269. 1941, *Journal of the Royal Horticultural Society* 72: 265. 1947

(Used for heart diseases.)

in English: Japanese anemone, Japanese thimbleweed

in China: qiu mu dan

***Anemone multifida*** Poir.

North America.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... Supplément 1(1): 364. 1810, *Ann. New York Acad. Sci.* 6: 224. 1891 and *Bot. Gaz.* 42: 52. 1906, *Canad. Field-Naturalist.* 65: 2. 1951, *Vasc. Pl. Pacif. N.W.* 2: 327. 1964, *Phytologia* 77: 84. 1994

(Antirheumatic, diaphoretic, cold remedy, analgesic, insecticide, to kill lice and fleas.)

in English: red windflower

in North America: anémone multifide, cut-leaved anemone, globe anemone

***Anemone multifida*** Poir. var. ***multifida*** (*Anemone globosa* Nuttall ex A. Nelson; *Anemone hudsoniana* Richardson; *Anemone multifida* var. *globosa* Torr. & A. Gray; *Anemone multifida* var. *hudsoniana* DC.; *Anemone multifida* var. *nowosadii* B. Boivin; *Anemone multifida* var. *richardsiana* Fernald; *Anemone multifida* var. *sansonii* B. Boivin; *Anemone multifida* var. *tetonensis* (Porter ex Britton) C.L. Hitchc.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 538–542. 1753, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 209. 1818[1817], *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(1): 13. 1838 and *Rhodora* 19(224): 141. 1917, *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 65(1): 2. 1951, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 87(2): 26. 1960, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 2: 327. 1964

(Analgesic, whole plant burned on hot coals to alleviate headaches.)

***Anemone narcissiflora*** L. (*Anemonastrum narcissiflorum* (L.) Holub subsp. *sibiricum* (L.) A. Löve & D. Löve; *Anemone narcissiflora* Hook. & Arn.; *Anemone narcissiflora* subsp. *alaskana* Hultén; *Anemone narcissiflora* subsp. *interior* Hultén; *Anemone narcissiflora* subsp. *sibirica* (L.) Hultén; *Anemone narcissiflora* subsp. *typica* (L.) Ulbr.; *Anemone narcissiflora* var. *alaskana* (Hultén) B. Boivin; *Anemone narcissiflora* var. *interior* (Hultén) B. Boivin; *Anemone narcissiflora* var. *linneana* (L.) Schipcz.; *Anemone narcissiflora* var. *monantha* DC.) The taxonomy of this highly variable widespread species is extremely controversial

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 542. 1753, *Syst. Nat.* 1: 213. 1817, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 22. 1824, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 121. 1832 and *Bot. Gaz.* 42: 51. 1906, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37: 273. 1906, *Phytologia* 77: 85. 1994, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997

(Antihemorrhagic.)

in English: narcissus anemone, narcissus-flower thimbleweed, narcissus-flowered anemone

in China: shui xian yin lian hua

***Anemone narcissiflora*** L. var. ***monantha*** DC. (*Anemonastrum narcissiflorum* Holub; *Anemonastrum narcissiflorum* (L.) Holub; *Anemonastrum narcissiflorum* subsp. *sibiricum* (L.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Anemonastrum sibiricum* (L.) Holub; *Anemone laxa* Juz.; *Anemone narcissiflora* L.; *Anemone narcissiflora* subsp. *alaskana* Hultén; *Anemone narcissiflora* subsp. *interior* Hultén; *Anemone narcissiflora*

subsp. *sibirica* (L.) Hultén; *Anemone narcissiflora* var. *alaskana* (Hultén) B. Boivin; *Anemone narcissiflora* var. *interior* (Hultén) B. Boivin; *Anemone narcissiflora* var. *sibirica* (L.) Tamura; *Anemone narcissiflora* var. *uniflora* Eastw.; *Anemone sibirica* L.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 541. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 22. 1824 and *Flora of Alaska and Yukon* 4: 733–735, f. 581a [map]. 1944, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 17(4): 115. 1958, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(5): 641. 1966, *Komarov Lectures*. 20: 47–61. 1973, *Botaniska Notiser* 128(4): 511. 1975[1976], *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(1): 51–59. 1980, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(5): 651–659. 1980

(Root decoction taken for antihemorrhage.)

in English: narcissus anemone

***Anemone obtusiloba*** D. Don (*Anemone discolor* Royle; *Anemone govaniana* Wall.; *Anemone obtusiloba* Lindl.)

China, Nepal, Himalayas. Herb, perennial, thick woolly white rootstock, flowers from blue to white

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 194. 1825, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 30: t. 65. 1844 and *Acta Botanica Indica* 8: 1–10. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 75. 1981, *Cytologia* 54: 709–713. 1989, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 52(3):157–163. 1996, *Cytologia* 68(1): 61–66. 2003

(Used in Unani. Toxic, poisonous, can cause severe topical and gastrointestinal irritation, seeds produce vomiting and purging. Herb antirheumatic, antispasmodic, antibacterial, antifungal, antiviral, antiinflammatory, emetic, blistering, antipyretic, nervine, sedative, styptic, emmenagogue, rube-facient, diuretic. Seeds crushed and boiled used as emetic in case of food poisoning, also used as purgative. Leaves antiseptic, styptic, acrid, antifungal, irritant; a decoction for rheumatism. Juice of the roots ophthalmic; crushed root paste applied for treatment of wounds and sores.)

in English: pasque flower, wind flower, wood anemone

in China: dun lie yin lian hua

in India: ageli, agli, bhuttesh, chotu kakrya, chotukakrya, gul-e-laalaa, gul-laalaa, kakrya, kanchphool, ratan-jog, ratanjot, ratanjota, rattanjog, shaqaaq-un-nomaan, shaqaaq-un-noman, shaqiq

in Nepal: ratan jot, ratanjot

in Pakistan: al-kanet, ratanjot, rattanjog

***Anemone occidentalis*** S. Watson (*Anemone occidentalis* var. *subpilosa* Hardin; *Pulsatilla occidentalis* (S. Watson) Coville; *Pulsatilla occidentalis* (S. Watson) Freyn)

North America. Perennial herb, stem whorled, softly hairy, basal leaves deeply divided, solitary bowl-shaped flower, petal-like sepals hairy on the back, seeds feathery

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 11: 121. 1876, *Deutsche Botanische Monatsschrift* 8: 78. 1890, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 4: 56. 1893

(Infusion of plant used as a wash for rheumatism. Decoction of roots or plants taken for stomach and bowel troubles, gastrointestinal disturbances.)

in English: mountain pasque flower, western pasque flower

***Anemone parviflora*** Michx. (*Anemone borealis* Richardson; *Anemone parviflora* var. *grandiflora* Ulbr.)

Canada, Alaska.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 319–320. 1803, *Narrative of a Journey to the Shores of the Polar Sea*, App. 22. 1823 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37: 251. 1905

(Leaves infusion for tuberculosis.)

in English: northern anemone, small-flowered anemone

***Anemone patens*** L. var. ***multifida*** Pritzel (*Anemone ludoviciana* Nutt., nom. illeg.; *Anemone multifida* (Pritz.) Zämelis, non Poir.; *Anemone nuttalliana* DC.; *Anemone nuttallii* Nutt.; *Anemone patens* subsp. *multifida* (G.A. Pritzel) Hultén; *Anemone patens* var. *multifida* Zämelis; *Anemone patens* var. *multifida* Pritzel; *Anemone patens* var. *nuttalliana* (DC.) A. Gray; *Anemone patens* var. *wolfgangiana* (Besser) Koch; *Anemone wolfgangiana* von Besser; *Pulsatilla hirsutissima* Britton; *Pulsatilla hirsutissima* (Pursh) Britton, nom. illeg.; *Pulsatilla ludoviciana* A. Heller, nom. illeg.; *Pulsatilla ludoviciana* (Nuttall) A. Heller, nom. illeg.; *Pulsatilla multifida* (Pritz.) Juz.; *Pulsatilla nuttalliana* (DC.) Spreng.; *Pulsatilla nuttalliana* (DC.) Bercht. & Presl; *Pulsatilla nuttalliana* subsp. *multifida* (Pritz.) Aichele & Schwegler; *Pulsatilla nuttalliana* subsp. *nuttalliana*; *Pulsatilla nuttalliana* (DC.) Spreng.; *Pulsatilla patens* Mill.; *Pulsatilla patens* (L.) Miller subsp. *asiatica* Krylov & Sergievskaja; *Pulsatilla patens* subsp. *hirsutissima* (Pursh) Zämelis; *Pulsatilla patens* subsp. *multifida* (Pritzel) Zämelis; *Pulsatilla patens* var. *multifida* (Pritzel) Kitag.; *Pulsatilla patens* var. *multifida* (Pritz.) S.H. Li & Y. Hui Huang; *Pulsatilla patens* var. *wolfgangiana* (Besser) Regel)

North America. Perennial herb, see also *Pulsatilla*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 538–542. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. *Pulsatilla* no. 4. 1768, *Syst. Nat.* (Candolle) 1: 193. 1817 [dt. 1818; issued 1–15 Nov 1817], *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 663. 1825, *Journ. Acad. Soc. Nat. Phil.* 5: 158. 1825, *Deutschl. Fl. (Sturm)*, Abt. I, Phanerog. Heft 46: 1. 1826, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* no. 4. 1768, *Linnaea* 15: 581. 1841, *A Manual of Botany of the Northern United States* (ed. 5) 36. 1867 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 51: 60. 1904, *Acta Horti Botanici Universitatis Latviensis* 1: 98. 1926, *Flora URSS* 7:



296. 1937, *Acta Universitatis Lundensis* 40: 738. 1944, *Flora Plantarum Herbacearum Chinae Boreali-Orientalis* 3: 163. 1975, *Neolin. Fl. Manshur.* 305. 1979, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of plants by the Indians ...* 28–30. 1991, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 160. 1994

(Plant considered very poisonous. Abortifacient, analgesic, cold remedy, diaphoretic, antirheumatic, hemostatic. Fresh leaves used to treat rheumatism and neuralgia; crushed leaves for poultices; pulverized leaves to smell to alleviate headaches; leaves, fresh or dried, burned as mosquito repellent. Decoctions from roots to treat lung problems, pulmonary ailments. Insecticide, strong decoction of whole plant to kill lice and fleas.)

in English: cutleaf anemone, mayflower, pasque flower, prairie-crocus, prairie-smoke, pulsatilla, pulsatille, twin-flower, wild crocus

***Anemone pratensis*** L. (*Pulsatilla pratensis* (L.) Mill.)

Turkey.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 539. 1753 and *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 160. 1994

(Diuretic, emmenagogue, expectorant, nervine.)

***Anemone pulsatilla*** L. (*Pulsatilla pulsatilla* (L.) H. Karst.; *Pulsatilla vulgaris* Mill.)

N. Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 539. 1753, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 560. 1882

(Homeopathy. Nervine, antispasmodic, antidote, alterative, diaphoretic, for menstrual troubles, warts.)

in English: Easter flower, meadow anemone, pasque flower, wind flower

***Anemone quinquefolia*** L. (*Anemone nemorosa* L. var. *quinquefolia* (L.) Pursh; *Anemonoides nemorosa* (L.) Holub)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 538–542. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition.* 1754, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 386. 1814 [1813] and *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 8(2): 166. 1973, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 29: 19–30. 1987, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 19–20. 1995

(Irritating acrid oil, can cause severe topical and gastrointestinal irritation. Rubefacient, vesicant, in the treatment of rheumatism, gout and fevers.)

in English: night-caps, wind flower

***Anemone rivularis*** Buch.-Ham. ex DC. (*Anemone dubia* Wall.; *Anemone dubia* Bellardi; *Anemone geraniifolia* Wall.; *Anemone hispida* Wall.; *Anemone rivularis* Wall.; *Anemone wightiana* Wall.; *Anemone wightiana* Hook.)

India, Bhutan. Herb, erect, stout rootstock silky pubescent, radical leaves orbicular, white or bluish flowers, achenes glabrous

See *App. Fl. Pedem.* 232. 1792, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 1: 211–212. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4692, 4693, 4697. 1831, *Icon. Pl.* 2: t. 176. 1837

(Paste of the plant for cough and fever. Crushed rubbed leaves aromatic, a poultice applied to sores and wounds to destroy maggots. Oil used in rheumatism, headache, fever and ear complaints. Fruits in gastritis, appetizer; seed to stop bleeding and in edema. Root decoction antiseptic, emetic, applied to cuts and wounds, to wash wounds. Veterinary medicine, a plaster for broken knee of cattle.)

in English: common wild anemone

in China: cao yu mei

in India: ageli, angeli, carbini, carbini mamiri, maruiri, mirchilee, ratan

in Nepal: bagh paile, bhattemla, kagarete, kangarata, kangarate, moramal, nashar, patidhuk, praba, rhuka, seto bikh

in Tibet: damdrora, rheuka, yak-far

***Anemone rupicola*** Cambess. (*Anemone batangensis* Finet)

China, India, Himalaya.

See *Voyage dans l'Inde* [Jacquemont] 4(Bot.): 5, f. 2. 1844 and *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 21: 30. 1908

(Blistering roots, given internally mixed with milk for contusions.)

in China: yan sheng yin lian hua

in India: ratanjot

***Anemone tetrasepala*** Royle (*Anemonastrum tetrasepalum* (Royle) Holub)

China, Himalaya, India.

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 1: 53. 1834 and *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 8 (2): 165. 1973, *Chromosome Inf. Serv.* 39: 33–35. 1985, *Proc. Indian Natl. Sci. Acad.*, B 55: 177–184. 1989, *J. Jap. Bot.* 81: 1–19. 2006

(Postpartum remedy, hemostatic, also for backache. Veterinary medicine, in the treatment of hematuria.)

in China: fu san yin lian hua

in India: ratanjot, rattanjot

***Anemone trullifolia*** Hook. f. & Thomson (*Anemone obtusiloba* subsp. *trullifolia* (Hook. f. & Thomson) Brühl; *Anemone trullifolia* var. *luxurians* Tamura; *Pulsatilloides trullifolia* (Hook.f. & Thomson) Starod.)

Himalaya. Herb, white purplish flowers

See *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . [Hooker f. & Thomson] 1: 22. 1855, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta*. 5(2): 77, t. 106A. 1896 and *Fl. China* 6: 324. 2001

(Root infusion mixed with water and taken to relieve body pain.)

in China: chi ye yin lian hua

***Anemone virginiana*** Linnaeus

North America. Herb, perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 538–542. 1753, *Mag. Hort. Bot.* 7: 182. 1841, *Class-book Bot.* ed. 2. (a), 140. 1847 and *Phytologia* 18: 281. 1969, *Chromosoma* 44: 405–416. 1974, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 29: 19–30. 1987, *Bartonia* 59: 37–47. 1996

(Antidiarrheal, aphrodisiac, emetic, an aid for whooping cough, stimulant, a love potion, a remedy for tuberculosis, corns, pulmonary ailments, skin diseases, toothache. Ceremonial, a protection against witchcraft.)

in North America: anémone de Virginie, tall anemone, tall thimbleweed, thimbleweed

***Anemone virginiana*** Linnaeus var. *virginiana*

North America. Herb, perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 538–542. 1753, *Mag. Hort. Bot.* 7: 182. 1841, *Class-book Bot.* ed. 2. (a), 140. 1847 and *Phytologia* 18: 281. 1969, *Chromosoma* 44: 405–416. 1974, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 29: 19–30. 1987, *Bartonia* 59: 37–47. 1996

(Antidiarrheal, aphrodisiac, emetic, an aid for whooping cough, stimulant, a love potion, a remedy for tuberculosis, corns, pulmonary ailments, skin diseases, toothache. Ceremonial, a protection against witchcraft.)

in North America: anémone de Virginie, tall anemone, tall thimbleweed, thimbleweed

***Anemone vitifolia*** Buch.-Ham. ex DC. (*Anemone elegans* Decne.; *Anemone hupehensis* (Lemoine) Lemoine fo. *alba* W.T. Wang; *Anemone matsudai* (Yamam.) Tamura; *Anemone vitifolia* Buch.-Ham.; *Anemone vitifolia* var. *matsudai* Yamam.; *Eriocapitella elegans* (Decne.) Nakai; *Eriocapitella vitifolia* (Buch.-Ham. ex DC.) Nakai; *Eriocapitella vitifolia* var. *matsudai* (Yamam.) Nakai)

China, Himalaya. Herb, flowers white pinkish

See *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 1: 210–211. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817] and *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam* 3: 27–29. 1927, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 17(5): 267, 269–270. 1941, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 16(4): 110. 1956, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(2): 166–167. 1974

(Root paste applied to treat scabies; root juice for toothache, headache and vermifuge, taken for dysentery with bloody

stools; root decoction used to wash infected eyes and for backache. Powdered leaves applied to kill head lice; leaf juice applied as antifungal; contact therapy, crushed and rolled leaves tightened on the hands of children as a vaccination against chicken pox and smallpox. Whole plant as a fish poison.)

in English: grape-leaved anemone

in China: ye mian hua

in India: agali, kakadia

in Nepal: bhaisya marelo, dhanero, kapase, kaptase, madilo, mankapi, mauro mulo, panta, phok sarpa, phoksarpa, praba, rikabe, yasik

in Tibet: zulo

### **Anemonoides Mill. Ranunculaceae**

Resembling the genus *Anemone* L., see *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754.

***Anemonoides nemorosa*** (L.) Holub (*Anemone nemorosa* L.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 538–542. 1753 and *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 8(2): 166. 1973

(Antidote, nervine.)

in English: European wood anemone, windflower, wood anemone

### **Anemopsis Hook. & Arn. Saururaceae**

Resembling the genus *Anemone* L., referring to the inflorescence, see *Kongl. Vetensk. Acad. Nya Handl.* 4: 149. 1783, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 12. 1784, *Ann. Nat. Hist.* 1(2): 136. 1838, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 390, t. 92. 1840.

***Anemopsis californica*** (Nutt.) Hooker & Arnott (*Anemia californica* Nutt.; *Anemopsis californica* Hook. & Arn.; *Anemopsis californica* var. *subglabra* Kelso; *Houttuynia californica* (Hook. & Arn.) Benth. & Hook.; *Houttuynia californica* Benth. & Hook.f. ex S. Watson; *Houttuynia californica* (Nutt.) Brandegee)

North America. Perennial herb, flower head cone-shaped, roots fragrant

See *Ann. Nat. Hist.* 1(2): 136 (-137). 1838, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 390, t. 92. 1840, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 128. 1880, *Bot. California* [W.H. Brewer] 2: 483. 1880, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* ser. 2, 3: 168. 1891 and *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 13(3): 112–113. 1932

(Analgesic, emetic, tonic, laxative, sedative, anticonvulsive, burn dressing, disinfectant, antiseptic, diaphoretic, for arthritis, rheumatism, tuberculosis, cough, dyspepsia,

stomachache, gonorrhoea, syphilis, diabetes, common and heavy colds, swellings, cuts and wounds, to heal ulcers and sores of the mucous membranes. Fresh leaves applied topically to swollen limbs. Crushed roots decoction taken for diabetes. Veterinary medicine, infusion of plant used for open sores on cattle.)

Common name: yerba mansa

### Anethum L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

From the Greek *anethon* 'anise, dill' (Theophrastus *HP*. 1.11.2), Latin *anethum*, *i* (Vergilius: "bene olentis anethi"); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 263. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 127. 1754.

*Anethum graveolens* L. (*Anethum graveolens* Ucria; *Anethum graveolens* subsp. *sowa* (Roxburgh) N.F. Koren; *Anethum graveolens* subsp. *sowa* (Roxb. ex Fleming) N.F. Koren; *Anethum graveolens* var. *chevallieri* Maire; *Anethum sowa* Roxburgh; *Anethum sowa* Roxb. ex Fleming; *Ferula marathrophylla* W.G. Walpers; *Peucedanum anethum* Baillon, nom. illeg.; *Peucedanum graveolens* (L.) Hiern; *Peucedanum graveolens* (L.) C.B. Clarke, nom. illeg., non *Peucedanum graveolens* (L.) Hiern; *Peucedanum graveolens* (L.) Benth. & Hook.f.; *Peucedanum sowa* (Roxburgh) Kurz; *Peucedanum sowa* (Roxb. ex Fleming) Kurz)

Europe. Erect aromatic herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 245–246, 263. 1753, *Asiatic Researches* 11: 156. 1810, *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 709. 1879, *Traité de Botanique Médicale Phanérogamique* 1045. 1883 and *Flora of Ecuador* 5: 1–71. 1976, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 13: 69–74. 1978, *Candollea* 35: 497–510. 1980, *Spices Condiments Pl. Ethiopia* 34. 1981, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 14: 117–129. 1982, *Taxon* 31: 771–772. 1982, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 24: 113–126. 1982, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 22: 243–249. 1984, *Fl. Libya* 117: 57. 1985, *Cytologia* 51: 479–488. 1986, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 154: 11–30. 1986

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. To loosen bowels. Fruits aromatic, stimulant and carminative. Seed extract given to dissolve kidney stone. Veterinary medicine, seeds for cattle colic.)

in English: anet, anise, dill, dill-seed, dillseed, east Indian dill, Indian dill

in Arabic: chibt, shebet, shibit

in China: shi luo, shi luo shu

in India: balanta shopa, cadakuppai, cananamali, catakuppai, catakuppi, catakuppikam, catakuya, cataputpam, cataputpi, catappukkirai, campucampal, cannamali, cananmali, catapukkirai, chatukuppa, chhatra, cikkuayatti, cilettumavatatiran, ckkuyatti, cokikirai, cokikkirai, cokivittu, colikkirai,

coyikkirai, coyikkiri, coyikkiraivitai, coyikkirivitai, cutavari, jananamali, karavi, karkorocikam, kattucata kuppai, kuppai, maturikai, mici, misreys, nattuccatakuppai, nocci, pedda sadaapara chettu, pedda sadaapra, pedda-sadapara-vittulu, picitam, piritam, sabasige, sabasige beeja, sabbasagi, sabbasige, sabbasige soppu, sadakuppai, saddacoopei, satahva, satakuppa, satakuppai, satakuppi, satapushpa, satapushpi, satapuspa, satha kuppi, sathakuppa, shabbith, shatakupivirai, shatakupivittulu, shatakuppa, shatakuppi-virai, shatakuppi-vittulu, shatapushpa, shatpushpa, shepu, shibbit, shibbit valane-khurid, shibt (soya), shod, shopakataila, shophu, shoyi-kirai-virai, shupa, sompa, sowa, soya, soyah, soyikura-vittulu, sua, surva, suva, tukhm karafs, tukhm shabt, tukhm soya, vakkuppa cappi, vakkuppacappi, valane-khurid, varippirotikam, varippirotitam, varippirottam, variyarottam, vici, vilankalam, vimotam, viranampokki, vittimam, vittukam, vittukikam, vittumam

in Indonesia: adas, adas sowa, ender

in Japan: inondo

in Pakistan: chota gwathak, soe, sowa, soya

in Tibet: sa-ta pu spa

### Angelica L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Latin *herba angelica*, Greek *angelikos*, *aggelikos* 'pertaining to messenger', referring to its medicinal properties; Greek *angelos* 'a messenger', Akkadian *kallu* 'messenger'; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 250–251. 1753 and H.H. Allan, *Fl. New Z.* 1: 443, 487–505. 1961, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 14(1): 81–83. 1986, H.E. Connor and E. Edgar, "Name changes in the indigenous New Zealand Flora, 1960–1986 and Nomina Nova IV, 1983–1986." *New Zealand Journal of Botany* Vol. 25: 115–170. 1987, *Current Medicinal Chemistry* 11(11): 1479–1500 2004.

*Angelica acutiloba* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Kitagawa (*Ligusticum acutilobum* Siebold & Zuccarini)

Japan. Perennial herb, solid, ribbed, aromatic roots, white petals, young leaves cooked

See *Abh. Akad. Muench.* iv. II. (1843) 203. 1843, *Pl. Jap. Fam. Nat.* 2: 203. 1845 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 51(607): 658. 1937, *Experimental Hematology* 32(10): 918–924. 2004, *Journal of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis* 48(1): 42–48. 2008

(Skin sensitivity to sunlight, may cause dermatitis. Roots emmenagogue, oxytocic, invigorating, sedative and tonic, used to treat anemia, postpartum pains, menstrual complaints, effective for postmenstrual blood loss and erythropoietin (EPO)-resistant anemia in chronic renal failure.)

in China: dang gui, dong dang gui, dong quai, tang kwei, tang kwei

in Japan: yamato-toki



**Angelica anomala** Avé-Lallemant (*Angelica jaluana* Nakai)

China, Korea, Yalu River.

See *Index Sem. Hort. Petrop.* 9: 57. 1843 and *Botanical Magazine* 28(335): 314. 1914

(Roots antiinflammatory and antispasmodic.)

in China: xia ye dang gui

in Japan: arenare-nodake, ezo-no-yoroigusa, oba-nodake, uraziro-senkyu

**Angelica apaensis** R.H. Shan & C.Q. Yuan (*Heracleum apaense* (R.H. Shan & C.Q. Yuan) R.H. Shan & T.S. Wang)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 249–250. 1753, *Act. Pharmac. Sin.* 13(5): 329–331, 335, f. 21–24. 1966, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 55(3): 184, pl. 79. 1992

(Roots antiinflammatory and antispasmodic. The fruit shape and structure of *Angelica apaensis* is similar to the Himalayan species *Angelica nubigena* (C.B. Clarke) P.K. Mukherjee and *Angelica cyclocarpa* (C. Norman) M. Hiroe.)

in China: a ba dang gui

**Angelica archangelica** L. (*Angelica officinalis* Moench; *Archangelica archangelica* (L.) H. Karst.; *Archangelica archangelica* (L.) Huth; *Archangelica norvegica* Rupr.; *Archangelica officinalis* Hoffm.; *Archangelica officinalis* (Moench) Hoffm.)

Eurasia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 250–251. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 32. 1776, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 843. 1883, *Helios* 11(9): 133. 1893 and *Nordic J. Bot.* 22: 83. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda. May cause dermatitis. Roots as a post-partum remedy. Root stalks, leaves and fruit carminative, aphrodisiac, demulcent, stimulant, diaphoretic, antispasmodic, expectorant, antitussive, stomachic, diuretic, tonic, used to treat menstrual complaints, colds, coughs, chronic bronchitis, pleurisy, colic, dysentery, gout, rheumatism, flatulence, indigestion, skin disorders and diseases of the urinary organs, to stimulate gastric secretion. Veterinary medicine, root extract given to livestock to relieve food poisoning.)

in English: angelica, archangel, garden angelica, Norwegian angelica, wild parsnip

in India: canda, chora, coraka, dandu, gandravan, khoneu

**Angelica arguta** Nutt. (*Angelica lyallii* S. Watson)

North America. Perennial, erect, robust, strongly aromatic, white flowers

See *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(4): 620. 1840

(Stomachic, sedative, teas and extracts from the roots and seeds used to aid digestion and relieve nausea and cramps.)

in English: Lyall's angelica, white angelica

**Angelica atropurpurea** L. (*Angelica atropurpurea* L. var. *occidentalis* Fassett; *Archangelica atropurpurea* (L.) Hoffm.; *Archangelica atropurpurea* Hoffm.)

Canada. Perennial, stout, scented, greenish white flowers

See *Canadensium Plantarum...Historia... Enchiridion Botanicum Parisiense..* 198, 199. 1635, *Species Plantarum* 1: 251. 1753, *Gen. Pl. Umbell.* 162. 1814 and *Taxon* 55: 209. 2006

(Plant used as poison. Magic, ritual, to punish evil persons. May cause dermatitis; fresh root said to be poisonous. Carminative and stomachic, analgesic, sedative, abortifacient, emetic, febrifuge, tonic, diaphoretic, emmenagogue, used in the treatment of colds, pneumonia, sore throats and mouths, stomach disorders, rheumatism, headache, flu, fever, tuberculosis. Poultice of roots applied to broken bones, swellings.)

in English: Alexander's angelica, alexanders, American angelica, aunt Jericho, bellyache root, common angelica, dead nettle, great angelica, high angelica, masterwort, masterwort aromatic, purplestem angelica, scurvy pea, seacoast angelica, slim-flowered scurvy pea, wild celery

**Angelica biserrata** (R.H. Shan & C.Q. Yuan) C.Q. Yuan & R.H. Shan (*Angelica pubescens* Maxim. f. *biserrata* R.H. Shan & C.Q. Yuan)

China.

See *Acta Pharmaceutica Sinica* 13(5): 366. 1966, *Bull. Nanjing Bot. Gard. Mem. Sun Yat Sen.* 1983: 9, f. 4. 1985 [1983]

(Roots analgesic and antiinflammatory, used in the treatment of rheumatism and rheumatoid arthritis.)

in China: chong chi dang gui

**Angelica breweri** A. Gray (*Angelica arguta* var. *breweri* (A. Gray) DiTomaso)

North America. Perennial, robust, small flowers, related to *Angelica atropurpurea*

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7(2): 348. 1868 and *Madroño* 31(2): 72. 1984

(Roots analgesic, sedative, antirheumatic, tonic, for headache, venereal diseases, influenza, tuberculosis, colds, cough, sore throats, pneumonia, chest ailments, bronchitis, rheumatic pains or swellings, cuts and sores, to ward off snakes. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: Brewer's angelica

**Angelica cartilaginomarginata** (Makino ex Y. Yabe) Nakai (*Angelica cartilagino-marginata* Nakai; *Angelica cartilaginomarginata* var. *cartilaginomargineata*; *Angelica cartilaginomarginata* var. *makinoi* (Makino ex Y. Yabe) Kitag.; *Angelica cartilaginomarginata* var. *matsumurae* (H. Boissieu) Kitag.; *Angelica cartilaginomarginata* var.

*matsumurae* (Makino ex Y. Yabe) Kitag.; *Angelica crucifolia* Komarov; *Peucedanum cartilaginomarginatum* Makino ex Y. Yabe; *Pimpinella cartilaginomarginata* (Makino ex Y. Yabe) H. Wolff; *Sium matsumurae* H. Boissieu)

Korea, Japan. Biennial, white petals

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 244–246, 251–252, 263–264. 1753 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 16(4): 100. 1902, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 3(11): 954. 1903, *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 26(1): 269. 1909, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 12(4): 243–245. 1936

(May cause dermatitis. Roots antiinflammatory and antispasmodic.)

in China: chang qiao dang gui

in Japan: korai-hime-nodake, tyosen-hime-nodake

***Angelica cincta*** H. Boissieu (*Angelica amurensis* Schischkin)

China.

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 53: 436. 1906, *Fl. URSS* 17: 19, 352, pl. 8, f. 7. 1951

(Roots antiinflammatory and antispasmodic.)

in China: hei shui dang gui, hu bei dang gui

***Angelica cyclocarpa*** (C. Norman) M. Hiroe (*Angelica cyclocarpa* Cannon; *Archangelica cyclocarpa* C. Norman)

China, India, Himalaya.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 67: 246. 1929, *Umbelliferae of [the] World* 1430. 1979

(Seed infusion drunk for fever; fresh seeds made into a paste applied on the forehead against headache; dry seeds crushed and powdered, mixed with cow's milk and drunk for stomach ailments.)

in India: chimping, clem-mom

***Angelica dahurica*** (Fischer ex Hoffmann) Benth. et Hook. f. ex Franchet & Savatier (*Angelica dahurica* (Fisch.) Benth. & Hook. f.; *Angelica dahurica* (Fisch. ex Hoffmann) Benth. & Hook. f.; *Angelica dahurica* Benth. & Hook. f.; *Angelica dahurica* Maxim.; *Angelica macrocarpa* H. Wolff; *Angelica porphyrocaulis* Nakai & Kitagawa; *Angelica porphyrocaulis* var. *albiflora* (Maximowicz) Makino; *Angelica tschiliensis* H. Wolff; *Callisace dahurica* Fisch.; *Callisace dahurica* Fischer ex Hoffmann)

China, Japan. Large perennial herb, stout, pubescent, stem hollow often purplish, aromatic root, inflorescence a large compound umbel, small white flowers, ovoid fruit compressed with 4 membranous wings, cooked leaves eaten

See *Genera Plantarum Umbelliferarum* 170, f. 18. 1816, *Enumeratio Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium* ... 1(1): 187. 1873, *Bull. Acad. Petersb.* xxiv. (1878) 35. 1878 and *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology* 54(9): 1271–1278.

2002, *Biological & Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 28: 380–382. 2005, *Phytotherapy Research* 21(3): 288–290. 2007

(May cause dermatitis; contraindicated for use during pregnancy; do not apply to open sores. Roots analgesic, antiinflammatory, antitumoral, antiproliferative, bitter, anodyne, antibacterial, antithrombotic, antidote, carminative, diaphoretic, hepatoprotective, diuretic, stimulant, tonic, protecting against sepsis, used for the treatment of fever, burns, flu, toothache, sinusitis, bloody stools, pain, headache, rheumatism, skin inflammation and leucorrhea.)

in English: Dahurian angelica

in China: bai zhi, dong bei da huo

in Japan: ezo senkyu, o-sisi-udo, udo-modaki, yoroi-gusa

in Korea: goo-rit-dae

in Vietnam: bach chi

***Angelica dawsonii*** S. Watson

North America. Perennial

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 20: 369. 1885

(Antihemorrhagic, antirheumatic, antifungal, for intestinal ailments, applied to rashes, mumps swellings, eczema and athlete's foot. Ceremonial, magic, good luck charm, initiation. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: Dawson's angelica

***Angelica decursiva*** (Miquel) Franchet & Savatier (*Angelica decursiva* Franch. & Sav.; *Ligusticum melanotilingia* (H. Boissieu) Kitagawa; *Ostericum melanotilingia* (H. Boissieu) Kitagawa; *Peucedanum decursivum* (Miquel) Maximowicz; *Peucedanum grandifolioides* H. Wolff; *Peucedanum melanotilingia* (H. Boissieu) H. Boissieu; *Peucedanum porphyroscias* Makino, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Pimpinella decursiva* H. Wolff; *Porphyroscias decursiva* Miquel; *Selinum melanotilingia* H. Boissieu)

China. Perennial herb, erect, simple, purplish, leaves pinnate, petiole clasping the stem, umbels compound, dark purple flowers, fruit dividing into 2 mericarps, carpels ribbed, leaves and shoots cooked, on riverbanks, on slopes, in shrubland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 245–246, 250–251, 263–264. 1753, *Genera Plantarum Umbelliferarum* ed. 2 162. 1816, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 62. 1867, ... 1(1): 187. 1873, *Melanges Biol. Bull. Phys.-Math. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg* 12: 472–473. 1886 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 3: 956. 1903, *Botanical Magazine (Tokyo)* 18(208): 65. 1904, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 8: 642. 1908, *J. Coll. Sci. Imp. Univ. Tokyo* 16(1): 268. 1909, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 16(456–461): 237–238. 1919, *Kromosomo*, II 5: 146–157. 1977, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 177: 117–138. 1991, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 32(5): 419–424. 1994, *Acta*

*Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 46: 99–102. 1995, *Journal of Plant Biology* 39: 15–22. 1996

(May cause dermatitis. Roots antiseptic, lenitive, carminative, antiarthritic, antispasmodic, antitussive, expectorant, stimulant, stomachic, analgesic, antipyretic, tonic, used in the treatment of common colds, coughs, asthma, upper respiratory tract infection and fevers.)

in English: common hogfennel

in China: qian hu, chien hu, tun huo, zi hua qian hu

***Angelica genuflexa*** Nutt. (*Angelica genuflexa* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Angelica genuflexa* subsp. *refracta* (Schmidt) Hiroë; *Angelica refracta* Schmidt)

E. Asia, China, North America. Perennial herb, young stems peeled and eaten raw, young leaves cooked

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(4): 620. 1840, *Reisen im Amur-Lande* 138. 1868

(May cause dermatitis. Dried rhizomes and roots purgative, deodorant, cathartic, stimulant, for headache.)

in English: kneeling angelica

in Japan: mo-siwkina

***Angelica gigas*** Nakai (*Angelica cryptotaeniifolia* Kitag.)

E. Asia, Korea. Perennial herb, young leaves cooked

See *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 31(364): 100. 1917

(May cause dermatitis. Roots antiinflammatory, blood tonic and antispasmodic, to treat anemia, hemiplegia and women's diseases.)

in China: chao xian dang gui

in Japan: oni-nodake

in Korea: cham dangwi

***Angelica glauca*** Edgew.

India, Himalaya. Herb, robust, glabrous, aromatic roots, sweetly scented white or purple flowers in long stalked umbels, powdered root and fruits as spice

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 20(1): 53–54. 1846 and *Journal of Asian Natural Products Research* 10(1): 49–58. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda. Irritant, may cause dermatitis. Fruit stimulant, useful in treating dyspepsia. Stomachic, stimulant, carminative, diaphoretic, diuretic, tonic, powdered root given with hot water for stomach troubles, dyspepsia, constipation and vomiting, bronchitis, asthma, anemia, colds, arthritis. The roots said to give strength and vigor to women after delivery; a decoction for dysentery, food poisoning and headache. Roots burnt to repel entry of snakes in human dwellings. Veterinary medicine, root extract given to livestock with excessive secretion of salivary liquid.)

in China: hui ye dang gui

in India: canda, chamchora, chaura, cheeming, chippi, chora, chorak, choraka, chori, choro, choru, chuara, chura, coraka, gandrayan, granthiparna, ksemaka, sapal, taskara

in Tibet: tsa ron, tsi ron

***Angelica hendersonii*** J.M. Coult. & Rose (*Angelica tomentosa* var. *hendersonii* (J.M. Coult. & Rose) DiTomaso)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 11: 141. 1876, *Botanical Gazette* 13(4): 80. 1888 and *Madroño* 31(2): 73, 75. 1984

(Antidote, plant infusion for mussel poisoning. Magico-religious beliefs, protection.)

in English: Henderson's angelica, woolly angelica

***Angelica laxifoliata*** Diels (*Angelica dielsii* H. Boissieu; *Angelica erythrocarpa* H. Wolff; *Angelica fargesii* H. Boissieu)

China. Perennial, thin stems, aromatic roots, white flowers, multiradiate umbels, closest relative is *Angelica maowenensis* C.C. Yuan & R.H. Shan

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 29(3–4): 499–500. 1901, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 2(7): 316–317. 1926, *Bull. Nanjing Bot. Gard. Mem. Sun Yat Sen* 1983: 11, f. 5. 1983 [1985], *Willdenowia* 33: 121–137. 2003

(Roots antiinflammatory and antispasmodic, for the treatment of rheumatism and invigorating the circulation of blood.)

in China: shu ye dang gui, tu huo

***Angelica lineariloba*** A. Gray (*Angelica lineariloba* var. *culbertsonii* Jeps.)

North America. Perennial

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7(2): 347–348. 1868 and *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 728. 1925

(Antihemorrhagic, analgesic, for pneumonia.)

in English: poison angelica

***Angelica lucida*** L. (*Coelopleurum actaeifolium* (Michx.) J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Coelopleurum gmelinii* (DC.) Ledeb.; *Coelopleurum lucidum* (L.) Fernald; *Coelopleurum lucidum* subsp. *gmelinii* (DC.) A. Löve & D. Löve; *Imperatoria lucida* (L.) Spreng.)

North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 251, 259. 1753, *Flora Rossica* 2: 361. 1844 and *Rhodora* 21(248): 146. 1919, *Taxon* 55: 209. 2006

(Analgesic, tonic, stimulant, for colds, sore throats, weakness, internal or external pain. Ceremonial, ritual, good luck charm.)



in English: seacoast angelica

**Angelica megaphylla** Diels (*Peucedanum megaphyllum* (Diels) H. Boissieu; *Porphyroscias megaphylla* (Diels) H. Boissieu)

China. Herb, perennial, flowers dark purple-red, young leaves cooked

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 245–246. 1753 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 29(3–4): 500. 1901, *J. Coll. Sci. Imp. Univ. Tokyo* 26(1): 271. 1901, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 8: 643. 1908

(May cause dermatitis. Roots antiinflammatory and antispasmodic.)

in China: da ye dang gui

**Angelica morii** Hayata

China, Taiwan. Perennial, flowers yellowish white

See *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 10: 24, 26–27, f. 15. 1921

(Roots antiinflammatory and antispasmodic, anti-AIDS.)

in China: fu shen, shan du huo

**Angelica morrisonicola** Hayata (*Peucedanum morrisonicola* (Hayata) M. Hiroe)

Taiwan, China. Perennial, scented, white flowers, alpine tundra

See *J. Coll. Sci. Imp. Univ. Tokyo* 30: 129. 1911, *Umbell. Asia* 1: 180, f. 214. 1958

(Roots antiinflammatory and antispasmodic.)

in English: Yishan Chinese angelica

in China: yu shan dang gui

**Angelica nitida** H. Wolff (*Angelica chinghaiensis* R.H. Shan ex K.T. Fu; *Angelica wulsiniana* H. Wolff)

China. Perennial, flowers white or yellowish

See *Acta Horti Gothob.* 2(7): 317–318. 1926, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 27(741–750): 334–335. 1930, *Flora Tsinlingensis* 1: 3, 421. 1981

(Roots antiinflammatory and antispasmodic.)

in China: qing hai dang gui

**Angelica omeiensis** C.C. Yuan & R.H. Shan

China. Perennial, aromatic, yellowish green flowers, conspecific with *Angelica sinensis* var. *wilsonii* (H. Wolff) Z.H. Pan & M.F. Watson (*Angelica wilsonii* H. Wolff)

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 27(741–750): 335. 1930, *Bull. Nanjing Bot. Gard. Mem. Sun Yat Sen* 1983: 6. 1985 [1983], *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 42(6): 562. 2004

(Roots antiinflammatory and antispasmodic.)

in China: e mei dang gui

**Angelica oncosepala** Handel-Mazzetti (*Heracleum oncosepalum* (Handel-Mazzetti) Pimenov & Kljuykov)

China. Perennial, white or purplish red flowers, often placed in *Heracleum*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 249–250. 1753 and *Symb. Sin.* 7(3): 726. 1933

(Roots antiinflammatory and antispasmodic.)

in China: long e dang gui

**Angelica paeoniifolia** R.H. Shan & C.C. Yuan

Tibet, China. Perennial, aromatic, yellowish green or purplish flowers

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 18(3): 378. 1980

(Roots antiinflammatory and antispasmodic.)

in China: mu dan ye dang gui

**Angelica pinnata** S. Watson

North America. Perennial

See Watson, Sereno (1826–1892), *Botany* [of the Fortieth Parallel]. Washington: Government Printing Office, 126–127. 1871

(Analgesic, for headache, back pains, aching joints, stomach-aches, sores.)

in English: small-leaf angelica

**Angelica polymorpha** Maximowicz (*Angelica sinuata* H. Wolff; *Peucedanum taquetii* H. Wolff; *Rompelia polymorpha* (Maximowicz) Koso-Poljansky; *Selinum coreanum* H. Boissieu)

E. Asia, Korea. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 245–246. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 350. 1762, *Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Pétersbourg* 19(2): 185. 1874 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 3: 956. 1903, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 29: 125. 1916, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 21(588–600): 245–246. 1925, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 27(741–750): 333–334. 1930

(May cause dermatitis. Roots antiinflammatory, diuretic, oxytocic, tonic and antispasmodic, mild laxative, vasoconstrictor, used for the female reproductive system, dysmenorrhea, amenorrhea and symptoms related to menopause, for respiratory ailments, constipation, rheumatism, boils and ulcers, traumatic injuries, anemia; not to be used during pregnancy.)

in China: dong quai, guai qin

**Angelica pubescens** Maxim.

Japan. Perennial, leaves cooked

See *Kromosomo*, II 5: 146–157. 1977, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 46: 99–102. 1995

(May cause dermatitis; contraindicated for use during pregnancy; do not apply to open sores; in large doses can cause convulsions and paralysis. Roots analgesic, emmenagogue, hypotensive, antiinflammatory, antirheumatic, antitumoral, antiproliferative, nervine, stimulant, tonic, spicy, bitter, anodyne, antibacterial, antithrombotic, vasodilator, antidote, carminative, diaphoretic, aphrodisiac, hepatoprotective, diuretic, protecting against sepsis, used for the treatment of fever, edema, chronic bronchitis with wheezing, burns, flu, toothache, sinusitis, bloody stools, pain, headache, rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis.)

in China: du hu

**Angelica sinensis** (Oliver) Diels (*Angelica polymorpha* var. *sinensis* Oliv.)

China. Perennial, strongly aromatic roots, white petals

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 20(4): pl. 1999. 1891 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 29(3–4): 500. 1900

(May cause dermatitis. Restorative, sedative, tonic, antianemic, analgesic, antibiotic, uterotonic, estrogenic, laxative, emollient, anticholesterolemic, antiinflammatory, used for treating female ailments, anemia, headache, chest pains, colic, impetigo, menstrual disorders, premenstrual syndrome (PMS), cramping and irregular cycles, a sedative in dysmenorrhea.)

in English: Chinese angelica, female ginseng

in China: dang gui, dong dang gui, dong quai, tang kuei, tang kwei

in Vietnam: can qui, tan qui

**Angelica sylvestris** Linnaeus (*Angelica montana* Brot.; *Angelica pancicii* Vandas)

Europe.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 251. 1753 and *Lazaroa* 3: 146. 1981, *Taxon* 41: 557. 1992

(May cause dermatitis. Roots parasiticide, antiinflammatory, carminative, diaphoretic, diuretic, emmenagogue, expectorant, stimulant, stomachic, tonic, antispasmodic, for bronchial catarrh, coughs and dyspepsia.)

in English: wild angelica

in China: lin dang gui

**Angelica tarokoensis** Hayata

Taiwan. Perennial, white flowers

See *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 10: 27. 1921

(Roots antiinflammatory and antispasmodic.)

in China: tai lu ge dang gui

**Angelica tomentosa** S. Watson

North America. Perennial herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 11: 141. 1876

(Analgesic, astringent, decoction of root used for colds, diarrhea, stomachaches, for bathing sores, to regulate menses. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, protection, root shavings smoked by the shaman.)

in English: woolly angelica

**Angelica valida** Diels

China. Perennial, white flowers

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 29: 501. 1901

(Roots antiinflammatory and antispasmodic.)

in China: jin shan dang gui

**Angelica venenosa** Fernald (*Angelica venenosa* (Greenway) Fernald; *Angelica villosa* (Walter) Britton, Sterns & Poggenb.)

North America. Perennial, serrate leaflets

See *Rhodora* 45: 301. 1943

(Poison, toxic, roots eaten to commit suicide.)

in English: hairy angelica

## Angelonia Bonpl. Scrophulariaceae (Plantaginaceae)

From a South American vernacular name, see *Plantae Aequinoctiales* [Humboldt & Bonpland] 2(14): 92, t. 108. 1812 [1809 publ. Apr 1812] and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/4): 319–416. 1973.

**Angelonia goyazensis** Benth. (*Angelonia goyayensis* Benth.)

South America. Herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 10: 253. 1846

(Magico-religious beliefs, to ensure a good harvest.)

in Borneo: ipung pu'ut

**Angelonia salicariaefolia** Humb. & Bonpl. (*Angelonia evitae* Descole & Borsini; *Angelonia hirta* Cham.; *Angelonia salicariifolia* Humb. & Bonpl.)

Tropical America, Brazil, Venezuela. Shrub, glandular, erect, apple-scented foliage, two-lipped purplish flowers

See *Plantae Aequinoctiales* 2: 92, t. 108. 1812 [1809 publ. Apr 1812] and *Lilloa* 23: 511. 1950

(Diaphoretic, pectoral, sudorific.)

in English: grannie's bonnets, willowleaf angelon

in India: tsjetti-pu

in Venezuela: angelón

### Angianthus Wendland Asteraceae

From the Greek *angeion*, *aggeion* ‘a vessel, cup’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, referring to the pappus scales, see *Supplementum ad Methodum Plantas: a staminum situ describendi* 254. 1802, *Collectio Plantarum* 2(2): 31, t. 48. 1808[1810].

*Angianthus tomentosus* J.C. Wendl. (*Angianthus tomentosus* Wendland; *Olearia dentata* Moench, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Olearia tomentosa* (J.C. Wendl.) DC.)

Australia. Erect or ascending annual herb, yellow flowers, compound heads elongate

See *Supplementum ad Methodum Plantas: a staminum situ describendi* 254. 1802, *Collectio Plantarum* 2(2): 31, t. 48. 1808[1810], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 252. 1836

(Potentially allergenic, sesquiterpene lactone.)

in English: camel grass, hairy angianthus, hairy cup-flower

### Angiopteris Hoffm. Marattiaceae (Dryopteridaceae, Woodsiaceae)

Greek *angeion*, *aggeion* ‘a vessel, capsule’ and *pterus* ‘a fern’, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1062. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 21. 1763, *Commentationes Societatis Regiae Scientiarum Gottingensis* 12(Cl. Phys.): 29. 1796, *Descripción de las Plantas* 553–554. 1802, *Supplementum Tentaminis Pteridographiae* 27. 1845, *Flora* 86(1): 72–85. 1899 and *Botanical Gazette* 67(1): 88–89. 1919, *Botanical Magazine* 42(498): 305, 308, 346. 1928, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975.

*Angiopteris evecta* (G. Forst.) Hoffm. (*Angiopteris crassipes* Wall. ex Presl; *Angiopteris crassipes* Wall.; *Polypodium evectum* G. Forst.)

Tropical Asia, Vietnam, Tahiti, South Pacific. Large fleshy fragrant terrestrial fern, robust rhizome, threatened endangered species, lithophytic, used for leis, aromatic oil, fleshy rhizome as a famine food, found growing in moist shady places along the water streams

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1082–1094. 1753, *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodromus* 81. 1786, *Commentationes Societatis Regiae Scientiarum Gottingensis* 12(Cl. Phys.): 29, t. 5. 1796, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 187. 1828 and *Newslett. Hawaiian Bot. Soc.* 26(3): 58–59. 1987, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 46: 137–145. 1995, *Indian Fern Journal* 16(1–2): 130–152. 1999, *Advances in Plant Sciences* 15(II): 401–405. 2002, *J. Sci. Res. Chulalongkorn Univ.* 30(2). 2005 [Inhibitory activities of angiopteriside for HIV-1 reverse transcriptase and lung cancer cell-line.], *Pharmaceutical biology* 44(3): 221–228. 2006, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 12: 23–28. 2008, *Fitoterapia* 79(5): 366–369. 2008

(Antibacterial, antifungal, antidote, analgesic, antioxidant, radical scavenger, HIV-1 reverse transcriptase inhibitor and

antitumor, diuretic, antipyretic, tonic after a miscarriage, analgesic, astringent, antidiarrheal, for backache, pain, headache, blisters and boils, able to cool down the body temperature; root stock of *Diplazium maximum* crushed with those of *Angiopteris evecta*, *Colysis hemionitidea* and stems of *Raphidophora decursiva* and *Raphidophora hookerii* and applied on fracture; roots extract given for chest pain and heart ailments; rhizomes used for scabies, leprosy; for coughs, pound the plant and drink the juice; fronds bound onto a fractured limb. Treatment of ptomaine poisoning. Magico-religious beliefs, used in worship.)

in English: giant fern, king fern, Madagascar tree fern, mule’s-foot fern, oriental vessel fern

in India: arthladadnpui, arthladawnpui, bakum, chainau-aukimu, ghodatap, kalojkanda, kwak-sa-kê, taba, thengi

Malay name: paku gajah

in Pacific: ammarre (chuuk lagoon), ana’e, m’ong, na’e, nahe, nase, paiued, peiwed, poiawed, rau na’e

### Angylocalyx Taubert Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Leguminosae, Sophoreae)

Greek *ancho* ‘to bind, to strangle’ or *agkylos*, *ankylos* ‘crooked, bent’ and *calyx*, bent calyx; see *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 172. 1896 and *Adansonia*, sér. 2, 8: 317–335. 1968, J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d’Afrique Centrale*. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris 1985.

*Angylocalyx pynaertii* De Wild. (*Angylocalyx gossweileri* Baker f.; *Angylocalyx oligophyllus* (Bak.) Bak. f.; *Angylocalyx oligophyllus* Bak.f., pp.; *Angylocalyx zenkeri* Harms; *Angylocalyx zenkeri* var. *gossweileri* (Baker f.) Pellegr.; *Angylocalyx zeucheri* Harms)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree or shrub, armed, cauliflorous, slender, petals whitish pale yellow, gorillas eat young leaves and fruits, seeds eaten by monkeys and bush pigs (*Potamochoerus porcus porcus*)

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xxiii. 172. 1896 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 45: 306. 1910, *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.* sér. 5, 3[2]: 196. 1910 [1911–1912 publ. Nov 1910], *British Museum, Natural History. Catalogue of the plants collected by Mr. & Mrs. P. A. Talbot in the Oban district South Nigeria* ... 26. London 1913, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 66(Suppl. 1): 133. 1928, *European Journal of Biochemistry* 268(1): 35–41. 2001, *J. Nat. Prod.* 65(2): 198–202. 2002, *Am. J. Primatol.* 58: 91–116. 2002

(Pods and bark for diabetes.)

in Cameroon: bekoabezombo, bitongo

in Central African Republic: manjombé, monjombe, monjombé, monjombi, moujombe



in Nigeria: ekhiawa, ekiáwá, okó ajá

in Zaire: amasolisoli, bolongo, bulunge, ngubi, soli

### Aniba Aublet Lauraceae

From the Tupi-Guarani *anhuyba* for a species of sassafras, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 327, t. 126. 1775 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 819–931. 1938.

*Aniba coto* (Rusby) Kosterm. (*Aniba coto* (Rusby) Kosterm. ex J.F. Macbr.; *Nectandra coto* Rusby)

South America, Peru, Bolivia. Tree, cinnamon-brown bark

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 49: 260. 1922, *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 35: 916. 1938, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(2): 863. 1938

(Aromatic, antiseptic and very pungent bark.)

in Bolivia: coto fino, coto piquante

*Aniba pseudo-coto* (Rusby) Kosterm. (*Ocotea pseudo-coto* Rusby)

South America, Bolivia. Forest tree

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 49(9): 261–262. 1922, *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 35: 872–873. 1938

(Aromatic, antiseptic.)

Common names: coto, paracoto

### Aniseia Choisy Convolvulaceae

From the Greek *anisos* ‘unequal’, referring to the two outermost sepals or to the calyx, see *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d’Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 481, 483. 1834 and *Systematic Botany* 23(4): 411–420. 1998 [1999], *Systematic Botany* 28(4): 791–806. 2003.

*Aniseia martinicensis* (Jacq.) Choisy (*Aniseia cernua* Choisy; *Aniseia cernua* Moric.; *Aniseia emarginata* (Vahl) Hassk.; *Aniseia ensifolia* Choisy; *Aniseia heteranthera* sensu Pittier; *Aniseia martinicensis* Choisy; *Aniseia nitens* Choisy; *Aniseia salicifolia* (Desr.) Choisy; *Aniseia uniflora* Choisy; *Aniseia uniflora* (Burm.f.) Choisy; *Convolvulus emarginata* Vahl; *Convolvulus martinicensis* Jacq.; *Convolvulus rheedii* Wall.; *Convolvulus salicifolius* Desr.; *Convolvulus uniflorus* Burm.f.; *Ipomoea cernua* Arechav.; *Ipomoea lanceolata* G. Don; *Ipomoea martinicensis* (Jacq.) G. Mey.; *Ipomoea ruysenii* A. Chev.; *Ipomoea uniflora* (Burm.) Roem. & Schult.; *Jacquemontia chiapensis* Brandege)

Neotropics, West Indies. Twining perennial herb, vine, creeper, slender, adventitious roots, corolla white, black seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 159–162. 1753, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 26, pl. 17. 1763, *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis* ... 98. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 247. 1819, *Convolvulaceae orientales* 101. 1834, *De Convolvulaceis dissertatio secunda* 144. 1837, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afr. C.*: 329. 1895 and *Candollea* 14: 11–60. 1952, *F.W.T.A.* ed. 2, 2: 343. 1963, *F.T.E.A.*, *Convolvulaceae*: 48, fig. 13. 1963, *Rheeda* 9(1): 105–108. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 117(2): 185–198. 2008

(Tonic, antiinflammatory, astringent, emetic, watery extract for dysentery, cholera.)

in English: whitejacket

in India: ben-tiru-tali, uptire

in Indonesia: nyipoh tedong bini, nyipoh tedong laki

in Pacific: tehelel-aul

in Latin America: bejuco de pescado, campanita

### Anisochilus Wallich ex Benth. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

From the Greek *anisos* ‘unequal’ and *cheilos* ‘lip’, the corolla lobes are unequal, see *Edwards’s Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1300. 1830 and *Nucleus* (Calcutta) 41(1,2): 33–34. 1998.

*Anisochilus carnosus* (L.f.) Wall. (*Anisochilus carnosus* Wall.; *Anisochilus carnosus* (L.f.) Benth.; *Anisochilus carnosus* (L.f.) Wall. ex Benth.; *Anisochilus carnosus* var. *eriocephalus* (Benth.) T. Cooke; *Anisochilus carnosus* var. *eriocephalus* (Benth.) S.R. Paul; *Anisochilus carnosus* var. *glaber* (Schrad.) Benth.; *Anisochilus carnosus* var. *purpurascens* Benth.; *Anisochilus carnosus* var. *villosior* Benth.; *Anisochilus carnosus* var. *viridis* Benth.; *Anisochilus crassus* Benth.; *Anisochilus decussatus* Dalzell & Gibson; *Anisochilus eriocephalus* Benth.; *Anisochilus glaber* Schrad., nom. illeg.; *Anisochilus rupestris* Wight ex Hook.f., nom. nud.; *Lavandula carnosa* L.f.; *Plectranthus carnosus* (L.f.) Sm.; *Plectranthus carnosus* Sm.; *Plectranthus dubius* Spreng., nom. illeg.; *Plectranthus dubius* Vahl ex Benth.; *Plectranthus strobilifer* Roxb.; *Plectranthus strobiliferus* Roxb.; *Plectranthus strobiliferus* Roxb. ex Roxb.)

India, Himalaya, Vietnam. Shrub or undershrub, herb, aromatic, erect, robust, branched, flowers pale purple densely velvety outside

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 572–573. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 273. 1781 (1782), *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 84 verso. 1788, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 27: 7. 1814, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 45. 1814, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 691. 1825, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* 2: 18. 1830, *Edwards’s Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1300. 1830, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 2, 3: 23. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 81. 1848, *Bombay Fl.*: 206. 1861, *Fl. Brit. India* 4(12): 627. 1885 and *Fl.*

*Bombay* 2: 450. 1908, *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912, *Taxon* 29: 711–712. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Essential oil from aerial parts antibacterial, fungicidal, antispasmodic, stimulant, diaphoretic, expectorant, for cough, headache, cold, to relieve urticaria. Leaves to improve appetite; raw leaves eaten for high blood pressure. Powder of dry fruits mixed in coconut oil used against scabies and skin diseases. Roots chewed for cold.)

in English: common anisochilus

in China: pai cao xiang

in India: adusapundlaaku, ajapada, ankayarkanni, anoraimayakkam, bennia, canamuli, canmuli, cantiraparani, caviracamparam, chomara, choraonva, cutamuli, cutattaikkattuvalamuli, cutavalli, dodda pathri, dodda-patri, doddapatre, doddapatri, goplya, induparni, intuparani, irutinankai, irutinankaiyilai, jirna, jungli aajwan, kaapur vael, kaapurli, kaara vaelu, kanakavalli, kanakavallicceti, kapparalli, kapurli, karapurada gida, karavaeru, karpooora valli, karpooora gida, karpoooravalli, karppura-valli, karppuravalli, karpura-valli, karpuravalli, karuntumpira, karuntumpiracceti, karuppuravalli, kattu-kurkka, kattukurkka, katu-kurka, kurkka, kuruvelu balli, madivaala pathre, manchapatri, manokaramuli, napatong, omamaku, omamu aaku, omamu-aku, omamuaku, pakiratipputu, palukam, palukavalli, palukavallicceti, panjiri-ka-pat, panjiri-kapatta, panjirikapat, panjri, panliri-ka-pat, patu-kurkka, patukurkka, pindi bonda, pokosunga, ritchu-rodha, ritchu rodha, roga-chettu, rogachettu, rosachettu, saamabara balli, saeththuppun poondu, saraguduganapa, sita-ki-panjiri, sitaki, sujro-hortelamy, ubho ratvelio, ulpalabheda, verakakkoti, verakam

***Anisochilus dysophylloides* Benth.**

India. Thick undershrub, decumbent, silvery-tomentose stem, erect branches, white or purple flowers in terminal or axillary cylindrical inflorescence

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 19. 1830, *Fl. Brit. India* 4(12): 628. 1885 and *Fl. Madras* 1128. 1924

(Fresh root paste applied on chronic blisters.)

in India: chalindi veru chedi

***Anisochilus scaber* Benth.**

India.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 12: 81. 1848

(Whole plant infusion used to wash out sores; juice drunk as a febrifuge. Stimulant.)

in English: scabrous mosla

in China: shi qi zhu

in Indonesia: embeng kesa

**Anisocyclus Baillon Menispermaceae**

From the Greek *anisos* ‘unequal’ and *kyklos* ‘circle, round, ring’, see *Histoire Physique, Naturelle et Politique de Madagascar* 28(Atlas 1), t. 49a. 1887, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2(135): 1078–1079. 1893 and *Canadian Journal of Botany* 64: 3130–3133. 1986, *Neurochemistry International* 15(3): 321–324. 1989.

***Anisocyclus cymosa* Troupin**

Congo. Liana, circular leaf scars, inflorescence an axillary many-flowered cyme

See *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 19: 416. 1949, *Planta Medica* 55(4): 394. 1989, *Journal of Natural Products* 55(5): 607–612. 1992, *Journal of Natural Products* 56(6): 957–960. 1993, *Journal of Natural Products* 56(4): 618–620. 1993

(Leaves and roots extract a tonic and analgesic, against rheumatic pains and stomachache.)

***Anisocyclus grandidieri* Baill.**

Madagascar.

See *Lloydia* 28(3): 191–198. 1975

(Bitter decoction of yellow roots used to cure diseases of the kidneys and the bladder. Sap from the roots used as a coagulant.)

***Anisocyclus jollyana* (Pierre) Diels**

Tropical Africa. Climbing shrub

See *Journal of Natural Products* 58(10): 1587–1589. 1995, *Journal of Natural Products* 59(5): 498–500. 1996, *Journal of Natural Products* 60(11): 1121–1124. 1997

(Alkaloids.)

**Anisodus Link & Otto Solanaceae**

Greek *anisos* ‘unequal’ and *odous, odontos* ‘tooth’, see *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 512–, 699. 1825, *Annual Magazine of Natural History* 6: 35–41. 1850 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 15: 57–68. 1977, *Novon* 2(2): 124–128. 1992, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 147(4): 457–468. 2005.

***Anisodus acutangulus* C.Y. Wu & C. Chen var. *acutangulus***

China. Roots stout, corolla pale yellow-green, capsule nodding

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 15(2): 62. 1977, *J. Biochem. Mol. Biol.* 40(5): 715–722. 2007, *Wuhan University Journal of Natural Sciences* 12(4): 762–768. 2007

(Roots extremely toxic. Analgesic, anesthetics and antispasmodic, used to ease pain and for stomachache, dosages very small, overdoses known to cause delirium. Wind-evil dispelling medicine.)

in China: san fen san, san fen zi

*Anisodus acutangulus* C.Y. Wu & C. Chen var. *breviflorus* C.Y. Wu & C. Chen

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 15(2): 63–64, pl. 3. 1977

(Roots toxic, used to ease pain and for stomachache.)

in China: san fen qi

*Anisodus carniolicoides* (C.Y. Wu & C. Chen) D'Arcy & Zhi Y. Zhang (*Scopolia carniolicoides* C.Y. Wu & C. Chen; *Scopolia carniolicoides* var. *dentata* C.Y. Wu & C. Chen)

China.

See *Acta. Phytotax. Sin.* 15(2): 59–60, pl. 1. 1977, *Novon* 2(2): 126. 1992

(Rhizomes bitter and poisonous, used for treating bleeding wounds, rheumatism and arthritis.)

in China: sai lang dang

*Anisodus luridus* Link (*Anisodus fischerianus* Pascher; *Anisodus luridus* var. *fischerianus* (Pascher) C.Y. Wu & C. Chen; *Anisodus mairei* (H. Léveillé) C.Y. Wu & C. Chen; *Anisodus stramonifolius* (Wallich) G. Don; *Anisodus stramonifolius* (Sweet) G. Don; *Nicandra anomala* Link & Otto; *Physalis stramonifolia* Wallich; *Scopolia anomala* (Link & Otto) Airy Shaw; *Scopolia lurida* (Link) Dunal; *Scopolia lurida* Dunal; *Scopolia mairei* H. Léveillé; *Scopolia straminifolia* (Wall.) Shrestha; *Scopolia stramonifolia* (Wallich) Shrestha; *Scopolia stramonifolia* (Wall.) N.P. Balakr.; *Scopolia stramonifolia* (Roxb.) N.P. Balakr.; *Scopolina stramonifolia* (Wall.) Kuntze; *Whitleya stramonifolia* (Wallich) Sweet)

China, Himalaya.

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 219. 1763, *Observationum Botanicarum* 1: 32–33, pl. 20. 1764, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 242–243. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium editio decima sexta* 1: 699. 1825, *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus. A catalogue ...* 61. 1830, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 555. 1852, *Icones plantarum selectarum* 77, pl. 35. 1855, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 452. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 7(143–145): 226–227. 1909, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 25: 37. 1915, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 75: 195. 1937, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 22(1–4): 176. 1980 (publ. 1982), *Novon* 2: 125. 1992

(Roots and seeds for pain and spasms, also for plague. Some seeds cast in the fire and the smoke inhaled to treat wounds inside the nose. Seeds used as anthelmintic, in sinusitis and colic pain.)

in English: common anisodus

in Bhutan: thang-phrom-nag-po

in China: ling dang zi, san fen san

in Nepal: langtang kabo

in Tibet: ximalaya-dong-liangdang

*Anisodus tanguticus* (Maximowicz) Pascher (*Anisodus tanguticus* var. *viridulus* C.Y. Wu & C. Chen; *Scopolia tangutica* Maximowicz)

China, Tibet. Alpine, perennial, roots stout, flowers nodding or erect, corolla purple or dark-purple, calyx campanulate to nearly funnelform

See *Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg* 27(4): 508. 1882 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 7(140–142): 167. 1909, *Israel Journal of Plant Sciences* 50: 127–134. 2002, *Planta medica* 71(3): 249–253. 2005, *Genetica* 132(2): 123–129. 2008

(Antispasmodic, antioxidant and antiproliferative, roots used for alleviating pain and spasms, urinary tract infections, peptic ulcers, fever of the throat and lung diseases. The plant produces anticholinergic alkaloids such as hyoscyamine, 6β-hydroxyhyoscyamine and scopolamine.)

in English: Tangut anisodus

in China: shan lang dang, zang qie

## Anisomeles R. Br. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Greek *anisos* 'unequal' and *melos* 'a limb, part, member', referring to the corolla lobes or to the anthers of the longer stamens; see Robert Brown, *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae* 503. 1810.

*Anisomeles heyneana* Benth.

India.

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 59. 1830 and Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants*. MIM, Deurne. 1995 [as *Anisomeles indica*.], *Fitoterapia* 71: 574–576. 2000, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 40(6): 433–439. 2002, *Pharmaceutical Biology* (Formerly *International Journal of Pharmacognosy*). 41(1): 37–44. 2003, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database* in ACCESS. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2003 [as *Anisomeles indica*.], *FEMS Immunology & Medical Microbiology* 43 (2): 295–300. 2005, *Crop Protection* 26(7): 948–952. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 118(1): 65–70. 2008

(Stem juice or extract given in urinary complaints.)

in India: phangurta

*Anisomeles indica* (L.) Kuntze (*Ajuga glabrata* Benth. ex Wall.; *Ajuga mollissima* Wall. ex Steud.; *Anisomeles albiflora* (Hassk.) Miq.; *Anisomeles disticha* (L.) B. Heyne ex Roth; *Anisomeles disticha* B. Heyne ex Roth; *Anisomeles glabrata* Benth. ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Anisomeles glabrata* Wall.;



*Anisomeles malabarica* var. *albiflora* Hassk.; *Anisomeles mollissima* Wall., nom. inval.; *Anisomeles ovata* R. Brown; *Anisomeles ovata* R. Br. ex W.T. Aiton; *Anisomeles secunda* Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Anisomeles tonkinensis* Gand.; *Ballota disticha* L.; *Ballota mauritiana* Pers.; *Epimeredi indica* (L.) Rothmaler; *Epimeredi indicus* (L.) Rothm.; *Epimeredi secundus* Rothm.; *Marrubium indicum* (L.) Burm.f.; *Marrubium indicum* Burm.f.; *Marrubium indicum* Blanco; *Monarda zeylanica* Burm.f.; *Nepeta amboinica* L.f.; *Nepeta disticha* (L.) Blume; *Nepeta indica* L.; *Phlomis alba* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Phlomis indica* Blanco)

Southeast Asia, Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Herb, camphor-scented perennial woody shrub or undershrub, slightly quadrangular or winged, erect, numerous crowded flowers in terminal spike-like racemes, corolla purplish, shiny black nutlets

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 570–572, 582–584. 1753, *Flora Indica* ... nec non Prodrum Florae Capensis 12, 127. 1768, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 3: 364. 1811, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 512. 1891 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 65: 65. 1918, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 53: 12. 1944, *Fitoterapia* 71: 574–576. 2000, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 40(6): 433–439. 2002, *Pharmaceutical Biology* (Formerly *International Journal of Pharmacognosy*). 41(1): 37–44. 2003, *FEMS Immunology & Medical Microbiology* 43 (2): 295–300. 2005, *Crop Protection* 26(7): 948–952. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 118(1): 65–70. 2008

(Used in Sidha. Dried or fresh material astringent, carminative, analgesic, febrifuge, uterine affections, tonic, antihistamine, antiabortifacient, diaphoretic, astringent, stomachic, gastroprotective, anti-hyperalgesic, antiinflammatory, anti-HIV, anti-*Helicobacter pylori*, used for rheumatism, convulsions, spasm, kidney stones, colds, fevers, intermittent fever, cough, inflammation of the upper respiratory tract, gastric dysfunction, dyspepsia, abdominal pain, diarrhea, eczema, cutaneous and subcutaneous parasitic infection, skin sores and snakebites; dried leaves rubbed and smoked to treat cold; leaves chewed for toothache. Insecticide, arachnicide, plant burned to act as a mosquito-repellent. Phytotoxic, natural herbicide for managing weeds in wheat fields, against *Phalaris minor*. Veterinary medicine, stem bark decoction febrifuge, plant decoction in animal dysentery; for ephemeral fever, leaves of *Anisomeles indica* with those of *Annona squamosa* and *Azadirachta indica* burnt close to the animal; crushed leaves applied on the neck of bullock to cure inflammation caused by cart pulling; powdered leaf paste applied on cattle wound to expel worms.)

in English: catmint, Indian catmint, Indian epimeredi, Malabar catmint

in China: fang feng cao, guang fang feng

in India: adabeera, apang, basinga, bhonsri, bon til, chodhara, cittimalli, dayyam marri, enakkompu, enakkotu, enakkotukam, enakkotuki, enakkotukiceti, erumuttai,

erumuttaippinari, gobara, gobura, gopali, goplya, gubra, hennu karee thumba, hennu kari thumba, huchhu mutte gida, hutchumattay gida, ilacukanari, kalabangra, kattukanni, katuppatakki, kooiyo, kuturpad, manga maari soppu, mangamari soppu, mocirikopam, muttainari, perunkurinja, phagula, phangurta, phoongiyo, phooniyoot, pongiyo, poongiyo, ramtuli, ranaberi, rathocharpati, thoiding-angouba, tokuma, tsjadaen, tumparancikai, tumrancikaiceti, vetuppatakki, visakali

in Indonesia: celangkang, ki hileud, patuk bangkong, udu aka anye, udu aka anyé

in Japan: bakari-gusa, busoroi-bana

in Laos: san nga

in Malaysia: babadotan, balbas-pusa, bandotan, fang feng cao, kabling-gubat, kabling-kabayo, kabling-lalake, kabling-parang, lilitan, litalit, sauang-sauang, subusuba, talingharap

in Nepal: rato charapate

in Philippines: bangbangsit, kabling-lalake, kabling-parang, lilitan, litalit, paling-harap, taling-harap

in Thailand: komko huai, saapsuea, yaa farang

in Vietnam: ph[of]ng, phong th[ar]o, thi[ees]n th[ar]o

*Anisomeles malabarica* R.Br. (*Ajuga disticha* Roxb.; *Ajuga fruticosa* Roxb.; *Anisomeles cuneata* J. Jacq.; *Anisomeles intermedia* Wight ex Benth.; *Anisomeles malabarica* (L.) R.Br. ex Sims; *Anisomeles malabarica* (L.) R.Br.; *Anisomeles malabarica* R.Br. ex Sims; *Anisomeles salviifolia* R.Br.; *Craniotome mauritianum* (Pers.) Bojer; *Epimeredi candidans* (Benth.) Rothm.; *Epimeredi malabaricus* (L.) Rothm.; *Nepeta malabarica* L.; *Nepeta pallida* Salisb.; *Stachys mauritiana* Pers.)

India and Sri Lanka. Herb, shrubby, erect, densely villous or woolly, leaves densely woolly, inflorescence a single terminal spike, corolla purple or pale blue, nutlets cylindrical, in open, sandy waste places

See *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 78. 1796, *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 46: t. 2071. 1819 and *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (iii, C): 66: 99. 1979, *Taxon* 31: 361–362, 593–595. 1982, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 17: 97–106. 1982, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences* 94: 619–626. 1985, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 29(4): 273–280. 1991, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 12(1): 173–177. 1998, *International Journal of Cancer Research* 3(4): 174–179. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant astringent, stomachic, bitter, carminative, diaphoretic, febrifuge, acrid, antibacterial, antifungal, antidote, antioxidant, anthelmintic, sudorific, tonic, used for respiratory diseases, colds, fevers, paralysis, diarrhea, abdominal pain, dyspepsia, flatulence, intestinal worms, hysteria, swellings, wounds, rheumatism, cancer and liver disorders, skin sores, scorpion sting and snakebite. Leaves paste applied to wounds, powdered leaves mixed with milk and used as vermicide, anthelmintic; leaf juice given for the treatment of dyspepsia; leaves infusion for stomach

ailments and fever. Veterinary medicine, stem bark decoction used in the treatment of fever.)

in English: Malabar catmint

in India: alamoola, brahmani, butan-kusham, butan-kushum, catumpai, chadumbai, china-rana-bheri, chinna-ranabheri, chinna ranabheri, chinnaranabheri, chodhara, chowdhaari, codhara, cukatika, cukatikamiratticeti, devaputri, erumaipinari, erumuttaippinari, gandu beerana gida, gandu karee thumbe, gandu karee thumbe gida, gandu kari thumbe, gandubeerana gida, gopoli, iratai-pey-marutti, iratai-p-peymiratti, irattai pey maruti, irattai peymarutti, irattaipeymarutti, irattaipeymiratti, irattaipeyramattai, kaaka thumba, kak-tumbo, kalothumbo, kareebanta, karimthumpa, karimthumpa pacha, karintoomba, karithumbe, karimtumpa, karintumba, karintumpa, karithumbi, karitumbe, karitumbi, karitumpa, karunthumba, karuntumpai, kaspatta, maabheri, mabheri, maga beera, magabeera, magabeera chettu, magabeeraku, magabera, magabira, magabri, mahadrona, mahadronah, maogbira, marunmala, miratti, moga beeru soppu, moga bheri, moga-bira, mogabheri, mogabiraku, mogbeeraku, navittantai, nettaippeymarutti, nettaippiramattai, nettappiramattai, nurrippukal, oshthaphala, paeyemaruti, pai verutti, paicacam, palampaci, pandaachodhara, peithumbai, pamarutti, peruntumba, perunthumbai, peruntumba, peruntumpa, peruntumpai, pey marutti, pey-marutti, pey varutti paicacam, peya-verutti, peyameratti, peyi-meratti, peyimarutti, peymarutti, peymeratti, peymiratti, peyppalampiratti, peyppalampiratticeti, peythumbai, peyvarutti, peyverutti, peyverutticeti, pisuna, putankucam, rattai peymarutti, sadumbai, sprkka, sundara, sundraphul, vaikuntha, vaikunthah, vattappeymarutti, vedhuppadaki, vetuppatakki

in Indonesia: udu aka anye

### Anisopappus Hook. & Arn. Asteraceae

From the Greek *anisos* (*a* and *isos* ‘equal’) ‘unequal’ and *pappos* ‘fluff, downy appendage’, see *Kirkia* 4: 45–73. 1964, *Kirkia* 12: 23–113. 1980, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Belg.* 56: 199–204, 349–372. 1986, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Belg.* 58: 259–268. 1988, P. Eldenas, “A cladistic analysis of *Anisopappus* Hook. & Arn. (Inuleae) and related genera.” Poster. International Compositae Conference, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 1994, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 117(1): 39–46. 1995, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 54(1): 378–391. 1996.

*Anisopappus chinensis* Hook. & Arn. var. *buchwaldii* (O. Hoffm.) S. Ortíz, Paiva & Rodr.-Oubiña (*Anisopappus africanus* (Hook. f.) Oliv. & Hiern; *Anisopappus buchwaldii* (O. Hoffm.) Wild; *Anisopappus chinensis* subsp. *buchwaldii* (O. Hoffm.) S. Ortiz & Paiva & Rodr.-Oubiña; *Anisopappus buchwaldii* subsp. *iodotrichus* (Brenan) Wild; *Anisopappus chinensis* A. Chev.; *Anisopappus chinensis* (L.) Hook. & Arn.; *Anisopappus chinensis* subsp. *africanus* (Hook. f.) S. Ortíz & Paiva; *Anisopappus chinensis* var. *macrocephala* (Humbert) S. Ortíz & Paiva & Rodr.-Oubiña; *Anisopappus dalzielii*

Hutch.; *Anisopappus dentatus* (DC.) Wild; *Anisopappus dentatus* (DC.) Wild subsp. *dentatus*; *Anisopappus discolor* Wild; *Anisopappus exellii* Wild; *Anisopappus inuloides* Hutch. & Burt; *Anisopappus iodotrichus* Brenan; *Anisopappus las-tii* (O. Hoffm.) Wild subsp. *welwitschii* (O. Hoffm.) Wild; *Anisopappus rogersii* G. Taylor; *Anisopappus suborbicularis* Hutch. & Burt; *Anisopappus tenerus* (S. Moore) Brenan; *Epallage africana* S. Moore; *Epallage buchwaldii* (O. Hoffm.) Humbert; *Epallage dentata* DC.; *Epallage dentata* var. *dentata*; *Epallage dentata* var. *disciformis* Humbert; *Epallage dentata* DC. var. *macrocephala* Humbert; *Sphacophyllum buchwaldii* O. Hoffm.; *Sphacophyllum helenae* Buscal. & Muschl.; *Sphacophyllum helenae* Muschl.; *Sphacophyllum stuhlmannii* O. Hoffm.; *Sphacophyllum tenerum* S. Moore; *Sphacophyllum welwitschii* O. Hoffm.; *Telekia africana* Hook. f.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial herb, shrublet, bushy, trailing, straggling or erect

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 901. 1753, *Enumeratio Stirpium Transsilvaniae* 3: 149. 1816, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 3–4. 1837 [1838], *The Botany of Captain Beechey’s Voyage* 196. 1837, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 7: 201. 1864, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 369. 1877, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 24: 473. 1898 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 49: 506. 1913, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 55: 123. 1917, *Exploration Botanique de l’Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 368. 1920, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Normandie* 25: 108–109, 300. 1923, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 71: 165. 1933, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 8(5): 478. 1954, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 189(2): 605–606. 1962, *Kirkia* 4: 45–74. 1964, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l’État* 45: 421–445. 1975, *Compositae Newsletter* 20/21: 12–15. 1992, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 117(1): 44. 1995, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 54(1): 383. 1996

(Leaves for naso-pharyngeal affections, dried powdered leaves sternutatory, a snuff for headache and colds.)

*Anisopappus davyi* S. Moore (*Anisopappus lejolyanus* Lisowski; *Anisopappus petitianus* Lisowski; *Anisopappus robynsonianus* Lisowski; *Anisopappus upembensis* Lisowski)

Zaire, Tanzania. Perennial herb, small woody rootstock

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey’s Voyage* 196. 1837 [1841] and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 47: 275. 1925, *NATO Science Series IV: Earth and Environmental Sciences* 68: 25–52. 2006

(This species can hyperaccumulate cobalt from soils rich in this element.)

### Anisophyllea R. Br. ex Sabine Anisophylleaceae (Rhizophoraceae)

From the Greek *anisos* (*a* and *isos* ‘equal’) ‘unequal’ and *phyllon* ‘a leaf’, see *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* v. (1824) 446.

1824 and *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 98(1): 1–25. 1988, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75(4): 1343–1368. 1988, *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 44: 1057–1067. 2007.

*Anisophyllea apetala* Scort. ex King

Perak.

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 66: 323. 1897 [1898 publ. 1897] and *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry* 11(7): 1593–1596. 2003

(Antifungal.)

in Indonesia: dalek bukit, dalek limau manis

*Anisophyllea boehmii* Engl. (*Anisophyllea ferruginea* Rolfe; *Anisophyllea rogersii* S. Moore)

Tanzania. Evergreen or semi-evergreen tree, large shrub, rounded heavy crown, thin leathery leaves, small plum-like fruit shiny red-yellow, edible pale yellow flesh, *Brachystegia* woodland on sandy or rocky soils, wooded grassland

See *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 5: 446. 1824, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 287. 1895 and *Bull. Inst. Roy. Col. Belg.* 21: 925. 1950

(Bark infusion given for malaria; against snakebites, bark mouthwash or enema. Ash from the wood used as an insecticide for stalk borers.)

in Tanzania: lusindwi, mnemvi, mnyemvi, mshindwi, umushindwi

in Zambia: mfunogo, mufungo, nfunogo

*Anisophyllea disticha* Baill. (*Anisophyllea disticha* (Jack) Baill.)

SE Asia, Philippines. Small tree or shrub, monoecious, *Selaginella*-like foliage, leaf blades of two different sizes and shapes, pinkish-white unisexual flowers, glossy fleshy crimson fruits, spindle-like seed

See *Adansonia* 11: 311. 1875

(Root decoction tonic, prepare fresh root decoction and drink, or eat roots raw, for weakness in men. Leaves astringent, eaten for diarrhea, dysentery, fever, jaundice; pounded young leaves applied to cuts and wounds. Fruits eaten raw for septic stings by bees or hornets.)

in English: leechwood, mousedeer plant

in Borneo: tumi ang

in Brunei: saped

in Malaysia: kayu pacat, kayu ribu-ribu, lambai ayam, lambey ayam, pokok kancil, raja berangkat, rambai ayam, ribu-ribu

*Anisophyllea laurina* R. Br. ex Sabine

Tropical Africa. Tree

See *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* v. (1824) 446. 1824

(Leaves wound dressing, anthelmintic, febrifuge.)

in English: monkey apple

in Sierra Leone: kandi

*Anisophyllea obtusifolia* Engl. & Brehmer

Tanzania. Tree, straight, spicate inflorescence, small flowers

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 54: 376. 1917

(The sawdust may cause allergic reactions to mucous membranes and skin. Roots to treat kidney complaints.)

in Tanzania: msaa-mti

*Anisophyllea pomifera* Engl. & Brehmer

Tanzania. Evergreen shrub or small tree, leathery leaves shiny above, small rounded flowers in several spikes, edible sweet flesh, ripe fruit edible, associate of *Brachystegia-Isobertinia* woodland

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 54: 372. 1917

(Bark used for warts. Ash from the wood used as an insecticide for stalk borers.)

in Tanzania: mnemvi, mnyemvi, mshindwi, nsindwi, umushindwi

## Anneslea Wallich Theaceae

Named for George Annesley, 2nd Earl of Mountnorris, Viscount Valentia, b. Arley Castle, Staffs. 1769–1844, traveller, plant collector in India, in 1796 elected a Fellow of the Royal Society and of the Linnean Society, correspondent of Sir J.E. Smith, his writings include *Short Instructions for Collecting Shells*. [1815] and *Voyages and Travels to India, Ceylon, the Red Sea, Abyssinia, and Egypt*. 1802, 1803, 1804, 1805 and 1806. London 1809. See Frederick Robinson, R.N., *Refutation of Lieutenant Wellsted's attack upon Lord Valentia's ... work upon the Red Sea*. London 1842; Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 17. London 1994; *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 5, pl. 5. 1829 [1830].

*Anneslea fragrans* Wall. (*Anneslea alpina* H.L. Li; *Anneslea fragrans* var. *alpina* (H.L. Li) Kobuski; *Anneslea fragrans* var. *hainanensis* Kobuski; *Anneslea fragrans* var. *lanceolata* Hayata; *Anneslea fragrans* var. *rubriflora* (Hu & Hung T. Chang) L.K. Ling; *Anneslea hainanensis* (Kobuski) Hu; *Anneslea lanceolata* (Hayata) Kaneh.; *Anneslea rubriflora* Hu & Hung T. Chang; *Callosmia fragrans* (Wall.) C. Presl; *Mountnorrisia fragrans* (Wall.) Szyszyl.)

Cambodia, Myanmar. Shrub or treelet, leaves coriaceous, fragrant creamy white to pinkish-purple flowers, somewhat variable species



See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 1: 5, t. 5. 1829, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 103. 1844, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* ser. 5, 3: 533. 1845, *Botanische Bemerkungen* (C. Presl): 103. [Jan-Apr 1846], *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(6): 189. 1893 and *Icones plantarum formosananarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 3: 42–43, pl. 5. 1913, *Formosan trees indigenous to the Island* (revised) 455, f. 412. 1936, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 25(3): 307. 1944, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 33(1): 86–88. 1952, *Sunyatsenia* 1: 28. 1960, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(3): 265–266. 1963, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 50(1): 180. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 107(1): 12–18. 2006, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 109(3): 417–427. 2007

(Flower cardiotoxic. Leaves and stem antiplasmodial, cerebral tonic, febrifuge, blood purifier, sedative, antimalarial and cytotoxic.)

in Cambodia: sophi

in China: cha li

in Thailand: salapee, sarapidok, sarapipa

### **Annona L. Annonaceae**

According to some authors *annonna* or *anona* refers to a native Brazilian or American Indian (Taino) name; some suggest from the Latin *annonna*, *ae* (*annus*) ‘the year’s produce, yearly produce’; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 536–537. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 613. 1762, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 611. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 283. 1789, *Monographie de la Famille des Anonacées* 64. 1817, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 1: 33. 1824 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 1: 118. 1911, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 3: 103. 1913, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16: 264. 1913, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(1): 8–9, 11, 13–15. 1914, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 270–294. 1946, National Research Council, *Lost Crops of the Incas: Little-Known Plants of the Andes with Promise for Worldwide Cultivation*. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 1989, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

***Annona cherimola*** Mill. (*Annona pubescens* Salisb.; *Annona tripetala* Aiton)

Tropical highlands of Peru and Ecuador. Small tree, leaves ovate to ovate-lanceolate, flowers fragrant usually solitary, outer 3 petals oblong-linear pale yellow, inner 3 petals very small reddish to purplish, fruit a pseudocarp, carpels and the receptacle fused into a fleshy mass, black hard seeds, white pulp edible

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 536–537. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 5. 1768, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 252. 1789, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 380. 1796 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series*

13(2/3): 700–766. 1938, *Am. J. Chin. Med.* 8(3): 268–270. 1980, *J. Nat. Prod.* 67(9): 1577–1579. 2004, *Phytochemistry*. 66(6): 693–696. 2005, *Phytochemistry* 66(19): 2376–2380. 2005, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 108(3): 367–370. 2006

(Used for the treatment of gastrointestinal disorders. Crushed seeds used in an alcoholic antiparasitic shampoo are said to have caused corneal ulcers. Green fruit and seed antiprotozoal, vermifugal and insecticidal; seeds uterotoxic.)

Common names: cherimola, cherimoya, cherimoyer, custard apple

in English: custard apple

in Latin America: cherimalla, cherimoya, chirimoya

in India: naru-kila

in Japan: cherimoya, chermoya

in Thailand: noina ostrelia

***Annona cherimolioides*** Triana & Planch. (*Annona ambotay* Aubl.; *Annona ambotay* subsp. *occidentalis* R.E. Fr.; *Annona cherimolioides* var. *amplifolia* Triana & Planch.; *Annona cherimolioides* Triana & Planch.; *Annona cherimolioides* var. *amplifolia* Triana & Planch.; *Raimondia cherimolioides* (Triana & Planch.) R.E. Fr.; *Raimondia monoica* Saff.)

Colombia.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 616, t. 249. 1775, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 17: 27. 1862 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(5): 218, pl. 52–53. 1913, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 10(1): 82. 1930, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 700–766. 1938, *Arkiv för Botanik, Andra Serien* 1(6): 345. 1950, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 117(3): 273–297. 1995, *Estud. Div. Ecol. Pl.* 97–122. 1997, *Ann. Naturhist. Mus. Wien, Ser. B, Bot. Zool.* 103B: 513–524. 2001

(Bark bitter, aromatic, antiseptic, stimulant, pungent, a decoction to heal ulcers.)

in French Guiana: ambotay, corossol ambotay

***Annona glabra*** L. (*Annona chrysocarpa* Leprieur ex Guillemet; *Annona glabra* Forssk.; *Annona humboldtiana* Kunth; *Annona humboldtii* Dunal; *Annona klainii* Pierre ex Engler & Diels; *Annona klainii* var. *moandensis* De Wild.; *Annona palustris* L.; *Annona palustris* Small; *Guanabanus palustris* M. Gómez)

Coastal regions of tropical and subtropical America and west tropical Africa, Florida. Tree, leaves glossy deciduous, white pinkish flowers, fruit an ovoid pseudocarp yellow to orange, pungent-aromatic fruit pulp edible or palatable, tolerance of salt and immersion in fresh water, both the fruit and the seed float, highly invasive woody weed forming dense monotypic stands

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 537. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754,

*Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 757. 1762, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 102. 1775, *Fl. Habanera* 114, f. 35. 1897 and *Fieldiana*, Bot. 24(4): 270–294. 1946, *Plant Resources of South-East Asia* (PROSEA). (Pl Res SEAs) 2: 315. 1991, *Candollea* 49: 400–401. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 48(1): 21–24. 1995, *Phytochemistry* 50(5): 815–821. 1999, *Rodriguésia* 52(80): 66. 2001, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Acta Pharmacol. Sin.* 25(7): 937–942. 2004, *Etnofl. Yucatanense* 21: 1–63. 2004

(Antineoplastic agent, the leaves cytotoxic. Antimicrobial, anthelmintic, antifungal and moderate insecticidal, sporicidal and cytotoxic activities were observed for the hexane extract of the stem bark.)

in English: alligator apple, bonya, bullock's heart, corkwood, dog apple, mangrove anona, monkey apple, pond apple

in Yoruba: afe

in Pacific: kaitambo, uto ni bulumakau, uto ni mbulumakau

***Annona muricata*** L. (*Annona bonplandiana* Kunth; *Annona cearensis* Barb. Rodr.; *Annona macrocarpa* Wercklé; *Annona muricata* Vell.; *Annona muricata* var. *borinquensis* Morales; *Guanabanus muricatus* M. Gómez)

Tropical America. Shrub or small tree, branched from near the base, greenish-yellow flowers, sepals persistent, 3 outer petals broadly ovate, 3 inner petals with short claws at base, ripe fruit a pseudocarp covered with soft spines, fleshy juicy white pulp, shiny blackish seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 536–537. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 58. 1821, *Florae Fluminensis* 5: t. 126. 1827, *Flor. Arb. Cub.* 60. 1887, *Fl. Habanera* 114. 1897, *Plantas Novas Cultivadas no Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 6: 3 t. 2, f. a. 1898 and *Tropenpflanzer* 7(9): 428. 1903, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 700–766. 1938, *Taxon* 29: 358–360. 1980, *Fl. Pakistan* 167: 11. 1985, *Cytologia* 55: 187–196. 1990, *J. Nat. Prod.* 64(7): 925–931. 2001, *Etnoflora Yucatanense* 21: 1–63. 2004, *Nat. Prod. Res.* 20(3): 253–257. 2006, *J. Ethnobiol. Ethnomedicine*. 2: 45. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(3): 630–635. 2007

(Used in Sidha. Plants used for hypertension; roots, leaves and fruit to cure dysentery; poultice of fruits for ringworm. Extracts from *Annona muricata* active against *Leishmania* spp. and *Trypanosoma*. Antiparasitic, the seeds contain a yellow oil applied to the hair to kill lice, though it is irritant to the eyes. Acetogenins in *Annona muricata* leaves potent molluscicides. Leaves pounded in water and applied to treat itch, boils; crushed leaves of *Annona muricata* mixed with a red paste from the leaves of *Trigonopleura malayana* applied as a rubefacient to treat stomachache and diarrhea; leaves decoction drunk for easy delivery; leaves anthelmintic, taken with sugar to remove worms from intestine; crushed leaves applied as a poultice to the stomach to treat cholera. Bark infusion for dysentery, against intestinal worms and to stop

cough. Roots as fish poison. Veterinary medicine, seedpowder applied on wounds to remove worms in cattle.)

in English: boat durian, prickly custard apple, soursop, sweetsop

in Pacific: anonas, laguana, laguana

in Rodrigues Isl.: annone sapotille, corosol

in Yoruba: eko omode, eko oyinbo

in Central America: guanabana, kaiedi, kòwòsòl, sorasaka

in Cambodia: tiep banla, tiep barang

in India: fofi, jeuto, lakshmana phalamu, mam phal, mamaphal, mamphal, mulcita, mullancakka, mullanchukka, mullu citta, mullu raama phala, mullu raamana phala, mullu ramaphala, mulluccita, mulluccitta, mutcita, mutcitamaram, pulippala, vilattinuna

in Indonesia: dian beleda, dian tapen, angka belanda, angka seberang, sirsak

in Japan: tōge-ban-reishi (= spiny *Annona squamosa*)

in Laos: khan thalot, khièp thét

in Malaysia: durian belanda, durian bengala, durian bengala, durian Europa, durian makah, durian makkah, nagka belanda, seri kaya belanda

in Papua New Guinea: sau sap, sow sap

in Philippines: atis, atti, babana, bayubana, guayabano, guyabano, llabanos

in Thailand: ma-thu-rian, rian-nam, thu-rian-khaek, thurian-thet, thurian-khaek, thurian-thet

in Vietnam: mang câu xiêm

***Annona purpurea*** Moc. & Sessé ex Dunal (*Annona involucrata* Baill.; *Annona manirote* Kunth; *Annona prestoei* Hemsl.; *Annona purpurea* Sessé & Mocino ex Dunal)

Mexico and Central America. Tree, leaves deciduous, solitary fleshy strongly scented flowers, fruit a globose to ovoid pseudocarp, conical protuberances each tipped with a curved hook, pulp aromatic, numerous dark brown seeds, in coastal lowlands

See *Monographie de la famille des Anonacées* 64, t. 2. 1817, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 59. 1821, *Adansonia* 8: 265. 1868, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* ser 4, 6: t. 2519–2520. 1888 and *Journal of Natural Products* 61(12): 1457–1461. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88, Issues 2–3, October 2003, 119–124. 2003, *Curr. Med. Chem.* 12(22): 2625–2641. 2005

(Antihemorrhagic, against snake venom, myotoxin. The juice a remedy for fever, chills and jaundice; bark decoction effective against dysentery and edema; seed extracts destroy fleas. Antiplatelet aggregation constituents from *Annona purpurea*.)

Common names: anona sincuya, cabeza de ilama, cabeza de muerto, cabeza de negro, castiguire, chincua, chin-cuya, gallina gorda, guanabano pun, guanabano toreta, guanabano torete, ilama, ilama de Tehuantepec, manire, manirote, matacuy, matimba, sencuya, soncolla, suncuyo, tiragua, tucuria

*Annona reticulata* L. (*Annona reticulata* Sieber ex A. DC.; *Annona reticulata* Vell.)

West Indies. Tree or shrub, erect, greenish-white flowers, fruit a globose pseudocarp usually reticulated, flesh cream-white with numerous black seeds, sweet edible fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 537. 1753, *Fl. Flumin.* 239. 1829 [1825 publ. 7 Sep–28 Nov 1829], *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 5: t. 130. 1831. [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Mém. Soc. Phys. Genève* v. (1832) 200. 1832

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Hard seeds very toxic, but can be swallowed whole with no ill effects; all non-fruit parts quite toxic. Seeds, leaves and young fruits insecticidal; seeds powder applied to *os uteri*, irritant and abortifacient; astringent seeds used against dysentery and diarrhea, and also to kill head lice. Leaves used against worms and abscesses, as a poultice on boils for early maturation; leaves infusion drunk for diarrhea. Unripe fruits and the bark used against diarrhea and dysentery. Infusion of peel of the fruit to treat stomach disorders. Bark applied to sprains and strains.)

in English: bullock's heart, common custard apple, custard apple, soursop, sugar apple

in Dominica: kachiman

in Rodrigues Isl.: coeur de boeuf

in Cambodia: mean bat, mo bat

in India: aninuna, anona, anona-maram, atha, atta, nona, gom, iramacitta, iramapalai, kapri, krishnabija, laveli, lavani, lavni, lona, luvuni, manilanilam, manilatta, manilayatta, mriduphala, nona, nona ata, paraankicakka, parankichchakka, parankiyandinuna, pharangicakka, raamaphala, raamaphalamu, raamaseethaphalamu, raamphal, raktatvatch, ram citta, ram-phal, ram-sitaphalam, rama sitha, ramaccita, ramachchita, ramachita, ramacita, ramacitta, ramapala, ramapalam, ramaphala, ramaphalamu, ramaseethapazham, ramasita, ramasitaphalamu, ramawhaya, ramphal, ramphala, ramphalo, sitaphal, tam-seetapandu, vasanta

in Indonesia: buah nona, kanowa, serba rabsa

in Japan: gyu-shin-ri

in Laos: khan tua lot

in Malaysia: lonang, lonek, nona, nona kapri

in Philippines: anonas, sarikaya

in Thailand: manong, noinang, noinong

in Vietnam: binh bat, mâng câu dai, qua na

*Annona senegalensis* Pers. (*Annona arenaria* Thonn.; *Annona arenaria* Thonn. var. *obtusa* Robyns & Ghesq.; *Annona chrysophylla* Bojer; *Annona chrysophylla* var. *porpetac* (Boiv. ex H. Baillon) Robyns & Ghesq.; *Annona porpetac* Boiv. ex Baill.; *Annona senegalensis* var. *arenaria* (Thonn.) Sillans; *Annona senegalensis* var. *chrysophylla* (Bojer) Sillans; *Annona senegalensis* var. *latifolia* Oliv.; *Annona senegalensis* var. *porpetac* (Baill.) Diels)

West Africa. Shrub, coriaceous leaves broadly ovate subcordate, greenish or yellow flowers axillary or extra-axillary, fruits ovoid, black seeds, open woodland, grassland, savanna

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 536–537. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1151, 1155. 1759, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 95. 1806, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 257. 1827, *Museum Senckenbergianum* 2: 275. 1837, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique*, sér. 2, 20: 53–53. 1843, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 341. 1882 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 67: 32–33. 1934, *Dakar Med.* 48(2): 112–116. 2003 [Antiparasitic effect of Senegalese Annonaceae used in traditional medicine.], *Vet. Parasitol.* 113(1): 73–81. 2003 [In vitro screening of two Nigerian medicinal plants (*Vernonia amygdalina* and *Annona senegalensis*) for anthelmintic activity.], *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 96(3): 507–513. 2005, *Afr. Health Sci.* 6(1): 31–35. 2006 [The in-vitro antibacterial activity of *Annona senegalensis*, *Securidaca longipedunculata* and *Steganotaenia araliacea*—Ugandan medicinal plants.], *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 112(1): 85–89. 2007 [In vivo trypanocidal activity of *Annona senegalensis* Pers. leaf extract against *Trypanosoma brucei brucei*.], *Phytomedicine.* 14(2–3): 192–195. 2007 [In vitro antidrepanocytary activity (anti-sickle cell anemia) of some congolese plants.]

(Sap of the trunk said to be irritant. Bark and roots crushed together and applied to snakebite wounds; bark chewed and smeared on fresh wounds. Pulverised dried leaves and roots applied to Guinea worm sores, the Guinea worm is a thread-worm or filarial worm. Root barks used for the treatment of diarrhea, dysentery and wound infections. Root preparations of *Annona senegalensis* claimed by traditional medicine practitioners to be effective in the treatment of sleeping sickness. Antidrepanocytary, anthelmintic and antibacterial; activity of the roots of *Annona senegalensis* on the chloroquino-resistant strain of *Plasmodium falciparum*.)

in English: custard-apple, wild custard-apple, wild soursop

in French: pomme-cannelle de brousse, pomme-cannelle du Sénégal

in Burkina Faso: barhourou, barkontahe, barkoudga, batama, bou-lansambou, dokoumi, doukouhi, dyangara, edoun-wolo, guibou, kawale, made-sounsoun, n'daga, tagasou

in Ivory Coast: amlon, karamoko sounzou, kontakpé, lomo lomo

in Kenya: ebwolo, emifwora, kumufwora, makulo, malamoto, marungiyandet, matimoko, mbokwe, mchekwa,



mlamote, mtakuma, mthonoko-bada, mtokuu, mtomoko-badha, mtomoko mwitu, mtomoko-tsaka, mtonkwe, mtope tope, mukumuti, mumuu, mutakuma, mutimoko, mutomoko, muvulu, nyabolo, obolo, omfwoora, omokera, sope tope

in Nigeria: gwanda, gwandar daji (Hausa); dukunbe ladde (Fula); anyam hul (Tiv); abo (Yoruba); uburu-ocha (Igbo)

in N. Rhodesia: mulolo

in Senegal: digor, dugor

in Southern Africa: wildesuikerappel; isiPhofu, umPhofu, umThofa, umHlalajuba (Zulu); anTzopfa (Thonga); muChingwa, muPovana, muRoro, muYembe (Shona); umTelembu (Swazi); muyembe (Tsonga: Eastern Transvaal); muembe (Venda); mokokole (Maletse dialect, Botswana); mokokonana (Ngwaketse dialect, Botswana); mokokokwenana (Kwena dialect, Botswana); moebe (Swahili)

in Tanzania: ichawele, lufila, mandopi, mbokwe, mchakwe, mchekwa, mfila, mkonola, mkonyo, mlombelombe, mlo-pelope, mpunju, mrisirisi, mtomoko, mtonkwe, mtopetope, mwitu, topetope, umukanda

in W. Africa: daga, dagan, dahan, danga

in Yoruba: abo, afon, anyandjélé, arere

*Annona senegalensis* Pers. subsp. *oulotricha* Le Thomas (*Annona arenaria* Thonn.; *Annona senegalensis* Pers.; *Annona senegalensis* var. *arenaria* (Thonn.) Sillans)

West Africa. Shrub

See *Syn. Pl.* 2: 95. 1806, *Beskrivelse af Guineeske planter* 257. 1827 and *Adansonia* n.s. 9: 100. 1969

(The sap of the trunk is said to be irritant.)

*Annona squamosa* L. (*Annona asiatica* L.; *Annona cinerea* Dunal; *Annona squamosa* Vell.; *Guanabanus squamosus* M. Gómez; *Xylopiia frutescens* Sieb. ex Presl, nom. illeg.; *Xylopiia frutescens* Aubl.; *Xylopiia glabra* L.)

Tropical America, French Guiana. Tree, thick fleshy petals, fruits greenish with a waxy bloom, black seeds; the seeds yield oil, fruits eaten when ripe

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 536–537. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition.* 1754, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1241, 1250, 1378. 1759, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 602, t. 242. 1775, *Monographie de la famille des Anonacées* 71, t. 8. 1817, *Isis oder encyclopädische Zeitung* 21: 273. 1828, *Fl. Haban.* 114. 1897 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(2/3): 700–766. 1938, *Taxon* 30: 513–514. 1981, *Cytologia* 55: 187–196. 1990, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 308–320. 1990, *Indian J. Exp. Biol.* 42(8): 803–807. 2004, *Etnoflora Yucatanense* 21: 1–63. 2004, *Fitoterapia* 76(5): 484–489. 2005, Gupta R.K. et al. “Nutritional and hypoglycemic effect of fruit pulp of *Annona squamosa* in normal healthy and alloxan-induced diabetic rabbits.” *Ann. Nutr. Metab.* 49(6): 407–413. 2005, *J. Ethnobiol. Ethnomedicine*. 2:

45. 2006, *Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Public Health.* 37(3): 532–535. 2006, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 111(3): 630–635. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Used for hypertension, jaundice and diabetes, and for women’s pains associated with menstruation. Powdered seed irritant, applied as a pesticide and anti-head lice, can cause conjunctivitis or even blindness, if applied to uterus it causes abortion; a tincture of the seeds causes dermatitis of the face and eyelids. Seeds antithyroidal, antimicrobial and cytotoxic, used for abortion; powdered seeds and leaves insecticidal; seeds, unripe fruits and leaves against insects, fungi and bacteria. Roots for dysentery and antisnake venom; root or seed paste applied on the forehead for headache; roots and leaves for diarrhea and abscesses. Leaf juice of *Annona squamosa* and leaf paste of *Datura metel* for snakebite; leaves to control wound maggots; warmed or boiled leaves applied on boils and rubbed on the body for body pain. Fruits and leaves antioxidant; fruit epicarp ash mixed with mustard oil made into a paste applied on hair to check excessive hair loss. Leaves as fish poison. Veterinary medicine, antiseptic, leaf juice or paste used in the treatment of animal wounds, ascariasis, mouth ulcers, to kill maggots and for louse infection; for ephemeral fever, leaves of *Anisomeles indica* with those of *Annona squamosa* and *Azadirachta indica* burnt close to the animal. Magico-religious beliefs, people do not allow pregnant woman to take fruit for fear of abortion.)

in English: custard apple, sugar apple, sweet sop

in Tanzania: Iombo la shure

in W. Africa: tubabu sunsun

in Rodrigues Isl.: atte

in China: fan li zhi

in India: aata, agrimakhya, ampili, amrita, amritakayida, amritaphala, amrithaphala, amrutaphala, amrytakayi, amrytakayida, amrytaphala, amuchi kaayi, amucikayi, annila, antacheecha, at, ata, atakathal, atamaram, ataphal, ata-sitaphal, ath, atha, atriya, atta, attaccakka, attachchakka, bahubijaka, behli, chagjo, chippala, cintamaram, cita, citta, cittamaram, cupakalavam, cupakarajamaram, duranji, duranji hannu, duranji mara, eang alo, ganda, ganda gaathramu, ganda gathram, gandagatra, gandagatramu, gandhagatra, gutea, jangli sharifa, konna, krishnabija, krisnabija, kaj, letcumi, letcumimaram, madar, mandargom, neoa, nilampu, nilampuccitta, pilavai-kolli, sarifa, saripha, seetapandu, seetaphal, seetha pazham, seethaphala, seethapandu, seethaphal, seethaphala, seethaphalam, seethaphalamu, sharifa, sharifah, sharilfah, shariphal, sherifa, shubha, sirpa, sirpha, sita, sita phal, sitahala, sitahannu, sitapalam, sitapandu, sitaphal, sitaphala, sitaphalamu, sitaphalo, sitapalam, sith-tha, sitha, sithapalam, subha, suda, suthakanni, sutakanni, tirilokeyam, tirilokeyamaram, vaidehivallabha

in Japan: ban-reishi

in Malaysia: buah nona, nona, séri kaya

in Nepal: aant, sarifa, shariphal

in Philippines: atis, ates, yates

in Thailand: laa nang, ma-o-cha, mak khiap, manae, manonae, na-kloh-sae, noi naa, noinae

### Anodendron A. DC. Apocynaceae

From the Greek *ano* 'upward' and *dendron* 'a tree', a liane, the plant climbs on the trees, see *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 443. 1844 and *Blumea* 41: 37–68. 1996.

*Anodendron affine* (Hook. & Arn.) Druce (*Aganosma laevis* Champ. ex Benth.; *Anodendron affine* Druce; *Anodendron affine* var. *effusum* Tsiang; *Anodendron affine* var. *pingpienense* Tsiang & P.T. Li; *Anodendron fangchengense* Tsiang & P.T. Li; *Anodendron laeve* (Champ. ex Benth.) Maxim. ex Franch. & Sav.; *Anodendron loheri* Merr.; *Anodendron salicifolium* Tsiang & P.T. Li; *Anodendron suishaense* Hayata; *Epigynum laevigatum* Hook.f.; *Holarrhena affinis* Hook. & Arn.)

China, Bangladesh, Japan, Philippines. Liana, vine, evergreen, watery sap, small tubular lemon yellowish white flowers borne in panicles, thick divaricate follicles

See *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 62. 1811, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 198. 1837, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 69, 77. 1837, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 335. 1852, *Enumeratio Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium ...* 1(2): 315. 1875 and *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 6: 29–30, pl. 7. 1916, *Rep. Bot. Exch. Club Brit. Isles* 4(Suppl. 2) 1916: 605. 1917, *Sunyatsenia* 2(2): 128–129, pl. 26. 1934, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 11(4): 378–379, pl. 48. 1973, *Phytochemistry* 31(10): 3547–3551. 1992, *Phytochemistry* 33(2): 457–459. 1993, *CNS Drug Reviews* 11(2): 141–150. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 108(1): 59–67. 2006

(Fresh leaves antiinflammatory, antioxidant, anxiolytic, neuroprotectives; flavonoids, cardenolides glycosides from the seeds and leaves. Medicinal baths, whole plant for rheumatism.)

in English: common anodendron, loose flower anodendron, Pingpien anodendron, willow-leaf anodendron

in China: shan teng

in Japan: kurumi-kanda, saka-ki-kazura, sakaki-kazura

*Anodendron candolleianum* Wight (*Anodendron rubescens* (Teijsm. & Binn.) Teijsm. & Binn.; *Anodendron rubescens* Teijsm. & Binn.; *Anodendron scandens* (Hassk.) Pichon; *Dendrocharis rubescens* Teijsm. & Binn.; *Ecdysanthera rubescens* (Teijsm. & Binn.) Boerl.; *Ecdysanthera rubescens* Boerl.; *Ecdysanthera scandens* Hassk.)

Borneo. Slender climber

See *Catalogus Plantarum in Horto Botanico Bogoriensi Culturarum Alter* 309. 1844, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 4: t. 1309. 1848, *Natuurk. Tijdschr. Ned.-Indië* 25: 403. 1863, *Cat. Hort. Bot. Bogor.*: 127. 1866, *Handl. Fl. Ned. Ind.* (Boerlage) 2(2): 398. 1899 and *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, II, 20: 191. 1948

(Stem juice mixed with water drunk for stomachache.)

in Sarawak: akar kikat, akar nirwali

*Anodendron paniculatum* A. DC. (*Anodendron lanceolatum* King & Gamble; *Anodendron manubriatum* Merr.; *Anodendron moluccanum* Miq.; *Anodendron paniculatum* (Roxb.) A. DC.; *Anodendron rhinosporum* Thwaites; *Anodendron sutepense* Kerr; *Anodendron tenuiflorum* (Miq.) Miq.; *Echites manubriatus* Wall., nom. inval.; *Echites paniculatus* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Echites parviflorus* Roxb.; *Echites polyanthus* Wall., nom. inval.; *Echites trichotomus* Desf., nom. rej.; *Epigynum parviflorum* (Roxb.) Hook.f.; *Ichnocarpus paniculatus* Moon, nom. nud.; *Strophanthus balansae* Franch.; *Tabernaemontana tenuiflora* Miq.)

Tropical Asia, India. Liana, huge, snake-like climber, twining, creeping, small white or yellowish tubular flowers, terminal or axillary panicles, large paired follicles, small flattened seeds wind-dispersed, long white silky coma, invasive

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 17, 20. 1832, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.*: 194. 1860, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 444. 1844, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 140. 1869, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 666. 1882 and *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 74(2): 490. 1908, *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 7: 333. 1912, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1937: 94. 1937, *Ethnology* 9(1): 68–84. 1970, *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology* 24: 48. 1986, *Kew Bulletin* 48: 139–142. 1993

(Toxic, lethal. Obnoxious odor. Roots a bitter tonic, often a substitute for ipecac; root bark decoction used for placental problems. Watery milky juice antiseptic, used for bone fracture, rheumatism. Leaves eaten by pregnant women for abortion.)

in English: Andamanese bow string plant

in India: anantapur, atukudu theega, kaka-kodi, kavali, kavli, kiti, lamtani, maniballi, manibilu, pharako, sarakkodi, theikelki, theikelkisuak, visakhapatnam, warangal

in Hawaii: kanik paras, kaniki parasi

in Pacific: moh

in Tahiti: liane parachute

### Anoectochilus Blume Orchidaceae

Greek *anoiktos* 'open' and *cheilos* 'a lip, margin', referring to the appearance of the labellum; see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 8: 411–412. 1825.

***Anoectochilus elatus*** Lindl.

India. Terrestrial, purple to reddish flowers

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 1: 178. 1857

(Plant water extract used in case of chest and abdominal pains.)

***Anoectochilus formosanus*** Hayata

Taiwan.

See *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 4: 101, pl. 53. 1914, *American Journal of Chinese Medicine* 28(1): 87–96. 2000, *PT. Phytotherapy Research* 17(1): 30–33. 2003, *Phytomedicine* 11(6): 509–15. 2004, *Journal of Biomedical Science* 11: 928–939. 2004, *Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology and Physiology* 31: 620–625. 2004, *International Journal of Applied Science and Engineering* 3(3): 175–178. 2005, *Phytomedicine* 12(6–7): 453–460. 2005, *Phytomedicine* 13(5): 366–370. 2006, *Phytotherapy Research* 21(1): 58–61. 2006

(Whole plant, fresh or dried, boiled in water and taken orally in the treatment of chest and abdominal pains, digestive diseases, tumors, snakebites, diabetes, nephritis, fever, kidney troubles, hypertension, cardiovascular diseases, impotence, liver and spleen disorder and pleurodynia. Antioxidant, cancer-prevention, hepatoprotective, in vivo antitumoral and immunostimulating/immunomodulating activity. A nutraceutical herbal tea.)

in English: golden line lotus, king medicine

***Anoectochilus koshunensis*** Hayata (*Odontochilus koshunensis* (Hayata) S.S. Ying)

Taiwan, Koshun.

See *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 4: 104, f. 54. 1914, *Col. Ill. Orch. Taiwan* 1: 64. 1996

(Hypertension, diabetes, nephritis, snakebites, antitumor or tumor-prevention activities.)

***Anoectochilus setaceus*** Blume (*Anoectochilus aureus* K. Koch & Lauche; *Anoectochilus frederici-augusti* Rchb.f.; *Anoectochilus latomaculatus* Blume; *Anoectochilus lobbianus* Planch.; *Anoectochilus regalis* Blume; *Anoectochilus regalis* H. Low ex C. Morren; *Anoectochilus roxburghii* (Wall.) Lindl. ex Wall.; *Anoectochilus roxburghii* var. *regalis* (Blume) Pradhan; *Anoectochilus setaceopictus* K. Koch & Lauche; *Anoectochilus setaceus* Lindl., nom. illeg.; *Anoectochilus setaceus* (Blume) Lindl.; *Anoectochilus xanthophyllus* Planch.; *Anoectochilus yungianus* S.Y. Hu; *Chrysobaphus roxburghii* Wall.; *Orchis picta* Reinw. ex Lindl., nom. inval.; *Zeuxine roxburghii* (Wall.) M. Hiroe)

Vietnam. Terrestrial herb, lip white, flowers pinkish-brown, sepals and petals brownish pink, in deep wet places, deep shade

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 411. 1825, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 23: t. 2010. 1837, *J. Proc. Linn. Soc.*,

*Bot.* 1: 179. 1857 and *Quart. J. Taiwan Mus.* 24: 257. 1971, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114(2): 141–145. 2007

(Antihyperglycemic. Used to treat tracheitis, liver diseases, nervous breakdown.)

in Sri Lanka: vanaraja, wana-rajaja, wanarajaja

in Vietnam: lan kim tuyen

**Anogeissus (DC.) Wall. ex Guill., Perr. & A. Rich. Combretaceae**

Greek *ano* 'upward' and *geisson* 'tile', referring to the fruiting heads, to the compressed two-winged nuts, see *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 16. 1828, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4014. 1831, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1(7): 279–280. 1832 and *Kew Bulletin* 33(4): 555–566. 1979, *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 17: 655–656. 1993.

***Anogeissus acuminata*** (Roxb. ex DC.) Guill., Perr. & A. Rich. (*Anogeissus acuminata* Wall., nom. inval.; *Anogeissus acuminata* (Roxb. ex DC.) Wall. ex Guillem. & Perr.; *Anogeissus acuminata* var. *lanceolata* Wall. ex C.B. Clarke; *Anogeissus harmandii* Pierre; *Anogeissus lanceolata* (Wall. ex C.B. Clarke) Wall. ex Prain; *Anogeissus pendula* Edgew.; *Anogeissus pierrei* Gagnep.; *Anogeissus tonkinensis* Gagnep.; *Conocarpus acuminatus* Roxb. ex DC.)

Cambodia, India, Laos. Canopy trees, long straight trunk without buttresses, dark grey bark, subopposite or alternate leaves usually planar, young leaves silvery with long silky hairs

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 176–177. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 17. 1828, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4014. 1831, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1(7): 280. 1832, *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* xxi. (1853) 171. 1832–1864, *The Flora of British India* 2(5): 451. 1878 and *Bengal Plants* 1: 480. 1903, *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 3: 280–281. 1916, *Kew Bull.* 33: 563–565. 1979, *China Pl. Red Data Book* 1: 220–221. 1992, *J. Nat. Prod.* 57(7): 896–904. 1994, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 21: 284–285. 1997

(Cytotoxic. Powdered seeds decoction in dysentery. Bark decoction drunk for colic pain, dysentery, diarrhea, stomatitis; bark infusion for washing ulcers, skin burns and sprains; bark juice used externally on cuts and wounds as hemostatic; powder of the dry bark used orally with the fruit of *Terminalia chebula* and common salt as an appetizer. Veterinary medicine, crushed seeds given to cattle to increase milk quantity.)

in English: buttontree

in Bangladesh: itchri

in China: yu lü mu

in India: barsur, bhucakramu, bhuchakaramu, bhuchakramu, bu-chakaram, budhakarum, chunrara, dhak, dhakara,



dhanda, dhao, dhau, dhauk, dhaukla, dhauo, dhaura, dhauro, dhavra, dhok, dhokara, dhokdo, dhokla, dhokra, dhuwali, endruk, goriya, indrakh, kardhai, namai, numma, nunnera, paachi chettu, paachi maanu, pachi manu, pachiman, pachimanu, pacimanu, panchman, pansu, pasu, pasu chettu, pauchinan, pausi, pedda manu, phansi, phasi, yon, zai-rum, zairum

in SE Asia: ang kha nhe, ben mon, chakwa, choeung chap thom, en mon, heo, hio, hypunsha, ram sin, soy chhmol, soy nhi, takhian-nu, yon, yung

in Thailand: mak piak, sang kham, ta baek, ta khian nu

*Anogeissus latifolia* (Roxb.) Bedd. (*Anogeissus latifolia* Wall. ex Bedd.; *Anogeissus latifolia* Wall.; *Anogeissus latifolia* (Roxb. ex DC.) Wall. ex Guill. & Perr.; *Anogeissus latifolia* (Roxb. ex DC.) Wall. ex Bedd.; *Anogeissus latifolia* Wall. ex Guill. & Perr.; *Anogeissus latifolia* var. *glabra* C.B. Clarke; *Anogeissus latifolia* var. *tomentosa* Haines; *Anogeissus latifolia* var. *villosa* C.B. Clarke; *Conocarpus latifolius* Roxb. ex DC.; *Conocarpus latifolius* Roxb.)

India. Tree, erect, smooth grey bark, creamy greenish flowers in dense globose heads on an axillary or terminal peduncle, persistent calyx, fruit a 2-winged pseudoachene, flowers pollen source for bees, foliage fodder for cattle and buffaloes, silk-worms fed on leaves, contains tannins and flavonoids, used for tanning hides and dyeing textiles

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 16–17. 1828, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4015. 1831, *Fl. Seneg. Tent.* 1(7): 280. 1832, *Fl. Sylv. S. Ind.* 1: t. 15. 1869, *The Flora of British India* 2: 450. 1878 and Haines, Henry Haselfoot (1867–1945), *A forest flora of Chota Nagpur including Gangpur and the Santal-Parganahs.* 364. Calcutta, Superintendent government printing, India, 1910, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 82: 229–237. 2002, *Acta Pharm.* 54: 331–338. 2004, *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 27(8): 1266–1269. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Boiled gum eaten for stomach disorders and as a tonic; gum mixed with water given for leucorrhea. Bitter bark antiulcer, antiinflammatory, astringent, wound healing, gastroprotective, antioxidant, antibacterial, for gastric disorders, colic, stomach and skin diseases, cough, diarrhea; bark decoction in liver complaints; bark paste applied on body swellings and paralysis; bark juice given for scabies, cold, asthma and cough; stem bark paste given after delivery to expel placenta, postpartum remedy; paste made from roasted bark applied on boils, ulcers, sores, wounds and itching, snakebites and scorpion stings; dried stem bark powder given or diarrhea, made into a paste applied on forehead to relieve headache. Pungent root decoction taken in stomachache and biliousness; root paste applied in skin diseases. Veterinary medicine, stem bark ground with leaves of *Euphorbia hirta* applied on horn cancer; stem bark and roots crushed and the extract given for tympany; stem bark of *Acacia leucophloea* along with that of *Anogeissus latifolia* pounded and the extract given for ephemeral fever; to expel ticks, seed extract sprayed in the cattle shed or seeds powdered, boiled and decoction used for bathing cattle; seeds

along with roots of *Aristolochia bracteata* pounded, boiled in water and the decoction given in insect bite.)

in English: axle wood, axle wood tree, Indian sumach

in India: baka, bakali, bakla, bakli, bankil, bankli, bejal, bejjada mara, bejjal, bejjalu, bejjeri, bellundoo, bellundu, big-giri, bijal, chal, chhal, chiru manu, chirumaanu, chirumanu, daura, dawnra, dawra, dhamda, dhamod, dhamoda, dhamora, dhao, dhaonta, dhaora, dhaoya, dhau, dhauda, dhaudo, dhaunda, dhaura, dhauri, dhauta, dhava, dhavada, dhavah, dhavala, dhavda, dhavdo, dhaw, dhawa, dhawada, dhawadi, dhawda, dhebri, dhibedi, dhinduga, dho, dhokla, dhow-safed, dhurandhara, dhuri, dindaga, dindal, dindala, dindallu, dindalu mara, dindhlu, dindiga, dindlu, dindu, dindulu, dinduga, dividagu, dohu, dridhataru, ekariyam, ekariyamaram, elama, gatty gum, gaura, ghata, ghatty gum, gul-e-dhawa, gum chatti, gum thirumanu, hesel, jejjalu, kalkancharam, karla, kashaya, madhuratvacha, madhuratvaka, malakanniram, malukkanniram, marukanchiram, marukkanniram, mazhkanjiram, nakam, namai, nanditaru, nemianmaram, njama, pandura, pandutaru, pisacavrksa, pishachavriksha, pitaphala, shakatakhyia, shiri-manu, shirimanu, shrivaaru, shushkanga, shushkavriksha, sirimaanu, sirimanu, sthira, tara, thirumaanu, tintukam, tintukanka, tintukim, tirapu, tiruman, tirumanu, vakavriksha (vaka, crane; vriksha, tree), vakkali, vedma, vekkali, velnaga-maram, velama, vellai naga, vellai-nagai, vellainagai, vellainakai, vellainakam, vellainamai, vellama, vellanaga, vellanagai, vellanamai, vellanava, vellay naga, vellaynaga, vel-laynagulu, venkali, vennakai, vetkali, yelama

in Nepal: baddhayero

in Thailand: takhian-nu

in Vietnam: raam

*Anogeissus leiocarpa* Guill. & Perr. (*Anogeissus leiocarpa* (DC.) Guill. & Perr.; *Anogeissus leiocarpa* fo. *grandiflora* Engl. & Diels; *Anogeissus leiocarpa* fo. *parviflora* Hochst. ex Engl. & Diels; *Anogeissus leiocarpa* var. *schimper* (Hochst. ex Hutch. & Dalziel) Aubrév.; *Anogeissus leiocarpus* (DC.) Guill. & Perr.; *Anogeissus schimper* Hochst. ex Hutch. & Dalziel; *Conocarpus leiocarpa* DC.; *Conocarpus parviflorus* Hochst.; *Conocarpus schimper* Hochst.)

West Africa. Small tree, peeling stems reddish-brown, bark cracked, twigs and leaves covered by a dense pubescence, grey-green papery alternate leaves, dense ovoid inflorescence, flowers greenish yellow with strong sweet scent, fruit a rounded yellowish to reddish brown 2-winged samara

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 16. 1828, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 280, t. 65. 1832 and *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] i. 227. 1927, *Economic Botany* 18(3): 266–269. 1964, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 4: 75–98. 1981, *Economic Botany* 44 (3): 382–390. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 67: 225–228. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Fitoterapia* 76(2): 264–268. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336, 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99:

273–279. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105: 387–399. 2006

(Bark, leaves and roots antimicrobial, antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, antiallergic, tonic, anthelmintic, astringent, anticarcinogenic, antimutagenic, antifungal; seeds bactericidal and fungicidal. Bark used for cough and jaundice; powdered bark and a bark decoction to treat wounds, eczema, psoriasis, anthrax, carbuncles, boils and ulcers; stem bark together with fruits of *Tamarindus indica* boiled together and taken for the treatment of jaundice. Decoction of young leaves for infant diarrhea; a decoction of the leaves or leafy twigs used against yellow fever, jaundice, different kinds of hepatitis, common cold and headache, hemorrhoids and skin diseases. Roots or leafy twigs decoction for fever, fleshy roots used against labor pains and to accelerate wound healing. Fruit and roots febrifuge, anthelmintic. Veterinary medicine, seeds bactericidal and fungicidal. Holy tree.)

in French: bouleau d'Afrique

in Benin: agni, anyi, ayin, binasélimébou, cooli, haleketé, héhé, hihihaye, hili-maye, hlihon, kakala, kakara, kalékélé, karosoufa, klue, kodioli, kodolil, marékè, moussii, siga, sira, tipoupéyè

in Burkina Faso: bou-siébou, glaingn, kalama, kolioli, lakougo, lakou-qô, n'galama, ngalama, siiga (= the soul), silga

in Central African Republic: ésé, tara, tarra

in Congo: dakalya

in Ghana: sinsinrah, siirak

in Guinea: godioli, kerekete, kodyoli, krèkètè, krekrete

in Ivory Coast: bouhiébau, gla, gonga, guiméni, kakaleina, kalama, kalima, krékété, maréké, mariki, niouléplai, nioutepiaï, piéga, sigha, sinki

in Mali: bamba, bang boua, dieisse, gaama, n'galama, nan-kama, ngalama, nkalama, poupougou, signan, sigulu, sindia, sindian

in Mauritania: kojoli

in Niger: akôku, gonga, kodioli, marke, maréké

in Nigeria: ainy, annum, anyi, atara, dhyaka, kalama, klihon, kodioli, kojoli, maréké, marike, marke, orin-odan, tasu

in Senegal: gèd, godoli, hodoli, kalama, kédéli, kodoli, mar-amor, mésoko roduni, ngalama, ngédan, ngèd

in Togo: bussè, hudulia, kudulia, nassieg, sissighè, sissig

in W. Africa: marke, ngalama

in Yoruba: ayin, orinodan

### Anonidium Engl. & Diels Annonaceae

The name means 'like *Annona*', but with a diminutive meaning, see *Notizbl. Königl. Bot. Gart. Berlin* 3: 50, 56. 1900.

*Anonidium mannii* (D. Oliver) Engl. & Diels (*Anonidium friesianum* Exell; *Annona mannii* D. Oliver; *Annona mannii* D. Oliver; *Anonidium mannii* Engl. & Diels; *Uvaria crassipetala* Engler ex Engler & Diels)

Tropical Africa, Cameroon. Tree, yellow green flowers, persistent calyx, edible fruit matures after it falls to the ground, bonobos (pygmy chimpanzees, *Pan paniscus*) food

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 536–537. 1753, *Twi Mmeseusem, Mpena-ahansia Mmoaano*. [Printed for the Basel German Evangelical Missionary Society.] Basel 1879, Rev. J.G. Christaller, *A dictionary of the Asante and Fante language called Tshi* (Chwee, Twi). Basel 1881 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 6: 37. 1901, Rudolf Zeller, *Die Goldgewichte von Asante*. Leipzig und Berlin 1912, Eva L.R. Meyerowitz, *The Sacred State of the Akan*. London 1951, A.B. Ellis, *The Tshi-Speaking Peoples of the Gold Coast of West Africa*. Oosterhout 1966, Dennis M. Warren, *The Techiman-Bono of Ghana*. An ethnography of an Akan society. Dubuque, Iowa 1975, M.C. McLeod, *The Asante*. [British Museum Exhibition Catalogue.] London 1981, J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d'Afrique Centrale*. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris 1985, Y. Tailfer, *La Forêt dense d'Afrique centrale*. CTA, Ede/Wageningen 1989, *International Journal of Botany* 4(2): 176–185. 2008

(Bark laxative, purgative, astringent, antidote, analgesic, anti-inflammatory, for female infertility, menstrual cycle, spasm, colic, gastro-intestinal affections, diarrhea, dysentery, stomach troubles, arthritis, rheumatism, epilepsy; pulp fruit for toothache, local application. Ritual, ceremonial, magico-religious beliefs, to protect a house and its occupants, to ward off evil spirits and ghosts.)

in Cameroon: bombi, ebom, mbé, ombé

in Central African Republic: mobe, mobé, mobéi, mobéli

in Congo: bob, isor-la-muda, mobei, mube, mubê, obe, obê, obeï, obeye, taku, tau

in Gabon: ebom, yanda

in Ghana: asumpa

in Nigeria: ewura-igbo, ewuro-igbo, ewúrò-igbó, imido, keche buchu, ogedegbo, oghedegbo

in Zaire: anguta, bimbo, bobimbo, boiingo, bolingo, bombaie, bombi, bondenge, libombi, meombi, moombi, mulolo wa ditu, njuwe, tshikolokosa, tshiomki

### Anopyxis Pierre ex Engl. Rhizophoraceae

From the Greek *ano* 'upward' and *pyxis* 'a small box', referring to an erect capsule, see *Hist. Veg. Afr.* 49. t. 14. 1807 and *Nat. Pflanzenfam. Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] II. (1900) 49. 1900, *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.* sér. 5, 2[3]: 262. 1908 [1907–1908 publ. Jul 1908].

**Anopyxis ealaensis** (De Wild.) Sprague (*Pynaertia ealaensis* De Wild.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Études de systématique et de géographie botaniques sur la flore de Bas- et du Moyen-Congo* 5(2): 262, t. 84. 1908 [1907–1908 publ. Jul 1908] [*Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot. sér. 5*], *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1909: 311. 1909

(Leaves analgesic, febrifuge, applied to sores and skin infections.)

**Anopyxis klaineana** (Pierre) Engler (*Macarisia klaineana* Pierre)

Tropical Africa.

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris*. Paris, sér. 2, i. 75. 1898–1899 and *Nat. Pflanzenfam. Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] II. (1900) 49. 1900

(Antiseptic, analgesic.)

in Cameroon: boma, noudougou

in Congo: pamiel

in Central Africa: moboma, paliel

in Gabon: evam

in Ivory Coast: bodioa

in Nigeria: arugbo, otutu (Yoruba); ekiawa (Edo); ake (Ijaw)

### Anplectrum A. Gray Melastomataceae

Greek *a* ‘negative’ and *plektron* ‘a spur, cock’s spur’, see *Flora* xiv. 502. 1831, *U.S. Explor. Exped. Bot. Phan.* (C. Wilkes Expl. Exped.) [15]1: 597. 1854.

**Anplectrum divaricatum** Triana

S Asia.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 28(1): 84. 1871–1872

(Leaves decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay names: kenduduk halus, lidah kopok, lidah kuching

**Anplectrum glaucum** Triana

SE Asia.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 28(1): 84. 1871–1872

(Leaves febrifuge; for malaria, pound the leaves and poultice.)

Malay names: danai bukit, kayu metah, sendukok akar

### Anredera Juss. Basellaceae

Possibly from a personal name or derived from the Spanish word *enredadera* ‘creeping plant, climbing plant’, see *Genera Plantarum* 84. 1789.

**Anredera cordifolia** (Tenore) Steenis (*Boussingaultia cordata* Sprengel; *Boussingaultia cordifolia* Tenore; *Boussingaultia gracilis* Miers; *Boussingaultia gracilis* f. *pseudobaselloides* Hauman; *Boussingaultia gracilis* fo. *typica* Hauman; *Boussingaultia gracilis* var. *pseudobaselloides* (Hauman) L.H. Bailey)

South America. Climbing, vine, twining, liana, succulent, fleshy rhizomes, thick wart-like aerial tubers, fleshy leaves, white scented flowers, leaves cooked used as a spinach, invasive, fast growing pest

See *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 454. 1791, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 7: 194. 1825, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 19: 355. 1853, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 2: 161, pl. 18. 1864, *Bull. Roy. Soc. Toscanaortic.* 207. 1895 and *Anales Museo Nacional de Historia Natural de Buenos Aires* 33: 355–356. 1925, *Manual of Cultivated Plants* 368. 1949, *Fl. Malesiana, Ser. I, Spermatoph.* 5(3): 303. 1957, Lu Dequan. *Basellaceae*. In: Tang Changlin, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 26: 43–47. 1996, *Fl. Ecuador* 55: 57–83. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 96(3): 515–519. 2005, *New Zealand Plant Protection* 58: 169–173. 2005

(Bulbils, leaves and roots antiinflammatory, antiviral, antibacterial, anti-ulcer and hepatoprotective.)

in English: bridal wreath, cascade creeper, Gulf Madeira vine, heartleaf Madeira vine, lamb’s tail, Madeira vine, mignonette vine

in Hawaii: ‘uala hupe

in French: patate d’Amérique

in China: luo kui shu

**Anredera vesicaria** (Lam.) C.F. Gaertn. (*Anredera leptostachys* (Moq.) Steenis; *Anredera scandens* (L.) Moq.; *Anredera scandens* (L.) Sm.; *Anredera spicata* J.F. Gmel.; *Basella vesicaria* Lam.; *Boussingaultia leptostachys* Moq.; *Polygonum scandens* L.)

Central America. A small or large vine, many-branched, climbing over shrubs, flowers whitish somewhat fragrant, racemes very dense

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 272, 359–365. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 382. 1785, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 454. 1791, *Supplementum Carpologiae* 176. 1807, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 39: *Anredera* n. 1. 1818[1819], *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 7: 194. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 229–230. 1849 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1(2): 23. 1904, *Bulletin de l’Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 23: 22. 1913, *Fl. Jamaica* 3: 174 (1914, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 214–217. 1946, *Flora Malesiana: Series I: Spermatophyta* 5: 302. 1957, *Sida* 3(2): 118. 1967, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 6(2): 176. 1971, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 66(2):



109–115. 1979, *Economic Botany* 53(2): 144–160. 1999, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 395–396. 2001

(Antiinflammatory, astringent, for the treatment of diarrhea, bone fractures and large wounds; tuberous roots used as a poultice applied to boils; an infusion of the succulent leaves used for shampooing the hair.)

in English: climbing false buckwheat, cuban ivy, hedge smartweed, Texas Madeira vine

in El Salvador: suelda con suelda

in China: duan xu luo kui shu

### Ansellia Lindley Orchidaceae

In honor of the British (b. Hertford) botanical collector John Ansell, d. 1847 (d. London), gardener, traveller, from 1841 to 1842 with the German botanist Theodor Vogel (1812–1841) on Capt. Allen's Niger Expedition; see William Allen (1793–1864) and Thomas Richard Heywood Thomson, *A narrative of the expedition ... to the River Niger, in 1841*. London 1848; Joseph Vallot (1854–1925), “Études sur la flore du Sénégal.” in *Bull. Soc. Bot. de France*. 29: 168–238. Paris 1882; Ronald William John Keay, “Botanical Collectors in West Africa prior to 1860.” in *Comptes Rendus A.E.T.F.A.T.* 55–68. Lisbon 1962; Ludolf Christian Treviranus (1779–1864), in *Linnaea*. 16: 533–560. 1842; J.F. Schön & Samuel Crowther, *Journals of the Expedition up the Niger in 1841*. London 1848; John Lindley, in *Edwards's Botanical Register*. 30: sub t. 12. 1844; Beatrice Khayota, “The genus *Ansellia* Lindley.” *The Kew Magazine* 10(1): 27–35. February 1993; F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa*. 5. Utrecht 1971.

*Ansellia africana* Lindl. (*Ansellia africana* var. *australis* Summerh.; *Ansellia africana* var. *nilotica* Baker; *Ansellia confusa* N.E. Br.; *Ansellia congoensis* Rodigas; *Ansellia gigantea* Rchb.f. var. *gigantea*; *Ansellia gigantea* var. *nilotica* (Baker) Summerh.; *Ansellia humilis* Bull.; *Ansellia nilotica* (Baker) N.E. Br.)

Trop. & S. Africa. Succulent, rarely terrestrial or lithophytic, pseudobulb epiphyte, stem yellowish, very sweetly scented flowers, inflorescence much-branched, perianth green-yellow outside

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 30: sub t. 12. 1844, *Lindenia* 2: 36. 1886 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 159–172. 1985, *Bulletin of the Hiroshima Botanical Garden* 11: 1–121. 1989

(Pseudobulb aphrodisiac, febrifuges, for diarrhea; stem with leaves for nausea, ear treatment; stem, leaf, root for pulmonary troubles. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, superstitions, love charm by young males going courting (cane and roots, if you want to attract the one you love, you must chew them at midnight, then spit them out while saying the name of your love), antidote for bad dreams and to ward off lightning.)

in English: Ansell's orchid, leopard orchid, sugar cane of the monkey

in Nigeria: muruchin doka

in South Africa: imfe nkauw, imfeyenkawu, luiperdorgidee

in Tanzania: ibwe le teta, kiandama

### Antennaria Gaertn. Asteraceae

Latin *antenna* ‘a feeler, sailyard’, referring to the pappus; see Joseph Gaertner, *De fructibus et seminibus plantarum* 2(3): 410, t. 167, fig. 3. 1791 and *Syst. Bot.* 7: 300–313. 1982, *Syst. Bot.* 9: 74–83. 1984, *Syst. Bot.* 12: 305–319. 1987, *Biol. Zentralbl.* 106: 683–698. 1987, *Canad. J. Bot.* 68: 1389–1397. 1990, *Arctic Alpine Res.* 25: 150–159. 1993, *Canad. J. Bot.* 71: 1589–1604. 1993, *Amer. J. Bot.* 83: 516–527. 1996.

*Antennaria anaphaloides* Rydb. (*Antennaria anaphaloides* var. *straminea* B. Boivin; *Antennaria pulcherrima* (Hook.) Greene subsp. *anaphaloides* (Rydb.) W.A. Weber; *Antennaria pulcherrima* var. *anaphaloides* (Rydb.) G.W. Douglas)

North America. Herb, perennial

See *Pittonia* 3(16D): 176. 1897 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 409–410. 1900, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 80(3–4): 120. 1953, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 94(4): 521. 1967, *The Southwestern Naturalist* 18(3): 317–318. 1973, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 64(11): 2726. 1986

(For dermatological problems.)

in English: pearly pussytoes, tall pussytoes

*Antennaria dioica* (L.) Gaertn. (*Antennaria dioica* (L.) Gaertn. var. *hyperborea* (D. Don) Greene; *Antennaria hyperborea* D. Don; *Antennaria insularis* Greene; *Antennaria montana* Gray; *Antennaria parviflora* Nutt.; *Gnaphalium dioicum* L.)

North America, Northern and Central Europe. Perennial herb, rosette of basal spoon-shaped leaves, clusters of white pink flower heads

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 850–857. 1753, *De fructibus et seminibus plantarum* 2(3): 410. 1791, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 458. 1821, *English Botany Suppl.*: pl. 2640. 1831, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 406. 1841, *Pittonia* 3(18B): 176. 1898 and *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 60(6): 864–872. 1975, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 62(2): 229–234. 1977, *Taxon* 26: 257–274. 1977, *Taxon* 29: 538–542. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 857–860. 1981, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja*: Sarja A II, *Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 67(2): 206–210. 1982, *Systematic Botany* 9: 74–83. 1984, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 1619–1622. 1990, *Candollea* 45: 439–446. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad)

76: 473–476. 1991, *Berichte des Geobotanischen Institutes der Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule Stiftung Rübel* 58: 192–211. 1992, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 18/19: 6–8. 1992, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 79(2): 135–139. 1994

(Antitussive, astringent, cholagogue, diuretic, eye medicine and emollient, used in the treatment of chest complaints, tonsillitis, bronchitis, hepatitis, dysentery, diarrhea, liver, gall bladder complaints, bilious conditions, stimulates the flow of gastric juices and pancreatic secretions.)

in English: catsfoot, cudweed, littleleaf pussytoes, mountain everlasting, small-leaf pussytoes, stoloniferous pussytoes

***Antennaria howellii*** Greene (*Antennaria neglecta* subsp. *howellii* (Greene) Hultén; *Antennaria neglecta* var. *howellii* (Greene) Cronquist; *Antennaria neodioica* subsp. *howellii* (Greene) R.J. Bayer)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Pittonia* 3(16C): 173–174. 1897 and *Leaflets of Western Botany* 6(2): 43. 1950, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 211. 1965, *Arkiv för Botanik, Andra Serien* 7(1): 136. 1967[1968], *Systematic Botany* 9(1): 81. 1984, *Rhodora* 97: 1–8. 1995

(Analgesic.)

in English: Howell's pussytoes

***Antennaria howellii*** Greene subsp. ***howellii*** (*Antennaria callilepis* Greene)

*Antennaria eximia* Greene; *Antennaria neglecta* Greene subsp. *howellii* (Greene) Hultén; *Antennaria neglecta* Greene var. *howellii* (Greene) Cronquist; *Antennaria neodioica* Greene subsp. *howellii* (Greene) Bayer)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Pittonia* 3(16C): 173–174. 1897 and *Ottawa Naturalist* 17(12): 201–202. 1904, *Ottawa Naturalist* 20(4): 71. 1906, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 6(2): 43. 1950, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 211. 1965, *Arkiv för Botanik, Andra Serien* 7(1): 136. 1967[1968], *Canad. J. Genet. Cytol.* 28: 468–475. 1986, *Syst. Bot.* 12: 305–319. 1987, *Systematic Botany* 9(1): 81. 1984, *Rhodora* 90: 133–137. 1988, *Rhodora* 97: 1–8. 1995

(Analgesic.)

in English: Howell's pussytoes

***Antennaria howellii*** Greene subsp. ***neodioica*** (Greene) R.J. Bayer (*Antennaria alsinoides* Greene; *Antennaria grandis* (Fernald) House; *Antennaria neglecta* Greene var. *attenuata* (Fernald) Cronquist; *Antennaria neglecta* var. *neodioica* (Greene) Cronquist; *Antennaria neodioica* Greene; *Antennaria neodioica* var. *attenuata* Fernald; *Antennaria neodioica* var. *chlorophylla* Fernald; *Antennaria neodioica* var. *grandis* Fernald; *Antennaria neodioica* var. *interjecta*

Fernald; *Antennaria neodioica* var. *rupicola* (Fernald) Fernald; *Antennaria obovata* E.E. Nelson; *Antennaria rhodantha* Fernald; *Antennaria rupicola* Fernald; *Antennaria russellii* B. Boivin)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Pittonia* 3(16C, 16E): 173–174, 184. 1897, *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History* 28(8): 245. 1898, *Botanical Gazette* 27(3): 213. 1899, *Rhodora* 1(4): 73–74. 1899, *Pittonia* 4(21B): 83–84. 1899 and *Rhodora* 16(187): 132. 1914, *New York State Museum Bulletin* 188: 60, 63. 1916, *Rhodora* 23(276): 296–298. 1921[1922], *Rhodora* 35(418): 345. 1933, *Rhodora* 47(557): 184. 1945, *Syst. Bot.* 7: 309. 1982, *Brittonia* 41(4): 397. 1989, *Manual of the Vascular Plants of Northeastern United States and Adjacent Canada* (ed. 2) 863. 1991

(Infusion of herb taken after childbirth.)

in English: field pussytoes, Howell's pussytoes

***Antennaria neglecta*** Greene (*Antennaria athabascensis* Greene; *Antennaria campestris* Rydb.; *Antennaria campestris* var. *athabascensis* (Greene) B. Boivin; *Antennaria chelonica* Lunell; *Antennaria erosa* Greene; *Antennaria howellii* var. *athabascensis* (Greene) B. Boivin; *Antennaria howellii* var. *campestris* (Rydb.) B. Boivin; *Antennaria longifolia* Greene; *Antennaria lunellii* Greene; *Antennaria nebrascensis* Greene; *Antennaria neglecta* var. *athabascensis* (Greene) Roy L. Taylor & MacBryde; *Antennaria neglecta* var. *campestris* (Rydb.) Steyerl.; *Antennaria neglecta* var. *simplex* Peck; *Antennaria parvula* Greene; *Antennaria wilsonii* Greene)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(6): 304. 1897, *Pittonia* 3(16C): 173–174. 1897 and *New York State Museum Bulletin* 67(Bot. 6): 33. 1903, *Ottawa Naturalist* 19(10): 197. 1906, *American Midland Naturalist* 2: 78–81, 126. 1911, *Rhodora* 38(450): 230. 1936, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 80(3–4): 121. 1953, *Rhodora* 62(737): 131. 1960, *Phytologia* 23: 59. 1972, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 56(2): 185. 1978, *Syst. Bot.* 7: 308. 1982

(Used for coughs, colds, bruises.)

in English: field pussytoes

***Antennaria parvifolia*** Nutt. (*Antennaria aprica* Greene; *Antennaria aprica* var. *aureola* (Lunell) J.W. Moore; *Antennaria aprica* var. *minuscula* (B. Boivin) B. Boivin; *Antennaria aureola* (Lunell) Chmiel.; *Antennaria aureola* Lunell; *Antennaria dioica* var. *parvifolia* (Nutt.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Antennaria holmii* Greene; *Antennaria latisquamata* Greene, nom. illeg.; *Antennaria minuscula* B. Boivin; *Antennaria neglecta* var. *argillicola* (Stebbins) Cronquist; *Antennaria neodioica* var. *argillicola* (Stebbins) Fernald; *Antennaria recurva* Greene; *Antennaria rhodantha* Suksd.; *Antennaria virginica* Stebbins; *Antennaria virginica* var. *argillicola* Stebbins)

North America.

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 406. 1841, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(3): 431. 1843, *Pittonia* 3(18B): 282–283. 1898, *Pittonia* 3(18C): 290. 1898, *Pittonia* 4(21B): 81–82. 1899 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 28(1): 41–42. 1901, *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1(11): 145. 1905, *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1(14): 200. 1906, *Alleghenian Botanische Zeitschrift für Systematik, Floristik, Pflanzegeographie* 12(1): 6–7. 1906, *American Midland Naturalist* 2: 288. 1912, *Rhodora* 37(439): 230–237, f. 1–2. 1935, *Rhodora* 52(615): 59. 1950, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 80(3–4): 122–123. 1953, *Phytologia* 23: 61. 1972, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 169(3–4): 127. 1990, *Intermountain Fl.* 5: 374. 1994

(Antirheumatic, antiinflammatory, blood purifier, for swellings. Ceremonial, witchcraft medicine, cold infusion of root taken for protection from witches.)

in English: littleleaf pussytoes, small-leaf pussytoes

***Antennaria plantaginifolia*** (L.) Hook. (*Antennaria caroliniana* Rydb. ex Small; *Antennaria caroliniana* Rydb.; *Antennaria decipiens* Greene; *Antennaria denikeana* B. Boivin; *Antennaria nemoralis* Greene; *Antennaria petiolata* Fernald; *Antennaria pinetorum* Greene; *Antennaria plantaginifolia* Hook.; *Antennaria plantaginifolia* (L.) Richardson; *Antennaria plantaginifolia* var. *petiolata* (Fernald) A. Heller; *Antennaria plantaginifolia* var. *petiolata* A. Heller; *Gnaphalium plantaginifolium* L.)

North America. Perennial, herbaceous, mat-forming, silvery-white flower heads tinged with pink

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 850–857. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 128. 1803, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(Suppl.): 330. 1834, *Pittonia* 3(18B): 278–279. 1898, *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History* 28(8): 242. 1898, *Pittonia* 4(20E): 41. 1899 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 1(1): 5. 1900, *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 2(7): 147–148. 1911, *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* 1401. 1933, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 80(3–4): 121–122. 1953

(Pectoral, expectorant, hemostatic, astringent, for gastrointestinal and gynecological complaints, dysentery, toothache, cough, colds, fevers, inflammations, rattlesnakebites, after childbirth.)

in English: Indian tobacco, lesser cat's foot, love's test, plantain-leaved cut-weed, plantain-leaved everlasting, plantain-leaf pussytoes, pussytoes, white plantain, woman's tobacco

***Antennaria rosea*** Greene (*Antennaria acuminata* Greene; *Antennaria alborosea* A.E. Porsild ex Porsild; *Antennaria bracteosa* Rydb.; *Antennaria chlorantha* Greene; *Antennaria dioica* (L.) Gaertn. var. *rosea* (Greene) D.C. Eaton; *Antennaria formosa* Greene; *Antennaria hendersonii* Piper; *Antennaria imbricata* E.E. Nelson; *Antennaria lanulosa* Greene; *Antennaria microphylla* Rydb.; *Antennaria microphylla* var.

*solstitialis* (Lunell) Lunell; *Antennaria neodioica* Greene var. *chlorantha* (Greene) B. Boivin; *Antennaria nitida* Greene; *Antennaria oxyphylla* Greene; *Antennaria parvifolia* sensu Greene, non Nutt.; *Antennaria parvifolia* Nutt. var. *bracteosa* (Rydb.) A. Nelson; *Antennaria rosea* subsp. *divaricata* E.E. Nelson; *Antennaria rosea* Greene subsp. *rosea*; *Antennaria rosea* var. *imbricata* (E.E. Nelson) E.E. Nelson; *Antennaria rosea* var. *nitida* (Greene) Breitung; *Antennaria solstitialis* Lunell; *Antennaria speciosa* Greene)

North America. Perennial herb, polyploid complex

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(6): 303. 1897, *Pittonia* 3(18B): 281–283. 1898 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 413. 1900, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 20(7): 39. 1907, *New Manual of Botany of the Central Rocky Mountains* 535. 1909, *American Midland Naturalist* 5(3): 61. 1917, *American Midland Naturalist* 58(1): 59. 1957, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Canadian Journal of Genetics and Cytology* 26: 133–136. 1984, *Systematic Botany* 9: 74–83. 1984, *Canadian Journal of Genetics and Cytology* 28: 468–475. 1986, *Systematic Botany* 12: 305–319. 1987, *Rhodora* 90: 133–137. 1988, *Brittonia* 41(1): 53–60. 1989, *Rhodora* 92: 264–276. 1990, *Sida* 22(1): 561–563. 2006

(Demulcent. Leaves chewed and swallowed to increase male virility. Ceremonial medicine used to drive away bad spirits.)

in English: littleleaf pussytoes, rosy pussytoes

***Antennaria rosea*** Greene subsp. *rosea* (*Antennaria acuminata* Greene; *Antennaria alborosea* A.E. Porsild ex Porsild; *Antennaria chlorantha* Greene; *Antennaria dioica* (L.) Gaertn. var. *rosea* (Greene) D.C. Eaton; *Antennaria formosa* Greene; *Antennaria hendersonii* Piper; *Antennaria imbricata* E.E. Nelson; *Antennaria lanulosa* Greene; *Antennaria neodioica* Greene var. *chlorantha* (Greene) B. Boivin; *Antennaria oxyphylla* Greene; *Antennaria rosea* subsp. *divaricata* E.E. Nelson; *Antennaria rosea* var. *imbricata* (E.E. Nelson) E.E. Nelson; *Antennaria speciosa* Greene)

North America. Perennial herb, polyploid complex

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(6): 303. 1897, *Pittonia* 3(18B): 281–283. 1898 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 413. 1900, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 20(7): 39. 1907, *New Manual of Botany of the Central Rocky Mountains* 535. 1909, *American Midland Naturalist* 5(3): 61. 1917, *American Midland Naturalist* 58(1): 59. 1957, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Canadian Journal of Genetics and Cytology* 26: 133–136. 1984, *Systematic Botany* 9: 74–83. 1984, *Canadian Journal of Genetics and Cytology* 28: 468–475. 1986, *Systematic Botany* 12: 305–319. 1987, *Rhodora* 90: 133–137. 1988, *Brittonia* 41(1): 53–60. 1989, *Rhodora* 92: 264–276. 1990, *Sida* 22(1): 561–563. 2006

(Demulcent. Leaves chewed and swallowed to increase male virility. Ceremonial medicine used to drive away bad spirits.)



in English: littleleaf pussytoes, rosy pussytoes

***Antennaria rosulata*** Rydb. (*Antennaria bakeri* Greene; *Antennaria sierrae-blanca* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(6): 300–301. 1897 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(3): 127. 1905, *Systematic Botany* 12: 305–319. 1987, *Systematic Botany* 13: 525–537. 1988, *Rhodora* 90: 133–137. 1988, Moerman, D.E. *Native American Ethnobotany*. 76. 1998

(For cold, cough. Compound decoction taken for birth injury. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, ceremonial, good luck in hunting, cold infusion of root taken for protection from witches.)

in English: kaibab pussytoes, littleleaf pussytoes

### **Anthacanthus Nees Acanthaceae**

From the Greek *anthos* ‘a flower’ and *acanthus*, *akantha* ‘a thorn, spine’.

***Anthacanthus spinosus*** (Jacq.) Nees (*Anthacanthus spinosus* Nees; *Justicia spinosa* Jacq.; *Oplonia spinosa* Raf.; *Oplonia spinosa* (Jacq.) Raf.)

North America, West Indies. Perennial shrub

See *Flora Telluriana* 4: 64. 1838 [1836], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 460. 1847 and Oakes A.J. and Butcher J.O. *Poisonous and Injurious Plants of the U.S. Virgin Islands*. Misc. Publ. 882. Washington, DC: US Department of Agriculture. 1962

(This spiny species can cause mechanical injury.)

in English: catch and keep, pricklybush

### **Anthemis L. Asteraceae**

Greek *antheon* (*anthos*) ‘a flower, chamomile’, *anthemis* is an ancient Greek name for flower (Josephus Flavius), chamomile (different species of) (Nicander, 74.37, ed. A.S.F. Gow-A.F. Scholfield, Cambridge 1953), *Argemone* (Dioscorides), *Anthyllis* (Dioscorides), marjoram (Dioscorides); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 893–896. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 381. 1754, *Florae Siculae Synopsis* 2: 866. 1844[1845]. Compositae-Asteraceae phytodermatitis, potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones, photodermatitis, sensitivity, strong irritant.

***Anthemis arvensis*** L. (*Anthemis agrestis* Wallr.; *Anthemis arvensis* var. *agrestis* (Wallr.) DC.; *Chamaemelum arvense* (L.) All.; *Chamaemelum arvense* (L.) Hoffmanns. & Link; *Chamaemelum arvense* Rchb.f. ex Willk.; *Chamaemelum arvense* (L.) Schreb.)

Europe. Herb, very variable, aromatic, much-branched from the base, white rays and a yellow disk

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 893–896. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 1. 1754, *Spic. Fl. Lips.* 18. 1771, *Fl. Pedem.* 1: 186. 1785, *Schedulae Criticae* 484. 1822, *Fl. Portug.* [Hoffmannsegg] 2: 347. 1828 [1825–28?], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 6. 1837 [1838], *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 22: 251. 1864 and *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 21: 277–288. 1975, *Phytologia* 35: 323. 1977, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Botaniska Notiser* 131: 391–404. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 722–723. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 695–696. 1981, *Candollea* 36: 19–76. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 764. 1982, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Belorusskoi SSR: Seriya Biologicheskikh Nauk* 2: 7–12. 1983, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 17–19. 1989, *Sida* 17(3): 627–629. 1997, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 97(2): 305–311. 2005

(Febrifuge, vermifuge, resolvent, anti-*Candida albicans*, antimicrobial. Vesicular dermatitis.)

in English: corn chamomile, field-chamomile, wild chamomile

in Japan: kizome-kami-tsure

***Anthemis cotula*** L. (*Anthemis cotula* Blanco; *Anthemis foetida* Lam.; *Chamaemelum cotula* All.; *Chamaemelum cotula* (L.) All.; *Maruta cotula* DC.; *Maruta cotula* (L.) DC.; *Maruta foetida* Cass.; *Maruta foetida* Gray)

Europe, North America. Annual herb, noxious weed

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 893–896. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 1. 1754, *Flore Française* (Lamarck) 2: 164. 1779 [1778 publ. after 21 Mar 1779], *Fl. Pedem.* 1: 186. 1785, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 456. 1821, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 29: 174. 1823, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 638. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 13. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838] and *Israel J. Bot.* 19: 145. 1970, *Watsonia* 11: 211–223. 1977, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 10: 267–277. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 271–273. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 714–715. 1980, *Candollea* 36: 19–76. 1981, *Madroño* 29: 62. 274. 1982, *Taxon* 31: 764. 1982, *Acta Societatis Botanicorum Poloniae* 52: 205–214. 1983, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Hessische Floristische Briefe* 34: 37–42. 1985, *Arch. Dermatol.* 123(4): 500–502. 1987, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Bocconeia, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani* 9: 1–328. 1998, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Fitoterapia*. 71(6): 710–712. 2000 [Antimicrobial activity of flowers from *Anthemis cotula*.], *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 1(9): 1503–1508. 2003, *Indian J. Biochem. Biophys.* 42(6): 395–397. 2005, *J. Nat. Prod.* 68(3): 432–434. 2005, *J. Nat. Prod.* 69(4): 662–664. 2006, *J. Chromatogr. A*. 1104(1–2): 313–322. 2006

(Plant considered poisonous; some people allergic to the plant, painful blisters. Antibacterial, antimicrobial, emetic

and antiemetic, antidiarrheal, anticonvulsive, sedative, analgesic, antispasmodic, antirheumatic, diaphoretic, febrifuge, sudorific, tonic, used for rheumatism, blisters, epilepsy, asthma, colds and fever. Insecticide, dried powdered flowers and leaves effective against fleas and flies.)

in English: common dogfennel, dog chamomile, dog fennel, fetid chamomile, mayweed, mayweed chamomile, poison daisy, stinking chamomile, stinking mayweed, stinkweed

in South Africa: stinkkamille

***Anthemis montana*** L. (*Anthemis montana* W.D.J. Koch; *Anthemis montana* Ledeb.; *Anthemis montana* Sibth. & Sm.; *Anthemis pyrethrum* Gouan)

Europe.

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 2: 1261. 1763, *Syn. Fl. Germ. Helv.*, ed. 2. 415. 1843, *Fl. Ross.* (Ledeb.) 2(2,6): 523. 1845, *Index Seminum* [Florence]. 1877: [2]. [1877] and *Giorn. Bot. Ital.* 113(5–6): 364. 1979 (publ. 1980)

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: akkara, akkarakaram, akkarakarum, akkaram, akkimakaram, akkirakaram, akra, tosattiraviyam, vannikaram, vannikkaracceti

***Anthemis pallescens*** Heldr. ex Nyman (*Anthemis pallescens* (Boiss.) Heldr. ex Nyman)

Europe.

See *Consp. Fl. Eur.* 2: 359. 1879

(Peppery roots chewed to promote salivation.)

***Anthemis tinctoria*** L. (*Cota tinctoria* (L.) J. Gay ex Guss.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 896. 1753, *Florae Siculae Synopsis* 2: 867. 1844[1845] and *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 123: 35–54. 1974, *Taxon* 29: 709–710. 1980, *Candollea* 36: 19–76. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 763–764. 1982, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja, Sar. A 2, Biol.-Geogr.* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 68(5): 660–664. 1983, *Zapov. Belorussii Issl.* 10: 24–28. 1986, *Prace Bot. Univ. Wroclawsk.* 49: 1–83. 1992, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 77(10): 88–90. 1992, *Bocconeia* 9: 1–328. 1998, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Anticonvulsive, sedative, analgesic, antispasmodic, antirheumatic, diaphoretic, febrifuge, sudorific.)

in English: dyers' chamomile, golden marguerite, yellow-chamomile

### **Antherotoma (Naudin) Hook.f. Melastomataceae**

From the Greek *anthera* 'anther' and *tome, tomos, temno* 'division, section, to slice', the anthers open by a terminal pore, see *Genera Plantarum* 1: 729, 745. 1867.

***Antherotoma naudinii*** Hook. f. (*Osbeckia antherotoma* Naudin)

Tropical Africa.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 14: 56. 1850, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 745. 1867

(For cerebral malaria, a cold infusion from a dry powdered mixture of aerial parts of the plant with aerial parts of *Indigofera asparagoides* Taub. (*Microcharis asparagoides* (Taub.) Schrire), *Dissotis brazzae* Cogn., *Cassia gracilior* (Ghesq.) Steyaert (*Chamaecrista gracilior* (Ghesq.) Lock), *Rhynchosia minima* (L.) DC., *Justicia matammensis* (Schweinf.) Oliv. (*Justicia anselliana* (Nees) T. Anderson) and *Pentas zanzibarica* (Klotzsch) Vatke)

in Tanzania: igiri

***Antherotoma senegambiensis*** (Guill. & Perr.) Jacq.-Fél. (*Dissotis irvingiana* Hook.; *Dissotis kassneriana* Kraenzl.; *Dissotis senegambiensis* (Guill. & Perr.) Triana, non sensu Jacq.-Fél.; *Dissotis senegambiensis* (Guill. & Perr.) Triana var. *senegambiensis*; *Osbeckia abyssinica* Gilg; *Osbeckia cogniauxiana* De Wild.; *Osbeckia crepiniana* Cogn.; *Osbeckia saxicola* Gilg; *Osbeckia senegambiensis* Guill. & Perr.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, séries 4, Section B, *Adansonia*. Botanique Phytochimie Sér. 4, 16(4): 270. 1994 [1995]

(Leaves pain killers, for wounds; roots laxative, for stomach troubles.)

in Ghana: ayuma

in Nigeria: akpe-ji, azaga, irun- awere

in Rwanda: munyuwihene, munyuwintama, ubwunyubwintama, umunyu w' intama

in Senegal: dibo ñamo, dunzi, fondo faru

### **Anthocercis Labill. Solanaceae**

Greek *anthos* 'a flower' and *kerkis, kerkidos* 'a measuring rod, shuttle', referring to the corolla lobes; see J.J. Houtton de Labillardière, *Novae Hollandiae plantarum specimen.* 2: 19, t. 158. 1806, *Nomenclator Botanicus.* 1: 54. 1821.

***Anthocercis littorea*** Labill. (*Anthocercis littorea* Endl.)

Australia.

See *Novae Hollandiae plantarum specimen.* 2: 19, t. 158. 1806, *Iconogr. Gen. Pl.* 6: t. 68. 1839

(Toxic, reported symptoms like those from belladonna after chewing the leaves.)

**Anthocleista Afzel. ex R. Br.  
Loganiaceae (Gentianaceae)**

Greek *anthos* ‘flower’ and *kleistos*, *klistos* ‘closed, shut up’, referring to the corolla or to the shape of the flowers, see James Hingston Tuckey (1776–1816), *Narrative of an expedition to explore the river Zaire, usually called the Congo, in South Africa in 1816*, under the direction of Captain J.K. Tuckey, R.N. [Captain Tuckey’s second Christian name is wrongly printed Kingston throughout the work.] London 1818, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... 2: 133. 1827.

*Anthocleista amplexicaulis* Baker (*Anthocleista longifolia* (Lam.) Boiteau; *Anthocleista madagascariensis* Baker)

Madagascar. Tree, flowers purple, calyx dark green, inflorescence terminal, aye-ayes forage

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20: 173. 1882, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 22: 506. 1886 and *Adansonia*: recueil périodique d’observations botanique, n.s. 13: 250. 1973, *Fitoterapia* 65: 38–43. 1994, *Folia Primatology* 62: 125–135. 1994

(A decoction of the aerial parts or stem bark taken to treat malaria, constipation.)

in Madagascar: dendemy, dindremy, lendemo, lendemy, lenedemo

*Anthocleista djalonensis* A. Chev. (*Anthocleista kerstingii* Gilg ex Volkens)

Ghana. Tree, white or creamy flowers, fleshy green fruits

See *Mémoires de la Société Botanique de France* 2(8): 47. 1908, *Nigerian Journal of Natural Products and Medicine* 7: 58–60. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92(1): 135–144. 2004, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 1: 7–15. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104(1–2): 164–167. 2006

(Leaf extract or decoction antispasmodic, smooth muscle relaxant, taken to treat jaundice, diarrhea and dysentery. Whole root preparations used in the treatment of sexually transmitted diseases. Root decoction abortifacient, wound healing, antidote, antibacterial, diuretic, for abdominal pain, hernia of the groin, fungal skin infections, filarial worm infections and to regulate menstruation; root infusion taken to treat intestinal problems; a root maceration taken alone or with honey to treat malaria. Bark antimicrobial, strong purgative, antidiabetic, diuretic, used for the treatment of venereal diseases; stem bark and roots for malaria, jaundice, diabetes.)

in English: cabbage tree

in Guinea: bintié, demba, farkali dafita, foréta débé, foreta lafira, khobodi guensa, kogan, kongan, tagare

in Mali: feretadibi, kogan

in Nigeria: kwari, sapa

*Anthocleista grandiflora* Gilg (*Anthocleista insignis* Galpin; *Anthocleista keniensis* Summerhayes; *Anthocleista orientalis* Gilg; *Anthocleista pulcherrima* Gilg; *Anthocleista scheffleri* Gilg ex Scheffler; *Anthocleista zambesiaca* Baker)

East Africa. Tall tree, brownish bark, erect terminal bunches of creamy white trumpet-shaped flowers, green fleshy fruit usually beaked or pointed at the apex, along the rivers in forest areas, along swamp edges

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1926: 244. 1926, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 582–583. 1893, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 312. 1895, *Kew Bulletin* 1895: 150. 1895, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1895: 99. 1895 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30: 375. 1901, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 3: 143–144. 1901, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 167: 1–107. 1984, *Journal of East African Natural History* 95(2): 235–240. 2006

(Bark decoctions antidiarrheal, antimicrobial, used to treat malaria, epilepsy, preparations of the bark used as an anthelmintic, for roundworm, and to treat diabetes, high blood pressure and venereal diseases. Veterinary medicine, leaves decoction for wounds.)

in English: big-leaf tree, cabbage tree, fever tree, forest fever tree

in Congo: kafundankuba, kishilabakuyi, muhanura kuba, mukubakuba

in East Africa: mutete (Meru), mutunguru (Kikuyu), sagalitet (Kipsigis)

in Malawi: nguwonguwo

in Mozambique: cucua, muzama, nprua

in South Africa: boskoorsboom (= forest fever tree), grootlaarboom (= big-leaf tree), garuro, muGopogopo, muyama, muZama, muZana

in S. Rhodesia: muZana, muZama, muYama

in Tanzania: mpumwe (Kisambaa language), mngua

*Anthocleista liebrechtsiana* De Wild. & T. Durand (*Anthocleista baertsiana* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Anthocleista gossweileri* Exell)

Ghana, Central African Republic, Zambia and Namibia. Shrub or small tree, slender, unarmed, open spreading crown, corollas creamy white, inflorescences terminal branched

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 38(2): 96. 1899 and *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 12: 851–65. 2008

(Leaves and bark purgative, hair growth stimulant, antimicrobial, for skin infection. Root decoction taken to treat stomachache in women, ovarian problems, venereal diseases, hepatitis, hernia, bronchitis, fever, to induce labor and as a



purgative. Sap of young leaves, root powder and bark pulp used to treat sores, abscesses, as a hemostatic. Sap applied topically to treat otitis or ophthalmia.)

in English: lesser forest fever tree

in Central African Republic: gugkba

in Nigeria: kwari, shapo

***Anthocleista nobilis*** G. Don (*Anthocleista nobilis* Baker)

West Africa. Tree, young branches armed with short stout spines, calyx green, corolla light green to white, young fruit grey-green

See *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* App. 5: 449. 1818, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 68. 1838, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 8: t. 793, 794. 1848 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(1): 538. Mar 1903

(Cases of accidental poisonings have been reported. Stem and leaves for diabetes and inflammation. Bark antimicrobial, purgative, antidiabetic, used for the treatment of venereal diseases.)

in English: cabbage palm, cabbage tree

African names: awudifoakete, bontodi, hororoho

***Anthocleista vogelii*** Planch. (*Anthocleista auriculata* De Wild.; *Anthocleista bequaertii* De Wild.; *Anthocleista buchneri* Gilg; *Anthocleista kalbreyeri* Baker; *Anthocleista lanceolata* Gilg; *Anthocleista macrantha* Gilg; *Anthocleista talbotii* Wernham; *Anthocleista zenkeri* Gilg)

Tropical Africa, Cameroon. Tree, spiny, white sweet-scented flowers, inflorescence terminal

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 8: t. 793, 794. 1848, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 22: 99. 1895 and *British Museum, Natural History. Catalogue of the plants collected by Mr. & Mrs. P. A. Talbot in the Oban district South Nigeria* ... 68. 1913, *Phytotherapy Research* 4(1): 20–24. 1990

(Stem bark and leaves hypoglycemic, antiinflammatory, antimicrobial, abortifacient, febrifuge, laxative, diuretic, antidote, antidiabetic, wound dressing, for venereal diseases. Bark and seeds antidote for snakebite, purgative.)

in English: cabbage tree

in Cameroon: ayinebe, ayinda, bopolo polo, mbebame

in Congo: bolabola, mundundudi, nvuku

in Gabon: ayinebe, ayinibé

in Nigeria: apa-oro, kwari, ojua, oriweni, sapo

in Sierra Leone: dembayiri, gbegbe, samakombe, tabakombe

in Yoruba: apa oro, ogugu, sapo

## Anthodiscus G. Mey. Caryocaraceae

From the Greek *anthos* 'flower' and *diskos* 'a disc', see *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis* ... 193–194. 1818 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3A/2): 697–703. 1956, *Fl. Neotrop.* 12: 1–77. 1973, *Opera Bot.* 92: 179–183. 1987.

***Anthodiscus amazonicus*** Gleason & A.C. Sm.

South America.

See *Brittonia* 2: 156. 1936

(A strong decoction of the leaves snuffed into the nostrils to treat lung troubles.)

***Anthodiscus peruanus*** Baill. (*Anthodiscus glaucescens* J.F. Macbr.; *Anthodiscus gutierrezii* L.O. Williams)

South America, Peru. Tree

See *Adansonia* 10: 241. 1872 and *Candollea* v. 385. 1934, *Fieldiana, Botany* 31(2): 22. 1964

(Bark infusion very astringent, used in treating diarrhea. Crushed leaves mixed with mud as a fish poison.)

***Anthodiscus pilosus*** Ducke

South America. Tree

See *Tropical Woods* 90: 23. 1947

(Bark infusion taken to treat blood in the stool.)

## Anthonotha P. Beauv. Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Detarieae, Leguminosae)

From the Greek *anthos* 'flower' and *nothos* 'mongrel, spurious, not genuine', Latin *nothus*, *a*, *um*; see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 25. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 30. 1789, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 93. 1791, *Flore d'Oware* 1: 70. 1806 and *Mém. Acad. Roy. Belg., Sciences*, 30: 1–314. 1957, *Systematics and Geography of Plants* 78: 137–144. 2008. Close to *Isomacrolobium*.

***Anthonotha crassifolia*** (Baill.) J. Léonard (*Anthonotha acuminata* (De Wild.) Léonard; *Anthonotha crassifolia* Baill.; *Macrolobium crassifolium* (Baill.) J. Léonard; *Macrolobium crassifolium* A. Chev.; *Macrolobium heudelotianum* sensu Aubrev.; *Macrolobium heudelotianum* (Baill.) Aubrév.; *Macrolobium heudelotii* Planch. ex Benth.; *Vouapa crassifolia* Baill.)

West Africa, Mali, Nigeria. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub, trunk cylindrical, compact crown many-branched, leaves compound, yellow whitish flowers, panicles of short many-flowered racemes, thick wrinkled tomentose pods, in forest and savanna

See *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 148. 1836, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 25(2): 308. 1865, *Adansonia* 6: 179. 1866 and *Explor. Bot. Afrique Occ. Franc.* i. 228.

1920, *Fl. For. Cote d'Ivoire* i. 230. 1936, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 24: 61. 1954, *Plantae Bequaertianae* 3(2): 224. 1925, Aubreville, Andre (1897–1982), *Flore forestière soudano-guinéenne* 241. Paris, 1950, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 25: 202. 1955

(The decoction of the leaves, together with those of *Bridelia ferruginea* and *Ximenia americana*, used against fever. Fruits, leaves and roots analgesic. Rituals, red dye.)

in Ivory Coast: foromo

***Anthonotha macrophylla*** P. Beauv. (*Macrolobium macrophyllum* (P. Beauv.) J.F. Macbr.; *Macrolobium macrophyllum* var. *heudelotianum* Baker f.; *Macrolobium palisoti* Benth.; *Macrolobium palisoti* var. *heudelotiana* A. Chev.; *Vouapa macrophylla* (P. Beauv.) Baill.; *Vouapa macrophylla* var. *heudelotiana* Baill.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Flore d'Oware* 1: 70, pl. 42. 1806, *Adansonia* 6: 178. 1865, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 25: 308. 1866 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 59: 21. 1919

(Leaves and fruits for venereal diseases, embrocation for swellings and pains.)

### Anthopterus Hook. Ericaceae

From the Greek *anthos* 'flower' and *pteron* 'wing', see *Exposition des Familles Naturelles* 1(2): 362. 1805, *Icones Plantarum* 3: ad t. 243. 1839 and *Opera Bot.* 92: 109–130. 1987, *Brittonia* 48(4): 605–610. 1996 [1997].

***Anthopterus wardii*** Ball (*Anthopterus bracteatus* A.C. Sm.)

Colombia.

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 15(3): 51–52, t. 1465. 1884 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 42(4): 274. 1909, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 28(2): 409, t. 11. 1932, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 59(7): 3020–3026. 2011

(Antioxidant.)

### Anthospermum L. Rubiaceae

From the Greek *anthos* 'flower' and *sperma* 'a seed', the male flowers may produce seeds.

***Anthospermum herbaceum*** L.f. (*Anthospermum ferrugineum* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Anthospermum hedyotideum* Sond.; *Anthospermum lanceolatum* Thunb.; *Anthospermum lanceolatum* var. *hedyotideum* (Sond.) Kuntze; *Anthospermum lanceolatum* var. *latifolium* Sond.; *Anthospermum latifolium* E. Mey. ex Sond.; *Anthospermum mildbraedii* K. Krause; *Anthospermum muriculatum* Hochst. ex A. Rich.;

*Anthospermum nodosum* E. Mey. ex Sond.; *Kohautia lasiocarpa* Klotzsch)

East Africa, South Africa. Trailing herb, prostrate, climbing, straggling, woody-based, flowers yellowish green, mixed with salt for cattle

See *Suppl. Pl.*: 440. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 32. 1794, *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 366–367. 1837, *Fl. Cap.* 3: 30. 1865 and *Wiss. Erg. Deut. Zentr.-Afr. Exped., Bot.* 2: 341. 1911

(Young twigs are boiled with twigs of *Kotschya africana*, *Dissotis debilis*, *Syzygium cordatum* and *Crotalaria microcarpa*, the decoction is drunk to prevent malaria.)

### Anthostema A. Juss. Euphorbiaceae

From the Greek *anthos* 'flower' and *stema* 'stamen, penis', referring to the male flowers reduced to a jointed stamen, or from *stemma* 'crown, garland, wreath', referring to the clustered flowers, see *De Euphorbiacearum Generibus Medicisque earumdem viribus tentamen, tabulis aeneis* 18 illustratum 56, 117. 1824 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 83(4): 530–533. 1996, *Phytomedicine* 6(3): 187–195. 1999, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 43(1): 72–78. 2005.

***Anthostema aubryanum*** Baillon

Tropical Africa. Tree

See *Adansonia* 5: 366. 1865

(Stem bark anthelmintic, antibacterial and antifungal; bark maceration drunk to treat intestinal parasites, kidney problems, edema, impotence, hysteria and mental illness. Latex toxic, acrid, vesicant, strong purgative, emetic, an antidote for poison, can cause blindness, used to treat leprosy, menstrual problems. Whole plant as fish poison.)

in Nigeria: uhuareze (Edo); odogbo (Yoruba)

in Gabon: asohin, assongho, assongo, gowe, moudzandji, ochongo, oshongo, ossongho, ossongo

in Cameroon: asona, essane, osongo

in Ivory Coast: meuli, sesse

in Spanish Guinea: asonna, assongha, assonha, assoua, assoun

***Anthostema senegalense*** A. Juss.

Senegal, Benin. Shrub or small tree, sticky latex, straight

See *Euphorb. Gen.*: 117. 1824

(Stem bark anthelmintic, antileishmanial, antibacterial and antifungal. Latex toxic, acrid, vesicant, strong purgative, emetic, an antidote for poison, can cause blindness, used to treat leprosy, menstrual problems. Bark maceration drunk to treat intestinal parasites, kidney problems, edema, impotence, hysteria and mental illness. Whole plant as fish poison.)

### Anthoxanthum L. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *anthos* ‘flower’ and *xanthos* ‘yellow’, the mature spikelets are yellowish, very unstable classification, the genus is in great need of revision, sometimes including *Hierochloe* R. Br., type *Anthoxanthum odoratum* L., see *Species Plantarum* 1: 28. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 17. 1754, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 206. 1759, *Baiersche Flora* 1: 100, 337. 1789, *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodrum* 125. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruviana, et Chilensis* 1: 251. 1798 [authors: José Antonio Pavón (1754–1840) and Hipolito Ruiz Lopez (1754–1815)], *Novae Hollandiae Plantarum Specimen* 2: 82–83, f. 232. 1807, *Prodrum Florae Novae Hollandiae* 208. 1810, *Essai d’une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 62, 164, t. 12, f. 5. 1812, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 1: 442. 1817, *Chloris Melvilliana* 35. 1823, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 22. 1829, *Sylva Telluriana* 100. 1838, *Annales de la Société Botanique de Lyon* 7: 119. 1880, *Annales de la Société Botanique de Lyon* 8: 189. 1881, *Botanical Magazine* 11: 443. 1897, *Flora Capensis* 7: 466. 1899 and *Die Naturwissenschaften; Wochenschrift für die Fortschritte der Reinen ...* 10: 220. Berlin 1911, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 3(1): 225, 227. 1930, *Revista del Museo de La Plata (Nueva Serie), Sección Botánica* 3(14): 183–212. 1941, *Botaniska Notiser* 123: 201–202. 1970, *Brittonia* 23(3): 293–324. 1971, *Lagascalia* 3: 99–141. 1973, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 69(4): 511–517. 1984, Y. Schouten & J.F. Veldkamp, “A revision of *Anthoxanthum* including *Hierochloe* (Gramineae) in Malesia and Thailand.”, *Blumea* 30(2): 319–351. 1985, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 70(5): 698–700. 1985, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 71: 1426–1427. 1986, *Symbolae Botanicae Upsaliensis* 27: 147–154. 1986, *Botanica Helvetica* 96: 145–158. 1986, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 72: 1069–1074. 1987, H.E. Connor and E. Edgar, “Name changes in the indigenous New Zealand Flora, 1960–1986 and Nomina Nova IV, 1983–1986.” *New Zealand Journal of Botany*. Vol. 25: 115–170. [“*Anthoxanthum* is the older name and species of *Hierochloe* are transferred to it; exceptions are the indigenous New Zealand taxa described by Zotov, etc.”] 1987, *Travaux de l’Institut Scientifique, Université Mohammed V. Série Botanique* 35: 1–168. 1988, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 30: 119–136. 1989, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana, ser. 2* 63: 29–66. 1990, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 47: 411–417. 1990, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 25: 381–388. 1990, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 1331–1332. 1991, *Fitologija* 39: 72–77. 1991, *Flora Mediterranea* 1: 157–173, 229–237. 1991, *Candollea* 48(2): 582–591. 1993, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 19. 1993, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 236. 1994, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 1(9): 11–90. 1996, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 81(4): 119–121. 1996, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Phyton. Annales Rei Botanicae* 38(2): 307–321. 1998, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 111–115. 2003.

*Anthoxanthum odoratum* L. (*Anthoxanthum odoratum* subsp. *odoratum*; *Anthoxanthum odoratum* var. *altissimum* Eaton; *Anthoxanthum pilosum* Döll; *Anthoxanthum villosum* Dumort.; *Hierochloe odorata* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Xanthonanthes odoratum* (L.) St.-Lag.)

Europe, temperate Asia, Northwest Africa. Perennial bunch-grass, fragrant, bitter tasting, simple, erect or ascending or spreading, glabrous, slender or robust, roots quite shallow, dense panicle spike-like green or purple and erect, sweetly or strongly scented when the green blades are dried, yields essential aromatic oil, fodder grass, forage, weed and aggressive species but is not considered a major weed pest, similar to *Anthoxanthum ecklonii* (Nees) Stapf

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28. 1753, *Essai d’une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 62, 164, t. 12, f. 5. 1812, *Manual of the Flora of the northern States and Canada* 10. 1817, *Observations sur les Graminées de la Flore Belgique* 129, t. 10, f. 38. 1823, *Rheinische Flora* 122. 1843, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* ed. 3 11: 17. 1873, *Annales de la Société Botanique de Lyon* 7: 119. 1880 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 336. 1931, *Grasses of Ceylon* 54. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 431. 1960, *Turun yliopiston julkaisuja - Annales Universitatis Turkuensis, Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982 [also *Ann. Univ. Fenn. Abo.*, A 3: 1–12. 1982], *Botanica Helvetica* 96: 145–158. 1986, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 19. 1993, *Clinical & Experimental Allergy* 35(4): 441–447. Apr 2005, *Allergy* 60(5): 619–625, May 2005, *Oikos* 110(2): 360–368. Aug 2005

(Provocative of hay asthma, it produces a lot of pollen and is a major irritant to people who suffer from hay fever; in Europe inhalation of grass pollen is the predominant cause of hay fever and related hypersensitivity reactions. An expectorant when made up into gargles and sprays, used also as hair tonic and scalp cleanser. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: large sweet vernal grass, scented vernal grass, spring grass, sweet scented vernal grass, sweet vernal, sweet vernal grass, vanilla grass

in French: flouve odorante

in Spanish: grama de olor

in Colombia: pasto de olor

in Mexico: zacate primavera

in Morocco: dil el-fâr

in Finnish: tuoksusimake

in Swedish: vårbrodd

in South Africa: heuninggras

### Anthriscus Pers. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Greek *anthriskon* and Latin *anthriscum*, *anthriscus*, ancient names for the southern chervil, *Scandix australis* L. (Plinius);



see Adri den Oudsten (ed.), *Het botanisch kabinet. Herbaria, houtverzamelingen, aquarellen & boeken uit vier eeuwen*. Franeker, Museum 't Coopmanshûs 1980.

***Anthriscus cerefolium*** (L.) Hoffm. (*Anthriscus cerefolium* Hoffm.; *Anthriscus longirostris* Bertol.; *Chaerophyllum sativum* Lam.; *Scandix cerefolium* L.)

Southeastern Europe. Herb, bruised leaves pleasantly scented

See *Species Plantarum* 257. 1753, *Genera Plantarum Umbelliferarum* 41–42, 47, t. 1. 1814 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69(3): 259–265. 2000

(Blood purifier, diuretic, antioxidant, digestive, expectorant, free-radical scavenging, stimulant, sweet and aromatic, used in the treatment of dropsy, arthritis and chronic skin ailments. Repellent.)

in English: chervil, Frankish parsley, French parsley, garden-chervil, mountain coriander, salad chervil

in Arabic: maqdonis afranji, maqdonis franji

in China: shan luo bo, shan lo po, xi yang e can, xi ye qin, hui qin

in Japan: chabiru, chaviru, shiyaku

in Korea: chabil, chyabil, chyeobil, chyobil

in Vietnam: hôi cần

***Anthriscus sylvestris*** (L.) Hoffmann subsp. ***nemorosa*** (M. Bieb.) Koso-Poljansky (*Anthriscus nemorosa* (M. Bieb.) Sprengel; *Anthriscus sylvestris* subsp. *nemorosa* (M. Bieb.) C.Y. Wu & F.T. Pu; *Anthriscus sylvestris* var. *nemorosa* (M. Bieb.) Trautvetter; *Chaerophyllum nemorosum* M. Bieb.; *Scandix nemorosa* (M. Bieb.) Hornemann)

Old World.

See *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 1: 232. 1808, *Plantarum umbelliferarum denuo despondarum prodromus...* 27. 1813, *Gen. Pl. Umbell.* 40. 1814 and *Trudy Glavnago Botanicheskago Sada* 36: 103. 1920, *Vascular Plants of the Hengduan Mountains* 1: 1283. 1993

(The roots of this variety have reputed medicinal value, tonic. This plant is suspected of being poisonous to mammals.)

in English: cow parsley

in China: e shen, ci guo e shen

***Anthriscus sylvestris*** (Linnaeus) Hoffmann subsp. ***sylvestris*** (*Anthriscus yunnanensis* W.W. Smith; *Chaerifolium sylvestre* (Linnaeus) Schinz & Thellung; *Chaerophyllum sylvestre* Linnaeus; *Myrrhis chaerophylloides* Hance; *Oreochorte yunnanensis* (W.W. Smith) Koso-Poljansky)

Old World.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Historia Stirpium Indigenarum Helvetiae*

*Inchoata* 1: 327. 1768, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 1: 258–259. 1808, *Plantarum umbelliferarum denuo despondarum prodromus...* 27. 1813, *Gen. Pl. Umbell.* 40. 1814, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 16(184): 108. 1878 and *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 53: 554. 1909, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 8(40): 331–332. 1915, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 29: 152. 1916, *Trudy Glavnago Botanicheskago Sada* 36: 103. 1920, *Vascular Plants of the Hengduan Mountains* 1: 1283. 1993

(The roots of this variety have reputed medicinal value, tonic. This plant is suspected of being poisonous to mammals.)

in English: cow parsley, Queen Anne's lace, wild chervil

in Southern Africa: lefokodi-le-leholo (Sotho)

in Arabic: kochbor

in China: e shen, e shen (yuan ya zhong), ci guo e shen

## Anthurium Schott Araceae

From the Greek *anthos* 'flower' and *oura* 'tail', referring to the spadix or the tail-like spike, see *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(3): 828. 1829, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 13, 821. 1836[1838], *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 3: 75. 1841, *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* 3: 83. 1845, Schott, H. W. (Heinrich Wilhelm) (1794–1865), *Prodromus systematis Aroidearum*. 439–441, 450–451, 466, 490, 496–497, 526, 534, 538. Vindobonae (Vienna), 1860 [*Verzeichniss der Abhandlungen über Aroideen aus der von mir herausgegebenen Berliner Gartenzeitung der Jahre 1857–1858.*], *Flora Brasiliensis* 3: 2. 1878, Candolle, Alphonse Louis Pierre Pyramus de (1806–1893), *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 105, 154. Parisiis, 1878–1896, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 21B(Heft 23): 281. 1891, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 25(3): 384. 1898 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 23 B(Heft 23): 60–61, 199. 1905, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 304–363. 1958, *Economic Botany* 23(2): 97–122. 1969, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 70(2): 211–420. 1983, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 78(3): 573. 1991, *Fl. Novo-Galiciana* 13: 76–108. 1993, *Rodriguésia* 56(88): 16. 2005, *Harv. Pap. Bot.* 12: 185. 2007, *Aroideana* 30: 24. 2007.

***Anthurium andraeanum*** Linden ex André (*Anthurium andraeanum* Linden; *Anthurium andraeanum* var. *divergens* Sodiro; *Anthurium venustum* Sodiro)

Colombia to Ecuador.

See *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(3): 828. 1829, *L'illustration horticole* 24: 43–44, t. 271. 1877, *Gard. Chron.* ser. 2, 20: 758. 1883 and *Anales de la Universidad Central del Ecuador* 20(138): 8. 1905, *Revista Chilena Hist. Nat.* 9: 257. 1905, *Anales Univ. Centr. Ecuador* 22(156): 36. 1906, *Sci. Surv. Porto Rico* 5: 128.

1923, *American Journal of Botany* 63: 74–81. 1976, *American Journal of Botany* 70: 858–871. 1983, *American Journal of Botany* 80(1): 93–103. 1993, *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 71(7): 3617–3623. 2005

(Irritant. Ingestion can cause painful irritation of the mouth and throat, blistering, dysphagia (difficulty in swallowing), hoarseness. Ingestion usually does not occur because chewing quickly causes painful irritation of the mouth and throat. Flamingo lily contains calcium oxalate raphide crystals, which cause painful swelling in the mouth and throat upon ingestion. These crystals readily penetrate mucous membranes, leading to irritation; crystals are not poisonous. Crushed leaves rubbed on caterpillar sores.)

in English: anthurium, flamingo lily, oilcloth flower, painter's palette

in Japan: ô-beni-uchiwa (= large red fan)

***Anthurium crassinervium*** (Jacq.) Schott (*Anthurium crassinervium* Schott; *Anthurium crassinervium* hort. ex Engl.; *Anthurium egregium* Schott; *Anthurium ellipticum* K. Koch & Bouché; *Anthurium fontanesii* Schott; *Anthurium preussii* Engl.; *Anthurium rugosum* Schott; *Anthurium salvinii* Hemsl.; *Podospadix reticulata* Raf., nom. illeg.; *Pothos crassinervia* Jacq.; *Pothos crassinervius* Jacq.)

Venezuela, Colombia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 968. 1753, *Collectanea* 4: 122. 1791, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(3): 828. 1829, *Bot. Mag.* 57: t. 2987. 1830, *Meletemata Botanica* 1: 22. 1832, *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 14. 1838, *Index Seminum* [Berlin] App. 6. 1853, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 8: 387. 1858, *Aroideae* 472, 475. 1860, *Bonplandia* 10: 347. 1862, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 138. 1879, *Diagnoses Plantarum Novarum ... Mexicanarum* 2: 36. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 739. 1891 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 23B(Heft 37): 68. 1905, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 304–363. 1958, *Taxon* 31: 550. 1982, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 70: 416. 1984, *Aroideana* 9: 187. 1986, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 14: 201. 1986, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 78(3): 539–855. 1991, *Economic Botany* 50(3): 327–336. 1996

(Sap of crushed leaves and stems applied to warts to stop their growth; used as an ear wash for fungal infections. The powdered root used for insect bites and sores. All parts, leaves and stems, of the plant considered toxic causing swelling, pain and redness of lips, mouth, tongue and throat.)

Common names: bird's nest, tail flower, zanga tempo

***Anthurium eminens*** Schott (*Anthurium wittianum* Engl., nom. nud.)

Tropical America, Ecuador.

See *Oesterr. Bot. Wochenbl.* 5: 273. 1855 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/3): 428–486. 1936, *Selbyana* 2(2–3): 239–281. 1978

(Veterinary medicine.)

***Anthurium gracile*** (Rudge) Lindl. (*Anthurium acuminatum* Schott; *Anthurium belangeri* Engl.; *Anthurium gracile* (Rudge) Schott; *Anthurium gracile* subsp. *belangeri* Engl.; *Anthurium gracile* var. *poiteanum* (Kunth) Engl.; *Anthurium inconditum* Schott; *Anthurium longipes* Matuda, nom. illeg.; *Anthurium macilentum* Schott; *Anthurium poiteauanum* Schott; *Anthurium poiteanum* Kunth; *Anthurium rudgeanum* Schott, nom. illeg.; *Anthurium scolopendrinum* (Desv. ex Ham.) Kunth; *Anthurium scolopendrinum* Kunth; *Anthurium scolopendrinum* var. *belangeri* (Engl.) Engl.; *Anthurium scolopendrinum* var. *contractum* Engl.; *Anthurium scolopendrinum* var. *poiteanum* (Kunth) Engl.; *Pothos gracilis* Rudge; *Pothos scolopendrinus* Ham., nom. illeg.; *Pothos scolopendrinus* Desv. ex Ham.; *Pothos scolopendrioides* Desf., nom. nud.)

Tropical America.

See *Tabl. École Bot.*: 8. 1804, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 23, t. 32. 1805, *Prodromus Plantarum Indiae Occidentalis* 16. 1825, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(3): 828. 1829, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 19: t. 1635. 1833, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* [Kunth] 3: 68. 1841, *Oesterr. Bot. Wochenbl.* 5: 65–66. 1855, *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 8: 181. 1858, *Bonplandia* (Hannover) 7: 165. 1859, *Prodr. Syst. Aroid.* 453. 1860, *Fl. Bras.* 3(2): 82. 1878, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 1: 480. 1881 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 23B: 90–91. 1905, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/3): 428–486. 1936, *Bol. Soc. Bot. México* 14: 23. 1952, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 304–363. 1958

(Plant infusion used as a mouth rinse for toothache.)

***Anthurium infectarium*** R.E. Schult.

Colombia. Sandy savanna

See *Bot. Mus. Leaflet*. 20: 336. 1964

(Ripe fruits used to paint the teeth purplish or black for dances and ceremonies.)

***Anthurium jenmanii*** Engl. (*Anthurium englerianum* G.S. Bunting; *Anthurium trinitatis* Engl.)

Guyana, Brazil.

See *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Arac.-Poth. IV. 23B(Heft 21): 72–73. 1905, *Acta Botanica Venezuelica* 10: 270. 1975, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 78(3): 539–855. 1991

(Crushed plant applied to relieve pain, stiff neck.)

***Anthurium oxycarpum*** Poepp. (*Anthurium oxycarpum* Poepp. & Endl.; *Anthurium strictum* N.E. Br. ex Engl.; *Anthurium strictum* N.E. Br.)

Colombia to Bolivia, Brazil.

See *Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl.* (Poeppig & Endlicher) 3: 83, tab. 293b. 1845, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.]

2: 138, 638. 1879 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 78(3): 539–855. 1991

(Powdered leaves used for snuff, aphrodisiac.)

in Brazil: folha cheirosa, yeurycumajé

***Anthurium palmatum*** (L.) Schott (*Anthurium andersonii* Schott; *Anthurium elegans* Engl.; *Anthurium fissum* K. Koch; *Anthurium palmatum* (L.) G. Don; *Anthurium pentaphyllum* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Pothos palmata* L.; *Pothos palmatus* L.)

Lesser Antilles, Colombia.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1374. 1762, *Wiener Z. Kunst* 1829(3): 828. 1829, *Hortus Britannicus* p. 633. 1839

(A cure for yaws, making a concoction of the rasped bark.)

***Anthurium scandens*** (Aubl.) Engl. (*Anthurium dolosum* Schott; *Anthurium leucocarpum* Schott; *Anthurium micranthum* K. Krause; *Anthurium rigidulum* Schott; *Anthurium scandens* fo. *angustifolium* Engl.; *Anthurium scandens* var. *sodiroy* Engl.; *Anthurium scandens* var. *trinerve* (Miq.) Matuda; *Anthurium scandens* var. *violaceum* (Sw.) Engl.; *Anthurium violaceum* (Sw.) Schott; *Anthurium violaceum* fo. *angustifolia* Kunth; *Anthurium violaceum* fo. *latifolia* Kunth; *Anthurium virgosum* Schott; *Dracontium repens* Descourt.; *Dracontium scandens* Aubl.; *Pothos violacea* Sw.)

Mexico to Trop. America. Creeping epiphytic aroid, aerial roots along the stem, small clumps of white berries

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 967–968. 1753, *Hist. Pl. Guiane* 2: 836. 1775, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 32. 1788, *Flore [pittoresque et] Médicale des Antilles* 7: t. 499. 1829, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(3): 828. 1829, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 3: 68. 1841, *Linnaea* 17: 66–67. 1843, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 7: 53. 1857, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 8: 179–180. 1858, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 9: 100. 1859, *Fl. Bras.* 3(2): 78–79. 1878, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 25: 355, 357. 1898 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 6: 113. 1914, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/3): 428–486. 1936, *Anales del instituto de biología de la universidad nacional de México* 25: 189. 1954

(Caustic juice. For dizziness, headache, skin rashes. A medicinal tincture prepared from the fresh roots.)

in English: pearl laceleaf

***Anthurium scherzerianum*** Schott (*Anthurium scherzerianum* var. *albopunctatum* Engl.; *Anthurium scherzerianum* var. *albostriatum* Engl., *Pflanzenr.*; *Anthurium scherzerianum* var. *atrosanguineum* Engl.; *Anthurium scherzerianum* var. *aurorae* Engl.; *Anthurium scherzerianum* var. *bruxellensis* Engl.; *Anthurium scherzerianum* var. *carnotianum* Engl.; *Anthurium scherzerianum* var. *eburneum* Engl.; *Anthurium scherzerianum* var. *foliatum* Engl.; *Anthurium scherzerianum* var. *gallicum* Engl.; *Anthurium scherzerianum* var.

*gandavense* Engl.; *Anthurium scherzerianum* var. *giganteum* Engl.; *Anthurium scherzerianum* var. *minutipunctatum* Engl.; *Anthurium scherzerianum* var. *peetersianum* Engl.; *Anthurium scherzerianum* var. *rodigasianum* Engl.; *Anthurium scherzerianum* var. *rotundispathaceum* Engl.; *Anthurium scherzerianum* var. *stipitatum* Engl.; *Anthurium scherzerianum* var. *vallerandiae* Engl.; *Anthurium scherzerianum* var. *viridescens* Engl.; *Anthurium scherzerianum* var. *viridimaculata* Engl.; *Anthurium scherzerianum* var. *williamsii* (Engl.) Engl.; *Anthurium williamsii* Engl.)

Costa Rica, Guatemala. Glossy dark red, yellow flower spike with a red spathe with white spots, curling spadix, extremely variable species

See *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 7(7): 53–54. 1857

(For wounds, cuts.)

in English: flame plant, flamingo flower, pigtail plant, Rothschildianum flamingo flower

***Anthurium uleanum*** Engl. var. *uleanum* (*Anthurium tenuispadix* Engl.; *Anthurium tessmannii* K. Krause)

Colombia, Bolivia, Brazil.

See *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 23B: 73. 1905, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 260. 1925

(Used as a contraceptive, the spadix is dried, pulverized and placed in food given to women. Crushed leaves as a gargle for the treatment of sore or swollen throat.)

## Antiaris Lesch. Moraceae

From the Javanese names *antschar* or *antjar* or *anjar*, commonly applied to *Antiaris toxicaria* Lesch.; see in *Annales du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*. 16: 478, t. 22. Paris 1811[1810] and J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d'Afrique Centrale*. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris 1985, Y. Tailfer, *La Forêt dense d'Afrique centrale*. CTA, Ede/Wageningen 1989.

***Antiaris toxicaria*** Lesch. (*Antiaris africana* Engl.; *Antiaris dubia* Span. ex Hook.; *Antiaris innoxia* Blume; *Antiaris macrophylla* R.Br.; *Antiaris saccidora* Dalz.; *Antiaris toxicaria* (Pers.) Lesch.; *Antiaris welwitschii* Engl.; *Antiaris zeylanica* Seem.)

Old World tropics. Monoecious tree, inner bark exuding a creamy copious latex, hairy branchlets, coriaceous leaves, inflorescence axillary or below the leaves subtended by involucre bracts, male inflorescence a stalked discoid head with many flowers, female inflorescence with 1–2 flowers, sessile or stalked flower pear-shaped, fruit fleshy receptacle velvety, leaves used as fodder, the fruit contains latex but is reported to be edible, many birds attracted by the fruits, in primary forest, in rain forest areas, in grassland savanna, in swamp forest, on coastal areas, semi-arid conditions



See Alire Delile (Raffeneau-Delile) (1778–1850), *Dissertation sur les effets d'un poison de Java, appelé Upas tieuté, et sur la Noix vomique, la Fève de St. Ignace, le Strychnos potatorum, et la Pomme de Vontac*, qui sont du même genre de plantes que l'*Upas tieuté*. Paris 1809, *Ann. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* xvi. (1810) 478. 1810, *Companion Bot. Mag.* 1: 310. 1836, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 3: 232. 1851, *Bonplandia* 10: 4, in nota. 1862 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 33(1): 118–119. 1902, René J. Cornet, *Maniema: le pays des mangeurs d'hommes*. Bruxelles 1952, *Heterocycles* 31(7): 1315–1324. 1990, Chang Siushih, Wu Chengyih & Cao Ziyu. *Moroideae*. In: Chang Siushih & Wu Chengyih, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 23(1): 1–219. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. The latex contains varying amounts of cardiac glycosides and can be very poisonous, reported to be a mild circulatory and cardiac stimulant when used in very small amounts, but in large amounts it is a myocardial poison. Latex applied to cuts, wounds and skin complaints, eczema and leprosy, and is taken internally as a purgative. Soft wood macerated and the fluid used as a poultice for swellings; bark anodyne and vermifuge, used to treat hepatitis. Seeds, leaves and bark febrifuge, seeds astringent and antidysenteric. A sacred tree among some Southeast Asian peoples. *Upas* or *upus antiar* is a very powerful poison, for dart, blowpipe darts and arrows; latex reported to be used as fish poison and birdlime. Leaves or fruits of *Piper vestitum* rubbed as an antidote for *ipoh* poisoning, or the fruit of *Scorodocarpus borneensis*, or the juice of *Citrus acida*.)

in English: antiaris, bark cloth tree, false iroko, sacking tree, upas tree

in Angola: ndua, ndulu (Kimbundu); kilulu (Umbundu); ntulu (Kikongo); mutapi, kapádjika (Kioko)

in Cameroon: aloa, diolosso, ngom, sosa

in Central African Republic: mongodou, ndoumbou

in Ethiopia: dengi, mukalate, sacco, tungwo

in Gabon: andoum, ndoumbo

in Ghana: kyrakryra

in Ivory Coast: akede, ako

in Liberia: wawi

in Nigeria: oguiovu, oro

in Senegal: pau bicho

in Tanzania: mkonde, mkunde, nkuzu

in Uganda: kirundo

in Yoruba: abori kefun, awase, oriro, oriro omo oluugbo, oro, oro efun

in Zaire: nioumbou; bologde, bolundo, lisuko, lisoko (Turumbu); bonkonko (Mai-Ndombe lake); bululu, tshisangasanga (Kasai, Tshiluba); kimbu (Uele); linkoko (Basankusu);

lolo (Malala); momboko (Tshuapa); mukongo (Tshofa); mongu (Maniéma); tsangu (Mayumbe); walala (Kisangani)

in Burma (Myanmar): aseik, hymaseik

in China: jian xue feng hou

in India: aajjana patte, aaranja mara, acini, ajanapatte, ajjana patte, ajjana thaati, aajanapatte, ajjanapatte, ajjanpatti, ali, aniyurimaram, arandali, aranja patte, aranje, aranje mara, aranjelli, aranje, aranjili, arantali, arantelli, aranthal, aranthelli, aranyapatte, aranyi, arayaangeli, arayaanjili, arayanjili, arayannali, areianjili, arinji, atakavikam, atakavikamaram, bairi, bhairi, billavapale, billupale, chaaguri, chandla, chandakuda, chandkuda, chandkura, charvar mada, charvaram, ciritamaram, irainci, irainji, jaaguri, jagoori, jaguri, jajhugri, jajjuri, jajugri, jasumdi, jazugri, karvat, karwat, kharwat, kharwath, mara-uri, maraviri, maravuri, miruttuvacam, nettavil, nettavil maram, pattai, pattaimaram, paymaram, sagguri, valkala, vishavriksha

in Indonesia: ancar, tatai, upas

in Laos: 'nong, nong

Malayan names: ches tennent, ipoh, kenik, kennik, tasem, tenik, tennik, upas

in Papua New Guinea: antiaris, kokui, metkul

in Philippines: dalit, ipo

in Thailand: cha-wae, chai-nang, chiu, kong, nong, ya-khang, ya-nang, ya-nong, yang-khang, yang nong, yang-nong-khao, yon, yuan

in Vietnam: c[aa]y sui, thu[oos]c b[aws]n

*Antiaris toxicaria* Lesch. subsp. *africana* (Scott-Elliot ex A. Chev.) C.C. Berg (*Antiaris africana* Engl.; *Antiaris kerstingii* Engl.; *Antiaris toxicaria* subsp. *africana* (Engl.) C.C. Berg; *Antiaris toxicaria* var. *africana* Scott-Elliot ex A. Chev.; *Myriopeltis edulis* Welw. ex Hook.f.; *Treculia acuminata* Baill.; *Treculia africana* Decne.; *Treculia africana* Decne. ex Trécul; *Treculia africana* subsp. *africana*; *Treculia africana* var. *mollis* (Engl.) J. Léonard; *Treculia erinacea* var. *mollis* (Engler) León.; *Treculia erinacea* var. *mollis* León.; *Treculia madagascariensis* N.E. Br.; *Treculia mollis* Engl.; *Treculia parva* Engl., nom. nud.; *Treculia perrieri* Jum.; *Treculia zenkeri* Engl.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 16: 478, pl. 22. 1810, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 8: 108, t. 3, f. 86–99. 1847, *Adansonia* 11: 292. 1875, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1894: 360. 1894 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 119. 1902, *Etudes Fl. Afr. Centr. Franc.* i. 292. 1913, *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 3(1): 33, t. 20A. 1915, *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 171: 924. 1920, *Bulletin du Jardin*

*Botanique National de Belgique* 18: 145. 1947, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 47(3–4): 310, 314, 390. 1977

(The bark a cough medicine and a laxative.)

### Anticlea Kunth Melanthiaceae (Liliaceae)

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 213–214, pl. 22. 1803, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* [Kunth] 4: 191. 1843, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 836. 1883.

*Anticlea elegans* (Pursh) Rydb. (*Anticlea alpina* A. Heller; *Anticlea alpina* (Blank.) A. Heller; *Anticlea chlorantha* (Richardson) Rydb.; *Anticlea coloradensis* (Rydb.) Rydb.; *Anticlea elegans* Rydb.; *Anticlea glauca* (Nutt.) Kunth; *Anticlea gracilentata* (Greene) R.R. Gates; *Anticlea longa* (Greene) A. Heller; *Anticlea mohinorensis* (Greenm.) R.R. Gates; *Evonyxis glauca* (Nutt.) Raf.; *Gomphostylis bracteata* (Sims) Raf.; *Helonias bracteata* Sims; *Leimanthium glaucum* (Nutt.) Schult. & Schult.f.; *Melanthium glaucum* Nutt.; *Melanthium hultgreenii* Thunb.; *Zigadenus alpinus* Blank.; *Zigadenus bracteatus* (Sims) Sweet; *Zigadenus canadensis* Baker; *Zigadenus chloranthus* Richardson; *Zigadenus chloranthus* var. *major* Hook.; *Zigadenus coloradensis* Rydb.; *Zigadenus commutatus* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Zigadenus dilatatus* Greene; *Zigadenus elegans* Pursh; *Zigadenus elegans* subsp. *glaucus* (Nutt.) Hultén; *Zigadenus elegans* var. *coloradensis* (Rydb.) M.E. Jones; *Zigadenus elegans* var. *glaucus* (Nutt.) Preece ex Cronquist; *Zigadenus glaucus* (Nutt.) Nutt.; *Zigadenus gracilentus* Greene; *Zigadenus longus* Greene; *Zigadenus mohinorensis* Greenm.; *Zigadenus speciosus* Douglas ex Hook.; *Zigadenus speciosus* var. *minor* Greene; *Zigadenus washakie* A. Nelson)

Subarctic America, Mexico. Perennial herb, see also *Zigadenus*

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 213–214, pl. 22. 1803, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 241. 1814 [1813], *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 4: 191. 1843 and *Pittonia* 4: 240–241. 1901, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 39: 71. 1903, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(6): 273. 1903, *Sci. Stud. Montana Coll. Agric., Bot.* 1: 44. 1905, *Muhlenbergia* 6: 12. 1910, *Bull. Montana State Univ., Biol. Ser.* 15: 22. 1910, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 44: 155. 1918, *Univ. Wyoming Publ. Sci., Bot.* 1: 124. 1926, *Bot. Not.* 126: 473. 1973, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981, Panter, K.E., James, L.F. “Death camas—early grazing can be hazardous.” *Rangelands* 11: 147–149. 1989, *Man. Vasc. Pl. Northeast U.S. & Adjacent Canada*, ed. 2: 864. 1991, Flora of North America Editorial Committee. *Flora of North America North of Mexico*. Oxford University Press, New York, Oxford. 2002

(The plant contains several steroidal alkaloids, including zygacine, which can poison livestock and humans. White camas has caused poisoning in sheep and may have been involved in poisoning cattle. Ingesting the bulbs can also

cause poisoning. This plant is considered to be about seven times less toxic than death camas, *Zigadenus venenosus*.)

in English: death camas, mountain deathcamas, white camas

### Antidesma L. Phyllanthaceae (Euphorbiaceae, Stilaginaceae)

Greek *anti* ‘for, in place of, against’ and *desma*, *desmos* ‘band, bond, a head-band, a hatband’ but for some authors also ‘poison’; according to Johannes [Jan] Burman (1707–1779) the plant was supposed to protect and to be useful against snakebites. Modern authors say that the name of the genus could mean that the bark of some species can be used for cordage; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1027. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 451. 1754, *Loudon’s Hortus Britannicus*. A catalogue ... 534. 1830, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 7289. 1832 and *Kew Bull.* 54(4): 877–885. 1999.

*Antidesma acidum* Retz. (*Antidesma diandrum* (Roxb.) Roth; *Antidesma diandrum* Roth; *Antidesma diandrum* (Roxb.) Spreng., nom. illeg.; *Antidesma diandrum* f. *javanicum* J.J. Sm.; *Antidesma diandrum* var. *genuinum* Müll. Arg., nom. inval.; *Antidesma diandrum* var. *javanicum* (J.J. Sm.) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Antidesma diandrum* var. *lanceolatum* Tul.; *Antidesma diandrum* var. *ovatum* Tul.; *Antidesma diandrum* var. *parvifolium* Tul.; *Antidesma lanceolarium* (Roxb.) Steud.; *Antidesma lanceolarium* (Roxb.) Wall.; *Antidesma lanceolatum* Tul.; *Antidesma lanceolatum* var. *genuinum* Müll. Arg.; *Antidesma parviflorum* Ham. ex Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Antidesma stilago* Poir.; *Antidesma sylvestre* Wall., nom. inval.; *Antidesma wallichianum* C. Presl; *Stilago diandra* Roxb.; *Stilago lanceolaria* Roxb.)

India, Vietnam, Himalaya. Shrub or small tree, usually branched from the base, obovate glabrous leaves shortly stalked, small stipules very narrow and usually persistent, young leaves used in curry and as vegetable, ripe fruits eaten by the children

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 597. 1767, *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 30. 1789, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 35, pl. 166. 1798, *Novae Plantarum Species* 369. 1821, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 826. 1824, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 760. 1832, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 3(1): 4, pl. 766. 1843, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 6: 595–596. 1851 and *Bijdr. Boomsoort. Java* 12: 275. 1910, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, XV: 143. 1922, *Kasetsart J. (Nat. Sci.)* 38: 241–246. 2004, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 12: 118–126. 2008

(Roots for blood dysentery, diarrhea, polio. A mixture of root and leaf paste given orally to patient suffering from blood dysentery, also antioxidant, fibrinolytic. Bark paste applied to treat mumps; stem bark made into a fine paste and applied on pseudomamma, a supernumerary breast tissue; stem

bark crushed with bark of *Clerodendrum phlomidis* and the extract given in jaundice. Magico-religious beliefs, flowering twigs used for sorcery.)

in China: xi nan wu yue cha

in India: aburo, aburok, abutenga, amari, amblu, amia, amli, amti, archal, ariamatha, arobakh, ata, ban musari, bili komme, chamtu, chounding, dhakki, dieng japew, gummodi pella, gurrapujalli, hulimajjige kolu, ing-sum-araung, kattu khoya, khatua, khatwa, kinbalin, kiri hulipa, kirihulive, kod-dhusi, manchipolaari, manchipulleri, mancipolari, marmuri kundui, mata ara, matha, matha-ara, matha arak, matia, megina-kadusoppu, mruginakodu soppu, mryginakodu soppu, mryginakodusoppu, mutta, nakadansing, nekham-tenga, nekhon tenga, pellagoomoodoo, pellagumudu, pillagumudu, polagumudu, polagunudu, pulleru, sanakulipa, sannagulige, sannahulipa, sannakulipa, sardikusa, sharschanti, sura-matha, tisso

in Java: ande-ande, kenjam, ondeh ondeh, onjam

in Nepal: nakadansing

in Thailand: ma mao

*Antidesma alexiteria* L. (*Antidesma alexiteria* Gaertn.; *Antidesma alexiteria* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Antidesma zeylanicum* C. Presl, nom. illeg.; *Antidesma zeylanicum* Lam.)

India, Sri Lanka. Tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1027. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 188. 1788, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 762. 1806

(Leaves for snakebites.)

*Antidesma bunius* (L.) Spreng. var. *bunius* (*Antidesma andamanicum* Hook.f.; *Antidesma bunius* Wall., nom. inval.; *Antidesma bunius* Spreng.; *Antidesma bunius* var. *cordifolium* (C. Presl) Müll.Arg.; *Antidesma bunius* var. *floribundum* (Tul.) Müll.Arg.; *Antidesma bunius* var. *genuinum* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Antidesma bunius* var. *sylvestre* (Lam.) Müll.Arg.; *Antidesma bunius* var. *wallichii* Müll.Arg.; *Antidesma ciliatum* C. Presl; *Antidesma collettii* Craib; *Antidesma cordifolium* C. Presl; *Antidesma crassifolium* (Elmer) Merr.; *Antidesma dallachyanum* Baillon; *Antidesma floribundum* Tul.; *Antidesma stilago* Poir., nom. illeg.; *Antidesma sylvestre* Lam.; *Antidesma thorelianum* Gagnepain; *Bunius sativus* Rumph.; *Sapium crassifolium* Elmer; *Stilago bunius* Linnaeus)

Tropical and subtrop. Asia. Shrub or tree, trunk often fluted or buttressed, elliptic leaves, flowers greenish with faint aroma, anthers reddish, berries dark purple when ripe and with a purple juice, said to be eaten by children

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 122. 1767, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 597. 1767, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 1: 826. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] 7282. 1832, *Adansonia* 6: 337. 1866 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous*

*Information Kew* 1911(10): 461–462. 1911, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 70: 124. 1923, *Kew Bulletin* 35: 69. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 707. 1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 16: 35–45. 1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 97–114. 1986, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 9: 199–244. 1987

(Used in Sidha. Poisonous. Leaves and roots used for traumatic injury; leaves for ulcers, indigestion.)

in English: Chinese laurel, salamander-tree

in China: wu yue cha

in India: aamatee, aanepoo, amati, anepu, bhummy-sadpay, bol-aborak, bol aborak, bor-heloch, bor heloch, cerutali, cherutali, cheruthali, dieng soh silli, himalcheri, jaanupolaari, janu polari, janupullari, kareekomme, kari komme, karivetti, mail-kombi, naayi kote, naayikomme, naayikoote, naikuti, nayikute, neralaitali, noelitali, nolaiali, nolaidali, nolaitali, nolaittali, noyilatali, nulitali, nulittali

Malayan names: barune, beras beras hitam, berunai, buni, guna, hadju wune, lundoh, lundu, mata punai, wuler

in Moluccas: kata kuti, kuti kata

in Philippines: bignai, bignay, bogday, bugnai, bugday, bugne, bugne oongal

in Sulawesi: bunch

in Sumatra, Java and Sulawesi: boni, bunch, buni, huni, huni berak, huni gede barunei, woni, wuni

in Panama: bignay

*Antidesma ghaesembilla* Gaertner

Tropical and subtrop. Asia to N. Australia. Treelet or shrub, stem bark brown, membranous leaves, very small pale yellow flowers turning dull pink, tomentose spikes in panicles of five, globose black sweetish-sour fruit eaten, leaves edible

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 89, 189, t. 39. 1788 and *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C) 67: 48–49. 1980

(Leaves as poultice used for headache, skin complaints, abdominal swellings; leaf decoction for cough. Stem used to stimulate the menstrual flow. Fruit purgative.)

in English: black currant tree

in China: fang ye wu yue cha

in India: amrul, ata, ceriyakottam, ceriyannatam, cheriyakottam, dzanapalasheru, jaana palasheru, jamrudi, jomdri, kat-tupulinchi, lona, miyoto, muthbar, nallaballi, niyat, noniari, nuniari, plaari, polaree, polari, pollai, pulimpurase, pullampurasi, pullari, pulsar, pulusari, tsjeriamcottam

in Malaya: gucek, gunchak, gunchak puteh, guncek, gunchian, gunchin, kunchor puteh, kunchow

in Thailand: kha-mao-pha, maeng-mao, mak-kao, mak-mao, mao-kai-pla, mao-thung



***Antidesma laciniatum*** Müll.Arg. (*Antidesma laciniatum* var. *genuinum* Pax & K. Hoffm., nom. inval.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, white flowers, red stamens

See *Flora* 47: 519–520, 529. 1864 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, XV: 145. 1922

(Roots and leaves as fish poison.)

***Antidesma membranaceum*** Müll.Arg. (*Antidesma meiocarpum* J. Léonard; *Antidesma membranaceum* var. *molle* Müll. Arg.; *Antidesma membranaceum* var. *tenuifolium* Müll.Arg.; *Antidesma venosum* E. Mey. ex Tul. subsp. *membranaceum* (Müll.Arg.) Lye; *Antidesma vogelianum* Müll.Arg.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, III, 15: 232. 1851, *Flora* 47: 529. 1864, *Linnaea* 34: 68. 1865, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2): 261. 1866 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 17: 260. 1945, *Lidia* 4(3): 91. 1998

(Leaves for fevers, stomachache, for the treatment of threatened abortion.)

***Antidesma menasu*** (Tul.) Müll.Arg. (*Antidesma menasu* Kurz; *Antidesma menasu* Miq. ex Tul.; *Antidesma pubescens* Roxb. var. *menasu* Tul.)

India. Tree or shrub, scandent, straggling, liana, flowers in dense spikes, ripe fruits eaten raw

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3, 15: 215. 1851, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 257. 1866, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 360. 1877

(Used for Sidha. Leaves for swellings.)

in India: baapu tappu (baapu, swelling, tappu, leaf), baavina soppu, kadivaala soppu, kare soppu, koral soppu, kuraala, kuraala soppu, nakagadam, nakkaagadamu, nakkagadamu, nirilai, noeh-tah, pali eechi, peyicci, putharaval, putraval, valiyathumba

***Antidesma montanum*** Blume var. *montanum* (*Antidesma acuminatum* Wight; *Antidesma agusanense* Elmer; *Antidesma alexiterium* C. Presl; *Antidesma angustifolium* (Merr.) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Antidesma apiculatum* Hemsl.; *Antidesma aruanum* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Antidesma barbatum* C. Presl; *Antidesma bicolor* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Antidesma calvescens* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Antidesma discolor* Airy Shaw; *Antidesma diversifolium* Miq.; *Antidesma erythrocarpum* Müll.Arg.; *Antidesma henryi* Hemsl.; *Antidesma henryi* Pax & K. Hoffm., nom. illeg.; *Antidesma heterophyllum* C. Presl, nom. illeg.; *Antidesma kerrii* Craib; *Antidesma kotoense* Kaneh.; *Antidesma kuroiwae* Makino; *Antidesma leptocladum* Tul.; *Antidesma leptocladum* var. *genuinum* Müll.Arg. nom. inval.; *Antidesma leptocladum* var. *glabrum* Müll.Arg.; *Antidesma leptocladum* var. *nitidum* (Tul.) Müll. Arg.; *Antidesma leptocladum* var. *schmutzii* Airy Shaw; *Antidesma lobbianum* (Tul.) Müll.Arg.; *Antidesma macrophyllum* Wall. ex Voigt, nom. illeg.; *Antidesma menasu* (Tul.) Müll.Arg.; *Antidesma menasu* var. *linearifolium* Hook.f.;

*Antidesma menasu* var. *liniifolium* Hook.f.; *Antidesma mindanaense* Merr.; *Antidesma montanum* Thwaites, nom. illeg.; *Antidesma montanum* var. *microcarpum* Airy Shaw; *Antidesma moritzii* (Tul.) Müll.Arg.; *Antidesma mucronatum* Boerl. & Koord.; *Antidesma nitidum* Tul.; *Antidesma obliquinervium* Merr.; *Antidesma oblongifolium* Blume; *Antidesma oblongifolium* Boerl. & Koord., nom. illeg.; *Antidesma oblongifolium* var. *genuinum* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Antidesma palawanense* Merr.; *Antidesma palembanicum* Miq.; *Antidesma paxii* F.P. Metcalf; *Antidesma pentandrum* (Blanco) Merr.; *Antidesma pentandrum* f. *kuroiwae* (Makino) Hurus.; *Antidesma pentandrum* var. *angustifolium* Merr.; *Antidesma pentandrum* var. *barbatum* (C. Presl) Merr.; *Antidesma pentandrum* var. *genuinum* (Müll.Arg.) Pax & K. Hoffm., nom. inval.; *Antidesma pentandrum* var. *lobbianum* (Tul.) Merr.; *Antidesma pentandrum* var. *pseudopentandrum* (Hurus.) Hurus.; *Antidesma pentandrum* var. *ramosii* (Merr.) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Antidesma phanerophlebium* Merr.; *Antidesma pseudomontanum* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Antidesma pseudopentandrum* Hurus.; *Antidesma pubescens* Moritzii, nom. illeg.; *Antidesma pubescens* var. *menasu* Tul.; *Antidesma pubescens* var. *moritzii* Tul.; *Antidesma ramosii* Merr.; *Antidesma refractum* Müll.Arg.; *Antidesma rostratum* Tul.; *Antidesma rostratum* var. *barbatum* (C. Presl) Müll.Arg.; *Antidesma rostratum* var. *genuinum* Müll. Arg., nom. inval.; *Antidesma rostratum* var. *lobbianum* Tul.; *Antidesma rotundisepalum* Hayata; *Antidesma salicifolium* C. Presl; *Antidesma salicinum* var. *latius* Ridl.; *Antidesma simile* Müll.Arg.; *Antidesma teysmannianum* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Cansjera pentandra* Blanco)

India. Shrub or short tree, small stalked leaves with very tiny stipules, inflorescence a very long terminal spike bearing numerous stalked tiny fruits when mature, fruits eaten

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1124. 1827, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 15: 215. 1851, *Linnaea* 34: 67. 1865, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(177): 430–432. 1894 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 81(IV. 147. XV): 118. 1921, *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo*, Sect. 3, Bot. 6: 326. 1954, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 289. 1961, *Kew Bull.*, Addit. Ser. 8: 212. 1980, *Kew Bulletin* 36: 363. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 37: 5. 1982

(Used in Sidha. Leaves applied to ulcers and lumbar pains, the roots for stomachache, and the fruits or tea from the leaves a tonic after childbirth.)

in China: shan di wu yue cha

in India: baavina soppu, bapu tappu, huli majjige, kadivaala soppu, kare soppu, koral soppu, kuraala, kuraala soppu, kural tappu, nakagadam, nakkaagadamu, nakkagadamu, nirilai, noeh-tah, pali eechi, peyicci, putharaval, putraval

Malay names: gunchak gajah, madang lada, re'mool

in Sumatra: burunai pajo, kayu aritan, kayu djuhut tasu, kayu laman, kayu manuk-manuk, kayu motton, kayu si balik han-gin, kayu si basa, kayu si kala, kayu si loppur, kayu si losu,

kayu simburo, kukunaw, lagas-lagas, pale pale, tutun burunai silai

***Antidesma velutinsum*** Blume (*Antidesma attenuatum* Wall.; *Antidesma attenuatum* Wall. ex Tul.; *Antidesma molle* Wall.; *Antidesma molle* Wall. ex Müll.Arg.; *Antidesma roxburghii* Wall.; *Antidesma roxburghii* Wall. ex Tul.; *Antidesma tomentosum* Blume; *Antidesma tomentosum* Blume ex Miq.; *Antidesma tomentosum* Miq.; *Antidesma tomentosum* Voigt; *Antidesma tomentosum* (Roxb.) Voigt, nom. illeg.; *Antidesma velutinsum* Miq.; *Antidesma velutinsum* var. *lancifolium* Hook.f.; *Stilago tomentosa* Roxb.)

India, Malesia. Shrub, subshrub

See *Cat. Gew. Buitenzorg* (Blume) 109. 1823, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 112. 1825, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 17: 1125–1126. [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7283, 7286, 7287. 1832, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.* 294. 1845, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 15: 223, 234–235. 1851, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 357. 1887

(Roots and leaves for irregular menstruation. Leaves of *Allophylus cobbe*, *Antidesma roxburghii* and *Artocarpus heterophyllus* used in the preparation of *choarak*, a local wine, health tonic, but intoxicating when consumed in large amount.)

in Bangladesh: suimong

***Antidesma venosum*** E. Meyer ex Tul. (*Antidesma bifrons* Tul.; *Antidesma boivinianum* Baill.; *Antidesma fuscocineureum* Beille; *Antidesma meiocarpum* J. Leon.; *Antidesma microphyllum* Hemsl.; *Antidesma natalense* Harv.; *Antidesma neriifolium* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Antidesma nervosum* De Wild.; *Antidesma seguinii* H. Lévl.; *Antidesma venosum* Müll.Arg.; *Antidesma venosum* var. *thouarsianum* Tul.; *Minutalia tomentosa* Fenzl; *Myrica darrisii* H. Lévl.)

Trop. & S. Africa, Madagascar, China, Indochina. Tree or shrub, lianescent, stem grey-brown, leaves with white pubescence, flowers in spicate inflorescence, perianth green, anthers yellow-brown, filaments pale yellow, fruit green turning bright red when mature, persistent style, ripe fruit eaten by children, birds, baboons, monkeys and chimpanzees, in bushland, along streams, in wet areas, at forest edge, open woodland

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1027. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 978. 1806, *Anleit. Kenntn. Gew.* (ed. 2) 2: 887, 1818, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 15: 232. 1851, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 260, no. 45. 1866, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(177): 432–433. 1894 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(222–226): 460–461. 1911, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 81(IV. 147. XV): 130. 1921, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 17: 260, t. 23, 24. 1945, *Taxon* 45: 337–338, 1996, *Taxon* 47: 872, 1998, *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006

(Roots bitter and emetic, believed to be poisonous. Seeds steeped in water and drunk to treat liver complaints. Leaves, twigs and roots used to treat abdominal pains; leaves for

stomach and intestinal complaints. Roots boiled and drunk for syphilis and fever; roots chewed as a remedy for snakebite. Leaves and roots used for treating snakebite, poisoning, abdominal pains, hookworm and as a business charm. Leaves used to keep witchcraft from cattle sheds; leaves burnt in cattle huts to prevent witchcraft.)

in English: tassel berry

in Indochina: troi moi

in Kenya: bukhakasu, chikuro, karacha, kihuro, kitelanthia, kitolanthia, kumukhakasu, mbua nono, mbua ya nuno msasuzi, mhirondo, muhoigwa, mukala, mukanga-arithi, mukondwe, mulilago, msuaga, musasusi, musigisigi, musimbiji, muthethuka, muthithio, mutonye, mwinamia ziwa, mzungachango, mziwaziwa, ndelanthia, ngala, ngogaje, oguambula, oguombula

in Nigeria: kirni (Hausa); aroro (Yoruba); okoloto (Igbo)

in Southern Africa: voëlsitboom; muRungamunyu, muSambabarabgabga, muSambaramgamga, Sambasi, iSambalabwabwa, Sambalabwabgwa (Shona); isiBangamlotha (= makes ash; ash= umlotha), umHlalanyoni, isiQutwane, isaNgowane, umHlabahlungulu, umNangazi (Zulu); anShongi (Thonga); inHlalamahubulu (= raven's perch), umHlalanyoni (Swazi); phalakhwari (Thonga or Tsonga); moingwe (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); mufhalakhwali, mupala-khwali (Venda); simai (Kololo); muxuva (Sarwa - Bushman: Kalahari bush)

in S. Rhodesia: muShongo, sambasi

in Tanzania: chikura, houmba nzanzi, iwumba n'zan'za, iwumbanisani, iwumbanzanzi, kihuro, mawejameno, mbua nono, mchooko pori, mgamzabakama, mgwaja meno, mgwejameno, mjembajemba, mkaracha, mkenge, mkunda hobi, mnyembelezuwa, msaga, msasuzi, msekela, msekeleye, mselala, msisimizi, msuaga, mtimagoa, mtimpu, mtipu, mtokitoki, muaga, mudualo, muemba-emba, muembelezua, muenbelezua, mugamzabakama, muinde, musivya, mwengelewa, mwinamia ziwa, mzungachango, mziwaziwa, ntokitoki, nyembelezuwa, umusivya, umutoketoke, umuziaziga

in Yoruba: aponlojuse, aroro

### Antirrhinum L. Scrophulariaceae (Plantaginaceae)

Greek *anti* 'like' and *rhinos* 'snout, nose', referring to the appearance of the flower or to the shape of the corolla, Latin *antirrhinon*, *antirrhinum*, *anarrhinon* for a plant, wild lion's-mouth (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 612–618. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 268. 1754, *Supplementum Plantarum* 280. 1781, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7(2): 375. 1868, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 12: 81. 1870 and *Feddes Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 52: 27, 33. 1943, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/4): 319–416. 1973, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 13: 99–106. 1978, *Glimpses*

*Cytogenet. India* 3: 188–198. 1992, *Biologia* (Bratislava) 48: 441–445. 1993, *Bol. Soc. Bot. México* 69: 101–121. 2001.

***Antirrhinum majus* L.**

Mediterranean region. Herbaceous, erect, leaves spirally arranged, pink to purple flowers in racemes

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 617. 1753 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 19. 1993

(Powdered stem to stop nose bleeding. Leaves and flowers antiphlogistic, diuretic, bitter, resolvent and stimulant, detergent and astringent, a treatment for scurvy, liver disorders, employed in poultices on ulcers, hemorrhoids. Stem, leaves and fruits used in typhoid fever.)

in English: common snapdragon, dragon's mouth, garden snapdragon, large snapdragon, lion's mouth, rabbits mouth, snapdragon, toad's mouth

in Italian: bocca di leone, bocca di leone comune, bocca di lupo

**Antizoma Miers Menispermaceae**

From the Greek *anti* 'resembling, like' and *zoma* 'a belt', alluding to the woolly calyx, closely related to *Cissampelos*, see *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* sér. 2, 7(37): 36, 41. 1851, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* sér. 3, 19: 266. 1866 and *South African Journal of Botany* 74(1): 2–9. 2008.

***Antizoma angustifolia*** Miers ex Harv. (*Antizoma angustifolia* Miers ex Harv. & Sond.; *Antizoma burchelliana* Miers ex Harv.; *Antizoma harveyana* Miers ex Harv.; *Cissampelos angustifolia* Drege ex Harv. & Sond.; *Cissampelos angustifolia* Burch.; *Cissampelos angustifolius* Burch.)

Zimbabwe, Namibia, South Africa. Evergreen shrub, male flowers pale green or pale brown, fruit an ovoid drupe, seed horseshoe-shaped

See *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 1: 11. 1860 and *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 32: 1145–1152. 2004

(Large amounts of alkaloids. Root infusion drunk as an emetic, purgative, anthelmintic, blood purifier, for boils, cough, stomachache, colic, acute intestinal pain, glandular swellings, diarrhea, dysentery, kidney stones, liver, gallbladder and bladder complaints. Women drink a root decoction during pregnancy to keep the foetus mobile and to facilitate childbirth as well as the expulsion of the afterbirth. Leaves or roots decoction drunk or leaves and roots chewed to treat digestive problems.)

***Antizoma miersiana*** Harv. (*Cissampelos miersiana* (Harv.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Cissampelos miersiana* T. Durand & Schinz; *Cocculus miersiana* T. Durand & Schinz; *Cocculus miersiana* (Harv.) T. Durand & Schinz)

Southern Namibia and western South Africa.

See *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 1: 13. 1860, *Consp. Fl. Afr.* [T.A. Durand & H. Schinz] 1(2): 50. 1898

(A root decoction drunk to treat stomach ulcers.)

**Antrocaryon Pierre Anacardiaceae**

From the Greek *antron* 'a cave, cavern, hole, inner chamber' and *karyon* 'a nut', referring to the cavities in the stone of the fruits, see *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* sér. 2. 23–24. 1898.

***Antrocaryon klaineum*** Pierre (*Antrocaryon soyauxii* (Engler) Engl.; *Antrocaryon soyauxii* Engl.; *Spondias soyauxii* Engl.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 371. 1753, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 24. 1898 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 36: 215. 1905, *Die Vegetation der Erde* 3(2): 178, f. 87, N-Q. 1921, *African Study Monographs* 23(2): 47–64. 2002, *African Study Monographs* 25(1): 1–27. 2004

(Stem bark for dysentery, diarrhea, for treating amoebic-dysentery, the barks of *Bridelia micrantha*, *Antrocaryon klaineum* and *Treulia africana* are prepared in water and the decoction is drunk. Fruits for eye infection, juice as eye drop.)

in English: white mahogany

in Cameroon: angongo, bongoni, engongoui, gongu, ndooson, nganga, n'gonga, onzabili, ozakom

in Central Africa: gongu

in Congo: ibulagon, iboulagon

in Gabon: dilolo di mounai, n'dondjokon, oganganhedo, onsongongo, onzabili, onzakon, osongongo, ozakome, ozakoum

***Antrocaryon micraster*** A. Chev. & Guillaumin

Tropical Africa, Guinea.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 58(Mém. 8d): 152. 1912 [1911 publ. 1912]

(Leaves tonic, laxative.)

in Cameroon: muyali

in Central Africa: akoua, ekhuen, ifa okele, muyali, nagongui

in Gabon: onzabili

in Ivory Coast: akova

in Nigeria: ifa okete (Yoruba); ekhuen (Edo); egin egbo (Itsekiri); ojifo (Boki)

**Antrophyum Kaulf. Vittariaceae  
(Adiantaceae, Polypodiaceae)**

From the Greek *antron* 'a cave, cavern, hole' and *phyo* 'to grow', referring to its habitat; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1101.



1753, Georg Friedrich Kaulfuss (1786–1830), *Enumeratio filicum* quas in itinere circa terram legit Cl. Adalbertus de Chamisso adiectis in omnia harum plantarum genera per-multasque species non satis cognitatas vel novas animadver-sionibus. [Collector: Ludolf Karl Adelbert von Chamisso, 1781–1838] 197, 282. Lipsiae [Leipzig] 1824, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 174, 218. 1827, *Fl. Javæ Fil.*, 69–70. 1828, *Enumeratio Plantarum Guatemalensium* ... 1: 73. 1828, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 214–215, pl. 9, f. 8. 1836, *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 6: 209 (-210). 1848 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 34: 447, 455–458. 1907, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 38: 153–190. 1911, *Notes Pteridol.* 16. 110. 1925.

***Antrophyum plantagineum*** (Cav.) Kaulf. (*Hemionitis plan-taginea* Cav.; *Hemionitis plantaginea* Don; *Hemionitis plan-taginea* Sm.)

Pacific. Epiphytic or lithophytic, in damp areas

See *Mém. Acad. Roy. Sci.* (Turin) 5. 421 t. 9 f. 1. 1793, *Enum. Filic.* 197. 1824, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 13. 1825

(For abscesses, swellings. Ceremonial, used in worship.)

Samoan name: lau mafiafia

## Anvillea DC. Asteraceae

***Anvillea garcinii*** (Burm.f.) DC. (*Anthemis garcinii* Burm. f.)  
Mediterranean.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 893–896. 1753, *Flora Indica* ... nec non Prodr. Florae Capensis 183, t. 60, f. 1. 1768, *Prodr. Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 487. 1836 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 19(3): 329–388. 1921, *Bocconea, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani* 3: 229–250. 1992, *J. Nat. Prod.* 59(4): 403–405. 1996, *Compositae Newsletter* 33: 1–18. 1999, *J. Nat. Prod.* 63(11): 1587–1589. 2000

(Antitumor, cytotoxic, anti-HIV. Potentially allergenic ses-quiterpene lactones.)

***Anvillea garcinii*** (Burm.f.) DC. subsp. *radiata* (Coss. & Durieu) Anderb. (*Anvillea australis* L. Chevall.; *Anvillea faurei* Gand.; *Anvillea radiata* Coss. & Durieu; *Anvillea radiata* var. *australis* (L. Chevall.) Diels; *Anvillea radiata* var. *genuina* Maire; *Sycodium radiatum* (Coss. & Durieu) Pomel)

Morocco.

See *Nouv. Mat. Fl. Atlantique* 39. 1874 and *Nord. J. Bot.* 2: 297–305. 1982, *Candollea* 45: 65–74. 1990, *Fitoterapia* 71(3): 278–307. 2000, *Fitoterapia* 75(6): 573–576. 2004, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 34(9): 718–720. 2006

(Potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones. Citotoxic, antibacterial. A decoction of the flower used externally as a vaginal antiseptic.)

## Aoranthé Somers Rubiaceae

Greek *aor* ‘sword’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, see *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 58(1–2): 64. 1988.

***Aoranthé cladantha*** (K. Schum.) Somers (*Porterandia cladantha* (K. Schum.) Keay; *Randia cladantha* K. Schum.; *Randia pierrei* Pit.; *Randia pierrei* A. Chev., nom. subnud.)

Tropical Africa. Small tree, fragrant slash, corollas cream-colored, fruits ramiflorous

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 28(1): 62. 1899 and *Vég. Utiles Afrique Trop. Franç.* ix. 228. 1917, *Fl. Indo-Chine* [P.H. Lecomte et al.] 3: 237. 1923, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 28: 24. 1958, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Natl. Belg.* 58(1–2): 71. 1988, *Reinwardtia* 12(4): 299. 2008

(Leaves wound dressing, for skin diseases, eczema, analgesic.)

in Central African Republic: mombendja

in Gabon: tseghe

## Apama Lam. Aristolochiaceae

From a Malayalam name used by van Rheedee in *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus*. 6: t. 23. 1686, *alpam* means ‘little quantity’, the plant is supposed to be a remedy against snake-bites, see *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(1): 91. 1783.

***Apama corymbosa*** Kuntze

Malaysia.

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 63. 1891

(For toothache, pound the leaves and put them into a hollow tooth.)

Malay names: lerhor, maja pahit

***Apama indica*** L.

India.

(Antibacterial.)

***Apama macroura*** K.C. Gomez

India.

(Antibacterial.)

***Apama siliquosa*** Lam. (*Thottea siliquosa* (Lam.) Ding Hou)

Sri Lanka. Shrub, perianth dark maroon purple, anthers pale yellow

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(1): 91. 1783, *Nye Samling af det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter* 2: 529. 1783 and *Blumea* 27(2): 327. 1981, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 107: 329–342. 1985

(Antibacterial.)

in India: alpam

***Apama tomentosa*** (Blume) Engl. (*Apama tomentosa* Engl.; *Bragantia tomentosa* (Blume) Blume; *Ceramium tomentosum* Blume; *Cyclodiscus tomentosus* (Blume) Klotzsch)

Malaysia. Trailing herb, woody rootstock, yellow pubescent flowers, sometimes in *Thottea tomentosa*

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1134. 1826, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 82. 1827, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 592. 1859, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 3(1): 272. 1888

(Roots and leaves diuretic. Crushed leaves applied on chest to control cough and fever; poulticing in skin diseases and boils. Stems and leaves pounded and the juice swallowed in coughs, as a poultice applied against snakebite and stings.)

Malay names: kaneb, kemed, serengkong

### Apeiba Aublet Tiliaceae (Malvaceae)

A native name in Guiana, *apé* 'bark', see *Hist. Pl. Guiane* 1: 537, t. 213 ad 216. 1775.

***Apeiba glabra*** Aubl. (*Apeiba aspera* Aublet; *Apeiba aspera* subsp. *aspera*; *Apeiba burchellii* Sprague; *Apeiba echinata* Gaertn.; *Apeiba membranacea* Spruce ex Bentham; *Apeiba membranacea* Bentham)

South America.

See *Hist. Pl. Guiane* 1: 541, 545, t. 216. 1775, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: t. 121. 1802, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 5(Suppl. 2): 61. 1861 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* sér. 2, 5: 703. 1905

(Warmed oil from the seeds applied to painful joints.)

in Peru: Ilausa quiro, maqui-sapa, maqui-sapa-ñaccha, maqui-sapa, maquisapa-ñaccha, palo corcho, tibourbou, yausaqui

### Aphanamixis Blume Meliaceae

From the Greek *aphanes* 'obscure, inconspicuous, invisible' and *mixis* 'a mixing, mingling', the flowers are inconspicuous, see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 4: 165. 1825, *Fl. Forest. Cochinch.* (1895) sub t. 334. 1895.

***Aphanamixis cucullata*** (Roxb.) M.R. Almeida (*Aglaia cucullata* Roxb.; *Amoora cucullata* Roxb.) (*Amoora* Roxb., *Amur* is a Bengali name for *Amoora cucullata* Roxb.; see William Roxburgh (1751–1815), *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel*. 3: 54, t. 258. London 1795–1820; John Dowson, *A Classical Dictionary of Hindu Mythology and Religion, Geography, History, and Literature*. [The name Coromandel comes from a country and kingdom of the south of India

about Tanjore, the country was called *Chola-mandala*, whence the name Coromandel.] 73. London 1968.)

India. Tree, coastal, mangrove plant

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 54, t. 258. 1820 and *Fl. Maharashtra* 1: 223. 1996, *Dhaka University Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 4(1): 2005, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 54(9): 1344–1346. 2006

(Fruits and leaves used for treatment of diarrhea and inflammation; central nervous system depressant action of the leaves. Cytotoxic.)

in Bangladesh: amur, latmi, natmi

in India: amoor, bor-amari, samphal

***Aphanamixis polystachya*** (Wall.) R. Parker (*Aglaia aphanamixis* Pellegr.; *Aglaia polystachya* Wall.; *Amoora elmeri* Merr.; *Amoora grandifolia* (Blume) Walp.; *Amoora grandifolia* Walp.; *Amoora rohituka* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.; *Andersonia rohituka* Roxb.; *Aphanamixis elmeri* Merr.; *Aphanamixis elmeri* (Merr.) Merr.; *Aphanamixis grandiflora* Blume; *Aphanamixis grandifolia* Blume; *Aphanamixis rohituka* (Roxb.) Pierre; *Aphanamixis rohituka* Pierre; *Aphanamixis sinensis* F.C. How & T.C. Chen; *Aphanamixis tripetala* (Blanco) Merr.; *Aphanamixis tripetala* Merr.; *Chuniiodendron spicatum* Hu; *Chuniiodendron yunnanense* Hu; *Trichilia tripetala* Blanco)

Papua New Guinea, Thailand. Canopy tree or shrub, evergreen, cylindrical bole, black and grey bark furrowed and cracked, inner bark red and white, leaves pinnately compound, yellow flowers visited by sweat bees, pink-red fruits in axillary spikes, black seeds with orange aril

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 278. 1756, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 98, 173. 1790, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 553. 1810, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 87. 1814, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 54. 1820, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 429. 1824, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 4: 165. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 119. 1834, *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 354. 1837, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. (Walpers) 1: 429. 1842, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* 344. 1895–1896 and *Publications of the Bureau of Science Government Laboratories* 29: 23. 1905, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 1: 767. 1911, *Philippine Journal of Science* C 11(1): 15. 1916, *Species Blancoanae* 211. 1918, *Indian Forester* 57: 486. 1931, *Journal of the Royal Horticultural Society* 63: 387. 1938, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 4(1): 29–30, pl. 3. 1955, *International Journal of Pharmacognosy* 35(5): 318–322. 1997, *Fitoterapia* 74(1): 155–158. 2003, *Indian Journal of Pharmacology* 35: 304–307. 2003

(Used for Ayurveda and Sidha. Stem bark antimicrobial, hepatoprotective, for spleen and liver diseases, abdominal complaints, rheumatism, cancer, tumours. Powdered bark effective in hepatomegaly, in spleen diseases, tumors and

abdominal complaints; bark decoction as a postpartum remedy. Root paste taken as a treatment for leucorrhoea; root bark extract in leucorrhoea. Seeds laxative, anthelmintic, refrigerant and antiulcer; seed oil for rheumatism; a paste of seeds and ginger taken to prevent hydrophobia. Ground leaves for skin diseases; crushed leaflets taken as a treatment for blood dysentery. Crushed leaves as a fish poison.)

in China: shan lian

in India: abol samphal, akawa, akawatong, ammora rohituka, amooro rohituka, baiddiyrai, boga-amari, bol-samphal, cem, cemmaram, cennaraki, cennarakimaram, chem, chem maram, chemmaram, chevamanu, civappavi, civappavirmaram, curailaccuvaram, curaiyilaiccuvaram, cuvaiyilacuvaram, dieng rata, eng-gokmi, galua, gilakusuma, gokul, hakhoori bakhori, harin-hara, harinhara, harinkhana, heirangkhoi, janavallabha, karagil, kawsha, kokitam, kottaputpakam, ksharayogya, kutacanmali, lakshmi, lakshmivana, lohita, malam puluvam, malampuluvan, mukhyamuttuge, mulen, mullamuttala, mullu muthala, mullumuttaga, nalina- veti, orumaram, panikusuma, panturokapiramecani, pilikacatturu, pilikakkinam, pitrayadare, pittaraj, plihagna (plih, spleen; agni, fire, destroying), rakt rohida, rakta, raktavrksa, raktharohida, rohade chhaal, rohda-chal, rohido, rohitak, rohitaka, rohitakah, rohitakalata, rohithaka, rohituka, ruhituka, saptavha, sarvajanapriya, sem, semmaram, sevamanu, shina, shuklarohita, shvetarohitaka, sitanga, sitapushpa, sitavhaya, surailachumaram, tasua, tiktaraj, tikuccam, tittilakayi, tottilakayi, tottile, urokitam, vellai kongu, vella-kongu, vengul

### Aphananthe Planchon Ulmaceae

Greek *aphanes* 'obscure, inconspicuous, invisible' and *anthos* 'flower', referring to the small flowers; see Jules Émile Planchon (1823–1888), *Annales des Sciences Naturelles. Botanique*. 10: 265, 337. 1848.

*Aphananthe aspera* (Thunberg) Planchon (*Celtis mukii* Siebold & Zucc.; *Celtis muku* Siebold; *Homoioceltis aspera* (Thunb.) Blume; *Prunus aspera* Thunb.)

E. Asia, China, Japan, Korea. Tree, whitish smooth bark, leaves used as feed for horses, fruits eaten

See *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14, 463. 1784, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, sér. 3. 10: 265, 337. 1848, *Museum Botanicum* 2: 64. 1852, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 17: 208. 1873 and *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 17(1): 49. 1979, *Flora of China* 5: 1–19. 2003, *Chemistry of Natural Compounds* 43(5): 558–559. 2007

(Stem bark used in the treatment of inflammation and pain.)

in English: muku tree

in China: cao ye shu

in Japan: muku-no-ki

*Aphananthe cuspidata* (Blume) Planch. (*Aphananthe lisophylla* Gagnep.; *Aphananthe yunnanensis* (Hu) Grudz.; *Cyclostemon cuspidatum* Blume; *Galumpita cuspidata* (Blume) Blume; *Gironniera cuspidata* (Blume) Kurz; *Gironniera lucida* Kurz; *Gironniera nitida* Benth.; *Gironniera reticulata* Thwaites; *Gironniera yunnanensis* Hu)

India.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 597, 599. 1825, *Voyage autour de Monde exécuté pendant les Années 1836 et 1837 sur la Corvette la Bonite ... Botanique*, pl. 85. 1844, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique*, sér. 3, 10: 265, 337. 1848, *Museum Botanicum* 2: 73. 1852, *Mus. Bot. Lugd.-Bat.* 2: 73. 1856, *Flora Hongkongensis* 325. 1861, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 1: 268. 1864, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 17: 209. 1873, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 470. 1877 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 72: 804–805. 1925, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 10: 150. 1940, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 1964: 66. 1964

(Antifungal, depurative, for skin problems, itching.)

in India: babbuchekke, dieng charkhei, gabbu chakke, gab-bucakke, gabbuchekke, koditani, naraka-bhutali, narakabhutali, narukebhutale, nyal, peenaari

### Aphelandra R. Br. Acanthaceae

From the Greek *apheles* 'simple' and *aner, andros* 'male', referring to the anthers, see *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 47(8): 235–274. 1991, *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 21: 161–174. 1997.

*Aphelandra scabra* (Vahl) Sm. (*Aphelandra deppeana* Schltld. & Cham.; *Aphelandra fulgens* Decne.; *Aphelandra haenkeana* Nees; *Aphelandra pectinata* Willd. ex Nees; *Justicia rostrata* Bertol.; *Justicia scabra* Vahl)

Venezuela, Belize, Mexico. Shrub

See *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 1: 120. 1804, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 39(Addenda): *Aphelandra* no. 3. 1819

(Mashed roots and leaves soaked in water and the liquid drunk for flatulence.)

### Apium L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

*Apium*, *ii* (*apis*, *is* 'a bee') is the classical Latin name for celery, parsley; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 264. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 128. 1754 and H.H. Allan, *Fl. New Z.* 1: 462–463. 1961, P.S. Short, *J. Adelaide Bot. Gard.* 1: 205–235. 1979, H.E. Connor and E. Edgar, "Name changes in the indigenous New Zealand Flora, 1960–1986 and Nomina Nova IV, 1983–1986." *New Zealand Journal of Botany*. 25: 115–170. 1987.



***Apium graveolens*** L. (*Apium decumbens* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Apium integrilobum* Hayata; *Apium vulgare* Bubani; *Carum graveolens* (L.) Koso-Pol.; *Celeri graveolens* (L.) Britton; *Selinum graveolens* (L.) Krause; *Seseli graveolens* Scop.; *Sison ruta* Burm.f.; *Sium apium* Roth; *Sium graveolens* (L.) Vest; *Smyrniium laterale* Thunb.)

Europe. Erect herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 251–252, 259, 263–265. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 350. 1762, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 498, 535. 1763, *Flora Carniolica* ed. 2 1: 215. 1772 and *Flora Pyrenaea* ... 2: 344. 1900, *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 126–127. 1911, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 2: 660. 1913, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 29: 199. 1916, *La Kromosomo* 50: 1635–1651. 1988, *Fl. Cambodge Laos Vietnam* 5: 44. 1967, *Taxon* 41: 55. 1992, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Ripe seeds, herb and root aperient, carminative, antispasmodic, sedative, anti-convulsant, diuretic, emmenagogue, galactagogue, nervine, stimulant and tonic. Used in the form of powder to treat diarrhea, rheumatism and kidney complaints, dysentery, hoarseness of voice, gravels, indigestion and loss of appetite. Insect repellent. Green leaves eaten to stop hemorrhage of the mouth and for pulmonary troubles.)

in English: celery, marsh parsley, smallage, wild celery

in China: han qin, han ch'in, ch'in, ch'in ts'ai

in India: aajmoda, agni, agnika, ajamoda, ajmod, ajmoda, ajmud, andhapatrika, bastamoda, bekh karfas, bhotay padina, bikh karafs, bikh karfas, bizrul karafs, brahmakoshi, brahmamusha, callari, chanu, dipya, dipyaka, fitrasalium, gandhadala, guddaga sompu, hastikavari, hayagandndha, karafas, karafs, karasb, karavi, karfs, kharahya, kharashva, kharasva, kharavha, krimijagdha, lochamas-taka, markati, mayura, moda, modadhya, modini, phalamukhya, randhuni, seleri, seliri, shalari, shikkimoda, sonira, tukham karfara, tukhm-e-karafs, tukhm-i-karafs, tukhm karafs, tukhm karafs nim kofta, tukhm karofs, tukhm khurfa siyah, tukhme-karfas, ugragandhika, vanhidipika, vastamoda, vishali

in Philippines: apio, kimchai, kinintsai, kintsai

in Tibet: tam mu sa, tim mu sa

in Brazil: aipo da água e dos pântanos, aipo, aipo odorante, aipo fétida, salsa dos pântanos, salsão

in South Africa: sel(d)ery

***Apium prostratum*** Labill. (*Apium australe* Thouars; *Apium australe* var. *latisectum* H. Wolff; *Apium dunicola* Pontiroli; *Apium maclovianum* Gand.; *Apium prostratum* Labill. ex Vent.; *Apium prostratum* Vent.)

New Zealand. Flat creeping plant

See Cook, James (1728–1779), *A voyage towards the South Pole, and round the world*: performed in His Majesty's ships the Resolution and Adventure, in the years 1772, 1773, 1774, and 1775 ... London, 1777 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 59: 709. 1913 [1912 publ. 1913], *Das Pflanzenreich* IV, 228(90): 32. 1927 [*Pflanzenr.* (Engler) [Heft 90] 4, Fam. 228: 32. 1927], *Fl. Prov. Buenos Aires* Pt. 4, Oxalidac.-Umbellif., 397. 1966 [*Colecc. Ci. Inst. Nac. Technol. Agropecu.* 4(4a): 397. 1966]

(Diuretic, anti-scorbutic.)

in English: green celery, Maori celery, prostrate parsley, sea celery

Maori name: tutaekoau

### Apluda L. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Latin name *apluda* (*appl-*) *ae* for chaff or bran, alluding to the involucre, or to the spikelets, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 82. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 35. 1754, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 128, 157. 1812 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 5. 1917, *Phytologia* 10(5): 321–406. 1964, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 15: 51–57. 1980, M. Lazarides, "The tropical grasses of Southeast Asia (excluding bamboos)." *Phanerogamarum Monographiae* 12: 1–225. Vaduz 1980, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 20: 205–206. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143, 322–323. 1990, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 20. 1993, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775–783. 1994, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 68–69. 2003.

***Apluda mutica*** L. (*Andropogon aristatus* (L.) Raspail, nom. illeg., non *Andropogon aristatus* Poir.; *Andropogon glaucus* Retz.; *Andropogon glaucus* Torr., nom. illeg., non *Andropogon glaucus* Retz.; *Andropogon glaucus* Muhl., nom. illeg., non *Andropogon glaucus* Retz.; *Apluda aristata* L.; *Apluda communis* Nees; *Apluda cumingii* Büse ex de Vriese; *Apluda geniculata* Roxb.; *Apluda gigantea* (P. Beauv.) Spreng.; *Apluda glauca* (Retz.) Schreb.; *Apluda humilis* (J. Presl) Kunth; *Apluda inermis* Regel; *Apluda microstachya* Nees; *Apluda mutica* subsp. *aristata* (L.) Babu; *Apluda mutica* subsp. *aristata* (L.) R.D. Gaur, nom. illeg., non *Apluda mutica* subsp. *aristata* (L.) Babu; *Apluda mutica* var. *aristata* (L.) Hack. ex Backer; *Apluda mutica* var. *aristata* (L.) Pilger, nom. illeg., non *Apluda mutica* var. *aristata* (L.) Hack. ex Backer; *Apluda varia* Hackel; *Apluda varia* subsp. *aristata* (L.) Hack.; *Apluda varia* subsp. *mutica* (L.) Hack.; *Apluda varia* var. *humilis* (J. Presl) Hack.; *Apluda varia* var. *intermedia* Hack.; *Calamina gigantea* P. Beauv.; *Calamina humilis* J. Presl; *Calamina mutica* (L.) P. Beauv.)

SE Asia, India. Annual or perennial, leafy, tufted, slender, straggling, creeping or scandent, rooting from lower nodes, often rambling among bushes, good fodder value, palatable to stock when young, young grass eaten by buffalo

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 82. 1753, *Amoen. Acad.* 4: 303. 1756, *Centuria II. Plantarum ...* 2: 7. 1756, *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 20. 1789, *Beschreibung der Gräser* 2: 99. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 128–129, 151, t. 23, f. 1. 1812, *Hortus Bengalensis, or a catalogue ...* 8. 1814, *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 1(1): 153–154. 1824, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 5: 307. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 290. 1825, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 344. 1830, *Plantae Indiae Batavae Orientalis* 105. 1857, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 22: 26. 1887, J.F. Duthie, *The Fodder Grasses of Northern India*. 44–45. Roorkee 1888, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 196–199. 1889 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 226. 1900, *Mémoires de la Société Royale des Sciences, Lettres et Arts de Nancy* 2: 54. 1928, *Handb. Flora van Java* 2: 54. Batavia 1928, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 331. 1931, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 14e: 130. 1945, *Grasses of Ceylon* 177. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 93. 1960, *Herbaceous Flora of Dehra Dun* 582. 1977, *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 9(1): 59. 1987, *Taxon* 49(2): 246. 2000, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 12: 1198–1205. 2008

(Whole plant diuretic, antiseptic, for gonorrhoea, sores; root powder taken internally for AIDS. Veterinary medicine, plant paste given to animals suffering from tongue or mouth sores.)

in English: snubgrass

in Bhutan: karuki

in China: shui zhe cao

in India: akku hullu, baru, bhajura, bhagri, bhanjra, bhanjura, bhanjuri, bhankta, bhas, bhickma, bhongla bhongta, bhumbhuru, bhus jari, bonta, chhari, chickwar, chotki basar, dhanghi khad, dhuri ghas, gandhani, gandhi, ganni, gawan, ghaghara, ghandani, goroma, gugar gadi, gugargadi, kaadu hanchi hullu, kadmor, kari hanchi hullu, kari kaachi, kari kaachi hullu, karmoria, kattingiya sufed, kharvel, khavas, kurdia, makkha, manda pillu, manda pul, moongil pul, moshi, mungil pillu, munmona, murmuru, palakhari, paodi, patpatawan, phota, phula jara, phulaer, phules, phuli, phulor, phulria, phulse, poklia, poladi gavat, poleda, polki, ponai, pongta, pootstrangali, putstryagali, sanna kari hullu, santhran, send, tach, tachhila, tachla, tachula, tambat, tambati, tulse paodi

in Japan: Okinawa-karu-kaya (= Okinawa cut-grass)

in Sri Lanka: kuru kudu tana, kuru kuda tana, moongil pul, mungil pul, munjil pul

in Thailand: ya kom bang, ya phai, ya phrik phran, yaa phai, yaa phrik phraan

## Apocynum L. Apocynaceae

Dog's bane, Latin and Greek *apokynon*, Greek *apo* 'away' and *kyon* 'a dog', for a plant, supposed to be poisonous to

dogs, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 213–214. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 461–462. 1810, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 757. 1888 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 17: 157. 1930.

**Apocynum androsaemifolium** L. (*Apocynum ambigens* Greene; *Apocynum ambigens* Greene var. *typicum* Bég. & Belosersky, nom. inval.; *Apocynum androsaemifolium* Forssk.; *Apocynum androsaemifolium* f. *pauciflora* Peck; *Apocynum androsaemifolium* subsp. *detonsum* Piper; *Apocynum androsaemifolium* L. subsp. *pumilum* (A. Gray) B. Boivin; *Apocynum androsaemifolium* var. *andrewsii* Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum androsaemifolium* L. var. *glabrum* Macoun; *Apocynum androsaemifolium* L. var. *griseum* (Greene) Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum androsaemifolium* L. var. *incanum* A. DC.; *Apocynum androsaemifolium* L. var. *intermedium* Woodson; *Apocynum androsaemifolium* var. *nevadense* Jeps.; *Apocynum androsaemifolium* var. *oblongifolium* Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum androsaemifolium* var. *orbiculatum* Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum androsaemifolium* var. *pubescens* Schwein.; *Apocynum androsaemifolium* L. var. *pumilum* A. Gray; *Apocynum androsaemifolium* L. var. *tomentellum* (Greene) B. Boivin; *Apocynum androsaemifolium* var. *typicum* Bég. & Belosersky, nom. inval.; *Apocynum androsaemifolium* L. var. *woodsonii* B. Boivin; *Apocynum pumilum* (A. Gray) Greene; *Apocynum pumilum* (A. Gray) Greene var. *rhomboideum* (Greene) Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum scopulorum* Greene ex Rydb.; *Cynopaema androsaemifolium* (L.) Lunell)

North America. Perennial herb, white milky juice exudes when the plant is broken

See *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10. 2: 946. 1759, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 22. 1775, *Narr. Exp. St. Peter's River* 2: 384. 1824, *Rep. (Annual) Regents Univ. State New York State Mus.* 47: 158. 1894 and Greene, Edward Lee (1843–1915), *Plantae Bakerianae* 3: 17. Washington, 1901, *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 11: 453. 1906, *Atti Reale Accad. Lincei, Mem. Cl. Sci. Fis., Va.* 9: 670–671, 675, 678. 1913, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 4: 509. 1916, *Man. Fl. Pl. Calif.*: [Jepson] 769. 1925, Kingsbury, J.M. "Toxicity of *Apocynum* (dogbane) to stock; a correction." *Cornell Vet.* 49: 285–287. 1959

(This plant has been reported to cause serious poisoning potential in cattle, horses, and sheep after ingestion. Spreading dogbane contains apocynamarin, a cardiac glycoside, as well as other glycosides and resins; these chemicals have caused sickness and death when administered to cats and dogs. Root poisonous in large doses. Analgesic, antelmintic, stomachic, anticonvulsive, aphrodisiac, diuretic, hemostat, heart medicine, cathartic, febrifuge, postpartum remedy, liver tonic, for dizziness, headache, dropsy, cold, earache, sore eyes, warts, to increase lactation. Veterinary medicine, used to bathe dogs for mange; decoction of roots given to horses with worms. Magico-religious beliefs, root chewed to keep off evil spirits and ghosts.)

in English: spreading dogbane

***Apocynum cannabinum*** L. (*Apocynum album* Greene; *Apocynum angustifolium* Wooton, nom. illeg.; *Apocynum arenarium* Greene; *Apocynum bebbianum* Greene; *Apocynum bolanderi* Greene; *Apocynum breweri* Greene; *Apocynum canadense* Shecut; *Apocynum cannabinum* f. *arenarium* (Greene) B. Boivin; *Apocynum cannabinum* f. *pubescens* (Mitch. ex R. Br.) Voss; *Apocynum cannabinum* subsp. *cordigerum* (Greene) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Apocynum cannabinum* var. *album* (Greene) F.C. Gates; *Apocynum cannabinum* var. *angustifolium* N.H. Holmgren; *Apocynum cannabinum* L. var. *angustifolium* (Woot.) N.H. Holmgren; *Apocynum cannabinum* var. *bolanderi* (Greene) Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum cannabinum* var. *estellinum* (Greene) Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum cannabinum* var. *floribundum* Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum cannabinum* var. *glaberrimum* A. DC.; *Apocynum cannabinum* var. *greeneanum* (Bég. & Belosersky) Woodson; *Apocynum cannabinum* var. *hypericifolium* (Aiton) A. Gray; *Apocynum cannabinum* var. *incanum* Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum cannabinum* var. *isophyllum* (Greene) Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum cannabinum* var. *lanceolatum* Durand & Hilg.; *Apocynum cannabinum* var. *nemorale* (G.S. Mill.) Fernald; *Apocynum cannabinum* var. *oliganthum* Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum cannabinum* var. *palustre* Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum cannabinum* var. *puberulum* Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum cannabinum* var. *pubescens* (Mitch. ex R. Br.) A. DC.; *Apocynum cannabinum* L. var. *pubescens* (Mitchell ex R. Br.) Woodson; *Apocynum cannabinum* var. *suksdorfii* (Greene) Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum cannabinum* var. *typicum* Bég. & Belosersky, nom. inval.; *Apocynum carolinii* Nieuwl.; *Apocynum cervinum* Greene; *Apocynum cinereum* Nieuwl., nom. illeg.; *Apocynum cordigerum* Greene; *Apocynum cuspidatum* Greene ex Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum densiflorum* Greene; *Apocynum dictyotum* Greene; *Apocynum estellinum* Greene; *Apocynum farwellii* Greene; *Apocynum farwellii* f. *anomalum* Farw.; *Apocynum farwellii* f. *ternarium* Farw.; *Apocynum farwellii* f. *verticillare* Farw.; *Apocynum farwellii* var. *glaucum* Farw.; *Apocynum greeneanum* Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum hypericifolium* Aiton; *Apocynum hypericifolium* f. *arenarium* (Greene) F.C. Gates; *Apocynum hypericifolium* var. *angustifolium* Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum hypericifolium* var. *cordigerum* (Greene) Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum hypericifolium* var. *farwellii* (Greene) Woodson; *Apocynum hypericifolium* var. *intermedium* Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum hypericifolium* var. *myrianthum* (Greene) Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum hypericifolium* var. *nevadense* (Goodd.) Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum hypericifolium* var. *oblongum* (Greene) Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum hypericifolium* var. *salignum* (Greene) Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum hypericifolium* var. *typicum* Bég. & Belosersky, nom. inval.; *Apocynum isophyllum* Greene; *Apocynum ithacense* Greene; *Apocynum laurinum* Greene; *Apocynum littorale* Greene; *Apocynum longifolium* Greene; *Apocynum macounii* Greene ex Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum missouriense* Greene; *Apocynum myrianthum* Greene; *Apocynum nemorale* G.S. Mill.; *Apocynum neogeum* Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum nevadense* Goodd.; *Apocynum oblongum* Greene; *Apocynum*

*oliganthum* Greene; *Apocynum palustre* Greene; *Apocynum piscatorium* Douglas ex A. DC.; *Apocynum platyphyllum* Greene; *Apocynum procerum* Greene; *Apocynum pubescens* Mitch. ex R. Br.; *Apocynum purpureum* Tausch; *Apocynum salignum* Greene; *Apocynum sibiricum* Jacq.; *Apocynum sibiricum* f. *arenarium* (Greene) Fernald; *Apocynum sibiricum* var. *cordigerum* (Greene) Fernald; *Apocynum sibiricum* var. *farwellii* (Greene) Woodson; *Apocynum sibiricum* Jacq. var. *farwellii* (Greene) Fernald; *Apocynum sibiricum* var. *salignum* (Greene) Fernald; *Apocynum subuligerum* Greene; *Apocynum suksdorfii* Greene; *Apocynum suksdorfii* var. *angustifolium* (Bég. & Belosersky) Woodson; *Apocynum thermale* Greene; *Apocynum tomentosum* Nieuwl.; *Apocynum venetum* A. DC., nom. illeg.; *Cynopaema cannabinum* (L.) Lunell; *Cynopaema hypericifolium* (Aiton) Lunell; *Forsteronia pavonii* A. DC.)

North America, Canada to USA. Shrub, perennial branching herb, spreading, erect, reddish brown fibrous stems, lanceolate to obovate light green sharply pointed leaves, milky white sap, corolla white cream to pale yellow, terminal erect clusters of small flowers, pendent fruits green turning red when mature

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 213. 1753, *Prodr.* (DC.) 8: 438. 1844 and *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 3: 166. 1913, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 508–509. 1916, *Rep. (Annual) Michigan Acad. Sci.* 17: 170. 1916, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 17: 119, 132, 140. 1930, *Rhodora* 37: 327–328. 1935, *N. Amer. Fl.* 29: 192. 1938, *Trans. Kansas Acad. Sci.* 42: 137. 1940, *Naturaliste Canad.* 93: 128. 1966, *Taxon* 31: 352. 1982, *Intermountain Fl.* 4: 28. 1984, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, Joubert, J.P. *Cardiac glycosides*. Pages 61–97 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of plant origin*. Vol. II. *Glycosides*. CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, Fla., USA. 1989, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 17–19. 1989

(Hemp dogbane contains the chemical cymarín, a cardiac glycoside stimulant from the roots. Milky stem latex used for venereal diseases. Leaves cathartic, emetic, rubbed to increase lactation. Stem bark infusion as a purgative; decoction of chewed leaves and bark taken as an emetic; poultice of chewed leaves and bark applied to wounds. Roots abortifacient, anthelmintic, emetic, laxative, blood purifier, astringent, antirheumatic and arrow poison, used for pox, stomachache, ague, biliousness, diarrhea, dropsy. Berries infusion taken for heart problems, coughs, asthma, whooping cough. Veterinary medicine, tops chewed for horses illness. Ritual, ceremonial emetic and lotion.)

in English: American hemp, amyroot, bitter root, Canadian hemp, dog bane, dogbane, hemp dogbane, Indian hemp, Indian physic

***Apocynum* × *floribundum*** Greene (*Apocynum* × *abditum* Greene; *Apocynum* × *andrewsii* Greene; *Apocynum* × *ciliolatum* Piper; *Apocynum* × *coconinum* Greene ex Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum* × *convallarium* Greene; *Apocynum* × *denticulatum* Suksd.; *Apocynum* × *divergens* Greene;



*Apocynum* × *ellipticum* Greene; *Apocynum* × *elmeri* Greene; *Apocynum* × *glaucum* Nieuwl.; *Apocynum* × *incanum* Greene; *Apocynum* × *insigne* Greene; *Apocynum* × *jonesii* Woodson; *Apocynum* × *leuconeuron* Greene; *Apocynum* × *lividum* Greene; *Apocynum* × *lividum* var. *abditum* (Greene) Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum* × *lividum* var. *convallarium* (Greene) Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum* × *lividum* var. *elmeri* (Greene) Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum* × *lividum* var. *floribundum* (Greene) Bég. & Belosersky, nom. illeg.; *Apocynum* × *lividum* var. *texanum* Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum* × *lividum* var. *typicum* Bég. & Belosersky, nom. inval.; *Apocynum* × *lividum* var. *vacillans* (Greene) Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum* × *lividum* var. *viarum* (A. Heller) Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum* × *macrophyllum* Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum* × *medium* Greene; *Apocynum* × *medium* var. *floribundum* (Greene) Woodson, nom. illeg.; *Apocynum* × *medium* var. *leuconeuron* (Greene) Woodson; *Apocynum* × *medium* var. *lividum* (Greene) Woodson; *Apocynum* × *medium* var. *sarniense* (Greene) Woodson; *Apocynum* × *medium* var. *vestitum* (Greene) Woodson; *Apocynum* × *milleri* Britton; *Apocynum* × *milleri* var. *pauciflorum* Farw.; *Apocynum* × *pseudomedium* Bég. & Belosersky; *Apocynum* × *rubicundum* Greene; *Apocynum* × *sarniense* Greene; *Apocynum* × *speciosum* G.S. Mill.; *Apocynum* × *urceolifer* G.S. Mill.; *Apocynum* × *vacillans* Greene; *Apocynum* × *vestitum* Greene; *Apocynum* × *viarum* A. Heller; *Apocynum* × *viride* Wooton & Standl.; *Apocynum* *cannabinum* var. *lividum* (Greene) A. Nelson; *Apocynum* *floribundum* Greene; *Apocynum* *jonesii* Woodson; *Apocynum* *medium* Greene; *Apocynum* *medium* Greene var. *leuconeuron* (Greene) Woodson; *Apocynum* *medium* Greene var. *lividum* (Greene) Woodson; *Apocynum* *medium* Greene var. *sarniense* (Greene) Woodson; *Apocynum* *medium* Greene var. *vestitum* (Greene) Woodson; *Apocynum* *milleri* Britton; *Apocynum* *pumilum* var. *rubicundum* (Greene) Bég. & Belosersky)

North America, Mexico. Shrub, perennial herb, hybrid formula *Apocynum androsaemifolium* × *Apocynum cannabinum*

See *Erythea* 1: 151. 1893, *Man. Bot. San Francisco*: 240. 1894, *Pittonia* 3: 229. 1897 and *Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash.* 13: 83, 85. 1900, *Leaflet. Bot. Observ. Crit.* 1: 56–57. 1902, *Muhlenbergia* 2: 110. 1906, *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 11: 453. 1906, *Man. Bot. Rocky Mt.*, ed. 2: 386. 1909, *Leaflet. Bot. Observ. Crit.* 2: 105, 164, 167, 174, 178–182. 1912, *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 16: 159. 1913, *Atti Reale Accad. Lincei* 310: 123–124, 129. 1913, *Atti Reale Accad. Lincei, Mem. Cl. Sci. Fis., Va.* 9: 716–719. 1913, *Rep. (Annual) Michigan Acad. Sci.* 17: 170. 1916, *Werdenda* 1: 31. 1927, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 17: 111–113, 115–117. 1930

(Disinfectant. Leaves used as a ceremonial emetic.)

in English: intermediate dogbane

***Apocynum maculatum*** Descourt. (*Echites maculatus* (Descourt.) A. DC.)

West Indies.

See Descourtilz, Michel Étienne (1775–1835), *Flore pittoresque et médicale des Antilles* 3: 177, t. 190. Paris, 1821–1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 474. 1844

(Juice and crushed leaves to stop bleeding.)

***Apocynum pictum*** Schrenk (*Apocynum grandiflorum* Danguy; *Apocynum hendersonii* J.D. Hooker; *Poacynum hendersonii* (J.D. Hooker) Woodson; *Poacynum pictum* (Schrenk) Baillon)

C. Asia to Mongolia.

See *Lahore to Yarkand*: 327. 1878, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 1: 757. 1888 and *Notul. Syst. (Paris)* 2: 137. 1911, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 17: 167. 1930

(Used as a sedative and to treat hypertension.)

in China: bai ma

***Apocynum venetum*** L. (*Apocynum lancifolium* Russanov; *Apocynum venetum* var. *ellipticifolium* Beguinot & Belanger; *Apocynum venetum* var. *microphyllum* Beguinot & Belanger; *Trachomitum lancifolium* (Russanov) Pobedimova; *Trachomitum venetum* (Linnaeus) Woodson; *Trachomitum venetum* var. *ellipticifolium* (Beguinot & Belanger) Woodson; *Trachomitum venetum* var. *microphyllum* (Beguinot & Belanger) Woodson)

Europe, Temp. Asia.

See *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 17: 158. 1930

(Used as a sedative and to treat hypertension.)

in China: luo bu ma

### **Apodytes E. Meyer ex Arnott Icacinaceae (Emmotaceae)**

Greek *apodyo*, *apodytos* ‘to strip off, undressed’, referring to the flowers, the calyx is minute and the corolla is not covered; see *Hooker’s Journal of Botany*. 3: 155. 1840.

***Apodytes dimidiata*** E. Mey. ex Arn. (*Apodytes acutifolia* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Apodytes beddomei* Mast.; *Apodytes benthamiana* Wight; *Apodytes cambodiana* Pierre; *Apodytes dimidiata* fo. *farinosa* H. Perrier; *Apodytes dimidiata* fo. *microphylla* H. Perrier; *Apodytes dimidiata* var. *acutifolia* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Boutique; *Apodytes dimidiata* var. *hazomaitso* (Danguy) H. Perrier; *Apodytes dimidiata* var. *ikongoensis* H. Perrier; *Apodytes dimidiata* var. *imerinensis* (Baker) H. Perrier; *Apodytes dimidiata* var. *inversa* (Baillon ex Grandidier) H. Perrier; *Apodytes emirnenensis* Baker; *Apodytes frappieri* Cordemoy; *Apodytes gardneriana* Miers; *Apodytes giung* A. Chev.; *Apodytes hazomaitso* Danguy; *Apodytes imerinensis* Baker; *Apodytes inversa* Baillon ex Grandidier; *Apodytes javanica* K. & V.; *Apodytes mauritiana* Benth. & Hook. f.; *Apodytes thouarsiana* Baill.; *Apodytes thouvenotii* Danguy; *Apodytes tonkinensis* Gagnep.; *Apodytes*

*yunnanensis* Hu; *Icacina mauritiana* Miers; *Mappia philippinensis* Merr.; *Neoleretia philippinensis* (Merr.) Baehni; *Nothapodytes philippinensis* (Merr.) Sleumer)

China, Ethiopia, South Africa, India. Small tree, dark grey rough bark, trunk covered with white spots, branchlets with sparse oblong lenticels, leaves slightly coriaceous with waxy bloom above, twigs and petiole red-tinged, small white scented flowers, flower parts white, stamens orange, immature fruits green, very asymmetric fruits berry-like black and flattened with a scarlet aril, persistent style, forests at high altitudes, at forest edge

See *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 1: 22, pl. 47. 1797, *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 5. 1806, *Journal of Botany, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany* 3: 155. 1840, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 3: t. 1153. 1846, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 92. 1847, *Museum Botanicum* 1: 248. 1850, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2 9: 389. 1852, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 351. 1862, *The Flora of British India* 1(3): 588. 1875, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 22: 458. 1886, *Hist. Nat. Madag., Bot. Atlas* 4: t. 236–237. 1892 [*Histoire Physique, Naturelle et Politique de Madagascar* 4: t. 236–237. 1892], *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* pl. 267, f. A. 1892, *Flore de l'Île de la Réunion* 377. 1895, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 2: 3. 1899 and *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 1(7): 197. 1910, *Bull. Econ. Indochine*, n.s., 132: 817. 1918, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 28: 248–249. 1922, *Philippine Journal of Science* 26(4): 467–468. 1925, *Candollea* 7: 180–181. 1936, *Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 53: 35. 1936, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 10: 154. 1940, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 15(2): 247. 1940, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 119: 19–20. 1952, *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 16: 63. 1960, *Blumea* 17(1): 181–264. 1969

(Root bark used for intestinal parasites. Leaves with a bitter and astringent taste.)

in English: white pear

in Comoros: mwanguli

in Madagascar: hazananana, hazomafana, hazombato, hazonana, hazonanana, lakalahy, maintso antsavoka, maranikoditra, natoriakalahy, robary maintso, varongy lahy, varongy tain-jaza

in Southern Africa: witpeer; umDakane (Zulu); umDakane, umDakana (Xhosa); amDakane (Thonga); umDzakane (Swazi); kgalagangwe, mmetla-kgamelo (North Sotho)

## Apollonias Nees Lauraceae

After Apollo or Phoebus of Greek mythology, probably referring to the beauty of the plants, see Nees von Esenbeck, Christian Gottfried Daniel (1776–1858), *Annexa*

*est Plantarum laurinarum secundum affinitates naturales expositio*: ab academiae praeside proposita, qua comprehenditur Hufelandiae laurini generis novi laureato seni consecrati illustratio. Vratislaviae: [typis Grassii, Barthii et sociorum], 1833.

### *Apollonias arnottii* Nees

India.

See Nees von Esenbeck, Christian Gottfried Daniel, *Systema Laurinarum* 670. Berolini, 1836

(Veterinary medicine.)

in India: centanam, chenthanam, chenthanu

## Aponogeton L.f. Aponogetonaceae

From the Latin name *Aponi fons* or *fontes*, healing springs near Padua, Italy; Greek *a* ‘without, not, un-’, *ponos* ‘pain’ and *geiton* ‘a neighbour’, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 969. 1753, *The British Herbal* 480. 1756, *Supplementum Plantarum* 32, 214. 1782 [dt. 1781; publ. Apr 1782], *Flora Cochinchinensis* 224, 244. 1790, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 400. 1805, *Exposition des Familles Naturelles* 1: 52. 1805, *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 2, 17. 1806, *Botanical Magazine*, ad pl. 4894. 1856, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 1011. 1883 and Tomas Erik von Post (1858–1912) and C.E.O. Kuntze (1843–1907), *Lexicon generum Phanerogamarum* 39. Stuttgart 1904, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 67: 53–54. 1980, *Syst. Bot.* 30(3): 519. 2005.

*Aponogeton crispus* Thunb. (*Aponogeton echinatus* Roxb.; *Spathium crispum* (Thunb.) Voigt; *Spathium echinatum* (Roxb.) Voigt)

India, Sri Lanka. Aquatic herb, thick tuberous rootstock edible

See *Nov. Gen. Pl.* [Thunberg] 4: 73. 1784, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 2: 210. 1832, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.*: 694. 1845 and *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 67: 53–54. 1980, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 68: 222–223. 1981, *Biblioth. Bot.* 137: 1–76. 1985

(Starchy rootstock eaten in diarrhea.)

*Aponogeton natans* (L.) Engl. & K. Krause (*Aponogeton flavidum* Ham. ex Hook.f.; *Aponogeton lineare* Vahl; *Aponogeton lucens* Herb. Madr. ex Hook.f.; *Aponogeton lucens* Hook.f.; *Aponogeton monostachyon* L.f., nom. illeg.; *Aponogeton monostachyos* L.f., nom. illeg.; *Aponogeton monostachys* Edgew.; *Aponogeton monostachyus* L.f.; *Aponogeton natans* Engl. & K. Krause; *Potamogeton indicus* Roxb., nom. inval.; *Potamogeton indicus* Roth; *Potamogeton indicus* Roth ex Roem. & Schult.; *Spathium monostachyum* (L.f.) Edgew.)

India, Myanmar, Sri Lanka. Aquatic, floating, slender, aerial leaves erect, tubers boiled or fried before being consumed

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 32, 214. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) iii. 51. 1794, *Hort. Bengal.* 12. 1814, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 3: 516. 1818, *Fl. Ind.* (Carey & Wallich ed.) 1: 471. 1820, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 11: 148. 1842, *London J. Bot.* 3: 402. 1844, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 564. 1893 and *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Aponoetonac. IV, 13: 11. 1906, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 11: 258–265. 2007

(Used in Sidha. Leaf pasted with hot water to treat cuts and wounds.)

in India: allikkilanku, alliyakkilanku, ammati, citti, cit-tikkilanku, elakkotti, elakkottikkilanku, kanmaykkilanku, kanmaykkotti, kopapattiram, kothe gida, kottaimulam, kotti, kotti-k-kilanku, kotti kizhangu, kottikkilanku, kottikkizhangu, lottirakkilanku, lottiram, metuvacakkilanku, metuvacam, naiciyakkotti, naiciyam, namma dumpa, nanna puvvumokka, nava dumpa, neeru balli, neeru kasa, paraikilangu, parua-kelangu, utumparacitakkilanku, utumparacitam

in Sri Lanka: kekatiya

### Aporosa Blume Phyllanthaceae (Euphorbiaceae)

A being *aporos* 'difficult, undecided', from the Greek *aporia* 'difficulty, perplexity, embarrassment, doubt', possibly referring to the perplexity of the author regarding the classification; see *Genera Plantarum* 384–385. 1789, Karl Ludwig von Blume (1796–1862), *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. 10: 514. Batavia 1825–1826 [7 Dec 1825–24 Jan 1826], *Flora Javae* 1: vi. 1828 and *Blumea Supplement* 17: 1–381. 2004, Balakrishnan, N.P. & Chakrabarty, T. *The family Euphorbiaceae in India*. A synopsis of its profile, taxonomy and bibliography. Bishen Singh Mahendra Pal Singh. 2007.

*Aporosa cardiosperma* (Gaertn.) Merr. (*Aporosa affinis* Baill., nom. nud.; *Aporosa lindleyana* (Wight) Baill.; *Aporosa lindleyana* Baill.; *Aporosa sphaerocarpa* Müll. Arg.; *Aporosa lindleyana* (Wight) Baill.; *Croton cardiospermus* Gaertn.; *Scepa lindleyana* Wight)

W. India, Sri Lanka. Tree, thin smooth bark, pale yellow flowers, juicy ripe aril eaten raw

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 120. 1790, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* 2: 5, t. 361. 1840, *Étude Euphorb.* 645. 1858, *Flora* 47: 519. 1864 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 35: 139. 1954

(Used in Sidha. Root decoction given for the treatment of jaundice, fever and headache. Religious and supernatural beliefs, conserved in sacred groves, used in funeral ceremony.)

in India: amvetti, bidchella, challe mara, challu kaayi, echili, kodali, kotili, makavirutcam, ponvetti, sali, salle, sarali, sulla, suroli, surroli, vetti, vittu, vittil

*Aporosa octandra* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Vickery (*Myrica octandra* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don)

Tropical Asia. Small tree, young branches sparsely hairy, papery leaves, axillary inflorescence

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1024–1025. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 56. 1825 and *Enum. Fl. Pl. Nepal* 3: 193. 1982

(Fruit pulp for pimples; bark juice for wounds; infusion of surface of inner bark drunk for colic and stomachache.)

in India: chhawntual

in Nepal: kalikath

*Aporosa octandra* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Vickery var. *octandra* (*Alnus dioica* Roxb.; *Alnus integrifolia* Roxb. ex Steud.; *Alnus integrifolia* Roxb. ex Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Aporosa aurita* (Tul.) Miq.; *Aporosa chinensis* (Champ. ex Benth.) Merr.; *Aporosa clellandii* Hook.f.; *Aporosa dioica* (Roxb.) Müll.Arg.; *Aporosa frutescens* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Aporosa glabrifolia* Kurz; *Aporosa leptostachya* Benth.; *Aporosa lindleyana* var. *macrostachya* Müll.Arg.; *Aporosa microcalyx* (Hassk.) Hassk.; *Aporosa microcalyx* var. *chinensis* (Champ. ex Benth.) Müll.Arg.; *Aporosa microcalyx* var. *intermedia* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Aporosa oblonga* Müll.Arg.; *Aporosa obovata* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Aporosa octandra* var. *chinensis* (Champ. ex Benth.) A. Schott; *Aporosa roxburghii* Baill.; *Aporosa roxburghii* (Wall. ex Lindl.) Baill.; *Aporosa villosula* Kurz; *Aporosa wallichii* var. *ambigua* Airy Shaw; *Aporosa dioica* (Roxb.) Müll.Arg.; *Leiocarpus serratus* Hassk.; *Leiocarpus tinctorius* Blume ex Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Lepidostachys oblonga* Wall., nom. nud.; *Lepidostachys roxburghii* Wall. ex Lindl.; *Lepidostachys roxburghii* Wall.; *Scepa aurita* Tul.; *Scepa chinensis* Champ. ex Benth.; *Scepa stipulacea* Lindl.; *Tetractinostigma microcalyx* Hassk.)

India, Indochina. Small tree, elliptic entire papery leaves, yellow flowers, beaked fruits, reddish aril when ripe

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 580–81. 1832, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 441. 1836, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 15: 254. 1851, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 6: 72. 1854, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 431. 1855, *Flora* 40: 533. 1857, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 645. 1858, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 6: 714. 1859, *Flora Hongkongensis* 317. 1861, *Linnaea* 32: 78. 1863, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2.2): 472. 1866, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 42(2): 23. 1873, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 348. 1887 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, XV: 101–103. 1922, *Lingnan Science Journal* 13(1): 34. 1934, *Kew Bulletin* 35: 384. 1980, *Blumea* 40(2): 452. 1995

(Leaves juice given in dysentery and stomach disorders. Bark juice for wounds, fever, headache, insanity, stomachache; bark infusion taken for stomachache and for low blood pressure. Bark and fruit crushed and mixed with water, the filtrate applied in skin diseases, scabies, dermatitis. Fruit pulp for pimples.)



in China: yin chai

in India: bara heloch, chamchhloja, chham-chholja, chhawn-tual, chhawntual, khokora, kokra, tamsir-araung

in Nepal: kalikath

***Aporosa villosa*** (Lindl.) Baill. (*Aporosa dioica* (Roxb.) Müll. Arg. var. *yunnanensis* (Pax & K. Hoffm.) H.S. Kiu; *Aporosa glabrifolia* Kurz; *Aporosa microcalyx* (Hassk.) Hassk. var. *yunnanensis* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Aporosa octandra* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Vickery var. *yunnanensis* (Pax & K. Hoffm.) A. Schott; *Scepa villosa* Lindl.)

India. Small tree

See *A Natural System of Botany* 2: 441. 1836, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 645. 1858, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 6: 714. 1860 [1859 publ. 1860], *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.2): 472. 1866, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 13(155): 330. 1875 and *Guihaia* 11(1): 17. 1991, *Blumea* 40(2): 452. 1995

(Leaves rubbed on the body as a sexual stimulant.)

in China: mao yin chai

## Apostasia Blume Orchidaceae

From the Greek *apostasia* ‘separation, divorce, defection’, (*aphistemi* ‘to remove, separate, put away’, *apo* ‘far, away’ and *istemi* ‘to stand’), *apostasis* ‘a standing away from’, referring to the classification of this orchid; see Karl Ludwig von Blume, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. 423, t. 5. 1825 and *India Orchid Journal* 1(4): 144–148. 1989.

***Apostasia nuda*** R.Br. (*Adactylus brunonis* (Griff.) Cretz.; *Adactylus lobbii* (Rchb.f.) Rolfe; *Adactylus nudus* (R.Br.) Rolfe; *Apostasia brunonis* Griff.; *Apostasia lobbii* Rchb.f.,)

Malesia.

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* 1: 76. 1830, *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 3: 243. 1851, *Flora* 55: 278. 1872, *Orchid Rev.* 4: 329. 1896 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 17: 407. 1941

(For diarrhea, dysentery.)

Malay names: hutan jantan, kanching pelandok, pelampas budak, sen juan

***Apostasia wallichii*** R.Br. (*Apostasia alba* Rolfe; *Apostasia curvata* J.J.Sm.; *Apostasia gracilis* Rolfe; *Apostasia lucida* Blume ex Siebe; *Apostasia nipponica* Masam.; *Apostasia papuana* Schltr.; *Apostasia stylidioides* (F. Muell.) Rchb.f.; *Apostasia wallichii* R. Brown ex Wallich; *Apostasia wallichii* subsp. *nipponica* (Masam.) Masam.; *Apostasia wallichii* var. *nipponica* (Masam.) Masam.; *Apostasia wallichii* var. *seraweiensis* J.J. Sm.; *Mesodactylis deflexa* Wall.; *Mesodactylis wallichii* (R.Br.) Endl.; *Neumayera stylidioides* (F. Muell.) Rchb.f.; *Niemeyera stylidioides* F. Muell.)

Japan, Trop. Asia. Terrestrial herb or shrublet, stem deep green, floral bracts white, young fruits green, in shady place

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 75, t. 84. 1830, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 25: 242. 1889 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 11: 46. 1935, *Rep. (Annual) Noto Mar. Lab.* 3: 63. 1963, *Bangladesh Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 8(2): 35–49. 2001, *QJM* 98(9): 625–631. 2005

(Convulsions.)

## Apuleia Mart. Fabaceae (Caesalpinieae, Cassieae, Leguminosae)

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 374–375. 1753, *Herbarium florae brasiliensis* 20(2): 123. 1837, *Flora* 20(2, Beibl.): 123. 1837, *Linnaea* 11: 198. 1837 and *Phytologia* 1(3): 141–144. 1935, *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz* 51: 417–461. 1953, *Arch. Jard. Bot. Rio de Janeiro* 18: 109–177. 1965.

***Apuleia leiocarpa*** (Vogel) J.F. Macbr. (*Apuleya leiocarpa* (Vogel) Gleason; *Apuleya molaris* (Spruce ex Benth.) Gleason; *Apuleia leiocarpa* J.F. Macbr.; *Apuleia leiocarpa* var. *molaris* (Spruce ex Benth.) Koeppen; *Apuleia molaris* Spruce ex Benth.; *Apuleia molaris* Spruce; *Apuleia praecox* C. Mart.; *Dalbergia cucullata* Pittier; *Leptolobium leiocarpum* Vogel; *Platymiscium ellipticum* Rusby)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Linnaea* 11: 393. 1837, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 15(2): 177. 1870 and *Bull. New York Bot. Gard.* 6: 514. 1910, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 59: 23. 1919, *Phytologia* 1(3): 143. 1935, *Bol. Soc. Venez. Ci. Nat.* 8: 261. 1943, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 68: 551, 557. 1981, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69(2): 127–137. 2000, *Revista Brasil. Bot.* 28(4): 797–808. 2005

(Antimalarial.)

## Aquilaria Lam. Thymelaeaceae (Aquilarieae)

Latin *aquila, ae* ‘an eagle’; Akkadian *eklu* ‘dark: said of the day’, *ekelu* ‘to be dark: said of the sun, the day’, see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 3. 1754, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lam.) 1(1): 48–49. 1783, *Genera Plantarum* 76. 1789, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 257–258, 267–268, 280–281. 1790, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 59. 1825, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 19: 41, pl. 1B, f. 13–21. 1843, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 584. 1891, *Ann. Sci. Nat. Bot.*, sér. 7. 17: 216. 1893, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 40: 77. 1893 and *Fl. Malesiana*, Ser. 1, *Spermatoph.* 6: 15. 1960, *Fl. Bhutan* 2(1): 208–213. 1991, *Fl. Thailand* 6(3): 226–245. 1997, *Tree Fl. Sabah & Sarawak* 5: 433–484. 2004.

***Aquilaria agallocha*** (Lour.) Roxb. ex Finl. (*Aloexylum agallochum* Lour.; *Aquilaria agallocha* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Aquilaria agallochum* (Lour.) Roxb. ex Finl.)

India. Tree, white flowers in terminal umbellate cymes, obovoid fruits, coriaceous pericarp

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 267–268. 1790, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 33. 1814, *Miss. Siam Hué* 94. 1826, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 422–423. 1832 and *J. Nat. Prod.* 44(5): 569–72. 1982, *Planta Med.* 51(5): 368–371. 1985, *Planta Med.* 59(1): 32–6. 1993, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 16: 38. 1993, *Cytologia* 60: 407–409. 1995, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 58(1): 31–38. 1997, *J. Zhejiang Univ. Sci. B.* 6(8): 849–852. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda. Wood stimulant, tonic, carminative, astringent, aphrodisiac, used in diarrhea, vomiting and snakebite; heartwood stomachic, useful in stomach pain, colic and nervous vomiting. Bark juice useful in gout, rheumatism, diarrhea and for stopping vomiting. Decoction of rooted parts of the stem drunk for influenza. Sedative, central nervous system depressant, cytotoxic, antiallergic. Powder of dried wood or oil in clothes against moths and cockroach. Magico-religious beliefs, contact therapy, plant used as bed and pillow.)

in India: agalicandana, agar, agar hindi, agar hindi saida, agar kala, agar kali, agar nim kofta, agar pisa hua, agara, agare-hindi, agaru, agaru chettu, agaru gandha, aggalichandana, agil, agilu, agilu gandha, agnikashtha, agre-hindi, agru, aguru, aguruh, ajmod, akar, akaru, akil, akil kattai, akilmaram, akircilai, akirkattai, akkakalam, akkil, akku, akkuru, akuru, anaryaka, aracakam, arakkam, arukam, asara, aud, aude-hindi, bhringaja, bol agar, cakatuntam, cakatuyil, cakatuyilmaram, catatuntam, chamang, chap, cikalokam, cipiyan, cilokam, ciryavitamaram, cirivil, citam, cukacaritam, conkam, ilakal, ilaku, ilatavi, ilatavimaram, iracarukam, jishvarupa, jongaka, jongakah, jongakaichhila, jonk, kakatuntam, kalaguru, kalaloha, kalecam, kaleyam, kaleyamaram, kalimankam, kalimayikam, kalimalakam, kalomam, kalomavvi, kamaracamaram, kamaram, kapaterikam, karaincal, karaincan, karakil, karanical, karkantam, karkantamaram, karkaru, kashthaka, kattakam, katteri, kavai, kavaikkal, kavaikkalmaram, kavikkalmaram, kayagahru, kayam, kayaperikam, kayaperikamaram, kayaterikam, kayateriyam, kirumicamtai, kiruttuvam, kirutuvam, krimigandha, krimija, krimijagandha, krishna, krishna agaru, krishnagaru, krsnaguru, krsnaguruh, laghu, loha, lohakhya, mai hom, maliyaka, marali, murukku, murukamaram, nang nam cha, ood, ood hindi, ood hindi agar, ood hindi saida, pacarukam, paruciyam, pataka, pirakaram, pirakaricam, pirakarikam, porika, pravara, pulil, punil, purarika, purika, purinakar, putikam, putikaram, rajarahkalijya, rajarha, roghan ood, sachigoch, sasi gach, sungzatong, tang mam, thing-rai, thingrai, tra kung, tun nam, tun nam cha, tuti, tuticcopitam, tuticcopitamaram, ud, ude-hindi, udghargi, vanacananam, vanacantanam, vancantanam, vanshika, varanppiracatanam, varnappiracatanam, varnapracatanam, varnaprasadana, vilam, yogaja

*Aquilaria beccariana* Tiegh. (*Aquilaria cumingiana* (Decne.) Ridl. var. *parvifolia* Airy Shaw; *Aquilaria grandifolia* Domke; *Gyrinopsis grandifolia* (Domke) Quisumb.)

Borneo. Tree, resinous

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 40: 77. 1893, *Ann. Sci. Nat. Bot.* 7: 217. 1893 and *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 35: 80. 1901, *Meded. Rijks-Herb.* 44: 17. 1922, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11(105): 348–349. 1932, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1940(6): 261–262. 1940, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 27(4): 406. 1946, *Fl. Malesiana, Ser. 1, Spermaph.* 6: 13. 1960, *Tree Fl. Sabah & Sarawak* 5: 433–484. 2004

(Heartwood burned to repel insects, mosquitoes. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, ceremonial, fragrant heartwood burned to cure a person made ill by a curse.)

Vernacular name: kayu sekau

*Aquilaria cumingiana* (Decne.) Ridl. (*Aquilaria cumingiana* (Decne.) Hallier f.; *Aquilaria decemcostata* Hallier f.; *Decaisnella cumingiana* (Decne.) Kuntze; *Gyrinopsis cumingiana* Decne.; *Gyrinopsis pubifolia* Quisumb.)

Philippines.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 19: 41, pl. 1B, f. 13–21. 1843, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 584. 1891 and *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* no. 35: 80. 1901, *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 44: 17–18. 1922, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 27(4): 406. 1946

(Bark and roots to stop bleeding, for wounds.)

in Philippines: alahan, bago, binuko, butlo, dalakit, lanutan, magaan, malagapas

*Aquilaria filaria* (Oken) Merr. (*Aquilaria acuminata* (Merr.) Quisumb.; *Aquilaria tomentosa* Gilg; *Gyrinopsis acuminata* Merr.; *Pittosporum filarium* Oken)

Papua New Guinea. Small tree, inflorescence axillary, flowers arising from a single point, simple dehiscent capsule

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 286, pl. 59, f. 7. 1788, *Allgemeine Naturgeschichte* 3: 1299. 1841, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 19: 41. 1843, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28(2): 145–146. 1900, *Philipp. J. Sci. C* 17(3): 294. 1920[1921], *J. Arnold Arbor.* 27(4): 403. 1946, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 31: 283. 1950, *Flora Malesiana, Series 1* 11–12. 1960, *Mycorrhiza* 16(7): 459–64. 2006

(Sedative, central nervous system depressant. Pure resin, dark, excellent fragrance.)

Common names: agarwood, aloeswood, eaglewood, gaharu, gaharu wood, Indonesian agarwood, jinko, oud, oudh

*Aquilaria malaccensis* Lam. (*Agallochum malaccense* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Aloexylum agallochum* Lour.; *Aquilaria agallocha* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Aquilaria agallochum* (Lour.) Roxb. ex Finl.; *Aquilaria ovata* Cav.; *Aquilaria secundaria* Rumph. ex DC.; *Aquilariella malaccensis* (Lam.) Tiegh.)

India, Myanmar, Borneo, Sumatra, Malaysia, Philippines. Trees, spiral leaves, fragrant flowers in stalked heads, tiny petals, calyx tube ribbed, fruit pear-shaped on persistent calyx, seed covered with red hairs

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 48–49. 1783, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 7: 377, pl. 224. 1789, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 257, 267–268. 1790, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 33. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 59. 1825, *Mission Siam, Húe* 94. 1826, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 422–423. 1832, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 583. 1891, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 40: 77. 1893 and *J. Nat. Prod.* 44(5): 569–72. 1982, *Planta Med.* 51(5): 368–371. 1985, *Planta Med.* 59(1): 32–6. 1993, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 16: 38. 1993, *Cytologia* 60: 407–409. 1995, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 58(1): 31–38. 1997, *J. Zhejiang Univ. Sci. B.* 6(8): 849–852. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda. Bark juice useful in gout, rheumatism, diarrhea and for stopping vomiting. Powder of dried wood or oil in clothes against moths and cockroach. Decoction of rooted parts of the stem drunk for influenza. Sedative, central nervous system depressant, cytotoxic, antiallergic. The wood stomachic, used in gastralgia, colic and nervous vomiting. Magico-religious beliefs, plant used as bed and pillow believing that all diseases get cured by sleeping on this.)

in English: agarwood, aloeswood, aloewood, eaglewood, Indian aloewood, Malayan aloewood, Malayan eaglewood, wood of the Gods

in French: bois d'aigle

in Burma: agar

in China: chen xiang, chen hsiang, mi hsiang

in Indonesia: gaharu, kikaras, mengkaras

in Japan: Jinkoh

in Malaysia: gaharu, jual bibit gaharu, karas, kayu gaharu, kelambak, kekaras, tabak, tengkaras, tui karas

in Tibetan: a ga ru, a ka ru nag po, agar go-snyod, agaru, arbazhig, arnag, arskya

in Vietnam: tr[aaf]m h[uw] [ow]ng

*Aquilaria sinensis* (Lour.) Merr. (*Agallochum sinense* (Lour.) Kuntze; *Aquilaria sinensis* (Lour.) Spreng.; *Aquilaria sinensis* (Lour.) Gilg.; *Ophispermum sinense* Lour.)

China. Evergreen large tree, coarse reddish brown scented wood, young shoots pilose, greenish flowers, perianth hairy outside and densely villous inside, ovary tawny-tomentose, slightly compressed capsules obovate-cuneate

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 48–49. 1783, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 258, 280–281. 1790, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 356. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 583. 1891 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 15(3): 248. 1919 [1920], *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 51(5): 560–564. 2003

(Cytotoxic. The wood stomachic, used in gastralgia, colic and nervous vomiting.)

in English: agarwood, Chinese agaru, Chinese eaglewood

in China: chen xiang

## Aquilegia L. Ranunculaceae

**From the** Latin *aquila*, *ae* ‘an eagle’, referring to the petals or spurs, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 533–534. 1753 and Munz, P.A. “The cultivated and wild columbines.” *Gentes Herb.* 7: 1–150. 1946, *Brittonia* 33(3): 309–324. 1981, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 30: 15, 17–19, 21, 24, 27. 1996.

*Aquilegia canadensis* Linnaeus (*Aquilegia australis* Small; *Aquilegia canadensis* var. *australis* (Small) Munz; *Aquilegia canadensis* var. *coccinea* (Small) Munz; *Aquilegia canadensis* var. *eminens* (Greene) B. Boivin; *Aquilegia canadensis* var. *hybrida* Hook.; *Aquilegia canadensis* var. *latiuscula* (Greene) Munz; *Aquilegia coccinea* Small; *Aquilegia latiuscula* Greene; *Aquilegia phoenicantha* Cory)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 533–534. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 237. 1754, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(9): 466. 1898, *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 1(4): 280–281. 1899 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(363/367): 321. 1914, Payson, E.B. “The North American species of *Aquilegia*.” *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 20: 133–157. 1918, *American Midland Naturalist* 50: 510. 1953

(Infusions from various parts of plants to treat heart trouble, kidney problems, headaches, bladder problems and fever, and as a wash for poison ivy. Ceremonial, magico-religious beliefs, ritual, powdered seeds used as love charms; and a compound used to detect bewitchment.)

in North America: ancolie du Canada, Canadian columbine, columbine, honeysuckle, meeting-houses, red columbine, skalikatit, skarikatit, wild columbine

*Aquilegia coerulea* E. James (*Aquilegia caerulea* E. James)

North America. Perennial herb, bushy, several stems, compound palmate leaves, rounded leaflets, five-pointed petal-like sepals

See *Account Exped. Pittsburgh.* 2: 15. 1823 and *Evolution* 35: 763–774. 1981

(Analgesic, seeds chewed or used an infusion made from the roots to treat abdominal pains.)

in English: Colorado blue columbine

*Aquilegia desertorum* (M.E. Jones) Cockerell ex A. Heller (*Aquilegia formosa* Fischer ex DC. var. *desertorum* M.E. Jones; *Aquilegia triternata* Payson)

North America. Perennial herb



See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* [DC.] 1: 50. 1824, *Contributions to Western Botany* 8: 2. 1898 and *Muhlenbergia* 1(2): 27. 1901, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(4): 147–148. 1918

(*Aquilegia desertorum* very similar to *Aquilegia canadensis*. Ceremonial.)

in English: Chiricahua Mountain columbine

***Aquilegia elegantula*** Greene

North America. Perennial herb

See *Pittonia* 4(20B): 14–15. 1899

(Plant infusion as a blood purifier.)

in English: western red columbine

***Aquilegia eximia*** Van Houtte ex Planch. (*Aquilegia eximia* Borbás; *Aquilegia fontinalis* J.T. Howell)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Journal Général d'Horticulture* 12: 13, pl. 1188. 1857 and *Leaflets of Western Botany* 2(14): 254–255. 1940

(Ceremonial, flowers used in dance wreathes.)

in English: Van Houtte's columbine

***Aquilegia formosa*** Fischer ex DC. (*Aquilegia formosa* fo. *anomala* J.T. Howell; *Aquilegia formosa* var. *communis* B. Boivin; *Aquilegia formosa* var. *fosteri* S.L. Welsh; *Aquilegia formosa* var. *hypolasia* (Greene) Munz; *Aquilegia formosa* var. *megalantha* B. Boivin; *Aquilegia formosa* var. *pauciflora* (Greene) Payson; *Aquilegia formosa* var. *pauciflora* (Greene) Boothman; *Aquilegia formosa* var. *truncata* (Fisch. & C.A. Mey.) M.E. Jones; *Aquilegia formosa* var. *wawawensis* (Payson) H. St. John; *Aquilegia fosteri* (S.L. Welsh) S.L. Welsh; *Aquilegia mohavensis* Munz; *Aquilegia shockleyi* Eastw.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Prodr.* 1: 50. 1824, *Index Sem. Hort. Petrop.* 9, suppl.: 8. 1844, *Gard. Chron.* ser. 2, 10: 111. 1878, *Zoë* 4(3): 259. 1893 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1(5): 76. 1904, *Leafl. Bot. Observ. Crit.* 2(7): 141–142. 1911, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(4): 144. 1918, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 2(14): 255. 1940, *Genes Herb.* 7: 106. 1946

(Seeds chewed to alleviate stomachaches; leaves chewed or used in infusions to treat coughs, colds and sore throats. Magico-religious beliefs, used as a love charm.)

in English: western columbine

***Aquilegia fragrans*** Benth.

Northern India, Western Himalayas. Herbaceous perennial, many-branched, sweet scented short-spurred creamy yellow flowers, near moist places

See *Botanist* 4: pl. 181. 1840, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 18: 31. 1881, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 60(1/2): 305. 1893 and *Pak. J. Bot.* 40(1): 43–58. 2008

(Whole plant used for pneumonia fever and headache. Powdered seeds for jaundice.)

in English: fragrans columbine, sweet-scented columbine

in India: zadud-dorje

in Pakistan: ghamuk phoonar

***Aquilegia micrantha*** Eastw. (*Aquilegia ecalcarata* Maxim. subsp. *micrantha* (Eastw.) Payson; *Aquilegia ecalcarata* var. *micrantha* (Eastw.) Payson; *Aquilegia ecalcarata* var. *micrantha* (Eastw.) Payson ex Kearney & Peebles; *Aquilegia flavescens* S. Watson var. *rubicunda* (Tidestr.) S.L. Welsh; *Aquilegia micrantha* var. *mancosana* Eastw.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Report of the geological exploration of the fortieth parallel*: vol. 5, Botany. Washington, 10. 1871, *Flora Tangutica* 20, pl. 8, f. 12. 1889, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 2, 4: 559–560, pl. 19. 1895, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 3, 1: 77. 1897 and *Torreya* 2(5): 75. 1902, *American Midland Naturalist* 1: 168. 1910, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(4): 154. 1918, *Flowering Plants and Ferns of Arizona* 318. 1942, *Great Basin Naturalist* 46(2): 259. 1986

(Hemostatic, used to deliver placenta.)

in English: Mancos columbine

***Aquilegia micrantha*** Eastw. var. *micrantha*

North America. Perennial herb

See *Report of the geological exploration of the fortieth parallel*: vol. 5, Botany. Washington, 10. 1871, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 2, 4: 559–560, pl. 19. 1895, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 3, 1: 77. 1897 and *Torreya* 2(5): 75. 1902, *American Midland Naturalist* 1: 168. 1910, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(4): 154. 1918, *Great Basin Naturalist* 46(2): 259. 1986

(Hemostatic, used to deliver placenta.)

in English: Mancos columbine

***Aquilegia vulgaris*** L. (*Aquilegia longisepala* Zimm.; *Aquilegia longisepala* Zimm. ex Borbás; *Aquilegia vulgaris* Richardson; *Aquilegia vulgaris* Thunb.)

Europe.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 533. 1753, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 232. 1784 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 20. 1993, *PTR. Phytotherapy research* 17(6): 691–696. 2003

(Plant is poisonous, toxic. Herb antiscorbutic, sedative, anti-emetic, hepatoprotective, astringent, depurative, diaphoretic, diuretic, parasiticide, homeopathic remedy, used in the

treatment of affections of the nervous system. Boiled wooden pieces used to cure vomiting. Seeds to cure jaundice.)

in English: common columbine, European columbine, European crowfoot, garden columbine, garden crowfoot

in North America: ancolie vulgaire, columbine

in India: agar, baker

### Arabidopsis Heynh. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

Resembling the genus *Arabis* L., see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 664. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 298. 1754, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 2: 480. 1821, *Flora von Sachsen* 1(2): 538. 1842, Schur, Philipp Johann Ferdinand (1799–1878), *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsylvanicae Index*. Vindobonae, 1866 and *Flora von Steiermark* 1: 477. 1908, *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 55: 211. 1961, *Turczaninowia* 3(3): 20. 2000.

*Arabidopsis thaliana* (L.) Heynh. (*Arabis thaliana* L.; *Crucifera thaliana* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Crucifera thaliana* E.H.L. Krause; *Hesperis thaliana* (L.) Kuntze; *Hesperis thaliana* Kuntze; *Sisymbrium thalianum* (L.) Gaudin; *Sisymbrium thalianum* J. Gay; *Sisymbrium thalianum* (L.) J. Gay & Monnard; *Sisymbrium thalianum* (L.) J. Gay & Monn.; *Sisymbrium thalianum* (L.) Gaudin; *Stenophragma thalianum* (L.) Čelak.; *Stenophragma thalianum* Čelak.)

Europe. Annual herb, petiolate radical leaves, minute flowers in lax racemes

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 657–660, 665. 1753, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 7(4): 399. 1826, *Flora Helvetica* 4: 348. 1829, *Flora von Sachsen* 1: 538. 1842, *Archiv für die Naturwissenschaftliche Landesdurchforschung von Böhmen* 3: 445. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 935. 1891 and *Deutschlands Flora, Abtheilung II, Cryptogamie* 6: 31, 86. 1902

(Used to cure sores in the mouth.)

in English: mouse-ear cress, thale cress

in China: shu er jie

### Arabis L. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

From Arabia; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 664–666. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 298. 1754, *Handb. Gewachsk.* (ed. 2) 2(1): 1150. 1828, *Flora Altaica* 3: 19. 1831, *Handbuch des Natürlichen Pflanzensystems* 260. 1837 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 22(3): 207. 1957, *Willdenowia* 13: 283. 1983[1984], *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 50(1): 147. 1992, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 13(2): 290. 2008.

*Arabis chinensis* Rottl. ex Wight

India.

See *Illustrations of Indian Botany*; or Figures Illustrative of Each of the Natural Orders of Indian Plants... [Wight, Robert] 1840–1850

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in English: country cress

in India: aliverie, rohita sarushapa

### Arachis L. Fabaceae (Aeschynomeneae)

An old Greek plant name, *arakos*, *arachos*, used by Theophrastus (*HP*. 8.8.3 and 1.6.12) for a kind of vetch, a leguminous weed growing among lentils; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 741. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 329. 1754 and *U.S. Dept. Agric. Mon.* 19: 14. 1954, *Euphytica* 21: 81. 1972, *Euphytica* 29: 815. 1980, *Plant Resources of South-East Asia* No 1. Pulses. Pudoc, Wageningen, Netherlands. pp. 35–39. 1989, *Bonplandia* 8(1–4): 1–186. 1994.

*Arachis hypogaea* L. (*Arachis hypogaea* subsp. *oleifera* A. Chev.; *Arachis hypogaea* fo. *nambyquarae* (Hoehne) F.J. Herm.; *Arachis hypogaea* subsp. *nambyquarae* (Hoehne) Chevalier; *Arachis hypogaea* var. *nambyquarae* (Hoehne) Burkart; *Arachis nambyquarae* Hoehne) (The Nambiquara tribe, also spelled Nambikwara, reside in the southwestern part of the Brazilian Amazon.)

South America. Annual non-climbing herb, creeping, erect or prostrate, well-developed taproot with many lateral roots, leaves 4-foliolate, flowers yellow orange

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 741. 1753 and *Comissão de Linhas Telegraficas, Botanica* 74(12): 21, t. 190. 1922, *Revue de Botanique Appliquée et d'Agriculture Tropicale* 13: 770, 772. 1933, *Darwiniana* 3(2): 281. 1939, *Ciencia e Cultura (Sao Paulo)* 28: 252. 1976, *Euphytica* 28: 675–684. 1979, *Indian Journal of Genetics and Plant Breeding* 41: 161–163. 1981, *Cytologia* 47: 585–594. 1982, *Cytologia* 48: 139–151, 505–509, 565–568. 1983, *Food and chemical toxicology* 22(6): 431–417. 1984, *Cytologia* 51: 617–629. 1986, *Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Evol. Biol.* 3: 57–71. 1986, *Genome* 29: 187–194. 1987, *Acta Agronomica Sinica* 14: 284–289. 1988, *Bulletin of the Hiroshima Agricultural College* 8: 691–706. 1989, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 792–799. 1994, *The Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology* 98(2): 241–250. 1996, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 16(3): 280–282. 1998, Bronckart Y. et al. “Grading dysplasia in colorectal adenomas by means of the quantitative binding pattern determination of *Arachis hypogaea*, *Dolichos biflorus*, *Amaranthus caudatus*, *Maackia amurensis*, and *Sambucus nigra* agglutinins.” *Hum. Pathol.* 30(10): 1178–91. 1999, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 214: 251–262. 1999, *International Journal of toxicology* 20 Suppl 2: 65–77. 2001, *Nutrition and Cancer* 48(1): 15–21. 2004, *Journal*

of *Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 231–241. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Risk of liver cancer associated with aflatoxin ingestion from peanuts; aflatoxins and hepatitis B virus (HBV) infections are important risk factors of hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC). Moldy groundnuts may contain toxic substances, aflatoxin, the most important toxin found in moldy groundnuts, produced by the fungus *Aspergillus flavus*. Peanuts are the food most likely to produce allergic and anaphylactic reactions. Plant emollient and demulcent, used to relieve cough. Leaf macerations drunk as a diuretic; leaf infusions drunk against female infertility and as eye drops to treat cataract. Pod extracts taken as a galactagogue, and as eye drops to treat conjunctivitis. Seedlings and pod extract aphrodisiac, tonic. Seed oil emollient, laxative; seeds soaked overnight and the filtrate taken orally to cure schistosomiasis, also called bilharzia or bilharziosis. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: Cajun peanut, Chinese nut, earth-nut, goober, goober pea, grass-nut, groundnut, mani, Manila nut, monkeynut, peanut, pindar, runner peanut, Spanish peanuts, Valencia peanut, Virginia peanut

in Peru: inche

in Cambodia: sândaek dèi

in China: chang sheng kuo, lo hua sheng, lu hua sheng, tu tou

in India: alamatitakkatalai, alamatitam, attumakecari, badam, baeru kadale, bhising, bhonsing, bhonsingh, bhooichane, bhooisheng, bhucanakah, bhuchanaka, bhui-mung, bhuihana, bhuihana, bhui-mug, bhui-muga, bhui-sheng, bhumiya, bhushimbika, bhusimbi, bhustha, buchanaka, chinibadam, chooyimoonga, elumacikaceti, elumacikam, kadale, kadale kaayi, kallakkay, kalle kaayi, karralikaceti, karralikam, katalaikkottai, kattukkatalai, kotaikkottai, kotinimpiyaceti, kotinimpiyam, leibak-hawai, mallakkottai, mandapi, manilakkatalai, manilakkottai, manilakottai, maracaki, maracikikkatalai, moongphali, moticeti, mumphali, mung-phali, mung-phalli, mungphali, narali, naralikkatalai, nela-sanagalu, nela sanagalu, nelagadale, nelagadale kaayi, nelagale-kayi, nelak-katala, nelakadale, nelakkatala, nelgale, nilak-kadalai, nilakadalai, nilakkadalai, nilakkatai, nilakkatala, nila-kadalai, nilakkottai, nilasanagalu, noncavakkottai, noncavam, potippurikakkoti, potippurikam, raktabija, shaenga, shaenga daana, snehabija, snehabijaka, tribija, vaerkadali, vaerushanagalu, verk-kadalai, verk-katala, verkadalai, verkkadalai, verkkala, verkkatalai, verusanagalu, verushanaga, verushanaga-kaya, verushanagalu, vilaaythimug, vilayati-mung, vilayatimug, vilayeti-mung, vilayetimug, virushanaga-kaya

in Indonesia: kacang Jawa, kacang Manila, kacang tanah

in Japan: jii-mami, rakka-sei

in Laos: thwàx din, thwàx ho

in Malaysia: kacang China, kacang Jawa, kacang goreng, kachang china, kachang goring, kachang tanah

in Papua New Guinea: galip bilong giraun, kasang

in Philippines: mani, batung-China

in Thailand: thua din, thua lisong

in Vietnam: dâu phong, lac

in Angola: (alu) ngupa, amendoim

in Benin: azijn, ekgagidi, san-a

in Burkina Faso: nanguri, sincam, sunkam, tiga

in Burundi: ibiyoba, ikoyoba

in Cameroon: osoba, owondi, owondo

in Central African Republic: akora, zafa, zawa

in Congo: kabemba, kalanga

in Gabon: mbénda, mpinda, mvèna, nzolè, ogôn, owôn, owuni, pénda, pinda, pindè

in Madagascar: vahimboanjokotra

in Mali: elgele

in Nigeria: egpa, gedda, gyada, kulakwache, okpa ekele

in Rwanda: ubunyobwa

in Sierra Leone: a-kan, grannat, nyui

in Tanzania: karanga, mjugu nyasa, mnjugu nyasa

in Uganda: binyebwa

in West Africa: aziin, chin'do, ekgagidi, n'gachi, n'gaté, sana, tiga, tika

in Yoruba: epa gidi, orore epada

### Araiostegia Copel. Davalliaceae

From the Greek *araios* 'thin, slender, narrow, scanty' and *stegē*, *stegos* 'roof, cover', see *Philippine Journal of Science* 34(3): 240–242, pl. 1, 2. 1927, *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 16. 97, 12. 399. 1931.

*Araiostegia delavayi* (Bedd. ex C.B. Clarke & Baker) Ching (*Araiostegia delavayi* (Bedd.) Ching; *Davallia pulchra* D. Don var. *delavayi* Bedd. ex C.B. Clarke & Baker; *Leucostegia delavayi* (Bedd. ex C.B. Clarke & Baker) Ching; *Leucostegia delavayi* (Bedd.) Ching)

China, Nepal.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 24(164): 410. 1888 and *Index Filicum*, Supplementum Tertium 120. 1934, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 2: 289. 1959

(Rhizome juice given in case of fever.)

in Nepal: miramire unyu



**Aralia L. Araliaceae**

From *aralie*, an old French-Canadian or American-Indian (possibly Iroquoian) name; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 273–274. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 134. 1754, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 19. 1896.

***Aralia armata*** (Wall. ex G. Don) Seem. (*Aralia tengyuehensis* C.Y. Wu; *Aralia thomsonii* Seemann ex C.B. Clarke var. *glabrescens* C.Y. Wu; *Panax armatus* Wall. ex G. Don)

Himalaya, Indochina, India. Shrub or small tree

See *J. Bot.* 6: 134. 1868 and *Fl. Yunnanica* 2: 493, 498. 1979, *Tropical Ecology* 46(2): 241–251. 2005

(Saponins from root bark; ground bark applied on skin diseases.)

in China: ye cong tou, guang dong song mu

in India: akawatong kurak, dieng-ta-tymphu, singnung, naosek-manbi

***Aralia cachemirica*** Decne.

India, Himalaya. Shrub, eaten by goats

See *Voyage dans l'Inde* (Jacquem.) 4: 72. 1841

(Roots hypoglycemic, antipyretic.)

in India: banakhor, khoree

***Aralia californica*** S. Watson (*Aralia californica* var. *acuminata* S. Watson; *Aralia racemosa* var. *occidentalis* Torr.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 11: 144. 1876

(Decoction of roots, antirheumatic, as a wash for sores and itching sores, taken for cough, lung diseases, colds, fevers, consumption, stomach diseases.)

in English: California spikenard

***Aralia cordata*** Thunberg (*Aralia schmidtii* Pojark.; *Aralia taiwaniana* Y.C. Liu & F.Y. Lu)

Temp. E. Asia, China, Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 273–274. 1753, *Flora Japonica*, ... 127. 1784 and *Flora URSS* 16: 588. 1950, *Quarterly Journal of Chinese Forestry* 9(2): 136. 1976, *Journal of Hokkaido University of Education: Section IIB* 36: 25–40. 1985, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 1572–1575. 1986, *Korean Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 18: 291–296. 1988, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 39(2): 405–7. 1991, *Arch. Pharm. Res.* 28(1): 28–33. 2005, *Arch. Pharm. Res.* 29(7): 548–55. 2006, *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 29(7): 1423–30. 2006 [Effect of *Aralia cordata* extracts on cartilage protection and apoptosis inhibition.]

(Fresh rhizome used locally to treat wounds caused by bears. A tincture of stems and roots used as an emollient and a skin disinfectant. Cytotoxic, analgesic.)

in English: Japanese spikenard, spikenard

in China: shi yong tu dang gui, tu gang gui, tu tang kui

in Japan: chima-kina, opaxtara, udo

***Aralia dasyphylla*** Miq. (*Aralia beccarii* Ridl.; *Aralia chinensis* Blume; *Aralia chinensis* var. *dasyphyloides* Hand.-Mazz.; *Aralia dasyphylla* var. *latifolia* Miq.; *Aralia dasyphylla* var. *strigosa* Miq.; *Aralia dasyphyloides* (Hand.-Mazz.) J. Wen; *Aralia javanica* Miq.)

Malesia.

See *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 751. 1855, *Bonplandia* (Hannover) 4: 138, 1856 and *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(3): 704. 1933, *Novon* 4(4): 400–401. 1994, *Acta pharmaceutica Sinica* 32(10): 769–772. 1997, *J. Nat. Prod.* 62(7): 1030–1032. 1999

(Cytotoxic, hypoglycemic.)

in China: tou xu cong mu

***Aralia elata*** (Miquel) Seemann (*Aralia canescens* Siebold & Zucc.; *Aralia chinensis* var. *canescens* (Siebold & Zucc.) Koehne; *Aralia chinensis* Linnaeus var. *elata* (Miquel) Lav.; *Aralia chinensis* var. *glabrescens* (Franch. & Sav.) C.K. Schneid.; *Aralia chinensis* var. *mandshurica* (Ruprecht & Maximowicz) Rehder; *Aralia elata* var. *canescens* (Siebold & Zucc.) Nakai; *Aralia elata* var. *mandshurica* (Ruprecht & Maximowicz) J. Wen; *Aralia finlaysonianana* (Wall. ex G. Don) Seem.; *Aralia mandshurica* Ruprecht & Maximowicz; *Aralia mandshurica* (Rupr. & Maxim.) Seem., nom. illeg.; *Aralia spinosa* var. *canescens* (Siebold & Zucc.) Franch. & Sav.; *Aralia spinosa* L. var. *elata* (Miquel) Sargent; *Aralia spinosa* var. *glabrescens* Franchet & Savatier; *Aralia subcapitata* G. Hoo; *Dimorphanthus elatus* Miquel; *Dimorphanthus mandshurica* (Ruprecht & Maximowicz) Ruprecht & Maximowicz; *Dimorphanthus mandshuricus* (Rupr. & Maxim.) Maxim.; *Panax finlaysonianus* Wall. ex G. Don)

Japan, China and Temp. E. Asia.

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 386. 1834, *Comm. Phytogr.* 95, pl. 12. 1840, *Abh. Math.-Phys. Cl. Konigl. Bayer. Akad. Wiss. Munchen* 4: 202. 1845, *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg* 15: 134. 1857, *Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 9: 133. 1859, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 6(65): 134. 1868, *Enumeratio Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium ...* 1: 191–192. 1873, *Arboretum Segrezianum. Enumération des Arbres et Arbrisseaux* 125. 1877, *Deutsche Dendrologie* 432. 1893, *The Silva of North America* 5: 60. 1893 and *The Standard Cyclopaedia of Horticulture* 1: 88. 1900, *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 2: 431. 1909, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 5: 31. 1924, *Korean Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 18: 291–296. 1988, *Novon* 4(4): 402. 1994, *Cancer Lett.* 199(1): 19–25. 2003, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 101(1–3):

49–54. 2005 [Water extract of *Aralia elata* prevents cataractogenesis in vitro and in vivo.], *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 446(1): 84–90. 2006, *Planta Med.* 72(13): 1216–22. 2006

(Tonic, antiarthritic, antiulcer and antidiabetic; roots used as a stomachic. The water extract used to treat diabetes mellitus. Aralin, a new cytotoxic protein from *Aralia elata*, inducing apoptosis in human cancer cells.)

in English: angelica tree, Japanese angelica, Japanese angelica tree

in China: liao dong cong mu, ci lao ya

***Aralia fargesii*** Franchet

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 273–274. 1753, *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 10(18): 302–303. 1896 and *China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica* 19(12): 707–709, 761. 1994 [Pharmacognostical identification and investigation of commercial product of traditional Chinese drug juyanduhuo], *China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica* 21(8): 482–483, 510–511. 1996, *Chinese Chemical Letters* 10(8): 673–674. 1999, *Arch. Pharm. Res.* 26(9): 731–734. 2003

(Tonic and sedative.)

in China: long yan du huo

***Aralia hispida*** Vent. (*Aralia hispida* Michx.; *Aralia muelenbergiana* Schult.)

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub, bristly, black fruit, the whole plant has an unpleasant smell

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 273–274. 1753, *Description des Plantes Nouvelles ... Jardin de J. M. Cels.* 1801, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 185. 1803 and *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 30: 10–15. 1999, *Genetika.* 39(1): 57–63. 2003

(Bark, and especially the root bark, diuretic and tonic. Leaves infusion diaphoretic. Root tonic, diaphoretic and diuretic, an infusion used in the treatment of heart diseases and dropsy.)

in English: bristly sarsaparilla, dwarf-elder

***Aralia leschenaultii*** (DC.) J. Wen (*Aralia fragrans* (D. Don) Jebb & J. Wen, nom. illeg.; *Hedera fragrans* D. Don; *Hedera leschenaultii* (DC.) Wight & Arn.; *Hedera trifoliata* Wight & Arn.; *Panax bijugus* Wall. ex G. Don; *Panax leschenaultii* DC.; *Paratropia trifoliata* (Wight & Arn.) K. Koch; *Pentapanax forrestii* W.W. Sm.; *Pentapanax fragrans* (D. Don) Ha; *Pentapanax fragrans* var. *forrestii* (W.W. Sm.) C.B. Shang; *Pentapanax fragrans* var. *fragrans*; *Pentapanax fragrans* var. *longipedunculatus* (Bui) Ha; *Pentapanax leschenaultii* Seem.; *Pentapanax leschenaultii* (DC.) Seem.; *Pentapanax leschenaultii* (DC.) J. Wen; *Pentapanax leschenaultii* var. *forrestii* (W.W. Sm.) H.L. Li; *Pentapanax leschenaultii* var. *simplex* K.M. Feng; *Pentapanax leschenaultii* var. *umbellatus* (Seem.) C.B. Clarke; *Pentapanax leschenaultii* var. *villosus* Y.R. Li;

*Pentapanax longipedunculatus* Bui; *Pentapanax micranthus* Wall. ex C.B. Clarke; *Pentapanax truncicola* Hand-Mazz.; *Pentapanax umbellatus* Seem.)

China, India, Darjeeling. See also *Pentapanax leschenaultii*

See *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.*: 187. 1825, *Prodr.* 4: 254. 1830, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.*: 377. 1834, *Gen. Hist.* 3: 386. 1834, *Wochenschr. Gärtnerei Pflanzenk.* 2: 365. 1859, *J. Bot.* 2: 295–296. 1864, *Fl. Brit. India* 2: 724. 1879 and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 10: 58. 1917, *Anz. Akad. Wiss. Wien, Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 61: 200. 1924 (publ. 1925), *Sargentia* 2: 99. 1942, *Adansonia*, n.s., 9: 392. 1969, *Fl. Yunnanica* 2: 506. 1979, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 2: 109. 1980, *Proc. Intern. Symp. Bot. Gard.*: 631. 1990, *Brittonia* 45: 53. 1993, *Adansonia*, III, 23: 312. 2001, Frodin, D.G. & Govaerts, R. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Araliaceae*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2003 (publ. 2004) [as *Aralia fragrans*.]

(Bark and shoots tonic, diuretic, for urinary tract infection.)

in China: yu ye shen

in India: chindey

***Aralia nudicaulis*** L. (*Aralia nudicaulis* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Aralia nudicaulis* f. *abortiva* Dans.; *Aralia nudicaulis* f. *depauperata* Vict.; *Aralia nudicaulis* f. *prolifera* (Apgar) Britton; *Aralia nudicaulis* f. *prolifera* Britton; *Aralia nudicaulis* f. *virescens* Vict. & J. Rousseau; *Aralia nudicaulis* var. *elongata* Nash; *Aralia nudicaulis* var. *prolifera* Apgar)

Subarctic America, USA. Perennial herb or subshrub, leafy, long-stalked leaves in three sections, small greenish-white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 273–274. 1753, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 870. 1826, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 14: 166. 1887, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 17: 124. 1890, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 20: 374. 1893 and *Contr. Inst. Bot. Univ. Montréal* 36: 38, fig. 12, 13. 1940, *Naturaliste Canad.* 71: 206. 1944, *Naturaliste Canad.* 72: 130. 1945, *American Journal of Botany* 62: 833–837. 1975, *Syesis* 10: 125–138. 1977, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 25: 9–10. 1995, *J. Environ. Manage.* 77(3): 194–204. 2005, *Anticancer Res.* 26(3A): 2157–64. 2006 [Anticancer effect of extracts from a North American medicinal plant—wild sarsaparilla.]

(Root diaphoretic, cathartic, diuretic, tonic, blood purifier, pectoral and stimulant; externally used as a poultice in treating rheumatism, boils and carbuncles, swellings, sores, burns, itchy skin, pimples, wounds, infections, ulcers and skin problems; used internally in the treatment of pulmonary diseases, cough, asthma, diabetes, rheumatism, cystitis, stomachache, kidney disorders. Infusion of leaves anticonvulsive. Rhizome aromatic.)

in English: bristly sarsaparilla, dwarf-elder, false sarsaparilla, shot bus, wild liquorice, wild sarsaparilla

***Aralia racemosa*** L. (*Aralia racemosa* f. *foliosa* (Vict. & Rousseau) Scoggan; *Aralia racemosa* var. *foliosa* Vict. & Rousseau)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb, sweet pungent tonic

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 273. 1753 and *Contr. Inst. Bot. Univ. Montréal* 36: 37. 1940, *Fl. Canada* 1: 52. 1978

(Root diaphoretic, diuretic, pectoral and stimulant, abortifacient; used internally in the treatment of pulmonary diseases, tuberculosis, cough and whooping cough, asthma, rheumatism, diarrhea, diabetes, venereal disease; externally as a poultice in treating rheumatism and eczema, boils, wounds, sores, burns, itchy skin, ulcers, cuts, swellings, sore eyes. Infusion of roots and berries taken as a diaphoretic, antiseptic; berries and root stimulant, expectorant. Chewed plant anthelmintic.)

in English: American spikenard

***Aralia racemosa*** L. subsp. *racemosa*

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb, sweet pungent tonic

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 273. 1753 and *Contr. Inst. Bot. Univ. Montréal* 36: 37. 1940, *Fl. Canada* 1: 52. 1978

(Root diaphoretic, diuretic, pectoral and stimulant, abortifacient; used internally in the treatment of pulmonary diseases, tuberculosis, cough and whooping cough, asthma, rheumatism, diarrhea, diabetes, venereal disease; externally as a poultice in treating rheumatism and eczema, boils, wounds, sores, burns, itchy skin, ulcers, cuts, swellings, sore eyes. Infusion of roots and berries taken as a diaphoretic, antiseptic; berries and root stimulant, expectorant. Chewed plant anthelmintic.)

in English: American spikenard

***Aralia spinosa*** L. (*Aralia georgica* Miq.; *Aralia leroana* K. Koch; *Aralia spinosa* f. *subinermis* Moldenke; *Aralia spinosa* var. *glabra* Nutt. ex Miq.; *Aralia spinosa* var. *inermis* Pursh; *Chaerophyllum arborescens* L.)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub, prickly, leaves alternate 2-pinnately divided, white flowers in large terminal clusters, black berries

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 259, 273–274. 1753, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 1: 209. 1813, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 7, 8. 1863 and *Castanea* 9: 54. 1944, *Bot. Commelins* 47. 1983, *Am. J. Bot.* 86(12): 1677–1682. 1999

(Low toxicity if eaten. The green bark irritates the hands, and the plant is armed with stout prickles; skin irritation from bark and roots; green roots considered poisonous. Fresh bark causes vomiting and purging, but dried is a stimulating alterative; a tincture made from the bark used for rheumatism, skin diseases and syphilis. Carminative, tonic, used for rheumatism, venereal diseases.)

in English: American angelica tree, Angelica tree, devil's walking stick, Hercules' club, prickly ash, prickly elder, toothache tree

***Aralia thomsonii*** Seem. ex C.B. Clarke (*Aralia thomsonii* Seem.)

China, India, Himalaya. Tender shoots eaten

See *J. Bot.* 6: 134. 1868, *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 723. 1879

(Astringent, diaphoretic, antiseptic.)

in China: yun nan cong mu

in India: mayangtoklo tetzula

***Aralia tomentella*** Franch. (*Aralia franchetii* J. Wen, nom. illeg.; *Pentapanax henryi* Harms; *Pentapanax henryi* var. *fangii* G. Hoo; *Pentapanax henryi* var. *larium* (Hand.-Mazz.) Hand.-Mazz.; *Pentapanax henryi* var. *tomentosus* G. Hoo; *Pentapanax henryi* var. *wangshanensis* W.C. Cheng; *Pentapanax lanceolatus* G. Hoo; *Pentapanax larium* Hand.-Mazz.; *Pentapanax tomentellus* (Franchet) C.B. Shang; *Pentapanax tomentellus* var. *distinctus* C.B. Shang; *Pentapanax tomentellus* var. *tomentosus* (G. Hoo) Y.F. Deng)

China. See also *Pentapanax tomentellus*

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 23: 21. 1896, *Journ. de Bot.* (Morot) 10: 304. 1896 and *Anz. Akad. Wiss. Wien, Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 61: 121. 1924 (publ. 1925), *Symb. Sin.* 7: 699. 1933, *Contr. Biol. Lab. Sci. Soc. China, Bot. Ser.* 9: 205. 1934, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.*, Addit. 1: 168–169. 1965, *J. Nanjing Inst. Forest.* 1985(2): 24–25. 1985, *Brittonia* 45: 52. 1993, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 24: 605. 2002

(Stimulant.)

in China: ma chang zi shu

## **Aralidium Miq. Torricelliaceae (Araliaceae, Aralidiaceae, Cornaceae)**

Resembling *Aralia*, an intermediate genus between Cornaceae and Araliaceae, see *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 762–763, t. 13. 1855–1859, *Bonplandia* 4: 139. 1856 and *Taxon* 29(4): 402. 1980.

***Aralidium pinnatifidum*** (Jungh. & de Vriese) Miq. (*Aralia pinnatifida* Jungh. & de Vriese; *Aralidium integrifolium* Heine; *Aralidium pinnatifidum* Miq.)

Malaysia, Thailand. Treelet, dioecious, smooth bark, soft white sapwood, spiral leaves, terminal inflorescences more or less drooping, unisexual 5-merous flowers, purple black ellipsoid fruits

See *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 1: 15. 1846, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot. sér.* 3, 6: 115. 1846, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 1(1): 763. 1856, *Bonplandia* 4: 139. 1856 and *Feddes*



*Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 54: 245. 1951, *Fl. Malesiana* 1, 9: 14. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 391. 1980, *Beitr. Biol. Pflanzen.* 68: 51–71. 1994, *Fl. Thailand* 9: 7. 2005

(Leaves febrifuge, antiseptic, for fever in children and boils. Arrow or dart poison.)

in English: false ivy-palm

Malay names: balai, balai balai, chengpok, hempedu buaya, malai, puah punggah, sebalai, sebalai tinggal, sebalat, selubat, senjuang paya, tampong tulang, tingal balai, tinggal balai

### Araliopsis Engl. Rutaceae

Resembling the genus *Aralia*, referring to the digitate leaflets; see *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 3(4): 175. 1896 and J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d'Afrique Centrale*. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris 1985.

*Araliopsis tabouensis* Aubrév. & Pellegr. (*Vepris tabouensis* (Aubrév. & Pellegr.) Mziray)

Ivory Coast. Tree, evergreen, glossy leaves, small greenish flowers in terminal and axillary panicles

See *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 12: 509. 1825 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 83: 488, f. 1. 1936, *Acta Universitatis Upsaliensis: Symbolae Botanicae Upsaliensis* 30(1): 76. 1992

(Roots and stem for venereal diseases, stomachache. A bark infusion used for treating gonorrhoea.)

### Araucaria Jussieu Araucariaceae

From *araucana*, the Araucani (or Araucanians) Indians of Central Chile, Indian peoples of south central Chile and adjacent regions of Argentina. See Alonso de Ovalle (d'Ovaglio), *Historica relatione del regno di Cile e delle missioni, e ministerij che esercita in quelle la Compagnia di Gesu*. Roma 1646, Andrés Febres [a Spanish Jesuit], *Arte de lengua general del reyno de Chile ... y ... un vocabolario hispano-chileno, y un calepino chileno-hispano mas copioso*. Lima 1765, *Genera Plantarum*. 413. 1789, *Mem. Acad. Med. Madr.* 1: 109. 1797, *Synopsis der Nadelholzer* 17: 1. 1865 and *Lekts. Morf. Sist. Archegon.* 72. 1904, Herbert J. Spinden, *Ancient civilizations of Mexico and Central America*. New York 1928, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 23–26. 1958, H.R.S. Pocock, *The Conquest of Chile*. New York 1967, Manuel Rodriguez Lapuente, *Historia de Iberoamerica*. Barcelona 1968, Nicolas Sanchez-Albornoz, *The Population of Latin America: A History*. Berkeley 1974, Arthur A. Natella, ed., *The Spanish in America 1513–1974: a Chronology and Fact Book*. Dobbs Ferry 1975, Anthony Pagden, *The Fall of Natural Man. The American Indian and the Origins of Comparative Ethnology*. Cambridge 1982.

*Araucaria angustifolia* (Bertol.) Kuntze (*Araucaria angustifolia* f. *catharinensis* Mattos; *Araucaria angustifolia*

var. *alba* Reitz; *Araucaria angustifolia* var. *caiova* Reitz; *Araucaria angustifolia* var. *caiuva* Mattos; *Araucaria angustifolia* var. *dependens* Mattos; *Araucaria angustifolia* var. *indehiscens* Mattos; *Araucaria angustifolia* var. *monoica* Reitz; *Araucaria angustifolia* var. *nigra* Reitz; *Araucaria angustifolia* var. *sancti-josephi* Reitz; *Araucaria angustifolia* var. *semialba* Reitz; *Araucaria angustifolia* var. *stricta* Reitz; *Araucaria angustifolia* var. *vinacea* Mattos; *Araucaria brasiliensis* A. Rich.; *Araucaria brasiliensis* var. *elegans* (Carrière) L.H. Bailey & Raffill; *Araucaria brasiliensis* A. Rich.; *Araucaria brasiliensis* Lamb. ex Loudon, nom. illeg., non *Araucaria brasiliensis* A. Rich.; *Araucaria brasiliensis* Loudon; *Araucaria brasiliensis* var. *saviana* (Parl.) Parl.; *Araucaria dioica* (Vell.) Stellfeld; *Araucaria elegans* Carrière; *Araucaria ridolfiana* Pi. Savi; *Araucaria saviana* Parl.; *Columbea angustifolia* Bertol.; *Columbea brasiliensis* (A. Rich.) Carrière; *Columbea brasiliensis* (A. Rich.) Carrière; *Columbea brasiliensis* Carrière; *Pinus dioica* Vell.)

SE. & S. Brazil to NE. Argentina.

See *Genera Plantarum* 413. 1789, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 8: 317. 1807, *Opuscoli scientifici... Bologna* 3: 411–412. 1819, *Dictionnaire classique d'histoire naturelle* 1: 512. 1822, *Traité général des conifères* 2: 596, 860. 1867, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3: 375. 1893 and *Kew Bulletin* 37: 511–514. 1982, *Journal of Heredity* 75: 121–125. 1984, Killeen, T.J., E. García & S.G. Beck *Guía de Árboles de Bolivia* 1993, López, J.A. & E.L. Little, Jr. *Arboles Comunes del Paraguay Nande Yvyra Mata Kuera* 1987, *Phytochemistry* 66(18): 2238–2247. 2005, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 350(4): 1050–1055. 2006

(This species may cause dermatitis. Antioxidant and photoprotector, antiinflammatory, antibacterial and antifungal.)

in English: Brazilian pine, candelabra tree, Paraná pine, Perara pine

in Brazil: pinhão

*Araucaria bidwillii* Hook. (*Columbea bidwillii* (Hook.) Carrière) (named for the Australian (English born, Devon) botanist John Carne Bidwill, 1815–1853 (d. NSW, Australia), 1838 Sydney, gardener, traveller, plant collector (his collections were forwarded to Sir W.J. Hooker) and botanical discoverer in New Zealand and Queensland, Commissioner of Crown Lands at Wide Bay, author of *Rambles in New Zealand*. London 1841; see J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 183. 1965; J. Lanjouw and F.A. Stafleu, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II, *Collectors A-D*. Regnum Vegetabile vol. 2. 1954; D.J. Carr and S.G.M. Carr, eds., *People and Plants in Australia*. 1981; R. Glenn, *The Botanical Explorers of New Zealand*. Wellington 1950)

Australia, Queensland. Tree, armed with rigid sharply pointed leaves, seeds joined to the cone scales, large and heavy female cones erect

See *Genera Plantarum* 413. 1789, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 503–506, t. 18, 19, f. 1. 1843 and Mukherjee, P.K., “Protective effect of biflavones from *Araucaria bidwillii* Hook. in rat cerebral ischemia/reperfusion induced oxidative stress.” *Behav. Brain Res.* 178(2): 221–8. 2007

(The biflavone rich fraction from *A. bidwillii* was found to protect rat brain against I/R-induced oxidative stress, and attributable to its antioxidant properties. Leaves boiled and liquid given to children with insomnia.)

in English: monkey puzzle tree

in Australia: bunya bunya pine, bunya-bunya, bunya pine (Bunya Mountains to Gympie, southeastern Queensland, Australia)

in Malaya: bunya bunya

***Araucaria cunninghamii*** Aiton ex D. Don (*Araucaria cunninghamii* Sweet; *Eutacta cunninghamii* (Aiton ex D. Don) Link; *Eutassa cunninghamii* (Aiton ex D. Don) Spach; *Eutassa cunninghamii* (Aiton ex D. Don) G. Don) (named for Richard Cunningham (b. Wimbledon, Surrey 1793–1835, d. Queensland, murdered by natives) and his brother Allan Cunningham (1791–1839), botanists in New South Wales, Australia, and plant collectors; see John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 404. 1965; R. Glenn, *The Botanical Explorers of New Zealand*. Wellington 1950; McMinn, *Allan Cunningham, Botanist and Explorer*. Melbourne 1970; Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 184–185. London 1994)

New Guinea, Queensland. Tree, rough massive trunk, long upward growing branches, dense clusters of branchlets, needle-like leaves, male cones in pendulous clusters, small winged seeds

See *Genera Plantarum* 413. 1789, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 8: 316. 1807, *Hortus Britannicus* 475. 1830, *A Description of the Genus Pinus*, ed. 2 3, pl. 79. 1837, *Hort. Brit.*, ed. 3: 623. 1839, *Linnaea* 15: 543, 545. 1841, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux—Phanérogames* (Tome) 11: 362. 1841

(The timber caused dermatitis.)

in English: colonial pine, hoop pine, Moreton Bay pine, Queensland pine

***Araucaria heterophylla*** (Salisb.) Franco (*Abies araucana* (Molina) Poir.; *Araucaria araucana* (Molina) C. Koch; *Araucaria excelsa* (Lamb.) R. Br.; *Araucaria imbricata* Pav., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Columbea angustifolia* Bertol.; *Columbea imbricata* (Pav.) Carrière; *Dombeya araucana* (Molina) Raeusch.; *Dombeya excelsa* Lamb.; *Eutacta excelsa* (Lamb.) Link, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Eutassa heterophylla* Salisb.; *Pinus araucana* Molina)

Norfolk I. (incl. Philip I.).

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Saggio sulla*

*Storia Naturale del Chili ...* 182. 1782, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 2: [App. 1]. 1786, *Genera Plantarum* 413. 1789, *Nomenclator Botanicus* ed. 3 ed. 3: 291. 1797, *Mem. r. Acad. Méd. Madr.* 1: 109. 1797, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 6: 524. 1805, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 8: 316–317. 1807, *A Description of the Genus Pinus* 1: 87. 1807, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 5: 412. 1813, *Opuscoli scientifici... Bologna* 3: 411–412. 1819, *Linnaea* 15: 543–544. 1841, *Traité général des conifères* 2: 860. 1867, *Dendrologie* 2(2): 206. 1873, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3: 375. 1893 and *Anais. Instituto Superior de Agronomia* 19: 11–12. 1952, *Journal of Heredity* 75: 121–125. 1984, *J. Nat. Prod.* 61(7): 896–900. 1998, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Z. Naturforsch. [C]*. 60(7–8): 511–22. 2005, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 101(1–3): 271–6. 2005 [Gastroprotective effect of the Mapuche crude drug *Araucaria araucana* resin and its main constituents.], *Z. Naturforsch. [C]*. 61(1–2): 35–43. 2006 [Antifungal and antibacterial activities of *Araucaria araucana* (Mol.) K. Koch heartwood lignans.]

(*Araucaria araucana* is armed with rigid sharply pointed leaves. Antifungal, antimicrobial and antibacterial. Resin of *Araucaria araucana* used to treat ulcers and wounds, and has been shown to display a gastroprotective effect in animal models.)

in English: araucaria, Chile pine, house pine, monkey puzzle tree, Norfolk Island pine

## Araujia Brotero Asclepiadaceae

After the Portuguese Antonio de Araujo de Azevedo, d. 1817, a patron of botany; see John Dryden, *Ode ... para o dia de Santa Cecilia*. Traduzida em Portugues. [Translation by A. de Araujo] Hamburg 1799; R. da C. Gouvea, *Reposta publica a denuncia secreta que tem por titulo “Representação que a Sua Magestade fez Antonio de Araujo de Azevedo em 1810.”* Londres 1820; José Zephyrino de Menezes Brum, *Do Conde da Barca, de seus escriptos e livraria*. Rio de Janeiro 1877; Felix de Silva Avellar (1744–1828), in *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*. 12: 62. 1818. According to some authors the genus was derived from a Brazilian or South American vernacular name. See Alberto Lofgren, “Ensayo para una sinonimia dos nomes populares das plantas indigenas do estado de São Paulo.” *B. da Comissão Geographica e Geologica do estado de São Paulo*. São Paulo 10: 3–115. 1894; Paulo de T. Alvim-Carneiro, “Plantas venenosas e sua ocorrência em Minas Gerais.” *Ceres*. 6(34): 221–256. Viçosa 1945.

***Araujia sericifera*** Brot. (*Araujia hortorum* E. Fourn.; *Araujia sericifera* fo. *hortorum* (E. Fourn.) Augusto & Edesio; *Araujia sericifera* fo. *hortorum* (E. Fourn.) Malme; *Araujia sericifera* var. *hortorum* (E. Fourn.) Malme; *Physianthus albens* Mart.)

South America.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 12: 62–70, pl. 4–5. 1817, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... 1: 54. 1824, *Flora* 7(1) Beil. (4): 134. 1824, *Bot. Mag.* 60: t. 3201. 1833, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(4): 293. 1885 and *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 34(7): 74, t. 3, f. 7. 1900, *Fl. Rio Grande do Sul, Asclepiadac.* 21, 25. 1945, *Taxon* 41(4): 746–749. 1992, *Allergy*. 60(8): 1092–3. 2005

(Skin irritant properties of the milky sap. Moth plant allergy.)

in English: bladder flower, cruel plant, donkey's apple, milkweed, moth catcher, moth plant, stranglehold plant, tennis court creeper, white moth plant

in South Africa: melkbol, melktou(bos), motvanger

in Brazil: cipó-de-sapo

### Arbutus L. Ericaceae

The old Latin name *arbutus*, *i* for the wild strawberry-tree, *Arbutus unedo* L.; Greek *memekylon*, ancient name for the fruit of *Arbutus unedo*, the strawberry tree, Latin *memecylon*, *i* 'the edible fruit of the strawberry-tree' (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 349, 395. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 166, 187. 1754, *Flore portugaise* ou description de toutes les ... 1: 415–416. 1809 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 29: 82. 1913, *Fl. Neotrop.* 66: 194–221. 1995.

#### *Arbutus andrachne* L.

Mediterranean.

See *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10. 2: 1024. 1759 and *Bocconea* 11: 117–169. 1999

(Fruits and leaves antiseptics, diuretics, antioxidant and laxatives, antibiotic, astringent, diaphoretic.)

*Arbutus menziesii* Pursh (after Archibald Menzies, naval surgeon and plant collector in Western Australia.)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... (Pursh) 1: 282. 1813 and *Syesis* 10: 125–138. 1977

(Plant eaten as emetic. Bark infusion for diabetes, cuts and wounds; bark decoction as a wash for skin diseases, ulcers and sores, also a gargle for sore throat. Leaves used for stomach ailments, burns, wounds; chewed for stomachache, sore throat and cold; an infusion for cold and cough. Ceremonial, ritual, leaves used in the puberty ceremony; flowers as love charm.)

in English: madrone, Pacific madrone

*Arbutus unedo* L. (*Unedo edulis* Hoffmanns. & Link)

Europe. Treelet, food

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 395. 1753 and *Taxon* 31: 343–344. 1982, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 29. 1993, *Phytotherapy Research* 20(2): 135–139. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 116(2): 288–295. 2008, *Medicinal Chemistry* 4(3): 219–228.

2008, *Pharmazie*. 64(10): 656–659. 2009, *J. Med. Food*. 13(4): 1013–1018. 2010

(Fruits and leaves antiseptics, antioxidant, diuretics and laxatives, antibiotic, astringent, diaphoretic. Reputed to treat arterial hypertension, used in the preventive or therapeutic treatment of platelet aggregation linked to arterial hypertension.)

in English: arbutus, cane-apples, strawberry-tree

### Arcangelisia Beccari Menispermaceae

For the Italian botanist Giovanni Arcangeli, 1840–1921, Director of the Botanical Gardens of Torino (1879–1883) and Pisa (1881–1915); see *Malesia Raccolta* ... 1: 145. 1877, O. Mattiolo, *Cenni cronologici sugli Orti Botanici di Firenze*. in Pubblicazioni R. Ist. Studi Superiori Pratici e di Perfezionamento, Sez. Scienze Fis. Natur. Firenze 1899 and Oreste Mattiolo (1856–1947), *Cronistoria dell'Orto Botanico della Regia Università di Torino*. in *Studi sulla vegetazione nel Piemonte* pubblicati a ricordo del II Centenario della fondazione dell'Orto Botanico della R. Università di Torino. Checchini, Torino 1929, G. Martinoli, "L'Orto Botanico di Pisa." *Agricoltura* 7: 59–66. Roma 1963, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 71. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 13. 1972, Frans A. Stafleu and Erik A. Mennega, *Taxonomic literature. Supplement I: A-Ba*. 143–145. ["Director botanical garden of Firenze 1877–1878."] Königstein 1992.

*Arcangelisia flava* (L.) Merr. (*Anamirta lourieri* Pierre; *Arcangelisia lemniscata* (Miers) Becc.; *Arcangelisia lemniscata* Becc.; *Arcangelisia loureiri* (Pierre) Diels; *Arcangelisia loureiroi* Diels)

China, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia. Woody, glabrous, robust liana, yellow wood exuding yellow sap when cut, leaves coriaceous, paniculate slender inflorescence axillary or cauliflorous, flowers unisexual, petals absent, fruit a slightly laterally compressed yellow drupe, endocarp woody, fruits eaten and dispersed by primates, common in forest, near riverbanks, on limestone

See *Herbarium Amboinense* 18. 1754, *Malesia* 1: 147. 1877 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Menispermac.* 104, 106. 1910, *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 222. 1917, Yanpaisan, W. "The effect of phytohormones and some additives on tissue culture establishment and in vitro production of alkaloids from *Arcangelisia flava* Merr." *Journal of the National Research Council of Thailand* 21(1): 1–27. 1989

(Antiseptic, stomachic, febrifuge, expectorant, tonic and emmenagogue. A stem decoction taken internally for jaundice, worms, indigestion and other intestinal complaints. A decoction of the wood used to clean wounds, ulcers and other skin irritations. Sap from cut stems drunk against fever and sprue. Flowers used to treat dysentery. The smoke from the



burning wood inhaled for troubles of the mucous membrane of the nose and mouth. Alkaloids.)

in English: yellow-fruited moonseed

in Indonesia: akar kuning, areuy ki koneng, daun bulan, kaju seriawan, sirawan

in Malaysia: mengkunyt

in Philippines: abutra, suma

in Thailand: kamphaeng jedchunum, khamin khrua

in Vietnam: v[ar]y d[aws]ng

**Arcangelisia gusanlung** Lo (*Arcangelisia loureiri* auct. non (Pierre) Diels)

China. Large woody vines

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 18(1): 100, fig. 1. 1980, *Phytochemistry* 39(2): 439–442. 1995

(Alkaloids, stomachic, febrifuge.)

in China: gu shan long

### Arceuthobium M. Bieb. Viscaceae (Loranthaceae)

Greek *arkeuthos* ‘juniper’ and *bios* ‘life’, referring to the habitat (usually on *Juniperus*, *Abies*, *Pinus*), see *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 3: 629–630. 1819.

**Arceuthobium americanum** Nutt. ex Engelm. (*Arceuthobium americanum* Nutt.; *Arceuthobium americanum* Nutt. ex A. Gray)

North America. Parasite, yellow-green, fruits blue-gray

See *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 6: 214. 1850 and *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982

(Antihemorrhagic, decoction taken for tuberculosis, lung and mouth hemorrhages.)

in English: American dwarf mistletoe, Christmas mistletoe, lodgepole-pine dwarf mistletoe

**Arceuthobium campylopodum** Engelm. (*Razoumofskya campylopoda* (Engelm.) Kuntze; *Razoumofskya campylopoda* Kuntze)

USA, Mexico.

See *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 6(2): 214. 1850, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 587. 1891

(Ritual, spiritual, cold infusion used internally and externally as ceremonial medicine.)

in English: western dwarf mistletoe

**Arceuthobium minutissimum** Hook. f.

India, Himalaya.

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 5(13): 227. 1886

(Plant decoction taken for stomachache.)

**Arceuthobium occidentale** Engelm. ex S. Watson (*Razoumofskya occidentalis* (Engelm. ex S. Watson) Kuntze; *Razoumofskya occidentalis* Kuntze; *Razoumofskya occidentalis* (Engelm.) Kuntze)

North America.

See *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 2: 107. 1880, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 587. 1891

(Decoction of plant taken for stomachache.)

in English: digger pine dwarf mistletoe, gray pine dwarf mistletoe

**Arceuthobium pusillum** Peck (*Razoumofskya pusilla* (Peck) Kuntze; *Razoumofskya pusilla* Kuntze)

Eastern Canada, eastern United States.

See *Annual Report of the New York State Museum* 1875: 112. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 587. 1891 and *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982, Kiu Hua-shing. *Viscoideae*. In: Kiu Hua-shing & Ling Yeou-ruenn, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 24: 139–158. 1988

(All-healing, for the treatment of epilepsy. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual.)

in English: dwarf mistletoe, eastern dwarf mistletoe

**Arceuthobium vaginatum** (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) J. Presl (*Arceuthobium cryptopodum* Engelm.; *Arceuthobium vaginatum* J. Presl; *Arceuthobium vaginatum* (Kunth) Eichler; *Arceuthobium vaginatum* (Willd.) J. Presl; *Arceuthobium vaginatum* f. *cryptopodum* (Engelm.) L.S. Gill; *Arceuthobium vaginatum* subsp. *cryptopodum* (Engelm.) Hawksw. & Wiens; *Arceuthobium vaginatum* var. *cryptopodum* (Engelm.) B.L. Turner; *Arceuthobium vaginatum* var. *cryptopodum* (Engelm.) Cronquist; *Viscum vaginatum* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Viscum vaginatum* Spreng.; *Viscum vaginatum* Humb. & Bonpl.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 740. 1806, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 445. 1820, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 1: 487. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 6: 214. 1850, *Flora Brasiliensis* 5(2): 105. 1868 and *Brittonia* 17: 230. 1965, *Intermount. Fl.* [Cronquist et al.] 3(A): 253. 1997

(Decoction of plant used as a ceremonial medicine.)

in English: pineland dwarf mistletoe

### Archangelica Wolf Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Dedicated to the Archangel Raphael, Latin *archangelus* and Greek *archaggelos* for an archangel, *Archangelica* is closely allied to *Angelica* L., see *Genera Plantarum* 32. 1776.

*Archangelica brevicaulis* (Ruprecht) Reichenbach (*Angelica brevicaulis* (Ruprecht) B. Fedtschenko; *Angelocarpa brevicaulis* Ruprecht; *Coelopleurum brevicaulis* (Ruprecht) Drude)

China.

See *Sertum Tianschanicum* 48. 1869, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 14(158): 45–47. 1876, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(8): 212. 1898 and *Enum. Pl. Turkest.* 3: 99. 1909

(Roots used as a substitute for the traditional Chinese medicine *du huo*, see *Angelica biserrata*.)

in China: duan jing gu dang gui

*Archangelica decurrens* Ledebour (*Angelica archangelica* var. *decurrens* (Ledebour) Weinert; *Angelica decurrens* B. Fedtsch.; *Angelica officinalis* var. *decurrens* (Ledebour) Avé-Lallemant)

Eurasia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 250–251. 1753, *Flora Altaica* 1: 316–317. 1829

(Wounds healing.)

in China: xia yan ye gu dang gui

### Archibaccharis Heering Asteraceae

Greek *arche* ‘first, beginning’ plus the genus *Baccharis* L., see *Phytologia* 32(2): 81–194. 1975, *Amer. J. Bot.* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999.

*Archibaccharis schiedeana* (Benth. in Oerst.) J.D. Jackson (*Archibaccharis torquis* (S.F. Blake) S.F. Blake; *Baccharis adscendens* Pers.; *Baccharis calliprinos* Griseb.; *Baccharis elegans* Kunth; *Baccharis elegans* var. *seemannii* Sch. Bip.; *Baccharis fevillei* DC.; *Baccharis mirabilis* Heering; *Baccharis petiolata* DC.; *Baccharis petiolata* var. *rotundifolia* Phil.; *Baccharis salicifolia* subsp. *calliprinos* (Griseb.) Joch. Müll.; *Baccharis scandens* (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers.; *Baccharis scandens* Less.; *Baccharis schiedeana* Benth.; *Baccharis thomasi* Klatt; *Hemibaccharis salmeoides* S.F. Blake; *Hemibaccharis torquis* S.F. Blake; *Molina scandens* Ruiz & Pav.; *Pingraea scandens* (Ruiz & Pav.) F.H. Hellw.)

South America.

See *Syst. Veg. Fl. Peruv. Chil.* 1: 205. 1798, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 424. 1807, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 47, t. 324. 1820[1818], *Linnaea* 5: 146. 1830, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1852: 83. 1852, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 303. 1856 and *Jahrbuch der Hamburgischen Wissenschaftlichen Anstalten* 31(Beih. 3): 91. 1916, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(13): 550, t. 51. 1924, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23: 1508. 1926,

*Phytologia* 28: 297. 1974, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 128–164, 483–495. 1976, *Candollea* 48(1): 212, 218. 1993

(Resinous, aromatic, tonic, balsamic, stimulant.)

### Archidendron F. Muell. Fabaceae (Ingeae, Leguminosae, Mimosaceae)

Greek *archon* ‘chief, a chieftain’ and *dendron* ‘tree’, referring to the size of the tree; see Ferdinand von Mueller, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae*. 5: 59. 1865 and *Org. Sci. Res. Indonesia* 20: 1–22. 1954, *Adansonia*, sér. 2, 19(1): 3–37. 1979, *Nordic J. Botany* 2(5): 479–490. 1982 [*Australian Species of Archidendron*], *Opera Botanica* 76: 1–120. 1984, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 17: 683–691. 1993.

*Archidendron bigeminum* (L.) I.C. Nielsen (*Abarema abeywickrama* Kosterm.; *Abarema bigemina* (L.) Kosterm.; *Abarema bigemina* Kosterm.; *Abarema monadelpha* (Roxb.) Kosterm.; *Abarema monadelpha* Kosterm.; *Abarema monadelpha* var. *gracile* (Bedd.) Kosterm.; *Archidendron bigeminum* I.C. Nielsen; *Archidendron monadelphum* (Roxb.) I.C. Nielsen; *Archidendron monadelphum* var. *gracile* (Bedd.) Sanjappa; *Feuillea bigemina* (L.) Kuntze; *Inga bigemina* Hook. & Arn.; *Inga bigemina* (L.) Willd.; *Mimosa bigemina* L.; *Mimosa monadelpha* Chodat & Hassl.; *Mimosa monadelpha* Roxb.; *Pithecellobium bigeminum* (L.) Mart.; *Pithecellobium bigeminum* (L.) Mart. ex Benth.; *Pithecellobium bigeminum* Hassk.; *Pithecellobium bigemium* (L.) Mart.; *Pithecellobium gracile* Bedd.; *Pithecellobium nicobaricum* Prain; *Pithecellobium nicobaricum* Prain ex King; *Pithecolobium bigeminum* Mart.)

India, Nepal. Perennial non-climbing tree, reddish brown bark, leaves compound, white flowers, globose heads in terminal and axillary panicles, twisted pods strap-shaped, food-tree for the lion-tailed macaque, *Macaca silenus*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516–523. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 2.* 1754, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 516–523. 1762, *Dispositio vegetabilium methodica a staminum numero desumta* 12. Berlin 1790, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1007. 1806, *Hortus Bengalensis, or a catalogue ...* 93. 1814, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 182. 1833, *Flora* 20(2): Beibl. 114–115. 1837, *Retzia*, sive, *Observationes botanicae, quas de plantis horti botanici Bogoriensis* 1: 223. 1855, *Madras J. Lit. Sci.*, ser. 3, 1: 44. 1864, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 187. 1891, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 66: 267. 1897 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 4(6): 553. 1904, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 9(2): 61. 1971, *Adansonia* 19(1): 21. 1979, *Legumes of India* 62. 1992, *Fl. Maharashtra* 2: 216. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Toxic, seeds poisonous to man. Insecticide. Leaves decoction for leprosy. Seeds in the treatment of diabetes mellitus. Fish poison, leaves, bark and seeds.)

in China: liang ye wei xian shu

in India: aragvadhā, ardahte, athaparantha, attaparanta, attapparanta, atthaparantha, bhachahu, calateya, dieng-yap-yar, inka, kaada konde, kaadu konde mara, kaadukonde mara, kaana karanchi, kaar, kachlor, kachlora, kadakonde, kaddu kondemara, kakke, kakki, kalaippakku, kalatiya, kal-pakku, kangatti, kankarinje, kannatti, katou-conna, kattaki, kattakimaram, kattukkonnai, kattukonna, kaunatti, kavhlota, konkaringi, korachate, mutha, muthakolappan, muttakkoluppan, nuggikar, pannivaga, pannivaka, tuk-pi kung nyok, varikiri

*Archidendron clypearia* (Jack) I.C. Nielsen (*Abarema angulata* (Benth.) Kosterm.; *Abarema clypearia* (Jack) Kosterm.; *Feuilleea clypearia* Kuntze; *Feuilleea clypearia* (Jack) Kuntze; *Inga clypearia* Jack; *Pithecellobium angulatum* Benth.; *Pithecellobium clypearia* (Jack) Benth.; *Pithecellobium clypearia* Benth.; *Pithecellobium clypearia* var. *acuminatum* Gagnep.; *Pithecellobium clyperia* (Jack) Benth.; *Pithecellobium subcoriaceum* Thw.) (Latin *clipeus*, *i* 'a shield, the small Roman shield')

Tropical Asia, Vietnam. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub, small tree, acutely angled branches, bipinnate leaves, shiny leaflets, greenish white fragrant flowers, inflorescence clustered heads, twisted coriaceous pods

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 2. 1754, *Dispositio vegetabilium methodica a staminum numero desumta* 12. 1790, *Malayan Miscellanies* 2(7): 78. 1822, *Flora* 20(2): Beibl. 114. 1837, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 208–209. 1844, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 5: 59. 1865, *FBI* 2: 306. 1878, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 187. 1891 and *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 2: 107. 1913, *Arboles y arbustos del orden de las leguminosas ... Caracas* 56. 1927, *Reinwardtia* 3(1): 1–25. 1954, *Bull. Organ. Natuurw. Onderz. Indonesie* 20(11): 42, 47. 1954 [*Bull. Org. Sci. Res. Indonesia*], *Adansonia: recueil périodique d'observations botanique*, n.s. 19(1): 15. 1979, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 17: 688. 1993, *Journal of Natural Products* 69(5): 833–835. 2006

(Leaves antiviral, febrifuge, analgesic, to treat toothache; leaf juice applied on burn; for itch and sores, burn the leaves, collect the ash, mix it with coconut oil and apply; for smallpox, chicken pox, cough, pound the leaves with rice and poultice.)

in English: grasshopper tree, greater grasshopper tree

in Borneo: triputi

in Burma: kyet-kon, taw-mezali

in India: attha berantha, bhasahu, ing-hauk, ing-hauk-alau, malai-vagai, mazhavagai, mazhavaka, theng-semal-araung

in Malaya: chahar, petai belalang

in Thailand: khrai yong, ma kham pae, song thu mae

*Archidendron ellipticum* (Blanco) I.C. Nielsen (*Abarema elliptica* (Blanco) Kosterm.; *Abarema elliptica* (Blume)

Kosterm.; *Albizia fasciculata* Kurz; *Albizia fasciculata* (Benth.) Kurz; *Archidendron ellipticum* (Blume) I.C. Nielsen; *Inga elliptica* Blume; *Pithecellobium ellipticum* (Blume) Hassk.; *Pithecellobium ellipticum* Hassk.; *Pithecellobium ellipticum* (Blanco) Hassk.; *Pithecellobium fasciculatum* Benth.; *Pithecellobium waitzii* Kosterm.)

Indonesia. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 2. 1754, *Catalogus ...* 38: 88. 1823, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5268. 1831, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 208. 1844, *Retzia*, sive, *Observationes botanicae, quas de plantis horti botanici Bogoriensis* 1: 225. 1855, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 14(2): 129. 1876 and *Arboles y arbustos del orden de las leguminosas ... Caracas* 56. 1927, *Reinwardtia* 3(1): 1–25. 1954, *Adansonia* n.s. 19(1): 21. 1979, *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 5(8): 1509–1517. 1997, *Plant Physiology and Biochemistry* 44(11–12): 637–644. 2006, *Phytochemistry* 67(3): 232–241. 2006, *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology Part C: Toxicology & Pharmacology* 145(4): 669–677. 2007

(Toxins. Leguminous plants in the tropical rainforests are a rich source of proteinase inhibitors. Insect antifeedant, insecticide, antineoplastic, febrifuge, cytotoxic. Leaves dried and burnt, smoke to be inhaled, to treat food poisoning; pounded leaves as a shampoo for killing hair lice.)

in Borneo: angir

in Indonesia: bangkong, bugas, jengkol utan, jiring tupai, kabau, ki caang, saga gajah, salang-cogi

in Malaya: bulinat

*Archidendron jiringa* (Jack) I.C. Nielsen (*Albizia jiringa* Kurz; *Albizia jiringa* (Jack) Kurz; *Albizia lucida* sensu auct.; *Feuilleea jiringa* (Jack) Kuntze; *Inga bigemina* sensu auct.; *Inga jiringa* (Jack) DC.; *Inga jiringa* Jack; *Inga jiringa* Wall.; *Inga kaeringa* (Roxb.) Voigt; *Inga kaeringa* Voigt; *Mimosa jiringa* Jack; *Mimosa kaeringa* Roxb.; *Mimosa kaeringa* Baker; *Pithecellobium bigeminum* sensu auct.; *Pithecellobium jiringa* Prain; *Pithecellobium jiringa* (Jack) Prain; *Pithecellobium jiringa* (Jack) Merr.; *Pithecellobium lobatum* Benth.; *Zygia jiringa* Kosterm.; *Zygia jiringa* (Jack) Kosterm.) (*Zygia*, from the Greek *zygon*, *zygos* 'yoke', referring to the stamens and leaves; see Patrick Browne (1720–1790), *The civil and natural history of Jamaica in three parts*. 279. (Mar.) 1756.)

SE Asia, Thailand, Myanmar, Peninsular Malaysia. Perennial non-climbing tree, erect, straight trunk, edible seeds and fruits, may be eaten raw as a vegetable or cooked as a fruit

See *Malayan Misc.* 1(1): n. 14. 1820, *Malayan Misc.* 2(7): 78. 1822, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5268. 1831, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 86, 208. 1844, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 258. 1845, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 45(2): 300. 1876, *The Flora of British India* 2(5): 305. 1878, *Revisio Generum*



*Plantarum* 1: 185. 1891, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 61(2): 267. 1897 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 14: 243. 1919, *Adansonia* 19(1): 32. 1979, *Japanese Journal of Clinical Oncology* 32: S82-S91. 2002, *Songklanakarinn J. Sci. Technol.* 27(5): 1037-1045. 2005

(Toxins. Antifeedant, insecticide. The ashes of burnt leaves are used against itching and on cuts; skin complaints, pain at the heart, pound the leaves and poultice. Fruit pounded with ginger, boiled, to eliminate bladder stones.)

in English: djenkol bean, djenkol tree, dog fruit

in Cambodia: krakos

in China: bin lang

in Indonesia: genkol, jaring, jarung, jengkol, jenkol, jering, jingkol, lubi

in Malaysia: jering, jiring

in Myanmar: tangyin, tanyeng-pen

in Thailand: bateung, cha niang, chaniang, kra niang, luk-niang, luk niengh, ma niang, niang, niang-nok, niang yai

***Archidendron microcarpum*** (Benth.) I.C. Nielsen (*Abarema microcarpum* (Benth.) Kosterm.; *Feuillea microcarpa* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Feuillea microcarpa* Kuntze; *Inga bubalina* sensu auct.; *Pithecellobium bigeminum* (L.) Mart. var. *bubalina* sensu auct.; *Pithecellobium bubalina* sensu auct.; *Pithecellobium elmeri* Ridl.; *Pithecellobium microcarpum* Benth.; *Pithecellobium motleyanum* sensu Merr.; *Pithecellobium oppositum* sensu auct.)

Peninsular Malaysia. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(3): 576. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 188. 1891 and *Bull. Org. Sci. Res. Indonesia* No. 20, 67. 1954, *Adansonia* sér. 2, 19(1): 17. 1979

(Leaves for smallpox.)

Malay name: petai belalang

### **Archytaea Mart. Clusiaceae (Theaceae, Ternstroemiaceae)**

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... pl. 112. 1816, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... 1: 117, pl. 73. 1824[1826]

***Archytaea vahlii*** Choisy

Malaya.

See *Mém. Soc. Phys. Genève* xiv. 163. 1855

(For stomachache, boil the leaves or roots and drink the decoction; roots used a postpartum remedy.)

Malay names: kuat, nyolang padang

Archytaea Mart. Clusiaceae (Theaceae, Ternstroemiaceae)

### **Arctium L. Asteraceae**

Latin *arction* and Greek *arktion* for a plant, also called *arcturus*, name used by Dioscorides (4.105) and Plinius, *arktos* 'a bear', referring to the flower heads or to the involucre; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 816. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 357. 1754, *Flore Française* 2: 70. 1779.

***Arctium lappa*** L. (*Arctium chaorum* Klokov; *Arctium lappa* subsp. *majus* Arènes; *Arctium leiospermum* Juz. et al.; *Arctium leiospermum* Juz. & Ye. V. Serg.; *Arctium majus* (Gaertn.) Bernh.; *Arctium majus* Bernh.; *Lappa lappa* (L.) H. Karst., nom. inval., tautonym; *Lappa lappa* H. Karst.; *Lappa major* Gaertner; *Lappa vulgaris* Hill)

Asia, China, Himalayas, Europe, North America. A biennial or perennial herb, erect, branching, puberulent, purple flowers, bracts imbricate, corolla tubular, the taste of the achene is pungent

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 816. 1753, *Methodus Plantarum* 19. 1754, *The Vegetable System* 4: 28. 1762, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 2: 379, t. 162. 1791, *Systematisches Verzeichnis* (Bernhardi) 154. 1800, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik*... (Karsten) 1121. 1883 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 20: 75. 1950, *Bot. Mater. Gerb. Bot. Inst. Komarova Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* 18: 299. 1957, *Watsonia* 11: 211-223. 1977, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 21: 31-63. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 400-401. 1979, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 68(5): 660-664. 1983, *Botanika (Minsk)* 28: 23-33. 1987, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 10: 203-210. 1990, *Grassland of China [Zhongguo caoyuan]* 1995(1): 16-20. 1995, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5-43. 1997, *Planta Med.* 72(3): 276-278. 2006, *Fitoterapia*. 77(5): 367-373. 2006, *J. Altern. Complement. Med.* 12(10): 971-980. 2006, *Journal Ethnobiol. Ethnomedicine* 3:11. 2007, *Acta Pharmaceutica Sinica* 42(2): 192-196. 2007

(Plant anticholinergic, antioxidant, antibacterial, antimicrobial, antiproliferative and apoptotic; plant juice applied on boils. Rough leaves rubefacient, for boils. Achene used in common cold, cough, headache, sore throat, acne, itch, psoriasis. Roots diuretic, antiphlogistic, diaphoretic, depurative, alterative, used in psoriasis, skin affections, gout. Veterinary medicine, mastitis, for ruminants.)

in English: beggar's buttons, burdock, clotbur, cocklebur, great burdock, greater burdock, thorny burr

in Italian: bardana, lappola

in Bolivia: asllawari, bardana, lampasu, lampazo

in Brazil: bardana, bardana-major, erva-de-tinhosos, orelha-de-gigante, pegamaço

in China: niu bang zi, niu pang tzu, niu pang, niu tsai, pang weng tsai, pien chien niu, pien fu tzu, ta li tzu, wu shih

in India: cheron, janglikuth, kushtha pratinidhi, phaggarmul, pichawag

in Japan: gobô, gumbô, ipakokarip, seta-korkoni

in Nepal: sinkingnhar

in Tibetan: byi-bzung

in Hawaii: gobo

**Arctium minus** (Hill) Bernh. (*Arctium minus* Schkuhr; *Arctium minus* Bernh.; *Arctium pubens* Bab.; *Lappa minor* Hill)

North America. Biennial weed

See *Methodus Plantarum* 19. 1754, *The Vegetable System* 4: 28. 1762, *Systematisches Verzeichnis* (Bernhardi) 154. 1800, *Botanisches Handbuch* 3: 49. 1803, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* ser. 2, 17: 376. 1856

(Low toxicity, burs cause local irritation. Analgesic, anti-rheumatic, febrifuge, healing wounds, poultice of leaves applied to the head for headaches, leaves infusion taken for cough, root decoction a remedy for pleurisy, root infusion used for rheumatism.)

in English: burdock, clotbur, cockle-button, common burdock, cuckoo-button, lesser burdock, smaller burdock

### Arctomecon Torrey & Fremont Papaveraceae

Greek *arktos* 'a bear, the north' and *mekon* 'poppy', referring to the long hairs, see *Report of the Exploring Expedition to the Rocky Mountains in the year 1842* 312, pl. 2. 1845.

**Arctomecon humilis** Coville (*Arctomecon humile* Coville)

North America. Perennial herb, short-lived, endangered and threatened

See *Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash.* 7(2): 67. 1892 and Raynie, D.E., D.R. Nelson, and K.T. Harper, "Alkaloidal relationships in the genus *Arctomecon* (Papaveraceae) and herbivory in *A. humilis*." *Great Basin Naturalist* 51: 397–403. 1991

(Alkaloids.)

in English: Colville bearclaw poppy, common bearpoppy, desert bearclaw-poppy, dwarf bearclaw-poppy

### Arctostaphylos Adans. Ericaceae

*Uva-ursi*, Greek *arktos* 'a bear' and *staphyle* 'a cluster, a grape', the bears eat the fruits, see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Traité des Arbres et Arbustes* 2: 371–372. 1755, *Familles des Plantes* (Adanson) 2: 165, 520. 1763, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 470–471. 1794, *Elementa botanica ...* 1: 219–220. 1790, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 287. 1825, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 2: 331–335. 1837, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new

series, 8: 258, 267–268. 1843[1842], *Linnaea* 24(1): 79–81, 87. 1851, *Genera Plantarum* 2(2): 582. 1876, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 454. 1876, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 2(1): 27–29. 1878, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 11(2): 144. 1889, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(1): 49. 1891 and *Leaflets of Western Botany* 1(10): 98–100. 1934, *Fl. Neotrop.* 66: 133–193. 1995, Wells, Philip V. *The Manzanitas of California: Also of Mexico and the World*. 2000.

**Arctostaphylos canescens** Eastw. (*Arctostaphylos candidissima* Eastw.; *Arctostaphylos canescens* subsp. *canescens*; *Arctostaphylos canescens* var. *candidissima* (Eastw.) Munz)

North America.

See *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 3, 1(2): 84–85. 1897

(Tonic.)

in English: hoary manzanita

**Arctostaphylos columbiana** Piper (*Arctostaphylos columbiana* var. *tracyi* Eastw.; *Arctostaphylos columbiana* var. *tracyi* (Eastw.) J.E. Adams ex McMinn; *Arctostaphylos tracyi* (Eastw.) J.E. Adams ex McMinn; *Arctostaphylos tracyi* Eastw.)

North America.

See *Fl. N.W. Coast* [Piper & Beattie] 279. 1915, *Leaflet. W. Bot.* 1: 79. 1933, *Man. Calif. Shrubs* 408. 1939

(Antidiarrheal, decoction of bark taken for diarrhea. Ceremonial.)

in English: hairy manzanita

**Arctostaphylos glandulosa** Eastw. (*Arctostaphylos glandulosa* subsp. *glandulosa*; *Arctostaphylos glandulosa* var. *cushingiana* (Eastw.) J.E. Adams ex McMinn; *Arctostaphylos intricata* Howell)

North America.

See *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 3, 1(2): 82–83. 1897

(Antidiarrheal, leaves infusion for diarrhea, for poison oak rash; bark decoction taken for diarrhea and bleeding diarrhea.)

in English: Eastwood manzanita

**Arctostaphylos glauca** Lindl. (*Arctostaphylos glauca* var. *puberula* J.T. Howell; *Uva-ursi glauca* (Lindley) Abrams; *Xerobotrys glaucus* (Lindl.) Nutt.)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 21: sub pl. 1791. 1836, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 8: 267–268. 1843[1842] and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 6(21): 433. 1910

(Antidiarrheal, leaves infusion for diarrhea, for poison oak rash; bark decoction taken for diarrhea and bleeding diarrhea.)

in English: bigberry manzanita

**Arctostaphylos manzanita** Parry (*Arctostaphylos bowermaniae* J.B. Roof; *Arctostaphylos manzanita* subsp. *manzanita*; *Arctostaphylos pungens* Kunth subsp. *manzanita* (Parry) J.B. Roof; *Uva-ursi manzanita* (Parry) A. Heller; *Uva-ursi manzanita* (Parry) Abrams, nom. illeg.)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Traité des Arbres et Arbustes* 2: 371–372. 1755, *Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences* 2(8C): 491–492. 1887 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 9(5): 68. 1913, *North American Flora* 29(1): 96. 1914

(Fruit considered poisonous. Poultice of chewed leaves applied to sores, leaves infusion taken for severe colds, diarrhea; leaves chewed for stomachache; leaves decoction a wash for headaches. Veterinary medicine, for horses sores.)

in English: Ione manzanita, Parry's manzanita, whiteleaf manzanita

**Arctostaphylos manzanita** Parry subsp. *manzanita* (*Arctostaphylos bowermaniae* J.B. Roof; *Arctostaphylos pungens* Kunth subsp. *manzanita* (Parry) J.B. Roof)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Traité des Arbres et Arbustes* 2: 371–372. 1755, *Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences* 2(8C): 491–492. 1887 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 9(5): 68. 1913, *North American Flora* 29(1): 96. 1914

(Fruit considered poisonous. Poultice of chewed leaves applied to sores, leaves infusion taken for severe colds, diarrhea; leaves chewed for stomachache; leaves decoction a wash for headaches. Veterinary medicine, for horses' sores.)

in English: Ione manzanita, Parry's manzanita, whiteleaf manzanita

**Arctostaphylos nevadensis** A. Gray (*Arctostaphylos pungens* subsp. *nevadensis* (A. Gray) Roof; *Uva-ursi nevadensis* (A. Gray) A. Heller; *Uva-ursi nevadensis* (A. Gray) Abrams, nom. illeg.)

North America. Perennial subshrub to shrub

See *Synoptical Flora of North America* 2(1): 27. 1878 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 9(5): 68. 1913, *North American Flora* 29(1): 94. 1914

(Antidiarrheal, antidote, leaves infusion taken for diarrhea, plant used for poisoning from *Toxicodendron diversiloba*.)

in English: pine-mat manzanita, pinemat manzanita

**Arctostaphylos parryana** Lemmon (*Arctostaphylos parryana* subsp. *parryana*; *Arctostaphylos pungens* Kunth subsp. *parryana* (Lemmon) J.B. Roof; *Uva-ursi parryana* (Lemmon) Abrams)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Pittonia* 2(8A): 68–69. 1890 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 6(21): 432. 1910

(Tonic.)

in English: Parry manzanita

**Arctostaphylos patula** Greene (*Arctostaphylos acutifolia* Eastw.; *Arctostaphylos parryana* var. *pinetorum* (Rollins) Wiesel. & B. Schreib.; *Arctostaphylos patula* fo. *platyphylla* (A. Gray) P.V. Wells; *Arctostaphylos patula* subsp. *platyphylla* (A. Gray) P.V. Wells; *Arctostaphylos patula* Greene var. *coalescens* W. Knight; *Arctostaphylos pinetorum* Rollins; *Arctostaphylos platyphylla* (A. Gray) Kuntze; *Arctostaphylos pungens* var. *platyphylla* A. Gray; *Uva-ursi patula* (Greene) Abrams)

North America. Perennial shrub, berries eaten by bears and deer

See *Pittonia* 2(10B): 171. 1891 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 6(21): 433. 1910

(Poultice of leaves applied to burns, cuts.)

in English: green-leaf manzanita, green manzanita

**Arctostaphylos pungens** Kunth (*Arbutus ferruginea* Sessé & Moc.; *Arbutus mucronata* Sessé & Moc.; *Arbutus myrtifolia* Willd. ex Steud.; *Arbutus rigida* Willd. ex Steud.; *Arctostaphylos chaloneorum* J.B. Roof; *Arctostaphylos pseudopungens* J.B. Roof; *Arctostaphylos pungens* Kunth subsp. *chaloneorum* (J.B. Roof) J.B. Roof; *Arctostaphylos pungens* var. *foliis-oblongo-ellipticus* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Arctostaphylos pungens* var. *foliis-ovalibus* M. Martens & Galeotti, nom. inval.; *Arctostaphylos pungens* var. *mexicana* W. Knight; *Daphnidostaphylis pungens* (Kunth) Klotzsch; *Uva-ursi pungens* (Kunth) Abrams)

Mexico. Perennial shrub

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 278, pl. 259. 1818[1819], *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 9: 532. 1842, *Linnaea* 24(1): 79–81, 87. 1851 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 6(21): 432. 1910

(Leaves infusion as a remedy for stomach trouble, diarrhea, poison oak rash; fruits and leaves infusion for kidney problems; fruits infusion diuretic, used for kidney and prostate problems. A ceremonial emetic. A good luck charm.)

in English: pointleaf manzanita

**Arctostaphylos tomentosa** (Pursh) Lindl. (*Arbutus tomentosa* Pursh; *Daphnidostaphylis tomentosa* (Pursh) Klotzsch; *Uva-ursi tomentosa* (Pursh) Abrams; *Xerobotrys tomentosus* (Pursh) Nutt.)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 282–283. 1814[1813], *Edwards's Botanical Register* 21: pl. 1791. 1836,



*Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 8: 267. 1843[1842]., *Linnaea* 24: 79. 1851

(Antihemorrhagic, stomachic; bark powder infusion taken for lung hemorrhages, leaves chewed for stomachache.)

in English: downy manzanita, woolly manzanita, woollyleaf manzanita

***Arctostaphylos uva-ursi*** (L.) Spreng. (*Arbutus buxifolia* Stokes; *Arbutus uva-ursi* L.; *Arctostaphylos adenotricha* (Fernald & J.F. Macbr.) Á. Löve, D. Löve & B.M. Kapoor; *Arctostaphylos coloradensis* Rollins; *Arctostaphylos cratericola* (Donn. Sm.) Donn. Sm.; *Arctostaphylos nevadensis* var. *coloradensis* (Rollins) H.D. Harr.; *Arctostaphylos officinalis* Wimm. & Grab.; *Arctostaphylos procumbens* E. Mey.; *Arctostaphylos pungens* var. *cratericola* Donn. Sm.; *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi* fo. *adenotricha* (Fernald & J.F. Macbr.) P.V. Wells; *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi* fo. *coactilis* (Fernald & J.F. Macbr.) P.V. Wells; *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi* fo. *stipitata* (Packer & Denford) P.V. Wells; *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi* subsp. *adenotricha* (Fernald & J.F. Macbr.) Calder & Roy L. Taylor; *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi* subsp. *coactilis* (Fernald & J.F. Macbr.) Á. Löve, D. Löve & S.L. Kapoor; *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi* subsp. *coloradensis* (Rollins) Roof; *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi* subsp. *longipilosa* Packer & Denford; *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi* subsp. *monoensis* J.B. Roof; *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi* subsp. *stipitata* Packer & Denford; *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi* var. *adenotricha* Fernald & J.F. Macbr.; *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi* var. *coactilis* Fernald & J.F. Macbr.; *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi* var. *leobreweri* J.B. Roof; *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi* var. *marinensis* J.B. Roof; *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi* var. *pacifica* Hultén; *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi* var. *stipitata* (Packer & Denford) Dorn; *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi* var. *suborbiculata* W. Knight; *Mairania uva-ursi* (L.) Desv.; *Uva-ursi buxifolia* (Stokes) Gray; *Uva-ursi cratericola* (Donn. Sm.) Abrams; *Uva-ursi procumbens* Moench; *Uva-ursi procumbens* var. *adenotricha* (Fernald & J.F. Macbr.) D. Löve; *Uva-ursi procumbens* var. *coactilis* (Fernald & J.F. Macbr.) Moldenke; *Uva-ursi uva-ursi* (L.) Britton; *Uva-ursi uva-ursi* (L.) Cockerell)

North America. Perennial shrub, fruits eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 395. 1753, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 2: 509. 1812, *Journal de Botanique*, rédigé par une société de botanistes 1: 37-, 292. 1813, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 400. 1821, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 287. 1825 and *Flora of Boulder, Colorado*, and vicinity 186. 1911, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 2: 693. 1913, *Vascular Plants of Wyoming* 296. 1988, *Madroño* 35(4): 340. 1988[1989], M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians* ... 56. 1991

(Infusion of plant a mouthwash for sore gums, a wash for rheumatism. Abortifacient, infusion of whole plant and velvet leaf blueberry taken to bring menstruation. Urinary tract medicine, for bladder infections, urinary diseases and urethra inflammations. Poultice of ground leaves and stems applied to sores; infusion of stems, leaves and berries taken

for back pain and sprained backs; leaves pounded into a paste and applied to boils and pimples; pulverized dried leaves smoked for headache, and as a narcotic. As a bath to relieve rheumatism or arthritis; poultice of wetted leaves rubbed on the back for pain. Prolonged use of the tea can irritate the stomach. Leaves burned to drive away bad spirits, also a ceremonial emetic.)

in English: bear's grape, bearberry, common bearberry, creashak, hog cranberry, kinnikinick, mealberry, mountain box, sandberry, uva-ursi

in North America: bearberry, little tree, nakasisi (Pawnee), short tree, uva-ursi

in Spanish: coralillo

***Arctostaphylos viscida*** Parry (*Uva-ursi viscida* (Parry) A. Heller; *Uva-ursi viscida* (Parry) Abrams)

North America. Tree or shrub

See *Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences* 2(8C): 492–493. 1887 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 9(5): 68. 1913, *North American Flora* 29(1): 99. 1914

(Leaves chewed for stomachache.)

in English: white-leaf manzanita

## Arctotheca Wendl. Asteraceae

Greek *arktos* 'a bear' and *theke* 'a case, capsule', the fruits are very woolly (or glabrous), see Wendland, Johann Christoph (1755–1828), *Botanische Beobachtungen* 41. 1798, *Hortus Herrenhusanus*. Hannoverae, 1798–1801.

***Arctotheca calendula*** (L.) Levyns (*Arctotheca calendulacea* (R. Br.) Lewin; *Arctotheca calendulacea* K. Lewin; *Arctotheca calendulaceum* (L.) Lewin; *Arctotis calendula* L.; *Arctotis calendulacea* L.; *Cryptostemma calendula* (L.) Druce; *Cryptostemma calendulaceum* (L.) R. Br.)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 922–923. 1753, *Botanische Beobachtungen* 41. 1798, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 5: 141. 1813 and *Journal of South African Botany* 8(4): 284. 1942, Fairnie I.J. "Nitrite poisoning in sheep due to capeweed (*Arctotheca calendula*)."  
*Aust. Vet. J.* 45(2): 78–79. 1969, Pethick D.W., Chapman H.M. "The effects of *Arctotheca calendula* (capeweed) on digestive function of sheep." *Aust. Vet. J.* 68(11): 361–363. 1991, *Lagascalia* 12: 117–119. 1983, *Lagascalia* 17: 161–172. 1993, *Willdenowia* 23: 211–238. 1993

(Dermatitis from contact with the plant, Australian bush dermatitis.)

in English: Cape marigold, Cape weed, marigold

in South Africa: botterblom, gousblom, Kaapse madeliefie, soetgousblom, tonteldoek

### Arctotis L. Asteraceae

Greek *arktos* ‘a bear’ and *ous*, *otos* ‘an ear’, possibly an allusion to shape of the scales of the pappus; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 922–923. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 394. 1754.

*Arctotis arctotoides* (L.f.) O. Hoffm. (*Osteospermum arctotoides* L.f.; *Venidium arctotoides* (L.f.) Less.; *Venidium decurrens* Less.)

South Africa. Perennial herbaceous groundcover, leaves and stems covered with small white hairs

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 923–924. 1753, *Linnaea* 6: 91. 1831 and *Pharmaceutical Biology* (formerly *International Journal of Pharmacognosy*) 45(6): 486–493. 2007, *Bangladesh J. Sci. Ind. Res.* 43(1): 89–96. 2008

(Used for the treatment of epilepsy, indigestion and stomach-ache. Leaf juice antibacterial, applied to treat wounds.; roots fungicidal, antioxidant and antimicrobial; extracts from the shoots showed antimicrobial activity.)

in South Africa: bittergousblom, botterblom, putswa-pududu, ubushwa

### Arctous Nied. Ericaceae

Latin *arctous* ‘pertaining to *arctos*, northern’, see also *Arctostaphylos*.

*Arctous alpina* (L.) Nied. (*Arbutus alpina* L.; *Arctostaphylos alpina* (L.) Spreng.; *Arctous alpina* var. *japonica* (Nakai) Ohwi; *Arctous japonica* Nakai; *Mairania alpina* (L.) Desv.)

North America. Shrub, perennial, berries used for food

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 395. 1753, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1(1): 37. 1813, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 287. 1825, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 11: 137, 180, 233. 1889

(Antirheumatic, narcotic, infusion of pounded plants used as wash for rheumatism. Ceremonial.)

in English: alpine bearberry, black bearberry

in China: bei ji guo

### Arcytophyllum Willd. ex Schultes & Schultes f. Rubiaceae

From the Greek *arkys* ‘net’ and *phyllon* ‘a leaf’, see *Mantissa* 3: 5, 108. 1827, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 433. 1830, *Hist. Nat. Vég.* (Spach) 8: 374. 1838, *Linnaea* 28: 491. 1857, *Fl. Columb.* (H. Karst.) ii. 9–10, t. 105. 1862, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 281. 1891 and *J. Bot.* 49: 317. 1911, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 73: 1–177. 1999.

*Arcytophyllum nitidum* (Kunth) Schldl. (*Arcytophyllum blaerioides* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Arcytophyllum*

*blaerioides* Roem. & Schult.; *Arcytophyllum caracasana* (Kunth) Standl.; *Arcytophyllum caracasana* Standl.; *Arcytophyllum caracasana* Standl.; *Arcytophyllum nitidum* Schldl.; *Arcytophyllum nitidum* f. *hispidulum* Steyerem.; *Arcytophyllum nitidum* subsp. *caracasana* (Kunth) Steyerem.; *Arcytophyllum nitidum* var. *culmenicola* Steyerem.; *Arcytophyllum nitidum* var. *glabratum* Steyerem.; *Arcytophyllum puberulentum* Standl. & Steyerem.; *Arcytophyllum vareschii* Steyerem.; *Ereicoctis caracasana* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Ereicoctis caracasana* Kuntze; *Ereicoctis nitida* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Ereicoctis nitida* Kuntze; *Hedyotis caracasana* Kunth; *Hedyotis floribunda* H. Karst.; *Hedyotis humboldtiana* (Kunth) Steud.; *Hedyotis humboldtiana* Steud.; *Hedyotis nitida* Kunth; *Mallostoma caracasana* (Kunth) B.D. Jacks. & Hook.f.; *Mallostoma caracasana* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Mallostoma caracasana* (Kunth) Benth. & Hook.f. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Mallostoma nitidum* (Kunth) Hook.f. & Hook.f.; *Mallostoma nitidum* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Mallostoma nitidum* (Kunth) Benth. & Hook.; *Mallostoma nitidum* (Kunth) Benth. & Hook.f. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Pseudrachicallis caracasana* (Kunth) H. Karst.; *Pseudrachicallis floribunda* (H. Karst.) H. Karst.; *Pseudrachicallis floribunda* H. Karst.; *Pteridocalyx nitida* (Kunth) DC.; *Rachicallis caracasana* (Kunth) DC.; *Rachicallis caracasana* DC.; *Rachicallis nitida* (Kunth) DC.; *Rachicallis nitida* DC.; *Rhachicallis caracasana* (Kunth) DC.; *Rhachicallis nitida* (Kunth) DC.)

South America, Venezuela, Colombia. Shrub

See *Nov. Gen. Sp.* 3: 393. 1820, *Mantissa* 3: 5, 108. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 433–434. 1830, *Hist. Nat. Vég.* (Spach) 8: 374. 1838, *Nomenclator Botanicus* ed. 2, 1: 727. 1840, *Linnaea* 28: 492. 1857, *Linnaea* 30: 146. 1859, *Fl. Columb.* 2: 10. 1862, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(1): 60. 1873, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 281. 1891, *Index Kewensis* 2: 150. 1894 and *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 18: 126. 1916, *Acta Biol. Venez.* 4: 3. 1964, *Acta Bot. Venez.* 6(1–4): 113–114, 117–119. (1971 publ. 1972)

(Smoke from the burning wood extremely irritating.)

### Ardisia Swartz Primulaceae (Myrsinaceae)

Greek *ardis* ‘a point, an arrow point’, referring to the anthers or to the pointed corolla lobes, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2(Suppl.): 1, t. 368. 1775, *Nova Genera Plantarum seu Prodromus* 1: 6–7. 1781, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 3, 48. 1788, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 94, 120–121. 1790, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 15: 350. 1810, *Schlüssel Hortus indicus malabaricus*, ... 31. 1818, *Mantissa* 3: 3, 55. 1827, *Allgemeine Medicinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 3: 975. 1834, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 16: 79, 88. 1841, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 199. 1852, *Flora Brasiliensis* 10: 283. 1856, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 395. 1861, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(1): 94. 1889 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 3(2): 391, 392. 1901, *Das Pflanzenreich*

236(Heft 9): 13, 59, 78, 96, 102, 116, 150, 183. 1902, *Taxon* 17: 496–501. 1968, *Phytologia* 48(2): 139–142. 1981, *Phytologia* 49(4): 341, 344, 346. 1981, *Wrightia* 7(2): 38, 40–42. 1982, *Sida* 19(2): 275–283. 2000, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 90(2): 179–317. 2003, *Novon* 14(1): 114. 2004.

***Ardisia boissieri*** A. DC.

Philippines.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 129. 1844

(Leaves used to soothe and heal wounds.)

in Philippines: babagion, butau, tagpo

***Ardisia colorata*** Roxb. (*Ardisia colorata* Link; *Ardisia crispa* (Thunb.) A. DC.)

India. Small understory treelet, variable, bisexual flowers with a white open corolla borne in small terminal inflorescences, red berries

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 194. 1821, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 271. 1824 and *Chemical & Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 50(11): 1484–1487. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 96(3): 347–354. 2005

(Fruits cytotoxic, antioxidant, antirheumatic. Roots decoction for coughs and a postpartum remedy.)

in India: bol simbal, kanjalil, rulthli

Malay names: beberas nasi, kayu lupa dahan, merjemah, penjarang

***Ardisia complanata*** Wall. (*Ardisia complanata* Miq.)

India, Malay Peninsula.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants ed. Carey & Wall. 2: 280. 1824, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 1: 194. 1853

(Leaves for colic.)

Malay name: sumpuh lumpuh

***Ardisia crenata*** Sims (*Ardisia bicolor* E. Walker; *Ardisia crenata* fo. *hortensis* (Migo) W.Z. Fang & K. Yao; *Ardisia crenata* fo. *taquetii* (Nakai) Ohwi; *Ardisia crenata* subsp. *crassinervosa* (E. Walker) C.M. Hu & J.E. Vidal; *Ardisia crenata* subsp. *mouretii* (Pit.) C.M. Hu & J.E. Vidal; *Ardisia crenata* var. *bicolor* (E. Walker) C.Y. Wu & C. Chen; *Ardisia crenulata* Lodd; *Ardisia crispa* var. *taquetii* H. Lévy; *Ardisia konishii* Hayata; *Ardisia kusukusensis* Hayata; *Ardisia labordei* H. Lévy; *Ardisia lentiginosa* Ker Gawl.; *Ardisia lentiginosa* var. *rectangularis* Hatus.; *Ardisia linangensis* C.M. Hu; *Ardisia miaoliensis* S.Y. Lu; *Ardisia mouretii* Pit.; *Bladhia crenata* (Sims) H. Hara; *Bladhia crenata* var. *taquetii* H. Hara; *Bladhia crispa* var. *taquetii* (H. Lévy) Nakai; *Bladhia lentiginosa* (Ker Gawl.) Nakai; *Bladhia lentiginosa* fo. *hortensis* Migo; *Bladhia lentiginosa* var. *lan- ceolata* Masam.)

India, Indochina, Japan, Malesia, Philippines. Erect shrub, chartaceous leaves elliptic-lanceolate, bisexual flowers in umbels or corymbs, corolla white or pinkish, fruit a globose red drupe, in secondary forests and open vegetations

See *Nova Genera Plantarum* 1: 6. 1781, *Botanical Magazine* 45: pl. 1950. 1817 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(257–259): 374. 1912, *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 5: 89–91. 1915, *Trees Shrubs Japan* 1: 283. 1927, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 13(9): 681. 1937, *Journal of the Shanghai Science Institute* 3(8): 225. 1937, *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan* 29: 344. 1939, *Botanical Magazine* 55: 524. 1941, Hara, Hiroshi (1911–1986), *Enumeratio Spermatophytarum Japonicarum* 1: 75–76. Tokyo: Iwanami Shoten, 1948, *Quarterly Journal of Chinese Forestry* 10: 119, f. 1 & 2. 1977, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 17(4): 99. 1979

(Crushed plants or the juice used against skin diseases, itch and earache. Juice from the root used against fever, cough and diarrhea; roots decoction for cough and as a postpartum remedy; pound the root and swallow it for fever and diarrhea.)

in English: coral ardisia, coralberry, hens eyes, Hilo holly, spiceberry, village ardisia

in Cambodia: ping chap

in China: zhu sha gen

in Indonesia: mata ayam, popinoh

in Japan: manryo (ryo = a golden coin, manryo = ten thousand ryo)

Malayan names: akar bebulu, lenggundi, mata ayam, mata pelandok, sireh puyoh

in Papua New Guinea: bomempa

in Philippines: atarolon, tagpo

in Thailand: chamkhruea, tappla, tinchamkhok

in Vietnam: chu o rien, co'm nguôi nhan

***Ardisia elliptica*** Thunb. (*Ardisia boissieri* A. DC.; *Ardisia drupacea* (Blanco) Merrill; *Ardisia elliptica* Bedd.; *Ardisia humilis* auct., non Vahl; *Ardisia kotoensis* Hayata; *Ardisia littoralis* Andr.; *Ardisia solanacea* Roxb.; *Ardisia squamulosa* C. Presl; *Bladhia elliptica* (Thunb.) Nakai; *Bladhia kotoensis* (Hayata) Nakai; *Tinus squamulosa* (C. Presl) Kuntze)

Borneo, Sri Lanka. Small tree, leaves alternate oblanceolate, inflorescence a few-flowered terminal or lateral umbel-like raceme, flowers 4–5-merous white or pink fragrant, fruit a globose 1-seeded drupe dark blue to purple, in primary forest

See *Nova Genera Plantarum* 1: 6. 1781, *Nova Genera Plantarum* 8: 119. 1798, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(2): 65. 1835, *The Flora Sylvatica for Southern India* 15–24: lxxxviii. 1872, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 975. 1891 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of*



Tokyo 30(1): 180. 1911, *Botanical Magazine* 55: 99. 1921, *Nova Flora Japonica* 9: 120. 1943

(Used for retrosternal pain, for pain at the heart. Leaves used to soothe and heal wounds.)

in English: sea-shore ardisia, shoebutton ardisia

in China: dong fang zi jin niu

Malay names: daun bisa hati, mata itek, mata pelandok, penah, periah

in Nepal: damai phul

in Philippines: babagion, butau, tagpo

***Ardisia fuliginosa*** Blume (*Pimelandra fuliginosa* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Pimelandra fuliginosa* (Blume) Benth. & Hook.f.; *Tinus fuliginosa* (Blume) Kuntze; *Tinus fuliginosa* Kuntze)

Indonesia. Treelet or shrub

See *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 647. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 974. 1891

(Sap squeezed from the stem applied to itchy skin.)

in Borneo: merjemah

in Indonesia: getah adjag (= juice from the stem)

***Ardisia hulletii*** Mez

Malaysia.

See *Das Pflanzenreich* 236(Heft 9): 131. 1902

(Roots decoction a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: sireh padang

***Ardisia humilis*** Vahl (*Ardisia hainanensis* Mez; *Ardisia humilis* Blume; *Ardisia pyrgina* Saint Lager; *Ardisia pyrgus* Roemer & Schultes; *Bladhia humilis* (Vahl) Sasaki; *Tinus humilis* (Vahl) Kuntze; *Tinus humilis* Kuntze)

SE Asia.

See *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 3: 40. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 518. 1819, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 13: 687. 1826, *Annales de la Société Botanique de Lyon* 7: 119. 1880, *The Flora of British India* 3(9): 530. 1882, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 405. 1891 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 236(Heft 9): 138. 1902, *List of Plants of Formosa* 324. 1928

(Roots used in diarrhea, rheumatism, menstrual disorders.)

in China: ai zi jin niu

in India: adivimayuri, bode, bodina, bonktu, chauldhoa, cilu-karekka, condamayoor, kolaka, kolarakku, kondabhogada, kondamamidi, kondamayur, kondamayuri, kuntena, mamidi, mayuramu, poinco, sore

in Malay: merjemeh laut

***Ardisia japonica*** (Thunb.) Blume (*Bladhia japonica* Thunberg; *Tinus japonica* (Thunberg) Kuntze; *Tinus japonica* Kuntze)

E. Asia. Evergreen, shrub or subshrubs, stoloniferous, star-shaped pink and white flowers in small groups

See *Nova Genera Plantarum* 1: 6–7. 1781, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 13: 690–691. 1826, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 405. 1891

(Carminative, antidote and diuretic, depurative, expectorant, stimulates blood circulation, used for bronchitis, coughs and uterine bleeding.)

in English: Japanese ardisia, maleberry, marlberry

in China: zi jin niu, tzu chin niu

in Japan: yama-tachibana

***Ardisia lanceolata*** Roxb. (*Tinus lanceolata* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Tinus lanceolata* Kuntze)

Malaysia, Singapore.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 85. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 275. 1824, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 974. 1891

(Used as a postpartum protective remedy.)

Malay name: asam

***Ardisia lancifolia*** Merr. (*Tapeinosperma lanceifolium* (Merr.) Philipson)

Philippines, Borneo. Small tree

See *Philippine Journal of Science* C 13: 113. 1918, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 77: 103. 1939

(Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, hang the plant in the house as a protection from being charmed.)

in Borneo: merjimah

***Ardisia odontophylla*** Wall. ex A. DC. (*Ardisia odontophylla* Lindl.; *Tinus odontophylla* (Wall. ex A. DC.) Kuntze; *Tinus odontophylla* Kuntze)

Malaysia.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2279. 1830, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 17(1): 125, pl. 6. 1834, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 22: t. 1892. 1836, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 974. 1891 and *Taiwania* 34(2): 232. 1989

(Leaves decoction for stomachache. Roots for rheumatism.)

Malay name: pasal

***Ardisia oxyphylla*** Wall. ex A. DC. (*Ardisia oxyphylla* Wall.)

India. Shrub to small tree, few flowers in racemes, fruit dark purplish

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2291. 1830, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17(1): 119–120. 1834

(Leaf decoction tonic, to restore fertility; pounded leaf paste boiled in water and drunk by the couples to restore fertility; leaf extract drunk by women for maintaining fertility; pounded leaves and poultice for cracks in the skin of the feet, for swellings of the neck.)

in India: mikuhon

Malay name: daun mata etek

***Ardisia paniculata*** Roxb. (*Tinus paniculata* (Roxb.) Kuntze)

India. Undershrub

See *Hort. Bengal.* 16. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 270. 1824, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 974. 1891

(A paste of roots of *Claoxylon khasianum* together with *Ardisia paniculata*, *Clerodendrum wallichii*, *Mussaenda macrophylla* and *Trevesia palmata* applied for the treatment of abdominal troubles and tumour. Roots, young twigs, stem and bark used for dysentery; roots together with those of *Smilax ovalifolia* and *Bridelia tomentosa* crushed and boiled and the water drunk for jaundice; root decoction for rheumatism and venereal diseases.)

in Bangladesh: nagalsum bom

in India: naunuar

***Ardisia polycephala*** Wall. ex A. DC. (*Ardisia polycephala* Wight; *Ardisia polycephala* Wall.; *Tinus polycephala* (Wall. ex A. DC.) Kuntze; *Tinus polycephala* Kuntze)

India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2293. 1830, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17(1): 118–119. 1834 [1837 publ. 26 Apr–8 May 1834], *Illustrations of Indian Botany* 2: t. 145. 1841–1850, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 405. 1891

(Root paste with water used to stop bleeding after childbirth.)

in India: sailtuai

***Ardisia pyramidalis*** (Cav.) Pers. (*Anguillaria pyramidalis* Cav.; *Ardisia pyramidalis* Roth; *Tinus pyramidalis* (Cav.) Kuntze; *Tinus pyramidalis* Kuntze)

SE Asia.

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1(1): 372. 1788, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 6(1): 1, t. 502. 1800, *Novae Plantarum Species* 123. 1821, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 974. 1891

(Roots decoction taken to treat infection of the genitals and toothache. Leaves used externally for headache.)

in Philippines: gadong-gadon

***Ardisia ridley*** King & Gamble

Thailand, Malaysia.

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 74: 148. 1905

(Postpartum protective remedy. Plant decoction for high fever.)

in Malay: lutot hyam, peluroh, pingarut

***Ardisia solanacea*** Roxb. (*Anguillaria solanacea* Poir.; *Anguillaria solanacea* (Roxb.) Poir.; *Bladhia solanacea* (Roxb.) Nakai; *Icacorea solanacea* (Roxb.) Britton; *Icacorea solanacea* Britton)

India. Undershrub or small tree, coriaceous leaves, rose flowers, small fruits, tender leaves as vegetable

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 27, pl. 27. 1795, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 7: 688. 1806, *Hort. Bengal.* 16. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 580. 1832 and *Flora of Bermuda* 284. 1918, *Nova Flora Japonica* [Nakai & Honda] 9: 120. 1943

(Used in Sidha. Peeled fresh tender stems taken for persistent cough. Bark powder for cough, toothache, applied in headache; fruit of *Cassia hirsuta* together with stembarks of *Ardisia solanacea* and *Clerodendrum viscosum* are powdered and the powder given as antidote against snakebite, powder is also applied to the affected bitten part; stem bark made into a paste and applied on the region of a snakebite, or drunk to kill worms in the stomach; stem bark powder used to treat gonorrhoea and piles. Fruit eaten in conjunctivitis; ripe fruit juice used as eye drops in conjunctivitis. Root bark decoction used to wash sores and uterus after childbirth; root bark infusion as a postpartum remedy, tonic after delivery; root bark paste applied to heal sores, wounds. Roots febrifuge, used in diarrhoea and rheumatism; root infusion drunk in chest pain; root extract given for internal hemorrhage; root paste applied to stop bleeding; root paste applied all over the body for swelling and muscular pain, for the same purpose roots boiled in water and the vapor inhaled. Leaves infusion against abortion; leaf juice given in menstrual disorders and swellings; mashed leaves decoction antirheumatic, antiabortion; leaf paste mixed with coconut oil used externally for curing mumps. Religious and supernatural beliefs, conserved in sacred groves, related with funeral ceremonies. Veterinary medicine, leaves and tender shoots applied on bone fracture.)

in Bangladesh: sokrapong

in China: suan tai cai

in India: adavi mayuri, adavimayr, banjam, batguri, bhontu, bisi, bode, bodhina gida, bodian gida, bodina gida, buei, bugadi, chakafum, chakapum, chilukarekka, chitli, chitmitlim-one gida, dikna, dudumara, gadagulanchi, gadhichi, garda, gardagulanj, guggilam, gulanchi, havalada gida, kaashiner-aedu, kadna, kaka-njara, kakkata, katapenga, katuguli gida, kodamati, kolaruma, konda bhogada, konda mamidi, konda mayur, kondamayooru, kondamayr, kondamayur, kozhikkottai, kuntena chettu, kunti, kunti gatcho, kuti, manimunda, manipudbam, manipupam, mayooramu, minkuon, mitlaman, narikandam, neeramuthy, nilbedsi, pagada mulaka, puliki, putupatra, shuli, sore

*Ardisia thyrsoflora* D. Don (*Ardisia austroasiatica* E. Walker; *Ardisia depressa* C.B. Clarke; *Ardisia floribunda* Wall.; *Ardisia meziana* H. Lévl.; *Ardisia meziana* King & Gamble; *Ardisia neriifolia* A. DC.; *Ardisia neriifolia* Wall. ex A. DC., nom. nud.; *Ardisia neriifolia* Wall., nom. nud.; *Ardisia neriifolia* Kurz; *Ardisia tenera* Mez; *Ardisia yunnanensis* Mez; *Tinus depressa* (C.B. Clarke) Kuntze; *Tinus depressa* Kuntze; *Tinus thyrsoflora* (D. Don) Kuntze; *Tinus thyrsoflora* Kuntze)

Nepal, China. Shrub, entire leaves, reddish flowers, red-dotted depressed berries, ripe fruits eaten, young leaves eaten as vegetable

See *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 804. 1819, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 272. 1824, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 148. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 2278. 1830, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17(1): 118, t. 8. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 127. 1844, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 46: 225. 1877, *The Flora of British India* 3(9): 522. 1882, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 974. 1891 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 236(Heft 9): 104, 107. 1902, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 74: 147. 1905, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(257–259): 374. 1912, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 23(3): 347. 1942

(Postpartum remedy.)

in China: nan fang zi jin niu

in India: laungla-chuat, thengpi-charleng

### Areca L. Arecaceae (Palmae)

From the Indian vernacular name, *areec* or *atakka*, in Kerala; among the Nairs *areca* means “cavalier”. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1189. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 496. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 37. 1789, *Magazine of Natural History* 4: 333. 1840 and Claudio Urbano B. Pinheiro and Michael J. Balick, “Brazilian palms. Notes on their uses and vernacular names, etc.” in *Contributions from the New York Botanical Garden*. Volume 17. 1987.

*Areca catechu* L. (*Areca catechu* Willdenow; *Areca catechu* Burm.f.; *Areca faufel* Gaertn.; *Areca himalayana* Griff. ex H. Wendl.; *Areca hortensis* Lour.; *Areca nigra* Giseke ex H. Wendl.; *Sublimia areca* Comm. ex Mart., nom. inval.) (the specific epithet probably from *kachu*, an astringent substance.)

Malesia. Solitary trunk, quite straight, slender, unarmed, unbranched, monoecious palm, root system superficial, leaves sheathing arranged spirally, sheath completely encircling the stem like a tube, on the stem below the leaves erect inflorescence paniculate, very small male flowers very numerous, male flowers numerous borne above the female flowers, fruit a monospermous fibrous drupe, pericarp fibrous, seeds or kernels bluntly rounded, in humid tropical lowland

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1189. 1753, *Fl. Ind.* (N.L. Burman) 241. 1768, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 568. 1790, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(1): 594–595. 1805, *Hist. Nat. Palm.* iii. 169. 1836 and *Nucleus* 18: 146–151. 1975, *Taxon* 28: 67. 1979, *Translational Research: the Journal of Laboratory and Clinical Medicine* 150(1): 58–65. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Toxic arecoline. Nut as a masticatory agent, chewing it is said to strengthen muscles of vagina. Betel cancer, mouth cancer, the possible carcinogenic action of alkaloids of tobacco and betel nut, upper alimentary tract cancer, carcinoma of the mouth. Fruits and leaves tonic and laxative. Bark powder anthelmintic. Seeds/nuts antibacterial, antifungal, vermifuge, aphrodisiac, astringent, nervine tonic, emmenagogue, used for tapeworm and roundworm infestation, abdominal pain, diarrhea, dyspepsia, edema and tenesmus, urinary disorders and snakebite; glaucoma, eyedrops for external use; slight stimulant, green nuts used for hallucinogenic effects; juice of tender nuts act as a laxative when taken in small doses; burned nuts used as a dentifrice. Roots of *Scleria purpurascens* together with roots of *Areca catechu* and *Rubus glomeratus* boiled together and the extract drunk as an astringent for diarrhea. Ceremonial, used in religion and magico-religious-supernatural beliefs, offerings and *pujas*, fruits and immature nuts given as an offering to Gods along with betel leaves, also offered to the dead before cremation by the members attending the cremation; nuts used in performing sorceries and magical device; hard endosperm used as symbol of Lord Ganesh. Veterinary medicine, bark powder anthelmintic, vermifuge against tapeworm in animals.)

in English: adike tree, areca nut, areca nut palm, areca palm, betel nut, betel nut palm, betel palm, catechu, catechu palm, penang palm

in Brazil: arequeira, noz-de-betel, palmeira-de-betel, palmeira-betel

in French: aréquier, noix d'arec

in Cambodia: daëm sla, sla

in China: bing lang, chu ping lang, ping lang, pinang

in India: adaka, adakai, adake, adaki, adakka, adakka pan-jayadukka, adike, adike kaayi, adike mara, akota, akotaja, akotam, ataikkay, atakka, ataykkamaram, atekka, atek-kai, bardi, battalu adike, betta, bettadake, bettadike, bette, cakuntam, cakuntikai, cakuntikaimaram, cattamarkkam, caunga, cavooghoo, chalia jalai hui, chhalia kohna sokhta, chalia purani jalai hai, chalia sokhta, chautaki, chempalukka, chhalia, chhataphala, chikaniyadike, chikinamu, chikini, chikkana, chikke, chikni chhalia, chom, churu adike, cikaniyadike, cikke, ciram, cuanga, curancanam, dirghapadapa, dridhavalkala, faufil, fofal, foufal, fouzal, fufal, gautupoka, gavoy, ghonta, ghonta, gird-chob, girdchob, gond supari, gopadala, gotadike, gubak, gul supari, gurvaca, gurvaka, guvaka, guwa, inippilapatitam, inippilatitamaram, iracatalam, kahkoh, kaiccikam, kaiccikamaram, kalacattiram,



kalaymaram, kalunnu, kamugu, kamuka, kamuku, kamunnu, kandi, kangu, kanti, kapitana, kapuram, karamattam, katti, kavungu, kavunnu, kabukah, kamukinveru, katha, kaungu, kawai, kazhangu, kazhunnu, khapura, khapuramu, khhapura, khhapuram, khipura, kiramamuki, kiramamukimaram, kiramugam, kiramukam, kirantimukam, kirumukam, kolapoka, kontai, kottai paakku, kottai-pakku, kowngu, kramuka, kramukah, kramukam, kramukamu, ku va thing, kugagam, kukacamaram, kukakam, kuntal, kuva, kuvakam, kuvara, kuvathing, kwa, lavanga churu, madi, maturapakam, maturapakamaram, nattukkamuku, oppulu, oppuvakkulu, paak, pakavakka, pakka, pakku, pakkumaram, pakkuppanai, paku-kotai, palacankiyam, palacinikiyamam, pan, phalam, pinang, piramataru, piramatarucam, pirumaniyam, pogamu, poka, poka chettu, poka-vakka, pooga, poogiphalam, popal, pophal, pophali, pophala, prakka, puga, puga-phalam, pugah, pugam, pugamu, pugi, pugiphala, pukaram, pung, pupal, putakam, puvak, puwak, rajatala, rotha, sopari, supaa-ree, supari, supari chikni pisi hui, supiari, suppari, supyari, suranjana, talattiram, tambadi supari, tambula, tampulavatanimaram, tantucaram, tantucaramaram, tantusara, tarpati, taru, thaamboolagotu, tiritavalkam, trynodrumo, tuvarkkay, tuvarkkaymaram, udvegam, unde-adike, vakka, vakkalu, valkataru

in Indonesia: djambe, jambe, pinang, pinang matah megare, pinang matah merah, pua

in Japan: binrô-ju

in Laos: kôk hma:k

in Malaysia: pinang, pinang asin, pinang blah, pinang kossi, pinang salai (smoked nuts)

in Papua New Guinea: buai, buatan, magi, m'bu

in Philippines: boa, bua, bunga, dapiu, hua, lugos, luyos, pasa, takobtok, va, vua

in Sri Lanka: kamukai, puwak

in Thailand: mak

in Tibet: gla gor zo sa, go yu, go-yu gandha, kra ma kap, kra mra sa, slabor sesad, zumkhan

in Vietnam: binh lang, cau, may lang, po lang, tan lang, t[aa]n lang

in Pacific: pugua

***Areca concinna*** Thwaites

Sri Lanka. Often confused with *Areca triandra*

See *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 328. 1864

(Nuts as betel substitute.)

in India: adake, adike, kanga, kannu, len beri, len-teri

***Areca hutchinsoniana*** Becc. (*Areca mammillata* Becc.; *Areca mammillata* var. *mindanaoensis* Becc.)

Philippines. A small palm

See *Philipp. J. Sci.* 14: 312. 1919

(Used as a vermifuge.)

in the Philippines: pisa

***Areca triandra*** Roxb. ex Buch.-Ham. (*Areca aliciae* W. Hill ex F. Muell.; *Areca borneensis* Becc.; *Areca humilis* Blanco ex H. Wendl.; *Areca laxa* Buch.-Ham.; *Areca nagensis* Griff.; *Areca polystachya* (Miq.) H. Wendl.; *Areca triandra* var. *bancana* Scheff.; *Areca triandra* var. *laxa* (Buch.-Ham.) Becc.; *Areca triandra* var. *nagensis* (Griff.) Becc.; *Nenga nagensis* (Griff.) Scheff.; *Ptychosperma polystachyum* Miq.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. A clustered or sometimes solitary monoecious palm, slender, pinnate leaves, inflorescence below the crown leaves with a lemony smell, 1 female flower at base and many paired male flowers above, orange-red beaked fruit, a highly polymorphic species

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1189. 1753, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 5: 310. 1824 [1826], *Calcutta J. Nat. Hist.* 5: 453. 1845, *Fl. Ned. Ind., Eerste Bijv.*: 590. 1861, *Natuurk. Tijdschr. Ned.-Indië* 32: 165. 1873, *Ann. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* 1: 120. 1876, *Malesia* 1: 22. 1877, *Palmiers*: 231–232. 1878, *Gartenflora* 28: 199. 1879 and Beccari, O. “Notes on Philippine palms 1.” *The Philippine Journal of Science, sect. C. Botany* 2: 219–240. 1907, Beccari, O. “The palms of the Philippine Islands.” *The Philippine Journal of Science* 14: 295–362. 1919, *Atti Soc. Tosc. Sci. Nat. Pisa, Mem.* 44: 116, 118. 1934, *Nucleus* 18: 146–151. 1975, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 74(3,VI): 199–200. 1987, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 189: 83–122. 1994

(Nut as a masticatory agent, stimulant, endosperm chewed with *Piper betel*; also *Areca caliso* Becc., *Areca latiloba* Ridley, *Areca macrocalyx* Zipp. ex Blume and *Areca whitfordii* Becc. Magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial, offering, fruits and inflorescence used in worships; used in religion and magico-religious-supernatural beliefs, fruits and immature nuts given as an offering to Gods along with betel leaves, also offered to the dead before cremation by the members attending the cremation; nuts used in performing sorceries and magical device.)

in English: wild areca palm

in Brazil: areca, areca bangua

in Cambodia: sla préi

in India: kahkoh, kading, u-vai, uvai

in Indonesia: buring utan, pinang umbut, pinang yang

in Japan: kabu-dachi-binrô

in Malaysia: datea

in Thailand: mak-chawaek, mak-nangling, mak-no

in Vietnam: cau r[uwf]ng, cau tam h[uf]ng

in French: aréquier bangua

**Arenaria L. Caryophyllaceae**

Latin *arenarius, a, um* (*arena, ae* 'sand') 'pertaining to sand', referring to the sandy habitat; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 423–425. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 193. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 256. 1763, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 504. 1805, *Flora Čechica* 94. 1819, *Versuch einer Darstellung der Geographischen Verbreitungs- und Vertheilungs-Verhältnisse der Natürlichen Familie der Alsieneen* 13, pl. s.n. [p. 18]. 1833, *Annalen des Wiener Museums der Naturgeschichte* 1: 63. 1836, *Flora Rossica* 1: 360. 1842, *The Flora of British India* 1(2): 236. 1874, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 3: 598, 603. 1895 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 217–239. 1946, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 24: 127–128. 1962, *Naturalia monspeliensia. Sér. Bot.* 29: 1–64. 1979, *Taxon* 28: 398–400. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 718–720. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 698–699, 829–842. 1981, *Verh. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien* 133: 301–318. 1996, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Biologia* (Bratislava) 54: 43–49. 1999.

***Arenaria brevipetala*** Y.W. Tsui & L.H. Zhou

China. Perennial herb, alpine meadows

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 18(3): 360–361. 1980

(Febrifuge.)

in China: xue ling zhi

***Arenaria festuoides*** Benth.

India, Himalaya.

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 1: 81, t. 21, f. 3. 1839

(Cooling, sweet, astringent, expectorant.)

in China: hu mao zhuang xue ling zhi

***Arenaria kansuensis*** Maxim. (*Arenaria kansuensis* var. *acropetala* Y.W. Tsui & L.H. Zhou; *Arenaria kansuensis* var. *ovatipetala* Y.W. Tsui & L.H. Zhou)

India, Himalaya, China.

See *Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg*, sér. 3, 26: 428. 1880 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18(3): 359–360, pl. 3, f. 6–7, 8–10. 1980, *Acta Bot. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 16(3): 310–318. 1996

(Flowers used for lung disorders and abscesses.)

in China: gan su xue ling zhi

***Arenaria lanuginosa*** (Michx.) Rohrb. (*Arenaria alsinoides* Willd. ex Schldl.; *Arenaria alsinoides* Raddi; *Arenaria confusa* Rydb.; *Arenaria diffusa* Elliott; *Arenaria guatemalensis* Standl. & Steyerl.; *Arenaria lanuginosa* Rohrb.; *Arenaria lanuginosa* subsp. *guatemalensis* (Standl. & Steyerl.) J.A. Duke; *Arenaria lanuginosa* subsp. *lanuginosa*; *Arenaria lanuginosa* subsp. *saxosa* (A. Gray) Maguire; *Arenaria lanuginosa* var. *cinerascens* (B.L. Rob.) Shinnery; *Arenaria*

*lanuginosa* var. *genuina* Rohrb.; *Arenaria lanuginosa* var. *saxosa* (A. Gray) Zarucchi, R.L. Hartm. & Rabeler; *Arenaria nemorosa* Kunth; *Arenaria saxosa* A. Gray; *Arenaria saxosa* var. *cinerascens* B.L. Rob.; *Arenaria saxosa* var. *mearnsii* (Woot. & Standl.) Kearney & Peebles; *Spergulastrum lanuginosum* Michx.; *Spergulastrum lanuginosum* subsp. *saxosum* (A. Gray) W.A. Weber; *Stellaria lanuginosa* (Michx.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Stellaria lanuginosa* Torr. & A. Gray; *Stellaria laxa* Muschl.)

North America, Peru. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 275. 1803, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 7: 201. 1816, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1(6): 519. 1821, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(2): 187. 1838, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 18. 1853, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 14(2C): 274. 1872 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 578–638. 1937, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 23(2): 50–51. 1944, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 217–239. 1946, *American Midland Naturalist* 46(2): 498–499. 1951, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 48(1): 93. 1961, *Brittonia* 33(3): 326. 1981, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 13: 227–247. 1983, *Sida* 21(2): 753. 2004

(A kidney remedy. Cold infusion used as lotion on forehead for headache; plant infusion a lotion for pimples, eye drops.)

in English: spreading sandwort

in Ecuador: chinchi mani

***Arenaria melanandra*** (Maximowicz) Mattfeld ex Handel-Mazzetti (*Cerastium melanandrum* Maximowicz)

China. Herb, white flowers, alpine meadows

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 437–440. 1753, *Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg*, sér. 3, 26: 429. 1880 and *Symb. Sin.* 7(1): 202. 1929

(For bladder and kidney ailments.)

in China: hei rui wu xin cai

***Arenaria przewalskii*** Maximowicz

China. Perennial herb

See *Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg*, sér. 3, 26: 428. 1880

(Whole plant astringent, antibacterial, for skin diseases.)

in China: fu lu cao

***Arenaria serpyllifolia*** Linnaeus (*Arenaria brevifolia* Gilib.; *Arenaria leptoclados* Gussone; *Arenaria leptoclados* (Rchb.) Guss.; *Arenaria petiolata* Hayata; *Arenaria serpyllifolia* Bourq. ex Willk. & Lange; *Arenaria serpyllifolia* subsp. *leptoclados* Čelak.; *Arenaria serpyllifolia* var. *leptoclados* Rchb.)

China. Prostrate, flower in terminal cyme, capsule globose with persistent calyx

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 423. 1753, *Icones florum germanicae et helveticae* 5: 32. 1841, *Florae Siculae Synopsis* 2: 824. 1844, *Prodromus Florae Hispanicae* 3: 619. 1878 and *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 3: 38–39. 1913, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Fl. Medit.* 6: 223–243. 1996, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Plant antitussive, depurative, diuretic and febrifuge. Leaves decoction used in the treatment of dysentery, bladder complaints, calculus troubles and acute and chronic cystitis.)

in English: thyme-leaf sandwort

in China: wu xin cai

***Arenaria triflora*** L. (*Alsinanthus triflorus* (L.) Desv.; *Arenaria triflora* Vill.; *Cernohorskyia triflora* (L.) Á. Löve & D. Löve)

Europe, North America.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 240. 1771, *Prospectus de l'Histoire des Plantes de Dauphiné* 48. 1779, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 5: 223. 1816 and *Preslia* 46: 127. 1974

(Plant used as a purgative.)

### Arenaga Labill. Arecaceae (Palmae)

From Malayan or Moluccan native name *areng*; see *Bulletin des sciences, par la Société Philomatique*. [*Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris.*] 2: 162. Paris 1800, *Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat.* 9: 288. 1807, *Rumphia* 2: 128. 1843, *Gen. Pl.* 3: 917. 1883 and *Interpr. Rumph. Herb. Amboin.* 119. 1917, O. Beccari & R.E.G. Pichi Sermolli, "Subfamiliae Arecoidearum Palmae Gerontogaeae. Tribuum et Generum Conspectus." 25 Mar. 1955, seors. impr. ex *Webbia*. 11: 1–187. 31 Mar. 1956, *Principes* 4: 113–114. 1960.

***Arenaga obtusifolia*** Mart. (*Gomutus obtusifolius* Blume, nom. inval.; *Saguerus langbak* Blume)

Thailand, Java.

See *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 2: 162. 1800 and *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 74(3,VI): 199–200. 1987

(Irritant.)

in India: betta thengu, daddaala, doodha sela, kaadu thengu, masuuti

***Arenaga pinnata*** (Wurmb) Merr. (*Arenaga gamuto* Merr.; *Arenaga griffithii* Seem. ex H. Wendl.; *Arenaga saccharifera* Labill.; *Borassus gomutus* Lour.; *Caryota onusta* Blanco; *Gomutus rumphii* Corrêa; *Gomutus saccharifer* (Labill. ex DC.) Spreng.; *Gomutus saccharifer* Spreng.; *Gomutus vulgaris* Oken; *Saguerus gamuto* Houtt., nom. inval.; *Saguerus*

*pinnatus* Kuntze; *Saguerus pinnatus* Wurmb; *Saguerus rumphii* (Corrêa) Roxb. ex Ainslie; *Saguerus saccharifer* (Labill. ex DC.) Blume; *Saguerus saccharifer* Blume; *Sagurus gomutus* Perr.; *Sagurus gomutus* (Lour.) Perr.)

China, Malesia. Unbranched, solitary stout palm, roots black very strong, crown dense, erect to spreading leaves, inflorescence usually unisexual pendulous, female inflorescences 3–7 formed at the top, male ones 7–15 lower on the stem, fruit a globose to ellipsoid drupe fleshy 2–3-seeded, seed black, primary and secondary lowland forest

See *Diss. de Sagu* 21. 1757, *Verhandelingen van het bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 1: 351. 1781, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 2: 162. 1800, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 3: 142. 1824, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 624. 1825, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 741. 1837, *Allg. Naturgesch.* 3(1): 675. 1841, *Rumphia* 2: 128, t. 123–124. 1843, *Calcutta J. Nat. Hist.* 5: 474. 1845, *Palmiers* [Kerchove] 232. 1878, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 736. 1891 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 9: 63. 1914, *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 119. 1917, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 74(3,VI): 199–200. 1987

(The juice of the ripe fruit seems to be poisonous. The fruit-wall and the fruit are full of needle-crystals (stinging raphides) exceedingly irritant to the mouth. The green peel of the unripe fruit is poisonous and causes serious skin reactions on contact because of the calcium oxalate crystals. Young roots for kidney stones, old roots for toothache; root decoction of *Arenaga saccharifera* stomachic and taken for bronchitis. Fresh unfermented juice taken against chronic constipation. Fruits as fish poison.)

in English: areng palm, red sugar palm, sugar palm

in Burma (Myanmar): taung-ong

in Cambodia: chraè, chuëk'

in India: alam panai, cekovarici, kumutippanai, thang tung, thanglung, thangtung

in Indonesia: aren, enau, gula aren, gula merah, gula panguh, kawung

in Laos: ta:w ta:d

in Malaysia: berkat, enau, kabong

in Philippines: bagobat, hidiok, kaong

in Thailand: chok, tao

in Vietnam: b[us]ng b[as]ng, do[as]c, do[as]t

in Pacific: cabo negro

***Arenaga westerhoutii*** Griff. (*Saguerus westerhoutii* (Griff.) H. Wendl. & Drude)

Bhutan to Pen. Malaysia.

See *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 2: 162. 1800 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 189: 83–122. 1994



(Juice from the fruit used to poison enemies. The fruit-wall and the fruit are full of needle-crystals (stinging raphides) exceedingly irritant to the mouth.)

in English: langkap palm, Westerhouts sugar palm

Malayan name: langkap

***Arenga wightii*** Griff. (*Saguerus wightii* (Griff.) H. Wendl. & Drude; *Saguerus wightii* H. Wendl. & Drude)

India. Monoecious palm, male and female spadices separated, extraction of starch and palm vine

See *Calcutta J. Nat. Hist.* 5: 475. 1845, *Palmiers* [Kerchove] 256. 1878

(Pith to cure venereal diseases; stem pith and leaves for jaundice.)

in English: the wild coconut

in India: ala panai, alam panai, alam panel, alampanai, alapanai, alathil thenga, alathilthenga, alattiltenna, azhathumpana, dadice, dhadashi, dhiudasal, dhudasal, karampana, karampanai, kattu thengu, kattutenna, kattuthengai, kattu-thengu, katuthenna, malam tenggu, malan tenggu, nettippana, njettippana, panai

## Arethusa L. Orchidaceae

Named after Arethusa, a wood nymph, by Artemis (Diana) was changed into a stream; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 950–951. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 407. 1754, *Diss. Bot. Zool.*: 40. 1769.

***Arethusa bulbosa*** L. (*Arethusa bulbosa* f. *albiflora* E.L. Rand & Redfield; *Arethusa bulbosa* f. *subcaerulea* E.L. Rand & Redfield)

North America.

See *Sp. Pl.*: 2: 950. 1753, *Fl. Mt. Desert Isl.*: 152. 1894 and *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981, *Huntia* 7: 224. 1987

(For toothache.)

## Argemone L. Papaveraceae

Greek *argemon* ‘cataract’ (*argos* ‘white’), possibly because this plant was reputed to cure cataract of the eye, or also because in some species the leaves are white-spotted and the flowers are white; Plinius used Latin *argemon*, *i* for *Lappa canaria* L., *argemone*, *es* and *argemonia*, *ae* for an herb or a plant; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 508. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 225. 1754 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 347–354. 1946, *Fl. Veracruz* 22: 1–16. 1982.

***Argemone albiflora*** Hornem. (*Argemone alba* Lestiboudois; *Argemone albiflora* subsp. *texana* G.B. Ownbey; *Argemone albiflora* var. *texana* (G.B. Ownbey) Shinnery)

North America. Herbaceous, stout, prickly, erect, massive woody taproot, yellow latex sap, cymose arrangement of large showy white flowers from the upper leaf axils

See *Botanographie Belgique* ed. 2, part 3, 2: 132. 1799, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Hafniensis* 2: 489. 1815 and *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 21(1): 135. 1958

(Leaves infusion demulcent, emetic and purgative. Caution, seed oil can cause glaucoma and edema. Plant infusion in the treatment of jaundice, skin ailments, colds, colic and wounds.)

in English: blue-stem prickly poppy, bluestem pricklypoppy, white prickly poppy, white prickly poppy

in India: kutiyottup-puntu

***Argemone aurantiaca*** G.B. Ownbey

USA. Herb, white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 508–509. 1753 and *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21(1): 53–56, f. 6. 1958, Stermitz, F.R. “Alkaloid chemistry and the systematics of *Papaver* and *Argemone*.” *Recent Advances Phytochem.* 1: 161–183. 1968, Stermitz, F.R., Nicodem, D.E., Wei, C.C., and McMurtrey, K.D. “Alkaloids of *Argemone polyanthemus*, *A. corymbosa*, *A. chisosensis*, *A. sanguinea*, *A. aurantiaca* and general *Argemone* systematics.” *Phytochemistry* 8: 615–620. 1969

(Alkaloids.)

in English: Texas prickly poppy

***Argemone chisosensis*** G.B. Ownbey

USA. Flower pale pink to lavender

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 508–509. 1753 and *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21(1): 114–115, f. 17: 5–6, f. 18. 1958, Stermitz, F.R., Nicodem, D.E., Wei C.C., and McMurtrey, K.D. “Alkaloids of *Argemone polyanthemus*, *A. corymbosa*, *A. chisosensis*, *A. sanguinea*, *A. aurantiaca* and general *Argemone* systematics.” *Phytochemistry* 8: 615–620. 1969

(Alkaloids.)

in English: Chisos Mountain prickly poppy, pink prickly poppy

***Argemone corymbosa*** Greene (*Argemone intermedia* Sweet var. *corymbosa* (Greene) Eastwood)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 508–509. 1753, *Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences* 2: 59. 1886, *Erythraea* 4(6): 96. 1896 and Stermitz, F.R., Nicodem, D.E., Wei, C.C., and McMurtrey, K.D. “Alkaloids of *Argemone polyanthemus*, *A. corymbosa*, *A. chisosensis*, *A. sanguinea*, *A. aurantiaca* and general *Argemone* systematics.” *Phytochemistry* 8: 615–620. 1969

(Alkaloids.)

***Argemone hispida*** A. Gray (*Argemone bipinnatifida* Greene; *Argemone platyceras* Link & Otto; *Argemone platyceras* var. *hispida* (A. Gray) Prain; *Enomegra bipinnatifida* (Greene) A. Nelson)

USA, New Mexico. Perennial herb

See *Icon. Pl. Rar.* [Link & Otto] 85, t. 43. 1831, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 5. 1849, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 33: 367. 1895, *Pittonia* 3: 346. 1898 and *Botanical Gazette* 34(5): 365–366. 1902, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 21(1): 66–67, 103. 1958

(Leaves infusion to relieve kidney pain; ground seeds cathartic, burn dressing, for sores; seeds infusion cathartic. A tea made from prickly poppy taken to cause expulsion of the remaining portion of a torn placenta.)

in English: crested prickly poppy, rough pricklypoppy

***Argemone mexicana*** L. (*Argemone barclayana* Penny ex Loudon; *Argemone leiocarpa* Greene; *Argemone mexicana* fo. *leiocarpa* (Greene) G.B. Ownbey; *Argemone mexicana* subsp. *ochroleuca* (Sweet) Schwarzbach; *Argemone mexicana* var. *lutea* Kuntze; *Argemone mexicana* var. *mexicana*; *Argemone mexicana* var. *ochroleuca* (Sweet) Lindl.; *Argemone mexicana* var. *parviflora* Kuntze; *Argemone mexicana* var. *typica* Prain, nom. inval.; *Argemone mucronata* Dum. Cours. ex Steud.; *Argemone ochroleuca* Sweet; *Argemone sexualis* Stokes; *Argemone spinosa* Moench; *Argemone spinosa* Gaterau; *Argemone sulphurea* Sweet ex Loudon; *Argemone versicolor* Salisb.; *Argemone vulgaris* Spach; *Echtrus mexicanus* Nieuwl.; *Echtrus mexicanus* (L.) Nieuwl.; *Echtrus trivialis* Lour.)

East Africa, Malawi, Zambia. Annual or short-lived herb, glabrous glaucous, bushy, erect, branched, usually prickly, tap-root, acrid unpleasant-smelling yellow sticky sap, leaves alternate without stalks more or less sheathing the stem, flowers solitary subtended by leafy bracts, prickly sepals, yellow petals, spiny capsule, nearly spherical seeds, a serious weed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 508–509. 1753, Gaterau, (fl.1789), *Description des Plantes qui Croissent aux Environs de Montauban* 99. Montauban: Chez l'auteur et chez Charles Crosilhes, 1789, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 344. 1790, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 227. 1794, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 376. 1796, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 3: 195. 1812, *The British Flower Garden*, ... 3: pl. 242. 1828, *Hortus Britannicus* 216. 1830, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 16: pl. 1343. 1830, *Gardener's Magazine and Register of Rural and Domestic Improvement* 6: 115. 1830, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 7: 26. 1839, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 128. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 12. 1891, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 33: 308. 1895, *Pittonia* 3: 345. 1898 and *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 350. 1914, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 347–354. 1946, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 21(1): 37–39. 1958, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 261–271. 1979, *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980,

*Trop. Plant Sci. Res.* 1: 1–13. 1983, *Cytologia* 53: 647–652. 1988, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 904–905. 1991, *Glimpses Cytogenet. India* 3: 188–198. 1992, *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. All parts, seed oil and seeds poisonous to animals and man; toxic only if large quantities eaten. Seeds narcotic, hallucinogen, sedative, pesticide, insecticide, cathartic, diuretic, alterative, cholagogue, antiinflammatory, sudorific, emmenagogue, vulnerary, depurative, laxative, emetic, expectorant, demulcent, an antidote to snake poison, for the treatment of epilepsy and cancer; seed paste applied in skin diseases. Oil from the seeds for skin diseases, on sores, caries, pyorrhea. Seeds of *Argemone mexicana* crushed with fruits of *Cleistanthus collinus* and applied in skin diseases. Plant infusion for difficult and burning urination. Latex used in eye disease, cough, toothache, applied externally for wounds; yellow sap of stem applied externally to treat syphilis; yellow latex of tender shoots for treating jaundice, conjunctivitis, as eye drops, also applied on ulcer, boils, syphilis, eczema and scorpion sting. Seeds and roots powdered for mild dermatitis. Root paste applied to scorpion sting and ant bite; powdered root to cure menorrhagia, when mixed with oil used for eczema; root juice given for piles, chronic cough; bitter roots infusion taken for regulating fertility; roots decoction taken for cough and malaria. Aerial parts of *Andrographis paniculata* with *Argemone mexicana*, dried and powdered and taken to cure jaundice. Veterinary medicine, root decoction given to cure anthrax; seeds of *Cassia auriculata* (*Senna auriculata*) along with stem bark of *Pongamia pinnata*, latex of *Argemone mexicana* pounded and the extract applied for skin diseases.)

in English: devil's fig, Mexican poppy, Mexican prickly poppy, prickly poppy, Texas poppy, thistle, thistle poppy, thistley bush, yellow-flowered Mexican poppy, yellow poppy, yellow thistle

in South America: argemaria, argemona, cardo-amarelo, cardo-do-méxico, cardo-mariano, cardo santo, cardosanto, figueira-do-inferno, guechi nichí, papoula-espinhosa

in East Africa: ekijembajembe, mkumajalaga

in Ghana: akusuribie, anansemeyaa

in Lesotho: hlabahlabane (e putsoa)

in Madagascar: argémone du Mexique, betakoa, chardon béni des Antilles, chardon de Gorée, fantimboay

in Southern Africa: bloudissel, geelblom bloudissel, geeldissel, Meksikaanse papawer, steekbossie; nsvantsane (Sotho)

in Yoruba: eekanna ekun, egun arigbo, elege

in China: ji ying su, lao shu le

in India: arasina ummathi, arasina-ummatta, arasina-ummatta, arisina datthoora, arisina kammata gida, arsha unmatha, arisina ummathi, avaramuki, bakula, bakula janum, balarakkasa, balu rakkisa, balurakkasu, balurakkisa,

bara sheal-kanta, baramdandi, bharband, bharbhand, bharbhand, bharbhar, bhatbhamt, bhundo-katila, biladhutura brahmadundi, birama-dandu, biramadandu, brahma dhandu, brahma-dundi, brahmadandi, brahmadandi-dandu, brahmadandichettu, brahmadanti, brahmadhandu, brahmandanti, brahmanthandu, brahmathadu, brahmathandi, brahmi, brahmi dandi, brahmmadandu, bramadand, bramadandu, bramha-dandi-chettu, bramhadandi, bramhi, brumadand, brumadundoo, brumarakash, bukla kanta, bukla kata, canaksiri, catilinkattaikkuruvakki, cetikkurukku, chikkanike, cirikalakantam, cittacaceti, cttacam, darudi, daruri, datthoori, datthoori gida, datturi, datturi-gida, datturigidda, dhadhuri, dhatturada gida, elakaceti, elakam, eliyotti, eliyottippuntu, farangi-dhutura, farangidhatura, farangidhutura, firanghee-dhatura, firangi-dhotra, firangidhotra, ghamoy, gokhula janum, golagolike, haimavathi, haladigolavalike, hemadugdha, hemashikha, hemavati, hemavha, huttchu brahmadandi, iracakuruva, ittoori, kancani, kanchanakehiri, kanchani, kandailu, kandiari, kani, kanta agra, kanta-dhotra, kantankattiri, kantedhotra, kantili, karhini, karuncattirakaceti, karuncattirakam, katali, kateli, katuparni, katya silya, kheera konta, khomthongpee, koiya mara, kontedhotra, korta, kshirini, ksiraparni, kudyattup-pundu, kudyoyetti, kudyoyotti, kudyoyotti poondu, kuhumkanta, kurukkam, kurukkam ceti, kurukkamceti, kurukkam-chedi, kurukkanchad, kurukku, kurukkuceti, kurukkum, kurukkum-chedi, kurukkumuthu, kurukkutti, kusme beeja, kusumapala, kutikkucani, kutila, kutiyottippuntu, kutiyotti, kutiyottip puntu, kutiyottippuntu, morati, mulla puchha aku, mullu ummatthi, mullu datthoori, mulludaturi, mutkacikam, mysurapala chettu, naikadugu, nippania, odasamari, parangidatturi, patuparni, peela kandira, pharamgi dhatura, pichy kusama chettu, pila-dhatura, pila-dhutura, pili kandairie, pili katari, pili-kateli, pili katili, pilikateli, pilikateri, pilikatili, pinvaladhotra, piramadanti, piramarakkacam, piramatantam, piramatanti, piramatantu, piramathandu, piramattantu, pirammarakaci, piramatanti, pirattiyam, pitadugdha, pitapushpa, pivala-dhatura, pivladatura, piwala-dhotra (piwala, yellow), ponnummattai, ponnummattam, ponnummattu, ponnummattum, ponnummatum, putpi, rangaini, rukmini, safed darudi, sannasi, sarpani, sarvaksiri, satayanashi, satyanasi, satyanashi, satyanashi, satyanasi, savo-marmad, shial kanta, shialkanta, shialkata, shiyal-kanta, sial kanta, sialkanta, siyal-kanta, srigalakanta, srigalakantaka, suvarna, suvarnaksiri, svarnadagdha, svarnadugdha, svarnakshiri, svarnaksiri, svarnavha, swarna kshiri, swarnakhiri, swarnakshiri (swarna, golden, kshir, milk), tamon, tittaca, toko, totara, ujar-kanta, venkurukkuceti, virincanan, virincananceti, yavachincha, yerrikusuma

in Indonesia: celangkringang, drudju, druju, tjelangkringang

in Japan: azami-geshi

in Malaysia: chelang keringang

in Nepal: thakal

in Philippines: diluariu, kachumba, kasubang-aso

in Thailand: fin naam

in Vietnam: c[af] gai hoa v[af]ng, gai cua, m[uf]ji cua

*Argemone munita* Durand & Hilgard

North America.

See *J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* ser. 2, 3: 37. May 1855 (*Plantae Heermannianae* 37. 1854) and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 29: 160. 1902, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club*. 21: 77, 83. 1958

(Mashed seeds to treat burns, applied as a salve.)

in English: flatbud prickly poppy

*Argemone munita* Durand & Hilgard subsp. *munita*

North America. Annual or perennial herb

See *J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* ser. 2, 3: 37. May 1855 (*Plantae Heermannianae* 37. 1854) and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 29: 160. 1902, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club*. 21: 77, 83. 1958

(Mashed seeds to treat burns, applied as a salve.)

in English: flatbud prickly poppy, flatbud pricklypoppy

*Argemone ochroleuca* Sweet subsp. *ochroleuca*

South Africa. Annual or short-lived herb, glabrous glaucous, bushy, erect, branched, usually prickly, tap-root, acrid unpleasant-smelling yellow sticky sap, leaves alternate without stalks more or less sheathing the stem, white flowers solitary subtended by leafy bracts, prickly sepals, spiny capsule, nearly spherical seeds, a serious weed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 508–509. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 376. 1796, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 3: 195. 1812, *The British Flower Garden*, ... 3: pl. 242. 1828, *Hortus Britannicus* 216. 1830, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 16: pl. 1343. 1830, *Gardener's Magazine and Register of Rural and Domestic Improvement* 6: 115. 1830 and *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 350. 1914, *Cytologia* 53: 647–652. 1988, *Bot. Žurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 76: 904–905. 1991, *Glimpses Cytogenet. India* 3: 188–198. 1992

(Plant infusion febrifuge, diaphoretic, tonic, for difficult and burning urination. Latex used in eye disease, cough, toothache, applied externally for wounds; yellow latex of tender shoots for treating jaundice, conjunctivitis, as eye drops, also applied on ulcer, boils, syphilis, eczema and scorpion sting. Powdered root to cure menorrhagia.)

in English: blessed thistle, Mexican poppy

in East Africa: ekijembajembe, mkumajalaga

in Ghana: akusuribie, anansemmeyaa

in Lesotho: hlabahlabane (e putsoa)

*Argemone pleiacantha* Greene (*Argemone platyceras* Link & Otto)

USA, New Mexico.



See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 161. 1908

(Leaves infusion to relieve kidney pain. A tea made from prickly poppy taken to cause expulsion of the remaining portion of a torn placenta.)

***Argemone polyanthemus*** (Fedde) G.B. Ownbey (*Argemone intermedia* auct. non Sweet; *Argemone intermedia* var. *polyanthemus* Fedde; *Argemone platyceras* auct. non Link & Otto)

North America. Annual, biennial or perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 508–509. 1753 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 104: 283. 1909, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21(1): 128. 1958, Stermitz, F.R., D.E. Nicodem, Wei C.C., and K.D. McMurtrey. “Alkaloids of *Argemone polyanthemus*, *A. corymbosa*, *A. chisosensis*, *A. sanguinea*, *A. aurantiaca* and general *Argemone* systematics.” *Phytochemistry* 8: 615–620. 1969

(Sap used for sore eyes; warmed root for toothache; seeds used on burns, sores or cuts, a wash for sore eyes, rubbed into hair to kill head lice, taken as an emetic. Ceremonial.)

in English: crested prickly poppy, crested pricklypoppy

***Argemone sanguinea*** Greene (*Argemone platyceras* Link & Otto var. *rosea* J.M. Coulter)

North America. Herb, perpendicular prickles on the sepals, seeds provide food for mourning doves and bobwhite quail

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 508–509. 1753, *Icones plantarum rariorum horti regii botanici berlinensis* ... 1: 85, pl. 43. 1828, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 1: 30. 1890, *Pittonia* 4(21A): 68. 1899 and Stermitz, F.R., D.E. Nicodem, Wei C.C., and K.D. McMurtrey. “Alkaloids of *Argemone polyanthemus*, *A. corymbosa*, *A. chisosensis*, *A. sanguinea*, *A. aurantiaca* and general *Argemone* systematics.” *Phytochemistry* 8: 615–620. 1969

(Alkaloids.)

in English: red poppy, red prickly poppy, rose prickly poppy, spiny prickly poppy

***Argemone subfusiformis*** G.B. Ownbey subsp. *subfusiformis* (*Argemone mexicana* subvar. *gynophora* Fedde; *Argemone mexicana* var. *beta* Gay; *Argemone mexicana* var. *gamma* Gay; *Argemone mexicana* var. *glauca* Barnéoud ex Reiche; *Argemone mexicana* var. *gynophora* J.F. Macbr.)

Argentina.

See *Flora Chilena* 1: 100. 1845, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 88: 98. 1894 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 104: 278. 1909, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(2/3): 934. 1937, *Brittonia* 13(1): 91–109. 1961

(Juice narcotic, vulnerary. Leaves ocular antiseptic, febrifuge; whole plant colagogue; flowers against pleurisy;

capsule antispasmodic. Antitussive, purgative, digestive, diaphoretic, emetic.)

in Argentina: cardo amarillo, cardo santo

## Argentina Hill Rosaceae

See *The British Herbal* 6. 1756.

***Argentina egedii*** (Wormsk.) Rydb. (*Potentilla anserina* subsp. *egedii* (Wormsk.) Hiitonen; *Potentilla anserina* L. subsp. *pacifica* (Howell) Rousi; *Potentilla anserina* var. *egedii* (Wormsk.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Potentilla egedii* Wormsk.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Danica* 9(27): 5, pl. 1578. 1818, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(3): 444. 1840, *A Monograph of the North American Potentilleae* 158. 1898 and *Opera Bot.* 52: 1–38. 1979, *Rhodora* 99: 33–55. 1997

(A paste of boiled roots and oil applied to sores and swellings.)

in English: Eged’s Pacific silverweed, Pacific silverweed

***Argentina egedii*** (Wormsk.) Rydb. var. *egedii* (*Potentilla anserina* subsp. *egedii* (Wormsk.) Hiitonen; *Potentilla anserina* L. subsp. *pacifica* (Howell) Rousi; *Potentilla anserina* var. *egedii* (Wormsk.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Potentilla anserina* L. var. *grandis* Torr. & A. Gray; *Potentilla anserina* L. var. *lanata* B. Boivin; *Potentilla anserina* L. var. *rolandii* (B. Boivin) B. Boivin; *Potentilla egedii* Wormsk.; *Potentilla egedii* Wormsk. subsp. *grandis* (Torr. & A. Gray) Hultén; *Potentilla egedii* Wormsk. var. *grandis* (Torr. & A. Gray) J.T. Howell; *Potentilla pacifica* Howell; *Potentilla rolandii* B. Boivin)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Danica* 9(27): 5, pl. 1578. 1818, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(3): 444. 1840, *A Monograph of the North American Potentilleae* 158. 1898 and *Opera Bot.* 52: 1–38. 1979, *Rhodora* 99: 33–55. 1997

(A paste of boiled roots and oil applied to sores and swellings; root juice as a wash for inflamed eyes.)

in English: Eged’s Pacific silverweed, Pacific silverweed

## Argostemma Wallich Rubiaceae

From the Greek *argos* ‘white’ and *stemma* ‘crown, garland, wreath’, referring to the inflorescence, see *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants, ed. Carey & Wall. 2: 324. 1824.

***Argostemma hameliifolium*** Wernham (*Argostemma hullettii* Ridl.; *Argostemma isophyllum* Merr.)

Borneo. Herb

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 42: 89. 1914, *J. Bot.* 65: 35. 1927, *Mitt. Inst. Allg. Bot. Hamburg* 7: 279. 1937

(For stomach pain in babies at night, applied over abdomen as poultice and bandage, used with *Linariantha bicolor*.)

Malay name: uru adong

### Argusia Boehmer Boraginaceae

Latin Argus and Greek Argos was the hundred-eyed keeper of Io, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 140–141. 1753, *Definitiones Generum Plantarum* 507. 1760, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Imperialis Petropolitanae* 8: 315. 1763 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 111–167. 1970, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 65(2): 256. 1972, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(2): 456–521. 1988, *Taxon* 41: 571. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995.

***Argusia gnaphalodes*** (L.) Heine (*Heliotropium gnaphalodes* L.; *Mallotonia gnaphalodes* (L.) Britton; *Messerschmidia gnaphalodes* (L.) I.M. Johnst.; *Tournefortia gnaphalodes* (L.) R. Br. ex Roem. & Schult.)

Caribbean. Shrub, much-branched, often as *Tournefortia gnaphalodes*

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 913. 1759, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 538. 1819 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 2: 47. 1915, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 16(2): 165–166. 1935, *Flore de la Nouvelle Calédonie et Dépendances* 7: 108. 1976

(Leaf decoction taken for venereal disease, as antidote for fish poisoning. Decoction used externally for rheumatism. Leaf decoction, taken with *Krameria ixine*, is a strong abortifacient. Leaves burned in house to drive out fleas.)

### Argyreia Loureiro Convolvulaceae

Greek *argyreios* ‘silvery’, *argyros* ‘silver’, referring to the underside of the leaves; see J. de Loureiro, *Flora cochinchinensis: sistens plantas in regno Cochinchina nascentes*. 1: 95, 134. 1790, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 75. 1824, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d’Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 431. 1833, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 254, 256. 1838, *Genera Plantarum* 655. 1839 and *Fl. Madagasc.* 171: 3–287. 2001.

***Argyreia acuta*** Loureiro (*Argyreia festiva* Wallich; *Lettsomia chalmersii* Hance; *Lettsomia festiva* (Wallich) Benth & J.D. Hooker)

China, Laos. Shrub, scandent, corolla white

See *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 135. 1790, *Florae Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodromus* 77. 1794, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 68–69, pl. 76. 1830, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 16(188): 230–231. 1878

(Antioxidant.)

in China: bai he teng

***Argyreia bella*** Raiz. (*Argyreia bella* (C.B. Clarke) Raizada; *Lettsomia bella* C.B. Clarke)

India. Climber, reddish flowers

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 4: 192. 1883 and *Indian Forester* xciii. 754. 1967, *Taxon* 30: 695. 1981

(Tonic, stimulant, stomachic.)

in India: cheet

***Argyreia capitiformis*** (Poiret) van Ooststroom (*Argyreia capitata* (Vahl) Choisy; *Argyreia rufohirsuta* H. Léveillé; *Argyreia verrucosohispida* Y.Y. Qian; *Convolvulus capitatus* Vahl; *Convolvulus capitiformis* Poiret; *Ipomoea capitata* (Vahl) Roemer & Schultes; *Lettsomia capitata* (Vahl) Blume; *Lettsomia capitiformis* (Poiret) Kerr; *Lettsomia peguensis* C.B. Clarke; *Lettsomia strigosa* Roxburgh)

SE Asia. Climbing herb

See *Fl. Malesiana*, ser. 1. 6(6): 941. 1972

(Leaves used externally for treating trauma; leaf ash used in eruption at the junction of ear pinnae.)

in Bangladesh: anuway khujeya

in China: tou hua yin bei teng

in Myanmar: min-go-ga, nwe-ni, nwe-phyu

***Argyreia cuneata*** Ker Gawl. (*Argyreia cuneata* (Willd.) Ker Gawl.; *Convolvulus cuneatus* Willd.; *Rivea cuneata* (Ker Gawl.) Wight)

India. Herb, climbing, shrubby

See *Bot. Reg.* 8: t. 661. 1822, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 3(2): 8, t. 890. 1845 [1844–1845]

(Plant used for the treatment of arthritis and diabetes; tender twigs of *Argyreia cuneata* ground with *Dodonaea viscosa*, stem bark of *Bridelia retusa*, feces of goat, egg albumen, made into a paste applied for bone fracture. Root extract given to initiate labor pain and easy delivery; ground roots boiled and the extract given after delivery to expel the placenta, postpartum remedy; oot paste applied on scabies. Veterinary medicine, leaves extract given to cattle in anorexia and swelling of throat.)

in English: purple convolvulus

in India: aachaari gida, achhe gida, achhegide bondwail, halle balli, kaalu kukana gida, kallana gida, kallana hambu, kallana mele, kallanegida, mahulungi, nettaru

***Argyreia cymosa*** Sweet

India.

See Sweet, Robert (1783–1835), Sweet’s *Hortus britannicus*: or a catalogue of plants cultivated in the gardens of Great Britain, arranged in natural orders 289. London: James Ridgway, 1826

(Fresh root juice as eye drops; root decoction given with milk to treat burning micturition. Veterinary medicine, crushed leaves applied over cuts and wounds.)

in India: peruna, siradu

***Argyreia fulgens*** Choisy

India.

See *Convolv. Orient.* 33. 1834

(Used in Ayurveda. For the treatment of arthritis, rheumatism.)

in India: vrddhadaruka

***Argyreia hirsuta*** Arn. (*Argyreia hirsuta* Wight & Arn.; *Rivea zeylanica* Thwaites var. *hirsuta* (Wight & Arn.) Thwaites)

India. Climber

See *Nova Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 18(1): 356. 1836, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* [Thwaites] 209. 1860 and *Cytologia* 44: 275–286. 1979

(Roots used for cuts, wounds.)

in India: periya veru

***Argyreia hookeri*** C.B. Clarke (*Rivea hookeri* (C.B. Clarke) Hallier f.)

Himalaya. Climber

See *Bull. Herb. Boissier* 7: 60. 1899

(Boiled leaves applied to reduce swelling.)

in India: bhiliku, bilikhu

***Argyreia imbricata*** (Roth) Santapau & Patel

India.

See *Trans. Bose Res. Inst. Calc.* xxii. (Convolv. Bomb. Addit. & Corr.) 40. 1958

(For rheumatism.)

in India: errakuta, jaajugarana hambu

***Argyreia kleiniana*** (Roem. & Schult.) Raizada

India. Climber

See *Indian Forester* xcii. 302. 1966

(Used in Sidha. A plant extract taken internally to cure an upset stomach; milky latex from stem and leaves for chronic eczema. Veterinary medicine, tender leafy twigs fed to cattle to increase lactation.)

in India: cevattai, musute kodi, onankodi

***Argyreia malabarica*** Arn. ex Choisy

India.

See *Convolv. Orient.* 38. 1834

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. For rheumatism.)

in India: akayappuritakkoti, akayappuritam, cirumucuttai, katalatakkam, katalatakki, katalatakkikkoti, katalakalakki, katalakalakkiceti, katarkalakki, kattukalangu, kattukelengu, kattukilannu, kudure balli, maasoota, mosuti, musute, paymoostey, perumucuttai, peyccinki, peyccinkikkoti, peymucuttai, peymusti, vrddhadaruka

***Argyreia mollis*** (Burm.f.) Choisy (*Argyreia championii* Benth; *Argyreia obtecta* (Choisy) C.B. Clarke; *Argyreia obtecta* C.B. Clarke; *Convolvulus mollis* Burm. f.; *Convolvulus sericeus* Linnaeus; *Lettsomia championii* (Benth) Benth & J.D. Hooker; *Lettsomia championii* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Rivea obtecta* Choisy; *Rivea obtecta* (Wall.) Choisy)

Indochina. Climber, flowers funnel-shaped, globose capsule

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 44–45, pl. 17. 1768, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 95, 134. 1790, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 1416. 1829, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 410, 421. 1833, *Flora Hongkongensis* 236–237. 1861, *Gen. Pl.* [Benth & Hooker f.] 2(2): 869. 1876, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 4(10): 186. 1883

(A paste of the leaves of *Ipomoea obscura*, mixed with *Argyreia mollis* leaves and alcohol, is applied to open sores and pustules.)

in China: yin bei teng

***Argyreia nervosa*** (Burm.f.) Bojer (*Argyreia speciosa* Bojer; *Argyreia speciosa* (L.f.) Sweet; *Convolvulus nervosus* Raf.; *Convolvulus nervosus* Burm. f.; *Convolvulus speciosus* Walter; *Convolvulus speciosus* L.f.; *Ipomoea speciosa* (L.f.) Pers.; *Ipomoea speciosa* (Choisy) Voss; *Ipomoea speciosa* Hallier f.; *Lettsomia nervosa* Roxb.; *Lettsomia nervosa* (Burm. f.) Roxb.; *Lettsomia nervosa* Hort. Calc. ex C.B. Clarke; *Rivea nervosa* (Burm. f.) Hallier f.)

India. Woody climbers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153–162. 1753, *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* (N.L. Burman) 48, pl. 20, f. 1. 1768, *Supplementum Plantarum* 137. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 93. 1788, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 95, 134. 1790, *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodromus* 77. 1794, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 1: 183. 1805, *Hort. Bengal.* 13. 1814, *Fl. Ludov.* 46. 1817, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants, ed. Carey & Wall., 2: 78. 1824, *Hortus Britannicus* [Sweet] 289. 1826, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 488. 1832, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 407. 1833, *Hortus Mauritianus* 224. 1837, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 18(1–2): 143. 1893, *Vilm. Blumengärtn.*, ed. 3. 1: 711. 1895, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 5: 381. 1897 and *Phytomedicine*. 9(5): 433–437. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Psychotropic. Leaves used in diabetes, applied to treat abscess, boils and suppuration; leaf and root extract given for stomachache. Roots acrid, bitter, astringent, sweet, emollient, used in the treatment of



gonorrhoea, syphilis, rheumatism, arthritis, hysteria, diseases of nervous system, in obesity, hoarseness, anemia, diabetes, tuberculosis and general debility; root extract given in urinary disorders; root ground in rice water rubbed on the forehead to control migraine. *Saussurea lappa*, *Argyreia speciosa* and *Achyranthes aspera* used for the treatment of inflammatory conditions. Magico-religious beliefs, spiritual, emotional, ritual, contact therapy, leaves are worn as a cap to cure headache. Veterinary medicine, tender leaves along with those of *Ocimum sanctum* pounded and the extract given orally for tympany; leaves poultice applied over wounds and skin diseases of buffalo; leaf paste of *Argyreia speciosa* to treat wounds and ulcers with maggots.)

in English: elephant climber, elephant creeper, Hawaiian baby woodrose, veined argyreia, woolly morning-glory

in India: ajantri, ambagar, anpakar, anpar, antakotara-pushpi, bastantri, basthantri, bichtarak, bijtarka, bodathara, brudhadarak, budhara, cakarappaci, camuttira coki, camuttira coli, camuttira paccai, camuttiraceti, camuttiracoki, camuttiracovi, camuttirappaccai, camuttirappalai, camuttirappallani, camuttirayokam, chandra paada, chandra-poda, chandra podi, chandrapaada, chandrapada, chandrapala, chandrapoda, chhagala, chhagaladi, chhagalanghhri, chhagantri, dirgha, driddhadaraka, driddhadaru, ghav bel, ghabel, guli, hastivallia-daraka, jatap masi, junga, kadalpalai, kadal palai, kadaspalai, kadalli, kakkatan, kakkita, kakkitha, katal palai, katalpaccai, katalpalai, katarcoki, katarpaccai, katarpalai, kedok arak, kokkili, kokkita, kokkiti, marikkunni, marututari, mirutu, mirutupaccai, murva, paalasamudra, pala-samudra, palasamudra, pala-samudratiga, perumkurumba, peymucuttai, peymunnai, rykshagandhha, sadarbalai, samadarsog, samandar-ka-pat, samandar-saf, samandar-sof, samandar-sokh, samandar sukh, samandarka-pat, samandarshoka, samandarshokh, samandarsokh, samander-bel, samandrasokh, samindarka pat, samtrappachai, samudasok, samudra balli, samudra haale, samudra-pach-cha, samudra pachha, samudra-pala, samudra palaka, samudra soage, samudra soka, samudratsjogam, samudra-yogam, samudraballi, samudrahalaballi, samudrap-pala, samudrapaala, samudrapachcha, samudrapala, samudrapala balli, samudrapalaka, samudrapatra, samudrapaala, samudrapacca, samudrappacca, samudrappala, samudrashok, samudrashoka, samudrashokha, samudrasoge, samudrasok, samudrasoka, samudrasokh, samudrasos, samudrasosha, samudrastokam, samudratsjogam, samudrayogam, samudrepalaballi, samundar ka pat, samundrashosh, samutra cheddie, samutrachogi, samutrapachai, samuttirappaccai, samuttirappalai, samuttrappalai, shamuddira-pachchai, shamuddirap-pach-ch-ai, shamud-dirapachchai, thivvakkokkita, tokki, uritusonbi, vakul, vakulappaccai, vakutpaccai, vardharo, vrddhadaraka, vrddhadaru, vrddhadaruka, vrddhadarukah, vrddhadaraka, vriddha-daruka, vriddhadaraka, vriddhadaru, vrudhdarak, vryddhadaraka

in Tibet: bhi tta dha ru, bhra ddha dha ru

***Argyreia osyrensis*** (Roth) Choisy (*Argyreia aggregata* (Roxburgh) Choisy; *Argyreia aggregata* var. *osyrensis* (Roth) Gagn. & Courch.; *Ipomoea osyrensis* Roth; *Lettsomia aggregata* Roxburgh; *Lettsomia aggregata* var. *osyrensis* (Roth) C.B. Clarke)

China, India, Indonesia. Scandent shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 159–162. 1753, *Novae Plantarum Species* 117. 1821, *Convolvulaceae orientales* 45. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 334. 1845 and *Observationes Botanicae* 4: 280. 1915

(For body pain.)

in China: ju hua bai he teng

in India: ettakuta, uganiballi

***Argyreia pierreana*** Bois (*Argyreia liliiflora* C.Y. Wu; *Argyreia seguinii* (H. Léveillé) Vaniot ex H. Léveillé; *Convolvulus atropurpureus* Wallich; *Convolvulus sphaerocephalus* Roxburgh; *Ipomoea atropurpurea* (Wallich) Choisy; *Ipomoea sphaerocephala* (Roxburgh) D. Don; *Lettsomia atropurpurea* (Wallich) C.B. Clarke; *Lettsomia seguinii* H. Léveillé)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 159–162. 1753, *Florae Peruvianae, et Chilensis Prodromus* 77. 1794, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 53–54. 1824, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 98. 1825, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 457. 1833, *The Flora of British India* 4(10): 194. 1883 and *Revue Horticole* 78: 560. 1906, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(222–226): 452. 1911, *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 113. 1914

(Sedative.)

in China: dong jing yin bei teng

***Argyreia sericea*** Dalzell (*Argyreia sericea* St.-Lag.)

India. Climber

See *Bombay Fl.* 169. 1861, *Ann. Soc. Bot. Lyon* vii. (1880) 120. 1880

(Plant paste applied in skin diseases, eczema and leprosy. Root applied in skin diseases.)

***Argyreia setosa*** Arn. ex Choisy (*Convolvulus setosus* (Roxb.) Wall.)

India. Creeper, climber

See *Convolv. Orient.* 43. 1834, *Mem. S. Phys. Hist. Nat. Genève* 6: 425. 1834

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: bhaisvel, masbel, maya tige, unnayangodi, verriboddi-tige, vrddhadaruka

***Argyreia strigosa*** (Roth) Roberty (*Ipomoea strigosa* Roth)

India.

See *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 113. 1821 and *Candollea* xiv. 44. 1952

(Concentrated root extract given in stomach pain.)

in India: chobadvel

***Argyreia wallichii*** Choisy

China.

See *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 422. 1833

(Lactation, whole plant boiled and liquid drunk by new mothers.)

in China: da ye yin bei teng

### **Argyrobium Ecklon & C. Zeyher Fabaceae (Genisteae)**

Greek *argyros* 'silver' and *lobion* 'a little pod', see *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 184. 1836 and *Journal of Economic & Taxonomic Botany* 21(1): 211–222. 1997.

***Argyrobium marginatum*** Bolus

South Africa. Perennial non-climbing herb, famine food, roots eaten cooked or uncooked

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 25: 161. 1889

(Roots used for hiccup, stomach disorders and pains.)

in South Africa: inTondo, Izintondo (Zulu)

***Argyrobium roseum*** (Cambess.) Jaub. & Spach (*Argyrobium roseum* Jaub. & Spach; *Cytisus roseus* Cambess.)

India, Himalaya. Perennial non-climbing herb, prostrate

See *Voyage dans l'Inde* 35, pl. 40., *Illustrationes Plantarum Orientalium* 1: 116. 1843, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* Ser. 2, 19: 42–52. 1843 and *Candollea* 43: 559–585. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 179–183. 1989, *J. Indian Bot. Soc.* 72: 21–23. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69(1): 45–56. 2000, *Asian Journal of Plant Sciences* 3(3): 335–339. 2004, *Biologia plantarum* 50(3): 417–420. 2006, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 10: 41–48. 2006, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 8(5): 763–784. 2009, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 8(8): 1643–1650. 2009

(Used in Ayurveda. For diabetes. Aphrodisiac and tonic, to treat jaundice and hepatitis, whole plant crushed and mixed along with water and sugar, taken orally. Veterinary medicine, whole plant given to goats to increase milk and butter production.)

in Pakistan: makhan booti, makkhi booti

***Argyrobium strigosum*** Blatt.

India. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* ix. 205. 1930

(Cooling.)

in India: tervikae

### **Ariocarpus Scheidweiler Cactaceae**

The genus *Aria* (Pers.) Host and Greek *karpos* 'fruit', referring to the *Aria*-like fruit; see Michael Joseph Scheidweiler (1799–1861), "Descriptio diagnostica nonnullarum Cactearum quae a domino Galeotti in provinciis Potosi et Guanaxato regni Mexicani inveniuntur. Genus *Ariocarpus*." in *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 5(8): 491–492, f. 1–5. 1838 and *Cactus and Succulent Journal* 13: 98. 1941, Edward F. Anderson & W.A. Fitz Maurice, "Ariocarpus revisited." in *Haseltonia*. 5: 1–20. 1997, Gordon Douglas Rowley, *A History of Succulent Plants*. 1997.

***Ariocarpus fissuratus*** (Engelm.) K. Schum. (*Anhalonium fissuratum* (Engelm.) Engelm.; *Mammillaria fissurata* Engelm.; *Roseocactus fissuratus* (Engelm.) A. Berger)

Mexico.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 3: 270. 1856, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary Survey, Cactaceae* 75. 1859, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 106[III, 6a]: 195. 1894 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 15(3): 46. 1925

(Narcotic.)

in Mexico: peyote cimarrón, sunami

### **Arisaema Martius Araceae**

From the Greek *aris*, *aron* 'arum' and *haima*, *haimatos* 'blood', referring to a close alliance to the genus *Arum*, or to the spotted leaves of some species; see Li Hen, "Arisaema." in Wu Cheng Yih and Li Hen, *Flora Republica Popularae Sinicae*. 13(2): 116–194. 1979, H. Ohashi and J. Murata, "Taxonomy of the Japanese *Arisaema* (Araceae)." *Journal of the Faculty of Science of the University of Tokyo*, Sect III. 12: 281–336. 1980, D.H. Nicolson, "Derivation of Aroid Generic Names." *Aroideana*. 10: 17. 1988, Grayum, M.H. "Evolution and phylogeny of the Araceae." *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 77: 628–697. 1990, Gusman, G. & Gusman, L. *The Genus Arisaema*. A monograph for botanists and nature lovers, ed. 2. A.R.G. Gantner Verlag K.G., Ruggell. 2006.

***Arisaema album*** N.E. Br. (*Arisaema alba* N.E. Br.)

India.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 18: 247. 1882

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: nagapuspi, nagini

*Arisaema barnesii* C.E.C. Fisch. (*Arisaema tylophorum* C.E.C. Fisch.)

Sri Lanka, India.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1933: 342, 346. 1933, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants*. MIM, Deurne. 1995 [as *Arisaema leschenaultii.*], Govaerts, R. & Frodin, D.G. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Araceae (and Acoraceae)*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2002 [as *Arisaema leschenaultii.*]

(Corms in the treatment of piles.)

*Arisaema concinnum* Schott (*Arisaema affine* Schott; *Arisaema alienatum* Schott; *Arisaema concinum* Schott; *Arisaema concinnum* var. *affine* (Schott) Engl.; *Arisaema concinnum* var. *alienatum* (Schott) Engl.)

Himalaya to N. Myanmar.

See *Flora* 14: 459. 1831, *Bonplandia* 7: 26–27. 1859, *Monogr. Phan.* 2: 557. 1879 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 23F (Heft 73): 178. 1920, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Cytologia* 41: 55–61. 1976, Govaerts, R. & Frodin, D.G. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Araceae (and Acoraceae)*. Kew. 2002 [as *Arisaema erubescens.*]

(Irritant, all parts of plant are poisonous if ingested.)

in English: Chinese cobra lily, Jack-in-the-pulpit

*Arisaema consanguineum* Schott (*Arisaema biradiatifoliatum* Kitam.; *Arisaema consanguineum* subsp. *kelung-insulare* (Hayata) Gusman; *Arisaema consanguineum* var. *kelung-insulare* (Hayata) C.C. Huang; *Arisaema erubescens* (Wall.) Schott; *Arisaema erubescens* var. *consanguineum* (Schott) Engl.; *Arisaema kelung-insulare* Hayata; *Arisaema vituperatum* Schott)

Himalaya.

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 30, t. 135. 1831, *Meletemata Botanica* 1: 17. 1832, *Bonplandia* (Hannover) 7: 27–28. 1859, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 558. 1879 and *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 5: 246, f. 88. 1915, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 10(3): 187–188. 1941, *Taiwania* 7: 102, f. 7. 1960, *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Cytologia* 41: 55–61. 1976, *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 32: 59–62. 1978, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 65: 110. 1978, *Bot. Bull. Acad. Sin.* 37(1): 61–87. 1996, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 67: 223. 1999

(Tuber and root strong antimicrobial, for boils, sores.)

in India: birbanka, sinakudum

*Arisaema costatum* (Wall.) Mart. (*Arisaema costatum* (Wall.) Mart. ex Schott; *Arum costatum* Wall)

Nepal, Tibet.

See *Tentamen Florae Napalensis Illustratae* 1: 28–29, t. 19. 1824, *Flora* 14(2): 459. 1831, *Meletemata Botanica* 17. 1832 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 52: 225–230. 1977

(Veterinary medicine, root paste applied to kill maggots on wounds.)

in India: sanpkradu

*Arisaema decipiens* Schott

India.

See *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 7: 373. 1857 and *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970

(Corms used in skin infections.)

*Arisaema dracontium* (L.) Schott (*Arisaema bosicii* Blume; *Arisaema plukenetii* Blume; *Arum dracontium* L.; *Arum exsertum* Salisb.; *Muricauda dracontium* (L.) Small)

North America, Mexico. Perennial herb, single curved leaf divided into several leaflets, small inconspicuous green flowers in a slender elongated spadix surrounded by a narrow erect pointed leaf/spathe

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 260. 1796, *Flora* 14: 459. 1831, *Meletemata Botanica* 1: 17. 1832, *Rumphia* 1: 104, 110. 1836 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* [Small] 227. 1903, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 58(9): 270–280. 1983, *Am. J. Bot.* 86(8): 1160. 1999

(Calcium oxalate crystals and other toxins. Irritant, all parts of plant are poisonous if ingested. Severe pain, irritation and swelling of lips, tongue, and throat. Used in the treatment of female disorders. Magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial. Corm as insecticide.)

in English: dragonroot, green dragon, greendragon, owl's foot

*Arisaema erubescens* (Wallich) Schott (*Arisaema consanguineum* Schott; *Arisaema consanguineum* var. *divaricatum* (Engl.) Engl.; *Arisaema divaricatum* Engl.; *Arisaema erubescens* var. *consanguineum* (Schott) Engl.; *Arisaema fraternum* Schott; *Arisaema hypoglaucum* Craib; *Arisaema kerrii* Craib; *Arisaema kerrii* Gagnepain, nom. illeg., non *Arisaema kerrii* Craib; *Arisaema tatarinowii* Schott; *Arisaema vituperatum* Schott; *Arum erubescens* Wallich)

Nepal.

See *Flora* 14: 459. 1831, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 30, t. 135. 1831, *Meletemata Botanica* 1: 17. 1832, *Bonplandia* 7: 26–28. 1859, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 558. 1879, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 25: 27. 1898 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1912(10): 418. 1912, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 23F (Heft 73): 177. 1920, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* ed. Humbert



9: 125. 1941, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Cytologia* 41: 55–61. 1976, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* Suppl. 5: 77–90. 1992, *Planta Med.* 61(6): 586–7. 1995, *Planta Med.* 62(3): 277–8. 1996

(Tubers used to treat epilepsy, tetanus and cough.)

in English: cobra-lily

in China: yi ba san nan xing

***Arisaema flavum*** (Forssk.) Schott (*Arisaema abbreviatum* Schott; *Arisaema daochengense* P.C. Kao; *Arisaema flavum* subsp. *abbreviatum* (Schott) J. Murata; *Arisaema flavum* subsp. *tibeticum* J. Murata; *Arum flavum* Forssk.; *Dochafa flava* (Forssk.) Schott)

Trop. Africa, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 157. 1775, *Flora* 14: 459. 1831, *Synopsis Aroidearum...* I 24. 1856, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 7: 382. 1857, *Prodr. Syst. Aroid.* 40. 1860 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 58(9): 270–280. 1983, Singh J. et al. “A novel mitogenic and antiproliferative lectin from a wild cobra lily, *Arisaema flavum*.” *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 318(4): 1057–65. 2004

(Corms used for treatment of skin infections, traumatic injury, fractures and swellings. Fruit covered with flour and taken internally for stomach diseases. Leaves or tubers boiled and consumed with salt and curd as a mild laxative. Tubers used in preparation of medicine for snakebite.)

in English: cobra lily

in China: huang bao nan xing

in India: jamush, meen, saafki-makki, samp-ki-makki, sampki makki, smap-ki

in Nepal: tinchu

***Arisaema franchetianum*** Engl. (*Arisaema bogneri* P.C. Boyce & H. Li; *Arisaema delavayi* Buchet; *Arisaema monbeigii* Gamble ex C. Fisch.; *Arisaema purpureogaleatum* Engl.)

China, Tibet.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 1(5): 487–488. 1881 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 23F (Heft 73): 185. 1920, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1928(4): 146–147. 1928, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.*, Suppl. 11: 55. 1999

(Tubers used to treat snake and insect bites, enlargement of lymph node and intestinal parasites.)

***Arisaema heterophyllum*** Blume (*Arisaema ambiguum* Engler; *Arisaema brachyspathum* Hayata; *Arisaema heterophyllum* var. *nigropunctatum* Makino; *Arisaema heterophyllum* var. *typicum* Makini; *Arisaema koreanum* Engl.; *Arisaema koreanum* var. *tacquetii* Engl.; *Arisaema kwangtungense* Merrill; *Arisaema limprichtii* K. Krause; *Arisaema*

*manshuricum* Nakai; *Arisaema multisectum* Engler; *Arisaema nigropunctatum* Makino; *Arisaema stenophyllum* Handel-Mazzetti; *Arisaema stenospathum* Hand.-Mazz.; *Arisaema takeoi* Hayata; *Arisaema thunbergii* var. *heterophyllum* (Blume) Engler; *Heteroarisaema heterophyllum* (Blume) Nakai; *Heteroarisaema koreanum* (Engl.) Nakai; *Heteroarisaema manshuricum* (Nakai) Nakai)

China to Temp. E. Asia.

See *Flora* 14: 459. 1831, *Rumphia* 1: 105, 110. 1836, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 105. 1879 and *Botanical Magazine* 25(298): 228. 1911, *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 5: 246–247. 1915, *Philippine Journal of Science* 15(3): 228–229. 1919 [1920], *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 23F (Heft 73): 187, f. 40 A-B. 1920, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 12: 314. 1922, *Anzeiger der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse.* Wien 61: 122. 1925, *Iconogr. Pl. Asiae Orient.* 3: 199. 1939, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 25(1–2): 6. 1950, *Journal of Korean Research Institute for Better Living* 14: 165–174. 1975, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 58(9): 270–280. 1983, *Korean Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 15: 67–109. 1985, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 65: 225–232. 1990, *China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica* 18(4): 195–6, 239, 253. 1993 [A comment on two medicinal aroids huzhang and tiannanxing.], *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 37(1): 61–87. 1996, *Planta Med.* 72(9): 844–7. 2006

(Tubers are used to treat epilepsy, tetanus and cough.)

in China: tian nan xing

***Arisaema intermedium*** Blume (*Arisaema dolosum* Schott; *Arisaema biflagellatum* H. Hara; *Arisaema intermedium* f. *biflagellatum* (H. Hara) H. Hara; *Arisaema intermedium* var. *biflagellatum* (H. Hara) Pradhan; *Arisaema stracheyanum* Schott)

Himalaya, China.

See *Rumphia* 1: 102. 1836, *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 7: 333. 1857, *Bonplandia* (Hannover/Hanover) 7: 26. 1859 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 36: 77. 1962, *Bull. Univ. Mus. Univ. Tokyo* 2: 332. 1971, *Cytologia* 41: 55–61. 1976, *Taxon* 26: 257–274. 1977, *Cytologia* 44: 233–240. 1979

(Veterinary medicine, root paste applied to kill maggots on wounds.)

in India: saanprakradu

***Arisaema jacquemontii*** Blume (*Arisaema brevispathum* Buchet; *Arisaema cornutum* Schott; *Arisaema cylindraceum* Wall. ex Engl.; *Arisaema exile* Schott; *Arisaema wightii* Schott)

Afghanistan, India. Herb, root must be thoroughly cooked or dried before use

See *Flora* 14: 459. 1831, *Rumphia* 1: 95. 1836, *Bonplandia* 7: 26–27. 1859 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) Arac.-Aroid & Pistioid.

198. 1920, *Cytologia* 41: 55–61. 1976, *Taxon* 27: 375–392. 1978, Kaur M. et al. “A tuber lectin from *Arisaema jacquemontii* Blume with anti-insect and anti-proliferative properties.” *J. Biochem. Mol. Biol.* 39(4): 432–40. 2006

(The plant contains calcium oxalate raphide crystals. Juice from the tubers applied to the skin in the treatment of ring-worm, boils and other skin diseases; extract from the corms used in skin infections and respiratory disorders. Veterinary medicine, extract of the corms given to sheep as a remedy for colic.)

in English: cobra lily, Jack in the pulpit, sheathed green-dragon

in India: basair, haput, gogej, jinjok, khaprya, ki kukri, kirala, saperi mausi

***Arisaema leschenaultii*** Blume (*Arisaema attenuatum* E. Barnes & C.E.C. Fisch.; *Arisaema caudatum* Engl.; *Arisaema filicaudatum* N.E. Br.; *Arisaema huegelii* Schott; *Arisaema longicaudatum* Blatt.; *Arisaema papillosum* Steud. ex Schott; *Arisaema peltatum* C.E.C. Fisch.; *Arisaema pulchrum* N.E. Br.)

India, Sri Lanka. Tuberous herbs, spathes dark green with purple stripes

See *Rumphia* 1: 93. 1836, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 18: 252–253. 1882 and *J. Proc. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, n.s., 26: 362. 1930 [1931], *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1936: 275, 277. 1936

(Tubers baked and eaten for piles complaint; irritant. Veterinary medicine, roots for killing worms in sheep.)

in English: cobra flower

in India: kaatuchena, kattu karunai, naagara hede, samp-ki-kumb

***Arisaema murrayi*** (J. Graham) Hook. (*Arisaema murrayi* Hook. ex Blatt.; *Arisaema murrayi* Graham; *Arum murrayi* J. Graham)

India.

See *A Catalogue of the Plants Growing in Bombay and its Vicinity* 229. 1839, *Botanical Magazine* 74: t. 4388. 1848 and *Journal and Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* n. s. xxvi. 365, descr. emend. 1931, *Aroideana* 18: 40–45. 1995

(Corm powder with honey and ghee given to cure bleeding piles; corm paste applied to stop bleeding from fleshy cut wounds. Corm paste boiled in sesame oil used for massage in rheumatism. Veterinary medicine, sun-dried corms powder paste with coconut oil applied on the wounds of animals for healing.)

in India: badadha, bhasamkand

***Arisaema propinquum*** Schott (*Arisaema costatum* (Wall.) Mart. ex Schott; *Arisaema costatum* Mart.; *Arisaema costatum* (Wall.) Mart. f. *propinquum* (Schott) H. Hara; *Arisaema costatum* var. *sikkimense* (Stapf ex Chatterjee) H. Hara; *Arisaema intermedium* var. *propinquum* (Schott) Engl.;

*Arisaema ostiolatum* H. Hara; *Arisaema sikkimense* Stapf; *Arisaema sikkimense* Stapf ex Chatterjee; *Arisaema wallichianum* Hook.f.; *Arisaema wallichianum* f. *propinquum* (Schott) H. Hara, nom. superfl.; *Arisaema wallichianum* var. *sikkimense* (Stapf ex Chatterjee) H. Hara)

Pakistan, India, Himalaya, Nepal.

See *Flora* 14(2): 459. 1831, *Meletemata Botanica* 17. 1832, *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 7: 333. 1857, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 541. 1879, *The Flora of British India* 6(19): 500–501. 1893 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 23(Heft 73): 211. 1920, *Botanical Magazine* 150: sub t. 9058. 1925, *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 3(1): 17. 1951 [Apr 1949 issued 31 Jan 1951], *Rec. Bot. Surv. Ind.* 18: 5. 1959, *J. Jap. Bot.* 36(3): 75–76. 1961, *J. Jap. Bot.* 40(1): 21. 1965, *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Cytologia* 41: 55–61. 1976, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (IV, B) 67: 127. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 405. 1979

(Plant infusion irritant, considered a poison. Corms used in healing bone fracture. Paste of the roots as poultice to hasten the healing of the cuts and wounds; root extract applied to cuts and wounds.)

in India: kavvawari, ki-kukri, lardwa, meem, meen, saraph-hali, thoa

***Arisaema quinatum*** (Nutt.) Schott (*Arisaema polymorphum* (Buckley) Chapm.; *Arisaema quinatum* (Buckley) Schott; *Arisaema triphyllum* subsp. *quinatum* (Nutt.) Nutt.; *Arisaema triphyllum* subsp. *quinatum* (Buckley) Huttleston; *Arum polymorphum* Buckley; *Arum quinatum* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* 2: 222. 1818, *Amer. J. Sci. Arts* 45: 173. 1843, *Syn. Aroid.*: 28. 1856, *Fl. South. U.S.*: 440. 1860 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 108: 480. 1981

(Blood purifier.)

in English: Jack in the pulpit

***Arisaema ringens*** (Thunb.) Schott (*Alocasia ringens* (Thunb.) Raf.; *Arisaema arisanense* Hayata; *Arisaema arisanensis* Hayata; *Arisaema glaucescens* (Nakai) Nakai; *Arisaema glaucescens* var. *viridiflorum* Nakai; *Arisaema praecox* de Vriese; *Arisaema praecox* de Vriese ex K. Koch; *Arisaema ringens* fo. *praecox* (de Vriese) T. Koyama; *Arisaema ringens* var. *glaucescens* Nakai; *Arisaema ringens* var. *praecox* (de Vriese) Engl.; *Arisaema ringens* var. *praecox* (de Vriese ex K. Koch) Engl.; *Arisaema ringens* var. *sieboldii* Engl.; *Arisaema ringens* var. *sieboldii* (de Vriese ex K. Koch) Engl.; *Arisaema ringens* var. *viridiflorum* Nakai; *Arisaema serotinum* Miq. ex Franch. & Sav.; *Arisaema sieboldii* de Vriese ex K. Koch; *Arisaema sierotium* Siebold ex Regel; *Arisaema taihokense* Hosok.; *Arum ringens* Thunb.; *Ringentiarum glaucescens* (Nakai) Nakai; *Ringentiarum ringens* (Thunb.) Nakai; *Ringentiarum ringens* Nakai)

China, Korea, Japan to Taiwan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964. 1753, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 2: 337–338. 1794, *Flora* 14: 459. 1831, *Meletemata Botanica* 1: 17. 1832, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 87. 1857, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 534–535. 1879 and *Icones plantarum formosananum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 6: 100–101. 1916, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 12(3): 214, f. 2–3, 5a-c. 1936, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 25: 6. 1950, *Journal of the Pharmaceutical Society of Japan* 85(9): 832–5. 1965, *Journal of Korean Research Institute for Better Living* 14: 165–174. 1975, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 58(9): 270–280. 1983, *Korean Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 15: 67–109. 1985, *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 37(1): 61–87. 1996, *Journal of Plant Research* 111: 509–521. 1998

(The plants are irritant, their roots used as ingredients of a local anaesthetic preparation applied to abscesses before being opened surgically.)

in China: yu po

in Japan: Musashi-abumi (from Musashi Prov.)

***Arisaema serratum*** (Thunb.) Schott (*Arisaema japonicum* var. *serratum* (Thunb.) Engl.; *Arum serratum* Thunb.)

China, Japan.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 2: 338. 1794, *Melet. Bot.*: 17. 1832, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 549. 1879 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 57: 317. 1982

(Anticonvulsant. Seeds for stomachache. Plants irritant, their roots used as ingredients of a local anaesthetic preparation applied to abscesses before being opened surgically. Corm as insecticide.)

in Japan: rawraw

***Arisaema serratum*** (Thunb.) Schott var. *serratum* (*Amidena japonica* (Blume) Raf.; *Arisaema amplissimum* Blume; *Arisaema angustatum* Franch. & Sav.; *Arisaema angustatum* f. *integrum* Nakai; *Arisaema angustatum* var. *peninsulae* (Nakai) Nakai ex Miyabe & Kudô; *Arisaema angustifoliatum* (Miq.) Nakai; *Arisaema angustifoliatum* var. *holophyllum* Nakai; *Arisaema angustifoliatum* var. *integrifolium* Nakai; *Arisaema angustifoliatum* var. *serratifolium* Nakai; *Arisaema boreale* Nakai; *Arisaema capitellatum* Nakai; *Arisaema convolutum* Nakai; *Arisaema hakonecola* Nakai; *Arisaema hatizyoense* Nakai; *Arisaema japonicum* Blume; *Arisaema japonicum* f. *viridans* T. Koyama, nom. inval.; *Arisaema japonicum* var. *akitense* Nakai ex T. Koyama, nom. inval.; *Arisaema japonicum* var. *angustifoliatum* Miq.; *Arisaema japonicum* var. *brachyspatha* T. Koyama, nom. inval.; *Arisaema japonicum* var. *latisectum* (Blume) Miq.; *Arisaema japonicum* var. *yasuii* Sugim.; *Arisaema koidzumianum* Kitam.; *Arisaema koshikiense* Nakai; *Arisaema latisectum* Blume; *Arisaema longilaminum* Nakai; *Arisaema niveum* Nakai; *Arisaema niveum* var. *viridescens* Nakai; *Arisaema peninsulae* Nakai; *Arisaema peninsulae* f. *alba* Vasak & E.M. Egorova; *Arisaema peninsulae* f.

*atropurpureum* (Nakai) Y.C. Chu & D.C. Wu; *Arisaema peninsulae* f. *convolutum* (Nakai) Y.S. Kim & S.C. Ko; *Arisaema peninsulae* f. *variegatum* Nakai; *Arisaema peninsulae* var. *atropurpureum* Nakai; *Arisaema peninsulae* var. *attenuatum* Nakai ex F. Maek.; *Arisaema peninsulae* var. *caespitosum* Nakai; *Arisaema planilaminum* J. Murata; *Arisaema proliferum* Nakai; *Arisaema pseudojaponicum* Nakai; *Arisaema pseudojaponicum* f. *serratifolium* Nakai; *Arisaema serratum* f. *blumei* Makino; *Arisaema serratum* f. *capitellatum* (Nakai) T. Koyama, nom. inval.; *Arisaema serratum* f. *integrum* Nakai; *Arisaema serratum* f. *iono-chlamys* (Nakai) T. Koyama; *Arisaema serratum* f. *japonicum* (Blume) Makino; *Arisaema serratum* f. *thunbergii* Makino; *Arisaema serratum* f. *viridescens* (Nakai) T. Koyama; *Arisaema serratum* var. *atropurpureum* Engl.; *Arisaema serratum* var. *blumei* (Makino) Engl.; *Arisaema serratum* var. *iono-chlamys* Nakai; *Arisaema serratum* var. *latisectum* Miq.; *Arisaema serratum* var. *viridescens* Nakai; *Arisaema sinanoense* Nakai; *Arisaema solenochlamys* Nakai ex F. Maek.; *Arisaema speiophyllum* Nakai; *Arisaema speiophyllum* subsp. *boreale* (Nakai) Govaerts; *Arisaema takedae* Makino; *Arisaema takesimense* Nakai; *Arisaema umegashimense* F. Maek. ex Sugim.; *Arisaema yakushimense* Nakai)

Korea, Japan.

See *Flora* 14: 459. 1831, *Rumphia* 1: 95. 1836 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 42: 453. 1928, *Botanical Magazine* 43(514): 534–535, 537–538. 540. 1929, *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 46: 565. 1932, *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 48: 49, 780–781. 1934, *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 49: 423, 497, 586. 1935, *Iconogr. Pl. Asiae Orient.* 2(2): 135–136, 139, 143–144, t. 54, 55. 1937, *Iconogr. Pl. Asiae Orient.* 3: 196, 200. 1939, *J. Jap. Bot.* 15: 415. 1939, *Iconogr. Pl. Asiae Orient.* 3: 266. 1940, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 10: 190. 1941, *Acta Pharmaceutica Sinica* 11: 338–41. 1964, *Keys Herb. Pl. Jap. Monoc.*: 564. 1973, *J. Jap. Bot.* 53: 84. 1978, *Nat. Resources* 2: 4. 1979, *Korean J. Pl. Taxon.* 15(2): 80. 1985, *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* 28: 29. 1991, *World Checklist Seed Pl.* 1(1): 9. 1995, *Journal of Plant Research* 111: 509–521. 1998, Govaerts, R. & Frodin, D.G. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Araceae (and Acoraceae)*. Kew. 2002

(Anticonvulsant. Seeds for stomachache. Plants irritant, their roots used as ingredients of a local anaesthetic preparation applied to abscesses before being opened surgically. Corm as insecticide.)

in Japan: rawraw

***Arisaema speciosum*** (Wall.) Mart. (*Arisaema eminens* Schott; *Arisaema speciosum* (Wall.) Mart. ex Schott; *Arisaema speciosum* var. *eminens* (Schott) Engl.; *Arisaema ziroense* Gusm.; *Arum speciosum* Wall.)

Nepal, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964. 1753, *Tentamen Florae Napalensis Illustratae* 1: 29–30, t. 20. 1824, *Flora* 14: 459. 1831, *Meletemata Botanica* 17. 1832, *Oesterreichisches*



*Botanisches Wochenblatt* 7: 357. 1857, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 540. 1879 and *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970

(Irritant. Root paste as poultice in wounds, corms against snakebite. Corm as insecticide, against wound maggots; dried powdered rhizome used to kill rats. Veterinary medicine, corms used as a vermifuge in cattle.)

in English: cobra lily, Jack in the pulpit

in India: gurba, sinakudum

***Arisaema thunbergii*** Blume (*Arisaema corniculatum* Sakata; *Arisaema pictum* Nakai; *Flagellarisaema thunbergii* (Blume) Nakai)

Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964. 1753, *Flora* 14: 459. 1831, *Rumphia* 1: 105. 1836 and *Korean Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 15: 67–109. 1985

(The plants are irritant, their roots used as ingredients of a local anaesthetic preparation applied to abscesses before being opened surgically.)

in China: tian nan xing, hu chang

in Japan: nan-goku-urashima-sô

***Arisaema tortuosum*** (Wall.) Schott (*Arisaema commutatum* Schott; *Arisaema curvatum* Hook.; *Arisaema curvatum* (Roxb.) Kunth; *Arisaema filiforme* Thwaites, nom. illeg.; *Arisaema helleborifolium* Schott; *Arisaema neglectum* Schott; *Arisaema sivasadanii* Yadav, Patil & Janarthanam; *Arisaema steudelii* Schott; *Arisaema tortuosum* Steudn. ex Engl.; *Arisaema tortuosum* var. *curvatum* (Roxb.) Engl.; *Arisaema tortuosum* var. *helleborifolium* (Schott) Engl.; *Arisaema tortuosum* var. *neglectum* (Schott) Fisch.; *Arisaema tortuosum* var. *steudelii* (Schott) Engl.; *Arisaema wightii* Hook.f.; *Arum curvatum* Roxb.; *Arum tortuosum* Wall.)

India, China. Shrub, erect herb, corm depressed-globose, spathe oblong-lanceolate, spadix unisexual or bisexual, red ovoid berries, stem cooked as vegetable after removing the peel, very young leaves properly boiled and taken as vegetable

See *Flora* 14: 459. 1831, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 10, t. 114. 1831 (1830), *Meletemata Botanica* 1: 17. 1832, *Synopsis Aroidearum: complectens enumerationem systematicam generum et specierum hujus ordinis. I* 29. 1856, *Bonplandia (Hannover)* 7: 26. 1859, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 545. 1879 and *Fl. Madras* 1585. 1931, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Taxon* 24: 501–516. 1975, *Cytologia* 41: 55–61. 1976, *Taxon* 26: 257–274. 1977, *Cytologia* 43: 289–303. 1978, *Cytologia* 44: 233–240. 1979, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 58(9): 270–280. 1983, *Cytologia* 53: 59–66. 1988, *Aroideana* 20: 53. 1997 [1998], Dhuna V. et al. “Purification and characterization of a lectin from *Arisaema tortuosum* Schott having in-vitro anticancer

activity against human cancer cell lines.” *J. Biochem. Mol. Biol.* 38(5): 526–532. 2005

(Corms and plants acrid. Leaves decoction useful in dropsy and snakebite. Root anthelmintic; corm decoction taken for snakebite and scorpion sting; underground stem antifertility, insecticide and insect repellent; corms made into a paste with *Curcuma longa* and applied for headache and rheumatism; rhizome juice poured in ear for earache; crushed rhizomes applied or given orally in snakebite. In vitro anticancer activity. Veterinary medicine, dried seed powder in colic pain of goats, sheep; corms used to kill worms in cattle and applied on wounds to kill maggots.)

in India: aavumaari gida, avumri gedde, awumarigida, bag mungri, bisbanka, haavu maari gedde, haavu maari gida, haavumari gida, huring chakkad, jhag papri, jhar-ko-pari, jhot-phekri, kaadu suvarna gedde, kattu ceppankilanku, kattu-chenai, kattu sembu, kattuchena, katu, katu-senai, khotukand, ki kukri, ki-kumb, kotukand, kushnopeni, leencheisu, lin-cheisu, meen, mitthi vaimim, naga pambuchedi, peva, samp-b, samp-kee-kumb, samp-ki-kumb, sanp-ki-makki, sap bhutta, sarda cha jad, sarda chajad, sarpa, sarpacho-kando, suran

***Arisaema triphyllum*** (L.) Schott (*Alocasia atropubens* (Aiton) Raf.; *Alocasia lobata* Raf.; *Alocasia triphylla* (L.) Raf.; *Arisaema acuminatum* Small; *Arisaema atropubens* (Aiton) Blume; *Arisaema atropubens* Blume; *Arisaema atropubens* f. *pallascens* (Sims) Raymond; *Arisaema atropubens* f. *pusillum* (Peck) Fernald; *Arisaema atropubens* f. *viride* (Engl.) Fernald; *Arisaema atropubens* f. *zebrinum* (Sims) Fernald; *Arisaema atropubens* var. *viride* Engl.; *Arisaema atropubens* var. *zebrinum* (Sims) Raymond; *Arisaema brasilianum* Blume; *Arisaema deflexum* Nieuwl. & K. Just; *Arisaema hastatum* Blume; *Arisaema polymorphum* (Buckley) Chapman; *Arisaema pusillum* (Peck) Nash; *Arisaema pusillum* Nash; *Arisaema pusillum* f. *pallidum* Eames; *Arisaema quinatum* (Buckley) Schott; *Arisaema quinatum* (Nuttall) Schott; *Arisaema quinatum* var. *obtusquinatum* Alph. Wood; *Arisaema stewardsonii* Britton; *Arisaema triphyllum* (L.) Torr., nom. illeg., non *Arisaema triphyllum* (L.) Schott; *Arisaema triphyllum* lusum *bispadicum* Engl.; *Arisaema triphyllum* lusum *bispathaceum* Engl.; *Arisaema triphyllum* lusum *trispadicum* Engl.; *Arisaema triphyllum* f. *pusillum* (Peck) Fernald; *Arisaema triphyllum* f. *stewardsonii* (Britton) Engl.; *Arisaema triphyllum* f. *viride* (Engl.) Farw.; *Arisaema triphyllum* f. *zebrinum* (Sims) F. Seym.; *Arisaema triphyllum* subsp. *pusillum* (Peck) Huttleston; *Arisaema triphyllum* subsp. *quinatum* (Nuttall) Huttleston; *Arisaema triphyllum* (L.) Schott subsp. *quinatum* (Buckley) Huttleston; *Arisaema triphyllum* subsp. *stewardsonii* (Britton) Huttleston; *Arisaema triphyllum* subsp. *triphyllum*; *Arisaema triphyllum* var. *acuminatum* (Small) Engl.; *Arisaema triphyllum* var. *montanum* Fernald; *Arisaema triphyllum* var. *pusillum* Peck; *Arisaema triphyllum* var. *stewardsonii* (Britton) Stevens ex Wiegand & Eames; *Arisaema triphyllum* var. *stewardsonii* (Britton)

Stevens; *Arisaema triphyllum* var. *typicum* Engl.; *Arisaema triphyllum* var. *viride* (Engl.) Engl.; *Arisaema zebrinum* G. Nicholson; *Arum atrorubens* Aiton; *Arum polymorphum* Buckley; *Arum quinatum* Nutt.; *Arum triphyllum* Linnaeus; *Arum triphyllum* var. *atropurpureum* Michx.; *Arum triphyllum* var. *atrorubens* (Aiton) Dewey ex Alph. Wood; *Arum triphyllum* var. *pallescens* Sims; *Arum triphyllum* var. *virens* Michx.; *Arum triphyllum* var. *viride* Sims; *Arum triphyllum* var. *zebrinum* Sims; *Arum vittatum* Salisb.)

North America. Perennial herb, tuberous roots, leaves three-parted, fleshy green spike, inconspicuous male and female flowers, spathe wraps around and hides the spadix, cluster of bright red berries

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964–965. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 315. 1789, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 222. 1818, *Flora* 14: 459. 1831, *Meletemata Botanica* 17. 1832, *Rumphia* 1: 97. 1835 [1836?], *Fl. New York* 2: 239. 1843, *American Journal of Science* 45(1): 173. 1843, *Synopsis Aroidearum*: complectens enumerationem systematicam generum et specierum hujus ordinis. I 29. 1856, *Flora of the southern United States* 440. 1860, *Annual Report of the New York State Museum* 51(1): 297. 1898 [Rep. (Annual) Regents Univ. State New York New York State Mus. 51(1): 297. 1899] and *Manual of the Flora of the northern States and Canada* 229, 1045. 1901, *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 226, 1328. 1903, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 23F(Heft 73): 201. 1920, *Cornell University Agricultural Experiment Station Memoir* 92: 134. 1926, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 11: 50. 1928, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 12: 217. 1931, *Rhodora* 33: 168. 1931, *Rhodora* 42: 252. 1940, *Contr. Inst. Bot. Univ. Montréal* 54: 43–44. 1949, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 76(6): 408–409. 1949, *Pharmazie*. 10(8): 493–4. 1955, Wilson, K.A. “The genera of the Arales in the southeastern United States.” *J. Arnold Arbor.* 41: 47–72. 1960, Plowman, T. “Folk uses of New World aroids.” *Econ. Bot.* 23: 97–122. 1969, *Fl. New England*: 167. 1969, Crowhurst, A. *The Weed Cookbook*. Lancer Books, Inc. New York. 1972, Angier, B. *Field Guide to Edible Wild Plants*. Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, PA. 1974, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*. 78(2): 1306–1308. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 699–701. 1981, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 108: 479–481. 1981, *Fl. New England*, ed. 2: 167. 1982, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 29: 19–30. 1987, Murata, J. “Present status of *Arisaema* systematics.” *Bot. Mag.* 103: 371–382. 1990, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of plants by the Indians* ... 17. 1991, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 25: 8–9. 1995, *Ecology*. 87(7): 1637–1649. 2006

(Used in Sidha. All parts of plant are poisonous if ingested, leaves and tubers described as irritant and vesicant; low toxicity, all animals may be affected. The plant contains calcium oxalate raphide crystals, as do many other members of the family *Araceae*. When ingested, these crystals can cause severe pain and burning in the lips, mouth, and throat. Ingesting Jack-in-the-pulpit causes a burning sensation, with associated inflammation, edema and salivation. Roots edible

when dried or cooked, never eat raw, the roots are intensely bitter and can cause blisters. Plant decoction as a blood purifier. Root infusion purgative and also to treat asthma, colds, bronchitis; as a poultice for sore eyes; tuberous rootstock roasted and applied to chronic ulcers; rhizome infusion used by women as a contraceptive.)

in North America: American wake robin, bog onion, brown dragon, cuckoo plant, dragonroot, Indian-turnip, Jack-in-the-pulpit, nikso kororik kahtsua nitawau, pepper turnip, petit-prêcheur mikasi-maka, starchwort, wild turnip

in India: mitthi-vaimim, pampuceti

*Arisaema utile* Hook. f. ex Schott (*Arisaema utile* Hook. f. ex Engl.; *Arisaema utile* var. *meeboldii* Engl.; *Arisaema verrucosum* Schott var. *utile* (Hook. f. ex Engl.) Pradhan; *Arisaema verrucosum* var. *utile* (Hook.f. ex Schott) Pradhan)

India, Himalaya, China.

See *Oesterr. Bot. Wochenbl.* 7: 341. 1857, *Prodr. Syst. Aroid.* 30. 1860, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 2: 537. 1879 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 23F: 218. 1920, Pradhan, Udai C (1949- ), *Himalayan Cobra-Lilies (Arisaema): Their Botany and Culture*. 59. Kalimpong, West Bengal, India: Primulaceae Books, 1990, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants*. MIM, Deurne. 1995 [as *Arisaema verrucosum* var. *utile*.], Govaerts, R. & Frodin, D.G. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Araceae (and Acoraceae)*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2002 [as *Arisaema verrucosum* var. *utile*.]

(Veterinary medicine, plant used for killing worms in cattle; seeds and roots to treat colic in sheep.)

in China: wang yan nan xing

*Arisaema yunnanense* Buchet (*Arisaema aridum* (H. Li) G. & L. Gusman; *Arisaema taliense* Engler; *Arisaema taliense* var. *latisectum* Engler)

China, Indochina.

See *Flora* 14: 459. 1831 and *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Museum de Paris 1(12): 367–369. 1911, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 23F (Heft 73): 156, f. 28 G. 1920, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 58(9): 270–280. 1983, *China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica* 23(2): 67–8, 89, 127. 1998

(Tubers used to treat epilepsy, tetanus and cough.)

in China: shan zhu nan xing, zhi wu ming shi tu kao

## Arisarum Miller Araceae

*Arisaron*, a classical Greek name used by Dioscorides for a plant of this genus, *Arisarum vulgare*, hooded arum.

*Arisarum vulgare* Targ.-Tozz. (*Arisarum arisarum* (L.) Huth, nom. inval.; *Arisarum australe* Rich.; *Arisarum azoricum* Schott; *Arisarum balansae* Schott; *Arisarum*

*crassifolium* Schott; *Arisarum forbesii* Schott; *Arisarum incurvatum* Holmboe, nom. illeg.; *Arisarum jacquini* Schott; *Arisarum latifolium* Bubani; *Arisarum latifolium* Hill, nom. inval.; *Arisarum libani* Schott; *Arisarum serpentium* Raf.; *Arisarum sibthorpii* Schott; *Arisarum subalpinum* Kotschy ex Engl.; *Arisarum veslingii* Schott; *Arisarum vulgare* var. *veslingii* (Schott) Nyman; *Arum arisarum* L.; *Arum arisarum* Lour., nom. illeg.; *Arum calyptrale* Salisb.; *Arum incurvatum* Lam., nom. illeg.; *Arum libani* Schott; *Balmisa vulgaris* (Targ.-Tozz.) Lag.; *Calyptrocoryne cochinchinensis* (Blume) Schott; *Typhonium cochinchinense* Blume)

Medit., Macaronesia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *The British Herbal* 336. 1756, *Annali del Museo Imperiale di Fisica e Storia Naturale di Firenze* 2(2): 67. 1810, *Genera et species plantarum* 17. 1816, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 3: 732. 1829, *Flora* 14: 459. 1831, *Archives de Botanique* 1: 20. 1833, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 190, 262. 1857, *Consp. Fl. Eur.*: 756. 1882, *Helios* 11: 133. 1893 and *Fl. Pyren.* 4: 29. 1901, *Studies Veg. Cyprus* 43. 1914, *Taxon* 24: 467. 1975, *Lagascalia* 7: 191–216. 1978, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 15: 10–11. 1990, *Planta Med.* 64(5): 476–7. 1998, *Toxicol. Lett.* 104(3): 239–48. 1999, *Toxicon.* 38(10): 1389–402. 2000, *Nat. Prod. Res.* 18(4): 311–8. 2004, *Nat. Prod. Res.* 19(6): 573–80. 2005, Boulos, L. *Flora of Egypt* 4: 1–617. Al Hadara Publishing, Cairo. 2005

(Irritant, toxic, alkaloid, cytotoxic, hepatotoxic.)

in English: common arisarum, cuckoo pint, friars cow

in Arabic: begouga, irni, niriche, reiniche

### Aristeguietia R.M. King & H. Robinson Asteraceae

For the Venezuelan botanist Leandro Aristeguieta, b. 1923, see *Phytologia* 30: 218. 1975.

*Aristeguietia cacalioides* (Kunth) R.M. King & H. Rob. (*Eupatorium cacalioides* Kunth)

Ecuador.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 836–839. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 101–102. 1820[1818] and *Phytologia* 30: 219. 1975

(Leaves for headache, good to tie around the head.)

in Ecuador: guichilca

### Aristida L.

From the Latin *arista*, -ae ‘the awn, the beard of an ear of grain’, because many of the species have extremely long awns, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 82. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5.

35. 1754 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 24(8): 291–556. 1927, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 184: 1–223. 1958, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 69–104. 2003, *Flora of Australia* Volume 44B, *Poaceae* 3: 71–118. 2005.

*Aristida adscensionis* L. (*Aristida adscensionis* f. *modestina* Hack.; *Aristida adscensionis* f. *viridis* Kuntze; *Aristida adscensionis* L. subsp. *guineensis* (Trin. & Rupr.) Henr.; *Aristida adscensionis* subvar. *condensata* Hack.; *Aristida adscensionis* var. *abortiva* Beetle; *Aristida adscensionis* var. *abyssinica* (Trin. & Rupr.) Engl.; *Aristida adscensionis* var. *adscensionis*; *Aristida adscensionis* var. *aethiopica* (Trin. & Rupr.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Aristida adscensionis* var. *bromoides* (Kunth) Henrard; *Aristida adscensionis* var. *canariensis* (Willd.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Aristida adscensionis* var. *coarctata* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Aristida adscensionis* var. *condensata* (Hack.) Henrard; *Aristida adscensionis* var. *decolorata* (E. Fourn.) Beetle; *Aristida adscensionis* var. *ehrenbergii* (Trin. & Rupr.) Henrard; *Aristida adscensionis* var. *festucoides* (Poir.) Henrard; *Aristida adscensionis* var. *humilis* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Aristida adscensionis* var. *interrupta* (Cav.) Beetle; *Aristida adscensionis* var. *mexicana* Hack. ex Henrard; *Aristida adscensionis* var. *modesta* Hack.; *Aristida adscensionis* var. *nigrescens* (J. Presl) Beetle; *Aristida adscensionis* var. *normalis* Kuntze; *Aristida adscensionis* var. *pygmaea* (Trin. & Rupr.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Aristida adscensionis* var. *scabriflora* Hack.; *Aristida adscensionis* var. *strictiflora* (Trin. & Rupr.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Aristida adscensionis* var. *typica* Stapf; *Aristida aethiopica* Trin. & Rupr.; *Aristida aethiopica* (Trin. & Rupr.) Trin. & Rupr. ex Henrard; *Aristida americana* var. *bromoides* (Kunth) Scribn. & Merr.; *Aristida bromoides* Kunth; *Aristida caerulescens* Desf.; *Aristida coerulescens* Desf.; *Aristida canariensis* Willd.; *Aristida coarctata* Kunth; *Aristida confusa* Trin. & Rupr.; *Aristida confusa* (Trin. & Rupr.) Trin. & Rupr. ex Henrard; *Aristida curvata* (Nees) Trin. & Rupr.; *Aristida curvata* (Nees) Trin. & Rupr. ex Henrard; *Aristida curvata* (Nees) Dur. & Schinz; *Aristida curvata* var. *abyssinica* A. Rich.; *Aristida debilis* Mez; *Aristida depressa* auct., non Retz.; *Aristida dispersa* Trin. & Rupr.; *Aristida dispersa* var. *bromoides* (Kunth) Trin. & Rupr.; *Aristida dispersa* var. *coarctata* (Kunth) Trin. & Rupr.; *Aristida dispersa* var. *humilis* (Kunth) Trin. & Rupr.; *Aristida dispersa* var. *nana* Trin. & Rupr.; *Aristida dispersa* var. *nigrescens* (J. Presl) Trin. & Rupr.; *Aristida divaricata* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Aristida ehrenbergii* Trin. & Rupr.; *Aristida ehrenbergii* (Trin. & Rupr.) Trin. & Rupr. ex Henrard; *Aristida fasciculata* Torr.; *Aristida festucoides* Poir.; *Aristida festucoides* Steud. & Hochst.; *Aristida grisebachiana* E. Fourn.; *Aristida grisebachiana* var. *decolorata* E. Fourn.; *Aristida grisebachiana* var. *grisebachiana*; *Aristida guineensis* Trin. & Rupr.; *Aristida humilis* Kunth; *Aristida interrupta* Cav.; *Aristida laxa* Willd. ex Trin. & Rupr.; *Aristida macrochloa* Hochst.; *Aristida mandoniana* Henr.; *Aristida maritima* Steud.; *Aristida mauritiana* Hochst. ex A. Rich., nom.



illeg., non *Aristida mauritiana* Kunth; *Aristida modatica* Steud.; *Aristida nana* (Trin. & Rupr.) Steud.; *Aristida nana* Steud.; *Aristida nigrescens* J. Presl; *Aristida peruviana* Beetle; *Aristida pusilla* Trin. & Rupr.; *Aristida schaffneri* E. Fourn.; *Aristida schaffneri* E. Fourn. ex Hemsl.; *Aristida stricta* Michx.; *Aristida stricta* var. *decolorata* E. Fourn. ex Dávila & Sánchez-Ken; *Aristida stricta* var. *grisebachiana* E. Fourn. ex Dávila & Sánchez-Ken; *Aristida submucronata* Schumach.; *Aristida vulgaris* var. *abyssinica* Trin. & Rupr.; *Aristida vulgaris* var. *aethiopica* Trin. & Rupr.; *Aristida vulgaris* var. *canariensis* (Willd.) Trin. & Rupr.; *Aristida vulgaris* var. *curvata* (Nees) Trin. & Rupr.; *Aristida vulgaris* var. *strictiflora* Trin. & Rupr.; *Chaetaria adscensionis* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Chaetaria bromoides* (Kunth) Roem. & Schultes; *Chaetaria canariensis* (Willd.) Nees; *Chaetaria coarctata* (Kunth) Roem. & Schult.; *Chaetaria curvata* Nees; *Chaetaria fasciculata* (Torr.) Schultes; *Chaetaria humilis* (Kunth) Roem. & Schultes; *Chaetaria interrupta* (Cav.) P. Beauv.; *Chaetaria nana* Nees ex Steud.)

Tropics, subtropics and warm temperate regions. Annual or short-lived perennial, extremely variable, tufted, sharp seeds may penetrate the skin of the sheep

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 82. 1753, *Flora Atlantica* 1: 109, t. 21, f. 2. 1798, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 5: 45, t. 471, f. 2. 1799, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 41. 1803, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 99. 1809, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 30, 151, 158. 1812, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 121–122. 1815 [1816], *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 396. 1817, *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 1(1): 154–155. 1824, *Mantissa* 3(Add.1): 578. 1827, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 387. 1829, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 223. 1830, *Nomenclator Botanicus* ed. 2 1: 131, 340. 1840, *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 186. 1841, *Species Graminum Stipaceorum* 129–134, 137, 140. 1842, *Abhandlungen der Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften, nebst der Geschichte derselben* 3: 550. 1845, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 392. 1850, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 137–139. 1855 [1854], *Flora* 38: 200. 1855, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 3: 542. 1885, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 78. 1886, *Conspectus Florae Africae* 5: 799–800. 1894, *The Flora of British India* 7: 224. 1897, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3: 340. 1898 and *Circular, Division of Agrostology, United States Department of Agriculture* 32: 5. 1901, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 11: 89, 91. 1904, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 13: 450. 1906, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 17(8–12): 151. 1921, *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 40: 55. 1921, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 22(7): 542–543. 1924, *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 54: 2, 9, 13, 15, 21, 54, 62, 112, 124–126, 132–133, 158, 216, 265. 1926–1927, *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 54(B): 537. 1928, *Kurtziana* 1: 141–142. 1961, *Phytologia* 28(4): 315, 317–318. 1974, *Phytologia* 30(5): 348. 1975, *Fl. Novo-Galic.* 14: 53. 1983, *Madroño* 40: 266. 1993, *Flora del Valle de Tehuacán-Cuicatlán* 3: 9–10. 1994

(Ash of flowers used topically for itch and ringworm. Sharp seeds hurt animals, especially sheep.)

in English: annual bristle grass, annual stick grass, annual three-awn, annual three-awned grass, broomstick grass, common needle grass, six-weeks three-awn, six-weeks three-awn grass, sixweeks threeawn, three-awn, three-awn grass

in India: barlia, bhusaria, bundi oobina hullu, cheevam pul, dhonsa, kaadu nose hullu, kaadu sanna hanchi hullu, kodai bala pullu, lapdu, lappa, mahtari mulmul, mhutari mulmul, nalla putiki, oosi pullu, poraka gaddi, shigan pullu, uth lampdo

in Arabic: lhaiyet lehmar, thunayb

in Ghana: motodo

in Mali: dugun bee, allomoze, tezenat

in Mauritania: lhaiyet lehmar

in Niger: agaemmud, alaemos, budu, kalabon, kalau, seko, subu galigali, wutsiya'r kurege

in Nigeria: ba-zayyana, bazayyanao, datsi, gatsaura, iru ofe, katsaura, lale shamuwa, oka olongo, selbi, tsintsinyar dutsee, wicco tenemeje, wutsiyar kurege baki

in Senegal: hetieb, mbol tieb

in Southern Africa: besemgras, eenjarige steekgras, einjährige stechgras, lossteekgras, steekgras; lefielo (Sotho)

in Sudan: homra, gaaw

in Upper Volta: celbi, selbo

*Aristida cumingiana* Trin. & Rupr. (*Aristida capillacea* Cav., nom. illeg., non *Aristida capillacea* Lam.; *Aristida cumingiana* var. *diminuta* (Mez) Jacq.-Fél.; *Aristida cumingiana* var. *reducta* Pilg.; *Aristida cumingiana* var. *uniseta* Stent & J.M. Rattray; *Aristida delicatula* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Aristida diminuta* (Mez) C.E. Hubb.; *Aristida trichodes* (Nees) Walp.; *Aristida tuberculosa* Nutt.; *Chaetaria trichodes* Nees; *Chaetaria tuberculosa* (Nutt.) Schult.; *Stipa diminuta* Mez)

Asia, Philippines. Annual, delicate, solitary or tufted, open inflorescence paniculate, very small spikelets, glumes unequal, lemma lanceolate, awns unequal, in moist areas, damp situations

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 5: 43, t. 468, f. 1. 1799, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 57. 1818, *Mantissa* 2: 211. 1824, *Proceedings of the Rhodesia Scientific Association* 32: 48. 1833, *Species Graminum Stipaceorum* 141. 1842, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 101. 1850, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 393. 1850, *Annals of Botany. Oxford* 3: 753. 1853 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 17(13–18): 208. 1921, *Meded. Rijks-Herb.* 54: 80. 1926, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 805. 1933, *Kew Bulletin* 4: 480. 1949,

*Journal d'Agriculture Tropicale et de Botanique Appliquée* 13: 51. 1966, *Blumea* 37(1): 227. 1992

(Ash of the flowers used for itch and ring worm.)

in India: baluri ghas

in Thailand: ya khon kratai, ya lueat, yaa khon krataai, yaa lueat

***Aristida depressa* Retz.**

Southern India, Sri Lanka. Annual, slender, hard, wiry, erect or ascending, sometimes included in *Aristida adscensionis* L.

See *Obs. Bot.* 4: 22. 1786 and *Grasses of Ceylon* 63. 1956, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 2(2): 126. 1959, *Grasses of Burma* ... 409. 1960

(Flowers used for itch and ringworm.)

in India: choti parba, ghyan, ghyani, lam, lam'e, lamb, lamba, lambi, lamp, ludabaru, nalli pootiki, rampla, sinka, ucippul

in Sri Lanka: teli tana

***Aristida divaricata* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.** (*Aristida barbata* E. Fourn.; *Aristida barbata* E. Fourn. ex Hemsl.; *Aristida divaricata* J. Jacq., nom. illeg., non *Aristida divaricata* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Aristida divaricata* Lag., nom. illeg., non *Aristida divaricata* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Aristida divaricata* Lag. ex Henrard, nom. illeg., non *Aristida divaricata* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Aristida divaricata* Lag. ex Henrard, nom. illeg., non *Aristida divaricata* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Aristida havardii* Vasey; *Aristida humboldtiana* Trin. & Rupr.; *Aristida jacquiniana* var. *subaequilonga* Henrard; *Aristida lemmonii* Scribn.; *Aristida mexicana* Scribn. ex Henrard; *Aristida oligantha* Michx.; *Aristida palmeri* Vasey; *Aristida scova* Vasey ex Beal; *Chaetaria divaricata* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) P. Beauv.) (after the French-born American botanist Valéry Havard, 1846–1927, physician, botanical collector in Texas and the Southwest; see J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 140. 1965; Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. Philadelphia 1964; Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the Library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933; Joseph Ewan, *Rocky Mountain Naturalists*. 224–225. The University of Denver Press 1950; Joseph William Blankinship (1862–1938), “A century of botanical exploration in Montana, 1805–1905: collectors, herbaria and bibliography.” in *Montana Agric. Coll. Sci. Studies Bot.* 1: 1–31. 1904 [1905]; F.A. Stafleu and R.S. Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*. 2: 105. Utrecht 1979)

USA, Texas, California, Mexico. Perennial bunchgrass, erect, simple, glabrous, dark green, leaves mostly basal, very open inflorescence, each spikelet with three spreading awns at its tip, twisted awn column, glumes subequal, poor forage, grows on dry rocky hills, sandy fields, desert grassland

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 41. 1803, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 99. 1809, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 30, 158. 1812, *Eclogae*

*Graminum Rariorum* 7, t. 6. 1813, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* 1: 123. 1816, *Genera et species plantarum* 3. 1816, *Flora* 19(2): 508. 1836, *Species Graminum Stipaceorum* 118. 1842, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 10: 42. 1883, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 3: 532. 1885, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 78. 1886, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 13(2): 27. 1886, *Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences* 14(2): 23. 1894, *Grasses of North America for Farmers and Students* 2: 199. 1896 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 22(7): 548. 1924, *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 54: 150. 1926, *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 54(A): 270, 345–347. 1927, *Phytologia* 37(4): 317–407. 1977

(Grass ashes rubbed on burns, boils.)

in English: poverty three-awn, poverty threeawn, spreading three-awn grass, spreading threeawn

in Mexico: tres aristas barbado, tres barbas abierto, zacate

***Aristida monticola* Henrard**

South Africa. Perennial, long rhizomatous, many-branched, densely tufted

See *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 54(A): 355–356. 1927

(Veterinary medicine, used to promote the birth of a calf.)

in South Africa: seotla

***Aristida purpurea* Nutt. var. *longiseta* (Steud.) Vasey** (*Aristida curtisetata* Buckley; *Aristida fasciculata* var. *nut-tallii* Thurb. ex Beal; *Aristida glauca* (Nees) Steud., nom. illeg., non *Aristida glauca* (Nees) Walp.; *Aristida longiseta* Steud.; *Aristida longiseta* subsp. *rariflora* Hitchc.; *Aristida longiseta* var. *longiseta*; *Aristida longiseta* var. *rariflora* A.S. Hitchc.; *Aristida longiseta* var. *rariflora* (Hitchc.) Hitchc.; *Aristida longiseta* var. *robusta* Merr.; *Aristida pallens* Pursh, nom. illeg., non *Aristida pallens* Cav.; *Aristida purpurea* subsp. *robusta* (Merr.) Piper; *Aristida purpurea* var. *longiseta* (Steud.) Vasey ex Rothr.; *Aristida purpurea* var. *robusta* (Merr.) Piper; *Aristida rariflora* (Hitchc.) Henrard; *Aristida reverchonii* Vasey; *Aristida reverchonii* var. *augusta* Vasey; *Aristida vaseyi* Wootton & Standl.) (after the French botanist Julien Reverchon, 1834–1905, plant collector (Dallas, Texas), traveller, brother of the French plant collector Elisée Reverchon (1835–1914); see J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 147. Boston 1965; Theodore W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 330. Boston, Mass. 1972; I.C. Hedge and J.M. Lamond, *Index of Collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*. Edinburgh 1970)

Canada, British Columbia, USA, California, Texas, New Mexico, Mexico. Perennial bunchgrass, tufted, three-awned, green, sheaths open, ligule a short fringe of hairs, short leaves stiff and rolled, narrow pyramid-shaped flowerhead, glumes awn-tipped, scales surrounding each seed, forage, low palatable weed, grazed before the seedheads form, growing in thick clumps, on roadsides, arid lands, in

dry plains, on rocky slopes in desert scrub and desert grassland, on dry grassland sites and bare rocky soils, on sandy or gravelly plains and hills, well-drained soils, in the steppe and montane zones

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis; or, ... 2*: 728. 1814, *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 1(1): 154–155. 1824, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, new series*, 5: 145. 1837, *Linnaea* 19(6): 688. 1847, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 135, 420. 1854, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 14: 92. 1862, *Report Upon United States Geographical Surveys West of the One Hundredth Meridian, in Charge of First Lieut. Geo. M. Wheeler ... vol. vi—Botany* 6: 286. 1878, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 13: 52. 1886, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 3(1): 46. 1892, *Grasses of North America for Farmers and Students* 2: 208. 1896 and *Circular, Division of Agrostology, United States Department of Agriculture* 34: 5, 8. 1901, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 107. 1906, *New Mexico Agricultural Experiment Station: Bulletin* 81: 55. 1912, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 22(7): 554, 565. 1924, *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 54(A): 314. 1927, *Intermountain Flora* 6: 456. 1977, *Great Basin Naturalist* 50: 74. 1990

(Plant used in ceremonials, decorations.)

in English: dogtown grass, dogtown-grass, Fendler threeawn, longawned aristida, longawned threeawn, red three-awn, red threeawn, wire grass

in Mexico: tres aristas rojo

***Aristida setacea*** Retz. (*Aristida caerulescens* sensu Thw., non Desf.; *Aristida quinqueseta* Steud.; *Aristida setacea* hort. ex Steud.; *Chaetaria setacea* (Retz.) P. Beauv.)

Southern India, Sri Lanka. Perennial, caespitose, slender, erect or ascending

See *Observationes Botanicae* 4: 22. 1786, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 30, 158. 1812, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 132. 1840, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 420. 1855 [1854] and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 253. 1900, *Grasses of Ceylon* 64. 1956, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 2(2): 126. 1959, *Grasses of Burma ...* 412. 1960

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in India: cheepuru gaddi, dodda hanchi hullu, dodda-hanchi-hullu, gaddi parakalu, hallu chuch-ho hullu, hallu chuchho hullu, hayapuchhika, kamboji, maashaparni, mashaparni, mothi kussal, moti kussal, naayi hanchi hullu, naianchi-katti, paraka gaddi, poochika gaddi, thoda pampillu, thudappampillu, ukam

in Sri Lanka: et tuttili, et tuttiri

***Aristida sieberiana*** Trin. (also spelled ***sieberana***) (*Aristida pallida* Steud.; *Aristida sieberiana* Trin. ex Spreng.; *Aristida sieberiana* var. *nubica* Trin. & Rupr.)

Tropical Africa, Sudan, Ghana. Perennial, branched, coarse, robust, woody, suffruticose, loosely tufted, mat-forming, strong root system, panicle contracted, long sharp awns unequal, unpalatable and scarcely eaten or good for livestock and readily grazed, found in sandy soils, dry inland sandy areas, coastal sand, orange sand, dunes

See *Neue Entdeckungen im ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 2: 61. 1821, *Species Graminum Stipaceorum* 161. 1842

(Roots as febrifuge and for malaria.)

in Arabic: gau

in Mali: allomoze, amadzarne, ibirsiaguè, kelbi, okras, pufu sufo

in Niger: aggur, awukaraz, azwoezag, enegarwagh, furuè, kasawura, manrgo, surungeewol, surungéji, taezeyzey, tchibby, waajag, yanta

in Nigeria: baya, datsi, gatsaura, gatsuara, gau, kas makaru, katsaura, suwulamè

in Somalia: baradooli, birreh, marchain

in Senegal: diarhat, negeret, paldinak, paldinaq, sirin

## Aristolochia L. Aristolochiaceae

Possibly from the Sanskrit *arшти*, ancient Persian *arsti* ‘spear’ (Sanskrit *arsh*, *arsh* ‘to sting’; Swedish *rista* ‘to lacerate, to tear’) and Sanskrit *ruh*, *rôh-âmi* (*luh*, *lôh-âmi*) ‘to grow’, *rôh-i* (*lôh-i*) ‘plant, tree’; in some species the leaves are lance-shaped; or from the Greek *aristolochia*, *aristolochia* (*aristolochos*), *aristos* ‘the best, most excellent’ and *locheia* ‘childbirth’, ancient name for a plant supposed to ease parturition; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 960–962. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 410. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 72–73. 1789, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 4: 195. 1819, *Commentationes Botanicae* 30. 1822, *First Catalogues and Circulars of the Botanical Garden of Transylvania University* 13. 1824, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 10: t. 862. 1824, *Conspectus Regni Vegetabilis* 85. 1828, *Medical Flora* 1: 62. 1828, *Medical Flora* 2: 232. 1830, *Gardener's Magazine and Register of Rural and Domestic Improvement* 8: 247. 1832, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 97–99. 1836[1838], *Handbuch des Natürlichen Pflanzensystems* 173. 1837, *Förhandlingar; Skandinaviske Naturforskeres Möte* 1844: 203–204. 1847, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, série 4* 1: 65–66, f. 10 and série 4 2: 29–30. 1854, *Monatsberichte der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 584, 607. 1859, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 435. 1864 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 1: 75. 1927, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1928: 23. 1928, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 16b: 241. 1935, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 93–101. 1946, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 53(2): 115–196. 1966, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 27(5):



346, 350. 1989, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 78(2): 500, 503. 1991, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 30(6): 511, 513. 1992, *Fl. Ecuador* 51(58–59): 18, 20. 1994, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 229–233. 2001, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006.

***Aristolochia albida*** Duch. (*Aristolochia acuminata* Lam.; *Aristolochia acuminata* Roxb.; *Aristolochia aethiopica* Welw.; *Aristolochia angulata* Bojer ex Duch.; *Aristolochia aurita* Duch.; *Aristolochia bainesii* Burt Davy; *Aristolochia bernieri* Duch.; *Aristolochia bongoensis* Engl.; *Aristolochia densivenia* Engl.; *Aristolochia dewevrei* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Aristolochia kirkii* Baker; *Aristolochia ledermannii* Engl.; *Aristolochia megalophylla* K. Schumann; *Aristolochia mindanaensis* Warb.; *Aristolochia multiflora* Duch.; *Aristolochia petersiana* Klotzsch; *Aristolochia roxburghiana* Klotzsch; *Aristolochia tagala* Cham.; *Aristolochia truncata* Peter)

India, Sri Lanka and Bangladesh, Papua New Guinea. Climber, terete furrowed branches, leaves usually ovate to ovate-oblong, greenish yellow and purple flowers in a racemose or paniculate inflorescence, fruit subglobose, seeds winged, in forest and thickets

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 960–962. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 254. 1783, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 489. 1832, *Linnaea* 7: 207–208, pl. 5, f. 3. 1832, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 2: 73–76. 1854, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 596, 599, t. 2, f. 6. 1859, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 482–497. 1864, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 24: 488–489. 1898, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 38(2): 46. 1899 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 139. 1909, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 412. 1912, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1924: 231. 1924, *Pesticides* 24(1): 29–31. 1990

(Whole plant in colic and bowel complaints. Roots stomachic, tonic, analgesic, anthelmintic, febrifuge, Guinea worm remedy, for bone fracture, indigestion, malaria, rheumatism, toothache, fevers. Fresh or dry roots administered internally for snake and insect poison, and the paste applied on the bitten part. Leaves emmenagogue, tonic; pounded leaves applied to the head to treat fever. Leaves ground, warmed and applied externally to treat swollen limbs, stomachache and skin diseases.)

in China: er ye ma dou ling

in India: aadutheendapalai, belikol, dodda eeshvari balli, eswara balli, garuda kodi, gattada eeshvari, ishwari bheda. khurthlong, minchokoyen, minchokoyon, nallaeeshvara, nallaisvara, nallayisvari, punkot

in Indonesia: kalayar, kunit, puyan

in Malaysia: akar ketola hutan, akar petola hutan

in Philippines: goan-goan, nagerus, timbangan

in Thailand: krachao mot, krachao pheemot

in Vietnam: d[aa]y kh[oos] r[as]ch, ph[of]ng k[yr]

***Aristolochia argentina*** Griseb. (*Aristolochia glaberrima* Hassl.; *Aristolochia parviflora* Griseb.)

Argentina.

See *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 156. 1874, *Symbolae ad Floram Argentinam* 148. 1879 and *Opera Lilloana*. 16: 1–145. 1967

(Diuretic, diaphoretic, emmenagogue, antiseptic.)

***Aristolochia bracteata*** Retz.

Ethiopia, East Africa. Small herb, usually prostrate, flower tube shaped like uterus, weedy

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 960–962. 1753, *Observationes Botanicae* (Retzius) 5: 29. 1791 and *Taxon* 28: 393–395. 1979, *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant useful in the treatment of prolapsed uterus and for an easy delivery (Doctrine of Signatures); anthelmintic and a gastric stimulant, used in the treatment of cancer, lung inflammation, dysentery and snake-bites. Antibacterial activity of dried root extracts; ground dried roots taken with hot water to treat stomachache. Leaves juice given for easy delivery; leaves for diabetes and to control excess bleeding during menstruation; paste of leaves applied on boils, wounds, eczema; leaf powder or paste applied on scabies. Veterinary medicine, seeds of *Anogeissus latifolia* along with roots of *Aristolochia bracteata* pounded, boiled in water and the decoction given in insect bite; leaves juice applied to the wounds with weevils; leaves paste applied for foot diseases.)

in Nigeria: zagaduwa

in India: aadutheendaapalai, aadutheendaappaalai, acacirinki, acantintappalai, addatinapalay, adu tinda palai, adutinna-palai, adumuttadagida, adutheenda palai ennai, adutheendapalai, aduthinnapalai, aduthinnappalai, akalamuni, akalikam, ampankippalai, ampatam, ampattai, ampu, amputam, ancali, ancalippalai, ancalippalaicceti, ancani, anceli, ancevi, arkkamulam, arkkapattirai, atalamuli, atalamulikkoti, attuccevi, atu-tinlap, atudintappalai, atutinnaipalai, atutinappalai, atutinnavalam, atutinnavelai, atutintap-pala, atutintappala, atutintappalai, atutotamuli, atutotapalai, atutotappalai, atuttintap palai, aveci, aveki, bhringi, cacala, cakuntaka, cakuntakakkoti, cakuttakam, cakuttam, calika, calikaccunti, camanam, camanappalai, camanappalaikkoti, camankai, camankaippalaikkoti, camanki, camincai, camipattira, campu, cancivi, catapattira, catapattirakkoti, catapattiram, catapattiri, catapattirippalai, catrabungha, cina, cinappalai, cirikai, cirikaimaram, civa, civani, civatacam, civatacapalai, civini, cumankaippalai, cunkam, cunkampalai, dhumapatra, dhumra-patra, dhumrapatra,

didamar, emankalappu, emankarpam, gadaparaku, gadathigadaparaku, gadida gadapa, gadide, gadide-gadapara-aku, gandan, gandati, gidhan, gridhrani, gridhrapatra, gudide gadithaigadapara, hukka bel, iracai, iranankolli, irulvittuceti, irulvitu, jufa, kacikacceti, kacikam, kacirattakkoti, kacirorttam, kacirottam, kadamari, kadapara, kaippu, kaippuppalai, kakirattam, kalakaritakkoti, kalakaritam, kantakari, kapaviranahari, karika, karirattam, karttapattiri, karuni, karunni, karunnikkoti, katirai, katiraippalai, katrabunga, kattariyam, kattiriyam, kentikapalai, kentimaram, kentiparam, kidamar, kidamari, kira-mar, kiramar, kiranayakam, kiranthinayagam, kirinayakam, kirinayakappalai, kirumicatturu, kirumiccatturu, kirumiccatturuppalai, kirumicenam, kirumikkinam, kirumikkolli, kirumikolli, kiruminacaki, kiruminacacicceti, kiruminacappalai, kiruminayakacceti, kiruminayakam, kitakaha, kitamari, kitari, krimighni, mai, makakali, mayicikki, mesacinki, mesacirunki, metacinki, metacirunki, metacurunki, metaicinki, naippalai, nakari, nakuli, namakkari, nilappalai, pakar, pankampalai, pankani, pankanippalaikkoti, pata, patakam, patakappalai, patalamulam, patalamuli, patila, pattakam, patrabanga, patrabunga, piracinam, piracinappalai, piraroki, pittakippalai, pittar, ponmucuttai, pulukkati, pulukkatikkoti, pulukkollipalai, pulukolli, punnakkolli, putakampam, sanajali-hulu, shrimalapatra, shymabhuvu, sulabha, taittiliyam, taittiliyappalai, taittiyati, taittiyatippalai, tantiri, tattiri, tattirippalai, tiruppi, titarcunti, ulantankolli, ulantankoticceti, veruni, viranampokki, viri, virippalai, virippalaikkoti, virutcakenti, viruttapani, viruttappannippalai, vitappati, vitappatikoti, vitattukkaracan, viyu, vantittal, vantukolli, vantukollipalai, vantuvam, varatcunti, varatcuntikkoti, vastulappalaikkoti, vattamatakki, vattattiruppi, vekulankam, vekulankappalai

***Aristolochia bracteolata*** Lam. (*Aristolochia abyssinica* Klotzsch; *Aristolochia benadiriana* Fiori; *Aristolochia benadiriana* Fiori var. *longilabia* Chiov.; *Aristolochia bracteata* Retz. var. *basitruncata* Hauman; *Aristolochia bracteata* var. *bracteata*; *Aristolochia kotschy* A. Rich.; *Aristolochia kotschy* Hochst.; *Aristolochia parensis* Engl. ex Peter)

Tropical Africa, Saudi Arabia, India. Herb, small shrub, woody base, flexuous stem, weed, more or less prostrate, trailing, decumbent, yellowish brown solitary flowers in the leaf axils

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(1): 258. 1783 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 40(2): 185, nomen. 1932, *Phytother. Res.* 13(6): 474–478. 1999 [Antiplasmodial activity of selected sudanese medicinal plants with emphasis on *Acacia nilotica*.], Shirwaikar, A. et al. “Wound healing studies of *Aristolochia bracteolata* Lam. with supportive action of antioxidant enzymes.” *Phytomedicine* 10(6–7): 558–562. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant said to be poisonous to livestock. Whole plant decoction drunk for treatment of snakebite and scorpion sting, to regularise menstrual cycle and excessive bleeding. Leaves used for the healing of cuts and wounds; leaf juice vermicide and antiplasmodial; leaves

and root decoction and the juice to treat wounds, worms, fever and skin diseases. Root juice to rinse oral cavity to cure aphthous ulcers. Seeds highly purgative. Veterinary medicine, leaf juice antiseptic, used to cure infected wounds of cattle, also applied on wounds affected by worms; leaves ground with those of *Anisomeles malabarica*, asafoetida, pepper and garlic given as a febrifuge.)

in India: aadumuttada gida, aadutheendapalai, aaduthinapalai, aduthinna palai, aduthinnappalai, attukottappala, atutinna-palai-vittu, atutinnappala, atutinnappalai, aulasa, aulosa, gaadide gadapara, gadaparaku, gadida gadapa, gadida-gadapakku, gadidagadapaku, gadide, gadidhagadapa, gadidhagadapaaku, gandhaari, gandhan, gandhvel, gindhaan, girdhan, hookka-bel, hukka-bel, hukkabel, kadapara, kali-paad, kalipaad, katthe hotte gida, katthe kaalambu, katthe kirubana gida, kuri gida, kaththe kirubana gida, kalaguraki, kaththe hotte kirubana baeru, kaththe kirubana baeru, kathhegalina hambu, kathhegarida, kathhekirubana gida, keedamaari, keeta maari gida, kida mari, kidamar, kidamari, kiramar, kiramaro, kitamar, kitamari, nodiyaval, thella esshvari, visanika

in Arabic: ghakin Nigeria: gadakuka

***Aristolochia brevipes*** Benth. (*Aristolochia watsonii* Wootton & Standl.; *Einomeia brevipes* (Benth.) Klotzsch)

North America.

See *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 15. 1839, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 606. 1859 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 117. 1913

(To cure toothache a decoction of the stem cooked in water held in the mouth.)

***Aristolochia californica*** Torr. (*Isotrema californica* (Torr.) Huber; *Isotrema californicum* (Torr.) H. Huber)

North America. Perennial vine

See *American monthly magazine and critical review* 4: 195. 1819, *Pacif. Railr. Rep.* 4(5): 128. 1856 [1857] and *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 3: 550. 1960

(Decoction taken for colds.)

in English: California dutchman’s pipe

***Aristolochia clematitis*** L.

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 960–962. 1753 and *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 17: 133–164. 1974, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 25: 1–18. 1976, *Hum. Genet.* 64(2): 131–133. 1983, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 128: 19–39. 1991, *Croat. Med. J.* 46(1): 116–125. 2005 [Endemic nephropathy: the case for chronic poisoning by *Aristolochia*.]

(Aristolochic acid, a major constituent of the seeds, plays a central role in the development of endemic nephropathy; well-founded suspicion that aristolochic acid may be a very potent carcinogen. Irritant. *Aristolochia clematitis* as a remedy in purulent infections, wounds and phlebitis.)

Common names: birthwort, vucja stopa

***Aristolochia contorta*** Bunge

China.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum, quas in China Boreali* 58. 1831 and *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 15(2): 199–205, pl. I–III. 1995

(Cough, stomachache, rheumatic arthritis, sore throat, eczema, toothache, snakebites (external use), inflammation of lung.)

***Aristolochia daemoninoxia*** Mast.

South America. Climbing shrub, deeply fissured corky bark

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1906: 6. 1906

(Vine decoction an oral contraceptive for women. An infusion of scrapings of inner bark used for the relief of indigestion, coughs, asthma, as an antispasmodic, and as an enema for treating thrush.)

in Guyana: boyari

***Aristolochia debilis*** Sieb. & Zucc. (*Aristolochia longa* Thunb., nom. illeg., non *Aristolochia longa* L.; *Aristolochia recurvilabra* Hance; *Aristolochia sinarum* Lindley)

China, Japan. Herb, perennial, creeping, slender, glabrous, yellowish brown aromatic root, flowers irregular, fruit a rounded capsule 6-valved, winged compressed seeds, at forest edges

See *Flora Japonica, ...* 144. 1784, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(3): 197. 1846, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1850: 708. 1850, *London Journal of Botany* 11: 75. 1873 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 43: 27–30. 1992, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 15(2): 199–205, pl. I–III. 1995, *Pharm. World Sci.* 20(1): 43–44. 1998 [Acute hepatitis in a patient using a Chinese herbal tea—a case report.], *Phytomedicine*. 14(4): 273–279. 2007

(Three herbs, madouling, qingmuxiang and tianxianteng, derived respectively from the fruit, root and stem of *Aristolochia debilis*: cough, stomachache, rheumatic arthritis, sore throat, eczema, toothache, snakebites (external use), inflammation of lung.)

in English: slender dutchman's pipe

in China: ma dou ling

***Aristolochia disticha*** Mast.

Brazil. Climber

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 4: 110. 1875

(Stem infusion for diarrhea and stomachache.)

***Aristolochia fangchi*** Y.C. Wu ex L.D. Chow & S.M. Hwang  
China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 13(2): 108–109, pl. 19. 1975, Nortier J.L., Vanherweghem J.L. “Renal interstitial fibrosis and urothelial carcinoma associated with the use of a Chinese herb (*Aristolochia fangchi*).” *Toxicology*. 181–182: 577–580. 2002, *Flora of China* 5: 264. 2003, *Bulletin et mémoires de l'Académie royale de médecine de Belgique* 161(5): 327–333. 2006, *Phytomedicine*. 14(4): 273–279. 2007

(Roots used as abortifacients, as cures for snakebites, for criminal poisoning. The herb *fangji* refers to the root of either *Aristolochia fangchi*, *Stephania tetrandra* or *Cocculus trilobus*. Nephropathy caused by Chinese plants and aristolochic acids. Exposure to *Aristolochia* species is associated with the development of renal interstitial fibrosis and urothelial cancer in humans.)

in China: guang fang yi, guang fanchi

***Aristolochia fordiana*** Hemsley

China.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 23(273): 286. 1885 and *China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica* 22(10): 620–622, 640. 1997

(Used in the treatment of snakebites.)

in China: tong cheng hu

***Aristolochia fragrantissima*** Ruiz (*Aristolochia asperifolia* Ule; *Aristolochia mathewsii* Duch., nom. illeg.; *Aristolochia reticulata* Holton ex Duch.; *Aristolochia reticulata* Seem., nom. illeg.; *Aristolochia reticulata* Nutt.; *Aristolochia sprucei* Mast.; *Aristolochia sprucei* Hoehne; *Howardia fragrantissima* (Ruiz) Klotzsch; *Howardia fragrantissima* Klotzsch)

South America, Peru.

See *Mem. Virt. Bejuco Estrella* 46. 1805, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 5: 162–163. 1835, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 5: 193. 1854, *Monatsberichte der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 584, 607, 615. 1859, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(1): 457, 497. 1864, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 4(2): 88. 1875 and *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 47: 121. 1905, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 431–443. 1937, *Fl. Ecuador* 51: 1–42. 1994

(Roots decoction drunk to cure rheumatic pains and venereal diseases.)

in English: Texas dutchman's-pipe



in Spanish: bejuco de la estrella, contrayerba

***Aristolochia impressinervia*** C.F. Liang

China.

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 13(2): 15–16, pl. 1, f. 6, pl. 2, f. 3. 1975

(For skin diseases.)

in China: ao mai ma dou ling

***Aristolochia indica*** L. (*Aristolochia lanceolata* Wight)

India. Climber, twining herb, shrubby, woody stems, oblong-subglobose capsules

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 960–962. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 479. 1864 and *Current Science* 47: 549–550. 1978, *Contraception*. 20(1): 49–54. 1979, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 6(2): 191–226. 1982 [Research on plants for fertility regulation in India.], *Fitoterapia* 73(5): 439–441. 2002, *J. Environ. Biol.* 26(2 Suppl): 383–386. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 107(2): 182–188. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Crushed vegetative parts applied externally for snakebites. Leaf paste applied on boils, wounds, snakebites; fresh or dried leaves chewed and swallowed for asthma; leaf decoction febrifuge, antibacterial, antimicrobial, antifungal, antifertility, antineoplastic. Root paste given orally in headache, snakebites, scorpion stings, fever, flatulence, intestinal disorders, dysentery and diarrhea, in addition the paste is applied on forehead for headache and in rash; root powder used in abortion; root juice given for rheumatism; stem bark of *Sida cordifolia*, crushed with root of *Aristolochia indica*, tubers of *Cyperus scariosus*, whole plant of *Selaginella bryopteris* and *Phyllanthus fraternus* made into pills taken to cure epileptic attacks; tuberous roots crushed and applied on the body for itching and given as an antidote for snakebite. Combination with pepper and ginger used for fever in children. Dried fruit kept in water for overnight, drops of this water put in each nostrils to get relief from jaundice. Magico-religious beliefs, tribal snake charmers use fresh roots during catching snakes. Veterinary medicine, leaves with pepper and garlic boiled in water and given in insect bites; roots along with stem of *Tinospora cordifolia* pounded, boiled in water and the decoction given in insect bite.)

in English: Indian birthwort

in India: aadtheendapalai, aattukottappala, adagam, ahiganda, ahigandha, amutakkoti, arkamula, arkmul, arkmula, arumaruntu, arumaruntukkoti, atakakkoti, atakam, bara okhat, batilah, bhedi janetet, bhedijanete, cakati, cakatikkoti, calamiyakkoti, calamiyam, cankaimuli, cantanakarani, cantanaparani, cantanaparannikkoti, caracurati, carakati, carankateci, carcukati, carcuvatikkoti, careloe-vegon, carelveveg, carucukati, cavakkilanku, cemparuntu, cemparuntukkoti, cilaimeluku, cilantikkoti, cinappa, citanakakkoti, citanakam,

civamuli, corikanti, curuli, cutuvalli, doolaagovela, doolagovila, dula govela, dulagovela, easwaramuli, ech-chura-muli, eeshvaramulla, eeshvari baeru, eeshvari balli, eeshwari beru, eeshwarn, eesvurberus, eeswaramoolli, emmekolagodai, errakalabanda, eshwaramuli, eshwari, eswaramulla, eswaramulli, eswari, eswari beru, ettakalabanda, gandhanakuli, garalavegam, garalika, garudakkoti, garudakodi, garudi, ghungurbadh, gopaala putti thoppalu, gopalaputti thoppalu, gopalaputtitoppalu, gopataputtitoppalu, govila, gunesar, hari, hukka-bel, huring nagbail, icatecatti, iccuramuli, iccuraver, iccuvaramuli, ich-churamuli, ichchuramula, ichura, icuracuruli, icuracurullikkoti, icurakkovai, icuramaruntu, icuramuli, icuraver, icuvara muli, ikali, ikkuramulli, isadesatti, isaraber, isaraberu, isarmool, isarmul, isharmul, isharmul-ki-jar, ishermul, ishvara, ishvara-muri, ishvaraberu, ishvaramuli, ishvaramulla, ishvaramuri, ishvariberu, ishveraveru, ishwar mool, ishwaramooli, ishvari, ishvariberu, iswarmul, israul, isura, isuramuli, isuraver, isvara, isvara ven, isvaraballi, isvaraberu, isvaramula, isvaramuli, isvaramulla, isvaramurri, isvaravaeru, isvaraveru, isvari, isvariberu, isvarmul, iswari (= having the power to neutralize the poison), iswarmul, itavam, itikam, iyavari, jovari, kadalivegam, kadula, kakapati, kakapatikkoti, kalesar, karalakam, karalakam pacha, karalayam, karaleka, karalvekam, karendavalli, karrukitakkoti, karrukitam, karudakkodi, karukappullu, karukkapallu, karukkapullu, karuta-k-koti, karutacopitakkoti, karutacopitam, karutakkoti, karutakkotici, karutankilanku, katalivegam, kerutakkoti, kidamar, kiramar, kirtikkodi, kodula, kopakkari, koracanti, koticcinkeri, kovakkari, kunnam, kuppalai, kutanayakkoti, kutanayakam, latbargo, malaicevikkam, malaicevittakkoti, mucurumuli, nakakeli, nakatamaniam, nakateni, nakkeni, nakkeni, nakuleshtha, nakuli, nalla eshwari, nalla yisvari, nanjina baeru, natanakkarumuli, navanitapani, nella eeshvari, neya, palvarrippaluttan, palvattippaluttan, panikodi, paravaiventankoti, pasanameluku, pelivalamuli, periyanim, periyatitakkoti, peru-kizhangu, peru-marindu, perumanthikodi, perumarindu, perumarundoo, perumarundhu, perumarundu, perumarundu kodi, perumarunna, perumarunnu, perumaruntu, perumuli, perunkilanku, perunkilannu, perunkilanku, perunkizhangu kodi, perunkizhannu, perunkotimuli, pokkalam, pokkalankoti, pokkanam, pokkinattuppi, rasna, rudrajata, saapasan, sapanam, sapsanda, sapshi, sapsund, sapsund, sunanda, sunandahari, tacimantapputu, talaccuruli, talai-curuli, talai curuli-p-puntu, talaiccurul, talaiccuruli, talaiccurulivalli, talaiccurulvalli, talaiccuruni, talaiccutuvalli, talaiccutuvalli, talaiccutuvallikkoti, taparavakoti, taparavam, taracikakkoti, taracikam, taracu-k-koti, taracukotti, taratik-koti, tella eswari, thalai churuli vaer, thella usirika, thoppalu, urukodi, uruttirapuntu, utirakkutori, vallikkoti, vallimoti, yicuramulikkoti, zaravande-hindi

in Tibet: na ku li dri zimpo

***Aristolochia inflata*** Kunth (*Aristolochia gibbosa* Duch.; *Aristolochia podocarpa* Bertol.; *Aristolochia torta* Willd. ex Klotzsch; *Aristolochia torta* Willd. ex Duch.; *Howardia*

*benthamii* Klotzsch; *Howardia inflata* (Kunth) Klotzsch; *Howardia inflata* Klotzsch)

Central America, Colombia.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 145–146, t. 111. 1817, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 2: 53–54. 1854, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 619–620. 1859, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(1): 458. 1864 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 47(4): 309–323. 1960[1961], *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 53(2): 115–196. 1966

(Whole plant decoction applied to the skin to treat snakebites.)

in Central America: kebítiro

***Aristolochia iquitensis*** O.C. Schmidt (*Aristolochia arkan-saw* Lodd., nom. nud.; *Aristolochia dodsonii* Pfeifer; *Aristolochia durior* Hill; *Aristolochia frutescens* Marshall; *Aristolochia grandifolia* Salisb.; *Aristolochia macrophylla* Lam.; *Aristolochia macrophylla* Duch., nom. illeg., non *Aristolochia macrophylla* Lam.; *Aristolochia siphon* L'Hér.; *Hocquartia macrophylla* (Lam.) Dumort.; *Hocquartia macrophylla* Dumort.; *Isiphia glabra* (Raf.) Raf.; *Isiphia glabra* Raf.; *Isotrema durius* (Hill) H. Huber; *Isotrema macrophyllum* (Lam.) C.F. Reed; *Isotrema siphon* (L'Hér.) Raf.; *Isotrema siphon* Raf.; *Siphisia glabra* Raf.; *Siphisia siphon* (L'Hér.) Raf.; *Siphisia siphon* Klotzsch; *Siphisia siphon* Raf.)

Peru, North America. Perennial vine

See *The Vegetable System* 21: 57. 1773, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 255. 1783, *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 13. 1784, *Arbustum Americanum* 12–13. 1785, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 215. 1796, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 4(3): 195. 1819, *Commentationes Botanicae* (Dumort.) 30. 1822, *Catalogue of plants* 37. 1826, *Medical Flora* 1: 62, 65. 1828, *Medical Flora* 2: 232. 1830, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 2: 68–69. 1854, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 602. 1859 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 196, f. 4, 5F-I. 1927, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 3: 550. 1960, *Phytologia* 12: 415. 1965, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 53(2): 115–196. 1966, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 93(3): 173–174, f. 1. 1966

(Decoction of root applied externally to skin diseases, scabies.)

in English: dutchman's-pipe, pipevine

***Aristolochia labiata*** Willd. (*Ambuya labiosa* (Ker Gawl.) Raf.; *Aristolochia brasiliensis* Mart. & Zucc.; *Aristolochia brasiliensis* var. *macrophylla* Duch.; *Aristolochia brasiliensis* var. *parviflora* Duch.; *Aristolochia galeata* Mart. & Zucc.; *Aristolochia labiosa* Ker Gawl.; *Aristolochia ornithocephala* Hook.; *Aristolochia ringens* Link & Otto; *Howardia galeata* (Mart. & Zucc.) Klotzsch)

South America.

See *Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 2: 101–102, t. 6. 1809, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 8: t. 689. 1823, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... 1: 77. 1824, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 98. 1838, *Botanical Magazine* 70: t. 4120. 1844, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 608, t. 2, f. 14. 1859, *Prodr. Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 470–471. 1864

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: eashwari balli, maru, maruk koluntu, marukkoluntu, marukoluntu, tamanakantam, tavanam, thamanagantham

***Aristolochia macroura*** Ortega (*Aristolochia appendiculata* Vell.; *Aristolochia caudata* Booth ex Lindl.; *Aristolochia caudata* Jacq.; *Aristolochia macroura* Gomes; *Aristolochia trilobata* L.; *Howardia macroura* (Gomes) Klotzsch)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 960. 1753, *Memórias de Mathematica e Phisica da Academia Real das Sciencias de Lisboa* 2: 29–34, pl. 4. 1803, *Memórias de Mathematica e Phisica da Academia Real das Sciencias de Lisboa* 3: 77. 1812, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 617–618. 1859 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 47(4): 309–323. 1960[1961], *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 53(2): 115–196. 1966, *Fl. Colombia* 12: 127. 1990

(Leaf decoction for diabetes, rheumatic pain, snakebites, hypertension, as abortifacient, postpartum, to ease parturition. Magico-religious beliefs, vine planted against bewitchment.)

***Aristolochia malacophylla*** Standl. (*Aristolochia imbricata* Masters; *Aristolochia membranacea* Merr.; *Aristolochia mexiae* Standl.; *Aristolochia sericea* Blanco; *Siphisia sericea* (Benth.) Klotzsch)

The Philippines, North and Central America. Erect, shrubby, sprawling, woody, densely pubescent, terete stems, leaves lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, flowers in a few-flowered short inflorescence, flowers purple within and straw color outside, fruit subglobose, seeds not winged, in dry thickets, open pine forest

See *Medical Flora* 1: 62. 1828, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 81. 1841, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 603. 1859 and *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 33(12): 65–66. 1920, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 8(3): 136. 1930, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 53(2): 115–196. 1966

(Plant carminative, emmenagogue, febrifuge. Roots chewed to treat gastralgia; macerated roots a uterine tonic after childbirth; it is a violent abortive.)

in Philippines: bangisi, pang-guisi, pangisi

***Aristolochia moupinensis*** Franchet (*Aristolochia bonatii* H. Lévillé; *Aristolochia jinshanensis* Z.L. Yang & S.X. Tan)

China.

See *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 10: 79. 1887 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 56: 608. 1909, *Acta Pharmaceutica Sinica* 19(1): 48–55. 1984, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 7(2): 129–130, pl. 1. 1987

(Bitter, for inflammation of large and small intestines, fever and inflammation, cough.)

in China: huai tong

***Aristolochia obliqua*** S.M. Hwang

China.

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 19(2): 226–228, pl. 6. 1981 (Febrifuge.)

in China: pian hua ma dou ling

***Aristolochia paucinervis*** Pomel. (*Aristolochia clematitis* sensu Cout.; *Aristolochia longa* auct.; *Aristolochia longa* subsp. *pallida* auct.; *Aristolochia longa* subsp. *paucinervis* (Pomel) Batt.; *Aristolochia longa* var. *abbreviata* Duch.; *Aristolochia pallida* auct., non Willd.)

North Africa.

See *Bull. Soc. Sci. Phys. Algérie* 11: 136. 1874 and *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 67(1): 87–92. 1999, Merzouki, A. et al. “Contribution to the knowledge of Rifian traditional medicine. II: Folk medicine in Ksar Lakbir district (NW Morocco).” *Fitoterapia* 71(3): 278–307. 2000, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 75(2–3): 203–205. 2001, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 75(2–3): 207–212. 2001, *Phytother. Res.* 15(1): 79–81. 2001

(Antibacterial, bacteriostatic, anti-*Helicobacter pylori*, anti-fungal, antidermatophytic. Used to treat skin and soft-tissue infections, especially gas gangrene and intestinal diseases.)

Common names: candilicos, aristoloquia macho, calabacilla, melonera, orejillas del diablo, aristoloquia amarilla, aristolòquia llarga, aristoloquia larga, vibocera, aristolòquia, aristolòquia-fibrosa, aristolòquia-longa, aristolòquia-menor, erva-bicha, erva-bicha-dos-hervanários, estolòquia, estrela-mim, pistolòquia, baraztam

***Aristolochia petersiana*** Klotzsch (*Aristolochia densivenia* Engl.)

East Africa. Perennial climbing shrub, vine, twining scrambler, leaves alternate, flowers in 6–8-flowered inflorescences, coloured sepals, greenish tube and a blackish-purple asymmetric limb, fruit pear-shaped, in forest, in scrub

See *Monatsb. Akad. Berl.* (1859) 599. 1859 and *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006

(Extremely poisonous to both man and animals. A few fresh leaves sufficient to kill a goat, the older leaves more toxic. Roots for dysentery, cough, sore throat, fevers, snakebite.)

in English: Dutchman’s pipe

in East Africa: lunkulwe, tamba ya nyoka

***Aristolochia philippinensis*** Warb.

Philippines. Erect, shrubby, leaves elliptical glabrous, flowers in a spike or racemes, seeds not winged, in thickets and forest

See *Fragm. Fl. Philipp.*: 170. 1905

(Roots decoction stomachic and emmenagogue.)

in Philippines: barubo, puso-pusoan, tambal-balanding

***Aristolochia reticulata*** Nutt. (*Aristolochia mathewsii* Duch., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Aristolochia reticulata* Holton ex Duch., nom. illeg., non *Aristolochia reticulata* Nutt.; *Aristolochia reticulata* Seem., nom. illeg., non *Aristolochia reticulata* Nutt.; *Siphisia reticulata* (Nutt.) Klotzsch)

North America.

See *Medical Flora* 1: 62. 1828, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 5: 162. 1835, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. Herald* 5: 193. 1854, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 604–605. 1859, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 457, 497. 1864 and *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.* 6(12): 1005–1013. 1954 [The chemistry of *Aristolochia* spp. I. The petrol-soluble fraction from *Aristolochia reticulata*.], *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.* 11: 607–617. 1959 [The chemistry of the *Aristolochia* species.], *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 53(2): 115–196. 1966

in English: Texas dutchman’s-pipe

***Aristolochia rotunda*** L.

South Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 960. 1753 and *Webbia* 38: 242. 1984

(Used in Unani.)

in India: zarawand, zarawand-i-mudharaj, zarawand mudharaj, zarawand mudharaj, zarawand mudharaj

***Aristolochia rugosa*** Lam. (*Aristolochia barbata* Jacq.; *Aristolochia dictyantha* Duch.; *Aristolochia dictyantha* var. *schomburgkii* (Klotzsch) Duch.; *Aristolochia eurystoma* Duch.; *Aristolochia obtusata* Sw.; *Aristolochia rumicifolia* R.H. Schomb. ex Duch., nom. inval.; *Howardia barbata* (Jacq.) Klotzsch; *Howardia obtusata* (Sw.) Klotzsch; *Howardia schomburgkii* Klotzsch)

North and Central America.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 252. 1783, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 126.



1788, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 2: 40–42, 65–66, t. 6, f. 1–2, 10. 1854, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 612–614. 1859, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 447. 1864 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 53(2): 115–196. 1966

(Root teas and infusions for indigestion, heat, jaundice, snakebites, scorpion stings, in postpartum.)

***Aristolochia rumphii*** Kostel.

Lesser Sunda Islands, Sulawesi, Moluccas. Climber, woody based, long slender stem, leaves obtuse minutely hairy beneath, flowers in a short racemose inflorescence, fruit short cylindrical, seeds not winged, in open forest, thickets and grassland

See *Allg. med.-pharm. Fl.* 2: 465. 1833

(Roots decoction to treat stomachache, spasm, constipation and intermittent fevers.)

in Indonesia: akar pulurun, tuhe tutunu, warosbot

***Aristolochia saccata*** Wallich (*Aristolochia cathcartii* J.D. Hooker; *Aristolochia saccata* Hook.f. & Thomson ex Klotzsch; *Siphisia saccata* (Wall.) Klotzsch; *Siphisia saccata* Klotzsch)

China, India. Woody climber, stout, branches tomentose, lanceolate leaves silky pubescent beneath, pitcher-like flowers

See *Medical Flora* 1: 62. 1828, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 2(2): 2, t. 103. 1829, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 603, t. 2, f. 11. 1859, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 5(13): 77. 1886

(Extract of underground parts and roots eaten to relieve stomachache; boiled tubers juice for urinary and spleen troubles; tuber made into a paste applied to cure hematoma.)

in English: birthwort

in China: guan lan xiang

in India: baro hirkhut, krah-lahit, rikang-batelaung, rikang-batelaung, rikangbatelong

***Aristolochia serpentaria*** L. (*Aristolochia convolvulacea* Small; *Aristolochia dodecandra* Raf., nom. nud.; *Aristolochia hastata* Nuttall, nom. illeg., non *Aristolochia hastata* Kunth; *Aristolochia nashii* Kearney; *Aristolochia officinalis* Nees; *Aristolochia pentandra* Jacq. var. *hastata* (Kunth) Duch.; *Aristolochia polyrrhizos* Spreng.; *Aristolochia sagittata* Muhl., nom. nud.; *Aristolochia serpentaria* var. *bartonii* (Klotzsch) Duch.; *Aristolochia serpentaria* var. *hastata* Duch.; *Aristolochia serpentaria* var. *hastata* (Nuttall) Duchartre; *Aristolochia serpentaria* var. *laxa* Duch.; *Aristolochia serpentaria* var. *nashii* (Kearney) H.E. Ahles, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Endodeca bartonii* Klotzsch; *Endodeca dodecandra* Raf. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Endodeca hastata* (Nutt.) Raf.; *Endodeca polyrrhizos* Klotzsch; *Endodeca serpentaria*

(L.) Raf.; *Pistolochia serpentaria* (L.) Raf.; *Psophiza undulata* Raf., nom. illeg. superfl.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 960–962. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 30. 1760, *Catalogus Plantarum Americae Septentrionalis* 81. 1813, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 148, t. 116. 1817, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 200. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 754. 1826, *Medical Flora* 1: 62. 1828, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 98–99. 1836 [1838], *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 600–601, t. 2, f. 9. 1859, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 434, 440. 1864, *Index Kewensis* 1: 840. 1893, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21(11): 485–486. 1894, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(7): 335. 1897 and *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* 75: 130. 1959, *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.* 11: 607–617. 1959 [The chemistry of the *Aristolochia* species.]

(The dried rhizome, Virginia snakeroot or serpentary, is a popular herbal tonic; in small doses, a gastric stimulant and diuretic. Large doses can cause violent gastric distress and respiratory paralysis. The rhizome contains aristolochic acid and trimethyl amine, both potential carcinogens. Used for treatment of rheumatism, various pains, obstructions, worms, toothaches, sore throats, fever, sore noses, and colds, as a tonic, and mixed with saliva for snakebites. Abortifacient, analgesic.)

in English: Virginia snakeroot

***Aristolochia tagala*** Cham. (*Aristolochia megalophylla* K. Schumann; *Aristolochia mindanaensis* Warb.; *Aristolochia roxburghiana* Klotzsch)

India, Sri Lanka and Bangladesh. Climber, greenish yellow and purple flowers in a racemose or paniculate inflorescence, fruit subglobose, seeds winged

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 960–962. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 254. 1783, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 489. 1832, *Linnaea* 7: 207–208, pl. 5, f. 3. 1832, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 2: 73–76. 1854, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 596, 599, t. 2, f. 6. 1859, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 482–497. 1864, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 24: 488–489. 1898, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 38(2): 46. 1899 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 139. 1909, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 412. 1912, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1924: 231. 1924, *Pesticides* 24(1): 29–31. 1990

(Whole plant ground and applied on fractures and dislocation of bones. Roots stomachic, tonic, carminative and emmenagogue, analgesic, anthelmintic, febrifuge, Guinea worm remedy, for bone fracture, indigestion, malaria, rheumatism,

toothache, fevers; fresh or dry roots taken for snake poison. Pounded leaves applied to the head to treat fever; leaf paste in coconut oil applied on chest in asthma and cough; leaf juice used to alleviate the pain due to swellings; cooling leaves decoction taken by pregnant women.)

in India: aadutheendapalai, belikol, dodda eeshvari balli, eswara balli, garuda kodi, gattada eeshvari, ishvari bheda, karalakam, khurthlong, krah-kshiang, lakiom, mincho-koyen, minchokoyon, nallaeshvara, nallaisvara, nallayisvari, punkot

in Indonesia: kalayar, kunit, puyan

in Malaysia: akar ketola hutan, akar petola hutan

in Philippines: goan-goan, nagerus, timbangan

in Thailand: krachao mot, krachao pheemot

in Vietnam: d[aa]y kh[oo]s r[as]ch, ph[of]ng k[yr]

*Aristolochia triangularis* Cham. (*Howardia triangularis* Klotzsch; *Howardia triangularis* (Cham.) Klotzsch)

South America.

See *Linnaea* 7: 209, pl. 7. 1832, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, série 4* 1: 65–66, f. 10. 1854, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 620. 1859

(Diuretic, diaphoretic. Stem decoction and tea used for regulating fertility.)

in Paraguay: mil hombres

*Aristolochia trilobata* L. (*Aristolochia appendiculata* Vell.; *Aristolochia caracasana* Spreng.; *Aristolochia caudata* Booth ex Lindl.; *Aristolochia macrotia* Duch.; *Aristolochia macroura* Gomes; *Aristolochia macroura* var. *subtrifida* Duch.; *Aristolochia scandens* P. Browne; *Aristolochia surinamensis* Willd.; *Aristolochia tapetotricha* Lem.; *Aristolochia trifida* Lam.; *Aristolochia triloba* Salisb.; *Howardia macroura* (Gomes) Klotzsch; *Howardia surinamensis* (Willd.) Klotzsch; *Howardia trifida* (Lam.) Klotzsch; *Howardia trilobata* (L.) Klotzsch)

South America. Often as *Aristolochia macroura* Ortega

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 960. 1753, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 617–618. 1859 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 47(4): 309–323. 1960[1961], *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 53(2): 115–196. 1966, *Fl. Colombia* 12: 127. 1990

(Leaf decoction for diabetes, snakebites, hypertension, as abortifacient, postpartum, to ease parturition. Magico-religious beliefs, vine planted against bewitchment.)

*Aristolochia tuberosa* C.F. Liang & S.M. Hwang (*Aristolochia cinnabarina* J.L. Wu & Z.L. Yang; *Aristolochia cinnabarina* C.Y. Cheng & J.L. Wu)

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 13(2): 17, pl. 3. f. 3; pl. 4, f. 1–2. 1975, *Iconographia Cormophytorum Sinicorum* 1: 257, f. 8513. 1982, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 6(2): 191–226. 1982

(The tuber is used medicinally, known as *zhu sha lian*; the species is also used for treating snakebites.)

in China: bei she sheng

*Aristolochia tubiflora* Dunn (*Aristolochia longilingua* C.Y. Cheng & W. Yu; *Aristolochia triangulifolia* W. Yu)

China.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 38(267): 364. 1908, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 12(1): 109, pl. 1. 1992, *Guihaia* 12(1): 3–4, f. 1. 1992, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 15(2): 199–205, pl. I–III. 1995

(For the treatment of snakebites.)

in China: bi she lei

*Aristolochia versicolor* S.M. Hwang

China.

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 19(2): 224–226, pl. 4. 1981

(The tuber used for skin diseases.)

in China: guo shi zhu

## Aristolotelia L'Hérit. Elaeocarpaceae

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117–118. 1753, *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 125. 1763, Charles Louis L'Héritier de Brutelle (1746–1800), *Stirpes novae aut minus cognitae*. 31, t. 16. Parisiis 1785, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 13[bis]. 2(1): 751. 1791, *Anleitung zur Kenntniss der Gewachse* 2: 885. 1818, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 520. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 445, 450. 1825, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 37, 41. 1829, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 192. 1840, *Der Deutsche Botaniker Herbarienbuch* 209. 1841 and *Bot. Mag.* 128: t. 7868. 1902.

*Aristolotelia chilensis* (Molina) Stuntz (*Aristolotelia chilensis* Stuntz; *Aristolotelia glandulosa* Ruiz & Pav., nom. illeg.; *Aristolotelia macqui* L'Hér.; *Aristolotelia macqui* var. *alpestris* Reiche; *Aristolotelia macqui* var. *andina* Phil.; *Aristolotelia macqui* var. *brachystyla* Kurz; *Aristolotelia macqui* var. *leucocarpa* Dimitri; *Cornus chilensis* Molina)

Chile. Shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117–118. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 445, 450. 1825 and *U.S. Department of Agriculture. Bureau of Plant Industry. Inventory of Seeds and Plants Imported by the Office of Foreign Seed and Plant Introduction* 31: 85. 1914

(Dry fruit for indigestion and child diarrhea. Crushed fresh roots applied to the back as a febrifuge; crushed roots chewed to cleanse and heal sores of the mouth.)

in Chile: maque, maqui

*Aristotelia serrata* (Forst. & Forst.f.) W. Oliver (*Aristotelia serrata* Oliv.; *Dicera serrata* Forst.)

New Zealand. Small tree, pale pink to deep red flowers in clusters, red to black berries hang in bunches, fruits quite edible

See *Trans. & Proc. New Zealand Inst.* 53: 365. 1921

(Leaves for burns, rheumatism, boils, sore eyes; bark in cold water for eye troubles.)

in English: wineberry

Maori names: mako, makomako

### Armeniaca Miller Rosaceae

Latin *Armeniacum* for the fruit of the apricot-tree, the apricot, *Armeniaca* 'the apricot-tree' (Plinius and L. Junius Moderatus Columella); see Helmut Genoust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 76. Basel 1996.

*Armeniaca vulgaris* Lamarck (*Prunus armeniaca* L.)

China, India, Japan. Deciduous tree, round-headed, globose fleshy fruit with a large pit/stone, seeds rich in oil and protein, fruits eaten

See *Methodus Plantarum* 15. 1754, *Encycl.* 1(1): 2. 1783, *Synopsis Florae Germanicae et Helveticae* 1: 205. 1837 and *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 38: 26. 1986, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 9(3): 66. 1989, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 31: 188. 1993, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 38: 281. 2000

(Poisonous parts are the wilted leaves, twigs, stems and seeds; cyanogenic glycoside, amygdalin. Liquid from the seed kernels is highly toxic; oil from the seed kernels used as a laxative. Antiseptic, antiinflammatory, laxative. The fresh ground kernels mixed with water to form a milky paste and applied to dry and cracked nostrils and lips. Salted fruit used in the treatment of cough, asthma, sore throat, diarrhea and ascariasis.)

in English: apricot, common apricot

in Arabic: michmèche

in Italian: albicocca

in Spanish: albaricoque

in China: xing ren, hsing, tien mei

in India: aru, chuli, dilitel, gurdalu

in Indonesia, Malaysia: badam

in Japan: anzu

in Thailand: aprikhot

in Tibetan: kham-bu

in Vietnam: hanh, ma pheng, mac moi, mo, mo', mai

*Armeniaca vulgaris* Lamarck var. *vulgaris* (*Armeniaca armeniaca* (L.) Huth, nom. inval., tautonym; *Prunus armeniaca* L.; *Prunus tiliifolia* Salisb., nom. nud., nom. illeg.)

China, India, Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 473–475. 1753, *Methodus Plantarum* 15. 1754, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 2. 1783, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 356. 1796, *Helios* 11(9): 133. 1893 and *Flora Sylvatica Koreana* 5: 38. 1915

(Peach (*Prunus persica*) and apricot (*Prunus armeniaca*), have pits with enough toxin to cause poisoning and death in humans and animals. Medicinally used for cough and constipation. Warm oil applied on joints to get relief from rheumatic pain.)

in English: apricot, common apricot

in India: chul, chuli, chulli

### Armoracia Gaertner, B. Meyer & Scherb. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

From the classical Latin name for horseradish, *armoracia*, *ae*, (*armoracea*, *armoracium*, *ii*), Greek *armorakia*, see *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 267. 1794, *Oekonomisch-Technische Flora der Wetterau* 2: 426–428. 1800.

*Armoracia rusticana* P. Gaertn., B. Mey. & Scherb. (*Armoracia armoracia* (L.) Cockerell; *Armoracia lapathifolia* Gilib.; *Armoracia sativa* Bernhardt; *Cardamine armoracia* (L.) Kuntze; *Cochlearia armoracia* L.; *Cochlearia rusticana* Lam.; *Crucifera armoracia* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Nasturtium armoracia* (L.) Fries; *Nasturtium armoracioides* (L.) Fr.; *Radicula armoracia* (L.) B.L. Rob.; *Rorippa armoracia* (L.) A.S. Hitchcock; *Rorippa rusticana* Gren. & Godr.; *Rorippa rusticana* (Gaertner et al.) Godron)

North America. Perennial herb, deep fleshy taproot, small white flowers 4-parted

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 648. 1753, Gilibert, Jean Emmanuel (1741–1814), *Caroli Linnæi ... Systema plantarum Europae. Coloniae-Allobrogum, 1785–1787* [t. I. Nomenclator linnæanus. *Flora lithuanica inchoata*; seu, Enumeratio plantarum quas circa Grodnam collegit & determinavit J.-E. Gilibert.], *Systematisches Verzeichnis* 191. 1800, *Oekonomisch-Technische Flora der Wetterau* 2: 426. 1800, *Flore de France* [Grenier] 1: 127. 1847 [1848 publ. Nov 1847], *A Key to the Spring Flora of Manhattan* 18. 1894 and *Deutschlands Flora, Abtheilung II, Cryptogamie* 6: 54. 1902, *Rhodora* 10(110): 32. 1908, *Flora of Boulder, Colorado, and Vicinity* 130. 1911, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 19: 107–148. 1976, *Taxon* 29: 725–726. 1980, Fenwick, G.R., Heaney, R.K., Mawson, R. *Glucosinolates*. Pages 1–41 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. II. *Glycosides*. CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, FL, USA. 1989



(Toxic only if large quantities eaten. The plant contains glucosinolates, which can cause toxicity in livestock. Irritation of the mucous membranes can occur in humans who grind the roots to produce horseradish condiment. Plant used for diabetes. Roots abortifacient, diuretic, rubefacient, antirheumatic, tonic, analgesic, for colds, asthma, bronchitis, inflammation, urinary troubles; infusion gargled for sore throat; roots chewed for tongue and mouth diseases. Poultice of leaves applied for neuralgia, toothache.)

in English: horseradish, red cole

in China: la gen

### Arnebia Forssk. Boraginaceae

From vernacular name *sagaret el arneb*, Arabic name for Arabian primrose and prophet flower; see P. Forsskål, *Flora aegyptiaco-arabica*. 62, 63. Copenhagen 1775, *Ann. Naturhist. Mus. Wien*, 75: 212–213, 220. 1971 (publ. 1972) and *Flora Uzbekistanica* 5: 632. 1961.

*Arnebia benthamii* (Wall. ex G. Don) I.M. Johnston. (*Echium benthamii* Wall. ex G. Don; *Echium benthamii* Wall.; *Lithospermum benthamii* (Wall. ex G. Don) I.M. Johnston.; *Macrotomia benthamii* (Wall. ex G. Don) A. DC.; *Macrotomia benthamii* Boiss.; *Macrotomia benthamii* DC. ex Meisn.)

Himalayas, Pakistan, Nepal. Erect herbaceous perennial, hispid, purplish brown flowers, see also *Macrotomia benthamii*

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 931. 1829, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 333. 1837, *Pl. Vasc. Gen.* [Meisner] 2: 190. 1840, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 10: 27. 1846, *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] Suppl. 352 [*Macrotamia*]. 1888 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 33: 333. 1952, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 35: 56. 1954

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Root paste mildly warmed and applied to forehead for relieving headache and fever, also to wounds and burns; roots for asthma, rheumatic pains and snakebite. Cardiac and febrifuge, flowering shoots used in preparation of sherbet (syrup) and jam useful in various diseases of tongue, throat, fever and cardiac disorders. A major ingredient of the commercial drug available under the name *Gaozaban*, which has antibacterial, antifungal, stimulant, tonic, diuretic, expectorant, antiinflammatory and wound-healing properties.)

in India: balchari, balchhadi, balsamjari, gaozaban, gauzaban, gojihva, kahzaban, khome, lajjari, laldori, laljari, ratanjot, ratanjor, ratanjot, rattanjot

*Arnebia euchroma* (Royle) I.M. Johnston (*Arnebia euchroma* I.M. Johnston.; *Arnebia euchroma* (Royle ex Benth.) I.M. Johnston.; *Arnebia euchroma* subsp. *caespitosa* Rech. f. & Riedl; *Arnebia euchroma* var. *grandis* (Bornm.) Kazmi; *Arnebia perennis* (Schrenk) A. DC.; *Arnebia tingens*

A. DC.; *Lithospermum euchromon* Royle; *Macrotomia echioides* Boiss.; *Macrotomia endochromon* Hook. f. & Thoms. ex Henderson and Hume; *Macrotomia euchroma* (Royle ex Benth.) Paulsen; *Macrotomia euchroma* (Royle) Paulsen; *Macrotomia euchromon* Paulsen; *Macrotomia oginoi* Kitamura; *Macrotomia perennis* (Schrenk) Boiss.; *Macrotomia ugamensis* Popov; *Stenosolenium perenne* Schrenk)

Himalaya, India, Nepal. Perennial herb, erect, hairy, variable, fat red edible dye

See *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* 1: 305. 1839, *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] 4(1): 211. 1875 and *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 27: 216. 1906, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 73: 49. 1924, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 111, 152. 1962, *Fl. Iran.* 48: 164. 1967, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 55(1): 77–80. 1996, *J. Nat. Prod.* 65(12): 1857–1862. 2002

(Purple roots antipyretic, bactericidal, antimicrobial, antiinflammatory, anticancer, contraceptive, hair tonic, emollient and vulnerary, used in the treatment of measles, eye diseases, burns, eczema, dermatitis, wounds, toothache and earache; dried roots antiviral, to prevent hepatitis; bruised roots applied to skin eruptions. Ceremonial, ritual, red dye used for worship.)

in English: Sinkiang-Tibet arnebia

in China: ruan zi cao, zi cao

in India: balchari, demok, dimo, dimug, dre-mog, khamed, ratanjot

*Arnebia guttata* Bunge (*Arnebia thomsonii* C.B. Clarke; *Arnebia tibetana* Kurz; *Lithospermum guttatum* (Bunge) I.M. Johnston; *Macrotomia guttata* (Bunge) Farrer)

China, Afghanistan. Herb, biennial and perennial

See Bunge, Alexander Andrejewitsch von (1803–1890), *Ind. Sem. Hort. Dorpat.* 7. Dorpati Livonorum, 1840, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 43(3): 189. 1874, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] iv. 176. 1883 and *Engl. Rock Gard.* 2: 469. 1925, *J. Arnold Arbor.* xxxiii. 330. 1952

(Antimalarial, fungicidal. Ceremonial, ritual, red dye used for worship.)

in English: common arnebia

in China: zi cao, huang hua ruan zi cao

in India: balchari, demok, dimo, dimug, dre-mog, khamed, ratanjot

*Arnebia hispidissima* (Sieber ex Lehm.) A. DC. (*Arnebia hispidissima* DC.; *Lithospermum hispidissimum* Lehm.; *Lithospermum hispidissimum* Sieber ex Lehm.)

India.

See *Icon. Descr. Nov. Stirp.* t. 39. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 10: 94. 1846

(Bristles of plants are said to act as poison. Leaves for yellow fever and edema. Root dye for skin eruptions.)

in India: rambus

### Arnica L. Asteraceae

Derivation obscure, possibly a corruption of the Greek *ptarnike* 'sneeze'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 884–885. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 376. 1754, *Definitiones Generum Plantarum* 186. 1760 and Maguire, B. "A monograph of the genus *Arnica*." *Brittonia* 4: 386–510. 1943.

*Arnica acaulis* (Walter) Britton, Sterns & Poggenb. (*Doronicum acaule* Walter)

North America, SE United States. Simple stems, corollas yellow, anthers yellow

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 885–886. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum... 205. 1788, *Preliminary Catalogue of Anthophyta and Pteridophyta Reported as Growing Spontaneously within One Hundred Miles of New York* 30. 1888

(Roots infusion taken for back pain. Bactericidal, vesicant, used topically to treat bruises, sprains, wounds.)

in English: common leopardbane, leopard's bane, stemless arnica

*Arnica chamissonis* Less. (*Arnica bernardina* Greene; *Arnica chamissonis* subsp. *foliosa* (Nutt.) Maguire; *Arnica chamissonis* subsp. *genuina* Maguire, nom. inval.; *Arnica chamissonis* subsp. *incana* (A. Gray) Maguire; *Arnica chamissonis* var. *bernardina* (Greene) Jeps. ex Maguire; *Arnica chamissonis* var. *foliosa* (Nutt.) Maguire; *Arnica chamissonis* var. *incana* (A. Gray) Hultén; *Arnica chamissonis* var. *interior* Maguire; *Arnica chamissonis* var. *jepsoniana* Maguire; *Arnica foliosa* Nutt.; *Arnica foliosa* var. *bernardina* (Greene) Jeps.)

North America. Perennial, bright yellow to orange-yellow flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 884–885. 1753, *Linnaea* 6(2): 238–239. 1831, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 407. 1841, *American Naturalist* 8(4): 214. 1874 and *Pittonia* 4(23): 169–170. 1900, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California* ... 1157. 1925, *Rhodora* 41(490): 508. 1939, *Madroño* 6(5): 154. 1942, *Brittonia* 4(3): 466. 1943, *American Midland Naturalist* 37(1): 139–140. 1947, *Acta Universitatis Lundensis*, n.s. 46(1): 1591. 1950, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 94(4): 521. 1967, *Great Basin Naturalist* 28(3): 149. 1968, *American Journal of Botany* 63: 1393–1403. 1976, *Taxon* 28: 278. 1979, *Taxon* 34: 547–551. 1985, *Rhodora* 89: 391–400. 1987, *Sida* 15: 649–653. 1993, *Planta Med.* 60(4): 369–372. 1994

(Parts of plant are poisonous if ingested, reported potentially allergenic pseudoguaianolides and (from *Arnica foliosa*)

sesquiterpene lactones. Used in liniments and creams for external treatment of bruises and injuries, should not be applied to broken skin.)

in English: American arnica, Chamisso arnica, leafy arnica

*Arnica cordifolia* Hook. (*Arnica cordifolia* Hook. subsp. *genuina* Maguire; *Arnica cordifolia* Hook. var. *humilis* (Rydb.) Maguire; *Arnica cordifolia* var. *pumila* (Rydb.) Maguire; *Arnica cordifolia* Hook. var. *whitneyi* (Fernald) Maguire; *Arnica hardinae* H. St. John; *Arnica humilis* Rydb.; *Arnica paniculata* A. Nelson; *Arnica whitneyi* Fernald)

North America. Perennial

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(Suppl.): 331. 1834 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 433. 1900, *New Manual of Botany of the Central Rocky Mountains* 572. 1909, *Rhodora* 37(441): 334–337, pl. 379, f. 1–5. 1935, *Madroño* 6(5): 154. 1942, *Brittonia* 4(3): 452. 1943

(Whole plant said to be toxic, nervine, antiinflammatory, antiphlogistic, antirheumatic, sternutatory and vulnerary; mashed plant poultice for swellings, sore eyes, bruises and cuts. Charm, magic, roots used as a love medicine.)

in English: heartleaf arnica

*Arnica latifolia* Bong. (*Arnica latifolia* Bong. var. *angustifolia* Herder)

USA, Alaska. Perennial, ray flowers yellow, disk flowers darker yellow

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2(2): 147–148. 1832 and *North American Flora* 34(4): 336. 1927

(Commonly used in herbal ointments and oils applied on the skin as an antiinflammatory and pain-relieving agent for aches, bruises and sprains on unbroken skin. Charm, magic, roots used as a love medicine.)

in English: broadleaf arnica, daffodil leopardbane

*Arnica lonchophylla* Greene (*Arnica alpina* (L.) Olin & Ladau subsp. *lonchophylla* (Greene) G.W. Douglas & Ruyle-Douglas; *Arnica angustifolia* Vahl subsp. *lonchophylla* (Greene) G.W. Douglas & Ruyle-Douglas; *Arnica arnoglossa* Greene; *Arnica chionopappa* Fernald; *Arnica gaspensis* Fernald; *Arnica lonchophylla* subsp. *arnoglossa* (Greene) Maguire; *Arnica lonchophylla* subsp. *chionopappa* (Fernald) Maguire)

North America, Canada, Alaska. Stems usually simple rarely branched, yellow flowers

See *Pittonia* 4(23): 164, 166. 1900, *Rhodora* 7(80): 148–149. 1905, *Brittonia* 4(3): 430–431. 1943, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 87(2): 27. 1960, *Great Basin Naturalist* 28(3): 149. 1968, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 56(2): 185. 1978, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 56(14): 1710. 1978, *Planta Med.* 70(10):

967–977. 2004 [New triterpene esters from flowerheads of *Arnica lonchophylla*.]

(Antiinflammatory.)

in North America: longleaf arnica, northern arnica, spearleaf arnica, white-plumed arnica, arnica lonchophylle

***Arnica longifolia*** D.C. Eaton (*Arnica longifolia* subsp. *myriadenia* (Piper) Maguire; *Arnica myriadenia* Piper)

USA.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 884–885. 1753, *United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel. Botany* 186. 1871 and *Rhodora* 7(80): 148. 1905, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 33(23): 106. 1920, *Brittonia* 4(3): 430, 470. 1943, Hausen, B.M. et al. “The sensitizing capacity of Compositae plants. I. Occupational contact dermatitis from *Arnica longifolia* Eaton.” *Contact Dermatitis* 4(1): 3–10. 1978, *Rhodora* 89: 391–400. 1987, *Planta Med.* 54(6): 578. 1988, *Planta Med.* 65(2): 153–156. 1999, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 55: 8430–8435. 2007

(Antifungal. Occupational allergic contact dermatitis, reported potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

in English: spear-leaf leopardbane

***Arnica montana*** L.

Europe, North America. Herbaceous perennial, basal leaves clustered

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 884. 1753 and *Contact Dermatitis*. 4(1): 3–10. 1978, *Planta Med.* 54(6): 578. 1988, *Planta Med.* 64(3): 268–270. 1998, *Planta Med.* 65(2): 153–156. 1999, *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 30(5): 873–879. 2007, *Homeopathy* 96(1):17–21. 2007

(Toxic only if large quantities eaten; roots and flowers the poisonous parts. When applied tincture can cause blistering and inflammation, occupational allergic contact dermatitis, skin irritation minor; reported potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones. Commonly used in herbal ointments and oils applied on the skin as an antiinflammatory and pain-relieving agent for aches, bruises, and sprains on unbroken skin. Homeopathic *Arnica montana* for analgesia, inflammation; *Arnica montana* is a homeopathic remedy often prescribed after traumata and injuries, but the hypothesis that homeopathic *Arnica* is effective could be neither proved nor rejected.)

in English: arnica, arnica root, common arnica, leopard's-bane, leopardsbane, mountain arnica, mountain snuff, mountain tobacco, wolf's bane

### Arnicratea N. Hallé Celastraceae

See *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, séries 4, Section B, Adansonia. Botanique Phytochimie* 6: 12. 1984.

***Arnicratea grahamii*** N. Hallé

India. Shrub, climbing, white flowers in axillary branched panicles, winged seeds

See *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, séries 4, Section B, Adansonia. Botanique Phytochimie* 6: 14. 1984

(For skin diseases.)

in India: danshir, dhavsaricha vel, lokhandi

### Arnoglossum Raf. Asteraceae

Greek *arnos* ‘a lamb’ and *glossa* ‘a tongue’, referring to the leaves; *arnoglosson*, the ancient Greek name for plantain, *Plantago major*, and haresfoot plantain, *Plantago lagopus*; see C.S. Rafinesque, *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 64–65. 1817, *Am. Monthly Mag. Crit. Rev.* 4: 188. 1819, *Gardener's Magazine and Register of Rural and Domestic Improvement* 8: 247. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 329. 1837[1838] and *American Midland Naturalist* 3(7): 193. 1914, E.D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus*. 232. 1949.

***Arnoglossum atriplicifolium*** (L.) H. Rob. (*Cacalia atriplicifolia* L.; *Cacalia paniculata* Raf.; *Cacalia paniculata* (DC.) Kuntze; *Cacalia paniculata* Kuntze; *Cacalia rotundifolia* (Raf.) House; *Cacalia similis* (Small) Buchholz & E.J. Palmer; *Cacalia similis* J. Buchholz & E.J. Palmer; *Conophora atriplicifolia* (L.) Nieuwl.; *Conophora atriplicifolia* Nieuwl.; *Conophora similis* Nieuwl.; *Conophora similis* (Small) Nieuwl.; *Mesadenia atriplicifolia* (L.) Raf.; *Mesadenia pulverulenta* Raf.; *Mesadenia rotundifolia* Raf.; *Mesadenia similis* Small; *Senecio atriplicifolius* (L.) Hook.; *Senecio atriplicifolius* Hook.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 835. 1753, *Annals of Nature* 14. 1820, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 1(Suppl.): 332. 1834, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 4: 79. 1836[1838], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 970. 1891 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 1301, 1341. 1903, *American Midland Naturalist* 3(7): 193. 1914, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 25: 141. 1926, *Phytologia* 28(3): 294. 1974, *Taxon* 31: 126–127. 1982

(Poultice used for cancerous sores, as a blood purifier and antidote.)

in English: pale Indian plantain

### Arrabidaea DC. Bignoniaceae

Don Antonio da Arrabida, Bishop of Anemurium; see José Mariano da Conceição Velloso, *Petro ... primo ... jubente ... Florae Fluminensis icones* ... Edidit ... A. da Arrabida. Parisiis 1827 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/3): 153–232. 1974,



*Flora of Ecuador* 7: 1–172. 1977, *Flora de Veracruz* 24: 1–222. 1982, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 41: 77–161. 2000, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007.

**Arrabidaea chica** (Humb. & Bonpl.) B. Verl. (*Adenocalymma portoricensis* A. Stahl; *Arrabidaea acutifolia* A. DC.; *Arrabidaea cuprea* (Cham.) Bornm., nom. illeg.; *Arrabidaea larensis* Pittier; *Arrabidaea rosea* DC.; *Bignonia chica* Humb. & Bonpl.; *Bignonia cuprea* Cham.; *Bignonia erubescens* S. Moore, nom. illeg., non *Bignonia erubescens* DC.; *Bignonia tinctoria* Arruda; *Bignonia triphylla* Willd. ex DC., nom. illeg., non *Bignonia triphylla* L.; *Lundia chica* (Humb. & Bonpl.) Seem.; *Temnocydia carajura* Mart. ex DC., nom. inval.; *Vasconcellia acutifolia* C. Mart. ex DC., nom. inval.)

Tropical America. Liana, creeper, climbing, scrambling, scandent shrub, red pigment from the leaves for tattoos, dye in body painting for rituals.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 622–625. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 137. 1789, *Plantae Aequinoctiales* 1: 107–110, t. 31, f.1. 1808[1807], *Linnaea* 7: 655. 1832, *Bibliothèque Universelle de Genève sér. 2.* 17: 126–128. 1838, *Plantarum vascularium genera secundum ordines ...* 1: 300; 2: 208. 1840, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 151, 185, 194, 201. 1845, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. Herald* 180. 1854, *Revue Horticole* 40: 154. 1868, *Estudios sobre [2–6: para] la flora de Puerto-Rico* 6: 186. 1888, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany ser. 2.* 4: 412. 1895 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 18: 336. 1928, *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 2: 10. 1935, *Kew Bulletin* 15: 453. 1962, *Phytochemistry* 56(8): 831–835. 2001, *Phytochem. Anal.* 13(2): 114–119. 2002, Pinto L.N. “Levantamento etnofarmacêutico dos fitoterápicos tradicionais utilizados no município de Cameté e análise de *Arrabidaea chica* (HBK) Verlot.” Belém. Monografia de Especialização, Faculdade de Farmácia, Universidade Federal do Pará 2004, *Revista Brasileira de Farmacognosia / Brazilian Journal of Pharmacognosy* 18(4): 544–548. 2008, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 118(3): 361–366. 2008

(Fresh or dried leaves infusion antiinflammatory, antifungal, trypanocidal, astringent, antioxidant, antimicrobial, vulnerary, wound healing agent, conjunctivitis, uterine inflammation, hemorrhage, anemia and leukemia, blood disorders, hepatitis, hemorrhoids, inflammation, stomach and intestinal aches, diarrhea, for skin affections, to protect the skin against the sunlight and to repel insect; eventually used to bath external wounds; extract of *Arrabidaea chica* able to influence liver metabolism, inhibitory effect of the extract from leaves and stems on hepatic glucose production; sap used as eye wash for eye infections.)

in English: cricket vine

in South America: carajiru, carajurin, carajuru, chica, crajiru, masipahka, pariri, puca panga

## Arracacia Bancroft Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

From the Spanish vernacular name; see *Verhandlungen des Vereins zur Beförderung des Gartenbaues in den Königlich Preussischen Staaten* 4(2): 386–389. 1828 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5A/1): 3–97. 1962, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(8/1): 21–66. 1966, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Fl. Ecuador* 5: 1–71. 1976, National Research Council, *Lost Crops of the Incas: Little-Known Plants of the Andes with Promise for Worldwide Cultivation.* National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 1989.

**Arracacia xanthorrhiza** Bancroft (*Arracacha esculenta* DC.; *Arracacia andina* Britton; *Arracacia esculenta* DC.; *Bancroftia xanthorrhiza* (Bancroft) Billberg; *Conium arracacha* Hooker)

Colombia.

See *Transactions of the Agricultural and Horticultural Society of Jamaica* 1825: 5. 1825, *Linnéska samfundets handlingar* 1: 40. 1833

(Postpartum remedy.)

in English: Peruvian parsnip

in Peru: arracacha, birracas, huaisampilla, r'accacha, racacha, rajacha, rakcacha, rumu racacha, virraca

## Artabotrys R. Br. Annonaceae

According to Robert Brown the generic name is from the Greek *artane*, *artao* ‘that by which something is hung up’ and *botrys* ‘cluster, a bunch of grapes, a cluster of grapes’, in reference to the cluster of woody tendrils arising from the flower stalk (peduncles); this name was used by Dioscorides to describe a herb ‘like wormwood’, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 536–537. 1753, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 5: pl. 423. 1820 and *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 1: 119. 1911, *Bull. Misc. Inform.* 1923: 256. 1923.

**Artabotrys brachypetalus** Benth.

Tanzania. Liana.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 23: 467. 1862 and *Biochem. Syst. Ecol.* 31: 1447–1449. 2003

(Alkaloids. For impotence and infertility.)

in English: short-petalled artabotrys

in Mozambique: tita

in Southern Africa: uMazwenda omnyama (Zulu); Ntita, ntiti (Tsonga: Eastern Transvaal); mudzidzi (Venda)

**Artabotrys hexapetalus** (L.f.) Bhandari (*Annona hexapetala* Linnaeus f.; *Annona uncinata* Lamarck; *Annona uncinata* Lam.; *Artabotrys odoratissimus* R. Br.; *Artabotrys odoratissimus* R. Brown ex Ker Gawl., nom. illeg.; *Artabotrys uncatata* (Lour.) Baill.; *Artabotrys uncatatus* (Loureiro) Baillon; *Artabotrys uncatatus* Baillon; *Artabotrys uncinatus* (Lamarck)

Merrill; *Unona uncata* (Lour.) Dunal; *Unona uncinata* (Lamarck) Dunal; *Uvaria esculenta* Roxburgh ex Rottl.; *Uvaria odoratissima* Roxburgh; *Uvaria uncata* Loureiro)

India, Sri Lanka, Java and South China. Straggler, liana, climbing vine, scandent shrub, thorny branches, hooked spines, juicy yellow flowers very fragrant

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 270. 1781[1782], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 127. 1786, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 349. 1790, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 4: 201. 1803, *Monographie de la famille des Anonacées* 105, t. 25. 1807, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 5: pl. 423. 1819, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 5: pl. 423. 1820, *Histoire des Plantes* 1: 232. 1868 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 7(4): 234. 1912, *Fl. Madagasc.* 78: 7. 1958, *Baileya* 12(4): 147. 1964, *International Journal of Tropical Plant Diseases* 5(2): 173–179. 1987, *Phytochemistry* 45(4): 831–833. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Flowers tonic, stimulant; fruits for scrofula, fruit and bark to treat fever, diarrhea, dysentery, helminthiasis, flatulence, colic, constipation, bruises, cuts, sprains, skin diseases, wounds, ulcers, amenorrhea, dysmenorrhea, inflammation, leprosy, cough, asthma, bronchitis. Leaves extract antibacterial, antifertility, antifungal, decoction of the leaves against cholera.)

in English: climbing ylang-ylang

in China: ying zhua hua

in India: akkurotam, antakam, chinichampa, harachampaka, hari-champa, harichampa, hiravaachaapa, hirvachampa, kanankay, kandaala sampige, kandalisampage, kantali champa, kantalisampige, kanthaala sampige, kanthali champa, katchampa, kulakayam, kunarancitam, madana kaamaeshvari, madana masthi hoo, madanah, madanakameshvari, madanakamesvari, madanakameswari, madanmast, madmanti, makaticam, mandanamanjari hoo, mano-ranjitam, manorancitam, manoranjana balli, manoranjballi, manoranjani, manoranjani hoo balli, manoranjidam, manoranjidamu, manoranjini hoovu, manoranjitam, manoranjitham, manoranjithamu, matanakamappu, muddasampenga, naaga champaka, nilachampaka, phala-sampenga, phalasampanga, phalasampenga, sakalaphala-sampenga, sakalaphala-sampanga, sampenga, thiga sampangi, tiga sampangi

in Malaysia: kenanga china, kenanga bolok

in Thailand: kradangngaa cheen, sabanngaa cheen

in Vietnam: d[aa]y c[oo]ng ch[us]a, hoa m[os]ng r[oof]ng

***Artabotrys modestus*** Diels

Tropical Africa, Tanzania.

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 13: 272. 1936

(Leaves and roots antiinflammatory, astringent, for stomach-ache, diarrhea.)

***Artabotrys monteiroae*** Oliv. (*Artabotrys nitidus* Engl.) (the specific name honors Mrs. Rose Monteiro, 1840–1897, botanist and plant collector, author of *Delagoa Bay. Its natives and natural history*. London 1891; see I.H. Vegter, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II (4), *Collectors M*. Regnum Vegetabile vol. 93. 1976.)

South Africa. Woody lianescent climber, creeping, scrambling shrub, stem somewhat spiny, crushed leaves fragrant, climbing by hooks, white yellow flowers

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 18, t. 1796. 1888 and *Phytochemical Analysis* 4(2): 72–75. 1993, *Kirkia* 18 (19): 35–48. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92(2–3): 177–191. 2004

(Analgesic, antiplasmodial, antiinflammatory; against malaria body bathed with leaf juice, and a decoction of roots and bark drunk; roots boiled and drunk to increase strength.)

in English: red hook-berry

in Southern Africa: mudzidzi, munnamutswu, uMazwenda

in Tanzania: inyanswila, pilipili pori

***Artabotrys suaveolens*** (Blume) Blume (*Unona suaveolens* Blume)

Java, Northeastern India. A scandent shrub or climber, inflorescence many-flowered, flowers creamy white or yellow

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 17. 1825, *Flora Javae* 62, t. 30, 31D. 1830

(Alkaloids. Bark and roots decoction emmenagogue, used by women after parturition; decoction or infusion of the leaves used against cholera.)

in India: manarancitam

in Malaysia: akar chenana, akar larak

in Philippines: bahai-balagan, susong-damulag, susong-kalabau

in Thailand: aa-kaa-kai

***Artabotrys zeylanicus*** Hook.f. & Thomson

Sri Lanka, India. Liana

See *Flora Indica: Being a Systematic Account of the Plants of British India*. [Hooker f. & Thomson] 1: 128. 1855 and *Taxon* 29: 165–166. 1980

(Flowers decoction for treating vomiting.)

in India: manoranjitham

## **Artanema D. Don Scrophulariaceae (Linderniaceae, Plantaginaceae, Veronicaceae)**

Greek *artane*, *artao* ‘that by which something is hung up, to support, to suspend’ and *nema* ‘thread’, referring to the appendages of the filaments, see *The British Flower Garden*,

... 3: t. 234. 1834 and *American Journal of Botany* 88: 348–361. 2001.

**Artanema longifolium** (L.) Merr. (*Artanema longifolia* (L.) Vatke; *Artanema longifolium* Merr.; *Artanema longifolium* Vatke; *Columnea longifolia* L.)

Tropical Africa, India. Erect branched herb, corolla deep red-purple, leaves eaten as a vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 638. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 90. 1767, *Scroph. Ind.* 39. 1835, *Linnaea* 43: 307. 1882 and *Philipp. J. Sci.* 19: 380. 1921

(Used in Ayurveda. Antidiabetic and antioxidant, an aqueous extract a component of Ayurvedic medicines used against inflammations of the skeleto-muscular system, for rheumatoid arthritis and osteoarthritis, also used against nausea.)

in India: bahel-tsjulli, kokilaksah, neermulli, vayalculli

**Artanema sesamoides** (Vahl) Benth. (*Achimenes sesamoides* Vahl; *Artanema sesamoides* Benth.)

India. Erect branched herb, linear-lanceolate leaves, glandular hairy red purple flowers in terminal cymes

See *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 2: 71. 1791, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 164, 169. 1806, *Scrophularineae Indicae* 39. 1835 and *International Journal of Applied Research in Natural Products* 1(1): 25–33. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots decoction antidiabetic and antioxidant, given in rheumatism, diarrhea, syphilis and ophthalmia, to improve vitality and relieve nausea. Seeds given for biliousness and fertility.)

in India: iksrua, kokilaksha, neermulli

## Artemisia L. Asteraceae

Latin *artemisia* for the plant mugwort (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 367. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 1. 1754, *Flore Française* 4: 189. 1815, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 33. 1817, *Flora* 6(2) Beil. 96, sphalm. 1823, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 1(8): 222–223. 1828, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* 264. 1832, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 399. 1841, *Flore de France ... Prospectus* 2: 126. 1850 and *Flore de France* 27. 1903, *North American Flora* 34(3): 258, 282. 1916, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 8: 64. 1939, *Flora URSS* 26: 504. 1961, *American Journal of Botany* 68(5): 590–591. 1981, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 4(2): 5. 1988, *Phytologia Memoirs* 10: i-ii, 1–93. 1996, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999.

**Artemisia abrotanum** L. (*Artemisia abrotanum* Thunb., non L.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Flora Japonica*, ... 309. 1784 and *Canadian Journal of Botany* 66: 672–676. 1988, *Kew Bulletin* 52(1): 121–138. 1997

(Used in Sidha. A fly and parasite repellent.)

in North America: armoise aurone, lad's love, lady's love, old man, southernwood

in India: cirotikam, davana, iruppaval, iruppavarceti, kanakamarukkoluntu, kanalkanni, kattumaruk koluntu, kilavantati, mavitakkatti, municatilam, panitanki

**Artemisia absinthium** L. (*Artemisia absinthia* St.-Lég.; *Artemisia absinthium* var. *insipida* Stechmann)

Cosmopolitan, from Europe to Asia. Perennial aromatic herb, silky, leaves silvery-green finely divided into blunt narrow segments, small drooping greenish yellow flowers, yellowish heads

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Annales de la Société Botanique de Lyon* 7: 119. 1880 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 123: 35–54. 1974, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 25: 477–483. 1979, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 769–771. 1979, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 19: 299–316. 1984, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 152: 195–210. 1986, *Fitologija* 31: 71–74. 1986, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 33: 57–62. 1986, *Biologie-Ecologie Mediterranee* 10: 273–289. 1987, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 61: 105–124. 1988, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74: 1671–1673. 1989, *Prace Botaniczne* 49: 1–83. 1992, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 77(10): 88–90. 1992, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Flora Mediterranea* 5: 357–363. 1995, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Toxic only if large quantities eaten, all parts poisonous. Psychoactive ingredient for absinthe liquor, a beverage that is illegal in some markets. Known as a powerful neurotoxin, absinthe in large quantities is addictive as well as deadly. Leaf and stem decoction given for regulating fertility; decoction or infusion of twigs taken for head colds; roots infusion stomachic. Leaves infusion or decoction vermifuge, to expel worms in children; leaves paste applied for healing wounds.)

in English: absinth, absinth sagewort, absinthe, common wormwood, green ginger, lady's love, madder-wood, madderwort, mugwort, old man, old woman, wormwood

in French: absinthe

in Italian: artemisia, assenzio

in Arabic: chajret mariam, dasisah, eshbet mariam, shadjret mariam, shih rumi

in India: afsanteen, afsanthin, afsantin, bhurse, cimaimacipattiri, damar, davana, faloling, indhana, machipattiri, macippacciai, moshipatri, nilampala, qaisoom



(afsanteen), serpana, shulabandha, surapeena, surpan, tartiha, tethwan, tirunitri-pachcha, urigattige, uruvalu, vilayathi afsanthin, vilayathi afsantin, vilayatiarfsantin

in South America: absinto, ajenjo, ajinku, chillk'a killara, losna, naki-mark'u, ñawñatamisa, qilq' ijup'alla

*Artemisia abyssinica* Sch.Bip. ex A. Rich. (*Artemisia abyssinica* Sch. Bip.)

Saudi Arabia, Ethiopia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753 and *Phytotherapy research* 15(2): 103–108. 2001, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 112: 55–70. 2007

(Essential oil antioxidant, antidiabetic. Veterinary medicine.)

in Ethiopia: arrtta bera

*Artemisia afra* Jacq. ex Willd. (*Artemisia afra* Jacq.)

Tropical Africa. Shrublet, perennial herb, woody-based, erect, tufted, suffruticose, many-branched, spreading, sprawling, stems light grey green, woolly soft much divided leaves grey green to silvery white, strong spicy smell, small yellowish flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(3): 1820. 1803, *Pl. Rar. Hort. Schoenbr.* 4: 34, t. 467. 1804 and *Botaniska Notiser* 130: 1–24. 1977, *Phytotherapy Research* 15(2): 103–108. 2001, *Phytotherapy Research* 17(2): 123–128. 2003 [In vitro antiplasmodial evaluation of medicinal plants from Zimbabwe.], *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 148: 77–85. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 103(2): 261–275. 2006 [Medicinal plant use in the Bredasdorp/Elim region of the Southern Overberg in the Western Cape Province of South Africa.], Mukinda J.T., Syce J.A. “Acute and chronic toxicity of the aqueous extract of *Artemisia afra* in rodents.” *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112(1): 138–144. 2007

(Whole plant and leaves vermifuge, febrifuge; infusion of shoots used as tonic and stomachic. Aerial parts decoction irritant, stomachic, antiplasmodial, cytotoxic, antioxidant, antimicrobial, antifungal, tonic, febrifuge, insect repellent, used to treat coughs, colds, fevers, malaria, convulsions. Burning a mixture of *Helichrysum* and *Artemisia afra* leaves, effective as insect repellent, to keep flies and mosquitoes away.)

in English: African wormwood, S. African absinthe, wild wormwood, wormwood

African names: fivi, iliongana, lengana, lusanje, luyanga, umhlonyane

in Southern Africa: als, wilde-als, wilde-alsem; lengana (Pedi or Transvaal Sotho, South Sotho, Tswana); umHlonyane (Swati, Xhosa, Zulu)

in Tanzania: enjani pus, fivi, injanevyoso, inyaga, linyaga, olunjanyoiBORU

*Artemisia alaskana* Rydb. (*Artemisia kruhsiana* Besser subsp. *alaskana* (Rydb.) D.F. Murray & Elven; *Artemisia tyrrellii* Rydb.; *Artemisia tyrrellii* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial herb or subshrub

See *North American Flora* 34(3): 262, 281. 1916, *Taxon* 28: 265–268. 1979, *Journal of the Botanical Research Institute of Texas* 2(1): 443. 2008

(Decoction taken for diabetes.)

in English: Alaska sagebrush, Alaska wormwood

*Artemisia alpina* Pall. ex Willd. (*Artemisia alpina* Fritsch; *Artemisia alpina* Sch. Bip. ex Willk.; *Artemisia alpina* DC. ex Steud.; *Artemisia caucasica* Willd.; *Artemisia chamissoniana* Besser ex Hook.; *Artemisia chamissonis* Besser)

Eurasia.

See *Sp. pl.* ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(3): 1823–1824. 1803, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 136. 1840, *Flora* 34: 746. 1851 and *Excursionsfl. Oesterreich* (Ed. 3). 569. 1922, *Kew Bulletin* 52(1): 121–138. 1997

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones. Antibacterial.)

in French: armoise du Caucase

*Artemisia annua* L. (*Artemisia chamomilla* C. Winkler)

India, China, Europe. Annual herb, erect, many-branched, when bruised very fragrant to strongly sweet scented, furrowed, floral leaves sessile, spreading branching compound panicle, greenish heterogamous flower heads, disk flowers hermaphrodite, smooth obovoid achenes, on waste lands, river banks, in grassland, widely cultivated for aromatic oils

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Trudy Imperatorskago S.-Peterburgskago Botaničeskago Sada* 10(1): 87. 1887 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 123: 35–54. 1974, *Fitologija* 31: 71–74. 1986, *Bot. Zurn.* 71: 1693. 1986, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 44: 79–96. 1987, *Grassland of China [Zhongguo caoyuan]* 4: 53–60. 1989, *Cytologia* 55: 43–50. 1990, *Grassland of China [Zhongguo caoyuan]* 1990(6): 24–31. 1990, *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Intramongolicae* 22(3): 422–427. 1991, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 17(4): 382–384. 1999, Liu C., Zhao Y., Wang Y. “Artemisinin: current state and perspectives for biotechnological production of an antimalarial drug.” *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 72(1): 11–20. 2006, *Planta Med.* 73(4): 299–309. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 120(3): 302–314. 2008, *The Times of India*, Kolkata, February 5, 2011

(Potentially allergenic. The active principle of *Artemisia annua* L., artemisinin, isolated from the aerial parts, exerts not only antimalarial activity but also profound cytotoxicity against tumor cells; antifebrile, antiviral, antimycobacterial, to treat jaundice, anorexia, boils and skin diseases. Seeds to treat flatulence, dyspepsia and tuberculosis.)

in English: sweet Annie, sweet sagewort, sweet wormwood, wormwood

in China: qing hao, huang hua hao, chou hao (= stinking herbage), tsao hao (= grassy herbage), qinghao, qinhao

in Tibetan: mkhan-chung

in Vietnam: ngai hoa vang, ngai ma, ngai si, thanh cao, thanh hao, thanh hao hoa v[af]ng, ng[air] si, thao cao

in Argentina: banai, buriasco, María Juana

**Artemisia anomala** S. Moore (*Artemisia vulgaris* Linnaeus var. *integrifolia* Franchet)

China. Stems hollow

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 13(152): 227–228. 1875 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 152: 195–210. 1986

(Antiphlogistic and antitoxin, used externally in the treatment of burns and inflamed skin.)

**Artemisia apiacea** Hance (*Artemisia carvifolia* Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb. var. *apiacea* (Hance) Pamp.)

China, Vietnam, India. Herb, branched, flowers yellowish

See *Roxb. Hort. Beng.* 61, 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 422. 1832, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* 2: 895. 1852 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 34(3): 648. 1927

(Aerial plant parts febrifuge, hemostatic, tonic, stomachic, to treat tuberculosis, malaria, epistaxis, anorexia, externally to treat hemorrhoids and skin diseases.)

in Vietnam: rau bao, thanh cao, th[ar]o cao

**Artemisia arborescens** L.

North Africa. A morphologically highly variable species

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1188. 1763 and *Taxon* 30: 695–696. 1981, *Planta Med.* 47(1): 49–51. 1983, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 61: 105–124. 1988, *Flora Mediterranea* 5: 357–363. 1995, *Planta Med.* 61(3): 242–245. 1995 [Chemical constituents of *Artemisia arborescens* and the effect of the aqueous extract on rat isolated smooth muscle.], Merzouki A., Ed-derfoufi F., Molero Mesa J. “Contribution to the knowledge of Rifian traditional medicine. II: Folk medicine in Ksar Lakbir district (NW Morocco).” *Fitoterapia* 71(3): 278–307. 2000, *Eur. J. Pharm. Biopharm.* 59(1): 161–168. 2005, *Organic Letters* 9(12): 2377–2380. 2007

(Antioxidant, antiviral, antiherpetic. The powdered leaf used as an external application in the treatment of cutaneous infections and wrinkles, burns, sensitive skin, acne, keratosis, sunburn, inflamed skin. For respiratory problems, inhalation could be beneficial for bronchitis, (asthmatic and catarrhal), coughs, sinus and chest congestion. It is best avoided in pregnancy, and for babies and children; avoid use on sensitive or damaged skin.)

in English: powis castle, silver wormwood, tree wormwood, wormwood

in Saharan Atlas, Beni Farah: merriw, meriw

in Arabic: shagaret mariam, shadjret mariam, shiba, sheeba

**Artemisia arbuscula** Nutt. (*Artemisia tridentata* subsp. *arbuscula* (Nutt.) H.M. Hall & Clem.; *Artemisia tridentata* var. *arbuscula* (Nutt.) McMinn; *Seriphidium arbusculum* (Nutt.) W.A. Weber)

North America. Bush, inflorescence brownish purple

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 398. 1841 and *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 326: 138. 1923, *Man. Calif. Shrubs* 608–609. 1939, *Great Basin Naturalist Memoirs* 2: 229–243. 1978, *American Journal of Botany* 65: 589–605. 1981, *Phytologia* 55(1): 7. 1984, *American Journal of Botany* 86(12): 1754–1775. 1999

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

in English: low sagebrush, sagebrush, small sagebrush

**Artemisia arctica** Less. subsp. *arctica* (*Artemisia arctica* Less. subsp. *saxicola* (Rydb.) Hultén; *Artemisia norvegica* Fr. subsp. *saxatilis* H.M. Hall & Clem.; *Artemisia norvegica* Fr. subsp. *saxatilis* (Besser) H.M. Hall & Clem.; *Artemisia norvegica* Fr. subsp. *saxatilis* (Besser ex Hook.) H.M. Hall; *Artemisia norvegica* Fr. var. *piceetorum* S.L. Welsh & Goodrich; *Artemisia norvegica* Fr. var. *saxatilis* (Besser) Jeps.; *Artemisia norvegica* Fr. var. *saxatilis* Jeps.; *Artemisia norvegica* var. *saxatilis* (H.M. Hall & Clem.) Jeps.)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Novit. Fl. Suec.* 56. 1817 and *Phylogenet. Meth.* 58, fig. 5, pl. 3. 1923, *Man. Fl. Pl. Calif.* [Jepson] 1141. 1925, *Acta Univ. Lund.* 2, 46(1): 1561. 1950, *Taxon* 28: 265–268. 1979, *Brittonia* 33(3): 295. 1981

(Decoction taken for diabetes.)

in English: boreal sagebrush

**Artemisia argyi** H. Lév. & Vaniot (*Artemisia argyi* H. Lév. & Vaniot var. *incana* Pampanini; *Artemisia handel-mazzettii* Pampanini; *Artemisia leucophylla* Komarov; *Artemisia leucophylla* Kitag.; *Artemisia leucophylla* (Turcz. ex Besser) C.B. Clarke; *Artemisia leucophylla* Turcz. ex Clarke; *Artemisia nutans* Nakai; *Artemisia nutans* Willd.; *Artemisia nutantiflora* Nakai; *Artemisia princeps* Pampanini var. *candicans* Pampanini; *Artemisia vulgaris* L. var. *incana* Maximowicz; *Artemisia vulgaris* var. *incanescens* Franchet; *Artemisia vulgaris* var. *incanescens* Mattf.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Nouveaux Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 3: 54. 1834, *Primitiae Florae Amurensis* 160. 1859,

*Compositae Indicae* 162. 1876, *Plantae Davidianae ex Sinarum Imperio* 1: 169. 1884 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(163–165): 138. 1910, *Flora Koreana* 2: 33. 1911, *An Enumeration of Plants Hitherto Known From Corea*: 344. 1922, *Fl. Sylvat. Koreana* 14: 101. 1923, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 22(618–626): 248. 1926, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 36(4): 444–446, 455. 1930, *Bot. Zurn.* 71: 1693. 1986, *Grassland of China [Zhongguo caoyuan]* 4: 53–60. 1989, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 21. 1993

(Antiphlogistic, detoxifying and hemostatic.)

***Artemisia aschurbajewii*** C. Winkl.

Eurasia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

***Artemisia austriaca*** Jacq. (*Artemisia austriaca* var. *jacquiniana* DC.; *Artemisia austriaca* var. *jacquiniana* Besser; *Artemisia austriaca* var. *orientalis* Fisch. ex DC.; *Artemisia nivea* Redowsky ex Willdenow; *Artemisia repens* Pallas ex Willdenow)

Europe, North Africa, North America, Asia. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 744. 1784, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 1840. 1803, *Enum. Pl.* 2: 863. 1813, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 316. 1822, *Nouveaux Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 3: 49. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 112. 1837 and *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 32: 57–70. 1985, *Fitologija* 31: 71–74. 1986, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 76: 769–771. 1991, *Pharmacologyonline* 1: 131–138. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda. Hepatoprotective and antiinflammatory, antiparasitic.)

in India: dawanakaha, marikolindoo

***Artemisia balchanorum*** H. Kraschen (*Seriphidium balchanorum* (Krasch.) Poljakov)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753 and *Vestnik Akademii nauk Kazakhskoi SSR* 11: 171. 1961

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

***Artemisia bigelovii*** A. Gray (*Artemisia petrophila* Wootton & Standl.; *Seriphidium bigelovii* (A. Gray) K. Bremer & Humphries) (The species name honors either Dr. John Milton Bigelow (1804–1878) or Dr. Jacob Bigelow (1787–1879). Dr. John Milton Bigelow was a 19th century professor of botany at Detroit Medical College who collected in the West under

Whipple in the Pacific Railroad Survey of 1853–1854; Dr. Jacob Bigelow was a botanist and physician.)

North America. Aromatic shrub, corollas of yellow disk flowers and minute ray flowers, associated with mycorrhizal fungus in the genus *Glomus*, good browse plant

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Pacif. Railr. Rep.* 4(5): 110. 1857 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 193. 1913, *Vestnik Akademii nauk Kazakhskoi SSR* 11: 171. 1961, *J. Org. Chem.* 30 (12): 4340–4342. 1965, *Great Basin Naturalist Memoirs* 2: 229–243. 1978, *American Journal of Botany* 68: 589–605. 1981, *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum, London (Botany)* 23(2): 118. 1993, *American Journal of Botany* 86(12): 1754–1775. 1999

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

in English: big basin sagebrush, Bigelow sagebrush, Bigelow's sage

***Artemisia brachyloba*** Franchet (*Artemisia adamsii* Kitagawa; *Artemisia adamsii* Besser; *Artemisia licentii* Pampanini)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Nouveaux Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 3: 27. 1834, *Plantae Davidianae ex Sinarum Imperio* 1: 171. 1884 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 34(3): 676–677. 1927, *Index florae jeholensis*, cum appendice: plantae novae vel minus cognitae ex Manshuria / by Takenoshin Nakai et al. 50. 1936, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 17(4): 382–384. 1999

(Antiphlogistic, antifebrile, diuretic and antihelminthic.)

***Artemisia brevifolia*** Wall. ex DC. (*Artemisia brevifolia* Wall.; *Artemisia maritima* L.; *Seriphidium brevifolium* (Wall. ex DC.) Ling & Y.R. Ling)

India, Kashmir, Nepal. Perennial, many-branched, highly aromatic, small reddish flower heads in cluster or branched spike

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 103. 1837 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18(4): 513. 1980, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93(2–3): 265–268. 2004

(A decoction from leaves and flowers useful against gastrointestinal parasites, worms. Leaves extract carminative, anthelmintic, stomachic, strongly aromatic, used in asthma and against round worms. Dried leaves powder mixed with oil of *Prunus persica* used to prepare incense, *dhoop*. Veterinary medicine, antihelminthic activity against nematodes.)

in English: worm seed

in India: dronapati, khamchu, phur-nag, purchu, seski



**Artemisia californica** Less. (*Artemisia abrotanoides* Nutt.; *Artemisia fischeriana* Besser; *Artemisia foliosa* Nutt.; *Crossostephium californicum* (Less.) Rydb.; *Crossostephium californicum* Rydb.)

North America.

See *Linnaea* 6: 220, 523. 1831, *Nouveaux Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 3: 21. 1834, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 397–399. 1841 and *North American Flora* 34(3): 243. 1916, *American Journal of Botany* 75: 652–668. 1988

(Potentially allergenic.)

in English: California sagebrush

**Artemisia cana** Pursh subsp. *cana* (*Artemisia columbiensis* Nutt.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 521. 1814 [1813], *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 398. 1841 and *Vestnik Akademii nauk Kazakhskoi SSR* 11: 171. 1961, *American Journal of Botany* 68: 589–605. 1981, *Phytologia* 55(1): 7. 1984, *American Journal of Botany* 86(12): 1754–1775. 1999

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

**Artemisia cana** Pursh subsp. *viscidula* (Osterh.) Beetle (*Artemisia argilosa* Beetle; *Artemisia cana* var. *viscidula* Osterh.; *Artemisia viscidula* (Osterh.) Rydb.)

North America.

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 521. 1814 [1813] and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 27(9): 507. 1900, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 157. 1906, *Rhodora* 61(723): 84–85. 1959, *American Journal of Botany* 68: 589–605. 1981, *American Journal of Botany* 86(12): 1754–1775. 1999

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

**Artemisia capillaris** Thunb. (*Artemisia capillaris* Miq.; *Oligosporus capillaris* (Thunb.) Poljak.)

China. Many-branched subshrub, closely resembles *Artemisia campestris* and *Artemisia scoparia*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Flora Japonica*, ... 309. 1784, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 33. 1817 and *J. Korean Res. Inst. Ewha Women's Univ.* 11: 455–478. 1967, *Bull. Fac. Educ. Yamaguchi Univ.* 23: 93–100. 1973, *Kromosomo*, II 100: 3123–3135. 1975, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 19: 53–66. 1978, *Heterocycles* 19: 1615–1617. 1982, *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 31(3): 667–668. 1983, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 152: 195–210. 1986, *Grassland of China*

[*Zhongguo caoyuan*] 4: 53–60. 1989, *Grassland of China* [*Zhongguo caoyuan*] 1990(6): 24–31. 1990, *Biological and Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 17(1): 150–151. 1994, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Phytotherapy Research* 9(8): 563–566. 1995, *Journal of Phytogeography and Taxonomy* 42: 133–153. 1995

(Buds cholagogue, antiinflammatory, antipyretic, antihepatotoxic and diuretic, used in jaundice; insect antifeeding from growing buds. Leaves applied in poultices to cure headache; poultice of leaves tied over the soles of feet in sunstroke.)

in English: capillary wormwood, Chinese moxa weed

in China: yin chen hao, yin chen, shinh yin chen (= stone artemisia)

in India: jhirun, marwa, undri

in Malaysia: rumput roman

in Vietnam: ng[ar]i l[as] kim, nh[aa]n tr[aaf]n b[aws]c

**Artemisia carruthii** Alph. Wood ex Carruth (*Artemisia bakeri* Greene; *Artemisia carruthii* var. *wrightii* (A. Gray) S.F. Blake; *Artemisia coloradensis* Osterh.; *Artemisia kansana* Britton; *Artemisia pringlei* Greenman; *Artemisia vulgaris* subsp. *wrightii* (A. Gray) H.M. Hall & Clem.; *Artemisia vulgaris* var. *carruthii* (Alph. Wood ex Carruth) F.C. Gates; *Artemisia wrightii* A. Gray; *Artemisia wrightii* var. *coloradensis* (Osterh.) A. Nelson)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science* 5: 51. 1877, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 19: 48. 1883, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 3: 466, f. 4012. 1898 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 27(9): 506–507. 1900, *Plantae Bakerianae* 3: 31. 1901, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 40: 50. 1904, *New Manual of Botany of the Central Rocky Mountains* 568. 1909, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 326: 80. 1923, *Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science* 42: 138. 1939, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 30(11): 472. 1940, *Taxon* 26: 107–109. 1977, *Great Basin Naturalist* 39: 419–426. 1979

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

**Artemisia cina** Berg ex Poljakov (*Seriphidium cinum* (Berg ex Poljakov) Poljakov)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753 and *Vestnik Akademii nauk Kazakhskoi SSR* 11: 171. 1961, *China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica* 16(2): 67–9, 125. 1991, *J. Egypt. Soc. Parasitol.* 32(3): 725–36. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda. Antihelminthic drug, may cause dermatitis. Treatment of lice, pediculosis. Used to treat endoparasites and stomach problems in dogs, cats and pigs.)

in English: levant wormseed

in India: cauvara

***Artemisia conaensis*** Ling & Y.R. Ling

China. Perennial herb

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18(4): 511–512, pl. 9. 1980

(Used medicinally for coughs.)

***Artemisia copa*** Phil.

Chile.

See *Viage al Desierto de Atacama* 207. 1860 and *Pharmacological Research* 50(1): 59–63. 2004

(Antinociceptive, antibacterial and antiinflammatory, analgesic; infusions used against abdominal, liver and kidneys pains. Probably hallucinogenic.)

in Chile: copa-copa

***Artemisia douglasiana*** Besser (*Artemisia campestris* L. var. *douglasiana* (Besser) B. Boivin; *Artemisia camporum* Rydb.; *Artemisia caudata* Michx. var. *douglasiana* (Besser) B. Boivin; *Artemisia commutata* Besser var. *douglasiana* (Besser) Besser; *Artemisia desertorum* var. *douglasiana* Besser; *Artemisia heterophylla* Nutt.; *Artemisia ludoviciana* Nutt. var. *douglasiana* (Besser) D.C. Eaton; *Artemisia vulgaris* var. *douglasiana* (Besser) H. St. John)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 129. 1803, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 33. 1817, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 143. 1818, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 36: 25. 1826, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(6): 323, 325. 1833, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 8: 69, 73. 1835, *United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel. Botany* 183. 1871 and *North American Flora* 34(3): 254. 1916, *Fl. S.-E. Washington* 422. 1937, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 82: 170. 1955, *Phytologia* 23(1): 88. 1972, *Taxon* 28: 271–273. 1979, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 66: 672–676. 1988

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

in English: mugwort

***Artemisia dracunculus*** L. (*Artemisia aromatica* A. Nelson; *Artemisia dracunculina* S. Watson; *Artemisia dracunculoides* Pursh; *Artemisia dracunculoides* subsp. *dracunculina* (S. Watson) H.M. Hall & Clements; *Artemisia dracunculoides* var. *dracunculina* (S. Watson) S.F. Blake; *Artemisia dracunculus* subsp. *glauca* (Pall. ex Willd.) H.M. Hall & Clem.; *Artemisia dracunculus* L. var. *glauca* (Pall. ex Willd.) Besser; *Artemisia glauca* Pallas ex Willdenow; *Artemisia glauca* Pallas; *Artemisia glauca* M. Bieb. ex Ledeb.; *Artemisia glauca* var. *dracunculina* (S. Watson) Fernald; *Artemisia glauca* var.

*dracunculoides* Bush; *Artemisia glauca* var. *dracunculoides* (Pursh) Bush; *Artemisia glauca* var. *megacephala* B. Boivin; *Artemisia inodora* Willd.; *Artemisia redowskyi* Ledeb.; *Oligosporus condimentarius* Cass.; *Oligosporus dracunculinus* (S. Watson) Poljakov; *Oligosporus dracunculoides* (Pursh) Poljakov; *Oligosporus dracunculus* (L.) Poljakov; *Oligosporus dracunculus* subsp. *dracunculinus* (S. Watson) W.A. Weber; *Oligosporus dracunculus* (L.) Poljakov subsp. *glaucus* (Pall. ex Willd.) A. Löve & D. Löve)

Cosmopolitan. Perennial herb, subshrub, erect, branched, woody rhizome, globular flower heads in axillary spikes, highly aromatic

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* [Willdenow] 3(3): 1831–1832. 1803, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 742. 1814 [1813], *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 33. 1817, *Fl. Ross.* (Ledeb.) 2(2,6): 564. 1845, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 23(2): 279. 1888 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 27(5): 273–274. 1900, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 326: 116. 1923, *American Midland Naturalist* 11(1): 26. 1928, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 30(11): 472. 1940, *Rhodora* 47(560): 247. 1945, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 82: [167]. 1955, *Trudy Instituta Botaniki. Alma-Ata* 11: 166, 170. 1961, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 64(4): 582–589. 1979, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 152: 195–210. 1986, *Phytologia* 67(6): 426. 1989, *Bjulleten' Glavnogo Botaniceskogo Sada* 155: 60–66. 1990, *Journal of Experimental Botany* 42: 365–375, 377–386. 1991, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians ...* 82. 1991, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 769–771. 1991, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997, Moerman, Daniel E. *Native American Ethnobotany*. 94–96. 1998, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 20(4): 402–407. 2000, Ribnicky D.M. et al. “Antihyperglycemic activity of Tarralin, an ethanolic extract of *Artemisia dracunculus* L.” *Phytomedicine* 13(8): 550–557. 2006

(Reputed potentially poisonous. Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones; oil found to be irritant, bactericidal and nematocidal. Plant antidiarrheal, febrifuge, antirheumatic, analgesic, tonic, anticonvulsant, cold remedy, stimulant, antifungal, antibacterial, antimicrobial, antihyperglycemic, antioxidant; a decoction for digestive problems; a decoction made of the tops used for bathing as a remedy for rheumatism, swollen feet and legs. Leaves used in toothache. Magico-religious beliefs, witchcraft medicine, a love and hunting charm.)

in English: broom, bushy weed, dragon's mugwort, estragon, French tarragon, fuzzy weed, sage, tarragon, wild tarragon, wormwood

in North America: kihapiliwus (Pawnee), thasata-hi (Omaha-Ponca)

in India: burtse, chamarya, katktang, schashing

*Artemisia dracunculus* L. var. *glauca* (Pall. ex Willd.) Besser (*Artemisia dracunculoides* Pursh; *Artemisia dracunculoides* var. *dracunculina* (S. Watson) S.F. Blake; *Artemisia dracunculoides* var. *glauca* (Pall. ex Willd.) Munz; *Artemisia dracunculus* subsp. *glauca* (Pall. ex Willd.) H.M. Hall & Clem.; *Artemisia dracunculus* var. *glauca* (Pall. ex Willd.) Jeps.; *Artemisia glauca* Pall. ex Willd.; *Artemisia glauca* var. *dracunculina* (S. Watson) Fernald; *Artemisia glauca* var. *dracunculoides* (Pursh) Bush; *Oligosporus dracunculoides* (Pursh) Poljakov; *Oligosporus dracunculus* subsp. *glauca* (Pall. ex Willd.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Oligosporus glaucus* (Pall. ex Willd.) Poljakov)

Siberia, Mongolia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 1831–1832. 1803, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 742. 1814 [1813], *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 326. 1833, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 23(2): 279. 1888 and *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 326: 116. 1923, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California* ... 1142. 1925, *American Midland Naturalist* 11(1): 26. 1928, *A Manual of Southern California Botany* 601. 1935, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 30(11): 472. 1940, *Rhodora* 47(560): 247. 1945, *Trudy Instituta Botaniki. Alma-Ata* 11: 166, 170. 1961, *Taxon* 31(2): 358. 1982, *Bull. Nat. Hist. Mus. London, Bot.* 23(2): 122. 1993, *Phytologia Mem.* 10: i-ii, 1–93. 1996

(Plant decoction a wash for burns. Extract of leaf and flower given against toothache, urinary problems and intestinal disorders. Anticonvulsant. Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

in English: dragon wormwood

in India: burtse, shersing, tsa-chheh

*Artemisia dubia* Wall. ex Besser (*Artemisia dubia* Wall.; *Artemisia dubia* L. ex B.D. Jacks.)

Nepal, India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3307. 1831, *Nouveau Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 3: 39. 1834 and *Index to the Linnean Herbarium*, with Indication of the Types of Species marked by Carl von Linné... London, 1912

(Plant paste taken to control fever; plant extract used as anthelmintic, antispasmodic, stomachic; plant juice applied to boils. Root juice for stomach disorders. Crushed leaves used as fish poison.)

in Nepal: chhaphung, chyang chin, nagadamani, pati, tite pati

*Artemisia feddei* A. Lévillé & Vaniot (*Artemisia lavandulaefolia* DC.; *Artemisia lavandulifolia* DC.; *Artemisia lavandulifolia* DC. var. *feddei* (H. Lév. & Vaniot) Pamp.)

Korea.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 110, n. 94. 1837 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(163–165): 138. 1910, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 36(4): 467. 1930, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74: 1810–1811. 1989, *Planta medica* 65(5): 400–403. 1999, *J. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 17(12): 2061–2065. 2007, *Pharmacologyonline* 1: 131–138. 2008

(Essential oil antibacterial. Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

*Artemisia franserioides* Greene

North America.

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 10(4): 42. 1883 and *American Journal of Botany* 63: 1393–1403. 1976, *Life Sciences* 70(9): 1035–1040. 2002

(Antioxidant. Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

in English: basin sagebrush, mountain mugwort, ragweed sagebrush, sand sagebrush

*Artemisia frigida* Willd. (*Absinthium frigidum* (Willd.) Besser; *Artemisia frigida* Eichw.; *Artemisia frigida* var. *gmeliniana* Besser; *Artemisia frigida* Willd. var. *gmeliniana* (Besser) Besser; *Artemisia frigida* var. *williamsiae* S.L. Welsh)

Russia, Siberia, Alaska. Perennial subshrub

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(3): 1838. 1803, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 1(8): 251. 1829, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 1: 321. 1833 and *Great Basin Naturalist* 28(3): 149–151, f. 3. 1968

(Stems and foliage for bathing sore, varicose veins; leaves infusion taken for colds, as a vermifuge or applied to wounds; stems and leaves infusion for indigestion, a decoction for diabetes.)

in English: fringed sagebrush, fringed sagewort, prairie sagewort, sagebrush, wormwood

*Artemisia furcata* M. Bieb. (*Artemisia furcata* subsp. *tacomensis* (Rydb.) Hultén; *Artemisia furcata* var. *heterophylla* (Besser) Hultén; *Artemisia heterophylla* Besser; *Artemisia hyperborea* Rydb.; *Artemisia tacomensis* Rydb.; *Artemisia trifurcata* Willd. ex Spreng.; *Artemisia trifurcata* Desf.; *Artemisia trifurcata* Steph. ex Spreng.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 3: 567. 1819, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 488. 1826, *Cat. Pl. Horti Paris*. ed. 3, 161 et 399. 1829 and *North American Flora* 34(3): 262. 1916, *Arkiv för Botanik, Andra Serien* 7(1): 139. 1967[1968], *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 60(3): 395–401. 1975, *Taxon* 28: 265–268. 1979,



*Taxon* 30: 852–853. 1981, *Sida* 12: 409–417. 1987, *Rhodora* 99: 33–55. 1997

(Juice used as an antidote for poison oak.)

in English: forked wormwood

***Artemisia genipi*** Weber (*Absinthium spicatum* (Wulfen) Dulac; *Artemisia bocconi* All.; *Artemisia genipi* Stechm.; *Artemisia genipi* var. *accedens* Rouy; *Artemisia rupestris* All.; *Artemisia rupestris* Lam.; *Artemisia rupestris* Scop.; *Artemisia rupestris* O.F. Müll.; *Artemisia rupestris* Asso; *Artemisia rupestris* Vill.; *Artemisia spicata* Wulfen; *Artemisia spicata* subsp. *villarsii* (Godr.) Arcang.; *Artemisia spicata* subsp. *villarsii* H. Marcaillou & A. Marcaillou; *Artemisia villarsii* Godr.)

Europe. Alpine plant

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 847. 1753, *Fl. Carniol.*, ed. 2. 2: 146. 1772, *Syn. Stirp. Aragon.* 117. 1779, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(1): 262. 1783, *Fl. Pedem.* i. 169. 1785, *Hist. Pl. Dauphiné* (Villars) 3(1): 246. 1788 and *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 30(3): 518–521. 1982, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 18/19: 6–8. 1992

(Bitter. Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

***Artemisia gilvescens*** Miquel (*Artemisia vulgaris* L. var. *gilvescens* (Miquel) Nakai; *Artemisia vulgaris* var. *latifolia* Tanaka)

Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 175. 1866 and *Botanical Magazine* 26: 102. 1912, *Journal of Natural Products* 66(4): 538–539. 2003

(Antibacterial.)

***Artemisia gmelinii*** Weber ex Stechm. (*Artemisia gmelini* Stechm.; *Artemisia gmelini* Willd. ex Besser; *Artemisia gmelinii* Fisch. ex Bess.; *Artemisia gmelinii* var. *vestita* Nakai; *Artemisia gmelinii* var. *vestita* (Wall. ex DC.) B.D. Naithani; *Artemisia hedinii* Ostenf.; *Artemisia hedinii* Ostenf. & Paulson; *Artemisia sacrorum* Ledeb.; *Artemisia sacrorum* Ledeb. ex Hook. f.; *Artemisia sieversiana* Ehrh. ex Willd.; *Artemisia sieversiana* Ehrh.; *Artemisia vestita* Wall. ex DC.; *Artemisia vestita* Wall.)

Himalaya, Tibet, China. Perennial shrub, strongly aromatic, green flower-heads in clusters, leaf and stem used as fertilizer, animal fodder, grazed by cattle, moderate to heavy grazing

See *Dissert. De Artem.* 17, 30. 1775, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(3): 1845. 1803, *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci.* 5: 571. 1805, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 1(8): 259. 1829, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3301. 1831, *Nouv. Mém. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 3: 28, 67. 1834, *The Flora of British India* 3(8): 326–327. 1881

and *Southern Tibet, Botany* 6(3): 41, pl. 3, f. 1. 1922, *Fl. India* 12: 24. 1995

(Leaves, flowers and stem antibacterial, for fevers, headache, cough and cold, tonsillitis, abdominal upsets. Leaf decoction for colds and cough. Burned for religious ceremonies, used as incense in prayers and *pooja*; fumes are insect repellent.)

in English: Russian wormwood

in India: burmak, burtse, ganga-tulsi, khamchu, khampa shridhi, khampa shridi, nurcha

in Nepal: bajha, chyangchin, kamba girbu, namnewa, paati, titepati

in Tibet: gang ge, geng gai, geng ge peng, kang ge

***Artemisia halodendron*** Turczaninow ex Besser (*Artemisia intramongolica* H.C. Fu & Z.Y. Zhu; *Artemisia intramongolica* var. *microphylla* H.C. Fu; *Oligosporus halodendron* (Turczaninow ex Besser) Poljakov)

China, Mongolia. Perennial, semi- or subshrub, used for windbreaks and sand stabilization, in moving and semi-fixed sandy lands, shifting sandy land and fixed sandy land

See *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 33. 1817, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 8: 17–19. 1835 and *Flora Intramongolica* 6: 125, 327, pl. 44. 1982, *Grassland of China [Zhongguo caoyuan]* 4: 53–60. 1989, *Grassland of China [Zhongguo caoyuan]* 1990(6): 24–31. 1990, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 8: 9–12. 1990, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 20(4): 402–407. 2000, *Annals of Botany* 96(1): 69–80. 2005

(Bitter, antioxidant.)

***Artemisia herba-alba*** Asso (*Artemisia herba-alba* var. *aurasiaca* Maire; *Artemisia herba-alba* var. *laxiflora* Boiss.; *Seriphidium herba-alba* (Asso) Soják)

Mediterranean, North Africa, northern Himalayas. Herbaceous aromatic dwarf shrub

See *Economic Botany* 22(2): 165–177. 1968, *Lagascalia* 9: 115–130. 1979, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 61: 105–124. 1988, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 24: 123–126. 1988, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 43(3): 167–171. 1994, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 49(1): 51–55. 1995, *Flora Mediterranea* 5: 357–363. 1995, *Phytochemistry* 43, 309–311. 1996, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 58: 45–54. 1997, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 82: 97–103. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97(1): 145–149. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99(1): 145–146. 2005, *Bull. Vet. Inst. Pulawy* 50: 235–238. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 110: 105–117. 2007, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 7(1): 44–50. 2008

(Hypoglycemic, anthelmintic, purgative, antimicrobial, antiseptic and insecticide, tonic, stomachic, diuretic, poison antidote and emmenagogue, used for the treatment of diabetes mellitus, to control of intestinal worms, hypertension and cardiac diseases, digestive problems, chest pain, for healing

wounds and burns, to keep snakes away, to ripen and cure abscesses, for neurological disorders as Alzheimer's disease, epilepsy and affective disorders as depression, for ophthalmic diseases. Essential oil distilled from the plant used as parasiticide in veterinary medicine. Believed to prevent skin diseases if camels eat it.)

in English: wormwood

in Arabic: alala, chih, chim, ghoreird, ifsi, izri, odessir, sheeh, shih, zezzeri

in South Africa: umhloniyane

**Artemisia incana** (L.) Druce (*Artemisia incana* Druce; *Tanacetum incanum* L.)

Europe, Iran, Kazakhstan.

See *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 137(4): 399–407. 2001, *Journal of Essential Oil Research* 19(6). 2007

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

**Artemisia indica** Willdenow (*Artemisia asiatica* Nakai ex Pampanini, nom. nud.; *Artemisia dubia* Wall. ex Besser; *Artemisia dubia* Hara; *Artemisia dubia* Pampanini; *Artemisia dubia* var. *acuminata* Pampanini; *Artemisia dubia* var. *compacta* Pampanini; *Artemisia dubia* var. *gracilis* Pampanini; *Artemisia dubia* var. *grata* (Wallich ex Besser) Pampanini; *Artemisia dubia* var. *legitima* (Besser) Pampanini; *Artemisia dubia* var. *multiflora* (Wallich ex Besser) Pampanini; *Artemisia dubia* var. *orientalis* Pampanini; *Artemisia dubia* var. *septentrionalis* Pampanini; *Artemisia grata* Wallich ex Besser; *Artemisia indica* var. *heyneana* Wallich ex Besser; *Artemisia indica* var. *multiflora* Wallich ex Besser; *Artemisia indica* var. *nepalensis* Besser; *Artemisia leptostachya* D. Don; *Artemisia longiflora* Pampanini; *Artemisia moxa* DC.; *Artemisia myriantha* Y.R. Ling; *Artemisia nilagirica* (C.B. Clarke) Pampanini; *Artemisia pleiocephala* Pampanini var. *grandis* Pampanini; *Artemisia princeps* Pampanini var. *orientalis* (Pampanini) Hara; *Artemisia vulgaris* auct. non L.; *Artemisia vulgaris* L. var. *indica* (Willdenow) Maximowicz; *Artemisia vulgaris* var. *nilagirica* C.B. Clarke; *Artemisia vulgaris* var. *vulgatissima* Besser; *Artemisia vulgaris* var. *vulgatissima* Liou & al.; *Artemisia wallichiana* Besser p.p.)

India, Thailand. Erect aromatic herb, heads campanulate or subglobose, minute achenes

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 1846. 1803, *Enumeratio Plantarum* cat. 3294, comp. 404. 1822, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 182. 1825, *Nouveaux Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 3: 39, 52, 56–57, 69. 1834, *Nouveaux Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 9: 55–56. 1836, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 121. 1837, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Pétersbourg* 8: 535. 1872, *Compositae Indicae* 162. 1876 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 33(3): 447–449, 452, 462. 1926, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new

series 36(3): 383. 1929, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 36(4): 438–440, 444–448. 1930, *Lav. Inst. Bot. Univ. Cagl.* 35: 7. 1938, *Enumeratio Spermatophytarum Japonicarum* 2: 123. 1952, *Flora Yunnanica* 4: 768. 1985

(Used for Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant decoction given for asthma; heated plant, a child is seated over for diarrhea or dysentery; plant infusion for bathing to treat scabies. Root tonic for kidney. Seed paste made into pills and given in malarial fever. Leaves analgesic for headache, stomachache and for bleeding nose; a paste of leaves applied to treat scabies, also used in constipation; crushed leaves applied on cuts; leaves juice anthelmintic, also applied to forehead for headache, on skin allergy and itching, skin diseases; leaves infusion for asthma, cough and fever; leaves decoction given internally in allergic eruptions and fevers. For body pain, leaves and twigs tied to the body; herbal steam for rash. A sacred plant, leaves in *puja*, plant used during worship in festivals; leafy stem worshipped; magico-religious beliefs, plant efficacious in driving evil spirits. Crushed leaves for fish poison.)

in English: mugwort, wormwood

in India: agnidamani, bahukantaka, chhambar, chitapate, damanaka, damani, dana, dhunchu, granthiparni, gucaphala, ksudradusparsa, ksudrakantakari, kukulyu, macipaccai, machi-patri, machipatchai, machipattiri, majtari, manchapatri, mashiputrie, mastaru, pingil, sai, takai, tepinyeming, tetapati, tiru-nitripach-cha

in Nepal: chyan jyan, gandhe jhar, gandhejhar, khamba, pati, teetepati, titepate, titepati

**Artemisia iwayomogi** Kitam.

Japan.

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 7(2): 64–65. 1938

(Dried leaves and flowering tops used to prepare an aromatic bitter to cure the common cold.)

in Japan: komuy-noya, nupum-noya

**Artemisia japonica** Thunberg (*Artemisia cuneifolia* DC.; *Artemisia glabrata* Wallich ex Besser; *Artemisia glabrata* Wight; *Artemisia japonica* Kitam.; *Artemisia japonica* Lauener; *Artemisia japonica* Schmidt; *Artemisia japonica* f. *manshurica* Komarov; *Artemisia japonica* var. *lanata* Pampanini; *Artemisia japonica* var. *macrocephala* Pampanini; *Artemisia japonica* var. *manshurica* (Komarov) M. Kitagawa; *Artemisia japonica* var. *manshurica* Kom.; *Artemisia japonica* var. *microcephala* Pampanini; *Artemisia morrisonensis* Hayata var. *minima* Pampanini; *Artemisia parviflora* Aitchison; *Artemisia parviflora* Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.; *Artemisia subintegra* Kitamura; *Chrysanthemum japonicum* Thunberg; *Dendranthema japonense* (Nakai) Kitam.; *Oligosporus japonicus* (Thunberg) Poljakov)

Japan.

See *Flora Japonica*, ... 308–310. 1784, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 33. 1817, *Fl. Ind.* 3: 420. 1832,

*Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 126. 1837, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 3: 9, f. 1111. 1846, *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux* 20: 561. 1860, *Fl. Sachal.* 149. 1868 and *Fl. Manschur.* 3(2): 625. 1907, *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 8: 63. 1919, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 34(3): 682. 1927, *Botanical Magazine* 42: 459. 1928, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 3: 173. 1934, *Rend. Sem. Fac. Sci. Univ. Cagl.* 8: 3. 1938, *Memoirs of the College of Science, Kyoto Imperial University. Series B. Biology* 15(3): 384. 1940, *Mat. Fl. Rast. Kazakh.* 11: 167. 1961, *Kromosomo, II* 100: 3123–3135. 1975, *Bull. Fac. Educ. Yamaguchi Univ.* 26: 77–84. 1977, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 29(6): 166. 1978, *Journal of Hokkaido University of Education: Section IIB* 35: 31–42. 1984, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 70(7): 1000–1001. 1985, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 1693. 1986, *Journal of Hokkaido University of Education: Section IIB* 38: 33–40. 1988, *Journal of Phytogeography and Taxonomy* 42: 133–153. 1995, *Journal of Tropical and Subtropical Botany* 3(3): 23–29. 1995, *Ethnobotany* 17: 127–136. 2005, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 18(3): 244–246. 2000

(Upper parts of plants used to cure convulsions among children. Leaves cooling, bitter, antiviral, used for making anti-toxifying and antifebrile drugs; young leaves wound-healing, to cure skin diseases; ash of leaves applied on wounds to hasten healing; leaves decoction carminative and vermifuge. Roots for throat-related problems. Leaves and flower heads used as incense and insecticide.)

in English: Japanese mugwort

in China: chi tou hao, mou hao, mu hao, wei

in India: niapfu, pamasi, patee

in Japan: otoko-yomogi

in Tibet: garkrek, kirmani, nireha, pamasi

***Artemisia juncea*** Karelin & Kir. (*Seriphidium junceum* (Kar. & Kir.) Poljakov)

Eurasia.

See *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* n.s. 15: 383. 1842 and *Vestnik Akademii nauk Kazakhskoi SSR* 11: 171. 1961

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

***Artemisia klotzchiana*** Besser (*Artemisia mexicana* Less., nom. illeg., non *Artemisia mexicana* Willd. ex Spreng.)

Latin America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 490. 1826, *Linnaea* 15: 107. 1841

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

***Artemisia lactiflora*** Wallich ex DC.

E. Asia, China. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 115. 1837

(Bitter aromatic tonic, emmenagogue, antiphlogistic, to treat menstrual and liver disorders.)

in English: ghostplant wormwood, white mugwort

***Artemisia lactiflora*** Wallich ex DC. var. ***lactiflora*** (*Artemisia lactiflora* fo. *septemlobata* (H. Lév. & Vaniot) Pamp.; *Artemisia septemlobata* H. Lév. et Vaniot)

E. Asia, China. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 115. 1837 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 7(131–133): 22–23. 1909, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 34(3): 675. 1927

(Bitter aromatic tonic, emmenagogue, antiphlogistic, to treat menstrual and liver disorders.)

***Artemisia lancea*** Vaniot (*Artemisia dubia* Wall.; *Artemisia feddei* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Artemisia lavandulaefolia* Miquel; *Artemisia lavandulaefolia* var. *feddei* (H. Lév. & Vaniot) Pampanini; *Artemisia lavandulifolia* DC.; *Artemisia lavandulifolia* var. *lancea* (Vaniot) Pamp.; *Artemisia minutiflora* Nakai; *Artemisia vulgaris* Linnaeus var. *maximowiczii* Nakai; *Artemisia vulgaris* var. *parviflora* Matsumara)

Japan. Perennial

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 110, n. 94. 1837 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 12(167–168): 500–501. 1903, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 36(4): 469. 1930, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 120(3): 302–314. 2008

(Anodyne, antimalarial, febrifuge, stomachic, treating coughs and colds; leaf juice taken internally in the treatment of fevers and gastric troubles, juice of the plant applied externally to boils, to the forehead to relieve headaches.)

***Artemisia lercheana*** Web. ex Stechm. (*Artemisia lercheana* Ledeb.; *Artemisia lercheana* Ling)

Europe. Shrubby

See *Flora Altaica* 4: 84. 1833 and *Taxon* 32: 665. 1983

(Toxic. Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

***Artemisia leucodes*** Schrenk (*Seriphidium leucodes* (Schrenk) Poljakov; *Seriphidium leucodes* Poljakov)

Europe, Kazakhstan. Aromatic

See *Bull. Phys.-Math. Acad. Petersb.* iii. (1845) 106. 1845

(The leaves showed strong antiinflammatory activity. Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)



*Artemisia ludoviciana* Nutt. (*Artemisia albula* Wooton; *Artemisia giesbreghtii* Rydb.; *Artemisia indica* var. *mexicana* (Willd. ex Spreng.) Besser; *Artemisia ludoviciana* subsp. *albula* (Wooton) D.D. Keck; *Artemisia ludoviciana* subsp. *mexicana* (Willd. ex Spreng.) D.D. Keck; *Artemisia ludoviciana* subsp. *redolens* (A. Gray) D.D. Keck; *Artemisia ludoviciana* subsp. *sulcata* (Rydb.) D.D. Keck; *Artemisia ludoviciana* var. *mexicana* (Willd. ex Spreng.) Fernald; *Artemisia ludoviciana* var. *redolens* (A. Gray) Shinners; *Artemisia mexicana* Willd. ex Spreng.; *Artemisia microcephala* Wooton, nom. illeg., non *Artemisia microcephala* Hillebr.; *Artemisia muelleri* Rydb.; *Artemisia neomexicana* Greene ex Rydb.; *Artemisia redolens* A. Gray; *Artemisia revoluta* Rydb., nom. illeg., non *Artemisia revoluta* Edgew.; *Artemisia sulcata* Rydb.; *Artemisia vulgaris* subsp. *ludoviciana* (Nutt.) H.M. Hall & Clem.; *Artemisia vulgaris* subsp. *mexicana* (Willd. ex Spreng.) H.M. Hall & Clem.; *Artemisia vulgaris* subsp. *redolens* (A. Gray) H.M. Hall & Clem.; *Artemisia vulgaris* var. *ludoviciana* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Artemisia vulgaris* var. *mexicana* (Willd. ex Spreng.) Torr. & A. Gray)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 1846. 1800, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 143. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 490. 1826, *Tentamen de Abrotanis* 56. 1832, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(3): 421. 1843, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 21(2): 393. 1886, *Flora of the Hawaiian Islands* 233. 1888, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 309. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(8): 455. 1898 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 193. 1913, *North American Flora* 34(3): 270–272, 279. 1916, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 326: 75–77, 80. 1923, *Rhodora* 47(560): 248. 1945, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 25(17): 440, 444, 452, 454. 1946, *Sida* 1(6): 374. 1964, *Rhodora* 77: 171–195. 1975, *Taxon* 30: 77–78. 1981, *Taxon* 32: 510–511. 1983, *Phytologia* 61: 119–125. 1986, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 66: 672–676. 1988

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones. Weed dermatitis, contact dermatitis. Analgesic, carminative, hemostatic, antidiarrheal, antituberculosis, febrifuge, cathartic, disinfectant, insecticide, antirheumatic (external), cold remedy. Ceremonial medicine, herbal steam, good luck charm, protection.)

in English: cudweed, Louisiana sagewort, Mexican mugwort, prairie sage, silver wormwood, western mugwort, white sage, white sagebrush

*Artemisia ludoviciana* Nutt. subsp. *incompta* (Nutt.) D.D. Keck (*Artemisia arachnoidea* E. Sheld.; *Artemisia atomifera* Piper; *Artemisia discolor* var. *incompta* (Nutt.) A. Gray; *Artemisia incompta* Nutt.; *Artemisia lindleyana* Besser; *Artemisia ludoviciana* var. *incompta* (Nutt.) Cronquist; *Artemisia prescottiana* Besser; *Artemisia vulgaris* var. *incompta* (Nutt.) H. St. John)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 848. 1753, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 143. 1818, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(6): 322, 324. 1833, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 9: 46. 1836, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 400. 1841, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 373. 1884 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(5): 310. 1903, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 588. 1906, *Research Studies of the State College of Washington* 1(2): 106. 1929, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 520: 327. 1940, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 5: 63. 1955

(Irritant. Analgesic.)

in English: mountain sagewort

*Artemisia ludoviciana* Nutt. subsp. *ludoviciana* (*Artemisia brittonii* Rydb.; *Artemisia cuneata* Rydb.; *Artemisia diversifolia* Rydb.; *Artemisia falcata* Rydb.; *Artemisia gnaphalodes* Nutt.; *Artemisia herriotii* Rydb.; *Artemisia lindheimeriana* Scheele; *Artemisia ludoviciana* subsp. *gnaphalodes* (Nutt.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Artemisia ludoviciana* Nutt. subsp. *typica* D.D. Keck; *Artemisia ludoviciana* Nutt. var. *americana* (Besser) Fernald; *Artemisia ludoviciana* var. *brittonii* (Rydb.) Fernald; *Artemisia ludoviciana* var. *cuneata* (Rydb.) Fernald; *Artemisia ludoviciana* var. *gnaphalodes* (Nutt.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Artemisia ludoviciana* Nutt. var. *latifolia* (Besser) Torr. & A. Gray; *Artemisia ludoviciana* Nutt. var. *pabularis* (A. Nelson) Fernald; *Artemisia pabularis* (A. Nelson) Rydb.; *Artemisia paucicephala* A. Nelson; *Artemisia pudica* Rydb.; *Artemisia purshiana* Besser; *Artemisia rhizomata* A. Nelson; *Artemisia rhizomata* var. *pabularis* A. Nelson; *Artemisia vulgaris* subsp. *gnaphalodes* (Nutt.) H.M. Hall & Clem.; *Artemisia vulgaris* L. subsp. *ludoviciana* (Nutt.) H.M. Hall & Clem.; *Artemisia vulgaris* var. *gnaphalodes* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Artemisia vulgaris* L. var. *ludoviciana* (Nutt.) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 143. 1818, *Nouveaux Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 3: 59. 1834, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(3): 420. 1843, *Linnaea* 22: 163. 1849, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 309. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 27(1): 34–35. 1900, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 28(1): 20–21. 1901, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(3): 129–130. 1905, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 137. 1906, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 37(9): 455. 1910, *North American Flora* 24(3): 269, 271. 1916, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 326: 77. 1923, *Rhodora* 47(560): 248. 1945, *Taxon* 26: 107–109. 1977, *Taxon* 31(2): 356. 1982

(Contact sensitivity. Disinfectant, tonic, antidote (the smoke of burned flowers), antirheumatic (external), cathartic, diaphoretic, febrifuge, hemostatic, analgesic, antidiarrheal;

decoction of leaves taken for colds, coughs and headaches. Ceremonial medicine.)

in English: foothill sagewort, prairie sage, white sagebrush

*Artemisia macivarae* Hutch. & Dalziel

Tropical Africa.

See *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] ii. 152. 1931

(Leaves febrifuge, wound healing.)

*Artemisia maritima* L. ex Hook. f. (*Artemisia maritima* Besser; *Artemisia maritima* Kitag.; *Artemisia maritima* Ledeb.; *Seriphidium maritimum* (L.) Poljakov)

Europe, Pakistan, India, Nepal, Tibet, China and Temperate Asia.

See *Flora Rossica* 4: 85. 1833, *The Flora of British India* 3(8): 323–324. 1891 and *Lineamenta Florae Manshuricae* 428. 1939, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 19: 299–316. 1984, *Chromosome Information Service* 38: 23–25. 1985

(Used in Ayurveda. Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones. Powder made from flowerheads, stalks and leaves mixed with castor oil and used for the treatment of roundworms; floral tops vermifuge. Seeds for indigestion, stomach complaints, loss of appetite and abdominal pain. Herb febrifuge and for jaundice and asthma, a poultice to provide relief from pain when stung by scorpions. Dried leaves powder used to prepare incense *dhoop*. Ritual, shrub planted in front of the main door of the house and worshipped daily in the morning.)

in India: ajavayana, buer, cauvara, chauvara, chhamriya, chhara, chhuari, cina, gadadhar, gandha, jantunashana, jatara kriminaashini, khurapushpika, kirmaaniova, kirmala, kirmaniova, kitamari, kitamariyavani, leibakngou-manba, nurcha, nyurcha, parasi, parasikayavani, sayski, seinski, seski, surabandi, yavani, yavanibheda, yavaniya

*Artemisia michauxiana* Besser (*Artemisia discolor* Douglas ex Besser; *Artemisia discolor* Dougl. ex D.C.; *Artemisia vulgaris* subsp. *michauxiana* (Besser) H. St. John)

North America.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(6): 324. 1833, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 9: 46. 1836 and *Research Studies of the State College of Washington* 1(2): 106. 1929, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 66: 672–676. 1988, *Intermountain Fl.* 5: 152. 1994

(Plant infusion in the treatment of headaches, poultice of the chewed plant applied to sprains and swellings.)

in English: lemon sagewort, Michaux's wormwood, mountain sagewort

*Artemisia moorcroftiana* Wall. (*Artemisia moorcroftiana* Mattf.; *Artemisia moorcroftiana* Pamp.; *Artemisia moorcroftiana* Wall. ex DC.)

China, India, Himalaya.

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 406. 1828, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 117. 1837 [1838] and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 22(618–626): 247–248. 1926, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 36(4): 421. 1930, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 19: 299–316. 1984

(Leaves chewed for sore throat.)

*Artemisia nilagirica* (C.B. Clarke) Pamp. (*Artemisia vulgaris* var. *nilagirica* C.B. Clarke)

Afghanistan, India and Japan. Shrub, aromatic, herb, perennial, branching profusely, leaves deeply lobed

See *Compositae Indicae* 162. 1876 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 33(3): 452. 1926

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant narcotic, a remedy for asthma and brain diseases; tender shoot eaten for headache; intake of leaves and flower tops is poisonous, abortifacient. Leaves and flowers anthelmintic, insecticide, antiseptic. Sedative, smoke of burning dry leaves induces sleep; dry leaves smoked for hallucination; ground leaves applied to cuts and wounds, to stop bleeding; leaf oil applied as local anesthesia; leaves decoction applied on sores; leaves juice in fever and earache, boils, cuts, wounds, acute chest pain, and to stop nose bleeding; leaves juice mixed with water given for high fever and acute abdominal pain; leaves infusion as a bath after returning from the cremation ground. Leaves burnt to drive away insects and also for purification of air. Roots decoction tonic, antispasmodic. Ceremonial, fresh leaves used during religious ceremonies, *puja/pooja* and marriage; dried flowers used for worshipping the Lord Shiva; superstitious beliefs, plant placed in front of the doors or below the pillows believing that ghosts or spirits never enter the houses.)

in English: Indian wormwood

in India: chiena, damanah, damanakah, dauna, davana, davanamu, diti bati, ditibati, domonok, dona, gothona, illimu, jingli bhang, kaadu manji pathre, katu-tsettji-pu, kem, khebbija, khel bijak, khelbijak, kukeyu, kunj, kunja, kunjaa, kunju paati, laibakngora, laibakngou, leibakngou, maachipathri, machipatri, makkippu, makkippuvu, mamdpatri, manji pathre, manjipatre, marukozhunthu, masipathri, masipatri, masipattiri, naaga metta, nagadona, nagdona, nelum, nilum, ote palandu, pachapoov, pathiri chedi, pati, perum karpooram, pina, pini, pongpennyathran, sai, surband, surpin, tappingrami, teil, thavanam, titapat, titapati, tite pati, titipati, tongloti, veli

*Artemisia norvegica* Fr. subsp. *saxatilis* (Besser) H.M. Hall & Clem. (*Artemisia arctica* Less.; *Artemisia arctica* subsp. *beringensis* (Hultén) Hultén; *Artemisia arctica* subsp. *comata* (Rydb.) Hultén; *Artemisia arctica* subsp. *ehrendorferi* Korobkov; *Artemisia arctica* Less. subsp. *saxicola* (Rydb.) Hultén; *Artemisia arctica* var. *beringensis* Hultén; *Artemisia arctica* var. *saxatilis* (Besser) Y.R. Ling; *Artemisia*

*chamissoniana* var. *saxatilis* Besser; *Artemisia comata* Rydb.; *Artemisia norvegica* Fr. subsp. *saxatilis* H.M. Hall & Clem.; *Artemisia norvegica* Fr. subsp. *saxatilis* (Besser ex Hook.) H.M. Hall; *Artemisia norvegica* Fr. var. *piceetorum* S.L. Welsh & Goodrich; *Artemisia norvegica* Fr. var. *saxatilis* (Besser) Jeps.; *Artemisia norvegica* Fr. var. *saxatilis* Jeps.; *Artemisia norvegica* var. *saxatilis* (H.M. Hall & Clem.) Jeps.

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Novit. Fl. Suec.* 56. 1817, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(6): 324–325. 1833 and *North American Flora* 34(3): 263. 1916, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 326: 58. 1923, *Phylogenet. Meth.* 58, fig. 5, pl. 3. 1923, *Man. Fl. Pl. Calif.* [Jepson] 1141. 1925, *Acta Univ. Lund.* 2, 46(1): 1558–1559, 1561. 1950 [*Flora of Alaska and Yukon.*], *Arkiv för Botanik*, Andra Serien 7(1): 138. 1967[1968], *Taxon* 28: 265–268. 1979, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 64(5): 669. 1979, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(1): 51–59. 1980, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(5): 651–659. 1980, *Brittonia* 33(3): 295–296, f. 1. 1981, *Advances in Compositae Systematics* 258. 1995

(Decoction taken for diabetes.)

in English: boreal sagebrush

***Artemisia nova*** Nelson (*Artemisia arbuscula* subsp. *nova* (A. Nelson) G.H. Ward; *Artemisia arbuscula* var. *nova* (A. Nelson) Cronquist; *Artemisia tridentata* subsp. *nova* (A. Nelson) H.M. Hall & Clem.; *Artemisia tridentata* var. *nova* (A. Nelson) McMinn; *Seriphidium novum* (A. Nelson) W.A. Weber)

North America.

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 398. 1841 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 27(5): 274. 1900, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 326: 137. 1923, *Man. Calif. Shrubs* 608. 1939, *Contributions from the Dudley Herbarium* 4(6): 183. 1953, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 5: 58. 1955, *Vestnik Akademii nauk Kazakhskoi SSR* 11: 171. 1961, *Great Basin Naturalist Memoirs* 2: 229–243. 1978, *American Journal of Botany* 68: 589–605. 1981, *Phytologia* 55(1): 8. 1984, *American Journal of Botany* 86(12): 1754–1775. 1999

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

in English: black sagebrush

***Artemisia oliveriana*** J. Gay ex Besser (*Seriphidium oliverianum* (J. Gay ex Besser) K. Bremer & Humphries)

Iran.

See *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 9: 77. 1837 and *Bulletin of Botanical Laboratory of North-Eastern Forestry Institute* 11(4): 18. 1991

(Powdered fruits, stems and leaves eaten to relieve stomach-ache and gas, indigestion, fever, vermifuge.)

in Pakistan: dard dana, dard dun, derna, jir

***Artemisia ordosica*** Krasch. (*Artemisia ordosica* var. *fulva* H.C. Fu (also *furva*); *Artemisia ordosica* var. *montana* H.C. Fu; *Artemisia salsoloides* Pampanini; *Artemisia salsoloides* Ling; *Artemisia salsoloides* Willd.; *Artemisia salsoloides* var. *mongolica* Pampanini)

China. Semi-shrub, fixed dune, leeward and windward slopes of the mobile dunes

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 1832. 1800 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 34(3): 698. 1927, *Bot. Mater. Gerb. Bot. Inst. Komarova Akad. Nauk SSSR* 9: 173. 1946, *Flora Intramongolica* 6: 328. 1982, *Grassland of China [Zhongguo caoyuan]* 4: 53–60. 1989, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 8: 9–12. 1990, *Grassland of China [Zhongguo caoyuan]* 1990(6): 24–31. 1990, *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Intramongolicae* 22(3): 422–427. 1991, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Journal of Arid Environments* 72(6): 953–963. 2008

(Used for making antiphlogistic drugs.)

***Artemisia orientalihengduangensis*** Ling & Y.R. Ling (*Artemisia roxburghiana* Besser var. *orientalis* Pampanini; *Artemisia vulgaris* L.; *Artemisia vulgaris* Matfeld)

Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 22(618–626): 248. 1926, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 8(4): 34. 1988, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 21. 1993

(Antimicrobial, vermifuge.)

***Artemisia pallens*** Wall. ex DC.

India.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 120. 1838

(Used in Sidha. Oil aphrodisiac, aromatherapy. Used for the treatment of diabetes mellitus. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, Davana is dedicated to Shiva.)

in India: anantakarantam, anantapitam, cilesmanarapani, cukantacutcam, cukatmarankara, cutcampiccam, davana, davanam, davna, irucukantappuntu, kantotkatam, manali, manalicaceti, manalicam, manamali, manamalikkoluntu, mancarikam, manci, mancitavikam, manji pathre, manmali, manmalikkoluntuceti, marikkoluntu, marukkam, marukkarakkoluntu, marukkoluntu, maruvakam, maruvu, maruvuceti, mayirkkoluntu, mentiyakkoluntu, mentiyam, municatilam, napacariyaceti, napacariyam, panitanki, pintitakam, pintitakoluntu, pintitam, pompani, pompaniceti, puccaraturakam, talamalam, tamanakantam, tamanam, tavanakam, tavanam, tipanicam, tipanicapputu, vacikaram, vacikaramaruvu, vauciki, vaucikikkoluntu, venkapattirakam, virai

***Artemisia parviflora*** Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb. (*Artemisia parviflora* Roxb. ex D. Don; *Artemisia parviflora* Aitch.; *Oligosporus parviflorus* (Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.) Poljak.)



India, Myanmar. Shrubs, greenish-white flowers, fragrant, aromatic

See *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 33. 1817, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 181. 1825, *Fl. Ind.* 3: 420. 1832 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 34(3): 665–666. 1927

(Plant antiviral, juice applied on the forehead of children in case of convulsions. Leaves chewed for sore throat; green leaves decoction applied on skin diseases. Ceremonial.)

in India: dhor davana, kirmani, leibakngou, niapfu

***Artemisia passiflora*** Roxb.

India.

(Veterinary medicine, dried leaf powder given to birds or chickens.)

in India: imra molitong

***Artemisia persica*** Boissier (*Artemisia togusbulakensis* O. Fedtschenko)

Iran, China.

See *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 1, 1(6): 91. 1846 and *Trudy Botaničeskago Muzeja Imperatorskoj Akademii Nauk* 1: 143. 1902, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 152: 195–210. 1986, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 800–808. 1994

(Used as an antiphlogistic, hemostatic, for invigorating the function of digestion.)

***Artemisia princeps*** Pampanini (*Artemisia mongolica* Chang; *Artemisia mongolica* (Fisch. ex Besser) Nakai; *Artemisia montana* (Nakai) Pamp.; *Artemisia montana* f. *occidentalis* Pampanini; *Artemisia montana* var. *nipponica* (Nakai) Pampanini; *Artemisia parvula* Pampanini; *Artemisia vulgaris* f. *nipponica* Nakai; *Artemisia vulgaris* L. var. *indica* Hayata; *Artemisia vulgaris* var. *indica* (Willd.) Maxim.; *Artemisia vulgaris* var. *latiloba* Nakai; *Artemisia vulgaris* var. *latiloba* Ledeb.; *Artemisia vulgaris* var. *maximowiczii* Nakai)

SE Asia.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 1846. 1800, *Flora Altaica* 4: 83. 1833, *Nouveaux Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 3: 53. 1834, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Pétersbourg* 8: 535. 1872 and *Compos. Formos.* 24. 1904, *Botanical Magazine* 26(304): 103–104. 1912, *Botanical Magazine* 31: 112. 1917, *Nuovo Giorn. Bot. Ital.*, n.s., 36(4): 444, 460–462. 1930, *Sunyatsenia* 3(4): 297. 1937, *Kromosomo, II* 100: 3123–3135. 1975, *Journal of Hokkaido University of Education: Section IIB* 37: 5–17. 1986, *The Journal of Japanese history of pharmacy* 35(1): 55–62. 2000

(In Japan and China *moxa* are made from the leaves or the downy hairs on the leaves and stems of one or more species of *Artemisia* L. or *Crossostephium* Less., including

*Artemisia princeps* and *Artemisia montana*. Moxibustion has been a part of acupuncture practice for thousands of years; traditionally it includes direct moxibustion, in which moxa sticks are burned at acupuncture points on the skin, and indirect moxibustion. Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

***Artemisia ramosa*** Lag. ex Willk. & Lange (*Artemisia ramosa* C. Sm. ex Link; *Seriphidium ramosum* (C. Sm.) Dobignard)

Tropical Africa.

See *Phys. Besch. Canar. Ins.* [Buch] 148. 1825, *Prodr. Fl. Hispan.* 2(1): 71. 1865 and *Candollea* 52(1): 151. 1997

(Whole plant and leaves anthelmintic, stomachic, for indigestion.)

***Artemisia rothrockii*** A. Gray (*Artemisia tridentata* subsp. *rothrockii* (A. Gray) H.M. Hall & Clem.; *Artemisia tridentata* var. *rothrockii* (A. Gray) McMinn; *Seriphidium rothrockii* (A. Gray) W.A. Weber)

North America.

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 398. 1841, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 618. 1876 and *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 326: 138. 1923, *Man. Calif. Shrubs* 608. 1939, *Vestnik Akademii nauk Kazakhskoi SSR* 11: 171. 1961, *Great Basin Naturalist Memoirs* 2: 229–243. 1978, *American Journal of Botany* 68: 589–605. 1981, *Phytologia* 55(1): 8. 1984

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

in English: Rothrock sagebrush

***Artemisia roxburghiana*** Wall. ex Besser (*Artemisia roxburghiana* Wall.)

India.

See *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 9: 57. 1836

(Leaves as poultice for severe stomachache.)

in India: chamur, kunjaa

***Artemisia rupestris*** Linnaeus (*Absinthium rupestre* (L.) Besser; *Absinthium rupestre* (L.) Schrank, also Schrenk; *Absinthium rupestre* var. *oelandicum* Besser; *Absinthium rupestre* var. *thuringiacum* Besser; *Absinthium viridifolium* Besser; *Absinthium viridifolium* (Ledebour) Besser; *Absinthium viridifolium* var. *rupestre* (L.) Besser; *Artemisia dentata* Willdenow; *Artemisia rupestris* subsp. *woodii* Neilson; *Artemisia rupestris* var. *oelandica* (Besser) DC.; *Artemisia rupestris* var. *thuringiaca* (Besser) DC.; *Artemisia rupestris* var. *viridifolia* (Besser) DC.; *Artemisia rupestris* var. *viridis* (Besser) DC.; *Artemisia viridifolia* Sprengel; *Artemisia viridis* Willdenow ex DC.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 1. 1754, *Primitiae Florae Salisburgensis* 203. 1792, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 1(8): 246–249. 1829 and *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 82(2): 119, f. 2A-D. 1968

(Used as antiphlogistic and hemostatic.)

***Artemisia rutifolia*** Stephan ex Sprengel

Russia, Siberia.

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 488. 1826 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 152: 195–210. 1986, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 800–808. 1994

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

***Artemisia sacrorum*** Ledeb. (*Artemisia sacrorum* Ledeb. ex Hook. f.)

Himalaya, Tibet, China. Perennial shrub, strongly aromatic, green flower-heads in clusters, leaf and stem used as fertilizer, animal fodder, grazed by cattle, moderate to heavy grazing

See *Dissert. De Artem.* 17, 30. 1775, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 1845. 1800, *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci.* 5: 571. 1805, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 1(8): 259. 1829, *The Flora of British India* 3(8): 326–327. 1881 and *Southern Tibet, Botany* 6(3): 41, pl. 3, f. 1. 1922

(Roots and leaves as a poultice used to relieve headache and for healing sores. Leaf decoction for colds and cough. Ceremonial, burned for religious ceremonies, used as incense in religious prayers.)

in India: ganga-tulsi, kandam, khampa shridhi

in Nepal: chyangchin, kamba girbu, namnewa, paati, titepati

in Tibet: gang ge, geng gai, geng ge peng, kang ge

***Artemisia scoparia*** Waldst. & Kit. (*Artemisia capillaris* Thunb. var. *scoparia* (Waldst. & Kit.) Pamp.; *Artemisia scoparia* Maxim., non Waldst. & Kit.; *Oligosporus scoparius* (Waldst. & Kit.) Less.)

Central Europe. Herb, corollas yellow-cream

See *Flora Japonica*, ... 309. 1784, *Descriptiones et Icones Plantarum Rariorum Hungariae* 1: 66, pl. 65. 1802, *Linnaea* 9: 191. 1834, *Primitiae Florae Amurensis* 159. 1859 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 34(3): 642. 1927, *Trudy Instituta Botaniki. Alma-Ata* 11: 167. 1967, *Pharmaceutical biology* 33(3): 193–197. 1995

(Anticholesterolemic, antiserotonergic, antipyretic, antiseptic, spasmolytic, cholagogue, diuretic, vasodilator, antibacterial, used for earache, jaundice, hepatitis and inflammation of the gall bladder. Smoke from the dried herb used for burns and the infusion given as purgative.)

in English: redstem wormwood

in India: chambur, seeta-bani

***Artemisia selengensis*** Turczaninow ex Besser (*Artemisia cannabifolia* H. Lév.; *Artemisia cannabifolia* var. *nigrescens* H. Lév.; *Artemisia selengensis* var. *cannabifolia* (H. Lév.) Pamp.; *Artemisia selengensis* var. *cannabifolia* Pampanini; *Artemisia selengensis* var. *integerrima* (Komarov) Ling & Y.R. Ling ex X.D. Cui; *Artemisia selengensis* var. *pannosa* Pampanini; *Artemisia vulgaris* lusus *selengensis* (Turczaninow ex Besser) Regel; *Artemisia vulgaris* lusus *serratifolia* Regel; *Artemisia vulgaris* var. *integerrima* Komarov; *Artemisia vulgaris* var. *selengensis* (Turczaninow ex Besser) Maximowicz)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Nouveaux Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 3: 50. 1834, *Tent. Fl. Ussur.* 96. 1861, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Petersbourg* 8: 536. 1872 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(325–330): 284. 1913, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 36(4): 475–476. 1930, *Bot. Zhurn.* 71: 1693. 1986

(Used for antiphlogistic and antihelminthic drugs.)

***Artemisia sibirica*** (L.) Maxim. (*Chrysanthemum sibiricum* Turcz. ex DC.; *Chrysanthemum sibiricum* Fisch. ex Kom.; *Chrysanthemum trinioides* Hand.-Mazz.; *Filifolium sibiricum* (L.) Kitam.; *Tanacetum sibiricum* L.)

Russia, Siberia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 843–850, 887. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 46. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838], *Mélanges Biol. Bull. Phys.-Math. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg* 8: 524. 1872 and *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 12(9): 273. 1938, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 9(3): 157. 1940

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

***Artemisia sieversiana*** Ehrh. (*Absinthium sieversianum* (Ehrhart) Besser; *Absinthium sieversianum* Besser; *Artemisia chrysolepis* Kitagawa; *Artemisia koreana* Nakai; *Artemisia moxa* DC.; *Artemisia sieversiana* var. *blinii* H. Lév.; *Artemisia sieversiana* var. *grandis* Pampanini; *Artemisia sieversiana* var. *koreana* (Nakai) W. Wang & C.Y. Li; *Artemisia sparsa* Kitagawa)

China, Japan. Aromatic, annual or perennial, yellow flower-heads in terminal branched cluster or spikes

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 1. 1754, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 1845. 1800, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 1(8): 259. 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 121. 1838 and *Botanical Magazine* 23(273): 186. 1909, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 34(3): 703. 1927, *Report of the First Scientific*

*Expedition to Manchoukou* 4(2): 35, 37, f. 7, 8. 1935, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 19: 299–316. 1984, *Grassland of China [Zhongguo caoyuan]* 4: 53–60. 1989, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 116–118. 1990, *Grassland of China [Zhongguo caoyuan]* 1990(6): 24–31. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 769–771. 1991, *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Intramongolicae* 22(3): 422–427. 1991, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 16(1): 27–31. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda. Essential oils antiphlogistic and hemostatic, sedative, antiseptic, nervine tonic, used in itching, debility, intestinal worms in children, diseases of spleen and heart, jaundice, dropsy, gout and hysteria. Plant paste along with other plants mixed in hot water and the patient suffering from joint ache sits inside the water. Veterinary medicine, tonic, fresh plants fed to pashmina goats.)

in India: agnidamanaka, bahukantaka, brahmajata, damana, damanaka, damani, dana, dandi, danta, dauna, davana, davanaa, devashekhara, dona, gandhotkata, guchhaphala, jatila, javana, kaadu davana, khamchu, khanatung, kshudradussparshahana, kshudrakantakari, kulapatra, kulapatraka, madanaka, marikkolundu, muni, munipatra, panduraga, patri, pavitraka, pundarika, pushpachamara, ranadavana, randavana, tapasapatri, tapaswipatra, vanadamanaka

in Nepal: sangaphamba

***Artemisia sphaerocephala*** Krasch. (*Artemisia salsoloides* Ling; *Artemisia salsoloides* Willd.; *Artemisia salsoloides* var. *mongolica* Pampanini; *Oligosporus sphaerocephalus* (Krasch.) Poljakov)

China, Tibet.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 1832. 1800, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 33. 1817 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 34(3): 698. 1927, *Grassland of China [Zhongguo caoyuan]* 4: 53–60. 1989, *Grassland of China [Zhongguo caoyuan]* 1990(6): 24–31. 1990, *Swiss medical weekly* 136(33–34): 529–532. 2006, *Natural Product Research* 22(18): 1633–1636. 2008

(Hypoglycemic.)

***Artemisia tilesii*** Ledeb. (*Artemisia elatior* (Torr. & A. Gray) Rydb.; *Artemisia gormanii* Rydb.; *Artemisia hookeriana* Besser; *Artemisia hultenii* M.M. Maximova; *Artemisia tilesii* DC., nom. illeg., non *Artemisia tilesii* Ledeb.; *Artemisia tilesii* subsp. *gormanii* (Rydb.) Hultén; *Artemisia tilesii* subsp. *hultenii* (M.M. Maximova) V.G. Sergienko; *Artemisia tilesii* subsp. *typica* D.D. Keck; *Artemisia tilesii* subsp. *unalaschensis* (Besser) Hultén; *Artemisia tilesii* var. *aleutica* (Hultén) S.L. Welsh; *Artemisia tilesii* var. *elatior* Torr. & A. Gray; *Artemisia tilesii* var. *unalaschensis* Besser; *Artemisia unalaskensis* Rydb. var. *aleutica* Hultén; *Artemisia vulgaris* subsp. *tilesii* (Ledeb.) H.M. Hall & Clem.)

North America.

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg. Avec l'Histoire de l'Académie* 5: 568. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 113. 1817, *Nouveaux Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 3: 39. 1834, *Linnaea* 15: 106. 1841, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 2(3): 422. 1843 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 430. 1900, *North American Flora* 34(3): 266–267. 1916, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 326: 72. 1923, *Flora of the Aleutian Islands* 327. 1937, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 25(17): 460–462. 1946, *Acta Universitatis Lundensis*, n.s. 46(1): 1573. 1950, *Great Basin Naturalist* 28(3): 151. 1968, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 60(3): 395–401. 1975, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 61(7): 963–969. 1976

(Antirheumatic, antitumor, disinfectant, febrifuge, hemostatic, laxative and tonic; dried leaves infusion taken for arthritis, to prevent infections in wounds and to treat stomachaches, also used as a skin wash to relieve sores, rashes and insect bites. Applied externally to swollen joints; leaves poultice applied to skin infections and to cuts to stop the bleeding.)

in English: Tilesius' wormwood

***Artemisia tournefortiana*** Rchb.

China, Himalaya. Erect aromatic herb, small green flowers in terminal spikes

See Reichenbach, (Heinrich Gottlieb) Ludwig (1793–1879), *Iconographia Botanica Exotica*, sive Hortus botanicus, etc. 1: 6, pl. 5. Lipsiae 1824–1830

(Applied to skin diseases and infections.)

***Artemisia tridentata*** Nutt. f. ***parishii*** (A. Gray) Beetle (*Artemisia parishii* A. Gray)

North America.

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 398. 1841, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 17: 220. 1882 and *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 326: 137. 1923, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 1140. 1925, *Rhodora* 61(723): 83. 1959, *Advances in Compositae Systematics* 288. 1995

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

***Artemisia tridentata*** Nutt. f. ***spiciformis*** (Osterh.) Beetle (*Artemisia spiciformis* Osterh.)

North America.

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 27(9): 507. 1900, *Rhodora* 61(723): 83. 1959, *Phytologia* 71(1): 59. 1991, *Advances in Compositae Systematics* 288. 1995

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)



*Artemisia tridentata* Nutt. subsp. *tridentata* (*Artemisia angusta* Rydb.; *Artemisia tridentata* subsp. *xericensis* Winward ex R. Rosentreter & R.G. Kelsey; *Artemisia tridentata* Nutt. var. *angustifolia* A. Gray; *Seriphidium tridentatum* (Nutt.) W.A. Weber)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 398. 1841 and *Journal of Range Management* 44(4): 334. 1991, *American Journal of Botany* 86(12): 1754–1775. 1999

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones. Leaves decoction drunk or leaf chewed as an antidote for poisoning. An infusion drunk as a remedy for colds and pneumonia.)

in English: basin big sagebrush, big sagebrush

*Artemisia tridentata* Nutt. subsp. *vaseyana* (Rydb.) Beetle (*Artemisia tridentata* var. *pauciflora* Winward & Goodrich; *Artemisia tridentata* var. *vaseyana* (Rydb.) J. Boivin; *Artemisia vaseyana* Rydb.; *Seriphidium tridentatum* subsp. *vaseyanum* (Rydb.) W.A. Weber; *Seriphidium vaseyanum* (Rydb.) W.A. Weber)

North America.

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 398. 1841 and *North American Flora* 34(3): 283. 1916, *Rhodora* 61(723): 83. 1959, *Phytologia* 23(1): 91. 1972, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 3: 209–213. 1975, *Phytologia* 55(1): 8. 1984, *Phytologia* 58(6): 384. 1985, *Great Basin Naturalist* 45(1): 102–103. 1985, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 66: 672–676. 1988, *American Journal of Botany* 86(12): 1754–1775. 1999

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

*Artemisia tripartita* Rydb. subsp. *rupicola* Beetle

North America.

See *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 432. 1900, *Rhodora* 61(723): 82–83. 1959, *Taxon* 28: 271–273. 1979, *Vascular Plants of Wyoming* 295. 1988

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

*Artemisia tripartita* Rydb. subsp. *tripartita*

North America.

See *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 5: 196. 1832, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 398. 1841 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 432. 1900, *American Journal of Botany* 68: 589–605. 1981, *American Journal of Botany* 86(12): 1754–1775. 1999

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

*Artemisia turanica* Krasch. (*Seriphidium turanicum* (Krasch.) Poljakov)

Iran.

(Febrifuge, to treat stomachache in children.)

in Pakistan: surkh jir

*Artemisia verbenacea* (Komarov) Kitagawa (*Artemisia liaotungensis* Kitagawa; *Artemisia mongolica* (Fischer ex Besser) Nakai var. *verbenacea* (Komarov) Pampanini; *Artemisia obscura* Pampanini var. *congesta* Pampanini; *Artemisia princeps* Pampanini var. *candicans* Pampanini; *Artemisia vulgaris* L. var. *verbenacea* Komarov)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 848. 1753, *Nouveaux Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 3: 53. 1834 and *Fl. Manschur.* 3(2): 673. 1907, *Botanical Magazine* 31: 112. 1917, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 36(4): 412, 417–419, 444–446. 1930, *Lineamenta Florae Manshuricae* 434. 1939, *Report of the Institute of Scientific Research, Manchoukuo* 4(7): 107–109. 1940

(Vermifuge.)

*Artemisia verlotorum* Lamotte (*Artemisia dubia* Pampanini; *Artemisia dubia* Wall. ex Besser; *Artemisia dubia* var. *legitima* (Besser) Pampanini; *Artemisia dubia* var. *orientalis* Pampanini; *Artemisia mongolica* Chang; *Artemisia verlotorum* Lamotte; *Artemisia verlotorum* var. *lobata* Pampanini)

South America.

See *Nouveaux Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 3: 39. 1834, *Nouveaux Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 9: 55–56. 1836, *Mém. Assoc. Franc. Cong. Clerm.-Ferr.* 1876: 511. 1876 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 33(3): 447–448. 1926, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 36(4): 438, 459–460. 1930, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 44: 79–96. 1987, *Berichte der Bayerischen Botanischen Gesellschaft zur Erforschung der Heimischen Flora* 59: 13–22. 1988, *Botanika Chronika* 10: 737–740. 1991, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 48–65. 1992, *Willdenowia* 26: 245–250. 1996, *Watsonia* 23: 139–147. 2000

(Found to contain potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones.)

*Artemisia vestita* Wall. ex Besser (*Artemisia sacrorum* Ledeb. var. *vestita* (Wall. ex Besser) Kitam.; *Artemisia vestita* Kitag.; *Artemisia vestita* Wall.; *Artemisia vestita* Wall. ex DC.)

China, Tibet. Stout herb, shrubby below with light yellow flowers

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3301. 1831, *Nouveaux Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 3: 25. 1834 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 7: 66. 1938,

*Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 106. 1938, *Lineamenta Florae Manshuricae* 434. 1939, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 19: 299–316. 1984, *Int. Immunopharmacol.* 5(2): 407–415. 2005, *Int. J. Mol. Med.* 17(5): 957–962. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 120(1): 1–6. 2008

(Dried leaf powder decoction antiphlogistic, antirheumatic, stomachic, antiinflammatory, immunosuppressive, hemostatic, febrifuge, also to kill worms in the intestine.)

in India: buer, chamariya, chhamri, drubsha, kundia, seski, tethwan

***Artemisia vulgaris*** L. (*Artemisia opulenta* Pampanini; *Artemisia vulgaris* Mattf.; *Artemisia vulgaris* var. *glabra* Ledebour; *Artemisia vulgaris* var. *kamtschatica* Besser, also *kamschatica*)

India. Perennial herbs or undershrubs, erect or ascending, aromatic, woody base, head sessile in spiciform racemes, achenes glabrous, young shoots boiled and eaten, a complex species

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850. 1753, *Flora Altaica* 4: 83. 1833, *Nouveaux Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 3: 54. 1834, *The Flora of British India* 3(8): 325–326. 1881 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 22(618–626): 248. 1926, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 36: 464–465, f. 97. 1930, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 23: 1–23. 1974, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 60(6): 864–872, 873–880. 1975, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 61(7): 963–969. 1976, *Watsonia* 11: 211–223. 1977, *Botaničeskij Žurnal SSSR* 64(4): 582–589. 1979, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Nucleus* 25: 116–118. 1982, *Taxon* 31: 775–776. 1982, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 7: 26–28. 1984, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 19: 299–316. 1984, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 23: 206. 1986, *Fitologija* 31: 71–74. 1986, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 43: 427–430. 1986, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 44: 79–96, 509–512. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 162–163. 1987, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 66: 672–676. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 8(4): 34. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 12: 17–18. 1989, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74: 1810–1811. 1989, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 11: 427–437. 1989, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 1622–1624. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 473–476. 1991, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 77(10): 88–90. 1992, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 21. 1993, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 72: 1126–1135. 1994, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 75: 595–606. 1997, *Watsonia* 23: 139–147. 2000, *Intern. Med.* 46(13): 1015–1018. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Very poisonous to livestock. Occupational allergy, weed dermatitis. Antimalarial, vermifuge, antispasmodic, sedative, tonic, antihyperglycemic, hepatoprotective, diuretic, antipyretic, vulnerary, expectorant, stomachic and emmenagogue; used to treat menstrual disorders, epistaxis, hemorrhoids, vomiting, colic, asthma, earache, rheumatism, impetigo, diarrhea, and externally to treat skin diseases, ulcers and sores. Fresh leaves pounded with roots of *Capparis assamica*, extract applied on forehead in headache. Roots anthelmintic, but large doses cause harmful effect, uterus contraction, abortion. Whole plant burnt over the fire and the smoke drives out mosquitoes and other insects. Magico-religious beliefs, used in cleaning or purifying ceremonies.)

in English: common mugwort, common wormwood, felon-herb, fleabane, green-ginger, Indian wormwood, maidenwort, motherwort, mugwort, sailor's tobacco, St John's plant, wild wormwood, wormwood

in Bolivia: artemisa, altamiza, mark'u altamisa, mark'ualtamisa

in Southern Africa: umhlonyane (Zulu)

in China: ai ye, ai hao

in India: adavi-dhavanamu, apicinti, appa, arthamasia, baranjasif, barha, barhikusum, barhipushpa, boo-e-madran, brahmajata, buer, caciyatitam, caciyatitappattiri, cankali, cankalippattiri, chharmar, cinaciyanti, damanah, damanaka, damanakam, davana, davanamu, dhordhavana, dona, drubsha, charmar, charmar (khardar), gandhotkata, gathivana, gathona, granthika, granthiparna, granthiparnaka, granthiparni, guchhaka, gutthaka, jangli bhang, kakapushpa, kantanakuli, kattucetippu, kattucetti, kattuchatti, kattuchettippu, kheeb-bija, khel bijak, kolacepikam, kolakacepikaceti, kolakacirisam, kolakaciritam, kukura, kulaputtiran, maasi-battiri, maasi-pattiri, maccippaddiri, macha patri, maci, macipatri, macippacca, macippattiri, mahibattiri, majtari, makkippu, manjipatri, marukozhunthu, marzangosh, marzanjosh, mashipatri, masipatchai, mastaru, nagadamani, nagadouna, nagdamani, nagdauna, nagdona, nakatamani, nattumacippattiri, nilampala, nilapushpa, nilum, nugduna, olikavipattiri, olikavippattiri, puspacamara, rirunittipacha, sak suk, saraparni, seski, sharaparni, shaweela, shirnakhya, shuka, shukabarha, shukachhada, shukapuccha, sthauneya, sugandha, surband, svaramaguchhaka, tailaparnaka, tapodhana, tavanam, tirunama, tirunamaceti, tirunirripacca, tirunitripacca, tirunittipacca, titaypati, titepati, titipati, titipati, tiyamam, vacam, vanyadamanaka, varai, varaippattiram, varaippattiri

in Indonesia: baru cina, beunghar kucing, suket ganjahan

in Lepcha: tuk nyil

in Malaysia: baru cina, bunga ayam hutan bateh, hiya

in the Philippines: damong Maria, erbaka, gilbas, kamaria, Santa Maria, tinisas

in Thailand: kot chulaalamphuaua

in Tibet: dha ma na ga, dhamanaga, smug-po, tshar-bong

in Vietnam: ngai curu, ngai diep, ng[ar]i c[uws]u, thu[oos]c c[uws]u, thuoc curu, nha ngai, qua su, co linh li

*Artemisia wudanica* Liou & W. Wang

China. Shrub or semi-shrub, active dunes of desert areas

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 17(4): 88–89, pl. 1. 1979, *Grassland of China [Zhongguo caoyuan]* 4: 53–60. 1989, *Grassland of China [Zhongguo caoyuan]* 1990(6): 24–31. 1990

(Febrifuge, antiinflammatory.)

### **Arthrocnemum Moq. Chenopodiaceae (Amaranthaceae)**

Greek *arthron* ‘a joint’ and *kneme* ‘limb, leg’, referring to the jointed flowering branches of the plant; see Christian Horace Bénédict Alfred Moquin-Tandon (1804–1863), *Chenopodearum monographica enumeratio* 111. Parisiis 1840, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 65. 1880 and *Bothalia* 9(2): 255–307. 1967, *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 159(5): 826–833. 1998.

*Arthrocnemum indicum* (Willd.) Moq. (*Arthrocnemum affine* Moss; *Arthrocnemum africanum* Moss; *Arthrocnemum ambiguum* (Michx.) Moq.; *Arthrocnemum capense* Moss; *Arthrocnemum decumbens* Toelken; *Arthrocnemum dunense* Moss; *Arthrocnemum hottentoticum* Moss; *Arthrocnemum indicum* Moq.; *Arthrocnemum indicum* Thwaites; *Arthrocnemum littoreum* Moss; *Arthrocnemum mossianum* Toelken; *Arthrocnemum namaquense* Moss; *Arthrocnemum natalense* Moss; *Arthrocnemum perenne* Moss; *Arthrocnemum pillansii* Moss; *Arthrocnemum terminale* Toelken; *Arthrocnemum variiflorum* Moss; *Arthrocnemum xerophilum* Toelken; *Halosarcia indica* (Willd.) Paul G. Wilson; *Salicornia ambigua* Michx.; *Salicornia australasica* (Moq.) H. Eichler; *Salicornia brachiata* Miq.; *Salicornia fruticosa* Decne.; *Salicornia indica* Willd.; *Salicornia natalensis* Bunge ex Ung.-Sternb.; *Salicornia perennis* Mill.; *Salicornia radicans* Smith; *Sarcathria indica* (Willd.) Raf.; *Tecticornia indica* (Willd.) K.A. Sheph. & Paul G. Wilson subsp. *indica*)

Tropical Asia, Australia, Indian Ocean, India. Small halophytic shrub, prostrate, mat-forming main stems, stem segments round, fleshy, flowers in clusters, salty to the taste, young branches eaten as a cooked vegetable, on tidal mud flats, in salt marshes near the sea and in mangrove swamps

See *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 2: 111–112, pl. 4, f. 2. 1799, *Chenopodearum Monographica Enumeratio* 113. 1840, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1: 1019. 1858 and *Nuytsia* 3(1): 28–29, 63. 1980, *Austral. Syst. Bot.* 20(4): 327. 2007, *Asian Journal of Chemistry* 20(2): 1311–1322. 2008, *Natural Product Research* 22(1): 53–65. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Ashes alexipharmic, antiviral, antioxidant, emmenagogue, to cure itch and also used as abortifacient and for snakebite and scorpion sting.)

in English: brown-headed glasswort, glasswort

in India: havalada hoo, kolliam, koyyapippali, koyyapippli, machola, machur, pagadal chettu, pavalappundu, pavalappuntu, subhar, suvar, tagal, takal, takarappuntu, uamari, umari, umiri

*Arthrocnemum macrostachyum* (Moric.) K. Koch (*Arthrocnemum fruticosum* var. *macrostachyum* (Moric.) Moq.; *Arthrocnemum glaucum* Ung.-Sternb.; *Arthrocnemum indicum* subsp. *glaucum* Maire & Weiller; *Arthrocnemum macrostachyum* Torr.; *Arthrophytum schmittianum* (Pomel) Maire & Weiller var. *prostratum* Le Houér.; *Salicornia macrostachya* Moric.; *Salicornia virginica* Forssk.)

Pakistan, Bahrain, Sinai.

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 2. 1775, *Fl. Veneta* 2. 1820, *Chenopodearum Monographica Enumeratio* 112. 1840, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 184. 1859, *Hortus Dendrologicus* 96. 1885 and *Flore de l'Afrique du Nord* 8: 99. 1962, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 35(1): 38–42. 1997

(Antimicrobial.)

in Sahara: larjem

*Arthrocnemum subterminale* (Parish) Standl. (*Salicornia subterminalis* Parish)

North America.

See *Erythraea* 6(9): 87. 1898 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 4(14): 399. 1914

(Seeds tonic.)

in English: Parish's glasswort

### **Arthromeris (T. Moore) J. Sm. Polypodiaceae**

From the Greek *arthron* ‘a joint’ and *meris* ‘a portion, part’, see *Historia Filicum* 110. 1875.

*Arthromeris wallichiana* (Spreng.) Ching (*Arthromeris juglandifolia* (T. Moore) J. Sm.; *Arthromeris juglandifolia* J. Sm.; *Pleopeltis capitellata* (Wall. ex Mett.) Bedd.; *Pleopeltis capitellata* Bedd.; *Pleopeltis juglandifolia* T. Moore; *Pleopeltis juglandifolia* (D. Don) T. Moore; *Polypodium capitellatum* Wall. ex Mett.; *Polypodium capitellatum* Wall.; *Polypodium juglandifolium* D. Don; *Polypodium juglandifolium* Humb. & Bonpl.; *Polypodium juglandifolium* Willd.; *Polypodium wallichianum* Mett.; *Polypodium wallichianum* Spreng.)

India, China. Fern, tender parts eaten as vegetable

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 5: 195. 1810, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 3. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta



[Sprengel] 4(1): 53. 1827, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 306. 1828, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben von der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft* 1: 109, 229. 1856, *Ferns of British India* t. 12. 1865, *Historia Filicum* 111. 1875, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 1: 566. 1880 and *Contributions from the Institute of Botany, National Academy of Peiping* 2(3): 92–93. 1933, *Pterid. Fl. E. India* 576. 2004

(Leaves paste applied for sprains and fractured bone.)

in Nepal: chhepare unyu, harchur, ningra

### Arthrostemma Pav. ex D. Don Melastomataceae

Greek *arthron* ‘joint’ and *stemma* ‘a crown’ or *stemon* ‘stamen’, referring to the connectives, see *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 4: 283, 298–299. 1823 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(4/1): 249–521. 1941, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/4): 407–525. 1963.

*Arthrostemma ciliatum* Pav. ex D. Don (*Arthrostemma campanulare* (Bonpl. ex Naudin) Triana; *Arthrostemma ciliatum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Arthrostemma fragile* Lindl.; *Arthrostemma grandiflorum* Markgr.; *Arthrostemma macrodesmum* Gleason; *Heteronoma campanulare* Bonpl. ex Naudin; *Heteronoma diversifolium* (Bonpl.) DC.; *Heteronoma diversifolium* Naudin ex Hemsl.; *Heteronoma diversifolium* var. *rubiginosum* Ram. Goyena; *Rhexia diversifolia* Bonpl.)

Peru, Costa Rica. Herb, shrub, low clambering, juicy stemmed, flowers reddish violet to rose-pink

See *Flora Peruviana* 4: t. 326. 1802, *Monographia Melastomacearum* 119, t. 45. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 122, 136. 1828, *Journal of the Horticultural Society of London* 3: 74–75. 1848[1847], *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, sér. 3* 14(2): 153. 1850, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 28(1): 35. 1871[1872], *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany* 1(5): 417. 1880 and *Flora Nicaragüense* 1: 413. 1909, *Flora of Trinidad and Tobago* 1(6): 356–357. 1934, *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology* 53(12): 1653–1669. 2001, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(2): 1339–1419. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 81(3): 307–315. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 96(3): 389–401. 2005, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 394–574. 2007

(Antimalaria. Decongestant vapors, sap and leaves rubbed on the chest for cold. Stems eaten raw to treat pain during urination.)

in Central America: chalfklík, pilpe

### Artocarpus Forster & Forster f. Moraceae

Greek *artos* ‘bread’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’, see *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 101, pl. 51. 1775 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 10–58. 1946, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum, Harvard University* 40: 147–149. 1959, *Fieldiana,*

*Bot.* 40: 94–215. 1977, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 635–675. 2007.

*Artocarpus altilis* (Parkinson) Fosberg (*Artocarpus altilis* (J.P. du Roi) O. Deg. & I. Deg.; *Artocarpus camansi* Blanco; *Artocarpus communis* Forst. & Forst.f.; *Artocarpus communis* Forst.; *Artocarpus incisus* L.; *Artocarpus incisus* (Thunb.) L.f.; *Radermachia incisa* Thunb.; *Sitodium altile* Parkins., nom. subnud. illeg.)

Tropical Asia, Pacific, Indonesia, Papua New Guinea. Monoecious tree, evergreen or semideciduous, straight, buds covered with big conical keeled stipules, alternate thick leathery shiny leaves dark green, inflorescences axillary, male ones drooping spongy yellow, female ones stiffly upright, fruit a syncarp, a large central core surrounded by numerous abortive flowers which form a pale yellow juicy pulp, fleshy prickles, all parts rich in white gummy milky latex, edible fruits and seeds, leaves and fallen fruits good animal feed, in wet tropics, forest edge, floodplains and swamps, alluvial soils rich in humus, sometimes as *Artocarpus communis*

See *Journal of a voyage to the South Seas* 45. 1773, *Char. Gen. Pl.* 51. 1775, *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Handlingar* 37: 253. 1776, *Supplementum Plantarum* 411. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr. 1782] and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 31(3): 95. 1941, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 10–58. 1946, *Phytologia* 39(3): 144. 1978, *Acta Bot. Brasil.* 13(1): 49–60. 1999, *Amer. J. Bot.* 88(4): 693–696. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark decoction vulnerary. Roots astringent, antiinflammatory and purgative; root bark antibacterial and antitumour. Diluted latex from the trunk a remedy for diarrhea, stomachache and dysentery, boils, ulcers, abscesses, swollen groin and gastroenteritis; sap from the bark mixed with lime to treat a sore foot; sap from crushed leaves to treat ear infections or sore eyes. Leaves insecticidal, toxic, hemolytic. Leaf decoction believed to lower blood pressure and to relieve asthma; leaves infusion for diabetes. Chewed young leaves to counteract food poisoning.)

in English: breadfruit, breadfruit tree

in Pacific: beta, bia, buco, bulo, kapiak, kuru, meduu, mei (mai), mos, nimbalu, ‘ulu, ‘uru, uto

in Cambodia: khnaôr sâmloo, sakéé

in China: bo luo mi shu, mian bao shu

in India: acani, acini, ayini, bilatti kathal, cimaippala, deevi halasu, era-pla, irappala, karippala, katacackka, katappilavu, ksudrapanasah, nirappala, pacciaippala, palacam, panacam, pompu, rottipalaa, seemapala, simaippala, simaplavu, vilatipilavu, vilayati kathal

in Indonesia: kelur, sukun, timbul

in Japan: pan-no-ki

in Malaysia: kelor, kulau, kulor, kulur, suku, sukun

in Papua New Guinea: dacwa, gunu, kapiak, lauga, metkul, nahua, uda

in Philippines: antipolo, bakak, dalangian, kamansi, kamongsi, pa-a, pakak, rimas, ugub

in Sri Lanka: era-pla, rata-del

in Thailand: kha-nun-sam-pa-lo, khanun-sampalor, sa-ke

in Vietnam: sakê

in Congo: fri ya pe

in Yoruba: berefutu, burefu, gbera futu

***Artocarpus anisophyllus*** Miq.

Indonesia. Tree

See *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie*, Eerste Bijvoegsel 3: 422. 1861 and *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 50(2): 200. 1998

(Magic, ritual, leaves hung on the doorway to prevent evil spirits from entering the house.)

in Borneo: bintangak

***Artocarpus chama*** Buch.-Ham. (*Artocarpus chama* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Artocarpus chaplasha* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Artocarpus melinoxylus* Gagnep.)

India, China, Vietnam. Deciduous tree, erect, hispid, leaves rough on lower surface, solitary flowers in leaf axils, fruiting head sub-globose, oblong achenes enclosed within fleshy perianth, ripe fruits and roasted seeds eaten

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 66. 1814, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 5: 331. 1826, *Numer. List* [Wallich] no. 4657 C. 1831, *Fl. Ind.* 3: 525. 1832 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 73: 88. 1926, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 50: 144. 1959, *Taxon* 26(5–6): 529. 1977, *Journal of Natural Products* 67(5): 757–761. 2004, *Phytochemistry* 67(8): 824–829. 2006

(Cytotoxic, antineoplastic, antiplatelet, antioxidant. Stem bark decoction applied on gum inflammation; powdered bark applied on sores, pimples, boils; inner surface of bark chewed and the juice swallowed in diarrhea; fresh bark chewed as masticatory. Inner bark of the roots and stems eaten as masticatory along with betel nut.)

in English: chaplash

in China: ye shu bo luo

in India: bol-sram, bol sram, cham, chaplash, compalaso, dieng laram, dieng soh phankhlaw, dieng sohram, sam, shingkong, tat-pong, tatkawng, tuzutong

in Nepal: lathar, saur

***Artocarpus champeden*** Spreng. (*Artocarpus champeden* Stokes; *Artocarpus champeden* (Lour.) Stokes)

Thailand, Vietnam, Malaysia. Tree, thin coriaceous leaves, male spikes slender cylindrical creamy-white, white female

spikes on trunk-tubercle or on branches, cylindrical fruit, flesh of the ripe fruit eaten raw, boiled or roasted seeds eaten, young leaves eaten as vegetable

See *A Botanical Materia Medica* 4: 330. 1812, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 3: 804. 1826

(For scurvy.)

in Thailand: cham-pa-da, cham-pa-daw, champedak

***Artocarpus cumingianus*** Trécul

Philippines.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* III, 8: 119. 1847

(Bark decoction for stomachache.)

in Philippines: anubing

***Artocarpus elasticus*** Reinw. ex Blume (*Artocarpus blumei* Trécul; *Artocarpus elastica* Reinw.; *Artocarpus kunstleri* King; *Artocarpus kunstleri* King ex Hook.f.; *Artocarpus pubescens* auct.; *Artocarpus pubescens* Moon; *Artocarpus pubescens* Blume; *Artocarpus pubescens* Willd.)

Borneo. Tree

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(1): 189. 1805, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 9: 481. 1825, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 3, 8: 111. 1847, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 540. 1888, *Ann. Bot. Gard. Calc.* 2: 9, t. 4. 1889 [Dec 1888] and *J. Pl. Res.* 108: 313–326. 1995

(Shoots infusion drunk to stop vomiting blood.)

in Borneo: tekalong

in Malaya: terap

***Artocarpus gomezianus*** Wall. ex Trécul (*Artocarpus gomezianus* Wall., nom. nudum)

India, Vietnam. Tree, cylindrical bole, black bark, copious white sap, young leaf sticky scabrous, ripe fruits and roasted seeds eaten

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] 4660. 1831, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* sér. 3, 8: 118. 1847 and *Pharmaceutical Biology* 43(8): 651–657. 2005, *Chemistry & Biodiversity* 3(10): 1138–1143. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda. Antiviral, antiretroviral agent, phenolics with anti-HSV and anti-HIV activities; antiherpetic flavones from the heartwood; moderate to potent tyrosinase inhibitory activity.)

in English: monkey jack

in India: anjannu, armu, badhar, dewa sali, dieng sohram, esuluhuli, ikui, kammaregu, kanchi simbu, kshudraphanas, kul, lakucha, lakuchamu, likuchamu, nakkaraenu, nakkaremu, phala, vatar, votamba, wotomba

Malayan names: merubek, monsoon tampang, tampang bulat, tampang burong, tampang nangka, tampang nasi, tampang sering, tapang

*Artocarpus gomezianus* Wall. ex Trécul subsp. *zeylanicus* F.M. Jarrett

India.

See *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 41: 90. 1960

(Bark extract taken as emetic; inner bark chewed along with betel leaves in place of *Areca* nut.)

in India: hudehulli, theettippatta

*Artocarpus heterophyllus* Lam. (*Artocarpus brasiliensis* Gomez; *Artocarpus heterophylla* Lam.; *Artocarpus integer* auct. - sensu mult.; *Artocarpus integra* Merr.; *Artocarpus integrifolia* L.f.; *Artocarpus integrifolius* L.f.; *Artocarpus maxima* Blanco; *Artocarpus maximus* Blanco; *Artocarpus philippensis* Lam.)

India, Malaysia. Tree, evergreen, monoecious, crown densely spreading, all living parts exude viscid yellowish-white latex, oval glossy leathery leaves, leafy stipules, inflorescences solitary borne axillary, flowers and fruit borne on the trunk or large branches, male flower heads barrel-shaped or ellipsoid, fertile male flowers with tubular bilobed perianth, male and female heads on a cauliflorous shoot, fruit (syncarp) barrel- or pear-shaped with short pyramidal protuberances or warts, horny endocarp, seeds oblong-ellipsoid, young leaves readily eaten by cattle, fruits edible, seeds eaten boiled or roasted, yellow dye extracted from wood

See *Suppl. Pl.* 412. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3(1): 209–210. 1789, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 669. 1837 and *Interpr. Rumph. Herb. Amboin.* 190. 1917, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* Additional Series, 12, pp. 367–372. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99(3): 403–407. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves of *Allophylus cobbe*, *Antidesma roxburghii* and *Artocarpus heterophyllus* used in the preparation of *choarak*, a local wine, health tonic, but intoxicating when consumed in large amount. Flowers, leaves and bark, decoction and latex, to treat wound, diarrhea, emaciation and skin diseases. Bark extracts antiviral; wood sedative and its pith abortifacient. Root for skin diseases and asthma, fever and diarrhea; root paste for headache. Ripe fruit demulcent, cooling and laxative; for tuberculosis, mature fruit processed with molasses and given; unripe fruits astringent; ash of fruit peduncle given in fever; young fruits pounded with roots of *Caesalpinia cucullata* Roxb. (*Mezoneuron cucullatum* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.) and given in swellings of feet, arms, legs. Seed starch to relieve biliousness, roasted seeds aphrodisiac, pulp and seeds cooling and nutritious tonic. Leaves used in skin diseases and as an antidote to snakebite; heated leaves placed on wounds, and the ash of the leaves burned with maize and coconut shells used to heal ulcers; stem bark of *Ficus racemosa* ground with

that of *Artocarpus heterophyllus* and leaves of *Phyllanthus amarus* given to promote fertility. Latex promotes healing of abscesses, snakebite and glandular swellings; gum applied to burns. Veterinary medicine, leaves for placental retention. Ceremonial, superstitions, rituals, festivals, magico-religious beliefs.)

in English: jaca fruit, jack, jack fruit, jack fruit tree, jack nut, jack tree, jak, jak fruit, wild jack

in Burma: peignai

in Cambodia: khnaôr

in China: bo luo mi, po lo mi

in India: acani, aiyinipila, alasa, anjili, apuspaphala, atcaravirutcatti, ayirankanni, bokke gida, cakkai, cakki, cantakaputitam, cantakaputitamaram, cenkarippala, cenkarippalamaram, chaka, cikavaram, cuvaturacayanam, cuvatu-vaki, dieng sohphan, ekaram, ekaramaram, ekaravalli, fannas, gujja, halasina hannu, halasina mara, halasu, halasu jaaka, iracalam, jang-phaung-araung, kananpilavu, kantaka phala, kantakapalam, kantal, kantapalam, kantakiphala, kanthal, kanthar, kathai, katahal, kathal, katoi, kattupilavu, keoto, kojje, koovi, koozha chakka, koozha puzham, kowa, kurtekam, kurtekamaram, kuttippala, kuttippila, lamkhuang, marican, matika, matukamaram, mirutankapalam, mup-purakkani, mutpala, mutpurakkani, narpala, narpalamaram, nattuppala, paala, palaa, palaasu, pala, palacam, palamaram, palampala, palampalamaram, palaphalam, palaviruccakam, palavirutcam, palavu, palavumaram, panacamaram, panas, panasa, panasah, panasero, panaso, pansa, paricatti, phanas, phanasa, phannas, phunnus, pila, pilamaram, pilav, pilavu, piramataru, plavu, ponoso, pukam, skandhaphala, tagar, thei-bong, tokavoko, tsjaka-maram, umaipporikam, umaipporikamaram, vaerupanasa, varkkai, varukkai, varukkaippala, varukkarai, varukkaraimaram, vatakapavirutti, veru panasa

in Indonesia: nangka, nangka bubur, nangka salak, nongko

in Japan: paramitsu

in Laos: miiz, miiz hnung

in Malaya: nangka, nangka bilulang, nangka bubur, temedak

in Nepal: rukh katahar, rukh kathar

in Pakistan: kathal

in Papua New Guinea: kapiak

in the Philippines: langka, nangka

in Sri Lanka: jak, kos, pla, varaka, vela

in Thailand: banun, kha-nun, kha-nun-nang, khanun, khanun lamoud, khanun nang, lang, makmi, na-ko

in Vietnam: mít, nang chieh ch'ieh

in East Africa: mfenesi, mfenesi mfufu (Swahili), yakobo, kifenensi (Luganda)

in Tanzania: mfenesi, mfenosi



in Yoruba: apaoka, taponurin

*Artocarpus hirsutus* Lam. (*Artocarpus hirsuta* Lam.)

India.

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 3(1): 211. 1789

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Veterinary medicine, bark decoction made into a paste applied on bone fracture.)

in English: anjely wood

in India: adavi panasa, aini, ainipilavu, aiyinipila, akkini, amjeli bakodyo, ancali, angelee, angelli, anili, anjale, anjali, anjalli, anjely, anjili, annali, annili, ansjeli, ansjeni, ayanee, ayani, ayanibila, ayaniplavu, ayany, ayenee, ayini, ayinipilavu, aynee, ayneepala, ayneepillao, cakkai, hebalsu, hebbalasu, hebbalsina, hebbhalasu, hebhalasu, hebhalsu, hebhulsina, hebulsu, hecchuva, heccuva, hechchuva, hessain, hessau, hesswa, ini, kaadgandha, kabbalasu, kabhalasu, kadahalasu, kadhalasu, kadhalsana, kaduhalasu, kalvarukkai, kanalpala, kanappala, kanarcalam, kanarpala, kandambala, kankupala, kankupalamaram, kantampala, karavellam, karpala, katpala, katpalamaram, kattupilavu, kattuppala, kattuppila, katupanasa, katupilavu, lakucuh, palpanas, panasah, patphanas, patphunnas, peja, pey-p-pala, peyppala, peyppila, piramametam, piramametamaram, pugalasu, puguhalasu, ranphanas, ranphunnas, tirakavurti, tirakavurtimaram, turvokam, turvokamaram

*Artocarpus integra* (Thunb.) Merr. (*Artocarpus champepeden* (Lour.) Stokes; *Artocarpus integer* (Thunb.) Merr.; *Artocarpus integer* Merr.; *Artocarpus integrifolia* L.f., nom. illeg.; *Artocarpus polyphema* Persoon, nom. illeg.)

Peninsular Malaysia, India. Small, evergreen, cauliflorous tree, fruit edible

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 101, pl. 51, pl. 51a. 1775 and *Interpr. Rumph. Herb. Amboin.* 190. 1917, *Journal of Plant Research* 108: 313–326. 1995

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaf decoction used to lower blood pressure, to relieve asthma, and as a mouth wash to relieve toothache. Leaves or fruits included in complex oral remedies for bloody or simple diarrhea. Juice of the young fruits included in an oral remedy for fevers and the young fruit mixed with gambir, (*Uncaria gambir*) and eaten as a treatment for abdominal pains.)

in Burma: sonekadat

in India: amasayaphala, atibrhatphala, chempedak, kantakiphala, panasa

in Indonesia: baroh, campedak, chempedak, jekkar, majik, nangka kecil

in Malaysia: bangkong, bankong, baroh, chempedak, chunpadek

in Philippines: nangka

in Thailand: champada

*Artocarpus integrifolius* L.f. (*Artocarpus integrifolia* L.f.)

India.

See *Suppl. Pl.* 412. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782]

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark or root decoction for high fever.)

in India: alasu, apushpa, ashaya, atibrihatphala, cakka, cakkai, chakka, chakki, champa, champakalu, chuckkai, ekaravalli, gujje, halasima, halasina, halasinatiga, halasu, halsina, halsu, hulsen, iticcakka, itichchakka, jaca, jaka, jakka, kandakiphala, kantakaphaa, kantakaphala, kantaki, kantakiphala, kantaphala, kanthal, kantiphala, katahara, kathal, kathar, katiahar, katol, kosha, kottaccakka, kottachchakka, kujje, kuvi, mahasarja, mridangapha, mulaphalada, murajaphala, murasabalam, pagal, pala, palachu, palakkay, palasa, palasu, palavu, pale, panas, panasa, panasam, panasero, panos, pashumusta, pela, phalada, phalasa, phalavrikshaka, phalina, phanas, phanasa, phunnas, pila, pilav, pilavu, pilpazham, plavu, putaphala, sira, skandaphala, sthula, sthulakantaphala, tagar, tage, thagai, tsjaca, varikka, varukkai, vasukkai, verppala, verupanasa

Malay names: akar nangka bubor, nangka, nangka bubor

*Artocarpus kunstleri* King

India.

See *The Flora of British India* 5: 540. 1888

(For ulcers, poultice with the inner bark.)

Malay name: terap

*Artocarpus lakoocha* Roxb. (*Artocarpus ficifolius* W.T. Wang; *Artocarpus lacucha* Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don; *Artocarpus lacucha* Buch.-Ham.; *Artocarpus lacucha* Roxb.; *Artocarpus lakoocha* Wall. ex Roxb.; *Artocarpus yunnanensis* Hu)

China. Tree, dense rounded crown, red brown bark, white latex, alternate coriaceous leaves, young shoots densely red-brown hairy, mature leaves leathery and slightly rough above, male inflorescences ovoid to ellipsoid, compound fleshy syncarp, velvety yellow sweet and sour edible fruit, good fodder

See *Mem. Wern. Soc.* 5: 333. 1826, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants ed. 1832. 3: 524. 1832 and *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 8: 32. 1937, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 6(3): 274–275, pl. 55, f. 23. 1957, *Taxon* 26(5–6): 529. 1977

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark masticatory, often used as a substitute for betel nut; powdered bark antiseptic, applied to sores, small pimples and cracked skin; bark infusion applied to pimples and cracked skin. Leaves in skin diseases and snakebite. Latex applied on toothache and dental caries. Ripe fruits sweetened juice given as cooling agent in fever; unripe fruit used as laxative. Fruits and seeds used in constipation and diarrhea; seeds purgative. Roots antipyretic, anthelmintic.)

in English: lacoocha, monkey jack

in China: ye bo luo mi

in India: airavatam, airawata, amalakam, amalapanacam, amlaka, armu, badahara, badhar, barhai, barhal, bohot, chima, chimpa, cimpa, colaippakku, cuttirapanacam, daho, dahu, dahua, daw, dephal, dhao, dhau, dhava, dheu, drid-havalkala, esalpuli, esuluhuli, granthimatphala, granthiphala, harikokthong, ilagusam, ilakucam, ingtat-araung, irappala, jevuto, kammaregu, kampantoritamaram, kanmaraki, kanmarakimaram, kapalavam, kapalavamaram, karshya, kashayi, kavattiram, kshudrapanasa, kshudraphanas, kurankuppala, lacoocha, lakooch, lakuca, lakucam, lakuch, lakucha, lakucham, lakuchamu, likuca, likucha, likuchamu, lukoocha, nakkaremu, nakkarenu, nikucha, otehuli, ottipila, pacalatti, paccappala, palacam, pecalatti, phala, pulincakka, pulinchakka, pulinjakka, shalashura, solaippakku, sthulaskandha, taku, theetiplavu, theitat, thittipilavu, tinippalavu, tinippilavu, tirilaippalai, tirimpilavu, tittimpilavu, vatara, vatehuli, vomt, vonte, votamba, watchuli, watehuli, wonta, wotihuli, wotomba, wotte-huli, wottehuli

in Nepal: badahar, badar, bahar, borhar, dewa

in Thailand: haat, kaa-yaе, mahaat, mahaat baiyai, taa-pae, taa-paeng

***Artocarpus mariannensis*** Trécul

Pacific. Large tree, straight trunks, sticky white latex, monoecious, male and female flowers on the same tree at ends of branches, fruit a small fleshy syncarp, pulp deep yellow when ripe, leaves edible, closely related to *Artocarpus altilis*

See *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, sér. 3. 8: 114. 1847

(Root astringent, purgative; bark to treat headaches. Diluted latex taken internally to treat diarrhea, stomachaches and dysentery. Latex rubbed to treat broken bones and sprains and plastered on the spine to relieve sciatica. Sap from the crushed petioles used to treat ear infections or sore eyes. Dried male flowers burned to repel mosquitoes and other flying insects. Magic, ritual.)

in English: Mariannas bread-fruit, seeded breadfruit

in Pacific: chebiei, dokdok, dugdug, ebiei meduuliou, mai, maiyah, mei chocho, mei kole, mejwaan, mos en kosrae, te mai, ulu elihe, ulu elise

***Artocarpus nitidus*** Trécul

China, Indonesia.

See *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, sér. 3. 8: 119. 1847 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 45(2): 75–95. 1995

(For diarrhea and other gastrointestinal problems.)

in China: guang ye gui mu

***Artocarpus nitidus*** Trécul subsp. *lingnanensis* (Merrill) F.M. Jarrett (*Artocarpus lingnanensis* Merrill; *Artocarpus parvus* Gagnepain)

China.

See *Lingnan Sci. J.* 7: 302. 1929, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 41: 124. 1960

(Fruits for dysentery.)

in China: gui mu

***Artocarpus odoratissimus*** Blanco (*Artocarpus mutabilis* Becc.; *Artocarpus tarap* Becc.)

Philippines. Evergreen tree, large lobed leaves, can be confused with *Artocarpus elasticus*

See *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 671. 1837 and *Nelle Foreste di Borneo* 626, 637. 1902

(Roots decoction taken as antibacterial, astringent.)

in English: green tarap

in Indonesia, Malaysia (Borneo): keiran, lumuk, lumuq, pi-ien, pingan, tarap, terap

in Philippines: loloi, madang, marang

**Arum L. Araceae**

From the Greek name *aron*, Coptic *aro* ‘climbing plant, winding’, quite similar to *ar*, *ahor* ‘snake, serpent’. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum.* 2: 964, 966. 1753, *Genera Plantarum.* Ed. 5. 413. 1754 and D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana.* 10: 15–25. 1988, *Kew Bulletin* 44(3): 390–392. 1989, P.C. Boyce, *The genus Arum.* A Kew Magazine Monograph. Cambridge 1993.

***Arum cylindraceum*** Gasp. (*Arum alpinum* Schott & Kotschy; *Arum alpinum* f. *javorkae* Terpó; *Arum alpinum* subsp. *danicum* (Prime) Terpó; *Arum alpinum* subsp. *gracile* (Unverricht) Terpó; *Arum alpinum* subsp. *gracile* (Unverr. ex Bielz) Terpó; *Arum alpinum* var. *intermedium* (Schur) Terpó; *Arum alpinum* var. *intermedium* (Schur ex Schott) Terpó; *Arum alpinum* var. *pannonicum* Terpó; *Arum besserianum* Schott; *Arum cylindraceum* Gasp.; *Arum gracile* Unverricht apud Bielz; *Arum gracile* Unverr. ex Bielz, nom. illeg.; *Arum intermedium* Schur ex Schott; *Arum italicum* var. *cylindraceum* (Gasp.) Nyman; *Arum italicum* var. *lanceolatum* Boiss. & Heldr. ex Engl.; *Arum lucanum* Cavara & Grande; *Arum maculatum* L.; *Arum maculatum* subsp. *alpinum* (Schott & Kotschy) K. Richt.; *Arum maculatum* subsp. *besserianum* (Schott) Asch. & Graebn.; *Arum maculatum* subsp. *danicum* Prime; *Arum maculatum* subvar. *alpinum* (Schott & Kotschy) Engl.; *Arum maculatum* subvar. *gracile* (Unverr. ex Bielz) Engl.; *Arum maculatum* var. *alpinum* (Schott & Kotschy) Engl.; *Arum maculatum* var. *attenuatum* Engl.; *Arum orientale* subsp. *alpinum* (Schott & Kotschy) Riedl; *Arum orientale* M. Bieb. subsp. *besserianum* (Schott) Holub; *Arum orientale* subsp. *danicum* (Prime) Prime; *Arum orientale* subsp. *lucanum* (Cavara & Grande) Prime; *Arum transsilvanicum* Cztez

Europe to NW. Turkey.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964, 966. 1753, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 2: 407. 1808, *Fl. Sicul. Syn.* 2(2): 597. 1844, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 9: 285. 1851, *Sert. Fl. Transsylv.* 5: 173. 1854, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 349. 1858 and *Bulletino dell' Orto Botanico della Regia Università di Napoli* 3: 409. 1911, *Acta Botanica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae* 18(1–2): 234–235, 238. 1973, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 6: 303–312. 1974, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 12(3): 307. 1977, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 133: 1–80. 1977, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 76: 384. 1978, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 102: 183–200. 1981, *Botanica Helvetica* 94(1): 15–22. 1984, *Giornale Botanico Italiano* 127: 223–227, 514. 1993, *Caryologia* 46: 161–170. 1993, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 29: 17–18. 1998, *Ann. Bot.* (London). 97(2): 239–244. 2006

(Toxic.)

***Arum italicum*** Miller (*Arisarum italicum* (Mill.) Raf.; *Arum albispalum* Steven ex Ledeb.; *Arum divaricatum* Dulac; *Arum facchinii* Porta ex Hruby; *Arum maculatum* var. *italicum* (Mill.) O. Targ. Tozz.; *Arum majoricense* Chodat; *Arum modicense* Sprenger; *Arum numidicum* Schott; *Arum ponticum* Schott; *Arum provinciale* Sommier ex Hruby)

Macaronesia, W. Europe to Iraq.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 2. 1768, *Inst. Bot.*, ed. 2, 3: 279. 1813, *Fl. Tellur.* 3: 63. 1837, *Flora Rossica* 4: 9. 1853, *Bonplandia* 10: 148. 1862, *Bullettino della società toscana de orticoltura* 227. 1894 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* sér. 2 iv. 133, in obs. 1912, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* sér. 2 15: 194. 1924, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 133: 1–80. 1977, *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 102: 183–200. 1981, *Taxon* 36: 285. 1987, *Kew Bulletin* 44: 383–395. 1989, Boyce, P.C. *The genus Arum*. HMSO/Kew. 1993, *Giornale Botanico Italiano* 127(3): 514. 1993

(All parts of this plant are toxic. The sap contains crystals of calcium oxalate and is acutely irritant to the skin and to the mouth if chewed. Burning and swelling of the lips, mouth, tongue, and throat. Skin irritation after contact with root juices.)

in English: Aaron's rod, Italian arum, Italian cuckoo pint, Italian lily, Italian lords and ladies

in Italian: bacche di vipera, calla nostrana, calla selvatica, gigaro, gigaro chiaro, pan di serpe, pan delle bisce

in Tunisia: sabbat el ghoulia

in Arabic: dharirah, begouga, qesas el-lesan

***Arum maculatum*** L. (*Arisarum maculatum* (L.) Raf.; *Arum alpinum* subsp. *pyrenaicum* (Dufour) Nyman; *Arum gracile*

Unverr. ex Schott; *Arum heldreichii* Orph. ex Boiss.; *Arum immaculatum* (Rchb.) Rchb.; *Arum italicum* var. *amoenum* Engl.; *Arum maculatum* All.; *Arum maculatum* Gueldenst. ex Ledeb.; *Arum maculatum* f. *flavescens* Melzer ex Riedl, nom. illeg.; *Arum maculatum* f. *flavescens* Riedl; *Arum maculatum* f. *immaculatum* (Mutel) Topa; *Arum maculatum* fo. *karpatii* Terpó; *Arum maculatum* f. *roseum* (Grembl. ex Engl.) Riedl; *Arum maculatum* f. *scolopendriforme* Priszter ex Horvat; *Arum maculatum* fo. *spathulatum* Terpó; *Arum maculatum* fo. *tetreltii* Terpó; *Arum maculatum* f. *tetreltii* (Corb.) Terpó; *Arum maculatum* subsp. *pyrenaicum* (Dufour) Nyman; *Arum maculatum* subvar. *immaculatum* Mutel; *Arum maculatum* subvar. *malyi* (Schott) Engl.; *Arum maculatum* subvar. *pyrenaicum* (Dufour) Engl.; *Arum maculatum* subvar. *roseum* Grembl. ex Engl.; *Arum maculatum* var. *flavescens* Melzer ex Janch., nom. nud.; *Arum maculatum* var. *heldreichii* (Orph. ex Boiss.) Nyman; *Arum maculatum* var. *immaculatum* Rchb.; *Arum maculatum* var. *karpatii* Terpó; *Arum maculatum* var. *malyi* (Schott) Nyman; *Arum maculatum* var. *tetreltii* Corb.; *Arum maculatum* var. *vulgare* (Lam.) Engl.; *Arum maculatum* var. *zelebori* (Schott) Nyman; *Arum malyi* Schott; *Arum orientale* subsp. *amoenum* (Engler) R.R. Mill; *Arum pyrenaicum* Dufour; *Arum trapezuntinum* Schott ex Engl., nom. nud.; *Arum vernale* Salisb.; *Arum vulgare* Lam.; *Arum zelebori* Schott)

Europe, N. Turkey, W. Caucasus.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964, 966. 1753, *Flore Française* 3: 537. 1778, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 2: 407. 1808, *Histoire Abrégée des Plantes des Pyrénées* Suppl. 14. 1818, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 9: 285. 1851, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 592. 1879 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 41(1): 47. 1983, *Taxon* 36: 285. 1987, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Caryologia* 46: 161–170. 1993, *Giornale Botanico Italiano* 127(3): 509, 514. 1993, *International Organization of Plant Systematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995, *Plant Physiol.* 107(4): 1147–58. 1995, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 29: 17–18. 1998, *FEMS Immunol. Med. Microbiol.* 32(3): 249–54. 2002, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 95(2–3): 287–96 [Traditional medicine in Sakarya province (Turkey) and antimicrobial activities of selected species.]. 2004, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 53(17): 6725–9. 2005, *Int. J. Biochem. Cell Biol.* 37(9): 1805–14. 2005

(Poisonous, toxic and dangerous, foliage and berries poisonous, but the root, if suitably treated, can yield an edible starch; do not consume or taste the root in its raw state; berries and sap of the plant can be fatally toxic to animals. Skin irritation after contact with root juices. Stomach pains, dizziness, and cramping after ingestion of berries; burning and swelling of the lips, mouth, tongue and throat. Insecticidal activity of *Arum maculatum* tuber lectin, antimicrobial, pro-inflammatory activity.)

in English: Adam-and-Eve, adder's root, cuckoo pint, cuckoo-pint, friar's cowl, lords-and-ladies, Portland arrowroot, wake-robin



**Aruncus L. Rosaceae**

Latin *aruncus*, *i* ‘the beard of the goat’, a classical name used by Pliny for herbs commonly known as “goat’s beard”; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 490. 1753, C. Linnaeus, *Opera Varia*. 259. 1758 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 21. 1993.

***Aruncus dioicus*** (Walter) Fernald var. ***acuminatus*** (Rydb.) H. Hara (*Aruncus acuminatus* (Rydb.) Rydb.; *Aruncus dioicus* (Walter) Fernald var. *acuminatus* (Rydb.) Rydb. ex H. Hara; *Aruncus sylvester* Kostel. ex Maxim. subsp. *acuminatus* (Rydb.) Jeps.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *North American Flora* 22(3): 255. 1908, *A Flora of California* 2(2): 168–169. 1936, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 30(3): 68. 1955, *Kalmia* 12: 18. 1982

(Roots decoction taken for colds, indigestion and influenza.)

in English: bride’s feathers, goat’s-beard

***Aruncus dioicus*** (Walter) Fernald var. ***dioicus*** (*Aruncus allegheniensis* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *North American Flora* 22(3): 255. 1908, *A Flora of California* 2(2): 168–169. 1936, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 30(3): 68. 1955, *Kalmia* 12: 18. 1982

(Roots applied to bee sting; a decoction of washed roots taken for internal ailments, influenza, abdominal pain, colic.)

in English: bride’s feathers, goat’s-beard

***Aruncus dioicus*** (Walter) Fernald var. ***vulgaris*** (Maxim.) H. Hara (*Aruncus aruncus* (L.) Karst.; *Aruncus sylvester* Kostel. ex Maxim.; *Aruncus vulgaris* (Maxim.) Raf. ex H. Hara; *Spiraea aruncus* L.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 504. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 152. 1788, *Sylva Telluriana* 152. 1838 and *Rhodora* 41(489): 423. 1939

(Cyanogenic glycosides found in the leaves. Roots infusion astringent, antipyretic, stomachic, blood purifier, to bathe swollen feet, taken for excessive urination, internal wounds and stomach problems; poulticed root applied to bee stings; roots decoction taken for influenza.)

in English: bride’s feathers

***Aruncus sylvester*** Kostel. ex Maxim. (*Aruncus aruncus* (L.) Karst.; *Aruncus asiaticus* Pojark.; *Aruncus dioicus* var. *kamtschaticus* (Maxim.) H. Hara; *Aruncus dioicus* var. *tenuifolius* (Nakai ex H. Hara) H. Hara; *Aruncus dioicus* (Walter) Fernald var. *triternatus* (Wall. ex Maxim.) Hara; *Aruncus dioicus* var. *vulgaris* (Maxim.) H. Hara; *Aruncus kamtschaticus* (Maxim.) Rydb.; *Aruncus kamtschaticus* var. *tomentosus* (Koidz.) Miyabe & Tatew.; *Aruncus sylvester* var. *kamtschaticus* Maxim.; *Aruncus sylvester* var. *tenuifolius* Nakai ex H.

Hara; *Aruncus sylvester* var. *tomentosus* Koidz.; *Aruncus sylvester* var. *triternatus* Wall. ex Maxim.; *Aruncus sylvester* var. *vulgaris* Maxim.; *Aruncus tomentosus* (Koidz.) Koidz.; *Astilbe aruncus* (L.) Trevir.; *Spiraea aruncus* L.; *Ulmaria arunca* (L.) Hill)

China. Woody shrub, erect, perennial, herb, spreading, flowers creamy white to reddish

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 489–490. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Hortus Kewensis* 224. 1769, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 210–211. 1825, *Ind. Hort. Bot. Prag.* 15. 1844, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 779. 1882 and *North American Flora* 22(3): 245, 256. 1908, *Flora URSS* 9: 491–492. 1939, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 30(3): 68. 1955, *Taxon* 51(2): 544. 2002

(Antidiarrheal, analgesic, diuretic, astringent. Decoction of root taken for stomachache, gonorrhoea; roots infusion for diarrhea, sore throats, fevers, gonorrhoea, rheumatism, colds, kidney trouble; poultice of scraped roots applied to sores. Root used as a love charm.)

in English: goat’s-beard

in China: jia sheng ma

in India: banhara

***Aruncus vulgaris*** Raf. (*Actaea dioica* Walter; *Aruncus allegheniensis* Rydb.; *Aruncus dioicus* (Walter) Fernald; *Aruncus dioicus* (Walter) Fernald var. *dioicus*; *Aruncus vulgaris* (Maxim.) Raf. ex H. Hara)

North America. Perennial, flowers sweetly scented

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 504. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 152. 1788, *Sylva Telluriana* 152. 1838 and *Rhodora* 41(489): 423. 1939

(Cyanogenic glycosides found in the leaves. Roots infusion astringent, antipyretic, stomachic, to bathe swollen feet, taken for excessive urination, internal wounds and stomach problems; poulticed root applied to bee stings; roots decoction taken for influenza.)

in English: bride’s feathers, goat’s-beard

**Arundinaria Michaux Poaceae (Gramineae)**

From the Latin *arundo*, *dinis* (*harundo*) ‘a reed, cane’; *Bashania* Keng f. & Yi, *Fargesia* Franch. and *Pleiolblastus* Nakai formerly included in and probable synonyms of *Arundinaria* Michx., type *Arundinaria macrosperma* Michx., see *Gen. Pl.* 786. 1791, *Flora Boreali-Americana*. 1: 73–74. Paris 1803, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 101, 102. Paris et Tubingae 1805, *Medical Repository* ser. 2, 5: 353. 1808, *Der Gesellschaft naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der gesamten Naturkunde*. 2: 230, 320. Berlin 1808, *Catalogue du*

*Jardin ... Razoumoffsky ... à Gorenki ...* 6. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 55, 846. 1817, *The Genera of North American Plants*, and catalogue of the species, to the year 1817. 1: 39. Philadelphia 1818, *Western Review and Miscellaneous Magazine* 1: 93. Lexington, Kentucky 1819, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, new series*, 5: 149. 1837, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26(1): 15. 1868, *Bulletin de la Société Nationale d'Acclimatation de France*, sér. 3, 5: 774, f. 43–50. 1878, J. Mooney, *Myths of the Cherokee and Sacred Formulas of the Cherokee*. 1889 [Reprint, Nashville, TN, Charles Elder, 1972] and *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2, 1: 772. 1902, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 6(3): 145–153. 1925, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 10(4): 264. 1941, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 18(7): 350, 364. 1942, *Taxon* 6(7): 207. 1957, *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 9: 1–148. 1973, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 30(4–6): 145. 1979, *Ann. Bot.* 48: 407–410. 1981, *Journal of Bamboo Research* 1(2): 38, 42, 171, 175. 1982, *Journal Nanjing University. Natural Sciences Edition* 1982: 95. 1982, *Journal of Bamboo Research* 2: 20. 1983, *Journal of Bamboo Research* 3(2): 23, 25, t. 1. 1984, W.D. Clayton & S.A. Renvoize “Genera graminum.” *Kew Bulletin, Additional Series* 13: 45–46. 1986, *Smithsonian Contr. Botany* 72: 1–75. 1988, *Kew Bulletin* 44(2): 349–367. 1989, *Journal of Bamboo Research* 10(3): 28–30. 1991, *J. Bamb. Res.* 12(4): 1–6. 1993, *J. Bamb. Res.* 13(1): 1–23. 1994, *Castanea* 62: 8–21. 1997, *American Bamboos* 195–198. 1999, *Oryx* 33(4): 301–322. Oct 1999, *Restoration Ecology* 7(4): 348–359. Dec 1999, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 39: 18–24, 68–69, 71, 75–76, 81, 106, 116. 2000, *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 796–821. 2003.

***Arundinaria gigantea*** (Walter) Muhlenb. (*Arundinaria bambusina* (Fisch.) Trin.; *Arundinaria gigantea* Chapm., nom. illeg., non *Arundinaria gigantea* (Walter) Muhl.; *Arundinaria gigantea* Nutt.; *Arundinaria gigantea* (Walter) Muhlenb. subsp. *tecta* (Walter) McClure; *Arundinaria gigantea* var. *gigantea*; *Arundinaria gigantea* var. *tecta* (Walter) Scribn.; *Arundinaria macrosperma* Michx.; *Arundinaria macrosperma* var. *arborescens* Munro; *Arundinaria macrosperma* var. *suffruticosus* Munro; *Arundinaria macrosperma* var. *tecta* (Walter) Alph. Wood; *Arundinaria tecta* (Walter) Muhlenb.; *Arundinaria tecta* var. *colorata* Rupr.; *Arundinaria tecta* (Walter) Muhlenb. var. *decidua* Beadle; *Arundinaria tecta* var. *distachya* Rupr.; *Arundinaria tecta* var. *pumila* (Nutt.) Rupr.; *Arundo gigantea* Walter; *Arundo tecta* Walter; *Bambusa hermannii* E.G. Camus; *Festuca grandiflora* Lam.; *Ludolfia macrosperma* (Michx.) Willd.; *Miegia arundinacea* Torr. ex Munro; *Miegia arundinaria* Raf.; *Miegia gigantea* (Walter) Nutt.; *Miegia macrosperma* (Michx.) Pers.; *Miegia pumila* Nutt.; *Nastus macrospermus* (Michx.) Raspail; *Triglossum bambusinum* Fisch.)

Northern America, SE USA. Perennial, subshrub, shrub, woody, cane, forming large extensive colonies, flowering culms slender, forage, ornamental, used for arrow shafts

and baskets, grazed, joints used for making flutes, along the edge of floodplain forest, low alluvial soils, along streams and rivers, along roadside ditch, moist woodlands, along creek

See *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 101, 102. Paris et Tubingae 1805, *Cat. Pl. Amer. Sept.* 14. 1813, *The Genera of North American Plants*, and catalogue of the species, to the year 1817. 1: 39. Philadelphia 1818, *Western Review and Miscellaneous Magazine* 1: 93. Lexington, Kentucky 1819, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 5: 442, 458, t. 8, f. 1. 1825, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, new series*, 5: 149. 1837, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26(1): 15. 1868, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 20: 478. 1893 and *Smithsonian Contr. Bot.* 9: 21–40. 1973

(Root decoction stimulant, cathartic, taken for kidney troubles.)

in English: cane reed, canebreak, giant cane, southern cane, switch cane

***Arundinaria gigantea*** (Walt.) Muhl. subsp. *gigantea* (*Arundinaria gigantea* (Walt.) Muhl. subsp. *macrosperma* (Michx.) McClure; *Arundinaria gigantea* var. *gigantea*; *Arundinaria macrosperma* Michx.; *Bambusa hermannii* E.G. Camus; *Ludolfia macrosperma* (Michx.) Willd.; *Miegia macrosperma* (Michx.) Pers.; *Nastus macrospermus* (Michx.) Raspail)

Northern America, USA. Perennial, subshrub or shrub, forage

See *Western Review and Miscellaneous Magazine* 1: 93. Lexington, Kentucky 1819, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 5: 442, 458, t. 8, f. 1. 1825, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, new series*, 5: 149. 1837, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26(1): 15. 1868, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 20: 478. 1893 and *Smithsonian Contr. Bot.* 9: 28. 1973

(Root decoction stimulant, cathartic, taken for kidney troubles.)

in English: giant cane

***Arundinaria gigantea*** (Walt.) Muhl. subsp. *tecta* (Walt.) McClure (*Arundinaria gigantea* var. *tecta* (Walter) Scribn.; *Arundinaria macrosperma* var. *tecta* (Walter) Alph. Wood; *Arundinaria tecta* (Walt.) Muhl.; *Arundo gigantea* Walt.; *Arundo tecta* Walter; *Ludolfia tecta* (Walter) A. Dietr.)

Northern America, USA. Perennial, subshrub, shrub

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 24. 1833, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 20: 478. 1893 and *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 9: 26. 1973

(Root decoction stimulant, cathartic, taken for kidney troubles, chest and breasts pain.)

in English: switch cane, small cane

**Arundinella Raddi Poaceae (Gramineae)**

Diminutive from the Latin *arundo*, *dinis* (*harundo*) ‘a reed, cane’, see *Neue Entdeckungen im ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 2: 81. 1820, *Agrostografia Brasiliensis* 36–37, t. 1, f. 3. 1823, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 1: 230. 1827, *Thysanachne*, *Novum Plantarum Genus* 12, t. 6. 1829, *Linnaea* 7: 240 (or 224). 1832, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 515. 1833, *Flora Brasiliensis* 7: 171–172. 1863, *Hooker’s Icones Plantarum* 15: 15. 1883 and *Kew Bull. Misc. Inform.* 317–322. 1936, *Kirkia* 5: 235–258. 1966, *Canad. J. Bot.* 45: 1047–1057. 1967, *Kew Bulletin* 21(1): 119–124. 1967, *Brittonia* 23(3): 293–324. 1971, *Kew Bulletin* 26(1): 111–113. 1971, *Taxon* 34: 159–164. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 20: 205–206. 1985, *Bot. Zhurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 75: 1783–1786. 1990, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 377–378. 1994, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 768–774. 1994, J.F. Veldkamp, “Name changes in *Agrostis*, *Arundinella*, *Deyeuxia*, *Helictotrichon*, *Tripogon* (Gramineae).” *Blumea* 41: 407–411. 1996, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 111–113, 242, 545–546, 616–617. 2003.

***Arundinella hispida*** (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) Kuntze (*Acratherum miliaceum* Link; *Agrostis beteriana* Spreng. ex Steud.; *Aira brasiliensis* Spreng., nom. illeg., non *Aira brasiliensis* Raddi; *Andropogon hispidus* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Andropogon virens* Spreng.; *Arundinaria hispida* var. *glabrivaginata* Kuntze; *Arundinella brasiliensis* Raddi; *Arundinella confinis* (J.A. Schultes) A.S. Hitchc. & Chase; *Arundinella elata* Pilg.; *Arundinella hispida* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) Hack., nom. illeg., non *Arundinella hispida* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) Kuntze; *Arundinella hispida* Hack.; *Arundinella hispida* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Arundinella hispida* var. *glabrivaginata* Kuntze; *Arundinella martiniensis* Trin.; *Arundinella mikanii* (Trin. ex Spreng.) Nees; *Arundinella pallida* Nees; *Arundinella palmeri* Vasey ex Beal; *Arundinella scoparia* (J. Presl) E. Fourn.; *Goldbachia mikanii* Trin. ex Spreng.; *Holcus nervosus* Roxb.; *Ischaemum hispidum* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) Kunth; *Piptatherum confine* J.A. Schultes; *Riedelia mikanii* Trin. ex Kunth; *Thysanachne scoparia* J. Presl)

Mexico, Argentina, Brazil, Bolivia, Venezuela, Paraguay. Perennial, stout, simple, erect to semi-decumbent, internodes glabrous, nodes hairy, stiff panicle stiffly branched, forage, commonly growing in wet ground, savanna marsh, in seasonally inundated savanna

See *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 4: 908. 1806, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 194–195. 1815 [1816], *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 320. 1820, *Neue Entdeckungen im ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 2: 42. 1820, *Agrostografia Brasiliensis* 37, t. 1, f. 3. 1823, *Mantissa* 2: 184. 1824, *De Graminibus Paniceis* 62. 1826, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 1: 230. 1827, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 465. 1829, *Thysanachne*, *Novum*

*Plantarum Genus* 12, t. 6. 1829, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 515. 1830, *Nomenclator Botanicus* ed. 2 1: 39, 143. 1840, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 55. 1886, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 761. 1891, *Grasses of North America for Farmers and Students* 2: 67, f. 20A, a. 1896, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 341. 1898, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 25(5): 710. 1898 and *Bulletin de l’Herbier Boissier, sér. 2*, 4(6): 527. 1904, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(7): 290. 1917, *J. Bot. British & Foreign* 62: 166. 1924, *Kirkia* 5: 235–258. 1966, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 77(1): 125–201. 1990

(Lotion used as vulnerary.)

in English: arundinella

in Spanish: rabo de gato

in Mexico: papachota, popote, tlacopopôtl, tepopôtl, (*tlacopopôtl ahnôzo tepopôtl* = medicinal plant)

in Thailand: yaa khaai luang, yaa khaai yai, ya khai luang, ya khai yai

***Arundinella nepalensis*** Trin. (*Acratherum miliaceum* Link; *Arundinella acratherum* Nees ex Steudel; *Arundinella ecklonii* Nees; *Arundinella glabra* Nees; *Arundinella glabra* Nees ex Hook. & Arn.; *Arundinella miliacea* (Link) Nees; *Arundinella miliacea* (Link) Druce, nom. illeg., non *Arundinella miliacea* (Link) Nees; *Arundinella pilaxilis* B.S. Sun & Z.H. Hu; *Arundinella pilomarginata* B.S. Sun; *Arundinella ritcheii* Munro ex Lisboa; *Arundinella virgata* Janowski)

Tropical Africa, China, India, South Africa. Perennial, very variable, woody, tough, coarse, tufted, erect, shortly rhizomatous with scaly rhizomes, hard rootstock, forming spreading patches, reed-like, inflorescence a contracted oblong purple panicle with straight ascending racemes, eaten by cattle in time of scarcity, unpalatable when in seed or dry, useful for erosion control, windbreak and shelter for the wildlife, may become a nuisance, grows in dry woodland and grassland, on riverbanks and moist grasslands, marshes and margins of marshes, moist areas and along streambanks, ponds and dams, savanna

See *De Graminibus Paniceis* 62. 1826, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 1: 230. 1827, *The Botany of Captain Beechey’s Voyage* 237. 1837, *Nomenclator Botanicus* ed. 2 1: 143. 1840, *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 80. 1841, *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 102. 1850, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 5: 343. 1890 and *Botanical Exchange Club of the British Isles. Report* 1916: 605. 1917, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 17(477–480): 84–85. 1921, *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 56: 4. 1942, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 2(3): 324–326, pl. 3. 1980

(Used to make a lotion for washing wounds.)

in English: reed grass, river grass



in China: shi mang cao

in India: bichharla, dundi, namsa, namza, tutnalia

in Pakistan: garali

in Lesotho: modula, mohlakamane, molula

in South Africa: beesgras, rietgras, riviergras

### Arundo L. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Latin *arundo*, *dinis* (*harundo*) ‘a reed, cane’, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 81–82. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 35. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 34, 559. 1763, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 77–78, 152, 161. 1812, *J. C. Rohlings Deutschlands Flora* 1: 374, 528, 530. 1823, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 449. 1836, *Botaniska Notiser* 1843: 132. 1843, *Flora Rossica* 4(13): 393–394. 1852, Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*, ovvero sulle piante menzionate da Virgilio. 22–24. Bologna 1870 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 24: 184. 1925, H.J. Conert, “Die Systematik und Anatomie der Arundineae.” Weinheim 1961, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 20: 205–206. 1985, *Kew Bulletin* 41: 323–342. 1986, *Grass Systematics and Evolution* 239–250. 1987, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 173: 57–70. 1990, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 64: 35–74. 1991, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 252. 1994, *Syst. Bot.* 20: 423–435. 1995, *Australian Syst. Bot.* 11: 41–52. 1998, *Syst. Bot.* 23: 327–350. 1998, *Heredity* 86(6): 738–742. 2001, *Oikos* 98(2): 284–298. 2002, *New Phytologist* 155(2): 197–199, 284–298. 2002, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 17, 113–115, 214, 241, 569. 20

**Arundo donax** L. (*Aira bengalensis* (Retz.) J.F. Gmel.; *Amphidonax bengalensis* Roxb. ex Nees; *Amphidonax bengalensis* (Retz.) Nees ex Steud.; *Amphidonax bifaria* (Retz.) Nees ex Steud.; *Arundo aegyptiaca* hort. ex Vilm.; *Arundo bambusifolia* Hook.f.; *Arundo bengalensis* Retz.; *Arundo bifaria* Retz.; *Arundo coleotricha* (Hack.) Honda; *Arundo donax* var. *angustifolia* Döll; *Arundo donax* var. *coleotricha* Hack.; *Arundo donax* var. *lanceolata* Döll; *Arundo donax* var. *procerior* Kunth; *Arundo donax* var. *versicolor* (Mill.) Stokes; *Arundo glauca* Bubani, nom. illeg., non *Arundo glauca* M. Bieb.; *Arundo latifolia* Salisb.; *Arundo longifolia* Salisb. ex Hook.f.; *Arundo maxima* Forssk.; *Arundo sativa* Lam.; *Arundo scriptoria* L.; *Arundo versicolor* P. Mill.; *Cynodon donax* (L.) Raspail; *Donax arundinaceus* P. Beauv.; *Donax bengalensis* (Retz.) P. Beauv.; *Donax bifarius* (Retz.) Trin. ex Spreng.; *Donax donax* (L.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Scolochloa arundinacea* (P. Beauv.) Mert. & Koch; *Scolochloa donax* (L.) Gaudin) (Greek *donax*, *donakos* for a kind of reed)

Mediterranean. Perennial, semi-aquatic, large, erect, tall, woody, vigorous, thick, quick growing, rhizomatous, stems forming clumps and dense monotypic stands, large root systems, creeping horizontal rhizomes, feathery plume-like inflorescences, browsed only the young leaves, unpalatable when old, can form dense floating mats in streams and rivers, useful for erosion control

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 81. 1753, *Amoenitates Academicae* ... 4: 450. 1759, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* 3. 1768, *Flore de France* 3: 616. 1778, *Observationes Botanicae* 4: 21. 1786, *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 20. 1789, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 174. 1791, *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium*. 24. Londini [London] (Nov.-Dec.) 1796, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 78, 152, 161. 1812, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 1: 160. 1812, *Neue Entdeckungen im ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 2: 73. 1821, *J. C. Rohlings Deutschlands Flora* 1(2): 530. 1823, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 5: 302. 1825, *Flora Helvetica* 1: 202. 1828, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 78. 1829, *A Natural System of Botany* 449. 1836, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 197. 1855 [1854], *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(3): 48. 1878, *The Flora of British India* 7: 303. 1896, *Flora des Nordostdeutschen Flachlandes* 101. Berlin 1898, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 7(9): 724. 1899 and *Flora Pyrenaea* per ordine naturales gradatim digesta 4: 303. Milano 1901, *Bulletin agricole du Congo Belge* 11: 114. 1920, *Botanical Magazine* 41: 15. 1927, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 10: 265. 1941, *Grasses of Burma* ... 413. 1960, *Phytologia* 38(3): 174. 1978, *Bot. Gaz.* 145: 78–82. 1984, *Flora Analítica de la Provincia de Valencia* 368. 1987, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 21. 1993, *Am. J. Bot.* 91: 789–796. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Juice extracted from the young shoots along with honey useful for children suffering from typhoid fever, asthma and worm infections. A decoction of rhizomes to stimulate menstrual discharge, used as an emollient, sudorific and diuretic; root infusion antigalactagogue, depurative, diaphoretic, diuretic, emollient, hypertensive, hypotensive and sudorific. Ceremonial.)

in English: arundo grass, bamboo reed, Danubian reed, giant reed, giant reed grass, giant river reed, giantreed, great reed, nal grass, reed, reed grass, ribbon grass, river cane, Spanish cane, Spanish reed, switch-cane, variegated giant reed grass, wild cane

in Arabic: ‘alal, kasab, qasab

in Latin America: aca-te, acatl, baacam, baca, bacaca, caña, caña de Castilla, caña-guana caña hueca, cañabrava de Castilla, cañaverl, canuto, carricillo, carriso, carrizo, carrizo de la selva, daxó, falso bambú, gubaguih, gubaguihoguere, haca, halal, ja-sá, jará, juco, junco, junco gigante, ka’tit, katut, lata, ocatl, pacab, pakaab, patamu, shiti, tacuara, tarro, tek’halal, tekhalal, xitji

in South Africa: riet, Spaans(erie)riet, Spaanseriet

in China: lu zhu

in India: adavikikasa-gaddi, adavikikkasagaddi, adavikikkasagadi, ama, baalada kaddi, bansi, bara nal, baranal, barnal, baru, bilee laalada kaddi, caravanam, dhaman, dhama, doka, gaha nal, gobonolo, hulugalagu, hulugila-hullu, hulagilu hullu, hulugilu, hulugilu hullu, kaki veduru, korai-kkuccu, korukachi, korukkachi, korukkai, kuruvi-p-pul,

laalada kaddi, mudam pul, nal, nala, naldhura, naldura, nar, nara, narasal, narhal, narkat, narkat nal, narr, narsal, paatuveduru, patu veduru, peepalu, potagal, potagala, rajal, sarah, shoonya madhya, sukna, sunyamadhya, tinta, vaelam, velam, yengthou, yenthou

in Japan: danchiku, yoshi-take

in Laos: khem

in Okinawa: deiku

in Thailand: o luang, o yai

in Vietnam: say, lau

in Morocco: l-gesba, l-gseb, l-qseb, âganim

in Tunisia: ksab

### Asarum L. Aristolochiaceae

*Asaron*, the Greek name for this genus (Dioscorides 1.10) and for a species of cyclamen (Dioscorides 3.44); Latin *asarum*, *i* Plinius applied to hazelwort, wild-spikenard, *Asarum europaeum* L., see *Species Plantarum* 1: 442. 1753.

***Asarum arifolium*** Michx. (*Hexastylis arifolia* (Michx.) Small)

North America.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 279–280. 1803, *Neogenyton* 3. 1825 and *Manual of the Flora of the northern States and Canada* 348. 1901

(Reported to be irritant.)

in English: little brown jug

***Asarum canadense*** L. (*Asarum acuminatum* (Ashe) E.P. Bicknell; *Asarum ambiguum* (E.P. Bicknell) Daniels; *Asarum canadense* var. *acuminatum* Ashe; *Asarum canadense* var. *ambiguum* (E.P. Bicknell) Farwell; *Asarum canadense* var. *reflexum* (E.P. Bicknell) B.L. Robinson; *Asarum furcatum* Raf.; *Asarum medium* Raf.; *Asarum parvifolium* Raf.; *Asarum reflexum* E.P. Bicknell; *Asarum reflexum* var. *ambiguum* E.P. Bicknell; *Asarum rubrocinctum* Peattie)

North America. Perennial herb

See *New Flora and Botany of North America ...* 2: 20–21. 1836, *Bot. Contrib. My Herb.* 1: 2. 1897, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(11): 533–536, pl. 317. 1897, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 3: 513. 1898 and *University of Missouri Studies, Science Series* 1(2): 128. 1907, *Rhodora* 10(110): 32. 1908, *Report of the Michigan academy of science, arts and letters* 20: 173. 1918, *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* 44(2): 192–193. 1929, *J. Am. Pharm. Assoc. Am. Pharm. Assoc.* 40(4): 189–192. 1951, Mitchell, J.C., Rook, A. *Botanical dermatology*. Greenglass Ltd, Vancouver, B.C., Canada. 1979, *Botanical Magazine* 94: 225–238. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Phytochemistry*. 55(8): 971–974. 2000, *Pharmazie*. 57(10): 686–689. 2002

(Handling the leaves said to cause dermatitis. Anticonvulsive, stimulant, analgesic, antidote (to prevent ptomaine poisoning), abortifacient, antidiarrheal, febrifuge, stomachic, emetic and antiemetic, anthelmintic, sedative, cathartic, used to treat poor digestion, swollen breasts, coughs and colds, typhus and scarlet fever, sore throats, earaches, headaches, convulsions, asthma, wounds, tuberculosis, urinary disorders and venereal diseases. Root used for cramps and as a stomachic. Dried leaves pounded and used for snuff. Charm.)

in English: Canada snakeroot, Canadian snakeroot oil, Canadian wildginger, colic root, Indian ginger, Vermont snakeroot, wild ginger, wild ginger oil

in French: asaret du canada, gingembre sauvage

***Asarum caudatum*** Lindley

North America.

See *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 17: footnote after plate 1399. 1831

(Reported to be irritant. Analgesic, antirheumatic, disinfectant, laxative, used to treat headaches, intestinal and knee pain, indigestion, colds, boils, sores, wounds, tuberculosis and colic, stomach troubles.)

in English: British Columbia wildginger

***Asarum caudigerellum*** C.Y. Cheng & C.S. Yang

China.

See *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 64(4): 571–573, f. 2. 1983, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 61: 104–111. 1986, *Kromosomo* 53: 1745–1754. 1989, *China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica* 22(7): 426–428, 448. 1997

(This species is used medicinally, pain relieving, anesthetic, fever inducing, antitussive, sweat promoting, diuretic and hypotensive.)

in China: duan wei xi xin

***Asarum caudigerum*** Hance (*Asarum arrhizoma* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Asarum caudigerum* var. *leptophyllum* (Hayata) S.S. Ying; *Asarum caudigerum* var. *triangulare* (Hayata) S.S. Ying; *Asarum leptophyllum* Hayata; *Asarum leptophyllum* var. *triangulare* Hayata)

China, Taiwan.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 19(221): 142. 1881 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 5(85–90): 101. 1908, *Icones plantarum formosanmarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 5: 147–148. 1915, *Kromosomo* 46: 1495–1501. 1987, *Kromosomo* 53: 1745–1754. 1989, *Memoirs of the College of Agriculture, National Taiwan University* 30(2): 64. 1990, *Memoirs of the College of Agriculture, National Taiwan University* 31(1): 33. 1991, *Taiwania* 40(2): 91–120. 1995, *Ann. Bot.* (London). 98(1): 157–163. 2006

(Pain relieving, anesthetic, fever inducing, antitussive, sweat promoting, diuretic and hypotensive.)

in China: wei hua xi xin

**Asarum caulescens** Maximowicz (*Asarum brevistylum* Franchet; *Asarum caulescens* f. *geroense* J. Ohara; *Asarum franchetianum* Diels; *Japonasarum caulescens* (Maximowicz) Nakai)

Korea, China.

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg* 17(2): 162–163. 1872, *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 12(19–20): 301–302. 1898 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(2): 308. 1900, *Flora Sylvatica Koreana* 21: 16–17. 1936, *Botanical Magazine* 94: 225–238. 1981, *Journal of Phytogeography and Taxonomy* 33: 72. 1985

(Pain relieving, anesthetic, fever inducing, antitussive, sweat promoting, diuretic and hypotensive. Essential oils.)

in China: shuang ye xi xin

**Asarum debile** Franchet

China.

(Pain relieving, anesthetic, fever inducing, antitussive, sweat promoting, diuretic and hypotensive.)

in China: tong qian xi xin

**Asarum europaeum** L.

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 442. 1753 and *Praxis*. 58(27): 868–9. 1969 [Hemiparesis in an abortion attempt with hazelwort tea decoction (*Asarum europaeum*.)], *Planta Medica* 29: 133–147. 1976, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 25: 1–18. 1976, *Annales Botanici Fennici* 14: 131–142. 1977, *Taxon* 29: 538–542. 1980, *Planta Med.* 42(2): 155–9. 1981, *Planta Med.* 48(7): 153–7. 1983, *Farmakol. Toksikol.* 48(6): 17–20. 1985, *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Belorusskoi SSR: Serii Biologicheskikh Nauk* 6: 3–8. 1985, *Zapovedniki Belorussii Issledovaniia* 10: 24–28. 1986, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 1145–1147. 1986, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 21. 1993, *Schweiz. Med. Wochenschr.* 126(25): 1085–98. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Reported to be irritant and poisonous. Nervine, sedative, antiulcer, spasmolytic, local anesthetic activity, expectorant.)

in English: asarabacca, hazelwort

in India: an-nardin-al-barri, asaaron, asaron, asaroon, asarun, kokanam, kuyakkalam, mittirukkan cevi, mootricunjayvie, nilak-kadambu, nilakkatam, nilakkatampu, oopana, taggar, upana

**Asarum forbesii** Maximowicz

China.

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg* 31(1): 92. 1886 and *Acta Pharmaceutica*

*Sinica* 25(11): 824–9. 1990, *J. Asian Nat. Prod. Res.* 7(1): 1–5. 2005

(This species is used medicinally, known as *tu xi xin*. Antianaphylactic. Pain relieving, anesthetic, fever inducing, antitussive, sweat promoting, diuretic and hypotensive.)

in China: du heng

**Asarum geophilum** Hemsley (*Asarum cavaleriei* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Asarum cavaleriei* var. *esquirolii* Léveillé; *Asarum taiwanense* S.S. Ying; *Geotaenium geophilum* (Hemsley) F. Maekawa, comb. inval.)

China.

See *Gardener's chronicle*, ser. 3 7: 422. 1890, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 26(176): 358–359. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(199–201): 78. 1910, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(222–226): 451. 1911, *Proceedings of the Pacific Science Congress* 5: 217. 1953, *Memoirs of the College of Agriculture, National Taiwan University* 30(2): 54, t. 1. 1990, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 41: 7–13. 1990

(Pain relieving, anesthetic, fever inducing, antitussive, sweat promoting, diuretic and hypotensive.)

in China: di hua xi xin

**Asarum heterotropoides** F. Schmidt (*Asarum heterotropoides* fo. *mandshuricum* (Maxim.) Kitag.; *Asarum sieboldii* subsp. *heterotropoides* (F. Schmidt); *Asarum sieboldii* Miq. var. *mandshuricum* Maxim.; *Asiasarum heterotropoides* (F. Schmidt) F. Maekawa; *Asiasarum heterotropoides* var. *mandshuricum* (Maxim.) F. Maek.)

China.

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 134. 1865, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 12(2): 71. 1868, *Mélanges Biologiques Tirés du Bulletin Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg* 8: 399. 1871 and *Flora Sylvatica Koreana* 21: 17–19. 1936, *Lineamenta Florae Manshuricae* 174. 1939, *Journal of Hokkaido University of Education : Section IIB* 35: 97–111. 1985, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 1572–1575. 1986, *Journal of Chinese Medicinal Materials* 22(6): 279–82. 1999, *Journal of Chinese Medicinal Materials* 27(9): 665–7. 2004

(Species used medicinally, *xi xin*. Antiinflammatory. Aristolochic acid I, which is a known nephrotoxin, is found in a commonly used Chinese medicine, *Xixin*, that originates from nine *Asarum* species found in China.)

in China: xi xin

**Asarum inflatum** C.Y. Cheng & C.S. Yang (*Asarum dabieshanense* D.Q. Wang & S.H. Hwang)

China.



See *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 64(4): 589, f. 9. 1983, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 11(2): 23–25, f. 1–7. 1991

(Pain relieving, anesthetic, fever inducing, antitussive, sweat promoting, diuretic and hypotensive. Volatile oils.)

in China: deng long xi xin

***Asarum petelotii*** O.C. Schmidt

China.

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11(102): 100. 1931, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 43: 89–96. 1992

(Pain relieving, anesthetic, fever inducing, antitussive, sweat promoting, diuretic and hypotensive.)

in China: hong jin er huan

***Asarum porphyronotum*** C.Y. Cheng & C.S. Yang

China.

See *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 64(4): 586, f. 7–8. 1983

(This species contains carcinogenic substances. Volatile oils. Pain relieving, anesthetic, fever inducing, antitussive, sweat promoting, diuretic and hypotensive.)

in China: zi bei xi xin

***Asarum pulchellum*** Hemsley (*Asarum caulescens* var. *setchuenense* Franchet; *Geotaenium pulchellum* (Hemsley) F. Maekawa, comb. inval.)

Japan, China.

See *Gardener's chronicle*, ser. 3 7: 442. 1890, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 26(176): 360. 1891, *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 12(19–20): 302–303. 1898 and *Proceedings of the Pacific Science Congress* 5: 217. 1953, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 61: 104–111. 1986

(Pain relieving, anesthetic, fever inducing, antitussive, sweat promoting, diuretic and hypotensive.)

in China: chang mao xi xin

***Asarum renicordatum*** C.Y. Cheng & C.S. Yang

China.

See *J. Arnold Arbor.* 64(4): 569, f. 1. 1983

(Pain relieving, anesthetic, fever inducing, antitussive, sweat promoting, diuretic and hypotensive.)

in China: shen ye xi xin

***Asarum sieboldii*** Miq. (*Asarum sieboldii* fo. *seoulense* (Nakai) C.Y. Chang & C.S. Yang; *Asarum sieboldii* Miq. var. *seoulensis* Nakai; *Asiasarum heterotropoides* (F. Schmidt) F. Maek. var. *seoulense* (Nakai) F. Maek.; *Asiasarum sieboldii* (Miq.) F. Maek.)

Korea.

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 134. 1865 and *Flora Sylvatica Koreana* 21: 17, 19–20, 22. 1936, *Journal of Korean Plant Taxonomy* 8: 19–32. 1978, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 64(4): 577. 1983, *J. Pharm. Biomed. Anal.* 33(4): 831–7. 2003, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 88(1): 5–9. 2003, *J. Med. Food.* 9(4): 505–9. 2006

(Contact allergy. Antifungal, antinociceptive and antiinflammatory. Roots to treat pain, dental caries, periodontal disease and inflammation.)

***Asarum virginicum*** L. (*Asarum memmingeri* Ashe; *Hexastylis memmingeri* (Ashe) Small; *Hexastylis virginica* (L.) Small)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 442. 1753, *Neogenyton* 3. 1825 and *Manual of the Flora of the northern States and Canada* 348. 1901

(Reported to be irritant.)

## Ascarina Forster & Forster f. Chloranthaceae

From the Latin *ascaris, idis* ‘intestinal worm’, referring to the shape of the anthers.

***Ascarina lanceolata*** Hook.f.

Pacific, Kermadec Islands, New Zealand. Shrub or small slender tree, rough bark dark reddish-brown, aromatic foliage, flower spikes drooping with insignificant flowers, fruit white with purple stripes

See *Charact. Gen.* 59. 1775, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 1: 127. 1856

(Leaves used for hair-lotion.)

in Fiji: buevu

Samoan name: afia

## Asclepias L. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)

Latin *asclepias* and Greek *asklepias* for the common swallowwort; Asclepius (Asklepios or Aesculapius), Greek god of medicine, the worship of Asclepius was centered in Epidaurus, the serpent was sacred to Asclepius. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 214–217. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 102. 1754, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1(4): 316, 326–327. 1817, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 169–170. 1818, *New Flora and Botany of North America ...* 4: 63. 1836[1838], *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 5(6[3]): 199. 1837[1836], *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 12: 66. 1876, *Pittonia* 2(8A): 67. 1890, *Pittonia* 3(17C): 235–238. 1897 and *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* 1073. 1933, W.K.C. Guthrie, *The Greeks and their Gods*. 1950, Woodson, Jr., R.E. “The North

American species of *Asclepias* L.” *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 41(1): 1–211. 1954, *Bothalia* 20(1): 88. 1990. Low to moderate toxicity, variable toxicities; death is not likely unless large quantities are consumed.

*Asclepias albicans* S. Watson

Mexico, USA.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 24: 59–60. 1889

(Shampoo made by cooking the roots in water used to cure headache.)

*Asclepias asperula* (Decne.) Woodson subsp. *capricornu* (Woodson) Woodson (*Acerates decumbens* (Nutt.) Decne.; *Anantherix angustifolia* Raf.; *Anantherix decumbens* Nutt.; *Anantherix nuttaliana* G. Don; *Asclepias asperula* var. *decumbens* (Nutt.) Shinnery; *Asclepias capricornu* Woodson; *Asclepias capricornu* subsp. *occidentalis* Woodson; *Asclepias decumbens* (Nutt.) K. Schum.; *Asclepias decumbens* (Nutt.) Decne.; *Asclepiodora decumbens* (Nutt.) A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb, spreading, milky white latex, petals and sepals green or green-yellow

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 216. 1753, *Atlantic Journal* 146. 1832, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 5(6[3]): 202–203. 1837[1836], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 522. 1844, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 12: 67. 1876, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 239. 1895 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 32: 370. 1945, *Field & Laboratory* 22(2): 58. 1954, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 41(1): 195. 1954

(Plant used as a snuff for catarrh, cough, bronchitis. Ceremonial emetic.)

in English: antelope horns

*Asclepias californica* Greene (*Acerates tomentosa* Torr.; *Asclepias californica* subsp. *californica*; *Gomphocarpus tomentosus* (Torr.) A. Gray; *Gomphocarpus tomentosus* var. *xanti* A. Gray; *Gomphocarpus torreyi* J.F. Macbr.; *Gomphocarpus torreyi* var. *xanti* (A. Gray) Macbr.)

North America. Perennial herb, decumbent, milky-white latex, creamy white flowers

See *Travels in the interior of South Africa* 1: 543. 1822, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 160, pl. 44. 1859, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 477. 1876, *Manual of the Botany of the Region of San Francisco Bay ...* 242. 1894 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 65: 42. 1922, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 41(1): 169. 1954

(Dried, powdered plant applied to spider and insect bites.)

in English: California milkweed, purple milkweed

*Asclepias cordifolia* (Benth.) Jeps. (*Acerates atropurpurea* Kellogg; *Acerates cordifolia* Benth.; *Asclepias acornuta* Kellogg; *Gomphocarpus cordifolius* Benth.; *Gomphocarpus cordifolius* (Benth.) Benth. ex A. Gray; *Gomphocarpus cordifolius* Benth. ex A. Gray)

North America.

See *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 323. 1849, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 1: 65. 1855; 1(ed. 2): 68. 1873, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 1: 54. 1865, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 477. 1876 and *A Flora of Western Middle California* 384. 1901

(Root used as a tonic medicine.)

in English: heartleaf milkweed

*Asclepias cryptoceras* S. Watson (*Asclepias cryptoceras* subsp. *cryptoceras*; *Acerates latifolia* Torr. & Frem.)

North America. Perennial herb, large greenish-yellow umbellate flowers, petals curled backward

See *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1: 316. 1817, *Expeditions of John Charles Fremont* 317. 1845, *United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel. Botany* 283, pl. 28, f. 1–4. 1871 [Watson, Sereno (1826–1892), *Report of the geological exploration of the fortieth parallel: made by order of the Secretary of War according to Acts of Congress of March 2, 1867, and March 3, 1869, under the direction of A.A. Humphreys. Vol. 5, Botany. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1871.*]

(Analgesic. Latex used for ringworm; roots applied to sores, a wash for headaches. Veterinary medicine, juice of plant used for horse with sore back.)

in English: Humboldt mountains milkweed, pallid milkweed

*Asclepias curassavica* L. (*Asclepias aurantiaca* Salisb.; *Asclepias bicolor* Moench; *Asclepias cubensis* Wenderoth; *Asclepias curassavica* Griseb., nom. illeg., non *Asclepias curassavica* L.; *Asclepias curassavica* Lour., nom. illeg., non *Asclepias curassavica* L.; *Asclepias curassavica* Willd., nom. illeg., non *Asclepias curassavica* L.; *Asclepias curassavica* var. *concolor* Krug & Urb.; *Asclepias margaritacea* Hoffmannsegg ex Schult.; *Asclepias margaritacea* Hoffmanns. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Asclepias nivea* L. var. *curassavica* (L.) Kuntze)

South America, West Indies. Perennial herb, erect, woody at base, simple or many-branched, copious white milky latex, thin opposite leaves, small yellow-orange red flowers, inflorescence an axillary umbel mostly solitary, anthers with an apical incurved membrane, cylindrical dry fusiform follicles, small winged seeds with an apical tuft of silky hairs white, a common weed of pastures, roadsides, waste places

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 215. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 170. 1790, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* (Moench) 717. 1794, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 150. 1796, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 1: 1266. 1798, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis

[Roemer & Schultes] 6: 86. 1820, *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 1: 830. 1843, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 159. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 418. 1891, *Symbolae Antillarum* (Urban) 1(3): 389. 1899 and *Proc. Linn. Soc., London* 148: 64. 1936, *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 82(7/8): 527–534. 1969, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Taxon* 26: 257–274. 1977, *Med. J. Aust.* 144(10): 540–544. 1986, *Acta Horticulturae* 208: 263–271. 1987, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 75(3-VI): 233–234. 1988, *Mycoses* 33(7–8): 383–392. 1990, *Arch. Ophthalmol.* 113(8): 974–975. 1995, *J. Nat. Prod.* 68(10): 1494–1499. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Entire plant extremely poisonous, seeds and green seedpods should not be eaten. Corneal edema due to *Asclepias curassavica*. Cardiac glycoside poisoning from the ingestion of plants; milky latex dermatitis. Flowers will cause vomiting if eaten. Juice cytotoxic, emetic, diuretic, anthelmintic, antibacterial, antifungal, febrifuge. Powdered roots decoction used as an emetic and purgative, and also as an astringent for dysentery, piles, gonorrhoea; roots extract laxative, purgative, emetic. Leaf juice vermifuge and sudorific. The pounded fresh or dry leaves and flowers applied as a dressing for wounds and sores, and a decoction of the flowers is styptic.)

in English: bastard ipecacuanha, blood flower, blood-flowered milkweed, blood plant, bloodflower, butterfly weed, Curaçau silkweed, curassavian, curassavian swallow wort, false ipecacuanha, false ipecac, Indian root, kittie mc-vanie, milkweed, red cotton, red-flowered cotton bush, red head plant, red-head cotton bush, red-head, red milkweed, red-headed cotton-bush, red top, silkweed, swallow wort, West Indian ipecacuanha, wild ipecacuanha

in South and Central America: agya pani, calderona, cantil, cochinita, hierba de culebra, niño muerto, oficial-de-sala, olh'én, pasorin, petie guana, pie de gallareta, pitikwanha, planta de seda, ponchilhuits, sangris, seda, señorita, viborama, viboran, viborana, viborilla

in China: lian sheng gui zi hua, ma li jin

in India: ariyaman, ban-kapas, chikka kaage thonde, hole chadaranga, hulugilu gida, jilledu mandaara, kaakathundi, kaakatundi, kakanasika, kakatudi, kakatundi, kakkathondi, karki, kaura-dodi, kiria kaage thonde, krishnachura, kukatund, kurki, lalma

in Japan: tô-wata

in Laos: mak kha kay

Malayan names: bunga mas, bunga tunjong, melukut paya

in Philippines: anibung, asuncion, bulak damo, kapul-kapul

in Thailand: fai duean haa, mai cheen, thian daeng

in Vietnam: b[oo]ng tai, ngo thi, ng[oo] th[ij]

in Hawaii: lauhele, laulele, nu'umela, pua 'anuhe

*Asclepias engelmanniana* Woodson (*Acerates auriculata* Engelm. ex Torr.; *Acerates floridana* (Lam.) Hitchc.; *Asclepias auriculata* (Engelm. ex Torr.) Holz., nom. illeg.; *Gomphocarpus auriculatus* (Engelm. ex Torr.) K. Schum.)

North America. Perennial herb, erect, white milky latex, light yellow green corolla

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 284. 1783, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 191–192, t. 228. 1818[1819], *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 160. 1859, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 5: 508. 1891, *Botanical Gazette* 17: 125, 160. 1892, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 236. 1895 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 28: 207. 1941, *Trans. Nebraska Acad. Sci.* 18: 127–140. 1991

(For nasal congestion, catarrh, cold.)

in English: eared milkweed, Engelmann's milkweed

*Asclepias eriocarpa* Benth. (*Asclepias eriocarpa* Torr.; *Asclepias eriocarpa* var. *microcarpa* Munz & I.M. Johnst.; *Asclepias fremontii* Torr. ex A. Gray; *Asclepias fremontii* Torr.; *Asclepias kotolo* Eastw.)

North America. Perennial herb, erect, yellowish corollas

See *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 323. 1849 and *Zoë* 5(4–5): 86. 1900, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 49(12): 355. 1922[1923]

(Decoction of plant for colds; dried plant smoke inhaled for asthma. Plant juice applied to cuts, sores and warts.)

in English: Indian milkweed, woollypod milkweed

*Asclepias erosa* Torrey (*Asclepias demissa* Greene; *Asclepias leucophylla* Engelm.; *Asclepias obtusata* Greene; *Asclepias rothrockii* Greene)

North America. Perennial, viscous milky sap, creamy greenish yellow flowers

See *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 162. 1859, *American Naturalist* 9(6): 348–349. 1875 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 2(11): 231–233. 1912

(Digestive.)

in English: desert milkweed

*Asclepias exaltata* L. (*Asclepias bicknellii* Vail; *Asclepias exaltata* Muhl. ex Bigelow; *Asclepias exaltata* Link ex Spreng.; *Asclepias phytolaccoides* Pursh; *Asclepias phytolaccoides* G.F. Lyon ex Pursh; *Asclepias polystachya* Walter; *Asclepias syriaca* var. *exaltata* (L.) L.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Amoen. Acad.* iii. 404. 1756, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 313. 1762, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 107. 1788, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 180. 1814[1813], *Florula Bostoniensis*... . 102. 1814, *Systema*



*Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 848. 1824 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(9): 458–459, pl. 19. 1904

(Stomachic, raw root eaten for stomach troubles.)

in English: poke milkweed, tall milkweed

***Asclepias fascicularis*** Decne. (*Asclepias fasciculata* Hemsl.; *Asclepias macrophylla* Nutt.; *Asclepias macrophylla* Kunth; *Asclepias macrophylla* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Schult.; *Asclepias macrophylla* var. *comosa* Durand & Hilg.; *Asclepias mexicana* auct. non Cav.)

North America. Perennial herb, narrow leaves

See *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 86. 1820, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1: 180. 1848, *Plantae Heermannianae* 41–42. 1854, *J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, n.s., 3: 41–42. May 1855, *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; ... *Botany* ... 2(10): 324. 1881 and *Taxon* 16: 413. 1967

(Flowers poisonous, dermatitis, vomiting or diarrhea. Poultice of fresh leaves used for snakebite.)

in English: Mexican whorled milkweed, milkweed, narrow-leaf milkweed, narrow-leaved milkweed

***Asclepias fruticosa*** L. (*Asclepias angustifolia* Hort. Berol. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Asclepias angustifolia* Schweigg.; *Asclepias angustifolia* Sessé & Moc.; *Asclepias angustifolia* Elliott; *Asclepias brasiliensis* Schltr.; *Asclepias brasiliensis* (E. Fourn.) Schltr.; *Daemia tomentosa* (L.) Vatke, nom. illeg.; *Daemia tomentosa* (L.) Pomel; *Doemia tomentosa* Pomel; *Gomphocarpus angustifolius* Link; *Gomphocarpus angustifolius* (Schweigg.) Link; *Gomphocarpus arachnoideus* E. Fourn.; *Gomphocarpus brasiliensis* E. Fourn.; *Gomphocarpus fruticosus* R.Br.; *Gomphocarpus fruticosus* (L.) R.Br.; *Gomphocarpus fruticosus* (L.) Spreng.; *Gomphocarpus fruticosus* (L.) W.T. Aiton; *Gomphocarpus fruticosus* fo. *brasiliensis* (E. Fourn.) Briq.; *Gomphocarpus fruticosus* f. *brasiliensis* Briq.)

Ethiopia. Small shrub, perennial evergreen, milky latex, narrow leaves, swollen fruits egg-shaped softly thorny

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 216. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 53. 1771, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 37–38. 1810, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition (W.T. Aiton), 2: 80. 1811, *Enumeratio plantarum horti botanici Regiomontani* ... 13. 1812, *Sketch Bot. S. Carolina* [Elliott] 1: 385. 1817, *Dict. Sci. Nat.* 12: 448. 1819, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 6: 70. 1820, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 251. 1821, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 14: 250. 1868 [1867 publ. 1868], *Nouveau Matériaux pour la Flore Atlantique* 82. 1874, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 26: 145–147. 1876, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 6(4): 203. 1885 and *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 34(7): 21. 1900, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 11/12: 35–135. 1908, *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 29: 12. 1916, *Bot. Commelins* 48. 1983, *Med. J. Aust.*

144(10): 540–544. 1986 [Naturally occurring cardiac glycosides.], *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 20: 6–7. 1993, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 42(2): 322–326. 1994, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 42(9): 1777–1783. 1994, *Phytochemistry*. 37(1): 217–226. 1994, *J. Protein Chem.* 20(6): 469–477. 2001, *Kew Bulletin* 56(4): 769–836. 2001, *Novon* 15(4): 602. 2005

(Very poisonous. Latex with proteolytic activity. Cardiac glycoside poisoning from the ingestion of plants. Steroidal constituents from the roots and stems. Leaves infusion dropped into the nose to relieve headache.)

in English: balloon cotton, cotton milkbush, firesticks, milk bush, milkweed, narrow-leaved cotton bush, shrubby milkweed, silk plant, swan bush, swan plant, wild cotton, wild swans

in China: ding tou guo

in Lesotho: moithimolo

in Madagascar: fandemy, matsivina, poaka, tandemy

in S. Rhodesia: muSasa

in South Africa: blaasoppies, gansies, kapok melkbossie, kapokbos, katoenbossie, melkbos, tontelbos, tontelbossie, tonteldoosbos, vleiklapper, wilde kapok, wildegaring

***Asclepias hallii*** A. Gray (*Asclepias curvipes* A. Nelson; *Asclepias lonchophylla* Greene)

North America. Perennial herb, clump-forming, corollas purple

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 12: 69. 1877 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 28(4): 229–230. 1901, *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 2(11): 231. 1912

(Poisonous to livestock. Infusion of plant used as tonic after deliverance, and as a contraceptive after childbirth; latex a cure for warts.)

in English: Hall's milkweed, purple silkweed

***Asclepias humilis*** (E. Mey.) Schltr. (*Asclepias humilis* Schltr.; *Gomphocarpus humilis* (E. Mey.) Decne.; *Gomphocarpus humilis* Decne.; *Pachycarpus humilis* E. Mey.; *Xysmalobium humile* (E. Mey.) D. Dietr.; *Xysmalobium humile* D. Dietr.)

South Africa. Milky latex, lilac flowers

See *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* (Meyer) 212. 1838, *Synopsis Plantarum* (D. Dietrich) 2: 902. 1840, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 561. 1844, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20(Beibl. 51): 26. 1895

(Roots antiseptic, astringent, for wounds and cuts, diarrhea. Mixed with *Rumex acetosella* employed as laxative. Veterinary medicine, tonic, for biliousness, diarrhea.)

in English: milkweed

in Lesotho: lehlomane

***Asclepias incarnata*** L. (*Asclepias albiflora* Raf.; *Asclepias amoena* Brongn., nom. illeg., non *Asclepias amoena* L.; *Asclepias incarnata* fo. *albiflora* A. Heller; *Asclepias incarnata* subsp. *incarnata*; *Asclepias incarnata* var. *longifolia* A. Gray; *Asclepias verecunda* Salisb.)

North America. Perennial, milky white latex, branched, smooth stem, long lanceolate leaves, at the top of the stems flowers in umbel-like clusters, corolla dark reddish to pinkish

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 215. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 106. 1788, Salisbury, R.A. (Richard Anthony) (1761–1829), *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium* 150. Londini 1796, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) Sér. 1 24: 275, t. 13. 1831, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... (Rafinesque) 4: 62. 1838, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 12: 67. 1876, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21(1): 24. 1894 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 41: 50. 1954, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 48(1): 99–107. 2000, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 48(4): 516–24. 2000, *Phytochemistry*. 53(4): 485–98. 2000, *Acta Pol. Pharm.* 60(6): 471–5. 2003

(Potentially toxic. Dermatitis. Plant decoction diuretic, appetite-suppressing, taken for kidney troubles. Roots infusion anthelmintic, heart tonic, appetite-suppressing, cathartic, diuretic, carminative, emetic, a weight loss supplement, to treat asthma, rheumatism. Witchcraft medicine.)

in English: swamp milkweed, wetland milkweed

in North America: wahinheya ipi'e, wahca'hca hu bloka (Lakota)

***Asclepias incarnata*** L. subsp. *incarnata*

North America. Perennial, milky white latex, branched, smooth stem, long lanceolate leaves, at the top of the stems flowers in umbel-like clusters, corolla dark reddish to pinkish

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 215. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 106. 1788, Salisbury, R.A. (Richard Anthony) (1761–1829), *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium* 150. Londini 1796, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) Sér. 1 24: 275, t. 13. 1831, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... (Rafinesque) 4: 62. 1838, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 12: 67. 1876, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21(1): 24. 1894 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 41: 50. 1954, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 48(1): 99–107. 2000, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 48(4): 516–24. 2000, *Phytochemistry*. 53(4): 485–98. 2000, *Acta Pol. Pharm.* 60(6): 471–5. 2003

(Potentially toxic. Dermatitis. Plant decoction diuretic, appetite-suppressing, taken for kidney troubles. Roots infusion anthelmintic, heart tonic, appetite-suppressing, cathartic,

diuretic, carminative, emetic, a weight loss supplement, to treat asthma, rheumatism. Witchcraft medicine.)

in English: swamp milkweed, wetland milkweed

in North America: wahinheya ipi'e, wahca'hca hu bloka (Lakota)

***Asclepias involucrata*** Engelm. ex Torr. (*Asclepias macrosperma* Eastw.; *Asclepias macrosperma* Eastw. ex Vail)

North America. Perennial

See *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* [Emory] 2(1): 163. 1859, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 25: 172. 1898

(Plant infusion stomachic.)

in English: dwarf milkweed

***Asclepias lactifera*** L. (*Marsdenia lactifera* (L.) I.M. Turner; *Gymnema lactiferum* (L.) R. Br. ex Schult.; *Gymnema lactiferum* (L.) R. Br.)

Sri Lanka, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 216. 1753, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 33. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 57. 1820 and *Revised Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 1(1): 45. 1973, *Asian Journal of Tropical Biology* 1(2): 25. 1995

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: vilpalei

***Asclepias latifolia*** (Torr.) Raf. (*Asclepias jamesii* Torr.; *Asclepias latifolia* (Torr.) Britton, nom. illeg.; *Asclepias obtusifolia* var. *latifolia* Torr.; *Asclepias viridiflora* Raf.; *Otanema latifolia* Raf.)

North America. Perennial herb, robust, large thick leaves, milky white latex, white to yellow green flowers

See *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 2: 217–218. 1827, *Atlantic Journal* 1(4): 146. 1832, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 4: 61. 1836[1838], *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(17): 263. 1894

(Poisonous to cattle and goats, but more often sheep; the toxic agents are cardiac glycosides; toxic in all growth stages, most toxic when immature. Powdered ground leaf and stem inhaled for catarrh.)

in English: broad-leaf milkweed, common milkweed

***Asclepias lineolata*** (Decne.) Schltr. (*Asclepias lineolata* Schltr.; *Gomphocarpus lineolatus* Decne.; *Pachycarpus lineolatus* (Decne.) Bullock)

Tropical Africa.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 9: 326. 1838, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 33: 336. 1895 and *Kew Bulletin* 8: 333. 1953

(Roots stomachic, carminative.)

*Asclepias mexicana* Cav. (*Asclepias fascicularis* Decne.; *Asclepias galioides* Kunth; *Asclepias verticillata* L. var. *galioides* (Kunth) Decne.; *Asclepias verticillata* var. *galioides* (Kunth) E. Fourn., nom. illeg., non *Asclepias verticillata* var. *galioides* (Kunth) Decne.; *Asclepias verticillata* var. *mexicana* (Cav.) E. Fourn.)

Mexico. Perennial herb, latex, whitish cream flowers, young blossoms cooked

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 214–217. 1753, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 1: 42–43, pl. 58. 1791, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 148. 1818[1819], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 569. 1844, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 6, 14: 375. 1882

(Plants poisonous to livestock.)

in English: Mexican milkweed, Mexican whorled milkweed, narrow-leaved milkweed

*Asclepias nyctaginifolia* A. Gray (*Asclepias wrightii* Greene ex A. Gray; *Asclepias wrightii* Greene; *Podostemma nyctaginifolium* (A. Gray) Greene; *Podostemma nyctaginifolium* Greene)

North America. Perennial herb, flowers pale green to greenish white in rounded terminal clusters

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 12: 69. 1877, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 16: 102. 1881, *Pittonia* 3: 235–238. 1897 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 41(1): 152. 1954

(Poisonous, dermatitis, vomiting, diarrhea. Plant infusion to children with diarrhea.)

in English: four o'clock milkweed, Mojave milkweed

*Asclepias perennis* Walter (*Asclepias debilis* Michx.; *Asclepias lancifolia* Raf.; *Asclepias lancifolia* Steud.; *Asclepias parviflora* Aiton; *Asclepias parviflora* Leconte ex Decne.; *Asclepias parviflora* Roem. & Schult.; *Asclepias parviflora* var. *latifolia* Raf.; *Asclepias pulchella* Salisb.; *Asclepias pulchella* Roxb.; *Asclepias pulchella* N.E.Br.)

North America. Perennial herb, slender, milky sap, terminal clusters of pinky-white or whitey-pink flowers, plant for bees and butterflies, in wet ditches, flood plains of large and small streams

See *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... [Walter] 107. 1788, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 1: 307. 1789, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 150. 1796, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 116. 1803, *Hort. Bengal.* 21. 1814, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 6: 82. 1820, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel] 77. 1821, *Autikon Botanikon* 177, 179. 1840, *Prodr.* (DC.) 8: 570. 1844 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 4(1.2): 346. 1902

(Roots infusion analgesic, laxative, diuretic, astringent, taken for venereal diseases. Veterinary medicine, infusion for mastitis.)

in English: aquatic milkweed, swamp milkweed, thin-leaved milkweed, white milkweed

*Asclepias prolifera* Rottler ex Ainslie

India.

See *Materia indica* 2: 225. 1826 and *Taxon* 26(5–6): 536. 1977

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: nanjarapanjan vayr

*Asclepias pumila* (Gray) Vail (*Asclepias pumila* Vail; *Asclepias verticillata* var. *pumila* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb, erect, milky white latex, flowers white pink

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 12: 71. 1876, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* (Britton & Brown) 3: 12. 1898, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(4): 175. 1898

(Leaves infusion for diarrhea, also taken by children.)

in English: plains milkweed

*Asclepias quadrifolia* Jacq. (*Asclepias quadrifolia* var. *oppositifolia* Raf.; *Asclepias vanilla* Raf.)

North America. Perennial, erect, simple, herbaceous, false whorl of leaves, stem from rhizomes, milky sap, pinkish flowers sweetly scented, terminal and axillary umbels

See *Observationum Botanicarum* 2: 8. 1767, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 4: 39. 1818, *Autikon Botanikon* 177. 1840

(Roots infusion analgesic, diuretic, laxative, taken for venereal diseases and to treat backaches; rubbed on warts to remove them. Veterinary medicine, infusion for mastitis.)

in English: four-leaved milkweed, fourleaf milkweed

*Asclepias speciosa* Torr. (*Asclepias douglasii* Hook.; *Asclepias giffordii* Eastw.)

North America. Perennial herb, erect, leafy, star-like sweet scented flowers

See *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 2: 218–219. 1827, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 53, t. 97. 1837 and Fleming, C.E., Peterson, N.F., Miller, M.R., Vawter, L.R., Wright, L.H. “The narrow-leaved milkweed and the broad-leaved or showy milkweed. Plants poisonous to livestock in Nevada.” *Univ. Nev. Agric. Exp. Stn. Bull.*, 99. 1920, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 20(5): 150. 1931, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, Moerman, Daniel E. *Native American Ethnobotany*. 108. 1998

(Plant poisonous to sheep and cattle; leaves, roots, pods and seeds poisonous. However, this plant is so distasteful to livestock that they ingest it only under extreme circumstances. Antidiarrheal, antiseptic, tonic, emetic, ceremonial,



antirheumatic, stomachic, analgesic. Roots decoction for venereal diseases, diarrhea, cough and headache; roots infusion taken for stomachache; poultice of mashed roots applied to swellings, for rheumatism. Plant tops decoction used as an eye-wash for blindness or snowblindness; seeds decoction to draw poison from snakebites. Latex antiseptic and healing, applied to warts, cuts, skin sores, corns, ringworm, syphilitic sores. Not for use during pregnancy. Ceremonial, emetic medicine.)

in English: broad-leaved milkweed, Greek milkweed, milkweed, showy milkweed

in North America: paṅnuṅpala (Lakota)

***Asclepias stenophylla*** A. Gray (*Acerates angustifolia* (Nutt.) Decne.; *Acerates angustifolia* Decne.; *Polyotus angustifolius* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial subshrub, erect, herbaceous, terete, stout vertical rootstock, simple retrorse pubescent stems, white milky sap, small clusters of whitish green or greenish white flowers, short pedunculate umbels in the upper leaf axils

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 5(6[3]): 199, 201. 1836, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 522–523. 1844, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 12: 72. 1876 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 41(1): 181. 1954

(Root given to children to increase and stimulate the appetite.)

in English: narrow-leaf milkweed, narrow-leaved milkweed, prairie milkweed, slimleaf milkweed

in North America: tiṅsila pejūta (Lakota, means prairie turnip medicine)

***Asclepias subulata*** Decne. (*Asclepias subulata* Larrañaga)

North America. Perennial herb or subshrub

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 571. 1844 and Larrañaga, Dámaso Antonio (1771–1848), *Escritos* Montevideo: Imp. National, 1923–1927

(Poisonous. Cathartic, emetic, for sore eyes, stomach disorders.)

in English: rush milkweed

in Mexico: cadenilla bronca (Sinaloa); yumete, yamete (Baja California)

***Asclepias subverticillata*** (A. Gray) Vail (*Asclepias galioides* auct. non Kunth; *Asclepias subverticillata* Vail; *Asclepias verticillata* var. *subverticillata* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb, erect, flowers pure white to light cream in umbel-like terminal clusters

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 12: 71. 1876, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(4): 178. 1898 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 41: 67. 1954

(Poisonous, toxic, sheep, cattle, horses, chickens and turkeys have been poisoned by horsetail milkweed. Plant used to increase lactation in mothers. Ceremonial.)

in English: horsetail milkweed, poison milkweed, western whorled milkweed, whorled milkweed

***Asclepias syriaca*** L. (*Asclepias apocinum* Gaterau; *Asclepias capitellata* Raf.; *Asclepias cornuta* Cordem.; *Asclepias cornuti* Decne.; *Asclepias elliptica* Raf.; *Asclepias fragrans* Raf.; *Asclepias grandifolia* Bertoloni; *Asclepias intermedia* Vail; *Asclepias kansana* Vail; *Asclepias pubescens* Moench; *Asclepias pubigera* Dumort.; *Asclepias serica* Raf.; *Asclepias syriaca* Blanco, nom. illeg., non *Asclepias syriaca* L.; *Asclepias syriaca* fo. *inermis* J.R. Churchill; *Asclepias syriaca* fo. *leucantha* Dore; *Asclepias syriaca* var. *kansana* (Vail) E.J. Palmer & Steyerl.; *Asclepias pubescens* Moench; *Asclepias pubigera* Dumort.; *Asclepias serica* Raf.)

North America. Perennial herb, leaves downy gray beneath, milky white latex

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 214. 1762, *Description des Plantes qui Croissent aux Environs de Montauban* 58. 1789, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 716. 1794, *Medical Repository*, ser. 2, 5: 354. 1808, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 52. 1827, *Flora de Filipinas* 204. 1837, *Autikon Botanikon* 179. 1840, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 564. 1844, *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze dell'Istituto di Bologna* 3: 189. 1851, *Fl. Réunion* (E.J. de Cordemoy) 482. 1895 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(9): 457–460, pl. 16, f. 2, 4, pl. 17, 18, f. 2a-f. 1904, *Rhodora* 20(240): 207. 1919, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 22(3): 621. 1935, *Rhodora* 40(471): 133. 1938, Reynard, G.B., Norton, J.B. “Poisonous plants of Maryland in relation to livestock.” *Univ. MD. Agric. Exp. Stn. Bull.*, A10. 1942, *Rhodora* 46(550): 387–388. 1944, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 41: 105. 1954, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 32: 172, 177–179, 181–183. 1990, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of plants by the Indians ...* 57–58. 1991, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 129: 215–226. 1992, *International Organization of Plant Systematists Newsletter* 24: 19–20. 1995

(Dermatitis. This plant has poisoned sheep, but is normally distasteful to livestock; the plant contains cardiac glycosides, toxic to animals. Analgesic, diuretic, antirheumatic, laxative, stomachic, contraceptive, to prevent hemorrhage after childbirth, to increase the appetite. Leaves infusion for stomach troubles. Roots infusion taken for venereal diseases, also taken by women for temporary sterility; root broken up and boiled in water, then cooled and taken with liquid food to produce a flow of milk in a woman's breasts. Latex rubbed on warts, bee stings, ringworm and cuts. Veterinary medicine, infusion for mastitis.)

in English: common milkweed, cotton weed, milkweed, silkweed

in North America: mahintsh (Winnebago), karipiku (Pawnee)

***Asclepias tuberosa*** L. (*Acerates floridana* (Lam.) Hitchc.; *Acerates floridana* Hitchc.; *Asclepias decumbens* L.; *Asclepias decumbens* (Nutt.) K. Schum.; *Asclepias decumbens* K. Schum.; *Asclepias floridana* Lam.; *Asclepias lutea* Raf.; *Asclepias lutea* Mill.; *Asclepias tuberosa* Hort. ex Kunze, nom. illeg., non *Asclepias tuberosa* L.; *Asclepias tuberosa* Roxb., nom. illeg., non *Asclepias tuberosa* L.; *Asclepias tuberosa* fo. *decumbens* (L.) Voss; *Asclepias tuberosa* subsp. *tuberosa*; *Asclepias tuberosa* var. *decumbens* (L.) Pursh)

North America. Perennial herb, leafy, hairy, alternate leaves, deep yellow to dark orange or red flowers, seed pods edible

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 216–217. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 3. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(1): 284. 1783, *Medical Repository* ser. 2 5: 361. 1808, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... (Pursh) 1: 184. 1813, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1: 316. 1817, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 38. 1832, *Linnaea* 20: 27. 1847, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 5: 508. 1891, Vilmorin-Andrieux et cie., *Vilmorin's Blumengärtnererei*. Beschreibung, kultur und verwendung des gesamten pflanzenmaterials für deutsche gärten. Dritte neubearbeitete Auflage. 1: 663. Berlin, 1894–1896, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 4, Abt. 2: 239. 1895 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 41: 74. 1954, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians* ... 57. 1991, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo) 48(7): 991–993, 1017–1022. 2000

(Able to produce dermatitis; caution is advised, as large doses of butterfly weed are emetic and purgative. Seeds boiled for diarrhea. Roots analgesic, vasodilator, antispasmodic, laxative, mildly cathartic, expectorant, antirheumatic, tonic, carminative, diaphoretic, for breasts, stomach and intestinal pains, for pleurisy, influenza, diarrhea, dysentery, for dog or coyote bites. Raw roots or infusion for rheumatism, heart, bronchial and pulmonary trouble, a remedy for sores, cuts and wounds; poultice of root used or decoction taken for bruises and swellings, skin ulcers. Poultice of bruised leaves bound to snakebites. Rites and ceremonies, ceremonial emetic.)

in English: butterfly milkweed, butterfly weed, Canada root, chigger flower, chigger weed, Indian paintbrush, orange milkweed, orange root, pleurisy root, raw medicine, silk weed, swallowwort, tuber root, white root, wound medicine

in North America: maka saka, maka saka thata i, kiu maka (Omaha-Ponca)

***Asclepias tuberosa*** L. subsp. *tuberosa*

North America. Perennial herb, leafy, hairy, alternate leaves, deep yellow to dark orange or red flowers, seed pods edible

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 217. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 284. 1783, *Medical Repository* ser. 2 5: 361. 1808, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 184. 1814 [1813], *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and*

*Georgia* 1: 316. 1817, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 38. 1832, *Linnaea* 20: 27. 1847, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 5: 508. 1891, *Vilmorin's Blumengärtnererei*. Dritte neubearbeitete Auflage 1: 663. 1894 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 41: 74. 1954, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians* ... 57. 1991, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo) 48(7): 991–993, 1017–1022. 2000

(Able to produce dermatitis; caution is advised, as large doses of Butterfly Weed are emetic and purgative. Seeds boiled for diarrhea. Roots analgesic, vasodilator, antispasmodic, laxative, mildly cathartic, expectorant, antirheumatic, tonic, carminative, diaphoretic, for breasts, stomach and intestinal pains, for pleurisy, influenza, diarrhea, dysentery, for dog or coyote bites. Raw roots or infusion for rheumatism, heart, bronchial and pulmonary trouble, a remedy for sores, cuts and wounds; poultice of root used or decoction taken for bruises and swellings, skin ulcers. Poultice of bruised leaves bound to snakebites. Rites and ceremonies, ceremonial emetic.)

in English: butterfly milkweed, butterfly weed, Canada root, chigger flower, chigger weed, Indian paintbrush, orange milkweed, orange root, pleurisy root, raw medicine, silk weed, swallowwort, tuber root, white root, wound medicine

in North America: maka saka, maka saka thata i, kiu maka (Omaha-Ponca)

***Asclepias verticillata*** L. (*Asclepias parviflora* Leconte ex Decne., nom. illeg., non *Asclepias parviflora* Aiton)

North America. Perennial herb, narrow linear leaves whorled along the stem, small greenish-white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 217. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 1: 307. 1789, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 570. 1844, *J. Bot.* 36: 265. 1898 and Marsh, C.D., Clawson, A.B. "Poisonous properties of the whorled milkweeds *Asclepias pumila* and *Asclepias verticillata* var. *geyeri*." *U. S. Dept. Agric. Bull.*, 942. 1921, Clark, J.G. "Whorled milkweed poisoning." *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 21: 431. 1979, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982

(Very poisonous to livestock but is unpalatable and rarely consumed, it can cause problems when fed in hay; experimental feeding of fresh eastern whorled milkweed caused poisoning in sheep. Diaphoretic, stimulant, to treat snakebites and nose or throat ailments, used when women didn't have any milk.)

in English: eastern whorled milkweed, horsetail milkweed, whorled-leaf milkweed, whorled milkweed

in North America: waḥpé tin'psila (Lakota, means turnip leaf)

***Asclepias viridiflora*** Raf. (*Acerates ivesii* Wooton & Standl.; *Acerates ivesii* (Britton) Wooton & Standl.; *Acerates lanceolata* Steud.; *Acerates linearis* (A. Gray) Lunell; *Acerates viridiflora* (Raf.) Eaton; *Acerates viridiflora* (Raf.) Pursh ex Eaton; *Acerates viridiflora* var. *ivesii* Britton; *Acerates viridiflora* var. *lanceolata* A. Gray; *Acerates viridiflora*

var. *linearis* A. Gray; *Asclepias ivesii* (Britton) Wootton & Standl.; *Asclepias lanceolata* E. Ives; *Asclepias nutans* Muhl. ex Steud.; *Asclepias viridiflora* Pursh; *Asclepias viridiflora* var. *lanceolata* Torr.; *Asclepias viridiflora* var. *lanceolata* (E. Ives) Torr.; *Asclepias viridiflora* var. *linearis* (A. Gray) Fernald; *Gomphocarpus viridiflorus* (Raf.) Spreng.; *Otanema lanceolata* Raf.; *Otanema latifolia* Raf.; *Otanema ovata* Raf.; *Polyotus heterophyllus* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial, leaves typically have an acuminate shape with an acute tip

See *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 105. 1788, *Medical Repository*, ser. 2, 5: 360. 1808, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 1: 181. 1814 [Dec 1813], *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1: 317. 1817, *American Journal of Science* 1(3): 252, pl. [1]. 1819, *Fl. N. Middle United States* 1: 284. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 849. 1824, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* 5(6[3]): 199, 201. 1837[1836], *Prodr.* (DC.) 8: 573. 1844, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(18): 265. 1894, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 236. 1895, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 3: 14. 1898 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 19: 509. 1915, *Kew Bull.* 52(1): 247. 1997

(Roots antirheumatic, galactagogue, antidiarrheal, astringent, stomachic, used for sore eyes, swellings, rashes, gums, sore throats, diarrhea, to increase milk production.)

in English: green comet milkweed, green milkweed, tall milkweed

in North America: hu ciiǰśká (Lakota)

*Asclepias viridis* Walter (*Acerates paniculata* (Nutt.) Decne.; *Anantherix grandiflora* Raf.; *Anantherix ovata* Raf.; *Anantherix paniculata* Nutt.; *Anantherix torreyana* G. Don; *Anantherix viridis* (Walter) Nutt.; *Anthanotis procumbens* (Raf.) Raf.; *Anthanotis viridis* (Walter) Raf.; *Asclepias longipetala* Scheele; *Asclepias procumbens* Raf.; *Asclepiodora viridis* (Walter) A. Gray; *Gomphocarpus viridis* (Walter) Spreng.; *Podostigma viridis* (Walter) Elliott)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 107. 1788, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 37. 1810, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1: 316, 326–327. 1817, *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 51–52, 149. 1817, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 169. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 849. 1824, *Atlantic Journal* 146. 1832, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 146. 1837, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 5: 203. 1837, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 4: 59–60. 1838, *Prodr. Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 521. 1844, *Linnaea* 21: 757–758. 1848 [1849], *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 12: 66. 1876 and Smith R.A. et al. “Intoxication of sheep exposed to ozark

milkweed (*Asclepias viridis* Walter).” *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.* 42(6): 349–50. 2000

(Dermatitis. The root is boiled and the tea drunk for kidney trouble.)

in English: antelope-horn milkweed, green antelopehorn, Ozark milkweed, spider milkweed

in North America: hvtki kafka (Seminole)

## Asimina Adanson Annonaceae

From the French form of an Indian name, *assiminier*, see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 365. 1763, *Monographie de la famille des Anonacées* 83. 1817 and Murray, N.A. “Revision of *Cymbopetalum* and *Porcelia* (Annonaceae).” *Systematic Botany Monographs* 40: 1–121. 1993.

*Asimina triloba* (L.) Dunal (*Annona pendula* Salisb.; *Annona triloba* L.; *Asimina glabra* Hort. ex K. Koch; *Asimina triloba* Dunal; *Asimina triloba* Koch; *Orchidocarpum arietinum* Michx., nom. superfl.; *Porcelia triloba* (L.) Pers.; *Uvaria triloba* (L.) Torr. & A. Gray)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 536–537. 1753, *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodr. 84*, t. 16. 1794, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 329. 1803, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 95. 1806, *Monographie de la famille des Anonacées* 83. 1817, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(1): 45. 1838, *Dendrologie* 1: 384. 1869 and *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 8(1): 285–290. 2000, *J. Nat. Prod.* 63(11): 1503–1506. 2000, *J. Nat. Prod.* 68(2): 194–197. 2005

(Cytotoxic, anticancer, homeopathic remedy, irritant, pesticidal and feeding-deterrent activities against a variety of pests. The tree has edible fruit that has caused dermatitis in some individuals and can also cause severe gastroenteritis when it is ingested. Seed emetic and narcotic, powdered and applied to hair to kill lice; seed has insecticidal properties. Bark is a bitter tonic. Leaves diuretic, applied to boils, abscesses and ulcers; fruit used as a laxative.)

in English: American pawpaw, custard apple, gopher-apple, North American pawpaw, northern banana, papaw, pawpaw, poor man’s banana

## Aspalathus L. Fabaceae (Crotalariaeae)

Latin *aspalathus* and Greek *aspalathos* for a scented and spiny bush, a thorny shrub whose bark and roots yield a fragrant oil, which is used in the preparation of spiced wine, rosewood; see Aristoteles, *Problemata* 906b, ed. C.E. Ruelle-H. Knoellinger-I. Klek, 1922; Plato, *Res Publica* 616a.

*Aspalathus linearis* (Burm.f.) R. Dahlgren (*Aspalathus contaminata* Druce; *Aspalathus contaminatus* sensu Druce & auct. pl., non (L.) Druce; *Borbonia pinifolia* Marloth; *Psoralea linearis* Thunb.; *Psoralea linearis* Burm. f.)



South Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, shrublet, erect to spreading, strong taproot, leaves needle-shaped, small pea-shaped yellow flowers solitary or arranged in dense groups at the tips of branches, small lance-shaped pod, polymorphic

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 711. 1753, *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 22. 1768, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 135. 1800, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 161. 1891 and *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Afr.* 2: 238. 1912, (*Report Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* 4: 606. 1916 (publ. 1917), *Opera Botanica* 9(1): 283. 1963, *Bot. Not.* 121: 165–208. 1968, *Economic Botany* 37(2): 164–173. 1983, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, 45(3): 632–638. 1997, *Bioscience, Biotechnology, and Biochemistry* 61(2): 267–271. 1997, *Veld and Flora* 86(1): 19–21. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 96(1–2): 145–150. 2005, *Cancer Letters* 224: 193–202. 2005, *Veld and Flora* 92(3): 1541–1556. 2006, *Biological and Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 29(6): 1271–1274. 2006, *Phytotherapy Research* 21: 1–16. 2007

(Rooibos tea tonic, stimulant, astringent, antiinflammatory, antiviral, digestive, antispasmodic, antioxidant, strong anti-HIV activity, in the treatment of vomiting, diarrhea and mild gastric complaints, reducing nervous tension and promoting sound sleep; used internally and externally in the treatment of insomnia, eczema, hay fever and asthma.)

in English: red bush tea, rooibos tea

in South Africa: bossietee, rooibos, rooibostee

### Asparagus L. Asparagaceae (Liliaceae)

Greek *asparagos*, *aspharagos*, perhaps from *spharageomai* ‘to burst with a noise, to crack’; ancient Indian *sphurjati*; Latin *asparagus*, *i*, ancient name used by the Roman historian C. Suetonius Tranquillus (born towards the end of the 1st century A.D.) and by Plinius; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 313–314. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 147. 1754, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 2: 25. 1808, *Histoire Naturelle des Îles Canaries* 3(2:4): xv. 1841, *Abh. Königl. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1842: 35. 1844, *Enum. Pl.* [Kunth] 5: 76. 1850, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 14: 595. 1875 and *Flora URSS* 4: 427. 1935, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 59–100. 1952, *Bothalia* 24: 205–209. 1955, *Bothalia* 9: 31–96. 1966, Hepper, F.N. (ed.), *Flora of West Tropical Africa*, ed. 2, 3(1): 1–574. 1968, Anna Amelia Obermeyer (1907– ), in *South African Journal of Botany*. 2(3): 243. 1983, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 33. 1994, Demissew, S. *Asparagaceae. Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–22. 2006.

*Asparagus acerosus* Thunb. ex Schult. & Schult.f. (*Asparagus acerosus* Thunb. ex Schult.f.; *Asparagus acerosus* Roxb., nom. illeg.)

India.

See *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(1): 337. 1829, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 150. 1832

and *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 15: 707. 1991 (publ. 1992)

(Root paste given in menstrual irregularities.)

in India: sakti-chara

*Asparagus adscendens* Roxb. (*Asparagopsis adscendens* (Roxb.) Kunth; *Asparagopsis adscendens* Kunth; *Asparagus satawur* James A. Murray; *Protasparagus adscendens* (Roxb.) Kamble)

India, Himalaya, Pakistan. Prickly straight herbaceous climber, tubers and young shoots cooked as a vegetable

See *Hort. Bengal.* 24. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 2: 153. 1832, *Enum. Pl.* 5: 102. 1850 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 15(3): 707. 1991 (publ. 1992)

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant for dysuria; leaves ground and mixed with milk and drunk for obesity; stem aphrodisiac. Tubers used in dysentery, diarrhea, general debility. Rhizome demulcent, bitter, tonic, galactagogue, diaphoretic, stimulant, aphrodisiac, sperm and libido enhancer, used for diabetes, arthritis, diarrhea, general physical weakness, dysentery, impotence, male sexual disorders. Root bark supposed to give vitality and strength. Veterinary medicine, tubers given to cows to increase lactation.)

in India: dholi moosli, divya aushad (= divine medicine), durnamari, hazarmuli, hirtha-wariya, jhinjani, jhirna, jhirni, kairu, kairwa, khairuwa, mahavrsa, mulsi safaid, musali, musli siyah, naranka pattirakam, pandaari musalee, safed muli, safed musali, safed musli, safedamusli, safeta musli, sallog dooda, sansarmuli, satavar, satavari, sataver, satawar, satwa, shaqaq-ul-misri, shaqaqul-i-misri shaqaqul misri, shaqaqul misri nim kofta, shaqaqul-hindi, shaqqul misri, shasi mulu, shatabari, shedeveli, shwet musali, sufed, sufedmusli, sufedmusli, svetamusali, tannirvittang, tsallo-gadda, tsallogadda, vrsyakanda

*Asparagus aethiopicus* L. (*Asparagopsis aethiopica* Kunth; *Asparagopsis aethiopica* (L.) Kunth; *Asparagopsis lancea* (Thunb.) Kunth; *Asparagopsis lancea* Kunth; *Asparagus aculeatus* Hort.; *Asparagus aculeatus* Voss; *Asparagus laetus* Salisb.; *Asparagus lanceus* Thunb.; *Asparagus maximus* Hort.; *Asparagus maximus* Voss; *Asparagus sprengeri* Regel; *Protasparagus aethiopicus* (L.) Oberm.)

South Africa. Evergreen climber, spines present on all nodes, flowers sweet-scented, red berries

See *Mant. Pl.* 63. 1767, *Mant. Pl.* 1. 1770, *Prodr. Pl. Cap.* 66. 1794, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 253. 1796, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* [Kunth] 5: 95–96, 104. 1850, *Vilm. Blumengärtn.*, ed. 3. 1: 1047, in syn. 1895 and *Bothalia* 9: 65. 1966, *South African Journal of Botany* 2(3): 243. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 45(1): 27–33. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 119(3): 455–461. 2008

(Berry ingestion could result in gastric upset, vomiting, abdominal pain or diarrhea; allergic dermatitis. Taenicidal,

anthelmintic, anticancer (*in vitro*), used for bladder and kidney ailments, lung conditions, tuberculosis and as a diuretic.)

in English: asparagus fern, Sprenger's asparagus

in South Africa: haakdoring

***Asparagus africanus*** Lam. (*Asparagopsis juniperina* Kunth; *Asparagopsis lamarckii* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Asparagopsis schlechtendalii* Kunth; *Asparagus africanus* var. *biarticulatus* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Asparagus africanus* var. *microcarpus* Balf.f.; *Asparagus africanus* var. *pubescens* Baker; *Asparagus asiaticus* auct., non L.; *Asparagus asiaticus* var. *ellenbeckianus* Engl., nom. nud.; *Asparagus asiaticus* L. var. *mitis* (A. Rich.) Chiov.; *Asparagus buruensis* Engl.; *Asparagus conglomeratus* Baker; *Asparagus dependens* Thunb.; *Asparagus dinteri* Engl. & Krause; *Asparagus fleckii* Schinz; *Asparagus francisci* K. Krause; *Asparagus gourmancus* A. Chev. ex Hutch. & Dalziel, nom. inval.; *Asparagus irregularis* Baker; *Asparagus judtii* Schinz; *Asparagus lugardii* Baker; *Asparagus mitis* A. Rich.; *Asparagus patens* K. Krause; *Asparagus retrofractus* Forssk.; *Asparagus rivalis* Burch. ex Schult. & Schult.f.; *Asparagus sennii* Chiov.; *Asparagus sidamensis* Cufod.; *Protasparagus africanus* (Lam.) Oberm.)

Trop. & S. Africa, Arabian Pen., India. Shrub or undershrub, climbing, wiry, scrambling, twining, woody, thorny, fibrous rootstock, true leaves small and scale-like, clusters of leaf-like needles, small white fragrant flowers on jointed stalks, flower parts in threes and spreading, bee forage, at forest edges, grassland

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 295. 1783 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 45: 155. 1910, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 51: 448–449. 1914, *Nuovo Giorn. Bot. Ital.* 26: 166. 1919, *Fl. Somalia* 2: 418. 1932, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* 2: 352. 1936, *Senckenberg. Biol.* 50: 245. 1969, *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 243. 1983, *Journal of Natural Products* 60(10): 1017–1022. 1997

(Aphrodisiac, antiprotozoal, antimalarial, antifertility, anti-implantation, a traditional cure for problems related to reproductive health, used for diuresis and syphilis, swellings, Guinea worm sores; pounded plant drunk to treat problems in early pregnancy, then piece tied in clothing until delivery. Leaves chewed to relieve breathing problems; leaf or root chewed to facilitate childbirth. Boiled roots to treat gonorrhoea, roots infusion a remedy for venereal diseases; leaves and roots diuretic, for venereal diseases, hematuria. Seeds swallowed as a prevention for eye diseases.)

African names: adende, enene, inaniaga, inaniga, narara, narari, ningei, nombo, pelol fouru, sansarin kura, saritti, sark'a, simboul, sogoba kenessi

in Arabic: khurus theeab

in Burundi: umushaabishaabi

in Tanzania: ikhonda-a-fangle, ikurankanga, ikurankhanga, kasesanhanga, kasolanhanga, kizindaminba, ling'oto, lukungwisa, mchilagawimba, mwiniika nguu

in Yoruba: aluki, kadankobe, kadankode

***Asparagus asparagoides*** (L.) Druce (*Asparagus asparagoides* (L.) W. Wight; *Asparagus asparagoides* Druce; *Asparagus asparagoides* W. Wight; *Asparagus kuisibensis* Dinter; *Asparagus medeoloides* (Thunb.) Baker; *Asparagus medeoloides* (L.f.) Thunb.; *Asparagus medeoloides* var. *angustifolius* (Mill.) Baker; *Asparagus medeoloides* var. *falciformis* (Kunth) Baker; *Dracaena medeoloides* L.f.; *Elachanthera sewelliae* F. Muell.; *Elide asparagoides* (L.) Kerguelen; *Luzuriaga sewelliae* (F. Muell.) K. Krause; *Medeola angustifolia* Mill.; *Medeola asparagoides* L.; *Medeola latifolia* Salisb.; *Myrsiphyllum angustifolium* (Mill.) Willd.; *Myrsiphyllum asparagoides* (L.) Willd.; *Myrsiphyllum falciforme* Kunth; *Ruscus volubilis* Thunb.)

S. Ethiopia, S. Africa. Herb, twining, climber, slender, tuberous root system, flowers cream greenish white, weedy, invasive, forms massive tuber mats in the soil and impenetrable thickets of foliage

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 313–314, 339. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 252. 1796, *Mag. Neuesten Entdeck. Gesammten Naturk. Ges. Naturf. Freunde Berlin* 2: 25. 1808, *Victoria Naturalist* 3: 108. 1886, *Fl. Cap.* 6: 273. 1896 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Club.* 3: 414. 1914, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* ed. 2, 15a: 379. 1930, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 29: 270. 1931

(Allergy, dermatitis. Charm to increase fertility of cattle.)

in English: African asparagus fern, bridal creeper, bridal-veil creeper, Cape smilax, gnarboola, smilax, smilax asparagus

in Swaziland: ibutha, inkunzimbili

***Asparagus capitatus*** subsp. ***gracilis*** (Royle ex Baker) Browicz (*Asparagus gracilis* Royle ex Baker, nom. illeg.; *Asparagus gracilis* Salisb.; *Asparagus royleanus* (Royle ex Baker) P. Daniel)

India.

See *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 252. 1796, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 14: 607. 1875 and *Indian Journal of Forestry* 4: 334. 1981 (publ. 1982), *Fl. Iran.* 165: 175. 1990

(Crushed root paste rubbed on the forehead to relieve headache. Veterinary medicine, a snuff prepared from the dried tubers given to stop recurrent urinary bleeding of the cattle.)

in India: jhirna, jhrni, musli

***Asparagus cochinchinensis*** (Lour.) Merr. (*Asparagopsis sinica* Miquel; *Asparagus cochinchinensis* var. *longifolius* F.T. Wang & T. Tang; *Asparagus cochinchinensis* var. *pygmaeus* (Makino) Ohwi; *Asparagus dauricus* Link var. *elongatus* Pampanini; *Asparagus falcatus* Thunb., sensu auct.; *Asparagus falcatus* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Asparagus gaudi-chaudianus* Kunth; *Asparagus insularis* Hance; *Asparagus lucidus* Lindley; *Asparagus lucidus* var. *dolichocladus* Merr. & Rolfe; *Asparagus lucidus* var. *pygmaeus* Makino; *Asparagus sinicus* (Miquel) C.H. Wright; *Melanthium cochinchinense* Loureiro)

China, Japan, Philippines, Vietnam. Perennial creeping herb, glabrous, many-branched, gelatinous roots light yellow, flat cladodes, white or yellowish-white flowers, berry globular, globular black seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 313–314, 339. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 216. 1790, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 340. 1821, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 7: 29. 1844, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 71, 76. 1850, *Journal de Botanique Néerlandaise* 1: 90. 1861, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 5: 245. 1866 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 36(250): 103. 1903, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 6: 780. 1908, *Philipp. J. Bot.*, C 3: 96. 1908, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 22(2): 264. 1915, *Philipp. J. Sci.* 15: 230. 1919, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 7: 291. 1937, *Fl. Jap.*, ed. rev.: 1437. 1965, *Korean Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 15: 1–12. 1985, *Acta Agric. Univ. Zhejiang*. 17(1): 93–98. 1991

(Pectoral, antitussive, diuretic, tonic, used in the treatment of persistent cough, dry throat, fever, dysuria. Snakebites, external use.)

in English: Chinese asparagus, Cochinchinese asparagus, shiny asparagus

in China: tian men dong, tian dong

in Vietnam: thien mon, thien mon dong, tian men dong, toc tien leo, man sam, sua su tung, du mao siam

*Asparagus curillus* Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb. (*Asparagopsis curilla* (Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.) Kunth; *Asparagus curillus* Wall.; *Asparagus curillus* Buch.-Ham.; *Asparagus nepalensis* Baker; *Protasparagus curillus* (Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.) Kamble)

Himalaya.

See *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 2: 152. 1832, *Enum. Pl.* 5: 102. 1850, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 622. 1875 and *Phytochemistry* 21: 1711–1714. 1982, *Current Sci.* 51: 280–281. 1982, *Planta Med.* 47: 117–120. 1983, *Pharmazie* 40: 417–418. 1985, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 15: 708. 1991 (publ. 1992), *Phytochemistry* 33: 683–686. 1993, *Current Science* 91(2). 2006

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots demulcent, tonic, for urinary infection, stomach troubles, gonorrhoea, piles, diabetes, rejuvenating tonic.)

in India: ghigini, keru, musli, satavari, satawari, shatavari

*Asparagus densiflorus* (Kunth) Jessop (*Asparagopsis densiflora* Kunth; *Asparagus myriocladus* Baker; *Asparagus sarmentosus* var. *comatus* Baker; *Asparagus sarmentosus* var. *densiflorus* (Kunth) Baker; *Asparagus sprengeri* Regel; *Protasparagus densiflorus* (Kunth) Oberm.)

South Africa. Erect, perennial herb, scrambling, extensive root systems, leaves alternate and scale-like, small very sweetly scented axillary drooping flowers, fruit a bright red berry

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 96. 1850, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 625. 1875, *J. Bot.* 27: 43. 1889 and *Bothalia* 9: 65. 1966, *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 243. 1983, *Nucleus* (Calcutta) 35(2,3): 93–97. 1992, *Nucleus* (Calcutta) 36(3): 141–144. 1993, *Nucleus* (Calcutta) 40(1,2): 7–12. 1997

(Low toxicity only if eaten; eating of berries may cause gastrointestinal problems; skin irritation, redness, swelling and blisters following contact with sap.)

in English: asparagus-fern, basket asparagus, emerald fern, Sprenger's asparagus

in China: fei zhou tian men dong

*Asparagus falcatus* L. (*Asparagus aethiopicus* var. *ternifolius* Baker; *Asparagus falcatus* var. *ternifolius* (Baker) Jessop; *Protasparagus falcatus* (L.) Oberm.)

Trop. Africa, India, Sri Lanka. Vine, climbing, creeper, woody, bushy, spiny, white scented flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 313. 1753 and *Bothalia* 9: 70. 1966, *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 243–244. 1983

(Root antibiotic, aphrodisiac, nerve tonic and antispasmodic, to treat constipation. Ashes from dry leaves applied to fresh wounds, burns.)

in English: large forest asparagus, sicklethorn, yellowwood asparagus

in Japan: yanagi-ba-temmondo

in South Africa: doringtouw, imbelekazana

in Tanzania: lutona, mnamila mpurimi, mwimkangulu

*Asparagus filicinus* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don (*Asparagus filicinus* var. *brevifolius* Baker; *Asparagus filicinus* var. *brevipes* Baker; *Asparagus filicinus* var. *giraldii* C.H. Wright; *Asparagus filicinus* var. *megaphyllus* F.T. Wang & T. Tang; *Asparagus filicinus* var. *microclada* Hook.f.; *Asparagus qinghaiensis* Y. Wan; *Protasparagus filicinus* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Kamble; *Protasparagus filicinus* var. *brevifolius* (Baker) Kamble; *Protasparagus filicinus* var. *brevipes* (Baker) Kamble; *Protasparagus filicinus* var. *microclada* (Hook.f.) Kamble)

China, Himalaya. Erect herb, young shoots and tubers cooked as vegetable

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 49. 1825, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 605. 1875, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 315. 1892 and *Gardener's chronicle*, ser. 3 44: 122, f. 48. 1908, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 7: 290. 1937, *Guihaia* 11(4): 289, f. 1. 1991, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 15: 708–709. 1991 (publ. 1992)

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots used to cure weakness, tuberculosis, sexual debility, urinogenital disorders, dysuria, cooked in water for bathing to treat skin diseases. Veterinary medicine, roots fed to cattle to increase milk production.)



in English: fern asparagus

in China: tu bai bu, yang chi tian men dong

in India: chiriya-kanda, kaunta, sahasimuli, sansbai, sata-vari, sharanoi, sherno

in Tibet: ni shin cau wa, pa-za

***Asparagus flagellaris*** (Kunth) Baker (*Asparagopsis flagellaris* Kunth; *Asparagus abyssinicus* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Asparagus africanus* Lam. var. *abyssinicus* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Fiori; *Asparagus flagellaris* Baker; *Asparagus pauli-guilelmi* Solms; *Asparagus pauli-guilelmii* var. *katangensis* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Asparagus schweinfurthii* Baker; *Asparagus somalensis* Chiov.)

Trop. & S. Africa, W. Arabian Pen. Erect or scrambling woody perennial shrub, scandent, twisted branches bearing strong spines, leaves scale-like, leafy needle-like cladodes in clusters along stems with recurved spines, stems densely covered with cladode needles, white fragrant flowers on jointed stalks, small fleshy orange berries, in wooded grasslands

See *Tent. Fl. Abyss.* 2: 319. 1850, *Enum. Pl.* 5: 103. 1850, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 613, 614, 616. 1875 and *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique* 40: 33. 1901, *Result. Sci. Miss. Stefan.-Paoli Somal. Ital.* 1: 170. 1916

(Aphrodisiac, antiprotozoal, antimalarial, antifertility, anti-implantation, a traditional cure for problems related to reproductive health, used for diuresis and syphilis, swellings, Guinea worm sores; pounded plant drunk to treat problems in early pregnancy. Leaves or root chewed to facilitate childbirth. Boiled roots to treat gonorrhoea, roots infusion a remedy for venereal diseases. Magic, roots boiled for burst lungs caused by witchcraft.)

in English: wild asparagus

in Nigeria: maza adawa, tsatsarinbera

in Tanzania: kasesanhanga, kasolanhanga, lukungwisa, mwinika nguu

***Asparagus gonocladus*** Baker (*Asparagus gonocladus* Baker; *Protasparagus gonocladus* (Baker) Kamble)

Sri Lanka, India.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 14: 627. 1875 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 15: 709. 1991 (publ. 1992)

(Root aphrodisiac, when boiled with oil applied to cutaneous diseases. Fever in children, contact therapy, roots hung around the neck)

in India: challagaddalu, kadu majjige gedde, pillipichara, sathavarimool, shakakul, thanneervittan kizhangu, zatar

***Asparagus macowanii*** Baker (*Asparagus macowanii* var. *zuluensis* (N.E. Br.) Jessop; *Asparagus zuluensis* N.E. Br.; *Protasparagus macowanii* (Baker) Oberm.)

Madagascar, Mozambique, S. Africa.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 14: 609. 1875 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1912: 283. 1912, *Bothalia* 9: 58. 1966, *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 243. 1983

(Used for divination.)

in English: Zulu asparagus

in Swaziland: silevu sembuti

***Asparagus officinalis*** L. (*Asparagus officinalis* var. *altilis* L.; *Asparagus polyphyllus* Steven)

Europe to Mongolia, NW. Africa. Dioecious perennial herb with climbing or erect stems, robust woody rhizome, pendulous greenish yellow flowers solitary or in pairs in the leaf-axils

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 313. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 147. 1754, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 30: 343. 1857 and *Fl. Mascareignes* 183: 8. 1978, *Bot. Zurn.* 64(3): 398–403. 1979, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 24: 113–126. 1982, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 5: 149–154. 1985, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 94: 327–371. 1986, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 75: 116–118. 1990, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 128: 19–39. 1991, *Nucleus* 35(2,3): 93–97. 1992, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 77(5): 71–72. 1992, *Agriculture and Horticulture* 68: 1011–1015. 1993, *Nucleus* 36(3): 141–144. 1993, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 79(7): 134–135. 1994, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 19(2): 323–325. 1996, *Nucleus* 40(1,2): 7–12. 1997, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 211: 181–199. 1998, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 92: 294–295. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Roots diuretic, laxative, aphrodisiac, used to reduce menstrual cramping and increase milk production in nursing mothers, for female infertility, gout, dropsy, rheumatism, arthritic conditions, kidney stones, and edema due to heart failure. Powdered seeds antibiotic, stomachic, antispasmodic, to relieve nausea. Used as a poultice and compress for muscle spasms and stiff joints. Low toxicity only if eaten; eating of berries may cause gastrointestinal problems; skin irritation, redness, swelling and blisters following contact with young raw shoots. Mature asparagus has caused poisoning in cattle. Young plants can cause dermatitis, and the red berries are suspected of poisoning humans.)

in English: asparagus, common asparagus, common garden asparagus, edible asparagus, garden asparagus, sparrowgrass

in China: xiao bai bu

in India: asbara-ghus, dripi, haleeyun, halgun, halyun, hilla, khasabul-hgyah, mar-chobah, marchuba, margiyah, margiyeh, nakdown, paragus, satavari, seet muli, shatavari (she who has one hundred husbands), tukhm halyun, tukhm halyun, tukhm-i-halyun, vilayati karua

in Japan: oranda-kiji-kakkushi

*Asparagus racemosus* Willd. (*Asparagopsis abyssinica* Kunth; *Asparagopsis acerosa* Kunth; *Asparagopsis brownei* Kunth; *Asparagopsis decaisnei* Kunth; *Asparagopsis floribunda* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Asparagopsis hohenackeri* Kunth; *Asparagopsis hohenackerii* Kunth; *Asparagopsis javanica* Kunth; *Asparagopsis retrofracta* Schweinf. ex Baker; *Asparagopsis sarmentosa* Dalzell & A. Gibson, nom. illeg.; *Asparagopsis subquadrangularis* Kunth; *Asparagus acerosus* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Asparagus acerosus* Thunb. ex Schult.f.; *Asparagus dubius* Decne.; *Asparagus fasciculatus* Thunb.; *Asparagus fasciculatus* R.Br., nom. illeg.; *Asparagus jacquemontii* Baker; *Asparagus penduliflorus* Zipp. ex Span.; *Asparagus petitianus* A. Rich.; *Asparagus racemosa* Willd.; *Asparagus racemosus* var. *javanicus* (Kunth) Baker; *Asparagus racemosus* Willd. var. *longicladodius* Chiov.; *Asparagus racemosus* var. *subacerosus* Baker; *Asparagus racemosus* var. *tetragonus* (Bresler) Baker; *Asparagus racemosus* var. *zeylanicus* Baker; *Asparagus saundersiae* Baker; *Asparagus stachyoides* Spreng. ex Baker; *Asparagus tetragonus* Bresler; *Asparagus zeylanicus* (Baker) Hook.f.; *Asparagus zeylanicus* Hook.f.; *Protasparagus jacquemontii* (Baker) Kamble; *Protasparagus racemosus* Oberm.; *Protasparagus racemosus* (Willd.) Oberm.; *Protasparagus racemosus* var. *javanicus* (Kunth) Kamble; *Protasparagus racemosus* var. *subacerosus* (Baker) Kamble; *Protasparagus zeylanicus* (Hook.f.) Kamble)

Africa to N. Australia. Herb or shrub, suffruticose, slender, scrambling, perennial climber, straggling, scandent, many-branched, prickly, spinous, thorns solitary reflexed, linear cladodes, small white fragrant flowers, berry globose, tubers and young shoots cooked as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 2(1): 152. 1799, *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 281. 1810, *Hort. Bengal.* 24. 1814, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(1): 337. 1829, *Nouv. Ann. Mus. Paris* iii. (1834) 363. 1834, *Linnaea* 15: 476. 1841, *Tent. Fl. Abyss.* 2: 320. 1850, *Enum. Pl.* [Kunth] 5: 76, 94, 98–103. 1850, *Bombay Fl.* 246. 1861, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 615, 623–624. 1875, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 317. 1892 and *Malpighia* 34: 530. 1937, *South African Journal of Botany* 2(3): 243–244. 1983, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 15(3): 709. 1991 [1992], *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 20(2): 269. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Powder made of *Terminalia chebula* and *Asparagus racemosus* mixed with milk and drunk for cooling effect. Roots cardiogenic, aphrodisiac, hypoglycemic, cooling, nerve tonic, antibiotic, febrifuge, stomachic, antioxytocic, diuretic, aphrodisiac, laxative, antispasmodic, astringent, demulcent, for edema, swellings, dysentery, diarrhea, dysuria, diabetes, rheumatism, leprosy, impotency, inflammation, epilepsy and eye problems; a paste of root along with leaves of *Ziziphus* sp. and root of *Rauwolfia serpentina* applied on forehead to cure insanity, hysteria; dried powdered roots given in diabetes and spermatorrhea; powdered dried or fresh roots given to check nocturnal emissions, also employed in acidity, sexual weakness, rheumatism, leucorrhoea and to increase lactation in nursing mother;

roots infusion anthelmintic; boiled roots given women to increase secretion of milk; paste of roots for fertility or for abortion; rhizome/tubers ground with bark of *Ficus racemosa* and *Ficus hispida* and the extract given orally to women to enhance fertility; powdered tuberous roots with milk a tonic for impotency, quick ejaculation, spermatorrhea, in general and sexual debility; tubers eaten as hepatic stimulant; rhizome chewed and the paste applied on insect bite; rhizome extract given orally as an antiseptic, used also for injuries caused by animals and tigers. Pulp of the ripe fruits in eczema. Tender shoots decoction a tonic for convalescents and a postpartum remedy. Veterinary medicine, demulcent, galactagogue, boiled roots or root paste given to animals to increase secretion of milk; roots given as astringent and vulnerary for diarrhea and dysentery; powdered roots mixed with water applied on wounds of cattle; roots and fruits pounded and the extract given orally for tympany; roots decoction given in insect bite; tubers crushed in cold water given to cattle for stomach ailments; tubers ground with those of *Ceropegia juncea* given as galactagogue; tubers ground with leaves of *Azima tetracantha* given in fevers; tender shoots paste given for dysentery. Ceremonial, ritual, medico-religious beliefs, spiritual, plant conserved near the village site with a belief that it protects people from small-pox; stem used in rituals. Touch therapy, a small piece of root tied around the arm of woman will lead to safe delivery; touch/contact therapy, a piece of root tied around the ears to relieve vertigo; induction of sleep in children, roots put below the pillow; root pieces tied with a sacred thread as a necklace to cure typhoid.)

in English: asparagus fern, native asparagus, wild asparagus, wild carrot

in China: chang ci tian men dong

in India: aachadi gadde, aashaadi baeru, aashaadi balli, abhiru, abhiruh, adharvela, aheru, aheruballi, aikuncu, aisva, ajjegadde, akerukam, alatakkilanku, amam, ammaikodi, ammaikodi, amoda, ampu, apiru, ardhakantaka, ar-ke-bawk, arkebawk, ashada beru, ashadhi, ashadi, ashadi beru, ashadiya, ashadiyaballi, asvel, atirasa, atmagupta, atmasalya, attumacalliyai, ayaru, baeru bakkadi, bahumula, bahu-putra, bahuputrika, bahusuta, bhya, bhirupatri, bojhidan, cadavelikilanu, calakuntalam, calliver, catamulai, catamulakkilanku, catamulam, catamuli, catamullacam, catavali, catavari, cataveli, catavelikkilanku, cataveri, cattiraveri, cattiraverikkilanku, catturu, cedavar, challa, challa gadda, challa-gaddalu, challagadda, chambu-rusau-eruidak, chandamama gaddalu, chatavali, chedavar, chhatabar, chikka aashaadi, chitawar, cikkuvai, cirumal, citacintu, citacintukkilanku, citumalar, citumalarkkilanku, cuntarakeci, cutcumanarayani, cutcumapattiram, cuttakeci, darakantika, dasmul, debarum, devbadni, dhoubadni, divya, durmana, durmara, durnamacatana, dvipashatru, dvipika, dvipishatru, erravaaluduthige, ettavaludutige, ghora-chabuk, gogotram, halarru-makkal, halavu makkala balli, halavu makkala thaayi baeru, halavumakkala thayi gida, halavumakkalaballi,

halavumakkalataui, halavumakkalatayi, halunakkalatay-iballi, havumakkalathaigida, hemuri, hiranyasingi, indivari, insungi, intivari, intuvaci, intuvvari, iru, ishwar jata, ittiyapi, jata, jatthige baeru, jayi baeru, jayibem, jhirna, kadamulam, kadumulla, kancanakarini, kanchanakarini, kankaimittan, karambha, karshni, kauru, keshika, ketaram, khedavar, kilavari, kilavariikkilanku, kizhangu, kulimittan, kumilmittan, laghuparnika, madabhanjini, madhura, mahapurushadanta, mahashita, majjigagadda, majjige-gadde, majjige gedde, majjigeballi, majjigegadde, maticaranai, mekam, mendhamari, migundavanam, mikuntavanam, mikuntiki, mikuntikkilanku, mirukam, mirutam, moslammatige, motibapji, mula, murmucheng, murmute, murumguja, musli, musli safaid, naaraayani, nagdore, nakatamanam, nani, narayanamuli, narayani, narkanto, neeramuthi, neermutlangkilangu, nikatam, nilichedi, nirkkilanku, nirkkutatti, nirkkutattikkilanku, nirlittan, nirmittan, nirmittankilanku, nirmulakkilanku, nirmulam, nirunti, niruntiver, nirvali, nirvalli, nirvallikkilanku, nirvatan, nirvisakkilanku, nirvittan, nirvittankilanku, nittam, nittankilanku, nungarei, nungarei, nuruntikkilanku, painajaperi, painasaperi, pakumulam, palapillaikkilanku, pani yanaku, paniti, panitikkilanku, paniyanakku, paniyinakku, pankini, panna oyido, pannai, papattai, paranai, parranai, pattiyal, patti-yarkilanku, peechara, penangmukusi, penangsikari, perumputtika, philli-taga, phusar, pichara, pilli, pilli gaddalu, pilli pisara, pilli teegalu, pilli-tega, pillipechara, pillipichara, pilliteegalu, pillitegalu, pillitege, pillitheegalu, pillithege, pillityaga, piritivu, piritivukkilanku, pirutanti, piruttiri, pivari, pulipiru, purukam, purukiyam, purupiru, purupirukam, puvupiru, rangini, rishagata, rishyaprokta, rsyaprokta, sadabori, sadamulam, sadavari, sadavarti, sadaveli, sadavari, safaid musli, safed-musali, safed-musli, sahansarmoli, salvari, sam riching, sandavari, sansarmul, sansbai, sarwashadi, sasa chi gongdi, sasar-muli, saslanu ghas, sat-muli, satabar, satabari, satabri, satamul, satamuli, satamulike, satanandudu, satapadi, sataron, sataur, satavali, satavar, satavara, satavari, satavari-mul, satavari-mull, satavari-mool, satavarimul, satavirya, satawar, satawari, satawor, satemuli, sathaa vari, sathaanandudu, sathaavari, sathaa-vari pacha, sathamuli, sathavalli, sathaveri, satmuli, satmul, satmuli, satomul, satrawai, satrawal, satur, satwari, schadaveli-kelangu, sedavari, seethaveni dumpa, seethammajata, shadavali, shadavari, shahavaliballi, shaka-kul, shakakul, shaqaqul, shaqaqul-i-misri, shaqaqul misri, shatamuli, shatapadi, shatavali, shatavar, shatavari, shatavhaya, shatavir, shatavirya, shathaavari, shathavari, shatmooli, shatmuli, shibariberuballi, shimai shadavari, shvetamuli, sibari, simbrumulla, sipariberuballi, siparimuli, subundri, sukshmapatra, sukshmapatra, supatra, supatrika, svadurasa, tailavalli, tampiravalli, tanirvittan, tannir mittan, tannir-muttan-kizhangu, tannir vittan, tannirmuttan, tannirvittam-kelangu, tannirvittan, tannirvittankizhangu, tanuir-muttan, tarakantikam, taudangi, thali periyar, thaneervittan kizhangu, thanneer vittan kizhangu, thanneervittan kizhangu, thannir-vittan, than-nirvittan, thannivitan kilangu, thanuttu-kodi, thanuttukodi, tucippukkilanku, tucuppu, tuviputtukkilanku, tuviputturu,

tuvittatturu, urttuvakantam, utaka mulam, utakamulam, vaishnavi, vannattikkilanku, vari, varivali, varivalikkilanku, varivam, varivari, varunamuni, vasudevapriyankari, viduri-buru, vipucatturu, viputacatturu, vishvasya, visva, vrishya, zatars

in Nepal: ban kurilo, kopi, kurilo, pujutoro

in Sanskrit: mahabirya, shatamuli

in Tibet: chitawar, ne u sin, nye-shing, satmuli, shatawari

in Congo: minimanva, otende

in Tanzania: ling'oto

*Asparagus ramosissimus* Baker (*Asparagus scandens* var. *deflexus* Baker; *Myrsiphyllum ramosissimum* (Baker) Oberm.)

South Africa.

See *Gard. Chron.*, n.s., 2: 6. 1874, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 622. 1875 and *Bothalia* 15: 87. 1984

(Treatment of colic. Protective charm against snakes.)

in English: cascade asparagus

in Swaziland: ibutha

*Asparagus rottleri* Baker (*Asparagus floribundus* Royle, nom. inval.; *Protasparagus rottleri* (Baker) Kamble)

India.

See *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.*: 393. 1840, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 611. 1875 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 15: 709. 1991 (publ. 1992)

(Presumably extinct endemic medicinal plant. Red listed. Tuber cooling.)

in India: peddapillipicara, peddapillipichara

*Asparagus rubicundus* P.J. Bergius (*Asparagopsis dregei* Kunth; *Asparagopsis niveniana* (Schult. & Schult.f.) Kunth; *Asparagopsis thunbergii* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Asparagus nitidus* J.R. Forst. ex Baker; *Asparagus nivenianus* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Asparagus thunbergianus* Schult.; *Asparagus thunbergianus* Schult. & Schult. f.; *Protasparagus rubicundus* (P.J. Bergius) Oberm.)

South Africa. A fibrous-rooted, hairless shrub, smooth dark stems, sharp slightly curving spines, flowers usually solitary in the axils of the long needle-like leaves, red berries

See *Descriptiones Plantarum ex Capite Bonae Spei, ...* 88. 1767, *Syst. Veg.* 7: 331, 333. 1829, *Enum. Pl.* 5: 84–85, 88. 1850, *Fl. Cap.* 6: 263. 1896 and *South African Journal of Botany* 2(3): 244. 1983, *Bothalia* 25: 208. 1995

(Used for bladder and kidney ailments, lung conditions, tuberculosis and as a diuretic.)

in English: wild asparagus

in South Africa: katdoring, wag-'n-bietjie



*Asparagus sarmentosus* L. (*Asparagopsis sarmentosa* (L.) Kunth; *Asparagus sarmentosus* Delile; *Asparagus sarmentosus* Heyue; *Asparagus sarmentosus* var. *comatus* Baker; *Asparagus sarmentosus* var. *kunthii* Baker; *Protasparagus sarmentosus* (L.) Kamble)

India. Herb, long fleshy whitish root

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 314. 1753, *Enum. Pl.* 5: 97. 1850, *Journ. Linn. Soc.* xvi. 625. 1875 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 20: 270. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Roots demulcent, tonic, also boiled in oil and applied in diseases of the skin.)

in India: challa-gaddalu, cimaiccataveri, cimaitannir vit-tankilanku, halarru-makkal, jayibem, kilavari, majjigegadde, pappa kilangu, philli-taga, pilli-pichara, sadavari, sahasravirya, satavari, satavari-mull, satmuli, shakakul, shakakul-hindi, shaqaqul, shatavali, shatavari-kizhanna, shimai shadavari, sufed mush, tanner-vittang-kalung, tannimuttan-kizhangu, tannir vittan, tannir-vittan-kizhangu, tannirvittankizhangu, thannirvithan kalangu, thannirvittan kalangu, utaka mulam, wari

*Asparagus schoberioides* Kunth (*Asparagus micranthus* Siebold & Zucc. ex Baker; *Asparagus parviflorus* Turcz.; *Asparagus rigidulus* Nakai; *Asparagus schoberioides* var. *subsetaceus* Franch.; *Asparagus sessiliflorus* Oett.; *Asparagus sieboldii* Maxim.; *Asparagus wrightii* A. Gray) (After Gottlieb (Gottlob) Schober, c. 1675–1739, physician and hydrotherapist in Northern Germany, St. Petersburg and Moscow, (from 1717) on a commission from Peter the Great (1672–1725) travelled along the Volga, the Caspian Sea and Iran, wrote *Disputatio ... de cholera*. Trajecti ad Rhenum [Utrecht] 1696; see Carl (Karl) Friedrich von Ledebour (1785–1851), *Icones Plantarum*. 1: 11. (May-Dec.) 1829.)

Siberia, Japan.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 70. 1850, *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts, n.s.*, 6: 413. 1859, *Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 9: 287. 1859, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 604. 1875, *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 7: 112. 1884 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 27: 213. 1913, Van Steenis, C.G.G.J. (ed.) *Flora Malesiana* 9: 1–600. Noordhoff-Kolff, N.V., Djakarta. 1979–1983 [as *Asparagus racemosus*.]

(Stem and leaves for backache. Root sap for the fungal scalp disease favus, also termed tinea favosa.)

in Japan: chikap-muk, ikkew-kar-mun

*Asparagus setaceus* (Kunth) Jessop (*Asparagopsis setacea* Kunth; *Asparagus asiaticus* var. *amharicus* Pic. Serm.; *Asparagus conglomeratus* auct., sensu Baker, non Baker, nom. illegit.; *Asparagus plumosus* auct., non Baker; *Asparagus plumosus* Baker; *Asparagus plumosus* var. *tenuissimus* auct.; *Asparagus zanzibaricus* Baker; *Protasparagus plumosus* (Baker) Oberm.; *Protasparagus setaceus* (Kunth) Oberm.)

Ethiopia to S. Africa. A slender, climbing or ascending, branched perennial, with round, green and wiry stems, with very numerous slender branchlets

See *Abh. Königl. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1842: 82. 1842, *Enum. Pl.* 5: 82. 1850, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 614. 1875 and *Miss. Stud. Lago Tana* 7(1): 194. 1951, *Bothalia* 9: 51. 1966, *S. African J. Bot.* 2: 243–244. 1983, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 294–295. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111: 303–307. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112: 152–161. 2007

(Used for wounds, diarrhea, abscess, postpartum pains, urination problems, toothache, sores, for boils, leaves and stems pounded, local application; chewing crushed and pounded leaves for cough. Decoction of branches used for pulmonary infections; decoction of roots used as a diuretic; roots used for hypotonic labor. Veterinary medicine. Love charms.)

in English: asparagus fern, climbing asparagus-fern, fern asparagus, lace-fern, wild asparagus

in Ethiopia: saritii

in Kenya: karûrûra, rura, rûrura, tumbae

in South Africa: imvane

in Swaziland: mahlabane, silevu sembuti, umutsi wekubeleka

*Asparagus suaveolens* Burch. (*Asparagopsis spine-scens* Kunth; *Asparagopsis suaveolens* (Burch.) Baker; *Asparagopsis triacantha* Kunth; *Asparagopsis zeyheri* Kunth; *Asparagus intangibilis* Dinter; *Asparagus omahekiensis* K. Krause; *Asparagus spinescens* Steud. ex Schult. & Schult.f., nom. illeg.; *Asparagus spinosissimus* Kuntze; *Asparagus stipulaceus* var. *spinescens* (Kunth) Baker; *Asparagus suaveolens* auct., sensu Jessop, non Burch., p.p., misapplied name; *Asparagus triacanthus* Willd. ex Schult. & Schult.f., nom. illeg.; *Protasparagus suaveolens* (Burch.) Oberm.)

Kenya to S. Africa.

See *Enum. Pl.* 5: 91–93. 1850, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 617–618. 1875, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3(2): 315. 1898 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 51: 447. 1914, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 29: 269. 1931, *S. African J. Bot.* 2: 243–244. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 96(3): 603–606. 2005

(A remedy for epilepsy. Veterinary medicine, roots, tubers for retained placenta in cows.)

in English: bushveld asparagus

in South Africa: imvane, lesitwane

*Asparagus virgatus* Baker (*Asparagus merkeri* K. Krause; *Asparagus sylvaticus* Burch. ex Baker, nom. illeg.; *Asparagus virgatus* var. *capillaris* Baker; *Protasparagus virgatus* (Baker) Oberm.)

Yemen, S. Tanzania to S. Africa. Erect subshrub, wiry stem, wiry branches

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 606. 1875 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 159–172. 1985, *Fl. Australia* 45: 494. 1987

(Roots and tubers for diarrhea, syphilis and intestinal worms. Protective charms.)

in English: broom asparagus

in Swaziland: umshanveto

in Tanzania: likalakanga, mifagio

***Asparagus warneckei*** (Engl.) Hutch. (*Asparagus drepanophyllus* Welw. & Baker var. *warneckei* Engl.) (for the German Otto Warnecke, c. 1899 plant collector and gardener in Togo, 1903 to East Africa; see Frank Nigel Hepper (1929–), “Botanical collectors in West Africa, except French territories, since 1860.” in *Comptes Rendus de l’Association pour l’étude taxonomique de la flore d’Afrique*, (A.E.T.F.A.T.). 69–75. Lisbon 1962, F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant collectors in West Africa*. 84. 1971.)

Tropical Africa. Liana, scrambling, climbing by hooks, white or creamy sweet scented flowers

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 1: 254. 1877 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 32: 97. 1902, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* 2: 351. 1936, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1939: 245. 1939

(Plant decoction given to infants for stomachache. Leaves poultice drunk as a postpartum remedy, also applied for tapeworms and Guinea worms.)

## Asperugo L. Boraginaceae

Latin *asperugo*, *inis* for a plant with prickly leaves, see *Ber. Schweiz. Bot. Ges.* 85: 210–252. 1975, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 110: 77–94. 1992, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999.

### ***Asperugo procumbens*** L.

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 138. 1753

(For skin diseases.)

in English: catch-weed, madwort, rough straw

in China: cao cao

## Asphodelus L. Xanthorrhoeaceae (Asphodelaceae, Liliaceae)

*Asphodelos*, Greek name for the true asphodel, *Asphodelus ramosus*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 309–310. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 146. 1754, *Methodus*: 634. 1794, *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 116. 1830, *Gen. Pl.*: 72. 1866, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 18: 164. 1883 and Quéssel, P. *Mission Botanique au Tibesti*: 1–357. Université d’Alger. 1958.

***Asphodelus fistulosus*** L. (*Asphodeloides ramosa* Moench, nom. illeg.; *Hagenbachia angusta* Ravenna; *Ophioprason fistulosum* (L.) Salisb., nom. inval.; *Verinea fistulosa* (L.) Pomel)

Mediterranean, Mauritius. Herb, short-lived perennial, erect, hollow cylindrical leaves, sweetly scented white flowers with a pink brownish central stripe, widespread and invasive noxious weed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 309–310. 1753, *Methodus* 634. 1794, *Gen. Pl.* 72. 1866 and *Phytologia* 57: 328. 1985, *Egyptian Journal of Medical Laboratory Sciences* 10(1): 25–38. 2001, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 2: 52. 2006

(Used in Unani. A suspected cause of dermatitis in cattle. Seeds diuretic, antiinflammatory, antispasmodic, insecticidal, laxative, for constipation, applied externally to ulcers, scabies and skin diseases.)

in English: hollow-stemmed asphodel, onion-leaved asphodel, onion-weed, pink asphodel, welsh onion, wild onion

in Arabic: baroog, barwaq, bayrq, busayl

in India: burg-i-gundana

in Oman: mubsaila

in Spanish: gamonilla tiesa

***Asphodelus tenuifolius*** Cav. (*Anthericum annuum* Pourr. ex Willk. & Lange; *Asphodelus bornmuelleri* Gand.; *Asphodelus canariensis* C. Sm. & Buch; *Asphodelus clavatus* Roxb.; *Asphodelus clavosus* Don ex Steud.; *Asphodelus fistulosus* subsp. *faurei* Sennen; *Asphodelus fistulosus* subsp. *nilotica* Ravenna; *Asphodelus fistulosus* subsp. *tenuifolius* (Cav.) Arcang.; *Asphodelus fistulosus* var. *tenuifolius* (Cav.) Baker; *Asphodelus maroccanus* Gand.; *Asphodelus microcarpus* Rchb., nom. illeg.; *Asphodelus serrulatifolius* Sennen; *Asphodelus serrulatus* Sennen & Mauricio; *Asphodelus tenuifolius* f. *micranthus* (Boiss.) Maire; *Asphodelus tenuifolius* var. *micranthus* Boiss.; *Ornithogalum flavum* Forssk.; *Verinea tenuifolia* (Cav.) Pomel)

India, Mauritius. Herb, pale flowers, leaves eaten raw as a vegetable, bulbs edible

See *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 209. 1775, *Anales de Ciencias Naturales* 3: 46. 1801, *Abh. Königl. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1816–1817: 262. 1817, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 2: 24. 1832, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 15: 272. 1876, *Fl. Orient.* 5: 315. 1882 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 55: 565. 1908, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 66: 291. 1920, *Fl. Afr. Nord* 5: 40. 1958, Bossier, J. & al. (eds.) *Flore des Mascareignes 177–188*: IRD Éditions, MSIRI, RBG-Kew, Paris. 1978 [as *Asphodelus fistulosus* var. *tenuifolius*.], *Herbertia* 43: 40. 1987

(Used in Ayurveda. Febrifuge, diuretic, antiinflammatory, seeds’ smoke inhaled through mouth for carious teeth.)

in English: onion-weed

in India: bokat, bringharbij, cheel, dungro, jungli pyaz, piaz  
in Pakistan: pimaluk

### Aspidopterys A. Juss. ex Endl. Malpighiaceae

Greek *aspis*, *aspidos* 'a shield' and *pteryx* 'wing', referring to the carpels, see *Genera Plantarum* [Endlicher] 1060. 1840, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 2, 13: 266. 1840.

*Aspidopterys andamanica* Hutch.

India. Woody climber, small white or yellowish-white flowers, membranous fruits

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1917: 99. 1917

(Astringent, a postpartum remedy.)

*Aspidopterys cordata* A. Juss.

India.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 13: 267. 1840

(Root extract given as a postpartum remedy.)

in India: rebensla

### Aspidosperma Martius & Zucc. Apocynaceae

From the Greek *aspis*, *aspidos* 'a shield' and *sperma* 'seed', see *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 38(2): 119–206. 1951, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(8/4): 334–407. 1969, *Darwiniana* 23(2–4): 367–474. 1981, *Flora de la provincia de Jujuy* 13(8): 84–116. 1983, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 116–132. 2001, *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005, *Darwiniana* 44(2): 453–489. 2006.

*Aspidosperma album* (Vahl) Benoist ex Pichon (*Aspidosperma centrale* Markgr.; *Aspidosperma desmanthum* Benth. ex Müll.Arg.; *Aspidosperma latisiliqua* (Poir.) A. DC.; *Aspidosperma latisiliquum* (Poir.) A. DC.; *Aspidosperma pachypterum* Müll.Arg.; *Aspidosperma woodsonianum* Markgr.; *Bignonia latisiliqua* Poir.; *Macaglia alba* Vahl; *Macaglia desmantha* (Benth. ex Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Macaglia pachyptera* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Peltospermum latisiliquum* (Poir.) DC.; *Peltospermum latisiliquum* DC. ex A. DC.; *Peltospermum patrisii* DC.; *Peltospermum patrisii* DC. ex A. DC.)

S. Trop. America. Tree, sap reddish-orange, corolla yellow

See *Skrifter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 6: 107–109. 1810, *Flora* 7(1) (Beil. 4): 135. 1824, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 51–52. 1860, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 416. 1891 and *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 560. 1935, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2 19: 367. 1947–1948, *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.* 6(7): 466–470. 1954, *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.* 7(11): 914–923. 1955, *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz.* 102(3): 359–366. 2007 [In

vitro inhibition of *Plasmodium falciparum* by substances isolated from Amazonian antimalarial plants.]

(Alkaloids, indole alkaloids, antimalarial.)

*Aspidosperma desmanthum* Benth. ex Müll.Arg. (*Aspidosperma chiapense* Matuda; *Aspidosperma chiapense* f. *tenax* Matuda; *Aspidosperma cruentum* Woodson; *Aspidosperma matudae* Lundell; *Macaglia desmantha* (Benth. ex Müll.Arg.) Kuntze)

South America, Mexico.

See *Fl. Bras.* 6(1): 52. 1860, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 416. 1891 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 22: 684. 1935, *Phytologia* 1: 339. 1939, *Madroño* 10: 172–173. 1950, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants*. MIM, Deurne. 1995 [as *Aspidosperma album*.], Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2003 [as *Aspidosperma album*.], *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz.* 102(3): 359–365. 2007

(Alkaloids, indole alkaloids, antimalarial.)

*Aspidosperma excelsum* Benth. (*Aspidosperma marcgravianum* Woodson; *Macaglia excelsa* (Benth.) Kuntze)

Trop. America.

See *Skrifter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 6: 107. 1810, *Flora* 7(1) (Beil. 4): 135. 1824, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 245. 1841, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 416. 1891 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 38(2): 170–171. 1951, *Planta Med.* 48(8): 283–9. 1983, *Revista Brasileira de Botânica* 19(2): 212–213. 1996[1997]

(Antimicrobial, antiseptic, active alkaloids. Bark used against toothache. The freshly cut wood and sap causes irritation of the eyes, nose, and throat. The sawdust produces local burning and a vesicular eruption with general symptoms of muscular weakness and cramps, sweating, dryness of the mouth and faintness.)

in English: paddlewood

*Aspidosperma megalocarpon* Müll.Arg. (*Aspidosperma chiapense* Matuda; *Aspidosperma chiapense* fo. *tenax* Matuda; *Aspidosperma cruentum* Woodson; *Aspidosperma lundellianum* Woodson; *Aspidosperma matudae* Lundell; *Aspidosperma sanguinale* Bartlett; *Aspidosperma sanguineum* Bartlett; *Aspidosperma stegomeris* (Woodson) Woodson; *Cufodontia arborea* Woodson; *Cufodontia escuintlensis* Matuda; *Cufodontia lundelliana* Woodson; *Cufodontia stegomeris* Woodson; *Macaglia megalocarpa* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze)

Mexico to N. South America.

See *Skrifter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 6: 107. 1810, *Flora* 7(1) (Beil. 4): 135. 1824, *Linnaea* 28: 387–388. 1857, *Linnaea* 30(4): 400–401. 1860, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 416. 1891 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 21(4):



617–618. 1934, *Archivio Botanico per la Sistematica, Fitogeografia e Genetica e Bulletino dell'Istituto Botanico della r. Università di Modena* 10(1): 38–340, t. 2. 1934, *American Journal of Botany* 22(7): 684–685. 1935, *Phytologia* 1(10): 339. 1939, *Madroño* 10(6): 172–175. 1950, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 38(2): 178–179, f. 10. 1951, *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.* 6(7): 466–70. 1954, *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.* 9(11): 763–74. 1957, *Planta Med.* 64(5): 487. 1998, *Rev. Biol. Trop.* 48(2–3): 569–78. 2000, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 78(2–3): 193–200. 2001

(Antiprotozoal. Indole alkaloids from the trunk bark. The fruits of this species, when reduced to ashes and mixed with oil of patabá from *Oenocarpus bataua* Mart. var. *bataua* (*Jessenia polycarpa* H. Karsten, Palmae/Arecaceae), may be used to lighten dark skin.)

***Aspidosperma nitidum*** Benth. ex Müll.Arg. (*Aspidosperma aquaticum* Ducke; *Thyroma nitida* (Benth. ex Müll.Arg.) Miers)

Peru, Brazil, Amazonas. Tree, milky latex, white flowers

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 59. 1860, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 22–24. 1878 and *Arquivos do Instituto de Biologia Vegetal* 4: 59, t. 3, f. g. 1938, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 38(2): 119–206. 1951

(Latex used in the treatment of leprosy. Bark decoction drunk for malaria.)

***Aspidosperma parvifolium*** A. DC. (*Aspidosperma ingratum* K. Schum.; *Aspidosperma tambopatense* A.H. Gentry; *Aspidosperma vargasii* A. DC.; *Macaglia vargasii* (A. DC.) Kuntze; *Thyroma parvifolia* (A. DC.) Miers)

Brazil.

See *Skrifter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 6: 107. 1810, *Flora* 7(1) (Beil. 4): 135. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 398–399. 1844, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 22, 25. 1878, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 416. 1891 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 71(4): 1075–1076. 1984, *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz* 102(3): 359–366. 2007 [In vitro inhibition of *Plasmodium falciparum* by substances isolated from Amazonian antimalarial plants.]

(Indole alkaloids, antimalarial. Wood dust causes dermatitis.)

***Aspidosperma polyneuron*** Müll.Arg. (*Aspidosperma dugandii* Standl.; *Aspidosperma peroba* Allemão ex Saldanha; *Aspidosperma peroba* Saldanha; *Aspidosperma polyneuron* var. *genuinum* Hassl., nom. inval.; *Aspidosperma polyneuron* var. *longifolium* Hassl.; *Aspidosperma polyneuron* var. *puberulum* Handro; *Aspidosperma venosum* Müll. Arg.; *Thyroma polyneura* (Müll.Arg.) Miers)

South America, Argentina, Brazil.

See *Fl. Bras.* 6(1): 57. 1860, *Vidensk. Meddel. Naturhist. Foren. Kjøbenhavn* 1869: 103. 1869, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 24. 1878 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 260. 1913, *Tropical Woods*

36: 15. 1933, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 38(2): 158. 1951, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/1): 363–455. 1959, *Arq. Bot. Estado São Paulo*, n.s., 3: 225. 1962, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 3: 18. 2007

(Used to treat malaria, weakness, renal failure or cerebral malaria.)

***Aspidosperma pyriformium*** Mart. (*Aspidosperma australe* Müll.Arg. var. *erythroxyllum* Hassl., nom. nud.; *Aspidosperma bicolor* Mart.; *Aspidosperma guaraniticum* Malme; *Aspidosperma martii* Silva Manso ex Müll.Arg.; *Aspidosperma martii* Silva Manso; *Aspidosperma molle* Mart.; *Aspidosperma populifolium* A. DC.; *Aspidosperma pyriformium* var. *molle* (Mart.) Müll.Arg.; *Aspidosperma refractum* Mart.; *Macaglia bicolor* Kuntze; *Macaglia bicolor* (Mart.) Kuntze; *Macaglia martii* Kuntze; *Macaglia martii* (Silva Manso) Kuntze; *Macaglia martii* (Silva Manso ex Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Macaglia populifolia* Kuntze; *Macaglia populifolia* (A. DC.) Kuntze; *Macaglia pyriformia* Kuntze; *Macaglia pyriformia* (Mart.) Kuntze; *Macaglia refracta* (Mart.) Kuntze; *Macaglia refracta* Kuntze; *Thyroma bicolor* (Mart.) Miers; *Thyroma bicolor* Miers)

Paraguay, Brazil.

See *Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl.* 1: 60. 1824, *Herb. Fl. Bras.*: 162–163. 1838, *Prodr.* 8: 397. 1844, *Fl. Bras.* 6(1): 54. 1860, *Apocyn. S. Amer.*: 25. 1878, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 416. 1891, *Bih. Kongl. Svenska Vetensk.-Akad. Handl.* 24(3/10): 7, t. 1, f. 1. 1899 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 38: 146. 1951, *Toxicon.* 55(2–3): 320–324. 2010

(Spontaneous cases of poisoning, ingestion of the plant and cases of abortion have occurred exclusively in goats.)

***Aspidosperma quebracho-blanco*** Schldtl. (*Aspidosperma chakensis* Speg.; *Aspidosperma crotalorum* Speg.; *Aspidosperma quebracho* Griseb.; *Aspidosperma quebracho-blanco* fo. *malmeana* Markgr.; *Aspidosperma quebracho-blanco* fo. *schlechtendaliana* Markgr.; *Aspidosperma quebracho-blanco* fo. *spgazziniana* Markgr.; *Aspidosperma quebracho-blanco* subsp. *brevifolium* Hassl.; *Aspidosperma quebracho-blanco* var. *ellipticum* Markgr.; *Aspidosperma quebracho-blanco* var. *pendula* Speg.; *Aspidosperma quebrachoideum* Rojas Acosta; *Macaglia quebracho* Kuntze; *Macaglia quebracho* (Schl.) Kuntze; *Macaglia quebracho* (Griseb.) Kuntze; *Macaglia quebracho-blanco* (Schldtl.) A. Lyons)

Bolivia to Uruguay.

See *Skrifter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 6: 107. 1810, *Flora* 7(1) (Beil. 4): 135. 1824, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 19: 137. 1861, *Pl. Lorentz.* 155. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 416. 1891 and *Cat. Maderas* 391. 1910 [also *Anales de la Sociedad Rural Argentina* 391. 1910], *Essai d'une Thérapeutique végétale de Corrientes* 21. 1913, *Physis. Revista de la Sociedad Argentina de Ciencias Naturales* 3: 333–334. 1917, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 300. 1935, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums*

zu Berlin-Dahlem 13(119): 467. 1937, *Lilloa* 23: 29–48. 1950, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 38(2): 151, 180. 1951, *J. Pharm. Sci.* 62(11): 1889. 1973, *Kurtziana* 19: 169–170. 1987, *Journal of Urology* 168(1): 160–163. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93(2–3): 269–277. 2004

(Antimalarial, analgesic. Bark decoction used for regulating fertility. The alkaloids from the bark are responsible for toxic effects on the nervous, respiratory and circulatory systems. An extract from the bark of the tree is used as a prescription drug to treat erectile dysfunction in some countries.)

in Paraguay: quebracho-blanco

***Aspidosperma ramiflorum*** Müll.Arg. (*Geissospermum ramiflorum* (Müll.Arg.) Miers)

Brazil, Bolivia.

See *Fl. Bras.* 6(1): 55. 1860, *Apocyn. S. Amer.:* 85. 1878 and *Braz. J. Med. Biol. Res.* 39(3): 387–391. 2006, *Phytomedicine.* 14(6): 377–380. 2007

(Antileishmanial, antibacterial, from the stem bark.)

***Aspidosperma schultesii*** Woodson

Venezuela, Colombia, Peru, Brazil. Tree

See *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 38(2): 168, t. 1, f. 6. 1951, *Revista Brasileira de Botânica* 19(2): 212. 1996[1997]

(Latex febrifuge, antifungal, to treat external infections, infected sores.)

***Aspidosperma subincanum*** Mart. ex A. DC. (*Aspidosperma chodatii* Hassl. ex Markgr.; *Aspidosperma subincanum* Mart.; *Aspidosperma subincanum* var. *tomentosum* Müll. Arg.; *Macaglia subincana* (Mart. ex A. DC.) Kuntze; *Macaglia subincana* Kuntze)

South America, Bolivia, Brazil.

See *Prodr.* 8: 397–398. 1844, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 6(1): 50. 1860, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 416. 1891 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 8: 427. 1923, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 38: 148, 150. 1951, *Pharmazie.* 64(12): 836–869. 2009

(Used to treat digestive disorders.)

***Aspidosperma ulei*** Markgr. (*Aspidosperma occidentale* Markgr., nom. illeg.)

Tropical America.

See *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 78. 1924, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 15: 133. 1940, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104(1–2): 240–244. 2006, *International Journal of Impotence Research* 20(3): 255–263. 2008

(Pro-erectile effects of an alkaloidal rich fraction from root bark.)

***Aspidosperma vargasii*** A. DC. (*Macaglia vargasii* (A. DC.) Kuntze)

South America.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 399. 1844, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 416. 1891 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 38: 154. 1951, *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz.* 102(3): 359–365. 2007

(Febrifuge, antimalarial, antioxidant, used for jaundice.)

## Aspilia Thouars Asteraceae

Spotless, from the Greek *a* ‘without’ and *spilos* ‘a spot, stain’, see *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 12. 1806, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 561. 1836 and *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 52: 1–28. 1981.

***Aspilia africana*** (Pers.) C.D. Adams (*Aspilia africana* (P. Beauv.) C.D. Adams; *Wedelia africana* Pers.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 8, 28. 1760 and *Webbia* 12: 236. 1956, *Thromb. Res.* 47(4): 401–407. 1987 [Studies on the anticoagulant action of *Aspilia africana*.], *Feddes Repertorium* 101: 49–62. 1990, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 28(3): 323–327. 1990, Dimo, T. et al. “In vitro vascular smooth muscle contractile activity of *Aspilia africana* extract on rat aortic preparations.” *Pharmazie.* 57(6): 421–423. 2002, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 102(2): 262–268. 2005, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 109(2): 219–225. 2007, *BMC Complement. Altern. Med.* 7(1): 24. 2007

(Leaves antiinflammatory, febrifuge, hemostatic, wound dressing, antimalarial, antibacterial, anticoagulant, used to stop bleeding from wounds, clean the surfaces of sores, in the treatment of rheumatic pains, bee and scorpion stings and for removal of opacities and foreign bodies from the eyes; leaves decoction for headache, fever.)

in Nigeria: ebe onewa, ogbie

***Aspilia africana*** (Pers.) C.D. Adams subsp. ***africana*** (*Aspilia africana* subsp. *magnifica* (Chiov.) Wild; *Aspilia africana* var. *ambigua* C.D. Adams; *Aspilia africana* var. *guineensis* (O. Hoffm. & Muschl.) C.D. Adams; *Aspilia africana* var. *minor* C.D. Adams; *Aspilia africana* var. *ubanguensis* O. Hoffm. & Muschl.; *Aspilia guineensis* O. Hoffm. & Muschl.; *Aspilia latifolia* Oliv. & Hiern, p.p.; *Aspilia latifolia* A. Chev.; *Wedelia africana* Pers.; *Wedelia africana* P. Beauv.; *Wedelia africana* P. Beauv. var. *ambigua* (C.D. Adams) Isawumi; *Wedelia africana* var. *guineensis* (C.D. Adams) Isawumi; *Wedelia africana* var. *minor* (C.D. Adams) Isawumi)

Tropical Africa.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 8, 28. 1760, *Flore d’Oware* 2119, pl. 69. 1807, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 379. 1877 and *Mémoires de la Société Botanique de France* 8 57: 115. 1910, *Exploration Botanique de l’Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 371. 1920, *Webbia* 12: 236–238. 1956, *Kirkia* 5: 219. 1966, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie*

*Végétales, le Botaniste* 10: 177–184. 1987, *Thromb. Res.* 47(4): 401–407. 1987, *Feddes Repertorium* 99: 1–13. 1988, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 28(3): 323–327. 1990, Okoli, C.O. et al. “Antiinflammatory activity of hexane leaf extract of *Aspilia africana* C.D. Adams.” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 109(2): 219–225. 2007

(The leaves possess constituents capable of arresting wound bleeding, inhibiting the growth of microbial wound contaminants and accelerating wound healing. Leaves anti-inflammatory in acute and chronic inflammation which may derive from inhibition of prostaglandins synthesis, inhibition of increased vascular permeability, inhibition of neutrophil migration into inflamed tissues, and stimulation of lymphocyte accumulation, which may enhance tissue repair and healing. The terpenoids present in the leaves may account for the antiinflammatory activity.)

***Aspilia africana*** (P. Beauv.) C.D. Adams subsp. ***magnifica*** (Chiov.) Wild (*Aspilia congoensis* S. Moore; *Aspilia latifolia* Oliv. & Hiern, p.p.; *Wedelia magnifica* Chiov.)

East Africa.

See *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 12. 1806 *Annali di Botanica* 9: 74. 1911, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 58: 45. 1920, *Webbia* 12: 236. 1956, *Kirkia* 5: 219. 1966, *Compositae Newsletter* 33: 23–32. 1999

(Leaves antiinflammatory.)

***Aspilia helianthoides*** (Schumach. & Thonn.) Oliv. & Hiern subsp. ***ciliata*** (Schumach.) C.D. Adams (*Aspilia abyssinica* (Sch. Bip.) Vatke; *Aspilia ciliata* (Schumach.) Wild; *Aspilia dewevrei* O. Hoffm.; *Aspilia smithiana* Oliv. & Hiern; *Coronocarpus gayanus* Benth. var. *peduncularis*; *Coronocarpus helianthoides* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Coronocarpus helianthoides* Schumach.; *Verbesina ciliata* Schumach.; *Wedelia helianthoides* Kunth; *Wedelia helianthoides* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Isawumi subsp. ***ciliata*** (Schumach.) Isawumi; *Wirtgenia abyssinica* C.H. Schultz)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 901–903. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 8, 28. 1760, *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 12. 1806, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 169–170, t. 372. 1820 [1818], *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 391, 393. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 538. 1836, *Flora* 25: 435. 1842, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 6: 146. 1846, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 371. 1861, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 380–381. 1877 and *Exploration Botanique de l’Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 370. 1920, *Webbia* 12: 245. 1956, *Kirkia* 6: 41. 1967, *Compositae Newsletter* 20/21: 12–15. 1992, *American Journal of Botany* 81(6): 770–775. 1994, *American Journal of Botany* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999, *Sci Pharm.* 76: 471–483. 2008

(Human neutrophil elastase inhibition. Useful for wound healing, for the treatment of inflammations.)

***Aspilia latifolia*** Oliver & Hiern (*Aspilia latifolia* A. Chev.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 3: 379. 1877 and *Exploration Botanique de l’Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 371. 1920

(Hemostatic, febrifuge, vaso-constrictor activity, for headache and hemorrhage.)

in English: haemorrhage plant, hemorrhage plant

***Aspilia mossambicensis*** (Oliv.) Wild (*Aspilia aspilioides* (Baker) S. Moore; *Aspilia chrysops* S. Moore; *Aspilia holstii* O. Hoffm.; *Aspilia ritellii* Chiov.; *Aspilia tanganyikensis* Lawalrée; *Aspilia vernayi* Brenan; *Aspilia wedeliaeformis* Vatke; *Coreopsis aspilioides* Baker; *Menotriche strigosa* Steetz; *Wedelia diversipapposa* S. Moore; *Wedelia instar* S. Moore, p.p.; *Wedelia menotriche* Oliv. & Hiern; *Wedelia mossambicensis* Oliv.; *Wedelia ringoetii* De Wild.)

East Africa.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 8, 28. 1760, *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 12. 1806, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ... Bot.* 472–476. 1864 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 26(5): 252. 1930, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l’État* 19: 222. 1949, *Kirkia* 5: 221. 1966, Page, J.E. et al. “Biologically active diterpenes from *Aspilia mossambicensis*, a chimpanzee medicinal plant.” *Phytochemistry*. 31(10): 3437–9. 1992, *Afr. J. Health Sci.* 2(2): 309–311. 1995 [In vitro antimalarial activity of extracts of *Albizia gummifera*, *Aspilia mossambicensis*, *Melia azedarach* and *Azadirachta indica* against *Plasmodium falciparum*.], *Afr. J. Health Sci.* 3(2): 44–46. 1996 [Antimalarial activity of fractions isolated from *Albizia gummifera* and *Aspilia mossambicensis* crude extracts.]

(A mixture of roots and leaves boiled and the decoction used to bath children suffering from convulsions, also used as antimalarial. A chimpanzee medicinal plant.)

in Tanzania: kanyamuza

***Aspilia natalensis*** (Sond.) Wild (*Aspilia welwitschii* O. Hoffm.; *Wedelia natalensis* Sond.)

East and South Africa. Herbaceous shrub, robust, flowers deep yellow, leaves scabrid, whole plant covered with whitish hairs

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 8, 28. 1760

(Antibiotic, astringent, fungicidal and vermifugal, used for stomach and intestinal complaints. Roots for dysentery and diarrhea. Leaves for wounds and febrile complaints.)

in English: wild creeping sunflower

in South Africa: ubuHlungwana (Zulu)

in Swaziland: umphamephuce



*Aspilia pluriseta* Schweinf. (*Aspilia asperifolia* O. Hoffm.; *Aspilia brachyphylla* S. Moore; *Aspilia involucreta* O. Hoffm.; *Aspilia vulgaris* N.E. Br.)

East Africa.

See *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 12. 1806 and Cos, P. et al. "Complement modulating activity of Rwandan medicinal plants." *Phytomedicine*. 9(1): 56–61. 2002, Cos, P. et al. "Antiviral activity of Rwandan medicinal plants against human immunodeficiency virus type-1 (HIV-1)." *Phytomedicine*. 9(1): 62–68. 2002

(Plants used for the treatment of infections and/or rheumatoid diseases, autoimmune diseases, heartburn. Antiviral.)

### Asplenium L. Aspleniaceae

Latin *asplenium* or *asplenon* 'miltwort, spleenwort', Greek *asplenon* 'miltwaste, *Asplenium ceterach* L.', *a-* euph. and *splen* 'the spleen', referring to the medicinal properties of some species, supposed to be a cure for the spleen; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1078–1082. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 485. 1754, *The British Herbal* 525, t. 74. 1756, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 20, 536. 1763, *Tabulae Bot.* 31. 1773, *Acta academiae scientiarum imperialis petropolitanae* 6(2): 248–250. 1782, *Genera Plantarum* 15. 1789, *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences* 5(1791–1792): 421. 1793, *Anleitung zum Selbststudium der Botanik* 578. 1804, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 69. 1833, *Flore Cryptogamique des Environs de Louvain* 8. 1835, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 105. 1836, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 409. 1841, *A History of British Ferns*. (ed. 2) 9–10. 1844, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 428, 434–435. 1851, *Epimeliae Botanicae* 80. 1851, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 179. 1852, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 7: 56–57, pl. 17, f. 1. 1855, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2(8): 232. 1866, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 11(133): 235. 1873, *Hist. Fil.* 316–317, 323, 333–334. 1875, *Atti del Reale Istituto Veneto di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti* ser. 5. 3: 589. 1877 and *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 11/12: 35–135. 1908, *Botanical Magazine* 41(492): 706, 712. 1927, *Botanical Magazine* 42(479): 337. 1928, *American Midland Naturalist* 12(8): 239, 268. 1931, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 10(1): 8. 1940, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 5(7): 180–247. 1958, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 10(2): 118–120, pl. 22. 1965, *Webbia* 28: 452–454. 1973, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 27: 44. 1975, *Brittonia* 28(3): 326–328, f. 2. 1976.

*Asplenium achalense* Hieron. (*Asplenium furcatum* Thunb.; *Asplenium furcatum* Brack.; *Asplenium furcatum* J. Sm.; *Asplenium furcatum* Hillebr.; *Tarachia furcata* (Thunb.) C. Presl; *Tarachia furcata* C. Presl)

South America.

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 172. 1800, *Epimeliae Botanicae* 80. 1851, *U.S. Expl. Exped., Filic.* 16: 170. 1854, *Fl. Hawaiian Isl.* [Hillebrand] 604. 1888, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 22(3): 378. 1896

(Rhizome anthelmintic.)

*Asplenium achilleifolium* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Liebm. (*Adiantum achilleifolium* Lam.; *Asplenium achilleifolium* (Lam.) C. Chr.; *Asplenium achilleifolium* var. *pinnatifido-serratum* Hook.; *Asplenium conchatum* (Fée) T. Moore; *Asplenium grande* Fée; *Asplenium rutaefolium* (Bergius) Kunze; *Asplenium rutifolium* (Bergius) Kunze; *Athyrium achilleifolium* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Fée; *Athyrium conchatum* Fée; *Athyrium grande* (Fée) E. Fourn.; *Caenopteris achilleifolia* M. Martens & Galeotti)

South America.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 43. 1783, *Linnaea* 10: 521. 1836, *Nouveaux Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et belles Lettres de Bruxelles* 15(5): 63, t. 16. 1842, *Kongelige Danske videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter, Naturvidenskabeli Mathematisk Afdeling* 1: 249. 1849, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5. Gen. Filic.: 186, 188, t. 17 C, f. 1. 1850–1852, *Index Filicum* 49. 1857, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 7: 82. 1857, *Species Filicum* 3: 230. 1860, *Mexicanas Plantas* 101. 1872 and *Index Filicum* fasc. 2: 99. 1905

(Powdered roots taken for stomachache and intestinal worms. Leaves and roots decoction drunk as tonic and stimulant.)

in English: common mother spleenwort

*Asplenium adiantoides* (L.) C. Chr. (*Asplenium adiantoides* Raddi, nom. illeg.; *Asplenium adiantoides* Raoul; *Asplenium adiantoides* Lam.; *Asplenium falcatum* Lam.; *Asplenium falcatum* Thunb.; *Asplenium falcatum* Sw.; *Asplenium falcatum* Bedd.; *Asplenium intermedium* Kaulf.; *Asplenium intermedium* Blume; *Asplenium intermedium* C. Presl; *Trichomanes adiantoides* L.)

India, Asia, Polynesia, Australia. Fern, terrestrial or epiphytic, tufted

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1098. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(1): 306, 309. 1786, *Prodr. Pl. Cap.* 172. 1800, *Fl. Ind. Occid.* 3. 1618. 1806, *Opuscoli scientifici d'una Società di professori della Pontificia Università di Bologna* 3: 291. 1819, *Pl. Bras.* 1. 40 t. 51 f. 2. 1819, *Enum. Pl. Javae* 2: 181. 1828, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 3, 2: 115. 1844, *Ferns S. Ind.* t. 141. 1863 and *Index Filicum* fasc. 2: 99. 1905

(Whole plant vermifuge, used in the treatment of enlarged spleen, jaundice and malaria.)

in English: drooping spleenwort, lance-leaved spleenwort, shining-spleenwort

in Comoros: mpindza m'udu

in India: nella-panna-maravara, pamdan

in Fiji: bulakacegu

in New Zealand: peretao, petako, ware

***Asplenium adiantum-nigrum*** L. (*Asplenium andrewsii* A. Nelson; *Asplenium chihuahuense* Baker; *Asplenium dubiosum* Davenp., nom. illeg. superfl.)

India, Kashmir, Mexico, USA.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1098. 1753, *Annals of Botany. Oxford* 5: 305. 1891, *Garden & Forest* 4: 483. 1891, *Bot. Gaz.* 21. 264. 1896 and *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 17(35): 174–175. 1904

(Plant diuretic, bitter, laxative, anthelmintic, antiinflammatory, pectoral, used for diseases of spleen and in jaundice, made into a cough syrup with honey; plant produces sterility in women. Fronds extract purgative, drunk with castor oil to remove tape worm, intestinal worms. Leaves decoction drunk against urinary disorders. Rhizome anthelmintic.)

in English: black oak fern, black spleenwort, Krishna fern

in Arabic: sarkhas el-ballut, zeita

***Asplenium aethiopicum*** (Burm. f.) Bech. (*Acrostichum filare* Forssk.; *Asplenium adiantoides* Lam.; *Asplenium adiantoides* (L.) C. Chr.; *Asplenium adiantoides* Raddi, nom. illeg.; *Asplenium adiantoides* Raoul; *Asplenium aethiopicum* Bech.; *Asplenium aethiopicum* subsp. *filare* (Forssk.) A.F. Braithw.; *Asplenium canariense* Willd.; *Asplenium falsum* Retz.; *Asplenium filare* (Forssk.) Alston; *Asplenium furcatum* Thunb.; *Asplenium furcatum* Brack.; *Asplenium furcatum* J. Sm.; *Asplenium furcatum* Hillebr.; *Asplenium lanceolatum* Forssk.; *Asplenium nigricans* Kunze; *Asplenium praemorsum* Sw.; *Asplenium praemorsum* var. *laceratum* Hieron.; *Tarachia furcata* C. Presl; *Tarachia furcata* (Thunb.) C. Presl; *Tarachia nigricans* (Kunze) C. Presl; *Trichomanes aethiopicum* Burm. f.)

India.

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis* 32 [err. 28]. 1768, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 185. 1773, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2: 309. 1786, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrumus* 130. 1788, *Observationes Botanicae* 6: 38. 1791, *Prodrumus Plantarum Capensium, ...* 172. 1800, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 339. 1810, *Linnaea* 9: 69. 1834, *Epimeliae Botanicae* 80. 1851, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften, ser. 5* 6: 439. 1851, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 22: 378. 1896 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 469. 1904, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 72(Suppl. 2): 4. 1934, *Candollea* 6: 22. 1935, *Fl. Madagasc.* 5(7): 180–247. 1958, *Nucleus* 20: 105–108. 1977, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 93(4): 362. 1986, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Bot.* 15(2): 123–161. 1986, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 22: 156–161. 1987,

*Fern Gaz.* 14: 301–312. 1994, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Pruhonice) 33: 25–26. 2001, *Austral. Syst. Bot.* 15: 839–937. 2002

(Rhizomes as anthelmintic.)

***Asplenium bulbiferum*** Forster f. (*Asplenium bullatum* Wall. ex Mett.; *Asplenium cavalerianum* H. Christ; *Asplenium viridissimum* J. Bommer ex H. Christ, nom. inval.; *Asplenium viridissimum* Hayata; *Caenopteris bulbifera* (G. Forst.) Desv.)

India.

See *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrumus* 80. 1786, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 268. 1827, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben von der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft* 6: 106. 1859 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 20(1): 173. 1909, *Icones plantarum formosananum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 4: 231–232, f. 161. 1914

(Fronds decoction taken for liver problems. Leaves paste applied for hemorrhoids.)

in English: hen and chickens, hen and chickens (Isl.) fern, mother spleenwort

Maori name: mauku, mouku

***Asplenium dalhousiae*** Hook. (*Asplenium alternans* Wall., nom. nud.; *Asplenium rupium* Goodding; *Ceterach alternans* Kuhn & Decken; *Ceterach alternans* Kuhn; *Ceterach dalhousiae* (Hook.) C. Chr.; *Ceterachopsis dalhousiae* (Hook.) Ching)

India. Rhizomes erect, short, densely scaly, dark brown short stipe

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 221. 1828, *Icones Plantarum* 2: t. 105. 1837, *Reisen Ost Afr.* 3 [3]. *Bot.* 36. 1879 and *Index Filicum* 170. 1905, *Muhlenbergia; a journal of botany* 8(8): 92–94. 1912, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 10(1): 9. 1940, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 19: 111–112. 1984, *Indian Fern J.* 3: 111–120. 1986, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 11: 459–465. 1989, *Indian Fern J.* 11: 82–88. 1994, *Indian Fern J.* 21: 23–25. 2004

(Plant antibacterial, antifertility, used in jaundice, spleen diseases, ophthalmia, produces sterility in women. Fronds decoction given in typhoid.)

in English: black wort

***Asplenium finlaysonianum*** Wall. ex Hook (*Asplenidictyum finlaysonianum* (Wall. ex Hook) J. Sm.; *Asplenidictyum finlaysonianum* J. Sm.; *Asplenium finlaysonianum* Wall.; *Hemidictyum finlaysonianum* T. Moore; *Hemidictyum finlaysonianum* (Wall. ex Hook) T. Moore)

India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 191. 1828, *Icones Plantarum* 10: t. 937. 1854, *Historia Filicum* 334. 1875

(Pounded roots made into a paste and taken as a remedy for dysentery)

in India: tamang

***Asplenium horridum*** Kaulf.

North America, Hawaii. Perennial

See *Enum. Filic.* 173. 1824

(Stimulant, buds chewed for sore mouths.)

in English: lacy spleenwort

in Hawaii: 'iwa

***Asplenium laciniatum*** D. Don

China.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 8. 1825 and *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Bot.* 14: 1–42. 1985, *Fern Gaz.* 16(4): 177–190. 2001

(Plant juice causes burning effect on the skin.)

***Asplenium macrophyllum*** Sw. (*Asplenium capuronii* Tardieu)

India, Himalaya.

See *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 52. 1801 and *Naturaliste Malgache* 9: 33, f. 7–9. 1957

(Fronds decoction a powerful diuretic, used in beriberi.)

***Asplenium monanthes*** L. (*Asplenium arcuatum* Liebm.; *Asplenium bertolonii* Donn. Sm., nom. illeg.; *Asplenium curvatum* Liebm.; *Asplenium galeottii* Fée; *Asplenium leptophyllum* Fée; *Asplenium menziesii* Hook. & Grev.; *Asplenium monanthes* Murray; *Asplenium monanthes* L.f. ex Murray, nom. illeg.; *Asplenium monanthes* var. *menziesii* (Hook. & Grev.) Sodiro; *Asplenium monanthes* Murray, nom. illeg.; *Asplenium obtusissimum* Fée; *Asplenium polymeris* T. Moore; *Asplenium polyphyllum* Bertol.; *Asplenium repente* Desv.)

South Africa, South America.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 130. 1767, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta (J. A. Murray). 933. 1784, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 271. 1827, *Icones Filicum* t. 100. 1829, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Instituti Bononiensis* 4: 443. 1840, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 9: 16. 1857, *Anales de la Universidad Central del Ecuador* 8(58): 270. 1893, *Enumeratio Plantarum Guatemalensium ...* 4: 189. 1895

(Leaves infusion for women during menstruations.)

in Ecuador: culantrillo del cerco, culantrillo del pozo

***Asplenium nidus*** L. (*Asplenium antiquum* Makino; *Asplenium australasicum* Hook.; *Asplenium australasicum* (J. Sm.) Hook.; *Asplenium ficifolium* Goldm.; *Asplenium nidus* Raddi; *Neottopteris antiqua* (Makino) Masam.;

*Neottopteris australasica* J. Sm.; *Neottopteris mauritiana* Fée; *Neottopteris musaefolia* J. Sm.; *Neottopteris musifolia* J. Sm.; *Neottopteris nidus* (L.) Hook.; *Neottopteris nidus* J. Sm.; *Neottopteris nidus* (L.) J. Sm.; *Neottopteris rigida* Fée; *Thamnopteris nidus* (L.) C. Presl; *Thamnopteris nidus* C. Presl)

Asia. Rhizome suberect covered with broad acuminate scales, sori linear

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 1079. 1753, *Opusc. sci. Bol.* 3. 290. 1819, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 3: 409. 1841, *Gen. Fil.* [Hooker] t. 113 B. 1842, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères*, *Gen. Filic.* 203. 1850–1852, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 6: 428. 1851, *Epimel. Bot.* 68. 1851, *Filices Exoticae* t. 88. 1854, *Cultivated Ferns*; or, a catalogue of exotic and indigenous ferns cultivated in British gardens, with characters of the genera, principal synonyms, etc. ... 49. London 1857, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 3: 409. 1861 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 6(11): 32. 1929, *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan* 22(121): 215. 1932, *Chromosome Science* 1: 89–96. 1997

(Plant tonic, antibacterial, stimulant, depurative and sedative, for general body weakness, tuberculosis, for ulcers or scrofulous sores, for children with mouth sores; childbirth, infuse in cold water and drink in labor; for fever, pound the leaves in cold water and apply the water to the head. Root paste applied on sore between toes. Ceremonial, used in worship.)

in English: bird's nest fern, birdnest fern, Hawai'i birdnest fern

in Rodrigues Isl.: langue de boeuf

in India: gabo lapping, yoman

in Japan: shima-ô-tani-watari (= tiger tail fern)

Malay names: selimbar, semun

in the Philippines: dapong babae, dapong kalabao, pakpak-lauin, pasdak, pugad lauin

***Asplenium phyllitidis*** D. Don (*Asplenium nidus* var. *phyllitidis* (D. Don) Bedd.; *Neottopteris phyllitidis* (D. Don) J. Sm.; *Neottopteris phyllitidis* (D. Don) Ching; *Thamnopteris phyllitidis* (D. Don) C. Presl)

Nepal, India. Epiphytic herb

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13: 65. 1822, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 7. 1825, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 409. 1841, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 428–429. 1851 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(2): 143–144. 1959

(Leaves extract mixed with the stem extract of *Coscinium fenestratum* used to cure jaundice and fever.)

in India: olapanna



***Asplenium pseudofalcatum*** Hillebr.

North America, Hawaii.

See *Fl. Hawaiian Isl.* [Hillebrand] 597. 1888. 1888

(Leaf ashes used on sores; infusion of leaves used as a bath.)

in English: iwaiwa

***Asplenium pumilum*** var. ***hymenophylloides*** Fée (*Asplenium anthriscifolium* Jacq.; *Asplenium eylesii* R. Sim; *Asplenium pumilum* Davenp.; *Asplenium pumilum* Bonap.; *Asplenium pumilum* Sw.; *Asplenium pumilum* Sw. subsp. *hymenophylloides* (Fée) Schelpe; *Asplenium pumilum* var. *anthriscifolium* (Jacq.) Wherry; *Athyrium verapax* Christ)

Madagascar.

See *Collectanea* 2: 103, t. 2, f. 3–4. 1788, *Prodr.* (Swartz) 129. 1788, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 7: 54, t. 15, f. 4. 1857, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 15: 226. 1888 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 6(4): 292. 1906, *The Ferns of South Africa*, ed. 2 147, t. 61, f. 2. 1915, *Notes Pteridologiques* 16: 68. 1925, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 43: 85. 1930, *American Fern Journal* 54(3): 144. 1964, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, sér. 2 41: 210. 1967, *Indian Fern J.* 21: 23–25. 2004

(Plant contains flavonoids.)

***Asplenium radicans*** L. (*Asplenium alloopteron* Kunze ex Klotzsch; *Asplenium cyrtopteron* Kunze; *Asplenium rhizophyllum* L., nom. illeg.; *Camptosorus rhizophyllum* (L.) Link)

Jamaica, Guyana.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1078. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1323. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1540. 1763, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 69. 1833, *Journal of Botany, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany* 4: 176. 1841, *Linnaea* 20: 353. 1847, *Linnaea* 23: 233, 303. 1850, *Flora Brasiliensis* 1(2): 434. 1870 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 31: 463. 1904, *Index Filicum* 100, 107. 1905, *The Ferns and Fern-Allies of the British West Indies and Guiana* 172. 1907, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 15: 37–38. 1966, *American Fern Journal* 74(2): 56. 1984

(Whole plant emetic, for breasts and lungs complaints.)

in English: walking fern

***Asplenium ramosum*** L. (*Asplenium ramosum* Poir.; *Asplenium viride* Huds.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1082. 1753, *Flora Anglica* 385. 1762, *Schrad. Journ.* 1801 [1]. 2. 1802, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) Suppl. 2. 515. 1812 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 15: 25. 1966, *Taxon* 25: 483–500. 1976, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 83: 4389–4393. 1986, *Indian Fern J.* 3: 111–120. 1986, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 15–19. 1995

(Rhizome as anthelmintic.)

in Japan: awo-tyasensida

***Asplenium ruta-muraria*** L. (*Asplenium cryptolepis* Fernald; *Asplenium cryptolepis* var. *ohionis* Fernald; *Asplenium ruta-muraria* subsp. *cryptolepis* (Fernald) R.T. Clausen & Wahl; *Asplenium ruta* Wall.; *Asplenium ruta muraria* Pappe & Rawson; *Asplenium ruta-muraria* L. subsp. *cryptolepis* (Fernald) R.T. Clausen & Wahl; *Asplenium ruta-muraria* L. var. *cryptolepis* C. Chr. ex Massey; *Asplenium ruta-muraria* var. *cryptolepis* (Fernald) Massey; *Asplenium ruta-muraria* var. *cryptolepis* (Fernald) Wherry; *Asplenium ruta-muraria* var. *ohionis* (Fernald) Wherry; *Asplenium ruta-muraria* var. *subtenuifolium* H. Christ; *Chamaefilix ruta-muraria* (L.) Farw.)

Europe, Himalayas, North America. Tiny fern

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1081. 1753, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 233. 1828, *Syn. Fil. Afr. Austr.* 20. 1858 and *Rhodora* 30(351): 41–43. 1928, *Rhodora* 41(481): 29. 1939, *Bartonia* 21: 15. 1942, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 149. 1994

(Plant and fronds astringent, deobstruent, pectoral, emmenagogue, expectorant, ophthalmic, for kidney trouble, swellings, epilepsy, erysipelas, to cleanse the lungs and to treat coughs and shortness of breath, applied topically to ulcers, dandruff and falling hair.)

in English: herb of the seven gifts, wall-rue, wall-rue spleenwort, wall spleenwort, white maiden-hair

***Asplenium septentrionale*** (L.) Hoffm. (*Acropteryx septentrionalis* (L.) Link; *Acropteryx septentrionalis* Link; *Acrostichum septentrionale* L.; *Amesium sasaki* Hayata)

India, Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1068. 1753, *Deutschland Flora* 2: 12–13. 1795, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 56. 1833 and *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 42(499): 334. 1928, *Candollea* 30: 189–202. 1975, *Amer. Fern J.* 73: 85–93. 1983, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Bot.* 15(2): 123–161. 1986, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Fern Gaz.* 13(7): 391–395. 1990

(Leaves smoked for headache, influenza, cold.)

***Asplenium trichomanes*** L. (*Asplenium melanocaulon* Willd.; *Asplenium trichomanes* subsp. *trichomanes*; *Chamaefilix trichomanes* (L.) Farw.)

North and South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1080. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 1072. 1809 and *American Midland Naturalist* 12(8): 270. 1931, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 150. 1994

(Whole plant expectorant, anthelmintic, pectoral, insecticidal, pesticidal, laxative, abortifacient, infusion taken for dysentery, irregular menses, colds, severe coughs, liver and chest complaints.)

in English: bristle fern, common spleenwort, maidenhair, maidenhair spleenwort

in Arabic: sha'ar el-ghul

in China: tie jiao feng wei cao

*Asplenium yoshinagae* Makino (*Asplenium indicum* Sledge; *Asplenium indicum* var. *yoshinagae* (Makino) Ching & S.H. Wu; *Asplenium planicaule* Wall. ex Mett.; *Asplenium planicaule* Lowe; *Asplenium planicaule* var. *yoshinagae* (Makino) Tagawa; *Asplenium yoshinagae* var. *indicum* (Sledge) Ching & S.K. Wu; *Tarachia yoshinagae* (Makino) H. Itô)

Japan, India.

See *Abhandlungen herausgegeben von der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft* 6: 157–158. 1859 and Makino, Tomitaro (1862–1957), *Phanerogamae et Pteridophytae Japonicae Iconibus Illustratae*. 1: t. 64. Tokyo, 1899–1902, *Botanical Magazine* 53(625): 23. 1939, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 14(3): 95. 1951, *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Botany* 3: 264. 1965, Wu, Zhengyi, *Flora Xizangica [Tibet]: vol. 1. The Comprehensive Scientific Expedition to the Qinghai - Xizang Plateau, Academia Sinica*, edited by Wu Cheng-yih., [China]: Science Press, 1983, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 4(2): 63. 1999

(Whole plant smoke for wound maggots.)

#### Aster L. Asteraceae

Latin *aster*, *asteris* 'a star', referring to the shape of the flower, to the spreading rays of the capitulum; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 872–877. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 373. 1754, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 37: 464, 491. 1825, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 901. 1826, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* 189. 1832, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 45. 1836[1837] and *Scripta Fac. Sci. Nat. Univ. Purkyn. Brun.* 3, 4: 121–130. 1974, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 18/19: 6–8. 1992, *Phytologia* 75(1): 97. 1993, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997.

#### *Aster amellus* L.

Europe, India. Pubescent or hairy annual herb, toothed lanceolate leaves, lilac flowers

See *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 22: 129–153. 1980, *Taxon* 47: 354. 1998, *Sida* 22: 1088. 2006

(Root decoction to cure cough and pulmonary infections.)

in India: babru

*Aster asperulus* Nees (*Aster asperulus* Wall.; *Aster asperulus* Torr. & A. Gray)

Himalaya.

See *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 2: 120. 1841

(Root decoction applied to wounds.)

in Nepal: ghanse phul

*Aster asteroides* (DC.) Kuntze (*Aster asteroides* (L.) MacMill.; *Aster asteroides* (Colla) Rusby; *Heterochaeta asteroides* DC.)

China, India, Himalaya. Woolly tomentose herb, purple blue heads

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 282. 1836, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 315. 1891, *The Metaspermae of the Minnesota Valley* 524. 1892, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 4: 213. 1895

(Roots used for coughs and pulmonary infections.)

*Aster bakeranus* Burt Davy ex C.A. Sm. (*Aster asper* Wood & Evans; *Aster bakeranus* subsp. *angustifolius* Lippert; *Aster bakeranus* subsp. *intermedius* Lippert; *Aster bakeranus* subsp. *ovalis* Lippert; *Aster bakeranus* subsp. *septentrionalis* Lippert; *Aster grauii* Lippert; *Aster hispidus* (Thunb.) Baker; *Aster hispidus* Baker; *Diplopappus asper* Less.; *Diplopappus natalensis* Sch. Bip.; *Felicia asper* Burt Davy)

South Africa, Lesotho. Herb, erect, stoloniferous rhizome, roots fusiform, rays blue-mauve purple, disc yellow, grassland and rocky slope

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 872–877. 1753, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 137. 1817, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1818: 165. 1818

(Roots very poisonous, used for stomach and chest complaints, chronic coughing.)

in South Africa: uDlutshana (Zulu)

*Aster diplostephioides* (DC.) C.B. Clarke (*Aster diplostephioides* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Diplopappus diplostephioides* (DC.) Hook. f. & Thomson; *Heterochaeta diplostephioides* DC.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 282. 1836, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(1): 272. 1873, *Compositae Indicae* 45. 1876 and *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 74: 244. 1985, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 19(4): 392–395. 1999

(Powdered flowers antibacterial, taken for influenza, fevers, colds, cough, tonsillitis, wounds, bleeding and poisoning.)

in India: kiamentok

in Nepal: mara

#### *Aster exilis* Elliott

USA, Bolivia. Flowers light purple or lavender, on dark wet soil, in moist soil, on dry gravelly soil, on dry area

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 872–877. 1753, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 2: 344. 1823, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 515. 1826, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(3): 22. 1882 and *American Journal of Botany* 67: 1027–1039. 1980, *Phytologia* 54: 302–309. 1983, *Rhodora* 87: 517–527. 1985

(Weed dermatitis.)

**Aster flaccidus** Bunge (*Erigeron flaccidus* (Bunge) Botsch.)

India.

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg, Septième Série* (Sér. 7) 2: 599. 1835 and *Bot. Mater. Gerb. Bot. Inst. Komarova Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* 16: 388. 1954, *News Sib. Depart. Acad. Sci. USSR, Ser. Biol.* 15(3): 46–52. 1976

(Fruits used in fever, cough, poisoning.)

in Bhutan: lug-mig

**Aster molliusculus** (Lindl. ex DC.) C.B. Clarke (*Aster molliusculus* Wall.; *Aster molliusculus* var. *molliusculus*; *Diplopappus molliusculus* Lindl. ex DC.; *Diplopappus molliusculus* Lindl.)

Tropical Asia, India, Pakistan, Himalaya.

See *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 137. 1817, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2972. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 277. 1836, *Compositae Indicae* 45. 1876 and Bhattarai, N.K. “Medical ethnobotany in the Rapti Zone, Nepal.” *Fitoterapia* 64(6): 483–493. 1993

(Root decoction rubbed on the chest to relieve muscular pain. Crushed leaves antifungal, antibacterial, for amenorrhea and to strengthen the body, applied to alleviate pain due to sprains and contusions.)

in India: kadam

in Pakistan: taverra

**Aster peduncularis** Wall. ex Nees

Tropical Asia, India, Nepal, Pakistan.

See *Gen. Sp. Aster.* 24. 1832 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 11: 427–437. 1989, Bhattarai, N.K. “Medical ethnobotany in the Rapti Zone, Nepal.” *Fitoterapia* 64(6): 483–493. 1993

(Antifungal, antibacterial.)

**Aster smithianus** Hand.-Mazz. (*Kalimeris smithiana* (Hand.-Mazz.) S.Y. Hu; *Kalimeris smithianus* (Hand.-Mazz.) S.Y. Hu)

India.

See *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 12(9): 216–217. 1938, *Quarterly Journal of the Taiwan Museum* 20: 13. 1967

(Aerial parts used for fevers, wounds.)

in Bhutan: yu-gu-shing

**Aster subulatus** Michaux (*Aster divaricatus* var. *sandwicensis* A. Gray; *Aster exilis* var. *australis* A. Gray; *Aster exilis* Elliott var. *inconspicuus* (Less.) Hieron., comb. illeg.; *Aster inconspicuus* Less., nom. illeg.; *Aster madrensis* M.E. Jones; *Aster pauciflorus* Nutt. var. *gracilis* Benth.;

*Aster sandwicensis* (A. Gray) Hieron.; *Aster squamatus* (Spreng.) Hieron.; *Aster subulatus* var. *australis* (A. Gray) Shinnery; *Aster subulatus* var. *cubensis* (DC.) Shinnery; *Aster subulatus* var. *sandwicensis* (A. Gray) A.G. Jones; *Conyza squamata* Spreng.; *Erigeron expansus* Poepp. ex Spreng.; *Erigeron linifolius* Bert. ex DC.; *Erigeron multiflorus* Hook. & Arn.; *Mesoligus subulatus* (Michx.) Raf.; *Symphotrichum expansum* (Poepp. ex Spreng.) G.L. Nesom; *Symphotrichum subulatum* (Michx.) G.L. Nesom; *Symphotrichum subulatum* var. *parviflorum* (Nees) S.D. Sundb.; *Tripolium subulatum* (Michx.) DC.; *Tripolium subulatum* (Michx.) DC. var. *cubensis* DC.; *Tripolium subulatum* var. *parviflorum* Nees)

South and North America, Mexico. Herb, erect, slender, annual, bushy, low, annual, disk florets yellow, ray florets white to lavender violet, along stream, on wet savanna, roadside, wet soil, in clearing

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 863–865, 872–877. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 111. 1803, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 154. 1818, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 2: 344. 1823, *Systema Vegetabilium* 3: 515, 518. 1826, *Linnaea* 5(1): 143. 1830, *Genera et Species Asterearum* 9–10, 135–136, 152–158, 286. 1832, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum ...* 203–204. 1832, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 87. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 254. 1836, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 44. 1836 [1837], *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1852: 81. 1852, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7: 173. 1867, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 203. 1884 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29: 19. 1900, *Contributions to Western Botany* 12: 43. 1908, *Field & Laboratory* 21(4): 158, 161. 1953, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(12): 128–164, 483–495. 1976, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Sida* 7: 80–90. 1977, *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978, *Brittonia* 32: 240–261. 1980, *American Journal of Botany* 67: 1027–1039. 1980, *Brittonia* 36: 463–466. 1984, *Rhodora* 87: 517–527. 1985, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 48–65. 1992, *AAU Reports* 34: 1–443. 1994, *Phytologia* 77(3): 281, 293. 1994 [1995], *Sida* 21(2): 907. 2004, *Sida* 21(4): 2125–2140. 2005

(Suspected of causing urticaria or skin irritation, dermatitis. Crushed stem and leaves applied as a poultice to draw infection from wounds.)

in English: bushy starwort, cobbler's pegs, salt marsh aster

**Aster thomsonii** C.B. Clarke

India, Himalaya. Perennial, in forests and shrubberies

See *Compositae Indicae* 48. 1876 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 162–163. 1987, *CIS Chromosome Information Service* 43: 7–9. 1987, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 11: 427–437. 1989, Bhattarai, N.K. “Medical ethnobotany in the Rapti Zone, Nepal.” *Fitoterapia* 64(6): 483–493. 1993



(Antifungal, antibacterial.)

in English: Thomson's aster

*Aster umbellatus* Mill. (*Diplopappus umbellatus* (Mill.) Hook.; *Diplostephium umbellatum* (Mill.) Cass.; *Doellingeria umbellata* Nees; *Doellingeria umbellata* (Mill.) Nees; *Doellingeria umbellata* var. *umbellata*)

USA, Ontario, Quebec, Nova Scotia. Herb, perennial, rigid, erect, tall, rough, pubescent, sometimes purplish, leaves lance-shaped with prominent vein pattern, flower heads in flattish cluster, white ray flowers surrounding yellow disk flowers, yellow disk turns purplish or gray with age, slightly sweet fragrance, open areas and woods, in disturbed areas, moist fields, moist sunny areas lake swamp and other wetland edges, moist thickets, border of swamps, loamy sandy soils, an important host plant in the life cycles of the butterflies Pearl Crescent (*Phyciodes tharos*) and Silvery Checkerspot (*Chlosyne nycteis*), rabbit deterrent

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 22. 1768, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 137. 1817, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 75, t. 335. 1820 [1818], *Genera et Species Asterearum* 10, 177–184. 1832, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2(7): 22–23. 1834 and *American Journal of Botany* 67: 1027–1039. 1980, *Brittonia* 32: 230–261. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 703–704. 1981, *Brittonia* 35(2): 140–146. 1983, *Rhodora* 87: 517–527. 1985, *Phytologia* 61: 299–310. 1986, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 114: 105–116. 1987, *Phytologia* 77: 252. 1994, *Journal of Chemical Crystallography* 25(7): 371–374. 1995

(Sesquiterpene lactone. Leaves infusion stomachic, expectorant and emmenagogue, for croup. Root diaphoretic, anti-rheumatic, tonic and aromatic. Witchcraft medicine, flowers used as a smudge to drive away evil spirits working against a patient's recovery.)

in English: aster flattopped, flat-topped white aster, parasol aster, parasol whitetop, tall flat-topped white aster, umbellate aster, umbelled aster

### Asteriastigma Bedd. Flacourtiaceae (Bixaceae)

Greek *aster* 'a star' and *stigma* 'stigma', see *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 255. 1824, *The Flora Sylvatica for Southern India* 266. 1872.

*Asteriastigma macrocarpa* Bedd.

India. Trees, evergreen, alternate entire leaves, scented white flowers, very numerous stamens, dark brown woody fruits, numerous angular seeds

See *Forest. Man. Bot.* 236. 1878

(Used for vitiligo, oils used in the treatment of leprosy. Repellent for blowflies.)

in India: aeleyam, ailiyan, doddasolte, doddasurante, vellananga

### Asterostigma Fischer & C.A. Meyer Araceae

Greek *aster* 'a star' and *stigma* 'stigma', referring to the form of the stigma; see *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg* 3: 148. 1845 and D.H. Nicolson, "Derivation of Aroid Generic Names." *Aroideana*. 10: 18. 1988.

*Asterostigma luschnathianum* Schott (*Arum draconitium* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Asterostigma draconitium* Stellfeld; *Asterostigma vellozianum* Schott; *Staurostigma luschnathianum* (Schott) K. Koch; *Staurostigma vellozianum* (Schott) K. Koch)

SE Brazil. The resemblance of the petioles to the jararaca snake (*Bothrops jararaca* as well as other *Bothrops* sp.), a venomous viper member of the lancehead, or fer-de-lance, family

See *Syn. Aroid.* 126. 1856, *Index Aroidearum* 78. 1864 and *Tribuna Farm.* 12: 134. 1944, *Economic Botany* 23(2): 97–122. 1969

(Round tuber used in treating snakebite.)

in Brazil: jararaca, jararaca minda

### Astilbe Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don Saxifragaceae

From the Greek *a* 'without' and *stilbe* 'brilliance, brightness', referring to the individual flowers or to the leaves without shine, see *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 210–211. 1825 and *The Gardeners' Chronicle* 1902(2): 95, 154–156, 171. 1902.

*Astilbe rivularis* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don (*Astilbe rivularis* Buch.-Ham.)

India, Himalaya, Vietnam. Shrub, herb, erect, strong, leaves compound, green yellow flowers in woolly pubescent terminal panicles, wet places, sunny moist slopes

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 210–211, 221. 1825

(Roots juice, dried or fresh roots taken in small pieces orally during diarrhea and dysentery; rhizome for rheumatism; crushed rhizome decoction for body pain, also used after childbirth; roots decoction given for painful joints and arthritis. Leaves eaten raw to cure toothache. Powdered dried stem and root with powder of *Bergenia purpurascens* made into a paste and used to cure general body pain, also as a postpartum remedy, tonic.)

in English: false buck's beard, perennial spiraea

in China: luo xin fu shu

in India: bura okhati, buri okhati, buriokhati, buro okhati, gosity, padah, padum, polah, pothee

in Nepal: ghanchhyangmran

### Astracantha Podlech Fabaceae (Galegeae, Leguminosae)

From the Greek *aster*, *astron* 'a star, the stars' and *akantha* 'thorn, spine, prickle', see *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 19: 4. 1983.

*Astracantha strobilifera* (Benth.) Podlech (*Astracantha strobilifera* (Royle ex Benth.) Podlech; *Astragalus strobilifer* Royle ex Benth.; *Astragalus strobiliferus* Benth.; *Astragalus strobiliferus* Lindl.)

Afghanistan. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 199. 1839, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 26(Misc.): 39. 1840 and *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 19: 20. 1983

(Gum a substitute for tragacanth.)

### Astraea Klotzsch Euphorbiaceae

From the Greek *astron* 'a star', *astraios* 'starry', see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1004–1005. 1753, *Archiv fur Naturgeschichte* 7: 194. 1841, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 363. 1858, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(5): 40. 1890 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 48: 354. 1967, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 1(1, 2): 1–483, 1–529. MIM, Deurne. 1995 [as *Croton*.], Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2000 [as *Croton*.]

*Astraea lobata* (L.) Klotzsch (*Astraea lobatum* (L.) Klotzsch; *Astraea lobatum* Klotzsch; *Astraea manihot* Klotzsch; *Astraea palmata* Klotzsch; *Astraea seemannii* Klotzsch; *Cnidoscolus surinamensis* Miq.; *Croton courteti* Beille; *Croton decorsei* Beille; *Croton digitatus* Salzm. ex Schltdl.; *Croton leiocarpus* Bartl.; *Croton lobatum* L.; *Croton lobatus* Vell.; *Croton lobatus* L.; *Croton lobatus* Forssk.; *Croton lobatus* f. *crispus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton lobatus* lus *gracilis* Müll.Arg.; *Croton lobatus* var. *digitatus* (Salzm. ex Schltdl.) Müll.Arg.; *Croton lobatus* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Croton lobatus* var. *gracilis* (Müll.Arg.) Müll.Arg.; *Croton lobatus* var. *intermedius* Müll.Arg.; *Croton lobatus* var. *manihot* (Klotzsch) Müll.Arg.; *Croton lobatus* var. *palmatus* (Klotzsch) Müll. Arg.; *Croton lobatus* var. *riparius* (Kunth) Müll.Arg.; *Croton lobatus* var. *seemannii* (Klotzsch) Müll.Arg.; *Croton lobatus* var. *sericeus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton manihot* (Klotzsch) Baill.; *Croton mocinoi* Radcl.-Sm. & Govaerts; *Croton perrottetianus* Baill.; *Croton riparius* Kunth; *Croton trilobatus* Willd.; *Croton trilobatus* Sessé & Moç., nom. illeg.; *Croton trilobatus* Forssk., nom. illeg.; *Oxydectes lobata* (L.) Kuntze; *Schradera scandens* Willd.)

Caribbean and South America, Tropical Africa. Herbaceous, woody shrub, monoecious, erect, branched, strong taproot and lateral roots, leaves papery 3-lobed stellate-pubescent, inflorescence a slender axillary or terminal raceme, male and female, flowers yellowish green, fruit a green capsule stellate hairy, a favourite food for fowls, a weed of cultivation, often invasive, on river banks, along road sides and on wasteland, often as *Croton lobatus* Linn.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1004–1005. 1753, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 162. 1775 [1 Oct 1775], *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 90. 1817, *Archiv fur Naturgeschichte* 7(1): 194. 1841, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. Herald* 103. 1853, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 668–669. 1866, *Fl. Mexic.*, ed. 2: 222. 1894 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 55(3): 71–72. 1908, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 1(1, 2): 1–483, 1–529. MIM, Deurne. 1995 [as *Croton lobatus*.], *Kew Bulletin* 52: 188. 1997, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 90(2–3): 279–284. 2004, *BioFactors* 27(1–4): 69–78. 2006

(Very poisonous, due care should be taken when using it. Antiviral, antimalarial, antiplasmodial. Root bark decoction purgative. Leaf decoction febrifuge, drunk as a strong purgative; a leaf paste mixed with palm oil applied to treat Guinea worm sores, ulcers, skin diseases, cutaneous and subcutaneous parasitic infection, and headache. Heated leaves rubbed onto the skin to treat rheumatic and costal pain; the leaves boiled in a little water are an enema for gynaecological affections. Penis washed with a maceration of the leafy twigs as an aphrodisiac. Antidote, leaf sap applied to lessen the pain of scorpion stings. A strong arrow poison is made by simply crushing the plant into a paste with water. Religion, superstitions, magic, superstitious use against witchcraft, a person washing with a lotion prepared from it keeps evil at bay.)

in English: gasaya of the antelope, lobed croton, male gasaya

in Gambia: jambalulu, nyri jejongho

in Ghana: akonansa, aneta, balasa natudi, gka, mfansu, voligbe

in Guinea: curedjandjam-ō

in Ivory Coast: agbonsé, bruété, hitzasan, tahatinta, tototo

in Nigeria: àjéofòlé, èru, gaàsàyaá, gaàsàyár bareewa, kiban kadangari, námíjìn gaàsàyaá, námíjìn záakí-fánzáá, òkwè-one

in Senegal: hab el khechba, hab el l'hesbal, kurdiängdiäng, mbèt i tiängay, ñakalé, ñakali, narhalé, ñaxali, vorudièh

in Sierra Leone: gomakfuri, njewombi

### Astragalus L. Fabaceae (Galegeae)

Latin *astragalus* and Greek *astragalos*, used for the ankle-bone but also for a leguminous plant, milk vetch, *Orobos niger* (Dioscorides 4.61) or a species of *Astragalus*, Spanish

tragacanth; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 755–762. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 335. 1754, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Petersbourg* 24(1): 50. 1877 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 32: 658. 1905, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 13(1): 1–596 and 13(2): 597–1188. 1964, *Phytologia* 15(6): 329–446. 1967, James, L.F., Hartley, W.J., Van Kampen, K.R. “Syndromes of *Astragalus* poisoning in livestock.” *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.* 178: 146–150. 1981, James, L.F. “Neurotoxins and other toxins from *Astragalus* and related genera.” Pages 445–462 in Keeler, R.F., Tu, A.T., eds. *Handbook of Natural Toxins*. Vol. 1. *Plant and Fungal toxins*. Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., USA. 1983, Cheeke, P.R., Shull, L.R. *Natural Toxicants in Feeds and Poisonous Plants*. AVI Publishing Company, Inc., Westport, CT, USA. 1985, Davis, A.M. “Selenium uptake in *Astragalus* and *Lupinus* species.” *Agron. J.*, 78: 727–729. 1986, *Mitt. Bot. Staats. Munchen* 30: 1–196. 1992, *Taiwania* 52(1): 25–48. 2007. This plants can accumulate quantities of selenium high enough to cause toxicity in cattle, horses, sheep and swine. High quantities of selenium cause acute toxicity, with symptoms including staggering, diarrhea, prostration and abdominal pain.

***Astragalus adsurgens*** Pall. (*Astragalus adsurgens* Torr.; *Astragalus adsurgens* Willd. ex Steud.; *Astragalus adsurgens* subsp. *robustior* (Hook.) S.L. Welsh; *Astragalus adsurgens* var. *albiflorus* Blankenship; *Astragalus adsurgens* var. *robustior* Hook.; *Astragalus fujisanensis* Miyabe & Tatew.; *Astragalus hypoglottis* L.; *Astragalus hypoglottis* var. *robustus* Hook.; *Astragalus inopinatus* Boriss.; *Astragalus laxmannii* Jacq.; *Astragalus laxmannii* var. *adsurgens* (Pall.) Kitag.; *Astragalus laxmannii* var. *robustior* (Hook.) Barneby & S.L. Welsh; *Astragalus longispicatus* Ulbr.; *Astragalus marianus* C. Huber; *Astragalus nitidus* Douglas ex Hook.; *Astragalus nitidus* var. *robustior* (Hook.) M.E. Jones; *Astragalus oostachys* E. Peter; *Astragalus striatus* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Astragalus striatus* Nutt.; *Astragalus sulphurescens* Rydb.; *Astragalus sulphurescens* var. *pinicola* E.H. Kelso; *Phaca adsurgens* (Pall.) Piper; *Tragacantha adsurgens* (Pall.) Kuntze)

North America, China, Japan. Perennial non-climbing herb, clumped, flowers in oblong congested spike-like clusters on main stalks, flowers erect white or pale purplish to fairly dark purple

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 755–762. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 274–275. 1771, *Species Astragalorum* 40, pl. 31. 1800, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(3): 149. 1831, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(2): 330. 1838, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1(1–2): 159. 1840, *London Journal of Botany* 6: 210. 1847, *Gen. Astrag. Geront.* 1: 100. 1868, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 942. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 28(1): 36. 1901, *Contributions to Western Botany* 10: 64. 1902, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte*

*und Pflanzengeographie* 36(5, Beibl. 82): 61–62. 1905, *Montana College of Agriculture and Mechanical Arts. Science Studies, Botany* 1: 71. 1905, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 372. 1906, *Rhodora* 39(460): 150. 1937, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 12(3): 64. 1937, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 19(4): 106. 1943, *Bot. Mater. Gerb. Bot. Inst. Komarova Acad. Nauk SSSR* 10: 51. 1947, *Bot. Zurn.* 65(5): 659–668. 1980, *Agron. J.*, 78: 727–729. 1986, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 79(2): 135–139. 1994, *Hereditas (Beijing)* 17(4): 35–36. 1995, *Great Basin Naturalist* 56: 85. 1996

(This plant has the potential to accumulate toxic levels of selenium, which would cause symptoms in cattle and probably other livestock. Ground leaves and stems applied to skin affected by poison ivy.)

in English: ascending milkvetch, prairie milkvetch, standing milk-vetch

***Astragalus allochrous*** A. Gray (*Astragalus allochrous* var. *allochrous*; *Phaca allochroa* (A. Gray) Rydb.

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, whitish flowers, inflated fruits

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 13: 366. 1878 and *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 1063. 1917, *Taxon* 25: 463–472. 1981

(Ceremonial medicine, emetic.)

in English: half-moon loco, halfmoon milkvetch

***Astragalus alopecuroides*** L. subsp. ***alopecuroides*** (*Astragalus africanus* Bunge; *Astragalus alopecuroides* Pall.; *Astragalus alopecuroides* Ledeb.; *Astragalus alopecuroides* L. var. *glabrescens* (Coss.) Fern. Casas; *Astragalus alopecuroides* Lam.; *Astragalus alopecuroides* St.-Lag.; *Astragalus atlanticus* (Ball) Ball; *Astragalus atlanticus* Ball; *Astragalus marianorum* Sennen; *Astragalus narbonensis* Gouan; *Astragalus narbonensis* Gouan subsp. *africanus* (Bunge) Ball; *Astragalus narbonensis* Gouan var. *africanus* (Bunge) Kuntze; *Astragalus narbonensis* Gouan subsp. *atlanticus* Ball; *Astragalus narbonensis* Gouan var. *glabrescens* Coss.; *Tragacantha alopecuroides* (L.) Kuntze; *Tragacantha atlantica* (Ball) Kuntze; *Tragacantha narbonensis* (Gouan) Kuntze)

Algeria, Mediterranean. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 755. 1753, *Fl. Franç.* (Lamarck) 2: 636. 1779 [1778 publ. after 21 Mar 1779], *Sp. Astragal.* 9, t. 7. [1800–1803], Candolle, Augustin Pyramus de (1778–1841), *Astralogia nempe Astragali, Biserrulae et Oxytropidis, nec non Phacae, Colutae et Lessertiae, historia iconibus illustrata*. Parisiis, 1802, *Fl. Ross.* (Ledeb.) 1(3): 633, n. 88. 1843, *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Petersbourg*, Sér. 7. 11(16): 61. 1868 and 15(1): 104. 1869, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 11: 306. 1873, *Étude Fl.*, ed. 8 [A. Cariot] 2: 188. 1889 and *Saussurea* 4: 14. 1973, *Taxon* 46(3): 463. 1997



(Leaves laxative, tonic.)

***Astragalus americanus*** (Hook.) M.E. Jones (*Astragalus alpinus* E. Sheld. var. *americanus* (Hook.) E. Sheld.; *Astragalus americanus* M.E. Jones; *Astragalus americanus* (Hook.) M.E. Jones fo. *glabrescens* J. Rousseau; *Astragalus americanus* fo. *pallescens* J. Rousseau; *Astragalus americanus* fo. *williamsii* J. Rousseau; *Astragalus frigidus* A. Gray; *Astragalus frigidus* (L.) A. Gray p.p.; *Astragalus frigidus* var. *americanus* (Hook.) S. Watson; *Astragalus frigidus* var. *gaspensis* (J. Rousseau) Fernald; *Astragalus gaspensis* J. Rousseau; *Phaca americana* Rydb.; *Phaca americana* (Hook.) Rydb.; *Phaca americana* Rydb. ex Britton & A. Br.; *Phaca americana* (Hook.) Rydb. ex Britton & A. Br.; *Phaca americana* (Hook.) Britton & A. Br.; *Phaca americana* (Hook.) Rydb. ex Small; *Phaca frigida* L. var. *americana* Hook.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, tall, leafy, stout, erect, woody stem base, petals white turning yellow or brownish, several many-flowered open clusters of flowers, drooping inflated pods, in stream banks and moist woods

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(3): 140. 1830, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(3): 140. 1831, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* vi. (1864) 219. 1864, *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections* 258: 193. 1878, *Bull. Geol. Nat. Hist. Surv.* 9: 65. 1894, *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 1(3): 133. 1894, *Fl. N. U. S.* (ed. 1) 2: 304. 1897, *Contributions to Western Botany* 8: 8. 1898 and *Contr. Lab. Bot. Univ. Montreal* 24: 51, figs. 15, 16. 1933, *Rhodora* 39: 313. 1937, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 13: 99. 1964, *Phytologia* 15(6): 329–446. 1967, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 30: 10–15. 1999

(Roots chewed for stomachache.)

in English: American milkvetch

***Astragalus amphioxys*** A. Gray (*Astragalus amphioxys* var. *amphioxys*; *Astragalus amphioxys* var. *melanocalyx* (Rydb.) Tidestr.; *Astragalus amphioxys* var. *modestus* Barneby; *Astragalus amphioxys* var. *musimonum* (Barneby) Barneby; *Astragalus amphioxys* var. *typicus* Barneby; *Astragalus amphioxys* var. *vespertinus* (E. Sheld.) M.E. Jones; *Astragalus crescenticarpus* E. Sheld.; *Astragalus marcusjonesii* Munz; *Astragalus selenaeus* Greene; *Astragalus shortianus* Torr. & A. Gray var. *minor* A. Gray; *Astragalus vespertinus* E. Sheld.; *Xylophacos amphioxys* (A. Gray) Rydb.; *Xylophacos aragalloides* Rydb.; *Xylophacos melanocalyx* Rydb.)

Mexico and North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, light green hairy arching leaflet, flowers pink to magenta purple, inflated seed pods sharply narrowed and compressed on both ends

See *Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 12: 59. 1860, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 6: 211. 1864, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 13: 366. 1878, *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 1(3): 148, 150. 1894, *Erythea* 3: 76. 1895 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(12): 662. 1905[1906], *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 34(1):

48–49. 1907, *Revision of North-American Astragalus* 215. 1923, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 52(4): 149–150. 1925, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 48(9): 40. 1935, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 3(3): 50. 1941, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, Series* 4, 25(3): 150–152, pl. 17, f. 1–9. 1944, *American Midland Naturalist* 37: 437. 1947, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 9(6): 89. 1960, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 13: 704. 1964, *Intermountain Flora* 3(B): 138. 1989

(Snakebite remedy, fresh or dried root chewed and poultice applied to wound.)

in English: crescent milkvetch

***Astragalus atropilosulus*** (Hochst.) Bunge (*Astragalus abyssinicus* Steud. ex A. Rich.)

Tropical Africa, Yemen, Ethiopia. Perennial non-climbing herb, erect, corolla purplish white or yellow, cooked leaves eaten as a side dish

See *Flora* 29: 596. 1846, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 15(1): 4. 1869 and *Kew Bulletin* 17(3): 413–423. 1964, *International Journal of Crude Drug Research* 25(2): 65–71. 1987

(Dried leaves used to relieve backache; roots decoction added to hot milk and given to women with uterine pains after childbirth.)

in Arabic: sanabil

***Astragalus berterioanus*** (Moris) Reiche (*Astragalus acon-caguensis* Speg.; *Astragalus berterianus* (Moris) Reiche; *Astragalus canescens* DC.; *Astragalus canescens* Kit.; *Astragalus canescens* Sol. ex Lowe; *Astragalus canescens* (Hook. & Arn.) A. Gray; *Astragalus canescens* A. Gray; *Astragalus canescens* (Hook. & Arn.) Reiche; *Astragalus canescens* Bunge; *Astragalus dolichostachys* Reiche; *Astragalus laxiflorus* Fisch.; *Astragalus laxiflorus* (Phil.) Reiche, nom. illeg.; *Astragalus laxiflorus* (Phil.) Reiche var. *dissitiflora* (Phil.) Reiche; *Astragalus oblongifolius* Clos; *Astragalus placens* Clos var. *oblongifolius* (Clos) Reiche; *Astragalus psoraloides* subsp. *canescens* (DC.) Ponert; *Astragalus sphaerocarpus* Clos; *Astragalus sphaerocarpus* Desf. ex Steud.; *Phaca berteriana* Moris; *Phaca berterioana* Moris; *Phaca canescens* Hook. & Arn.; *Phaca dissitiflora* Phil.; *Phaca dolichostachya* Phil.; *Phaca laxiflora* Phil.; *Tragacantha berterioana* (Moris) Kuntze; *Tragacantha canescens* (Hook. & Arn.) Kuntze; *Tragacantha oblongifolia* (Clos) Kuntze)

South America, Chile. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Astragalologia* 114, pl. 16. 1802, *Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society* 4: 34. 1831, *Botanical Miscellany* 3: 185. 1833, *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2 37: 105. 1834, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1(1–2): 163. 1840, *Flora Chilena* 2: 109, 111. 1847, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 26(2): 390. 1853, *Linnaea* 32: 625.

1863, *Astragalologia* 2: 174. 1868, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 943, 946. 1891, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 84: 17, 25. 1893, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 97: 552, 555–556. 1897 and *Anales Museo Nacional de Historia Natural de Buenos Aires* 7: 264. 1902, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 28(3): 336–374 and 28(4): 375–409. 1947, *Feddes Repertorium* 83(9–10): 630. 1972[1973]

(When eaten in excess cattle have been fatally poisoned.)

Common name: garbancillo

***Astragalus bisulcatus*** (Hook.) A. Gray (*Astragalus bisulcatus* fo. *albiflorus* B. Boivin; *Astragalus bisulcatus* fo. *decalvans* Gand.; *Astragalus bisulcatus* fo. *hedysaroides* Gand.; *Astragalus bisulcatus* subsp. *haydenianus* (A. Gray) W.A. Weber; *Astragalus bisulcatus* var. *bisulcatus*; *Astragalus bisulcatus* var. *haydenianus* (A. Gray) Barneby; *Astragalus bisulcatus* var. *haydenianus* (A. Gray) M.E. Jones; *Astragalus bisulcatus* var. *major* (M.E. Jones) S.L. Welsh; *Astragalus bisulcatus* var. *nevadensis* (M.E. Jones) Barneby; *Astragalus demissus* Greene, nom. illeg., non *Astragalus demissus* Boiss. & Heldr.; *Astragalus diholcos* Tidestr.; *Astragalus grallator* S. Watson; *Astragalus haydenianus* A. Gray; *Astragalus haydenianus* fo. *leiocarpus* Gand.; *Astragalus haydenianus* fo. *nelsonii* Gand.; *Astragalus haydenianus* var. *major* M.E. Jones; *Astragalus haydenianus* var. *nevadensis* M.E. Jones; *Astragalus haydenioides* Porter; *Astragalus jepsonii* E. Sheld.; *Astragalus micranthus* Desv.; *Astragalus scobinatus* E. Sheld.; *Diholcos bisulcatus* (Hook.) Rydb.; *Diholcos decalvans* (Gand.) Rydb.; *Diholcos haydenianus* (A. Gray) Rydb.; *Diholcos jepsonii* (E. Sheld.) Rydb.; *Diholcos micranthus* Rydb.; *Diholcos scobinatus* Rydb.; *Homalobus grallator* (S. Watson) Rydb.; *Phaca bisulcata* Hook.; *Tragacantha bisulcata* (Hook.) Kuntze; *Tragacantha haydeniana* (A. Gray) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, leafy

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 755–762. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 3: 78. 1814, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(3): 145. 1831, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1: 350. 1838, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 1, 2(9): 50. 1849, *Pacif. Railr. Rep.* 12(2): 42. 1860, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 6: 220–221. 1864, *Bulletin of the Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories* 2(3): 235. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 943, 945. 1891, *Zoë* 2(3): 240–241. 1891, *Zoë* 3(1): 52. 1892, *Erythea* 1(11): 221. 1893, *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 1(1): 22, 24. 1894, *Bull. Geol. Nat. Hist. Surv.* 9: 24. 1894, *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 1(3): 131. 1894 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 48: 14–15. 1902, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(12): 664, 666. 1905 [1906], *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 34(8): 420. 1907, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 40: 51. 1913, *North American Flora* 24(5): 281. 1929, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 50(7): 20. 1937, *American Journal of Botany*

26(9): 693. 1939, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 7(8): 195. 1954, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 13(1–2): 413. 1964, *Phytologia* 15(6): 329–446. 1967, *Phytologia* 38(6): 483–497. 1978, *Great Basin Naturalist* 38(3): 266. 1978, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, James, L.F., Van Kampen, K.V., Hartley, W.J. “*Astragalus bisulcatus*—a cause of selenium or locoweed poisoning?” *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 25: 86–89. 1983, Baker, D.C., James, L.F., Panter, K.E., Mayland, H.F., Pfister, J.A. “Selenosis in developing pigs fed selenium from different sources.” *Am. Soc. Anim. Sci. Abstr.*, 65: 351. 1987

(Plant infusion an eyewash; poultice of chewed leaves applied for toothache. Fruit used as ceremonial emetic.)

in English: Hayden's milkvetch, skunkweed, two-groove milk-vetch, two-grooved milk-vetch, two-grooved milkvetch, two-grooved poison-vetch

***Astragalus calycosus*** S. Watson (*Astragalus brevicaulis* A. Nelson; *Astragalus calycosus* Torr.; *Astragalus calycosus* Torr. ex S. Watson; *Astragalus calycosus* var. *calycosus*; *Astragalus calycosus* var. *monophyllidius* (Rydb.) Barneby; *Astragalus calycosus* var. *scaposus* (A. Gray) M.E. Jones; *Astragalus candicans* Greene, nom. illeg.; *Astragalus scaposus* A. Gray; *Hamosa calycosa* (Torr. ex S. Watson) Rydb.; *Hamosa calycosa* (Torr.) Rydb.; *Hamosa calycosa* Rydb.; *Hamosa manca* Rydb.; *Hamosa monophyllidia* Rydb.; *Hamosa scaposa* (A. Gray) Rydb.; *Tragacantha calycosa* (Torr. ex S. Watson) Kuntze; *Tragacantha calycosa* (Torr.) Kuntze; *Tragacantha calycosa* Kuntze)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, tufted, weedy, symmetrically round mat of light green oval hairy leaves, inflorescence ascending or spreading, numerous leafless flower stalks, petals white to bright purple, lobed white wing petals, straight rounded at the bottom hairy seed pods

See *Species Astragalorum* 61, pl. 49. 1800, *United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel. Botany* 66–67, pl. 10, f. 4–7. 1871, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 13: 366. 1878, *Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences* 1(3): 156. 1885, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 943. 1891, *Zoë* 4(1): 26. 1893, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(1): 9. 1899 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(12): 659. 1905[1906], *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 40(2): 50. 1913, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 54(1): 17–18. 1927, *North American Flora* 24(7): 421. 1929, *Rhodora* 40(471): 136. 1938, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 3(5): 107. 1942, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 7(8): 195. 1954, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 13: 1082. 1964, *Brittonia* 29(3): 310–326. 1977

(Plant applied to injuries; roots decoction taken for venereal diseases.)

in English: Torrey's milk vetch, Torrey's milkvetch

***Astragalus canadensis*** L. (*Astragalus brevidens* Rydb.; *Astragalus canadensis* fo. *monticola* Gand.; *Astragalus canadensis* var. *brevioides* (Gand.) Barneby; *Astragalus canadensis* var. *canadensis*; *Astragalus canadensis* var.

*carolinianus* (L.) M.E. Jones; *Astragalus canadensis* var. *longilobus* Fassett; *Astragalus carolinianus* L.; *Astragalus halei* Rydb.; *Astragalus mortonii* fo. *brevidens* Gand.; *Astragalus oreophilus* Rydb.; *Astragalus torreyi* Rydb.; *Tragacantha canadensis* (L.) Kuntze)

Canada, North America. Perennial non-climbing shrub, erect, inflorescences of tubular greenish-white flowers, pods rattle when dry, seeds eaten by horses

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 757. 1753, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 210. 1891, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 2, 5(18): 647. 1895 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 48: 15–16. 1902, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(10): 561–562. 1904, *North American Flora* 24(7): 447–448, 450. 1929, *Rhodora* 38(447): 94–95. 1936, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 4(9): 238. 1946, *Phytologia* 15(6): 329–446. 1967, Williams, C., James, L.F. “Toxicity of nitro-containing *Astragalus* to sheep and chicks.” *J. Range Manage.* 28: 260–263. 1975, *Brittonia* 29(3): 310–326. 1977, *Phytologia* 60(3): 159–170. 1986, *Taxon* 46(3): 464. 1997, Moerman, Daniel E. *Native American ethnobotany* 113. 1998

(Somewhat toxic alkaloids, cattle have been fatally poisoned when fed on rangeland containing Canadian milk-vetch. Root analgesic, febrifuge and antihemorrhagic, can be chewed or used as a tea to treat chest and back pains, coughs; a poultice made from the chewed root used to treat cuts.)

in English: Canadian milk-vetch, Canadian milkvetch

***Astragalus chlorostachys*** Lindl. (*Astragalus altissimus* Rech. f.; *Astragalus chlorostachys* Hook. f. & Thomson ex Bunge; *Astragalus nuristanicus* Kitam.; *Hedysarum strobiliferum* Baker)

India. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Trans. Hort. Soc.* 7: 249. 1830, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 11(16): 27. 1868, *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg*, Sér. 7. 15(1): 28. 1869

(Roots powdered and taken with milk as a tonic for longevity and strength; root juice taken as a tonic for strength.)

in English: Indian tragacanth

in India: rudravanti

in Nepal: rudranti

***Astragalus convallarius*** Greene (*Astragalus campestris* (Nutt.) A. Gray; *Astragalus campestris* (Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray; *Astragalus campestris* L.; *Astragalus convallarius* var. *convallarius*; *Astragalus convallarius* var. *finitimus* Barneby; *Astragalus convallarius* var. *margaretiae* Barneby; *Astragalus convallarius* var. *typicus* Barneby; *Astragalus decumbens* (Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray var. *convallarius* (Greene) M.E. Jones; *Astragalus diversifolius* subsp. *campestris* (Nutt.) Dorn; *Astragalus diversifolius* var. *campestris* (Nutt.) Dorn; *Astragalus diversifolius* var. *junceus* (Nutt.) M.E.

Jones; *Astragalus diversifolius* A. Gray var. *junceus* (Torr. & A. Gray) M.E. Jones; *Astragalus diversifolius* var. *roborum* M.E. Jones; *Astragalus junceus* (Nutt.) A. Gray; *Astragalus junceus* A. Gray; *Astragalus junceus* var. *attenuatus* M.E. Jones; *Astragalus junciformis* A. Nelson; *Astragalus serotinus* Cooper var. *campestris* (Torr. & A. Gray) M.E. Jones; *Astragalus serotinus* var. *campestris* (Nutt.) M.E. Jones; *Homalobus campestris* Nutt.; *Homalobus campestris* Torr. & A. Gray; *Homalobus junceus* Nutt.; *Homalobus junceus* Torr. & A. Gray; *Homalobus junciformis* (A. Nelson) Rydb.; *Phaca convallaria* (Greene) Piper; *Tragacantha campestris* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Tragacantha campestris* (Torr. & A. Gray) Kuntze; *Tragacantha juncea* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Tragacantha juncea* (Torr. & A. Gray) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 761. 1753, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(2): 351. 1838, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 6: 229–230. 1864, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 943, 945. 1891, *Erythea* 1(10): 207. 1893, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 2, 5(18): 668. 1895, *Contributions to Western Botany* 8: 13. 1898, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(1): 9–10. 1899 and *Contributions to Western Botany* 10: 58. 1902, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(12): 666. 1905[1906], *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 373. 1906, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 5(2): 28. 1947, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 7(8): 192–193. 1954, *Brittonia* 29(3): 310–326. 1977, *Brittonia* 36(2): 167–173. 1984, *Vascular Plants of Wyoming* 297. 1988

(Horse medicine. Locoed horses.)

in English: lesser rushy milkvetch, Margaret's rushy milkvetch, timber milkvetch

***Astragalus corrugatus*** Bertol. (*Astragalus cruciatus* Auct. quib. ex Boiss.; *Astragalus cruciatus* Link; *Astragalus cruciatus* Auct. ex Bunge; *Astragalus cruentus* Balb.; *Astragalus tenuirugis* Boiss.)

Algeria, China. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Amoen. Ital.* 38. 1819, *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 2: 256. 1822, *Diagn. Pl. Orient.* ser. 1, 9: 61. 1849, *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg*, Sér. 7. 15(1): 8. 1869, *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] 2: 226, in nota. [Dec 1872 or Jan 1873] and *Fl. Palaestina* 2: 455. 1972

(Fatal to horses, may be eaten by cattle.)

***Astragalus crassicaarpus*** Nutt. (*Astragalus carnosus* Pursh; *Astragalus carnosus* Nutt.; *Astragalus caryocarpus* Ker Gawl.; *Astragalus crassicaarpus* Fraser Cat. ex DC., nom. nud.; *Astragalus crassicaarpus* var. *crassicaarpus*; *Astragalus crassicaarpus* var. *paysonii* (E.H. Kelso) Barneby; *Astragalus crassicaarpus* var. *trichocalyx* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Barneby ex Gleason; *Astragalus mexicanus* A. DC.; *Astragalus succulentus* Richardson; *Astragalus succulentus* var. *paysonii* E.H. Kelso; *Geoprimum crassicaarpum*



(Nutt.) Rydb.; *Geoprimum crassicaipum* (Nutt.) Rydb. ex Small; *Geoprimum succulentum* (Richardson) Rydb.; *Phaca caryocarpa* (Ker Gawl.) MacMill.; *Phaca caryocarpus* MacMill.; *Tragacantha caryocarpa* (Ker Gawl.) Kuntze)

Canada, North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Bot. Reg.* 5: t. 176. 1791, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 740. 1814[1813], *Catalogue of New and Interesting Plants Collected in Upper Louisiana* n. 6. 1813, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 2: 176. 1816, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 100. 1818, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 287. 1825, *Bot. Reg.* 16: pl.1324. 1830, *Mémoires de la Société Botanique de Genève* 6: 224. 1833, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(2): 332. 1838, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 943, 946. 1891, *Metasp. Minnesota Valley* 326. 1892 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 615–616, 1332. 1903, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(12): 658. 1905[1906], *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 53(3): 163. 1926, *Rhodora* 39(460): 151. 1937, *Rhodora* 39(464): 317. 1937, *The New Britton and Brown Illustrated Flora of the Northeastern United States and Adjacent Canada* 2: 241. 1952, *American Midland Naturalist* 55(2): 497. 1956, *Phytologia* 15(6): 329–446. 1967, *Proc. Leningr. Chem.-Pharm. Inst.* 21(4): 52. 1967, *Brittonia* 29(3): 310–326. 1977, *Phytologia* 38(6): 483–497. 1978

(Roots anticonvulsive, stimulant, tonic, used on bleeding wounds. Medicine for horses. Ceremonial medicine.)

in English: buffalo plum, ground plum, groundplum milkvetch

***Astragalus gracilis*** Nutt. (*Astragalus gracilis* Steve. ex Ledeb.; *Astragalus gracilis* Romero; *Astragalus gracilis* Torr.; *Astragalus gracilis* unranked *parviflorus* (Pursh) F.C. Gates; *Astragalus gracilis* var. *erectus* Hook.; *Astragalus gracilis* var. *parviflorus* (Pursh) F.C. Gates; *Astragalus microlobus* A. Gray; *Astragalus microphacos* Cory; *Astragalus parviflorus* (Pursh) MacMill.; *Astragalus parviflorus* var. *microlobus* (A. Gray) M.E. Jones; *Dalea parviflora* Pursh; *Microphacos gracilis* (Nutt.) Rydb.; *Microphacos microlobus* (A. Gray) Rydb.; *Microphacos parviflorus* (Pursh) Rydb.; *Tragacantha microloba* (A. Gray) Kuntze; *Tragacantha parviflora* (Pursh) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, delicate, sprawling, narrow leaflets with short truncate ends, small white purple flowers, hairy pods

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 474. 1814[1813], *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... Supplément 4(2): 590. 1816, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 100. 1818, *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 2: 179. 1828, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(2): 348. 1838, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 6: 202. 1864, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 941. 1891, *The Metaspermæ of the Minnesota Valley* 325. 1892 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(12): 663.

1905[1906], *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 40(2): 51. 1913, *Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science* 42: 137. 1939[1940], *Brittonia* 29(3): 310–326. 1977

(Roots lactogenic.)

in English: slender milkvetch

***Astragalus graveolens*** Benth. (*Astragalus bodinieri* H. Lév. & B. Fedtsch.; *Astragalus bodinieri* H. Lev.; *Astragalus graveolens* Buch.-Ham. ex Benth.; *Astragalus graveolens* Buch.-Ham., nom. nud.; *Astragalus rotundifolius* Royle; *Astragalus rotundifolius* Royle ex Benth.; *Astragalus rotundifolius* Benth.; *Astragalus rotundifolius* Presl ex Steudel; *Astragalus rotundifolius* Willd.)

Himalaya, India, China. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(2): 1317. 1802, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5929. 1831–1832, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains* ... [Royle] 199. 1835, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel], Editio secunda 1(1–2): 163. 1840 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 25: 49. 1915, *Taxon* 35: 408. 1986, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 11: 375–382. 1989, *Cytologia* 54: 565–571. 1989

(Whole plant for leprosy and colic.)

in China: lie xiang huang qi

***Astragalus gummifer*** Labill. (*Astracantha gummifera* (Labill.) Podl.; *Astragalus gummifera* Labill.; *Astragalus rayatensis* Eig)

Middle East, Syria. Perennial non-climbing shrub, thorny, fragrant, umbellate, leaves composed of thorny rachis, the source of the suspending agent tragacanth gum

See *J. Phys.* (Halle) 46. 1790 and *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 2: 169–181. 1979, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 19: 4, 12. 1983, *Cathaya* 11–12: 1–218. 2000, *Pharmacologyonline* 3: 80–89. 2006

(Antitussive, antiinflammatory, antiasthma and dyspnea, antibacterial and anticarcinogenic, demulcent, mild laxative, used for constipation; gum used externally as a dressing for burns. Leaves a wound healing lotion.)

in English: gum tragacanth, tragacanth tree

African names: adrilel, shagal el Ketira

***Astragalus hamosus*** L. (*Ankylobus hamosus* (L.) Steven; *Astragalus aegyptiacus* Mill.; *Astragalus ancistrum* Pomel; *Astragalus arnoceras* Bunge; *Astragalus brachyceras* Ledeb.; *Astragalus buceras* Willd.; *Astragalus dorcoceras* Bunge; *Astragalus embergeri* Jahand. & al.; *Astragalus hamosus* Bal. ex Bunge; *Astragalus hamosus* Kotschy ex Bunge; *Astragalus hamosus* Pall.; *Astragalus hamosus* var. *ancistrum* (Pomel) Batt.; *Astragalus hamosus* subsp. *brachyceras* (Ledeb.) Batt.; *Astragalus hamosus* var. *brachyceras* (Ledeb.) Ledeb.; *Astragalus hamosus* var. *brevipes* Lange; *Astragalus hamosus*

var. *brevipes* Faure & Maire; *Astragalus hamosus* var. *buceras* (Willd.) Rouy; *Astragalus hamosus* subsp. *embergeri* (Jahand. & al.) Maire; *Astragalus hamosus* var. *macrocarpus* DC.; *Astragalus hamosus* var. *microcarpus* Zohary; *Astragalus hamosus* var. *multiflorus* Griseb.; *Astragalus hamosus* var. *pumilus* Parsa; *Astragalus hamosus* var. *subcurvatus* Pau; *Astragalus hamosus* subsp. *verus* Emb. & Maire; *Astragalus hamosus* var. *volubilitanus* (Braun-Blanq. & Maire) Maire; *Astragalus oncocarpus* Pomel; *Astragalus pau* Pau; *Astragalus stribrnyi* Velen.; *Astragalus taekholmianus* Oppenh.; *Astragalus volubilitanus* Braun-Blanq. & Maire; *Hamosa astragalus* Medik.; *Tragacantha brachyceras* (Ledeb.) Kuntze; *Tragacantha buceras* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Tragacantha hamosa* (L.) Kuntze)

Asia, Mediterranean, Sahara. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des russischen Reichs* 3: 653. 1776, *Species Plantarum* 2: 758. 1753, *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Petersbourg*, Sér. 7. 15(1): 14, 17. 1869, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 945. 1891 and *Phytologia* 10 (5): 321–406. 1964, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 108: 259–270. 1987, *Bot. Zhurn. (Leningrad)* 76, 11: 1607–1612. 1991, *Natural product research* 21(5): 392–395. 2007

(Plant antiproliferative, anticancer, carminative, astringent, emetic, diuretic, emollient, demulcent, aphrodisiac, laxative, galactagogue, antiinflammatory, used in treating irritation of the mucous membranes, pulmonary and genitourinary problems, inflammatory states, catarrh, malignant tumors; a paste applied in headache.)

in English: European milkvetch

in Arabic: asabea-ul-malik, elkoren, ikhlil-ul-malik, qoreyn

in India: akhil-ul-malik, akhli-el-malik, katila, nakhunah, parang, purtuk, taje badshah, ukil-ul-mulk

*Astragalus himalayanus* Klotzsch (*Astragalus carinalis* Benth. ex Bunge; *Astragalus carinalis* Bunge; *Astragalus maddenianus* Baker)

India, Himalaya, Kashmir. Perennial non-climbing herb, prostrate to suberect, quite elongated, pubescent, leaves imparipinnately compound, inflorescence an axillary pedunculate condensed raceme

See *Bot. Ergebn. Reise Waldemar* 160, t. 4. 1862, *Fl. Brit. Ind.* 2: 126. 1876 and *Fitoterapia* 66(4): 376. 1995, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 154. 27–34. 2007

(Toxic, antibiotic.)

in English: Himalayan astragalus

in India: kayabachhutup

*Astragalus hoantchy* Franch.

China. Perennial non-climbing herb, famine food, shoots and leaves eaten

See *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 5: 238. 1883

(Roots diuretic, pectoral and tonic, effective against Gram-positive, diabetes.)

in English: yellow vetch

in China: huang qi, wu la te huang qi

in Korea: hwanggi

*Astragalus humistratus* A. Gray (*Astragalus datilensis* (Rydb.) Tidestr.; *Astragalus humistratus* var. *humivagans* (Rydb.) Barneby; *Astragalus humistratus* var. *tenerrimus* M.E. Jones; *Astragalus missouriensis* Nutt. var. *humistratus* Isely; *Batidophaca humistrata* (A. Gray) Rydb.; *Batidophaca humivagans* Rydb.; *Pisophaca datilensis* Rydb.; *Tium huministratum* (A. Gray) Rydb.; *Tragacantha humistrata* (A. Gray) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 43–44. 1853, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 945. 1891, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 2, 5(18): 649. 1895 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(12): 660. 1905[1906], *Catalogue of North American Plants North of Mexico* (ed. 3) 214. 1914, *Revision of North-American Astragalus* 68. 1923, *North American Flora* 24(6): 315–317, 328. 1929, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 50(7): 21. 1937, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 29(11): 485. 1939, *American Midland Naturalist* 55(2): 478. 1956, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 13: 383. 1964

(Ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: ground-cover milkvetch

*Astragalus humistratus* A. Gray var. *sonorae* (A. Gray) M.E. Jones (*Astragalus sonorae* A. Gray; *Batidophaca sonorae* (A. Gray) Rydb.; *Batidophaca stipulacea* Rydb.; *Tragacantha sonorae* (A. Gray) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 43–44. 1853, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 948. 1891 and *Contributions to Western Botany* 10: 58. 1902, *North American Flora* 24(6): 315–317. 1929

(Hemostatics, for bleeding wound, sores, nosebleed or lung hemorrhage. Ceremonial medicine.)

in English: ground-cover milkvetch, Missouri milk-vetch, Missouri milkvetch

*Astragalus kentrophyta* A. Gray (*Astragalus aculeatus* A. Nelson; *Astragalus impensus* (Rydb.) Woot. & Standl.; *Astragalus impensus* Wooton & Standl.; *Astragalus impensus* (E. Sheld.) Wooton & Standl.; *Astragalus jessiae* M. Peck; *Astragalus kentrophyta* subsp. *elatus* (S. Watson) W.A. Weber; *Astragalus kentrophyta* var. *coloradoensis* M.E. Jones; *Astragalus kentrophyta* var. *danaus* (Barneby) Barneby; *Astragalus kentrophyta* var. *elatus* S. Watson; *Astragalus kentrophyta* var. *impensus* (E. Sheld.) M.E. Jones; *Astragalus*

*kentrophyta* var. *jessiae* (M. Peck) Barneby; *Astragalus kentrophyta* var. *kentrophyta*; *Astragalus kentrophyta* var. *tegetarius* (S. Watson) M.E. Jones; *Astragalus kentrophyta* var. *ungulatus* M.E. Jones; *Astragalus kentrophyta* var. *viridis* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Hook.; *Astragalus kentrophyta* var. *viridis* (Torr. & A. Gray) Hook.; *Astragalus montanus* (Nutt.) M.E. Jones; *Astragalus montanus* (Torr. & A. Gray) M.E. Jones; *Astragalus montanus* var. *impensus* (E. Sheld.) M.E. Jones; *Astragalus tegetarius* S. Watson; *Astragalus tegetarius* var. *danaus* Barneby; *Astragalus tegetarius* var. *elatus* (S. Watson) Barneby; *Astragalus tegetarius* var. *implexus* Canby ex Porter & J.M. Coult.; *Astragalus tegetarius* var. *rotundus* M.E. Jones; *Astragalus tegetarius* var. *viridis* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Barneby; *Astragalus tegetarius* var. *viridis* (Torr. & A. Gray) Barneby; *Astragalus viridis* (Nutt.) Sheldon; *Astragalus viridis* var. *elatus* (S. Watson) Cockerell; *Astragalus viridis* var. *impensus* E. Sheld.; *Homalobus wolfii* Rydb.; *Kentrophyta impensa* (E. Sheld.) Rydb.; *Kentrophyta minima* Rydb.; *Kentrophyta montana* Nutt.; *Kentrophyta montana* Torr. & A. Gray; *Kentrophyta viridis* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Kentrophyta viridis* Torr. & A. Gray; *Phaca viridis* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Piper; *Phaca viridis* Piper; *Tragacantha montana* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Tragacantha montana* (Torr. & A. Gray) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, subshrub

See *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(2): 353. 1838, *London Journal of Botany* 6: 215. 1847, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 15(3): 60. 1863[1864], *United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel. Botany* 76–77, pl. 13, f. 7–10. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 941, 948. 1891, *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 1(3): 118. 1894, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(14): 201. 1894, *Botanical Gazette* 26(6): 437. 1898, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(1): 10–11. 1899 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 249. 1900, *Contributions to Western Botany* 10: 63. 1902, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(10): 563. 1904, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(12): 665. 1905[1906], *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 374. 1906, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 34(8): 421. 1907, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* xix. 369. 1915, *Revision of North-American Astragalus* 80–81. 1923, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 4(7): 180–181. 1945, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 6(5): 95–97, 100. 1951, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 6(7): 154. 1951, *Phytologia* 15 (6): 329–446. 1967, *Phytologia* 53(3): 187. 1983, *Vascular Plants of Wyoming* 297. 1988

(Ceremonial medicine.)

in English: kentrophyta milkvetch, mat milkvetch, spiny milkvetch, tall spiny milkvetch

***Astragalus latifolius*** Lam. (*Astragalus candolleanus* Boiss.; *Astragalus candolleanus* Royle; *Astragalus candolleanus* Royle ex Benth.; *Astragalus candolleanus* Benth.; *Astragalus choicus* Bunge; *Astragalus heteromorphus* Boriss.; *Astragalus latifolius* DC.; *Astragalus latifolius* var.

*choicus* Boiss.; *Astragalus royleanus* Bunge; *Astragalus sukaczewii* Derv.-Sok. & Elenevsky)

Armenia, Middle East. Perennial non-climbing herb, variable, yellow flowers, inflorescence a compact raceme

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 319. 1783, *Astragalogia* 235. 1802, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 301. 1825, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 199–200. 1835, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 1, 1(2): 80. 1843 and *Not. Syst. Herb. Inst. Bot. Akad. Sci. URSS* 10: 43–84. 1947, *Feddes Repertorium* 83(9–10): 631. 1972[1973], *Himalayan Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 2: 42–48. 1985

(Whole plant depurative, bechic, blood purifier, used for leprosy, skin diseases, tuberculosis, bringing fertility to barren women; root powder and decoction used in tuberculosis.)

***Astragalus lentiginosus*** Douglas ex Hook. (*Astragalus amplexus* Payson; *Astragalus araneosus* E. Sheld.; *Astragalus arthu-schottii* A. Gray; *Astragalus bryantii* Barneby; *Astragalus coulteri* Benth.; *Astragalus diphyus* A. Gray; *Astragalus diphyus* var. *albiflorus* A. Gray; *Astragalus diphyus* var. *latus* M.E. Jones; *Astragalus eremicus* E. Sheld.; *Astragalus fremontii* A. Gray ex Torr.; *Astragalus ineptus* A. Gray; *Astragalus lentiginosus* Douglas ex G. Don; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *albiflorus* (A. Gray) Schoener; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *albifolius* M.E. Jones; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *araneosus* (Sheldon) Barneby; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *carinatus* M.E. Jones; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *chartaceus* M.E. Jones; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *diphyus* (A. Gray) M.E. Jones; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *floribundus* A. Gray; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *fremontii* (A. Gray ex Torr.) S. Watson; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *ineptus* (A. Gray) M.E. Jones; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *kennedyi* (Rydb.) Barneby; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *latus* (M.E. Jones) M.E. Jones; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *lentiginosus*; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *mcdougallii* (Sheldon) M.E. Jones; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *oropedii* Barneby; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *palans* (M.E. Jones) M.E. Jones; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *piscinensis* Barneby; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *pohlii* S.L. Welsh & Barneby; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *salinus* (Howell) Barneby; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *scorpionis* M.E. Jones; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *semotus* Jeps.; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *sesquimetalis* (Rydb.) Barneby; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *stramineus* (Rydb.) Barneby; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *toyabensis* Barneby; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *tremuletorum* Barneby; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *typicus* Barneby; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *ursinus* (A. Gray) Barneby; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *vitreus* Barneby; *Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *wahweapensis* S.L. Welsh; *Astragalus macdougallii* E. Sheld.; *Astragalus palans* M.E. Jones; *Astragalus salinus* Howell; *Astragalus ursinus* A. Gray; *Cystium cornutum* Rydb.; *Cystium griseolum* Rydb.; *Cystium heliophilum* Rydb.; *Cystium kennedyi* Rydb.; *Cystium lentiginosum* (Hook.) Rydb.; *Cystium macrolobum* Rydb.; *Cystium merrillii* Rydb.; *Cystium ormsbyense* Rydb.; *Cystium platyphyllidium* Rydb.;



*Cystium sesquimetrace* Rydb.; *Cystium stramineum* Rydb.; *Cystium vulpinum* Rydb.; *Hamosa amplexa* (Payson) Rydb.; *Phaca lentiginosa* (Douglas ex Hook.) Piper; *Phaca lentiginosa* (Hook.) Piper; *Tium amplexum* (Payson) Rydb.; *Tium palans* (M.E. Jones) Rydb.; *Tragacantha lentiginosa* (Hook.) Kuntze; *Tragacantha lentiginosa* (Douglas ex Hook.) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(3): 151. 1831, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 257. 1832, *Plantae Fendlerianae Novi-Mexicanae* 34. 1849, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 6: 525–526. 1865, *United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel. Botany* 66. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 944, 946. 1891, *Zoë* 3(4): 287. 1893, *Zoë* 4(3): 272. 1893, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 4: 86. 1893, *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 1(3): 168, 170. 1894, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, Series 2*, 5(18): 669, 673–674. 1895 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 246. 1900, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(12): 659. 1905[1906], *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 368. 1906, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 40(2): 50. 1913, *Botanical Gazette* 60(5): 378. 1915, *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 1063. 1917, *Revision of North-American Astragalus* 124–125. 1923, *North American Flora* 24(7): 398, 407, 409, 413, 415. 1929, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, Series 4*, 25(3): 156–157, pl. 17, f. 10–18. 1944, *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 2: 597–598. 1944, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 13: 917, 954. 1964, *Am. J. Vet. Res.* 32: 1253–1256. 1971, *Clin. Toxicol.* 5: 575–580. 1972, *Great Basin Naturalist* 34: 180. 1974, *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 232: 76–85. 1984, *Am. J. Vet. Res.* 46: 1903–1907. 1985, *Am. J. Vet. Res.* 48: 686–690. 1987

(Poisonous, plants contain the alkaloid swainsonine, which can cause locoism, teratogenic effects have also been noted in lambs and foals; at high altitudes cattle suffer from congestive heart failure, swainsonine influences the vascular system. Ceremonial, used as a charm in prayers.)

in English: freckled milkvetch, rattle-weed, speckledpod milkvetch, spotted loco, spotted locoweed

***Astragalus leucocephalus*** Bunge (*Astragalus leucocephalus* Graham ex Benth.)

Himalaya, Nepal. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 198, pl. 33, f. 2. 1835 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 792–799. 1994

(Plant poisonous to cattle and human beings. Root juice applied to treat boils and pimples.)

in China: bai xu huang qi

in Nepal: pataka

***Astragalus lonchocarpus*** Torr. (*Astragalus lonchocarpus* var. *lonchocarpus*; *Astragalus macer* A. Nelson; *Homalobus*

*macrocarpus* (A. Gray) Rydb.; *Lonchophaca macra* (A. Nelson) Rydb.; *Lonchophaca macrocarpa* (A. Gray) Rydb.; *Phaca macrocarpa* A. Gray; *Tragacantha lonchocarpa* (Torr.) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 36–37. 1849, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 6: 219. 1864, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 946. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(12): 667. 1905[1906], *Botanical Gazette* 56(1): 65–66. 1913, *North American Flora* 24(5): 312–313. 1929

(Emetic.)

in English: great rushy milkvetch, rushy milkvetch

***Astragalus maxwellii*** Benth. (*Astragalus ciliolatus* Bunge; *Astragalus ciliolatus* Benth. ex Bunge; *Astragalus ciliolatus* Benth.; *Astragalus emodi* Steud.; *Astragalus maxwellii* Royle)

Himalaya. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] 199. 1833–1840

(Roots as toothbrush for toothache; powdered roots used for eye troubles.)

***Astragalus michauxii*** (Kuntze) F.J. Herm. (*Astragalus apilosus* E. Sheld.; *Astragalus glaber* Michx., nom. illeg.; *Tium apilosum* (E. Sheld.) Rydb.; *Tium michauxii* (Kuntze) Rydb.; *Tragacantha michauxii* Kuntze)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, erect, underground rootstock, leaves pinnately compound, flowering racemes erect, corolla white, glabrous pod slightly curved upward

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 525. 1783, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 66. 1803, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 941. 1891, *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 1(1): 22. 1894 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 619, 1332. 1903, *North American Flora* 24(7): 392. 1929, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 38(7): 237. 1948, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 13: 542. 1964

(Poisonous, toxic to animals.)

in English: poison vetch

***Astragalus miser*** Hook. (*Astragalus griseopubescens* E. Sheld.; *Astragalus miser* Dougl. ex Hook.; *Astragalus miser* var. *miser*; *Astragalus miser* var. *oblongifolius* (Rydb.) Cronquist; *Astragalus miser* var. *tenuifolius* (Nutt.) Barneby; *Astragalus serotinus* Cooper var. *strigosus* (J.M. Coult. & Fisher) J.F. Macbr.; *Astragalus strigosus* J.M. Coult. & Fisher; *Homalobus decurrens* Rydb.; *Homalobus hitchcockii* Rydb.; *Homalobus humilis* Rydb.; *Homalobus microcarpus* Rydb.; *Homalobus oblongifolius* Rydb.; *Homalobus paucijugus* Rydb.; *Homalobus strigosus* (J.M. Coult. & Fisher) Rydb.; *Homalobus tenuifolius* Nutt.; *Phaca misera* (Douglas ex Hook.) Piper; *Phaca misera* Piper; *Tium miserum* (Douglas

ex Hook.) Rydb.; *Tragacantha misera* (Hook.) Kuntze; *Tragacantha misera* (Douglas ex Hook.) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(3): 152. 1831, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(2): 352. 1838, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 946. 1891, *Botanical Gazette* 18(8): 299–300. 1893, *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 1(1): 24. 1894 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 373. 1906, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 34(1): 50. 1907, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 34(8): 418. 1907, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 40(2): 52–53. 1913, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 65: 37. 1922, *Revision of North-American Astragalus* 91. 1923, *North American Flora* 24(7): 394. 1929, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 3(11): 252. 1943, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 7(2): 18. 1953, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 7(8): 195. 1954, *Phytologia* 15(6): 329–446. 1967, *J. Range Manage.* 42: 368–371. 1989, Majak, W., Pass, M.A. “Aliphatic nitrocompounds.” Pages 143–159 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. II *Glycosides*. CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton. 1989

(This plant contains miserotoxin, and causes acute and chronic toxicity in cattle and sheep; this toxic principle is found primarily in the leaves and reaches its highest concentration during the bud and mature-flower stages of growth. Honey bees that forage on the flowers of timber milk-vetch were also poisoned.)

in English: timber milk-vetch, timber milkvetch, Wasatch milk-vetch, weedy milkvetch

*Astragalus mollissimus* Torr. (*Astragalus mogollonicus* Greene; *Astragalus mollissimus* fo. *flavus* McGregor; *Astragalus mollissimus* var. *mollissimus*; *Astragalus simulans* Cockerell; *Astragalus thompsoniae* S. Watson; *Phaca villosa* S. Watson)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, robust, tufted, numerous hairy small light green leaflets usually arching, hairy flower stems, long and narrow pink-purple flowers, short very hairy seeds

See *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 2: 178–179. 1827–1828, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 6: 195. 1864, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 345–346. 1875, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 8(9): 97. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 946, 948. 1891, *Contributions to Western Botany* 8: 23. 1898 and *Torreya* 2(10): 154–155. 1902, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 4(4): 60. 1944, *Rhodora* 62(736): 116. 1960, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 13: 745–747. 1964

(Poisonous, producing a toxic and addictive alkaloid, highly poisonous to livestock, especially to horses.)

in English: locoweed, purple locoweed, Thompson’s woolly locoweed, woolly loco, woolly locoweed, woolly milkvetch

*Astragalus mollissimus* Torr. var. *matthewsii* (S. Watson) Barneby (*Astragalus bigelovii* A. Gray var. *matthewsii* (S. Watson) M.E. Jones; *Astragalus matthewsii* S. Watson) (for Washington Matthews, 1843–1905, a medical doctor, collector, his chief interest was Native American ethnography.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 18: 192. 1883 and *Revision of North-American Astragalus* 231. 1923, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 13: 745–746. 1964

(Ceremonial, leaves emetic.)

in English: Matthews’ woolly milkvetch, woolly locoweed

*Astragalus mollissimus* Torr. var. *mollissimus*

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, robust, tufted, numerous hairy small light green leaflets usually arching, hairy flower stems, long and narrow pink-purple flowers, short very hairy seeds

See *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 2: 178–179. 1827–1828, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 6: 195. 1864, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 345–346. 1875, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 8(9): 97. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 946, 948. 1891, *Contributions to Western Botany* 8: 23. 1898 and *Torreya* 2(10): 154–155. 1902, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 4(4): 60. 1944, *Rhodora* 62(736): 116. 1960, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 13: 745–747. 1964

(Poisonous, producing a toxic and addictive alkaloid, highly poisonous to livestock, especially to horses.)

in English: locoweed, purple locoweed, Thompson’s woolly locoweed, woolly loco, woolly locoweed, woolly milkvetch

*Astragalus multiceps* Benth. (*Astragalus bicuspis* Fisch.; *Astragalus jacquemontii* Bunge; *Astragalus leptocentrus* Bunge; *Astragalus multiceps* Wall. ex Benth.; *Astragalus multiceps* Wall.)

India, Himalaya. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* 199. 1835, *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg*, Sér. 7. 11(16): 44. 1868 and 15(1): 68. 1869), *Flora of British India* 2: 56–306. 1876–1879 and *Bot. Hist. Hortus Malabaricus* 105. 1980

(Seeds demulcent, stomachic, sedative and emollient, used in the treatment of colic and leprosy.)

in Afghanistan: diddani, tinani

in India: bharna, buarina, kande, kandiara, katarkanda, pisar, sarmul

*Astragalus pachypus* Greene (*Astragalus pachypus* var. *pachypus*; *Brachyphragma pachypus* (Greene) Rydb.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, flowers cream-white

See *Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences* 1(3): 157. 1885 and *North American Flora* 24(7): 401. 1929, *American Journal of Botany* 16(4): 204–205, pl. 17S. 1929

(Analgesic, roots decoction taken for menstrual pains.)

in English: thickpod milkvetch

***Astragalus pattersonii*** A. Gray (*Astragalus pattersonii* A. Gray ex Brandege; *Jonesiella pattersonii* (A. Gray) Rydb.; *Phacopsis pattersonii* (A. Gray) Rydb.; *Rydbergiella pattersonii* (A. Gray) Fedde; *Rydbergiella pattersonii* (A. Gray) Fedde & P. Syd.; *Tragacantha pattersonii* (A. Gray) Kuntze) (Asa Gray named this species from a specimen “collected by Mr. H.N. Patterson [in 1876?]. . . in the foothills of Gore Mountains, Colorado”; Patterson, Edward Harry Norton, 1853–1919, Illinois newspaper publisher and amateur botanist.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, arching red stems, white flowers, distinctive fringing of the calyx

See *Fl. S. W. Colorado* 235. 1876 (also *Bull. U.S. Geol. Surv. Terr.* 2: 235. 1876), *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 947. 1891 and *Just's botanischer Jahresbericht*. 33(1[3]): 534. 1905[1906], *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(12): 661. 1905[1906], *Revision of North-American Astragalus* 153. 1923, *North American Flora* 24(7): 402. 1929

(Poisonous to stock. Analgesic, emetic, for earache, sore throats.)

in English: Patterson's milkvetch

***Astragalus penduliflorus*** Lam. (*Astragalus alpinus* (L.) E. Sheld.; *Astragalus membranaceus* Moench fo. *propinquus* (Schischk.) Kitag.; *Astragalus mongholicus* Bunge; *Astragalus penduliflorus* subsp. *mongholicus* (Bunge) X.Y. Zhu; *Astragalus penduliflorus* var. *mongholicus* (Bunge) X.Y. Zhu; *Astragalus propinquus* Schischk.; *Colutea alpina* (L.) Lam.; *Phaca alpina* L.; *Phaca alpina* L.; *Phaca penduliflora* (Lam.) Dusen; *Phaca penduliflora* (Lam.) Bech.; *Tragacantha penduliflora* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Tragacantha penduliflora* Kuntze)

Europe. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 755–762. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *Flore Française* 2: 636. 1778, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici* ... 167. 1794, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 947. 1891 and *Mém. Acad. Sci. St. Pétersb.* sér. 7, 11(16): 117. 1964, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 24: 159–189. 1982, *Cathaya* 2: 139–150. 1990, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 23(3): 288–289. 2005

(Roots used for diarrhea, rectocele.)

in English: Mongolian milk vetch, mountain lentil, nickender tragant

in China: huang qi, huangqi

***Astragalus polyacanthus*** Benth. (*Astragalus polyacanthus* Royle ex Benth.; *Astragalus polyacanthus* Royle; *Astragalus polyacanthus* Wall.; *Astragalus psilacanthus* Fisch.; *Astragalus psilacanthus* auct.; *Astragalus psilacanthus* Boiss.; *Astragalus tenuispinus* Bunge)

India, Himalaya, Nepal. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5934. 1831, *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] 199. 1833–1840, *Diagn. Pl. Orient.* ser. 1, 9: 97. 1849, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* xxvi. (1853) 407. 1853, *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg*, Sér. 7. 11(16): 44. 1868 and 15(1): 70. 1869

(Plants given for colic, stomachache, leprosy. Gum antelmintic, antirheumatic. Roots tonic, as a toothbrush for toothache; a decoction in chronic bronchitis, cough and cold.)

in China: duo ci huang qi

in India: jib

***Astragalus praelongus*** E. Sheld. (*Astragalus pattersonii* var. *praelongus* (E. Sheld.) M.E. Jones; *Astragalus pattersonii* var. *procerus* (A. Gray) M.E. Jones; *Astragalus praelongus* var. *ellisiae* (Rydb.) Barneby ex B.L. Turner; *Astragalus praelongus* var. *lonchopus* Barneby; *Astragalus praelongus* var. *praelongus*; *Astragalus procerus* A. Gray, nom. illeg.; *Astragalus recedens* (Rydb.) C.L. Porter; *Astragalus recedens* Ced. Porter; *Astragalus recedens* (Greene ex Rydb.) Ced. Porter; *Astragalus rothrockii* E. Sheld.; *Jonesiella ellisiae* Rydb.; *Jonesiella mearnsii* Rydb.; *Jonesiella praelonga* (E. Sheld.) Rydb.; *Jonesiella recedens* Rydb.; *Jonesiella rothrockii* (E. Sheld.) Rydb.; *Phacopsis praelongus* (E. Sheld.) Rydb.; *Rydbergiella praelonga* (E. Sheld.) Fedde & P. Syd.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, coarse, light green stems, long tubular pale yellow blooms in thick dangling clusters at the apex of the stem

See *Flora Orientalis* 2: 464. 1872, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 13: 369. 1878, *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 1(1): 23. 1894, *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 1(3): 174. 1894, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, Series 2*, 5(18): 636. 1895 and *Contributions to Western Botany* 10: 65. 1902, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(12): 661. 1905[1906], *Just's botanischer Jahresbericht*. 33(1[3]): 534. 1905[1906], *North American Flora* 24(7): 403–404. 1929, *American Journal of Botany* 28(10): 888. 1941[1942], *The Legumes of Texas* 190. 1959, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 9(6): 90–91. 1960, *Phytologia* 56(1): 55–60. 1984

(Poisonous, a selenium-accumulating plant. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: stinking locoweed, stinking milkvetch

***Astragalus propinquus*** Schischkin (*Astragalus membranaceus* (Fisch.) Bunge; *Astragalus membranaceus* Moench;



*Astragalus membranaceus* Bunge; *Astragalus membranaceus* (Fisch. ex Link) Bunge; *Astragalus membranaceus* var. *mongholicus* (Bunge) P.G. Xiao; *Astragalus membranaceus* var. *mongholicus* (Bunge) P.K. Hsiao; *Astragalus mongholicus* Bunge; *Astragalus penduliflorus* Lam.; *Astragalus propinquus* var. *glabra* Vyd.; *Phaca membranacea* Fischer; *Phaca membranacea* Fischer ex Link)

E. Asia, Mongolia, China. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 755–762. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Flore Française* 2: 636. 1778, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 167. 1794, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 252. 1822 and *Acta Pharmaceutica Sinica* 11(2): 117. 1964, *Neo-Lineam. Fl. Manshur.* 396. 1979, *Cathaya* 2: 139–150. 1990, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 23(3): 288–289. 2005

(Root and plant antibacterial, cardiogenic, diuretic, febrifuge, hypoglycemic, hypotensive, pectoral, uterine tonic, vasodilator, used for treatment of the kidneys, diarrhea, prolapse of the uterus or anus, abscesses and chronic ulcers; root can increase the production of interferon and macrophages.)

in English: membranous milk vetch, Mongolian milk vetch

in China: huang qi, huangqi

***Astragalus purshii*** Hook. (*Astragalus glareosus* Douglas; *Astragalus incurvus* (Rydb.) Abrams; *Astragalus purshii* Douglas; *Astragalus purshii* Douglas ex Hook.; *Astragalus purshii* Douglas ex G. Don; *Astragalus purshii* var. *incurvus* (Rydb.) Jeps.; *Astragalus purshii* var. *interior* M.E. Jones; *Astragalus purshii* var. *longilobus* M.E. Jones; *Astragalus purshii* var. *purshii*; *Astragalus purshii* var. *typicus* Barneby; *Astragalus ventosus* Suksd. ex Rydb., nom. inval.; *Phaca mollissima* Nutt.; *Phaca mollissima* Torr. & A. Gray; *Phaca purshii* (Douglas ex Hook.) Piper; *Phaca purshii* (Hook.) Piper; *Tragacantha purshii* (Hook.) Kuntze; *Tragacantha purshii* (Douglas ex Hook.) Kuntze; *Xylophacos incurvus* Rydb.; *Xylophacos purshii* Rydb.; *Xylophacos purshii* (Hook.) Rydb.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, tufted, woody-based, stems and leaves covered with very fine wavy entangled silver or gray hair, flowers purple pink to lavender or cream, flower stalks erect to prostrate among leaves, seed-pods covered with thick white hairs

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(3): 152. 1831, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 271. 1832, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(2): 350. 1838, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 947. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(12): 662. 1905[1906], *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 369. 1906, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 52(7): 366–367. 1925, *A Flora of California* 2(4): 360. 1936, *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 2: 577. 1944, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 13: 671. 1964

(The milk from an animal that has ingested *Astragalus* plants may also be toxic. Disinfectant.)

in English: Pursh loco milkvetch, Pursh milk-vetch, Pursh's milkvetch, Pursh's sheeppod, Pursh's woolly pod, woolly-pod locoweed, woollypod milkvetch

***Astragalus purshii*** Hook. var. ***tinctus*** M.E. Jones (*Astragalus candelarius* E. Sheld.; *Astragalus candelarius* var. *exiguus* E. Sheld.; *Astragalus consectus* E. Sheld.; *Astragalus inflexus* G. Don var. *flocculatus* Jeps.; *Astragalus inflexus* var. *ordensis* Jeps.; *Astragalus leucolobus* M.E. Jones subsp. *consectus* (E. Sheld.) Abrams; *Astragalus purshii* var. *gavisus* Jeps.; *Astragalus purshii* var. *longilobus* M.E. Jones; *Astragalus purshii* var. *ordensis* (Jeps.) Jeps.; *Phaca purshii* (Hook.) Piper var. *tincta* (M.E. Jones) Piper; *Xylophacos candelarius* (E. Sheld.) Rydb.; *Xylophacos consectus* (E. Sheld.) Rydb.; *Xylophacos subvillosus* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Zoë* 4(3): 269. 1893, *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 1(3): 142–143. 1894 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 369. 1906, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 40(2): 49. 1913, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 573. 1925, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 52(7): 370. 1925, *A Flora of California* 2(4): 360. 1936, *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 2: 578. 1944, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 13: 675. 1964

(Analgesic, roots decoction taken for menstrual pains.)

in English: woollypod, woollypod milkvetch

***Astragalus racemosus*** Pursh (*Astragalus galegoides* Nutt.; *Astragalus racemosus* var. *brevisetus* M.E. Jones; *Astragalus racemosus* var. *racemosus*; *Astragalus racemosus* var. *treleasei* Ced. Porter; *Astragalus racemosus* var. *typicus* Ced. Porter; *Tium brevisetum* (M.E. Jones) Rydb.; *Tium racemosum* (Pursh) Rydb.; *Tragacantha racemosa* (Pursh) Kuntze; *Tragacantha racemosa* Kuntze)

Central and North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, erect to ascending, racemes elongate on stalks, drooping white or pale purple flowers

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis; or, ...* 2: 740. 1814[1813], *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 100. 1818, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 947. 1891, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 2, 5(18): 662. 1895 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(12): 659. 1905[1906], *North American Flora* 24(7): 386. 1929, *Madroño* 8(3): 99–100, pl. 9, f. 1–3. 1945, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 13: 416. 1964, *Alternative and Complementary Therapies*. 12(4): 165–171. 2006

(Plant poisonous to livestock, selenium poisoning.)

in English: alkali milkvetch, cream milkvetch, creamy milkvetch, creamy poison-vetch, Trelease's alkali milkvetch

***Astragalus racemosus*** Pursh var. *racemosus*

Central and North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, erect to ascending, racemes elongate on stalks, drooping white or pale purple flowers

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 740. 1814[1813], *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 100. 1818, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 947. 1891, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 2, 5(18): 662. 1895 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(12): 659. 1905[1906], *North American Flora* 24(7): 386. 1929, *Madroño* 8(3): 99–100, pl. 9, f. 1–3. 1945, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 13: 416. 1964, *Alternative and Complementary Therapies*. 12(4): 165–171. 2006

(Plant poisonous to livestock, selenium poisoning.)

in English: alkali milkvetch, cream milkvetch, creamy milkvetch, creamy poison-vetch, Trelease's alkali milkvetch

***Astragalus rhizanthus*** Benth. (*Astragalus hindukushensis* Wendelbo; *Astragalus rhizanthus* Royle ex Benth.; *Astragalus rhizanthus* Royle; *Astragalus rhizanthus* Boiss.)

Himalaya, India, Kashmir, Pakistan. Perennial non-climbing herb, densely covered with silky hairs, stemless and caespitose, bright yellow flowers aggregated in cluster, leaves grazed by sheep and goats, variable species

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 301. 1825, *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] 199–200. 1835, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 1, 1(2): 83. 1843, *Fl. Brit. Ind.* 2: 132. 1876 and *Biologia* 7: 57. 1961, *Taiwania* 53(4): 338–355. 2008

(Roots heart stimulant; roots paste applied externally against skin infection and diseases. Insecticide.)

in India: dukchal, krelsed, krelseng, sarma, serma, srachun, zomoshing

in Tibetan: srad ser

***Astragalus rhizanthus*** Benth. subsp. ***candolleanus*** (Benth.) Podlech (*Astragalus candolleanus* Royle; *Astragalus candolleanus* Benth.; *Astragalus candolleanus* Royle ex Benth.; *Astragalus rhizanthus* subsp. *candolleanus* (Royle ex Benth.) Podlech; *Astragalus royleanus* Bunge)

Himalayas, Pakistan, Kashmir. Perennial non-climbing shrub, suberect or prostrate, variable, yellow flowers, inflorescence a compact raceme

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 301. 1825, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 199–200. 1835, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 1, 1(2): 80. 1843 and *Feddes Repertorium* 83(9–10): 631. 1972[1973], *Himalayan Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 2: 42–48. 1985, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* 25(1): 184. 1988

(Whole plant depurative, bechic, blood purifier, used for leprosy, skin diseases, tuberculosis, bringing fertility to barren women; root powder and decoction used in tuberculosis.)

in India: rudanti, rudarvantee, rudravanti, rudrawanti

***Astragalus sesquiflorus*** S. Watson (*Astragalus sesquiflorus* var. *brevipes* Barneby; *Batidophaca sesquiflora* (S. Watson) Rydb.; *Phaca sesquiflora* (S. Watson) Rydb.; *Tragacantha sesquiflora* (S. Watson) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 346. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 948. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 40(2): 48. 1913, *North American Flora* 24(6): 318. 1929, *American Midland Naturalist* 55(2): 478. 1956

(Applied to ringworm. Ceremonial, ritual, emetic.)

in English: sandstone milkvetch

***Astragalus tibetanus*** Bunge (*Astragalus chadjanensis* Franch.; *Astragalus tibetanus* Benth. ex Bunge; *Astragalus tibetanus* var. *patentipilus* K.T. Fu; *Astragalus talievii* Sirj.)

India, Afghanistan. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 11(16): 52. 1868 and 15(1): 85. 1869, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 2: 344. 1869, *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 1(3): 164. 1894 and *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 2(4): 73. 1982

(Goats could die of excessive eating of the leaves of this plant.)

in India: biru

***Astragalus tribuloides*** Delile (*Astragalus kirghisicus* Stschegl.; *Astragalus tribuloides* Kotschy ex Bunge; *Astragalus tribuloides* Delile var. *leiocarpus* Boiss.)

India, Egypt. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Description de l'Égypte, ... Histoire Naturelle*, Tom. Second 70. 1813, *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg*, Sér. 7. 15(1): 10. 1869

(Seeds used as demulcent.)

in Arabic: beyd-el-djemel, ruchainu quedd, rukhaimi qudad

in China: ji li huang qi

in India: ogai, ogaj

***Astragalus verus*** Olivier (*Astragalus verus* DC. ex Bunge)

Iran, Asia Minor, India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, branches covered with imbricate scales and spines, yellow flowers, gummy exudation

(Demulcent.)

in English: gum dragon, tragacanth

in India: vadamocottay pisin

***Astragalus vogelii*** (Webb) Bornm. (*Astragalus gautieri* Batt. & Trab.; *Astragalus prolixus* Sieber ex Bunge; *Astragalus vogelii* (Webb) Hutch. & Dalziel; *Astragalus vogelii* Bornm.;

*Astragalus vogelii* subsp. *prolixus* (Sieber ex Bunge) Maire;  
*Phaca vogelii* Webb)

Tropical Africa, India. Annual non-climbing herb, ephemerals, sprawling, a good source of livestock grazing

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 755. 1753, *Niger Flora* 123, pl. 8. 1849 and *Conspectus Florae Graecae* 1(2): 429. 1900, *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 33: 233. 1915, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1928(10): 404. 1928, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 8: 357–431. 1948, *Mitt. Bot. Staatss. Munchen* 20: 441–499. 1984

(Veterinary medicine, lactogenic, stimulant, encourages fertility and milk production.)

in Arabic: tawil

in Mali: adrilel, tiraral

*Astragalus zanskarensis* Bunge (*Astragalus zanskarensis* Benth. ex Bunge)

Himalaya, Nepal. Perennial non-climbing shrub, leaves grazed by goats and sheep

See *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg*, Sér. 7. 11(16): 43. 1868; 15(1): 67. 1869

(Seeds antihelminthic.)

in India: dianko, nanchu

*Astragalus zanskarensis* Bunge subsp. *zanskarensis* (*Astragalus cicerifolius* Bunge; *Astragalus cicerifolius* Royle ex Bunge; *Astragalus cicerifolius* Royle ex Fisch.; *Astragalus oplites* Benth. ex Baker; *Astragalus oplites* R. Parker; *Astragalus zanskarensis* subsp. *oplites* (R. Parker) I. Deml)

Himalayas, India, Kashmir. Perennial non-climbing shrub, leaves grazed by goats and sheep

See *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 26(2): 404. 1853, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 11(16): 44. 1868, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 134. 1876

(Underground parts antiemetic.)

in India: dianko, nanchu, yakpo

### Astripomoea A.D.J. Meeuse Convolvulaceae

From the Greek *aster* 'a star' and the genus *Ipomoea* L., possibly for a plant with starry pubescence, see *Bothalia* 6: 709. 1958.

*Astripomoea grantii* Verdc. (*Astripomoea grantii* (Rendle) Verdc.; *Astrochlaena grantii* Rendle; *Astrochlaena ugandensis* Rendle; *Convolvulus malvaceus* auct., sensu Oliv., non *Breweria malvacea* Klotzsch)

Tanzania. Herb or shrub, short-lived perennial, erect or decumbent, flower white and purple-pink at base, inflorescence a subcapitate cyme, capsule ovoid

See *Kew Bulletin* 13: 196. 1958, *African Study Monographs* 19(1): 13–33. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 109(1): 1–9. 2007

(For mastitis, pregnancy disorders, used to induce labor childbirth. For livestock diseases, wounds, anthrax, rabies, madness, plague.)

in Congo: cimenwa, cinenwa, nfumbia likasi

in Rwanda: umuháto, umutakampungwe

in Uganda: mukuzanyara

### Astrocaryum G. Meyer Arecaceae (Palmae)

Greek *astron* 'a star' and *karyon* 'nut', an allusion to the arrangement of the fruits; see *L. Praelect. Ord. Nat. Pl.* 38, 53. 1792, *Primitiae Florae Essequeboensis* ... 265–266. 1818, *Nachr. Kaiserl. Oesterr. Naturf. Brasilien* 2(Anhang): 12. 1822 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 156. 1934, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 196–299. 1958, *Gentes Herbarum*, ix. 247. 1963, Claudio Urbano B. Pinheiro and Michael J. Balick, "Brazilian Palms. Notes on Their Uses and Vernacular Names, etc." in *Contributions from the New York Botanical Garden*. Volume 17. 1987, Hammel, B.E. et al. *Manual de Plantas de Costa Rica* 2: 1–694. Missouri Botanical Garden Press. 2003.

*Astrocaryum acaule* Martius (*Astrocaryum acaule* var. *angustifolium* Drude; *Astrocaryum giganteum* Barb. Rodr.; *Astrocaryum huebneri* Burret; *Astrocaryum luetzelburgii* Burret)

South America. Trunkless palm, spiny, leaves pinnate, axillary panicle, ovoid fruits apically beaked

See *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 2: 78, t. 24, 63, fig. 5. 1824, *Fl. Bras.* 3(2): 386. 1881 and *Contributions du Jardin Botanique de Rio de Janeiro* 82. 1902, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 1021. 1930, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 35: 128. 1934

(Ripe seeds and endocarp used.)

in Brazil: jarivá, tucum rasteiro, tucumã, tucumã-i

*Astrocaryum aculeatum* G. Mey. (*Astrocaryum aculeatum* Wallace, nom. illeg., non *Astrocaryum aculeatum* G. Mey.; *Astrocaryum aureum* Griseb.; *Astrocaryum candescens* Barb. Rodr.; *Astrocaryum chambira* Burret; *Astrocaryum jucuma* Linden; *Astrocaryum macrocarpum* Huber; *Astrocaryum manaoense* Barb. Rodr.; *Astrocaryum princeps* Barb. Rodr.; *Astrocaryum princeps* var. *aurantiacum* Barb. Rodr.; *Astrocaryum princeps* var. *flavum* Barb. Rodr.; *Astrocaryum princeps* var. *sulphureum* Barb. Rodr.; *Astrocaryum princeps* var. *vitellinum* Barb. Rodr.; *Astrocaryum tucuma* Mart.)



S. Trop. America. Tree, heavily spined trunks, base of spadix densely spiny, leaves very long, the leaflets irregularly arranged and white below, edible oil, (Thorny, intensely spiny.)

See *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis* ... 265–266. 1818, *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 2: 77 t. 65 f. 2. 1824, *Palm Trees of the Amazon* 111, t. 43. 1853, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 521. 1864, *Enumeratio palmarum novarum quas valle fluminis Amazonum inventas et ad sertum palmarum collectas* 22. 1875, *Vellosia* (ed. 2) 1: 49–50, 105. 1891 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 6: 271. 1906, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 35: 122. 1934, *Braz. J. Biol.* 65(4): 711–716. 2005, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 55(13): 5062–5072. 2007

in Brazil: murumuru, tucum, tucuma

in Venezuela: kajjuaya

***Astrocaryum alatum*** H.F. Loomis (*Hexopetion alatum* (H.F. Loomis) F. Kahn & Pintaud)

C. America, Colombia. Tree, short trunk, erect, armed, mass of roots at base, persistent leaf bases, sheath persistent, very spiny along midrib and petiole, inflorescences among leaves, flowers creamy white, infructescence erect or pendent, old spathes reflexed, hard fruit brownish green with blackish spines, fruit can be eaten, pulp sometimes eaten, lowland, forest edge, tropical wet forest, (Rows of black spines.)

See *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 29(4): 142–146, f. 1–2. 1939, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 201–293. 2003, *Revista Peruana de Biología* 15(Supl. 1): 53. 2008

in Costa Rica: coquillo palm, coquito, coyolillo, surubre

in Honduras: kajka, lancetilla

in Mexico: chocon

in Nicaragua: casca

in Panama: lancetilla

in Venezuela: alcoyure, cumare, murumuru, tucuma, yauary

***Astrocaryum gynacanthum*** Mart. (*Astrocaryum dasychaetum* Burret; *Astrocaryum dasychaetum* (Burret) Burret; *Astrocaryum gymnopus* Burret; *Astrocaryum gynacanthum* var. *dasychaetum* Burret; *Astrocaryum gynacanthum* var. *munbaca* Trail; *Astrocaryum gynacanthum* var. *munbaca* (Mart.) Trail; *Astrocaryum minus* Trail; *Astrocaryum minus* var. *terrae-firmae* Drude; *Astrocaryum minus* var. *terrafirme* Drude; *Astrocaryum munbaca* Mart.; *Astrocaryum rodriguesii* Trail; *Astrocaryum rodriguesii* var. *minus* (Trail) Barb. Rodr.)

Tropical America. Trunk armed with rings of flattened black spines, pinnate leaves, obovate fruits eaten, (Thorny, intensely spiny.)

See *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 2: 71, 73–74. 1824, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 15: 78–79. 1877, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(2): 374. 1881 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 1020. 1930, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 35: 141. 1934

Vernacular names: cubarillo, xaneeboto

in Brazil: coqueiro mumbaca, marajá-açu, mumbaca

in Venezuela: manaca, quidiyou, wuaju, zawarasi

***Astrocaryum mexicanum*** Liebm. ex Mart. (*Astrocaryum cohune* (S. Watson) Standl.; *Astrocaryum rostratum* Hook. f.; *Astrocaryum warscewiczii* H. Karst.; *Bactris cohune* S. Watson; *Hexopetion mexicanum* (Liebm. ex Mart.) Burret)

Mexico to C. America. Tree, flat triangular spines on junction of internodes, blade regularly pinnate, leaves glaucous below, armed throughout petioles, inflorescence erect among the leaves, flowers cream, infructescence erect among leaves, spiny brown ovoid fruits, spathe persisting, seeds and very young inflorescence edible, (Armed with spines.)

See *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 70. 1777, *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis* ... 265–266. 1818, *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 3: 323. 1853, *Botanical Magazine* 80. 1854, *Wochenschrift für Gärtnerei und Pflanzenkunde* 1: 297. 1858, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 21: 467–468. 1886 and *Tropical Woods* 21: 25. 1930, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 156. 1934, *Mycorrhiza*. 13(5): 271–276. 2003, *Ecol. Appl.* 17(1): 118–128. 2007

in Belize: chapay

in Brazil: chapéu-mexicano, coyol

in Honduras: lancetilla

in Mexico: capean, chichon, choco

***Astrocaryum standleyanum*** L.H. Bailey (*Astrocaryum standleyanum* var. *calimense* Dugand; *Astrocaryum trachycarpum* Burret)

Costa Rica, Ecuador. Tree, adventitious roots at nodes, armed with flattened spines, trunk and petiole very spiny, trunk internodes set with long spines, leaf base heavily armed, rachis armed with spines of different length, pendent inflorescences from upper leaves, peduncle heavily armed, fruits basally on floral branches, drooping ripe fruits bright orange, leathery spineless pericarp, pulp orange, unripe and ripe fruits eaten, (Spiny trunk and leaves.)

See *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 3(2): 88, f. 67–70. 1933, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 35: 138. 1934, *Revista de la Academia Colombiana de Ciencias Exactas, Físicas y Naturales* 8: 396. 1951

in English: black palm

in Central America: chungá, coyolillo, guerre, guerregue, guinul, mocora, poca chi, pucajchi, pucaishchi, pucashchi, puka tci

in Ecuador: huinul, mocora, pucajchi

in Panama: naba

*Astrocaryum vulgare* Mart. (*Astrocaryum awarra* de Vriese; *Astrocaryum guianense* Splitg. ex Mart.; *Astrocaryum segregatum* Drude; *Astrocaryum tucumoides* Drude)

South America.

See *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 2: 74. 1824, *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 3: 323. 1853, *Fl. Bras.* 3(2): 381–382. 1881

(Roots for venereal diseases. Fruits for colic, stomachache; oil from the fruits for rheumatism.)

in Brazil: tucum, tucumã

in French Guiana: aouara, arouara

in Venezuela: akiato, cumare

### **Astrolepis D.M. Benham & Windham Adiantaceae (Pteridaceae)**

From the Greek *astron* ‘a star’ and *lepis* ‘scale’, referring to the scales on the blade surface.

*Astrolepis cochisensis* (Goodding) D.M. Benham & Windham (*Astrolepis cochisensis* subsp. *arizonica* D.M. Benham; *Astrolepis cochisensis* subsp. *chihuahuensis* D.M. Benham; *Astrolepis cochisensis* subsp. *cochisensis*; *Cheilanthes cochisensis* (Goodding) Mickel; *Cheilanthes sinuata* (Lagasca ex Swartz) Domin var. *cochisensis* (Goodding) Munz; *Notholaena cochisensis* Goodding; *Notholaena sinuata* (Lagasca ex Swartz) Kaulfuss var. *cochisensis* (Goodding) Weatherby)

North America. Perennial desert fern, compact, reddish brown stems

See *Enumeratio Filicum* 135. 1824 and *Muhlenbergia* 8(8): 93. 1912, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 85(1): 133. 1913, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 24(3): 314. 1943, *Aliso* 4(1): 87. 1958, *Phytologia* 41(6): 433. 1979, *Amer. Fern J.* 82(2): 56–57, 59–60. 1992

(Reported to be toxic to sheep.)

in English: Arizona scaly cloakfern, Chihuahua scaly cloakfern, Cochise scaly cloakfern, Jimmyfern, scaly cloakfern, waxy cloak fern

### **Astronia Blume Melastomataceae**

From the Greek *astron* ‘a star’, see *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunst.* 5(Art. 4): 1. 1790, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1080. 1826 [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *Sylvæ Tellur.* 97. 1838 and *Blumea* 35(1): 104. 1990.

### ***Astronia macrophylla* Blume**

Indonesia, Malaya. Tree, yellow-cream flowers

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1080. 1826 [Oct 1826–Nov 1827]

(Young leaves and stem decoction drunk to treat stomachache, diarrhea, fever.)

in English: primary forest jelemutin

in Indonesia: jelemutin empak

### **Astronium Jacq. Anacardiaceae**

From the Greek *astron* ‘star’, see *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 10, 33. 1760 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 184: 1–223. 1958, *Phytologia* 16(2): 107–152. 1968, *Listados Florísticos de México* 2: 1–100. 1983, *Flora of Ecuador* 30: 9–50. 1987, *Flora del Paraguay* 1–84. 1990, T. Parker & B. Bailey, “A biological assessment of the Alto Madidi region and adjacent areas of Northwest Bolivia.” *Rapid Assessment Program Working Papers* 1: 1–108. 1991, *Listados Florísticos de México* 17: 1–41. 1997, T.J. Killeen & T.S. Schulenberg, “A biological assessment of Parque Nacional Noel Kempff Mercado, Bolivia.” *Rapid Assessment Program Working Papers* 10: 1–372. 1998, W.S. Alverson, D.K. Moskovits & J.S. Shoplund, “Bolivia: Pando, Río Tahauamanú.” *Rapid Biological Inventories* 1: 1–79. 2000, M.J. Balick, M.H. Nee & D.E. Atha, “Checklist of the vascular plants of Belize.” *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 85: i–ix, 1–246. 2000, *Listados Florísticos de México* 22: 1–55. 2001, *Guía de los Árboles y Arbustos del Bosque Seco Chiquitano, Bolivia* i–x, 1–324. 2003, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap 4: 65–110. 2005.

*Astronium graveolens* Jacq. (*Astronium conzattii* S.F. Blake; *Astronium fraxinifolium* Schott ex Spreng.; *Astronium fraxinifolium* var. *glabrum* Engl.; *Astronium graveolens* var. *brasiliense* Engl.; *Astronium graveolens* var. *inodorum* Triana & Planch.; *Astronium graveolens* var. *planchoniana* Engl., nom. illeg.; *Astronium planchonianum* Engl.; *Astronium zongolica* Reko)

South America. Timber tree

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(2, app.): 404. 1827, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 14: 268. 1872, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 399. 1876, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 455–456. 1883 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 53: 59. 1918, *El México Antiguo* 1: 157. 1918, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 177–195. 1949, *Economic Botany* 50(3): 327–336. 1996

(The sawdust sometimes causes such intense skin irritation that the affected areas resemble second-degree burns. Bactericidal, there is good evidence in several primate taxa of the use of these plants for medicinal purposes.)

in English: tigerwood, zebra-wood

in South America: gonçalo alves, gonzalo alves, jobillo, palo obrero, ronron

*Astronium urundeuva* (Allemão) Engl. (*Astronium juglandifolium* Griseb.; *Astronium urundeuva* Engl.; *Myracrodruon urundeuva* Allemão)

South America.

See *Trabalhos da Comissão Científica de Exploração, Seccão Botanica* 1: 3. 1862, *Symbolae ad Floram Argentinam* 94. 1879, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1: 45. 1881 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 1011. 1934, *Phytologia* 16(2): 107–152. 1968, *Braz. J. Med. Biol. Res.* 20(6): 803–805. 1987, *Braz. J. Med. Biol. Res.* 21(3): 531–533. 1998, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 67(1): 69–77. 1999, *Acta Botânica Brasílica* 17: 287–303. 2003, *Contact Dermatitis.* 51(5–6): 311. 2004, *Phytomedicine* 11(2–3): 230–234. 2004, *Phytomedicine* 11(6): 516–522. 2004

(Contact dermatitis. Antimicrobial, antiulcerogenic, antioxidant and antiinflammatory, for treatment of diarrhea, inflammatory processes.)

in South America: aroeira, aroeira da serra, aroeira do campo, aroeira do sertao, aroeira preta, chibatao, cuchí, gibao, gibatao, muiracatiara, pandeiro, ubata, ubatani, urunday, urundel, urundeúva

### Asystasia Blume Acanthaceae

Greek *asystasia* ‘confusion, inconsistency, want of union’, *asystatos* ‘loose, having no cohesion’, referring to the habit of the plant; see Karl Ludwig von Blume, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië.* 14: 796. 1825–1826, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 7: 13–54. 1864 and *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 18: 1–87. 1986, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007.

*Asystasia calycina* Benth. (*Asystasia calycina* Nees)

Ghana. Scrambling herb, straggling, semi-erect to erect, rooting at nodes, corolla white, browsed by sheep

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 90. 1832, *Niger Fl.* [W.J. Hooker]. 478. 1849 [Nov–Dec 1849]

(Pounded leaves applied to sores; poultice used for healing bullet-wounds.)

*Asystasia chelonoides* Nees (*Asystasia violacea* Dalzell ex C.B. Clarke)

India, Sri Lanka. Herb, straggling, terminal branched panicles, corolla white to light purple

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 89. 1832, *Hooker’s J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 2: 139. 1850 and *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology* 40: 812–827. 2002, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 11: 280–290. 2007

(Used to relieve internal heat or fever, giddiness, dehydration, leucoderma, leaves and flowers consumed with honey. Roots for skin diseases.)

in China: shi wan cuo

in India: kaattumanikulikipatchilai, kattumaniculiki pachilalai, kattumanikulikipachillai

*Asystasia dalzelliana* Santapau

India. Herb, young leaves as a vegetable

See *Kew Bulletin* 1948, 276. 1948

(Heated leaves as a bandage on boils and swellings; leaves paste applied on sprains of foot.)

in India: bassatti, harani, karappan-boondu

*Asystasia gangetica* (L.) T. Anderson (*Asystasia bojeriana* Nees; *Asystasia capensis* Nees; *Asystasia comorensis* Nees; *Asystasia comorensis* var. *humilis* Nees; *Asystasia coromandeliana* Nees; *Asystasia coromandeliana* Burkill & C.B. Clarke; *Asystasia violacea* Dalz.; *Justicia gangetica* L.; *Ruellia secunda* Vahl)

Tropical Africa and Asia. Herb, weed, prostrate or erect, scrambling, straggling, creeping, scandent, climber, trailing, woody rootstock, weak-stemmed, sepals cream pale green, corolla white-purple to pale yellow, hairy capsules, high nutritive value, tender leaves and young stems edible, browsed by stock, along roadsides and riverbanks, coastal alluvium, at forest edges and disturbed areas, in semi-waterlogged areas

See *Amoenitates academicae* ... 4: 299–300. 1759, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 89. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 166–167. 1847, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 235–236. 1860, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 5: 131. 1899 and *Cat. Pl. Madag., Acanth.* 2(24): 7–32. 1939, *Taxon* 26: 257–274. 1977, *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 15: 90–92. 1980, Kang, L.C., “*Asystasia*.” *Nature Malaysiana* 6(2): 14–17. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 595–596, 773. 1982, *Cytologia* 48: 491–504. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 65: 310–315. 1986, *Feddes Repertorium* 99: 507–517. 1988, *Special Publication [Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum]* 1: 988. 1990, *Proceedings of the XIIIth Plenary Meeting of AETFAT, Zomba, Malawi, 1–11 April, 1991* 1: 333–346. 1994, *Systematic Botany* 25(1): 15–25. 2000, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 52(12): 143–158. 2000

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. The juice, with lime and onion juice, used for dry coughs with an irritated throat and chest complaints; sap applied to sores, swellings, wounds and piles; plant juice to children for swellings and rheumatism. Leaves washed, pounded and boiled, the decoction drunk to eradicate intestinal worms; leaf decoction analgesic, to treat epilepsy, rheumatism and urethral discharge. Powdered roots analgesic, for stomachache and snakebites. Veterinary



medicine, plants pounded with water to make a wash against fleas for young animals.)

in English: Chinese violet, Coromandel, Ganges river asystasia

in China: kaw kua chai

in India: corri, lavana-valli, lavana-valli, lavana-valli, lavangavalli, maithaala kaddi, medday keerai, medde soppu, meddesoppu, meddhe soppu, mekampokki, mitikirai, mooguthi gida, mukka mungera, pacconti, paccorri, paccottinkirai, paccurri, paccutti, palcorrikkirai, palvatintan, panacakkoti, paralaukikam, paralelakkam, parcorri, parcorrikkirai, parcurri, patunayaki, patuvanayaki, payacakkoti, poda beera, porrikkirai, tappeta, valli-upu-dali, venna kattethige

in Malaysia: rumput bunga putih, rumput hantu, rumput nyonya

in Philippines: asistasia, asistasiya, bulak-bulak, zamboangenita

in Thailand: baya, yaya

in Congo: ondo, ondoko

in Kenya: atipa, burutula, enkosida, fuchwe, futsure, futswe, gosida, mtikini, tala-kushe, talakusha, talakushe, thalakushe, tsalakushe, turkwot, vongonya

in Rodrigues Isl.: herbe à pistache

in Tanzania: enkosida, fuchwe, futsure, futswe, gosida, ikingura, ikobito, kamfondofondo kahendavu, katikamonga, kichwamangwo, mchicha, mfuchwe, mtikini, tala-kushe, tikini

in Yoruba: abesukale, ila funfun, lobiri, obo esin, sobohee funfun

*Asystasia mysorensis* (Roth) T. Anderson (*Asystasia mysorensis* T. Anderson; *Ruellia mysorensis* Roth)

Tanzania. A small herb, erect or scrambling, yellow white flowers borne on a short densely bracted terminal inflorescence, dehiscent yellowish brown capsule, cooked and eaten as a vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 634–635. 1753, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 9: 524. 1867

(Said to be good for digestion.)

in Kenya: atipa, esidiba, esitipa, karimi-ka-nthia, kisuvu, muhika-naihu, nyag'ori, orongwo, sitipa

*Asystasia schimperi* T. Anders. (*Adhatoda rostrata* Hochst. ex Oliv.; *Asystasia rostrata* Solms; *Asystasia rostrata* (Hochst. ex Nees) Solms)

Kenya. Erect, white flowers

See *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 7: 40, 53. 1863

(Leaves infusion taken to treat cough, skin diseases.)

in East Africa: acwer, atipa, ejotot malakao, ttemba

in Kenya: chemurguiwet

in South Africa: umThunuka

### Asystasiella Lindau Acanthaceae

Diminutive of the genus *Asystasia* Blume, see *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(3b): 326. 1895.

*Asystasiella neesiana* (Wallich) Lindau (*Asystasia chinensis* S. Moore; *Asystasia neesiana* (Wallich) Nees; *Asystasia neesiana* Nees; *Asystasiella chinensis* (S. Moore) E. Hossain; *Ruellia neesiana* Wallich)

China.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 13(152): 228–229. 1875 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 32(3): 405. 1973

(Leaves and rhizome used as medicine.)

in China: bei jie guo

### Ataenidia Gagnepain Marantaceae

From the Greek *a* 'negative' and *tainia* 'fillet, a ribbon', see *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55: xli. 1908.

*Ataenidia conferta* (Benth.) Milne-Redh. (*Ataenidia gabonensis* Gagnep.; *Calathea conferta* Benth.; *Donax conferta* (Benth.) Roberty; *Phrynium confertum* K. Schum.; *Phrynium confertum* (Benth.) K. Schum.; *Phrynium crista-galli* A. Chev., Hutch. & Dalziel; *Phrynium crista-galli* A. Chev.; *Phrynium gabonense* (Gagnep.) Loes.; *Phrynium textile* Ridl.; *Phyllodes conferta* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Phyllodes textile* (Ridl.) T. Durand & Schinz)

Ghana, Nigeria, Trop. Africa. Herb, branching, tufted, straggling, mauve white flowers in terminal spikes, flowering bracts dark red, membranous indehiscent fruit, leaf shoot eaten by chimpanzee

See *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 3(2): 653. 1883 [14 Apr 1883], *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 25: 133. 1887, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 696. 1891, *Consp. Fl. Afric.* 5: 133. 1894 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 48: 56. 1902, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 55: 41. 1908, *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* i 631. 1920, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 15a: 673. 1930, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] ii. 337. 1936, *Kew Bulletin* 1952: 168. 1952, *Fl. Ouest-Afr.*: 360. 1954

(Vermifuge, astringent, wound healing.)

### Atalantia Corr. Rutaceae

Named in honor of Atalanta (or Atalante), probably a by-form of the goddess Artemis, in Greek legend the daughter

of the Arcadian Iasus by his wife Clymene; according to a Boeotian legend she was the daughter of King Schoeneus of Scyros and her husband Hippomenes; in *Annales du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*. 6: 383. Paris 1805.

***Atalantia monophylla*** Corr. (*Atalantia floribunda* Wight; *Atalantia malabarica* (Raf.) Tanaka; *Atalantia monophylla* (L.) Corr.; *Atalantia monophylla* (L.) DC.; *Atalantia monophylla* DC.; *Atalantia monophylla* Hook. & Arn.; *Atalantia puberula* Miq.; *Atalantia spinosa* (Willd.) Tan.; *Limonia monophylla* L.; *Limonia monophylla* Roxb., non L.; *Malnarega malabarica* Raf.; *Trichilia spinosa* Willd.; *Turraea spinosa* Willd.; *Turraea virens* Hellen., non L.)

India, Sri Lanka. Shrub or small tree, glabrous, much-branched, widely spreading crown, unarmed or with strong straight axillary spines, coriaceous alternate leaves, leaflets elliptic or ovate-oblong, calyx more or less irregularly and deeply 2-cleft, fragrant flowers fascicled or shortly racemose to paniculate, fruit a small hesperidium, seeds oblong, ripe fruits palatable, very hard wood, dry habitats and climates, rocky coasts, rocky or sandy soils

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 278. 1756, *Mant. Pl. Altera* 237. 1771, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 6: 383–384. 1805, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 535. 1824, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 133. 1825, *Nova Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 18: 324. 1836 and *J. Ind. Bot. Soc.* 16: 233. 1937, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3-x): 13. 1984, *Revis. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 418. 1985, *Acta Botanica Indica* 18: 67–70. 1990, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)*. 44(7): 1415–1417. 1996, *American Journal of Botany* 87(5): 735–747. 2000, *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz*. 99(1): 115–118. 2004, *Ethnobotany* 17(1–2): 205. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Roots antiseptic, antiviral, antispasmodic, stimulant, useful in rheumatism, lumbago, snakebite and swellings. Leaves decoction used in itches and skin diseases; leaf paste massaged to relieve backache and waist pain. Fruits antipyretic; unripe fruits prescribed as digestive, appetizing, invigorating and gastric stimulant; essential oil from the fruits used in paralysis and chronic rheumatism. Mosquitocidal.)

in English: Indian atalantia, sea lime, wild lime

in India: adavi limbe, adavi nimbe, adavi-nimma, adavi-munugudu, adavinimbe, adavinimma, adavinimma, anakamitam, atavi-jambira, betta, betta kanchi, chor-nimbu, chulemo, dodda huli, doddi-nimbu, dodli huli, dodlihuli, erra munukudu, erramunukudu, ettamunukudu, ida-nimbu, iyacakurinci, iyacakurincimaram, jangli-neembu, junglinimbu, kaadu limbe, kaadu nimbe, kaaka kanchi, kaakanchi, kaakanchi balli, kacappuelumiccai, kacapputtotikam, kacapputtotikamaram, kadinimbi, kadnimbai, kadu-limbe, kadulimbe, kadumbi, kadunimbe, kaiperapuli, kaiperipuli, kaitikam, kaitikamaram, kanchi, kanchile, kappiliyelumiccai, karu nimma, karunimma, katimbai, katnaranjee,

kattanaragam, kattelimiccai, kattelumiccai, kattelumichai, kattu-elumchhiphalam, kattu elumiccai, kattu elumicchai, kattu elumichai, kattu-elumichchai, kattu-elumichham-pazham, kattu-elumichhampazham, kattu narankam, kattuelimichai, kattukkani, kattukiccili, kattukkichili, kattukkolumiccai, kattukkolunci, kattukkurundu, kattukuruntu, kattukurunnu, kattukurunta, kattulimbe, kattunaragam, kattunarakam, kattunaratthai, katunimbe, kolanna, kondanikka, kurandubeej, kurindai, kurundu, kuruntan, kuruntotti, kuruntottimaram, kuruntu, kuttunarakam, maakadlimbu, makadlimbu, makurlimbu, mal-naregam, malai-narathai, malainarathai, malamandarai, malanarakam, malanaregam, malang-nar, malenarakam, malenarakan, malnaregam, murikinimma, narattai, nargumi, narguni, palamaram, perungurundhu, perungurundu, perunkuruntu, perunkuruttu, peyelumiccai, raanlimbu, ramser, ran-limbi, ranlimbu, yerramonukudu

in Malaya: limau hantu, merlimau

***Atalantia racemosa*** Wight & Arn.

India, Sri Lanka. Shrub or small tree, branches with long spines, white flowers in axillary short cymes, globose fruit edible

See *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 91. 1834, *Hook. Journ. Bot.* 1: 64, t. 122. 1834 and *Fl. Bombay* 1: 187. 1903, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 75: 714. 1928, *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 37(5): 1435–1437. 1989, *Fl. Maharashtra* 1: 199. 1996, *Fl. Madras* 1: 159. 1997, *Fitoterapia* 73(4): 281–287. 2002

(Used in Sidha. Antiviral, antispasmodic and analgesic, leaf used to treat intestinal ulcers, fever and cough. Fruit juice used for skin ailments. Stem and leaves, insect antifeedants. Sacred tree associated with Lord Shiva.)

in English: Bombay atalantia, wild lime

in India: aadavinimma, adavinim, atavi-jambira, huchhu nimbe, kadimbe, kadimbi, kattelimiccai, kattelumiccai, kattelumichai, kattu elumiccai, kattu elumicchai, kattu elumichai, kattu-elumichchai, kattu-k-kolinci, kattuelimichai, kattukkolunci, kattunaragam, kurundhu, kuruntu, malanaragam, ran-limbi

in Sri Lanka: kattu naragam, kuranga, naivella

***Atalantia roxburghiana*** Hook.f. (*Atalantia roxburghiana* Tanaka)

Malaysia.

See *The Flora of British India* 1(3): 513. 1875 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 68: 232. 1930

(For stomachache, pound the leaves with the leaves of *Citrus aurantifolia* and *Areca catechu*, and swallow the juice.)

Malay name: limau pagar

## Athanasia L. Asteraceae

Greek *athanasia* ‘immortality’, *a* ‘without, not, un-, lacking’ and *thanatos* ‘death’, the flowers are dry and long persisting, the involucre bracts are very persistent.

*Athanasia trifurcata* (L.) L. (*Santolina trifurcata* L.)

South Africa. Shrub, aromatic, flowers heads yellow rarely creamy white, unpalatable, drought tolerant and clay soil tolerant, on overgrazed or recently burnt or disturbed veld

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 843–845. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1180. 1763 and “Photosensitivity in South Africa. III. Ovine hepatogenous photosensitivity caused by the plant *Athanasia trifurcata* L. (Asteraceae).” *Onderstepoort J. Vet. Res.* 50(1): 45–53. 1983, *Opera Botanica* 106: 1–75. 1991

(Toxic, photosensitivity.)

in South Africa: klaas louwbos, klaaslouwbos, klaaslouwbossie, kouterbossie

*Athanasia vestita* Druce (*Athanasia calva* Hutch.; *Athanasia coronopifolia* Harv.; *Athanasia fasciculata* (Less.) D. Dietr.; *Athanasia leuoclada* (DC.) Harv.; *Athanasia montana* Wood; *Athanasia punctata* (DC.) Harv.; *Athanasia thodei* Bolus; *Athanasia tridens* Oliv.; *Athanasia vestita* (Thunb.) Druce; *Hymenolepis dregeana* DC.; *Hymenolepis leuoclada* DC.; *Morysia fasciculata* Less.; *Tanacetum vestitum* Thunb.)

South Africa. Perennial shrub, compact

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 843–845. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1180. 1763, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 138. 1817 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles* 1916, 607. 1917

(Potentially allergenic.)

## Athyrium Roth Dryopteridaceae (Polypodiaceae, Woodsiaceae)

Greek *athyros*, *athyron* ‘without door, open’, referring to the sporangia, see *Flora of Chiapas* 2: 1–370. 1981, *J. Jap. Bot.* 56(7): 194. 1981, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 6(4): 130–133. 1986, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 30(3): 246–247. 1992, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 17(3): 286–300. 1997, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 84: viii–xv, 1–278. 1999, *Fl. Yunnan*. 20: 391–395. 2006.

*Athyrium falcatum* Bedd.

India.

See *The Ferns of Southern India* t. 151. 1863 and *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 11: 459–465. 1989

(Leaves extract taken to treat jaundice and diseases of spleen. Fronds decoction used to promote menstruation, to increase bronchial secretion, to remove catarrh.)

in India: mahwari

*Athyrium filix-femina* (L.) Roth (*Aspidium angustum* Willd.; *Aspidium asplenioides* Griseb.; *Aspidium asplenioides* (Michx.) Sw.; *Aspidium asplenioides* Christ; *Aspidium asplenioides* Sw.; *Aspidium filix femina* Sw.; *Aspidium filix-femina* (L.) Sw.; *Asplenium filix-femina* (L.) Bernh.; *Asplenium michauxii* Spreng.; *Athyrium angustum* C. Presl; *Athyrium angustum* (Willd.) C. Presl; *Athyrium arcuatum* Liebm.; *Athyrium barnebyanum* Mickel & Beitel; *Athyrium bourgaeui* E. Fourn.; *Athyrium contingens* Ching & S.K. Wu; *Athyrium dentatum* Ching, later hom., non (Sw.) Gray (1821); *Athyrium dombeyi* Desv.; *Athyrium ensiferum* Ching & H.S. Kung; *Athyrium excelsium* Ching; *Athyrium filix femina* (L.) Roth; *Athyrium filix-femina* var. *dombeyi* (Desv.) Hieron.; *Athyrium filix-femina* var. *michauxii* (Spreng.) Farw.; *Athyrium galeottii* Fée; *Athyrium lancipinnulum* Ching; *Athyrium michauxii* (Spreng.) Fée; *Athyrium michauxii* Fée; *Athyrium nudifrons* Ching; *Athyrium oblongum* Ching; *Athyrium paramicola* L.D. Gómez; *Athyrium paucifrons* C. Chr.; *Athyrium pumilio* H. Christ; *Athyrium supranigrescens* Ching; *Athyrium tarulakaense* Ching; *Athyrium tsaii* Ching; *Lastrea filix foemina* Colomb; *Lastrea filix-femina* (L.) Colomb; *Nephrodium asplenioides* Michx.; *Nephrodium filix-femina* (L.) Michx.; *Nephrodium filix femina* Michx.; *Polypodium filix-femina* L.)

South America, Asia. Fern, herbaceous, terrestrial, rhizomatous, clumping, forming rosettes, slow spreading, scales at base black, spores light tan, young shoots edible, a bitter emergency food, páramos, along stream bank

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1078–1082, 1090. 1753, *Tentamen Florae Germanicae* 3(1): 31, 58–59, 65. 1799, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 4, 29, 41. 1801, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 2: 266, 268–269. 1803, *Neues Journal für die Botanik* 1(2): 26. 1805, *Syn. Fil.* (Swartz) 60. 1806, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 5(1): 227. 1810, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 11. 1821, *Dictionnaire classique d’histoire naturelle* 6: 588. 1824, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(1): 39. 1825, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 266. 1827, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4: 88. 1827, *Kongelige Danske videnskaberne Selskabs Skrifter, Naturvidenskabeli Mathematisk Afdeling* 1: 278. 1849, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 186–187 1850–1852, *Fl. Brit. W.I.* [Grisebach] 693. 1864, *Mexicanas Plantas* 1: 102. 1872, *Hist. Fil.* 327. 1875, *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l’Académie des Sciences* 107: 1013. 1888 and *Bulletin de l’Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 3(2): 147. 1903, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34: 456. 1904, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 371. 1911, *Report of the Michigan academy of science, arts and letters* 18: 79. 1916, *Phytologia* 52(3): 154. 1982, *Flora Xizangica* 1: 134. 1983, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 6(1): 12–13, 17–21. 1986, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 6(2): 102–103. 1986, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia*



*Sinica* 6(3): 150, 158. 1986, *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, *Botany* 15(2): 123–161. 1986, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 46: 77, f. 129 A, B. 1988 [*Pterid. Fl. Oaxaca*], *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 48: 82–84. 1990, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Flora Mediterranea* 7: 225–235. 1997

(Used as a medicinal tea to relieve labor pains. The fresh shoots contain thiaminase, large quantities can cause severe health problems; the enzyme is destroyed by heat or thorough drying, so cooking the plant will remove the thiaminase. Plant and rhizome anthelmintic, antirheumatic. Roots anthelmintic, strong vermifuge and diuretic; dried powdered roots applied externally to heal sores.)

in English: common ladyfern, lady fern

***Athyrium filix-femina*** (L.) Roth var. ***angustum*** (Willd.) G. Lawson (*Aspidium angustum* Willd.; *Athyrium angustum* (Willd.) C. Presl; *Athyrium angustum* var. *laurentianum* Butters; *Athyrium angustum* var. *rubellum* (Gilbert) Butters; *Athyrium angustum* var. *subtripinnatum* Butters; *Athyrium filix-femina* fo. *rubellum* Farw.; *Athyrium filix-femina* subsp. *angustum* R.T. Clausen; *Athyrium filix-femina* subsp. *angustum* (Willd.) R.T. Clausen; *Athyrium filix-femina* subsp. *angustum* (Willd.) Hultén; *Athyrium filix-femina* subsp. *asplenioides* (Desv.) Hultén; *Athyrium filix-femina* var. *asplenioides* (Michx.) Farw.; *Athyrium filix-femina* var. *asplenioides* (Michx.) Farw.; *Athyrium filix-femina* var. *michauxii* (Spreng.) Farw.; *Athyrium filix-femina* var. *michauxii* Farw.; *Athyrium filix-femina* var. *rubellum* Gilbert; *Athyrium filix-foemina* var. *rubellum* Gilbert)

North America. Perennial, clumped, drooping to erect, sori often horseshoe-shaped, fronds yellowish green, shaded forest edge

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 5(1): 227. 1810, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(1): 39. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4: 88. 1827, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 266. 1827, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 186. 1850, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* n.s. 19: 115. 1864 and *Report of the Michigan academy of science, arts and letters* 18: 79. 1916 [20 Jan 1917], *Rhodora* 19: 194. 1917, *Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 2: 13. 1923, *Cornell University Agricultural Experiment Station Memoir* 291: 7. 1949, *Kongl. Svenska Vetensk. Acad. Handl.* 8(5): 178. 1962

(Infusion of rhizomes taken by mothers with intestinal fevers; a medicinal tea to relieve labor pains.)

in English: subarctic ladyfern

***Athyrium hohenackerianum*** T. Moore (*Athyrium hohenackerianum* (Kunze) T. Moore)

India.

See *Index Fil.* (T. Moore) XLIX. 1857

(Plant used to cure beriberi.)

***Athyrium pectinatum*** (Wall. ex Mett.) T. Moore (*Asplenium filix-femina* var. *pectinatum* Wall. ex C.B. Clarke; *Asplenium pectinatum* T. Moore, nom. inval.; *Asplenium pectinatum* Wall. ex Mett.; *Asplenium pectinatum* Wall., nom. inval.; *Athyrium filix-femina* subsp. *pectinatum* (Wall. ex Mett.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Athyrium filix-femina* (L.) Roth subsp. *pectinatum* (Wall.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Athyrium filix-femina* var. *pectinatum* (Wall. ex Mett.) Bedd.; *Athyrium filix-foemina* var. *pectinatum* Millsp.; *Athyrium pectinatum* (Fée) Fée; *Athyrium pectinatum* (Wall.) Presl; *Athyrium pectinatum* C. Presl, nom. inval.; *Athyrium pectinatum* (Wall. ex Mett.) Bedd.)

China.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 231. 1828, *Tent. Pterid.* 98. 1836, *Abh. Senckenberg. Naturf. Ges.* 3(1): 241. 1859, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben von der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft* 6: 197. 1859, *Index Filicum* (T. Moore) 2: 152, 186. 1860, *The Ferns of Southern India* 51. 1863, *Handbook to the Ferns of British India* 169. 1883 and *Millsp. Living Fl. W. Va* 5A(1): 193. 1913, *Taxon* 26(2–3): 326. 1977, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 6: 119–181. 1983, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 19: 111–112. 1984, *Proc. Roy. Soc. Edinburgh, Sect. B, Biol. Sci.* 86: 471–472. 1985, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 11: 459–465. 1989, *Indian Fern J.* 11: 82–88. 1994

(Plants contain phenols.)

***Athyrium puncticaule*** (Blume) T. Moore (*Athyrium puncticaule* T. Moore)

India, China.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* fasc. 2: 159. 1828, *Index Filicum* (T. Moore) 186. 1860 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 38–52. 1988

(Rhizome antibacterial.)

***Athyrium schimperi*** Moug. ex Fée (*Asplenium filix-femina* var. *polyspora* C.B. Clarke; *Asplenium schimperi* (Moug. ex Fée) A. Braun; *Asplenium schimperi* A. Braun; *Asplenium schimperi* J. Sm.; *Athyrium biserrulatum* H. Christ; *Athyrium filix-femina* var. *polyspora* (C.B. Clarke) Bedd.; *Athyrium polysporum* (C.B. Clarke) Ching ex Mehra & Bir; *Athyrium wumonshanicum* Ching)

China, India, Madagascar.

See *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 187. 1852, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens ...* 1: 224. 1867, *Hist. Fil.* 320. 1875, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 1(7): 493, pl. 61, f. 1. 1880, *Handbook to the Ferns of British India* 170. 1883 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 17(212): 135–136. 1907, *American Fern Journal* 50(4): 289. 1960, *Taxon* 26(2–3): 326. 1977, *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 6: 119–181. 1983, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 19: 111–112. 1984, *Proc. Roy. Soc. Edinburgh, Sect. B, Biol. Sci.* 86: 471–472. 1985, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 6(1): 20. 1986, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23:

38–52. 1988, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 11: 459–465. 1989, *Indian Fern J.* 11: 82–88. 1994

(Sporophyll antibacterial.)

### Atractylis L. Asteraceae

Latin *atractylis* and Greek *atraktylis* or *atraktyllis* for a thistle-like plant used for making spindles, woolly carthamus or *Carthamus lanatus* L. (Theophrastus, *HP.* 6.4.6), *atraktos* ‘a spindle, arrow’, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 828–829. 1753, *Dict. Sci. Nat.*, ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 47: 509. 1827 and *Feddes Repert.* 83(4): 228–231. 1972, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France, Lett. Bot.* 134(2): 179. 1987, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France, Lett. Bot.* 135(1): 72. 1988, *Denkschr. Österr. Akad. Wiss., Mat.-Naturwiss.* 127: 275. 1990, *Denkschr. Österr. Akad. Wiss., Mat.-Naturwiss.* 128: 111, 138, 414. 1994, *Taxon* 59(2): 377. 2010.

*Atractylis gummifera* L. (*Atractylis gummifera* Salzm. ex Ball; *Carlina fontanesii* DC.; *Carlina gummifera* Less.; *Chamaeleon gummifer* Cass.)

Mediterranean regions, North Africa. Spiny thistle, stemless, in dry areas

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 829. 1753, *Dict. Sci. Nat.* ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 47: 509. 1827, *Flora* 11: 325. 1828, *Syn. Gen. Compos.* 12. 1832, *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 548. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838], *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 16: 519. 1878 and *Fitoterapia* 71(3): 278–307. 2000, *J. Toxicol. Clin. Toxicol.* 41(3): 309–315. 2003, *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.* 46(3): 144–146. 2004, Daniele, C. et al. “*Atractylis gummifera* L. poisoning: an ethnopharmacological review.” *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97(2): 175–181. 2005, *Presse Med.* 35(12 Pt 1): 1828–1830. 2006, Stickel, F., Schuppan, D. “Herbal medicine in the treatment of liver diseases.” *Digestive and Liver Disease: Official journal of the Italian Society of Gastroenterology and the Italian Association for the Study of the Liver* 39(4): 293–304. 2007

(Rhizome juice poisonous and often fatal. Powdered root used as an external application in the treatment of skin abscesses and warts. No specific pharmacological treatment for *Atractylis gummifera* intoxication is yet available and all the current therapeutic approaches are only symptomatic.)

in English: bird-lime, blue thistle, gum thistle

in Italian: masticogna laticifera

in Malta: xewk tal-mixta

in Morocco: addad

### Atractylodes DC. Asteraceae

From the genus *Atractylis* L. and *eidos*, *oides* ‘resemblance’, Latin *atractylis* and Greek *atraktylis* or *atraktyllis* for a thistle-like plant used for making spindles, woolly carthamus or *Carthamus lanatus* L. (Theophrastus, *HP.* 6.4.6), *atraktos* ‘a

spindle, arrow’, see *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 7(1): 48. 1838.

*Atractylodes japonica* Koidzumi ex Kitamura (*Atractylis japonica* (Koidzumi ex Kitamura) Kitagawa; *Atractylis lyrata* Siebold & Zucc. fo. *ternata* (Kom.) Nakai; *Atractylis lyrata* var. *ternata* (Kom.) Koidz.; *Atractylis ovata* fo. *pinnatifolia* Kom.; *Atractylis ovata* Thunberg var. *ternata* Kom.; *Atractylis pinnatifolia* (Kom.) S.Y. Hu; *Atractylodes lyrata* Siebold & Zuccarini var. *ternata* (Komarov) Koidzumi)

Japan. Perennial herb, knotty rhizomes, leaves radical and cauline, white flowers, famine food

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 829. 1753, *Flora Japonica*, ... 306. 1784, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(3): 193. 1846 and *Trudy Imperatorskago S.-Peterburgskago Botaničeskago Sada* 25(2): 716. 1907, *Botanical Magazine* 42: 478. 1928, *Florae Symbolae Orientali-Asiaticae* 5. 1930, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 4(3): 178. 1935, *Lineamenta Florae Manshuricae* 439. 1939, *Quarterly Journal of the Taiwan Museum* 18: 217. 1965, *Acta Pharmacol. Sin.* 22(6): 493–497. 2001, *Phytother. Res.* 15(6): 481–486. 2001, *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 27(3): 324–327. 2004, Han, S.B. et al. “Prevention of arthritic inflammation using an oriental herbal combination BDX-1 isolated from *Achyranthes bidentata* and *Atractylodes japonica*.” *Arch. Pharm. Res.* 28(8): 902–908. 2005, *Journal of Food Science* 70(9): 575–580. 2005, *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 29(2): 315–320. 2006

(Rhizome antiemetic, liver-protective, diaphoretic, hypoglycemic, digestive, antioxidant, diuretic, expectorant, stomachic, used in the treatment of gastrointestinal disorders, diarrhea, edema, mastitis, fistula, rheumatoid arthritis, pain, allergy and asthma. Dried rhizomes of five species of *Atractylodes* (*A. japonica*, *A. macrocephala*, *A. lancea*, *A. chinensis*, and *A. koreana*) used as crude drugs mainly for the treatment of stomach disorders and for their diuretic properties. An oriental herbal combination (BDX-1) was isolated from *Achyranthes bidentata* and *Atractylodes japonica*; BDX-1 could be useful for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.)

in English: Japanese atractylodes

in China: guan cang shu

in Korea: sab-joo

*Atractylodes lancea* (Thunb.) DC. (*Acarina chinensis* Bunge; *Atractylis chinensis* (Bunge) DC.; *Atractylis chinensis* fo. *erosodentata* (Koidz.) Hand.-Mazz.; *Atractylis chinensis* fo. *simplicifolia* (Loes.) Hand.-Mazz.; *Atractylis chinensis* fo. *stapfii* (Baroni) Hand.-Mazz.; *Atractylis chinensis* var. *liaotungensis* Kitagawa; *Atractylis chinensis* var. *loeseneri* Kitagawa; *Atractylis chinensis* var. *quiqueloba* Baranov & Sk.; *Atractylis chinensis* var. *simplicifolia* (Loesen.) Chu; *Atractylis chinensis* var. *simplicifolia* (Loes.) Baranova & Sk.; *Atractylis lancea* Thunberg; *Atractylis lancea* var. *chinensis*

(Bunge) Kitam.; *Atractylis lyrata* Siebold & Zucc.; *Atractylis lyrata* (Siebold & Zucc.) Hand.-Mazz.; *Atractylis ovata* Thunberg; *Atractylis ovata* fo. *amurensis* Freyn ex Kom.; *Atractylis ovata* fo. *lyratifolia* Kom.; *Atractylis ovata* fo. *simplicifolia* (Loes.) Kom.; *Atractylis ovata* var. *simplicifolia* Loesen.; *Atractylis separata* Bailey; *Atractylodes chinensis* (Bunge) Koidzumi; *Atractylodes chinensis* var. *simplicifolia* (Loesen.) Kitagawa; *Atractylodes erosodentata* Koidzumi; *Atractylodes lancea* var. *simplicifolia* (Loesen.) Kitamura; *Atractylodes lyrata* Siebold & Zuccarini; *Atractylodes ovata* (Thunberg) DC.; *Giraldia stapfii* Baroni)

China. Perennial herb, erect, simple, rhizomes finger-shaped somewhat aromatic, inflorescence a terminal head

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 829. 1753, *Definitiones Generum Plantarum* 195. 1760, *Flora Japonica*, ... 306. 1784, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2: 110. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 549. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7: 48. 1838, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(3): 193. 1846, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 4: 431. 1897 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34(1, Beibl. 75): 74. 1904, *Trudy Imperatorskago S.-Peterburgskago Botaničeskago Sada* 25(2): 716–717. 1907, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 1: 47, f. 16. 1920, *Florae Symbolae Orientali-Asiaticae* 4, 6. 1930, *Report of the First Scientific Expedition to Manchoukou* 4(4): 94. 1936, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 12(9): 308–310. 1938, *Report of the Institute of Scientific Research, Manchoukuo* 3: 439. 1939, *Transactions of the Sapporo Natural History Society* 16: 63. 1940, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 19(4): 114–115. 1943, *Key Pl. N.E. China* 410. 1959, *Am. J. Chin. Med.* 24(2): 165–168. 1996, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 84(1): 51–55. 2003, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)*. 51(6): 673–678. 2003, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)*. 51(9): 1106–1108. 2003, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 512(2–3): 105–115. 2005

(Antiangiogenic, antiinfective, antibacterial, antiinflammatory, febrifuge, antiemetic, anti-night blindness, interferon inducent, tonic, immune regulator, appetite stimulant, diuretic, diaphoretic, hypoglycemic, sedative, hypotensive, stomachic, rhizomes used for gastric and digestive disorders, vomiting, dyspepsia, abdominal distension, diarrhea, candida, rheumatism, arthritis, headaches, edema in lower extremities.)

in English: southern tsangshu, swordlike atractylodes

in China: cang shu, cang zhu, cangzhu, mao cang zhu, nan cang zhu

*Atractylodes macrocephala* Koidzumi (*Acarina chinensis* Bunge; *Atractylis lancea* var. *chinensis* (Bunge) Kitam.; *Atractylis macrocephala* (Koidzumi) Handel-Mazzetti; *Atractylis macrocephala* var. *hunanensis* Ling)

E. Asia, China, Japan and Korea. Perennial herb, somewhat aromatic, erect, glabrous, branched in upper part, roots brown outside, flowers dioecious, fruit an achene with a silky pappus, pastures and waste ground

See *Flora Japonica*, ... 306. 1784, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2: 110. 1833. and *Florae Symbolae Orientali-Asiaticae* 5. 1930, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 12(9): 310. 1938, *Transactions of the Sapporo Natural History Society* 16: 63. 1940, *Contributions from the Institute of Botany, National Academy of Peiping* 6: 66. 1949, Yeung, Him-Che. *Handbook of Chinese Herbs and Formulas*. Institute of Chinese Medicine, Los Angeles 1985, Nguyen Van Dan & Doan Thi Nhu, *Medicinal Plants in Vietnam*. World Health Organization, Manila and Institute of Materia Medica, Hanoi 1989

(Rhizomes peptic, stomachic and tonic, immune stimulant, carminative, cholagogic, antiulcer, antibacterial, diuretic, antiinflammatory, sedative, antitussive, hypoglycemic, used in the treatment of gastritis, peptic ulcer, dyspepsia, vomiting, abdominal distension, chronic diarrhea, edema and spontaneous sweating, polyuria, dysuria. Increases excretion of potassium salts.)

in English: large-headed atractylodes, white atractylodes

in China: bai shu, baizhu, bai zhu

in Vietnam: bach truat

### Atriplex L. Chenopodiaceae

Latin *atriplex*, *icis*, a name used by Plinius for the orach, a kitchen vegetable; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1052. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 472. 1754 and *Rhodora* 102(912): 418. 2000[2001].

*Atriplex argentea* Nutt. (*Atriplex argentea* Nutt. subsp. *typica* H.M. Hall & Clem.; *Obione argentea* (Nutt.) Moq.) (*Obione* Gaertner, probably after the river Ob; see *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 2: 198, pl. 126. 1791 and Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 427. Basel 1996.)

North America. Annual or perennial, young leaves cooked and eaten, forage for cattle

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 198. 1818, *Chenopodearum Monographica Enumeratio* 76–77. 1840 and *North American Flora* 21(1): 46. 1916, *Rhodora* 102(912): 420. 2000[2001]

(Analgesic, stomachic, poultice of leaves applied to spider bites, poultice of chewed root applied to sores and rashes; roots infusion for stomachache.)

in English: silverscale, silverscale saltbush

*Atriplex argentea* Nutt. subsp. *expansa* (S. Watson) H.M. Hall & Clem. (*Atriplex argentea* var. *mohavensis* M.E.



Jones; *Atriplex expansa* S. Watson; *Atriplex expansa* var. *mohavensis* M.E. Jones)

North America. Annual or perennial herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 9: 116. 1874 and *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 326: 284. 1923, *Novon* 14(4): 509. 2004

(Analgesic.)

in English: silverscale, silverscale saltbush

***Atriplex barclayana*** (Benth.) D. Dietr. (*Obione barclayana* Benth.)

North America. Perennial herb, dense branching, ground-cover, birds eat seeds, alkaline or saline soils

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 198, pl. 126. 1791, *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 48. 1844, *Synopsis Plantarum* 5: 537. 1852 and *North American Flora* 21(1): 60. 1916

(Twigs and leaves cooked with branch tips of *Bursera microphylla* and the liquid used to bathe stingray wounds.)

in English: Barclay's saltbush, dwarf saltbush

***Atriplex canescens*** (Pursh) Nutt. (*Atriplex canescens* James; *Atriplex nuttallii* S. Watson; *Calligonum canescens* Pursh; *Obione canescens* (Pursh) Moq.; *Obione canescens* (Pursh) Torr.; *Pterochiton canescens* (Pursh) Nutt.)

North America. Perennial, shrub, spreading to erect, plants are either staminate or pistillate, inflorescence cream, anthers pale orange, four-winged fruit, on dry saline soils

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 370. 1814[1813], *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 197. 1818, *Chenopodearum Monographica Enumeratio* 74. 1840, *Report of the Exploring Expedition to the Rocky Mountains in the year 1842* 95. 1845, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1: 184. 1847 and *Proc. Utah Acad. Sci.* 52: 65. 1975, *Taxon* 32: 553–554. 1983, *Great Basin Naturalist* 55: 324. 1995

(Stimulant, emetic, stomachic, analgesic, cathartic. Leaves infusion emetic; leaves poultice applied to ant bites, swellings, itches, rashes; leaves or roots decoction taken for cough; poultice of root applied for toothache. Wood used to make poison arrow heads. Ceremonial medicine, emetic. Veterinary medicine, decoction given to sheep for bloating.)

in English: fourwing saltbush, grey sage brush, narrow-leaf saltbush, shad-scale, wingscale

in Central America: cenizo, chamere, chamiso, chamiza, chamizo, nocuana laza

***Atriplex confertifolia*** (Torr. & Frém.) S. Watson (*Atriplex collina* Wooton & Standl.; *Atriplex jonesii* Standl.; *Atriplex subconferta* Rydb.; *Obione confertifolia* Torr. & Frém.; *Obione rigida* Torr. & Frém.)

Mexico, North America. Perennial, dioecious, densely branched, spiny, rounded, rigid erect twigs, irregular trunk, small inconspicuous green flowers, clustered fruits provide food for game birds and songbirds, salt-tolerant shrub, valuable browse plant for wildlife and livestock

See *Report of the Exploring Expedition to the Rocky Mountains in the year 1842* 318. 1845, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 9: 119. 1874 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 119–120. 1913, *North American Flora* 21(1): 70. 1916, *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 248, 1061. 1917

(Anticonvulsive, cold remedy, antirheumatic, antispasmodic.)

in English: shad-scale, shadscale saltbush, sheep's fat, spiny saltbush

***Atriplex hortensis*** L. (*Atriplex nitens* Schkuhr)

Asia, Mongolia. Annual, erect, leaves eaten raw or cooked

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1053. 1753, *Handbuch des Natürlichen Pflanzensystems* 3: 541. 1803

(Leaves diuretic, emetic, purgative, stimulant, tonic. Seeds emetic, mixed with wine, to cure jaundice; flour of the seeds useful in vitamin A deficiency. Fruits purgative and emetic.)

in English: arache, bitter leaves, butter leaves, common orach, French spinach, garden orache, mountain spinach, orach, orache, salt bush

in Italian: atrepllice degli orti, bietolone, bietolone rosso, spinacione, treppico

in China: yu qian bo cai

in India: chakkotha, chakothana soppu, chakottae soppu, chandanbatvu, korake, surake

***Atriplex lentiformis*** (Torr.) S. Watson (*Atriplex lentiformis* subsp. *lentiformis*)

North America. Perennial

See *Report of an Expedition down to the Zuni and Colorado Rivers* 169–170, pl. 14. 1853, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 9: 118–119. 1874 and *North American Flora* 21(1): 62. 1916, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 326: 335–336. 1923, *An Illustrated Manual of California Shrubs* 113. 1939

(Leaves chewed or smoked for colds; poultice of root applied to sores.)

in English: big saltbush, lens scale, quail bush, white thistle

***Atriplex lentiformis*** (Torr.) S. Watson subsp. *lentiformis*

North America. Perennial

See *Report of an Expedition down to the Zuni and Colorado Rivers* 169–170, pl. 14. 1853, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 9: 118–119. 1874 and *North American Flora* 21(1): 62. 1916, *Publications of the Carnegie*

*Institution of Washington* 326: 335–336. 1923, *An Illustrated Manual of California Shrubs* 113. 1939, *Taxon* 35: 404. 1986

(Leaves chewed or smoked for colds; poultice of root applied to sores.)

in English: big saltbush, lens scale, quail bush, white thistle

***Atriplex linearis*** S. Watson (*Atriplex canescens* subsp. *linearis* (S. Watson) H.M. Hall & Clem.; *Atriplex canescens* var. *linearis* (S. Watson) Munz)

North America.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 24: 72. 1889 and *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 326: 344. 1923, *A Manual of Southern California Botany* 141. 1935

(Leaves infusion emetic.)

in English: narrow-leafed saltbush

***Atriplex obovata*** Moq. (*Atriplex greggii* S. Watson; *Atriplex jonesii* Standl.; *Atriplex obovata* var. *tuberosa* J.F. Macbr.)

North America. Perennial

See *Chenopodearum Monographica Enumeratio* 61. 1840, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 9: 118. 1874 and *Contributions to Western Botany* 11: 21–22. 1903, *North American Flora* 21(1): 65. 1916

(Anticonvulsive.)

in English: mound saltbush, New Mexico saltbush

***Atriplex obovata*** Moq. var. ***obovata*** (*Atriplex obovata* var. *tuberosa* J.F. Macbr.)

North America. Perennial

See *Chenopodearum Monographica Enumeratio* 61. 1840, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 9: 118. 1874 and *Contributions to Western Botany* 11: 21–22. 1903, *North American Flora* 21(1): 65. 1916, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 53: 11. 1918

(Anticonvulsive.)

in English: mound saltbush, New Mexico saltbush

***Atriplex polycarpa*** (Torr.) S. Watson (*Atriplex curvidens* Brandegee; *Obione polycarpa* Torr.)

North America. Perennial shrub, dioecious, sprawling, gray-white, fragrant leaves, inflorescence yellow green, seeds famine food

See *Pacif. Railr. Rep.* 4(5): 130. 1857, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 9: 117. 1874, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 2, 2: 201. 1889 and *North American Flora* 21(1): 64. 1916

(Antirheumatic, moxa of dried galls.)

in English: alkali saltbush, all-scale, allscale saltbush, cattle saltbush, cattle spinach, desert saltbush

***Atriplex vestita*** (Thunb.) Aellen var. ***appendiculata*** Aellen (*Atriplex glauca* L.; *Atriplex halimus* L.; *Atriplex halimus* var. *glaucoidea* Maire; *Atriplex halimus* var. *hastulata* Maire; *Atriplex halimus* var. *ramosissima* L. Chevall.; *Atriplex halimus* var. *rifea* Sennen & Mauricio; *Atriplex halimus* var. *schweinfurthii* Boiss.; *Atriplex portulacoides* L.; *Atriplex portulacoides* Pall.)

Mediterranean, North Africa. Perennial shrub, leaves edible, fodder shrub for livestock in low-rainfall Mediterranean areas, in highly alkaline and salty areas along seashores

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1493, 1052–1053. 1753, *Tabl. Phys. Topogr. Taur.* 59. 1795 and *Communications in Biometry and Crop Science* 1(2): 79–89. 2006

(Carminative, antacid, emetic, stomatitis, thrush, healing mouth and teeth, useful in the treatment of diabetes, for trypanosomiasis pounded leaves on wounds.)

in English: salt bush, sea orach, sea purslane, shrubby goose-foot, tree purslane

in Arabic: ârmâs, l-getaf, legtef, legtuf, maluh, qataf

in Italian: atriplice alimo

in Portuguese: salgadeira

## Atropa L. Solanaceae

Greek *atropos* ‘rigid, inflexible, eternal’, Atropos is one of the three Fates of the Greek mythology; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 181–182. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 85. 1754 and *Cytologia* 62: 103–113. 1997. The whole plants, and especially the roots and fruits, are very poisonous.

***Atropa acuminata*** Royle ex Lindl. (*Atropa acuminata* Royle; *Atropa acuminata* Royle ex Miers; *Atropa belladonna* auct.)

India, Himalaya, Jammu, Kashmir. Perennial herb, branched, leaves stalked, corolla yellow purplish

See *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] 279. 1833–1840, *Journ. Hort. Soc. Lond.* 1: 306. 1846, *Hook. Kew J.* 1:138. 1849, *Fl. Brit. Ind.* 4: 241. 1883 and *Fl. Iran.* 39, 43. 1972, *Cytologia* 62: 103–113. 1997, *Pakistan Journal of Biological Sciences* 10(5): 778–782. 2007

(Used in Unani. Roots and leaves poisonous, hallucinogenic, narcotic, sedative, anticholinergic, anodyne, diuretic, stomachic, analgesic, antidote, antispasmodic, mydriatic, applied externally to relieve intestinal colic, painful menstruation, cough and asthma, peptic ulcers, neurological pain.)

in English: deadly nightshade, Indian belladonna, Indian belladonna

in India: angurshefa, belladonna, belladonna, jalakajal, jhakra, jharka, rub luffah, shafoo, suchi, yebraj

***Atropa belladonna*** L. (*Atropa bella-donna* L.)

Eurasia, Mediterranean. Perennial herb, branched, coarse, red sap, axillary drooping tubular 5-lobed dull red-purple or greenish purple flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 181. 1753 and *Fl. Iran.* 39, 43. 1972, *Taxon* 28: 635–636. 1979

(Used in Unani and Sidha. Poisonous all parts, mainly berries, highly toxic, may be fatal if eaten. Hallucinogenic, anticholinergic, anodyne, diuretic, stomachic, analgesic, antidote, antispasmodic, mydriatic, narcotic, sedative, to relieve intestinal colic, painful menstruation, acute sore throat, cough and asthma, peptic ulcers, neurological pain, gout, rheumatism and sciatica, treatment of eye diseases.)

in English: belladonna, black cherry, deadly nightshade, devil's cherries, devil's herb, naughty man's cherries

in Brazil: beladona

in Arabic: bou qini, belaidour, ustrung, zbib el-laidour

in India: angurshefa, bikh luffah, luckmuna, luckmune, merdum seeah, pellatona, pelletonacceti, poast bikh luffah, saagngnur, sag-angur, sagangur, shafoo, suci

### Atropanthe Pascher Solanaceae

From the genus *Atropa* L. and *anthos* 'flower', see *Oesterr. Bot. Zeitschrift* 59: 329. 1909.

*Atropanthe sinensis* (Hemsley) Pascher (*Anisodus sinensis* (Hemsley) Pascher; *Atropanthe sinensis* Pascher; *Scopolia sinensis* Hemsley)

China. Subshrubs or perennial herbs, erect, thick rhizomes, zygomorphic flowers, corolla yellow-green

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 512, 699. 1825, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(174): 176. 1890 and *Oesterr. Bot. Zeitschrift* 59(9): 330, f. 1–2. 1909, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 7(140–142): 167. 1909, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 37: 147. 1978, *Planta Med.* 61(3): 292–293. 1995, *Bull. Nat. Hist. Mus. London, Bot.* 27: 26. 1997

(Roots used for relieving muscular spasm and pain.)

in English: Chinese atropanthe

in China: tian peng zi

### Attalea Kunth Arecaceae (Palmae)

Attalus III Philometor, King of Pergamum in Asia Minor; Attalus was the name of several kings of Pergamos or Pergamum; Attalea or Attalia was the name of a Greek city, in Pamphylia, in the region of Mysia, in Galatia; Attaleia was a festival at Delphi, *attalianon* was a kind of garment; see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 309–310, 319. 1815[1816], *Palmarum familia* 20. 1824, *Hist. Nat.*

*Palm.* ii. 131. 1824, *Memoria di Matematica e di Fisica della Società Italiana del Scienze Residente in Modena, Parte contenente le Memorie di Fisica* 20(2): 312. 1833, *Genera Plantarum* [Endlicher] 257. 1837, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 56. 1841, Orbigny, Alcide Dessalines d' (1802–1857), *Voyage dans l'Amérique Méridionale...* Partie 3, Palmiers. Paris, Strasbourg, 1839–1847, *Linnaea* 28: 264–266, 273. 1856[1857], *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 3(2): 454. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 728. 1891, *Pl. Jard. Rio de Janeiro* 5: 17, t. 4C. 1896 and *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 498–499, 689–690. 1929, *Caldasia* 1(1): 10. 1940, *Natl. Hort. Mag. Amer.* 21: 71, 72, 78, 84. 1942, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 74(3): 505–510. 1987.

*Attalea maripa* (Aubl.) Mart. (*Attalea cryptanthera* Wess. Boer; *Attalea macropetala* (Burret) Wess. Boer; *Attalea regia* (Mart.) Wess. Boer; *Englerophoenix caribaea* (Griseb. & H. Wendl. ex Griseb.) Kuntze; *Englerophoenix caribaeum* (Griseb. & H. Wendl.) Kuntze; *Englerophoenix longirostrata* (Barb. Rodr.) Barb. Rodr.; *Englerophoenix maripa* (Aubl.) Kuntze; *Englerophoenix regia* (Mart.) Kuntze; *Englerophoenix tetrasticha* (Drude) Barb. Rodr.; *Ethnora maripa* (Mart.) O.F. Cook; *Mauritia martiana* Spruce; *Maximiliana caribaea* Griseb. & H. Wendl. ex Griseb.; *Maximiliana caribaea* Griseb. & H. Wendl.; *Maximiliana elegans* H. Karst.; *Maximiliana longirostrata* Barb. Rodr.; *Maximiliana macrogyne* Burret; *Maximiliana macropetala* Burret; *Maximiliana maripa* (Aubl.) Drude; *Maximiliana maripa* (Corrêa) Drude; *Maximiliana maripa* Drude; *Maximiliana martiana* Karsten; *Maximiliana regia* Mart.; *Maximiliana stenocarpa* Burret; *Maximiliana tetrasticha* Drude; *Palma maripa* Aubl.; *Maximiliana venatorum* (Poeppig ex C. Martius) H.A. Wendl. ex Kerchov; *Palma maripa* Corrêa; *Palma maripa* Aublet; *Scheelea maripa* (Aubl.) H. Wendl.; *Scheelea tetrasticha* (Drude) Burret; *Temenia regia* (Mart.) O.F. Cook) (*Maximiliana* C. Martius, dedicated by Martius to Maximilian Joseph I, 1756–1825, King of Bavaria and sponsor of his travels in Brazil; according to W.T. Stearn and Joseph Ewan the genus was named for the German Prince Maximilian Alexander Philipp zu Wied-Neuwied, 1782–1867, traveller and plant collector in Brazil. See Joseph Ewan, *Rocky Mountain Naturalists*. 261. The University of Denver Press 1950, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 3: 381. 1981, Claudio Urbano, B. Pinheiro and Michael J. Balick, "Brazilian Palms. Notes on Their Uses and Vernacular Names, compiled and translated from Pio Corrêa's "Dicionário das Plantas Úteis do Brasil e das Exóticas Cultivadas," with updated nomenclature and added illustrations." in *Contributions from the New York Botanical Garden*. Volume 17. 1987, William T. Stearn, *Stearn's Dictionary of Plant Names for Gardeners*. 203. 1993, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 372. Basel 1996.)

Tropical America. Trunk solitary, beaked fruits, fibrous exocarp, pulpy yellow mesocarp, hard endocarp, white solid endosperm, a source of food



See *Hist. Pl. Guiane* 2: 974. 1775, *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 2: 132. 1826, *Voy. Amér. MÉR.* 7(3): 123. 1844, *Linnaea* 28: 271, 273. 1857, *Fl. Brit. W. I.*: 522. 1864, *Palmiers*: 256. 1878, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(2): 452, 455, t. 104. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 728. 1891, *Vellozia*, ed. 2, 1: 112. 1891 and *Sert. Palm. Brasil.* 1: 77. 1903, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 667, 692, 696, 699. 1929, *Natl. Hort. Mag.* 18: 276. 1939, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 30: 297. 1940, *Indig. Palms Surin.*: 150, 155. 1965, *Phytologia* 38: 161–172. 1978, *Phytologia* 40: 313–315. 1980, *Pittieria* 17: 310. 1988, *Arnaldoa* 9(2): 43–110. 2002 [2003]

(Milk-like beverage from the fruits taken as an important source of high quality proteins. Ceremonial.)

in English: coquirita palm, cucurrit, inajá-palm

in Brazil: anajá, anajax, aritá, aritairé, coqueiro anajá, inajá, inajá da Guiana, inajaf, maripá

in Guyana: kokerit palm

in Peru: anajá, anaju, anaú, ina-yacu, ina-yuca, inajá, inayá, inayacu, inayuca, inayuga, inija, inijá, juajá, juajuá, juayacu, kokerit, maripá, ynayuca

in South America: curcurita, inajá, kokerite, maripa, maripá, naxáribo

in Venezuela: cucurito

*Attalea princeps* Mart. (*Scheelea princeps* (Mart.) H. Karst.)

South America, Brazil.

See *Voy. Amér. MÉR.* 7(3): 113. 1844, *Linnaea* 28: 269. 1857 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9(2–3): 225–236. 1983, *J. Med. Entomol.* 44(4): 624–630. 2007

(The crude ash of the spathe or leaf base used as an alkaline additive to coca. Husks burned on charcoal as insect repellents and fumigants against the malaria vector *Anopheles*.)

in English: motacú palm

### Atuna Raf. Chrysobalanaceae (Rosaceae)

A vernacular name; see C.S. Rafinesque, in *Sylva Telluriana* 153. 1838 and E.D. Merrill (1876–1956), *Index Rafinesquianus*. The plant names published by C.S. Rafinesque et al. 136. Jamaica Plain, Massachusetts, USA 1949, *Flora Malesiana Series*. 1. 10: 635–678. 1989.

*Atuna racemosa* Raf. (*Atuna racemosa* subsp. *racemosa*; *Cyclandrophora glaberrima* Hassk.; *Ferolia glaberrima* (Hassk.) Kuntze; *Parinari glaberrima* Hassk.; *Parinari glaberrima* (Hassk.) Hassk.; *Parinarium laurinum* A. Gray; *Petrocarya glaberrima* (Hassk.) Miers)

Indonesia, Samoa. Tree, fragrant oil extracted from the fruit

See *Genera Plantarum* ed 8. 1: 245. 1789, *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 433. 1818, *Flora* 25(2,

Beibl. 1): 47. 1842, *Tijdschrift voor Natuurlijke Geschiedenis en Physiologie* 10: 147. 1843, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 17: 336. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 216. 1891 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 57: 35–56. 1997, *Econ. Bot.* 58(3): 470–475. 2004, *Ethnobotany* 17: 13–19. 2005, *BMJ* 333: 1314–1315. 2006, *Experimental Biology and Medicine* 231: 1739–1743. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 109(2): 304–311. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(3): 592–597. 2007

(Inner bark as a tea to cure severe abdominal pains. Leaves and kernels antibacterial, antibiotic, antiinflammatory, for the treatment of dysentery, body pain, swelling, inflammation, stomachache, liver problems, to prevent scabies and itching. Oil from fruit used for medical massages for body pain and sprains.)

in English: makita tree

in Samoa: ififi

### Aucoumea Pierre Burseraceae

Vernacular name *oukumé* for *Aucoumea klaineana* Pierre, see *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* (sér. 2) 1: 1241. 1896 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 55: 267. 1908, *Adansonia*, séries 2, 17(3): 335–342. 1978, *Planta Medica* 44: 215–217. 1982, *Adansonia*, séries 3, 20(1): 139–162. 1998, *Forest Ecology and Management* 140: 117–132. 2001.

*Aucoumea klaineana* Pierre

Tropical Africa. Tree, canopy tree, evergreen, shallow-rooted, inflorescence an axillary or terminal panicle, dehiscent fruit, winged seeds

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* (sér. 2) 1: 1241. 1896

(Bark astringent, used for diarrhea; bark resin to treat wounds and abscesses.)

in English: Gabon, Gabon mahogany, Gaboon, Gaboon mahogany, mahogany, okoume, okoume mahagoni, picus mahogany

in W. Africa: canbogala

in Cameroon: angouma, okoum, mfumu

in Congo: moukoumi, mukumi, n'koumi, n'kumi, ongumi

in Gabon: acoume, angouma, angoumea, bengouma, combo combo, koumi, mofoumou, mokoumi, moukoumi, moukouni, n'goumi, n'koumi, nyangala, okaka, okoumé, okoume, okoume cambogala, okoume combo combo, okoume nyan-gala, okoume zouga, ongoumi, zouga

in Ivory Coast: hetere

in Equat. Guinea: okume

### **Aucuba Thunb. Garryaceae (Aucubaceae, Cornaceae)**

*Aukubi* or *ao-ki* or *aokiba*, the Japanese name, see *Nova Genera Plantarum* [Thunberg] 3: 61–62. 1783.

*Aucuba japonica* Thunb.

China, North America. Evergreen shrub, alternate simple glossy leaves green or mottled with yellow, small axillary flowers 4-parted

See *Nova Genera Plantarum* [Thunberg] 3: 62. 1783 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 81: 107–112. 2006

(Causes only low toxicity if eaten, poisonous parts fruit and leaves.)

in English: Japanese aucuba, Japanese laurel, spotted laurel, spotted laurels

in China: qing mu

in Japan: ao-ki, aoki

### **Augea Thunberg Zygophyllaceae**

For the German (b. Saxony) gardener Johann Andreas Auge, 1711–1805 (d. Cape Province), botanical collector; see *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 1: [viii], 80. 1794, Peter MacOwan, “Personalia of botanical collectors at the Cape.” *Trans. S. Afr. Philos. Soc.* 4(1): xxxiv. 1884–1886 and John Hutchinson (1884–1972), *A botanist in Southern Africa*. London 1946, Mia (Maria) Caroline Karsten, *The Old Company's Garden at the Cape and its superintendants*: involving an historical account of early Cape botany. Cape Town 1951, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 83. Cape Town 1981, Gilbert Westacott Reynolds (1895–1967), *The Aloes of South Africa*. 43, 47, 87. Balkema, Rotterdam 1982.

*Augea capensis* Thunb.

Tropical Africa. Shrub or shrublet, yellowish flowers

See *Prodr. Pl. Cap.* 80. 1794

(Tonic roots.)

### **Avena L. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

Latin *avena*, *ae*, classical name for oats used by Plinius, Horatius and Vergilius (“avenae steriles vanae”); hybrids with *Arrhenatherum* P. Beauv., type *Avena fatua* L., see *Species Plantarum* 1: 79–81. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 34. 1754, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 74. 1777, Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*. 24–25. Bologna 1870, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(3A): 1–160, t. 1–43. 1878 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 519. 1910, *Manual of the Grasses of the United States* (ed. 2, revised by A. Chase). 1951 [1950], *Bot. Mus. Leaflet. Harvard* 16: 265–303.

1954, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(2): 38–331. 1955, *Taxon* 23(4): 579–583. 1974, *Canada Dept. Agric. Monogr.* 14: 1–463. 1977 [Canada Department of Agriculture, Research Branch, Monograph], *Acta Societatis Botanicorum Poloniae* 52: 205–214. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 60–61. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 147–148. 1990, *Taxon* 40: 132. 1991, *Fitologija* 39: 72–77. 1991, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 78(4): 36–47. 1993, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 232. 1994, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 7: 33–37. 1995, *Flora Mediterranea* 5: 340–345. 1995, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 13(2): 177–179. 1995, *Bothalia* 26(1): 53–61. 1996, *Southwest China Journal of Agricultural Sciences* 9(1): 33–38. 1996, *Lagascalia* 20(2): 265–275. 1998, *Journal of Jiangsu Agricultural College* 19(2): 35–38. 1998, *Am. J. Bot.* 85: 1353–1363, 1626–1630. 1998, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Am. J. Bot.* 86: 1776–1785. 1999, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 110, 126–138, 589. 2003, *Am. J. Bot.* 91: 1070–1085. 2004.

*Avena barbata* Pott ex Link (*Avena alba* sensu J.H. Willis, non Vahl; *Avena alba* Vahl; *Avena alba* var. *barbata* (Pott ex Link) Maire & Weiller; *Avena almeriensis* Gand.; *Avena barbata* Brot., nom. illeg., non *Avena barbata* Pott ex Lin.; *Avena deusta* Ball; *Avena hirsuta* Mathieu, nom. illeg., non *Avena hirsuta* Moench; *Avena hirsuta* Moench; *Avena hirtula* auct.; *Avena hoppeana* Scheele; *Avena sallentiana* Pau; *Avena sativa* var. *barbata* (Pott ex Link) Fiori; *Avena sesquitertia* hort. ex Steud.; *Avena strigosa* subsp. *barbata* (Pott ex Link) Thell.)

Mediterranean. Annual, variable and often very slender, solitary or tufted, clumped, erect or geniculate, rarely prostrate, often drooping, unbranched, non auriculate, leaf blades hairy or ciliate, leaf sheaths not keeled and pilose or slightly scabrid above, ligule scabrid to hairy, leaves flat and linear, loose and one-sided panicle green to purple, weeping branches, flowers greenish brown, cleistogamous and chasmogamous, glumes subequal and lanceolate, lemmas bristled or silky, awns on lemma apices, awns geniculate with twisted column, palea narrowly oblong or narrowly elliptic, anthers yellow, ovary antrorsely silky, silky fruit laterally and ventrally compressed, useful fodder, forage, ornamental, invasive, common noxious weed species of disturbed land, edges of fields, waste places, dry banks, near the sea, common in low shrubland, along roads, deep white sand over limestone, sandy soil, on cliffs

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 79. 1753, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 2: 24. 1791, *Journal für die Botanik* 2: 314–315. 1799 [1800], *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici* ... 64. 1802, *Flora Lusitanica* 1: 108. 1804, *Genera et species plantarum* 4. 1816, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 95. 1821, *Flora* 27: 57. 1844, *Flore Generale de Belgique* 1: 606. 1853, *Prodromus Florae Hispanicae* 1: 68. 1861, *Flore d'Alger* 62. 1884, *Anales de la Sociedad Española de Historia Natural* 15: 398. 1886, *Plantae Europaeae* 1: 62. 1890 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 52: 443. 1905, *Flora Sicula* 3: 302. 1909, *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft*

in Zürich 56: 330, 336. 1911, *Boletin de la Sociedad Aragonesa de Ciencias Naturales* 1918: 133. 1918, *Nuova Flora Analitica d'Italia* 1: 109. 1923, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana, ser. 2* 13: 617, 621, 627, t. 7, f. 1–2. 1938–1939, *Grasses of Ceylon* 50. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 433. 1960, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 76(4): 359. 1978, *Grass. Saudi Arabia* 118. 1989

(Potentially nitrate-poisonous.)

in English: barbed oat, barbed oats, bearded oats, slender oat, slender oats, slender wild oats, slim oat

in Spanish: avena barbada, ballueca

in South Africa: baardhaver, wildebaardhaver

*Avena fatua* L. (*Anelytrum avenaceum* Hack.; *Avena fatua* subsp. *meridionalis* Malzev; *Avena fatua* var. *glabrata* Peterm.; *Avena fatua* var. *glabrescens* Coss.; *Avena fatua* var. *intermedia* (T. Lestib.) Lej. ex Courtois; *Avena fatua* var. *intermedia* Hartm., nom. illeg., non *Avena fatua* var. *intermedia* (T. Lestib.) Lej. ex Courtois; *Avena fatua* var. *intermedia* Husn., nom. illeg., non *Avena fatua* var. *intermedia* (T. Lestib.) Lej. ex Courtois; *Avena fatua* var. *intermedia* Vasc., nom. illeg., non *Avena fatua* var. *intermedia* (T. Lestib.) Lej. ex Courtois; *Avena fatua* var. *vilis* (Wallr.) Hausskn.; *Avena fatua* var. *vilis* (Wallr.) Malzev; *Avena hybrida* Peterm. ex Rchb. p.p.; *Avena intermedia* Lindgr., nom. illeg., non *Avena intermedia* Guss.; *Avena intermedia* T. Lestib.; *Avena lanuginosa* Gilib.; *Avena meridionalis* (Malzev) Roshev.; *Avena nigra* Wallr.; *Avena patens* St.-Lag.; *Avena pilosa* Scop.; *Avena sativa* var. *fatua* (L.) Fiori; *Avena sativa* var. *sericea* Hook.f.; *Avena septentrionalis* Malzev; *Avena vilis* Wallr.)

North Africa, Central Asia, Europe. Annual or perennial, herbaceous, tufted or solitary, clumped, robust or slender, stout, vigorous and competitive, bluish, prostrate to erect or occasionally geniculate at base, unbranched, palea membranous and coriaceous, silky fruit, erosion control, drought resistant, invasive, one of the world's worst weeds difficult to eradicate because of shattering and dormancy, forage

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 79–80. 1753, *Flora Carniolica, Editio Secunda* 1: 86. 1772, *Exercitia Phytologica* 2: 539. 1792, *Botanographie Belgique* 2: 36. 1827, *Compendium Florae Belgicae* 1: 71. 1828, *Linnaea* 14(6): 543–544. 1840, *Erst. Beitr. Fl. Hercyn.* 173. 1840, *Botaniska Notiser* 151. 1841, *Handbok i Skandinaviens Flora, 4 edn.* 30. 1843, *Mittheilungen der Thüringischen Botanischen Vereins* 6: 39, 45. 1894, *The Flora of British India* 7: 275. 1896 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 519. 1910, *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 56: 319. 1912, *Nuova Flora Analitica d'Italia* 1: 109. 1923, *Revista Agronómica* (Lisbon) 19(4): 19. 1931, *Flora Turkmenii* 1: 105. 1932, *Grasses of Ceylon* 50. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 434. 1960, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Gramineae* 1: 82. 1970, *Taxon* 40: 132. 1991

(Seeds diuretic, emollient and refrigerant.)

in English: black oat, common oat, common wild oat, drake, flaver, poor oats, potato oats, red oats, spring wild oat, Tartarian oat, wild oat, wild oats

in Spanish: avena loca, avena silvestre

in Mexico: avena, avena cimarrona, avena guacha, avena loca, avena silvestre

in Arabic: zommeir

in East Africa: ribanchore

in Morocco: hortat, wazkun, azqun, iterter, bu zruur, rhortal, tamenshit, inesli

in South Africa: gewone wildehaver, wildehaver

in Bhutan: bocchar, jangali jar

in China: ch'iao mai, ye yan mai, yen mai

in India: gandal, ganer, ganerjei, ganhel, gozang, jandel, jawatu, jei, kaadu thoke godhi, kujud, kuljud, upwa

in Japan: karasu-mugi

*Avena sativa* L. (*Avena algeriensis* Trab.; *Avena anglica* Hort. ex Roemer & Schultes; *Avena byzantina* K. Koch; *Avena byzantina* var. *anopla* Mordv.; *Avena byzantina* var. *thellungiana* (Malzev) E. Morren; *Avena chinensis* Fisch. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Avena chinensis* Link, nom. inval.; *Avena cinerea* hort. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Avena diffusa* var. *segetalis* Vavilov; *Avena diffusa* var. *volgensis* Vavilov; *Avena distans* Schur; *Avena fatua* L. fo. *glaberrima* Thell.; *Avena fatua* subsp. *cultiformis* Malzev; *Avena fatua* subsp. *macrantha* (Hack.) Malzev; *Avena fatua* subsp. *nodipilosa* Malzev; *Avena fatua* subsp. *praegravis* (Krause) Malzev; *Avena fatua* subsp. *sativa* (L.) Thell.; *Avena fatua* subsp. *sativa* Thell.; *Avena fatua* subvar. *contracta* (Neilr.) Malzev; *Avena fatua* var. *glaberrima* (Thell.) Malzev; *Avena fatua* var. *sativa* (L.) Hausskn.; *Avena flava* Hort. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Avena fusca* Schur, nom. illeg., non *Avena fusca* Ard.; *Avena fuscoflora* Schur; *Avena georgiana* Roem. & Schult.; *Avena georgica* Zuccagni; *Avena grandis* Nevski; *Avena heteromalla* Haller; *Avena hungarica* Lucé; *Avena hybrida* Peterm. ex Rchb. p.p.; *Avena macrantha* (Hack.) Malzev; *Avena macrantha* (Hack.) Nevski; *Avena nigra* Wallr.; *Avena nodipilosa* (Malzev) Malzev, nom. illeg., non *Avena nodipilosa* (Malzev) Malzev; *Avena orientalis* Schreb.; *Avena pendula* Gilib.; *Avena persarum* Nevski; *Avena podolica* Pascal. ex Zuccagni; *Avena ponderosa* L. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Avena praecocioides* Litv.; *Avena praecoqua* Litv.; *Avena praegravis* (Krause) Roshev.; *Avena pseudosativa* (Thell.) Herter; *Avena pseudosativa* Thell. ex Malzev; *Avena racemosa* Thuill.; *Avena rubra* Zuccagni; *Avena sativa* Willd.; *Avena sativa* convar. *nodipilosa* (Malzev) Tzvelev; *Avena sativa* cv. *montana* Alef.; *Avena sativa* cv. *obtusata* Alef.; *Avena sativa* cv. *pugnax* Alef.; *Avena sativa* cv. *tristis* Alef.; *Avena sativa* fo. *contracta* Neilr.; *Avena sativa* subsp. *contracta* (Neilr.) Čelak.; *Avena sativa* subsp. *macrantha* (Hack.) Rocha Afonso; *Avena sativa* subsp. *nodipilosa* (Malzev) Vasc.; *Avena sativa* var. *aristata*



Schltld.; *Avena sativa* var. *brunnea* Körn.; *Avena sativa* var. *chinensis* Döll; *Avena sativa* var. *cinerea* Körn.; *Avena sativa* var. *contracta* Neilr.; *Avena sativa* var. *diffusa* Neilr.; *Avena sativa* var. *eligulata* Vavilov ex Mordv.; *Avena sativa* var. *flava* Körn.; *Avena sativa* var. *glaberrima* (Thell.) Maire & Weiller; *Avena sativa* var. *glaberrima* (Thell.) Parodi; *Avena sativa* var. *grisea* Körn.; *Avena sativa* var. *inermis* Körn.; *Avena sativa* var. *ligulata* Vavilov ex Mordv.; *Avena sativa* var. *macrantha* Hack.; *Avena sativa* var. *mutica* Schltld., nom. illeg.; *Avena sativa* var. *nigra* Haller; *Avena sativa* var. *nigra* Alph. Wood, nom. illeg., non *Avena sativa* var. *nigra* Schrank; *Avena sativa* var. *orientalis* (Schreber) Alefeld; *Avena sativa* var. *praegravis* Krause; *Avena sativa* var. *secunda* Alph. Wood; *Avena sativa* var. *segetalis* (Vavilov) Nevski; *Avena shatilowiana* Litv.; *Avena sterilis* L.; *Avena sterilis* fo. *pseudosativa* Thell.; *Avena sterilis* var. *algeriensis* (Trab.) Trab.; *Avena sterilis* var. *thellungiana* Malzev; *Avena tartarica* Ard.; *Avena tatarica* Ard.; *Avena thellungii* Nevski; *Avena trabutiana* Thell.; *Avena trisetata* Thunb.; *Avena unilateralis* Brouss., ex Roem. & Schult.; *Avena verna* Heuze; *Avena volgensis* (Vavilov) Nevski)

Europe, Egypt to Morocco. Annual, solitary or tufted, clumping, robust, erect or decumbent and rooting at base, herbaceous, pyramidal green nodding terminal panicle one-sided, cleistogamous and drooping spikelets, pilose to spiny golden fruit, soil improver, fodder, forage

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 79. 1753, *Species Plantarum, Editio Secunda* 1: 118. 1762, *Spicilegium Florae Lipsicae* 52. 1771, *Novi Commentarii Societatis Regiae Scientiarum Göttingensis* 6: f. 32, f. 33. 1775, *Saggi scientifici e letterarij dell'Accademia di Padova* 2: 101. 1789, *Exercitia Phytologica* 2: 539. 1792, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 22. 1794, *Flore des Environs de Paris* 59. 1799, *Collectanea* 126. 1809, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 2: 669. 1817, *Topographische Nachrichten von der Insel Oesel* 20. 1823, *Linnaea* 14(6): 544. 1841, *Rheinische Flora* 99. 1843, *A Class-book of Botany* ed. 2. 610. 1847, *Linnaea* 21(4): 392. 1848, *Flora von Nieder-Österreich* 58. 1859, *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsylvanicae* 756. 1866, *Landwirthschaftliche Flora* 321. 1866, *Prodromus der Flora von Böhmen* 41. 1867, *Österreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 20: 22. 1870, *Mitteilungen der Geographischen Gesellschaft zu Jena* 3: 238. 1885, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 6: 244. 1885 and *Bulletin Agricole de l'Algérie et de la Tunisie* 16: 354–356, f. i-f, f. 4. 1910, *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 56: 325. 1911, *Index to the Linnean herbarium, with indication of ...* 42. 1912, *La flore adventice de Montpellier* 110. 1912, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13: 53–54. 1913, *Journal of Heredity* 5: 77. 1914, *Revista Agronómica* (Lisbon) 19(4): 19. 1931, *Flora URSS* 2: 268. 1934, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana, ser. 2* 13: 611. 1938–1939, *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 6: 141. 1940, *Flore de l'Afrique du Nord*: 2: 282. 1953, *Grasses of Ceylon* 50. 1956, *Enciclopedia Argentina de Agricultura y Jardinería* 1: 125. 1959, *Grasses of Burma* ... 434. 1960,

*Taxon* 23: 579–583. 1974, *N.Z. J. Agric.* 128. 45. 1974, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 76(4): 359. 1978, *Grass. Saudi Arabia* 123. 1989

(Used in Ayurveda. Antiinflammatory, tonic, antidepressant, diuretic, depurative, cardiac, antioxidant, laxative, emollient, anticholesterolemic, nervine, uterine tonic, aphrodisiac, antispasmodic, sedative, stimulant, vulnerary, repellent. Moderate toxicity, under some circumstances capable of poisoning livestock. Can cause nitrate toxicity in livestock. Cattle are more prone to toxicity, but swine and turkeys have been poisoned on oat stubble. Grass tetany also occurs during periods of lush growth when ruminants suffer from a mineral imbalance. Oat hay is a common source of plant poisoning by nitrates.)

in English: black tartarian oats (a variety of *Avena sativa* L.), common oat, common oats, cultivated oat, cultivated oats, oat, oat hay, oats, red oat, sativa oats, side oat, tree oat, wild oat

in Arabic: azekkoun, hartaman, khortan, shufan, tamenzirt, taskrunt, ziwan, zummeir

in Spanish: avena roja, avena común, avena

in Morocco: hortâl, âzqûn, wazqûn, wasqûn

in Latin America: avena, avena silvestre, awina

in Southern Africa: gewone hawer, sativa hawer; habore (Sotho)

in Bhutan: bachu

in China: yan mai

in India: ganer, jai, javi, jawi, kuljud, otdhanya, pai, seeme thoke godhi, vilaaythi jaw, wilayati jau, yupo

in Japan: ma-karasu-mugi

in Thailand: khaao ot, khao ot

in Hawaii: 'oka

in Turkey: yulaf

*Avena sterilis* L. (*Avena affinis* Bernh. ex Steud.; *Avena algeriensis* Trab.; *Avena byzantina* K. Koch; *Avena byzantina* var. *solida* (Hauskn.) Maire & Weiller; *Avena fatua* var. *ludoviciana* (Durieu) Fiori; *Avena ludoviciana* Durieu; *Avena x ludoviciana* Durieu; *Avena ludoviciana* var. *psilathera* (Thell.) Parodi; *Avena macrocalyx* Sennen; *Avena macrocarpa* Moench; *Avena melillensis* Sennen & Mauricio; *Avena nutans* St.-Lag.; *Avena persica* Steud.; *Avena sativa* L.; *Avena sativa* subsp. *sterilis* (L.) de Wet; *Avena sativa* var. *ludoviciana* (Durieu) Fiori; *Avena sativa* var. *sterilis* (L.) Fiori; *Avena sensitiva* hort. ex Vilm.; *Avena solida* (Hauskn.) Herter; *Avena sterilis* Bianca, nom. illeg., non *Avena sterilis* L.; *Avena sterilis* Delile ex Boiss., nom. illeg., non *Avena sterilis* L.; *Avena sterilis* L. subsp. *ludoviciana* (Durieu) M. Gillet & Magne; *Avena sterilis* subsp. *ludoviciana* (Durieu) Nyman; *Avena sterilis* subsp. *macrocarpa*

(Moench) Briq.; *Avena sterilis* var. *algeriensis* (Trab.) Trab.; *Avena sterilis* var. *ludoviciana* (Durieu) Husn.; *Avena sterilis* var. *psilathera* Thell.; *Avena sterilis* var. *solida* Hausskn.; *Avena trichophylla* K. Koch; *Avena turonensis* Tourlet)

Mediterranean region. Annual, solitary or tufted, strong, robust, rather stiff, leaves mostly basal, stems upright or spreading or geniculate, ligule membranous or chartaceous and acute to truncate, auricles absent, leaves stiff, basal leaf sheaths distally keeled or not keeled, heavy inflorescences, green and nodding panicle, flowers connate and falling as one unit at maturity, cleistogamous spikelets dark brown at maturity or golden-brown at maturity, uppermost florets sterile and awnless, two lower florets fertile and awned, lower glume dorsally rounded, lemma narrow-lanceolate, lower 1–2 lemmas awned, geniculate awns twist and untwist under humid conditions and in moist surroundings, palea firmly membranous to coriaceous, anthers yellow, ovary silky and golden, silky fruit ventrally compressed and longitudinally grooved, ornamental, invasive, widely naturalized elsewhere, a noxious weed of fields and roadsides, waste places, disturbed soils

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 79. 1753, *Species Plantarum, Editio Secunda* 1: 118. 1762, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 196. 1794, *Linnaea* 21(4): 392–393. 1848, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 230. 1854, *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux* 20: 37, 41. 1855, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 171. 1873, *Nouvelle Flore Française* 532. 1873, *Flora Orientalis* 5: 543. 1884, *Mittheilungen der Thüringischen Botanischen Vereins* 6: 40, 44. 1894 and *Flora Analitica d'Italia* 1: 72. 1908, *Catalogue Raisonné des Plantes Vasculaires du Département d'Indre-et-Loire* 568. 1908, *Bulletin Agricole de l'Algérie et de la Tunisie* 16: 354–356, f. i-f, f. 4. 1910, *Prodrome de la Flore Corse* 1: 105. 1910, *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 56: 314. 1911, *Journal of Heredity* 5: 77. 1914, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 68: 407. 1922, *Nuova Flora Analitica d'Italia* 1: 109. 1923, *Catálogo de la flora del Rif oriental ...* 129. 1933, *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 6: 144. 1940, *Flore de l'Afrique du Nord*: 2: 288. 1953, *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 15: 393. 1957, *Enciclopedia Argentina de Agricultura y Jardinería* 1: 126. 1959, *Grasses of Burma ...* 434. 1960, *Grass. Saudi Arabia* 123. 1989, J. Barroso et al., "Comparison of sampling methodologies for site-specific management of *Avena sterilis*." *Weed Research* 45(3): 165–174. Jun 2005

(Potentially nitrate-poisonous.)

in English: animated oat, fly oats, red wild oats, sterile oat, sterile oats, tall wild oats, weather spider, wild oat, wild oats, wild red oat, winter wild oat

in French: avoine animée, avoine stérile

in Spanish: avena, avena loca

in Morocco: rhortal, hortat, wazkun, azqun, iterter, bu zzur, tamenshit, inesli

in South Africa: groot wildehawer, rooiwildehawer, wildehawer

in Turkey: yabani yulaf

*Avena sterilis* L. var. *culta* Thell. (*Avena sterilis* subvar. *culta* (Thell.) Malzev)

India.

See *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 56: 317. 1911

(Paste from grain flour and water applied on painful part. Seeds nerve tonic, stimulant and antispasmodic, used in insomnia, fever, nervous disorders, spermatorrhea.)

in India: jai

### Averrhoa L. Oxalidaceae (Averrhoaceae)

After the Moorish physician Abu al-Walid Muhammad Ibn Ahmad Ibn Muhammad Ibn Rushd (also called Ibn Rushd, Averroës, Averrhoës, the Commentator, Averroes, Abu'l Welid Muhammad Ibn Ahmed Ibn Rushd Al Maliki), (b. 1126, Córdoba—d. 1198, Marrakech, North African capital of the Almohad (al-Muwahhidun) dynasty), studied medicine under Abu Ja'far Harun al-Tajali (in Seville), interested in astronomy and philosophical sciences, translated Aristoteles into Arabic, commentator on Aristoteles. See *Collectaneorum de Re Medica Averrhoi philosophi ...* Sectiones Tres. Lugduni 1537, *Colliget Averroes*. Venetiis 1542, *Species Plantarum* 1: 428, 433–435. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 508. 1763, *Verhandeligen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen* 5(4): 3. 1790 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 25: 57. 1907, *La Théorie d'Ibn Rochd (Averroës)*. 1909, Léon Gauthier, *Ibn Rochd (Averroës)*. 1948, S. van den Bergh, *Averroës' Tahafut althafut: The Incoherence of the Incoherence*. 1954, *The Families of Flowering Plants*. I. *Dicotyledons*, ed. 2 356. 1959, Albert Z. Iskandar, in *D.S.B.* 12: 1–9. 1981, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 28: 2–16, fig. 2–4. 1991.

*Averrhoa bilimbi* L.

Southeast Asia. Small tree, sparsely branched, branches stiff thick, leaves imparipinnate, red-purple fragrant pentamerous flowers in cauliflorous panicles, petals much longer than sepals, greenish-yellow translucent juicy cylindrical fruit, seeds ellipsoid lacking aril, sour taste, edible fruits rich in potassium and vitamin A, humid tropics, at forest edge

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 428. 1753

(Used in Sidha. Stem sap drunk for fevers. Bark roasted and included in a preparation taken to treat peritonitis. Fruit used for skin disorders, fevers, diarrhea and vomiting. Leaves to treat mumps, rheumatism, pimples; a decoction for high blood pressure; macerated leaves applied to cuts and itching; leaf juice applied against skin diseases; an extract of the leaves antibiotic; childbirth, leaves infusion as a postpartum

remedy. Flowers soaked in water and this used for cough and thrush.)

in English: bilimbi, cucumber tree, tree sorrel

in Tanzania: mbilimbi, mbirimbi

in Cambodia: trâlông tông

in China: san lian

in India: anvalla, belambu, belimbi, bilamba, bilambi, bilibili, bilibilikayulu, bilim, bilimbi, bilimbikay, bilimpi, bilumbi, bimblee, bimbli, bimbuli, binbula, blimbi, blimbu, gommareku, ilimbai, kaalazounsi, kachittamarthakai, kamaranga, kariccakka, koccit tamarattai, koch-chit-tamarattai, pilimbi, pilimbi pullicha-kai, pilimpi, pulasukaya, puli-c-cankay, pulicccakay, pulicccakaymaram, pulich-chakkay, pulichai, pulima, pulasukaya, pulasukayulu, tamarang, tok, vilimbi, vilumbi, vilumpi, wilamju, wilumpi

in Indonesia: belimbing, belimbing asam, belimbing besi, belimbing buloh, belimbing buluk, blimbing wuluh

in Malaysia: belimbing, belimbing asam, belimbing besi, belimbing buloh, belimbing buluk, blimbing wuluh

in Philippines: camias, iba, ibag, ibe, kalamias, kalingiua, kamias, kamyas, kiling-iba, kilingiba, kilingiua, kolonanas, kolonauas, pias, puis

in Thailand: bli-ming, ka-ling-pring, ling-pring, ta-ling-pling, taling pling

in Vietnam: khê tau

#### *Averrhoa carambola* L.

Southeast Asia. Small tree, bushy, much-branched, leaves imparipinnate, violet-purplish flowers usually in axillary panicles, lacking anthers, yellow angled sour stellate fruit with 5 pronounced ribs, seeds with fleshy aril, sour taste, edible fruits rich in potassium and vitamin A, young leaves used as vegetable, fruits and flowers edible

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 428. 1753 and *Fl. W. Pakistan* 11: 3. 1971

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. For ringworm, pound the shoots and poultice; fruit and leaves decoction given to arrest vomiting, diarrhea; crushed leaves and shoots applied externally in chicken pox, ringworm and headache. Root mixed with *Eclipta alba* roots made into a paste and applied in bleeding from gum; a decoction of roots with roots of *Eclipta prostrata* given for washing infected gums. Fruits cooling, astringent, stomachic, refrigerant; stem bark of *Croton oblongifolius*, *Prunus triflora*, rhizome of *Curcuma domestica*, ripe fruits of *Averrhoa carambola* and root of *Capsicum annuum* crushed together and boiled in water and the extract given in jaundice, slices of fresh fruit taken for jaundice, bleeding piles and as antiscorbutic; dried fruits cooling, antiscorbutic, used for skin diseases, jaundice and liver disorders, fevers, bleeding piles, eaten by a patient with sore throat; salted fruit juice given as cooling agent; ripe fruit juice laxative; crushed extract of ripe fruit applied to burns

as a cooling medicine, also taken orally for jaundice and liver problems. Flowers said to kill intestinal worms.)

in English: caramba, carambola, Chinese gooseberry, country gooseberry, star fruit

in Cambodia: spö

in China: wu han tzu, wu leng tzu, yang tao

in India: amrenga, brihaddala, cakatam, cakattai, carambola, caturappuli, catarapuli, chatarapali, chaturappuli, cicakari, cicam, cikam, cukkirakam, cukkirakamaram, daare huli, dantasatha, darchuli, darehuli, darepuli, dhara-phala, dhara-phalah, dieng sohtreng, heinoujom, irumpanpuli, kaccerukam, kamaraak mara, kamaraakshi, kamaraakshi hannu, kamarak, kamaraka mara, kamarakh, kamarakha, kamarakshi, kamarakshi hannu, kamarakshi mara, kamaramga, kamaranga, kamarangam, kamraak, kamrac, kamrak, kamranga, kandasagadam, kantacatakamaram, kantacatcam, kantacatkam, karamaadalu, karamala, karamanooga, karamara, karamonga, kardai, kardoi, karma-ranga, karmal, karmar, karmara, karmaranga, karmarangah, karmare, karmbala, karomonga, karuka, karukah, khamrak, kiranelli, kirinelli, kirinulli, kobari kaayi, komarakmara, komaree, kordoi, kordoi tenga, koromonga, kumrak, meeta-kamarunga, mudgara, nattuttamarattai, pitaphala, pitaphalah, pukamatitam, pukamatitamaram, pulachi, pulichi, pulinci, pulinji, puliputtamarattai, putakecam, putakecamaram, rohdoi, ruja-kara, sagadam, saturappuli, seizrak, shanba pelick, shiral, shukapriya, sigam, sisam, tamara, tamarakam, tamarakamaram, tamarat-tuka, tamaratamu, tamarathai, tamaraththam, tamaratonga, tamaratta, tamarattai, tamarattaimaram, tamarattam, tamarattankay, tamaratti, tamarta, tamarta-kaya, tamarttam-kay, tantacatam, taurta, thamaratha, thamaratham, thamaratham, thei her awt, theiher-awt, theiherawt

in Indonesia: belimbing manis

in Japan: go-ren-shi

in Laos: füang

in Malaysia: belimbing, belimbing batu, belimbing besi, belimbing kembola, belimbing manis, belimbing sagi, belimbing saji, belimbing sayor

in Philippines: baimbing, balanga, balimbing, balinbing, balingbing, bilimbing, birihan, calangan, carambola, daligan, dalihan, dulungan, galangan, galuran, garahan, garnatis, garulan, malimbin, saranate, taranati

in Thailand: fu-ang, ma-fu-ang, ma fueang, sa-pu

in Vietnam: khê

#### **Avicennia L. Avicenniaceae (Acanthaceae, Verbenaceae)**

In honor of the Iranian philosopher and physician Avicenna (Abu Ali Al-Husayn Ibn 'Abd Allah Ibn Sina), 980–1037,



scientist, contributed in the fields of Aristotelian philosophy and medicine, among his many works are the *Kitab ash-shifa* (“Book of Healing”), a vast philosophical and scientific encyclopaedia, and the *Canon of Medicine*, which is among the most famous books in the history of medicine, *Libri V canonis medicinae, arabice*. Romae 1593; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 110–111. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 49. 1754, *Ench. Bot.* 314, 15–21 Aug 1841, *Plantae Preissianae* 1: 353. 1845, *Linnaea* 43: 507–541. 1882 and Y. Mahdavi, *Bibliographie d’Ibn Sina*. 1954, Soheil M. Afnan, *Avicenna. His life and works*. London [1958], S.H. Nasr, *An Introduction to Islamic Cosmological Doctrines*. 1964, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 167–236. 1970, Albert Z. Iskandar, in *D.S.B.* 15: 494–501. 1981, Giuliano Tamani, *Il Canon Medicinae di Avicenna nella tradizione ebraica*. Padova 1988, *Austral. Syst. Bot.* 4(2): 299–324. 1991, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2497–2525. 2001, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

**Avicennia alba** Blume (*Avicennia marina* (Forssk.) Vierh. var. *alba* (Blume) Bakh.; *Avicennia officinalis* L. var. *alba* (Blume) C.B. Clarke)

India, Indonesia. Fodder

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 14: 821. 1826, *The Flora of British India* 4: 604. 1885 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* III, 3: 103. 1921

(Bark paste tonic, astringent, applied over fresh wounds to stop bleeding.)

in India: dalabani, dhalabani, kalabani

**Avicennia germinans** (L.) L. (*Avicennia africana* P. Beauv.; *Avicennia elliptica* Thunb.; *Avicennia elliptica* var. *martii* Moldenke; *Avicennia floridana* Raf.; *Avicennia floridana* Gand.; *Avicennia germinans* (L.) Stearn, isonym; *Avicennia germinans* (L.) L.; *Avicennia germinans* f. *aberrans* Moldenke; *Avicennia germinans* f. *brasiliensis* Moldenke; *Avicennia germinans* f. *venezuelensis* Moldenke; *Avicennia germinans* var. *cumanensis* (Kunth) Moldenke; *Avicennia germinans* var. *guayaquilensis* (Kunth) Moldenke; *Avicennia lamarckiana* C. Presl; *Avicennia meyeri* Miq.; *Avicennia nitida* Jacq.; *Avicennia nitida* Sessé & Moç.; *Avicennia nitida* var. *trinitensis* Moldenke; *Avicennia oblongifolia* Nutt. ex Chapm.; *Avicennia officinalis* var. *lanceolata* Kuntze; *Avicennia officinalis* var. *nitida* Kuntze; *Avicennia tomentosa* Jacq.; *Avicennia tomentosa* var. *campechensis* Jacq.; *Avicennia tomentosa* var. *cumanensis* Kunth; *Avicennia tomentosa* var. *guayaquilensis* Kunth; *Bontia germinans* L.; *Hilairanthus nitidus* (Jacq.) Tiegh.; *Hilairanthus nitidus* Tiegh.; *Hilairanthus tomentosus* (Jacq.) Tiegh.)

North America, W. Trop. Africa. Tree or evergreen shrub, sap wood white, leaves whitish beneath, opposite decussate leaves on square twigs, perfect flowers conspicuous, sweet scented, hairy white petals lobes spreading or reflexed, fruit of a single embryo and two enlarged and fleshy cotyledons, a source of nectar, leaves excrete excess salt through pores,

in the bark present tannin and a red dye, famine food, wood termite-proof

See *Syst. Nat.* ed. 10, 2: 1122. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 25. 1760, *Species Plantarum*, ed. 3 2: 891. 1764, *Flore d’Oware* 1: 79–80, t. 47. 1809, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 502. 1891, *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 12: 358. 1898 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 65: 64. 1918, *Phytologia* 1: 96. 1934, *Kew Bulletin* 13(1): 34–35. 1958, *Taxon* 12(4): 150–152. 1963, *Phytologia* 29: 75. 1974, *Phytologia* 30: 15. 1975, *Phytologia* 47: 222. 1980, *Wetlands Ecology and Management* 8: 263–272. 2000, *Molecular Ecology* 11(8): 1327–1338. 2002

(Fruits lethally toxic; sprouting seeds reportedly edible when cooked but poisonous raw. A decoction of the roots taken for troubles of the lower intestines. Stem bark and leaves applied for skin diseases, parasitic infections. Powdered bark used to treat various kind of dermatitis, skin itches and fleas; bark resin to treat tumours, diarrhea, hemorrhage, hemorrhoids, rheumatism, swellings, wounds and sore throat; powdered bark made into a paste applied to skin complaints and to dispel fleas and lice. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: black buttonwood, black mangrove, black-wood, blackwood-bush, gorilla mangrove, lagoon tree, limewood, mangle, mangrove, olive mangrove, salt water mangrove, saltpond-tree, true mangrove, white mangrove

in Cameroon: bwanjo, janju

in the Gambia: jekum, jubun, malanga

in Ghana: amutsi, asokoro, asokpolo, asopro, asudur, asundur, esukuru

in Guinea-Bissau: bule, cabeço, cobaca, djibicum, iofu, pebadje, petà, pule, taraf, tarafe, ufiri, ule

in Ivory Coast: biaza

in Nigeria: ogbun (Yoruba); ede (Edo); afaital-nungun (Efik), afia nnunun, ata-nnunun, nunun, odonomon, ogbun

in Senegal: buhek, bukelek, burhan, dubukumo, ibuhad, jubukun, maglé, mbagé, mbagé ndiar, mbugad, mbuhan, mburhan, ndiar, sanar

in Sierra Leone: an-bure, makindi, mangro, niaya, niaya gole, wofere

in Togo: amu-ati

**Avicennia marina** (Forssk.) Vierh. (*Avicennia officinalis* auct., sensu Baker, non L.; *Avicennia officinalis* Schau. forma *flaviflora* Kuntze, p.p.; *Avicennia officinalis* Schau. forma *tomentosa* Kuntze, p.p.; *Avicennia tomentosa* Sieber var. *arabica* Walp.; *Sceura marina* Forssk.)

East Africa, Trop. & Subtrop. Old World. Evergreen shrub or small tree, variable, resinous, irregular canopy, small pencil-like aerial roots, small creamy white fragrant flowers, velvety capsules, a source of honey, fruits can be cooked and eaten, leaves excrete excess salt through pores, goat and cattle fodder

See *Hort. Malab.* 4: t. 45. 1683, *Species Plantarum* 1: 110. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 2: 37. 1775 and *Denkschr. Kaiserl. Akad. Wiss., Wien. Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 71: 435. 1907, *Kew Bulletin* 13: 35. 1958, *Molecular Ecology* 15(12): 3515–3525. 2006, *Annals of Botany* 97(6): 1095–1101. 2006, *Journal of Natural Products* 70(6): 923–927. 2007

(Contact dermatitis. Stem bark astringent; resin from the bark applied to snakebites, and used to remove the placenta after childbirth. Crushed leaves used in the treatment of stomachache; leaf decoction antidote after eating poisoned fish, leaf and bark decoctions applied against scabies. Wood ash to treat skin complaints. Roots aphrodisiac. Smoke mosquito repellent.)

in English: black mangrove, coastal avicennia, grey mangrove, mangrove, olive mangrove, white mangrove

in Madagascar: afaiafy

in Southern Africa: witseebasboom; isiKaha-esimhlope, isiKhungathi (Zulu); isiKhungathi (Xhosa)

in Tanzania: mchu, mtu, mtsu, nsusi, nsuti

in China: hai lan ci

in India: tavra, tivar

in Japan: hirugi-damashi (hirugi = mangrove)

Malayan names: api api daun bulat, api-api hitam, api-api jambu, api ludat, api-api merah, api puteh, ludat, udat

***Avicennia marina*** (Forssk.) Vierh. var. *marina*

India. Fodder

See *Hort. Malab.* 4: t. 45. 1683, *Species Plantarum* 1: 110. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 2: 37. 1775 and *Denkschr. Kaiserl. Akad. Wiss., Wien. Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 71: 435. 1907, *Kew Bulletin* 13: 35. 1958, *Molecular Ecology* 15(12): 3515–3525. 2006, *Annals of Botany* 97(6): 1095–1101. 2006, *Journal of Natural Products* 70(6): 923–927. 2007

(Crushed leaves used in the treatment of stomachache; leaf decoction antidote after eating poisoned fish, leaf and bark decoctions applied against scabies.)

in India: tavra, tivar

***Avicennia officinalis*** L. (*Avicennia germinans* (L.) L.; *Avicennia germinans* (L.) Stearn; *Avicennia tomentosa* Jacq.; *Avicennia tomentosa* Schauer, nom. illeg.)

India. Evergreen tree or shrub, short often-crooked trunk, numerous upright pneumatophores, leathery leaves, malodorous flowers, tubular corolla bell-shaped yellow to orange, calyx 5-lobed with resin dots, green aromatic resin used as a famine food, bitter seeds can be cooked and dried and then eaten, fodder, sometimes confused with *Avicennia marina* (Forssk.) Vierh.

See *Hort. Malab.* 4: t. 45. 1683, *Sp. Pl.* 1: 110. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 25. 1760, *Sp. Pl.*, ed.

3. 3, ii. 891. 1764, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 11: 699. 1847, *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 12: 357. 1898 and *Arch. Pharm., Berl.* 251: 351–354. 1913, *Kew Bull.* 13: 34–35. 1958, *Taxon* xii. 152. 1963, *Lloydia* 30–34. 1967–1971, *Arch. Derm. Forsch.* 258: 41. 1977, *Mangroves and Salt Marshes* 2(3): 133–148. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Contact dermatitis. Bark astringent. Leaf paste applied to get relief from joint pain; leaves chewed for immediate relief from constipation. Root aphrodisiac, tonic, contraceptive, a febrifuge or fever producer when taken internally, cholinesterase inhibitory activity, a remedy for boils and tumors, scabies, ulcers, poulticed onto abscesses, boils and smallpox sores, alternative medicine for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. Resin from the sapwood for snakebite. Powder of the unripe seeds applied for boils and abscesses; seed paste used for boils.)

in English: grey mangrove, Indian mangrove, mangrove, white mangrove

in India: badabani, bina, eriva, erivogu, gundumada, ipathi, ipati, kaandal, kalabani, kandaale, kandal, kantal, kantil, kantukam, karungarudal, mada, madaipattai, madda, matapattai, meda, nalla mada, nallamada, oepata, oepatu, orei, sagarodbhutih, sagarodhurga, tellamada, thavara, thellamada, timirah, tivar, tivariya, tiwar, tuvara, tuvaraka, upali, upatba, upatha, upattha, uppathi, uppati, uppattam, uppukkurri, uppukkutti, uppukutti, upputti, uri, urppam, vengandal, venkantal

in Java: api-api, api api ludat, api-api suduh

in Philippines: api-api

Maori name: manama

### Axonopus P. Beauv. Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *axon*, *axonos* 'axis, stem, axle' and *pous*, *podos* 'a foot', referring to the stolons or to the digitate inflorescences; Latin *axon*, *onis* (*axis*, *is* 'axle, pivot', from *ago*, *egi*, *actum*, *ere* 'to move'); from the ancient Indian *aksa*; from the ancient German *ahsa* and the Avestic *asa*, type *Axonopus aureus* P. Beauv., see *Species Plantarum* 1: 55. 1753, *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 846, 855, 1359. 1759, *Prodr.* 24. 1788, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 12, 154. 1812, *Genera et species plantarum* 5. 1816, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 24. 1829, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 3,1(2–3): 193, 195. 1834, *Botanische Zeitung, Berlin* 8: 681. 1850, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 112. 1855 [1854], *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 113, 173. 1877, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 1098. 1883, *The Flora of British India* 7(21): 63. 1896 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 142. 1908, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 24: 132, 134–135. 1911, *N. Amer. Fl.* 17: 161. 1912, *Die*

natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage 14e: 53. 1940, G.A. Black, "Grasses of the genus *Axonopus* (A taxonomic treatment)." *Advancing Frontiers of Plant Sciences* 5: 1–186. 1963, *Brittonia* 23(3): 293–324. 1971, *Cytologia* 40: 185–204. 1975, *Flora Illustrada Catarinense* 1(Gram.): 909–1407. 1982, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* 451–898. 1982, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74(2): 416–423. 1987, *Proc. N.Z. Grasslands Assoc.* 51: 47–50. 1990, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 768–774. 1994, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 356–359. 1994, *Darwiniana* 3(1–4): 53–60. 1995, *Flora Fanerogámica Argentina* 19(1): 11–16. 1995, *Caldasia* 22(2): 237–243. 2000, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 1993–2012. 2001, *Revista de la Academia Colombiana de Ciencias Exactas, Físicas y Naturales* 26(98): 13–23. 2002 [Las especies de la sect. *Lappagopsis* del género neotropical *Axonopus* (Poaceae, Panicoideae, Paniceae), by D. Giraldo-Cañas], *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 18–19, 116–134, 143–144, 278. 2003, *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 796–821. 2003, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007.

***Axonopus compressus*** (Sw.) P. Beauv. (*Agrostis compressa* Willd.; *Agrostis compressa* (Sw.) Poir., nom. illeg., non *Agrostis compressa* Willd.; *Agrostis compressa* Poir., nom. illeg., non *Agrostis compressa* Willd.; *Anastrophus compressus* Schlecht.; *Anastrophus compressus* (Sw.) Schltld. ex Döll; *Anastrophus compressus* Schltld. ex Döll; *Anastrophus compressus* Schltr. ex Döll; *Anastrophus platycaulis* (Poir.) Nash ex Small; *Anastrophus platycaulis* Schltld. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Anastrophus platycaulmis* Schltld. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Axonopus affinis* Chase; *Axonopus amplifolius* Chase ex C.E. Hubb.; *Axonopus barbatus* (Nees) Kuhlm.; *Axonopus barbatus* (Nees) Parodi; *Axonopus barbatus* Chase ex Parodi, nom. illeg., non *Axonopus barbatus* (Nees) Kuhlm.; *Axonopus brevipedunculatus* Gledhill; *Axonopus compressus* subsp. *brevipedunculatus* Gledhill; *Axonopus compressus* var. *affinis* (Chase) Henderson; *Axonopus compressus* var. *australis* G.A. Black; *Axonopus compressus* var. *compressus*; *Axonopus compressus* var. *macropodius* (Steud.) G.A. Black; *Axonopus flexuosus* (Peter) C.E. Hubb.; *Axonopus kisantuensis* (Vanderyst) Vanderyst; *Axonopus multipes* Swallen; *Axonopus poiretii* Roem. & Schult.; *Digitaria domingensis* Desv. ex Kunth; *Digitaria flexuosa* Peter; *Digitaria platycaulis* (Poir.) Desv.; *Digitaria uniflora* Salzm. ex Steud.; *Echinochloa compressa* Roberty; *Helopus barbatus* Trin.; *Milium compressum* Swartz; *Panicum filiforme* L.; *Panicum platycaulon* (Poir.) Kuntze; *Paspalum barbatum* Nees, nom. illeg., non *Paspalum barbatum* (Trin.) Schult.; *Paspalum barbatum* (Trin.) Schult.; *Paspalum barbatum* Nees ex Trin., nom. illeg., non *Paspalum barbatum* (Trin.) Schult.; *Paspalum compressum* (Sw.) Nees, nom. illeg., non *Paspalum compressum* Raf.; *Paspalum compressum* (Sw.) Raspail, nom. illeg., non *Paspalum compressum* Raf.; *Paspalum compressum* P. Beauv. ex C.P. Cowan, nom. illeg., non *Paspalum compressum* Raf.; *Paspalum conjugatum* var. *subcordatum* Griseb.; *Paspalum depressum* Steud.; *Paspalum filostachyum* A. Rich. ex Steud.; *Paspalum furcatum* Fluegge;

*Paspalum furcatum* var. *filiforme* (L.) Döll; *Paspalum furcatum* var. *fissum* Döll; *Paspalum furcatum* var. *parviflorum* Döll; *Paspalum guadalupense* Steud.; *Paspalum kisantuense* Vanderyst; *Paspalum laticulmum* Spreng.; *Paspalum longissimum* var. *guadalupense* Steud. ex Griseb.; *Paspalum macropodium* Steud.; *Paspalum platycaule* Willd. ex Steud.; *Paspalum platycaulon* Poir.; *Paspalum platycaulon* var. *parviflorum* Döll; *Paspalum raunkiaerii* Mez; *Paspalum tenue* Willd. ex Steud., nom. illeg., non *Paspalum tenue* Gaertn.; *Paspalum tristachyon* Lam.; *Paspalum uniflorum* Salzm. ex Steud.; *Sporobolus poiretii* (Roem. & Schult.) Hitchc. (named for Christen Christiansen Raunkiaer, 1860–1938)

Northern and Southern America, Tropical America. Perennial or annual, creeping, rhizomatous and distinctly stoloniferous, blunt-ended leaves, erect or spreading spikes, forage, similar to *Axonopus affinis*

See *Species Plantarum* 57. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 24. 1788, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 176. 1791, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 34. 1804, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique Suppl.* 1: 258–259. 1810, *Graminum Monographiae ... Pars I. Paspalum. Reimaria* 114. Hamburg 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 12, 154, 167. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 318. 1817, *Neue Entdeckungen im ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 2: 49. 1821, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 5: 301. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 245. 1825, *Mantissa* 3(Add. 1): 558. 1827, *Species Graminum* 1: t. 98. 1827, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 23, 27. 1829, *Mémoires de la Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts d'Angers* 1: 166. 1831, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 49. 1833, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 508. 1840, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2: 272–273. 1841, *Bot. Zeitung (Berlin)* 8: 682. 1850, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 18–20. 1855 [1853], *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 7: 262. 1857, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 102, 104. 1877, *Index Kewensis* 1: 118. 1893, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 363. 1898 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States ...* 79. 1903, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 15(418–421): 60. 1917, *Bulletin agricole du Congo Belge* 9: 246. 1918, *Comissão de Linhas Telegraficas Estratégicas de Matto-Grosso ao Amazonas, Botanica* 67(Bot. 11): 45. 1922, *Bulletin agricole du Congo Belge* 16: 654, 667. 1925, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 40(1): 60, t. 3, f. 1. 1931, *Bartonia* 14: 32. 1932, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 23(10): 459. 1933, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1938: 382. 1938, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 28: 180, f. 2. 1938, *Bol. Secr. Est. Negoc. Agr. Ind. e Com. Porto Alegre, Brazil* 100: 36. 1943, *Blumea* 5(3): 529. 1945, *Malayan Wild. Fl. Monoc. Mal. Nat. Soc. Kuala Lumpur* 339. 1954, *Petite Flore de l'Ouest-Africain* 17: 66. 1955, *Grasses of Ceylon* 146, pl. 33. 1956, *Exploration du Parc National de la Garamba* 4: 18. 1956, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 2(2): 128. 1959, *Grasses of Burma ...* 278. 1960,



*Phytomorphology* 12(4): 412. 1962, *Advancing Frontiers of Plant Sciences* 5: 81–82. 1963, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana, ser. 2* 40: 127, 132. 1966, *Listados Florísticos de México* 1: 117. 1983, Koh, D., Goh, C.L., Tan, H.T., Ng, S.K. and W.K. Wong, “Allergic contact dermatitis from grasses.” *Contact Dermatitis* 37(1): 32–34. 1997, *Flora Fanerogamica do Estado de São Paulo* 1: 136, pl.18. 2001

(Utilized for whooping cough, sometimes used as abortifacient. Allergic contact dermatitis. Leaves made into a paste and applied to external wounds.)

in English: blanket grass, broadleaf carpet grass, broad-leaved carpet grass, carabao grass, carpet grass, flat joint grass, lawn grass, flat-joint carpet grass, Louisiana grass, savanna grass, tropical carpet grass, wide-leaved carpetgrass

Samoan name: vao lima

in Latin America: alfombra, cañamazo, cañamazo dulce, cola de caballo, grama, grama trenza, nudillo, pasto alfombra, pasto chato de alfombra, pasto chato veracruzano, pasto de alfombra, walang, zacate amargo

in Portuguese: capim-grama, capim-erva-tapete

in Borneo: teka

in China: di tan cao

in Indonesia: jukut pahit, papahitan, rumput pahit

in Japan: tsuru-me-hi-shiba (= vine *Digitaria adscendens*)

in Malaysia: rumput parit

in the Philippines: carabao grass, kulape

in Sri Lanka: potu tana, sappu pul

in Thailand: ya baimaln, ya malaysia, ya malesia, yaa paak khwaai, ya pak khwai

in Angola: erva tapete, capim grama

in Guinea: tenkétètèn

in Ivory Coast: tunétunénègo

in Sierra Leone: boni, fonie brure, jani, ka yan, kharutu-na, kotokpo, k pangba, k pangba tava, nika-yani, serkha-na, tandamaneyo, yani

## Ayapana Spach Asteraceae

A vernacular name for a species of *Eupatorium*, see *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* (Spach) 10: 290–291. 1841 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007.

*Ayapana triplinervis* (Vahl) R.M. King & H. Rob. (*Eupatorium ayapana* Vent.; *Eupatorium triplinerve* Vahl; *Eupatorium triplinerve* M. Vahl ex Blume)

Southern America, Ecuador, West Indies. Perennial herb, undershrub, low spreading shrub, semi-woody at base,

profusely branching, long slender aromatic leaves, pink flowers, essential oils

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 836–839. 1753, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* (Vahl) 3: 97. 1794, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*: 903. 1826 and *Phytologia* 20(3): 212. 1970, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 22: 197. 1987, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 36(11): 853–858. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves bitter, aromatic, pungent depurative, cardiotoxic, digestive, sudorific, tonic, cicatrizant, astringent, stomachic, detergent, anti-infective, cardiac stimulant, sedative, febrifuge, antineoplastic, emetic, laxative, hemostatic, used for influenza, fevers, yellow fever, cold, headaches, bronchitis, pneumonia, asthma, colic, constipation, vomiting, stomach troubles, diarrhea, inflammation of the urinary tract, mouth sores, ulcers, hypertension, edema, wounds, snakebites. Planted to repel snakes.)

Common names: ahiapana, aiapaina, aiapana, aipana, asmachilca, ayapana, ayapana, cagueña, curia, daun panahan, daun perasman, diapalma iapana, diarana-guaco, japana, japana-branca, sekrepatoe wiwir, yapana

in English: pool root, white snakeroot

in India: aayaa paana, ajaparna, ajaparnah, ayapan, ayapana, ayapani, ayapanie, ayapanum, ayaparnah, ayappanai, ayapani, ayyampana, ayyappana, visappacca

in Philippines: aiapana, apana

## Azadirachta A. Juss. Meliaceae

From the Persian *azad dhirakat* or *azaddhirakt* ‘excellent tree, noble tree’, referring to the usefulness and the considerable economic importance of the genus, see *Mémoires du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle* 19: 220–221, t. 2, f. 5. 1830, *Bull. Sci. Nat. Géologie* 23: 236. 1830 and *Taxon* 31(1): 66. 1982.

*Azadirachta excelsa* (Jack) Jacobs (*Azadirachta integrifolia* Merr.; *Melia excelsa* Jack)

Peninsular Malaysia, Sumatra, Borneo. Large deciduous tree, straight bole, buttresses absent, leaves with 7–11 pairs of leaflets asymmetrical, flowers greenish-white, fruit oblong, young shoots, leaves and flowers consumed as a vegetable

See *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 18: 75. 1961, *Scientia Horticulturae* 86(4): 311–321. 2000, *J. Nat. Prod.* 68(7): 1047–1050. 2005

(Similar medicinal and insecticidal qualities to *neem*. Insect repellent, insecticide, antimalarial.)

in English: bird’s-eye kalantas, sentang

in Indonesia: bawang kunyit, kayu bawang, nibwak, surian bawang

in Malaysia: limpaga, ranggu

in Papua New Guinea: azadirachta

in Philippines: danggo, maranggo

in Thailand: sa-dao-thiam, sadao chang, sadao-thiam, thiam

***Azadirachta indica*** A. Juss. (*Antelaea azadirachta* (L.) Adelb.; *Melia azadirachta* L.; *Melia indica* Brandis; *Melia indica* (A. Juss.) Brandis)

India, Sri Lanka. Tree or small tree, straight, evergreen to deciduous, hardy, bole usually short sometimes fluted, rough bark fissured, fast growing, dense leafy oval canopy, shiny green leaves, leaflets asymmetrical, small scented white or greenish white flowers in axillary panicles, oval yellowish green fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 384–385. 1753, *Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat.* 19: 221. 1830, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 17(2): 231. 1835 [1837 publ. 25 May 1835], *For. Fl. Ind.* 67. 1874 and *Blumea* 6: 315. 1948, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 4: 75–98. 1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 115–117. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 109–125. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 48: 131–144. 1995, *Afr. J. Health Sci.* 2(2): 309–311. 1995 [In vitro antimalarial activity of extracts of *Albizia gummifera*, *Aspilia mossambicensis*, *Melia azedarach* and *Azadirachta indica* against *Plasmodium falciparum*.], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 83: 39–54. 2002, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 27(1): 17–19. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 279–286. 2003, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 273–279. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006, *African Journal of Traditional, African Journal of Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines* 3 (2): 94–103. 2006, *International Journal of Dermatology* 46(Suppl. 1): 48–55. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111: 303–307. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Seeds poisonous in large doses and may produce symptoms of severe purgation. A powerful insecticide, insect and nematode repellent; oil, seed, leaves and cake against insects, fungi, bacteria, viruses. Fruit aromatic oil used for malaria, skin diseases, stomach ulcers, worms, rheumatism, leprosy and eczema; *neem* oil has contraceptive properties, application of the oil from the seeds to both male and female genital organs. Leaves febrifuge, antidiabetic, antispasmodic, emetic, astringent, used in the treatment of malaria, diarrhea, dysentery; leaves juice given internally in piles, jaundice, fever; leaf extract mixed with leaf extract of *Momordica charantia* and taken against intestinal worms; paste from roots of *Maerua apetala* with leaves of *Azadirachta indica* and garlic extract taken for leucoderma; decoction of root of *Fagonia arabica* with leaf of *Azadirachta indica* and stem of *Tinospora cordifolia* used as blood purifier; leaves of *Azadirachta indica* ground with the dried rhizome of *Curcuma longa* and the paste applied all over the body for chicken pox; leaf paste applied on chicken pox and measles infected sites, also on wounds, scabies, ringworm, eczema, scorpion sting; decoction of leaves applied

externally for snakebite, boils and wounds as an antiseptic. For diabetes, leaves juice or powdered leaves or pulp of seeds taken with warm water. Stem bark bitter, tonic, astringent and antiperiodic, bark extract drunk to eliminate stomach worms; a decoction of *Costus speciosus* rhizome along with tubers of *Cyperus rotundus* and bark of *Azadirachta indica* is given for jaundice; leaves of *Ziziphus glaberrima* together with stem of *Tinospora cordifolia*, stem bark of *Azadirachta indica* and tubers of *Cyperus rotundus* made into a decoction given in fevers; decoction made of stem bark of *Toona ciliata*, *Azadirachta indica* and whole plant of *Andrographis paniculata* given in fevers to female patients; a decoction of root bark of *Mundulea sericea* pounded with stem barks of *Sapindus emarginatus* and *Azadirachta indica* given as postpartum remedy, antiseptic and general tonic; fresh stem bark crushed with leaves and roots of *Cissampelos pareira* and *Aristolochia indica*, the extract in drops applied in nostrils during epileptic attacks; root bark alterative. For skin diseases, bark and leaves boiled in water and used for bathing. Leafy twigs decoction of *Azadirachta indica*, *Eucalyptus camaldulensis* and *Citrus aurantifolia* used for cough. Veterinary medicine, leaves for ephemeral fevers and an antidote to snake poison for goats; leaves infusion given to cattle for fevers; leaves juice applied for mastitis, eczema, ascariasis, also administered orally to cure ulcers; root of *Sarcostemma acidum* with *neem* bark pounded and the extract given orally as a snakebite antidote; for ephemeral fever, leaves of *Anisomeles indica* with those of *Annona squamosa* and *Azadirachta indica* burnt close to the animal; stem bark ground with that of *Ficus religiosa* given to cure anthrax. Sacred plant, being the seat of Shitala, the deity of the disease, used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, reception, stem bark sweetish white exudation considered to have magical properties; contact therapy, patient suffering from rheumatism and swelling has to take rest under the tree for some nights.)

in English: bead tree, cornucopia, Indian lilac, limbodi oil, margosa, margosa tree, neem, neem oil, neem tree, nim

in Angola: lo mbobola, olo mbombolo

in Benin: kininoutin

in Burkina Faso: go koussi, ieeke, kaadi, neem, nim, tirotiya

in Ethiopia: neem

in Ghana: akagyatia

in Guinea: dyokadyo, kasya misin

in Ivory Coast: djaba baka, djaba ouaka, djindé baté, djindé gni, djokouadjo-brou

in Kenya: arubaine, dwele, ebei, muarubaine, mwarobame, mwarubaine

in Madagascar: traimpilga, voandelaka

in Mali: gonji, nim, sa furani

in Niger: dogo'n, dogon yaro, neem, turi forta

in Nigeria: darbejiya, dogo'n yaro, dogon yaro, dogonyaro, eke-oyenbo, idogoyaro, igi-oba, nim, vim

in Senegal: dim-u-tubab, dimi buki, emdepanda, neem, nim, nivaquine

in Sudan: neem, nim

in Tanzania: muarobaini, mwarobaini

in Togo: kiniten, kiniti, kinititi, liliti, neem, nim, nym, sabuléti

in Uganda: neem, niimu

in Yoruba: aforo-oyinbo, afororo oyinbo

in Arabic: shereesh, zanzalacht

in Burma (Myanmar): bowtamaka, tamabin, tamaka

in China: lian shu

in India: acutakimaram, akaluti, akappalamakkiyacatti, akuluti, ammapattini, ammapattiri, aracankanni, aria-bepou, ariabepou, aricu, arishta, arista, aristah, aristakam, aritam, arittam, ariya-veppa, arkapadapa, arkkapatavam, arukapatavam, arulaci, arulundi kaduppagai, arulupati, aruluruti, arunati, aruttakam, aruttam, aruveppu, arya-veppu, aryatikta, aryaveppu, arytikta, atipam, auristha, azadarakhte-hindi azad-dirakht, azaddarachtehindi, baalanthi baevu, baemu, baevina mara, baevu, balantanimba, balanthanimba, balnimb, bemu, beorunara, betain, bevina, bevina chiguru, bevina-mara, bevinahoo, bevinamaram, bevu, beysdunara, burg neem, burge neem, cakarakam, cakatam, cakatamaram, cakatamuli, cankumar, cankumarutam, cankumarutamaram, carutopattiri, carvacatakam, catapalacitti, catapalacittimaram, cavamuli, cenkumar, chella, chhardana, chhardighna, cippuratimuli, cirilipannan, cirinapannam, cirinapanni, cirinapannimaram, cirinapattiram, cirnaparam, cirnapattiram, civam, civamatukam, civamatukamaram, dinkan, dokam-balm, gul neem, hingu, hinguniryasa, hnahkha, iravippiriyam, isabaevu, kaayabaevu, kacappi, kacappu, kacappuppacitam, kacappuppacitamaram, kacappuvaruti, kacappuvarutimaram, kadu khajur, kadukhajur, kaduneem, kadunimb, kahi baevu, kahi bevu, kahi nimba, kahibeve, kaippanveppu, kaitariyam, kaitarya, kakaphala, katippakai, kaybevu, kayibeve, kaypebevu, kaypebivu, kecamutti, keibeve, kinci, kincika, kinji, kireshta, kiruminacamaram, kitaka, kosaram, kotakapaciyam, kotakapaciyamaram, kotaravali, kotaravalimaram, leemba, leemda, lemalo, lemdi, limb, limba, limba chajhada, limbachajhada, limbada, limbado, limbo, limbo chaali, limbo gatcho, limbodi (neemguthali), limboli beej, limda, limdo, lobali beej (neem beej), maghz tukhm-e-neem, maghz tukhm neem, mahanim, malaka, malakai, malakam, malugam, malukam, maturakkacappi, moha neem, mutikam, natalampumaram, nattuvempu, neeb, neem, neem beej, neem chaal, neem chal, neem chhal, neem ke khusk pattay, neem ki chhaal, neem ki namontian, neem pan, neem patti, neem phool, neem tuo, neemba, neemchal, neemda, neemdi, neemdo, neempan, neempatti, neemro, neemtel, neta, nib, nim, nim beej, nim

chaal, nim paan kadva, nim-tita-araung, nimadare, nimb, nimba, nimba hannu, nimbah, nimbaka, nimbam, nimbamu, nimbara, nimbavrikshaha, nimbay, nimbo, nimboli, nimdudh, nimgachh, nimpakam, nimpamaram, nimpataru, ninpam, nimthing nim, nimuri, ninb, niriycam, niriycasam, niryasa, nitarpam, niycam, niycamana, niycamanam, niycamanamaram, niycaracam, niycaratam, niycatam, olle-bevu, ollebevu, pacumantam, pakvakrita, paribhadhraka, paribhadrakah, paripattiram, pariycam, parvatam, peranimpam, perunimpam, picacappiriyam, picacappiriyam, picacappiriyam, picacuppiriyam, picaram, picavappiriyam, pichumanda, picumanda, picumandah, picumantam, picumarda, picumarddam, picumattam, pirapattiram, pisidam, pisumarddam, pitasara, piycukam, poast darakht neem, poast darakht nim, poast neem, prabhadra, prabhadrach, pukamalaka, puyari, puyarikam, rajabhadhraka, rajaveppu, ravipriya, roghan neem, roghan nim, sarvatobhadra, seizrak, sengumar, shirshaparna, shita, shukrapriya, subhadra, sumana, suruk, taruka, tharuka, tittai, tuttai, ukkirakantam, ukkirakanti, ukkragandam, vaepa, varatvacha, varuttam, vembu, vempu, vempumaram, vemu, venipam, vepa, vepa-chettu, vepachettu, vepamkottai, vepanthazlai, veppa, veppam, vepamaram, veppamkottai, veppampoo, veppampattai, vepamtazhai, veppan, veppenna, veppila, veppin tholi, veppu, veppuu, vepu, vevina, vicimikini, vicumantam, vicumikini, vicumini, viruttamaram, visapatcani, vishirnaparna, vranasodhakari, weppa, yaapa chettu, yapa, yavaneshta, yeppa

in Indonesia: imba, intaran, membha, mempheuh, mimba

in Laos: ka dao

in Malaysia: baypay, mambu, repe, veppam, weppa

in Nepal: nim

in Pakistan: neem, nimoli, shirish

in Papua New Guinea: azadirachta

in Singapore: kohumba, nimba, veppam

in Thailand: khwinin, sadao, saliam

in Tibet: ni mba, ni-mba, nim-pa

in Vietnam: s[aa]fju d[aa]ju

### Azanza Alef. Malvaceae

Probably from *azania*, an old word meaning *black* in Zanzibar, or from a vernacular Mexican name, see *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 453. 1824, *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 19: 298. 1861.

*Azanza garckeana* (F. Hoffm.) Exell & Hillc. (*Shantzia garckeana* (F. Hoffm.) Lewton; *Thespesia garckeana* F. Hoffm.; *Thespesia rogersii* Moore; *Thespesia triloba* Hoffm.) (species named after the German botanist Christian August Friedrich Garcke, 1819–1904, author of *Flora von Halle...* 2 vols. Berlin 1848, 1856) (*Shantzia* Lewton, Malvaceae, for the American botanist Homer LeRoy (Leroy) Shantz,



1876–1958, traveller (Africa) and plant collector; see Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 696. University of Pennsylvania Press, Philadelphia 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 265. Boston 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 362. 1972, Irving William Knobloch, compil., “A preliminary verified list of plant collectors in Mexico.” *Phytologia Memoirs*. VI. 1983.)

Tanzania. Tree or shrub, deciduous, rounded crown, large showy red-orange flowers, rounded woody fruit with sweet sticky flesh, fruits important famine food, very sweet ripe fruits edible, on termite mounds, in open bushland and woodland, in *Combretum-Terminalia* bushland

See *Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Flora von Central-Ost-Afrika* 12. 1889 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 18: 15, f. 1–2. 1928, *Contrib. Conhec. da Flora de Moçambique* (Estud., Ens. & Docum. xii.) 2: 59. 1954

(Roots boiled and drunk to treat infertility and constipation. Used for coughs; stems and leaves pounded and extract taken against liver problems.)

in English: snot apple, tree hibiscus, wild hibiscus

in Kenya: baamiya, matoo, muto, mutoo, muwatata, nduwe, olmotoo

in Nigeria: goron tula (Hausa)

in Southern Africa: snotappel (from the Afrikaans snotter = to snivel); morajwa (Mangwato dialect, Botswana); muthowa (Venda); moneko (Kololo, Barotseland); muGurura, muNeko, muNogotogiwa, muTobge, iTobgwe, muTochwe, muTogwe, muTowe (Shona)

in Tanzania: dong, emoloo, emotoo, matua, matwa, mchagai, mchai, mnduwe, msembere, mtakataka, mtobo, mtogho, mtoo, mtowo, mtoyo, mtula, mtwa, muchagai, mutogo, mutroggho, mutwa, mwatata, olmatawayu, olmotoo, thogi, tlaghay, xaxabo

### Azima Lam. Salvadoraceae

Origin of the generic name quite uncertain, or from the Malagasy name *azimena*, or from an ancient city of Thrace, Azimus, whose swords were straight like the spines of *Azima*; see *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(1): 343. 1783, *Sylva Tellur.* 138. 1838, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* ser. 4, 8: 44–163. 1857, G.W. Parker, *A Concise Grammar of the Malagasy Language*. London 1883.

*Azima tetracantha* Lam. (*Azima angustifolia* DC.; *Azima spinosissima* Engl.; *Azima tetracantha* var. *laxior* C.H. Wr.; *Azima tetracantha* var. *pubescens* H. Perrier, nomen nudum; *Monetia barlerioides* L'Hér.; *Monetia tetracantha* (Lam.) Salisb.; *Monetia tetracantha* Salisb.)

Tropical Africa to India, Sri Lanka, Madagascar, Comoro Islands. Dioecious, erect evergreen small woody shrub,

variable, scandent, rambling, straggling, spines in each leaf axil often in whorls of 4, greenish to yellowish unisexual flowers, inflorescence an axillary spike or cyme, fruit a thinly fleshy globose edible berry, edible oil, browsed by livestock, barrier plant

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(1): 343. 1783, *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 1: t. 1. 1784, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 65. 1796, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 298. 1844, *Prodr.* (DC.) 17: 29. 1873, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xix. (1894) 147. 1894 and *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 118: 1–7. 1946, *JAOCS—Journal of the American Oil Chemists' Society* 68(12): 978–979. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 56(2): 145–152. 1997, *Annals of the East Cape Museums* 1: 26–53. 2000, *South African Journal of Science* 97: 375–379. 2001, *Phytotherapy Research* 17(9): 1123–1125. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 94(2–3): 261–266. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(3): 657–666. 2007, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 12: 948–953. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Wood avoided as fuel wood because the smoke is considered poisonous. Pricks from thorns, unpleasant burning sensations. Whole plant diuretic, antimicrobial, anticarcinogenic, antiproliferative, antifungal, antioxidant and astringent, used to treat dropsy, dyspepsia, chronic diarrhea, diabetes and arthritis; sap disinfectant, used in oral health care and applied directly to treat toothache and bleeding gums after tooth extraction. Pounded roots applied directly to snakebites; root decoction to treat stomach disorders; root, root bark and leaves added to food as a remedy for rheumatism. Leaves infusion to treat venereal diseases; pickled leaves against colds; leaves made into a paste with water used for fever; juice of the leaves expectorant, said to relieve the cough, bronchitis, vomiting, tuberculosis and asthma, also applied as eardrops against earache and crushed leaves placed on painful teeth; leaf powder antiinflammatory, wound-healing. Juice of the berries applied directly into the ear to treat earache. Veterinary medicine, roots ground and given with rice soaked water for knee pains; dried root ground, put in cold water and given to cows to facilitate difficult parturition; leaves ground with tubers of *Asparagus racemosus* given in fevers.)

in English: bee-hanger, bee-sting, bee-sting bush, by-angel, fire thorn, four thorns, needle bush, stink bush

in India: accamaram, ae sagale, aesagale maale, aesagale mele, aesagale mutthu, ancil, ancirikacceti, anji, atiyamam, bilee uppina gida, bili uppi gida, bilivuppi, biliwuppi, canka-kiranam, cankam, cankam ver, cankan, cankan kuppi, cankan kuppi ilai, cankan ver, cankanceti, canku, cankuceti, carini, cattinakitacceti, cattinakitam, catukkini, changan, cuvacakkini, egachi, elam, elu, elukacceti, elukam, esagale motu, esagelemale, esagelemuttu, esalake, esanku, etu, etukacceti, etukam, evakaanacceti, evakanacceti, evakanam, ganjimullu, hallusunde, hullu sunde, icanku, ichanka, ijangu, inkanceti, isangu, iyanku, kanda-gur-kamay, kandagachangam, kandaki, kanniram, kanta-gur-kamai, kantakacankam, kantaccanku, kantangur, kantagurkamai, karavelasangam,

kavarelocankam, kecchalu baavu, kokkai, kokkarai, kol, kolaccankam, kolaccanku, kolachangu, koturai, koturaiceti, koturi, koturicceti, kucitamiyam, kuncitamiyaceti, kundali, kuntal, kuntalatti, kuntali, kuntalikacceti, kunthali, miccenkan, minnikizhangu, mucaippul, mujangu, mukai, mulcanku, mulchangan, mullangan, mulluccanku, mulchangu, mullukari, mulsangu, mulsanguyelai, muluccanku, mundla kampa, mutai, mutcamkan, mutcankam, mutcankan, mutcanku, muttam, muttapalam, muttayilai, nalla-sanganchedi, nallacanku, nallochangan, narcankan, narcanku, nirccanku, pannaicavitam, pannaiccervitacceti, pannaiccevitacceti, pannaiccevitam, puttu, sangan, sanguchedi, sangumul, sankan, sankunkuppi, shankunkuppi, sukkaa paatha, sukkipat, sung ilai, sungam-chedi, tantapalini, tella-upi, tella uppi, tellavuppi, telluppi, thellavuppi, thelluppi, trikantagati, trikantajata, trikantajati, tuti, tuticcerikacceti, tuticcevikacceti, tuticcevikam, tutiyanci, tutiyancikacceti, tutiyancikam, uppara, uppu chekka, uppugobe, uttapalam, uvarcankam, uvarccankam, uvarccankanceti, vellaiccanku, virutakuntali, vuppukampa, yagachi mullu, yasank, yasanku, yellesundi, yesagale, yesigelamotu, yesigilamali

Malay name: pekan

in Namibia: onyarayongwe

in Southern Africa: byangel, byangelbos, byhanger, groending, naaibos (= sewing bush), naaldebos, speldedoring, speldoring, stinkbos; ndewe (Swahili); isiKhumukela, iHlazane, umGeza, umGeya, iNgungumela, inGungumela, gecaya (Zulu); iGcegelya, iceGceya, iGceleya (Xhosa); ribaba (Tsonga)

in Swaziland: ligumkela, ligumkelii, siKhumekele, umvusankunzi

in Tanzania: mdunga ndewe, mpilipili tawa, mswaki ndume

### Azolla Lamarck Azollaceae (Salviniaceae)

Greek *azos* 'dry', *aza* 'dryness', *azo* (see the Hittite *hat* 'to dry, to burn' and *ollumi*, *olluo* 'to kill, destroy', the plants are killed by drought; see Jean Baptiste Antoine Pierre de Monnet de Lamarck (1744–1829), *Encyclopédie méthodique*. Botanique. 1(1): 343. 1783, Meyen, Franz Julius Ferdinand (1804–1840), *Reise um die erde ...* 1: 337. Berlin, 1834–1835 and *Handb. Syst. Bot.* 2: 77. 1903, F. Boerner, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 2. Aufl. 70. 1966, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 18(4): 453. 1980, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 63. 1989, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 184(3–4): 189. 1993, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 90. Basel 1996.

*Azolla pinnata* R. Br. subsp. *africana* (Desv.) R.M.K. Saunders & K. Fowler (*Azolla africana* Desv.; *Azolla guineensis* Schumach.; *Azolla pinnata* R. Br.; *Azolla pinnata* var. *africana* (Desv.) Baker)

Tropical Africa. Small aquatic nitrogen-fixing fern, slender and creeping, growing in standing water of rice field, floating on surface, green manure, forage for cattle, feed for poultry

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 11. 1810, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6(2): 178. 1827, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 462. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 4: 236. 1829, *J. Bot.*, 25: 101. 1886, *Handbook of the Fern-Allies* 138. 1887 and *Proc. Roy. Soc. Edinburgh, Sect. B, Biol. Sci.* 86: 471–472. 1985, *Fern Gaz.* 13: 317–319. 1989, *Cytologia* 54: 275–286. 1989, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 173: 223–239. 1990, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 109(3): 351. 1992, *Indian Fern J.* 9: 94–101. 1992, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 184: 175–193. 1993

(Plant antibacterial, antifungal.)

in English: duckweed, ferny azolla, green azolla, pinnate mosquito-fern

*Azolla pinnata* R. Br. subsp. *asiatica* R.M.K. Saunders & K. Fowler (*Azolla decomposita* Zoll., nom. nud.; *Azolla imbricata* (Roxb.) Nakai; *Azolla imbricata* (Roxb. ex Griff.) Nakai; *Azolla imbricata* var. *prolifera* Y.X. Ling; *Azolla imbricata* var. *sempervirens* Y.X. Ling; *Azolla pinnata* var. *imbricata* (Roxb. ex Griff.) Bonap.; *Salvinia imbricata* Roxb. ex Griff.)

Thailand, China. Small aquatic nitrogen-fixing fern, slender and creeping, growing in standing water of rice field, floating on surface

See *Flora Veronensis* 3: 52. 1754, *Flora Pedemontana* 2: 289. 1785, *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 4: 469–470. 1844, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Indischen Archipel* 51. 1854 and *Notes Pteridologiques* 7: 130. 1918, *Botanical Magazine* 39(463): 185. 1925, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18(4): 454. 1980, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 109(3): 349–351. 1992

(Used for perspiration, diuresis and neurodermatitis. Herbal dog remedy, for respiratory troubles.)

in China: man jiang hon

### Azorella Lam. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

From the Azores Islands in the Eastern Atlantic. See J.B.A.P. de Monnet de Lamarck, *Encyclopédie méthodique*. Botanique. 1(1): 344. 1783, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 88. Ansbach 1852 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5A/1): 3–97. 1962, João Afonso, *Bibliografia geral dos Açores: sequencia do Dicionário bibliográfico português*. Angra do Heroísmo 1985, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 63. Berlin & Hamburg 1989.

*Azorella compacta* Phil. (*Azorella columnaris* H. Wolff; *Azorella prismatoclada* Domin; *Azorella yareta* Hauman; *Laretia compacta* Reiche; *Laretia compacta* (Phil.) Reiche)

Chile. Compact resinous cushion shrub, flowers pale yellow, forming large rounded mounds

See *Botanical Miscellany* 1: 329. 1830, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Chile*. Primera Sección — Zoolojía 8: 28. 1891, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 104: 784. 1899 and *Flora de Chile* 3: 63. 1902, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 297. 1907, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40: 288. 1908, *Physis* 4: 485, f. 3d, 4–6. 1919, *Phytochemistry* 44(4): 649–651. 1997, *Journal of*

*Natural Products* 62(9): 1319–1321. 1999, *Phytochemistry* 56: 177–180. 2001, *Journal of Andrology* 24(3). May/June 2003, *Phytochemistry* 65(13): 1931–1935. 2004, *Phytotherapy Research* 19(8): 713–716. 2005

(Antibacterial, antihyperglycemic, antiplasmodial, contraceptive. Used to treat the common cold and ache, to reduce sugar in the blood, and as an ointment to treat dermatological disorders; heated resin a dressing for backache.)

in Chile: llarella, llareta, yareta





# B

## **Baccaurea Lour. Phyllanthaceae (Euphorbiaceae)**

Latin *baca* (or *bacca*), *ae* 'a berry, a small round fruit' and *aureus*, *a*, *um* 'golden, of gold', see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 641, 651, 661. 1790, *Bijdr.*: 579. 1826, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 2: 254. 1832, *Fl. Ned. Ind.*, Eerste Bijv.: 444, 471. 1861, *Prodromus* (DC.) 15(2.2): 456–466. 1866 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 4: 279. 1909, *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) Euphorb.-Phyllanthoid.-Phyllanth. 45–72. 1922 [F. Pax and K. Hoffmann], *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 71: 870. 1924 [publ. 1925], *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc.* ser. 2. 24(2): 233. 1935, *Botanical Museum Leaflets - Harvard University* 21(3): 65–104. 1965, *Kew Bulletin* 26: 191–363. 1972, *Kew Bulletin* 36: 239–374. 1981. A very difficult genus.

### ***Baccaurea brevipes* Hook.f.**

Pen. Thailand to W. Malesia. Small tree, fruit a globose waxy capsule white to rose-pink, flesh violet, in rain forest, related to *Baccaurea motleyana* (Müll.Arg.) Müll.Arg.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 372. 1887

(Leaves juice to regulate menstruation.)

in English: blue rambai

in Indonesia: mata ayam, rambai bukit

in Malaysia: mata ayam, rambai ayam, rambai tikus, setambum lilin

***Baccaurea courtallensis* (Wight) Müll.Arg.** (*Baccaurea courtallensis* Müll.Arg.; *Baccaurea macrostachya* (Wight & Arn.) Hook.f.; *Baccaurea macrostachya* Wight; *Pierardia courtallensis* Wight; *Pierardia macrostachya* Wight & Arn.)

India, Sri Lanka. Trees, shining leaves, pendulous inflorescence, crimson flowers, ripe fruits eaten raw

See *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 5(2): t. 1912. 1852, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2): 459. 1866, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 371. 1887

(Paste from root bark applied on the forehead to get relief from headache.)

in India: mootithuri, onapazham

***Baccaurea lanceolata* (Miq.) Müll.Arg.** (*Adenocrepis lanceolata* Müll.Arg.; *Adenocrepis lanceolata* (Miq.) Müll.Arg.; *Baccaurea glabriflora* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Baccaurea lanceolata* Müll.Arg.; *Baccaurea pyrrhodasya* (Miq.) Müll.Arg.; *Baccaurea pyrrhadasya* Müll.Arg.; *Hedycarpus lanceolatus* Miq.; *Pierardia pyrrhodasya* Miq.)

Borneo, Thailand. Tree

See *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(2): 359. 1859, *Fl. Ned. Ind.*, Eerste Bijv.: 3: 442. 1861, *Linnaea* 32: 82. 1863, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2): 457, 462. 1866 and *Pflanzenr.*, (Engler) Euphorb.-Phyllanthoid.-Phyllanth. 147,15(Heft 81): 59. 1922

(Pounded leaves with water drunk for stomachache.)

in Sarawak: lampa ong

***Baccaurea macrophylla* (Müll.Arg.) Müll.Arg.** (*Baccaurea beccariana* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Baccaurea macrophylla* Müll.Arg.; *Baccaurea macrophylla* Pax; *Pierardia macrophylla* Müll.Arg.)

Malay Peninsula, Thailand, Borneo. Tree

See *Flora* 47: 516. 1864, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.2): 460. 1866, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 28(1): 21. 1899 and *Pflanzenr.*, (Engler) Euphorb.-Phyllanthoid.-Phyllanth. 147,15(Heft 81): 62. 1922

(Inner bark juice for sore eyes.)

in Sarawak: pekang

***Baccaurea motleyana* (Müll.Arg.) Müll.Arg.** (*Baccaurea motleyana* Müll.Arg.; *Baccaurea pubescens* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Pierardia motleyana* Müll.Arg.) (after the British (b. Yorks) plant collector James Motley, c. 1821–1859 (murdered in Borneo), civil engineer and botanist in Malaysia and Borneo, who with Lewis Llewellyn Dillwyn wrote *Contributions to the Natural History of Labuan, and the Adjacent Coasts of Borneo*. London 1855. See E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the Library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 520. 1965, I.H. Vegter, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II (4), *Collectors M. Regnum Vegetabile* vol. 93. 1976, R. Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 503. 1994.)

Thailand, peninsula Malaysia, Sumatra, Borneo. Tree, bushy, ripe fruits eaten usually raw

See *Hort. Bengal.* 28. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* ii. 254. 1832, *Flora* 47: 516. 1864, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 461. 1866 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, XV: 61. 1922

(Sap from bark treats sore eyes, sometimes used with leaves of *Mimusops elengi*. Bark one of the ingredients of a post-partum remedy.)

in English: common rambai

in China: duo mai mu nai guo

in Malaya: rambai

***Baccaurea polyneura*** Hook.f. (*Baccaurea cordata* Merr.; *Baccaurea hookeri* Gage; *Baccaurea kunstleri* King ex Gage)

Pen. Thailand to W. Malesia, Sumatra. Tree, leaves oblong, inflorescences clustered on branches, fruit an ovoid capsule reddish, fruits edible

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 641, 661. 1790, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 369. 1887 and *Rec. Bot. Surv. India* 9: 230, 232. 1922, *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 15: 147. 1929

(Roots grated, mixed with water and the juice squeezed into eyes to relieve soreness and irritation.)

in Indonesia: rambe

in Malaysia: jintek bukit, jintek-jintek, jintek merah, rambai hutan

in Thailand: chamrai, kachampuling, mafai-ling

***Baccaurea racemosa*** (Reinw. ex Blume) Müll.Arg. (*Baccaurea bhaswatii* Chakrab. & M. Gangop.; *Baccaurea racemosa* Müll.Arg.; *Baccaurea wallichii* Hook.f.; *Coccomelia racemosa* Reinw. ex Blume; *Coccomelia racemosa* Reinw.; *Pierardia racemosa* Blume; *Pierardia racemosa* (Reinw.) Blume; *Pierardia racemosa* (Reinw. ex Blume) Blume)

Malesia. Trees, ripe fruits eaten usually raw

See *Hort. Bengal.* 28. 1814, *Cat. Gew. Buitenzorg* (Blume) 110. 1823, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië.* 12: 579. 1826, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 6. 1828[1825], *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.2): 461. 1866, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 375. 1887 and *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 82: 183–184. 1920, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 18(2): 420. 1994

(Vomiting caused by eating too much of the fruit. Leaves used for yaws.)

in Bali: kapundung

in Java: kapundung

in Malay Peninsula: kapundung, menteng (the fruit), tuko takal

in Sumatra: kapundung

***Baccaurea ramiflora*** Lour. (*Baccaurea cauliflora* Lour.; *Baccaurea oxycarpa* Gagnep.; *Baccaurea sapida* (Roxb.) Müll. Arg.; *Baccaurea wrayi* King ex Hook. f.; *Gatnaia annamica* Gagnep.; *Pierardia sapida* Roxb.)

Cambodia, Pen. Malaysia. Tree, small tree, evergreen, spreading crown, shaggy thin bark, elliptic-ovate leaves spirally arranged, slow growing, fragrant pale yellow flowers in tomentose unbranched inflorescences, yellow globose edible fruits in bunches along the branches, flowers used as vegetable, fruit pulp eaten fresh

See *Fl. Cochinch.*: 2: 661. 1790, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 254–255. 1832, *Prodromus*

*Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2.2): 459. 1866 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 70: 431–432. 1923, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 71: 870–871. 1925 [1924 publ. 1925], *Planta Medica* 73(13): 1415–1417. 2007, *Fitoterapia* 79(5): 388–392. 2008, *Planta Medica* 76(1): 88–90. 2010

(Stem antioxidant. Bark antioxidant, radical-scavenging activities, used in gynecological disorders, skin diseases, constipation, stomachache, colic and gastric ulcer; a decoction used as a wash for ulcers; bark infusion astringent, taken for food allergy and poisoning; bark sap given to children for constipation; bark chewed by adults for constipation; powdered dry bark applied on infected wounds. Paste made from the root applied in the bite of *Neanthes*, a worm. Eating too many fruits gives an upset stomach. Magic, contact therapy, a piece of stem tied on arms cures sore eyes.)

in English: Burmese grape, rambai

in Cambodia: phnhiew

in China: mu nai guo

in India: dampiya-araung, dieng sohmyndong, dojuka, kata-phal, khata phal, leteku, lotqua, lutco, lutqua, moktok, pang-kai, pangkai, rambai, samai, tampaiuk, tampaiuk-araung

in Indonesia: mafai setambun, tajam molek

in Laos: f'ai

in Malaysia: pupor, tampoi, tempui

in Myanmar: kanazo

in Thailand: hamkang, mafai, phayiu, sae-khruea-sae, somfai

in Vietnam: dzâu miên dzu' ó'i, giâu gia dât, giâu tiên

***Baccaurea sumatrana*** (Miq.) Müll. Arg. (*Calyptroon sumatranum* Miq.)

Indonesia. Small tree, dioecious, reddish-brown bole, unisexual flowers borne in few-flowered clusters behind the leaves, orange dehiscent berries with a few orange-arillate seeds

See *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie, Eerste Bijvoegsel* 471. 1861, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 466. 1866

(Leaf paste applied on wounds.)

in India: kachchmai

Malay name: tambun

## Baccharis L. Asteraceae

Greek *bakkaris*, *bakkaridos* 'unguent made from asaron'; *bakcharis*, an ancient Greek name used by Dioscorides for sowbread, *Cyclamen hederacifolium*; Greek *bakchar*, *bakchari* 'unguent', Latin *baccar* (or *bacchar*), *baccaris* for a plant having a fragrant root from which an oil was expressed



(Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 860–861. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 370. 1754, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 3: 98. 1794, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 425. 1807, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 47–48. 1820, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 41: 57–59. 1826, *Flora* 10(6): 96. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 402, 407, 409–410, 413, 415–416, 420, 424. 1836, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3(17): 38. 1840, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 202. 1845, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 101–102. 1852, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 34: 180. 1870, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(3): 55, 61. 1882, *Anales Mus. Nac. Santiago de Chile* 36. 1891 and *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 111: 176. 1902, *Schriften des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins für Schleswig-Holstein* 13: 39. 1904, *Jahrbuch der Hamburgischen Wissenschaftlichen Anstalten. Beihefte* 21(3): 26. 1904, *Jahrbuch der Hamburgischen Wissenschaftlichen Anstalten. Beihefte* 21(Beih. 3): 15, 17, 19. 1906, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 12(2): 69. 1933, *Notas del Museo de la Plata, Botánica* 9: 246. 1944, *Revista de la Academia Colombiana de Ciencias Exactas, Físicas y Naturales* 13(49): 70, 85, 88–89. 1967, *Bol. Acad. Nac. Ci.* 50: 180. 1973, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 128–164, 483–495. 1976, *Fl. Prov. Jujuy* 10: 1–726. 1978, Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*. 25–27. [Ristampa dell'edizione di Bologna 1870] Bologna 1978, *Phytologia* 52(3): 168. 1982, *Taxon* 38: 513–515. 1989, Boldt, P.E. *Baccharis (Asteraceae): A Review of Its Taxonomy, Phytochemistry, Ecology, Economic Status, Natural Enemies and the Potential for Its Biological Control in the United States*. Temple, Tex. 1989, *Phytologia* 69(1): 43. 1990, *Candollea* 48(1): 211–213. 1993, *Taxon* 42: 693. 1993, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997, *Compositae Newsl.* 37: i–iii, 1–84. 2001, *Novon* 15(4): 535–540. 2005, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 76: 1–341. 2006, Maria José Abad and Paulina Bermejo, “*Baccharis* (Compositae): a review update.” *Arkivoc* 7: 76–96. 2007.

***Baccharis articulata*** (Lam.) Pers. (*Conyza articulata* Lam.; *Molina articulata* (Lam.) Less.; *Pingraea articulata* (Lam.) F.H. Hellw.)

South America.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 94. 1786, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 425. 1807, *Linnaea* 6: 140. 1831 and *Candollea* 48(1): 217. 1993

(Aerial parts decoctions or infusions antidiabetic, diuretic and digestive.)

in Brazil: carquejana, carquejilla, quauhizquitzli

***Baccharis caespitosa*** (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers. (*Baccharis alpina* Kunth; *Baccharis alpina* Cerv.; *Baccharis alpina* fo. *macrocephala* Hieron.; *Baccharis caespitosa* var. *alpicola* Cuatrec. ex Luteyn, nom. nud.; *Baccharis caespitosa* var. *alpina* (Kunth) Cuatrec.; *Baccharis caespitosa* var. *caespitosa*; *Baccharis humifusa* Kunth; *Baccharis incarum* Wedd. fo. *prostrata* Cuatrec.; *Baccharis microphylla* subvar. *prostrata*

Wedd.; *Baccharis odorata* Kunth fo. *spathulata* Wedd.; *Baccharis procumbens* Hieron.; *Baccharis tricuneata* (L.f.) Pers. var. *minifolia* Cuatrec.; *Molina caespitosa* Ruiz & Pav.)

South America.

See *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianaee et Chilensis* 203. 1798, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 425. 1807, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 37–38, t. 322. 1820[1818], *Chloris Andina* 1(4–6): 169. 1855[1856] and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 590. 1901, *Caldasia* 10(46): 8. 1967, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 84: 86. 1999

(Crushed leaves applied to sprains and contusions.)

***Baccharis concava*** Pers. (*Baccharis macraei* Hook. & Arn. var. *intermedia* Heer.; *Molina concava* Ruiz & Pav.)

South America.

See *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 3: 32. 1841

(Crushed leaves applied to sprains, wounds, ruptures and contusions.)

***Baccharis conferta*** Kunth (*Baccharis orizabaensis* Sch. Bip. ex Hemsl., nom. nud.; *Baccharis resinosa* Kunth; *Baccharis xalapensis* Kunth)

Mexico.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 41, 43–44, t. 323. 1820 [1818], *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 2(8): 130. 1881 and *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology* 54(1): 99–104. 2002

(Spasmolytic, laxative, astringent, used to treat diarrhea, stomachaches, gastrointestinal cramps, for stimulating urination. Tea made from the leaves taken to lose weight.)

in Brazil: quauhizquitzli

***Baccharis coridifolia*** DC. (*Eupatorium montevidense* Spreng.)

Mexico.

See *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianaee et Chilensis* 3: 417. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 422. 1836

(Whole herb decoction used externally as an antiinflammatory. Veterinary medicine, vapors of the whole herb, mixed with sulphur, used for horse's external parasites.)

in Mexico: mio-mio, romerillo

***Baccharis corymbosa*** (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers. (*Molina corymbosa* Ruiz & Pav.)

South America. Shrub

See *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianaee et Chilensis* 210. 1798, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 424. 1807

(Resinous, balsamic, aromatic, tonic.)

***Baccharis dracunculifolia*** DC. (*Baccharis bracteata* Hook. & Arn.; *Baccharis dracunculifolia* fo. *spectabilis* Heering; *Baccharis dracunculifolia* fo. *subviscosa* Kuntze; *Baccharis dracunculifolia* var. *integerrima* Kuntze; *Baccharis leptospermoides* DC.; *Baccharis pulverulenta* Klatt)

Brazil.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 421. 1836, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 35. 1841, *Abhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Halle* 15: 327. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3: 132. 1898 and *Jahrbuch der Hamburgischen Wissenschaftlichen Anstalten* 31: 143. 1913

(Resinous exudates, used to improve health and prevent diseases.)

***Baccharis emarginata*** (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers. (*Molina emarginata* Ruiz & Pav.)

South America.

See *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 424. 1807

(Crushed leaves applied to sprains, wounds, ruptures and contusions.)

in Peru: tayo macho

***Baccharis gaudichaudiana*** DC.

Paraguay.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 424. 1836

(Used for the treatment of diabetes, gastrointestinal ailments and as a tonic.)

in Paraguay: chilca melosa

***Baccharis genistelloides*** (Lam.) Pers. subsp. ***crispa*** (Spreng.) Joch. Müll. (*Baccharis crispa* Spreng.; *Baccharis cylindrica* (Less.) DC.; *Baccharis genistelloides* var. *crispa* (Spreng.) Baker; *Baccharis genistelloides* var. *cylindrica* (Less.) Baker; *Baccharis genistelloides* var. *trimera* (Less.) Baker; *Baccharis myriocephala* DC.; *Baccharis trimera* (Less.) DC.; *Molina crispa* (Spreng.) Less.; *Molina cylindrica* Less.; *Molina trimera* Less.; *Pingraea crispa* (Spreng.) F.H. Hellw.)

South America.

See *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 9: 435. 1790, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 466. 1826, *Linnaea* 6: 141. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 425. 1836, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(3): 41. 1882 and *Candollea* 48(1): 217. 1993

(Aphrodisiac. Decoctions from the aerial parts digestives and antiseptic for external use; decoctions of the whole herb to treat liver disease, rheumatism, diabetes, as digestive and aphrodisiac, for hepatic and renal disorders. *Baccharis trimera*, leaves and stem, used for regulating fertility.)

in Brazil: carqueja-amarga

in Mexico: carqueja

in Paraguay: jaguarete ka'á

***Baccharis glomeruliflora*** Persoon (*Baccharis sessiliflora* Michaux, nom. illeg.; *Baccharis sessiliflora* Vahl)

North America. Dioecious shrub, not resinous, flowers in heads, in salt marshes, swamps and low ground, in hammocks

See *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 3: 97. 1794, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 2: 125. 1803, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 423. 1807

(Toxic.)

in English: silverling

***Baccharis grisebachii*** Hieron (*Baccharis abientina* Kuntze)

Andean provinces, Argentina.

See *Boletín de Academia de Ciencias, Bellas Letras y Nobles Artes. Córdoba, Spain* 4: 36. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 31. 1898

(Aerial parts infusion digestive, local antiseptic and cicatrizing, to treat gastric ulcers.)

***Baccharis halimifolia*** L. (*Baccharis halimifolia* var. *angustior* DC.)

North America. Dioecious shrub, resinous, white flowers, not generally palatable to cattle

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 860–861. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 370. 1754, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 412. 1836 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 23. 1993

(Leaves contain a cardiotoxic glycoside known to cause the death of sheep if they eat about one percent of their body weight in leaves.)

in English: consumption weed, eastern baccharis, groundsel bush, groundsel tree, sea myrtle, silverling, tree groundsel

***Baccharis heterophylla*** Kunth (*Baccharis cuneata* DC.; *Baccharis spathulata* Schauer; *Baccharis spathulata* Klatt, nom. illeg.)

Mexico.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 48–49. 1820[1818], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 408. 1836, *Linnaea* 19: 724–725. 1847, *Abhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Halle* 15: 326. 1882

(Infusions or decoctions of the aerial parts antimicrobial, used for gastrointestinal disorders.)

***Baccharis illinita*** DC.

Brazil.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 412. 1836

(Leaves and stems infusion antiinflammatory, anti-infectious, skin and mucosal healing, protective action against stomach ulcers. Powder from macerated and dried leaves used for the cicatrization of skin wounds.)

in Brazil: erva milagrosa

***Baccharis incarum*** Wedd. (*Baccharis incarum* (Wedd.) Cuatrec.; *Baccharis incarum* (Wedd.) Perkins; *Baccharis incarum* var. *lejia* (Phil.) Cabrera; *Baccharis lejia* Phil.; *Baccharis microphylla* var. *incarum* Wedd.; *Baccharis tola* Phil.; *Baccharis tola* var. *lejia* (Phil.) Reiche)

Argentina. Low shrub, resinous, white heads

See *Chloris Andina* 1(4–6): 170, t. 29. 1855[1856], *Florula Atacamensis* seu Enumeratio ... 30. 1860 and *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 111: 176. 1902, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49: 224. 1913, *Phytologia* 9: 7. 1963, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 76: 93. 2006

(Decoctions or poultices of leaves for healing wounds.)

***Baccharis latifolia*** (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers. (*Baccharis floribunda* Kunth; *Baccharis polyantha* Kunth; *Baccharis polyantha* fo. *genuina* Hieron.; *Baccharis polyantha* var. *macrophylla* Hieron.; *Baccharis riparia* Kunth; *Molina latifolia* Ruiz & Pav.; *Pingraea latifolia* (Ruiz & Pav.) F.H. Hellw.; *Pluchea glabra* Griseb.; *Vernonia otavalensis* Gilli)

Peru, Andes, Ecuador. Páramos

See *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianaee et Chilensis* 208. 1798, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 50–51, t. 325. 1820[1818], *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 183. 1879 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29: 25. 1900, *Feddes Repertorium* 94: 313. 1983, *Candollea* 48(1): 217. 1993

(Decoctions or infusions of leaves and stems for skin infections, liver disease, wounds, ulcers, diabetes and rheumatism.)

***Baccharis linearis*** (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers. (*Baccharis callistemoides* Walp.; *Baccharis holmbergii* Hicken; *Baccharis lingulata* Kunze ex Less.; *Baccharis linifolia* Phil.; *Baccharis rosmarinifolia* Hook. & Arn.; *Baccharis rosmarinifolia* var. *callistemoides* (Walp.) Heer. ex Reiche; *Baccharis rosmarinifolia* var. *subandina* (Phil.) Heer. ex Reiche; *Baccharis rosmarinifolia* var. *subsiniuata* DC.; *Baccharis subandina* Phil.; *Molina linearis* Ruiz & Pav.)

South America.

See *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianaee et Chilensis* 205. 1798, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 425. 1807 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 76: 585–594. 1980, *Darwiniana* 30: 115–121. 1990

(Crushed leaves applied to sprains, wounds, ruptures and contusions.)

***Baccharis multiflora*** Kunth (*Neomolina multiflora* Kunth; *Neomolina multiflora* (Kunth) F.H. Hellw.)

Mexico. Erect, suffrutescent shrub, flowers yellowish white

See *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 4: 46, 59. 1820[1818] and *Taxon* 19(1): 105. Feb. 1970, *Candollea* 48(1): 213. 1993

(Used in the form of infusions of the leaves for the treatment of catarrhs and for urinary problems.)

***Baccharis nitida*** (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers. (*Baccharis lepidota* Gilli)

*Baccharis nitida* fo. *angustifolia* Cuatrec.; *Baccharis oronocensis* DC.; *Baccharis oronocensis* var. *perua* Cuatrec.; *Baccharis popayanensis* Hieron.; *Baccharis prinoides* Kunth; *Molina nitida* Ruiz & Pav.)

South America.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 44. 1820[1818], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 422. 1836 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 593. 1901, *Anales. Ciencias. Universidad de Madrid* 4: 209. 1935, *Mutisia* 17: 11. 1953, *Feddes Repertorium* 94: 306. 1983, *Phytologia* 56(4): 252–255. 1984, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997

(Resinous, aromatic, tonic, balsamic, stimulant.)

***Baccharis notoserigila*** Griseb.

Argentina, Uruguay and Paraguay. Subshrub, white flowers

See *Symbolae ad Floram Argentinam* 183. 1879 (also *Abh. Königl. Ges. Wiss. Göttingen* 24: 183. 1879)

(Infusions of the leaves and/or stems diuretic and digestive.)

***Baccharis obtusifolia*** Kunth (*Baccharis loxensis* Benth.)

Ecuador.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 40. 1820[1818], *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 135. 1844

(Decoctions of the aerial parts for the treatment of rheumatism, liver disease, wounds and ulcers.)

***Baccharis pentlandii*** DC.

Bolivia. Resinous shrub densely branched, white flowers

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 416. 1836

(Used in the treatment of inflammation and rheumatism.)

***Baccharis pentlandii*** DC. subsp. *pentlandii* (*Baccharis fallax* Kuntze; *Baccharis pentlandii* subsp. *sculpta* (Griseb.) Joch. Müll.; *Baccharis rubricaulis* Rusby)

Bolivia. Woody shrub, white flowers

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 5: 416. 1836, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3: 132. 1898 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical*



Garden 8(28): 129. 1912, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 76: 156. 2006

(Infusions or decoctions of the leaves and/or stems used for treating different types of mucous ailments.)

***Baccharis pilularis*** DC. (*Baccharis pilularis* subsp. *consanguinea* (DC.) C.B. Wolf; *Baccharis pilularis* subsp. *consanguinea* C.B. Wolf; *Baccharis pilularis* var. *consanguinea* (DC.) Kuntze; *Baccharis pilularis* var. *consanguinea* Kuntze)

North America. Prostrate shrub, wiry and woody perennial evergreen, large root system, numerous small waxy stiff grey-green leaves, white fluffy female and yellowish male flowers, leaves fragrant and sticky with resinous oils, drought-resistant, fire-retardant, pioneer species

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 407–408. 1836, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 319. 1891 and *Occas. Pap. Rancho Santa Ana Bot. Gard.* ser. 1; 1: 21. 1935

(Infusion of plant tonic and stimulant; heated leaves to reduce swelling.)

in English: bush baccharis, chaparral broom, coyote brush, dwarf baccharis, dwarf chaparral broom, dwarf coyote brush, fuzzy wuzzy, kidney wort, kidney-wort baccharis

***Baccharis pteronioides*** DC. (*Baccharis ramulosa* (DC.) A. Gray; *Haplopappus ramulosus* DC.; *Linosyris ramulosa* (DC.) A. Gray; *Neomolina pteronioides* (DC.) F.H. Hellw.)

Mexico. Perennial shrub

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 410. 1836, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 97. 1852, *Plantae Novae Thurberianae* 301. 1854 and *Candollea* 48(1): 213. 1993

(A hazard to cattle and sheep, the plants are also said to be poisonous to cattle and sheep. Infusion of the leaves used to treat chills (pasma) and sores; decoction of leaves and roots used as wash for rheumatism and gonorrhoea.)

in Mexico: yerba de pasmo

***Baccharis rufescens*** Spreng. var. *ventanicola* Cabrera (*Baccharis baldwinii* Hook. & Arn.; *Baccharis brevifolia* DC.; *Baccharis chilco* Kunth; *Baccharis cordobensis* Heering; *Baccharis denticulata* D. Don ex DC.; *Baccharis humilis* Pruski; *Baccharis leptcephala* DC.; *Baccharis linearifolia* (Lam.) Pers.; *Baccharis microphylla* var. *linearifolia* Wedd. ex Sch. Bip.; *Baccharis microphylla* var. *pulverulenta* Rusby; *Baccharis obovata* (Ruiz & Pav.) DC.; *Baccharis patiensis* Hieron.; *Baccharis paucidentata* DC.; *Baccharis pedalis* Sch. Bip. ex Griseb.; *Baccharis pedersenii* Cabrera; *Baccharis pflanzii* Perkins; *Baccharis polycephala* Wedd.; *Baccharis prostrata* (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers.; *Baccharis pseudotridentata* Heering; *Baccharis rotundifolia* var. *stuckertii* Heering; *Baccharis rufescens* var. *leptocephala* (DC.) Baker; *Baccharis rufescens* var. *varians* (Gardner) Baker; *Baccharis subcapitata* Gardner; *Baccharis subdentata* DC.; *Baccharis*

*subdentata* var. *incogitata* Malag.; *Baccharis subdentata* var. *incognita* Malag.; *Baccharis subrufescens* Heering; *Baccharis tricuneata* (L.f.) Pers. var. *ruiziana* Cuatrec.; *Baccharis tridentata* fo. *integrifolia* Cuatrec.; *Baccharis tridentata* var. *pluridentata* DC.; *Baccharis varians* Gardner; *Baccharis ventanicola* (Cabrera) Soria & Zardini; *Baccharis xerophila* Mart.; *Conyza linearifolia* Lam.; *Molina obovata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Molina prostrata* Ruiz & Pav.)

South America.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 92. 1786, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianaes et Chilensis* 206. 1798, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 425. 1807, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 30. 1830 and *Candollea* 46: 539. 1991

(Resinous, aromatic, stimulant, balsamic, tonic. Crushed leaves applied to sprains and contusions.)

***Baccharis salicifolia*** (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers. (*Baccharis angustifolia* Desf.; *Baccharis angustifolia* Michaux; *Baccharis budlejoides* Kunth; *Baccharis calliprinos* Griseb.; *Baccharis chilquilla* DC.; *Baccharis coerulescens* DC.; *Baccharis douglasii* DC.; *Baccharis farinosa* Spreng.; *Baccharis fevillei* DC.; *Baccharis glutinosa* Pers.; *Baccharis haenkei* DC.; *Baccharis huaydobriana* Remy; *Baccharis iresinoides* Kunth; *Baccharis lanceolata* Kunth; *Baccharis linifolia* DC.; *Baccharis longifolia* DC.; *Baccharis longipes* Kunze ex DC.; *Baccharis marginalis* DC.; *Baccharis marginalis* var. *longipes* (Kunze ex DC.) Heering; *Baccharis medullosa* DC.; *Baccharis mirabilis* Heering; *Baccharis parviflora* Less.; *Baccharis parviflora* Ruiz & Pav.; *Baccharis parviflora* (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers.; *Baccharis pingraea* DC.; *Baccharis pingraea* fo. *angustissima* DC.; *Baccharis pingraea* var. *longipes* (Kunze ex DC.) Heering; *Baccharis salicifolia* Nutt.; *Baccharis salicifolia* var. *longifolia* (DC.) Cuatrec.; *Baccharis serrulata* var. *subscandens* Kuntze; *Baccharis subpingraea* fo. *borealis* Heering; *Baccharis subpingraea* fo. *nana* Heering; *Baccharis subpingraea* fo. *pseudulicina* Heering; *Baccharis subpingraea* fo. *punctulata* Heering; *Baccharis viminea* DC.; *Baccharis viminea* var. *atwoodii* S.L. Welsh; *Baccharis viscosa* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuntze; *Baccharis viscosa* Walter; *Baccharis viscosa* Lam.; *Molina parviflora* Ruiz & Pav.; *Molina salicifolia* Ruiz & Pav.; *Molina striata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Molina viscosa* Ruiz & Pav.; *Molina viscosa* Ruiz & Pav. ex Spreng.; *Pingraea angustifolia* Cass.; *Pingraea marginalis* (DC.) F.H. Hellw.; *Pingraea salicifolia* (Ruiz & Pav.) F.H. Hellw.; *Pingraea viscosa* (Ruiz & Pav.) F.H. Hellw.)

North America, Mexico, Chile. Perennial shrub, dioecious, resinous, upright, tall spreading, leaves arranged alternately on the woody stem, white flowers in clusters at the end of the branch, young shoots cooked, a butterfly plant, a browse source for deer and elk, in canyon bottoms, clay to sandy, moist streamsides, irrigation ditches, often forming thickets

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 345. 1783[1785], *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianaes et*

*Chilensis* 210. 1798, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 2: 125. 1803, *Cat. Pl. Horti Paris.* ed. 3, 163. 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 401, 420. 1836, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3(17): 38. 1840, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 337. 1840, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(3): 55, 59. 1882, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 320. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 134. 1898 and *Revista Acad. Colomb. Ci. Exact.* 13(4): 88. 1967, *Candollea* 48(1): 218. 1993, *Novon* 15(4): 538. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 107(3): 324–341. 2006

(Toxic. Resinous, aromatic, tonic, balsamic, stimulant, anti-septic. Leaves infusion contraceptive, for gynecological and digestive disorders; decoction of leaves used as a bath for sores and wounds; leaves applied on the head as a remedy for headache, or on a sore area of the body. Leaves and stems decoction used as a female hygienic agent; leaves infusion used as an eyewash and also applied to bruises, wounds or insect stings; crushed leaves applied to sprains and contusions. The green leaves/leafy branches applied externally as a remedy for inflammation, diarrhea and dysentery. Young stems and leaves piscicide.)

in English: marsh baccharis, mule-fat, mule's fat, narrowleaf baccharis, saltmarsh baccharis, saltwater false willow, seep willow, sticky baccharis, water willow

in Peru: taya membra, ytaya membra

***Baccharis sarothroides*** A. Gray

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 17: 211. 1882

(Twigs decoction as a remedy for cold; plant infusion taken for coughs, stomachaches; twigs infusion rubbed on muscles for relief and to treat colds.)

in English: broom baccharis, desert broom

in Mexico: escoba amarga, hierba del pasmo, romerillo

***Baccharis scabra*** (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers. (*Baccharis scabra* Pers.; *Molina scabra* Ruiz & Pav.)

South America.

See *Syst. Veg. Fl. Peruv. Chil.* 1: 210. 1798, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(2): 424. 1807

(Crushed leaves applied to sprains, wounds, ruptures and contusions.)

***Baccharis serrifolia*** DC. (*Baccharis kellermanii* Greenm.; *Baccharis parviflora* Less.; *Baccharis prorepens* (S.F. Blake) J.D. Jacks.)

Mexico, Guatemala.

See *Linnaea* 5(1): 146–147. 1830, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 403, 420. 1836 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 2(6): 267.

1907, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 24: 432. 1934, *Taxon* 19: 263. 1970

(Leaves infusion a treatment for diarrhea, dysentery, against worms and cough.)

***Baccharis spicata*** (Lam.) Baill. (*Eupatorium spicatum* Lam.)

Argentina, Brazil. Subshrub, erect, white yellowish flowers

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 409. 1786 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 590. 1901

(Trypanocidal.)

***Baccharis subalata*** Wedd.

South America.

See *Chloris Andina* 1(4–6): 174. 1855[1856]

(Decoctions of the aerial parts for the treatment of rheumatism, liver disease, wounds and ulcers.)

***Baccharis teindalensis*** Kunth (*Baccharis capitata* Kunth; *Baccharis capitata* var. *entera* Cuatrec.)

Ecuador. Shrub, white greenish flowers

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 41–42. 1820[1818] and *Anales. Ciencias. Universidad de Madrid* 4: 210. 1935

(Infusions or decoctions of the aerial parts used as an anti-inflammatory, analgesic and antimicrobial. Magic.)

in Ecuador: shadan

***Baccharis tricuneata*** (L.f.) Pers. (*Baccharis magellanica* (Lam.) Pers.; *Baccharis microphylla* Kunth; *Baccharis microphylla* var. *pulverulenta* Rusby; *Baccharis mucuchinesensis* Hieron.; *Baccharis prostrata* var. *lineata* Cuatrec.; *Baccharis tolimensis* Hieron.; *Baccharis tricuneata* Pers.; *Baccharis tricuneata* var. *antioquensis* Cuatrec.; *Baccharis tricuneata* var. *paramorum* Cuatrec.; *Baccharis tricuneata* var. *parvifolia* Cuatrec.; *Baccharis tricuneata* var. *procumbens* Cuatrec.; *Baccharis tricuneata* var. *tolimensis* (Hieron.) Cuatrec.; *Baccharis tricuneata* var. *tricuneata*; *Baccharis variifolia* Hieron.; *Conyza magellanica* Lam.; *Conyza tricuneata* (L.f.) Willd.; *Erigeron tricuneatus* L.f.; *Molina prostrata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Pentaphorus glutinosus* D. Don)

Venezuela. Páramos

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 368. 1781, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 91. 1786, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruviana et Chilensis* 204. 1798, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 1946. 1803, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(2): 424. 1807, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 43. 1820[1818], *Philosophical magazine*, or annals of chemistry, ... 11: 392. 1832, *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 1: 108–109. 1835, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 3(3): 56. 1893, *Botanische Jahrbücher für*

*Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 21: 342–343. 1896 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 591. 1901, *Revista de la Academia Colombiana de Ciencias Exactas, Físicas y Naturales* 13(49): 37–39. 1967, *Revista de la Academia Colombiana de Ciencias Exactas, Físicas y Naturales* 13(50): 214. 1969

(Resinous, balsamic, tonic, aromatic. Decoctions or infusions of leaves and stems for skin infections and diabetes.)

***Baccharis trinervis*** Pers. (*Baccharis cinerea* DC.; *Baccharis divergens* DC.; *Baccharis flexuosa* Baker; *Baccharis laxa* Gardner; *Baccharis rhexioides* Kunth; *Baccharis trichoclada* DC.; *Baccharis trinervis* (Lam.) Pers.; *Baccharis trinervis* var. *rhexioides* (Kunth) Baker; *Baccharis venusta* Kunth; *Conyza trinervis* Lam.; *Conyza trinervis* Mill.; *Heterothalamus trinervis* (Pers.) Hook. & Arn.; *Pingraea flexuosa* (Baker) F.H. Hellw.; *Pseudobaccharis rhexioides* (Kunth) V.M. Badillo; *Pseudobaccharis trinervis* (Pers.) V.M. Badillo; *Pseudobaccharis trinervis* (Pers.) Teodoro; *Psila trinervis* (Pers.) Cabrera)

Latin America. Shrub

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 12. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 85. 1786, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(2): 423. 1807, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 52. 1820[1818], *Linnaea* 6: 406. 1831, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3(17): 43–44. 1840, *London Journal of Botany* 4: 121. 1845, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(3): 73, 83. 1882 and *Boletín de la Sociedad Venezolana de Ciencias Naturales* 10(68): 306, 366. 1946, *Contribuicoes do Instituto Geobiologico La Salle de Canoas* 2: 35, 45. 1952, *Boletín de la Sociedad Argentina de Botánica* 5(4): 211. 1955, *Candollea* 48(1): 217–218. 1993

(Fruits infusion taken for stomachache; infusions of the aerial parts in the treatment of high fever, edema, sores and muscle cramps.)

***Baccharis tucumanensis*** Hook. & Arn. (*Baccharis myrtilloides* Griseb.; *Baccharis myrtilloides* fo. *angustifolia* Heering; *Baccharis tucumanensis* var. *myrtilloides* (Griseb.) Cabrera)

Argentina. Shrub, creamy green flowers

See *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 34. 1841, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 176. 1874 and *Jahrbuch der Hamburgischen Wissenschaftlichen Anstalten* 21: 138. 1913, *Flora de la provincia de Jujuy* 13(10): 221, 223. 1978

(Abortive.)

***Baccharis uniflora*** (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers. (*Baccharis grindelifolia* Wedd.; *Molina uniflora* Ruiz & Pav.)

South America.

See *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruviana et Chilensis* 208. 1798, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 425. 1807, *Chloris Andina* 1(4–6): 176. 1855[1856]

(Crushed leaves applied to sprains, contusions.)

***Baccharis vaccinioides*** Kunth (*Baccharis lancifolia* Pruski)

Mexico.

See *Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 39–40. 1820[1818], *Linnaea* 9(2): 266–267. 1834

(Infusions or decoctions of the whole plant a remedy for gastrointestinal disorders.)

***Baccharis vulneraria*** Baker (*Baccharidastrum triplinervium* (Less.) Cabrera; *Baccharis lundii* DC.; *Baccharis pseudoserrulata* I.L. Teodoro; *Baccharis serrulata* (Lam.) Pers.; *Conyza serrulata* Lam.; *Conyza triplinervia* Less.)

South America.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 85. 1786, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 423. 1807, *Linnaea* 6: 137. 1831, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(3): 75. 1882 and *Notas del Museo de la Plata, Botánica* 2(16): 177. 1937

(Crushed leaves applied to sprains, wounds, ruptures and contusions.)

in Peru: romerillo

***Baccharis wrightii*** A. Gray (*Baccharis squarrosa* Kunth; *Baccharis wrightii* Sch. Bip., nom. illeg.; *Neomolina wrightii* (A. Gray) F.H. Hellw.)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 52. 1820[1818], *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 101–102. 1852, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 303. 1856 and *Candollea* 48(1): 214. 1993

(Strong decoction of plant taken for sexual infection. Ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: Wright's baccharis

## Baccharoides Moench Asteraceae

Resembling the genus *Baccharis* L., see *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 195–277. 1988, *Grana* 35: 205–230. 1996, *Smithsonian Contr. Bot.* 89: 1–116. 1999.

***Baccharoides anthelmintica*** (L.) Moench (*Ascaricida anthelmintica* (L.) Sweet; *Ascaricida indica* Cass.; *Baccharoides anthelmintica* Moench; *Centratherum anthelminticum* (L.) Kuntze ex Gamble; *Conyza anthelmintica* L.; *Dolosanthus sylvaticus* Klatt; *Serratula anthelmintica* Roxb.; *Serratula anthelmintica* (L.) Roxb.; *Vernonia anthelmintica* (L.) Willd.; *Vernonia stenolepis* Oliv.)

Tropical Africa, India, Sri Lanka. Herb, erect, short stiff white hairs, disk flowers purple, black bitter nauseous seeds



See *Species Plantarum* 2: 816. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1207. 1763, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 541. 1791, *Methodus* (Moench) 578. 1794, *Species Plantarum*, Editio quarta 3(3): 1634. 1803, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 60. 1814, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 66. 1817, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 3(Suppl.): 38. 1817, *Hortus Britannicus* 219. 1826, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* ... 203–204. 1832, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* ser. 2, 2: 337. 1887, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 4: 472–473, t. 5. 1896 and *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912, *Cytologia* 41: 401–406. 1976, *Cytologia* 47: 153–162. 1982, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 22: 243–249. 1984, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1988, *Kew Bulletin* 43: 241. 1988

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant decoction given to cure fever; plant extract used for paralysis. Leaves made into a paste with cow milk given for ringworm. Seeds as powerful anthelmintic, wormicide, tonic, antiasthma; a paste of seeds applied in skin diseases, leucoderma, scorpion sting, wounds, skin eruptions in children.)

in English: ironweed

in India: abalgujaa, adavi jeelakarra, adavi-jilkara, adavi-jeelakara, adavijilakara, adavijilakarra, adavizeelakura, adavijilakarra, aintavam, akkinipicam, anantalavikam, araniyaciram, araniyakanam, atarilal, atavi-jirakaha, atavijeeraka, atavijirakaha, attukocam, aval, avalguja, avalkucam, bakchi, baksi, banjeer, banjeera, bukchi, caat siragum, canni nayakam, cannikanayan, canninayakam, canninayan, cantira, cantirappirapai, cattu-schiragam, cattuseragam, chingkora, cirrilai, cirrilaicirakam, cittelai, civakam, comaraci, garitikamma, ghrajiri, guja, intucakalam, irutalaikkupaceti, irutalaikkupam, itrilal, kaadu jeerige, kaala jeera, kaali-jeere, kaala jeerige, kaattu seeragam, kadajirige, kadu-jirigay, kadujeera (kadu, bitter, and jeera, the seeds of *Cuminum cyminum*), kadujirige, kadujirige, kalajeera, kalajirakam, kalajirdari, kalajiri, kalajirige, kali jeeri saf, kali-jiri, kali ziri, kalijeere, kalijeeri, kalijira, kalizeera, kampocam, kanana-jeeraka, kanana-jiraka, kanti, karchindi, kare-jarisi, kare-jirigi, karijeerigai, katsiragam, kattacai, kattirinayakan, kattuc cheeragam, kattuc-chira, kattuc cirakam, kattuc jeeragam, kattuc seeragam, kattuc shiragam, kattuc-cirakam, kattuccirakam, kattujirakam, kattukjiragam, kiruttinapalam, krishnajeeraka, krmisatru, kuttakkinam, nayccirakam, nelavavili, nirnocci, petukaceti, petukam, peyccirakam, puvankuruntala, rakuchi, sahadevi, soma raj, somaraaja, somaraja, somaraji, somraj, urakaccirakam, urakacirakam, utuverakam, utuvokaceti, vakuchi, vakuci, vanaciram, vishakantakalu, vishakantakamula

in Sri Lanka: kado-seragam, sanne nayan

### Backhousia Hook. & Harvey Myrtaceae

In honor of the British (b. Darlington, Durham) Rev. James Backhouse, the Elder, 1794–1869 (d. York), traveller,

nurseryman, plant collector, botanist, a Quaker missionary, reached Hobart in 1832, with G.W. Walker he spent nearly six years travelling and preaching throughout Tasmania and New South Wales, brother of Nathan Backhouse (1788–1805) and Thomas Backhouse (1792–1845), father of James Backhouse (1825–1890, d. York). See *Extracts from the Letters of James Backhouse*, now engaged in a religious visit to Van Diemen's Land and New South Wales. Accompanied by George Washington Walker. London 1838–1841, *Curtis's Botanical Magazine*. 71: t. 4133. 1845, J.G. Baker, "James Backhouse." *J. Bot. Lond.* 7: 51–58. 1869, Sarah Backhouse, *Rev. James Backhouse 1794–1869. Memoir of James Backhouse*, by his sister. York, London 1870 and H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 123. 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 99. 1965, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 84–85. Cape Town 1981, Gilbert Westacott Reynolds, *The Aloes of South Africa*. 59–62, 318. Balkema, Rotterdam 1982.

#### *Backhousia citriodora* F. Muell.

Queensland. Shrub or tree, low-branching habit, young foliage reddish, numerous white flowers in long-stalked clusters, bell-shaped hairy receptacle with 5 persistent spreading calyx lobes, numerous fluffy stamens, fruit a nut-like capsule, aromatic essential oils from the strongly lemon-scented leaves

See *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 1: 78. 1859 and Hayes A.J., Markovic B. "Toxicity of Australian essential oil *Backhousia citriodora* (lemon myrtle). Part 1. Antimicrobial activity and in vitro cytotoxicity." *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 40(4): 535–543. 2002, Hayes, A.J., Markovic, B. "Toxicity of Australian essential oil *Backhousia citriodora* (lemon myrtle). Part 2. Absorption and histopathology following application to human skin." *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 41(10): 1409–1416. 2003, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 2003 51(1): 76–81. 2003, *Phytother. Res.* 18(11): 947–949. 2004, Burke, B.E., Baillie, J.E., Olson, R.D. "Essential oil of Australian lemon myrtle (*Backhousia citriodora*) in the treatment of molluscum contagiosum in children." *Biomed. Pharmacother.* 58(4): 245–247. 2004, *Anal. Bioanal. Chem.* 386(7–8): 2141–2152. 2006

(A powerful antifungal, antibacterial and antimicrobial agent.)

in English: Australian lemon myrtle, lemon ironwood, lemon myrtle, lemon-scented myrtle, sweet verbena tree

*Backhousia myrtifolia* Hook. & Harvey (*Backhousia australis* G. Benn., nom. nud.; *Backhousia riparia* Hook. & Harv.)

Queensland, New South Wales. Evergreen shrub, essential oil with a cinnamon-like odour obtained from the leaves

See *Bot. Mag.* 71: t. 4133. 1845

(Toxic woods.)

in English: carrol, carrol ironwood, cinnamon myrtle, grey myrtle, ironwood, neverbreak

**Bacopa Aublet Scrophulariaceae (Plantaginaceae)**

From an Indian aboriginal name in French Guiana; see *Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica* 269. 1756, J.B.C.F. Aublet, *Histoire des Plantes de la Guiane Française*. 1: 128, t. 49. Paris 1775, *Suppl. Carp.* 186 (t. 214). 1807 and *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 16: 105. 1920, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 98: 98. 1946, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5B/3): 461–717. 1971, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/4): 319–416. 1973, *Fl. Il. Entre Ríos* 6(5): 453–504. 1979, *Fl. Ecuador* 21: 1–189. 1984.

***Bacopa crenata*** (P. Beauv.) Hepper (*Bacopa calycina* (Benth.) Engl. ex De Wild.; *Bacopa calycina* Pennell; *Erinus africanus* L.; *Erinus africanus* Pers.; *Herpestis calycina* Benth.; *Herpestis calycina* var. *thonningii* (Benth.) Benth.; *Herpestis crenata* P. Beauv.; *Herpestis thoningii* Benth.; *Moniera calycina* (Benth.) Hiern)

Tropical Africa, Madagascar.

See *Species Plantarum* 630. 1753, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 2: 102. 1800, *Synopsis Plantarum Part 2*: 147. 1807, *Flore d'Oware* 2: 83, t. 112. 1819, *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 2: 57. 1836, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853--61* 1(3): 760. 1898 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 1(9): 832. 1901, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 98: 92. 1946, *Kew Bulletin* 14: 407. 1960

(Leaves used for conjunctivitis, headache, wound healing.)

***Bacopa monnieri*** (L.) Wettst. (*Bacopa monnieri* (L.) Pennell, nom. illeg.; *Bacopa monnieri* (L.) Edwall, nom. illeg.; *Bacopa monniera* Wettst.; *Bacopa monniera* (L.) Wettst.; *Bacopa monniera* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Bacopa monniera* Hayata & Matsum., nom. illeg.; *Bramia indica* Lam.; *Bramia monniera* (L.) Drake; *Bramia monnieri* (L.) Pennell; *Calytriplex obovata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Gratiola monnieri* (L.) L.; *Gratiola monnieri* L.; *Gratiola monniera* L.; *Habershamia cuneifolia* Raf.; *Habershamia cuneifolia* (Michx.) Raf.; *Herpestes monniera* (L.) Kunth; *Herpestis cuneifolia* Michx.; *Herpestis fauriei* H. Lév.; *Herpestis monniera* Kunth; *Herpestis monnieri* (L.) Rothm.; *Herpestis monnieri* (L.) Kunth; *Herpestis monniera* Kunth; *Herpestis monniera* (L.) Kunth; *Herpestis procumbens* Spreng.; *Limosella calycina* Forssk.; *Lysimachia monnieri* L.; *Moniera cuneifolia* Michx.; *Monniera africana* Pers.; *Monniera brownei* Pers.; *Monniera pedunculosa* Pers.; *Septas repens* Lour.)

Tropical Asia, South America. Herb, many-branched, creeping, forming dense mats, somewhat fleshy, rooting at the nodes, flowers axillary solitary, corolla tube cylindrical purplish at stamen insertion point, fruit an ovoid capsule, seed ovoid ribbed, in open wet localities, rice fields

See *Centuria II. Plantarum* ... 9. 1756, *Amoen. Acad.*, Linnaeus ed. 4: 306. 1759, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 851. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1207. 1763, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 112. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique*,

*Botanique* 1: 459. 1785, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici* ... 578. 1794, *Florae Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodromus* 84. 1797, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 22–23. 1803, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 2: 366. 1818, *Neogenyton* 2. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 802. 1825, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4(3b): 77. 1891, *Flore de la Polynésie Française* 142. 1893, *Commissao Geographica e Geologica de Sao Paulo*: Boletim 13: 183. 1897 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 22: 277. 1906, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 71(6): 243. 1919[1920], *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 2: 222. 1931, *Rhodora* 37(444): 440. 1935, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 50: 73. 1941, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 98(2): 94. 1946, *Kew Bulletin* 33(4): 679–680. 1979, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104(1–2): 286–289. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant cooling, central nervous system-depressant activity, used for insanity, epilepsy, hysteria, mental disorders, to enhance cognitive health, enhancing memory and mood, activate the mind; a decoction in snakebite, asthma, epilepsy, insanity and madness. Leaves and stems used in snakebites. Leaves antiinflammatory, emetic, anti rheumatic, anxiolytic, anti-spasmodic, sedative, nerve tonic, febrifuge, laxative, stomachic, cardiogenic, astringent, bitter, cooling, stimulant, aphrodisiac, diuretic, used in skin diseases, ulcers, scabies, liver troubles, asthma, neuralgia, syphilis, tumours, ascites, fever, enlargement of spleen, indigestion, inflammations, leprosy, anemia, biliousness; leaves infusion given in fever and anurea.)

in English: water hyssop

in Hawaii: 'ae'ae

in Cambodia: (smau) sna:ô

in China: jia ma chi xian

in India: adha-birni, aindri, akantapuntu, aramiyaceti, aramiyam, arapiyam, aritalocanam, attapirami, attapiramicceti, avapulippi, avarukaceti, avarukam, avavulappicceti, baam, bam, barami, barmi shak, bhekaparni, brahmi, brahmi deshi, brahmi hardwar, brahmi haridvar, brahmi haridwar, brahmi patti (bangal), brahmi-sak, brahmipatti, brami, campirani, campiranippuntu, campiranipuntu, captalai, caracuti, carmakaca, carumam, catala, catcara, cemanavacceti, cemanavam, cempirami, cerrilvalarntamatacci, cerutanilcirukki, chhoti brahmi, cinkamamuli, curapi, gundala, indravalli, irrattapirami, jal brahmi, jalabrahmi, jalasaya, jalbrahmi, jalbuti, jalnaveri, jalnim, kadavilun, kadaviluni, kavaliyaceti, kavaliyam, kiri braahmi, kiru brahmi, malanacini, manduki, matsyaksi, maturatipputu, mulaiccarumuli, muntantakanni, mutirntan, nakacattumuli, narivalukkai, narivalukkaicceti, neer brahmi, neerbhrami, neeri sambraani mokka, neeru braahmi, neeru brahmi, neeruppi gida, nikava, nikavapputavi, nikavari, nikavaricceti, nilappirami, nir brahmi, nir-pirimi, nirabrahmi, nirbrahmi, nirbraini, nirconam,

nirreconappirami, nirpirami, nirpirammi, nirppirami, nirppi-ramiyam, noytukacceti, noytukam, pacha brahmi, pakupeta, pan brahmi, pattalakacceti, pattalakam, peravacceti, peravam, peruncampirani, pirakonti, piramamuli, pirami, pirami vazhukkai, pirami vazukkai, piramicceti, piramiya valukkai, piramiya vazhukkai, piramiyam, piramiyapundu, piramiyavalukkai, punalvalukkai, safed chamni, sambraanichettu, sambrani chettu, sambrareni aaku, sarasvati, sarpakshi, seetakamini, soma lataa, somavallari, tiktalonika, tirapatti, tirayanti, toyavalli, trayamana, trayanthi, tutarkkacceti, tutarkkam, utiramalanacani, vakkupalam, vakkupavam, valukkai, vami, vanamali, vankamuli, varalam, varali, varavi, varayam, vatikam, vimala, virumamuli, vivitam

in Laos: phôm mi

in Malaysia: beremi

in Philippines: alasiman, olasiman, ulasiman-aso, ulasimang-aso

in Thailand: phak mi, phrommi

in Vietnam: rau (sam) d[aws]ng, ru[ooj]t g[af]

### Bactris Jacq. ex Scop. Arecaceae (Palmae)

Greek *baktron* ‘a cane, a walking staff’, alluding to the young and small stems; see *Fieldiana*, *Bot.* 24(1): 196–299. 1958, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/2): 321–418. 1960, Claudio Urbano B. Pinheiro and Michael J. Balick, “Brazilian Palms. Notes on Their Uses and Vernacular Names, compiled and translated from Pio Corrêa’s “Dicionário das Plantas Úteis do Brasil e das Exóticas Cultivadas,” with updated nomenclature and added illustrations.” in *Contributions from the New York Botanical Garden*. 17: 12–18. 1987, V.T. Salzman & W.S. Judd, “A revision of the Greater Antillean species of *Bactris* (Bactridinae: Arecaceae).” *Brittonia* 47(4): 345–371. 1995, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, ser. 4, 49(7): 171–210. 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 201–293. 2003, *Flora de Palmeras de Bolivia* 1–262. 2004, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

*Bactris gasipaes* Kunth (*Amylocarpus pectinatus* (Mart.) Barb. Rodr.; *Bactris ciliata* (Ruiz & Pav.) Mart.; *Bactris dahlgreniana* Govaerts; *Bactris gasipaes* var. *chichagui* (H. Karst.) A.J. Hend.; *Bactris hirta* Mart.; *Bactris hirta* var. *pectinata* (Mart.) Govaerts; *Bactris insignis* Drude; *Bactris insignis* (H. Mart.) Drude; *Bactris insignis* (Mart.) Baill.; *Bactris macana* (Mart.) Pittier; *Bactris microcarpa* Spruce; *Bactris pectinata* Mart.; *Bactris pectinata* subsp. *microcarpa* (Spruce) Trail; *Bactris speciosa* (Mart.) H. Karst.; *Bactris speciosa* var. *chichagui* H. Karst.; *Bactris utilis* (Oerst.) Benth. & Hook. f. ex Hemsl.; *Guilielma chontaduro* H. Karst. & Triana; *Guilielma ciliata* (Ruiz & Pav.) H.A. Wendland ex Kerchove; *Guilielma gasipaes* (Kunth) L.H. Bailey; *Guilielma gasipaes* var. *chichagui* (H. Karst.) Dahlgren; *Guilielma gasipaes* var. *chontaduro* (H. Karst. & Triana) Dugand; *Guilielma gasipaes* var. *coccinea* (Barb.

Rodr.) L.H. Bailey; *Guilielma gasipaes* var. *flava* (Barb. Rodr.) L.H. Bailey; *Guilielma gasipaes* var. *ochracea* (Barb. Rodr.) L.H. Bailey; *Guilielma insignis* Mart.; *Guilielma macana* Mart.; *Guilielma microcarpa* Huber; *Guilielma speciosa* Mart.; *Guilielma speciosa* var. *coccinea* Barb. Rodr.; *Guilielma speciosa* var. *flava* Barb. Rodr.; *Guilielma speciosa* var. *mitis* Drude; *Guilielma speciosa* var. *ochracea* Barb. Rodr.; *Guilielma utilis* Oerst.; *Martinezia ciliata* Ruiz & Pav.)

Tropical America. Tree, trunk and leaf bases armed with sharp needle-like spines, spiny internodes, long needle-like brown-black thorns along trunk, spiny leaf bases caducous, leaves armed, petiole non-spiny, inflorescence in old leaf bases, fruit bright red-orange, cooked fruits edible, several trunks

See *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 70. 1777, *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodromus* 148. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruviana, et Chilensis* 295. 1798, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 302, pl. 700. 1815 [1816], *Palmarum familia* 21. 1824, *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 2: 81, 95, 98, 104, t. 60, 66, 67, 71, 74, f. 1–3. 1824–1826, *Voyage dans l’Amérique Méridionale* 71, 74, t. 10, f. 3, t. 29A. 1847, *Linnaea* 28: 402. 1857, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1858(1–4): 46–47. 1859, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 11: 146, 153. 1871, *Enumeratio palmarum novarum quas valle fluminis Amazonum inventas et ad sertum palmarum collectas* 23. 1875, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 15: 6. 1877, *Les Palmiers* 246. 1878, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(2): 363. 1881, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 3(18): 413. 1885, *Vellozia* 1: 40. 1888, *Histoire des Plantes* 13: 305. 1895 and *Contributions du Jardin Botanique de Rio de Janeiro* 3: 69, 72. 1902, *Boletim do Museu Paraense de Historia Natural e Ethnographia* 4: 476. 1904, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 2: 187, f. 35. 1930, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 14: 185. 1936, *Caldasia* 1: 63. 1940, *Taxon* 38: 520. 1989, *Taxon* 42: 695. 1993, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 189: 83–122. 1994, *Rev. Biol. Trop.* 43(1–3): 61–6. 1995, *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 2(1): 9. 1996, *Flora Neotropica* 79: 72. 2000, *Int. J. Food Sci. Nutr.* 54(1): 49–56. 2003, *World Checkl. Palms* 26. 2005

(Spines as a source of infection. Used for stomachache and headaches, powder from the edge of a piece of bark. A source of vitamin A. Roots infusion drunk to treat colic.)

in English: peach-palm, peachnut, pejibayé palm

in Bolivia: chonta castilla, huanima

in Brazil: paripon, piraguao, pirajá pupunha, pupunha, pupunha-piranga, pupunha marajá, pupunheira, tapiré

in Central America: diká

in Costa Rica: pejobaye, pejoballe

in Ecuador: chonta dura, chontaduro, chunda yura, dagenka, kamancha, o’ma, uchumanga



in Honduras: pejobaye, supá

in Nicaragua: pejobaye, pejivalle, pijibaye

in Panama: nalup, pejobaye, pisbacilla

in Trinidad: pewa, pupunha

in Venezuela: cocurito, fhihidi, jijiri, lasha, macanilla, pichiguao, pijiguao

in Spanish: chima

**Bactris major** Jacq. (*Augustinea balanoidea* Oerst.; *Augustinea major* (Jacq.) H. Karst.; *Augustinea ovata* Oerst.; *Bactris albonotata* L.H. Bailey; *Bactris augustinea* L.H. Bailey; *Bactris balanoidea* (Oerst.) H. Wendl.; *Bactris beata* L.H. Bailey; *Bactris broadwayi* L.H. Bailey; *Bactris cateri* L.H. Bailey; *Bactris chaetorhachis* Mart.; *Bactris chapadensis* Barb. Rodr.; *Bactris cruegeriana* Griseb.; *Bactris curuena* (Trail) Trail ex Drude; *Bactris demerarana* L.H. Bailey; *Bactris ellipsoidalis* L.H. Bailey; *Bactris exaltata* Barb. Rodr.; *Bactris gaviona* (Trail) Trail ex Drude; *Bactris infesta* Mart.; *Bactris leucacantha* Linden ex H. Wendl.; *Bactris major* var. *infesta* (Mart.) Drude; *Bactris major* var. *mattogrossensis* Kuntze; *Bactris major* var. *megalocarpa* (Trail ex Thurn) A.J. Hend.; *Bactris major* var. *socialis* (Mart.) Drude; *Bactris mattogrossensis* Barb. Rodr.; *Bactris megalocarpa* Trail ex Thurn; *Bactris minax* Miq.; *Bactris nemorosa* Barb. Rodr.; *Bactris obovoidea* L.H. Bailey; *Bactris ottostaffeana* Barb. Rodr., also *ottostapfeana*; *Bactris ovata* (Oerst.) H. Wendl.; *Bactris ovata* Stokes, nom. illeg.; *Bactris planifolia* L.H. Bailey; *Bactris pyrenoglyphoides* A.D. Hawkes; *Bactris socialis* Mart.; *Bactris socialis* subsp. *curuena* Trail; *Bactris socialis* subsp. *gaviona* Trail; *Bactris subglobosa* H. Wendl. ex Kerch., nom. nud.; *Bactris superior* L.H. Bailey; *Bactris swabeyi* L.H. Bailey; *Pyrenoglyphis balanoidea* (Oerst.) H. Karst.; *Pyrenoglyphis chaetorhachis* (Mart.) Burret; *Pyrenoglyphis chapadensis* (Barb. Rodr.) Burret; *Pyrenoglyphis cruegeriana* (Griseb.) Burret; *Pyrenoglyphis curuena* (Trail) Burret; *Pyrenoglyphis exaltata* (Barb. Rodr.) Burret; *Pyrenoglyphis gaviona* (Trail) Burret; *Pyrenoglyphis hoppii* Burret; *Pyrenoglyphis infesta* (Mart.) Burret; *Pyrenoglyphis leucacantha* (Linden ex H. Wendl.) Burret; *Pyrenoglyphis major* (Jacq.) H. Karst.; *Pyrenoglyphis mattogrossensis* (Barb. Rodr.) Burret; *Pyrenoglyphis nemorosa* (Barb. Rodr.) Burret; *Pyrenoglyphis ottostapfeana* (Barb. Rodr.) Burret; *Pyrenoglyphis ovata* (Oerst.) H. Karst.; *Pyrenoglyphis socialis* (Mart.) Burret; *Pyrenoglyphis superior* (L.H. Bailey) Burret)

Trinidad, Mexico to S. Trop. America. Tree, clustering, heavily armed with long stout spines, spiny trunk with spikes around nodes, leaf bases persistent, petiole distinctly armed, small spines on edges of leaflets, brown and dry peduncular bract persistent, soft bristly spines brown on peduncle, spines dark brown on abaxial surface of rachis, young fruits creamy, mature fruit purple-black, wine, fruit juice

See *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 70. 1777, *Selectarum stirpium americanarum historia*, ed. 1780–1781

135, t. 263, f. 88. 1780, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 4: 394. 1812, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 2: 145. 1844, *Voyage dans l'Amérique Méridionale* 54, 56, 61, t. 7, 14, 26. 1844–1847, *Natuurkundige Verhandelingen van de Hollandsche Maatschappij der Wetenschappen te Haarlem*, ser. 2, 7: 207. 1851, *Linnaea* 28: 345, 395, 607. 1857 [1856], *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1858(1–4): 38–39. 1859, *Flora Columbiae terrarumque adjacentium specimina selecta in peregrinatione duodecim annorum observata delineavit et descripsit H. Karsten* 2(4): 141–142, t. 174. Berolini: Apud Ferdinandi Duemmler, 1858–69, *Flora de Colombia* 2(4): 141, t. 142. 1869, *Enumeratio palmarum novarum quas valle fluminis Amazonum inventas et ad sertum palmarum collectas* 32. 1875, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 14: 359. 1876, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 15: 48. 1877, *Les Palmiers* 233–234. 1878, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(2): 359. 1881, *Timehri* 1: 242. 1882, *Palmae Mattogross.* 38, 41. 1898, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 321. 1898 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 14: 359. 1902, *Contributions du Jardin Botanique de Rio de Janeiro* 4: 112. 1907, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 3(2): 95, 99, f. 72–73, 75–76, 83 left. 1933, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 158. 1934, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 34: 245–249. 1934, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 7: 388–389, 392, 396, 399, f. 164–165, 167–173, 209. 1947, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 8: 162, f. 62–64. 1949, *Archivos de Botânica do São Paulo* 2: 184. 1952, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Field Guide Palms* 270. 1995, *The Palms of the Amazon* 203. 1995

(Medicine for uterine cancer.)

in English: black roseau, lata palm, prickly palm

in Belize: cocando boy, coconoboy

in Brazil: marajá açú

in Venezuela: corozo de marea, cubaro, cubarro

**Bactris maraja** Mart. (*Bactris actinoneura* Drude & Trail ex Drude; *Bactris armata* Barb. Rodr.; *Bactris bella* Burret; *Bactris brongniartii* Mart.; *Bactris burretii* Glassman; *Bactris chaetochlamys* Burret; *Bactris chaetospatha* Mart.; *Bactris chaetospatha* var. *macrophylla* Drude; *Bactris chloracantha* Poepp. ex Mart.; *Bactris chlorocarpa* Burret; *Bactris cuyabensis* Barb. Rodr.; *Bactris divisocupula* L.H. Bailey; *Bactris elatior* Wallace; *Bactris erostrata* Burret; *Bactris fuscospina* L.H. Bailey; *Bactris granariuscarpa* Barb. Rodr.; *Bactris gymnospatha* Burret; *Bactris juruensis* Trail; *Bactris kamarupa* Steyerl.; *Bactris leptospadix* Burret; *Bactris leptotricha* Burret; *Bactris longicuspis* Burret; *Bactris longisecta* Burret; *Bactris macrocarpa* Wallace; *Bactris maraja* subsp. *limnaia* Trail; *Bactris maraja* subsp. *maraja*; *Bactris maraja* subsp. *sobralensis* Trail; *Bactris maraja* var. *chaetospatha* (Mart.) A.J. Hend.; *Bactris maraja* var. *limnaia*

(Trail) Drude; *Bactris maraja* var. *sobralensis* (Trail) Drude; *Bactris maraja* var. *trilii* A.D. Hawkes; *Bactris maraja* Barb. Rodr.; *Bactris microspadix* Burret; *Bactris monticola* Barb. Rodr.; *Bactris pallidispina* Mart.; *Bactris paucijuga* Barb. Rodr.; *Bactris penicillata* Barb. Rodr.; *Bactris piranga* Trail; *Bactris piscatorum* Wedd.; *Bactris piscatorum* Wedd. ex Drude; *Bactris rivularis* Barb. Rodr.; *Bactris sanctae-paulae* Engl.; *Bactris sigmoidea* Burret; *Bactris sobralensis* (Trail) Barb. Rodr.; *Bactris sobralensis* var. *limnaia* (Trail) Barb. Rodr.; *Bactris stictacantha* Burret; *Bactris strictacantha* Burret; *Bactris sylvatica* Barb. Rodr.; *Bactris tenera* (H. Karst.) H. Wendl.; *Bactris trichospatha* subsp. *jurutensis* Trail; *Bactris trichospatha* subsp. *trichospatha*; *Bactris trichospatha* Trail; *Bactris trichospatha* var. *cararaucensis* A.D. Hawkes; *Bactris trichospatha* var. *elata* Trail; *Bactris trichospatha* var. *jurutensis* (Trail) Drude; *Bactris trichospatha* var. *patens* Drude; *Bactris trichospatha* var. *robusta* Trail; *Bactris umbraticola* Barb. Rodr.; *Bactris umbrosa* Barb. Rodr.; *Guilielma tenera* H. Karst.; *Pyrenoglyphis brongnartii* (Mart.) Burret; *Pyrenoglyphis maraja* (Mart.) Burret; *Pyrenoglyphis microcarpa* Burret; *Pyrenoglyphis pallidispina* (Mart.) Burret; *Pyrenoglyphis piscatorum* (Wedd. ex Drude) Burret; *Pyrenoglyphis rivularis* (Barb. Rodr.) Burret; *Pyrenoglyphis tenera* (H. Karst.) Burret)

Tropical America. Palms, trunk covered with white flattened black-tipped spines, pinnate leaves, prominent spines on sheath and petiole, yellowish staminate flowers, dark purple flattened-globose fruits

See *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 2: 93, t. 71, fig. 1. 1826, *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 2: 145, 147. 1837, *Voyage dans l'Amérique Méridionale* 7(3): 59–60, 62, t. 7, f. 2, t. 28a. 1844, *Palm Trees of the Amazon* 81. 1853, *Linnaea* 28: 399. 1857, *Enumeratio palmarum novarum quas valle fluminis Amazonum inventas et ad sertum palmarum collectas* 27, 36. 1875, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 14: 357. 1876, *Les Palmiers* 234. 1878, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 3(2): 338, 343–344, 354, pl. 76. 1881 and *Sertum Palmarum Brasiliensium* 2: 102. 1903, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 18. 1930, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 34: 208, 249–252. 1934, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 157, 207, 622. 1934–35, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 6(4): 228–230, f. 119, 120. 1943, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/2): 321–418. 1960, *Rhodora* 65: 259. 1963, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(3): 1151–1152. 1988, *The Palms of the Amazon* 205. 1995

(Fruits tonic, stimulant, eaten to quench thirst.)

Vernacular names: espina, xaneeboto

## Baeckea L. Myrtaceae

After the Swedish naturalist Abraham Bäck, 1713–1795, physician, amateur botanist, friend of Linnaeus. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 358–359. 1753, *Genera*

*Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 169. 1754, [Bishop Uno von Troil], *Bref rorende en Resa til Island in aaren 1772*. [A collection of letters describing a voyage to Iceland headed by Joseph Banks and Daniel Solander in 1772, there is a letter by A. Bäck on the prevalence of elephantiasis in Iceland.] Upsala 1777, Carl Adolph Agardh, *Antiquitates Linnaeanae*. Lundae 1826, *Syn. Hesper.* 140. 1846 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 101. 1965, *Phytochemistry* 41(3): 923–925. 1996, *Telopea* 7(3): 245–268. 1997, *Journal of Tropical Forest Products* 4(2): 192–198. 1998, *Phytochemistry* 50(2): 273–277, 303–306. 1999.

***Baeckea frutescens*** L. (*Baeckea chinensis* Gaertn.; *Baeckea cochinchinensis* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Baeckea cumingiana* Schauer; *Baeckea ericoides* Schltdl.; *Baeckea frutescens* var. *brachyphylla* Merr. & L.M. Perry; *Baeckea sinensis* Gaertn.; *Baeckea stenophylla* F.Muell.; *Baeckea sumatrana* Blume; *Cedrela rosmarinus* Lour.; *Drosodendron rosmarinus* (Lour.) M. Roem.; *Drosodendron rosmarinus* M. Roem.; *Neuhofia rosmarinifolia* Stokes)

China, Australia. Shrub or small tree, tufted, slender, pendent branchlets, needle-shaped leaves, white solitary flowers, angular seeds, all parts of the plant are strongly scented

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 157, pl. 31. 1788, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 160–161. 1790, *Syn. Hesper.* 140. 1846, *Museum Botanicum* 1: 69. 1849 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 20(1): 102. 1939, *J. Vet. Med. Sci.* 67(8): 829–831. 2005

(Leaves infusion or decoction diuretic, febrifuge, tonic, emmenagogue, postpartum remedy and abortifacient. Essential oil from the whole plant, except the roots, anti-inflammatory, antibacterial, cytotoxic, febrifuge, astringent, antiseptic, hemostatic, used for influenza, headache, hemorrhagic dysentery, dyspepsia, colic, jaundice, rheumatism, epistaxis, menstrual disorders, furunculosis, measles, snakebite. The extracts of *Achillea millefolium*, *Baeckea frutescens*, *Brucea javanica*, *Curcuma xanthorrhiza*, *Strychnos lucida* and *Swietenia macrophylla* showed both strong antibabesial and antimalarial activities.)

in English: false ru, shrubby baeckea

in Cambodia: moreck ansai

in China: gang song

in Indonesia: djung rahab, jhung rahab, jung rahab, junjung atap, udjung atap

in Malaysia: China maki, chuchur atap, cucuran atap, da eng, daun chuchor atap, hujung atap, rempah gunong, Timor tasek, ujan atap

in Thailand: son hom, son naa, son saai

in Vietnam: choi tren, ch[oor]i xu[eer], ch[oor]i s[er], choi xue, choi xue thanh hao, thanh hao

***Baeckea gunniana*** Schauer ex Walp. (*Baeckea gunniana* Schauer; *Baeckea micrantha* Hook.f., nom. illeg.; *Tetrapora*

*gunniana* (Schauer ex Walp.) Miq.; *Tetrapora gunniana* (Schauer) Miq.; *Tetraspora gunniana* (Schauer ex Walp.) Miq.)

New South Wales to Tasmania. Evergreen shrub

See *Repert. Bot. Syst.* 2: 920. 1843, *Linnaea* 17: 238. 1843, *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief* 4: 150. 1856, *Flora Australiensis* 3. 1867 and *J. Nat. Prod.* 62(12): 1624–1626. 1999

(Crude plant extracts were surveyed for their ability to inhibit DNA polymerase  $\beta$ .)

in English: alpine baeckea, mountain heath-myrtle

### Bafodeya Prance ex F. White Chrysobalanaceae

*Bafodeya benna* (Scott-Elliot) Prance ex F. White (*Bafodeya benna* (Scott-Elliot) Prance; *Parinari benna* Scott-Elliot)

West Tropical Africa. Small tree or shrub, flowers white with pink centre, bristly seeds, savanna

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 514, pl. 204–206. 1775, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 30: 78. 1894 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 46(3–4): 271. 1976, *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Series B* 320: 1–184. 1988, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114(1): 44–53. 2007

(Fruit vermifuge. Veterinary medicine.)

in Guinea: kura, sigmyi, sigon, sigonai, sigonaïa, siko, sikon-dyi, tusu kuraa

in Sierra Leone: siko-na

in West Africa: kura, sigmyi, sigon, sigonai, sigonaïa, sigonyi, siko, siko-na

*Bafodeya hills*, see *Bull. Jard. Bot. Natl. Belg.* 46(3–4): 271. 1976.

### Bagassa Aublet Moraceae

A native name for *Bagassa guianensis* Aublet, called *bagasse* by the Galibis, French Guiana; *bagasse* is also the name of the crushed *Saccharum*, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* Suppl.: 15, t. 376. 1775.

*Bagassa guianensis* Aubl. (*Bagassa sagotiana* Bureau ex Benth. & Hook. f.; *Bagassa tiliifolia* (Desv.) Benoist; *Bagassa tiliifolia* (Gaudich.) Benoist; *Bagassa tiliifolia* Benoist; *Laurea tiliifolia* Gaudich.; *Piper schiedeanum* Steud.; *Piper tiliifolium* Desv.; *Piper tiliifolium* Desv. ex Ham.; *Piper tiliifolium* Schtdl. & Cham., nom. illeg.)

French Guiana.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2(Suppl.): 15, t. 376. 1775, *Prodromus Plantarum Indiae Occidentalis*

4. 1825, *Linnaea* 6: 352–353. 1831, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 343. 1841, *Genera Plantarum* 3(1): 362. 1880 and *Archives de Botanique, Mémoires* 5(1): 31. 1933

(Latex purgative.)

### Baileya Harvey & A. Gray Asteraceae

Dedicated to the American botanist Jacob Whitman Bailey, 1811–1857, plant collector, explorer, 1838–1842 in Charles Wilkes U.S. expedition to Antarctic islands and NW coast of North America. See John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 105. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 21. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 445–446. 1973, Turner, M.W. “Systematic study of the genus *Baileya* (Asteraceae: Helenieae).” *Sida* 15: 491–508. 1993.

*Baileya multiradiata* Harvey & A. Gray (*Baileya australis* Rydberg; *Baileya multiradiata* Harv. & A. Gray ex A. Gray; *Baileya multiradiata* Harv. & A. Gray ex Torr.; *Baileya multiradiata* var. *nudicaulis* A. Gray; *Baileya multiradiata* var. *thurberi* (Rydb.) Kittell; *Baileya pleniradiata* Harvey & A. Gray var. *multiradiata* (Harvey & A. Gray) Kearney; *Baileya pleniradiata* var. *multiradiata* (Torr.) Kearney; *Baileya pleniradiata* var. *multiradiata* (Harv. & A. Gray ex Torr.) Kearney; *Baileya thurberi* Rydberg)

Southwestern US deserts. Annual, biennial, perennial, slender, tongue-shaped leaves, single yellow flower-head

See *Not. Milit. Recon.* 143–144. 1848, *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts*, n.s. 4(1): 106. 1849, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 318. 1884, *Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences* 14(3): 42. 1895 and *North American Flora* 34(1): 10–11. 1914, *Fl. Ariz. New Mex.* 457. 1941, *Sida* 15: 501. 1993

(Poisonous, reportedly toxic to livestock, especially to sheep and goats; cattle and horses seem to be unaffected. Both *Baileya multiradiata* and *Baileya pleniradiata* produce an antineoplastic pseudoguaianolide, radiatin that might prove useful in cancer therapy; antibiotic sesquiterpene lactone from *Baileya multiradiata* inhibits tumor formation. Plant rubbed under arms as deodorant.)

in English: desert baileya, desert marigold, wild desert marigold

*Baileya pauciradiata* Harvey & A. Gray

North America. Subshrub, stem and leaves with lanate pubescence, receptacle densely lanate, ray florets yellow, disk florets yellow, growing in creosote scrub desert

See *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts*, n.s. 4(1): 105. 1849

(Cytotoxic sesquiterpene lactones.)



***Baileya pleniradiata*** Harvey & A. Gray (*Baileya multiradiata* Harvey & A. Gray var. *perennis* (A. Nelson) Kittell; *Baileya multiradiata* var. *pleniradiata* (Harvey & A. Gray) Coville; *Baileya nervosa* M.E. Jones; *Baileya perennis* (A. Nelson) Rydberg; *Baileya perennis* Rydb.; *Baileya pleniradiata* Harv. & A. Gray ex A. Gray; *Baileya pleniradiata* var. *perennis* A. Nelson)

Southwestern USA, Northern America.

See *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts*, ser. 2, 4(1): 105. 1849 and *Bot. Gaz.* 47: 431. 1909, *North American Flora* 34(1): 10–11. 1914

(Both *Baileya multiradiata* and *Baileya pleniradiata* produce an antineoplastic pseudoguaianolide, radiatin that might prove useful in cancer therapy.)

### Baillonella Pierre Sapotaceae

Named after the French botanist Henri Ernest Baillon, 1827–1895, professor at the Faculté de Médecine, Paris, among his many works are *Adansonia*. Recueil périodique d'observations botaniques. 1860–1879 and *Histoire des plantes*. Paris, London, Leipzig 1866–1895, with Emmanuel Drake del Castillo (1855–1904) wrote *Histoire naturelle des Plantes de Madagascar*. Paris 1886 [–1897] in Alfred Grandidier (1836–1921), *Histoire physique, naturelle et politique de Madagascar*. Paris 1886–1903; see Elmer Drew Merrill, in *Bernice P. Bishop Mus. Bull.* 144: 37–39. 1937, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 106. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 21. 1972.

***Baillonella toxisperma*** Pierre (*Baillonella djave* (Engl.) Pierre ex Dubard; *Baillonella obovata* Pierre ex Engl., nom. illeg.; *Baillonella pierriana* (Engl.) A. Chev.; *Baillonella toxisperma* var. *obovata* Aubrév. & Pellegr.; *Mimusops djave* Engl.; *Mimusops obovata* Engl., nom. illeg.; *Mimusops pierreana* Engl.)

WC. Trop. Africa, Southern Nigeria, Gabon, Congo. Very large tree, straight and cylindrical, crown umbrella-shaped, deeply fissured bark, leaves arranged spirally in tufts at the ends of branches, white sticky sap, creamy white flowers in dense fascicles at the ends of branches, edible oil extracted by boiling, fruit pulp eaten fresh

See *Notes Botaniques Sapotacees* 1: 14. 1890, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.*, Nachtr. 1: 279. 1897 and *Monogr. Afrik. Pflanzen-Fam.* 8: 82. 1904, *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, III, 3: 37. 1915, *Revue de Botanique Appliquée et d'Agriculture Tropicale* 23: 126–127. 1943, *Flore du Gabon* 1: 57. 1961, J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d'Afrique Centrale*. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris 1985, *Phytochemistry* 28(5): 1365–1368. 1989, Y. Tailfer, *La Forêt dense d'Afrique centrale*. CTA, Ede/Wageningen 1989

(Oil applied externally to treat rheumatic pains. Bark decoctions used to treat kidney problems, toothache, vaginal infections and affections of the respiratory and digestive tracts. Oil as fish poison. The tree has several ritual uses.)

in English: African pearwood, moabi, njabe oil

in Cameroon: adjap, ayap, gio, mabi, njabe, njabi, njap

in Central Africa: adjap, mabi, moabi, noabi

in Congo: moabi, mobuabi, muyabi

in Gabon: adza, moabi, oabe, orere

in Nigeria: nyabi, okoku, okuku, oko uku; ode, ofri (Ogoja); bojie (Boki); ofor (Kiaka); osat (Itung); oko uku (Igbo)

in West Africa: djave

in Yoruba: emi igbo

### Balanites Del. Zygophyllaceae (Balanitaceae)

Latin *balanus* and Greek *balanos* ‘an acorn, a kind of large chestnut’, Latin and Greek *balanitis* ‘shaped like an acorn’, Latin and Greek *balanites* ‘acorn-shaped’, fruits more or less acorn-shaped, see *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 508. 1763, *Mém. Egypte*, iii. 326. 1801–1802, *Description de l'Égypte*, ... *Histoire Naturelle*, Tom. Second 221, t. 28, f. 1. 1813 and *Kew Bulletin* 56(1): 1–128. 2001.

***Balanites aegyptiacus*** (L.) Delile (*Agialid abyssinica* Tiegh.; *Agialid aegyptiaca* (L.) Adans.; *Agialid aegyptiaca* Kuntze; *Agialid aegyptiaca* (L.) Kuntze; *Agialid barteri* Tiegh.; *Agialid chevalieri* Tiegh.; *Agialid cuneifolia* Tiegh.; *Agialid glomerata* Tiegh.; *Agialid latifolia* Tiegh.; *Agialid membranacea* Tiegh.; *Agialid nigra* Tiegh.; *Agialid palestinaca* Tiegh.; *Agialid schimperi* Tiegh.; *Agialid tombouctensis* Tiegh.; *Agialida abyssinica* Tiegh.; *Agialida arabica* Tiegh.; *Agialida barteri* Tiegh.; *Agialida chevalieri* Tiegh.; *Agialida cuneifolia* Tiegh.; *Agialida glomerata* Tiegh.; *Agialida latifolia* Tiegh.; *Agialida nigra* Tiegh.; *Agialida palestinaca* Tiegh.; *Agialida schimperi* Tiegh.; *Agialida tombouctensis* Tiegh.; *Balanites aegyptiaca* (L.) Delile; *Balanites aegyptiacus* Delile; *Balanites aegyptiacus* var. *aegyptiacus*; *Balanites aegypticus* Wall.; *Balanites aegypticus* Delile; *Balanites arabica* (Tiegh.) Blatt.; *Balanites arabicus* Blatt.; *Balanites fischeri* Mildbr. & Schltr.; *Balanites latifolia* (Tiegh.) Chiov.; *Balanites latifolius* (Tiegh.) Chiov.; *Balanites suckertii* Chiov.; *Balanites zizyphoides* Mildbr. & Schltr.; *Myrobalanus chebula* Gaertn.; *Myrobalanus chebulus* Vesling; *Ximenia aegyptiaca* L.; *Ximenia aegyptiaca* Juss.)

East Africa, Arabia, Egypt. Evergreen tree, fluted trunk, slow-growing, rounded crown, thorny branches, long straight green spines arranged spirally along the branches, smooth bark fissured, distinctive leaves with two grey-green leaflets, yellow-green clusters of flowers, yellow oblong date-like fruit, very hard pointed seed surrounded by bittersweet flesh,

ripe fruit edible, young leaves and tender shoots used as a vegetable, livestock eat fruit and browse the leaves

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1194. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* [Jussieu] 260. 1789, *Fl. Egypte* 221. t. 28. f. 1. 1813, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6855. 1832, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 103. 1891 and *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 9, 4: 228–233. 1906, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* li. 157–158. 1913, *Rec. Bot. Surv. India* viii. 109. 1919, Chiovenda, Emilio (1871–1941), *Fl. Somalia* 2: 46. Roma, 1929–1932, *Nuovo contributo alla flora della Somalia Italiana*. Modena, 1934, Gerhard Lindblom, *Carved initiation sticks and bows from Taveta, Kenya Colony*. Stockholm 1950, William and Irene Morden, *Our African Adventure*. London 1954, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 66: 856–861. 1979, Nigel Pavitt, *Kenya, the First Explorers*. London 1989

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Bark juice poisonous. Antivenin, antidote for snakebites. Antifungal. Roasted seeds given in cough, seeds given to children in colic; oil from the seeds in treating burns; seed powder given internally as a mild purgative. Gum from wood mixed with maize-meal porridge and eaten to treat chest complaints. Fruit pulp mild purgative; dried powdered fruits taken orally to prevent pregnancy; fruit paste put over the forehead for migraine, also applied over an old ulcer, on boils and acne; fruit pulp given in diarrhea; fruits used as suppository for expulsion of worms. Root and fruits anthelmintics and arrow-poison antidote. Roots emetic, a decoction used to treat abdominal pains, intestinal worms, malaria, diarrhea and as an antidote for poisoning; roots paste for reducing swellings caused by insect bites. Bark infusion used to treat heartburn. Flowers and leaves for ceremonial use; seed oil used by Hindu priests in the ceremony of initiating a Hindu. Crushed stem bark and roots piscicides and molluscicide; emulsion of the fruit used as a fish poison; crushed leaves for stupefying fishes. Veterinary medicine, roots of *Indigofera trita* along with stem bark of *Balanites aegyptiacus*, stem of *Cissus quadrangularis* and *Tinospora cordifolia* pounded and the extract given in impaction.)

in English: desert date, Egyptian balsam, Egyptian myrobalan, soapberry bush, soapberry tree, thorn tree, Zachum oil tree

in Arabic: heglig, balah harara, zachun, zacon, zaqqoum

in Africa: aduwa (Hausa); kingo, ol-ngoswa (Masai); arraronyit (Turkana); baddan (Boran); odhto (Luo); lungoswa (Taveta); mulului (Kamba); mnyira, njienjia, mjunju (Swahili); mjuiya (Batemi); balah harara (the fruits); ngoswet (Kipsigis)

in Angola: buza pundi

in Benin: gamènè, garbey, pawounpakabu

in Congo: seguene

in East Africa: mjunju, mkonga, mohoromo, musongole, novire

in Ethiopia: baddanno, beddenna, domoho, 'ndrur, qaq, qog, selibatiqo

in Ghana: kabowoo, gongogua, chiala, chakko, gongo, gushiocho

in Kenya: baddan, baddana, chuuandet, echomai, eroronyit, ilokwa, kilului, kiwowa, kullan, lowei, lowvai, lowwai, mchunju, mjunju, mkonga, mubadana, mububua, mubuubua, mulului, mwambangoma, ng'osonaik, ng'oswet, ng'osyet, ngonswo, ngoswa, olong'oswa, olokwai, osaragi, otho, othoo, tuyun, tuyunwo

in Mali: molo, segene; nsègèné (Bambara); sikha woro (Minyanka); sancere logolo (Sénoufo); bwolio (Bwa); tane tani (Peuhl)

in Nigeria: balie; adawa, adowa, aduwa (Hausa); tanni (Fula); kingo (Kanuri); hajlij (Shuwa Arabic)

in Rhodesia: umLendhovu, isiXobo, muTambanto, muOngo; Zachun oil (the oil)

in Sahara: teborak, teishett

in Senegal: ayalid, soump; ségéné (Bambara); modèl (Sérère); sump (Volof)

in S. Rhodesia: muTambantau, muTambanto, muOngo

in Sudan: guerbe hono, mourotoke, segaine, soump, taborak, tchaichot

in Tanzania: ganyamda, hawi, hotlimo, ilokwa, iteru, kivambang'ombe, mdori, mduguya, mduguyu, mfughuyu, mjijiva, mjirya, mjuguyu, mjunju, mkisingo, mkonga, mkongo, mnuwili, modori, mohoromo, mruguhu, mudugunga, muvambang'oma, muwambangoma, mwambangoma, myuguyu, myuguyugu, nchunju, nduguyu, nyijiva, nyuguyu, olong'oswa, olongoswa, olokwai, osaragi

in Zambia: mubambwangoma, mulyanzovu

in India: akantaka, angaravrksa, angarvriksha, angulidala, anilantaka, baam, banchadi, bhallakiviriksha, darupar-naphala, egorca, elheglyg, gara, gara-chettu, garachetti, gari, gauritvac (Gauri, goddess of abundance; tvac, worship), gaurtvaka, gouritvac, heghelig, hingalbet, hingam, hingan, hingan-ka-per, hinganbet, hingane, hingen, hinger, hingol, hingonya, hingora, hingoriyo, hingorni, hingot, hingota, hingotia, hingotio, hingoto, hingu, hingudi, hinguputra, ingala, ingalarade, ingalare, ingaleeka, ingalike, ingalukke, ingna, ingol, ingori, ingoria, ingorio, ingoriyo, ingoriyu, ingua, inguda, ingudam, ingulada mara, ingudi, ingudi-vraksha, ingudivrikshaha, ingul, inguni, jalajantu, kantaka, krisharaka, kroshtuphala, manchuta, meenu mara, munipadapa, namunta, nanchundan, nanchunta, nancuntan, nanjunda, nanjundan, putigandha, putranjiva, putripatra, ringri, shulari, tailabija, tanupatra, tapasadruma, tapasamudrama, tapasataru, tiktaka, tiktarnajja, toruvattu, vinashaka

in Tibet: i ngu da

***Balanites glaber*** Mildbr. & Schlecht. (*Balanites glabra* Mildbr. & Schltr.)

Tanzania. Tree or shrub, dense, many-branched, armed with long thick sharp thorns, succulent, branches drooping, thorny twigs, greenish white sweet scented flowers in dense clusters, leaves grazed and browsed, sweet juicy ripe fruit pulp eaten, savanna, open *Commiphora*, *Acacia tortilis* and *Acacia kirkii* woodland

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 51: 163. 1913

(Fruit mildly poisonous, causing a feverish feeling, stomach-ache and diarrhea.)

in Kenya: olong'oswa

***Balanites maughamii*** Sprague (*Balanites dawei* Sprague) (the specific name after the botanical collector Reginald Charles Fulke Maugham, 1866-x, a British Consul at Lourenço Marques (now Maputo, Mozambique), author of *Zambezia: a general description of the valley of the Zambezi River*. London 1910; see I.H. Vegter, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II (4), *Collectors M. Regnum Vegetabile* vol. 93. 1976)

Mozambique, Kenya, Swaziland, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. Tree or a shrub, straight, fluted, spreading, spines branched forked, inflorescence an axillary fascicle-like cyme, flowers scented green or greenish yellow, fruit reddish brown, spongy fibrous dark and oily mesocarp, clear yellow oil from the seed kernel, fruits and seed oil edible, closely related to *Balanites wilsoniana*

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1913: 131–141. 1913, *Planta Medica* 46: 195–209. 1982, *South African Journal of Science* 84: 201–202. 1988, *Kew Bull.* 56(1): 37. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 76: 239–245. 2001, *South African Journal of Botany* 68(3): 408–410. 2002

(Stem bark extracts inhibit the malarial parasite in vitro. Roots emetic; roots and bark purgative. Fruits insecticide, antiparasitic, cough sedative. Fruit exudate fish and frog poison, molluscicidal, lethal to the freshwater snails and water fleas. Magic, ritual.)

in English: green thorn, torch fruit tree, torchwood, y-thorned torchwood

in East Africa: manduro, menduro, nulo

in Southern Africa: groendoring, iPamu, iPhambo, nnulu, nulu, uGobendlovu, umNulu, Umnunu, umNununu

in Malawi: njuyu (Chichewa, Nyanja); mpambula (Yao)

in Tanzania: mguguni, mkonga

***Balanites pedicellaris*** Mildbr. & Schltr. (*Balanites australis* Bremek.)

Kenya. Shrub or small tree, spiny, multi-stemmed, much-branched, larger spines usually with many smaller ones,

green flowers, yellow fruits, cooked cotyledons eaten, usually along dry watercourses, flood plains, dry bushland

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 51: 162. 1913, *Ann. Transvaal Mus.* xv. 244. 1933

(Fresh fruits bitter and toxic, symptoms of poisoning by fresh fruits are thirst, dizziness and vomiting. Root infusion used for fever and diarrhea, boiled root infusion added to children's milk.)

in English: small green thorn, torchwood minor

in Kenya: elamach, ilbule, lom, lomion, sarai

in Southern Africa: kleingroendoring; uGobandlovana (Zulu)

***Balanites rotundifolia*** (Tiegh.) Blatt. (*Agialid rotundifolia* Tiegh.; *Agialida rotundifolia* Tiegh.; *Balanites gillettii* Cufod.; *Balanites gillettii* var. *renifolia*; *Balanites orbicularis* Sprague; *Balanites patriziana* Lusina; *Balanites rotundifolius* Blatt.)

Tanzania. A spiny multi-stemmed evergreen shrub or tree, dark green stout straight thorns, oval hairy fruit, ripe orange sweet edible pulp, leaves and fruit eaten by livestock, camel and goat fodder, in dry wooded savanna and grassland

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 103. 1891 and *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 9 4: 231. 1906, *Records of the Botanical Survey of India* 8: 109. 1919, *Ann. Bot. (Italy)* 20(1): 138. 1933

(Leaves used for eye diseases; boiled root infusion added to children's milk as a tonic; boiled root infusion used as an emetic and purgative during fever and for diarrhea. Ethnoveterinary medicine.)

in Kenya: baddan, baddana, ebei, kullan, kulum, kuusam, kuute, loma, lomion, lorn, mubadana, sarai, tirikikwa

in Tanzania: mvanga ngioma, mkonga, mvambandusi, olkwai, olongoswa, mbamba ngoma

***Balanites roxburghii*** Planch. (*Agialid roxburghii* (Planch.) Kuntze; *Agialid roxburghii* Kuntze; *Balanites aegyptiaca* Delile var. *roxburghii* (Planch.) Duthie)

India. Shrub, armed with stout axillary spines, leaves alternate, small greenish white flowers

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 508. 1763, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 4, 2: 258, t. 2. 1854, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 103. 1891 and *Flora of the upper Gangetic Plain*, and of the adjacent ... 1: 145. 1903, *Taxon* 28: 274–275. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Fruit powder used for jaundice; fruit extract applied on the eye to cure jaundice.)

in India: dirghakanta, gaara, gara, gouritvae, hingaata, hingalat, hingaloru, hingan, hingan bet, hingane, hingoloro, ingalaarada mara, ingala, ingalada mara, ingalara, ingalare, ingaleeka, ingalika, ingalu mullu, ingalukke, inglara, ingudam, ingudi, ingudi-vraksha, ingudi-vrikshaka, ingulada



mara, ingulaka, meenu mara, nanchundan, nanchunta, nancunta, nancuntan, nancuntan pattai, nunjoondam, ringri, tailaphala, tapasataru, tapasavrksa, toruvattu

***Balanites wilsoniana*** Dawe & Sprague (*Balanites mayumbensis* Exell; *Balanites tieghemii* A. Chev.; *Balanites wilsonianus* Dawe & Sprague)

Tropical West Africa, Uganda, Gabon. Tree, semi-deciduous, crooked or straight, sweet gum exudate, lack of spines on the flowering branches, ascending branches, spreading crown, branchlets with forked hard sharp spines, yellow-green flowers in stalked clusters, petals hairy inside, yellow drupe with strong unpleasant smell, fibrous coat surrounding hard inner stone, seed kernel edible, edible oil from seeds, elephants eat fallen fruit, leaves and fruit eaten by gorillas

See *Description de l'Égypte, ... Histoire Naturelle*, Tom. Second 77. 1813 and *Bot. Miss. Uganda Prot.* 14, 23, 40. 1906, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 37: 506. 1906 [1904–1906 publ. 1906], *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 1911 58 (Mém. 8): 145. 1912 [1911 publ. 1912], *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 65 (Suppl.) 1: 55. 1927

(Bark and roots piscicides, and molluscicide, acting on fresh water snails intermediate hosts of the *Schistosoma* trematode and on the free-living larval stages of this parasite. Fruits and leaves emmenagogue, anthelmintic, febrifuge, antiinflammatory. Fruit pulp toxic to the snails which carry *Bilharzia*. Emulsion of the fruit used as a fish poison. Ritual, ceremonial, puberty rites of the young women of Ashanti.)

African names: budare, nkwu-awusa, ubogho

in Benin: ugbogbo

in Central African Republic: boko, boku, gboko

in Ghana: krobo-dua

in Kenya: kivuw'a, mkonga, mtonga

in Nigeria: budare, egungun-ekun (Yoruba); ubogho (Edo)

in Tanzania: mbambangoma, mguguni, mkonga, mmera, mngalangala, mnuwili-msitu, nyakahamba, popoma

in Zaire: bukere, kombe, loho, lohole, mukele

### **Balanocarpus Bedd. Dipterocarpaceae**

Greek *balanos* 'acorn' and *karpos* 'fruit', referring to the shape of the fruit, see *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 7. 1811, *The Flora Sylvatica for Southern India* 236 [bis]. 1873.

***Balanocarpus utilis*** Bedd. (*Hopea utilis* (Bedd.) Bole)

India. Perennial evergreen tree, yellowish white flowers in axillary panicles

See *Forest. Man. Bot.* 237 [bis]. 1873 and *Kew Bulletin* 146. 1951

(Used in Sidha.)

in English: black kongu

in India: kara kong, karakong, karakongu, karankongu, kong

### **Balanophora Forster & Forster**

#### **f. Balanophoraceae**

Greek *balanos* 'acorn' and *phoros* 'bearing', referring to the pistillate inflorescence; see J.R. Forster and J.G.A. Forster, *Characteres generum plantarum*. 99, t. 50. (Nov.) 1775, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 8: 429. 1822 and *Dansk Bot. Ark.* 28(1): 88–89. 1972, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 108(1): 59–67. 2006

***Balanophora dioica*** R. Brown ex Royle

China. Dioecious, root parasites, scapes purple to pink, rare and vulnerable

See *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* 1: 330. 1839 and Tam Pui-cheung. *Balanophoraceae*. In: Kiu Hua-shing & Ling Yeou-ruenn, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 24: 250–268. 1988, *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 26(1): 103–104. 2002

(Medicinal baths to prevent and cure rheumatic and skin diseases.)

in China: lu xian cao

***Balanophora fungosa*** J.R. Forst. & G. Forst. (*Balanophora fungosa* Forst.)

India, Vietnam. Reddish purple parasite, fleshy, fungus-like appearance of the tuber, bird lime from the tubers

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 99, t. 50. 1775 and *Dansk Bot. Ark.* 28(1): 93. 1972, *Fl. Malesiana* 1, 7: 764, fig. 8, 9. 1976

(Used in Sidha. Treating piles.)

in China: she gu

in India: gajapippali, nila bomb, yanai thippali

***Balanophora harlandii*** Hook.f. (*Balania harlandii* (Hook.f.) Tiegh.; *Balanophora esquirolii* H. Léveillé; *Balanophora harlandii* var. *mutinoides* (Hayata) F.W. Xing; *Balanophora henryi* Hemsley; *Balanophora kawakamii* Valetton; *Balanophora kudoii* Yamamoto; *Balanophora lancangensis* Y.Y. Qian; *Balanophora minor* Hemsley; *Balanophora mutinoides* Hayata)

China. Dioecious, root parasites, rhizome yellowish to brownish, scapes red to yellow

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 22(4): 426, pl. 75. 1859, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(177): 410–411, pl. 9, f. 1. 1894 and *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, série 9* 6: 201. 1907, *Icones Bogorienses* 4: 169, pl. 351. 1913, *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 3: 168–169, pl. 31. 1913, *Annual*

*Reports of the Taihoku Botanic Garden* 1: 95. 1931, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 12(4): 381. 1992

(Medicinal baths to prevent and cure rheumatic and skin diseases.)

in China: ge jun

***Balanophora involucrata*** Hook.f. (*Balanophora involucrata* Hook.f. & Thomson; *Balanophora involucrata* var. *cathcartii* Hook.f.; *Balanophora involucrata* var. *flava* Hook.f.; *Balanophora involucrata* var. *gracilis* Hook.f.; *Balanophora involucrata* var. *rubra* Hook.f.)

China, temperate Himalayas, Sikkim. Dioecious, root parasites, erect, fleshy, large woody knots, scapes yellow to orange

See *Trans. Linn. Soc.* 22: 30 & 44, t. 4–7. 1856, *Fl. Brit. Ind.* 5: 237. 1886 and *Illustr. W. Himal. Flow. Pl.* 14, fig. 22. 1963, *Dansk. Bot. Ark.* 28(1): 152–155. fig. 41. 1972

(Medicinal baths to prevent and cure rheumatic and skin diseases.)

in China: hong jun

### Baliospermum Blume Euphorbiaceae

From the Greek *balios* ‘spotted’ and *sperma* ‘seed’, the seeds are spotted, see *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 12: 603. 1826 and *Kew Bulletin* 36: 267. 1981, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 32(1–4): 9. 1990 (publ. 1992), *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 108. 1994, *Gen. Euphorb.*: 306. 2001, *Fl. Thailand* 8, 1: 120. 2005.

***Baliospermum calycinum*** Müll.Arg. (*Baliospermum calycinum* var. *corymbiferum* (Hook.f.) Chakrab. & N.P. Balakr.; *Baliospermum calycinum* var. *densiflorum* (D.G. Long) Chakrab. & N.P. Balakr.; *Baliospermum calycinum* var. *effusum* (Pax & K. Hoffm.) Chakrab. & N.P. Balakr.; *Baliospermum calycinum* var. *micranthum* (Müll.Arg.) Chakrab. & N.P. Balakr.; *Baliospermum calycinum* var. *siamense* (Craib) Chakrab. & N.P. Balakr.; *Baliospermum corymbiferum* Hook.f.; *Baliospermum densiflorum* D.G. Long; *Baliospermum effusum* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Baliospermum meeboldii* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Baliospermum micranthum* Müll.Arg.; *Baliospermum siamense* Craib; *Baliospermum suffruticosum* Pax & K. Hoffm.)

Nepal, China, Thailand. Shrub, dioecious, flowers pale green to green-yellow, erect fruits

See *Flora* 47: 470. 1864, *Linnaea* 34: 215–216. 1865, *The Flora of British India* 5: 463. 1888 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1911: 467. 1911, *Das Pflanzenreich* 52(IV. 147. IV): 27, f. 7. 1912, *Das Pflanzenreich* 63(IV. 147. VII): 414. 1914, *Kew Bulletin* 26: 222–223. 1972, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 44: 171. 1986, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 32(1–4): 13, 15–16, 22. 1990

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in China: yun nan ban zi mu

in India: naagadanti, nagadanti

in Thailand: plao tong taek

***Baliospermum calycinum*** Müll.Arg. var. *sinuatum* (Müll. Arg.) Chakrab. & N.P. Balakr. (*Baliospermum sinuatum* Müll. Arg.)

India, Arunachal Pradesh.

See *Flora* 47: 470. 1864 and *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 32: 24. 1990 [1992]

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: danti

***Baliospermum solanifolium*** (Burm.) Suresh (*Baliospermum angulare* Decne. ex Baill.; *Baliospermum axillare* Blume; *Baliospermum indicum* Decne.; *Baliospermum montanum* Müll. Arg.; *Baliospermum montanum* (Willd.) Müll. Arg.; *Baliospermum moritzianum* Baill.; *Baliospermum pendulinum* Pax; *Baliospermum polyandrum* (Roxb.) Wight; *Baliospermum polyandrum* Wight; *Baliospermum raziana* Keshaw, Murthy & Yogan.; *Baliospermum raziana* Keshaw; *Baliospermum razianum* Kesh. Murthy & Yogan.; *Baliospermum solanifolium* (Geiseler) Suresh; *Croton polyandrum* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Croton polyandrus* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Croton roxburghii* Wall.; *Croton solanifolius* Burm.; *Croton solanifolius* (Burm.) Geiseler; *Croton solanifolius* Geiseler; *Jatropha montana* Willd.; *Ricinus montanus* (Willd.) Wall.)

China, Trop. Asia, Himalayas. Stout shrub, woody under-shrub, glands at the base of leaf and stipule, leaves chartaceous, axillary panicles, staminate flowers with annular lobed disc, pistillate flowers larger than staminate ones, pistillate flowers sepals 5, subglobose pendulous capsules, calyx persistent, seeds brown

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1004–1007. 1753, *Fl. Malab.* 6. 1769, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 563. 1805, *Crotonis Monographiam* 74. 1807, *Neue Entdeckungen im Ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 2: 120. 1821, *Syst. Veg.* 3: 877. 1826, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 12: 603–604. 1825–24. 1826, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 682. 1832, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 7727. 1847, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 5, t. 1885. 1852, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 395. 1858, *Linnaea* 34: 104. 1865, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2.2): 1125. 1866, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 609. 1891 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, IV: 28. 1912, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 2(1, 2). Deurne. 1966 [as *Baliospermum montanum*.], *Aryavaidan* 11: 95–108. 1977, *Curr. Sci.* 56: 486. 1987, *Interpret. Rheede's Hort. Malab.* 106. 1988 [Regnum Vegetabile 119: 106. 1988], Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)*. Kew. 2000 [as *Baliospermum montanum*.], *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004, *FoC* 11: 277. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda, Sidha and Unani. Oil from the seeds and leaves irritant when touching the skin. Plant juice applied on cuts to check bleeding caused by knife, axe; plants crushed and boiled in water and its bath taken to cure rheumatism. Root, leaves, seed and seed oil used in the form of powder, seed and oil to treat piles, wound, conjunctivitis, anemia, jaundice, skin diseases. Dried root in jaundice and splenomegaly; fresh root paste taken internally as an antidote to food poison, and in dropsy and jaundice; freshly crushed root juice to stop vomiting. Leaves purgative, antiasthmatic; leaves decoction used in asthma; decoction bath taken for scabies; leaf juice applied to forehead in headache. Latex for bodyache and pain of joints. Branches used as toothbrush to relieve the toothache. Seeds drastic purgative, used as a substitute for *Croton tiglium* L., in large doses act as narcotic poison; seed paste used in rheumatism, snakebite. Doctrine of Signatures, against snakebite, *Baliospermum montanum* seeds powdered, mixed in boiled water and then drunk.)

in English: castor oil plant

in Bangladesh: tungkramon

in India: anukheti, anukula, appaiccevakaceti, appaiccevakam, artagala, banbhathi, bedanjure khatai, bhadra, bukumbo, cimai amanakku, cimaiyamanakku, dantan, dante, danthi, danti (dant, tooth), danti lambi waali, danti mool, dantika, dantimool, dantimool asli, dantimul, dantt, dati (dat, tooth), dhantimool, donti, dravanti, dumajoda, dumbo joda, erandapatri, erandaphala, erandphalaa, erradundiga, ettadundiga, gunapriya, habbussalatine-barri, habbussalatine-sahrai, hakni, hakum, hakun, hakuna, harital, ilantanamanakku, iran-cani, jamal ghoti, jamalghota, jamalgota, jangli jamaalgota, jangli jamalghota, jangli-jamalgota, jarinata, jaupli, jayapala, kaadu haralu, kaduharalu, kakubha, kanaka pata, kanakapaata, kanakapata, kanniyucari, kanniyucariceti, katalavanakku, kattamanakku, kattamanakku, kondamudamu, kumbhachitra, kumbhi, kumpam kurantaka, madhupushpa, makulaka, maku-naka, maniyamanakku, maniyamanakkuceti, mukulaka, naaga danti, naagadanthi, naga danti, nagadandi, nagadanthi beru, nagadanti, nagadanti beru, nagadhanthi, nagasphota, nagavinna, nagdanti, nakadanti, nakatanti, neelajidi, neeradimuthu, nela jidi, nelajidi, nepala, nepalam, nervalam, nikumba, nikumbha, nikumbhah, nikumbhi, nir adimuttu, niradimuttu, niratimuttu, nirettimuttu, nirvetti, nishalya, nishkumbha, parankiyamanakku, pey amanakku, peyamanakku, phan-thap, pratyak-shreni, pratyakparni, pratyaksreni, raktadanti, rechani, ruksha, sapdi, shighra, shighraa, shimai-amanakku, shwetaghanta, shyenaghanta, sighra, tanti, taruni, timpalai, turuvati, udumbarparni, upachitra, upakulya, varah-angi, vishaalya, vishalya, vishodhini

Malay name: maharaja lela

in Nepal: ajaphal ka bot

in Thailand: long pom, nong pom, pho-bo-cho, tho-khlo, thon di, tong taek

in Tibet: da nti, da-nti

## Balmeda Nocca Tiliaceae

**Balmeda corylifolia** Nocca (*Balmeda corylifolia* Scannagatta; *Grewia chaunothamnus* K. Schum.; *Grewia chaunothamnus* K. Schum.; *Grewia corylifolia* A. Rich.; *Grewia corylifolia* Guill. & Perrott.; *Grewia echinulata* Del.; *Grewia orbiculata* G. Don; *Grewia villosa* Willd.; *Grewia villosa* Heyne ex Roth; *Grewia villosa* Willd. var. *glabrior* K. Schum.)

Tropical Africa. Small shrub, much-branched

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964. 1753, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 4: 205. 1803, *Hort. Ticin.* 21. 1804, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 248. 1821, *Fl. Seneg. Text.* 95. t. 20. 1830–33, *Fl. Brit. Ind.* 1: 388. 1874 and *Notizbl. Königl. Bot. Gart. Berlin* 3: 103. 1901, *Fl. Bomb. Pres.* 1: 152. 1901

(Roots and fruits tonic, root used as a remedy for diarrhea; bark juice in urinary troubles, irritation in the bladder and gonorrhoea. The bark, powdered or fresh, to treat wounds; various parts of the tree used in the treatment of syphilis, spleen trouble, eyeache and stomachache.)

in English: mallow-leaved ross berry, mallow raisin, round leaf grewia

in Kenya: lpupoi

in Pakistan: dhohan, insarra, jalidar, kashkasri, pastuwanne

## Balsamorhiza Hook. ex Nutt. Asteraceae

Greek *balsamon* 'balsam' and *rhiza* 'root', fleshy taproot with sticky sap, see *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 349–351. 1840 and *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 1077. 1925, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 22(1): 115. 1935, *American Midland Naturalist* 35: 416. 1946, *Phytologia* 85(1): 19. 1998[1999].

**Balsamorhiza deltoidea** Nutt. (*Balsamorhiza glabrescens* Benth.)

North America. Perennial

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 351. 1840, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 317. 1849

(Roots decoction for colds, coughing.)

in English: deltoid balsamroot

**Balsamorhiza hookeri** Nutt. (*Balsamorhiza balsamorhiza* (Hook.) A. Heller; *Balsamorhiza hirsuta* Nutt.; *Balsamorhiza hirsuta* var. *lagocephala* W.M. Sharp; *Balsamorhiza hirsuta* var. *neglecta* W.M. Sharp; *Balsamorhiza hookeri* var. *hirsuta* (Nutt.) A. Nelson; *Balsamorhiza hookeri* var. *lagocephala* (W.M. Sharp) Cronquist; *Balsamorhiza hookeri* var. *neglecta* (W.M. Sharp) Cronquist; *Balsamorhiza hookeri* var.



*platylepis* (W.M. Sharp) Cronquist; *Balsamorhiza macrolepis* var. *platylepis* (W.M. Sharp) R.S. Ferris; *Balsamorhiza platylepis* W.M. Sharp; *Heliopsis balsamorhiza* Hook.)

North America. Perennial

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(6): 310. 1833, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 349–350. 1840, *Catalogue of North American Plants North of Mexico* 7. 1898 and *New Manual of Botany of the Central Rocky Mountains* 546. 1909, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 22(1): 131–132, 139. 1935, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 5: 103. 1955, *Contributions from the Dudley Herbarium* 5(4): 99. 1958, *Intermountain Flora* 5: 20. 1994

(Root decoction stomachic, for female complaints, for bladder troubles.)

in English: hairy balsamroot, Hooker's balsamroot

***Balsamorhiza incana*** Nutt.

North America. Perennial, roots eaten raw

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 350. 1840

(Analgesic, for stomach pains, colds, headaches.)

in English: hoary balsamroot

***Balsamorhiza sagittata*** (Pursh) Nuttall (*Balsamorhiza helianthoides* (Nutt.) Nutt.; *Bupthalmum sagittatum* Pursh; *Espeletia helianthoides* Nutt.; *Espeletia sagittata* (Pursh) Nutt.)

North America. Perennial

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 564. 1814[1813], *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 38–39. 1834, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 350–351. 1840

(Seeds eaten for dysentery, analgesic, sedative, febrifuge, disinfectant. Leaves poultice for swellings or burns. Roots infusion drunk for tuberculosis, whooping cough, to increase urinary flow; chewed roots applied to sore mouth and throat, syphilitic sores, blisters and sores, toothaches; root decoction taken to ensure easy delivery.)

in English: arrowleaf balsam-root, arrowleaf balsamroot, balsam-root

## Bambusa Schreb. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Malayan native name; see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 244. 1763, *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 24. 1788, Johann Christian Daniel von Schreber (1739–1810), *Genera Plantarum*. 236, 828. 1789, *Obs. Bot.* 5: 24. 1789, *Systema Naturae ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata* 2: 579. 1791, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 2: 245. 1799, *Semanario del Nuevo Reino de Granada* 17: 131–132. 1809,

*Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 253. 1822, *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts* 95: 150. 1822, *Rel. Haenk.* 1: 256. 1830, *Syst. Veg.* 7: 1340–1342. 1830, *Linnaea* 9(4): 476–477. 1835, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 389–390. 1854, *Catal. Plantarum in Horto Botanico Bogoriensi* 20. 1866, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26(1): 98, 109. 1868, *J. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 19: 31. 1881, *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 4: 29. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 760–761. 1891 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 9(1–2): 9–12, 86, 88–89, pl. 1, 10. 1933, *Lingnan University Science Bulletin* 9: 34–35. 1940, *Blumea*, Suppl. 3: 106. 1946, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(2): 38–331. 1955, *Taxon* 6(7): 203–204. 1957, *Flora of Java* 3: 632. 1968, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18(2): 214. 1980, *Journal of Bamboo Research* 2: 11–12. 1983, *Smithsonian Contr. Bot.* 72: 1–75. 1988, *Sabah Forest Record* 14: i–xi, 1–94. 1992, D.N. Tewari, *A Monograph on Bamboo*. Dehra Dun, India 1992, *Plant Resources of South-East Asia* 7: 1–191. 1995[Bamboos, S. Dransfield and E.A. Widjaja, editors], *Am. J. Bot.* 86: 780–784. 1999, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 39: 29–35. 2000.

***Bambusa balcooa*** Roxburgh (*Arundarbor balcooa* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Arundarbor balcooa* Kuntze; *Dendrocalamus balcooa* (Roxb.) Voigt; *Dendrocalamus balcooa* Voigt)

Northeastern India, Bangladesh. Sympodial, large, tall, caespitose or densely tufted, stout, coarse, thick-walled, branched from the base, densely clumped, thorny branchlets, rhizomatous, lower nodes with aerial roots, known from cultivation and wild, flowering cycle at 35–45 years, young shoots used as a vegetable, foliage as animal fodder, the strongest bamboo used for building purposes, very durable and insect resistant, could be confused with *Dendrocalamus calostachyus* (Kurz) Kurz

See *Hortus Bengalensis, or a catalogue ...* 25. Serampore 1814, *Flora Indica; or, descriptions of Indian Plants* 2: 196. 1832, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 718. 1845, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 760–761. 1891 and *The Indian Forester* 114: 576–583, 726–736. 1988, *Smithsonian Contr. Bot.* 72: 1–75. 1988, *Bangladesh Journal of Forest Science* 20: 31–36. 1991, *The Indian Forester* 119: 205–211. 1993, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 193–194. 1994, *Edinb. J. Bot.* 51: 12. 1994

(Siliceous secretion of the culm aphrodisiac and tonic.)

in English: bamboo, Cape bamboo

in India: balko bans, balku bans, baluka, barak, beru, bhalu bans, bhaluka, borak bans, boro bans, buluka, buluqa, dhanu bans, wannah

in Nepali: ban bans, dhanu bans

in South Africa: bamboesriet

***Bambusa bambos*** (L.) Voss (*Arundarbor arundinacea* (Retz.) Kuntze; *Arundarbor arundinacea* Kuntze; *Arundarbor orientalis* (Nees) Kuntze; *Arundarbor orientalis* Kuntze; *Arundo bambos* L.; *Bambos arundinacea* Retz.; *Bambos bambos* (L.) Wight; *Bambus arundo* C.C. Gmel.;

*Bambusa arundinacea* Wight ex Steud.; *Bambusa arundinacea* Ait.; *Bambusa arundinacea* Willd.; *Bambusa arundinacea* (Retz.) Willd.; *Bambusa arundinacea* Retz.; *Bambusa arundinacea* Humb. & Bonpl.; *Bambusa bambos* (L.) Druce, nom. illeg., non *Bambusa bambos* (L.) Voss; *Bambusa bambos* Becker, nom. illeg., non *Bambusa bambos* (L.) Voss; *Bambusa bambos* Backer ex K. Heyne; *Bambusa orientalis* Nees; *Bambusa spinosa* Roxb.; *Bambusa vulgaris* Schrad.; *Bambusa vulgaris* Schrad. ex J.C. Wendl.; *Bambusa vulgaris* Nees; *Ischurochloa arundinacea* var. *orientalis* (Nees) Büse; *Leleba vulgaris* (Schrad. ex J.C. Wendl.) Nakai

Southern China, India, Thailand. Tall, armed, giant, woody, erect and leaning to arching, clumps almost impenetrable, spiny lower branches, when young the culms covered with wax, sympodial and pachymorph rhizomes, spiny branches arising from all nodes, interlacing thorny branches, young shoots or newly sprouted buds eaten, siliceous concretion inside the stems (*tabasheer* or *tabashir*), very variable species related to and resembling *Bambusa blumeana* J.A. & J.H. Schultes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 81. 1753, *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 2: 878. 1759, *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 24. 1789, *Systema Naturae ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata* 2(1): 579. 1791, *Species Plantarum, Editio quarta* [Willdenow] 2(1): 245. 1799, J.C. Wendl. (1755–1828), *Collectio Plantarum: tam exoticarum, quam indigenarum ...* 2: 26, t. 47. Hannover 1808, *Hortus Kew.* (W.T. Aiton), ed. 2. 2: 316. 1811, *Hortus Bengalensis, or a catalogue ...* 25. 1814, *Syst. Veg.* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(2): 1340–1342, 1345–1346. 1830, *Linnaea* 9(4): 472. 1835, *Fl. Afr. Austral.* III. 462. 1841, *Plantae Indiae Batavae orientalis.* 115. 1856–1857, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 26(1): 101, 104–106. 1868, *Fl. Sylv.* 231–232. 1872, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 761. 1891, *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard. (Calcutta)* 7: 51–55, pl. 48. 1896, *Fl. Brit. India* 7: 395–396. 1896 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 313–314. 1900, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 9: 195. 1905, *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912, *Bambusées* 128–129, pl. 74, fig. A and pl. 75, fig. A. 1913, *Botanical Exchange Club Report London.* 4: 608. 1917, (also *Report. Botanical Exchange Club. London.* 4: 608. 1917), *De nuttige planten van Nederlandsch- Indië.* ed. 2 i. 294. 1927, *J. Jap. Bot.* 9: 9. 1933, *Grasses of Ceylon* 27. 1956, *The Gardens' Bulletin, Singapore* 16: 59–62. 1958, *Current Science* 47(16): 584–586. 1978, *Kerala Journal of Veterinary Science* 15(1): 38–44. 1984, *Journal of the American Bamboo Society* 6(1–4): 4–16. 1985[1987], *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 72: 30–36. 1988, *Sandakania* 3: 17–41. 1993, *Kew Bulletin* 52(3): 693–698. 1997, *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Skin of the stem made into a paste and use for healing cuts; crushed young shoots applied on joints to treat rheumatism; stem bark boiled in water and made as paste and eaten for snakebite. Roots decoction used in case of anuria, leaves anthelmintic, for blood purification, leucoderma and for treatment of inflammatory conditions. An infusion of the leaves used as

an eye wash and internally given for bronchitis, gonorrhoea and fever; leaves extract blood purifier; warm leaves used for sprain of back; young leaves decoction used as a postpartum remedy, to clean uterus. Veterinary medicine, leaves given to horses for diarrhoea, coughs and colds; roots for dog bite; leaf and inflorescence for placental retention; tender shoots paste applied on bone fracture. Ceremonial, rituals, festivals, used in religion and magico-religious and supernatural beliefs, culms used in ceremonies related to funeral rites; plants conserved in sacred groves.)

in English: bamboo, banslochan charcoal, giant thorny bamboo, Indian bamboo, male bamboo, spiny bamboo, thorny bamboo

in Burma: kya-kat-wa

in Cambodia: asey, khléi, rosey, russèi, russèi préi, russey

in China: t'ien chu yuen, t'ien chu huang

in India: aambal, amai, amal, ambal, ambu, amettiyamaram, ampal, ande bidiru, andebidaru, andebiduru, ari, aril, arilamaram, arttirapattirakam, bahupallava, bamboo, bambu, bams, bamsh, bamslochan, bans, bans-kapur, bans ki jar ka koila, bans-lochan, bansalochan, banslochan, banslochan asli, banslochan desi, banslochan saida, bansalochana, baroowa, bedru, behor, behor bans, beudo baunso, beur bansh, bidaru, bidaruppu, bidirina mele, bidirna gala, bidiru, bidirumale, bidru, bidungalu, bidunguloo, bidungulu, biduru, bikh nay sokhta, bir, bnah, bombu, bonga, bongu, bongu-veduru, bonguveduru, brihatrina, cadam, canagi, canaki, canakimaram, cananki, canti, cantil, cantilatakam, cantilatakamaram, capakam, capakamaram, capatam, catilaki, catilakimaram, catilam, cey, chivari, cilai, cinai, cinaimaram, cittamatitam, cittamatitamaram, cokkalai, cokkalimaram, conoqui, cupai, daba, davage, dhanurdrama, dhattai, dhatushya, dirdhakanda, dongi, dougi, dowya, dridhagranthi, dridhakanda, dridhapathra, dridhapatra, duraruha, elubiduru, gala, gale, galu, gatte, hebbedru, hebbidaru, hebbiduru, hebbidru, hebbiduru, hennu bidiru, hennubiduru, hennubidru, hobbedru, hobbiduru, ikuci, ikucimaran, ikucu, illi, illiyila, illiyila pacha, ily, iravarai, irucu, irulai, itcu, iyavapalam, kaambul, kalai, kalai kampu, kalak, kalale, kalay, kalele, kalikkol, kalla bans, kallak, kallk, kamatham, kamatha, kambu, kambul, kampu, kampu, kan, kanai, kananki, kaneera, kani, kaniyaaram, kaniyaram, kanta bans, kanta baunso, kanta-baus, kantabams, kantabans, kantaki, kantalu, kantis, kanu, kappu, kapura, karira, karmmaaram, karmmar vamsavidala, karmmara, karmmaram, karmukam, katabams, katang, katang bans, katoba, kattang, kattang bans, katu una, katuhabanh, keechaka, ketai, ketua, ketwa, kicagam, kicaka, kicakam, kicakamu, kichaka, kichakamu, kicatarukam, kicatarukamaram, kilai, kilaimaram, kilati, kirubiduru, kisagam, kishkumarva, kitam, kotoba, kotoha, kotoha-bans, kulaaimungil, kulay, kulaymunkil, kuluaimungil, kunippu, kunippumaram, kushirandhra, kutuasi, kyakatwa, macuk-karam, macukkaram, macukkaram, madusuveduru, magar, magar bans, magarbams, magarbans, maggar, mahaabala, mahabala,

malbams, malbans, mandga, mandgai, mandgay, mangal, maskara, maskara-mu, maskaramu, masukkaram, mat, mirittucam, miruttuyupuspantayam, miruttucam, miruttusam, miruttuvicam, miruttuvikam, miruttuvikamaram, mirutuvikam, mola, mole-uppa, moola, moolah, moolkasha, moonghil oopoo, moongil, moongilarisi, moongiluppu, mrityubeeja, mrityubija, mudangal, mudusu-veduru, mudusveduru, mula, mulai, mulamkarpooram, mulkas, mulla, mulla veduru, mullmoollah, mullu veduru, mullukayali, mullumoongil, mullumungil, mullumunkil, mulluveduru, mulmula, mulmulam, mulmunkil, mundla-veduru, mundlaveduru, mundul, mungal, mungi-luppu, mungil, mungil arisee, mungkil, munjil, munkil, munkililai, munnul, muntul, muntulakam, muntulamaram, mutankal, naadimoongil, nagotbelu, nai, nal bans, narbaams, natimunkil, nattumunkil, navaagragandha, navagragandha, nedil, nemi, nemj, nettil, nettu, nettumaram, nulampannai, nulappannai, onkal, onkuvari, onkuvarimaram, paandil, paasu, paciki, pacu, pacukimaram, painkalaimaram, painkatai, palandam, panai, palantam, palcanti, pallunkam, panai, pannai, pannaimaram, paracu, patiram, patiri, pattil, penmunkil, pente-veduru, penti-veduru, pentivedaru, pentiveduru, periya mingil, periya mungil, perumungil, peruvarai, peruvaraimungil, phalantaka, pol, pottuvaeduru, punai, punaivi, punaivimaram, punmaram, purakkal, purvayoni, pushpaghataka, putpakarikam, putpakaritamaram, putpakatakam, putpakatam, putpapakatam, qasab, saanagi, sabam, saneibi, saneibo, sataparva, satari, sey, shataparva, shathaparva, shatpadalaya, superva, supervan, tajan, tajana, tandu, tanitturumam, tantu, tantulam, tantulamaram, tanuttirumam, tanuttirumaram, tanutturumam, tanuvirutcam, tattai, tavakshira, tavakshiri, tecaki, tecakimaram, tecanam, tecanamaram, tecaram, tejana, tejanam, tikiri, tiranattuvacam, tiritakantam, tirrunaketu, tirukanam, tirunaketumaram, tirutakantam, tirutakantamaram, tirutakkantam, tirutakkiranti, tol, trinad wajab, trinadhvaja, trinadhvajamu, trinadhvajam, trinadhvajab, trinakaethuka, trinaketu, trinaketuka, trnadhvaja, trynad havjamu, trynadhvajam, tugakshiri, tulai, tumbu, tumpu, tumpuru, tumpurumaram, tunai, tupam, tuppuppu, tutaikkanam, tutaikkanamaram, tutanam, tutanikam, tutanikamaram, tuttanmaram, tuvaccicaram, tuvakkucaram, tvachisara, tvakasara, tvaksara, twak-kshira, una, vadaniya, vaenu, vaishnavi, valai, valiyamula, vamicam, vamnsa lavanum, vampal, vampalmaram, vamsa, vamsah, vamsaja, vamsalekhana, vamsalocana, vamsavalekha, vamsavalekhana, vamsha, vamsha rochana, vamshalochana, vanacam, vancam, vaniti, vanitimaram, vankiyam, vannigaruppam, vannikaruppam, vans, vansa, vansh, vansha, vanshkapoor, vanshlochan, vanshlochan asli singapore, vanshlochan chaalu, vanshlochan deshi, vanshlochan singapuri, vanya, varaimungil, vaso, vederuppu, vedir, vedroo, veduru, vedurubeam, vedurubeeam, vederuppu, vel, velam, velati, velatimaram, velliamolla, vellu, velu, venu, venu lavanam, venuh, venulavanam, veral, veralmaram, veti, vetiri, vetirkamaram, vey, veyal, veyalamaram, veyil, veyamaram, vindil, vinpakal, vinpari, vinparimaram, vintil, vintu, virukattiranam, viruttiram, viruttirunam, visnutanti, vittu-

nukiranti, vnahada, vnahado, wa-kanteh, wans, yavapalam, yavaphala, yavavenu

in India: banasa lochana, banasa mitha, bangsolochan, bans kapur, bans lochan, bidaruppu, kabudi (blue, bluish-white or pale blue variety), mole uppa, munga luppu, sufed (white variety), tabasheer, tabashir, tabashira, tavakshirá, tavakshiri, tawashir, tugakshiri, una kapuru, una lunu, va-cchá, vadega-sa, vans kapur, vas nu mitha, vasan, vathega kiyo, vathegasá

in Indonesia: bambu duri, pring ori

in Laos: phaix pax, phaix pa:x

Malayan names: bambu duri, buloh duri, aur gading, buloh minyak has, buloh pau

in the Philippines: aonoo, batakan, baugin, botong, butung, caña espina, dugian, kaano, kaanono, kabugauan, kauayan, kauayan gid, kauayan na bayog, kauayan-siitan, kauayan-tinik, kauayan-totoo, kauayang bayog, kauayang-potog, kauayang-siitan, kauayang-tinik, kauayang totoo, kawayan, labong (bamboo shoots), lamnuan, marubal, marurugi, pag-singan, paua, rugian

in Thailand: cha kat waa, cha-kat-wa, cha riang, chaa riang, chaa riong, chaa rong, cha rong, phai, phai naam, phai-nam, phai-pa, phai paa, phai ruak, ra sai, sang nam, saang naam, tha ngan, thangaan, thun, thuun, wa chu, waa chu, waa chuu, waa kha yuu, waa sue, waa tha, wae su, wae suu

in Vietnam: tre l[af] ng[af], tre gai r[uw]ng, tre, tre cai, tre gai, tre viron

***Bambusa blumeana*** Schult. & Schult.f. (*Arundarbor blumeana* (Schult. & Schult.f.) Kuntze; *Arundarbor pungens* (Blanco) Kuntze; *Bambus arundo* Blanco; *Bambusa bambos* (L.) Voss; *Bambusa blumeana* Schult.; *Bambusa pungens* Blanco; *Bambusa spinosa* Roxb.; *Bambusa spinosa* Blume ex Nees, nom. illeg., non *Bambusa spinosa* Roxb.; *Bambusa stenostachya* Hack.; *Bambusa teba* Miq.; *Ischurochloa stenostachya* (Hack.) Nakai)

Borneo, Indonesia, Java, Sumatra, Lesser Sunda Islands. Erect, tall, densely tufted, sympodial, young culms pruinose green, spiny basal branches, stout curved spines, lower nodes with aerial roots, culm sheaths with dark brown hairs and narrowly triangular blades, auricles of the culm sheath prominent with curly hairs and bristles, ligule irregularly toothed, propagation by culm cuttings, tolerates flooding, flowers very rarely, plants die after flowering, raw material for paper, cane for construction and basketry, binding, living fences, wind-breaks, used for water pipe in pond fields, wild and naturalized, forming densely interlaced thicket, cultivated elsewhere in tropical Asia, used to prevent soil erosion, may be grown for soil reclamation in highly eroded areas, young shoots eaten as a vegetable, growing on irrigation ditch, tropical lowlands, along water courses, canal bank, river banks, often on heavy soils, hill slopes, at low and medium altitudes, freshwater creeks, resembles *Bambusa bambos* (L.) Voss



See *Hortus Bengalensis, or a catalogue ...* 25. 1814, *Flora* 8: 580. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium* 7(2): 1343. 1830, *The Botany of capt. Beechey's Voyage*; comprising an account of the Plants collected by Messrs. Lay and Collie ... during the voyage to the Pacific and Bering's Strait, performed in H.M.S. *Blossom ...* 1825–1828. 254. London [1830–] 1841, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 3: 418. 1859, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 761. 1891 and *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912, *The Gardens' Bulletin, Singapore* 16: 59–62. 1958, *Bulletin of the Forestry and Forest Products Research Institute* 301: 79–118. 1978, *Journal of Tropical Forest Science* 2(3): 227–234. 1990, *Sandakania* 3: 22. 1993, *Journal of Tropical Forest Science* 6(2): 159–170. 1993

(The very fine hairs on the leaf-sheaths said to be poisonous.)

in English: spiny bamboo, thorny bamboo

in Cambodia: russèi roliek

in Indonesia: bambu duri, haur cucuk, pring gesing

in Laos: phaix ban:nz

in Malaysia: buloh duri, buloh sikai, buluh duri, buluh sikai

in the Philippines: aonoo, batakan, baugin, bengwil, caña espina, dugian, kaaono, kabugauan, kauayan, kauayan gid, kauayan ng bayog, kauayan potog, kauayan siitan, kauayan-tinik, kauayan totoo, kawayan-siitan, kawayen, lamnuan, marurugi, pasingan, paua, rugian

in Thailand: phai see suk, phai si suk, phai-sisuk, seesuk, si suk, waa mee bo, wa mi bo

in Vietnam: tre gai

***Bambusa chungii*** McClure (*Lingnania chungii* (McClure) McClure; *Lingnania chungii* var. *petilla* T.H. Wen)

China, Hong Kong. Perennial, caespitose, culm wall thin, culms heavily and strongly pruinose, vigorous growing

See *Lingnan Science Journal* 15(4): 639–643, f. 1, pl. 28, 29. 1936, *Lingnan University Science Bulletin* 9: 35. 1940, *Journal of Bamboo Research* 1(1): 34. 1982

(Febrifuge.)

in English: blue bamboo, tropical blue bamboo, white powder bamboo, white powdery bamboo

in China: bai fen dan zhu, dan zhu, fen dan zhu, gao jie dan zhu, hei jie dan zhu

***Bambusa guadua*** Bonpl. (*Arundarbor guadua* (Bonpl.) Kuntze; *Guadua aculeata* Rupr. ex E. Fourn.; *Guadua angustifolia* Kunth; *Guadua angustifolia* subsp. *angustifolia*; *Nastus guadua* (Bonpl.) Spreng.)

South America. Large, woody, erect, caespitose, clumped, thorny with thorns from the nodes, armed with straight and hooked spines, rhizome pachymorph, arching descending branches, lower branches strongly thorny, sheaths deciduous, culm sheaths covered with brown hairs, inflorescence

variable, spikelets 1–3 at nodes, glumes keeled, paleas acute, 3 slender lodicules, ovary stipitate, 2–3 stigmas, forming extensive impenetrable thickets and groves, found along riverbanks, forest edge on river bank, along streams

See *Plantae Aequinoctiales* 1: 68, t. 20. 1808, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 253. 1822, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 2: 113. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 761. 1891 and *Flora of the Guianas* 235. 1990, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 79(4): 737–769. 1992, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 39: 36–52. 2000

(Armed with short sharp spines; new canes bearing irritant bristles.)

in English: bamboo

in Bolivia: tacuara, tacuar-guasu

in Colombia: guadua

in Ecuador: amisa, caña brava, caña de Guayaquil, caña guadúa, caña mansa, gadúa, guadúa

in Paraguay: tacuara

in Venezuela: guafa, guajua, juajua

***Bambusa multiplex*** (Lour.) Räsch. ex Schultes & Schultes f. (*Arundarbor multiplex* (Lour.) Kuntze; *Arundarbor nana* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Arundinaria glaucescens* (Willd.) P. Beauv.; *Arundo multiplex* Lour.; *Bambos nana* var. *alphonso-karri* (Mitford) Makino; *Bambusa alphonse-karri* Mitford; *Bambusa argentea* hort.; *Bambusa floribunda* (Büse) Zoll. & Moritzi; *Bambusa glaucescens* Munro; *Bambusa glaucescens* (Willd.) Merr.; *Bambusa glaucescens* (Willd.) Holtum, nom. illeg., non *Bambusa glaucescens* (Willd.) Merr.; *Bambusa glaucescens* (Willd.) Sieb. ex Holtum; *Bambusa glaucescens* (Willd.) Siebold ex Munro; *Bambusa glaucescens* var. *riviereorum* (Maire) L.C. Chia & H.L. Fung; *Bambusa multiplex* (Lour.) Räsch.; *Bambusa multiplex* var. *nana* (Roxb.) Keng f.; *Bambusa multiplex* var. *riviereorum* Maire; *Bambusa nana* Roxb.; *Bambusa nana* var. *alphonso-karri* Lat.-Marl. ex E.G. Camus; *Leleba multiplex* (Lour.) Nakai; *Leleba shimadai* (Hayata) Nakai; *Ludolfia glaucescens* Willd.; *Ludolphia glaucescens* Willd.)

Indochina, Southern China. Perennial, shrubby, slender and weak, erect or arching above, spineless, young culms pruinose, variable, polymorphic, spreading, densely tufted, forming dense clumps of closely placed culms, sympodial and pachymorph rhizomes, clumps unicaespitose young shoots bitter tasting

See *Fl. Cochinch.* Ed. 1. 1: 58. 1790, *Nomenclator Botanicus ed. 3* 103. 1797, *Der Gesellschaft naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der gesammten Naturkunde.* 2: 320. Berlin 1808, *Ess. Agrostogr.* 144, 152. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium* 7(2): 1350–1351. 1830, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 2: 199. 1832, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26(1): 22–23, 89. 1868, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 760–761. 1891, *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard.*

(*Calcutta*) 7(1): 40–41, pl. 38. 1896 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 315. 1900, *Philippine Journal of Science* 7(4): 230. 1912, *Bambusées* 121, 132. 1913, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 342. 1931, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 9(1): 14, f. 2. 1933, *Technical Bulletin of the National Forestry Research Bureau* 8: 17. Nanking 1948, *Kew Bulletin* 11(2): 207–211. 1956, *Grasses of Ceylon* 28. 1956, *Tappi* 40(8): 671–678. 1957, *Gard. Bull. Straits Settlm.* 16: 67–70. 1958, S. Suzuki, *Index to Japanese Bambusaceae*. 102–105. Gakken Company, Tokyo, Japan 1978, *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 72: 36–39. 1988, *Journal of Bamboo Research* 8(1): 20–22, f. 4. 1989, *Environmental and Experimental Botany* 29: 307–315. 1989, *Journal of Zhejiang Forestry College* 8(1): 127–130. 1991, *Cuscatlania* 1(6): 1–29. 1991

(A tea prepared from a handful of the shoots used as an abortifacient; tea made from the shoots pounded with 100 white peppercorns and drunk on 3 successive mornings causes a very upset stomach at least or miscarriage at worst, so ingestion in any form is highly discouraged.)

in English: bamboo China, Chinese bamboo, Chinese dwarf bamboo, Chinese goddess bamboo, hedge bamboo, Oriental hedge bamboo

in China: feng huang zhu, guan yin zhu, xiao shun zhu

in Indonesia: aor selat, bambu cina, buluh pagar

in Japan: horai-chiku, hourai-chiku, houshou-chiku (white stripes), suou-chiku (green stripes on yellow background), hou-ou-chiku (*Hou-ou*, is a legendary bird), beni-hou-ou (green stripes on the culms and the branches), fu-iri-hou-ou (white stripes on the leaves), mikisuji-hou-ou (green stripes on a yellowish culm), komachi-dake, houbi-chiku

in Okinawa: njadaki, ubidai

in the Philippine Islands: kauayang tsina, kawayan sa son-song, kawayan tsina

in Malaysia: buloh cina, buloh pagar, buluh Cina, buluh pagar

in Myanmar: pa-lau-pinan-wa

in Sri Lanka: China una

in Thailand: phai Chiang Phrai, phai-liang, phai sang phrai, phak

in Vietnam: cay hop

***Bambusa nutans*** Wallich ex Munro (*Arundarbor nutans* (G.C. Wall. ex Munro) Kuntze; *Arundarbor nutans* Kuntze; *Bambusa nutans* Wall., nom. nud.)

China, Nepal, Thailand, Myanmar. Elegant, thornless, fast growing, straight, graceful, strong, creeping, culm top drooping, young culm pruinose, loosely clumped and many-branched

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 5031. 1831, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26(1): 92. 1868, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 761. 1891 and *Edin. J.*

*Bot.* 51(1): 17. 1994, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* Additional Series, 12, pp. 367–372. 1996

(Medicinal, for broken bones. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, ceremonial.)

in English: Burmese timber bamboo

in India: badia bansa, beng, bidhuli, chak, deo bans, deobans, jotia-makal, kai, kali, mahi bans, mahlu mallo, makla, mala bans, malabans, mallo, mukial, rawthing, sering jai, sering-jai, utang, wa malang, waa, wakla, wootang

in Myanmar: pai bong

in Thailand: phai bong

***Bambusa oliveriana*** Gamble

India, Myanmar. Tufted, strong, thick-walled, small leaves, edible shoots, non-invasive

See *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden, Calcutta*. 7: 130. 1896, *Fl. Brit. India* 7: 392. 1896

(Tonic.)

in English: bush bamboo, bushy bamboo

in India: warak

in Myanmar: wa pyu san, wap gu san

***Bambusa pallida*** Munro (*Arundarbor pallida* (Munro) Kuntze; *Bambusa critica* Kurz)

NE India, Bhutan, China, Myanmar, Thailand. Caespitose, growing in thick clumps, young culms pruinose, used for house building and screens, cultivated, hills and plains, open areas

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26(1): 97. 1868, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 761. 1891

(Green peel removed and applied on cuttings and injuries.)

in India: bakhal, bijli, nijuli bah, bongshing, burwal, hoss-ae, jowa, ka-sken, kalinga, loto, makal, pashipo, pshi, pushee, seskien, shen, skhen, tesero, teusng, tneng, toung, usken, walkthai, watai, wathai, watoi

in Thailand: phai phio, phai phiu

***Bambusa pervariabilis*** McClure

Southern China, Guangxi, Guangdong. Strong and straight culms, young culms pruinose with white deciduous pubescence, clumps unicaespitose, related to *Bambusa tuldoidea* Munro

See *Lingnan University Science Bulletin* 9: 13. 1940, *Journal of Bamboo Research* 4(2): 9–10, f. 1. 1985

(Shavings of culm-cortex used for treating febrile diseases and hematuria.)

in English: punting pole bamboo

in China: cheng gao zhu

***Bambusa textilis*** McClure

China, Guangdong, Guangxi. Straight, clumps unicaespitose, culms with nodding or slightly pendulous tips, culm top bending

See *Lingnan University Science Bulletin* 9: 14. 1940

(From the culm-internodes collected tabasheer (*Concretio Silicea Bambusae Textilis*, note that the fully natural product is rare), siliceous secretions used for the treatment of childhood convulsions.)

in English: weaver's bamboo

in China: zhu huang, zhu huang jing, tian zhu huang (all names for tabasheer)

in Japanese: tenjikuo

in Korean: ch'onhwabun

***Bambusa tulda*** Roxb. (*Bambusa lixin* Hsueh & T.P. Yi; *Bambusa tulda* Benth.; *Dendrocalamus tulda* (Roxb.) Voigt; *Dendrocalamus tulda* Voigt)

Tropical Asia, India, Bangladesh to Burma and Thailand, Nepal, Bhutan, China. Sympodial, evergreen or deciduous, pruinose, caespitose, usually erect to ascending, spineless, walls very thick, normally flowers gregariously, more or less edible succulent shoots taste slightly bitter, leaves as animal fodder

See *Hortus Bengalensis, or a catalogue ...* 25. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* (Carey edn.) 2: 193. 1832 [*Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 193. 1832], *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 718. 1845, *Fl. Hongk.* 434. 1861 and *Bamboo Research in Asia* 2(1): 30, f. 2. 1983, *The Indian Forester* 114: 539–548, 549–559, 576–583, 613–621, 637–649, 701–710. 1988, *Edin. J. Bot.* 51: 19. 1994, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* Additional Series, 12, pp. 367–372. 1996

(Crushed rhizome with water drunk by pregnant women for abortion. Siliceous secretion of the culm aphrodisiac and tonic; peel of young stem to stop bleeding, green peel removed and applied on cuttings and injuries. Veterinary medicine, leaves fed to animals after delivery to hasten removal of the placenta and also to help increase the amount of milk. Superstitions, magico-religious beliefs.)

in English: Bengal bamboo, Calcutta bamboo, common bamboo of Bengal, spineless Indian bamboo, tulda

in Bangladesh: basini bans, jowa bans, metinga, tulda bans

in Bhutan: jhushing, singhane bans

in Burma: deo-bans, thaik-wa

in China: fu zhu

in India: bijuli, bleeng, deo bans, deobans, ghora, hoj-ae, jao, jati, jati bah, jati banh, jowa, kiranti, kranti bans, longmitong, mak, matela, mirtinga, mitenga, mritinga, nal-bans, ootang,

peka, pepe siman, pheka, rawthing, saneibi, talda, torolabanso, tulda, waa, wada, wagi, wamunna, wati

in Laos: bong

in Thailand: bong, bong-dam, phai bong, phai-bongdam, phai haang chaang, phai hang chang, phai-hangchang, wa khue, wa si, wa sue, waa khue, waa see, waa sue, wae cho wa, wae sho wa

in Vietnam: tre xi[ee]m

***Bambusa tuldooides*** Munro (*Arundarbor breviflora* (Munro) Kuntze; *Bambusa angulata* Munro; *Bambusa blumeana* Hook. & Am.; *Bambusa breviflora* Munro; *Bambusa fauriei* Hack.; *Bambusa flavonoda* W.T. Lin; *Bambusa longiflora* W.T. Lin; *Bambusa pallescens* (Döll) Hack.; *Bambusa parvifolia* W.T. Lin; *Bambusa tulda* sensu Benth., not Roxburgh; *Bambusa ventricosa* McClure; *Guadua pallescens* Döll; *Leleba breviflora* (Munro) Nakai; *Leleba tuldooides* (Munro) Nakai; *Tetragonocalamus angulatus* (Munro) Nakai)

Southern China, Vietnam, Temperate and Tropical Asia. Open or densely tufted, sympodial, culms erect or nearly erect or slightly nodding, large and dense clumps unicaespitose, flowers occur very rarely, young shoots bitter and edible, growing at low altitudes, on lower hills, along riverbanks, closely related to *Bambusa pervariabilis* McClure and *Bambusa eutuldooides* McClure

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26(1): 93, 96. 1868 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 6(113–118): 69. 1908, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 9(1): 16–17. 1933, *Lingnan Science Journal* 17(1): 5, f. 17–62, t. 5. 1938, *Economic Botany* 11: 235–243. 1957, *Bragantia* 29: 11–22. 1970, *Bulletin of Botanical Laboratory of North-Eastern Forestry Institute* 1980(6): 85, f. 1. 1980, *Journal of the American Bamboo Society* 2: 2–20. 1981, *Journal of the American Bamboo Society* 6: 43–57. 1985, *Bragantia* 47: 239–246. 1988, *Sandakania* 3: 33–34. 1993

(Shavings of the culm cortex (chuk yu) used for febrile diseases, haematuria, epistaxis and infantile epilepsy.)

in English: Buddha bamboo, Buddha's belly bamboo, punt-ing pole bamboo, verdant bamboo

in Indonesia: bambu blenduk

in Malaysia: buloh balai

in Vietnam: h[os]p

***Bambusa vulgaris*** Schrader ex Wendland (*Arundarbor arundinacea* (Retz.) Kuntze; *Arundarbor blancoi* (Steud.) Kuntze; *Arundarbor fera* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Arundarbor monogyna* (Blanco) Kuntze; *Arundo bambos* L.; *Arundo fera* Oken; *Bambos arundinacea* Retz.; *Bambusa auriculata* Kurz; *Bambusa bambos* (L.) Voss; *Bambusa blancoi* Steud.; *Bambusa fera* Miq.; *Bambusa humilis* Rchb. ex Rupr.; *Bambusa madagascariensis* Hort. ex A. & C. Rivière; *Bambusa mitis* Blanco; *Bambusa monogyna* Blanco; *Bambusa sieberi* Griseb.; *Bambusa striata* Lodd.; *Bambusa*



*surinamensis* Ruprecht; *Bambusa thouarsii* Kunth; *Bambusa tuldooides* Munro; *Bambusa vulgaris* Schrad.; *Bambusa vulgaris* Wendl. ex Nees, nom. illeg., non *Bambusa vulgaris* Schrad. ex J.C. Wendl.; *Bambusa vulgaris* cv. *vulgaris*; *Bambusa vulgaris* f. *vulgaris*; *Bambusa vulgaris* var. *aureovariegata* Beadle; *Bambusa vulgaris* var. *striata* (Lodd.) Gamble; *Bambusa vulgaris* var. *vittata* Rivière; *Bambusa vulgaris* var. *vittata* Rivière & C. Rivière; *Bambusa vulgaris* var. *vulgaris*; *Leleba vulgaris* (Schrad.) Nakai; *Leleba vulgaris* var. *striata* (Gamble) Nakai; *Leleba vulgaris* (Schrad. ex J.C. Wendl.) Nakai; *Nastus thouarsii* Raspail; *Nastus viviparus* Raspail)

Tropical Asia, unknown origin. Woody, greatly variable, tall, strong thick walls, culms strong and cylindrical but not straight, not flexible, clumps unicaespitose, sympodial and pachymorph rhizomes, flowering is extremely rare, a source of fiber, stems used for houses and for light construction, young shoots edible

See *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 24. 1789, *Sp. Pl.* 2: 245. 1799, *Coll. Pl.* 2: 26–30, pl. 47. 1808, Alexander Moon (d. 1825), *A Catalogue of the indigenous and exotic plants growing in Ceylon* 26. Colombo 1824, *Revis. Gramin.* 1: 323, pl. 73, 74. 1830, *Bambuseae* 49, t. 11, f. 49. 1839, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 331. 1854, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 26: 106–108. 1868, *Fl. Sylv.* 232. 1872, *Bulletin de la Société Nationale d'Acclimatation de France* sér. 3, 5: 631, 640. 1878, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 761. 1891, *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard. (Calcutta)* 7(1): 43–45, pl. 40. 1896 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 314. 1900, *Bambusées* 122–123, pl. 76, fig. A. 1913, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 9(1): 17. 1933, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(2): 60. 1955, *Grasses of Ceylon* 27–28. 1956, *Flora of Java* 3: 632–633. 1968, *The Indian Forester* 98: 359–362. 1972, *Bulletin of the Forestry and Forest Products Research Institute* 301: 79–118. 1978, *The Indian Forester* 114: 576–583. 1988, *Journal of Tropical Forest Science* 2(3): 227–234. 1990, *Sandakania* 3: 34–36. 1993, *Kew Bulletin* 52(3): 697. 1997

(Antiviral, abortifacient. A cold decoction of the roots used for kidney troubles. Leaves sudorific and febrifuge, a drink of macerated leaves taken against venereal diseases; leaves extract to cure tuberculosis. Sap from the young shoot to treat fever and hematuria, tabasheer from culm-internodes to treat infantile epilepsy; young shoots decoction of the yellow form used to cure hepatitis; stem applied over wounds; peel of the green stem mixed with lime to stop bleeding of a fresh cut. Bark astringent and emmenagogue.)

in English: bamboo, common bamboo, feathery bamboo, golden bamboo, soft bamboo, striped bamboo, yellow bamboo

in Central America: bacáu, bambú, bambú patamba, cañazas, cupamu, itikna, kamwatta, oate, sacaú

in Cameroon: lefyog, mfele, mfele

in Congo: linetso

in Guinea: ko-tatami, tatami

in Ivory-Coast: balé

in Malawi: lulasi, mlasi, musyombe, nsungwi

in Nigeria: agarabà, igbon ikirai, vyo

in Senegal: i n'gol, i ngol

in Sierra Leone: baran, boo, kanale, kasul, ken, kenye, kewe, pilanda, semi, sen, seni, senye, sii, simine, tatami, tatamina, wusle

in Tanzania: mwanzi, mwazi

in Upper Volta: ngmalu

in Burma: wanet

in Cambodia: russèi kaèw

in China: long tou zhu

in India: bakal, banh, bannada bidiru, basini bans, basinibans, davike, haladi bidiru, jai-baruwa, kalaka, ponmungil, seemamula, sunderkania bansa

in Indonesia: bambu ampel (green culms), bambu blenduk, bambu kuning (yellow culms), domar, haur

in Japan: dai-san-chiku, daisan-chiku, kinshi-chiku (green stripes on the yellowish culm)

in Laos: s'a:ng kh'am'

Malayan names: aur beting, aur gading, bambu kuning, buloh aur, buloh gading, buloh kuning, buloh minyak, buloh minyak has, buloh pau, buluh aur, buluh minyak, buluh pau, tamalang, tamalang silau, tambalang, tamelang

in Philippines: bolinao, bolinau, burirau, butong, kabaloan, kauayan, kauayan-china, kauayan-kiling, kauayan-kiting, kawayan, kawayang-china, kawayang-kiling, kawayang-kiting, kawayang-tsina, kiling, labong (bamboo shoots), limas, lunas, maribal, marobal, patong, patung, sinambang, sinamgang, taiu-anak, taring, teuanak, tewanak, tiling, yellow bamboo

in Thailand: chan kham, mai-luang, phai cheen, phai chin, phai-luang, phai lueang, phai-ngachang, rai yai, ree sai, ri sai

in Vietnam: phai-bongkham, tre m[owx], tre tr[owf]

in Pacific: kaho palangi, kaho papalangi

in New Guinea: mambu kakar

### Banara Aubl. Salicaceae (Flacourtiaceae)

See *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10. 2: 1068, 1074, 1373. 1759, *Mant. Pl. Altera* 153. 1771, *Hist. Pl. Guiane* 1: 547–549, t. 217. 1775, *Prodr. Pl. Ind. Occid.* (Hamilton) xv (41). 1825.

*Banara arguta* Briq. (*Banara amazonica* Sleumer; *Banara fagifolia* Vahl, nom. illeg.; *Banara glabrata* Sleumer;

*Banara glandulosa* (Desv. ex Ham.) Speg.; *Banara glandulosa* Speg.; *Banara guianensis* Aubl.; *Banara guianensis* var. *argentina* Lillo; *Banara guianensis* var. *isadena* Standl.; *Banara guianensis* var. *isadena* Standl. ex J.F. Macbr.; *Banara guianensis* var. *martiana* Eichler; *Banara guianensis* var. *mollis* (Poepp.) Eichler; *Banara guianensis* var. *spruceana* Briq.; *Banara mollis* (Poepp.) Tul.; *Banara pubescens* Spruce ex Benth.; *Banara pyramidata* Rusby; *Banara tessmannii* Sleumer; *Banara tulasnei* J.F. Macbr.; *Kuhlia mollis* Poepp.; *Laetia glandulosa* Poepp. ex Tul.; *Trilix glandulosa* Domb. ex Tul.; *Trilix glandulosa* Dombey ex Griseb., nom illeg.; *Trilix macrobotrys* Ruiz & Pav., nom. nud.; *Xyladenius glandulosus* Desv.; *Xyladenius glandulosus* Desv. ex Ham.)

South America, Paraguay, Colombia. Tree, shrubby, green-yellow flowers

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 548–549, t. 217. 1775, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 3: 65. 1794, *Prodromus Plantarum Indiae Occidentalis* 41. 1825, *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* 3: 74, t. 285. 1845, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* sér. 3, 7: 288. 1847, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 22. 1859, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 5(Suppl. 2): 92. 1861, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 13, pt. 1: 501. 1871, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 3(3): 33–34. 1893, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 2: 49. 1898 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 4: 223. 1900, *Revista Argentina de Botánica* 1: 210. 1926, *Candollea* 5: 389. 1934, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 952. 1934, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 50. 1934, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 14: 48. 1938, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(4): 26. 1941, *Anales Inst. Bot. Cavanilles* 16: 374, tab. 427. 1958

(Alkaloids.)

### Banisteriopsis C. Robinson Malpighiaceae

Resembling *Banisteria* L., dedicated to Rev. John Banister, 1650–1692 (Virginia, USA), British (b. Glos) missionary and botanist, naturalist, Anglican minister, plant collector for R. Morison, correspondent of Leonard Plukenet (1642–1706) and M. Lister; see John Ray, *Historiae plantarum* tomus tertius. London 1704, *Species Plantarum* 1: 427–428. 1753, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England*. 2: 55–57. London 1790, *Linnaea* 13: 201. 1839 and *Index Lectionum in Lyceo Regio Hosiano Brunsbergensi: Banisteria* 12. 1901, *North American Flora* 25(2): 131. 1910, James Britten, *The Sloane Herbarium* ... revised and edited by J.E. Dandy. 84–87. London 1958, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 125–126. Oxford 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 117. 1965, Joseph Ewan, in *D.S.B.* 1: 431–432. New York 1981, *Fl. Neotrop.* 30: 1–238. 1982.

***Banisteriopsis caapi*** (Spruce ex Griseb.) C.V. Morton (*Banisteria caapi* Spruce ex Griseb.; *Banisteria inebrians* (C.V. Morton) J.F. Macbr.; *Banisteria quitensis* Nied.; *Banisteriopsis inebrians* C.V. Morton; *Banisteriopsis quitensis* (Nied.) C.V. Morton)

Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador, Colombia, Brazil. Large woody liana, leaves opposite, flowers yellow or pink, fruit a samara, seeds wind-dispersed, in primary forest

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(1): 43. 1858 and *Index Lectionum in Lyceo Regio Hosiano Brunsbergensi: Banisteria* 12. 1901, *North American Flora* 25(2): 131. 1910, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 21(20): 486. 1931, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3/3): 781–871. 1950

(Ayahuasca, hallucinogenic, for healing and spiritual exploration.)

in English: soul vine, spirit vine

in Brazil: aiahuasca, caapi, cabi, cagahuasca, capi, iagê, iagé, iagi

in Colombia: yagé, yajé

in Peru: añushi-ayahuasca, árbol de viento, aya huasca, ayac huasca, ayahuasca, ayahuasca-caapi-yajé, ayawasca, bejuco bravo, borrachera, caapi, cadana, capi, cayapi, honii, huni, huyac huasca, ijona, iyona, jayavasca, kamalampi, kamarane, lluasca, mado, mado bidada, natema, natemoni, nepe, nepi, nishi, ñucñu huasca, nucñu huasca, oni, onñaanhon, punga huasca, rambi, rami, ramunu, same, shuri, soga del muerto, soge del muerto, undi, yagé, yagé del monte, zoroopsi

***Banisteriopsis longialata*** (Ruiz ex Nied.) B. Gates (*Banisteria bopiana* Rusby; *Banisteria longialata* Ruiz ex Nied.; *Banisteriopsis longialata* (Nied.) B. Gates; *Banisteria rusbyana* Nied.; *Banisteriopsis rusbyana* (Nied.) Morton; *Diplopterys longialata* (Nied.) W.R. Anderson & C. Davis; *Diplopterys longialata* (Ruiz ex Nied.) W.R. Anderson & C. Cav. Davis; *Heteropterys bopiana* (Rusby) Nied.)

Peru.

See *Banisteria* 1: 18–19. 1900 [Jul 1900] [*Index Lectionum in Lyceo Regio Hosiano Brunsbergensi...: de genere Banisteria.*], *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 7: 274. 1927, *Das Pflanzenreich* 4(141): 377. 1928, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 21: 486. 1937, *Flora Neotropica* 30: 195. 1982, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 11(1): 10. 2006

(Narcotic, hallucinogenic, one of the admixtures of the Ayahuasca drink is the leaf of *Banisteriopsis rusbyana*.)

in South America: oco-yajé

### **Baphia Afzel. ex Lodd. Fabaceae** (Leguminosae, Papilionoideae)

The name based on the Greek word *baphe* 'a dye', referring to the red dye given by the heartwood of *Baphia nitida* Lodd.,

see *Botanical Cabinet*; consisting of coloured delineations . . . t. 367. 1820, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 9: 406. 1826, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 25: 294–350. 1889 and *Adansonia*, n.s. 12(1): 137–154. 1972, *Kew Bull.* 40(2): 291–386. 1985.

***Baphia capparidifolia*** Baker (*Baphia pyrifolia* (Desv.) Baill.; *Baphia pyrifolia* Baill.; *Delaria pyrifolia* Desv.)

Guinea, Tanzania, Zambia, Madagascar. Climbing or scrambling shrub, liana, white-yellowish flowers

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 9: 406. 1826, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(56): 445. 1885, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 25: 311. 1889

(Leaves to treat fever, and are given to pregnant women when the foetus develops too slowly.)

***Baphia kirkii*** Baker (*Baphia cordifolia* Harms)

Tropical Africa, Tanzania. Tree or shrub, red gum, many-branched, drooping branches, white scented flowers

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 2: 250. 1871

(A root decoction drunk to treat epilepsy.)

in English: baphia, camwood

in Tanzania: mkuluti, mkuruti

***Baphia nitida*** Afzel. ex Lodd. (*Baphia nitida* Lodd.; *Carpolobia versicolor* G. Don)

Tropical Africa, Nigeria. Small tree or shrub, many-stemmed, erect, slender, climbing, lianescent, sprawling and arching, white sweetly fragrant flowers, seeds are eaten, leaves as fodder, the heartwood and roots yield a red dye

See *Botanical Cabinet*; consisting of coloured delineations . . . [Edited by Loddiges] t. 367. 1820, *Gen. Hist.* 1: 370. 1831 and *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 9: 1–163. 1985, *Phytotherapy Research* 5(6): 254–257. 1991, *Phytotherapy Research* 6(3): 129–132. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 46(2): 121–124. 1995, *Tropical Science* 40: 159–161. 2000

(Roots, leaves and stem for inflammation and skin infections. Leaves analgesic, antiinflammatory, astringent, antidiarrheal, for waist pain, sprains, skin diseases, dislocation; leaf sap applied as eye drops against jaundice; leaf infusion drunk to cure enteritis and gastrointestinal problems. Leaves and bark hemostatic, antiinflammatory, used for healing sores and wounds. A decoction of the bark drunk against epilepsy. Ceremonial, magic, rituals, ritual dances, religious ceremonies, ceremonial masks, body paint, magic powers; in some regions the tree is considered sacred, to protect against evil spirits and to attract benevolent ones.)

in English: barwood, camwood, Sanderswood

in Cameroon: serrené

in Ghana: odwen, odwene, odzori, senema

in Ivory Coast: ekuro, eseme, essin, okoue, tre

in Nigeria: okoria, owiwi, ubara, ufie, uhie, ukpa; irosun (Yoruba); otua (Edo); orosun (Itsekiri); arhua (Urhobo); abodi (Ijaw); aboshi (Igbo); ubara (Efik); oshie (Boki)

in Yoruba: igiosun, irosun, awewi, owiwi, arase, ajolawo irosun

***Baphia pubescens*** Hook.f. (*Baphia bancoensis* Aubrév.)

Congo. Shrub or tree, scented creamy flowers

See *Niger Fl.* [W.J. Hooker]. 320. 1849 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 82: 602. 1936 [1935 publ. 1936]

(Ground root bark taken against asthma. Leaves decoction taken against jaundice and diabetes. Bark and leaves to treat constipation.)

in English: Benin camwood

in Nigeria: majigi (Hausa); awewi (Yoruba); ositua (Edo); aboshi (Igbo)

in Yoruba: awebi

## Baphicacanthus Bremek. Acanthaceae

Greek *baphe* ‘a dye, a dipping’, *baphikos* ‘the art of dyeing’ and *akantha*, *akanthes* ‘thorn’, referring to the nature of the plant, see *Genera Plantarum* 102–103. 1789, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 3: 75, 87. 1832 and *Verh. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk.*, Sect. 2. 41(1): 59, 190. 1944.

***Baphicacanthus cusia*** (Nees) Bremekamp (*Goldfussia cusia* Nees; *Strobilanthes cusia* (Nees) J.B. Imlay; *Strobilanthes cusia* Kuntze; *Strobilanthes flaccidifolia* Nees)

SE Asia, China, Thailand. Shrub or subshrub, often in *Strobilanthes*

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 781, 796. 1826, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 88. 1832, *Prodr.* (DC.) 11:194. 1847, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 499. 1891 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1939: 115. 1939, *Verh. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk.*, Sect. 2. 41(1): 190. 1944, *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 51: 223. 1944, Honda, G. and Tabata, M. “Isolation of antifungal principle tryptanthrin, from *Strobilanthes cusia* O. Kuntze.” *Planta Medica* 36(1): 85–86. 1979, *CIS Chromosome Information Service* 54: 3–5. 1993, Li L. et al. “[Chemical studies of *Strobilanthes cusia*].” *Yao Xue Xue Bao*. 28(3): 238–40. 1993, *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 51: 216, 223. 1994, *Ethnobotany* 10: 127–129. 1998, *Ethnobotany* 14: 43–46. 2002

(Fresh juice from the leaves used for athlete’s foot. Rhizome and root febrifuge, to remove toxic heat and reduce swelling, to reduce heat in blood and to relieve convulsions, for infantile convulsions due to high fever, epidemic febrile disease with eruption, erysipelas, influenza, encephalitis; root bark decoction taken as soup to cure hepatitis and malaria. Roots and leaves to treat eruptions, snakebite, fever and headache,



influenza, sore throat, tonsillitis, conjunctivitis, pyogenic infection. Veterinary medicine, whole plant to treat domestic animals suffering from poisoning.)

in English: southern ban lan gen

in China: banlangen, ma lan gen, nan ban lan gen

in Thailand: naw ceh

### **Baptisia Vent. Fabaceae (Thermopsidae)**

Greek *bapto*, *baptein* 'to dip, to dip in dye, colour', *baptos* 'dipped, dyed, bright-coloured', see *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 27(2): 119–258. 1940, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 25(3): 1–264. 1981.

***Baptisia alba*** (L.) Vent. (*Baptisia alba* var. *macrophylla* (Larisey) Isely; *Baptisia albescens* Small; *Baptisia albiglora* Raf.; *Baptisia lactea* (Raf.) Thieret; *Baptisia leucantha* Torr. & A. Gray; *Baptisia leucantha* var. *divaricata* Larisey; *Baptisia leucantha* var. *pauciflora* Larisey; *Baptisia pendula* Larisey; *Baptisia pendula* var. *macrophylla* Larisey; *Baptisia psammophila* Larisey; *Crotalaria alba* L.; *Dolichos lacteus* Raf.; *Podalyria alba* (L.) Willd.; *Podalyria alba* Sims, nom. illeg., non *Podalyria alba* (L.) Willd.; *Sophora alba* (L.) L.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, long-lived, bushy, stout deep taproot, stout central stem, upright white flower spikes, no floral scent, large oblong seed pods, worker bumblebees pollinate the flowers, adult weevils eat both the leaves and flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 725. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2: 492, 501. 1799, *Botanical Magazine* pl. 1177. 1808, *Decas Generum Novorum* 9. 1808, *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 103. 1817, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(3): 385. 1840 and Hansen, A.A. "Indiana plants injurious to livestock." *Purdue Univ. Agric. Ext. Stn. Circ.*, 175. 1930, *Sida* 3(6): 446. 1969, *Sida* 11(4): 435. 1986

(Homeopathy. If cattle, horses, or other kinds of livestock consume sufficient quantities of this plant, they can be seriously poisoned; the plant contains toxic alkaloids that have caused poisoning in cattle. Potentially poisonous to humans. Roots and leaves poultice applied to swellings, piles, rattlesnakebite; roots decoction taken for rheumatism, catarrh.)

in English: baptisia, clover broom, horsefly weed, indigo broom, largeleaf wild indigo, prairie indigo, rattlebush, shoofly, white false indigo, white indigo, white prairie wild indigo, white wild indigo, wild false indigo, wild indigo, yellow indigo

***Baptisia australis*** (L.) R. Br. (*Baptisia australis* (L.) R. Br. ex Ait. f.; *Baptisia australis* Hort. ex Lehmann; *Baptisia australis* var. *australis*; *Baptisia caerulea* Eaton & Wright; *Baptisia confusa* Sweet ex G. Don; *Baptisia confusa* G. Don; *Baptisia exaltata* Sweet; *Baptisia minor* var. *aberrans*

Larisey; *Baptisia versicolor* Lodd.; *Podalyria australis* (L.) Willd.; *Podalyria coerulea* Michx.; *Podalyria coerulea* (Trew) Michx.; *Ripasia caerulea* (Trew) Raf.; *Sophora australis* L.; *Sophora caerulea* Trew)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, blue flowers

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 287. 1767, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(1): 503. 1799, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 264. 1803, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 3: 6. 1811, *The British Flower Garden*, ... 1: pl. 97. 1825, *Botanical Cabinet*; consisting of coloured delineations . . . 12: pl. 1144. 1826, *Nov. Act. Nat. Cur.* 14: 803. 1829, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 113. 1832, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 2: 48. 1836[1837], *A Manual of Botany* 154. 1840 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 27(2): 206. 1940, *Brittonia* 19(1): 42–61. 1967, *Phytologia* 76(5): 383. 1994

(Purgative, emetic, antiinflammatory, for toothache.)

in English: baptisia, blue false indigo, blue indigo, blue wild indigo, false indigo, plains baptisia, rattlebush, wild indigo

***Baptisia bracteata*** Muhl. ex Elliott var. ***glabrescens*** (Larisey) Isely (*Baptisia leucophaea* Nutt.; *Baptisia leucophaea* var. *glabrescens* Larisey; *Lasinia bracteata* Raf.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, corolla yellow

See *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1(5): 469. 1817, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 282. 1818, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 2: 48, 50. 1836[1837] and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 27(2): 161, pl. 21, f. 1. 1940, *Brittonia* 30(4): 470. 1978, *Phytologia* 71(4): 276. 1991

(Antispasmodic, stomachic.)

in English: cream false indigo, cream-colored indigo, long-bract wild indigo, long-bracted wild indigo, plains wild indigo, white wild indigo

***Baptisia tinctoria*** (L.) Vent. (*Baptisia gibbesii* Small; *Baptisia tinctoria* (L.) R. Br. ex Ait. f.; *Baptisia tinctoria* (L.) R. Br., nom. illeg., non *Baptisia tinctoria* (L.) Vent.; *Baptisia tinctoria* var. *crebra* Fernald; *Baptisia tinctoria* var. *gibbesii* (Small) Fernald; *Baptisia tinctoria* var. *projecta* Fernald; *Podalyria tinctoria* (L.) Willd.; *Podalyria tinctoria* (L.) Michx., nom. illeg.; *Podalyria tinctoria* Lam.; *Podalyria tinctoria* (L.) Lam.; *Sophora tinctoria* L.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, much-branched, erect, elongated terminal clusters of yellow pea-like flowers, a larval host and/or nectar source for Frosted Elfin (*Callophrys irus*) and Wild Indigo Duskywing (*Erynnis baptisiae*)

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 373. 1753, *Tabl. Encycl.* 2(2): 471 (t. 327). 1797, *Species Plantarum* 2(1): 492, 501, 503. 1799, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 265. 1803, *Decas Generum Novorum* 9. 1808, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 3: 6. 1811 and *Flora of the Southeastern*

United States 599, 1331. 1903, *Rhodora* 38(456): 424. 1936, *Rhodora* 39(466): 414–415. 1937, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 27(2): 119–244. 1940

(Toxic, poisonous in large quantities, caution is advised in the internal use of this plant. Antibacterial, antihemorrhagic, antiseptic, astringent, acrid, bitter, homeopathy, cholagogue, toothache remedy, emetic, antiemetic, stomachic, cathartic, immune-stimulant, tonic, alterative, febrifuge, laxative, purgative, antiinflammatory, stimulant. Plant infusion for liver complaints and gonorrhoea, cold tea to stop vomiting. Roots for kidney troubles, gonorrhoea, infections of the chest, gastro-intestinal tract, tonsillitis, pharyngitis, treatment of upper respiratory infections; infusion an antiseptic wash for ulcers, bruises, gangrenous sores, wounds, cuts, skin complaints; decoction of roots rubbed on the arms and legs for cramps, sprains.)

in English: baptisia, clover broom, false indigo, horsefly weed, indigo broom, rattlebush, rattleweed, shoofly, wild false indigo, wild indigo, yellow indigo

in Brazil: anil-bravo, anil-selvagem

### **Barbarea W.T. Aiton Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)**

The genus was dedicated to Saint Barbara (2nd–4th century), patron of artillerymen and miners, early Christian martyr; see William Townsend Aiton (1766–1849), *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 4: 109. 1812 and *Can. J. Plant Sci.* 71: 149–166. 1991.

***Barbarea australis*** Hook.f. (*Barbarea australis* Jord.)

New Zealand, Australia, New South Wales, Victoria, Tasmania. Erect annual or short-lived perennial herb, yellow sepals, siliqua beakless and dehiscent, highly palatable, endangered Tasmanian endemic

See *Ann. Soc. Linn. Lyon sér. 2, 7*: 471. 1861

(Leaves antiscorbutic.)

in English: Austral winter-cress, native winter cress

***Barbarea verna*** (Miller) Aschers. (*Barbarea praecox* (Sm.) R.Br.; *Barbarea praecox* (Sm.) W.T. Aiton; *Campe verna* (Mill.) A. Heller; *Erysimum praecox* Smith; *Erysimum vernum* Miller)

North America, S.W. Europe. Biennial, perennial, vegetable

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Erysimum* no. 3. 1768, *Hortus Kew.* (W.T. Aiton), ed. 2. 4: 109. 1812, *Flora der Provinz Brandenburg* 1: 36. 1860 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 7(11): 124. 1911[1912]

(Decongestant, antiscorbutic.)

in English: American cress, belle isle cress, cress, early winter cress, early yellow-rocket, early yellowrocket, land cress, Normandy cress, peppergrass, scurvy grass, upland cress, upland winter cress, winter cress

in South Africa: waterkerwel

***Barbarea vulgaris*** W.T. Aiton (*Barbarea arcuata* (Opiz ex C. Presl & J. Presl) Rchb.; *Barbarea arcuata* (Opiz ex J. Presl & C. Presl) Rchb.; *Barbarea arcuata* Rchb.; *Barbarea arcuata* Andr. ex DC.; *Barbarea barbarea* (L.) MacMill., nom. inval.; *Barbarea barbarea* MacMill.; *Barbarea barbareae* Sprague; *Barbarea stricta* auct. non Andr.; *Barbarea vulgaris* var. *arcuata* (Opiz ex C. Presl & J. Presl) Fr.; *Barbarea vulgaris* var. *arcuata* (Opiz ex J. Presl & C. Presl) Fr.; *Barbarea vulgaris* var. *brachycarpa* Rouy & Foucaud; *Barbarea vulgaris* var. *longisiliquosa* Carion; *Barbarea vulgaris* var. *sylvestris* Fr.; *Campe barbarea* (L.) W. Wight; *Campe barbarea* (L.) W. Wight ex Piper; *Campe stricta* auct. non (Andr.) W. Wight ex Piper; *Crucifera barbarea* E.H.L. Krause; *Crucifera barbarea* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Erysimum arcuatum* Opiz ex J. Presl & C. Presl; *Erysimum arcuatum* Kuntze; *Erysimum arcuatum* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Erysimum barbarea* Forssk.; *Erysimum barbarea* L.; *Erysimum barbarea* Pall.; *Erysimum barbarea* M. Bieb.)

Tropical Asia, Europe. Perennial or biennial herb, erect, bee and alimentary plant

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 660–661. 1753, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* p. lxxix. 1775, *Tabl. Phys. Topogr. Taur.* 54. 1795, *Fl. Carniol.* 522. 1760, *Flora* 5(1): 296. 1822, *Prodr. (DC.)* 1: 141. 1824, *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1: 77. 1838, *Flore de Département des Hautes-Pyrénées* 199. 1867, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 933. 1891, *The Metaspermæ of the Minnesota Valley* 259. 1892 and *Deutschlands Flora, Abtheilung II, Cryptogamie* 6: 31, 93. 1902, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 303. 1906, *J. Bot.* 63: 183. 1925, Hansen, A.A. “Indiana plants injurious to livestock.” *Purdue Univ. Agric. Ext. Stn. Circ.*, 175. 1930, *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 22: 37–69. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 77–78, 855. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 587–589. 1982, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 17–19. 1989, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137, 169–171. 1993, *Plant Biology* 1: 529–537. 1999

(This plant has poisoned a horse. Plant stimulant, antiscorbutic. Leaves vulnerary, a poultice for treating wounds; infusion appetizer, antiscorbutic and diuretic, taken for coughs.)

in English: bitter cress, common winter cress, garden yellow rocket, hedge mustard, herb of St. Barbara, mustard, rock-cress, upland cress, winter cress, yellow rocket

in China: ou zhou shan jie

in India: bannada bidiru, basini bans, davike, haladi bidiru, jai-baruwa, man

in Italian: erba di S. Barbara

### **Barkleyanthus H. Rob. & Brettell Asteraceae**

See *Phytologia* 27(6): 407. 1974, *Ceiba* 25(2): 134–139. 1984, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

***Barkleyanthus salicifolius*** (Kunth) H. Rob. & Brettell (*Cacalia angustifolia* Kunth; *Cacalia angustifolia* Kuntze; *Cacalia angustifolia* (Michx.) Kuntze; *Cacalia angustifolia* Wall.; *Cineraria angustifolia* Kunth; *Cineraria salicifolia* Kunth; *Cineraria verna* Mairet ex DC.; *Monticalia angustifolia* (Kunth) B. Nord.; *Senecio angustifolius* (Thunb.) Willd.; *Senecio angustifolius* Wall. ex DC.; *Senecio angustifolius* Hayata; *Senecio angustifolius* G. Forst.; *Senecio angustifolius* Willd.; *Senecio angustifolius* Sond.; *Senecio axillaris* Vell.; *Senecio axillaris* Klatt; *Senecio salignus* DC.; *Senecio vernus* DC.; *Senecio vernus* d'Urv.; *Senecio vernus* Biv.)

Mexico.

See *Fl. Ins. Austr.* 91. 1786, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(3): 1973. 1803, Bivona-Bernardi, Antonius de (1774–1837), *Sicularum plantarum centuria prima* [- secunda]. Panormi, 1806, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) [H.B.K.] 4: 125, 148. 1818 (publ. 1820), *Mém. Soc. Linn. Paris* 1: 366. 1822, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3163. 1831, *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 8: t. 112. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 367, 430. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838], *Linnaea* 25: 526. 1853, *Abhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Halle* 15: 333. 1881[1882], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 323 and 2: 968. 1891 and *Phytologia* 27(6): 407. 1974, *Taxon* 30: 705–706. 1981, *Compositae Newsletter* 30: 48. 1997, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 53(15): 5889–5895. 2005

(Extracts of the aerial parts used for their antiinflammatory effects, antioxidant, radical scavenging activity, and to also reduce rheumatic pains, migraine and headache.)

### **Barleria L. Acanthaceae**

The genus was named to honor the French botanist Jacques Barrelier [Jacobus Barrelierus], 1606–1673, physician, Dominican monk, traveller, author of *Plantae per Galliam, Hispaniam et Italiam observata* ... Opus posthumum, editum cura et studio Antonio de Jussieu, medici. Paris 1714; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 636–637. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 283. 1754 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 84: 316. 1937, *Berichte der Schweizerischen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 86: 152–203. 1976, Blanche Henrey, *No ordinary gardener—Thomas Knowlton, 1691–1781*. Edited by A.O. Chater. British Museum (Natural History). London 1986, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 33. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988, *Taxon* 41: 558. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995.

***Barleria acanthoides*** Vahl (*Barleria acanthoides* Vahl; *Barleria acanthoides* non Vahl; *Barleria lanceolata* Oberm.; *Barleria lanceolata* (Schinz) Oberm.; *Barleriacanthus acanthoides* Oerst.)

India, Sudan, Egypt. Shrub, highly variable species, many-branched, armed with simple spines, white flowers in scorpioid racemes, fodder for goats, camels, donkeys and sheep

See *Symbolae Botanicae* 1: 47. 1790, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 136. 1855 and *The Journal of Ecology* 44(1): 180–194. 1956, *Economic Botany* 35(1): 96–130. 1981, *Economic Botany* 44(3): 369–381. 1990, *Biotropica* 25(2): 164–175. 1993, *Current Science* vol. 78, n. 7. April 2000

(Used in Ayurveda. Antimicrobial, antibacterial, for typhoid fever. Leaves for fever and catarrh, soaked in water and used for eye lotion. Roots decoction for stomachache.)

in India: amlana, amlatana, artagala, bana, chapari, jhinti, jhintika, kurantaka, sahadara, saireyakah

in Pakistan: asad, thath

in Kenya: akudho, lekwelito, logolito, onyango arungu, socha

### ***Barleria buxifolia* L.**

India.

See *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 15: 90–92. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 361–362. 1982, *Cytologia* 48: 491–504. 1983, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 65: 310–315. 1986, *Cytologia* 55: 175–179. 1990, *Cytologia* 56: 353–357. 1991, *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta* (BBA) - General Subjects 1472(3): 462–470. 1999, *Anti-Cancer Drugs* 12(10): 807–819. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha/Siddha. Cytotoxic, antitumor.)

in India: caraschulli, chulli, culli, erramullugoranta, gandikottimullu, gandu chotte mullu, gandu kotthi mullu, gandukottimullu, ganukotte mullu, ganukotte mullu, gubbacchi gida, gubbacchi mullu, gubbee mullu, gubbi mullu, iksura, karaculli, kari chulli, kariculli, karichulli, kariculli, kattimullu, kempu gorate, kempugorate, krishna chora, kuruvaka, nalla mullugoranta, peda mullugoranta, rosmullippuntu, thella mullugoranta

### ***Barleria courtallica* Nees**

India.

See *Taxon* 31: 593–595. 1982, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 65: 310–315. 1986, *Cytologia* 56: 353–357. 1991, *Journal of Herbs, Spices & Medicinal Plants* 10(4): 103–112. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: chethasahacharam, karimkurunni, sahadarah, venkurunji

***Barleria cristata*** L. (*Barleria ciliata* Roxb.; *Barleria cristata* f. *albiflora* Degener & I. Degener; *Barleria dichotoma* Roxb.; *Barleria napalensis* Wall.)

Himalayas. Shrub or undershrub, erect, branched unarmed, corolla white, red pink or purple, in waste places and along roadsides

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 636. 1753 and *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Journal of the Indian Botanical*



*Society* 65: 310–315. 1986, *Baileya* 23: 86–93. 1989, *Cytologia* 56: 353–357. 1991, *Taxon* 41: 558. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant antiinflammatory, bechic, hypoglycemic, spasmolytic, oxytotic, used in snakebite; a paste or a decoction given in tuberculosis. Leaves for inflammations. Roots and leaves infusion applied to boils and sores to reduce swellings; the bitter juice of the leaves or roots diaphoretic and expectorant; root paste for toothache; roots for anemia and cough, a decoction of the root with *Barleria strigosa* and dry fish is given in anemia; a decoction of the root of *Barleria strigosa* with *Barleria cristata* and *Tinospora cordifolia* is given in fevers with honey and long pepper.)

in English: blue bell barleria, bluebell, Philippine violet

in India: artagala, baipariguda, bana, catserna, dasi, dasi-kurantaka, daskaranda, december puvvulu, errapulapedagoranta, ettapulapeddagoranta, gobbi, gokran, gorinta, jhante, jhinte, jhinti, kakubha, kala bansa, karimkurunni, kattukkanagambaram, kinkiraatha, kodi kannu, kodikannu, kurabaka, kurabakah, kurantaka, kuravaka, kurubakah, kuruvaka, mahasaha, mituri, mukro, mulkanagambaram, mullu gorate, na, nallapeddagoranta, neerugoranta, nilacemmulli, nilachemmulli, nilamlaainduka, nilamparam, niru goranta, nirugoranta, patikada hoo, patro, peddagoranta, ragaprasava, raktajhinti, raktamlana, raktapushpa, raktasaireyaka, ramalinganakamuka, rujakara, saireyakahn-ilapuspa, saha, sahaacara, sahacara, sahacarah, saireya, saireyaka, saireyakah, sairiya, sairyaka, sairyaka, semmulli, shemmuli, shonajhintaka, sphaltika, sphaltikada hoovu, subhaga, sweta saireyaka, swetjhanti, tadrelu, tellanilambari, thellaneelambari, udamulli, vellai nilambaram, vellainilambaram, yera poolapedda gorinta

in Japan: barureria

in Philippines: kolintang, violeta

in Thailand: kaan chang, luem thao yai, thong ra-aa

in Tibet: sa ha ra ca, sa ha ra tsap, sa-ha-tsa

in Vietnam: hoa ch[oo]ng

***Barleria cuspidata*** Heyne ex Nees

India, Congo. Low spiny shrub, slender spines, yellow flowers solitary in leaf axils or in terminal spikes

See *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 15: 90–92. 1980, *Cytologia* 48: 491–504. 1983, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 65: 310–315. 1986, *Cytologia* 56: 353–357. 1991

(A poultice of the leaves antiinflammatory, put on bites of insects.)

in English: spiny barleria

in India: bobbi, gohoma, kadanculi, kate koranti, vellaimuli

***Barleria grandicalyx*** Lindau

Tanzania. Shrub, woody herb, white corollas

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 25. 1894

(Leaves used as paste applied for snakebites.)

in Kenya: cheperenet

in Tanzania: itunga mbichi

***Barleria involucrata*** Nees

India.

See *Cytologia* 50: 473–482. 1985, *Journal of Biogeography* 23(6): 783–789. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in English: racemose blue nail dye

in India: kurabakah, raktamlanah, saireyakah-raktah

***Barleria longiflora*** L.f.

India.

See *Suppl. Pl.* 290. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782] and *Cytologia* 50: 473–482. 1985, *Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 61(5): 282–286. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda. Root decoction in dropsy. Powder from the dried whole plant taken with water to treat poisonous bites.)

in India: adyanda, ekakantaka, goarimidi, gokshuraka, ikshurah, kokilaksha, kolavalike, mullanakole, neeruppi gida, pinna-gorinta, pinna gorinta, pinnagorata, suryabhira, suryabhiya, vellai kurinji

***Barleria lupulina*** Lindl. (*Barleria monostachya* Bojer ex Bouton)

Mauritius. Shrub, many-branched, axillary spines, flowers in small terminal spikes, corolla lobes orange-yellow, capsule ovoid, in secondary bushland and thickets, moist soil

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 636–637. 1753, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 18: t. 1483. 1832, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 1: 356. 1834, *Prodr.* 11: 243, 1847 and *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 182: 1–219. 1967

(Roots for jaundice, abdominal pain, insect poisoning, toothache, antsnake venom. Leaves and roots chewed against toothache. Crushed leaves applied to cure fresh cuts, wounds, ulcers and to stop bleeding; a poultice of the leaves put on bites of insects, snakes or dogs, as an antiinflammatory. This species bears sharp spines at its leaf bases which may cause mechanical injury.)

in English: hop-headed barleria, hophead, Philippine violet

in Rodrigues Isl.: piquants tac-tac

in China: hua je jia du juan

in India: kanta bishalyakarani, mullanangai

in Indonesia: landik, sujen trus

Malay name: setawar sakelian bisa

in Thailand: chek che kiam, phimsen ton, phimsenton, salet phangphong

in Vietnam: gai kim v[af]ng

***Barleria montana*** Wight & Nees ex C.B. Clarke (*Barleria montana* Herb. Madr. ex Nees; *Barleria montana* Nees)

India.

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: adavi decembaralu, bana, kolista

***Barleria mucronata*** Lindau (*Barleria kilimandscharica* Lindau)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 636–637. 1753, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xx. (1894) 24, 26. 1894 and Watt, J.M., Breyer-Brandwijk, M.G. *The Medicinal and Poisonous Plants of Southern and Eastern Africa*. Being an account of their medicinal and other uses, chemical composition, pharmacological effects and toxicology in man and animal. 2nd edn. Edinburgh. 1962

(The Masai use the thorns to prick the skin around a snakebite in order to permit the sucking out or pressing out of blood.)

***Barleria mysorensis*** Heyne

India.

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: bantalagobbi, cara-schulli, chulli, erramulugoranta, kantanculi, kattucculli, kempugorate, nallamulugornta

***Barleria noctiflora*** L.f. (*Barleria noctiflora* Hochst. ex A. Rich.)

India.

See *Suppl. Pl.* 290. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782] and *Taxon* 31: 361–362. 1982, *Cytologia* 48: 491–504. 1983, *Cytologia* 55: 175–179. 1990, *Cytologia* 56: 353–357. 1991

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: naaga gorinta

***Barleria opaca*** (Vahl) Nees (*Barleria opaca* Nees; *Justicia opaca* Vahl)

West Africa, Cameroon. Liane, scrambling, straggling, undershrub or shrub, flowers white to pale blue, inflorescence cymose, leaves eaten as a cooked vegetable

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 230. 1847 [25 Nov 1847]

(The whole plant used in treating jaundice, epilepsy, arthritis, rheumatism and paralysis. Leaves laxative, for piles and snakebites; leaf sap applied against catarrh and naso-pharyngeal affections.)

in English: child's vegetable, children's spinach, kwahu

in Ghana: ala fango, efanba

in Nigeria: aarenikosun

***Barleria prattensis*** Santapau

India. Roots eaten during scarcity

See *Kew Bulletin* 3: 487. 1948 (publ. 1949)

(Root powder given to mothers for increasing lactation. Leaf powder in small doses given internally as an antipyretic.)

in India: bodo kantasaliyo, ikharu

***Barleria prionitis*** L. (*Barleria coriacea* Oberm.; *Prionitis hystrix* (L.) Miq.; *Prionitis hystrix* Miq.)

Tropical East Africa and Asia. Shrub, erect, bushy, weedy, many-branched, usually very prickly, rarely unarmed, three to five sharp pale spines at the leaf base, solitary axillary tubular golden yellow or creamy orange flowers, inflorescences axillary cymes, calyx lobes spine-tipped, beaked ovoid-conical loculicidal capsule, unpalatable to stock, a very serious troublesome weed, in thickets, in waste places, tropical savannas, riverbanks and grasslands

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 636–637. 1753 and *Berichte der Schweizerischen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 86: 152–203. 1976, Nadkarni K.M. *Indian Materia Medica*. With Ayurvedic, Unani-Tibbi, Siddha, allopathic, homeopathic, naturopathic & home remedies. Bombay. 1976, *Taxon* 29: 358–360. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 773. 1982, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 65: 310–315. 1986, *Cytologia* 56: 353–357. 1991, *J. Nat. Prod.* 61(10): 1295–1297. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70(2): 111–117. 2000, *Phytotherapy Research* 19(5): 391–404. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Roots, leaves, flowers, fruits and seeds for infantile diarrhea; leaf and stem hepatoprotective, to heal chronic sores and ulcers. Whole plant used for dental care. Juice used as an application to the feet to prevent cracks and lacerations; a paste of the root applied to boils and glandular swellings; a medicated oil applied to unhealthy wounds. Leaves diuretic, tonic, chewed for fever, rheumatism, liver and skin diseases, jaundice and urinary infections; leaves and the tender branches used for treatment of toothache, strengthening of gums, whooping cough and premature ejaculation. Powdered dried bark with honey given to cure whooping cough; bark juice expectorant, inducing perspiration. A preparation made from the flowers effective in painful menstruation. Iridoid glycosides with potent *in vitro* activity against respiratory syncytial virus. Antifertility, the roots. Sacred plant, the flowers. Root hung at the door of cowshed to protect cows from diseases.)

in English: barleria, lobed needle grass, porcupine flower

in Rodrigues Isl.: piquants tac-tac

in India: ananta, araniyacokiceti, araniyacoki, artagala, atotitaceti, atotitam, bajradanti, bana, bhindi, brijdanti,

cakacam, catserina, cayiriyakam, cayiriyam, cemmulli, cemmullikirai, chemmulli, chemulli, cinti, civatamulli, civatamullicceti, coletta-veetla, colettaveetla, dantudi, das karanta, dasi, dasikurantaka, daskaranta, gobbi, gobbi gorinta, gorante, gorantedai, gorata, gorate, gorati, goratige, gotle hoo, jinti, jhinti, jhintika, kakubha, kala-bansa, kalibhrenkar, kalsunda, kanaka, kanta malti, kantakuranta, kantsaria, karanti, karimkurunni, karuntaka, kat-sareya, katasarika, katsaraiya, katsaraya, katsareya, kattu kanakambaram, kattukanakambaram, kholeta, kinkirata, kinkiratah, kodippachalai, kolat-tevettila, kollakicceti, kollakikam, kollattuvettila, konda gobbi, kondagobbi, koranda, korandaka, korannam, koranta, korantam, koranti, koreta, koti, kotippacalai, kotivayalai, kovindam, kovintacceti, kovintam, kudan, kurabaka, kuranci, kuranta, kurantah, kurantak, kurantaka, kurantakah, kurantika, kurantike, kuravaka, kurinchi, kurinji, kurrivetila, kutan, kutanacceti, kutanacam, kuttivetila, mahasaha, mancatcemmulli, manja chemmulli, manjachemulli, mirutam, mituri, mridukanta, muli, mulla gorinta, mulli, mulliver, mullugorinta, mullu goranta, mullu goranti, mullu gorate, mullu gorinta, mullu jaali, mullu madarangi, mullugoranata, mullugoranta, mullugorante, mullugorantta, mullugorate, mullugorinta, mullugunta, mullumadarangi, mulugorata, mundla gobbi, mundlagobbi, pachagoranta, pachhagoranta, pachhamulu goranta, peela bansa, peetjhanti, pitahkurantakah, pitakantacceti, pitakantakam, pitamlana, pitani, pitapushpaka, pitasaireyaka, pivaalakoranta, pivaalakoreta, pivalakoranta, pivalakoreta, pivia-koranta, piyabansa, potanavakki, pura, rujakara, saha, sahaacara, sahacara, sahacarah, sahachara, saireya, saireyaka, saireyakah-pitah, sairiyaka, sairyaka, sairyakah, sauriyaka, semmulli, sengudan, shemmoollie elley, shemmuli, shemmulli, shvetapushpa, thellamulla aaku, udyanapaki, vajjiratanti, vajradanti, varalmulli, varamuli, varamulli, vatarokacamani, vetilakkutti, vetilakurri, vettargutti, vettilamatippu, vira

in Indonesia: jarong kembang landep, landep

in Laos: dok man khay

in Malaysia: bunga landak

in Myanmar: lei' hsu: shwei, lei' sajwei, leik-sa-ywe, leik-suywe, leik-tha-ywe, leip-hsu:rhwe, leip-hsu:shwe, leip-sa:rwé

in Philippines: kokong-manok, kokong-manuk, kolinta, korrinta, kulanta, kuranta

in Thailand: angkaap nuu, khieo kaeo, man kai

in Vietnam: ch[oo]ng, gai kim hoang

**Barleria rigida** Nees (*Barleria irritans* Nees var. *rigida* (Nees) C.B. Clarke; *Barleria rigida* Willd. ex Nees; *Barleria rigida* Spreng.; *Barleria rigida* var. *ilicina* (E. Mey. ex Anders.) Oberm.; *Barleria schenckii* Schinz)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 636–637. 1753, *Linnaea* 14: 304. 1840, *Linnaea* 15: 359. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 11: 242. 1847

(The plant has irritant properties.)

in English: scorpion thistle

**Barleria strigosa** Willd.

India. Tall shrub, undershrub, young branches and calyx strigose, blue flowers in dense spikes, seeds silky-hairy

See *Taxon* 31: 361–362. 1982, *Cytologia* 55: 175–179. 1990, *Chemical & Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 52(5): 612–614. 2004, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 10: 189–197. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant antimicrobial, spasmodic, cough sedative, pectoral, antiinflammatory. Roots for anemia, fevers, a decoction of the root with *Barleria cristata* and dry fish is given in anemia; a decoction of the root with *Barleria cristata* and *Tinospora cordifolia* is given in fevers with honey and long pepper.)

in India: artagala, bala, bana, chavaldhua, dasi, dasikurantaka, dasikurantakah, kakubha, kantartagala, karimkurunni, koelekha, kurabaka, kurantaka, kuravaka, mahasaha, mancatcemmulli, neel jhanti, neela gorinta, neelaambaram, nilajhinti, nilajhintika, nilakkurinni, nilakurantaka, nilakurinni, nilakusuma, nilambaram, nilambaramu, nilamparam, nilapushpi, nilasaireyaka, nili, ralia baha, rujakara, saha, sahaacara, sahacara, sahacarah, sahachara, sainduka, saireya, saireyaka, sairiyaka, sairyaka, saptaphena, shairiyaka, siruneeli, taci, tacikai, tacikaimaram, vana

in Tibet: sa ha ra tsa rnam gcig

### Barringtonia Forst. & Forst.f. Lecythidaceae (Barringtoniaceae)

After the English lawyer and naturalist the Hon. Daines Barrington, 1727–1800 (London), jurist, antiquarian, botanist, 1767 Fellow of the Royal Society. See J.R. Forster and J.G.A. Forster, *Characteres generum plantarum* 75, 76, t. 38, 38a, 38b. 1775 [29 Nov 1775], *Systema orbis vegetabilium* 56. 1830, *Flora Indiae Batavae* 1(1): 485, 488. 1855 and E.D. Merrill & L.M. Perry, “Plantae Papuanae Archboldianae, III.” *J. Arn. Arb.* 21: 292–293. 1940, Payens, J.D.P.W. “A monograph of the genus *Barringtonia* (Lecythidaceae).” *Blumea* 15: 157–263. 1967.

**Barringtonia acutangula** (L.) Gaertn. (*Barringtonia acutangula* Blume; *Barringtonia acutangula* Korth.; *Barringtonia acutangula* Zoll. ex Miq.; *Barringtonia acutangula* Gaertn.; *Barringtonia acutangula* subsp. *spicata* (Blume) Payens; *Barringtonia edaphocarpa* Gagnep.; *Barringtonia luzonensis* Vidal; *Barringtonia luzonensis* Rolfe; *Barringtonia luzoniensis* S. Vidal; *Barringtonia pedicellata* Ridley; *Barringtonia spicata* Blume; *Eugenia acutangula* L.; *Eugenia acutangula* K. Schum.; *Michelia acutangula* (L.) Kuntze; *Michelia acutangula* Kuntze; *Stravadium acutangulum* Sweet; *Stravadium acutangulum* (L.) Miers)

Tropical Asia. Shrub or small tree, evergreen, leaves elliptical or obovate-oblong, pink to red flowers on pendulous



terminal racemes, oblong berry 4- or 8-winged or slightly winged, young leaves eaten as a vegetable, sandy river bed, banks of freshwater rivers, lagoons, on seasonally flooded plains, on heavy soils, edges of freshwater swamps

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 471. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 326. 1789, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 97, pl. 101. 1791, *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet] 159. 1826, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 17: 1097. [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *J. Bot.* 23: 213. 1885, *Phan. Cuming. Philipp.* 13, 48, 113. 1885, *Revis. Pl. Vasc. Filip.* 133. 1886, *Fl. Kais. Wilh. Land* [K.M. Schumann & M.U. Hollrung] (1889) 89. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 240. 1891 and *J. Fed. Malay States Mus.* 10: 134. 1920, *Phytochemistry* 7(10): 1803–1813. 1968, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 70(3–VI): 77. 1983, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 6: 1–4. 1983, *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology* 27(10): 877–884. 1989, *Kew Bulletin* 50(4): 677–694. 1995

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant expectorant, emetic, laxative, tonic, astringent, for headache and diarrhea. Bark, leaves and roots applied for poulticing itch, wounds, sores and ulcers; bark and roots tonic. Roots laxative. Leaves used for wound healing and against diarrhea; paste made from powdered leaves and turmeric applied all over the body to prevent insect bites like mosquito, bed bug and ants. Bark antimicrobial, abortifacient, contraceptive, to reduce the enlarged abdomen of children, a decoction given as stomachic, as a remedy for diarrhea, rheumatic pains, blenorrhea and malaria; water extract of stem bark given in dysentery; fresh stem bark crushed and the juice given for eczema; stem bark taken orally by women to reduce chances of pregnancy. Fruits ground and eaten as a treatment for leucorrhea. Seed used to treat ophthalmia, cough, bronchitis, asthma; powdered seeds emetic, expectorant. Veterinary medicine, stem bark paste applied locally for rheumatism; crushed leaves with rice to treat dysentery of cow. Crushed stem bark, roots and seeds employed as a fish poison; bark red sap used to poison fish.)

in English: freshwater mangrove, Indian oak, Indian putat, itchy tree, nurse's fruit, stream Barringtonia

in W. Australia: danba

in Burma (Myanmar): kyeni, kyi

in India: aattupezhu, abdhiphala, abja, adampa, adampai, amamikkatampu, amantalati, ambudhiphala, ambuja, aram, arrupera, athambu, attampu, attapera, attaperzha, attupela, attupelu, attupera, attupezhu, bbehinsol, camuttirappalai, cariyasamskaravadi, cenkatampu, ceriyasamstaravati, cheriyasamstaravati, cheryasamstravadi, dattephal, dhaathri phala, dhatri phala, dhatriphala, dhatriphala, dimbari, dundi, ganappu, ganigalu, ganigaluthora, ganigilator, gannerale, goye-mcha-sadaphal, hendol, higal, hijagal, hijal, hijala, hijgal, hijjal, hijjala, hijjul, hinjal, hinjala, hinjana, hinyol, hole kauvva, hole kovva, hole kowa mara, holekauva, ijala, ijjala, imgli, ingar, ingli, isjeriasamstravadi, jalaja, jugli, ujar, kadambu, kadamu, kadanic, kadapa, kadapam,

kadappai, kadappay, kaddapay, kademba, kadimi, kadimu, kadmi, kanagi, kanapa, kanapa chettu, kanatti, kanigi, kanigi chettu, kanki, kapada chettu, katami, katappaimaram, katappam, kempu ganagala, kurpa, mara, maraam, maram, maravam, mavinkubia, neerkaniki, neerpezhu, neeru ganigalu, neeru halasina mara, neeru kanagilu, neora, newar, niba, nichula, nicula, niculah, nijhira, nipam, nir-kanapa, nir-kanki, nir perzha, nirdaddal, nirkanki, nirpelu, nirperzha, nirppera, niruganigilu, niruganigily, nishula, niwar, pani amra, paniha, panniari, perukatampai, perungaduppai, perunkatampai, perunkatampu, pivar, piwar, ratami, samandar phal, samandar-phal, samandarphal, samudra pazham, samudra phal, samudrafal, samudrakai, samudraphal, samudraphala, samudraphalah, samudraphalam, samudrapazham, samundarphal, samundra phal, samuthirapalai, samutrapullam, samuttirappalam, sathaphala, sathphal, sengadambu, seriyasamstaravati, sjeriasamstravadi, shosha, sindhuphala, tarepu, tiwar, tsjeria-samstravadi, tsjeriasamstravadi, udadhiphala, vidula, yaha

in Indonesia: alakang, chik na, jempalang, jurai-jurai, ka don, kacuk, kalambuaia, kradon thung, kyeni, kyi, langkong, pokok gajah beranak, putat, putat nasi, ran bung, salinsa, tong

in Laos: ka dôn nam, ka dôn noy

in Nepal: samundra phool

in Malaysia: jurai-jurai, pokok gajah beranak, putat nasi, putat nasik

in Papua New Guinea: ko-o

in Philippines: apaling, kalambuaia, latuba, putad, putat, sako, tuba

in Thailand: chik na, kradon thung, tong

in Tibet: chu lcan

in Vietnam: c[aa]y m[uu]n, c[aa]y vung, chi[ees]c d[or], chiê'c, l[ooj]c v[uwf]ng, m[uu]ng

***Barringtonia asiatica*** (L.) Kurz (*Agasta asiatica* Miers; *Agasta indica* Miers; *Barringtonia asiatica* Druce; *Barringtonia asiatica* Kurz; *Barringtonia butonica* J.R. Forst.; *Barringtonia speciosa* J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.; *Barringtonia speciosa* Wall.; *Barringtonia speciosa* L.f.; *Butonica rumphiana* Miers; *Butonica speciosa* (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) J. St.-Hil.; *Mammea asiatica* L.; *Michelia asiatica* Kuntze)

Tropical Asia, Indonesia, Pacific. Perennial tree, spreading, large leaf scars, leaves shiny dark green, fragrant flowers in terminal racemes, numerous prominent white stamens with pink tips and yellow anthers, sepals persistent, stamens in 6 whorls, smell of honeysuckle, large green hard 1-seeded lantern-shape floating fruit, exocarp with glandular dots and a shining cuticle, seed oblong, attracts large moths and nectar-feeding bats, young fruits consumed as a vegetable after prolonged cooking, very brittle wood, littoral species, sandy seashores, along rivers, in mangrove swamp at sea level, on sandy beaches or coral-sand flats

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 512–513. 1753, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 76, pl. 38. 1775, Kurz, Sulpiz (1834–1878), *Preliminary Report on the Forest and other Vegetation of Pegu* App. A: 65. Calcutta, 1875, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot. ser. 2*, 1: 59, 61, 68, t. 12, 13, f. 23. 1875, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 45(3): 131. 1876 and 46: 70. 1877 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles* 1913, iii. 414. 1914, *Kew Bulletin* 50(4): 677–694. 1995, *Kagoshima University Research Center for the Pacific Islands, Occasional Papers* no. 34: 141–144. 2001

(Used in Sidha. Poisonous nature of raw fruits; crushed fruits as arrow poison. Fresh nut scraped and applied directly to a sore. Dried nut ground, mixed with water and drunk to treat coughs, influenza, sore throat and bronchitis; externally applied to wounds and a swollen spleen after an attack of malaria. Fresh leaves applied externally to relieve rheumatism, fever, bodyache and when heated used as a remedy to stomach pain. Seeds vermifuge used against parasitic elements in intestinal tract. Bark decoction to treat constipation and epilepsy. Piscicide, insecticide, fruits, roots or green seed used as a fish poison; bark and fruits narcotic, pulped and used to stupefy fish.)

in English: box fruit, fish-killer tree, fish poison tree, queen of the shores, sea poison tree, sea putat, shaving brush tree

in Guam: puting

in Hawaii: barringtonia, hotu, hutu

in Comoros: mpembeya

in Madagascar: fotabe

in Burma (Myanmar): ky-git

in China: bin yu rui

in India: camuttira, camuttirappalam, cemmulli, cingola, cotalankay, hu-ah, katanmulli, katarkani, kinyav, kiruttica-kiyam, samudraphala

in Indonesia: bitung, butun, hutu, jaga, keben-keben, keptun, miju, moju, talise, wutunu

in Japan: goban-no-ashi

in Malaysia: butong, butun, pertun, putat, putat ayer, putat laut, sea putat

in Papua New Guinea: maliou, mbrut, mwanumbu, puc, putu

in Philippines: bitoon, bitung, boton, botong

in Thailand: chik an, chik le, chik nam, chik ta lae, don ta lae

in Vietnam: b[af]ng qu[ar] vu[oo]ng, chiếc vàng

***Barringtonia conoidea*** Griff.

SE Asia, Myanmar. Shrub or treelet, stout, scarcely branched, leaves spirally arranged in rosettes, short few-flowered pendulous racemes, white flowers, pink style, fruit conical shaped with 8 projecting basal flanges, fruits floating in water, riparian, in brackish and tidal estuaries and estuarine mangroves

See *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 4: 656. 1854, *Icon. Pl. Asiat.* t. 635, 636, f. 1. 1854

(Fish poison, seeds, bark or roots, often in combination with *Derris*.)

in English: river putat

in Malaysia: putat ayer

***Barringtonia macrocarpa*** Hassk. (*Barringtonia insignis* Miq.; *Barringtonia serrata* Miq.)

SE Asia, Thailand, Burma (Myanmar), Peninsular Malaysia, Indonesia. A shrub or small tree, flowers not scented, terminal pendulous racemes, sepals purple or pink, convex petals white or pale pink, stamens in 3–4 whorls, fruit fibrous, seed ovoid fissured, along rivers, in swampy forest and periodically inundated areas

See *Kew Bulletin* 50(4): 677–694. 1995

(The pounded roots or root bark used as a fish poison.)

in Indonesia: bulat, potet, songgom

in Thailand: chik nom yan

in Vietnam: l[ooj]c v[uwf]ng qu[ar] to

***Barringtonia macrostachya*** Kurz (*Barringtonia acuminata* Korth.; *Barringtonia annamica* Gagn.; *Barringtonia balabacensis* Merr.; *Barringtonia cochinchinensis* Merr. ex Gagnep.; *Barringtonia cochinchinensis* (Blume) Merr. ex Gagnep.; *Barringtonia craibiana* Knuth; *Barringtonia cylindrostachya* Griff.; *Barringtonia fusicarpa* Hu; *Barringtonia isabelaensis* Knuth; *Barringtonia macrostachya* (Jack) Kurz; *Barringtonia moluccana* Knuth; *Barringtonia olivacea* Knuth; *Barringtonia pendens* Knuth; *Barringtonia rosea* Wall. ex Knuth; *Barringtonia wallichiana* Knuth; *Careya macrostachya* Jack; *Doxomma acuminatum* (Korth.) Miers; *Doxomma cochinchinense* (Blume) Miers; *Doxomma cylindrostachya* (Griff.) Miers; *Doxomma macrostachyum* (Jack) Miers; *Michelia acuminata* (Korth.) O. Kuntze; *Michelia macrostachya* (Jack) Kuntze; *Stravadium acuminatum* (Korth.) Blume; *Stravadium cochinchinense* Blume)

Indonesia, China, Thailand. Tree or shrub, branchy growth habit, wood reddish white, simple leaves alternate to whorled crowded at twig tips, flowers white-pink-red placed on long spikes with long protruding anthers, free sepals red-purple or magenta, 4 elliptical convex petals, stamens in 4(–5) whorls, flowering at night attracting bats and moths, fruit egg-shaped green-pinkish, mesocarp spongy and fibrous, endocarp fibrous, seed ovoid quadrangular ribbed, in primary and secondary forest, in mixed forest, on alluvial sites or near rivers, moist and shady conditions, swamp, in secondary forests, on hillsides and ridges, on sandy to clay soils

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 13. 1811, *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* xlvi. (1877) II. 71. 1877 and *Kew Bulletin* 50(4): 677–694. 1995

(Leaves decoction for stomachache. Pulped roots against ringworm, conjunctivitis and sore eyes. Bark used as fish poison.)

in English: red putat

in Borneo: karuk, putat, tampalang, tempalang

in Burma (Myanmar): c y tam lang, thay nya oo

in Indonesia: kayu putat, panga ha, tuwah dotan

in Malaysia: putat bukit putih, putat gajah, semuting

in Philippines: apalang, karakauat, ulam

in Thailand: chick, chik nom, chik nawn wan

in Vietnam: chi[ees]c ch[uf]m to, tam lang

***Barringtonia racemosa*** (L.) Spreng. (*Barringtonia ceylanica* (Miers) Gardner ex C.B. Clarke; *Barringtonia elongata* Korth.; *Barringtonia pallida* (Miers) Koord. & Valetton; *Barringtonia racemosa* Hort. ex Miq.; *Barringtonia racemosa* (DC.) Spreng.; *Barringtonia racemosa* (L.) Blume ex DC.; *Barringtonia racemosa* Oliv.; *Barringtonia racemosa* Roxb.; *Barringtonia racemosa* (L.) Roxb., nom. nud.; *Barringtonia rubra* Blume; *Barringtonia salomonensis* Rech.; *Barringtonia stravadium* Blanco; *Barringtonia timorensis* Blume; *Butonica apiculata* Miers; *Butonica caffra* Miers; *Butonica ceylanica* Miers; *Butonica inclyta* Miers; *Butonica rosata* Miers; *Butonica rumphiana* Miers; *Butonica terrestris* Miers; *Eugenia racemosa* L.)

Eastern Africa and Madagascar to Sri Lanka, India. Tree or shrub, much-branched, no sap, roots above ground, tufted leaves dark green slightly serrated, petiole slightly winged, flowers hanging in raceme or spike terminal, stamens in (5–)6 whorls, berry ovoid fibrous outside, single white ovoid seed, not eaten or the fresh or cooked leaves eaten as a vegetable, inundated floodplains on tidal river banks, in the upper mangrove swamp, in swampy areas, along beach and river banks, in primary and secondary forest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 470–471. 1753, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 38. 1775, *Encyclop die M thodique, Botanique* 1: 521. 1785, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 52. 1814, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 127. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 288. 1828, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 533. 1837, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 1(2): 68–69, 72, 78–79, t. 13, f. 23. 1875[1880] and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 11: 183. 1912, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 6: 1–4. 1983, *Kew Bulletin* 50(4): 677–694. 1995, *Kagoshima University Research Center for the Pacific Islands, Occasional Papers* no. 34: 141–144. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Roots used as a febrifuge; an infusion used for measles. Fruit for coughs and asthma and peeled seed mixed with flour and oil for diarrhea; fruit used for poulticing sore throat and skin eruptions. Leaves and roots poultice applied for itch; pound the leaves and poultice for chicken-pox. Bark decoction applied as an antirheumatic.

A decoction of the scraped nut drunk to relieve a cough, sinusitis or bronchitis. Fish poison, the pounded roots, fruits, seeds or bark; it is said that hogs are stupefied by the fruits of this plant. Bark as insecticide, seeds as poison bait.)

in English: barringtonia, brack-water mangrove, common putat, hippo apple, powderpuff tree, wild guava

in Guam: langasat, langassag

in East Africa: mtomondo

in Southern Africa: poeierkwasboom; iBhoqo, iBoqo (Zulu)

in Borneo: laggong, putat

in Brunei: putat aying

in Burma (Myanmar): kye-bin, kyi

in Cambodia: dawm trojiekbres, pchek tekbray

in China: yu rui

in India: aare, aracakkini, arattam, arippiriyam, arittiram, calacakam, calam, calaparam, camuttira, camuttirakkatampu, camuttirappalam, camuttirappalavi, camuttirappalavimaram, cantakentam, carucapam, carucapikam, carupam, carusam, cilesmanacani, cilettumavisapakan, citakantanam, citakan-tanamaram, cukataru, cumpal, cumpul, cupuram, curapi, curapiyankam, cutaru, cuvetaamaram, ganagilator, ganigala thora, ganigalathora, hijjala, icataru, icitaru, icitarumaram, icutaru, icuvarataru, intirapacitam, intirapacitamaram, ijjul, isudaru, isuvaradaru, kaciram, kadambam, kadambu, kadapa, kalampakam, kanaginathora, kanaginata, kanapa, karaci, karacimaram, karam, karamam, katampaccuvetam, katampaccuvetamaram, katampam, katampu, katampuri, katampurimaram, katappaimaram, katappamaram, kato-tam, kelivirutcam, kempuganigilu, kempukanagina, kogali, kokali, kondalai, kontalai, kontalam, kontalankay, kontavakkay, koputtam, kotalankay, kucciram, kuchidam, kunda, mara, maraam, marakika, marakikamaram, maram, maravam, neeruganagile, neevaara, nichula, nipa, nipam, nivar, norvisnee, palapatirappiriyam, periyacali, periyacalimaram, peruncerippan, peruncerippanmaram, piriyaakam, piri-yatati, pitriyagam, sadphali, samaskaravadi, sametrapalam, samstaravati, samstravadi, samubraphala, samudraccam, samudracham, samudrakka, samudrapad, samudrapandu, samudraphal, samudraphala, samudrapoo, samudrappu, samudrapu, samuthira palam, samuthraccham, samuthrachcham, samuthram, tarakatampam, tenakam, tevavirutcam, tunikkatampamaram, tunikkatampu, varaki, venkatampu, venkatampumaram, vicalam, vicuvalopakarakam, vilattaru, vishaya

in Indonesia: alakang, butun darat, kungkungan, malegai, penggung, putat, putat sungai, sesiil

in Japan: heihabui, kiifuji, sagari-bana, sagaribana, zurugaki

in Laos: som pawng

Malayan names: pokok darah, pokok darat, putat ayam, putat ayer, putat kampong, putat kedal, putat padi



in Papua New Guinea: paniak, paopao

in Philippines: kasouai, kutkut-timbalon, nuling, paling, potat, putad, putat, tuba-tuba

in Thailand: chick, chik ban, chik suan

in Vietnam: tim lang, chi[ees]c hoa v[af]ng

in Comoros: komba, m'gnamba wakaweni, m'nyamba, m'rambia, ngouli, nmba

in Madagascar: fotatre, magnondro, manondro, manontro

in Tanzania: mkuvukuvu, mtomondo

### ***Barringtonia scortechinii* King**

Peninsular Thailand, Peninsular Malaysia, Sumatra and Borneo. Spreading tree, sometimes with buttresses bark scaly finely longitudinally fissured brown or red peeling off in small flakes, leaves subcoriaceous glabrous, inflorescence a pendulous spike, calyx tubular with 3–4 lobes, petals 4 greenish-white to pink-red, stamens in 4–5 whorls, fruit an ovoid 1-seeded berry with 8 ridges, seed ovoid yellow-white, in primary and secondary forest, in swampy forest and near rivers

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, Nat. Hist. 70: 138. 1901

(Pounded seeds or bark used as a fish poison, contain saponins.)

in Borneo: langsat burung, tempalang

in Malaysia: putat gajah, putat hutan, putat tuba

### **Barteria Hook.f. Passifloraceae**

After the English plant collector Charles Barter (d. 1859 in West Africa, North Nigeria, Rabba), Kew gardener, 1857 botanist on William Balfour Baikie's Niger Expedition, author of *The Dorp and the Veld; or, six months in Natal*. London 1852. See Samuel Crowther [Missionary Bishop of the Niger Territory] and John Christopher Taylor, *Niger Expedition of 1857–1859*. 1859, *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 5: 14, t. 2. 1860 [1861 publ. 1860] and Bequaert J. "Ants in their diverse relations to the plant world." *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History* 45: 333–583. 1922, Sir John Hawley Glover, *The Voyage of the Dayspring: being the journal of ... Sir J.H. Glover ... together with some account of the expedition up to the Niger River in 1857*, by Archibald Charles Gardiner Hastings. London 1926, *Bulletin Institut d'Études Centrafricaines*, Nouvelle série 4: 181–186. 1952, J. Lanjouw and F.A. Stafleu, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II, *Collectors A-D*. Regnum Vegetabile vol. 2. 1954, F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant collectors in West Africa*. 8. Utrecht 1971, *Ecology* 53(5): 885–892. 1972, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 5: 187–204. 1982, Schmidt, R.J. "The super-nettles: a dermatologist's guide to ants in the plants." *International Journal of Dermatology* 24(4): 204–210. 1985, *Adansonia* 21(2): 307–318. 1999.

***Barteria dewevrei* De Wild. & T. Durand** (*Barteria acuminata* Baker f.; *Barteria stuhlmannii* Engl. & Gilg)

Tropical Africa. Tree, white flowers

See *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.* sér. 2, 1(1): 8. 1899 [1899–1900 publ Jul 1899]

(Myrmecophyte, ant symbiosis, protection from defoliating insects, branchlets inhabited by small ants.)

in Gabon: ongóumóugna

***Barteria fistulosa* Mast.** (*Barteria braunii* Engl.; *Barteria nigritana* Hook. f. subsp. *fistulosa* (Mast.) Sleumer; *Barteria urophylla* Mildbr.)

Tropical Africa. Small tree or shrub, slender, erect, horizontal non-ramified lateral branches with swollen and hollow internodes (domatia), branchlets usually hollow, leaves variable, large white axillary flowers and prominent yellow stigma, leaves and bark eaten by gorillas, seeds dispersed by birds and small mammals

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 511. 1871 and *Comptes rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences, Série D, Sciences naturelles* 268(23): 2804–2806. 1969, *Blumea* 22(1): 14. 1974, *Ecological Research* 14(4): 393–404. 1999, *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society* 93(1): 63–69. 2008

(Leaves, bark and root contain traces of hydrocyanic acid. Stem bark, roots and leaves antidotes, venomous stings, bites, arthritis, anemia, toothache, epilepsy, convulsions, headache, rheumatism. Bark decoction taken to treat venereal diseases and madness, astringent; bark sap to treat wounds, scabies and itch; bark and leaves febrifuge; young shoots eaten as an aphrodisiac. Myrmecophyte, ant symbiosis, protection from defoliating insects, branchlets inhabited by large fierce ants. Pseudophytodermatitis caused by the bites and stings of the ant inhabiting this plant, an aggressive species of Pseudomyrmecinae ants (*Tetraponera aethiops* F. Smith, syn. *Pachysima aethiops* F. Smith) with an exceedingly painful sting. Superstitions, ritual, magic.)

in English: ant tree

in Central African Republic: mogomagoma, ngomangoma, ngoumangouma

in Congo: essesse, mumfimi

in Nigeria: igbangitarighá, ngibe, ogeimi, oje, oko

***Barteria nigritana* Hook.f.** (*Barteria nigritiana* Hook.f., nom. illeg., non *Barteria nigritana* Hook.f.)

Nigeria. Tree, stout, leaves coriaceous, corolla white, myrmecophyte, ant plant

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 5: 15, t. 2. 1860 [1861 publ. 1860] and Dorothy Amaury Talbot, 1871–1916, *Women's Mysteries of a Primitive People. The Ibibios of Southern Nigeria*. London 1915, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 41: 193–200. 1994, *Acta Oecologica*

26(2): 109–116. 2004, *African Study Monographs* 25(1): 1–27. 2004

(Bark to treat wounds, scabies and itch, anemia and toothache; powdered bark to treat wounds, scabies and itch. Leaves and fruits for fevers, aches, stomach disorders.)

in Nigeria: oko (Yoruba); ogeyben (Edo); oromogwa (Etsako); pereta (Ijaw); ukwoifia (Igbo); akpaekpan (Ibibio)

### Basananthe Peyr. Passifloraceae

From the Greek *basanos* ‘a touchstone, a test’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, see Harvey, William Henry (1811–1866), *Thesaurus Capensis* 1: 32, t. 51. Dublin: Hodges, Smith, and co., 1859–1863, *Botanische Zeitung* (Berlin) 17: 101. 1859, *Sitzb. Acad. Wien. Math. Nat.* xxxviii. (1860) 569. 1860, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(6a): 81. 1893 and *Blumea* 21: 327–356. 1973.

***Basananthe heterophylla*** Schinz (*Tryphostemma heterophyllum* Engl.)

Namibia and Botswana. Herb

See *Verh. Bot. Vereins Prov. Brandenburg* xxx. (1888) 252. 1888, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 14(4): 388. 1891, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15: 577. 1893

(A root decoction given to treat coughs.)

***Basananthe sandersonii*** (Harv.) W.J. de Wilde (*Tryphostemma sandersonii* Harv.)

Tropical Africa, Tanzania. Herb, woody rootstock, erect or prostrate, pendulous capsule

See *Thesaurus Capensis* 1: 33. 1859 and *Blumea* 21(2): 339, f. 2a-c. 1973

(Leaves and roots as wound dressing and antidote. Roots chewed and the juice swallowed to treat snakebites.)

### Basella L. Basellaceae

*Vasala* or *basella-kira*, the Malabar names for *Basella rubra* L.; see van Rheede in *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus*. 7: t. 24. 1688, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 44. 1837 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 573–578. 1973, *Syst. Basellaceae* 1–279. 1987, Lu Dequan. *Basellaceae*. In: Tang Changlin, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 26: 43–47. 1996, *Fl. Ecuador* 55: 57–83. 1996, *Novon* 9(4): 562–563. 1999.

***Basella alba*** L. (*Basella alba* var. *subcordata* Hassk.; *Basella alba* var. *subrotunda* Moq.; *Basella cananifolia* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Basella cordifolia* Lam.; *Basella crassifolia* Salisb.; *Basella japonica* Burm.f.; *Basella lucida* L.; *Basella nigra* Lour.; *Basella ramosa* J. Jacq. ex Spreng.; *Basella rubra* L.; *Basella rubra* var. *virescens* Moq.; *Basella*

*volubilis* Salisb.; *Gandola alba* Rumph. ex L.; *Gandola nigra* (Lour.) Raf.; *Gandola rubra* Rumph. ex L.)

Tropics, Africa and Asia. Soft, herbaceous, creeping, climbing, twining, short-lived perennial, fleshy, slender, rampant, soft shiny leaves heart-shaped with a pointed tip, small fleshy cream or white flowers borne on an axillary spike, fruit a subglobose pseudo-berry, leaves used as a slightly mucilaginous vegetable, eaten raw or cooked, can be confused with *Anredera cordifolia*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 272. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 390. 1762, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 382. 1785, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 153. 1796, *Syst. Veg.* 1: 950. 1824, *Numer. List*: 6961. 1832, *Sylva Tellur.*: 60. 1838, *Cat. Hort. Bot. Bogor.*: 82. 1844, *Prodr.* 13(2): 223. 1849 and *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Basellaceae* 2. 1968, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 76: 263–268. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003, *Asian Journal of Andrology* 7: 411–417. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 108: 332–339. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 116: 370–376. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Cooked vegetable eaten for mouth ulcers. Stem and leaves emollient, diuretic, tonic, laxative, aphrodisiac, androgenic potential, sedative, used for flatulence, ulcers, leprosy, dysentery; for snakebites whole plant crushed and packed into or onto the surface of the skin. Leaves laxative, lactogenic, oxytocic, for foot and mouth disease, to cure stomachache and constipation after childbirth; pulped leaves applied as a poultice to sores, boils, ulcers, abscesses; pounded leaves, infusion, wash the wounds; leaves soaked in water used for diarrhea; leaves along with juice from fruits of *Punica granatum* given in diarrhea; especially useful as laxative in children and pregnant women; leaves and flowers for diarrhea. Red fruit juice as eyedrops to treat conjunctivitis. Seeds antifungal, antiviral. Veterinary medicine, for constipation and treatment of retained afterbirth and anaplasmosis; plant paste with milk given for reducing labor pain in cows; leaves given to cattle to increase milk yield.)

in English: Ceylon spinach, country-spinach, Gambian spinach, Indian spinach, Malabar nightshade, Malabar spinach, red vine spinach, vine spinach

in China: chung kuei, hu yen chih, lo k'uei, luo kui, luo kui ke, luo kuei, teng kuei (= twining mallow), yen chih tou

in Hawaiian: 'inika

in India: allabachhalla, allu-batchhalla, apodika, apoedika, apotakam, arancaki, arancakikkoti, atipatati, atipatatikkoti, ayalikalikam, ayinilikakkoti, baayi basale, bachali, bachchali-kura, bachchali koor, bachchali theega, baibasalesoppu, basalaccira, basale, basale soppu, bili basale, borpuroi, cekkai, cekkai pappalikkoti, cempacalai, cempucattumuli, cevappupacalai, ciappukkatippacalaik koti, civappanapacalai, civappukkati, civappukkotippacalai, cuveta pacali, cuveta pacalikkoti, dodda basale, erraalubachchali, hire

basale, kaarubachhali, kalambi, kalampi, karubachali, kempu baayi basale, kempu basale, kodip-pasalai-kkirai, kodipasarai, kotippacalai, kotippacalai-k-kirai, kotivacalai, kotivacalaikkirai, kotivayalai, kottuppacalai, kottuvacalai, kozhuppukodi, kupotaki, kuttu pacalai, kuttuppacalai, lal-baclu, maayaalachivel, madushaka, malava, maya-ki-baji, mayalachivel, mayalu, mayalubhaji, mohini, pacalai, paca-laikkilanku, pacarai, pachala, pachalai, pasalai, pasalikkirai, paslakkirai, pedamattu, pedda bachali, peddabachhali, peddamattuniatkubatsala, perumpacalai, perumpacalaikkirai, perumpaciri, pichhila, pichhilachhada, poi, poi sag, pol-ambachhali, por, potakam, potaki, potakikkoti, poyisaag, pui, puin, putika, putikam, rukhtopuri, shivappulaslak-kirai, sivappu salakeerai, sivappu vasalakkirai, tharai pasali, upodaka, upodaki, upodika, upoti, uroksumbam, vali, valipodaki, vallivastuka, vasalaccira, vasalacheera pacha, vasalakkirai, vaslakire, velbondi, velgond, venpacali, venpacalikkoti, vellaippacali, vellaippacalikoti, vennangkodi, vhali, vhalichi-bhaji, vikatam, vikatappacalaikkoti, vishala, vishvatulasi, vrishchikapriya, wahlea

in Japan: jiibin, tsuru-murasaki

Malay name: remayong

in Pakistan: poi

in Philippines: alugbati, arogbati, dundul, dundula, grana, ilaibakir, libato

in Thailand: saci

in Benin: ché éjé chonro, ché éyé toro, djomakou, glasoué kpadjiton, vobouta

in Burundi: inderama

in Cameroon: ele lengue, lakguegwik

in Congo: endenderya, indarama, kimbombolo, mboga buterezi, ndelama, nderema, urudega

in Kenya: demra, deremiat, endelema, nderema, eshiv-etsa, kieema, lemoldongu, lemudong'o, ltaai, ltani, lubchan, murerema, mûrerema, ndelema, nderemek, nderemia, nderemiat, nderma, ng'aisichoi, osoiyai, osoyai, rachan, rerema, tsinderema, yindelema

in Rwanda: indarama

in Tanzania: lelema, mboga buterezi, mjogo, ndelema, ndema, nderema

in Uganda: nderema, nderema

in Yoruba: amunu tutu, amunu tutu pupa, efo oyinbo, seje soro

### Basilicum Moench Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

From the Greek *basilikos*, Latin *basilicus*, *a*, *um* 'princely, royal, kingly'; see Conrad Moench (1744–1805), *Methodus plantarum horti botanici et agri Marburgensis a staminum situ*

*describendi*. Marburgi Cattorum [Marburg] Suppl. 143. 1802 and *Bangladesh Journal of Botany* 4, 37–47. 1975.

***Basilicum polystachyon*** (L.) Moench (*Basilicum polystachyon* Moench; *Lehmannia ocymoidea* Jacq. ex Steud.; *Lumnitzera moschata* (Salisb.) Spreng.; *Lumnitzera ocimoides* Jacq. ex Spreng.; *Lumnitzera polystachyon* (L.) J. Jacq. ex Spreng.; *Moschosma dimidiatum* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Benth.; *Moschosma moschatum* (Salisb.) Druce; *Moschosma polystachyon* (L.) Benth.; *Moschosma polystachyum* (L.) Benth.; *Moschosma polystachyum* Benth.; *Ocimum dimidiatum* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Ocimum moschatum* Salisb., nom. superfl.; *Ocimum polystachyon* L.; *Ocimum tashiroi* Hayata; *Ocimum tenuiflorum* Burm. f., non L.; *Perxo polystachyon* (L.) Raf.; *Plectranthus flaccidus* (Vatke) Gürke; *Plectranthus micranthus* Spreng.; *Plectranthus moschatus* (Salisb.) R.Br.; *Plectranthus parviflorus* R.Br., nom. illeg.)

Trop. & S. Africa, Tanzania, India. Small herb with woody base, annual to short-lived perennial, erect, very aromatic, often many-branched, 4-angled, papery leaves, white to pinkish small flowers, close to *Ocimum*

See *Species Plantarum* 597. 1753, *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 129. 1768, *Mantissa Plantarum* ed. 2 567. 1771, *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 84 verso. 1788, *Methodus Plantarum Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis, Suppl. Meth.* (Moench) 143. 1802, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 2711. 1829, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1300. 1830, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 13. 1830, *Autik. Bot.* 121. 1840, *Linnaea* 43: 90. 1881, *Abh. Konigl. Akad. Wiss. Berlin*: 18. 1894, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19: 206. 1894 and *Flora Capensis* 5(1): 295. 1910, *Notes R.B.E.* 6: 135. 1915, *Rep. Bot. Exch. Club Brit. Isles* 1916: 637. 1917, *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 9: 86–87. 1920, *Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 59(4): 191–192. 1997, *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology* 45(8): 744–748. 2007

(Used in Sidha. Crushed leaves sedative, antibacterial, to relieve painful sprains and limbs; leaves decoction for epilepsy, palpitations of the heart, neuralgia, nervous breakdown, headaches, depression after childbirth, rheumatism and convulsions; leaf sap pain killer. Fresh roots chewed against cough. Fruit abortifacient, infusion taken for parturition in the case of delayed birth. Plant burnt indoors as a mosquito, arachnids and snake repellent. Magic, against bad spirits.)

in English: African curry powder, musk basil, polystachyous basilicum

in Ghana: nwasinwansi

in Nigeria: burafuru, duwei furukáná, kimbar rafi

in China: tai wan luo le, xiao guan xun

in India: canakki kirai, canakki-p-puntu, canakkirai, citevip-puntu, cittanantakkirai, cittanantam, kaachana, kaashana, karuppakkirai, lolekam, lolekkirai, naukacini, naukacinik-kirai, peykkancan, tulakakikkirai, tulakakikam



in Indonesia: sangket, sangketan, surawung gunung

in Malaysia: tapua jatten

in Philippines: bauing, lodokong, pansi-pansi

in Vietnam: [es] gi[ar], [es] s[aj], m[ooj]c ma

### Bassia Allioni Chenopodiaceae (Amaranthaceae)

To honor the Italian botanist Ferdinando Bassi, 1710–1774, naturalist, author of *Ambrosina, novum plantae genus*. Bononiae 1763. See Carlo Allioni (1728–1804), *Mélanges de Philosophie et de Mathématique de la Société Royale de Turin* pour les années 1762–1765. 177, t. IV, fig. 2. 1766, Necker, Noel Martin Joseph de (1730–1793), *Willemetia: nouveau genre de plantes ... 1777–1780, Journal für die Botanik* 1800 (1): 307, 329. 1801, Antonio Bertoloni (1775–1869), *Sylloge plantarum horti bononiensis*. Bononiae 1827, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 2: 127. 1834, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens ...* 187. 1867, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(1a): 70. 1893 and *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales*, ser. 2 48: 320. 1923, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 16c: 530. 1934, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 135. 1965, *Feddes Repertorium* 89(2–3): 108, 119. 1978.

***Bassia hyssopifolia*** (Pall.) Kuntze (*Bassia hyssopifolia* Kuntze; *Bassia hyssopifolia* (Pall.) Volkart, nom. illeg., non *Bassia hyssopifolia* (Pall.) Kuntze; *Echinopsilon hyssopifolia* (Pall.) Moq.; *Echinopsilon hyssopifolium* (Pall.) Moq.; *Echinopsilon hyssopifolius* (Pall.) Moq.; *Echinopsilon reuterianus* Boiss.; *Kochia hyssopifolia* (Pall.) Roth; *Kochia hyssopifolia* (Pall.) Schrad.; *Salsola hyssopifolia* Pall.; *Suaeda hyssopifolia* Pall.; *Suaeda hyssopifolia* (Pall.) Pall.)

E. Europe, Ethiopia and Asia, China, Pakistan. Small plant, annual, grayish-hairy to densely lanate-villous, many-branched, inconspicuous flowers, small fruit with five distinctive hooked structures on each seed, saline-alkaline places, disturbed places, wetland-riparian

See *Mélanges de Philosophie et de Mathématique de la Société Royale de Turin* 3: 177, pl. 4. 1766, *Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des russischen Reichs* 1: 491, pl. 2, f. 1. 1771, *Neue Beyträge zur Botanik* 176. 1802, *Illustrationes plantarum* 44. 1803, *Chenopodearum Monographica Enumeratio* 87. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 547. 1891, *Natürl. Pflanzenfam.* ed. 1 3(1a): 70. 1893 and James, L.F., Williams, M.C., Bleak, A.T. “Toxicity of *Bassia hyssopifolia* to sheep.” *J. Range Manage.*, 29: 284–285. 1976

(Livestock readily graze on bassia, although sheep have died after a single feeding. The plant is suspected of poisoning livestock, in experimental feeding of sheep, caused symptoms similar to poisoning by *Kochia scoparia*.)

in English: bassia, five-hook bassia, five-hooked bassia, five horn bassia, fivehorn smotherweed, thorn orache

in China: gou ci wu bing li

in Italian: granata issopifolia

***Bassia scoparia*** (L.) A.J. Scott (*Atriplex scoparia* (L.) Crantz; *Chenopodium scoparia* L.; *Chenopodium scoparium* L.; *Kochia parodii* Aellen; *Kochia parodii* var. *contracta* Aellen; *Kochia parodii* var. *densa* Aellen; *Kochia parodii* var. *elongata* Aellen; *Kochia parodii* var. *glabrescens* Aellen; *Kochia scoparia* (L.) Schrad.; *Kochia scoparia* fo. *densiflora* Moq.; *Kochia scoparia* fo. *remotiflora* Beck; *Kochia scoparia* var. *sieversiana* (Pall.) Ulbr. ex Asch. & Graebn.; *Kochia sieversiana* (Pall.) C.A. Mey.; *Salsola scoparia* (L.) M. Bieb.; *Suaeda sieversiana* Pall.)

Europe. Small plant, extremely variable species

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 221. 1753, *Mélanges de Philosophie et de Mathématique de la Société Royale de Turin* 3: 177, pl. 4. 1766, *Onomat. Bot. Compl.* 8: 797. 1776, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(1): 307. 1801, *Illustrationes Plantarum Orientalium* 45, t. 38. 1803, *Neues Journal für die Botanik* 3: 85. 1809, *Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 1: 144. 1811, *Flora Altaica* 1: 415. 1829 and *Synops.* 5: 163. 1913, *Verhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Basel* 50: 151. 1939, *Darwiniana* 5: 121–122, f. 1, A(3), C, D. 1941, Galitzer, S.J., Oehme, F.W. “*Kochia scoparia* (L.) Schrad. toxicity in cattle: a literature review.” *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 20: 421–423. 1978, *Feddes Repertorium* 81(2–3): 108. 1978, Dickie, C.W., Berryman, J.R. “Polioencephalomalacia and photosensitization associated with *Kochia scoparia* consumption in range cattle.” *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.*, 175: 463–465. 1979, Johnson, A.E. “Photosensitizing toxins from plants and their biologic effects.” Pages 345–359 in Keeler, R.F., Tu, A.T., eds. *Handbook of natural toxins*. Vol. 1. *Plant and Fungal toxins*. Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York. 1983, Dickie, C.W., James, L.F. “*Kochia scoparia* poisoning in cattle.” *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.*, 183: 765–768. 1983, Thilsted, J. et al. “*Kochia* (*Kochia scoparia*) toxicosis in cattle: results of four experimental grazing trials.” *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 31: 34–41. 1989, Dickie, C.W., Gerlach, M.L., Hamar, D.W. “*Kochia scoparia* oxalate content.” *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 31: 240–242. 1989, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 39: 59–65. 1992, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 78(3): 158–159. 1993

(Ingestion has caused poisoning in cattle, horses, and sheep. Oxalates are at least partly responsible for the complicated toxic affects of kochia ingestion. Hepatogenous photosensitivity and liver damage often occur together, along with the outward signs of photosensitization. In addition, polioencephalomalacia, toxic hepatitis, and nephrosis can occur. Ceremonial.)

in English: belvedere, burning bush, common kochia, kochia, summer cypress

in China: di fu, sao chou tsao, ti fu

in Japan: hôki-gi

in Okinawa: kanzanna

### Bathysa C. Presl Rubiaceae

See *Abh. Königl. Böhm. Ges. Wiss.*, V, 3: 514. 1845, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 49. 1873 and *Rodriguésia* 50: 49–75. 1999.

***Bathysa australis*** (A. St.-Hil.) K. Schum. (*Bathysa australis* (A. St.-Hil.) Benth. & Hook. f.; *Bathysa australis* K. Schum.; *Bathysa australis* (A. St.-Hil.) Hook. f.; *Bathysa meridionalis* L.B. Sm. & Downs; *Bathysa obovata* K. Schum. ex Standl.; *Bathysa panamensis* Dwyer; *Bathysa peruviana* K. Krause; *Cinchona australis* (A. St.-Hil.) Brign.; *Elaeagia glomiflora* Standl.; *Exostema australe* A. St.-Hil.; *Voigtia australis* (A. St.-Hil.) Klotzsch)

Bolivia, Brazil. Tree or shrub, corollas pale yellow-green, fruit pale green

See *Pl. Usuel. Bras.* 1: t. 3. 1824, *Getreue Darstell. Gew.* 14: t. 15. 1846, *Mem. Mat. Fis. Soc. Ital. Sci. Modena, Pt. Mem. Fis.*, II, 1: 63. 1862, *Fl. Bras.* 6(6): 239. 1889 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 7: 281. 1931, *Sellowia* 7: 88. 1956, *J. Nat. Prod.* 40: 515–523. 1977, *Rev. Bras. Farmacogn.* vol. 18 no. 1 João Pessoa Jan./Mar. 2008

(Hypotensive. Mucilage for wound healing.)

in Brazil: folha-grande

### Batrachium (DC.) Gray Ranunculaceae

From the Greek *batrachos* ‘a frog’, referring to the aquatic and amphibious habit; Latin *ranunculus*, *i* ‘a little frog’, the diminutive of *rana*, *ae*, Greek *batrachion* ‘a small frog’, referring to the habitat, some species grow near the marshes or in damp places, or indicating the shape of the roots; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 548. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 243. 1754, Samuel Frederick Gray (1766–1828), *A natural arrangement of British plants*. 2: 720. London 1821 and G. Volpi, “Le falsificazioni di Francesco Redi nel Vocabolario della Crusca.” in *Atti della R. Accademia della Crusca per la lingua d’Italia*. 33–136. 1915–1916, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 639–661. 1937, *Fl. Canada* 3: 547–1115. 1978, *Symb. Bot. Upsal.* 31(3): 91–104. 1996. *Ranunculus* subg. *Batrachium* (DC.) A. Gray, unlike most species of *Ranunculus*, members of this subgenus are not poisonous.

***Batrachium rionii*** (Lagger) Nyman (*Batrachium trichophyllum* (Chaix ex Vill.) Bosch subsp. *rionii* (Lagger) C.D.K. Cook; *Ranunculus flaccidus* Hook. f. & Thomson var. *rionii* (Lagger) Hegi; *Ranunculus rionii* Lagger; *Ranunculus trichophyllus* Chaix ex Vill. subsp. *rionii* Soó)

India, China. Shallow water herbs, terete stems

See *Flora* 31: 49. 1848, *Botaniska Notiser* 1852: 98. 1852 and *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 3:

601. 1960, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 6: 142. 1966

(Paste of the whole plant given for stomach ailments during acute pain.)

in China: zuan tuo shui mao gen

***Batrachium trichophyllum*** (Chaix ex Vill.) Bosch (*Batrachium aquatile* var. *capillaceum* (Thuill.) Garrett; *Batrachium aquatile* (L.) Dumort. var. *trichophyllum* (Bosch) Frye & Rigg; *Batrachium aquatile* var. *trichophyllum* (Chaix ex Vill.) Spach; *Batrachium capillaceum* (Thuill.) Gray; *Batrachium divaricatum* (Schrank) Schur; *Batrachium trichophyllum* (Chaix) Bosch; *Batrachium trichophyllum* F. Schultz; *Ranunculus aquatilis* L.; *Ranunculus aquatilis* subsp. *trichophyllus* (Chaix ex Vill.) Moore & Moore; *Ranunculus aquatilis* var. *capillaceus* (Thuill.) DC.; *Ranunculus aquatilis* var. *trichophyllus* (Chaix ex Vill.) A. Gray; *Ranunculus divaricatus* Schrank; *Ranunculus divaricatus* Koch; *Ranunculus hydrocharis* fo. *trichophyllum* (Chaix ex Vill.) Hiern; *Ranunculus trichophyllus* Chaix; *Ranunculus trichophyllus* Chaix ex Vill.)

India. Polymorphic herb, rooting from the base, stems fistular, white flowers, hairy receptacle, seeds eaten by water birds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 556. 1753, *Histoire des Plantes de Dauphiné* 1: 335. 1786, *Baiersche Flora* 2: 104. 1789, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 722. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 26. 1824, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 127. 1827, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 7: 200. 1838, *Prodromus Florae Batavae* 7, 17. 1850, *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsilvaniae* 12. 1866, *A Manual of Botany of the Northern United States* (ed. 5) 40. 1867, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 9: 101. 1871 and *Northw. Fl.* 169. 1912, *Spring Flora of the Wasatch Region* ed. 3: 35. 1917

(Leaves decoction for toothache and gum troubles.)

in English: water buttercup

in China: mao bing shui mao gen

### Bauhinia L. Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Cercideae, Leguminosae)

After the two Swiss brothers Bauhin, Caspar (Casper, Gaspard) (1560–1624, Basel) and Jean Johannes (1541–1613, Montbéliard, Württemberg-Montbéliard), herbalists and botanists. Caspar B., physician and botanist, professor of anatomy and botany at Basel University, distinguished between genus and species, was the first to establish a scientific system of nomenclature. Jean J. B. studied at Montpellier under Rondelet and at Zürich under Gesner, collaborated with Jacques Daleschamps at Lyon, traveller, physician to Duke Frederick of Württemberg. See Johann Schultes (Scultetus) (1595–1645), *Cheiroplothete* [graece]

seu ... *armamentarium chirurgicum*. [S. was, with Fabry von Hilden, the leading German surgeon of his era.] [Folio, first edn.] Ulmae Suevorum 1655, Junghuhn, Franz Wilhelm (1809–1864), *Plantae Junghuhnianae*: enumeratio plantarum, quas, in insulis Java et Sumatra detexit Fr. Junghuhn. Lugduni-Batavorum [Leiden, The Netherlands], Parisiis, [1853?]-1857 [Confusion on dating of fascicles exists.], *J. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 25: 1–107. 1889 and Ludovic Legré, *La Botanique en Provence au XVIe siècle. Les deux Bauhin*. Marseille 1904, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 23: 413–418. 1922, *North American Flora* 23: 201–349. 1930, *Flora de Cuba* 2: 224–367. 1951, *Reinwardtia* 3: 381–541. 1956, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists* 1: 140,141. 1965, *Rodriguesia* 31(51): 127–234. 1979, Gweneth Whitteridge, in *D.S.B.* 1: 522–525. 1981, Charles Webster, in *D.S.B.* 1: 525–527. 1981, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 70(1): 95–127. 1983, *Darwiniana* 27: 527–557. 1986, *Biologiske Skrifter* 28: 1–40. 1987, *Fl. Lesser Antilles*. (Dicotyledoneae-Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, *Flora of Ceylon* 7: 34–107. 1991, *Flora Malesiana* I, 12, 2: 409–784. 1996, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 151: 541–562. 2006, *Brittonia* 59(4): 357–369. 2007.

***Bauhinia acuminata*** L. (*Alvesia bauhinioides* Welw.; *Alvesia tomentosa* (L.) Britton & Rose; *Bauhinia acuminata* Bruce; *Bauhinia acuminata* Vell.; *Bauhinia candida* sensu auct.; *Bauhinia grandiflora* sensu auct.; *Bauhinia linnaei* Ali; *Bauhinia pubescens* DC.; *Bauhinia tomentosa* sensu auct.; *Bauhinia volkensii* Taub.; *Bauhinia wituensis* Harms; *Pauletia tomentosa* (L.) A. Schmitz)

India, China, Thailand. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 375. 1753 and *Reinwardtia* 3: 393. 1956, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 25(2): 19. 1975

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Stem bark and roots for stomach disorders and malaria. Antifungal, antibacterial, to treat ulceration of the nose in the form of a poultice; bark and leaves decoction given for venereal diseases, stone in bladder, asthma, leprosy. Roots to treat cough by making cold extracts, and to treat urinary problem probably by means of hot extraction; roots boiled with oil applied to burns.)

in English: bell bauhinia, butterfly, dwarf white bauhinia, mountain ebony, orchid tree, snowy orchid tree plant, St. Thomas' tree, white bauhinia, yellow bauhinia, yellow butterfly tree

in Burma: mahahlegabyu

in India: aralu mandaara, bile kanchuvaala, bile kanchuvala, bile mandara, bilemandara, bili kanchuvaala, bili mandaara, bilikancivala, bilikancivalada, bilimandaara, bilimandar, bilimandara, chingthao, civamalli, devakanchanamu, duolo-kanchan, kaanchnaara, kachna, kachnaal, kachnal, kachnar, kaha-petan, kanalmirakamaram, kanalmirukam, kancanarah, kanchan, kanchana, karbudarah, kobo-leela,

kokkirakumantarai, kokkumandarai, kokkumantarai, kovi-daara, mandaram, mandharai, manjal mandharai, mati katota, mati kotota, megong aphal, pakam, pakaram, pakaramaram, pujamandara, safed-kachnar, svetakancana, swetkanchan, tevataru, tiruvathi, tiruvatti, vanasampige, vanasampigi, vellaimandarai, vellaimantarai, vellaimantararam, vellamandaram, vellirakumantarai, velutta-mandaru, veluttamandaram, veluttamandaru

in Japan: moku-wan-ju

in Java: kupu-kupu

in Malay Peninsula: bunga perak

in Sundanese: penawar seribu

in Thailand: kalong

***Bauhinia bidentata*** Jack (*Phanera bidentata* (Jack) Benth.)

Indonesia, Sumatra. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Malayan Misc.* 2(7): 76. 1822, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 263. 1852

(For nervous complaints in women.)

Malay name: dedaup

***Bauhinia burbridgei*** Stapf (*Phanera kockiana* (Korth.) Benth. var. *burbridgei* (Stapf) de Wit)

Sarawak. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Verh. Nat. Gesch. Bot.* (1839–42) 87. 1839, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 4(2): 143. 1894 [1894–96 publ. Dec 1894]

(Roots decoction drunk for gonorrhoea and body ache.)

in Sarawak: akar ketong

***Bauhinia calycina*** Gagnep. (*Bauhinia calycina* Pierre ex Gagnepain; *Bauhinia calycina* Ridl.; *Phanera audax* de Wit)

Cambodia, Peninsular Malaysia. Perennial climbing shrub

See *J. Asiat. Soc. (Straits)* 61: 3. 1912 [*J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.*], *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Museum de Paris 2: 169. 1912, *Reinwardtia* 3: 381–541 1956

(Boiled roots given for dropsy.)

in Malay: akar kurutok hitam

***Bauhinia diphylla*** Buch.-Ham. (*Bauhinia buchananii* Desv.; *Bauhinia diphylla* Zoll.; *Lysiphyllum diphyllum* (Buch.-Ham.) de Wit; *Phanera diphylla* (Buch.-Ham.) Benth.)

India, Mauritius, Myanmar, Sri Lanka. Perennial climbing shrub or small tree, white flowers

See Michael Symes (1753?-1809), *An account of an embassy to the Kingdom of Ava...*, 476, t. 24. London 1800, *Nat. Geneesk. Arch. Neerl. Ind.* 3: 70. 1846 and *Reinwardtia* 3: 431. 1956

(For broken bones.)



in India: kadakol, kadukolu

***Bauhinia esculenta*** Burch.

South Africa. See also *Tylosema*

See *Travels in the interior of South Africa* 2: 589. 1824 and *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 3: 611. 1960, *Kew Bulletin* 31(2): 219–220. 1976, *Economic Botany* 41(2): 216–220. 1987

(Leaves laxative, antiparasitic. Antibacterial, antiviral, antioxidant and antifungal activity of bean extracts.)

in English: camel's foot, gemsbok bean, gemsbuck bean, marama bean, morama bean

in Namibia: noukom, tjhng, tschng

in South Africa: braaiboontjie, elandsboontjie, gami, marama, maramaboontjie, marumama, morama, ombanui, tsi, tsin

***Bauhinia ferruginea*** Roxb. var. ***griffithiana*** (Benth.) Baker (*Bauhinia ferruginea* D. Dietr.; *Bauhinia griffithiana* (Benth.) Baker; *Bauhinia suffruticosa* Ridl.; *Phanera griffithiana* Benth.)

Indonesia, Malaysia. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 90. 1814, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 1476. 1840, *The Flora of British India* 2: 285. 1878

(Decoction against diarrhea.)

Malay names: akar kempaga, selak kerebok

***Bauhinia forficata*** Link subsp. ***pruinosa*** (Vogel) Fortunato & Wunderlin (*Bauhinia candicans* Benth.; *Bauhinia forficata* subsp. *candicans* (Benth.) E. Latzina; *Bauhinia forficata* subsp. *pruinosa* (Vogel) Hassl.; *Bauhinia forficata* var. *candicans* (Benth.) Hassl. ex Latzina; *Bauhinia forficata* var. *pruinosa* (Vogel) Hassl.; *Bauhinia pruinosa* Vogel; *Pauletia candicans* (Benth.) Schmitz; *Pauletia pruinosa* (Vogel) A. Schmitz)

Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 404. 1821, *Linnaea* 13: 301. 1839, *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(2): 201. 1870 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 16: 157. 1919, *Lilloa* 1: 154. 1937, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 43(3–4): 389, 396. 1973, *Darwiniana* 27: 550. 1986

(Medicinal, used specifically for children.)

in Argentina: cauba, falsa caoba (caoba = mahogany), palo de buey, pata de buey, pata de vaca, toro pe, toro po

in Brazil: bauinia, miroró, mororá, pata-de-burro, pata de cabra, pata de chivo, pata de toro, pata-de-vaca, unha-d'anta, unha-de-boi, unha-de-boi-de-espinho, unha-de-vaca, unha-de-veado

***Bauhinia foveolata*** Dalzell (*Bauhinia lawii* Baker; *Bauhinia lawii* Benth. ex Baker f.; *Piliostigma foveolatum* (Dalzell) Thoth.)

India. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 13: 188. 1872 [1873 publ. 1872], *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(5): 277. 1878 and *Bulletin of the Botanical Society of Bengal* 19(2): 131. 1967 [Oct 1965 issued 23 Feb 1967]

(Inner bark paste heated and applied for stomach pain.)

in India: chamele

***Bauhinia glauca*** (Benth.) Benth. subsp. ***tenuiflora*** (Watt ex C.B. Clarke) K. Larsen & S.S. Larsen (*Bauhinia caterviflora* L. Chen; *Bauhinia glauca* subsp. *tenuiflora* (C.B. Clarke) K. Larsen & S.S. Larsen; *Bauhinia polysperma* Gagnep.; *Bauhinia polysperma* Pierre ex Gagnepain; *Bauhinia tenuiflora* C.B. Clarke; *Bauhinia tenuiflora* Watt ex C.B. Clarke; *Phanera tenuiflora* (Watt ex C.B. Clarke) de Wit; *Phanera tenuiflora* (C.B. Clarke) de Wit)

China, India, Himalaya. Perennial climbing shrub, liana

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 25(165–169): 18, pl. 6. 1889 and *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 2: 177. 1912, *Reinwardtia* 3: 490. 1956, *Natural History Bulletin of the Siam Society* 25(1–2): 10. 1973, *Union Burma J. Life Sci.* 5: 307–317. 1974

(Bark is used in diarrhea.)

in India: chingthao

in Thailand: dok siew

***Bauhinia guianensis*** Aubl. (*Bauhinia chrysophylla* Vogel; *Bauhinia excisa* (Griseb.) Hemsl.; *Bauhinia excisa* Hemsl.; *Bauhinia guianensis* var. *splendens* (Kunth) Amshoff; *Bauhinia manca* Standl.; *Bauhinia obovata* S.F. Blake; *Bauhinia outimouta* Aubl.; *Bauhinia platycalyx* Benth.; *Bauhinia sericella* Standl.; *Bauhinia splendens* Kunth; *Bauhinia splendens* var. *latifolia* Benth.; *Bauhinia sprucei* var. *acuminata* Benth.; *Bauhinia thompsonii* I.M. Johnst.; *Schnella bicomata* Pittier; *Schnella excisa* Griseb.; *Schnella obovata* (S.F. Blake) Britton & Rose; *Schnella obovata* Britton & Rose; *Schnella splendens* (Kunth) Benth.; *Schnella splendens* Benth.)

Central America, French Guiana. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 377–378, pl. 145. 1775, *J. Bot.* (Hooker) 2: 97. 1840, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 214–215. 1860, *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; ... *Botany* ... 1(4): 337. 1880 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 23(4): 207. 1930, *Meded. Bot. Mus. Herb. Rijks Univ. Utrecht.* 52: 1–78. 1939, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 38(1): 1–94. 1951, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 63(2): 346–354. 1977, *Selbyana* 4(1–6): 372–396. 1978, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69(2): 127–137. 2000

(Antimalarial, astringent, analgesic. Root, vine decoctions for heat and venereal diseases; roots infusion for flu, hypertension, scorpion stings. Stem infusion drunk for diarrhea and stomachache. Vine decoctions for snakebite, pain, eczema, yaws.)

***Bauhinia herrerae*** (Britt. & Rose) Standl. & Steyerl. (*Bauhinia klugii* Standl.; *Binaria herrerae* (Britton & Rose) Schmitz; *Schnella herrerae* Britton & Rose)

Mexico, North America, Peru.

See *Sylva Telluriana* 122. 1838 and *North American Flora* 23(4): 206–207. 1930, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 23(1): 10. 1943, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 43(3–4): 403. 1973

(A remedy for birth control. Stem used as an astringent for diarrhea and to reduce emorrhage, and for headaches, bleeding and internal wounds.)

Vernacular names: cowfoot vine, pata de vaca, ki-bix

***Bauhinia integrifolia*** Roxb. (*Bauhinia flammifera* Ridl.; *Bauhinia holosericea* Ridl.; *Phanera integrifolia* (Roxb.) Benth.)

Thailand, Indonesia. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Hort. Bengal.* 90. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 331. 1832, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 263. 1852

(Aqueous extract of roots given for the treatment of syphilis.)  
in India: mohlain

***Bauhinia kalantha*** Harms

Tanzania. Shrub, perennial, non-climbing, yellow solitary flowers, woody dehiscent pods green with dark blotches, edible leaves, in *Acacia-Commiphora-Adansonia* mixed woodland

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 398. 1900, *Indian Journal of Animal Sciences* 77: 1219–1223. 2007

(Larvicidal, sliced roots boiled together with chicken and eaten as a treatment for schistosomiasis.)

in Tanzania: mchekwa

***Bauhinia kockiana*** Korth. (*Phanera kockiana* Benth.; *Phanera kockiana* (Korth.) Benth.)

Sarawak. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Verh. Nat. Gesch. Bot.* (1839–42) 87. 1839

(Roots decoction drunk for gonorrhoea and body ache.)

in Sarawak: akar ketong

***Bauhinia kunthiana*** Vogel (*Bauhinia guianensis* var. *kunthiana* (Vogel) Wunderlin; *Bauhinia rosea* Miq.; *Schnella rosea* (Miq.) Walp.)

Brazil, French Guiana. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Linnaea* 13: 312. 1839, *Linnaea* 18: 588. 1844 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 60(2): 571. 1973, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 43(3–4): 406. 1973

(To treat malaria. Fish poison.)

in English: rose bauhinia, turtle ladder

***Bauhinia malabarica*** Roxb. (*Bauhinia acida* Korth.; *Bauhinia acida* Reinw.; *Bauhinia castrata* Hassk.; *Bauhinia castrata* Blanco; *Bauhinia hawkesiana* F.M. Bailey; *Bauhinia malabarica* Roxb. var. *reniformis* Baker; *Bauhinia platyphylla* Benth.; *Bauhinia platyphylla* Zipp. ex Span.; *Bauhinia platyphylla* Miq.; *Bauhinia rugulosa* Miq.; *Casparaea castrata* (Hassk.) Hassk.; *Casparia castrata* (Hassk.) Hassk.; *Casparia castrata* Hassk.; *Pauletia acida* (Korth.) Hassk.; *Piliostigma acidum* (Korth.) Benth.; *Piliostigma malabarica* (Roxb.) Benth.; *Piliostigma malabaricum* (Roxb.) Benth.; *Piliostigma malabaricum* var. *acidum* (Korth.) de Wit)

Tropical Asia, South India, Bhutan. Perennial, non-climbing, spreading evergreen tree, short bole with branches near the base, bright lilac or creamy pink flowers, dense axillary stalkless racemose inflorescences, flat nearly straight pods, young leaves and fruits cooked as vegetable, fresh leaves as cattle feed

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 31. 1814, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 6(qto.): 317. 1824, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 331. 1837, *Linnaea* 15: 201. 1841, *Flora* 25(2, Beibl.): 54. 1842, *Flora* 29: 598. 1846, *Flora* 31: 578. 1848, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 261. 1852, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 15(2): 185. 1870 and *Queensland Agricultural Journal* 15(8): 897. 1905

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha/Siddha. Infusion of fresh flowers antidiarrhetic, flower paste for stomachache and gastrointestinal disorders. Leaves used to reduce fever and as aphrodisiac. Bark used for poulticing wounds; stem bark paste applied on fractured limb with bamboo strips; bark juice mixed with bark juice of *Oroxylum indicum* given for fever; stem bark ground with that of *Ficus racemosa* given to women to check excess bleeding during menstruation; bark chips added to *salphi* wine (the sap of fish-leaf sago-palm) to increase its intoxicating action.)

in English: lilac bauhinia, Malabar bauhinia, Malabar mountain ebony, Malabar orchid

in Burma: bo-ay-gy-in, bwaygyin, bwechin, bwegyin, chinbyit, selik, shinleyat

in Cambodia: doeum chhoeung ko

in India: aamlapathra, acamantam, acamantipam, acamantiram, acamantiyam, ambotha, ambothka, amboti, amlapatrakah, amla, amlosa, ampti, amta, amti, apta, arampuli, are, arumpuli, asmantaka, asmanthaka, asmayokta, asmayoktha, asthura, attailupey, attillupai, bakbakhol, basavanapaada,

basavanapada, beolphiu, bol nakhol, camarikam, cappara, chapa, cheppura, chippuru, dhondel, dhondera, dhondermara, dieng thar lang jou, dieng thar lang sob, dieng thaw langjon, dieng thawlongsoh, emapatyam, emapattiram, hauthar, hauthar arong, holeippe, hulaaachalu, imli, jhinjora, jhinjhit, kaattu manthaarai, kachnar, kachnar karal, kacnnar karal, kangali, karal, karmai, kattra, khat papri, khatta, khatta jhanjhora, khatta jhinjhora, khatua, khormang, koenar, kogela, kogeke, kogge pukka, kokavali, kokkavali, kokkavalli, koniaphal, koral, korala, korat, kotra, kudugulu, kundupula, kuthor arong, laba, labadaru, lavadaru, makutavatti, makutavattimaram, malaiyatti, malayatti, mandara, mandarai, mandaram, mantharai, migong thak, minpuli, mugung-glap-gig, mugung-la-phang, nimbade, nimpidi, nimpuli, pakhri, panchawa, pataracam, pedda-ari, ponnar, pounan, pul-ari, pulchinta, pul-dondra, pulichinta, pulikogelepukke, pulishinta, puliyatti, pulladanda, pullagoddukura, pullaninta, pullare, pullukoilapukku, purol, sappara, sehara, seheda, shadhu, shadloo, tenga kotna, tenga kotra, tumpup, vattatti, vellathi, vellathhi, waitthur

in Nepal: aambu, amlu taki, gumbati, taki kural, tangi, tanki

in the Philippines: alambangbang, alibambang, balibamban, kalibanbang

***Bauhinia microstachya*** (Raddi) J.F. Macbr. (*Bauhinia bahiensis* Bong.; *Bauhinia gentlei* Lundell; *Bauhinia lagesiana* Harms; *Bauhinia langsdorffiana* Bong.; *Bauhinia langsdorffiana* Bong. var. *bahiensis* (Bong.) Benth.; *Bauhinia microstachya* (Raddi) J.F. Macbr. var. *bahiensis* (Bong.) J.F. Macbr.; *Bauhinia scandens* L.; *Bauhinia spicata* Koenig ex Wallich; *Bauhinia spicata* Vogel; *Bauhinia tomentosa* Vell.; *Bauhinia vogeliana* Steud.; *Phanera microstachya* (Raddi) L.P. Queiroz; *Schnella microstachya* Raddi; *Schnella microstachya* Raddi var. *bahiensis* (Bong.) A. Schmitz; *Schnella spicata* (Vogel) A. Schmitz)

South America. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Memoria di Matematica e di Fisica della Società Italiana del Scienze Residente in Modena, Parte contenente le Memorie di Fisica* 18: 412. 1820 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 59: 22. 1919, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 63(2): 346–354. 1977, *Darwiniana* 27: 527–557. 1986, *Neodiversity: A Journal of Neotropical Biodiversity* 1(1): 6. 2006

(Stems used as fish poison.)

***Bauhinia monandra*** Kurz (*Bauhinia kappleri* Sagot; *Bauhinia klugii* Standl.; *Bauhinia krugii* Urban; *Bauhinia porosa* Baill.; *Bauhinia porosa* Boivin ex Baillon; *Bauhinia punctiflora* Baker; *Bauhinia richardiana* Voight; *Bauhinia subrotundifolia* sensu auct.; *Caspereopsis monandra* (Kurz) Britton & Rose; *Caspariopsis monandra* (Kurz) Britton & Rose)

Burma, India. Perennial non-climbing tree, original native area uncertain but perhaps America

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 42(2): 73. 1873, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 6, 13: 317. 1882, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(47): 373. 1883, *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 3: 83. 1885, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 25: 314. 1889 and *North American Flora* 23(4): 217. 1930, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 22(3): 143. 1940, *Bioresource Technology* 95(2): 229–233. 2004, *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology—Part A: Molecular & Integrative Physiology* 146(4): 486–498. 2007, *Food and Chemical Toxicology* 47(2): 303–308. 2009

(Antioxidant, genotoxic, hypoglycemic, cytotoxic, insecticidal, used for the treatment of diabetes.)

in English: butterfly-flower, Jerusalem-date, pink bauhinia, pink butterfly tree

in Madagascar: bagnaka, banaka, banakafotsy, hotrombengy, hotronaomby, kitrombaingy, kotonomby, ontrombengy, trokombengy, vaksotro, zondala

in South America: flamboyant blanco, pata de vaca, varital

in Sri Lanka: kobonila

#### ***Bauhinia petersiana*** Bolle

Tropical Africa. Many-branched, perennial, scandent, spreading to semi-erect, shrub or small tree, umbrella-like, scented white flowers, crinkly petals, woody dehiscent pods eaten either roasted or boiled, seeds can be eaten green, widely browsed by livestock, in *Brachystegia-Combretum* woodland, open grassland

See *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 1: 24. 1861 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 43(3–4): 385. 1973, *Kew Bulletin* 30: 593–595. 1975, *Kew Bulletin* 37(2): 236. 1982

(For ear complaints, epilepsy. Roots infusion to treat dysmenorrhea and female infertility; decoction of the macerated roots drunk for diarrhea, fever, internal body pains and stomachache. Pounded leaves mixed with salt are boiled and the warm liquid sprinkled on wounds to promote healing; leaves boiled in water a remedy for colds and cough, the steam inhaled and the liquid swallowed when it has cooled. Magic, for spirit illness.)

in English: camel's foot, coffee neat's foot, Kalahari white bauhinia, wild coffee bean

in Malawi: mpandula

in Tanzania: ikalakata, ipetambogo, itomonji, itugutu, mpetalupe, mtefya, mtugutu, petambogo

***Bauhinia phoenicea*** Wight & Arn. (*Bauhinia benthamii* Bedd.; *Bauhinia phoenicea* Heyne ex Wall.; *Bauhinia phoenicea* Heyne ex Wight & Arn.; *Phanera phoenicea* (Wight & Arn.) Benth.)

India. Shrub, perennial climber, liana, tendrils absent



See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5800. 1831 and *Journal of Basic Microbiology* 45(3): 230–235. 2005, *Engineering in Life Sciences* 6(5): 515–520. 2006

(Antimicrobial, antifungal.)

in India: kembattu balli, kembattuballi, kempayataballi, kempu yatha balli

***Bauhinia purpurea*** L. (*Bauhinia castrata* Blanco; *Bauhinia castrata* Hassk.; *Bauhinia coromandeliana* DC.; *Bauhinia platyphylla* Span.; *Bauhinia platyphylla* Zipp. ex Spanoghe; *Bauhinia purpurea* var. *corneri* de Wit; *Bauhinia purpurea* var. *violacea* de Wit; *Bauhinia retusa* Poir.; *Bauhinia rosea* Corner; *Bauhinia triandra* Roxb.; *Bauhinia violacea* Corner; *Caspereopsis purpurea* (L.) Pittier; *Phanera purpurea* Benth.; *Phanera purpurea* (L.) Benth.)

Himalayas, India. Tree, perennial, non-climbing, buds and flowers cooked and pickled, young tender leaves and fruits cooked as vegetable, roasted seeds edible, leaves for fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 375. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 1(2): 599–600. 1811, *Hort. Bengal.* 31. 1814, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5797. 1831, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 331. 1837, *Linnaea* 15: 201. 1841, *Flora* 25(2, Beibl.): 54. 1842, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 262. 1852, *Annales Botaniques Systematicae* 2(3): 448. 1852 and *Cat. Fl. Venez.* 1: 363. 1945

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Root bark poisonous. Leaf juice, mixed with onion juice, given to treat stones in gall bladder, leprosy, irregular menstruation, gastrointestinal disorders. Bark juice astringent, given in diarrhea and dysentery; bark pounded by stone tools and sprinkled on sores of smallpox; paste of bark against arthritis, applied on forehead to relieve headache; fine bark paste eaten for asthma, insect bite and chest pain; bark and flower buds for diarrhea. Flowers laxative. Flowers buds and flowers given for dysentery, indigestion; bark and flowers for diarrhea. Root carminative, applied in cuts and bruises. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, spiritual and emotional, the bark used to keep evil spirits away; contact therapy, a portion of root tied on the arm of the person suffering from hydrocele.)

in English: butterfly tree, camel's foot tree, geranium tree, orchid tree, pink bauhinia, pink butterfly tree, poor man's orchid, purple bauhinia, purple butterfly tree

in Bali: bungan glauka, daun kupu-kupu (kupu-kupu = butterfly), kembang sabita

in India: acanomantarai, acanomantaraimaram, acuvacampurappu, akilu, apta, arelu, aroe, arputaveni, ashta, atmatti, atthi, banne, basavanapadu, bodanta, bodanta chettu, borodo, camarikah, chingthao angangba, chovanna-mandaru, chovannamandaru, cikappu mantarai, compucikam, compucikamaram, cuvannamandaram, dev kanchan, deva, deva kaanchana, deva-kanchan, deva-kasla, devakaanchanamu, devakanchan, devakanjanamu, devakunchun, devana kanchana, dhondhar, dieng long, dundra, gairal,

gural, gural, jhinhora, kaanchanamu, kachnar, kailari, kalarviluti, kalavilaccai, kalavilaichi, kalaviluti, kaliaar, kaliar, kancan-kacnar, kancanarah, kanchan, kanchana, kanchanam, kanchanar, kanchivaala, kanchivala, kanchuvaala, kancivala, kandan, kaniar, kanjanamu, kanjivala, karal, karalli, karar, karial, karuppumantarai, kattu mantarai, kempu kanchivaala, kempu kanchuvaala, kempu mandaara, kempu kanchavala, kempukancivala, kempukanjivala, kempumandaara, kempumandara, kenchna, keolar, keolari, khairwaal, khairwal, khairwal papri, kodel, kodwari, koilaara, koilar, koilari, koinar, koival, kolar, koliar, kovidaara, kovidara, kovidarah, kudwari, kureri, kural, kurial, kurul, kwillar, kwiryal, lal kachnar, lal karal, mahayamalapatrakah, makkuna, mancaltarai, mancaltaram, mandara, mandarai, mandaram, mandareh, mandari, mandharai, mantarai, mantharai, mawai, megong, mutiraikkali, nilataru, nilatiruvatti, pedda-are, peddaare, peddare, peddari, periyavatti, petigosh, punkaram, purapicam, ragtachandan, ragthachandan, rakta-kaanchanaara, rakta-kanchan, raktakanchan, raktakovidara, raktapushpakovidara, raktha kaanchan, rakta kanchan, sarul, segappumandarai, sing-aa, singara, singyara, sinhara, sivappu mandarai, sona, sona chal new, sonachal, sovari, suvannamandaram, swetakanchanaara, tambdo-apto, tamrapuspah, uleppe, ulipe, ulittikam, vanaraja, vau-fa-vang, vaube, vaufavang, weiben tong

in Indonesia: kembang kupu-kupu (kupu-kupu = butterfly)

in Japan: murasaki-soshin-ka

in Nepal: khwairalo, tanki

in Philippines Isl.: alibangban, alibanban

in Sri Lanka: kolar

in Tibet: go bi da rap, ko bi da ra, ko bid drid

***Bauhinia racemosa*** Lam. (*Bauhinia parviflora* Vahl; *Bauhinia racemosa* Vahl, nom. illeg.; *Piliostigma racemosa* (Lam.) Benth.; *Piliostigma racemosum* (Lam.) Benth.)

Sub-Himalaya, India, South Asia. Small perennial non-climbing tree, crooked, bushy, drooping branches, small flowers eaten, flat pods, seeds dried and ground into flour for making bread

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 390. 1785, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 3: 55, pl. 62. 1794, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 262. 1852 and *Helv. Chim. Acta* 74, 791–799. 1991, *Bulletin of the Faculty of Pharmacy, Cairo University* 33: 59–65. 1995, *Bulletin of the Faculty of Pharmacy, Cairo University* 38: 93–97. 2000, *Indian J. Chem.* 41B, 1321–1322. 2002, *Acta Pharmacologica Sinica* 25: 1070–1076. 2004, *Iranian Journal of Pharmacology and Therapeutics* 3: 12–20. 2004, *Braz. J. Med. Biol. Res.* 38(7): 1015–1024. 2005, *Arch. Pharm. Res.* 31(12): 1525–1529. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant cytotoxic, anti-oxidant, hypotensive, hypothermic, hepatoprotective, antitumor, antifungal, antimicrobial. Stem bark astringent, blood purifier, cholagogue, antiinflammatory, CNS depressant,

postpartum remedy, antioxidant and antimicrobial, used in the treatment of headache, gastrointestinal disorders, ulcers, fever, skin and blood diseases, tumors, dysentery and diarrhea; paste of fresh bark applied to swellings and in stomachache; bark extract given after meals for indigestion; bark extract of *Woodfordia fruticosa* along with extract of barks of *Oroxylum indicum*, *Mangifera indica*, *Bauhinia racemosa* and *Dalbergia lanceolaria* given for jaundice. Root bark decoction wormicide. Gum used to treat diarrhea. Leaves analgesic, antipyretic, antiinflammatory, antispasmodic, antimicrobial, anthelmintic, astringent, for diarrhea; leaves decoction for headache and malaria; leaves paste applied on headache. Fresh flower buds antiulcer and for cough. Seed antibacterial. Veterinary medicine, leaf juice given to lamb for diarrhea. Ritual, leaves as a symbol of gold, offered to God and friends; tree worshipped by the Hindus during Dushehra festival. Contact therapy, stem bark as a necklace worn to cure conjunctivitis. Seeds and bark extract used as fish poison and insecticide.)

in English: bidi-leaf tree

in India: aapata, aapataa, aapta, aaptha mara, aapto, aaralu, aare, aathi chedi, achilu, ada, adaviyavise, adiviyavise, aishuy, amlalota, anupushpak, anupushpaka, apata, apta, ar, ara, araginda, arai, aralukadumandara, aralumandara, aram, arambuli, archi, are, arechettu, areka, arelu, ari, arichettu, arikka, arilumandara, arise, arisele, arisile, arjuna, arjunada, arsilu, arthi, arti, ashmantak, ashmantaka, ashta, asintro, asitra, asitranaparda, asmantaka, asmantakah, asoda, asotaro, asundra, asundro, athi, atthi, atti, aupta, ayata, ban raj, ban raji, bannae, banne, bannemara, banraj, banraji, beriju, candrakah, chitaachi, dhorara, dondra, ghila, goddari, guli-anehnal, gural, hatera, hetri, ishae, iyuta, jezya, jhanjhora, jhinghora, jhinja, jhinjero, jhinjha, jhinjheri, jhinza, jhira, kaadumandaara, kachnaala, kachnaar, kachnal, kachnar, kanchini, kanchnal, kanchwala, kancivala, kanraja, karal, karial, kitacha, kittarasa, kittarisa, kitthirasa, kitunasa, kodavapuli, kokku mandarai, kokkumantharai, konchana, koryale, kotapuli, kovidara, kusali, kushali, maila, makkuna, malai-atthi, malayathi, manchare, manchiyaare, mandara, mandarai, mandaram, manjiyare, marvil maula, mayila, pachaare, pachare, papri, poast kachnal, sahata, sallagi, seta, seyara, shiara, shida, shlashnatvaka, sirhata, sittacha, slaksnatvak, sonan, sone (= gold), sonpatta, svetakanchan, svetakanchana, tadagi, vana sampige, vanaraja, vanasampige, vanraja, vattatthi, vellai mantarai, yamalapatraka, yamalapatrakah, yugmapatra

***Bauhinia roxburghiana*** Voigt (*Bauhinia emarginata* G. Don)

India. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 254. 1845

(Blood dysentery.)

in India: kachan

***Bauhinia rufescens*** Lam. (*Adenolobus rufescens* (Lam.) A. Schmitz; *Bauhinia adansoniana* Guill. & Perrott.; *Piliostigma rufescens* (Lam.) Benth.)

Ghana, Nigeria, Sahel. Perennial non-climbing small trees and shrubs, papery glaucous leaves, flowers greenish-yellow to white and pale pink in few-flowered racemes, fruits edible to humans and animal, leaves and shoots valuable forage, can be planted on dunes, provides a good impenetrable browse-resistant live fence

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(2): 391. 1785 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 43(3–4): 399. 1973, *Phytochemistry* 55(4): 349–352. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69(2): 127–137. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(3): 625–629. 2007

(Antiplasmodial, leafy stems decoction for malaria. Crude bark to treat dysentery, smallpox and diarrhea; bark of the roots and trunk to cure chest complaints, syphilis and other venereal diseases, leprosy, diarrhea and dysentery and to reduce fever. Roots astringent, diuretic, febrifuge, decoction for conjunctivitis. Leaves antiinflammatory, cholagogue, stomachic, for cancers, skin diseases, eyes problems, conjunctivitis, ophthalmia, diarrhea, dysentery, stomachache, gingivitis; powder of dry leaves and fruits for skin diseases. Veterinary medicine, antiseptic, wound healing, leaves decoction after delivery; leaves and fruits to increase milk production and abortion.)

in Arabic: kharoub, kulkul, kulkuli

in Burkina Faso: ti pohega

in Mali: cartu-baleejo, geseme, namali, sa-dela, sa-delle, séségéré, sifile iri

in Niger: dirga, jiga, jirga, nammare, nammarehi, nammari, shishi, sisi, taedaeyni

in Nigeria: disga, matsagi, matsattsagi

in Senegal: cartu-baleejo, mamadi, namari, namariyel, nammare, rand, randa

in Sudan: kulkul

in Togo: nator

***Bauhinia scala-simiae*** Sandwith

Guyana, Venezuela. Woody climber, scrambling, ladder-like stem flattened and pocketed, axillary racemes, corolla yellowish-white with brown veins, flat pod densely rusty-tomentose

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1931(7): 362–363. 1931, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 15(1): 112–128. 1966

(Decoction or infusion tonic, aphrodisiac; decoction useful for backache.)

in Guyana: hikuri tarafo, monkey ladder, turtle step

***Bauhinia scandens*** L. (*Bauhinia anguina* Roxb.; *Bauhinia anguina* Roxb. var. *horsfieldii* (Miq.) Prain; *Bauhinia debilis* Hassk.; *Bauhinia horsfieldii* (Miq.) J.F. Macbr.; *Bauhinia piperifolia* Roxb.; *Bauhinia scandens* Burm. f.; *Bauhinia scandens* Roxb.; *Bauhinia scandens* Blanco; *Bauhinia scandens* Sessé & Moc.; *Bauhinia scandens* L. var. *anguina* (Roxb.) H. Ohashi; *Bauhinia scandens* var. *horsfieldii* (Miq.) K. Larsen & S.S. Larsen; *Lasiobema anguina* (Roxb.) Miq.; *Lasiobema anguina* (Roxb.) Korth. ex Miq.; *Lasiobema anguinum* (Roxb.) Miq.; *Lasiobema scandens* (L.) de Wit; *Lasiobema scandens* var. *horsfieldii* (Miq.) de Wit; *Phanera bifoliata* Miq.; *Phanera debilis* (Hassk.) Miq.; *Phanera scandens* (L.) Raf.)

India, Bhutan, Sumatra. Perennial climbing shrub, lianas with tendrils, stems carried by the mendicants to keep off serpents

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 374. 1753, *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 94. 1768, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 31. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 328. 1824, *Flora de Filipinas* 332. 1837, *Sylva Telluriana* 122. 1838, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 71. 1855, *Flora Mexicana* 99. 1894 and *Reinwardtia* 3: 427. 1956, *Enum. Flow. Pl. Nep.* 2: 108. 1979, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 63(4): 159. 1988, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 17: 693–696. 1993, *J. Natal. Bot. See.* 54: 33–36. 2000, *Indian Jour. Environ and Ecoplanning* 6(2): 363–365. 2002, *Industrial Crops and Products* 27(1): 39–43. 2008

(Antitumour, antifungal and antibacterial compound from the leaves.)

in English: snake climber

in India: deo-jokhola, mei-lang-rih, naga-mu-valli, naga-valli, nagbaele, zong-lei-lon

***Bauhinia semibifida*** Roxb. (*Phanera semibifida* (Roxb.) Benth.; *Phanera semibifida* Benth.)

Indonesia. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Hort. Bengal.* 31. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 330. 1832, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 263. 1852

(Roots decoction drunk for cough.)

in Borneo: daun bedaub

***Bauhinia semibifida*** Roxb. var. *semibifida* (*Bauhinia borneensis* Merr.; *Phanera sumatrana* Miq.)

Indonesia. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Hort. Bengal.* 31. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 330. 1832 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 11: 78. 1916

(Stem sap drunk for cough. Roots decoction drunk for cough.)

in Borneo: akar ruki, daun bedaub

***Bauhinia semla*** Wunderlin (*Bauhinia retusa* Roxb.; *Bauhinia retusa* Roxb. ex DC., nom. illeg.; *Bauhinia retusa* Ham.; *Bauhinia retusa* F. Hamilton ex Roxburgh; *Bauhinia retusa* Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Bauhinia retusa* Poir.; *Bauhinia semla* (Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.) Wunderlin; *Lasiobema retusum* (Roxb.) de Wit; *Lasiobema retusum* de Wit; *Phanera retusa* Benth.; *Phanera retusa* (Roxb.) Benth.)

Himalayas, India. Perennial non-climbing tree, leaves as fodder, flower buds as vegetable

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... (Lamarck) Supplément 1(2): 599–600. 1811, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 31. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 515. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 322. 1832, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 263. 1852 and *Reinwardtia* 3: 538. 1956, *Taxon* 25(2–3): 362. 1976, *Biologiske Skrifter* 28: 24. 1987

(Used in Sidha. Plant astringent, antidysenteric, anthelmintic. Root bark decoction vermifuge, used for liver problems and gastrointestinal disorders. Gum diuretic, emmenagogue, astringent, applied to sores. Fruit diuretic. Seed hypoglycemic, tonic, aphrodisiac, a paste applied to wounds, snake and scorpions bites.)

in English: semla gum

in India: are, birnju, bunju, chekera, choari, chyakakuryal, dhondra, goddari, goddu yaade, goddukoora, goddukura, godduyaare, godduyara, godduyare, gondi, gwayral, jhinjit, kaamaun, kaimu, kanadi, kanalla, kandiawa, kandla, kandlao, kangali, kanla, kanlao, kanloo, karial, kasini, kathmahuli, katman, katmauli, koilar, koiral, kuayral, kural, kwayral, laba, laoa, makarokranda, nirapa, nirapaayamu, nirapayamu, nirpa, panki, semalaa, semla, semla gond, tewar, thaur, twar

***Bauhinia sirindhorniae*** K. Larsen & S.S. Larsen (for HRH Princess Maha Chakri Sirindhorn.)

Thailand. Climber

See *Nordic J. Bot.* 17(2): 113–118. 1997, *Natural Medicines* 57(4): 150–153. 2003, *Thai Journal of Health Research* 19(1): 13–18. 2005, *Chiang Mai Medical Bulletin* 44(1): 1–12. 2005

(Antibacterial, antifungal, cytotoxic and free radical scavenging activities. Dried roots and stems used to cure boils and skin diseases.)

in English: bauhinia vine

in Thailand: sam sip song pra dong

***Bauhinia tomentosa*** L. (*Alvesia bauhinioides* Welw.; *Alvesia tomentosa* (L.) Britton & Rose; *Bauhinia pubescens* DC.; *Bauhinia tomentosa* Wall.; *Bauhinia tomentosa* Vell.; *Bauhinia tomentosa* var. *glabrata* Hook.f.; *Bauhinia volkensii* Taub; *Bauhinia wituensis* Harms; *Pauletia tomentosa* (L.) Schmitz)

Southern India. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree, yellow paired flowers, pointed pods



See *Species Plantarum* 1: 375. 1753, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5790 F-G. 1831, *Apontamentos Phytogeographicos* 1858: 587, n. 47. 1859, *Botanical Magazine* pl. 5560. 1866 and *North American Flora* 23(4): 208. 1930, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 43: 393. 1973

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark decoction astringent, antidysenteric, in diarrhea, worms, dysentery and liver troubles; bruised bark applied to wounds; bark infusion as an astringent gargle. Root bark vermifuge, a decoction prescribed for liver diseases. Fruit diuretic; seeds for wound healing, snakebite, poisonous animals and scorpion sting. Leaves for headache and malaria. Dried leaves, buds and flowers used in dysentery. Young pods diuretic.)

in English: bauhinia, bell bauhinia, bush neat's foot, butterfly tree, hairy bauhinia, St. Thomas tree, yellow bauhinia, yellow butterfly tree, yellow tree bauhinia

in East Africa: muandia, mulema (Kamba), murema (Kikuyu), musaponi (Swahili)

in Southern Africa: bosbeeskloou; isiThibathibana (Zulu)

in Uganda: ogal, ogali

in India: aane paada, adavimandaaramu, adavimandaramu, aptu, ar, aram, asmantaka, asundro, aswamantaka, aticarcanti, atthi, atti, caat attie poo, campucayanam, campuccayanamaram, canschena-pou, canschenapou, chamel, chan, chanscheha, ciryattimaram, ciruvatti, citapattira, cupattiram, cuttacamikam, cuttacamikamaram, devakaanchanamu, devakanjanamu, esamaduga, halduem-kanchan, halduvoapto, ilakkappattiram, intucapari, iruvaji, kaadathi, kaadu mandaara, kaadu mandara, kaccattiram, kachnaar, kachnar, kadarti, kadatti, kaha-petan, kalakikam, kalakikamaram, kallarti, kallatti, kancanappu, kancanapu, kancanarah, kancani, kanchan, kanchana, kanchanappu, kanchani, kanchena, kanchini, kancini, kanjanam, kanjani, kanjelapa, kanjini, karanaapu, karanasupu, karanosupu, karunakatti, karunakattimram, katarti, kattathi, kattathipoo, kattatti, kattuathi, kattumandarai, kattumantarai, kincikam, kokkumandarai, kovidarrah, kovita, kovitamaram, kovitaram, kucavicam, kuttalakam, kuttalam, kuzhakkala, malaimantarai, mandaara, mandara, mandaram, maniyatti, mulacalacayam, paalepi, palepi, perumuntini, perumuntinimaram, petan, phalgu, pilo asundro, pita kanchana, pita kovidaara, pitakancanara, pitakanchana, pitapuspah, pivala kunchan, pivalakonchan, sampage, siruvatti, suvarnarah, tataki, tava, tintukam, tintukanka, tintukim, tiraviyaputtiram, tiruvaatti, tiruvalai, tiruvatti, toyancupattiram, ushmadugha, usmadugha, utika, utikamaram, vana sampage gida, vanacampanki, vanasampage, vanasampagegida, vanasampige, yukapattirakam, yukapattiram, yukavattirakam, yukavattirakamaram

Malay name: kupu-kupu

***Bauhinia urbaniana*** Schinz (*Bauhinia urbaniana* Passarge; *Perlebia urbaniana* (Schinz) A. Schmitz)

Zambia, Angola, Namibia, Botswana, and Kalahari. Perennial non-climbing small shrub or treelet, pinkish purple flowers, on red loamy sand of omurambas

See *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 30: 169. 1888

(Cut fresh roots cooked in water and the decoction taken as a tonic for adults in case of any sickness. The dried powdered roots mixed with vaseline and babies are rubbed with the mixture as a protection against sickness.)

in English: pink bauhinia, sand neat's foot

in Namibia: dukudunih

in South Africa: sandbeeskloou

***Bauhinia vahlii*** Wight & Arn. (*Bauhinia racemosa* Vahl; *Bauhinia racemosa* Lam.; *Bauhinia vahlii* Fern.-Vill.; *Phanera vahlii* (Wight & Arn.) Benth.; *Phanera vahlii* Benth.)

Tropical Himalaya, India. Perennial climbing tree, robust, giant, strong, straggling, flowers yellow or white, woody dehiscent rusty velvety pod, foliage as fodder, seeds fried in butter and eaten

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(2): 390. 1785, *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) iii. 56. t. 62. 1794, *Catalogue of Indian Plants* 38. 1833, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 297. 1834, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 262–263. 1852, *Flora de Filipinas ... Novissima Appendix ad Floram Philippinarum*. 72. Manila, 1880 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 50(2): 97–102. 1996, *Journal of Herbs, Spices & Medicinal Plants* 14(3 & 4): 175–184. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda. Powdered stem bark prescribed for amenorrhoea. Seeds aphrodisiac, antibacterial, tonic, vermifuge; seed paste applied to treat boils. Root juice applied to cuts and wounds; root paste given with water in dysentery and gastrointestinal disorders. Leaves demulcent and mucilaginous. Root with fruit of *Aegle marmelos* and *Madhuca longifolia* boiled and given in malaria; powdered root with *Leucas nutans* given in snakebite. Magico-religious beliefs, tribal wear the tendrils as safeguard against any evil activities of witches; the sacred thread *Pavarnonde* is made from its fibre. Veterinary medicine, flowers of *Bauhinia vahlii* mixed with rhizome of *Zingiber officinale* and seeds of pepper pounded and given to treat fever of animals.)

in English: adda leaf, camel's foot climber, maloo climber, malu creeper

in India: aadathige, aanepaada, adattige, adda, adda teega, addaku, addatiga, addatige, ane-padu, anepadu, anipadu, aptavel, asmantaka, baro lara, basaanapadaduga, basaanapadadugu, chambal, chambeli, chambil, chambuli, chambura, charbor, chearo-chal, chehur, chihor, chihurlata, hepparige, jallaur, jallur, jom, kambihoo, kambihu, kambu, kat, koja, koya, kural sak, tumandarai, madapu, madapu tige, madaputiga, mahualan, mahul, mahulan, mahul patta, mahulang,

majaup, malanjhana, malghan, maljan, maljhan, malo, malu, maulein, mandarai, maurain, medapu, nehurain, miljan, mohlain, mohlin, mottanvalli, mudupu, murva, nak kati lewa, parkay tige, parutakulu tige, patal pata, patal patra, paur, paur bela, paurtoda, sahare, sealimar, shimool, siadi, siali, sihar, taur, tor, tour

in Nepal: bhorla, madhan, makalo, mal saapha, maldhan, malu

in Pakistan: taur

***Bauhinia variegata*** L. (*Bauhinia alba* hort.; *Bauhinia chinensis* Vogel; *Bauhinia decora* Uribe; *Bauhinia variegata* var. *alboflava* de Wit; *Bauhinia variegata* var. *candida* (Aiton) Corner; *Bauhinia variegata* var. *candida* Voigt; *Bauhinia variegata* var. *chinensis* DC.; *Phanera variegata* (L.) Benth.; *Phanera variegata* Benth.)

India, South Asia. Deciduous tree, perennial, non-climbing, flowers white or pink-purple, axillary racemes, flat dehiscent glabrous pods, buds and flowers cooked and pickled, tender fruits cooked as vegetable or pickled, seeds fried and eaten, leaves for fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 375. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 37. 1790, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 514. 1825, *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibentia Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 19(Suppl. 1): 42. 1843, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 262. 1852 and *Flora de Antioquia* 193. 1941, *Caldasia* 4(18): 211–213. 1946, *Reinwardtia* 3: 411. 1956, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 25(2): 30. 1975, *Cuscatlania* 1(2): 1–16. 1979, *Listados Floristicos de Mexico* 1: 47–61 and 2: 31–38. 1983, *Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 58(5): 194–196. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 89(1): 107–109. 2003, *Biodivers. & Conserv.* 13: 459. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104(3): 407–409. 2006, *Yakugaku Zasshi* 127: 1503–1507. 2007, *PTR. Phytotherapy Research* 22(7): 957–962. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Non-woody aerial parts for inflammatory conditions; leaves antifungal, antibacterial, in skin diseases. Dried buds for diarrhea, worms, dysentery, piles, stomach disorders. Flower juice applied to treat boils; flowers for dysentery and gastrointestinal disorders; flower with sugar is laxative; dried flower buds used for diarrhea, dysentery and bleeding piles; fresh flowers used as mild laxative. Bark, flowers and roots for Dalton's ascitic lymphoma, dysentery, diarrhea, skin diseases, rectal prolapse, diabetes, inflammations, worms, tumors, hemorrhoids, astringent to the bowel, chemopreventive, tonic to the liver, hypoglycemic, antitumor and cytotoxic. Roots and bark astringent, vulnerary, antiinflammatory, acrid, depurative, anthelmintic, cooling. Bark hepatoprotective, antimalarial, astringent, anthelmintic, tonic; fresh bark juice with the juice of the flowers of *Strobilanthes* sp. given as an expectorant; bark powder to treat mumps, bark juice anthelmintic, astringent, for diarrhea and dysentery, to remove intestinal worm; bark

paste applied to skin diseases, muscular pain and swelling, cuts and wounds; bark decoction blood purifier, given orally for skin eruptions; stem bark paste taken orally for dysentery and stomachache. Root bark decoction used for lessening fatness. Roots decoction in dyspepsia, dysentery and flatulence; roots juice given in snakebite. Boiled seed juice in jaundice.)

in English: camel's foot, Florida tree, mountain ebony, orchid tree, poor man's orchid tree, red bauhinia, St. Thomas' tree, variegated bauhinia, variegated orchid tree

in China: lao bai hua

in India: akatuti, aranpucaikkerramaram, aranpucaimaram, arishina thaega, arisinantige, arjuna, arsanatega, ashmantaka, asphota, ayata, ayisha, barial, bhumi, bilikanchavala, bilikanchivala, bilikanjivala, boda, bodanta, bodantham, calacacankati, camarika, cekappumantarai, cemmantarai, cempuvatti, cevappumantarai, cevvarattinam, chamari, kamarika, champavidala, chingthao-angouba, chommandara, chovanna-mandaru, chovannamandaree, chovannamandaru, chuvanna-mandaram, chuvanna mandram, chuvannamandaram, chuvannamandari, chuvannamundiri, civappumantarai, cuvannamandaram, cuvannamandram, daevakaanchanamu, daevakanchanamu, darichiksam, devakanchanamu, devakanchanamu, devakanchanam, devakanchanamu, devakanjanamu, dhak, dieng, dieng long, dieng tharlong, gandari, gandhaari, girija, goriyal, gueral, guiral, gurial, gwiar, inku-araung, irattakancanam, irkubalitu, irkumbalithu, irkumbalitu, jhinjero, kaanchana, kaanchanaar guggulu, kaanchanaara, kaanchanaaraka, kaanchanam, kaanchnar chaal, kacanara, kachan, kachanar, kachnar, kachnar chal, kachnar chhal, kachnar ki chhal, kacini, kammukari, kammukarimaram, kanakaprabha, kanaraj, kancanakam, kancanam, kancanar, kancanara, kancanarah, kancanaraka, kanchan, kanchana, kanchanak, kanchanala, kanchanar, kanchanara, kanchanarah, kanchanaraka, kanchivala, kanchivalado, kanchiyalapada, kanchnar, kanchnar chal, kanchuval, kanchuvala, kanchvaala, kancivala, kandan, kandul, kaniar, kanjanamu, kanjivala, kantaputpam, kantar, karaka, karal, karalabhogi, karalbhogi, karbudara, karial, karyalo, kavidara, kempu kanchivaala, kempu mandara, kempukancivala, kempukancivalada, kempukanjivala, kempumandar, kempumandara, khairwal, khwairaal, khwairai, kochnarphul, kogilepukka, koilar, koiar, konar, kondaalka, kondalka, kongu, kongumandaram, konnu, konnumandaram, kotora, kovidar, kovidara, kovidarah, kovidaram, kovindaara, kuddala, kuddalah, kuddara, kuli, kundali, kuni, kunkumacemmantarai, kunkumamantari, kuntalam, kural, kurol, kwaru, madapaku, mahapushpa, malaiyatti, malayakatti, mandaara, mandara, mandaara, mandarai, mandaram, mandare, mandari, mandharai, mantarai, manthaaram, maramantarai, migong, mundari, murva, nattumantarai, padrian, pakari, palukam, palukamaram, palupam, papri, pattumantarai, pedama, peddaare, periyavatti, perumantarai, phumpe, plah, potattam, pulikogelapukka, rakta-kanchan, raktakanchan, raktakanchana, raktapushpa, raktakanchan, rimsi, segappumanchori, segappumandarai,

segappumandrai, segapu manchori, segapu-munthari, sem-mandarai, seyadla, shemmandarai, sigappu-mandarai, sigappu mandarai, shonapushpaka, sivappumanchori, sonapushpaka, suvannamandaram, suvarnara, svalpakesari, tamiram, tampiraputpi, tamrapushpa, tego, thaur, uddal-aka, ulipa, ulipe, ulpe, unna, unnu, utipa, vataraci, vau-be, vau-favang, vaube, vaufavang, vaufavang, vellaippuvatti, vennatti, yamalachhada, yamalapatrakah, yugapatraka, yug-mapatra, yugmapatrah

in Lepcha: kachik koong

in Nepal: aambu, koiralo, puwangma, takki

in N. Rhodesia: msekese

***Bauhinia variegata*** L. var. *candida* Voigt (*Bauhinia alba* Wall.; *Bauhinia alba* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Bauhinia candida* Aiton; *Bauhinia candida* Roxb.; *Bauhinia variegata* var. *alboflava* de Wit; *Bauhinia variegata* var. *candida* (Aiton) Buch.-Ham.; *Bauhinia variegata* var. *candida* (Roxb.) Voigt, nom. illeg.; *Bauhinia variegata* var. *candida* (Roxb.) Corner)

China, Pacific. Deciduous tree

See *Hort. Kew.* ii. (1789) 49. 1789, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(2): 497. 1822, *Numer. List* [Wallich] sub n. 5796. 1831–1832, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 318–319. 1832, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 253. 1845 and *Reinwardtia* 3: 412. 1956, *Pharmacological Research* 52(3): 229–233. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda. Flower juice taken to treat dysentery, diarrhea and stomachache; buds decoction given in piles and against tumors. Bark astringent, anthelmintic, tonic, antioxidant, used externally in scrofula and skin diseases; bark powder to treat mumps, bark juice for diarrhea and dysentery, bark paste applied to cuts and wounds.)

in English: Buddhist bauhinia, white butterfly tree

in India: kachnar, kowidarrah

***Bauhinia wallichii*** J.F. Macbr. (*Bauhinia macrostachya* (Benth.) Baker; *Bauhinia macrostachya* Benth.; *Bauhinia macrostachya* Wallich ex Baker; *Bauhinia macrostachya* Wall., nom. nud.; *Bauhinia melanophylla* Merr.; *Phanera macrostachya* Benth.; *Phanera wallichii* (J.F. Macbr.) Thoth.)

India. Perennial climbing shrub

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5774. 1831, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2(10): 96. 1840, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 262. 1852, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 281. 1878 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 59: 23. 1919

(Used in skin diseases and lesions.)

in China: yuan ye yang ti jia

in India: gandhagila, gundagilla, jong-rak-kal-hring-rang, makhori ghila, nagbeli, ram jakhola, ran jakhola

in Nepal: nagbeli

***Bauhinia winitii*** Craib (*Lysiphyllum winitii* (Craib) de Wit)

Thailand. Shrub, climbing, perennial, leaves arranged spirally, unbranched raceme

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1924(3): 95–96. 1924, *Reinwardtia* 3: 431, 434. 1956, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 119(2): 214–217. 2008

(Astringent bark. Aphrodisiac, neurotonic, PDE (Phosphodiesterases) inhibitory activity.)

in Thailand: khiunang, oraphim

## Beaumontia Wallich Apocynaceae

For Lady Diane Beaumont (of Bretton Hall near Sheffield, Yorks), sent plants to N. Wallich at Calcutta Botanic Garden; see Wallich, Nathaniel (1786–1854), *Tentamen Florae Napalensis Illustratae*: consisting of botanical descriptions and lithographic figures of select Nipal plants. Calcutta: Asiatic Lithographic Press, 1826, *Tent. Fl. Nep.* 14–16. t. 7. 1824 and Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 59. London 1994, *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005, *Darwiniana* 44(2): 453–489. 2006, *Darwiniana* 47(1): 140–184. 2009.

***Beaumontia breviflora*** Oliv.

China. Liana, white flowers

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 16(4): t. 1582. 1887 [1886–1887 publ. Jun 1887] and *Phytochemistry* 29(6): 1961–1965. 1990, *Planta Medica* 58(5): 429–431. 1992, *World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology* 21(8–9): 1515–1519. 2005

(Cytotoxic activity of cardenolides, from the stems.)

in China: duan chang hua

***Beaumontia grandiflora*** Wallich (*Beaumontia longiflora* Hook.f.; *Beaumontia longifolia* Lodd. ex Loudon; *Chonemorpha grandiflora* (Roth) G. Don; *Echites grandiflora* Roxburgh; *Echites grandiflorus* Stadelm.; *Echites grandiflorus* Roxb., nom. illeg., non *Echites grandiflorus* G. Mey.; *Echites grandiflorus* Roth, nom. illeg.)

Nepal, China, Vietnam. Strong, sprawling clambering woody vine, shrub, evergreen, climbing, twining, suffrutescent at base, white latex, glossy shiny dark green leaves, white cream rather fleshy funnellform flowers, faintly scented or not fragrant

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 182. 1756, *Hort. Bengal.* 20. 1814, *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis* ... 131–132. 1818, *Pl. Coromandel* 3: 78. 1820, *Novae Plantarum Species* 136. 1821, *Tentamen Florae Napalensis Illustratae* 1: 14–16, pl. 7. 1824, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 14. 1832, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 1: 286.



1834, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 76. 1837, *Flora* 24(1, Beibl. 1): 49–50. 1841, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 660. 1882 and *Natural Medicines* 56: 19. 2002

(Leaves extract showed antiimplantational, antifertility, abortifacient and luteolytic effects.)

in English: Easter herald trumpet, Easter lily vine, heralds trumpet, Nepal trumpet flower

in China: qing ming hua, pao dan guo

in Nepal: swari phool

***Beaumontia murtonii*** Craib (*Beaumontia fragrans* Pierre ex Pitard)

China, Pen. Malaysia. Woody vine, fragrant white flowers

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1914(8): 282. 1914, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 1236. 1933

(Latex used as an arrow poison.)

in English: heralds trumpet, Murton herald trumpet, Nepal trumpet flower

in China: si mao qing ming hua

### **Beesia Balf. f. & W.W. Sm. Ranunculaceae**

See *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 9: 63. 1915

***Beesia calthifolia*** (Maximowicz ex Oliver) Ulbrich (*Beesia calthifolia* Ulbr.; *Beesia calthifolia* (Maxim.) Ulbr.; *Beesia cordata* I.B. Balfour & W.W. Smith; *Beesia elongata* Handel-Mazzetti; *Cimicifuga calthifolia* Maximowicz ex Oliver)

Myanmar, China. Ground cover, rhizomatous, shiny foliage, small white flowers, short racemes

See *Genera Plantarum* 298, 321. 1763, *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 18(2): t. 1746. 1888 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 9(41): 63–64, pl. 148. 1915, *Anzeiger der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematischnaturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Wien* 59: 245. 1922, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10(98): 872. 1929, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 23: 270–274. 1985, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 37(1): 1–9. 1999, *Journal of Natural Products* 65(2): 147–152. 2002

(Rhizomes to treat rheumatic pain, influenza and swelling.)

in China: dian dou gen, tie po luo

***Beesia deltophylla*** C.Y. Wu (*Beesia deltophylla* C.Y. Wu ex P.K. Hsiao)

China. Ground cover, rhizomatous, shiny foliage, small white flowers, short racemes

See *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 9(41): 63–64, pl. 148. 1915, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 27: 91, 604 (Addenda). 1979, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 33(3): 225–229. 1995

(Rhizomes to treat rheumatic pain, influenza and swelling.)

in China: jiao ye tie po luo

### **Begonia L. Begoniaceae**

For the French patron of botany Michel Bégon, 1638–1710, Governor of French Canada and San Domingo. See G. Duplessis, *Un Curieux du XVII<sup>e</sup> siècle. Michel Bégon ... Correspondance et documents inédits*, recueillis, publiés et annotés par G.D. Avec un portrait. Paris 1874, Georges Duplessis, *Un curieux du XVII<sup>e</sup> siècle. Michel Bégon, intendant de La Rochelle*. Paris 1874, Louis Meschinot de Richemond, *Inventaire-sommaire des archives communales antérieures à 1790*. Ville de Rochefort. 1877 and Louis Delavaud and Ch. Dangibeaud, *Lettres de Michel Bégon*, annotées par ... Paris 1925–35, Yvonne Bezar, *Fonctionnaires maritimes et coloniaux sous Louis XIV. Les Bégon*. Paris 1932, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(4/1): 181–202. 1941, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/1): 157–185. 1961, *Fl. Madagasc.* 144: 1–108. 1983, *Tulane Stud. Zool. Bot.* 25(1): 1–131. 1985, *Fl. Ecuador.* 25: 1–65. 1986, Mark C. Tebbitt, *Begonias*. Brooklyn Botanic Garden 2005.

***Begonia annulata*** K. Koch (*Begonia barbata* Wall. ex A. DC.; *Begonia griffithii* Hook.; *Platycentrum annulatum* (K. Koch) Regel)

Himalaya, India. Stipulated stem, inflorescence a few flowered cyme, pinkish perianth, pubescent capsules

See *Berliner Allg. Gartenzeitung* 1: 76. 1837, *Bot. Mag.* 83: t. 4984. 1857, *Gartenflora* 8: 15. 1859, *Prodr.* 15(1): 348. 1864

(Fresh leaf juice applied on leach bite to stop bleeding from the wound.)

in India: jabjew, shiltetui

***Begonia auritistipula*** Y.M. Shui & W.H. Chen

Temperate Asia, China. Flowers pink

See *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 27(4): 357–359, fig. 2. 2005

(Leaves to relieve stomachache. Stimulating blood circulation.)

in China: er tuo qiu hai tang

***Begonia baramensis*** Merr.

Borneo. Herb, pinkish flowers, red flower stalk

See *Sarawak Mus. Journ.* iii. 529. 1928

(Leaves to relieve stomachache; roots for amenorrhea and snakebites.)

***Begonia cathcartii*** Hook. f. & Thomson (*Platycentrum cathcartii* (Hook. f. & Thomson) Klotzsch; *Platycentrum cathcartii* Klotzsch) (after John Ferguson (Fergusson) Cathcart, 1802–1851 (Lausanne, Switzerland), Bengal Civil Service, plant collector in India (Darjeeling) and

South Africa (Cape), amateur botanist; see J.D. Hooker, *Illustrations of Himalayan plants* chiefly selected from drawings made for the late J.F. Cathcart Esq. re of the Bengal Civil Service. The plates executed by W.H. Fitch. [London 1855] and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 76. 1989, R. Desmond, *The European Discovery of the Indian Flora*. Oxford 1992.)

Himalaya.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 18(2): 114, t. 5, f. 1. 1852, *Himalayan Plantst.* 13. 1855, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1854: 245. 1855

(Whole plant extract given as febrifuge and in cough and cold.)

in India: mangar kanji

***Begonia crenata*** Dryand. (*Begonia crenata* Fisch. ex Walp., nom. inval.)

India. Small herbs, tuberous roots

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 1: 162, pl. 14, f. 3. 1791, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 2: 217. 1843

(Whole plant juice taken against acidity.)

in India: khatadi

***Begonia cucullata*** Willd. (*Begonia agrifolia* Rojas Acosta; *Begonia cucullata* var. *hookeri* (Sweet) L.B. Sm. & B.G. Schub.; *Begonia cucullata* var. *hookeri* (A. DC.) L.B. Smith & B.G. Schub.; *Begonia cucullata* var. *hookeri* L.B. Sm. & B.G. Schub.; *Begonia paludicola* C. DC.; *Begonia semperflorens* Link & Otto; *Begonia spatulata* Lodd.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(1): 414. 1805, *Darwiniana* 5: 104. 1941

(Antiphlogistic, antibacterial, antispasmodic.)

in Japan: shiki-zaki-begoniya

***Begonia floccifera*** Bedd.

India.

See *Icones plantarum Indiae orientalis* [Beddome] 1: 23, pl. 111. [1868–1874]

(Leaves juice cooling, to cure heart diseases and to reduce body heat.)

in India: kalthamarai

***Begonia fusicarpa*** Irmsch. (*Begonia fusialata* Warb.)

Sierra Leone, Ghana. Herb, pinkish-white flowers, male flowers in lax cymes

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 22: 37. 1895 and

*Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 76: 212. 1954

(Juice applied to wounds.)

***Begonia grandis*** Otto ex A. DC. (*Begonia discolor* R. Brown; *Begonia erubescens* H. Lév. subsp. *evansiana* (C. Andrews) Irmscher; *Begonia evansiana* C. Andrews; *Begonia grandes* Dryand.; *Begonia grandis* Dryander; *Begonia grandis* Otto; *Knesebeckia discolor* (R. Br.) Klotzsch)

China.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 1: 163. 1791, *Kew Index* 5: 284. 1813, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 4: 349. 1836, *Monatsberichte der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 122. 1854

(Tuberous roots and fruits anodyne, antibacterial, antiphlogistic and antispasmodic; decoction in the treatment of traumatic pain, gonorrhoea, postpartum vaginal discharge.)

in English: hardy begonia

in China: qiu hai tang

***Begonia heracleifolia*** Cham. & Schltld. (*Begonia heracleifolia* Schltld. & Cham.; *Begonia heracleifolia* var. *longipila* (Lem.) A. DC.; *Begonia heracleifolia* var. *nigricans* Hook.; *Begonia heracleifolia* var. *nigricans* (Hook.) A. DC.; *Begonia heracleifolia* var. *punctata* F. Cels; *Begonia heracleifolia* var. *sunderbrucki* C. Chev.; *Begonia heracleifolia* var. *sunderbrucki* Hort. ex C. Chevalier; *Begonia jatrophifolia* Cels; *Begonia jatrophifolia* Hort. ex Klotzsch; *Begonia longipila* Lem.; *Begonia nigricans* Klotzsch, nom. nud.; *Begonia punctata* Link & Otto; *Begonia radiata* Graham; *Begonia trigonoptera* Sprague; *Gireoudia heracleifolia* (Schltld. & Cham.) Klotzsch; *Gireoudia heracleifolia* var. *punctata* (F. Cels) Klotzsch; *Gireoudia heracleifolia* var. *viridis* Klotzsch; *Gireoudia punctata* (Link & Otto) Klotzsch)

Mexico. Herb, perennial, short creeping rhizome, flowers pink

See *Linnaea* 5: 603–604. 1830, *Edinburgh Philosophical Journal* 1833: 182. 1833, *Icones Plantarum Rariorum* 1: 16, t. 7. 1840, *Journal des Jardins* 1842: 104. 1842, *Bericht über die zur Bekanntmachung geeigneten Verhandlungen der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1854: 125. 1854, *Bulletin, University Museum, University of Tokyo* 1854: 215. 1855, *Botanical Magazine* 83: pl. 4983. 1857, *L'illustration horticole* 8: t. 307. 1861, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 335. 1864 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1921: 218. 1921, *Planta Medica* 64(4): 385–386. 1998, *Economic Botany* 54(1): 73–81. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 79(1): 129–132. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88(2–3): 119–124. 2003

(Antibacterial and antifungal, strong antiproliferative activity towards tumor and immune cells.)

in English: star begonia, star-leaf begonia

**Begonia humilis** Dryand. (*Begonia humilis* A. DC.; *Begonia lokobeensis* Humbert ex Keraudren & Bossier; *Begonia lucida* Haw.; *Begonia meyeniana* Walp.; *Begonia pavoniana* A. DC.; *Begonia subhumilis* A. DC.)

Madagascar, West Indies to Peru and Brazil.

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 353. 1789, *Saxifragearum Enumeratio* 197. 1821, *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 16, suppl., 2(19, suppl.1) 409. 1843, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 11: 124, 142. 1859 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(4/1): 181–202. 1941, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 3, 47: 80. 1972

(Herb teas for cough, cold, fever.)

**Begonia inflata** C.B. Clarke

India. Succulent herb, flowers in cyme, young shoots eaten as chutney

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 636. 1879

(Plant digestive, stomachic, fresh plant taken for food allergy; plant eaten raw against dysentery and diarrhea; whole plant boiled with the bark of *Engelhardia spicata* and the liquid drunk for dysentery and piles. Roots decoction drunk as a remedy for genitourinary troubles; crushed root juice taken to cure malaria.)

in India: magarkachae, se-khup-thur, sekhupthur

**Begonia isoptera** Dryand. ex Sm.

Asia tropical, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia. Herb, creeping, lowland forest

See *Plantarum Icones Hactenus Ineditae* pl. 43. 1790 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 45(2): 75–95. 1995, Doorenbos, J. et al. "The sections of *Begonia*." *Agric. Univ. Wageningen Pap.* 98–2: 240. 1998, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 43: 74. 2002

(Leaves paste applied to fractures, enlarged spleen.)

in Indonesia: reriang

Malay name: riang batu

**Begonia josephii** A. DC.

India.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 11: 126. 1859

(For stomachache and indigestion, bulbs eaten raw.)

in China: chong chi qiu hai tang

in India: chulon derm, jajew

**Begonia laciniata** Roxb.

India.

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 68. 1814, *Num. List* n. 3678B, 1831, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 649. 1832

(Whole plant paste eaten for stomachache and diarrhea.)

in India: alikhaba-tasola

**Begonia longifolia** Blume (*Begonia aptera* Hayata; *Begonia crassirostris* Irmsch.; *Begonia hayatae* Gagnep.; *Begonia inflata* C.B. Clarke; *Begonia tricornis* Ridl.; *Begonia trisulcata* (A. DC.) Warb.; *Casparya trisulcata* A. DC.)

India, China. Herb, shrub-like, erect, non-rhizomatous, very short axillary inflorescence, flowers white

See *Catalogus* ... 102. 1823, *The Flora of British India* 2: 636. 1879 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 122–123. 1911, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 25: 282. 1919, *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für allgemeine Botanik in Hamburg* 10: 513. 1939, *Agric. Univ. Wageningen Pap.* 98–2: 243. 1998, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 43: 85. 2002, *Brittonia* 55(1): 19–29. 2003

(For stomachache.)

in China: cu hui qiu hai tang

in India: magarkachae, sekhupthur

**Begonia magnifolia** Noronha

Malaya, India.

See *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunst.* 5(Art. 4): 8. 1790

(Pulp of the stem mixed with fermented millet grain and applied on swellings.)

in India: bukuyolo

**Begonia malabarica** Lam.

SE Asia.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 393. 1785, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 392. 1864 *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 79(1): 129–132. 2002

(Antibacterial and antifungal.)

in India: minukki, tsjeria-narinampuli

**Begonia nepalensis** (A. DC.) Warb. (*Begonia gigantea* (A. DC.) Wall. ex C.B. Clarke, nom. superfl.; *Begonia gigantea* Wall.; *Begonia nepalensis* Warb.; *Begonia nepalensis* var. *micropteron* (A. DC.) J. Door.; *Begonia nepalensis* var. *micropteron* (A. DC.) J. Door. ex F.A. Barkley & Golding; *Mezierea nepalensis* A. DC. var. *micropteron* A. DC.)

India, Nepal, Himalaya.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3677 B. 1831, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4, 11: 144. 1859, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(1): 277. 1864 [May 1864], *The Flora of British India*



2: 636, 643. 1879, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 3(6A): 142. 1894 and *Check List of Begonia Names* 35. 1971, *The Species of the Begoniaceae* ed. 2: 85. 1974

(Leaf with petiole ground and the juice taken in stomachache; leaf paste with powder of *Curcuma longa*, white yolk of hen's egg mixed and made into a paste applied on stomach region against stomachache.)

in India: chincharach

***Begonia palmata*** D. Don (*Begonia palmata* Pav. ex A. DC., nom. illeg.)

India, Nepal. Stem used a vegetable

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 223. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 307. 1864

(Root decoction drunk for fever and liver complaints. Stem used orally to relieve cough and cold; twigs and leaves chewed and the juice swallowed for urinary troubles; stem and leaves eaten raw as an antidote for poisoning and vomiting; leaves and leafstalk taken to treat throat congestion and pain, cold and fever.)

in China: lie ye qiu hai tang

in India: alampua, baya, bayia, hurmaw, teisu

***Begonia picta*** Sm. (*Begonia echinata* Royle; *Begonia picta* Wall.; *Begonia picta* Hort. ex Hend.)

India. On moist moss-covered rocks

See *Exotic Botany* 2: 81, pl. 101. 1805, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] no. 3685 A. 1831, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 313, pl. 80, f. 1. 1839

(Whole plant eaten raw for stomachache, gas troubles and indigestion; plant juice given to relieve headaches. Warm juice from the leaves applied to ulcer of the mouth and for bristles of the tongue; root juice given for peptic ulcer.)

in China: zhang mu qiu hai tang

in India: alikhaba, kokora, lalruangaarawhna, longsilawa, patharchatta

in Nepal: braju, keyubro, kyubro, kyumru, magarkanche, magarkanchuli, namkimro, pragyum

***Begonia plebeja*** Liebm. (*Begonia barsalouxiae* Standl. & L.O. Williams; *Begonia fissurarum* C. DC.; *Begonia glandulosa* Donn. Sm.; *Begonia leptophylla* C. DC.; *Begonia plebeja* var. *kennedyi* Ziesenh.; *Begonia ripicola* C. DC.; *Begonia tenuipila* C. DC.; *Begonia tenuipila* var. *kennedyi* (Ziesenh.) Ziesenh.; *Begonia uvana* C. DC.; *Gireoudia plebeja* (Liebm.) Klotzsch)

Costa Rica, Nicaragua.

See *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1852(1): 8. 1852, *Bericht über die zur*

*Bekanntmachung geeigneten Verhandlungen der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1854: 125. 1854 and *Ceiba* 1(3): 154. 1950, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/1): 157–185. 1961, *Tulane Stud. Zool. Bot.* 25(1): 103–104. 1985

(Sap applied directly to sores of the mouth as an astringent.)

***Begonia rex*** Putz.

India.

See *Flore des Serres et des Jardins de l'Europe* 2: 141, pls. 1255 & 1258. 1857

(Calcium oxalate crystals. Plant juice poisonous to leeches; the juice given to relieve headaches.)

in English: elephant's ear, king begonia, painted-leaf begonia

in China: da wang qiu hai tang

in India: lalruanga-dar-nawhna, thunyu-no

in Japan: ôba-begoniya

***Begonia roxburghii*** A. DC.

India. Succulent herb, rootstock, toothed ovate leaves, white fragrant flowers, winged fruits, leaves and petiole used as vegetable

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(1): 398. 1864

(Whole plant decoction taken in dysentery. Raw leaves eaten for indigestion; leaves heated and bound on the affected part for relief from swelling and inflammation. Rootstock pounded and applied on itches.)

in India: babrai, bikhu-hamang, chuwat, hati njerang, se-khup-thur

***Begonia semiovata*** Liebm. (*Begonia flexuosa* A. DC.; *Begonia guyanensis* A. DC.; *Begonia guyanensis* A. DC. var. *glaberrima* C. DC. ex Donn.Sm.; *Begonia guyanensis* var. *glaberrima* C. DC.; *Begonia spruceana* A. DC.)

Nicaragua. Vine, succulent leaves and stems

See *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1852(1): 22. 1852, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, série 4* 11: 142. 1859, *Bot. Gaz.* 20(12): 540. 1895

(Stems and leaves cooked and eaten to treat vomiting and diarrhea.)

***Begonia × tuberhybrida*** Voss

South America.

See *Brittonia* 17(2): 112–120. 1965

(Low toxicity if eaten; rhizomes, thickened rootstock, tubers and roots the poisonous parts.)

in English: hybrid tuberous begonia, tuberous begonia

**Beilschmiedia Nees Lauraceae**

After the German botanist Carl (Karl) Traugott Beilschmied, 1793–1848, apothecary, author of *Ueber einige bei pflanzengeographischen Vergleichen zu berücksichtigende Punkte, in Anwendung auf die Flora Schlesiens*. Breslau 1829, and *Pflanzengeographie, nach A. von Humboldt's Werke ueber die geographische Vertheilung der Gewächse*, etc. Breslau 1831. See Nathaniel Wallich (1786–1854), *Plantae Asiaticae rariores*. 2: 61, 69. London 1831, *Flora Novae-Zelandiae* 1: 217. 1853, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(55): 434. 1884 and *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 26: 652. 1920, *Recueil Trav. Bot. Nierl.* 35: 839. 1938, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 302–344. 1946, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 155. 1965.

**Beilschmiedia mannii** Robyns & R. Wilczek (*Afrodaphne mannii* Stapf; *Afrodaphne mannii* (Meisn.) Stapf; *Beilschmiedia cuspidata* (Kraenzl.) Robyns & R. Wilczek; *Beilschmiedia mannii* (Meisn.) Benth. & Hook. f.; *Oreodaphne mannii* Meisn.; *Tylostemon cuspidatus* Kraenzl.; *Tylostemon kamerunensis* Engl. & Kraenzl.; *Tylostemon mannii* (Meisn.) Stapf)

Tropical Africa. Tree

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 130. 1864, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 158. 1880 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 178. 1909, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 46: 148. 1911, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 19: 463. 1949, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 20: 211. 1950

**Beilschmiedia pahangensis** Gamble

Malay Peninsula, Pahang.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 150. 1910

(Seeds, stem and leaves for dysentery, headache. Stomachic, the bark decoction for stomach trouble after childbirth. Root decoction for dysentery, diarrhea.)

Malay names: medang pungoh, medang salah, medang sera, pinang pergam, rambutan pachat, tampu rengat

**Beilschmiedia towarensis** (Klotzsch & H. Karst. ex Meisn.) Sa. Nishida (*Aniba pseudo-coto* (Rusby) Kosterm.; *Hufelandia towarensis* Klotzsch & H. Karst. ex Meisn.)

South America.

See *Hufelandiae Illustratio* 11, 21. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 65–66. 1864 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 49(9): 261–262. 1922, *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 35: 872–873. 1938, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 86(3): 696. 1999

(Aromatic, antiseptic.)

**Bellendena R. Br. Proteaceae**

After the British (b. Hants) botanist John Bellenden Ker (*olim* Gawler), 1764–1842 (Ramridge, Hants), from 1815 to

1824 editor of the *Botanical Register*, among his works are *The authentic Account of Mr. Gawler's being turned out of the Army*. London 1793, *Recensio plantarum*. London 1801, *A review of the genus Amaryllis*. London 1817, *An Essay on the Archaeology of our Popular Phrases, and Nursery Rhymes*. London 1837 and *Iridearum genera*. Bruxellis 1827. See *Trial for adultery. The proceedings on the trial of J.B.G. for criminal conversation with Lady Valentia*, in the Court of King's Bench. London 1799, Robert Brown, in *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London. Botany*. 10: 166. 1810, Antoine Lasègue (1793–1873), *Musée botanique de M. Benjamin Delessert*. Paris, Leipzig 1845 and R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993, Elmer Drew Merrill, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 30(1): 173–174. 1947, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. Philadelphia 1964, Emil Bretschneider, *History of European Botanical Discoveries in China*. [Reprint of the original edition 1898.] Leipzig 1981, *Telopea* 7: 181–185. 1997.

**Bellendena montana** R. Br.

Australia.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 10: 166. 1810 and *Planta Med.* 41(4): 379–385. 1981

(Alkaloids.)

in English: mountain rocket

**Bellis L. Asteraceae**

*Bellis*, *bellidis*, Latin name for the white daisy, ox-eye, *Bellis perennis* L.; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 886–887. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 378. 1754.

**Bellis perennis** Linnaeus

Mediterranean. Perennial herb, short rhizomes

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 886–887. 1753 and *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Watsonia* 11: 211–223. 1977, *Taxon* 29: 713–714. 1980, *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Belorusskoi SSR: Serii Biologicheskikh Nauk* 2: 7–12. 1983, *CIS Chromosome Information Service* 45: 3–4. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Pharmazie*. 45(8): 618–20. 1990, *Flora Mediterranea* 1: 157–173. 1991, *Biologia* 48: 441–445. 1993, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Planta Med.* 63(6): 503–7. 1997, *American Journal of Botany* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Complementary Therapies in Med.* 13(2):87–90. 2005

(Homeopathic medicine. Treatment with homeopathic *Arnica montana* and *Bellis perennis* may reduce postpartum blood loss, as compared with placebo. Haemolytic, antimicrobial, antifungal, vulnerary. Plant decoction for stomachaches.)

in English: common daisy, daisy, English daisy, English lawndaisy, European daisy, garden daisy, hens and chickens, lawndaisy, red daisy, true daisy

in Italian: pratolina

in Japan: hina-giku

### Belostemma Wallich ex Wight Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)

From the Greek *belos* 'arrow' and *stemma* 'a crown', see *Contributions to the Botany of India* 52. 1834.

***Belostemma cordifolium*** (Link, Klotzsch & Otto) P.T. Li (*Echites sinensis* hort. Angl. ex Walpers, nom. nud.; *Hybanthera cordifolia* Link, Klotzsch & Otto; *Tylophora cordifolia* Thwaites; *Tylophora cordifolia* (Link, Klotzsch & Otto) Benth. & Hook. f. ex Kuntze, nom. illeg., non *Tylophora cordifolia* Thwaites; *Tylophora thwaitesii* K. Schum.; *Vincetoxicum cordifolium* Kuntze; *Vincetoxicum hybanthera* Kuntze)

India, China. Scandent shrub, flowers yellow or yellowish, cultivated

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 182. 1756, *Genera Plantarum* 130. 1776, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 460. 1810, *Prodromus Florae Norfolkicae* 59. 1833, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 52. 1834, *Icones plantarum rariorum horti regii botanici berolinensis ... 2*: 109–111, pl. 44. 1844, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 6: 491. 1847, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 196. 1860, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 422–425. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 286. 1895 and Atal C.K. et al. "Immunomodulating agents of plant origin. I: Preliminary screening." *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 18(2): 133–41. 1986, *Journal of South China Agricultural University* 15(1): 64. 1994, *J. Med. Food.* 7(3): 343–348. 2004

(Commonly used in the Ayurvedic and Unani systems of medicine for treatment of chronic infections and immunological disorders. Vesicant.)

in China: xin ye jian yao teng

### Benincasa Savi Cucurbitaceae

Named after the Count Giuseppe Benincasa (alias Giuseppe Casabona, Joseph Goodhouse, Josef Goodenhuysen), d. 1596, Flemish botanist, Director of the Orto dei Semplici in Florence, from 1592 to 1596 Praefectus of the third Botanic Garden in Pisa. See Gaetano Savi (1769–1844), *Memoria sopra una pianta cucurbitacea*. Milano 1818 [Reprinted from *Biblioteca Italiana*. 9: 158–165, f. a-g. 1818] and *Lexikon Generum Phanerogamarum* 95. 1903, A. Chiarugi, "Le date di fondazione dei primi orti botanici del mondo." *Nuovo Giorn. Bot. Ital.*, n.s., 60: 785–839. Firenze 1953, *Fl.*

*Mascareignes* 101: 1–21. 1990, *Fl. Venezuela* 5(1): 11–202. 1992, *Etnofl. Yucatanense* 22: 1–315. 2004.

***Benincasa hispida*** (Thunb.) Cogn. (*Benincasa cerifera* Savi; *Benincasa hispida* Cogn.; *Cucurbita hispida* Thunberg)

China. Vine, hairy climber, branched 2-fid tendrils, large yellow flowers, spreading petals, edible ellipsoid fruit with bluish-white waxy bloom

See *Nova Acta Regiae Soc. Sci. Upsal.* iv. 38. 1783, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14, (J.A. Murray). 868. 1784, *Flora Japonica*, ... (Thunberg) 322. 1784, Savi, Gaetano (1769–1844), *Memoria sopra una pianta cucurbitacea [Benincasa cerifera]*. Milano, 1818 [*Bibliot. Ital.* (Milan) ix. 158. 1818], *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 513. 1881 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 78(2–3): 159–164. 2001, *Indian Journal of Pharmacology* 34: 365–366. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97(3): 509–513. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant decoction used in dropsy to wash the body. Dried bark in cough. Leaves for dysentery, measles, edema, bruises; leaves juice used in catarrhal affections of children; leaves chewed to relieve toothache. Leaves, stems, fruit and seeds antifungal. Seeds demulcent, anthelmintic, vermicide, antiinflammatory, antiangiogenic, used for gonorrhoea; ripened seeds pasted and taken with water against intestinal worms. Fruit tonic, antihistaminic or anticholinergic, diuretic, alterative, anti-ulcerogenic, astringent, anthelmintic, aphrodisiac, sedative, demulcent, febrifuge, tonic and styptic, a treatment for jaundice, edema, stomachache, fever, diabetes; fruit decoction laxative and styptic, useful in diabetes; fruit juice taken in insanity, epilepsy, nose bleeding, dysentery and diabetes; ash applied to painful wounds. Root paste applied to boils and swellings; roots for gonorrhoea; ground root taken for asthma.)

in English: ash gourd, ash pumpkin, Chinese fuzzy gourd, Chinese preserving melon, Chinese watermelon, Chinese winter melon, tallow gourd, tunka, wax gourd, white gourd, white gourd melon, white pumpkin, zit-kwa

in China: dong gua, pai kua, shui chih, ti chih, tung kua, tung-kua p'i

in India: alattuppucanikkoti, alattuppucini, bang-ham-rang-lu, bhujailu, bilay, boarda goomoodoo, boodi kumbala, boodida gummadi, boodidegummadi, boodigummadi, boodu gumbala, boodukumbalakaayi, brhatphala, brihatphala, budekumbalakayi, budida-gummadi, budidegummadi, budithi, burdagumudu, campalpucini, camparpucani, chal-kumra, chalkumra, cumbulam, ghrinavasa, gol-kaddu, golkaddu, gramyakarkati, gummidi, kadu, kaggumbala, kaliyanappucani, kaliyanappucini, kaliyanappucunai, kalyan-pooshini, kalyana pucani, kalyanappushinikkay, kalyanapucini, kargumbala, karkaru, karkotika, khola, kohala, kokharu, kondha, kooshmaanda, kotai-p-pucani, kucumantam, kudimah, kulppantakkay, kulppantam, kumbalam, kumbhandu, kumbhaphala, kumittikkay, kumittikkaykkoti, kummattikkay, kumora, kumpalam, kumpalanga, kumpalanga



pacha, kumpalanna, kumra, kunjaphala, kunmatakay, kushmaanda lataa, kushmanda, kushmandaka, kushmandi, kushpandaha, kusmanda, kusmandaka, kusmandika, kusmantam, kuvindo, majdabh, mai-pawl, mainpawl, maipawl, makakumpi, makapalikakkoti, makapalikam, maruntitumuriyappanni, mattupparanki, mattuppucani, motacam, nagapushpaphala, nantippucani, nantippucanikkoti, nantippucini, nirrappucani, nirrappucini, paitha, parak-bang-ham, paranki, parankikkay, pattirapani, pendli-gummadi-kaya, pendligummadikaaya, pendligummadikaya, perumpucani, perumpucanikkay, perumpucini, petha, phuthia, pitapushpa, pucani, pucanik kay, pulla, pusanikkai, pushani kai, pushini, pushpaphala, pusapaphala, raksa, sandigumbala, shikhivardhaka, soma grushtikaa, tatiyankay, timisha, valliphala, valliphalah, vellaippucani, vellaippucanikkay, ven poosani, venpucanai, venpucani, venpucini

in Japan: tôga

Malayan names: kundor, kundor china, kundor jawa

in Nepal: kuvindo

in Philippines: gondol, kandol, kondol, kundal, malingga, rodal, sekoi, tabugok, tambulok, tangkoi, tangkua, tibiaiaiong, tibiayon

in Tibet: ku-sma-nda-ka

### Benkara Adans. Rubiaceae

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 85. 1763

***Benkara malabarica*** (Lam.) Tirveng. (*Benkara galia* Raf., nom. superfl.; *Benkara pandacakai* (J.F. Gmel.) M.R. Almeida; *Canthium recurvum* Wall., nom. nud.; *Catunaregam malabarica* (Lam.) Sivar.; *Gardenia fragrans* Roxb.; *Gardenia pandacakai* J.F. Gmel.; *Griffithia fragrans* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.; *Oxyceros malabarica* (Lam.) Tirveng.; *Oxyceros malabaricus* (Lam.) Tirveng.; *Posoqueria fragrans* (Roxb.) J. König ex Roxb.; *Randia fragrans* (Roxb.) Bedd.; *Randia malabarica* Lam.; *Stylocoryna malabarica* DC., nom. superfl.; *Stylocoryna pandaki* DC., nom. superfl.; *Stylocoryna rheedei* Kostel., nom. illeg.; *Xeromphis malabarica* (Lam.) D.C.S. Raju)

India, Sri Lanka. Small tree, short simple or branched thorns, axillary inflorescence, white cream flowers, red-black globose fruits

See *Sylva Tellur.* 98. 1838 and *Fl. Bombay* 1: 600. 1903, *Excurs. Fl. Simachalam Hills* 13. 1966, *Ceylon Journal of Science, Biological Sciences* 14: 4. 1981, *Fl. Calicut* 131. 1982, *Taxon* 32: 440. 1983, *Fl. Madras* 2: 616. 1993, *Fl. Maharashtra* 3A: 3. 2001, *Fitoterapia* 73(5): 424–427. 2002

(Antimicrobial, antifungal, for abdominal pain, throat infections, scorpion sting.)

in India: ben-kara, kuthupidari, pedalli, pidathi, pudan, siru-karai, thermuti, thermutti

### Bentinckia A. Berry ex Roxb. Areaceae

Named after Lord William Henry Cavendish-Bentinck, 1774–1839, Governor-General of India from 1828 to 1835; see [Margaret Cavendish Bentinck, Duchess of Portland, 1715–1785], *Catalogue of the Portland Museum*, lately the property of the Duchess Dowager of Portland ... which will be sold by auction ... on Monday the 24th of April, 1786, etc. (By John Lightfoot) [1786] and D. Padmanabhan & D. Regupathy, “Studies on *Bentinckia condapanna*: I. The fruit and the seed.” *Principes* 25(4): 172–177. 1981, K.S. Manilal & C. Renuka, “Etymology of *Bentinckia condapanna*.” *Principes* 27(3): 138–139. 1983.

***Bentinckia condapanna*** Berry ex Roxb. (*Bentickia coddapanna* Berry)

Southern India. Single-stemmed palm tree, endangered, fast growing, vigorous, solitary, arching fronds, sparse crown, pinnate, small flowers sunken in branches of spadix, male flowers scarlet, female flowers lilac or violet, palm’s cabbage eaten by elephants

See *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 621. 1832, *Fl. Madras* 3: 1555. 1998 (Fruits for asthma.)

in English: hill areca nut, Lord Bentinck’s palm

in India: kantakkamuka, kantal, kantha kamuku, kantha panai, kanthakamugu, kanthal, varei kamugu, varukamuvu

### Berberis L. Berberidaceae

From the Arabian name for the fruit; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 330–331. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 153. 1754, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 211–212. 1818 and *Ill. Fl. N. U.S.* ed. 2. 2: 127. 1913, *Journal of the American Pharmaceutical Association* 42(2): 111–116. 1953, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 57(369): 1–410. 1961, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 42(3): 535–536, 538, 540, 542, 544, 550–551. 1985, *Southw. Naturalist* 32(4): 487. 1987. The genus *Berberis* is divided into two genera, *Berberis* and *Mahonia*, by some authors.

***Berberis actinacantha*** Mart. (*Berberis actinacantha* Mart. ex Schult.f.; *Berberis actinacantha* var. *crispa* (Gay) Reiche; *Berberis actinacantha* var. *crispa* Reiche; *Berberis brachyacantha* Phil. ex Reiche; *Berberis congestiflora* var. *hakeoides* Hook. f.; *Berberis coquimbensis* Muñoz; *Berberis crispa* Gay; *Berberis florida* Phil.; *Berberis variiflora* C.K. Schneid.)

South America, Chile. Shrub

See *Systema Vegetabilium* 7(1): 12. 1829, *Flora Chilena* 1: 86. 1845, *Linnaea* 33: 5. 1864, *Botanical Magazine* t. 6770. 1884, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 88: 95–96. 1894, *Flora de Chile* 1: 41. 1896 and *Bulletin de l’Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 5: 146–147. 1905, *Agricultura Técnica* (Santiago) 8(2): 79, f. 6–9. 1948, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 86(4): 793–834. 1999 [2000]

(Stem decoction with sugar given to reduce fevers.)

in Chile: michay

***Berberis aggregata*** C.K. Schneid. (*Berberis aggregata* var. *integrifolia* Ahrendt; *Berberis brevipaniculata* C.K. Schneid.)

China. Shrub

See *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 8(3): 203, 263. 1908, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 57: 203. 1961

(Antibacterial.)

***Berberis amurensis*** Rupr.

Manchuria, China, Korea. Shrub

See *Bull. Phys.-Math. Acad. Petersb.* xv. (1857) 260. 1857, *Tent. Fl. Uss.* 46. 1861

(Root antirheumatic, antibacterial, antitumour.)

***Berberis angulosa*** Wall. ex Hook. f. & Thomson (*Berberis angulosa* Wall.)

India, Nepal.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1475. 1829, *Flora of India*: [Hooker f. & Thomson] 1: 227. 1855 and *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970

(Roots antibacterial, used for cough, cold, fevers, dysentery.)

in Nepal: kyunudzu

***Berberis aquifolium*** Pursh (*Berberis aquifolium* Pursh var. *aquifolium*)

*Berberis piperiana* (Abrams) McMinn; *Mahonia aquifolium* (Pursh) Nuttall; *Mahonia piperiana* Abrams; *Odostemon aquifolium* (Pursh) Rydb.)

North America. Evergreen perennial shrub, see also *Berberis dictyota*

See *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 1: 219, pl. 4. 1814[1813], *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* [Nuttall]. 1: 212. 1818 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 33(3): 141. 1906, Abrams, L. "The mahonias of the Pacific states." *Phytologia* 1: 89–94. 1934, *Syesis* 10: 125–138. 1977, *Syst. Bot.* 7: 48–59. 1982

(Panacea, tonic, antibacterial, antitumor, blood tonic, cholagogue, diuretic, laxative. Root preparations used for stomach trouble, hemorrhages, and tuberculosis; an eye wash, to purify blood. Leaves and roots used in steam baths to treat yellow fever; a poison; tips of stems to treat stomachache. *Mahonia aquifolium* considered poisonous.)

in English: blue barberry, holly barberry, holly mahonia, mountain grape, Oregon grape

***Berberis aristata*** DC. (*Berberis aristata* Sims)

Temperate Himalaya. Thorny evergreen shrub, erect, yellowish wood, simple or branched spines, ovate stalked leathery leaves, golden yellow flowers in a raceme, ripe fruits eaten raw or pickled

See *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 2: 8. 1821, *Bot. Reg.* 9: t. 729. 1823, *Bot. Mag.* 52: t. 2549. 1825, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 204. 1825 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Phytotherapy Research* 9(7): 489–494. 1995

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Siddha/Sidha. Antibacterial, diaphoretic, laxative, antidiarrheal, astringent, alterative, hepatoprotective, deobstruent, tonic, antiperiodic, antiosteoporosis, antidote, in treatment of joint pain and also used in alleviating symptoms of menopause, in treatment of postmenopausal osteoporosis. Fruit cooling and laxative. Root and dried bark astringent, antiperiodic, used in jaundice, malaria and diarrhea; root used externally to cure eye disease; paste of fresh roots for headache. Concentrated root bark or stem bark decoction for eye inflammation and infection, fevers and boils; bark for fevers, diarrhea, cough, eye infection, and as an antidote. Bark piscicide.)

in English: berberry, chitra, Indian barberry

in Bhutan: skyer-pa-dkar-po

in India: aarghis, aargis, ambar-baris, ambarbaris, anbarbaris, baagi soothra, bagisutra, bagisutrum, cailapitti, chitra, chotra, chotru, chuthrakilmora, daaruhaldi chahal, daaruhaldi kacchi, dar-chob, dar-hald, darhald, darhald nim kofta, darhaldi, daru, daru haldi chal, daru haridara (daru, wood; haridara, turmeric), daruhalad, daruhald, daruhalder, daruhaldi, daruhaldi chhal, daruhalood, daruharidar, daruharidra, darunisa, darurajani, darvi, doddamaradarsina, ehitra, filzahrah, filzahraj, gantarishina, huzuze-hindi, kaliyaka, kash-mal, kashmal, kashmar, kasmal, kasmale, kastaranjani, kasthoori pushpa, kasturi-paspu, kasturimanjal, kasturipaspu, kata, katankateri, katankati, kateri, kemal, khepacho, kilmora, kottukkala, maradarisina, maramancal, maramanj, maramannal, mullukala, mullukkala, pacampaca, parjanya, pil-zahrah, pita-daru, rasanjana, rasaunt, rasaut, rasaut musaffa, rasaut mussafa, rascut, rasvat, suvarnavarna, ucikala, usikkala, zarishk, zarishjk, zirishk

in Nepal: ban chutro, chitra, chomaphram, chutro, daru haridra, kerpak, marpesi, pichyar, tigiri chyungwa

in Tibet: lig mig, skyer ba, skyer dkar bar sun, skyer pa, skyer-rtsa yun-ba, yun-ba

***Berberis asiatica*** Roxb. (*Berberis asiatica* Roxb. ex DC.; *Berberis asiatica* Griff.)

India, Nepal. Evergreen shrub, erect, thorny, yellow flowers in simple inflorescence, ovoid berries, ripe fruits edible

See *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 2: 13. 1821, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 4: t. 648. 1840 and *Taxon* 24: 501–516. 1975, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 115–117. 1984, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 6: 3. 2010

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Plants used for ophthalmological problems, toothache, kidney problems and menstrual disorders. Stem bark infusion given in menstrual disorders; stem decoction for rheumatism. Dried leaf powder mixed with castor oil and the paste applied for swelling on ailing part of the

body; tender leaf buds chewed and kept in mouth to relieve dental caries. Ripe fruits given as a mild laxative to children. Roots antibacterial, stomachic, laxative, astringent, cooling, febrifuge, odontalgic, ophthalmic, tonic, for jaundice, bleeding piles, snakebite and eye complaints; roots made into a paste with water applied on wounds and inflammations; root dried extract as blood purifier; root bark decoction for eye trouble and for boils. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, young shoots used to drive away evil spirits from houses.)

in English: barberry

in India: ambar-baris, anbar-baris, chitrokankra, daaruhaldi chaal, daaruhaldi kacchi, daaruhaldi kapchi, dar-chob, dar-hald, darhuld, daru, daru-haldi, daru haldi ki chhal, daru-halad jadh, daruhaldi, daruhaldi chal, daruhaldi choti lakadi, daruharidra, daruhuld, darumool, darunisa, darunisha, darupita, darvi, dvtiyabha, fil-zahrah, fil-zahraj, haimavati, haridra, hemakanti, hemkranta, huzuze-hindi, kaliyaka, kapitaka, karkatini, karnavati, kashmal, kashtha, kashtharajani, kasmal, katankateri, kemal, khapacho, kilmora, kingora, kingori, marmmari, mosholi, nirdishta, pacampaca, pachampacha, parjani, parjaniya, pil-zahrah, pita, pitadaru, pitadru, pitatvaka, pitika, rasanjana, rasaunt, rasort, rasvat, sthirraga, sumlu, ucikkala, zarishk

in Nepal: chutro, chutrol, kerpak, pichyar

***Berberis canadensis*** Miller

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. *Berberis* no. 2. 1768

(Antibacterial, scraped bark infusion taken to treat diarrhea.)

in English: American barberry

***Berberis ceratophylla*** G. Don

India, Nepal.

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 115. 1831

(Stem bark antibacterial, used for fever.)

in Nepal: kyerpa

***Berberis chitria*** Lindl. (*Berberis chitria* Ahrendt, nom. illeg.; *Berberis chitria* D. Don; *Berberis chitria* Buch.-Ham.; *Berberis chitria* Buch.-Ham. ex Lindl.; *Berberis chitria* Buch.-Ham. ex Ker Gawl., nom. illeg. nom. superfl.)

Nepal, India. Shrub, dark-red prickly stem

See *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 2: 8. 1821, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 9: t. 729. 1823, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 204. 1825 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 80(950, Suppl.) 83 (-85). 1942

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Roots and stem bark blood purifier, used for fever, urinary complaints and eye ailments. Antibacterial, stomachic, cooling, febrifuge, odontalgic, ophthalmic, tonic. Filtered root bark extract for eye disorders,

skin diseases, menorrhagia, diarrhea; juice of the bark to treat peptic ulcers. Root decoction for fever, diarrhea and piles. Stembark decoction for eye inflammation and infection)

in English: barberry, Indian barberry

in India: chitter, chotar, chutro, chutrum, kashmal, kashmoi, kasmal, kingor, kingore, totaru

in Nepal: ban chutro, chutro, kerpak

***Berberis crataegina*** DC. (*Berberis vulgaris* var. *crataegina* (DC.) Hook. f. & Thomson)

India.

See *Systema Naturae* [Candolle] 2: 9. 1821, *The Flora of British India* 1: 109. 1872 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 79(2): 237–248. 2002

(Extracts obtained from the roots used as antiinflammatory, analgesic and febrifuge.)

***Berberis dictyota*** Jepson (*Berberis aquifolium* Pursh; *Berberis aquifolium* Pursh var. *dictyota* (Jepson) Jepson; *Berberis californica* Jepson; *Mahonia aquifolium* (Pursh) Nuttall; *Mahonia californica* (Jeps.) Ahrendt; *Mahonia dictyota* (Jepson) Fedde; *Odostemon dictyota* (Jeps.) Abrams)

North America. Evergreen perennial shrub or subshrub, see also *Berberis aquifolium*

See *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 1: 219, pl. 4. 1814[1813], *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* [Nuttall]. 1: 212. 1818, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club.* 18: 319. 1891 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 31(1–2): 89. 1901, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 33(3): 141. 1906, *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 6(21): 360. 1910, *A Flora of California* 1: 549. 1921, Abrams, L. “The mahonias of the Pacific states.” *Phytologia* 1: 89–94. 1934, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 57: 335. 1961, *Syesis* 10: 125–138. 1977, *Syst. Bot.* 7: 48–59. 1982, *Taxon* 36: 284. 1987

(Root decoction to treat gonorrhoea. Root preparations used for stomach trouble, hemorrhages, and tuberculosis; an eye wash, to purify blood. *Mahonia aquifolium* considered poisonous.)

in English: blue barberry, holly barberry, holly mahonia, hollyleaved barberry, mountain grape, Oregon grape, shining netvein barberry

***Berberis empetrifolia*** Lam. (*Berberis empetrifolia* var. *magellanica* C.K. Schneid.; *Berberis empetrifolia* var. *typica* C.K. Schneid.; *Berberis mutabilis* Phil.; *Berberis wawrana* C.K. Schneid.)

Chile. Shrub

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 2: 391, pl. 253, f. 4. 1792

(Antibacterial, antitumour. Crushed roots for mountain sickness.)



in Chile: zarcilla

***Berberis fendleri*** A. Gray

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 5. 1849

(For skin sores, cough, blood purifier.)

in English: Colorado barberry

***Berberis fremontii*** Torrey (*Berberis higginsiae* Munz; *Mahonia fremontii* (Torrey) Fedde; *Mahonia higginsiae* (Munz) Ahrendt; *Odostemon fremontii* (Torr.) Rydb.)

North America. Perennial shrub, food

See *Rep. U.S. Mex. Bound.* 2(1): 30–31. 1859 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 31(1–2): 98. 1901, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 141. 1906, *Aliso* 4(1): 91–92. 1958, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 57: 356. 1961

(Laxative, tonic, bitter, for mild liver, intestinal and blood problems, to heal gums. Ceremonial.)

Common names: Fremont's mahonia, palo amarillo, Rocky Mountain barberry

***Berberis gagnepainii*** C.K. Schneid. (*Berberis acuminata* non Franch.; *Berberis caudatifolia* S.Y. Bao; *Berberis gagnepainii* fo. *pluriflora* Ahrendt; *Berberis gagnepainii* var. *filipes* Ahrendt; *Berberis gagnepainii* var. *lanceifolia* Ahrendt)

China. Evergreen shrub, impenetrable hedge

See *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 8(3): 196. 1908, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 79(6): 39. 1941, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 57(369): 53. 1961, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 5(3): 5–6. 1985

(Antibacterial, antitumour, used orally for bacterial dysentery.)

***Berberis haematocarpa*** Wooton (*Berberis nevinii* A. Gray var. *haematocarpa* (Wooton) L.D. Benson; *Mahonia haematocarpa* (Wooton) Fedde; *Odostemon haematocarpus* (Wooton) A. Heller)

North America. Perennial shrub, berries eaten

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(6): 304–306. 1898 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 31(1–2): 100. 1901, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 7(12): 139. 1911[1912], *American Journal of Botany* 30(3): 236. 1943

(Bark as an eyewash.)

in English: red barberry

***Berberis insignis*** Hook. f. & Thomson

India, Eastern Himalayas, Nepal, Sikkim, Bhutan. Shrub, stems unarmed, well-developed internodes

See *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants. 226. 1855

(Root bark for skin diseases, diarrhoea.)

in India: timburjhin

***Berberis jaeschkeana*** Schneider

Himalaya. Shrub

See *Flow. Pl. India, Nepal & Bhutan*: 25. 1990

(Antibacterial, antitumour. Leaves chewed and swallowed for relief from toothache.)

in India: juffa, kahmal, kaymali

***Berberis koreana*** Palib.

Korea.

See *Biologia* (Bratislava) 58(4): 797–804. 2003, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 20(6): 1944–1947. 2010, *J. Sci. Food Agric.* 90(14): 2399–2404. 2010

(Antimicrobial and antimutagenic.)

in English: Korean barberry

***Berberis kumaonensis*** Schneider

India, Himalaya. Shrub, stiff erect stems, spiny, solitary flowers, red ovoid fruits

See *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 5: 391, 393, 397. 1905

(Roots for jaundice.)

in India: kingora

***Berberis lutea*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Berberis boliviana* Lechler; *Berberis chrysacantha* C.K. Schneid.; *Berberis conferta* Kunth; *Berberis conferta* var. *boliviana* (Lechler) C.K. Schneid.; *Berberis conferta* var. *hypopyrrantha* C.K. Schneid.; *Berberis conferta* var. *karsteniana* C.K. Schneid.; *Berberis conferta* var. *psiloclada* C.K. Schneid.; *Berberis conferta* var. *spruceana* C.K. Schneid.; *Berberis glauca* Kunth; *Berberis huanucensis* J.F. Macbr.; *Berberis lutea* var. *conferta* (Kunth) DC.; *Berberis paucidentata* Rusby; *Berberis phyllacantha* Rusby; *Berberis psiloclada* (C.K. Schneid.) Ahrendt; *Berberis rusbyana* Ahrendt; *Berberis spruceana* (C.K. Schneid.) Ahrendt; *Berberis virgata* K. Koch, nom. illeg.; *Berberis virgata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Berberis virgata* Lindl., nom. illeg.; *Berberis virgata* var. *huanucensis* C.K. Schneid.; *Berberis virgata* var. *typica* (Ruiz & Pav.) C.K. Schneid.; *Berberis weddellii* Lechler)

Peru.

See *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 3: 51, t. 280, 281. 1802, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 2: 14. 1821, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 5: 69, 71, t. 430, 433. 1821, *Journal of the Horticultural Society of London* 5: 6. 1850, *Berberides Americae Australis* 21. 1857, *Dendrologie* 1: 413. 1869, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 6: 4. 1896 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 5: 391, 393.

1905, *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 4: 321. 1907, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 42: 81. 1908, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 665–680. 1938, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 57: 267–269, 272. 1961

(Antibacterial, antitumor, blood tonic.)

in Spanish: palo amarillo

***Berberis lycium*** Royle

Himalaya. Large armed shrub, erect, rigid, pale yellow axillary clustered flowers

See *Phytotherapy Research* 22(9): 1208–1212. 2008, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 128(2): 322–335. 2010

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Stem and roots blood purifier, for urinary complaints and eye diseases. Water extract of roots antispasmodic, tonic, used in ophthalmia, eye ailments, cough, chest pain, throat troubles, earache and in gum swellings; roots for piles and jaundice; root decoction blood purifier, for urogenital disorders and eye complaints. Dried bark powder applied for conjunctivitis. Fruits antibacterial, antitumor, aperient, carminative, febrifuge, ophthalmic, coagulant, for diarrhea and piles, jaundice. Whole plant extract used to treat diabetes and to cure multiple skin diseases.)

in India: ambar-baris, ambarbaris, anbar-baris, chatroi, chitra, chutrum, dar-chob, dar-hald, daru haldi, daruhaldi, daruharidra, fil-zahrah, fil-zahraj, hooziz, hoozizindi, huzuze-hindi, kashmal, kasmal, kasmale, kasmali, kelmora, kemal, kingore, kirmora, kirmoru, krumbal, kushmul, pil-zahrah, rasaunt, rasaut, rascvat, zarishk, zirishk

***Berberis microphylla*** G. Forst. (*Berberis antucoana* C.K. Schneid.; *Berberis barilochensis* Job; *Berberis buxifolia* Lam.; *Berberis buxifolia* var. *antarctica* C.K. Schneid.; *Berberis buxifolia* var. *antucoana* (C.K. Schneid.) Orsi; *Berberis buxifolia* var. *gracilior* Albov; *Berberis buxifolia* var. *inermis* (Pers.) C.K. Schneid.; *Berberis buxifolia* var. *microphylla* (G. Forst.) Speg.; *Berberis buxifolia* var. *microphylla* (G. Forst.) Gay; *Berberis buxifolia* var. *nuda* C.K. Schneid.; *Berberis buxifolia* var. *papillosa* C.K. Schneid.; *Berberis buxifolia* var. *spinosissima* Reiche; *Berberis cuneata* DC.; *Berberis cuneata* Hort. ex K. Koch; *Berberis cuneata* K. Koch; *Berberis dulcis* Sweet; *Berberis dulcis* Hort. ex K. Koch; *Berberis dulcis* K. Koch; *Berberis heterophylla* Hort. ex K. Koch; *Berberis heterophylla* Juss. ex Poir.; *Berberis heterophylla* Juss.; *Berberis heterophylla* var. *pluriflora* Reiche; *Berberis inermis* Pers.; *Berberis marginata* Gay; *Berberis marginata* K. Koch; *Berberis marginata* Hort. ex K. Koch; *Berberis michay* Job; *Berberis microphylla* F. Dietr.; *Berberis microphylla* Hort. ex K. Koch; *Berberis microphylla* G. Forst. var. *gracilior* De Wild.; *Berberis microphylla* var. *gracilior* (Albov) De Wild.; *Berberis morenonis* Kuntze; *Berberis parodii* Job; *Berberis spinosissima* (Reiche) Ahrendt; *Berberis tricuspudata* Smith)

South America, Patagonian area of Chile and Argentina.

See *Commentationes Societatis Regiae Scientiarum Gottingensis* 9: 29. 1787, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 391, t. 253, fig. 3. 1792, *Synopsis Plantarum* 387. 1805, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 8: 622. 1809, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 2: 16. 1821, *The British Flower Garden, ...* [Sweet] 4: pl. 100. 1831, *Flora Chilena* [Gay] 1: 88. 1845, *Dendrologie* 1: 394–395, 399, 415. 1869, *Anales Univ. Chile* 88: 97. 1894, *Fl. Chil.* [Gay] 1: 39, 91. 1895, Reiche, Karl Friedrich (b. 1860), *Flora de Chile* 1: 43. Santiago de Chile, 1896–1911, *Revista del Museo de La Plata* 7: 361. 1896, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 3. 1898 and *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 1: 302. 1904, *Phan. Terr. Magell.* 94. 1905, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 5: 142, 144. 1905, *Darwiniana* 5: 184, f. 1. 1941, *Revista del Museo de La Plata (Nueva Serie), Sección Botánica* 5: 44, 50, 55, f. 12, 14. 1942, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 57: 241. 1961, *Anales Inst. Patagonia, Ser. Ci. Nat.* 9: 141–144. 1978, *Bol. Soc. Brot.* 53: 995–1012. 1981, *Flora Patagónica* 4a: 331. 1984, *Bol. Soc. Argent. Bot.* 32(3–4): 235–239. 1997, *Caryologia* 52: 75–80. 1999, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 86(4): 793–834. 1999 [2000], *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 58(10): 6081–6089. 2010

(Polyphenols and antioxidant activity of the fruits.)

in Patagonia: calafate

***Berberis nepalensis*** Spreng. (*Berberis napalensis* (DC.) Spreng.; *Berberis nepalensis* Hort. ex K. Koch)

Himalayan region.

See *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 120. 1825 [Jan–May 1825], *Dendrologie* 1: 393. 1869

(Antibacterial, antitumor, aperient, carminative, febrifuge, ophthalmic, for diarrhea, dysentery and piles, inflammations of the eyes, jaundice.)

in India: kemal, maranthu, marantu, tarike

***Berberis nervosa*** Pursh (*Berberis nervosa* var. *mendocinensis* Roof; *Mahonia nervosa* (Pursh) Nuttall; *Mahonia nervosa* var. *mendocinensis* (Roof) Roof; *Odostemon nervosus* (Pursh) Rydb.)

North America. Perennial subshrub, shrub, berries eaten

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 219–220, pl. 5. 1814[1813], *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 212. 1818 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 141. 1906, *Syesis* 10: 125–138. 1977

(Antiarthritic, antibacterial, antitumor, blood tonic, laxative, tonic, alterative. Roots used to treat venereal diseases, rheumatism, arthritis.)

in English: Cascades mahonia, cascade Oregongrape, Oregon grape

***Berberis pinnata*** Lag. (*Berberis pinnata* subsp. *insularis* Munz; *Berberis pinnata* Lag. subsp. *pinnata*; *Mahonia pin-*

*nata* (Lag.) Fedde; *Mahonia pinnata* Kunth; *Odostemon fascicularis* (DC.) Abrams)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 71, t. 434. 1821 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 31(1–2): 86. 1901

(Roots decoction taken for rheumatism, tuberculosis, heartburn.)

in English: barberry, California barberry, cluster mahonia, Oregon grape, Oregon grape

***Berberis pseudumbellata* R. Parker**

India. Small thorny shrub with yellow flowers

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1921: 118. 1921

(Powder of dried bark applied for conjunctivitis. Root extract given for intestinal disorders. Leaves crushed into paste and applied externally for relieving toothache.)

in India: chaiter, pakkad

***Berberis repens* Lindley** (*Berberis amplexans* (Eastw.) L.C. Wheeler; *Berberis aquifolium* Pursh fo. *repens* (Lindl.) B. Boivin; *Berberis aquifolium* Pursh var. *repens* (Lindley) Scoggan; *Berberis pumila* Greene; *Berberis sonnei* (Abrams) McMinn; *Mahonia amplexans* Eastw.)

*Mahonia pumila* (Greene) Fedde; *Mahonia repens* (Lindley) G. Don; *Mahonia sonnei* Abrams; *Odostemon pumilus* (Greene) A. Heller

*Odostemon repens* (Lindl.) Cockerell)

North America. Perennial subshrub, shrub

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 219, pl. 4. 1813, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 14: pl. 1176. 1828, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 118. 1831 and *Phytologia* 1: 92. 1933, *An Illustrated Manual of California Shrubs* 123. 1939, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(5): 642. 1966, *The Flora of Canada* 1: 51. 1978, *Taxon* 36: 284. 1987

(Preparations of the roots to treat stomach troubles, to prevent bloody dysentery, and as a blood purifier; mixed with whiskey and used for bladder problems, venereal diseases, kidney problems. Roots mildly laxative and diuretic, a decoction drunk to alleviate coughing, to facilitate the delivery of the placenta of pregnant woman, for venereal diseases, as a contraceptive and for rheumatism and cuts. Root and bark anaphrodisiac, antibacterial, antiseptic, antitumor, cholagogue, depurative, diuretic, expectorant, febrifuge, laxative, tonic, taken internally in the treatment of coughs, fevers, psoriasis, syphilis, hemorrhages, stomach complaints, kidney problems. Preparations made from the entire plant a lotion for scorpion bites.)

in English: creeping barberry, creeping Oregon grape, dwarf barberry, mahonia, Oregon grape root

in Spanish: yerba de sangre

***Berberis thunbergii* DC.**

East Asia, Japan. Shrub, widespread invasive plant

See *Syst. Nat.* 2: 19. 1821

(Root bark anthelmintic, antibacterial, antiseptic and febrifuge.)

in English: Japanese barberry

in China: hsiao po, shan shih liu (= mountain pomegranate), tzu po

in Japan: me-gi, megi (= eye-tree), ura-jiro-me-gi

***Berberis tinctoria* Lesch. (*Berberis tinctoria* Larrañaga)**

India. Evergreen, bushy

See *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 9: 306. 1822 and *Taxon* 29: 165–166. 1980

(Roots for jaundice.)

***Berberis tortuosa* Dombroin ex DC.**

South America.

See *Systema Naturae* [Candolle] 2: 11. 1821

(Extracts obtained from the roots and barks used for the treatment of various inflammatory ailments, lumbago, rheumatism and to reduce fever.)

***Berberis ulicina* Hook. f. & Thomson**

India. Fruits yield a purplish-violet dye

See *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants. 1: 227. 1885

(Roots and bark extract used as bitter tonic against body pain. Herb used in the preparation of eye drops.)

in India: chhempa, chhiner, chhinisrangama, kerpa, khizer, kiraring

***Berberis umbellata* Wall. ex G. Don (*Berberis umbellata* Wall.; *Berberis umbellata* Phil.; *Berberis umbellata* Lindl.)**

India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1475. 1829, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 116. 1831, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 30: t. 44. 1844

(Antibacterial. Roots tonic, antinausea.)

in India: kashmal, malai-t-tummatti

***Berberis vulgaris* L.**

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 330. 1753 and *Journal of American Folklore* 58: 113–123. 1945, *Phytotherapy Research* 22(7): 979–981. 2008, *Phytotherapy Research* 22(8): 999–1012. 2008, *Epilepsy Behav.* 18(3): 207–210. 2010, *Phyther. Res.*



24(8): 1250–1255. 2010, *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 48(8–9): 2176–2180. 2010

(Used in Unani. Leaves decoction for jaundice. Poultice of pounded root or bark used for sore throat, ulcerated gums; root bark antiurolithic, antioxidant and cytoprotective, used for the treatment of urolithiasis. Berries decoction or juice febrifuge, used for sore throat and fever. Anticonvulsant activity of berberine.)

in English: barberry, common barberry, European barberry, jaundice berry, true barberry

in China: xiao bo

in India: ambar-baris, ambarbaris, asrar, barbaris, bedana, chachar, cutch, kashmal, kasmal, kaymali, kemal, rartak, rasaunt, zaraj, zarishk, zarshak, zirishk

***Berberis wallichiana* DC.**

Nepal, China, Himalaya. Shrub

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 107. 1824

(Twigs antibacterial, antitumour, astringent, for diarrhea, dysentery, ophthalmia and dyspepsia. Root and stem used in piles, ophthalmia; root bark for jaundice.)

in India: chemo, dahurahidra, dieng mat shynrang, kerpa, niang

**Berchemia Necker ex DC. Rhamnaceae**

After the naturalist Jacob Pierre Berthoud van Berchem, author of *Excursion dans les mines du Haut Faucigny, et description de deux nouvelles routes pour aller sur le Buet & le Breuen, avec une notice sur le Jardin*. Lausanne, 1787. See J.D.P.E. Levade, *A True and Surprising Account of a Natural Sleep Walker* [being a report to the Société des Sciences physiques de Lausanne by M.M. Levade, Berthoud van Berchem, etc.]. 1792, A.P. de Candolle, *Prodromus*. 2: 22–23. 1825.

***Berchemia discolor*** (Klotzsch) Hemsl. (*Araliorhamnus punctulata* H. Perrier; *Araliorhamnus vaginata* H. Perrier; *Berchemia discolor* Hemsl.; *Phyllogeiton discolor* (Klotzsch) Herzog; *Scutia discolor* Klotzsch)

Sudan, South Africa. Tree or shrub, deciduous or evergreen, spreading, small yellow-green flowers, yellow to reddish brown sweetly fragrant fruits, gum edible, ripe and unripe fruit eaten, in semi-arid bushland, wooded grassland, riverine vegetation

See *Mém. Fam. Rhamnées* 61–62, pl. 4, f. 3. 1826, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 10: 362. 1827, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 1: 110–111, t. 21. 1862, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 381. 1868 and *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 15: 168. 1903, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 11: 14–16. 1943, *Adansonia*: n.s. 5: 121–123. 1966

(Bark infusion for enlarged spleen and diarrhea; bark decoction taken for jaundice. Ground up fruits used for sore throat and tonsillitis; root decoction given to barren women.)

in English: bird plum, brown ivory, mountain date, wild almond

in Kenya: deen, dheen-den ro'o, emeyan, emeyen, jajab, jaja-bho, jejab, kisaaya, kisanawa, kor'guba, mkulu, muchuk, muchukwa, muchukwo, mujajabho, muthwana, muthwaye, mzwana, nzaaya, nzanawa, santaiti

in Madagascar: hotrombengy, maroampotra, merana, sarikomanga, tsiadala, tsiandala

in S. Rhodesia: muWe, muNye, umNcaga

in Southern Africa: bruinivoor, wilde dadel; uMumu, umMumu, uBaletsheni-omkhulu, uBaletsheni likulu, uVuka (Zulu); nyiyi (Tsonga); mutsintila (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); muhukhuma (Venda); mozinzila (Subya: Botswana, eastern Caprivi); omuve (Herero); omuve (Northern South West Africa); muNye, muNyii, muWe (Shona)

***Berchemia floribunda*** (Wallich) Brongniart (*Berchemia floribunda* Wallich, nom. nud.; *Berchemia floribunda* (Wallich ex Roxb.) Brongniart; *Berchemia giraldiana* C.K. Schneid.; *Ziziphus floribunda* Wall.)

Myanmar, Tropical Himalayas. Shrub, vine, evergreen, twining, scandent or erect, evergreen, greenish flowers in fascicles arranged in large terminal pubescent panicles, red-black oblong fruits

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 368–369. 1824, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 10: 357, pl. 13, f. 1. 1826, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 4256. 1830 and *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 2: 263, f. 182 m–n, 183 k. 1909, *Ann. Cat. Vasc. Pl. W. Pak. & Kashm.* 466. 1972, *Chemistry & Biodiversity* 3(6): 646–653. 2006, *Chinese Chemical Letters* 18(4): 412–414. 2007, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 56(9): 1248–1252. 2008

(Bark, cytotoxic activity against human leukemia cells. Roots hepatoprotective, used to alleviate pain, rheumatic pains.)

in English: Japanese supple-jack

in China: duo hua gou er cha, gou er cha, kou erh ch'a, niu bi quan, niu pi ch'uan

***Berchemia kulingensis*** C.K. Schneider

China.

See *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(1): 216. 1914

(Roots for cough.)

in English: Kuling supplejack

in China: gu ling gou er cha, shan huang ch'i, tzu ch'ing t'eng ken

***Berchemia lineata*** (Linnaeus) DC. (*Berchemia lineata* DC.; *Berchemia lineata* Benth.; *Rhamnus lineata* Linnaeus)

China, Himalayas. Climber, low shrub, arching, trailing, small white flowers in axillary fascicles, black oblong drupeous fruits

See *Centuria II. Plantarum ...* 2: 11. 1756, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 23. 1825

(Febrifuge. Young shoots used in folk medicine, *lao shu er*. Roots and leaves used for relieving coughs, and for treating injuries and snakebite.)

in English: lesser berchemia, rat dropping, supple jack

in China: gou er cha, kou er ch'a, lao shu shi, lao shu shih, t'ieh pao chin, tie bao jin, wu lung ken

in Japan: hime-kuma-yanagi, makkô

***Berchemia polyphylla*** Wallich ex Lawson var. *leioclada* (Hand.-Mazz.) Handel-Mazzetti (*Berchemia trichoclada* (Rehder & E.H. Wilson) Hand.-Mazz. var. *leioclada* Hand.-Mazz.)

China.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 1(3): 638. 1875 and *Anzeiger der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematische-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Wien* 58: 149. 1921, *Symb. Sin.* 7(3): 672. 1933

(Roots and leaves antitussive, antiasthmatic, expectorant.)

in China: guang zhi gou er cha

***Berchemia scandens*** (J. Hill) K. Koch (*Berchemia scandens* (Hill) Trel., nom. illeg.; *Berchemia volubilis* (L.f.) DC.; *Berchemia volubilis* A. DC.; *Rhamnus scandens* Hill; *Rhamnus volubilis* L.f.)

North America. Woody perennial vine, alternate simple leaves with conspicuous, pinnate veins, greenish flowers in terminal clusters, fleshy blue-black fruits

See *Hortus Kewensis* 453, pl. 20. 1768, *Supplementum Plantarum* 152. 1781, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 23. 1825, *Dendrologie* 1: 602. 1869, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 5(3[2]): 364. 1889 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 277–293. 1949

(Poisonous berries if eaten cause only low toxicity. Blood purifier. Leaves and bark decoction taken by males or females for impotency.)

in English: Alabama supple-jack, supple Jack, supplejack, trattan-vine, vine rattany

***Berchemia zeyheri*** Grubov (*Berchemia zeyheri* (Sond.) Grubov; *Phyllogeiton zeyheri* (Sond.) Suess.; *Phyllogeiton zeyheri* Suess.; *Rhamnus zeyheri* Sond.) (the specific name honors the German botanist and plant collector Carl (Karl) Ludwig Philipp Zeyher, 1799–1858, in South Africa (col. 1822, 1824, 1825, 1828, 1829–31; col. 1831–32 with Christian

Frederic Ecklon (1795–1868); see William Jackson Hooker (1785–1865), *London J. Bot.* 2: 163–165. 1843, 5: 242. 1846; *Kew J. Bot.* 2: 61–62. 1850; I.H. Vegter, *Index Herbariorum. Part II* (7), *Collectors T-Z. Regnum Vegetabile* vol. 117. 1988)

South Africa, Zimbabwe, Mozambique. Tree, evergreen to semi-deciduous, spineless shrub or small tree, small greenish or yellowish flowers in small clusters in leaf-axils, delicious fruits eaten fresh, wood extremely hard, tree browsed by game and stock

See *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* Heft 6, 182. 1953, *The Veterinary Journal* 173(2): 366–372. 2007

(Powdered roots smoked as a cure for headaches or sometimes used as an enema to relieve pain in the back and to treat rectal ulceration in children. Veterinary medicine, cytotoxic, antibacterial, anthelmintic, bark for infectious diseases in cattle. This is the royal tree of the Zulus because only the royal family was allowed to possess the wood. Magic.)

in English: pink ivory, purple ivory, red ivory, red ivorywood

in South Africa: monee, moye, muhukhuma, muMbeza, muni-ane, munia-niane, muNyii, rooi ivoor, rooihout, umGologolo, umNeyi, umNcaka, umNini, umGoloty, xiniyani

in Swaziland: sineyi, tineyi, umneyi

## Bergenia Moench Saxifragaceae

For Karl August von Bergen, 1704–1760, see *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* (Moench) 664. 1794, Haworth, Adrian Hardy (1767–1833), *Saxifragearum enumeratio. Accedunt, Revisiones plantarum succulentarum.* Londini, Wood, 1821, *Revisiones plantarum succulentarum.* Londini, R. et A. Taylor, 1821, *Sylva Telluriana* 102. 1838, Walpers, Wilhelm Gerhard (1816–1853), *Repertorium botanices systematicae.* Lipsiae, 1842–1848 and Yeo, Peter Frederick (1929–2010), “A Revision of the genus *Bergenia* Moench (Saxifragaceae).” *Kew Bull.*, 20, 113–148, 1966. 1966, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 26(2): 122, 124. 1988.

***Bergenia ciliata*** (Haw.) Sternb. (*Bergenia ciliata* Sternb.; *Bergenia ciliata* (Haw.) Sternb.; *Bergenia ciliata* A. Braun ex Engl.; *Bergenia ciliata* Stein; *Bergenia ligulata* (Wall.) Engl.; *Bergenia ligulata* Engl.; *Megasea ciliata* Haw.; *Saxifraga ciliata* Walp.; *Saxifraga ciliata* Royle; *Saxifraga ciliata* Lindl.)

Temperate Himalaya, SE Asia. Perennial herb, erect, short, fleshy, thick stout cylindrical rootstock, creeping rhizomes, stalked ciliate leaves sheathing at the base, white pink flowers in spreading panicles, tender leaves or flowers edible, along streams, water holes, damp soils, moist places

See *Opuscula* 26, pl. 1. 1781, *Asiatic Researches* 13: 398. 1820, *Saxifrag. Enum.* 7. 1821, *Rev. Saxifr. Suppl.* 2. p. 2. 1831, *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] 226. t. 49. f. 2. 1833–1840, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 29: t. 65. 1843, *Botanische*

*Zeitung* (Berlin) 26: 840. 1868, *Gartenflora* 307. 1886, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. II a. 51. 1890 [1891], *Bull. Soc. Bot. Fr.* xli. (1894) 397. 1894 and *Kew Bulletin* 20(1): 134. 1966, *Fitoterapia* 65(1): 7–13. 1994, *Fitoterapia* 66(2): 149–155. 1995, *Ethnobotany* 14: 13–15. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Rhizome and roots bitter, acrid, analgesic, abortifacient, antilithic, astringent, diuretic, tonic, cooling, febrifuge, laxative, tonic, aphrodisiac, used in fever, heart and liver diseases, kidney stones, ulcers, spleen enlargement, piles, bladder diseases, urinary troubles and discharge, muscular pain, bodyache and backache, diarrhea, dysentery, vomiting, applied to boils, wounds, ulcers, practiced against coughs and pulmonary affections. Root extract taken against food poisoning and to relieve labor pain; roots infusion drunk for asthma, cold, cough and high fever; dried roots powder with mustard oil applied over wounds and boils. Rhizome juice tonic, postpartum remedy, carminative, to relieve fever and asthma, menstrual disorders, applied to cuts, wounds, sprains, swellings; rhizome chewed as abortifacient; rhizomes used in herbal formulations for dissolution of kidney and bladder stones, and for treatment of piles and pulmonary infections, paste of rhizome stops bleeding; powdered rhizome taken as anthelmintic. Leaves juice dripped into the ear for earache. Veterinary medicine, roots used to clean eyes of livestock, rhizome for the treatment of wounds, injuries, bad sore and muscle tear.)

in English: rockfoil

in China: honhithao

in India: aलगया, ashmabhedaka, ashmaghna, asmabhedaka, asmabhit, bhimayojini, brahala, dhogpuluta, fhiagso, gheepati, ghyopati, giribhita, himsagara, kallurvanci, khamdamdawi, laoo, mohanavalli, nagabhita, pakhan bed, pakhan bed, pakhan bedh, pakhan bheda, pakhanabheda, pakhanbed, pakhanbedh, pakhanbet, pakhanbheda, pakhanved, pakhenbet, pan-damdawi, pandamdawi, pasan, pasan bhad, pasana upalabheda, pasanabheda, pashan bheda, pashan bheda lakadi, pashanbed, pashanabheda, pashanabhedana, pashanabhedi, pashanbheda, pashanbheda lakadi, pashanbheda lakdi, pashanbheda, pashnabheda, pathan bed, pathar phori, pathar tor, patharchatta, patharchuri, pathakucha, pather chauri, pathor tor, phashanbed, pushanbheda, sabia, saprotri, shailagarbhaja, shilabheda, shveta, silabheda, silabhit, silohora kathbiraji, silpara, silparo, telanuru-pindi, tsiekhanha, zakhm-i-hyat

in Nepal: bangmas, bramhendo, bregyal, chyrpu, padam bed, pakhanbed, pakhane, pakhenbet, silpaurei, simpate

in Tibetan: a-ma-bhe-da, a-sma-bhe-da, sru sru i tsa ba, sru sru i tsa ba

***Bergenia crassifolia*** (L.) Fritsch (*Bergenia bifolia* Moench, nom. illeg.; *Bergenia cordifolia* (Haworth) Sternberg; *Bergenia coreana* Nakai; *Bergenia crassifolia* Fritsch; *Bergenia crassifolia* var. *cordifolia* (Haworth) A. Borissova; *Bergenia crassifolia* var. *pacifica* (Kom.) Negr.; *Bergenia*

*pacifica* Kom.; *Saxifraga cordifolia* Haworth; *Saxifraga crassifolia* L.; *Saxifraga crassifolia* var. *elliptica* Ledebour; *Saxifraga crassifolia* var. *obovata* Seringe; *Saxifraga crassifolia* var. *pauciflora* Ser.)

E. Asia, N.W. China to Siberia. Perennial herb, evergreen, scaly creeping rhizome, pink flower clusters, cymose inflorescence

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 401. 1753, *Miscellanea Naturalia* 156. 1803, *Flora Altaica* 2: 117. 1830, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 37. 1830, *Revisio Saxifragarum* 2: 2. 1831, *Verh. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien.* 39: 587–588. 1889 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(217–221): 393. 1911, *Botanical Magazine* 28(335): 304–305. 1914, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 82(1): 51–53. 2002, *PTR. Phytotherapy Research* 19(12): 1052–1056. 2005, *Khimiko-Farmatsevticheskii Zhurnal* 40(11): 39–42. 2006, *Pharmaceutical Chemistry Journal* 40(11): 620–623. 2006

(Antioxidant, antibacterial, antiinflammatory, antiseptic, antimicrobial, immunostimulating activity, astringent, for infectious diseases, dermatosis, typhoid, dengue, rheumatism, tuberculosis, bullous myringitis, diarrhea, mastitis, diphtheria, malaria, measles, croup, laryngitis, encephalitis.)

in English: Siberian tea

in China: hou ye yan bai cai

***Bergenia pacumbis*** (Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don) C.Y. Wu & J.T. Pan (*Bergenia ciliata* (Haworth) Sternberg f. *ligulata* Yeo; *Bergenia himalaica* A. Borissova; *Bergenia ligulata* Engler; *Bergenia ligulata* (Wall.) Engl.; *Saxifraga ligulata* Hook. f. & Thomas; *Saxifraga ligulata* Murray; *Saxifraga ligulata* Wallich, nom. illeg., non Murray; *Saxifraga ligulata* var. *densiflora* Seringe; *Saxifraga ligulata* var. *minor* Wallich ex DC.; *Saxifraga ligulata* var. *minor* Wall. ex Ser.; *Saxifraga pacumbis* Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don)

India, China. Stout perennial herb, evergreen, scaly creeping rhizome, white pink flowers, cymose inflorescence

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 398–405. 1753, *Opuscula* 26, pl. 1. 1781, *Asiatic Researches* 13: 398. 1820, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 209. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 38. 1830, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 26: 840. 1868, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 3(2a): 51. 1891 and *Kew Bulletin* 20(1): 134. 1966, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 26(2): 126. 1988

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Dried root stalk powdered and boiled in water, the decoction drunk for tuberculosis, asthma, fever, pulmonary affections and liver complaints, painful urination. Root antilithic, astringent, diuretic, tonic, aphrodisiac, for fevers, urinary troubles, dropsy and as abortifacient; roots juice used for toothache, swellings and sores; the juice from the crushed roots drunk for any stomach disorders, with milk given to women after delivery to relieve body ache and to stop bleeding. Powdered root mixed with water applied on burns, boils and cuts. Veterinary medicine, mixed with



*Glycine max* seeds given to cattle for diarrhea; root extract given for treating weakness and sickness of cattle.)

in China: she yan bai cai

in India: alelgaya, aria, ashmabhedaka, ashmaghna, asma-bhedaka, asmabhit, balapia, bathew, bhimayojini, braghal, dakehu, fhiagso, ghees-pati, giribhita, himsagara, jajew-maw-ramsang, kallurvanci, khamdamdawi, mohanavalli, nagabhita, paakhan bed, pahanda, pakhan bed, pakhan bedh, pakhan bet, pakhan bhed, pakhanabheda, pakhanbed, pakhanbedh, pakhanbhed, pakhanved, palpashand, pan-damdawi, pandamdawi, pasan bhed, pasana upalabheda, pasanabheda, pashamabheda, pashan bhed, pashan bhed lakadi, pashanabhed, pashanabheda, pashanabhedana, pashanabhedhi, pashanbhed, pashanbhed lakadi, pashanbhed lakdi, pashanbheda, pashnabheda, pathakucha, pathan bed, pathar tor, patharchur, patharchuri, pathor tor, pattharcur, saprottri, shailagarbhaja, shaphoki, shilabheda, shilphorha, shilphori, shveta, silabheda, silabhit, silohora kathbiraji, silpada, silpara, silpare, silparo, silpharha, silphari, silphora, sohanea soa, telanurupindi, tsiekhanha, vanpatraka, zakhm-a-hyat, zakhm-e-hyat, zakhm-i-hyat

in Tibet: a-sma-bhe-da, sru sru i tsa ba, sru srui tsa ba

***Bergia purpurascens*** (J.D. Hooker & Thomson) Engler (*Bergia delavayi* (Franchet) Engler; *Bergia purpurascens* f. *delavayi* (Franchet) Handel-Mazzetti; *Bergia purpurascens* var. *delavayi* (Franchet) Engler & Irmscher; *Bergia purpurascens* var. *macrantha* (Franchet) Diels; *Saxifraga delavayi* Franchet; *Saxifraga purpurascens* J.D. Hooker & Thomson; *Saxifraga purpurascens* var. *macrantha* Franchet)

China, Nepal. Perennial herb, evergreen, erect, rhizomatous, scaly creeping rhizome, leaves basal, violet purple flowers, cymose inflorescence

See *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 2: 61. 1858, *Bot. Zeitung (Berlin)* 26: 841. 1868, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 32: 6. 1885, *Plantae Davidianae ex Sinarum Imperio* 2: 51. 1888, *Nat. Pflzfam.* 3(2a): 51. 1890 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 364. 1900, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 5(24): 147–148. 1912, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(2): 416. 1931

(Roots astringent, styptic, tonic, antiseptic, for lung disease, colds, chronic bronchitis, fever, cough, sore throat, inflammation, gastric ulcer, stomachache, bone fracture, reducing itching and local swelling, swelling of limbs, healing wounds; root decoction taken orally to cure severe stomach pain. Paste made out of leaves and young shoots taken for pneumonia.)

in China: yan bai cai

in India: pachan bet, pashanvayd

in Tibet: a ma we da, ba shyia na we da, benzara, du li, go pi ding ya na, ka tur, li ga du, li ka dur, nagati, u pa la we da

***Bergia stracheyi*** (Hook. f. & Thomson) Engl. (*Bergia stracheyi* Stein; *Saxifraga milesii* Baker; *Saxifraga milesii* Hort. Leichtl. ex Baker; *Saxifraga stracheyi* Hook. f. & Thomson)

China, India, Himalayas. Perennial stoloniferous herb with woody rootstock, broadly ovate leaves, fodder

See *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 2: 61. 1857 [1858 publ. 1857], *Botanische Zeitung, Berlin* 26: 840–842. 1868, *Gardener's chronicle*, new series 18: 102. 1882, *Naturl. Pflanzenfam.* [Engl. et Prantl] iii. 2a.(1890) 50. 1890 and *Ethnobotany* 17: 127–136. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda. Juice from the crushed roots for toothache, swellings and sores; roots chewed against stomach complaints. Rhizome and root bitter, antiscorbutic, febrifuge, antilithic, astringent, diuretic, tonic, aphrodisiac, used in fever, asthma, coughs and pulmonary affections, diarrhea, vomiting, applied to boils and swelling of limbs. Rhizome juice tonic, carminative, to relieve fever; rhizomes used in herbal formulations for dissolution of kidney and bladder stones, in menorrhagia and urinary troubles, for treatment of piles and pulmonary infections; paste of rhizome has wound healing effects; rhizome paste given for jaundice. Dried leaves ground into powder and boiled with water used for cold and cough; a vegetable from the leaves eaten for removal of kidney stones. Upper parts used in joint diseases, cuts and wounds.)

in China: duan bing yan bai cai

in India: gatilas, laoo, pakhanbed, pasan bhed, pasana upalabheda, pasanabheda, pashan bhed, pashan bhed lakadi, pashanabheda, pashanabhedana, pashanabhedhi, pashanbhed, pashanbhed lakadi, pashanbhed lakdi, pashanbheda, pashnabheda, phashanbed, sabal, sabia, sabla, shilpada, silphadi, silphadu, silphari, shilphor, silphori, tiang

in Tibet: ghee-patti, silphari

## Bergia L. Elatinaceae

After the Swedish physician Peter (Petrus) Jonas Bergius, 1730–1790, botanist and plant collector, pupil of Linnaeus, from 1766–1790 professor of natural history and pharmacy in Stockholm, author of *Semina Muscorum detecta ... disputat ...* Pehr Jonas Bergius. Upsaliae 1750, *Descriptiones plantarum ex Capite Bonae Spei*. Stockholmiae 1767 (plants collected by J.A. Auge, employed by the East India Company at Cape Town) and *Materia medica e regno vegetabili, sistens simplicia officinalia, pariter atque culinaria*. Editio secunda correctior. Stockholm 1778; see C. Linnaeus, *Mantissa Plantarum Altera*. 152, 241. 1771, Peter MacOwan, "Personalalia of botanical collectors at the Cape." *Trans. S. Afr. Philos. Soc.* 4(1): xxxiv. 1884–1886 and *Die Nat. Pflanzenfamilien* ed. 2, 21. 1925, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 169. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 35.

1972, Gilbert Westacott Reynolds, *The Aloes of South Africa*. 44, 87. Rotterdam 1982, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 37. 1988.

***Bergia ammannioides*** Roxb. ex Roth (*Bergia ammannioides* Roxb.; *Bergia ammannioides* Roth; *Bergia ammannioides* B. Heyne ex Roth; *Elatine ammannioides* (Roxb. ex Roth) Wight & Arn.; *Elatine ammannioides* (Roth) Wight & Arn.; *Elatine ammannioides* Wight & Arn.)

India. Prostrate herb

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 33. 1814, *Novae Plantarum Species praesertim Indiae Orientalis* 219. 1821, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 41. 1834 and *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912

(Whole plant paste applied in skin diseases.)

in China: tian fan lü

***Bergia capensis*** L. (*Bergia aquatica* Roxb.; *Bergia verticillata* Willd.)

South Africa, India. Glabrous herb, aquatic, erect or ascending, thick creeping succulent stem, prostrate and rooting at the nodes, white or pink flowers in dense clusters, furrowed crimson capsule, freshwater weeds

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2: 770. 1799 and *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Elatinaceae* 3. 1968, *Monographiae Biologicae* 89: 463–478. 2009

(Superstitions, ritual, magic, fetish.)

in China: da ye tian fan lü

in India: neeru paavila, pola-tsjira

***Bergia decumbens*** Planch. ex Harv.

Tropical Africa.

See Harvey, William Henry (1811–1866), *Thesaurus Capensis: or, illustrations of the South African flora ...*, selected from the Dublin University Herbarium. Dublin, 1859–1863

(Fruits for kidney diseases and stomachache.)

***Bergia guineensis*** Hutch. & Dalziel

Tropical Africa.

See *Flora of West Tropical Africa* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 1: 109. 1927, *Kew Bull.* 1928, 27. 1928

(Whole plant and roots applied for scabies, yaws, skin diseases, bronchitis, venereal diseases.)

***Bergia suffruticosa*** (Delile) Fenzl (*Bergia odorata* Edgew.; *Bergia suffruticosa* Fenzl; *Lancretia suffruticosa* Delile)

India, Sudan. Perennial undershrub, woody at base, decumbent or spreading, aromatic, flowers white to pinkish

See *Description de l'Égypte, ... Histoire Naturelle*, Tom. Second 69(213): t. 25, f. 1. 1813, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 7: 765. 1838, *Denkschriften der Bayer. Botanischen Gesellschaft in Regensburg* 3: 183. 1841 and *Journal of Natural Medicines* 61(1): 59–62. 2007

(Used to repair bones, cleaning teeth and applied on sores, leaves used as poultice on sores and broken bones. Whole plant decoction for malaria. Plant paste an antidote against scorpion sting. Superoxide scavenging activity, free-radical scavenging activity.)

in India: kankairo, kankario, karbuji, kharbuji, kharsan, lavariu, rohan, ropatri, rowan, runvand, runvund

in Pakistan: kharbuja, rohwan

### Berkheya Ehrh. Asteraceae

After the Dutch naturalist and poet Jan (Johannes) Le Franc van Berkhey, 1729–1812, botanist and biologist, author of *Expositio characteristica structurae florum qui dicuntur Compositi*, etc. [Thesis] Lugduno-Batavus [Leyden] 1760. See *Neues Magazin für Aerzte* 6: 303. 1784, Adrian Loosjes, *De geest der geschriften van Jan le Francq van Berkhey*. Haarlem 1813 and Roessler, H. "Revision der Arctotideae—Gorteriinae (Compositae)." *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 3: 71–500. 1959, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists* 1: 171. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection* 35. 1972, *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 23(4): 289–296. 2006.

***Berkheya barbata*** (L.f.) Hutch. (*Berkheya grandiflora* (Thunb.) Willd.; *Berkheya grandiflora* Willd.; *Berkheya ilicifolia* Druce; *Berkheya ilicifolia* (M. Vahl) Druce; *Gorteria barbata* L.f.; *Rohria grandiflora* Thunb.; *Rohria ilicifolia* Vahl)

South Africa. Near the sea in fynbos

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1229, 1358, 1377. 1759, *Supplementum Plantarum* 382. 1782 and *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 21: 86. 1932

(Phototoxic. Alkaloids.)

in South Africa: groot disseldoring

***Berkheya carlinopsis*** Welw. ex O. Hoffm. subsp. ***magalismontana*** (Bolus) Roessler (*Berkheya magalismontana* Bolus; *Crocodylodes carlinopsis* (Welw. ex O. Hoffm.) Hiern)

South Africa.

See *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 13: 34. 1896, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 1, 3: 608. 1898 and *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society* 18: 397. 1907, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 65, Suppl. 2: 63. 1927, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 3: 143–144. 1959,

*Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 11: 96. 1973, *Planta Med.* 50(2): 192–193. 1984

(Guaianolides closely related to subluteolide.)

in South Africa: bergdisseldoring

***Berkheya cirsiifolia*** (DC.) Roessler (*Berkheya alba* Phillips; *Stobaea cirsiifolia* DC.)

South Africa, Lesotho. Shiny leaves with sharp spikes on the edges, rays white, disc with yellow corolla fading to brown, stigma white, on slope, along roadside bank

See *Prodr. Pl. Cap.* 2: [v], 141. 1800, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 519. 1838 and *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 3: 250–251. 1959

(Phototoxic. Tonic, analgesic, invigorating, for impotency, liver and gall bladder diseases.)

in English: thistle

in Lesotho: mohatollo

in South Africa: mohata-o-mosoeu, ntsoantsane-e-kholo, tsehlo-ea-thaba

***Berkheya coddii*** Roessler (The species was named to honor the South African botanist Leslie Edward W. Codd, born 1908, former Director of Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria, co-author with Mary Gunn of *Botanical exploration of southern Africa*. Cape Town 1981, author of *Trees and Shrubs of the Kruger National Park*. [Mem. Bot. Surv. S. Afr. no. 26] Pretoria 1951 and “Notes on poisonous plants with special reference to the *Gousiekte* problem.” *J. S. Afr. Biol. Soc.* 2: 8–18. 1961; see A.P. Backer, D.J.B. Killick and D. Edwards, “A plant ecological bibliography and thesaurus for southern Africa up to 1975.” *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa*. no. 52. 1986.)

South Africa. Fast growing, herb, flowers yellow, endemic Nickel hyperaccumulator

See *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 3: 231–232. 1959, *Mycorrhiza*. 13(4): 185–90. 2003, *New Phytologist* 158(2): 279–285. 2003, Keeling, S.M. et al. “Nickel and cobalt phytoextraction by the hyperaccumulator *Berkheya coddii*: implications for polymetallic phytomining and phytoremediation.” *Int. J. Phytoremediation*. 5(3): 235–44. 2003, *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 86(3): 243–50. 2004, Robert S. Boyd et al. “Metal concentrations of insects associated with the South African Ni hyperaccumulator *Berkheya coddii* (Asteraceae).” *Insect Science* 13(2): 85–102. 2006

(A hyper-accumulator of nickel, which can be used in phytomining and phytoremediation; formed well-developed arbuscular mycorrhiza under greenhouse conditions.)

***Berkheya echinacea*** (Harv.) O. Hoffm. ex Burt Davy (*Crocodylodes echinaceum* (Harv.) Kuntze; *Crocodylodes gerrardii* (Harv.) Kuntze; *Stobaea echinacea* Harv.; *Stobaea gerrardii* Harv.)

South Africa, Tanzania. Erect, scarcely branched, copiously prickly throughout, stem fluted, prickly wings on stem, basal leaves oval, leaves puberulous densely hispid, flowers in dense yellow heads, involucre bracts with copious long spines, ray-florets scarcely exceeding involucre bracts, corollas narrow

See *Flora Capensis* 3: 495. 1865, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 332. 1891 and *Annals of the Transvaal Museum* 3: 121. 1912

(Phototoxic. Medicinal.)

in Swaziland: iphungula

***Berkheya fruticosa*** (L.) Ehrh. (*Atractylis fruticosa* L.; *Berkheya asteroides* (L.f.) Druce; *Berkheya incana* (Thunb.) Willd.)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 829. 1753, *Neues Magazin fur Aerzte* 6: 303. 1784

(Phototoxic.)

in South Africa: vaalperdebos, vaaldissel, vaaldisseldoring

***Berkheya heterophylla*** (Thunb.) O. Hoffm. var. ***heterophylla*** (*Stobaea biloba* DC.; *Stobaea heterophylla* Thunb.)

South Africa.

See *Neues Magazin fur Aerzte* 6: 303. 1784, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 141. 1800

(Phototoxic.)

in South Africa: isihlungu, disseldoring, graweelwortel, ntsoantsoane

***Berkheya macrocephala*** J.M. Wood

South Africa.

See *Neues Magazin fur Aerzte* 6: 303. 1784

(Phototoxic.)

in South Africa: ntsoantsane, sehohlo-se-seholo

***Berkheya maritima*** J.M. Wood and Evans

South Africa.

See *Neues Magazin fur Aerzte* 6: 303. 1784

(Phototoxic.)

***Berkheya montana*** J.M. Wood & M.S. Evans (*Berkheya arctiifolia* O. Hoffm. ex Kuntze; *Berkheya bilabiata* N.E. Br.)

South Africa, Swaziland.

See *Neues Magazin fur Aerzte* 6: 303. 1784 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 100(1–2): 210–215

(For bruises; sedatives or to treat various CNS-related ailments, mental diseases.)

in South Africa: mohatollo, ntsoa-ntsane-ea-loti



***Berkheya onopordifolia*** (DC.) O. Hoffm. ex Burt Davy  
(*Stobaea onopordifolia* DC.)

Taiwan, Swaziland. Herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 521. 1838 and *Annual of Taiwan Museum* 3: 121. 1912

(Phototoxic.)

in South Africa: mohato, ntsoantsane

***Berkheya pannosa*** Hilliard

South Africa.

See *Neues Magazin für Aerzte* 6: 303. 1784

(Phototoxic.)

***Berkheya pauciflora*** Roessler

South Africa.

See *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 3: 519–520. 1960, *Planta Med.* 50(2): 192–193. 1984

(Desacetyl laurenobiolide and a caustic acid derivative.)

***Berkheya pinnatifida*** (Thunb.) Thell. (*Stobaea pinnatifida* Thunb.)

South Africa.

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 141. 1800 and *Mitteilungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Solothurn* 8(20): 77. 1928

(Phototoxic.)

in Southern Africa: isihlungu, mofahla-toeba

***Berkheya radula*** (Harv.) De Wild. (*Berkheya adlami* Hook.; *Berkheya radula* Hubb.; *Crocodilodes radula* (Harv.) Kuntze; *Stobaea radula* Harv.)

South Africa. Herb, stem with prickly irregular wings, leaves basal oval narrowing to base margin with numerous shallow lobes edged with small prickles, leaves upper surface dark rough, flower-heads borne singly on short stalks spaced along top of stem, involucre bracts narrow-oblong, ray-florets yellow, highveld

See *Prodr. Pl. Cap.* 2: [v], 141. 1800, *Tekhno-Bot. Slovar.* 55. 1820, *Flora Capensis* 3: 491. 1865, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 333. 1891, *Botanical Magazine* 123: t. 7, 514. 1897 and *Icones selectae horti thenensis* 2: 89. 1901, *Kirkia* 10(1): 73–99. 1975

(Phototoxic.)

in Southern Africa: diphate, isihlungu, ntsoantsoane, boesmansrietjie

***Berkheya rhapontica*** Hutch. & Burt Davy subsp. *aristosa* (DC.) Roessler (*Stobaea aristosa* DC.) (Rhaponticum, Latin *radix Pontica*, Greek *rheon*, *rha* 'roots and rhizomes (from Iran)', the *rha* of Pontus, Greek *Rha* (said to be from

the ancient name of the river Volga/Wolga), Latin *Rha* 'the Volga, on whose banks grew the radix pontica, *Rha ponticum*, rhubarb, *Rheum rhaponticum* L., which thence received its name'; see C.T. Onions, *The Oxford Dictionary of English Etymology*. Oxford University Press 1966, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1234. [rhubarb] 1967, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 4: 1017. Bologna 1985, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim & S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14 Aufl. 475. 1993, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XV: 176, 966. 1994, H. Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 532, 533–534. 1996.)

South Africa.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 518–519. 1837 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1935: 571. 1935, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 3: 170–171. 1959

(Phototoxic. Used for coughs.)

***Berkheya rhapontica*** Hutch. & Burt Davy subsp. *platyptera* (Harv.) Roessler (*Berkheya platyptera* (Harv.) O. Hoffm.; *Stobaea platyptera* Harv.)

South Africa. Herb, erect, very prickly, stem narrow bearing smaller irregularly lobed leaves whose margins are prolonged downwards to form wings on stem, basal rosette of leaves lance-shaped or oval, leaves upper surface rough, ray-florets yellow, flower-heads lateral on upper part of stem, involucre bracts spreading or reflexed felted below with many marginal prickles

See *Flora Capensis* 3: 495. 1865 and *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 3: 170. 1959

(Phototoxic. Used for coughs.)

***Berkheya rhapontica*** Hutch. & Burt Davy subsp. *rhapontica* (*Stobaea rhapontica* DC.)

South Africa. Herb, very prickly, stem narrow bearing smaller irregularly lobed leaves whose margins are prolonged downwards to form wings on stem, basal rosette of leaves lance-shaped or oval, lower leaf surface silvery, leaves margins with shallow mostly rounded lobes edged with prickles, florets all yellow, flower-heads lateral on upper part of stem, involucre bracts spreading or reflexed felted below with many marginal prickles

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 519. 1837 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1935: 571. 1935

(Phototoxic. Used for coughs.)

in South Africa: ikhakhasi, iphungula, ntsoa-ntsane, pepetloane-e-meutla

***Berkheya robusta*** Bohnen ex Roessler

South Africa, Mpumalanga, Swaziland, Mozambique. Robust, erect, lower leaf surface grey silvery, flower-heads in large branching terminal inflorescence, florets all yellow, involucre bracts numerous lance-shaped ending in long spines, ray-florets few sometimes absent, disk florets with long pointed lobes, among boulders

See *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 3: 260–261. 1959

(Phototoxic.)

***Berkheya setifera*** DC. (*Berkheya setifera* var. *tropica* S. Moore; *Crocodilodes setiferum* (DC.) Kuntze; *Crocodilodes setiferum* Kuntze)

South Africa, Zimbabwe. Leaves mostly basal lance-shaped, flower-heads in long loosely branching inflorescence, involucre bracts numerous very narrow, ray-florets yellow, young leaves used as spinach

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 507. 1865, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 333. 1891 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 40: 123. 1911

(Phototoxic. Roots for rheumatism, arthritis, kidney problems, urinary and stomach complaints; an infusion taken as blood purifier. Magic, repels evil spirits.)

in English: buffalo-tongue Berkheya, ox tongue

in South Africa: ikhakhasi, indlebe-lenkomo, leleme la khomo, lelelemla-khomo, lulwimi lwenkhomo, mavambuka, ntsoaantsane, rasperdisseldoring, ulimi-lwenkomo, ulimi-lwenyathi, uLimilwenyathi, uLimilwenkomo

***Berkheya speciosa*** (DC.) O. Hoffm. (*Stobaea speciosa* DC.)

South Africa. Erect, slender, inflorescence of few long-stalked flower-heads borne at about same level, involucre bracts narrow with long fine point and marginal prickles, ray-florets strap-shaped yellow

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 518–519. 1838 and *Annalen des K. K. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums* 24: 314. 1910, Sparg, S.G. et al. “Efficiency of traditionally used South African plants against schistosomiasis.” *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 73(1–2): 209–214. 2000

(Phototoxic. Medicinal, urinary schistosomiasis, the plant extracts from *Berkheya speciosa*, *Euclea natalensis* (Ebenaceae) and *Trichilia emetica* (Meliaceae) are lethal to the schistosomula.)

in South Africa: ikhakhasi elikhulu, ntsoaantsane, skraaldisseldoring, umaphola

***Berkheya speciosa*** (DC.) O. Hoffm. subsp. *lanceolata* Roessler

South Africa, Swaziland. Herb, erect, slender, leaves basal with slender stalk, leaves margin entire with numerous minute prickles, inflorescence of few long-stalked flower-heads borne at about same level, involucre bracts narrow

with long fine point and marginal prickles, ray-florets strap-shaped yellow

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 518–519. 1838 and *Annalen des K. K. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums* 24: 314. 1910, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 73(1–2): 209–14. 2000

(Phototoxic. Medicinal, antischistosomal, abdominal disorders, bilharzia and sore eyes.)

in English: buffalo-tongue Berkheya

***Berkheya spekeana*** Oliv. (*Berkheya chiesiana* Chiov.; *Crocodilodes spekeanum* (Oliv.) Kuntze) (Dedicated to John Hanning Speke, 1827–1864, British soldier and explorer, 1854 East Africa, 1857–1859 East Africa with R.F. Burton and 1860–1863 with J.A. Grant (1827–1892); see William Allen (1793–1864) and Thomas Richard Heywood Thomson, *A narrative of the expedition ... to the River Niger, in 1841*. London 1848, J.F. Schön & S. Crowther, *Journals of the Expedition up the Niger in 1841*. London 1848, F.A. Maximilian Kuhn, *Filices Africanae ... Accedunt filices Deckenianae et Petersianae*. Lipsiae [Leipzig] 1868, D. Oliver, *The botany of the Speke and Grant expedition*, an enumeration of the plants collected during the journey of the late captain J.H., Speke and captain (now Lieut.-Col.) J.A. Grant from Zanzibar to Egypt. *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 1873–1875, Carl Claus (Karl Klaus) von der Decken (1833–1865), *Baron C.C. von der Decken's Reisen in Ost Afrika in 1859–61*. Leipzig & Heidelberg 1869–1879 and Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the Library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. Boston 1965, F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant collectors in West Africa*. 69. Utrecht 1971, *Principes*. Volume 21(3): 140. 1977, I.H. Vegter, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II (5), *Collectors N-R*. *Regnum Vegetabile* vol. 109. 1983.)

South Africa, Burundi, Uganda, Tanzania. Erect, shrub, herb, thorny, stem with white latex exudate, flowers yellow, ray corollas yellow, stigmas yellow, old inflorescences brown, in open areas, in wooded grassland, stony bushland

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 29: 100, t. 66. 1873 and *Phytomedicine: International Journal of Phytotherapy & Phytopharmacology*, Jan. 2002

(Phototoxic. Antiviral, against human immunodeficiency virus type-1. Veterinary medicine, leaves for stomachache, wounds, jaundice.)

in Burundi: igihandambwa, umuhandambwa

in Congo: cigwigwi, ikigembe-gembe, ikigembegembe, ikigwarara, mugwigwi, ngwigwi, omugwigwi

in Kenya: katabut, lirakalu, lisatsa

***Berkheya umbellata*** DC. (*Crocodilodes umbellatum* (DC.) Kuntze)

South Africa.

See *Neues Magazin für Aerzte* 6: 303. 1784

(Phototoxic.)

in South Africa: geelklossiedissel, ikhakhasana elincane, klossies, vleidissel

***Berkheya zeyheri*** (Sond. & Harv.) Oliv. & Hiern (*Berkheya subteretifolia* Thell.; *Crocodylodes zeyheri* (Sond. & Harv.) Kuntze; *Stobaea zeyheri* Sond. & Harv.)

Tropical Africa. Herbaceous, tufted, hispid, woody root, yellow daisy-like flowers

See *Flora Capensis* 3: 496. 1865, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 429. 1877, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 333. 1891 and *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 74: 126. 1929, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssammi. München* 3: 218. 1959, *Kirkia* 10(1): 73–99. 1975

(Bark medicinal for baby's navel, for diarrhea and as a diuretic.)

in English: buffalo-tongue Berkheya

### Berlandiera DC. Asteraceae

The genus honors the 19th century French-Swiss physician Jean Louis Berlandier, 1805–1851, plant collector in North America, see *Prodr.* (DC.) 5: 517. 1836, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* n.s., 7: 342. 1840.

***Berlandiera lyrata*** Benth. (*Berlandiera incisa* Torr. & A. Gray; *Berlandiera lyrata* Benth. var. *macrophylla* A. Gray)

North America, Mexico. Perennial herb, leafy, branching, upper branches sprawling, long alternate velvety leaves, compound fragrant flower heads, yellow rays and maroon central disk

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* (Torr. & A. Gray) 2(2): 282. 1842 and *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 17. 1839, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 243. 1884 and *Taxon* 32: 510–511. 1983, *Sida* 21(3): 1665–1668. 2005

(Roots as sedative, in hysteria, madness, nervousness.)

in English: chocolate flower, greeneyes, lyreleaf greeneyes

### Berrya Roxb. Tiliaceae

After the English physician Andrew Berry, flourished 1780s–1810s, M.D. 1784, nephew of James Anderson (d. 1809, Madras, India), from 1784 to 1814 doctor and botanist in Madras (Madras Medical Service), contributed to the development of the East India Company's Botanic Garden at Calcutta, friend of W. Roxburgh. See William Roxburgh (1751–1815), *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel*. 3: 60–61, t. 264. 1819[1820], *Flora Indica*. 2: 639. Serampore 1832, [Madras, Presidency of Fort St. George], *Code of Regulations*

for the Medical Department of the Presidency of Fort St. George. Madras 1833 and D.G. Crawford, *A History of the Indian Medical Service, 1600–1913*. London 1914, K. Biswas, ed., *The original correspondence of Sir Joseph Banks relating to the foundation of the Royal Botanic Garden, Calcutta and The summary of the 150th anniversary volume of the Royal Botanic Garden, Calcutta*. Calcutta 1950, *Fl. Novogaliciana* 3: 9–751. 2001.

***Berrya cubensis*** (Griseb.) M. Gómez (*Berrya ameliae* (Lundell) Kosterm.; *Berrya cubensis* (Griseb.) Kosterm.; *Berrya mariarum* (Standl.) Kosterm.; *Carpodiptera ameliae* Lundell; *Carpodiptera cubensis* Griseb.; *Carpodiptera mariarum* Standl.)

Cuba, Haiti.

See *Plantae Wrightianae* 1: 164. 1860, *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts* 8: 164, 1861, *Anales de la Sociedad Española de Historia Natural* 19(2): 215. 1890 and *Field & Laboratory* 6(1): 13. 1937, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 23(3): 126. 1944, *Reinwardtia* 7(5): 424. 1969

(Diuretic, stomachic, for anemia, dysmenorrhea.)

in Mexico: telcon

### Bersama Fresen. Melianthaceae

From the Ethiopian name *brsma*, see *Museum Senckenbergianum* 2: 280. 1837.

***Bersama abyssinica*** Fresen. subsp. *abyssinica* (*Bersama abyssinica* subsp. *engleriana* (Gürke) F. White; *Bersama abyssinica* subsp. *nyassae* (Baker f.) White; *Bersama abyssinica* subsp. *paullinioides* (Planch.) Verdc.; *Bersama abyssinica* subsp. *paullinioides* auct. - sensu Brenan; *Bersama abyssinica* var. *engleriana* (Gürke) Verdc.; *Bersama abyssinica* var. *gracilipes* (Mildbr.) Verdc.; *Bersama abyssinica* var. *holstii* (Gürke) Verdc.; *Bersama abyssinica* var. *kandtii* (Gilg & Brehmer) Verdc.; *Bersama abyssinica* var. *nyassae* (Baker f.) Verdc.; *Bersama abyssinica* var. *paullinioides* (Planch.) Verdc.; *Bersama abyssinica* Fresen. var. *ugandensis* (Sprague) Verdc.; *Bersama acutidens* Welw. ex Hiern; *Bersama andongensis* Hiern; *Bersama angolensis* Baker f.; *Bersama bolamensis* Brehmer; *Bersama chippii* Sprague & Hutch.; *Bersama chloroleuca* Brehmer; *Bersama coriacea* Baker f.; *Bersama deiningeri* Brehmer; *Bersama deneckeana* Brehmer; *Bersama engleriana* Gürke; *Bersama erythrocarpa* Brehmer; *Bersama faucicola* Gilg & Brehmer; *Bersama gallensis* Brehmer; *Bersama goetzei* Gürke; *Bersama gossweileri* Baker f.; *Bersama gracilipes* Mildbr.; *Bersama hebecalyx* Gilg & Brehmer; *Bersama holstii* Gürke; *Bersama integrifolia* A. Rich.; *Bersama jaegeri* Gilg & Brehmer; *Bersama kandtii* Gilg & Brehmer; *Bersama kiwuensis* Gürke; *Bersama leiostegia* Stapf; *Bersama leucotricha* Brehmer; *Bersama lobulata* Sprague & Hutch.; *Bersama maschonensis* Gürke; *Bersama maxima* Baker;



*Bersama mildbraedii* Gürke; *Bersama myriantha* Gilg & Brehmer; *Bersama ninagongensis* Gürke; *Bersama nyassae* Baker f.; *Bersama pachythyrsa* Brehmer; *Bersama palustris* L.Touss.; *Bersama paullinioides* (Planch.) Baker; *Bersama preussii* Baker f.; *Bersama schreberifolia* Brehmer; *Bersama schweinfurthii* Brehmer; *Bersama serrata* A. Rich.; *Bersama subalata* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Bersama suffruticosa* Brehmer; *Bersama tessmannii* Brehmer; *Bersama ugandensis* Sprague; *Bersama ugandensis* var. *serrata* Baker f.; *Bersama usambarica* Gürke; *Bersama ussanguensis* Brehmer; *Bersama volkensii* Gürke; *Bersama xanthotricha* Gilg & Brehmer; *Bersama yangambiensis* L. Touss.; *Bersama zombensis* Dunkley; *Natalia paullinioides* Planch.)

East Africa, Malawi, Tanzania. Small tree or shrub, evergreen, slender, bark cracking lengthwise, large leaves compound in clusters at branch ends, creamy flowers sweet-smelling, yellowish to reddish woody capsule 4–5 lobed, bright red seeds with yellow or orange arils, large morphological variation

See *Museum Senckenbergianum* 2: 281. 1837 and *Kew Bulletin* 1950: 237. 1950, *Phytotherapy Research* 7(2): 211–212. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 227(3–4): 157–182. 2001, *Phytotherapy Research* 15(1): 62–69. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97(3): 421–427. 2005, *African Journal of Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines* 2(3): 215–221. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 103(1): 139–142. 2006, *Ethiopian Pharmaceutical Journal* 24(1): 23–30. 2006, *Phytochemistry* 67(19): 2126–2132. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112: 55–70. 2007, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 3: 7. 2007, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 4: 10–11. 2008

(All parts poisonous to stock and humans. Leaf extracts antibacterial and antifungal, antiviral, cardiogenic, spasmolytic and hypoglycemic. Bark, leaf and root decoctions taken as a purgative to treat malaria, stomach disorders, abdominal pain, colic, diarrhea, dysentery, cholera, intestinal worms, amebiasis. Crushed leaves used as snuff for colds, chewed as an aphrodisiac; leaves to treat mental disturbances, debility, jaundice and leprosy. Pounded leaves mixed with water, the mixture drunk and applied to the body to treat convulsions and snakebites. Stem bark extract antispasmodic, bark juice purgative, stem bark decoction drunk to cure rheumatism, stem bark and leaves to treat diabetes mellitus and cancer. Root decoction taken for epilepsy and hemorrhoids; roots boiled and mixed with other species to treat bilharzia and dysentery. Ethnoveterinary medicinal plants, antifungal, insecticide, itching, mastitis, rabies.)

in English: bitter bark, winged bersama

in Burundi: umuhinguri, umurerabana

in Ethiopia: azamir, azamrr, kilisa guracha, lolchisa, lolchissa

in Rwanda: umukaka, umurokora

in Sierra Leone: jondobai

in Tanzania: eng'arangupe, eng'arapigupe, engarangupe, kirangwe, manguwe, mbatsamwono, misuangatu, mkururumbi, mpeme, mrindawa, mtata, muthandi, mwangwakwao

in Zambia: nakancete

in Zimbabwe: chereke, muNyahlawa, muNyahava, muNyohava, muNyakowa, muYakawa (Shona)

***Bersama abyssinica*** Fresen. subsp. ***paullinioides*** (Planch.) Verdc. (*Natalia paullinioides* Planch.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, bushy, slender, erect, low-branched, dark green foliage, leaves imparipinnate, perianth white to brown, stamens yellow, woody globose capsules with four valves spreading horizontally, scarlet seeds with yellow arils, seeds white inside when cut, riverside, montane forest

See *Museum Senckenbergianum* 2: 281. 1837, *Flora* 24: 663. 1841, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 4: t. 780. 1848 [May 1848] and *Kew Bulletin* 1950: 237. 1950

(Stem bark and roots purgative, vermifuge, stomachic, anthelmintic, aphrodisiac. Ritual, medico-religious beliefs, magic, ceremonial, twigs used as a ritual plant during the treatment of fractures.)

in English: bersama bark, bitter bark

African names: chereke, duantu, je ra kpar, kapachi, kpondeblokai, maranguwe, mrandangube, munyahlawa, munyohava, samangya, wamis

in Congo: ndondwambi

in Tanzania: mpeme, ongarangupe

in Zimbabwe: chereke, muNyahlawa, muNyahava, muNyohava, muNyakowa, muYakawa

***Bersama lucens*** (Hochst.) Szyszyl. (*Bersama lucens* Szyszyl.; *Natalia lucens* Hochst.)

South Africa. Small tree or shrub, shiny leathery thick glossy compound leaves, inflorescence long-stalked many-flowered raceme, small greenish white flowers, ridged wrinkled woody capsules, scarlet seeds, fleshy yellowish aril, fruits eaten by Vervet monkeys

See *Museum Senckenbergianum* 2: 280. 1837, *Flora* 24(2): 664. 1841, *Polypet. Discifl. Rehmann.* 50. 1888

(Very poisonous, leaves and the roots have been reported to have caused death. Bark used for impotency and barrenness; powder from stem bark sniffed to cure headache; a stem bark maceration drunk to treat menstrual pain, nervousness, venereal diseases and impotence; stem bark extract to kill lice. An aqueous stem bark extract showed significant antifungal activity against *Candida albicans*. A magical protector against evil spirits.)

in English: glossy bersama, glossy white ash, shiny-leaf bersama

in Southern Africa: blinkblaarwitessenhout; uNdiyaza, isiNdiyandiya (Zulu); isiNdiyandiya (Xhosa)

in Swaziland: ndiyasa, ndiyaza, sindiyandiya

**Bersama tysoniana** Oliv. (*Bersama stayneri* E. Phillips; *Bersama transvaalensis* Turrill) (for the Jamaican-born William Tyson, 1851–1920, plant collector and South African school teacher. See E.P. Phillips, “A brief historical sketch of the development of botanical science in South Africa and the contribution of South Africa to botany.” *S. Afr. J. Sc.* 27: 53. 1930, A.W. Bayer, *S. Afr. J. Sc.* 67: 407. 1971, I.H. Vegter, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II (7), *Collectors T-Z*. Regnum Vegetabile vol. 117. 1988.)

South Africa.

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 23: t. 2267. 1894 [May 1893]

(Probably poisonous. A stem bark extract drunk to treat fever and hysteria. Veterinary medicine, bark decoction used for gallsickness in cattle.)

in English: bastard sneezewood, bitter-bark, common white ash

in Southern Africa: gewone witessenhout; iNdiyandiya, isiNdiyandiya (Zulu); iNdiyandiya (Xhosa)

### Bertholletia Bonpland Lecythidaceae

After the French chemist Claude-Louis Berthollet, 1748–1822 (Arcueil, France), physician, in Egypt with Napoléon expedition's (1798), in 1807 with Pierre-Simon de Laplace (1749–1827) founded the Société d'Arcueil, his works include *Essai de statique chimique*. 1803 and *Description du blanchiment des toiles et des fils par l'acide muriatique oxigéné*. Paris 1789. See E.F. Jomard, *Notice sur la vie et les ouvrages de C.L. Berthollet*. Annecy 1844 and W.A. Smeaton, in *D.S.B.* 5: 600–604. 1981, Satish C. Kapoor, in *D.S.B.* 2: 73–82. 1981, *Fl. Neotrop.* 21(2): 1–376. 1990, *Libro Rojo Pl. Fanerog. Colombia* 1: 1–220. 2002, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007.

**Bertholletia excelsa** Bonpl. (*Barthollesia excelsa* Silva Manso; *Bertholletia excelsa* Humb. & Bonpl.; *Bertholletia nobilis* Miers)

South America, Venezuela. Tree, large, straight, red gum from the bark, spreading branches, leaves leathery, calyx green, petals light yellow and white towards base, filaments white, anthers golden-yellow, petals tinted red on exterior in buds, round woody capsule or pod, the shell of the fruit woody very hard the outside with sticky sap, nuts eaten

See *Plantae Aequinoctiales* 1: 122–127, pl. 36. 1807, *Enumeração das Substancias Brasileiras* 45. 1836, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(2): 197–199, t. 37, f. 4–7. 1874 and *Eur. J. Biochem.* 159(3): 597–604. 1986, *Eur. J. Biochem.* 162(3): 477–483. 1987, *Fl. Neotrop. Monogr.* 21(2):114–118. 1990, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*

50(20): 5722–5728. 2002, *World J. Urol.* 21(1): 21–27. 2003, *Fitoterapia* 76(1): 26–29. 2005, *J. Investig. Allergol. Clin. Immunol.* 17(3): 189–191. 2007

(Brazil nuts are a frequent cause of allergic reaction. Nuts antioxidant, nutritive, emollient, high selenium content, wound healer. Husks of seed infusion to treat stomachaches; tree bark infusion to treat liver ailments; stem barks with trypanocidal activity. Insect repellent.)

in English: Brazil nut, Brazil nut-tree, creamnut, Pará nut, Paranut

in South America: almendra, castaña, castanha do Pará, castanheiro do Para, jubia, tuca

### Bertya Planchon Euphorbiaceae

For the French botanist Léonce de Lambertye, 1810–1877, horticulturist, author of *Catalogue raisonné des plantes vasculaires qui croissent spontanément dans le département de la Marne*. Paris 1846 and *Le Fraisier: sa botanique, son histoire, sa culture*. Paris [1864]. See Geiseler, Eduard Ferdinand (1781–1827), *Crotonis monographiam*. Halae, 1807, *Hooker's London Journal of Botany*. 4: 472, t. 16A. 1845 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 338. 1965, Ruiz López, Hipólito (1754–1815), *Relación del viaje hecho a los reynos del Perú y Chile por los botánicos y dibuxantes enviados para aquella expedición, extractado de los diarios por el orden que llevó en estos su autor*. Madrid, 1931 [Revisada y anotada por el vocal de la misma R.P. A.J. Barreiro, O.S.A.].

**Bertya gummifera** Planchon (*Bertya gummifera* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Bertya gummifera* var. *genuina* (Planch.) Müll. Arg.; *Bertya neglecta* Dümmer; *Bertya polymorpha* Baill. var. *mitchelliana* Baill.; *Croton gummiferus* A. Cunn. ex Planch.)

Australia. See also *Croton gummiferus*

See *London Journal of Botany* 4: 473. 1845, *Flora* 47: 471. 1864, *Adansonia* 6: 298–299. 1866 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 52: 151. 1914

(Gum-resin astringent.)

in Australia: gum bertya

in Spanish: sangre de drago

### Berula W.D.J. Koch Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

From the Latin *berula*, *ae* for an herb, called also *cardamine*; *berle* is the French vernacular name for the plant, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 251–252. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum* 44. 1822 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(8/1): 21–66. 1966, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 63(12): 1746. 1978.

**Berula erecta** (Hudson) Coville (*Berula angustifolia* Mertens & W.D.J. Koch; *Berula angustifolia* (L.) Mertens & Koch; *Berula*

*angustifolia* (L.) Koch, nom. illeg.; *Berula erecta* var. *incisa* (Torr.) Cronquist; *Berula incisa* (Torr.) G.N. Jones; *Berula orientalis* Woronow; *Berula pusilla* Fernald; *Berula thunbergii* (DC.) H. Wolff; *Carum sioides* J. Black; *Siella erecta* (Huds.) Pimenov; *Sium angustifolium* L., nom. illeg.; *Sium erectum* Hudson; *Sium orientale* Soó; *Sium thunbergii* DC.)

Europe. Perennial, hairless, hollow, stoloniferous, submerged aquatic herb, roots adventitious, rooting at the lower nodes, branched, lower leaves pinnate, inflorescences emergent, petals white, growing in shallow part of streams

See *Flora Anglica* 103. 1762, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1672. 1762, *J.C. Rohlings Deutschlands Flora* 2: 25, 433. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 125. 1830, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 4: 115. 1893 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 228, heft 90: 340. 1927, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 25: 1–18. 1976, *Taxon* 29: 543. 1980, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 22: 37–69. 1980, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 2: 365–388. 1980, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 154: 11–30. 1986, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 23: 457–481. 1991, *Flora Mediterranea* 8: 221–245. 1998, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112: 55–70. 2007

(This plant extremely poisonous, suspected of causing stock poisoning, vlei-poisoning. Used externally for rheumatism; whole plant infusion used as wash for rashes, swellings.)

in English: cutleaf waterparsnip, lesser water-parsnip, water-parsnip

in China: tian shan ze qin, tian shan zi qin

in East Africa: esayauta, gonde

in Italian: sedanina d'acqua

### Besleria L. Gesneriaceae

For the German botanist Basilius Besler, 1561–1629, apothecary, established a private botanic garden, editor of *Hortus Eystettensis*. [A collection of engravings of flowering plants from the garden of Johann Conrad von Gemmingen, Bishop of Eichstätt in Franconia.] Nürnberg 1613 and *Fasciculus rariorum et aspectu dignorum vari generis quae collegit, et suis impensis aeri ad vivum incidi curavit, etc.* [Nuremberg] 1616. See *Species Plantarum* 2: 612, 619. 1753, *Essai sur les Propriétés Médicales des Plantes* 192. 1816, *Nova Gen. Sp.* 3: 43. 1829 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 177. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 36. 1972, Nicolas Barker, *Hortus Eystettensis*. The Bishop's Garden and Besler's Magnificent Book. The British Library, London 1994, David Paisey, in *The Library*. Volume 17. 4: 365–368. 1995, Gordon Douglas Rowley, *A History of Succulent Plants*. 1997.

*Besleria calantha* C.V. Morton

Ecuador, Colombia.

See *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 29: 21. 1944

(Against snakebites.)

### Besseyia Rydb. Plantaginaceae (Scrophulariaceae)

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(5): 279–280. 1903.

*Besseyia plantaginea* (James) Rydb. (*Synthyris plantaginea* (E. James) Benth.; *Veronica plantaginea* E. James; *Wulfenia plantaginea* (E. James) Greene)

North America.

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 2: 173. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 455. 1846, *Erythea* 2(5): 83. 1894 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(5): 280. 1903

(Plant infusion diuretic. Ceremonial, witchcraft medicine, protection, emetic.)

in English: White River coraldrops

*Besseyia rubra* (Douglas ex Hook.) Rydb. (*Besseyia rubra* Rydb.; *Gymnandra rubra* Douglas ex Hook.; *Lunellia rubra* (Douglas ex Hook.) Nieuwl.; *Synthyris rubra* (Douglas ex Hook.) Benth.; *Wulfenia rubra* (Douglas ex Hook.) Greene)

North America.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2(9): 103, pl. 172. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 454. 1846, *Erythea* 2(5): 83. 1894 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(5): 280. 1903, *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 189. 1914

(A strong infusion drunk for colds and as a physic.)

in English: kitten's-tail

### Beta L. Chenopodiaceae (Amaranthaceae)

From the ancient Latin name for the beet; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 222. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 103. 1754 and *Nordic Journal of Botany* 18(2): 159–167. 1998, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 130(1): 81–96. 1999, *Journal of the American Society for Horticultural Science* 125(5): 658–664. 2000.

*Beta vulgaris* L. (*Beta maritima* L.; *Beta orientalis* L.; *Beta vulgaris* subsp. *orientalis* Aellen)

Europe, Mediterranean. Robust, erect, herb, greenish flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 222. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 322. 1762, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(2): 56. 1849, *Compendio della*



*Flora Italiana* 593. 1882 and *Wageningen Agric. Univ. Papers* 93(1): 27. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Leaves applied to burns and bruises. Roots and leaves antitumor, emmenagogue, carminative, stomachic, emollient, tonic, nutritive, rejuvenative, stimulating, for liver complaints, hepatitis, jaundice, fatty liver, nausea, hypoglycemia, infections, hypertension, arteriosclerosis, anemia, cancer, diverticulitis, diarrhea, dysentery, constipation, hemorrhoids.)

in English: beet, beet root, beetroot, common beet, garden beet, leaf beet, mangel, mangold, red beet, sea beet, spinach beet, sugar beet, Swiss chard, white sugar beet

in China: chun ta tsai, tian cai, tian cai gen, tien tsai

in India: bit, bittruttu, cencira, cencirai, chakundar, chukandar, chukander, cukkandan, karangia, neycira, palak, palakya, palanki, raktagrjnana, rakthagadde, tukhm chuqandar

in Japan: kaen-sai, sangojuna

## Betula L. Betulaceae

From *betulla, ae*, the Latin name for birch; Hebrew *betula* 'chaste maiden, virgin, bride', Hebrew *bat* and Akkadian *bīntu* 'girl, daughter, pupil'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 982–983. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 422. 1754, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 222, 243. 1822 and *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 32(2): 137. 1994, *Fl. N. Amer.* 3: i-xxiii, 1–590. 1997, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 402–403. 2001.

***Betula alleghaniensis*** Britton (*Betula alleghaniensis* f. *macrolepis* (Fernald) Brayshaw; *Betula alleghaniensis* var. *alleghaniensis*; *Betula alleghaniensis* var. *fallax* (Fassett) Brayshaw; *Betula alleghaniensis* var. *macrolepis* (Fernald) Brayshaw; *Betula alleghaniensis* var. *macrolepis* (Fernald) F. Szym.; *Betula excelsa* Pursh, nom. illeg.; *Betula lutea* F. Michaux, nom. illeg.; *Betula lutea* f. *fallax* Fassett; *Betula lutea* f. *macrolepis* (Fernald) Fernald; *Betula lutea* var. *alleghaniensis* (Britton) Rehder; *Betula lutea* var. *genuina* Regel, nom. inval.; *Betula lenta* var. *lutea* Regel; *Betula lutea* var. *macrolepis* Fernald; *Betula lutea* var. *persicifolia* Dippel; *Betula persicifolia* K. Koch)

North America. Tree, perennial, male and female catkins, small nutlets held in catkins, closely related to *Betula lenta*

See *Histoire des Arbres Forestiers de l'Amérique Septentrionale* 2: 152. 1811, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* 2: 621. 1813 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club.* 31(3): 166. 1904, *Rhodora* 24(285): 170–171. 1922, *Rhodora* 34(401): 95–96. 1932, *Canadian Field-Naturalist* 80(3): 161. 1966, *Fl. New England* ed. 2, 220. 1982

(Bark decoction taken as emetic or cathartic, blood purifier, diuretic. Ceremonial, bark placed on the coffins.)

in English: gray birch, yellow birch

in North America: merisier, bouleau jaune

***Betula alnoides*** Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don (*Betula acuminata* Wallich, nom. illeg.; *Betula acuminata* Kindb.; *Betula acuminata* Ehrh.; *Betula acuminata* var. *arguta* Regel; *Betula acuminata* var. *glabra* Regel; *Betula acuminata* var. *lancifolia* Regel; *Betula acuminata* var. *pilosa* Regel; *Betula affinis* (Spach) Endl.; *Betula alnoides* var. *acuminata* (Spach) H.J.P. Winkl.; *Betula alnoides* var. *acuminata* (Wall.) H.J.P. Winkl.; *Betula cylindrostachya* var. *pilosa* (Regel) Regel; *Betula cylindrostachya* var. *subglabra* Regel; *Betula nitida* D. Don; *Betulaster acuminata* (Wallich) Spach; *Betulaster acuminata* Spach; *Betulaster affinis* Spach; *Betulaster nitida* (D. Don) Spach)

China, Nepal, Himalaya. Tree

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 58. 1825, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 2: 7, t. 109. 1830, *Linnaea* 7: 139. 1832, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, II, 15: 198–200. 1841, *Nouv. Mém. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 13(2): 129–130. 1861 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 61 (Heft 19): 89. 1904

(Roots eaten as antiemetic, anodyne, also for itch, measles, cold. Powder of burn bark mixed with ghee and applied for conjunctivitis; bark decoction taken against fever; dried bark powder made into a paste massaged on inflammation, sprain. Ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of Patra pooja in different religious pooja ceremonies.)

in China: xi hua

in India: bhojpatra, bhuji patra, bhuj patra, bhujapatra, bhujpatra, bhurjapatra, bol nangal, dieng ling, hlosunle, hriang, katbhoj, kath bhuj sauri, kathbhoj, shagra, shaur-sharol, sheori, sour, tadpatra, teria-ching

***Betula ermanii*** Cham. (*Betula ermanii* var. *genuina* H.J.P. Winkl., nom. inval.; *Betula paraermanii* V. Vassil)

Siberia to Japan.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 124. 1767, *Linnaea* 6: 537, pl. 6, f. D, a-e. 1831 and *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 27: 7. 1942

(Bark applied as a bandage to wounds.)

in Japan: kamuy-tat, sarampe-tat

***Betula insignis*** Franchet (*Betula austrosinensis* Chun ex P.C. Li; *Betula gynoterminalis* Y.C. Hsu & C.J. Wang; *Betula kwangsiensis* F.P. Metcalf; *Betula kweichowensis* Hu)

China.

See *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 13(7): 206. 1899 and *Sinensia* 3(3): 88. 1932, *Lingnan Sci. J.* 20: 216. 1942, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 17(2): 89. 1979, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 5: 381. 1983

(Antiseptic, a spring tonic.)

in China: xiang hua

***Betula lenta*** L. (*Betula lenta* var. *genuina* Regel, nom. inval.)

North America. Tree, perennial, bark dark reddish brown

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 983. 1753, *Nouv. Mém. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 13: 126. 1861

(Used to treat dysentery, colds, pneumonia, diarrhea, gonorrhea, fevers, soreness, stomachache. Ceremonial, bark placed on the coffins.)

in English: black birch, cherry birch, mahogany birch, mountain mahogany, sweet birch

***Betula nana*** L. (*Betula nana* var. *genuina* Regel, nom. inval.; *Chamaebetula nana* (L.) Opiz)

North America, Arctic and Subarctic. Shrub or subshrub, perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983. 1753, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 38(2): 407. 1865 and *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 153. 1994

(Leaves decoction taken for stomachache and intestinal discomfort.)

in English: bog birch, dwarf birch

***Betula neoalaskana*** Sarg. (*Betula alaskana* Sarg., nom. illeg.; *Betula alba* var. *humilis* Regel; *Betula papyrifera* subsp. *humilis* (Regel) Hultén; *Betula papyrifera* subsp. *humilis* (Regel) A.E. Murray; *Betula papyrifera* subsp. *neoalaskana* (Sarg.) A.E. Murray; *Betula papyrifera* var. *humilis* (Regel) Fernald & Raup; *Betula papyrifera* var. *neoalaskana* (Sarg.) Raup; *Betula resinifera* (Regel) Britton; *Betula resinifera* Britton, nom. illeg.)

North America, Alaska.

See *Arbustum Americanum* 19. 1785, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2B): 166. 1868 and *Botanical Gazette* 31(4): 236–237. 1901, *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 2(6): 165. 1901, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV,61: 79. 1904, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 3(4): 206. 1922, *Contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University* 6: 152. 1934, *Rhodora* 47(562): 321. 1945, *Flora of Alaska and Neighboring Territories. A Manual of the Vascular Plants* 367. 1968, *Kalmia* 12: 18. 1982, *Kalmia* 13: 4. 1983

(Astringent, stomachic.)

in English: paper birch, resin birch

***Betula nigra*** Linnaeus (*Betula americana* Buc'hoz, nom. nud.; *Betula lanulosa* Michx.; *Betula nigra* Murith; *Betula nigra* Du Roi; *Betula nigra* Duhamel; *Betula rubra* F. Michaux; *Betula rubra* Hort. ex Regel)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 982. 1753, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Michaux) 2: 181. 1803, *Traité Arbr. Arbust.* (Duhamel), nouv. éd. 3: 203, t. 51. 1806, *Histoire des Arbres Forestiers de l'Amérique Septentrionale* 2: 143. 1812, *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(2.2): 167. 1868

(Leaves applied as a poultice to cleanse and heal ulcers and fresh wounds, to treat dysentery, diarrhea, colds, inflammations, stomachache, milky urine.)

in English: black birch, red birch, river birch

***Betula occidentalis*** Hook. (*Betula alba* f. *occidentalis* (Hook.) Fernald; *Betula alba* subsp. *occidentalis* (Hook.) Regel; *Betula beeniana* A. Nelson; *Betula elrodiana* E.J. Butler; *Betula fontinalis* Sarg.; *Betula fontinalis* fo. *inopina* Jeps.; *Betula fontinalis* var. *inopina* (Jeps.) Jeps.; *Betula microphylla* var. *fontinalis* (Sarg.) M.E. Jones; *Betula microphylla* var. *occidentalis* (Hook.) M.E. Jones; *Betula obovata* E.J. Butler; *Betula occidentalis* f. *inopina* Jeps.; *Betula occidentalis* subsp. *inopina* (Jeps.) A.E. Murray; *Betula occidentalis* var. *fecunda* Fernald; *Betula occidentalis* var. *inopina* C.L. Hitchc.; *Betula occidentalis* Hook. var. *inopina* (Jeps.) C.L. Hitchc.; *Betula papyracea* var. *occidentalis* (Hook.) Dippel; *Betula papyrifera* subsp. *occidentalis* (Hook.) Hultén; *Betula papyrifera* var. *occidentalis* (Hook.) Sarg.)

North America, Subarctic.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 155. 1838 and *Botanical Gazette* 31(4): 239. 1901, *American Journal of Science, and Arts* IV,14: 173. 1902, *Contributions to Western Botany* 12: 77. 1908, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 36: 426–427. 1909, *Fl. Calif.* 1: 349. 1909, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 1(1): 63. 1919, *A Flora of California* 1: 349. 1922, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California* ... 270. 1923, *Acta Universitatis Lundensis*, n.s. 40(1): 582. 1944, *Amer. J. Bot.* 32: 284. 1945, *Vasc. Pl. Pacific Northw.* 2: 78. 1964, *Kalmia* 13: 3. 1983

(Abortifacient.)

in English: river birch, water birch

***Betula papyrifera*** Marshall (*Betula alba* subsp. *papyrifera* (Marshall) Regel; *Betula alba* var. *commutata* Regel; *Betula alba* var. *papyrifera* (Marshall) Spach; *Betula alba* var. *communis* Regel, nom. illeg.; *Betula lenta* var. *papyrifera* (Marshall) Castigl.; *Betula papyracea* Aiton; *Betula papyrifera* var. *commutata* (Regel) Fernald; *Betula papyrifera* var. *elobata* (Fernald) Sargent; *Betula papyrifera* var. *macrostachya* Fernald; *Betula papyrifera* var. *papyrifera*; *Betula papyrifera* var. *pensilis* Fernald; *Betula papyrifera* var. *subcordata* (Rydberg) Sargent)

North America. Tree, perennial, the bark has a high oil content

See *Arbust. Amer.* 19. 1785, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 15: 188. 1841, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 38(2): 401. 1865 and Moerman, Daniel E. *Native American Ethnobotany*. 1998

(Diaphoretic, contraceptive, cathartic, tonic, analgesic, burn dressing, antidiarrheal, used in enemas, cold, coughs, gonorrhea, burn, skin rashes, sores, back pain, stomachache. Ceremonial, bark placed on the coffins. Sacred tree.)

in North America: bouleau blanc, bouleau à papier, canoe birch, paper birch, western paper birch, white birch

***Betula papyrifera*** Marshall var. *papyrifera* (*Betula alba* L. var. *commutata* Regel; *Betula papyrifera* Marsh. var.

*commutata* (Regel) Fernald; *Betula papyrifera* Marsh. var. *elobata* (Fernald) Sarg.; *Betula papyrifera* Marsh. var. *macrostachya* Fernald; *Betula papyrifera* Marsh. var. *pen-silis* Fernald)

North America. Tree, perennial, the bark has a high oil content

See *Arbust. Amer.* 19. 1785, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 15: 188. 1841, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 38(2): 401. 1865

(Diaphoretic, contraceptive, cathartic, tonic, analgesic, burn dressing, antidiarrheal, used in enemas, cold, coughs, gonorrhoea, burn, skin rashes, sores, back pain, stomachache. Ceremonial, bark placed on the coffins; plant spirit used by the shaman to heal sick people. Sacred tree.)

in North America: bouleau à papier, bouleau blanc, canoe birch, paper birch, western paper birch, white birch

***Betula platyphylla*** Sukaczew (*Betula ajanensis* Kom.; *Betula alba* L. subsp. *latifolia* Regel; *Betula alba* subsp. *mandshurica* Regel; *Betula alba* subsp. *tauschii* Regel; *Betula alba* var. *japonica* Miq.; *Betula japonica* Siebold ex H. Winkler, nom. illeg.; *Betula japonica* var. *kamtschatica* (Regel) H.J.P. Winkl.; *Betula japonica* var. *mandshurica* (Regel) H. Winkler; *Betula japonica* var. *rockii* Rehder; *Betula japonica* var. *szechuanica* C.K. Schneider; *Betula latifolia* Komer; *Betula mandshurica* (Regel) Nakai; *Betula mandshurica* var. *japonica* (Miq.) Rehder; *Betula mandshurica* var. *mandshurica*; *Betula mandshurica* var. *rockii* (Rehder) Rehder; *Betula mandshurica* var. *szechuanica* (C.K. Schneid.) Rehder; *Betula platyphylla* var. *japonica* Hara; *Betula platyphylla* var. *japonica* (Miq.) Hara; *Betula platyphylla* var. *kamtschatica* (Regel) H. Hara; *Betula platyphylla* var. *mandshurica* (Regel) Hara; *Betula platyphylla* var. *rockii* (Rehder) Rehder; *Betula platyphylla* var. *szechuanica* (C.K. Schneider) Rehder; *Betula szechuanica* (C.K. Schneider) Jansen; *Betula szechuanica* (C.K. Schneid.) C.A. Jansson; *Betula tauschii* Koidz.; *Betula verrucosa* var. *platyphylla* (Sukaczew) Lindl. ex Jansen; *Betula verrucosa* Ehrhart var. *platyphylla* (Sukaczew) Lindley ex Jansson)

Japan, Siberia. Large deciduous tree, small nutlets held in cylindrical catkins

See *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 6: 45, pl. 4. 1799, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 38(2): 399, pl. 7. 1865, *Prolusio florum japonicae* 68. 1866 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 61 (Heft 19): 78. 1904, *Trudy Bot. Muz. Imp. Akad. Nauk* 8:220, t. 3. 1911, *Botanical Magazine* 29(340): 42. 1915, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 3(3): 454–455. 1917, *Flora Symbolae Orientali-Asiaticae* 35. 1930, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 13(5): 385. 1937, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 19(1): 73. 1938, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 20: 311. 1939, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 25(5): 113–120, 124–129, f. 4–8, 12–14. 1962, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 116(2): 270–278. 2008

(Root bark, and other parts of the plant, anticancer, antioxidant, antifungal, antiinflammatory, anticancer, tonic, used for atopic dermatitis and the treatment of various inflammatory diseases.)

in English: Asian white birch, Japanese white birch

in China: bai hua

in Japan: shira-kaba, shira-kamba

***Betula populifolia*** Marshall (*Betula acuminata* Ehrh.; *Betula alba* L. subsp. *populifolia* (Marshall) Regel; *Betula alba* var. *populifolia* (Marshall) Spach; *Betula cuspidata* Schrad. ex Regel; *Betula excelsa* var. *canadensis* Wangenh.; *Betula lenta* var. *populifolia* (Marshall) Castigl.; *Betula populifolia* f. *incisifolia* Fernald)

North America. Tree

See *Arbust. Amer.* 19. 1785, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 15: 187. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2B): 164. 1868 and *Rhodora* 47: 304. 1945, Catling, P.M. and K.W. Spicer. “The separation of *Betula populifolia* and *Betula pendula* and their status in Ontario.” *Canad. J. Forest Res.* 18: 1017–1026. 1988

(To treat bleeding piles, infected cuts and as an emetic.)

in North America: bouleau à feuilles de peuplier, bouleau gris, fire birch, gray birch, white birch

***Betula pubescens*** Ehrhart (*Betula alba* L.; *Betula alba* subsp. *pubescens* (Ehrh.) Regel; *Betula alba* var. *pubescens* (Ehrhart) Spach; *Betula odorata* Bechst.; *Betula pubescens* subsp. *tortuosa* (Ledeb.) Nyman; *Betula pubescens* var. *typica* H.J.P. Winkl.; *Betula tortuosa* Ledeb.)

Europe, Russia. Tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 982. 1753, *Beitr. Naturk.* 5: 160. 1790, *Archiv für die Botanik* 2: 73. 1799, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 15: 187. 1841, *Fl. Ross.* 3: 652. 1851, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 38(2): 402. 1865, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2): 166. 1868, *Conspectus florum europaeae* 3: 672. 1881, *Deutsche Dendrologie* 109. 1893

(Used to relieve stomach cramps.)

in English: downy birch, European white birch

***Betula pumila*** L. (*Betula borealis* Spach; *Betula glandulifera* (Regel) B.T. Butler; *Betula glandulifera* (Regel) E.J. Butler; *Betula glandulosa* Michaux var. *glandulifera* (Regel) Gleason; *Betula glandulosa* var. *hallii* (Howell) C.L. Hitchcock; *Betula grayi* Regel; *Betula hallii* Howell; *Betula nana* L. var. *glandulifera* (Regel) B. Boivin; *Betula nana* var. *renifolia* (Fernald) B. Boivin; *Betula neoborealis* Lepage; *Betula pubescens* Ehrhart subsp. *borealis* (Spach) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Betula pubescens* var. *borealis* (Spach) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Betula pumila* f. *glandulifera* (Regel) H.J.P. Winkl.; *Betula pumila* f. *hallii* (Howell) Brayshaw; *Betula pumila* f. *latipes* (H.J.P. Winkl.) Lepage; *Betula pumila* f. *pubescens* H.J.P. Winkl.;



*Betula pumila* f. *subcycla* Lepage; *Betula pumila* subsp. *glandulifera* (Regel) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Betula pumila* var. *borealis* (Spach) Regel; *Betula pumila* var. *fastigiata* Rehder; *Betula pumila* var. *glabra* Regel; *Betula pumila* var. *glabrescens* Regel; *Betula pumila* var. *glandulifera* Regel; *Betula pumila* var. *latipes* H.J.P. Winkl.; *Betula pumila* var. *renifolia* Fernald; *Betula pumila* var. *setarioides* H.J.P. Winkl.; *Betula pumila* var. *typica* Regel, nom. inval.; *Betula quebecensis* Burgsd.; *Chamaebetula pumila* (L.) Opiz

North America. Shrub

See *Mant. Pl.* 124. 1767, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 38(2): 410. 1866 and *A Flora of Northwest America* 6: 614. 1902, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 36(8): 425. 1909, *Rhodora* 28(334): 190–191. 1926, *The New Britton and Brown Illustrated Flora of the Northeastern United States and Adjacent Canada* 2: 36. 1952, *Advisory Leaflet: Botany* (Branch) 2: 77. 1964, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 94(2): 231. 1967, *Naturaliste Canad.* 103: 220. 1976, *Occasional Papers of the British Columbia Provincial Museum* 18: 151. 1976, *Taxon* 31: 121. 1982

(Gynecological and respiratory aid, for catarrh.)

in North America: bog birch, dwarf birch, gray birch, low birch, swamp birch, yellow birch, bouleau nain

***Betula utilis*** D. Don (*Betula albosinensis* Burkill var. *septentrionalis* C.K. Schneider; *Betula bhojpatra* Lindley; *Betula bhojpatra* Lindl. ex Wall.; *Betula bhojpatra* var. *latifolia* Regel; *Betula utilis* var. *prattii* Burkill; *Betula utilis* var. *typica* Regel, nom. inval.)

Himalaya, Afghanistan, China. Small deciduous tree, reddish smooth bark, ovate stalked leaves, male catkin few, female catkin solitary or in pairs, bark powder mixed in preparation of incense

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 58. 1825, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* 2: 7. 1830, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 38(2): 416. 1865, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(178): 499. 1899 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(3): 458–459. 1916

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark antiseptic, carminative, used to heal the wounds, in hysteria, jaundice, ear ache, bronchitis, diseases of blood, anemia, cold, cough, urogenital diseases, obesity, leprosy; bark decoction for washing ulcerating sores; fungal growth on bark used against muscular pain and swellings. Leaves and bark antibacterial, used for fever. Leaves decoction diuretic, antipyretic, to relieve dysuria. Tree resin as an oral contraceptive, also used on cuts, wounds and burns. Trees are not cut and are considered sacred. Magic, ritual, bark used in sorceries, mythological significance.)

in English: Himalayan silver birch, white Himalayan birch

in China: cao pi hua

in India: bahulavalkala, bahulavalkalah, bahupata, bahuputa, bahutvaka, bahuvalkala, bhejpatra, bhiy, bhoj, bhoj patra,

bhoj patra chalu, bhoja, bhojpatar, bhojpatra, bhooj, bhuj, bhuja, bhujapathri, bhujapatram, bhujapatri, bhujpata, bhujpatar, bhujpatra, bhujpatra, bhujyarh, bhurj, bhurja, bhurjagranthi, bhurjah, bhurjapatra, bhurjapatraka, bhurjaputra, bhurjyamaram, bhutaghna, bhuyapathra, bindupatra, carmi, charmi, charmmadruma, chhadapatra, chhatrpatra, chitratvaka, dalanismoka, lekhyapatra, lekhyapatraka, mriducharmi, mridupatra, mridutvaka, pad, padmaki, patrapushpaka, purccam, purccapattiram, rakshapatra, shag, shailendrastha, shitri, sthirachhada, sucharma, takpa, vichitraka, vidyadala

in Nepal: bhojpatra, bhujpata, bhuspath, khel, takpa

in Tibetan: stag pa

## Bidens L. Asteraceae

From the Latin *bidens*, *bidentis* (*bis* 'twice' and *dens*, *dentis* 'a tooth'), the cypsela is two-toothed; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 831–834. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 362. 1754, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 51: 476. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 594, 596, 604. 1836, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 368. 1841 and *Pittonia* 4(24B): 271–272. 1901, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 8(6): 430. 1932, *Taxon* 47: 485–486. 1998, *Taxon* 49: 272. 2000.

***Bidens andicola*** Kunth (*Bidens andicola* var. *heterophylla* Kuntze; *Bidens andicola* var. *normalis* Kuntze; *Bidens cosmantha* Griseb.; *Bidens fruticulosa* Meyen & Walp.; *Bidens humilis* Kunth; *Bidens pusilla* Sherff)

Ecuador.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 184, 186. 1820 [1818], *Nov. Act. Nat. Cur.* 19(Suppl. 1): 271. 1843, *Pl. Lorentz.* 137–138. 1874, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 185–186. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 136. 1898 and *Sida* 1: 369. 1964

(Flowers infusion sedative.)

in Ecuador: nache

***Bidens andicola*** Kunth var. *decomposita* Kuntze (*Bidens grandiflora* var. *breviloba* Kuntze; *Bidens macrantha* Griseb.)

Ecuador.

See *Pl. Lorentz.* 137–138. 1874, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 185–186. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 136. 1898

(Flowers infusion sedative and analgesic.)

***Bidens beckii*** Torr. ex Spreng. (*Bidens beckii* fo. *scissa* E. Sheld.; *Megalodonta beckii* (Torr. ex Spreng.) Greene; *Megalodonta beckii* var. *beckii*; *Megalodonta beckii* var.

*hendersonii* Sherff; *Megalodonta beckii* var. *oregonensis* Sherff; *Megalodonta nudata* Greene) (Probably for the American naturalist Lewis (Louis) Caleb Beck, 1798–1853, physician, wrote *Botany of the northern and middle states*. Albany 1833; see H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 129. Oxford 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 149. 1965, J. Ewan, ed., *A Short History of Botany in the United States*. New York and London 1969)

USA, Canada. Aquatic, perennial, lower stems submerged and upper portions usually emergent, solitary flower heads borne on the ends of the emergent stems, each head has 2 series of involucre bracts, yellow ray flowers, disk flowers yellow, achenes with 3–6 long slender barbed awns at the tops, threatened or endangered

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 831–834. 1753, *Neue Entdeckungen im Ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 2: 135. 1821 and *Pittonia* 4(24B): 271–272. 1901, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982, Roberts, M.L. “The cytology, biology and systematics of *Megalodonta beckii* (Compositae).” *Aquat. Bot.* 21: 99–110. 1985

(Antiseptic.)

in English: Beck’s beggarticks, Beck’s watermarigold, beggar ticks, Henderson’s water-marigold, Oregon water-marigold, water beggarticks, water-marigold

***Bidens bipinnata*** L. (*Artemisia indica* Willd.; *Artemisia tangutica* Pamp.; *Bidens pilosa* L. var. *bipinnata* (L.) Hook.f.; *Bidens bipinnata* var. *biternatoides* Sherff; *Bidens bipinnata* var. *cynapiifolia* (Kunth) M. Gómez; *Bidens bipinnata* L. var. *minor* Memm.; *Bidens cynapiifolia* Kunth; *Bidens cynapiifolia* Kunth)

China, Tropical Africa, Mesoamerica. Annual herb, erect, glabrous, small, dichotomously branching, flowers in solitary heads on long stalks, florets lemon yellow, flower rays white yellow, disc florets yellow, ligules light yellow, ripening fruits dark gray, achenia armed with needlelike awns, the root system consists of a branching taproot, leaves edible, in shady places, open to partial shade in sandy alluvial soil, in rocky sites, on moist soil, weedy in open ground

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 831–834, 845–850. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 185. 1820 [1818] and *Botanical Gazette* 90(4): 397. 1930, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 36(4): 426. 1930, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 189: 623–911. 1963, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 6: 90–109. 1971, *Ann. Miss. Bot. Gard.* [Compositae Fl. Panama] 62: 1178. 1975, *Taxon* 25: 341–346. 1976, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 19: 53–66. 1978, *Taxon* 30: 695–696. 1981, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 18: 159–167. 1986, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 10: 177–184. 1987, *Feddes Repertorium* 99: 1–13. 1988, *American Journal of Botany* 75: 652–668. 1988, Foster S. & Duke J.A. *A Field Guide to Medicinal Plants. Eastern and Central*

*N. America*. Houghton Mifflin Co. 1990, *China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica* 15: 8–10. 1990, *Erigenia* 11: 1–8. 1991, *Ludoviciana* 29: 81–82. 2000, *Journal of Food Science* 68(3): 816–819. 2003, *Phytother. Res.* 19(6): 481–485. 2005, *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.* 59(7): 1017–1025. 2007

(Leaves and whole plant antidiarrheal, stimulant, relaxant, vermifuge, antibacterial, antioxidant, febrifuge, hemostatic, hepatoprotective, antiphlogistic, emmenagogue, promoting expectoration. Plant juice styptic, also as ear drops. Root and seeds as an emmenagogue and in the treatment of laryngeal and bronchial diseases, asthma. Leaves infusion vermifuge, diaphoretic and emetic; chewed as a treatment for sore throat; poultice of leaves for earache.)

in English: beggar’s ticks, cobbler’s peg, Spanish needles

in China: gui zhen cao, nianshencao

in Vietnam: v[aj]n th[o]j t[aa]y, song nha k[es]p

***Bidens biternata*** (Lour.) Merr. & Sherff (*Bidens abyssinica* Sch. Bip.; *Bidens abyssinica* Sch. Bip. ex Walp.; *Bidens chinensis* Willd.; *Bidens robertianifolia* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Coreopsis biternata* Lour.)

SE Asia, India. Herb, heterogamous, erect shrub, simple or sparingly branched, simple or compound variable glabrous leaves, yellow or white heads, ray florets white, black achenes, leaves and shoots as vegetable, a weed

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 907–909. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 508–509. 1790, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(3): 1719. 1803, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae* (Walpers), vi. 167. 1842–1847 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(163–165): 140. 1910, *Botanical Gazette* 88(3): 293. 1929

(Plant stimulant, diuretic, febrifuge, anthelmintic, used in leprosy, fistulae, skin troubles, diarrhea, an infusion given for cough, a decoction taken in fever. Chewed roots immediately reduce toothache; fresh roots made into a paste and given to drink against snakebite. Leaf juice applied externally on septic wounds, to get relief from pain due to wounds, and also to treat eye and ear affections; leaves extract taken for stomachache; bruised leaves applied on forehead in headache. Rubbed leaves applied to skin diseases, as a haemostatic on wounds; fresh leaves infusion if consumed in excess quantity causes diarrhea. Flowers for diarrhea. Seeds anthelmintic. Veterinary medicine, seeds applied or a decoction given as an anthelmintic.)

in English: gold cup silver plate, Spanish needles

in China: jinzhan yinpan

in India: ara-ka-zad, araka-jhara, bap-nak-he, changha pitei, chorkanta, fiju-athai, kathori, kuro, mangrinya, manjal-poo keerai, phut jom, samarakakdi, sinki-koro, tenutsuthu, vawkpuithal

in Indonesia: agedi, daun jarong, hareuga, ketul

in Thailand: koncham

in Tanzania: kimbara, pwimbiji

***Bidens borianiana*** (Sch. Bip. ex Schweinf.) Cufod. (*Coreopsis borianiana* Sch. Bip.; *Coreopsis borianiana* Sch. Bip. ex Schweinf.)

Senegal, Cameroon. Erect branched annual herb, glabrescent, golden yellow flowers, winged achenes

See *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 18: 684. 1868 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Natl. Belg.* 37(3, Suppl.): 1136. 1967

(A decoction given as a drink and bath for fever.)

***Bidens cernua*** L. (*Bidens cernua* var. *elliptica* Wiegand; *Bidens cernua* var. *integra* Wiegand; *Bidens cernua* var. *minima* (Hudson) Pursh; *Bidens cernua* var. *oligodonta* Fernald & H. St. John; *Bidens cernua* var. *radiata* DC.; *Bidens filamentosa* Rydberg; *Bidens glaucescens* Greene; *Bidens gracilentata* Greene; *Bidens minima* Hudson; *Bidens prionophylla* Greene)

USA. Erect herb, nodding flowering heads solitary

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 832. 1753, *Flora Anglica* 310. 1762, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 566. 1814[1813], *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(8): 417–419. 1899 and *Pittonia* 4(24B): 258. 1901, *Ohio Naturalist (and Journal of Science)* 5: 317. 1905, *Brittonia* 1(2): 104. 1931

(Used medicinally to treat urinary-tract infections. Root paste warmed and applied to forehead for relieving headache and fever.)

***Bidens coronata*** (L.) Britton (*Bidens coronata* (L.) Fisch. ex Steud.; *Bidens coronata* Britton ex Sherff; *Bidens coronata* Britton; *Bidens coronata* Fisch. ex Steud.; *Bidens coronata* Fisch. ex Colla; *Bidens coronata* (L.) Britton var. *brachyodonta* Fernald; *Bidens coronata* (L.) Britton var. *tenuiloba* (A. Gray) Sherff; *Bidens coronata* (L.) Britton var. *trichosperma* (Michx.) Fernald; *Bidens trichosperma* (Michx.) Britton)

North America. Annual

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1281. 1763, *Herb. Pedem.* iii. 306. 1834, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 202. 1840, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 360. 1841 and *Bot. Gaz.* 56: 495. 1913

(Analgesic, antidiarrheal, antirheumatic, febrifuge, anti-inflammatory. Roots infusion taken for eye disease, headache, high fever and diarrhea.)

in English: crowned beggarticks

***Bidens frondosa*** L. (*Bidens frondosa* var. *anomala* Porter ex Fernald; *Bidens frondosa* var. *caudata* Sherff; *Bidens frondosa* var. *pallida* (Wiegand) Wiegand; *Bidens frondosa* var. *stenodonta* Fernald & H. St. John; *Bidens melanocarpa* Wiegand)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 832. 1753, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(8): 405–407. 1899 and *Rhodora* 5(51): 91. 1903, *Rhodora* 17(193): 22–23. 1915, *Rhodora* 26(301): 5. 1924, *Rhodora* 40(477): 352. 1938, *Brittonia* 11(3): 190. 1959

(Infusions and tinctures for irritation, inflammation, pain and bleeding of the urinary tract mucosa, for benign prostatic hypertrophy and increasing excretion of uric acid, decreasing the risk of gout attacks.)

***Bidens gracilior*** Sherff

Tanzania.

See *Bot. Gaz.* 76: 84. 1923

(A mixture of leaves of the plant with leaves of *Harungana madagascariensis* Lam. ex Poir. drunk to remedy malaria and other fevers.)

in Tanzania: rwongera, vimulimuli

***Bidens parviflora*** Willd.

China.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 1: 848. 1809 and *Phytochemistry* 62(5): 741–746. 2003, *Tetrahedron* 60(42): 9405–9415. 2004, *Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 54(8): 1190–1192. 2006

(Antiallergic, histamine release inhibitor. Antidote, stings, vulnerary.)

in English: deer antler herb, prickly bidens, small flower bidens

in China: cizhencao, lujiaocao, xiaohua guizhencao

***Bidens pilosa*** L. (*Bidens adhaerescens* Vell.; *Bidens alausensis* Kunth; *Bidens alba* (L.) DC.; *Bidens alba* var. *radiata* (Schultz-Bipontinus) R.E. Ballard; *Bidens alba* var. *radiata* R.E. Ballard; *Bidens chilensis* DC.; *Bidens hirsuta* Nutt., nom. illeg., non *Bidens hirsuta* Sw.; *Bidens hispida* Kunth; *Bidens leucantha* (L.) Willd.; *Bidens leucantha* fo. *discoidea* Sch. Bip.; *Bidens leucantha* var. *pilosa* (L.) Griseb.; *Bidens leucantha* Willd. var. *sundaica* (Blume) Hassk.; *Bidens leucanthema* (L.) Willd.; *Bidens leucorrhiza* (Lour.) DC.; *Bidens montaubani* Phil.; *Bidens odorata* Cavanilles; *Bidens pilosa* fo. *discoidea* Sch. Bip.; *Bidens pilosa* fo. *indivisa* Sherff; *Bidens pilosa* fo. *odorata* (Cav.) Sherff; *Bidens pilosa* fo. *radiata* Sch. Bip.; *Bidens pilosa* fo. *scandicina* (Kunth) Sherff; *Bidens pilosa* var. *alausensis* (Kunth) Sherff; *Bidens pilosa* var. *discoidea* (Sch. Bip.) J.A. Schmidt, nom. illeg.; *Bidens pilosa* var. *minor* (Blume) Sherff; *Bidens pilosa* var. *pilosa*; *Bidens pilosa* var. *radiata* (Schultz-Bipontinus) Schultz-Bipontinus; *Bidens pilosa* var. *radiata* Sch. Bip.; *Bidens pilosa* var. *radiata* (Sch. Bip.) J.A. Schmidt; *Bidens pilosa* var. *subbiternata* Kuntze; *Bidens reflexa* Link; *Bidens scandicina* Kunth; *Bidens sunaica* Blume; *Bidens sunaica* var. *minor* Blume; *Centipeda minuta* (G. Forst.) C.B. Clarke; *Centipeda orbicularis* Lour.; *Coreopsis alba* L.; *Coreopsis*



*leucantha* L.; *Coreopsis leucanthema* L.; *Kerneria pilosa* (L.) Lowe; *Kerneria pilosa* var. *discoidea* (Sch. Bip.) Lowe, nom. illeg.; *Myriogyne minuta* (G. Forst.) Less.)

East Africa. Annual herb, erect, 4-angled, fibrous roots, branched terminal loose inflorescence composed of flower heads on long stalks, yellow tubular florets, disk flowers deep yellow, white ray florets, double row of bracts surrounding the flower head, black ribbed achene with 2–3 barbed bristles, eaten as vegetable, leaves edible when very young, leaves pig food, weed of cultivation, along roadside, in disturbed forest, open areas, in poor or exhausted soils, along streams, in open montane forest, edge of primary forest, in cleared areas

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 831–834, 908. 1753, *Centuria I. Plantarum ...* 29. 1755, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 1(1): 9, pl. 13. 1791, *Meth.* 595. 1794, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 1719. 1803, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 184–185. 1820 [1818], *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 306. 1822, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 914. 1826, *Florae Fluminensis* 348. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 605. 1836, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, II. 7: 369. 1841, *Flora* 27: 673. 1844, *Histoire Naturelle des Îles Canaries* 3(2, ser. 2, livr. 75): 242–243. 1844, *Beitrag zur Flora der Cap Verdischen Inseln* 197. 1852, *A Manual Flora of Madeira* 1: 474. 1860–1862 [1868–1872 reprint], *Catalogus plantarum cubensium ...* 155. 1866, *Anales Mus. Nac. Chile, Bot.* 1891: 49. 1891 and *Botanical Gazette* 80(4): 387. 1925, *Botanical Gazette* 81: 35–36, 41. 1926, *Botanical Gazette* 88(3): 297–298. 1929, *Kirkia* 6(1): 1–62. 1967, *Research Bulletin [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta]* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 6: 90–109. 1971, *Ann. Miss. Bot. Gard. [Compositae Fl. Panama]* 62: 1178. 1975, *Phytologia* 32(4): 295. 1975, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 181–361, 503–570. 1976, *American Journal of Botany* 64: 791–798. 1977, *Taxon* 26: 257–274. 1977, *Taxon* 27: 223–231. 1978, *Adansonia* 18: 19–24. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 352–353. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 78. 1981, *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 52: 1–28. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 595–596. 1982, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 7: 26–28. 1984, *Lagascalia* 13: 318–323. 1985, Ballard, R. “*Bidens pilosa* complex (Asteraceae) in North and Central America.” *American Journal of Botany* 73: 1452–1465. 1986, *Kromosomo* 42: 1311–1315. 1986, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 22: 5–20. 1986, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 10: 177–184. 1987, *Flora of the Venezuelan Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1987, *Feddes Repertorium* 99: 1–13. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Botanica Helvetica* 100: 97–100. 1990, *Feddes Repertorium* 101: 49–62. 1990, *Forest Research (China)* 3: 503–508. 1990, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993, *Ludoviciana* 29: 81–82. 2000

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant juice antibacterial, antiulcer, alterative, antimalarial, antidiabetic, hypoglycemic, antiyeast, antihypertensive, antifungal,

antimycobacterial, styptic, antiinflammatory, antirheumatic, insecticide. Flower heads used for toothache. Leaves or roots for stomach complaints; leaves juice applied to swollen glands; leaf paste applied for joint pain and rheumatism; warm paste of the leaves used to treat boils, ulcers, sores, wounds, toothache, fungal infections; leaves ground with those of *Tithonia diversifolia* and the paste applied all over the body against fever; leaves infusion for stomach problems, intestinal worms and food poisoning; leaves infusion drunk to relieve excessive gas in the stomach. Roots used to treat constipation and malaria; extract of fresh root taken orally to remove the effect of poison in snakebite. Used to increase the production of blood. Broth of cooked leaves administered to treat goiter.)

in English: beggar ticks, beggar’s ticks, black fellows, black jack, blanket-stabbers, bur marigold, burr marigold, cobbler’s pegs, common black jack, gurgur tea, hairy beggartick, Spanish needle, sweethearts, three-leaf bidens, widowers

in Congo: bulangu, potambili

in East Africa: eida, ekemogamogia, enyabarashana, kichoma mguu, labika, muceege, murashe, nyabarasana, nyanyiekmon, ononot, onyekmon, onyiego, ssere

in Kenya: mucege, muhehenje, mung’ei, munganga, munzee, musee, oloreperrep

in Southern Africa: duiwelkerwel, gewone knapsekêrel, kaapsekêrel, knapsakkêrel, knapsekêrel, knapsekerwel, mokolonyane, muchize, mushiji, ouwewenaar, tantgesie-seblommetjie, umhlabangubo, uqadolo, uQadolo, wedevrouens, wewenaars

in S. Rhodesia: nyamaradza

in Tanzania: akakulula, chanda, darimbwigia, ghalmi, imbar’a, inderepenyi, inyule, kakurura, kalasa, kimbara, kimbaza, kinywegerere, kishonanguo, kisosoki, kitojo, lekalamata, livanivani, mangapulya, manyonyoli, mbwembwe, mhangalale, mpangwe, mshona nguo, nsanda, ntwanguo, nungunungu, nyaweza, pumbuji, soma riguo, twanguo, ulesakaya

in Yoruba: abere oloko, agamayan, agaran moyan, agbede dudu oko, ajisomobiala, akesin maso, elesin maso, malanganran, oya

in China: jin zhan yin pan, sanye guizhencao

in India: afkar, cheelagutti, chhikika, chhikkani, chhikni, chikkana, chikkika, chorkanta, ghranadukhada, gurgur chai, hachuti, hansia bon, kruranasa, ksavakah, kshavaka, kshavakrita, kumra, kumur, kurei, kuro, nagdowana, nakashikani, nakasinkani, nakchhikni, nakkchikni, narasinkani, pachittie, sanvedanapatu, shikani, tikshna, tittarokani, tummarpuntu, ugra, ugragandha, vante soppu, vaw pui thal, vawkpui-thal, vawkpuithal

in Indonesia: ajeran, hareuga, jaringan, ketul

in Japan: ko-sendan-gusa

in Malaysia: daun roten, kanching baju, kancing baju, kero-  
ten, pau-pau pasir, rumput jual

in Nepal: katare, nir

in Papua New Guinea: ivu na mag, kwipo, matapikwa, rakot

in Philippines: ang-nguad, burburtak, dadayem, 'enwad,  
nguad, pisau-pisau, puriket

in Thailand: puen noksai, kee nok sai, yaa koncham khaao

in Vietnam: d[ow]n bu[oos]t, t[uwr] t[oo] hoang, q[ur]y tr[aa]  
m th[ar]o

in Hawaii: ki, ki nehe, ki pipili, nehe

in Tonga: fisi'uli

***Bidens schimperi*** Sch. Bip. (*Bidens prolixa* S. Moore)

Ethiopia, Tanzania. An annual herb, many-branched, erect  
or straggling, conspicuous bright yellow terminal flowers,  
small achenes, pappus of barbed bristles, leaves eaten as a  
vegetable

See *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae* 6: 168. 1846

(Roots to treat coughs and colds.)

in Tanzania: mangwe, mbangwe, mwitango, nyahedja, nya-  
hedza, nyatwanga, nyaweza

***Bidens tetraspinosa*** A. Majeed Kak & Javeid

India. Herbs, much-branched stems sulcate, spiny achenes,  
leaves sweet

See *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 79(1): 175. 1982

(Leaves paste applied for boils and rheumatism.)

***Bidens tripartita*** L. (*Bidens comosa* (A. Gray) Wiegand;  
*Bidens comosa* Wiegand)

Europe. Annual, erect herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 831–832. 1753, *A Manual of Botany  
of the Northern United States* (ed. 5) 261. 1867, *Bulletin of  
the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(9): 436. 1897 and *Publ. Field  
Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 16: 271. 1937

(Whole plant antiseptic, aperient, refrigerant, astringent,  
diuretic, emmenagogue, febrifuge, narcotic, sedative, styptic,  
sudorific, a remedy for bleeding of any kind. Used internally  
to treat bladder and kidney problems, blood in the urine, uter-  
ine bleeding, chronic dysentery, ulcerative colitis and peptic  
ulcers. Roots and seeds emmenagogue, expectorant, diuretic,  
against kidney stones and gallstones. Burning herb repels  
insects and flies.)

in English: bur-beggar tick of Europe, bur marigold, three-  
lobed butterbur, trifid bur-marigold, wolf's grasp weed

in China: lang ba cao, lang pa tsao, longbacao

in Japan: ta-ukogi

in Vietnam: th[ur]y song nha

## Biebersteinia Stephan Geraniaceae (Biebersteiniaceae)

For the German explorer Friedrich August Marschall von  
Bieberstein, 1768–1826, author of *Flora taurico-caucasica*.  
Charkouiae [Charkow] 1808–1819, *Beschreibung der Länder  
zwischen den Flüssen Terek und Kur am Caspischen Meere*.  
Frankfurt am Main 1800 and *Centuria plantarum rariorum  
Rossiae meridionalis* praesertim Tauriae et Caucasi iconibus  
descriptionibusque illustrata. Charkoviae 1810. See *Mémoires  
de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 1: 89.  
1806, Fischer, Friedrich Ernst Ludwig von (1782–1854),  
*Catalogue du jardin des plantes de son excellence mon-  
sieur le comte Alexis de Razoumoffsky, à Gorenki*. Moscou,  
1812, Antoine Lasègue (1793–1873), *Musée botanique de M.  
Benjamin Delessert*. Paris, Leipzig 1845, *Analysen zu den  
natürlichen Ordnungen der Gewächse* 14. 1856 and E.M.  
Tucker, *Catalogue of the Library of the Arnold Arboretum of  
Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, Warren  
R. Dawson, *The Banks letters*. London 1958, H.N. Clokie,  
*Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in  
the University of Oxford*. 207. Oxford 1964, J.H. Barnhart,  
*Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 450. 1965, Stafleu and  
Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 3: 305–306. 1981, R. Zander,  
F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der  
Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993.

***Biebersteinia odora*** Stephan ex Fisch. (*Biebersteinia emodii*  
Jaub. & Spach; *Biebersteinia odora* Royle)

India. Perennial herb, fern-like leaves, densely tufted root-  
stock, strongly aromatic, deep yellow flowers in terminal  
clusters

See *Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de  
Moscou* 1: 89. 1806, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the  
Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 1: 153. 1835, *Illustrationes  
Plantarum Orientalium* 2: 109. 1844, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot. sér.*  
3, 6: 109. 1846

(Paste of whole plant applied on cuts, burns, skin sores and  
wounds; plants used as insect repellent. Crushed leaves  
made into a paste applied against septic wounds, infec-  
tions. Veterinary medicine, crushed leaves made into a paste  
applied against septic wounds.)

in China: gao shan xun dao niu, xun dao niu shu

in India: chhekerpa, darkspos, khardug, khardung

## Bignonia L. Bignoniaceae

Named in honor of Abbé Jean Paul Bignon, 1662–1743,  
librarian to the King Louis XIV, contributor to the *Journal  
des savants*, author of *Discours prononcé dans l'Académie  
Françoise ...* par l'abbé Bignon, reçu à la place de M. le  
comte de Bussy. Paris 1693. See Paris - Académie des  
Inscriptions, etc., *Médailles sur les principaux événements  
du règne de Louis le Grand*, avec des explications historiques

par l'Académie [F. Charpentier, J.P. Bignon and others]. 1702, E. Rassiod, *Notes sur le Concile de Trente* touchant les points les plus importants de la discipline ecclésiastique et le pouvoir des évêques, etc. [from lectures by J.P. Bignon and others] 1706, Johann Jakob Scheuchzer (1672–1733), *Herbarium diluvianum*. Leyden 1723, *Bibliotheca duboisiana, ou Catalogue de la bibliotheque de feu son Eminence Monseigneur le Cardinal Du Bois*; recueillie ci devant par Monsieur l'abbé Bignon. Paris 1725, Sébastien Vaillant (1669–1722) and Claude Aubriet (1665?–1742), *Botanicon Parisiense*. Leyden & Amsterdam 1727, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 622–625. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 273. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 137. 1789, Henry C. Andrews, *The Botanist's Repository*. 2: t. 86. London 1800 and *Fl. Neotrop.* 25(1): 1–131. 1980.

***Bignonia capreolata*** L. (*Anisostichus capreolata* (L.) Bureau; *Anisostichus crucigera* (L.) Bureau)

North America. Perennial vine

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 624. 1753

(Leaves infusion or decoction taken as blood purifier, antirheumatic.)

in English: cross vine, quarter vine

***Bignonia hyacinthina*** (Standl.) L. Lohmann (*Bignonia macrophylla* Sessé & Moc.; *Bignonia priurei* DC.; *Bignonia priurei* DC. ex Seem., nom. illeg.; *Mussatia hyacinthina* (Standl.) Sandwith; *Tynanthus hyacinthinus* Standl.)

Amazon Basin, Peru and Bolivia. Lianas, leaves compound, pseudostipules, flattened woody dehiscent fruit, primary forest, also as *Mussatia hyacinthina* (Standl.) Sandwith

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 622–625. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 154. 1845, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 179. 1854, *Proceedings of the Royal Horticultural Society of London* 3: 193. 1863, *Histoire des Plantes* 10: 32. 1888, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3b): 224. 1894 and *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 461(4): 87. 1935, *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 34: 218. 1937, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/3): 153–232. 1974, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9(2–3): 225–236. 1983, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 41: 77–161. 2000, *Nuevo Catálogo de la Flora Vasculare de Venezuela* 272. 2008

(Leaf infusion against colds. Bitter and astringent bark an admixture to coca.)

in Peru: chamairo

## Biondia Schltr. Apocynaceae (Asclepiadaceae)

***Biondia microcentra*** (Tsiang) P.T. Li (*Adelostemma microcentrum* Tsiang; *Biondia elliptica* P.T. Li & Z.Y. Zhu)

China. Liana, twining, corolla yellowish white with purplish interior

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 36(5, Beibl. 82): 91. 1905, *Sunyatsenia* 2(2): 184–186, pl. 34. 1934, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 4(2): 161–162, pl. 1. 1982, *Journal of South China Agricultural University* 12(3): 39. 1991

(A decoction of all parts used as a febrifuge and for the treatment of rheumatism.)

in China: qin ling teng shu, qu feng teng

## Biophytum DC. Oxalidaceae

Greek *bios* 'life' and *phyton* 'plant', the leaves and pods are sensitive to touch; see *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 689–690. 1824, *Genera Plantarum* 1172. 1840.

***Biophytum abyssinicum*** Steud. ex A. Rich. (*Biophytum reinwardtii* (Zucc.) Klotzsch; *Biophytum reinwardtii* Klotzsch; *Biophytum reinwardtii* subsp. *abyssinicum* Steen)

India, Southeast Asia, Tanzania. Herb, flowers yellow and purple in pedunculate umbels

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 122. 1847, *Naturw. Reise Mossambique* [Peters] 6(Bot., 1): 85. 1861

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant against fever, rashes, insanity; whole plant extract applied for hip pain; dried plant put in milk and taken on an empty stomach against jaundice; induction of sleep in children, contact therapy, whole plant put below the pillow.)

in India: bhoomi sakkari, horamuchhaka, lajjalu, puliyarala

in Indonesia: biskucingan, ki payung, krambilan

in Malaysia: inya payung

in Tanzania: chakuse, kikusi

***Biophytum adiantoides*** Wight ex Edgew. & Hook.f.

India, Vietnam, Cambodia. Woody perennial shrublet, branched, white yellowish petals

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1(2): 437. 1874 [Jan 1874]

(Whole plant given to children against stomach troubles.)

in Malaysia: daun payong, mayong, payong ali

in Thailand: krathuep yop

in Vietnam: sinh di[eej]p r[as]ng

***Biophytum candolleianum*** Wight

India.

See *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102(2): 246–255. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaf paste febrifuge, to cure skin diseases, poison bites, wounds and rheumatism.)

in India: alambusa, horamuni, mukcutti, todda-vaddi



***Biophytum fruticosum*** Blume (*Biophytum blumei* Zuccarini; *Biophytum esquirolii* H. Lév.; *Biophytum thorelianum* Guillaumin var. *sinensis* Guillaumin)

China, Java. Perennial, white petals

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 5: 242. 1825 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Muséum de Paris* 1(1): 24–25. 1909, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(317–321): 181. 1913

(Antiinflammatory.)

in China: fen zhi gan ying cao

***Biophytum helenae*** Buscal. & Muschl. (*Biophytum bequaertii* De Wild.; *Biophytum bogoroense* De Wild.; *Biophytum homblei* De Wild.; *Biophytum sensitivum* auct., non (L.) DC.)

Tanzania. Petals yellow purple

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49: 475. 1913

(Prevention of abortion, miscarriage, piles. Purgative, vermifuge, laxative, carminative, stomachic, astringent, against diarrhea, cough.)

in Burundi: itinyabakwe, tinyabakwe

in Congo: bishasri, funyebishari, kafunhya

in Tanzania: tenyabakwe

***Biophytum intermedium*** Wight var. *verticillatum* (Wight) Edgew. & Hook. f.

India.

See *Illustrations of Indian Botany; or Figures Illustrative of Each of the Natural Orders of Indian Plants...* 1: 162. 1840, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1(2): 439. 1874 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 30(2): 151–155. 1955

(Plant paste consumed for diarrhea, vomiting.)

in India: paarainellipatchilai

***Biophytum nervifolium*** Thwaites (*Biophytum sensitivum* (L.) DC. var. *nervifolium* (Thwaites) Edgew. & Hook. f.)

India.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 690. 1824, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* [Thwaites] 64. 1858, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1(2): 437. 1874

(Leaf paste applied over the forehead to relieve severe headache.)

in India: thottasurungi

***Biophytum sensitivum*** (L.) DC. var. *candolleianum* Edgew. & Hook. f. (*Biophytum sensitivum* (L.) DC. var. *candolleianum* (Wight) Edgew. & Hook.f.)

India.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 690. 1824, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1(2): 437. 1874

(Magico-religious beliefs, the plant as a good luck charm.)

in India: kirunelli

***Biophytum umbraculum*** Welw. (*Biophytum apodiscias* (Turczaninow) Edgeworth & J.D. Hooker; *Biophytum cumingianum* (Turcz.) Edgew.; *Biophyton cunningianum* (Turczaninow) Edgeworth; *Biophytum petersianum* Klotzsch; *Biophytum rotundifolium* Delhaye; *Biophytum sensitivum* (L.) DC.; *Biophytum sessile* (Buchanan-Hamilton ex Baillon) R. Knuth; *Oldenlandia herbacea* var. *papillosa* (Chiov.) Bremek.; *Oxalis apodiscias* Turczaninow; *Oxalis cumingiana* Turcz.; *Oxalis cunningiana* Turczaninow; *Oxalis gracilentia* Kurz; *Oxalis metziana* Miquel ex Edgeworth & J.D. Hooker; *Oxalis petersiana* (Klotzsch) C. Muell.; *Oxalis petersianum* C. Muell.; *Oxalis petersii* Edgew. & Hook. f.; *Oxalis sensitiva* L.; *Oxalis sessilis* Buchanan-Hamilton ex Baillon)

India. Herb, shrub, flowers in terminal and axillary cymes, corolla yellow to yellow-pink

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 434, 437. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 689–690. 1824, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 1: 81. 1861, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 36(1): 430, 599. 1863, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1(2): 437. 1874, *Bull. Soc. Linn. Paris* 1: 598. 1886, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 4344. 1886 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 4(130): 406. 1930, *Brittonia* 33: 451. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 30(2): 151–155. 1995, *Ethnopharmacologia* 22: 33–45. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 78(1): 89–93. 2001, *Glycobiology* 18(12): 1074–1084. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant antiinflammatory, stimulant, styptic, antimicrobial, used in the treatment of psychosis, hysteria, epilepsy, sore throat, chest complaints, abscesses, chronic wounds and fever, eaten as aphrodisiac; ash with lime juice for stomachache. Leaves diuretic, antidiabetic, a decoction given to treat dysentery, fevers and uterine troubles; leaves eaten as an antiallergic; leaves decoction for muscular or rheumatic pains; leaf juice applied on scorpion stings for temporary relief; leaf paste applied to wounds and cuts to stop bleeding. Root decoction in gonorrhoea, fevers and lithiasis; powdered seeds applied to wounds. A source of birth control. Leaves or roots, when smoked with tobacco, said to cause impotency. Magic ritual, contact therapy, induction of sleep in children, whole plant put below the pillow.)

in China: gan ying cao, wu bing gan ying cao

in India: alambusa, anjalikari, attapatti, atti pathri, chinna puliarai, chumi, dodda horamuchhaka, dodda horamuni, dulupuspa, ghaati horamuni, hara muni, hora muchhaka, hora muni, horamuni, jala puspa, jalapushpa, jalapuspaka, jangli lajalu, japid sing, jharera, jhullapushpa, jhullapuspah, jvalatpushpa, kangani, kanguni, krichhaha, ladjiri, laghu-vrikshaka, lahanamulki, lajalu, lajawani, lajjalu, lajjaluka, lajjamani, lajri, lajvanti, lajwani, lak-chana, lakhshana,

laksmana, lavundi pasur, malkangani, malkangoni, muk-kutti, mukkutti pacha, murphula, nilaccurunki, panktipatra, pigavi, pitapushpa, risamnu, satri, theendanali, tintanali, tintanazi, todda-vaddi, totta-vati (= that which folds when touched), viparitalajjala, zarer, zarero

in Indonesia: daun kucingan, krambil, kurang-kurang

in Laos: dok han

in Philippines: damong-bingkalat, damon-huya, mahihiin

in Thailand: chi yop tontaan, khan rom, krathuep yop

in Vietnam: l[as] chue me, chua me l[as] me, ta lang

in Burundi: tinyabakwe, tinyahabakwe

in Congo: kounta, kuta kuta, nkari

in Mali: ju tuguni

in Tanzania: kantalala, kategu, webumbe

in Togo: kpabikayi

in Uganda: ori-bino

**Biophytum zenkeri** Guillaumin

Cameroon. Herb, much-branched, petals yellow

See *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 1: 26. 1909

(Sedative, lactogenic, for epilepsy. Veterinary medicine, lactogenic, before and after delivery.)

in Congo: changoli, nabwifomeke, nabwifunye

### **Bischofia Blume Phyllanthaceae (Bischofiaceae, Euphorbiaceae)**

Named after the German botanist Gottlieb Wilhelm T.G. Bischoff, 1797–1854 (Heidelberg), pharmacist, lexicographer and glossographer, his observations on cryptograms prepared the way for Wilhelm F.B. Hofmeister's discovery of the alteration of generations, among his writings are *Die kryptogamischen Gewächse*. Nürnberg 1828, *Plantae medicinales secundum methodum Candollii*. Heidelberg 1829, *Lehrbuch der Botanik*. Stuttgart 1834–1840 and *Handbuch der botanischen Terminologie und Systemkunde*. Nürnberg 1830–1844. See Karl L. von Blume, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 17: 1168–1169. 1826–1827, Wilhelm Friedrich Benedikt Hofmeister (1824–1877), *Vergleichende Untersuchungen*. Leipzig 1851 and *Kew Bulletin* 18: 252. 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 190. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 39. 1972, Johannes Steudel, *D.S.B.* 2: 159–160. 1981.

**Bischofia javanica** Blume (*Andrachne apetala* Roxb. ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Andrachne trifoliata* Roxburgh, nom. nud.; *Bischofia cumingiana* Decaisne; *Bischofia cumingiana*

Decne.; *Bischofia javanica* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Bischofia javanica* var. *lanceolata* Müll.Arg.; *Bischofia javanica* var. *oblongifolia* (Decne.) Müll.Arg.; *Bischofia javanica* var. *toui* (Decne.) Müll.Arg.; *Bischofia leptopoda* Müll.Arg.; *Bischofia oblongifolia* Decaisne; *Bischofia roeperiana* Decne. ex Jacquem.; *Bischofia roeperiana* Decne.; *Bischofia roeperiana* Wight & Arnott; *Bischofia roeperiana* (Wight & Arn.) Decne. ex Jacquem.; *Bischofia toui* Decaisne; *Bischofia trifoliata* (Roxburgh) Hooker; *Microelus roeperianus* (Decne.) Wight & Arn.; *Microelus roeperianus* (Decne. ex Jacquem.) Wight & Arn.; *Microelus roeperianus* Wight & Arnott; *Phyllanthus gymnanthus* Baill.; *Stylodiscus trifoliatius* Bennett; *Stylodiscus trifoliatius* (Roxb.) Benn.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia, Pacific Islands. Evergreen or semi-evergreen tree, often leaning, wood heavy, leathery trifoliate alternate leaves with serrate margins, male and female flowers on separate plants, tiny creamy greenish flowers without petals, reddish or bluish black pea-shaped fleshy fruits said to be edible, seeds yielding oil, invasive

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1014. 1753, *Hort. Bengal.* 70. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 728–729. 1832, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 14: 298. 1833, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 133, pl. 29. 1840 [1838], *Voyage dans l'Inde* 4: 152–153, pl. 154. 1844, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7956. 1847, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 9: pl. 844. 1851, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 478–479. 1866 and *Fitoterapia* 72(6): 662–665. 2001, *Asian Journal of Chemistry* 7: 5150–5156. 2007, *Pharmacologyonline* 1: 1324–1332. 2009

(Used in Sidha. Toxic, antimicrobial, antiinflammatory, anti-tyrosinase, antiacne, spasmolytic, antinematodal, antioxidative, antimycotic, antifungal, antinociceptive, free radical scavenging properties. Roots for rheumatism, malaria, tuberculosis, ulcers, bedwetting, fracture, dislocation and other inflammatory conditions. Leaves for cancerous wounds, diarrhea, gingivitis, toothache, cough and sore throat, crushed leaves rubbed on an aching stomach; juice of young tender leaves taken against tonsillitis, sores and throat pain; leaves juice applied on sores. Bark for the treatment of tuberculosis, stomach ulcer and stomachache, body ache, mouth ulcer and for inflammatory conditions; stem bark juice applied on wounds, sore feet, inflamed part of the body and cuts.)

in English: autumn maple tree, beefwood, bishop wood, Java cedar, Javanese bishopwood, Javawood, needlebark, toog, vinegar wood

in China: qiu feng, qiu feng mu

in India: asri, betta honne, bhiliar, bhillar, boke, bolasri, chola vengai, cholabengai, cholavenga, dieng jamew, dieng satung, dieng soh tung, dingiri, gobbara nerale, gobra, gobra naerale, gobra nerale, gobranairul, gobranerul, goparinga mullu, goparini, goparinigurulle, govar nelu, govarellu, hajam gahkas, kainjal, kanji, kein, khaijal, khuang-thli, khuangthli, khuangthli, madagir-vembu, malapuvrasu,

marak, matakavivempu, milachadayan, milachityan, mlache-thayan, naayural, nairul, nalupu-mushti, nalupu-musthi, nalupumushti, nanal, nannal, neeli, neeli mara, nigurulle, nile, nili, nira, nugallu, paanta, paniala, panjala, panta, phang-araung, phang-put-araung, sile, sunong-kung, theichak, thi-chri, thirippu, thiripu, thiruppu, thondi, tirippu, urium

in Indonesia: gadog, gintungan, kerinjing

in Japan: aka-gi, katan

in Laos: 'foung 'fat, 'khom 'fat

in Malaysia: jitang, tuai

in Nepal: kainjalo

in Papua New Guinea: alok

in Philippines: tuai

in Thailand: pradu-som, toem

in Vietnam: nhoi, xich moc, may phat, bi puong diang, qua com nguoi

in Hawaii: koka, toog

in the Solomon Isl.: oli-oli

### Bistorta (L.) Adans. Polygonaceae

From the Latin *bis* 'twice' and *tortus* 'twisted', referring to the roots, see *Meth. Pl.* (Scopoli) 24. 1754, *Gard. Dict.* Abr., ed. 4. [194]. 1754 and *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 24: 75. 1987, *Fl. Jap.* (Iwatsuki et al., eds.) 2a: 141. 2006.

***Bistorta affinis*** (D. Don) Greene (*Bistorta affinis* Greene; *Persicaria affinis* (D. Don) Ronse Decr.; *Polygonum affine* D. Don; *Polygonum affine* Wall.; *Polygonum affine* Steph. ex Spreng.; *Polygonum brunonis* Wall.; *Polygonum donianum* Spreng.)

Nepal, India, Pakistan. Herb, pink flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 256. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 70. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 4(2, Cur. Post.): 154. 1827, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1683/3, 1692, 1723. 1829, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains* ... 317, pl. 80. 1839 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1: 21. 1904, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 98(4): 368. 1988

(Tender shoot paste given for dysentery. Rhizome infusion stomachic, antiinflammatory, lung disorders, fever, influenza; roots for diarrhea. A drop of leaf juice drunk and rubbed on abdomen for abdominal complaints; crushed powdered leaves rubbed for headache, burns and scalds. Veterinary medicine, crushed leaves applied to check abnormal growth of bones in cattle.)

in China: mi sui quan shen

in India: eran, gadeek, inni, yamli

in Pakistan: chookroo, masloon

in Tibetan: li ga dur (gong li)

***Bistorta amplexicaulis*** (D. Don) Greene var. *speciosa* (Meisn.) Munshi et Javeid (*Polygonum amplexicaule* D. Don var. *speciosum* (Meisn.) Hook. f.; *Polygonum speciosum* Meisn.)

Nepal, India.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 70. 1825, *Monographiae Generis Polygoni Prodromus* 66. 1826, *The Flora of British India* 5: 33. 1886 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1: 21. 1904, *Syst. Stud. Polygon. Kashm. Himal.* 60. 1986

(Rhizome decoction diuretic, expectorant, stomachic.)

in India: amlī, kutrya

in Pakistan: masloon

***Bistorta plumosa*** (Small) Greene (*Bistorta major* Gray subsp. *plumosa* (Small) H. Hara; *Polygonum bistorta* L. subsp. *plumosum* (Small) Hultén; *Polygonum bistorta* var. *plumosum* (Small) B. Boivin; *Polygonum plumosum* Small)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Bull. New York Bot. Gard.* 2(6): 166–167. 1901, *Leaflet Bot. Observ. Crit.* 1(2): 18. 1904, *Acta Universitatis Lundensis*, n.s. 40(1): 613. 1944, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 6(2): 34. 1952, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(5): 644. 1966

(Rhizome decoction diuretic, stomachic. Leaves rich in vitamin C and pro-vitamin A.)

in English: meadow bistort

***Bistorta vacciniifolia*** (Wall. ex Meisn.) Greene (*Bistorta vacciniifolia* Greene; *Persicaria vacciniifolia* (Wall. ex Meisn.) Ronse Decr.; *Polygonum vacciniifolium* Wall.; *Polygonum vacciniifolium* Wall. ex Meisn., nom. nud.; *Polygonum vacciniifolium* var. *flagelliforme* Wall. ex Meisn.; *Polygonum vacciniifolium* var. *medium* Wall. ex Meisn.; *Polygonum vacciniifolium* var. *obtusifolium* Wall. ex Meisn.)

Nepal. Herb, slender, trailing, deep pink flowers in terminal racemes

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1695. 1829, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 54. 1832 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1: 21. 1904, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 98(4): 368. 1988

(Whole plant juice given for dysentery. Juice of the root given to treat fever.)

in China: wu fan shu ye liao

in India: langang mentok



in Nepal: pulunge jhar

***Bistorta vivipara*** (L.) Gray (*Bistorta bulbifera* (Royle ex Bab.) Greene; *Bistorta bulbifera* Greene; *Bistorta vivipara* (L.) Delarbre; *Bistorta vivipara* Gray; *Bistorta vivipara* subsp. *macounii* (Small) Soják; *Bistorta vivipara* (L.) Gray subsp. *macounii* (Macoun) Soják; *Bistorta vivipara* subsp. *macounii* (Small ex Macoun) Soják; *Bistorta vivipara* var. *angustifolia* Nakai; *Persicaria vivipara* (L.) Ronse Decr.; *Polygonum bulbiferum* Royle ex Bab.; *Polygonum macounii* Small; *Polygonum macounii* Small ex J.M. Macoun; *Polygonum renii* L.C. Wang; *Polygonum viviparum* L.; *Polygonum viviparum* Wall. ex D. Don; *Polygonum viviparum* var. *macounii* (Small ex J.M. Macoun) Hultén; *Polygonum viviparum* L. var. *macounii* (Macoun) Hultén; *Polygonum viviparum* var. *macounii* (Small) Hultén)

Nepal. Herb, pink flowers in slender terminal spikes, a widespread and highly variable species

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Flore d'Auvergne*, éd. 2 2: 516. 1800, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 268. 1821, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 70. 1825, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 18(1): 94. 1838 [1841 publ. 21 Jun 1838], *The Fur Seals and Fur Seal Islands of the North Pacific Ocean* 3: 570. 1899 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1: 21. 1904, *Acta Universitatis Lundensis*, n.s. 40(1): 623. 1944, *Preslia* 46(2): 152. 1974, *Symb. Bot. Upsal.* 22(2): 1–95. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 265–268. 1979, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 15: 395–405. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 67(3): 360–365. 1982, *Taxon* 37: 397–398. 1988, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 98(4): 321–371. 1988, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 154. 1994, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 16(3): 310–318. 1996, *Acta Bot. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 18(3): 457. 1998

(Root astringent, tonic, styptic, antiseptic, used in chronic bronchitis, sore throat, spongy gums, ulcers, abscesses, diarrhea; a gargle in sore throat and spongy gums.)

in English: alpine bistort, alpine smartweed, serpent-grass

in China: zhu ya quan shen

in India: manchiren, maslun

in Nepal: khalti

in Tibet: na-ram

## Bixa L. Bixaceae

From *biche*, the Brazilian or South American vernacular name; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 512. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 581. 1754, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 297. 1821, *Malvaceae, Buttneriaceae, Tiliaceae* 17. 1822, *London Journal of Botany* 6: 305. 1847 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(4/1):

10–13. 1941, *Adansonia: recueil périodique d'observations botanique*, n.s. 3: 385, 392. 1963[1964], *Anthropos* 69: 33–56. 1974, *Fl. Ecuador* 20: 1–7. 1983, *Fl. Paraguay* [13:] 1–9. 1989, *Fl. Novo-Galiciana* 3: 9–751. 2001, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 428–430. 2001.

***Bixa orellana*** L. (*Bixa acuminata* Bojer, nom. inval.; *Bixa americana* Poir.; *Bixa katangensis* Delpierre; *Bixa odorata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Bixa odorata* Ruiz & Pav. ex G. Don; *Bixa orellana* f. *leiocarpa* (Kuntze) J.F. Macbr.; *Bixa orellana* var. *leiocarpa* (Kuntze) Standl. & L.O. Williams; *Bixa orleana* Noronha; *Bixa platycarpa* Ruiz & Pav. ex G. Don; *Bixa purpurea* Sweet; *Bixa tinctoria* Salisb.; *Bixa tinctoria* Salisb.; *Bixa upatensis* Ram. Goyena; *Bixa urucurana* Willd.; *Orellana americana* (Poir.) Kuntze; *Orellana americana* Kuntze; *Orellana americana* var. *leiocarpa* Kuntze; *Orellana orellana* (L.) Kuntze) (named after the Spanish explorer Don Francisco de Orellana, c. 1511–1550, discoverer of the Amazon River 1541–1542, unfaithful comrade of Gonzalo Pizarro (c. 1502–1548). See Joseph Sabin, *A dictionary of books relating to America from its discovery to the present time*. The bibliographical society of America. New York 1868–1939, H.C. Heaton (ed.), *The Discovery of the Amazon* according to the Account of Friar Gaspar de Carvajal and Other Documents. New York 1934, J. Alden and D.Ch. Landis, *European Americana: a chronological guide to works printed in Europe relating to Americas*. 1473–1776. New York 1980–1988, Beatriz Pastor Bodmer, *Armature of Conquest: Spanish Accounts of the Discovery of America, 1492–1589*. Stanford 1992, G.W. Cole, ed., *A catalogue of books relating to the discovery and early history of North and South America*, forming a part of the Library of E.D. Church. [Reprint of 1907 edition.] Mansfield 1994.)

Trop. America. Shrub or small tree, evergreen, variable, short stem, inner bark with orange sap, dense round crown, fragrant flowers in terminal panicles, petals pinkish, whitish or purplish, red ovoid densely bristly capsule, cultivated for the red oil-soluble pigment bixin in the seed coat which is used commercially as a food colorant and as a fabric dye

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 512. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 369. 1796 [Nov-Dec 1796], *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 6(1): 229. 1804, *Hortus Maurit.* 20. 1837 and *Fl. Nicarag.* 1: 217. 1909, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13, pt. 4: 11. 1941, *Anales Inst. Bot. Cavanilles* 17(1): 384. 1959, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 29(6): 358. 1961, *Taxon* 19: 304. 1970, *Tropical and Geographical Medicine* 43(1–2): 184–188. 1991, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 39(12): 3346–3347. 1991, *Science* 300: 2089–2091. 2003, *BMC Complement. Altern. Med.* 6: 2. 2006, *Methods and Findings in Experimental and Clinical Pharmacology* 30(4): 301–305. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Homeopathy. Bark bactericidal, antimicrobial, styptic, hypotensive, astringent, hypoglycemic, diuretic, antidiarrhetic, antipyretic, aphrodisiac, inhibitor of prostaglandins, to treat diabetes, diarrhea, dysentery, jaundice, intermittent fever, oliguria, sores, rashes, infected bites, influenza, venereal diseases; roots of *Sida*

*rhombofolia*, *Urena lobata*, *Elaeagnus caudata* and stem-bark and roots of *Bixa orellana* and *Randia dumetorum* pounded together and boiled in water, the extract taken to cure jaundice. Roots decoction diuretic and antitussive; root bark antiperiodic and antipyretic. Leaves antidote, antidysenteric, hemostatic, stomachic, aphrodisiac, to treat inflammations, prostate and urinary difficulties, to stop vomiting and nausea; juice leaf anticancer; a decoction taken in jaundice. Seeds diuretic, antidysenteric, for skin and kidney diseases, burns, blisters, sinusitis, asthma, constipation, high cholesterol, hypertension, heart diseases, hepatitis, stomach disorder, tonsillitis, epilepsy; seed paste aphrodisiac; seeds paste applied on swollen parts of the body and in sprain. Seed pulp insect repellent. Ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies.)

in English: anatto, annatto, arnatto, arnotto, arnotto plant, arnotto tree, lipstick tree, yellow dye

in Tropical America: achiotte (= the red dye from the tree), achiotl, achote, aneto, bija, huantura, k'iwi, k'uxub, kuró, ox, roucou

in Hawaii: 'alaea, 'alaea la'au, kumauna

in Cambodia: châm'-puu, châm'-puu chrâluëk'

in China: hong mu

in India: aarnatu, akvel, amudadaram, amutataram, amuttaram, anatto, annatoo, arnatto, arnattu, aruna, avam, bangaara kaayi, bangarakayi, bhangarakai, bhangarakayi, camankalikam, cappira, cappiran, cappiravirai, carani, caruni, chaayulitha, chayalitha, curanacanimaram, curatunacani, gowpurgee, gulbas, irakumancal, iram, jaabara, jaabura, jaapharaa chettu, jaaphra, jaaphredu, jabaru kaya, jabra, jabura, jaffra, jaffra-maram, jaffrachettu, jafra, jampra, japhara, japhredu, japrero, jophoran, jorot goch, kaesari, kantukam, kappu mankaali, kappumankala, karachhada, karankumankal, kesari, kesari rangu, keshri, kesui, kesuri, kisri, kong, konkamaram, konkaram, konkaramam, konkar-amaram, konkarayam, konkari, korangumunga, korungoomungal, kumkum, kunguman, kunkumam, kuombi, kuppaimancal, kuppamanhale, kuppamanjal, kuppamannal, kurakumancal, kurangamanchil, kurankumancal, kurannamannal, kurannumannal, latkan, latkan dana, lotkan, latkhan, mancatti, mancitti, manjitti, mantiravanci, nakamucikai, nakamucikaimaram, naravam, naravu, naravucaram, onetto, onetto beeja, punkavi, raktabija, raktapushpa, rangamalar, rangamali, ranggida, rangoomalai, rangu maale, rangu malle, rangumale, rwang-sen, rawngsen, roucou, rungamali, sabara, sannajabbale, sannajapali, sappira virai, sappiravirai, sendri, senduria, shendari, shendri, shonapushpi, sindhuri, sindur, sindurapuspi, sindure, sinduri, sinduria, sinduriya, sindurpushpi, sunomala, thidin, trivapushpi, tumpacitamaram, turumam, uragumanjai, uragumanjal, urakumañcal, ureirom, urucu, varagumanjal, vatkana, vennaivirai, virpushpa

in Indonesia: galuga, kesumba

in Laos: kh'am, satii, sômz phuu

in Malaysia: kesumba, kesumba keling, kunyit jawa, jarak belanda

in Papua New Guinea: pop, tar

in Philippines: achote, achuete, asuite, asuti, atsujete, echuete, sotis

in Thailand: kam sêt, kam tai

in Vietnam: diêu nhuôm

in Ghana: á'jama, bernitiku, daagyene, daagyeni, dagyiri, konin

in Guinea-Bissau: djambaraná, djanfaraná

in Ivory Coast: kuiguéhé

in Nigeria: osun elede, úfíé, uhia nkum, úhíé, úhíé aro, úhíé nkū, ula, ula machuku

in Sierra Leone: a-kam, a-kam-a-loli, bundu, kamgo-poto, kamonyi, kudonia, lugbagbel-la, mbundona

in Tanzania: mzingifuri

in Togo: berniticu, kirane

## Blainvillea Cassini Asteraceae

For the French biologist Henri Marie Ducrotay de Blainville, 1777–1850 (d. Paris, France), zoologist, physician, paleobiologist, naturalist, professor of zoology, comparative anatomy and physiology, among his writings are *Manuel d'actinologie ou de zoophytologie*. [Engravings by Prêtre, Turpin and Massard.] Paris, Strasbourg [1830-] 1834, *Manuel de Malacologie et Conchologie*. Paris, Strasbourg 1825–1827, *De l'Organisation des Animaux, ou principes d'Anatomie comparée*. Paris & Strasbourg 1822, and *Ostéographie ... Ouvrage précédé d'une étude sur la vie et les travaux de M. de Blainville*, par M.P. Nicard. Paris 1839–1864. See Alexandre Henri Gabriel Comte de Cassini, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*. 29: 493–494. 1823, Charles Gaudichaud-Beaupré (1789–1854), [Botany of the Voyage.] *Voyage autour du Monde ... sur ... l'Uranie et la Physicienne, pendant ... 1817–1820*. Paris 1826 [-1830], A.N. Vaillant, *Voyage autour du Monde exécuté pendant les Années 1836 et 1837 sur la corvette "La Bonite"*. Paris, 1844–1846, 1851, 1866 and Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*. 1: 227. [Date of birth: 1777.] Utrecht 1976, *Kew Bulletin* 32: 321–322. 1978, William Coleman, *D.S.B.* 2: 186–188. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 78. 1981, Frans A. Stafleu and Erik A. Mennega, *Taxonomic Literature. Supplement II*. 190. [Date of birth: 1778.] Königstein 1993, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Compositae Newslett.* 27: 7–10. 1995.

*Blainvillea acmella* (L.) Philipson (*Bidens acmella* (L.) Lam.; *Bidens ocymifolia* Lam.; *Blainvillea latifolia* (L.f.) DC.; *Blainvillea rhomboidea* Cass.; *Ceratocephalus acmella*

(L.) Kuntze; *Coreopsis acmella* (L.) K. Krause; *Eclipta latifolia* L.f.; *Pyrethrum acmella* (L.) Medik.; *Spilanthes acmella* (L.) Murray; *Spilanthes ocymifolia* (Lam.) A.H. Moore; *Verbesina acmella* L.; *Verbesina lavenia* L.)

India. Herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 901–902. 1753, *A System of Vegetables*. Translated from the thirteenth edition 610. 1774, *Obs. Bot.* 243. 1775, *Supplementum Plantarum* 378. 1781, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 415. 1783, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 29: 493. 1823, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 17. 1834, *Prodr.* 5: 492. 1836, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 326. 1891 and *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 32: 340. 1914, *Blumea* 6(2): 350–351. 1950, *Taxon* 30: 78. 1981, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Compositae Newsletter* 27: 7–10. 1995

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaf juice antiseptic. Shoot paste against animal bite.)

in India: acharbomdi, akalkarra, akarkara, byshit-iong, kala-jari, pipulka, pirazha, sam atching, sarahattika, vana-mugali

***Blainvillea dichotoma*** (Murray) Stewart (*Blainvillea latifolia* (L.f.) DC.; *Blainvillea rhomboidea* Cass.; *Eclipta latifolia* L.f.; *Verbesina dichotoma* Murray)

India.

See *Opuscula* 2: 15, t. 4. 1779, *Supplementum Plantarum* 378. 1781, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 29: 493. 1823, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 17. 1834, *Prodr.* 5: 492, 1836 and *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 2: 149. 1911, *Kew Bull.* 32: 321–322. 1978, *Taxon* 30: 78. 1981

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaf juice antiseptic. Paste of shoots applied externally on the portion of wild animal bite.)

in India: kalajari

### **Blastania Kotschy & Peyr. Cucurbitaceae**

From the Greek *blastano*, *blastao* ‘to bring forth’, see Kotschy, Karl Georg Theodor (1813–1866), *Plantae tinneanae sive descriptio plantarum ... in septentrionali interiori Africae parte collectarum ... suis sumptibus ediderunt A.P.F. Tinne et J.A. Tinne*. 15, pl. 7. Vindobonae, 1867.

***Blastania fimbriatipula*** Kotschy & Peyr. (*Melothria fimbriatipula* (Kotschy & Peyr.) Roberty)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 35. 1753 and *Bulletin de l’Institut Française d’Afrique Noire* 16: 795. 1954

(Fruit for venereal and skin diseases.)

***Blastania garcini*** (L.) Cogn. (*Ctenolepis garcinii* (Burm. f.) C.B. Clarke; *Ctenolepis garcinii* (L.) C.B. Clarke; *Ctenopsis*

*garcini* (L.) Naudin; *Sicyos garcini* L.; *Sicyos garcini* Burm. f.; *Zehneria garcini* (L.) Stocks)

India. Herb, spreading, twining, small axillary greenish yellow flowers, red globose fruit

See *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 148. 1852, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 6: 13. 1866, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 832. 1867, *The Flora of British India* 2: 629. 1879, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 629. 1881

(Tonic, diuretic. Used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, seeds as amulets.)

in India: ankh-phorni, ankh-phorni-ki-bel

### **Blastus Lour. Melastomataceae**

From the Greek *blastos* ‘bud, sprout, germ, ovary, sucker’, referring to the anthers and to the ovary, see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 517, 526. 1790.

***Blastus borneensis*** Cogn. ex Boerl. (*Blastus cogniauxii* Stapf)

SE Asia, Borneo.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 28(1): 116. 1871[1872], *Handl. Fl. Ned. Ind.* (Boerlage) 1: 531. 1890, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 7: 477, 481. 1891, *Icones Plantarum* 24: pl. 2311. 1894

(Roots decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

in China: nan ya bai la mu

Malay names: keduduk cherang, keduduk hutan, senduduk rimba

### **Blechnum L. Blechnaceae (Blechnoideae)**

Latin *blachnon* or *blechnon* applied by Plinius to a kind of fern, the ancient Greek name *blechnon* used for a species of fern, male fern, *Aspidium filix-mas*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1077. 1753, *Methodus Plantarum* 25. 1754, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 485. 1754, *Plantae Cryptogamicae Florae Gottingensis* 286–288. 1770, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesamten Naturkunde* 3(2): 160. 1809, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 152–153. 1810, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 6: 463, 469–472, 474–475, 477, 481, 514–515. 1851, *Historia Filicum* 303. 1875, *Anales de la Sociedad Española de Historia Natural* 1898: 108. 1898 and *Botanical Magazine* 41(492): 702. 1927, *Botanical Magazine* 47(555): 180–181. 1933, *Annales Cryptogamici et Phytopathologici* 5: 155. 1947, *Webbia* 28: 456–457. 1973, *Fern Gaz.* 11(23): 141–162. 1975.



***Blechnum orientale*** L. (*Blechnopsis orientale* Nakai; *Blechnopsis orientalis* (L.) C. Presl; *Blechnopsis orientalis* C. Presl)

SE Asia, Belize. Terrestrial fern, robust, stout, woody, erect, short stem densely covered with glossy brown scales, long fronds, whole plant as food

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1077. 1753, *Species Plantarum* ed. II. 2. 1535. 1763, *Epimel. Bot.* 117. 1851, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 6: 477. 1851 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 47. 181. 1933, *Pharmacologyonline* 3: 58–60. 2008

(Whole plant ground and taken with water to cure impotency in men. Fronds antibacterial, tonic, antiviral, anthelmintic, female contraceptive, diaphoretic, stomachic, a new leaf of the fern eaten by women to ensure complete sterility; a poultice for boils, abscesses, sores, weeping sores. Rhizome anthelmintic, a cure for intestinal wounds and urinary bladder complaints. Magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial, used in worship and rituals.)

in English: barking deer fern, fern, Oriental hammock fern, shield fern

in China: dong fang wu mao jue ye

in India: bajee, brahma rakshasani, hathajori, haththazori, hobe tepop, japi, lase paye, rajhans, thotripanai

in Indonesia: paku telao

in Japan: hiryu-shida (= flying dragon fern)

Malay name: paku lipan

in Papua New Guinea: awor

in Philippines: pakong alagdan

in Sarawak: paku kelindang

***Blechnum spicant*** (L.) Sm. (*Acrostichum spicant* (L.) Willd.; *Asplenium spicant* Bernh.; *Blechnum spicant* (L.) Roth; *Blechnum spicant* Roth; *Blechnum spicant* (L.) With.; *Blechnum spicant* subsp. *nipponicum* auct. non (Kunze) A. Löve & D. Löve; *Blechnum spicant* var. *elongata* B. Boivin; *Blechnum spicant* var. *elongatum* (Hook.) B. Boivin; *Lomaria spicant* (L.) Desv.; *Lomaria spicant* Desv.; *Lomaria spicant* fo. *serrulatum* Clute; *Lomaria spicant* var. *elongata* Hook.; *Onoclea spicant* Hoffm.; *Osmunda spicant* L.; *Struthiopteris spicant* (L.) F.W. Weiss; *Struthiopteris spicant* Weiss)

Europe, North America. Evergreen fern, perennial, dimorphic, emergency food, chewed to alleviate thirst, plant eaten by mountain goats and deer

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1066–1067. 1753, *Methodus Plantarum* 25. 1754, *Plantae Cryptogamicae Florae Gottingensis* 287. 1770, *Flora Berolinensis Prodrum* 289. 1787, *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences* 5: 411. 1793, *Annalen der Botanik*. ed. Usteri 10: 56. 1794, *An Arrangement of British Plants*, Third Edition 765. 1796,

*Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 5: 325. 1811 and *American Midland Naturalist* 12: 277. 1931, *Economic Botany* 27: 257–310. 1973, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 150. 1994

(Plant used in diarrhea. Astringent, anticancer, stomachic, leaflets chewed in the treatment of cancer, lung disorders, colic and stomach problems; fronds used externally for skin sores; roots decoction taken for diarrhea.)

in English: deer fern, hard fern

## Blechum P. Browne Acanthaceae

Latin and Greek *blechon* applied to some other plant species, wild pennyroyal, see *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 261. 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1120. 1759 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/4): 328–462. 1974, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, ser. 4, 48(13): 253–284. 1995, *Revista Biol. Trop.* 43(1–3): 75–115. 1995, *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 21: 161–174. 1997, *Brittonia* 59(3): 199–216. 2007, *Taxon* 58(3): 893–906. 2009, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, ser. 4, 61(4): 291–379. 2010.

***Blechnum brownei*** Juss. (*Barleria pyramidata* Lam.; *Blechnum blechum* (L.) Millsp.; *Blechnum brownei* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Blechnum brownei* fo. *albiflorum* Kuntze; *Blechnum brownei* fo. *coeruleum* Kuntze; *Blechnum brownei* fo. *puberulum* Leonard; *Blechnum brownei* var. *laxum* Nees; *Blechnum linnaei* Nees; *Blechnum linnaei* var. *laxum* Nees; *Blechnum linnaei* var. *nanum* Nees; *Blechnum linnaei* var. *parviflorum* Nees; *Blechnum pyramidatum* (Lam.) Urb.; *Blechnum trinitense* Nees; *Ruellia blechum* L.)

West Indies. Sometimes as *Ruellia blechum* L.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1120. 1759, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 380–381. 1785, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 9: 270. 1807, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 2: 238. 1818 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 2(1): 100. 1900, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 15: 323. 1918, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 32(6): 184. 1942, *Ceiba* 20(1): 27–41. 1976, *Brittonia* 59: 209. 2007

(Whole plant decoction for venereal diseases. Pounded leaves as vulnerary.)

in Philippines: bamburia, bumburrua, daiang, damong-sambali, dayang, gareng nga purau, karimbusuk, karis-busuk, kopsis-kopsis, sapin-sapin, tari-tari, tarre-tarre

## Blepharis Juss. Acanthaceae

From the Greek *blepharis* 'eyelash', in allusion to the fringed bracts and bracteoles, or to the white fringed anthers, see

*Genera Plantarum* 103. 1789 and *Cat. Pl. Madag., Acanth.* 2(24): 7–32. 1939, *Fl. Madagasc.* 182: 1–219. 1967.

***Blepharis asperima*** Nees (*Cynarospermum asperimum* (Nees) Vollesen)

India.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 11: 267. 1847 and *Kew Bulletin* 54: 171–172. 1999

(Leaves and seeds as tonic, aphrodisiac, purgative, in liver disorders, throat inflammation, asthma.)

in India: karadu

***Blepharis ciliaris*** (L.) B.L. Burt (Acanthodium spicatum Delile; *Acanthus edulis* Forssk.; *Blepharis ciliaris* auct.; *Blepharis edulis* (Forssk.) Pers.; *Blepharis edulis* Pers.; *Blepharis edulis* var. *gracilis* Maire; *Blepharis persica* (Burm.f.) Kuntze; *Ruellia ciliaris* L.; *Ruellia persica* Burm.f.)

Pakistan, Saudi Arabia. Upright spiny herb, rigid, lavender flowers edible, leaves and seeds reported to be edible, good fodder for sheep and camels

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 634–635. 1753, *Syst. Nat.* ed. 12, 2: 424. 1767, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis*, pl. 42. 1768, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 114. 1775, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(1): 180. 1806, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 483. 1891 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 22: 94. 1956

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Plant juice to cure earache. Leaves useful in wounds, ulcers, nasal hemorrhage, asthma, throat inflammation, purgative, disorders of spleen and liver. Roots diuretic, in urinary discharges and dysmenorrhea. Seeds diuretic, aphrodisiac, expectorant, useful in strangury and conjunctivitis; dried ripe seeds ground and powdered to heal wounds and sore eyes. *Blepharis edulis* aphrodisiac.)

in India: babhru, chachu, chaupatia, grahaka, guthava, kama-vrddhi, karadu, kukkuta, kuranta, kurkuta, medhakrita, oontgan, parnaka, sachidala, shikhi, shiriari, shitichara, shitivara, shrivaraka, shvetavara, sitivara, suchipatra, suchyavha, suchyavhaya, sunishanna, sunishannaka, sutapatra, svastika, tukham balanga, tukhm anjir, tukhm anjrah, tukhm balanga, tukhm-i-otangan, tukhm utangan, uchchata, ustrakandi, utangan, utangana, utanjan, utingana, uttangan, uttanjan, vitunna

in Pakistan: sagedantan

***Blepharis integrifolia*** (L.f.) E. Mey. ex Schinz (*Acanthus integrifolius* L.f.; *Acanthus repens* Vahl; *Blepharis integrifolia* (L.f.) E. Mey. & Drège; *Blepharis integrifolia* var. *setosa* (Nees) Oberm.; *Blepharis molluginifolia* Pers.; *Blepharis repens* (Vahl) Roth; *Blepharis rupicola* Engl.; *Blepharis saturajifolia* Pers.; *Blepharis setosa* Nees)

Southern and Eastern Africa.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 294. 1782, *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 60: 416. 1915

(Leaves for boils and ulcers, leaves crushed and the paste applied on forehead for headache.)

***Blepharis linariifolia*** Pers. (*Acanthodium hirtum* Hochst. ex Nees; *Blepharis edulis* Pers. fo. *hirta* (Hochst. ex Nees) A. Terracc.; *Blepharis hirta* (Hochst. ex Nees) Martelli; *Blepharis hirta* var. *latifolia* Martelli; *Blepharis linariaefolia* Pers.; *Blepharis passargei* Lindau)

East Africa. Herb, wiry, low-growing, linear leaves, prickly bracts, flowers blue, eaten by cattle, goats, sheep, camels and donkeys

See *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(1): 180. 1806 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 35: 25–63. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda. Febrifuge, drink plant decoction; a tisane of the whole plant taken for syphilis, tuberculosis, chestpain; wounds, decoction used as a wash and powder of the dried plant applied; fresh or dried whole plant, powdered, local application, for skin burns, urogenital infection. Seeds and leaves applied for pains. Veterinary medicine, lactogenic, retained placenta.)

in India: bhongri, billikhoja, chatuspatri, oontakateri, oonthkantela, ucchata

in Burkina Faso: wiwintin wilinwitin

in Ivory Coast: wiwintin wilinwitin

in Kenya: ekuleu-lochi, imaraga, Imarak

in Mali: giirngal, nāman, nāman doñolo ya, nyame danga, yaanso, yawotanjomolo

in Mauritania: giirngal

in Niger: barkari si goudji

in Nigeria: daúdàr-maáguzaáwaa, daudar maguzawa, fàskàrà todyí, gagi, gandin damo, gigi

in Senegal: kuru ulu

in Somalia: yamaarug

in Upper Volta: wiwintin wilinwitin

***Blepharis maderaspatensis*** (L.) B. Heyne ex Roth (*Acanthus ciliaris* Burm. f.; *Acanthus maderaspatensis* L.; *Blepharis boerhaviifolia* Pers., nom. illeg.; *Blepharis boerhaviifolia* var. *nigrovenulosa* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Blepharis breviciliata* Fiori; *Blepharis gueinzii* T. Anderson; *Blepharis maderaspatensis* (L.) Heyne; *Blepharis maderaspatensis* Heyne ex Roth; *Blepharis maderaspatensis* (L.) Roth; *Blepharis maderaspatensis* subsp. *maderaspatensis*; *Blepharis maderaspatensis* subsp. *rubiifolia* (Schumach.) Napper; *Blepharis maderaspatensis* var. *abyssinica* Fiori; *Blepharis rubiifolia* Schumach.; *Blepharis teaguei* Oberm.; *Blepharis togodelia* Solms)

India, Tropical Africa. Suffrutescent herb, procumbent, scrambling, creeping, prostrate or suberect, wiry,

many-branched, rooting at nodes, whorled leaves, cream white flowers, spiny spikes

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis 139. 1768, *Novae Plantarum Species* 320. 1821, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 292. 1829 and *Boschi e Piante Legn. Eritrea* 346. 1912, *Kew Bulletin* 24: 325. 1970, *Fl. Tamilnadu-Carnatic* 3(1): 1167. 1983

(Plant ash for dropsy, swellings, edema, gout; dry alcoholic extract of the plant a potent diuretic; plant parts crushed mixed with sheep milk given for venereal diseases. Leaf juice in throat troubles and asthma; leaves ground with egg and onion and applied for bone fracture; leaf paste applied on wounds. Veterinary medicine, leaves ground with egg and onion and applied for bone fracture.)

in English: creeping blepharis

in India: anthrinta pulu, arithilai poruthi, dudhiya choti, karattukkodi, kodali soppu, kolagohoma, nanthrapundu, nethira poondu, uttagana, vettukaya poondu

in Mali: eñe tara, énye taràà

in Nigeria: abèròdéfe

***Blepharis repens*** Roth

India.

See Roth, Albrecht Wilhelm (1757–1834), *Novae Plantarum Species praesertim Indiae orientalis* 321. Halberstadii: Sumptibus H. Vogleri, 1821 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 94(2–3): 261–266. 2004

(Plants used in oral health care.)

***Blepharis sindica*** Stocks ex T. Anderson

India, Pakistan.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 9: 500. 1867

(Seeds boiled in cow milk and taken as tonic.)

in India: bhangari

### **Blepharispermum Wight ex DC. Asteraceae**

From the Greek *blepharis* ‘eyelash’ and *sperma* ‘seed’, referring to the shape of the seeds, see *Contr. Bot. India* 11. 1834 and *Economic Botany* 59(1): 43–65. 2005.

***Blepharispermum pubescens*** S. Moore

Tropical Africa. Scandent shrub, scrambling, florets white

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 37: 168. 1905 [1904–1906 publ. 1905]

(For malaria.)

in Rwanda: umunyuragisaka

***Blepharispermum subsessile*** DC.

India. Herb, shrub, woody rootstock, white globose heads

See *Contr. Bot. India* 12. 1834

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant or roots decoction used as a tonic. Powdered root in snakebite and scabies; root juice given in rheumatoid arthritis; root extract given to expel intestinal worms, also for rheumatic pains and diarrhea; root paste taken internally in body pain. Veterinary medicine, leaves ground with those of *Alysicarpus vaginalis* given for anthrax. Magico-religious beliefs, auspicious twigs put in houses on festival days, the harvest festival *Navkhana*.)

in India: adavi banti, adivibanti, batvali, batvati, konda mamidi, naama banta, nallipodla, nemabanti, raasnajadi, rasna, rasna jadi, rasnajadi, rasnajandi, rasnajhodi

### **Blepharistemma Wall. ex Benth. Rhizophoraceae**

From the Greek *blepharis* ‘eyelash’ and *stemma* ‘a crown’, referring to the shape of the crown, see *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 3: 73, 78. 1858.

***Blepharistemma serratum*** (Dennst.) Suresh (*Blepharistemma corymbosum* Benth.; *Blepharistemma corymbosum* Wall. ex Benth.; *Blepharistemma membranifolium* (Miq.) Ding Hou; *Rodschiedia serrata* Densst.)

India. Tree, corky bark, inflorescence axillary cymes, white flowers polygamodioecious, petals laciniate, greenish black capsule, arillate seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 443. 1753, *Schlüssel Hortus Malab.* 31. 1818, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 5: 218–219. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6320. 1832, *Cat. Hort. Bog. Alt.* 213. 1844, *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 3: 65, 73, 78. 1858 and *Fl. Males., Ser. 1, Spermat.* 5: 489. 1958, *Interpret. Van Rheede’s Hort. Malab.* 214. 1988, Saldanha, Cecil John (1926–2002), *Flora of Karnataka* 2: 57. New Delhi: Oxford & IBH, 1996, *Fl. Madras* 1: 460. 1997, *Novon* 9(4): 550. 1999

(Used in Siddha/Sidha.)

in India: karumarachedi, nirkurunda, tsjerou-poeam

### **Blepharocarya F. Muell. Anacardiaceae (Sapindaceae, Blepharocaryaceae)**

Greek *blepharon* ‘an eyelid’ and *karyon* ‘a nut’, the fruit is ciliate and contained in a globular involucre; see Ferdinand von Mueller, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae.* 11: 15. 1878.

***Blepharocarya involucrigera*** F. Muell.

Australia. Tree, pinnate leaves, green insignificant flowers, woody pods

See J.C Mitchell et al. “Absence of cross sensitivity between *Toxicodendron* (syn. *Rhus*) and *Blepharocarya*.” *Contact Dermatitis* 3 (3): 169–170. 1977

(Wood toxic, poisonous, if rubbed on the skin.)

in English: bolly gum, north Queensland bollygum, northern bolly gum, rose butternut



### Bletia Ruíz & Pavón Orchidaceae

Named for the Spanish botanist Luis Blet, flourished towards the end of the 18th century, apothecary, owner of a Botanical Garden in Algeciras, Spain; see Hipólito Ruíz López (1754–1815) and José Antonio Pavón (1754–1844), *Flora peruviana, et chilensis prodromus*. 119, t. 26. Madrid 1794, C.S. Rafinesque, in *Am. Monthly Mag. Crit. Rev.* 2: 268. 1818 and E.D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus* 101. 1949, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 26(2): 399–727. 1953, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 5(2): 383–466. 2001.

***Bletia purpurea*** (Lam.) DC. (*Bletia acutipetala* Hook.; *Bletia alta* (L.) Hitchc.; *Bletia florida* R. Br.; *Bletia havanensis* Lindl.; *Bletia havannensis* Lindl.; *Bletia pallida* Lodd.; *Bletia pottsii* S. Watson; *Bletia pulchella* auct.; *Bletia purpurea* var. *alba* Ariza-Julia & J. Jiménez Alm.; *Bletia purpurea* var. *pittieri* Schltr.; *Bletia tuberosa* (L.) Ames; *Bletia verecunda* (Salisb.) R. Br.; *Cymbidium altum* Willd.; *Cymbidium floridum* Salisb.; *Cymbidium trifidum* (Michx.) Sw.; *Cymbidium verecundum* (Salisb.) Sw.; *Epidendrum altum* (Willd.) Poir.; *Gyas verecunda* (Salisb.) Salisb.; *Helleborine americana* Steud.; *Limodorum floridum* Salisb.; *Limodorum purpureum* Lam.; *Limodorum trifidum* Michx.; *Limodorum tuberosum* Jacq., nom. illeg.; *Limodorum tuberosum* L.; *Limodorum verecundum* Salisb.; *Serapias purpurea* (Lam.) Poir.; *Thiebaudia nervosa* Colla)

Mexico, Tropical America.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 515. 1791, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 9. 1796, *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 1: 299. 1812, *Hortus Kew.* 5: 206. 1813, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 3: 161. 1824, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 24: t. 28. 1838, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 9(1): 97–98. 1841, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 22: 478. 1887, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 4: 132. 1893 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States ...* Ed. 2 329, 1375. 1913, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 17: 50. 1922, *Bull. Agric. Martinique* 8: 155. 1939, *Rhodora* 62: 236. 1960

(Bulbs boiled and the broth taken as a cure for poisoning from eating fish. Split bulbs applied to open wounds.)

in English: wild ginger

### Bletilla Reichb.f. Orchidaceae

The diminutive of the American genus *Bletia* Ruíz & Pavón, see *Flore des Serres et des Jardins de l'Europe* 8: 246. 1852–1853.

***Bletilla striata*** (Thunb. ex Murray) Reichb.f. (*Bletia gebina* Lindl.; *Bletia hyacinthina* (Sm.) R. Br.; *Bletia hyacinthina* (Sm.) Aiton; *Bletia striata* (Thunb.) Druce; *Bletilla elegantula* (Kraenzl.) Garay & G.A. Romero; *Bletilla gebina* (Lindl.) Reichb.f.; *Bletilla striata* f. *gebina* (Lindl.) Ohwi; *Bletilla striata* var. *albomarginata* Makino; *Bletilla striata*

var. *gebina* (Lindl.) Rehb.f.; *Calanthe gebina* (Lindl.) Lindl.; *Coelogyne elegantula* Kraenzl.; *Cymbidium hyacinthinum* J.E. Smith; *Cymbidium striatum* (Thunb.) Sw.; *Epidendrum striatum* (Thunb.) Thunb.; *Epidendrum tuberosum* Lour.; *Gyas humilis* Salisb.; *Jimensia nervosa* Raf.; *Jimensia striata* (Thunb. ex Murray) Garay & R.E. Schultes; *Jimensia striata* (Thunb.) Garay & R.E. Schultes; *Limodorum hyacinthinum* (Sm.) Donn; *Limodorum striatum* Thunb. ex Murray; *Polytoma inodora* Lour. ex B.A. Gomes; *Sobralia blettioides* Brongn. ex Decne.)

China, Cambodia, Laos. Perennial, terrestrial herb, orchid, flat tubercle, large underground tuber, roots brownish-white, hard pseudobulbs oblong, leaves lanceolate or broadly lanceolate, unscented, flowers violet-pink, labium trilobate, capsule fusiform 6-angled

See *Definitiones Generum Plantarum* 358. 1760, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 816. 1784, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 2: 327. 1794, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 38. 1836 [1838], *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 36: 75. 1878 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Club Brit. Isles* 1916: 609. 1917, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 17: 111. 1921, *J. Jap. Bot.* 6: 31. 1929, *Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus. Tokyo* 33: 70. 1953, *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 18: 184. 1958, *Kromosomo* 67–68: 2301–2311. 1992, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 3: 53. 1998, *Biotechnol. Lett.* 28(8): 539–543. 2006

(Antibacterial, antiinflammatory, mucilaginous, antiphlogistic, demulcent, pectoral, styptic, vulnerary. Pseudobulbs used for gastric ulcer, uterine bleeding, hemorrhages, melaena, hematuria, whooping cough; for external use, wound bleeding, cuts, abscesses, sores and burns.)

in English: bletilla, common bletilla, hyacinth orchid, urn orchid

in China: bai ji, lan hu, pai chi

in Japan: shi-ran

### Blighia König Sapindaceae

Dedicated to the British (b. Cornwall) mariner William Bligh, 1754–1817 (London), navigator, in March 1776 appointed sailing master to James Cook on his 2nd voyage in *Resolution*, Captain of the merchant ship *Bounty* sailed in 1787 for a voyage to the Pacific to collect breadfruit plants, he wrote *A Narrative of the Mutiny on board His Majesty's Ship Bounty; and the subsequent voyage of part of the crew, in the ship's boat, from Tofoa ... to Timor*. London 1790 and *A Voyage to the South Sea*. London 1792.

#### *Blighia sapida* König

Africa, Jamaica. Tree, small tree, bark rough brownish-gray, spreading branches, compound leaves papery coriaceous, sweet scented flowers white yellow to creamy white, branched inflorescences, pendent fruits deep coral red split open when ripe, seed brown, yellow or white cream fleshy aril, edible fruit tastes like egg when cooked

See *Annals of Botany* 2: 571–574, t. 16–17. 1806 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 234–273. 1949, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *South African Journal of Botany* 74: 76–84. 2008

(Fruit poisonous, but edible when ripe, the ingestion of unripe ackee can give rise to acute poisoning called Jamaican vomiting sickness, the vomiting disease of Jamaica or toxic hypoglycemic syndrome. Fruits edible, but children often poisoned by cooked akee water. Stem bark and leaves used externally as body stimulant, a weak decoction used in wasting disease. Various parts of the tree used to expel parasites and to treat dysentery, diarrhea, conjunctivitis and headache. Pounded fruit used as a fish poison. Veterinary medicine, lactogenic.)

in English: ackee, ackee apple, akee, akee apple, vegetable brain

in Benin: atéhan, dirébou, ewé ishin, ishin, isin odan, lisséman

in Cameroon: abale, ndamba

in Gabon: ekom, ngwim, ngwin

in Ghana: achin, adza, akee, akee apple, atsa, ayigbe atia, takwadua

in Ivory Coast: atian, atian fougoué, attienfougou, atuanbi, baza, bazia, finezan, finsan, finzan, fisa, fitanfitanzalé, fougoué, fouzan, goihien, kaa, kaa fougoué, kaha, kaka, kaya, kou, kwagoué, newgouéí, pakgwè, sen, sougo, sugo, tia

in Nigeria: abikotor, awai, feso, gwanja kusa, ila, ilipa, ishin, isin, isin jije, isin odan, isin oka, ogheghe, okpu, otusi, ukpe, ukpe rerhen

in Togo: adza, atchanti, atchati, bupobu, itchin, keka, kpresso, peso

in South America: akee, huevo, huevo vegetal, huevos de yankee, seso vegetal

***Blighia unijugata*** Baker (*Blighia zambesiaca* Bak.; *Phialodiscus plurijugatus* Radlk.; *Phialodiscus unijugatus* (Baker) Radlk.; *Phialodiscus zambesiacus* (Bak.) Radlk.)

South Africa, SE Africa. Tree, leafy, spreading, prostrate scrambler, slow-growing, short trunk, small flowers green-yellow, furry capsules, shiny dark red-brown to black oval seeds, juicy orange-to-pink flesh edible, bee forage, leaves browsed by animals, fodder for cattle and goats during dry periods, ripe and unripe fruits eaten raw, ripe fruits liked by birds, found in bushland and wooded or bushed grassland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 367. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 53. 1835, *Flora Capensis* 2: 562. 1862, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 907. 1867, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.]: 427. 1868, *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe (Klasse) der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München* 9: 497, 655. 1879, *Sitzungsber. Math.-Phys. Cl. Königl. Bayer. Akad. Wiss. München* xx. (1890) 263. 1890 and *Annals of the Transvaal Museum* 3: 121. 1912

(Bark toxic. Root, pods and leaves hemostatic (in childbirth), tonic, anthelmintic. Oil from the seeds laxative. Bark cooked with soup to treat indigestion, stomach disorders, diarrhea and stomachache. Leaves used for stomachache and diarrhea. Roots boiled, decoction for typhoid fever, dysentery and amebic dysentery, abdominal pain. Bark and leaves poisonous to fish.)

in English: triangle tops

in Ivory Coast: bebi

in Nigeria: ishin oko, ukpe nehwi; isin-oko (Yoruba); ukpe nehwi (Edo); ojawala (Igbo)

in Southern Africa: blighia, driehoektolletjies; iDlebelendlovu, umDlaguva, umHlabelo (Zulu); musadema (Shona)

in Yoruba: ako isin, akoisin, isin ako, odofin ile

in Zaire: bobili, bubili, buba

### Blinkworthia Choisy Convolvulaceae

For Robert Blinkworth, plant collector for N. Wallich, see *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 430, pl. 4. 1833.

***Blinkworthia convolvuloides*** Prain (*Blinkworthia discostigma* Handel-Mazzetti)

China, Burma. Climbers or trailers, woody, flexuous, slender, white greenish flowers

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal, Pt. 2, Nat. Hist.* 63(2): 91. 1894

(Roots and leaves for stomachache.)

in English: bindweed-like blinkworthia

in China: bao ye teng

### Bloomeria Kellogg Asparagaceae (Alliaceae, Liliaceae)

For the American (San Francisco) botanist H.G. Bloomer, 1821–1874, see F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 67. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, James C. Hickman, ed., *The Jepson Manual: Higher Plants of California*. 1180. University of California Press, Berkeley 1993.

***Bloomeria clevelandii*** S. Watson (*Muilla clevelandii* (S. Watson) Hoover)

North America, Mexico. Perennial

See *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts.* 20: 376. 1885 and *Pl. Life* 11: 23. 1955, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 2(1, 2): 1–492. 1996 [as *Muilla clevelandii*]

(Corms, diuretic.)

in English: San Diego golden star

**Blumea DC. Asteraceae**

After the Dutch (German born) botanist Karl Ludwig (Carl, Carolus Ludovicus) von Blume, 1796–1862, physician, traveller, plant collector, Director of the Botanic Gardens of Buitenzorg, with Johannes Baptistus Fischer (d. 1832) wrote *Flora Javae*. Bruxelles 1828 [–1851], his works include *Enumeratio plantarum Javae*. Leyden 1827–1828, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. Batavia 1825–1826. See *Archives de Botanique* 2: 514. 1833 and Randeria, A.J. “The composite genus *Blumea*, a taxonomic revision.” *Blumea* 10: 176–317. 1960, *Kirkia* 7: 121–136. 1968, *Fl. Madagasc.* 189: 339–622. 1969, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 133–134. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 204. 1965, Koster, J.T. “The Compositae of New Guinea III.” *Blumea* 20: 13–226. 1972, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 42. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 448. 1973, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 92: 314–321. 1995, Susanne King-Jones, “Revision of *Pluchea* Cass. (Compositae, Plucheeae) in the Old World.” *Englera* 23: 3–136. 2001.

***Blumea alata*** (D. Don) DC. (*Blumea crispata* (Vahl) Merxm.; *Blumea pterodonta* DC.; *Blumea purpurascens* A. Rich.; *Conyza alata* Roxb.; *Erigeron alatum* D. Don; *Erigeron alatus* D. Don; *Laggera alata* (D. Don) Sch.Bip. ex Oliv.; *Laggera alata* var. *dentata* S. Moore; *Laggera appendiculata* Robyns; *Laggera crispata* (Vahl) Hepper & J.R.I. Wood; *Laggera pterodonta* (D. Don) Sch.Bip. ex Oliv.)

Tropical Africa. A strongly aromatic erect weedy herb, see also *Laggera alata*

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 171. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 448. 1836.

(Leaves antalgic, for convulsion, bleeding; ashes from leaves applied to cure backache. Roots for cough, constipation, stomachache, sinusitis. Conjunctivitis and sores eyes, leaves decoction. Veterinary medicine.)

in Rwanda: igikatsikatsi, igitabitabi, umutamatama

in South Africa: kaptisbossie, muishondbossie

in Tanzania: ludenyikumbwe, mdenyi-kumburi, muuga

***Blumea arfakiana*** Martelli (*Blumea balfourii* Hemsl.)

Moluccas, Papua New Guinea. A herb or low shrub, erect, woody based, branched, sparsely pubescent, capitula in large terminal panicles, involucre bracts glandular, achene ribbed, pappus whitish to pale red

See *Nuov. Giorn. Bot.* xv. 292. 1883 and *Planta Med.* 57: 278–281. 1991

(Young leaves eaten to treat anemia; leaves and roots used against stomachache.)

in Papua New Guinea: kumpeka

***Blumea arnakidophora*** Mattf.

Borneo, Mt Kinabalu, New Guinea. A small shrub, erect, woolly tomentose, soft leaves woolly tomentose below, capitula in large terminal panicles, involucre bracts densely lanuginose, achene ribbed, pappus pale reddish-yellow

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* lxxix. 286. 1938, *International Journal of Crude Drug Research* 27: 1–8. 1989

(Leaves astringent, used for diarrhea.)

in Papua New Guinea: kambali, kuwmkuwm

***Blumea aurita*** (L.f.) DC. (*Blumea aurita* DC.; *Blumea bojeri* Baker; *Blumea glutinosa* DC.; *Blumea obliqua* (L.) Druce; *Blumea obliqua* var. *aurita* (L.f.) V.N. Naik & P.Y. Bhogaonkar; *Conyza aurita* L.f.; *Conyza viscosa* Mill.; *Erigeron chinensis* Jacq.; *Laggera aurita* (L.f.) Benth. ex C.B. Clarke; *Laggera aurita* (L.f.) Sch. Bip., nom. inval.; *Laggera viscosa* (Mill.) D’Arcy; *Pluchea glutinosa* (DC.) Bojer ex Baker, nom. inval.; *Pluchea kotschyi* Sch. Bip.; *Pseudoconyza viscosa* (Mill.) D’Arcy)

Tropical Africa. Herb, shrub, erect, strongly aromatic, woody taproot, leaves grey-green softly pubescent, plant not or very rarely grazed by stock, weed, dry waste places

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 863–865. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 8. 1768, *Supplementum Plantarum* 367. 1781, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 3: 30, t. 303. 1798, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 31. 1817, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* ... 203–204. 1832, *Archives de Botanique* 2: 514. 1833, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 16. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 434. 1836, *Flora* 25(1, Beibl. 9): 134. 1842, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 393. 1848, *Genera Plantarum* 2(1): 290. 1873, *Compositae Indicae* 92. 1876, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 25: 327–328. 1890 and *Report. Botanical Exchange Club. London* 1916: 609. 1917, *Ciencia (Mexico)* 21(1): 30–31, f. 4a-i. 1961, *Phytologia* 25(5): 281. 1973, *Science and Culture* 41: 603–604. 1975, *Taxon* 24: 501–516. 1975, *Feddes Repertorium* 101: 49–62. 1990, *Acta Botanica Indica* 20(1): 49. 1992

(Used in Sidha. Plant used for arthritis, rheumatism, diarrhea, dysentery, stomach troubles. Leaves have cicatrisant properties, applied to heal cuts and to bruises; leaves prepared as an enema used to cure constipation and dysentery. Powdered plant or infusion given for dyspepsia and indigestion.)

in English: hunchback’s mother, slave of tobacco, vulture’s excrement

in India: cuvarmullanti, kattumullangi, kuttumullanki

in Ghana: afun neena, afun nena, plaaduru

in Guinea: ompempene, umpempene

in Nigeria: abanaadene, eru-taba



in Senegal: boylé buti, bubungor, datota, frasabukonao, frâsesâkukunau, lubun gor, lubuno, ngun

***Blumea axillaris*** (Lam.) DC. (*Blumea chamissoniana* DC.; *Blumea cunninghami* DC.; *Blumea dregeanoides* Sch. Bip. ex A. Rich.; *Blumea honigbergeri* Rech. f.; *Blumea lacera* (Burm. f.) DC.; *Blumea leschenaultiana* DC.; *Blumea mollis* D. Don; *Blumea mollis* (D. Don) Merr.; *Blumea neilgherriensis* Hook. f.; *Blumea parvifolia* DC.; *Blumea perrottetiana* DC.; *Blumea phyllostachya* DC.; *Blumea trichophora* DC.; *Blumea wightiana* Hook. f., nom. illeg.; *Blumea wightiana* DC.; *Conyza axillaris* Lam.; *Conyza bifoliata* Cham. & Less.; *Conyza bifoliolata* Wall., nom. nud.; *Conyza paniculata* Wall., nom. nud.; *Conyza parvifolia* Wall., nom. nud.; *Conyza wightiana* Wall., nom. nud.; *Erigeron glomeratus* Spreng. ex DC.; *Erigeron mollis* D. Don)

Tropical Africa, Pakistan. Shrub, erect herb, strongly aromatic, inflorescence dark pink, fodder

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis* 180, pl. 59, f. 1. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 84. 1786, *Prodrumus Florae Nepalensis* 172. 1825, *Linnaea* 6: 135. 1831, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 14. 1834, *Prodrumus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 434–438, 443. 1836, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 393. 1847, *The Flora of British India* 3: 261. 1882 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 5(5): 395. 1910, *Kirkia* 7: 121–136. 1968, *Cytologia* 40: 365–370. 1975, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 19: 53–66. 1978, *Cytologia* 47: 153–162. 1982, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 7: 26–28. 1984, *Glimpses Pl. Res.* 8: 1–177. 1988, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 20: 177–189. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 68: 395–396. 1990, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 92: 314–321. 1995

(Whole plant used for diarrhea, dysentery, fever, parasites; plant sap taken for hookworm, given to children for malaria. Roots stomachic. Leaf juice anthelmintic and antiscorbutic, for eyes and skin diseases; leaves styptic, in enemas. Veterinary medicine, paste of leaves and fruits applied on wounds of cattle. Whole plant as fish poison.)

in India: basoor, gabbu soppu, nimurdi, pindugu mokka

***Blumea balsamifera*** (L.) DC. (*Baccharis salvia* Lour.; *Blumea appendiculata* (Blume) DC.; *Blumea appendiculata* DC.; *Blumea balsamifera* DC.; *Blumea balsamifera* var. *microcephala* Kitam.; *Blumea densiflora* Hook. f. in part; *Blumea grandis* (Wallich) DC.; *Blumea grandis* DC.; *Blumea zollingeriana* Boerl.; *Blumea zollingeriana* C.B. Clarke; *Conyza appendiculata* Blume; *Conyza appendiculata* Lam.; *Conyza balsamifera* L.; *Pluchea balsamifera* (L.) Less.)

India, Burma, Taiwan, Thailand. Shrublet or herb, arborescent shrub, aromatic, erect, villous densely woolly, flowers yellow, capitula in large axillary or terminal panicles,

involucral bracts densely woolly, achene ribbed, pappus whitish or reddish-yellow

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 860–861. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1280. 1763, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 2(1): 88. 1786, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 494. 1790, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 31. 1817, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 15: 895. 1826, *Linnaea* 6: 150. 1831, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum ...* 203–204. 1832, *Prodrumus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 447. 1836, *Compos. Ind.* 90. 1876, *Handl. Fl. Ned. Ind.* (Boerlage) 2(1): 237. 1891 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 23(3–4): 66. 1968, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 92: 314–321. 1995

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Whole plant used as expectorant, postpartum remedy, stomachic, carminative, antispasmodic, antimutagenic, antibacterial, vermifuge, stomachic, expectorant, insecticide, sudorific, diuretic, antifungal, repellent, carminative, mild stimulant, in the treatment of colds, rheumatism, dysmenorrhea, bellyache, itch, indigestion. Roots decoction taken as a postpartum remedy; used locally as a cure for colds. Leaves soaked in water, the liquid drunk as carminative and for indigestion; leaves extract used to cure throat and chest ailment, dropsy and fevers; leaves applied to the forehead to relieve headache; leaves of *Blumea sessiliflora*, *Blumea balsamifera*, *Mikania cordata* and *Blumea lanceolaria* boiled in water and the decoction used for bathing to cure bodyache; leaves of *Blumea balsamifera* boiled with those of *Centella asiatica* and the liquid drunk against fever, when mixed with *Plantago major* the juice taken to cure diabetes; young leaves juice given to babies suffering from bowel disorders; fresh leaves decoction a bath for women after childbirth; leaves decoction drunk as a postpartum remedy, astringent, for dysentery; hypotensive, essential oil from leaves. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, leaf juice rubbed on the body of babies to protect from evil spirits and to bring good luck. Leaves used with other plants for poisoning fish.)

in English: blumea camphor, blumea camphor plant, camphor plant, camphor tree, ngai camphor, ngai camphor plant

in Burma (Myanmar): poung-ma-theing

in Cambodia: bai mat

in China: ai na hsiang, ai na xiang

in India: banga-chappa, bhargaruda, buar-thau, buarthau, cuvarru mullanki, gangaapatri, hotlik, janiya, kakarondaa, kakoranda, kakronda, kakronda buti, kakronda buti ka pani, kakronda buti sabz, kattu mullani, kukkura-dru, kukronda, kukundara, kukur-huta, kukuraadra, langthrei, lapu-pui, laru-rui, narak-karantai, pha-khi-mon, sombong, tamracuda

in Indonesia: capa, embeng pasa pen, sembung, sembung gantung, sembung utan

in Laos: ‘nat, phi ma ‘sen

in Malaysia: chapa, chapor, daun telinga kerbau, sembang, semboh, sembung

in Philippines: alibum, alimon, ayoban, ayohan, bukadkad, dalapot, gabuen, ginting-gitin, hamlibon, kaliban, kalibura, lakadbulan, lakdanbulan, sambong, sambun, sob-sob, soba-sob, subsub, subusob, subusub, takamain

in Sarawak: susuoh

in Thailand: kam phung, naat yai

in Tibetan: ku la, shel ga-bur

in Vietnam: dai bi, dai ngai, co nat, phac pha, c[aa]y t[uwf] bi, d[aj]i bi, t[uwf] bi, b[aw]ng phi[ees]n

**Blumea chinensis** (L.) DC. (*Blumea chinensis* DC.; *Cacalia chinensis* (L.) Kuntze; *Centratherum chinense* (L.) Less.; *Centratherum chinense* Less.; *Conyza chinensis* L.; *Cyanthillium chinense* (L.) Gleason; *Cyanthillium chinense* Gleason; *Vernonia chinensis* (L.) Less.; *Vernonia chinensis* Less.)

SE Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 862. 1753, *Linnaea* 6: 105, 320, 674. 1829, *Linnaea* 6: 105, 674. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 444–445. 1836, *Nov. Actorum Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 19(Suppl. 1): 294. 1843, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 324. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 40: 306. 1913, *Smithsonian Contr. Bot.* 89: 1–116. 1999

(Roots for colic, stomachache, fevers.)

Malay names: perasi putih, ruku gajah, sampu angin, tombak-tombak

**Blumea clarkei** Hook. f. (*Blumea hongkongensis* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Blumea lessingii* Merr.; *Blumea malabarica* Hook. f.; *Pluchea hirsuta* Less.)

India, Sikkim. Erect, pubescent or tomentose, herb, yellow flowers, silky achenes

See *Linnaea* 6: 150–151. 1831, *The Flora of British India* 3(8): 267. 1881 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 12(158): 22. 1903, *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 3: 603. 1923

(Leaves extract antiseptic on wounds and cuts.)

**Blumea densiflora** DC.

India, Vietnam, Sub-tropical Himalayas. Shrub or herb, flowers greenish yellow

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 446. 1836

(Used in Ayurveda. Juice of fresh leaves insecticidal, mosquito repellent.)

in English: ngai camphor

in India: karpoor, kukundara

**Blumea eriantha** DC.

India.

See Wight, Robert (1796–1872), *Contributions to the botany of India*. London: Parbury, Allen, 1834 *Taxon* 26: 107–109. 1977, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 92: 314–321. 1995

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Herb juice carminative, sedative. Leaves carminative, diuretic, emmenagogue, sudorific, for healing wounds and bleeding of nose; an infusion taken as diuretic, sudorific, emmenagogue. Oil antibacterial, anti-fungal, insecticidal. Decoction of bark of *Albizia procera* with barks of *Combretum ovalifolium* and *Acacia ferruginea* and root of *Blumea eriantha* given as an antidote for snakebite; root extract of *Cryptostegia grandiflora* with barks of *Holarrhena pubescens* and *Blumea eriantha* given as antidote in snakebite.)

in India: kakarondaa, kukundara, manja-adeca-manjen, nimdi, nimurdi, nirmudi

**Blumea fistulosa** (Roxb.) Kurz (*Blumea amethystina* Hance; *Blumea fistulosa* Kurz; *Blumea glomerata* DC.; *Blumea leptoclada* DC.; *Blumea nodiflora* Hook. f.; *Blumea purpurea* DC.; *Blumea racemosa* DC.; *Conyza fistulosa* Roxb.)

Tropical Himalayas, Sri Lanka, Nepal to Bhutan.

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 429. 1832, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 15. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 442–443. 1836, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 6(66): 173–174. 1868, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 46(2): 187. 1877, *The Flora of British India* 3(8): 262–263. 1881 and *Taxon* 24: 501–516. 1975, *Taxon* 28: 401–402. 1979, *Cytologia* 47: 153–162. 1982, *Taxon* 32: 668. 1983, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 92: 314–321. 1995

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Water extract diuretic, anthelmintic, used for intestinal diseases. Essential oil CNS depressant.)

in India: duggi, kakarondaa, kukundara, rumdum

**Blumea hieraciifolia** Hook.f. & Thomson (*Blumea hieraciifolia* (Spreng.) DC.; *Blumea hieraciifolia* Hayata; *Blumea hieraciifolia* DC.; *Blumea hieraciifolia* (Don) DC.)

India.

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 514. 1826, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 15. 1834, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 267. 1881 and *Icones plantarum formosana-rum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 8: 52. 1919

(Essential oil astringent.)

in India: ching-terapaibi

**Blumea junghuhniana** Boerl. (*Conyza junghuhniana* Miq.)

India, Java. Erect pubescent herb, leaves dentate, yellow flowers in heads

See *Handl. Fl. Ned. Ind.* (Boerlage) 2(1): 239. 1891

(Stomachic, diaphoretic.)

***Blumea lacera*** (Burm.f.) DC. (*Blumea bodinieri* Vaniot; *Blumea chevalieri* Gagnep.; *Blumea glandulosa* Benth.; *Blumea glandulosa* DC.; *Blumea glandulosa* Thwaites; *Blumea glutinosa* DC.; *Blumea lacera* (Roxb.) DC.; *Blumea lacera* DC.; *Blumea lacera* var. *cinerascens* Hook. f.; *Blumea lacera* var. *glandulosa* Hook. f.; *Blumea mollis* (D. Don) Merr.; *Blumea musra* DC.; *Blumea runcinata* DC.; *Blumea subcapitata* DC.; *Blumea thyrsoidea* Sch. Bip.; *Blumea velutina* (H. Lév. & Vaniot) H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Conyza dentata* Blanco; *Conyza dentata* Willd.; *Conyza lacera* Burm. f.; *Conyza velutina* H. Lév.; *Erigeron mollis* D. Don; *Senecio velutinus* H. Lév. & Vaniot)

Tropical Africa, SE Asia. Herbaceous plant, erect, tomentose, capitula in axillary and terminal dense to lax panicles, achene ribbed, pappus whitish, camphor-like oil, leaves eaten as a vegetable, highly variable, in grassland, field, roadside and forest edge

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* (N.L. Burman) 180, pl. 59, f. 1. 1768, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(3): 1928. 1803, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 172. 1825, *Contributions to the Botany of India* (Wight) 14. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 434–438, 443. 1836, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 629. 1837, *Fl. Hongk.* 177. 1861, *The Flora of British India* 3: 261. 1882 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 6: 331. 1909, *Philippine Journal of Science* 5(5): 395. 1910, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 68: 42. 1921, *Blumea* 10: 176–317. 1960, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 19: 53–66. 1978, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 7: 26–28. 1984, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 20: 177–189. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 68: 395–396. 1990, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 92: 314–321. 1995, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 33(2): 201–205. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda, Sidha and Unani. Plant antipyretic, antiinflammatory, pesticide, insecticide, a paste applied on sores. A decoction of fresh flowers to treat bronchitis. Leaf juice anthelmintic, febrifuge, astringent, stimulant, diuretic, wound-healing, for thread worm, cholera asthma; leaf paste for gums and mouth ulcers, tooth caries and decay, pyorrhea. Roots of the plant and rhizomes of *Cyperus rotundus* macerated together and the juice taken to cure dysentery and blood dysentery; root juice given to relieve fever; roots decoction orally given in dog bites. Essential oil antibacterial, antifungal. Veterinary medicine, paste of leaves and fruits applied on wounds of cattle; whole plant given to cattle for dysentery. Whole plant as fish poison.)

in Bangladesh: kukursuga, shealmotra

in China: hong tou cao

in India: adavimulangi, advimulangi, amboj-sak, bamburdi, basoor, bhamaburada, bhamurda, burasuksung, bhambrude, catakinam, divalimuli, gaandhaari gida, gandhaari gida, gangli-muli, janglimulli, jangli tambaku, jarbu-ambuj, kaatu mullangi, kachidoria, kakarondaa, kakranda, kakronda, kamafitus, kapurio, karupogaku, kattumullangi, kattumullanki, kukaraundha, kukkuradru, kukkuravrksam, kukraunda, kukraundha, kukronda, kukrondha, kukshime, kukundara, kukundarah, kukuradru, kukurandru, kukurbanda, kukurmata, kukuroundha, kukurshoka, kukursunga, kulahala, malaicharanai, mriduchhada, narak-karandai, narakkandai, narakkarandai, navakkarandai, paroh, phatakdi, rakkila, shiltetui, sukshmapatra, taamrachuuda, tamrachuda, tamracuda, tevuppula

in Indonesia: batu lincar, kremahan, sembung lalaki

in Malaysia: lumai hutan

in Nepal: bugi

in Philippines: damong-mabaho, lamlampaka, tubang-kabayo

in Thailand: naat wua

in Vietnam: c[ar]ji ma, d[aj]ji bi r[as]ch

***Blumea lanceolaria*** (Roxb.) Druce (*Bilevillea granulatifolia* H. Lév.; *Blumea conspicua* Hayata; *Blumea lanceolaria* Druce; *Blumea lanceolaria* var. *spectabilis* (DC.) Randeria; *Blumea laxiflora* Elmer; *Blumea myriocephala* DC.; *Blumea myriocephala* Thwaites; *Blumea spectabilis* DC.; *Conyza lanceolaria* Roxb.)

SE Asia. Shrub, herb, erect, leaves simple, flowers light yellow, capitula in terminal panicles, achene ribbed pubescent, pappus yellowish white to pale red, along stream banks

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 490. 1790, *Hort. Bengal.* 61. 1814, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum ...* 203–204. 1832, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 432. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 445. 1836, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* [Thwaites] 163. 1860 and *Bull. Acad. Int. Géogr. Bot.* 13: 326. 1904, *Leaflet Philipp. Bot.* i. 110. 1906, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(185–187): 449. 1910, *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 151–152. 1911, (*Report*) *Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* 4: 609. 1917, *Blumea* 10(1): 220. 1960, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 19: 53–66. 1978, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 92: 314–321. 1995

(Leaves sudorific, a decoction used against bronchitis and asthma, liver ailments; applied externally as a poultice to treat rheumatism; leaves infusion taken for dysentery; leaves juice applied on wounds and chronic ulcers, also on the head of a small child as a cure for fever; leaves of *Blumea sessiliflora*, *Blumea balsamifera*, *Mikania cordata* and *Blumea*



*lanceolaria* boiled in water and the decoction used for bathing to cure bodyache. Veterinary medicine, crushed leaves juice dropped over the sores and ulcers to kill worms, maggots.)

in India: buar-ze, buarze, buarzo, han-mauichu, hanmoichu, merumdak, terapaibi-macha

in Malaysia: chapa, kepijit

in Vietnam: rau [ax]n g[ox]i, x[uw][ow]ng s[oo]ng

***Blumea malcolmii*** Hook.f. (*Pluchea malcolmii* C.B. Clarke)

India. Strongly fragrant, smells strongly of turpentine

See *Compos. Ind.* 95. 1876 and *Taxon* 27: 223–231. 1978, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988, *Phytochemistry* 28 (1): 243–244. 1989

(Antibacterial. Whole plant juice honey bee repellent, and as a smoke to control flea and tick.)

***Blumea membranacea*** DC. (*Blumea balansae* Gagnep.; *Blumea membranacea* Hayata, non DC.; *Blumea paucifolia* DC.)

Myanmar.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 440. 1836 and *Comp. Formos.* 29. 1904, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 68: 41. 1921, *Cytologia* 40: 365–370. 1975, *Nucleus* 18: 6–19. 1975, *Taxon* 27: 223–231. 1978, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 92: 314–321. 1995

(Antibacterial, emetic, mosquito repellent, plant boiled and taken for bladder infection, stomach disorders, fever and painful bones. Plant juice to relieve body pain; leaf juice given in pneumonia.)

in India: dabba-ka-zara, pacha

***Blumea mollis*** (D. Don) Merr. (*Blumea chamissoniana* DC.; *Blumea cunninghami* DC.; *Blumea dregeanoides* Sch. Bip. ex A. Rich.; *Blumea lacera* (Burm. f.) DC.; *Blumea leschenaultiana* DC.; *Blumea neilgherriensis* Hook. f.; *Blumea parvifolia* DC.; *Blumea perrottetiana* DC.; *Blumea phyllostachya* DC.; *Blumea trichophora* DC.; *Blumea wightiana* DC.; *Blumea wightiana* Hook. f., nom. illeg.; *Conyza bifoliata* Cham. & Less.; *Conyza bifoliolata* Wall., nom. nud.; *Conyza lacera* Burm. f.; *Conyza paniculata* Wall., nom. nud.; *Conyza parvifolia* Wall., nom. nud.; *Conyza wightiana* Wall., nom. nud.; *Erigeron glomeratus* Spreng. ex DC.; *Erigeron mollis* D. Don)

India, Nepal.

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 180, pl. 59, f. 1. 1768, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 172. 1825, *Linnaea* 6: 135. 1831, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 14. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 435–438, 443, 454. 1836, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 393. 1847 and *Philippine Journal of*

*Science* 5(5): 395. 1910, *Blumea* 10: 176–317. 1960, *Kirkia* 7: 121–136. 1968, *Cytologia* 40: 365–370. 1975, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 19: 53–66. 1978, *Cytologia* 47: 153–162. 1982, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 7: 26–28. 1984, *Glimpses Pl. Res.* 8: 1–177. 1988, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 20: 177–189. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 68: 395–396. 1990, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 92: 314–321. 1995

(Plant antipyretic, antiinflammatory, pesticide, insecticide. Leaf juice anthelmintic, febrifuge, astringent, stimulant, diuretic, wound-healing, for thread worm, cholera asthma. Essential oil antibacterial, antifungal. Veterinary medicine, paste of leaves and fruits applied on wounds of cattle. Whole plant as fish poison.)

in India: gabbu soppu, nimurdi, pindugu mokka

***Blumea obliqua*** (L.) Druce (*Blumea amplexans* DC.; *Blumea pubiflora* DC.; *Conyza obliqua* Willd.; *Erigeron obliquus* L.)

Sri Lanka.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 861, 863–865. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum Alterna* 573–574. 1771, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 1930. 1797, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 13. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 434. 1836 and *Report. Botanical Exchange Club. London*. 1916: 609. 1917, *Blumea* 10: 287. 1960, *Taxon* 26: 107–109. 1977, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 20: 177–189. 1988, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 800–808. 1994, *J. Nat. Prod.* 58(9): 1426–1429. 1995, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 92: 314–321. 1995, *Phytochemistry* 49(1): 259–261. 1998

(Antifungal, for venereal diseases.)

in India: sakarkandi, sankaooli

***Blumea oxyodonta*** DC. (*Placus oxyodonta* (DC.) Kuntze)

Sri Lanka, India. Annual herb, slender whitish hairy stem, often forked, branches spreading or prostrate, leaves with spinous-toothed margin and tip, yellowish flower-heads on long peduncles

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 475, 496. 1790, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 15. 1834, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 357. 1891 and *Cytologia* 40: 365–370. 1975, *Cytologia* 47: 153–162. 1982, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 92: 314–321. 1995, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 33(2): 201–205. 1998

(Known allergenic activity. Root decoction in impotency and spermatorrhea.)

in English: spiny keaved blumea

***Blumea pubigera*** (L.) Merr. (*Conyza pubigera* L.)

Indonesia. Shrub, herbaceous climber, smooth vine, leaves elliptic-lanceolate, flowering heads clustered, terminal hairy panicle, corolla-lobes hairy strongly 10-ribbed, pappus white

See *Philippine Journal of Science* 14: 250. 1919, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 49(1): 1–16. 1995

(Crushed young leaves applied as a poultice to new wounds, scabies; leaves in a complex remedy taken orally and applied externally for leprosy; leaves used in remedies for mental disorders; young leaves poultice applied to swollen liver or spleen. Roots decoction drunk for colic.)

in English: aster vine

in Indonesia: embeng aka, serungkas sebekas, udu sekiput lulut

in Philippines: katarai, kuli amu, lankat, pagang pagang

***Blumea repanda*** (Roxb.) Hand.-Mazz. (*Blumea procera* DC.; *Blumea semivestita* DC.; *Conyza repanda* Roxb.; *Leveillea procera* (DC.) Vaniot; *Placus procera* (DC.) Kuntze)

China, India. Villous or tomentose herb, yellow flowers, ribbed silky achenes

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 431. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 445. 1836, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 357. 1891 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 13(170–171): 16. 1903, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(5): 1378. 1936

(Leaves extract on wounds and cuts, applied in anus in children to kill the pinworm.)

***Blumea riparia*** DC. (*Blumea chinensis* auct. non (L.) DC.; *Blumea pubigera* auct. non (L.) Merr.; *Blumea semivestita* DC.; *Conyza riparia* Blume, nom. illeg., non *Conyza riparia* Kunth; *Conyza riparia* Kunth; *Conyza semivestita* Wall.; *Phalacromesus riparia* (Kunth) Cass. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Phalacromesus riparia* Cass.)

India, Thailand, SE Asia. Shrub, herbaceous, scandent, sprawling, creeping, capitula in terminal and axillary racemes, achene ribbed pubescent, pappus white, weed of sugarcane fields, in open grassy places, forest clearings, along streams and rivers

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 60. 1820 [1818], *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 899. 1826, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] [F. Cuvier] 53: 235. 1828, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2996. 1831, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* ... 203–204. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 444. 1836, *Index Kewensis* 2(3): 486. 1895 [1894] and *Taxon* 26: 443–452. 1977, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 92: 314–321. 1995, *Chinese Chemical Letters* 18(3): 303–305. 2007

(A roots decoction to cure colic. Leaf juice used to treat sores, boils and sore eyes, to stop bleeding in cuts and wounds; sore

eyes treated by rubbing a young leaf around the eye. Chewed leaves applied to boils.)

in Indonesia: jonge areuy, lalangkapan, tombak-tombak

in Laos: phang nhot pang

in Papua New Guinea: mulmul, mungla

in Philippines: katarai, lankat, pagang-pagang

in Sarawak: klumpah pinggai

in Thailand: kamu maeng, mu masang

***Blumea sessiliflora*** Decne. (*Blumea fasciculata* DC.; *Blumea gracilis* DC.; *Blumea membranacea* DC. var. *gracilis* (DC.) Hook. f.)

India. Herb, sessile oblanceolate leaves, white heads in panicles

See *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle* 3: 140. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 442–443. 1836, *The Flora of British India* 3(8): 265. 1881 and *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 92: 314–321. 1995, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 33(2): 201–205. 1998

(Leaves sudorific, a decoction used against bronchitis and asthma, liver ailments; applied externally as a poultice to treat rheumatism; leaves infusion taken for dysentery; leaves of *Blumea sessiliflora*, *Blumea balsamifera*, *Mikania cordata* and *Blumea lanceolaria* boiled in water and the decoction used for bathing to cure body ache; leaves juice applied on wounds and chronic ulcers, also on the head of a small child as a cure for fever. Veterinary medicine, crushed leaves juice dropped over the sores and ulcers to kill worms, maggots.)

in India: chulum-pau

***Blumea sinuata*** Merr. (*Blumea laciniata* (Roxb.) DC.; *Blumea laciniata* DC.; *Blumea okinawensis* Hayata; *Blumea onnaensis* Hayata; *Blumea runcinata* DC.; *Blumea sinapifolia* Gagnep.; *Blumea sonchifolia* DC.; *Blumea uninata* DC.; *Conyza laciniata* Roxb.; *Gnaphalium sinuatum* Lour.)

SE Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 850–857. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 497. 1790, *Hort. Beng.* 61. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 427–428. 1832, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* ... 203–204. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 436–438. 1836 and *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 8: 53. 1919, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 68: 43. 1921, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 24: 388. 1935, *Research Bulletin [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta]* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Nucleus* 18: 6–19. 1978, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci. (New Delhi)* 7: 261–271. 1979, *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 92: 314–321. 1995

(Leaves used for skin diseases, eczema, insect repellent; leaves juice applied on snakebite. Roots of *Blumea laciniata* along with those of *Butea superba* and *Vitis repanda* used for snakebite; crushed roots made into a paste taken for snakebite.)

in India: khuanglawi

***Blumea tomentosa*** A. Rich. (*Laggera tomentosa* (A. Rich.) Oliv. & Hiern; *Laggera tomentosa* (A. Rich.) Sch. Bip. ex Oliv. & Hiern; *Laggera tomentosa* Sch. Bip., nom. nud.)

East Africa, Ethiopia. Herb, sweet strong pleasant smell

See *Flora* 24(1 Intell.): 26. 1841, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 394. 1848 and *Phytochemistry* 52: 1491–1494. 1999, *Chem. Ind. Forest Prod.* 19: 43–47. 1999, *J. Essent. Oil Res.* 12: 345–349. 2000, *Journal of Essential Oil Research: JEOR* Mar/Apr 2003

(Carminative, diuretic, febrifuge, astringent, anthelmintic. High percentage of oxygenated monoterpenes and a relatively low percentage of oxygenated sesquiterpenes. Chrysanthenone reported to be an effective component in toothpaste for the removal of tobacco stains. Veterinary medicine, stomachic, for colic.)

in Ethiopia: keskeso

***Blumea virens*** DC. (*Blumea hymenophylla* DC.; *Blumea lapsanoides* DC.)

India. Herbs, pubescent toothed leaves, yellow flowers, ribbed achenes with spreading hairs

See *Contributions to the Botany of India* 14–15. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 444. 1836 and *Cytologia* 40: 365–370. 1975, *Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 92: 314–321. 1995

(Sudorific, carminative, diuretic, febrifuge, astringent, anthelmintic.)

## Blumeopsis Gagnepain Asteraceae

Resembling the genus *Blumea* DC., see *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 26: 75. 1920.

***Blumeopsis flava*** (DC.) Gagnep. (*Blumea flava* DC.; *Laggera flava* (DC.) Benth. & Hook. f.)

India.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 439. 1836, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 290. 1873 and *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 26(1): 76. 1920

(Root in jaundice. Whole plant juice applied on burns.)

in India: mural pocha, murva

## Blyxa Noronha ex Thouars Hydrocharitaceae

Possibly from the Greek *blyzo* 'gush forth', *blyzein* 'to bubble, flow out', referring to the habitat; see Louis-Marie

Aubert Aubert du Petit-Thouars (1758–1831), *Genera Nova Madagascariensis*. 4. [Paris 1806] and *Fl. Madagasc.* 26: 1–13. 1946, *Aquatic Bot.* 15: 1–52. 1983, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 45: 1–590. 2003.

***Blyxa octandra*** (Roxb.) Planch. ex Thwaites (*Blyxa aubertii* Rich.; *Blyxa ceylanica* Hook. f.; *Blyxa coreana* (Lév.) Nakai; *Blyxa ecaudata* Hayata; *Blyxa graminea* Steud., nom. illeg.; *Blyxa griffithii* Planch. ex Hook. f.; *Blyxa malayana* Ridl.; *Blyxa muricata* Koidz.; *Blyxa octandra* (Roxb.) Thwaites; *Blyxa octandra* Planch. ex Thwaites; *Blyxa oryzetorum* (Decne.) Hook. f.; *Blyxa roxburghii* Rich., nom. illeg.; *Blyxa saivala* Steud., nom. superfl.; *Diplosiphon oryzetorum* Decne.; *Hydrolirion coreanum* Lév.; *Vallisneria octandra* Roxb.; *Vallisneria spiralis* L.)

Australia, Sri Lanka, India. Annual, tufted, acaulescent, aquatic dioecious herb, growing in water, leaves radical sheathing, flowers unisexual, sepals pinkish tinged, inflorescence emergent, linear fruit

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1015. 1753, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 34, t. 165. 1802, *Mémoires de la Classe des Sciences Mathématiques et Physiques de L'Institut National de France* 12(2): 19–23, 77, pl. 4. 1812, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 212. 1840, *Voyage dans l'Inde* 4: 166–167. 1844, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylanicae* [Thwaites] [pt. 5]: 332. 1864, *The Flora of British India* 5: 661. 1888, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 3: 358. 1893 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 67. 1912, *Icones plantarum formosananum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam* 5: 208, f. 77c-f. 1915, *Botanical Magazine* 31: 258. 1917, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 19: 247. 1943

(Used in Ayurveda. “The plants, whose womb is the avaki (*Blyxa octandra*), whose essence are the waters, shall with their sharp horns thrust aside evil!” Atharva-veda, the fourth Veda. Hymn to all magic and medicinal plants, used as a universal remedy.)

in India: naachu, nacchu, nilika, paachi, paathala banthi, pata siala, saivala

in Japan: marumi-subuta

## Bobgunnia J.H. Kirkbr. & Wiersema Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Swartzieae)

See *Brittonia* 49(1): 1–23. 1997.

***Bobgunnia madagascariensis*** (Desv.) J.H. Kirkbr. & Wiersema (*Swartzia madagascariensis* Desv.; *Swartzia marginata* Benth.; *Swartzia sapini* De Wild.; *Tounatea madagascariensis* (Desv.) Baill.)

Tanzania. Tree or shrub, perennial, non-climbing, creamy white petals, dark brown snake-like pod, common in woodland

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 549, pl. 218. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 518. 1791, *Annales des*



*Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 9: 424. 1826, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2(10): 87–88. 1840, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(56): 446. 1885 and *East Afr. Med. J.* 68(10): 827–830. 1991, *Brittonia* 49(1): 1–23. 1997, *Toxicon*. 44(4): 417–430. 2004, *African Journal of Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines* 3(1): 75–81. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114(1): 44–53. 2007, *Bioresour. Technol.* 99(6): 2037–2045. 2008

(Toxins. Antimalaria, insecticidal, molluscicidal. Pods used to kill fish in streams and ponds.)

in English: ironheart tree, snake bean tree

in East Africa: kasanda

in Nigeria: bayama, bogo-zage, gama-fada, gwanja-kusa, gwaskiya; bayama (Hausa); hil ighgom (Tiv); yawolawogi (Nupe)

in North Nigeria: bayama, bozo zage, gamma fada, guazkiya

in N. Rhodesia: mutete

in Southern Africa: moshakashela (Mbukushu); muCherechedzi, muCherechese, muCherekese, muChezeze, muChiakacha, muPondo, muShakasehe, muTeherenge, muTseketsa, muTshakatsha, muWengerezi (Shona)

in Tanzania: ching'eng'e, kasanda, mnyenye, msekeseke, mukhangosi

in Togo: subando

in W. Africa: samakara, samagara

in Zaire: kabi, n'daale, ndale, pampi

in Zambia: bayama, bozo zage, gamma fada, guazkiya, kapwipwi, mchelekete, Mpingo, mulundu, mushakashela, ndale

### Bocagea A. St.-Hil. Annonaceae

See *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 1: ed. folio. 33; ed. qu. 41, t. 9. 1825, *Kew Journ.* iii. (1851) 207. 1851

*Bocagea dalzellii* Hook.f. & Thomson

India.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 92. 1872

(Leaves bitter, pungent, for cold and influenza.)

in India: andi, undi

### Bocconia L. Papaveraceae

To honor the Italian monk Paolo (afterwards Silvio) Boccone (Bocconi or Pauli Bocconis), 1633–1704, physician, naturalist, professor of botany at Padua, plant collector and traveller, appointed botanical preceptor to Ferdinand II, in 1682 he entered the order of Cistercian monks at

Florence. See *Icones & descriptiones rariorum plantarum Siciliae, Melitae, Galliae, & Italiae*, etc. [Edited by Robert Morison.] E Theatro Sheldoniano [Oxford] 1674, Giuseppe M. Mira, *Bibliografia Siciliana*. 1: 111–112. Palermo 1881 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 933–936. 1938, J. Lanjouw and F.A. Stafleu, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II, *Collectors A-D*. Regnum Vegetabile vol. 2. 1954, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 134. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 205. 1965, *Economic Botany* 39(3): 346–362. 1985, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 42–44. 1988, *Fl. Ecuador* 52: 1–13. 1995.

*Bocconia arborea* S. Watson

Mexico.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 25: 141–142. 1890 and *Archives of Medical Research* 29(2): 191–194. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 66(2): 223–226. 1999

(Antimicrobial, for infectious diseases.)

*Bocconia frutescens* L. (*Bocconia frutescens* var. *cernua* Moc. & Sessé ex DC.; *Bocconia glauca* Salisb.; *Bocconia pearcei* Hutch.; *Bocconia quercifolia* Moench; *Bocconia sinuatifolia* Stokes; *Bocconia subtomentosa* L'Hér. ex Stahl)

Central and South America. Evergreen shrub or small tree, perennial, soft-wooded, branched, yellowish orange translucent bitter sap, small greenish-purple apetalous flowers in terminal panicles densely branched, bracts lanceolate, bright red aril attached to the shiny black seeds, noxious weed very invasive, multiple-trunked bushy growth habit, pulpy aril material attractive to birds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 505. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 121. 1824 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1920(8): 78. 1920, *Fl. Veracruz* 22: 1–16. 1982, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* 4: 276. 1988, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 44(7): 540–543. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 103(1): 66–70. 2006, *PTR. Phytotherapy Research* 22(4): 557–559. 2008

(All parts of this plant are poisonous. Abortifacient, purgative, astringent, analgesic, sedative, hypnotic, antiseptic, antiinflammatory, antimicrobial, antimycobacterial, anti-secretory, vermifuge, to treat skin ulcer, dermatitis, gastrointestinal disorders, diarrhea and some respiratory tract infections. Roots and bark infusion drunk to treat kidney or abdominal pains. Orange sap for ulcers and skin eruptions, cutaneous and mucocutaneous leishmaniasis, to alleviate bronchitis, and as a local anesthetic, when the leaves have been heated and applied to wounds.)

in English: John Crow bush (= John Crow Mountains, Portland Parish, Jamaica), parrotweed, plume poppy, tears of blood, tree celandine, tree poppy

in Central America: biábia, chocolate blanco, gordolobo, guacamayo, llorasangre, palo amarillo, palo de toro, pan cimarrón, panilla, saúco, tabaquillo, trompeto, yagrumito

***Bocconia integrifolia*** Bonpl. (*Bocconia frutescens* var. *integrifolia* (Bonpl.) Kuntze; *Bocconia macbrideana* Standl.; *Bocconia pearcei* Hutch.; *Bocconia pubibractea* Hutch.)

Central America.

See *Plantae Aequinoctiales* 1: 119, t. 35. 1807, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 4. 1898 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1920(8): 278–279. 1920, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(2–3): 935. 1938

(Antimicrobial, antiinflammatory, cytotoxic, antitumor and antiviral, used to treat endemic diseases such as cutaneous and mucocutaneous leishmaniasis.)

### **Boechera Á. Löve & D. Löve Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)**

***Boechera fendleri*** (S. Watson) W.A. Weber (*Arabis fendleri* (S. Watson) Greene; *Arabis fendleri* var. *spatifolia* (Rydb.) Rollins; *Arabis holboellii* var. *fendleri* S. Watson; *Arabis porphyrea* Woot. & Standl.; *Arabis spatifolia* Rydb.; *Boechera fendleri* subsp. *spatifolia* (Rydb.) W.A. Weber; *Boechera fendleri* var. *spatifolia* (Rydb.) Dorn)

North America.

See *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(1[1]): 164. 1895, *Pittonia* 3(16A): 156. 1897 and *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 361, 1062. 1917, *Rhodora* 43(512): 394. 1941, *Phytologia* 51(6): 370. 1982, *Vascular Plants of Wyoming* (ed. 3) 375. 2001, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 11(1): 84. 2006

(Plant infusion for stomachache.)

in English: false arabis, Fendler's rockcress

***Boechera holboellii*** (Hornem.) Á. Löve & D. Löve var. *holboellii* (*Arabis holboellii* Hornem.; *Erysimum holboellii* (Hornem.) Kuntze)

North America, Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 660–661, 664–666. 1753, *Flora Danica* 11(2): 5, pl. 1879. 1827, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 933. 1891 and *Botaniska Notiser* 128(4): 513. 1975[1976]

(Cereimonial.)

in English: Holboell's rockcress

***Boechera perennans*** (S. Watson) W.A. Weber (*Arabis angulata* Greene ex Wooton & Standl.; *Arabis arcuata* var. *perennans* (S. Watson) M.E. Jones; *Arabis eremophila* Greene; *Arabis gracilentata* Greene; *Arabis perennans* S. Watson; *Arabis recondita* Greene)

North America.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 6: 187. 1864, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22(2): 467. 1887, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, Series 2*, 5(18): 621. 1895 and *Pittonia* 4(23): 195. 1900, *Phytologia* 51(6): 370. 1982

(Anticonvulsive, analgesic.)

in English: perennial rockcress

***Boechera puberula*** (Nutt.) Dorn (*Arabis arida* Greene; *Arabis bruceae* M.E. Jones; *Arabis lignipes* var. *impar* A. Nelson; *Arabis puberula* Nutt.; *Arabis sabulosa* M.E. Jones; *Arabis sabulosa* var. *colorata* M.E. Jones; *Arabis sabulosa* var. *frigida* M.E. Jones; *Arabis subpinnatifida* var. *impar* (A. Nelson) Rollins; *Erysimum puberulum* (Nutt.) Kuntze)

North America.

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(1): 82. 1838, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 20: 353. 1885, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 933. 1891 and *Botanical Gazette* 30(3): 191. 1900, *Botanical Gazette* 54(2): 139. 1912, *Research Studies of the State College of Washington* 4(1): 32. 1936, *Brittonia* 55(1): 3. 2003

(Antirheumatic, crushed plants, a liniment.)

in English: silver rockcress

***Boechera sparsiflora*** (Nutt.) Dorn var. *sparsiflora* (*Arabis arcoidea* A. Nelson; *Arabis campyloloba* Greene; *Arabis peramoena* Greene; *Arabis sparsiflora* Nutt.; *Arabis sparsiflora* var. *peramoena* (Greene) Rollins; *Arabis sparsiflora* Nutt. var. *sparsiflora*)

North America.

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(1): 81–82. 1838 and *Botanical Gazette* 53(3): 220. 1912, *Research Studies of the State College of Washington* 4(1): 25. 1936, *Vascular Plants of Wyoming* (ed. 3) 376. 2001

(Contraceptive. Infusion of whole plant used as an eyewash for sore eyes. Roots chewed and juice swallowed for diarrhea, for heartburn.)

in English: sicklepod rockcress

***Boechera stricta*** (Graham) Al-Shehbaz (*Arabis albertina* Greene; *Arabis brachycarpa* (Torr. & A. Gray) Britton; *Arabis confinis* S. Watson; *Arabis connexa* Greene; *Arabis drummondii* A. Gray; *Arabis drummondii* var. *connexa* (Greene) Fernald; *Arabis drummondii* var. *oxyphylla* (Greene) M. Hopkins; *Arabis drummondii* var. *pratincola* (Greene) M. Hopkins; *Arabis oxyphylla* Greene; *Arabis philonipha* A. Nelson ex Rydb.; *Arabis pratincola* Greene; *Boechera angustifolia* (Nutt.) Dorn; *Boechera brachycarpa* (Torr. & A. Gray) Dorn; *Boechera drummondii* (A. Gray) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Erysimum drummondii* (A. Gray) Kuntze; *Streptanthus angustifolius* Nutt.; *Turritis drummondii* (A. Gray) Lunell; *Turritis stricta* Graham)

Canada, North America. Herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 664–666. 1753, *Flora Anglica* 292. 1762, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 7: 350. 1829, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 6: 187. 1864, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22(2): 466. 1887, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 933. 1891 and *Pittonia* 4(23): 197. 1900, *Rhodora* 5(57): 231. 1903, *American Midland Naturalist* 5(12): 236. 1918, *Botaniska Notiser* 128(4): 513. 1975[1976], *Novon* 13(4): 389. 2003

(Analgesic, diuretic, decoction of whole plant taken for kidney and bladder troubles, gonorrhoea. Poultice of fresh or dried plant applied to sores.)

in English: Drummond's rockcress

### Boehmeria Jacquin Urticaceae

Named for the German botanist Georg(e) Rudolf Boehmer, 1723–1803, professor of botany and anatomy at the University of Wittenberg, Germany, among his most valuable writings are *Flora Lipsiae indigena*. Leipzig 1750, *Commentatio physio-botanica de plantarum semine*. Wittebergae & Servestae 1785, *Commentatio botanico-literaria de plantis in memoriam cultorum nominatis*. Lipsiae 1799, *Lexicon rei herbariae tripartitum continens etymologiam nominum et terminologiam*. Lipsiae 1802 and *Bibliotheca scriptorum historiae naturalis*. Leipzig 1785–1789. See Nicolaus Joseph von Jacquin (1727–1817), *Enumeratio systematica plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis vicinaque Americae continente detexit novas, aut jam cognitatas emendavit. 9, 31. Lugduni Batavorum 1760 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 208. 1965, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 45. 1988.

***Boehmeria clidemioides*** Miquel var. *diffusa* (Weddell) Handel-Mazzetti (*Boehmeria comosa* Wedd.; *Boehmeria diffusa* Weddell; *Boehmeria diffusa* var. *strigosa* Weddell)

China, India. Shrub, herbs or subshrubs, perennial, pig feed

See *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 1: 34. 1851, *Arch. Mus. Hist. Nat.* 9(1–2): 356. 1856, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(1): 205. 1869 and *Symb. Sin.* 7(1): 152. 1929

(Febrifuge.)

in China: bai mian zhu ma, xu ye zhu ma

***Boehmeria glomerulifera*** Miq. (*Boehmeria depauperata* Wedd.; *Boehmeria glomerulifera* var. *leioclada* W.T. Wang; *Boehmeria leiophylla* W.T. Wang; *Boehmeria malabarica* Wedd., nom. illeg.; *Boehmeria malabarica* var. *leioclada* (W.T. Wang) W.T. Wang; *Boehmeria oblongifolia* W.T. Wang)

India, China. Shrub or small tree, flowers in axillary fascicles

See *Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Indischen Archipel* 2: 101, 104. 1854 and *Fl. Bombay* 2: 636. 1908, *Acta Botanica*

*Yunnanica* 3(3): 318–320. 1981, *Fl. Karnataka* 1: 123. 1984, *Economic Botany* 44(1): 94–105. 1990, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 23(2): 326. 1995, *Fl. Madras* 3: 1387. 1998

(Leaf decoction bath given to babies for fever; plant juice a remedy for sores or ulcer of mouth.)

in Bangladesh: ka-nei-soi

in China: ye qiu zhu ma

in India: bulliat

***Boehmeria japonica*** (L.f.) Miquel (*Boehmeria grandifolia* Weddell; *Boehmeria holosericea* Blume; *Boehmeria japonica* var. *appendiculata* (Blume) Yahara; *Boehmeria japonica* var. *appendiculata* Yahara; *Boehmeria japonica* var. *longispica* (Steudel) Yahara; *Boehmeria longispica* Steudel; *Boehmeria pilushanensis* Liu & Lu; *Boehmeria platyphylla* D. Don var. *macrophylla* Weddell; *Boehmeria spicata* var. *duploserrata* C.H. Wright; *Boehmeria taiwaniana* Nakai & Satake; *Urtica japonica* Linnaeus f.)

China. Leaves fodder

See *Nat. Hist.* 11: 291, pl. 72, f. 2. 1779, *Supplementum Plantarum* 481. 1782, *Flora* 33: 260. 1850, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 131. 1867, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(178): 488. 1899 and *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 4(6): 526–528, f. 45, 46. 1936

(Leaves to relieve internal fever.)

in China: ye xian ma

***Boehmeria macrophylla*** Hornem. (*Boehmeria caudata* Sw.; *Boehmeria elliptica* Wedd.; *Boehmeria macrophylla* D. Don, nom. illeg.; *Boehmeria macrophylla* (Thunb.) Siebold & Zucc.; *Boehmeria macrostachya* Wight; *Boehmeria mauritiana* Wedd.; *Boehmeria platyphylla* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Boehmeria platyphylla* D. Don; *Boehmeria platyphylla* var. *macrostachya* (Wight) Wedd.; *Boehmeria platyphylla* var. *masoalensis* Leandri; *Boehmeria platyphylla* var. *tomentosa* (Wedd.) Wedd.; *Boehmeria rotundifolia* D. Don; *Boehmeria tomentosa* Wedd.; *Splitgerbera macrostachya* Wight; *Urtica caudata* Burm. f.; *Urtica macrostachya* Wall. ex D. Don; *Urtica moluccana* Blume)

China, Nepal. Shrub, spreading branches, scabrous leaves, greenish white flowers, brownish achenes

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 198. 1768, *Flora Japonica, ...* 69. 1784, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Hafniensis* 2: 890. 1815, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 60. 1825, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 492. 1826, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(3): 215. 1846, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 6: 10, pl. 1977. 1853, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 367. 1856, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 212. 1869, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 303. 1869 and *Australian Journal of Chemistry*



21(10): 2579–2581. 1968, *Fitoterapia* 60(1): 61–68. 1989, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 23(2): 337. 1995, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 13: 775–790. 2009

(Leaf juice applied to treat eczema, cuts and wounds; ash of roasted leaves mixed with butter applied on burnt part; boiled leaves and stems for dysentery. Roots paste to treat diarrhea and dysentery; roots cut into pieces, pounded and made into a paste, dissolved in a cup of water, decanted and supernatant taken internally twice a day during leucorrhea until the disease is cured; root juice given for stomach disorders.)

in English: false nettle

in China: shui zhu ma

in India: bara-siauru, dieng sohkhra, muithlimsu, samrali

in Nepal: aabarak, aasyan polo, ambara, bhraun, kamle, khasreti

***Boehmeria nivea*** (Linnaeus) Gaudichaud-Beaupré (*Boehmeria nippononivea* Koidz.; *Boehmeria nivea* (L.) Hook. f. & Arn., nom. illeg.; *Ramium niveum* (Linnaeus) Small; *Urtica nivea* Linnaeus)

China. Small trees or shrub, pale green yellowish flowers in spikes, young leaves used as fodder for silkworms, tender leaves given to cattle as fodder, species extremely variable

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 985. 1753, *Enum. Syst. Pl.* 9. 1760, *Voy. Uranie, Bot.* 12: 499–500. 1830[1826], *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 5: 214. 1837, *Fl. Ind. Bat.* 1(2): 253. 1859 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 396–430. 1952, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 40: 218–283. 1977, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2479–2495. 2001

(Roots for cough, dysentery, wound dressing. Roots and leaves decoction tonic in dysentery, to relieve internal fevers and treat infections of the urethra. For boils, pound the leaves and poultice to hasten the ripening. Veterinary medicine, leaves as galactagogue.)

in English: China grass, Chinese grass, Chinese nettle, Chinese silk plant, false nettle, ramie, ramie grass, rhea grass

in China: chu ma, zhu ma, zhu ma gen

in India: bhyddhingi, chiple, kamle, kithaa naaru

in Japan: nan-ban-kara-mushi

Malayan names: rami, rami rami

in the Philippines: amirai, arimai, dami, hasu, labnis, lapnis, rami

in Vietnam: bau pan, cay la gai, co pan, chieu du, gai, hac co pan, tru ma

***Boehmeria rugulosa*** Wedd. (*Pouzolzia rugulosa* (Wedd.) Acharya & Kravtsova)

Nepal.

See *Arch. Mus. Hist. Nat.* 9: 378. 1856 and *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 66(1): 60. 2009

(Bark juice applied to relieve body ache; bark crushed and the paste applied to cuts and wounds.)

in India: ganthi

in Nepal: githa

***Boehmeria tricuspis*** (Hance) Makino (*Boehmeria japonica* Miquel var. *platanifolia* Maximowicz; *Boehmeria maximo-wiczii* Nakai & Satake; *Boehmeria platanifolia* Franchet & Savatier; *Boehmeria platyphylla* D. Don var. *tricuspis* Hance; *Boehmeria tricuspis* W.T. Wang)

China. Leaves for fodder

See *J. Bot.* 12(141): 261. 1874, *Enumeratio Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium ...* 1(2): 440. 1875 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 26(312): 387. 1912, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 4(6): 522–524, f. 40. 1936, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 3(4): 410. 1981

(Leaves to relieve fever.)

in China: ba jiao ma

## Boenninghausenia Reichb. ex Meissner Rutaceae

Named after the German magistrate Clemens Maria Friedrich von Boenninghausen, 1785–1864, botanist and botanical collector, from 1825 Director of the Botanical Garden at Münster, physician, author of *Nomenclator botanicus. Coesfeldiae* [Coesfeld] 1821 and *Prodromus florum monasteriensis westphalorum*. Phanerogamia. Monasterii [Münster] 1824; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 383. 1753, *Exotic flora* 1: pl. 79. 1823, *Plantarum vascularium genera secundum ordines ...* [Meisner] 1: 60 and 2: 44. 1837, *Natuur-Geneesk. Arch. Ned.-Indië* ii. (1845) 45. 1845 and *Bull. Acad. Geogr. Bot.* 1902, 48. 1902, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the Library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 208. 1965.

***Boenninghausenia albiflora*** (Hook.) Reichenb. ex Meisn. (*Bodinieria thalictrifolia* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Boenninghausenia albiflora* Rchb.; *Boenninghausenia albiflora* (Hook.) Meisn.; *Boenninghausenia albiflora* var. *brevipes* Franch.; *Boenninghausenia albiflora* var. *pilosa* Z.M. Tan; *Boenninghausenia brevipes* (Franch.) H. Lév.; *Boenninghausenia japonica* Siebold ex Miq.; *Boenninghausenia japonica* (Siebold ex Hook.f.) Nakai, nom. inval.; *Boenninghausenia schizocarpa* S.Y. Hu; *Boenninghausenia sessilicarpa* H. Lév.; *Boenninghausenia sessilicarpa* H. Lév. & S.Y. Hu; *Podostaurus thalictroides* Jungh.; *Ruta albiflora* Hook.)

China, Nepal. Shrubs or undershrubs, perennial herb, strongly aromatic glandular leaves, white flowers in terminal spreading leafy panicles, carpels deeply ribbed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 383–384. 1753, *Exotic flora* 1: pl. 79. 1823, *Consp. Regn. Veg.* 197. 1828, *Plantarum vascularium genera secundum ordines* ... [Meisner] 2: 44. 1837, *Natuur- Geneesk. Arch. Ned.-Indië* ii. (1845) 46. 1845, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 33: 450. 1886 and *Bull. Acad. Geogr. Bot.* 1902, 48. 1902, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 12: 282. 1913, *Catalogue des Plantes de Yun-Nan* 249. 1917, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 1922, xxxvi. 25. 1922, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 32(4): 391–392. 1951, *Phytochemistry* 12: 2073–2074, 2312–2314. 1973, *Pharmazie* 30: 753–754. 1975, *Phytochemistry* 14: 308–309, 836–837. 1975, *Phytochemistry* 16: 291–293. 1977, *Phytochemistry* 17: 169–170. 1978, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 9(2): 47. 1989, *Clin. Gastroenterol. Hepatol.* 2(11): 947–956. 2004, *PTR. Phytotherapy Research* 20(7): 607–609. 2006, *Chinese Medicine* 2: 5. 2007

(Styptic, hepatoprotective, anodyne, parasiticide, insecticide. Plant juice for chronic hepatitis and chronic liver diseases, headaches, cuts and wounds, spread to get rid of bugs. Root decoction in the treatment of malaria; for toothache a small piece of root kept on aching tooth; root paste applied on old wounds. Leaf juice applied on fresh wounds; leaf paste kept between the teeth to relieve dental caries, toothache. Dried leaves as a flea repellent; leaves and flower for killing insects and bed bugs. Veterinary medicine, applied on body to remove lice; whole plant paste given orally for animal sickness.)

in China: chou jie cao, yan jiao cao

in India: likhijari, nukmann, pesmmar, pishumar, pissu mar, pissubuti, pissumar, pissumar buti, pissumar butti, pisumar, upniyaghas, ymari

in Nepal: dampate, merere, nagpadong, uruse jhar

## Boerhavia L. Nyctaginaceae

After the Dutch physician and botanist Herman Boerhaave, 1668–1739, humanist, professor of botany and medicine, one of the most influential clinicians and scientific teachers of the 18th century, he helped to revive the Hippocratic method of bedside instruction. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 3. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 4. 1754, Jan Swammerdam (1637–1680), *The Book of Nature*; or the History of Insects ... With the life of the author, by Herman Boerhaave. [First edition in English, first published under the title *Biblia Naturae* in a Dutch/Latin edition in 1737–38.] London 1758 and Menno Hertzberger, *Short-title catalogue of books written and edited by Herman Boerhaave*. Amsterdam 1927, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 174–192. 1946, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 581, 2199, 1830. 1961, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 135. Oxford 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 208. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 43. 1972, G.A.

Lindeboom, in *D.S.B.* 2: 224–228. 1981, Gilbert Westacott Reynolds, *The Aloes of South Africa*. 84, 86. 1982, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 13: 180–199. 1983, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 46. 1988, *International Journal of Crude Drug Research* 27(3): 178–184. 1989, *Webbia* 46(2): 327–339. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 66(2): 235–240. 1999, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 785–796. 2007.

**Boerhavia coccinea** Mill. (*Boerhavia adscendens* Willd.; *Boerhavia caribaea* Jacq.; *Boerhavia decumbens* Vahl; *Boerhavia glandulosa* Andersson; *Boerhavia hirsuta* Willd.; *Boerhavia paniculata* Rich.; *Boerhavia patula* Dombey ex Vahl; *Boerhavia polymorpha* Rich.; *Boerhavia viscosa* Lag. & Rodr.)

Mexico, North America. Nigeria. Herb, leaves sometimes cooked and eaten as a potherb, the nomads of the Sahara cook the protein-rich seeds in a soup, related to *Boerhavia repens*

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition [unpaged] *Boerhavia* no. 4. 1768, *Hort. Bot. Vindob.* 1: 3 (t. 7). 1770

(Leaf pulp mixed with peanut oil is burnt and the smoke inhaled to calm toothache. Root infusion taken to treat liver problems. Roots ground with other herbs and taken in water as a vermifuge.)

in China: hong xi xin

**Boerhavia diffusa** L. (*Boerhavia adscendens* Willd.; *Boerhavia africana* Lour.; *Boerhavia caribaea* Jacq.; *Boerhavia coccinea* Mill.; *Boerhavia coccinea* var. *leiocarpa* (Heimerl) Standl.; *Boerhavia coccinea* Mill. var. *leiocarpa* Standl.; *Boerhavia coccinea* var. *paniculata* (Rich.) Moscoso; *Boerhavia coccinea* var. *paniculata* Moscoso; *Boerhavia diffusa* Sw.; *Boerhavia diffusa* Vahl; *Boerhavia diffusa* Engelm. & A. Gray; *Boerhavia diffusa* var. *leiocarpa* (Heimerl) C.D. Adams; *Boerhavia diffusa* var. *mutabilis* R.Br.; *Boerhavia diffusa* var. *mutabilis* (R.Br.) Heimerl; *Boerhavia erecta* L.; *Boerhavia erecta* Burm.f.; *Boerhavia hirsuta* Willd., nom. illeg., non *Boerhavia hirsuta* Jacq.; *Boerhavia hirsuta* L.; *Boerhavia paniculata* Rich., nom. illeg., non *Boerhavia paniculata* Lam.; *Boerhavia paniculata* fo. *leiocarpa* Heimerl; *Boerhavia procumbens* Banks ex Roxb.; *Boerhavia procumbens* Roxb.; *Boerhavia repens* Rojas; *Boerhavia repens* Sieber.; *Boerhavia repens* L.; *Boerhavia repens* var. *diffusa* (L.) Heimerl ex Hook.f.; *Boerhavia surinamensis* Miq.; *Boerhavia viscosa* Lag. & Rodr.; *Boerhavia viscosa* Ehrenb. ex Schweinf.; *Boerhavia viscosa* Fresen.)

Pantropical. Herb, annual or perennial, strong, decumbent or partly erect, prostrate or ascending, creeping, spreading stems many from rootstock, white latex, puberulous to glabrescent, leaves papery ovate-lanceolate, flowers 1–12 together in cymose panicles, perianth campanulate pink-purple to bright red, ovary inferior, glutinous sticky green fruit, scraped root eaten raw, leaves used as fodder, a weed of cultivated land and wasteland, very variable species

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 3. 1753, *Fl. Ind.* (N.L. Burman) 3, t. 1, f. 2. 1768, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 4. 1768, *Mant. Pl. Altera* 170. 1771, *Observationum Botanicarum* (Jacquin) 4: 5–6, t. 84. 1771, *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 16. 1790, *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 105. 1792, *Phytographia* 1. 1794, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 1(1): 19. 1797, *Anales de Ciencias Naturales* 4(12): 256–257. 1801, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall. i. 148. 1820, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 146. 1832, *Mus. Senckenberg.* i. (1834) 75. 1834, *Linnaea* 18: 244. 1844–1845, *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* v. (1847) 259. 1847, *Beitr. Fl. Aethiop.* 167. 1867 and *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 56: 252. 1906, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 11(3): 108. 1931, *Cat. Fl. Doming.* 1: 180. 1943, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* 8: 115. 1970, *Smithsonian Contr. Bot.* 39: 4. 1978, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 13: 180–199. 1983, Awasthi, L.P. & Menzel, G. "Effect of root extract from *Boerhavia diffusa* L., containing an antiviral principle upon plaque formation of RNA bacteriophages." *Zentralblatt für Mikrobiologie* 141(5): 415–419. 1986, *International Journal of Crude Drug Research* 27(3): 178–184. 1989, *Advances in Contraception* 6(2): 113–124. 1990, *Webbia* 46(2): 327–339. 1992, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 25. 1993, *Taxon* 47: 873. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 66(2): 235–240. 1999, *Taxon* 49(2): 276–277. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 279–286. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102: 336–343. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Siddha/Sidha. Whole plant decoction for arthritis; plant parts stomachic, antiarthritic, cardiotonic, hepatoprotective, laxative, diuretic, antibacterial, anthelmintic, febrifuge, spasmolytic, expectorant and, in higher doses, emetic and purgative; aerial parts decoction diuretic; stem cooked in water and the tea taken to cure measles; plant juice taken for diabetes. Root diuretic, abortifacient, expectorant, anticonvulsant, CNS depressant, analgesic, aphrodisiac, purgative, anthelmintic and febrifuge; dried powder of roots given in jaundice and liver disorders, edema, swellings, calculi, obesity, piles, rheumatism; roots decoction for diarrhea and dysentery, used externally for snakebite and rheumatism; freshly crushed roots applied for healing the wounds; to cure jaundice root paste applied to eyes and root pieces garlanded to neck; root paste given along with cow milk to women for abortion; roots chewed for intestinal disorders, gas troubles. Boiled roots and leaves expectorant, febrifuge and, in large doses, emetic, used for dysmenorrhea, jaundice, asthma. Leaves decoction for urine troubles and to induce sterility in women; leaves ground, macerated and strained and the liquor used to wash the face for conjunctivitis; crushed leaves applied on swellings and boils; leaves juice given for treatment of low blood pressure; leaves boiled with rice and garlic and the water rubbed on the body to cure rheumatic pains; leaves extract along with grains of *Hordeum vulgare* and black pepper given to cure leucorrhoea and spermatorrhea. Magic, ritual. Contact therapy, pieces of root tied with a sacred thread as a necklace to cure typhoid. Veterinary medicine, root juice used in dysentery

and diarrhea, crushed roots antiinflammatory; whole plant juice given as diuretic; leaves with those of *Mentha spicata*, ginger and onion pounded with warm water and the extract used as ear and nasal drops in trypanosomiasis.)

in English: erect boerhavia, erect spiderling, hogweed, horse-purslane, punarnava roots, red hogweed, red spiderling, spiderling, spreading hog-weed, tar-vine, upright spiderling

in Angola: ulyangulo

in Benin: ahozén ménklo, hwassia, kpéto, gangasikoussou, gbadjéhwen, gbagbada, handoukpo, katchouanyi, térédisi, térégasirou, txébisou, wassè

in Comoros: katsi

in Congo: ebeli, etokopele, etokopeli, imbala mbosi, kikonkouachi, kinkokanachi, mambata, mboli, mbolo, mbudika ya gata, moukanga banouni, mudembe, nboo

in Ghana: posompo

in Ivory Coast: bliklo, blikro, boton chié, kogbé, kogouagrou, komengué, kpokpolikpo, kpopoliko, tiala noukwo, tifa ogo

in Kenya: edea, elete

in Madagascar: bea, behamena

in Mali: n'doroni

in Nigeria: babba juji, barmatabo, etiponla, etiponola, gogomashu, itiponla, karperta, sarkin juji

in Senegal: omiguellem, tanguinarh

in South Africa: boerhavia, regop boerhavia

in Tanzania: mkwakwara, mkwayakwaya

in Togo: awahassa, maligba

in Burma (Myanmar): khomhin pak

in China: huang xi xin

in India: adaka puttana gida, adakaputtana gida, adathamaamidi, adavi maamena, ambati madu, ataka maamidi, atika-mamidi, atikamamidi, attatamamidi, attukamaamidi, atukamamidi, balavadaka, balavadike, belavadaka, beshakapore, bhauma, bishkhapara, bishkhaparaa, caranai, caranai ver, caranakacam, carankacacceti, catakakkanni, caccaranai, caccataranai, caccattaranai, caccitaranai, caccittaranai, cenatika, cennakkukka, cennakkurattai, cennatikka, cetti, chattaranai, cherukanda, chinawari, choti dhankni, cinati, cinatikkurattaikkoti, ciriya mukkurattai, cokkalalacceti, culainacani, cuveta-pattiram, gaayi, gaayimore thoppalu, gadah-purnaa, gadahpurna, gadhaparna, gadhapurna, gadijali, ganajali, gatruk, getulee, ghetuli, gonajali, guda purna, inaikkonam, irattaputpika, irattaputpikacceti, irattaputpikai, irattaputpikam, itsit, jhin-juri, kadiyirattam, kannika, kannikacceti, kannirkkutai, kannirkkutaicceti, kannirnatukkurai, katali, katalikacceti, kathillah, kathilla, kathillak, kathillaka, kathillakah, katil, katila, katili, katillah, katarakacattam, katiyirattam, katthilla, kattumukkirattai,



khapra, khapra shak, kharaparya, kocam, komme gida, kommegida, koomme gida, kopra saagu, kopra sagu, krishnakhya, krura, ksudra-punarnava, lal patherchata, lalpatharchata, lanchkicha, lohita, maha-punarnava, mahavarsabhu, mandalpatrika, mantalattiram, mookaratai, mookarutty vayr, mookirathai saranai, mookirattai, mookkirattai, mukarattai, mukaratte, mukirattai, mukkaranti, mukkaratai, mukkarattai, mukkarattai-kirai, mukkaratti, mukki-rattai, mukkirattai, mukku-rattai, mukkuranti, mukkurattai, mukukrattai, mukurattai, mulattinatikam, muppuramerittan, nadivel, nadu murukana balli, nadumurukana balli, naklu-adro, nava, navyaswara, nerpolaki, nerpolakicceti, netiyontulaci, nila, nilapunarnava, nilavarshabhu, nilini, pacha keere, pananua, pandharighentuti, patharchatta, patharchatti, pattharchatta, peti, pincam, ppunarnava, pravrishayani, pravrishenya, pukalpukal, pulappakacceti, punanavi, punara bela, punarbhava, punarnaba, punarnava (punaha, again; nava, new, fresh), punarnavaa, punarnavah, punarnavam, punarnavamool, punarnavashak, punarnavi, punarnova, punarva, pundera, punerva, punnakam, puranavam, purittiyam, purnava, purnu, putpakam, putpakurattai, rakta punarnava, raktapunarnava, rakta-punarnavaa, raktakanda, raktapatrika, raktapunarnava, raktapushpa, raktapushpika, raktavarshabhu, raktavasu, raktha punarnava, raktavasuvu, ranratala, rettapinappikam, saattaranai, samdelma, sanaadika, sanadika, sant, santh, santhi, santhi-jadh, santi, santsag, sarini, satadi thikedi, satha, sathi, sati, satodi, sattaranai, shilatika, shodhani, shonapatra, shophaghni, shothaghni, shovaata, shwethpunarnava, shyma, sinadika, sindika, sonaa jaali, sophaghni, sophagni, sothaghni, sothagni, talu-dama, talutama, tamilama, tavilama, tavizama, tazutama, thazhuthama, thazhuthama, thella attikimaamidi, thikri, thopparu, ticaimali, ticaimalicceta, tiraiviccata, tiraivikkurattai, tiriviccata, tiriviccata, tirivinkata, tukhm-i-ispast, uruttirani, uruttiranikkoti, vaishakhi, varsabhu, varsabu, varshaabhu, varshabhava, varshabhu, varshaketu, varusapu, varutaketuccam, vasu, vikacata, virocana, visakha, visakhah, vishaghni, vishakarpara, vishakarpara, vosu, vrsciva, vrscivah, vrusir, yerra galijeru

in Indonesia: bajam merah, cakar ayam, cakaran

in Nepal: punargava

in Papua New Guinea: mamauri

in Philippines: katkatud, paanbalibis, tabtabokol

in Thailand: nang kuu sae, phak bia hin, phak khom hin, yaa nuat

in Tibet: ba de, pa jia

in Vietnam: nam s[aa]m d[uws]ng, s[aa]m r[uwf]ng, s[aa]m d[aa]s[t], s[aa]m nam

in Australia: common spiderling, giotcho, hog-weed, tah vine, tar vine

***Boerhavia diffusa*** L. var. *diffusa* (*Boerhavia adscendens* Willd.; *Boerhavia africana* Lour.; *Boerhavia coccinea* var. *paniculata* (Rich.) Moscoso; *Boerhavia paniculata* Rich.,

nom. illeg., non *Boerhavia paniculata* Lam.; *Boerhavia repens* L. var. *diffusa* (L.) Hook.f.; *Commicarpus africanus* (Lour.) Dandy)

Paraguay, Tanzania.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 4. 1768, *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 105. 1792, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1: 19. 1797

(Diuretic, purgative, anthelmintic and febrifuge, for jaundice and diabetes.)

in India: thazhuthama

in Nepal: punargava

***Boerhavia erecta*** L. (*Boerhavia discolor* Kunth; *Boerhavia erecta* Burm.f.; *Boerhavia erecta* Elliott)

Tropical America. Annual to short-lived perennial herb, spreading, succulent leaves eaten as a vegetable, a serious weed, has similar properties to *Boerhavia diffusa*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 3. 1753, *Sketch Bot. S. Carolina* [Elliott] 1: 41. 1816, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 215. 1817

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaf juice to cure eye problems and as an antidote to poison. Roots stomachic, cardiotoxic, hepatoprotective, laxative, diuretic, anthelmintic, febrifuge, expectorant and, in higher doses, emetic and purgative; roots ground and rubbed on skin to remove boils. Strong larvicidal effect on the tick *Boophilus microplus*.)

in English: erect boerhavia, erect spiderling, tar-vine, upright spiderling

in West Indies: bata-bata

in China: zhi li huang xi xin

in India: adavi maamena, ataka maamidi, khapri, punarnava, talutama, tavilama, thella attikimaamidi

in Indonesia: bajam merah, cakar ayam, cakaran

in Thailand: phak khom hin, yaa nuat

in Vietnam: nam s[aa]m d[uws]ng

in Nigeria: karperta

in Tanzania: mkwakwara

***Boerhavia repens*** L. (*Boerhavia diffusa* auct., non L.; *Boerhavia diffusa* var. *minor* (Delile) Cufod.; *Boerhavia plumbaginea* auct., non Cav.; *Boerhavia repens* var. *annua* (Batt. & Trab.) Maire; *Boerhavia repens* var. *glabra* Choisy; *Boerhavia repens* var. *glutinosa* (Vahl) Maire; *Boerhavia repens* var. *minor* Delile; *Boerhavia repens* var. *mollis* Batt. & Trab.; *Boerhavia repens* var. *pachypoda* (Batt. & Trab.) Maire & Weiller; *Boerhavia repens* var. *undulata* (Ehrenb.) Asch. & Schweinf.; *Boerhavia vulvariifolia* Poir.)

Tropical Asia and Africa. Herb, shrub-like, annual to perennial, prostrate or straggling, slender, sparingly to

many-branched, inflorescences cymose or pseudo-umbellate axillary, white pink or mauve flowers usually 2–4 per cluster, perianth campanulate, ovary glabrous, tender shoots eaten as vegetable, on dry soils, considered to have similar properties to *Boerhavia diffusa*, often confused with *Boerhavia diffusa*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 3. 1753, *Description de l'Égypte*, ... *Histoire Naturelle*, Tom. Second 19: 119–120. 1824

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots and leaves decoction emetic, diuretic and laxative, taken in moderate doses to cure asthma and in larger doses to cure leprosy and syphilis; leaves infusion taken for jaundice. Roots diuretic, emetic, purgative, laxative, anthelmintic, febrifuge, stomachic, cardiotoxic, hepatoprotective, expectorant; root powder with sugar taken in whooping cough; root decoction aphrodisiac and stomachic. Whole plant infusion taken to cure convulsions and amenorrhoea, dropsy, jaundice; plant smoked to treat asthma; plant paste applied on scorpion sting.)

in English: creeping spiderling

in Arabic: kharad, meddad, moddeid

in Comoros: katsé

in Tanzania: mkwayakwaya

in China: pu fu huang xi xin

in India: mukkaraver, periya mukkurattai, punarnaba, punarnava, punarnavi, talu-dama

in Japan: Naha-kanoko-sô

in Tibet: ba sbru ba

in Hawaii: alena, anena, nena

***Boerhavia verticillata*** Poir. (*Boerhavia verticillata* Rottl.; *Boerhavia verticillata* Boiss., nom. illeg.; *Commicarpus verticillatus* (Poir.) Standl.; *Commicarpus verticillatus* Standl.)

India. Herb, prostrate or decumbent, pale pink flowers

See *Encyclopedie Méthodique. Botanique* ... (Lamarck) 5: 56. 1804, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6772. 1832, *Flora orientalis* [Boissier] 4(2): 1044. 1879 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(8): 373–374. 1909, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(3): 101. 1916

(Used in Sidha. Stomachic, antiarthritic, cardiotoxic, hepatoprotective, laxative, anticonvulsant, spasmolytic, CNS depressant, analgesic, aphrodisiac, abortifacient, diuretic, antibacterial, anthelmintic, febrifuge, expectorant and in higher doses, emetic and purgative, useful in eye diseases. Roots decoction for diarrhea and dysentery, used externally for snakebite and corns. Leaves boiled with rice and garlic and the water rubbed on the body to cure rheumatic pains, skin dryness and allergy.)

in Sahara: gheillele

in India: atodi, dhokriyal, gujju kanne-komali, gujjukannekomlai, gujjukannerkomali, kanne komali, kannekomali, madinika, madanike, mukkorri, mukkuttikkodi, shveta punarnavaa, ucha, vrshchiva, vrshchiraka

in Tibet: pu-na-rna-ba

## Boesenbergia Kuntze Zingiberaceae

See *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 685. 1891 and *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 685. 1891 and Siriruga, P. "A revision of the genus *Boesenbergia* Kuntze (Zingiberaceae) in Thailand." *Natural History Bulletin Siam Society* 40: 67–90. 1992, Larsen, K. "A preliminary checklist of the Zingiberaceae of Thailand." *Thai Forest Bulletin (Botany)* 24: 35–49. 1996.

***Boesenbergia longiflora*** (Wall.) Kuntze (*Alpinia hamiltoniana* Wall., nom. inval.; *Boesenbergia fallax* Loes.; *Boesenbergia longiflora* Kuntze; *Curcumorpha longiflora* (Wall.) A.S. Rao & D.M. Verma; *Gastrochilus jenkinsii* Wall. ex Voigt; *Gastrochilus longiflora* Wall.; *Gastrochilus longiflorus* Wall.; *Kaempferia fallax* Gagnep.; *Kaempferia fallax* Lingelsh. & Borza, nom. illeg.)

India, China.

See *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* i. (1812) 286. 1812, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich) 1: 22. 1829, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 685. 1891, and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 50: 259. 1903, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(370–372): 385. 1914, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 15(a): 572. 1930

(Rhizome rubbed on forehead for cataract; an infusion or juice given for diarrhea, dysentery and chronic dysentery, stomach pain, cough and cold.)

in Bangladesh: nunukkhai

in China: xin ye ao chun jiang

in India: ai-lai-dum, ai tur, aitur

***Boesenbergia minor*** (Baker) Kuntze (*Gastrochilus minor* King ex Baker; *Gastrochilus minor* Baker; *Kaempferia minor* (Baker) K. Schum.)

Peninsula Malaysia.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 217. 1890, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 685. 1891 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 46: 86. 1904

(Rhizome infusion given for diarrhea, dysentery, cough and cold.)

***Boesenbergia oligosperma*** (K. Schum.) R.M. Sm. (*Haplochorema oligospermum* (K. Schum.) K. Schum.; *Haplochorema oligospermum* K. Schum.; *Kaempferia oligosperma* K. Schum.)

Borneo.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 27(3): 337. 1899 and *Pflanzenr.*, (Engler) *Zingib.* IV, 46: 90. 1904, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 38(1): 19. 1980

(Crushed leaves rubbed on the forehead for headache.)

in Borneo: rumput kekura

***Boesenbergia pulchella*** (Ridl.) Merr. (*Boesenbergia pulchella* Merr.; *Boesenbergia pulchella* Loes.; *Boesenbergia pulchella* Ridl.; *Boesenbergia pulchella* var. *attenuata* R.M. Sm.; *Gastrochilus pulchella* Ridl.; *Gastrochilus pulchellus* Ridl.; *Gastrochilus pulchellus* Schltr.)

Borneo.

See *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 46: 234. 1906, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 12: 315. 1913, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.*, Spec. No.: 122. 1921, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.*, ed. 2 [Engler & Prantl] xv a. 568. 1930, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 44(2): 225. 1987

(Crushed roots or seeds made into a paste applied on fractures, fever.)

***Boesenbergia rotunda*** (L.) Mansfield (*Boesenbergia cochinchinensis* Loes.; *Boesenbergia cochinchinensis* (Gagnep.) Loes.; *Boesenbergia pandurata* (Roxburgh) Schlechter; *Boesenbergia pandurata* Schltr.; *Curcuma rotunda* L.; *Gastrochilus pandurata* Ridl.; *Gastrochilus panduratus* (Roxb.) Ridl.; *Gastrochilus rotundus* (L.) Alston; *Kaempferia cochinchinensis* Gagnep.; *Kaempferia ovata* Roscoe; *Kaempferia pandurata* Roxburgh)

China, Java and Sumatra. Herb, groundcover, perennial, rhizome strongly aromatic, single stem, robust roots tuberous and fleshy, erect alternate leaves hardly fragrant when bruised, pink-purple aromatic flower, spike-like inflorescence terminal on leafy shoot, hairy bracts, rhizomes and roots commonly used as a spice in cooking, in mixed deciduous and evergreen forests, hot humid tropical climate

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 2. 1753, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 8: 351. 1807, *Asiat. Res.* xi. (1810) 328. 1810, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* 1: 22. 1829, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 685. 1891, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 32: 114. 1899 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 54: 165. 1907, *Asiatic Researches* 11: 328, pl. 2. 1910, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(325–330): 316. 1913, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* ed. 2, [Engler & Prantl] 15a: 571. 1930, *Hand-Book Fl. Ceylon* vi. Suppl., 281. 1931, *Kulturpflanze* 6: 239. 1958, *Guihaia* 8: 143–147. 1988, Pandji, C., Grimm, C., Wray, V., Witte, L. & Proksch, P. “Insecticidal constituents from four species of the Zingiberaceae.” *Phytochemistry* 34(2): 415–419. 1993, *Songklanakarinn J. Sci. Technol.* 28(Suppl. 1): 157–163. 2006, *Heterocycles* 75(7): 1639–1650. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda. Antibacterial, antiinflammatory, gastroprotective, antispasmodic, stomachic, diuretic, antidysenteric, antifungal, insecticide, antihelminthic, mutagenic and antimutagenic, aphrodisiac, carminative, antipyretic, a remedy for coughs, swelling, wounds, diarrhea, stomach

discomfort, indigestion, colic, to treat dyspepsia, aphthous ulcer, dry mouth and peptic ulcer; antibacterial activity of *Boesenbergia rotunda* and *Myristica fragrans* Hoult. against *Helicobacter pylori*. Dried powdered rhizome used in the treatment of diarrhea, stomachache; for stomachache, pound the rhizome and eat it.)

in English: Chinese ginger, Chinese key, Chinese keys, finger root, Thai ginger

in Cambodia: khchiëy

in China: ao chun jiang

in India: canda, manja-kua

in Indonesia: anipa wakang, aruhu konci, dumu kunci, ene sitale, konce, koncih, kunci, rutu kakusi, sun, tamputi, tamu konci, tamu kunci, temmo konce, temu konci, temu kunci, temu kuntji, tombu konci, tumbu konci, uni nowo, uni rawu

in Malaysia: tamu kinchi, temu cunchi, temu kunci

in Laos: kas'a:y, nè:ngx kiengz

in Thailand: chee-puu, ka-aen, kra chaai, krachai, poh-see, poh-so-roh, ra aen, see-phuu, waan phra aa thit, wan-phraathit

in Vietnam: b[oof]ng nga tru[aa]jt, c[ur] ng[ar]i

### **Bolbitis Schott Lomariopsidaceae (Aspleniaceae, Bolbitidaceae)**

From the Greek *bolbos* ‘a bulb’, referring to the veinlets.

***Bolbitis subcrenata*** Hook. & Grev. (*Bolbitis subcrenata* (Hook. & Grev.) Ching)

Sri Lanka, India. Terrestrial fern, fronds dimorphic

See *Index Filic.*, Suppl. Tertium pro Annis 1917–1933 50. 1934, *Monogr. Fern Gen. Bolbitis* (Leiden Bot. Ser., 2): 179(1977): 1977

(Diuretic.)

in India: nari-patsja, panna-mara-maravara

### **Bolboschoenus (Asch.) Palla Cyperaceae**

From the Greek *bolbos* ‘a bulb, onion’ and the related genus *Schoenus* L. *Bolboschoenus maritimus* belongs to a difficult complex, see *Acta Bot. Mex.* 82: 15–41. 2007.

***Bolboschoenus maritimus*** (L.) Palla (*Bolboschoenus maritimus* subsp. *paludosus* (A. Nelson) T. Koyama; *Bolboschoenus maritimus* subsp. *paludosus* (A. Nelson) Á. Löve & D. Löve, nom. illeg., non *Bolboschoenus maritimus* subsp. *paludosus* (A. Nelson) T. Koyama; *Bolboschoenus paludosus* (A. Nelson) Soó; *Reigera maritima* (L.) Opiz; *Schoenoplectus maritimus* (L.) Lye; *Scirpus campestris* Britton var. *paludosus* (A. Nelson) Fernald; *Scirpus maritimus* L.; *Scirpus maritimus* fo. *cymosus* (Rchb.) T. Koyama; *Scirpus maritimus*



var. *cymosus* Rchb.; *Scirpus maritimus* var. *paludosus* (A. Nelson) Kük.; *Scirpus paludosus* A. Nelson; *Scirpus robustus* Pursh var. *paludosus* (A. Nelson) Fernald)

Temp. & Subtrop.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 47–52. 1753, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 56. 1814 [1813], *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 79. 1830, *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien Sitzungsber.* 38: 49. 1888, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 1: 267, f. 627. 1896, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(1): 5. 1899 and *Rhodora* 2(24): 241. 1900, *Synopsis der Deutschen und Schweizer Flora* 3: 2531. 1905, *Rhodora* 8(92): 162. 1906, *Synopsis der Deutschen und Schweizer Flora* 3(16): 2531. 1907, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 23: 200. 1926, *Canad. J. Bot.* 40: 913–937. 1962, *Flora de la Provincia de Buenos Aires* 1: 315–421. 1968, *Acta Botanica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae* 16(3–4): 368. 1970 [1971], *Blyttia* 29(3): 145. 1971, *Brittonia* 31(2): 284–293. 1979, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 31(4–6): 148. 1980, *Taxon* 30(4): 845. 1981, *South African Journal of Botany* 58(5): 380–385. 1992, *Brittonia* 47(4): 433–445. 1995, *Taxon* 48: 356. 1999

(Whole plant decoction in fever. Rhizomes laxative, antiemetic.)

***Bolboschoenus maritimus*** (L.) Palla subsp. ***paludosus*** (A. Nelson) T. Koyama (*Bolboschoenus fernaldii* (E.P. Bicknell) Soó ex Govaerts; *Bolboschoenus maritimus* subsp. *paludosus* (A. Nelson) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Bolboschoenus maritimus* var. *paludosus* (A. Nelson) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Bolboschoenus paludosus* (A. Nelson) Soó; *Scirpus brittonianus* Piper; *Scirpus campestris* Britton, non Rottbøll, nom. illeg.; *Scirpus campestris* var. *feraldii* (E.P. Bicknell) Bartlett; *Scirpus campestris* var. *paludosus* (A. Nelson) Fernald; *Scirpus fernaldii* E.P. Bicknell; *Scirpus interior* Britton; *Scirpus maritimus* var. *feraldii* (E.P. Bicknell) Beetle; *Scirpus maritimus* var. *paludosus* (A. Nelson) Kükenthal; *Scirpus pacificus* Britton ex Parish; *Scirpus paludosus* A. Nelson; *Scirpus paludosus* var. *atlanticus* Fernald; *Scirpus robustus* var. *campestris* Fernald; *Scirpus robustus* var. *paludosus* (A. Nelson) Fernald)

Temp. & Subtrop. America. Perennial herb, long-rhizomatous, creeping, horizontal stems below ground, triangular stems sheathed by emerald green serrated leaves, flowers monoecious but both sexes can be found on the same plant, bracteate corymb of large brown spikelets, tough inner vascular cores of the rhizomes used in making baskets, waterfowl food, in saline and semi-saline marshes, in roadside ditches

See *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 26(1): 5. 1899 and *Rhodora* 2(24): 241. 1900, *Rhodora* 8(92): 162. 1906, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 23: 200. 1926, *Acta Botanica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae* 16(3–4): 368. 1970[1971], *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 31(4–6): 148. 1980, *Taxon* 30(4): 845. 1981

(Astringent and diuretic. Insecticides, arachnicides, used in locust bait. Alkaloids.)

in English: alkali bulrush, cosmopolitan bulrush

in North America: bolboschoenus des marais salés, scirpe des marais salés

in Hawaii: kaluha

## Bolbostemma Franquet Cucurbitaceae

From the Greek *bolbos* ‘a bulb’ and *stemma* ‘crown, garland, wreath’, see *Bulletin du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2 2: 325, 328. 1930.

***Bolbostemma paniculatum*** (Maximowicz) Franquet (*Actinostemma multilobum* Harms; *Actinostemma paniculatum* (Maxim.) Maxim. ex Cogn.; *Actinostemma paniculatum* (Maximowicz) Maximowicz; *Bolbostemma paniculatum* Franquet; *Mitrosicyos paniculatus* Maximowicz; *Schizopepon fargesii* Gagnepain)

China.

See *Mémoires Présentés à l’Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 9: 113. 1859 (*Prim. Fl. Amur.* 113, in nota, 1859), *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 920. 1881 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(5): 602–603, pl. 29. 1901, *Bulletin du Muséum National d’Histoire Naturelle* 24(5): 377, pl. 34. 1918, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* sér. 2 2(3): 327–328. 1930, *Phytochemistry* 23(12): 2919. 1984, *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 18(4): 6. 1987, *Chinese Chemical Letters* 14(10): 1037–1040. 2003, *Planta medica* 70(5): 458–464. 2004, *Chinese Chemical Letters* 16(4): 479–482. 2005, *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters* 16(17): 4575–4580. 2006

(Antitumor, antiviral and cytotoxic, spermicidal and contraceptive, antiinflammatory and antineoplastic-promoting effects, bulbs a treatment for mastitis, male contraception, tuberculosis, tumors, as well as for detoxication.)

in China: jia bei mu, tu bei mu

## Bolusanthus Harms Fabaceae (Sophoreae)

Genus named after the South African (British born, Nottingham) businessman and botanist Harry Bolus, 1834–1911 (d. Surrey), collector and founder of the Bolus Herbarium in the University of Cape Town, his works include *Sketch of the flora of South Africa*. Cape-Town 1886, with Anthony Hurt Wolley-Dod (1861–1948) wrote *A list of the flowering plants and ferns of the Cape Peninsula*. 1903; see Ernest Nelmes and William Cuthbertson, *Curtis’s Botanical Magazine Dedications, 1827–1927*. 271–272. [1931], Alain White (1880–1951) and Boyd Lincoln Sloane (1886–1955),

*The Stapelieae*. Pasadena 1937, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists* 1: 214. 1965, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical exploration of southern Africa*. Cape Town 1981, Gilbert Westacott Reynolds, *The Aloes of South Africa*. Balkema, Rotterdam 1982, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 84. London 1994.

***Bolusanthus speciosus*** (Bolus) Harms (*Lonchocarpus speciosus* Bolus)

South Africa, Swaziland. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, non-invasive root system, straight stems, very slow-growing, arching and drooping branches, fissured bark, compound leaves, long sprays of fragrant drooping purple-pea flowers, fruit in pendent clusters, monkeys, giraffe and grey duiker eat the pods and leaves, attracts butterflies

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 6: 300. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 260. 1825, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 25: 161. 1889 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 15. 1906, *Proc. 3rd All Indian Congr. Cytol. Genet.* 3: 493–499. 1981, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 73(7): 1197–1208. 2001, *Phytochemistry* 56(8): 837–841. 2001, *Planta Medica* 68(7): 615–620. 2002, *Phytochemistry* 65(7): 875–880. 2004, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 4(12): 1458–1460. 2005

(Antimicrobial and antioxidant flavonoids from the root wood and stem bark; roots to alleviate stomach problems and the inner bark used to treat abdominal cramps; dried inner bark to treat abdominal pains, vomiting and tuberculosis.)

in English: elephant's wood, Rhodesian tree wistaria, Rhodesian wistaria, Rhodesian wisteria tree, South African wistaria, tree wistaria, tree wisteria, wild wistaria, wild wisteria

in Southern Africa: kisa, muRutsa, mogamba, olifantshout, pakwa, umPaca, Vanwykshout, Van Wijk's Hout; iNjengenje, Mukwashanyama, muKweshemgoma, muKweshenyama, muNyati, muPangamabwe, muRutsa, muRutsu, muSingamara, muTswingamara (Shona); umHohlo, umHolo (Zulu); umHohlo (Swazi); mpfimbahongonyi (Tsonga or Thonga: Eastern Transvaal); motsokophala, nsukungaphala (Mangwato dialect, Botswana); kgomo-nahlabana (North Sotho: North and north east Transvaal); mukamba, muswanga-phala (= impala-blinder) (Venda); nsungamola (Kalanga: Northern Botswana)

### **Bomarea Mirbel Alstroemeriaceae (Amaryllidaceae, Liliaceae)**

For the French (b. Rouen) naturalist Jacques-Christophe Valmont de Bomare (Valmont-Bomare), 1731–1807 (d. Paris), mineralogist, professor of natural history, his writings include *Dictionnaire raisonné universel d'histoire naturelle*. Paris 1764, *Articolo ... sopra il Vesuvio ed altri vulcani*. 1779, *Minéralogie ou nouvelle exposition du Règne minéral*. Paris

1762 and *Notice des Travaux du Citoyen Valmont de Bomare*. [Paris 1800]; see E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the Library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 421. 1965, John G. Burke, in *D.S.B.* 13: 565–566. 1981, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 48–51. 1994, *Heredity*. 84(Pt 5): 564–569. 2000, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 46–50. 2003, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007.

***Bomarea carderi*** Mast. (*Bomarea allenii* Killip; *Bomarea comata* Sodiro; *Bomarea williamsiae* Mast.)

Central and South America. Vine, liana, herbaceous, sepals bright pink, petals pink with dark purple spots

See *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux*, Classés par Familles 9: 71. 1802, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1: 795. 1876 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 32: 16. 1945, Guin J.D., Franks H. "Fingertip dermatitis in a retail florist." *Cutis*. 67(4): 328–330. 2001

(Leaves, stems, and flowers contain small quantities of tuliposide A from which the allergenic lactone tulipalin A may be produced if the plant material is damaged.)

in Colombia: corta pico, petacas

***Bomarea edulis*** (Tussac) Herbert (*Alstroemeria affinis* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Alstroemeria edulis* Tussac; *Alstroemeria gloriosa* Cham. & Schldl.; *Alstroemeria grandifolia* Kunth; *Alstroemeria hirtella* Kunth; *Alstroemeria jacquesiana* Lem.; *Alstroemeria miniata* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Alstroemeria pauciflora* Lem., nom. illeg.; *Alstroemeria salsilla* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Alstroemeria salsilloides* Mart.; *Alstroemeria sepium* Schott ex Seub.; *Bomarea affinis* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Kunth; *Bomarea bakeriana* Kraenzl.; *Bomarea brauniana* Schenk; *Bomarea caraccensis* Herb.; *Bomarea edulis* var. *furcata* (Klotzsch ex Kunth) Kuntze; *Bomarea edulis* var. *grandis* Herb.; *Bomarea edulis* var. *hirtula* Suess. & R. Goepf.; *Bomarea edulis* var. *hirtula* Suess.; *Bomarea edulis* var. *maranensis* Herb.; *Bomarea edulis* var. *parvifolia* (Seub.) Hoehne; *Bomarea furcata* Klotzsch ex Kunth; *Bomarea gloriosa* (Cham. & Schldl.) M. Roem.; *Bomarea grandifolia* (Kunth) Herb.; *Bomarea guianensis* Kraenzl.; *Bomarea hirta* Schenk; *Bomarea hirtella* (Kunth) Herb.; *Bomarea jacquesiana* (Lem.) Kunth; *Bomarea janeirensis* M. Roem.; *Bomarea maakiana* Klotzsch; *Bomarea maranensis* Herb.; *Bomarea martiana* Schenk; *Bomarea miniata* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Kunth; *Bomarea ovata* var. *tatiana* Herb.; *Bomarea perlongipes* Killip; *Bomarea petiolata* Rusby; *Bomarea salsilla* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Bomarea salsilloides* (Mart.) M. Roem.; *Bomarea salsilloides* var. *pauciflora* Schenk; *Bomarea salsilloides* var. *pubescens* Schenk; *Bomarea salsilloides* var. *sepium* Schenk; *Bomarea sororia* N.E. Br.; *Bomarea spectabilis* Schenk; *Bomarea spectabilis* var. *parvifolia* Seub.; *Bomarea tatiana* Herb.; *Vandesia edulis* (Tussac) Salisb.)

Tropical America, Mexico.

See *Planta Alströmeria* 8. 1762, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux*, Classés par Familles 9: 71. 1802, *Flore des Antilles*

1: 109–112, t. 14. 1808, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 1: 332. 1812, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 284. 1815 [1816], *Linnaea* 6: 51. 1831, *Amaryllidaceae* 17, 111–113, 423. 1837, *Fam. Nat. Syn. Monogr.* 4: 264, 267, 269. 1847, *Enum. Pl.* 5: 792, 796, 800. 1850, *Allg. Gartenzeitung* 20: 337. 1852, *Fl. Bras.* 3(1): 168–170. 1855, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3(2): 310. 1898 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 40: 235. 1908, *Ann. K.K. Naturhist. Mus. Wien* 27: 153. 1913, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 7: 216. 1927, *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 25: 375. 1935, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 72(2): 295. 1942, *Ind. Bibl. Num. Pl. Col. Com. Rond.* 153. 1951

(The leaves, stems, and flowers of this species have been found to contain small quantities of tuliposide A from which the allergenic lactone tulipalin A may be produced if the plant material is damaged.)

in English: Chile arrowroot

**Bomarea salsilla** (L.) Mirb. (*Alstroemeria oculata* Lodd.; *Alstroemeria salsilla* L.; *Bomarea granatensis* M. Roem.; *Bomarea oculata* (Lodd.) M. Roem.; *Bomarea praecipua* Herb.; *Bomarea salsilla* Vell., nom. illeg., non *Bomarea salsilla* (L.) Mirb.; *Bomarea salsilla* var. *praecipua* Herb.; *Bomarea salsilla* var. *subfalcata* Gay; *Bomarea subfalcata* Herb.)

Chile. Shrub, winding, clambering, climbing, twining, herbaceous vine, pendulous to spreading dark red flowers, starchy tuber cooked

See *Planta Alströmeria* 8, 10. 1762, *Amoenitates academicae* ... 6: 247. 1789, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux*, Classés par Familles 9: 71. 1802, *Histoire naturelle, générale et particulière, des plantes* 9: 71. 1804, *Florae Fluminensis* 3: t. 20. 1825 [1829], *Bot. Cab.* 19: t. 1851. 1832, *Amaryllidaceae* 110, 422. 1837, *Fam. Nat. Syn. Monogr.* 4: 263–264. 1847

(Allergic diseases.)

in Chile: copihuito, salsilla, zarcilla

## Bombax L. Bombacaceae

Greek *bombyx* 'silk', referring to the silky hairs surrounding the seeds, Latin *bombyx*, *bycis* 'silk-worm, silk, any fine fibre', Plinius applied to cotton; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 511. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 227. 1754 and *Fieldiana*, *Bot.* 24(6): 386–403. 1949.

**Bombax buonopozense** P. Beauv. (*Bombax angulicarpum* Ulbr.; *Bombax brevisuspe* auct.; *Bombax brevisuspe* Sprague; *Bombax buesgenii* Ulbr.; *Bombax buonopozense* subsp. *reflexum* (Sprague) A. Robyns; *Bombax buonopozense* var. *crinata* A. Chev.; *Bombax flammeum* Ulbr.; *Bombax reflexum* Sprague; *Gossampinus angulicarpa* Bakh.; *Gossampinus angulicarpa* (Ulbr.) Bakh.; *Gossampinus buonopozensis* Bakh.; *Gossampinus buonopozensis* (P. Beauv.) Bakh.; *Gossampinus flammea* Bakh.; *Gossampinus*

*flammea* (Ulbr.) Bakh.; *Gossampinus reflexa* Bakhuisen; *Gossampinus reflexa* subsp. *reflexum* Robyns)

Tropical Africa.

See *Flore d'Oware* 2: 42, t. 83, 1. 1816 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37: 500. 1906, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1909: 306. 1909, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49: 530, 534, 537, f. 1, 2. 1913, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, sér. 3, 5: 190–192. 1924, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 33: 108. 1963

(Leaves for venereal diseases, constipation, infections.)

**Bombax ceiba** L. (*Bombax ceiba* Burm.f.; *Bombax malabaricum* DC.; *Gossampinus malabarica* (DC.) Merr.; *Gossampinus malabarica* Merr.; *Salmalia malabarica* (DC.) Schott & Endl.; *Salmalia malabarica* Schott. & Endl.) (*Gossampinus* Schott & Endl., a variant of *gossypinus*, a Latin name used by Plinius for the cotton tree, *Gossypium arboreum* L.; see Heinrich Wilhelm Schott (1794–1865) and Stephan Friedrich Ladislaus Endlicher, *Meletemata botanica*. 35. Wien 1832.) (*Salmalia* Schott & Endl., from *salmali*, a Sanskrit name for *Salmalia malabarica*.)

Tropical India. Tree, deciduous, woody thorns, hard conical prickles on the trunk and branches all over, leaves palmately compound, leaflets entire acuminate, bright red flowers, woody capsule, small smooth seeds enveloped in floss, flowers and flowers buds cooked as vegetable

See *Hort. Malab.* 3: 61, t. 52. 1682, *Sp. Pl.* 1: 511. 1753, *Fl. Ind.* (N.L. Burman) 145. 1768, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 479. 1824, *Meletemata Botanica* 35. 1832, *FBI* 1: 349. 1874 and *Lingnan Science Journal* 5(1–2): 126. 1928 [1927 publ. 1928], *Taxon* 10: 160. 1961, *Taxon* 28: 370. 1979, *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant used for wounds, ulcers, skin diseases, hemorrhoids, urinary calculus, cystitis, inflammations, cough, bronchitis. Spines pounded and applied as paste on abscesses; water extract of thorns used for treating pimples. Vegetable from the unripe fruit eaten to cure dysentery; freshly crushed fruits applied on the wounds as a pain killer; flower and fruits useful in snakebite. Roots stimulant, aphrodisiac, tonic, emetic, astringent, given for cough, impotency, heart and lung disease, for urinary complaints, gallbladders, diarrhea; the resin or powder of dry root bark given for nocturnal pollution; taproots of the young plants given with jaggery and milk for spermatorrhea and impotence; root decoction taken with water to promote conception, to prevent miscarriage and to cure menorrhagia and sexual weakness. Paste of the bark applied over skin eruptions, boils, pimples, acne; bark decoction given to relieve fever, piles, diarrhea, to regulate menstruation; stem bark antiangiogenic; bark juice used for jaundice; juice or gum from the bark used in diarrhea, dysentery, stomach pains during menses and menorrhagia. Gum astringent, aphrodisiac, for diarrhea, dysentery, wounds, leucorrhoea, menorrhagia



and general debility. Magic, ritual, used in ceremonies of worship, a piece of wood tied around the wrist is believed to prevent cholera, to drive off deities believed to cause cholera. Veterinary medicine, seeds as a prophylaxis against pox; bark extract pounded with leaves of *Tinospora cordifolia* given in dysentery.)

in English: cotton tree, Indian kapok tree, red cotton tree, red silk cotton tree, semul gum, silk cotton tree, wood cotton tree

in China: mu mian, mu mien shu, mu sian

in India: aala, acikai, agigai, agigi, akikai, ala, alada, alava, ali tong, apoorani, apurani, bahuvirya, baraga, baruga, booragha, boorgha, booral, boorga, booruga, boorugadamara, bouro, bura, buraga, buragada, burga, burgao, burgha, burla, buroh, buruga, burugada, burugadamara, burugu, burugudu, buruyu, calika, calikapparutti, callaki, calmali, camblero, canamali, canmalam, canmali, caumali, chirayu, chirjivi, cittamuka, cittamukapparutti, cittan, curapu, dasanipu, deokapas, dhoodi, dhudi, dirghadruma, dirghapadapa, dirghayu, doodile, dudi, dumboil, duraroha, elava, elavam, elavamaram, elavu, erana, gond simbhal, hathi, hatthi, hatti, heembal, hemlo, huttian, ielavampisin, ilavam, ilavinpasha, ilavu, illavu, irattaputam, kadala, kalpavriksha, kandaka, kankataadhyā, kannikaram, kanpuburaga, kanta-sair, kantakadruma, kantakaram, kantakari, kantakashtha, kantakudruma (kanta, prickles; kudruma, tree, plant), kanterisamar, kantesavar, kanti-senbal, kantisembal, karuppilavu, kate saver, kate saveri, katesambar (kate = thorns; sambar = antelope), katimuli, kempu booraga, kempuburaga, kempuburga, kempuburuga, kempuburugada, khirang, konda buruga, kondabooruga, kondaburuga, kondaburuga, kongu, konku, kukkutavandaka, kukkutti, kutacanmali, letpan, mahavriksha, malaielavam, mali-elavam, maochras, mara hatthi, maratti mokku, moca, mocaivilavam, mocam, moch ras, mocha, mochaa, mochaahva, mochani, mocharasa, mochras, mochras chalu, mochras gaund (sehajava gaund), mochrus, moochras, mochrus (the gum), mou-elavou, moulelavou, mudlaboorugachettu, mul-iivam, mul-ilava-maram, mul ilavam, mul-ilave, mul-ilavu, mul-lilava, mulilavan, mulilavu, mullala, mullalada, mullelava, mullelavu, mullilava-maram, mullilavam, mullilavamaram, mullilavu, mullilavupichila, mullu booruga, mullu-buraga-mara, mulluburuga, mul-luburugacettu, mullulavamarum, mulveluccikam, mulveluccikamaram, mundla-buraga-chettu, mundlabooruga, mundlaburuga, musali sambhal, musli senbhai, musli simbhal, musli simble, nakuli, nirgandhapushpi, nissara, nurma, pagun, pakaung-araung, panchaparni, panchparni, pang, park-aung-araung, parkaung-araung, patti, pattu, peyilavamaram, peyilavu, phun chawng, phunchawng, picchila, picchala, picchila, picphele, pinnabooruga, pinnaburuga, pinnaburuga, pishphele, pnachaparni, pongar, ponkar mocam, poola, poolatholi pacha, poor, poorani, pula, pulai, pulamaram, pulamaram, pulavaipparutti, purami, purani, ragatsemal, ragat-senbal, ragatsemal, ragatsembal, rakta-semul, raktapushpa, raktashalmali, raktotpala, ramyapushpa, rato shimlo, roktosimul, saalmali, safed saver, sallagi, salmali,

salmali niryas, salmili, sam, samani, samar, samparuthi, samul, sanmali, sanwal, sanwar, saur, sauri, savar, savara, savari, saver, sayar, sawar, selavagu, semal, semar, semarmusala, sembal, sembaruthi, semra, semul, semul musali, semuli, semulmusli, semur, shaalmali, shaalmali-veshtaka, shalmali, shalmalini, shembal, shevari, shimal, shimbhal, shimool, shimulu, simal, simalu, simbal, similikonta, simlo, simlu, simmal, simul, simuli, sjmal, somr, sthiraayu, sthirayu, sthirayuh, sthulaphala, stirayu, supari phul, tamari, tambdi-savaru, tera, tolaya, tulam, tulavriksha, tulini, tuliphala, tuti, tuulini, unnamurikku, unnamuriku, urocanam, utangan, varikkaricamaram, varunturu, vhadli-savar, vitaram, voorda, wallaiki, wuraga, yamadruma, yamatturumam, yelevelada mara

in Japan: ki-wata

in Lepcha: tungloo koong

in Nepal: ghruksu, glausi, simal, simaltun, simar

in Tibetan: dres ma'i ge-sar, ge-sar gsum, naka kesar

***Bombax costatum*** Pellegr. & Vuill. (*Bombax andrieui* Pellegr. & Vuill.; *Bombax buonopozense* auct.; *Bombax buonopozense* P. Beauv. var. *vuilletii* Pellegr.; *Bombax houardii* Pellegr. & Vuill.; *Bombax vuilletii* Pellegr.)

Sudan. Tree, stems with thorns, watery exudate, fragrant flowers, corolla red to orange, leaves and fallen flowers fodder for all stock, very resistant to fire

See *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 3: 88. 1914, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 4(2): 128–133. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114: 44–53. 2007

(Leaves antioxidant, astringent, for diarrhea, dysentery, pains, fevers, convulsions, venereal diseases; bark of stem and roots diuretic; bark for the treatment of skin diseases, wounds, yellow fever and headache. Molluscicidal. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: kapok, Laube's tree, red kapok tree

in Benin: mororou

in Burkina Faso: buboli, dala-qo, lala-qo, vacka, voaaka, voaka

in Dahomey: forgo, kponpara, melonlu, monoru, mulodu, muroru, póponlà òdàn

in Gambia: bunkung, gerablaube, johi, kaltupa

in Ghana: bufo, fufulung

in Guinea: bantangforo, belofa, belôfò, bumbu, bumbum, bumbun, bumu, bungkungo, buúforè, djòè, djóia, djoóè, fidalgo, lorongui, luncum, polóm fidalgo, polom foro, tanga, ulôfò

in Ivory Coast: bumu, puka, véko, zangoro

in Mali: belaguon, bolognon, bumbu, bumbui, bumbuiwi, bumu, bunbuvi, diohi, dooto, forgo, forogo, johi, kuruhi, tanga, togee, togodo, tógodo, togole, tungulu, zantalga

in Niger: abblugar, bantam, bumbuvi, djoi, forgo, forgo kpon-para, forogo, gurdjia, kuluhi, kuria, kuruhi, kuruhi

in Nigeria: gúrijíyaa, gurjija, joohi, kuriya, kúríyaa, kuruhi, kurya, kúryaa, kutukpachi, kútúkpáci, tarn, velta

in Senegal: doy, jooyi

in Togo: afobil, bufon, fokubu, folo, fuog, kula, melonlu, monoru, mulodu, muroru, tode

in Upper Volta: a-kam, a-ngákhúrè, ba, bak, blofo, boh, bu dimb, bumbu, bumbuvi, bumkuô, bumu, buñâbu, bunkung, bunkungo, diohi, dioy, djoi, dodol, doy, dundul, fofo, garab, garab laobé, garablaobe, griomé, gurdjia, johi, kattupa, koyo koyo, kuio kuio, kuria, kuruhi, mbetauar, n-dondul, siludia, waka kikela

**Bombax rhodognaphalon** K. Schum. var. *rhodognaphalon*

Tanzania. Tree, palmately compound leaves, pinkish flowers, often in *Rhodognaphalon* Roberty

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 269. 1895 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 27: 666. 1957

(Bark used to treat diarrhea. Leaves and roots used as a charm against witchcraft.)

in Mozambique: muma

**Bombax rhodognaphalon** K. Schum. var. *tomentosum* Robyns

Tanzania, Mozambique. Tree, straight bole, yellow green smooth bark, leaves compound, calyx bell shaped, red stamens, brown woody capsule, seeds in dark red-brown fluffy kapok, seeds roasted and eaten, often in *Rhodognaphalon* Roberty

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 269. 1895 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 27: 666. 1957

(Bark used to treat diarrhea. Leaves and roots used as a charm against witchcraft.)

in English: East African cotton tree, wild kapok tree

in Tanzania: mfuma, mkaranga mti, mng'uma, msufi mwitu, msufi pori, msyavala, mwale, mwali

**Bombax valetonii** Hochr. (*Bombax larutensis* Ridley; *Gossampinus valetonii* (Hochr.) Bakh.; *Gossampinus valetonii* Bakh.; *Salmalia valetonii* (Hochr.) Corner) (For the Dutch botanist Theodor Valeton, 1855–1929, bacteriologist, scientist, traveller; see R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 6: 649–651. 1986, S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 1993.)

Indonesia. Tree, deciduous, flat crown, thorny trunk and twigs, palmate leaves, flowers at the end of the branches, light green calyx, white corolla, fruit a large kapok-filled capsule, forest, lowland forest clearings

See *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* ser. III, vi. 191. 1924, *Telopea* 10 (1): 81–98. 2003

(Suckers from the base of the trunk cut and the juice blown into eyes to relieve soreness and swelling of the eyelids.)

in Indonesia: dangdeur leuweung, gabok, gambob, kabu-kabu, kapuk rimba, kebabu, kekabu hutan, kékabu rimbeu, krai, ngiu paa, ngui pa, nun pa, randu alas

## Bonamia Thouars Convolvulaceae

After the French physician François Bonamy [Bonami], 1710–1786, botanist, author of *Florae nannetensis prodromus*. Nannetis [Nantes] 1782. See Louis-Marie Aubert du Petit-Thouars (1758–1831), *Histoire des Végétaux Recueillis sur les Isles de France, la Réunion (Bourbon) et Madagascar* ... 33–34, t. 8. Paris 1804 [ante 22 Sep 1804], *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 487–488. 1810, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... Supplément 1: 677. 1810, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 4: 497. 1825, *Icones Plantarum* 3: pl. 666. 1844, *Linnaea* 28: 437–438. 1856[1857], *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 16(4–5): 530. 1893 and *Flora Hawaiensis* 307. 1932, *Candollea* 14: 31. 1952, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 215. 1965, *Phytologia* 17: 121–239. 1968, *Burma Journal Life Sciences* 1: 31, 34. 1968, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9): 4–85. 1970.

**Bonamia mossambicensis** (Klotzsch) Hallier f. (*Bonamia mossambicensis* Hallier f.; *Prevostea mossambicensis* Klotzsch)

Tropical Africa. Herb, liana, climber, twining, creeper, white sap when cut, purple-pale blue corolla

See *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique* ... [Peters] 6(Bot., 1): 244, t. 39. 1861, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 18: 91. 1894 and *Taxon* 30: 701. 1981

(Powdered roots or leaves applied over wounds.)

in Tanzania: kalanzulu, mlipu

## Bonatea Willd. Orchidaceae

After the Italian botanist Giuseppe Antonio Bonato, 1753–1836, professor of botany at Padua, from 1794 to 1835 Praefectus of the Botanical Garden of Padua, author of *Pisaura automorpha e Coreopsis formosa*, piante nuove. Padova 1793 and *Catalogus Plantarum Horti Botanici Patavini Anno MDCCCXII*. Padova 1812. See the Italian botanist and professor of botany Giulio Pontedera (1688–1757), *Epistolae ac dissertationes*. Opus posthumum in duos tomos distributum, praefatione et notis auctum ab *Josepho Antonio Bonato*. Patavii 1791, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(1): 5. 43. 1805 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 215. 1965, T.W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 44.

1972, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 12: 39–61. 1992, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 17: 5–10. 1997.

**Bonatea steudneri** (Rchb.f.) T. Durand & Schinz (*Bicornella arabica* Deflers; *Bonatea arabica* (Deflers) Cortesi; *Bonatea eminii* (Kraenzl.) Rolfe; *Bonatea kayseri* (Kraenzl.) Rolfe; *Bonatea philippsii* (Rolfe) Rolfe; *Bonatea pirottae* Cortesi; *Bonatea steudneri* T. Durand & Schinz; *Bonatea sudanensis* Rolfe; *Bonatea ugandae* Rolfe; *Habenaria arabica* (Deflers) Kraenzl.; *Habenaria eminii* Kraenzl.; *Habenaria ecaudata* Kraenzl.; *Habenaria kayseri* Kraenzl.; *Habenaria philippsii* Rolfe; *Habenaria steudneri* Rchb. f.; *Habenaria sudanensis* (Rolfe) Schltr.)

Tropical Africa, South Africa.

See Reichenbach, H. G. (Heinrich Gustav) (1824–1889), *Otia Botanica Hamburgensis* 2: 101. Hamburgi: Theodor Theophil. Meissneri, 1871–1881, Deflers, Albert, *Voyage au Yemen*. Journal d'une excursion botanique faite en 1887 dans les montagnes de L'Arabie heureuse ...: 208. Paris, 1889, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19: 245. 1894, *Abh. Königl. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1894: 62. 1894, *Consp. Fl. Afr.* [T.A. Durand & H. Schinz] 5: 90. 1894 [1892 publ. Dec 1894], *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1895: 227. 1895, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas*, C: 152. 1895, *Orchid. Gen. Sp.* 1: 184. 1897, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 7: 254–255. 1898 and *Ann. Bot.* (Rome) 2: 362–363. 1905, *Orchid Rev.* 14: 368. 1906, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1910: 162. 1910, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 53: 508. 1915

(Roots anthelmintic, carminative, for cold, cough.)

### **Bonellia Bertero ex Colla Theophrastaceae (Primulaceae)**

See *Hortus Ripulensis* 21–22. 1824 and *Nordic J. Bot.* 9(1): 15–30. 1989, *Novon* 14(1): 115–118. 2004, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 4(1): 1–855. 2009. Confusion with *Jacquinia*.

**Bonellia flammea** (Millsp. ex Mez) B. Ståhl & Källersjö (*Jacquinia flammea* Millsp. ex Mez)

South America.

See *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 236a(Heft 15): 40. 1903, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 9(1): 27. 1989, *Novon* 14(1): 116. 2004, *Nat. Prod. Commun.* 5(3): 365–368. 2010

(Sakurasosaponin as a cytotoxic principle from *Jacquinia flammea*.)

**Bonellia macrocarpa** (Cav.) B. Ståhl & Källersjö subsp. **panamensis** (Lundell) B. Ståhl & Källersjö (*Jacquinia macrocarpa* Cav. subsp. *panamensis* (Lundell) B. Ståhl; *Jacquinia panamensis* Lundell)

Central America, West Indies.

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... [Cavanilles] 5: 55–56, t. 483. 1799 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 27(3): 329–330. 1940, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 9(1): 23. 1989, *Novon* 14(1): 117. 2004

(All parts of the plant reported to be used as a fish poison.)

Vernacular names: barbasco, manzanillo de la playa

### **Bongardia C.A. Mey. Berberidaceae**

Named after a German botanist H.G. Bongard, see *Verzeichniss Pfl. Casp. Meer.* (C.A. von Meyer). 174. 1831

**Bongardia chrysogonum** (L.) Spach (*Bongardia chrysogonum* Boiss.; *Bongardia margalla* R.R. Stewart; *Bongardia margalla* R.R. Stewart ex Qureshi & Chaudhri; *Bongardia olivieri* C.A. Mey.; *Bongardia rauwolfii* C.A. Mey.; *Leontice chrysogonum* L.)

Greece, E. Mediterranean, Pakistan. Small perennial herbs with scapes, erect, tuberous rhizome, hairy radical leaves, racemes branched or paniculate in the upper half of the naked scapes, golden yellow flowers, inflated bladder-like fruits, sourish leaves eaten raw or cooked, tubers baked or boiled, very variable species

See *Verz. Pfl. Casp. Meer.* (C.A. von Meyer). 174–175. 1831, *Ench. Bot.* 441. 1841, *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] 1: 99. 1867 and *Pakistan Syst.* 3(1): 21. 1987, *J. Nat. Prod.* 52(4): 818–821. 1989, (Acta-hortic. Wageningen) *International Society for Horticultural Science* 333: 175–179. 1993, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 33(4): 317–323. 1995, *Pure & Appl. Chem.* 70(2): 403–406. 1998, *Phytochemistry* 50(2): 333–336. 1999, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 38(3): 171–175. 2000, *J. Nat. Prod.* 63(2): 251–253. 2000, *Toxicol.* 46(2): 119–129. 2005

(Tubers decoction to treat urinary tract infections, prostate hypertrophy and hemorrhoid, improves glucose homeostasis, renal hemodynamics and arterial pressure. Antispasmodic, antiviral, boiled extracts used locally as a treatment for epilepsy. Veterinary medicine, leaves used in curing sore eyes in horses. Alkaloids, saponins.)

in English: golden rod, lady's nightcap, rooster's coxcomb

in Jordan: uruf-el-deek

in Pakistan: pucca tutuka, shrin

in Turkey: çatlak otu

### **Bontia L. Myoporaceae (Scrophulariaceae)**

See *Primae Lineae Systematis Naturae* 77. 1834.

**Bontia daphnoides** L. (*Bontia daphnifolia* Salisb.; *Bontia daphnoides* var. *menor* (Gaertn. f.) A. DC.; *Bontia menor* Gaertn. f.; *Myoporum laetum* G. Forst.)

Caribbean, West Indies. Shrub or small tree, much-branched from base, thick light brown furrowed bark, solitary axillary tubular flowers, tubular yellow corolla with purple hairy blotches, yellowish green fruits hanging, provides food and cover for wildlife



See *Hort. Eltham*. t. 49, fig. 57. 1732, *Species Plantarum* 2: 638. 1753, *Iter Hispanicum* 193. 1758, *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodromus* 44. 1786 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 25. 1993, *Insect Science and its Application* 14(5): 697–700. 1993, *Brenesia* 41–42: 73–80. 1994, *Philippine Journal of Science* 126(2): 155–162. 1997, *Insect Science and its Application* 18(2): 149–155. 1998, *J. Ethnobiol. Ethnomed.* 2: 45. 2006

(Leaf infusion for nephritis, diabetes, jaundice, hypertension, cold, cough, cytotoxic; extracts of the plant used to control intestinal worms, herpes, inflammation, insect bites, ulcers and wounds; leaves steeped and the brew administered to people suffering from fish poisoning. Insecticidal, acaricidal.)

in English: button wood, kidney bush, mangle bobo, olive bush, white alling, wild olive

### Boophone Herb. Amaryllidaceae (Liliaceae, Alliaceae)

Greek *bous* ‘an ox’ and *phonos* ‘murder’, referring to the poisonous properties of one species, *Boophone disticha*, see Nordal, I. *Amaryllidaceae. Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–30. 1982.

***Boophone disticha*** (L.f.) Herb. (*Amaryllis disticha* L.f.; *Ammocharis taveliana* Schinz - p.p.; *Boophane disticha* (L.f.) Herb.; *Boophane longipedicellata* Pax; *Boophone intermedia* M. Roem.; *Boophone longepedicellata* Pax; *Boophone longipedicellata* Pax; *Boophone toxicaria* (L.f. ex Aiton) Herb.; *Brunsvigia ciliaris* (L.) Ker Gawl.; *Brunsvigia disticha* (L.f.) Sweet; *Brunsvigia rautanenii* Baker; *Brunsvigia toxicaria* (L.f. ex Aiton) Ker Gawl.; *Haemanthus ciliaris* L.; *Haemanthus distichus* (L.f.) L.f. ex Savage; *Haemanthus lemairei* De Wild.; *Haemanthus robustus* Pax; *Haemanthus sinuatus* Thunb. ex Schult. & Schult.f.; *Haemanthus sinuatus* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Haemanthus toxicarius* L.f. ex Aiton, nom. superfl.)

Sudan, S. Africa. Herb, deciduous, bulb above ground, stem white, peduncle green-white, succulent, perianth pinkish red, sweetly scented flowers dark pink, fruit yellow-red, flower-heads attract bees and flies

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 325. 1753, *An Appendix* 18. 1821, *Botanical Magazine* 52, sub t. 2578. 1825 and *Herbertia* 4: 97. 1937, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 19: 67–80. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 43: 89–124. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 52: 95–100. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 67: 327–332, 347–354. 1999, *Hum. Exp. Toxicol.* 20(5): 277–278. 2001 [Poisoning with *Boophane disticha*: a forensic case.], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 79: 109–112. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 96(3): 385–388. 2005, *South African Journal of Botany* 73: 384–390. 2007

(Plants known to be poisonous to cattle and sheep. Bulb very poisonous if eaten, irritant to the skin, internal use

dangerous; concoctions of the bulb taken orally cause sedation, analgesia, visual hallucinations, irrational behaviour, coma or death. Fresh leaves used to stop bleeding of wounds. Bulb scales used as wound dressing after circumcision and as general wound dressing, treating boils, septic wounds. Bulb infusion antibacterial and antiinflammatory, external application on sores, wounds, rheumatic pain. Used for the external treatment of various skin and inflammatory conditions. Arrow poison. Veterinary medicine, a remedy for redwater disease in cattle; bulb scales abortifacient. Ceremonial, rituals.)

in English: bushman poison bulb, candelabra flower, Cape poison, Cape poison bulb, Cape poison bush, century plant, fan-leaved boophane, kaffir onion, poison bulb, red posy, sore-eye, sore-eye flower, tumbleweed

in Southern Africa: boesmangifbol, gifbol, gifui, ibadi, ibhade, incotha, incotho, incoto, incumbe, inCwadi, incwadi, inKoto, ishwadi, kopseerblom, kxutsana-yanaha, leshoma, malgif, malkopgif, motlatsisa, muMandwe, muwandwe, perdeskop, perdespook, seeroogblom, seerooglelie, siphahluka, siphaluka

### Bopusia Presl Scrophulariaceae

See David Don (1799–1841), *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis*, sive enumeratio Vegetabilium quae ... Ann. 1802–1803 detexit atque legit F. Hamilton (*olim* Buchanan). 88. London 1825.

***Bopusia scabra*** C. Presl (*Bopusia scabra* (L.f.) Presl; *Gerardia scabra* L.f.; *Graderia scabra* (L.f.) Benth.; *Sopubia scabra* (L.f.) G. Don)

South Africa.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 279. 1781, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 88. 1825, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 560. 1837, *Botanische Bemerkungen* 91. 1844, *Abhandlungen der Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften, nebst der Geschichte derselben* 3: 521. 1845, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 514. 1846

(Leaves for stomach and intestinal complaints. Roots for gangrenous rectitis, skin diseases, body sores. Inner root bark for febrile complaints and enteric fever.)

in English: graderia, wild penstemon

in South Africa: iBheja, inKunzi, uGweje

### Borago L. Boraginaceae

Possibly from the Arabic *abu 'araq* ‘sudorific’, or from the Latin *burra*, *ae* (*burrus*, *a*, *um* ‘rufus, rubens’; Akkadian *burruruq* ‘with reddish face and red hair’) ‘a shaggy garment, hairy garment’. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*.

137–138. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 67. 1754 and V.A. Llorente Maldonado de Guevara, *Misc. Griera*. 2: 65–77. Barcelona 1955–1960.

***Borago officinalis* L.**

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 137. 1753 and *Fl. Libya* 68: 8. 1979, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(2): 460. 1988, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 25. 1993

(Used in Unani. Demulcent, depurative, diaphoretic, mildly diuretic, emollient, expectorant, febrifuge, hypotensive, mildly sedative, nervine tonic. Leaves infusion for colds, premenstrual tension, fever and neuralgia. Repellent.)

in English: bee bread, borage, common borage, common bugloss, cool-tankard, cow's tongue plant, herb borage, starflower, starflower oil, tale-wort

in Arabic: bou krish, bou sassal, bou shenaf, boukhrich, harsha

in French: bourrache

in Italian: borragine

**Borassus L. Arecaceae (Palmae)**

Greek *borassos* for the growing and immature spadix of the date palm, or for the membrane surrounding the date, name applied by Linnaeus to the date palm spathe; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1187. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 494. 1754, *Fam. Pl.* 2: 25. 1763 and *Principes* 20: 83–90. 1976, *Economic Botany* 41: 247–266. 1987, *Economic Botany* 42(3): 420–441. 1988, *Principes* 36: 148–155. 1992.

***Borassus aethiopum* Mart.** (*Borassus aethiopum* var. *bago-mojense* Becc.; *Borassus aethiopum* var. *senegalense* Becc.; *Borassus deleb* Becc.; *Borassus flabellifer* L. var. *aethiopum* (Mart.) Warb.; *Borassus madagascariensis* (Jum. & H. Perrier) Jum. & H. Perrier; *Borassus madagascariensis* (Jum. & H. Perrier) Bojer ex Jum. & H. Perrier; *Borassus sambiranensis* Jum. & H. Perrier)

Trop. & S. Africa. Very slow growing, unbranched, slightly bottle shaped stem, very large fan-shaped leaves, male and female flowers on different trees, male flowers producing branched spikes, large orange fruits in bunches, enlarged calyx cup, edible oily fibrous pulp, dark brown seeds strongly attached to the fibers in the pulp, white-translucent endosperm, high sugar content, sap fermented into a palm wine, along watercourses, in floodplains, in wooded savanna grassland, often in dense stands

See *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 3(7): 220–221. 1838, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas*, B: 20. 1895 and *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, III, 1(1): 67. 1913, *Webbia* 4: 334, 337, 339. 1914, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 109–125. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114: 44–53. 2007

(Fruits and sap for cough, asthma, bronchial complaints. Juice stem for parotitis and earache. Roots antibacterial, for cough, wounds, angina and bronchitis, against internal parasites. Seeds aphrodisiac, for impotency. Veterinary medicine, antifungal.)

in English: African fan palm, African Palmyra palm, borassus palm, Debeb palm, deleb palm, Palmyra palm, Ron palm, Ronier palm

Malaysian name: lontar

in Angola: (omu) kapa-kapa

in Benin: agbancorico, agbon, agbon-oko, agbon onidu, ago, agontégré, agontin, agoti, baadorororou, doukounkandé, kolaka, moutchétimou, rônier

in Cameroon: babalda, kolongo

in Central African Republic: gbokoso, kelebu, kom, koso,

in Congo: bâ dia madibou, ba dia madibu

in East Africa: katungo, muhama, mvumo

in Guinea: cebe, doube, kanke, khankè

in Kenya: dzova, edukudukut, edukut, marafa, mardafa, mchapa, mnazi, mtafa, mugumo, mungthi, murifate, mvumo, nazi, ngolokolo, ong

in Mali: sebe-foro

in Nigeria: agbon enidu, agbon-eye, agbon eye, agbon gambari, agbon odan, agbon olodu, agbon onidu, deleb, dubbi, gbachi, giginya, idu agbon, kemeletu, kukon, kuvugh, lelekorhu, nsongo, ope okunkun, oyoyo, perepe, ubiri, urua

in Senegal: kalahay, njol

in South Africa: breëblaarpalmboom

in Tanzania: dzova, mchapa, mfama, mhama, mpama, mtafa, muhama, mvuma, mvumo, ngolokolo, vumo

in Togo: dukukankpatu

***Borassus flabellifer* L.** (*Borassus flabelliformis* Murray; *Borassus flabelliformis* L.; *Borassus sundaica* Becc.; *Borassus sundaicus* Becc.; *Borassus tunicata* Lour.; *Borassus tunicatus* Lour.; *Lontarus domestica* Gaertn., nom. superfl.; *Pholidocarpus tunicatus* H. Wendl.; *Pholidocarpus tunicatus* (Lour.) H. Wendl.)

India, China, Vietnam, Java. Palm, edible fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1187. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima tertia 827. 1774, *Fl. Cochinch.*: 2: 618. 1790, *Palmiers* [Kerchove] 235. 1878 and *Webbia* 4: 321. 1914, *Taxon* 28: 60. 1979, *Botanica Acta* 110: 79–89. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Young plant to relieve biliousness, dysentery, dropsy, catarrh and gonorrhoea; plant paste of *Naravelia zeylanica* consumed with *Borassus flabellifer* for chest pain; leaves and flowers paste of *Vernonia ramoswamii* consumed with *Borassus flabellifer* for skin

diseases and infections; leaves and flowers paste of *Tarennia alpestris* consumed with *Borassus flabellifer* for nervous problems. Juice stem cooling, stomachic, diuretic stimulant, antiinflammatory, for parotitis and earache, catarrh, ulcers, dropsy, digestive troubles, gonorrhoea; slightly fermented sap given in diabetes. Ash of spadix taken to relieve heartburn and enlarged spleen and liver, applied over pimples; sap from the flower stalk tonic, diuretic, stimulant, laxative, antidiabetic; ash powder of inflorescence applied on scalp to get rid of lice. Roots for cough and bronchitis; young roots diuretic and anthelmintic. The pulp of mature fruit relieves dermatitis. Seeds for impotency. Veterinary medicine, flower stalk juice applied in bruises, contusions.)

in English: Doub palm, Lontar palm, Palmyra, Palmyra palm, Tala palm, toddy palm, wine palm

in Burma (Myanmar): tan bin

in Cambodia: thnaôt, thnot

in India: aavardu, acavattiru, acavattirumaram, acavatturu, ailantal, ailantalam, ailantalmaram, ailantar, aintar, aintaram, ampana, anbanai, avan, bhumi-pishacha, carim-pana, carimpana, carruppanai, caruppanai, catapalam, cattuppanai, chirayu, cirpaki, civantikkiriyam, civantikkiriyamaram, darakhte-tari, dhvajadruma, dirghadru, dirghapadapa, dirghaskanda, dirghataru, drumashreshtha, drumeshvara, edagam, eta, etakam, etakamaram, etkai, etkam, guchhapatra, kamam, karadalam, karakalam, karambanai, karampanai, karapatr talavrikshaha, karatalam, karatalamaram, karatalamu, karatale, karathaalamu, kari thaale, karimapana, karimpana, karimpanai, karitale, karpakam, karrumpana, karumpanai, karumpul, karumpuram, karupuram, karupuramaram, kayinpanai, kaympanai, kayppanai, kirusnakaya, kirusnakentam, kona, kuliram, lekhyapatra, madadhya, madhurasa, mahonnata, makapattiram, makonnatam, mal, maturacam, maturacamaram, naamathaadu, nama-today, namatadu, namatody, narpanai, netini, netumi, netuncevikam, netuncevikamaram, neyam, nilam, nilamani, nilamanimaram, nonkupanai, nungu, ole, oleya, pakarpali, pana, panai, panai maram, panaimaram, panal, panam, pandi, pane, pane-mara, panei, pani, pannangkulloo, patootody, patootody, patri, pennai, pennaimaram, penthithaati chettu, penti tadi, pentitadi, pentitadu, pentithaadu, pentyody, peuty, pirancutirkkam, ponantai, pondai, pondu, pontukam, pontukamaram, pothuthaadu, potutadi, potutadu, pul, pullutiyam, purappi, purbadi, purpati, purrali, puttali, puttrani, rotam, s-iallu, shataparva, shindoli, sial lu, taada, taadi, taala, tad, tad-mad, tada, tadi, tadu, taduka, tal, tala, taladruma, taladrumah, talah, talam, talamastaka, talatalam, talatmad, talavilacam, tale, tale dare, tali, talimara, taltar, tamar, tamas, tamsi, tantugarbha, tantuniryasa, tar, tari, tariya, tarkajhar, taruracam, taruracan, taruraja, tarurajamaram, taruviracan, taruvirakam, taruvirakamaram, taruvirakan, tati, tati-chettu, tatichettu, tatti, thaadi chettu, thaadu, thaale mara, thaalo gatcho, thaathinungu mara, thaati, thaati kullo, thaathinungu mara, thad, thadi, thalogatcho, tharu, thati, thruna raaja, tiranaracan, tirunapati, tirunaracan, tod,

trinaraja, trinarajamu, trinarajan, trinraj, trnaraja, trynaraja, trynarajamu, trynarajan, turapokam, turarokam, turumacirettam, turumecuvar, turumecuvaram, turumekam, turumekamaram, ulokapattiram, upatakam, utupatakam, varanikam, varanikamaram, vet, vole

in Indonesia: lontar, pohon tuwak, siwalan, tal, tala

in Japan: ôgi-yashi

in Laos: mak tan kok, ta:n

Malayan names: lontar, tah, tai

in Pakistan: tar

in Sri Lanka: panna-maram, tal-gas

in Thailand: dtan, not, tan-yai, than

in Tibet: sin ta la

in Vietnam: thot-not, th[oos]t n[oos]t, th[oos]t l[oos]t

***Borassus madagascariensis*** (Jum. & H. Perrier) Bojer ex Jum. & H. Perrier (*Borassus flabellifer* var. *madagascariensis* Jum. & H. Perrier; *Borassus madagascariensis* (Jum. & H. Perrier) Jum. & H. Perrier)

Madagascar. Solitary trunk, inflorescence unisexual, female inflorescence unbranched

See *Hort. Maurit.* 308, 1837 and *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, II, 5: 389, f. 2–4. 1907, *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, 1(1): 61. 1913

(Antiinternal parasites. Juice stem for parotitis and earache. Roots antibacterial, for cough, wounds, angina and bronchitis. Seeds aphrodisiac. Veterinary medicine, antifungal.)

in English: Madagascar Palmyra palm

## Borrichia Adans. Asteraceae

Named for the Danish botanist Ole Borch, latinized as Olaus Borrichius, 1628–1690, see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 130. 1763 and *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 181–361, 503–570. 1976, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 65: 681–693. 1976, *Fl. N. Amer.* 21: i-xxii + 1–616. 2006.

***Borrichia arborescens*** (L.) DC. (*Anthemis crassifolia* Sessé & Moc.; *Borrichia argentea* (Kunth) DC.; *Buphthalmum arborescens* L.; *Buphthalmum frutescens* L.; *Diomedea argentea* Kunth; *Diomedea glabrata* Kunth)

North America, West Indies.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 893–896, 903. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1227. 1759, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 70. 1817, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 4: 167. 1820[1818], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 489. 1836, *Flora Mexicana* 190. 1894 and *Fl. Jamaica* 7: 226. 1936, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* 6: 533. 1989, *Taxon* 47: 355. 1998



(Leaves infusion for whooping cough, asthma, malaria, back pain, colds.)

in English: bay marigold, creeping oxeye, sea bush, sea oxeye, sea oxeye daisy

in Puerto Rico: verdolaga de mar

**Boschniakia C.A. Mey. ex Bong.**  
**Scrophulariaceae (Orobanchaceae)**

See *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg, Sér. 6, Sci. Math.* 2: 159. 1833, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 4(19(1)): 74, 85. 1890 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 261 (Heft 96): 304. 1930.

***Boschniakia himalaica*** J.D. Hooker & Thomson (*Boschniakia handelii* Beck; *Boschniakia handelii* f. *minor* Beck; *Boschniakia kawakamii* Hayata; *Xylanche himalaica* (J.D. Hooker & Thomson) Beck; *Xylanche kawakamii* (Hayata) Beck)

India, Tibet. Erect, unbranched, corolla yellow-brown or pale purple, parasitic on species of *Rhododendron* L.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 4(11): 327–328. 1884, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3b): 132. 1893 and *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 4: 19–20. 1914, *Monogr. Orob.* 328–330, f. 23(H-O). 1930, *Chinese Chemical Letters* 15(1): 43–45. 2004

(Whole plant tonic, for pain and cough; plant paste for constipation.)

in China: ding zuo cao

in Nepal: jhomasin

***Boschniakia hookeri*** Walp. (*Kopsiopsis hookeri* (Walp.) Govaerts)

North America. Perennial herb, roots eaten

See *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae.* 3: 479. 1844 and *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 2(1): 14. 1996

(Cough sedative.)

in English: Vancouver groundcone

***Boschniakia rossica*** (Chamisso & Schlechtendal) B. Fedtschenko (*Boschniakia glabra* C.A. Meyer; *Boschniakia glabra* C.A. Mey. ex Bong.; *Boschniakia rossica* (Cham. & Schldl.) Standl., nom. superfl.; *Orobanche glabra* (C.A. Meyer) Hooker; *Orobanche glabra* (C.A. Mey. ex Bong.) Hook.; *Orobanche rossica* Chamisso & Schlechtendal)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 632–633. 1753, *Linnaea* 3(2): 132–134. 1828, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 91, pl. 167. 1840 and *Fl. Europ. Ross.* 896. 1910, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 8(5): 325. 1931

(Parasitic on species of *Alnus* Miller. Whole plant tonic, an extract applied locally to cure wounds and bruises.)

in English: northern groundcone

in China: cao cong rong

in Japan: eba

**Boscia Lamarck Capparaceae (Capparidaceae)**

After the French naturalist Louis Auguste (Augustin) Guillaume Bosc (*olim* Bosc d'Antic or Dantic), 1759–1828 (d. Paris), botanist, horticulturist, author of *Mémoire sur les différentes espèces de chênes qui croissent en France.* Paris (Baudouin) 1808; see *Expos. Fam. Nat.* 2: 3. 1805 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists.* 1: 225. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection.* 46. 1972, Jean-François Leroy, in *D.S.B.* 2: 321–323. 1981, *Economic Botany* 48(1): 90–95. 1994. According to some other authors the genus was named for a French professor of agriculture, Louis A.G. Bosc, 1777–1850.

***Boscia albitrunca*** Gilg & Gilg-Ben. var. ***albitrunca*** (*Boscia albitrunca* Gilg & Ben.; *Boscia albitrunca* (Burch.) Gilg & Ben.; *Boscia albitrunca* (Burch.) Gilg & Gilg-Ben.; *Boscia pechuellii* Kuntze; *Boscia pechuellii* Kuntze; *Boscia puchellii* Kuntze; *Boscia puberula* Pax; *Boscia transvaalensis* Pest.; *Capparis albitrunca* Burch.; *Capparis oleoides* auct., sensu Marloth, misapplied name; *Capparis punctata* Wall.; *Capparis punctata* Burch.)

Namibia, Southern Africa. Tree, evergreen, usually single-stemmed, dense round to spreading crown, leathery grey-green leaves in clusters, heavily scented yellowish green inconspicuous star-shaped flowers borne in clusters on short lateral shoots usually on old wood, wanting petals, yellowish smooth brittle-skinned fruits, very nutritious leaves valuable fodder for both domestic and wild animals, giraffe and gemsbok and kudu browse the tree, hardy and drought-resistant, closely related to *Boscia foetida* subsp. *rehmanniana*

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 248. 1824 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* liii. 212. 1915

(Root to treat hemorrhoids; green fruit used to treat epilepsy. Veterinary medicine, an infusion of the leaves used to treat eye infections in cattle.)

in English: caper bush, coffee tree, shepherd's tree, tree of live, white stem, white-stemmed boscia, white trunk

in Namibia: /hunib, omunghudi, omutendereti, weissstamm

in Southern Africa: hunis, matoppie, mohlôpi, siPhiso, umTopi, witgat, witgatboom, witstam, witteboom, xukutsi; muDobe, muDowe, muPama, muTobi (Shona); isiKhwelampisi, isiNama, umVithi, umFithi (Zulu); umGqomogqomo (Xhosa); umbombwe, umhlope, umHlophe (Central and southern Transvaal); motlhopi, motlopi (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); mohlopi (North and north east Transvaal); muthobi, muvhombwe (Venda); omutendereti (Central South West Africa)

***Boscia angustifolia*** A. Rich. var. ***angustifolia*** (*Boscia angustifolia* fo. *mesetorum* Roberty; *Boscia caloneura* Gilg; *Boscia corymbosa* Gilg; *Boscia dawei* Sprague & Green; *Boscia engleri* Gilg; *Boscia firma* Radlk., p.p.; *Boscia fischeri* Pax; *Boscia integrifolia* Brunner; *Boscia intermedia* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Boscia patens* Sprague & M.L. Green; *Boscia reticulata* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Boscia tenuifolia* A. Chev.; *Maerua crassifolia* Forssk.)

Tanzania, Sahel. Shrub or small evergreen tree, sweetly scented yellow-green flowers clustered in short simple terminal racemes, rough skinned yellowish bitter fruit, bee forage, seeds eaten cooked, browsed by elephant, foliage consumed by camels and small livestock

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 104. 1775, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 26, t. 6. 1831 and *Kew Bulletin* 16: 82. 1962, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 46: 31–47. 1995, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 67: 347–354. 1999, *J. Appl. Microbiol.* 86: 985–990. 1999, *Afr. J. Biotechnol.* 9: 317–321. 2003, *Afr. J. Biotech.* 3 (9): 481–483. 2004, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 5(18): 1602–1607. 2006

(Bark stated to be poisonous. Leaves and roots used for the treatment of diarrhea, pneumonia, boils, chest pain, wound infection, urinary infection and typhoid fever, burns and headache; leaves cholagogue; pulverized roots for chest pains and the treatment of bacterial diseases. Bark applied on swollen feet, for dropsy, swellings, edema, gout, kidney problems; fruit a laxative. Veterinary medicine, pounded leaves a tonic and astringent for horses and camels; berries crushed in water given to cause purging.)

in English: rough-leaved shepherd's tree, tree of the head

in Arabic: sehel, sereh, shajeret almarfin

in Gambia: nos

in Guinea: diaba guinadiu, guineguiu, somon késébéré, tiekoni kolo, tutigui

in Kenya: kalkacha

in Mali: diaba guinadiu, guineguiu, hassu, somon késébéré, tadent, tiekoni kolo, tutigui

in Niger: agahini, ballakani, gigile, jigile, sáncíílgà, tadent

in Nigeria: anza, anzagi, dilo, hamza, hanza, laoro

in Sahel: hasu kourey

in Senegal: amìdoráw, bèrédé, dâbâ dâbâ, dâba ginadu, gamene-mene, ginégu, isus, kiréwi, ndeyis, nos, somô késébéré, sus, tékoni kolo, tirewi, tirey, tutigi

in Somalia: chieh

in Southern Africa: muBite, narrow-leaved boscia, rough-leaved shepherd's tree, skurweblaarwitgat, umBalibali

in Tanzania: mHINGIHA, muHINGIHA, nandukutuku

in W. Africa: bereje, kesebere, tegelena

in Yoruba: ikobe

***Boscia coriacea*** Pax (*Boscia flavescens* Mattei; *Boscia paolii* Chiov.; *Boscia pungens* Gilg; *Boscia somalensis* Gilg; *Boscia teitensis* Gilg; *Boscia xylophylla* Gilg)

Uganda, Sudan, Ethiopia. Shrub or small tree, evergreen, much-branched, usually multi-stemmed, twiggy, leathery leaves, creamy green flowers more or less sweet scented or unpleasant, inflorescence a terminal or axillary short dense many-flowered raceme, small orange succulent fruits, boiled seeds may be fried, sweet ripe fruit may be sucked, boiled cotyledons eaten, fruits eaten by birds, fodder for goats, donkeys, camels and cattle, in dry bushland, in *Acacia-Commiphora* bushland, rocky areas

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 14: 299. 1891

(Root decoction used for the treatment of headache, root infusion taken for gonorrhoea, in controlling appetite; bark for yellow fever. Veterinary medicine, in combination with *Boscia coriacea*, the fruits of *Solanum incanum* are used for the treatment of anthrax.)

in English: shepherd's tree

in Ethiopia: ayteneba

in Kenya: degaiyare, degeiyar, dhuorich, edung, eedung, eerdung, enkapalases, enkapoleses, galgacha-hareh, ghalangal, ghalanghal, gitangira, k'alk'acca, kalaqacha, kalkach, kalkacha, kikiare, kupungur, lyoror, mnafigi, mukiare, mutangira, muthiu, muthiuthiu, qalqalq, sericho, serichoi, sirkwa, sorchon, sorich, sorichon, sorik, sorikwo, yoror

***Boscia mossambicensis*** Klotzsch (*Boscia angustifolia* sensu Oliv.; *Boscia carsonii* Bak.; *Boscia elegans* Gilg; *Boscia grandiflora* Gilg; *Boscia gymnosporiifolia* Chiov.; *Boscia hildebrandtii* Gilg; *Boscia holtzii* Gilg & Gilg-Ben.; *Boscia pachyandra* Gilg; *Boscia suaveolens* Gilg & Gilg-Ben.; *Boscia uhligii* Gilg & Gilg-Ben.; *Boscia viridiflora* Gilg & Gilg-Ben.; *Boscia welwitschii* Gilg; *Boscia zimmereri* Gilg & Winkl. f.)

Tropical East Africa. Dense twiggy evergreen shrub or small tree, dense-crowned, widely branched at base, greenish white or purplish flowers, inflorescence an axillary many-flowered raceme, similar to *Boscia angustifolia*

See *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 1: 164. 1861, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 1: 109. 1895

(Pesticide.)

in English: broad-leaved boscia, broad-leaved shepherds tree

in South Africa: breëblaarwitgat, witgatboom

in Tanzania: mguluka, mosingisi, msingisa, msulula, mutumba, muwisa, nasichand, orlopolosek, sangetmo, tlangetimo

***Boscia salicifolia*** Oliv. (*Boscia powellii* Sprague & M.L. Green; *Boscia stylosa* Gilg & Gilg-Ben.)

Ghana, Nigeria, Cameroon. Small deciduous tree, drooping *salix*-like foliage, small yellowish green sweetly scented flowers axillary in dense branched clusters, seeds eaten after cooking, berries and leaves eaten

See *Trans. Linn. Soc.* 29: 29, t. 6. 1872 and *Mem. N.Y. Bot. Gard.* 8: 217. 1953, *Journal of Natural Medicines* 61(3): 261–268. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 115(2): 223–231. 2008

(Roots poisonous, or suspected of being. Antiplasmodial and antimalarial. Bark for conjunctivitis; roots for arthritis, rheumatism; a root and bark-decoction drunk as an aphrodisiac. Veterinary medicine, leaf given to cattle with fever. Ingredient of hunting poison, arrow poison.)

in Ethiopia: abo, avo, kalkalohia

in Gambia: ansayi, dnsayi, jendum

in Mali: kitshagass, sáncflígà, sansiliga, tientirgaye, tiré-i, tiréi

in Niger: assu koareg, djure, kitshagass, shiukilifa, tiéntirgaye, tiré-i, tiréi, zure, zuré

in Nigeria: cankas, caskas, legel, mandingiji, zande, zure, zuré, zuré chankas

in Senegal: tientirgaye, tiétrgaye, tiré-i, tiréi

in Southern Africa: muTiri

in Tanzania: kimwaganga, maamba-matatu, mguluka, mgu-ruka, mlibunjo, mpotolo, mulindindo, mumjenje

in Zimbabwe: mudemarara, mungezi, murunganyama, musauti, mutiri

***Boscia senegalensis*** (Pers.) Lam. ex Poir. (*Boscia octandra* Hochst. ex Radlk.; *Boscia octandra* Fenzl ex Radlk.; *Boscia senegalensis* Hochst.; *Boscia senegalensis* Lam.; *Boscia senegalensis* Hochst. ex Walp.; *Podoria senegalensis* Pers.)

Tropical Africa, Mauritania, Nigeria. Shrub or small tree, black stem, short dense racemes of greenish yellow sweet scented flowers, small warted fruits, on termite mounds

See *Syn. Pl.* 2: 5. 1806, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 2: 517. 1819, *Tent. Fl. Abyss.* i. 27. 1847, *Ann. Bot. Syst.* (Walpers) iii. 824. 1848–1868, *Sitzungsber. Math.-Phys. Cl. Königl. Bayer. Akad. Wiss. München* xiv. [1884] 62. 1884

(Leaves and berries aphrodisiac, antimicrobial and antifungal, for venereal diseases, malaria, wound dressing, eye wash, diabetes, stomachache. Fruit and roots aphrodisiac, antimicrobial and antifungal; berries used as a diuretic in the treatment of syphilis; root decoction for stomachache. Leaves used in the preparation of malaria remedy, fungal infections, venereal diseases, intestinal troubles, stomach complaints, colics and for jaundice, an infusion of leaf extract used as an eye wash. Applied externally for wound dressing. Veterinary medicine, roots, bark and leaves for treating intestinal

troubles; leaves infusion used to remove intestinal parasites from camels. Ingredient of arrow poison.)

African names: anza, anzagi, diendoun, dilo, hanza, kungassa, mekhet, ndiandam, tandeni, tandomei

in Arabic: hemmet, makhei, moheb

in Burkina Faso: nabedgo

in Cameroon: anzahe, buldumhi, makhei, moheb, nkuale

in Chad: djama, kodongurdi, kodonguru, madera, marhet

in Ghana: dila

in Ivory Coast: nabédéga

in Mali: bere, béré, gidjili, guidjili, hóoréy, horej, horregna, n-guiguilé, ngigilé, orha, sihir, tadahant, tadent, tadomet

in Mauritania: aïzen, aizen, aizeur, ayzin, bokkhelli, mandiarha

in Niger: anza, anzahe, bullu, bultu, bûltù, damdam shiya, damdamshia, dilo, gigilé, guidjili, hóoréy, horaj, makheit, mikheit, modu, mokheit, n-guiguilé, orha, sihir, tadahant, tadant, tadomet

in Nigeria: anza, anzagi, bilo, buldu, bultu, ðan loma, dan loma, dilo, dulumwa, dulunhwa, gigile, gigilé, hamza, hanza, jigile, kursan, legel, lilo, makheit, marheit, mikheid, mokheit, tabila, zeyi

in Sahara: eisen

in Senegal: a-mid o-ráw a-tyán, aïzen, bagnan, bana, berefin, béréfin, dada, dáda, dadum, dádum, ga-mene-mene, gidili, gigilé, gisili, mandiarha, mbagno, mbana, mbaña, mbum guelem, n'diandam, n-diandam, nadam, nâdam, nadom, nâdom, ndadam, ndiandam

in Sudan: boscia, kursan, shagaraalmukhet

in W. Africa: beli, bere, tegelena

## Bosea L. Amaranthaceae (Chenopodiaceae)

***Bosea amherstiana*** Hook.f. (*Bosea amherstiana* (Moq.) Hook. f.; *Rodetia amherstiana* Moq.)

Himalaya, Pakistan. Shrub, large, much-branched, straggling, arching, flowers solitary or in few-flowered clusters, inflorescence of axillary and terminal spikes, famine food, young shoots fried in butter and eaten, ripe fruits eaten raw

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 225. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 87–88. 1789, *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(2): 323. 1849, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 4: 716. 1885 and *Ann. Cat. Vasc. Pl. W. Pakistan* 231. 1972

(Leaves astringent, antiseptic, used on sores and eczema.)

in India: bhengoi, kotibilge



**Boswellia Roxb. ex Colebr. Burseraceae**

Named in honor of the Scottish (b. Ayrshire) botanist John Boswell, 1710–1780 (d. Edinburgh), physician. He was uncle of James Boswell, 1740–1795, advocate, traveller, friend and biographer of Dr. Samuel Johnson (1709–1784); James Boswell wrote *The Life of Samuel Johnson*. London 1791 and *The Journal of a Tour to the Hebrides with Samuel Johnson*. London 1785. See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 471. 1762, *Asiatic Researches* 9: 379, 382 in nota. 1807, *Pl. Corom.* iii. 4. t. 207. 1819, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 2: 346. 1824, *Endl. Nov. Stirp. Dec.* 39. 1839, George Christopher Molesworth Birdwood (1832–1917), “On the genus *Boswellia*, with descriptions and figures of three new species,” *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 27(2): 111–148. 1870 and E. Marston, *Sketches of some booksellers of the time of Dr. Samuel Johnson*. London 1902, M. Thulin & A.M. Warfa, “The Frankincense Trees (*Boswellia* spp., Burseraceae) of Northern Somalia and Southern Arabia.” *Kew Bulletin* 42(3): 487–500. 1987, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 88. 1994, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 26: 223–225. 2008. Frankincense resin is obtained from trees of the genus *Boswellia*.

***Boswellia carteri*** Birdw. (*Boswellia carterii* Birdw.)

East Africa and China, India and the Middle East. Tree

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 27: 143. 1870 and *BioFactors* 13: 225–230. 2000, *Anticancer Res.* 22: 2853–2862. 2002, *Clin. Diag. Lab. Immunol.* 12: 575–580. 2005, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 107: 249–253. 2006, *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 29: 1976–1979. 2006, *BMC Complementary and Alternative Medicine* 9: 6. 2009

(Resin antiinflammatory, used for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis, colitis, Crohn’s disease, other inflammatory diseases. Boswellic acid, one of the main components of frankincense oil, known to have antineoplastic properties.)

in English: African elemi, Bible frankincense, mastic tree

in China: ru xiang

***Boswellia dalzielii*** Hutch. (*Boswellia odorata* Hutch., p.p.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, papery bark, whitish gum resin, white fragrant flowers

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 137. 1910, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 60: 85–89. 1998, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 62: 123–127. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 67: 225–228. 1999, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 3(5): 284–288. 2004, *J. Pharmacy Bioresour.* 2: 131–136. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006, *Indian J. Pharmacol.* 38: 359–360. 2006, *J. Pharmacol. Toxicol.* 1: 591–596. 2006, *Asian Journal of Biochemistry* 2(5): 359–363. 2007

(Gum resin used along with other medicines as a stomachic and for the treatment of venereal diseases. Oil from the leaves antibacterial and antifungal. Leaves decoction to prevent

abortion. Fresh bark eaten to induce vomiting; bark boiled to make a wash for fever, rheumatism, arthritis and also taken internally for gastrointestinal troubles; stem bark antibacterial, antiulcer, antispasmodic, astringent, antidiarrheal, reduced gastrointestinal motility; aqueous bark extract may strengthen the liver, may be used in the management of hepatic disorders. Root decoction boiled along with *Hibiscus sabdariffa* used for the treatment of syphilis; root decoction with *Daniellia oliveri* for wounds healing; bark root antidote, venomous stings, bites. Veterinary medicine, young leaves for diarrhea, dysentery; extract from the leaves used for the treatment of diarrhea in poultry.)

in English: frankincense tree

in Burkina Faso: condrényogho, gondregneogo, koubré niango, pianwogu, piengwogu

in Ghana: kabona, pianwogu, piengwogu

in Ivory Coast: condrényogho, koubré niango, pianwogu, piengwogu

in Niger: andakehi gorki, hano

in Nigeria: anndakehi, ararabi, ararrabi, ba-samu, cibdi, d’an magami, ebe ghimwin, hano, hánoó, hánoó kai, hánuú, hararrabi, harrabi, harrarrabi, janauhi, janawhi, juguhi, kadayan, káfi dukkán, shabilabi, tarmasika

in Upper Volta: condrényogho, gonéniogo, komhenyegho, kubré niango, pianwogu, piengwogu

***Boswellia frereana*** Birdw.

Tropical Africa, Somalia. Small tree

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 27(2): 146, t. 31. 1870 and *Kew Bull.* 43: 494. 1987

(Masticatory.)

in English: African elemi, Coptic frankincense, elemi frankincense, maydi frankincense, moxor trees, yigaar tree

in Arabic: luban lami

in Somalia: fas kebir (kabeer), fas saghir (saqeer), foox, jabaanjib, maydi, mujarwal, mushaad, shorta, slif, yagar, yagcar

in Yemen: yegaar

***Boswellia hildebrandtii*** Engl.

Tropical Africa.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 98. 1893

(Roots diuretic, wound dressing, for gonorrhoea, venereal diseases.)

***Boswellia neglecta*** S. Moore (*Boswellia bricchettii* auct. - sensu Vollesen; *Boswellia campestris* Engl.; *Boswellia elegans* Engl.; *Boswellia hildebrandtii* Engl., non Baker;

*Boswellia holstii* Engl.; *Boswellia microphylla* Chiov.; *Boswellia multifoliolata* Engl.)

Uganda, Tanzania. Shrub, greenish white flowers, reddish fruits, goat and camel fodder, bark used for making tea, resin from bark used as chewing gum, found in *Acacia-Commiphora* bushland

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 15: 67, t. 185. 1877 and *Phytochemistry* 66: 1499–1514. 2005

(Bark decoction added to milk and given to children as tonic. Dried ground bark put into wounds; root decoction drunk for enlarged spleen. Resin burned during peace prayers. Insect repellent.)

in English: frankincense

in Kenya: dakar, dakara, dakkar, dakkar gurate, dakkara, dong'od-nee-dhieroka, ekinyate, halale, hancha-dakkara, hancha-lubadin, hanja, kinondo, lecholo, Ikinoo, magafur, mirafur, murfur-madbe, sungululwo, ubani

***Boswellia odorata*** Hutch.

Nigeria. Tree, pale papery bark, whitish gum-resin, leaves pinnately compound, fragrant white flowers, pear-shaped fruit 3-valved, savanna forest

See *Asiatic Researches* 9: 379. 1807 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1910: 137. 1910

(Eating the fresh bark causes vomiting. A mixture of root and bark used as an antidote for arrow poison. Gum stomachic and a treatment for syphilis.)

***Boswellia papyrifera*** Hochst.

Ethiopia.

See *Flora* 26: 81. 1843

(Febrifuge, sedative. Magic, control of evil spirits.)

in Ethiopia: itan

***Boswellia sacra*** Flueck. (*Boswellia bhar-dajiana* Birdw.; *Boswellia bhar-dajiana* var. *serrulata* Engl.; *Boswellia carteri* Birdw. var. *undulato-crenata* Engl.; *Boswellia undulato-crenata* (Engl.) Engl.)

Arabia.

See *Lehrb. Pharmak.* 31. 1867

(Abortifacient, astringent, antiinfection, antiinflammatory, oxytocic; antiseptic in wound healing and application for swollen joints.)

in English: frankincense, olibanum, yagcar trees

***Boswellia serrata*** Roxb. (*Boswellia glabra* Roxb. ex Colebr.; *Boswellia glabra* Roxb.; *Boswellia serrata* Roxb. ex Colebr.; *Boswellia thurifera* Colebr.; *Boswellia thurifera* Roxb. ex Flem.)

India. Tree, bark exudes black gum, white flowers, trigonous drupes

See *Asiat. Res.* 9: 379, t. 5. 1807, *Pl. Coromandel* 3: 4. 1811 and *Taxon* 28: 403. 1979, *Agents Actions* 18: 407–412. 1986, *Agents Actions* 24: 161–164. 1988, *European Journal of Herbal Medicine* 3: 511–514. 1998, *Planta Medica* 64: 328–331. 1998, *Phytochem. Anal.* 12: 374–376. 2001, *Planta Medica* 67: 391–395, 778–780. 2001, *Phytomedicine* 10: 3–7. 2003, *Indian J. Exp. Biol.* 41: 1460–1462. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Resin diuretic, stimulant, demulcent, emmenagogue, hypoglycemic, astringent, antiinflammatory, antibacterial and antifungal, used for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis, reumatism, joint pain, toothache, Crohn's disease, chronic ulcers, asthma, back-pain, other inflammatory diseases; resin mixed with rice water applied for skin eruptions; a mixture of gum and red ochre consumed to check the nocturnal emissions. Bark and gum-resin to treat bronchitis, asthma, cough, chronic laryngitis, stomatitis, dysentery, ulcers, hemorrhoid, skin diseases, fever, convulsions, syphilitic diseases, jaundice, arthritis, rheumatism, conjunctivitis; stem bark decoction to relieve body aches and to treat dysuria, in small doses given internally to cure chronic cough and cold; stem bark paste given for indigestion; stem bark paste applied to wounds; stem bark powder made into a paste and applied on forehead to relieve headache; stem bark pounded together with *Curcuma longa* and applied in traumatic pain. Resin used as incense, dry gum burns easily. Bark with root of *Leea asiatica* made into a paste and used in snakebite. Aromatic leaves and twigs used as repellent for flies, termites and insects. Veterinary medicine, bark juice for fracture of limb; pounded bark juice applied on the broken part of the limb. Sacred plant.)

in English: Indian frankincense, Indian olibanum

in India: aanebyala, agavrttika, andaka, andika, anduga, anduga-pisunu, andugapisunu, andugu, anduk, ashvamutri, asraphala, attam, bahusrava, bastaj, bhor-salai, campirani, char gond, chilakadi, chilakadoopa, chilkada, chilku, chite mara, chitta, chitteenhi, chittha, chitthu, chittu, chittumbe, cite, citinti, citumme, curapi, dhoopamu, dhup-gugali, dhupa, dhupadamara, dhupali (= inflammable), dhupam, dhupamu, dhupelio, dhupelo, doopa, dupa, dupalio, gajabhaksha, gajabhaksya, gajabhaksyaa, gajapriya, gajasana, gajashana, gajavallabha, gandhabiroz, gandhamula, gandhavira, goggilamu, gogoola, gond-kondru, googilum, googoolupu, googula, gugal, guggal, guggala, guggala doopa, guggaladupa, guggar, guggila, guggila puchettu, guggilam, guggilamu, guggilapu, guggillam, guggu, guggul, guggula, guggula mara, guggulu, halar, hladini, hraswada, huguludhupa, idabola, jalatiktika, kaattu nelli, kanda, kanduruki, kanupu, kapitthaparni, karaka, kavucikam, khapurah, kondrike, konk-anadhoopam, konkanadhupa, koondricum, koondrika, koondrikam, koonthrakum, kulikili, kumaincan, kumancam, kumancan, kumbhi, kunda, kundar, kundara, kundre, kundrikam, kundru, kundur, kundurakam, kunduru, kunduruguggulu, kunduruka, kundurukam-pishin, kunduruki,

kundurukkam-pishin, kundurukkamaram, kundurukkan, kunduruska, kunduruskah, kungiliam, kungiliyam, kungli, kungulu, kunkiliyam, kunkulu, kuntarikkam, kunthirikkam, kuntilinkam, kuntirikam, kuntirikkam, kuntirukkam, kunturu, kunturucam, kunturukam, kunturukkam, lhadini, lobaan asli singapore, lobaana maadi, loban, loban asli singapuri, loban desi, loban ganesh, loban haathi, loban kawadil, loban madrasi, loban singapuri, lobana, lobban, lobhan, luban, maddi, maddi mara, madi, maherana, maheruna, manna-kungiliyam, mannakkunkilyam, mocha, mukunda, mukundam, muraiyidam, muruntapali, nagavadhu, nagavrttika, narumpicin, pahadi dhup, pahadidhup, palangam, palankam, parangi, parangi-sambrani, parangi-shambirani, parangichambrani, parangisaambraani, parangisambrani, paranki campirani, parankic campirani, parankisampirani, parankisamprani, paringhi sambrani, pharangisambrani, pinniyakam, pinniyakkam, pintivakanam, pintivalakam, pintivalam, punniyakam, punniyakkam, rasala, saalayi, saampiraani, salae, salaga, salai, salai guggal, salakhi, salaki guggul, salaphali, salar, salaran, salasi, salasiniryasam, salasiniryasasallaki, sale, saledi, salei, saler, salga, salhe, salia, saliria, sallaki, salphulia, sambrani, samprani, sat loban, selgond, shalga, shallaki, silhabhumika, silhaki, site, situmme, stayanti, sugandha, sukhamoda, surabhi, surabhisrava, sushrika, susrava, susravaa, suvaha, tadika, tadiku, taduku, telaguggilamu, tevatupam, thellaguggilamu, tiera, titcanam, tunwak, turushka, valakam, valanku-chambrani, valugam, vanakarnika, vasamaharuba, vella-kundurukkam, vellai kunkiliyam, vellaik kunkiliyam, vellaikungiliyam, vellakunturukkam, viseshadhupa, viseshadhupada, vishesha-dhoop, vishesha dhoopa, visheshadhupada, visheshdhup, vrttika, yakshadhupa

in Tibet: bo ga dkar po, bog dkar pa, po ga dkar po, po-ga-dkarpo

### Bothriochloa Kuntze Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *bothros* 'a pit, hole', *bothrion* 'a little pit' and *chloe*, *chloa* 'grass', in allusion to the glumes, joints and pedicels, or to the pitted lower glumes of sessile spikelets, hybrids with *Capillipedium* Stapf and *Dichanthium* Willemet, sometimes included in and referred to as *Dichanthium* Willemet, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1045. 1753, *Annalen der Botanick. ed. Usteri* 18: 11. 1796, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2(4): 285. 1832, *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* I. Gramineae. 103. 1841, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 371. 1854, *Gaz. NW Prov. & Oude* 10: 638. 1882, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(4): 291. 1883, C.E.O. Kuntze, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 762. 1891 and *Manual of the Flora of the northern States and Canada* 71. 1901, *J. Linn. Soc.* 55: 755–760. 1957, *Madroño* 14: 18–29. 1957, *Boissiera. Mémoires du Conservatoire de Botanique et de l'Institut de Botanique Systématique de l'Université de Genève* 9: 159, 167–170. 1960, *Bot. Gaz.* 126: 209–214. 1965, *Amer. J. Bot.* 53: 94–98.

1966, *Amer. J. Bot.* 55(10): 1246–1250. 1968, *Taxon* 19: 339–340. 1970, *Syst. Bot.* 8(2): 168–184. 1983, *Austrobaileya* 3(1): 79–99. 1989, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 384–386. 1994, *Darwiniana* 38(1–2): 127–186. 2000, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 17–18, 135–141, 192–193. 2003, *Am. J. Bot.* 91: 707–723. 2004.

***Bothriochloa odorata*** (Lisboa) A. Camus (*Amphilophis odorata* (Lisboa) A. Camus; *Andropogon odoratus* Lisboa; *Cymbopogon odoratus* (Lisboa) G. Watt; *Dichanthium odoratum* (Lisboa) S.K. Jain & Deshp.)

India, Deccan.

See *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 4: 123. 1889 and *Revue de Botanique Appliquée et d'Agriculture Tropicale* 1: 305. 1921, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon, sér. 2*, 76: 165. 1931, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 20(1–4): 134. 1978[1979]

(Smells like ginger, carminative, essential volatile oil.)

in India: ushadhana

***Bothriochloa pertusa*** (L.) A. Camus (*Amphilophis pertusa* (L.) Nash ex Stapf; *Amphilophis pertusa* (L.) Stapf, nom. illeg., non *Amphilophis pertusa* (L.) Nash ex Stapf; *Andropogon angustifolius* Parl., nom. illeg., non *Andropogon angustifolius* Sibth. & Sm.; *Andropogon panormitanus* Parl.; *Andropogon pertusus* (L.) Willd.; *Andropogon pertusus* var. *panormitanus* (Parl.) Hack.; *Bothriochloa insculpta* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) A. Camus; *Bothriochloa panormitana* (Parl.) Pilg.; *Bothriochloa pertusa* (L.) Maire, nom. illeg., non *Bothriochloa pertusa* (L.) A. Camus; *Bothriochloa pertusa* (L.) Willd.; *Dichanthium ischaemum* subvar. *pertusum* (L.) Roberty; *Dichanthium pertusum* (L.) Clayton; *Elionurus pertusus* (L.) Nees ex Steud.; *Holcus pertusus* L.; *Lepeocercis pertusa* (L.) Hassk.)

Tropical Asia, India, Indonesia. Perennial, herbaceous, prostrate, matted, culms erect or geniculately ascending and branching, spreading, stoloniferous or tufted, numerous creeping shoots which root at the nodes, shortly rhizomatous, inflorescence purplish and scented when crushed, quite palatable, eaten when mixed with other grasses, erosion control, vigorous weed species, very close to *Bothriochloa insculpta* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) A. Camus, closely related to *Bothriochloa panormitana* (Parl.) Pilg., *Bothriochloa decipiens* (Hack.) C.E. Hubbard, *Bothriochloa longifolia* (Hack.) Bor and *Bothriochloa radicans* (Lehm.) A. Camus

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 301–302. 1771, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 4(2): 922. 1806, *Flora Palermitana* 1: 269. 1845, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 52. 1848, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 458. 1850, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 364. 1854 and *Agric. News W. Indies* 15: 179. 1916, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 175. 1917, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon, sér. 2*, 76: 164–165. 1931, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de l'Afrique du Nord* 31: 45. 1940, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de l'Afrique du Nord* 32: 216. 1941, *Grasses of Ceylon*



180–181. 1956, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de l'Afrique du Nord* 48: 478. 1957, *Grasses of Burma* ... 109. 1960, *Phyton* 20: 205–211. 1963, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 15: 51–57. 1980, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 20: 205–206. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990

(Used to help increase tolerance in winter against cold.)

in English: Barbados sour grass, hurricane grass, Indian blue grass, Indian couch, Indian couch grass, pitted beardgrass, pitted blue grass, pitted bluestem, Seymour grass, sour grass, sweet pitted grass

in India: aanakattu hullu, basana, chapruro, chikka kaare hullu, chinna karai pullu, chinna karai pully, chinna korai pul, chirrya, chota piya, choti jergi, ghanya marvel, girji, gohhaya, hennu ganjala garike hullu, janewa, janewah, janu gaddi, janugaddi, jarewa, jinjivo, karadaa kaasi hullu, khet-rav-jinjvo, killa, makhel, malhar, malher, miniyar, nukah, paluah, palva, palvan, palwa, palwal, palwan, parwal, payen, phularia, phulra, rukah, rukar, sandhur, tikria, tikriya, turri gadai, vida-gucha gadi

in Indonesia: rebha las-alasan, suket putihan

in Malaysia: rumput embun

in the Philippines: salay, salay parang

in Thailand: ya hang ma, ya hangma, yaa haang maa, yaa hom, ya hom, yaa tot lueat, ya tot lueat

in Vietnam: hoa co, huyêt tha'o lô

***Bothriochloa saccharoides*** (Sw.) Rydb. subsp. ***saccharoides*** (*Amphilophis argentea* (DC.) Roshev.; *Amphilophis saccharoides* (Sw.) Nash; *Andropogon argenteum* DC.; *Andropogon argenteus* DC.; *Andropogon saccharoides* Sw.; *Andropogon saccharoides* subsp. *genuinus* Hack.; *Andropogon saccharoides* subvar. *argenteus* (DC.) Hack.; *Andropogon saccharoides* subvar. *paucirameus* Hack.; *Andropogon saccharoides* subvar. *typicus* Hack.; *Andropogon saccharoides* var. *genuinus* Hack.; *Andropogon saccharoides* var. *surius* Krause; *Bothriochloa saccharoides* (Sw.) Rydb.; *Bothriochloa saccharoides* var. *saccharoides*; *Dichanthium saccharoides* (Sw.) Roberty; *Dichanthium saccharoides* subvar. *paucirameus* (Hack.) Roberty; *Holcus saccharoides* (Sw.) Kuntze ex Stuck.; *Sorghum saccharoides* (Sw.) Kuntze; *Trachypogon argenteus* (DC.) Nees)

Mexico, Southern America, Colombia, Venezuela. Perennial, herbaceous, weed

See *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1: 148. 1816, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 380. 1854 and *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 11: 48. 1904, *Bulletin agricole du Congo Belge* 9: 237. 1918, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 24(8): 497. 1927, *Brittonia* 1(2): 81. 1931, *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 6(5–6): 135. 1940, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 14e: 160. 1940, *Rhodora* 42(502): 413–415, pl. 626, f.

1–3. 1940, *Field & Laboratory* 23(1): 18–19. 1955, *Madroño* 14(1): 25. 1957, *The Southwestern Naturalist* 3: 212. 1959, *Boissiera. Mémoires du Conservatoire de Botanique et de l'Institut de Botanique Systématique de l'Université de Genève* 9: 168. 1960, *Phytologia* 30(5): 344, 346. 1975, *Systematic Botany* 8(2): 168–184. 1983, *Phytologia* 61: 119–125. 1986, *Cuscatlania* 1(6): 1–29. 1991, *Fontqueria* 46: [i–ii], 1–259. 1997, *Boletim do Instituto de Biociências, Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul* 57: 52, f. 6, 19. 1998, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 46: 135–141. 2003

(Carminative.)

in English: plumed beard grass, silver beard grass, silver blue-stem

in Mexico: pasto blanco, popotillo cola de zorra, popotillo plateado, zacate aceite

### Bothriocline Oliver ex Benth. Asteraceae

From the Greek *bothrion* 'a little pit, small hole' and *kline* 'a bed', *klino* 'to lean, bend', see *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 12: 1133. 1873 and *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 195–277. 1988.

***Bothriocline longipes*** (Oliv. & Hiern) N.E. Br. (*Bothriocline eupatorioides* (Hutch. & B.L. Burtt) Wild & G.V. Pope; *Bothriocline longipes* N.E. Br.; *Bothriocline schimperi* Oliv. & Hiern ex Benth. var. *longipes* Oliv. & Hiern; *Bothriocline schimperi* var. *tomentosa* Oliv. & Hiern; *Bothriocline tomentosa* (Oliv. & Hiern) Wild & G.V. Pope; *Erlangea eupatorioides* Hutch. & B.L. Burtt; *Erlangea longipes* (Oliv. & Hiern) S. Moore; *Erlangea pubescens* S. Moore; *Erlangea spissa* S. Moore; *Erlangea squarrolosa* Chiov.; *Erlangea tomentosa* (Oliv. & Hiern) S. Moore; *Erlangea tomentosa* var. *acuta* R.E. Fr.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, suffrutex, herb, woody-based, straggling, erect, bushy, woody rootstock, aromatic, stem pale brown-green with white pubescence, flowers bright purple or mauve, fruits white

See *Flora* 36: 34. 1853, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 266. 1877, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1894: 389. 1894 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 35: 313. 1902, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 46: 158. 1908, *Annali di Botanica* 7: 177. 1909, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 9: 112. 1929, *Rev. Bot. Zool. Afr.* 23: 36. 1932, *Kirkia* 10: 321, 323. 1977, *Systematic Botany* 4: 29–43. 1979, *Kew Bulletin* 37: 221–227. 1982, *African Journal of Ecology* 45(s3): 94–98. 2007

(Poisonous to rabbits. Plant maceration for agalactia, constipation. Roots stomachic, sedative, for gastro-enteritis, colic. Leaves antiplasmodial, anthelmintic, antibacterial, stomachic, pain killer, purgative, laxative, oxytocic, carminative, for nausea, mental confusion, dysentery, diarrhea, malaria, conjunctivitis, to treat amoebas and convulsions (*degedege*) in children. Magic, against the bad spirits, hallucinations, psychosis.)

in Burundi: umubebe

in Congo: idubo, kahenekeru, kikanzu, lusele, lwibaye, mushi ya paa, uruhehe

in Kenya: sunoni

in Rwanda: igihehe

in Tanzania: botto, ornalipe

in Uganda: ekyoganyanja

***Bothriocline ugandensis*** (S. Moore) M.G. Gilbert (*Erlangea ugandensis* S. Moore)

Uganda, Burundi. Shrub, erect, corolla mauve

See *Flora* 36: 34. 1853, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 12: 1133. 1873 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37: 165. 1905, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 45: 421–445. 1975, *Kew Bulletin* 36: 594. 1981, *African Study Monographs* 19(1): 13–33. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000, *Fitoterapia* 72(4): 351–368. 2001

(Leaves juice for pharyngitis, stomachache. Veterinary medicine, for infection of eyes, blindness, conjunctivitis and related ocular affections, for rabies, madness, anaplasmosis, diarrhea, agalactia. Magic, against the bad spirits, hallucinations, psychosis.)

in Burundi: umuhana

in Congo: cirhabirhabi

in Rwanda: igicumucumu

### **Botrychium Swartz Ophioglossaceae (Botrychiaceae)**

Greek *botrys* 'a cluster, a bunch of grapes, cluster of grapes', referring to the fronds or to the indusia, see *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 8, 110. 1800[1801], *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 19: 96. 1869 and *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 19(2): 1–177. 1938, *Ferns of the Southeastern States* 377, 482. 1938, *Fl. Ecuador* 66: 107–170. 2001.

***Botrychium australe*** R. Br. subsp. ***negeri*** (H. Christ) R.T. Clausen (*Botrychium negeri* H. Christ; *Botrychium ternatum* (Thunb.) Sw.; *Botrychium ternatum* Hook. & Baker; *Sceptridium negeri* (H. Christ) Holub)

South America.

See *Schrad. Journ.* 1800 [2]. 111. 1801, *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 3: 336. 1884 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32: 222, pl. 6. 1905, *Botanical Gazette* 40(6): 458. 1905, *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska Vetenskapsakademien* 6: 2, f. 1. 1906, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 19(2): 40. 1938, *Preslia* 45(3): 277. 1973

(Fronds eaten against dysentery.)

***Botrychium lanuginosum*** Wall. ex Hook. & Grev. (*Botrychium lanuginosum* Wall., nom. nud.; *Botrychium virginianum* (L.) Sw. var. *lanuginosum* (Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.) T. Moore; *Botrypus lanuginosus* (Hook. & Grev.) Holub; *Botrypus lanuginosus* (Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.) Y.X. Lin; *Botrypus lanuginosus* (Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.) Holub; *Osmundopteris lanuginosa* (Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.) Nishida)

India, Japan. Fern, young leaves eaten as vegetable

See *J. Bot.* (Schrader) 1800(2): 111. 1801, *Icones Filicum* 1(4): t. 79. 1828, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 48. 1828, *Fl. Tasm.* 2: 154, t. 169. 1850, *Index Filicum* 213. 1860 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 27(9): 276. 1952, *Preslia* 45(3): 277. 1973, *Higher Pl. China* 2: 75. 2008

(Boiled rhizome for pneumonia, cough, catarrh, bronchial disorders.)

in English: grape fern

in Nepal: degani, jaluko

***Botrychium lunaria*** (L.) Sw. (*Botrychium lunaria* Sw.; *Botrychium onondagense* Underw.; *Botrypus lunaria* (L.) Rich.; *Osmunda lunaria* L.)

Nepal. Fern, erect herb, young yellowish spores, food

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1064. 1753, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 110. 1800[1801], *Catalogue des Plantes du Jardin Medical de Paris* 120. 1801 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(1): 47–48, f. 1–2. 1903, *Rhodora* 55(651): 94. 1953, *Nord. J. Bot.* 14: 148. 1994

(Plant vulnerary, astringent, a paste applied to boils; plants cooked and prescribed to convalescent as a tonic and a post-partum remedy. Leaves and roots vulnerary, astringent, for dysentery.)

in English: common moonwort, moonwort

in Nepal: harre jhar

***Botrychium multifidum*** (S.G. Gmel.) Rupr. (*Botrychium californicum* Underw.; *Botrychium coulteri* Underw.; *Botrychium multifidum* (S.G. Gmel.) Trevis.; *Botrychium multifidum* subsp. *californicum* (Underw.) R.T. Clausen; *Botrychium multifidum* subsp. *coulteri* (Underw.) R.T. Clausen; *Botrychium multifidum* subsp. *silaiifolium* (C. Presl) R.T. Clausen; *Botrychium multifidum* var. *californicum* (Underw.) M. Broun; *Botrychium multifidum* var. *coulteri* (Underw.) M. Broun; *Botrychium multifidum* var. *silaiifolium* (C. Presl) M. Broun; *Botrychium silaiifolium* C. Presl; *Osmunda multifida* S.G. Gmel.; *Sceptridium californicum* (Underw.) Lyon; *Sceptridium californicum* Lyon; *Sceptridium coulteri* Lyon; *Sceptridium coulteri* (Underw.) Lyon; *Sceptridium multifidum* (S.G. Gmel.) Nishida ex Tagawa; *Sceptridium multifidum* (S.G. Gmel.) M. Nishida; *Sceptridium multifidum* Nishida ex Tagawa; *Sceptridium silaiifolium* (C. Presl) Lyon; *Sceptridium silaiifolium* Lyon)

Central America.

See *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Imperialis Petropolitanae* 12: 517. 1768, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(1): 76. 1825, *Beitraege zur Pflanzenkunde des Russischen Reiches* 40. 1859, *Atti della Società Italiana di Scienze Naturali e del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale* (Milano) 17: 241. 1874, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25: 537. 1898 and *Botanical Gazette* 40(6): 457–458. 1905, *Torreya* 5(6): 107. 1905, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 64(5): 271. 1937, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 19(2): 26–27, 36. 1938, *J. Jap. Bot.* 33: 200. 1958, *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 19: 83–92. 1993

(Froned juice given in case of stomach disorders, colic.)

in Nepal: bayakhra, tana

***Botrychium underwoodianum*** Maxon (*Botrychium ternatum* (Thunb.) Sw.; *Botrychium ternatum* var. *daedaleum* H. Christ; *Sceptridium underwoodianum* (Maxon) Lyon)

Jamaica, India. Fronds eaten as vegetable

See *Schrad. Journ.* 1800 [2]. 111. 1801, *Jahrbuch des Königlischen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 3: 336. 1884 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32: 222, pl. 6. 1905, *Botanical Gazette* 40(6): 458. 1905

(Froned eaten against dysentery.)

***Botrychium virginianum*** (L.) Sw. (*Botrychium brachystachys* Kunze; *Botrychium charcoviense* Port.; *Botrychium cicutarium* (Savigny) Sw.; *Botrychium dichrochum* Underw.; *Botrychium virginianum* Hook.f.; *Botrychium virginianum* subsp. *meridionale* (Butters) R.T. Clausen; *Botrychium virginianum* var. *europaeum* Ångström; *Botrychium virginianum* var. *meridionale* Butters; *Botrychium virginianum* var. *mexicanum* Hook. & Grev.; *Botrychium virginianum* (L.) Michx.; *Botrychium virginianum* (L.) Holub; *Botrychium virginianum* subsp. *europaeum* (Ångström) Holub; *Botrychium virginianum* Michx.; *Japanobotrychium virginianum* (L.) M. Nishida; *Osmunda cicutaria* Savigny; *Osmunda virginiana* L.; *Osmundopteris virginiana* (L.) Small)

North America. Evergreen fern, boiled and eaten

See *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 111. 1800[1801], *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 274. 1803, *Fl. Tasm.* 2: 154, t. 169. 1850 and *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 19(2): 97. 1938, *Ferns of the Southeastern States* 377. 1938, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 33: 202. 1958, *Preslia* 45(3): 277. 1973

(Plant diaphoretic, emetic, astringent, expectorant, used against dysentery. Roots infusion emetic, vulnerary, induces sweating and expectorant, used in the treatment of lung ailments; a poultice from the roots applied to snake-bites, bruises, cuts and sores.)

in English: rattlesnake fern

## Bougainvillea Comm. ex Juss. Nyctaginaceae

Dedicated to the French (b. Paris) explorer Louis-Antoine de Bougainville, 1729–1811 (Paris), navigator, scientist, mathematician, from 1766 to 1769 the first Frenchman to sail around the world, searched for the mythical Davis Land (said to be off the coast of Chile), he made an unsuccessful attempt to colonize the Falkland Islands, Fellow of the Royal Society of London, he made the first charts of longitude in the Pacific, his writings include *Traité du calcul intégral*. Paris 1754–1756 and *Voyage autour du monde par la frégate du Roi “La Boudeuse” et la flute L’Etoile” en 1766–1769*. Paris 1771; see *Genera Plantarum* [Jussieu] 91. 1789, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(1): 348. 1799, *Hist. Nat. Vég.* (Spach) 10: 516. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(2): 437. 1849, *Theoria Systematis Plantarum* 364. 1858 and “Le Premier Voyage Français autour du Monde.” in *Revue Hebdomadaire*. 22–36. 1907, J. Dorsenne, *La vie de Bougainville*. Paris 1930, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 518–546. 1937, “Routier Inédit d’un Compagnon de Bougainville.” in *La Géographie*. 69: 112–114. 1939, C.G.M. de La Roncière, *Bougainville*. Paris 1942, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 174–192. 1946, Wilma George, in *D.S.B.* 2: 342–343. 1981.

***Bougainvillea glabra*** Choisy (*Bougainvillea spectabilis* Willd. var. *glabra* (Choisy) W.J. Hooker)

China. Shrubs, vine-like, stems thick, branches pendent, spines axillary, chartaceous leaf blade ovate or ovate-lanceolate, foliaceous chartaceous purple or magenta bracts oblong or elliptic, ribbed perianth tube greenish distinctly angled

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(2): 437. 1849 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 13(11): 394. 1911, Lu Dequan. *Nyctaginaceae*. In: Tang Changlin, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 26: 1–14. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 62: 183–193. 1998

(Steroidal component in the leaves. Leaves antidiarrheal, antiulcer, antiinflammatory, antimicrobial. Flowers included in remedies for fever, also an essential ingredient in an oral remedy for anemia associated with gastrointestinal bleeding and epigastric pain; an infusion of the flowers a treatment for low blood pressure. Roots and flowers included in a complex preparations smeared on the body to treat mental disorders.)

in English: bougainvillea, paper flower, paper plant

in Congo: livetso

in China: guang ye zi hua

in Indonesia: bunga melati, bunga melur, bunga meru

***Bougainvillea spectabilis*** Willd. (*Bougainvillea virescens* Choisy)

Brazil. Perennial shrub, spreading, arching, thorny, bracts bright reddish, red calyx



See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 2(1): 348. 1799 and *Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 46(5): 187–188. 1984, *Indian Journal of Indigenous Medicines* 8(2): 65–7. 1992, *Advances in Biological Research* 2(1–2): 1–5. 2008

(Used in Sidha. Antiviral, antiinflammatory, antidiabetic, helpful in non-insulin diabetes. Roots boiled to make strength medicine; a decoction of dried stems for hepatitis. Leaves antiinflammatory, expectorant, laxative, hypoglycemic, antimicrobial, febrifuge, for diarrhea, diabetes, cough, sore throat and to reduce stomach acidity; leaves boiled in water and taken as laxative.)

in English: Brazil bougainvillea, great bougainvillea, paper flower

in South America: bombilia, buganvillea, camelina, gutembilla, hasta-lasta, Jerusalém, Napoleón, papelillo, pompilia, santa rita, veranera

in Bali: bungan kertas

in India: bogana malli, boganvel, boganvilla, huh jupeang, kaagadada hoo gida, kagithala puvvu, kemputhuraayi, kirusnakeli, kiruttinakeli, sarawan

in Indonesia: bugenvil

in Japan: ikada-kazura (= raft vine)

in Philippines: bogambilya, bongabilya

### Bourreria P. Browne Boraginaceae

The name to commemorate Johann Ambrosius Beurer who was a friend of Ehret, but the name when published in 1756 was misspelled *Bourreria*, corrected becoming *Beurreria* or *Beureria*.

***Bourreria ovata*** Miers (*Bourreria revoluta* Kunth; *Bourreria succulenta* Jacq.; *Morelosia ovata* (Miers) Kuntze)

Bahamas, Jamaica. Tree, somewhat weedy, tubular flowers with white spreading lobes, conspicuous terminal inflorescences, fruit a rounded berry ripening red and with a persistent style, four angular seeds

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 168–169, pl. 15, fig. 2. 1756, *Novorum Vegetabilium Descriptiones* 1: 1–2. 1824, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 4 3: 203–204. 1869, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 439. 1891 and *Journal of Ethnobiology* 3(2): 149–156. December 1983

(A leaf infusion to treat colds, flu, bedwetting children, blood complaints. Love potion, the leafy twig.)

in English: strongback, strongbark

***Bourreria succulenta*** Jacq. var. *revoluta* (Kunth) O.E. Schulz (*Bourreria revoluta* Kunth; *Bourreria succulenta* Jacq.; *Crematomia revoluta* (Kunth) Miers; *Crematomia*

*revoluta* Miers; *Ehretia havanensis* Willd.; *Ehretia havanensis* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Ehretia havanensis* Roem. & Schult.; *Ehretia laevis* var. *cymosa* Roem. & Schult.; *Ehretia revoluta* DC.; *Ehretia revoluta* (Kunth) DC.; *Ehretia tomentosa* var. *havanensis* M. Gómez; *Ehretia tomentosa* var. *havanensis* (Roem. & Schult.) M. Gómez; *Ehretia tomentosa* var. *havannensis* (Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.) M. Gómez; *Morelosia revoluta* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Morelosia revoluta* Kuntze; *Tournefortia hirsutissima* L.; *Tournefortia hirsutissima* Billb. ex Beurl.; *Tournefortia hirsutissima* Blanco)

North America. Vine

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 140. 1753, *Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica* 168. 1756 [10 Mar 1756], *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 14. 1760, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 3: 67. 1818, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 805. 1819, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 128. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 9: 505, 507. 1845, *Kongl. Vetensk.-Akad. Handl.* 1854 (1856) 140. 1856, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* ser. 4, 3(16): 309. 1869, *Anales Hist. Nat.* 19: 256. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 439. 1891 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 7(1): 59–61. 1911, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 76(4): 1050–1076. 1989, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 61(2): 101–110. 1998, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 2: 45. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112(1): 96–100. 2007

(*Tournefortia hirsutissima*, hypoglycemic, febrifuge, diuretic. Used for bladder complaints, fevers, hypertension, jaundice, urinary problems and diabetes mellitus.)

in English: chickenet, chiggernut, chiggery grapes, giniper

### Bouteloua Lag. Poaceae (Gramineae)

After the Spanish botanist Estéban Boutelou y Soldevilla, 1776–1813 (Madrid), professor in Madrid; type *Bouteloua racemosa* Lag., see *Varietades de Ciencias, Literatura y Artes* 2(4,21): 134, 141. 1805, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 4(2): 937. 1806 [1805], *Nouveau Bulletin des Sciences, publié par la Société Philomatique de Paris* 2: 188. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 40. 1812, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1: 68. 1813, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 171–172, 174–175, 177–179, t. 55, 61. 1815 [1816], *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 22, 417. 1817, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 161. 1820, *De Graminibus unifloris et sesquifloris* 242. Petropoli 1824, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 413. 1829, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 293–295, t. 41, 42, f. 1–12. 1830, *Genera Plantarum* 94. 1836, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 108. 1840, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2: 192, 299. 1841, *Nom. Gen. Pl.* 38. 1841, *The Vegetable Kingdom* 116. 1847, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States. Second Edition* 553. 1856, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 8: 18. 1856, *Plantas Hartwegianas*

*imprimis Mexicanas* 347. 1857, Miguel Colmeiro y Penido, *La Botánica y los Botánicos de la Península Hispano-Lusitana*. Madrid 1858, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 1: 432. 1859, *Naturaleza [Sociedad mexicana de historia natural]* 1: 347. 1870, Yahya Ibn Muhammad called Ibn Al-'Auwan, *Libro de Agricultura ... Arreglo hecho ... por D. C. Boutelou, precedido de una introduccion de D. E. Boutelou, etc.* 1878, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 11: 37, t. 45. 1884, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(2): 59–60. 1887, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 763. 1891, *Botanical Gazette* 21: 137–138. 1896, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 4: 7–9. 1897, *Circular, Division of Agrostology, United States Department of Agriculture* 15: 7. 1899 and *Contr. U.S. Nat. Herb.* 14(3): 343–428. 1912, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(2): 38–331. 1955, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 90: 195–196. 1963, *Brittonia* 16: 182–207. 1964, *Brittonia* 17(1): 29–30. 1965, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 10: 327. 1966, *Brittonia* 21: 261–274. 1969, *Brittonia* 23(3): 293–324. 1971, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 105(2): 134. 1978, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 66(3): 348–416. 1979 [1980], *Syst. Bot.* 5(3): 312–321. 1980, *Kew Bulletin* 37(3): 417–420. 1982, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 296. 1994, *Sida* 17: 111–114. 1996, *Aliso* 17(2): 99–130. 1998, *Aliso* 18: 61–65. 1999, *Flora of Ecuador* 68: 113–119. 2001, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 41: 20–33. 2001, *Restoration Ecology* 12(1): 80–84. Mar 2004, *Conservation Biology* 18(2): 444–454. Apr 2004, *New Phytologist* 162(2): 447–458. May 2004, *Molecular Ecology Notes* 4(2): 262–264. Jun 2004, *Plant, Cell and Environment* 27(7): 907–916. Jul 2004, *Oikos* 106(1): 151–157. Jul 2004, *Conservation Biology* 18(4): 947–956. Aug 2004, *Journal of Applied Ecology* 41(4): 604–614. Aug 2004, *Global Change Biology* 10(9): 565–1575. Sep 2004, *Journal of Applied Ecology* 41(6): 1058–1064. Dec 2004, *Oikos* 107(3): 576–582. Dec 2004, *Restoration Ecology* 12(4): 546–551. Dec 2004, *Diversity & Distributions* 11(1): 45–55. Jan 2005, *Global Change Biology* 11(4): 666–684. Apr 2005, Qing Liu, Nan-Xian Zhao, Gang Hao, Xiao-Ying Hu and Yun-Xiao Liu, “Caryopsis morphology of the Chloridoideae (Gramineae) and its systematic implications.” *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 148(1): 57–72. May 2005.

***Bouteloua gracilis*** (Kunth) Lag. ex Griffiths (*Actinochloa gracilis* (Kunth) Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Atheropogon gracilis* (Kunth) Spreng.; *Atheropogon oligostachyus* Nutt.; *Bouteloua gracilis* (Kunth) Griffiths; *Bouteloua gracilis* (Kunth) Lag.; *Bouteloua gracilis* (Willd. ex Kunth) Lag. ex Griffiths; *Bouteloua gracilis* Vasey; *Bouteloua gracilis* (Kunth) Lag. ex Steud.; *Bouteloua gracilis* f. *pallida* (Scribn. ex Beal) B. Boivin; *Bouteloua gracilis* var. *gracilis*; *Bouteloua gracilis* var. *major* (Vasey ex L.H. Dewey) Beetle; *Bouteloua gracilis* var. *stricta* (Vasey) Hitchc.; *Bouteloua major* Vasey; *Bouteloua oligostachya* (Nutt.) Torr. ex A. Gray; *Bouteloua oligostachya* var. *major* Vasey ex L.H. Dewey; *Bouteloua oligostachya* var. *pallida* Scribn. ex Beal; *Bouteloua stricta* Vasey; *Chondrosium gracile* Kunth; *Chondrosium gracile* Kunth; *Chondrosium gracile* Willd. ex Kunth; *Chondrosium*

*gracile* var. *gracile*; *Chondrosium gracile* var. *polystachyum* Nees; *Chondrosium oligostachyum* (Nutt.) Torr.; *Eutriana gracilis* (Kunth) Trin.; *Eutriana oligostachya* (Nutt.) Kunth)

North America, USA. Perennial, variable, usually densely caespitose, erect, geniculate or decumbent and rooting at the lower nodes, leaves basal, often with short stout rhizomes, inflorescence racemose or digitate, spikelets with 1 bisexual and 1 rudimentary floret, upper florets sterile, glumes mostly glabrous or scabrous, good forage, ornamental, golf courses, turf, naturalized elsewhere, grows in disturbed habitats, grasslands, on rocky or clay soils, pine forest, slopes, scrub, flats, drainages, shrubland

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 176, t. 58. 1815 [1816], *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 418. 1817, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 78. 1818, *De Graminibus unifloris et sesquifloris* 240. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* (ed. 16) 1: 293. 1825 [1824], *Révision des Graminées* 1: 96. 1829, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 219. 1840, *Linnaea* 19(6): 692. 1847, *Exploration of the Red River of Louisiana* 300. 1853, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States. Second Edition* 553. 1856, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 14: 9. 1887, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 15: 49. 1888, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 2(3): 531. 1894, *Grasses of North America for Farmers and Students* 2: 418. 1896 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 14: 375. 1912, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 23(10): 454. 1933, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 94(4): 521. 1967, *Proc. N.Z. Ecol. Soc.* 17: 18–24. 1970, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 66: 392. 1979, *Phytologia* 52(1): 11. 1982, *Phytologia* 69: 302. 1990, Julie Fair, W.K. Lauenroth and D.P. Coffin, “Demography of *Bouteloua gracilis* in a mixed prairie: analysis of genets and individuals.” *Journal of Ecology* 87(2): 233–243. Mar 1999, *Diversity* 16: 11–14, 40–41. 2000, *Taxon* 50: 573–575. 2001, Debra P. C. Peters, “Recruitment potential of two perennial grasses with different growth forms at a semiarid-arid transition zone.” *Am. J. Bot.* 89: 1616–1623. 2002, Laura G. Ambrose, Scott D. Wilson, “Emergence of the introduced grass *Agropyron cristatum* and the native grass *Bouteloua gracilis* in a mixed-grass prairie restoration.” *Restoration Ecology* 11(1): 110–115. Mar 2003, Norma Elena Leyva-López, Karla Iveth Pérez-Márquez, Edmundo García-Moya, José Tulio Arredondo-Moreno and Juan Pablo Martínez-Soriano, “Genetic variability of *Bouteloua gracilis* populations differing in forage production at the southernmost part of the North American Graminetum.” *Plant Ecology* 170(2): 287–299. 2004

(Plant decoction taken as an antidote.)

in English: blue grama, blue grama grass, eyelash grass

in Spanish: navajita, navajita azul

in Mexico: grama, grama azul, navajita, navajita azul, zacate cepillo

***Bouteloua hirsuta*** Lag. (*Actinochloa hirsuta* (Lag.) Roem. & Schult.; *Atheropogon hirtus* (Kunth) Spreng.; *Atheropogon papillosus* Engelm.; *Bouteloua aschenborniana* Griseb. ex E. Fourn.; *Bouteloua bolanderi* Vasey ex Beal; *Bouteloua foenea* (Torr.) Torr. ex S. Watson; *Bouteloua glandulosa* (Cerv.) Swallen; *Bouteloua hirsuta* f. *vivipara* Beetle; *Bouteloua hirsuta* var. *glandulosa* (Cerv.) Gould; *Bouteloua hirsuta* var. *major* Vasey; *Bouteloua hirsuta* var. *minor* Vasey; *Bouteloua hirsuta* var. *palmeri* Vasey ex Beal; *Bouteloua hirsuta* var. *pectinata* (Feath.) Cory; *Bouteloua hirta* (Kunth) Scribn.; *Bouteloua hirta* hort. ex Lag.; *Bouteloua hirta* Scribn. ex Vasey; *Bouteloua hirta* var. *major* (Vasey) Vasey ex L.H. Dewey; *Bouteloua hirta* var. *minor* Vasey ex L.H. Dewey; *Bouteloua hirticulmis* Scribn.; *Bouteloua palmeri* Vasey; *Bouteloua papillosa* (Engelm.) Torr.; *Bouteloua pectinata* Feath.; *Chloris hispida* P. Durand; *Chondrosium hirsutum* (Lag.) Sweet; *Chondrosium aschenbornianum* Nees; *Chondrosium drummondii* E. Fourn.; *Chondrosium foenum* Torr.; *Chondrosium hirsutum* (Lag.) Sweet; *Chondrosium hirsutum* Sweet; *Chondrosium hirsutum* var. *glandulosum* (Cerv.) R.W. Pohl; *Chondrosium hirtum* Kunth; *Chondrosium papillosum* (Engelm.) Torr.; *Erucaria glandulosa* Cerv.; *Erucaria hirsuta* Cerv.; *Erucaria longifolia* Cerv.; *Eutriana hirta* (Kunth) Trin.) (named for the American (California) (b. in Germany) botanist Henry Nicholas Bolander, 1831 (or 1832)–1897, plant collector (California), ca. 1867–1872 with Albert Kellogg (1813–1887), 1873–1874 with Albert Kellogg et al. (California), Bolander was a friend and correspondent of Charles Léo Lesquereux (1806–1889), author of *A catalogue of the plants growing in the vicinity of San Francisco*. San Francisco 1870. See J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 212. 1965; S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 448. 1973; E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the Library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933; J. Ewan, ed., *A Short History of Botany in the United States*. New York and London 1969; W.L. Jepson, in *Erythea, a Journal of Botany, West American and General*. 76: 100–107. Berkeley, CA 1898; J. Lanjouw and F.A. Stafleu, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II, *Collectors A-D*. Regnum Vegetabile vol. 2. 1954)

North America, USA, Guatemala. Perennial, densely or loosely caespitose, dense, erect or decumbent, forming clumps, occasionally stoloniferous, panicle branches extending beyond the base of the terminal spikelets, spikelets with 1 bisexual floret and 1–2 rudimentary florets, glumes acuminate or awn-tipped, forage, open areas, along roadsides, dry rocky soil, dry sandy soil

See *Varietades de Ciencias, Literatura y Artes* 2(4): 141. 1805, *De Quibusdam Chloridis Speciebus* 17, 22. Monspeli 1808, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 176–177, t. 59. 1815 [1816], *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 419. 1817, *De Graminibus unifloris et sesquifloris* 240. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 293. 1825, Sweet's *Hortus Britannicus* 455. London 1826, *American Journal*

*of Science* 46: 104. 1843, *Linnaea* 19(6): 692. 1847, *Notes of a Military Reconnaissance* 153, t. 12. 1848 [Emory, William Hemsley (1811–1887), *Notes of a military reconnaissance* from Fort Leavenworth in Missouri to San Diego in California: including part of the Arkansas, Del Norte, and Gila Rivers. Washington, 1848], *Exploration of the Red River of Louisiana* 300. 1853, *Naturaleza [Sociedad mexicana de historia natural]* 1: 347–348, 350. 1870, *Catalogue of Plants* 18. 1874, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 137. 1886, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 14: 9. 1887, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* xxii: 531. 1887, *U.S. Department of Agriculture. Division of Botany. Bulletin* 12(1): t. 39, f. 2–3. 1890, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 2(3): 531. 1894, *Grasses of North America for Farmers and Students* 2: 417. 1896 and *Circular, Division of Agrostology, United States Department of Agriculture* 30: 4–5. 1901, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 14: 372. 1912, *Botanical Gazette* 91: 103, f. 1–4. 1931, *Rhodora* 38(455): 405. 1936, *North American Flora* 17(8): 621. 1939, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 66: 394. 1979, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 60(2): 320. 1979, *Phytologia* 54(1): 1. 1983, *Novon* 2(2): 102. 1992, *Taxon* 50: 850. 2001

(Sacred, ceremonial.)

in English: hairy grama

in Mexico: navajita velluda, navajitas

***Bouteloua simplex*** Lag. (*Actinochloa humilis* (P. Beauv. ex Kunth) Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Actinochloa procumbens* (P. Durand) Roem. & Schult.; *Actinochloa prostrata* (hort. ex Lag.) Roem. & Schult.; *Actinochloa simplex* (Lag.) Roem. & Schult.; *Actinochloa tenuis* (P. Beauv. ex Kunth) Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Atheropogon humilis* (P. Beauv. ex Kunth) Spreng.; *Atheropogon procumbens* (P. Durand) J. Jacq.; *Bouteloua brachyathera* Phil.; *Bouteloua humilis* (P. Beauv. ex Kunth) Hieron.; *Bouteloua humilis* (P. Beauv. ex Kunth) Hack. ex Sodiro; *Bouteloua procumbens* (P. Durand) Griffiths; *Bouteloua prostrata* hort. ex Lag.; *Bouteloua pusilla* Vasey; *Bouteloua rahmeri* Phil.; *Bouteloua simplex* var. *actinochloides* Henrard; *Bouteloua simplex* var. *rahmeri* (Phil.) Henrard; *Bouteloua tenuis* (P. Beauv. ex Kunth) Griseb.; *Bouteloua tenuis* var. *humilis* (P. Beauv. ex Kunth) Griseb.; *Chloris filiformis* Poir.; *Chloris procumbens* P. Durand; *Chloris tenuis* Poir.; *Chondrosium humile* Kunth; *Chondrosium simplex* (Lag.) Kunth; *Chondrosium tenue* P. Beauv. ex Kunth; *Chondrosium humile* P. Beauv. ex Kunth; *Chondrosium humile* P. Beauv.; *Chondrosium procumbens* (P. Durand) Desv.; *Chondrosium procumbens* Desv. ex Beauv.; *Chondrosium procumbens* (P. Durand) Desv. ex P. Beauv., nom. illeg., non *Chondrosium procumbens* (P. Durand) Desv.; *Chondrosium prostratum* (Lag.) Sweet; *Chondrosium prostratum* (hort. ex Lag.) Sweet; *Chondrosium prostratum* (hort. ex Lag.) Kunth, nom. illeg., non *Chondrosium prostratum* (hort. ex Lag.) Sweet; *Chondrosium simplex* (Lag.) Kunth; *Chondrosium tenue* P. Beauv. ex Kunth; *Chondrosium tenue* P. Beauv.; *Cynodon procumbens* (P. Durand) Raspail; *Erucaria*



*lutescens* Cerv.; *Eutriana humilis* (P. Beauv. ex Kunth) Trin.; *Eutriana tenuis* (P. Beauv. ex Kunth) Trin.)

North and South America, USA, Bolivia, Colombia, Peru. Annual, erect, decumbent, leaf sheaths smooth, panicle branches straight and arching, 1 bisexual floret and 1–2 rudimentary florets, glumes acute or acuminate, lowest lemmas 3-awned, stout compressed awns, forage, weed species, grows on rocky open slopes, disturbed places

See *Varietades de Ciencias, Literatura y Artes* 2(4): 141. 1805, *De Quibusdam Chloridis Speciebus* 16, 22. 1808, *Nouveau Bulletin des Sciences, publié par la Société Philomatique de Paris* 2: 188. 1810, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 2: 237. 1811, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 1: 41, 158, t. 9, f. 7. 1812, *Eclogae Graminum Rariorum* 2: 16, t. 12. 1813, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 175–176, t. 56–57. 1815 [1816], *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 417–419. 1817, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 5: 614. 1817, *De Graminibus unifloris et sesquifloris* 239–240. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 293. 1825, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 5: 303. 1825, *Hortus Britannicus* 1: 455. 1826, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 94. 1829, *Naturaleza [Sociedad mexicana de historia natural]* 1: 349. 1870, *Abhandlungen der Königlischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 259. 1874, *Abhandlungen der Königlischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 303. 1879, *Boletín de la Academia Nacional de Ciencias, Córdoba, Argentina* 4: 495. 1882, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 11: 6. 1884, *Anales de la Universidad Central del Ecuador* 3(25): 481. 1889, *Verzeichniss der von Friedrich Philippi auf der Hochebene der Provinzen Antofagasta und Tarapacá gesammelten Pflanzen* 85. Leipzig 1891 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 14(3): 364, f. 27. 1912, *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 40: 65–66. 1921, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 66: 404. 1979, *Great Basin Naturalist* 50: 74. 1990

(Infusion used internally and externally for sore throat. Ashes applied to sores.)

in English: mat grama, matted grama

in Mexico: navajita simple, navajita anual

### **Bowenia Hook. ex Hook.f. Boweniaceae (Cycadaceae, Stangeriaceae, Zamiaceae)**

After the Irish-born Right Hon. Sir George Ferguson Bowen, 1821–1899 (Brighton, Sussex), in 1854 Chief Secretary for the Ionian Islands, Governor successively of Queensland, New Zealand, Victoria, Mauritius, and Hong Kong, in 1887 to Malta, wrote *Mount Athos, Thessaly, and Epirus: a diary of a journey from Constantinople to Corfu*. London 1852, *The Federation of the British Empire*. A paper read before the Royal Colonial Institute. London 1886, *Ithaca in 1850*. London 1854 and *Thirty years of Colonial Government*. A

selection from the despatches and letters of ... Sir G.F. Bowen ... Edited by Stanley Lane-Pool. London 1889; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1188. 1753, *Curtis's Botanical Magazine*. 89: t. 5398, 6008. 1863 and *Pathologia Veterinaria* 5(1): 26–34. 1968, *American Journal of Botany* 68: 1114. 1981, *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.* 191: 1410–1412. 1987, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 57: 200–206. 1990.

***Bowenia serrulata*** (W. Bull) Chamb. (*Bowenia serrulata* Chamberlain; *Bowenia spectabilis* var. *serrulata* W. Bull)

Australia.

See *Catalogue de l'Établissement Horticole de Louis van Houtte à Gand* 4: t. 5. 1878, *A Retail List of New Beautiful & Rare Plants offered by William Bull* 1878 and *Botanical Gazette (London)* 54: 419. 1912

(Very poisonous to cattle, cycad neurotoxicity, causing staggers syndrome in cattle.)

in English: byfield fern

***Bowenia spectabilis*** Hook. ex Hook.f. (*Bowenia spectabilis* Hook.; *Bowenia spectabilis* Hook.f.)

Australia.

See *Botanical Magazine* 89: t. 5398. 1863

(Poisonous to stock, cycad neurotoxicity, causing staggers syndrome in cattle.)

in English: zamia fern

in Australia: chiroo, gunyoo, ja-yur, julbin (Aboriginals name)

### **Bowiea Harvey ex Hook.f. Hyacinthaceae (Liliaceae, Asparagaceae)**

After the English (b. London) Kew gardener James Bowie, circa 1789–1869 (Claremount, Cape Town), botanical collector, he wrote “Sketches of the botany of South Africa.” *S. Afr. Quart. J.* 1: 27–36. 1830 (A list of 209 Cape plants); see *Botanical Magazine* 93: t. 5619. 1867 and John Hutchinson, *A Botanist in Southern Africa*. 623–624. London 1946, A.M. Coats, *The Quest for Plants*. 263–265. London 1969, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 101–102. Cape Town 1981, Harold B. Carter, *Sir Joseph Banks (1743–1820). A Guide to Biographical and Bibliographical Sources*. 476–479 and 501. Winchester 1987, Germishuizen, G. & Meyer, N.L. (eds.) “Plants of Southern Africa: an annotated checklist.” *Strelitzia* 14: i–vi, 1–1231. National Botanical Institute, Pretoria. 2003.

***Bowiea volubilis*** Harv. ex Hook. f. (*Bowiea kilimandscharica* Mildbr.; *Bowiea volubilis* Harv.; *Bowiea volubilis* Hook. f.; *Ophiobolus volubilis* (Harv.) Skeels; *Ophiobolus volubilis* (Harv. ex Hook. f.) Skeels; *Schizobasopsis volubilis* (Harv.) J.F. Macbr.; *Schizobasopsis volubilis* (Harv. ex Hook.f.) J.F. Macbr.)

Tropical Africa, S. Africa. Perennial, fleshy, climber, slender, twining and sprawling, trailing, branched, depressed-globose scaly bulb, strap-shaped basal leaves, branched flower stem, small yellow-green flowers, fruits 3-angled, seeds flattened, scented of sour musk, tepals and stamens accrescent and green

See *Bull. Bur. Pl. Industr. U.S.D.A.* 223: 45. 1911, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 202. 1934, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 7: 53–65. 1987, *Nordic J. Bot.* 15: 601. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 71(1–2): 281–292. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97(1): 107–115. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 103(1): 139–142. 2006

(Entire plant poisonous, toxic if large quantities eaten; not to be eaten, containing cardiac glycosides, internal use not safe, not recommended; contact with bulb can cause irritation of wet skin. Cardiotoxic, laxative, irritant, emetic, antiinflammatory, antibacterial and antifungal, used externally for edema, dropsy, ascites, headache, infertility, sterility, venereal diseases. Rodenticide.)

in English: climbing onion, climbing potato, climbing sea onion, sea onion, South African climbing sea onion, Zulu potato

in Southern Africa: gifisila, igibisila, knoklimop, umagaqana, umGaqona

in Swaziland: gibizisila

### **Brachiaria (Trin.) Griseb. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

Latin *brachium*, *ii* (*bracchium*) ‘the arm, the forearm’, referring to the shape of the grass or to the racemes, arm-like; Greek *brachion*; serious taxonomic problems and relationships between *Brachiaria*, *Panicum* and *Urochloa*, particularly difficult to separate from *Panicum* L. and from a number of other genera, *Brachiaria* has been nearly completely reduced to *Urochloa* P. Beauv., see also *Panicum* L. and *Urochloa* P. Beauv., see *Species Plantarum* 1: 55. 1753, *Flora Graeca* 1(2): 44, t. 59. 1808, *De Graminibus Paniceis* 51, 125, 266. 1826, *Mémoires de l’Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 3: 233. 1834, C.F. von Ledebour, *Flora Rossica sive enumeratio plantarum in totius imperii Rossici provinciis Europaeis, Asiaticis et Americanis hucusque observatarum*. 4: 469. Stuttgartiae, E. Schweizerbart, 1842–1853, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 184. 1877, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 2: 193–194. 1899 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1923(9): 315. 1923, *Cytologia* 19: 97–103. 1954, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 58–59, 60–61. 1983, *Taxon* 34: 159–164, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 152–154. 1986, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 161–162. 1987, *Canad. J. Bot.* 65: 2297–2309. 1987, *Bothalia* 18: 119–122. 1988, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 866–873. 1988, *Journal of*

*Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143, 147–148. 1990, *Cytologia* 56: 437–452. 1991 [about some Kashmir grasses..., by K.K. Koul and R.N. Gohil], O. Morrone & F.O. Zuloaga, “Sinopsis del género *Urochloa* (Poaceae: Panicoideae: Paniceae) para México y America Central.” *Darwiniana* 32(1–4): 59–75. 1993, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775–783. 1994, *Taxon* 45: 319–320. 1996, J.F. Veldkamp, “*Brachiaria*, *Urochloa* (Gramineae - Paniceae) in Malasia.” *Blumea* 41: 413–437. 1996, *Taxon* 47: 869. 1998, *Taxon* 48: 376. 1999, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 1988–1992, 1993–2012. 2001, *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 796–821. 2003, *Austrobaileya* 6(3): 572. 2003, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 141–143, 629–634. 2003.

***Brachiaria eruciformis*** (J.E. Sm.) Griseb. (*Brachiaria eruciformis* (Sm.) Griseb.; *Brachiaria eruciformis* (Sibth. & Sm.) Griseb.; *Brachiaria isachne* (Roth ex Roem. & Schult.) Stapf; *Brachiaria isachne* (Roth) Stapf; *Brachiaria poaeoides* sensu Cufodontis, non Stapf; *Echinochloa eruciformis* (Sm.) Koch; *Echinochloa eruciformis* (Sm.) Rchb.; *Milium alternans* Bubani; *Moorochloa eruciformis* (Sm.) Veldkamp; *Panicum anisostachium* Bojer; *Panicum caucasicum* Trin.; *Panicum cruciforme* Sibth. ex Roem. ex Schult.; *Panicum eruciforme* Sm.; *Panicum isachne* Roth ex Roem. & Schult.; *Panicum isachne* var. *mexicana* Vasey ex Beal; *Panicum pubinode* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Panicum wightii* Nees; *Urochloa eruciformis* (Sm.) C. Nelson & Fern. Casas) (Latin *eruca*, *ae*, ancient name for a caterpillar and for *Brassica eruca* L., see Plinius, L. Junius Moderatus Columella, Q. Horatius Flaccus, M. Valerius Martialis)

India, Sri Lanka, Mediterranean region, Pakistan, Kenya, Namibia, Swaziland, Sudan, Egypt, Tanzania, Uganda, South Africa. Annual, stoloniferous, loosely tufted, slender, fine, delicate, soft, spreading, creeping, geniculately ascending, prostrate or decumbent at the base and often rooting at the lower nodes, valuable pioneer grass, forage, palatable or relatively palatable, low grazing value, best time to feed in the flowering stage, invasive weed species, one of the worst weeds of cropping

See *Fl. Graeca* 1(2): 44, t. 59. 1806, *Syst. Veg.* 2: 426, 458. 1817, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 458. 1819, *Species Graminum* 3: t. 262. 1829–1830, *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 3: 45. 1833, *Hortus Mauritianus* 364. 1837, *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 29. 1841, *Linnaea* 21(4): 437. 1848, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 363. 1850, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 359. 1864, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* 5: 317. 1873, Henry Trimen (1843–1896), *A Systematic Catalogue of the Flowering Plants and Ferns Indigenous to or Growing Wild in Ceylon* 104. Colombo 1885, *Grasses of North America for Farmers and Students* 2: 114. 1896 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 133. 1900, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 552. 1917, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 22: 36–37. 1920, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 318. 1931, *Grasses of Ceylon* 142. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 283. 1960, *Fontqueria* 51: 4. 1998, *Reinwardtia* 12(2): 139. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda. Found to increase the milk yield.)

in English: signal grass, summer grass, sweet signal grass, sweet summer grass

in Mauritius: mehenki

in India: antu garike hullu, chimpigyan hullu, chinari, chinwari, domakalu gaddi, guhria, khariu, loidan siput, sarpot, sarput, seprut, sheput, shimpi, shimpigyan hullu, sipi, tiliya, tuvara

in Somalia: kule-kule, kulekule

in Southern Africa: kgalane, kgalane, khalane, litjiesinjaalgras, litjiesrysgras, soetgras, soetlitjiesrysgras, umfisane, umkraut armgras

in Sudan: um sileika

***Brachiaria ramosa*** (L.) Stapf (*Brachiaria regularis* (Nees) Stapf; *Brachiaria regularis* var. *nidulans* (Mez) Täckh. & G. Täckh.; *Echinochloa ramosa* (L.) Roberty; *Panicum arvense* Kunth; *Panicum brachylachnum* Steud.; *Panicum breviradiatum* Hochst.; *Panicum canescens* Roth ex Roem. & Schult.; *Panicum cognatissimum* Steud.; *Panicum nidulans* Mez; *Panicum pallidum* Peter; *Panicum patens* Bojer, nom. illeg., non *Panicum patens* L.; *Panicum petiveri* var. *puberulum* Chiov.; *Panicum ramosum* L.; *Panicum sorghum* Delile ex Steud.; *Panicum supervacuum* C.B. Clarke; *Urochloa ramosa* (L.) R.D. Webster; *Urochloa ramosa* (L.) T.Q. Nguyen; *Urochloa supervacua* (C.B. Clarke) Noltie)

Tropics of Old World. Annual, variable, loosely tufted, branching, spreading, erect or geniculate, ascending, sometimes rooting at the lower nodes, grown as a cereal, edible grains used in preparing traditional foods, palatable, grazed, straw and grains readily eaten by baboons and cattle, bird feed, a weed of cultivation, closely related to *Brachiaria deflexa* (Schumach.) C.E. Hubb. ex Robyns, can be confused with *Brachiaria villosa*

See *Mantissa* 29–30. 1767, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 457. 1817, *De Graminibus Paniceis* 144. 1826, *Révision des Graminées* 2: 391, t. 109. 1831, *Hortus Mauritianus* 365. 1837, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 58, 62, 69. 1854, *Flora* 38: 195. 1855, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 24(164): 407–408, f. A-E. 1888 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 140. 1900, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34(1): 136. 1904, *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 8(3): 302–303. 1908, *Fl. Trop. Africa* 9(3): 542–544. 1919, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1923(2): 315. 1923, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* N, f. 13(2): 45. 1928, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 319. 1931, *Bulletin of the Faculty of Science Egyptian University* 17: 432. 1941, *Petite Flore de l'Ouest-Africain* 398. 1954, *Bull. Inst. Franc. Afr. Noire, Sér. A*, 17: 64, 1955, *Grasses of Ceylon* 144. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 284. 1960, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 1966: 13. 1966, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences* 49(4): 380. 1983, *The Australian Paniceae (Poaceae)* 251. 1987, *Blumea* 41: 427. 1996, *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 56(3): 394–395. 1999

(Used in Sidha/Siddha. Ash of the plant applied as an ointment on burns.)

in English: browntop millet

in Portuguese: pé-de-galinha

in Niger: garaji, garza, garzahy, ishibaen, ishiban, kreb, pagguré

in Nigeria: baadeho, kanarin doki

in Senegal: gae rid, ndugup i mpiti

in India: anda korra, bennaki hullu, benne akki hullu, chama pothaval, chapar, chapsura, dhraman, eduru gaddi, kaadu baragu hullu, makra, murat, pala pul, sanam pul

in Indonesia: au kawunga, rebha pereng-perengan

### Brachyglottis Forst. & Forst.f. Asteraceae

From the Greek *brachys* 'short' and *glossa* 'a tongue', referring to the ligulate corollas of the ray florets, see *Charact. Gen.* 91, t. 46. 1776 and *Fl. New Zealand* 1: 757. 1961.

***Brachyglottis repanda*** Forst. & Forst.f. (*Brachyglottis repanda* Forst.)

New Zealand. Small shrub, white felt covering the underside of the leaves, flower heads in branching clusters of small white daisy florets, leaves used as a substitute for toilet paper

See *Char. Gen. Pl.* 46. 1775 and *New Zealand J. Bot.* 11(4): 743. 1973

(Poisonous to stock, causing staggers; wild honey found near this plant is very poisonous. Leaves antiseptic, placed over the wounds, applied to boils as a poultice.)

in English: potato fern, the bushman's friend

Maori name: pukapuka, rangiora, wharangi

### Brachylaena R. Br. Asteraceae

Greek *brachys* 'short' and *chlaena*, *chlaenion* 'cloak', the involucre is usually shorter than the florets, see *Observations on the Natural Family of Plants called Compositae* 115. 1817, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 12(1): 75–142. 1817 (publ. 25 Feb 1818) and *Kirkia* 7: 121–136. 1968.

***Brachylaena discolor*** DC. (*Brachylaena natalensis* Sch. Bip.)

South Africa. Shrub or small tree, evergreen, silvery-blue, dense, spreading, single or multi-stemmed, hairy leaves silvery-white, nectar rich creamy-white flowers grouped together in large terminal panicles, male and female flowers borne on separate trees, leaves very bitter and unpalatable, bee tree

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 430. 1836, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 2: 972. 1843



(Leaves infusion a tonic for intestinal parasites, diabetes, to treat kidney conditions, for chest pain. Roots infusion an enema to stop bleeding of the stomach. Magic, ritual, roots and stem.)

in English: coast silver leaf, coast silver oak

in Southern Africa: bosvaalbos, iPhahla, isiPhaluga, kreu-  
kelboom, kusvaalbos, lepelboom, mphahla, muAkawura,  
muPasa, phahla, umDuli, umPhahla, vaalbos

***Brachylaena ilicifolia*** (Lam.) E. Phillips & Schweick.  
(*Baccharis ilicifolia* Lam.; *Brachylaena ilicifolia* Phill.  
& Schweick.; *Brachylaena racemosa* (Thunb.) DC.;  
*Brachylaena racemosa* (Thunb.) Less.; *Brachylaena rac-*  
*emosa* Less.; *Tarchonanthus racemosus* Thunb.)

South Africa.

See *Bothalia* iii. 212. 1937

(Veterinary medicine, leaves for diarrhea.)

in English: small bitter-leaf

in Southern Africa: bitterblaar, fynbitterblaar, iGqeba,  
umgqheba, umPhahla

### **Brachystegia Benth. Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Detarieae, Leguminosae)**

The name is based on Greek *brachys* 'short, flattened' and *steges*, *stegos* 'roof, cover', possibly referring to the small bracteoles, see *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(2): 582. 1865 [19 Oct 1865].

***Brachystegia boehmii*** Taub. (*Brachystegia boehmii* var.  
*katangensis* (De Wild.) Hoyle; *Brachystegia ferruginea* De  
Wild.; *Brachystegia ferruginea* var. *angustifoliolata* De  
Wild.; *Brachystegia ferruginea* var. *interrupta* De Wild.;  
*Brachystegia ferruginea* var. *querrei* De Wild.; *Brachystegia*  
*ferruginea* var. *robynsii* De Wild.; *Brachystegia filiformis*  
Hutch. & Burt Davy; *Brachystegia flagristipulata* Taub.;  
*Brachystegia hopkinsii* Suess.; *Brachystegia katangensis* De  
Wild.; *Brachystegia malengensis* De Wild.; *Brachystegia*  
*woodiana* Harms) (the specific name after the German  
botanical collector Richard Boehm, 1854–1884, see *Von*  
*Sansibar zum Tanganjika. Briefe aus Ostafrika. Mit einer*  
*biographischen Skizze herausgegeben von Herman Schalow.*  
*Mit dem Bildniss Böhm's und einer Uebersichtskarte.*  
Leipzig 1888)

Angola, Botswana. Perennial non-climbing tree, many-  
branched, crown flat-rounded, many-branched terminal or  
axillary pubescent to tomentose panicles, woody pod

See *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas* C (1895) 197–198. 1895 and *Ann.*  
*Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.* sér. 4, [1(3)]: 204. 1903 [1902–1903  
publ. Jan 1903], *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1923, 150. 1923,  
*Ann. Soc. Sci. Bruxelles*, Sér. B xlvi. *Compt. Rend.* 73.  
1928, *Contrib. Fl. Katanga*, Suppl. 2, 47, 55. 1929, *Proc.*

& *Trans. Rhodesia Sci. Assoc.* 43: 16 (sphalm. Hopkinson).  
1951, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 253–277. 1987

(Roots decoction for sterility, infertility, impotence, stom-  
achache; bark infusion laxative, for constipation, lumbago.)

in English: Prince of Wales' feathers, Prince of Wales' feath-  
ers tree

in Malawi: mombo

in Southern Africa: muFuti, muPfute, muPfuti, umvombo

in Tanzania: chifula, mnyenye, mvomaro, myombo, myombro

in Zimbabwe: chabela, itshabela, muFute, mfuti, mupfuti,  
muPombo, umTshabela

#### ***Brachystegia eurycoma*** Harms

Tropical Africa. Tree

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzenge-  
schichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49: 424. 1913

(Seeds and leaves anthelmintic.)

in Cameroon: ekop naga

in Nigeria: akolodo, okwein; akolodu (Yoruba); okwen (Edo);  
eku (Ishan); akpakpa (Ijaw); achi (Igbo); ukung (Efik); etare  
(Ekoi); kepuruk (Boki)

in Yoruba: akolo, eku, ojiji itakun

***Brachystegia laurentii*** (De Wild.) Louis ex Hoyle  
(*Brachystegia laurentii* (De Wild.) Hoyle; *Brachystegia lau-*  
*rentii* (De Wild.) Louis ex J. Léonard; *Macrobium laurentii*  
De Wild.)

Cameroon, Gabon. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Flore du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi* 3: 461. 1952

(A remedy for severe cough. Veterinary medicine.)

in Cameroon: leke

in Congo: bokumbo, bomanga, laanga, manga, mu'ulu,  
mubangu, mukulu, muti-a-milim

in Gabon: andoung, nzobeu

#### ***Brachystegia nigerica*** Hoyle & A.P.D. Jones

Nigeria. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Kew Bulletin* 2(1): 68–71. 1947, *International Journal of*  
*Medicinal Mushrooms* 5: 313–319. 2003, *Afr. J. Biotechnol.*  
2: 444–447. 2003, *Environmental Practice* 7(4): 246–256.  
2005, *African Journal of Food Science* 3(1): 7–10. 2009

(Growth of the edible medicinal mushroom *Lentinus squar-*  
*rosulus* (M.) Singer on sawdust.)

***Brachystegia spiciformis*** Benth. (*Brachystegia appendicu-*  
*lata* Benth.; *Brachystegia bragaei* Harms; *Brachystegia edu-*  
*lis* Hutch. & Burt Davy; *Brachystegia euryphylla* Harms;  
*Brachystegia hockii* De Wild.; *Brachystegia itoliensis* Taub.;

*Brachystegia lujae* De Wild.; *Brachystegia lujae* De Wild. ex Hutch. & Burtt Davy; *Brachystegia lujai* De Wild.; *Brachystegia mpalensis* Micheli; *Brachystegia mpalensis* Micheli var. *latifoliolata* De Wild.; *Brachystegia oliveri* Taub.; *Brachystegia randii* Baker f.; *Brachystegia spiciformis* var. *kwangensis* Hoyle; *Brachystegia spiciformis* var. *latifoliolata* (De Wild.) Hoyle; *Brachystegia spiciformis* var. *mpalensis* (Micheli) Hoyle; *Brachystegia spiciformis* var. *schmitzii* Hoyle; *Brachystegia taubertiana* Hutch. & Burtt Davy; *Brachystegia trijuga* R.E. Fr.; *Brachystegia venosa* Hutch. & Burtt Davy)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrubby, short trunk, flat spreading crown, bark dark brown and smooth, racemes of small fragrant white greenish flowers, woody pods, bee forage, good fodder

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 25(2): 312–313, t. 42. 1865 [30 Nov 1865], *Naturl. Pflanzenfam.* iii. 3. (1894) 387. 1894, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas* C (1895) 197. 1895, *Compt. Rend. Soc. Bot. Belg.* 36: 73. 1897, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 37: 433. 1899 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30: 82. 1901, *Annales du musée du Congo. Série I, Botanique* IV, 1: 45. 1902 [*Etud. Fl. Katang.* 45. 1902], *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 11: 512. 1913, *Wiss. Ergebn. Schwed. Rhodesia-Kongo-Exped.* 1911–1912 1: 65. 1914, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1923(4): 150, 157–158, 162. 1923, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 21: 361. 1951, *Fl. Congo-Belge Rwanda-Burundi* 3: 453, 456. 1952, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 68: 551, 557. 1981

(Roots to treat dysentery, diarrhea and stomach problems; a decoction applied as an eyewash for conjunctivitis.)

in English: bean-pod tree, msasa tree, rough plant

in East Africa: gondwa, igonda, igonde, iGondi, mchenga, messassa, mputi mrihi, mriti, msasa, mundu, mupuchi, muputi, muputu, musasa, musewe, mutatsa, mutsiwa, mutuya, myombo, umBuze

in Malawi: kamponi

in Southern Africa: iMsasa, msasa, muGuzhe, muSasa, muSatsa, muTsatsa

in Tanzania: mfumbu, miombo, mjombo, mtondo, mtondoro, mtundu

### Brachystelma R. Br. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)

Greek *brachys* ‘short, flattened’ and *stelma*, *stelmatos* ‘a girdle, belt, crown, garland, wreath’, alluding to the coronal processes; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 214–217. 1753, *Botanisches Wörterbuch* 1: 31. 1797, J. Sims, *Curtis’s Botanical Magazine*. 49: t. 2343. 1822, *Gen. S. African Pl.* ed. 2 241. 1868 and Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 87–88, 102. Cape Town 1981, Robert Allen Dyer (1900–1987), *Ceropegia, Brachystelma and Riocreuxia in Southern Africa*. Rotterdam 1983, P.I. Forster, “Studies

of the Australasian Asclepiadaceae. I. *Brachystelma* Sims in Australia.” *Nuytsia*. 6(3): 285–294. 1988, P.I. Forster, “Correction and further notes to *Studies of the Australasian Asclepiadaceae. I. Brachystelma* Sims in Australia.” *Nuytsia*. 7(2): 123–124. 1990.

***Brachystelma barberiae*** Harv. ex Hook. f. (*Brachystelma barberae* Harv. ex Hook.f.; *Ceropegia barberiae* Hook. f.; *Dichaelia barberiae* (Harv. ex Hook. f.) Bullock; *Dichaelia barberiae* Bullock) (for the artist Mrs. Mary Elizabeth Barber, née Bowker, 1818–1899, d. Pietermaritzburg, South Africa, in 1845 she married Frederick William Barber, 1813–1892, her brother was Colonel James Henry Bowker, 1822–1900.)

South Africa. Perennial caudiciform herb, dwarf, disc-shaped underground tuber, watery sap, many-flowered head a cage-like structure, corolla lobes united into a cage dark crimson on the inside, greenish yellow outside, rotting smell of the flowers, follicles, tubers eaten and a source of water

See *Bot. Mag.* 92: t. 5607. 1866 and *Kew Bulletin* 1953: 359. 1953

(Used for headache, stomachache and colds in children.)

in South Africa: platvoetaasblom

### Bragantia Lour. Aristolochiaceae

See *Fasciculus plantarum cum novis generibus et speciebus* 6. 1771, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 508, 517, 528. 1790.

***Bragantia corymbosa*** Griff. (*Thottea corymbosa* (Griff.) Ding Hou)

Malay Peninsula.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 19(4): 335. 1845 and *Blumea* 27(2): 320. 1981

(Roots given to pregnant women.)

Malayan name: akar julang bukit

### Brahea Mart. ex Endl. Arecaceae (Palmae)

For the Danish astronomer Tycho (Tyge, Ticone) Brahe, 1546–1601 (d. Prague), see *Genera Plantarum* 252. 1837, *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 3: 243. 1838, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 2: 211–212. 1880 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 5: 236–237. 1915, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 196–299. 1958.

***Brahea armata*** S. Watson (*Brahea armata* var. *microcarpa* Becc.; *Brahea clara* (L.H. Bailey) Espejo & López-Ferrari; *Brahea elegans* (Franceschi ex Becc.) H.E. Moore; *Brahea glauca* hort. ex Hook.f., nom. nud.; *Brahea glauca* Hook.f.; *Brahea lucida* Hook.f.; *Brahea nobilis* Hook.f.; *Brahea roezlii* Linden; *Erythea armata* S. Watson; *Erythea armata* (S. Watson) S. Watson; *Erythea armata* var. *microcarpa* Becc.; *Erythea clara* L.H. Bailey; *Erythea elegans* Franceschi ex

Becc.; *Erythea roezlii* (Linden) Becc. ex Martelli; *Erythea roezlii* (Linden) Becc.; *Glaucothea armata* (S. Watson) O.F. Cook; *Glaucothea elegans* (Franceschi ex Becc.) I.M. Johnst.)

Mexico.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 11: 146–147. 1876, *Bot. California* 2: 212. 1880 [Geological Survey of California, Botany.], *Ill. Hort.* 28: 38. 1881, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 1882: 64. 1884 and *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 5: 239. 1915, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, IV, 12: 993. 1924, *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard. (Calcutta)* 13: 320. 1931, *Gentes Herb.* 6: 197. 1943, *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Baileya* 19: 168. 1975, *Sida* 15(4): 617. 1993, *Pharmazie.* 61(12): 1034–1037. 2006 [Phenolics from extracts of *Brahea armata* with inhibitory effect against 5 $\alpha$ -reductase type-II.]

(Ceremonial.)

in English: blue fan palm, blue hesper palm, grey goddess, Mexican blue fan palm, Mexican blue palm, short blue hesper, short blue hesper palm

### Brassaiopsis Decne. & Planchon Araliaceae

Like the genus *Brassaia* Endl., see *Rev. Hort.* [Paris]. Sér. IV, iii. 106. 1854.

*Brassaiopsis glomerulata* (Blume) Regel (*Acanthopanax esquirolii* H. Lévy.; *Aralia glomerulata* Blume; *Brassaiopsis acuminata* H.L. Li; *Brassaiopsis coriacea* W.W. Smith; *Brassaiopsis glomerulata* var. *angustifolia* Y.R. Li; *Brassaiopsis glomerulata* var. *brevipedicellata* H.L. Li; *Brassaiopsis glomerulata* var. *coriacea* (W.W. Smith) H.L. Li; *Brassaiopsis glomerulata* var. *longipedicellata* H.L. Li; *Brassaiopsis gracilis* Hand.-Mazz.; *Brassaiopsis liana* Y.F. Deng; *Brassaiopsis speciosa* Decne. & Planchon; *Hedera floribunda* Wallich ex G. Don, nom. illeg.; *Hedera glomerulata* (Blume) DC.; *Macropanax glomerulatus* (Blume) Miquel)

South and SE Asia. Small tree or large shrub, branches prickly, palmate digitate leaves, small white-greenish flowers in glomerulous heads, inflorescence terminal, subglobose fruits crowned by persistent style

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15: 872–873. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 265. 1830, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 394. 1834, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 764. 1855, *Wochenschrift für Gärtnerei und Pflanzenkunde* 2: 365. 1859, *Gartenflora* 12: 275, pl. 411. 1863, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 2(22): 292. 1864 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 24(294): 143. 1914, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 10(46): 11. 1917, *Sinensia* 3(8): 197. 1933, *Sargentia*; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 2: 57–58, f. 9. 1942, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 24(5): 604. 2002, *Phytochemistry Letters* 2(1): 29–33. 2009

(Bark used as tonic drug, antiinflammatory, antipyretic, diuretic, to treat rheumatism and back pain, to promote urination and assist in lactation; bark juice taken for digestion and to alleviate constipation; bark paste to treat bone fractures and sprains. Crushed leaves kept in bed to drive out bed bugs. Extracts of the leaves were found to inhibit aromatase.)

in China: luo san

in India: arti-sam-phru

in Nepal: kalo chuletro, seto chuletro

*Brassaiopsis speciosa* Decne. & Planch. var. *hirta* C.B. Clarke (*Brassaiopsis glomerulata* var. *hirta* (C.B. Clarke) Mahesw.)

India. Tender bitter leaves eaten

See *The Flora of British India* 2: 737. 1879 and *Bulletin of the Botanical Society of India* 2: 375. 1960

(Leaves with rice to cure diarrhea, stomachache, throat pain.)

in India: tago

### Brassica L. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

From *brassica*, *ae*, the Latin classical name for cabbage (Plinius, T. Maccius Plautus); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 666–668. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 299. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 237. 1789, *Outlines of Botany* 854, 1093, 1123. 1835, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 24: 416. 1838 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 354–380. 1946, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 35(1): 99–106. 1948. All these vegetables are capable of forming toxic quantities of SMCO, a chemical that can cause hemolytic anemia in livestock. These plants also contain glucosinolates, which can cause goiter. In general, these widely used vegetables are safe for human consumption. Cases of livestock poisoning occur when they are used almost exclusively as fodder for animals. SMCO is most abundant in young leaves and growing points. There is some confusion in the literature about mustards.

*Brassica campestris* L. var. *sarson* Prain (*Brassica rapa* L. subsp. *sarson* (Prain) Denford; *Brassica rapa* var. *sarson* (Prain) Mehrotra & Aswal)

India.

See *Agric. Ledger* 5: 24 (tt. 5–7). 1898 and *Bot. Not.* 128: 456. 1975, *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 6: 587. 1985

(Oil from the seeds depurative, used as massage on chest for cough and cold. Ceremonial, seeds used in marriage ceremony.)

in India: sarsav, sarson

*Brassica carinata* A. Braun (*Brassica carinata* A. Braun; *Brassica integrifolia* (West) Rupr.; *Brassica integrifolia* (West.) O.E. Schulz, nom. illeg., non *Brassica integrifolia*



(H. West) Rupr.; *Brassica integrifolia* var. *carinata* (A. Braun) O.E. Schulz; *Sinapis integrifolia* West; *Sinapis integrifolia* Willd.)

Kenya, Ethiopia. Erect herb, often branched, yellow flowers borne in a long terminal inflorescence, capsule, small seeds, oil crop, leaves used as a vegetable, fodder for livestock, seeds to feed birds, a weed of cultivation, unclear taxonomic position and doubtful origin

See *Bidrag til Beskrivelse over Ste Croix ...* 296. 1793, *Flora* 24: 267. 1841, *Flora Ingrica* 1: 96. 1860 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 3(3): 509–511. 1903

(Seed to treat stomachache; seeds oil used for rubbing on the skin.)

in English: Abyssinian cabbage, Abyssinian mustard, African cabbage, Ethiopian cabbage, Ethiopian kale, Ethiopian mustard, Ethiopian rape, texsel greens

in Ethiopia: gomen zer

in Kenya: chinkongonyira, likabichi lya manyonyi kandhira, kanzira-sukuma

***Brassica juncea*** (L.) Czern. (*Brassica integrifolia* O.E. Schulz; *Brassica integrifolia* (H. West) O.E. Schulz, nom. illeg., non *Brassica integrifolia* (H. West) Rupr.; *Brassica juncea* (L.) Hook.f. & Thomson; *Brassica juncea* (L.) Czern. & Coss.; *Brassica juncea* (L.) Coss., nom. illeg., non *Brassica juncea* (L.) Czern.; *Brassica juncea* var. *crispifolia* L.H. Bailey; *Raphanus junceus* (L.) Crantz; *Raphanus junceus* Crantz; *Sinapis integrifolia* H. West; *Sinapis integrifolia* Walp.; *Sinapis juncea* L.)

Cosmopolitan, Western and Central Asia. Erect, annual to biennial herb, glabrous

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 666–669. 1753, *Bidrag til Beskrivelse over Ste Croix ...* 296. 1793, *Consp. Pl. Charc.* 8. 1859, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 6: 609–610. 1860 [1859 publ. Jan 1860], *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 5: 170. 1861, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 1: 91. 1891 and *Symbolae Antillarum* (Urban). 3(3): 509–511. 1903, *Cat. Fl. Austriae* 2: 238. 1957, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Cytologia* 40: 727–734. 1975, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 63: 117. 1976, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Taxon* 31: 587–589. 1982, *Oil Crops of China* 1985(1): 11–14. 1985, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 9(1): 59–65. 1987, *Can. Vet. J.*, 30: 524. 1989, Fenwick, G.R., Heaney, R.K., Mawson, R. *Glucosinolates*. Pages 1–41 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. II. *Glycosides*. CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, FL, USA. 1989, *Journal of August Ist Agricultural College* 16(4): 26–31. 1993, *Journal of Huazhong Agricultural University* 13(2): 111–117. 1994, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 32(1): 41–48. 1994

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. This plant can contain large quantities of toxins that are common to the genus

*Brassica*. Acute mustard seed toxicosis in beef cattle; oil cake poisonous to cattle. Anodyne, febrifuge, antidysenteric, aperient, diuretic, stomachic, emetic, diaphoretic, anthelmintic and rubefacient. Leaves applied to the forehead to relieve headache; leaves eaten in soups to treat bladder inflammation or hemorrhage. Seeds to treat abscesses, colds, arthritis, tumours, footache and sores, lumbago, rheumatism and stomach disorders; seed paste smeared on the forehead for headache; powdered or roasted seeds eaten for stomach pain; oil used against skin eruptions and ulcers; seeds decoction given in indigestion, cough; seed paste. Odor repellent to mosquitoes. Veterinary medicine, roots given to cows to promote milk production; crushed seeds to promote reproduction. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, ceremonial, seeds used to perform rites to ward off evil eyes and spirits on children and cattle.)

in English: brown mustard, Chinese mustard, common Indian mustard, Dijon mustard, Indian mustard, Japanese greens, kai choy, leaf mustard, mustard cabbage, mustard greens, ostrich-plume, sarepta mustard, southern cole, swatow mustard

in Malawi: mpiru

in Nigeria: laulau

in Tanzania: haradali, mastadi

in Zimbabwe: tsunga

in China: jie cai, gaii-choi, kai-tsoi

in India: aasuri raai, abba, acuri, aim, aintaicceti, aiyavi, am, aritam, arkkam, asur, asuri, attavattanati, avalu, aviyam, ayacuri, ayyam, ayyavi, badshahirai, barirai, barlai, caracapam, caracapika, carasapam, carasapikai, carsapam, carucapam, carucapikam, carukam, carupam, caruppam, cavakam, cerukatuku, cetacam, cilapa, cinam, citari, cittaratti, cirtartam, cittitacceti, cittitam, cotakku, cotaku, cukkumapat-tiram, gohnasaron, han-lahik, icikar, iciyar, intuvakikam, irattaraci, irecakakuna, jatilai, kacavam, kadugu, kaduka, kaduku, kadula, kali mohari, kali sarson, karantam, karung kadugu, katamvatam, katippakai, katiyakai, katu, katugu, katuku, kauri, kempu saasive, kevura, khasrai, kirusappam, kiruttinai, ksavaka, ksujjanika, kurkevu, lai, laya, mantalicitam, mohari, mutaiyal, nallaturavam, nattai, nattukkatuku, nuskar, pallan, patai, pivali rai, pivali siras, punnakikam, putanacan, putanacanam, raai, raajikaa, racakuna, rai, raisarisha, rajasarsapa, rajica, rajika, rayan, rayi, roghan sarson, samsvel, sarisa, sarsapah, sarson, sarson sarsonlahi, sarsva, sasam, sasive, sasivey, sasuve bili, shahzadarai, siddartha, siddarthaka, siddhartha, siddharthaka, siras, tai, tantukam, tantunapam, tantupam, tiksna gandha, tikshnagandha, tiksnagandha, tittakantam, urocanai, urocani, urocaniyam, urokani, valivin, vicitaki, vicitti, vimpatam

in Pakistan: jambo

***Brassica juncea*** (L.) Czern. var. *juncea* (*Brassica argyi* H. Léveillé; *Brassica cernua* (Thunberg) F.B. Forbes & Hemsley;

*Brassica integrifolia* (West) O.E. Schulz; *Brassica japonica* (Thunberg) Siebold ex Miquel; *Brassica juncea* subsp. *integrifolia* (West) Thellung; *Brassica juncea* var. *crispifolia* L.H. Bailey; *Brassica juncea* var. *foliosa* L.H. Bailey; *Brassica juncea* var. *gracilis* M. Tsen & S.H. Lee; *Brassica juncea* var. *integrifolia* (Stokes) Sinskaya; *Brassica juncea* var. *japonica* (Thunberg) L.H. Bailey; *Brassica juncea* var. *longidens* L.H. Bailey; *Brassica juncea* var. *longipes* M. Tsen & S.H. Lee; *Brassica juncea* var. *multiceps* M. Tsen & S.H. Lee; *Brassica juncea* var. *multisecta* L.H. Bailey; *Brassica juncea* var. *rugosa* (Roxburgh) Kitamura; *Brassica juncea* var. *strumata* M. Tsen & S.H. Lee; *Brassica juncea* var. *subintegrifolia* Sinskaya; *Brassica lanceolata* (DC.) Lange; *Brassica napiformis* (Paillieux & Bois) L.H. Bailey var. *multisecta* (L.H. Bailey) A.I. Baranov; *Brassica rugosa* (Roxburgh) L.H. Bailey; *Brassica taquetii* H. Léveillé; *Brassica willdenowii* Boissier; *Raphanus junceus* (Linnaeus) Crantz; *Sinapis cernua* Thunberg; *Sinapis chinensis* Linnaeus var. *integrifolia* Stokes; *Sinapis cuneifolia* Roxburgh; *Sinapis integrifolia* West; *Sinapis japonica* Thunberg; *Sinapis juncea* Linnaeus; *Sinapis lanceolata* DC.; *Sinapis patens* Roxburgh; *Sinapis ramosa* Roxburgh; *Sinapis rugosa* Roxburgh)

Cosmopolitan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 666–669. 1753, *Bidrag til Beskrivelse over Ste Croix* ... 296. 1793, *Consp. Pl. Charc.* 8. 1859, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 6: 609–610. 1859, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 23: 47. 1886, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 1: 91. 1891 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 3(3): 509–511. 1903, *Hortus Sinicus* 2: 26. 1942, *Cat. Fl. Austriae* 2: 238. 1957, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Cytologia* 40: 727–734. 1975, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 63: 117. 1976, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Taxon* 31: 587–589. 1982, *Oil Crops of China* 1985(1): 11–14. 1985, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 9(1): 59–65. 1987, *Journal of August Ist Agricultural College* 16(4): 26–31. 1993, *Journal of Huazhong Agricultural University* 13(2): 111–117. 1994, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 32(1): 41–48. 1994

(Used in Unani. This plant can contain large quantities of toxins that are common to the genus *Brassica*. Acute mustard seed toxicosis in beef cattle. Plant anodyne, antidiarrhetic, aperient, diuretic, stomachic, emetic, diaphoretic, anthelmintic and rubefacient. Seeds mixed with fruits of *Cuminum cyminum* and ground, mixed with water and given for constipation; seed oil for toothache, whooping cough, arthritis, bone fracture.)

in China: jie cai

in India: rai, roghan rai

***Brassica napus*** L. (*Brassica campestris* subsp. *napus* (L.) Hook. f.; *Brassica campestris* var. *napus* (L.) Bab.; *Brassica carinata* A. Brown var. *saharensis* A. Chev.; *Brassica napobrassica* DC. ex H. Lévl.; *Brassica napobrassica* Hegetschw.;

*Brassica napobrassica* (L.) Mill.; *Brassica napobrassica* Mill.; *Brassica oleracea* var. *napobrassica* L.; *Brassica rugosa* (Roxb.) L.H. Bailey; *Brassica rugosa* Prain)

China, Eastern Mediterranean and West Asian region. Erect, annual to biennial herb, golden yellow flowers, purplish-black seeds used to feed birds, young plants used as vegetable, often difficult to distinguish from *Brassica rapa*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 666–669. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 2. 1768, *Fl. Schweiz* 658. 1839, *Flora* 24(1): 267. 1841 and *Bengal Pl.* 1: 220. 1903, *Monde Pl.* sér. 2, 12: 25. 1910, *Taxon* 31: 128, 587–589. 1982, *Oil Crops of China* 1985(1): 11–14. 1985, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 24: 268–272. 1986, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 9(1): 59–65. 1987, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 11: 275–278. 1989, *Genome* 33: 131–142. 1990, *Genome* 35: 583–589. 1992, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 32(1): 41–48. 1994, *Journal of Huazhong Agricultural University* 13(2): 111–117. 1994, *Acta Genetica Sinica* 23(2): 124–130. 1996, *Acta Genetica Sinica* 23(4): 315–321. 1996, *Plant Biology* 1: 529–537. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Toxicity occurs from glucosinolates and erucic acid, in the seeds; enteritis, bloody diarrhea, abortifacient. Roots juice emollient, diuretic, anti-catarhal, used in coughs, catarrh and bronchitis. Oil from the seeds used to dissolve gallstone, to warm skin and to counter skin irritation. Seed paste applied in pyorrhea; a poultice of seeds with roots of *Moringa oleifera* is applied on rheumatic pain and covered with leaves of *Ricinus communis*. Veterinary medicine, whole plant preparations externally applied to abscesses, mammary abscesses.)

in English: coleseed, colza, field mustard, Indian rape, mustard, oilseed rape, rape, rape kale, rapeseed, rutabaga, swede rape

in India: antam, бага сариаһ, бoga сариаһ, hanggam, kaali sarson, kattaka, katusneha, krishna-sarshapa, lai, pachhaavaalu, pila-sarson, pilirai, raajakshavaka, rakshogna, raya sarson, sarsapa, sarson, siddhaartha, siddhaartha-sita, siddhaarthaka, swet-rai, tantubha, tori, tukhm-i-shalgham

in Nepal: sarsoo, tori

in East Africa: sukuma wiki

in Tanzania: nakasikero

in Mexico: coo nagati castilla, goo gati, guu yati castilla

in Tunisia: left, navet

***Brassica nigra*** (L.) W.D.J. Koch (*Brassica nigra* (L.) Andrzej.; *Brassica nigra* W.D.J. Koch; *Brassica nigra* L.; *Brassica nigra* subsp. *nigra* (L.) W.D.J. Koch; *Brassica sinapioides* Roth ex Mert. & W.D.J. Koch; *Brassica sinapioides* Roth; *Brassica sinapioides* Roth; *Crucifera sinapis* E.H.L. Krause; *Melanosinapis nigra* (L.) Calest.; *Mutarda nigra* (L.) Bernh.; *Mutarda nigra* Bernh.; *Sinapis nigra* L.; *Sisymbrium nigrum* (L.) Prantl)

Asia Minor, Iran, Mediterranean. Many-branched annual herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 668. 1753, Laicharding, Johann Nepomuk von (1754–1797), *Manuale botanicum sistens plantarum Europaeum characteres generum, specierum differentias, nec non earum loca natalia*. Oeniponte & Lipsiae, Apud Michaellem Aloysium Wagner, 1794, *Systematisches Verzeichnis* (Bernhardi) 184, 197. 1800, *J.C. Röhlings Deutschlands Flora* 4: 713–714. 1833, *Exkursionsflora für das Königreich Bayern* 222. 1884 and *Deutschlands Flora, Abtheilung II, Cryptogamie* 6: 131. 1902, *Nuova Flora Analitica d'Italia* 15: 384. 1908, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 937–983. 1938, *Fl. Il. Entre Ríos* 6(3): 358–362, 370–389, 392–414. 1987

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaf paste applied to boils, cuts and wounds; leaf juice applied all over the body, sun-dried and taken in a bath for body itching. Spoonful of oil emetic, larger doses produce violent gastro-intestinal irritation. Mustard baths to treat skin ailments, arthritis and rheumatism. Seeds diaphoretic, diuretic, emetic, expectorant, irritant and stimulant; seed powder mixed in castor oil dropped in ear to relieve earache; seed infusion to cure sore throat and to relieve bronchitis and rheumatism. Veterinary medicine, crushed seeds applied on the sprain.)

in English: black mustard, brown mustard, cadlock, scurvy, senvil, warlock

in Arabic: khardal, libdan, libsan, lifsan, lisban

in Brazil: mostarda-preta

in Mexico: xaa guiña castilla

in Hawaii: makeke

in China: hei jie

in India: ana, aslrai, asuri, atitikshva, avalu, banarasi raai, banarasirai, banarsi-rae, betta sasive, bhutaghnah, bilesasive, ghorrai, jagrai, jwalanti, jwalatprabha, kadagu, kadugu, kaduka, kali rai, kalirai, kalorai, kappu saasiva, karee saasive, kari saasive, karisasive, karisasivey, karun katuku, katuasuri, katuku, katusnehah, khardal, khardal siyah, kharool, khirdal, khurdal, krimika, krishnasarshapa, krishnika, kshava, kshavaka, kshudhabhijanikshnagandha, kshujjanika, kshutabhijanaka, kshutaka, lahi, madhurika, makra-rai, makrarai, mohori, naula avalu, raai, raajika, rai, raji, rajika, raktasarshapa, raktika, sarsapah, sarshaf, sarshap, sarshapa, sarshapah, sasive, siddharthah, sorshey, taramira, tira

in Philippines: mustasa

in Tibetan: skye tshe, yungs-nag

in Vietnam: c[ar]i den, h[aws]c gi[ows]i

***Brassica oleracea*** L. (*Brassica oleracea* Lour.)

Europe. Erect, glabrous, herb, erect, cooked or stir-fried vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 667. 1753, *Fl. Cochinch.* 2: 396. 1790 and Smith, R.H. “Kale poisoning: the *Brassica* anemia factor.” *Vet. Rec.*, 107: 12–15. 1980, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 100: 332. 1989

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Drastic hemolytic anemia occurs when these plants form exclusive fodder for livestock. Leaves anticarcinogenic, to treat gout and rheumatism; seeds diuretic, laxative, stomachic and anthelmintic.)

in English: broccoli, Brussels sprouts, cabbage, cabbage turnip, calabrese, cauliflower, coleslaw, collard, headed cabbage, Jersey long jacks, kale, kohlrabi, leaf cabbage, sprouting broccoli, Tronchuda cabbage, wild cabbage

in China: ye gan lan

in India: aele kosu, antakkocu, antakocu, bandh gobhi, bandhakabi, bandhgobhi, bantgopi, cakacilakaceti, cakacilakam, dalamalani, dalasarini, ele kosu, fulgobi, ganth gobhi, gedde kosu, gos, hookosu, karam-sag, karamkalla, kebuka, kechuka, keluta, kembu, kembukah, kemuka, kemukh, knolkhol, kob, kobi, kobi-gaddi, kocu, kocukkiri, kocumut-tai, kos, kosapuvvu, kosugudde, kovicu, kovicukirai, kovik-kirai, kovippu, kyabaej, kyabej, manorataceti, manoratam, matanakkocu, matanam, melliyakocu, mottakkusu, mudde kosu, muttaikkocu, navil kosu, nulkolkilanku, patagobi, pechuka, pichuni, polini, supatra, swadukanda, swalpavita-pa, yele kosu

Maori name: kapeti

in Kenya: kabici

in Tanzania: kabichi, kabichu, sukuma wiki

***Brassica oleracea*** L. var. ***acephala*** DC.

India. Annual herb with yellow flowers

See *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 2: 583. 1821 and *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 26: 1–42. 1978

(Leaves crushed and applied to boils.)

in English: bore cole, cole, colewort, collards, flowering cabbage, kale

in China: yu yi gan lan

in India: haak

***Brassica oleracea*** L. var. ***botrytis*** L. (*Brassica botrytis* (L.) Mill.; *Brassica botrytis* Mill.; *Brassica botrytis* DC. ex H. Lév.; *Brassica cauliflora* Garsault; *Brassica cretica* convar. *botrytis* (L.) G. H. Loos; *Brassica oleracea* subsp. *botrytis* (L.) Metzg.; *Brassica oleracea* subvar. *cauliflora* (Garsault) DC.)

China, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 667. 1753, *Les Figures de Plantes et Animaux d'Usage en Médecine, Décrit[es] dans la Matière Médicale de Mr. Geoffroy* 2: t. 179. 1764, *The Gardeners*



*Dictionary*: ... eighth edition n. 3. 1768 and *Monde des Plantes*; revue mensuelle de botanique 12: 24. 1910, *Genét. Ibér.* 28: 197–204. 1976, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana*, *Bot.* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Taxon* 31: 587–589. 1982, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 24: 268–272. 1986, *Floristische Rundbriefe* 7: 124. 2004, *Ann. Bot.* (Oxford) 97: 205–216. 2006

(Poultice.)

in English: broccoli, cauliflower

in China: hua ye cai

in India: phulgobhi

***Brassica oleracea*** L. var. ***capitata*** L. (*Brassica capitata* (L.) H. Lév.)

India. Fodder for livestock

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 667. 1753 and *Monde des Plantes*; revue mensuelle de botanique 12: 24. 1910, *Genét. Ibér.* 28: 197–204. 1976, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana*, *Bot.* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Oil Crops China* 1985(1): 11–14. 1985, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 9(1): 59–65. 1987, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 32(1): 41–48. 1994

(Fresh juice given for bleeding piles.)

in English: cabbage, savoy, savoy cabbage

in China: gan lan

in India: band-gobi, bandhgobhi

***Brassica oleracea*** L. var. ***gongylodes*** L. (*Brassica caulorapa* Pasq.; *Brassica caulorapa* (DC.) Pasq.; *Brassica caulorapa* DC. ex H. Lév.; *Brassica gongylodes* Mill.; *Brassica oleracea* subsp. *caulorapa* (DC.) Metzg.; *Brassica oleracea* var. *caulorapa* DC.)

China, Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 667. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition n. 8. 1768, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 2: 586. 1821, *Catalogo del Real Orto Botanico di Napoli* 17. 1867 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 354–380. 1946, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana*, *Bot.* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Taxon* 31: 587–589. 1982, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 24: 268–272. 1986, *Ann. Bot.* (Oxford) 97: 205–216. 2006

(Stimulant, aphrodisiac, tonic.)

in English: kohlrabi

in China: pie lan

in India: ganth gobhi

***Brassica rapa*** L. (*Brassica campestris* L.; *Brassica campestris* race *rapa* (L.) Samp.; *Brassica campestris* subsp. *rapa* (L.) Hook. f.; *Brassica campestris* var. *purpuraria* L.H. Bailey; *Brassica campestris* var. *rapa* (L.) Hartm.; *Brassica chinensis* L. var. *pekinensis* Benth.; *Brassica dubiosa* L.H. Bailey; *Brassica napella* Chaix; *Brassica pechinensis* (Lour.) Rupr.; *Brassica petsai* Bail.; *Brassica purpuraria*

(L.H. Bailey) L.H. Bailey; *Brassica rapa* subsp. *campestris* (L.) Clapham; *Brassica rapa* var. *campestris* (L.) Clapham; *Brassica rapa* var. *campestris* (L.) Peterm.; *Brassica rapa* var. *communis* (L.) Schübl. & G. Martens; *Brassica rapa* var. *purpuraria* Kitam.; *Brassica rapa* var. *typica* (L.) Posp.; *Brassica rutabaga* Druce; *Brassica sativa* var. *rapa* (L.) Clavaud; *Crucifera rapa* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Gorinkia campestris* (L.) J. Presl & C. Presl; *Napus campestris* (L.) Schimp. & Spenn.; *Napus rapa* (L.) Schimp. & Spenn.; *Raphanus rapa* (L.) Crantz; *Sinapis rapa* (L.) Brot.)

Eastern Mediterranean to Pakistan and Eastern China. The taxonomy of *Brassica rapa* is confused

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 666–669. 1753, *Flora Lusitanica* 1: 586. 1804, *Flora Cechica* 140–141. 1819, *Flora Friburgensis* 3: 939, 941. 1829, *Handbok i Skandinaviens Flora* 110. 1854 and *Deutschlands Flora, Abtheilung II, Cryptogamie* 6: 31, 137. 1902, *Fl. Brit. Isles* ed. 2 124. 1962, *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Cytologia* 40: 727–734. 1975, *CIS Chromosome Inform. Serv.* 20: 32–33. 1976, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 63: 117. 1976, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Bulletin de la Société Neuchâtoise de Sciences Naturelles* 101: 95–106. 1978, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 106: 451–461. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 358–360. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 587–589. 1982, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 71(3-VI): 90–91. 1984, *Oil Crops China* 1985(1): 11–14. 1985, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 24: 268–272. 1986, *Taxon* 36: 627. 1987, Benevenga, N.J., Case, G.L., Steele, R.D. “Occurrence and metabolism of s-methyl-l-cysteine and s-methyl-l-cysteine sulfoxide in plants and their toxicity and metabolism in animals.” Pages 203–228 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. III. *Proteins and Amino Acids*. CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, FL, USA. 1989, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 11: 275–278. 1989, *Genome* 33: 131–142. 1990, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 116–118. 1990, *Genome* 35: 583–589. 1992, *J. August 1 Agric. Coll.* 16(4): 26–31. 1993, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 32(1): 41–48. 1994, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(2): 87–90. 1995, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Cytologia* 70: 447–454. 2005, *Breed. Sci.* 55: 127–133. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. These plants can accumulate toxic quantities of SMCO (S-methyl-L-cysteine sulfoxide), which has poisoned several types of livestock after they have ingested sufficient quantities. Stimulant, diuretic, emetic, rubefacient, antidote, used externally for bronchitis and rheumatic pains. Crushed seeds infusion for liver pain; powdered seeds a tea for colds, fever and influenza; a decoction of the leaves or stems used in the treatment of cancer; fresh juice from bulb of *Allium cepa* and oil from *Brassica campestris* given to drink as an emetic in snakebite; seeds of *Raphanus sativus* boiled with *Brassica campestris* oil massaged on penis to cure impotency. Insecticide. Ritual, magico-religious beliefs, emotional, spiritual, seeds to avoid evil spirits; seeds used in birthday celebrations. Veterinary medicine, given to cows after delivery for the removal of placenta; leaf juice applied over wounds.)

in English: bird rape, bird's-rape, bird's-rape mustard, bok choy, bok choy, braze, caisim, caisin, celery cabbage, Chinese cabbage, field mustard, mustard, neep crops, pak-choi, pe-tsai, petsai, rape, rapeseed, turnip, turnip rape, white turnip, wild rape, wild turnip

Maori name: pohata

in China: song cai, huang ya bai cai, man jing, wu jing

in India: an-tam, antam, aukar, bangasarson, baralai, bhutaghana, bimbata, dain, dainlai, duradharsha, grahagna, grnjanakam, grunjanakam, jadiya, jariya, kadamba, kadambada, kadambaka, kadugu, kala-sarshapa, kalamohare, kalasarshapa, kalerai, kalisarson, kappusasoe, karupakatuka, karuppukkadugu, katukasveha, katusneha, katusveha, khardale-asvad, khardaleasvad, khetiya, lahi, lahota, lai, nalla avalu, nallaavalu, niuma, nuskar, rajakshavaka, rajika, rakshitaphala, rakta-sarshapa, raktasarshapa, roghan sarson, salgam, sarishapa, sarsapa, sarshapa, sarsive, sarson, sarsoon, shalgam, shalgom, sherasa, shulgam, siddhaartha, siddharthah, sidhaprayojana, sidhartha, sipandane-siyah, sipandane siyah, sorshey, tantubha, tantuka, til gogul, tukhm shalijam, tukhm shaljam, tuverika, ugragandha

in South Laos: bat huy (bat = weeds or edible herbs) (people Nya Hön)

in Tibetan: nyung-ma, yun ba, yums kar, yuns-dkar

in Congo: loundif

in South Africa: beesraap, raap, sweissoldeer, wilde raap

### Breonadia Ridsdale Rubiaceae

The generic name probably after Jean Nicolas Bréon, 1785–1864, plant collector in Mauritius, author of *Catalogue des Plantes cultivées aux Jardins Botanique et de Naturalisation de l'Île Bourbon par N. Bréon*. Saint-Denis, Ile Bourbon 1825; see J. Lanjou and F.A. Stafleu, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II, *Collectors A-D*. Regnum Vegetabile vol. 2. 1954, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa* 415–747. 1988.

**Breonadia salicina** (Vahl) Hepper & J.R.I. Wood (*Adina galpinii* Oliver; *Adina lasiantha* K. Schum.; *Adina lasiantha* var. *parviflora* Hochr.; *Adina microcephala* (Del.) Hiern; *Adina microcephala* var. *galpinii* (Oliv.) Hiern; *Adina spathellifera* (Baker) Oliv.; *Breonadia microcephala* (Del.) Ridsdale; *Breonadia salicina* var. *galpinii* (Oliv.) Hepper & J.R.I. Wood; *Cephalanthus coriaceus* K. Schum.; *Cephalanthus spathellifer* Baker; *Cephalanthus spathelliferus* Baker; *Galium proliferum* A. Gray; *Nauclea microcephala* Del.; *Nauclea verticillata* Baill.; *Nerium salicinum* Vahl) (*Adina* from the Greek *adinos* 'clustered, plentiful', in allusion to the clustered flowers)

Trop. & S. Africa. Shrub or tree, evergreen, single trunk, irregular canopy, verticillate coriaceous leaves green with pinkish patches on both sides, inconspicuous small fragrant yellowish

flowers in compound axillary spherical heads, yellow-brown fruiting heads, infructescences composed of numerous separate fruits, on rocky river bank, medium- and low-altitude riparian vegetation, in shade, on sandy soil by river

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 95, 105–108. 1753, *Symbolae Botanicae ...* 2: 45. 1791, *Flora Chilena* 3: 180. 1848, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 80. 1852, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 67. 1853, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 3: 40. 1877, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20: 137. 1882, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas*, C: 378. 1895, *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 24: t. 2386. 1895, *Cat. Afr. Pl.* 1: 434. 1898 and *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 11–12: 95. 1908, *Blumea* 22: 549. 1975, *Kew Bulletin* 36: 860. 1982, *Kew Bull.* 38: 85. 1983, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 4: 10. 2008

(Bark for stomach problems and as children's tonic, bark soaked in water to prevent influenza and fever; a wash of the bark infusion a remedy for kwashiorkor and a protection against witches; stem bark anthelmintic; bark boiled with *Ocimum* leaves a remedy for headache. Bitter roots used to treat vertigo, chewed for colic. Leaves febrifuge. Wood used during traditional ceremonies, purification rites. Veterinary medicine, to treat livestock diseases.)

in English: African teak, Rhodesian redwood, Transvaal teak, wild oleander

in Ethiopia: erba

in Madagascar: soaravy, sohihy

in Nigeria: kadanyar rafi

in Southern Africa: basterkiaat, matome, matumi, mingerhout, mohlomê, umfomfo, water matumi, watermatoemie; muOnya, muWana, muWona (Shona); umHlume, umFula (Zulu); Thlume, umHlume (Swazi); mhlume (Tsonga); moh-lome (North Sotho); mutu-lume (Venda)

### Breonia A. Rich. ex DC. Rubiaceae

See *Herb. Amb.* 3: 36, t. 19. 1743, *Mémoire sur la famille des Rubiacées* 21, 157–158, 210. 1830, *Prodr.* 4: 620. 1830, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 477. 1885, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 276, 296. 1891, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 1: 277. 1893 and *Taxon* 19: 468–480. 1970, *Blumea* 22(3): 545–546. 1975, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 89(1): 1–37. 2002.

**Breonia chinensis** (Lam.) Capuron (*Anthocephalus chinensis* Hassk.; *Anthocephalus chinensis* (Lam.) Hassk., nom. illeg.; *Anthocephalus indicus* A. Rich.; *Anthocephalus indicus* var. *macrophyllus* Pierre ex Pit.; *Bancalus cuspidatus* Kuntze; *Bancalus cuspidatus* (Baker) Kuntze; *Breonia citrifolia* (Poir.) Ridsdale; *Breonia coriacea* Havil.; *Breonia mauritiana* Havil.; *Breonia richardiana* Havil.; *Breonia richardiana* (Baill.) Havil.; *Cephalanthus chinensis* Lam.; *Cephalidium citrifolium* (Poir.) A. Rich.; *Cephalidium*

*citrifolium* A. Rich.; *Nauclea citrifolia* Poir.; *Sarcocephalus richardianus* Baill.; *Sarcocephalus richardii* Drake)

Madagascar. Tree, fast growing, cylindrical bole, spreading branches, flowering heads terminal solitary, flowers in dense ball-like clusters, corolla yellow to orange, fruitlets fleshy

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(2): 678. 1785, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 4(2): 435. 1798, *Mémoire sur la famille des Rubiacées* 21, 157. 1830, *Mém. Soc. Hist. Nat. Paris*, v. 238, 290. 1834, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae.* (Walpers) 2: 491. 1843, *Flora* 28: 231. 1845, *Adansonia* 12: 312. 1879, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 276. 1891, *Hist. Phys. Madagascar* 36: t. 457. 1897, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 33: 35–36. 1898 and *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 33. 1922, *Adansonia*, n.s., 13: 472. 1973 [1974], *Blumea* 22(3): 545. 1975, *Adansonia*, sér. 3. 21(1): 93–95. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda. Bark scraped and mixed with water along with the scraped bark of *Dysoxylum variabile* Harms to treat severe boils. Bark febrifuge, tonic, astringent, for dysentery, snakebite; a paste of bark or root said to decrease fertility in women; bark juice given to treat syphilis. Leaves decoction for gargling in stomatitis, aphthae; extract of fresh leaves or powdered leaves with water given to children against intestinal worms; a poultice from the pounded leaf applied to the chest for fevers. For malaria, smear the leaves with coconut oil, heat, and apply hot to the abdomen.)

in English: Chinese anthocephalus, common bur-flower tree

in Brunei: bangkal, kaatoan bangkal

in East Asia: kadam, kaddam, kadam, laran

in India: apathyada mara, arisina thaega, atuthekku, bale, banphar, begada, dhaaruja kaare, dieng sohalngpathi, etthakada, halipriya, hellthaega, helthige, kaada balige, kada pode, kadabolige, kadaga, kadaha, kadahada, kadahada mara, kadam, kadamb, kadamba, kadamba mara, kadambah, kadambakamu, kadambam, kadambamu, kadambaryya, kadambe, kadambole, kadambu, kadamchal, kadappai, kadava, kadaval, kadavala, kadavara, kadayaala, kaddabailu, kadimi, kadubale, kadubalige, kaduve, kadvala, kadwal, kalamb, kalampam, kalempayan, kapam, karanapurakkiyam, karnapuraka, karnapurakam, katamba, katampa, katampacivam, katampai, katampam, katampamaram, katampu, katappai, katappaimaram, katappam, katarvayura, kathambu, katousjaka, kattuccakka, kattuchakka, kodawaala, kodeyaala, kodivaala, kokalamaram, kokali, kola aiyila, kolayilal, kucitam, kutsitangah, kuyilenamaram, laungchu-araung, mi bol, mogulu kadimi, neepamu, neeronje, neerpaala kadam-bamu, nhiv, nipa, niv, peddakambo, prenkhanamu, priyaka, priyakamu, rudraakshakamba, thole, vrattapuspa

in Indonesia: emajang, jaban, kelampajang, laran

in Malaya: kelampayan, kelapayan, kelempai, kelempayan, kelempoyan, kelepayan, kelumpang, kelumpang, kempoyan, kepayang kayu, laran, lempayang, lempoyan, selimpoh

in Nepal: kadam

in Papua New Guinea: gaping

in Philippines: kaatoan bangkal

in Sabah: laran

in Sarawak: selimpoh

in Thailand: krathum, krathum bok, takoo

in Tibet: ka da mba, ka da mpa

in Vietnam: c[aa]y g[as]o, c[af] tom, g[as]o tr[aws]ng

### **Brexia Noronha ex Thouars Celastraceae (Brexiceae, Escalloniaceae, Grossulariaceae, Saxifragaceae)**

Greek *brecho* 'to rain', *brexis* 'rain', referring to the large and coriaceous leaves, see *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 20. 1806, *A Voyage to Terra Australis* 2: 554. 1814 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France.* 80: 198–214. 1933, *Adansonia*, Sér. 3 26(1): 67–81. 2004.

***Brexia madagascariensis*** (Lam.) Ker Gawl. (*Brexia acanthifolia* Noronha; *Brexia acanthifolia* Noronha ex Tul.; *Brexia amplifolia* Noronha; *Brexia amplifolia* Noronha ex Tul.; *Brexia chrysophylla* Sweet; *Brexia digyna* Noronha ex Tul.; *Brexia digyna* Noronha; *Brexia heterophylla* Noronha ex Bojer; *Brexia heterophylla* Bojer; *Brexia madagascariensis* Thou. ex Ker Gawl.; *Brexia madagascariensis* Thouars; *Brexia madagascariensis* var. *mossambicensis* Oliv.; *Brexia microcarpa* Tul.; *Brexia ovatifolia* Noronha; *Brexia ovatifolia* Noronha ex Tul.; *Brexia serrata* Presl; *Brexia spinosa* Lindl.; *Brexia spinosa* Spreng.; *Brexia spinosa* Colla; *Clavija serrata* (Hoffmanns.) Mez; *Theophrasta serrata* Hoffmanns.; *Thomassetia seychellana* Hemsl.; *Thomassetia seychellarum* Hemsl.; *Venana madagascariensis* Lam.)

Madagascar. Shrub or small tree, much-branched, dense, evergreen, thick leathery leaves, flowers in loose branched clusters beside leaves, spreading thick fleshy curling backwards petals pale yellow or green-white, woody fibrous fruits, dark seeds, ripe fruit edible, along the coasts, edges of saline water, swamp forest, mangrove swamps

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 9, t. 730. 1823, *Hortus Mauritianus* 52. 1837 and *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 28: t. 2736. 1902

(Roots boiled and the liquid drunk to treat stomachache and yaws.)

in Madagascar: voakarepokala, voalava, voambilanona, voananana, voantalanona, voatalagna, voatalegny

in Tanzania: mfukufuku, mfurugudu, mkurufu, mkuvufu, mpumbuti



**Breyenia Forster & Forster f.**  
**Phyllanthaceae (Euphorbiaceae)**

In honor of the naturalist Jacob (Jakob) Breynia (Breynius), 1637–1697, merchant in Danzig and botanical collector, and his son Johann Philipp Breynia, 1680–1764, botanist and physician in Danzig. See J.R. Forster and J.G.A. Forster, *Characteres generum plantarum*. 145–146, t. 73. (Nov.) 1775, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 98. 1777, *Linnaea* 32: 74. 1863, P. MacOwan, “Personalia of botanical collectors at the Cape.” *Trans. S. Afr. Philos. Soc.* 4(1): xxxiii–xxxiv. 1884–1886 and H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 138. 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 249. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 52. 1972, *Kew Bulletin* 26: 191–363. 1972, Gilbert Westacott Reynolds, *The Aloes of South Africa*. 2, 75, 86. 1982, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell’Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 49. 1988, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002, Chayamarit, K. & Van Welzen, P.C. *Euphorbiaceae (Genera A-F). Flora of Thailand* 8(1). The Forest Herbarium, National Park, Wildlife and Plant Conservation Department, Bangkok. 2005.

***Breyenia cernua*** (Poir.) Müll. Arg. (*Breyenia cernua* var. *acutifolia* (Müll.Arg.) Müll.Arg.; *Breyenia cernua* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Breyenia rubra* (Blume) Müll.Arg.; *Breyenia rumpens* J.J. Sm.; *Melanthesa cernua* (Poir.) Decne.; *Melanthesa cernua* var. *acutifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Melanthesa rubra* Blume; *Phyllanthus blumei* Steud.; *Phyllanthus cernuus* Poir.; *Phyllanthus ruber* Noronha, nom. nud.)

Malesia to New Guinea, Australia, Northern Territory. Shrub or treelet, small flowers green-yellow and white, fruit a pink spherical berry, very variable species

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 298. 1804, *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d’Histoire Naturelle* 3: 483. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 439. 1866 and *International Journal of Pharmacognosy* 30: 185–190. 1992, *Fitoterapia* 79(5): 370–373. 2008

(Antibacterial and antifungal, leaves, stem and root barks and heartwoods. Bark infusion taken for dysentery. Leaves used for local anaesthesia and treating tropical ulcers or sores, poultice of hot leaves applied to relieve body pains; leaves decoction used to wash a child with malaria; leaf sap drunk to soothe coughs; pounded leaves applied to swollen legs.)

in Indonesia: gamer, gembiran, imer

in Papua New Guinea: giligili, nohonil, pil pil, pilpil, pipi-il, pipul, ziziling

in Philippines: bagbagotot, matang-ulang, tintug

***Breyenia discigera*** Müll.Arg. (*Breyenia rhamnoides* var. *pubescens* (Müll.Arg.) Müll.Arg.; *Melanthesa racemosa*

var. *pubescens* Müll.Arg.; *Melanthesa rhamnoides* var. *pubescens* Müll.Arg.)

Thailand. Shrub or treelet, flowers dull pinkish-white

See *Linnaea* 32: 73–74. 1863, *Prodr.* 15(2): 440–441. 1866, *Fl. Br. India* 5: 331. 1887 and *Kew Bull.* 26: 225. 1972, *Tree Fl. Malaya* 2: 73. 1973, *Thai For. Bull.* 28: 75. 2000, *Fl. Thailand* 8(1): 134. 2005

(Leaves used in poultices to relieve kidney disorders.)

in Malaysia: katut selaya, katut selayer, saga monyit, semelit jekok

in Thailand: kraduk kai dum

***Breyenia disticha*** J.R. Forst. & G. Forst. (*Breyenia axillaris* Spreng.; *Breyenia disticha* fo. *nivosa* (W. Bull) Croizat ex Radcl.-Sm.; *Breyenia disticha* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Breyenia disticha* var. *neocaledonica* (Baill.) Müll. Arg.; *Breyenia nivosa* (Bull) Small; *Breyenia nivosa* (W.G. Sm.) Small; *Breyenia nivosa* var. *roseopicta* (Regel) F. Br.; *Breyenia rubra* (Blume) Müll.Arg.; *Melanthesa neocaledonica* Baill.; *Melanthesa neocaledonica* var. *forsteri* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus nivosus* W. Bull; *Phyllanthus nivosus* W.G. Sm.; *Phyllanthus nivosus roseopictus* Regel; *Phyllanthus sandwicensis* var. *hypoglaucus* H. Lévy)

New Caledonia, Vanuatu. Shrub or treelet, evergreen, membranous green-white-red variegated leaves, flowers green

See *Char. Gen. Pl.* 146, pl. 73. 1775, *Plantarum Minus Cognitarum Pugillus* 2: 92. 1815, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 591. 1826, *Adansonia* 2: 240. 1862, *Linnaea* 32: 74. 1863, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 438–439. 1866, *Catalogue of New Beautiful and Rare Plants offered by William Bull. London* 9. 1873, *Floral Magazine: Comprising Figures and Descriptions of Popular Garden Flowers*, n.s. 3: pl. 120. 1874, *Gartenflora* 28: 21. 1879 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 37(10): 516. 1910, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 10: 124. 1911, *Bernice P. Bishop Mus. Bull.* 130: 137. 1935, *Kew Bulletin* 35(3): 498. 1980

(Antiplasmodial.)

in English: foliage flower, Hawaiian leaf flower, Hawaiian snow bush, ice plant, leaf flower, snow bush

in Bolivia: arbolito de navidad

in Japan: takasago-koban-no-ki

***Breyenia fruticosa*** (L.) Hook.f. (*Andrachne fruticosa* L.; *Breyenia fruticosa* (Müll.Arg.) Hook.f.; *Breyenia fruticosa* (L.) Müll.Arg.; *Melanthesa chinensis* Blume; *Melanthesa glaucescens* Miq.; *Melanthesopsis fruticosa* Müll.Arg.; *Melanthesopsis fruticosa* (L.) Müll.Arg.; *Melanthesopsis lucens* Müll.Arg.; *Melanthesopsis lucens* (Poir) Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus introductus* Steud.; *Phyllanthus lucens* Poir; *Phyllanthus simsianus* Wall., nom. inval.; *Phyllanthus turbinatus* Sims)

China, Vietnam. A shrub or tree, erect, small flowers, young shoots edible

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–195. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982, 1014. 1753, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 145, pl. 73. 1775, *Botanical Magazine* 44: pl. 1862. 1816, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 590, 592. 1826, *Linnaea* 32: 74–75. 1863, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 437. 1866, *The Flora of British India* 5(14): 331, in obs. 1887 and *J. Nat. Prod.* 70(5): 824–829. 2007

(Roots and leaves used for inflammation of intestine and stomach, sore throat, eczema; leaves decoction an antiseptic wash to clean cuts and sores.)

in China: hei mian shen

in Thailand: khon ma

in Vietnam: b[oo]f cu v[ex], d[or] d[oj]t

***Breynia glauca*** Craib

Thailand, Vietnam, Borneo. Shrub to treelet, papery elliptic leaves, axillary flowers

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1911: 460. 1911

(Depurative, antitoxin, tonic, roots mixed with chicken and eaten by new mothers.)

in Thailand: cha sisiat, dap phit, phak wan dang, prik, ra ngap phit

***Breynia officinalis*** Hemsley (*Breynia accrescens* Hayata; *Breynia formosana* (Hayata) Hayata; *Breynia officinalis* var. *accrescens* (Hayata) M.J. Deng & J.C. Wang; *Breynia stipitata* Müll.Arg. var. *formosana* Hayata)

China, Taiwan. Erect shrubs, small green flowers

See *Prodr. (DC.)* 15(2.2): 442. 1866, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 26: 427. 1894 and *Fl. Taiwan* ed. 2, 3: 430. 1993, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 2(1, 2). Continental Publishing, Deurne. 1996 [as *Breynia vitis-idaea.*], Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae* (and Pandaceae) 1–4. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2000 [as *Breynia vitis-idaea.*]

(All parts used for asthma, sore throat and eczema.)

in China: hong zi zhu

in Japan: takasago-koban-no-ki

***Breynia racemosa*** (Blume) Müll.Arg. (*Breynia acuminata* (Müll.Arg.) Müll.Arg.; *Breynia racemosa* var. *aromatica* Airy Shaw; *Breynia racemosa* var. *concolor* Müll.Arg.; *Breynia racemosa* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Breynia reclinata* (Roxb.) Hook.f.; *Breynia reclinata* Hook.f.; *Breynia rhamnoides* var. *hypoglauca* (Müll.Arg.) Müll.Arg.; *Breynia rhamnoides* var. *hypoleuca* (Müll.Arg.) Müll.Arg.; *Melanthesa acuminata* Müll.Arg.; *Melanthesa racemosa*

Blume; *Melanthesa reclinata* (Roxb.) Müll.Arg.; *Melanthesa rhamnoides* var. *hypoglauca* Müll.Arg.; *Melanthesopsis fruticosa* Müll.Arg.; *Melanthesopsis lucens* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus racemifer* Steud.; *Phyllanthus reclinatus* Roxb.; *Phyllanthus rhamnoides* Bojer ex Müll.Arg.)

Thailand, Borneo. A scandent shrub or tree, straggling to climbing, thorny, rose flowers, small globose fruits

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 669. 1832, *Linnaea* 32: 74. 1863, *The Flora of British India* 5: 331. 1887 and *Kew Bull., Addit. Ser.* 8: 41. 1980

(Leaves to poultice skin diseases and swellings; leaves decoction for rashes and skin eruptions; leaves juice a postpartum remedy. Bark astringent, hemostatic, useful in rheumatism.)

in India: aruni, bili suli

in Malaya: asin-asin, jangi padang, kemanchong, lortan haij

in Papua New Guinea: musmus

in Philippines: karmai, matang-ulang

in Thailand: kang pla, kang pla thuan, kangpla

***Breynia retusa*** (Dennstedt) Alston (*Breynia angustifolia* Hook.f.; *Breynia hyposauropus* Croizat; *Breynia microphylla* (Kurz ex Teijsm. & Binn.) Müll.Arg. var. *angustifolia* (Hook.f.) Airy Shaw; *Breynia patens* Rolfe; *Breynia patens* (Roxb.) Rolfe; *Breynia patens* Benth.; *Breynia patens* (Roxburgh) Benth.; *Breynia patens* (Roxb.) Benth. & Hook. f.; *Breynia turbinata* (Oken) Cordem.; *Breynia turbinata* Cordem.; *Flueggea retusa* (Dennst.) Voigt; *Flueggea retusa* (Roxb.) Voigt; *Flueggea retusa* Royle; *Melanthesa obliqua* Wight; *Melanthesa retusa* Kostel.; *Melanthesa retusa* (Dennst.) Kostel.; *Melanthesa turbinata* (Koenig ex Roxb.) Oken; *Melanthesa turbinata* Oken; *Melanthesa turbinata* Wight; *Melanthesopsis patens* (Roxburgh) Müll.Arg.; *Melanthesopsis patens* Müll.Arg.; *Melanthesopsis patens* var. *oblongifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Melanthesopsis patens* var. *turbinata* (Oken) Müll.Arg.; *Melanthesopsis patens* var. *vulgaris* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Melanthesopsis variabilis* Müll. Arg.; *Phyllanthus naviluri* Miq. ex Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus patens* Roxburgh; *Phyllanthus pomaceus* Moon; *Phyllanthus retusus* Dennstedt; *Phyllanthus retusus* Roxb.; *Phyllanthus suffultus* Wall., nom. inval.; *Phyllanthus turbinatus* J. König ex Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Sauropus elegantissimus* Ridl.)

Himalayas, India, China. Shrub or small treelet, small elliptic fleshy leaves with axillary flowers, female flowers on short straight pedicel, capsules 3-lobed subtended by enlarged persistent calyx, flowers and young leaves cooked and eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–195. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982. 1753, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 145, pl. 73. 1775, *Hort. Bengal.* 69. 1814, *Schlüssel Hortus indicus malabaricus* ... 31. 1818, *A Catalogue of the Indigenous and Exotic Plants Growing in Ceylon* 65. 1824, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 590. 7 Dec 1825–15 Mar 1826, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 666–667.

1832, *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] 327. 1833–1840, *Allgemeine Medizinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 5: 1771. 1836, *Allg. Naturgesch.* 3(3): 1603. 1841, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.* 152. 1845, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 5: t. 1897, 1898. 1852, *Linnaea* 32: 74–75. 1863, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2.2): 437, 442. 1866, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20: 359. 1882, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 67, 277. 1883, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 330. 1887, *Fl. Réunion* (E.J. de Cordemoy) 348. 1895 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1926: 476. 1926, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Gardens. Peradeniya* 11: 204. 1929, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 21: 493. 1940, *Journ. Arn. Arb.* xxxi. 280. 1950, *Kew Bulletin* 36: 272. 1981

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant galactagogue, astringent, spasmogenic; fresh plant juice given as eye drop in eye diseases, conjunctivitis. Roots for meningitis; leaves and roots in pneumonia and cough. Leaves juice for skin inflammation, skin diseases, taken for swollen testicles; leaves mixed with the leaves of *Cupania jackiana* and *Syzygium samarangense* pounded and mixed with pig's blood and applied as analgesic and febrifuge; leaf bud or young leaves made into a paste given for diarrhea; macerated leaves squeezed in water and taken for body pain; leaves smeared in castor oil tied over the sprained part. As febrifuge, leaves of *Breyenia retusa* and *Cassia occidentalis* pounded in coconut oil and rubbed on the body of child; for reducing swelling and pain in testicles, extract of the leaves of *Breyenia retusa* and *Euphorbia longan* taken orally. Veterinary medicine, leaves crushed with pepper and garlic and the extract given for cough; leaf paste applied to maggots infected sores; leaves given to sheep as a fodder in illness and weakness.)

in China: dun ye hei mian shen

in India: abodipithuni, asana, bahupraja, bahuprajaa, bahu-pushpa, bahupuspa, chang-chang, chitki, davadari, dawadaree, devadaari, devadari, devadaru, bilisuli, fanot, jajanga, jirul, kaali kamboi, kaamboji, kalamahomad, kalichikali, kambhi, kamboji, kedakamboi, khedakamboi, kintaipude, kumarbeeja, lapano, medhokotahotoru, mimaishing, nel-anelli, parinnirouri, paruniruri, perin-nirouri, peruniruri, pitconk, soh matiar syurang, surasarumi, tella pulicheru

in Thailand: kang pla khao, khao chan, khram-nam, na-khothi, phong, ra ngap

### *Breyenia rostrata* Merrill

China, Vietnam. Shrubs or rarely trees, evergreen, flowers male and female mixed in axillary clusters, capsules apex beaked, persistent stigmas

See *Philipp. J. Sci.* 21: 346. 1922, *Yao xue xue bao = Acta pharmaceutica Sinica* 41(2): 125–127. 2006, *Fl. China* 11: 207–209. 2008

(Reported to be hepatotoxic.)

in China: hui guo hei mian shen

*Breyenia vitis-idaea* (N.L. Burman) C.E.C. Fischer (*Breyenia accrescens* Hayata; *Breyenia formosana* (Hayata) Hayata;

*Breyenia keithii* Ridley; *Breyenia microcalyx* Ridley; *Breyenia officinalis* Hemsley; *Breyenia officinalis* var. *accrescens* (Hayata) M.J. Deng & J.C. Wang; *Breyenia rhamnoides* (Willdenow) Müll.Arg.; *Breyenia rhamnoides* Müll.Arg.; *Breyenia rhamnoides* (Retz.) Müll.Arg.; *Breyenia rhamnoides* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Breyenia stipitata* Müll. Arg var. *formosana* Hayata; *Melanthesa ovalifolia* Kostel.; *Melanthesa rhamnoides* (Retz.) Blume; *Phyllanthus calycinus* Wall., nom. inval.; *Phyllanthus rhamnoides* Willdenow; *Phyllanthus rhamnoides* Retz.; *Phyllanthus sepiarius* Roxb. ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Phyllanthus tinctorius* Vahl ex Baill.; *Phyllanthus tristis* A. Juss.; *Phyllanthus vitis-idea* (Burm. f.) D. Koenig ex Roxb.; *Rhamnus vitis-idaea* N.L. Burman)

India, Indonesia, Sumatra. A shrub or treelet, woody climber

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–195. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982. 1753, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 61. 1768, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 145, pl. 73. 1775, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 580. 1805, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 665. 1832, *Allg. Med.-Pharm.* Fl. 5: 1772. 1836, *Numer. List*: 7914. 1847, *Étude Euphorb.* 633. 1858, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 440. 1866, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(177): 427–428. 1894 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 20(3): 22, 23, pl. 2A, 2B. 1904, *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 59: 174. 1911, *General Index Flora Formosa* 65. 1916, *Journal of the Federated Malay States Museums* 10: 114. 1920, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1932(2): 65. 1932, *Taxon* 29: 536–537. 1980, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 16: 35–45. 1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 20: 162–203. 1985, *Fl. Taiwan* ed 2, 3: 430. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda. All parts used for the asthma, sore throat, eczema, diarrhea; bark astringent, antiinflammatory, for rheumatism and to stop the bleeding. Leaf juice given after childbirth, a postpartum remedy; leaf paste for boils and skin diseases. Root decoction of *Breyenia rhamnoides* drunk for vomiting and dizziness, and a decoction of leaves of *Breyenia rhamnoides* applied as a wash mixed with *Dalbergia pinnata* and *Myrmeconuclea strigosa*. Roots used as a fish poison.)

in English: clear sleep vine

in China: xiao ye hei mian shen

in India: aruni, bamari, chthta vaduvu, chuvannaniruri, cuvannaniruri, erraballi, errapulugudu, errapurugudu, ettaballi ettapurugudu, gandupachcheri, gandupacceri, huli, kadunugge, kalisetki, katounirouri, kattuniruri, kattuniruvi, kempuhuli, manippulanji, manipulnatti, nagatipaccari, nagatipachchari, nagetipatcheri, neerpoolan, pagadapu, pagadapurugudu, pamari, pavala poola, pavalappul, pavalappula, pavalapula, pavallapundu, pavilappula, pavizhappula, sangram, sigappuppula, sulii, surasaruni, vellari, yellari, yerraballi, yerrapooroogoodoo, yerrapulugudu

in Indonesia: aka lundok demah



in Malaysia: hujan panas, semomah, seruyan

in Philippines: gungumayi, matang hipon, matang olang, matang saga, matang-ulang, santing, sintug, sungut-olang, tangisan bagio

in Thailand: dap phit, kaangplaa thale, kang pla thale, phak wan tua phu, phia fan

in Vietnam: c[uf] d[eef]

### Brickellia S. Elliott Asteraceae

After the Irish physician John Brickell, 1748–1809 (d. Savannah, Georgia, USA), who sent plants to H. Muhlenberg; see *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1662. 1763, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 67. 1817, Llave, Pablo de la (1773–1833), *Novorum Vegetabilium Descriptiones* in lucem prodeunt opera Paulli de la Llave et Joannis Lexarza Reip. Mexic. Civ. 1: 9. Méxici, M. Riveram, 1824–1825, S. Elliott, *Sketch Botany South Carolina and Georgia*. 2(3): 290. 1824[1823], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 138. 1836, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 15: 29. 1880 and Howard Atwood Kelly (1858–1943) and Walter Lincoln Burrage (1860–1935), *Dictionary of American medical biography*. Lives of eminent physicians of the United States and Canada, from the earliest times. New York 1928, *Sida* 3: 331–332. 1969, *Phytologia* 24: 70. 1972, *Brittonia* 30(3): 343. 1978.

***Brickellia cavanillesii*** (Cass.) A. Gray (*Brickellia botterii* B.L. Rob.; *Brickellia cavanillesii* A. Gray; *Brickellia rosalesia* (DC.) Benth. & Hook. f. ex Hemsl.; *Brickellia rosalesia* Benth. & Hook.f. ex Hemsl.; *Brickellia squarrosa* (Cav.) B.L. Rob., nom. illeg.; *Brickellia squarrosa* B.L. Rob. & Seaton; *Brickellia squarrosa* B.L. Rob.; *Eupatorium squarrosus* Cav.)

Mexico.

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 1(3): 66, t. 98. 1791, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 67. 1817, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 183. 1836, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 85. 1852, *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; ... *Botany* ... 2(8): 106. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 327. 1891, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 28: 108. 1893 and *Memoirs of the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 1: 90, 93, f. 70, 72. 1917, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23(5): 1481–1482. 1926

(Leaves, stems and flowers infusion cholagogue, to treat diabetes.)

in English: brickel-bush

***Brickellia grandiflora*** (Hook.) Nutt. (*Brickellia grandiflora* Nutt.; *Brickellia grandiflora* (Hook.) Nutt. var. *petiolaris* A. Gray; *Coleosanthus grandiflorus* (Hook.) Kuntze; *Coleosanthus grandiflorus* Kuntze; *Coleosanthus*

*petiolaris* (A. Gray) Greene; *Eupatorium grandiflorum* Hook.; *Eupatorium grandiflorum* Andre, nom. illeg.)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2(7): 26. 1834, *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc.* ser. 2, 7: 287. 1840, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 17: 207. 1882, *Revue Horticole* 54: 384–385, fig. 1882, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 328. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(3): 117–118. 1898 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 63: 1393–1403. 1976, *Taxon* 35: 407–408. 1986, *Amer. J. Bot.* 75: 652–668. 1988, *Sida* 15: 147–150. 1992, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 82: 581–592. 1995

(Seeds poisonous, toxic.)

in English: tassel-flower, tasselflower brickellbush

### Bridelia Willd. Phyllantaceae (Euphorbiaceae)

After the Swiss botanist Samuel Elisée von Bridel (afterwards Samuel Elias von Bridel-Brideri), 1761–1828, bryologist, he is best known for his *Bryologia universa*. Leipzig 1826–1827 and *Muscologia recentiorum*. Gothae, Parisiis 1797–1803. See *Genera Plantarum* 384–385. 1789, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 978. 1806, *Anleit. Kenntn. Gew.* (ed. 2) 2: 887. 1818 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 250. 1965, Airy Shaw, H.K. “The Euphorbiaceae of Siam.” *Kew Bulletin* 26: 191–363. 1972, Airy Shaw, H.K. *The Euphorbiaceae of Borneo*. Kew Bulletin. Additional Series 4. 1975, Airy Shaw, H.K. “The Euphorbiaceae of Sumatra.” *Kew Bulletin* 36: 239–374. 1981, Airy Shaw, H.K. “The Euphorbiaceae of Central Malasia (Celebes, Moluccas, Lesser Sunda Is.)” *Kew Bulletin* 37: 1–40. 1983, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell’Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 50. 1988, *Taxon* 45: 337–338. 1996, *Taxon* 47: 872. 1998, Chayamarit, K. & Van Welzen, P.C. *Euphorbiaceae* (Genera A-F). *Flora of Thailand* 8(1): 1–303. The Forest Herbarium, National Park, Wildlife and Plant Conservation Department, Bangkok. 2005, Balakrishnan, N.P. & Chakrabarty, T. *The family Euphorbiaceae in India. A Synopsis of Its Profile, Taxonomy and Bibliography*. Bishen Singh Mahendra Pal Singh. 2007. Closely related to *Cleistanthus*.

***Bridelia affinis*** Craib (*Bridelia colorata* Airy Shaw; *Bridelia henryana* Jabl.)

Thailand, China. Shrubs or small trees, undershrub

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1911(10): 456. 1911, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, VIII: 62. 1915, *Fl. Hainanica* 2: 143. 1965, *Kew Bulletin* 23: 65–66. 1969, *Kew Bulletin* 26: 228. 1972, *Thai For. Bull.* 28: 61. 2000, *Higher Pl. China* 8: 22. 2001, *Fl. Yunnan*. 10: 74. 2006

(Leaves used for traumatic injury.)

in China: ying ye tu mi shu

in Thailand: kang pla

***Bridelia atroviridis*** Müll.Arg. (*Bridelia zenkeri* Pax)

Tropical Africa. Tree, shrubby, much-branched, scrambling, long thorns on trunk, yellow and red flowers, fruits red-green to dark purple, seeds eaten

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 2: 327. 1864, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 26: 327. 1899 and *Fundamental and Clinical Pharmacology* 5(4): 319–329. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 57(3): 189–196. 1997

(Bark infusion or maceration purgative, aphrodisiac, astringent and diuretic, to treat urethral discharges, cough, asthma, venereal diseases, fever, abdominal pain, dysentery, diarrhea and rheumatic pain; bark infusion a mouth wash to treat thrush in children. Leaves purgative and sudorific, taken in decoction to treat diarrhea and fever.)

in Central African Republic: bosa, dingbé, somba somba

in Congo: enjeku, kakonge, njeku, tokonge

in Ivory Coast: toughi

in Nigeria: aarasa, aeragba, aga, ako-araasa, asa, asaragba, ogangan

in Tanzania: mbilagila

***Bridelia brideliifolia*** (Pax) Fedde (*Bridelia brideliifolia* subsp. *pubescentifolia* J. Léonard; *Bridelia micrantha* (Hochst.) Baill.; *Bridelia neogoetzea* Gehrm.; *Bridelia ramiflora* Gehrm. ex Jabl., nom. inval.; *Neogoetzea brideliifolia* Pax)

Sudan. Tree or shrub, flowers in terminal panicles

See *Flora* 26: 79. 1843, *Adansonia* 3: 164. 1862 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 419. 1900, *Botanischer Jahresbericht* 36(11): 413. 1905, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 31: 56. 1961, *Journal of Tropical Ethnobotany* 3(1): 107–122. 2000

(Bark laxative, purgative, decoction, enema; boiled bark used to treat diarrhea; crushed stem bark or root bark in water given as an enema or taken orally as a purgative to treat intestinal worms. Leaves decoction oxytocic; leaf sap used as an enema to treat female infertility; leaf extract drunk to treat gastro-intestinal problems, gastric ulcers and headache; leafy twigs sap drunk to treat elephantiasis. Root and twig powder sniffed to stimulate digestion. Veterinary medicine, for calf colibacillosis. Magic, ritual.)

in Burundi: umugimbi

in Congo: bimashumashu, mugimbu, mujimbu, mukembu, murugundu

in Tanzania: lihapi, mhapa, mhapi, muhapi

***Bridelia cathartica*** Bertol.f. (*Bridelia cathartica* subsp. *melanthesoides* (Klotzsch) J. Léonard; *Bridelia cathartica* var. *melanthesoides* (Klotzsch ex Baill.) Radcl.-Sm.; *Bridelia schlechteri* Hutch.)

Kenya, Ethiopia to S. Africa, Mozambique. Edible fruits

See *Mem. Accad. Sci. Ist. Bologna* 5: 476, t. 28. 1854, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 1: 103. 1861 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1914: 249. 1914, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 25: 364. 1955, *Flora Zambesiaca* 9(4): 16. 1996

(Root decoction cathartic, tonic, astringent, drunk for stomachache. Stem and root bark antiviral, febrifuge.)

in English: blue sweetberry, knobby bridelia

in Kenya: makarakara, mkalakala, mkarati

in N. Rhodesia: chilama

in Southern Africa: bloublaarsoetbessie, mPambale; umNwangazi, umZilanyoni, umThundangazi, umNangasi (Zulu); muPambale (Shona)

in Tanzania: mkarakala

***Bridelia curtisii*** Hook.f. (*Bridelia ovata* Decne. var. *curtisii* (Hook.f.) Airy Shaw)

Vietnam, Cambodia, Thailand. Scrambling shrub to tree, fruits edible, tidal riversides

See *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 273. 1887 and *Fl. Malay Penins.* 3: 184. 1924, *Kew Bulletin* 26: 229. 1972, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 2(1, 2). Continental Publishing, Deurne. 1996 [as *Bridelia ovata*.], Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae* (and Pandaceae) 1–4. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2000 [as *Bridelia ovata*.], *Thai For. Bull.* 28: 61. 2000, Balakrishnan, N.P. & Chakrabarty, T. *The family Euphorbiaceae in India*. A synopsis of its profile, taxonomy and bibliography. Bishen Singh Mahendra Pal Singh. 2007 [as *Bridelia ovata*.]

(Fruits stomachic, tonic.)

in Thailand: maka bai na

***Bridelia ferruginea*** Benth. (*Bridelia micrantha* var. *ferruginea* (Benth.) Müll. Arg.; *Bridelia speciosa* var. *kourousensis* Beille; *Gentilia chevalieri* Beille)

Tropical and S. Africa. Small tree or shrub, scaly bark, tan stems armed with short spines, slender twigs pubescent, spiny branches, broadly elliptic leaves rough and pubescent below, sweet scented minute yellowish green flowers, small fleshy fruits bluish black, leaves cooked and eaten in time of famine, goat fodder

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 978. 1806, *Niger Flora* 511. 1849, *Adansonia* 3: 164. 1862–3, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 498. 1866 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 40(8): 68. 1908, *Economic Botany* 44(3): 382–390. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114: 44–53. 2007, *South African Journal of Botany* 74: 76–84. 2008

(Antidiabetic, antiseptic, antidote, febrifuge, laxative, astringent, tonic, anthelmintic, antibacterial. Bark decoction for

splenomegaly, asthenia, chest pain, fever, intestinal worms. A decoction of the leaves of *Bridelia ferruginea*, together with those of *Anthonotha crassifolia* and *Ximenia americana* febrifuge. Roots for conjunctivitis, dysentery, hypertension, headache, cold; roots powder for child cough; root bark against infections, abdominal pains. Leaves and bark for miscarriage, paludism; leaves and roots for diabetes; leaves decoction for diarrhea, varicella; powder of dried leaves applied for female sterility; roots, bark and leaves used for pediatric illness; leaves and roots applied for fevers, cough and diabetes. Stem bark an antidote for arrow poison. Veterinary medicine, for diarrhea, fever, intestinal worms. Hunting poison.)

in Benin: ahlinhoti, anoun, awlin, bamon, banoun, bemebekou, bénebenkou, dégnin, djabako, gbènbènkou, hita, hon, hongla, honsou-kouékoué, honsoukokoe, honsoukokwe, ira, ira odan, kiri, kisni, kpatiika, kpépéla, nlinhoui, péképera, pinkpera, sidika, tomtope, tchanchala

in Burkina Faso: bou-yampebou, briaka, sagoua, yampoum

in Cameroon: bududi, ebag ongelé, ibag

in Central African Republic: indiri, ngola, norkora

in Congo: ekili kama, inkuka-i-nsii, kikolokoto, kimonindu, kolokoto tsia makanga

in Gabon: evèng, givala, ivala-i-mvèndu, ivala-i-mwèndu

in Ghana: baree, ekpazenra, flatsho, kimi, kolu, opam fufuo

in Guinea: dafin sagba

in Ivory Coast: akamati, baboni, babouni saba, barié, g'bébé, gli, gön, hongla, ihrigo, ira, nakourougo, nakrou, sagba, sagha, sagoua, sagouan, saguin, sea, sêa, tiakoroko, tiblel felé, toukwé

in Mali: dafi sagwan, du'upapa, jiringbo, ndiriwo, nyirinwo, sagouan, sagwan baboni, sawan

in Nigeria: egede, ira, ira odan, iralodan, kensange abia, kirni, kisni, kizni, marehi, oha, ola, ora, tchanchala

in Togo: akamati, kéélo, n'tchintchin

in Uganda: katazamiti

in W. Africa: dafi sagwan, sagwan

***Bridelia glauca*** Blume (*Bridelia acuminatissima* Merr.; *Bridelia glauca* f. *laurifolia* (Elmer) Jabl.; *Bridelia glauca* var. *acuminatissima* (Merr.) S. Dressler; *Bridelia glauca* var. *sosopodonica* (Airy Shaw) S. Dressler; *Bridelia laurifolia* Elmer; *Bridelia multiflora* Zipp. ex Scheff.; *Bridelia nooteboomii* Chakrab.; *Bridelia platyphylla* Merr.; *Bridelia pubescens* Kurz; *Bridelia sosopodonica* Airy Shaw; *Cleistanthus myrianthoides* C.B. Rob.; *Cleistanthus oblongifolius* var. *scaber* Müll.Arg.)

India, Bhutan, Trop. Asia. Shrub to tree, often near rivers

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 597. 1826, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 42(2): 241. 1874 and

*Leaflet Philipp. Bot.* 7: 2637. 1915, *Kew Bull.* 23: 67. 1969, *Kew Bull. Add. Ser.* 4: 64. 1975, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 5(4): 949. 1984, *Blumea* 41: 314–315. 1996, *Thai For. Bull.* 28: 63. 2000

(Radical-scavenging activities. Used in an Agri ritual on Mindanao.)

in China: mo ye tu mi shu

in Malaysia: balitahan, balitahan-tilos, gandri kebo, kanyere badak, ki howe, see-thoh-phaa-nee, si-wa-lathee

in Thailand: chi on, pha ni, si thao, si-tho-pha-ni, si-wa-la-thi

***Bridelia insulana*** Hance (*Bridelia griffithii* var. *glabra* Gehrm.; *Bridelia griffithii* var. *penangiana* (Hook.f.) Gehrm.; *Bridelia insulana* var. *subnuda* (K. Schum. & Lauterb.) S. Dressler; *Bridelia minutiflora* Hook.f.; *Bridelia minutiflora* var. *abbreviata* J.J. Sm.; *Bridelia morotaea* Airy Shaw; *Bridelia palauensis* Kaneh. ex Kaneh. & Hatus.; *Bridelia penangiana* Hook.f.; *Bridelia penangiana* var. *subnuda* (K. Schum. & Lauterb.) Airy Shaw; *Bridelia platyphylla* Merr.; *Bridelia subnuda* K. Schum. & Lauterb.)

Trop. Asia, Myanmar, Vietnam. Tree, very small monoecious flowers in axillary fascicles, berry-like black-violet fruits edible

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 15(179): 337. 1877, *The Flora of British India* 5(14): 273. 1887

(Heated leaves applied to a sores or ulceration, used to relieve an itch; for headache and a decoction of the leaves is applied as a lotion against itch.)

Malay name: kenedai

in Papua New Guinea: kasitabolo

in Thailand: maka ton

***Bridelia micrantha*** (Hochst.) Baill. (*Bridelia abyssinica* Pax; *Bridelia gambecola* Baill.; *Bridelia micrantha* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg.; *Bridelia mildbraedii* Gehrm.; *Bridelia mollis* Hutch.; *Bridelia speciosa* A. Chev.; *Bridelia stenocarpa* Müll. Arg.; *Bridelia tenuifolia* Müll. Arg.; *Bridelia zanzibariensis* Vatke & Pax; *Bridelia zanzibariensis* Vatke & Pax; *Candelabria micrantha* Hochst.)

Trop. & S. Africa. Evergreen tree or large multi-branched shrub, dense spreading crown, bole crooked, stilt rooted, trunk with short spines, leafy, bark irregularly cracked in small squares, inner bark dark blood red, sapwood tan, midrib not projecting, male and female flowers on different trees, inflorescences in dense axillary panicles, filaments pale green, anthers cream yellow, one-seeded purple-black fruit sweet and edible when ripe, leaves fodder for goats, timber and fuel wood, beehives, building poles, in bushland, in forest at disturbed edge, at forest edge, on river banks, in swamp forest, savanna woodland

See *Flora* 26: 79. 1843, *Adansonia* 3: 164. 1862–3, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 2: 328. 1864 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1912: 100. 1912, *Kew*



*Bulletin* 1: 10–25. 1937, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 257–263, 265–277. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 28: 255–283. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 113: 521–540. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 115: 67–71. 2008

(Poisonous. Leaves decoction for diabetes, jaundice, syphilis; leaves infusion abortifacient, astringent; leaf sap used to treat sore eyes. Leaves and stem bark laxative, for cough, diabetes. Bark pounded, mixed with water for diarrhea, stomachache, dysentery and intestinal worms; bark mixed with soup and given to children as a tonic. Bark and roots cause vomiting; cough medicine, bark decoction drunk for sore throat or for cough; bark boiled in water and the red-brownish decoction used as enema. Roots to treat allergy, venereal diseases, headache, diarrhea and prolapsed rectum. Veterinary medicine, ascaricidal, for diarrhea, dysentery, bilharziasis, schistosomiasis.)

in English: coast goldleaf, coastal goldenleaf, sweetberry

in Angola: imbalala, mulengwe-lengwe

in Burundi: umugumbu

in Cameroon: esengue, essat, ewoulet, mosenge, tata

in Central Africa: ko indiyu, msopa

in Congo: dinita, enjeku, kenkum musur, kimwindu, mujimbu, munjaku, murama, muzau, ndiamusera

in East Africa: muvira

in Ethiopia: muka chito

in Gabon: éso, evèng, ewoleghe, éwoleghe, éwoloc, mosasa, mutsèndè-tsèndè, mutsètsèndi, nnom-asas, notsisèné, osèsèndè, oséséndé, otèndya

in Ghana: apakyisie, awogye, badi

in Ivory Coast: amangbréhia, apoï, ataba, bacié, bianzua, diembrémihia, egpa, ekuané, epako troubo, gringouinmia, irigo sanga, kosagba, opam, tchikué, tchikue, tougbibi

in Kenya: katazamiti, lupobo lusatsa, mukoigo, mukwego, odugu-kulo, shikanganya

in Mali: du'upapa, ndiriwo, nyiringbo, sagwan

in Nigeria: araasa, arasa, asa, asa gidi, asaragba, asha, fonu fonu, ira, ira-odan, iranje, kensange, ndiriwo, ogangan, ogao-fia, sagwan

in Rwanda: umugumbu

in Sierra Leone: kui

in Southern Africa: bruinstinkhout, Garagunguvu, isi-Hlalamangewibi, mitserie, mitzeerie, mitzeri, motsere, muDzinza, muFugusi, muFukusi, muGaragunguwa, muKodokodo, munzere, muShungunu, muSungunu, muTengwiza, muTsongunu, umHlahla-makwaba, umHlahlahlungulu, umHlalamagwababa, umHlahlamakhwaba, umHlahle, umShonge

in Tanzania: intsalmo, isalmo, isongamino, kamembe, maarie, marie, mayenda, mhapi, mkaati, mkakangananga, mkarakara, mkarangatanga, mkarati, mkolakole, mlangali, mnyenda, monde, mpalanganga, msamiko, mshamako, mshumako, msitu, msumba, mtutu, mugimbo, muhapi, mukuwe, mulumba pori wa mtoni, muiya, muiza, munyamaji, munyeraminu, munyeraminzi, mushamako, mwaru, mwesa, mweza, mwira, mwisya, mwiza, myenda, ngwiza, omukuwe, omusha mako, omushamako, sengamino, sungwaminu, yaarile

in Uganda: katazamiti, ogarwe

***Bridelia montana*** (Roxb.) Willd. (*Andrachne elliptica* Roth; *Bridelia hamiltoniana* Wall. ex Müll.Arg.; *Bridelia hamiltoniana* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Bridelia montana* Woodrow ex J.J. Sm., nom. nud.; *Clutia montana* Roxb.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 38, pl. 171. 1798, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 978. 1805 and *Bijdr. Boomsoort. Java* 12: 315. 1910

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark and roots astringent, anthelmintic. Veterinary medicine, stem bark applied in boils, blisters, ulcers and wounds; young tender leaves used as eye drops for opacity of cornea.)

in English: feather foil

in India: asaanaa, asana, balli, bandha, bantha, bigalu, bon-tavegi, ekaviraa, ganduvikke, geia, gondni, gondu, goonjun mara, gundabigula, gundu bigalu, gundubigalu, gundubigulu, guntabigulu, guntabiridi, kaisho, kanchepi, kantakoi, kargnalia, khaja, kitto, kittoe, kote, kotte, kottoe, kusi, mahaaveera, mulvengai, nuanali, paanchavoni, panchavoni, panchodakamu, panchor, panchothkam, panchvoni, pancuvoni, pantangi, pantegi, pantenga, panthangi, pantiga, pasanabheda, patangam, patenga, ponthangi, sanna kodari, sannakodari, sannakotari, sidigulige, sidigulu, tella yegise, tellavegisa, tellayegi, thellavegisa, vadishi chettu, vengaimaram, venge-maram

***Bridelia ovata*** Decne. (*Amanoa ovata* (Decne.) Baill.; *Bridelia burmanica* Hook.f.; *Bridelia kurzii* Hook.f.; *Bridelia lanceolata* Kurz ex Teijsm. & Binn.; *Bridelia ovata* var. *acutifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Bridelia ovata* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Bridelia pedicellata* Ridl.; *Bridelia tomentosa* var. *oblonga* Gehrm.; *Cleistanthus lanceolatus* (Kurz ex Teijsm. & Binn.) Müll.Arg.; *Kaluhaburunghos lanceolatus* (Kurz ex Teijsm. & Binn.) Kuntze)

Vietnam, Myanmar, Thailand. Small tree or shrub, scrambling, many-branched

See *Nouv. Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat.* 3: 484. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 495. 1864, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 495. 1866, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 269, 272. 1887, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 607. 1891 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 41(95): 32. 1908, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 59: 167. 1911

(Leaves against syphilis and as a purgative.)

in Thailand: cham-cha maka, khai maka, khi lao mat ka, kong, kong kaep, mai maka, maka, mat ka, salao, samsa, si-wa-la, som ka

***Bridelia pervilleana*** Baill. (*Bridelia berneriana* Baill.; *Bridelia pervilleana* var. *humbertii* Leandri)

Madagascar. Shrub or tree, much-branched, corolla orange green, food for lemurs

See *Adansonia* 2: 38–39. 1861 and *Notulae Systematicae*. (Paris) 11: 151–159. 1944, *International Journal of Primatology* 23(5): 1025–1051. 2002

(A leafy stem decoction taken to treat syphilis.)

in Madagascar: katrafay, kitàta, kitata

***Bridelia retusa*** (L.) A. Juss. (*Andrachne doonkyboisca* B. Heyne ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Bridelia airy-shawii* P.T. Li, nom. superfl.; *Bridelia amoena* Wall. ex Baill.; *Bridelia cambodiana* Gagnep.; *Bridelia chineensis* Thin; *Bridelia cinerascens* Gehrm.; *Bridelia crenulata* Roxb.; *Bridelia fordii* Hemsl.; *Bridelia fruticosa* Pers.; *Bridelia hamiltoniana* var. *glabra* Müll.Arg.; *Bridelia pierrei* Gagnep.; *Bridelia retusa* Baill.; *Bridelia retusa* A. Juss.; *Bridelia retusa* (L.) Spreng.; *Bridelia retusa* Spreng.; *Bridelia retusa* var. *genuina* Müll. Arg., nom. inval.; *Bridelia retusa* var. *glabra* Gehrm.; *Bridelia retusa* var. *glauca* Hook.f.; *Bridelia retusa* var. *pubescens* Gehrm.; *Bridelia retusa* var. *roxburghiana* Müll. Arg., nom. superfl.; *Bridelia retusa* var. *squamosa* (Lam.) Müll.Arg.; *Bridelia retusa* var. *stipulata* Gehrm.; *Bridelia roxburghiana* Gehrm.; *Bridelia roxburghiana* (Müll.Arg.) Gehrm.; *Bridelia spinosa* (Roxb.) Willd.; *Bridelia squamosa* Gehrm.; *Bridelia squamosa* (Lam.) Gehrm.; *Bridelia squamosa* var. *meeboldii* Gehrm.; *Bridelia squamosa* var. *typica* Gehrm., nom. inval.; *Clutia retusa* L.; *Clutia spinosa* Roxb.; *Clutia squamosa* Lam.)

India, Myanmar, Indochina. Shrub or tree, yellowish-green to pinkish flowers, globose drupes, ripe fruits eaten by the children

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 2(1): 54. 1786, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 70. 1814, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 3: 48. 1826, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, 3: 734. 1832, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7879. 1847, *Étude Euphorb.* 584, nomen. 1858, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 268. 1887, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 26: 419. 1894 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 70: 432, 434. 1923, *Kew Bull.* 23: 67. 1969, *Kew Bull.* 26: 229–230. 1972, *Kew Bull.* 36: 274. 1981, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 20(1): 117. 1982, *J. Biol. (Vietnam)* 9: 37. 1987

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Young leaves poisonous to cattle. Young leaves chewed for the treatment of aphthous mouth; leaves warmed and applied on swellings; leaves paste applied in conjunctivitis. Fruit very astringent, a decoction given as an emmenagogue. Root decoction taken orally in dysentery and abdominal pain. Stem bark antiviral, post-partum remedy, hypoglycemic, hypersensitive, hypotensive,

anthelmintic, astringent, used for tuberculosis; tender twigs of *Argyrea cuneata* ground with *Dodonaea viscosa*, stem bark of *Bridelia retusa*, feces of goat, egg albumen, made into a paste applied for bone fracture; powdered stem bark given with water in abdominal pain; bark of *Oroxylum indicum* along with barks of *Pterocarpus marsupium*, *Bridelia retusa*, *Dalbergia lanceolaria* and *Albizia lebeck* crushed with water and the extract given for jaundice; bark juice given to treat peptic ulcer; pounded bark decoction given for total infertility, to prevent pregnancy; bark pounded and mixed with oil and applied externally in rheumatism, wounds. Veterinary medicine, leaves used as fodder said to free cattle of intestinal worms.)

in India: aasana, acavai, adamarudu, aggniya, akaj, anap, anem, anempu, anemu, aneputa, annemu, asan, asana, asano, asanakutgi, ashind, asna, asuna, asunna, asuvai, atamarutu, bontavegi, bontavegisa, bontayegi, bontayepi, calaru, cem, cemmaram, chalaru, cinkattan, ciruvenkai, coraman, dieng rishan, dudimaddi, duriamaddi, duriamadi, duriyamaddi, duriyamadi, durva maddi, ekadivi, ekavira, ekaviraa, ekdania, ekdaniya, errabottuka, errabotuca, errapatta, errapattaka, ettapattaka, gaddi kuri, gadi kuri, gajh, garige, gauli, gaya, geio, goje, goji, gojji, gojju, goju, gondani, gondui, gonje, govige, guju, gunjan, gunjana, guorji, gurige, gworge, hasan, havugandha, henhahar, huvugandha, kaduga, kadugai, kaini, kaj, kaja, kajja, kantakauchi, kantakoi, karatti, karatti, kasai, kassi, katiain, katian, katti-daman, kati. kausi, khaajaa, khaja, khasi, kishphochol, kodaaratti, kodaari, kodari, kodaratti, kodavi, koderu, kogyamunchi, kogyamunji, koja, komanchi, komanci, komanjee, komanji, konje maram, kopramaun, kora maddi, koramaanu, koramaddi, koramanu, kosengi, kosi-gacha, kovyamunji, koya, koyamarwa, koyamunchi, koyya, kuhir, kutki, kyne, lagpano, lapano, maguva, mahaaviraa, mahavira, makhiro, malaiven-gai, malaivenkai, marua, mooloovangay, muguva, mukkayini, muljane, mulkaini, mullaane, mullabengha, mullahonne, mullangayam, mullankayini, mullu-honne, mullu-maruthu, mullu-vengai, mullubenga, mullugunje, mulluhonne, mullukayani, mullumarathu, mullumarudu, mulluvanga, mulluvenga, mulluvengai, mulluvenkai, mulluvenna, mulluvenya, mulu maddi, mulu moddi, mulvatengai, mulvengai, mulvenkai, na sinage, nasinagandha, nasanigandhu, nasinage, nasma gandha, nasuni gandha, palapasana, pasanabheda, peddaanem, peddajana, peddayaanemmu, peddayanemu, pengji, phatarphad, piamaddi, poramanu, putta karaka, sakridvira, salaaka, salaka, salar, sem, siruhonne, suvarika, vairai, verri karka, yega, yerrabottuga

in Nepal: gayo, gramachhe

in Thailand: cha-li-luek-puak, hang nam, pao nam, rangnam, rang thon, teng nam, wo-bo

***Bridelia ripicola*** J. Léonard

Tropical Africa, Congo.

See *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 25: 370. 1955

(A leaf or bark decoction taken as a purgative to treat stomachache, diarrhea, liver problems and also to treat female sterility.)

***Bridelia scleroneura*** Müll.Arg. subsp. ***angolensis*** (Müll. Arg.) Radcl.-Sm. (*Bridelia angolensis* Welw. ex Müll.Arg.; *Bridelia angolensis* Müll.Arg.; *Bridelia angolensis* var. *typica* Gehrm.; *Bridelia angolensis* var. *welwitschii* Gehrm.; *Bridelia scleroneura* subsp. *angolensis* (Welw. ex Müll.Arg.) Radcl.-Sm.)

Zaire, Angola. Shrub

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 2: 327. 1864, *Flora* 47: 515. 1864 and *Kew Bulletin* 51: 303. 1996

(To bring on the oestral cycle.)

in Angola: (omu) vole

***Bridelia stipularis*** (L.) Blume (*Bridelia dasycalyx* Kurz; *Bridelia dasycalyx* var. *aridicola* Kurz; *Bridelia montana* Woodrow ex J.J. Sm.; *Bridelia retusa* (L.) A. Jussieu; *Bridelia scandens* (Roxburgh) Willd.; *Bridelia stipularis* Hook. & Arn., nom. illeg.; *Bridelia stipularis* Blume; *Bridelia stipularis* subsp. *philippinensis* Jabl.; *Bridelia stipularis* var. *ciliata* Gehrm.; *Bridelia stipularis* var. *typica* Gehrm.; *Bridelia zollingeri* Miq.; *Clutia retusa* L.; *Clutia scandens* Roxb.; *Clutia stipularis* L.; *Cluytia scandens* Roxburgh)

Tropical and Subtrop. Asia. Small trees or shrub, scandent shrub or liana, straggler, woody climber, scrambling, yellow greenish flowers in axillary paniced spikes, anthers cream, softly tomentose indumentum, blue-black rounded drupes, ripe fruits edible, along the stream and water courses

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1042, 1475. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 127. 1767, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 4: 39, pl. 173. 1798, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 979. 1805, *De Euphorbiacearum Generibus Medicisque earumdem viribus tentamen*, tabulis aeneis 18 illustratum 27, 109, pl. 7, f. 22. 1824, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 597. 1826, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 211. 1837, *J. Asiat. Soc. Beng.* 42, ii: 241. 1874

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant said to be poisonous. Stem for digestive disorders. Bark against intestinal worms; bark juice taken for stomachache and diarrhea; a decoction used for cough, fever and asthma, and shows hyposensitive hypoglycemic action, also on animals. Leaves infusion for colic and for jaundice; leaves boiled in water and the steam inhaled for toothache; paste from dried leaves along with turmeric applied for wounds; leaf powder and warm leaf poultice applied to white spots in the skin. Roots antiinflammatory, astringent, antidiarrheal; roots chewed for stomachache and diarrhea. Fruits used as emetic and antitoxic.)

in Bangladesh: somui

in Burma: byaung, seikchenwe, seit chey hwe, sin-ma-no-pyin

in China: tu mi teng

in India: akshatthe balli, bandanaar, bisila balli, chiri aan-nem, chiriannem, dankibura, dhantiboora, donka-bhuvara, donkabshurara, donkabuvara, donkibura, doonkiboora, dunkibura, ghonta, harinhara, kasreto, khaji, lahara gayo, lei-kangron, madlatah, mouhilika, murikootti, nunnuniki, phatarpodi, ran-phatarphad, scherunam-cottam, shiri-annemu, sirayannemu, siri aannem, sirianaem, thebhi-araung, thondan valli, umei tongkrong risan um, undergupa

in Indonesia: daun kutu, kandri kebo, kanyere badak

in Laos: salongx kh'oong

in Malaysia: chenderai gajah, kenidai babi, kenidai samak, kerenan makan

in Philippines: alub-alub, karabau, kuto-kuto

in Thailand: ai nai, ai nai khai yai, ai nuai, hatsa ai khrueta, hatsa khun phi, maka khrueta, makaa khrueta, sa ai, sa ai khrueta

***Bridelia taitensis*** Vatke & Pax

Kenya. Shrub, much-branched, multi-stemmed, tiny greenish yellow flowers borne in clusters, small sweet-sour edible fruits purple almost black, in dry bushland, woodland or riverine bushland

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 531. 1893

(Bark extract used against earache. Magic, ritual, the dead buried under this shrub.)

in Kenya: karo, lapironit, muce, muyee, mwaanzia

***Bridelia tomentosa*** Blume (*Amanoa tomentosa* Baill.; *Amanoa tomentosa* (Blume) Baill.; *Bridelia chinensis* Müll. Arg.; *Bridelia glabrifolia* Merr.; *Bridelia henryana* Jablonszky; *Bridelia lanceifolia* Roxb.; *Bridelia lancifolia* Roxb.; *Bridelia loureirii* Hook. & Arn.; *Bridelia loureiroi* Hook. & Arn.; *Bridelia monoica* Merrill; *Bridelia nayarrii* P. Basu; *Bridelia phyllanthoides* W. Fitzg.; *Bridelia rhamnoides* Griff.; *Bridelia tomentosa* Blume; *Bridelia tomentosa* var. *chinensis* (Müll. Arg.) Gehrm.; *Bridelia tomentosa* var. *chinensis* Müll. Arg.; *Bridelia tomentosa* var. *eriantha* Airy Shaw; *Bridelia tomentosa* var. *genuina* Müll. Arg.; *Bridelia tomentosa* var. *glabrescens* Benth.; *Bridelia tomentosa* var. *glabrifolia* (Merr.) Airy Shaw; *Bridelia tomentosa* var. *lanceifolia* (Roxb.) Müll. Arg.; *Bridelia tomentosa* var. *lancifolia* (Roxb.) Müll. Arg.; *Bridelia tomentosa* var. *nayarrii* (P. Basu) Chakrab.; *Bridelia tomentosa* var. *ovoidea* Benth.; *Bridelia tomentosa* var. *rhamnoides* (Griff.) Müll. Arg.; *Bridelia tomentosa* var. *trichadenia* Müll. Arg.; *Bridelia urticoides* Griff.; *Phyllanthus loureiroi* Müll. Arg.)

Tropical & Subtrop. Asia to N. Australia. Scrambling to erect shrub or tree, leaves light greyish-green beneath, pale greenish-yellow flowers in clusters, fruits eaten, leaves as fodder



See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 256, t. 101. 1775, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 597. 1825, *Adansonia* 6: 336. 1866

(Leaves used for traumatic injury; leaf decoction given in dysentery and stomachache; leaf juice mixed with leaf juice of *Pipturus argenteus* and given to the patients suffering with fits. Roots sedative, to treat influenza, neurasthenia; roots of *Smilax ovalifolia* with those of *Bridelia tomentosa* made into a paste applied on rheumatism and gonorrhoea; roots of *Ardisia paniculata* together with those of *Smilax ovalifolia* and *Bridelia tomentosa* crushed and boiled and the water drunk for jaundice. Astringent bark and leaves infusion used against colic, stomachache, fever.)

in China: tu mi shu

in India: bonokosi, ka-noh, khasi dubret, phaktel, ranam, tellaballi

Malayan names: kenedai, kenidai, kenidai jantan, kenidei, kerenan, kernam, kernong

in Thailand: ai, ka-ai, khon non, krabue, kue fung, kue nung, la-ai, lo-ko, ma fang, ma kae, men true, sa lao, sam phan ta, si fan krabue

### **Brillantaisia P. Beauv. Acanthaceae**

See Palisot de Beauvois, Ambroise Marie Francois Joseph (1752–1820), *Flore d'Oware et de Benin en Afrique* 2: 67–68. t. 100. Paris, Fain, 1805 [1805–1821], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 96. 1847, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 852. 1890 and *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, LXXVI, 6, 1936, 899–920. 1936, *Bull. Nat. Hist. Mus. Lond. (Bot.)* 28(2): 67–113. 1998.

#### ***Brillantaisia cicatricosa* Lindau**

Tanzania. Herbaceous shrub, scandent, lianescent, straggling, flowers purple to green, inflorescence axillary

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 4. 1895 and *African Study Monographs* 19(1): 13–33. 1998

(Leaves decoction for malaria, snakebite, insect sting, fevers, enema, kwashiorkor, colic, psychosis, cicatrizing effect, antivenomous, antiinflammatory, antinecrosis, antiedema. Magic, ritual, psychosis, against bad spirits, spell, stems with leaves. Veterinary medicine, for snakebites, grass tetany also called grass staggers and wheat pasture poisoning.)

in Burundi: igihoza, ikivusa

in Congo: ikirogora, majoka-joka, mbobo, mushegemanjoka, namadwi

in Rwanda: ikigorora, ikirogora

***Brillantaisia kirungae* Lindau (*Brillantaisia ulugurica* Lindau)**

Tanzania. Robust herb, shrub, sparingly branched, gorilla foods

See *Bot. Jahrb.* 22: 112. 1895

(Antimicrobial.)

in Cameroon: noukango

#### ***Brillantaisia lamium* Benth. (*Leucorhaphis lamium* Nees)**

Tropical Africa. Herb, glandular-pilose, coarse, erect, straggling, weed, rooting at lower parts, blue flowers

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 97. 1847, *Niger Fl.* [W.J. Hooker]. 477. 1849 [Nov–Dec 1849]

(Leaves decoction antiinflammatory.)

#### ***Brillantaisia nitens* Lindau**

Cameroon. Multi-branched shrub or small tree, quadrangular, herbaceous, erect, straggling, weed, glandular pubescent, flowers blue-purple

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 102. 1893 and *Internat. J. Epidemiology* 27: 181–185. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(1): 104–109. 2007, *Pharmacologyonline* 1: 495–510. 2007

(Leaves for diarrhea, yaws, skin infections, pain, toothache. Dried leaves decoction vasorelaxant, hypotensive, used for the treatment of cardiovascular disorders, especially hypertension.)

in Nigeria: ogwumadibia

***Brillantaisia owariensis* P. Beauv. (*Brillantaisia bauchiensis* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Brillantaisia madagascariensis* T. Anderson ex Lindau; *Brillantaisia nitens* Lindau; *Brillantaisia nyanzarum* Burkill; *Brillantaisia vogeliana* (Nees) Benth.; *Brillantaisia vogeliana* Benth.)**

Tropical Africa, Nigeria. Perennial shrub, erect, herbaceous, woody based, stout, papery leaves, winged petioles, blue-purple flowers

See *Niger Fl.* [W.J. Hooker]. 477. 1849, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xvii (1893) 102–103. 1893, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 5(1): 39. 1899 and *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 2: 253–254. 1931

(Roots and leaves stomachic, cathartic.)

#### ***Brillantaisia palisotii* Lindau**

Tropical Africa.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 17: 99. 1893 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102(3): 377–381. 2005

(Stem extracts antinociceptive, peripheral and spinal analgesic activity; leaves antiinflammatory and antinociceptive.)

***Brillantaisia patula* T. Anderson (*Brillantaisia alata* T. Anderson ex Oliv.)**

Gabon. Shrubby, robust

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 7: 21. 1863 and *Ethnopharmacologia* 26: 23–30. 2000, *International Journal of Botany* 4(2): 176–185. 2008

(Leaves decoction antiinflammatory, sedative, for respiratory diseases, chest pain, asthma, yaws, diarrhea, anemia, toothache, malaria, arthritis, rheumatism, infertility and sterility, to ease childbirth and for menstrual pains and stomachache; leaves juice analgesic and psychotropic, for cardiac pain, gastritis, bronchitis, cough, epilepsy, convulsion, psychosis. Magical power, to exorcise evil spirits.)

in Congo: dilelembe, leelembe, lelembe, lembelembe, lementoko, malee-lembe, mbuli, muinmunene, muinwamula, nvuli, poli, yeko

in Gabon: délèmbètogo, dilèmbètogo, èèmbèmbè-a-pombo, élèm-betogo-a osongo, élèmbotogo, gitotu-gilèmba, givola-gilèmba, ilèmbotogo-inomé, ivola-ilèmba, iwèlè-wèlè, lèma, lembe-lembe, lèmbè-lembe, lèmbè-lèmbè-ny'opomlo, lilèmbètogo la bavili, nyar-élöc

in Nigeria: owo

***Brillantaisia vogeliana*** Benth. (*Brillantaisia preussii* Lindau; *Leucorhaphis vogeliana* Nees)

Tropical Africa. Erect herb, quadrangular, axillary terminal paniculate inflorescence, purplish blue flowers, leaves browsed by sheep and goats

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 97. 1847, *Niger Fl.* [W.J. Hooker]. 477. 1849 [Nov–Dec 1849], *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 100. 1893

(Mild laxative, leaves eaten by pregnant women to increase the flow of urine.)

### **Brodiaea Sm. Asparagaceae (Alliaceae, Liliaceae)**

For a Scottish plantsman, James Brodie, 1744–1824 (d. Elgin), algologist, 1795 Fellow of the Linnean Society, 1797 Fellow of the Royal Society; see Lewis Weston Dillwyn (1778–1855), *British Confervae*. London [1802–] 1809, James Sowerby (1757–1822) and J.E. Smith, *English Botany, or Coloured Figures of British Plants*. London 1790–1814, *Parad. Lond.*: t. 98. 1808, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 10(1): 2, t. 1. 1810, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* t. 1590. 1833, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 4: 469–470. 1843, *Bergen's Elements of Botany*: key and flora: Pacific Coast Edition. Boston, 26. 1897–1901 [Alice Eastwood, Joseph Young Bergen] and *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 60: 48. 1971, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 69. 1989, James C. Hickman, ed., *The Jepson Manual: Higher Plants of California*. 1180. Berkeley 1993.

***Brodiaea californica*** Lindl. ex Lem. (*Brodiaea californica* (Torr.) Jeps., nom. illeg.; *Brodiaea californica* Jeps.;

*Brodiaea californica* Lindl.; *Hookera californica* (Lindl.) Greene; *Hookera californica* (Lindl. ex Lem.) Greene; *Hookera californica* Greene)

North America, California.

See *Journal of the Horticultural Society of London* 4: 84. 1849, *Fl. Serres Jard. Eur.* 5: 428b. 1849, *Bull. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 2(6): 136. 1886 [1887 publ. 1886] and *A Flora of Western Middle California* [Jepson], ed. 2. 101. 1911

(Reported the bulb is poisonous.)

***Brodiaea coronaria*** (Salisb.) Engl. (*Brodiaea coronaria* Jeps.; *Brodiaea coronaria* (Salisb.) Jeps.; *Brodiaea coronaria* (Salisb.) Hort.; *Hookera coronaria* Salisb.)

North America, British Columbia. Perennial herb, corms eaten

See *Parad. Lond.*: t. 98. 1808, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 10: 2. 1810, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 712. 1891, *Vilm. Blumengärtn.*, ed. 3. 1: 1116. 1895 and *Madroño* 1: 61. 1917

(Tonic.)

in English: crown brodiaea

***Brodiaea coronaria*** (Salisb.) Engl. subsp. ***coronaria*** (*Brodiaea grandiflora* Sm., nom. illeg.; *Brodiaea grandiflora* (Lindl.) J.F. Macbr.; *Hookera grandiflora* (Sm.) Kuntze; *Hookera grandiflora* Kuntze)

North America, British Columbia. Perennial herb, corms eaten by sheep

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 10: 2. 1810, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 712. 1891

(Tonic, stomachic.)

in English: crown brodiaea, harvest clusterlily

***Brodiaea elegans*** Hoover

North America. Perennial herb, long narrow basal leaves, trumpet-shaped purple to violet flowers on a leafless stalk, food

See *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 22(3): 555–558. 1939

(Tonic, stomachic.)

in English: elegant brodiaea, grass nuts, harvest brodiaea

***Brodiaea elegans*** Hoover subsp. ***elegans*** (*Brodiaea coronaria* var. *mundula* Jeps.; *Brodiaea elegans* subsp. *hooveri* T.F. Niehaus; *Brodiaea elegans* Hoover var. *mundula* (Jeps.) Hoover)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Fl. Calif.* [Jepson] 1: 287. 1921, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 22(3): 555, 557. 1939, *University of California Publications in Botany* 60: 48, f. 11, 12a-d. 1971, *Plant Life* 29: 47. 1973

(Tonic, stomachic.)

in English: elegant brodiaea, harvest brodiaea

**Brodiaea minor** (Benth.) S. Watson (*Brodiaea grandiflora* (Lindl.) J.F. Macbr. var. *minor* Benth.; *Brodiaea minor* S. Watson; *Brodiaea minor* (Benth.) S. Watson var. *nana* (Hoover) Hoover; *Brodiaea minor* (Benth.) S. Watson var. *nana* Hoover; *Brodiaea purdyi* Eastw.; *Hookera minor* (Benth.) Kunze; *Hookera minor* Kuntze; *Hookera minor* Britton ex Greene; *Hookera minor* (Benth.) Britten ex Greene; *Hookera minor* (S. Watson) Britten ex Greene; *Hookera minor* var. *multiflora* Britten; *Hookera purdyi* A. Heller)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Pl. Hartw.*: 340. 1857, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 45: 236. 1870, *J. Bot.* 24: 51. 1886, *Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences* 2(6): 136. 1886 [1887 publ. 1886], *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 712. 1891, *Man. Bot. San Francisco* 318. 1894, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, II, 6: 427, pl. 58. 1896 and *Muhlenbergia* 6: 83. 1910, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 22: 566. 1939

(Tonic, stomachic.)

in English: vernalpool brodiaea, vernalpool clusterlily

## Bromelia L. Bromeliaceae

After the Swedish botanist Olof Bromel (Olaus Bromelius), 1629 (1639?)–1705, physician in Göteborg, among his writings are *Disputatio medica inauguralis, de lumbricis terrestribus* illorumque in medicina proprietatibus atque recto usu. Lugduni Batavorum 1673, *Chloris gothica*. [Göthenburg] 1694 and *Catalogus generalis*. Gothoburgi [1698], he was the father of the Swedish geologist and mineralogist Magnus von Bromell (Bromelius 1679–1731, d. Stockholm); see Plumier, Charles (1646–1704), *Nova plantarum americanarum genera*. Parisiis, 1703 [“*Catalogus plantarum americanarum, quarum genera in Institutionibus rei herbariae jam nota sunt, quasque p. Carolus Plumier ... descripsit & delineavit in insulis americanis.*”], Dillenius, Johann Jakob (1684–1747), *Hortus Elthamensis, seu Plantarum rariorum quas in horto suo Elthami in Cantio coluit vir ornatissimus et praestantissimus Jacobus Sherard ... Londini, 1732, Species Plantarum* 1: 285. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Familles des Plantes* (Adanson) 2: 67, 591. 1763, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* 1. 1768, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 30. 1788, *Genera Plantarum* 49–50. 1789, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 54. 1829, Beer, Johann Georg (1803–1873), *Die Familie der Bromeliaceen* 16, 35–36. Wien, 1856 [1857 publ. Sep–Oct 1856], *Gartenflora* 17: 67. 1868, *La Belgique Horticole* 22: 131. 1872, *Handbook of the Bromeliaceae* 13. 1889, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(3): 185. 1891, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 9: 12–13. 1896 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles* 3: 432. 1913, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 380–476. 1958, *Fl. Neotrop.* 14(3): 1493–2142. 1979, Sten Lindroth, in *D.S.B. (or Dictionary of Scientific Biography. Editor in Chief Charles Coulston Gillispie.)* 2: 490. New York 1981, *Novon*

2(3): 235. 1992, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 148–150. 1994, *Selbyana* 16(2): 230–234. 1995.

**Bromelia pinguin** L. (*Agallostachys antiacantha* (Bertol.) Beer; *Agallostachys antiacantha* Beer; *Agallostachys commeliniana* Beer; *Agallostachys commeliniana* (de Vriese) Beer; *Agallostachys fastuosa* Beer; *Agallostachys fastuosa* (Lindl.) Beer; *Agallostachys pinguin* Beer; *Agallostachys pinguin* (L.) Beer; *Ananas pinguin* Trew; *Ananas pinguin* Gaertn.; *Ananas pinguin* (L.) Gaertn.; *Bromelia acarna* Thunb. ex Schult. f.; *Bromelia antiacantha* Bertol.; *Bromelia commeliniana* de Vriese; *Bromelia fastuosa* Lindl.; *Bromelia ignea* Beer; *Bromelia paraguayensis* hort. ex Baker, nom. nud.; *Bromelia pinguin* L.; *Bromelia sepiaria* hort. ex Schult. f., nom. nud.; *Bromelia sepiaria* Schult. & Schult.f., nom. nud.; *Karatas pinguin* Mill.; *Karatas pinguin* (L.) Mill.; *Karatas pinguin* Mill. ex Baker, nom. nud.; *Karatas plumieri* E. Morren; *Karatas plumieri* Mill.; *Karatas plumieri* Devansaye ex Baker, nom. nud.)

Tropical America. Shrub, arising from crown long narrow fleshy leaves tapering to sharp spine at tip, numerous curved fleshy spines along leaf edges, pink and white flowers, erect open inflorescences, numerous egg-shaped fruits along short fleshy stem arising from plant crown, multicolored fruits edible

Ses *Species Plantarum* 1: 285. 1753, *Gard. Dict.* ed. 8: 1. 1768, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 30, t. 11. 1788, *Collect. Bot.* (Barcelona): 1, t. 1. 1821, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(2): 1283. 1830, *Fam. Bromel.*: 35–36, 39. 1856 [1857 publ. Sep–Oct 1856], *Belgique Hort.* 22: 131. 1872, *Handbook of the Bromeliaceae* 25. 1889 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/3): 495–592. 1936, *Acta Botanica Mexicana* 81: 71–147. 2007, *Journal of the Botanical Research Institute of Texas* 3: 331–337. 2009

(Injuries caused by stout recurved spines. Fruits vermifuge.)

in English: pinguin, wild pineapple

in Guatemala: muta

in Mexico: aguama, guamara

in South America: maya, piña corredora, piña de garrobo, piñuela, piñuela casera, pinguin, piro

in Venezuela: chigue-chigue

## Bromheadia Lindley Orchidaceae

After Sir Edward Thomas Ffrench (French) Bromhead, Bart., 1789–1855 (Thurlby Hall, Newark, Notts), the second baronet of the family, High Steward of Lincoln, 1817 a Fellow of the Royal Societies of London and Edinburgh, 1844 Fellow of the Linnean Society, a member of Gonville and Caius Colleges at Cambridge, in 1813 was called to the bar, wrote *Attempts at Christian Psalmody*. Lincoln [1853], *Bromhead's Fireside A B C Book*. Lincoln [1853] and *The*



*Remains of Stesichorus*, in an English version. 1849, a friend of Lindley; see J. Lindley, in *Edwards's Botanical Register*. 27: misc. p. 89. 1841.

***Bromheadia finlaysoniana*** (Lindl.) Miq. (*Bromheadia finlaysoniana* Rchb.f.; *Bromheadia finlaysoniana* (Lindl.) Rchb.f.; *Bromheadia finlaysoniana* var. *palustris* (Lindl.) J.J. Sm.; *Bromheadia palustris* Lindl., nom. illeg., nom. superfl.; *Bromheadia palustris* var. *papuana* J.J. Sm.; *Bromheadia sylvestris* Ridl.; *Coelogyne caulescens* Griff.; *Grammatophyllum finlaysonianum* Lindl.)

Vietnam, New Guinea, SE Asia.

See *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.* 173. 1833, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 3: 709. 1859, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* 6(4): 630–882. 1863, *Ann. Bot. Syst.* (Walpers) 6(6): 882. 1864, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 28: 337. 1891 and *Nova Guinea* 8: 26. 1909, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 11(2): 1727–1734. 1971

(Rheumatism and pain in the joints, roots decoction, both internal and external treatment; male root tonic.)

### Bromus L. Poaceae (Gramineae)

Latin and Greek *bromos* 'oats' (Hippocrates, *De victus ratione*. 2.43, Plinius, etc.); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 76. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 33. 1754 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 24(8): 291–556. 1927, *Publ. Mus. Michigan State Univ., Biol. Ser.* 3(5): 465–519. 1968, *Fl. Patagónica* 3: 77–93. 1978, *Caldasia* 15(71–75): 15–34. 1986, *Gayana, Bot.* 43(1–4): 47–110. 1986, *Blumea* 35: 483–497. 1991, *Darwiniana* 35(1–4): 75–114. 1998, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 48: 154–191. 2003. Genus taxonomically difficult, confused with *Festuca* and *Helictotrichon*, very similar to *Poa*.

***Bromus carinatus*** Hook. & Arn. (*Bromus californicus* Nutt. ex Buckley; *Bromus carinatus* var. *californicus* (Nutt. ex Buckl.) Shear; *Bromus carinatus* var. *californicus* Shear; *Bromus carinatus* var. *densus* Shear; *Bromus carinatus* var. *hookerianus* (Thurb.) Shear; *Bromus carinatus* var. *linearis* Shear; *Bromus catharticus* Vahl; *Bromus compressus* Lag.; *Bromus hookeri* var. *pendulinus* (Spreng.) E. Fourn.; *Bromus hookeri* var. *schaffneri* E. Fourn.; *Bromus hookeri* var. *schlechtendalii* E. Fourn.; *Bromus hookerianus* Thurb.; *Bromus hookerianus* var. *minor* Scribn. ex Vasey; *Bromus japonicus* subsp. *anatolicus* (Boiss. & Heldr.) Pénzes; *Bromus japonicus* var. *anatolicus* (Boiss. & Heldr.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Bromus laciniatus* Beal; *Bromus nitens* Nutt. ex A. Gray; *Bromus oregonus* Nutt. ex Hook.f.; *Bromus oregonus* Nutt. ex Shear; *Bromus pendulinus* Sessé ex Lag., nom. illeg., non *Bromus pendulinus* Schrad.; *Bromus proximus* var. *schlechtendalii* (E. Fourn.) Shear, also spelled *schlechtendalii*; *Bromus schaffneri* (E. Fourn.) Scribn. & Merr.; *Bromus virens* Buckley; *Bromus virens* var. *minor* Scribn. ex Beal; *Ceratochloa carinata* (Hook. & Arn.) Tutin; *Ceratochloa carinata* var. *hookerianus* (Thurb.) Tzvelev; *Ceratochloa*

*grandiflora* Hook.; *Ceratochloa laciniata* (Beal) Holub; *Festuca pendulina* Spreng.)

Canada, Mexico, Northern America, USA. Annual, biennial or relatively short-lived perennial, bunchgrass, leafy, polymorphic species, extremely variable in height, tufted, robust, vigorous, erect and decumbent, an insectary plant, palatable most of the year, closely resembles *Bromus sitchensis* Trin., intergrades with *Bromus marginatus* Nees ex Steud.

See *Symbolae Botanicae ...* 2: 22. 1791, *Genera et species plantarum* 4. 1816, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 356. 1825, *Linnaea* 6: 38. 1831, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 403. 1840, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 253. 1840, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum, ser. 1*, 2(13): 63. 1853, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 8: 18. 1856, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 14: 98, 336. 1862, *United States Exploring Expedition* 17: 493. 1874, *A Descriptive Catalogue of the Grasses of the United States* 92. 1885, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 127–128. 1886, *Grasses of North America for Farmers and Students* 2: 614–615. 1896 and *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 23: 59–61, f. 38–39. 1900, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 28: 245. 1901, *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2: 619. 1901, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 24: 30. 1901, *Amer. J. Bot.* 21: 127. 1934, *Flora of the British Isles* 1458. 1952, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 8(2): 170. 1973, *Caldasia* 11(54): 9–16. 1976, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 102: 447. 1981, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 28: 97–105. 1982, *Calif. Agric.* 52: 23–26. 1998

(Long, sharp-awned fruit very dangerous if swallowed.)

in English: big brome, brome grass, California brome, keeled brome, mountain brome, sweet brome, sweet brome grass

in Mexico: basiawari, basicuáare, camaloti, masiyague, pipilo, tupikua

***Bromus catharticus*** Vahl (*Bromus angustatus* Pilg.; *Bromus bolivianus* Hack. ex Buchtien; *Bromus bolivianus* Hack. ex Renvoize; *Bromus breviaristatus* (Hook.) Thurb.; *Bromus breviaristatus* (Hook.) Thurb. ex Torr.; *Bromus brevis* Nees ex Steud.; *Bromus brongniartii* Kunth; *Bromus carinatus* Hook. & Arn.; *Bromus catharticus* var. *catharticus*; *Bromus haenkeanus* (J. Presl) Kunth; *Bromus mathewsii* Steud., also spelled *matthewsii*; *Bromus mucronatus* Willd. ex Steud.; *Bromus preslii* Kunth; *Bromus schraderi* Kunth; *Bromus strictus* Brongn., nom. illeg.; *Bromus strictus* (Poir.) Kunth; *Bromus tacna* Steud. ex Lechler; *Bromus uniolooides* Kunth; *Bromus uniolooides* (Willd.) Raspail, nom. illeg.; *Bromus uniolooides* f. *chasmogama* Hack.; *Bromus uniolooides* f. *cleistogama* Hack.; *Bromus uniolooides* f. *pseudoparviflorus* Koos; *Bromus uniolooides* f. *pubiculmis* (Domin) Kloos; *Bromus uniolooides* subfo. *achalensis* Hack.; *Bromus uniolooides* var. *glauescens* Nees; *Bromus uniolooides* var. *haenkeanus* (J. Presl) Shear; *Bromus uniolooides* var. *humilis* E. Desv.; *Bromus uniolooides* var. *humilis* Speng., nom.

illeg., non *Bromus unioloides* var. *humilis* E. Desv.; *Bromus unioloides* var. *montanus* Hack.; *Bromus unioloides* var. *sanjuaninus* Hieron.; *Bromus willdenowii* Kunth; *Bromus willdenowii* var. *haenkeanus* (J. Presl) Shear; *Bromus willdenowii* var. *willdenowii*; *Ceratochloa breviaristata* Hook.; *Ceratochloa cathartica* (Vahl) Henrard, nom. illeg., non *Ceratochloa cathartica* (Vahl) Herter; *Ceratochloa cathartica* (M. Vahl) Herter; *Ceratochloa festucoides* P. Beauv.; *Ceratochloa haenkeana* J. Presl; *Ceratochloa haenkeana* var. *patens* Nees; *Ceratochloa haenkeana* var. *subspicata* Nees; *Ceratochloa pendula* Schrad.; *Ceratochloa secunda* J. Presl; *Ceratochloa simplex* Nees; *Ceratochloa simplex* Nees ex Steud.; *Ceratochloa submutica* Steud.; *Ceratochloa unioloides* (Willd.) P. Beauv.; *Ceratochloa willdenowii* (Kunth) W.A. Weber; *Festuca unioloides* Willd.; *Forasaccus breviaristatus* (Hook.) Lunell; *Schedonorus unioloides* (Willd.) Roem. & Schult.; *Schedonorus unioloides* (Kunth) Roem. & Schult.; *Serrafalcus unioloides* Samp.; *Serrafalcus unioloides* (Kunth) Samp.; *Tragus unioloides* (Willd.) Panz. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Zerna unioloides* (Kunth) Lindm.)

Southern America. Annual growth habit or short-lived perennial or biennial, variable, bunchgrass, herbaceous, unbranched, densely tufted, robust, open, stout, erect or spreading, erect or decumbent, palatable or relatively palatable

See *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 2: 22. 1791, *Hort. Berol.* 1: 3, tab. 3. 1803, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 151. 1815 [1816], *Florula belgica, operis majoris prodromus, auctore* ... 155. Tournay 1827, *Revis. Gramin.* 1: 434. 1829, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 326. 1854, *Index Kewensis* 1: 487. 1895, *Contribucion al estudio de la flora de la Sierra* ... 76–77. 1896, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 25: 719. 1898 and *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 11: 144. 1904, *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 1917: 175. 1918, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 341. 1931, *Amer. J. Bot.* 21: 127. 1934, *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 6: 144. 1940, *Agron. Lusit.* 18(9): 7. 1956, *Grasses of Ceylon* 41. 1956, *Grasses of Burma* ... 456. 1960, *Brittonia* 12: 219. 1960, *Kew Bulletin* 29: 431. 1974, *Caldasia* 11(54): 9–16. 1976, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 102: 447. 1981, *Caldasia* 14(67): 185–191. 1985, *Novon* 8(1): 53–60. 1998

(Contains toxic levels of nitrates. Purgative.)

in English: brome grass, broncho grass, flat brome grass, orchard grass, prairie brome, prairie grass, rescue brome, rescue grass, rescuegrass, Schrader grass, Schrader's brome grass, Schrader's grass

in South America: ashco micuna, ashcu micuna, ashcu uicuna, bromo cebadilla, bromo cebadillo, cebada de perro, cebadilla, cebadilla criolla, hierba de perro, lancú, milan, milin, milín, millín, pasto, shulla, sonsa, triguillo, uchcu micuna, zacate de rescate

in Southern Africa: Australiese gras, beesgras, hang hawergras, maandgras, osgras, perdegras, Pienaarsgras,

reddingsgras, rysgras, soetgras, tuingras, Vandermerwesgras, wintergras; Lehola-la-lipere, lehola-la-dipere, lehola-la-dintja, lehola (Sotho)

in Japan: inumugi

***Bromus inermis*** Leyss. (*Bromopsis inermis* (Leyss.) Holub; *Bromopsis inermis* var. *aristata* (Schur) Tzvelev; *Bromus confinis* Nees ex Steud.; *Bromus glabrescens* Honda; *Bromus inermis* f. *aristatus* (Schur) Fernald; *Bromus inermis* f. *aristatus* (Schur) Drobow; *Bromus inermis* f. *bulbiferus* Moore; *Bromus inermis* f. *proliferus* Louis-Marie; *Bromus inermis* f. *villosus* (Mertens & Koch) Fernald; *Bromus inermis* f. *villosus* (Mertens & Koch) Todor, nom. illeg., non *Bromus inermis* f. *villosus* (Mertens & Koch) Fernald; *Bromus inermis* subsp. *inermis*; *Bromus inermis* subsp. *reimannii* Asch. & Graebn.; *Bromus inermis* var. *aristatus* (Schur) Drobow; *Bromus inermis* var. *aristatus* (Schur) Fernald; *Bromus inermis* var. *aristatus* Schur; *Bromus inermis* var. *divaricatus* Rohlena; *Bromus inermis* var. *inermis*; *Bromus inermis* var. *villosus* (Mertens & Koch) Beck; *Bromus inopinatus* B. Brues; *Bromus latifolius* Kar. & Kir.; *Bromus munroi* Boiss.; *Bromus tatewakii* Honda; *Festuca inermis* (Leyss.) DC. & Lam.; *Festuca inermis* var. *inermis*; *Festuca inermis* var. *villosa* Mertens & Koch; *Forasaccus inermis* (Leyss.) Lunell; *Poa bromoides* (Leyss.) Mérat, nom. illeg., non *Poa bromoides* Vahl; *Schedonorus inermis* (Leyss.) P. Beauv.; *Zerna inermis* (Leyss.) Lindm.)

Eurasia. Perennial, long-lived, variable, herbaceous, erect, robust, glabrous, root system strong and interlaced, weed species, early growth highly palatable and nutritious

See *Flora Halensis* 16. 1761, *Flore Française ... Troisième Édition* 3: 49. 1805, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 177. 1812, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 865. 1841, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 320. 1854, *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsilvaniae* 805. 1866, *Flora Orientalis* 5: 643. 1884, *Flora von Nieder-Österreich* 1: 106. 1890 and *Transactions of the Wisconsin Academy of Sciences, Arts and Letters* 17: 73. 1911, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 225. 1915, *J. Agric. N.Z. Dept. Agric.* 13: 210. 1916, *Svensk Fanerogamflora* 101. 1918, *Rhodora* 35: 316. 1933, *Revue d'Oka* 14: 144. Oka, Quebec 1940, *Rhodora* 43: 76. 1941, *Flora Republicii Socialiste Romania* 12: 307. 1972, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 8(2): 167. 1973, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 12(4): 425. 1977, *Journal of August Ist Agricultural College* 14(1): 43–45. 1991

(This grass may become ergotized with *Claviceps purpurea*, a fungus parasite of the heads of grasses.)

in English: awnless brome, awnless brome grass, Austrian brome, brome grass, Hungarian brome, Russian brome, smooth brome, smooth brome grass

in South America: bromo, capim-cevadilha

***Bromus japonicus*** Thunberg (*Bromus abolinii* Drobow; *Bromus arvensis* L.; *Bromus arvensis* var. *japonicus* (Thunb.) Fiori; *Bromus arvensis* var. *patulus* (Mert. & W.D.J. Koch)

Mutel; *Bromus chiapporianus* De Not. ex Nyman; *Bromus cyri* Trin.; *Bromus gedrosianus* Pènzès; *Bromus japonicus* subsp. *anatolicus* (Boiss. & Heldr.) Pènzès; *Bromus japonicus* subsp. *phrygius* (Boiss.) Pènzès; *Bromus japonicus* subsp. *subsquarrosus* Pènzès; *Bromus japonicus* subsp. *typicus* (Hack.) Pènzès; *Bromus japonicus* var. *pendulus* (Schur) Schur ex Asch. & Graebn.; *Bromus japonicus* var. *phrygius* (Boiss.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Bromus japonicus* var. *porreectus* Hackel; *Bromus japonicus* var. *sooi* (Pènzès) Soó; *Bromus japonicus* var. *subsquarrosus* Savul.; *Bromus japonicus* var. *typicus* Hack.; *Bromus japonicus* var. *vestitus* (Schrad.) Halácsy; *Bromus japonicus* var. *vestitus* (Schrad.) Degen, nom. illeg., non *Bromus japonicus* var. *vestitus* (Schrad.) Halácsy; *Bromus japonicus* var. *vestitus* (Schrad.) Henrard, nom. illeg., non *Bromus japonicus* var. *vestitus* (Schrad.) Halácsy; *Bromus kerlobagensis* Degen; *Bromus kochii* C.C. Gmel.; *Bromus patulus* Mert. & W.D.J. Koch; *Bromus patulus* subsp. *subsquarrosus* Borbás; *Bromus pendulus* Schur; *Bromus phrygius* Boiss.; *Bromus squarrosus* var. *patulus* (Mert. & W.D.J. Koch) Regel; *Bromus unilateralis* Schur; *Bromus vestitus* Schrad.; *Forasaccus patulus* (Mert. & W.D.J. Koch) Bubani; *Serrafalcus patulus* (Mert. & W.D.J. Koch) Parl.) (Caucasus, Azerbaijan, Kura river)

Eurasia. Annual or biennial, herbaceous, low, caespitose, slender, erect or spreading, roots fibrous, purplish spikelets lanceolate to oblong, may be troublesome weed in grain fields, a noxious weed on rangelands and prairies, intolerant of alkaline soils, not recommended for restoration, hybridizes with rattlesnake brome (*Bromus briziformis* Fischer & C.A. Meyer) and soft chess (*Bromus hordeaceus* L.), intergrades with corn brome (*Bromus squarrosus* L.) and hairy brome (*Bromus commutatus* Schrad.), often confused with *Bromus commutatus* Schrad.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 77. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium. Editio decima quarta* 119. 1784, *Flora Japonica*, ... 52, pl. 11. 1784, Carl [Karl] Christian Gmelin (1762–1837), *Flora Badensis Alsatica et confinium regionum cis et transrhena plantarum a lacu bodamico* ... 4: 76, t. 6. Karlsruhe 1826, *Flora italiana, ossia descrizione delle piante* ... 1: 394. 1848, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum, ser. 1*, 2(13): 63. 1853, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum, ser. 2*, 3(4): 140. 1859, Schur, Philipp Johann Ferdinand (1799–1878), *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsilvaniae Index*. Vindobonae, 1866, *Acta Horti Petrop.* 7: 602. 1881 and *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2: 620. 1901, *Flora Pyrenaea* ... 4: 387. 1901, *Conspectus Florae Graecae* 3: 397. 1904, *Nuova Flora Analitica d'Italia* 1: 149. 1923, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 21(581–587): 40. 1925, *Blumea* 4(3): 502. 1941, *Bull. Nat. Sci. Mus.* 31. 136. 1952, *Acta Botanica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae* 17(1–2): 115. 1971[1972], *Notes Royal Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 42: 499. 1985

(Root extract for influenza.)

in English: Japanese brome, Japanese chess, spreading brome, wild oats

in South Africa: hooigras, Japanese broom

***Bromus tectorum*** L. (*Anisantha pontica* Koch; *Anisantha tectorum* (L.) Nevski; *Bromus abortiflorus* St.-Amans; *Bromus nutans* St.-Lag.; *Bromus setaceus* Buckley; *Bromus tectorum* f. *nudus* (Klett & Richt.) H. St. John; *Bromus tectorum* var. *glabratus* Spenner; *Bromus tectorum* var. *hirsutus* Regel; *Bromus tectorum* var. *nudus* Klett & Richter; *Bromus tectorum* var. *tectorum*; *Genea tectorum* (L.) Dumort.; *Schedonorus tectorum* (L.) Fries; *Zerna tectorum* (L.) Panz.; *Zerna tectorum* Panz. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Zerna tectorum* (L.) Panz. ex B.D. Jacks.)

Mediterranean. Annual or occasionally biennial, extremely variable in height, herbaceous, erect, slender, invasive and noxious weed species

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 77. 1753, *Denkschriften der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Muenchen* 1813: 297. 1814, *Flora Friburgensis* 1: 152. 1825, *Flora der phanerogamischen Gewächse der Umgegend von Leipzig* 109. Leipzig 1830, *Botaniska Notiser* 131. 1843, *Linnaea* 21(4): 394. 1848, *Flore de France ... Prospectus* 3: 583. 1853, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 14: 98–99. 1862, *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsilvaniae* 805. 1866, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 7: 67. 1868, *T.N.Z.I.* 3: 148–161. 1871, *Plantae Europaeae* 1: 114. 1890, *Index Kewensis* 2: 1249. 1895 and *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2: 594. 1901, *Svensk Fanerogamflora* 101. 1918, *Man. Grass. U.S.* 817. 1935, *Grasses of the Soviet Union* 1: 326. 1984, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 42: 500. 1985, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 25: 523–537. 1987, *Flora et Vegetatio Mundi* 9: 32. 1991, *Edinb. J. Bot.* 50: 25. 1993, *Am. J. Bot.* 86: 333–343. 1999, *Am. J. Bot.* 87: 903–907, 1240–1245, 1279–1286. 2000, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 1409–1418. 2001, *Am. J. Bot.* 89: 602–612. 2002, *Am. J. Bot.* 89: 623–631. 2002, *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 730–735, 897–904, 1045–1053. 2003, *Am. J. Bot.* 91: 797–803. 2004, *Am. J. Bot.* 91: 1155–1162. 2004, *Am. J. Bot.* 92: 205–213. 2005

(Ceremonial medicine, plant infusion as a wash.)

in English: bronco grass, cheat grass, cheatgrass brome, downy brome, downy brome grass, downy chess, drooping brome, early chess, June grass, military grass, Mormon oats, slender chess

in China: han que mai

in Turkey: ibubuk ekini

### Brosimum Sw. Moraceae

Greek *brosimos* ‘edible, solid, eatable’, *brosis* ‘meat, an eating’, referring to the eatable fruit of *Brosimum alicastrum* Sw., breadnut, see *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 372. 1756, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 888, t. 340. 1775, *Nova Genera et*



*Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 1: 12. 1788, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 4: 473, pl. 30–31. 1895 and *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 19: 326–328. 1970, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 40: 94–215. 1977, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 635–675. 2007.

***Brosimum acutifolium*** Huber (*Brosimopsis acutifolia* (Huber) Ducke; *Brosimopsis obovata* Ducke; *Brosimum acutifolium* subsp. *acutifolium*; *Brosimum caniceps* Standl.; *Piratinera acutifolia* (Huber) Pittier)

Bolivia. Tree, rounded buttresses, milky watery exudate slightly reddish, alongside streams and rivers

See *Boletim do Museu Paraense de Historia Natural e Ethnographia* 6: 66. 1910, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20: 100. 1918, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 30. 1922, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 17(2): 156. 1937, *Fl. Neotrop.* 7: 176. 1972, *Planta Med.* 68(7): 621–625. 2002, *Int. J. Biochem. Cell Biol.* 36(2): 183–188. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 106(2): 198–202. 2006

(Antibacterial, psychotropic, stomachic, vermifuge, aphrodisiac, depurative, tonic, antiarthritic, antiinflammatory, analgesic, antisyphilitic, antifungal, cytotoxic, used for body pain, inflammation, arthritis, rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis, mycoses, headache, gastric ulcer, syphilis. Magic, hallucinogen, a shamanic potion, to protect from bad spells.)

in Latin America: ahua jonra, amapá doce, bururé, congona, leche-caspi, manichi, mercurio-da-terra-firma, mercurio vegetal, morure, muira-piranga, muirapiranga, murare, murure, murure-da-terra-firma, murure-vermelho, mururi, quecho, takini, takweni, tamamuri, tauni, urupi

***Brosimum alicastrum*** Sw. (*Alicastrum brownei* Kuntze; *Brosimum bernadetteae* Woodson; *Brosimum bolivarense* (Pittier) Romero; *Brosimum columbianum* S.F. Blake; *Brosimum konzattii* Standl.; *Brosimum gentlei* Lundell; *Brosimum latifolium* Standl.; *Brosimum terrabanum* Pittier; *Brosimum uleanum* Mildbr.; *Ficus faginea* Kunth & C.D. Bouché; *Helicostylis bolivarensis* Pittier; *Helicostylis latifolia* Pittier; *Helicostylis ojoche* K. Schum. ex Pittier; *Piratinera alicastrum* (Sw.) Baill.; *Piratinera terrabana* (Pittier) Lundell; *Urostigma fagineum* (Kunth & C.D. Bouché) Miq.)

Peruvian Amazon. Tree, fast growing, evergreen, straight cylindrical trunk, large canopy, white latex, spines in the branches, single central female flower immersed in a globose receptacle, peltate bracts, single large seed, nuts edible after boiling, fruits often eaten by fishes, seeds famine food, stock feed, in wet and marshy soils, near lakes and rivers

See *Genera Plantarum ad Familias Suas Redacta* 13. 1835, *London Journal of Botany* 6: 537. 1847, *Bot. Med.* 2: 995. 1884, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 623. 1891 and *Plantas Usuales de Costa Rica* 119. 1908, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(2): 69, f. 76. 1914, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(3): 95. 1918, *Contributions from the United States*

*National Herbarium* 20(6): 211. 1919, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 35: 179. 1922, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 191. 1927, *Tropical Woods* 42: 26. 1935, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 478: 208. 1937, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 47: 131. 1960, *Wrightia* 3(8): 167. 1966, *Mutisia* 33: 2. 1970, *Economic Botany* 36(2): 166–175. 1982, *Economic Botany* 58(1): 72–77. 2004

(Latex tonic, lactogenic, digestive, laxative, antiasthma, ingested in small amount used for rheumatism. Leaves, bark and exudates remedies for diabetes, cough, tuberculosis and bronchitis; a tonic made from the bark used to treat chest pains and asthma; leaf infusions used as cough suppressants and in the treatment of kidney ailments. Ceremonial.)

in English: breadnut, Mayan breadnut, Maya nut, ramon nut, snakewood

in Latin America: ash, capomo, congona, manchinga, maseco, masica, mo, ojite, ojoche, ojushte, ox, pisba wai-hka, ramón, ramón blanco, talcoíte, tillo, tlatlacotic, tzoltzax, ujushe blanco, ujushte, ujuxte, urpay manchinga

***Brosimum guianense*** (Aubl.) Huber (*Alicastrum guianense* (Aubl.) Kuntze; *Brosimum aubletii* Poepp. & Endl.; *Brosimum discolor* Schott; *Brosimum lecointei* Ducke; *Brosimum lemeei* (Benoist) Lemee; *Brosimum palmarum* Standl.; *Brosimum panamense* (Pittier) Standl. & Steyerl.; *Brosimum rotundatum* Standl.; *Brosimum tesmannii* Mildbr.; *Brosimum velutinum* (S.F. Blake) Ducke; *Piratinera discolor* (Schott) Pittier; *Piratinera guianensis* Aubl.; *Piratinera lemeei* Benoist; *Piratinera mollis* Killip; *Piratinera panamensis* Pittier; *Piratinera scabridula* S.F. Blake; *Piratinera velutina* S.F. Blake)

Brazil, Peru, Bolivia.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 888, t. 340. 1775, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4: 403. 1827, *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* 2: 34, t. 148. 1838, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 623. 1891 and *Boletim do Museu Paraense de Historia Natural e Ethnographia* 5: 337. 1909, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(3): 100, t. 7. 1918, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 28. 1922, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 190. 1927, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 31: 468. 1931, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 17(2): 158. 1937, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 23(2): 40. 1944, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 75: 293. 1948, *Fl. Neotrop.* 7: 181. 1972

(Latex to treat abscesses.)

in English: leopard wood, letterwood

in Latin America: amapá amargoso, amourette, huairicaspi, huayra caspi, huiri caspi, misho chaqui, palisangre, palo brujo, palo de sangre, waira caspi

***Brosimum parinarioides*** Ducke subsp. ***amplicomma*** (Ducke) C.C. Berg (*Brosimum acutifolium* subsp. *obovatum* (Ducke) C.C. Berg; *Brosimum amplicomma* Ducke; *Perebea guianensis* Aubl.)

Brazil. Tree, white latex

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 953, t. 361. 1775 and *Tropical Woods* 31: 10. 1932, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 19: 328. 1970

(Latex pectoral, cicatrizant, tonic, in poultice used for bruises.)

in Latin America: amapá amargoso, amaparama, sande

***Brosimum potabile*** Ducke (*Brosimum myristicoides* Standl.)

Brazil.

See *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 26. 1922, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 17(2): 157. 1937, *Fl. Neotrop.* 7: 204. 1972

(Latex tonic.)

in Latin America: amapá de terra firme, garrote

***Brosimum rubescens*** Taubert (*Alicastrum rubescens* (Taub.) Taub.; *Brosimum angustifolium* Ducke; *Brosimum brevipedunculatum* Ducke; *Brosimum caloxylon* Standl.; *Brosimum lanciferum* Ducke; *Brosimum longistipulatum* Ducke; *Brosimum paraense* Huber; *Brosimum platyneurum* Ducke; *Ferolia guianensis* Aubl.; *Parinari guyanensis* Fritsch; *Piratinera lancifera* (Ducke) Benoist; *Piratinera paraensis* (Huber) Benoist; *Piratinera rubescens* (Taub.) Pittier)

Peru, Brazil.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 12(Beibl. 27): 4. 1890, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15(Beibl.34): 16. 1892 and *Boletim do Museu Paraense de Historia Natural e Ethnographia* 6: 67. 1910, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20: 100. 1918, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 25. 1922, *Journal of Natural Products* 60(10): 997–1002. 1997

(Antiandrogenic, tonic.)

in English: Brazilian redwood, brazilwood, cardinal wood, snakewood

in Latin America: amapá, muirapiranga, palisangre, palo de sangre, palo negro, pau rainha

***Brosimum utile*** (Kunth) Pittier (*Alicastrum utile* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Brosimum allenii* Woodson; *Brosimum foetidum* Ducke; *Brosimum galactodendron* D. Don ex Sweet; *Brosimum humboldti* Carrière; *Brosimum krukovii* Standl.; *Brosimum longifolium* Ducke; *Brosimum ovatifolium* Ducke; *Brosimum pallescens* Ducke; *Brosimum rigidum* Ducke; *Brosimum utile* (Kunth) Oken ex J. Presl; *Brosimum utile*

subsp. *ovatifolium* (Ducke) C.C. Berg; *Galactodendrum utile* Kunth; *Piratinera utilis* (Kunth) Baill.)

Tropical America. Tree, white latex

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 7: 125. 1825, *Hortus Britannicus* 462. 1830, *Revue Horticole* 46: 312. 1874, *Bot. Med.* 2: 995. 1884, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 623. 1891 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(3): 102. 1918, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 25. 1922, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 17(2): 157. 1937, *Boletim Técnico do Instituto Agrônomo de Norte* 4: 1. 1945, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 47: 128. 1960, *Natural Product Research* 19(4): 331–335. 2005

(Latex lactagogue, astringent, tonic, febrifuge, for asthma, lung ailments, inflammation, tumours, diarrhea. Cytotoxic activity, the root bark.)

in English: cow-tree

in Latin America: amapá, amapá-mururé, árbol de leche, árbol de vaca, árbol de vaquero, arichi, chingonga, jihuiogene, leche caspi, machinga, mururé, palo de vaca, panguana, sachalin, sande

## Broussonetia L'Hérit. ex Vent. Moraceae

For the French physician Pierre Marie Auguste Broussonet (Broussonet, Broussounet), 1761–1807 (d. Montpellier), naturalist, botanist, zoologist, traveller, botanical collector, his works include *Elenchus plantarum horti botanici montpeliensis. Anno 1804*. Montpellier 1805 and *Ichthyologia, sistens piscium descriptiones et icones. decas I*. Londini 1782. See *Tableau du Regne Végétal* 3: 547. Paris, an VII [1799] and Henry Dehérain, *Dans l'Atlantique... Les voyages d'Auguste Broussonet au Maroc et aux Canaries*. Paris 1912, H. Froidevaux, *Un Voyageur oublié: Auguste Broussonet*. [1913], J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists* 1: 259. 1965, Theodore W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 54. 1972, Jean Motte, in *D.S.B.* 2: 509–511. 1981, *Fl. Il. Entre Ríos* 6(3): 22–31, 414–417. 1987.

***Broussonetia papyrifera*** (L.) L'Hér. ex Vent. (*Broussonetia papyrifera* Vent.; *Broussonetia papyrifera* (L.) Vent.; *Morus papyrifera* L.; *Papyrius papyrifera* (L.) Kuntze; *Smithiodendron artocarpioides* Hu)

China, Japan. Treelet or shrub, woody vine or climbing, latex white, light to dark green foliage, flowers in elongate male spikes and female axillary globose heads, steamed young leaves eaten, sweetish fruits edible, leaves fed to pigs and to silkworms

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 986. 1753, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 629. 1891 and *Sunyatsenia* 3(2–3): 106–109, pl. 6. 1936, *Bishop Museum Bulletin in Anthropology* 7: 1–55. 1997

(Stem bark hemostatic, antioxidant, antifungal; bark decoction for ascites, to reduce swelling or edema; ash of burnt tapa for treating thrush. Slimy sap laxative and vulnerary, used externally for neurodermatitis, tinea infection, eczema, bee sting, insect bites. Leaves antiarrhythmic, hemostatic, astringent, stomachic, for hemorrhage, uterine bleeding, excess menstrual bleeding, bleeding stomach, bleeding wounds, dysentery, enteritis; rushed leaves infusion taken as a potion for treating stomach pains and abdominal pains; leaf juice diaphoretic, astringent and laxative, also used in the treatment of dysentery, poulticed onto various skin disorders and bites. Fruit diuretic, ophthalmic, stimulant, stomachic and tonic; prolonged ingestion of the fruits said to weaken the skeletal structure. Root cooked with other foods as a galactagogue. Bark cloth used ceremonially, in burial wrapping and other funerary customs.)

in English: paper mulberry, tapa-cloth-tree

in China: chu, chu shi, chu shi zi, chu tao, gou shu, gu shi, ku shu

in India: jangali toot, kaagada uppu naerale, kaagda

in Japan: kabigi, kaji-no-ki (ki = tree)

in Pacific: ai masi, aute, hiapo, lafi, po'a'aha, tutu, u'a, ute, wauke

in Taiwan: lu-a-shu

in Thailand: por-gra-saa, por-saa, ton-saa

### **Brownea Jacq. Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaceae, Detarieae, Leguminosae)**

Named after the Irish naturalist Patrick Browne, c. 1720–1790 (Rushbrook, Co. Mayo), physician, M.D. Leyden 1743, friend of Linnaeus, explorer, plant collector, 1746–1755 on the Caribbean islands, author of *The civil and natural history of Jamaica in three parts*. [The third part mentioned in the title was never published.] London 1756. See *Iter Hispanicum* 229, 278. 1758, *Enum. Syst. Pl.* 6, 26. 1760, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England*. 2: 349. 1790 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 18(4): 143–171. 1916, *Ann. New York Acad. Sci.* 35(3): 101–208., *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 38(1): 1–94. 1951, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists* 1: 265. 1965, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 70. 1989, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 686. 1993.

***Brownea ariza*** Benth. (*Brownea ariza* Lindl. ex Paxton; *Brownea princeps* Linden; *Brownea princeps* Linden ex Otto; *Brownea rosa-de-monte* Bergius; *Hermesias ariza* Kuntze)

South America, Venezuela, Colombia. Perennial non-climbing tree, bright red flowers

See *Phil. Trans.* (1771) 171. t. 8, 9. 1771, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 171. 1845, *Allg. Gartenzeitung* (Otto & Dietrich) 23: 147. 1855, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 191. 1891

(Flowers infusion drunk as emetic, to regulate menstrual disorders and bleeding.)

in Spanish: ariza, arizá, caleno, palo de cruz

***Brownea coccinea*** Jacq. subsp. ***capitella*** (Jacq.) D. Velasquez & Agostini (*Brownea capitella* Jacq.; *Brownea coccinea* subsp. *capitella* (Jacq.) D. Velasquez; *Brownea latifolia* Jacq.; *Brownea racemosa* Jacq.; *Hermesias capitella* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Hermesias latifolia* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Hermesias racemosa* (Jacq.) Kuntze)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub, red flowers, mucilage in flowers

See *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 194–195, pl. 121. 1763, *Fragmenta Botanica* 25–26, pl. 16–19. 1809, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 191. 1891 and *Novon* 2(2): 173–175. 1992

(Abortifacient, astringent, febrifuge. Flowers infusion for amenorrhea, colds, cough; root infusions for influenza, hypertension, scorpion stings. Bark applied fresh to bleeding wounds. Cooked fruit for fever.)

in English: Cooper hop, lantern brownea, mountain rose, rose of Venezuela, scarlet brownea, scarlet flamebean

### **Brucea J.F. Miller Simaroubaceae**

For the Scottish explorer James Bruce, 1730–1794 (Kinnaid), botanical collector, traveller in Africa, 1776 Fellow of the Royal Society of London, the first European to set out in search of the source of the Nile, he did discover the source of the Blue Nile (but not the true Nile as he claimed), author of *Travels to discover the source of the Nile in the years 1768, 1769, 1770, 1771, 1772 and 1773*. [First Edinburgh Edition.] Edinburgh 1790. See *Icones Animalium et Plantarum* t. 25. 1779, Richard Wharton, *Observations on the authenticity of Bruce's Travels in Abyssinia*. Newcastle upon Tyne 1800, Alexander Murray (1798–1838), *Account of the life and writings of James Bruce*. [or rather, by H. Salt, with considerable additions and emendations by A. Murray.] Edinburgh 1808, *Nouveau Bulletin des Sciences, publié par la Société Philomatique de Paris* 2: 209. 1811, John Stackhouse (1742–1819), *Extracts from Bruce's Travels in Abyssinia* Bath 1815, Sir Francis Bond Head (Major), *The life of Bruce, the African traveller* London 1830, Sir Robert Lambert Playfair, *Travels in the footsteps of Bruce in Algeria and Tunis* London 1877 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists* 1: 266. 1965, Bert Hansen, in *D.S.B.* 2: 530. 1981, *Chemistry & Biodiversity* 6(1): 57–70. 2007.

***Brucea antidysenterica*** J.F. Mill. (*Brucea antidysenterica* Lam.; *Brucea erythraeae* Chiov.; *Brucea ferruginea* L'Hér.; *Brucea salutaris* A. Chev.; *Trichilia siderotricha* Chiov.)



Old World tropics, Abyssinia. Shrub or treelet, male and female flowers in separate inflorescences in compact clusters, flowers brownish green, bitter fruit

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 471. 1785, *Cimelia Botanica*, t. 25. 1796 and *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 22(2): 342–345. 1982, *J. Nat. Prod.* 49(3): 428–434. 1986, *Journal of Natural Products* 58(12): 1915–1919. 1995

(Fruit poisonous or repellent, toxic to livestock, especially sheep; crystals of calcium oxalate present in the bark, leaves and roots. Leaves amebicidal, febrifuge, astringent, stomachic, used to treat parasitic skin diseases, dysentery, diarrhea, dropsy, swellings, edema, pulmonary troubles. Roots for venereal diseases, sores, rabies, malaria; root bark antimicrobial, antineoplastic, cytotoxic antileukemic. Bark, fruit and roots anthelmintic, febrifuge, used against dysentery. Bark, fruit, seeds, leaves and roots (sometimes boiled) used as a remedy for diarrhea, indigestion and stomachache. Leaves and roots cooked with meat, or infused with milk (for children) to relieve asthma. Veterinary medicine, fruits, leaves and twigs used on skin galls and sores, and the powdered leaves to relieve bloating and colic in cattle.)

in Tanzania: engilelekuru, ijinanguve, mchumbavai

***Brucea ferruginea*** L'Hér.

Tropical Africa.

See *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 19. 1785

(Leaves for fevers, constipation, stomachache.)

***Brucea javanica*** (L.) Merr. (*Brucea amarissima* (Lour.) Desv. ex Gomes; *Brucea amarissima* (Lour.) Gomes; *Brucea amarissima* (Lour.) Merr.; *Brucea amarissima* Merr.; *Brucea amarissima* Desv. ex Gomes; *Brucea sumatrana* Roxb.; *Gonus amarissimus* Lour.; *Rhus javanica* L.)

India, Indonesia, China, Vietnam. Small tree or shrub, leaves compound, tiny purple flowers, petals villous, ovary with 4 free carpels, fruit a drupe, cotyledons contain abundant oil, one single seed, aromatic dried fruit black

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 641, 658. 1790, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 12. 1814, *Mem. Acad. Sc. Lisboa* n.s., iv. pars 1, 30. 1872 and *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912, *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 10: 18. 1915, *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles* 1916, 611. 1917, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 9(1): 3. 1928, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 10(1): 155. 1987, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 25: 36–42. 1990

(Amebicidal, bitter, febrifuge, antiperiodic, astringent, toxic, stomachic, used to treat dysentery, diarrhea, dropsy, swellings, malaria, edema, pulmonary troubles. For scurf, remittent fever, pound the leaves and apply as a poultice; astringent leaves for dysentery. Swallow seeds from ripe fruits to cure malaria. Fresh fruits for stomachache; fruit powder for dysentery, diarrhea; fresh fruits of *Rhus javanica* taken against stomachache and dysentery. Fruit and roots in amebic dysentery, cholera, malaria, hemorrhoids, ulcers; roots decoction

a remedy for internal poisoning, abdominal pains, coughs. Insecticide. Magico-religious beliefs, in India, Arunachal Pradesh, people avoid burning the plant as they are afraid of the sound produced by it.)

in English: Java brucea, kosam, kosam seed, Macassar kernels

in Cambodia: damli thnang, pramat monus

in China: ya dan zi

in India: heining, khawm ham, tamo, tsohmhu

in Indonesia: kuwalot, kwalot, malur, tambara marica, tambara maritja

in Laos: ich kone, kom roi, phia fan

in Malaysia: abelor, bidara pahit, cherek jantan, embalau, embalau padang, hempedu beruang, kosam, kosum, kusum, lada barau, lada pahit, melada pahit, pedada, suntang hutan

in Nepal: muruk, rusi, thaksing, tibro

in Philippines: bago-bago, balaniog, bogobogo, magkapayas, magkapayos, manongao-bobi, paraiso, selte

in Thailand: dee khon, ka chaplak, ratchadat

in Vietnam: c[aa]y su[oos]t, c[uws]t chu[oo]jt, kho sam, kho sâm nam, sau dau, s[aa]f]u d[aa]u, sau dâu cút chuot, sau dâu rùng, xoan rùng

***Brucea mollis*** Wall. ex Kurz (*Brucea acuminata* H.L. Li; *Brucea mollis* Wall.; *Brucea mollis* var. *tonkinensis* Lecomte)

India, China, Nepal, Himalaya. Shrubs or small trees, large pinnate leaves, greenish white flowers in dense axillary slender panicles, brown ripe fruits

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 8483. 1847, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 42: 64. 1873 and *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 1: 698. 1911, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 24(4): 445–446. 1943, *Drug Development Research* 19(1): 1–12. 1990, *Phytochemistry* 39(4): 911–913. 1995, *Nat. Prod. Rep.* 13: 241–261. 1996, *Phytochemistry* 65(4): 449–454. 2004

(Leaves bitter, diuretic, hypotensive, anticancer and antiviral, for malaria and diarrhea. Dried powdered fruit given for the treatment of malaria, fevers and stomachache. Dry seed powder in malaria and stomachache. Alkaloids.)

in English: yatan seed

in China: rou mao ya dan zi

in India: dieng lakseienkhlaw, kauninae, kaunine, koinine

in Vietnam: sau dâu rùng, kho sâm mem sau dau rung

**Bruckenthalia Rchb. Ericaceae**

See *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 413. 1831.

***Bruckenthalia spiculifolia*** (Salisb.) Rchb. (*Erica spiculifolia* Salisb.)

Europe.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 6: 324. 1802, *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 413. 1831 and *Pharmazie*. 64(10): 656–659. 2009

(Antioxidant.)

## Brugmansia Persoon Solanaceae

For the Dutch botanist Sebalde (Sebaldus) Justin(us) Brugmans, 1763–1819, professor of natural history at Leyden, author of S.J. Brugmans ... dissertatio ad quaestionem ... propositam, *Quaenam sunt Plantae inutiles et venenatae*, etc. Groningae 1783 and *Elenchus Plantarum quae in Horto Lugduno-Batavo coluntur 1818*. Leyden 1818. See *Genera Plantarum* 124. 1789, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 216. 1805, Frederik Willem van Eeden (1829–1901), *Hortus Batavus*. Amsterdam 1868, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 20: 655–668. 1895 and *Fl. Bermuda* 339. 1918, *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 11(8): 173–189. 1921, H. Veendorp and L.G.M. Baas Becking (1894–1963), *Hortus Academicus Lugduno-Batavus 1587–1937*. The development of the gardens of Leyden University. Harlemi [Haarlem], Ex Typographia Enschedaiana 1938, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5B/1): 3–267. 1962, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 267. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 56. 1972, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/1–2): 1–151. 1974, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 54. 1988, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003[2005].

***Brugmansia arborea*** (L.) Lagerh. (*Brugmansia arborea* (L.) Steud.; *Datura arborea* L.; *Datura cornigera* Hook.)

South America. Shrub or small tree, woody, white pendent tubular fragrant flowers, anthers loosely coherent

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 179. 1753, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 230. 1840, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 663, tab. 11, fig. 1. 1895 and *Pharmaceutical Biology* 40(4): 274–293. 2002, *Phytotherapy Res.* 17(7): 826–829. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105(3): 352–357. 2006, *Medicinal Chemistry* 3(6): 599–604. 2007

(Toxic, spasmolytic, laxative and hallucinogen. To cure the sickness guamuca (awa-coaiquer/awa-cuaiquer), leaves crushed and drunk with a little water. Leaves used for eye problems and asthma. Ritual, magic-therapeutical purposes, reported to be used during ritual practices for magical and curative purposes; the flowers placed near the pillow used against insomnia.)

in English: angel's trumpet, angels tears

in Central and South America: borrachera, borrachero, cambanda, campa, campanchu, campachu, campana, chamico, cohaco, cornucopia, dama de noche, datura, flor de trombeta

branca, floripondia, floripondio, floripondio blanco, floripundio, guante, guanto, huanto, huantuc, lorifunti, mai-kiua, maracunda, maricahua, peji, reina de la noche, sahara, toé, toe-mullacu, trombeteira branca, trómbita, yaco toe, zabumba da branca

in Mexico: campanilla blanca, floripondia, floripondio, floripondio blanco, floripundio, trombeteira branca, trómbita

***Brugmansia sanguinea*** (Ruíz & Pavón) D. Don (*Brugmansia bicolor* Pers.; *Brugmansia bicolor* Lindl.; *Brugmansia rubella* (Saff.) Moldenke; *Brugmansia sanguinea* D. Don; *Datura rosei* Safford; *Datura rubella* Saff.; *Datura sanguinea* Ruíz & Pavón; *Datura sanguinea* var. *flava* Dunal)

South America. Shrub, see also *Datura sanguinea*

See *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 2: 15. 1799, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 1: 216. 1805, *The British Flower Garden*, ... series 2 3: t. 272. 1835, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 20: t. 1739. 1835, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 545. 1852 and *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 11(8): 173–189. 1921, *Boissiera*. 7: 2. 1943

(Leaves emollient. Seeds narcotic.)

in English: red angel's trumpet

in Bolivia: floripondio, lorifondio, lorifunti

in Mexico: floripondio rojo

in Peru: campanchu, campanillas encarnadas, floripondio encarnado, guar guar, puca campachu, puca campanchu, puca campanilla

***Brugmansia suaveolens*** (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) Bercht. & Presl (*Brugmansia aurea* Lagerh.; *Brugmansia candida* Pers.; *Brugmansia suaveolens* Bercht. & J. Presl; *Brugmansia suaveolens* (Willd.) Bercht. & C. Presl; *Brugmansia suaveolens* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) G. Don, nom. illeg.; *Datura suaveolens* Willd.; *Datura suaveolens* Humb. & Bonpl.; *Datura suaveolens* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Solanum ochranthum* Dunal)

Mexico. Perennial shrub or small tree, erect, branched, herbaceous, large scented funnellform pendent creamy white flowers, moist places, marshy land

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 179, 184–188. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 5. 1768, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 15, t. 127. 1799, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 216. 1805, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... [Willdenow] 1: 227. 1809, *Solanorum generumque affinium synopsis*. Seu Solanorum historiae editionis secundae summarium, ad characteres differentiales redactum, seriem naturalem, habitationes stationesque specierum breviter indicans 6. 1816, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 475. 1838, *Gartenflora* 42: 33. 1893 and *Flora de Veracruz* 49: 1–191. 1986, *Guía de Árboles de Bolivia* 1–958. 1993

(Flowers and fruits hallucinogenic, said to be toxic, poisonous. Leaves and flowers used for asthma, respiratory

congestion with fever; fresh leaves applied as poultice on bruises and contusions; leaves boiled in mustard oil and applied thoroughly on and around neck and chest to get relief from severe cough and cold. Bark scraped poultice applied to bone breaks, sprains, aching body parts; bark scraped and cold infusion drunk to sleep, scraped bark infusion (cold water) drunk once a day for body pain. Veterinary medicine, given to lazy dogs to make them good hunters.)

in English: angel's trumpet, moonplant

in South America: campanilla, chocho pana, diego de noche, flor de campana, floripan, floripon, floripondia, floripondio, guantu, guantug, huandue, lumucha wandu, magia floripondia, maikiua, maíkua, maricawa, tzajal kampananichim, wahashupa, xupú

in Bali: bungan kecubung

in India: dattura, dhatura, dhokrey phul, dodda ummatthi gida, slatohtoh

in Indonesia: kecubung, kecubung hutan

in Japan: kidachi-chôsen-asa-gao, kiuyu

### Bruguiera Sav. Rhizophoraceae

The generic name honors the French botanist and traveler Jean Guillaume Bruguère, 1750–1798, who took part in the Kerguelen Expedition to Antarctic islands (discovered in 1772 by the French navigator Yves-Joseph de Kerguelen-Trémarec (1745–1797) and later explored by the British explorer Captain James Cook), his writings include *Histoire naturelle des vers*. (tom 2, 3. par Bruguère et De Lamarck, continuée par Mr. G.P. Deshayes) Paris [1789-] 1792 and *Vers, coquilles, mollusques et polypiers*. Paris 1827. See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique*, pl. 397. 1793, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 4(2): 696. 1798, Georges Léopold Chrétien Frédéric Dagobert Cuvier, (1769–1832), *Notice biographique sur Bruguères, etc.* [Rapport général des travaux de la Société Philomatique de Paris] [1799], *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 21. 1806, J.D. Hooker, *Observations on the Botany of Kerguelen Island*. [Royal Society of London. Philosophical Transactions. Vol. CLXVIII.] London 1879 and G.A. Doumani, ed., *Antarctic Bibliography*. Washington, Library of Congress. 1965–1979, I.H. Vegter, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II (5), *Collectors N-R*. Regnum Vegetabile vol. 109. 1983.

***Bruguiera cylindrica*** (L.) Blume (*Bruguiera caryophyllaeoides* Blume; *Bruguiera caryophylloides* (Burm. f.) Blume; *Bruguiera caryophylloides* Blume; *Bruguiera cylindrica* Blume; *Rhizophora caryophylloides* Burm. f.; *Rhizophora cylindrica* L.)

SE Asia to Australia, India. Tree, mangrove, kneed pneumatophores, small greenish white flowers, young shoots eaten as a vegetable, root tips eaten

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 109. 1768, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 1: 91, 93. 1827 and *J. Nat. Prod.* 67(5): 886–888. 2004

(Used in Sidha. Antiviral. Scraped skin of the fruit used to stop bleeding. Leaves to control blood pressure. Bark produces a strange smell that frightens fish away.)

in English: black mangrove, small-fruited orange mangrove

in China: zhu guo mu lan

in India: kaakkandal, kakandan, kandel, karii-kandel, madama, pannukkucchi, varavada, vuada, vurada

in Indonesia: lindur, tanjang, tanjang sukun

in Malaysia: bakau belukap, bakau putih, berus, berus ngayong

in Philippines: bakáuan, kalapínai, pototan lalaki

in Thailand: rui, thua-daeng, thua-khao

in Vietnam: v[ej]t khang

***Bruguiera gymnorrhiza*** (L.) Savigny (*Bruguiera capensis* Blume; *Bruguiera conjugata* Merr.; *Bruguiera conjugata* (L.) Merr.; *Bruguiera eriopetala* Wight & Arn.; *Bruguiera gymnorrhiza* (L.) Lam.; *Bruguiera gymnorrhiza* var. *palun* Blume; *Bruguiera rheedii* Tul.; *Bruguiera rheedii* Blume; *Bruguiera rumphii* Blume; *Bruguiera wightii* Blume; *Bruguiera zippelii* Blume; *Bruguiera zippelii* var. *oblongifolia* Blume; *Rhizophora conjugata* L.; *Rhizophora gymnorrhiza* L.; *Rhizophora gymnorrhiza* L.; *Rhizophora palun* DC.; *Rhizophora tinctoria* Blanco)

East Africa. Small tree, mangrove, often buttressed, short prop roots, knee-like pneumatophores, coarse bark, glossy leathery leaves, inflorescence pendent, petals red, long green fruits hanging down, red wood very hard and termite-resistant, flowers eaten by vervet monkeys and bats, leaves eaten by mangrove crabs, fruits eaten raw

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 443. 1753, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 4: 696. 1798, *Tabl. Encycl.* 2(5.2): 517 (-518); 2(2.2): t. 397. 1819, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 1: 92. 1828, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 33. 1828, *Flora de Filipinas* 394. 1837, *Annals of Natural History* 1: 368. 1838, *Museum Botanicum* 1: 136–140. 1849, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique*, ser. 4, 6: 114. 1856 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 9: 118. 1914, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 150: 1–42. 1954, *Nova Guinea: a journal of botany, zoology, anthropology, ethnography, geology and palaeontology in the Papuan region*, new series 8: 163–171. 1957, *Cytologia* 53: 87–92. 1988

(Twigs decoction given in body ache. Leaf buds made into a paste applied to relieve labor pains. A decoction of the root, mixed with leaves of *Piper pyrifolium* Vahl, drunk against bleeding, diabetes and hypertension. Eye medicine from the fruit. Bark astringent, for diarrhea and malaria.)



in English: black mangrove, Burma mangrove, cigar mangrove, cigar tree, large-fruited orange mangrove, many-petalled mangrove, oriental mangrove

in Hawaii: kukunaokala

in East Africa: mchofi, mkifu

in Madagascar: sarihonko, tsitolomina, tsitolomino, vahona

in Southern Africa: swartwortelboom; isiKungati, isiKhangathi, isiQungati (Xhosa); isiHlobane, isiKhangazi (Zulu)

in Tanzania: mkombo wimbi, mshinzi, msinzi, muia, muja

in Cambodia: prâsâk' nhii, prâsâk' tôôch

in China: mu lan

in India: dudduponna, kandal, kandel, kantal, kolache gida, ponna, seme, sigapukokandam, thuddaponna, thudduponna, thudu ponna, tofotoo

in Indonesia: putut, tanjang

in Japan: aka-bana-hirugi, fikuki, o-hirugi, pushiki

in Malaysia: bakau besar, putut, tumu, tumu merah

in Papua New Guinea: mangoro

in Philippines: bakauan, pototan, siap

in Thailand: pang kê hûa sum, pasak

in Vietnam: du'óc' hông, vet den, vet dzù

***Bruguiera parviflora*** Wight & Arn. ex Griff. (*Bruguiera parviflora* Wight; *Bruguiera parviflora* Wight & Arn.; *Bruguiera parviflora* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn. ex Griff.)

India.

See *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 311. 1834, *Transactions of the Medical and Physical Society of Calcutta* 8: 10. 1836, *Ill. Ind. Bot.* i. 210. 1840

(Leaves decoction taken after meals to relieve constipation.)

in India: kaliachhua

***Bruguiera sexangula*** (Lour.) Poir. (*Bruguiera eriopetala* Wight & Arnott ex Arnott; *Bruguiera eriopetala* Wight & Arnott; *Bruguiera sexangula* Poir.; *Rhizophora sexangula* Lour.)

SE Asia, India, Sri Lanka. Tree, yellow flowers

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 297. 1790, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) Suppl. 4. 262. 1816, *Ann. Nat. Hist.* 1(5): 368. 1838

(Tannin from the bark. Fruit very astringent, applied against shingles, roots and leaves against burns, eye medicine from the fruit.)

in English: black mangrove

in Cambodia: plaông prâsâk'

in China: hai lian

in Indonesia: bakau tampusing, busing, mata buaya

in Malaysia: berus putut, mata buaya, tumu puteh, tumu putih

in Papua New Guinea: avera

in Philippines: busain, pototan, tagasa

in Thailand: phangahuasum-dokkhao, prasak, prasak-nu

in Vietnam: v[e]jt, v[e]jt d[uf]

## Brunellia Ruiz & Pav. Brunelliaceae

See *Florae Peruvianae, et Chilensis Prodromus* 71, t. 12. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianae et Chilensis* 127. 1798, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 19. 1806, *Plantae Aequinoctiales* 1: 216–220. 1808, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 3(3): 13–14. 1893, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 21: 317. 1895, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 1: 182. 1897 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 226. 1908, *Revista de la Academia Colombiana de Ciencias Exactas, Físicas y Naturales* 4: 341. 1941, *Revista de la Academia Colombiana de Ciencias Exactas, Físicas y Naturales* 5: 33. 1942, *Caldasia* 3: 427, 429. 1945, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 423–424. 1946, *Fieldiana, Botany* 27(2): 75–76. 1951, *Kew Bull.* 14: 40. 1960, *Fl. Neotrop.* 2: 1–189. 1970, *Mutisia* 50: 4–8. 1981, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 145: 183–191. 1984, *Fl. Neotrop. Monogr.* 2(Suppl.): 28–103. 1985, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 494–496. 2001.

***Brunellia colombiana*** Cuatrec.

South America, Colombia.

See *Revista de la Academia Colombiana de Ciencias Exactas, Físicas y Naturales* 5: 33, f. 20–22. 1942

(The smoke is irritant.)

Vernacular name: jobo

***Brunellia comocladifolia*** Bonpl. (*Brunellia comocladifolia* Humb. & Bonpl.)

South America, Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador.

See *Plantae Aequinoctiales* [Humboldt & Bonpland] 1(8): 211–213, t. 59. 1808

(Febrifuge.)

***Brunellia sibundoya*** Cuatrec. (*Brunellia antioquensis* (Cuatrec.) Cuatrec.; *Brunellia coroicoana* Cuatrec.; *Brunellia sibundoya* subsp. *antioquensis* Cuatrec.; *Brunellia sibundoya* subsp. *sebastopola* Cuatrec.)

Colombia, Ecuador. Tree

See *Revista Acad. Colomb. Ci. Exact.* 5: 35. 1942, *Flora Neotropica* 2: 81–86. 1970, *Flora Neotropica Monogr.* 2(Suppl.): 48f. 6. 1985

(A very hot tea of the leaves of *Brunellia sibundoya* with the mucilaginous fruits of *Saurauia brachybotrys* taken in treating pulmonary troubles, influenza, pneumonia.)

***Brunellia stuebelii*** Hieron.

South America, Colombia.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 21: 317. 1895

(Febrifuge.)

**Brunfelsia L. Solanaceae**

For the German botanist Otto Brunfels, 1488–1534, monk, physician, in 1521 he left the Carthusian monastery and the Catholic faith, graduated M.D. at Basle, author of *Herbarum vivae eicones ad naturae imitationem summa cum diligentia et artificio effigiatae*. 3 vols. [The drawings by Hans Weiditz.] Argentorati 1530–1540 and *Theses seu communes loci, totius rei medicae. Item. De usu pharmacorum, deque artificio suppressam alvum ciendi, liber*. Edited by Johannes Munterus. Strasbourg 1532. See *Species Plantarum* 1: 191. 1753, *Plantarum Brasiliae Icones et Descriptiones* 1: 1, t. 1–17. 1826 and Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 1803. 1961, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 269. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 56. 1972, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/1–2): 1–151. 1974, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 76(4): 294. 1978, Jerry Stannard, in *D.S.B.* 2: 535–538. 1981, *Taxon* 38: 510. 1989, *Taxon* 42: 693. 1993, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 39: 77–84. 1995.

***Brunfelsia chiricaspi*** Plowman

Colombia.

See *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 23(6): 255, pl. XVII. 1973

(Leaves used by shamans to prepare hallucinogen, harsh side effects, toxic.)

***Brunfelsia grandiflora*** D. Don (*Brunfelsia hopeana* Benth.)

Amazon regions. Shrub or treelet, leaves coriaceous, flowers blue or pinkish purple

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 191. 1753, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 7: 86. 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 200. 1846 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 50(2): 91–96. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 52(1): 45–51. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99(2): 309–312. 2005, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo) 56(1): 93–96. 2008

(Hallucinogen, ritual, an additive in the preparation of Ayahuasca. Oil/latex from the stem taken orally as a purgative, and to treat ulcers and digestive diseases. Whole plant decoction used externally to treat snake wounds. Root, bark, abortifacient, aphrodisiac, antibacterial, antiinflammatory, venereal, antirheumatic, febrifuge, diaphoretic, diuretic, emmenagogue, hypotensive, narcotic, convulsant, analgesic,

anesthetic, laxative, purgative; stem bark ground and rubbed on sting ray wounds. Root used for yellow fever, impotence, syphilis, snakebite, lung diseases, bronchitis, cold, anemia. Leaves leishmanicidal; leaves rubbed on the body to treat external mycosis. Piscicide.)

in English: Brazil raintree, largeflower brunfelsia, today and tomorrow, vegetable mercury, yesterday-today-tomorrow

in South America: borrachero, chiri-sanango, chiric sanango, chiricsanango, chirisanango, chuchuwasha, gambá, jeratacaca, manacá, manacán, managá caa, manaka, moca pari

***Brunfelsia tastevini*** Benoist

Brazilian Amazon.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 75: 295. 1928

(Hallucinogenic drink.)

***Brunfelsia uniflora*** (Pohl) D. Don (*Brunfelsia uniflora* D. Don; *Franciscea uniflora* Pohl)

Amazon. Shrub or treelet

See *Plantarum Brasiliae Icones et Descriptiones* 1: 1–2, f. 1–17. 1826, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 7: 85. 1829

(Root reported to have toxicity in large doses. Root extract analgesic, antispasmodic, sedative, central nervous system depressant, anesthetic, abortive, aphrodisiac, antiinflammatory, diaphoretic, febrifuge, anticoagulant, insecticide, refrigerant, laxative, lymphatic stimulant, for arthritis and rheumatism, snakebite, venereal diseases, to relieve menstrual pain, for colds, flu and fevers. A magic, ceremonial, sacred and spiritual plant used in Ayahuasca, and for bad luck.)

in English: Christmas bloom, good night, Paraguay jasmine, vegetable mercury, white tree

in South America: caá-gambá, camgaba, chiric sanango, chuchuwasha, gambá, geratacaca, geratacaca, jasmim do Paraguai, jeratacaca, jeratacaca, jeratatica, manacá, manacá-cheiroso, manacam, manacán, managá caa, manaka, mercúrio vegetal, moca pari, moka pari, santa maria, umburapuama

**Brunsvigia Heister Amaryllidaceae (Alliaceae, Liliaceae)**

After Carl Wilhelm Ferdinand (1713–1780), Duke of Brunswick-Lüneburg, patron of the arts and sciences, see Heister, Lorenz (1683–1758), *Beschreibung eines neuen Geschlechts ... 3, cum ic.* Braunschweig, 1755, *Primae Lineae Systematis Naturae* 51. 1834. Brunsvigias are rich in alkaloids that can be extremely toxic.

***Brunsvigia bosmaniae*** F.M. Leight. (*Brunsvigia appendiculata* F.M. Leight.)

South Africa, Namibia. Herb, geophyte, tongue-shaped leaves, rounded candelabra-like pink scented flower heads, trumpet-shaped flowers pollinated at night, fruits dehiscent

See *South African Gardening* 22: 137, 143. 1932

(Magic, ceremonial, ritual, bulbs decoctions to enhance the accuracy of the dice thrown by local diviners.)

in South Africa: maartblom, pienkmaartblom

***Brunsvigia elandsmontana*** Snijman (Wellington, Elandsberg Private Nature Reserve.)

South Africa's Northern Cape province. Herb, bulb geophyte, elongated pedicels

See *Bothalia* 31(1): 34–37. 2001

(Magic, ritual, ceremonial, bulb decoction to enhance the accuracy of bone-interpretation by diviners. Bulb rich in alkaloids; they can be extremely toxic!)

***Brunsvigia gregaria*** R.A. Dyer

Cape Prov. Herb, pink flowers, fruits dehiscent

See *Plant Life* 6: 79. 1950, *Plant Life* 7: 62. 1951, *Planta Med.* 61(6): 581. 1995

(Alkaloids.)

in English: candelabra flower

in Southern Africa: iKunzi emhlophe, kandelaar

***Brunsvigia josephinae*** (Delile) Ker Gawl. (*Amaryllis gigantea* Marum; *Amaryllis josephinae* Delile; *Amaryllis josephiniana* Herb.; *Brunsvigia gigantea* (Marum) Traub, nom. illeg.; *Brunsvigia gigantea* Heist.; *Brunsvigia glauca* Salisb., nom. inval.; *Brunsvigia gydobergensis* D. Müll.-Doblies & U. Müll.-Doblies; *Brunsvigia josephinae* Ker-Gawl.; *Brunsvigia josephinae* [Ker-Gawl.]; *Brunsvigia josephinae* var. *angustifolia* Ker Gawl.; *Coburgia josephinae* (Delile) Herb. ex Sims)

South Africa. Herb, dark red and orange-yellow tubular flowers carried on open widely spreading umbels, nectar-eating sugarbirds pollinate the flowers

See *Bot. Reg.* 3: t. 192, 193. 1817, *Gen. Pl.* [Salisbury] 117. 1866 and *Herbertia* 5: 135. 1938, *Feddes Repert.* 105(5–6): 352. 1994, *Phytochemistry* 40(3): 961–965. 1995

(Alkaloids. Dry bulb tunics used as a wound dressing.)

in South Africa: Josephine's lily, kandelaarsblom, lantanter

***Brunsvigia litoralis*** R.A. Dyer

Cape Prov.

See *Plant Life* 7: 62. 1951, *Planta Med.* 64(1): 91–3. 1998

(Alkaloids from the bulbs exhibited both antimalarial and cytotoxic activity.)

***Brunsvigia natalensis*** Baker

S. Africa.

See *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 6(2): 208. 1896

(Straighten child's bones.)

in Swaziland: lilula

***Brunsvigia orientalis*** (L.) Aiton ex Eckl. (*Amaryllis multiflora* D. Dietr., nom. illeg.; *Amaryllis nobilis* Salisb.; *Amaryllis orientalis* L.; *Brunsvigia gigantea* Heist.; *Brunsvigia multiflora* W.T. Aiton; *Brunsvigia orientalis* Aiton ex Eckl.; *Brunsvigia rubricaulis* M. Roem.; *Coburgia multiflora* (W.T. Aiton) Herb. ex Sims; *Crinum candelabrum* M. Roem.; *Haemanthus orientalis* (L.) Thunb.)

Cape Prov. Bulb geophyte, flowers in large spherical umbel bright to light red

See *Hortus Kew.* 2: 230. 1811, *Topogr. Verz. Pflanzensamml. Ecklon:* 7. 1827, *Fam. Nat. Syn. Monogr.* 4: 57. 1847 and *Phytochemistry* 43(6): 1379–1384. 1996

(Alkaloids.)

in South Africa: candelabra flower, koningskandelaar, perdespookbossie

***Brunsvigia radulosa*** Herb. (*Brunsvigia burchelliana* Herb.; *Brunsvigia cooperi* Baker)

S. Africa. Herb, rough tough leaves very thick, deep pink to pale purple flowers individually pedicelled-stalked, papery capsule, fleshy seeds

See *Amaryllidaceae* t. 22. 1837 and *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 2(4): 323–335. 1980 [Antineoplastic constituents of some Southern African plants: *Urginea capitata*, *Raphionacme hirsuta* and *Cheilanthes contracta*, *Brunsvigia radulosa*, *Amaryllis belladonna*.], *Phytochemistry* 53(5): 587–591. 2000 [Bioactive alkaloids from *Brunsvigia radulosa*.]

(Poisonous. Infusions used for abdominal troubles. Straighten child's bones, to treat barrenness in women.)

in English: candelabra flower, tumbleweed

in South Africa: kandelaarblom, misryblom

## Bryonia L. Cucurbitaceae

Latin and Greek *bryonia* used by Dioscorides and Plinius; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum.* 2: 1012–1013. 1753, *Genera Plantarum.* Ed. 5. 442. 1754, *Prodromus Florae Norfolkicae* 1: 68. 1833, *Chloris Hanoverana* 6, 112. 1836, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1: 540. 1840, *Systema Materiae Medicae Vegetabilis Brasiliensis* 79. 1843 and *Lexikon Generum Phanerogamarum* 278. 1903.

***Bryonia alba*** L.

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1012. 1753 and *Kew Bull.* 23: 455. 1969, *Fl. Medit.* 7: 213–218. 1997

(Diuretic, cathartic and purgative, rubefacient, antiinflammatory, cytotoxic, diaphoretic, expectorant, pectoral and



vermifuge. Toxic, irritant, this plant should be used with great caution.)

in English: white bryony

**Bryonia dioica** Jacq. (*Bryonia cretica* L. subsp. *dioica* (Jacq.) Tutin; *Bryonia dioica* Sessé & Moc., nom. illeg.; *Bryonia dioica* M. Bieb., nom. illeg.; *Bryonia ruderalis* (Jacq.) Salisb.; *Bryonia scarlatina* (Jacq.) Dumort.)

Europe.

See *Florae Austriacae* 2: 59–60, pl. 199. 1774, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 158. 1796, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 3: 625. 1819, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 54. 1827, *Flora Mexicana* 229. 1894 and *Taxon* 28: 395–397. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 856–857. 1981, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997

(Toxic, this plant should be used with great caution, irritant, cathartic and purgative, rubefacient, antiinflammatory, cytotoxic, diaphoretic, expectorant, pectoral and vermifuge.)

in English: common bryony, cow's-lick, English mandrake, red-berried bryony, red bryony, snake bryony, tetter-berries, white bryony, white wild vine, wild hop, wild nep, woman drake

in Arabic: dalia beida, fashira

in Brazil: briônia, fogo ardente, ipeca indígena, nabo de diabo, norça branca

**Bryonia rostrata** Rottler (*Aechmandra rostrata* (Rottler) Arn.; *Kedrostis rostrata* (Rottler) Cogn.; *Kedrostis rostrata* Cogn.)

India.

See *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 4: 212–213. 1803, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 3: 274. 1841, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 636. 1881

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: appakovai, appakovay kalung

### Bryonopsis Arn. Cucurbitaceae

Resembling the genus *Bryonia* L., see *Madras J. Lit. Sci.*, 12: 49. 1840, *Hooker's Journal of Botany*. 3: 274. 1841.

**Bryonopsis laciniosa** (L.) Naudin (*Bryonia laciniosa* L.; *Bryonopsis laciniosa* Naudin; *Bryonopsis laciniosa* var. *typica* (L.) Domin; *Bryonopsis laciniosa* var. *typica* Domin; *Cayaponia laciniosa* (L.) C. Jeffrey)

India. Slender climber, perennial rootstock, tendrils, membranous leaves, white flowers, red fruits with white vertical lines, young fruit eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1013. 1753, *Journal of Botany, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany* 3: 274.

1841, *Ann. Sci. Nat.*, Bot. sér. 4, 12: 141. 1860, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 6: 30. 1866 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 89: 634. 1929, *Kew Bulletin* 15(3): 346–347. 1962

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Seeds antiinflammatory, spasmolytic, tonic, for venereal diseases; powdered seeds given to childless women to help conception, to increase chances for pregnancy. Roots for fertility of barren women. Leaf paste for boils. Plant supposed to be efficacious for snakebite.)

in India: aiveli, aiviral, aivirali, aivirarkovvai, aiyaveli, aiya-viral, ancuvirali, ankali, ankuli, ayvirali, bahuputara, baja, bajguriya, bilanja, cataimutiyonpalattulvac, cilettimac-ceti, cilettimam, cilettumanacini, citraphalah, chitraphalaa, civamurai, civanarpakal, civanarpakam, garunaru, i-virali kovai, ilinkakkovai, ilinkapputol, ilinkaputol, inkulinkapicam, ishari, ivoralikovai, iyaveli, iyaviraali, iyvirali, kaumdali, kovai, lingadonga, lingini, mala, nayival, neyyunni, palavarpala, pampukkuvai, shivalingani, shivalingi, shivlingi, sivalingi, syapa karyal, vaduballi

### Bryophyllum Salisbury Crassulaceae

Greek *bryo* 'to sprout, to grow' and *phyllon* 'a leaf', in allusion to the new plantlets that sprout from the leaves; see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 248. 1763, *Plantarum historia succulentarum* 17: pl. 100. 1802, R.A. Salisbury, *The Paradisus Londinensis*. 1: t. 3. 1805, *Ann. Sci. Nat.*, Bot. ser. 4, 8: 44–163. 1857 and *Bull. Herb. Boissier* 8: 17–48. 1908, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 404–415. 1946.

**Bryophyllum pinnatum** (L.f.) Oken (*Bryophyllum calycinum* Salisb.; *Bryophyllum germinans* Blanco; *Bryophyllum pinnatum* Kurz; *Bryophyllum pinnatum* (Lam.) Kurz, nom. illeg.; *Bryophyllum pinnatum* (Lam.) Asch. & Schweinf., nom. illeg.; *Bryophyllum pinnatum* Asch. & Schweinf.; *Bryophyllum pinnatum* (Lam.) Oken; *Bryophyllum pinnatum* var. *simplicifolium* Kuntze; *Cotyledon calycina* (Salisb.) Roth; *Cotyledon pinnata* Lam.; *Cotyledon pinnata* var. *b* Lam.; *Cotyledon rhizophylla* Roxb.; *Crassula pinnata* L.f.; *Crassulia floripendia* Commers.; *Crassulia floripendia* Commers. ex Hiern; *Kalanchoe pinnata* (Lam.) Pers.; *Kalanchoe pinnata* var. *floripendula* Pers.; *Sedum madagascariense* Clus.; *Verea pinnata* (Lam.) Spreng.; *Verea pinnata* (Lam.) Andrews; *Verea pinnata* (Lam.) Willd.)

Pantropical. Succulent herb, erect, robust, leaves fleshy, flowers nodding in lax terminal panicles, sepals red streaked with green, petals orange red, cylindrical calyx light purple

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 248. 1763, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 141. 1786, *Hist. Pl. Grass.* 2: 100. 1802, *The Paradisus Londinensis* sub pl. 3. 1805, *Allgemeine Naturgeschichte* 3(3): 1966. 1841, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 40: 52. 1871, *Illustration de la Flore d'Égypte* 2: 79. 1887 and *Journ. Arn. Arb.* xxxi. 272. 1950, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.*, [Hutchinson &

Dalziel] ed. 2, i. 116. 1954, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 215–223. 1983, *Cact. Succ. J.* (Los Angeles) 74(1): 11–14. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda. Toxic to cattle and other farm stocks. Leaves diuretic, antimutagenic, antibacterial, disinfectant, antiseptic, antiinflammatory, counterirritant and sedative; leaf juice antiseptic, febrifuge, diuretic, for dysmenorrhea, irregular menses, cough, dropsy, fevers, asthma, earache, ophthalmia; leaf chewed with salt in empty stomach to cure dysentery; warmed leaf tied on wounds to remove pus; fresh leaves used as a poultice in the treatment of boils, wounds, burns, cough, pain in the chest, headache, insect bites, swellings and scalds; fresh leaf paste applied over the stomach to relieve abdominal pain, indigestion. Crushed leaves applied to broken bones with a bandage; treatment for stomachache and pain in the kidneys, leaves squeezed into water and water drunk; crushed leaves applied to the forehead to relieve headache. Fruits and leaves applied to burns, for cough. Roots decoction for coughs. Magic, ritual, leaves in bath for bewitchment.)

in English: air plant, clapper bush, green love, leaf of life, life plant, miracle leaf, never die, resurrection plant, tree of life, wonder of the world

in Ecuador: chucgri yuyo, chugri yuyo, jë'ye, jëye, pichi panga

in Guyana: sagiwanor

in Brunei: bendingin, serigen

in Burma (Myanmar): yoekiyapinba

in China: lao di sheng gen

in India: airaavati, basam gatch, basum gatch, bish khapru, dupar tenga, duportenga, hanuman thaba, koppata, manahidak, paashaanabheda, parnabija, pasanabheda, pat-egaja, patharkuchi, patharkunchi, patharshila, patrabija, zakhm-e-hayaat

in Indonesia: buntiris, daun sejuk, sosor bebek, taban sakit ulu

in Laos: poun po, poun tay

in Malaysia: rajah bangun, sedingin, seringin, setawar padang

in Papua New Guinea: ine renge idu ndronndron, maguliwai, moiatiti, solomon

in Philippines: abisrana, karitana, katakataka

in Thailand: benchachat, khwum taai ngaai pen, ton tai bai pen

in Vietnam: c[aa]y thu[oos]c b[or]ng, c[aa]y tr[uw][owf]ng sinh, l[aj]c d[ij]a sinh c[aw]n

African names: afia-ayo, nkwonkwu

in Benin: atchéman, biroubine, djwèfon, tessouman

in Central African Republic: boul

in Comoros: meyawani, miawani, paravani

in Congo: djoka, djokaka, djonga, djuka, liliyuwa, limamatu, liyouka, liyuka, mayama, mayuyuku, ndjoa, nzua, nzuwa, tebete, tsui, yuayu, yuka, yuyuka

in Guinea: gbou-ouou

in Ivory Coast: akwolé, kpakolé, kpoapo, kpokorokpo, kpolembli, kwotrotro

in Madagascar: sodifafagna

in Mali: sugulujinloo

in Mauritius: soudefafe

in Nigeria: abamodo, adamoda, ebi-ubiouen, ufo ivo

in Rwanda: ikinetenete, rutaganzwa, rwimira

in Sierra Leone: kpolaa

in West Africa: an-lebin, gbola, kpola

***Bryophyllum proliferum*** Bowie (*Bryophyllum calycinum* Salisb.; *Bryophyllum proliferum* Bowie ex Hook.; *Kalanchoe prolifera* (Bowie) Raym.-Hamet; *Kalanchoe prolifera* (Bowie ex Hook.) Raym.-Hamet)

Madagascar. Succulent herb, shrub, erect, leaves very fleshy, inflorescence a terminal erect cyme, corollas green apex orange-red, flowers pendulous

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 248. 1763, *Botanical Magazine* t. 5147. 1859 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 8: 17–48. 1908

(Leaves antiinflammatory, antiseptic, counterirritant and sedative; fresh leaves used as a poultice in the treatment of boils, wounds, burns and scalds.)

in India: patharshila

in Indonesia: buntiris

## Buchanania Sprengel Anacardiaceae

After the Scottish botanist Francis Hamilton (*olim* Buchanan), 1762–1829 (Leny, Scotland), M.D. Edinburgh 1783, surgeon in the East India Company (Bengal Medical Service), plant collector, explorer and naturalist, 1806 Fellow of the Royal Society and in 1816 of the Linnean Society. See *Species Plantarum* 1: 383. 1753, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 234. 1801 [1802], *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 431. 1818, *Pl. Corom.* iii. 79. t. 282. 1819, *Claim of Dr. Francis Hamilton Buchanan of Spittal*. (A statement of the claim of the family of Buchanan of Spittal to be considered the chief of the name.) Edinburgh 1826, Antoine Lasègue, *Musée botanique de M. Benjamin Delessert*. 138–141. Paris, Leipzig 1845 and D.G. Crawford, *A History of the Indian Medical Service, 1600–1913*. London 1914, Isaac Henry

Burkill, *Chapters on the History of Botany in India*. Delhi 1965, R. Desmond, *The European Discovery of the Indian Flora*. Oxford 1992.

***Buchanania angustifolia*** Roxb. (*Buchanania angustifolia* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Buchanania muelleri* (Benth.) Engl.)

India.

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 58. 1820, *Fl. Austral.* 1: 490. 1863, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 190. 1883

(Used in Unani and Sidha.)

in India: cara, chara, cheru, habb-us-samena, induba, kalma, kanma, kattuma, kattumankay, malamavu, moralli, morli, mudma, mutama, peddamorali, peddamoralli, pulima, sara, sarapappu, tsara

***Buchanania arborescens*** (Blume) Blume (*Buchanania arborescens* F. Muell.; *Buchanania arborescens* Blume; *Buchanania florida* Schauers; *Buchanania florida* A. Gray; *Buchanania florida* var. *arborescens* Pierre; *Buchanania florida* var. *dongnaiensis* Pierre; *Buchanania lucida* Blume; *Buchanania muelleri* Engl.; *Buchanania muelleri* (Benth.) Engl.; *Buchanania platyphylla* Merr.; *Coniogeton arborescens* Blume)

Tropical Asia. Tree, slender, shiny evergreen foliage, very small white to cream flowers in panicles, reddish to purple-black edible fruit

See *Novorum Actorum Academia Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 19(Suppl. 1): 481. 1843, *Museum Botanicum* 1: 183. 1850, *U.S. Expl. Exped.*, *Phan.* 15: 366. 1854, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* 5: t. 372B, 381. 1898 and von Reis Altschul S. *Drugs and Foods from Little-Known Plants*. Notes in Harvard University Herbaria. Cambridge, MA. 1973

(The juice of this species reported to produce itching. For headache pound the leaves and use as a poultice. The black sap of *Buchanania* species is said to be non-irritant, or may be an irritant in those susceptible. Root expectorant; leaf juice aphrodisiac, psychoactive, purgative.)

in English: bush currant, green plum, lightwood, little gooseberry tree, satinwood, sparrows' mango

in China: shan xian zi

Malay name: otak hudang, otak udang, otak udang tumpul

in SE Asia: balinghasai, belino-beluno, chaa muang, getasan, katak udang, kepala tundang, ketak udang, luaet khwai, mamuang kee kratai, pauh pipit, popohonan, puan, rawarawa pipit, rengas ayam, rengas laut, terentang tikus

in Vietnam: c[aa]y m[uw]ng ri

***Buchanania axillaris*** (Desr.) T.P. Ramamoorthy (*Mangifera axillaris* Desr.)

India.

See *Fl. Hassan Distr. Karnataka, India*: 374. 1976

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaves laxative, depurative, cooling, aphrodisiac, cardiotoxic, astringent, wound healing; leaf juice digestive, expectorant, aphrodisiac, purgative. Seeds tonic to body and brain; kernel laxative, febrifuge. Gum mixed with goat milk and *Eleusine coracana* flour applied externally to treat pain in heart.)

in English: Buchanan's mango, Cudapah almond, Cuddapah almond

in India: chaara, char, chinasarapappu, habb-us-simanaa, induba, kattuma, kola-mavu, kolamavu, kulamavu, marharia, moradi, moralli, morave, morli sara, motachar, mudaima, mudama, mundamah, muradi, murkaalu, pedda moralli, pedda-mori, pedda morli, peddamoralli, piyala, priyaal, saaraparuppu, sarapappu, sarapappu-kernei, saaraparuppu, shaara pappu, yemme murukalu mara, yemme murukelu gida

***Buchanania cochinchinensis*** M.R. Almeida

India.

See *Flora of Maharashtra State* 1: 287. 1996

(Fruit and leaves for burns, wounds, mumps; leaves for wounds. Eaten in impotency and spermatorrhea. Stem bark decoction taken for indigestion.)

in India: chaara, char, charodi

***Buchanania lanzan*** Spreng. (*Buchanania latifolia* Roxb.)

Tropical Asia, India. Tree, straight cylindrical trunk, black rough bark, young branches with silky hairs, coriaceous leaves, small greenish white flowers in panicles, black lenticular fruits, ripe fruits and kernels eaten, in dry deciduous forest

See *Hort. Bengal.* 32. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 385–386. 1832 and *Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society* 54: 73–94. 1963, Sengupta A., Roychoudhury S.K. "Triglyceride composition of *Buchanania lanzan* seed oil." *J. Sci. Food Agric.* 28(5): 463–468. 1977, *Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 40(6): 227–228. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 403. 1979, *Journal of Tree Sciences* 3: 126–127. 1984, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 36–42, 308–320. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 71(1–2): 89–92. 2000, *J. Environ. Biol.* 22(3): 229–231. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaves laxative, depurative, cooling, aphrodisiac, cardiotoxic, astringent. Seeds tonic to body and brain; kernel laxative, febrifuge; kernel ash mixed with latex of *Jatropha glandulifera* made into a paste and applied for itches. Leaves crushed and applied to wounds; leaves soaked in water overnight and drunk for spermatorrhea; leaf juice digestive, expectorant, aphrodisiac, purgative, blood purifier. Pounded bark in water given to women for excessive bleeding during menstruation; in case of dysentery and diarrhea, bark is given with milk; young bark grounded with water made into a paste rubbed on the snakebitten part; stem bark made into a paste with water applied on forehead to treat headache in indigestion.



Paste of gum applied on wounds, cuts and boils, and given in diarrhea. A sweet drink prepared out of roots of this plant, *Piper nigrum* and candy given in venereal diseases. Immunostimulant activity of dry fruits and plant materials used for mothers after childbirth. Piscicide. Magico-religious beliefs, a taboo to cook the fruits until the Kaksadh festival, a particular inaugural ceremony. Veterinary medicine, bark juice for fracture of limb.)

in English: almondette, almondette tree, Buchanan's mango, calumpang nuts, calumpang nut, charoli kernel, cheronjee, chirauli nut, chirauli nut tree, chironji kernel, Cudapah almond, Cuddapah almond, Hamilton mombin

in China: dou fu guo

in India: achaar, achar, akhalta, akhatta, ayakkira, ayatilitacempi, ayma, bahalavalkala, bahulavalkala, bahulvalkala, baruda, car, cara, cara paruppu, carai, caraipparuppu, carpoppu, chaar, chaara, chaara pappu, chaarkoli, chaarumaamidi, chaaruvaala, chalaali, chanhra, char, chara, charaka, charamamidi, chareli, charo, charoli, charpoppu, charumamidi, chaurapuppoo, cheru, chinamoralli, chinna moralli, chiraoli, chirapuli, chirauli, chiraunji, chirolu, chironji, chironji, chirronji, ciraumci, cironji, dhanu, dhanushpatta, dhanuspata, dhanushpatta, dhurkaalu, drusallaka, erappu, erka, erpa, habulsamnah, hasannaka, herka, hulimaralu, irippa, jaarumaamidi, jaru mamidi, jarumamidi, jvaramaamidi, jvaramamidi, kaattumaa, kalamavu, kantulatti, kath bhilawa, kattu-ma, kattuma, kharaskandha, kharaskandha, kodamankattumaram, kolageru, kolamaavu, kole maavu, kolegaeru, kolegeru, kolemaavu, kolemaavu, lalana, madaima, maghz chiraunji, maira, modama, mokshavirya, moongapezhu, moraeda, moraetha, moraimaram, morala, morale, moralli, morante, morappa, morate, morave, mori, morichettu, morili, morli, morlicettu, morlli, morri, mudai-khai, mudaikkai, mudaima, mukrali, munalperlu, mungaper, mungaperlu, munnalperu, munnapel, muppantini, muppan-tinimaram, muraiyidam, mural, murala, muralkalu, murante, murkaali, murkali, mursussa, murukali, murukalu, muruke, mutaiccai, mutaima, mutaiyilai, mutama, mutama paruppu, muungaappeeze, nakulekwajah, naraitiraimarappanni, naruvi, nuramaram, nurchilla, nurkala, nurkul, nurukkal, nuruvi, paira, pata, pial, piar, piyaala, piyal, piyala, piyalaka, piyar, pra-savak, prasavakh, priyaala, priyal, priyala, priyalah, priyalam, priyalo, pulima, pulimankay, pural, pyal-char, raj-adanamu, rajadana, rajanadonha, reka, ryalchar, saara chettu, saaraapparuppu, sannakadru, sannakadru dhanushpat, sara, sarai, saraiparuppu, saraka, sarapappu, sarop, sinna moralli, sinnamorali, sinnamoralli, sir, snehabija, taapaseshtha, tanu, tapacappiriyai, tapalesta, tapasapriya, tapaseshtha, tarab, tavacimaram, tavacumaram, upavata, upavath, upvata, viyala

in Myanmar: lambo, lamboben, launzan, lenepho, lonoepo-maa, lonpo, lunbo

in Nepal: karma, kiram

in Tibet: pi la ya

### *Buchanania latifolia* Roxb.

Burma, Laos, Thailand. Tree, fruit a dark drupe, in open and dry forest

See *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 234. 1801 [1802], *Hort. Bengal.* 32. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 385–386. 1832 and *Taxon* 28: 403. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Leaves tonic and cardiotoxic; powder of the leaves to promote the healing of wounds. Roots and leaves battered and mixed with buttermilk, and this mixture a treatment for diarrhea. Gum against leprosy and diarrhea, mixed with goat's milk used in intercostal pains; to treat rheumatic pains a blend of the gum dissolved in cow's milk.)

in English: cheerojee-oil plant, chirauli nut, chirauli nut tree, Cuddapah almond, Hamilton mombin

in Burma: lambo, lone-hpo

in China: dou fu guo

in India: cala, calali, cara, carah, carapappu, carumamidi, chara, chara-mamidi, charamamidi, charapappu, charapup-poe, charoli, charoomamudee, charummamidi, chinamorali, chinamoralli, chinnamoral, chirika, chirolu, chironji, cinnamoralli, ciravuli, dhurkalu, durkalu, iripa, irippa, irpe, kala, kalamavu, kati-mango, katma mowda, kolegeru, kolemaavu, kolligeru, kulurmava, kulurmavu, maghz chiraunji, moor-ghee, mora, morakanji, morale, moralli, morante, morave, morlu, mungapera, mungaperlu, munnalperu, mura, muraki, mural, muralkalu, muralkanci, murchil, murikil, murikkalu, murkala, murkali, murkalimorave, murkalu, murki, murukali, muruke, murukkil, muruvei, niyeveru, nurchil, nureke, nurkal, nurkala, nurkul, nurukkal, nuruvei, nuruvi, nusikal, nuskul, piyal, piyala, piyar, priyalah, pyal-chari, sara, sarai, sarapappu, sarapappulu, snehabijah, tapasapriya, yerpa

in Nepal: chiraunjee

in Thailand: hak phuu, mamuang maeng wan, rak muu

### Buchloe Engelm. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *bous* 'an ox' and *chloe*, *chloa* 'grass, young grass', type *Buchloe dactyloides* (Nutt.) Engelm., see *Varietades de Ciencias, Literatura y Artes* 2(4,21): 134, 141. 1805, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 8: 18. 1856, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 347. 1857, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 1: 432. 1859, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 763. 1891 and *Phytologia* 37(4): 317–407. 1977, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 293–295. 1994, *Las Gramíneas de México* 2: 1–344. 1987, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 41: 20–33. 2001.

*Buchloe dactyloides* (Nutt.) Engelm. (*Anthephora axilliflora* Steud.; *Bouteloua dactyloides* (Nutt.) Columbus; *Bouteloua mutica* Griseb. ex E. Fourn.; *Bulbilis dactyloides* (Nutt.) Raf. ex Kuntze; *Calanthera dactyloides* (Nutt.) Kunth ex Hook.;

*Casiostega dactyloides* (Nutt.) E. Fourn.; *Casiostega hookeri* Rupr. ex E. Fourn.; *Lasiostega humilis* Rupr. ex Munro; *Melica mexicana* Link ex E. Fourn.; *Sesleria dactyloides* Nutt.

Northern America, USA, Mexico. Tufted, sward-forming, unbranched above, leaf sheath glabrous, ligule ciliate, leaf blade flat, curly leaves, florets unisexual, female spikelets crowded together and burr-like, male spikelets on a raceme, short basal bracts, cultivated, ornamental, good forage, useful for erosion control, open habitats

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 65. 1818, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 111. 1854, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 8: 18. 1856, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 347. 1857, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 15: 470–471. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 763. 1891 and *Aliso* 18: 63. 1999

(For skin diseases and to make the hair grow.)

in English: buffalo grass, buffalograss

in Spanish: hierba búfalo, zacate búfalo

in Mexico: zacate búfalo, zacate chino

### **Buchnera L. Scrophulariaceae (Orobanchaceae)**

Presumably named in honor of the German naturalist Johann Gottfried Buchner (or Buechner or Büchner), 1695–1749, author of *Umständliche Erzählung verschiedener Exempel recht sonderbarer Vermehrung der Feldfrüchte*. Schneeberg 1718 and *Dissertationes epistolicae de memorabilibus Voigtlandiae ex regno vegetabili*. [Greizae 1743]; or after the physician Andreas Elias Buchner (or Buechner or Büchner), 1701–1769, a German naturalist author of *Dissertatio inauguralis medica de atrocissimo sequioris sexus flagello, sive passione hysterica*, etc. Exfordia [1721] and *An easy and very Practicable Method to enable Deaf Persons to Hear ...* London 1770. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 630. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 278. 1754, *Academiae Sacri Romani Imperii Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum historia, conscripta ab eiusdem praeside A.E. Büchnero* 1755, *Skånes Flora*, ed. 2 979. 1870 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/4): 319–416. 1973, *Fragm. Florist. Geobot.* 41(1): 97, 99, 120, 161. 1996, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 41: 1–69. 2000.

#### ***Buchnera ciliata* Pennell**

New Guinea, Indonesia.

See *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 24(3): 263. 1943, *Economic Botany* 17(1): 16–22. 1963

(Raw plant eaten for alleviating birth pains and in accelerating the expulsion of the placenta.)

in New Guinea: bogle

***Buchnera cruciata*** Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don (*Buchnera cruciata* Buch.-Ham.; *Buchnera densiflora* Hooker & Arnott; *Buchnera stricta* Bentham)

Tropical Asia, China, Nepal.

See *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 91. 1825, *Scrophularineae Indicae* 41. 1835, *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 1: 363, 367. 1836, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 203. 1837

(Yin deficiency.)

in China: gui yu jian, hei cao, heicao, kuei yü chien, kui-u-chi, yü chien

***Buchnera hispida*** Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don (*Buchnera browniana* Schinz; *Striga schimperiana* Hochst.)

East Africa. Herb, erect, slender, rather brittle-stemmed, blue purplish-pink flowers, long corolla tube and five whorled spreading lobes, inside throat very hairy

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 22. 1790, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 91. 1825

(Whole plants cooked with bony beef, decoction taken with food to remedy malaria.)

### **Buckleya Torr. Santalaceae**

See *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 45(1): 170. 1843 and *International Journal of Plant Science* 162(S6): S41–S52. 2001

#### ***Buckleya graebneriana* Diels**

China. Shrub, deciduous, semiparasitic, flowers dioecious, yellow fruits edible after cooking

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(2): 306. 1900

(For burns and boils.)

in English: flour jar

in China: mian weng, mien weng, qin ling mi mian weng

#### ***Buckleya henryi* Diels**

China. Shrub, semiparasitic, flowers dioecious

See *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(2): 194. 1845, *Catalogus musei botanici lugduno-batavi* 79. 1870 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(2): 306. 1900

(Fresh leaves and bark poisonous.)

in English: rice flour jar

in China: mi mian weng, mi mien weng

### **Buddleja L. Buddlejaceae (Loganiaceae, Scrophulariaceae)**

After the English botanist Rev. Adam Buddle, c. 1660–1715 (Gray's Inn, London), grasses and mosses collector. See

Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 112. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 51. 1754, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 454. 1810, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... 2: 133. 1827 and J. Britten, *The Sloane herbarium* ... revised and edited by J.E. Dandy. 95. 1958, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/1): 239–269. 1959, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 140–141. 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 277. 1965, *Gentes Herb.* 10(1): 47–114. 1967, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(8/4): 276–302. 1969, *Fl. Ecuador* 16: 1–24. 1982, *Fl. Madagasc.* 167: 1–107. 1984, *Fl. Neotrop.* 81: 1–225. 2000, David D. Stuart, *Buddlejas*. Timber Press (OR) 2006.

***Buddleja americana*** L. (*Buddleja americana* Kunth; *Buddleja americana* var. *albiflora* Gomez; *Buddleja americana* var. *rothschuhii* Loes.; *Buddleja callicarpoides* Kunth; *Buddleja cana* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Buddleja dentata* Kunth; *Buddleja floribunda* Kunth; *Buddleja occidentalis* L.; *Buddleja rufescens* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Buddleja spicata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Buddleja verbascifolia* Kunth)

West Indies, Central America. Shrub, oval leaves, very small greenish-yellow flowers, the plant has a strong odor

See *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 2: 351. 1818, *Anales de Historia Natural* 19: 259. 1890, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23(1–2): 12, 118. 1896 and *Gentes Herb.* 10: 83, 84, 86. 1967, *Fl. Neotrop.* 81: 137. 2000

(The plant contains saponic glycosides, alkaloids, tannins, sterols, and triterpenes. Leaves antibacterial, analgesic, diuretic, hypnotic, wound healing, stomachic, used for hepatitis, jaundice, burns, sores, rheumatism, tetanus, to relieve stomach pain caused primarily by parasites; applied on the forehead for headache. Extracts poisonous to fish.)

in Latin America: hoja blanca, salvia, zayolizcan

***Buddleja asiatica*** Loureiro (*Buddleja acuminatissima* Blume; *Buddleja amentacea* Kraenzlin; *Buddleja arfakensis* Kanehira & Hatusima; *Buddleja asiatica* var. *brevicuspe* Koorders; *Buddleja asiatica* var. *densiflora* (Blume) Koorders & Valetton; *Buddleja asiatica* var. *salicina* (Lamarck) Koorders & Valetton; *Buddleja asiatica* var. *sundaica* (Blume) Koorders & Valetton; *Buddleja densiflora* Blume; *Buddleja neemda* Buch.-Ham.; *Buddleja neemda* Buchanan-Hamilton ex Roxburgh; *Buddleja neemda* Hort. ex Link; *Buddleja neemda* var. *philippensis* Chamisso & Schlechtendal; *Buddleja salicina* Lamarck; *Buddleja serulata* Roth; *Buddleja subserrata* Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don; *Buddleja sundaica* Blume; *Buddleja virgata* Blanco; *Vitex esquirolii* H. Léveillé)

Tropical Asia, sub-Himalaya. Evergreen shrub, undershrub or sometimes small tree, perennial, leaves lanceolate, dull white fragrant flowers in dense terminal and axillary elongate bracteate often nodding inflorescence, leaves fodder for goats and deer and sheep

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 638 [938]. 1753, *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 72. 1790, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 291. 1792, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 411. 1820, *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 1: 125. 1821, *Novae Plantarum Species* 82. 1821, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 92. 1825, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 14: 743. 1826, *Linnaea* 2: 598. 1827, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6401. 1832, *Flora de Filipinas* 57. 1837 and *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 443. 1914–1915, *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 56: 157. 1942, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 56–58. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 83–94. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Fitoterapia* 76(6): 588–589. 2005, *Z. Naturforsch.* 63b, 915–919. 2008, *Z. Naturforsch.* 63c, 483–491. 2008

(Said to be poisonous. Crushed flowers applied on skin diseases. Roots expectorant, tonic, febrifuge. Crushed leaves for skin infection, boils, skin disorders, dermatosis. Dried leaves decoction taken against headache. Antioxidant, hypotensive, abortifacient, antimalarial; leaf paste applied in the treatment of arteriosclerosis and on forehead for headache. Crushed fresh young leaves and twigs used as a fish poison.)

in English: Asian butterfly bush, buddleia, dog tail

in Hawaii: huelo 'ilio

in China: bai bei feng

in India: agia chita, bhati, bhimsen pati, bonchini, chinderae, dhura, dhurbana, dieng tuti myneng, holi lakki, kara kaane, karakan, karakani, nayari, neemda, newarpati, nuneheru-araung, posutia, se-rial, serial, shamei, sialrial, sonpati, thor banna

in Indonesia: tekaleng bekan, tuba palang bekan, tuba selabung bekan

in Nepal: bhimsen pate, bhimsen pati, bhimsenpati, shinabu

in Pakistan: bann

in Philippines: ammugin, lagundi-salasa, lakien-ti-subusub, malasambong, maligus, sambong-kola, taliknono, tokman, tugnang

***Buddleja cordata*** Kunth (*Buddleja acuminata* Kunth; *Buddleja astralis* Standl. & Steyererm.; *Buddleja cordata* subsp. *cordata*; *Buddleja cordata* var. *teposan* Loes.; *Buddleja decurrens* Schldl. & Cham.; *Buddleja floccosa* Kunth; *Buddleja floccosa* var. *crassifolia* Loes.; *Buddleja humboltiana* Schult. & Schult. f., nom. illeg.; *Buddleja macrophylla* Kunth; *Buddleja ovalifolia* Kunth; *Buddleja propinqua* Kunth; *Buddleja spectabilis* Kunth & Bouché)

Mexico.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 1(2): 745. 1810, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2(ed. quarto): 348–350, t. 185, 187. 1818, *Mantissa* 3: 93. 1827, *Linnaea* 5: 105. 1830, *Linnaea* 18: 500–501. 1844, *Ann. Sci. Nat. ser. 3, Bot.* 5: 358. 1846 and *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die*



*Angrenzenden Länder* 53(1): 72–73. 1911, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 23(2): 72. 1944, *Gentes herb.* 10(1): 68–69. 1967, *Flora Neotropica* 81: 148, 169, 171. 2000

(Diuretic.)

***Buddleja crispa*** Benth ( *Buddleja acosma* C. Marquand; *Buddleja agathosma* Diels; *Buddleja agathosma* var. *glandulifera* C. Marquand; *Buddleja caryopteridifolia* W.W. Smith; *Buddleja caryopteridifolia* var. *eremophila* (W.W. Smith) C. Marquand; *Buddleja caryopteridifolia* var. *fasciculiflora* Z.Y. Zhang; *Buddleja caryopteridifolia* var. *lanuginosa* C. Marquand; *Buddleja crispa* var. *amplexicaulis* Z.Y. Zhang; *Buddleja crispa* var. *dicipiens* Schmidt; *Buddleja crispa* var. *farreri* (I.B. Balfour & W.W. Smith) Handel-Mazzetti; *Buddleja crispa* var. *glandulifera* (C. Marquand) S.Y. Pao (also S.Y. Bao); *Buddleja crispa* var. *grandiflora* (C. Marquand) S.Y. Pao; *Buddleja eremophila* W.W. Smith; *Buddleja farreri* I.B. Balfour & W.W. Smith; *Buddleja hastata* Prain ex C. Marquand; *Buddleja incompta* W.W. Smith; *Buddleja praecox* Lingelsheim; *Buddleja sterniana* A. Cotton; *Buddleja tibetica* W.W. Smith; *Buddleja tibetica* var. *farreri* (I.B. Balfour & W.W. Smith) C. Marquand; *Buddleja tibetica* var. *glandulifera* C. Marquand; *Buddleja tibetica* var. *grandiflora* C. Marquand; *Buddleja tibetica* var. *truncatifolia* (H. Léveillé) C. Marquand; *Buddleja truncata* Gagnepain; *Buddleja truncatifolia* H. Léveillé; *Buddleja whitei* Kraenzlin)

China, Nepal, Himalaya. Deciduous shrub, tomentose, spreading, lilac flowers in terminal panicles

See *Scrophularineae Indicae* 43. 1835 and *Records of the Botanical Survey of India* 4: 270. 1911, *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Muséum de Paris* 2: 187, 192. 1912, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 5(25): 248–249. 1912, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 50(2–3, Beibl. 111): 46–47. 1913, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(368–369): 342. 1914, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 8(38): 179–181. 1914, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 9(42): 84–85. 1916, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 12: 464. 1922, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1930(5): 187, 197, 205. 1930, *Gardener's chronicle*, ser. 3 121: 159. 1947, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 17(3): 356, pl. 7, f. 3, 4. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 843. 1981, *Flora Xizangica* 3: 899, f. 344(5–7). 1986, *Journal of Enzyme Inhibition and Medicinal Chemistry* 23(1): 140–143. 2008, *Nat. Prod. Res.* 24(9): 783–788. 2010

(Aerial parts antioxidant, nematocidal.)

in English: curly butterfly bush, orange eye butterflybush

in China: zhou ye zui yu cao

in Pakistan: chiti boi

***Buddleja curviflora*** Hooker & Arnott (*Buddleja formosana* Hatusima; *Buddleja venenifera* Makino)

Japan.

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 267. 1838 and *Botanical Magazine* 24: 56. 1910, *Bulletin of Arts & Science Division, Ryukyu University*. 3: 106. 1959

(Piscicide.)

in China: nao yu hua, tai wan zui yu cao, taiwan zui yu cao, tsui yu tsao

in Japan: ko-fuji-utsugi

***Buddleja davidii*** Franchet (*Buddleja davidii* var. *alba* Rehder & E.H. Wilson; *Buddleja davidii* var. *glabrescens* Gagnepain; *Buddleja davidii* var. *magnifica* (E.H. Wilson) Rehder & E.H. Wilson; *Buddleja davidii* var. *nanhoensis* (Chittenden) Rehder; *Buddleja davidii* var. *superba* (Veitch) Rehder & E.H. Wilson; *Buddleja davidii* var. *veitchiana* (Veitch) Rehder & Bailey; *Buddleja davidii* var. *wilsonii* (E.H. Wilson) Rehder & E.H. Wilson; *Buddleja shaanxiensis* Z.Y. Zhang; *Buddleja shimidzuana* Nakai; *Buddleja striata* Z.Y. Zhang ex Govaerts; *Buddleja striata* Z.Y. Zhang; *Buddleja striata* var. *zhouquensis* Z.Y. Zhang; *Buddleja variabilis* Hemsley; *Buddleja variabilis* var. *magnifica* E.H. Wilson; *Buddleja variabilis* var. *nanhoensis* Chittenden; *Buddleja variabilis* var. *prostrata* C.K. Schneider; *Buddleja variabilis* var. *superba* Veitch; *Buddleja variabilis* var. *veitchiana* Veitch; *Buddleja variabilis* var. *wilsonii* E.H. Wilson)

China. Shrub, deciduous, flowers violet to dark purple, terminal inflorescences

See *Nouv. Arch. Mus. Hist. Nat.*, sér. 2. 10: 65. 1887, *Pl. David*. 10: 103–104. 1888, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(173): 120–26(174): 121. 1889/1890 and *Flora & Sylva* 3: 340, f. s.n. 1905, *Revue de l'Horticulture Belge et Étrangère* 35: 12. 1909, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 1(3): 567–568. 1913, *Journal of the Royal Horticultural Society* 47: 193. 1922, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 5(4): 240. 1924, *Bulletin of the National Science Museum* 29: 75. 1950, *Meded. Landbouwhogeschool* 79(6): 149. 1979, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18(3): 355–356, pl. 1, 2, 7, f. 2. 1980, *Flora of Ecuador* 16: 1–24. 1982, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 56–58. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 83–94. 1987, *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 2(1): 14. 1996, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 46(9): 596–601. 2008, *Planta Med.* 76(16): 1882–1887. 2010

(Antioxidant, immunosuppressive, cytotoxic, antiinflammatory, diuretic, molluscicidal, antifungal, wound healing, antibacterial, analgesic, sedative, for the treatment of liver diseases, bronchial complaints; a poultice of leaves applied on the wounds.)

in English: butterfly bush, orange-eye butterfly bush, summer lilac

in China: da ye zui yu cao

***Buddleja elegans*** Cham. & Schltdl. subsp. *angustata* (Benth.) E.M. Norman (*Buddleja angustata* Benth.; *Buddleja*

*cambara* Arechav.; *Buddleja campestris* (Velloso) Walp.; *Buddleja fiebrigiana* Kraenzl.; *Buddleja grisea* Kraenzl.; *Buddleja malmei* Kraenzl.; *Buddleja thyrsoides* Lam.; *Buddleja vetula* var. *angustata* (Benth.) Chodat; *Buddleja vetula* var. *majori* Schmidt)

Argentina, Uruguay. Shrub, white yellow flowers

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 291. 1792, *Florae Fluminensis* 1: 55, t. 146. 1829[1825], *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 3: 330. 1844, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 443. 1846, *Flora Brasiliensis* 8: 284. 1862 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 2: 822. 1902, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 11: 311. 1908, *Anales Museo Nacional Montevideo*, ser. 2 1: 63–65, f. 2. 1911, *Kurtziana* 24: 192. 1995

(Pectoral.)

***Buddleja fallowiana*** I.B. Balfour & W.W. Smith (*Buddleja fallowiana* var. *alba* Sabourin) (in honor of George Fallow, a gardener at the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh, killed in Egypt.)

China. Deciduous shrub, erect, compact, whitish lavender flowers in terminal erect panicles

See *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 10(46): 15–16. 1917

(Antioxidant, antibacterial, antiinflammatory.)

in China: zi hua zui yu cao

***Buddleja globosa*** Hope (*Buddleja capitata* Jacq.; *Buddleja connata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Buddleja globifera* Duhamel; *Buddleja globosa* Lam.)

Chile. Shrub

See *Verhandelingen uitgegeeven door de hollandse maatschappij der wetenschappen, te Haarlem* 20(2): 417–418, pl. 11. 1782 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/1): 239–269. 1959

(Antimicrobial, aqueous extract of leaves taken as stomachic, also to treat wounds, warts and ulcers.)

in English: orange ball tree

in Chile: matico, pañil

***Buddleja glomerata*** Wendl.f. (*Buddleja lobulata* (Benth.) Phillips; *Chilianthus lobulatus* (Benth.) A. DC.; *Nuxia lobulata* Benth.)

South Africa.

(The pollen of the flower can cause sneezing.)

in English: cockroach, Karoo sagewood, sneezebush

in South Africa: Karoo-salie, hoesbos, kakkerlak (= cockroach), niesbos (= sneezebush)

***Buddleja incana*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Buddleja bullata* Kunth; *Buddleja incana* var. *pannulosa* Diels; *Buddleja longifolia* Kunth; *Buddleja rugosa* Kunth)

Peru.

See *Flora Peruviana* 1: 52, pl. 80, f. b. 1798, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2(ed. quarto): 347–349, pl. 186. 1818 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 116: 124. 1937, *Fl. Neotrop.* 81: 149, 152. 2000

(Plant antimicrobial, stomachic, to treat wounds, warts and ulcers. Branches infusion taken for colds and catarrh.)

Vernacular names: colle, quishuara, quisoar

***Buddleja lindleyana*** Fortune (*Adenoplea lindleyana* (Fortune) Small; *Buddleja lindleyana* var. *sinuatodentata* Hemsley) (named for the British botanist John Lindley, 1799–1865, Horticultural Society of London, from 1828 professor of botany London University, author of *The Genera and species of Orchidaceous Plants*. London 1830–1840; see J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 386. 1965, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 3: 49–60. 1981, William T. Stearn, in *D.S.B.* 8: 371–373. New York 1981, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 158. 1988, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 429. 1994, Brent Elliott, “Lindley’s legacy.” *The Garden*. 123(11): 808–809. Nov. 1998.)

China.

See *Edwards’s Botanical Register* 30 (Misc.): 25. 1844, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins zu Bremen* 8: 406–407. 1883, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(173): 120. 1889

(Antioxidant, molluscicidal, antiinflammatory, poisonous.)

in English: Chinese buddleja, Lindley butterfly bush

in China: zui yu cao

in Japan: Ryûkyû-fuji-utsugi

***Buddleja macrostachya*** Wall. ex Benth. (*Buddleja cylindrostachya* Kraenzl.; *Buddleja hancockii* Kraenzl.; *Buddleja henryi* Rehder & E.H. Wilson var. *hancockii* (Kraenzl.) C. Marquand; *Buddleja hookeri* C. Marquand; *Buddleja hosseusiana* Kraenzl.; *Buddleja macrostachya* Benth.; *Buddleja martii* Schmidt)

China, Himalaya, Bhutan. Shrub or small tree

See *Scrophularineae Indicae* 42. 1835, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 6: 228, 245. 1868 and *Annalen des K. K. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums* 26: 396. 1912, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 50(2–3, Beibl. 111): 46. 1913, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1930(5): 191–192. 1930, *Economic Botany* 33(1): 52–56. 1979

(Bark chewed with betel leaf. Leaves paste warmed and applied in venereal diseases.)

in China: da xu zui yu cao

in India: dieng jalawkren, jalong krem, jalong kren, tipokra-moli

***Buddleja madagascariensis*** Lam. (*Adenoplea madagascariensis* (Lam.) Eastwood; *Buddleja heterophylla* Lindl.; *Nicodemia madagascariensis* (Lam.) R. Parker)

East Africa.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 513. 1785, *Tabl. Encycl.* 1: 291. 1792, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: t. 1259. 1839, *Catalogo ... Orto Botanico di Napoli ...* 88. 1845 and *For. Fl. Punjab* 2: 357. 1924, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 1(17): 197. 1936

(Antioxidant, antiinflammatory, for cough, asthma, bronchitis.)

in English: butterfly bush, smoke bush

in Madagascar: ramandravaka, seva, sevafotsy, sevalahy

in China: jiang guo zui yu cao

***Buddleja marrubifolia*** Benth.

Mexico.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 441. 1846

(Diuretic.)

in English: woolly butterfly bush

***Buddleja officinalis*** Maxim. (*Buddleja officinalis* Maxim. var. *macrantha* Lingelsheim)

China.

See *Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Pétersbourg.* 26(3): 496–497. 1880 and Li Ping-tao in Chang Mei-chen & Qiu Lian-qing, eds. *Loganiaceae. Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 61: 223–309. 1992, *American Journal of Chinese Medicine* 38(3): 585–598. 2010

(Antioxidant, antibacterial, antiinflammatory, in atherosclerosis, vascular inflammation.)

in English: pale butterfly bush

in China: mi meng hua

***Buddleja paniculata*** Wall. (*Buddleja acutifolia* C.H. Wright; *Buddleja gynandra* C. Marquand; *Buddleja lavalaceae* Kraenzl.; *Buddleja mairei* H. Lév.)

India, Vietnam. Treelet or shrub, herb, white flowers with orange center

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 412. 1820, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1896(109): 24. 1896 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik*,

*Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 50(2–3, Beibl. 111): 45. 1913, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(363–367): 258. 1914, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1930(5): 184. 1930

(Ritual, ceremonial, offered to God, waving a bunch of it before the God. Pounded young leaves as fish poison.)

in China: hou yao zui yu cao

in India: suddar, sundwar

in Nepal: narayan pati, narayanpati

***Buddleja perfoliata*** Kunth (*Buddleja sphaerantha* Schldtl. & Cham.)

Mexico.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2(ed. quarto): 346. 1818, *Linnaea* 5: 104. 1830 and *Gentes Herb.* 10: 99–100. 1967, *Fl. Neotrop.* 81: 132. 2000

(Leaves, stems and twigs infusion sudorific, anodyne, for cold, cough, catarrh.)

in English: butterfly bush

***Buddleja saligna*** Willd. (*Buddleja salicifolia* Jacq.; *Callicarpa paniculata* Lam.; *Chilianthus arboreus* Benth.; *Chilianthus arboreus* A. DC.; *Chilianthus arboreus* (L.f.) A. DC.; *Chilianthus arboreus* var. *rosmarinaceus* Kuntze; *Chilianthus oleaceus* Burch.; *Nuxia saligna* (Willd.) Benth.; *Scoparia arborea* L.f.)

South Africa. Shrub or tree, fast growing, trunk short often gnarled and crooked, crown dense rounded or domed-shaped, foliage greyish green, scented tiny creamy white flowers in dense terminal sprays

See *Enum. Pl.* [Willdenow] 1: 159. 1809, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 435. 1846 and *BMC Complement. Altern. Med.* 9: 21. 2009

(Leaves and stem antibacterial, antioxidant. Bark and leaf decoctions to treat colic, coughs, colds, sore eyes, urinary problems and as purgative. Leaves used to treat coughs and colds; roots as a purgative. Wild olives traditionally used to lower blood pressure.)

in English: bastard olive, false olive, olive buddleia, olive buddleja, wild buddleja

in South Africa: basterolienhout, bergolienhout, bossalie, lelothwane, mothlwane, saliehout, troubos, iGqebalimhlope, iGqeba-elimhlophe, umBatacwepe, umGeba, umGqeba, umNceba, unGqeba, witolien, witolienhout

***Buddleja salviifolia*** (L.) Lam. (*Buddleja aurantiaco-maculata* Gilg; *Buddleja salviifolia* Lam.; *Lantana salviifolia* L.; *Lantana salviifolia* Cham.; *Lantana salviifolia* Jacq.)

South Africa. Shrub or small tree, semi-evergreen to evergreen, fast growing, drooping branches, small fragrant lavender flowers borne in large panicles, leaves browsed by game



See *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10. 2: 1116. 1759, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(2): 513. 1785, *Pl. Rar. Hort. Schoenbr.* 3: 18, t. 285. 1798, *Linnaea* 7: 125. 1832 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 30(3–4): 377. 1901, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 120(3): 382–386. 2008

(Powder from the leaves causes itchiness on the skin and in the eyes. Leaves antimalarial, antiplasmodial, stomachic, antiemetic, tonic, antispasmodic, carminative, antiproliferative, antiinflammatory and cytotoxic; leaves infusion applied as an eye lotion. Roots decoction for cough and colic.)

in English: buddleja with leaves like a salvia, butterfly bush, mountain sage, sage-leaved butterfly bush, sagewood, South African sagewood, wild buddleja, wild sage, winter buddleja

in Southern Africa: bergsalie, bergsaliehout, chipambati, chiPambati, cwangi, iGqange, iGwangi, iLoshane, iLothane, iLotyane, kleinsaliehout, lelothoane, lelothwane, muPambati, salie, salieboom, saliehout, umBatacwepe, vaalbos, wildesalie, witsalie

***Buddleja scordioides*** Kunth (*Buddleja scordioides* var. *capitata* S. Watson)

Mexico.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 345–346, pl. 183. 1818, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 18: 116. 1883 and *Gentes Herb.* 10: 100, 102. 1967, *Flora Neotropica* 81: 132, 134. 2000

(For dyspepsia.)

***Buddleja sessiliflora*** Kunth (*Buddleja barbata* Kunth & Bouché; *Buddleja melliodora* Kunth & Bouché; *Buddleja pringlei* A. Gray; *Buddleja pseudoverticillata* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Buddleja verticillata* Kunth; *Buddleja verticillata* Sessé & Moc.; *Buddleja verticillata* Kunth; *Buddleja wrightii* B.L. Rob.)

Mexico, North America.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 345–346, pl. 148, 182. 1817, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 12: 24. 1845, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 19: 86. 1883, *Naturaleza* [Sociedad mexicana de historia natural], ser. 2, 1: app. 15. 1887, *Botanical Gazette* 16(12): 341–342. 1891 and *Fl. Neotrop.* 81: 145. 2000

(Antioxidant, antiinflammatory, wound healing.)

***Buddleja tucumanensis*** Griseb. (*Buddleja bangii* Kraenzl., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Buddleja canescens* Rusby; *Buddleja cochabambensis* Rusby; *Buddleja hypoleuca* Kraenzl.; *Buddleja ignea* Kraenzl.; *Buddleja inconspicua* Kraenzl.; *Buddleja tucumanensis* var. *serrata* Griseb.)

Argentina.

See *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 213. 1874, *Pl. Lorentz.* 165. 1874, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der*

*Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 239. 1879, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 6: 78. 1896 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40: 309–310. 1908, *Annalen des K. K. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums* 26: 395. 1912, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 50(Beibl. 111): 39. 1913, *Descriptions of Three Hundred New Species of South American Plants* 81. 1920, *Fl. Neotrop.* 81: 108. 2000

(Astringent, stimulant.)

### **Bulbine Wolf Xanthorrhoeaceae (Asphodelaceae, Liliaceae)**

Greek *bolbine*, *bolbos* ‘a bulb, onion’, Sanskrit *pûl* ‘to accumulate, to gather’, Latin *bulbine*, *es*, old name used by Plinius for a species of little onion or bulb; see Nathaniel Matthaeus von Wolf (1724–1784), *Genera plantarum vocabulis characteristicis definita*. 84. [Danzig] 1776, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 41–42. 1788, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 1: 372. 1809.

***Bulbine abyssinica*** A. Rich. (*Bulbine asphodeloides* Spreng. var. *filifolioides* De Wild.; *Bulbine asphodeloides* var. *monticola* Poelln.; *Bulbine asphodeloides* var. *xanthobotrys* (Engl. & Gilg) Weim.; *Bulbine decurvata* Peter ex Poelln.; *Bulbine hamata* Peter ex Poelln.; *Bulbine huilensis* Poelln.; *Bulbine latitepala* Poelln.; *Bulbine xanthobotrys* Engl. & Gilg)

Ethiopia, Yemen, S. Africa. Herb, perennial, succulent, bushy, bright yellow flowers, often confused with *Bulbine asphodeloides*

See *Kunene-Sambesi Exped.*: 186. 1903, *Syll. Fl. Congol.*: 567. 1909, *Bot. Not.* 1937: 420. 1937, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, II, 17: 155–156. 1943, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 53: 49–50. 1944, *Planta Medica* 65(8): 757–758. 1999, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 73(7): 1197–1208. 2001

(Antiplasmodial, astringent, to treat dysentery, bilharzia. Fresh leaf sap applied to the skin to cure ringworm, cracked lips and rash; sap disinfectant applied to wounds to promote healing; crushed leaves a dressing for burns.)

in English: bushy bulbine

in South Africa: geelkatstert, ibhucu, intelezi, moetsa-mollo, wildekopieva

in Tanzania: in'tepa

***Bulbine alooides*** (L.) Willd. (*Anthericum aloifolium* Salisb.; *Anthericum alooides* L.; *Bulbine acaulis* L.; *Bulbine alooides* Willd.; *Bulbine macrophylla* Salm-Dyck; *Bulbine platyphylla* Baker; *Phalangium alooides* (L.) Kuntze)

S. Africa. Flowers yellow

See *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 250. 1796, *Enum. Pl.* 1: 372. 1809, *Hort. Dyck.* 333. 1834, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 713. 1891

(Roots taken to counteract vomiting, diarrhea, lumbago and urinary infections. Veterinary medicine, a decoction of the root used to treat Redwater, Babesiosis or cattle tick fever.)

in South Africa: rooiwortel

***Bulbine asphodeloides*** (L.) Spreng. (*Anthericum altissimum* Mill.; *Anthericum asphodeloides* L.; *Anthericum longiscapum* Jacq.; *Anthericum succulentum* Salisb., nom. illeg.; *Bulbine altissima* (Mill.) Fourc.; *Bulbine asphodeloides* Spreng.; *Bulbine asphodeloides* Willd.; *Bulbine asphodeloides* (L.) Willd.; *Bulbine crocea* L. Guthrie; *Bulbine dielsii* Poelln.; *Bulbine longiscapa* (Jacq.) Willd.; *Bulbine mettinhii* Ten.; *Bulbine pallida* Baker; *Phalangium altissimum* (Mill.) Kuntze; *Phalangium asphodelodes* (L.) Kuntze; *Phalangium longiscapum* (Jacq.) Kuntze)

Mozambique, South Africa.

See *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 250. 1796, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 85. 1825, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 713. 1891, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3(2): 317. 1898 and *Ann. Bolus Herb.* 4: 30. 1925, *Trans. Roy. Soc. South Africa* 21: 78. 1932, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 53: 40. 1944

(Leaf sap applied to promote wound healing. A decoction of the rhizomes drunk to cure scrophula, venereal diseases and diarrhea. Veterinary medicine.)

***Bulbine capitata*** Poelln. (*Bulbine asphodeloides* var. *otavensis* Poelln.; *Bulbine lydenburgensis* Poelln.; *Bulbine stenophylla* Verd.)

South Africa. Perennial herb, yellow flowers

See *Feddes Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 52: 113. 1943, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 53: 37, 44. 1944, *Fl. Pl. Africa* 27: t. 1044. 1948, *Phytochemistry* 46(6): 1063–1067. 1997, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 73(7): 1197–1208. 2001, *Planta Medica* 67: 340–344. 2001

(Antiplasmodial. Root decoction applied to the skin to cure rashes and sexually transmitted diseases, also taken orally as a mild purgative and to cure gonorrhoea.)

***Bulbine frutescens*** (L.) Willd. (*Anthericum frutescens* L.; *Anthericum fruticosum* Salisb.; *Anthericum incurvum* Thunb.; *Anthericum multiceps* Poelln.; *Anthericum rostratum* Jacq.; *Bulbine caulescens* L.; *Bulbine frutescens* var. *incurva* (Thunb.) Rowley; *Bulbine frutescens* var. *rostrata* (Jacq.) Rowley; *Bulbine incurva* (Thunb.) Spreng.; *Bulbine rostrata* Willd.; *Bulbine triebneri* Straub; *Bulbine triebneri* Dinter; *Phalangium frutescens* (L.) Kuntze; *Phalangium rostratum* (Jacq.) Kuntze)

South Africa. Succulent perennial herb, branched, small star shaped flowers yellow or sometimes orange

See *Enum. Pl.*: 372. 1809 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 52: 113. 1943, *Natl. Cact. Succ. J.* 28: 6. 1973, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 4(12): 1458–1460. 2005

(Used for the treatment of diabetes, infusion made from fresh boiled roots and taken orally. Fresh leaf juice for burns,

rashes, blisters, insect bites, cracked lips, acne, cold sores, mouth ulcers. An infusion of a few fresh leaves taken for coughs, colds and arthritis.)

in English: burn jelly plant, cat's tail, snake flower

in South Africa: balsem kopieva, copaiva, geelkatstert, ibhucu, kopieva, wildekopieva

***Bulbine latifolia*** (L.f.) Spreng. (*Anthericum latifolium* L.f.; *Bulbine brunsvigiaefolia* Baker; *Bulbine latifolia* (L.f.) Roem. & Schult.; *Bulbine natalensis* Baker; *Phalangium latifolium* (L.f.) Kuntze, nom. illeg.)

Trop. & S. Africa. Succulent, yellowish fleshy roots, small yellow flowers, spreading petals, small blackish flattened wind dispersed seed, rapidly growing, often a pioneer

See *Syst. Veg.* 2: 86. 1825, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 713. 1891, *Fl. Cap.* 6: 366. 1896 and *Bothalia* 14: 215–217. 1983, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 4(12): 1458–1460. 2005

(Leaves for skin diseases, eczema. Used for the treatment of diabetes, infusion made from fresh boiled roots and taken orally; roots taken orally for urinary complaints, against vomiting and diarrhea.)

in South Africa: ibhucu, iBhucu, rooiwortel

***Bulbine narcissifolia*** Salm-Dyck (*Bulbine densiflora* Baker; *Bulbine latibracteata* Poelln.; *Phalangium densiflorum* Kuntze; *Phalangium densiflorum* (Baker) Kuntze; *Phalangium narcissifolium* (Salm-Dyck) Kuntze; *Phalangium narcissifolium* Kuntze)

S. Africa. Succulent, grey-green, stemless, perennial herb, rhizomatous base, bluish-green flat twisted leaves, yellowish exudate, small bright yellow flowers

See *Hort. Dyck.* 333. 1834, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 15: 347. 1876, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 713. 1891 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 53: 43. 1944, *Journal of Natural Products* 64: 1368–1372. 2001

(Used for wound healing, diabetes, rheumatism, blood problems, and as a mild purgative; fresh leaf sap applied to wounds to promote healing, as a wart and corn remedy, and to cure ringworm and rash; cold infusion of the leaves purgative. Roots taken to counteract vomiting, diarrhea and urinary infections; roots infusion healing womb tumours and clean ovaries; roots decoction taken to relieve rheumatic pain and to induce pregnancy.)

in English: snake flower, strap-leaved bulbine

in Southern Africa: geelslangkop, khomo-ea-balisa, khomo-ea-basemane, kopiva, lintblaar bulbine, serelelele, slangkop, wildekopieva, wildekopiva

## Bulbophyllum Thouars Orchidaceae

Greek *bolbos* 'bulb' and *phyllon* 'a leaf', referring to the leafy and single-noded pseudobulbs, the inflorescence

arising at the base of the prominent pseudobulbs, fleshy solitary leaves born from the pseudobulbs; see *Nouveau Bulletin des Sciences*, publié par la Société Philomatique de Paris 1: 319. 1809, Louis-Marie Aubert du Petit-Thouars, *Histoire particulière des plantes orchidées*. Paris 1822, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 4–5. 1828[1825], *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 45, 58. 1830, *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 10: 934. 1852, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* 6: 259. 1861 and *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 65: 93. 1978, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 5(2): 383–466. 2001, *Flora of China* 25: 417, 427. 2009.

***Bulbophyllum fischeri*** Seidenf. (*Bulbophyllum gamblei* (Hook.f.) J.J. Sm., nom. illeg.; *Bulbophyllum thomsonii* (Hook.f.) J.J.Sm., nom. illeg.; *Cirrhopetalum gamblei* Hook.f.; *Cirrhopetalum thomsonii* Hook.f.; *Phyllorkis gamblei* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Phyllorkis hookeri* Kuntze)

India, Sri Lanka. Epiphyte, yellowish green flowers

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 778, 786. 1890, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 676–677. 1891, *Hook. Icon. Pl.* xxi. (1891) t. 2058, 2059. 1891 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, II, 8: 24, 28. 1912, *Dansk Bot. Ark.* 29: 202. 1973 (publ. 1974)

(Used in Ayurveda. A general tonic.)

***Bulbophyllum neilgherensis*** Wight (*Bulbophyllum neilgherrense* Wight; *Phyllorchis nilgherensis* (Wight) Kuntze)

India. Small epiphytic herb, globular conical pseudobulbs, brownish-yellow or greenish purple flowers in many flowered erect raceme, stout scape

See *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* t. 1650. 1851, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 761. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 677. 1891 and *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 5: 1, t. 1680. 1912, *Pl. Madras* 1418. 1928, *Taxon* 30: 704–705. 1981

(Powdered dried plant given as tonic, stimulant, corroborant. Bulbs and leaves ground into fine paste mixed with cow's milk and given to drink for leucoderma.)

in India: kallukai, kalmel pulluruvi

## Bulbostylis Kunth Cyperaceae

Greek *bolbos* 'a bulb' and *stylos* 'style, column', the style has a bulb-like base; see Carl Sigismund Kunth, *Enumeratio Plantarum*. 2: 205. 1837 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 90–196. 1958, *Willdenowia* 22: 133–142. 1992, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 452–455. 1994, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 458–551. 2003.

***Bulbostylis barbata*** (Rottb.) C.B. Clarke (*Abildgaardia barbata* (Rottb.) P. Beauv.; *Bulbostylis barbata* (Rottb.) Kunth; *Bulbostylis fimbriata* (Nees) C.B. Clarke; *Bulbostylis floridana* (Britton ex Nash) Fernald; *Cyperus barbata* (Rottb.) Poir.; *Fimbristylis barbata* (Rottb.) Benth.; *Iria barbata* (Rottb.) Kuntze; *Isolepis barbata* (Rottb.) R. Br.; *Oncostylis fimbriatus* Nees; *Scirpus barbatus* Rottb.; *Scirpus*

*barbatus* Rottb.; *Scirpus barbatus* Rottb.; *Scirpus dus-sii* Boeck.; *Scirpus fimbriatus* (Nees) Boeck.; *Stenophyllus barbatus* (Rottb.) Britton; *Stenophyllus barbatus* (Rottb.) Fyson, nom. illeg.; *Stenophyllus barbatus* (Rottb.) T. Cooke; *Stenophyllus fimbriatus* (Nees) Britton; *Stenophyllus floridanus* Britton ex Nash)

India. Tufted annual sedge, cattle feed

See *Descriptiones Plantarum Rariorum* 27. 1772, *Descriptionum et Iconum Rariores* 52, pl. 17, f. 4. 1773, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 1: 222, 312. 1810, *Flore d'Oware* 2: 47. 1816, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... Supplément 5: 186. 1817, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 2: 208. 1837, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(1): 88. 1842, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1869: 138. 1869, *Linnaea* 36: 749. 1870, *Flora Australiensis: a description* ... 7: 321. 1878, *Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Cyperaceen* 2: 38. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 753. 1891, *Index Kewensis* 1: 1237. 1893, *The Flora of British India* 6(19): 651. 1893, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 22(4): 161. 1895 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 2(1): 87. 1900, *The Flora of the Presidency of Bombay* 2(2): 887. 1908, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 43: 446. 1916, *Bot. Bull. Pres. Coll. Madras* 1: 64. 1919, *Rhodora* 40(478): 392. 1938

(Plants infusion given in dysentery.)

in India: masa, piazì

## Bunchosia Rich. ex Juss. Malpighiaceae

From the Arabian name for a substitute of coffee, *bunchos* or *bonkhos*, referring to the fruit, see *Annales du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle Par.* xviii. 481. 1811, *Linnaea*, xiii. 248. 1839, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 87. 1891 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 468–500. 1946, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3/3): 781–871. 1950.

***Bunchosia glandulosa*** (Cav.) DC. (*Bunchosia glandulosa* DC.; *Malpighia glandulosa* Cav.)

Tropical America, West Indies. Shrub or tree, perennial, yellow flowers, considerable confusion about this species

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 425–427. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 21. 1760, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 8: 411, t. 239. 1789, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 153. 1821[1822], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 581. 1824, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 115–116. 1859 and *Taxon* 17: 317. 1968, *Economic Botany* 29(4): 307–332. 1975

(A woman medicine, a tea from the roots for the fertility. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, to sweep away evil winds or spirits.)

Vernacular names: cafe forastero, siip che', stinkwood, zip che

***Bunchosia nitida*** (Jacq.) DC. (*Bunchosia cornifolia* Kunth; *Bunchosia glauca* Kunth; *Bunchosia glauca* Seem. ex



Hemsl., nom. inval.; *Bunchosia lanieri* S. Watson; *Bunchosia nitida* (Jacq.) A. Rich.; *Malpighia nitida* Jacq.; *Malpighia nitida* Sw.; *Malpighia nitida* Mill.; *Malpighia nitida* Cav.; *Malpighia nitida* Crantz)

South America.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 21. 1760, *Inst. Rei Herb.* 2: 478. 1766, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 5. 1768, *Observ. Bot.* (Swartz) 180–181. 1791, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 18: 481. 1811, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 5: 154. 1821[1822], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 582. 1824, *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; ... *Botany* ... 1(2): 147. 1879, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 21: 461. 1886 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 468–500. 1946, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 253–312. 2007

(Seeds purgative, antiemetic.)

Vernacular names: ciruela del fraile, ciruela del país

***Bunchosia swartziana*** Griseb. (*Bunchosia swartziana* var. *yucatanensis* Nied.)

Tropical America, West Indies. Shrub or tree, perennial, yellow flowers, small round red fruits, considerable confusion about this species

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 21. 1760, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 115–116. 1859 and *Das Pflanzenreich* [Heft 94] 4, Fam. 141: 649. 1928

(For epilepsy, convulsions. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, to sweep away evil winds or spirits.)

Mayan names: sip che, zip-ché

## Bunium L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

From *bounion*, a Greek classical name used by Dioscorides for a plant, the earth-nut, *Bunium ferulaceum*, Latin *bunion*, *ii* for a kind of Swedish turnip (Plinius), see *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 21. 1836.

***Bunium persicum*** B. Fedtsch. (*Bunium persicum* (Boiss.) B. Fedtsch.; *Carum bulbocastanum* auct.; *Carum bulbocastanum* W.D.J. Koch; *Carum persicum* Boiss.)

Central Asia to Northern India. Perennial herb, branched, tiny white flowers in umbel, root eaten as a vegetable, aromatic ripe fruits contain essential oil, fragrant seeds as condiment for flavouring dishes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 243, 263. 1753, *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 12(1): 121. 1824, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 3, 1: 138. 1844 and *Rastit. Turkest.* 612. 1915, *Phytomedicine*

11(5): 411–415. 2004, *Natural Product Research: Formerly Natural Product Letters* 20(9): 882–886. 2006, *Journal of Chemical Ecology* 33(11): 2123–2132. 2007, *Plant Foods for Human Nutrition* 63(4): 183–188. 2008, *Pak. J. Pharm. Sci.* 22(1): 30–35. 2009, *Pak. J. Pharm. Sci.* 23(3): 300–304. 2010, *World J. Gastroenterol.* 16(36): 4504–4514. 2010, *Pharmaceutical Biol.* 49(2): 146–151. 2011

(Used in Ayurveda. Fruits and essential oil antiinflammatory and analgesic, antifungal, antioxidant, antispasmodic, antihistaminic, carminative, antiseptic, stimulant, anthelmintic, hypoglycemic, antiobesity, lactagogue, useful in painful and inflammatory conditions, diabetes and obesity, inflammatory bowel disease, abdominal pain, colic pain, dysmenorrhea, diarrhea, dyspepsia, fever, flatulence, stomachache, piles, hiccup.)

in English: black caraway, black cumin, black jeera, black zira, imperial cumin, Kashmiri cumin, king's cumin, mountain cumin, royal cumin, wild cumin

in India: Himali jira, kal jiru, kala jeera, kala jira, kala jirah, kala zera, kala zira, kala zirah, kalajeera, kalajira, kalazera, kalazira, Kashmiri jira, Kashmir zireh, Kashmiri zireh, Kasmiri jira, koshur zur, Krishnajeerak, Krishna jiira, pilappu shiragam, sajira, shah jeerun, shah zira, shahajirige, shahi jira, shemaishiragam, shime jeerige, siah zeera, siah-zirah, simajilakara, thayan, zeur, zireh e irani, zireh kohi, zireh kuhi

in Iran: zire kermani

in Japan: burakku-kumin

in Nepal: Himali jira, kalo jira

in Pakistan: kala zira

## Bupleurum L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

From *boupleuron*, *boupleuros* (*bous* 'an ox' and *pleura*, *pleuron* 'rib'), a Greek name for hare's-ear and bishop's weed, *Ammi majus*; Latin *bupleuron*, *i* for *Bupleurum baldense* Host; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 236–239. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 110. 1754 and *Taxon* 41: 572. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, Bradley M. Deane, *Sho-Saiko-To: Scientific Evaluation and Clinical Applications*. CRC Press 2004, Sheng-Li Pan (edited by), *Bupleurum Species: Scientific Evaluation and Clinical Applications*. CRC Press/Taylor and Francis 2006. The roots of several species of *Bupleurum* are famous for their use as the traditional Chinese medicine *chai hu* for treatment of coughs, common cold, fevers, irregular menstruation, and influenza. Almost all of the species are recorded in the literature as regional substitutes for *chai hu* or for other local medicinal purposes. However, caution should be applied as a very few species are toxic (e.g., *Bupleurum longiradiatum*) and can result in "toxic strike" if misused as such substitutes.

***Bupleurum angustissimum*** (Franchet) Kitagawa (*Bupleurum falcatum* f. *angustissimum* (Franchet) C. Pei & R.H. Shan; *Bupleurum falcatum* subf. *angustissimum* (Franchet) H. Wolff; *Bupleurum falcatum* var. *angustissimum* Franchet; *Bupleurum scorzonerifolium* subsp. *angustissimum* (Franchet) Kitagawa; *Bupleurum scorzonerifolium* var. *angustissimum* (Franchet) Y. Huei Huang)

China. Perennial, yellow flowers

See *Plantae Davidianae ex Sinarum Imperio* 1: 138. 1883 and *Report of the Institute of Scientific Research, Manchoukuo* 4: 105. 1940, *J. Jap. Bot.* 21(5–6): 97. 1947, *Flora Plantarum Herbacearum Chinae Boreali-Orientalis* 6: 197. 1977

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: xian ye chai hu

***Bupleurum aureum*** Fischer ex Hoffm. (*Bupleurum longifolium* L. var. *aureum* (Fischer ex Hoffmann) H. Wolff)

China.

See *Gen. Pl. Umbell.* 115. 1814

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: jin huang chai hu

***Bupleurum aureum*** Fischer ex Hoffm. var. ***breviinvolutum*** (Trautvetter ex H. Wolff) R.H. Shan & Yin Li (*Bupleurum longifolium* L. subvar. *breviinvolutum* Trautvetter ex H. Wolff)

China.

See *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 228(Heft 43): 53. 1910, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 12(3): 271. 1974

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: duan bao jin huang chai hu

***Bupleurum bicaule*** Helm var. ***bicaule*** (*Bupleurum falcatum* L. var. *bicaule* (Helm) H. Wolff)

China.

See *Mém. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 2: 108. 1809 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 228(Heft 43): 140. 1910

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: zhui ye chai hu

***Bupleurum boissieuanum*** H. Wolff (*Bupleurum longiradiatum* Turcz. var. *porphyranthum* R.H. Shan & Yin Li)

China.

See *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 27(9–15): 186. 1929, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(3): 270–271. 1974

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: zi hua kuo ye chai hu

***Bupleurum candollei*** Wallich ex DC. (*Bupleurum candollei* Wall.)

China.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 552. 1829, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 131. 1830 and *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 12: 275. 1974

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: chuan dian chai hu

***Bupleurum chaishoui*** R.H. Shan & M.L. Sheh

China.

See *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 55(1): 286–287, 299–300 (addenda). 1979

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: chai shou

***Bupleurum chinense*** DC. (*Bupleurum chinense* Franchet, nom. illeg., non *Bupleurum chinense* DC.; *Bupleurum chinense* f. *vanheurckii* (Müll.Arg.) R.H. Shan & Yin Li; *Bupleurum falcatum* L.f. *ensifolium* H. Wolff; *Bupleurum togasii* Kitagawa; *Bupleurum vanheurckii* Müll.Arg.)

Northern Asia, China. Perennial herb, slender, erect, flexuous. glabrous, leaves alternate, compound umbels axillary and terminal, yellow flowers, carpel with projecting ribs

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 236–239. 1753, *Flora Altaica* 1: 349. 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 128. 1830, *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg Divers Savans* 2: 106. 1835, *Observationes Botanicae* 2: 207. 1871, *Nouvelles Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2, 6: 18. 1883, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 23: 327. 1887 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 228(Heft 43): 132. 1910, *Acta Horti Gothob.* 2: 303. 1926, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(3): 293. 1974, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 55(1): 293. 1979, *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 20(6): 34–35. 1989, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 14(3): 267–272. 1994

(Roots antiinflammatory, antiviral, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for epilepsy, fever, influenza, hepatitis, liver problems, malaria, infections indigestion.)

in English: Chinese throughwax, thorow-wax, through-grow, throw-wax

in China: bei chai hu, chai hu

***Bupleurum commelynoideum*** H. Boissieu

China.

See *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, sér. 2. 2(9): 805. 1902

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: zi hua ya zhi chai hu

***Bupleurum dalhousieanum*** (C.B. Clarke) Koso-Pol. (also *dalhousianum*) (*Bupleurum longicaule* Wall. ex DC. var. *dalhousieanum* C.B. Clarke, also *dalhousieana*)

China.

See *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 677. 1879, *Trudy Imp. Bot. Sada Petra Velikago* 30(2): 165. 1913

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: pu zhi chai hu

***Bupleurum densiflorum*** Ruprecht

China.

See *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint Pétersbourg*, sér. 7. 14(4): 47. 1867

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: mi hua chai hu

***Bupleurum dielsianum*** H. Wolff

China.

See *Pflanzenr.* 43 (IV. 228): 147. 1910

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: tai bai chai hu

***Bupleurum exaltatum*** M. Bieb. (*Bupleurum falcatum* var. *euexaltatum* H. Wolff; *Bupleurum falcatum* var. *linearifolium* H. Wolff p.p.; *Bupleurum linearifolium* auct.)

Eurasia.

See *Tableau des Provinces situées sur la côte occidentale de la Mer Caspienne entre les fleuves Terek et Kour.* 113. 1798 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 228(Heft 43): 134–135. 1910

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: xin jiang chai hu

***Bupleurum falcatum*** L. (*Bupleurum falcatum* Turcz.; *Bupleurum falcatum* Dalzell & A. Gibson; *Bupleurum falcatum* P.J. Bergius; *Bupleurum rossicum* Woronow)

Eurasia. Erect glabrous herbs, branched from a woody base, yellow flowers, oblong fruits

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 237. 1753, *Descr. Pl. Cap.* 76, partim. 1767, *Flora Altaica* 1: 349. 1829, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* xvii. (1844) 721. 1844, *Bombay Fl.* 108. 1861

(Roots diaphoretic, antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, tonic, hemolytic, for fever, liver troubles, hemorrhoids, influenza, hepatitis, liver cirrhosis, malaria, uterine prolapse; root ground with water and taken as aphrodisiac. Plant paste applied on forehead for headache, and on boils.)

in English: hare's ear, sickle-leaved hare's ear

in China: chai hu, tzu hu

in India: jangli jeera, kalizewar, shingu, singu, sipil, tejraj, thaanyo

in Nepal: tangu nhapu

***Bupleurum fruticosens*** L. (*Bupleurum fruticosens* Bourg. ex Nyman)

Europe, Mediterranean.

See *Cent. Pl.* I. 9. 1755, *Consp. Fl. Eur.* 2: 310. 1879

(Antiinflammatory.)

***Bupleurum gibraltarium*** Lam.

Europe.

See *Phytother. Res.* 5: 43–45. 1991

(Antiinflammatory.)

***Bupleurum gracillimum*** Klotzsch (*Bupleurum falcatum* L. var. *gracillimum* (Klotzsch) H. Wolff; *Bupleurum falcatum* var. *nigrocarpum* C.B. Clarke)

China, India.

See *Flora Altaica* 1: 349. 1829, *Die Botanischen Ergebnisse der Reise Seiner Königl. Hoheit des Prinzen Waldemar von Preussen* 148. 1862, *The Flora of British India* 2: 676. 1879 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 228(Heft 43): 132. 1910

(Roots used in liver and stomach troubles.)

in China: xian xi chai hu

***Bupleurum hamiltonii*** N.P. Balakrishnan (*Bupleurum tenue* Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don, non Salisbury)

India, China.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 182. 1825 and *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 63: 328. 1967

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: xiao chai hu

***Bupleurum hamiltonii*** N.P. Balakr. var. *humile* (Franchet) R.H. Shan & M.L. Sheh (*Bupleurum tenue* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don var. *humile* Franch.)

China, India.

See *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 63: 328. 1967, *Vasc. Pl. Hengduan Mts.* 1: 1306. 1993



(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: ai xiao chai hu

***Bupleurum hamiltonii*** N.P. Balakr. var. *paucefulcrans* C.Y. Wu ex R.H. Shan & Yin Li (*Bupleurum hamiltonii* var. *paucefulcrans* (C.C. Wu ex Shan & Yin Li) C.Y. Wu ex M.L. Sheh & M.F. Watson; *Bupleurum tenue* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don var. *paucefulcrans* C.C. Wu ex Shan & Yin Li)

India, China.

See *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 63: 328. 1967, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 12(3): 291–292. 1974, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 14: 72. 2005

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: an bao chai hu

***Bupleurum kaoi*** T.S. Liu et al.

Taiwan.

See *Quart. J. Taiwan Mus.* 14(1, 2): 22. 1961

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: tai wan chai hu

***Bupleurum komarovianum*** O.A. Linczevski (*Bupleurum chinense* var. *komarovianum* (O.A. Linczevski) S.L. Liou & Y. Hwei Huang; *Bupleurum falcatum* subsp. *komarovianum* (O.A. Linczevski) Voroschilov)

Eurasia, China.

See *Fl. URSS* 16: 319–320. 1950, *Flora Plantarum Herbacearum Chinae Boreali-Orientalis* 6: 200. 1977

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: chang bai chai hu

***Bupleurum krylovianum*** Schischkin ex Krylov

Eurasia.

See *Fl. Sibir. Occid.* 8: 2010. 1935

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

***Bupleurum kunmingense*** Yin Li & S.L. Pan

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 22(2): 131–133, pl. 1. 1984

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: jiu ye chai hu

***Bupleurum lanceolatum*** Wall. ex DC. (*Bupleurum lanceolatum* Wall., nom. inval.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 551. 1829, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 132. 1830

(Leaves used in liver troubles and stomach complaints. Essential oils from the fruits.)

in India: kalizawar, kalizewar

***Bupleurum longicaule*** DC. var. *amplexicaule* C.Y. Wu ex R.H. Shan & Yin Li

China.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 131. 1830 and *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 12(3): 277. 1974

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: bao jing chai hu

***Bupleurum longicaule*** DC. var. *franchetii* H. Boissieu (*Bupleurum candollei* Franchet)

China.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 131. 1830 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 53: 425. 1906

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: kong xin chai hu

***Bupleurum longicaule*** DC. var. *giraldii* H. Wolff (*Bupleurum giraldii* (H. Wolff) Koso-Pol.)

China.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 131. 1830 and *Pflanzenr.* 43(IV. 228): 123. 1910

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: qin ling chai hu

***Bupleurum longicaule*** DC. var. *longicaule* (*Bupleurum longicaule* var. *strictum* C.B. Clarke; *Bupleurum rupestre* Edgew.)

China, India.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 131. 1830, *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 677. 1879

(Roots antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria. Flowers for cold stomach diseases.)

in China: chang jing chai hu

in Tibet: sngo zi ra nag po

***Bupleurum longiradiatum*** Turczaninow

China.

See *Fl. Baical.-Dahur* 1: 478. 1842–1845, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 17: 719. 1844

(Toxic.)

in China: da ye chai hu

***Bupleurum luxiense*** Yin Li & S.L. Pan

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 24(2): 150–152, pl. 1. 1986

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: lu xi chai hu

***Bupleurum malconense*** R.H. Shan & Yin Li (*Bupleurum sichuanense* S.L. Pan & P.S. Hsu)

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 12(3): 284, 287, t. 58. 1974, *Sida* 15(1): 91. 1992

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: ma er kang chai hu

***Bupleurum marginatum*** Wallich ex DC.

China.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 132. 1830, *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 676. 1879 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 228(Heft 43): 133. 1910

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: zhu ye chai hu

***Bupleurum microcephalum*** Diels

China.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 29(3–4): 494. 1900

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: ma wei chai hu

***Bupleurum petiolulatum*** Franchet (*Bupleurum longicaule* var. *tibeticum* H. Wolff)

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris*, sér. 8. 6: 117. 1894, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 228(Heft 43): 124. 1910

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: you bing chai hu

***Bupleurum polyclonum*** Yin Li & S.L. Pan

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 22(2): 133–134, pl. 2. 1984

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: duo zhi chai hu

***Bupleurum ramosissimum*** Wight & Arn. (*Bupleurum falcatum* L. var. *ramosissimum* (Wight & Arn.) Dalzell & Gibson; *Bupleurum mucronatum* Brouss. ex Spreng. fo. *ramosissimum* (Wight & Arn.) C.B. Clarke; *Bupleurum wightii* Koso-Pol. var. *ramosissimum* (Wight & Arn.) Chandrab)

India. Herb, plant cooked and eaten

See *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 370. 1834, *The Bombay Flora* ... 108. 1861, *The Flora of British India* 2: 676. 1879 and *Fl. Tamil Nadu Ind.*, Ser I: Analysis 1: 178. 1983, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 5(4): 972. 1984, *Bangladesh J. Bot.* 14(1): 85–86. 1985

(Hepatoprotective, stimulant, febrifuge, tonic.)

in India: kapsri

***Bupleurum rockii*** H. Wolff (*Bupleurum handelii* H. Wolff)

China.

See *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 27(734–740): 186–187. 1929, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(3): 712. 1933

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: li jiang chai hu

***Bupleurum scorzonerifolium*** Willd. (also *scorzoneraefolium*) (*Bupleurum falcatum* subsp. *scorzonerifolium* (Willd.) Koso-Pol.; *Bupleurum falcatum* var. *scorzonerifolium* (Willd.) H. Wolff; *Bupleurum falcatum* var. *scorzonerifolium* (Willd.) Ledebour; *Bupleurum sinensium* Gandoger)

China.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 300. 1809, *Enum. Pl. Suppl.* [Willdenow] 30. 1814, *Flora Rossica* 2: 267. 1844 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 65: 30. 1918, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 228(Heft 43): 132. 1910

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: hong chai hu

***Bupleurum setaceum*** Fenzl

Himalaya.

See *Asie Mineure, description physique, statistique et archéologique de cette contrée*. Troisième partie: *Botanique*. (P.A. Tchichatscheff/ Tchihichatscheff, Petr Aleksandrovich / Tschihatscheff / Pjotr Alexandrowitsch Tschichatschow) 1: 418. Paris, 1860

(Leaves in liver and stomach complaints.)

***Bupleurum sibiricum*** Vest ex Roem. & Schult. (*Bupleurum dahuricum* Fischer & C.A. Meyer ex Turczaninow)

Eurasia, China.

See *Syst. Veg.* 6: 368. 1820

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: xing an chai hu

***Bupleurum sibiricum*** Vest ex Roem. & Schult. var. ***jeholense*** (Nakai) Y.C. Chu ex R.H. Shan & Y. Li (*Bupleurum jeholense* Nakai; *Bupleurum jeholense* var. *latifolium* Nakai)

Eurasia, China.

See *Syst. Veg.* 6: 368. 1820 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 13(7): 482, f. 1. 1937, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 12(3): 272. 1974

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: wu ling chai hu

***Bupleurum thianschanicum*** Freyn

China.

See *Mém. Herb. Boissier* 13: 23. 1900

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: tian shan chai hu

***Bupleurum triradiatum*** Adams ex Hoffm. (*Bupleurum ranunculoides* var. *triradiatum* (Adams ex Hoffmann) Regel; *Diaphyllum triradiatum* (Adams ex Hoffmann) Hoffmann)

China.

See *Gen. Pl. Umbell.* 115, 176. 1814, *Fl. Ajan.* 96. 1858

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: san fu chai hu

***Bupleurum wenchuanense*** R.H. Shan & Yin Li

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 12(3): 288, 291, pl. 59. 1974

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: wen chuan chai hu

***Bupleurum yinchowense*** R.H. Shan & Yin Li

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 12(3): 283–284, pl. 57. 1974

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: yin zhou chai hu

***Bupleurum yunnanense*** Franchet

China. Very similar to *Bupleurum falcatum* Linnaeus

See *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris*, sér. 8. 6: 117. 1894

(Antiinflammatory, anodyne, sedative, hepatoprotective, for fever, influenza, hepatitis, malaria.)

in China: yun nan chai hu

## Burasia Thouars Menispermaceae

From Bourasaha, the name of the plant in Madagascar.

***Burasia madagascariensis*** DC.

Madagascar. Tree

See *Genera Plantarum* 284–285. 1789, *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 18. 1806, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 514. 1818[1817]

(Bark boiled and liquid drunk to treat dysentery.)

in Madagascar: hazon-dahy

## Burkea Hook. Fabaceae

### (Caesalpinieae, Caesalpinieae)

Named after the British (b. Bristol) botanist and collector Joseph Burke, 1812–1873 (d. Harrisonville, U.S.A.), collector of animals and plants for Earl of Derby, sailed from England on brig *Joanna* on 1839 and arrived in Table Bay on March 1840, he met up with Carl L.P. Zeyher (1799–1858) on 14 July 1840 in Uitenhage; after several collecting expeditions Burke left Zeyher in Capetown and left for England in July 1842, emigrated to USA in 1848. See Alain Campbell White and Boyd Lincoln Sloane, *The Stapelieae*. Pasadena 1937, *Bothalia* 3: 237. 1937, John Hutchinson (1884–1972), *A botanist in South Africa*. 642. London 1946, Joseph Ewan, *Rocky Mountain Naturalists*. The University of Denver Press 1950, M. Gunn and L.E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 110–111. Cape Town 1981.

***Burkea africana*** Hook. (*Burkea africana* var. *andongensis* Oliv.; *Burkea africana* var. *cordata* Welw. ex Oliv.)

Tanzania, South Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, branched near base, flowers white cream, flat elliptic brown pods, browsed by game, leaves food resource of some kinds of edible caterpillars, resin edible

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* pl. 593–594. 1843 and *Phytotherapy research* 16(2): 148–153. 2002

(Toxins. Bark toxic to stock, foliage toxic to all stock. Leaves febrifuge. Fruit for dysentery, diarrhea. Roots for stomach pain and toothache. Bark antioxidant, stimulant, radical scavenging activity, decoction for cough, colds, stomach obstruction; infusion against gonorrhoea and syphilis. Arrow poison antidote. Poisonous to fish, pounded bark used as fish stupefiant. Ritual, magic, ash from charred roots.)



in English: false ash, red seringa, Rhodesian ash, Rhodesian seringa, sand syringe, seringa, seringa tree, white seringa, wild seringa, wild syringa

in Malawi: mkalati, mkalatio

in Namibia: omukongo, omutundungu

in Nigeria: apasa, bakin makarfo, dagbongum, kokobi

in Senegal: binarobé, diororki diigahi, gormèl, kokobi, siri, tumborki, tumborki

in S. Rhodesia: iKenge, mukarate, muSenya, muSheshi, nonde, umKondo, umNondo

in Southern Africa: geelseringhout, grootseringboom, kafferseringboom, kleinseringboom, rooiseringhout, sandsering, sandsyringe, wildesering, wildsering, witseringhout, mukarati (= the tree with caterpillars); muKarati, iKenge, muGarayense (Shona); umnondo (Ndebele: Central and Southern Transvaal); mpulu, mkenge (Tsonga: Eastern Transvaal); monato, mosheshe (Tswana: Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); monato, monoto (North Sotho: North and north east Transvaal); mufhulu (Venda); mkalati (Kalanga: Northern Botswana); omuparara (Herero: Central South West Africa)

in Tanzania: kasanda, maccarati, mgando, mkarati, msangala, puva

in W. Africa: geleba, seri, siri

in Zambia: kapanga, kawizi, mkoso, msase, msese, mukoso, museshe

### Burmanna L. Burmanniaceae

For the Dutch botanist and physician Johannes (Jan) Burman, 1707–1779, professor of botany at Amsterdam, studied medicine at Leyden under professor Herman Boerhaave (1668–1739), close friend and correspondent of Linnaeus, prepared the index to Rheede's *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus*, he is best known for *Thesaurus zeylanicus*. Amsterdam 1737, *Rariorum africanarum plantarum*. Amsterdam 1738–1739 and *Flora malabarica, sive index in omnes tomos horti malabarici*, etc. Amsterdam 1769, he was the father of Nicolaas Laurens Burman (1733–1793); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 287. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 139. 1754, C.P. Thunberg, *Voyages au Japon, par le Cap de Bonne-Espérance, les Isles de la Sonde*, etc. Paris 1796, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845, Peter MacOwan, "Personalities of botanical collectors at the Cape." *Trans. S. Afr. Philos. Soc.* 4(1): xxxiii. 1884–1886 and Menno Hertzberger, *Short-title catalogue of books written and edited by Herman Boerhaave*. Amsterdam 1927, Jonker, F.P., *A monograph of the Burmanniaceae*. Utrecht, 1938, Theo J. Stomps, *Plantengids voor den Hortus Botanicus te Amsterdam*. Amsterdam 1939, John Hutchinson, *A botanist in Southern Africa*. 562. London 1946, Mia C. Karsten, *The Old Company's Garden at the Cape and its superintendants:*

involving an historical account of early Cape botany. Cape Town 1951, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 286. 1965, Frans A. Stafleu, *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans*. The spreading of their ideas in systematic botany, 1735–1789. Utrecht 1971, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 60. 1972, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 56. Soprintendenza per i Beni Culturali e Ambientali. Sezione per i Beni Bibliografici. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988, D.O. Wijnands, E.J.A. Zevenhuizen and J. Heniger, *Een sier-aad voor de stad. De Amsterdamse Hortus Botanicus 1638–1993*. Amsterdam 1994.

***Burmanna coelestis*** D. Don (*Burmanna chinensis* Gand.; *Burmanna pusilla* Thw.; *Burmanna pusilla* var. *hongkongensis* Jonker; *Burmanna triflora* Roxb.; *Burmanna urazii* Masam.)

Nepal, India.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 44. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 117. 1832 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 66(7): 290, in clavi. 1920 [1919 publ. 1920], *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Formosa* 24: 207. 1934 [*Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan*], *Monogr. Burm.* 131, f. 11b. 1938

(Magic, love charm.)

in China: san pin yi zhi hua, xiang gang shui yu zan

in India: lended ba

in Japan: midori-shakujô

### Bursera Jacq. ex L. Burseraceae

After the German physician Joachim Burser (Latinized Joachimus Burserus), 1583–1639, botanist, traveller, plant collector, friend of Caspar Bauhin, from 1625 to 1639 professor of botany and medicine in Denmark, author of *De febris epidemia seu petechiali probe agnoscenda et curanda* ... commentatio. Lipsiae 1621, *De fontium origine tractatus*. Hafniae 1639 and *Introductio ad scientiam naturalem*. [Two volumes, octavo.] Amstelodami 1652. See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 471. 1762, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 2: 346. 1824, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 132. Ansbach 1852 and Hans Oscar Juel (1863–1931), *Studien in Burser's Hortus Siccus*. Uppsala 1923, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 434–444. 1946, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3/2): 703–717. 1949, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 289. 1965, *Economic Botany* 28(4): 415–436. 1973, *Brittonia* 45(3): 240–246. 1993, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen*

*Pflanzennamen*. 111. [dates: 1593–1649] Basel 1996, Ceiba 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

***Bursera aloexylon*** (Schiede ex Schltdl.) Engl. (*Elaphrium aloexylon* Schiede ex Schltdl.; *Terebinthus aloexylon* (Schiede ex Schltdl.) W. Wight ex Rose)

North America, Mexico.

See *Linnaea* 17: 252. 1843, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 52. 1883 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 10: 118. 1906, *Fitoterapia* 78(4): 327–328. 2007

(Oil of the leaves antimicrobial.)

***Bursera glabrifolia*** (Kunth) Engl. (*Elaphrium glabrifolium* Kunth)

Mexico.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 7: 28. 1824, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(4): 251. 1896 and *Economic Botany* 57(4): 432–441. 2003

(Anticonvulsant, antiinflammatory, antiseptic, bactericidal, deodorant, tonic.)

***Bursera hindsiana*** Engl. (*Bursera hindsiana* Brandegees; *Bursera hindsiana* (Benth.) Engler)

California, North America. Small tree or shrub, spreading, aromatic gum, resinous reddish twigs, small inconspicuous flowers, red fruits

See *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* ser. 2, 3: 121. 1891

(Shaving from the wood cooked in water with branch tips of *Hyptis emoryi* and the tea used to cure dyspnea, asthma.)

in English: red elephant tree

in South America: copal, torote prieto

***Bursera klugii*** J.F. Macbr. (*Protium klugii* J.F. Macbr.)

Peru.

See *Candollea* 5: 378. 1934, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(3/2): 712. 1949, *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 66(6): 889–890. 1976

(Cytotoxic.)

***Bursera laxiflora*** S. Watson (*Elaphrium laxiflorum* (S. Watson) Rose; *Terebinthus laxiflora* (S. Watson) Rose)

Mexico.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 24: 44. 1889 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(7): 279. 1909, *North American Flora* 25: 253. 1911

(Tea made from the dark portion of the bark taken to soothe the pain of a scorpion sting or black widow spider bite. Infusion of the strips of bark taken for cold or sore throat.)

***Bursera microphylla*** A. Gray (*Elaphrium microphyllum* (A. Gray) Rose; *Terebinthus microphylla* (A. Gray) Rose)

Mexico.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 5: 155. 1861 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 10: 120. 1906, *North American Flora* 25: 250. 1911

(The inner bark mashed with water into a paste and applied to the sores on a child's head. Magic, used by shamans.)

in English: elephant tree

***Bursera simaruba*** (L.) Sarg. (*Bursera bonairensis* Boldingh; *Bursera gummifera* L., nom. illeg.; *Bursera gummifera* var. *pubescens* Engl.; *Bursera integerrima* (Tul.) Triana & Planch.; *Bursera ovalifolia* (Schltdl.) Engl.; *Bursera subpubescens* (Rose) Engl.; *Burseria gummifera* (L.) L.; *Elaphrium integerrimum* Tul.; *Elaphrium ovalifolium* Schltdl.; *Elaphrium simaruba* (L.) Rose; *Elaphrium subpubescens* Rose; *Pistacia simaruba* L.; *Tapirira macrophylla* Lundell)

Jamaica, West Indies. Tree, semi-deciduous, very rapidly-growing, reddish-brown lustrous scaling bark, vigorous erect suckers, odd-pinnate green leaves with 5–9 asymmetrical leaflets borne on hairy twigs, inconspicuous flowers with creamy white or greenish petals, seeds very hard covered by a thin red flesh, leaves fed to sheep and goats, living fence post

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1026. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 3, 19. 1760, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 471. 1762, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 94, t. 65. 1763, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 470, t. 188. 1775, *Linnaea* 17: 248. 1843, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 4: 368. 1846, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 14: 303. 1872, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1: 43. 1881, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 40. 1883, *Garden & Forest* 3(218): 260. 1890 and *North American Flora* 25: 246–247. 1911, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* ed. 2, 19a: 425. 1931, *Phytologia* 1(6): 216. 1937, *Journal of Ethnobiology* 3(2): 149–156. December 1983, *Bot. Commelins* 55. 1983, *Fl. Veracruz* 94: 21. 1996

(Antiinflammatory, purgative, antimicrobial, for fever and colds, back pain, rheumatism, diarrhea, dermatitis. *Bursera simaruba* is known as the antidote to skin burns produced by the *chechen*, *Metopium brownei*. Flowers and fruits remedies for snakebite and diarrhea; branches and leaves for cold, fever and diarrhea. Bark used for cleaning wounds, spider bites, fever, nose bleeding, and muscle pain and an infusion of the wood decoction is said to help lose weight. Hot sap mixed with sugar as a blood tonic taken by pregnant women; resin plastered onto strain areas of the body. Leaves used for ulcers, measles, infected gums, asthma, bloody stools and pain, headache, stomachache and toothaches; leaves infusion for rash. Love potion. the leafy twig.)

in English: aerial yam, American elemi, gum elemi, gumbo limbo, incense tree, naked indian, red gumbolimbo bark, turpentine, West Indian birch, West Indian elemi

in Central America: almácigo, bastard gommier, cajha, chacah, chakah, chibou, chinacahuite, chino, copal, copal-cuahuitl, ginicuite, golamine, gommali, gommalmi, gomyé wouj, gumbo limbo, Indio desnudo, jiote, palo jiote, palo mulato, pom, solpiem, tacamahaca, xacago-que

### Butea Roxb. ex Willd. Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)

Named for John Stuart, 3rd Earl of Bute, 1713–1792 (b. Edinburgh, d. London), botanist, a patron of science as well as of literature and art, Prime Minister 1762–1763, plantsman, introduced many new species to Kew, author of *Botanical tables*, containing the different families of British plants. [London 1785?]. See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 22. 1795, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 917. 1802 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 291. 1965, Frans A. Stafleu, *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans*. The spreading of their ideas in systematic botany, 1735–1789. 231. [“the botanophilic Lord Bute...”] Utrecht 1971, Blanche Henrey, *British Botanical and Horticultural Literature before 1800*. 2: 242–243. Oxford 1975, George Taylor, in *D.S.B.* 1: 88. 1981.

*Butea buteiformis* (Voigt) Grierson & D.G. Long (*Butea buteiformis* (Voigt) Grierson; *Butea buteiformis* (Voigt) Mabb.; *Butea minor* Baker; *Butea minor* Buch.-Ham. ex Baker; *Butea minor* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Butea xizangensis* X.Y. Zhu & Y.F. Du; *Megalotropis buteiformis* (Voigt) Griff.; *Meizotropis buteiformis* Voigt; *Meizotropis buteiformis* Voigt; *Plaso minor* (Baker) Kuntze)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, erect, tomentose, see also *Meizotropis*

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5439. 1831–1832, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.* 239. 1845, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 441. 1854, *The Flora of British India* 2: 195. 1876, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 202. 1891 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 37(2): 346. 1979, *Bot. Hist. Hortus Malabaricus* 96. 1980, *Taxon* 29(5–6): 605. 1980, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 29(1–4): 199–225. 1987, *Fitoterapia* 66(2): 149–155. 1995, *Legumes of China* 627–630, f. 1–2, t. 1. 2007

(Anthelmintic, seed paste mixed with water drunk to kill intestinal worms; seed powder given as anthelmintic.)

in China: xi zang zi kuang

in India: diengla palang, fu, thual thu, thual tu

in Nepal: bhujetro, dibhar

*Butea monosperma* (Lam.) Taub. (*Butea braamania* DC.; *Butea braamiana* DC.; *Butea frondosa* Wall., nom. nud.; *Butea frondosa* Roxb.; *Butea frondosa* Willd.; *Butea frondosa* Roxb. ex Willd., nom. illeg.; *Butea frondosa* K.D. Koenig ex Roxb.; *Butea frondosa* Wall.; *Butea frondosa* var. *lutea* (Witt.) Maheshw.; *Butea monosperma* Kuntze, nom. nud.; *Butea monosperma* Taub.; *Erythrina monosperma* Lam.; *Plaso monosperma* (Lam.) Taub.; *Plaso monosperma*

Kuntze; *Plaso monosperma* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Plaso monosperma* var. *flava* Kuntze; *Plaso monosperma* var. *rubra* Kuntze; *Rudolphia frondosa* (Willd.) Poir.; *Rudolphia frondosa* Poir.)

Sri Lanka, India, Myanmar. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, small tree, crooked trunk, red latex, rough greyish-brown fibrous bark, branchlets densely pubescent, leaves trifoliolate, coriaceous leaflets silky tomentose, bright orange flowers densely clustered on leafless branches, silky tomentose oblong flat swinging single-seeded pod, ellipsoid flattened seeds, used for rearing insects and producing lacs

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 706–707. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 325. 1763, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 391–392. 1786 (also *Encycl. (Lamarck)* 1(2): 391. 1785 [1 Aug 1785], IPNI record), *Asiatic Researches* 3: 469–474. 1792, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 21, 23, t. 22. 1795, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(2): 917. 1802, *Encycl. (Lamarck)* 6(1): 333. 1804, *Prodr. (DC.)* 2: 415. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5569. 1831–1832, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 202. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 3(3): 366, f. 131M-N. 1894 and *Journal of Tree Sciences* 2: 101–103. 1983, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64, 91–95. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219, 308–320. 1990, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot. Additional Series*, 12, pp. 367–372. 1996, *Ethnobotany* 13: 118–120. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Powdered seeds purgative, diuretic, very unpleasant, wormicide, anthelmintic (this use is not always considered safe in humans!), insect repellent, bactericidal and fungicidal, used to kill maggots and round worms, mixed with juice of the rhizome of *Cyperus rotundus* given for delirium; seeds pounded with lemon juice a powerful rubefacient, antiviral; seed paste used for cooling effect; seeds powdered and dissolved in hot water given for birth control by prevention of pregnancy; seed oil spermicidal, muscle toner, contraceptive. Roots boiled in water and the vapor directed to the face to cure muscular pain and swelling, also root paste applied all over the body. Leaf and flower diuretic, astringent, aphrodisiac, emmenagogue; leaves or flowers decoction antidiabetic; bark, leaves and flowers for diarrhea and dysentery; bark, leaves and fruits for ringworm and urinary diseases. Flowers for liver and kidney disorders, diarrhea, sexual debility, spermatorrhea, severe stomachache and eye diseases; flower infusion given in acute diarrhea; pounded flowers given with honey in urinary troubles. Leaves juice antibacterial, used externally to cure skin diseases; leaves for regulating fertility, a slow sterilizer. Red exudate a powerful astringent, applied in cases of diarrhea and diabetes. Bark astringent, styptic, anthelmintic, antifungal, stem bark infusion drunk for snakebite; stem bark boiled in water and the filtered water used for bathing when suffering from jaundice; sap from bark applied to eyes to cure jaundice; stem bark juice rubbed for itches; bark and flower for diabetes. Stem bark crushed and dropped in water as fish poison. Sacred plant, used in religion and magico-religious



beliefs, a sacred tree of Buddhists; ceremonial, spiritual, ritual, superstitions, emotional, ingredient of Patra *pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies; flowers on Dhuleti festival; in Hindu religion, during Chatrumas Mahatma, the tree is worshipped as the trifoliate leaves symbolize Gods Brahma, Vishnu and Shiva; contact therapy, root tied to the arm of a woman to get rid of barrenness. Flowers are worn in ear by Hindu women. Veterinary medicine, stem bark extract given in babesiosis; crushed roots made into a paste applied for stomachache of cattle.)

in English: bastard teak, Bengal kino, butea gum, flame of the forest, muduga oil, tisso flowers

in Burma: pouk-pen

in Cambodia: chaa

in China: zi kuang

in India: ankarikam, ankaritam, antaraputpam, asana, bandhukapushpa, beej palash, bhoou, bijasneha, bol-ori, bol uri, brahma vriksha, brahmavriksha, brahmavriksham, brahmavrkshah, brahmavryksha, brahmavryksham, bramhapadapa, bramhopaneta, camata, carapala, cavulaka, cayikkari, cayikkarimaram, chamada, chamata, chela, chheola, chhola, chichra, chinchra, chirongi, chunia gond, chuniagond, cira, cirettam, ciyu, cuccam, darakht-e-palasha, darakhte-palah, desukajhad, dhaak, dhak, dhara, elaiporasu, faras, gond chuniya, gond dhak, gond chunya, gondchiniya, gul-e-tesu, hastikarnapalasha, ilaippuracai, ilaippuracamaram, irattaputpam, jang-mir-araung, kakracha, kakria, kalavacu, kali, kaliceti, kaliram, kamalaksana, kamar kas, kamarkas, kamata, kampiram, kancikai, kankeri, kankrei, karaka, kashtadru, kattumurukku, kesu, kesuda, kesudaphool, kesudo, kettimkitamaram, kettimetikam, khakhara, khakario, khakharo, khakhro, khakra, khakro, khankhera, khankhro, khankra, kimshuka, kimshukam, kimshukamu, kimsuka, kimsukam, kimsukamu, kincukam, kincuki, kinjugam, kinshuka, kinsuka, kinsukah, kirumicatturu, kiruminacam, kirumisatturu, krimighna, ksarasrestha, kshaarshreshtha, ksharashreshtha, ksharasresthah, lac palash, lakshataru (laksha, lac; taru, tree), maduga, maruk-kan-pishin, marup, mataka, mattugada mara, meghanaada, modagu, modhugu, moduga, moduga-banka, moduga-chettu, moduga-vittula, modugachettu, modugu, mooduga, mothu, mottuga, muduga, mukampuyam, mukapuyam, mukkampuyam, mukkappuyam, mukkukavalam, mukkukavalamaram, mullumurukku, mullumurunkai, mura, murikku, muriku, murkampoo, murrukku, murukka-maram, murukkam, murukkam poo, murukkam pu, murukkam vittu, murukkamaram, murukkampu, murukkan, murukkanmaram, murukkan vidai, murukkan-virai, murukkanmaram, murukkilai, murukku, murum, muthingee, muthli, muthuga, muthugada gond, muthuge, mutkanella, mutpalacu, mutpalacumaram, muttaga-mara, muttagamara, muttakka, muttala, mutthala beeja, mutthala mara, mutthalu, mutthuga, mutthugada aele, mutthugada mara, muttuga, muttuga-gida, muttuge, mutukinaballi, nervanikam, nervanikamaram, paalasha, palaasha paapra, palaashamu, palacam, palacu, palacumaram,

paladul, palah, palas, palas dhak, palas-ke-binj, palas-ki-gond, palas papra, palasa, palasah, palasam, palasamu, palash, palash beeja, palash lakdi, palash phool, palasha, palashache-bi, palasha-gonda, palashabijam, palasham, palashamu, palashaniryasam, palashavrikshaha, palashpapda, palashpapra, palashphool, palasi, palasie, palasincamata, palasinjamatapuppulasi, palasinsamatha, palaso, palaspapra dhak, palasu, paliru, paliruvi, palsai, pang-gong, paras, parasa, parasu, pari-yam, parna, parsa, pauttiramurunkai, phalas, phalsa, phool tesu, phulas, pilacam, pilacham, pilasu, pinayakkam, pinayakkamaram, pimatataru, pirocanam, plaasin tholi, plachcha, placu, plah, plas, plasa, plash, plaso, plasu, poast dhak, pokamikavaci, polah, polak, polosa, porasu, porasum cottay, porasum verei, pun murunkai ver, punamurrungai, punamurukku, punamurunkai, pungu, punku, puntanar, puntunar, pupalas, pupalasai, puppalacu, puppalasi, pupu, puracam, puracampattai, puracampu, puracu, puracumaram, puraicu, puraishu, purashu, purasu, purasus, purocu, putadru, putatunaru, raktapushpaka, raktapuspaka, ralasa, samagh dhaak, samagh-e-dhak, samaghe-palah, samatha, samidvar, samidvara, shamata, sharashreshdna, srurvavksa, suparni, takar, takaru, takarumaram, tapasavrkshah, tasu, tellamoduga, tesu, tesu beeja, tesu phool, thellamoduga, thoras, thuah-pui, tik-kuru, tipanaracam, tiripatacakam, tiriviruntam, tirkkapalai, togaramoduga, togarnmoduga, togarumoduga, tripatraka, tripatrika, tuah-pui, tukhme-palah, vaathapotha mara, vakkiraputpam, vakrapushpaka, vallai, vallaimaram, valli-palasa, valliru, vallirumaram, vammaram, vanapattimam, vanapatimaram, vanapattiram, vanapattiramaram, vanapattiyam, vatapodhamu, vatapotha, vatapothah, velataram, velataramaram, velittukam, velittukamaram, vikacitam, vikacitamaram, vipannakam, vippirappiriyam, virumataru, vita, vitari, vitariceti, yajnika

in Indonesia: palasa, plasa

in Laos: chaan

in Nepal: belyattra, dhak, palas, palasi, tenti

in Thailand: thong kwaao, tong thammachaath

in Tibetan: ma-ru-tse, ma-ru-tse srin-bu dmar-leb, rgya skyegs, rgya skyegs sin, tshos-sin

***Butea superba*** Roxb. (*Plaso superba* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Rudolphia superba* (Willd.) Poir.; *Rudolphia superba* Poir.)

India, Thailand. Perennial climbing, crawling, very large twining shrub, a giant liana, long underground tuberous roots, red flowers, plant is a lac-host, used for rearing insects and producing lacs

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 325. 1763, *Asiatic Researches* 3: 473–474. 1792, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 917. 1802, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 6(1): 332. 1804

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Paste of leaflets applied on cuts, wounds and boils. Tuberous roots given to increase lactation after childbirth and as postpartum remedy and stomachic. Roots hypotensive, sex enhancer, tonic and virility

enhancer, given for lactation after childbirth, and also against stomachache, to enhance libido, to improve sexual performance and the erectile function; roots of *Blumea laciniata* along with those of *Butea superba* and *Vitis repanda* used for snakebite; paste of roots used to join fractured bones, also applied in skin diseases, eczema. Seeds sedative, anthelmintic, hypotensive. Juice from stem bark has healing effects on cuts; stem bark made into a paste given in hematuria.)

in English: climbing palas, red kwao krua

in India: baaranki chettu, badli, badli palasa, balli-muttaga, bari okhat, bel-palas, beltivas, bodla, chhola-ki-bel, chihunt, dagadar, dotaragan, gadha palas, gandha palasa, hruichun, hruidum, ipparathi, kaithi, kesu, kesuphool, khakhar vel, kimsuka, kodi-murukkam, kodi-palasham, koti murukkan, kotimurukkam, kotippalacam, lal palash, lataa-palaash, latapalasa, latapalash, latapalasha, latpalash, moduga, modugaige, modugatheega, modugatige, mothugatiga, mullu mutthuga, mullumuttuga, murukkan pishin, mutthugada balli, muthugabilu, muthugina-baili, muthuginaballi, muttugada balli, muttuginaballi, muttanabilu, nari murup, palas, palas lata, palas-vel, palas-wail, palasavela, palasbel, palashaniryasam, palasha-pishin, palasini, palaslata, palasvel, pharsabel, phul kesu, teegamoduga, theegeomoduga, thigamoduga, thivvamoduga, tiga moduga, tigamoduga, tige-palashamu, tigemoduga, tivvamoduga, valavarai, valli-murukka, valli-palasa, valliplach-cha, yelparas

### Butomus L. Butomaceae

Greek *bous* 'an ox' and *tome* 'division, section, cutting', *tome*, *tomos*, *temno* 'division, section, to slice', referring to the sharp leaf-margins; *boutomos*, *boutomon* was the ancient Greek name for a sedge, *Carex riparia*, Theophrastus, *HP*. 1.10.5; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 372. 1753 and Franco Montanari, *Vocabolario della Lingua Greca*. 419. Torino 1995.

#### *Butomus umbellatus* L.

North America. Stout, perennial, umbellate, scapigerous herb, rhizomes horizontal

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 372. 1753 and *Taxon* 28: 405. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 707–709. 1980, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 28: 385–411. 1993, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 26/27: 15–18. 1997

(Roots extract for intestinal disorders. Leaves paste applied for relieving throat ache.)

in English: flowering rush, grassy-rush, water-gladiolus

in India: kounji tour

### Buxus L. Buxaceae

Latin *buxus*, *i* 'boxwood, the box-tree', classical name used by Vergilius and Plinius; Greek *pyxos* used also for *Buxus sempervirens*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 983.

1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 423. 1754, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 14: 78. 1882, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles Botanique*, sér. 8 5: 326. 1897.

*Buxus microphylla* Siebold & Zucc. var. *japonica* (Müll. Arg.) Rehder & E.H. Wilson

North America. Evergreen shrubs, small opposite simple leaves, small flowers in axillary clusters

See *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(2): 142. 1843, *Ann. Mus. Lugd.-Bat.* 3: 128. 1867 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(1): 168. 1914

(Low toxicity if eaten; contact with cell sap may cause skin irritation.)

in English: Japanese boxwood

*Buxus rolfiei* S. Vidal

Philippines.

See *Revision de Plantas Vasculares Filipinas* 233. 1886

(Fruits as a fish poison, dried and finely cut.)

*Buxus sempervirens* L. (*Buxus sempervirens* Thunb.)

Europe. Evergreen shrubs, small opposite simple leaves, small flowers in axillary clusters

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983. 1753, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 77. 1784 and *Boxwood Bull.* 1973(10): 21. 1973, *Taxon* 29: 725–726. 1980, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994

(Low toxicity if eaten; contact with cell sap may cause skin irritation. Stem and leaves infusion taken as sedative, tranquillizer.)

in English: Anatolian box, boxwood, common box, common box tree, European box, Turkish boxwood

in Arabic: baqs, beuqs

in Italian: bosso, bosso comune, bosso verde

in French: buis

in China: huang yang mu

in Japan: asama-tsuge

in Mexico: yaga buxe guvi

*Buxus wallichiana* Baill. (*Buxus sempervirens* sensu Stewart & Brandis) (the specific name honors the Danish physician and botanical collector Nathaniel Wallich, 1786–1854; see Carl Frederik Albert Christensen, *Den danske Botaniks Historie med tilhørende Bibliografi*. Copenhagen 1924–1926)

E. Asia, Himalayas. Evergreen shrubs or small trees, monoecious, straight, many-branched, young branches hirsute, dense racemose clusters, flowers greenish-yellow, ovoid 3-beaked coriaceous capsule, horns of the capsule divergent,

glossy-black compressed-ovoid caruncled seeds, foliage pungently scented and bitter

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983. 1753, *Monogr. Bux. et Styloc.* 63. 1859 and *Tropical Ecology* 47(1): 145–148. 2006, *Iranian Journal of Basic Medical Sciences* 11(4): 236–241. 2009

(Poisonous. Wood diaphoretic, antioxidant, bark febrifuge. Leaves bitter, antioxidant, vermifuge, analgesic, diaphoretic and purgative, useful in the treatment of rheumatism and syphilis. The bitter leaves have been reported to be fatal to cattle and other browsing animals except goats.)

in English: Himalayan box, Himalayan boxwood, Himalayan boxwood tree

in Afghanistan: shanda laghune

in India: chickri, chikdi, chikri, cikri, paapari, papar, papari, paprang, papri, samshad, sansad, sansadu, shamshaad, shamshad, shumaj

in Pakistan: chikri, sansad, shamshad

### **Byrsonima Rich. ex Kunth Malpighiaceae**

From the Greek *byrsa* ‘a hide’ and *nema* ‘thread, filament’, referring to the bark of some species, see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 147, 149. 1821[1822] and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 468–500. 1946, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3/3): 781–871. 1950, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

***Byrsonima crassifolia*** (L.) Kunth (*Byrsonima biacuminata* Rusby; *Byrsonima coriacea* (Sw.) DC.; *Byrsonima cotinifolia* Kunth; *Byrsonima crassifolia* Lunan ex Griseb., nom. illeg.; *Byrsonima crassifolia* Steud., nom. illeg.; *Byrsonima crassifolia* fo. *kunthiana* Nied.; *Byrsonima cubensis* Juss.; *Byrsonima cumingiana* A. Juss.; *Byrsonima fagifolia* Nied.; *Byrsonima fendleri* Turcz.; *Byrsonima ferruginea* Kunth; *Byrsonima karwinskiana* A. Juss.; *Byrsonima lanceolata* DC.; *Byrsonima laurifolia* Kunth; *Byrsonima laurifolia* var. *guatemalensis* Nied.; *Byrsonima moritziana* Turcz.; *Byrsonima panamensis* Beurl.; *Byrsonima pulchra* Sessé & Moc. ex DC.; *Byrsonima rufescens* Bertol.; *Malpighia coriacea* Sw.; *Malpighia crassifolia* L.; *Malpighia moureila* Aubl.; *Malpighia pulchra* Sessé & Moc.)

South America. Tree or shrub, evergreen, slow-growing, variable, dull orange-red flowers, red-hairy erect racemes, white juicy oily pulp, fruits eaten raw or cooked

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 426. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 149. 1821[1822], *Nomenclator Botanicus* ed. 2, 1: 242. 1840, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Institutii Bononiensis* 4: 418–419. 1840, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 114. 1859 and *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 19: 341–354. 1993, *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology* 53(12): 1653–1669. 2001

(A decoction of the dry bark used to treat asthma, bronchitis, colds, coughs, fevers, tonsillitis and skin infections; infusion against diarrhea, gastrointestinal diseases, chronic colitis, chest colds, pulmonary complaints, wounds, skin diseases, stomachache, taken as an antidote for snakebite. Pounded bark poulticed on wounds, pulverized bark applied on ulcers. Leaves and bark to treat diarrhea, the bark ground in water and applied directly to the skin to treat measles. Bark as a poison fish.)

in English: golden spoon, wild cherry, wild craboo

in Central and northern South America: bwa tan, changugu, chaparro, chaparro de chinche, chaparro de sabana, chaparro manteca, chi, chí, crabo, craboo, crapoo, doncela, hicha, hori, huizaa, huria, maache, manero manteco, manteco merey, manteco sabanero, mantequera, maricao, maricao verde, mowisif, nananche, nance, nance agrio, nance verde, nancen, nanche, nanche de perro, nanchi, nancito, nantzin, nanzi, nanzin, natzincuahuitl, noro, peralejo, peralejo blanco, peralejo de sabana, sabana kwari moeleidan, sabana mango, sèwet, tapal, yaca, yaga huizaa, yuco, zacpah

***Byrsonima spicata*** (Cav.) DC. (*Byrsonima coriacea* (Sw.) DC.; *Byrsonima coriacea* fo. *angustifolia* Nied.; *Byrsonima coriacea* var. *spicata* (Cav.) Nied.; *Byrsonima propinqua* Benth.; *Malpighia coriacea* Sw.; *Malpighia spicata* Cav.)

Central America. Tree or shrub, terminal racemes, yellow flowers, petals clawed, globose yellow drupe

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 74. 1788, *Monadelphiae classis dissertationes decem.* 8: 409. 1789, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 580–581. 1824, *London Journal of Botany* 7: 120. 1848 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 141(Heft 94): 700. 1928

(Bark decoction an antidote for rattlesnakebites and also a purgative and febrifuge.)

in Dominica: bwa tan, mowisif, sèwet

in Guyana: hicha, huria

***Byrsonima verbascifolia*** (L.) DC. (*Byrsonima verbascifolia* (L.) Rich. ex Juss.; *Byrsonima verbascifolia* var. *denudata* Cuatrec.; *Malpighia verbascifolia* L.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 426. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 579. 1824

(Saponins.)

### **Byttneria Loefl. Sterculiaceae (Malvaceae)**

See Henri Louis Duhamel du Monceau (1700–1782), *Traité des arbres et arbustes qui se cultivent en France en pleine terre.* Paris 1755, Miller, Philip (1691–1771), *Figures of ... Plants ... in the Gardeners Dictionary* 184, pl. 276. 1758 [“The plates are engravings of drawings by G.D. Ehret, J.



Bartram, R. Lancake, W. Houstoun and J.S. Miller." TFL2, v. 3, p. 499], *Iter Hispanicum* 313–314. 1758, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 197. 1759, *Definitiones Generum Plantarum* 278. 1760, *Enum. Syst. Pl.* 2, 17. 1760, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 398, 549. 1763, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 181. 1767, *Hortus Botanicus Vindobonensis* 1: 10. 1770, C. Linnaeus, *Systema Vegetabilium ... editio decima tertia*. [Edited by J.A. Murray.] 197. Göttingen Gotha 1774, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 22. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 522–523. 1785, *Systema Naturae*. 2: 301, 404. 1791, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 1: 21–22, 46. 1797, *A Voyage to Terra Australis* 2: 540. 1814, *Primitiae Florae Essequeboensis ...* 136. 1818, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 243. 1821, *Botanical Miscellany* 1(3): 291–292. 1830, *Flora Hongkongensis* 39. 1861, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 502. 1885, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 22: 451. 1886, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(3): 85–86, 98. 1886, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 25: 304. 1889 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 403–428. 1949, *Mémoires de l'Institut Scientifique de Madagascar, Série B, Biologie Végétale* 7/8: 84, 86–88, 95–97, 99–100, 102–104, 106. 1956, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3A/2): 622–667. 1956, *Ind. Gen. Vasc. Pl.* 1753–74 (Regn. Veg.li.) 90. 1967, *Bonplandia (Corrientes)* 4: 1–428. 1976.

***Byttneria aculeata*** (Jacq.) Jacq. (*Asclepias armata* Spreng.; *Buettneria aculeata* (Jacq.) Jacq.; *Byttneria acuminata* Willd. ex Schult.; *Byttneria brevipes* Benth.; *Byttneria carthagenensis* Jacq.; *Byttneria guatemalensis* Loes.; *Byttneria lanceolata* DC.; *Byttneria lateralis* C. Presl; *Byttneria oligacantha* Merr.; *Byttneria peruviana* Turcz.; *Byttneria reticulata* Cav.; *Byttneria rubicaulis* C. Presl; *Byttneria sulcata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Byttneria tereticaulis* Lam.; *Byttneria tessmannii* Mildbr.; *Byttneria tiliifolia* C. Presl; *Chaetanea aculeata* Jacq.; *Chaetanea lanceolata* (DC.) Rusby) (*Chaetanea* Jacq., Greek *chaite* 'bristle, foliage, mane')

Mexico, Venezuela. Vine, climbing shrub, perennial, wiry, stout recurved thorns, long archin canes, troublesome, snake habitat

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 2, 17. 1760, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia ...* 76–77. 1763, *Selectarum stirpium Americanarum Historia*, ed. 1780–1781 41. 1780, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 523. 1785, *Dissertationes Botanicae* 5: 292, t. 149, f. 2. 1788, *Flora Peruviana* 3: 10. 1802, *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: 470. 1819, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 487. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 849. 1824, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(2): 144–145. 1835, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 115. 1843, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 36(1): 569. 1863, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 6(1): 11. 1896 and *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 55(2): 171–172. 1913, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11(102): 135–146. 1931, *Occasional Papers*

*of the Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum* 14(16): 313–315. 1939, *American Journal of Tropical Medicine* 23(Suppl.): 3–76. 1943

(Emmenagogue, depurative, for venereal and skin diseases. Inflamed and slow healing, cuts and scratches from the thorns.)

in English: snake's pillow

in Costa Rica: uña de gato

in Latin America: bacot mítica, espina hueca, espino hueco, rabo de iguana, rangay, zarza

in Mexico: arrendador, varilla prieta, xtexak, zarza

in Venezuela: zarza hueca

***Byttneria africana*** Mast. (*Byttneria catalpifolia* Jacq. subsp. *africana* (Mast.) Exell & Mendonça)

Tropical Africa. Vine, woody liane, dry prickly fruit

See *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 1: 21–22, t. 46. 1797, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 239. 1868 and *Conspectus Florae Angolensis* 1: 197. 1951

(Stem and leaves cough sedative, expectorant, tonic.)

***Byttneria andamanensis*** Kurz

India, Burma. Vine, climbing shrub, leaves ovate, yellowish pink flowers, capsules armed with many short stiff sharp prickles

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal, Pt. 2, Nat. Hist.* 40(1): 47. 1871, *Flora* 54: 277. 1871

(Aqueous extract of leaves given during delivery.)

in India: lafech

***Byttneria aspera*** Colebr. ex Wall. (*Byttneria aspera* Colebr.; *Byttneria grandifolia* DC.; *Byttneria nepalensis* Turcz.; *Byttneria siamensis* Craib; *Commersonia aspera* (Colebr. ex Wall.) G. Don; *Commersonia aspera* G. Don)

India. Woody climber, succulent branchlets, cordate orbicular leaves, globose woody armed prickly capsule

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants, ed. Carey & Wall. 2: 383–385. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 486–487. 1824, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 523. 1831, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 31(1): 207. 1858 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 48(9): 300. 1920

(Macerated stems for washing wounds, hairs.)

in China: ci guo teng

in India: barauk-pau, warpauk-pau

***Byttneria cordata*** Lam. (*Byttneria aculeata* Dombey ex Lam., nom. inval.; *Byttneria corchorifolia* Turcz.; *Byttneria sulcata* Ruiz & Pav.)

Peru. Shrubby liana, trunk with small spines, green white flowers, somewhat spiny fruits

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(2): 523. 1785

(Poultice of leaves for warts and insect sting.)

in Peru: yerba de araña

***Byttneria herbacea*** Roxb. (*Byttneria cordata* Willd. ex Roxb., nom. inval.; *Byttneria cordata* Lam.; *Commersonia herbacea* (Roxb.) G. Don; *Commersonia herbacea* G. Don)

India. Herb, prostrate to ascending, purple flowers

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(2): 523. 1785, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1(1–2): 28, t. 29. 1795, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 382. 1824, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 523. 1831

(Powdered stem used in treating broken bones, swelling of legs. Rhizome paste applied to cure old ulcers. Root or leaf paste for cholera, dysentery, diarrhea, cough, asthma, swelling; the paste of whole plant used in fracture of limbs and sprains, also applied externally in inflamed body. Young leaves chewed to stop dysentery. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste given for dysentery.)

in India: adaaubol, adavi janumu, deku, dekusindoor, kombraj, masvasi, potu chettu, samarkai, samarkhai, samarkhoi, sarkapired, sindur, yerra katla tiga

***Byttneria hirsuta*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Chaetanea hirsuta* (Ruiz & Pav.) Rusby; *Chaetanea hirsuta* Rusby)

Peru. Scandent shrub, spreading, spiny branches, greenish white flowers

See *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 3: 10. 1802, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 3(3): 10. 1893

(Plant decoction for warts.)

in South America: kari kari, uña de gato

***Byttneria pilosa*** Roxb. (*Buettneria pilosa* Roxb.; *Byttneria elegans* Ridl.; *Byttneria pilosa* var. *pellita* Gagnep.; *Byttneria velutina* Wall.; *Byttneria velutina* Wall. ex Mast.; *Chaetanea pilosa* (Roxb.) Adelb.; *Commersonia pilosa* (Roxb.) G. Don; *Commersonia pilosa* G. Don)

Indonesia, Malaysia. Lianas, climbing shrub, woody, serrate membranous leaves, capsules with thin barbed bristles

See *Hort. Bengal.* 18. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants, ed. Carey & Wall., 2: 381–382. 1824, *A*

*General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 524. 1831, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 618. 1832, *The Flora of British India* 1(2): 377. 1874 and *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 57: 25. 1911 [Jan 1911], *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 1(5): 517. 1910, *Beknopte Flora van Java* (Nood Unitgave) Fam. 107, 4b: 11. 1944

(Anthelmintic, roots pounded with *Imperata* rhizome. Decoction of leaves of *Ficus semicordata* Buch.-Ham. ex Sm. var. *conglomerata* (Roxb.) Corner together with those of *Byttneria pilosa* and *Phyllanthus fraternus* and bark of *Callicarpa arborea* taken for jaundice and liver complaints. Macerated stems for washing wounds, hairs. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste applied on sores of cattle.)

in China: cu mao ci guo teng

in India: champat-a-rikang, champhat, champhat-a-rikang

in Vietnam: quà gai lông, trôm leo lông thô

***Byttneria scabra*** L. (*Buettneria scabra* Aubl.; *Byttneria longifolia* Turcz.; *Byttneria pohliana* Steud., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Byttneria salicifolia* C. Presl; *Byttneria salicifolia* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Schult.; *Byttneria salicifolia* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Byttneria scabra* Pohl, nom. illeg.; *Byttneria scabra* var. *brasiliensis* K. Schum.; *Byttneria scabra* var. *dentata* A. St.-Hil.; *Byttneria scabra* var. *hasitata* K. Schum.; *Byttneria scabra* var. *latissima* K. Schum.; *Byttneria scabra* var. *pilosiuscula* A. St.-Hil.; *Byttneria scabra* var. *serrata* K. Schum.; *Byttneria virgata* Pohl)

Venezuela.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 939. 1759, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 5: 470. 1819, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (A. St.-Hil.). (quarto ed.) 1(4): 144. 1825, *Plantarum Brasiliae Icones et Descriptiones* 2: 80–82, t. 153, 154. 1830–1831, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel], Editio secunda 1: 242. 1840, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 25(3): 154. 1852, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 12(3): 85, 87–88. 1886

(For venereal diseases.)

***Byttneria scabrida*** Ridl.

Borneo, Sarawak. Climber

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 6: 225. 1938

(Roots together with the leaves of *Macaranga tanarius* boiled and the liquid drunk for blood dysentery.)

in Borneo: akar sengela

# C

## Caccinia Savi Boraginaceae

See *Genera Plantarum* 128. 1789, *Cose Botaniche* 1, 7, pl. 1. 1832.

*Caccinia crassifolia* Kuntze (*Caccinia glauca* Savi; *Caccinia macranthera* var. *glauca* (Savi) Govaerts)

India.

See *Cose Bot.* 1. t. 1. f. 1–6. 1832, *Trudy Imp. S.-Peterburgsk. Bot. Sada* x. (1887) 212. 1887 and *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 3(1): 9. 1999

(Used in Unani. Leaves diuretic, demulcent, antiinflammatory, for asthma, cough.)

in India: gaozabaan

## Cadaba Forssk. Capparaceae (Capparidaceae)

The Arabic common plant name *kadhab*, for *Cadaba rotundifolia* Forssk., collected in Yemen, Al Luhayyah [“Lohaja frequens”], Jan. 1763; see P. Forsskål, *Flora aegyptiaco-arabica*. 67–68. Copenhagen 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 242–243. 1789. Different *Cadaba* species were reported to contain alkaloids and sesquiterpene lactones; some *Cadaba* species were reported as toxic plants.

*Cadaba aphylla* (Thunb.) Wild (*Cadaba juncea* Harv.; *Cadaba juncea* Szyszyl.; *Cadaba juncea* (Sparrm.) Harv. ex Hook. f., nom. illegit.; *Cadaba juncea* Harv. ex Hook. f., nom. illegit.; *Cleome aphylla* Thunb.; *Cleome juncea* Sparrm.)

Namibia. Shrub, evergreen and leafless, spiky stems, tangled, dense, twigs spinescent, deep red to yellow glandular flowers, warty sticky fruits, small black seeds covered with a sticky bright orange pulp, only younger branches browsed by game and livestock, frost and drought resistant

See *Gen. S. Afr. Pl.* ed. 2, 13. 1868 and *Flora Zambesiaca*: Mozambique, Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, Bechuanaland Protectorate. Volume 1, part 1 / edited by A.W. Exell and Hiram Wild, on behalf of the editorial board. London, 1960

(Toxic to sheep. Roots potentially poisonous, roots strongly purgative, an overdose might be toxic. Moist powdered plant applied as a poultice to draw boils and abscesses.)

in English: black storm, desert broom, leafless wormbush

in South Africa: bloustam, bobbejaanarm, swartstorm

*Cadaba farinosa* Forssk. (*Cadaba dubia* DC.; *Cadaba mombassana* Gilg & Gilg-Ben.; *Streblocarpus fenzlii* Parl.; *Stroemia farinosa* (Forssk.) Vahl)

East and West Africa, Yemen. Slender shrub, weak, tangled, spreading, many-branched from the base, densely twigged, arching branches, yellow-green flowers, cylindrical pods, black seeds surrounded by orange aril, leaves and young twigs edible, pounded leaves cooked in couscous, bark eaten with cereals, edible fruit, plant browsed by all stock

See *Flora aegyptiaco-arabica*. 68. 1775, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 1: 19. 1790 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 35: 25–63. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105: 387–399. 2006

(Leaves analgesic, antiviral, antirheumatic, antiphlogistic, antiscorbutic, tonic, stimulant, astringent, antihelmintic, purgative, antidote against food poisoning, emmenagogue; leaves decoction for gonorrhoea; ground leaf powder for ulcers and skin complaints. Roots infusion used for protection against sexually transmitted diseases. Plant ash rubbed for body pains. Magic, ritual, charm, superstition, good luck, marriage. Veterinary medicine, roots and leaves used to treat anthrax in cattle.)

in Arabic: asal, el bejad, korraeb, saerah, toraeb

in India: viluti

in Benin: kobokayé

in East Africa: kibalazi-mwitu, mvunja-vumo, ol-amalogi

in Guinea: berekunan, kesebere tamba niogu, quinquemini

in Kenya: arerenion, eren, ereng, kalkacha hare, larasoro, luharamira, mchachale, orosoro

in Mali: abago, azrom, balamji, hassu ueil, kwemkwemini, minzin, to-magny, uggar

in Mauritania: azrom, szrom, zerom, zrum

in Niger: abago, abogu, bagahy, bagaie, bagayi, bagey, balamji, gursimé, harikanelifi, harkanelifi, hassu ueil, marga, tchuma, ugar, uggar

in Nigeria: anza, bagaji, bagayi, balamji, baldamhi, beelidamhi, beldamhi, bultù, dangarafa, guno, hadza, handja, hanza, surreih

in Senegal: azrom, balamji, bere kuna, demadugu, gavargi, kesebere tamba, n-debarka, ndebaré, ndebarga, ndebargé, ndegareg, ndegarek, nogu, sinsin, sinsini, szrom, tensen, tomani, tsinsini, zerom, zrum



in Somalia: geed-maaluugeed

in Tanzania: endamologi, eren, ereng, kaningwa, larasoro, luharamira, mchachale, mpambue, ol ameloki, ol jani el sirgon, sangwa sangwa

*Cadaba farinosa* Forssk. subsp. *adenotricha* (Gilg & Gilg-Ben.) R.A. Graham

Tanzania. Shrub, herb, succulent, stem cream, dense-crowned, leaves glaucous, flower pale green yellowish, exocarp pale green, endocarp orange

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 68. 1775 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 53: 227. 1915, *Kew Bulletin* 17: 161. 1963

(Roots poisonous.)

*Cadaba fruticosa* (L.) Druce (*Cadaba fruticosa* Druce; *Cleome fruticosa* L.)

India. Shrub, flowers dirty white

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 671. 1753 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Club Soc. Brit. Isles* 3: 415. 1914, *Pharmacologyonline* 3: 136–142. 2008

(Used in Sidha. Leaves and roots antiphlogistic, purgative, anthelmintic, antipyretic, emmenagogue, analgesic, deobstruent, antimicrobial, antirheumatic, used to treat ulcer, syphilis, sores, vitiligo, worm infection; leaf juice to reduce swelling, in rheumatism; leaf juice boiled in castor oil applied for fracture and snakebite. Roots decoction in uterine obstructions. Veterinary medicine, leaves decoction given orally to cure tympany; leaf extract applied in boils, blisters, ulcers and wounds.)

in English: Indian cadaba

in India: aadamorinika, adamorinika, ayamiyamakki, ayattaiyamakki, carapattiram, chaayagavache, chavukuttiyanuku, cheganike, chegaviche, chekonadi, chemudu, chikonadi, chikondi, chimurudu poola, ciramota, ciramotakaceti, ciramotakam, ciramotan, cirmotan, ciruviluticeti, cumirutam, curapicitti, dabi, habal, itankali, itankalimaram, kacitti, kadhab, kainaci, karppakalakkiruti, katagatti, kattakatti, keganike, kegnike, kodab, kodhab, konda mirapa, kunkilatikaceti, kunkilatikam, kutippanikam, mangare, maragacha, maragache, maragada, maragade, maragadegida, maravili, maraviliceti, margade, mattametikam, mattametikamaram, mirchikand, mota, motti, nacukatitam, narcitti, narivili, narivili, nariviliceti, palavili, palaviliceti, pattirakam, piluka, pittavaram, polumorinika, puttiracutanam, tarunikam, tarunikamaram, tatakam, tirucupattiram, uruvaracam, uruvaracamaram, uruvaraccammatti, uttarakarikai, vaelivee, vanamulam, veludhu, vilimmi, viliti, viluti, visanacini, vittuki, vittukiceti, vizhivi, vizhuthi, vizuthi, vutarasi chettu, vutharasi chettu

*Cadaba glandulosa* Forssk.

East and West Africa, Mali, Niger. Low shrub, erect, woody, leafy, viscid, many-branched, closely packed glandular-hispid round leaves, small inconspicuous yellow ligulate flowers, eaten by goats, sheep, camels, cattle and donkeys

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 68. 1775 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 35: 25–63. 1991

(Flavonol glycosides. Drink roots infusion for stomach-ache; stems and roots antiinflammatory; pounded leaves on wounds. Magic.)

in Arabic: taennaim

in Kenya: emakak

in Mali: hassu, tabebaret, tahalist, tarbéret, téhanizt, teheist, teis, todi farssa, uadagoré

in Niger: doburu, taïs, teera

in Somalia: qalanqal

in Sudan: kurmut, sogheir

*Cadaba indica* Lam.

India.

See *Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 67(5): 637–638. 2005, *Pharmacologyonline* 3: 136–142. 2008

(Used in Sidha. Leaves antibacterial, antidiabetic, antifungal.)

in India: adamorinika, cavukuttiyanuku, cegavice, cekodi, cekodisakada, chekodi, chekonisi, chemoorda, chikonadi, chimurudu, cimurudu, kattakatti, manatukkurntu, maragace, maragade, margadde, polumorinika, sagedapu, vilathi, vili, viluti, vishuthi, vizhudi

*Cadaba natalensis* Sond.

South Africa. Woody shrub, small scrambling tree, sepals mauve or purplish, pink nectary guide not clasping the androgynophore, long narrow cylindrical worm-like fruit, seeds embedded in a powdery reddish pulp

See *Linnaea* 23: 8. 1850

(Roots to induce vomiting, to treat chest pain. Magic, ritual.)

in English: green-leaved wormbush, Natal worm-bush

in South Africa: amaNgwe emnyama, amaNgwe-ezidlayo, groenblaarwurmbos, Natalwurmbos, umAnzimane, uNoqungwa, uPhaphane

*Cadaba rotundifolia* Forssk.

Arabia, Abyssinia.

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 68. 1775 and *Veterinary and Human Toxicology* 29(2): 133–137. 1987

(For bronchitis, inhalation from leaves, also juice from crushed leaves; chewed leaves on wounds. Plant poisoning, the clinical signs in goats fed with the plant were pronounced depression, diarrhea, frothing at the mouth, dyspnea, ataxia,

loss of condition and recumbency. The lesions consisted of diffuse hemorrhage in the abomasum, heart and lungs, catarrhal enteritis, erosions on the intestinal mucous membrane, degeneration and/or necrosis of the cells of the renal tubules, and fatty change and necrosis in the liver. Veterinary medicine, leaves for diarrhea, dysentery.)

in Arabic: kadhab

in Ethiopia: adangali

in Kenya: epuu

***Cadaba termitaria*** N.E. Br. (*Cadaba macropoda* Gilg)

Tropical Africa. Many-branched shrub, slender, straggling, scandent, flowers solitary or clustered, green sepals, red nectary guide clasping the androgynophore, long narrow cylindrical worm-like fruit, seeds embedded in a powdery reddish pulp

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 26: t. 2527. 1897 and *Z. Naturforsch.* 57c, 216–220. 2002

(Caused death in murder trials.)

in English: grey-leaved wormbush, pink cadaba

in South Africa: vaalblaarwurmbos

***Cadaba trifoliata*** Wight & Arn.

India.

See *Cat. Ind. Pl.* 7. 1833, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 24. 1834

(Used in Ayurveda. Boiled leaves vapors inhaled to relieve cough and cold.)

in India: balaya, chekonadi, chikondi, kodikaalu, kodikallu, kodikalu, mallaguru, manudukkurundu, nallagaara, nallagara, peddachikonadi, peddacionadi, peddasivakonita, purana, purna, viluti

## **Caesalpinia L. Fabaceae (Caesalpinieae, Caesalpinieae, Leguminosae)**

Named for the Italian botanist Andrea Cesalpino (Andreas Caesalpinus), 1519–1603, naturalist, botanical collector, philosopher and physician, systematist, physician to Pope Clement VIII, professor of medicine and botany at Pisa and at Sapienza in Rome. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 380–381. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 178. 1754, *A Voyage to Terra Australis* 2: 551. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 481–483. 1825, *Linnaea* 5: 192. 1830, *Linnaea* 11(3): 406. 1837, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2(10): 75. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 164. 1891 and U. Viviani, *Vita e opere di Andrea Cesalpino*. Arezzo 1922, *North American Flora* 23(5): 319, 327. 1930, A. Castiglioni, “Cesalpino Andrea.” *Enciclopedia Italiana*. 9: 866. Roma 1931, *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Museum de Paris 13(4): 349. 1948, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 755–756. 1961,

J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 327. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 69. 1972, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 55(3): 426. 1974, G. Moggi, “Andrea Cesalpino botanico.” *Atti Mem. Accad. Petrarca Lett. Arti Scienze*. 42: 236–249. Arezzo 1976–1978, *Kew Bulletin Addn. Ser. 7*: 97–119. 1980, Karl Mägdefrau, in *D.S.B.* 15: 80–81. 1981, *Flora of the Lesser Antilles, Leeward and Windward Islands* (Dicotyledoneae—Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, *Descriptive Flora of Puerto Rico and Adjacent Islands: Spermatophyta* 2: 1–481. 1988, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 68. 1988, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77(4): 854. 1990, *Flora Malesiana* I, 12, 2: 409–784. 1996, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, ser. 4, 57(7): 247–355. 2006.

***Caesalpinia benthamiana*** (Baill.) Herend. & Zarucchi (*Mezoneuron benthamianum* Baill.; *Mezoneuron benthamianum* Baill.)

West and Central Africa, Benin, Ghana. Perennial climbing shrub, straggling, armed with recurved spines, inflorescence a branched or unbranched terminal raceme, fruit a flattened indehiscent winged pod

See *Adansonia* 6: 196. 1866 and *Ann. Miss. Bot. Gard.* 77(4): 854–855. 1990

(A decoction of roots, bark and leaves to cure urethral discharge; root decoction for dysentery and diarrhea; stems and roots aphrodisiac. Leaves antibacterial, mildly laxative, applied as a paste to treat snakebites, wounds, skin infections, piles and ulcers; young leaves eaten for hookworm or Guinea worm. Stem liquid dropped in the eye to cure inflammation and cataract.)

***Caesalpinia bonduc*** (L.) Roxb. (*Bonduc minus* Medik.; *Caesalpinia bonduc* Wight & Arn.; *Caesalpinia bonduc* Roxb.; *Caesalpinia bonducella* (L.) Roxb.; *Caesalpinia bonducella* (L.) Fleming; *Caesalpinia bonducella* Fleming; *Caesalpinia crista* L.; *Caesalpinia crista* Thunb.; *Caesalpinia crista* sensu auct.; *Caesalpinia cristata* Prowazek; *Caesalpinia grisebachiana* Kuntze; *Caesalpinia nuga* (L.) W.T. Aiton; *Caesalpinia sepiaria* sensu auct.; *Caesalpinia sogerensis* Baker f.; *Guilandina bonduc* L.; *Guilandina bonduc* Aiton; *Guilandina bonduc* Griseb., nom. illeg., non *Guilandina bonduc* L.; *Guilandina bonduc* var. *minus* DC.; *Guilandina bonducella* L.; *Guilandina crista* (L.) Small; *Guilandina gemina* Lour.; *Guilandina grisebachiana* (Kuntze) Krug & Urban ex Duss; *Guilandina bonduc* L.; *Guilandina bonducella* (L.) Fleming; *Ticanto nuga* (L.) Medik.; *Ticanto nuga* Medik.)

Tropics. Perennial non-climbing tree, scandent shrub, liana, usually armed with robust prickles, racemes or panicles, yellow petals, oblong dehiscent inflated hairy prickly pod, very hard and stony seeds largely sea-dispersed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 380–381. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 545. 1762, *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 319. 1763,

*Flora Japonica*, ... 179. 1784, *Theodora Speciosa* 52. 1786, *Asiatic Researches* 11: 159–160. 1810, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 3: 32. 1811, *Hort. Bengal.* 32. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 480. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 362. 1832, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 280. 1834, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 204. 1860, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 166. 1891, *Flore phanérogamique des Antilles françaises* ... 229. 1897 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 591, 1331. 1903, Bor, Norman Loftus (1893–1972), *Some beautiful Indian climbers and shrubs* Bombay, 1954, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 55 (3): 425–430. 1974

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Seeds and leaves used to relieve colic, indigestion, fever, hydrocele, liver trouble, diarrhea and rheumatism; seed and decoctions of the leaves and roots taken to treat asthma, to avoid miscarriage; leaves, bark and roots anthelmintic, antiviral, febrifuge, rubefacient, to cure fever, jaundice, diarrhea, skin diseases, headache, chest pain. Leaves astringent, febrifuge, anthelmintic, emmenagogue; to cure bodyache in fever, pounded leaves mixed with coconut oil and rubbed on the body; leaf paste in coconut oil used for skin infection. Seeds antifungal, antibacterial, hypoglycemic and antihyperglycemic, used in asthma, whooping cough, diabetes, chronic fever, malaria, swelling; oil from the seeds to treat rheumatism; kernels pounded, mixed with oil and applied to relieve bodyache; seed paste applied on boils; powdered seeds for healing wounds, tied on swollen testicles. Root anthelmintic, febrifuge and astringent, for venereal diseases; root decoction with honey used for fever. Veterinary medicine, seed paste applied locally for rheumatism; powdered seeds given for worms and fever. For snakebite, seed pulverized mixed in hot water and drunk. Fruit pulp a fish poison. Caution, taken in large doses it is believed to be poisonous.)

in English: ash-coloured nicker, bonduc, bonduc nut, Brazilian redwood, cockspur, fever nut, gray nickarnut, gray nickel, gray nicker, gray nickerbean, grey nicker, guilandina seed, Indian nut, Mysore thorn, nickar bean, nicker bean, nicker nut, nickernut, nikkar nut, Pernambuco redwood, physic nut, poor man's quinine, sappan liane, sea pearl, sea pod, yellow nicker

in Hawaii: hihikolo, kakalaioa

in Madagascar: vatolalaka

in Rodrigues Isl.: cadoque

in Southern Africa: knikkertjie, msoro

in Tanzania: mburuga, mkomwe, mnamu

in Yoruba: ayo, sayo, senwo, seyo olopon

in Latin America: Brasil cojones de gato, garrapata de playa, guacalote, guacalote amarillo, guacalote prieto, haba de San Antonio, jabilla, ojo de venado, quasha, taray, villa de mar

in India: avil, bagni, cakarakoti, capavalam, caretta, carivacan-tam, cayavalam, cetitta, curiyintu, curppuka, curppukakkoti,

gacca, gach-chakaya, gacha kaya, gachakayalu, gachcha, gachha, gachhaakaaya, gachika, gajaga, gajaga-kayi, gajega, gajga, gajjekayi, gajjege, gajjada balli, gajjiga, gajjikai, gajjuga, gajkaayi, gajkai, gajuga, gataran, gatchakaaya, gatchkaya, gech-chakkay, gejjige balli, getsa kela, getsakaia, gil, gutsakai, heggajjiga, heggajjuga, heggejjuga, heggerjige, kaachaka (sagargota), kaccakkay, kaccarkoti, kaccukkay, kaccuram, kaccurankay, kaccurankoti, kachka, kalachik-kaai, kalakunti, kalakunticeti, kalalmani, kalanchik-karu, kalanchikuru, kalanci, kalancikkuru, kalangu, kalankukkay, kalarci, kalarcikkay, kalarcikkoti, kalarcivittu, kalarkay, kalarkkay, kalarkodi, kalarkoti, kalavirutti, kalcuri, kalein, kaliccakkay, kaliccikkai, kalu vavuletiya, kanakam, kanap-pantupokkiceti, kanchaki, kanderi, kanja (sagargota), kantaki karanja, kantikaranjah, kantikaranja, kantkarej, karanj, karanjava, karanjave, karanjin, karanjo, karanju, karanjwa, karanjwaa, karaunj, karbath, karcurankay, karcurakkoti, karcuram, kat-kalija, kat-karanj, katkaliji, katkaranch, katkaranj, katklia, katukarancam, kazhan-chik-karu, kazhanji kuru, kazhanji veru, kazhar-shikkay, kazharchikkaai, kazharchikodi, kazhichi-kai, keccakkay, khar konda, kilinaval, kitta, kopakkitam, kotikaccikkoti, kotikkacci, kotikkalarci, kuberaakshi, kuberaksha, kuberakshi, kuberaksi (Kuber, God of Wealth in Hindu mythology, aksi, eyes), kulunje, kumburu wel, kumpika, kuperatcam, kuperatci, lataakaranja, latakaranjah, letaguti, mancirakam, manciram, maruti, mulal, mulalkalanku, mularci, mularcikkoti, naktamala, narumparuppu, nata, nata-karaja, natakaranj, nataphal, patalar, pentukam, punaikklaichchi, puti, putikarancam, puutikaranja, rahedo, rocanaikkottai, saagaragota, saagargota, sagar-gholah, sagargota, sagargoti, sagar-goty (gotya = small stones), sagur-ghota, sanna gajjuga, sanna gejjuga, suka jambuka, sukajambuka, tampiraputpi, tapasi, tettan, tettiyan, thellagachha, tuticcam, ulankucak-kay, ulankucam, utarikam, utarikkoti, vaccirapicakkay, vaccirapicam, vajjirapijam, vajrapijam, vaknuato, wael kumburu, yalaksi, yalaksi

in Indonesia: areuy mata hiyang, kate-kate, kemrunggi

in Japan: mayanupusu, shiro-tsubu

Malayan names: bondok, gorek, gorek-gorek, kelichi, kelubu, kuku tupai, renting, ulang

in Nepal: boksi kanda, boksi khanda, gainde kanda, karaun-je, karaunji

in Pakistan: katkaranj, khayah-i-iblis

in Papua New Guinea: kurere

in Philippines: kalumbibit, sabinit, singor

in Thailand: waat

in Tibetan: ka-ranydza

in Vietnam: mac meo, m[os]c m[ef]o, vu[oos]t h[uf]m

*Caesalpinia coriaria* (Jacq.) Willd. (*Caesalpinia coriaria* Willd.; *Caesalpinia thomaea* Spreng.; *Libidibia coriaria*



Schltl.; *Libidibia coriaria* (Jacq.) Schltl.; *Poinciana coriaria* Jacq.)

Tropical America and the West Indies. Perennial non-climbing tree, spreading, fragrant yellowish flowers, flexuous indehiscent twisted pod

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 380. 1753, Jacquin, Nicolaus (Nicolaas) Joseph von (1727–1817), *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia*... 123–124, pl. 175, f. 36. Vindobonae, 1763, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 2(1): 532. 1799, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 2: 343. 1825, *Linnaea* 5: 192–193. 1830

(Used in Sidha and Unani. Leaves antifungal. Pods astringent, algicidal, molluscicidal, antiperiodic, for wounds, burns, boils, cuts, sores; pods powder astringent, antiperiodic, tonic; pods decoction for washing bleeding piles. Bark febrifuge, antiperiodic, used in chronic fevers.)

in English: American sumac, divi-divi plant

in Latin America: agallo, cascalote, dibi-dibi, dividede, dividivi, guaracabuya, guastapana, guatapan, guatapanare, libi-dibi, muata pana, nacascol, nacascolo, nacascolote, nacascolotl, nacascul, ouatta pana, xa gala

in India: alde kaayi, amrique-ka-sumaq, angrezi imli, divi-divi, dividivi, dividivithumma, dividivitumma, ingimaram, inki maram, kodichittal, kodivelam, konaivel, konakkay, konalkay, konarkay, konavel, konavelan, konvel, koticcitam, koticcittal, kotivel, kotivelam, libi-libi, libidibi, mullilladavel, sumaq, sumaq-amriqub, tividivi, tivitikkay, tivitivi, vilayatialdekayi, vilayatyaldekayi

in Indonesia: dewi

in Thailand: tanyong

***Caesalpinia crista*** L. (*Caesalpinia bonducella* (L.) Fleming; *Caesalpinia bonducella* (L.) Roxb.; *Caesalpinia chinensis* Roxb.; *Caesalpinia kwangtungensis* Merr.; *Caesalpinia laevigata* Perr.; *Caesalpinia nuga* Ait.; *Caesalpinia nuga* (L.) W.T. Aiton; *Caesalpinia paniculata* Desf.; *Caesalpinia paniculata* (Lam.) Roxb.; *Caesalpinia scandens* Roth; *Caesalpinia szechuenensis* Craib; *Genista scandens* Lour.; *Guilandina bonduc* var. *minus* DC.; *Guilandina bonducella* L.; *Guilandina crista* (L.) Small; *Guilandina crista* Small; *Guilandina nuga* L.; *Guilandina paniculata* Lam.; *Guilandina semina* Lour.; *Ticanto nuga* Medik.; *Ticanto nuga* (L.) Medik.)

China. Perennial non-climbing tree, liana, straggling, prickly, climbing shrub, scandent, branches more or less armed, yellow flowers spotted with red, panicle axillary or terminal, indehiscent stipitate oblong pods with wiry prickles

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 380–381. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 545. 1762, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a Catalogue of the Plants Cultivated in the Royal Botanic Garden at Kew. London (W.T. Aiton), (2nd ed.) 3: 32. 1811 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 591, 1331. 1903

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Stem juice for the treatment of eye diseases; shoots of *Caesalpinia crista* with seeds of *Mucuna nigricans* pounded and warmed and given in colds and cough. Leaves useful in hepatic troubles, malaria and leprosy; leaves powder a postpartum remedy; leaves and bark febrifuge, anthelmintic, externally in inflammation; tender leaves used in disorders of the liver; prematured leaves used in malaria and for removing intestinal worms of babies; leaves and bark emmenagogue, febrifuge, anthelmintic. Seeds used in malarial fever; seeds paste applied in hydrocele; seed oil applied on ringworms; crushed seeds decoction emetic, astringent, antidiarrhetic; roasted seeds powder given in stomachache; leaves and seeds antiperiodic, antipyretic, tonic, febrifuge, used in asthma and snakebite; seed oil emollient, used in ear discharges. Roots decoction diuretic, anthelmintic, tonic, useful in the treatment of leprosy, bladder and kidney stones. Fruits applied externally in the treatment of rash; young fruits decoction with seeds of *Sapindus mukorossi* given in tuberculosis, malaria, fevers. Veterinary medicine, anthelmintic, febrifuge.)

in English: bonduc nut, fever nut, nuga brasiletto

in China: ci huo su mu, hua nan yun shi

in India: akitmakit, akthamakhath, anataitus, ashak-e-marium, avil, ban-karetti, caretti, catalanemi, ceckhbar, chingsum-araung, gacachakaya, gacca, gaccakaya, gajaga, gajega, gajga, gajige, gajigekayi, gajikaimullu, gajjegaballi, gajji, gajjiga, gajjige, gajjigekayi, gajjuga, gajkai, gajri, gajuga, gatsakai, gattsa, gazzaga, gejige, gotchi, hajra ilaqi, hajra-ul-waladat, hajra-ul-masak, hajra-ul-unnisa, hajra-ul-nasara, hajra-ul-aqaab, kaccakikay, kaccakkay, kaka-moullou, kakachika, kakamullu, kalachikai, kalanci, kalarci, kalarci-koti, kalarci ver, kalarci koluntu, kalarci koti, kalarci paruppu, kalarkay, kali gathar, kalichikai, kalimarakam, kallarchikai, kamburu-rikang, kanchaki, kanderi, kanja sagargota, kanja sagargota kankach, kanta-karanja, kantakaranja, kantakini, karanja, karanju, karanjwa, karaunj, karbath, kashachikai, kat-karanj, kath karanj, katkaranj, katklia, kazanchik-kuru, kazanchikasi, kazarci, kazhanchi, kazhanji, kazharchi kodi, kazharchikkaai, kazhchikai, kharrare, khayahe-iblis, khayahe-i-iblis, kiri gejjuga, kitmakit, krakachika, kuberaksah, kuberakshi, kuberaksi, kuberak-siphalam, kuperatci, latakaranja, maghz karanjwah, mechka, mechkhar, molluteega, morata, mulluthige, mulutige, mutkonrai, nata, natakaranja, natukoranza, nemaliaduda, nentai, prakiriya, prakirnah, pulithadiki-kodi, putikah, putikaranja, putikaranjah, putikaranji, qana-e-iblees, qarma-e-abujahal, rohedo, sagaragota, sagargota, sannagajjiga, sannagejje, sapiniti, shukajambukam, sukajambuka, tapasi, tellagacca, thellagatcha, tinagachhika, tirini, vaakeri, vajjirapijam, vakeri, valli, varini, vitapakaranja

in Indonesia: kemrunggi, mata hiyang, rembete

in Japan: nanten-kazura

in Papua New Guinea: kait

in Philippines: bakaig, binit

in Thailand: sawaat, thephee, waat

in Tibet: srin sman ma ru, srin sman me rud

in Vietnam: chi[ee]ng chi[ees]ng

*Caesalpinia cucullata* Roxb. (*Mezoneuron cucullatum* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.; *Mezoneuron cucullatum* var. *grandis* Baker; *Mezoneuron cucullatum* var. *robustum* Craib; *Mezoneuron macrophyllum* Miq.; *Mezoneuron cucullatum* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.; *Mezoneuron cucullatum* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.; *Mezoneuron macrophyllum* Benth. ex Miq.)

India. Perennial climbing tree, straggling shrub, hooked thorns, bipinnate leaves, yellow flowers, flat reddish-brown pods, reniform compressed seeds

See *Hort. Bengal.* 32. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants (Roxburgh) 2: 358–359. 1832, *Cat. Ind. Pl.* 37. 1833, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 283. 1834, *FBI* 2: 258. 1878

(Paste of the roots of *Mezoneuron cucullatum* given in stomach pain and gastric disorders. Paste of the roots of *Mezoneuron cucullatum* with bark of *Tabernaemontana divaricata* applied on painful swelling of joints. Young fruits of *Artocarpus heterophyllus* pounded with roots *Mezoneuron cucullatum* and given in swellings of feet, arms, legs, also to cure convulsion and cramps.)

in India: ingsu-chartel-araung, taulinchikar

*Caesalpinia decapetala* (Roth) Alston (*Biancaea decapetala* (Roth) O. Deg.; *Biancaea scandens* Tod.; *Biancaea sepiaria* (Roxb.) Todaro; *Caesalpinia benguetensis* Elmer; *Caesalpinia crista* auct. non L.; *Caesalpinia decapetala* var. *japonica* (Siebold & Zucc.) H. Ohashi; *Caesalpinia decapetala* var. *japonica* (Siebold & Zucc.) Isely; *Caesalpinia ferox* Hassk.; *Caesalpinia japonica* Siebold & Zucc.; *Caesalpinia sepiaria* Roxb.; *Caesalpinia sepiaria* var. *auricomma* Trimen; *Caesalpinia sepiaria* var. *japonica* (Siebold & Zucc.) Gagnep.; *Caesalpinia sepiaria* var. *japonica* (Siebold & Zucc.) Hand.-Mazz.; *Caesalpinia sepiaria* var. *japonica* (Siebold & Zucc.) Makino; *Mezoneuron benguetense* (Elmer) Elmer; *Mezoneuron benguetense* Elmer; *Reichardia decapetala* Roth)

Tropical and subtropical Asia, India, Sri Lanka. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub, liana, tomentose, armed with hooked prickles, yellow flowers, raceme axillary or terminal, dehiscent pod

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 380–381. 1753, *Novae Plantarum Species* 212. 1821, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 360–361. 1832, *Abh. Math.-Phys. Cl. Konigl. Bayer. Akad. Wiss.* 4(2): 117. 1845, *Nuovi Gen. Sp. Orto Palermo* 21. 1860, *Hort. Bot. Panorm.* 3. 1876 and *Leaflet. Philipp. Bot.* i. 362. 1908, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 2: 180. 1913, *A Hand-book to the Flora of Ceylon* suppl. 6: 89. 1931, *Ill. Fl. Nippon* 431. 1940, *Pollen et Spores* 22: 355–423. 1980,

*Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 27: 219–235. 1986, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark decoction abortifacient. Roots, stems, and pods used for relieving pain. Roots purgative; roots juice decoction applied to treat sprain and muscular swellings. Leaves as emmenagogue; bruised leaves applied to burns. Seeds astringent, anthelmintic, analgesic, antipyretic, antimalarial; seeds and roots insecticide. Flowers infusion in bronchitis, asthma and malarial fevers. *Caesalpinia sepiaria* leaves decoction given in stomach disorders. Veterinary medicine, leaves given for sores in the mouth.)

in English: Mauritius thorn, Mysore thorn, wait-a-bit, water honey locust, wild honey locust

in Madagascar: roimainty, roinombilahy, tsiafakomby, tsifakombilahy

in South Africa: kaffer-wag-'n-bietjie, kraaldoring, Mauritiusdoring

in Hawaii: puakelekino

in China: ma tou, tien tou, yun shi, yun shih

in India: aila, airi, alai, arlu, bara durghar, cakkarakarakam, cakkirakarakam, cakkirakarakkoti, cakkirakaram, chilhar, chillara, chillari, chillur, gaddakorinda, gajalige, gajalike, gajalikke, gajilikke, gajjiga, gilo, goodda-korinda, good-dakorinda, godhocili, grevdra, gundugajjiga, hotasige, hot-sige, hunnula, hunnulla, ikai, ikkai, indu, inga, inku, inna, intai, intu, iraittu, iraittumakkoti, iraittumam, iyacceti, iyai, iyakkoti, kadiyindu, kander, kanderi, kando, karacam, karanj, karanjika, karongsi, kather, kencige, kenjige, kil-gach, kingan, kundugajjikai, kurudu gejjuga, kurudugajjida, kurudugajjiga, kurudugajjige, kuruttugajjigai, kurutugajjika, puli tatukki, pulitadukki, pulitadukki, pulithaduki-kodi, pulithadukki, pulitotakki, pulittodakki, pulittotakki, puliyukili, putthadukki, ralan, relan, relu, sagargoti, totali, totari, unalla, undla, uppili, uri, urn

in Indonesia: areuy mata hiyang gunung, secang lembut

in Nepal: arile kanda, ute kanda

in Pakistan: kanderi, relan

in Philippines: puto

in Thailand: krachaa

in Vietnam: vu[os]t h[uf]m, m[os]c di[ee]fju

*Caesalpinia digyna* Rottler (*Caesalpinia gracilis* Miq.; *Caesalpinia oleosperma* Roxb.; *Caesalpinia olesperma* Roxb.)

Tanzania, India. Perennial non-climbing tree, liana, scandent shrub or small tree, armed, panicle axillary or terminal, indehiscent pod constricted between the seeds

See *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 4: 198–200, pl. 3. 1803

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Roots astringent, febrifuge, antipyretic and antidiabetes, for tuberculosis. Pounded bark used as a fish poison.)

in English: teri pods

in Cambodia: khvaw bânla

in India: bakaininari, bakam, bakarinari, ghrtakaranja, gilo, noonagatcha, noonagatchandi, noone gachha, nooneeglika, nooniglika, nunegacha, nunegachcha, nuni-gatcha, nunigatcha, patang, tari, teri, teri beeja, umulkuchi, vaakeri, vakerimul, vakerichebhatte, vakerimul, vakerimula, wakirimul

in Laos: kachaay

in Thailand: kamchaai, khee raet, ngaai

in Vietnam: m[os]c m[ef]jo xanh, vang xanh

*Caesalpinia ferrea* Mart. (*Apuleia ferrea* (Mart.) Baill.; *Caesalpinia ferrea* var. *cearensis* Huber)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Dictionnaire de Botanique* 1: 440. 1876 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 1: 304. 1901, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 53(3): 175–178. 1996, *Cancer Lett.* 177: 119–124. 2002, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 81: 135–137. 2002, *Mutat. Res.* 523–524: 1–8. 2003, *Vascular Pharmacology* 47(1): 41–47. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 124(2): 289–294. 2009

(Antiinflammatory, antimicrobial, analgesic, antiulcer, antipyretic, antimutagens, anticarcinogens, cancer chemopreventive. Treatment of wounds and bruises, gastric ulcer, alleviation of chronic cough and asthma. Stem bark infusion used for hypertension, enterocolitis, diarrhea. Roots antipyretic, febrifuge. Fruits for oral infections, diabetes.)

in English: Brazilian ironwood, leopard tree

in Brazil: jucá, pau ferro

*Caesalpinia gilliesii* (Hook.) D. Dietr. (*Caesalpinia gilliesii* Wall. ex Hook.; *Caesalpinia gilliesii* (Wall. ex Hook.) D. Dietr.; *Caesalpinia gilliesii* (Wall. ex Hook.) Benth.; *Caesalpinia gilliesii* (Hook.) Benth.; *Caesalpinia macrantha* Delile; *Erythrostemon gilliesii* Klotzsch; *Erythrostemon gilliesii* (Wall. ex Hook.) Klotzsch; *Erythrostemon gilliesii* (Hook.) Link & al.; *Poinciana gilliesii* Hook.; *Poinciana gilliesii* Wall. ex Hook.) (for the Scottish physician John Gillies, 1792–1834 (d. Edinburgh), botanist, naval surgeon, M.D. 1817, 1820–1828 in Argentina; see J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 50. 1965)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Botanical Miscellany* 1: 129–131, pl. 34. 1830, *Ind. Sem. Hort. Monsp.* (1838) 3. 1838, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 1495. 1840, Link, Johann Heinrich Friedrich (1767–1851), *Icones plantarum rariorum Horti Regii Botanici Berolinensis* Berlin, 1841–1844, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 15(2): 71. 1870

(Poisonous.)

in English: bird-of-paradise, paradise poinciana

in Argentina: barba de chivo, disciplina de monja, flor del indio, lagana de perro, mal de ojos, piscala

*Caesalpinia globulorum* Bakh. f. & P. Royen (*Bonduc major* Medikus; *Bonduc majus* Medikus; *Caesalpinia bonduc* auct. non (L.) Roxb.; *Caesalpinia glabra* (Mill.) Merr.; *Caesalpinia jayabo* M. Gómez; *Caesalpinia jayabo* Maza; *Caesalpinia major* (Medik.) Dandy & Exell; *Guilandina bonduc* L.; *Guilandina major* (DC.) Small; *Guilandina ovalifolia* (Urb.) Britton; *Guilandina viridiflora* Teijsm. & Binn.)

Caribbean, SE Asia, Papua New Guinea. Perennial non-climbing shrub, armed liana, climbing shrub, raceme or panicle supra-axillary, bristly pod densely hairy

See *Herb. Amb.* 5, 89, t. 48. 1747, *Sp. Pl.* 1: 381. 1753, *Theodora Speciosa* 43–47, pl. 3 [in suppl.]. 1786, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 480. 1825, *Anal. Soc. Esp. Hist. Nat.* 19: 234. 1890 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 591, 1331. 1903, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 76(906): 180. 1938, *Blumea* 12(1): 62. 1963

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots decoction tonic, anthelmintic, to treat rheumatism and backache. Roasted seeds infusion drunk to cure respiratory illnesses.)

in English: Hawaiian pearls, yellow nicker

in Central America: guacalote amarillo, guacolote amarillo, mato amarillo

in Hawaii: hihikolo, kakalaioa, kinikini

in Cambodia: kouat

in India: gacha, gajjiga, heggajjiga, kaccuram, kachuram, kalal, kalanji, kalanei, kalargodi, kalarsi, kalarsikkodi, karchuram, kitta, kuberaksi, vaknuato

in Indonesia: areuy mata hiyang, kate-kate, kemrunggi

in Thailand: waat

in Vietnam: vang l[as] l[ows]n

*Caesalpinia hildebrandtii* (Vatke) Baill. (*Mesoneuron grevei* Baill.; *Mesoneuron hildebrandtii* Vatke; *Mezoneuron grevei* Baill.; *Mezoneuron hildebrandtii* Vatke; *Mezoneuron hildebrandtii* Vatke; *Mezoneuron grevei* Baill.; *Mezoneuron hildebrandtii* Vatke)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing shrub, woody, spiny, liana, spreading, sprawling and scrambling, strongly perfumed flowers, terminal erect dense branched thorny inflorescences

See *Linnaea* 43: 338. 1882, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 371. 1883, *Hist. Pl. Madag.*, Atlas pl. 24B–C. 1886

(Used to counteract poison.)

in Madagascar: kitomba, tsiafakomby, tsirofonta



**Caesalpinia jayabo** M. Gómez

Caribbean. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Anales de la Sociedad Española de Historia Natural* 19: 234. 1880

(Leaves decoction given in bodyache.)

in India: gacha, gajjiga, heggajjiga, kaccuram, kachuram, kalal, kalanji, kalanei, kalargodi, kalarsi, kalarsikkodi, kar-churam, kitta, kuberaksi, vaknuato

**Caesalpinia latisiliqua** (Cav.) Hattink (*Bauhinia latisiliqua* Cav.; *Caesalpinia torquata* Blanco; *Mezoneuron balansae* Gagnep.; *Mezoneuron cabadbarensense* Elmer; *Mezoneuron glabrum* sensu Fern.-Vill.; *Mezoneuron keo* Gagnep.; *Mezoneuron latisiliquum* (Cav.) Merr.; *Mezoneuron oxyphyllum* Gagnep.; *Mezoneuron platycarpum* Merr.; *Mezoneuron rubrum* Merr.; *Mezoneuron balansae* Gagnep.; *Mezoneuron latisiliquum* (Cav.) Merr.; *Mezoneuron oxyphyllum* Gagnep.; *Mezoneuron procumbens* Blanco; *Mezoneuron cabadbarensense* Elmer; *Mezoneuron glabrum* Desf.; *Mezoneuron keo* Gagnep.; *Mezoneuron latisiliquum* Merr.; *Mezoneuron oxyphyllum* Gagnep.; *Mezoneuron platycarpum* Merr.; *Mezoneuron procumbens* Blanco; *Mezoneuron rubrum* Merr.)

Philippines, Brunei. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 5: 5. 1799, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 235. 1845 and *Philippine Journal of Science*, C 4: 268. 1909, *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 11: 85. 1916, *Leaflet Philipp. Bot.* x. 3757. 1939, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* sér. 2, 24: 318–319. 1952, *Reinwardtia* 9(1): 37. 1974

(Leaves decoction given for relief of asthma.)

**Caesalpinia mimosoides** Lam. (*Caesalpinia mimosoides* Heyne ex Wall.; *Caesalpinia resupinata* Roxb.; *Caesalpinia simora* Roxb.)

India, China. Perennial non-climbing tree, many-branched, erect, climbing, creeping, armed, densely hispid, bristly, inflorescence in terminal raceme, flowers yellow, falcate recurved bristly pod, branchlets emitting a characteristic acid odour when broken

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 462. 1785, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5837. 1831 and *Food Chemistry* 92(3): 491–497. 2005, *Food Chemistry* 100(3): 1044–1048. 2007

(Used in Sidha. Antimicrobial, antioxidant, antiinflammatory, fibrinolytic activity. Fresh young twigs eaten as vegetable for hypotension; paste of young shoots and onion used in the treatment of ulcer. Leaves used as blood tonic and for vertigo; tender leaves cooked as vegetable and eaten to cure chest pain.)

in English: thorny flower of the Panya

in India: chingamullu, chingey, cinje, cinnamullu, eejimullu, engeeri, ganajali, ganajile, ganajilu, ganijele, ijemullu,

ijimullu, kal-toddavaddi, kandige, kenchige, kencige, kilansadu, kombe, kombe gida, komme, komme gida, lajri, malanteri, nallagane, nallaganne, nallekane, nallikane, nar-kati, pulinakkagonrai, punaikkalarci, shimullu, simullu, siy-ije, timullu, timulu, vaisakhamantha

in Myanmar: gyabo-zawnan, sukyanbo, tikayan-gyi

in Thailand: chalueat, dok nam panya, nham pu ya, phak pu ya

**Caesalpinia minax** Hance (*Caesalpinia globulorum* sensu auct.; *Caesalpinia minax* var. *burmanica* Prain; *Caesalpinia morsei* Dunn)

Vietnam, China. Perennial climbing shrub, creeping, sarmentose, lianescent, armed, petals green-white, upper petals red-purple, immature pods softly spiny

See *Herb. Amb.* 5, 89, t. 48. 1747, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 22(12): 365. 1884 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 35(247): 492–493. 1903, *Blumea* 12(1): 62. 1963

(Roots and leaves analgesic and sedative, prescribed for insomnia, pains, toothache.)

in China: hui jia yun shi

**Caesalpinia pulcherrima** (L.) Swartz (*Caesalpinia pulcherrima* G. Don; *Caesalpinia pulcherrima* Sw.; *Caesalpinia pulcherrima* (L.) Sw. var. *flava* Bailey & Rehder; *Poinciana bijuga* Lour.; *Poinciana elata* Lour.; *Poinciana pulcherrima* L.)

Cosmopolitan, South America. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, unarmed or with a few straight prickles, yellow-red flowers, raceme or panicle axillary and terminal

See *Exot. Pl. Cent.* t. 22. 1678, *Species Plantarum* 1: 380. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 260–261. 1790, *Observ. Bot.* (Swartz) 166. 1791, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 431, non Sw. 1832 and *Webbia* 13: 214. 1957

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Toxins. Bark juice abortifacient and febrifuge, tonic, stimulant. Roots abortifacient, emmenagogue, used for infantile convulsions; root juice given to treat peptic ulcer. Flowers for intestinal worms, coughs and chronic catarrh. Fruits and leaves febrifuge, astringent. Leaves emmenagogue, purgative, antifungal, abortifacient, to relieve constipation; leaf paste applied to treat boils, pimples and ringworm. Seed paste applied on infected teeth and ringworm; fresh seeds decoction used for inflamed gums.)

in English: Barbados flower fence, Barbados pride, bird of paradise flower, dwarf poinciana, flamboyant, flamboyant tree, flower-fence poinciana, flowering-fence, gold mohur, paradise-flower, peacock flower, peacock tree, poinciana, pride-of-Barbados

in Latin America: angel sisa, carzazo, clavellina, clavellina colorado, fleur du paradis, flor del angel, flor de la Virgen,

guacamaya, guacamayo, krere-krere, macata, pauwebloem, poincillade, rosa Santa Maria, sin k'in

in Cambodia: dok fang, fang ham, kan gok meas

in China: chin feng hua, feng huang chang

in India: cekkmandaram, cemmairkkonrai, channakeshava gida, chekkmandaram, chettimandaram, chinaturayi, cinnaturayi, cirontakam, cirontakamaram, cittimantarai, cittimantaram, eejimullu, gul-tora, guleturaa, guletura, gulu tora, hote seege, irattinakanti, kanjage, kapura maddi, kenchige, kencige, kengde, keneige, kenji gida, kenjige, kenjige mara, kenjigemara, kenjuga, kittimantaram, komari, kotinalal, krishanchura, krishnachuda, krishnachura, krishnachuda, maikkonrai, mailkondarai, mancika, mayikonai, mayil-konai, mayilkonnai, mayilkonrai, mayirkkonrai, mayirkonrai, mayirpelavam, mayirpelavamaram, mayurakonnai, mayuram, mayuramaram, mucuppira, mucuppiramaram, muyarcevitakkonnai, muyarcevitam, nalal, nalligaane, narikkonrai, padangam, paidithangedu, pamidi tangedu, pamiditangedu, pamidithangedu, perumayirkonrai, peydi-tangedu, pillicarikai, pillicarikaimaram, pirayakaceti, piriyaakam, ponmayirkkonrai, puccilakkonnai, pumalekkinam, puraiphul, ratanagandhi, rathnagandhi, ratna gandhi, ratnagandhi, ratnagandi, ratnaganhi, sankeshvara, sankeshwara, settimandaram, shankasur, sidhakhya, sidhanasha, sidheshwara, sinnathuraayi, sinnaturayi, sirumayirkonrai, tarra, techimandaram, teccimandaram, thuraayi, tsettmandaram, tsjetti-mandarum, torai, tuccimam, tuccimamaram, turayi, vatamatakki

in Indonesia: bunga merak, bungan merak, kembang merak (merak = peacock), kembang patra, kemerakan

in Japan: ô-gochyô

in Malaya: chana, jambul merak

in Nepal: areli, bhas bhul

in Philippines: bulaklak ng paraiso, caballero

in Thailand: khwaang yoi, som pho, haang nokyuung thai

in Vietnam: di[eej]p ta, di[eej]p c[us]ng, kangok meas, kim phuong, kim ph[uw][owj]ng

**Caesalpinia sappan** L. (*Biancaea sappan* (L.) Tod.; *Biancaea sappan* Tod.)

India, Myanmar and Thailand. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub, prickly, yellow flowers, upper petal with a red spot at the base, dehiscent strongly flattened shiny pod

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 381. 1753, *Nuovi Gen. Sp. Orto Palermo* 21–22. 1858 and *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi) 7: 252–260. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Heartwood decoction or infusion emmenagogue, astringent, antidiarrheal, cytotoxic, antibiotic, antifungal, antibacterial, antioxidative, vulnerary, hemostatic, antiinflammatory, hepatoprotective, hypoglycemic, antifertility, to ease pain, to stop menstrual

pain, to cure wounds, skin diseases, tuberculosis, diarrhea and dysentery; vomiting blood, boil the red wood and drink the decoction. Seeds sedative.)

in English: Brazil-wood, bukkum wood, false sandalwood, Indian redwood, narrow-leaved braziletto, sappan tree, sappan wood tree, sappanwood

in Burma: teing-nyet

in Cambodia: sbaèng, sbeng

in China: su fang mu, su mu

in India: anaikuntrumani, bakaanu chekka, bakam, bakami-kirmyz, bakamu, bakanu, bakanu-chekka, bakapu, bakarucakka, bakaruchakka, bakasu chekka, bakkapu, bakkapu-chekka, bakkom, baqam, baqqam, baqum, bharyavriksha, bukkamu, bukkapu, bukkapuchettu, bukkum, cappan, cappanam, cappanga, cappankam, cappanki, cappanku, cappannam, cayamaram, cemmaram, chapenga, chappanam, chappanga, chappannam, ciyapankam, isiapangam, isiyapangam, kaparimaddi, kapuramaddi, kashtha, kuchandana, lohitaranga, okaanu, okanu, okanu-katta, padangam, parthangi, patamg, patamgam, patang, patang-ki-lakri, patanga, patanga-chekke, patanga-katta, patangachekke, patangada, patangah, patangam, patankam, patankan, patanku, pataranjaka, pathang, pathanga, pathanga chakka, pathangee, pathimukham, patranga, patrangah, patrangam, pattanga, pattangi, pattanki, pattaranga, pattaranjaka, pattaranjakah, pattraanga, pattranya, pattura, patunga, patungam, raktaka, raktamukta, raktasaara, raktasar, ranjana, rogakashtha, ruktamukta, sapangu, sappamgu, sappan, sappanga, sappangu, sappannam, sayamaram, suranga, surangada, tairi, tsiapangum, tsja-pangan, tsjampangam, varatanci, varattangi, vartangi, varttanki, varttankikkattai, vattangi, vattanki, vattankattai, vattekkku, vatunghe cuttay, vetteku, vurthingi

in Indonesia: kaju setjang, kayu secang, secang, sogja jawa

in Laos: faang dèng

in Malaysia: bakapu, sapang, sepang, sipang

in Philippines: sapan, sapang, sibucan, sibukau

in Thailand: faang, faang som, ngai

in Tibetan: shing bo-kka'i shing-kun

in Vietnam: cay vang, co vang, may vang, vang, vang nhuôm, vang nhu[ooj]m, tô môc, to moc, t[oo] m[ooj]c, to phuong

**Caesalpinia spinosa** (Molina) Kuntze (*Caesalpinia pectinata* Cav.; *Caesalpinia spinosa* Kuntze; *Caesalpinia tara* Ruiz & Pav.; *Caesalpinia tinctoria* (Kunth) Benth. ex Reiche; *Caesalpinia tinctoria* Dombey ex DC., nom. nud.; *Caesalpinia tinctoria* (Kunth) Benth.; *Caesalpinia tinctoria* DC.; *Coulteria tinctoria* (Molina) Kunth; *Coulteria tinctoria* Kunth; *Poinciana spinosa* Molina; *Tara spinosa* Britton & Rose; *Tara spinosa* (Molina) Britton & Rose)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili ...* 158. 1782, *Descripción de las Plantas* (Cavanilles) 467. 1799, *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 4: pl. 374. 1802, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 6: 331–332, pl. 569. 1823[1824], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 481. 1825, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3[3]: 54. 1898 and *North American Flora* 23(5): 320. 1930, *Anales del Instituto Botánico A. J. Cavanilles* 14: 731. 1956, *Bol. Soc. Peruana Bot.* 7(1/2): 40–68. 1974, *Legum. Agric. Boliv.* 409–423. 1996

(Infusion or decoction as purgative, laxative.)

Common name: tara

***Caesalpinia sumatrana*** Roxb. (*Caesalpinia sumatrana* Wall.; *Mezoneuron koordersii* Backer; *Mezoneuron peekelii* Harms; *Mezoneuron sulfureum* Miq.; *Mezoneuron sumatranum* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.; *Mezoneuron sumatranum* (Roxb.) Wight & Arnott ex Miq.; *Mezoneuron koordersii* Backer ex Koord.-Schum.; *Mezoneuron peekelii* Harms; *Mezoneuron sulfureum* Miq.; *Mezoneuron sumatranum* Wight & Arn. ex Voigt; *Mezoneuron sumatranum* Wight & Arn.)

Peninsular Malaysia, Sumatra, Borneo. Perennial climbing shrub, liana, branchlets sometimes armed, panicle supra-axillary or terminal

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 23. 1814, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5831 B-C. 1831, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 283. 1834 and *Syst. Verz.* i. Fam. 128, 36. 1911, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* lv. 58. 1917

(Leaves decoction vermifuge, for intestinal complaints, diarrhea, a postpartum remedy; worms in children, pound the leaves and poultice with them.)

in Malaysia: darah belut, gorek, kelichi rimba, mati chaching, matchang, mentiong, tampu rengat

in Philippines: siit

***Caesalpinia trothae*** Harms (*Caesalpinia trothae* Harms)

Ethiopia, Somalia, Kenya and Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing shrub, leaves a good browse for camels

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 277. 1899 and *Kew Bulletin* 17(2): 201. 1963

(Fruits poisonous.)

***Caesalpinia volkensii*** Harms (*Caesalpinia bonduc* (L.) Roxb.; *Caesalpinia major* sensu Brenan)

Tropical Africa, Ethiopia, Tanzania. Perennial climbing shrub, woody or herbaceous, liana, straggling, armed with recurved and straight prickles, yellow flowers, prickly flattened fruits

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 45: 304. 1910

(Leaves decoction to treat malaria; leaf decoction taken to fight pains during pregnancy, to relieve stomachache. Roots aphrodisiac eaten cooked or raw; roots boiled and mixed with other species as male aphrodisiac, also to treat gonorrhoea and bilharzia. Seeds for cure stomach ulcers. Crushed flower buds applied for eye problems.)

in Tanzania: kete, msoo, msoro

***Caesalpinia welwitschiana*** (Oliv.) Brenan (*Mezoneuron welwitschianum* Oliv.; *Mezoneuron welwitschianum* Oliv.; *Mezoneuron welwitschianum* Oliv.)

Central, East and southern Africa. Perennial climbing shrub, liana, fiercely armed, yellow petals

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 2: 261. 1871 and *Kew Bulletin* 17(2): 203. 1963

(Leaf sap instilled in the nostrils to treat madness.)

## Caesulia Roxb. Asteraceae

Latin *caesullae*, *caesullarum* ‘having gray eyes’, *caesius* ‘bluish gray’, referring to the flowers, see *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 64. 1795[1798].

***Caesulia axillaris*** Roxb.

India. Ascending to prostrate herb with narrowly lanceolate leaves tapering at both the ends

See *Taxon* 26: 107–109. 1977, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 33(2): 201–205. 1988, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 83(3:VIII): 77. 1996

(Plant poisonous for sheep. Whole plant juice given to cure amebic dysentery, indigestion and loss of appetite. Leaves kept in pulses as insecticide; leaf extract sprayed as pesticide. Oil from the seeds applied in rheumatic pains.)

in India: akshaphula, borasda, nichini

## Caiophora Presl Loasaceae

Greek *kaiein* ‘to burn’ and *phoros* ‘bearing’, referring to the stinging hairs, see *Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen unter der Aufsicht der Königl....* 1825: 1705. 1825, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(1): 41–42, t. 56. 1831, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 3(6a): 119. 1894 and *Nova Acta Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. German. Nat. Cur.* 76: 270–271, 329. 1900, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(4/1): 143–181. 1941, *Sendtnera* 4: 221–242. 1997, *Darwiniana* 45(1): 45–67. 2007.

***Caiophora cirsiifolia*** C. Presl (*Blumenbachia contorta* (Desr.) Benth. & Hook.f. ex Hieron.; *Blumenbachia contorta* Benth. & Hook.f. ex Hieron.; *Blumenbachia contorta* Hook.f.; *Blumenbachia contorta* Griseb.; *Blumenbachia punicea* Ruiz & Pav. ex G. Don; *Blumenbachia punicea* G. Don; *Blumenbachia sepiaria* Ruiz & Pav. ex G. Don; *Blumenbachia sepiaria* G. Don; *Caiophora cinerea* Urb. & Gilg; *Caiophora contorta* C. Presl; *Caiophora contorta*



(Desr.) C. Presl; *Caiophora contorta* (Desr. ex Lam.) C. Presl; *Caiophora contorta* Urb. & Gilg, nom. illeg.; *Caiophora cymbifera* Urb. & Gilg; *Caiophora lechleri* Urb. & Gilg; *Caiophora pachylepis* Urb. & Gilg; *Caiophora preslii* Urb. & Gilg; *Caiophora sepiaria* (Ruiz & Pav. ex G. Don) J.F. Macbr.; *Cajophora contorta* (Desr.) C. Presl; *Cajophora lechleri* Urb. & Gilg; *Loasa chuquitensis* Wedd.; *Loasa chuquitensis* Meyen; *Loasa contorta* Desr.; *Loasa punicea* Ruiz & Pav. ex A. López; *Loasa punicea* Phil.; *Loasa sepiaria* Ruiz & Pav.)

South America.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 579. 1789, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(1): 41–42, t. 56. 1831, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 62. 1834, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(6a): 119. 1894 and *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 76: 281, 288, 306, 321. 1900, *Candollea* 8: 23. 1940, *Anales Inst. Bot. Cavanilles* 16: 416, tab. 446. 1958, *Sendtnera* 4: 221–242. 1997

(Infusion or decoction drunk to induce menstruation.)

Vernacular name: pomaysanca

### Cajanus DC. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Phaseoleae)

From the Malayan vernacular names *catjuna* or *katjang* or *katchang* for the pigeon pea; see *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 326, 529. 1763, *Catalogus plantarum horti botanici monspeliensis*. 85. 1813, *Sylva Tellur.* 25. 1838, Mueller, Ferdinand Jacob Heinrich von (1825–1896), *Essay on the plants collected by Mr. Eugene Fitzalan, during Lieut. Smith's expedition to the estuary of the Burdekin*. Melbourne: J. Ferres, Government Printer, [1860?], *Helios* 11: 133. 1893.

*Cajanus albicans* (Wight & Arn.) Maesen (*Atylosia albicans* (Wight & Arn.) Benth., nom. nud.; *Atylosia albicans* Benth.; *Cajanus albicans* Graham ex Wallich; *Cajanus albicans* Graham; *Cajanus wightianus* Graham; *Cajanus wightii* Wight & Arn.; *Cantharospermum albicans* Wight & Arn.)

India. Perennial climbing shrub

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5582, 5583. 1831, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 256. 1834, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 243. 1852 and *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 85(4): 55. 1985 [publ. 1986]

(Terminal parts including flowers boiled in water and the decoction drunk to cure severe cold. Veterinary medicine, used as galactagogue.)

in India: amanchi, kollukoppankodi, wal-kollu

*Cajanus cajan* (L.) Millsp. (*Cajan cajan* (L.) Millsp., nom. inval.; *Cajan cajan* (L.) Huth, nom. inval.; *Cajan inodorum* Medik.; *Cajan inodorum* Medik.; *Cajanum thora* Raf.; *Cajanus bicolor* DC., nom. illeg.; *Cajanus cajan* (L.) Druce; *Cajanus cajan* (L.) Merr.; *Cajanus cajan* (L.) Huth; *Cajanus*

*cajan* fo. *bicolor* (DC.) Baker; *Cajanus cajan* var. *bicolor* (DC.) Pursglove; *Cajanus cajan* var. *flavus* (DC.) Pursglove; *Cajanus flavus* DC.; *Cajanus indicus* Spreng., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Cajanus indicus* var. *bicolor* (DC.) Kuntze; *Cajanus indicus* var. *flavus* (DC.) Kuntze; *Cajanus indicus* var. *maculatus* Kuntze; *Cajanus inodorum* Medik.; *Cajanus inodorus* Medik.; *Cajanus luteus* Bello; *Cajanus obcordifolius* V. Singh; *Cajanus pseudo-cajan* (Jacq.) Schinz & Guillaumin; *Cajanus pseudocajan* (Jacq.) Schinz & Guillaumin; *Cajanus striatus* Bojer; *Cytisus cajan* L.; *Cytisus guineensis* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Cytisus pseudo-cajan* Jacq.; *Cytisus pseudocajan* Jacq.; *Phaseolus balius* L.)

China, Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, erect, silky pubescent ribbed stems, spindly branches, leaves pinately trifoliate, leaflets in short stalks, flowers borne on corymbiform racemes, petals yellow, standard red outside and yellow inside, wings yellow, oblong linear pods constricted between the seeds, beans eaten, the green seeds can be cooked and eaten and also the ripe seeds but less frequently, leaves used to clean teeth, dry leaves and pods food for donkeys, cattle and goats

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 739. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 326, 529. 1763, *Hortus Botanicus Vindobonensis* 2: 54, pl. 119. 1772, *Vorlesungen der Churpfälzischen physikalisch-ökonomischen Gesellschaft* 2: 363. 1787, *Flora Atlantica* 2: 139. 1798, *Catalogus plantarum horti botanici monspeliensis* 85. 1813, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 248. 1826, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 349, nr 208. 1827, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 148. 1836, *Hortus Mauritianus* 109. 1837, *Sylva Telluriana* 25. 1838, *Anales de la Sociedad Española de Historia Natural* 10: 260. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 167. 1891, *Helios* 11(8): 133. 1893 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 2(1): 53. 1900, *Fl. Manilla* 255. 1912, (*Report*) *Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* 1916: 611. 1917, *Nova Caled.* 1: 159. 1920, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 15: 312. 1920, *The Leguminosae of Tropical Africa* 2: 459–460. 1929, *Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences* 12: 783. 1942, *J. Agric. Sci. (Tokyo)* 8: 49–62. 1962, *Trop. Crops, Dicotyl.* 1: 237. 1968, *Catálogo Ilustrado de las Plantas de Cundinamarca* 3: 1–136. 1968, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 6: 18–24. 1971, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67: 555. 1980, *Cytologia* 46: 397–412. 1981, *Ann. Bot.* 49: 235–239. 1982, *Nucleus* 25: 181–185. 1982, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* 53: 342–371. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 215–223. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9: 237–260. 1983, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 72(3–X): 46. 1985, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 73(3–VI): 160. 1986, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 65: 124–129. 1986, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 3: 137–139. 1986, *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 85(4): 1–228. 1986, *Willdenowia* 15: 521–527. 1986, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* 4: 452. 1988, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64, 121–128. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 29: 295–323.

1990, *Cytologia* 56: 511–515. 1991, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 78(3,VIII): 142. 1991, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 189: 211–216. 1994, *Cytologia* 63: 279–282. 1998, *Cytologia* 64: 29–36. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 106: 158–165. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaves decoction for measles, cough, diarrhea, abdominal troubles, catarrh and hepatitis; sap of leaves, drops in eyes, for epilepsy; powdered leaves applied to sores; leaf juice given for flu, jaundice and as a poison antidote; leaf infusion baths for stroke and bewitchment; green leaves hypocholesterolemic, hypoglycemic and antimicrobial; poultice of the young leaves used for burning skin and gums inflammation; young leaves chewed for curing reddish sores on tongue, spongy gums, aphthae; leaves decoction drunk by pregnant women for easy delivery. Flowers paste or leaf paste applied on sores of mouth and tongue. Boil the roots, drink the decoction to cure food poisoning from eating bad fish; roots for mental illness. Seeds used in snakebite; seed coat powder applied as a paste on skin eruptions, when mixed with root powder of *Cordia dichotoma* in severe toothache; boiled seed juice taken in jaundice; juice from the seeds put into the ear for earache; seeds and leaves made into a warm paste applied over the mammae to check secretion of milk. Ceremonial, important food during ceremonies. Veterinary medicine, cooked leaves fed to cattle with diarrhea.)

in English: African pigeon pea, cadjan pea, cajan, catjan pea, catjang, Congo beans, Congo pea, dhal, dhal bean, green peas, no-eye pea, peas, pigeon pea, red gram

in Benin: adjayi klwékoun, blikodje, eklwi, ofiri, otili, otinini

in Burundi: agacaruzo, inkunde, urucaruzo

in Comoros: ambrevade, mtsongi

in Congo: kassa, nwanu, wandu

in Gabon: bésangé-bé-djélé, butsangi-bu-muri, modjangi-agétété, mutsangi-a-mwiri, osangé-w'éréré, osangé w'orungu, osang'éréré, osang-éli, uhangé-mwa-mulungu

in Kenya: mbaazi, mbalazi, mbanzi, mbubalazi, mubalazi, mucugu, musuu, muusu, nangu, ncugu, ngogu, njugu, nzuu, obong

in Madagascar: ambarivaty, ambatribe, ambatry, ambaty, amberivaty, ambote, ambraty, ambrevade, ambrevate, ant-sotry, boka'ambatry

in Rwanda: intenderwa, umukunde

in Senegal: waken-masar, waken-turawa

in Sierra Leone: Congo binch, e-konsho, kollgo-binch, kongo-binch

in Southern Africa: duiwe-ertjie, Kongoboontjie, mbaasi

in Tanzania: madohola, mbaazi, mbaazi-mkosa, mbainisiri, mbanzi, musuu, muusu, ngogu, njaghalai

in Togo: eklui

in Uganda: apena, empinamuti, enkolimbo, ntondigwa

in Yoruba: otili, otinli

in China: mu dou, shan tou ken, chieh tu, chieh tu tzu

in India: aadhaki, adagam, adagi, adaki, adhaki, amakam, amam, arahar, arahar dall, arardal, arhar, arhar dal, arhardal, atacai, atakam, ataki, athaki, baele, byale, candaloo, catjan, chinnacandi, cinnakandi, condacandaloo, curattam, dahl, dalu, dangri, dhaal, dhal, duvarai, errakandulu, ettakandulu, huklek, ihora, impurupali, irumpali, iruppapuli, iruppuli, iruppulikam, iruppulikamaram, iyavai, iyavu, iyavuceti, kacci, kaccikaceti, kaccikam, kakshi, kalvayam, kalvayamaram, kandhi, kandi, kandool, kandu, kandul, kandulu, kanti, karaviram, kari uddu, kariuddu, kariyuddu, kariyudu, karkai, karkaiceti, karvirabhujja, kattu-thovarai, kattuthovarai, kaycci, kecapukaceti, kecapukam, kondakandi, kunthaloo, kuvalam, kuvalamaram, laher, mairongbi, malaittuvarai, malikaittuvarai, malur, miruttalakam, miruttanam, miruttanam yarai, mritana, mrittala, mrittalaka, muluttuvarai, naiciravam, naiciravamaram, nattuttuvarai, orooha, oror, paruppu, pataippeyan, pataippeyanmaram, peddacandi, peddakandi, peddakondakandi, peddakondakandulu, pitapushpa, polukandi, potujandalu, potukandi, potukandulu, rahar, rahar dal, rahban, rahor, rohor mar, shakhil, shakull, shanapushpika, shanapushpikaa, shaz, sinnakandi, soopyah, sopyyah, supya, surashtaja, thaka, thakak, thogari bele, thogarukoy, thoora, thoori, thoovar, thora-paerou, thora-poru, thugari bele, thurukara thogari, thuvara parippu, thuvarai, thuvarchilakkaaram, togari, tor, torai, tuar, tuberika, tumara, tur, turi, turukutogari, tuur, tuvar, tuvara, tuvaracatjan, tuvarai, tuvarai-p-paruppu, tuvaraip-payaru, tuvarankay, tuvarappariippu, tuvari, tuvarika, tuvarikam, tuver, tuvvar, tuwaran, vellaittuvarai, vritabija, yarai, yerracandaloo, yerrakandi

in Japan: ki-mame, Ryûkyû mame

Malayan name: kacang kayu

in Nepal: rahar

in the Philippines: gablas, gablos, kadios, kagios, kagyos, kagyus, kaldis, kalios, kardis, kidis, kudis, tabios

in Thailand: ma-hae, ma-hae-ton, thua-mae-tai, thua-rae, thua-raet

in Tibet: tu ba ri, tu pa rip

in Hawaii: pi nunu, pi pokoliko

in South America: cuandu, gandul, guandu, mumacriiri, wandu

*Cajanus cajanifolius* (Haines) Maesen (*Atylosia cajanifolia* Haines; *Cantharospermum cajanifolium* (Haines) Raizada)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, seeds cooked and eaten as vegetable

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 255. 1834 and *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 15: 312. 1920 [1919 publ. May 1920], *Suppl. Bot. Bihar & Orissa* (Mooney) 53. 1950, *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 85(4): 91. 1985 [publ. 1986], *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 78(3,VIII): 142. 1991, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 80(3,VIII): 224–225. 1993, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 80(4A): 107. 1993

(Seed coat powder applied as a paste on skin eruptions; boiled seed juice given in jaundice.)

in India: banokandulo

***Cajanus crassus*** (King) Maesen (*Atylosia crassa* King; *Atylosia crassa* Prain ex King; *Atylosia mollis* Benth., pro parte; *Atylosia volubilis* Gamble; *Atylosia volubilis* (Blanco) Gamble; *Cajanus crassus* (Prain ex King) Maesen; *Cajanus volubilis* (Blanco) R.D. Gaur; *Cajanus volubilis* Blanco; *Cajanus volubilis* (Blanco) Blanco; *Cantharospermum volubile* Merr.; *Cantharospermum volubile* (Blanco) Merr.; *Cantharospermum volubilis* (Blanco) Merr.; *Cytisus volubilis* Blanco) (*Atylosia* Wight & Arnott, Greek a ‘without’ and *tylos* ‘a knob, swelling’, referring to the absence of callus on the standard petal; see Robert Wight (1796–1872) and G. Arnott Walker Arnott (1799–1868), *Prodromus florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis*. 257. London 1834.)

SE Asia, Indian Ocean. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 417, 599. 1837, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 417. 1845, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 66: 45. 1897 [1898 publ. 1897] and *Philippine Journal of Science* 5(2): 127–128. 1910, *Flora of the Presidency of Madras* 369. 1918, *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 85(4): 105, 110. 1985 (1985 publ. 1986), *Fl. Distr. Garhwal N.W. Himalaya* 259. 1999

(Leaf infusion taken orally and used as a bath for jaundice. *Atylosia volubilis* root decoction taken orally with cow’s milk to treat piles; a paste applied to mumps. Magic, ritual, contact therapy, stem tied as an amulet on the waist to cure swelling of body.)

in Bangladesh: mewape

in India: ban-simi, birmlhan, jangli chhoto, jungli baler

***Cajanus goensis*** Dalzell (*Atylosia babarta* (Benth.) Baker; *Atylosia barbata* (Benth.) Baker; *Atylosia calycina* (Miq.) Kurz; *Atylosia goensis* (Dalzell) Dalzell; *Atylosia siamensis* Craib; *Cantharospermum barbatum* (Benth.) Koord.; *Cantharospermum barbatum* Koord. ex Keuchenius; *Dolichos barbatus* Benth., nom. nud.; *Dunbaria barbata* Benth.; *Dunbaria calycina* Miq.; *Dunbaria stipulata* Thuan; *Dunbaria thorelii* Gagnep.; *Endomallus pellitus* Gagnep.; *Endomallus spirei* Gagnep.)

Asia, China, India. Perennial climbing shrub

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5548. 1831, *Prodr.* 258. 1834, *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew*

*Garden Miscellany* 2: 265. 1850, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 242. 1852, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 13: 186. 1873, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(4): 216. 1876 and *Meded. Proefstat. Thee* No. xc. 15. 1924

(Used in Ayurveda. Decoction of powdered roots given in rheumatism, impure blood, biliousness, fevers, swellings.)

in India: kaadu thogari, kaattupayar, kattulunnu, maasha parni, masaparni, mashaparni, peruvudukol

***Cajanus lineatus*** (Wight & Arn.) Maesen (*Atylosia lawii* Wight; *Atylosia lawii* Dalzell; *Atylosia lineata* Wight & Arn.; *Cajanus lineatus* Graham; *Cajanus lineatus* Graham ex Wallich; *Cantharospermum lineatum* (Wight & Arn.) Raizada)

Sri Lanka, India. Perennial shrub, non-climbing

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5578. 1831–1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 258. 1834, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 13: 186. 1872 [1873 publ. 1872] and Mooney, Herbert, *Supplement to the Botany of Bihar and Orissa*. Ranchi, Bihar, Catholic Press, 1950, *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 85(4): 143. 1985 (publ. 1986)

(Fresh leaves paste analgesic, antiseptic, applied over wounds; dried leaves smoked to get relief from asthma.)

in India: janglitur, jungle tur, kaadu kadale gida, nattuteri, ran-tur, rantur

***Cajanus platycarpus*** (Benth.) Maesen (*Atylosia geminiflora* Dalzell; *Atylosia platycarpa* Benth.; *Cantharospermum distans* Royle ex Baker; *Cantharospermum distans* Baker; *Cantharospermum geminiflorum* (Dalzell) Raizada; *Cantharospermum geminifolium* (Dalzell) Raizada; *Cantharospermum platycarpum* (Benth.) Raizada)

India. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 243. 1852, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 13: 185. 1872 [1873 publ. 1872], *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 216. 1876 and *Supplement to the Botany of Bihar and Orissa*. 52–53. 1950, *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 85(4): 160. 1985 (publ. 1986)

(Seed paste decoction to cure eye sore.)

in India: sukli sengha

***Cajanus scarabaeoides*** (L.) Thouars (*Atylosia pauciflora* (Wight & Arn.) Druce; *Atylosia scarabaeoides* (Baill.) Benth.; *Atylosia scarabaeoides* (L.) Benth.; *Atylosia scarabaeoides* Benth.; *Atylosia scarabaeoides* var. *queenslandica* Domin; *Cajanus scarabaeoides* (L.) Graham ex Wallich; *Cajanus scarabaeoides* (L.) F. Muell.; *Cajanus scarabaeoides* (L.) Thouars ex Graham; *Cajanus scarabaeoides* Thouars ex Graham; *Cantharospermum pauciflorum* Wight & Arn.; *Cantharospermum scarabaeoides* Koord.; *Cantharospermum scarabaeoides* (L.) Baill.; *Cantharospermum scarabaeoideum* (L.) Baill.;



*Dolichos medicagineus* Willd. ex Roxb.; *Dolichos medicagineus* Roxb.; *Dolichos minutus* Wight & Arn.; *Dolichos minutus* Roxb. ex Wight & Arn.; *Dolichos scarabaeoides* L.; *Dolichos scarabaeoides* Roxb. ex Graham, nom. nud.; *Glycine mollis* Willd.; *Glycine scarabaeoides* Hb. Ham. & HBC ex Wallich, nom. nud.; *Hedysarum biflorum* Willd. ex Wallich; *Rhynchosia biflora* DC.; *Rhynchosia scarabaeoides* (L.) DC.; *Stizolobium scarabaeoides* (L.) Spreng.)

India. Perennial non-climbing herb, hairy, herbaceous perennial twiner, creeping, flowers in axillary pairs on short stalks, broad pods, tender fruits cooked as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 726. 1753, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 6: 167. 1817, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 387. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 253. 1826, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5580. 1831, *Census Austr. Pl. Suppl.* 1–4: 41. 1881, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(48): 384. 1883, *Ind. Kew.* 1: 312. 1895 and *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 2 (3): 241–323. 1923, *A Revised Handbook of the Flora of Ceylon* 7: 108–381. 1991

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant decoction taken orally as tonic after delivery, mixed with honey and given to woman after delivery; a decoction of the plant mixed with black pepper fruits given in diarrhea and dysentery. The paste of the leaves administered orally to cure swelling of the body; fresh leaf paste applied externally in rheumatism; paste of fresh stems and leaves applied on sores and in venereal diseases. Powder of root taken for indigestion, stomachache and abdominal gas; crushed roots extract used as ear drop in deafness. Veterinary medicine, plant given to cattle in the treatment of diarrhea and dysentery; plant decoction given to cows as a remedy of tongue and mouth sores; leaves paste for foot and mouth disease.)

in India: bagbasa, ban kulatha, ban kulthia, ban kurti, bana-kolathia, bankullhi, bankulshia, bankulthi, bankulthia, bankurthi, banur halai, birghore, birhare, birhore, birhorec, birjugihore, bonkutti, bororhore, gaisami, itchour ghoraladi, jamakanga, jangal tor, jangli tur, jarul, karbani, pangakadang, pirikurti, ram kurti, rantur, tephne, tonangrahari, tor, wal kollu, walkollu

in Nepal: ban bhartha, ban kurthi

in Madagascar: vahi-tsokona

*Cajanus trinervius* (DC.) Maesen (*Atylosia candollei* Wight & Arn.; *Atylosia major* Wight & Arn.; *Atylosia trinervia* (DC.) Gamble; *Atylosia trinervia* (DC.) Gamble var. *major* (Wight & Arn.) Gamble; *Cantharospermum trinervium* (DC.) Taub.; *Cantharospermum trineurum* Taub.; *Collaea trinervia* DC.; *Odonia trinervia* (DC.) Spreng.)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Mémoires sur la Famille des Légumineuses* 6: 247. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4: Cur. Post. 279.

1827, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 257. 1834, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(3): 373. 1894, *Journal of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 34(238): 300–365. 1899 and *Flora of the Presidency of Madras* 2: 368. 1918 & 1: 260. 1957, *Agric. Univ. Wageningen Pap.* 85(4): 199. 1985 [1986]

(Antibacterial.)

in English: jungle dhal

in India: atta-tora, et-tora, kadukadale, kadutogari, katutogari, katutogaridai, thevarai, thevari, tifyry, tiviri

## Caladium Vent. Araceae

*Kaladi* or *kelady*, a common vernacular name in Malaya for this genus and herbs of tropical origin; some suggest Greek *kalathion* ‘a small cup, small basket’; see Étienne Pierre Ventenat, *Description des plantes nouvelles et peu connues cultivés dans le jardin de J.M. Cels.* t. 30. Paris [1800–1803] and *Selbyana* 5(3–4): 342–377. 1981, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 92: 59–200. 2003. Stinging oxalate crystals are common to many members of the family Araceae and are capable of causing intense irritation and dermatitis. Can cause burning and irritation of the lips. The plant can be a problem to children who ingest the leaves as well as to family pets that might nibble on the foliage.

*Caladium bicolor* (Aiton) Vent. (*Alocasia rex* N.E. Br., nom. nud.; *Alocasia roezlii* N.E. Br.; *Arum bicolor* Aiton; *Arum pellucidum* Fulchir ex Kunth; *Arum pulchrum* Salisb.; *Arum vermitoxicum* Vell. ex Kunth; *Arum vermitoxicum* Vell., nom. illeg., non *Arum vermitoxicum* Vell. ex Kunth; *Caladium adamantinum* L. Linden; *Caladium albopunctatissimum* Jacob-Makoy ex H. Karst.; *Caladium amoenum* Engl.; *Caladium appunianum* Engl., nom. inval.; *Caladium argyrosphilum* Lem.; *Caladium barraquinii* Lem.; *Caladium belleyenei* Hort. Chantin ex Lemaire; *Caladium belleyenei* Lem.; *Caladium bicolor* Vent.; *Caladium bicolor* fo. *argyrosphilum* (Lem.) Vent.; *Caladium bicolor* f. *argyrosphilum* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* f. *barraquinii* (Hérincq) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* f. *barraquinii* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* fo. *brongniartii* (Lem.) Vent.; *Caladium bicolor* f. *brongniartii* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* f. *chantinii* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* fo. *chantinii* (Lem.) Vent.; *Caladium bicolor* fo. *devosianum* (Lem.) Vent.; *Caladium bicolor* f. *devosianum* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* fo. *haematostigma* (Kunth) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* fo. *macrophyllum* (Lem.) Vent.; *Caladium bicolor* f. *macrophyllum* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* f. *mirabile* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* fo. *mirabile* (Lem.) Vent.; *Caladium bicolor* fo. *neumannii* (Lem.) Vent.; *Caladium bicolor* f. *neumannii* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* f. *perrieri* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* fo. *perrieri* (Lem.) Vent.; *Caladium bicolor* fo. *poecile* (Schott) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* fo. *regale* (Lem.) Vent.; *Caladium bicolor* f. *regale* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* f.

*robustum* Jonker; *Caladium bicolor* fo. *rubicundum* (Engl.) Stehlé; *Caladium bicolor* f. *splendens* (K. Koch & Fint.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* fo. *surinamense* (Miq.) Stehlé; *Caladium bicolor* fo. *vellozianum* Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* f. *vellozianum* (Schott) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* fo. *verschaffeltii* (Lem.) Vent.; *Caladium bicolor* f. *verschaffeltii* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* f. *wightii* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* subvar. *donizettii* Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* subvar. *rosaceum* Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *albomaculatum* Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *argyrosphilum* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *barraquinii* (Hérincq) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *bohemicum* Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *brongniartii* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *chantinii* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *curwadii* Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *devosianum* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *duchartrei* Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *eckhartii* Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *enkeanum* (K. Koch) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *haematostigma* Kunth; *Caladium bicolor* var. *hendersonii* Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *houbyanym* Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *houlettii* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *ketteleri* Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *kochii* Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *kramerianum* Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *laucheanum* (K. Koch) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *leopoldii* Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *lindenii* Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *macrophyllum* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *marginatum* (K. Koch & C.D. Bouché) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *mirabile* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *neumannii* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *pellucidum* (DC.) Kunth; *Caladium bicolor* var. *perrieri* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *pictum* (DC.) Kunth; *Caladium bicolor* var. *poecile* (Schott) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *regale* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *roseomaculatum* Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *rubellum* (K. Koch & Fint.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *rubicundum* Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *rubrivenium* Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *sieboldii* Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *splendens* (K. Koch & Fint.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *stangeanum* (K. Koch) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *surinamense* Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *surinamense* (Miq.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *transparens* Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *vellozianum* (Schott) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *vermitoxicum* (Vell. ex Kunth) Stellfeld; *Caladium bicolor* var. *vermitoxicum* (Vell.) Stellfeld; *Caladium bicolor* var. *verschaffeltii* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium bicolor* var. *wightii* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium brongniartii* Lem.; *Caladium chantinii* Lem.; *Caladium concolor* K. Koch; *Caladium connaertii* Engl.; *Caladium curwadii* Engl.; *Caladium devosianum* Lem.; *Caladium discolor* Engl.; *Caladium duchartrei* Engl.; *Caladium dussii* Sieber & Voss; *Caladium eckhartii* Lem. ex Engl.; *Caladium enkeanum* K. Koch; *Caladium fermulum* Schott; *Caladium firmulum* Schott; *Caladium gaerdii* K. Koch & Fint.; *Caladium griseoargenteum* Engl.; *Caladium haageanum* K. Koch; *Caladium haematostigma* Kunth; *Caladium hastatum* Lem.; *Caladium hendersonii* Engl.; *Caladium hortulanum* Birdsey; *Caladium hortulanum* Bridsey; *Caladium houbyanum* Engl.; *Caladium houlettii* Lem.; *Caladium ketteleri* Engl.; *Caladium kochii* K. Koch;

*Caladium kramerianum* Engl.; *Caladium laucheanum* K. Koch; *Caladium lemaireanum* Barraquin; *Caladium leopoldii* Engl.; *Caladium lindenii* Engl.; *Caladium macrophyllum* Lem.; *Caladium marginatum* K. Koch & Bouché; *Caladium marmoratum* Mathieu ex K. Koch; *Caladium martersteigianum* Engl.; *Caladium medio-radiatum* L. Linden & Rodigas; *Caladium medioradiatum* L. Linden & Rodigas; *Caladium mirabile* Lem.; *Caladium mooreanum* Engl.; *Caladium neumanni* Lem.; *Caladium neumannii* Lem.; *Caladium ottonis* Engl., nom. inval.; *Caladium pallidinervium* Engl.; *Caladium pallidum* K. Koch & Bouché; *Caladium pellucidum* DC.; *Caladium perrieri* Lem.; *Caladium pictum* DC.; *Caladium picturatum* K. Koch & Bouché; *Caladium picturatum* C. Koch; *Caladium picturatum* var. *hastatum* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium picturatum* var. *porphyroneuron* (K. Koch) Engl.; *Caladium picturatum* var. *sagittatum* Engl.; *Caladium poecile* Schott, nom. nud.; *Caladium porphyroneuron* K. Koch; *Caladium punctatissimum* Engl.; *Caladium purdieanum* Schott; *Caladium pusillum* K. Koch; *Caladium regale* Lem.; *Caladium reichenbachianum* Stange ex Engl.; *Caladium rougieri* Verschaff.; *Caladium rubellum* K. Koch & Fint.; *Caladium rubricaulum* Lem.; *Caladium rubrovenium* Engl.; *Caladium sagittatum* L. Linden & Rodigas; *Caladium sagittifolium* Sieber ex Engl.; *Caladium sieboldii* Engl., nom. inval.; *Caladium smaragdinum* K. Koch & Bouché; *Caladium sororium* Schott; *Caladium splendens* K. Koch & Fint.; *Caladium spruceanum* Schott; *Caladium stangeanum* K. Koch; *Caladium steudneriifolium* Engl.; *Caladium surinamense* Miq.; *Caladium thelemannii* Verschaff.; *Caladium thripedestum* Lem.; *Caladium troubetzkoyi* Hérincq; *Caladium vellozianum* Schott, nom. illeg.; *Caladium verschaffeltii* Lem.; *Caladium wagneri* Engl.; *Caladium wightii* Lem.; *Caladium x hortulanum* Birdsey; *Cyrtospadix bicolor* (Aiton) Britton & P. Wilson)

Nicaragua to Argentina. Glabrous herb, underground stem, thin almost transparent leaves, glabrous greenish-white spathe

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 316. 1789, *Magasin Encyclopédique* 4(16): 464–471. 1801, *Description des Plantes Nouvelles ... Jardin de J. M. Cels* 30. 1801, *Meletemata Botanica* 1: 18. 1832, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 3: 41. 1841, *Ind. Sem. Hort. Berol.* 13. 1853, *Delectus Seminum quae in Horto Hamburgensium Botanico*. 1853, *Index Seminum* [Berlin] App. 6. 1854 [*Ind. Sem. Hort. Berol.* 6. 1854], *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 4: 417. 1854, *Berliner Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 135. 1857, *L'illustration horticole* Misc. 58–59, 61, t. 185. 1858, *Flora do Paraná* ser. 2 3: 164. 1858, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 9: 38. 1859, *Bonplandia* 7: 163. 1859, *L'illustration horticole* 7: t. 252, 257. 1860, *Wochenschrift des Vereines zur Beförderung des Gärtnereis in den Königl. Preussischen Staaten für Gärtnerei und Pflanzenkunde* 136, 266–267. 1861, *L'illustration horticole* t. 311, 316, 322, f. 1. 1862, *Wochenschrift für Gärtnerei und Pflanzenkunde* 1862: 135. 1862, *L'illustration horticole* t. 354. 1863, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 459, 463, 465–466. 1879, *Arquivos*

do Museu Nacional do Rio de Janeiro 5(1–4): 386. 1881, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 6: 284. 1885, *L'illustration horticole* 38: 71, 101, t. 138, 532. 1890, *L'illustration horticole* 51, t. 128. 1891 and *Arquivos do museu paraense* 8: 176. 1950, *The Cultivated Aroids* 42. 1951, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 62: 125. 1975, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 63: 123. 1976, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 123: 452. 1976, *Cytologia* 43: 289–303. 1978, *Cytologia* 53: 59–66. 1988, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 78(3,VIII): 136–137. 1991, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 81(3,VIII): 116. 1994, *Science in China. Series B, Chemistry, life sciences & earth sciences*. 37(3): 280–285. 1994, *Plant Cell Rep.* 23(10–11): 716–720. 2005, *Plant Biol. (Stuttg.)* 8(4): 529–534. 2006

(Acrid and caustic sap. Rootstalk emetic, emmenagogue and purgative; fresh plant cathartic and anthelmintic; dried pulverized leaves as a dusting powder for unclean wounds, for ulcers. Corms used for paralysis. Powdered rhizome used to relieve bodyache. Veterinary medicine, leaves in the nostrils of dogs to make them better hunters.)

in English: angel wing, caladium, elephant ear, elephant's ear, fancy-leaved caladium, heart of Jesus, mother-in-law plant

in Peru: oreja de perro, sachapaico, tasha, ushu

in India: sam taupi

in Japan: karajiumu

in Philippines: corazon de Maria, corazon de Santa Maria, linsang pula

in Congo: eyeka la ngeie

in Yoruba: kooko obalufon, kooko oodua, kooko sponna

***Caladium picturatum*** K. Koch & C.D. Bouché (*Caladium adamantinum* L. Linden; *Caladium aturense* G.S. Bunting; *Caladium belleyeni* Lem.; *Caladium hastatum* Lem.; *Caladium lemaireanum* Barraq.; *Caladium picturatum* K. Koch; *Caladium picturatum* f. *viridissimum* K. Koch; *Caladium picturatum* var. *adamantinum* (L. Linden) Engl.; *Caladium picturatum* var. *albostriatulum* K. Koch; *Caladium picturatum* var. *belleyeni* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium picturatum* var. *elegans* Engl.; *Caladium picturatum* var. *hastatum* (Lem.) Engl.; *Caladium picturatum* var. *lemaireanum* (Barraq.) Engl.; *Caladium picturatum* var. *osyanum* K. Koch; *Caladium picturatum* var. *porphyroneuron* (K. Koch) Engl.; *Caladium picturatum* var. *sagittatum* (L. Linden & Rodigas) Engl.; *Caladium picturatum* var. *troubetzkoyi* (Hérincq) Engl.; *Caladium porphyroneuron* K. Koch; *Caladium sagittatum* L. Linden & Rodigas; *Caladium troubetzkoyi* Hérincq)

Venezuela, Brazil. Variable leaves

See *Index Seminum* [Berlin] 1854: 6. 1854, *L'illustration horticole* 1860: t. 252. 1860, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(2): 187. 1878 and *Phytologia* 60(5): 298–300. 1986, *Aroideana* 9: 193. 1986

(Contains irritant crystals of calcium oxalate and can cause dermatitis. Rootstalk emetic and purgative; fresh plant cathartic and anthelmintic.)

in English: fancy-leaved caladium

### Calamagrostis Adanson Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *kalamos* 'reed' and *agrostis*, *agrostidos* 'grass, weed, couch grass'; a difficult genus often included in *Deyeuxia*, species polymorphic, see *Familles des plantes*. 31, 530. Paris 1763, *Tentamen Florae Germanicae* 1: 34. 1788, *Ess. Agrostogr.* 43–44, 160. 1812, *Principes Fondamentaux de Somnologie* 27. 1814, *Observations sur les Graminées de la Flore Belgique* 126. 1824, *Conspectus Regni Vegetabilis* 50. 1828, *Reise um die Erde* 1: 456. 1834, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2: 414. 1841, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 101. 1854, *Flore de Département des Hautes-Pyrénées* 74. 1867, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 256–257, t. 2, f. 7. 1874, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 109. 1886, *Sitzungsberichte der kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Wien. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftlichen Classe. Abteilung I* 102: 135, 147. 1893 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 3(42–43): 241–244. 1906 [1907], *Philippine Journal of Science* 5(4): 328–330. 1910, *Botanisches Archiv* 1(1): 20. 1922, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 246: 169. 1925, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 12: 18. 1936, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 74: 19. 1947, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 48(4): 117–118, f. 2. 1958, *Grasses of Burma ...* 395, 397. 1960, *Feddes Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 63(3): 229–251. 1960, *Darwiniana* 19(2–4): 404–412. 1975, *Botanical Magazine* 89: 99–114. 1976, *Darwiniana* 21(2–4): 417–453. 1978, *Taxon* 31(3): 561. 1982, *Turun yliopiston julkaisu—Annales Universitatis Turkuensis, Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982 [also *Ann. Univ. Fenn. Abo.*, A 3: 1–12. 1982], *American Journal of Botany* 71: 285–293. 1984, *Parodiana* 4(1): 73–95. 1986, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 33: 51–55. 1986, *Bot. Zhurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 73: 294–295. 1988, *Willdenowia* 18: 243–252. 1988, *Bot. Zhurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 74: 1671–1673. 1989, *Bot. Zhurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 76: 1331–1332. 1991, *Cytologia* 56: 437–452. 1991, *Bot. Zhurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 78(4): 36–47. 1993, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 240–241. 1994, Xenia Villavicencio, *Revision der Gattung Deyeuxia in Bolivien: eine taxonomisch-anatomische studie...* 1–304. Berlin 1995, *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 7: 51–52. 1995, *Bot. Zhurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 81(5): 98–101. 1996, *Flora Mediterranea* 8: 251–262. 1998, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Am. J. Bot.* 86: 1–16, 17–31. 1999, *Am. J. Bot.* 87: 591–596. 2000, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 1058–1064, 1065–1070, 1863–1867. 2001, *Am. J. Bot.* 89: 346–351, 642–654. 2002, *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 85–92, 270–277, 364–369. 2003, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 191–227.



2003, *Am. J. Bot.* 91: 1147–1153, 1333–1344, 2004–2012, 2013–2021. 2004, *Am. J. Bot.* 92: 422–431. 2005, *Ecography* 28(1): 37–48. 2005.

***Calamagrostis canadensis*** (Michx.) P. Beauv. (*Arundo agrostoides* Pursh; *Arundo canadensis* Michx.; *Arundo cinnoides* Muhl.; *Arundo conoides* Eaton; *Arundo fissa* Willd. ex Steud.; *Calamagrostis agrostoides* (Pursh) Pursh ex Spreng.; *Calamagrostis alaskana* Kearney; *Calamagrostis anomala* Suksd.; *Calamagrostis atropurpurea* Nash; *Calamagrostis blanda* Beal; *Calamagrostis canadensis* var. *campestris* Kearney; *Calamagrostis canadensis* var. *pallida* Stebbins; *Calamagrostis canadensis* var. *robusta* Vasey ex Rothr.; *Calamagrostis cinnoides* (Muhl.) W.P.C. Barton; *Calamagrostis columbiensis* Nutt. ex A. Gray; *Calamagrostis hirtigluma* Steud.; *Calamagrostis langsdorfii* var. *acuminata* (Vasey ex Shear & Rydb.) Litw.; *Calamagrostis mexicana* Nutt.; *Calamagrostis michauxii* Trin. ex Steud.; *Calamagrostis oregonensis* Buckley; *Calamagrostis pallida* C. Mueller; *Calamagrostis pallida* Vasey & Scribn. ex Vasey, nom. illeg.; *Calamagrostis scribneri* Beal; *Calamagrostis scribneri* Beal var. *imberbis* Stebbins; *Cinna purshii* Kunth; *Deyeuxia canadensis* (Michx.) Munro ex Hook.)

Northern America, Canada, USA. Perennial bunchgrass, vigorous, densely clumped, rhizomatous, inflorescence erect, long hairs on florets, forage, fodder, most palatable when young and succulent

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 73. 1803, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 15, 152, 157. 1812, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 86. 1814, *Descriptio uberior Graminum* 187. 1817, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 46. 1818, *Manual of the Flora of the northern States and Canada* ed. 2 147. 1818, W.P.C. Barton (1786–1856), *Compendium Florae Philadelphicae*: containing a description of the indigenous and naturalized plants found within a circuit of ten miles around Philadelphia. 1: 45. 1818, *Gram. Unifl. Sesquifl.* 225, t. 4, f. 10. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 252. 1825, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 67. 1829, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 144. 1840, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 188. 1854, *Annales Botanicae Systematicae* 6: 986. 1861, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 23: 345. 1861, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 14: 92, 334. 1862, *Report Upon United States Geographical Surveys West of the One Hundredth Meridian, in Charge of First Lieut. Geo. M. Wheeler ... vol. vi—Botany* 6: 285. 1878 [1879], *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 3(1): 79. 1892, *Grasses of North America for Farmers and Students* 2: 343, 349. 1896, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 5: 26. 1897, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 11: 31–32. 1898 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 2(6): 153–154. 1901, *Allgemeine Botanische Zeitschrift für Systematik, Floristik, Pflanzengeographie* 12(3): 43. 1906, *Rhodora* 32: 45–46. 1930, *Contr. U.S.Natl. Herb.* 48: 192. 2003

(Infected with ergot.)

in English: bluejoint, bluejoint reedgrass, Canada bluejoint, Canada reedgrass, marsh pinegrass, marsh reedgrass, meadow pinegrass

### **Calamovilfa (A. Gray) Hack. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

From the Greek *kalamos* 'reed' plus the genus *Vilfa* Adans., type *Calamovilfa brevipilis* (Torr.) Hack. ex Scribn. & Southw., see *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 582. 1848, *True Grasses* 113. 1890 and *U.S.D.A. Bull.* 772: 126. 1920, *Brittonia* 12: 71–77. 1960, J.W. Thieret, "Synopsis of the genus *Calamovilfa* (Gramineae)." *Castanea* [The Journal of the Southern Appalachian Botanical Society] 31(2): 145–152. 1966, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 94: 199–200. 1967, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 41: 35–36. 2001, *Restoration Ecology* 9(1): 60–70. Mar 2001.

***Calamovilfa gigantea*** (Nutt.) Scribn. & Merr. (*Calamagrostis gigantea* Nutt.; *Toxemia gigantea* Nutt. ex Scribn. & Merr.)

Utah, Nebraska, Arizona, Texas. Perennial, tall, mostly solitary, ligule a ring of hairs, rhizomes elongate and scaly, panicle long exserted and open, panicle branches ascending to strongly divergent, spikelets flattened and 1-flowered, glumes unequal and straight, lemmas straight and pubescent, excellent sand binding, grows on sand dunes, sandy banks, prairies, river banks, flood plains

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, new series*, 5: 143. 1837 and *Circular, Division of Agrostology, United States Department of Agriculture* 35: 2. 1901

(Ceremonial, medicine.)

in English: big sand reed, giant sand reed

### **Calamus L. Arecaceae (Palmae)**

Latin *calamus* and Greek *kalamos* 'a reed, cane'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 325. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 152. 1754, *Definitiones Generum Plantarum* 395. 1760, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 24, 599. 1763, Geoffroy, Etienne-Francois (1672–1731), *Description, vertus et usages de sept ceuts dix-neuf plantes ... : et de cent trente-quatre animaux, en sept cents trente planches, gravées en taille-douce, sur les desseins d'après natures, de m. de Gersault* [Garsault, Francois Alexandre Pierre de, 1691–1778], par mm. de Fehrt, Prevost, Duflos, Martinet, & c. / et rangées suivant l'ordre du livre intitulé *Matiere medicale* de m. Geoffroy... Paris: P.F. Didot le jeune, 1767 [Vols. 2,5 have title: *Les figures des plantes et animaux d'usage en medecine*, décrits dans *Matiere medicale* de m. Geoffroy ... dessinés d'après nature par m. de Garsault... Paris, L'auteur.], *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 24: 432. 1864, *Les Palmiers* 230. 1878, *Genera Plantarum*

3: 937. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 731. 1891 and *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta*. 11(1): 496. 1908, *Gardens' Bulletin* ser. 3. 14: 518, 523, 525. 1955, Kiew, R. "Conservation status of palms in Peninsular Malaysia. Utilization of palms in Peninsular Malaysia." *Malayan Naturalist* 43(1 & 2): 3–15 and 43–67. 1989.

***Calamus acanthospathus*** Griff. (*Calamus feanus* Becc.; *Calamus feanus* var. *medogensis* S.J. Pei & S. Yang Chen; *Calamus montanus* T. Anderson; *Calamus yunnanensis* Govaerts; *Calamus yunnanensis* S.J. Pei & S. Yang Chen; *Calamus yunnanensis* var. *densiflorus* S.J. Pei & S. Yang Chen; *Calamus yunnanensis* var. *intermedius* S.J. Pei & S. Yang Chen; *Palmijuncus acanthospathus* (Griff.) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus montanus* (T. Anderson) Kuntze)

India.

See *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 5: 39. 1845, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 11: 9. 1869, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 733. 1891, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 6(18): 448. 1893 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 27(2): 134–137, pl. 1, f. 1–12. 1989, *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 3(1): 11. 1999

(Antiinflammatory, astringent, antidiarrheal. Flagellum for catching small animals.)

in China: yun nan sheng teng

in India: esong

***Calamus andamanicus*** Kurz (*Palmijuncus andamanicus* (Kurz) Kuntze)

India. Climber

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 43(2): 211. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 733. 1891

(For skin diseases.)

in India: motabet

***Calamus brandisii*** Becc.

India.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 448. 1892

(For earache.)

in India: sural

***Calamus caesius*** Blume (*Calamus glaucescens* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Palmijuncus caesius* (Blume) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus glaucescens* Kuntze; *Rotang caesius* (Blume) Baill.)

Thailand, Philippines. Rattan, clustering, high-climbing, dioecious, short horizontal stolons. compact cluster of aerial stems, leaf-sheath dull green armed with triangular spines, rachis with reflexed spines on the lower surface, leaflets usually in alternate pairs, male flower greenish-yellow, female flower larger than the male, mature fruit 1-seeded ovoid, seed

with an outer fleshy seed-coat, closely related to *Calamus optimus* Becc. and *Calamus trachycoleus* Becc., found in the lowlands on alluvial flats, seasonally flooded river banks, margins of freshwater or peat-swamp forest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 325. 1753, *Rumphia* 3: 57, 65. 1847, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 733. 1891 and Dransfield, J. "C. caesius and C. trachycoleus compared." *Gardens' Bulletin, Singapore* 30: 75–78. 1979, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 189: 83–122. 1994

(Irritant to the mucous membranes.)

in Indonesia: rotan sega, rotan sego, rotan taman

in Philippines: sega, seka, sika

in Thailand: takathong, wai ta kha thong

***Calamus castaneus*** Griff. (*Calamus castaneus* Becc.; *Calamus castaneus* var. *griffithianus* (Mart.) Furtado; *Calamus griffithianus* Mart.; *Palmijuncus griffithianus* (Mart.) Kuntze)

Thailand, Sumatra. Clustering, leaf-sheaths spiny

See *Calcutta J. Nat. Hist.* 5: 28. 1845, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 733. 1891 and *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 15: 50. 1956

(Immature fruits used for cough.)

in Malaysia: rotan cucor

in Thailand: wai-chakkaao, wai-khao

***Calamus draco*** Willd. (*Calamus draconis* Oken; *Daemonorops draco* (Willd.) Blume; *Daemonorops draco* Blume; *Palmijuncus draco* Kuntze; *Palmijuncus draco* (Willd.) Kuntze)

India.

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 2(1): 203. 1799, *Allg. Naturgesch.* iii. (1) 648. 1841, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 732. 1891 and *Journ. Arn. Arb.* xxxi. 272. 1950

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: catikkilanku, curalkilanku, kandamoorgarittum, prappankilanku, tevattirattal

***Calamus erectus*** Roxb. (*Calamus collinus* Griff.; *Calamus erectus* var. *birmanicus* Becc.; *Calamus erectus* var. *collinus* (Griff.) Becc.; *Calamus erectus* var. *macrocarpus* (Griff. ex Mart.) Becc.; *Calamus erectus* var. *schizospathus* (Griff.) Becc.; *Calamus macrocarpus* Griff. ex Mart.; *Calamus schizospathus* Griff.; *Palmijuncus collinus* (Griff.) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus erectus* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus macrocarpus* (Griff. ex Mart.) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus schizospathus* (Griff.) Kuntze)

SE Asia, China, Vietnam. A non-climbing rattan palm, densely tufted, clump-forming, spiny green stems, dark brown ovoid-oblong fruits subtended by spreading perianth, fruits edible after removing the pericarp, bitter shoots can be eaten, pioneer species

See *Hort. Bengal.* 72. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 774. 1832, *Calcutta J. Nat. Hist.* 5: 31–32. 1845, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 733. 1891, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 439. 1892 and *Rec. Bot. Surv. India* 2: 197. 1902, *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard.* (Calcutta) 11: 125. 1908, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 27(2): 65–73. 1989

(Tender young shoots eaten for skin diseases, stomach problems, removal of worms, chest complaints and gastrointestinal disorders. Masticatory, seeds used in place of betel nut. Seeds eaten for indigestion and stomachache.)

in English: viagra palm

in India: arotong, azotong, jeng, jengu, nelapoka, pre, tare, taur

***Calamus extensus*** Roxb.

India.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 77. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 777. 1832

(Used in Ayurveda. Pulp of the ripe fruit surrounding the seeds astringent, also for snakebites.)

in India: berisu, bet, betasu, bettam, jatayurkuli, vetasa

***Calamus flagellum*** Griff. ex Mart. (*Calamus flagellum* var. *furvifurfuraceus* S.J. Pei & San Y. Chen; *Calamus flagellum* var. *karinensis* Becc.; *Calamus karinensis* (Becc.) S.J. Pei & San Y. Chen; *Calamus polygamus* Roxb.; *Palmijuncus flagellum* (Griff. ex Mart.) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus polygamus* (Roxb.) Kuntze)

China.

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 780. 1832, *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 3: 333, pl. 176, f. 9. 1849, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 733. 1891 and *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 11(1): 129–130, t. 6. 1908, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 27(2): 133. 1989

(Young tender shoots eaten for stomach problems, removal of worms, dysentery, cold and coughing. Edible fruits used as betel nut. Magic, leaves and stem kept in the vicinity of the house to prevent the entry of evil spirit.)

in China: chang bian teng

in India: ramang, resin

***Calamus gamblei*** Becc. (*Calamus gamblei* Becc. ex Becc. & Hook.f.; *Calamus gamblei* var. *sphaerocarpus* Becc.)

India. Palm, long and sharp spines

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 453. 1893

(Religious and supernatural beliefs, conserved in sacred groves.)

in India: pachchooral

***Calamus gracilis*** Roxb. (*Calamus gracilis* Thwaites, nom. illeg.; *Calamus blancoi* (Blanco) Kunth; *Calamus gracilis* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Calamus hainanensis* C.C. Chang & L.G. Xu ex R.H. Miao; *Palmijuncus gracilis* (Roxb.) Kuntze)

India.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 73. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 781–783. 1832, *Flora de Filipinas* 267. 1837, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 3: 595. 1841, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 330. 1864, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 733. 1891 and *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Sunyatseni* 1981(3): 116. 1981

(Ceremonial, ritual, worship, leaves used in poojas.)

in China: hai nan sheng teng, xi jing sheng teng

in India: yoyee

***Calamus javensis*** Blume (*Calamus amplexens* Becc.; *Calamus borneensis* Miq.; *Calamus borneensis* Becc., nom. illeg.; *Calamus equestris* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Calamus filiformis* Becc.; *Calamus javensis* subvar. *intermedius* Becc.; *Calamus javensis* subvar. *penangianus* Becc.; *Calamus javensis* subvar. *polyphyllus* Becc.; *Calamus javensis* subvar. *purpurascens* Becc.; *Calamus javensis* subvar. *tenuissimus* Becc.; *Calamus javensis* var. *acicularis* Becc.; *Calamus kemamanensis* Furtado; *Calamus tetrastichus* Blume; *Palmijuncus amplexens* (Becc.) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus borneensis* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus javensis* (Blume) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus tetrastichus* (Blume) Kuntze)

Thailand, Malesia, Philippines. Sparsely spiny, spiny leaf-sheaths, in tropical rain forest

See *Rumphia* 3: 62. 1847, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 733. 1891, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 443. 1892 and *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard.* (Calcutta) 11(1): 185. 1908, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 15: 170. 1956

(The edible raw cabbage for curing coughs.)

Common names: arorog, arurug, coonk stook, hoe cating, howe cacing, lempinit ular-ular, pelus, pelus mingay, pelus susu, penjalin cacing, pulut putih, rattan, rotan cacing, rotan lilin, rotan mendon, rotan opot, rote batu, timai, uwai peladas, uwai podos, wai kuan, wai tek, wi anak, wi peladas

in Indonesia: howe cacing, rotan lilin, rotan opot

in Malaysia: coonk stook, lempinit ular-ular, rotan lilin

in Philippines: arorog, arurug, rotan cacing

in Thailand: rote batu, wai kuan, wai tek

***Calamus latifolius*** Roxb. (*Calamus humilis* Roxb.; *Calamus inermis* T. Anderson; *Calamus inermis* var. *menghaiensis* San Y. Chen; *Calamus latifolius* Kurz, nom. illeg.; *Calamus latifolius* var. *marmoratus* Becc.; *Calamus macracanthus* T. Anderson; *Palmijuncus humilis* Kuntze; *Palmijuncus humilis* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus inermis* Kuntze; *Palmijuncus inermis* (T. Anderson) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus latifolius* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus macracanthus* (T. Anderson) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus macroacanthus* Kuntze)

China, Nepal, Himalaya. Robust climbing cane, leaf sheaths armed



See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 72–73. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 751, 775. 1832, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 11: 10–11. 1869 [1871 publ. 1869], *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 43: 20, 210. 1875 [1874 publ. 26 Apr 1875], *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 732–733. 1891 and *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912, *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard.* (Calcutta) 12: 107. 1918, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 24(2): 202. 2002

(Young tender shoots taken for cold and coughing. Stems for fracture. Ceremonial, ritual, leaves used in poojas, at the time of marriage or shifting houses.)

in Bangladesh: karat-bet

in India: katu-tsjurel, peddapemu, perim-tsjurel, pre, takat, takit, taur

***Calamus longispatus*** Ridley

Peninsular Malaysia. Clustering, thicket-forming, low climbing, without leaf-sheaths

See *Mat. Fl. Malay. Penins.* 2: 209. 1907

(The fruits astringent.)

in Malaysia: rotan kunyung

***Calamus macrorrhynchus*** Burret

China.

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 13(120): 590–592. 1937

(Astringent.)

***Calamus nambariensis*** Becc. (*Calamus banlingensis* Chang Y. Yang, Zheng H. Yang & J. Lu; *Calamus doriaei* Becc.; *Calamus giganteus* var. *robustus* S.J. Pei & S. Yang Chen; *Calamus inermis* T. Anderson; *Calamus inermis* var. *menghaiensis* S. Yung Chen, S.J. Pei & K.L. Wang; *Calamus khasianus* Becc.; *Calamus multinervis* var. *menglaensis* S. Yung Chen, S.J. Pei & K.L. Wang; *Calamus nambariensis* var. *alpinus* S.J. Pei & S. Yang Chen; *Calamus nambariensis* var. *furfuraceus* S.J. Pei & S. Yang Chen; *Calamus nambariensis* var. *menglongensis* S.J. Pei & S. Yang Chen; *Calamus nambariensis* var. *xishuangbannaensis* S.J. Pei & S. Yang Chen; *Calamus nambariensis* var. *yingjiangensis* S.J. Pei & S. Yang Chen; *Calamus obovoideus* S.J. Pei & S. Yang Chen; *Calamus palustris* var. *longistachys* S.J. Pei & S. Yang Chen; *Calamus platyacanthoides* Merr.; *Calamus platyacanthus* Warb. ex Becc.; *Calamus platyacanthus* Mart.; *Calamus platyacanthus* var. *longicarpus* S. Yung Chen & K.L. Wang; *Calamus platyacanthus* var. *mediostachys* S.J. Pei & S. Yang Che; *Calamus polydesmus* Becc.; *Calamus wailong* S.J. Pei & S. Yang Chen; *Palmijuncus inermis* (T. Anderson) Kuntze)

China, India. Young tender bitter shoots eaten

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 11: 11. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 733. 1891, *The Flora of British India* 6: 456. 1893 and *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 11(1): 430–431, 433–436, 442–444, t.

193–194, 198. 1908, *Lingnan Science Journal* 13(1): 54. 1934, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 27(2): 138–144, pl. 2–3. 1989, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 24(2): 202–203. 2002, *World Bamboo Rattan* 5(4): 25. 2007

(Ceremonial, ritual, leaves used in poojas, at the time of marriage or shifting houses.)

in China: nan ba sheng teng

in India: takit

***Calamus ornatus*** Blume (*Palmijuncus ornatus* (Blume) Kuntze; *Rotang ornatus* (Blume) Baill.)

Thailand, Sumatra, Java, Borneo. Rattan, massive clustering, climbing, dioecious, minute terminal leaflets, stem without leaf-sheaths, nodes rather prominent, armed with flattened triangular black spines with yellowish bases, flagellum armed with short black yellow-based spines inflorescence flagelliferous, ripe fruit short beaked, seed ellipsoid angular, related to *Calamus scipionum* Lour. and *Calamus peregrinus* Furt., in secondary to primary forest, tropical rain forest

See *Rumphia* 3: 58. 1847, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 733. 1891

(Water from the raw cabbage used to cure stomachache and diarrhea. During childbirth, women may drink the extract of the roots to alleviate pain. Ash of the stem used to cure yaws.)

in Indonesia: rotan buku dalam, rotan kesup, rotan lambang

in Malaysia: rotan dok, rotan saga badak, sek batang, we maliang

in Philippines: borongan, limuran, rimoran

in Thailand: waai chaang

***Calamus paspalthus*** Becc. (*Calamus intumescens* (Becc.) Ridl.; *Daemonorops intumescens* Becc.)

Malaysia, Borneo. Rattan, solitary, creeping, stem without leaf-sheaths, adventitious roots develop at almost every node near the ground, ripe fruit edible, young shoot eaten, in primary forest

See *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 450. 1893 and *Rec. Bot. Surv. India* 2: 222. 1902, *Mat. Fl. Malay. Penins.* 2: 200. 1907

in Malaysia: rotan sirikis, wi (= lempinit) singkau (= tingkau), wi lohong

(For skin diseases.)

***Calamus pseudotenuis*** Becc. (*Calamus pseudo-tenuis* Beccari ex Becc. & Hook. f.; *Calamus pseudotenuis* Beccari ex Becc. & Hook. f.; *Calamus pseudotenuis* Becc. & Hook. f.)

India, Sri Lanka.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 445. 1892

(Seed paste taken against sterility.)

in India: pirambu

***Calamus rheedii*** Griff. (*Daemonorops rheedii* Mart.; *Daemonorops rheedii* (Griff.) Mart.; *Palmijuncus rheedii* (Griff.) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus rheedii* Kuntze)

India.

See *Calcutta J. Nat. Hist.* 5: 73. 1845, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 732. 1891

(Seeds powdered and applied in ulcer.)

in India: kattucural

***Calamus rotang*** L. (*Calamus monoecus* Roxb.; *Calamus roxburghii* Griff.; *Draco rotang* Crantz; *Palmijuncus monoecus* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus monoecus* Kuntze; *Rotang linnaei* Baill.; *Rotanga calamus* Crantz)

India, Sri Lanka.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 325. 1753, *Calcutta J. Nat. Hist.* 5: 43. 1845, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 733. 1891 and *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard.* (Calcutta) 11(1): 271–272. 1908, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 63(3): 123. 1976, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 8: 69–73. 1985, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 73(3-vi): 157. 1986

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Astringent, tonic, spasmolytic, antidote, antiinflammatory, antidiarrheal, for snakebites, chronic fevers, piles, strangury, convulsions. Roots a remedy for dysentery, biliousness and febrifuge. Wood vermifuge. A fungus present on the canes. Magico-religious beliefs and performances.)

in English: chair bottom cane

in India: abhrapushpa, arini, bed, bedisu, bemt, bet, betham, bethama, bethamu, bethasu, betta, bettam, bettamu, bettha, betthada balli, betthama, betthamu, betthapu chettu, catikkilanku, choorai, chooral, chural, churei, churel, cural, curalkilanku, dirghapatraka, dirghavalli, dodda bettha, gandhapusha, habbe, hebbe, hejje, jatayarkuli, kalana, latavamsa, manjarinamra, mellisuppirambu, naagabettha, naagara bettha, nagabetta, neeruprabha, nichula, niruprabba, nirvanji, nirvanni, paemu bethamu, pemu, pepa, perambu, pirambu, pirampu, pirapan kizhangu, pirappan, pisin, prabba, prabbali, prabbili, prabha, prabili, prappankilanku, punampu, purampu, ratha, rathabhra, rattan, rotang, sadi, sannabethamu, sannabethamu, shita, sothu perambu, sural, suralbetta, sushena, suvedagandam, suvedam, tevattirattal, vaanira, vaeth, vaethasamu, vanira, vaniram, vanjula, vetagra, vetasa, vetasah, vetasi, vetra, vetrah, vettiram, vetus, vidula

in Sri Lanka: wewel

***Calamus tenuis*** Roxb. (*Calamus amarus* Lour.; *Calamus heliotropium* Buch.-Ham. ex Kunth; *Calamus horrens* Blume; *Calamus royleanus* Griff.; *Calamus stoloniferus* Teijsm. & Binn., nom. inval.; *Calamus tenuis* Thwaites, nom. illeg. hom.; *Palmijuncus amarus* Kuntze; *Palmijuncus amarus* (Lour.) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus heliotropium* (Buch.-Ham. ex Kunth) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus heliotropium* Kuntze; *Palmijuncus horrens* (Blume) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus horrens*

Kuntze; *Palmijuncus royleanus* Kuntze; *Palmijuncus royleanus* (Griff.) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus tenuis* Kuntze; *Palmijuncus tenuis* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Rotang royleanus* (Griff.) Baill.)

India, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 73, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 780. 1832, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 330. 1864, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 733. 1891 and *Economic Botany* 56(2): 147–153. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda. Astringent, tonic, spasmolytic, antidote, antiinflammatory, antidiarrheal, for snakebites, chronic fevers, piles, strangury, convulsions. Roots a remedy for dysentery, biliousness and febrifuge. Wood vermifuge.)

in English: bareilly cane

in India: bernt, jail bet, jali bet, kashri-bet, vetasa, vetra

***Calamus thwaitesii*** Becc. (*Calamus thwaitesii* var. *canaranus* Becc.)

India, Sri Lanka.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 441. 1893 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 47(3): 149–158. 1995

(Stem sap as antifertility drug.)

in India: handi beettha, jiddu bettha, kumaari bettha

in Sri Lanka: ma wewel

***Calamus travancoricus*** Bedd. ex Becc. (*Calamus travancoricus* Bedd. ex Hook.f.)

India. Slender climbing canes

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 452. 1893 [Sep 1893]

(Used in Ayurveda. Young tender leaves for worms, dyspepsia and ear disease. Religious and supernatural beliefs, conserved in sacred groves.)

in English: cane

in India: baale bettha, erucural, kannichchooral, kattucural, manichooral, maniperambu, naayi bettha, naibetta, nayibetta, pirambu, tsjeratsjurel, tsjeru-tsjurel, tsjerutsjurel, vethra, vetra

***Calamus viminalis*** Willd. (*Calamus extensus* Mart., nom. illeg.; *Calamus fasciculatus* Roxb.; *Calamus fasciculatus* subvar. *andamanicus* Becc.; *Calamus fasciculatus* subvar. *bengalensis* Becc.; *Calamus fasciculatus* subvar. *cochinchinensis* Becc.; *Calamus fasciculatus* subvar. *pinangianus* Becc.; *Calamus litoralis* Blume; *Calamus pseudorotang* Mart. ex Kunth; *Calamus viminalis* subvar. *pinangianus* Becc.; *Calamus viminalis* var. *andamanicus* Becc.; *Calamus viminalis* var. *bengalensis* Becc.; *Calamus viminalis* var. *cochinchinensis* Becc.; *Calamus viminalis* var. *fasciculatus* (Roxb.) Becc.; *Palmijuncus fasciculatus* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus litoralis* (Blume) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus pseudorotang* (Mart. ex Kunth) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus viminalis* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Rotang viminalis* (Willd.) Baill.)

India, China. Clumping, armed petioles, vicious spines, large clusters of hooks

See *Sp. Pl.* Editio quarta 2(1): 203. 1799, *Rumphia* 3: 43. 1847, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 732–733. 1891 and *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard.* (Calcutta) 11(1): 206–207. 1908

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in English: bitter rattan palm, lawyer palm, rattan

in Cambodia: piidau

in India: amalavetasamu, ambuветаса, amlavetasamu, bet, betham, bettamu, cerucural, chural, cirupirappankilanku, cural, kyeingka, kyenka, naadeyi, nadeyi, niruhabbe, papatige, parambu, pepa, pepabettamu, pirambu, pirampu, purampu, tsjerutsjurel, umbavetus, vetra

### Calandrinia Kunth Portulacaceae (Montiaceae, Talinaceae)

For the Swiss botanist Jean Louis Calandrini, 1703–1758, professor of mathematics and philosophy at Geneva, traveller, author of *Theses physicae de vegetatione et generatione plantarum*. Geneva 1734; see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 245, 609. 1763, Sir William Watson (1715–1787), *Observations upon the effects of lightning*, with an account of the apparatus proposed to prevent its mischiefs to buildings ... being answers to certain questions proposed by Mr. Calandrini. London 1764, Bonpland, Aimé (1773–1858), *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum*. [H.B.K.] Lutetiae Parisiorum: Sumtibus Librairie Graeco-Latino-Germanicae, 1815–1825, *Philos. Mag. Ann. Chem.* 2(1): 123. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 358. 1828, *Edinburgh Journal of Science* 3: 356. 1831, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* 5: 229. 1836, Lilja, N. (Nils) (1808–1870), *Flora Öfver Sveriges Odlade Vexter* Stockholm: Zacharias Haeggström, 1839, *Novarum Stirpium Decades* 84. 1839, *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 15: 500–502. 1897 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 207–214. 1946, *Boletín de la Sociedad Argentina de Botánica* 5: 28. 1953, *Parodiana* 3(2): 330. 1985, *Gayana, Bot.* 42: 1–157. 1985, *Fl. Veracruz* 51: 1–38. 1986, *Phytologia* 60(3): 172. 1986, *Phytologia* 70(3): 223. 1991, *Phytologia* 74(4): 277. 1993, *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*. 15(3): 419–439. 2000.

**Calandrinia monandra** Hershkovitz (*Calandrinia monandra* DC.; *Monocosmia corrigioloides* Fenzl, nom. illeg.; *Monocosmia monandra* (Ruiz & Pav.) Baill.; *Monocosmia monandra* Baill.; *Talinum monandrum* Ruiz & Pav.)

South America.

See *Fl. Peruv. Prodr.* 65, in obs. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianae et Chilensis* 118. 1798, *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 359. 1828, *Novarum Stirpium Decades* 93. 1839, *Histoire des Plantes* (Baillon) 9: 72, fig. 86. 1888

(Antioxidant and antiseptic.)

Calandrinia Kunth Portulacaceae (Montiaceae, Talinaceae)

### Calanthe R. Br. Orchidaceae

Greek *kalos* ‘beautiful’ and *anthos* ‘a flower’, pretty flowers; see Robert Brown, *Edwards’s Botanical Register*. 7: sub t. 573. 1821, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 9: ad t. 720. 1823, *Mémoires de la Société d’Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 4: 39. 1828 and B. Lewis and Phillip Cribb, *Orchids of Vanuatu*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew 1989, B.A. Lewis and P.J. Cribb, *Orchids of the Solomon Islands and Bougainville*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew 1991, *Die Orchidee* 45(2): 52, 54–55. 1994.

**Calanthe monophylla** Ridl.

Malaysia. Orchid

See *J. Fed. Malay States Mus.* 4: 70. 1909

(Magic, the smell from the burning leaves to scare away ghosts.)

**Calanthe plantaginea** Lindl. (*Alismorchis lindleyana* Kuntze; *Alismorkis lindleyana* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Calanthe plantaginea* Griff., nom. illeg.)

India, Himalaya, China. Small erect terrestrial herb, white or pale lilac flowers, oblong capsule

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7346. 1832, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.*: 250, 252. 1833, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 3: 368. 1851, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 650. 1891 and *Die Orchidee* 45(2): 52, 54–55. 1994

(Root made into a paste and applied on wounds and cuts.)

in China: che qian xia ji lan

**Calanthe tricarinata** Lindl. (*Alismorchis tricarinata* Kuntze; *Alismorkis tricarinata* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Calanthe lamellata* Hayata; *Calanthe megalopha* Franch.; *Calanthe undulata* Schltr.; *Calanthe undulata* J.J. Sm.; *Paracalanthe lamellata* (Hayata) Kudô; *Paracalanthe lamellata* Kudô; *Paracalanthe megalophora* Miyabe & Kudô; *Paracalanthe tricarinata* Kudô; *Paracalanthe tricarinata* (Lindl.) Kudô)

India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7339. 1832, *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 252. 1833, *Nouvelles archives du muséum d’histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 10: 85. 1887, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 650. 1891 and *Icones Bogorienses* [Boerlage] 2: t. 112 B. 1903, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 5(24): 110–111, pl. 84. 1912, *Icones plantarum formosananarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 4: 70, f. 33. 1914, *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 2: 236–237. 1930, *J. Fac. Agric., Sapporo* xxvi. 386. 1932, *Taxon* 28: 406–408. 1979, *Bull. Hiroshima Bot. Gard.* 4: 9–62. 1981

(Root extract for typhoid and jaundice.)

in China: san leng xia ji lan

in India: garur panja



***Calanthe triplicata*** (Willemet) Ames (*Alismorchis angraeciflora* Kuntze; *Alismorchis diploxiphion* Kuntze; *Alismorchis furcata* Kuntze; *Alismorchis gracillima* Kuntze; *Alismorchis veratrifolia* Kuntze; *Alismorkis angraeciflora* (Rchb.f.) Kuntze; *Alismorkis diploxiphion* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Alismorkis furcata* (Bateman ex Lindl.) Kuntze; *Alismorkis gracillima* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Alismorkis veratrifolia* (Willd.) Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Amblyglottis veratrifolia* (Willd.) Blume; *Amblyglottis veratrifolia* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Bletia quadrifida* Herb. Ham. ex Hook.f.; *Bletia quadrifida* Hook.f.; *Calanthe angraeciflora* Rchb.f.; *Calanthe australasica* D.L. Jones & M.A. Clem.; *Calanthe bracteosa* Schltr.; *Calanthe bracteosa* Rchb.f.; *Calanthe brevicolumna* Hayata; *Calanthe breviflos* Ridl.; *Calanthe catilligera* Rchb.f.; *Calanthe celebica* Rolfe; *Calanthe comosa* Reichb.f.; *Calanthe diploxiphion* Hook.f.; *Calanthe furcata* Batem. ex Lindley; *Calanthe furcata* f. *albolineata* K. Nakaj.; *Calanthe furcata* f. *albomarginata* K. Nakaj.; *Calanthe furcata* f. *brevicolumna* (Hayata) M. Hiroe; *Calanthe gracillima* Lindl.; *Calanthe nephroglossa* Schltr.; *Calanthe orthocentron* Schltr.; *Calanthe perrottetii* A. Rich.; *Calanthe proboscidea* Rchb.f.; *Calanthe pubescens* Ridl.; *Calanthe rubicallosa* Masam.; *Calanthe triplicata* Ames; *Calanthe triplicata* f. *albolineata* (K. Nakaj.) Hatus.; *Calanthe triplicata* f. *albolineata* (Nakajima) Nakajima; *Calanthe triplicata* f. *albomarginata* (K. Nakaj.) K. Nakaj.; *Calanthe triplicata* (Willemet) Ames fo. *purpureoflora* S.S. Ying, nom. inval.; *Calanthe triplicata* var. *angraeciflora* (Rchb.f.) N. Hallé; *Calanthe triplicata* var. *gracillima* (Lindl.) N. Hallé; *Calanthe triplicata* var. *minahassae* Schltr.; *Calanthe veratrifolia* (Willd.) R.Br. ex Ker Gawl.; *Calanthe veratrifolia* Ker Gawl., nom. illeg.; *Calanthe veratrifolia* (Willd.) R.Br.; *Calanthe veratrifolia* R.Br.; *Calanthe veratrifolia* var. *australis* Linden; *Calanthe veratrifolia* var. *dupliciloba* J.J. Sm.; *Calanthe veratrifolia* var. *kennyi* F.M. Bailey; *Calanthe veratrifolia* var. *stenochila* Rchb.f.; *Calanthe veratrifolia* var. *timorensis* J.J. Sm.; *Limodorum ventricosum* Steud.; *Limodorum veratrifolium* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Orchis triplicata* Willemet)

Japan, Trop. & Subtrop. Asia, India. Terrestrial, pale lilac flowers

See Usteri, *Ann. Bot.* 18: 52. 1796, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 122. 1805, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 8: 370. 1825, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 24(Misc.): 28, no. 34. 1838, *Bonplandia* 5: 37. 1857, *Linnaea* 41: 75. 1876, *Flora* 65: 533. 1882, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 849, 851. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 650. 1891, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1899, 129. 1899 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 2: 326. 1907, *J. Coll. Sc. Tokyo* xxx. Art. 1, 328. 1911, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* lviii. 128. 1923, *J. Bot.* 63(Suppl.): 117. 1925, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 36: 110. 1934, *J. Geobot.* 17: 55, 81. 1969, *Enum. Orchids Ryukyus* 1: 49. 1971, *Biol. Mag. Okinawa* 10: 29. 1973, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 23(2): pl. 7. 1975, *Fl. Nouv.-Caléd.* 8: 230. 1977, *Caryologia* 33: 483–493. 1980, *Bull. Hiroshima Bot. Gard.* 4: 9–62. 1981, *Coloured Ill. Indig. Orchids Taiwan* 2: 127. 1990, *Cell Chromosome Res.* 17(1): 40–47. 1994, *Col. Illustr. Orch. Fl.*

*Taiwan* 1: 204. 1996, *Fragm. Florist. Geobot.* 43(1): 41. 1998, *Austral. Orchid Res.* 5: 8. 2006

(Plant juice relieves gastro-intestinal problems. Roots poultice to cure swollen hands; roots chewed to cure diarrhea. Flower extract taken as a pain killer.)

in English: scrub lily

in Japan: tsuru-ran

in Thailand: ueang kao tog

in Vanuatu: natapak

## Calathea G. Meyer Marantaceae

Greek *kalathos* 'a basket' and Latin *calathus* 'a wicker basket, the cup of a flower, the calyx', in allusion to the flower cluster of these plants or to one of the uses of the leaves or to the form of the stigma, see *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Mexico* 21(2): 319–343. 1951, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 207–221. 1952, *Fl. Ecuador* 32: 11–192. 1988.

***Calathea latifolia*** (Willd. ex Link) Klotzsch (*Allouya americana* (Lam.) A. Chev.; *Alpinia latifolia* Willd. ex Link; *Calathea allouga* Steud.; *Calathea allouia* Lindl.; *Calathea allouia* (Aubl.) Lindl.; *Calathea allouia* var. *violacea* (Lindl.) Woodson; *Calathea cylindrica* (Roscoe) K. Schum.; *Calathea grandiflora* K. Schum.; *Calathea macrocephala* K. Schum.; *Calathea macrosepala* K. Schum.; *Calathea violacea* Lindl.; *Curcuma americana* Lam.; *Maranta allouia* Aubl.; *Maranta niveiflora* A. Dietr.; *Maranta semperflorens* Horan.; *Phrynium allouia* (Aubl.) Roscoe; *Phrynium cylindricum* Roscoe; *Phrynium violaceum* (Lindl.) Roscoe; *Phyllodes allouia* (Aubl.) Kuntze; *Phyllodes platyphylla* Kuntze, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Stachyphrynium cylindricum* K. Schum.; *Stachyphrynium cylindricum* (Roscoe) K. Schum.; *Thalia latifolia* (Willd. ex Link) Link ex Schult.)

Trop. America. Caulescent, shrub, in dense clumps, edible tuber-like storage organs, pseudostems with elongated leaves, simple leaf blades, long grooved petioles, well-developed ligule, irregular flowers yellowish green or white

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 3–4. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 228. 1806, *Primitiae Florae Essequeboensis* ... 6–7. 1818, *Jahrbücher der Gewächskunde* 1(3): 22–23. 1820, *Mantissa* 1: 10. 1822, Appendix to the first ... *A Sketch of the Vegetation of the Swan River Colony*... 11: t. 932. 1825, *Edwards Bot. Reg.* 12: t. 961 (t. 962). 1826 [Mar 1826], *Monandrian Plants of the Order Scitamineae* t. 37, 38, 40. 1828, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 14: sub pl. 1210. 1829 [1828 publ. 1829], *Reisen in Britisch-Guiana* 3: 918. 1848, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 696. 1891 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 48(Heft 11): 83–84. 1902, *Rev. Bot. Appl. Agric. Trop.* 16: 974. 1936, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 29(4): 332. 1942, *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 71: 41. 1978

(A tincture of the leaf used for cystitis; leaves diuretic.)

in English: Guinea arrowroot, sweet corn root, sweet corn tuber

in Caribbean: faldita morada, leren

### Calathodes Hook.f. & Thomson Ranunculaceae

Resembling a *kalathos* ‘a basket, a basket narrow at the base’, *kalathoeides* ‘basket-shaped, narrow at the base’, in allusion to the flowers, see Wang Wen-tsai, Wang Shu-hsiou & Hsiao Pei-ken. *Ranunculaceae* subfam. *Helleboroideae* and subfam. *Thalictroideae*. In: *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 27: 59–601. 1979, Wang Wen-tsai, Chang Meichen, Fang Ming-yuan, Ling Ping-ping, Ting Chih-tsun, Wang Shu-hsiou & Liou Liang. *Ranunculaceae* subfam. *Ranunculoideae*. In: Wang Wen-tsai, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 28: 1–345. 1980.

*Calathodes oxycarpa* Sprague (*Calathodes palmata* J.D. Hooker & Thomson var. *appendiculata* Brühl)

China. Herb, simple or branched, white sepals, persistent style

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew.* 1919(10): 403. 1919

(Whole plant used for treating rheumatism, improving blood circulation and as an agent for hair growth. Fracture-treating medicated liquor made up by using Chinese medicinal material: *Cynanchum wallichii*, *Calathodes oxycarpa*, *Scindapsus officinalis*, *Toricellia angulata* and also for rheumatic arthritis, traumatic injuries, rheumatic numbness, rheumatic arthralgia and myalgia.)

in China: ji zhua cao

### Calceolaria L. Scrophulariaceae

Latin *calceolus* ‘a slipper’, referring to the flowers, slipper flowers; see C. Linnaeus, in *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Handlingar.* 31: 286, t. VIII. Stockholm 1770.

*Calceolaria stellariifolia* Phil.

Chile.

See *Anales del Museo Nacional de Chile. Primera Sección — Zoolojía* 71. 1891

(Leaves infusion to warm the body.)

in Chile: zapatilla

### Caldesia Parlato Alismataceae

After the Italian botanist Ludovico (Lodovico) Caldesi, 1822–1884, politician, mycologist, naturalist, in 1866 member of the national parliament, author of “Flora faventinae tentamen.” in *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano.* 1879–1880; see *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 460. 1848, *Nuovi*

*Generi e Nuove Specie di Piante Monocotiledoni* 57. 1854, Filippo Parlatore (1816–1877), *Flora Italiana.* 3(2): 598. 1860 and Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the Library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University.* Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists.* 1: 299. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection.* 63. 1972, A.R. Gentilini, ed., *Bibliotheca botanica.* Erbario e libri dal Cinquecento al Settecento del naturalista Lodovico Caldesi. Catalogo della Mostra. Faenza, Palazzo Milzetti 1985.

*Caldesia reniformis* (D. Don) Makino (*Alisma calophyllum* Wall.;

*Alisma damasonium* Willd.; *Alisma dubium* Willd.; *Alisma parnassifolium* L.; *Alisma reniforme* D. Don; *Caldesia parnassifolia* (Bassi ex L.) Parl.; *Caldesia parnassifolia* subsp. *euparnassiifolia* (L.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Caldesia parnassifolia* var. *minor* (L.) Bouché; *Caldesia reniformis* Makino; *Echinodorus parnassifolius* Engelm.)

Madagascar. Glabrous aquatic herbs, elliptic yellowish-brown achenes

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 230. 1767, *Prodr. Fl. Nep.* 22. 1825, *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* 1: 385. 1879, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 560. 1893 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV, 15: 16. 1903, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) xx. 34. 1906

(Leaves infusion astringent, diuretic, diaphoretic, vulnerary.)

### Calea L. Asteraceae

From the Greek *kalos* ‘beautiful’, in allusion to the showy flowers; see C. Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum.* Editio Secunda 2: 1179. 1763, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 1(2): 140. 1807, *Elenchus plantarum:* quae in Horto Regio Botanico Matritensi colebantur anno mdcccxv. Cum novarum, aut minus cognitarum stirpium diagnosi, nonnullarumque descriptionibus contractis. Matriti: ex Typographia Regia, 1816, *Genera et species plantarum* [Lagasca] 31. Matriti: Typographia Regia, 1816, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 12: 108–109. 1817, *Linnaea* 5: 158. 1830, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 669–670, 672, 675. 1836, *Sertum Orchidaceum* t. 10. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7(1): 293. 1838, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2: 44. 1840, *Linnaea* 19: 716. 1847, *London Journal of Botany* 7: 411–412. 1848, *Genera Plantarum* 2(1): 390–391. 1873, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 32(1): 21. 1896 and *University of California Publications in Botany* 6(4): 75. 1914, *Arquivos do Instituto de Biologia Vegetal* 17: 19, f. a-c. 1962, *Brittonia* 20: 166–168. 1968, *Rhodora* 77: 171–195. 1975, *Syst. Bot.* 10: 245. 1985, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997, *Fl. Chiapas* 5: 1–232. 1999, *Ceiba* 42(1): 1–71. 2001 [2002], *Sida* 21(4): 2023–2037. 2005.

*Calea oliveri* B.L. Rob. & Greenm. (*Alloispermum liebmannii* (Sch. Bip. ex Klatt) H. Rob.; *Aschenbornia heteropoda* S. Schauer; *Calea acuminata* Standl. & L.O. Williams; *Calea acuminata* var. *xanthactis* Standl. & L.O. Williams; *Calea albida* A. Gray; *Calea dichotoma* Standl.; *Calea hypoleuca* B.L. Rob. & Greenm.; *Calea leptoccephala* S.F. Blake; *Calea liebmannii* Sch. Bip. ex Klatt; *Calea luetzelburgii* Suess.; *Calea nelsonii* Robins. & Greenman; *Calea oliveri* B.L. Rob. & Greenm. var. *taeniotricha* Steyerl.; *Calea pringlei* B.L. Rob.; *Calea pringlei* var. *rubida* Greenm.; *Calea rugosa* (DC.) Hemsl.; *Calea salmaefolia* (DC.) Hemsl.; *Calea sororia* S.F. Blake; *Calea tejadae* S.F. Blake; *Calea ternifolia* Kunth; *Calea ternifolia* Oliv.; *Calea ternifolia* var. *calyculata* (B.L. Rob.) Wussow, Urbatsch & G.A. Sullivan; *Calea ternifolia* var. *hypoleuca* (B.L. Rob. & Greenm.) B.L. Turner; *Calea ternifolia* var. *ternifolia*; *Calea zacatechichi* Schtdl.; *Calea zacatechichi* var. *calyculata* B.L. Rob.; *Calea zacatechichi* var. *laevigata* Standl. & L.O. Williams; *Calea zacatechichi* var. *macrophylla* B.L. Rob. & Greenm.; *Calea zacatechichi* var. *rugosa* (DC.) B.L. Rob. & Greenm.; *Calea zacatechichi* var. *xanthina* Standl. & L.O. Williams; *Calydermos rugosus* DC.; *Calydermos salmeifolius* DC.)

South America, Mexico.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 231. 1820[1818], *Linnaea* 9: 589–590. 1834[1835], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 670. 1836, *Linnaea* 19: 716. 1847, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 15: 38. 1880, *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; ... *Botany* ... 2(9): 206. 1881, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 2: 277, pl. 43B, f. 9–16. 1887, *Leopoldina* 23: 145. 1887, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 32(1): 24–26. 1896, *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History* 29(5): 106. 1899 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 22(8): 645–646. 1924, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 18(4): 1438. 1938, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 51: 198. 1942, *Ceiba* 1(2): 92–94. 1950, *Fieldiana, Botany* 28: 628. 1953, *Phytologia* 38(5): 412. 1978, *Syst. Bot.* 10: 253, 255, 257. 1985, *Phytologia* 65(2): 140. 1988, *Amer. J. Bot.* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999, *Taxon* 58(3): 999. 2009

(Hallucinogen, leaves in infusion for divination.)

in Mexico: thle-pela-kano

## Calendula L. Asteraceae

From *calendae* or *kalendae, arum*, Latin for the Calends or the first day of each month, referring to the long flowering period; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 921–922. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 393. 1754 and *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 6: 37–43. 1974, *Israel J. Bot.* 23: 169–201. 1974, *Norweg. J. Bot.* 22: 71–76. 1975, *Nucleus* 19: 8–12. 1976, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 26: 1–42., *Bot. Not.* 131: 391–404. 1978, *Bocconea* 3: 229–250. 1992,

*Willdenowia* 23: 211–238. 1993, *Biologia* (Bratislava) 48: 441–445. 1993, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997, *Cytologia* 64: 181–196. 1999, *Bocconea* 11: 117–169. 1999, *Amer. J. Bot.* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999.

*Calendula arvensis* L. (*Calendula arvensis* M. Bieb.; *Calendula arvensis* Boiss.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1303–1304. 1763, *Fl. Taur.-Caucas.* 3: 596. [Dec 1819 or early 1820], Boissier, Pierre Edmond (1810–1885), *Voyage botanique dans le midi de l'Espagne pendant l'année 1837*. Paris: Gide et cie, 1839–1845

(Antiphlogistic, antiseptic, antispasmodic, astringent, cholagogue, diaphoretic, emmenagogue, vulnerary, a remedy for skin problems, applied externally to bites, stings, sprains, wounds, sore eyes, varicose veins. Leaves diaphoretic; flowers antispasmodic, emmenagogue and stimulant.)

in English: field marigold

in Arabic: 'ain el-baqar

*Calendula officinalis* L. (*Calendula officinalis* Hohen.)

Cosmopolitan. Aromatic, annual herb, erect, elongated toothed fleshy leaves, yellow orange flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 921. 1753, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* (1833) 256. 1833 and *Fl. Libya* 107: 148. 1983

(Used in Unani and Sidha. Essential oil antibacterial. Flowers wound healing, emmenagogue, sedative, anti-hemorrhagic, antifungal, antiinflammatory, antimicrobial, antiseptic, antispasmodic, astringent, styptic, febrifuge, antiprotozoal, a remedy for skin problems, applied externally to bites, stings, sprains, wounds, sore eyes, varicose veins, gastric and duodenal ulcers; flower infusion for jaundice. Mouthwash for toothache.)

in English: calendula, common marigold, garden marigold, hen and chickens, marigold, pot marigold, ruddles, Scotch marigold

in Arabic: djamir, djoumaira

in China: jin zhan ju, chin chan hua

in India: roja, sushi phul, thulvkka saamanthi, zendu, zergul

in Japan: tō-kin-sen-ka

in Tibetan: bod-gur-gum

## Calla L. Araceae

Said to be a variant of Latin *calsa*, a plant name used by Plinius; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 968. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 414. 1754. A. Bonavilla, *Dizionario etimologico di tutti i vocaboli usati nelle*



*scienze, arti e mestieri, che traggono origine dal greco.* Milano 1819–1821 and Wilson, K.A. “The genera of the Arales in the southeastern United States.” *J. Arnold Arbor.* 41: 47–72. 1960, Kingsbury, J.M. *Poisonous Plants of the United States and Canada.* Prentice-Hall Inc., Englewood Cliffs, N.J., USA. 1964, Plowman, T. “Folk uses of New World aroids.” *Econ. Bot.* 23: 97–122. 1969, M. Cortelazzo & P. Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana.* 1: 187. 1979, Airaksinen, M.M. et al. “Toxicity of plant material used as emergency food during famines in Finland.” *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 18(3): 273–296. 1986. The whole plant, particularly the rhizome, is irritant and poisonous on ingestion, acrid and caustic. Calcium oxalate crystals occur, which can cause severe pain-irritation of the mouth and throat, vomiting, edema and difficulty of speaking, dysphagia, hoarseness, nausea; washing or heating the rhizome can inactivate the oxalates. Watery sap very irritant on contact.

***Calla palustris*** L. (*Calla brevis* (Raf.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Calla cordifolia* Stokes; *Calla generalis* E.H.L. Krause; *Calla ovatifolia* Gilib.; *Calla palustris* f. *ariformis* Asch. & Graebn.; *Calla palustris* f. *gracilis* Asch. & Graebn.; *Calla palustris* f. *polyspathacea* Vict. & J. Rousseau; *Callaion bispatha* (Raf.) Raf.; *Callaion brevis* (Raf.) Raf.; *Callaion heterophylla* (Raf.) Raf.; *Callaion palustris* (L.) Raf.; *Dracunculus paludosus* Montandon; *Provenzalia bispatha* Raf.; *Provenzalia brevis* Raf.; *Provenzalia heterophylla* Raf.; *Provenzalia palustris* (L.) Raf.)

Asia temperate, Europe, North America. Small herb, perennial, erect, emergent, semi-aquatic, long-stalked heart-shaped leaves, tiny yellow flowers on a spadix clasped by a white petal-like spathe, fruits a round cluster of red berries, famine food, flour can be made from the seeds and the ground rhizome used as flour for bread, pond edges, bogs, swamps

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 968. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 414. 1754, *Exerc. Phyt.* ii. 452. 1792, *Bot. Mat. Med.* iv. 326. 1812, *Am. Monthly Mag. Crit. Rev.* 2: 267. 1818, *New Fl. N. Am.* 2: 90. 1836 [1837] and *Deutschl. Fl.* (Sturm), ed. 2 1: 180. 1906, Dudley, M.G. “Morphological and cytological studies of *Calla palustris*.” *Bot. Gaz.* 98: 556–571. 1937, *Contr. Inst. Bot. Univ. Montréal* 36: 68. 1940, *Bot. Not.* 128(4): 505. 1975 (publ. 1976), *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 25: 1–18. 1976, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 70(7): 997–999. 1985, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 1145–1147. 1986, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 158: 97–106. 1988, *Scripta Facultatis Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Purkynianae Brunensis* 19: 301–322. 1989, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 28. 1993, *Can. Vet. J.* 47(8): 787–789. 2006

(All parts poisonous, cause severe pain in the mouth if eaten, burning and swelling of lips, mouth, tongue, and throat, difficulty of speaking. Antirheumatic, for colds and influenza; as a poultice on swellings and snakebites; aerial stems in the treatment of sore legs.)

in English: bog arum, calla, calla lily, female water dragon, marsh calla, water arum, water dragon, wild calla, wild calla lily

## Callaeum Small Malpighiaceae

Probably from the Greek *kallos* ‘beauty’ or *kallaion* ‘cock’s comb’, see *Actes de la Société d’Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 109. 1792 and *Index Lectionum in Lyceo Regio Hosiano Brunsbergensi: Banisteria* 12. 1901, *North American Flora* 25(2): 128. 1910, *Arquivos do Serviço Florestal* 2(1): 13. 1943, *Fl. Neotrop.* 30: 176. 1982, *Syst. Bot.* 11(2): 335–353. 1986.

***Callaeum antifebrile*** (Griseb.) D.M. Johnson (*Banisteria antifebrilis* Griseb.; *Cabi paraensis* Ducke; *Mascagnia psilophylla* fo. *peruviana* Nied.; *Mascagnia psilophylla* (A. Juss.) Griseb. var. *antifebrilis* (Griseb.) Nied.)

Eastern Amazon, Brazil.

See *Linnaea* 22: 15. 1849 and *Arbeiten aus dem Botanischen Institut des Königl. Lyceums Hosianum in Braunsberg* 3: 28. 1908, *Das Pflanzenreich* 141(Heft 93): 121. 1928, *Arquivos do Serviço Florestal* 2, no. 1: 13–14, tab. 1. 1943, *Boletim do Instituto de Química Agrícola* (Rio de Janeiro) 34: 17–27. 1954, *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg’s Archives of Pharmacology* 291(2): 201–212. 1975, *Systematic Botany* 11(2): 349. 1986

(Closely allied to *Banisteriopsis*, but apparently not employed as a hallucinogen.)

## Callerya Endl. Fabaceae (Millettieae)

***Callerya atropurpurea*** (Wall.) Schot (*Adinobotrys atropurpurea* (Wall.) Dunn; *Adinobotrys atropurpureus* (Wall.) Dunn; *Millettia atropurpurea* (Wall.) Benth.; *Millettia atropurpurea* Ridl.; *Padbruggea atropurpurea* (Wall.) Craib; *Padbruggea pubescens* Craib; *Phaseolodes atropurpureum* (Wall.) Kuntze; *Pongamia atropurpurea* Wall.; *Whitfordiodendron atropurpurea* (Wall.) Merr.; *Whitfordiodendron atropurpureum* (Wall.) Merr.; *Whitfordiodendron atropurpureum* Dunn; *Whitfordiodendron pubescens* (Craib) Burkill)

Cambodia, Indonesia, Malay Peninsula. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5910. 1831, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 249. 1852, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 150. 1855, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 201. 1891 and *Leaflet Philipp. Bot.* ii. 689, 743. 1910, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1911(4): 194, 197. 1911, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1912, 364. 1912, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1927(2): 61. 1927, *Pap. Michigan Acad. Sci.* xix. 160. 1934, *Dict. Econ. Prod. Mal. Penins.* ii. 2256. 1935, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1935, 319. 1935, *Blumea* 39(1–2): 15. 1994

(Root used as fish poison.)

in Burma: danyinnie

in Malay: chicha, girah payah, merbong, tulang daeng

**Callerya cinerea** (Benth.) Schot (*Millettia bockii* Harms; *Millettia cinerea* sensu auct.; *Millettia cinerea* Benth.; *Millettia cinerea* var. *yunnanensis* Pamp.; *Millettia congestiflora* T.P. Chen; *Millettia dielsiana* Diels; *Millettia dorwardii* Collett & Hemsl.; *Millettia dowardi* Collett & Hemsl.; *Millettia gentiliana* H. Lev.; *Millettia longipedunculata* Z. Wei; *Millettia obovata* Gagnep.; *Millettia oosperma* Dunn; *Millettia sericosema* Hance; *Millettia sphaerosperma* Z. Wei; *Pongamia cinerea* Graham; *Pongamia heterocarpa* Baker; *Pongamia oblonga* Graham; *Pongamia palustris* Graham; *Pongamia paniculata* Graham)

India, Bhutan, Burma, China. Perennial climbing shrub, woody vine, purple-violet-green flowers

See *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 249. 1852, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20(237): 259. 1882, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 28(189–191): 40. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 201. 1891 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(1): 25. 1910, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 41(280): 157. 1912, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 2(12): 361. 1913, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 3(3): 362–363. 1955[1954], *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 23(4): 285–287, pl. 10, 11. 1985, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 305–334. 1992, *Blumea* 39(1–2): 17. 1994, *Flora Yunnanica* 10: 407. 2006, *Legumes of China* 453. 2007

(Stem anti-anemic, to enrich the blood and promote blood circulation.)

in China: hui mao ya dou teng, jixueteng, mi hua ya dou teng, qiu zi ya dou teng

**Callerya megasperma** (F. Muell.) Schot (*Kraunhia megasperma* (F. Muell.) Greene; *Millettia megasperma* (F. Muell.) Benth.; *Phaseolodes megaspermum* (F. Muell.) Kuntze; *Wisteria megasperma* F. Muell.)

New South Wales, Queensland. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Medical Repository* 352. 1808, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* (Mueller) 1(1): 13. 1858 [Mar 1858], *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 2: 211. 1864, *Pittonia* 2: 175. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 201. 1891, *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* 6(4): 679–681. 1891 and *Blumea* 39(1–2): 25. 1994

(Exudation of the cut vine is very astringent.)

in English: Australian wisteria, native wisteria

**Callerya reticulata** (Benth.) Schot (*Millettia championii* Benth.; *Millettia cognata* Hance; *Millettia kiangsiensis* Z. Wei; *Millettia purpurea* Yatabe; *Millettia reticulata* Benth.; *Phaseolodes reticulatum* (Benth.) Kuntze)

East Asia, China. Perennial non-climbing shrub, climber, deciduous

See *Genera Plantarum* Suppl. 3: 104. 1843, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 249. 1852, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 74–75. 1852, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 18(213): 260. 1880, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 201. 1891, *Tokyo Bot. Mag.* vi. 379. t. 12. 1892 and *J. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* 41: 123–243. 1912, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 23(4): 283–284, pl. 9. 1985, *Blumea* 39(1–2): 1–40. 1994, *Flora Yunnanica* 10: 404. 2006, *Legumes of China* 450. 2007

(Stem anti-anemic, to enrich the blood and promote blood circulation. Emmenagogue, antitumour, oxytoxic, stomachic, tonic, to treat menstrual problems. Roots and stem emmenagogue and stomachic, decoction for menstrual irregularities, vaginal discharge, backache, seminal emission, gonorrhoea and stomachache. Insecticide.)

in China: ji xue teng, jiang xi ya dou teng, kun ming ji xue teng, wang mai ya dou teng

in Japan: murasaki-natsu-fuji

### Calliandra Benth. Fabaceae (Ingeae, Leguminosae, Mimosaceae)

Greek *kalli* 'beautiful' and *aner, andros* 'male, anther, stamen'; see George Bentham (1800–1884), *Hooker's Journal of Botany*. 2: 138. 1840 and *Ann. New York Acad. Sci.* 35(3): 101–208. 1936, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 37(2): 184–314. 1950, *Phytologia* 48(1): 1–71. 1981, *Arnaldoa* 9(2): 43–110. 2002 [2003], *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 7(2): 381–398. 2003.

**Calliandra haematocephala** Hassk. (*Anneslia haematocephala* (Hassk.) Britton & P. Wilson; *Calliandra boliviana* Britton; *Calliandra inaequilatera* Rusby; *Feuilleea haematocephala* (Hassk.) Kuntze)

Tropical America. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub, evergreen, rambling, spreading, compound leaves, legume linear-lanceolate, calyx white to pink, corolla pink with green lobes or white, powder-puff-like balls of conspicuous bright red to dark crimson stamens, explosively dehiscent flattened pod

See *Retzia*, sive, *Observationes botanicae, quas de plantis horti botanici Bogoriensis* 1: 216–219. 1855, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 16(12): 327. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 188. 1891, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 6(1): 28. 1896, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 63. 1898 and *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 6: 348. 1926, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 52 (1): 69–85. 1971, *Geophytology* 9: 175–183. 1979, *Fitoterapia* 64(6): 516–517. 1993, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 74(3): 110. 1998, *Nigerian Journal of Natural Products and Medicine* 3: 58–60. 1999, *Natural product research* 20(10): 927–934. 2006

(Antioxidant, antibacterial.)

in English: blood red tassel flower, powder puff bush, powderpuff tree, red powderpuff, stickpea

**Calliandra surinamensis** Benth. (*Acacia fasciculata* (Willd.) Poir.; *Acacia magdalenae* Bertero ex DC.; *Acacia magdalenae* DC.; *Anneslia fasciculata* (Willd.) Kleinhoonte; *Calliandra angustidens* Britton & Killip; *Calliandra magdalenae* (DC.) Benth.; *Calliandra magdalenae* Benth.; *Calliandra magdalenae* (Bertero ex DC.) Benth.; *Calliandra tenuiflora* Benth.; *Feuilleea fasciculata* Kuntze; *Feuilleea fasciculata* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Feuilleea tenuiflora* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Inga fasciculata* Willd.)

South America, Tanzania, Papua New Guinea. Perennial non-climbing tree, low branching, shrub or small tree with multiple trunks, many-branched, spreading, long arching branches, silky leaflets, showy fragrant bloom, big puffs of watermelon pink and white silky stamens, persistent dehiscent brown pods, rapid growth

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1022. 1806, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 455. 1825, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 105. 1844, *London Journal of Botany* 5: 102. 1846, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(3): 547. 1875, *Fl. Bras.* 15(3): 416–417. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 185, 188–189. 1891 and *North American Flora* 23(1): 60. 1928, *Flora of Suriname* 2(2): 322. 1940

(Leaves used as an ingredient for a medicine against an eye sickness.)

in English: pink calliandra, pink powderpuff, pink tassel flower, powder puff flower, powderpuff, shaving brush, Surinam calliandra, Surinam powder puff, Surinamese stickpea

in Borneo: daun assam Jawa

### Callianthemum C.A. Meyer Ranunculaceae

Greek *kalli*, *kallos* ‘beautiful, beauty’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, see *Ledeb. Flora Altaica* 2: 269, 336. 1830.

**Callianthemum taipaicum** W.T. Wang

China. Perennial herbs, rhizomatous, flowers bisexual, petals basally brown, sepals bluish purple

See *Flora Tsinlingensis* 1(2): 274, 604, f. 235. 1974

(Chinese herbal medicine.)

in China: tai bai mei hua cao

### Callicarpa L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae, Verbenaceae)

From the Greek *kalli* ‘beautiful’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 111. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 127. 1754, *Das Pflanzenreich* 4(3a): 166. 1897 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 1(1): 273, 298. 1951, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 167–236. 1970, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 65(1): 30, 65, 211. 1982, Chen, T.T., Chaw, S.M. & Yang, Y.P. “A revision of *Callicarpa* (Verbenaceae) of

Taiwan.” *Taiwania* 43(4): 330–345. 1998, *Current Bioactive Compounds* 4(1): 15–32. 2008.

**Callicarpa acuminata** Kunth (*Callicarpa acuminata* Roxb., nom. illeg. hom.; *Callicarpa minutiflora* Rusby)

Mexico, Guatemala to Colombia. Shrub or small tree, corolla white, fragrant flowers in small branched axillary clusters, dark purple to black fruit

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 252. 1817[1818], *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 408. 1820 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 7: 339. 1927

(Cold-water infusion of the crushed leaves for diarrhea, dysentery.)

**Callicarpa americana** L. (*Burchardia americana* (L.) Duhamel; *Burchardia callicarpa* Crantz; *Callicarpa americana* Blanco; *Callicarpa americana* Lour., nom. illeg.; *Callicarpa americana* f. *lactea* (F.J. Müll.) Rehder; *Callicarpa americana* var. *alba* Rehder; *Callicarpa americana* var. *lactea* F.J. Müll.; *Callicarpa serrata* Moench; *Callicarpa viburnifolia* Salisb.; *Johnsonia americana* (L.) Mill.)

North America, Cuba. Shrub, slender, small bluish lavender flowers in axillary clusters, purple violet fruits, fruit edible raw but insipid

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 111. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 53. 1796, *Flora de Filipinas* 517. 1837 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 39: 306. 1936, *Bibl. Cult. Trees*: 584. 1949

(Root to treat skin cancer, essential oils antialgal and phyto-toxic. Fruit astringent, causes puckering of the mouth a few minutes after eating a little.)

in English: American beauty-berry, beauty-berry, French mulberry

**Callicarpa arborea** Roxb. (*Aganon umbellata* Raf.; *Callicarpa arborea* Wall., nom. illeg. hom.; *Callicarpa arborea* Miq. ex C.B. Clarke, nom. illeg.; *Callicarpa magna* Schauer; *Callicarpa tectonaefolia* Wall.; *Callicarpa tectoniifolia* Wall., nom. nud.; *Callicarpa tomentosa* var. *magna* (Schauer) Bakh.; *Callicarpa villosissima* Ridl.; *Premna arborea* Roth; *Premna arborea* (Roxb.) Roth; *Premna arborea* Farw.)

Himalaya, China, Bhutan, Cambodia, India. Tree, fast growing, densely tomentose, corky rough bark, twig broad and flat at the nodes, coriaceous leaves stellate-tomentose beneath, truncate calyx cup-shaped, pink purple corolla, stamens much longer than corolla, fruit purple-brown

See *Hort. Bengal.* 10. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants, ed. Carey & Wallich, 1: 405–406. 1820, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 287. 1821, *Numer. List* [Wallich] nn. 1826, 1827. 1829, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 390. 1832, *Sylva Tellur.* 161. 1838, *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 641. 1847 and *J. Fed. Malay States Mus.*



10: 110. 1920, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 3: 22. 1921, *Pharmacologyonline* 1: 1095–1103. 2009

(Used in Unani. Young shoots ground into a paste, mixed with water and drunk for gastric troubles; young tender shoots eaten for gastric problems. Bark aromatic, bitter, carminative, tonic; bark decoction applied to cutaneous diseases; bark chewed with betel leaves as substitute for betel nut; bark and roots decoction used in liver troubles; inner bark of the roots and stems eaten as masticatory along with betel nut; paste of bark or leaf applied on sting of scorpion. For wounds, sores, pound the leaves and poultice; leaves decoction for stomachache; decoction of leaves of *Ficus semicordata* Buch.-Ham. ex Sm. var. *conglomerata* (Roxb.) Corner together with those of *Byttneria pilosa* and *Phyllanthus fraternus* and bark of *Callicarpa arborea* taken for jaundice and liver complaints. Leaves and bark used for the treatment of rheumatism, cutaneous diseases, scorpion sting; ground leaves and bark applied on cuts to stop bleeding. Juice of fruit relieves fever. Fruit juice taken for ulcers of the tongue. Rhizome of *Lygodium microphyllum* mixed with root of *Callicarpa arborea* squeezed and the juice given for stomach troubles. Contact therapy, a piece of root tied on the loin of babies in unhealthy growth. Ceremonial, leaves used in prayers.)

in English: beauty berry

in China: mu zi zhu

in India: ab bhantal buti, arhi, arhi-araung, arni, balmal, bhantal buti sabz, bonmola, bormala, dieng lakhiot, ghiwala, gising, gunmola, hnahkiah, kachetong, kachettong, khet, khimbar, khoja, kojo, kumhar, mach kotta, mach peluka, maksi, mondol, moskhanchi, mukhuang, nkoang, subornni, yalu

Malayan names: ambong-ambong bukit, ambong puteh, kata kera, kata keran

in Nepal: bori, guren, maiphi, maaraa

*Callicarpa bodinieri* H. Léveillé (*Callicarpa feddei* H. Léveillé; *Callicarpa seguinii* H. Léveillé; *Callicarpa tsiangii* Moldenke)

China, Vietnam. Shrub, lilac flowers, violet fruits, often confused with *Callicarpa giraldii*

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 29: 548. 1900, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 9: 456. 1911, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 15: 323. 1934, *Fl. Yunnan.* 1: 406. 1977

(Astringent.)

in English: Bodinier beauty berry

in China: zhen zhu feng, zi zhu

*Callicarpa candicans* (Burm.f.) Hochr. (*Callicarpa adenanthera* R. Br.; *Callicarpa bicolor* Juss.; *Callicarpa cana* Gamble; *Callicarpa cana* Dalzell & Gibson, nom. illeg.; *Callicarpa cana* L.; *Callicarpa cana* Wall., nom. illeg.;

*Callicarpa cana* var. *sumatrana* (Miq.) H.J. Lam; *Callicarpa cana* var. *typica* Bakh., nom. inval.; *Callicarpa heynei* Roth; *Callicarpa macrocarpa* Raeusch.; *Callicarpa sinensis* Steud.; *Callicarpa sumatrana* Miq.; *Callicarpa tomentosa* Lam., nom. illeg.; *Urtica candicans* N.L. Burman)

Southern China, SE Asia. An evergreen shrub or small tree, tomentose, glandular leaves very variable, calyx minutely 4-toothed glandular, corolla mauve or violet, stamens exserted, globose ovary glabrous glandular all over, drupe depressed globular almost succulent, fruits sometimes eaten raw

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 197 (typ. err. 297). 1768, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 198. 1771, *The Bombay Flora* ... 200. 1861 and *Candollea* 5: 190. 1934, *Kagoshima University Research Center for the Pacific Islands, Occasional Papers* no. 34: 141–144. 2001

(Young leaves decoction drunk for abdominal troubles and amenorrhea. Leaves smoked to relieve asthma; used for poulticing wounds, applied as a plaster for gastralgia; leaves infusion emmenagogue. Leaves pounded and used as a fish poison. Shoots used in arrow poisons.)

in Cambodia: sroul kraham

in China: bai mao zi zhu

in India: verrilai-p-pattai

in Indonesia: apu-apu, meniran besar, meniran kebo, sesepo

in Japan: kuroshikibu

in Laos: dok pha nok

in Malaysia: tampang besi, tampang besi merah

in Philippines: anuyup, palis, tigau

in Vietnam: n[af]ng n[af]ng, pha t[oos]p, tr[uws]ng [ees]ch

*Callicarpa caudata* Maxim.

Philippines, Pacific. Evergreen shrub, stem and branches glandular, reddish-yellow glands, calyx glandular, corolla mauve, ovary glandular, glandular pink fruits, closely related to *Callicarpa pilosissima* Maxim.

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Pétersbourg* 31: 76. 1887

(Stem scraped and mixed with the rhizome of ginger and applied to large wounds. A decoction of fresh or dried leaves used as a cure for stomach troubles. Leaves applied to relieve earache.)

in Papua New Guinea: mamen

in Philippines: amgup, anayop, anayup, haraihai, haray-hai, kabatit

*Callicarpa dichotoma* (Loureiro) K. Koch (*Callicarpa dichotoma* (Lour.) Raeusch., nom. nud.; *Callicarpa dichotoma* Raeusch.; *Callicarpa dichotoma* f. *albifructa* Moldenke;

*Callicarpa dichotoma* f. *albifructus* T. Yamaz.; *Callicarpa gracilis* Siebold & Zucc.; *Callicarpa japonica* var. *angustifolia* Sav.; *Callicarpa japonica* var. *dichotoma* (Lour.) Bakh.; *Callicarpa koreana* hort. Vilm.-Andr.; *Callicarpa purpurea* Juss.; *Porphyra dichotoma* Loureiro)

Japan, Vietnam. Perennial shrub, deciduous, many-branched, long slender arching branches, pinkish lavender berries

See *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 70. 1790, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Raeusch.] ed. 3, 37. 1797, *Abh. Math.-Phys. Cl. Königl. Bayer. Akad. Wiss.* 4(3): 154. 1846, *Dendrologie* 2(1): 336. 1872 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 3: 26. 1921, *Phytologia* 7: 429. 1961, *Fl. Jap.* (Iwatsuki et al., eds.) 3a: 267. 1993, *Planta Medica* 71(8): 778–780. 2005, *Biological & Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 29(1): 71–74. 2006

(Anti-amnesic and neuroprotective activities, remarkable cognitive-enhancing activity, alleviating certain memory impairment observed in Alzheimer's disease.)

in English: Chinese beauty-berry, Japanese beautyberry, purple beauty berry

in China: bai tang zi zhu

in Japan: ko-murasaki

***Callicarpa erioclona*** Schauer (*Callicarpa cana* var. *repanda* Warb.; *Callicarpa erioclona* f. *glabrescens* Moldenke; *Callicarpa erioclona* f. *rivularis* (Merr.) Bakh.; *Callicarpa erioclona* var. *repanda* (Warb.) H.J. Lam; *Callicarpa erioclona* var. *subalbida* (Elmer) Bakh.; *Callicarpa repanda* (Warb.) K. Schum. & Warb.; *Callicarpa rivularis* Merr.; *Callicarpa subalbida* Elmer)

Vietnam. Edible berries

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 643. 1847, *Notizbl. Königl. Bot. Gart. Berlin* 2: 144. 1897 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 3: 19. 1921, *Phytologia* 8: 385. 1962, *Pharmaceutical Biology* (formerly *International Journal of Pharmacognosy*) 42(4–5): 292–300. 2004

(Antimicrobial. Leaves mixed with coconut oil, applied to wounds, itches. Leaves as a fish poison.)

in Philippines: alinau, malasambong, palis, sulingasau, tam-balabasi, tigau

***Callicarpa formosana*** Rolfe (*Callicarpa aspera* Handel-Mazzetti; *Callicarpa integerrima* Champion var. *serrulata* H.L. Li; *Callicarpa ningpoensis* Matsumura; *Callicarpa rubella* Lindley f. *robusta* P'ei)

China, Japan, Taiwan, Vietnam, Philippines. Shrub, stem and branches densely stellate and dendritic hairy, chartaceous leaves variable, flowers bisexual in axillary cymes, calyx 4-toothed glandular, corolla purplish pink outside and white to pinkish inside, ovary globose glandular, globose purple drupes

See *J. Bot.* 20: 358. 1882 and *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Taiwan* 25: 131. 1935, Chen, Z.S., Lai, J.S. & Kuo, Y.H. "Studies on

the constituents of the stem of *Callicarpa formosana* Rolfe." *Chinese Pharmaceutical Journal* 42(5): 397–402. 1990

(Leaves smoked for lung troubles, dyspnea. Crushed flower and leaf buds applied as a styptic to wounds. Root used as remedy for gonorrhoea and as an emmenagogue, the whole plant to treat hepatitis. Fresh and crushed leaves used to stupefy fish, shrimp and eels. Insecticide.)

in English: Taiwan beauty berry

in China: du huong hua

in Philippines: anandhin, annoyop, anuyup, palis, talambasi, tigau, timbabasi, tuba, tubai-basi, tubang-dalag

in Vietnam: n[af]ng n[af]ng d[af]ji loan

***Callicarpa giraldii*** Hesse ex Rehder (*Callicarpa bodinieri* var. *giraldii* (Hesse ex Rehder) Rehder; *Callicarpa mairei* H. Léveillé)

China. Shrub, yellow glands

See *Stand. Cycl. Hort.* 2: 629. 1914, *Pl. Wilson.* 3: 368. 1916, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 15(4): 332. 1934, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 65(1): 209. 1982, *Novon* 1: 58. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 116(3): 508–517. 2008

(Pain-relieving, to treat rheumatic muscles and bones pains, traumatic injury, soft tissue injury, arthritis.)

in English: Girald beauty berry

in China: lao ya hu

***Callicarpa kochiana*** Makino (*Callicarpa longiloba* Merrill; *Callicarpa loureiri* Hooker & Arnott ex Merrill)

China, Japan. Shrub, deciduous, branchlets and peduncles with extremely dense long branched hairs, opposite leaves chartaceous to subcoriaceous, small bisexual flowers in axillary cymes, corolla purple outside and white inside, white globose drupes, ripe fruit eaten

See *Botanical Magazine (Tokyo)* 28(331): 181–182. 1914, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 1: 276. 1951, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 65(1): 31. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 124(2): 197–210. 2009

(Antioxidant.)

in English: white wild pear

in China: bai tang zi shu, pai t'ang tzu shu, pi pa ye zi zhu

***Callicarpa longifolia*** Lam. (*Callicarpa albida* Blume; *Callicarpa attenuata* Wall. ex Walp.; *Callicarpa attenuifolia* Elmer; *Callicarpa blumei* Zoll. & Mor.; *Callicarpa horsfieldii* Turcz.; *Callicarpa japonica* var. *rhombifolia* H.J. Lam; *Callicarpa lanceolaria* Roxb. ex Hornem.; *Callicarpa longifolia* Hook., nom. illeg.; *Callicarpa longifolia* Li, nom. illeg.; *Callicarpa longifolia* var. *areolata* H.J. Lam; *Callicarpa longifolia* var. *floccosa* Schauer; *Callicarpa longifolia* var. *horsfieldii* (Turcz.) Moldenke; *Callicarpa longifolia* var. *lanceolaria* (Roxb. ex Hornem.) C.B. Clarke; *Callicarpa*

*longifolia* var. *subglabrata* Schauer; *Callicarpa oblongifolia* Hassk.; *Callicarpa rhynchophylla* Miq.; *Callicarpa roxburghiana* Schult.)

India, SE Asia, Australia. An evergreen shrub or small tree, stem and branches densely stellate hairy, glandular leaves, calyx densely glandular, corolla rose white to purple, white or dark pink glandular fruit almost succulent, an extremely variable and polymorphic species

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 563. 1785, *Fl. Brit. India* 4: 570. 1885 and *Leaflet. Philipp. Bot.* 8: 2870. 1915, *Verben. Malay. Archip.*: 85, 90. 1919, *Phytologia* 7: 77. 1959, *Woody Fl. Taiwan* 821. 1963, Atkins, S. "Callicarpa japonica: Labiatae." *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 16(2): 79–83. 1999

(Plant decoction as a postpartum remedy; young twigs decoction drunk for stomachache and diarrhea. Leaves decoction drunk in colic, diarrhea, after parturition and for fever; decoction gargled to treat toothache; leaves infusion drunk as a depurative after parturition. Leaves externally applied on wounds to an ulcerated mouth and to reduce fever, swellings and bruises; leaves juice for mouth infection in babies; leaf paste in coconut oil used locally for cuts, wounds and ulcers; leaves used for poulticing and for rubbing over the body in fever, and also applied to swellings; leaf paste of *Callicarpa longifolia* and *Lea indica* boiled in coconut oil and applied on severe cuts and wounds; pounded leaves an ingredient for a poultice to mature boils and ulcers. Roots infusion a remedy for syphilis and diarrhea; roots decoction drunk as a cure for fever, pneumonia, diarrhea and colic. Pounded leaves used to stupefy fish. Veterinary medicine, paste of stem bark applied on lesions of foot and mouth disease of cattle; leaf decoction given to pigs as antiemetic.)

in English: husked rice, long-leaf beauty berry, long-leaved callicarpa, white-berried Malayan lilac

in Borneo: sabar besi

in China: chang ye zi zhu, jian wei feng

in India: dhusre, dieng sohkailang, kin-vi-taong, kin-vi-ti, kin vitai, kinvitaong, rai

in Indonesia: dama besoi, katumpang, meniran sapi, meniran utan

in Malaysia: beti-beti, bute baa, karat besi, kuping besi, nasi-nasi, tampang besi, tampang besi putih, tampoe besike, tampang besi, tulang besi

in Papua New Guinea: topapimana, vuti mata

in Vietnam: t[uwr] ch[aa]u tr[aws]ng, t[uwr] ch[aa]u l[as] d[af]i

***Callicarpa macrophylla*** Vahl (*Callicarpa cana* Gamble; *Callicarpa dunniana* H. Lévl.; *Callicarpa incana* Roxb.; *Callicarpa macrophylla* var. *griffithii* C.B. Clarke; *Callicarpa macrophylla* var. *kouytchensis* H. Lévl.; *Callicarpa roxburghii* Wall. ex Walp.; *Callicarpa salviifolia* Griff., nom. nud.; *Callicarpa tomentosa* K.D. Koenig ex Vahl, nom. illeg.)

Thailand, China.

See *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 3: 13, pl. 53. 1794, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 407–408. 1820, *Fl. Brit. India* 4: 568. 1885, *Darjeeling List* 60. 1896. and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(222–226): 456. 1911, *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 440. 1915

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Inner bark ground into a paste and applied on cuts and wounds as a hemostatic. Leaves antirheumatic, stomachic, warmed and applied. Fruit paste, or wood paste, used in the treatment of boils and blisters on the tongue. Fruits chewed to treat sores of the tongue and mouth. Seeds and roots stomachic; roots antirheumatic, stomachic.)

in English: big-leaf beauty berry

in China: da ye zi zhu

in India: anganaapriya, anganapriya, bhirmoli, bonmala, chimpompil, chinpompil, chokkala, cimpompil, dahiya, daia, daiya, daya, dayya, gandhaphali, gandhpali, gandhpriyangu, ghiwala, gnazhal, habb-ul-mihlb, huahkhar, kaantaa, kaantaahvaa, kanta, khap, mathara, mondol-panamana, nalal, nalalu, njaazhalpoovu, phalin, phalini, phool pirangu, priyaka, priyamgu, priyangu, priyangu beej, priyangu phool, priyangu puspha, priyanguka, priyangukaa, shyamaa, socu, syama, tong loti, vanita, vanitaa

in Nepal: dahigun, mala buru, tichangsa

in Tibet: ga ndha pri yam ku, gandha pri ya nku, gandha priya nku, pri-yam-ku, pri yan, pri-yan-ku

***Callicarpa maingayi*** King & Gamble

Thailand. Tree, small trees, angled hairy twigs, leaves pale silvery hairy below, regular pale lilac flowers in cymes, red drupes

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1908: 106. 1908

(Bark used as a substitute for betel.)

in Malaysia: tampang besi

***Callicarpa nudiflora*** Hook. & Arn. (*Callicarpa acuminata* Roxburgh, nom. illeg., non Kunth; *Callicarpa acuminata* var. *angustifolia* Metcalf; *Callicarpa macrophylla* Vahl var. *sinensis* C.B. Clarke; *Callicarpa nudiflora* Vahl; *Callicarpa reevesii* Wall., nom. nud.; *Callicarpa reevesii* Wallich ex Schauer; *Callicarpa reevesii* Wall. ex Walp.)

India, China, Pen. Malaysia. Shrubs or small trees

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 252. 1817[1818], *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 408. 1820, *The Botany of capt. Beechey's Voyage*; comprising an account of the Plants collected by Messrs. Lay and Collie ... during the voyage to the Pacific and Bering's Strait, performed in H.M.S. *Blossom* ... 1825–1828. 206. London [1830–] 1841, *Repert. Bot. Syst.* 4: 125. 1845, *Fl. Brit. India*



4(12): 568. 1885 and *Lingnan Sci. J.* 11(3): 407. 1932, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 79(2): 205–211. 2002

(Disinfectant, antiseptic, dried leaves to treat suppurative skin infections and burns. Cytotoxic, antiviral activities against respiratory syncytial virus, RSV.)

in English: naked-flower beauty berry

in China: luo hua zi zhu

***Callicarpa pedunculata*** R.Br. (*Callicarpa cuspidata* Roxb.; *Callicarpa dentata* Roth; *Callicarpa pedunculata* H.J. Lam & Bakh.; *Callicarpa pedunculata* var. *typica* H.J. Lam, nom. inval.; *Callicarpa tiliifolia* Teijsm. & Binn. ex C.B. Clarke, nom. inval.; *Callicarpa viridis* Domin)

Vietnam, Malaysia, Indonesia, Papua New Guinea. An evergreen shrub or small tree, stem and branches densely tomentose, leaves glandular, densely glandular calyx minutely 4-toothed, corolla purple or mauve, stamens exserted, pale mauve or violet-purple glandular fruits

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 513. 1810, *Fl. Brit. India* 4: 569. 1885 and *The Verbenaceae of the Malayan Archipelago* 56. 1919, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 3: 24. 1921, *Biblioth. Bot.* 89: 554. 1928

(A roots decoction an ingredient of a poultice used to mature boils and ulcers. Leaves infusion, together with leaves of *Ocimum basilicum* L., drunk after parturition and as an emmenagogue. Roots an antidote for poisonous fish, crabs and toadstools.)

in Indonesia: memeniran, meniran, ringan-ringan

***Callicarpa pentandra*** Roxb. (*Callicarpa acuminatissima* Teijsm. & Binn.; *Callicarpa acuminatissima* Liu & Tseng; *Callicarpa affinis* Elmer; *Callicarpa clemensorum* Moldenke; *Callicarpa cumingiana* Schauer; *Callicarpa hexandra* Teijsm. & Binn.; *Callicarpa pentandra* f. *celebica* Bakh.; *Callicarpa pentandra* f. *dentata* Bakh.; *Callicarpa pentandra* f. *farinosa* (Blume) Bakh.; *Callicarpa pentandra* f. *furfuracea* Bakh.; *Callicarpa pentandra* f. *hexandra* (Teijsm. & Binn.) Bakh.; *Callicarpa pentandra* f. *pentamera* (H.J. Lam) Bakh.; *Callicarpa pentandra* var. *cumingiana* (Schauer) Bakh.; *Callicarpa serrulata* (Hallier f.) Govaerts; *Callicarpa subglandulosa* Elmer; *Callicarpa subternata* (Hallier f.) Govaerts; *Geunsia acuminatissima* (Teijsm. & Binn.) H.J. Lam; *Geunsia anisophylla* Hallier f.; *Geunsia cumingiana* (Schauer) Rolfe; *Geunsia cumingiana* var. *dentata* (Bakh.) Moldenke; *Geunsia cumingiana* var. *pentamera* H.J. Lam; *Geunsia farinosa* Blume; *Geunsia farinosa* f. *serratula* Moldenke; *Geunsia farinosa* var. *callicarpoides* H.J. Lam ex Moldenke; *Geunsia furfuracea* (Bakh.) Moldenke; *Geunsia hexandra* (Teijsm. & Binn.) Koord.; *Geunsia hexandra* f. *serrulata* Moldenke; *Geunsia hexandra* var. *macrophylla* Moldenke; *Geunsia hookeri* Merr.; *Geunsia paloensis* var. *celebica* (Bakh.) Moldenke; *Geunsia pentandra* (Roxb.) Merr.; *Geunsia pentandra* var. *albidella* Moldenke; *Geunsia serrulata* Hallier f.; *Geunsia*

*serrulata* f. *anisophylla* (Hallier f.) Moldenke; *Geunsia subternata* Hallier f.)

Thailand, Malesia. Small tree

See *Fl. Ind.* 1: 409. 1820, *Fl. Ind.* 1: 395. 1832, *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 644. 1847, *Tijdschr. Nederl. Ind.* xxv. (1863) 409. 1863 and *Leaflet. Philipp. Bot.* iii. 864. 1910, *Quart. J. Taiwan Mus.* x. 55. 1957

(Used for vertigo; ground bark used for swellings.)

Malay name: membatu puteh

***Callicarpa rubella*** Lindl.

Himalaya. Shrub, erect, inflorescence axillary, flowers pink, fruits purple-violet, tender shoots cooked as vegetable

See *Bot. Reg.* 11: t. 883. 1825

(Bark to treat tumors of the large intestine. Leaf extract applied on injuries to stop bleeding.)

in China: hong zi zhu

in India: dieng lakhangwet, dieng lakso miaw, jalang kwai, mondol, nin rasu, soh eitksar, wazanu jaba

***Callicarpa tomentosa*** (L.) L. (*Callicarpa arborea* Miq. ex C.B. Clarke, nom. inval.; *Callicarpa farinosa* Roxb. ex C.B. Clarke, nom. inval.; *Callicarpa lanata* L., nom. illeg.; *Callicarpa lobata* C.B. Clarke; *Callicarpa rheedei* Kostel.; *Callicarpa tomentosa* Lam., nom. illeg.; *Callicarpa tomentosa* (L.) Murray; *Callicarpa tomentosa* Murray; *Callicarpa tomentosa* Hook. & Arn.; *Callicarpa tomentosa* Lam & Bakh.; *Callicarpa tomentosa* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Callicarpa tomentosa* K.D. Koenig ex Vahl, nom. illeg.; *Callicarpa tomentosa* var. *lanata* (L.) Bakh.; *Callicarpa tomentosa* var. *longipetiolata* (Merr.) Bakh.; *Callicarpa tomentosa* var. *magna* (Schauer) Bakh.; *Callicarpa tomex* Poir., nom. illeg.; *Callicarpa villosa* Vahl; *Callicarpa wallichiana* Walp.; *Cornutia corymbosa* Lam., nom. illeg.; *Hedyotis arborescens* Noronha, nom. inval.; *Tomex tomentosa* L.)

SE Asia, India. Small tree, fruits eaten raw

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 111. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima tertia 153. 1774, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 562. 1783, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 3: 13. 1794, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 1: 158. 1809, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 205. 1836, *Repert. Bot. Syst.* 4: 125. 1845, *Fl. Brit. India* 4: 566–567. 1885 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* ser. 3. 3(3): 20–22. 1921, *J. Basic Microbiol.* 45(3): 230–235. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda. Bark and root juice for high fever, stomachache and malaria; root juice of *Hymenodictyon orixense* mixed with the bark juice of *Callicarpa tomentosa* given for fever; root juice with root juice of *Streblus asper* for irregular menstruation and menorrhagia. Bark slightly bitter, masticatory, chewed when there are no betel leaves. Plant pounded,

used to poultice sores. Religious and supernatural beliefs, related with sowing and harvesting ceremonies.)

in English: great woolly Malayan lilac

in Bangladesh: taramah

in India: aarathi soppu, aardir, aardri, ardri, arthigidu, arti, ayamsar, bastra, bodiga chettu, cheruthekkku, dodda naathada gida, doddanaathada gida, ibanne, ibbani, ibbanne, insara, isvar, kaarivaati, karavati, katkomal, kattukkumil, mashandari, naikumbil, nallapompil, nallarappalu, picenkala, pichenkala, pichenkale, pondee, pondi, puru, rishipathri, ruchi katthi, ruchipatri, rucipatri, seembakkulthu, temperuvallam, teregam, thinperivelum, timperuvellam, tom-dikharvanti, tondatti, tondi, tondi-teregam, tonditeragam, tonditterakam, tonti, tontitterakam, uennattekka, umathekka, umathekku, urnnatekka, vettilai-pattai, vettilaipattai, vettilaipattai, yarphu-changne, yibbani

in Malaya: derdap dapur, tumah dapur

### Callichilia Stapf Apocynaceae

From the Greek *kalli* 'beautiful' and *cheilos* 'a lip, margin', see *Fl. Trop. Africa* [Oliver et al.] 4(1.1): 130–131. 1902, *Mém. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat. sér. 2*, 27: 225. 1948, *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 50(7): 1939–1960. 1967, *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 53(4): 749–754. 1970, *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 60(8): 2830–2853. 1977, *African Journal of Biomedical Research* 5: 77–79. 2002.

***Callichilia barteri*** (Hook. f.) Stapf (*Callichilia barteri* Stapf; *Hedranthera barteri* (Hook. f.) Pichon; *Tabernaemontana barteri* Hook. f.)

Tropical Africa, Ghana, Benin, Nigeria and Cameroon. Liana, erect shrub, white latex in all parts, showy and fragrant flowers, paired dull orange dehiscent juicy fleshy fruits

See *Botanical Magazine* 96: t. 5859. 1870 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 4(1.1): 133. 1902, *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 27: 225. 1948

(Leaves infusion as a laxative for children; leaves antioxidant, sedative, applied against tumours, swellings, wounds. An extract of the fruit is taken as a vermifuge, to prevent miscarriage and as a treatment against gonorrhoea. Magic, ritual.)

***Callichilia subsessilis*** (Benth.) Stapf (*Callichilia subsessilis* Stapf; *Tabernaemontana subsessilis* Benth.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, shrub, erect, sticky milky latex, paired dull orange fruits

See *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 448. 1849 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 4(1.1): 132. 1902

(Leaves infusion as a laxative for children. Roots and stem bark anthelmintic, for venereal infections, swellings, tumours.)

### Calligonum L. Polygonaceae

From the Greek *kalli* 'beautiful' and *gony* 'joint, a knee', see *Species Plantarum* 1: 530. 1753.

***Calligonum azel*** Maire

Sahara, Tunisia. Shrub, many-branched, small white flowers

See *Bull. Soc. Hist. Nat. Afrique N.* 1932, xxiii. 211. 1932, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 11: 97. 1974

(Antifungal, for eczema, itch.)

in Sahara: annag

***Calligonum comosum*** L'Hér. (*Calligonum polygonoides* L. subsp. *comosum* L'Hér.; *Calligonum polygonoides* subsp. *comosum* (L'Hér.) Soskov; *Calligonum polygonoides* subsp. *comosum* (Herit.) Soskov)

Egypt, North Africa. Tall woody shrub, perennial, psammophil, many-branched from the base, stiff branches, small tepals, conspicuous red anthers, fruit a single circular hairy carpel, fresh flowers eaten, camels eat the filaments and the roots

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 530. 1753, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 1: 180. 1791 and *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 12: 153. 1975, *Fitoterapia* 72(5): 487–491. 2001, *Fitoterapia* 75(2): 149–161. 2004, *Asian J. Plant Sci.* 5(4): 570–579. 2006, *Zeitschrift für Naturforschung. C, Journal of biosciences (Z. Naturforsch. C)* 62(9–10): 656–660. 2007

(Antifungal, antimicrobial, antiinflammatory, antiulcer, cytotoxic and antioxidant, for stomach ailments; roots decoction for gum sores; for eczema, itch, young shoots and leaves powdered used externally as an ointment; stems and leaves chewed for curing toothache. Veterinary medicine, to treat scabies in dromedaries.)

in English: orta tree

in Arabic: abal, arach, aresu, âresû, arta, ârta, arta'a, awarach, âwarâs, larta, orta, orti, ouarach

in Sahara: warash

***Calligonum leuocladum*** (Schrenk) Bunge (*Calligonum alatiforme* Pavlov; *Calligonum alatiforme* subsp. *roseum* Sosk.; *Calligonum androssowii* Litv.; *Calligonum anfractuosum* Bunge; *Calligonum aralense* Borszcz.; *Calligonum batiola* Litv.; *Calligonum dubianskyi* Litv.; *Calligonum golbeckii* Drobow; *Calligonum gracile* Litv.; *Calligonum gypsaceum* Drobow; *Calligonum karakalpakense* Drobow; *Calligonum lanciculatum* Pavlov; *Calligonum leuocladiforme* Drobow; *Calligonum leuocladum* Bunge; *Calligonum lipskyi* Litv.; *Calligonum obtusum* Litv.; *Calligonum orthocarpum* Drobow; *Calligonum physopteron* Pavlov; *Calligonum plicatum* Pavlov; *Calligonum quadripterum* Korov. ex Pavl.; *Calligonum roseum* Drobow; *Calligonum turbineum* Pavlov; *Calligonum uzunachmatense* Tkatsch.; *Pterococcus aphyllus*)

Kar. & Kir., not Pallas; *Pterococcus leucocladus* Schrenk; *Pterococcus persicus* Boiss. & Buhse)

China, Turkestan.

See *Reise Russ. Reichs*, ii. 738. 1773, *Reise*, App. 738. t. 5. 1776, *Reise Russ. Reich*. ii. App. 43. 1777, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* xv. (1842) 443. 1842, *Flora* 25(2, Beibl.): 41. 1842, *Mélanges Biol. Bull. Phys.-Math. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Pétersbourg* 3: 211. 1845, *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg Divers Savans* 7: 485. 1851, *Nouv. Mém. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 12: 191. 1860 and *Trav. Mus. Bot. Acad. Petersb.* 1913, xi. 55. 1913, *J. Nat. Prod.* 67(6): 1044–1046. 2004, *International Journal of Integrative Biology* 5(3): 148. 2009

(Antioxidant, from the dried aerial parts. Plant poultice an antidote against poisonous harmful plants and heavy doses of opium.)

in China: dan zhi sha guai zao

### *Calligonum polygonoides* L.

India. Evergreen xerophytic shrub, red roots, small succulent fruits, tender green phyllodes fodder for camels

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 530. 1753, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 1: 180. 1791 and *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 12: 153. 1975

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant decoction antifungal, antiinflammatory, antiulcer, a gargle for sore gums. Flower buds effective in treating sun stroke.)

in English: desert locust, orta tree

in India: phog, phoga, phogaro, phoglo, phogro, sphurjaka

## Callilepis DC. Asteraceae

From the Greek *kallos* ‘beauty’, *kalos*, *kalli* ‘beautiful’ and *lepis*, *lepidos* ‘scale’.

*Callilepis laureola* DC. (*Callilepis glabra* DC.; *Callilepis hispida* DC.; *Callilepis laureola* var. *glabra* (DC.) Harv.; *Callilepis laureola* var. *hispida* (DC.) Harv.)

South Africa. Perennial herb, tufted, large woody tuberous rootstock, simple or branched from the base, ray florets pure white, dark purple disc-florets tubular

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 671. 1836 and *South African Med. J.* 45(30): 832–833. 1971, *South Afr. Med. J.* 55(8): 290–292. 1979, *Hum. Exp. Toxicol.* 18(10): 594–597. 1999, *Clinical Biochemistry* 35(1): 57–64. 2002, *Clinical Biochemistry* 35(3): 179–180. 2002, *Clinical Biochemistry* 35(6): 499. 2002, *Human & Experimental Toxicology* 21(12): 643–647. 2002, *Mutation Research/Genetic Toxicology and Environmental Mutagenesis* 581(1–2): 35–42. 2005

(Tubers very poisonous, virulent poison, hepatotoxic, hypoglycemic, can cause acute fatal hepatocellular necrosis, hepatic and renal dysfunction, especially in children. Roots decoction antioxidant, vermifuge, used for tapeworms, snakebite, whooping cough, infertility; an infusion for coughs and as a purgative; crushed root paste applied directly to open wounds, burns. Macerated leaf an external disinfectant. Veterinary medicine, root paste to kill maggots in cattle. Magic, ritual, roots as protective charms placed under the pillow to stop bad dreams.)

in English: ox-eye daisy, pine thistle

in Southern Africa: amafuthomhlaba, ihlamvu, impila, imPila, mila, wildemargriet

### *Callilepis leptophylla* Harv.

South Africa. Erect, slender herb, terminal flower-head usually solitary

See *Therapeutic Drug Monitoring* 22(6): 641–649. 2000

(Veterinary medicine, roots ground to a paste for killing maggots in cattle.)

in English: velvet sweetberry

in South Africa: bergbitterbossie, imphila, imphilane, impila

## Callirhoe Nutt. Malvaceae

After Kallirhoe or Callirrhoe ‘fair flow, beautiful flowing’, one of the Oceanids, in the Greek mythology the daughter of the river god Achelous and wife of Alcmaeon, see *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 2(1): 181–182. 1822.

*Callirhoe involucrata* (Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray (*Callirhoe involucrata* A. Gray; *Malva involucrata* Torr. & A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(2): 226. 1838, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 16, adnot. 1849

(Root decoction taken for colic, abdominal pain.)

in English: purple poppy mallow

*Callirhoe involucrata* (Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray var. *involucrata* (*Callirhoe involucrata* (Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray f. *novomexicana* (Baker f.) Waterf.; *Callirhoe involucrata* (Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray var. *novomexicana* Baker f.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(2): 226. 1838, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 16, adnot. 1849, *J. Bot.* 29: 49. 1891 and *Field & Lab.* 19: 111. 1951

(Analgesic root decoction taken for colic, abdominal pain.)



in English: purple poppy mallow, purple poppymallow

### Callisia Loeffling Commelinaceae

From the Greek *kallos* ‘beauty’, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 40–42. 1753, *Iter Hispanicum* 305. 1758, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 62. 1762, *Histoire naturelle, générale et particulière, des plantes* 8: 177. 1804 and *Sci. Surv. Porto Rico* 5: 147. 1923, *Kew Bulletin* 38(1): 131–133. 1983, *Kew Bulletin* 41(2): 407–412. 1986, *Fl. Novo-Galiciana* 13: 130–201. 1993, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 157–173. 1994, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 386–409. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(1): 63–81. 2007.

**Callisia fragrans** (Lindl.) Woodson (*Rectanthera fragrans* (Lindl.) O. Deg.; *Spironema fragrans* Lindl.; *Spironema orthandrum* Lindb.)

Mexico. Perennial herb, procumbent, creeping, white flowers

See *Edwards’s Botanical Register* 26(3): pl. 47, misc. 26. 1840, *Acta Societatis Scientiarum Fennicae* 10: 127, t. 4. 1871, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 302. 1881 and *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 39: 70. 1903, *Flora Hawaiensis* 1: 62. 1932, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 29(3): 154. 1942, *Veterinary Dermatology* 17(1): 70–80. 2007

(Stomachic, diseases of gastrointestinal tract, gall bladder, spleen, and also for pulmonary diseases, bronchial asthma, allergy, itch, wounds, burns, injuries and fractures, dermatitis, lichens, ulcers. Hypersensitivity to leaf extracts, contact dermatitis in dogs.)

in English: basketplant, gold whisker, golden tendril, inch plant

**Callisia gracilis** (Kunth) D.R. Hunt (*Aneilema gracilis* (Kunth) Steyerl., nom. illeg.; *Aneilema gracilis* f. *bicolor* (Kunth) Steyerl.; *Commelina bicolor* Poepp. ex Kunth; *Phyodina gracilis* (Kunth) Raf.; *Tradescantia bicolor* Kunth; *Tradescantia debilis* Kunth; *Tradescantia diaphana* Willd. ex Schult. & Schult.f.; *Tradescantia elegans* Pritz.; *Tradescantia gracilis* Kunth; *Tradescantia gracilis* var. *bicolor* (Kunth) C.B. Clarke)

South America, Ecuador. Herb, sprawling, creeping, prostrate, white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 288. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 270. 1810, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 261–262, t. 672. 1815[1816], *Flora Telluriana* 2: 16. 1836[1837], *Enum. Pl.* 4: 88–89. 1843, *Iconum Botanicarum Index* 1110. 1854, *Monogr. Phan.* 3: 298. 1881 and *Fieldiana, Botany* 28(1): 152. 1951, *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz, Rio de Janeiro*, 94(4): 531–535. 1999

(Antiherpetic. Used for warts. Leaf and flower infusion taken for high blood pressure, rheumatism, intestinal troubles.)

in Latin America: calcha, calso, crespinillo

**Callisia repens** (Jacq.) L. (*Callisia repens* var. *ciliata* Roem. & Schult.; *Callisia repens* var. *mandoni* (Hassk.) C.B. Clarke; *Callisia repens* var. *mandonii* (Hassk.) C.B. Clarke; *Commelina hexandra* var. *mandonii* Hassk.; *Hapalanthus repens* Jacq.; *Spironema robbinsii* C. Wright; *Tradescantia callisia* Sw.)

North and Tropical America. Herb, prostrate, epiphyte, leaning, procumbent, white flowers, inflorescences erect

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 1, 12. 1760, *Fl. Ind. Occid.* 1: 603. 1797, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 1: 528. 1817, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 92. 1836[1838], *Anales Acad. Ci. Méd. Habana* 7: 609. 1870, *Flora Cubana. Enumeratio ...* 158. 1873, *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 311. 1881 and *FOC* 24: 39. 2000

(Leaf infusion febrifuge, relaxant, antiinflammatory, anti-septic, taken for gangrene, gastritis, high blood pressure, internal infections, rheumatism.)

in English: Bolivian jew, creeping inchplant, turtle vine

in China: yang zhu cao

in Latin America: calcha, tripa de pollo, yerba de coyuntura

### Callitriche L. Callitrichaceae (Plantaginaceae)

Latin *callithrix* and Greek *kallithrix* for a plant used for coloring the hair, also called *trichomanes* (Plinius); Latin *callitrichos* and Greek *kallitrichos* for a plant commonly called *adiantum* or *Capillus veneris*, maidenhair (Plinius); Greek *kalli* ‘beautiful’ Greek *thrix*, *trichos* ‘hair’, referring to its appearance and branching, slender stems; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 969. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 1754 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 171–172. 1949, *Rhodora* 53(632): 185–194. 1951, *Fl. Canada* 3: 547–1115. 1978, *Taxon* 53(1): 169–172. 2004.

**Callitriche fehmedianii** Majeed Kak & Javeid

India. Submerged, auricled leaves, male and female flowers covered by transparent white spongy bracts

See *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 79: 167. 1982

(Crushed plants applied as poultice over the cuts, burns and wounds.)

in China: xi nan shui ma chi

**Callitriche palustris** L. (*Callitriche anceps* subsp. *subanceps* Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Callitriche androgyna* L.; *Callitriche elegans* Petrov; *Callitriche fallax* Petrov; *Callitriche minima* (L.) Hoppe; *Callitriche palustris* var. *minima* L.; *Callitriche palustris* var. *verna* (L.) Fenley ex Jeps.; *Callitriche subanceps* Petrov; *Callitriche verna* L.; *Callitriche verna* subvar. *minima* (L.) Nyman; *Callitriche verna* var. *minima* (L.) Dumort.; *Callitriche vernalis* var. *minima* (L.) Lange)

Europe. Submerged or floating, translucent, globular fruits deep-grooved near the base

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 969. 1753, *Flora Suecica*, Editio Secunda Aucta et Emendata 2. 1755, *Centuria I. Plantarum* ... 31. 1775, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 90. 1827, *Conspectus florum europaeae*: seu Enumeratio methodica plantarum phanerogamarum Europae indigenarum, indicatio distributionis geographicae singularum etc. 250. 1879 and *A Flora of California* 2(4): 435. 1936, *Rhodora* 96: 383–386. 1994

(Leaf poultice applied to sores, also to relieve the pain of urinary bladder.)

in English: swamp water starwort, water starwort

in China: shui ma chi

***Callitriche stagnalis*** Scop. (*Callitriche palustris* subsp. *stagnalis* (Scop.) Schinz & Thell.; *Callitriche stagnalis* Scop. emend. Kutz)

Europe. Submerged herb, upper leaves in rosette, axillary sessile flowers, surrounded by 2 spongy bracts, food for insects and fishes

See *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 2: 251. 1772 and *Die Flora der Schweiz* ed. 2, 1: 322. 1905, *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 12: 113–116. 1980, *Gött. Floriste Rundbriefe* 20(2): 79–100. 1986, *Rhodora* 96: 383–386. 1994, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 28: 16–18. 1997, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997

(Leaves applied as poultice on wounds.)

in English: common starwort, European water-starwort, water starwort

### Callitropsis Oerst. Cupressaceae

See *A Description of the Genus Pinus* 2: 18. 1824, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 6: 32. 1864 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 45: 432. 1922, *Regnum Veg.* 100: 266. 1979, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 34(2): 117–123. 1996.

***Callitropsis lusitanica*** (Mill.) D.P. Little (*Cupressus benthamii* Endl.; *Cupressus benthamii* var. *knightiana* (Perry ex Gordon) Mast.; *Cupressus benthamii* var. *lindleyi* (Klotzsch ex Endl.) Mast.; *Cupressus knightiana* Perry ex Gordon; *Cupressus lindleyi* Klotzsch ex Endl.; *Cupressus lusitanica* Mill.; *Cupressus lusitanica* subsp. *mexicana* (Koch) Maire; *Cupressus lusitanica* var. *benthamii* (Endl.) Carrière; *Cupressus lusitanica* var. *knightiana* Rehder; *Cupressus macnabiana* var. *nevadensis* (Abrams) Abrams; *Hesperocyparis lusitanica* (Mill.) Bartel; *Neocupressus lusitanica* (Mill.) de Laub.)

Mexico, Guatemala. Evergreen, fast-growing, straight trunk, bark red-brown

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 3. 1768 and *Torreya* 19(5): 92. 1919, *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific*

*States* 1: 73. 1923, *Agros* (Lisbon) 28: 23. 1945, *Kalmia* 12: 19. 1982, *Madroño* 18(6): 164. 1966, *Systematic Botany* 31(3): 474. 2006, *Novon* 19(3): 304. 2009, *Phytologia* 91(1): 181. 2009

(Diuretic.)

in English: Mexican cypress, Portuguese cypress

in East Africa: mtarakwa (Chagga), muturakawa (Kikuyu), omobakora (Kisii)

***Callitropsis nevadensis*** (Abrams) D.P. Little (*Cupressus arizonica* subsp. *nevadensis* (Abrams) A.E. Murray; *Cupressus arizonica* var. *nevadensis* (Abrams) Little; *Cupressus lusitanica* Mill.; *Cupressus macnabiana* var. *nevadensis* (Abrams) Abrams; *Cupressus nevadensis* Abrams)

North America.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 3. 1768 and *Torreya* 19(5): 92. 1919, *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 1: 73. 1923, *Agros* (Lisbon) 28: 23. 1945, *Kalmia* 12: 19. 1982, *Madroño* 18(6): 164. 1966, *Systematic Botany* 31(3): 474. 2006, *Novon* 19(3): 304. 2009, *Phytologia* 91(1): 181. 2009

(Analgesic, for cold, cough.)

### Calluna Salib. Ericaceae

Greek *kallunein*, *kallyno* ‘to sweep, adorn, cleanse’, the branches are used as brooms; see R.A. Salisbury, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London. Botany.* 6: 317, in obs. 1802.

***Calluna vulgaris*** (L.) Hull (*Calluna vulgaris* Salisb.; *Erica vulgaris* L.; *Ericoides vulgaris* (L.) Merino; *Ericoides vulgaris* (Salisb.) B.Merino)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 352. 1753, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 6: 317. 1802, *Brit. Fl.*, ed 2 (Hull) 114. 1808 and Merino, Baltasar 1845–1917), *Flora descriptiva é ilustrada de Galicia*. Tomo I-III. Santiago, Tipografía Galaica, 1905–1909, *Taxon* 29: 725–726. 1980, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 39: 533–539. 1983, *Acta Bot. Fenn.* 130. 1985, *Rerum Nat. Univ. Comenianae, Bot.* 33: 69–72. 1986, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 32: 175–177, 181. 1990, *Lagascalía* 24: 175–182. 2004, *Pharmazie*. 64(10): 656–659. 2009

(Antioxidant.)

in English: common heather, heather, Scotch heather, Scottish heather, white heather

### Calocedrus Kurz Cupressaceae

From the Greek *kallos* ‘beauty’, *kalos*, *kalli* ‘beautiful’ and *kedros* ‘cedar’, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1002. 1753,

*Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse* 3: 311. 1833, *Synopsis Coniferarum* 42. 1847, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 11: 196, t. 133. 1873 and *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Dendrologischen Gesellschaft* 16: 88. 1907[1908].

***Calocedrus decurrens*** (Torrey) Florin (*Heyderia decurrens* (Torr.) K. Koch; *Libocedrus decurrens* Torrey; *Thuja decurrens* (Torr.) Voss)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 6(2): 7–8, pl. 3. 1853, *Dendrologie* 2(2): 179. 1873 and *Taxon* 5: 192. 1956, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 18(4): 439–444. 1996, *Journal of Experimental Therapeutics & Oncology* 2(4): 228–236. 2002

(Deoxydopodophyllotoxin as the active compound. Decoction of leaves taken for stomach troubles; leaves infusion steam inhaled for colds.)

in English: incense cedar

in Mexico: cedro incienso

### Calochortus Pursh Liliaceae (Calochortaceae)

Greek *kalos* ‘beautiful’ and *chortos* ‘green herbage, grass’, alluding to the grass-like leaves. See Friedrich Traugott Pursh (1774–1820), *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*. 1: 240. London 1814 [Dec 1813–Jan 1814], *Brit. Fl. Gard.* 3: t. 273. 1828, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1868: 168. 1868 and Marion Ownbey, “A monograph of the genus *Calochortus* Pursh.” in *Annals Missouri Botanical Garden*. 27: 371–560. 1940, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 4(1): 1. 1944, Gerritsen, M.E. & Parsons, R. *Calochortus: Mariposa Lilies & Their Relatives*. Timber Press, Inc. Portland, U.S.A.. 2007.

***Calochortus amabilis*** Purdy (*Calochortus pulchellus* Douglas ex Benth. var. *amabilis* (Purdy) Jeps.; *Calochortus pulchellus* var. *amabilis* Jeps.; *Calochortus pulchellus* var. *maculosus* S. Watson ex Purdy; *Calochortus pulchellus* var. *maculosus* S. Watson)

North America. Perennial herb, bulbs eaten

See *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London*, ser. 2, 1(5): 412. 1835, *Zoe* 1: 245. 1890 [Zoë] and *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, III, 2(4): 119, pl. 19, f. 1. 1901, *A Flora of Western Middle California* [Jepson] 113. 1901

(Tonic, stimulant, stomachic.)

in English: Diogenes’ lantern

***Calochortus aureus*** S. Watson (*Calochortus nuttallii* var. *aureus* (S. Watson) Ownbey)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Amer. Naturalist* 7(5): 303. 1873 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 27(4): 493. 1940

(Bulb stimulant, tonic. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: golden mariposa lily

***Calochortus gunnisonii*** S. Watson

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Botany* [Fortieth Parallel]: 348. 1871

(Plant infusion or decoction taken for swellings, postpartum remedy. Ceremonial. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: Gunnison’s mariposa lily

***Calochortus gunnisonii*** S. Watson var. ***gunnisonii*** (*Calochortus gunnisonii* var. *immaculatus* Cockerell; *Calochortus gunnisonii* var. *kreglagii* Regel; *Calochortus gunnisonii* var. *krelagei* Regel; *Calochortus gunnisonii* var. *maculatus* Cockerell; *Calochortus gunnisonii* var. *purus* Cockerell)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Botany* [Fortieth Parallel]: 348. 1871, *Gartenflora* 22: 213. 1873, *Gartenflora* 23: 129. 1874, *W. Amer. Sci.* 5: 17. 1888, *West. Am. Sci.* 6: 135. 1889

(Plant infusion taken for swellings. Ceremonial. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: Gunnison’s mariposa lily

***Calochortus macrocarpus*** Douglas (*Mariposa macrocarpa* (Douglas) Hoover)

North America. Perennial herb, stout, straight, fan-like petals, narrow pointed sepals, food, forage

See *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 7: 276. 1830 and *Leafl. W. Bot.* 4: 2. 1944

(Crushed bulbs made into a paste applied to the skin for skin diseases, poison ivy.)

in English: green-banded mariposa, sagebrush mariposa lily

***Calochortus macrocarpus*** Douglas var. ***macrocarpus*** (*Calochortus acuminatus* Rydb.; *Calochortus cyaneus* A. Nelson; *Calochortus douglasianus* Schult.f.; *Calochortus macrocarpus* var. *cyaneus* (A. Nelson) J.F. Macbr.; *Calochortus macrocarpus* var. *cyaneus* J.F. Macbr.; *Calochortus pavonaceus* Fernald)

North America. Perennial herb, food, forage

See *Bijdr. Natuurk. Wetensch.* 4: 127. 1829, *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 7: 276. 1830, *Bot. Gaz.* 19: 335. 1894, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 24: 189. 1897 and *Bot. Gaz.* 53: 219. 1912, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 56: 14. 1918, *Leafl. W. Bot.* 4: 2. 1944

(Crushed bulbs made into a paste applied to the skin for skin diseases, poison ivy.)

in English: green-banded mariposa, sagebrush mariposa lily

***Calochortus nuttallii*** Torr. & A. Gray (*Calochortus luteus* Nutt., nom. illeg.; *Calochortus luteus* Douglas ex Lindl.;



*Calochortus luteus* Douglas ex Kunth; *Calochortus nuttallii* Torr.; *Calochortus rhodotheus* Clokey; *Calochortus watsonii* M.E. Jones)

North America. Perennial herb, stout straight erect stem, narrow linear leaves, bowl-shaped white flowers, broad rounded petals, pointed sepals, edible bulb

See *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 19: t. 1567. 1833, *Enum. Pl.* [Kunth] 4: 233. 1833–1850, *J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 7: 53. 1834, *An Expedition to the Valley of the Great Salt Lake of Utah* 397. 1852 and *Contr. W. Bot.* 14: 26. 1912, *Bull. S. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 37: 1. 1938

(Ceremonial, ritual, the flowers.)

in English: sago lily, sego-lily

### Caloncoba Gilg Flacourtiaceae

From the Greek *kalos* 'beautiful' and the genus *Oncoba*, see *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 3: 59. 1786, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 255. 1824 and *Blumea—Journal of Plant Taxonomy and Plant Geography* 53(1): 1–222. 2008.

***Caloncoba brevipes*** (Stapf) Gilg (*Oncoba brevipes* Stapf)

West Tropical Africa. Tree, seeds eaten

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37: 84. 1905, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40: 459. 1908, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat., B, Adansonia* 19: 256. 1997

(Bark pain-killer, inner bark and leaves for headache. Seed oil for subcutaneous parasitic infection, skin diseases, craw-craw and scrofula.)

in Ivory Coast: butue, dolié, dule

in Liberia: kene kene, kênê kênê, klehn

in Sierra Leone: gene, kene, kenne, kenye

***Caloncoba echinata*** (Oliv.) Gilg (*Caloncoba echinata* Gilg; *Oncoba echinata* Oliv.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or small tree, perennial, erect, wood very hard, stiff wavy leaves, small white flowers with yellow center, yellow spiny ripe fruits, fruit pulp edible, seeds sweet and oily

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* cxiii, 103–104. 1775, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 118–119. 1868 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40: 458, 464. 1908, *Journal of Natural Products* 65(12): 1764–1768. 2002

(Fruits and leaves for sores, skin eruptions and inflammation. Seed oil used for the treatment of leprosy, pustular eruptions, malaria and skin infections, toothache. Leafy twig tonic, laxatives, used for smallpox, chicken pox, measles. Seeds

insecticide, arachnicide, pounded seeds against lice and mange.)

in English: elephant's comb

in Cameroon: gorli

in Ghana: esono ankyi, gbogble, marhebomuane, obafufu, okyere, orbafufu, wanka

in Guinea: kuêuêui

in Ivory Coast: gbétélibé, katupo

in Liberia: dooh, flanchu

in Nigeria: gorli, kakandika, otiemme, udara-nwewe

in Sierra Leone: fen-kone, goli, gorli, kè-nanafira, komehumda, kulukenyu, kumin-kanya, kumin-kone, nikawumbi, nyanyando

in Paraguay: chamulgra

***Caloncoba gilgiana*** (Sprague) Gilg (*Oncoba gilgiana* Sprague)

Sierra Leone. Shrub or small tree, straggling, thorny, arching branches, fragrant white flowers

See *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 5(12): 1164–1166. 1905, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40(3): 460–461. 1908

(Antidote to poison, purgative.)

in Ghana: asratoa, aweawu, efiohle, gbogble, kotowiri, nwoantia, okyere, sissiru

in Ivory Coast: kauanunguessé

in Nigeria: iroko-ojo

in Sierra Leone: gene, kenye, kokwi, singo

in Togo: efiohle

***Caloncoba glauca*** (P. Beauv.) Gilg (*Lindackeria dentata* (Oliv.) Gilg; *Oncoba glauca* (P. Beauv.) Planch.; *Ventenatia glauca* P. Beauv.)

Nigeria. Small tree, edible orange-yellow spiny fruits, shining black seeds with a red aril

See *Flore d'Oware* 30. 1805, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 6: 296. 1847, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 119. 1868 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40: 459, 465. 1908

(Hydrocyanic acid in the leaves, bark and roots. Seed oil used for the treatment of leprosy, yaws, pustular eruptions, venereal diseases, malaria and skin infections, toothache. Leafy twig tonic, laxatives, used for smallpox, chicken pox, measles; leaf sap pain killer. Seeds insecticide, rodenticide, arachnicide; leaf decoction to kill fleas. Bark root astringent;

root decoction drunk and root ash rubbed on areas of edema. Magic, ritual, leaf sap to keep the spirits of the dead away.)

in Ghana: asratoa

in Ivory Coast: boua, dédébroguissé

in Nigeria: gorli, kakandika, kankan dika, kánkán òkà, ntuebi, oru kpakokwa, otienne, otienme, otiosa, pomuseghe, udalā ènwè, udallaenwe, udara-nwewe

in Sierra Leone: bewo, boku, fulo, fulo-kpokpo, hengwa, maiyungbe, ngaingainge, sime, toya-hina, xaienyi

***Caloncoba mannii*** (Oliv.) Gilg (*Camptostylus mannii* (Oliv.) Gilg; *Oncoba mannii* Oliv.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, white flowers, fruit eaten by monkeys

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 117. 1868 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40: 462. 1908, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 21: 398. 1925

(Bark decoction febrifuge, to dress sores. Powdered root sedative, astringent, made into snuff for head colds, nasopharyngeal affections and headache.)

in Central African Republic: mwangalé, mwangali

***Caloncoba subtomentosa*** Gilg (*Oncoba subtomentosa* (Gilg) S. Hul & Breteler)

Tropical Africa. Small tree or shrub, white flowers

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40: 463. 1908, *Adansonia* sér. 3, 19: 260. 1997

(Bark vermifuge.)

in Congo: n'sendesende, osendesende

***Caloncoba welwitschii*** (Oliv.) Gilg (*Oncoba welwitschii* Oliv.)

Tropical Africa. Small tree, scented white flowers, prickly fruits, elephants eat leaves, monkeys and elephants eat fruit

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 117. 1868 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40: 462. 1908

(Seed oil used for the treatment of leprosy, skin infections. Leaves for dropsy, edema, swellings, gout; leaf sap pain killer. Leafy twig tonic, laxatives, used for smallpox, chicken pox, measles. Seeds insecticide, repellent, arachnicide. Hydrocyanic acid in the leaves, bark and roots. Dried powdered seeds poisonous.)

in Central African Republic: esoko, gbgolo, isoko

in Congo: nteela

in Gabon: ditouk di kari, niam 'n 'gom

in Tanzania: muwabo

## Calophyllum L. Clusiaceae (Guttiferae)

From the Greek *kalos* 'beautiful' and *phyllon* 'a leaf'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 513–514. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 229. 1754, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 74. 1836 and *Fl. Bermuda* 246. 1918, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 61: 117–699. 1980, *Quimica Nova* 29(3): 549–554. 2006, *Chemistry & Biodiversity* 6(3): 313–327. 2009.

***Calophyllum apetalum*** Willd. (*Calophyllum decipiens* Wight)

India. Tree, rusty tomentose, young branches quadrangular, sticky watery sap, white flowers in axillary panicle

See *Mag. Neuesten Entdeck. Gesammten Naturk. Ges. Naturf. Freunde Berlin* 5: 79. 1811 and *Fl. Karnataka* 1: 202. 1996, *Fl. Madras* 1: 76. 1997

(Used in Sidha. Gum used as an astringent.)

in India: arrupunna, attupunna, bobbe, bobbi, bobbi mara, boobi mara, calhonne, cheruponne, cherupunna, cherupunayari, chiraponne, cirupunnai, erai, haraluponne, holi honne, holihonne, irai, iray, kal honne, kala honne, kalhonne, kalla honne, kallonne, kalponne, kalpoone, kalpoovu, kirihonne, lahan-undi, manja punna, manjapunna, punna, punnai, punnai vittu, punnakam, shri hone, shrihonne, valuzhavam

***Calophyllum austroindicum*** Kosterm. ex P.F. Stevens (*Calophyllum trapezifolium* sensu Anders.)

India. Tree, clear latex, white flowers in axillary panicle

See *J. Arnold Arbor.* 61(2): 250. 1980, *Phytochemistry* 43(3): 681–685. 1996, *Fl. Karnataka* 1: 202. 1996, *Fl. Madras* 1: 76. 1997, *Current Medicinal Chemistry* 10(1): 1–12. 2003

(Antibacterial.)

in English: rhomb leaved poon

in India: cheru pinnai, kattupunna

***Calophyllum biflorum*** M.R. Hend. & Wyatt-Sm.

Indonesia. Tree

See *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 15: 349. 1956

(Crushed fresh bark as fish poison.)

in Indonesia: kayu betao

***Calophyllum blancoi*** Planch. & Triana (*Calophyllum changii* N. Robson)

China, Philippines. Erect tree, long terminal bud, flowers creamy white, hairy panicles

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4, 15: 272. 1861 and *Austral. J. Bot.* 22: 206–218. 1974, *Flora of Taiwan* 2: 621. 1976, *Chemical & Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 52(4): 402–405. 2004, *Chemical & Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 53(2): 244–247. 2005

(Antiviral, anti-coronavirus, anticarcinogenic, from the roots. Sap of the bark used locally as a cure for boils and wounds; for asthma, a cloth kept moist with the sap applied on the breasts.)

in China: lan yu hong hou ke

in Philippines: basangal, bitangol, bitanhol, bitaog-bakil, bitaol, bitaong, botol, hitaog, palo Maria, palo Maria del monte, palumut, pameklaten, pamitaogen, pamitaoyen, pamitaugen, pamitlatiin, tadak

***Calophyllum brasiliense*** Cambess. (*Calophyllum antillanum* Britton; *Calophyllum brasiliense* var. *antillanum* (Britton) Standl.; *Calophyllum ellipticum* Rusby; *Calophyllum lucidum* Benth.; *Calophyllum piaroanum* An. Castillo & C. Gil; *Calophyllum rekoi* Standl.)

Brazil.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 514. 1753, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 269. 1763, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 1: 247–248, t. 67. 1825, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 370. 1843 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(6): 192. 1919, *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 5(4): 584. 1924, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 7: 303. 1927, *Tropical Woods* 30: 7. 1932, *Ernstia* (2nd series) 1(1): 41, f. 1. 1991, *Journal of Chemical Ecology* 23(7): 1901–1911. 1997, *J. Nat. Prod.* 66(3): 368–371. 2003, *Parasitology Research* 101(3): 715–722. 2007, *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology* 59(5): 719–725. 2007

(Antifungal, antileishmanial, antiproliferative, cytotoxic and antitumour. Moist sawdust caused persistent dermatitis and folliculitis.)

in Tropical America: galba, guaranandi, jacareúba, jaca-reuba, landim, leche María, Maria, olandi, palo de Maria, palo de Santa Maria (references are to the mother of Christ), Santa Maria

***Calophyllum calaba*** L. (*Calophyllum antillanum* Britton; *Calophyllum calaba* Griseb.; *Calophyllum calaba* Jacq., nom. illeg. hom.)

India. Tree, scented flowers, milky yellowish latex

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 514. 1753, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 269. 1763, *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 8: 594. 1893 and *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 5(4): 584. 1924, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 28. 1993

(To treat skin diseases.)

in English: Santa Maria tree

in India: tsjerou-ponna

***Calophyllum caledonicum*** Vieill. ex Planch. & Triana

New Caledonia.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 15: 291. 1861 and *J. Nat. Prod.* 63(11): 1471–1474. 2000, *Planta Medica* 68(1): 41–44. 2002, *Molecules* 7(1): 38–50. 2002, *Life Sciences* 75(25): 3077–3085. 2004

(Antifungal, antimalarial, diuretic.)

***Calophyllum dispar*** P.F. Stevens

Singapore, Sumatra, Borneo.

See *J. Arnold Arbor.* 61(3): 524. 1980, *J. Nat. Prod.* 64(5): 563–568. 2001, *Phytochemistry* 58(4): 571–575. 2001

(Cytotoxic.)

***Calophyllum elatum*** Bedd.

India.

See *The Flora Sylvatica for Southern India* 1: t. 2. 1869

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: kattu punnai, kattuppinnai

***Calophyllum gracilipes*** Merr.

Philippines.

See *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 5: 197. 1910

(Strongly cytotoxic, useful for the treatment of melanoma.)

***Calophyllum inophyllum*** L. (*Balsamaria inophyllum* (L.) Loureiro; *Calophyllum calaba* Jacq.; *Calophyllum inophyllum* Sieber ex Presl; *Calophyllum inophyllum* Lam.; *Calophyllum tacamahaca* Willd.) (Greek *is*, *inos* 'fiber, strength' and *phyllon* 'leaf')

India. Shade tree, spreading crown, leaning, latex, leathery leaves, very fragrant white flowers in axillary racemes, white petals and yellow stamens, globose fruit coarsely wrinkled, bark contains tannin, common on beaches

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 513–514. 1753, *Encycl. (Lamarck)* 1(2): 552. 1785, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 464, 469–470. 1790, *Mag. Neuesten Entdeck. Gesammten Naturk. Ges. Naturf. Freunde Berlin* 5: 79. 1811, *Isis*, xxi. (1828) 274. 1828 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67: 972. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Fruits, seeds and leaves poisonous. Sap irritates the skin and eyes, allergic contact dermatitis. Seed oil rubefacient, irritant, vermifuge, used for ringworm and rheumatism; pounded seeds tied to scrotum to reduce hydrocele. Resin from the mast-wood tree emetic and purgative. Stem bark for skin disorders. Decoction and powder of bark, leaves and flowers to treat eye disease. Leaves and bark rubefacient. Leaves for skin inflammation and infections, ulcers, wounds, scabies, sores; tender leaves juice as eye drops; leaves heated and applied to cuts and sores. Milky yellow latex from the leaves diluted with water and applied to irritated eyes; milky latex from tender twigs and midribs of leaves applied as eye drops; latex applied for killing lice; sap used as arrow poison. Fruits pesticide, against



fungal infection. Flowers presented to God during worship. Fruits, seeds and leaves as fish poison.)

in English: Alexandrian laurel, beach calophyllum, beauty leaf, Borneo mahogany, domba oil, doomba tree, Indian laurel, laurelwood, mastwood, pinnay oil, sweet scented calophyllum, Tacamahac tree, tongan oil

in Comoros: mkorwa

in Madagascar: foraha, forara, vintagno

in China: hong hou ke

in India: arttakecam, betan, cayantakam, cayantakamaram, ceruppuna, cerupunna, cherupinna, cherupuna, cherupunna, cimmantacikam, culetam, culetamaram, curalam, cuvetputpakam, doomba, hona, honne, honne kaayi mara, honnu, hoo home, hoo honne, huhome, huhonne, in-yannng, intannng, kallu honne, keccaram, kooove mara, kopikakitam, kopikakitamaram, koppika, koppikamaram, kukattal, kuruntutikam, kuruntutikamaram, la monk, lamonk, macarrapattiram, makapucurapi, makapucurpimaram, mara, matukatitam, matukatitamaram, murunkai, naameru, naameru mara, nagam, nagchampa, nakam, namaeru, namaeruak, nameru, nameyru mara, narruti, ooma mara, panchakaeshera, pata-latturumam, patumakeccaram, pillaicceti, pine, pinekai, pinmai, pinnai, pinnay unnay, pinnaykai, pitataru, pitatarumaram, polanga, ponna, ponna-chettu, ponna vithulu, ponnachettu, ponnakam, ponnakum, ponnnavittulu, ponne, ponneda, ponnekayi, ponnu, poona, poonas, poone, pouna, pumag, pumagamu, puna, punas, punna, punnaagamu, punnacam, punnacamaram, punnaga, punnagah, punnagam, punnagam, punnagavrikshaha, punnagum, punnai, punnaimaram, punnaivirai, punnakam, punnaman, punnappoovu, purusa akacciyam, purusam, purutaki, purutakimaram, purutam, srihonne, sudaabu mara, sultana-champa, sultana-champa, sultanah-champa, sultanchampa, sura honne, suraganne-mara, suragonne, surahonnae, surahonne, surangi, surhonne, surpan, surpunika, surpunga, taa, tamalai, tankakeccaram, tevali, tevalimaram, tunga, tungakesara, uma, undag, undela, undi, ungam, vacanaikkenti, viranankalkustampokki, voma, vuma, wuma, wundi

in Japan: teriha-boku (= shiny-leaved tree), yarabu

Malayan names: bintangor bunga, bodek laut, paku achu, penaga laut, pudek

in Myanmar: hpanng, pon-nyet

in Papua New Guinea: autawe, calapuline, kwakwamu, oroto, pudeu, vitau

in Philippines: bangkalan, bataraw, bitaog, bitaoi, bitok, bitong, butalao, butalaw, dagkaan, dagkalan, dangkalan, dingkalan, langkalan, palo Maria de la playa, pamitaogen, tambotambok, vutalau

in Vietnam: cay cong, mu u

in Guam: daog, kamani, palo Maria

in Pacific: feta'u, kamani, kamanu, tamono, tamanu

***Calophyllum kunstleri* King**

Malaysia.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 59(2): 174. 1890

(Plant decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: panas belukar

***Calophyllum lanigerum* Miq.**

Sarawak, Malaysia.

See *Fl. Ned. Ind., Eerste Bijv.* 3: 498. 1861 (alt. *Flora Indiae Batavae*, ... Supplementum Primum. *Prodromus Florae Sumatranae*) and *J. Med. Chem.* 35: 2735–2743. 1992

(Potential anti-AIDS drugs.)

***Calophyllum lanigerum* Miq. var. *austroriciaceum* (T.C. Whitmore) P.F. Stevens)**

Southeast Asia.

See *J. Arnold Arbor.* 61(2): 358. 1980, *J. Med. Chem.* 35: 2735–2743. 1992

(Potential anti-AIDS drugs.)

***Calophyllum lowei* Planchon & Triana**

Borneo.

See *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 4, 15: 271. 1861

(Gum resin, heated with coconut milk, applied to relieve itching and other skin affections.)

***Calophyllum membranaceum* Gardner & Champion (*Calophyllum spectabile* Hooker & Arnott, not Willdenow)**

China, Hong Kong. Shrub, petals white

See *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 1: 309. 1849

(Roots and leaves used for traumatic injuries or rheumatoid arthritis.)

in China: bao ye hong hou ke

***Calophyllum moonii* Wight**

India, Sri Lanka. Tree

See *Phytochemistry* 46(7): 1293–1295. 1997, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 66(3): 339–342. 1999, *Planta Medica* 68(6): 541–543. 2002

(Antibacterial.)

***Calophyllum palustre* Ridley**

Borneo.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1938, 121. 1938

(Gum resin, heated with coconut milk, applied to relieve itching and other skin affections.)

***Calophyllum pauciflorum*** A.C. Sm.

New Guinea.

See *J. Arnold Arbor.* xxii. 348. 1941, *Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 44(2): 441–443. 1996

(Antibacterial.)

***Calophyllum polyanthum*** Wall. ex Choisy (*Calophyllum elatum* Bedd.; *Calophyllum smilesianum* Craib; *Calophyllum smilesianum* var. *luteum* Craib; *Calophyllum thorelii* Pierre; *Calophyllum williamsianum* Craib)

India, Thailand. Tree, watery latex, white fragrant flowers in panicles

See *Descr. Guttif. Inde.* 43. 1849 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1924(3): 85–87. 1924, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 61: 220. 1980, *Fl. Karnataka* 1: 203. 1996, *Fl. Madras* 1: 76. 1997, *J. Nat. Prod.* 67(9): 1598–1600. 2004, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 45(3): 255–258. 2007

(Anti-proliferative.)

in English: sirpoon tree

in China: dian nan hong hou ke

in India: katta pinnai, kattupunna, malampunna, pinnapai, poon, poonspar, punna, punnai, punnapine, salhonne, sirpoon, srikonnai, surhoni

in Myanmar: tharapi

***Calophyllum soulattri*** Burm.f. (*Calophyllum lancifolium* Elmer; *Calophyllum soulatti* Burm.f.; *Calophyllum soulattri* Burm.f. ex F. Muell.; *Calophyllum soulattrie* Burm.f.; *Calophyllum sulatri* Eeden.; *Calophyllum zschokkei* Elmer)

Java, Celebes. Tree, bole brownish-yellow, inner bark reddish-brown with white sap, twigs powdery hairy

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis* 121. 1768 and *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 7: 2683, 2686. 1915, *Fitoterapia* 73(7/8): 741–743. 2002

(Antimicrobial, seed paste applied on eczema. Bark sap used as fish poison.)

in India: dakartalada

in Indonesia: kayu tuwé

in Myanmar: pan-taga, tharapi

***Calophyllum tacamahaca*** Willd. (*Calophyllum spectabile* Willd.)

Indian Ocean, India, Mauritius. Trees, opposite leaves, white flowers in clusters, ovoid fruits

See *Sitzungsberichte der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin* 5: 79. 1811 [*Der Gesellschaft*

*Calopogonium* Desv. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Phaseoleae)

*Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde.*]

(Bark and gummy resin medicinal, for cutaneous affections. Leaves and roots insecticide. Seed oil for leprosy.)

***Calophyllum teysmannii*** Miq. (For the Dutch botanist Johannes Elias Teijsmann (Teysmann), 1809–1882, traveler, gardener and botanical explorer, plant collector, 1831–1869, Curator of the Buitenzorg (Bogor) Botanic Gardens; see John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists.* 3: 365. 1965, Theodore W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection.* 397. Boston, Mass. 1972, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature.* 6: 201–204. 1986, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen.* 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993.)

Sumatra.

(Strongly cytotoxic, antibacterial, useful for the treatment of melanoma.)

***Calophyllum teysmannii*** Miq. var. *inophylloide* (King) P.F. Stevens (*Calophyllum inophylloide* King; *Calophyllum teysmannii* Zoll. ex Planch. & Triana)

Sarawak, Malaysia, Sumatra.

See *Fl. Ned. Ind., Eerste Bijv.* 3: 499. 1861, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 4, 15: 275. 1861, *DC. Monog. Phan.* viii. (1893) 549. 1893, *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* lix. (1896) ii. t. 88. 1896 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 61(3): 436. 1980, *Biorganic Med. Chem. Letter.* 4: 1961–1964. 1994, *Phytochemistry* 53(8): 1021–1024. 2000

(Antibacterial. Latex significant anti-HIV activity.)

***Calophyllum wightianum*** Wall. ex Planch. & Triana (*Calophyllum decipiens* Wight; *Calophyllum wightianum* Wall.)

India.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4, 15: 256. 1861

(Oil from the seeds to treat leprosy and other cutaneous affections.)

in India: cheruthekku

***Calophyllum zeylanicum*** Kosterm.

Sri Lanka.

See *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.*, 12(1): 70. 1976, *Journal of Chemical Society, Perkin Transactions* 1: 1831–1835. 1981

(Antibacterial.)

**Calopogonium** Desv. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Phaseoleae)

Greek *kalos* ‘beautiful’ and *pogon* ‘a beard’; see Nicaise Auguste Desvaux (1784–1856), in *Annales des Sciences Naturelles.* 9: 423. 1826 and *Meded. Bot. Mus. Herb. Rijks*

*Univ. Utrecht* 52: 1–78. 1939, *Flora de Cuba* 2: 224–367. 1951, *Brittonia* 7 (5): 389–414. 1952, *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz* 51: 417–461. 1953, *Cuscatlania* 1 (2): 1–16. 1979, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67(3): 523–818. 1980 [1981], *Revta brasil. Bot.* 8: 31–45. 1985, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae-Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988.

***Calopogonium caeruleum*** (Benth.) Sauvalle (*Calopogonium caeruleum* (Benth.) Hemsl.; *Calopogonium caeruleum* Hemsl.; *Calopogonium caeruleum* (Benth.) Britton; *Calopogonium caeruleum* (Benth.) C. Wright; *Calopogonium caeruleum* (Benth.) C. Wright ex Sauvalle; *Calopogonium coeruleum* (Benth.) Sauvalle; *Calopogonium coeruleum* var. *glabrescens* (Benth.) Malme; *Calopogonium sericeum* (Benth.) Chodat & Hassl.; *Calopogonium sericeum* (Benth.) Chodat & Hassl. var. *villicalyx* Chodat & Hassl.; *Stenolobium caeruleum* Benth.)

Colombia, Cuba. Perennial climbing shrub, herb, vine, corolla blue or purple, straight fruit appressed pubescent

See *Commentationes de Leguminosarum Generibus* 61. 1837, *Anales de la Academia de Ciencias Medicas ...* 5: 337. 1868[1869], *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 1(4): 301. 1880, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 16: 262. 1889 and *Journal of Bacteriology* 187(18): 6479–6487. 2005

(Vermifuge, antibacterial.)

in Thailand: thua sealulium

***Calopogonium mucunoides*** Desv. (*Calopogonium brachycarpum* (Benth.) Benth. ex Hemsl.; *Calopogonium brachycarpum* Hemsl.; *Calopogonium flavidum* Brandege; *Calopogonium orthocarpum* Urb.; *Glycine javanica* sensu Backer; *Stenolobium brachycarpum* Benth.)

Central and S. America. Perennial non-climbing herb, prostrate, vigorous, creeping, twining or trailing, flowers deep blue in short racemes, rapid growth, forage

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 9: 423. 1826 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 67: 595–602. 1980, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 26(4): 246–252. 1988

(A poultice of the leaves and stem applied to snakebites wounds. Leaves used as a cure for filariasis. Molluscicidal.)

in English: calopo, wild ground nut

in China: mao man dou

in Indonesia: kacang asu, kalopogonium

in Philippines: karaparapak sara naw, santing

in Thailand: thua-khalapo

in Tonga: fuekala

## Calotropis R. Br. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)

From the Greek *kalos* ‘beautiful’ and *tropis* ‘ship, keel’, see *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 39 (preprint). 1810, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The

second edition 2: 78. 1811, *Genera Plantarum* 1272. 1840 and *Nordic J. Bot.* 11(3): 301–308. 1991, Ali, A.M. et al. “Antiviral and cytotoxic activities of some plants used in Malaysian indigenous medicine.” *Pertanika* 19(2–3): 129–136. 1996, Stevens, W.D., C. Ulloa, A. Pool & O.M. Montiel, *Flora de Nicaragua. Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85: i-xlii, 1–2666. 2001, Khadija Abbassi et al. “Biological effects of alkaloids extracted from three plants of Moroccan arid areas on the desert locust.” *Physiological Entomology* 28(3): 232–236. 2003, *International Journal of Food Science & Technology* 42(2): 220–223. 2007

***Calotropis gigantea*** (L.) W.T. Aiton (*Asclepias gigantea* L.; *Calotropis gigantea* (L.) R. Br.; *Calotropis giantiea* (L.) R. Br. ex Schult.; *Madorius giganteus* (L.) Kuntze; *Madorius giganteus* Kuntze; *Periploca cochinchinensis* Lour.; *Streptocaulon cochinchinense* (Lour.) G. Don; *Streptocaulon cochinchinense* G. Don)

Nepal, India and Sri Lanka, Myanmar, China, Tanzania, Kenya. Tall shrub or small tree, stout, erect, suffrutescent, succulent, woody stem, milky sap, blue-gray purple or red-flowered, corona with 5 narrow fleshy scales, ovoid boat-shaped inflated recurved turgid follicles mostly in pairs, silky hairy seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 211–212, 214–217. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 167. 1790, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 39. 1810, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 2: 78. 1811, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 91. 1820, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 64. 1834, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 162. 1837, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 421. 1891, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 3: 148. 1895 and *Revised Handb. to the Flora of Ceylon* 1(1): 35. 1973, *Taxon* 26: 257–274. 1977, *Science and Culture* 46: 28–29. 1980, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 75(3–VI): 233–234. 1988, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 40(8): 2007–13. 1992, L.S. Patil et al. “Use of the milky sap from *Calotropis gigantea* as a proteolytic enzyme in blood group serology.” *Transfusion* 33(11): 963–963. 1993, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 46(3): 528–530. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 80(2–3): 147–153. 2002, *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004, *Toxicol.* 46(1): 84–92. 2005, *Phytother. Res.* 19(5): 454–456. 2005, *Nepal Med. Coll. J.* 8(3): 156–161. 2006, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 106(1): 142–145. 2006, *J. Nat. Prod.* 69(8): 1249–1251. 2006, *Contraception.* 75(4): 318–322. 2007, *Fitoterapia* 78(1): 40–42. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Caustic, can be violently irritant, in contact with the eye, the latex causes severe irritation; abortifacient, antiinflammatory, antipyretic, analgesic, anticonvulsant, anxiolytic, sedative, cytotoxic, procoagulant, anti-diarrheal, antidote for snakebites and scorpion stings. Latex dropped into teeth with caries, also to treat bronchial asthma, boils, rheumatoid arthritis, diabetes mellitus, nervous disorders; applied on wound caused by a thorn or a spine; for headache, apply the white milk to the skin over the side of the head where headache is; if the gum or



twig introduced into vagina it will cause abortion; latex to kill wound maggots; milky latex given as antidote, anti-venom for snakebite; milky latex applied in cases of dog, fox and monkey bites to prevent rabies. Bark for the treatment of neurodermatitis and syphilis; bark boiled and liquid used on children with skin rash; a mixture of stem bark and black pepper given orally in epilepsy; febrifuge for children, bark and that of *Tectona* boiled together. Roots insect repellent, astringent, antiseptic, also used in leprosy, dysentery, eczema, syphilis, elephantiasis, ulceration and cough; root paste applied on snakebite and scorpion sting; root paste given in cholera to check loose motion. Smoke of the burnt leaves inhaled to treat ulcerations of the nose; fresh leaves extract taken for malaria. Dried powdered pure white flowers with honey given in mental disorders, hysteria, madness. Sacred plant, used in religion and magico-religious beliefs; ingredient of Patra pooja in different religious pooja ceremonies, in Ganesh-pooja; leaves used in pooja; flowers offered to Lord Shiva and Hanuman, for Durga worship; plants with white flowers worshipped since it is believed that the knotted roots of the plant are abode of Lord Shiva and Ganesh. Fish poison. Veterinary medicine, leaves boiled and applied on boils; flowers for ephemeral fevers; ground roots fed for maggot wounds; leaves of *Cassia italica* with flower of *Calotropis gigantea* and fruit of *Terminalia chebula* pounded and given orally in constipation.)

in English: asclepiad tree, bowstring-hemp, crown flower, crown plant, giant Indian milkweed, giant milkweed, giant milky weed, gigantic swallow wort, madar, madar flower, milkweed, mudar

in East Africa: mpumbula

in China: niu jiao gua

in India: aak, aakdo, aank, aarka, ab shir madar, aditya, aekka, aekka maale, aekki gida, ag, aharbandhava, aharmani, aharpati, ahauna, ahgaram, ak, aka, akado, akan, akanak, akanda, akaona, akarai, akari, akahua, akda, akda cha jhada, akda nu jhada, akdachajhada, akdamu-jhada, akdo, ake, akh, akh ke phool, akom, akom aring, akon, akona, akond, akond mul, akondo, akra, akro, akuan, alacikacceti, alacikam, alagar, alakam, alal, alark, alarka, alarkah, alarpal, amarkam, ancolam, angkot, ank, arak arak mara, arakh, arakha, arakho gatch, arakkam, arakkanceti, arakkaparani, ariccunam, ark, arka, arka-gida, arka vrikshaha, arkagatch, arkah (= sun), arkamu, arkavrikshaha, arkkam, arkku, arkopathra, aruccanam, aruccunam, aruccunanceti, aruchunam, arukkam, arukkan, arukku, arulagam, arulakam, aryama, ashur, asphotaka, atittiyam, attaticai, attaticam, attiatiaicceti, aush shar, aushar, badabadam, belerica, belericu, bhanu, bhas-kara, bij-elosha, bikkortono, bili ekkada gida, buggejilor, buka, bukam, burg akh taza, byclosa, caikattilam, calaipota, campalam, cantamani, cantamanicceti, cantamappam, cantamayam, catakacuriyan, catakam, catalacceti, catalam, catam, catanapam, cataparikacceti, cataparikam, catapatalam, catapatam, catappan, cataputacceti, cataputam, cataputpam, cataputpi, cayitakam, ciraccatam, cirapiraneci,

citaputpakam, civavallapam, cukalavi, cukapala, cukapalai, cukapalam, curam, curi, curiyanam, curiyanvintu, curiyapputu, cuvetakucumam, cuvetakucumoppi, dhavi rui, dholaakdo, diensam, dinesam, divakar, ekayitcakam, ekka, ekkai, ekkamale, ekke, ekkemale, ela wara, eri, ericu, erikalan, erikka, erikku, erukka, erukkalai, erukkam, erukkam ver, erukkampal, erukkan, erukkanceti, erukkila pacha, erukkin veru, erukku, eruku, ganarupa, gul madar, gule akh taza, gurt-akand, haridashva, hela wara, himarati, irumpunirricceti, irupunirri, itcika, jambhala, jilledu, jilledu-chettu, jilleru, jillidi, kadrati, kanaripam, kanatipam, kantali, karagh, karak, karccakkinam, kari aekkada gida, karnam, katicavaytutaiccan, katiravan, katterumai, katterumaikkalli, kattila, kharak, kharjjughna, khark, khok, kirtanuphala, kokarunai, kokaruni, kotuki, kshiradala, kshirakandaka, kshiranga, kshiraparni, kutiketam, lal-akara, lal madar, lal-rui, lalak, lalakava, lal-madar, lalrui, lippacitacceti, lippacitam, madar, madar aak, makam, makkam, makkika, makkikacceti, malaipparutimaram, manakkovi, mandaara, mandaaramu, mandara, mandaramu, mandarasu, manotayam, mantaracu, mantaracucceti, mantaram, marttantacceti, marttantam, marttantan, marufu, mayo bin, mhatari, mir-dukathe, mirugusayi-dagam, mirugusayidagam, mirukacayitakam, mirukucayittakam, moto aak, moto akdo, muda, mudar, mudhar, mutitamaram, naccilaikkurikacceti, nalla jilledu, nallajilledu, natakinkanam, nattam, nattappalai, nattappila, nattappiraki, nattappirakicceti, nella-jilledu, nellajeleroo, nellajilledo, nilavukay, nilavukaycceti, nilledu, nohanoakdo, nubam, numsubamoli, numsubatong, numsungbatong, nupakacceti, nupakam, nupam, nuttam, orko, oschor, oshmor, oshor, pachajilledu, pacupataki, pacupatakicceti, pacupatasai, pacupatai, pakavanati, palaikkaraviki, palati, palti, pamotayam, patladudha, phunder, pogojirol, prabhakara, pratapa, pratapasa, puchhi, pumikuruvakam, putanivaranicceti, raachajilledu, racajilledu, racha-jilledu, rachajilledu, rato-akdo, ratsajilledu, ravi, rhui, roghan gul akh, rui, rupika, ruvi, sadabadam, sadabudam, sadapushpa, sadapuspi, sadapushpa, sadasuma, safed aak, safed aakdo, safed-ak, safed-akra, safed akvan, safed datura, safed ok, safedak, saptashva, savita, sevverukku, shir madar, shitapushpaka, shiy-aak, shri madar, shukaphala, shweta arka, siyam, spalmai, sukaphala, sunu, suriyam, surya patra, suryapatra, suryavgha, suved-agusuman, svaytaurkum, swet-akonda, swet-aurkum, tanalam, tanali, tanalicceti, tapana, tarani, tella-jilledu, tella jilledu, tellajilledoo, tellajilledu, tevanati, thellajilledu, tirkkaputpam, tirkkaputpi, titamai, tittai, tulapalam, tulaphala, tuntakkini, tutaicavam, tutaicavay, tutaicuvacceti, udumbaram, ulurka, urkkovi, uruk, urukku, ushar, ushnarashmi, uste, utumparakacceti, utumparakam, utumparam, vacciram, vacciramuli, vantumuli, vara, vara gaha, varkkam, vasuka, vellaarike, vellaiyerukku, vellerikku, vellerukkam poo, vellerukku, vetanatam, vibhakara, vibhavasvu, vicaram, viccai, viccananta, viccanta, viccaranti, viccaranticceti, vittirakam, vikiram, vikorana, vikshira, vikuri, vikuricceti, viruntam, virutam, vittirakam, vivasvana, vivaswana, vungdamdawi, wara, yakkada gida, yekka, yekkada, yekkada-gida, yekkadagida, yekkadaguda, yekkamali, yekkamalle,

yekke, yekkemale, yercum, yerica, yerika, yerikan, yerikkan, yerkum, yerrickku, yerriku, yerukku, yokada

in Indonesia: bidhuri, rubik, sidaguri

in Laos: dok hak, dok kap, kok may

Malayan names: berduri, kemengu, lembegah, merigu, rem-bega, remiga, remigu

in Myanmar: maioh, mayo, mayo-beng, mayo-bin, mayo-mayo-pin, mayo-pin, mayoe-gyi

in Nepal: aank, akanda, auk, madar, yak

in the Philippines: kapal-kapal, mudar

in Thailand: po thuean, paan thuean, rak

in Tibetan: a rga, a-rka, shri-khanda

in Vietnam: bong bong, b[oo]fng b[oo]fng, coc may, la hen, l[as] hen, nam ti ba, nam t[if] b[af]

***Calotropis procera*** (Aiton) W.T. Aiton (*Apocynum syriacum* S.G. Gmel.; *Apocynum syriacum* Garsault; *Asclepias gigantea* Willd.; *Asclepias gigantea* Jacq., nom. illeg.; *Asclepias gigantea* L.; *Asclepias procera* Aiton; *Calotropis busseana* K. Schum.; *Calotropis gigantea* var. *procera* (Aiton) P.T. Li; *Calotropis hamiltonii* Wight; *Calotropis heterophylla* Wall.; *Calotropis inflexa* Chiov.; *Calotropis persica* Gand.; *Calotropis procera* (Aiton) R. Br.; *Calotropis procera* [Dryand.]; *Calotropis procera* subsp. *hamiltonii* (Wight) Ali; *Calotropis syriaca* (S.G. Gmel.) Woodson; *Calotropis syriaca* Woodson; *Calotropis wallichii* Wight; *Madorius procerus* Kuntze; *Madorius procerus* (Aiton) Kuntze)

India, Sudan, Egypt, Madagascar East Africa. Shrub or small tree, erect, compact, glaucous, soft woody stems many-branched at the base, covered with cottony tomentum, milky white sap, smooth coriaceous roundish leaves, white-flowered, corolla greenish-white outside, petals maroon-violet tipped inside, smooth turgid green recurved kidney-shaped follicles often in pairs, tufted seeds airborne, scented

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 214. 1753, *Fig. Pl. Med.* 1: t. 114. 1764, *Reise Russland* (S.G. Gmel.) 2: 198, 257. 1774, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W. Aiton) 1: 305. 1789, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 1(2): 1264. 1798, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 39. 1810, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W.T. Aiton) The second edition 2: 78. 1811, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 53. 1834, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 8217. 1847, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 421. 1891 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33(2): 323. 1903, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 65: 59. 1918, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 17: 148. 1930, *Atti dell'Istituto Botanico dell'Università di Pavia*, Ser. 4 7: 139. 1936 (*Fl. Somalia*, III), *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 38(2): 289. 1980, H.M. Burkill, *The Useful Plants of West Tropical Africa*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew 219–222. 1985, *International Nematology Network Newsletter* 6(1):

8–10. 1989, *Journal of South China Agricultural University* 12(3): 39. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102(2): 256–261. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102(3): 470–473. 2005, *Mediators Inflamm.* 2005(6): 360–365. 2005, *World J. Gastroenterol.* 12(16): 2517–2522. 2006, *Autonomic & Autacoid Pharmacology* 27(3): 143–149. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Poisonous; flowers, green seedpods and seeds should not be eaten. Stem and roots used for diarrhea and dysentery. Fresh flowers with jaggery are given as a remedy against rabid dog bites. Fresh foliage usually regarded as poisonous, and nectar from the flowers said to be poisonous too; for abortion, a stick introduced in vagina and kept for few minutes. Leaves and bark contain a caustic latex used as a blistering agent, can be violently irritant, immunological and allergenic responses against the latex, bullous eruption, intense inflammatory response of the skin and mucous membranes upon accidental exposure; milky latex used in scorpion sting, cold and cough, fever and asthma, as a rubefacient, to extract Guinea worms, to remove spines and prickles, for preparation of antimalarial paste eaten like a sweet dish. Root insect repellent, an infusion a remedy for coughs and snakebite; touch/contact therapy, root tied with a red thread on the affected part to relieve filariasis; roots decoction emetic and in the treatment of hookworm; dried ground roots mixed with milk and drunk for the treatment of gonorrhoea and venereal diseases; root powder taken in menstrual disorders. In small doses, root bark, mild stimulant diaphoretic and expectorant, used in a soup to treat colic and as a stomachic. Burnt root made into an ointment for skin eruptions and ulcers. Leaves extract hepatoprotective, cardiotoxic, anti-hyperglycemic, cytotoxic, antioxidant, antiinflammatory, larvicidal, nematicidal, fungicidal, pesticide, anthelmintic, expectorant, stomachic, diaphoretic, emetic; warmed or fresh leaves bandaged in rheumatic pain; tuber of *Gloriosa superba* ground into paste applied as bandage with leaves of *Calotropis procera* for skin eruptions; leaves extract of *Ricinus communis*, *Calotropis procera* and *Ocimum sanctum* taken to cure jaundice. Bark and leaves used for the treatment of leprosy and asthma. Veterinary medicine, for cough in camels drink infusion of roots; paste of leaves of *Pergularia extensa* and *Calotropis procera* applied for muscular pains; warmed leaves applied on boils, swellings and swollen cheeks of cattle; roots kept in nostrils for epistaxis; flowers for ephemeral fevers; milky juice applied over the cut tail of buffalo. Sacred plant, spiritual, ceremonial, magic, ritual, emotional, used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, special powers in witchcraft; flowers offered to Lord Shiva and Hanuman; plants with white flowers worshipped since it is believed that the knotted roots of the plant are abode of Lord Shiva and Ganesh.)

in English: apple of Sodom, cotton leaf, Dead Sea apple, Dead Sea fruit, English cotton, French cotton, giant milkweed, milkweed, mudar plant, Sodom apple, swallow wort

in Arabic: achur, ashkar, baranbakh, eshar, esshero, kerenka, koruga, korunka, krenka, ngeyi, ochar, 'oshar, oshar, oshur, rhalga, torcha, tourza, turdja, turja, turjé, ushar

in China: bai hua niu jiao gua

in India: aak, aakdo, aakra, aakro, adityapushpika, ag, ak, akada phool, akado, akan, akand, akanda, akaro, akaua, akauvya, akda cha jhada, akda nu jhada, akdo, akh, akha, akhra, akond, akondo, akra, alarka, alarkah, angot, ankado, ankda, ankota, arakh, arakha, arka, arka vrikshaha, arkah, arkaparna, arkavrikshaha, asphota, aush shar, aushar, bhanu, bili aekka, bili aekkada gida, bili yekkada gida, bimbor, dirghpushpa, dudla, erikku, erra jilledu, erukka, erukkam, erukku, ganarupaka, jilledu, jilledu-chettu, kashthila, kempu akkadagida, kempu ekka, kharak, khark, kkarak, ksiraparna, madar, manar, mandaaramu, mandara, mandaramu, mayo bin, mhatari, mir-hu-chau, mudar, nallajilledu, nano akdo, palati akwan, pashkand, path akhwan, pratapa, rajarka, rakta arka, raktarka, ravi, rui, rupika, sadapushpa, sadapushpi, safed ak, safedak, shakar al lighal, shambhu, sharkarapushpa, shitakarka, shuklaphala, shveta, shvetarka, sishakanda, spalnak, spalwakka, spulmei, tapana, tulaphala, uruko, ushar, vara, vara gaha, vasuka, vedha, vellai erukkan, vellai erukku, vellerku, vellerukku, vikirana, vrittamallika, yakkada gida, yerra jilledu

in Laos: dok hak, dok kap, kok may

Malayan names: lembega, rembega

in Nepal: aank

in Pakistan: ak, arrigh, karak, kark

in Tibet: a rga i rtsa ba, a rgai rtsa ba

in Vietnam: bong-bong, b[oof]ng b[oof]ng, bong qui, l[as]nh[or]

in East Africa: ararat, bohr, etethero, kihuta, mpamba mwitu, mpumbula, mufuthu, okwotpu; etetheru (Turkana), labechi (Samburu), muvuthu (Kamba)

in Gambia: bawane, faftan, kupampan

in Ghana: a-gbo-loba, owula kofi ba, polipoli, unablapong, wolaporhu, wolapugo, wutsoe-wutsoe

in Guinea: mpompomogolo, nguyo

in Ivory Coast: furo fogo, ganganpi, niapi djara, nopiada, togo fogo, tumo tigi

in Kenya: etesuro

in Mali: bamanbé, bandambi, bauane, bawane, komitigi, korunka, krunka, mpompomogolo, ngoyo, nguyo, nyeyi, pobu, pomponpogolo, tezera, tirza, tomitigi, toreha, torha, toucha, tourha, tourjé, turdja, turia, tursha

in Mauritania: achur, kerenka, korunka, taurja, tourjé, turdja, turja, turjé

in Niger: bamanbé, bandambi, bauane, eshar, esshero, kayio, koruga, kulunhun, lifini, ochar, oshar, rhalga, tezera, tirza, toreha, torha, toucha, tourha, tourjé, tumfafia, tursha

in Nigeria: babambi, bambambele, bambambi, bambami, bembambi, bomubomu, kayou, kupa, papawea, pwom pwomohi, tumfafiya, tumpaapahi, ushar

in Sahara: turge

in Senegal: achur, babadi, bamabi, bamanbé, bamanbi-bauwami, bandambi, bauane, bawam bawam, bawoam, bodafor, bombardeira, bomborderu, borderu, bupumba pumb, faftan, fafton, kerenka, korunka, kupapa, mbadafot, mbontal, paf-tan, tulumpa, turdja, turjé, ushar

in Sierra Leone: puu-vande

in Sudan: oshar

in Tanzania: mpamba mwitu

in Togo: inawokodu, kudjohe, tambutiji, tschofu, tshawou

in Upper Volta: diawara, furo fogo, ganganpi, hurègo, niapi djara, potu, putrepugu, putru pouga, puwo, tomfania, tomo n'déké, tumo tigi

### **Calpocalyx Harms Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Mimosaceae, Mimoseae, Mimosoideae)**

From the Greek *kalpis* 'an urn, jug, a drinking cup' and *calyx* 'calyx', see *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* Nachtr. II-IV [Engler & Prantl] 1: 191. 1897 and *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, 4e série, section B, *Adansonia* 6(3): 297-311. 1984. Related to *Xylia*.

#### ***Calpocalyx aubrevillei* Pellegr.**

Sierra Leone, Liberia, Ivory Coast. Perennial non-climbing tree, seeds edible after cooking, sometimes confused with *Calpocalyx brevibracteatus*

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 80: 467. 1933

(Pounded seeds mixed with palm oil made into a paste applied to treat women's breasts troubles.)

#### ***Calpocalyx brevibracteatus* Harms**

Ghana, Ivory Coast, Sierra Leone to Cameroon. Perennial non-climbing tree, hollow branches, papery leaves, pinkish to orange flowers, inflorescence axillary or terminal, strongly flattened woody dehiscent pod, seeds edible after cooking

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 58(Mém. 8d): 155. 1912 [1911 publ. 1912]

(Crushed bark applied to treat sores, a mouthwash; inner bark used as stomachic.)

in Ghana: kotoprepre, samanta, tre-tre

in Ivory Coast: pétépré

in Liberia: kpu-ah

***Calpocalyx dinklagei* Harms** (*Calpocalyx crawfordianus* Mendes; *Erythrophleum dinklagei* Taub.; *Xylia dinklagei* (Taub.) Roberty; *Xylia dinklagei* (Harms) Roberty)



Nigeria, Cameroon. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree, yellow-cream flowers, sometimes confused with *Calpocalyx klainei* Pierre ex Harms

See *Narrative of Travels and Discoveries in Nothern and Central Africa* 235. 1826, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 3(3): 386. 1894, *Nat. Pflanzenfam. Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] I. 191. 1897 and *Bull. Inst. Franç. Afrique Noire*, sér. A 16: 347. 1954, *Bol. Soc. Brot.* sér. 2, 37: 163. 1963

(Powdered bark applied to wounds.)

in Gabon: mississe

***Calpocalyx heitzii*** Pellegrin

Tropical Africa, Gabon. Perennial non-climbing tree, canopy tree, inflorescence an axillary pendent spike, dehiscent pods

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 84: 643. 1938 [1937 publ. 1938]

(Antiseptic, for skin diseases, venereal diseases.)

in Cameroon: amia, bebamme, bon, endoa, motoudon, miama, ékang, minsi

in Central Africa: mississé

in Gabon: koumaouma, mbôngo, miama, moamba

***Calpocalyx klainei*** Pierre ex Harms (*Calpocalyx klainei* Pierre; *Calpocalyx klainei* Harms)

Cameroon, Equatorial Guinea and Gabon. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 58(Mém. 8d): 156. 1912 [1911 publ. 1912]

(Powdered bark used as an anodyne.)

in Cameroon: amia, bebamme, bon, endoa, miama, motoudon

in Central Africa: mississé

in Gabon: miama

**Calpurnia E. Meyer Fabaceae  
(Leguminosae, Sophoreae)**

The genus resembles *Virgilia*, after the Latin poet Publius Vergilius Maro (70–19 BC.), and therefore bears the name of a supposed imitator of him, Calpurnius; see Jean François Drège (1794–1881) and Ernst Heinrich Friedrich Meyer (1791–1858), *Commentariorum de plantis Africae australioris*. 2. 1835 [1836, 1838] and *A Revised Handbook to the Flora of Ceylon* 1: 428–458. 1980, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 25(3): 1–264. 1981, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 305–334. 1992, *Bothalia* 29: 5–23. 1999, *Phytotherapy Research* 15: 62–69. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112(1): 55–70, 152–161. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 121(2): 324–329. 2009.

***Calpurnia aurea*** (Aiton) Benth. subsp. ***aurea*** (*Calpurnia aurea* Baker; *Calpurnia aurea* (Lam.) Benth.; *Calpurnia*

*aurea* Benth.; *Calpurnia aurea* subsp. *sylvatica* (Burch.) Brummitt; *Calpurnia aurea* var. *major* Baker f.; *Calpurnia aurea* var. *major* Oliv. & Baker ex Baker f.; *Calpurnia lasiogyne* E. Mey.; *Calpurnia subdecandra* Schweickerdt; *Calpurnia subdecandra* (L'Hér.) Schweick.; *Calpurnia sylvatica* E. Mey.; *Calpurnia sylvatica* (Burch.) E. Mey.; *Podalyria aurea* (Aiton) Willd.; *Robinia subdecandra* L'Hér.; *Sophora aurea* Aiton; *Sophora sylvatica* Burch.; *Virgilia aurea* (Aiton) Lam.; *Virgilia aurea* Lam.; *Virgilia sylvatica* DC.; *Virgilia sylvatica* (Burch.) DC.)

India, Mozambique. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree or shrub, multi-stemmed, slender, evergreen, fast-growing, open crown, bright yellow flowers in hanging bunches, thin papery indehiscent pod

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 373–374. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 722–723. 1753, *Hort. Kew.* (ed. 1) 2: 44. 1789, *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 157, pl. 75. 1791, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(1): 502. 1799, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique... Botanique* 2: 454, 470. 1819, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 98. 1825, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 3. 1836, *Commentationes de Leguminosarum Generibus* 26. 1837, *Ann. Wien. Mus.* ii. (1840) 90. 1840, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 2: 252–253. 1871 and *Bothalia* 3: 237. 1937, *Kew Bulletin* 19(3): 421. 1965, *Kirkia* 6: 123–132. 1967, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 83: 468–470. 1986, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 100(1–2): 168–175. 2005

(Insecticide, molluscicidal, antiviral, antimicrobial, control of lice and to relieve itches, leaves, body wash; leaves to treat allergic rashes, diarrhea, stomach complaints, elephantiasis, headache, eye diseases, tapeworm, dysentery, scabies, syphilis, skin disorders and skin infections. Leaf sap to destroy maggots in wounds. Veterinary medicine, maggots in cattle sores and diarrhea.)

in English: calpurnia, Cape laburnum, common calpurnia, East African laburnum, mountain laburnum, Natal laburnum, wild laburnum

in Ethiopia: chekata, digita, hisawis

in Southern Africa: geelkeur, geelkeurboom, inDloli, inSiphane, inSiphane-enkhulu, inSiphane-enkulu, Kaapse geelkeur, muNguru, Natalse geelkeur, umBhaleni, umBethe, umDlole, umHlahlambedu, umKhiphampethu (= maggot-extractor), umLalandlovana, umSitshana

***Calpurnia villosa*** Harv. (*Calpurnia intrusa* (W.T. Aiton) E. Mey.; *Calpurnia intrusa* (R. Br.) E. Mey.; *Calpurnia intrusa* var. *glabrata* Yakovlev; *Virgilia intrusa* R. Br.)

South Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 3: 4. 1811, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 2. 1836, *Flora Capensis* 2: 268. 1862 and *Bothalia* 29(1): 17. 1999

(Veterinary medicine, maggots in cattle sores and diarrhea.)

**Caltha L. Ranunculaceae**

*Caltha* or *calthum*, the Latin name for a plant having strong-smelling yellow flowers; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 558. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 244. 1754 and *Proc. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch. C.* 70: 500–510. 1967, *Proc. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch. C.* 71: 280–292. 1968, *New Phytol.* 70: 173–186. 1971, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana*, *Bot.* 23: 1–23. 1974, *Bot. Zhurn.* 66(12): 1751–1755. 1981, *Chernevaja Tajga i Problema Reliktov. Tomsk.* 47–51. 1989, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 25: 8–10. 1995.

***Caltha alba*** Cambess.

India, Kashmir.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 558. 1753, *The Flora of British India* 40. 1855

(Whole plant made into a paste applied locally in rheumatism. Roots decoction for high fever. Leaves extract applied to the shoulders and neck for muscular pain. A source of *ganja*.)

in India: traker

***Caltha leptosepala*** DC. (*Caltha biflora* DC.; *Caltha biflora* subsp. *howellii* (Huth) Abrams; *Caltha biflora* var. *rotundifolia* (Huth) C.L. Hitchc.; *Caltha howellii* (Huth) Greene; *Caltha leptosepala* var. *rotundifolia* Huth; *Caltha leptosepala* var. *sulfurea* C.L. Hitchc.)

North America. Herb, perennial, erect, fleshy, white bluish flowers, erect clusters of follicles

See *Systema Vegetabilium* 1: 310. 1817, *Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada* 2(Sect. 4): 69. 1884, *Pittonia* 4: 79. 1899, *Helios* 9: 68. 1891 and *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 2: 175. 1944, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 2: 335, 337. 1964, *Proceedings of the Koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie van Wetenschappen, Series C: Biological and Medical Sciences* 72(1): 26. 1969, *Phytologia* 51(6): 375. 1982

(Whole plant toxic, poisonous, strongly irritant; antispasmodic and expectorant, applied to wounds, warts.)

in English: mountain marsh-marigold, western marsh marigold, white marshmarigold

***Caltha palustris*** L. (*Caltha arctica* R. Brown; *Caltha asarifolia* DC.; *Caltha cornuta* Schott, Nym. & Kotschy; *Caltha laeta* Schott, Nym. & Kotschy; *Caltha palustris* subsp. *arctica* (R. Brown) Hultén; *Caltha palustris* subsp. *asarifolia* (DC.) Hultén; *Caltha palustris* var. *arctica* (R. Brown) Huth; *Caltha palustris* var. *asarifolia* (DC.) Huth; *Caltha palustris* var. *flabellifolia* (Pursh) Torrey & A. Gray; *Caltha palustris* var. *radicans* (T.F. Forst.) A. Gray; *Caltha polypetal* Hochst. ex Lorent; *Caltha radicans* T.F. Forst.)

North America, India, China. Herb, perennial, erect or sprawling, sepals yellow or orange, red seeds

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 8: 324, t. 17. 1807, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 390, pl. 17. 1814[1813], *Systema Vegetabilium* 1: 309. 1817, *Supplement to the Appendix of Captain Parry's Voyage* 265. 1824, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(1): 27. 1838, *Wanderungen* 339. 1845, *Helios* 9: 70–71. 1891, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(1[1]): 39. 1895 and *Acta Universitatis Lundensis*, n.s. 40(1): 712–713. 1944, *Arkiv för Botanik*, Andra Serien 7(1): 56. 1967[1968], *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana*, *Bot.* 23: 1–23. 1974, *Botaniska Notiser* 128(4): 510–511. 1975[1976], *Bot. Zhurn.* 66 (12): 1751–1755. 1981, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 25: 8–9. 195, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 83(10): 143–147. 1998, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 40(1): 52–65. 2002, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 87(11): 131–133. 2002, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 150: 267–289. 2006, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 152: 15–26. 206

(Whole plant toxic only if large quantities eaten, poisonous, acrid, strongly irritant, sap can irritate sensitive skin, raw root or leaves should not be eaten. Roots anodyne, acrid, anti-spasmodic, antirheumatic, diaphoretic, emetic, astringent, laxative, diuretic, expectorant, rubefacient, to treat colds, gonorrhoea, tuberculosis, warts, sores, itching, constipation, headache, diarrhoea, anemia. Magic, a protection against love charms. Veterinary medicine, powdered leaves used to keep maggots out of cattle wounds.)

in English: american cowslip, buttercup, colt's foot, cow-flock, cowslip, ground ivy, king's-cup, kingcup, kingcups, mare-blebs, mare-blobs, marsh-marigold, May blob, may-blob, meadow bright, meadow bouts, palsywort, water-blobs, water bouts, water dragon, yellow marsh marigold

in North America: populage des marais, soucis d'eau

in China: lu ti cao, ma ti ye

in India: baringun, mamiri, maniru, traker

***Caltha palustris*** L. var. ***alba*** (Cambess.) Hook. f. & Thomson (*Caltha alba* Cambess.; *Caltha alba* Jacquem.)

India. Perennial herbs, rootstock thick, reniform cordate leaves

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 558. 1753, *The Flora of British India* 40. 1855

(Whole plant made into a paste applied locally in rheumatism. Roots decoction for high fever. Leaves extract applied to the shoulders and neck for muscular pain.)

in India: traker

***Caltha palustris*** L. var. ***palustris*** (*Caltha asarifolia* DC.; *Caltha natans* Pall. ex Georgi var. *asarifolia* (DC.) Huth; *Caltha natans* Pall. var. *asarifolia* (DC.) Huth; *Caltha palustris* L. subsp. *asarifolia* (DC.) Hultén; *Caltha palustris* L. var. *asarifolia* (DC.) Rothr.; *Caltha palustris* L. var. *flabellifolia* (Pursh) Torr. & A. Gray)

North America, India, China. Perennial herb, erect or sprawling, sepals yellow or orange

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 8: 324, t. 17. 1807, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 390, pl. 17. 1814[1813], *Systema Vegetabilium* 1: 309. 1817, *Supplement to the Appendix of Captain Parry's Voyage* 265. 1824, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(1): 27. 1838, *Wanderungen* 339. 1845, *Helios* 9: 70–71. 1891, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(1[1]): 39. 1895 and *Acta Universitatis Lundensis*, n.s. 40(1): 712–713. 1944, *Arkiv för Botanik*, Andra Serien 7(1): 56. 1967[1968], *Botaniska Notiser* 128(4): 510–511. 1975[1976]

(Whole plant toxic, poisonous, acrid, strongly irritant, sap can irritate sensitive skin, raw root or leaves should not be eaten.)

in English: american cowslip, buttercup, colt's foot, cow-flock, cowslip, ground ivy, king's-cup, kingcup, kingcups, mare-blebs, mare-blobs, marsh-marigold, May blob, may-blob, meadow bright, meadow bouts, palsywort, water-blobs, water bouts, water dragon, yellow marsh marigold

in North America: populage des marais, soucis d'eau

### Calvoa Hook. f. Melastomataceae

See *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(3): 732, 755. 1867.

*Calvoa orientalis* Taub. (*Calvoa sessiliflora* Cogn. ex De Wild. & T. Durand; *Calvoa sessiliflora* Cogniaux ex De Wildeman; *Calvoa sessiliflora* De Wild. & Th. Dur.)

Tropical Africa. Herb or shrub, subshrub, succulent, pink-purple corolla

See *Abh. Preuss. Akad. Wiss.* (1894) 46. 1894, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 296. 1895, *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot. sér. 2*, 1(1): 22. 1899 [1899–1900 publ Jul 1899] and *Phytologia* 47: 199–220. 1980

(Roots poison antidote, tonic, diuretic.)

### Calycanthus L. Calycanthaceae

Greek *kalyx* 'calyx' and *anthos* 'flower', the same colour for calyx and petals, the receptacle is hollow; see C. Linnaeus, *Systema Naturae*. Ed. 10. 1053, 1066, 1371. 1754, *Traité des Arbres et Arbustes* 1: 113. 1755, *Iter Hispanicum* 313–314. 1758 and Wood, C.E., Jr. "The genera of the woody *Ranales* in the southeastern United States." *J. Arnold Arbor.* 39: 296–346. 1958, Nicely, K.A. "A monographic study of the *Calycanthaceae*." *Castanea* 30: 38–81. 1965. Calycanthine, an alkaloid similar to strychnine, toxic to humans and livestock.

*Calycanthus floridus* L. (*Butneria florida* (L.) Kearney; *Buttneria florida* (L.) Kearney)

North America. Deciduous shrub, aromatic flowers axillary, strap-like petals

See *Systema Naturae* ed. 10. 2: 1066. 1759, *Flora Caroliniana, secundum* ... 151. 1788, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 305. 1803, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis* ... 559. 1809, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1(6): 576–577. 1821, *Alsographia Americana*. 7–8. Philadelphia 1838, *Fl. N. Amer.* 1(3): 475. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 5. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21: 175. 1894 and *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 1(3): 344. 1905, *The Standard Cyclopaedia of Horticulture* 2: 638. 1914, *Journal of the American Pharmaceutical Association* 4(4): 433–434. 1915, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 1(2): 143. 1919, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 29. 1993

(Seeds poisonous, toxic only if large quantities eaten. Fruits poisonous to sheep. Bark emmenagogue, diuretic, eye medicine, for urinary complaints, urticaria; root strongly emetic; sap applied to children's skin sores. Insect repellent.)

in English: Carolina-allspice, eastern sweetshrub, pineapple-shrub, strawberry-shrub, sweet bubbly bush, sweetshrub

*Calycanthus floridus* L. var. *glaucus* (Willdenow) Torrey & A. Gray (*Beurera ferax* (Michx.) Kuntze; *Beurera fertilis* (Walter) Kuntze; *Butneria fertilis* (Walter) Kearney; *Butneria fertilis* var. *ferax* (Michx.) C.K. Schneid.; *Butneria fertilis* var. *glauca* (Willd.) C.K. Schneid.; *Butneria nana* (Loisel.) Small; *Calycanthus ferax* Michx.; *Calycanthus fertilis* Walter; *Calycanthus fertilis* var. *ferax* (Michx.) Rehder; *Calycanthus fertilis* var. *glaucus* (Willd.) Rehder; *Calycanthus fertilis* var. *oblongifolius* (Nutt.) Rehder; *Calycanthus floridus* var. *inodorus* (Elliott) Torr. & A. Gray; *Calycanthus floridus* var. *laevigatus* (Willdenow) Torrey & A. Gray; *Calycanthus floridus* var. *oblongifolius* (Nuttall) Boufford & Spongberg; *Calycanthus glaucus* Willdenow; *Calycanthus glaucus* var. *oblongifolius* Nutt.; *Calycanthus inodorus* Elliott; *Calycanthus laevigatus* Willd.; *Calycanthus nanus* Loisel.; *Calycanthus nanus* Small; *Calycanthus nanus* (Loisel.) Small; *Calycanthus pennsylvanicus* Loddiges ex Loudon; *Calycanthus reticulatus* Raf.; *Calycanthus verrucosus* Raf.)

North America. Deciduous shrub

See *Syst. Nat.* ed. 10. 2: 1066. 1759, *Flora Caroliniana, secundum* ... 151. 1788, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 305. 1803, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis* ... 559. 1809, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1(6): 576–577. 1821, *Alsographia Americana*. 7–8. Philadelphia 1838, *Fl. N. Amer.* 1(3): 475. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 5. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21: 175. 1894 and *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 1(3): 344. 1905, *The Standard Cyclopaedia of Horticulture* 2: 638. 1914, *Journal of the American Pharmaceutical Association* 4(4): 433–434. 1915, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 1(2): 143. 1919, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 29. 1993

(Fruits poisonous to sheep. Bark emmenagogue, diuretic, eye medicine, for urinary complaints, urticaria; root strongly emetic; sap applied to children's skin sores. Insect repellent.)



in English: Carolina-allspice, eastern sweetshrub, pineapple-shrub, strawberry-shrub, sweetshrub

***Calycanthus occidentalis*** Hooker & Arnott (*Butneria occidentalis* (Hooker & Arnott) Greene)

North America. Deciduous shrub, strongly aromatic

See *Syst. Nat.* ed. 10. 2: 1066. 1759, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* ... 340, plate 84. 1839, *Erythea* 1(10): 207. 1893

(Bark expectorant, stomachic, for sore throats, catarrh, colds, chest colds, stomachache.)

in English: California allspice, California spicebush, California sweet-shrub, spicebush, strawberry shrub, sweet-shrub, western sweetshrub

### **Calycobolus Willd. ex J.A. Schultes Convolvulaceae**

Greek *kalyx* 'calyx' and *bolis*, *bolos* 'casting, throwing away', referring to the early deciduous corolla, see *Genera Plantarum* 132. 1789, *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: II, 4. 1819 and *African Study Monographs* 25(1): 1–27. March 2004.

***Calycobolus africanus*** (G. Don) Heine (*Breweria alternifolia* (Planch.) Radlk.; *Breweria codonanthus* Baker ex Oliv.; *Codonanthus africana* G. Don; *Codonanthus alternifolius* Planch.; *Prevostea africana* (G. Don) Benth.; *Prevostea nigerica* Rendle)

Gabon, Cameroon. Liane, woody vine, climbing, white corolla, calyx green and purple

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 487. 1810, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 4: 497. 1825, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 166. 1838, *Niger Flora* 469, t. 46. 1849, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins zu Bremen* 7: 1883. 1883, *Index Kew.* 1(1): 337. 1893, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* t. 2276. 1894 and British Museum, Natural History. *Catalogue of the Plants Collected by Mr. & Mrs. P. A. Talbot in the Oban District South Nigeria* ... 72. 1913, *Kew Bulletin* 15: 388. 1963, *Burma Journal Life Sciences* 1: 31. 1968, *Phytologia* 17: 134. 1968

(Aphrodisiac, febrifuge.)

### **Calycophyllum DC. Rubiaceae**

From the Greek *kalyx* 'calyx' and *phyllon* 'a leaf', referring to the calyx teeth, see *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 367. 1830 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 32: 113. 1921, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(6/1): 3–261. 1936, *Novon* 2(4): 438–442. 1992, *Fl. Ecuador* 50: 1–112. 1994, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 82(3): 421–422. 1995, *Arnaldoa* 9(2): 43–110. 2002 [2003].

***Calycophyllum megistocaulum*** (K. Krause) C.M. Taylor (*Calycophyllum acreanum* Ducke; *Remijia megistocaula* K. Krause; *Remijia megistocaula* K. Krause; *Semaphyllanthus megistocaula* (K. Krause) L. Andersson)

South America. Tree, erect, reddish smooth bark, outer bark peeling in papery sheets, aromatic white flowers, on alluvial soils, in marshy soils

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40: 319. 1908, *Arquivos do Instituto de Biologia Vegetal* 2: 70. 1935, *Flora of Ecuador* 50: 1–112. 1994

(Bark antidiabetic, contraceptive, antiparasitic, stimulant, antiseptic, antibacterial, antifungal, antioxidant, astringent, insecticidal and wound-healing. Toasted and powdered bark used against mycosis, for wounds, apply directly to wound until it heals.)

in South America: capirona, capirona de monte, dabayube, guayaboche, mamalu, oyuhue, uwachaunim, uyugue, uyuhue

***Calycophyllum obovatum*** (Ducke) Ducke (*Calycophyllum obovatum* Ducke; *Semaphyllanthus obovata* (Ducke) L. Andersson; *Warszewiczia obovata* Ducke)

Colombia, Guyana. Tree, smooth, leaves glossy, inflorescence with enlarged bract or sepal reddish

See *Flora* 36: 716. 1853, *Monatsberichte der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1853: 497. 1853 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 475. 1932, *Tropical Woods* 49: 2. 1937

(Bark antifungal, anticandidal, astringent, insecticidal, contraceptive, emollient, wound healer, vulnerary, for burns, cuts, wrinkles, diabetes, fungal infections, skin parasites, malaria and wounds.)

in Venezuela: guayabón

***Calycophyllum spruceanum*** (Benth.) Hook.f. ex K. Schum. (*Calycophyllum spruceanum* (Benth.) K. Schum.; *Calycophyllum spruceanum* f. *brasiliensis* K. Schum.; *Calycophyllum spruceanum* f. *peruvianum* K. Schum.; *Eukylista spruceana* Benth.)

Ecuador, Brazil. Tree, smooth bark, reddish gray outer bark peeling in papery sheets, small white flowers very fragrant, the tree shedding its bark annually

See *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 5: 230. 1853, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(6): 191–192. 1889 and *Phytochemistry* 64(2): 549–553. 2003

(Bark antibacterial, antitrypanosomal, contraceptive, antiaging, antifungal, antioxidant, astringent, parasiticide, insecticidal and wound-healing; bark decoction to treat diabetes, malaria, bleeding cuts, diarrhea, eye infections, infected wounds, wrinkles and scars; a poultice topically in treating cuts, wounds and burns. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, bark used as an admixture in the Ayahuasca rituals.)

in English: firewood tree, naked tree

in South America: ashi, asho, capirona, capirona de bajo, capirona negra, chiquitano, cojeshe, corusicao, escorregamacaco, guarayo, guayaboche, guayabochi, haxo, huiso asho, huiso asho nahui, mulateiro, mulateiro-da-várzea, nahua, oquiurrubis, palo amarillo, palo mulato, pau-marfim, pau mulato, pau-mulato-da-várzea, uhuachaunin, urayepiru

### Calylophus Spach Onagraceae

From the Greek *kalyx* ‘calyx’ and *lophos* ‘a crest, back of the neck, ridge, tuft’, see *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* 4: 349–350. 1835, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(3): 501. 1840, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 96[III,7]: 217. 1893, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(16): 236. 1894 and *Systematic Botany Monographs* 83: 147–148. 2007.

**Calylophus hartwegii** (Benth.) P.H. Raven (*Galpinsia hartwegii* (Benth.) Britton; *Oenothera hartwegii* Benth.; *Salpingia hartwegii* (Benth.) Raim.)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 5–6. 1839, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 96[III,7]: 217. 1893, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(16): 236. 1894 and *Brittonia* 16(3): 286. 1964

(Hemostat, for internal bleeding.)

in English: Hartweg’s sundrops

**Calylophus hartwegii** (Benth.) P.H. Raven subsp. *fendleri* (A. Gray) Towner & P.H. Raven (*Galpinsia hartwegii* var. *fendleri* (A. Gray) Small; *Oenothera fendleri* A. Gray; *Oenothera hartwegii* subsp. *fendleri* (A. Gray) W.L. Wagner & Hoch; *Oenothera hartwegii* Benth. var. *fendleri* (A. Gray) A. Gray)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 5–6. 1839, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 45–46. 1849, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 58. 1853, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 96[III,7]: 217. 1893, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(16): 236. 1894, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 23(5): 186. 1896 and *Brittonia* 16(3): 286. 1964, *Madroño* 20(5): 243. 1970, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 83: 212. 2007

(Hemostat, for internal bleeding.)

in English: Hartweg’s sundrops

### Calyпсо Salisb. Orchidaceae

In honor of the nymph Calypso or Kalypso, daughter of Atlas and Queen of Ogygia, where Odysseus was shipwrecked, referring to the rarity or to the habitat of this orchid.

**Calyпсо bulbosa** (L.) Oakes (*Calyпсо borealis* Salisb.; *Calyпсо borealis* (Sw.) Salisb., nom. superfl.; *Calyпсо bulbosa* fo. *occidentalis* Holz.; *Calyпсо bulbosa* subsp. *occidentalis* (Holz.) Calder & Roy L. Taylor; *Calyпсо bulbosa* var. *occidentalis* (Holz.) B. Boivin; *Calyпсо occidentalis* A. Heller; *Calypsodium boreale* (Sw.) Link, nom. superfl.; *Cymbidium boreale* Sw., nom. superfl.; *Cypripedium bulbosum* L.; *Cytherea borealis* (Sw.) Salisb., nom. superfl.; *Cytherea bulbosa* (L.) House; *Limodorum boreale* (Sw.) Sw., nom. superfl.; *Norna borealis* (Sw.) Wahlenb., nom. superfl.; *Orchidium arcticum* Sw., nom. inval.; *Orchidium boreale* (Sw.) Sw., nom. superfl.)

Subarctic & Temp. northern Hemisphere. Perennial herb, erect, tuber geophyte, single sweet-scented nodding magenta flower, bulb eaten raw or cooked

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 951. 1753, *Catalogue of Vermont Plants* 1: 28, 200. 1842, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 3: 251. 1895, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25: 193. 1898 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(7): 382. 1905, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 43(11): 1393. 1965, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 94: 522. 1967, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981

(Antispasmodic, anticonvulsive. Magic, charm.)

in English: fairy slipper, fairyslipper orchid

### Calyptranthes Sw. Myrtaceae

Greek *kalyptra* ‘veil, lid’ and *anthos* ‘a flower’, referring to the operculum of the flowers, lid-like dehiscence of the calyx; see Olof Peter Swartz (1760–1818), *Nova genera et species plantarum seu Prodromus*. 5, 79. Stockholm, Uppsala & Åbo 1788.

**Calyptranthes zuzygium** (L.) Sw. (*Calyptranthes chytraculia* var. *zuzygium* (L.) O. Berg; *Calyptranthes zuzygium* Blanco; *Chytraculia chytraculia* var. *zuzygium* (L.) Sudw.; *Chytraculia zuzygium* (L.) Kuntze; *Myrtus zuzygium* L.)

Tropical America, West Indies. Tree or shrub, petals absent, 1–2 seeded red purple-black fruits

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1056. 1759, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 79. 1788, *Linnaea* 27(1): 28. 1854[1855], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 238. 1891, *Division of Forestry*: Bulletin [U.S. Department of Agriculture] 14: 305. 1897 and *Brenesia* 41–42: 73–80. 1994

(For skin diseases, stomachic, astringent.)

in English: myrtle-of-the-river

### Calystegia R. Br. Convolvulaceae

Greek *kalyx* ‘calyx’ and *stegē*, *stegos* ‘covering, cover’, referring to the large bracteoles; see Robert Brown (1773–1858), *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae*. 483. 1810 and

*Candollea* 14: 11–60. 1952, *Lilloa* 29: 87–348. 1959, *Syst. Bot.* 4: 72–102. 1979, *Kew Bulletin* 35: 327–334. 1980.

***Calystegia affinis*** Endl. (*Convolvulus affinis* (Endl.) Maiden; *Ipomoea denticulata* Choisy) (the epithet means allied to, and refers to a close relationship with *Calystegia marginata* R. Br.)

Norfolk Island. Creeper, twining

See *Prodromus Florae Norfolkicae* 51. 1833 and *Proc. Linn. Soc. New South Wales* 28(4): 711. 1903 (publ. 1904)

(For treating chickenpox.)

in Samoa: lautaffi

***Calystegia longipes*** (S. Watson) Brummitt (*Convolvulus linearilobus* Eastw.; *Convolvulus longipes* S. Watson)

North America. Perennial vine, herb

See *American Naturalist* 7(5): 302. 1873 and *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 20(5): 152. 1931, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 52(2): 214. 1965, *Sida* 14(3): 443–457. 1991

(Roots decoction taken for gonorrhoea.)

in English: Paiute false bindweed

***Calystegia occidentalis*** (A. Gray) Brummitt subsp. ***fulcrata*** (A. Gray) Brummitt (*Calystegia fulcrata* (A. Gray) Brummitt; *Convolvulus fulcratus* (A. Gray) Greene; *Convolvulus luteolus* A. Gray var. *fulcratus* A. Gray; *Convolvulus luteolus* (Jacq.) Spreng. var. *fulcratus* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial vine, herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 11: 90. 1876, *Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences* 1: 208. 1885 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 52(2): 214–215. 1965, *Kew Bulletin* 29(3): 502. 1974

(Aphrodisiac.)

in English: chaparral false bindweed

***Calystegia sepium*** (L.) R.Br. (*Calystegia sepium* R.Br.; *Calystegia sepium* var. *maritima* (Gouan) Choisy; *Calystegia sepium* var. *sepium*; *Convolvulus sepium* L.; *Volulus sepium* (L.) Junger; *Volulus sepium* Junger; *Volulus sepium* Medik.)

Cosmopolitan. Perennial vine, climber, creeping, twining, trailing, flexible, fleshy creeping rhizome, white funnel-shaped flowers, globose capsule, noxious weed, see also *Convolvulus sepium*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153. 1753, *Philos. Bot.* (Medikus) 2: 42. 1791, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 483. 1810, *Prodr.* (DC.) 9: 433. 1845, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 41(4): 133–134. 1891 and *Phytochemistry* 58(6): 883–889. 2001

(Root demulcent, diuretic, febrifuge, strongly purgative, potentially dangerous.)

in English: bear bind, bindweed, bracted bindweed, devil's guts, devil's vine, great bindweed, greater bindweed, hedge bindweed, hedge false bindweed, hedge glory bind, hedge-lily, hedge morning-glory, hedgebell, large bindweed, lily-bind, milk convolvulus, old man's cap, Rutland beauty, wild morning-glory

Maori names: pohue, pohuhe

in China: hsuan hua, ou xuan hua

in South America: campanillas de lomas

***Calystegia soldanella*** (L.) R.Br. (*Calystegia reniformis* R.Br.; *Calystegia soldanella* (L.) Roem. & Schult.; *Calystegia soldanella* (L.) Choisy; *Calystegia soldanelloides* Makino; *Convolvulus asarifolius* Salisb.; *Convolvulus maritimus* Lam.; *Convolvulus reniformis* Cat.; *Convolvulus reniformis* Poir.; *Convolvulus reniformis* (R.Br.) Poir.; *Convolvulus reniformis* (R.Br.) Spreng.; *Convolvulus reniformis* Roxb.; *Convolvulus soldanellus* L.)

SE Asia, China. Found growing on sandy seashores

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 159. 1753, *Flore Françoise* 2: 265. 1778, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 125. 1796, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 483–484, 486. 1810, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 14. 1814, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 184, 251. 1819, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., ii. 67, 1824, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 481. 1832 and *Taxon* 30: 695–696. 1981, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993, *J. Pl. Biol.* 39: 15–22. 1996

in English: sea bindweed

in China: shen ye da wan hua

in Japan: hama-hiru-gao

(The juice which oozes from the stalks and root hardens into a type of resin and is used as a purge.)

### Camassia Lindley Asparagaceae (Anthericaceae, Hyacinthaceae, Liliaceae)

From the North American Indian plant names *lakamas*, *camass* or *kamass* or *kamas* (*Camassia esculenta*), an edible bulb eaten raw or cooked; see *Amer. Monthly Mag. & Crit. Rev.* 2(4): 265. 1818, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 18: pl. 1486. 1832, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 25 and 3: 53 1837 [1836 publ. Jan–Mar 1837], *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* [Kunth] 4: 681. 1843 and [compiled by John Gill], *Gill's Dictionary of the Chinook Jargon*. 54. Portland, Oregon 1933, Gould, F.W. "A systematic treatment of the genus *Camassia* Lindl." *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 28: 712–742. 1942, Ranker, T.A. and A.F. Schnabel. "Allozymic and morphological evidence for a progenitor-derivative species pair in *Camassia* (Liliaceae)." *Syst. Bot.* 11: 433–445. 1986, *Kew Bull.* 46: 307–316. 1991.

***Camassia cusickii*** S. Watson (*Quamasia cusickii* (S. Watson) Coville; *Quamasia cusickii* Coville)



North America.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22(2): 479. 1887, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 11(13): 64. 1897 and *Phytochemistry*. 30(11): 3721–3727. 1991, *Canadian Journal of Physiology and Pharmacology* 79(11): 953–958. 2001 [Two steroidal saponins from *Camassia cusickii* induce L1210 cell death through the apoptotic mechanism.]

(Steroidal saponins.)

***Camassia leichtlinii*** (Baker) S. Watson (*Camassia esculenta* Lindl. var. *leichtlinii* Baker; *Camassia esculenta* Lindl. var. *leichtlinii* (Baker) Baker; *Camassia leichtlinii* subsp. *typica* Gould, nom. inval.; *Chlorogalum leichtlinii* Baker; *Quamasia leichtlinii* Coville; *Quamasia leichtlinii* (Baker) Coville)

North America, British Columbia. Perennial herb, food plant, bulbs can be cooked and eaten

See *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 18: t. 1486. 1832, *The Gardeners' Chronicle*, new series 1: 689. 1874, *Bot. Mag.* 103: t. 6287. 1877, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 20: 376. 1885, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 11(13): 63. 1897 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1: 91. 1904, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 28(3): 722. 1942, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 49(6): 726–731. 2001 [Steroidal glycosides from the bulbs of *Camassia leichtlinii* and their cytotoxic activities.], *Anticancer Res.* 21(2A): 959–964. 2001 [Cytotoxic activity of saponins from *Camassia leichtlinii* against human oral tumor cell lines.]

(Steroidal glycosides from the bulbs.)

in English: large camas

***Camassia quamash*** (Pursh) Greene (*Anthericum quamash* (Pursh) Steud.; *Camassia esculenta* Lindl.; *Camassia esculenta* (Ker Gawl.) B.L. Rob.; *Camassia esculenta* (Nutt.) B.L. Rob.; *Camassia quamash* (Pursh) Greene subsp. *teapeae* (H. St. John) H. St. John; *Phalangium quamash* Pursh; *Quamasia quamash* (Pursh) Coville; *Quamasia quamash* Coville)

North America. Herb, perennial, slender, food plant, bulbs can be cooked and eaten, highly variable morphologically

See *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 1: 226–227. 1814 [Dec 1813], *Nomencl. Bot.* 1: 54. 1821, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 18: t. 1486. 1832, *Man. Bot. San Francisco* 313. 1894, *Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash.* 11(13): 64. 1897, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 26: 547. 1899 and *Rhodora* 10(110): 31. 1908, *Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash.* 29: 81. 1916, *Mol. Ecol.* 18(18): 3918–3928. 2009

(Roots infusion or decoction taken to induce labor; plant infusion taken for vaginal bleeding.)

in North America: blue camas lily, camas, camash, camass, camosh, common camas, common camus lily, quamash, small camas, small camas lily

## Camellia L. Theaceae

For the Jesuit missionary Georg Joseph (Georgius Josephus) Kamel (Camellus, Camel, Camelli), 1661–1706, born at Brno in Moravia, pharmacist, traveller and plant collector, author of *Herbarium aliarumque stirpium in insula Luzone Philippinarum primaria nascentium syllabus*, in John Ray, *Historiae plantarum* tomus tertius, App. 1–96. London 1704. See *Species Plantarum* 2: 698. 1753, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800, *Essai sur les Propriétés Médicales des Plantes*, ed. 2 978. 1816, L. Colla, *Camelliografia* ossia tentativo di una nuova disposizione naturale delle varietà della camellia del Giappone e loro descrizione. Torino 1843, Ambroise Colette Alexandre Verschaffelt (1825–1886), *Nouvelle iconographie des Camellias*. Gand [Gent] 1848–1860, *The Flora of British India* 1: 292. 1874 and *Mededeeling van het Proefstation Oost-Java* 40: 69. 1916, C. Battisti & G. Alessio, *Dizionario etimologico italiano*. Firenze 1950–1957, Sealy, Joseph Robert (1907–2000), *A revision of the genus Camellia* London: Royal Horticultural Society, 1958, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 268. 1965, L. Polgar, *Bibliography of the History of the Society of Jesus*. Rome 1967, *Acta Sci. Nat. Univ. Sunyatseni* 1979(3): 69–71. 1979, *Acta Sci. Nat. Univ. Sunyatseni* 1981(1): 89, 91, 93, 96. 1981, Chang, Hung Ta, *A Taxonomy of the Genus Camellia*. [Guangzhou]: editorial staff of the Journal of Sun Yatsen University, 1981, *Acta Sci. Nat. Univ. Sunyatseni* 1982(3): 72. 1982, Chang Hung Ta & Bruce Bartholomew, *Camellias*. Portland, Oregon 1984, *Acta Sci. Nat. Univ. Sunyatseni* 1984(2): 77. 1984, Andrew MacHugh, “Two hundred years of Camellias.” *Hortus*. 24: 26–33. 1992, *Acta Bot. Yunnan*. 16(4): 343. 1994, *Acta Sci. Nat. Univ. Sunyatseni* 35(1): 79. 1996, Chang Hung-ta & Ren Shan-xiang. *Theaceae (Theoideae)*. In: Chang Hung-ta, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 49(3): 1–270. 1998, Ling Lai-kuan. *Theaceae (Ternstroemiodeae)*. In: Liang Lai-kuan, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 50(1): 1–207. 1998, *Nordic J. Bot.* 28(3): 281. 2010.

***Camellia drupifera*** Lour. (*Camellia gauchowensis* Hung T. Chang; *Camellia oleifera* Wall.; *Camellia vietnamensis* T.C. Huang ex Hu; *Drupifera oleosa* Raf.; *Thea drupifera* (Lour.) Pierre)

China. Shrub or tree, solitary axillary white fragrant flowers

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 411. 1790 and *Bull. Sunyatsen Univ. Nat. Sci.* 1961(4): 58. 1961, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 10(2): 138, pl. 28. 1965

(Antioxidant, emollient.)

in China: yue nan you cha

***Camellia kissii*** Wall. (*Camellia keina* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Camellia kissii* var. *kissii*; *Camellia lutescens* Dyer; *Camellia mastersii* Griff.; *Camellia symplocifolia* Griff.; *Thea bachmaensis* Gagnep.; *Thea brachystemon* Gagnep.;

*Thea sasanqua* (Thunb.) Cels var. *kissii* (Wall.) Pierre;  
*Theopsis euonymifolia* Hu

SE Asia, China. Evergreen shrub, usually solitary axillary white fragrant flowers, globose-pyriform capsule

See *Asiatic Researches* 13: 429. 1820, *Pl. As. Rar.* 3: t. 256. 1832, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* 2: sub pl. 115–116. 1887 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 10: 124. 1942, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 10(2): 140–141. 1965

(Leaf juice applied to skin burns, cuts, injuries, wounds; leaves chewed to remove bad smell from the mouth. Oil from the seeds antioxidant, emollient, used to improve the overall texture of nails, hair, scalp and skin.)

in English: wild tea

in China: luo ban you cha

in India: dieng trynembhoi, lallai, thing pui

in Nepal: ban chiya, chiya pate, chiyapate, gulaure, hingua, hingua, kasing, syosing, tepsing

*Camellia oleifera* Abel (*Camellia drupifera* fo. *biflora* (Hayata) S.S. Ying; *Camellia oleifera* Wall.; *Camellia oleifera* var. *monosperma* Hung T. Chang; *Camellia oleosa* (Lour.) Y.C. Wu; *Thea biflora* Hayata; *Thea oleifera* (Abel) Rehder & E.H. Wilson; *Thea podogyna* H. Lévl.; *Thea sasanqua* (Thunb.) Cels var. *loureiroi* Pierre)

East Asia, China. Evergreen shrub or tree

See *Narrative of a Journey in the Interior of China* 174, 363. 1818 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 44–45. 1911, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(2): 393–394. 1915, *Sert. Yunnan*. 2. 1916, *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Sunyatseni* 31(1): 75–76. 1992

(Anthelmintic, for ringworm.)

in English: tea-oil plant

in China: cha zi xin, shan ch'a, you cha

*Camellia pitardii* Cohen-Stuart (*Thea pitardii* (Cohen-Stuart) Rehder; *Thea pitardii* Rehder)

China.

See [Stuart, Combertus Pieter Cohen] *Mededeelingen van het Proefstation voor Thee*. Buitenzorg, Dutch E. Indies [= Bogor, Indonesia] xl. 68. 1916, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 5(4): 238. 1924, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 35(2): 107–116. 1997, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 20(3): 321–328. 1998, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 21(1): 51–56. 1999

(Buddha flower.)

in China: cha hua, xi nan shan cha

*Camellia reticulata* Lindl. (*Camellia albescens* Hung T. Chang; *Camellia albosericea* Hung T. Chang; *Camellia albob villosa* Hu ex Hung T. Chang; *Camellia bailinshanica*

Hung T. Chang et al.; *Camellia bambusifolia* Hung T. Chang, H.S. Liu & Y.Z. Zhang; *Camellia borealiyunnanica* Hung T. Chang; *Camellia brevicolumna* Hung T. Chang, H.S. Liu & Y.Z. Zhang; *Camellia brevigyna* Hung T. Chang; *Camellia brevipetiolata* Hung T. Chang; *Camellia chunii* (Hung T. Chang) Hung T. Chang; *Camellia chunii* var. *pentaphylax* Hung T. Chang; *Camellia heterophylla* Hu; *Camellia jinshajiangica* Hung T. Chang; *Camellia kangdianica* Hung T. Chang et al.; *Camellia kweichowensis* Hung T. Chang; *Camellia oligophlebia* Hung T. Chang; *Camellia paucipetala* Hung T. Chang; *Camellia pentapetala* Hung T. Chang; *Camellia pentaphylacoides* Hung T. Chang; *Camellia pentaphylax* Hung T. Chang; *Camellia pitardii* var. *yunnanica* Sealy; *Camellia reticulata* Benth.; *Camellia reticulata* fo. *albescens* (Hung T. Chang) T.L. Ming; *Camellia reticulata* fo. *simplex* Sealy; *Camellia stichoclada* Hung T. Chang; *Camellia subliberpetala* Hung T. Chang; *Camellia xichangensis* Hung T. Chang; *Camellia xylocarpa* (Hu) Hung T. Chang; *Desmitus reticulata* (Lindl.) Raf.; *Thea reticulata* (Lindl.) Pierre; *Yunnanea xylocarpa* Hu)

China.

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 13: t. 1078. 1827, *Sylva Telluriana* 139. 1838, *Flora Hongkongensis* 31. 1861, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* 2(fasc. 8): sub pl. 119. 1887 and *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 8: 2838–2839. 1915, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 8: 37. 1938, *Kew Bulletin* 4(2): 219–220. 1949, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 5(4): 282–283, pl. 55. 1956, *Biotropica* 9: 86–94. 1977, Chang, Hung Ta, *A taxonomy of the genus Camellia*, [Guangzhou]: editorial staff of the Journal of Sun Yatsen University, 1981, *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Sunyatseni* 1984(2): 76. 1984, *Guihaia* 5(4): 357, f. 1985, *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Sunyatseni* 28(3): 50–52, 54–57. 1989, *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Sunyatseni* 30(1): 78–79. 1991, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 15: 167–172. 1993, *Amer. Camellia Yearb.* 1994: 53–59. 1994, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 16(3): 255–262. 1994, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 35(2): 107–116. 1997, *Flora Yunnanica* 8: 308. 1997, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 20(2): 141. 1998, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 49(3): 65. 1998

(Buddha flower.)

in China: cha hua, dian shan cha

in Japan: tō-tsuba-ki

*Camellia sasanqua* Thunb. (*Camellia bohea* (Koidz.) Makino & Nemoto; *Camellia sasanqua* Sims; *Camellia sasanqua* Blanco; *Thea miyagii* Koidz.; *Thea sasanqua* (Thunb.) Cels; *Thea tegmentosa* (Koidz.) Makino & Nemoto)

East Asia, Japan. Evergreen shrub or small tree

See *Nova Acta Soc. Sc. Upsal.* iv. 39. 1783, *Flora Japonica*, ... 273, t. 30. 1784, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14 (J.A. Murray). 632. 1784, *Botanical Magazine* t. 2080. 1819, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 530. 1837

(Expectorant, demulcent.)

in English: camellia, sasanqua, sasanqua camellia

in China: ch'a mei hua

in Japan: sa-zan-ka (= mountain tea flower), sazanka

in Tanzania: chai, mjohoo

***Camellia sinensis*** (L.) Kuntze (*Camellia bohea* (L.) Sweet; *Camellia thea* Link; *Thea bohea* L.; *Thea sinensis* L.; *Thea sinensis* L. var. *bohea* (L.) C. Koch; *Thea sinensis* L. var. *viridis* (L.) Pierre)

China, India. Perennial shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 515. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 339. 1790, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 73. 1822 C.S. Rafinesque, *Medical Flora* 2: 267. 1830, *Sylva Tellur.* 139. 1838, *Trudy Imp. S.-Peterburgsk. Bot. Sada* 10: 195. 1887 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/1): 24–36. 1961, *Biotropica* 9: 86–94. 1977, *Wild Fl. Hong Kong* 61. 1977, *Taxonomy of the genus Camellia* 122. 1981, *Cytologia* 46: 767–772. 1981, *Acta Sci. Nat. Univ. Sunyatseni* 1981(1): 98. 1981, *Acta Agric. Univ. Zhejiang.* 16(1): 88–93. 1990, *Bot. J. South China* 1: 28–34. 1992, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 30(6): 498–507. 1992, *Guihaia* 12(4): 340–344. 1992, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 32(4): 308–315. 1994, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 16(2): 111–119. 1994, *Guihaia* 19(3): 233–235. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Astringent, cardio-tonic, diuretic, stimulant, antioxidant, for diarrhea, dysentery. Bitter leaf juice taken for abortion, also applied as hemostatic to cuts and injuries; poultice of leaves applied locally to stop bleeding; leaves infusion for common cold, conjunctivitis.)

in English: Chinese tea, tea, tea plant

in Japan: cha, cha-no-ki, Shina-cha, Taiwan-cha

in China: cha, cha ye, ming, yeh ch'a

in India: caha, cay, cha, cha soppu, chaha, chaha soppu, chai, chai siyah, chaipati, chay, chha, chiya, karupputteyilai, nallateyaku, pachaitteyilai, saatong, singo, syamaparni, teyaaku, teyila, teyilai, teyla, thayilai, thesoppu, theyaku, theyale, theyilai, thingpui, tiyaku

in Nepal: chad, chah, chay, chhapa, chhyo, chiya, hoshad-awaku, mukuwa

***Camellia sinensis*** (L.) Kuntze var. *sinensis* (*Camellia arborescens* Hung T. Chang & F.L. Yu; *Camellia bohea* (L.) Sweet; *Camellia bohea* L.; *Camellia longlingensis* F.C. Zhang, G.B. Chen & M.D. Tang; *Camellia oleosa* (Lour.) Rehder; *Camellia sinensis* fo. *formosensis* Kitam.; *Camellia sinensis* fo. *macrophylla* (Siebold) Kitam.; *Camellia sinensis* fo. *parvifolia* (Miq.) Sealy; *Camellia sinensis* var. *waldenae* (S.Y. Hu) Hung T. Chang; *Camellia sinensis* var. *waldeniae* (S.Y. Hu) Hung T. Chang; *Camellia thea* Link; *Camellia theifera* Griff.; *Camellia waldenae* S.Y. Hu; *Camellia waldeniae* S.Y. Hu; *Thea bohea* L.; *Thea cantoniensis* Lour.; *Thea chinensis* Sims; *Thea cochinchinensis* Lour.; *Thea grandifolia* Salisb.,

not Hayata; *Thea olearia* Lour. ex Gomes; *Thea oleosa* Lour.; *Thea parvifolia* Salisb.; *Thea sinensis* L.; *Thea sinensis* var. *bohea* (L.) C. Koch; *Thea sinensis* var. *macrophylla* Siebold; *Thea sinensis* var. *parvifolia* Miq.; *Thea sinensis* var. *viridis* (L.) Pierre; *Thea viridis* L.; *Theaphylla cantonensis* (Lour.) Raf.; *Theaphylla cantoniensis* Raf.)

Asia, SW China, NE India. Evergreen, multi-stemmed shrub or tree, strong taproot and many lateral roots, branchlets finely pubescent at apex, leaves alternate with short petiole, fragrant white flowers, sepals persistent, fruit a woody subglobose capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 515. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 339. 1790, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 73. 1822 C.S. Rafinesque, *Medical Flora* 2: 267. 1830, *Sylva Tellur.* 139. 1838, *Trudy Imp. S.-Peterburgsk. Bot. Sada* x. (1887) 195 in obs. 1887 and *Wild Fl. Hong Kong* 61. 1977, *Taxonomy of the genus Camellia* 122. 1981, *Acta Sci. Nat. Univ. Sunyatseni* 1981(1): 98. 1981, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 93. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Astringent, cardio-tonic, diuretic, stimulant, antioxidant, for diarrhea, dysentery. Bitter leaf juice taken for abortion, also applied as hemostatic to cuts and injuries; poultice of leaves applied to stop bleeding.)

in English: Chinese tea, tea, tea plant

in Burma (Myanmar): leppet

in Cambodia: taè

in China: cha (yuan bian zhong), cha ye, ming, yeh ch'a

in India: caha, cay, cha, cha soppu, chaha, chaha soppu, chai, chai siyah, chaipati, chay, chiya, nallateyaku, saatong, singo, syamaparni, teyaaku, teyilai, teyla, thayilai, thingpui, tiyaku

in Indonesia and Malaysia: teh

in Japan: cha, cha-no-ki, Shina-cha, Taiwan-cha

in Nepal: chad, chah, chay, chhapa, chhyo, chiya, hoshad-awaku, mukuwa

in Philippines: tsa

in Thailand: cha, miang

in Tibet: rdo-rta

in Vietnam: ch[ef], tr[af]

## Cameraria L. Apocynaceae

***Cameraria latifolia*** L. (*Cameraria belizensis* Standl.; *Cameraria havanensis* (Müll.Arg.) Benth. & Hook.f.; *Cameraria latifolia* var. *ovata* A. DC.; *Cameraria ovalis* Urb.; *Cameraria retusa* Griseb.; *Neriandra havanensis* Müll. Arg.; *Skytanthus havanensis* (Müll.Arg.) Miers)



Tropical America. Tree, deciduous, monoecious, white latex, short stout trunk, stout branches, small dark green leaves, white flowers in terminal few flowered corymbose cymes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 210. 1753, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 98. 1759, *Definitiones Generum Plantarum* 56. 1760, *Linnaea* 30: 401. 1860, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 410. 1861, *Apocyn. S. Amer.*: 110. 1878 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 39(1): 5–6. 1912, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 21: 219. 1925, *Tropical Woods* 7: 8. 1926, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(8/4): 334–407. 1969, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 29. 1993, *Systematic Biology* 51(3): 389–409. 2002

(Poisonous, blistering milky juice, irritant and toxic, burning and severe inflammation of the skin from contact with the sap.)

in English: bastard manchineel, savanna poison wood, savanna white poison wood, white poison wood

in China: ya dan hua

in Central America: bois lait, bwa lèt, chechém de caballo, chechén, chechén de caballo, maboa, laitier

### Camissonia Link Onagraceae

For the French-born German poet, Ludolf Karl Adelbert von Chamisso (Louis-Charles Adélaïde Chamisseau de Boncourt), 1781–1838, naturalist, botanist, traveller and explorer, plant collector, a member of the Berlin Academy of Sciences, companion to Diederich F.L. von Schlechtendal (1794–1866), from 1801 to 1806 served in Prussian army, 1810 to Paris with Alexandr von Humboldt, from 1812 to 1815 studied at the University of Berlin, accompanied Otto Eustafevich von Kotzebue (Kotsebu) (1787–1846) on his expedition round the world (1815–1818, on board the ship *Riurik* or *Rurik*), from 1833 Curator of the Royal Botanical Gardens of Berlin, creator of *Peter Schlemihl, or the Man without a Shadow*. See *Jahrbücher der Gewächskunde* 1(1): 186. 1818, Otto von Kotzebue, *Entdeckungs-Reise in die Süd-See und nach der Berings-Strasse zur Erforschung einer nordöstlichen Durchfahrt. Unternommen in ... 1815–1818 ... aus dem Schiffe Rurick*. Weimar 1821, Louis Joseph Yorik Choris (1795–1828), *Voyage pittoresque autour du Monde*. Accompagné de descriptions par M. le baron Cuvier, et M. A. de Chamisso. Paris 1822, *Adelbert von Chamisso's Werke*. [Bd. 5 and 6 edited after the author's death by Julius Eduard Hitzig.] Leipzig 1836–1839, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. 371–373. Paris 1845, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 96[III,7]: 216. 1893 and *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 680. 1925, [A. von Chamisso], *Correspondance d'Adalbert de Chamisso*. [Edited by René Riegel.] Paris 1934, Günther Schmid, *Chamisso als Naturforscher*. Eine Bibliographie. Leipzig 1942, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 330. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 70. 1972, Dorothea Rudnick, in *D.S.B.* 15: 81–83. 1981.

**Camissonia multijuga** (S. Watson) P.H. Raven (*Chylismia multijuga* (S. Watson) Small; *Oenothera brevipes* A. Gray var. *multijuga* (S. Watson) Jeps.; *Oenothera multijuga* S. Watson; *Oenothera multijuga* S. Watson var. *parviflora* (S. Watson) Munz; *Oenothera multijuga* S. Watson var. *typica* Munz)

North America. Annual or biennial herb

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(3): 507. 1840, *American Naturalist* 7(5): 300. 1873, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 23(5): 193. 1896 and *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 687. 1925, *Brittonia* 16(3): 281. 1964

(Medicinal value.)

in English: froststem suncup

**Camissonia ovata** (Nutt.) P.H. Raven (*Camissonia ovata* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) P.H. Raven; *Oenothera ovata* Nutt.; *Oenothera ovata* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Taraxia ovata* (Nutt.) Small)

North America. Perennial herb

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(3): 507. 1840, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 23(5): 185. 1896 and *Brittonia* 16(3): 283. 1964

(Medicinal value.)

in English: goldeneggs

**Camissonia tanacetifolia** (Torr. & A. Gray) P.H. Raven (*Oenothera tanacetifolia* Torr. & A. Gray; *Taraxia tanacetifolia* (Torr. & A. Gray) Piper)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Reports of explorations and surveys : to ascertain the most practicable and economical route for a railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean, made under the direction of the Secretary of War* 2(1): 121, pl. 4. 1857 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 405. 1906, *Brittonia* 16(3): 283. 1964

(For skin diseases, boils, ulcers.)

in English: tansyleaf evening primrose

**Camissonia tanacetifolia** (Torr. & A. Gray) P.H. Raven subsp. *tanacetifolia* (*Camissonia tanacetifolia* subsp. *quadriperforata* P.H. Raven; *Oenothera tanacetifolia* Torr. & A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb

(For skin diseases, boils, sores, ulcers.)

See *Reports of explorations and surveys : to ascertain the most practicable and economical route for a railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean, made under the direction of the Secretary of War* 2(1): 121, pl. 4. 1857 and *Brittonia* 16(3): 283. 1964, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 37(5): 248–249, f. 24. 1969

in English: tansyleaf evening primrose

## Campanula L. Campanulaceae

The diminutive of the Latin word *campana* 'a bell', referring to the corolla shape; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 163. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 77. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 163. 1789 and *Rhodora* 65: 329. 1963, Lammers, Thomas G. *Prodromus Monographiae Campanuloidearum*. 1994.

***Campanula americana*** L. (*Campanula acuminata* Michx.; *Campanula americana* Mill.; *Campanula americana* Hort. ex Steud.; *Campanula americana* f. *albiflora* M.L. Grant; *Campanula americana* f. *tubuliflora* Fernald; *Campanula americana* var. *illinoensis* (Fresen.) Farw.; *Campanula americana* var. *subulata* A. DC.; *Campanula asteroides* Lam.; *Campanula declinata* Moench; *Campanula illinoensis* Fresen.; *Campanula nitida* Aiton; *Campanula obliqua* Jacq.; *Campanula planiflora* Lam.; *Campanula subulata* P. Beauv. ex A. DC.; *Campanulastrum americanum* Small; *Campanulastrum americanum* (L.) Small; *Phyteuma americanum* Hill; *Specularia americana* (L.) Morgan ex J. James)

North America. Erect, herbaceous, hollow, slightly winged, milky sap, thick roots, corolla blue-purple, axillary flowers in upper portion of stems, flowers subtended by 3 foliaceous bracts, stigma purple slightly curved at apex

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 164. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 13. 1768, *Tabl. Encyc.* 2: 55. 1796, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 108. 1803, *Monographie des Campanulées* 314, 344. 1830, *Index Seminum Hort. Bot. Francofurt.* [unpaged]. 1836, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 266. 1840, *Journal of the Cincinnati Society of Natural History* 7: 74. 1884 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 1141, 1338. 1903, *Report of the Michigan academy of science, arts and letters* 20: 191. 1918, *Rhodora* 44(528): 458. 1942, *Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci.* 60: 148. 1953

(For pulmonary ailments, cough, tuberculosis.)

in English: American bellflower, tall bellflower

***Campanula aparinoides*** Pursh (*Campanula aparinoides* var. *erinoides* (Michx.) Alph.Wood; *Campanula aparinoides* var. *erinoides* Alph.Wood; *Campanula aparinoides* var. *grandiflora* Holz.; *Campanula aparinoides* var. *multiflora* A. DC.; *Campanula aparinoides* var. *rosea* Coleman; *Campanula aparinoides* var. *uliginosa* (Rydb.) Gleason; *Campanula erinoides* Michx.; *Campanula erinoides* Muhl., nom. illeg.; *Campanula uliginosa* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial herb, tangling, weak, short hooking bristles, pale blue to white flowers solitary nodding long-stalked funnel-shaped

See *Cat. Pl. Amer. Sept.*: 22. 1813, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 159. 1814[1813], *Monogr. Campan.*: 290. 1830, *Class-book Bot.* (ed. 1861). 479. 1861, *Kent Sci. Inst. Misc. Publ.* 2: 24. 1874, *Bull. Geol. Nat. Hist. Surv.* 9: 566. 1896 and *Manual of the Flora of the northern States and Canada* 885. 1901, *Phytologia* 4: 25. 1952

(Emetic, pectoral. Stem decoction taken to induce childbirth.)

in English: bedstraw flower, eastern marsh bellflower, marsh bellflower, marsh harebell, small vine

***Campanula divaricata*** Michx. (*Campanula divaricata* f. *alba* Fosberg; *Campanula flexuosa* Michx.)

North America. Perennial herb, erect, slender, very numerous drooping flowers in compound panicles, corolla light blue, style long exserted

See *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 1: 109. 1803, *Castanea* 20: 60. 1955

(Antidiarrheal, root infusion.)

in English: Appalachian bellflower, small bonny, small bonny bellflower, southern bellflower, southern bluebell, southern harebell

***Campanula isophylla*** Moretti (*Campanula floribunda* Viv.; *Campanula isophylla* f. *alba* Voss; *Campanula mayi* auct.)

Italy.

See *Giorn. Fis.* II. vii. 44, 98. 1824, *Gard. Chron.*, III, 26: 96, 126. 1899

(Dermatitis, skin eruptions due to local irritants.)

***Campanula latifolia*** L. (*Campanula eriocarpa* M. Bieb.; *Campanula latifolia* var. *canescens* Trautv.; *Campanula latifolia* var. *eriocarpa* (M. Bieb.) Fisch. ex A. DC.; *Campanula latifolia* var. *intermedia* Trautv.; *Campanula latifolia* var. *leiocarpa* Trautv.; *Campanula latifolia* var. *macrantha* Fisch. ex Sims; *Campanula macrantha* (Fisch. ex Sims) Hook.; *Campanula macrantha* var. *polyantha* Hook.; *Drymocodon latifolium* (L.) Fourr.; *Trachelioides latifolia* (L.) Opiz)

Europe, Himalaya. Perennial herb, clump-forming, light blue flower

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 165. 1753, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 1: 149. 1808, *Monographie des Campanulées* 265. 1830, *Bot. Mag.* 61: t. 3347. 1834, *Ann. Soc. Linn. Lyon*, n.s., 17: 111. 1869

(Flowers emetic.)

in English: bellflower, giant bellflower, great bellflower, large campanula, wide-leaved bellflower

***Campanula medium*** L. (*Campanula bourdiniana* Gand.; *Campanula florida* Salisb.; *Campanula grandiflora* Lam., nom. illeg.; *Campanula grandiflorum* Lam.; *Campanula medium* Lapeyr.; *Campanula medium* f. *alba* Voss; *Campanula medium* f. *caesia* Voss; *Campanula medium* f. *calycantha* Voss; *Campanula medium* f. *coerulea* Voss; *Campanula medium* f. *rosea* Voss; *Campanula medium* f. *striata* Voss; *Campanula medium* var. *bourdiniana* (Gand.) Nyman; *Campanula medium* var. *calycanthema* Nicholls; *Campanula meyeriana* Rupr.; *Campanula saxifraga* M. Bieb. subsp. *meyerana* (Rupr.) Ogan.; *Marianthemum medium* (L.) Schur; *Medium grandiflorum* Spach; *Medium*

*grandiflorum* (Lam.) Fourr.; *Rapuntia medium* (L.) Chevall.; *Sykoraea hortensis* Opiz; *Talanelis medium* (L.) Raf.)

Europe, Belgium. Evergreen herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 167. 1753, *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 3: 706. 1805, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 1: 155. 1808, *Hist. Nat. Vég.* (Spach) 9: 553. 1840, *Bull. Acad. Petersb.* 11: 207. 1867, *Ann. Soc. Linn. Lyon*, sér. 2 17: 111. 1869 and *Bot. Zurn.* 78 (3): 148. 1993

(Dermatitis, contact sensitivity, skin eruptions due to local irritants. For throat problems.)

in English: Canterbury bells

***Campanula pallida*** Wall. (*Campanula colorata* Wall.; *Campanula colorata* var. *moorcroftiana* A. DC.; *Campanula colorata* var. *ramulosa* (Wall.) Hook. f. & Thomsen; *Campanula colorata* var. *tibetica* Hook. f. & Thomson; *Campanula himalayensis* Klotzsch; *Campanula hoffmeisteri* Klotzsch; *Campanula microcarpa* C.Y. Wu; *Campanula nepetifolia* Levl. & Van; *Campanula pallida* var. *tibetica* (Hook. f. & Thomson) Hara; *Campanula ramulosa* Wall.; *Prismatocarpus nitidus* L'Hér. var. *ovatus* Adamson; *Prismatocarpus pauciflorus* Adamson)

India, Himalaya.

See *Asiatic Researches* 13: 375. 1820, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants ed. Carey & Wall. 2: 100–102. 1824, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 1286. 1829, *Monographie des Campanulées* 293. 1830, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 2: 23. 1858, *Bot. Ergebn. Reise Waldemar* 73–74. 1862 and *Journal of South African Botany* 17: 120, 126. 1951, *Taxon* 25: 631–649. 1976

(Stem decoction taken by women to induce childbirth.)

***Campanula parryi*** A. Gray (*Campanula langsdorffiana* A. Gray, nom. illeg.; *Campanula parryi* var. *idahoensis* McVaugh; *Campanula parryi* var. *parryi*; *Campanula planiflora* Engelm., nom. illeg.; *Campanula rentonae* Senior; *Campanula rentoniae* Senior)

North America. Perennial, single purple erect flower

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(2): 580. 1785, *Enum. Pl.* [Willdenow] 1: 210. 1809, *Amer. J. Sci. Arts*, II, 34: 254. 1862, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 2(1): 395. 1878, *Bot. Gaz.* 7: 5. 1882, *Syn. Fl. N. Amer.*, ed. 2. 2(1, Suppl.): 395. 1886 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 69: 241. 1942, *American Midland Naturalist* 29(3): 768–778. 1943, *Rhodora* 51: 302. 1949

(Root antiphlogistic, applied to bruises, skin ailments. Plant taken for women's problems; dried plant to treat sores.)

in English: blue flower, harebell, Idaho bellflower, Parry's bellflower

***Campanula rapunculoides*** L. (*Campanula cordifolia* K. Koch; *Campanula crenata* Link; *Campanula infundibuliformis* Sims; *Campanula lunariaefolia* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Campanula morifolia* Salisb., nom. superfl.;

*Campanula neglecta* Besser; *Campanula racemosa* var. *laxiflora* Vuk, nom. illeg.; *Campanula rapunculiformis* St.-Lag., nom. superfl.; *Campanula rapunculoides* Pall. ex Steudel; *Campanula rapunculoides* fo. *cordifolia* (K. Koch) Alboj; *Campanula rapunculoides* subsp. *cordifolia* (K. Koch) Damboldt; *Campanula rapunculoides* var. *cordata* K. Koch; *Campanula rapunculoides* var. *glabrata* Trautv.; *Campanula rapunculoides* var. *macrophylla* A. DC.; *Campanula rapunculoides* var. *trachelioides* (M. Bieb.) A. DC.; *Campanula rapunculus* L.; *Campanula rapunculus* subvar. *verruculosa* (Hoffmanns. & Link) Maire; *Campanula rhomboidalis* Gorter; *Campanula rhomboidea* Falk; *Campanula rigida* Gilib.; *Campanula rigida* Stokes, nom. superfl.; *Campanula trachelioides* M. Bieb.; *Campanula ucranica* Schult.; *Cenekia rapunculoides* (L.) Opiz; *Drymocodon rapunculoides* (L.) Fourr.; *Rapunculus redivivus* E.H.L. Krause)

Europe. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 164–165. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 126. 1796, *Bot. Mat. Med.* 1: 333. 1812, *Cat. Hort. Cremon.* 28. 1816, *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: 92. 1819, *Monographie des Campanulées* 268–269. 1830, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 270. 1840, *Linnaea* 19: 29. 1845, *Linnaea* 23: 641. 1850, *Linnaea* 26: 332. 1854, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon*, sér. 2, 17: 111. 1869, *Linnaea* 38: 712. 1874, *Étude Fl.*, éd. 8 [A. Cariot] 2: 547. 1889 and *Deutschl. Fl.*, ed. 2, 12: 255. 1904, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 35(1): 45. 1976, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 60: 155. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 48(2): 61–76. 1995

(Antiinflammatory, to treat inflammatory diseases and/or wounds, also a cure for hydrophobia.)

in English: creeping bellflower, German rampion

***Campanula rapunculus*** L. (*Campanula coarctata* Gilib.; *Campanula esculenta* Salisb., nom. superfl.; *Campanula hircanica* Wettst.; *Campanula lambertiana* A. DC.; *Campanula patula* var. *rapunculus* (L.) Kuntze; *Campanula racemosa* var. *paniculiformis* Vuk., nom. superfl.; *Campanula rapuncula* St.-Lag.; *Campanula rapunculus* O.F. Muell.; *Campanula rapunculus* fo. *cymoso-spicata* Willk.; *Campanula rapunculus* fo. *racemoso-paniculata* Willk.; *Campanula rapunculus* subsp. *lambertiana* (A. DC.) Rech. f.; *Campanula rapunculus* subsp. *verruculosa* (Hoffmanns. & Link) Pinto da Silva; *Campanula rapunculus* subvar. *hirsutissima* Maire; *Campanula rapunculus* subvar. *sancetae* Quézel; *Campanula rapunculus* subvar. *verruculosa* (Hoffmanns. & Link) Maire; *Campanula rapunculus* var. *brachyloba* Rech. f.; *Campanula rapunculus* var. *grandiflora* Font Quer; *Campanula rapunculus* var. *hirsutissima* Faure; *Campanula rapunculus* var. *hirta* Ten.; *Campanula rapunculus* var. *lambertiana* (A. DC.) Boiss.; *Campanula rapunculus* var. *spiciformis* Boiss.; *Campanula rapunculus* var. *strigulosa* Batt.; *Campanula rapunculus* var. *verruculosa* (Hoffmanns. & Link) Vatke; *Campanula verruculosa* Hoffmanns. & Link; *Neocodon lambertianus* (A. DC.)



Kolak. & Serdyuk.; *Neocodon rapunculus* (L.) Kolak. & Serdyuk.; *Rapunculus verus* Fourr.)

Argentina, Europe. Perennial herb, erect, stiff, variable leaves, flowers reddish purplish, leaf rosettes and fleshy roots eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 164–165. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 126. 1796, *Monographie des Campanulées* 327. 1830, *Linnaea* 26: 332. 1854, *Linnaea* 38: 712. 1874, *Flora Orientalis* 3: 895, 940. 1875, *Ann. Soc. Bot. Lyon* 7: 121. 1880, *Denkschr. Acad. Wien* 1. 69. 1885 and *Feddes Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*. Beiheft 56: 40. 1953, *Fl. Iran* 13: 34. 1965, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 60: 155. 1987

(Astringent, antiseptic, antiinflammatory, alterative, lactagogue, vulnerary, for warts.)

in English: rampion, rampion bellflower

***Campanula rotundifolia*** L. (*Campanula alaskana* (A. Gray) W. Wight ex J.P. Anderson; *Campanula allophylla* Raf. ex A. DC.; *Campanula angustifolia* Lam.; *Campanula antirrhina* Schleich.; *Campanula arcuata* var. *subrhomboidalis* Schur; *Campanula asturica* Podlech; *Campanula balcanica* f. *racemosa* (Krašan) Hruby; *Campanula bielzii* Schur; *Campanula bocconeii* Vill.; *Campanula caballeroi* Sennen & Losa; *Campanula carnica* var. *racemosa* Krašan; *Campanula cespitosa* var. *bocconeii* (Vill.) Steud.; *Campanula chinganensis* A.I. Baranov; *Campanula cinerea* Hegetschw., nom. illeg.; *Campanula confertifolia* (Reut.) Witasek; *Campanula decloetiana* Ortman; *Campanula delicatula* Sennen & Losa, nom. illeg.; *Campanula diversifolia* Dumort., nom. superfl.; *Campanula dubia* A. DC.; *Campanula filiformis* Gilib.; *Campanula gieseckiana* Vest ex Schult.; *Campanula gieseckiana* subsp. *groenlandica* (Berlin) Böcher; *Campanula gieseckiana* var. *arctica* (Lange) Böcher; *Campanula grammosepala* Vuk., nom. illeg.; *Campanula grammosepala* var. *cardiophylla* Vuk.; *Campanula grammosepala* var. *lobophylla* Vuk., nom. superfl.; *Campanula grammosepala* var. *spathiphylla* Vuk.; *Campanula groenlandica* Berl.; *Campanula heterodoxa* Bong., nom. illeg.; *Campanula heterodoxa* Vest ex Schult.; *Campanula heterophylla* Gray, nom. superfl.; *Campanula hostii* Baumg.; *Campanula hostii* var. *uniflora* A. DC.; *Campanula inconcessa* Schott, Nyman & Kotschy; *Campanula intercedens* Witasek; *Campanula lanceolata* Schur, nom. illeg.; *Campanula lanceolata* Lapeyr.; *Campanula lancifolia* Schur, nom. illeg.; *Campanula langsdorffiana* (A. DC.) Fisch. ex Trautv. & C.A. Mey.; *Campanula latisepala* Hultén; *Campanula legionensis* Pau; *Campanula linifolia* Schrank, nom. illeg.; *Campanula linifolia* f. *langsdorffiana* (A. DC.) Voss; *Campanula linifolia* var. *heterodoxa* (Vest ex Schult.) Ledeb.; *Campanula linifolia* var. *langsdorffiana* A. DC.; *Campanula linifolia* var. *major* Timb.-Lagr.; *Campanula linifolia* var. *tenuifolia* Timb.-Lagr.; *Campanula lobata* Schloss. & Vuk.; *Campanula los-trittii* Ten.; *Campanula macdougallii* Rydb.; *Campanula*

*marchesettii* var. *calisii* (Murr) Dalla Torre & Sarnth.; *Campanula minor* Lam.; *Campanula minuta* Savi; *Campanula paenina* Reut. ex Tissièrè; *Campanula pennica* Reut. ex Payot; *Campanula pennina* Reut.; *Campanula petiolata* A. DC.; *Campanula pinifolia* Uechtr. ex Panic; *Campanula poenina* Reut. ex Tissièrè; *Campanula pseudo-valdensis* Schur; *Campanula pubescens* Rehb. ex Nyman, nom. illeg.; *Campanula pusilla* f. *lobata* (Schloss. & Vuk.) Vuk.; *Campanula racemosa* (Krašan) Witasek, nom. illeg.; *Campanula reboudiana* Gren. & Godr.; *Campanula rhomboidalis* var. *lanceolata* (Lapeyr.) Loidel.; *Campanula rotunda* Gilib.; *Campanula rotundifolia* All. ex Steud.; *Campanula rotundifolia* Boiss.; *Campanula rotundifolia* Ledeb.; *Campanula rotundifolia* Pall. ex A. DC.; *Campanula rotundifolia* race *bocconeii* (Vill.) Rouy; *Campanula rotundifolia* subf. *brachyantha* Hruby; *Campanula rotundifolia* subf. *bracteata* Hruby; *Campanula rotundifolia* subf. *grandiflora* Hruby, nom. illeg.; *Campanula rotundifolia* subf. *ovalifolia* Hruby, nom. illeg.; *Campanula rotundifolia* subf. *parviflora* Hruby, nom. illeg.; *Campanula rotundifolia* subf. *perfoliosa* Hruby; *Campanula rotundifolia* subf. *reflexa* Hruby, nom. illeg.; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *albiflora* (G. Don) House, nom. illeg.; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *albiflora* Sugaw. ex H. Hara, nom. illeg.; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *borhidiana* Soó; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *calvescens* Witasek ex Vacc.; *Campanula rotundifolia* fo. *cleistocodona* Lakela; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *conferta* Soó; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *elata* Hruby; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *frondosa* Hruby; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *glabrescens* Hruby; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *graminifolia* Hruby; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *hirta* Hruby, nom. illeg.; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *hirta* (Mert. & W.D.J. Koch) Hruby; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *hrubyana* Soó; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *laevis* Guin.; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *latifrons* Hruby, nom. illeg.; *Campanula rotundifolia* fo. *linifolia* Farw.; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *luxurians* Hruby; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *micranthoides* Soó; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *nejceffii* Hayek; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *normalis* Hruby, nom. inval.; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *ovalifolia* Hruby, nom. illeg.; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *ovata* (Peterm.) Hruby; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *scabriuscula* (Mert. & W.D.J. Koch) Hruby; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *serpentina* Hruby; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *silvicola* Hruby; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *soldanelliflora* Voss; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *subcongesta* Hruby, nom. illeg.; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *subhirta* Soó; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *subracemosa* Hruby; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *subverruculosa* Guin.; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *tenerrima* Hruby; *Campanula rotundifolia* f. *umbrosa* Hruby; *Campanula rotundifolia* subsp. *confertifolia* (Reut.) Witasek ex Vacc.; *Campanula rotundifolia* subsp. *eurotundifolia* Vacc., nom. inval.; *Campanula rotundifolia* subsp. *euxina* (Velen.) Hayek; *Campanula rotundifolia* subsp. *groenlandica* (Berlin) A. Löve & D. Löve; *Campanula rotundifolia* subsp. *heterodoxa* (Vest ex Schult.) Tacik; *Campanula rotundifolia* subsp. *intercedens* (Witasek) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Campanula rotundifolia* subsp. *legionensis* (Pau) M. Laínz; *Campanula*

*rotundifolia* subsp. *linifolia* Lapeyr.; *Campanula rotundifolia* subsp. *montana* P.D. Sell, nom. illeg.; *Campanula rotundifolia* subsp. *paenina* (Reut. ex Tissièrè) Witasek ex Vacc.; *Campanula rotundifolia* subsp. *pedemontana* Witasek ex Vacc.; *Campanula rotundifolia* subsp. *pennina* (Reut.) Witasek ex Vacc.; *Campanula rotundifolia* subsp. *polymorpha* (Witasek) Tacik; *Campanula rotundifolia* subsp. *racemosa* (Krašán) Hayek; *Campanula rotundifolia* subsp. *solstitialis* (A. Kern.) Hayek; *Campanula rotundifolia* subsp. *sudetica* Soó; *Campanula rotundifolia* subvar. *pinifolia* (Uechtr. ex Pancic) Hruby; *Campanula rotundifolia* subvar. *tenuissima* Hruby; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *alaskana* A. Gray; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *albiflora* G. Don; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *alpicola* Hayek; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *alpina* Tuck.; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *altitrica* Tacik; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *angustifolia* (Lam.) Vacc.; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *angustissima* Schur; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *arctica* Lange; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *bielziana* Schur; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *bocconei* (Vill.) Lapeyr.; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *bulgarica* Nejceff; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *calisii* Murr; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *confertifolia* Reut.; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *decloetiana* (Ortmann) Nyman; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *delitschiana* Kuntze; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *dentata* Coleman; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *euxina* Velen.; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *flexuosa* C. Vicioso; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *glabra* Lapeyr.; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *heterodoxa* (Vest ex Schult.) Kurtz; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *hirta* Mert. & W.D.J. Koch; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *hostii* (Baumg.) Nyman; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *imbricata* A. DC., nom. illeg.; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *intercedens* Farw.; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *intercedens* (Witasek) Farw.; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *lancifolia* Mert. & W.D.J. Koch; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *laxiflora* Beck; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *legionensis* (Pau) Lacaita; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *lineariifolia* (Dumort.) Hayek; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *major* (Timb.-Lagr.) Rouy, nom. illeg.; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *major* A. DC., nom. illeg.; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *minor* Witasek ex Vacc.; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *montana* Syme, nom. illeg.; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *ovata* Peterm.; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *papillifera* Savul.; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *papillosa* Beyer; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *parviflora* Lange, nom. illeg.; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *parviflora* Lej.; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *pennina* (Reut.) Nyman; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *petiolata* (A. DC.) J.K. Henry; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *pubescens* Gaudin; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *pygmaea* Wulff, nom. illeg.; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *pygmaea* Hruby, nom. illeg.; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *reflexa* Syr.; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *saxatilis* Hruby; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *scabriuscula* Mert. & W.D.J. Koch; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *scopulicola* Lamotte; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *soldanelliflora* (Voss) L.H. Bailey; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *solstitialis* (A. Kern.) Beck; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *stenophylla* Rouy, nom. illeg.; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *stricta*

Schumach.; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *tenuifolia* (Hoffm.) Opiz; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *velutina* DC.; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *verlotii* Rouy; *Campanula rotundifolia* var. *vulgaris* Neilr.; *Campanula sacajaweana* M. Peck; *Campanula scheuchzeri* var. *heterodoxa* (Vest ex Schult.) A. Gray; *Campanula scheuchzeri* var. *inconcessa* (Schott, Nyman & Kotschy) Nyman; *Campanula solstitialis* A. Kern.; *Campanula tenuifolia* Hoffm.; *Campanula tenuifolia* Mart.; *Campanula tracheliiifolia* Losa ex Sennen; *Campanula urbinensis* Rivas Mart. & G. Navarro; *Campanula variifolia* Salisb., nom. superfl.; *Campanula wiedmannii* Podlech; *Depierrea campanuloides* Schldtl.; *Rapunculus esculentus* Steud., nom. inval.)

North America, Europe. Perennial herb, taprooted, erect, round basal leaves, deep purplish blue nodding flowers in racemes, sepals spreading, deer resistant

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 164–165. 1753, *Prodr.* (DC.) 7(2): 484. 1839 and *Magyar Bot. Lapok* 29: 157–158, 165, 169–171, 174–175. 1930, *Magyar Bot. Lapok* 33: 128, 130, 241. 1934, *Acta Bot. Acad. Sci. Hung.* 12: 365–366. 1966, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* 8: 213. 1970, *Fragm. Florist. Geobot.* 17: 231, 233. 1971, *Fl. Great Britain & Ireland* 4: 530. 2006

(Antifungal, anti-depressant, cytotoxic, antimicrobial, antiviral, sedative, disinfectant. Root chewed for heart and lung problems, an infusion used as ear drops. Magic, ceremonial, associated with fairies and witches, the juice was an element in some of the witches ‘flying ointments’, rubbed on the body of those bothered by witches.)

in English: aul man’s bells, bellflower, blaewort, blaver, blue blavers, bluebell, bluebell of Scotland, cuckoo’s hood, cuckoo’s thimbles, dead man’s bells, dead men’s bells, devil’s bells, fairies’ thimbles, harebell, lady’s thimble, milk-ort, thimbles, old man’s bells, Scotch bellflower, Scottish bluebell, witch bells, witch’s thimbles

***Campanula uniflora*** L. (*Campanula uniflora* Georgi; *Campanula uniflora* Gorter; *Campanula uniflora* Honck.; *Campanula uniflora* Schult.; *Campanula uniflora* Vill.)

Northern hemisphere, North America. Perennial herb, taprooted, erect or decumbent, small blue solitary flowers slightly nodding at anthesis, narrow sepals and five fused bell-shaped campanulate petals

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 163. 1753, *Prosp. Hist. Pl. Dauphiné* 22. 1779 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 2(1/2, Anniversary Proceedings): 59–108. 1915

(Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: alpine bluebell, arctic bellflower

## Campanumoea Blume Campanulaceae

Resembling a *campana* ‘a bell’, Greek *homoios*, *homios* ‘resembling, similar’, see *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 13: 726. 1826 [24 Jan 1826], *Notul.* iv. 277. 1854.

***Campanumoea javanica*** Blume subsp. *javanica* (*Campanula javanica* (Blume) D. Dietr.; *Campanumoea cordata* Maxim.; *Campanumoea cordata* Miq.; *Campanumoea javanica* Blume; *Campanumoea labordei* H. Lév.; *Codonopsis cordata* Hassk.; *Codonopsis cordifolia* Kom.; *Codonopsis javanica* (Blume) Hook.f. & Thomson; *Codonopsis javanica* Hook.f. & Thomson; *Codonopsis javanica* (Blume) Hook.f.)

Himalaya, Japan. Perennial climber, herbaceous vine, flowers light yellowish-green

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 103. 1824, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* (13): 727. 1826, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 759. 1839, *Ill. Himal. Pl.*: t. 16 B. 1855, *Natuurwetenschappelijk Tijdschrift* 10: 9. 1856, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 566. 1857, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg* 12: 68. 1868 and *Bulletin de la Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts de la Sarthe* 39: 323. 1904

(Roots diuretic, expectorant, lactogenic, stomachic, used for anemia, jaundice, dyspepsia, diarrhea, nephritis, hemorrhoids, edema and diseases of the lymphatic system.)

### Camnosperma Thwaites Anacardiaceae

Greek *kamptos* 'curved', *kampto* 'to bend, to turn', and *sperma* 'seed', see *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 6: 65. 1854 and *Adansonia*, Sér. 3 20(2): 285–293. 1998 [A revision of *Camnosperma* (Anacardiaceae) in Madagascar.], *Economic Botany* 57(3): 354–364. 2003.

***Camnosperma auriculatum*** (Bl.) Hook. f. (*Buchanania auriculata* Bl.; *Buchanania oxyrhachis* Miq.; *Camnosperma auriculata* Hook.f.; *Camnosperma auriculatum* var. *wallichii* (King) Ridl.; *Camnosperma griffithii* (non Marchand) Hook.f.; *Camnosperma oxyrhachis* Engl.; *Camnosperma wallichii* King)

India, Indonesia. Trees, flat-topped crown, inner bark reddish, spiral arrangements of the leaves, unisexual flowers, reddish-purple drupe

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 41. 1876

(Wood sap may cause dermatitis, sap from the wood can be harmful to people. Antiplasmodial, leishmanicidal and antitrypanosomal.)

in English: terentang-oil

in Borneo: hamtangen, manlanga, tapau

in Indonesia: madang rimuëng

in Malaysia: serantang, serentang, telatang, telatang pelanuk, terentang, terentang daun besar

***Camnosperma brevipetiolatum*** Volkens (*Camnosperma brevipetiolata* Volk.)

Indonesia, Pacific.

See *Botanische Jahrbucher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 31: 466. 1902, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 22: 535. 1941, *Flora Malesiana*, Series 1, 530, Fig. 59. 1978

(Oil, mixed with soot, an application to the body in order to give protection from lice and fleas. Antiplasmodial, leishmanicidal and antitrypanosomal.)

in English: tigaso-oil

***Camnosperma coriaceum*** (Jack) Hallier f. ex Steenis (*Buchanania macrophylla* Bl.; *Buchanania racemiflora* Miq.; *Camnosperma griffithii* Marchand; *Camnosperma macrophylla* (Blume) Hook f.; *Coelopyrum coriaceum* Jack)

See *Malayan Miscellanies* 2(7): 65. 1822 and *Fl. Males. Bull.* 1(3): 74. 1948

(The wood sap of this tree may cause dermatitis. Antiplasmodial, leishmanicidal and antitrypanosomal.)

in Borneo: terentang paya, terentang

in Malaysia: ambacang rawang, cedrol, hotong otan, huasum, kaauwe, kelinting, melumut, meranti daun lebar, nangprong, oreywood, paul lebu, sangtrang, serentang, terentang, terentang malung, terentang simpoh, tumus, terentang kelintang

***Camnosperma macrophylla*** Hook. f. (*Camnosperma macrophylla* (Blume) Hook f.)

SE Asia.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 41. 1876

(The wood sap of this tree may cause dermatitis.)

in Malaysia: serantang, serentang, telatang, telatang, terentang

***Camnosperma minus*** Corner

SE Asia, Malaysia.

See *Gard. Bull. Straits Settle.* 10: 255. 1939

(The wood sap of this tree may cause dermatitis.)

Common name: terentang jantung

***Camnosperma panamense*** Standl. (*Camnosperma panamensis* Standl.)

South America. Tree, erect, straight, watery latex, stilt roots, greenish cream flowers

See *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 2(2): 111–112. 1920, *Flora of Ecuador* 30: 9–50. 1987, *Ceiba* 23(2): 85–92. 1979, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 78(2–3): 193–200. 2001, *Fitoterapia* 75(7–8): 764–767. 2004, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 57(7): 247–355. 2006

(The plant showed good or very good antiprotozoal activity in vitro, antimalarial and leishmanicidal.)

in English: orey wood



in South America: auree, aures, hoary, laulu, miskitia, nusmas, orey, ori, ori-gria, orin, sajo, vaquerá

### Campomanesia Ruiz & Pav. Myrtaceae

For the Spanish diplomatist Pedro Rodríguez Campománes y Sorrida, 1723–1803, jurist, studied political economy, member of the Philosophical Society of Philadelphia, Director of the Royal Academy of History at Madrid, among his works are *Dissertationes historicas del orden y cavalleria de los Templarios*. Madrid 1747, *Itinerario de las Carreras de Posta de dentro y fuera del Reyno*. Madrid 1761, *Tratado de la Regalia de Amortizacion*. Madrid 1765 and *Tratado de la Regalia de España*. ... Lo publica del manuscrito original ... Don V. Salvà. Paris 1830; see *Florae Peruvianaes, et Chilensis Prodromus* 72. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianaes et Chilensis* 128. 1798, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 150. 1852, *Linnaea* 27(2–3): 348–349. 1854[1856], *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(7): 73. 1893, *Enumeratio Myrtacearum Brasiliensium* 8. 1893 and *Fl. Suriname* 3: 56–158. 1951, *Fl. Guayane Française* 3: 138–167. 1953, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(4/2): 569–818. 1958, *Loefgrenia* 26: 18, 22, 26, 28, 35. 1967, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 18(2): 55–286. 1969, *Fl. Anal. Fitogeográfica Estado São Paulo* 3: 548–610. 1970, *Fl. Il. Catarin.* 1(MIRT): 573–730. 1977, *Brittonia* 36(3): 241–243. 1984, *Fl. Neotrop.* 45: 1–178. 1986, *Loefgrenia* 99: 4–5. 1990, *Fitoterapia* 66: 373–374. 1995.

**Campomanesia adamantium** (Cambess.) O. Berg (*Campomanesia adamantium* Blume; *Campomanesia adamantium* var. *nana* (D. Legrand) Mattos; *Campomanesia caerulea* O. Berg; *Campomanesia caerulescens* O. Berg; *Campomanesia cambessedeanana* O. Berg; *Campomanesia cambessedeanana* var. *nana* D. Legrand; *Campomanesia cambessedeanana* var. *pyriformis* Mattos; *Campomanesia campestris* (Cambess.) D. Legrand, nom. illeg.; *Campomanesia desertorum* O. Berg; *Campomanesia glabra* O. Berg, nom. illeg.; *Campomanesia glareophila* Barb. Rodr. ex Chodat & Hassl., nom. nud.; *Campomanesia lancifolia* Barb. Rodr. ex Chodat & Hassl., nom. nud.; *Campomanesia microcarpa* O. Berg; *Campomanesia obscura* O. Berg; *Campomanesia paraguayensis* Barb. Rodr. ex Chodat & Hassl., nom. nud.; *Campomanesia resinosa* Barb. Rodr.; *Campomanesia vaccinioides* O. Berg; *Psidium adamantium* Cambess.; *Psidium campestre* Cambess.)

Brazil. Tree, edible fruit, essential oil

See *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 2: 289, 292. 1832, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 319. 1840, *Linnaea* 27(4): 434. 1854[1856], *Flora Brasiliensis* 14(1): 440, 450–451, 455, 457. 1857, *Flora Brasiliensis* 14(1): 612. 1859 and *Myrtaceae du Paraguay* 20, t. 26. 1903, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 7: 800. 1907, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 15(3): 273. 1958, *Bol. Soc. Argent. Bot.* 10: 8, fig. 2E. 1962, *Loefgrenia* 32: 1. 1969, *Loefgrenia* 116: 3. 2001

(Astringent, antioxidant, depurative, antirheumatic, anti-tuberculosis, reducer of blood cholesterol, leaves infusion to treat diarrhea and bladder diseases. Roots to treat diabetes.)

in South America: guabiroba, guabiroba-amarela, guabiroba-verde, guabiroba-vermelha, guavira

**Campomanesia aromatica** (Aubl.) Griseb. (*Abbevillea martiana* O. Berg, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Burchardia aromatica* (Aubl.) Raf.; *Campomanesia beaurepairiana* Kiaersk.; *Campomanesia ciliata* O. Berg; *Campomanesia coaetanea* O. Berg; *Campomanesia glazioviana* Kiaersk.; *Campomanesia sparsiflora* (DC.) J.F. Macbr.; *Campomanesia synchrona* O. Berg; *Campomanesia tenuifolia* (DC.) O. Berg; *Campomanesia tenuifolia* (Mart. ex DC.) O. Berg; *Eugenia desvauxiana* O. Berg; *Eugenia sparsiflora* DC.; *Myrtus fascicularis* DC.; *Myrtus psidioides* Desv.; *Myrtus psidioides* Desv. ex Ham.; *Psidium aromaticum* Aubl.; *Psidium tenuifolium* Mart. ex DC.; *Psidium tenuifolium* DC.)

South America, Trinidad. Shrub, edible fruit

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 485. 1775, *Prodromus Plantarum Indiae Occidentalis* 44. 1825, *Sylva Tellur.* 106. 1828, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 236, 240, 263, 268. 1828, *Linnaea* 27: 198, 432. 1856, *Flora Brasiliensis* 14(1): 435, 444, 453. 1857, *Flora Brasiliensis* 14(1): 610. 1859, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 242. 1860, *Enum. Myrt. Bras.*: 15–16. 1893, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 91. 1898 and *Candollea* 5: 394. 1934

(Leaves for vaginal steam bath.)

in English: guava strawberry, guavaberry

in South America: andoya, guayabita arrayana, guayabita de arrayan

**Campomanesia lineatifolia** Ruiz & Pav. (*Campomanesia cornifolia* Kunth; *Campomanesia rivularis* (Mart. ex DC.) Nied.; *Campomanesia rivularis* (DC.) Nied.; *Psidium lineatifolium* (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers.; *Psidium rivulare* Mart. ex DC.; *Psidium rivulare* DC.)

South America. Small tree or shrub, aromatic, yellow skinned edible fruit

See *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianaes et Chilensis* 128. 1798, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 27. 1806, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* 6: 150. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 233. 1828, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 3(7): 73. 1893 and *Phytochemistry* 66(14): 1736–1740. 2005

(Antimicrobial.)

in South America: arani ma'nya, chamba, champa, gabiroba, guabiraba, guabiroba, guayaba de leche, masika ma'nya, michinche, palillo, palillo caspi

**Campomanesia phaea** (O. Berg) Landrum (*Abbevillea phaea* O. Berg; *Campomanesia phaea* (O. Berg) Mattos; *Campomanesia phaea* var. *lauroana* (Mattos) Mattos;

*Paivaea langsdorffii* O. Berg; *Paivaea langsdorffii* var. *lauroana* Mattos; *Paivaea phaea* (O. Berg) Mattos; *Paivaea phaea* var. *lauroana* (Mattos) Mattos

Brazil. Small tree, white flowers, edible fruit

See *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 14(1): 435. 1857, *Fl. Bras.* 14(1): 614. 1859 and *Brittonia* 36(3): 241. 1984, *Loefgrenia* 90: 4. 1989, *Loefgrenia* 94: 8. 1989, *Loefgrenia* 99: 6. 1990, *Loefgrenia* 110: 1. 1997

(Bark astringent, antioxidant.)

in Brazil: cambuci

***Campomanesia xanthocarpa*** O. Berg (*Campomanesia xanthocarpa* (Mart.) O. Berg; *Eugenia xanthocarpa* Mart.)

Brazil. Tree, green-yellow skinned fruit, essential oil

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 470–471. 1753, *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodrumus* 72. 1794, *Syst. Nat. Med. Veg. Bras.* 31, 62. 1843, *Flora Brasiliensis* 14(1): 451. 1857 and *Fl. Neotrop.* 45: 66–70. 1986, *Phytotherapy Research* 17(3): 269–273. 2003, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 93(2–3): 385–389. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 94(1): 55–57. 2004

(Astringent, antidiarrheal, mutagenic, for ulcer and hypercholesterolemia treatment. Leaves infusion taken for parasitosis, stomachache and diarrhea; an infusion of *Campomanesia xanthocarpa* leaves and the herb *Cuphea carthagenensis* (Jacq.) J.F. Macbr. (Lythraceae) (*sete-sangrias*) used for weight control, to treat obesity, high levels of cholesterol and triglycerides.)

in South America: gabirola, gabirolbeira, guabirá, guabirola, guabirola do campo, guabirola-do-mato, guabirolbeira (= yb-mbe-yrob = árvores de casca amarga = trees with bitter bark; see Luíz Caldas Tibiriçá, *Dicionário Tupi-Português*. Traço Editora, Liberdade 1984), guabirolbeira do mato, guariba, guariroba, guavira, guavira pyta, guaviroveira, guayabito, guayabo de leche, guayubirá

### **Campsandra Benth. Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaceae, Caesalpinieae, Leguminosae)**

From the Greek *kampsis* ‘bending, a bend’ and *aner, andros* ‘male, anther, stamen, man’, see *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 2(10): 93–94. 1840, *Fl. Brasiliensis* (Martius) 15(2): 1–254, t. 1–66. 1870 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3/1): 1–506. 1943, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 8(2): 103–119. 1953, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 10(4): 65–87. 1961, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 15(1): 112–128. 1966, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007.

***Campsandra angustifolia*** Spruce ex Benth. (*Campsandra angustifolia* Benth.)

Tropical America. Perennial non-climbing tree, small white pinkish fragrant flowers with red stamens, large bean pod

See *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 15(2): 55. 1870

(Febrifuge, vulnerary, antirheumatic, antiarthritic, anti-ulcer, astringent, for malarial fever, arthritis and rheumatism, sores and ulcers, wounds, diarrhea.)

in English: authentic huacapurana, chigo-flour

in South America: acapu de igapo, acapu do igapo, acapurana, amanagwe, apikara, caacapoc, chigo, comanda assu, cumandá, gapo, huacapu-rana, huacapurana, pampa-huacapu-rana, pampa huacapurana, pimakaru’ywa

***Campsandra comosa*** Benth. var. ***laurifolia*** (Benth.) R.S. Cowan (*Campsandra comosa* Benth.; *Campsandra implexicaulis* Stergios; *Campsandra laurifolia* Benth.; *Campsandra rosea* Poepp.; *Campsandra rosea* Poepp. & Endl.)

South America, Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree or shrub, white corolla

See *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2(10): 94. 1840, *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* (Poeppig & Endlicher) 3: 62. 1845 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 8(2): 112. 1953, *Novon* 6(4): 437, 439–441, 448–450, f. 1A, 2. 1996

(Bark infusion antimalarial, vulnerary, tonic, astringent, antirheumatic, postpartum tonic, treating fever, sores and ulcers, wounds, dysentery, malaria, dysentery, arthrosis.)

in South America: acapu de igapo, acapurana, amanagwe, caacapoc, chiga, chigo, comanda assu, cumandá, gapo, huacapu-rana, huacapurana, pampa-huacapu-rana, pampa huacapurana

***Campsandra guayanensis*** Stergios

Venezuela. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Novon* 6(4): 447–448. 1996, *Journal of Natural Products* 69(2): 240–246. 2006

(Febrifuge, vulnerary, antirheumatic, anti-ulcer, astringent, for malarial fever, arthritis and rheumatism, diarrhea.)

### **Campsis Lour. Bignoniaceae**

Greek *kampsis* ‘bending, a bend’, *kampe* ‘bending, bend, flexure, something bend’, *kampsos* ‘crooked, bent’, referring to the stamens; see J. de Loureiro, *Flora cochinchinensis*. 358, 377. 1790.

***Campsis grandiflora*** (Thunberg) Schumann (*Bignonia chinensis* Lamarck; *Bignonia grandiflora* Thunberg; *Campsis adrepens* Loureiro; *Campsis chinensis* (Lam.) Voss; *Tecoma chinensis* (Lam.) K. Koch; *Tecoma grandiflora* Loisel.; *Tecoma grandiflora* (Thunb.) Loisel.)

China, Japan. Woody vine, creeping, scandent, deciduous, few aerial roots, large orange-red trumpet shaped flowers grouped in terminal clusters, flattened pods, winged seeds

See *Flora Japonica*, ... 253. 1784, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 358, 377–378. 1790, *Dendrologie* 2(1): 307. 1872, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3b): 230. 1894 and Jin, Jing Ling et al. “Anti-platelet pentacyclic triterpenoids from leaves of *Campsis grandiflora*.” *Archives of Pharmacological Research* 27(4): 376–380. 2004, *Arch. Pharm. Res.* 28: 550–556. 2005, *Planta Med.* 71: 578–580. 2005, *Journal of Pharmaceutical and Allied Sciences* 3(1): 274–278. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 103(2): 223–228. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda. Pollen considered harmful to humans. Flowers antioxidative, antiinflammatory, carminative, depurative, diuretic, abortifacient, tonic and febrifuge, emmenagogue, used for women’s complaints, diabetes, acne, inflammation related to skin disorders, acute skin inflammation; flowers decoction for menstrual disorders, rheumatoid pains, traumatic injuries, difficult urination, itching. Flowers, leaves and roots used to promote blood circulation and remove blood stasis in diseases caused by blood stagnation; flowers and leaves antidiabetic; leaves with pesticidal, larvicidal and insecticidal activities.)

in English: Chinese trumpet creeper, Chinese trumpet flower, Chinese trumpet vine, Indian trumpet creeper, trumpet creeper, trumpet vine

in China: ling hsiao, ling hsiao hua, ling tiao, ling xiao, ling xiao hua, tzu wei

in India: delaun, rohitakalata

in Japan: nôzen-kazura

in Nepal: ghata puspa lata

***Campsis radicans*** (L.) Bureau (*Bignonia radicans* L.; *Campsis radicans* (L.) Seem.; *Gelsemium radicans* (L.) Kuntze; *Gelsemium radicans* Kuntze; *Tecoma radicans* (L.) Juss.)

North America. Woody vine, tubular orange-yellow to red flowers in clusters, elongated slender capsule with many winged seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 624–625. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 139. 1789, *Monographie des Bignoniacées*. 2e these 2(Atlas): 16. 1864, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 5: 372. 1867, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 479. 1891

(Leaves and flowers poisonous, low toxicity if eaten; skin irritation with redness and swelling.)

in English: cow-itch, trumpet creeper, trumpet honeysuckle, trumpet vine

### **Camptosema Hook. & Arn. Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)**

Greek *kamptos* ‘curved’ and *sema* ‘standard, a sign, mark’, see *Botanical Miscellany* 3: 200. 1833 and *Darwiniana* 4(2–3): 323–331. 1942, *Darwiniana* 16(1–2): 175–218. 1970.

***Camptosema paraguariense*** (Chodat & Hassl.) Hassl. var. ***parviflorum*** Hassl. (*Camptosema paraguariense* Hassl. var. *parviflorum* Hassl.)

South America. Shrub

See *Bulletin de l’Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 4(9): 900. 1904, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 16: 228. 1919, *Economic Botany* 31(3): 302–306. 1977

(A contraceptive, the decoction of leaves, branches and roots.)

### **Camptotheca Decne. Cornaceae (Nyssaceae)**

Greek *kamptos* ‘curved, bent’ and *theke* ‘a case’, see *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 20: 157. 1873.

***Camptotheca acuminata*** Decne. (*Camptotheca acuminata* var. *rotundifolia* B.M. Yang & L.D. Duan; *Camptotheca acuminata* var. *tenuifolia* W.P. Fang & Soong; *Camptotheca yunnanensis* Dode)

China.

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55: 651, f. c. 1908, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 13(2): 86, pl. 14, f. 3. 1975, *Nat. Sci. J. Hunan Norm. Univ.* 11(1): 63–63. 1988, *Ethnobotany* 11: 85–91. 1999, *Phytochemistry* 65(20): 2735–2749, *Current Pharmaceutical Biotechnology* 8(4): 196–202. 2007, *BMC Plant Biology* 10: 69. 2010

(A major natural source of the terpenoid indole alkaloid camptothecin, two semi-synthetic derivatives, topotecan and irinotecan, are currently prescribed as anticancer drugs.)

in English: China’s tree of joy

### **Campylandra Baker Asparagaceae (Convallariaceae, Liliaceae)**

From the Greek *kampylos* ‘curved’ and *aner, andros* ‘male, anther’, see *Flora Telluriana* 4: 15. 1836[1838], *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 582, t. 20. 1875.

***Campylandra aurantiaca*** Baker (*Rohdea aurantiaca* (Baker) N. Tanaka; *Rohdea aurantiaca* (Baker) Yamashita & M.N. Tamura; *Tilcusta nepalensis* Raf.; *Tupistra aurantiaca* (Baker) Wall. ex Hook.f.)

India, Himalaya. Erect herb

See *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 15. 1838, *Journ. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 582. 1875, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 325. 1892 and *Novon* 13(3): 331. 2003, *Journal of Plant Research. Botanical Society of Japan.* Tokyo 117(5): 369. 2004

(Flowers cooked as vegetable and eaten as a postpartum remedy and blood purifier, to cure general body pain, diabetes. Roots febrifuge.)

in India: nakima, thullo nakima



### Campylospermum Tieghem Ochnaceae

Greek *kampylos* 'curved' and *sperma* 'seed', see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 397, pl. 152. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 291. 1789, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 17: 415. 1811 and *J. Bot.* (Morot) 16: 35, 202. 1902, *Taxon* 16: 421. 1967, *Candollea* 23: 177–228. 1968.

***Campylospermum flavum*** Farron (*Campylospermum flavum* (Schumach.) Farron; *Gomphia flava* Schumach.; *Gomphia flava* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Monelasmum flavum* Tiegh.; *Ouratea flava* Hutch. & Dalziel ex Stapf; *Ouratea flava* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Hutch. & Dalziel ex Stapf; *Ouratea laurentii* De Wild.)

Nigeria, Gabon. Treelet or shrub, coriaceous leaves, yellow flowers

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 216–217. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 236–237. 1828 and *Revue de Zoologie et de Botanique Africaines* 7, Suppl. Bot.: B57. 1920, *Botanical Magazine* 149: t. 9023. 1924, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État Bruxelles* 35: 397. 1965

(Leaves laxative, stomachic. Leaves and roots for snakebite.)

in Nigeria: akpagha

***Campylospermum squamosum*** (A. DC.) Farron (*Gomphia squamosa* A. DC.; *Ochna squamosa* Kuntze; *Ouratea squamosa* Engl.; *Ouratea squamosa* (A. DC.) Engl.)

Gambia, Nigeria. Straggling shrub or small tree, bright yellow flowers solitary or in bunches, fruit composed of 5 drupelets

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 17: 418. 1811, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 12(2): 318. 1876, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 106. 1891 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État Bruxelles* 35: 402. 1965

(Bark or pounded leaves used in poultices to relieve bodypain.)

### Campylotropis Bunge Fabaceae (Desmodieae, Leguminosae)

From the Greek *kampylos* 'curved, bent' and *tropis*, *tropidos* 'a keel, the keel of a vessel', referring to the shape of the flowers, to the curved keel of the flowers, see *Pl. Monghol.-Chin.* 6. 1835 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 78(2): 338–358. 1991.

***Campylotropis bonatiana*** (Pampanini) Schindler (*Campylotropis bonatiana* Schindler; *Campylotropis franchetiana* Lingelsheim & Borza; *Campylotropis trigonoclada* (Franchet) Schindler var. *bonatiana* (Pampanini) Iokawa & H. Ohashi; *Lespedeza bonatiana* Pampanini)

China.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 70–71, pl. 39–40. 1803 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(1): 19–21, f. 6. 1910, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 11(296–300): 429. 1912, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(370–372): 387. 1914, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 30(4): 346–348. 1992

(Whole plant used for treating strokes, influenza, nephritis and skin diseases. Ointment.)

in China: ma niao teng

***Campylotropis delavayi*** (Franchet) Schindler (*Campylotropis delavayi* Schindler; *Lespedeza atrokermesina* Forrest; *Lespedeza atrokermesina* W.W. Sm.; *Lespedeza delavayi* Franch.)

China. Shrub, purple corolla

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 70–71, pl. 39–40. 1803, *Pl. Monghol.-Chin.* 6. 1835, *Rev. Hort.* 225, f. 70. 1890, *Plantae Delavayanae* 165. 1890 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 11(296–300): 426. 1912, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 10(46): 44. 1917

(Root febrifuge.)

in China: xi nan hang zi shao

***Campylotropis hirtella*** (Franch.) Schindl. (*Campylotropis hirtella* Schindler; *Lespedeza hirtella* Franch.; *Lespedeza mairei* Pamp.)

China.

See *Plantae Delavayanae* 167. 1890 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(1): 22–23, f. 7. 1910, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 11(296–300): 428. 1912, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 56(16): 6928–6935. 2008, *Chemical & pharmaceutical bulletin* (The Pharmaceutical Society of Japan) 56(9): 1338–1341. 2008, *Natural Product Research* 22(11): 990–995. 2008, *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters* 19(13): 3389–3391. 2009

(Dried roots used for the treatment of benign prostate hyperplasia. Immunosuppressive activity.)

***Campylotropis pinetorum*** (Kurz) Schindl. subsp. *velutinum* (Dunn) H. Ohashi (*Campylotropis pinetorum* (Kurz) Schindl. subsp. *velutina* (Dunn) H. Ohashi; *Campylotropis velutina* (Dunn) Schindler; *Campylotropis velutina* Schindler; *Lespedeza pinetorum* auct. non Kurz; *Lespedeza velutina* Dunn; *Millettia cavaleriei* H. Lévy)

China. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 42(2): 230. 1873 and *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 27(4): pl. 2700. 1901, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(296–300): 429. 1912, *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 238. 1914, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 20(561–576): 286. 1924, *J. Jap. Bot.* 49(2): 43–44. 1974, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 30(4): 346–348. 1992

(Root astringent and pain reliever.)

in China: mian nan hang zi shao, rong mao hang zi shao

**Campylotropis polyantha** (Franchet) Schindler  
(*Campylotropis muehleana* (Schindler) Schindler;  
*Campylotropis neglecta* Schindl.; *Campylotropis polyantha*  
f. *macrophylla* P.Y. Fu; *Campylotropis polyantha* f. *souliei*  
(Schindler) P.Y. Fu; *Campylotropis reticulata* S.S. Chien;  
*Campylotropis reticulata* Ricker, nom. illeg.; *Campylotropis*  
*sargentiana* Schindler; *Campylotropis smithii* Ricker;  
*Campylotropis souliei* Schindler; *Campylotropis tomento-*  
*sipetiolata* P.Y. Fu; *Campylotropis wangii* Ricker; *Lespedeza*  
*blinii* H. Lévl.; *Lespedeza eriocarpa* subvar. *polyantha*  
(Franchet) Pampanini; *Lespedeza eriocarpa* var. *chinensis*  
Pampanini; *Lespedeza eriocarpa* var. *polyantha* Franchet;  
*Lespedeza muehleana* Schindler; *Lespedeza polyantha*  
(Franchet) Schindler; *Lespedeza polyantha* (Franch.) H.  
Lévl.; *Lespedeza sargentiana* (Schindler) H. Lévl.)

China. Shrub, pink flowers, fodder for cattle

See *Plantae Delavayanae* 168. 1890 [*Plantae Delavayanae*  
sive Enumeratio plantarum quas in provincia chinensi Yun-  
nan, collegit J.-M. Delavay ...] and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico*  
*Italiano*, new series 17(1): 21–22. 1910, *Repertorium*  
*Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(227–229): 517–  
518, 520–521. 1911, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum*  
*Regni Vegetabilis* 11(291–295): 339–341. 1912, *Bulletin de*  
*l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 25:  
48. 1915, *Catalogue des Plantes de Yun-Nan* 158. 1916,  
*Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte*  
*und Pflanzengeographie* 54(1): 66. 1917, *Contributions from*  
*the Biological Laboratory of the Science Society of China:*  
*Botanical Series* 8: 129. 1932, *Journal of the Washington*  
*Academy of Sciences* 36(2): 40. 1946, *Index Florae*  
*Yunnanensis* 1: 576. 1984, *Bulletin of Botanical Research*  
7(4): 46–50, f. 6. 1987, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 30(4): 346–348.  
1992, *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 14(4): 203–207. 1997,  
*Journal of Japanese Botany* 77: 319. 2002

(Root used for reducing fever, promoting diuresis, expelling  
phlegm and as a pain reliever.)

in China: sa gen ti hang zi shao, xiao que hua

in Tibet: ji jo, jiong nie, jion nie peng

**Campylotropis speciosa** (Schindl.) Schindl. (*Campylotropis*  
*eriocarpa* Schindler; *Campylotropis eriocarpa* (DC.)  
Schindler; *Campylotropis macrostyla* (D. Don) Miq. var.  
*eriocarpa* (Maxim.) H. Ohashi; *Campylotropis speciosa*  
Schindl.; *Campylotropis speciosa* (Royle ex Schindl.)  
Schindl.; *Lespedeza eriocarpa* auct. non DC.; *Lespedeza*  
*speciosa* Royle ex Maxim.; *Lespedeza speciosa* Schindl.;  
*Lespedeza speciosa* Royle ex Schindl.)

Nepal, Bhutan. Perennial non-climbing shrub, many-  
branched, pink or purple flowers in axillary or terminal  
spikes, flowers boiled and pickled

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 4: 102. 1825,  
*Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 242. 1825, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 1(2): 230. 1855,  
*Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 9: 519. 1911, *Repertorium*  
*Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 344, 347, 425.  
1912, *J. Jap. Bot.* 77(6): 325. 2002

(Bark juice antiinflammatory, antiseptic, applied to treat cuts  
and wounds.)

in China: mei li hang zi shao

in Nepal: sakhino, sakino

**Campylotropis trigonoclada** (Franchet) Schindler  
(*Campylotropis alata* Schindler; *Campylotropis balfouriana*  
(Schindler) Schindler; *Campylotropis balfouriana* (Diels  
ex Schindler) Schindler; *Lespedeza angulicaulis* Harms ex  
Schindler; *Lespedeza angulicaulis* Schindler; *Lespedeza*  
*balfouriana* Diels ex Schindler; *Lespedeza balfouriana*  
Schindler; *Lespedeza trigonoclada* Franchet; *Lespedeza*  
*trigonoclada* fo. *intermedia* Pamp.; *Lespedeza trigonoclada*  
var. *angustifolia* Pamp.)

China. Shrub, yellowish flowers

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 70–71, pl. 39–40. 1803, *Pl.*  
*Monghol.-Chin.* 6. 1835, *Plantae Delavayanae* 167, pl. 42.  
1890 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(1):  
24. 1910, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*  
9(227–229): 522–523. 1911, *Repertorium Specierum*  
*Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(296–300): 430–431. 1912,  
*Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 30(4): 346–348. 1992

(Whole plant used for reducing fever and relieving coughs.  
Root for treating mastitis and stroke.)

in China: san leng zhi hang zhi shao

## Cananga (DC.) Hook.f. & Thomson Annonaceae

From the Malayan vernacular name, *kenanga*; see *Hist. Pl.*  
*Guiane* 1: 607, t. 244. 1775, *Syst. Nat.* (Candolle) 1: 485.  
1817, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants  
. . . 129–130. 1855, *Histoire des Plantes* 1: 213. 1868 and  
*Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 270–294. 1946, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268.  
2003 [2005].

**Cananga latifolia** (Hook.f. & Thomson) Finet & Gagnepain  
(*Cananga latifolia* Finet & Gagnep.; *Canangium latifolium*  
(Hook.f. & Thomson) Ridley; *Unona brandisana* Pierre;  
*Unona latifolia* Hook.f. & Thomson)

Myanmar, Thailand, Malaysia. Tree, grey shaggy bark, alter-  
nate soft velvety aromatic leaves, inflorescence a raceme with  
fragrant flowers, sepals 3, lanceolate greenish petals, fruit of  
many separate hairy carpels, flowers can be used like those  
of ylang-ylang

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 53, Mém.  
4(2): 84. 1906, *Cytologia* 55: 187–196. 1990, *Journal of*  
*Ethnopharmacology* 107(1): 12–18. 2006

(Wood infusion febrifuge, antiplasmodial; bark a remedy for dizziness.)

in Cambodia: chker sreng

in China: da ye yi lan

in Laos: may ka seng

in Malaysia: kenanga, tho shui tree

in Thailand: khae saeng, nao, raap, sakae saeng

in Vietnam: c[aa]y tai nghe, th[oo]m shui, s[uw] t[aa]y

***Cananga odorata*** (Lam.) Hook.f. & Thomson (*Cananga odorata* Hook.f. & Thomson; *Cananga scortechinii* King; *Canangium fruticosum* Craib; *Canangium odoratum* (Lam.) Baill. ex King; *Canangium odoratum* (Lam.) Baillon; *Unona odorata* (Lam.) Dun.; *Unona odorata* (Lam.) Baill.; *Uvaria axillaris* Roxb.; *Uvaria odorata* Lam.)

Australia, Pacific islands, SE Asia. Tree, evergreen, straggling, pendulous, pale yellow-green sweetly fragrant flowers on short leafless axillary shoots, flowers hang in loose bunches, fruits dark green, brown seeds embedded in yellow oily pulp

See *Species Plantarum* 536. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 44, 270. 1782, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 595. 1785, *Genera Plantarum* 283. 1789, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 61(2): 41–42. 1892 and *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 78: 1–103. 1958, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 144: 165–177. 1984, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 159: 49–79. 1988, *Parasitol. Res.* 84(9): 746–752. 1998, *J. Nat. Prod.* 64(5): 616–619. 2001 [Cytotoxic constituents of the fruits of *Cananga odorata*.], *Planta Med.* 70(7): 632–636. 2004, *Fitoterapia* 76(7–8): 758–761. 2005, *Phytother. Res.* 20(9): 758–763. 2006, *Cutis.* 77(3): 149–50. 2006

(Used in Sidha. Ylang-ylang oil has been accepted as an allergen. Bark antibacterial, amebicidal, antifungal and cytotoxic; bark applied against scurf; bark infusion for stomach problems. Dried flowers against malaria, fresh flowers paste for treating asthma. Leaves poultice rubbed on the skin against itch. Seed used externally to cure intermittent fever.)

in English: cananga, fragrant cananga, ilang-ilang, macassar oil plant, perfume tree, ylang-ylang, ylang-ylang tree

in Tonga: mohokoi

in Bali: bungan sandat

in Burma (Myanmar): kadapngam, kadatngan, sagasein

in Cambodia: chhkè srèng

in China: yi lan

in India: apoorva champaka, apoorvachampakamu, apurbachampa, apurvacampaka, apurvacampakamu, cirucanpakam, ceti campanki, canpakam, catimanoca, cumana, cuvetaka, cuvetika, iracaputtiri, irattimanikkakkoti,

irattimanikkam, irunti, kamalada mara, kamanda mara, kananga hoo, karumukai, katthe sampige, malani, malati, malatimaram, maramanorancitam, nettiramali, nettiramali-maram, nettiranirumali, pamini, pavalavaruti, picci, piriya-vata, pitti

in Indonesia: bunga selanga, kananga, kenanga, sepalen

in Laos: ka dan nga thay

in Malaysia: chenanga, hutan, kananga, kenanga, kenanga utan, neriah, nérian, nyai

in Philippines: alangilang, ilang-ilang, ylang-ylang

in Thailand: fereng, kradang-nga-thai, kradang-ngaa-thai, kradangnga-songkhla, kradangnga-thai, sabannga-ton

in Vietnam: ho[af]ng lan, ng[o]c lan t[aa]y, ylang ylang

***Cananga odorata*** (Lam.) Hook.f. & Thomson var. ***fruticosum*** (Craib) Sinclair (*Canangium fruticosum* Craib; *Cananga odorata* var. *fruticosa* J. Sinclair; *Canangium odoratum* (Lam.) Baill. ex King var. *fruticosum* (Craib) Corner)

SE Asia, Thailand. Dwarf variety, bush, curly petals

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 595. 1785, *Genera Plantarum* 283. 1789, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 129–130. 1855, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 61(2): 41. 1893 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1922(5): 166–167. 1922, *Gardens' Bulletin, Straits Settlements*, ser. 3, 10: 15. 1939, *Sarawak Museum Journal* 5(3): 599. 1951

(Antibacterial, antifungal.)

in English: shrubby cananga

in Thailand: kradang nga songkhla

## Canarina L. Campanulaceae

From the Canary Islands, see *Mantissa Plantarum Altera* 2: 148, 225, 588. 1771 and *Ind. Gen. Vasc. Pl.* 1753–74 (Regn. Veg.li.) 36. 1967.

***Canarina eminii*** Asch. & Schweinf. (*Canarina elegantissima* T.C.E. Fr.; *Canarina eminii* Asch. ex Schweinf.; *Canarina eminii* Asch. & Schweinf. var. *elgonensis* T.C.E. Fries)

Tropical Africa. Epiphytic or terrestrial, erect or scandent, climber, pendent, herbaceous, weak stem, thick root, latex when cut, funnel-shaped corolla pink yellow-orange with red-purple lines, stems and petioles eaten

See *Sitzungsberichte der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin* 1892: 173. 1892 and *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 8: 392, 395. 1923, *International Journal of Primatology* 26(6): 1345–1373. 2005

(For psychosis, madness. Magic, ritual.)

in Rwanda: umuhurura



### Canarium L. Burseraceae

From the Moluccan vernacular name *kanari* or *kenari*; see C. Linnaeus (1707–1778), *Amoenitates academicae*. 4: 121, 143, adnot. Holmiae [Stockholm] et Lipsiae [Leipzig] 1749[–1769] and Herman Johannes Lam (1892–1977), “The Burseraceae of the Malay Archipelago and Peninsula, with annotations concerning extra-Malayan species especially of *Dacryodes*, *Santiria* and *Canarium*.” *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, sér. III. 12(3–4): 281–561, pl. 1–14. 1932.

***Canarium album*** (Lour.) Raeusch. (*Canarium album* Raeusch.; *Pimela alba* Lour.)

SE Asia, China, Vietnam. Tree, white aromatic resinous sticky sap, yellowish-green flowers in axillary raceme, raw fruit edible, douc langurs (*Pygathrix nemaeus* L.) eat the leaves and fruits

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 407–408. 1790, *Nomenclator Botanicus*, ed. 3, 287. 1797, *Prodromus* 2: 80. 1825, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 793. 1837 and *Blumea* 9(2): 402–405, f. 24. 1959, *Primates* 19: 101–114. 1978, *Australian Primatology* 8: 5–6. 1993, *Asian Primates* 4: 4–6. 1995, *Proceedings [of] 10th Asian Chemical Congress: Sessions. 2. Medical Chemistry & Natural Products*. Hanoi, 2003: 45–48. 2003, *Food Chemistry* 102(3): 808–811. 2007, *Food Chemistry* 105(3): 1307–1311. 2007, *European Food Research and Technology* 226(5): 1191–1196. 2008, *J. Zhejiang Univ. Science B*. 9(5): 407–415. 2008

(Olive leaf extract powerful antiviral, detoxificant, antioxidant, sedative, antibacterial, antifungal and antiinflammatory, shown to be effective in the treatment of many conditions where antibiotics have been found to be ineffective, against HIV and tuberculosis, sore throat, cough, malaria, fish or crab poisoning, to remove heat. Raw fruit to help indigestion and combat drunkenness. Antioxidant, tannins extracted from leaves, twigs and stem bark.)

in English: Chinese olive, Chinese white olive

in China: ch'ing kuo, gan lan, kan lan, kan lang

in Japan: kanran

in Vietnam: ca na, cay bui, tram trang

***Canarium amboinense*** Hochr.

Papua New Guinea.

See Hochreutiner, Benedict Pierre Georges (1873–1959), *Plantae bogorienses exsiccatae novae vel minus cognitae* [!] quae in horto botanico coluntur, auctore B.P.G. Hochreutiner ... 55. [Buitenzorg] typis Instituti botanici bogoriensis. 1904.

(Against boils.)

***Canarium bengalense*** Roxb.

India, China. Tree, fragrant amber coloured oleoresin, imparipinnate leaves, lanceolate leaflets, inflorescences axillary, dark purple spindle-shaped aromatic drupes, persistent

calyx disk-shaped, infructescences extra-axillary or axillary, ripe fruits eaten fresh

See *Hort. Bengal.* 49. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants ed. 1832, 3: 136. 1832, *FBI* 1: 534. 1875 and *Blumea* 9(2): 412–414. 1959, *Current Science* 32(4): 162–163. 1963, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 37(3): 225–230. 1999

(Leaves for bronchitis, leprosy, jaundice; juice of leaves with ginger juice administered in cough and respiratory diseases; smoke of the leaves inhaled as cigar in asthma; leaves infusion drunk for dysentery; leaves powder pesticide, insecticide, against fungal infection. Leaves and roots for chronic bronchitis; leaves juice or root decoction given for respiratory diseases; ashed leaves and wood mixed with honey used for coughs and asthma. Leaves and bark antiphlogistic, antiseptic, antibacterial, febrifuge, abortifacient, antiasthmatic, anti-allergic, for setting broken bones, relieving pain, resolving phlegm, used externally for rheumatic swellings, inflammations. Latex in the treatment of wounds and gum infection. Antifungal. Bark resin, incense, used in worshipping.)

in English: East Indian copal, green myrobalan

in China: fang lan

in India: bero, berothing, bisjang, borsamphol, dhuna, hijung-araung, inghet-ki-ik-araung, keruta, mathek-araung, mekruk, narockpa, nerebi, tekreng, umchhiang

in Nepal: goguldhup, gokul

***Canarium commune*** L. (*Canarium commune* Blanco; *Canarium commune* Wight & Arn.)

India, Panama. Tree, clear sticky sap, sepals and petals greenish creamy white

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 127. 1767, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 175. 1834, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 791. 1837

(Used in Sidha. For stomach problems and coughs.)

in English: Chinese olive, elemi gum, Java almond, Java almond tree, wild almond

in India: cimaivatumai, cinappicinmaram, jaava badaami, jangli baadaam, kaggali beeja, kaggali mara, karaiccenkari, sambrani, shambrani

***Canarium euphyllum*** Kurz

India, Andaman. Large tree, white aromatic resin, leaf with a pair of awl-like stipules, nearly sessile hairy leaflets with toothed margins

See *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* xli. (1872) II. 295. 1872

(Resin burnt as mosquito repellent. Resin used for burning in ceremonies.)

in English: Indian white mahogany

in India: dhup, moye

***Canarium harveyi*** Seem. (*Canarium sapidum* Hems.)

Tonga. Tree, dense canopy

See Seemann, Berthold (1825–1871), *Flora Vitiensis*: a description of the plants of the Viti or Fiji islands, with an account of their history, uses, and properties. 35. London: L. Reeve and co. 1865

(Resin for ulcers; fruit laxative.)

in English: canarium nut, galip nut, ngali nut, Santa Cruz ngali nut

in Tonga: 'ai, ai, kaunicina, kaunigai, nangae, nangai

**Canarium indicum** L. (*Canarium amboinense* Hochr.; *Canarium commune* L.; *Canarium grandistipulatum* Lauterbach; *Canarium mehenbethene* Gaertn.; *Canarium moluccanum* Blume; *Canarium nungi* Guill.; *Canarium polyphyllum* Krause; *Canarium shortlandicum* Rech.; *Canarium subtruncatum* Engl.; *Canarium zephyrinum* Rumphius)

Indonesia, New Guinea, N. Hebrides. Tree, flowers in terminal panicles, large infructescences, fruit an ovoid purple to black drupe, kernels edible

See *Amoen. Acad.*, Linnaeus ed. 4: 143. 1759 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* lvi. 321. 1920, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 1931, xii. 236. 1931

(Resin for ulcers; fruit laxative, a preparation from the bark used for chestpain. Dried nuts eaten to induce sterility. Ritual incense.)

in English: canarium nut, galip nut, Java almond, nangai nuts, ngali nut, south-sea almond

in Indonesia: jal, kanari bagéa, kenari ambo

in Pacific: nangai, ngali

in Papua New Guinea: angal, galip, hinuei, kenari, lawele, uele

**Canarium littorale** Blume (*Canarium acutum* Engl.; *Canarium bennettii* Engl.; *Canarium flavum* Ridl.; *Canarium giganteum* Engl.; *Canarium glaucum* Bl.; *Canarium pruinosum* Engl.; *Canarium pseudocommune* Hochr.; *Canarium pseudocommune* var. *genuinum* Hochr.; *Canarium pseudocommune* var. *subelongatum* Hochr.; *Canarium purpurascens* Benn.; *Canarium rufum* Benn.; *Canarium secundum* Benn.; *Canarium serricuspe* Miq.; *Canarium serrulatum* Miq.; *Canarium subtruncatum* Baker, non Engl.; *Canarium tomentosum* Bl.; *Canarium tomentosum* var. *flavum* Bl.; *Canarium tomentosum* var. *typicum* Bl.)

Java. Canopy tree, dioecious, black resin, stout twigs rusty red tomentose, kidney-shaped stipules, inflorescences paniculate and axillary, yellow-reddish-purple unisexual flowers densely ferruginous hairy, blue-black drupe with thin leathery flesh

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 17: 1164. [Oct 1826–Nov 1827] and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1930, 81. 1930, *Blumea* 9(2): 337–339. 1959

(For hemorrhoids.)

in Borneo: asam, bekatan, damar kahingai, jelemu, karamu barawou, kawangang, kurihang, mekos, rupai, sala, seladah

in Singapore: kedondong, kedondong bulan

**Canarium luzonicum** Miq. (*Canarium album* Blanco; *Canarium carapifolium* Perk.; *Canarium commune* F. Vill.; *Canarium polyanthum* Perk.; *Canarium triandrum* Engl.; *Canarium villosum* Blume; *Pimela luzonica* Blume)

Philippines. Tree, clustered flowers on large compound inflorescences

See Miquel, Friedrich Anton Wilhelm (1811–1871), *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie*. i. II. 651. Amsterdam. 1855[–59].

(Resin stimulant, rubefacient, antirheumatic, stomachic, antiseptic, antispasmodic, antibacterial, fungicidal and insecticidal, cough remedy, used externally for swellings of the legs, indolent ulcers, burns, sores, boils, abscesses, furuncles, arthritis and rheumatism.)

in English: elemi gum, elemi resin, Java almond, Manila elemi

in Philippine Isl.: alangi, alanki, antang, anteng, arbol a brea, bakan, bakoog, belis, brea blanca, bulau, malapili, pilauai, pilau, pili, pisa, sahing, tugtugin

**Canarium madagascariense** Engl. (*Canarium boivinii* Engl.; *Canarium greveanum* Engl.; *Canarium harami* Bojer; *Canarium liebertianum* Engl.; *Canarium multiflorum* Engl.; *Canarium obtusifolium* Scott-Elliot; *Canarium pulchrebracteatum* Guillaumin)

Tanzania, Madagascar. Tree, extremely variable, bark containing a turpentine-odoured white clear resin, white campanulate flowers

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 4: 111–112. 1883 and *Blumea* 9(2): 275–475. 1959, *International Journal of Primatology* 18(2): 207–216. 1997, *Acta Horticulturae* 675: 133–137. 2005

(Resin insecticide and disinfectant, for the treatment of urinary complaints, dental caries, rheumatism, wounds; after heating vapor inhaled against headache, immersion in its vapor is believed to protect against infections. Fresh bark for colic, hemorrhoids and jaundice; bark decoction in treating dysentery, hypertension, cough, chest pain. Leaves boiled with other herbs and the decoction used to treat coughs; stem exudate and leaves sedative, analgesic. The seeds roasted and pounded and the resulting powder mixed with skin oil or jelly to treat wounds.)

in Madagascar: aramy, ramy

in Tanzania: mbani, mpafu

**Canarium manii** King

India, Andaman.

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 62(4): 247. 1894 [1893 publ. 6 Mar 1894] and *Planta Medica* 58(6): 493–495. 1992

(Hepatoprotective.)

**Canarium oleosum** (Lam.) Engl.

Papua New Guinea. Tree, colourless bark exudate, inflorescence axillary

See *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. 4: 241. 1896 and *Flora Malesiana*, Series 1, 278–279, fig. 20, 21, 41. 1956

(Stimulating hair oil. Against itchiness.)

in English: grey canarium

in Indonesia: kanari minyak, kayu rasamala, rani kalang bahi

**Canarium ovatum** Engl.

Philippines. Tree, erect and spreading, yellowish fragrant flowers borne on cymose inflorescences at the leaf axils of young shoots

See *Plant Foods for Human Nutrition* (Formerly *Qualitas Plantarum*) 57(2): 107–204. 2002

(Ointment for healing wounds. Seed kernel laxative, fresh nuts purgative.)

in English: Manila elemi, Philippine nut, pili nut

**Canarium paniculatum** (Lam.) Benth. ex Engl. (*Canarium paniculatum* (Lam.) Benth.)

Mauritius. Tree, endangered

See *Pharmaceutical Biology* 35(4): 237–254. 1997, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 77(1): 41–51. 2005

(A leaf poultice and the resin applied for rheumatism, leaf poultice also applied on ulcerations. Extracts of the stem, wood and bark have shown antibacterial and antifungal activities.)

in Mauritius: bois colophane, élemi de Maurice

**Canarium pilosum** Bennett (*Canarium grandiflorum* Bennett)

Indonesia, Malaya, Sumatra, Brunei. Tree, dioecious, inner bark creamy, few-flowered inflorescences, flowers tomentose, oblong drupe with a 3-sided stone, sweet seeds edible

See *Flora of British India*. By J.D. Hooker assisted by Various botanists. Published under the authority of the Secretary of State for India in council. [Hooker, Joseph Dalton, Sir (1817–1911)] i. 533. London, L. Reeve. 1872–1897

(Resin used for wounds. Leaves and bark for yaws.)

in Indonesia: damar kunang, damar lilin, medang serababa

in Malaysia: kedondong, kedondong kerut, kejam penggeli, keramoh batu

**Canarium pimela** K.D. Koenig (*Canarium nigrum* Roxb.; *Canarium nigrum* Engl.; *Canarium nigrum* (Lour.) Engl., nom. illeg.; *Canarium pimela* Zoll. ex Engl.; *Canarium pimela* Blume; *Canarium pimela* Blanco; *Canarium pimela*

Leenh.; *Canarium pimeloides* Govaerts, nom illeg. superfl.; *Canarium tramdenum* C.D. Dai & Yakovlev; *Chirita nigrum* (Lour.) Engl., nom. illeg.; *Pimela nigra* Lour.)

Southern China, Vietnam. Tree, resiniferous, evergreen, small flowers in axillary panicles, long-stalked fruits, edible fruit a purple-black drupe

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 407. 1790, *Annals of Botany* 1: 361, pl. 7, f. 1. 1805, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 49. 1814, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 17: 1162. [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 545. 1845, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(4): 240. 1896 and *Blumea* 9(2): 406, 408, f. 25. 1959, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 70(6): 784. 1985, *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 3(1): 12. 1999, *Taxon* 54: 550. 2005

(Leaf nutrient and sedative, used to treat herpes, lacquer poisoning. Fruit astringent, sedative, antiinflammatory, increases salivation, appetite stimulant, antidote for eating poisonous fish, used for sore throat, toothache, diarrhea. Powdered seed to treat earache, inflammation and to dissolve lodged fishbones.)

in English: black canarium, black canary tree fruit, black Chinese canarium, canarium kernel, Chinese black olive, Chinese olive, kenari-nut tree, preserved black canarium

in China: lan ch'ih, lan chi, lan jen, kan-lan, lan ren, wu lan

in Vietnam: bùi, càn, trám-den

**Canarium samoense** Engler

Samoa. Tree

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 134. 1883

(For rash, sores, skin ailments.)

in Samoa: a'a matie, ma'ali, maali

**Canarium schweinfurthii** Engl. (*Canarium occidentale* A. Chev.; *Canarium thollonianum* Guillemin; *Canarium velutinum* Guillemin)

Tropical Africa, Nigeria, Senegal. Large tree, spreading, rounded umbrella crown, bark exudes a viscid sulfur-yellow oleoresin with an unpleasant taste or sweetly scented, young branchlets hairy red-brown when cut the fragrant resin smells of incense, creamy white flowers in axillary panicles, soft bluish black glabrous smooth fruits, 3-ridged stone, ripe flesh fruit and kernel eaten

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 4: 145. 1883 and *Les végétaux utiles de l'Afrique Tropicale Française* 5: 145. 1909, *Research Journal of Biological Sciences* 3(9): 1076–1078. 2008, *Tanzania Journal of Health Research* 11(1): 23–28. 2009

(Antimicrobial, used to treat bacterial infections, diarrhea and heal wounds. Fresh bark used for colic, hemorrhoids and jaundice, the exudate for venereal diseases; bark decoction in treating dysentery, hypertension, cough, chest pain. Fruits



and stem bark for coughs. Fruit pulp analgesic. Leaves stimulant, to treat fever, scurvy, malaria, constipation, diarrhea, postpartum pain, rheumatism, venereal diseases; boiled with other herbs and the decoction used to treat coughs. Seeds roasted and pounded and the resulting powder mixed with skin oil or jelly to treat wounds. Magic, ritual, crystallized resin used as incense with religious significance.)

in English: African canarium, African elemi, bush candle tree, bush pear, canarium, incense tree, incense tree of the khiokhio bird, obega mahogany, úbé of the bush, white mahogany

in Cameroon: abe, abel, abell, bele, bòsao b'eyidi, eban, gberi, hehe, mbili, oleni, otu, sao eyidi, sene, toumba, wotua

in Congo: banga, bili, bolele, bubele, ki mbidi, mabélé, mbidi, mbidi nkala, mbili, mbiri, mobebe, mombele, mubiri, mupatu, musuku, obe, obélé, obole

in Gabon: abe, abel, abeul, aboel, eban, mbili, moubili, muwafu, mwafu, nyege, nyegye, obe, obega, ovoli, owele, ombili

in Ghana: ahie, amoukyi, bedi-wo-nua, bedi-womua, bedi-wu-nua, bediwonua, bediwuna, bediwunua, bedunua, bewe-wo-nua, kandangunuu, kantankrui, kurutwe

in Guinea: dollo, ghiémama, modjetchalè, oclanca, sava

in Ivory Coast: ahié, ahiélé, aiele, aiélé, aiéré, dirutu, elemi de Moahum, gueritu, kerendja-égué, khiala, labé, moi moua, mosu, muneu, muamohia, muemia, muénohia, nosu, okoume, okumé, senie, senyan, uréguinahi, yatu

in Liberia: beeng, beri, bi, bien-g, bo-tu, goe quehn, goe-kwehn, mbele, po-tu

in Nigeria: abigwa, agbabubu origbo, ako, àkó, anikantuhu, atile, atilia, atilis, boshu basang, boshu-basung, ébèn ètìrì-don, eben etridon, èkpákoghò, èshíá, ibagbo, ibwaba, ipapo, itali, kofare, njasin, njassong, njasun, njasung, oda, ofingot, oju-ngon, onumu, origbo, órigbó, órúnmùnkhiòkhìò, otua, papo, papol, pwat, siselung, tamfre, ùbé agba, ùbé mkpuru aki, ùbé-òhèà, ùbé okpókó, ùbé-osà, ùbé wemba, ùbéwé aba, uda, ute-siselung

in Sierra Leone: a-menèp, a-nenèp, dolle, dolo, mbele, mbili, sawa

in Tanzania: mbafu, mbani, mpafu, mubafu, sigonfi

in Tropical Africa: abé, abe, abel, abell, abo, aielé, bedunua, hehe, oyife

in Uganda: musanke

in Upper Volta: cien, paja

***Canarium strictum*** Roxb. (*Canarium resiniferum* Brace ex King; *Canarium sikkimense* King; *Pimela stricta* Blume)

India, China, Himalaya. Trees, evergreen, buttressed, resin dark brown to black oozing from cut end of trunk, small unisexual yellowish-white flowers, inflorescence axillary panicles rusty tomentose, staminate flowers in subterminal

panicles, pistillate flowers in racemes, drupes blue-black at maturity, fruits eaten

See *Hort. Bengal.* 49. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 138. 1832, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 226. 1850, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 62(2): 187–188. 1894 and *Fl. Bombay* 1: 202. 1902, *Fl. Karnataka* 2: 199. 1996, *Fl. Madras* 1: 172. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Fruit of *Canarium resiniferum* taken for urinary complaints. Bark decoction as a bath for skin eruptions; an infusion taken for colic. Gum used with gingelly oil (*Sesamum indicum*) in rheumatic pains; decoction or powder of resin given internally as a remedy in cough, asthma, fever, hemorrhage, epilepsy, rheumatism, syphilis, poisons, skin diseases. Crushed leaves as fish poison. Resin burnt for expelling mosquitoes from house and also for healing wounds. Ceremonial, ritual, magico-religious and supernatural beliefs, conserved in sacred groves, the dried resin used to fumigate at religious adorations; resin from the stem is burnt at home to get good health and wealth, also paddy fields are fumigated.)

in English: black dammar, black dammar tree, Yunnan canarium

in China: dian lan, t'ien lan, tian lan, yang duan, yang jui, yang rui, yang tuan

in India: attam, berawthing, beroh, bot-sasat, brev, canari-telli mara, damar, dhoop, dhuna, dhup, dong-khreg, doopa, gugul, haale maddu, haalu maddi, halemaddu, halmaddi, haralu maddi, harlmuddy, inkulicamaram, itarcam, jaali banke, kaaladaamar, kakanemi, kakanemimaram, kala-damar, kala-dammar, kala dammar, kaladammar, karedupa, karee dhoopa, kari dhoopa, kariyapolam, karridhupa, karungkungiliyam, karangkungthrikam, karungundurukkam, karunkiliyam, karunkungiliyam, karunkungiliyam, karunkunkiliyam, karunkuntirikkam, karuppu-damar, karuppu kungiliyam, karuppudamar, karuppuk kunkiliyam, karuppukungiliyam, karuppukkunkiliyam, karupputamar, karupudamar, karuthakungiliyam, karuttukungiliyam, karuttukunkiliyam, kukkil kungulam, kundrikam, kundurukkam, kungiliyam, kungiliyam, kunguli, kunthirikkapayin, kunturukkam, kunturukkan, kunturukkappayam, kunturukkappayan, manda dhoopa, manda-dhup, mandadhoop, mandadhup, mandadhupa, mandadupa, mekruk, munddooopa, nalla-rojan, nalla rojanamu, nallarojanamu, nallarojen, panda, pandu, pantam, pantappayan, pantham, raala dhoopa, raladhupa, raladupa, raldhoop, raldhup, raldhupada, sanglam, silum pakia, solum, tanpukai, tanpukaimaram, telli, thally, thelli, thellippayin, thelly, tubam, tupam, viraga, viraka, virapu

***Canarium tonkinense*** Engl. (*Canarium album* Leenh.; *Canarium album* Raeusch.; *Canarium album* Blanco; *Canarium tonkinense* (Leenh.) Engl.; *Hearnia balansae* C. DC.)

Vietnam. Tree, small greenish flowers in large panicles, fruit an ovoid to spindle-shaped blackish drupe, pericarp rather

thick, pulp and seeds from the fruits edible, pickled fruit, douc langurs (*Pygathrix nemaeus* L.) eat the leaves and fruits

See *Amoenitates academicae*... 4: 121. 1759, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 5: 55. 1865, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 2: 580. 1894, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(4): 240. 1896 and *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 1: 711. 1911, *Blumea* 9(2): 402–403, 405, 408, 410, f. 26. 1959, *Primates* 19: 101–114. 1978, *Australian Primatology* 8: 5–6. 1993, *Asian Primates* 4: 4–6. 1995

(Olive leaf extract antiviral, cytotoxic, antioxidant, sedative, antibacterial, antifungal and antiinflammatory, against HIV and tuberculosis, sore throat, cough, malaria, fish or crab poisoning. Raw fruit to help indigestion and combat drunkenness. Antioxidant, tannins extracted from leaves, twigs and stem bark.)

in English: Chinese olive, Vietnam canarium

in China: ch'ing kuo, gan lan, kan lan, kan lang, yue lan, yueh lan

in Indochina: ca na

in Japan: kanran

in Thailand: samo cheen

in Vietnam: cay bui, trám trắng

***Canarium villosum*** Benth. & Hook.f. ex Náves

Philippines.

See *Flora de Filipinas*, ed. 3 [F.M. Blanco] Nov. App. 40. 1877–1883

(Resin stimulant, expectorant, vulnerary.)

in Philippines: pagsahingin

***Canarium vitiense*** A. Gray

Samoa. Tree

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 134. 1883

(For rash, sores, skin ailments.)

in Samoa: a'a matie, ma'ali, maali

***Canarium vulgare*** Leenh. (*Canarium commune* auct., non *Canarium commune* L.)

Tropical Asia.

See *Blumea* 8:1 88. 1955, *Plant Resources of South-East Asia* (PROSEA). 5(2): 107–108. 1995, *Plant Resources of South-East Asia* (PROSEA). 18: 56. 2000

(Demulcent, irritant, antiviral, rubefacient, stimulant, vulnerary, cytotoxic, antioxidant, sedative, antibacterial, antifungal and antiinflammatory, expectorant, immunostimulant.)

in English: Chinese olive, Java almond, kenari nut, kenari nut tree, pili nut

## Canavalia DC. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Phaseoleae)

The Malabar vernacular name *kanavali* or *kana-valli* (*kanam* 'forest' and *valli* 'climber') for *Canavalia ensiformis*. See van Rheede in *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus*. 8: t. 44. 1688, M. Adanson, *Familles des plantes*. 2: 325, 531. 1763, *Anales de Ciencias Naturales* 7: 63. 1804, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 149. 1835, *Annalen des Wiener Museums der Naturgeschichte* 2: 135. 1837, *Linnaea* 12(3): 330–332. 1838 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(14): 558, 560. 1925, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 18(2): 487–559. 1937, *Brittonia* 16(2): 106–181. 1964, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67(3): 523–818. 1980 [1981], *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae-Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, *A Revised Handbook of the Flora of Ceylon* 7: 108–381. 1991, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 305–334. 1992.

***Canavalia africana*** Dunn (*Canavalia africana* Dunn ex Hutch.; *Canavalia ensiformis* sensu J.G. Baker; *Canavalia ensiformis* (L.) DC. var. *virosa* (Roxb.) Baker; *Canavalia ferruginea* Piper; *Canavalia gladiata* sensu Robyns; *Canavalia gladiata* sensu E.G. Baker; *Canavalia polystachya* Schweinf.; *Canavalia virosa* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.; *Canavalia virosa* auct., sensu J.D. Sauer, Verdc., non (Roxb.) Wight & Arn. sensu stricto; *Canavalia virosa* sensu Piper & Dunn; *Dolichos virosus* Roxb.)

Tropical Africa, Yemen, Socotra and India. Perennial climbing herb, trailing, standard violet with white veins, seeds eaten, fodder

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 253. 1834, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 196. 1876 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1922(4): 135. 1922, *Kew Bulletin* 42: 657–660. 1987, *Ethiopian Pharmaceutical Journal* 19: 30–47. 2001, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 4: 11. 2008

(Toxins. For insect bites, topical application of fresh leaves crushed, warmed; leaves infusion anthelmintic; leaves used in a recipe for treating smallpox. Roots diuretic; roots and bark for killing intestinal worms. Magic.)

in English: wild sword bean

in India: adavi, lamma, moodu-awara, sem

in Congo: cikubwekubwe

in Ethiopia: otongoraa

in Tanzania: kihalo

***Canavalia cathartica*** Thouars (*Canavalia bouquete* Montr.; *Canavalia ensiformis* (L.) DC. var. *turgida* Graham ex Baker; *Canavalia ensiformis* var. *turgida* (A. Gray) Baker; *Canavalia ensiformis* var. *turgida* Baker; *Canavalia ensiformis* var. *virosa* (Roxb.) Baker; *Canavalia ferruginea* Piper; *Canavalia glandifolia* Streets; *Canavalia glandifolia* A. Gray ex Streets, nom. nud.; *Canavalia microcarpa* (DC.)

Piper; *Canavalia obtusifolia* sensu Prain; *Canavalia obtusifolia* (Lam.) DC. var. *insularis* Ridl.; *Canavalia polystachya* Schweinf.; *Canavalia stocksii* Dalzell & A. Gibson; *Canavalia turgida* Graham ex A. Gray; *Canavalia turgida* Graham; *Canavalia turgida* A. Gray; *Canavalia virosa* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.; *Dolichos virosus* Roxb.; *Lablab microcarpus* DC.; *Phaseolus virosus* (Roxb.) Bojer

Tropical Asia, New Caledonia. Perennial non-climbing shrub, vine, climber, scrambling, inflorescence racemose pendant, scented magenta to purple flowers, indehiscent or tardily dehiscent pod slightly inflated, develop cavities in the fruits, utilization of the extrafloral nectaries and fruits by ants, used to make maunaloa lei, highly invasive weed, mainly in coastal habitats, on beaches, behind the beach in coastal thickets

See *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1: 81. 1813, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 55. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 402, 404. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 253. 1834, *United States Exploring Expedition* 1: 440. 1854, *Mém. Acad. Roy. Sci. Lyon, Sect. Sci., sér. 2*, 10: 197. 1860, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 196. 1876, *Bull. U. S. Natl. Mus.* 7: 142. 1877 and *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 30(43): 176. 1917, *Atoll Res. Bull.* 273(3): 39–64. 1983, *Taiwania* 32: 11–117. 1987, *Arthropod-Plant Interactions* 2(1): 1–8. 2008

(Mature fruits poisonous, seeds said to be edible when detoxified, often by cooking; seeds stimulate sleep. Leaves, roots and seeds for cuts, purifying blood, worms, skin diseases; leaf extract in fever; roots and bark for killing intestinal worms.)

in English: ground Jack bean, horse bean, Jack bean, silky sea bean, sword bean, wild bean

in Pacific: marlap, maunaloa, pwa maron, tu tu faroa

in India: abai, adavi chemma, adavithamma, jangli-sem, kaadavare, kaadu, kaadu avare balli, kaaranuputhige, kaaru chamma, kaaruthamma, kadsambol, kath-shim, kattuthampattai, kudsumbar, lamma, makhan sheem, minuhaeh, thamateballi

in Japan: taka-nata-mame

Malayan names: kacang rang-rang, kachang hantu, kachang riang-riang

in Nepal: ganja, tarwar simi

in Philippines: dalakórak, danglin

in Thailand: thua-krapao, thua-phi

in Vietnam: d[aa]ju bi[eer]n, d[aa]ju c[oo]j, d[aa]y qua qua

in Hawaii: maunaloa

*Canavalia ensiformis* (L.) DC. (*Canavalia ensiformis* var. *albida* DC.; *Canavalia ensiformis* var. *truncata* Ricker;

*Canavalia gladiata* (Jacq.) DC.; *Canavalia gladiata* fo. *leucocarpa* Taub.; *Canavalia gladiata* (Jacq.) DC. var. *ensiformis* (L.) Benth.; *Canavalia gladiata* var. *leucosperma* Voigt; *Canavalia incurva* Thouars; *Canavalia incurva* (Thunb.) DC., nom. illeg. hom.; *Canavalia loureiroi* G. Don; *Dolichos acinaciformis* Jacq.; *Dolichos ensiformis* L.; *Dolichos ensiformis* Thunb.; *Dolichos gladiatus* Jacq.; *Dolichos pugioniformis* Rauschert; *Malocchia ensiformis* (L.) Savi)

South and Central America. Perennial non-climbing shrub, twining or prostrate, bushy, deeply penetrating root system, branching at lower nodes, flowers mauve to purple, axillary raceme with swollen nodes, pod laterally compressed, seeds edible, a forage for ruminants

See *Cat. Pl. Jamaica* 1: 68. 1696, *Species Plantarum* 2: 725–726. 1753, *Flora Japonica*, ... 279–280. 1784, *Collectanea* 1: 114. 1786, *Collectanea* 2: 276, t. 215. 1788, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1: 80. 1813, *Nuov. Giorn. Pisa* 8: 116. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 404. 1825, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 363. 1832, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 234. 1845, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 55. 1898 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 53, Mém. 3b: 140. 1906, *Castanea* 11: 56. 1946, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae-Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Poisonous, mature beans highly toxic but edible if boiled, heat treatment eliminates the toxic effects. Young pods and leaves for fevers, measles, skin eruptions. A preparation of the leaves burnt in mustard oil used as ointment for ulcers. Anticancer, mitogenic, anodyne, diuretic, analgesic, antiseptic, antiinflammatory, antiallergic, insecticidal, antitumor pharmaceutical composition from the fresh seeds; young pods eaten to cure asthma. Canatoxin toxic to the cotton pest. Urease from the seeds. Magic, ritual, voodoo, ceremonial.)

in English: giant stock bean, gotani beans, horse bean, horsebean, Jack bean, Jamaica horse bean, Jamaican horse bean, overlook bean, sarbre bean, snake bean, sword bean, wonder bean

in Peru: pallar del gentil

in Cambodia: tiehs

in China: dao dou, tao tau, tao tou

in India: aabayee, abai, abao, adavichamma, adavitamma, adavithamma, ampucakitaceti, ampucakitam, anititam, anititavaraikkoti, asishimbi, awara, bara sem, baramareca, brihatshimbi, bu-wal-awara, cetittampattai, cetittampattaiyarai, chamba kaasya, chamma, cikkuri, cikkuriceti, civapputtampattai, cupakavavarai, erratamma, errathamma, ettatamma, galaphul, gavara, gavari, gavria, gojiasema, gol, goyijiyashivalam, heppua teipi, jangli sem, kaadavare, kaaranuputhige, kadasambal, kadavare, kadavari, kadsambal, kadsambu, kamtal urahi, kamtalurahi, kanavala, kanavazha, karanuputige, karochnikadu, karuchamma, karutamma,



karuthamma, kattuttambaltan, kattuttambattan, kattuvallamarakkaya, kattuvallari, katubaramareca, khadasambala, khadgashimbi, khadsambal, kisamari, kocapalam, kodittambattan, kolhiyavarai, koliavarai, kolikkoti, kolippuntu, koliyavarai, koliyenramuli, koshaphala, koshi avarai, kottuttambattam, lalkudsumbal, maha-shibee, mahashimbi, makam-shim abayee, nilashimbika, paluvakkoti, paraholiya, pataiyavarai, patavarai, patavavarai, pathave, peyavarai, peyppatal, peyttampattai, peyttampattaiyavarai, pukati, pukatiyavaraikkoti, safedkudsumbal, sambe, sema, shambe, shembi avare, shembiavare, shimbi, simbi, sivapputtambattai, sthulashimbi, suarasema, sufed kadsumbal, sweeta-sima, tamateballi, tamategida, tamba, tamma, tampattai, tampattam, tihon, tampattankay, tampattankoti, thamattan, thamba, thambattai, thamma, tottiraiyakkoti, tottirayam, tumbekonji, tumbettankaya, ulakanamikkoti, ulakanapi, valamara, valavarai, valavarata, varaiyaruttan, varaiyaruttankoti, vellai thambattai, vellaitampattai, vellaitampattan, vellaittumattan, wal-awara, yerratamma, yerrathambattankaya

in Indonesia: kacang parang, kacang mekah, kara bedog

in Japan: tachi-nata-mame

in Laos: thwâx fak ph'aaz

Malayan names: kacang hantu, kacang parang, kacang parang putih, kacang polong

in Philippines: badang-badang, habas, lagaylay, palang-palang

in Thailand: thua khaek

in Vietnam: cây dâu ra, dâu ngua, dâu tây

in Congo: bubi

in Yoruba: jogbonloro, papanla, popondo asinyun mowo, popondo, poponla

***Canavalia galeata*** Gaudich. (*Canavalia galeata* (Gaudich.) Vogel; *Canavalia gaudichaudii* Endl.; *Dolichos galeatus* Gaudich.)

Pacific, Hawaii. Perennial climbing shrub, vine, very pubescent leaves, deep purple flowers, flowers and seeds strung into extraordinary lei

See *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. V~Uranie~ et la ~Physicienne~ ... Botanique* 12: 486, pl. 115. 1830, *Annalen des Wiener Museums der Naturgeschichte* 1: 186. 1836, *Linnaea* 10: 584. 1836 and *Economic Botany* 25(3): 245–254. 1971

(Entire plant used for skin diseases, itch, ringworm.)

in English: sword bean

in Hawaii: 'awikiwiki, puakauhi

***Canavalia gladiata*** (Jacq.) DC. (*Canavalia enformis* (L.) DC. var. *alba* Makino; *Canavalia ensiformis* sensu auct.; *Canavalia ensiformis* sensu Baker; *Canavalia ensiformis* var. *gladiata* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Canavalia foureiri* G. Don;

*Canavalia gladiata* fo. *erythrocarpa* Taub.; *Canavalia gladiata* (Jacq.) DC. var. *alba* (Makino) Hisauti; *Canavalia gladiata* var. *erythrosperma* Voigt; *Canavalia gladiata* var. *machaeroides* DC.; *Canavalia gladiata* var. *spodosperma* Voigt; *Canavalia gladiolata* J.D. Sauer; *Canavalia incurva* Thouars; *Canavalia incurva* (Thunb.) DC.; *Canavalia incurva* Thouars; *Canavalia loureirii* G. Don; *Canavalia loureiroi* G. Don; *Canavalia machaeroides* (DC.) Steud.; *Canavalia maxima* Thouars; *Canavalia plagiosperma* sensu auct.; *Dolichos gladiatus* Jacq.; *Dolichos incurvus* Thunb.; *Malocchia gladiata* (Jacq.) Savi)

Burundi, China, India. Perennial climbing shrub, twiner, trailing, spreading, stout, white lilac flowers, large sword shaped pods, forage and cover crop, young green fruits and immature seeds used as a cooked vegetable

See *Cat. Pl. Jamaica* 1: 68. 1696, *Species Plantarum* 2: 725–726. 1753, *Flora Japonica, ...* 279–280. 1784, *Collectanea* 1: 114. 1786, *Collectanea* 2: 276, t. 215. 1788, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1: 80. 1813, *Nuov. Giorn. Pisa* 8: 116. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 404. 1825, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 363. 1832, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1(3): 273. 1840, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 234. 1845, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 55. 1898 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 53, *Mém.* 3b: 140. 1906, *Castanea* 11: 56. 1946, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae-Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 13: 388–398. 2009, *The Journal of Alternative and Complementary Medicine* 15(1): 59–65. 2009

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Uncooked seed toxic at any stage, may cause poisoning; urease extracted from the seed. Anticancer, analgesic, antiangiogenic, antiseptic, antiinflammatory, antiallergic, insect repellent, diuretic, for anorexia, schizophrenia, inflammatory diseases, atopic dermatitis, hemorrhoids, swellings, boils, wounds, ulcers, acne, obesity, stomachache, dysentery, conjunctivitis, cough, asthma, headache, kidney problems and general debility. Leaf juice taken in case of abdominal pains, to kill intestinal worms; ointment for ulcer. Root and leaf extract given as antidote, anti-venom. Veterinary medicine, leaves with those of *Clerodendrum phlomidis*, fowl extract and tamarind pounded and applied for rheumatism.)

in English: broad bean, Jamaican horse bean, Japanese Jackbean, red-seeded sword bean, scimitar bean, sword bean, sword Jackbean, white-seeded sword bean

in China: dao-dou

in India: adavi chikkudu, advi chemma, araniyamutkam, asisimbi, assisimbi, bara-mareca, bara sem, civapputtampattai, cocksam, ghevdo, kad sambu, kamtal urahi, kattavarai, kattavaraikkoti, kayilakakkoti, kayilakam, khadsampal, koliavarai, lal kadsumbal, lalkududumpal, lalkudusumpal, mahasimbi, peyavarai, phatadi, puttathamma, segapu tham-

pattai, segapputampattai, shambee avare, thamma kaaya, thumbe kaayi, valamara, valavara, valpayar, valvara

in Japan: hatu-to-zu, nata-mame, shiro nata-mame, tachiwa-chi

Malay name: kacang parang

in Tibetan: mkhal-ma zho-sha nag-po

in Madagascar: morataitra

in N. Rhodesia: chikuvangu

in Tanzania: mbwanda, mwingasiafu

**Canavalia nitida** (Cav.) Piper (*Canavalia bahamensis* Britton; *Canavalia cubensis* Griseb.; *Canavalia ekmanii* Urb.; *Canavalia nitida* Piper; *Canavalia rusiosperma* Urb.; *Clementea nitida* Cav.)

Mexico, Haiti.

See *Anales de Ciencias Naturales* 7: 47. 1804, *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts*, n.s. 8: 178. 1861, *Plantae Wrightianae* 1: 178. 1869 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 1(3B): 473. 1900, *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 4(13): 119. 1905, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 15: 317–318. 1918, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(14): 559, 562. 1925, *Brittonia* 16(2): 117. 1964, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 90(2–3): 293–316. 2004

(Aphrodisiac, for venereal diseases, herbal mixtures.)

in English: Bahama baybean, Cathie's bean

**Canavalia rosea** (Sw.) DC. (*Canavali maritima* Thouars; *Canavalia apiculata* Piper; *Canavalia arenicola* Piper; *Canavalia baueriana* Endl.; *Canavalia emarginata* (Jacq.) G. Don; *Canavalia lineata* sensu auct.; *Canavalia lineata* (Thunb.) DC.; *Canavalia lineata* DC.; *Canavalia maritima* Thouars; *Canavalia maritima* (Aubl.) Urb., nom. illeg. hom.; *Canavalia maritima* (Aublet) Thouars; *Canavalia maritima* Aub.; *Canavalia miniata* (Kunth) DC.; *Canavalia moneta* Welw.; *Canavalia obcordata* Voigt; *Canavalia obcordata* (Roxb.) Voigt; *Canavalia obtusifolia* (Lam.) DC.; *Canavalia obtusifolia* DC.; *Canavalia obtusifolia* var. *emarginatus* (Jacq.) DC.; *Canavalia obtusifolia* var. *insularis* Ridl.; *Canavalia podocarpa* Dunn; *Clitoria rotundifolia* (Vahl) Sessé & Moc.; *Dolichos emarginatus* Jacq.; *Dolichos lineatus* Thunb.; *Dolichos lineatus* Murray; *Dolichos littoralis* Vell.; *Dolichos maritimus* Aubl.; *Dolichos miniatus* Kunth; *Dolichos obcordatus* Roxb.; *Dolichos obovatus* Schumacher & Thonn.; *Dolichos obtusifolius* Lam., nom. illeg.; *Dolichos roseus* Sw.; *Dolichos rotundifolius* Vahl)

Tropics and warm subtropics. Perennial non-climbing shrub, trailing or climbing, creeping or scrambling, vine, herbaceous or somewhat woody, flowers pink-purple or mauve, inflorescence racemose, spirally dehiscent pod, commonly on beaches and edges of coastal bushland, a sand binder

See *Observationum Botanicarum* 3: 5. 1771, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 765. 1775, *Syst. Veg.* (ed.

14) 658. 1784, *Flora Japonica*, ... 280. 1784, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 295. 1786, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 105. 1788, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 2: 81. 1791, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 2: 50, pl. 221. 1797, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1: 80–81. 1813, *Hort. Bengal.* 55. 1814, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 441–442. 1823, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 404. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 303. 1832, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 362. 1832, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 235. 1845 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 15: 400. 1919, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1922(4): 137–138. 1922, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(14): 566–569. 1925, *Journal of Asian Natural Products Research* 10(10): 915–918. 2008

(Used in Sidha. Poison. Seeds in overdose are poisonous to rabbits. Aphrodisiac, tonic. Plant potion used during labor. Decoction of leaves used for rheumatism; paste of leaves used for boils; leaf a marijuana substitute; an infusion of the leaves with the juice of limes is drunk against malaria. Roots in the treatment of leprosy, rheumatic pain and cold.)

in English: bay bean, bay pod, beach bean, coastal Jack bean, horse bean, seaside bean

in Samoa: fuefue fai va'a, fue vili

in Madagascar: lalanda, lalandana

in Rodrigues Isl.: cocorico

in India: cevalavarai, cikkararam, kattu-tsjandi, koli, kolikalavarai, kolikkoti, kolippuntu, kolyavarai, kolyenramuli, kotincika, kotincikappuntu, kutirakati, kutirakatikkoti, maharada, mudu-awara, murukkavarai, murukkavaraikkoti, perunkoliyavarai, talapotitakkoti, talapotitam, vanamancari, vanamancarikkoti

in Indonesia: joa-joa dowongi, kekara laut

in Malaysia: kacang laut, kacang rang-rang

in Japan: taka-nata-mame

in the Philippines: katang-katang, lagaylai, magtambokau, pataning dagat

in Thailand: kaitia, thua khla

in Vietnam: d[aa]y d[aa]ju, d[aa]ju dao bi[eer]n

**Canavalia villosa** Benth. (*Canavalia hirsuta* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Standl.; *Canavalia multiflora* Hook. & Arn.; *Canavalia pilosa* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Canavalia pilosa* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Donn. Sm.; *Canavalia rostrata* Benth.; *Canavalia rupicola* Standl. & L.O. Williams; *Neurocarpum multiflorum* Hook. & Arn.; *Phaseolus barrancae* M.E. Jones; *Wenderothia discolor* Schldt.; *Wenderothia hirsuta* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Wenderothia pilosa* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Wenderothia villosa* (Benth.) Piper)

Central and South America. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Commentationes de Leguminosarum Generibus* 71. 1837, *Linnaea* 12: 331. 1838, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 286, 416. 1840, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 10(2): 191–192. 1843, *Enumeratio Plantarum Guatemalensium ...* 1: 8. 1889 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23(2): 495. 1922, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(14): 584. 1925, *Contributions to Western Botany* 18: 46. 1933, *Ceiba* 3(3): 203–204. 1953, *Brittonia* 16: 133–135. 1964

(Toxic, not eaten raw. Root chopped and administered for the cure of severe eye ailments, for warts, boils.)

in Mexico: bëël-cuir, cicimatic, cimatl, pek'

***Canavalia virosa*** (Roxb.) Wight & Arn. (*Canavalia africana* Dunn ex Hutch., nom. nud.; *Canavalia africana* Dunn; *Canavalia ensiformis* sensu J.G. Baker; *Canavalia ensiformis* (L.) DC. var. *virosa* (Roxb.) Baker; *Canavalia ferruginea* Piper; *Canavalia polystachya* Schweinf.; *Canavalia stocksii* Dalzell & A. Gibson; *Canavalia virosa* auct., sensu J.D. Sauer, Verdc., non (Roxb.) Wight & Arn. sensu stricto; *Canavalia virosa* Naves ex Fern.-Vill., nom. illeg.; *Canavalia virosa* Naves ex Villar; *Canavalia virosa* sensu Piper & Dunn; *Dolichos polystachios* Forssk., nom. illeg.; *Dolichos polystachios* L.; *Dolichos virosus* Roxb.; *Phaseolus virosus* (Roxb.) Bojer)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 726–727. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 134. 1775, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 55. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* (ed. 1832): 3: 301. 1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 253. 1834, *Reliquiae Kotschyanae* 25, pl. 20. 1868, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 196. 1876, *Flora de Filipinas* Nov. App. 64. 1877, *Flora de Filipinas* 4(13A): 64. 1880 and *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1921(10): 367. 1921, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1922(4): 135, 141. 1922, *Kew Bulletin* 42: 657–660. 1987, *Ethiopian Pharmaceutical Journal* 19: 30–47. 2001, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 4: 11. 2008

(Toxins, poison, mature beans highly toxic, heat treatment eliminates the toxic effects; seeds reputed poisonous, uncooked seed toxic at any stage, may cause poisoning. For insect bites, topical application of fresh leaves crushed, warmed; leaves infusion anthelmintic and for gonorrhoea; leaves used in a recipe for treating smallpox. Roots diuretic; roots and bark for killing intestinal worms. Magic.)

in English: broad bean, Jack bean, knife bean, wild sword bean

in China: tao tou, tau deu

in India: abai, adavi, adavi chemma, adavithamma, adavit-tama, assambal, bahara, gowara, jangli-sem, kaadavare, kaadu, kaadu avare balli, kaaranuputhige, kaaru chamma, kaaruthamma, kadavare, kadsambol, kalanshim, kalasim,

karanuputige, karutamma, kathshim, kathsim, kattuttambattan, kattualamara, kolashimbi, kolasimo, koli-awari, kosaphala, kozhiavarai, krishnaphala, kushimbi, lamma, makhan sheem, mohrhorrha, moodu-awara, partapankapadika, pustakashimbika, sem, shimbi, sukarapadika, thamateballi, wal-awara

Malay name: kachang kachang

## Canella P. Browne Canellaceae

Latin *canna* 'a reed', Greek *kanna*, referring to the tightly rolled bark; see *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 275, pl. 27, f. 3. 1756, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* 3: 168, 170. 1832, Endlicher, Istvan Laszlo (1804–1849), *Enchiridion Botanicum* 428. Lipsiae, Sumptibus Guil. Engelmann, 1841, N. Tommaseo & B. Bellini, *Dizionario della lingua italiana*. Torino 1865–1879 and *Pollen. Bot. Gaz.* 125(3): 192–197. 1964, *Amer. J. Bot.* 53(4): 336–343. 1966, Manlio Cortelazzo and Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario Etimologico della Lingua Italiana*. 1: 195–196. Zanichelli, Bologna 1979, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 78: 1–581. 1996.

***Canella winterana*** (L.) Gaertn. (*Canella alba* Murray; *Canella canella* (L.) H. Karst.; *Laurus winterana* L.; *Winterana canella* L.)

Jamaica, West Indies, USA. Shrub or small tree, perennial, slow-growing, dense canopy, purple and white lightly fragrant flowers, bright red berries clustered near the tips of branches, aromatic and pungent bark, not known to be invasive, once established it is extremely drought and salt tolerant

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 369, 371. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1045. 1759, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 14). 443–444. 1784, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 373. 1788, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 626. 1882 and *Ess. Oil Res.* 2: 163–165. 1990, *Phytochemistry* 38(4): 909–915. 1995

(Leaves and stems toxic to chickens. Bark emmenagogue, cytotoxic, antifungal and antimicrobial, used to relieve headaches; inner bark infusion to treat fevers and inflamed tonsils, indigestion, to induce abortion. To relieve headache and hangover, smoke the chipped dried wood in a pipe. Leaves applied externally to relieve rheumatism and headache; for rheumatism, boil the leaves for a bath. Phytotoxic sesquiterpenoids. Leaves and bark as fish poison; bark insecticidal.)

in English: Bahama whitewood, canella, canella bark, cinnamon bark, Jamaican cinnamon tree, pepper cinnamon, white cinnamon bark, white cinnamon tree, wild cinnamon, wild cinnamon tree, winter cinnamon

in India: kiliyuram pattai

## Canna L. Cannaceae

Greek *kanna*, *kanne* 'a reed', Latin *canna*, *ae* 'a reed, cane', Akkadian *qanu* 'reed', Hebrew *qane* 'reed'; see Carl Linnaeus,



*Species Plantarum* 1: 1. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 1. 1754 and *Fl. Veracruz* 11: 1–8. 1980, Wu Te-lin & Chen Sen-jen. *Cannaceae*. In: Wu Te-lin, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 16(2): 152–158. 1981, *Flora of Ecuador* 32: 1–9. 1988, National Research Council, *Lost Crops of the Incas: Little-Known Plants of the Andes with Promise for Worldwide Cultivation*. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 1989, *Makinoa*, n.s., 1: 1–74. 2001.

***Canna flaccida*** Salisbury (*Canna anahuacensis* Kraenzl.; *Canna angustifolia* Walter, nom. illeg. hom.; *Canna fintelmanni* Bouché; *Canna flaccida* Roscoe, nom. illeg.; *Canna flava* Michx. ex Lam., nom. subnud.; *Canna glauca* Walter, nom. illeg. hom.; *Canna glauca* var. *flaccida* Willd.; *Canna glauca* var. *flava* (Michx. ex Lam.) Willd.; *Canna reevesii* Lindl.; *Eurystylus flaccida* (Salisb.) Bouché; *Eurystylus flacidus* (Salisb.) Bouché; *Eurystylus reevesii* (Lindl.) Bouché)

North America. Herbaceous perennial, leaf bases clasp the stem, leaves upright thick succulent, bright yellow flowers in a terminal cluster, modified style and modified stamens, one of the petal-like stamens bears pollen

See *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 59. 1788, *Icones Stirpium Rariorum* 3, plate 2. 1791, *Journ. Nat. Hist. Par.* 1: 416. 1792, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1: 4. 1797, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 8: 339. 1807, *Monandrian Plants of the Order Scitamineae* t. 6. 1824, *Edwards's Botanical Register* t. 2004. 1837, *Linnaea* 18: 485, 487. 1844, *Linnaea* 18: 485. 1845 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 47(Heft 56): 65, t. 14. 1912, *Taxon* 53(3): 835. 2004

(Emollient.)

in North America: bandana-of-the-Everglades, bandanna of the Everglades, bird shot, golden canna, Indian shot

in Japan: kibana-dandoku

***Canna glauca*** L. (*Canna angustifolia* L., nom. illeg.; *Canna angustifolia* Walter; *Canna annaei* André; *Canna elegans* Raf., nom. nud.; *Canna fintelmanni* Bouché; *Canna glauca* var. *angusta* J.W. Richardson; *Canna glauca* var. *annaei* (André) Petersen; *Canna glauca* var. *rubro-lutea* Hook.; *Canna glauca* var. *rubrolutea* Hook.; *Canna glauca* var. *rufa* Sims; *Canna glauca* var. *rufa* Sims ex Hook.; *Canna glauca* var. *siamensis* (Kraenzl.) Nob. Tanaka; *Canna hasleriana* Kraenzl.; *Canna jacobiniflora* T. Koyama & Nob. Tanaka; *Canna lanceolata* Lodd. ex Loudon, nom. nud.; *Canna lancifolia* Schrank; *Canna liturata* Link ex Dietr.; *Canna longifolia* Bouché; *Canna mexicana* Bouché; *Canna mexicana* A. Dietr.; *Canna pedicellata* C. Presl; *Canna pruinosa* Hoffmanns.; *Canna schlechtendaliana* Bouché; *Canna schlechtendaliana* var. *annaei* (André) Kraenzl.; *Canna siamensis* Kraenzl.; *Canna stenantha* Nob. Tanaka; *Canna stolonifera* D. Dietr.; *Canna stolonifera* hort. ex Bouché; *Canna stricta* Bouché; *Xyphostylis angustifolia* (L.) Raf.)

North America, Tropical America.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 1. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 59. 1788, *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 143. 1817, *Bot. Mag.* 49: t. 2302. 1822, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(2): 106. 1827, *Hort. Brit.* [Loudon] 1. 1830, *Linnaea* 8: 158. 1833, *Botanical Magazine* 62: t. 3437. 1836, *Linnaea* 12: 144. 1838, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 11–12. 1839, *Linnaea* 18: 386, 487. 1845 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 47: 31, 54–55. 1912, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 14: 296. 1916, *Fl. Illustr. Catar.* (Cannaceae) 1: 24. 1972, *Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus. Tokyo*, B 26: 7, 9. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 107(3): 324–341. 2006

(Vegetation and rhizomes used as antitumour.)

in North America: glaucous Indian shot, Louisiana canna

***Canna indica*** L. (*Canna achiras* Gillies ex D. Don; *Canna achiras* Gillies; *Canna altensteinii* Bouché; *Canna amabilis* T. Koyama & Nob. Tanaka; *Canna ascendens* Ciciar.; *Canna aurantiaca* Roscoe; *Canna aureovittata* Lodd.; *Canna barbatica* Bouché, nom. nud.; *Canna bidentata* Bertol.; *Canna bifida* Roem. & Schult.; *Canna carnea* Roscoe; *Canna cearensis* Huber; *Canna chinensis* Willd., nom. superfl.; *Canna cinnabarina* Bouché; *Canna coccinea* W.T. Aiton, nom. illeg.; *Canna coccinea* Miller; *Canna coccinea* Roscoe, nom. illeg.; *Canna coccinea* unranked *sylvestris* Regel; *Canna coccinea* f. *flaviflora* Chodat & Hassl.; *Canna coccinea* var. *bicolor* Kraenzl.; *Canna coccinea* var. *concolor* Regel; *Canna coccinea* var. *floribunda* (Bouché) Regel; *Canna coccinea* var. *limbata* Regel; *Canna commutata* Bouché; *Canna compacta* Roscoe; *Canna concinna* Bouché; *Canna crocea* Roem. & Schult.; *Canna densifolia* Bouché; *Canna discolor* Lindley; *Canna discolor* var. *rubripunctata* Nob. Tanaka; *Canna discolor* var. *viridifolia* Nob. Tanaka; *Canna edulis* Ker Gawl.; *Canna ehrenbergii* Bouché; *Canna elegans* Raf., nom. superfl.; *Canna ellipticifolia* Stokes, nom. superfl.; *Canna ellipticifolia* var. *coccinea* (Mill.) Stokes; *Canna ellipticifolia* var. *lutea* (Mill.) Stokes; *Canna ellipticifolia* var. *patens* (Aiton) Stokes; *Canna ellipticifolia* var. *rubra* Stokes; *Canna esculenta* Loudon, nom. inval.; *Canna exigua* Bouché; *Canna eximia* Bouché ex Horan.; *Canna flavescens* Link; *Canna floribunda* Bouché; *Canna formosa* Bouché; *Canna fulgida* Bouché; *Canna heliconiifolia* Bouché; *Canna heliconiifolia* var. *xalapensis* Kraenzl.; *Canna heliconiifolia* var. *xalapensis* (Bouché) Kraenzl.; *Canna humilis* Bouché; *Canna indica* Curtis, nom. illeg.; *Canna indica* fo. *rubro-aurantiaca* Makino, nom. nud.; *Canna indica* subsp. *orientalis* (Roscoe) Baker; *Canna indica* var. *coccinea* Willd.; *Canna indica* var. *coccinea* (Mill.) Aiton; *Canna indica* var. *edwardsii* Regel; *Canna indica* var. *flava* (Roscoe) Roscoe ex Baker; *Canna indica* var. *flava* (Roscoe) Baker; *Canna indica* var. *karsteniana* Regel; *Canna indica* var. *limbata* (Regel) Petersen; *Canna indica* var. *lutea* (Mill.) Aiton; *Canna indica* var. *maculata* Hook.; *Canna indica* var. *nepalensis* (D. Dietr.) Baker; *Canna indica* var. *nepalensis* (Bouché) Baker; *Canna indica* var. *orientalis* Baker, nom. superfl.; *Canna indica* var. *orientalis* Roscoe ex Baker; *Canna indica* var. *patens* Aiton; *Canna indica* var. *rubra* Aiton; *Canna indica* var. *sanctae-rosae* (Kraenzl.) Nob. Tanaka; *Canna indica* var. *speciosa*

(Roscoe ex Sims) Baker; *Canna indica* var. *speciosa* Baker, nom. superfl.; *Canna indica* var. *variegata* Regel; *Canna indica* var. *warszewiczii* Nob. Tanaka; *Canna indica* var. *warszewiczii* (A. Dietr.) Nob. Tanaka; *Canna juncea* Retz.; *Canna laeta* Bouché; *Canna lagunensis* Lindl.; *Canna lambertii* Lindl. ex Ker Gawl.; *Canna lambertii* Lindl.; *Canna lanuginosa* Roscoe; *Canna leptochila* Bouché; *Canna limbata* Roscoe, nom. superfl.; *Canna lutea* Miller; *Canna lutea* Larrañaga, nom. illeg.; *Canna lutea* unranked *aurantiaca* Kraenzl.; *Canna lutea* var. *aurantiaca* Regel; *Canna lutea* var. *aurantiaca* (Roscoe) Regel; *Canna lutea* var. *genuina* Kraenzl. nom. inval.; *Canna lutea* var. *maculata* (Hook.) Regel; *Canna lutea* var. *pallida* (Roscoe) Regel; *Canna macrophylla* Horan.; *Canna maculata* (Hook.) Link; *Canna maxima* Lodd. ex Roscoe, nom. inval.; *Canna montana* Blume; *Canna moritziana* Bouché; *Canna musifolia* hort.; *Canna nepalensis* Bouché; *Canna nepalensis* D. Dietr.; *Canna occidentalis* Ker Gawl.; *Canna occidentalis* Roscoe; *Canna orientalis* Bouché, nom. illeg.; *Canna orientalis* Roscoe, nom. superfl.; *Canna orientalis* var. *flava* Roscoe; *Canna orientalis* var. *flavescens* (Link) Baker, nom. superfl.; *Canna pallida* Roscoe; *Canna patens* (Ait.) Roscoe; *Canna patens* var. *limbata* (Regel) Baker; *Canna pentaphylla* D. Dietr.; *Canna platyphylla* Nees & Mart.; *Canna plurituberosa* T. Koyama & Nob. Tanaka; *Canna poeppigii* Bouché; *Canna polyclada* Wawra; *Canna polymorpha* Bouché; *Canna portoricensis* Bouché; *Canna pruinosa* Hoffmanns.; *Canna pulchra* Hassk.; *Canna pulchra* Bouché ex Horan.; *Canna recurvata* Bouché; *Canna roscoeana* Bouché, nom. superfl.; *Canna rotundifolia* André; *Canna rubra* Willd., nom. superfl.; *Canna rubricaulis* Link; *Canna sanctae-rosae* Kraenzl.; *Canna sanguinea* Bouché; *Canna sanguinea* Hort. Angl. ex Bouché; *Canna sanguinea* Warsz.; *Canna sanguinea* Warsz. ex Otto & A. Dietr.; *Canna saturate-rubra* Bouché ex K. Koch; *Canna schubertii* Horan.; *Canna seleriana* Kraenzl.; *Canna sellowi* Bouché; *Canna speciosa* Roscoe ex Sims, nom. illeg.; *Canna speciosa* Roscoe; *Canna speciosa* Hegetschweiler, nom. superfl.; *Canna spectabilis* Bouché; *Canna sulphurea* Bouché; *Canna surinamensis* Bouché; *Canna sylvestris* Roscoe; *Canna tenuiflora* Bouché ex A. Dietr.; *Canna texensis* Regel; *Canna textoria* Noronha, nom. nud.; *Canna thyrsoflora* Hegetschw., nom. superfl.; *Canna tinei* Tod., nom. subnud.; *Canna variabilis* Willd., nom. superfl.; *Canna variegata* Besser; *Canna variegata* Bouché, nom. illeg.; *Canna variegatifolia* Ciciar.; *Canna ventricosa* Bouché; *Canna warszewiczii* Dietrich; *Canna warszewiczii* A. Dietr., nom. superfl.; *Canna warszewiczii* var. *flameus* Ram. Goyena; *Canna xalapensis* Bouché; *Cannacorus indicus* (L.) Medik.; *Cannacorus ovatus* Moench, nom. superfl.; *Xyphostylis lutea* (Mill.) Raf.)

South America. Herb, rhizomatous, perennial, erect, robust, rhizome branching horizontally, stem fleshy, leaves arranged spirally, inflorescence terminal racemose simple, single or paired bisexual flowers, labellum narrowly oblong-ovate, stamens petaloid portion involute, style fleshy, fruit a loculicidally dehiscent ovoid capsule, seeds globose smooth and hard, edible rhizomes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 1. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5; 1. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 3, 4. 1768, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 1. 1789, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1: 3. 1791, *Botanical Magazine* 13: t. 454. 1799, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 2: 169–170. 1808, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 1: 1. 1810, *Thou. Melanges* 1. 1811, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 6: t. 470. 1820, *Botanical Magazine* t. 2317. 1822, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 9: t. 771, 772, 775. 1824 [1823], *Monandrian Plants of the Order Scitamineae* t. 2, 11–13, 15–16, 19, 21, 24, 33. [1824] 1828, *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse* 1: 226. 1829, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: t. 1231. 1829, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 16: t. 1311, t. 1358. 1830, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 4. 1831, *Linnaea* 8: 145, 147, 150–154, 158, 162–164. 1833, *Index Seminum [St. Petersburg]* 83. 1844, *Catalogus Plantarum in Horto Botanico Bogoriensi Cultarum Alter* 52. 1844, *Linnaea* 18: 487–492. 1845, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 19: 290. 1851, *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze dell'Istituto di Bologna* 10: 33–34, t. 5. 1859, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 13: 7. 1863, *Index Seminum [St. Petersburg]* 85, 87. 1866, *The Flora of British India* 6(18): 260–261. 1892, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 7: 328. 1898 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 1: 297. 1901, *Flora Nicaragiense* 2: 806. 1911, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 47(Heft 56): 40–41, 56, 59, 67, f. 4c-e. 1912, *Illustrated flora of Nippon* 707. 1940, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 32(1): 18. 1945, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 29. 1993, *J. Jap. Bot.* 75: 89. 2000, *Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus. Tokyo*, B 26: 11. 2000, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 92: 384–385. 2003, *Taxon* 55(2): 531. 2006, *Darwiniana* 45: 189. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Fresh rhizomes antidote, febrifuge, antipyretic, astringent, demulcent, diaphoretic, diuretic, sudorific, emollient, given in acute hepatitis, diarrhea, dropsy, headache, fever, inflammation, women's complaints, tumor, sore throat; fruits of *Solanum erianthum* ground with the rhizome of *Canna indica*, the flowers of *Rosa indica*, seeds of *Papaver somniferum* and sugar, given to cure syphilis; crushed fresh rhizomes applied topically for traumatic injuries; paste of roots applied for sprain and muscular swellings; juice extracted from grated rhizomes used against diarrhea; dried rhizome powder pesticide, insecticide, antifungal. Pounded seeds used in a poultice to relieve headache. Fumigated stems and leaves used as an insecticide. Molluscicidal. Used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, in ceremonial sacrifice, flowers used as offerings to Lord Buddha; rhizome fibre worn by children as a talisman to ward off evil spirits.)

in English: achira, Australian arrowroot, canna, canna lily, edible canna, Indian bread shot, Indian shot, purple arrowroot, Queensland arrowroot, scarlet canna, wild canna

in Burma (Myanmar): adalut, butsarana

in Cambodia: chék té:hs

in China: mei leng chow, mei ren jiao gen

in India: akalbarki, blak-pat-mung, canna gida, chare gundina gida, cilaivalai, daevakeli, dev-keli, devakeli, devakili, guruginja, guriginzda, hakik, hoo dingana, hoodingala, hud-ingana, kaabaale, kaalahoo, kaela hoo, kaelahoo, kaelaphool, kal valai, kalahu, kallankari, kallankariceti, kalvalaiceti, kalvalai, kalvalaimani, kalvazhai, kamakshee, kamakshi, kanalvalai, kandamani-cheddi, kandamanu, kantamani, kardai, kardal, kardali, kare gulaganji, kat champa, kath-shim, katoobala, kattuvata, kattuvatai, kattuvazha, katu-bala, katubala, katuvara, kela hoo, kelahu, keli, krishnatamara, kudsumbar, kundimani, kungpui-muthui, kyaanaa gida, kyana gida, lakiya, lakiyavalai, mettamara, mettatamara, nilavalai, patacitacceti, patacitam, poovalai, puvalai, ran-keli, sabbajaya, sarbajaya, sarva jaya, sarvajaya, sarvajjya, shilarambha, silarumba, siramalai, sudarson, sugandharaju, tiranapakitam, tiranapakitavalai, vanakadali

in Indonesia: buah tasbeh, ganyong, lembong njeedra, seneetra, ubi pikul

in Japan: kanna, dandoku, shokyô-kanna (= edible *Canna*)

in Laos: kwâyž ké: so:n, kwâyž ph'uttha so:n

Malayan names: daun tasbeh, ganjong, pisang sebiak, sebeh

in the Philippines: balungsaying, balunsaying, bandera Española, bangali, kakuentasa, kiuingam, kolintasan, kuentas-kuantasan, kukuwintasan, lasa, plantanillo, platanillo, saging-saging, tapuranga, tikas, tikas-tikas, tikis-tikis, tukas-tukas, zembu

in Nepal: bhuinchapo

in Thailand: phuttharaksa, phutthason, sakhu chin

in Vietnam: chu[oos]i hoa, dong rieng, dong ri[ee]fng, khoai dao

in Hawaii: ali'ipoe, li'ipoe, poloka

in Samoa: fanamanu

in Congo: ikokomo, isangambe, masangambe, mbobo

in Yoruba: ido dudu, ido pupa, idofin, idoiii sawo aila, idoro

***Canna tuerckheimii*** Kraenzl. (*Canna anahuacensis* Kraenzl.; *Canna coccinea* var. *sylvestris* (Roscoe) Regel; *Canna curviflora* hort. ex Horan.; *Canna gemella* Nees & Mart.; *Canna gigantea* Desf.; *Canna gigantea* F. Delaroché; *Canna iridiflora* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Canna latifolia* Mill., nom. rejic.; *Canna neglecta* Weinm., nom. rejic.; *Canna sylvestris* Roscoe, nom. rejic.; *Canna violacea* Bouché) (for the German plant collector Hans von Türckheim, 1853–1920, traveller, in Guatemala and Santo Domingo; see Theodore W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 408. Boston, Mass. 1972.)

Mexico, Ecuador, Brazil.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 2. 1768, *Flora Peruviana* 1: 1. 1798, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... Suppl.: 1. 1813, *Linnaea* 12: 146. 1838, *Prodromus Monographiae Scitaminearum* 18. t. 2. 1862 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 47(Heft 56): 65, 70. 1912, *Taxon* 53(3): 833–834. 2004

(Diuretic, diaphoretic.)

## Cannabis L. Cannabaceae (Cannabidaceae)

Latin *cannabus*, *i* (Dioscorides), *cannabis*, *is*; Greek *kannabis*, *kannabios*, *kannabeos* 'hemp' (Sophocles); Arabian *ganah*, Sanskrit *gangika* and *bhanga*; Akkadian *hannabu*, *hanbu* 'blooming, thriving'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1027. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 453. 1754 and Small, E., Cronquist, A. "A practical and natural taxonomy for *Cannabis*." *Taxon* 25: 405–435. 1976, Chang Siushih. *Cannaboideae*. In: Chang Siushih & Wu Chengyih, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 23(1): 220–224. 1998.

***Cannabis sativa*** L. (*Cannabis indica* Lam.; *Cannabis ruderalis* Janischewsky; *Cannabis sativa* subsp. *indica* (Lam.) E. Small & Cronquist; *Cannabis sativa* var. *chinensis* (Delile) Asch. & Graebn.; *Cannabis sativa* var. *indica* (Lam.) Wehmer; *Cannabis sativa* var. *indica* (Lamarck) E. Small & Cronquist; *Cannabis sativa* var. *kif* DC.; *Cannabis sativa* var. *spontanea* Vavilov)

Central Asia. Woody herb, normally dioecious, annual, suffrutescent, erect, heavily toothed leaves palmately compound, rough, a polymorphic species

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1027. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(2): 695. 1785 and *Bot. Mus. Leaflet. Harvard Univ.* 23: 333. 1974, *Taxon* 25(4): 426. 1976, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci. (New Delhi)* 7: 261–271. 1979, *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 24: 113–126. 1982, *J. Yunnan Educ. Coll., Nat. Sci. Ed.* 5: 44–46, 55. 1998, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 16(3): 280–282. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Low toxicity. Psychoactive, narcotic, psychotropic disrupter, hallucinogenic, hypnotic, anticonvulsant, spasmolytic, sedative, analgesic, astringent, anti-phlegmatic, antiemetic, antiglaucoma, anti-asthmatic, tonic, antiseptic, emmenagogue, laxative, demulcent, diuretic, vermifuge, anthelmintic, anodyne, hemostatic. Leaves and stems as a poultice to relieve wasp sting and to reduce swelling. Leaf paste mixed with honey applied in inflamed eyes and piles; leaf extract of *Mentha longifolia* and *Cannabis sativa* taken orally for catarrh and cough; smoke from burnt leaves used in piles. Ceremonial, flowers used for Shivratri worship.)

in English: Chinese hemp, dagga, dagga canopy, dope, fragrant weed, gallow grass, grass, hashish, hemp, Indian hemp, joy-giver, marijuana, mary jane, native hemp, neck-weed,





***Canscora alata*** (Roth ex Roem. & Schult.) Wall. (*Canscora alata* (Roth) Wall.; *Canscora decussata* (Roxb.) Schult. & Schult. f.; *Canscora decussata* Schult. & Schult. f.; *Canscora decussata* Schult.; *Canscora decussata* (Roxb.) Schult.; *Canscora decussata* (Roxb.) Roem. & Schult.; *Exacum alata* Roth; *Exacum alatum* Roth; *Exacum alatum* Roth ex Roem. & Schult.; *Pladera decussata* Roxb.)

India, Tropical Africa. Annual herb, slender, erect, spreading, winged stem, blue white flowers in lax cymes, winged calyx, fruits membranous capsules

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 10. 1814, *Systema Vegetabilium*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 3: 159. 1818, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 418. 1820, *Mantissa* 3: 229. 1827, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] no. 4363. 1831 and *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 64(5): 888–889. 1975, *Taxon* 36: 766–767. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 79(2): 229–235. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 89(2–3): 211–216. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant anti-tubercular, antiinflammatory, hepatoprotective, antidote, aphrodisiac, improving memory, CNS depressant, nervine, anticonvulsant, stomachic, tonic, anthelmintic, astringent, laxative, bitter, alterative, emollient, febrifuge, for nervous disorders, insanity, epilepsy, insanity, hypertension, hypotension, urinary and liver disorders, edema, worms, inflammation, abdominal troubles, leprosy, ulcers, skin diseases, tuberculosis, snakebites; whole plant ground with honey applied for mouth ulcers.)

in India: akshapida, chitti akchinata, daakuni, daankuni, danakuni, dandotpala, dankuni, dridhapada, dunkoni, kalameg, kambumalinee, kambumalini, kambupushpi, kankacura, kancankora, kanjankora, mahatikta, maheshvari, nakuli, nellekavi, netramila, patratanduli, samkhaphuli, samkhapushpi, samkhapuspi, sanhkapushpi, sanhkapuspi, sankaphuli, sankh pushpi, sankha holi, sankhaahuli, sankhahuli, sankhaphuli, sankhapushpi, sankhapuspi, sankhini, sankhupuspa, sankinisoppu, shankapushpa, shankapushpi, shankha pushpa, shankha pushpi, shankahuli, shankhapushpi, shankhini, sukshmapushpi, tantorpalam, tikta, tiktayava, titavi, tunduli, visarpini, yashasvini, yavatikta, yavi, yavotchi

***Canscora andrographioides*** Griffith ex C.B. Clarke (*Canscora melastomacea* Handel-Mazzetti; *Canscora melastomatacea* Handel-Mazzetti)

India, China. Annual, erect, many-branched, 4-angled, tubular corolla white to purple, weed

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 14(78): 431. 1875 and *Sinensia* 2(10): 131–132. 1932

(Roots and leaves paste applied on skin diseases, cuts and wounds.)

in English: melastoma-like canscora

in China: luo xin cao

in India: sak sre

***Canscora diffusa*** (Vahl) R. Br. ex Roem. & Schult. (*Canscora diffusa* R. Br.; *Canscora diffusa* (Vahl) R. Br.; *Canscora diffusa* (Vahl) Roem. & Schult.; *Canscora kirkii* N.E. Br.; *Canscora lawii* Wight; *Canscora pauciflora* Dalzell; *Canscora rubiflora* X.X. Chen; *Canscora tenella* Wall., nom. nudum; *Canscora tenella* Wight; *Cobamba dichotoma* Blanco; *Exacum diffusum* (Vahl) Willd.; *Exacum diffusum* Willd.; *Gentiana diffusa* Vahl; *Orthostemon erectus* R. Br.; *Pladera virgata* Roxb.; *Striga esquirolii* H. Lév.)

China, India, Madagascar. Herb, annual, slender, many-branched, erect, pale purple to pink salverform corolla, weed

See *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 3: 47. 1794, *Systema Plantarum* 1(2): 637. 1798, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 451. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium* 3: 301. 1818, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] no. 4362. 1831, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 4: 7, t. 1327, f. 1, 3. 1848 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(1): 558. 1903, *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 398. 1914, *Guihaia* 6(3): 177–178, f. 1–5. 1986

(Used in Ayurveda. Bitter plant extract febrifuge, stomachic, tonic, antidote, aphrodisiac, laxative, alterative, sedative, CNS depressant, nervine, anticonvulsant, antitubercular, antiinflammatory, hepatoprotective, for nervous disorders, insanity; whole plant decoction used against stomachache and skin ailments. Paste of roots and flowers taken with milk as a sedative of nervous disorders, epilepsy, insanity.)

in China: pu di chuan xin cao

in India: banbana, bhui-neem, dankuni, sankhapuspi, shankhpuspi, sankhvel, titavi, yavotchi, zinku, zinku kariatu

in Philippines: chang-bato, kubamba, malenggal, tsang-bato

in Madagascar: kifiofio

***Canscora heteroclita*** (L.) Gilg (*Canscora sessiliflora* Roem. & Schult.; *Exacum heteroclitum* (L.) Willd.)

India. Erect herb, stem 4-winged

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 639. 1798, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 76. 1895

(A nerve tonic and a laxative.)

***Canscora perfoliata*** Lam. (*Canscora perfoliata* Wall.)

India.

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(2): 601. 1785

(Plant juice sedative, CNS depressant, nervine, anticonvulsant, taken for any poisonous bite.)

in India: cansjan-cora, kamjanakora, narayana vembu

## Cansjera A.L. Juss. Opiliaceae

*Tsjeru valli Canjiram* or *tsjerou cansjeram* is a Malabar name, *tsjeru* 'small', *valli* 'climber' and *canjiram* 'name of

the nux vomica, *Strychnos nux-vomica* L.; see van Rheede in *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus*. 7: t. 2 and 4. 1688, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 80, 614. 1763, A.L. de Jussieu, *Genera Plantarum*. 448. 1789, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2(1): 280. 1791.

***Cansjera rheedei*** J.F. Gmel. (*Cansjera rheedei* Blanco; *Cansjera rheedei* Náves ex Fern.-Vill.)

India. Climbing shrub, brittle leaves, dull yellow flowers, oblong red fruits

See *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 73. 1837 and *Willdenowia* 9: 45–48. 1979

(Leaves cooked with *dhal* and eaten like a vegetable as a postpartum remedy, to get relief from postnatal pains; leaves boiled and fried with onion and eaten as febrifuge; leaves decoction drunk to cure intermittent fever; a paste applied around anus to expel intestinal worms in children.)

in China: shan gan teng

in India: bhader, marade cheppu, pavvidagu, vandukkeerai

## Canthium Lam. Rubiaceae

*Kantankara* is a Malayalam name used in Kerala for *Canthium parviflorum*, from *kantan* 'shining' and *kara* 'spiny shrub' (other names in India are *kirni*, *karai*, *balusu*, *kake-gida*, *kandangari*, *neroori* and *kayili*); see J.B.A.P. de Monnet de Lamarck, *Encyclopédie méthodique. Botanique*. 1: 602. 1785, *Genera Plantarum* 206. 1789, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 353. 1819, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 469. 1830 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 16: 19, 25. 1960, *Adansonia sér 2*, 9(1): 47–55. 1969, *Kew Bulletin* 42: 630. 1987, *Flora of Tropical East Africa Rubiaceae* (3): 864, 876. 1991, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 146: 278. 2004, *Novon* 17(4): 519. 2007, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 96(1): 175. 2009.

***Canthium aciculatum*** Ridl.

Malaysia.

See *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 57: 57. 1911

(Leaves decoction for hiccup in small children.)

Malay name: melor hutan

***Canthium angustifolium*** Roxb. (*Canthium leschenaultii* (DC.) Wight & Arn.; *Canthium trachystyle* Ridl.; *Dondisia leschenaultii* DC.)

India.

See *Fl. Ind.* 2: 169. 1824, *Prodr.* 4: 469. 1830, *Cat. Ind. Pl.*: 77. 1834 (24 Sept. 1834), *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 426. 1834 and *J. Fed. Malay States Mus.* 10: 95. 1920

(Used in Sidha. Roots for colic and stomachache.)

in India: katu-kara-walli, kuttukkarai, virinchi

Malay name: akar surumat

***Canthium coromandelicum*** (Burm.f.) Alston (*Canthium parviflorum* Schlecht. ex Hook.f.; *Canthium parviflorum* Lam.; *Canthium parviflorum* Bartl. ex DC., nom. illeg.; *Gmelina coromandelina* Burm.f.; *Paederia valli-kara* Juss.; *Plectronia parviflora* (Lam.) Bedd.; *Plectronia parviflora* Bedd.; *Plectronia parviflora* Harv. & Sond.; *Webera tetrandra* Willd.)

India, Sri Lanka. Tree, light green corolla, ripe fruits of *Canthium parviflorum* eaten and leaves used as vegetable

See *Fl. Indica* (N.L. Burman) 132. 1768, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(2): 602. 1785, *Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat.* 6: 381. 1820, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 474. 1830, *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 3: 17. 1865, Beddome, Richard Henry (1830–1911), *The Flora Sylvatica for Southern India*: 134/5. Madras: Printed by Gantz Brothers, [1869–1874], *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 111. 1880 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6(Suppl.): 152. 1931, *Pacific Sci.* 50: 317–323. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Roots for snakebite. Roots and leaves as diuretic. Veterinary medicine, crushed leaves made into a paste and applied for horn cancer; leaves extract given in insect bite; boiled leaves applied and bound over fractured area; stem bark along with those of *Terminalia arjuna* and *Tinospora cordifolia* pounded and the extract given in insect bite.)

in India: baasu koorā, balasa, balasu, ballusookura, balsa, balusu, balusukura, bolusu, carai, chayatinisah, cherukara, chin-nabalasu, chinnabalusu, cinnabalusu, dodda kare, gangeruki, kaare, kaare mullu, kadbar, kake-gida, kalikkarai, kandan-gari, kanden-kara, kandenkara, kandenkhara, kantankara, kara, karai, karai maram, karaicetti, karamullu, karanceti, karay, karaycheddi, karaychedi, kari, karmai, karuvavikam, katalatti, kirna, kirni, korutan, kutirakitam, kutirakitamaram, kutiram, matamamukam, mullukarai, mullumusta, naippulicaceti, naippulikam, nakapala, nakkiri, nallakara, nallakkarai, niruri, ollepode, palakanaceti, palakanam, patarkaraiceti, patarkkarai, pintitam, punkaram, sengarai, shiah sohgian, tambittu kare, theranaikarai, therane, tuturi, valli-kara, wollepuda

***Canthium glabrum*** Blume (*Canthium carinatum* Pierre ex Pit.; *Canthium carinatum* Summerh.; *Canthium glabrum* var. *pedunculatum* Pit.; *Plectronia glabra* Benth. & Hook.f. ex Kurz; *Plectronia glabra* (Blume) Benth. & Hook.f. ex Kurz; *Plectronia glabra* (Blume) Koord. & Valeton, nom. illeg.; *Plectronia glabra* Koord. & Valeton)

India, Malesia. Tree, tender leaves used as vegetable

See *Cat. Gew. Buitenzorg* (Blume) 45. 1823, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 16: 967. [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 46(2): 153. 1877 and Koorders, Sijfert Hendrik (1863–1919), *Exkursionsflora von Java* 3: 260. Jena, 1911–1913, *Fl. Indo-Chine* [P.H. Lecomte et al.] 3: 291–292. 1924, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1928, 391. 1928



(Bark decoction given in fever; bark extract in dysentery. Root decoction given in irregular bleeding during menstruation.)

in India: golmatra

***Canthium horridum*** Blume (*Canthium horridum* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Canthium pauciflorum* Blanco; *Canthium zizyphinum* Wall., nom. nud.; *Dondisia horrida* (Blume) Korth.; *Hyptianthera rhamnoides* Zoll. & Moritz; *Plectronia horrida* (Blume) K. Schum., nom. illeg.; *Plectronia horrida* (Blume) Benth. & Hook.f. ex Kurz)

China, Malaysia.

See *Catalogus* ... 45. 1823, *Fl. Filip.* 165. 1837, *Ned. Kruidk. Arch.* 2(2): 236. 1851 [*Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief*. Verslagen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging.], *Flora Hongkongensis* 159. 1861, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 46(2): 153. 1877, *Adansonia* 12: 197. 1878, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(4): 92. 1891

(Roots decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay names: kayu bulang, ubat luka

***Canthium rheedei*** DC. (*Canthium amarum* Oken; *Canthium rheedei* var. *minus* Thwaites; *Plectronia rheedei* (DC.) Bedd.; *Plectronia rheedei* Bedd.)

India, Sri Lanka. Armed shrubs, ovate leaves, yellowish green flowers

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 474. 1830, *Allg. Naturgesch.* 3(2): 853. 1841, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.*: 153. 1859, *Fl. Sylv. S. India*: 134–135. 1872

(Root decoction anthelmintic.)

in India: bidani-geli, kaarachedi, kare, karemullu, tsjerou-kara

## Cantua Juss. ex Lam. Polemoniaceae

From a Peruvian name, *ccantu*, for *Cantua buxifolia* Lam.; see *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(2): 603. 1785, *Genera Plantarum* [Jussieu] 136. 1789 and *American Fern Journal* 49(1): 10–24. 1959, Margaret A. Towle, *The Ethnobotany of Pre-Columbian Peru* 79. Aldine Publishing Company, Chicago 1961, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5A/2): 112–131. 1967, *American Journal of Botany* 85(6): 741–752. 1998.

***Cantua buxifolia*** Juss. ex Lam. (*Cantua alutacea* Infantes; *Cantua buxifolia* Lam.; *Cantua buxifolia* var. *lanceolata* Brand; *Cantua buxifolia* var. *ovata* Brand; *Cantua dependens* Pers.; *Cantua lanceolata* Peter; *Cantua ovata* Cav.; *Cantua theifolia* D. Don; *Cantua tomentosa* Cav.; *Cantua uniflora* Pers.; *Periphragmos dependens* Ruiz & Pav.; *Periphragmos uniflorus* Ruiz & Pav.)

Peru. Shrub, red pink yellow tubular flowers, calyx connate, seeds with marginal wing

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(2): 603. 1785, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... [Cavanilles] 4: 43, t. 363. 1797, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 18, t. 133. 1799, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 1: 187. 1805, *Edinb. Phil. Journ.* 7: 289. 1822, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4(3a): 45. 1891 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) 4, Fam. 250: 22. 1907, *Lilloa* 31: 88. 1962, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 337–350. 2005

(Flowers infusion astringent, against diarrhea, cough, rheumatism, liver and eyes complaints. Veterinary medicine, branches and flowers infusion for diarrhea. Magic, a symbol of unity, to bring good luck, ceremonial, offerings, superstitious practices.)

in English: magic flower, magic-flower-of-the-Incas, magic tree, Peruvian magic tree, sacred-flower-of-the-Incas

in Peru: cantu, cantuta, ccantu, ccantus, ccantut, ccantutay, ccelmo, flor del Inca, jantu, jinllo, kantu, kantuta, khantuta, la flor sagrada de los Incas, qantu, qantuta

***Cantua pyrifolia*** Juss. ex Lam. (*Cantua loxensis* Willd.; *Cantua loxensis* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Cantua ochroleuca* Brand; *Cantua peruviana* J.F. Gmel.; *Cantua pyrifolia* Juss.)

South America.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 603. 1783, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2(1): 347. 1791, *Ann. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* iii. (1804) 117. 1804, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 369. 1819 and *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) 4, Fam. 250: 23. 1907

(Infusion used as a laxative.)

***Cantua quercifolia*** Juss.

Ecuador, Peru. Shrub or small trees, suffrutex, white flowers

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 3: 118. 1804

(Analgesic, tonic, a remedy for malaria, sore knees.)

in Peru: dormidero, pepiso

## Caperonia A. St.-Hil. Euphorbiaceae

For the apothecary Caperoni, see *Histoire des plantes les plus remarquables du Brésil* ... 244–245. 1826 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3A/1): 3–200. 1951, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 54(3): 211–350. 1967, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(3): 1087–1144. 1988, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 36: 1–169. 1995, *Ceiba* 42(1): 1–71. 2001 [2002], *Anales del Instituto de Biología de la Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, Botánica* 73(2): 155–281. 2002, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007.

***Caperonia castaneifolia*** (L.) A. St.-Hil. (*Argythamnia castaneifolia* (L.) Kuntze; *Argythamnia paludosa* (Klotzsch)

Kuntze; *Caperonia angusta* S.F. Blake; *Caperonia cubensis* M.R. Schomb.; *Caperonia cubensis* M.R. Schomb. ex Pax & Hoffm.; *Caperonia nervosa* A. Rich.; *Caperonia paludosa* Klotzsch; *Caperonia panamensis* Pax & Hoffm., nom. illeg.; *Caperonia panamensis* Klotzsch; *Caperonia stenomeris* S.F. Blake; *Croton castaneifolius* L.; *Croton castaneifolius* Kunth, nom. illeg. hom.; *Croton castaneifolius* L.; *Croton nervosus* Rottler; *Croton nervosus* Rich. ex A. Rich.; *Croton palustris* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Ditaxis castaneaefolia* (L.) Baill.; *Ditaxis castaneifolia* (L.) Baill.; *Meterana castaneifolia* (L.) Raf.; *Tourneol castaneifolia* (L.) M. Gómez

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1004. 1753, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin*, neue Schriften 4: 190. 1803, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 70–71. 1817, *Sylva Telluriana* 66. 1838, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 51. 1843, *Historia Fisica Politica y Natural de la Isla de Cuba*, Botanica 2: 213. 1850, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 103. 1853, *Adansonia* 4: 274. 1863–1864, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 593. 1891, *Anales de Historia Natural* 23: 48. 1894 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, VI: 31. 1912, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, VII: 424. 1914, *Sci. Surv. Porto Rico* 5: 486. 1924, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 14(13): 288. 1924, *Economic Botany* 46(3): 293–298. 1992

(Leaves poultice applied to swellings, ulcers.)

in English: chestnutleaf false croton

*Caperonia palustris* (L.) A. St.-Hil. (*Androporanthus glandulosus* H. Karst.; *Argythamnia palustris* (L.) Kuntze; *Caperonia liebmanniana* Didr.; *Caperonia liebmanniana* Didr. ex Pax & Hoffm., nom. illeg.; *Caperonia palustris* A. St.-Hil.; *Caperonia palustris* Kunth; *Caperonia palustris* var. *linearifolia* Standl. & L.O. Williams; *Caperonia palustris* var. *linearis* Standl. & L.O. Williams; *Caperonia pubescens* S.F. Blake; *Croton castaneifolius* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Croton palustris* L.; *Croton palustris* Kunth, nom. illeg. hom.; *Croton palustris* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Lepidococca sieberi* Turcz.; *Meterana palustris* (L.) Raf.; *Tourneol palustris* M. Gómez)

South America. Weak-stemmed straggling herb, erect or procumbent, small white flowers in terminal and axillary racemes

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1004. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 70–71. 1817, *Florae Fluminensis* 10: 67. 1831, *Sylva Telluriana* 66. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 553. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 593. 1891, *Anales de Historia Natural* 23: 48. 1894 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 24(1): 12. 1922, *Ceiba* 1(3): 148. 1950

(Leaves poultice applied to swellings, ulcers. Aerial parts decoction taken for bladder and kidney disorders, and for back pains.)

in English: Texas weed, wild green tea

## Capillipedium Stapf = Filipedium Raizada & Jain

Latin *capillus*, i 'the hair' and *pes, pedis* 'foot', referring to the spikelets, pedicels and base are ciliate, or alluding to the spikelets borne on capillary panicle branches, related to and hybrids with *Bothriochloa* Kuntze, see *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 11, 169. 1917, *University of Queensland, Department of Biology, Papers* 2(3): 1–62 (41–46). 1944, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 49: 682–683. 1951, *Phytomorphology* 7: 93–102. 1957, *Boissiera. Mémoires du Conservatoire de Botanique et de l'Institut de Botanique Systématique de l'Université de Genève* 9: 154. 1960, *Grasses of Burma ...* 110–113. 1960, *Flora of New South Wales Gramineae* 19(1): 37–39. 1961, *American Journal of Botany* 53(1): 94–98. 1966 [Morphology of the Compilosespecies *Bothriochloa intermedia*.], *Bot. Tidsskr.* 67: 324–326. 1973, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 15: 51–57. 1980, *Pharmazie* 39(1): 64. 1984, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775–783. 1994.

*Capillipedium huegelii* (Hack.) Stapf (*Andropogon foetidus* Hack. ex Lisboa; *Andropogon huegelii* Hack.; *Andropogon huegelii* var. *foetidus* Lisboa; *Andropogon schmidii* Hook.f.; *Capillipedium foetidum* (Lisboa) Raiz. & Jain; *Capillipedium huegelii* (Hack.) Blatt. & McCann; *Capillipedium hugelii* (Hack.) Stapf; *Capillipedium parviflorum* f. *huegelii* (Hack.) Roberty; *Capillipedium schmidii* (Hook.f.) Stapf; *Dichanthium huegelii* (Hack.) S.K. Jain & Deshp.) (named for the German-born Austrian plant collector and traveler Baron Karl Alexander Anselm von Hügel, 1794/1796–1870, soldier, horticulturist, 1830–1837 in Australasia, 1837–1849 in Vienna, 1849–1859 in Florence, 1860–1869 in Bruxelles, author of *Der stille Ocean und die Spanischen Besitzungen im ostindischen Archipel*. Wien 1860. See J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 215. 1965; A. Lasègue, *Musée Botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845; Isaac Henry Burkill, *Chapters on the History of Botany in India*. Delhi 1965; S.L. Endlicher et al. [Eduard Fenzl, George Bentham and Heinrich Wilhelm Schott], *Enumeratio plantarum quas in Novae Hollandiae ... collegit C. de Hügel*. Wien 1837 and *Stirpium Australasicarum herbarii Hügeliani decades tres*. Vindobonae 1838; R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993; E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933)

India. Small value for grazing, nodes densely bearded, panicle contracted

See *Fodder Grasses N. India* 88. 1888, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 492. 1889, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 6: 71. 1891, *The Flora of British India* 7(21): 180. 1897 [1896] and *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 31(4): t. 3085. 1922, *J. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc.* 32: 420. 1928, *Indian Forester* 77: 752. 1951, *Boissiera*. 9: 154. 1960, *Bulletin of the Botanical Department*. 20(1–4): 135. 1978[1979]

(Essential oil with antibacterial efficacy, for rheumatism. Leaves paste applied on the wounds, boils, scorpion stings. Stem bark decoction against snakebite.)

in India: rohis

### Capirona Spruce Rubiaceae

A vernacular name, see *Fl. Ecuador* 50: 1–112. 1994.

*Capirona decorticans* Spruce (*Capirona duckei* Huber, nom. nud.; *Capirona huberiana* Ducke; *Capirona leiophloea* Benoist; *Capirona surinamensis* Bremek.; *Capirona wurdackii* Steyerl.; *Condaminea macrophylla* Poepp., nom. inval.; *Loretoa peruviana* Standley; *Monadelphanthus floridus* H. Karst.)

Tropical America. Fruit edible

See *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 3: 200. 1859, *Flora de Colombia* 1: 67, t. 33. 1860 and *Boletim do Museu Paraense de Historia Natural e Ethnographia* 3: 185. 1913, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* (Paris) 27: 367. 1921, *Arch. Jard. Bot. Rio de Janeiro* 3: 257. 1922, *Recueil Trav. Bot. Neerl.* 1934, xxxi. 261. 1934, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 11(5): 222. 1936, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 10(5): 190, f. 69. 1963[1964], *Acta Amaz.* 15: 50, 52. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114(2): 254–259. 2007

(Leishmanicidal. For skin diseases, psoriasis, fungal infections, diabetes and wounds.)

in Bolivia: batahua, guayabochi

in Peru: capirona, capirona de altura, capirona negra, capirona negra de altura, kshi muna, madera de hierro, meta-guais, meta-guayo, pau-mulato

### Capparicordis H.H. Iltis & X. Cornejo Capparaceae

See *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* [London] 145: 209–218. 2004, *Brittonia* 59(3): 245–254. 2007, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 13(1): 103–116, 117–120. 2008.

*Capparicordis crotonoides* (Kunth) H.H. Iltis & X. Cornejo (*Capparis cordata* Ruiz & Pav. ex DC.; *Capparis cordata* Ruiz & Pav. ex E.A. López, nom. illeg.; *Capparis crotonoides* Kunth; *Capparis sidaefolia* Ruiz & Pav. ex DC.; *Colicodendron crotonoides* (Kunth) Hutch.; *Quadrella crotonoides* (Kunth) J. Presl; *Quadrella sidaefolia* (Ruiz & Pav. ex DC.) J. Presl)

Peru, Ecuador west of the Andes. Xerophytic shrubs or small trees, stellate pubescence

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 95, pl. 437. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 251–252. 1824 and *Anales del Instituto Botánico A. J. Cavanilles* 16: 386–387. 1958, *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2: 309. 1967, *Brittonia* 59(3): 248–249, 251, f. 2A-I. 2007

(Used to cure rheumatism, hot water extract given as oral application to human adult for neuritis.)

*Capparicordis tweediana* (Eichler) H.H. Iltis & X. Cornejo (*Capparis tweediana* Eichler; *Colicodendron tweedianum* (Eichler) Hutch.)

Argentina to Bolivia and Paraguay east of the Andes. Xerophytic shrubs or small trees, stellate pubescence, corolla yellow-green or yellow, unripe fruit boiled in water administered orally to human adult as a food

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(1): 273–274. 1865 and *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2: 309. 1967, *Brittonia* 59(3): 251, f. 1A-F, 3A-H. 2007

(Leaf decoction taken for cough, also with mate tea for sore eyes. Fresh chewed leaves applied externally to furuncles.)

### Capparidastrum Hutch.

#### Capparidaceae (Capparaceae)

Resembling *Capparis*, see *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 984–1006. 1938, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 566–584. 2001, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Harvard Papers in Botany* 11(1): 17–18. 2006, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 13(2): 229–236. 2008.

*Capparidastrum frondosum* (Jacq.) X. Cornejo & H.H. Iltis (*Capparidastrum baducca* (L.) Hutch.; *Capparidastrum elegans* (Mart.) Hutch.; *Capparis baducca* L.; *Capparis elegans* Mart.; *Capparis frondosa* Jacq.; *Capparis stenophylla* Standl.; *Uterveria frondosa* (Jacq.) Bertol.)

Neotropics.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 504. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 24. 1760, *Select. Stirp. Amer. Hist.*, t. 104. 1763, *Sylva Telluriana* 109. 1838, *Flora* 22(Beibl. 1): 24. 1839, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Instituti Bononiensis* 2: 8. 1839 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 13(20): 437. 1923, *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2: 310. 1967, *Taxon* 42: 658, fig. 1. 1993, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 13(2): 232–233. 2008

(Irritant.)

*Capparidastrum sola* (J.F. Macbr.) X. Cornejo & H.H. Iltis (*Capparidastrum solum* (J.F. Macbr.) Cornejo & Iltis; *Capparis acutifolia* J.F. Macbr., nom. illeg. hom., non Sweet; *Capparis sola* J.F. Macbr.; *Capparis sola* var. *longiracemosa* Dugand)

South America. Shrub or undershrub

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 24. 1760, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 248–249. 1824, *Hortus Britannicus* 585. 1830, *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(1): 269, 278. 1865 and *Candollea* 5: 358–359. 1934, *Caldasia* 7: 110–111. 1955, *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2: 310. 1967, *Willdenowia* 34: 261. 2004

(Arrow poison.)



**Capparis L. Capparaceae (Capparidaceae)**

Greek *kapparis* or *kappari* (Theophrastus, *HP.* 6.5.2; Dioscorides 2.173), used for the caper plant and its fruit; possibly from Greek *kapros* ‘wild boar, provided with tusks; penis’, Arabic *kafara* ‘to be hairy, villous’; Latin *capparis* for the caper bush and the fruit of the caper bush, the caper; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 503–504. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 222. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 242–243. 1789 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 984–1006. 1938, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 380–397. 1946, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 566–584. 2001, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* [London] 145: 209–218. 2004, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 93: 122–149. 2006, *Brittonia* 59(3): 245–254. 2007, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 13(1): 103–116, 117–120. 2008, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 13(2): 229–236. 2008.

***Capparis angulata*** Ruiz & Pav. ex DC. (*Capparis angulata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Capparis angulata* Ruiz & Pav. ex E.A. López, nom. illeg. hom.; *Capparis gaudichaudiana* Eichler; *Capparis scabrida* Kunth; *Colicodendron scabridum* (Kunth) Hutch.)

South America. Tree or shrub, flowers dark yellowish-green

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5(20): 95. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 253. 1824, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 78. 1852, *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(1): 273. 1865 and *Anales del Instituto Botánico A. J. Cavanilles* 16: 383, tab. 431. 1958, *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2: 309. 1967

(Dried bark used orally as a pulmonary antihemorrhagic, hot water extract used against allergies and to regulate blood pressure.)

in Ecuador: sapote, zapote

***Capparis assamica*** Hook. f. & Thomson

India, China. Shrub, without stipular spines or sometimes with ascending spines, white petals, red globose fruit

See *The Flora of British India* 1: 177. 1872

(Extract of dried leaves and roots mixed together with fresh leaves of *Artemisia vulgaris* taken for headache and body pain.)

in China: zong xu shan gan

in India: mantori

***Capparis avicennifolia*** Kunth (*Beautempsia avicennifolia* (Kunth) Gaudich., as *avicenniaefolia*; *Capparis ovalifolia* Ruiz & Pav. ex DC.; *Capparis ovalifolia* Ruiz & Pav. ex E.A. López, nom. illeg.; *Colicodendron avicenniaefolium* Seem.; *Colicodendron avicennifolium* Seem.)

South America. Shrub or tree, leathery leaves, flowers greenish-white

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 94. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 253. 1824, *Bot. Voy. Herald* 78. 1852, *Voy. Bonite, Bot.* 4: 38. 1866 and *Anales del Instituto Botánico A. J. Cavanilles* 16: 384. 1958

(Leaves and fruits toxic, produce dizziness and hallucinations. Hot water extract of fruit taken against neuritis and to treat rheumatism.)

in Peru: guayabito de gentil

***Capparis bariensis*** Pierre ex Gagnep.

Vietnam.

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55: 209. 1908

(Root decoction taken to facilitate menstruation.)

***Capparis brassii*** DC. (*Capparis gueinzii* Sond.; *Capparis thonningii* Schumach.)

South Africa, Togo. Woody liana, orange reddish fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 503–504. 1753, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 248. 1824

(Used for chest complaints, expectoration of blood.)

in South Africa: uMabusana

***Capparis cartilaginea*** Decne. (*Capparis galeata* Fresen.; *Capparis inermis* Forssk.; *Capparis spinosa* L. var. *galeata* (Fresen.) Hook.f. & Thomson)

Egypt. Shrub, pink white flowers, sharp recurved thorns

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, sér.* 2, 3: 273. 1835 and *Fl. Afr. Nord* 12: 120. 1965, *Taxon* 52(2): 308–309. 2003, *Taxon* 54(2): 530. 2005

(Leaf used as antidote. Magic.)

in Kenya: lokapilak

***Capparis cynophallophora*** L. (*Capparis cynophallophora* subsp. *isthmensis* (Eichler) H.H. Iltis; *Capparis isthmensis* Eichler; *Capparis jamaicensis* Jacq.; *Quadrella cynophallophora* (L.) Hutch.; *Quadrella isthmensis* (Eichler) Hutch.; *Quadrella jamaicensis* (Jacq.) J. Presl; *Uterveria cynophallophora* (L.) Bertol.; *Uterveria cynophallophora* Bertol.)

Tropical America, Costa Rica, Panama. Small tree, sweet scented white flowers mostly solitary or in short cymes, fruit a long pod with swellings marking the position of large developed brownish seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 504. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 1071. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 23. 1760, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Instituti Bononiensis* 2: 8–10. 1839, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Instituti Bononiensis* 4: 15. 1840, *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(1): 269–270. 1865 and *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2: 309, in obs. 1967, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* 4(1): 296. 1988

(Hot water extract of roots taken as an emmenagogue.)

in English: black-willow, Jamaica caper, Jamaican caper, Jamaican caper tree, mustard tree

***Capparis decidua*** (Forssk.) Edgew. (*Capparis aphylla* Hayne ex Roth; *Capparis aphylla* Roth; *Capparis decidua* Pax; *Capparis decidua* Edgew.; *Capparis sodada* R. Br.; *Sodada decidua* Forssk.)

Pakistan, Northern Africa, India, Arabia. Many-branched shrub or small tree, leafless green crooked spiny branches, flowers orange red, fruit and buds of young shoots edible raw, fodder for camels

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 81. 1775, *Nov. pl. sp.* 238. 1821, *Species Plantarum*. Editio sexta 238. 1831–1833, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany (J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.)* 6: 184. 1862, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. 2. (1891) 231. 1891 and *Blumea* 12: 424–425. 1965, *Bulletin of Indian Medicine* 159–160. 1973, *Journal of Biological Sciences* 7(3): 544–548, 582–584. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant antifertility, acrid, stimulant, laxative, cooling, tonic, antidote, counter-irritant, in cough and asthma, to treat bruises, boils and indolent ulcers. Hot water extract of dried aerial parts diuretic, anthelmintic, analgesic, diaphoretic, abortifacient, antidiabetic, emetic, antiinflammatory, astringent, stomachic, laxative, antidote; young twigs chewed for strengthening gums and relieving toothache. Crushed young buds juice dropped in each ear for earache; young branches to treat ear infection; tender young shoots to relieve back pain. Wood ash to relieve pain of the digestive tract, blood in the stools. Bark diaphoretic, used in cough and asthma; fresh bark and shoots to treat gum disease and tooth decay; bark and flowers healing wounds. Roots, fruits and flowers febrifuge, antiinflammatory, vermifuge, for jaundice, chronic pains, arthritis, rheumatism. Fruits in cardiac troubles, abdominal pain, rheumatism, indigestion. Root bark astringent, anti-inflammatory, in rheumatism, dropsy. Veterinary medicine, antiinflammatory.)

in English: caper berry, caper plant, wild caper

in Sahara: ignine

in India: ab karir, apatra, bergesodab, cattiputpam, cattira-coputpam, chippuri, cinaikaravi, cinaikaravicceti, cippuri, ciracukkilam, cirakakoli, cirakatantai, cirakkoli, ciratci, cutakkini, enugadanta, granthila, gudhapatra, hanbag, kaareela, kabra, kachia phal, kachra, kair, kantaki, karad, karaka, kareera, kareeuppina gida, karel, karel-ka-tel, karer, kari uppigida, kari uppina gida, karia, karil, karimulli, karimullu, kario, karir, karira, karirah, kariram, kariramu, karirmula, karu, karyal, kataphala, kebir, keda, kelal, kentikam, ker, kera, keraa, kerdo, kerro, kiabara, kiruli, krakara, krakatha, krishashakha, kulaladondai, kulaladontai, kuraka, kuraram, kurel, kurrel, lete, mar vidahika, margh, marubharuha, maruruhu, marupurukam, mriduphala, mumudatu, naepathi, naevatho, nepati, nevati, nigudhapatra, nishpatra,

nishpatrika, nispatigay, nispatley gida, palaccaka, satari, sengam, senkam, shakapushpa, shatakunta, shipri, shonapushpa, sirakkali, sodab, sodada, suphala, tikshnakantaka, tikshnasara, titali, tundub, ubhuruha, ushnasundara, venu, vayacca, vayaccam, vishvakpatra

in Pakistan: kaledo, kaledok, kaler, karar

in Tibet: ka ri ra, rgya sna lu, rgya sne u, u bo ka, u po ta ka, u po ta ki la

***Capparis deserti*** (Zohary) Täckh. & Boulos (*Capparis spinosa* var. *deserti* Zohary)

Egypt.

See *Bulletin of the Research Council of Israel, Section D, Botany* 8: 54. 1960, *Publications from the Cairo University Herbarium* 5: 14. 1972 [1974]

(Leaf decoction taken as antirheumatic and leaves infusion taken for arteriosclerosis; leaves used externally for scurvy, toothache, rheumatism.)

***Capparis diffusa*** Ridl.

Malesia.

See *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 59: 68. 1911

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in India: kala, karamarda

***Capparis divaricata*** Lam.

India. Shrub, crooked thorns

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(2): 606. 1785

(Used in Sidha. Veterinary medicine, for trypanosomiasis, bark extract pounded with leaves of *Erythrina variegata*, ginger, garlic and turmeric in goat's milk and given orally.)

in India: ambaravalli, ambaravalli, badaraeni, bhandero, boodari, budaroni, guda reni, rem, remidi, remmani, revadi, thu'raddai, thu'raddi, totla, totte, tottulla, turatti

***Capparis diversifolia*** Wight & Arn. (*Capparis diversifolia* Sessé & Moc., nom. illeg.)

India.

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 27. 1834, *Flora Mexicana*. 130. 1894

(Leaves and flowers consumed with milk for headache.)

in India: vaarithumbaipatchilai

***Capparis elaeagnoides*** Gilg

South Africa, Tanzania.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 248. 1824 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 215. 1903, *Kew Bulletin* 16: 81. 1962

(Infusion of dried root administered orally to treat sleeping sickness.)

***Capparis erythrocarpos*** Isert

Tanzania, Ghana. Armed vine, spiny liana, climbing shrub, straggling, with spiny hooks, curved spines, papery leaves, green flowers, red ridged fruit

See *Ges. Naturf. Freunde zu Berlin neue Schrift*. ix. (1789) 334. t. 9. 1789

(Pieces of roots placed by making incision on the breasts to provoke milk secretion.)

***Capparis fascicularis*** DC. var. *elaegnoides* (Gilg) DeWolf

East Africa. Shrub, very thorny, scrambling, leaves elliptic shortly stalked, flowers white or cream clustered at the base of the leaves, fruits orange when ripe

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 248. 1824 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 215. 1903, *Kew Bulletin* 16: 81. 1962

(Roots and leaves poisonous, vomiting and purging followed by death.)

in East Africa: akatono, akatungu, kerda, kiptablelet, lubisu, lubisu lugosha, lugve, luwisu, mukamira, obutungutungu, ol aturude, omukwatangwe

in South Africa: caper tree, Transvaal caper

***Capparis fascicularis*** DC. var. *fascicularis* (*Capparis flanaganii* Gilg & Ben.; *Capparis rudatisii* Gilg & Ben.; *Capparis transvaalensis* Schinz; *Capparis transvaalensis* var. *calvescens* (Gilg & Ben.) Marais)

East Africa, Ghana. Shrub, woody climber, sprawling, spreading, very thorny, with hooked spines, scrambling, flowers pale greenish cream

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 248. 1824

(Root decoction taken to treat gastrointestinal problems and stomachache.)

in South Africa: caper tree, Transvaal caper

in Tanzania: maji ya gagulo

***Capparis flexuosa*** (L.) L. (*Capparis cynophallophora* L., nom. illeg.; *Capparis didymobotrys* Ruiz & Pav.; *Capparis didymobotrys* Ruiz & Pav. ex DC.; *Capparis didymobotrys* Ruiz & Pav. ex E.A. López, nom. illeg.; *Capparis eucalyptifolia* O.L. Haught; *Capparis flexuosa* L.; *Capparis flexuosa* Blume ex Hassk.; *Capparis flexuosa* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Capparis guayaquilensis* Kunth; *Capparis isthmensis* Eichler; *Capparis lanceolata* Ruiz & Pav. ex E.A. López, nom. illeg.; *Capparis lanceolata* Ruiz & Pav. ex DC.; *Capparis mollis* Kunth; *Capparis polyantha* Triana &

Planch.; *Capparis sinclairii* Benth.; *Morisonia flexuosa* L.; *Quadrella cynophallophora* (L.) Hutch.)

Central and South America. Tree, white scented clustered flowers, fruit somewhat segmented

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 1071. 1759, *Plantarum Jamaicaensium Pugillus* 14. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 722. 1762, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 88–89. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 253. 1824, *Florae Fluminensis* 230. 1829, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Instituti Bononiensis* 2: 9. 1839, *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 65, t. 27. 1844, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 6, 17: 76. 1862, *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(1): 269–270. 1865 and *J. Bot.* (London) 52: 142. 1914, *Tropical Woods* 20: 31. 1929, *Anales del Instituto Botánico A. J. Cavanilles* 16: 379–380, tab. 429, fig. b. 1958, *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2: 308–309. 1967, *Flora of the Venezuelan Guayana* 4: 139. 1998, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 11(1): 17. 2006, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 13(1): 118–119. 2008

(Hot water extract of bark taken as an emmenagogue; water extract of root used as an emmenagogue; water extract of dried wood taken for abdominal pain.)

in English: bay-leaved caper, caper tree, limber caper

***Capparis floribunda*** Wight (*Capparis floribunda* Lepr. ex Walp.; *Capparis oligostema* Hayata)

India.

See *Illustrations of Indian Botany* 1: 35, pl. 14. 1838, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae* (Walpers) 1: 197. 1842–1847 and *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 3: 22–23. 1913

(Fresh leaves heated and applied on boils and bisters.)

in China: shao rui shan gan

***Capparis galeata*** Fresen.

Egypt. Shrub, fresh fruit eaten

See *Museum Senckenbergianum* 2: 111. 1837, *The Flora of British India* 1: 173. 1872

(Fruit eaten against fever, headache, rheumatism, used externally as a cold remedy. Flowers eaten for toothache. Hot water extract of leaf taken as an emmenagogue.)

***Capparis grandiflora*** Wall. ex Hook. f. & Thomson

India.

See *The Flora of British India* 1: 174. 1872

(Bark and leaves infusion taken for swellings.)

in India: totlamullu

***Capparis grandis*** L.f. (*Capparis bisperma* Roxb.; *Capparis grandis* Russ. ex Wall.)

India, Burma. Tender fruits used as vegetable



See *Supplementum Plantarum* 263. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7001. 1828–1849

(Used in Sidha. Fresh leaves cooked and eaten as a vegetable soup for skin eruptions. Leaves crushed and the juicy pulp applied for insect bite. Dried bark and leaf infusion administered orally for swellings and eruptions; dried stem bark powder given for increasing appetite.)

in India: antera, aridonda, avagudu, baevapi, duddupi, dudduppi, dudippi, dudupi, ghuti, goolee, guli, gullem chettu, gullenguli, gulli, haro-kairio, kaldero, kandel, katarni, kauntel, kautel, mudakothan, mudkondai, nakkulijan, nakkulincan, nalluppi, nalluti, oridonda, pachenda, pachonda, pachovand, pachunda, padanbor, pandanbor, puchunda, punchunda, ragot, ragota, raygutti, regguti, regutthi, regutti, remide, revadi, shuda-thoratti, shudathoratti, torate, torati, totla, totte, tottulla, turatta, uppi, vatareni

***Capparis heyneana*** Wall. ex Wight & Arn. (*Capparis heyneana* Wall., nom. nud.)

India.

See *A Numerical List of dried specimens of plants* in the East India Company's Museum: collected under the superintendence of Dr. Wallich of the Company's botanic garden at Calcutta. n. 6985. London 1828–1849, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 25. 1834

(Stomachic, astringent.)

in India: ran-mamdaru

***Capparis himalayensis*** Jafri (*Capparis spinosa* L. var. *himalayensis* (Jafri) Jacobs)

India. Young leaves and flower buds cooked as vegetable, fruits edible

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 503. 1753 and *Kew Bull.* 4: 299. 1949, *Pakistan Journal of Forestry* 6: 197, pl. 1, f. 1B. 1956, *Blumea* 12(3): 419–420. 1965

(Fruits paste applied over wounds and inflammations.)

in China: zhua jia shan gan

in India: chetup, kabra

***Capparis indica*** (L.) Druce (*Breynia indica* L.; *Capparis amygdalina* Lam.; *Capparis breynia* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Capparis breynia* L.; *Capparis breynia* Jacq. ex Hemsl., nom. inval.; *Capparis indica* Druce; *Capparis indica* (L.) Fawc. & Rendle; *Linnaeobreynia indica* (L.) Hutch.; *Pseudocroton tinctorius* Müll.Arg.; *Quadrella indica* (L.) H.H. Iltis & X. Cornejo)

Neotropics, Nicaragua. See also *Quadrella indica*

See *Prodr. Fasc. Rar. Pl.*, 13, t. ad p. 13. 1739, *Species Plantarum* 1: 503. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1071. 1759, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 608. 1785, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 5: 97. 1821, *Prir. Rostlin Aneb. Rostl.* ii. 260. 1825, *Sylva*

*Tellur.* 109. 1838, *Pl. Nov. Hort. Bonon.* ii. 10. 1839, *Flora* 55: 24. 1872, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 1(1): 43. 1879 and *Botanical Exchange Club and Society of the British Isles* (Report) 3: 415. 1914, *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2: 310. 1967, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 52(618): 144. 1914, *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2: 311. 1967, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 69(2): 426. 1982 [1983], *Willdenowia* 34: 262. 2004, *Novon* 17(4): 452. 2007, *Journal of the Botanical Research Institute of Texas* 4(1): 126–127. 2010

(Hot water extract of fruits and hot water extract of roots administered orally against menstrual complaints.)

in English: black witty, white willow

***Capparis kirkii*** Oliv.

Tanzania.

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 98. 1868

(Dried root used to clean the nipples before nursing, powdered roots of *Capparis kirkii*, *Ximenia* sp. and *Pentanisia* sp. applied externally with saliva.)

***Capparis micracantha*** DC. (*Capparis liangii* Merr. & Chun; *Capparis micracantha* Teijsm. ex Miq.; *Capparis myrioneura* Hallier f.; *Capparis odorata* Blanco)

Myanmar, Thailand, Malaysia. Shrub or small tree, drooping branches, straight or slightly curved thorns, white petals with yellow base, berry strongly smelling when ripe, slimy sweet pulp

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 247. 1824 and *Lingnan Sci. J.* 5: 83. 1927, *Sunyatsenia* 2(1): 29–30. 1934

(Roots decoction in stomachache and as a uterine tonic after childbirth; hot water extract of roots taken as a diuretic, anti-pyretic. Decoction of dried leaf and root taken for asthma. For swellings, pound the leaves and fruit with salt and turmeric, and poultice. Stem crushed with water applied topically to relieve pain and swellings. Whole plant hot water extract for asthma and chest pain.)

in Cambodia: kanchoen bai dach

in China: xiao ci shan gan

in Indonesia: balung, kledung, sanek

in Laos: say sou

in Malaysia: kaju tuju, melada

in Philippines: halubagat-kahoi, salimbagat, salimomo, tarabtab

in Thailand: chingchee, kradaat khaao, nuat maeo daeng

in Vietnam: b[uf]ng ch[ef], c[as]p gai nh[or]

***Capparis micrantha*** A. Rich.

Abyssinia.

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 31. 1847

(Antitumour.)

***Capparis moonii*** Wight

Sri Lanka. Woody vine, creamy, anthers light orange, fruit greenish orange

See *Illustrations of Indian Botany* 1: 35. 1840–1850

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: aadsenda, adonda, bandiraroveldi, mullu kathari, mullu katthari balli, mullukarti, mullukathari, mullukat-tari, rudanti, rudanti phal, rudrvanti, tatla, totte, tottulla, udipi, vaghathi

***Capparis olacifolia*** Hook. f. & Thomson

India, Nepal, Tropical Himalaya. Climbing shrubs, unarmed or with short straight stipular spines, flowers in axillary rows, white oblanceolate petals, red globose fruits

See *The Flora of British India* 1: 178. 1872

(Bruised leaves put externally as poultice in gout.)

in China: zang dong nan shan gan

in India: dieng sia, hais, jhenokung, kotahar, naski, osaro, simbri, sopada

***Capparis ovata*** Desf. (*Capparis ovata* M. Bieb.)

Europe.

See *Fl. Atlant.* 1: 404. 1798, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 2: 1. 1808, *Fl. Alger.* 82. 1888 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 93(1): 137. 2006

(Leaf and stem decoction used externally for indolent ulcer and toothache; decoction administered orally for arthralgia.)

***Capparis pedunculosa*** Wall. ex Wight & Arn. (*Capparis pedunculosa* Wall.)

India.

See *A Numerical List of dried specimens of plants* [Wallich] ... n. 6999. London 1828–1849, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 27. 1834

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: alantal, amantalam, appaimaricam, civappukkat-tiri, karuncurai, siru-vashuthunai

***Capparis pyrifolia*** Lam. (*Capparis acuminata* Willd.; *Capparis pyrifolia* Wight & Arn.)

Thailand, Indonesia. A shrub, sometimes climbing, leaves oblong or ovate-oblong, thorns straight or slightly curved upwards, petals very thin pubescent on both surfaces, flowers white-tinged pale yellow or green, filaments white, berry globular shiny black, in the lowlands and hills in dry locations, teak forest

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(2): 606. 1785, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 25. 1834

(The wood used for biliousness, stomachache and giddiness. Leaves used as a remedy for headache.)

in Indonesia: gagahan, kaloang-kaloangan, sanek

in Malaysia: kaju tujuh

in Thailand: kinkhee, maengso, naam haang nokkaling

in Vietnam: c[as]p c[os] m[ur]i, ta cha

***Capparis rheedei*** DC. (*Capparis brevispina* var. *rheedii* (DC.) Thwaites; *Capparis heyneana* Wall. ex Wight & Arn.)

India. Shrub, solitary axillary bluish flowers, berry ovoid

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 246. 1824, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 25. 1834, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 15. 1858 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 33(1): 242–2009

(Leaves juice, mixed with the dung of wild boar, given as an antiarthritic ointment. Leaves and flowers infusion purgative; leaves and fruits made into a paste consumed for cold and one-side headache. Fruit taken with milk a sedative of passion.)

in India: vempudampatchilai

***Capparis rosea*** Oliv. (*Capparis carvalhoana* Gilg; *Capparis rosea* (Klotzsch) Oliv.; *Petersia rosea* Klotzsch)

Tropical Africa.

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 1: 99. 1868

(Carminative.)

***Capparis roxburghii*** DC. (*Capparis bisperma* Wight ex Hook.f.)

India. Scandent shrub

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 247–248. 1824, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 176. 1872

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in India: abooba, agooba, aguba, chittigara, mudakothan, otai, rudanti

***Capparis sepiaria*** L. (*Capparis citrifolia* sensu Arwidss.; *Capparis corymbosa* Lam.; *Capparis corymbosa* sensu Oliv.; *Capparis corymbosa* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Capparis flexicaulis* Hance; *Capparis glauca* Wall. ex Hook. f. & Thomson; *Capparis sepiaria* Wall.)

SE Asia, India, Sri Lanka, China. Treelet, woody vine, scandent, many-branched shrub, scrambling, stout, zigzag twigs, thorns short recurved, flowers sweetly-scented with light spicy odor, petals white, filaments white, berry globose

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1071. 1759, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 605–606. 1785, *Flora Indica* or Descriptions of Indian plants 2(2): 569. 1824,

*Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 16(188): 225. 1878 and *Blumea* 12: 489. 1965

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant febrifuge, alterative, tonic, for skin diseases; decoction used externally for swellings. Fruit eaten for typhoid fever. Hot water extract of dried root bark taken as a purgative, a diuretic and for gingivitis; decoction of bark and root antiinflammatory. Root poultice for itching around anus; root juice drops in nostrils for headache; root paste with opium applied on swelling of eyes; root extract in the treatment of ear ache; root crushed along with ginger and asafoetida, and the paste applied externally to cure mumps, wounds, scratches. Powdered seeds antidote. Contact therapy, root piece stuck on the lock of hair of pregnant woman for inducing abortion. Veterinary medicine, leaves febrifuge.)

in China: qing pi ci

in India: ahimsra, ahinsra, amlaphala, aundi, ayinciram, baasingi, cekkavuricceti, cenkaddari, cenkattari, pattai, chaili, chhail, cirukattiri, curai, duhpradharsa, dupravesha, durdharsha, gajalca, grdhranakhi, gridhranakhi, guchchagulmika, hainsa, himsra, hinsra, hium gama, hium garna, hium-garna, hiun, hiun garna, incurai, incuraicceti, jal, jali, kaadu katthari, kaadukathari, kachiga, kadukattari, kakadani, kakadhani, kakatinduka, kakedani, kali kanther, kante, kantha, kanthaari, kanthar, kanthari, kantharika, kantharo, kantharvela, kantharyel, kanther, kanthor, kanya, kapalakulika, karindu, karintu, karuncurai, karuncuraiver, karunjurai, katan, kathari gida, kathiramullu, katthari gida, katthari mullu, kattukathiri, kattukkattari, kattukkattiri, katukatiri, kokilanayanam, kokkimullu, korintai, krishnashripthalika, kruragandha, krurakarma, kurudu gajjiga, lukko, lukkocurai, maiccuri, mancuranceti, miti, mitiki, mitikicceti, musthodi, nalla uppi, nallapuee, nallapuyyi, nallaupli, nallauppi, nallavuppi, nalluppi, nibate, niputthige, olle uppina gida, pantaki, pantanki, pelikacceti, pelikam, petitayacceti, petitayam, peykkattiri, peyttiriti, puyyi, sirukkattiri, solorakoli, surai, thoratti, thottilu mullu, tikshnagandha, turmokam, uppi, vakrakantaki, vayastinduka, waghote

in Indonesia: pokan

in Philippines: arayat, keme-keming, tarabtab

in Thailand: naam kio kai, phee waidaat, wua sang

in Vietnam: c[as]p h[af]ng r[af]o

*Capparis sepiaria* L. var. *citrifolia* Toelken (*Capparis citrifolia* Lam.; *Capparis volkameriae* sensu DC.; *Capparis woodii* Gilg & Ben.; *Volkameria capensis* Burm.f.)

South Africa, Tanzania. Shrub, petals white pink, sepals green-yellow

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(2): 606. 1785

(Emetic, used for gall sickness.)

in English: Cape capers, caper tree, wild caper bush

in Southern Africa: imFishlo, inTshihlo, Kapkapper, Kapkappertjie, wildekapperbos, wilde lemoenboom

*Capparis speciosa* Griseb. (*Capparis pruinosa* Griseb.; *Capparis speciosa* Miranda, nom. illeg. hom.; *Capparis speciosa* Moric. ex Eichler; *Capparis speciosa* Griseb. & Hassler; *Capparis speciosa* var. *normalis* Kuntze; *Capparis speciosa* var. *pruinosa* (Griseb.) Hassl.; *Capparis speciosa* var. *pruinosa* Hassl.; *Capparis speciosa* var. *vera* Hassl.)

Central and South America. Shrub or small tree, many-branched, yellowish to whitish flowers, cut fruit with strong odor, edible fruit

See *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 13(1): 272. 1865, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 18. 1879 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 12: 253–254, descr. emend. 1913, *Anales del Instituto de Biología de la Universidad Nacional de México* 24(1): 77–78, f. 5. 1953, *Journal of the Botanical Research Institute of Texas* 2(1): 65. 2008

(Dried bark used to cause embedded thorns to come out of skin. Leaves decoction wound healing.)

in Bolivia: alcaparra, alcaparro, coca de cabra

*Capparis spinosa* L. (*Capparis spinosa* auct.; *Capparis spinosa* var. *parviflora* Boiss.)

Mediterranean Near East, India. Shrub, herbaceous, prostrate, sprawling, straggling, xerophytic, root system very extensive, yellowish white solitary axillary flowers, fruit a berry, thin pericarp leathery to corky, seeds embedded in yellow fruit pulp, twigs and leaves grazed by goats and sheep, polymorphic complex species

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 503. 1753 and *Kew Bulletin* 4: 299. 1949

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Plant extract for viral hepatitis, jaundice, cirrhosis. Bruised leaves as poultice for gouty affections; leaves juice in cough and bronchitis. The flower buds on lesions of the vascular system. Root bark purgative, tonic, diuretic, anthelmintic, emmenagogue, expectorant and analgesic; a common ingredient of hepatoprotective herbal drugs; root bark infusions or decoctions for dropsy, anemia, arthritis, rheumatism; macerated roots applied to sores.)

in English: caper, caper berry, caper bush, caper plant, common caper, common caper bush, caper bush, Mariana caper, Mariana caper-bush, Spanish caper

in China: shan gan

in India: aseb, azuf, barari, bassar, bauri, ber, bhotiyas-kabara, bikh kabar, enugadanta, himsra, kabar, kabarra, kabbar, kabra, kabur, kachra, kakadani, kakri, kalvari, kander, karer, kari, karia, karira, kartotti, karyal, kathari mullina gida, katthari mullina gida, kaur, kebir, kiabara, kiari, koki-laakshamu, kokilakshamu, kokitha, kurak, kuraka, lasafa, lassaf, maraat moggu, mullu katthari, mullukattari, mullu-



katthari, mumudatu, nepati, nibate, nippatthike, nispatigay, parwati rai, rohtokpa-martokpa, taker

in Malaysia: melada

in Philippines: alcaparras

***Capparis tomentosa*** Lam. (*Boscia tomentosa* sensu O.B. Mill.; *Capparis alexandrae* Chiov.; *Capparis biloba* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Capparis corymbifera* E. Mey. ex Sond.; *Capparis corymbifera* E. Mey. ex Harv. & Sond.; *Capparis hypericoides* Hochst.; *Capparis persicifolia* A. Rich.; *Capparis polymorpha* A. Rich.; *Capparis venenata* Schinz; *Capparis verdickii* De Wild.; *Capparis volkensii* Gilg)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, liana, scrambler, sprawling, scandent, climbing, green, woody, recurved thorns, young parts with a powdery brownish indumentum, sweet scented flowers in terminal inflorescences, petals greenish-white with red veins, calyx green-yellow, orange round fruit, many seeds surrounded by pink pulp, dense thorny bush

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 606. 1785, *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 1: 62. 1860

(Dried entire plant abortifacient, purgative and diuretic. Roots used for chest complaints, pleurisy, impotence, barrenness, chronic coughing; roots water extract taken as an aphrodisiac; bark of roots for scrofula. Dried bark in the treatment of leprosy, headache, cancer. Leaves antidote, for hepatitis, leprosy, ophthalmia and malaria. Poisonous, vomiting and diarrhea. Control of evil spirits.)

in English: caper bush, woolly caper bush

in East Africa: akodekodet, andal, dunguranossa, goragala, iravu, irudi, katasuba, kiseva, lutono, makayo, makirutu, mbeba, moraapfumu, mpapula-chui, mtatasange mkubwa, mtungu, ol atorode, omutungu, ongono, rukwakongo, tungula ngoswe, tungulangosa, wangombe

in Nigeria: kaidodo

in Southern Africa: gwambadzi, iMfishlo, imFihlo (= hidden thing), inKunzibomvu, iNkunzi-ebomvu, inTshihlo, iQwaningi, khawa, modyangwe, motawana, muKanyengwe, muKorongwe, muoba-dali (= to stop the fever), uKokwane, uMabusane, umKanyengwe, umQoqolo, wag-'n-bietjie, wag-'n-bietjie tree, wag-'n-bietjie climber, wollerige kapperbos

in Tanzania: kombe la nyau, mkombamnyau, mtenga shari

in W. Africa: dunguruwo, jatabeli

***Capparis zeylanica*** L. (*Capparis hastigera* Hance; *Capparis hastigera* var. *obcordata* Merr. & F.P. Metcalf; *Capparis horrida* L.f.; *Capparis horrida* Banks ex Wight & Arn.; *Capparis swinhoei* Hance; *Capparis zeylanica* Wight & Arn.; *Capparis zeylanica* Roxb.)

SE Asia, Sri Lanka, India. Shrub, climbing, scandent, recurved thorns to hooked spines, many-branched, yellowish white to pinkish flowers, red to purple berry woody-coriaceous, numerous seeds embedded in fleshy edible pulp

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 1: 720. 1762, *Suppl. Pl.* 264. 1782, *Hort. Bengal.* 47. 1814, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 25. 1834, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 6(70): 296. 1868 and *Lingnan Science Journal* 16(2): 192. 1937, *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology* 9: 91. 1971, *Phytochemistry* 12: 2893. 1973

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Stem bark and stem bark of *Argyrea* sp. pounded together and boiled and the liquid drunk to treat hematuria. Leaves as a counter-irritant, a cataplasm in boils and swellings, to reduce perspiration and to improve the appetite, for rheumatic pain, arthritis. Fresh root to reduce swellings; root paste applied externally to expel worms from wounds, and also to the body in rheumatism; pounded roots applied on the sores of snakebites. Paste of root bark used in the treatment of boils; hot water extract of dried root bark used for ulcers and as a cholagogue. Fresh pickled fruit eaten daily as an antidote for snakebite or against snake poisoning. Veterinary medicine, fruits given orally during estrus/oestrus; bark extract given in indigestion.)

in Burma: nah-ma-nee-tanyet

in Cambodia: rôök sââ

in China: niu yan jing

in India: aadonda, aare dhonda, aathondai, aathundi kaayi, adandai, adavinima, adhandai, adonda, adondai, adonda-thivva, adontha, alanday, alavirukkam, alavirutcam, antai, anthundi-kai, anthundi kaayi, anthundikaayi, aradanda, aradonda, aradoonda, ardanda, ardandi, arhonda, ari donda, aridonda, arthondah, arudonda, ashari, asria, atandai, atandam, atanday, atantai, atantam, athendri, atonda, atontai, avavirutcam, bhagnaha, bauri, cakacopai, cakacopam, cakacopeku, cala, calavirutcam, carkkalam, chilli gara, chittigara, cik-kolikkulal, cilesmavinacini, cisnam, cittigara, cuvacutittam, cuvatuittapalatai, doddi, gitoran, govinda phala, govindaphal, govindha phala, govindi, granthila, grdhranakhi, hankaru, hingshra, hins, hinsa, igudi, ikuti, indu, intai, intu, jakhambel, jhiris, jhiris gitoran, ka-thotti, kagaturatti, kaka-doni, kakanturatti, kakaturatti, kakaya, kalatturatti, kal-hins, kalikera, kalturatti, kantakalata, kapaccar, karambha, karrotti, karumoli, karumolikkoti, katatti, katotti, kattatti, kattotti, katukandari, kayttotti, khalis, kijr, kinkani, kishangi, kutantakam, loothi kaayi, makakalankam, marukam, migupalattam, mikupalavantam, mikupattiri, mikupattirikoti, mikuppallattam, morandan, mullu kaarthi, mullukarti, mullukattari, mullukatthari, murrontai, murruratti, muthukallari, mutthu kallaari, nusphar, ontipparappan, oritamiyakoti, oritamiyam, orumulaimatar, osaro, oserwa, ottuppallati, paalaki, palaki, palbun, palikee, palleke, pallike, paltaittuvam, patam, rohini, sabbi, sivappu boomi sakkarai kizhangu, tantai, tapasapriya, taramati, thotlaku, thotte balli, todaku, tondai, tontai, tontakai, toratti, totla, totli, totte, tottula, tottulla, tulambikkiri, tulampi, tulampikkiri, tulampikkoti, turatti, turatticeti, turattimaram, tuspitararu, ukkiracakkoti, ukkiracam, ukkiracatam, ukkiracava, ukkiracavaki, ukkiracavakikoti, ukkiracca, ukkiracukirantam, ukkiracurakkoti,

ukkiracuravar, ukkirakattotti, ukkiratotticeti, ulolarcisnam, uppi, vaagati, vaciyakkani, vaganti, vagata, vaminta, vartala, viyanniccam, vyaghraghanti, vyaghranakhi (vyaghra, tiger, nakha, nail), vyagranakhi, vyaghrapada, viyanicham, wag, wagat, wagati, yalavarutam

in Indonesia: melada

in Philippines: baralauik, halubagat-baging, tarabtab

in Thailand: sa-ae, thao lang makkep, yieokai

in Vietnam: cáp tieh pan, c[as]p t[is]ch lan, gai den

## Capraria L. Scrophulariaceae

Latin *caper*, *capri* 'a goat', *capra*, *ae* 'a she-goat, *caprarius*, *a*, *um* 'pertaining to the goat, tithymalus', Greek *kapros* 'wild boar', indicating the leaves, liked by goats; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 628. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 276. 1754, *Mélanges de Philosophie et de Mathématique de la Société Royale de Turin* 3(1): 178–181, pl. 5, f. 1. 1766, *Florae Peruvianaes, et Chilensis Prodromus* 24, t. 4. 1794, *Fl. Peruv.* [Ruiz & Pavon] 2: 13. 1799, *Index Seminum* [Goettingen] 1831: 4. 1831 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5B/3): 461–717. 1971, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/4): 319–416. 1973, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 41: 1–69. 2000, *Castanea* 65(2): 101. 2000, *Lundellia* 7: 53–78. 2004.

*Capraria biflora* L. (*Capraria biflora* fo. *hirsuta* Loes.; *Capraria biflora* fo. *hirta* Loes.; *Capraria biflora* subsp. *havanensis* Tzvelev; *Capraria biflora* var. *pilosa* Griseb.; *Capraria biflora* var. *pilosa* M. Gómez; *Capraria hirsuta* Kunth; *Capraria hirsutum* Kuntze; *Capraria lanceolata* Hort. ex Steud.; *Capraria lanceolata* Vahl, nom. illeg.; *Capraria lanceolata* L.f.; *Capraria mexicana* Griseb.; *Capraria semiserrata* Willd.; *Capraria semiserrata* var. *berterii* A. DC. ex Benth.)

North and South America. Perennial herb, shrub, evergreen, erect, branched, white or cream-white five-lobed campanulate axillary flowers, tiny yellow seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 628. 1753, *Suppl. Pl.* 284. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 47. 1798, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 325. 1800, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 2: 355. 1817 [1818], *Fl. Brit. W.I.* [Grisebach] 427. 1862, *Dicc. Bot. Nombres Vulg. Cub. Puerto-Riq.* 47. 1889, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 274. 1891 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 3(4): 284. 1903, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 72(12): 1663. 1987, *Planta Med.*, 55: 622. 1989, *Sida* 17(1): 259–263. 1996, *Rev. Cubana Farm.* 34: 290–291. 2000, *J. Nat. Prod.* 63(11): 1515–1518. 2000, *Acta Farm. Bonaerense* 22(1): 53–55. 2003

(Leaves antibiotic, antiseptic, antiinflammatory, analgesic, antispasmodic, cytotoxic, diuretic, tonic, stimulant, CNS-depressant, digestive, purgative, antiemetic, antimicrobial, antioxidant, cholagogue, insecticidal, used for treatment of

fever, influenza, colds, congestion, swelling, menstrual pain, matrix bleeding, pelvic inflammation, rheumatic disorder, vomiting, indigestion, diarrhea, scabies, acne, pimples, itching and other skin diseases. Leaves juice squeezed into the ear to relieve earaches; leaves infusion tonic, as an eyewash, to soothe skin itch; leaf decoction for colds, stomachache, indigestion, diarrhea, diabetes. In large doses produces general debility, disorientation, stupor, paralysis and loss of memory. Veterinary medicine, ground with lime juice and used for sheep with colds.)

in English: earache bush, goatweed, granny bush, nigger broom, obeah bush, Peru tea, wild tea, worry bush

in Central and South America: balsaminha, bhuyara, box, chokuilxim hembra, chokuilxim macho, claudiosa, ditay paye, du thé pays, savadilla, tanchi, té del país, thé du pays

*Capraria frutescens* (Mill.) Britton (*Capraria biflora* var. *pilosa* Griseb.; *Capraria cuneata* R. Br.; *Capraria frutescens* (Mill.) Standl.; *Capraria hirsuta* Kunth; *Capraria saxifragifolia* Schltdl. & Cham.; *Erinus frutescens* Mill.; *Pogostoma saxifragaefolia* (Schltdl. & Cham.) Schrad.)

Mexico, Honduras. Shrub, monopodial stems, white to lavender purple petals

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 4. 1768, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 4: 45. 1812, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 355. 1817[1818], *Linnaea* 5: 105. 1830, *Index Seminum* [Goettingen] 1831: 4. 1831 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 45: 315. 1907, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 23(2): 85. 1944

(Used for coughs and sore wounds.)

in Mexico: box, claudiosa, sek'aax

## Capsella Medikus Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

Latin *capsella*, *ae* 'little box, a small box, small coffer' (Titus Petronius Arbitr), *capsa*, *ae* (from *capiro*) 'box, case, a repository'; see *Definitiones Generum Plantarum* 225. 1760, Friedrich Kasimir Medikus (1736–1808), *Pflanzen-Gattungen* 85, 99. Mannheim 1792 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 937–983. 1938, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 354–380. 1946, *Intermount. Fl.* 2(B): 1–488. 2005.

*Capsella bursa-pastoris* (L.) Medik. (*Bursa bursa-pastoris* (L.) Shafer; *Bursa bursa-pastoris* Shafer; *Bursa bursa-pastoris* Britton; *Bursa bursa-pastoris* (L.) Britton; *Bursa bursa-pastoris* var. *bifida* Crép.; *Bursa gracilis* Gren.; *Bursa pastoris* Weber ex F.H. Wigg.; *Capsella bursa* Raf.; *Capsella bursa-pastoris* Moench, nom. illeg.; *Capsella bursa-pastoris* Medik.; *Capsella hyrcana* Grossh.; *Capsella rubella* Reut.; *Crucifera capsella* E.H.L. Krause; *Iberis bursa-pastoris* (L.) Crantz; *Thlaspi bursa-pastoris* L.)

East Africa. Annual herb, erect, slender taproot, basal leaves stalked in a rosette, stem leaves clasping the stem, white

flowers in a terminal raceme on slender stalks, flattened two-valved fruit, reddish brown flattened seeds, weedy edible herb, fodder for goats, sheep and camels

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 645–647. 1753, *Stirpium Austriarum Fasciculus* 1: 21. 1762, *Primitiae Florae Holsaticae* 47. 1780, *Meth.* 271. 1794, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 5: 172. 1894 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 1: 25. 1901, *Deutschl. Fl.* (Sturm), ed. 2 6: 144, pl. 23. 1902, *Watsonia* 22: 243–250. 1999, *Weed Technology* 15(4): 892–895. 2001

(Human skin may blister from contact with the seeds. Do not take this herb during pregnancy. Whole plant decoction or infusion astringent, analgesic, anti-fertility, antiemetic, antiinflammatory, oxytoxic, emmenagogue, vasodilator, vasoconstrictor, styptic, hemostatic, hypotensive, diuretic, antiscorbutic, vulnerary, stimulant, tonic, uterine-contracting properties, for internal and external bleeding, intestinal and uterine bleeding, heavy uterine bleeding, dysentery, diarrhea, kidney problems, stomachache and cramps, cystitis, a wash for poison ivy and wounds; infusion of seed pods anthelmintic, vermifuge, taken for stomachache and internal worms. Used in the treatment of eye diseases and dysentery; tender parts cooked as a vegetable for constipation; flowers for chronic dysentery. Seeds reported to be toxic to mosquito larvae.)

in English: blind-weed, case weed, mother's heart, pepper plant, shepherd's purse, toy-wort

in Arabic: harra el-berria, keis el ra'ai, kis er-ra'i, shenaf

in Southern Africa: geldbeursie, herderstassie, sebitsa, wagter-se-sakkie

in Bhutan: so-ka-pa

in China: chi tsai, ji cai, qi, ti mi tsai

in India: botlya, chulti, shamso, shanso, sog-ka, tori

in Japan: nazuna, sanshin-gwâ

in Nepal: tori jhar

in Tibetan: sog-ka-ba, tuntkya

in Vietnam: co tam giac, dinh lich, te thai

## Capsicum L. Solanaceae

Greek *kapto* 'to bite, to swallow'; see Carl Linnaeus (1707–1778), *Species Plantarum*. 1: 188–189. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 86. 1754, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2 3: 261, 263. 1849 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5B/1): 3–267. 1962, *Kurtziana* 5: 153. 1969, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/1–2): 1–151. 1974, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 13: 99–106. 1978, *Chromosoma* 80: 57–68. 1980, *Chromosoma* 89: 352–360. 1984, *Cytologia* 51: 645–653. 1986, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences. Plant Sciences* 97: 55–61. 1987, *Cytologia* 53: 709–715. 1988, *Cytologia* 54: 287–291, 455–463. 1989, National Research

Council, *Lost Crops of the Incas: Little-Known Plants of the Andes with Promise for Worldwide Cultivation*. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 1989, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 186: 213–229. 1993, *Amer. J. Bot.* 82(2): 276–287. 1995, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 202: 37–63. 1996, *Cytologia* 62: 103–113. 1997, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 52(2): 61–70. 1996, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007, *Capsicum annum*, *Capsicum frutescens* and *Capsicum chinense* are mostly considered as three different species, they are, however, closely related.

***Capsicum annum* L.** (*Capsicum annum* var. *conoide* (Miller) Irish; *Capsicum annum* var. *fasciculatum* (Sturtevant) Irish; *Capsicum annum* var. *grossum* (L.) Sendtner; *Capsicum chinense* Jacq.; *Capsicum conoide* Miller; *Capsicum curvipes* Dunal; *Capsicum fasciculatum* Sturtevant; *Capsicum frutescens* L.; *Capsicum frutescens* var. *fasciculatum* L.H. Bailey; *Capsicum frutescens* var. *grossum* L.H. Bailey; *Capsicum frutescens* var. *longum* L.H. Bailey; *Capsicum grossum* L.; *Capsicum longum* A. DC.; *Capsicum longum* Bouton ex Dunal; *Capsicum petenense* Standl.)

Cosmopolitan. Suffrutescent, small shrub, small white axillary flowers, cylindrical hollow fruit, seeds kidney-shaped, edible fruit

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 188–189. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition no. 8.* 1768, *Hortus Botanicus Vindobonensis* 3: 38, t. 67. 1776, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 1: 241. 1809, *Catalogus plantarum horti botanici monspeliensis* 86. 1813, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 423. 1852, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 15: 133. 1888, *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 9: 65–68, pl. 9, f. 2–4. 1898 and *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 461(4): 84. 1935, *Manual of Cultivated Plants* 783. 1949, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 60: 591, 594. 1973, *New Botanist* 5: 59–62. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 711. 1980, *Cytologia* 46: 75–79. 1981, *Science and Culture* 47: 334. 1981, *Science and Culture* 49: 325–326. 1983, *Cytologia* 48: 195–199. 1983, *Current Science* 56: 1181–1182. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 91–96. 1990, *Genome* 33: 279–282. 1990, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 78(3,VIII): 145. 1991, *Cytologia* 57: 81–83. 1992, *Biologia* 48: 441–445. 1993, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 80(3,VIII): 138. 1993, *Proceedings of the Indian National Science Academy. Part B, Biological Sciences* 60: 151–156. 1994, *Advances in Plant Sciences* 9(2): 111–119. 1996, *J. Yunnan Educ. Coll., Nat. Sci. Ed.* 5: 44–46, 55. 1998, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 16(3): 280–282. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Carminative, insecticide, pesticide, antimicrobial, stimulant, tonic, spasmolytic, antiseptic, rubefacient, hallucinogenic. Fruits for inducing sweat; for smallpox, powder of the dry fruits with seeds of *Elaeocarpus sphaericus*; fruit infusion antipyretic, vaso-regulatory; dried powdered fruits mixed with honey consumed for cold and cough; fruits and roots used for jaundice.



Birth control by abortion, fruits of *Capsicum annuum* and juice from cut leaves of *Aloe vera* or *Aloe littoralis* pasted, mixed with honey and given internally. A few leaves crushed in the palm and inhaled for headache. The skin of the root included in a complex preparation rubbed on the skin as a treatment for mental disorders; stem bark of *Croton oblongifolius*, *Prunus triflora*, rhizome of *Curcuma domestica*, ripe fruits of *Averrhoa carambola* and root of *Capsicum annuum* crushed together and boiled in water and the extract given in jaundice. Used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, to keep off evil spirits, leaf juice applied on the forehead and the fruits tied around waist; contact therapy, pieces of roots tied on the neck in malaria. Veterinary medicine, powdered dried fruit applied for foot diseases; smoke of the ripe fruits inhaled by cattle suffering from acute diarrhea.)

in English: aromatic hot pepper, aromatic pepper, bell pepper, bird pepper, bonnet pepper, capsicum, Cayenne pepper, chili pepper, Chinese pepper, garden pepper, green pepper, Guinea pepper, mango pepper, paprika, paprika pepper, pimento, pimienta, red chili pepper, red pepper, Spanish pepper, sweet pepper

in South America: ají, chile, chilli, ik, pimiento, pucuncho

in China: la chiao, la jiao

in India: ahmur, birik, branmaricha, bruhi, byadagi menasina kaayi, capo-molago, chabai, chalie, cuvannamulaku, donne menasina kaayi, filfile, filfile-surkh, gach-marich, gach-mirichi, gachmarich, galakonda, gasmiris, hmarchate, jalakia, jangli lanka, jeeni chedy, jhal, kappalmelaka, kappalmulaku, katuvira, katuvirah, kempu menasu, kempumenasu, khaarada menasinakaayi, kogamiriya, laal mirchee, ladumira, lal, lal mirch, lalmirca, lalmirich, lalmirichi, lalmorich, lanka, lanka-marich, lodachina, marcha, marchi, marchii, marchu, marichi-phalam, marichiphalam, mattisa, mattisawangru, menasina, menasina kaayi, menasinakai, milagai, milakai, milakay, mirapa kaayi, mirapa-singa, mirapakaya, mirch, mirch-wangum, mirchee, mirchi, mirepakaya, miris, miriyapakaya, mirpakaya, mirsang, mirsinga, molagay, morok, mulagai, mulakay, mulaku, munrit, paccumulaku, parankimulaku, perangimuluk, pi-phik, pilpile-surkh, pittakarini, raktamarica, raktamaricah, seemai milagai, simamirapa, simamirepa, sudmirapakaya, sudmirapakaya, tiksna, upperi-patanki, upperimulaku, upperiparanki, usimilagai, usimulagay, valmilagay

in Indonesia: cabe

in Japan: kidachi-tô-garashi, kôreigus, tô-gara-shi

in Malaysia: chabai, chabai achong, chaboi seberang, chaboi selaseh, chili, chili besar, lada merah

in Pakistan: hari, lal mirch

in Philippines: chili, katumbal, kitikot, lagda, pasites, sili, siling-labuyo

in South Laos: (people Nya Hön) ngaam ngay

in Tibetan: tsitraka

African names: filfil romi, forotu, kilikili, totooshi

in Angola: omu ndungu

in Benin: ata oyibo, takin, yédésé

in Congo: ndongo, ndongoya assuele, ndongoya assuêlê, pilipili

in Ethiopia: mitmita, mitmitta

in Gabon: ntogolo y'atanga, nungu-tsi-mitangani, okam-ntangha

in Kenya: nudulu

in Madagascar: malao, pilipilidia, pilipily, pilopilo, pilopilombazaha, piment de Cayenne, piment doux, piment enragé, piment Martin, poivron, rajakojakomena, sakaibe, sakaifantzinakoho, sakaipilo, sakay, sikafo

in Mali: keepel, kelekele

in Niger: barkhannu, barkhanou, tonko

in Nigeria: aman-ntuen, asie, ata abaijosi, ata abalaye, ata abureku, ata-eiye, ata gbasejo, ata isenbaye, ata-jije, ata-jiji, ata sisebe, ata wewe, barkono, ekie, isie, koruuko, ntokon, ntuene, ose, ose etore, ose mkpe, ose nukwu, ose nwamkpi, ose-oyibo, sata-jije, tashshi

in Rwanda: urusenda

in Sierra Leone: hua-wuyei

in Tanzania: biribiri, mpilipili, mpilipili hoho, pilipili, pilipili hoho

in Togo: kami

in Arabic: felfel, felfel ahmar, felfel rumi, felfila, ifelfel

***Capsicum annuum*** L. var. ***aviculare*** (Dierb.) D'Arcy & Eshbaugh (*Capsicum annuum* var. *glabriusculum* (Dunal) Heiser & Pickersgill; *Capsicum annuum* var. *minimum* (Mill.) Heiser; *Capsicum frutescens* var. *frutescens*; *Capsicum hispidum* Dunal var. *glabriusculum* Dunal; *Capsicum indicum* var. *aviculare* Dierb.; *Capsicum minimum* Mill.)

India, Mexico. Small erect shrub

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 10. 1768, *Handb. Med. Pharm. Bot.* 28. 1819, *Archiv des Apotheker-Vereins im Nordlichen Teutschland* 30: 19–31. 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 419–420. 1852 and *Ciencia y Naturaleza* 7: 52. 1964, *Phytologia* 25(6): 350. 1973, *Baileya* 19(4): 156. 1975

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Carminative, spasmolytic, stimulant, diaphoretic, antimicrobial, externally as a rubefacient, counter-irritant and antiseptic.)

in English: African chillies, bird pepper, capsicum, chillies, hot pepper, red pepper, Tabasco pepper

in India: cimaippaccaimilakay, cinimilakay, cirukoc-cimilakay, filfil-i-ahmar, filfil-i-surkh, gachmarich, irumpulikacitaceti, iruppulikacitam, kanalmilakay, kantari, kappalmulaku, kappamulaku, kilappuriyaceti, kocci, koccikkay, koccimilakay, kocumilakay, kondamirapa, lodachina, maricha, maricham, mirepakaaya, mirepakaya, mirisang, miriyapukaaya, miriyapukaya, parangimenasin-akayi, parengimenasinakayi, peymilagay, portugali, shalie, sinaippachaimilagay, sudimirapa, sudimirapakaaya, sudimirapakaya, sudimirepakaya, tirankam, tirankamilakay, ucimilakay, ucimilakayceti, usimilagay, vainacikaceti, vayakketanaceti, vayakketanam

***Capsicum baccatum* L.**

South America. Perennial, bright yellow fruits nearly globose

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 47. 1767, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 449. 1891, *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 1898: 99–101. 1898 and *Feddes Repertorium* 72: 173. 1966

(The oil in the fruits will cause a blistering rash in many individuals. Antihemorrhoidal, antirheumatic, antimicrobial, tonic, digestive, irritant, rubefacient, sialagogue. Insect repellent. Veterinary medicine.)

***Capsicum fastigiatum* Blume**

East Indies, Africa.

See *Bijdragen tot de Flora van Nederlandsch Indie* 13: 705. 1826

(Used in Sidha. Stimulant, astringent, rubefacient, carminative, antimicrobial, for cholera, diarrhea, dyspepsia.)

in English: Cayenne pepper, chili

in India: cimai milakay, kantari, mirepakaya, miriyapukaya, peymilakay, ucimilakay

Malay name: chili

***Capsicum frutescens* L.** (*Capsicum annuum* L.; *Capsicum frutescens* Rodsch.; *Capsicum longum* A. DC.; *Capsicum longum* Bouton ex Dunal; *Capsicum minimum* Roxb.)

India. Shrubby perennial, herb, greenish-white flowers, erect fruiting pedicels, fruit eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 189. 1753, *Catalogus plantarum horti botanici monspeliensis* 86. 1813, *Flora Brasiliensis* 10: 147. 1846, *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(1): 414. 1852

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Fruits poisonous, vesicants and irritants if eaten in quantity. Fruits carminative, pungent, irritant, acrid, spasmolytic, stimulant, antimicrobial, febrifuge, diaphoretic, digestive, antiseptic, stomachic, externally as a rubefacient, antirheumatic, counter-irritant and antiseptic; fruit paste mixed with boiled cow milk used for chest disorders and pain; dried powdered consumed for gastric complaints. Leaves crushed on palm and inhaled for headache; for boils, pound young leaves of *Derris elliptica*

with leaves of *Capsicum frutescens* and apply as a poultice. Stem bark of *Allanblackia floribunda* mixed with *Capsicum frutescens* or *Solanum anguivi* used for the treatment of cough. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste applied on wounds of fowls; bark of *Elaeocarpus serratus* pounded with fruits of *Capsicum frutescens* given orally as a tonic. Religious and supernatural beliefs, used in a kind of magical treatment for warding off troubles of stomach, to prevent drunkenness and to drive out evil spirits; to find out if a stranger has evil intention. Veterinary medicine, pounded leaves applied on wounds of poultry, birds.)

in English: African chilli, African pepper, berry capsicum, bird pepper, burgoman pepper, bush red pepper, capsicum, Cayenne pepper, Chile pepper, chili pepper, chilli, chilli bean, foreign spice, goat pepper, green chilli, Guinea pepper, hot pepper, pepper, pili pili, red pepper, shrubby capsicum, spur pepper, tabasco, tabasco pepper, wild pepper

in South America: aji caballero, aji caribe, aji picante, ajillo, chile, chile bravo, chile picante, chille, chilpete, maaxic

in Brazil (Amazonas): prika aki

in Guyana: bokoramana, kwa bada

in Angola: alu ndungu, jindungo, otchindungu

in Benin: ata, atasisédé, gamako, gninkou, olobéré, oun-takouin, taki, takihn, takin winiwini, tambo, tonka, vavo, yébéssé, yébéssi, yékou

in Burundi: ipiripiri

in Congo: ikuame, kani buseu, kasololo, lushenda, makaya ma nuungu, makuame, n'nuungu, ndongo, ndungu, nunga, pili-pili, pilipili, pilipilimanga, piripiri, urusenda, vusewe

in Gabon: andu, byasi, ikadada, itugulu, ndongo, ndunga, ndungu, nongo, ntangalyè, ntangani, ntsèfu, ntogolo, nungu, okam, tokodo

in Madagascar: malao, pilipilidia, pilipily, pilopilo, piment de Cayenne, piment enragé, piment Martin, rajakojakomena, sakaifantsinakoho, sakaipilo, sakay, sikafo

in Nigeria: aman-ntuen, asie, ata abajjosi, ata abalaye, ata abureku, ata-eiye, ata eye, ata gbasejo, ata ijosi, ata isenbaye, ata-jije, ata-jiji, ata-nla, ata olobenkan, ata-pupa, ata sisebe, ata wewe, atasisédé, bar kono, barkono, ekie, isie, koruuko, ntokon, ntueen, ose, ose etore, ose mkpe, ose nukwu, ose nwamkpi, ose-oyibo, sata-jije, tashshi

in Senegal: barkhannu, barkono, ebaba kani, étambakani, foratu, gamaho, gamako, kani buseu, kaní-kaní, on-gaine, on-grendt

in Sierra Leone: hua-wuyei

in Southern Africa: rooi-rissie, miripiri, Natal chilli

in Tanzania: biribiri, pilipili-kichaa

in Togo: atadésue, atadévi, yébéssévi

in Uganda: alyera, eshenda, kalali, kamurari

in West Africa: atabévi, biéko, fon takin winéwini, froto, makon, yébéssévi

in Borneo: cabi padi, kacang penguji

in China: la jiao

in India: aggi mirapa, ajadakumaricha, arukanam, arunamilakay, birik-man, brahu, brahumaricha, capoomologoo, cataicikiri, cataicikiriceti, chabai, chabelombok, cheeramulaku, cilli, cillika, cullakkay, cullituvan, eri, filfile-ahmar, filfile-surkh, h-marchate, hmarchate, kanjalakia, gach-mirch, gachmirich, golakanda miraph, golakonda, golakondamirapa, golkondamirapa, holada menasina gida, holada menasina kaayi, holadamenasina kaayi, jeere khorshaney, jhal, kaanal milagaai, kaantharimilagai, kapalmelaka, kappalmilaku, kappalmulaku, katuvira, kaupalakkay, kaupalam, kempumenasu, kogamiriya, kollamilaku, kollamulaku, konda mirapa, ladamera, ladamerachina, ladumira, lal-mirch, lalmircha, lalmirich, lanka, lankamirchi, lavungi mirchi, macuki, macukiceti, man, maricha, marichi-phalam, marichiphala, menashina-kayi, menashinakayi, menasinakayi, menasu, merapukai, milagai, milagay, milakai, milakay, milakayceti, mirapa, mirapa-kaya, mirapakaaya, mirapakaiya, mirapakaya, miraph, mirch, mirchi, mirepakaya, miriyapukaya, mirsamg, mollahai, mulagai, mulakay, mulaku, mullagay, naipalamaricha, natumilakay, orupanankai, paccaimilakay, parangimenasinakayi, parangimulaku, parankimulaku, parengimunchi, parengimunci, pharengimenasinakayee, pocanakkurata, pocanakkurataceti, raktamaricha, seemamirapakaya, simamirapakaiya, sudimirapakaya, sudimirapakaiya, tambhudamirchingay, tikshna, tivrashakti, ujvala, valiyakappalmulaku, vallia-capo-molago, vekii

in Indonesia: lia alok, lombok setan, tjabé rawit

in Japan: kidachi-tô-garashi, kôreigus

Malayan names: chabai achong, chaboi seberang, chaboi selaseh, chili, chabai, lada merah

in Papua New Guinea: kodukarava, lombo, ule hekini

in the Philippines: chili, katumbal, kitikot, lagda, pasites, sili, siling-labuyo

in South Laos: (people Nya Hön) ngaam ngay

in Tibetan: tsitraka

in Hawaii: nioi, nioi pepa

***Capsicum pubescens*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Brachistus lanceaeifolius* Miers; *Capsicum guatemalense* Bitter; *Capsicum lanceaeifolium* Kuntze; *Capsicum lanceifolium* (Miers) Kuntze; *Capsicum violaceum* Kunth; *Capsicum violaceum* Desf.)

Peru, Guatemala. Herb or climbing shrub

See *Flora Peruviana* 2: 30. 1799, *Tableau de l'École de Botanique* 70. 1804, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum*

(quarto ed.) 3: 49. 1818, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 2: 267. 1849, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 450. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 20: 377. 1924

(Antihemorrhoidal, antimicrobial, antirheumatic, antiseptic, digestive, irritant, rubefacient, tonic.)

in English: Apple chilli, chilli manzana, locoto, rocoto

in Indonesia: cabe bendot, cabe dieng, cabe gondol

## Caragana Fabr. Fabaceae (Galegeae)

From *qaraqan*, a Mongolian name for *Caragana arbore-scens*, see *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 421. 1763 and *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Nei Menggu* 24(6): 633–635. 1993.

***Caragana aegacanthoides*** (Parker) L.B. Chaudhary & S.K. Srivastava (*Astragalus aegacanthoides* R. Parker)

India, Himalaya. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Indian Forester* 49: 78, t. 5. 1923, *For. Fl. Kumaun* 158. 1927, *Biologia* 7(1 & 2): 61. 1961, *Legum. India* 84. 1992, *South Asia Legum.: Checkl.* 221. 2003, *Taiwania* 52(1): 25–48. 2007

(Roots used for burns, boils, skin diseases.)

***Caragana brevispina*** Benth.

Nepal. Perennial non-climbing shrub, multi-stemmed, flowers yellow turning coral with age, leaves or flower buds cooked as vegetable

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 198. [1833] 1839[–1840] and *Taxon* 29: 355–357. 1980

(Plant decoction taken for joint ache. Ceremonial, the flowers.)

in India: shuroo

in Nepal: jomosing, sabalo

***Caragana sukiensis*** C.K. Schneid. (*Caragana hoplites* Dunn; *Caragana nepalensis* Kitam.)

India, Nepal. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 2: 99. 1907, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier, sér. 2, 7*: 313. 1907, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 15: 132. 1954, *Taxon* 28: 627–628. 1979

(Root paste applied to treat cuts, wounds and dislocation of bone.)

in China: ni bo er jin ji er

in Nepal: pakchar



### Caraipa Aublet Calophyllaceae (Clusiaceae, Guttiferae)

A native name for *Caraipa parvifolia* Aublet, called *caraipé* by the Garipons, French Guiana, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 561, t. 223, f. 1. 1775 and *Botanical Museum Leaflets*—Harvard University 29(1): 49–50. 1983.

***Caraipa densifolia*** Mart. (*Caraipa laxiflora* Benth.; *Caraipa variabilis* Cambess.)

Brazil, Colombia.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* 1: 105, pl. 65, f. 6–11. 1824, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 16: 416. 1828, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 364. 1843, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(1): 323. 1886 and *J. Nat. Prod.* 46(1): 118–122. 1983, *Food and Chemical Toxicology* 48(6): 1597–1606. 2010

(Sap applied as antifungal, for skin diseases.)

in Colombia: kar-pat', ma-wan-he-te

***Caraipa grandifolia*** Mart. (*Caraipa glabrata* Mart.; *Caraipa lacerdae* Barb. Rodr.; *Caraipa paraensis* Huber)

Brazilian Amazon.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* (Martius) 1: 105. 1826, Rodrigues Joao Barbosa (1842–1909), *O tama-koaré*, especies novas da ordem das ternstroemiaceas, Manáos, Impresso na typographia do Jornal do Amazonas, 1887 and *Boletim do Museu Paraense de Historia Natural e Ethnographia* 3: 432. 1902, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 29: 121. 1978, *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz.* 101(3): 287–290. 2006

(Antibacterial and cytotoxic, crushed leaves applied on skin diseases, herpes, mange, rashes, itching.)

***Caraipa parvielliptica*** Cuatrec.

Colombia.

See *Revista de la Academia Colombiana de Ciencias Exactas, Físicas y Naturales* 8: 64. 1950

(Crushed leaves applied on skin diseases, sores of the mucous membrane of the mouth, rashes, itching.)

### Carallia Roxb. Rhizophoraceae

*Karalli* (*karu* 'forests' and *alli* 'shining', referring to the leaves) is a Telugu (a Dravidian language spoken in south-eastern India, in an area north of Madras and running inland to Bellary) name in Andhra Pradesh for one species; see *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 296. 1790, *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 24. 1806, William Roxburgh, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 8, t. 211. 1811, *Flind. Voy.* ii. 549. 1814, *Hort. Malab.* 31. 1818, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 294. 1828 and *Flora Malesiana* ser. 1(54): 445–493. 1958, *Adansonia*, n.s. 2: 122–128. 1962, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 48: 15–21. 1997, *J. Trop. & Subtrop. Bot.* 6(1): 40–46. 1998.

***Carallia brachiata*** (Lour.) Merr. (*Barraldeia madagascariensis* DC.; *Carallia baraldeia* Arn.; *Carallia barraldeia* Wight & Arn., nom. illeg.; *Carallia brachiata* Merr.; *Carallia integerrima* DC.; *Carallia lanceaefolia* Roxb.; *Carallia lucida* Roxb.; *Carallia lucida* Roxb. ex Kurz; *Carallia madagascariensis* Tul.; *Carallia madagascariensis* (DC.) Tul.; *Carallia scortechinii* King; *Carallia sinensis* Arn.; *Carallia spinulosa* Ridl.; *Diatoma brachiata* Lour.; *Eugenia cupulifera* H. Perrier; *Petalotoma brachiata* (Lour.) DC.)

Tropical Asia, India, Madagascar. Shrub or small canopy tree, many-branched, inner bark yellow with prominent rays, twigs swollen at nodes, horizontal opposite branches, coriaceous opposite leaves with margins very finely toothed, large stipules often covered by resin, flowers in cymes, green cupuliform calyx, white corolla and yellow anthers, pink-red to black globose fleshy berry, seed covered by an orange aril, ripe fruits eaten

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 732. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 33, 295. 1828, *Nov. Act. Ac. Caes. Leop.-Car.* 18: 334. 1836, *Ann. Nat. Hist.* 1(5): 370–371. 1838, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 4, 4: 117, t. 6. 1856 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 15(3): 249. 1919, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 82: 184. 1920, *Mémoires de l'Institut Scientifique de Madagascar, Série B, Biologie Végétale* 4(2): 190. 1952, *Fitoterapia* 75(7–8): 785–788. 2004, Ling, S.K. et al. "Lipoxygenase and hyaluronidase inhibitory activities of constituents from *Phyllagathis rotundifolia* and *Carallia brachiata*." *Malaysian Journal of Science* 24(1): 247–252. 2005, *PTR. Phytotherapy research* 20(6): 458–461. 2006

(Used in Sidha. Leaves and bark antibacterial, antioxidant, to treat septic poisoning, septicemia, scabies and itch; bark antiinflammatory, used for treating oral ulcers, inflammation of the throat and stomatitis.)

in English: carallia, carallia tree, corkwood, corkybark, freshwater mangrove, Indian carallia

in Madagascar: amparimamy, farimamy, fatsikahidambo, tamenaky

in Burma: maniauga, manioga

in Cambodia: tromeng

in China: zhu jie shu

in India: anda murimu, andamura, andhi punaaru mara, andhimaragala, andhimuriyana, andi muriya, andimargal, andimiriam, andimuria, andimuriya, andinaru, andipunaaru mara, andipunai, andipunar, andipunar, andivu naaru gida, andumurugal, antimiriyan, daini jam, dieng-sohlangbali, dieng sohshyllih, gijuru chettu, han-bara-alau, kaaralli, kaaravalli, kaaravalli, kamdelo, kanthekera, kara, karali, karalli, karavalli, kare-kandel, kierpa, murukanharam, naayi halasu, ponsi, pumpillu, punselu, savo-kam-delo, theiria, thekra aga, thenbu-thung, thengu-thung-araung, undimara, vallabham, vallyam, valogam, valovam, vankana, varanga, varangu

in Malaya: false kelat, kesinga, meransi, mesinga, siseh puyoh, sisek puyu

in Nepal: kathe kera

**Carallia suffruticosa** Ridl.

Cambodia, Laos, Vietnam, Malaysia. Tree, slender, small yellow flowers, red fruits, rare, endangered

See *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 61: 6. 1912

(Leaves paste applied to boils and to reduce fever; leaves decoction taken to expel worms from the intestines. Pound the leaves and extract the juice, use this as a postpartum remedy.)

in Malaya: sireh puyoh, sisek puyu, tulang daeng

### Caralluma R. Br. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)

Possibly from Arabic *qarh al-luhum*, or *car-allum*, a Telugu name in Andhra Pradesh for *Caralluma adscendens* or *Stapelia adscendens* Roxburgh, see *On the Asclepiadeae* 14. 1810, *Mem. Wern. Nat. Hist. Soc.* 1: 25. 1811 and *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 13: 1–224. 1985, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 51: i–ix, 1–267. 1994.

**Caralluma adscendens** (Roxb.) Haw. (*Caralluma adscendens* Haw.; *Caralluma adscendens* (Roxb.) R. Br.; *Caralluma dalzielii* N.E. Br.; *Caralluma subulata* (Forssk.) Decne.; *Stapelia adscendens* Roxb.; *Stapelia subulata* Forssk.)

India. Herb, very variable, fleshy almost leafless stems, deep purple-brown or yellowish white flowers, slender follicles, cooked plant eaten as vegetable

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 28–29, t. 30. 1795, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 25. 1810, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum ...* 47. 1812 and *Taxon* 30: 696. 1981, *Journal of Pharmacy Research* 2(7): 1228–1229. 2009

(Antiinflammatory, antipyretic, antinociceptive, antifungal, antidote and anthelmintic, used in treatment of rheumatism, diabetes, leprosy, tumor, fungal diseases, snake, scorpion bite. Young stem ground with onion and tamarind and made into a paste used to cure digestive problems.)

in India: kaarallamu, kundelu kommulu, kundethi komulu, maakada singi, mangana kodu, pachaipuli, thavite chettu, vajra che bajji

**Caralluma attenuata** Wight (*Caralluma adscendens* var. *attenuata* (Wight) Gravely & Mayur.)

India. Herb, stem used as vegetable

See *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* [Wight] 4: 15–16, t. 1268. 1848 and *Bulletin of the Madras Government Museum* 4(1): 13. 1931, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 67: 57. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 696. 1981, *Bradleya* 8: 11. 1990,

*Fitoterapia* 74(3): 274–279. 2003, *J. Herbal Pharmacother.* 4(1): 35–40. 2004

(Leaves for diabetes, hypoglycemic, antihyperglycemic.)

in India: ekkyan, makadsing

**Caralluma dalzielii** N.E. Br. (*Otanema latifolia* Raf.)

Nigeria.

See *New Fl.* (Rafinesque) iv. 61. 1826 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1912: 280. 1912, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004

(Latex considered toxic. Stem antiinflammatory, tonic, antipyretic, antiemetic, analgesic, aphrodisiac, antinociceptive, antifungal, antidote and anthelmintic, used in treatment of rheumatism, earache, otitis, diabetes, leprosy, fungal diseases, snake and scorpion bite. Magic, against bad spell.)

in Ivory Coast: dudumosu, horba ya kalé, mbolla, myebzoya

in Mali: sukulaga

in Niger: hudda sardzé, tobey bargan

in Senegal: burinaney, burnéné

**Caralluma dummeri** (N.E. Br.) White & Sloane (*Angolluma dummeri* (N.E. Br.) Plowes; *Orbea dummeri* (N.E. Br.) Bruyns; *Pachycymbium dummeri* (N.E. Br.) M.G. Gilbert; *Stapelia dummeri* N.E. Br.)

East Africa.

See *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum ...* 37. 1812 and *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 61: 132. 1917, *Journal of the Cactus and Succulent Society of America* 12: 82. 1940, *Excelsa, Taxon. Ser.* 1: 69. 1978, *Cact. Succ. J. New South Wales* 17: 63. 1990, *Bradleya*; Yearbook of the British Cactus and Succulent Society 8: 22. 1990, *Excelsa* 16: 110. 1993, *Aloe* 37(4): 74. 2000

(For chest pain, drink stems decoction with fresh milk or chew. Sap applied for wounds. Magic.)

in Kenya: lochen

**Caralluma edulis** (Edgew.) Benth. ex Hook.f. (*Boucerosia edulis* Edgew.; *Boucerosia stocksiana* Boiss.; *Caralluma edulis* A. Chev., Hutch. & Dalziel; *Caralluma edulis* A. Chev. ex Hutch. & Dalziel, nom. illeg.; *Caralluma edulis* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Caralluma edulis* (Edgew.) Benth.; *Caralluma edulis* (Edgew.) Gravely & Mayur., nom. illeg.; *Caralluma edulis* (Edgew.) Benth. & Hook.f.; *Caralluma edulis* Benth.; *Caralluma edulis* Benth. ex Hook.f.; *Caralluma longidens* N.E. Br.; *Caralluma mouretii* A. Chev.; *Caralluma vittata* N.E. Br., non Wickens; *Caudanthera edulis* (Edgew.) Meve & Liede; *Cryptolluma edulis* (Edgew.) Plowes)

West Africa, India. herb, slightly succulent, slender, many-branched, eaten as a salad green or boiled vegetable

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 6: 205, t. 1. 1862, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 782. 1876, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 4(10): 76. 1883 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 4(1.3): 483. 1903, *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 1: 440. 1920, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 2: 65. 1931, *Bulletin of the Madras Government Museum* n.s. Nat. Hist. Sect. 4(1): 8. 1931, *Haseltonia* 3: 57–58, figs. 1 & 11. 1995, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 234(1–4): 201. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda. Tonic, antiinflammatory, antipyretic, antinociceptive, antifungal, antidote and anthelmintic, used in treatment of rheumatism, diabetes, leprosy, tumor, fungal diseases, snake, scorpion bite.)

in India: dugdha, dugdhapashana, dugdhika, kshirakshava, kshiri, kshirini, pimpa, uttamphalini, yugmaphalottama

in Pakistan: apitak

***Caralluma fimbriata*** Wall. (*Caralluma adscendens* var. *fimbriata* (Wall.) Gravely & Mayur.)

Burma, India. Tender succulent, spines covering the angled stems, star-shaped fleshy foul-smelling flowers, eaten raw or cooked, famine food

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 7, t. 8. 1829 and *Bulletin of the Madras Government Museum* 4(1): 13. 1931, *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Bradleya* 8: 11. 1990, *Chem. Biodivers.* 5(2): 239–250. 2008

(Eaten to suppress appetite, to enhance endurance.)

in India: kallimudayan, karallamu, kullee mooliyan, makad shenguli, ranshabar, shindala makadi, vajira che baji, yugmaphalottama

***Caralluma longidens*** N.E. Br. (*Caralluma mouretii* A. Chev.; *Spiralluma longidens* (N.E. Br.) Plowes; *Spiralluma mouretii* (A. Chev.) Plowes)

Sudan, Egypt.

See *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 2: 369. 1892 and *Revue de Botanique Appliquée et d'Agriculture Tropicale* 14: 270. 1934, *Journ. Agric. Trop. et Bot. Appl.*, (J.A.T.B.A.) 19: 259–399. 1972, *Haseltonia* 3: 53–54, f.1. 1995

(Lactogenic.)

in Niger: haba haba

***Caralluma russelliana*** (Courbon ex Brongn.) Cufod. (*Boucerosia russelliana* Courbon ex Brongn.)

Ethiopia.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 7: 900. 1863 [1860 publ. 1863] and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 31(Suppl.): 718. 1961, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Natl. Belg.* 39(Suppl.): 30, basion. cit. 1969, *Phytochemistry* 68(10): 1459–1463. 2007

(Antiinflammatory.)

***Caralluma somalica*** N.E. Br. (*Desmidorchis somalica* (N.E. Br.) Plowes)

Somalia. Stinking flowers

See *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1829: 31, 39. 1832, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1895: 264. 1895 and *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1997, *Haseltonia* 3: 59. 1995

(Sap applied to wounds. Magic, to protect animals.)

in Kenya: lokosurio

***Caralluma speciosa*** (N.E. Br.) N.E. Br. (*Caralluma codonoides* K. Schum.; *Caralluma foetida* E.A. Bruce; *Caralluma oxyodonta* Chiov.; *Desmidorchis foetida* (E.A. Bruce) Plowes; *Desmidorchis speciosus* (N.E. Br.) Plowes; *Sarcocodon speciosus* N.E. Br.)

Somalia.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 17: 170. 1878, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1895: 264. 1895 and *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 34: t. 3371. 1939, *Haseltonia* 3: 58–59. 1995, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 4: 10. 2008

(Antiinflammatory, emetic, antipyretic, antinociceptive, wound healing, antifungal, antidote and anthelmintic, used in treatment of rheumatism, open wounds, diabetes, leprosy, tumor, fungal diseases, snake, scorpion bite.)

***Caralluma tuberculata*** N.E. Br. (*Apteranthes tuberculata* (N.E. Br.) Meve & Liede; *Borealluma tuberculata* (N.E. Br.) Plowes)

Pakistan. Eaten raw as a vegetable

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1895: 264. 1895 and *Taxon* 30: 76–77. 1981, *Haseltonia* 3: 63, f. 26. 1995, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 234(1–4): 199. 2002

(Powder of the ground plant used to treat fever, vermifuge, to counteract snakebite and scorpion and insect stings.)

in Pakistan: apitak, aputak, boteri, marmootak, marmut, pamanghi, sapmoi

***Caralluma umbellata*** Haw. (*Boucerosia umbellata* (Haw.) Wight & Arnott; *Boucerosia umbellata* Wight & Arn.; *Desmidorchis umbellata* (Wight & Arn.) Kuntze; *Desmidorchis umbellata* (Haw.) Kuntze; *Desmidorchis umbellata* (Wight & Arn.) M.R. Almeida; *Desmidorchis umbellata* (Haw.) M.R. Almeida; *Desmidorchis umbellata* (Haw.) Decne.; *Desmidorchis umbellata* (Wight & Arn.) Decne.; *Stapelia umbellata* (Haw.) Roxb.)

India. Perennial fleshy angular herb, succulent, well branched, leaf scars spine-like, deep red flowers in terminal umbels, cylindrical follicles

See *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum ...* 47. 1812, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 36. 1819, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 34. 1834, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*;



*Botanique*, sér. 2, 9: 266. 1838, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 418. 1891 and *Taxon* 30: 696. 1981, *Flora of Maharashtra State* 3A: 242. 2001

(Antiinflammatory, antipyretic, antinociceptive, antifungal, antidote and anthelmintic, astringent, used in treatment of rheumatism, diarrhea, diabetes, leprosy, tumor, fungal diseases, paralysis, snake, scorpion bite; plant roasted made into a paste and applied for indigestion. Veterinary medicine, stem extract given orally to stop diarrhea.)

in India: anaikkallimulaiyan, chirukalli, eluman, elumanpuli, hucchu bangte, kallimullian, kalmulaiyaan, kundelu kummulu, kundetikommulu, kundina kummulu, molanakodu, yerumai kalli, yerumaikannai mulliyaam

## Carapa Aublet Meliaceae

*Caraipe* is a vernacular South American name for *Carapa guianensis* Aublet; see J.B.C. Fusée Aublet (1720–1778), *Histoire des Plantes de la Guiane Française*. 32, t. 387. 1775 and João Geraldo Kuhlmann (1882–1958), “As mais úteis plantas da rica flora brasileira - a acuhuba e a andiroba.” *Chacaras e Quintaes*. 33(5): 406–408. São Paulo 1926, Eurico Teixeira da Fonseca, “Plantas medicinales brasileñas.” *R. Flora Medicinal*. 5(11): 625–636 and 5(12): 689–698. Rio de Janeiro 1939, Amaro Henrique de Souza, “Andiroba, *Carapa Guyanensis* Aub.” *Chacaras e Quintaes*. 77(4): 423–425. São Paulo 1948, *Flora Neotropica* 28: 1–470. 1981, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 165: 186–221. 2011.

### *Carapa grandiflora* Sprague

Tropical Africa. Uganda. Tree, rounded pink-white flowers, brown valved fruits

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37: 507. 1906 [1904–1906 publ. 1906]

(Insecticides, arachnicides.)

in Burundi: umushwaati

*Carapa guianensis* Aubl. (*Amapa guinaensis* (Aubl.) Steud., nom. nud.; *Carapa latifolia* Willd. ex C. DC., nom. nud.; *Carapa macrocarpa* Ducke; *Carapa nicaraguensis* C. DC.; *Carapa slateri* Standl.; *Granatum guianense* (Aubl.) Kuntze; *Granatum nicaraguense* (C. DC.) Kuntze; *Guarea mucronulata* C. DC.; *Persoonia guareoides* Willd.; *Xylocarpus carapa* Spreng.)

French Guiana, Brazil. Tree, dense crown, large spreading many-branched panicle, white or creamy white flowers, staminal tube orange-tipped, brown woody four-cornered nut

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 150. 1771, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2(Suppl.): 32, t. 387. 1775, *Der Naturforscher* 20: 2. 1784, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 4: 215. 1798, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2: 331. 1799, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 69.

1821, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 213. 1825, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 1: 717–718. 1878, *Annales de la Société Botanique de Lyon* 7: 132. 1880, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 110. 1891 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 7: 499. 1917, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 191. 1922, *Tropical Woods* 10: 48. 1927, *Journal of the American Mosquito Control Association* 22(4): 699–701. 2006

(Bark decoction taken for diarrhea. Oil analgesic, antimalarial, emollient, febrifuge, antiinflammatory, insect repellent, larvicidal, antiparasitic, vermifuge, wound healer, antiallergic, antibacterial, for insect bites and stings, wounds, diabetes, diarrhea, digestion, arthritis, rheumatism, colds, skin parasites, acne, bruises, psoriasis, dermatitis, heat rash, itch, leprosy, skin cancer, herpes. Seed oil rubbed on sore feet, in hair for lice; drunk for flu and fever.)

in English: andiroba oil, bastard mahogany, Brazilian mahogany, crabwood, Demerara mahogany

in Tropical America: andiroba, angiroba, andiroba-saruba, carapa, carapá, cedro macho, figueroa, iandirova, jandi roba, jandiroba (= bitter oil), karaba, krapa, nandiroba, nhandiroba, requia, tallicona, tangare, y-andiroba, yandiroba

in Ghana: asokoru, osuabise, osuobise

*Carapa procera* DC. (*Carapa guineensis* Sweet ex A. Juss.; *Carapa guineensis* Sweet; *Carapa gummiflua* C. DC.; *Carapa microcarpa* A. Chev.; *Carapa surinamensis* Miq.; *Carapa touloucouina* Guillem. ex Perr.; *Carapa velutina* C. DC.; *Granatum procerum* (DC.) Kuntze; *Granatum surinamensis* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Trichilia procera* Forsyth, nom. nud.)

Senegal, Niger. Tree, pachycaulous, slash with sticky red sap, leaves in huge terminal spirals, leaflets with extra floral nectaries at tips, young leaves with nectaries at end of rachis and at end of each leaflet, flowers scented, large lax panicles among leaves, each inflorescence subtended by one scale, round brown valved fruits, gorillas eat leaves and fruit

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 278. 1756, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2(Suppl.): 32, t. 387. 1775, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 626. 1824, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 19: 242. 1830, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 128. 1831, *Natuurkundige Verhandelingen van de Hollandsche Maatschappij der Wetenschappen te Haarlem* 7: 75, t. 19. 1850, *Annales de la Société Botanique de Lyon* 7: 132. 1880, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 110. 1891 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 54 Mém. 8: 2. 1907, *Les Végétaux Utiles de l'Afrique Tropicale Française* 5: 191. 1909, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 257–263, 265–277. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 109–125. 1987, *Acta Leidensia* 59(1–2): 377–382. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112(1): 122–126. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114: 44–53. 2007, *Journal of Reproduction and Contraception* 19(3): 161–166. 2008, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 116(3): 495–500. 2008

(Seeds or oil antiinflammatory, antibacterial, antiparasitic, anthelmintic, vermifuge, purgative, sedative, insect repellent, stimulant, used for treating sores, edema, burns, ulcers, skin diseases, wounds, bruises, insect bites, arthritis, rheumatism, rheumatic pains, child's respiratory diseases, coughs, bronchitis, convulsions, ear infections, ringworms. Roots or bark decoction for malaria, dysmenorrhea, painful menstruation and fever. Stem bark antiseptic, antibacterial; stem with leaves for arthritis, malaria, jaundice; leaves decoction for menstrual problems, internal parasitism, stomachache. Veterinary medicine, anthelmintic, vermifuge, purgative. Ceremonial, magic, to protect a newborn baby against evils.)

in English: Brazilian mahogany, British Guiana mahogany, crabwood, kunda oil tree, monkey cola, tallicoona oil tree

in Tropical America: andiroba, asoroa, asorowa, kaapa, kelaba, keraba, kraba, krappa

in Cameroon: engang, nanga, ngan, nganga, godjo

in Central African Republic: gojo, gozo, gozon, mongodjo, mongozo

in Congo: bobondo, bokolo, boru, bula nima, bulanima, ekala mbomo, ekara nguti, fisi, futi, gozau, gozon, kala mbomo, kisoloko, kooyo, mbili manganga, mbolu, mbukulu, mbukulu okoto, mbuluku, mobemba, mofesi, monangu, mubaba, mubila nkumi, mukala mbomo, mukukubi, mungulu, ngodjo, nkayapub, okoto, osiele, sesemu baketi, sesemu ya baketi, woso

in Gabon: engang, ngan

in Ghana: krabise, krabisi, krupi, krupia, kwaku bise

in Guinea: gbon, gobi, goobi, kobi, kobii, kora

in Ivory Coast: akaumassé, alla, allahia, balou, bibi-abé, boukounou, dona, elakoumi, gboui, kangasakié, kobi, kokoué, kondou, kouloupia, koundou, likpogré, lipogoré, loukrou, niamalango, soroua, sorowa, touloucouna, wéwé

in Liberia: chu say dor kohn, kowi, toon kor doh

in Mali: kobi, tulukuna, tulunkuna

in Nigeria: abo oganwo, agogo, ebegogo, ebogogo, efu iya, egogo, irere, njinku, nkpaku, nkpi, obi, obi ojidi, ogidi

in Senegal: bukunum, kané, kola amarga, kola amorgozo, kola malgos, mucaca mumbi, pada di kola, psamé, si foré, si hebay, si känd, siti, tifuri sikan, touloucouna, tulukuna, tulukuna

### Carapichea Aubl. Rubiaceae

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 929, 1122, 1364. 1759, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 100, 167, pl. 39, 64. 1775, *Nova genera et species plantarum seu Prodromus* 3, 45. 1788 and *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 73: 1–177. 1999, *Kew Bulletin* 57(2): 363–374. 2002, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Monocotyledons*. Kew. 2004

[as *Psychotria*.], *Revista de Biologia Neotropical* 3: 13–96. 2006 [2007], *Kew Bulletin* 63(4): 661–664. 2008.

***Carapichea ipecacuanha*** (Brot.) L. Andersson (*Callicocca ipecacuanha* Brot.; *Cephaelis acuminata* H. Karst; *Cephaelis ipecacuanha* (Brot.) Tussac; *Cephaelis ipecacuanha* (Brot.) A. Rich.; *Evea ipecacuanha* (Brot.) Standl.; *Evea ipecacuanha* (Brot.) W. Wight; *Ipecacuanha fusca* Raf.; *Ipecacuanha officinalis* Arruda; *Ipecacuanha preta* Arruda; *Psychotria ipecacuanha* (Brot.) Standl.; *Psychotria ipecacuanha* (Brot.) Stokes; *Uragoga acuminata* (H. Karst) Farw., nom. illeg.; *Uragoga granatensis* Baill.; *Uragoga ipecacuanha* (Brot.) Baill.) (*Cephaelis* Sw., from the Greek *kephale* ‘head’, referring to the arrangement of the flowers; *ipecacuanha* from native Brazilian indigenous people “i-pe-kaa-guéne”, to describe a plant for sick people; From a vernacular (Tupi and Guaraní *ypec-acuãia* (= pênis de pato, a bird), *ypecacuãia*, *ipe-kaa-guaña*, *ipecacuanha*) name, Portuguese *ipecacuanha*, Spanish *ipecacuana*. *Psychotria* L., probably from the Greek *psychotria* ‘vivifying, exhilarating’ or *psyche* ‘soul, life’ and *iatria* ‘therapy, medicine’, referring to the healing properties of some species; or modified and coined by Linnaeus from the Greek word *psychotrophon*, *psychros* ‘cold’ and *trophe* ‘food’, a name already applied by Patrick Browne (1720–1790) to describe a Jamaican taxon; Latin *psychotrophon*, *i* used by Plinius for a plant, betony.)

Tropical America. Shrub, straggling, main rhizome thick compact, roots cylindrical sharply flexuous or curved, inflorescence corymbiform, white flowers, ellipsoid ribbed berry

See *Genera Plantarum* 126. 1789, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 27. 1801, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 6: 137, t. 11. 1802, *Bot. Mat. Med.* 1: 365. 1812, *Bull. Fac. Med.* 4: 92. 1818, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 475f. 1852, *Adansonia* 12: 323. 1879, *Hist. Pl.* (Baillon) 7: 281, 370. 1880 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 9: 216. 1905, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 18(3): 123. 1916, Luíz Caldas Tibiriçá, *Dicionário Tupi-Português*. Traço Editora, Liberdade 1984, Luíz Caldas Tibiriçá, *Dicionário Guarani-Português*. Traço Editora, Liberdade 1989, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der Botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 283. 1989, *Taxon* 54(4): 1081. 2006

(Used in Unani and Sidha. Roots toxic, antidote, febrifuge, hemostatic, emetic, antispasmodic, insecticide, insect repellent, amebicide, anthelmintic, analgesic, digestive, antiinflammatory, stimulant, expectorant, diaphoretic, cholagogue, cytotoxic, rubefacient, for diarrhea, amebic dysentery, constipation, nausea, rashes, sores, abscesses, asthma, cough, fever, influenza, pneumonia, sore throat, spasms, in the treatment of bilharzia, Guinea worms, poisoning, to stop bleeding. Veterinary medicine, root decoction for gastrointestinal troubles and pneumonia.)

in English: Brazilian ipecac, Cartagena ipecac, Carthagena ipecac, Columbian ipecac, ipecac, ipecacuanha, New Granada ipecac, Panama ipecac, Rio ipecac, savanilla ipecac

in India: gurmar buti, ipecac, ipika, ipikaakyuna oushadhi, ipikakku, ipikakkuceti

### Cardamine L. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

Greek *kardamis*, *kardamine* (Dioscorides) 'nasturtium, a kind of cress' (Xenophon, *Cyropaedia*), Latin *cardamina*, *ae* and *cardamum* used for a species of cress (Pseudo Apuleius Barbarus), *nasturtium*; Latin *berula*, *ae* for an herb, called also *cardamine*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 653–656. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 295. 1754, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 124. 1827, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 5: 129, 147. 1861, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(2): 184. 1891 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 32: 391, 396, 408. 1903, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 66: 94. 1933, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 937–983. 1938, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 354–380. 1946, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 35(1): 99–106. 1948, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 207: 101–116. 1977, *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978, *Taxon* 30: 829–842, 855. 1981, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 84: 1–32. 1982, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 8: 1–427. 1984, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 13: 1–224. 1985, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 40: i-viii + 1–238. 1991, *Bocconea, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani* 3: 229–250. 1992, *Candollea* 48(1): 221–230. 1993, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993, *AAU Rep.* 34: 1–443. 1994, *Phyton. Annales Rei Botanicae* 34: 19–34. 1994, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 84: viii-xv, 1–278. 1999.

***Cardamine amara*** L. (*Cardamine amara* Lam.; *Cardamine amara* M. Bieb.)

Europe, North America.

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 656. 1753, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 2(1): 185. 1786, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 2: 109. 1808 and *Ber. Geobot. Inst. ETH Stiftung Rubel* 44: 42–85. 1977, *Bull. Soc. bot. Fr.* 125: 91–93. 1978, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Phyton* (Horn) 20: 73–94. 1980, *Ber. Bayer. Bot. Ges.* 59: 13–22. 1988, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993, *Pl. Biol.* 1: 529–537. 1999

(Diuretic, depurative, antispasmodic.)

***Cardamine bonariensis*** Pers. (*Cardamine bonariensis* Juss. ex Pers.; *Cardamine flaccida* Bert. ex C. Muell.; *Cardamine flaccida* Lojac.; *Cardamine flaccida* Cham. & Schldl.; *Cardamine flaccida* subsp. *bonariensis* (Pers.) O.E. Schulz; *Cardamine flaccida* subsp. *bonariensis* O.E. Schulz; *Cardamine flaccida* subsp. *minima* (Steud.) O.E. Schulz; *Cardamine flaccida* subsp. *minima* O.E. Schulz; *Cardamine laxa* var. *pumila* A. Gray; *Cardamine nasturtioides* Cambess.)

Argentina.

See *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 2(1): 195. 1806, *Linnaea* 1: 21. 1826, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 1: 89. 1829, *United States Exploring Expedition* 50. 1854, *Flora* 39: 410. 1856 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 32(4): 450–451. 1903, *Malpighia* xx. 114. 1906, *Rev. Asoc. Rural Urug.* 54(8): 46. 1927, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 17b: 530. 1936

(For liver and kidneys ailments.)

in Ecuador: guarmi-berros

***Cardamine bulbosa*** (Schreb. ex Muhl.) Britton, Sterns & Poggenb. (*Arabis bulbosa* Schreb.; *Arabis bulbosa* Schreb. ex Muhl.; *Arabis rhomboidea* Pers.; *Cardamine bulbosa* Britton, Sterns & Poggenb.; *Cardamine rhomboidea* Durand; *Cardamine rhomboidea* (Pers.) DC.; *Cardamine rhomboidea* DC.; *Dentaria rhomboidea* (Pers.) Greene; *Dentaria rhomboidea* Greene; *Dracamine bulbosa* Nieuwl.; *Dracamine bulbosa* (Schreb. ex Muhl.) Nieuwl.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* 3: 174. 1793, *Synopsis Plantarum* [Persoon] 2: 204. 1807, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 2: 246. 1821, *Preliminary Catalogue of Anthophyta and Pteridophyta Reported as Growing Spontaneously within One Hundred Miles of New York* 4. 1888, *Pittonia* 3(15D): 124. 1896 and *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 4(1–2): 40. 1915, *Rhodora* 78: 329–419. 1976, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982, *Sida* 13: 241–250. 1988

(Poisonous roots.)

in English: bulbous bittercress, spring-cress

***Cardamine concatenata*** (Michx.) O. Schwarz (*Cardamine laciniata* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Alph. Wood; *Cardamine laciniata* Wood; *Cardamine laciniata* F.Muell.; *Cardamine laciniata* Steud.; *Dentaria concatenata* Michx.; *Dentaria concatenata* Michx. var. *coalescens* Fernald; *Dentaria laciniata* Muhl.; *Dentaria laciniata* Muhl. ex Willd.; *Dentaria laciniata* Muhl. ex Willd. var. *integra* (O.E. Schulz) Fernald; *Dentaria laciniata* var. *integra* Fernald; *Rorippa laciniata* (Steud.) L.A. Johnson; *Rorippa laciniata* (F. Muell.) L.A.S. Johnson)

North America. Perennial herb, roots toothed, lanceolate 3-palmate leaves, flowers borne in terminal cluster

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(1): 479. 1800[1801], *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 2: 30. 1803, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel], Editio secunda 1: 281. 1840, *Trans. Phil. Soc. Vict.* 1: 34. 1855, *The American Botanist and Florist* 38. 1870 and *Rhodora* 10: 84. 1908, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 46(1155–1167): 188. 1939, *Contributions from the New South Wales National Herbarium* 3: 97. 1962

(Hallucinogen. Analgesic, heart tonic, stomachic, for headache, heart palpitations, colds, gastrointestinal



disorders. Ceremonial, ritual, love charm, divination, spiritual, emotional.)

in English: cut-leaf toothwort, cutleaf toothwort

***Cardamine diphylla*** (Michx.) Alph. Wood (*Dentaria bifolia* Stokes; *Dentaria diphylla* Michx.; *Dentaria incisa* Small; *Dentaria incisa* Eames, nom. illeg.; *Dentaria incisifolia* Eames)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 653–654. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 2: 30. 1803, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 3: 443. 1812, *The American Botanist and Florist* 37. 1870 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* [Small] 480–481, 1331. 1903, *Rhodora* 5(57): 216. 1903, *Manual of the Flora of the Northern States and Canada* [Britton] (ed. 2) 1066. 1905

(Analgesic, sedative, stomachic, tonic, carminative, for cold, headache, heart disease, flu, hoarseness, fevers, sore throat, chest pain, swellings, gastrointestinal disorders, tuberculosis, venereal disease. Ceremonial, ritual, love charm, divination, spiritual, emotional.)

in English: crinkle root, pepper root, pepperwort, toothwort

***Cardamine douglassii*** Britt. (*Arabis douglasii* Torr.; *Arabis douglassii* Torr., nom. inval.; *Arabis rhomboidea* Pers. var. *purpurea* Torr.; *Cardamine bulbosa* Britton, Sterns & Poggenb. var. *purpurea* Britton, Sterns & Poggenb.; *Cardamine douglasii* Britton; *Cardamine rhomboidea* fo. *purpurea* (Torr.) O.E. Schulz; *Cardamine rhomboidea* DC. var. *purpurea* Torr.; *Dentaria douglasii* (Britton) Greene; *Dentaria douglassii* Greene; *Dentaria douglassii* (Britton) Greene; *Dracamine purpurea* (Torr.) Nieuwl.; *Dracamine purpurea* Nieuwl.; *Thlaspi tuberosum* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(1): 204. 1806, *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* [Nuttall]. 2: 65. 1818, *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 2: 246. 1821, *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 4(1): 66. 1822, *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(1): 83. 1838, *Fl. New York* 1: 56. 1846, *Preliminary Catalogue of Anthophyta and Pteridophyta Reported as Growing Spontaneously within One Hundred Miles of New York* 4. 1888, *Trans. New York Acad. Sci.* 9(1–2): 8. 1889, *Pittonia* 3: 124. 1896 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 32(4): 424. 1903, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 4: 40. 1915, *Rhodora* 78: 329–419. 1976

(Antidote.)

in English: limestone bittercress, purple cress

***Cardamine flexuosa*** With. (*Barbarea arisanensis* (Hayata) S.S. Ying; *Cardamine arisanensis* Hayata; *Cardamine debilis* D. Don, nom. illeg.; *Cardamine flexuosa* subsp. *debilis* O.E. Schulz; *Cardamine flexuosa* var. *debilis* (O.E. Schulz) T.Y. Cheo & R.C. Fang; *Cardamine flexuosa* var. *occulata* (Hornem.) O.E. Schulz; *Cardamine flexuosa* var.

*ovatifolia* T.Y. Cheo & R.C. Fang; *Cardamine hirsuta* auct. non L.; *Cardamine hirsuta* subsp. *flexuosa* (With.) Hook. f.; *Cardamine hirsuta* var. *flaccida* Franch.; *Cardamine hirsuta* var. *omeiensis* T.Y. Cheo & R.C. Fang; *Cardamine hirsuta* var. *sylvatica* (Link) Hook. f. & T. Anderson; *Cardamine occulata* Hornem.; *Cardamine scutata* subsp. *flexuosa* (With.) H. Hara; *Cardamine sylvatica* Link; *Cardamine zollingeri* Turcz.; *Nasturtium obliquum* Zoll.)

Eurasia, India. Short-lived herb, ascending, weak, racemose inflorescence, rachis flexuose, white flowers, erect petals, cylindrical yellow siliqua, seeds arranged in a single row, tender leaves eaten by cattle

See *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 2: 265. 1821, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 201. 1825, *Fl. Brit. India* 1: 138. 1875 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 32(4): 478. 1903, *Icones Plantarum Formosanarum nec non et Contributiones ad Floram Formosanam*. 3: 20, f. 7. 1913, *Bulletin of Botanical Laboratory of North-Eastern Forestry Institute* 6: 23. 1980, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 9(2): 257–296. 2005

(Stem chewed to relieve toothache.)

***Cardamine hirsuta*** L. (*Cardamine hirsuta* A. Chev., nom. illeg.; *Cardamine hirsuta* Pall. ex DC., nom. illeg.; *Cardamine hirsuta* Oed.; *Cardamine hirsuta* var. *formosana* Hayata)

Europe, North America. Herb, low, weedy, stem arises from basal rosette of leaves, flowers in racemes, petals white, erect linear siliques with 2 deciduous valves, used as a vegetable, leaves and flowers raw or cooked, species not known to be poisonous, can be very invasive

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 655. 1753, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 2: 256, 259–260. 1821 and *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 2: 459. 1902, *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 30–31. 1911, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Cytologia* 40: 727–734. 1975, *Norwegian Journal of Botany* 22: 71–76. 1975, *Fl. Taiwan* 2: 686. 1976, *Botaniska Notiser* 129: 123–130. 1976, *Bot. Zhurn.* 64(8): 1099–1110. 1979, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Willdenowia* 13: 101–106. 1983, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 17–19. 1989, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 25: 381–388. 1990

(Stomachic, diuretic, stimulant.)

in English: common bitter cress, hairy bitter cress, hairy bittercress, hairy wood-cress, hoary bittercress, pepperweed, shotweed, small bittercress, snapweed

in Italian: billeri primaticcio

***Cardamine impatiens*** L. (*Cardamine basisagittata* W.T. Wang; *Cardamine dasycarpa* M. Bieb.; *Cardamine*

*glaphyropoda* O.E. Schulz; *Cardamine glaphyropoda* var. *crenata* T.Y. Cheo & R.C. Fang; *Cardamine impatiens* subsp. *elongata* O.E. Schulz; *Cardamine impatiens* var. *angustifolia* O.E. Schulz; *Cardamine impatiens* var. *dasycarpa* (M. Bieb.) T.Y. Cheo & R.C. Fang; *Cardamine impatiens* var. *eriocarpa* DC.; *Cardamine impatiens* var. *fumaria* H. Léveillé; *Cardamine impatiens* var. *microphylla* O.E. Schulz; *Cardamine impatiens* var. *obtusifolia* Knaf; *Cardamine impatiens* var. *obtusifolia* Knaf ex O.E. Schulz; *Cardamine impatiens* var. *pilosa* O.E. Schulz; *Cardamine nakaiana* H. Léveillé; *Cardamine senanensis* Franchet & Savatier)

Europe. Herb, numerous finely divided leaves, invasive, leaves and young shoots raw or cooked used as a vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 655. 1753, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 3: 437. 1819, *Flora* 29: 294. 1864 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 32(4): 459–460. 1903, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 1(4): 159–160. 1924, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 23: 1–23. 1974, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Bulletin of Botanical Laboratory of North-Eastern Forestry Institute* 6: 21. 1980, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 69(4): 511–517. 1984, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 9(1): 10–11, pl. 3, f. 4–5. 1987, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 73: 290–293. 1988, *Flora Mediterranea* 9: 331–339. 1999

(Leaves antirheumatic, diuretic and stimulant; juice of plant given in fever.)

in English: bushy rock-cress, narrow-leaf bittercress, narrowleaf bittercress

in China: tan lie sui mi ji, tan lie sui mi qi

in India: ban laiyya, nari

***Cardamine maxima*** (Nutt.) Alph. Wood (*Cardamine* × *maxima* A. Wood; *Cardamine anomala* (Eames) K. Schum.; *Cardamine maxima* Wood; *Dentaria anomala* Eames; *Dentaria maxima* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *The Genera of North American Plants* [Nuttall]. 2: 66. 1818, *The American Botanist and Florist* 38. 1870 and *Rhodora* 5(57): 217–218. 1903, *Just's botanischer Jahresbericht*. 31(1[5]): 830. 1904

(Roots stomachic, for gastrointestinal disorders.)

in English: large toothwort

***Cardamine nasturtioides*** Bert. (*Cardamine bonariensis* Pers.; *Cardamine nasturtioides* Cambess.; *Cardamine nasturtioides* Schur; *Cardamine nasturtioides* D. Don; *Nasturtium nasturtioides* Herter; *Nasturtium nasturtioides* (Cambess.) Herter; *Rorippa hilariana* (Walp.) Cabrera)

Chile.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 201. 1825, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (A. St.-Hil.) (quarto ed.) 1: 89. 1829, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 1: 137. 1842, *Enum. Pl. Transsilyv.* 48. 1866 and *Anales Museo Nacional de Historia Natural de Buenos Aires* 32: 467. 1925, *Estud. Bot. Reg. Uruguay* 5: 21. 1928, *Manual de la Flora de los Alrededores de Buenos Aires* 231. 1953

(For tumor, ulcers, kidney inflammations.)

in Ecuador: berro, berros

***Cardamine ovata*** Benth. (*Cardamine lehmannii* Hieron.; *Cardamine ovata* subsp. *lehmannii* (Hieron.) O.E. Schulz; *Cardamine ovata* var. *bracteata* O.E. Schulz; *Cardamine ovata* var. *eriocarpa* O.E. Schulz)

Colombia.

See *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 158–159. 1845, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20 (Beibl. 19): 19. 1895 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 32: 412–413. 1903

(Infusion diuretic.)

***Cardamine papuana*** O.E. Schulz

Papua New Guinea. Leaves with a pungent taste

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 655. 1753 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 55: 271. 1918

(Squeezed leaves onto a tooth cavity to relieve toothache; heated leaves rubbed onto sores, used to treat sores, boils, cuts, tropical ulcers. Fresh leaf juice antimicrobial, antioxidant and antiinflammatory.)

in Papua New Guinea: kalanevuda, tiligibe, wanggilolo

***Cardamine pratensis*** L. (*Dracamine pratensis* (L.) Nieuwl.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 656. 1753 and *American Midland Naturalist* 4(1–2): 40. 1915, *Cornell University Agricultural Experiment Station Memoir* 291: 8. 1949, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad). 61(7): 963–969. 1976, *Feddes Repert.* 100: 92. 1989, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 200: 141–159. 1996

(Depurative, diuretic, for epilepsy, scurvy.)

in English: cuckoo bitter-cress, cuckoo flower, lady's smock, meadow cress, spinks

in China: cao dian sui mi qi

***Cardamine scaposa*** Franchet (*Cardamine denudata* O.E. Schulz)

China. Herb, erect, perennial, scapose, slender rhizomes, racemes terminal, petals white, smooth linear fruit, brown wingless seeds

See *Plantae Davidianae ex Sinarum Imperio* 1: 33. 1884 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 36(5, Beibl. 82): 46. 1905

(Antiinflammatory.)

in China: luo jing sui mi ji, luo jing sui mi qi

***Cardamine scutata*** Thunb. (*Cardamine angulata* var. *kamtschatica* Regel; *Cardamine autumnalis* Koidz.; *Cardamine baishanensis* P.Y. Fu; *Cardamine dentipetala* Matsum.; *Cardamine drakeana* H. Boissieu; *Cardamine flexuosa* subsp. *regeliana* (Miq.) Franch. & Sav. ex O.E. Schulz; *Cardamine flexuosa* var. *kamtschatica* (Regel) Matsum.; *Cardamine flexuosa* var. *manshurica* Kom.; *Cardamine flexuosa* var. *regeliana* (Miq.) Kom.; *Cardamine flexuosa* var. *scutata* (Thunb.) O.E. Schulz; *Cardamine hirsuta* var. *latifolia* Maxim.; *Cardamine hirsuta* var. *regeliana* (Miq.) Maxim.; *Cardamine hirsuta* var. *rotundiloba* Hayata; *Cardamine regeliana* Miq.; *Cardamine regeliana* var. *manshurica* (Kom.) Kitag.; *Cardamine scutata* subsp. *regeliana* (Miq.) H. Hara; *Cardamine scutata* var. *longiloba* P.Y. Fu; *Cardamine scutata* var. *rotundiloba* (Hayata) T.S. Liu & S.S. Ying; *Cardamine sylvatica* var. *regeliana* (Miq.) Franch. & Sav.; *Cardamine taquetii* H. Lév.; *Cardamine taquetii* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Cardamine zhejiangensis* T.Y. Cheo & R.C. Fang; *Cardamine zhejiangensis* var. *huangshanensis* D.C. Zhang)

Japan. Small erect herb, small white flowers, brown minute seeds

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 2: 339. 1794, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 73. 1865, *Botanical Magazine* 13: 73. 1899 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 32(4): 476–477. 1903, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 259. 1910, *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 31. 1911, *Flora of Japan* 447. 1925, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 6: 59. 1952, *Cytologia* 40: 727–734. 1975, *Bulletin of Botanical Laboratory of North-Eastern Forestry Institute* 6: 24, f. 5. 1980, *Flora Plantarum Herbacearum Chinae Boreali-Orientalis* 4: 109, 116, f. 61, 67. 1980

(Leaves in skin diseases, and also seeds.)

in China: yuan chi sui mi qi

***Cardamine tangutorum*** O.E. Schulz

China. Herb, erect, perennial, creeping rhizomes, racemes, purple petals, linear fruits, swampy meadows, ditches

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 32(2–3): 360–361. 1903, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 16(3): 310–318. 1996

(Antiinflammatory.)

in China: tang gu sui mi ji, tang gu sui mi qi

***Cardamine trichocarpa*** Hochst. ex A. Rich. (*Cardamine talamontiana* Chiov.)

Central and eastern Africa, Tanzania. Herb, prostrate, erect or ascending, inflorescence a terminal densely flowered stalked raceme, linear fruit green-yellow, leaves boiled and eaten as a vegetable, leaves fodder for goats and rabbits, in mountainous areas

See *Flora Sicula* (Presl) 92. 1826, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 18. 1847 and *Annali di Botanica* 9: 51. 1911, *Botaniska Notiser* 129: 123–130. 1976, *Taxon* 31: 773. 1982, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993

(Useful to treat kwashiorkor. Crushed leaves used as a dressing on wounds to improve healing, and also a good bath for babies.)

in Tanzania: kisegeu cha nghujini

## Cardiocrinum (Endl.) Lindley Liliaceae

Greek *kardia* ‘heart’ and *krinon* ‘a lily’, an allusion to the cordate leaves, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 302–303. 1753, *Veg. Kingd.*, ed. 2.: 205. 1847 and *Flora of Bhutan* 3(1): 1–456. Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh. 1994, *Flora of China* 24: 1–431. Missouri Botanical Garden Press, St. Louis. 2000, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 45: 1–590. 2003, Singh, N.P. & Sanjappa, M. (eds.) *Alliaceae, Liliaceae, Trilliaceae & Uvulariaceae*. Fascicles of *Flora of India* 23: 1–134. Botanical Survey of India, New Delhi. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 117(2): 362–377. 2008.

***Cardiocrinum giganteum*** (Wall.) Makino (*Cardiocrinum giganteum* Makino; *Lilium giganteum* Wall.)

E. Asia, Himalayas, Nepal, India. Bulb, perennial, monocarpic, erect, offset bulbs, heavily scented flowers

See *Tentamen Florae Nepalensis Illustratae* 1: 21–23, pl. 12–13. 1824, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 27(318): 125–126. 1913

(Bulbs diuretic, tonic, for cough, fever, injuries. Leaves applied to wounds and bruises, fresh leaves pounded and used as a cooling poultice. Root paste applied to treat dislocated bones.)

in English: giant Himalayan lily, giant lily, Himalayan lily

in China: da bai he

in India: giotia, giotira

in Nepal: bhogati

***Cardiocrinum giganteum*** (Wall.) Makino var. *yunnanense* (Leichtlin ex Elwes) Stearn (*Lilium giganteum* var. *yunnanense* Leichtlin ex Elwes; *Lilium mirabile* Franch.)

China. Bulbous, perennial, erect, hollow, offset bulbs, fragrant flowers creamy-white with red-purple midveins



See *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 6(17–18): 310–311. 1892 and *Botanical Magazine* 27: 126. 1913, *Gardener's chronicle*, ser. 3 60: 49, f. 18. 1916, *Gardener's chronicle*, ser. 3 124: 4. 1948

(Tonic, starch from the bulb.)

in English: Yunnan cardiocrinum

in China: bai he qi, pai ho ch'i, yun nan da bai he, yun nan ta pai ho

### **Cardiopteris Wallich ex Royle Cardiopteridaceae (Olacaceae, Icacinaceae)**

Greek *kardia* 'heart' and *pteris* 'fern', *pteron* 'wing', referring to the fruit, see *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 136. 1834, *Rumphia* 3: 205, 207. 1847, *Pl. Jav. Rar.* 246. 1852.

***Cardiopteris moluccana*** Blume (*Cardiopteris lobata* var. *moluccana* (Blume) Mast.; *Cardiopteris rumphii* var. *blumeana* Baill.; *Cardiopteris rumphii* var. *intermedia* Baill.)

SE Asia, Malesia. Herb, vine, climbing, twining, white milky latex, leaves spirally arranged, flowers in panicles, forest edges, in secondary vegetation

See *Adansonia* 10: 280–281. 1872, *Fl. Brit. India* 1: 597. 1875

(Stem sap used to treat asthma and other respiratory problems; a stem decoction for hepatitis. Leaves for headache.)

in Papua New Guinea: duman, qacac, zafengang

### **Cardiospermum L. Sapindaceae**

Greek *kardia* 'heart' and *sperma* 'a seed', referring to the shape of the seed or to a heart-shaped spot on the seeds; see Carl Linnaeus (1707–1778), *Species Plantarum*. 1: 366–367. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 171. 1754 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 234–273. 1949, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3A/2): 291–391. 1956, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 13: 1–224. 1985, *AAU Reports* 24: 1–241. 1990.

***Cardiospermum canescens*** Wall. (*Cardiospermum clematideum* A. Rich.; *Cardiospermum corindum* sensu Trimen; *Cardiospermum corindum* L.f. *canescens* (Wall.) Radlk.; *Cardiospermum oblongum* A. Rich.)

SE Asia, India, Sri Lanka. Annual herb, scandent, climber, many-branched

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 1: 526. 1762, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich) 1: 14, t. 14. 1829, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 100–101. 1847 and *Fl. Tamilnadu* 1: 83. 1983

(Leaf paste used orally to cure jaundice, insect repellent.)

in India: boodahcarathega, buddakaakarathige, bud-dakakarathige, chinnabuddaboosara, chinnabuddabusara,

cinnabuddabusara, dodda bekkina budde balli, kattu modak-kathai, pedde budda

***Cardiospermum grandiflorum*** Sw. (*Cardiospermum barbicaule* Baker; *Cardiospermum caillei* A. Chev., Hutch. & Dalziel; *Cardiospermum caillei* A. Chev.; *Cardiospermum elegans* Kunth; *Cardiospermum grandiflorum* fo. *elegans* (Kunth) Radlk.; *Cardiospermum grandiflorum* forma *genuinum* Radlk.; *Cardiospermum grandiflorum* fo. *hirsutum* (Willd.) Radlk.; *Cardiospermum grandiflorum* var. *elegans* (Kunth) Hiern; *Cardiospermum grandiflorum* var. *hirsutum* Hiern; *Cardiospermum grandiflorum* var. *hirsutum* (Willd.) Hiern; *Cardiospermum hirsutum* Willd.; *Cardiospermum hispidum* Kunth)

Tropical Africa, Ghana. Herbaceous climber, fragrant creamy-white flowers, lantern-shaped fruits

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* (Swartz) 64. 1788, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 99–101, t. 439. 1821, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 418. 1868, *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe (Klasse) der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München* 8 (Heft III): 260. 1878 and *Explor. Bot. Afrique Occ. Franc.* i. 148. 1920, *Economic Botany* 30(4): 395–407. 1976, *Phytotherapy Research* 10(2): 167–169. 1996

(Poisonous, cyanogenic. Leaves and stem purgative, antifungal, febrifuge, analgesic, spasmogenic, abortifacient, emetic, diuretic, laxative, for skin diseases, itch, scabies, sore, swellings, gout, dropsy, stomach troubles, eye treatments. Magic, ceremonial.)

in English: balloon vine, black winter cherry, bladder creeper, heartseed, heartseed vine

in Sierra Leone: gbafo-yamba, jikevie, kiogange, kukbobo, kukui, ma-foi-ma-bana

in Yoruba: ako ejinrin, atugun, ikuuku erin, irowo, saworo

***Cardiospermum halicacabum*** L. (*Cardiospermum acuminatum* Miq.; *Cardiospermum corindum* auct. non Linnaeus; *Cardiospermum corindum* L.; *Cardiospermum corindum* fo. *molle* (Kunth) Radlk.; *Cardiospermum corindum* fo. *molle* Radlk.; *Cardiospermum halicacabum* var. *microcarpum* (Kunth) Blume; *Cardiospermum luridum* Blume; *Cardiospermum microcarpum* Kunth; *Cardiospermum molle* Kunth; *Cardiospermum pumilum* Blume; *Cardiospermum truncatum* A. Rich.; *Corindum halicacabum* (L.) Medik.; *Corindum halicacabum* Medik.) (Latin *halicacabus* for a plant called *vesicaria* (Plinius), Greek *halikakabos*.)

Tropical Africa and Asia, Amazonian Ecuador. More or less hairy vine, herbaceous, slender, climbing, lianescent, trailing, leaves compound, flowers yellowish white subtended by curled thin bracts, green papery inflated triangular fruits, dark seeds, eaten as a vegetable, an edible oil can be obtained from the seed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 366–367. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 526. 1762, *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie, denn der Klasse der Monadelphien* 110. Mannheim, 1787, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 5: 103–104. 1821, *Linnaea* 17: 579. 1843 (1844), *Linnaea* 18: 359. 1844 (1845), *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 101. 1847, *Rumphia* 3: 184–185. 1849, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 13(3): 447. 1897 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 62: 117–130. 1989, *Botanica Acta* 103: 372–383. 1990, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 30. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 43: 89–124. 1994, *Journal of Helminthology* 74: 241–246. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003, *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004, *Parasitology Research* 97(5): 417–419. 2005, *Ethnobotany* 19: 1–16. 2007, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 2: 35. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 113: 457–470. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Toxic to livestock, strongly cyanogenic. Hunting poison from the juice of the plant. Whole plant CNS-depressant, antiinflammatory, blood refrigerant and purifier, antiphlogistic, antifilarial, antiparasitic, antibacterial, analgesic, stomachic, diuretic, antidiarrheal, laxative, antidote, emetic, emmenagogue, cooling, rubefacient, diaphoretic, sudorific, antihyperglycemic, for cold, earache, fever, nervous diseases, eczema, edema, urinary tract infections, rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis, swellings, sprains and external wounds; whole plant crushed in groundnut oil and applied all over the body in fever, jaundice and swelling; pills from the whole plant paste used to treat asthma; plant juice fed to infants in flatulence, colic; whole plant fried with sulphur and human hairs, made into a paste with mustard oil and applied for eczema. Leaves and stalks for dysentery and diarrhea; leaves fried in groundnut oil eaten to cure waist pain; leaves for insanity, convulsion, catarrh, rheumatism, fever, indigestion, urinary complaints, venereal diseases, syphilis, skin diseases, itchy skin, swellings, sores; fresh juice of leaves removing foul smell in the ear, and also a cure for earache; necklace made from the stem cures sores. Roots laxative, purgative, astringent, antibacterial, diaphoretic, rubefacient, diuretic, emetic, antipyretic, demulcent, root powder to treat rat and snake-poisoning, cough with fever, scrotal enlargement, alopecia, anemia and jaundice, diarrhea and dysentery; root paste applied over the joints to get relief from rheumatism; bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica* and roots of *Cardiospermum halicacabum* and *Solanum torvum* crushed and the paste taken for gastroenteritis. Seed oil insect repellent. Veterinary medicine, for retained placenta, vaginal prolapse; root paste applied on the body of the cattle to remove lice or other parasites; leaf juice with the urine of young girls given orally for anorexia of cattle; leaves used for filariasis (philariasis); leaf paste applied locally for rheumatism; leaves decoction given orally for rheumatism; leaves ground with stem bark of *Carissa spinarum* given in fevers; leaves of *Andrographis paniculata* along with those of *Vitex negundo*, *Cardiospermum halicacabum*,

tubers of *Curculigo orchioides* and *Urginea indica* pounded and extract given for ephemeral fever. Magic, ritual, bad spirits, sorceries; contact therapy, a necklace from seeds hung around neck to keep contagious diseases from children.)

in English: balloon vine, bishop's cap, heart-leaved pea, heart pea, heart seed, leaved-heart pea, love-in-a-puff, smooth leaved heart pea, winter cherry

in Benin: gbantoto

in Burundi: imbogobogo, umurengo

in Cameroon: kanganga, pumpum, zikli

in Comoros: kalso, kanisso, mbamba ounango

in Congo: amoteremi, gumba, lofofo, mani mani, mubogo bogo, mubogobogo, ndakoma djombo, tototo

in Kenya: binina, binyna, etiriamit, ltugumi

in Madagascar: inasontsokina, kisangy, vallintsokina, voafaniha

in Malawi: msendezere

in Mali: dyuga, ti n'tlokoro pô

in Nigeria: garafunin, okulefo, saworo

in Rwanda: umubogobogo, umubogora, umukobora, umurengo

in Sierra Leone: gbafo-yamba, jikevié, ma-foi-ma-bana

in Southern Africa: blaasklimop, ikhambi leziduli, ikhambileziduli, legadullo le lethokhu, opblaasboontjie, uzipho, uziphu

in Sudan: hab-el-aris

in Tanzania: mwalika, nyamtumuka

in Togo: gbato-gbato, gbatogan, gbatogbato

in Uganda: kambula

in Bangladesh: nalamaiachi

in China: dao di ling, jia ku gua

in India: agniballi, alappukorrnan, alappukku, allena, analapirapam, ankapati, arattai, ataralappu, atinayanan, attankoti, bakhate, banu uchche, bari-chirmi, batte kaayi balli, bekkina budde gida, bekkina thoraduballi, bekkina toddina balli, bekkina budde gida, bekkinatoddinaballi, bodha, booddakankarakoo, budda boosara, budda gudichi, budda kaarana theege, budda kakara, buddakaakara, buddakakara, buddakakarattige, buddakakkira, buddakankarakoo, buddalaaku, budduva, bunu-uchche, camuttira, camuttiratoyam, camuttitoyam, cancivimeti, cancivimetikkoti, cempam, cevikkotiyal, chirp-huta, chirpota, chirputa, chitaki hambu, ciliyakkai, ciliyakkai, ciliyanai, coliyam, cotismati, cukattam, cukattan, cutcumavalli, cutukatmittan, cutukuraiyan, ekkuduthige, ekkudutige, eramballi, erikkoti, erumballi, eruvaballi, habb-ul-kalkal, habbulkalkal, habbul qulqul, habul-kalkal, indravalli,

intiravalli, intiyavalli, irattapati, irumballi, jothishmathi, jottigida, jyothishmathige, jyautishmati, jyotir, jyotirlata, jyotishmati, jyotishmatitige, jyotismati, kaadatheege, kaanphodi, kaasarithige, kagdolio, kagdoliyo, kaka-mardanika, kakadni, kakadola, kakaralata, kakatikta, kakumardanika, kalegomche, kalicharmoi, kanakaaya, kanakaia, kanakaiah, kanakappirapai, kanaphata, kanaphuta, kanfuti, kangu, kangu balli, kangunge, kangunne, kanphata, kanphoota, kanphote, kanphuta, kanphute, kanphuti, kanputi, kapal phori, kapal phuta, kapalahodi, kapalphodi, kapalphore-bel, kapalphoti, kapolavalli, karavi, karkaralatha, karnasphota (karna, ear; sphota, crack), karnaspota, karodio, kasaritige, kash, katabhi, kirivattiyam, korran, korrankoti, korran, kotikkottan, kottavan, kotte cheppu, kuppaimulikai, kuppaimulikaikkoti, laftaf, lata, lataphatkari, lataphatki, lataphatkiri, lottan, lottankoti, madapaku, mudakkaruthan, makotaracurupi, malamai, malmai, mantalakaragam, matappalippuntu, melliyakottan, melliyakottankoti, minaju balli, minchina balli, minchuballi, mincuballi, minijuballi, modakhethan, modakkatthaan kodi, moddaoatan, modikkotan, mooda-cottan, mooda cottan, mudakathan kodi, mudakattan, mudakithan, mudakkaruththaan, mudakkathan, mudakkatran, mudakkothan, mudakothan, mudakottan, mudukkottan, mudukkottam, mukamottaimuli, mutakarran, mutakkarran, mutakkaruttan, mutakkaruttankoti, mutakkattan, mutakkattankoti, mutakkorran, mutakkoruttan, mutakkottan, mutakkurran mutakottan, mutarkurran, mutkkattan, muttattukki, muttattukkikkoti, nagna, nakanam, nalla goolesenda, nallagoolisienda, nallagulisinda, nallagulivinda, nallagolisyaanda, nallagolisyaandu, nantai, napatki, nayaphataki, nellagoolisienda, nellagulisetenda, nimpatecam, nimpateci, nimpatecikkoti, nipalam, paatalithivva, painaira-wel, palloolavum, paluruvam, paravatangi, paravati-padi, patali tivva, patalitivva, patantiravalli, payiravi, periyavilai, periyavilaimudakottan, phati, phuga (= balloon), pirotta, poak, pokapiya, pokkanapantukkikkoti, pokkanappicci, ramano, sabni, sakralata, samuttiradoyan, samuttiram, satakratulata, shib-ihul, shibjal, shibjhul, shibjub, siliyanai, sita, taftaf, tapuhi-swan, tecovam, tejavati, tejavati, tekamataraci, theega, thella gurivinda, tiptam, tirakamulakakkoti, tirakamulakam, tirakamulam, tiramulam, tirkkamulam, tirukumulam, ulina, ulinja, ulinna, ullenathige, ullenatige, upparintha, urundeburu, uzhang, uzhinja pacha, uzhinna, uzinna, valli uzinna, varutakakoti, varutakam, vatanaci, vekkuditege, vekkudithige, vel, vicuvakenti, visaantaravatanaci, vullingatheega, yeruva balli, yintiriyavallikoti

in Indonesia: cenet, ketipes, parenan, paria gunung, peparé kurung

in Malaysia: bintang berahi, bintang beraleh, peria bulan, uban kayu

in Philippines: ablayon, alalayon, alalayu, angelica, bangkilong, bangkolan, bangkolon, kana, lagupok, layaw, lobo-lobohan, lobolobohan, palpaltoog, paltak vaka, paltu-paltukan, paltuk paltukan, paputukan, paria-aso, parol-parolan, parparia, parul-parolan, paspalya, purpuraok

in Thailand: kok kra om, luupleep khrua, pho om

in Tibet: ka ke da

in Vietnam: ch[uf]m phong, t[aaf]m phong

in Fiji: vo niu, wa niu

in Hawaii: haleakai'a, 'inalua, pohuehue uka, poniu

## Carduus L. Asteraceae

Latin *cardu(u)s*, *i* 'the thistle' (Vergilius, Plinius, Iulius Capitolinus); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 820–826. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 358. 1754 and *Kew Bulletin* 22: 107–140. 1968, *Taxon* 24: 367–372. 1975, *Taxon* 25: 483–500. 1976, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana*, *Bot.* 25: 1–18. 1976, *Watsonia* 11: 211–223. 1977, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comeniana*, *Botanica* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Bot. Zhurn.* 64 (2): 227–232. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 538–542. 1980, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 5: 1–552. 1981, *Fitologija* 39: 3–22. 1991, *Preslia* 64: 193–206. 1992, *Journal of Plant Biology* 39: 15–22. 1996, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Willdenowia*, Bd. 29, H. 1/2 (Dec. 10, 1999): 27–39. 1999.

***Carduus acanthoides*** L. (*Carduus acanthoides* Gren. & Godr.; *Carduus acanthoides* Hornem.; *Carduus acanthoides* d'Urv.; *Carduus acanthoides* Huds.; *Carduus acanthoides* Pall. ex M. Bieb.; *Carduus fortior* Klokov)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 821. 1753, *Fl. Angl.* (Hudson), ed. 2. 2: 351. 1778, *Mém. Soc. Linn. Paris* 1: 361. 1822

(Antitumor.)

in English: plumeless thistle, spiny plumeless thistle

***Carduus crispus*** L. (*Carduus crispus* Gouan; *Carduus crispus* Huds.; *Carduus crispus* Guirao ex Nyman)

Europe to Asia. Herb, biennial

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 821–822. 1753, *Fl. Angl.* (Hudson), ed. 2. 2: 350. 1778, *Consp. Fl. Eur.* 2: 413. 1879 and *Tetrahedron* 58(34): 6795–6798. 2002

(Cytotoxic, isoquinoline alkaloids. Root alterative, diuretic and anodyne, in the treatment of rheumatism, headache, vertigo, itch, boils.)

in English: curl bristle thistle, curly plumeless-thistle, weltd thistle

***Carduus leptacanthus*** Fresen. (*Carduus abyssinicus* Sch. Bip.; *Carduus semiensis* (K. Schum.) Garcia; *Carduus semiensis* Pic. Serm.; *Carduus stolzii* R.E. Fr.)

Uganda, Tanzania. Herb, perennial, erect, single-stemmed, thorny, spiny wings, outer inflorescence bracts green at base, inner bracts purple at tip, florets light purple

See *Museum Senckenbergianum* 3: 70. 1840, *Linnaea* 19: 332. 1846 and *Acta Horti Bergiani* 8: 23. 1923, *Miss. Stud.*



*Lago Tana*, vii. *Ricerche Bot.*, Pt. 1, 234. 1951, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 43: 400–409. 1962, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 46: 68–73. 1965, *Fl. Rwanda* 3: 676. 1985

(Plant sap, local application on wounds.)

in Congo: cigembegembe

in Rwanda: ikigéembégéembe, umugabudásuumírwa

***Carduus nutans*** L. (*Carduus armenus* Boiss.; *Carduus coloratus* Tamamsch.; *Carduus macrocephalus* Desf.; *Carduus macrolepis* Peterm.; *Carduus nutans* Boiss. ex Nyman; *Carduus nutans* subsp. *leiophyllus* (Petrovič) Stoj. & Stef.; *Carduus nutans* subsp. *macrocephalus* (Desf.) Nyman; *Carduus nutans* subsp. *macrolepis* (Peterm.) Kazmi; *Carduus nutans* subsp. *nutans*; *Carduus nutans* var. *armenus* Boiss.; *Carduus nutans* var. *leiophyllus* (Petrovic) Arènes; *Carduus nutans* var. *macrocephalus* (Desf.) B. Boivin; *Carduus nutans* var. *songaricus* C.G.A. Winkl. ex O. Fedtsch. & B. Fedtsch.; *Carduus nutans* var. *vestitus* (Hallier) B. Boivin; *Carduus schischkinii* Tamamsch.; *Carduus songaricus* (C.G.A. Winkl. ex O. Fedtsch. & B. Fedtsch.) Tamamsch.; *Carduus thoermeri* Weinm.)

Eurasia. Herbaceous, biennial or perennial, erect, multi-branched, stems winged, wings with spiny margins, painful spiny stems and leaves, red-purple to dark pink sweet scented flowers, large disk-shaped flower heads, single flower head terminating stem, flowers usually bend over and nod at a 90-degree angle, silky pappus, large number of achenes produced by each plant, very aggressive noxious weed, invasive

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 821. 1753, *Flora* 27: 492. 1844, *Flora Orientalis* 3: 516. 1875, *Consp. Fl. Eur.* 2: 411. 1879 and *Conspectus Florae Graecae* 2: 102. 1902, *Consp. Fl. Turkest.* 4: 277. 1911, *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 68: 35. 1954, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* 5: 226, 323. 1964, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 94: 654. 1967, *Phytologia* 23(1): 111. 1972

(Flowers febrifuge, for dizziness, blood purifier, for stimulating liver function.)

in English: false boneset, musk thistle, nodding plumeless thistle, nodding thistle, plumeless thistle, Scotch thistle

***Carduus nyassanus*** (S. Moore) R.E. Fr. (*Carduus leptacanthus* var. *nyassanus* S. Moore; *Carduus leptacanthus* var. *stuedneri* Engl.; *Carduus nyassanus* R.E. Fr.; *Carduus stuedneri* (Engl.) R.E. Fr.)

Tropical Africa, Malawi. Herb, biennial or perennial, erect, spiny, sweet scented flowers purple-white with brown hairs, food for mountain gorillas

See *Über die Hochgebirgsflora des tropischen Afrika* 450. 1892 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37: 326. 1906, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 8: 23, 25, 27, t. 3. 1923, *Mitt. Bot. Staatss. Münch.* 5: 158. 1963, *Fl. Rwanda* 3: 696. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112(1): 55–70. 2007

(Leaves for abscesses, tachycardia, pain; leaves and roots decoction analgesic, antiemetic, for pregnant women.

Veterinary medicine, for snakebite, to prevent abortion. Magic, against bad spirits.)

in Burundi: igihandambwa

in Congo: ikigembegembe, mugabudasumikwa, mwigembyegembye

in Rwanda: ikigéembégéembe, umugabudásuumírwa

## Cardwellia F. Muell. Proteaceae

After the Right Honorable Edward T. Cardwell, 1813–1886, between 1864–1866 was Her Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies, in 1874 raised to peerage as Viscount Cardwell of Ellerbeck. See *Genera Plantarum* 78. 1789, Ferdinand von Mueller, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae*. 5(31): 23, 24, 38, 73. 1865, [Cardwell and Darling], *The Crisis. Despatches of Mr. Cardwell and Sir Charles Darling*. Melbourne 1866, [Edward Cardwell], *Mr. Secretary Cardwell and the Right of Petition*. (Correspondence between the London Committee of the Northern Association of New Zealand and the Right Hon. E. Cardwell, afterwards Viscount Cardwell, Secretary of State for the Colonies.) [1866] and Sir Robert Biddulph, *Lord Cardwell at the War Office*. A history of his administration, 1868–1874. London 1904, H.G. Turner, *A History of the Colony of Victoria*. Melbourne 1904.

***Cardwellia sublimis*** F. Muell.

Australia, northeast Queensland. Canopy tree, aluminum accumulator

(Cyanogenic, irritant, dermatitis.)

in English: bull-oak, bull silky oak, golden spangle-wood, golden spanglewood, lacewood, northern bull-oak, northern silky oak, oongaary, silky oak

## Carex L. Cyperaceae

Latin classical name *carex*, *icis* (Vergilius) for a sedge, reed-grass or rush; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 972. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 420. 1754 and *Acta Biol. Cracov.*, Ser. Bot. 22: 37–69. 1980, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(1): 51–59. 1980, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(5): 651–659. 1980, *Ann. Bot. Fenn.* 17: 91–123. 1980, *Rhodora* 83: 461–464. 1981, *Acta Bot. Fenn.* 116: 1–51. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981, *J. Ethnopharmacology* 37: 213–223. 1992, *Fitologija* 43: 77–78. 1992, *Willdenowia* 22: 149–165. 1992, *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 19: 97–136. 1993, *Canad. J. Bot.* 72: 587–596. 1994, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich). 24: 11–14. 1995, *Sida* 17(1): 251–258. 1996, *Sida* 18(2): 587–592. 1998, *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 22: 105–119. 1999, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Kew Bulletin* 56(2): 257–360. 2001.

***Carex aquatilis*** Wahlenb. (*Carex aquatilis* Ten., nom. illeg.; *Carex aquatilis* var. *genuina* Syme, nom. inval.; *Neskiza aquatilis* (Wahlenb.) Raf.; *Vignea aquatilis* Rchb.; *Vignea aquatilis* (Wahlenb.) Rchb.)

Europe to Siberia, North America. Evergreen perennial herb, edible stems

See *Moessl. Handb.* ed. II. iii. 1624, *Species Plantarum* 2: 972–979. 1753, *Kongl. Vetensk. Acad. Nya Handl.* 24: 165. 1803, *Flora Napolitana* 4: 133. 1830, *Handb. Gewächsk.* ed. 2, 3: 1624. 1830, *Good Book* 27. 1840, *Engl. Bot.*, ed. 3, 10: 113. 1870 and E.D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus* 78. 1949

(Tonic.)

in English: aquatic sedge, leafy tussock sedge, water sedge

**Carex arenaria** L. (*Carex arenaria* Dubois ex Steud.; *Carex arenaria* Mohr. ex Boott; *Carex arenaria* Leers; *Carex arenaria* Lapeyr. ex Kunth; *Carex arenaria* f. *pallida* Lackow.; *Carex arenaria* f. *pumila* Lackow.; *Carex arenaria* var. *adjunta* Merino; *Carex arenaria* var. *prostrata* De Langhe; *Carex arenaria* var. *pseudoarenaria* T. Marsson; *Carex arenaria* var. *remota* T. Marsson; *Carex arenaria* var. *spiralis* Asch. & Graebn.; *Carex arenaria* var. *tenuis* Asch. & Graebn.; *Carex intermedia* d'Urv., nom. illeg.; *Carex sabuletorum* M. Bieb. ex Boot; *Carex schreberi* Desv.; *Carex spadicea* Gilib.; *Carex witheringii* Gray; *Vignea arenaria* (L.) Rchb.)

Russia, Europe. Perennial, long creeping rootstock

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 973. 1753, *Flora Herbornensis* 195, t. 14. f. 2. 1775, *Mém. Soc. Linn. Paris* 1: 378. 1822, *Handb. Gewächsk.* ed. 2, 3: 1618. 1830, *Nomenclator Botanicus* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 286. 1840, *Ill. Gen. Carex* 4: 210. 1867 and *Syn. Mitteleur. Fl.* 2(2): 30. 1902, *Fl. Galicia* 3: 163. 1909, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique* 104(1): 15. 1971

(Root diuretic, diaphoretic, for arthritis, rheumatism, eczema, liver complaints, abdominal and stomach disorders, bronchitis, catarrhs.)

in English: sand sedge

**Carex atherodes** Spreng. (*Carex amurensis* var. *mandschurica* Kük.; *Carex aristata* R.Br., nom. illeg.; *Carex aristata* subsp. *orostachys* (C.A. Mey.) Kük.; *Carex aristata* var. *cujavica* Asch. & Sprib.; *Carex aristata* var. *glabra* Uechtr.; *Carex aristata* var. *hirtiformis* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Carex aristata* var. *imberbis* A. Gray; *Carex aristata* var. *kirschsteiniana* Asch., Graebn. & Kük.; *Carex aristata* var. *kirschsteinii* Asch. & Graebn.; *Carex aristata* var. *lanceisquama* Hand.-Mazz.; *Carex aristata* var. *longilanceolata* Dewey; *Carex aristata* var. *longo-lanceolata* Dewey; *Carex aristata* var. *maxima* (Kük.) Kük.; *Carex aristata* var. *orostachys* (C.A. Mey.) C.B. Clarke; *Carex aristata* var. *subaristata* Kük.; *Carex aristata* var. *vix-vaginans* Kük.; *Carex atherodes* Frank ex Kunth; *Carex atherodes* f. *glabra* (Uechtr.) Lepage; *Carex atherodes* f. *imberbis* (A. Gray) B. Boivin; *Carex atherodes* var. *cujavica* (Asch. & Sprib.) Rauschert; *Carex atherodes* var. *cujavica* (Asch. & Sprib. ex Asch.) Rauschert; *Carex atherodes* var. *glabra* (Uechtr. ex Garcke) Rauschert; *Carex atherodes* var. *glabra* (Uechtr.) Rauschert; *Carex atherodes* var. *kirschsteinii* (Asch., Graebn. & Kük.) Rauschert; *Carex*

*atherodes* var. *kirschsteinii* (Asch. & Graebn.) Rauschert; *Carex atherodes* var. *longilanceolata* (Dewey) Gilly; *Carex atherodes* var. *longo-lanceolata* (Dewey) Gilly; *Carex atherodes* var. *maxima* (Kük.) A.E. Kozhev.; *Carex atherodes* var. *orthostachys* (C.A. Mey.) A.E. Kozhev.; *Carex atherodes* var. *siebertiana* (Uechtr. ex Garcke) Rauschert; *Carex atherodes* var. *siebertiana* (Uechtr.) Rauschert; *Carex atherodes* var. *vix-vaginans* (Kük.) A.E. Kozhev.; *Carex eriophylla* (Kük.) Kom.; *Carex frankii* Steud., nom. illeg.; *Carex fuscifructus* C.B. Clarke; *Carex glaberrima* Meinsh.; *Carex hirta* subsp. *siebertiana* (Uechtr. ex Garcke) Nyman; *Carex lanceisquama* (Hand.-Mazz.) V.I. Krecz.; *Carex mirata* Dewey; *Carex mirata* var. *minor* Dewey; *Carex orostachys* C.A. Mey.; *Carex orthostachys* C.A. Mey.; *Carex orthostachys* var. *spuria* Y.L. Chang & Y.L. Yang; *Carex pergrandis* V.I. Krecz. & Luchnik; *Carex siebertiana* Uechtr. ex Garcke; *Carex siebertiana* var. *glabra* Uechtr. ex Garcke; *Carex similigena* V.I. Krecz.; *Carex trichocarpa* var. *aristata* L.H. Bailey; *Carex trichocarpa* var. *deweyi* L.H. Bailey; *Carex trichocarpa* var. *imberbis* A. Gray; *Carex trichocarpa* var. *laeviconica* Hitchc.; *Carex trichocarpa* var. *maxima* Kük.; *Carex trichocarpa* var. *orostachys* (C.A. Mey.) Kük.; *Carex trichocarpa* var. *turbinata* Dewey)

Northern America. Fodder

See *Botanical Appendix to Captain Franklin's Narrative* 751. 1823, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 828. 1826, *Flora Altaica* 4: 231, pl. 324. 1833, *Amer. J. Sci.* ser. 2, 18: 102. 1854, *Fl. N. Mitt.-Deutschland*, ed. 8 435. 1867, *Botanical Gazette* 10(6): 294. 1885 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 38(IV, 20): 753, 755, pl. 128, f. F. 1909, *Malayan Orchid Review* 135. 1925, *Iowa State Coll. J. Sci.* 21: 128. 1946, *Fl. Plant. Herb. Chinae Bor.-Or.* 11: 204. 1976, *Phytologia* 43(1): 99. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981, *Feddes Repert.* 93(1–2): 16. 1982, *Fragm. Florist. Geobot.* 38(1): 47. 1993

(Antibacterial.)

in English: awned sedge, slough sedge, sugar-grass sedge

in China: mao ye tai cao, zhi sui tai cao

**Carex atrata** L. (*Carex atrata* Banks ex Boott, nom. inval.; *Carex atrata* var. *japonalpina* T. Koyama; *Carex bigelowii* Torr. ex Schwein. subsp. *paishanensis* (Nakai) Vorosch.; *Carex japonalpina* Koyama; *Carex japonalpina* (T. Koyama) T. Koyama; *Carex paishanensis* Nakai; *Carex perfusca* V.I. Krecz. var. *japonoalpina* (T. Koyama) Kitag.)

China.

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 976 (-977). 1753, *Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York* 1: 67. 1824, *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London* 1: 257. 1845, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 549. 1848, *Ill. Gen. Carex* 4: 166. 1867, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 24: 15. 1885[1886] and *Botanical Magazine* 28: 301. 1914, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 30: 313. 1955, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* xvi. 154. 1956, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 31: 192. 1956,

*Neo-Lineamenta Florae Manshuricae* 134. 1979, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 11–14. 1995

(Plant infusion taken against indigestion.)

**Carex baccans** Nees (*Carex baccans* f. *aurantiaca* Kuntze; *Carex baccans* f. *nigra* Kuntze; *Carex baccans* f. *normalis* Kuntze, nom. inval.; *Carex baccans* f. *recurvirostris* Kuntze; *Carex baccans* var. *siccifructus* C.B. Clarke; *Carex curvirostris* Kunze; *Carex javanica* Boeckeler; *Carex recurvirostra* Kunze)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia.

See *Contr. Bot. India*: 122. 1834, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 747. 1891, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 723. 1894 and *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 50(2): 185–206. 1993

(Root paste applied in boils.)

in India: mutha

**Carex bebbii** Olney ex Britton (*Carex bebbii* Olney ex Fernald; *Carex bebbii* Olney; *Carex bebbii* (L.H. Bailey) Olney ex Fernald; *Carex tribuloides* Herb. var. *bebbii* L.H. Bailey; *Carex tribuloides* var. *bebbii* (Olney ex Britton) L.H. Bailey)

Northern America.

See *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 1(1): 55–56. 1889 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 37(17): 478. 1902, *Canadian Field-Naturalist* 119: 417–436. 2005

(Astringent, antibiotic.)

**Carex brevior** (Dewey) Mack. ex Lunell (*Carex brevior* (Dewey) Mack.; *Carex festucacea* var. *brevior* (Dewey) Fernald; *Carex straminea* Willd. ex Schkuhr var. *brevior* Dewey; *Carex straminea* var. *brevior* L.H. Bailey, nom. illeg.)

North America, Mexico.

See *Beschr. Riedgräs.* 1: 49. 1801, *Amer. J. Science, and Arts* 11(1): 158. 1826, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 1: 22. 1889 and *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 37: 477. 1902, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 4(6): 235. 1915

(For women's ailments.)

in English: short-beak sedge

**Carex canescens** L. (*Carex canescens* Host; *Carex canescens* Huds., nom. illeg.; *Carex canescens* Leers, non L.; *Carex canescens* L.H. Bailey, nom. nud.; *Carex canescens* Pollich; *Carex cinerea* Pollich; *Carex curta* Gooden.; *Carex richardii* Thuill.; *Caricina canescens* St.-Lag.; *Caricina canescens* (L.) St.-Lag.; *Vignea canescens* (L.) Rchb.; *Vignea cinerea* (Pollich) Dostál)

Reg. temp. bor. et austr.

See *Fl. Prussica*: 117, pl. 32. 1703, *Species Plantarum* 2: 974–975. 1753, *Hist. Pl. Palat.* 2: 571. 1777, *Flora Anglica* (Hudson), ed. 2. 2: 405. 1778, *Fl. Herborn.*: 712, t. 14. f. 3. 1789, *Fl. Env. Paris*: 482. 1790, *Transactions of the Linnean*

*Society of London, Botany* 2: 145. 1792, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 2: 145. 1794, *Icon. Descr. Gram. Austriac.* 1: t. 57. 1801, *Handb. Gewächsk.* ed. 2, 3: 1612. 1830, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22(1): 144. 1886[1887], *Étude des Fleurs* [A. Cariot] ed. 8 2: 877–878. 1889 and *Allg. Bot. Z. Syst.* 1899: 185. 1900 [1899 publ. 1900], *Flore de France* 13: 413. 1912, *Ann. Bot. Fenn.* 18: 94. 1981, *Folia Musei Rerum Naturalium Bohemiae Occidentalis, Bot.* 21: 16. 1984

(Antibacterial.)

in English: short sedge, silvery sedge

in China: bai shan tai cao

**Carex capillaris** L. (*Carex capillaris* Leers; *Carex capillaris* Willd. ex Kunth; *Carex capillaris* f. *typica* B. Boivin, nom. inval.; *Carex capillaris* subsp. *chlorostachys* (Steven) Á. Löve, D. Löve & Raymond; *Carex capillaris* var. *chlorostachys* (Steven) Grossh.; *Carex chlorostachys* Steven; *Carex fuscidula* V.I. Krecz. ex T.V. Egorova; *Carex plena* Clairv., nom. superfl.; *Loxotrema capillaris* (L.) Raf.; *Trasus capillaris* (L.) Gray)

Reg. bor. temp. et arct., Europe.

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 977. 1753, *Manuel d'Herborisation en Suisse et en Valais* 292. 1811, *Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 4: 68. 1813, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 66. 1821, *Good Book*: 25. 1840 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 38(IV. 20): 620. 1909, *Naturaliste Canad.* 75: 203. 1948, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 35: 749. 1957, *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* 1964: 36. 1964, *Botaniska Notiser* 128(4): 504. 1975[1976]

(Tonic, stimulant.)

in English: hair-like sedge

in China: lu sui tai cao, xi gan tai cao

**Carex crawfordii** Fernald (*Carex crawfordii* f. *vigens* (Fernald) Kük.; *Carex crawfordii* var. *vigens* Fernald; *Carex scoparia* Willd. var. *minor* Boott)

North America.

See *Sp. Pl.* 4: 230. 1805, *Ill. Gen. Carex* pt. 3: 116. 1862 and *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 37(17): 469–471, pl. 1, f. 12–14. 1902, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 20(38): 203. 1909

(For respiratory ailments.)

**Carex deweyana** Schwein. (*Vignea deweyana* (Schwein.) Raf.; *Vignea deweyi* Raf.)

Japan, North America.

See *Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York* 1: 65, 310. 1824, *Good Book*: 27. 1840 and *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 1: 352. 1913, *Amer. Midl. Nat.* 3: Append. 1913, *North American Flora* 18(3): 114. 1931, *Ind. Rafin.* 79. 1949

(For stomachache.)



in English: Dewey's sedge

**Carex dimorpholepis** Steud. (*Carex cernua* Boott, nom. illeg.; *Carex cernua* var. *minor* Boott; *Carex rubescens* Boeckeler; *Carex schkuhriana* H. Lévl. & Vaniot)

Pakistan, India.

See *Syn. Pl. Glumac.* 2: 214. 1855, Boott, Francis M.B. (1792–1863), *Illustrations of the Genus Carex* 4: 171. London, W. Pamplin, 1858–1867, *Flora* 65: 60. 1882 and *Bull. Acad. Int. Géogr. Bot.* 11: 59. 1902

(Veterinary medicine, whole plant for nervous disorders.)

in China: er xing lin tai cao

**Carex gracillima** Schwein. (*Carex digitalis* Schwein. & Torr, nom. illeg.; *Carex gracillima* Hoppe ex Nyman; *Carex gracillima* Steud. & Hochst. ex Steud.; *Carex gracillima* Steud. & Hochst.; *Carex gracillima* f. *humilis* Kük.; *Carex gracillima* f. *humilis* L.H. Bailey; *Carex gracillima* var. *humilis* L.H. Bailey; *Carex gracillima* var. *humilis* (L.H. Bailey) L.H. Bailey; *Carex gracillima* var. *macerrima* Fernald & Wiegand; *Loxanisa gracillima* (Schwein.) Raf.)

North America. Plant with a red-to-purple base

See *Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York* 1(1): 66, 324. 1824, *Good Book*: 25–26. 1840, *Nomenclator Botanicus* [Steudel] ed. 2, 1: 290. 1840, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 552. 1848, *Consp. Fl. Eur.* 4: 775. 1882, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 1: 71. 1889 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) 4, Fam. 20: 584. 1909, *Rhodora* 15: 133. 1913

(Hypotensive.)

in English: graceful sedge, purple-sheathed graceful sedge, slender sedge

**Carex gynocrates** Wormsk. (*Carex alascana* Boeck.; *Carex chordorrhiza* subsp. *gynocrates* (Wormsk.) Nyman; *Carex cobresiiformis* A.I. Baranov & Skvortsov; *Carex dioica* subsp. *gynocrates* (Wormsk. ex Drejer) Hultén; *Carex dioica* subsp. *gynocrates* (Wormsk.) Hultén; *Carex dioica* var. *gynocrates* (Wormsk. ex Drejer) Ostenf.; *Carex dioica* var. *gynocrates* (Wormsk.) Ostenf.; *Carex gynocrates* Wormsk. ex Drejer; *Carex gynocrates* var. *substaminata* Peck; *Vignea gynocrates* (Wormsk.) Soják)

Siberia, Japan, North America.

See *Naturhistorisk Tidsskrift* 3: 434. 1841, *Rev. Crit. Caric. Bot.* 16. 1841, *Conspectus florum europaeae: seu Enumeratio methodica plantarum phanerogamarum Europae indigenarum, indicatio distributionis geographicae singularum etc.* 782. 1882, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 7: 277. 1885, *Rep. (Annual) Regents Univ. State New York New York State Mus.* 48: 148. 1896 and *Kongl. Svenska Vetensk. Acad. Handl.*, IV, 8(5): 170. 1962, *Quart. J. Taiwan Mus.* 18: 224. 1965

(Hemostatic.)

in English: Northern bog sedge, yellow bog sedge

in China: yi zhu tai cao

**Carex hirta** L. (*Carex aristata* Siegert ex Wimm., nom. illeg.; *Carex hirta* f. *glabrata* Peterm.; *Carex hirta* f. *hirtiformis* (Pers.) Kunth; *Carex hirta* f. *latifolia* Waisb. ex Kük.; *Carex hirta* f. *major* Peterm.; *Carex hirta* f. *paludosa* A. Winkl. ex Asch. & Graebn.; *Carex hirta* f. *pseudohirta* Schur; *Carex hirta* f. *spinosa* H. Mort.; *Carex hirta* f. *subhirtiformis* Kneuck.; *Carex hirta* f. *villosa* Peterm.; *Carex hirta* subsp. *hirtiformis* K. Richt.; *Carex hirta* var. *aquatica* Waisb.; *Carex hirta* var. *glabra* Gaudin; *Carex hirta* var. *glabra* (Pers.) Gaudin; *Carex hirta* var. *glabrescens* Cariot; *Carex hirta* var. *hirtiformis* (Pers.) Lej.; *Carex hirta* var. *humilis* Peterm.; *Carex hirta* var. *pilosa* Celak.; *Carex hirta* var. *pusilla* Merino; *Carex hirta* var. *repens* F. Nyl.; *Carex hirta* var. *subglabra* Celak.; *Carex hirta* var. *sublaevis* Hornem.; *Carex hirta* var. *vera* Neilr.; *Carex hirtiformis* Pers.; *Carex orthostachys* Trevir. ex Nyman, nom. inval.; *Carex villosa* Stokes; *Trasus hirtus* (L.) Gray)

Turkey, Iran. Perennial, root cooked

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 975. 1753, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 547. 1807, *Flore des Environs de Spa* 2: 230. 1813, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 58. 1821, *Flora Helvetica* 6: 128. 1830, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 2: 485. 1837, *Botanisk Tidsskrift* II, 1: 94. 1872, *Plantae Europaeae* 1: 168. 1890, *Allg. Bot. Z. Syst.* 4: 165. 1898 and *Syn. Mitteleur. Fl.* 2(2): 223. 1903, *Magyar Bot. Lapok* 4: 76. 1905, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 20(38): 751. 1909, *Taxon* 41: 559. 1992

(Diuretic.)

**Carex indica** L. (*Carex indica* Koen. ex Willd.; *Carex indica* F. Muell. ex Benth., nom. illeg.; *Carex indica* Schkuhr, nom. illeg.; *Carex indica* Wahlenb., nom. illeg.)

India, Pacific, Vietnam. Terrestrial sedge, young inflorescences light green

See *Mant. Pl.* 2: 574. 1771, *Rickia* 1: 37. 1801, *Kongl. Vetensk. Acad. Nya Handl.* 24: 149. 1803, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(1): 315. 1805, *Enumeratio Methodica Caricum Quarundam* 10. 1843, *Flora Australiensis* 7: 441. 1878

(Roots included in a complex decoction taken for jaundice with abdominal pain.)

in China: in du tai cao zu

**Carex inops** L.H. Bailey subsp. *heliophila* (Mack.) Crins (*Carex erxlebeniana* Kelso; *Carex heliophila* Mack.; *Carex pensylvanica* subsp. *heliophila* (Mack.) W.A. Weber; *Carex pensylvanica* var. *digyna* Boeckeler)

North America.

See *Supplemente zu Schkuhr's Riedgräsern* 131–132. 1844, *Linnaea* 41: 220. 1877, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22(1): 126. 1886[1887] and *Torreya* 13(1): 15–16. 1913, *Brittonia* 33(3): 325. 1981, *Canad. J. Bot.* 61(6): 1709–1710. 1983

(Disinfectant, stomachic.)

in English: sun sedge

**Carex intumescens** Rudge (*Carex folliculata* Wahlenb., nom. illeg.; *Carex folliculata* var. *major* Pursh; *Carex intumescens* f. *ventriosa* Fernald; *Carex intumescens* var. *fernaldii* L.H. Bailey)

North America.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 7: 97–98, pl. 9, f. 3. 1804, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 20(11): 418. 1893 and *Rhodora* 44(525): 321–322, pl. 713, f. 19–21. 1942

(Antidepressant.)

in English: bladder sedge, greater bladder sedge, shining bur sedge, swollen sedge

**Carex lacustris** Willd. (*Anithista lacustris* (Willd.) Raf.; *Anithista riparia* Raf.; *Carex lacustris* Balb. ex Kunth; *Carex lacustris* Schkuhr; *Carex riparia* Muhl., nom. illeg.; *Carex riparia* var. *lacustris* (Willd.) Kük.)

North America. Coarse, rhizomatous sedge, bluish foliage

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(1): 306. 1805, *Riedgr.* ii. 84. t. 600. f. 152. 1806, *Good Book* 26. 1840, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 561. 1848 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 20(38): 736. 1909, *Can. J. Bot.* 57: 2140–2144. 1979

(For fertility.)

in English: lake sedge, lake shore sedge, rip-gut sedge

**Carex lasiocarpa** Ehrh. var. **americana** Fernald (*Carex filiformis* var. *lanuginosa* (Michx.) Britton, Sterns & Poggenb.; *Carex lanuginosa* Michx.; *Carex lanuginosa* var. *americana* (Fernald) Boivin; *Carex lanuginosa* var. *kansana* Britton; *Carex lanuginosa* var. *oriens* Raymond; *Carex lasiocarpa* f. *kansana* (Britton) Kük.; *Carex lasiocarpa* subsp. *americana* (Fernald) Á. Löve & J.-P. Bernard; *Carex lasiocarpa* subsp. *lanuginosa* (Michx.) R.T. Clausen & Wahl; *Carex lasiocarpa* var. *lanuginosa* (Michx.) Kük.)

North America, Mexico.

See *Hannover. Mag.* 9: 132. 1784, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 2: 175. 1803, *Ill. Fl. N. U.S.* 1: 305. 1896 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 20(38): 748. 1909, *Rhodora* 44(525): 304–305, pl. 712, f. 10–11. 1942, *Naturaliste Canad.* 77: 59. 1950, *Svensk Bot. Tidskr.* 53(4): 381. 1959[1960], *Naturaliste Canad.* 94(4): 523. 1967

(Antibacterial.)

in English: woolly sedge

**Carex microptera** Mack. (*Carex festivella* Mack.; *Carex limnophila* F.J. Herm.; *Carex macloviana* subsp. *festivella* (Mack.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Carex macloviana* var. *microptera* (Mack.) B. Boivin; *Carex microptera* var. *crassinervia* F.J. Herm.; *Carex microptera* var. *limnophila* (F.J. Herm.) Dorn)

North America, Mexico. Forage

See *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 5(4): 56–57. 1909, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 42(11): 609–614. 1915, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 8(2): 28–29. 1956, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 94(4): 523. 1967, *Rhodora* 70(783): 420. 1968, *Taxon* 30(4): 847. 1981, *Vascular Plants of Wyoming* 296. 1988

(Emetic. Ceremonial.)

in English: smallwing sedge

**Carex muricata** L. (*Carex astracantha* Willd. ex Kunth; *Carex cuprina* Th. Nendtv. ex A. Kerner; *Carex cuprina* (I. Sándor ex Heuff.) Nendtv. ex A. Kern.; *Carex divulsa* Gaudin, nom. illeg.; *Carex intermedia* Retz.; *Carex muricata* Jungh., nom. illeg.; *Carex muricata* Desf., nom. illeg.; *Carex muricata* Huds., nom. illeg.; *Carex muricata* Jungh. ex Schldtl.; *Carex muricata* Schldtl., nom. illeg.; *Carex muricata* Leers, nom. illeg.; *Carex muricata* f. *arcuata* P. Silva; *Carex muricata* subsp. *orsiniana* (Ten.) Nyman; *Carex muricata* var. *nemorosa* Nyman; *Carex nemorosa* Lumn. ex Honck., nom. illeg.; *Carex orsiniana* Ten.; *Carex pairae* subsp. *borealis* Hyl.; *Carex pairae* var. *javanica* Nelmes; *Carex serotina* Ten., nom. illeg.; *Carex stellulata* M. Bieb., nom. illeg.; *Carex tenuissima* Schur, nom. illeg.; *Carex tergestina* Hoppe ex Boott; *Carex vulpina* Hohen., nom. illeg.; *Carex vulpina* subsp. *nemorosa* (Nyman) O. Schwartz, nom. illeg.; *Caricina muricata* (L.) St.-Lag.; *Vignea altissima* Schur; *Vignea cuprina* (I. Sándor ex Heuff.) Soják; *Vignea muricata* (L.) Rchb.; *Vignea tenuissima* (Schur) Schur; *Vignea virens* Rchb.)

Europe to Caucasus.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 974. 1753, *Flora Anglica* 349. 1762, *Flora Herbornensis* t. 13, f. 8. 1775, *Flora Atlantica* 2: 335. 1799, *Handb. Gewächsk.* ed. 2, 3: 1611. 1830, *Linnaea* 6: 29. 1831, *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 13: 566. 1863, *Consp. Fl. Eur.* 781. 1882, *Étude des fleurs* éd. 8, 2: 875. 1889 and *Kew Bulletin* 5: 208. 1950, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, II, 54: 240. 1980–1981[1981]

(Wound healing.)

in English: inland sedge, lesser prickly sedge, muricate sedge, prickly sedge, rough sedge

**Carex nebrascensis** Dewey (*Carex jamesii* Torr., nom. illeg.; *Carex jamesii* var. *nebrascensis* (Dewey) L.H. Bailey; *Carex jamesii* var. *nebraskensis* (Dewey) L.H. Bailey; *Carex jamesii* var. *ultriformis* (L.H. Bailey) Kük.; *Carex nebrascensis* var. *eruciformis* Suksd.; *Carex nebrascensis* var. *praevia* L.H. Bailey; *Carex nebrascensis* var. *ultriformis* L.H. Bailey; *Carex nebraskensis* Dewey; *Carex nebraskensis* var. *eruciformis* Suksd.; *Carex nebraskensis* var. *praevia* L.H. Bailey; *Carex nebraskensis* var. *ultriformis* L.H. Bailey)

North America. Forage

See *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 1(1): 67. 1824, *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 3: 398–399. 1836, *Amer. J. Sci. Arts*, II, 18(1): 102–103. 1854, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22: 84. 1886, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 1(1): 49. 1889, *Botanical Gazette* 21(1): 8. 1896 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 20(Heft 38): 318. 1909, *Werdenda* 1(2): 5. 1923, *Amer. Midl. Natur.* 126: 30–43. 1991

(Emetic. Ceremonial.)

in English: Nebraska sedge

**Carex notha** Kunth

India, Himalaya.

See *Enum. Pl.* [Kunth] 2: 421. 1833–1850

(Magico-religious beliefs, roots as talisman to prevent snakebites.)

**Carex nubigena** D. Don ex Tilloch & Taylor (*Carex nubigena* D. Don; *Carex nubigena* fo. *viridans* Kük.; *Carex pleistogyna* V.I. Krecz.; *Vignea nubigena* (D. Don ex Tilloch & Taylor) Soják)

India, Himalaya, Nepal. Perennial, root cooked

See *Philos. Mag. J.* 62: 455. 1823, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 14(2): 326. 1824 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 22: 250. 1912

(Decoction taken as astringent and emetic.)

in China: yun wu tai cao

in India: giwaria jhar

**Carex oligosperma** Michx. (*Carex despreauxii* Steud.; *Carex oakesiana* Torr.; *Carex okesiana* Dewey; *Carex okesii* Eaton; *Carex oligosperma* var. *churchilliana* Raymond; *Carex oligosperma* var. *tsuishikarensis* (Koidz. & Ohwi) B. Boivin; *Carex tsuishikarensis* Koidz. & Ohwi; *Olamblis oakesiana* (Torr.) Raf.)

Japan, North America.

See *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Michaux) 2: 174. 1803, *Amer. J. Sci. Arts* 14: 351. 1828, *Man. Bot.*, ed. 5: 157. 1829, *Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York* 3: 421. 1836, *Good Book* 26. 1840, *Syn. Pl. Glumac.* 2: 237. 1855 and *J. Fac. Agric. Hokkaido Univ.* 26: 273. 1931, *Canad. J. Bot.* 34: 292. 1956, *Phytologia* 43(1): 104. 1979

(Emetic.)

in English: few-seeded sedge, fewseed sedge

**Carex pedunculata** Muhl. ex Willd. (*Carex pedunculata* Muhl. ex Schkuhr; *Carex pedunculata* Willd. ex Roxb.)

North America.

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(1): 222–223. 1805, *Riedgr.* ii. 39. 1806, *St. Helena Tracts*: 302. 1816, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 2: 238. 1855

(Diaphoretic.)

in English: long-stalk sedge, long-stalked sedge, stalked sedge

**Carex pensylvanica** Lam. (*Carex marginata* Muhl. ex Willd., nom. illeg.; *Carex pennsylvanica* Torr.; *Carex pensylvanica* Torr., nom. illeg.; *Carex pensylvanica* f. *androgyna* C.F. Wheeler ex F.J. Herm.; *Carex pensylvanica* f. *bracteata* Peck; *Carex pensylvanica* f. *glumabunda* (Peck) Kük.; *Carex pensylvanica* f. *gracilifolia* (Peck) Kük.; *Carex pensylvanica* f. *latifolia* Kük.; *Carex pensylvanica* f. *paleacea* Peck; *Carex pensylvanica* f. *separans* (Peck) Kük.; *Carex pensylvanica* var. *angustifolia* Peck; *Carex pensylvanica* var. *glumabunda* Peck; *Carex pensylvanica* var. *gracilifolia* Peck; *Carex pensylvanica* var. *livoniensis* Farw.; *Carex pensylvanica* var. *marginata* Dewey; *Carex pensylvanica* var. *marginata* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Dewey; *Carex pensylvanica* var. *pinicola* M.E. Jones; *Carex subbiflora* Steud.)

North America. Low, clump-forming graminoid with yellow-green foliage

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 388. 1792, *Sp. Pl.* Editio quarta 4(1): 261. 1805, *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 3: 410. 1836, *Syn. Pl. Glumac.* 2: 234. 1855, *Rep. (Annual) Regents Univ. State New York New York State Mus.* 46: 131. 1893, *Rep. (Annual) Regents Univ. State New York New York State Mus.* 47: 174. 1894 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 20(38): 445–446. 1909, *Bull. Montana State Univ., Biol. Ser.* 15: 21. 1910, *Pap. Michigan Acad. Sci.* 26(1): 8. 1941, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 25(1): 33, map 72a. 1941

(Disinfectant, stomachic, for gastrointestinal troubles.)

in English: Pennsylvania sedge

**Carex pilulifera** L. (*Bitteria pilulifera* (L.) Fedde & J. Schust.; *Carex pilulifera* Geners. ex Boott, nom. illeg.; *Carex pilulifera* Willd. ex Kunth; *Trasus piluliferus* (L.) Gray)

Mediterranean, Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 976. 1753, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 58. 1821, *Ill. Gen. Carex* 4: 216. 1867 and *Just's Bot. Jahresber.* 41(2): 7. 1913 (publ. 1918)

(Antibacterial, wound healing.)

**Carex plantaginea** Lam. (*Anithista latifolia* (Moench) Raf.; *Carex latifolia* Moench, nom. illeg.; *Carex plantaginea* Muhl., nom. illeg.; *Deweya plantaginea* (Lam.) Raf.)

North America.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 392. 1792, *Methodus* 324. 1794, *Descriptio uberior Graminum* (Muhlenberg) 235. 1817, *Good Book* 26. 1840, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 554. 1848

(Chewed root on snakebite. Magic, charm.)

in English: plantain-leaved sedge, plantainleaf sedge



**Carex platyphylla** J. Carey (*Carex platyphylla* Franch., nom. illeg.; *Carex platyphylla* var. *longepedunculata* Kük.; *Carex platyphylla* var. *longipedunculata* Kük.)

North America.

See *Amer. J. Sci. Arts*, II, 4(10): 23–24. 1847, *Bulletin de la Société Philomatique de Paris* VIII, 7: 50. 1895 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 20(38): 529. 1909

(For snakebite.)

in English: broadleaf sedge, thicket sedge

**Carex prasina** Wahlenb. (*Carex miliacea* Muhl. ex Willd., nom. illeg.; *Carex subcompressa* Steud.; *Olamblis miliacea* Raf.)

North America.

See *Kongl. Vetensk. Acad. Nya Handl.* (1803) 161. 1803, *Sp. Pl.* 4: 290. 1805, *Good Book* 26. 1840, *Syn. Pl. Glumac.* 2: 221. 1855

(Plant decoction disinfectant, stomachic, emetic, for gastrointestinal troubles. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: drooping sedge

**Carex projecta** Mack. (*Carex tribuloides* Wahlenb. var. *reducta* Bailey)

North America. Perennial, densely caespitose, difficult to identify

See *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 35(5): 264–265. 1908

(Lactogenic, abortifacient.)

in English: loose-headed oval sedge, necklace sedge

**Carex retrorsa** Schwein. (*Carex lupulina* Muhl. ex Willd. var. *gigantoidea* Dewey; *Carex retrorsa* Nees, nom. illeg.; *Carex retrorsa* var. *gigantoidea* (Dewey) Farw.; *Carex retrorsa* var. *gigantoides* Farw.; *Carex retrorsa* var. *gigantoides* (Dewey) Farw.; *Carex retrorsa* var. *multispicula* Lepage; *Carex retrorsa* var. *robinsonii* Fernald; *Carex reversa* Spreng.)

North America. Clump forming sedge, reflexed flower spikes

See *Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York* 1(1): 71. 1824, *Syst. Veg.* 3: 827. 1826, *Linnaea* 10: 204. 1835, *Amer. J. Sci. Arts*, II, 41(123): 328–329. 1866 and *Rhodora* 8(94): 201–202. 1906, *Rhodora* 23(268): 87. 1921, *Naturaliste Canad.* 86(3–4): 68–69. 1959

(Veterinary medicine. Ceremonial.)

in English: deflexed bottlebrush sedge, knotsheath sedge, retrorse sedge

**Carex sabulosa** Turcz. ex Kunth (*Carex leiophylla* Mack.; *Carex melanantha* var. *moorcroftii* (Falc. ex Boott) Kük.; *Carex melanantha* var. *sabulosa* (Turcz. ex Kunth) Kük.; *Carex moorcroftii* Falc.; *Carex moorcroftii* Falc. ex Boott; *Carex sabulosa* subsp. *leiophylla* (Mack.) A.E. Porsild)

China, Himalaya.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* [Kunth] 2: 432–433. 1837, *Proc. Linn. Soc.* i. (1846) 288. 1846, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20: 140. 1846 and *North American Flora* 18(6): 365. 1935, *National Museums of Canada Bulletin* 216: 20. 1966

(Poultice.)

in China: qing zang tai cao, sha di tai cao

in India: longma

**Carex scoparia** Schkuhr ex Willd. (*Carex lagopodioides* var. *scoparia* (Schkuhr ex Willd.) Boeck.; *Carex scoparia* Schkuhr; *Carex scoparia* Torr., nom. illeg.; *Carex scoparia* Willd.; *Carex scoparia* f. *condensa* (Fernald) Kük.; *Carex scoparia* f. *moniliformis* (Tuck.) Kük.; *Carex scoparia* var. *condensa* Fernald; *Carex scoparia* var. *moniliformis* Tuck.; *Carex tribuloides* Wahlenb. var. *moniliformis* (Tuck.) Britton; *Loncoperis scoparia* (Willd.) Raf.; *Loncoperis scoparia* (Schkuhr ex Willd.) Raf.; *Vignea scoparia* (Willd.) Rchb.)

North America. Clump forming sedge, fast-growing species

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(1): 230–231. 1805, *Riedgr.* ii. 20. 1806, *Handb. Gewachsk.* (ed. 2) 3: 1613. 1830, *Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York* iii. (1836) 394. 1836, *Good Book* 27. 1840, *Linnaea* 39: 114. 1875 and *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981

(Stimulant, tonic.)

in English: broom sedge, lance fruit oval sedge, lance-fruited oval sedge, pointed broom-sedge

**Carex setigera** D. Don

Himalaya.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 14: 330. 1824, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 43. 1825 and *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien*: Serie B: für *Botanik und Zoologie* 98B(Suppl.): 92. 1996

(Leaf infusion taken to check bowels.)

in China: chang jing tai cao

**Carex stipata** Muhl. ex Willd. (*Carex stipata* Muhl. ex Schkuhr; *Vignea stipata* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Rchb.; *Vignea stipata* Rchb.)

North America, Russia. Coarse clump forming sedge, perennial, densely tufted herb, stout triangular stems, short fibrous roots, pyramidal flower clusters, fast grower, food and cover for birds

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(1): 233. 1805, *Riedgr.* ii. 20. 1806, *Handb. Gewachsk.* (ed. 2) 3: 1620. 1830 and *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981

(Antibacterial.)

in English: awl-fruited sedge, awn-fruited sedge, common fox sedge, owl-fruit sedge, sawbeak sedge

in China: hai mian ji tai cao

**Carex supina** Willd. ex Wahlenb. (*Carex nitida* var. *supina* (Willd. ex Wahlenb.) Fiori; *Carex obtusata* var. *supina* (Willd. ex Wahlenb.) Garcke; *Carex supina* Wahlenb.; *Edritria supina* (Willd. ex Wahlenb.) Raf.)

Canada, Greenland, Alaska.

See *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Nya Handlingar* 24: 158. 1803, *Good Book* 26. 1840, *Flora von Nord- und Mittel-Deutschland* ed. 16: 469. 1890 and *Nuova Flora Analitica d'Italia* 1: 194. 1923

(Magic, ceremonial.)

in English: weak arctic sedge, weak sedge

**Carex tenuiflora** Wahlenb. (*Carex arrhyncha* Franch.; *Carex leucolepis* Turcz. ex Steud.; *Carex tenuiflora* Hartm. ex Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Carex tenuiflora* var. *arrhyncha* (Franch.) Kük.; *Carex tenuiflora* var. *setacea* Kük.; *Vignea tenuiflora* (Wahlenb.) Soják)

Japan, North America, Europe.

See *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Nya Handlingar* 24: 147. 1803, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 2: 405. 1837, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 1: 292. 1840, *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris*, VIII, 7: 30. 1895 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 20(38): 224. 1909

(Antibacterial.)

in English: small-head bog sedge, sparse-flowered sedge, thin-flowered sedge

in China: xi hua tai cao

**Carex xerantica** L.H. Bailey (*Carex foenea* Willd. var. *xerantica* (L.H. Bailey) Kük.)

North America.

See *Bot. Gaz.* 17(5): 151. 1892 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 20(38): 205. 1909

(Emollient.)

in English: dry sedge, white-scaled sedge, whitescale sedge

## Careya Roxburgh Lecythydaceae (Barringtoniaceae)

Dedicated to the British plant collector Rev. William Carey, 1761–1834 (Serampore, India), Baptist missionary, orientalist, 1794 in India, founded the Botanic Garden at Serampore (generally known as Dr. Carey's Garden!), 1823 Fellow of the Linnean Society. See William Roxburgh (1751–1815), *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel*. 3: 13, t. 217, 218. 1811, *Dictionnaire classique d'histoire naturelle* 9: 259. 1825,

William Roxburgh, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian plants, etc. [Edited by William Carey] Serampore 1832, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845 and Samuel Pearce Carey, *William Carey, D.D., Fellow of Linnean Society*. London [1934], H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 143. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 110. 1965, Isaac Henry Burkill (1870–1965), *Chapters on the History of Botany in India*. Delhi 1965, R. Desmond, *The European Discovery of the Indian Flora*. Oxford 1992.

**Careya arborea** Roxb. (*Barringtonia arborea* (Roxb.) F. Muell.; *Careya arborea* Roxb. & Roxb.)

India. Tree, deciduous, black flaky bark, white wood, leaves clustered at the apex of branches, yellowish white-green flowers, red purple stamens, fleshy fibrous capsular fruit, persistent calyx, ripe fruits eaten

See *Pl. Corom.* 3: 14, t. 218. 1811, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 52. 1814, *Flora Indica* ii. 636, 638. 1832, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* (Mueller) 5(39): 184. 1866 and *Fitoterapia* 74(1–2): 116–118. 2003, *Bangladesh J. Pharmacol.* 3: 36–43. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Stembark antimicrobial, hepatoprotective, demulcent, sedative, tonic and antidepressant, CNS depressant, antidiarrheal, antiinflammatory, antioxidant, antipyretic, analgesic, astringent, anthelmintic, leech repellent, fish poison, antivenin, for colds, coughs, tumors, liver disorders; bark paste applied all over the body of children as a tonic and a stimulant and for healthy growth; fibrous bark applied for body swellings; bark pounded in water, the red decoction given to cure diarrhea, dysentery, and also for washing the eyes for eye complaints; bark rubbed on legs to repel leeches; pounded bark and root in water used in stomach disorders; flowers and bark juice given with honey as demulcent and in cough and colds; bark and fruits astringent, demulcent. Flower taken as tonic after delivery; dried calyx to cure colds and coughs; fruits and flowers in dysentery, indigestion, colic, flatulence, worms. Fruit pulp in cholera; fruits as botanical pesticides for fungal infection; fruit believed to be a snake repellent. Veterinary medicine, bark crushed with curd and administered orally for debility in cattle; fruit infusion in fever and dysentery, for bloated stomach in cattle or when cattle stop feeding. Fresh root bark, stem bark, dried leaf powder or roots used as fish poison. Medico-religious beliefs, ritual, effective in curing eczema; contact therapy, stem fibre tied to the waist to cure diarrhea in infants.)

in English: Ceylon oak, patana oak, slow match tree, tummy wood, wild guava

in Burma: sangawn-gmawt

in India: aalagavvele, aima, alagavala, alagavvele, alam, araya, araya budada naedi, asanda, ashaundi, avima, ayma, bai-kumbhi, bai-kumbhi phool, baikumbha, bhadrendrani, bol dimbel, budaburija, budadarini, budadarvi, budadamedi,

budadarini, budadarmee, budadarmi, budadurmi, budarnedi, budatadadimma, budatanavadi, budatanevadi, budatare, budathadaadimma, budathare, budda budusa, budda dharmi, buddaburija, buddadharmi, burdorcettu, daddal, daddala, darepi, dhaddaala mara, dhorkumbha, doddaale, doddala, doddalada, dolle mara, duddippa, dudeppa, dudeppi, dudippa, dudippi, gaadhava, gada, gadava, gadha, gadhava, gambel, ganjal, ganju, garva hannu, gaujala mara, gaul, gaulu mara, gavaale, gavagile, gavala, gavalu hannu mara, gavudlu, gavuldu, gavvahannu, gavvele, gavvele hannu, gawagilu, girikarnika, goddadayippe, godhajam, gongel, gongu, gonji, goujalu, gouju, govadi, guda-dhermi, guddada ippe, gudda-daippa, guddadaippae, guddadaippe, handabhera, handabhera, hennu matthi, hennumatti, ka mahir, kaavale, kaidarya, kaitrya, kali-katbhi, kalindi, kalkambi, kalkampi, kaltekku, kamba, kambi, kampi, kampil, kampili, karekku, karrekku, katabhi, katambhara, kaulu, kaulumara, kaval, kavale, kavalu mara, kavana, kavane, kavne, kavulu, kavval, khumbi, kinihi, kolama, kshudrashyama, kuba, kum, kumari, kumbaara, kumbaro, kumbeng, kumbh, kumbha, kumbhasala, kumbher, kumbhi (kumbhi, jar, water pot), kumbhi phal, kumbhi phool, kumbhika, kumbhor, kumbi, kumbia, kumbiamara, kumbika, kumboya, kumbya, kumbyo, kumhi, kumodi, kumpi, kumrenga, kumudikaa, lauring, madhurenu, mahakatabi, mahashwata, nabhika, paer, pailacputatammi, panibhela, patali, peelam, peithaandri, pela, peloa, pelou, pelu, per, pera, peria, peru, perzha, petrashing, pevoo, pevu, peya, pezha, pezhu, pilam, pilu, poyu, pudattanri, putattanri, puttatanni, savana, shatapada, shaundi, shirishapatri, shwetakinihi, shyamala, sitakatabhi, soh kundur, styngkrain, svadupushpa, udu, uka, ukamaram, vaai kumba, vaakumba, vaakumbha, vakamba, vakumbha, vakumbhi, vishaghnika, wai-kumbha

in Laos: ka don

Malayan name: putat kedang

in Nepal: kumbhi, kumh, tatar

in Thailand: kra don, kradon

**Careya herbacea** Roxb. (*Careya herbacea* Roxb. & Roxb.)

India.

See *Pl. Corom.* 3: 13, t. 217. 1811, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 52. 1814, *Flora Indica* ii. 638. 1832, *Fl. Br. Ind.* 2: 510. 1879 and *Enum. Flow. Pl. Nep.* 2: 169. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda. Stembark hepatoprotective, demulcent, sedative, antidepressant, antidiarrheal, antiinflammatory, antipyretic, analgesic, astringent, anthelmintic, leech repellent, fish poison, antivenin, for colds, coughs, tumors, liver disorders.)

in India: kumbhaadu-lataa, kumbhata

**Careya sphaerica** Roxb.

India. Deciduous tree, big clusters of leathery leaves and winged leaf stalk, solitary flowers, corolla light green with pinkish margins, filaments red, flowers open in night

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 52. 1814, *Flora Indica* ii. 636. 1832 and *Kasetsart J. (Nat. Sci.)* 38: 241–246. 2004

(Leaves antioxidant, wound healing and tonic. Stem bark astringent, fibrinolytic, for wounds, relieves sprains, anti-inflammation from snakebite. Flower, tonic for post-labor. Fruit promotes digestion. Caution, not recommended for poisonous snakebite.)

in Thailand: kra don bok, kradon, kradonbok

## Carica L. Caricaceae

Latin *carica*, *ae* 'a kind of fig, dry fig' (Cicero, Ovidius and Plinius), *caricus* 'Carian', Greek *karike* and *karikos*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1036. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 458. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 327, 587. 1763, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 37, 42. 1829 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles*, 3: 434. 1913, [Enc. It.], *Enciclopedia Italiana di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*. XXVI: 247. Roma 1935, Badillo, V.M. *Monografía de la Familia Caricaceae* 1–221. 1971, *Fl. Veracruz* 10: 1–17. 1980, *Flora of Ecuador* 20: 26–48. 1983, *Flora del Paraguay* 1–18. 1987, National Research Council, *Lost Crops of the Incas: Little-Known Plants of the Andes with Promise for Worldwide Cultivation*. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 1989, *Flore des Mascareignes: la Réunion, Maurice, Rodrigues* 100: 1–4. 1991.

**Carica papaya** L. (*Carica bourgeaei* Solms; *Carica bourgeaui* Solms; *Carica citrifolia* Jacq.; *Carica cubensis* Solms; *Carica hermaphrodita* Blanco; *Carica jamaicensis* Urb.; *Carica jimenezii* (Bertoni) Bertoni; *Carica jimenezii* Bertoni; *Carica mamaya* Vell.; *Carica papaya* fo. *mamaya* Stellfeld; *Carica papaya* fo. *portoricensis* Solms; *Carica papaya* var. *bady* Aké Assi; *Carica papaya* var. *jimenezii* Bertoni; *Carica peltata* Hook. & Arn.; *Carica pinnatifida* Heilborn; *Carica portoricensis* (Solms) Urb.; *Carica posopora* L.; *Carica rochefortii* Solms; *Carica sativa* Tussac; *Papaya bourgeaei* (Solms) Kuntze; *Papaya bourgeaui* Kuntze; *Papaya carica* Gaertn.; *Papaya cimarrona* Sint. ex Kuntze; *Papaya citrifolia* (Jacq.) A. DC.; *Papaya citrifolia* A. DC.; *Papaya communis* Noronha; *Papaya cubensis* (Solms) Kuntze; *Papaya cubensis* Kuntze; *Papaya cucumerina* Noronha; *Papaya edulis* Bojer; *Papaya edulis* var. *macrocarpa* Bojer; *Papaya edulis* var. *pyriformis* Bojer; *Papaya papaya* (L.) H. Karst.; *Papaya papaya* H. Karst.; *Papaya peltata* (Hook. & Arn.) Kuntze; *Papaya rochefortii* (Solms) Kuntze; *Papaya rochefortii* Kuntze; *Papaya vulgaris* A. DC., nom. illeg.; *Vasconcellea peltata* (Hook. & Arn.) A. DC.; *Vasconcellea peltata* A. DC.)

Tropical America. Monocaulous tree or a big herb, weak, soft-wooded, usually unbranched, stems with milky white latex, large leaves, leaves and unripe fruit contain a milky juice rich in proteolytic enzymes, corollas creamy white,



yellow to orange fleshy ripe fruit edible, small black seeds with fleshy aril

See *Verhandelingen van het bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 5(Art. 4): 23. 1790, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 191, pl. 122, f. 2. 1790, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 5: 2. 1804, *Eclogae Plantarum Rariorum ...* 1: 101, t. 68–69. 1811–1816, *Flore des Antilles* 3: 45. 1824, *Florae Fluminensis Icones* 10: t. 131. 1825, *Deuxième Mémoire sur les Résédacées* 12–13. 1837, *Hortus Mauritianus* 277. 1837, *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 205. 1837, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 425, t. 98. 1840, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(1): 414, 416. 1864, *Flora de Filipinas* 3: 212. 1879, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* (Karsten) 894. 1882, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 47: 764, 774, 797. 1889, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 13(3): 178. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 253. 1891, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. 6 a. (1894) 98. 1894 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 6: 20. 1909, *Symbolae Antillarum* 4: 428. 1910, *Agronomía* (Puerto Bertoni) 5(7): 259. 1913, *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 30: 224. 1936, *Tribuna Farmacéutica* 15: 185. 1947, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 21: 307. 1961, *Saussurea* 12: 157–164. 1981, *Cytologia* 47: 471–480. 1982, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* Additional Series, 12, pp. 367–372. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Milky sap caustic, allergic reaction, dermatitis, rhinitis, asthma, anaphylaxis, severe inflammation of the eye. Milky juice for skin diseases, horny excrescence, for inducing abortion. Leaves, roots and seeds pesticide, against insects, fungi. Fresh fruits carminative, astringent, diuretic, antiseptic, stomachic, taken in dysentery; green fruit on ringworm; green papaya used as contraceptive and abortifacient, unripened fruit taken before three months of pregnancy; latex from fruit applied over scorpion bite. Leaves decoction taken for malaria; crushed leaves used externally for headaches, cuts and a swollen groin; leaves and seeds for the treatment of amebiasis and as an anthelmintic. Seeds oxytotic, antiinflammatory, anthelmintic, analgesic, stomachic and antifungal; immature seeds swallowed to treat diarrhea. Extract from boiled stem bark given in urinary troubles; inner bark decoction drunk for toothache; stem bark paste applied to boils, cuts and wounds. Fresh roots rubefacient, analgesic, poultice of roots used for centipede bites, wounds, snakebite. Leaves, roots and seedlings used as a vermifuge. Magico-religious beliefs, superstitions, plantation of the plant near the house is restricted.)

in English: common papaya, melon tree, papau, papaya, paw-paw, tree melon

in Arabic: fafy, pawpaw

African names: anbah hindi, babaya, babog fruta bomba, etighi-mbakara, gwandu, ibepe, okworo-beke, papayu, sayinbo

in Burkina Faso: mandé, nassara krou, papai

in Congo: ipapayo, malulo, mapapayo, mululo

in Ivory Coast: m'bomou, manguiè iri, oflè, oloko

in Mali: manayi, maye

in Nigeria: gbebere, gonda, gwadda, gwanda, gwauda, ibepe, ibepe dudu, isigun, ojo, sheyinbo, shigun, sigu

in Senegal: papayo

in Tanzania: ebabayo, mgosi, mpapaya

in West Africa: an papai, fakai laa

in Burma: thimbaw

in Cambodia: doeum lahong, lhong

in China: fan kua (= foreign melon), fan mu gua, mu kua, shu kua, wan shou kuo (= longevity fruit)

in India: aanabahe-hindi, akka thangi hannu, amba-hindi, amita, amritobonda, anda karbhooja, andakharbuja, apapaya-pazham, arand kharbuza, arandkharbuza, awathabi, bapaipundoo, bappangaayi, bappangayi, bappayi, bappayya, barangi, bobbas, booppamkaya, boppaayi, boppai, boppasa, boppayi, boppayi-hannu, boppayi-pandu, boppayya, boppe, brahmairandah, chakma, chirbhita, chirbita, cittamukkkicam, cittamukkkikamaram, conkarikam, conkarikamaram, erandachirbhata, erandachirbhita, erandakarakati, erandakarkati, goppe, goppe hannu, goppen, kaniyamanakku, kapalam, kaplam, kappalam, kariyamanakku, karmmati, karmmos, karmmosu, karmmusu, karmosu, karpakkini, karpakkinimaram, karumusa, karutha, kogiagiula, lan fut, madana anapa chettu, madana-anapakaya, madanaanapa, madananaba, madhukarkati, madhurnakam, madhurnakamu, mangchupi-alau, maniyamanakku, mewa, nalikadala, nam-chapi, nuh-nun, nuhnun, omitta, ommal, pacalai, pangi, papaaya, papajamaram, papal, papay, papaya, papeeta, papaya, papita, papita desi, papitha, papiya, pappai, pappaiya, pappali, pappali-pazham, pappalikaimaram, pappalippal, pappangaye, pappangayi, pappay, pappaya, pappaya-pazham, pappayam, pappayambalam, pappayampazham, pappayi, pappayi-pazham, pappita, parangi, parangi chakke, parangi hannu, parangi hannu mara, parangi mara, parangiyanamanakku, parankiyamanakku, parinda, parindhi, paringi, pasalai, pepiya, peragi, perinji, pharangi-hannu, piranji, popai, popaiya, popaiyab, popaiyah, poppaya, poppayi, poppoia, puppali pullum, thing-fang-hma, thingfanghama, thingfanghana, umbalay

in Indonesia: asawa, bala, betik, botik, embetik, gedang, ghedang, hango, kabaleo, kalailu, kaliki nikanre, kaliki rianre, kalilki, kalujawa, kampaja, kapala, kapalay, kapaya, kasi, katela gantung, kates, katuka, kaut, ketes, manjan, menam, muku jawa, muu jawa, nikanre, padu, palaki, pancene, panya, papae, papaen, papaino, papaipapaya, papau, papaya, pastelo, patuka, paya, pepaya, papayu, peute, pisang, pisang patuka, pisang pelo, punti kayu, ralempaya, sampain, sempawa, si kailo, siberani, sumoyori, tangan-tangan, tapaya, tele, unit jawa

in Japan: manjui, papaia

in Laos: hounng

in Lepcha: mayaapaot

in Malaysia: beteh, betek, betik, ketalah, ketelah, papaw

in Nepal: mewa

in Papua New Guinea: bambusi, kowai, loku, mamioko, papae, pawpau, pawpaw, popo, tapeka, wayoye

in Philippines: apayas, capaya, kapaya, kapayas, lapaya, papaya, papayas, papaye, papyas, pawpaw, tapayas

in Thailand: kuai-la, lo-ko, loko, ma kuai thet, ma-la-ko, mak-hung, ma-te, malakor, taeng-ton

in Vietnam: du du

in Hawaii: he'i, mikana, milikana

in Paraguay: namona

### Carissa L. Apocynaceae

In Sanskrit *kryshina* means dark blue or black, because of the ripe fruits; the shrub is called *krishnaphala*; in Malayam it is called *karimulla*, possibly from *kari* 'dark, black' and *mullu* 'thorny, thorns', referring to the fruits and thorns; see C. Linnaeus, *Systema Naturae*. ed. 12. 2: 135, 189. Vindobonae [Wien] 1767–1770, *Mantissa Plantarum*. 1: 7, 52. Holmiae [Stockholm] 1767 [-1771] and George H.M. Lawrence, "The cultivated species of *Carissa*." *Baileya*. 7(3): 87–90. 1959, *Cytologia* 42: 723–729. 1977, *Taxon* 28: 636–637. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 508–509, 855–856. 1981, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 116–132. 2001, *Darwiniana* 44(2): 453–489. 2006, *Journal of East African Natural History* 96(2):149–186. 2007.

***Carissa bispinosa*** (L.) Desf. ex Brenan (*Arduina acuminata* E. Meyer; *Arduina bispinosa* L.; *Arduina erythrocarpa* Ecklon; *Arduina ferox* E. Mey., nom. illeg.; *Arduina haematocarpa* Eckl.; *Arduina megaphylla* Gand.; *Carandas arduina* S. Moore, nom. illeg.; *Carissa acuminata* (E. Mey.) A. DC.; *Carissa arduina* Lam., nom. illeg.; *Carissa bispinosa* Desf.; *Carissa bispinosa* Desf. ex Brenan; *Carissa bispinosa* (L.) Brenan; *Carissa bispinosa* (L.) Merxm.; *Carissa bispinosa* subsp. *zambesiensis* Kupicha; *Carissa bispinosa* var. *acuminata* (E. Meyer) Codd; *Carissa cordata* Dinter; *Carissa cordata* Fourc., nom. illeg.; *Carissa cordata* (Mill.) Fourc.; *Carissa dinteri* Markgf., nom. illeg.; *Carissa erythrocarpa* (Eckl.) A. DC.; *Carissa ferox* (E. Mey.) A. DC., nom. illeg.; *Carissa haematocarpa* (Eckl.) A. DC.; *Carissa myrtoides* Desf.; *Carissa sessiliflora* Brongn. ex Pichon; *Carissa sessiliflora* var. *grandifolia* Markgr.; *Carissa sessiliflora* var. *meridionalis* Pichon; *Carissa sessiliflora* var. *orientalis* Pichon; *Carissa wyliei* N.E. Br.; *Jasminonerium acuminatum* (E. Mey.) Kuntze; *Jasminonerium acuminatum* Kuntze; *Jasminonerium bispinosum* (L.) Kuntze; *Jasminonerium bispinosum* Kuntze; *Jasminonerium erythrocarpum* Kuntze; *Jasminonerium erythrocarpum* (Eckl.) Kuntze;

*Jasminonerium ferox* Kuntze; *Jasminonerium ferox* (E. Mey.) Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Jasminonerium haematocarpum* Kuntze; *Jasminonerium haematocarpum* (Eckl.) Kuntze)

Kenya, South Africa. Shrubby evergreen treelet, rambling, thorny with Y-shaped thorns, forked branches, milky sap, small sweetly scented white flowers, small edible red berries

See Prodr. 8: 335–336. 1844, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 414. 1891 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1906: 165. 1906, *Trans. Roy. Soc. South Africa* 21: 82. 1932, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 15: 758. 1942, *Mém. Inst. Sci. Madagascar*, Sér. B, *Biol. Vég.* 2: 138–139. 1949, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 8: 502. 1954, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* ii. 399. 1957, *Bothalia* 7: 451. 1961, *Adansonia*, n.s., 10: 25. 1970, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, II, 53: 321. 1980

(Bitter and poisonous glucoside in the bark. Roots to treat toothache. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: common num-num, forest num-num, hedge thorn, num-num, red num-num, small amatungulu, y-thorned carissa, yum-yum

in Southern Africa: beta-umtunzi, bosnoemnoem, isi-Bethankunzi, isiVusankunzi, lemoenbessieboom, lemoenbessiebos, lemoending, morokolo, murabamungu, muRawangombe, muRayangombe, murungulu, noemnoembessie, noem-noembos, noemnoem, nulu, rooi noemnoem, serokolo, simboka, umBethankunzi, umBlabinkunzi, umHlabinkunzi, umShayankunzi, umVusankunzi

***Carissa boiviniana*** (Baill.) Leeuwenb. (*Leioclusia boivini-ana* Baill.)

Madagascar.

See *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 1: 244. 1880 and *Wageningen Univ. Pap.* 2001(1): 17. 2001

(Stomachic, antihelmintic.)

***Carissa carandas*** L. (*Arduina carandas* (L.) K. Schum.; *Arduina carandas* (L.) Baill.; *Carissa carandas* Lodd.; *Carissa carandas* Lour.; *Carissa salicina* Lam.; *Damnacanthus esquirolii* H. Lévl.; *Echites spinosus* Burm.f.; *Jasminonerium carandas* (L.) Kuntze; *Jasminonerium salicinum* (Lam.) Kuntze)

India, Bangladesh. Evergreen shrub, milky latex, thorny, spines bifurcate, white fragrant flowers

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 52. 1767, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 135–136. 180, 189. 1767, *Fl. Cochinch.*: 155. 1790, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 3: 18, pl. 182, f. 7. 1805, *Bot. Cab.* 7: t. 663. 1822, *Histoire des Plantes* 10: 170. 1888, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 414. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 127. 1895 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(260–262): 435. 1912, *Indian J. Med. Res.* 51: 937–940. 1963, *Japanese J. Pharmacol.* 20(3): 367–372. 1970, *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 1: 9. 1973, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 9: 4–6. 1986, *Pakistan Journal*

of *Pharmaceutical Sciences* 6(1): 97–99. 1993, *Nat. Prod. Res.* 17(3): 153–158. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. This thorny shrub has irritant latex. Ripe fruit purgative, expectorant, carminative, stomachic, antihelmintic and antidote for snakebite and poisons; unripe fruit mucolytic; fruit sap applied over gums to stop bleeding. Cardiotoxic activity found in the root; roots for pruritus, indigestion, chronic ulcer. Oil from the seeds to treat itches. Leaf juice with honey used in whooping cough. Veterinary medicine, roots crushed and applied on wounds infested with maggots.)

in English: Bengal currants, carunda, Christ's thorn, karanda, spiny yellow fruit

in China: ci huang guo, tz'u huang guo

in Burma: hkän-ping

in India: aintarikam, aintarikamaram, alarukam, alarukamaram, avighna, avighnah, avinga, bahudala, bainchi, bolekarambuka, boranda, boronda, cenkala, cirapalam, cirukala, dimdima, dodda kalaa, dodda kavali, doddakavale, doddakavali, dridhakantaka, garacha, garaja, garchinakai, garinga, garji, gotho, guchhi, haradundi, harikalivi, heggarichige, heggaricige, heggarjige, hirikavali, jalipushpa, kala, kalaagida, kalaaha, kalaka, kalakai, kalakka, kalakay, kalar, kalarva, kalavige, kalavu, kalay, kali, kali-kai, kalikai, kaliva, kalive, kalivi, kalla, kalli, kallia, kalumi, kaluva, kamarika, kamrdepuli, kanachuka, kantaki, kantakregi, karakka, karamarda, karamardaka, karamcha, karamla, karamlaka, karanda, karande, karande pli, karandi, karando, karanta, karaunda, karaunta, karavadi, karavanad, karavanda, karavandi, karavintai, karekai, karekayi, kareki, karenja, karevati, kari, karice, kariche, karichi, karichina kaayi, karichinakayi, karicinakayi, karinda, karinkara, karmoha, karndepuli, karonda, karondi, karonti, karounda, karrona, karumcha, karunda, karvand, karwand-karanja, karwando, kauligida, kavale, kavali, kavali gida, kavila, kawliballi, keelay, khan, kila, kilai, kilakkai, kilakki, kila-maram, kilatti, kilay, kirusnapakapalam, kirusnapalai, kirut-tinapakapalam, klavu, korada, korinda, krishna-pakphala, krishna-pala, krishnapakaphala, krishnaphala, krisnapakaphala, kshiraphala, kshiri, ksiraphala, kulay, kurumia, malekalaavu, oka, okalive, pakakrishna, pakaphala, panimarda, pedda kalive, peddakalavi, peddakalive, peddakalivi, peddakalivipandu, peddavaaka kaaya, peddavaka, peddavakakaya, perinkalak periyakala, perukala, phalam, perumkla, perumklavu, perungala, perungila-maram, perungkala, perunikila, perunkala, perunkala ver, perunkila, phalakrishna, supushpa, susena, sushena, timukha, timukhia, vaaka chettu, vaaklive, vaka, vakalive, vakalivi, vakalvi, vakudu, vanalaya, vanekshudra, vasha, waaka, waka, wakay, wyaka, yaakudu, yokatumacceti, yokatumam

in Indomalesia: karandas

in Japan: karissa

Malayan names: berenda, kerenda, kerandang, kerendak

in Pakistan: gerna, karanda, kakronda

in Philippines: caramba

in Thailand: nam phrom, namdaeng

*Carissa macrocarpa* (Eckl.) A. DC. (*Arduina grandiflora* E. Meyer, nom. illeg.; *Arduina macrocarpa* Ecklon; *Carissa africana* A. DC.; *Carissa carandas* Lour.; *Carissa grandiflora* (E. Meyer) A. DC.; *Carissa praetermissa* Kupicha; *Jasminonerium africanum* (A. DC.) Kuntze; *Jasminonerium grandiflorum* (E. Mey.) Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Jasminonerium macrocarpum* (Eckl.) Kuntze)

Kenya, South Africa. Shrub or small tree, evergreen, spreading, many-branched, glossy dark green foliage, thorny, forked spines, sharp Y-shaped thorns, white milky non-toxic latex, white scented flowers, red edible fruits, fast-growing

See *South African Quarterly Journal* 1: 372. 1830, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 190. 1835, *Comm. Pl. Afr. Austr.* 190. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 332, 335–336. 1844, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 414. 1891 and *Kew Bulletin* 36: 47. 1981

(All parts of Natal plum are poisonous except for the ripe fruits. Even the seeds within the fruits are said to be poisonous.)

in English: big fruit carissa, big num-num, large-flowered Crown of thorns, large num-num, Natal plum

in Southern Africa: amaTungula (= fruit of the umThungula), amatungulu, grootnoem-noem, grootnoemnoem, umThungula, umThungulu (= fruit of the Thungula)

in China: da hua jia hu ci, ta hua chia hu tz'u

*Carissa opaca* Stapf ex Haines

India, Himalaya.

See *Indian Forester* 47: 378. 1921, *Forest Fl. Punjab*, ed. 2, 330. 1924

(Roots contraceptive. Veterinary medicine, ground roots on broken horns of cattle infested by worms.)

in India: jangali karaunda, karanda, karande, karaunda, karaundha, karavada, karekayi, karice, karimanjil, karinkaara, karmada, karmarda, karmda, karon, karonda, karondaa, karondhu, karoundi, karunda, karvand, karvanda, karvandi, karwan, karwand, karwant

*Carissa spinarum* L. (*Antura edules* Forssk.; *Antura edulis* Forssk.; *Antura hadiensis* J.F. Gmel., nom. illeg.; *Antura paucinervia* A. DC.; *Arduina brownii* K. Schum.; *Arduina campenonii* Drake; *Arduina edulis* (Forssk.) Spreng.; *Arduina inermis* (Vahl) K. Schum.; *Arduina laxiflora* (Benth.) K. Schum.; *Arduina xylopicron* (Thouars) Baill.; *Azima pubescens* Suess. (Salvadoraceae); *Cabucala brachyantha* Pichon; *Carandas edulis* (Forssk.) Hiern; *Carissa abyssinica* R. Br.; *Carissa africana* A. DC.; *Carissa axillaris* Roxb.; *Carissa*



*brownii* F. Muell., nom. illeg.; *Carissa brownii* var. *angustifolia* Kempe; *Carissa brownii* var. *ovata* (R. Br.) Maiden & Betche, nom. inval.; *Carissa camponii* (Drake) Palacky; *Carissa candolleana* Jaub. & Spach; *Carissa carandas* Lodd., sensu auct.; *Carissa carandas* var. *congesta* (Wight) Bedd.; *Carissa carandas* var. *paucinervia* (A. DC.) Bedd.; *Carissa cochinchinensis* Pierre ex Pit.; *Carissa comorensis* (Pichon) Markgr.; *Carissa congesta* Wight; *Carissa coriacea* Wall.; *Carissa coriacea* Wall. ex G. Don; *Carissa cornifolia* Jaub. & Spach; *Carissa dalzellii* Bedd.; *Carissa densiflora* Baker; *Carissa densiflora* var. *microphylla* Danguy ex Lecomte; *Carissa diffusa* Roxburgh; *Carissa dulcis* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Carissa edulis* (Forssk.) Vahl; *Carissa edulis* auct.; *Carissa edulis* Vahl; *Carissa edulis* f. *continentalis*; *Carissa edulis* f. *nummularis* (Pichon) Markgr.; *Carissa edulis* f. *pubescens* (A. DC.) Pichon; *Carissa edulis* f. *revoluta*; *Carissa edulis* f. *typica* Pichon; *Carissa edulis* subsp. *continentalis* Pichon; *Carissa edulis* subsp. *madagascariensis* (Thouars) Pichon; *Carissa edulis* subsp. *madagascariensis* (Thouars ex Poir.) Pichon; *Carissa edulis* var. *abungana* Pichon; *Carissa edulis* var. *comorensis* Pichon; *Carissa edulis* var. *densiflora* (Baker) Pichon; *Carissa edulis* var. *edulis*; *Carissa edulis* var. *horrida* (Pichon) Markgr.; *Carissa edulis* var. *lucubea* Pichon; *Carissa edulis* var. *major* Stapf; *Carissa edulis* var. *microphylla* Pichon; *Carissa edulis* var. *microphylla* (Danguy ex Lecomte) Pichon; *Carissa edulis* var. *nummularis* Pichon; *Carissa edulis* var. *revoluta* (Scott-Elliot) Markgr.; *Carissa edulis* var. *sechellensis* (Baker) Pichon; *Carissa edulis* var. *septentrionalis* Pichon; *Carissa edulis* var. *subtrinervia* Pichon; *Carissa edulis* var. *tomentosa* (A. Rich.) Stapf; *Carissa gangetica* Stapf ex Gamble; *Carissa hirsuta* Roth; *Carissa horrida* Pichon; *Carissa inermis* Vahl; *Carissa lanceolata* R. Br.; *Carissa lanceolata* Dalzell, nom. illeg.; *Carissa laotica* Pit.; *Carissa laotica* var. *ferruginea* Kerr; *Carissa laxiflora* Benth.; *Carissa macrophylla* Wall.; *Carissa macrophylla* Wall. ex G. Don; *Carissa madagascariensis* Thouars; *Carissa madagascariensis* Thouars ex Poir.; *Carissa mitis* Heynh. ex A. DC.; *Carissa obovata* Markgr.; *Carissa oleoides* Markgr.; *Carissa opaca* Stapf ex Haines; *Carissa opaca* Stapf; *Carissa ovata* R. Br.; *Carissa ovata* var. *pubescens* F.M. Bailey; *Carissa ovata* var. *stolonifera* F.M. Bailey; *Carissa papuana* Markgr.; *Carissa paucinervia* A. DC.; *Carissa pilosa* Schinz, nom. illeg.; *Carissa pubescens* A. DC.; *Carissa revoluta* Scott-Elliot; *Carissa richardiana* Jaub. & Spach; *Carissa scabra* R. Br.; *Carissa sechellensis* Baker; *Carissa septentrionalis* (Pichon) Markgr.; *Carissa spinarum* Lodd. ex A. DC., nom. illeg.; *Carissa stolonifera* (F.M. Bailey) F.M. Bailey ex Perrot & Vogt, nom. inval.; *Carissa suavissima* Bedd. ex Hook. f.; *Carissa tomentosa* A. Rich., nom. illeg.; *Carissa velutina* Domin; *Carissa villosa* Roxb.; *Carissa xylopicron* Thouars; *Carissa yunnanensis* Tsiang & P.T. Li; *Chapelieria madagascariensis* A. Rich.; *Damnacanthus esquirolii* H. Lév.; *Jasminonerium africanum* (A. DC.) Kuntze; *Jasminonerium densiflorum* (Baker) Kuntze; *Jasminonerium densiflorum* Kuntze; *Jasminonerium dulce* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Kuntze; *Jasminonerium dulce* Kuntze; *Jasminonerium*

*edule* (Forssk.) Kuntze; *Jasminonerium edule* Kuntze; *Jasminonerium inerme* (Vahl) Kuntze; *Jasminonerium inerme* Kuntze; *Jasminonerium laxiflorum* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Jasminonerium laxiflorum* Kuntze; *Jasminonerium madagascariense* Kuntze; *Jasminonerium madagascariense* (Thouars) Kuntze; *Jasminonerium madagascariense* (Thouars ex Poir.) Kuntze; *Jasminonerium ovatum* (R.Br.) Kuntze; *Jasminonerium ovatum* Kuntze; *Jasminonerium pubescens* (A. DC.) Kuntze; *Jasminonerium pubescens* Kuntze; *Jasminonerium sechellense* (Baker) Kuntze; *Jasminonerium sechellense* Kuntze; *Jasminonerium suavissimum* (Bedd. ex Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Jasminonerium suavissimum* Kuntze; *Jasminonerium tomentosum* (A. Rich.) Kuntze; *Jasminonerium tomentosum* Kuntze; *Jasminonerium xylopicron* Kuntze; *Jasminonerium xylopicron* (Thouars) Kuntze; *Strychnos pungens* Gagnep.; *Strychnos pungens* Soler.)

Africa, Indochina, Australia. Shrub, evergreen, thorny, erect, scrambling, straight woody spines often in pairs, milky latex, leathery shiny dark green leaves, sweet scented white edible flowers, red to purple edible berries, goat fodder, very hardy and highly drought-resistant, goat fodder

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 52. 1767, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 135–136. 180, 189. 1767, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 63. 1775 [Genus descr. on p. 63, sp. name on p. cvi.], *Genera Plantarum* 57. 1776, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 343. 1783, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 1: 22. 1790, *Systema Naturae ...* editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 405. 1791, *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) iii. 43. 1794, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ...* Supplément 2: 18. 1811, *Hort. Bengal.* 19. 1814, *A Voyage to Abyssinia, and travels into the ...* App.: 64. 1816, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 689. 1820, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 669. 1824, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 146–147. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 166–167. 1828, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 389. 1830, *Mémoires de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 5: 253. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 332–333, 336. 1844, *The Flora Sylvatica for Southern India* 156. 1872, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 204. 1883, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 30: 258. 1888, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 414–415. 1891, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 3: 664. 1898 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4 (1): 90. 1902, *Indian forester* 47: 378. 1921, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 3: 1112–1113, f. 128(3–6). 1933, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1937: 87. 1937, *Notul. Syst. (Paris)* 13: 205. 1948, *Mémoires de l'Institut Scientifique de Madagascar, Série B, Biologie Végétale* 2(1): 45–140. 1949, *Notul. Syst. (Paris)* 14: 23. 1950, *Indian J. Med. Res.* 51: 937–40. 1963, *Adansonia*, n.s., 10: 25–26. 1970, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 11(4): 347–349, pl. 36. 1973, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 169: 1–317. 1976, *Taxon* 27: 375–392. 1978, *J. Nat. Prod.* 47(6): 1056–7. 1984, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 14: 159–172. 1985, *J. Ethnopharmacol.*

18: 147–165. 1986, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 40(3): 167–80. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 46: 17–23. 1995, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 50(1): 43–47. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 83: 39–54. 2002, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 88: 19–44, 279–286. 2003, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 95(1): 57–61. 2004, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 104(1–2): 92–99. 2004, *Nat. Prod. Res.* 19(8): 763–769. 2005, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 106(3): 403–407. 2006, *J. Ethnobiol. Ethnomedicine* 2: 1–9, 22, 35. 2006, *J. Ethnobiol. Ethnomedicine* 3: 12. 2007, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 111: 271–283. 2007, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 112: 152–161. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 113: 521–540. 2007, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 4: 10–11, 14. 2008, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 116: 33–42. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Diuretic, purgative, antiviral, antibacterial, antiplasmodial, febrifuge, hypotensive, antioxidant, cardiogenic. Branches and leaves decoction used for breast cancer, headache, chest pains, rheumatism, syphilis, dysentery, rabies; leaves decoction for fever. Leaves, root and latex aphrodisiac, tonic, for toothache. Boiled root extract drunk for chest pain, indigestion, diarrhea, typhoid fever, nose bleeding, lower abdominal pains in pregnant mothers, headache and fever in children; root decoction of *Plumbago zeylanica* with bark of *Oroxylum indicum* and roots of *Carissa congesta* given for jaundice; bark decoction of *Hymenodictyon orixense* with barks of *Sterculia urens* and *Madhuca longifolia* var. *latifolia* and root of *Carissa congesta* given as analgesic and to facilitate delivery; roots decoction used as a painkiller, to increase lactation in women and to treat malaria in children; roots boiled and taken with soup to strengthen bones, for general fitness and for gonorrhoea, to treat hepatitis and rheumatoid arthritis; root juice of *Carissa inermis* put into the nose to cure hemicrania, headache; roots also act as a repellent in the case of snakes and insects. Exhibited remarkable anti-herpes simplex virus activity. Veterinary medicine, roots ground and put into the wounds of cattle to kill worms; stem bark for ephemeral fevers; stem bark of *Deccania pubescens* ground with those of *Carissa spinarum*, *Chloroxylon swietenia* and tubers of *Withania somnifera* given in anthrax.)

in English: Arabian num-num, Bengal currant, Christ's thorn, conkerberry, Egyptian carissa, simple-spined carissa, spiny carissa

in Angola: mungongono, ngongono, njingongono, omunyon-golo, uyangolo

in Benin: ahanzo, bwétchou, hanzo

in Central Africa: umunyonza, umuyonza

in Guinea: kamboro

in Kenya: adishawel, burwa, dagams, echuoga, emuriei, godhoom-boor, gurura, ilamuriak, kaka-mchangani, kamasai, kamuria, kikawa, kikawam mukawa, kirimba, kumurwa, lakatetwa, lamriai, lamuriai, lamurie, lamuriei, legatetwa, legetetiot, legetetue, legetetwa, legetetyet, legetiet, leketet, leketetwa, leketetwo, lokotetwo, lukotetwo, manka,

mngomangoma (ngoma = drum), mokalakala, mtandambo, mtandambo, mtandambo, mufumbwe, mukawa, mulowe, mungomangoma, munyoke, mutote, muyonza, ndandangoma, ndote, ngawa, nkamuriaki, nkawa-mwimbi, nzunu, oburwa, ochuoga, ochuoka, olamuriaki, omonyanga-teti, tamuryekiat

in Madagascar: fatsinako, voakandrina

in Malawi: mpambulu, mkolokolo

in Mali: kabon, kabvon, kumakuma, suruku ntombolo, tumboroba

in Senegal: gubé

in Southern Africa: amaTungulu, muJubvare, muRambara, muRaramombe, muRuguru, murungulu, muSamviringwa, muTsamviringwa, muZambara, muZambilingwe, umLugulu

in Sudan: allali, hernab

in Tanzania: kamasai, kikawam mukawa, lamuriake, lamuriei, machame, manka, mbaghao, mdeha, mfumba, mkanga onza, mkangayonza, moyonzaki, msuuku, mtanda mboo, mufumbwe, mukambaku, munyore, muyanza, muyonza, ngamryaga, ochuoga, olamuriaki, qach, rinyore, titiwi, titiyo, umuyonza

in Togo: mugulu, mugulugu, onatchémuli, palg

in Uganda: acuga, mutwoga, mutwooga, muyunza, nyonza

in China: jia hu ci, tian jia hu ci

in India: avighna, baghjata, ban karamcha, benchi, channakalavi, chikka kaavali, chikka kalavi, chikka-kavili, chikka kavili, chikkakavali, chikkakavili, chikkalla, chiru, chiru kila, chirukila, chirukila chiru, cikakavali, cinnakala, cinnatti, cinnattikam, cinnattikamaram, ciru kala, cirukala, cirukalaver, cirunavvukiceti, garji, garna, garna, garuhada, garuna, hukapaka, jal, jangali karonda, jangali karondaa, jangli-tondi, kalaakkaai, kalachedi, kalakkai, kalakkay, kalakke, kalarikamaram, kalavuni, kalavunimaram, kale, kale kaaya, kalimi, kalive, kalivi, kalli, kamda, kantam, karamacha, karamadika, karamarda, karamardakaa, karamardika, karamardikaa, karamcha-ba, karpai, karpai, karpai, karpai, karanda, karande, karaunda, karaundha, karavada, karekayi, karice, karimanjil, karinkaara, karmada, karmarda, karmda, karona, karonda, karondaa, karondhu, karounda, karoundi, karunda, karvand, karvanda, karvandi, karwan, karwand, karwant, kavali, keredha, kerenda, kharnu, khunti, krishnapaakphal, kshirphena, naayi kalame gida, naayi kalavi, naayi kavali, narikkala, perunkilla, sanokoronda, sirukazha, sirukila, sushena, tirakkaravanci, tirakkaravancimaram, vaaka kaaya, vaka, vattakkila, vattakkilaceti, waakoyloo, waka, wakirlu, wakoilu, wyaka

*Carissa tetramera* (Sacleux) Stapf (*Arduina tetramera* Sacleux; *Carissa tetramera* Stapf)

Zimbabwe, Kenya, Tanzania, Mozambique. Multi-stemmed shrub or tree, spines usually forking, strongly scented white

flowers in terminal clusters or in the axils of the spines, red to purple-black edible fruit

See *J. Bot.* (Morot) 7: 312. 1893 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 4(1.1): 91. 1902

(Roots boiled and taken with soup to strengthen bones, for general fitness, gonorrhoea; boiled root extract drunk for chest pain, fever in children, indigestion, headache, lower abdominal pains in pregnant mothers.)

in English: sand forest num-num, sand num-num

in Kenya: gurura, mtandambo, mzambiribiri

in Southern Africa: uQondo

in Swaziland: lucondvo, umVusankunzi

in Tanzania: mkalakala

### Carludovica Ruiz & Pav. Cyclanthaceae

Named in honor of Charles IV of Spain (1748–1819) and his wife Maria Luisa (1751–1819), the Queen; see *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodrum* 146, t. 31. 1794 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/3): 421–428. 1936, *Acta Horti Berg.* 17: 40. 1954, *Acta Horti Berg.* 18: 1–428. 1958, *Botanical Museum Leaflets—Harvard University* 19(9): 183–189. 1961, *Fl. Ecuador* 1: 1–48. 1973.

*Carludovica palmata* Ruiz & Pav. (*Carludovica gigantea* Kuntze; *Carludovica humilis* (Wawra & Bermann) Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Carludovica incisa* H. Wendl.; *Carludovica jamaicensis* Lodd. ex Fawcett & Harris, nom. nud.; *Carludovica palmata* Griseb.; *Carludovica palmata* var. *humilis* Wawra & Bermann; *Carludovica serrata* Hort.; *Carludovica serrata* Wawra & Bermann; *Ludovia palmata* Pers.; *Ludovia palmata* (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers.; *Salmia jamaicensis* Steud., nom. nud.; *Salmia palmata* (Ruiz & Pav.) Willd.; *Salmia palmata* Willd.)

Mexico, Bolivia. Palm-like plant, unopened leaf buds and the fruits are edible

See *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruviana et Chilensis* 291–292. 1798, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 2(2): 576. 1807, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 5: 399, 401. 1811, *Dictionnaire classique d'histoire naturelle* 5: 221–222. 1824, *Nomenclator Botanicus* ed. 2, 2: 501. 1841, *Index Palmarum* 67. 1854, *Abh. Königl. Ges. Wiss. Göttingen* 7: 259. 1857, *Flora Brasiliensis* 233. 1881, *Wiener Ill. Gart.-Zeitung* 10: 76. 1885, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 737–738. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Botanical Dept., Jamaica* n.s. 9: 145. 1902, *Lexikon Generum Phanerogamarum* 496. 1903, *Acta Horti Berg.* 18(1): 127–131. 1958, *Economic Botany* 46(3): 233–240. 1992

(For skin diseases, bruises, stings, sores.)

in English: hat palm, iraca palm, Panama hat palm

in Latin America: alagua, bombanaje, jipi japa, paja toquilla, toquilla, yaco sisa, yaco caspi

### Carmona Cav. Boraginaceae

Named for the Spanish painter Bruno S. Carmona, from 1754 to 1756 companion of the Swedish botanist and explorer Pehr Loeffling [Löfving] (1729–1756) on his travels in northern South America. See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 168, pl. 16, f. 1. 1756, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* [Cavanilles] 5: 22. 1799, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 509. 1845, Miguel Colmeiro y Penido (1816–1901), *La Botánica y los Botánicos de la Península Hispano-Lusitana*. Estudios bibliograficos y biograficos. Madrid 1858, P. Loeffling *Iter hispanicum*. Stockholm 1758, and *Plantae americanae*. [Facsimile ed. of botanical part edited by Stig Rydén] Madrid 1957, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 396. 1965, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 76(4): 1050–1076. 1989, *Taiwania* 43: 124. 1998. Some confusion with genus *Ehretia*, *Carmona* is sometimes placed in the family Cordiaceae, most authors have included *Carmona* in *Ehretia*.

*Carmona microphylla* (Lam.) G. Don (*Carmona heterophylla* Cav.; *Carmona microphylla* G. Don; *Carmona retusa* (Vahl) Masam.; *Cordia retusa* Vahl; *Ehretia buxifolia* Roxburgh; *Ehretia buxifolia* var. *latisejala* Gagnepain; *Ehretia buxifolia* var. *microphylla* (Lam.) DC.; *Ehretia dentata* Courchet; *Ehretia heterophylla* Spreng.; *Ehretia microphylla* Lam.; *Ehretia monopyrena* (Vahl) Gottschling & Hilger; *Ehretia retusa* Vahl)

India, SE Asia. Tree or shrub, undershrub, many-branched, leaves white-glandular above, small green glossy leaves, small white or slightly reddish flowers, red fleshy fruits

See *Encycl. Meth.* 1: 425. 1783, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 2: 42. 1791, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 425. 1792, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 42, pl. 57. 1795, *Icon*. [Cavanilles] v. 22. t. 23. 1799, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 391. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 509. 1845 and *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 4: 206. 1914, *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan* 30: 61. 1940 [Transactions of the Natural History Society of Formosa.], *Fitoterapia* 68(1): 85–86. 1997, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 123: 263. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92(1): 53–56. 2004

(Used in Sidha. Antidote, febrifuge, tonic, for cough, colic, fevers, stomachache. Leaves antiinflammatory, antifungal, antibacterial, antiallergic, alterative, febrifuge, infusion against diarrhea, dysentery and cough, antidote against plant-based poisoning and viper bite; decoction for cough and stomachache; dried leaves stomachic and pectic. Leaves used a substitute for betel leaves. Veterinary medicine.)



in English: Fujian tea, Fukien tea, Fukien tea tree, Philippine tea, scorpionbush, small leaf carmona, wild tea

in China: ji ji shu

in India: baapanaburi, bapana buri, bapanaburi, barranki, boote, bupanaburi, buri, bute, chepaku, eleadike soppu, enne budige, ennebutige, doddakalla, doddakavale, gulpole, guvva aaku, karuvingi, kattu-vellilai, kattu vetrilai, kattuvellilai, kattuverrilai, kattuvettilai, kodikarai, korakkuvethalai, kujjikoronda, kurangu vethilai, kuruviccai, kuruvicci, kuruvichchi, kuruvincal, kuruvinci, kuruvingi, malaiverrilai, marutkarai, mete, munamuntha, nakkatoka, narasakkuchi, numae munta, nomu chettu, pala, piccaka, pichaka, pichakaburi, pisniki, pitta, pitta pisinika, pittapisunakaayi, veralchedi, yenne bootige, yenne budiga

in Indonesia: kinangan, pinaan, serut lanang

in Japan: fuku-man-gi, fukumangi

in Philippines: alangit, alangit mara mara, alangitngit, balingsaa, buntatai, buyo-buyo, cha, chaang-bundok, chaang-gubat, chang-gubat, gari, icha-nga-atap, icha-ti-bakir, itsa, kalamoga, kalimomog, kalimumog, mangit, mara-mara, maratia, mura-mara, palupo, putputai, santing, tsa, tsaang gubat

in Thailand: chaa, chaa yeepuni, khoi cheen

in Vietnam: b[uf]m r[uj]n, c[uf]m r[uj]n, kim li[ee]n

### Carnegiea Britton & Rose Cactaceae

For the American (b. in Scotland) philanthropist Andrew Carnegie, 1835–1919, steel industrialist; see *Allg. Gartenzeitung* (Otto & Dietrich) 6: 142. 1838, *Cact. Gen. Sp. Nov.* 6. 1839 and *Journal of the New York Botanical Garden* 9(107): 187–188, f. 32, pl. 48–52. 1908, *Pflanzenr.* IV. 101 (Heft 49): 36. 1911, Gordon Douglas Rowley, *A History of Succulent Plants*. Strawberry Press, California 1997, Gibson, A.C. and K.E. Horak. “Systematic anatomy and phylogeny of Mexican columnar cacti.” *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65: 999–1057. 1978, *Ecology* 61: 1–7. 1980, *Vegetatio* 78: 125–140. 1988, *Bradleya*; Yearbook of the British Cactus and Succulent Society 10: 18. 1992, *Haseltonia* 6: 32–41. 1998.

*Carnegiea gigantea* (Engelmann) Britton & Rose (*Carnegiea gigantea* (Engelm.) Britton & Rose; *Cereus giganteus* Engelmann; *Pilocereus engelmannii* Lem.; *Pilocereus giganteus* Lemaire ex Foerst.-Ruempl.; *Pilocereus giganteus* (Engelmann) Rümpler; *Pilocereus giganteus* Rümpler)

North America. Perennial, tall thick fluted columnar stem, trunk and stems have stout spines clustered on their ribs, shallow root system, very slow growth, night-blooming creamy-white flowers with yellow centers, sweet nectar, bright-red pulpy flesh of the tasty fruits edible, can be fertilized only by cross-pollination, great capacity to store water

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Not. Milit. Recon.*, 158. 1848, *American*

*Journal of Science, and Arts*, ser. 2, 14(42): 336–337. 1852, *L'illustration horticole* 9 (Misc.): 97. 1862, *Handbuch der Cacteenkunde* 662, fig. 88. 1885 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 415, 420. 1909

(Fresh slice for rheumatism and aching parts of the body. Alkaloids present. Ceremonial, psychoactive.)

in North America: Arizona-giant, giant cactus, giant saguaro, saguaro, saguaro cactus, sahuaro

### Carpesium L. Asteraceae

Greek *karpesion* ‘an aromatic wood, an aromatic plant, a species of *Valeriana*’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 859. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 369. 1754 and H. Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der Botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 130. Basel 1996.

*Carpesium abrotanoides* L. (*Carpesium thunbergianum* Siebold & Zucc.)

China, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 860. 1753, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(3): 187. 1846 and *J. Hokkaido Univ. Educ.*, Sect. 2B 35: 31–42. 1984, *J. Jap. Bot.* 66: 26–34. 1991, *Invest. Stud. Nat.* 12: 48–65. 1992

(Seeds diuretic.)

in India: wotiangil

*Carpesium cernuum* L.

Himalaya, China, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 859–860. 1753 and *Nucleus* 18: 6–19. 1975, *Fitologija* 31: 71–74. 1986, *J. Jap. Bot.* 66: 26–34. 1991

(Herb astringent and anthelmintic. Seeds diuretic and laxative.)

in India: wotiangil

### Carphephorus Cass. Asteraceae

Greek *karphe* ‘dry up, wither’, *karphe* ‘any small dry body’, *karphe* ‘hay’ and *phoros* ‘bearing, carrying’; Latin *carphos* and Greek *karphe* for a plant, *faenum Graecum*, goat’s thorn, fenugreek (Plinius), see *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1816: 198. 1816, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 16: 10. 1820, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 8: 632. 1873, *Bull. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 1: 179. 1885 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 51(9): 392. 1924.

*Carphephorus odoratissimus* (J.F. Gmel.) H.J.-C. Hebert (*Chrysocoma odoratissima* J.F. Gmel.; *Liatris odoratissima* (J.F. Gmel.) Michx.; *Liatris odoratissima* (J.F. Gmel.) Willd., nom. illeg., non *Liatris odoratissima* (J.F. Gmel.)

Michx.; *Trilisa odoratissima* (J.F. Gmel.) Cass.) (*Trilisa* (Cass.) Cass., probably an anagram of the genus *Liatris* Gaertner ex Schreber.)

North America. Herb, rhizome not tuberous, radical leaves obovate-spatulate, stem leaves oblong and clasping, flower-heads in a panicle or corymb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 840. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 542. 1791, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 1204. 1792, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 93. 1803, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 1637. 1803, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1816: 198. 1816, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1818: 140. 1818, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 16: 10. 1820 and *Rhodora* 70(784): 483. 1968

(Coumarin-like can be toxic when used at high doses for a long period. Herb stimulant, aphrodisiac, diuretic, fungicidal, demulcent, febrifuge, diaphoretic, applied locally for sore throats and gonorrhoea, a tonic in treating malaria.)

in English: deers tongue, vanilla leaf, wild vanilla

### **Carpinus L. Corylaceae (Betulaceae, Carpinaceae)**

From the classical Latin name for hornbeam, *carpinus*, *i*, Akkadian *karru* 'mountain range', *karu* 'embankment' and *pinnu*, Hebrew *pinna* 'pinnacle, pillar', see *Sp. Pl.* 2: 998. 1753 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 359–369. 1952, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 21: 70, 84. 1979, *Fl. Veracruz* 20: 1–20. 1981, *Fl. Yunnan.* 5: 182. 1991, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 402–403. 2001, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

*Carpinus caroliniana* Walter (*Carpinus americana* Michaux; *Carpinus americana* var. *tropicalis* Donn. Sm.; *Carpinus betulus* var. *virginiana* Marshall; *Carpinus caroliniana* subsp. *virginiana* (Marshall) Furlow; *Carpinus caroliniana* var. *tropicalis* (Donn. Sm.) Standl.; *Carpinus caroliniana* var. *virginiana* (Marshall) Fernald; *Carpinus caroliniana* var. *virginiana* Fernald; *Carpinus tropicalis* (Donn. Sm.) Lundell; *Carpinus tropicalis* subsp. *tropicalis*)

North America. Tree or shrub, perennial

See *Arbustrum Americanum* 25. 1785, *Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 236. 1788, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 2: 201. 1803, *Botanical Gazette* 15(2): 28. 1890, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 20(2): 43. 1893 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23(1): 169. 1920, *Rhodora* 37(444): 425. 1935, *Lloydia* 2(2): 79–80. 1939, *Systematic Botany* 12(3): 416–434. 1987

(Bark astringent, tonic, antiperiodic, to treat cloudy urine, itch, diarrhea, constipation, fever, loss of appetite, to facilitate childbirth.)

in English: American hornbeam, blue beech, hornbeam, ironwood, muscle-wood, water beech

### **Carpobrotus N.E. Br. Aizoaceae (Mesembryanthemaceae)**

Greek *karpobrotos* 'with edible fruits' (the Old Testament, *Deuteronomium* 20.20), *karpos* 'fruit' and *broteos, brotos* 'edible', *brotus* 'food' (*brosko, bibrosko, bibroskein* 'to eat, to devour'); see N.E. Brown, in *The Gardeners' Chronicle*. Ser. 3, 78: 433. (Nov.) 1925, *Gen. S. Afr. Fl.* pl. 249. 1926, *Flora of Australia* 19–62. 1984, Harold Norman Moldenke & Alma L. Moldenke, *Plants of the Bible*. New York 1986, *Contribution, Boletim Herbage* 15: 76–107. 1993, *Fl. Ecuador* 55: 14–27. 1996.

*Carpobrotus acinaciformis* L. Bolus (*Carpobrotus acinaciformis* (L.) L. Bolus; *Carpobrotus concavus* L. Bolus; *Carpobrotus vanzijliae* L. Bolus)

South Africa. Mat-like succulent perennial, trailing stems, robust short greyish green curved scimitar-shaped leaves, magenta-pink-purple flowers, tasty edible fruits

See *Flowering Plants of South Africa* 7: sub pl. 247. 1927

(Fresh leaf juice diuretic, antiseptic, antimicrobial, used externally as a mouthwash, gargle, lotion and antiseptic wash; leaf juice styptic, applied to sores or burn/scald wounds. Preparations of the fruit taken internally for the treatment of tuberculosis and other pulmonary infections, applied to the skin or used as a mouthwash, gargle. Preparations of both leaf and fruit taken internally to treat heart conditions and used as a mouthwash or gargle for sore throat and sores in the mouth.)

in English: Hottentot fig, sour fig

in South Africa: elandsvy, ghaukum, ghoenavy, ghounavy, goenavy, gouna, Hotnotsvy, strandvy, suurvy

*Carpobrotus chilensis* (Molina) N.E. Br. (*Mesembryanthemum aequilaterale* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Mesembryanthemum aequilaterale* Haw.; *Mesembryanthemum aequilaterale* var. *chiloense* Haw. ex Salm-Dyck; *Mesembryanthemum aequilaterum* Haw.; *Mesembryanthemum chilense* Molina)

Chile. Decumbent branches, triangular leaves, bright purple flowers, sweet yellowish fruit

See *Systema Plantarum* 2: 1051. 1799, *Miscellanea Naturalia* 77. 1803, *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili* 133. 1810 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 66(791): 324. 1928, *Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of South Australia* 56: 40. 1932

(Leaf sap taken as a soothing agent against burns or stings.)

in English: sea fig

*Carpobrotus dimidiatus* (Haw.) L. Bolus (*Carpobrotus dimidiatus* L. Bolus; *Mesembryanthemum dimidiatum* Haw.; *Mesembryanthemum juritzii* L. Bolus)

South Africa. Trailing succulent, creeping, robust, winged branches, fleshy three-angled leaves, petals reddish violet, edible fruits with slimy sourish pulp

See *Notes Mesembryanthemum* [H.M.L. Bolus] 3: 235. 1950

(Leaf juice for sore throat, oral and vaginal thrush, skin problems, sores, rashes, digestive troubles, diarrhea and dysentery, for dressing burns. Fruit laxative.)

in English: Natal sour fig

in South Africa: ikhambi lamabulawo, Natalse suurvy, strandvy, umgongozi

***Carpobrotus edulis*** (L.) N.E. Br. (*Carpobrotus edulis* N.E. Br.; *Carpobrotus edulis* (L.) L. Bolus; *Mesembryanthemum edule* L.; *Mesembryanthemum edule* var. *flavum* (L.) Moss, nom. illeg.)

South Africa. Succulent, robust, trailing, perennial, rooting at nodes, winged branches, fleshy three-angled leaves, yellow solitary flowers, edible fleshy indehiscent fragrant fruits with a strong astringent salty sour taste, seeds embedded in the sticky sweet jelly-like mucilage

See *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10. 2: 1060. 1759 and *Gen. S. Afr. Fl. Pl.* 249. 1926, *Flowering Plants of South Africa* 7: pl. 247. 1927, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 76(1): 87–91. 2001

(Fruit eaten for constipation, diabetes; fruit infusion taken during pregnancy. Leaf juice astringent, antibacterial, mildly antiseptic, to treat diarrhea, dysentery, stomachache, a gargle to relieve laryngitis, sore throat, mouth infections, a soothing cure for blue-bottle stings/jellyfish stings, itch, spider bites, burns, bruises, cuts, sunburn, ringworm, eczema, dermatitis, herpes, cold sores, cracked lips, allergies.)

in English: Cape fig, highway ice plant, Hotnotsfig, Hottentot fig, pigface, sour fig

in South Africa: ghaukum, ghoenavy, ghounavy, gouna, Hotnotsvy, Hottentotsvy, ikhambi-lamabulawo, Kaapsevy, Natal dune vygie, perdevy, rankvy, strandvy, suurvy, umgongozi, vyerank, wilde vijg

***Carpobrotus mellei*** L. Bolus

South Africa, Western Cape. Pink or purple flowers, narrow small leaves and a small club-shaped fruit

See *Annals of the Bolus Herbarium* 4: 109. 1927, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 5(13): 1289–1293. 2006

(Dried leaves antimicrobial.)

in English: mountain sour fig

in South Africa: berg-rankvy, berg-suurvy

***Carpobrotus muirii*** L. Bolus (for the Scottish (b. Castle Douglas) naturalist John Muir, 1874–1947 (d. Riversdale, C.P., South Africa), physician, plant collector at the Cape, his wife née Susanna Steyn; see Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 256. Cape Town

1981, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 3: 658. 1981, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 506. London 1994, Gordon Douglas Rowley, *A History of Succulent Plants*. Strawberry Press, Mill Valley, California 1997.)

South Africa, Western Cape. Purple, pink or white flowers, almost straight reddish green leaves, similar to *Carpobrotus deliciosus*

See *Annals of the Bolus Herbarium* 4: 109. 1927, *Phytomedicine* 10(5): 434–439. 2003

(Leaf juice astringent, antimicrobial, antiseptic, to treat chronic infections.)

in English: dwarf sour fig

in South Africa: dwergsuurvy

***Carpobrotus quadrifidus*** L. Bolus

South Africa. Succulent, straight grey leaves, large violet-pink, pale pink or white flowers

See *S. African Gard.* 18: 279. 1928, *Notes Mesembr.* Pt. 2, 15. 1928, *Phytomedicine* 10(5): 434–439. 2003

(Antimicrobial, antiseptic, to treat chronic infections.)

in English: West Coast sour fig

in South Africa: elandsvy, Weskus suurvy

## Carpodinus R. Br. ex G. Don Apocynaceae

Greek *karpos* ‘fruit’ and *dineo* ‘twist, to turn round’, see *Trans. Hort. Soc.* v. (1823) 455. 1823, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 71, 101. 1837.

***Carpodinus rufescens*** De Wild. (*Landolphia rufescens* (De Wild.) Pichon)

Tropical Africa.

See *Notices sur des Plantes Utiles ou Intéressantes de la Flore du Congo* 2: 241. 1908, *Mémoires de l’Institut Français d’Afrique Noire* (Monogr. Landolph.) 35: 161. 1953

(Roots and leaves for malaria and fevers.)

## Carpolobia G. Don Polygalaceae

From the Greek *karpos* ‘fruit’ and *lobos* ‘a pod, lobe’, see *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 370. 1831 and *The Known Plants of Liberia* 578. 1906, *Nat. Malgache* 9: 176. 1957, *Taxon* 28: 636–637. 1979, *Enum. Pl. Fleurs Afrique Trop.* 1: 1–249. 1991, *J. Nat. Prod.*, 65(4): 553–557. 2002.

***Carpolobia alba*** G. Don (*Carpolobia delvauxii* E.M.A. Petit; *Carpolobia glabrescens* Hutch. & Dalziel)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or small tree, lower petals white, upper petals purple, fruits green or orange



See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 135. 1868 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 1: 99. 1927, *Kew Bulletin* 1928, 26. 1928, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 25: 335. 1955

(Bark for arthritis, rheumatism; leaves for stomachache. Saponins. Cattle stick.)

in English: Hausa stick, poor man's candle

in Cameroon: essa, fesha, nyerem-mbe, okah, sanda

in Guinea: bontanhe

in Liberia: pleehn

in Sierra Leone: bofi, borokofunjambe, fofi, fufu, fuvwe, gibofoyo, luxure

### *Carpolobia lutea* G. Don

Cameroon, Ghana. Shrub or small tree, white petals, lower petals with purple marks, shiny orange-yellow pendulous fruit with sweet whitish pulp, fruits said to be edible

See *Gen. Hist.* 1: 370. 1831 and *Taxon* 28: 636–637. 1979, *Journal of Pharmacy & Bioresources* 2(2): 116–119. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(3): 619–624. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 122(3): 439–444. 2009, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 8(1): 12–19. 2009

(Roots and fruits general tonic, antimicrobial, antiplasmodial, gastroprotective, anti-diarrheal, anti-ulcerogenic, treatment of peptic ulcer, infectious diseases, cough, indigestion, pains. Saponins. Cattle stick.)

in English: Hausa stick

in Cameroon: essa, fesha, inta, nyerem-mbe, okah, sanda

in Ghana: kinkin

## Carpotroche Endl. Flacourtiaceae (Achariaceae)

Greek *karpos* 'fruit' and *trochos* 'a wheel', see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 921–922, t. 352. 1775, *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 3: 59. 1786, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 255. 1824, *Genera Plantarum* [Endlicher] 918. 1839 and *Economic Botany* 26(3): 221–237. 1972, *Economic Botany* 47(4): 358–370. 1993.

*Carpotroche brasiliensis* (Raddi) Endl. (*Carpotroche brasiliensis* (Raddi) A. Gray, isonym; *Carpotroche brasiliensis* Endl.; *Mayna brasiliensis* Raddi)

Brazil. Tree, white-yellow fragrant flowers

See *Quar. Piant. Brasil Nuov.* (Mem. Moderna 18): 402) 23, f. 1a-b. 1820, *United States Exploring Expedition ... Atlas. Botany. Phanerogamia* 1: 72. 1854 and *Journal of the American Chemical Society* 60: 614–617. 1938, *Brazilian J. Med. Biol. Res.*, 38(7): 1095–1103. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105(1–2): 137–147. 2006

(Antiinflammatory, analgesic, parasitocidal, anti-leprotic, antinociceptive, antibiotic, antifungal, for asthma, arthritis, leprosy, immune inflammatory diseases, rheumatoid arthritis.)

in English: chaulmoogra oil

in South America: canudeiro, mata-piolho, papo de anjo, pau de anjo, pau de cachimbo, pau de cotia, pau de lepra, ruchuchu, same, sapucainha, sawe, yarayará, warabash

*Carpotroche grandiflora* Spruce ex Benth. (*Carpotroche amazonica* Mart. ex Eichler; *Carpotroche amazonica* Mart.; *Carpotroche grandiflora* Spruce ex Eichler; *Carpotroche mollis* J.F. Macbr.; *Mayna amazonica* J.F. Macbr.; *Mayna amazonica* (Mart. ex Eichler) J.F. Macbr.; *Mayna grandiflora* (Spruce ex Benth.) R.E. Schult.; *Mayna grandiflora* (Spruce ex Eichler) R.E. Schult.; *Mayna toxica* R.E. Schult.)

Brazil, Peru. Treelet, white flowers, green fruit

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 921–922, t. 352. 1775, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 5(Suppl. 2): 81. 1861, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 13(1): 437. 1871 and *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(4/1): 16. 1941, *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 15: 69. 1951

(Dried powdered seeds used as vermifuge. Antiinflammatory, for asthma; bark used as a caustic. The *kapukiri*, a substance that comes from rotten leaves, something that has decomposed from a living thing in order to give strength to other lives, produced by the *huairacaspi*, *Carpotroche grandiflora*, evil shamans use it to bring harm. Used as a bait to poison armadillos.)

in English: babado fruit, comona fruit, cotia fruit, leprosy fruit, monkey fruit

## Carthamus L. Asteraceae

Arabian *quartom*, *qurtum* or *qurtom* 'to paint', in allusion to the colours of the flowers or to a dye extracted from *Carthamus tinctorius* L.; see Yuhanna ibn Sarabiyun [Joannes Serapion], *Liber aggregatus in medicinis simplicibus*. Venetijs, 1479, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 830–831. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 361. 1754, *Synopsis plantarum in flora gallica descriptarum*. 1806, *Annales du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 16: 158. 1810, Candolle, Augustin Pyramus de (1778–1841), *Botanicon gallicum*; seu *Synopsis plantarum in Flora gallica descriptarum*. Paris, Desray, 1828–1830 [Ed. 2. Ex herbariis et schedis candollianis propriisque digestum a J.E. Duby.] and Serapiom, *El libro agregà de Serapiom*. A cura di G. Ineichen. Venezia-Roma 1962–1966, G.B. Pellegrini, *Gli arabismi nelle lingue neolatine con speciale riguardo all'Italia*. Brescia 1972, *Amer. J. Bot.* 63: 771–782. 1976, *Nucleus* 19: 8–12. 1976, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 26: 239–249. 1977, *Taxon* 29: 726–727. 1980, *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 31(2): 139–144. 1996, *Botanical Journal of the*

*Linnean Society* 134: 425–438. 2000, *Botanical Journal of the Linnaean Society* 147: 375–383. 2005.

***Carthamus lanatus*** L. (*Carthamus lanatus* subsp. *turkestanicus* Hanelt; *Carthamus lanatus* subsp. *turkestanicus* Hamet; *Carthamus tauricus* M. Bieb.; *Kentrophyllum lanatum* (L.) DC.; *Kentrophyllum lanatum* (DC.) Duby; *Kentrophyllum lanatum* DC. & Duby; *Kentrophyllum tauricum* (M. Bieb.) C.A. Mey.; *Kentrophyllum tauricum* C.A. Mey.)

China, India, Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 830. 1753, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 2: 285. 1808, *Verz. Pfl. Casp. Meer.* (C.A. von Meyer). 66. 1831 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 63: 771–782. 1976, *Taxon* 25: 483–500. 1976, *Taxon* 26: 577–585. 1976, *Nucleus* 19: 8–12. 1976, *Candollea* 48(2): 437–448. 1993, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 134: 425–438. 2000

(Plant extract applied to the eyes to cure conjunctivitis.)

in English: distaff thistle, saffron thistle, woolly distaff thistle, woolly safflower, woolly star thistle

in South Africa: disseldoring, makdissel, woldissel, wol-lerige verfbloem

***Carthamus oxyacantha*** M. Bieb. (*Carthamus oxyacanthus* M. Bieb.)

India. Spiny-leaved annual herb, many-branched, florets orange-yellow, achene obovate or elliptic, noxious pernicious weed, not eaten by livestock

See *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 2: 283. 1808

(Plant diuretic, plant or flowers decoction anthelmintic for children. Seed oil a dressing for bad ulcers, itch, joint pains, liver diseases.)

in English: carthamus, jeweled distaff thistle, wild safflower

in India: guladaud, kaadu kusabi gida, mullu shaavanthi

***Carthamus tinctorius*** L.

India, Middle East, China. Annual herb, many-branched, erect, glabrous, spiny, stiff, flowers orange-red solitary terminal, fruit a white achene 4-angled, pungent odour, seeds yield edible oil, flowers used for extracting a red pigment used as dye

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 830–831. 1753 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetic* 7–8: 17–23. 1973, *Fl. Iran.* 139b: 434. 1980, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 68(Sect. vi): 87. 1981, *Crop Science* (Madison) 22: 809–811. 1982, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 7: 26–28. 1984, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 5: 149–154. 1985, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 3(4): 459–460. 1985, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 7: 246–251. 1987, *Iranian Journal of Botany* 4: 189–196. 1989, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 68: 395–396. 1990, *Journal of Medicinal and Aromatic Plant Sciences* 19: 734–744. 1997, *Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 45(12): 1910–1914.

1997, *The American Journal of Chinese Medicine* 30(1): 95–108. 2002, *Life Sci.* 76: 191–200. 2004, *Journal of Enzyme Inhibition and Medicinal Chemistry* 23(4): 543–548. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Roots antiinflammatory. Leaf used for women's problems. Seeds laxative, analgesic, diaphoretic, local anesthetics, abortifacient, anti-thrombotic, widely used to improve blood circulation, useful for the treatment of diseases associated with elevated bone loss; oil applied to treat scabies; fresh seed juice given as diuretic. Flowers used to treat blood disorders, lung and skin diseases, for fevers, jaundice, swelling, male sterility, rheumatism, bronchitis, dysmenorrhea, amenorrhea, measles, angina pectoris, injuries, to induce labor, and as a wash after confinement.)

in English: American saffron, bastard saffron, cultivated safflower, dyer's saffron, false saffron, Mexican saffron, safflower, safflowers, saffron thistle

in Tanzania: alizeti ya miba, kartamu

in China: hong hua, honghua, huang lan, hung hua, hung lan hua, yao hua

in India: agni-sikha, agnishikha, agnisikha, akkinicekaram, araniyakukampam, ayattira, ayattiracceti, barre, cantirakam, cantirikam, centirikkam, centirukkam, centirukku, centurakam, centurukkai, centurukkam, centurukku, chendurakam, cilacayacceti, cilacayam, cusumbha, gramyakunkuma, hab qurtum, irattakam, kadaya, kajirah, kamalottara, kamalottaram, kamlottama, kar, kar ke bijun ki giri, karadayi, karadi, karar-ke-bij, kararhi, kardai, kardi, karh, karrah, kasakdanah, kasdi, kasembar, kasube, kasumba, kazhirah, kentakakkoli, kentakakkolicceti, khasakdanah, khazirah, kooshumba chettu, kooslambha, koosumbha, kucumpa, kukkutashikha, kuntumanikkacceti, kuntumanikkam, kurdi, kurthum, kurtum, kusam phool, kusamba, kusambabijam, kusambe, kusambi-bija, kusamphul, kusbo, kushibe, kushumba, kushumba-virai, kushumlei, kusibe, kusmbe chettu, kussum, kusubbi, kusube, kusube enne kaalu, kusubeegida, kusubi, kusum, kusum phool, kusuma, kusuma chettu, kusumba, kusumba-vittulu, kusumbah, kusumbai, kusumbar, kusumbavirai, kusumbe, kusumbha, kusumbah, kusumbhi, kusume, kusume kaalu, kusumphul, kusumphool naya, kuyimpu, lohita, maghz-i-qurtum, maghz tukhm qurtum, maharajana, muasfir, padmottara, paicacattumpili, paicacattumpilicceti, papaka, phool kusum, pita, qirtum, qurtum, rakta, roghan-i-qurtum, roghan-i-usfar, sadhi, sendoorkum, sendurakam, sendurgam, sendurkam, sendurukkai, senturakam, tukhm kar, tukhme qartum, tumpuravali, usfar, vanishikha, vasraranjana

in Japan: beni-bana, benibana, kûkwa

Malayan name: bunga kasumba, kesumba

in Nepal: kusum

in Thailand: dok kham, kham, kham foi, kham yong

in Tibetan: balpo gurgum, le brgan rtsi, le ra na tsi

### Carum L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

From *Caryae (Karuai)*, town of Laconia near the Arcadian border, Dioscorides used *karo, karon* for caraway; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 263. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 127. 1754 and *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad). 61(1): 93–99. 1976, *Taxon* 26: 443–452. 1977, *Acta Biol. Cracov.*, Ser. Bot. 21: 31–63. 1978, *Lagascalia* 7: 163–172. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 400–401. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 543. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 857–860. 1981, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zürich). 23: 11–12. 1994, *Cytologia* 61: 19–25. 1996, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999.

**Carum bulbocastanum** W.D.J. Koch (*Bunium persicum* (Boiss.) Fedts.)

India. Small herb, solitary pale blue flowers, fragrant black seeds

See *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 12(1): 121. 1824 and *Indian Journal of Pharmacy* 27(6): 176–178. 1965

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Seeds astringent, febrifuge, cardiac stimulant, for chronic fever, puerperal fever, edema, diseases of the digestive system, flatulence, dyspepsia, diarrhea, vomiting, diseases of the eyes, and as a galactagogue for nursing mothers; seeds decoction given in postpartum period, as it is said to stimulate uterine contractions.)

in English: black caraway

in India: cimaiccirakam, jarana, jiraa siyaah, jiraka, jiraka dvyam, kaashmira jirak, kalajira, kalajirah, kmoon-armani, karavi, kasmira jiraka, kasmirajiraka, kavarcirakam, kevalika, krishna jiraka, krsnajaji, krsnajiraka, nilakana, pilappushiragam, pilappuccirakam, pilappucirakam, pilavucirakam, piriyacirakam, piriyakam, seema jeelahara, shah-zerah, she-mai-shiragam, shajira, shimayi-shombu, siyajira, vantisodhini, zeera, zira, zira siah

**Carum buriaticum** Turczaninow (*Bunium buriaticum* (Turczaninow) Drude; *Carum angustissimum* Kitagawa; *Carum buriaticum* f. *angustissimum* (Kitagawa) H. Wolff; *Carum buriaticum* fo. *angustissimum* (Kitag.) Shan & F.T. Pu; *Carum curvatum* C.B. Clarke ex H. Wolff; *Carum furcatum* H. Wolff; *Carum pseudoburiaticum* H. Wolff)

China, Mongolia. Herb, petals white

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 243. 1753, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 17(4): 713. 1844, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(8): 194. 1898 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 27(9–15): 183. 1929, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 27(734–740): 187–188. 1929, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 27(741–750): 302–303. 1930, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 20(6–7): 311. 1944, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 55(2): 28. 1985

(Seeds ground, mixed with butter and made into a paste used as an analgesic against headache.)

in China: tian ge lü zi

**Carum carvi** L. (*Carum carvi* f. *rubriflorum* H. Wolff; *Carum carvi* var. *gracile* (Lindley) H. Wolff; *Carum gracile* Lindley; *Carum gracile* Boiss.; *Carum rosellum* Woronow)

Mediterranean, Eurasia. Herb, annual or perennial, annual or biennial, glabrous, erect, terete, hollow, branching in upper part, strong thick fleshy taproot, compound alternate leaves, inflorescence a compound umbel terminal, bracts and bracteoles absent or few, flowers bisexual, calyx absent, petals with short inflexed apex, styles recurved, stigma capitate, fruit a schizocarp splitting into 2 mericarps, roots cooked as vegetable, weed

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 263. 1753, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 1: 211. 1808, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 284. 1821, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 232. 1835, *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] Suppl. 258, in syn. 1888 [Oct 1888] and *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 2(7): 306. 1926, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 228(Heft 90): 148. 1927, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 30. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant used in gonorrhoea. Seeds and oil expectorant, digestive, antiseptic, diuretic, astringent, anthelmintic, galactagogue, antibacterial, antifungal, carminative, stomachic, antispasmodic, antimicrobial, emmenagogue, for dyspepsia, bloating, stomach disorders, fullness, nausea, giddiness, headache, cold, cough, fever, rheumatism, scabies, high blood pressure, eye diseases, also promotes the onset of menstruation. Fruit and oil carminative, tonic and stomachic. Consumption of caraway enhances lactation of breast-feeding women. Parasiticide.)

in English: caraway, caraway seed, common caraway, kummel, seedcake

in Bhutan: go-snyod

in China: ge lü zi, zang hui xiang

in India: appakacacompuceti, appakacam, asita jiraka, asitajiraka, bahugandha, bhedanika, bhedini, cimai compu, cimai peruncirakam, cimaiccirakam, cimaiccompu, cimavitai, go-nyod, gonyod, gonyorog, go-snyod, hridya, jangi dhanja, jarana, jeerka, jeero, jira, jiraa, jiraka, kaaravi, kaashmira jiraka, kala zira, kalajeera, kalajiraka, kalam-eshi, kalazera, kalazira, kalazird, kmoon, kmoon-roomi, karamjiragam, karavi, karawiyah, karimjeerakam, karuncirakam, karunjiraka, kekku vitai, kekkuvirai, kekkuvitai, keturuvirai, kosnyot, krishna, krishna jiraka, krishnajaji, krishnajeeraka, krishnajiraka, krsnajiraka, kumblik, malaic-compu, mashmirajiraka, mita zerah, nila, nilakana, omum, patu, pilappu-chirakam, prithvikaa, raka, ruchya, sa-jire, seema jeeraka, seemai sompu, semai seeragam, shahajire, shahjeera, shahjeera asli, shahjeera badkashani, shahjeera khar, shahjira, shia-jira, shajira, shimai-shembu, shimai-shiragam, shimaisapu, shimayi-shombu, shingoo, shodhana, shyah jeera, sima-jilakara, simaishembu, siya jeera, siyah jeera asli, siyah jeera kashmiri, siyah-jira, sugandha, sugandha udgaar, sushavi, syah zira, syahajira, udgarashodhini,



umbu, upakunchika, upakunchikaa, vantishodhini, varshakali, zeera siyah, zeeraa siyaah, zira, zira siyah

Malayan name: jintan

in Nepal: chhonyo, chir

in Thailand: hom-pom

in Tibetan: agar go-snyod, go-snyod, sgo-snyod, shia-jira, zira nag po

in Arabic: karawiya, karouia

***Carum copticum*** (L.) Benth. & Hook.f. (*Carum copticum* (L.) Sprague ex Turrill; *Carum copticum* (L.) C.B. Clarke; *Carum copticum* (L.) Benth. & Hook. f. ex C.B. Clarke; *Carum copticum* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Carum copticum* H. Karst.)

Tropical Africa, Egypt.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 56. 1767, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 635. 1785, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 267. 1821, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 12. 1877, *The Flora of British India* 2: 683. 1879 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69: 217–227. 2000, *Phytotherapy Research* 17: 1145–1149. 2003, *Phytotherapy Research* 18(8): 670–673. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 98(1–2): 127–135. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 109(2): 226–228. 2007, *World Applied Sciences Journal* 3(2): 215–219. 2008, *Journal of Acupuncture and Meridian Studies* 2(1): 75–78. 2009

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Antimicrobial, carminative, antifungal, astringent, antihypertensive, analgesic, antispasmodic, antinociceptive, anticholinergic, antihistaminic, bronchodilator and hepatoprotective, to treat headache, joint pains, enteric diseases, dysfunction of gastrointestinal tracts, flatulence, indigestion, colic, dyspepsia and diarrhea. Veterinary medicine, crushed seeds given for tympany and indigestion.)

in India: acam, acamam, acamatakam, acamatam, acamotai, acamotakam, acamotam, acatti, agnivardhini, agniverdhana, ajamo, ajamoda, ajamodika, ajmada, ajmodum, ajowan, ajwain, akkinicantam, amam, arampai, arampaikkani, ariyavacyam, asamadam, attimai, bhukadambaka, bhunikadambaka, bhutika, bhutikah, brahmadarbha, catakuppi, cirani, cirati, ciraticceti, deepyaka, dipani, dipya, dipyaka, dipyakah, emanacacceti, emanacam, emanakam, erivakal, evakanam, evani, evankacceti, evankam, evankanam, hridya, ilacamattakam, incikaicceti, iyavani, javani, jawain, kamue muluki, karavi, kharahva, kiruminacam, komari, komarimotam, kshetrayavanika, kuros niomam, kuruvacam, mancil, mari, motakam, motam, nankhwah, navalukam, navanakam, navancam, okkam, oma, omam, omami, omamu, oman, omu, omattuvayam, onkan, owa, pantukam, pariyacam, shulahantri, talib-el-khubz, tattilam, ticakam, tikacam, tikaccam, tikshnagandha, tipani, tipini, tippiyacceti, tippiyakam, tippiyam, tirikipokki, tivragandha, ugra, ugragandha, ukkirakantai, ukkirakantam, ulocamattakam, ulokamattam, vani, vatari, vitipali, yamani, yamanika,

yavagraja, yavajadipaniya, yavanaka, yavani, yavanika, yavanikai, yavanikam, yavasavha, yavavha, yevani, yevanicceti, yupam, zinian

in Philippines: damoro, lamudio

***Carum khasianum*** C.B. Clarke

Himalaya.

See *The Flora of British India* 2: 682. 1879

(Leaf juice to stop bleeding.)

## Carya Nutt. Juglandaceae

From the Greek *karya* 'a walnut tree', *karyon* 'a nut', see *Species Plantarum* 2: 997. 1753, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 220–221. 1818, *Versuch über die Arzneikräfte der Pflanzen* 143. 1818, *Alsographia Americana* 65. 1838 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 30: 425–432. 1949, *Fl. Veracruz* 31: 1–30. 1983.

***Carya alba*** Nutt. ex Elliott (*Carya alba* (L.) Nutt.; *Carya alba* Britton, Sterns and Poggenb.; *Carya tomentosa* (Lam.) Nutt.; *Carya tomentosa* var. *subcoriacea* (Sarg.) Palmer & Steyerl.; *Hicoria tomentosa* (Lam.) Raf.; *Hicorius alba* Britton; *Juglans alba* L. p.p.)

North America. Perennial tree, female flowers very small in clusters near the tip of the twig, male flowers yellow-green drooping catkins

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 221. 1818

(Abortifacient, analgesic, astringent, diaphoretic, emetic, tonic, stomachic, used for colds, liver problems, female disorders. Inner bark used as a dressing for cuts, chewed for sore mouth. Insecticide.)

in English: mockernut hickory

***Carya cordiformis*** (Wangenheim) K. Koch (*Carya amara* Nutt.; *Carya cordiformis* (Wangenh.) K. Koch var. *latifolia* Sarg.; *Carya minima* Britt.; *Hicoria cordiformis* (Wangenheim) Britton; *Hicoria minima* (Marshall) Britton; *Hicorius minima* Britton; *Juglans cordiformis* Wangenheim)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Beytr. Teut. Forstwiss.* 25, pl. 10, f. 25. 1787, *Dendrologie* 1: 597. 1869, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 15(11): 284. 1888 and *North American Trees* 228. 1908

(Bark infusion diuretic, laxative. Insecticide.)

in English: bitternut, bitternut hickory, pig-nut, swamp hickory

***Carya illinoensis*** (Wangenheim) K. Koch (*Carya diguetii* Dode; *Carya olivaeformis* Nutt.; *Carya oliviformis* (Michx. f.) Nutt.; *Carya pecan* (Marshall) Engl. & Graebn.; *Carya pecan* Engl. & Graebn.; *Carya tetraptera* Liebm.; *Hicoria olivaeformis* (Michaux) Nuttall; *Hicoria pecan* (Marshall)

Britton; *Hicorius oliviformis* (Michx.) Nutt.; *Juglans illinoensis* Wangerheim; *Juglans oliviformis* Michx.; *Juglans pecan* Marshall)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Arbustrum Americanum* 69. 1785, *Beytrag zur Teuteschen Holzgrechten Forstwissenschaft* 54–55, f. 43. 1787, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 192. 1803, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1850(5): 80. 1850, *Dendrologie* 1: 593. 1869, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 15(11): 282. 1888 and *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 3(App. 9): 19. 1902, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55: 470. 1908, *Taxon* 35: 174. 1986, *Taxon* 37: 448. 1988, *Flora Taxonomica Mexicana* ed. 3, 1: 673. 1988, *Taxon* 42: 441. 1993, *Taxon* 43: 461. 1994

(Bark decoction for tuberculosis; leaves rubbed for ring-worm. Leaves and bark piscicide.)

in English: pecan

in China: mei guo shan he tao, pecan

in Japan: pekan

***Carya laciniosa*** (Michx. f.) G. Don (*Carya sulcata* Pursh; *Hicoria laciniosa* (Michx. f.) Sargent; *Juglans laciniosa* F. Michaux)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Histoire des Arbres Forestiers de l'Amérique Septentrionale* 1(2): 199, pl. 8. 1811, *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus*. A catalogue ... 384. 1830, *The Silva of North America* 7: 157. 1895

(Analgesic, stomachic, abortifacient, diaphoretic, astringent, emetic, for colds, sore mouth, dressing for cuts.)

in English: big shellbark, kingnut, shellbark hickory

***Carya ovata*** (Miller) K. Koch (*Carya alba* Nutt. non K. Koch; *Carya mexicana* Engelm.; *Carya mexicana* Engelm. ex Hemsl.; *Carya ovata* (Mill.) K. Koch var. *fraxinifolia* Sarg.; *Carya ovata* var. *mexicana* (Engelm.) W.E. Manning; *Carya ovata* var. *nuttallii* Sarg.; *Carya ovata* var. *pubescens* Sarg.; *Hicoria alba* Britton p.p.; *Hicoria borealis* Ashe; *Hicoria ovata* (Miller) Britton; *Juglans ovata* Britton)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Gard. Dict.* ed. 8, *Juglans* no. 6. 1768, *Dendrologie* 1: 598. 1869, *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; ... *Botany* ... 3(15): 162–163. 1883, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 15(11): 283. 1888 and *Bull. Charleston Mus.* 14: 12. 1918, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 30(4): 431–432. 1949, *Phytologia* 19: 188. 1969, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians* ... 22. 1991

(Antirheumatic, anthelmintic, tonic, analgesic, tonic, for female disorders, arthritis, headache. Insecticide.)

in English: hickory nut, little shellbark hickory, shagbark hickory, shellbark hickory

***Carya pallida*** (Ashe) Engl. & Graebn. (*Carya pallida* (Ashe) Sarg., nom. illeg.; *Hicoria pallida* Ashe)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Garden & Forest* 10(493): 304–306, f. 39. 1897 and *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* App. 9: 19. 1902, *Botanical Gazette* 66(3): 241. 1918

(Analgesic, stomachic, abortifacient, diaphoretic, astringent, emetic, for colds, sore mouth, dressing for cuts.)

in English: pale hickory, sand hickory

***Carya tomentosa*** (Poiret) Nuttall (*Carya alba* Nutt. ex Elliott; *Carya alba* K. Koch; *Hicoria alba* Britton; *Juglans tomentosa* Poiret; *Juglans tomentosa* Michx., nom. illeg.)

North America. Perennial tree, deciduous, male flowers in drooping clusters

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4(2): 504. 1798, *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* 2: 221. 1818, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 15(11): 283. 1888

(Abortifacient, analgesic, astringent, diaphoretic, emetic, tonic, stomachic, used for colds, liver problems, female disorders. Inner bark used as a dressing for cuts, chewed for sore mouth. Insecticide, repellent.)

in English: big bud hickory, bullnut, hognut, mockernut, mockernut hickory, square-nut hickory, white heart hickory, white hickory

## Caryocar L. Caryocaraceae

Greek *karyon* 'nut' and *kare* 'the head, crest', referring to the nature of the fruit; see *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 154, 247. 1771, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 594, 599, t. 238, 240. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 369. 1789, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 88. 1845, A. Lofgren, "Ensayo para una sinonimia dos nomes populares das plantas indigenas do estado de São Paulo." *B. da Comissão Geographica e Geologica do estado de São Paulo*. São Paulo 10: 3–115. 1894 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3A/2): 697–703. 1956, *Economic Botany* 26: 3221–3237. 1972, *Fl. Neotrop.* 12: 1–77. 1973, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 63(3): 541–546. 1976 [1977], *Boletim do Museu Paraense Emílio Goeldi* 2: 2141–2167. 1986, *Opera Bot.* 92: 179–183. 1987, *Advances in Economic Botany* 4:1–68. 1987, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 131. 1996, Editor(s): Derek J. Chadwick, Joan Marsh, Ciba Foundation Symposium 185—*Ethnobotany and the Search for New Drugs*. Novartis Foundation Symposia. 1994, *Economic Botany* 58(2):135–160. 2004.

***Caryocar brasiliense*** Cambess. (*Caryocar brasiliense* St. Hil.)

Brazil.

See *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 1: 249, 322, t. 67 bis. 1828 and *Food Chemistry* 110(3): 711–717. 2008

(Antioxidant. Veterinary medicine, anticancer.)

in Brazil: amêndoa de espinho, grão de cavalo, o pequizeiro, pequi, pequí, piguiá, piquí, piqui

***Caryocar glabrum*** (Aubl.) Pers. (*Caryocar amygdaliforme* Ruiz & Pav. ex G. Don; *Caryocar amygdaliforme* Ruiz & Pav. ex Walpers; *Caryocar coccineum* Pilg.; *Caryocar glabrum* Pers.; *Caryocar tessmannii* Pilg.; *Caryocar toxiferum* Barb. Rodr.; *Pekea ternata* Poir., nom. illeg.; *Rhizobolus glaber* (Aubl.) Corrêa ex Steud., nom. illeg.; *Rhizobolus saouvari* Corrêa, nom. illeg.; *Rhizobolus souari* Steud., nom. illeg.; *Saouari glabra* Aubl.)

Brazil, Peru.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 148. 1804, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 8: 394, t. 5, f. 2. 1806, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 2(1): 84. 1806, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 688. 1824, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 654. 1831, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 449. 1841, *Repertorium Botanicæ Systematicæ* 1: 410. 1842, *Vellozia* 1(1): 11, t. 6. 1888 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 126–127. 1927, *J. Nat. Prod.*, 69(2): 196–205. 2006, *Phytochemistry* 68(19): 2439–2443. 2007, *Journal of Natural Products* 71(5): 914–917. 2008

(Seeds eaten for dysmenorrhea. Inner bark caustic; ash from burned bark used for dysentery and to wash hair. Unripe fruit mesocarp used as a fish poison; saponins from the fruits.)

in English: bats' souari, soapwood

in South America: almendra, almendro, almendro colorado, almendron, barbasco, batsouari, biqui, cagui, chawari, jigua, kassagnan, kawai, kula, kwailu, pequea, pequi, pequiarana, pikia, piquia, piquia bravo, piquiarana, pursh, pûrsh, sawari, sopo-oedoe, tararongye, uranà, walgo, waruko, water sawari

***Caryocar gracile*** Wittm. (*Caryocar krukovii* Gilly)

South America. Tree, spicy pink fragrant flowers

See *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 12(1): 350. 1886 and *Tropical Woods* 72: 17. 1942

(Oil from the seeds to rub on swollen joints.)

***Caryocar microcarpum*** Ducke (*Caryocar glabrum* var. *edule* Wittm.; *Caryocar glabrum* var. *pilosum* Wittm.; *Caryocar riparium* A.C. Sm.)

Guianas, northern Amazonia.

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(1): 349. 1886 and *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 4: 133. 1925, *Lloydia* 2: 195. 1939, *Journal of Natural Products* 49(6): 1167–1168. 1986, *Fitoterapia* 78(3): 223–226. 2007

(Cytotoxic. Bark for mycoses. Ant repellent, fish poison.)

in South America: almendro blanco, almendro colorado, bats sawari, chawari de l'eau, watari sawari

***Caryocar nuciferum*** L. (*Caryocar tomentosum* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Caryocar tuberculatum* (Aubl.) Baill.; *Pekea tuberculosa* Aubl.; *Rhizobolus pekea* Gaertn., nom. illeg.; *Rhizobolus tuberculatus* (Aubl.) J.F. Gmel.)

South America. Evergreen tree

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 247. 1771, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 537, t. 239. 1775, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2(1): 840. 1789, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 2: 92, t. 98. 1790, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2: 1244. 1799, *Allgemeine Naturgeschichte* 3(2): 1324. 1841, *Histoire des Plantes* 4: 251. 1872

(Bark diuretic, febrifuge.)

in English: butter nut of Guiana, butternut, sawari nut, souari nut

in South America: alokomali, hoera, hora, imba, imbo, ingi-noto, nuez souari, pékéa tata-youba, pewui, porte-noix, sawari, sawarinoot, soeari, tata-youba

***Caryocar villosum*** (Aubl.) Pers. (*Caryocar butyrosus* (Aubl.) Willd.; *Caryocar villosum* var. *aesculifolium* Wittm.; *Caryocar villosum* var. *macrophyllum* Wittm.; *Pekea butyrosa* Aubl.; *Pekea villosa* (Aubl.) Poir.; *Rhizobolus butyrosus* (Aubl.) J.F. Gmel.; *Saouari villosa* Aubl.)

Brazil. Timber species with edible fruits

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 601, t. 241. 1775, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 13 2(1): 840. 1789, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2: 1243. 1799, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 148. 1804, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 84. 1806, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(1): 354. 1886 and *Int. J. Food Sci. Nutr.* 54(1): 49–56. 2003, *Journal of Natural Products* 69(6): 919–926. 2006, *Journal of Natural Products* 71(5): 914–917. 2008

(Bark antimicrobial, diuretic and febrifuge; leaves and bark reported to induce sweating. Saponin compounds in the fruit could potentially have pesticidal and antitumoral effects.)

in English: butternut

in South America: ají, almendrillo, alméndro, almendrón, cagüí, manteiga de piquia, pekea, pekia, piquí, piquiá, sawarie

## Caryopteris Bunge Lamiaceae (Labiatae, Verbenaceae)

From the Greek *karyon* 'nut' and *pteron* 'wing', referring to the winged fruits, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 570–572. 1753 and *Acta Botanica Sinica* 10: 247. 1962, *Taxon* 30: 843. 1981, *Chinese Science Bulletin* 48(15): 1576–1580. 2003.

***Caryopteris bicolor*** (Roxb. ex Hardw.) Mabb. (*Caryopteris odorata* (D. Don) B.L. Rob.; *Caryopteris odorata* f. *albiflora*



(Voigt) Moldenke; *Caryopteris odorata* var. *integrifolia* Moldenke; *Caryopteris wallichiana* Schauer; *Clerodendrum odoratum* D. Don; *Clerodendrum odoratum* var. *albiflorum* Voigt; *Pseudocaryopteris bicolor* (Roxb. ex Hardw.) P.D. Cantino; *Volkameria bicolor* Roxb. ex Hardw.)

China, Bhutan, India, Nepal, Pakistan. Shrub, spreading, fragrant flowers purple bluish, fodder

See *Asiatic Researches* 6: 366. 1799, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 102. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 625. 1847 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 51: 531. 1916, *Phytologia* 22: 6. 1971, *Phytologia* 23: 453. 1972, *Taxon* 29(5–6): 605. 1980, *Botany and History of Hortus Malabaricus* 83. 1980, *Syst. Bot.* 23(3): 380–381. 1998 (publ. 1999)

in English: fragrant bluebeard

in China: xiang you

in India: ban-basuti, ban basuti

in Nepal: dhyapinu, mhyuni, munge pati, nilo ghusure, siman, thyaule

***Caryopteris foetida*** (D. Don) Thell. (*Caryopteris foetida* Thell.; *Caryopteris grata* (Wall. ex Walp.) Benth. & Hook.f. ex C.B. Clarke; *Caryopteris grata* (Wall. ex Walp.) Benth. ex C.B. Clarke; *Caryopteris grata* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Clerodendrum foetidum* D. Don; *Clerodendrum foetidum* Bunge; *Clerodendrum foetidum* Hort. Par. ex Planch.; *Clerodendrum gratum* Wall. ex Walp.; *Clerodendrum gratum* Wall.; *Clerodendrum gratum* Kurz; *Pseudocaryopteris foetida* (D. Don) P.D. Cantino; *Vitex sex-dentata* Wall. ex Schauer; *Vitex sexdentata* Wall. ex Schauer; *Volkameria buchanani* Roxb.)

Himalaya, Nepal, India. Rambling shrub, purplish or white flowers in axillary cymes, fodder

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 103. 1825, *Numer. List [Wallich]* n. 1813. 1829, *Enum. Pl. Chin. Bor.* 52. 1833, *Repert. Bot. Syst.* 4: 108. 1845, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 696. 1847, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 1158. 1876, *Fl. Brit. India* 4: 596. 1885 and *Vierteljahrsschr. Naturf. Ges. Zürich* 64: 782. 1919, *Syst. Bot.* 23(3): 381. 1999 [1998 publ. 1999]

(Root juice given for diarrhea and dysentery.)

in Nepal: mohini

***Caryopteris incana*** (Thunb. ex Hoult.) Miq. var. *incana* (*Barbula sinensis* Lour.; *Caryopteris incana* (Thunberg ex Houttuyn) Miquel; *Caryopteris incana* Miquel; *Caryopteris ovata* Miq.; *Caryopteris sinensis* (Lour.) Dippel; *Mastacanthus sinensis* (Lour.) Endl. ex Walp.; *Nepeta incana* Thunb. ex Hoult.; *Nepeta incana* Sol., nom. illeg.; *Nepeta incana* M. Bieb., nom. illeg.; *Nepeta incana* Willd., nom. illeg.)

China, Korea, Japan. Perennial herb

See *Natuurlijke Historie* 2(9): 307. 1778, *Fl. Jap.* 244, 1784, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 285. 1789, *Species Plantarum* 3: 52. 1800, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 2: 40. 1808, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 478. 1834, *Nomenclator Botanicus* ed. 2, 2: 105. 1841, *Journal de Botanique Néerlandaise* 1: 144. 1861, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 97. 1865, *Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 1: 59, f. 24. 1889 and *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 65(1): 213. 1982, *Phytochemistry* 44(4): 759–761. 1997, *Bioscience, Biotechnology, and Biochemistry* 63(6): 983–988. 1999, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 48(7): 1075–1078. 2000

(Cytotoxic, radical scavenger, antioxidant.)

in English: common bluebeard

in China: lan xiang cao

***Caryopteris nepetifolia*** (Bentham) Maximowicz (*Caryopteris nepetaefolia* (Benth.) Maxim.; *Caryopteris nepetifolia* Maximowicz; *Caryopteris nepetifolia* f. *brevipes* C.Y. Wu & H.W. Li; *Schnabelia nepetifolia* (Benth.) P.D. Cantino; *Schnabelia nepetifolium* (Benth.) P.D. Cantino; *Teucrium nepetifolium* Bentham)

China. Perennial herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 580. 1848, *Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg* 23(2): 390. 1877 and *Anzeiger der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematische-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Wien* 58: 92. 1924, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 1(1): 22, pl. 6. 1951, *Fl. Yunnanica* 1: 483. 1977, *Syst. Bot.* 23(3): 381. 1998 (publ. 1999)

(Astringent, tonic.)

in English: one-flowered bluebeard

in China: dan hua you

***Caryopteris terniflora*** Maximowicz (*Caryopteris terniflora* f. *brevipedunculata* P'ei & S.L. Chen; *Schnabelia terniflora* (Maxim.) P.D. Cantino)

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 54(1): 40. 1879 and *Fl. Reipubl. Popul. Sin.* 65(1): 213. 1982, *Syst. Bot.* 23: 382. 1998 (publ. 1999), *Chinese Chemical Letters* 15(12): 1445–1447, 2004, *Pharmazie* 60(7): 551–553. 2005

(Antibacterial and antitumour, antipyretic, detoxicant, expectorant, antiinflammatory, used for cold, scrofula and rheumatism.)

in English: three-flowered bluebeard

in China: san hua you

## Caryota L. Areaceae (Palmae)

Greek *karyon* 'nut, any kind of nut', *karyotos* 'date-palm, date, *Phoenix dactylifera*', *karyotis*, *karyotidos* is an ancient

name used by Dioscorides and applied to the date, Latin *caryota* and *caryotis* for a kind of nut-shaped date; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1189. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 497. 1754, *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 3: 195. 1838, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 3: 41. 1855 and *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal.* 32: 59–62. 1978, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 189: 83–122. 1994, *Botanica Acta* 110: 79–89. 1997, Poona, R. (ed.) *A Preliminary Check-list of Threatened Plants in Thailand*: 1–193. National Park, Wildlife and Plant Conservation Department, Bangkok 2005, Govaerts, R. & Dransfield, J. *World Checklist of Palms*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2005.

***Caryota maxima*** Blume ex Mart. (*Caryota aequatorialis* Ridl.; *Caryota aequatorialis* (Becc.) Ridl.; *Caryota furfuracea* var. *caudata* Blume; *Caryota furfuracea* var. *furcata* Blume; *Caryota macrantha* Burret; *Caryota obtusa* var. *aequatorialis* Becc.; *Caryota rumphiana* var. *javanica* Becc.; *Caryota rumphiana* var. *oxyodonta* Becc.; *Caryota rumphiana* var. *philippinensis* Becc.)

China, Thailand.

See *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 3: 195. 1838, *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 3(ed. 2): 195. 1845, *Malesia* 1: 74. 1877, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 423. 1892 and *Philipp. J. Sci.* 14: 337. 1919, *Fl. Malay Penins.* 5: 20. 1925, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 15: 197. 1940

(Irritant crystals present in the plant tissues.)

***Caryota mitis*** Lour. (*Caryota furfuracea* Blume ex Mart.; *Caryota furfuracea* Blume; *Caryota griffithii* Becc.; *Caryota griffithii* var. *selebica* Becc.; *Caryota javanica* Osbeck; *Caryota javanica* Zipp. ex Miq., nom. illeg.; *Caryota nana* Linden; *Caryota nana* Wall.; *Caryota propinqua* Blume; *Caryota propinqua* Blume ex Mart.; *Caryota sobolifera* Wall.; *Caryota sobolifera* Wall. ex Mart.; *Caryota sobolifera* Wall., nom. nud.; *Caryota speciosa* Linden; *Drymophloeus zippellii* Hassk.; *Thuessinkia speciosa* Korth.)

SE Asia, Vietnam. Stems solitary or clustered, conspicuous nodal rings, leaves bipinnate, scurfy axillary pendulous spadix, unisexual flowers in threes, tiny creamy flowers in tassel-like clusters, inflorescences a dense mass of hanging spikes bearing flowers in a spiral, red bluish-black round fruits, seeds edible after cooking

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1189. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 569–570. 1790, *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 3: 194. t. 107. f. 2. 1838, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 8594, 8595. 1848, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 3: 41. 1855 and *Interpr. Rumph. Herb. Amboin.* 47. 1917, *Bulletin of the Botanical Society of Bengal* 32: 59–62. 1978, *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* 48(2): 287–92. 1979

(Stinging crystals, raphides, needle-shaped crystals of calcium oxalate. Pericarp irritant to the skin, may cause burning, severe pain and swelling of the lips, buccal cavity and throat, redness and swelling of the eyes. Soft fibers at the base of the leaf sheath used for the cauterization of wounds. Fruit juice, mixed with bamboo hairs and extract of toad considered a potent poison. Ceremonial, flowers and stem center

presented to God during worship; fruits, flowers and leaves used to decorate huts in certain ceremonies.)

in English: Burmese fishtail palm, clustered fishtail palm, clustering fishtail palm, fishtail palm, many-stemmed fishtail palm, tufted fishtail palm

in India: mari supari, mei-hle, meihle, phoroto

in Japan: kabu-dachi-kujaku-yashi

Malayan names: beredin, beridin, bredin, dudok, ibul, kabong, langkap, meredin, pinang, tukas, tukus

in Philippines: bato, pugahan

in Brazil: palmeira-rabo-de-peixe

***Caryota urens*** L. (*Caryota urens* Jacq.; *Caryota urens* Blanco)

India, Sri Lanka. Solitary trunk, arching and pendulous leaves, greenish cream flowers, fruit dark red, powdered inner pith eaten, fleshy toddy famine food

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1189. 1753, *Fragmenta Botanica.* 20. t. 12. f. 1. 1800–1809, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 740. 1837 and *Taxon* 28: 70. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. The fruits contain irritant needle-like crystals, if eaten can cause stomatitis and dermatitis. Nuts acrid, cooling, useful to reduce thirst and fatigue; crushed nuts applied to the forehead in headache. Fresh toddy laxative, used in seminal weakness, urinary disorders and jaundice. Stem for increasing lactation. Toddy an auspicious alcoholic beverage; pounded root of *Flemingia nana* added in toddy of *Caryota urens* to enhance its intoxicating properties. A decoction of bark of *Croton roxburghii* N.P. Balakr. (*Croton persimilis* Müll.Arg.) with roots of *Caryota urens* given as purgative.)

in English: bastard sago, caryota, ceylon piassava, fish-tail palm, ghat-palm, hill palm, jaggery palm, kittool, kit-tul, kitul tree, Malabar sago palm, sago palm, toddy fishtail palm, toddy palm, wine palm

in Brazil: banda de sargento, palmeira-rabo-de-peixe, palmeira-toddy

in Mexico: palma cola de pescado

in India: adam, anapa, anapana, anapanna, anapanne, anap-pana, ardhi-sopari, ardhimpari, ardhisupari, ataku, atakumaram, atam, bagane, bagani, bagani mara, bagini, bagni, baina, baine, bainemara, baini, bakini, ban-khajur, baro-flawar, bauree, bayne, beina, benkhajur, berli, berlomad, berlomada, berlomhar, bherawa, bherlamuda, bherlimad, bhiralimada, bhirlimahad, bhyni, binay, birli, birlomad, bugani, byree, calopam, catapalam, catapalamaram, chang-kraum, chirugu, chirugu chettu, chundapana, chuntap-pana, chuntappana, cirugu, citalam, cuntappana, dhoajavriksha, dirgha, erimpana, gukatad, ind, indu, irambanai, irampana, irampanae, irampanai, irampanze, iran-pana, jeeluga, jeeluga chettu, jiluga, jilugu, jilugujattu, jirugu chettu, jirugudu

chettu, jivalaggu, kalapana, kamuku, kannida, kannida konda, karumpanaikkanni, kavariyam, kavariyamaram, kittil, kittukil, kittul, konda, konda jeluga, konda-panei, kondaa-jilugu, kondaji-valaggu, kondajiluga, kondajivalaggu, kondapan, kondapauni, kontai-p-panai, kontaippanai, kontappanai, koondal panai, koondalpanai, koonthalpanai, koonthalpandi, kundal-panai, kundalpanai, kundapana, kundapanai, kundarbanai, kuntai panai, kuntal, kuntal panai, kuntalapanai, kuntar panai, kuntar panai vittu, kuntarpanai, kunthapanai, kunthar panai, kuranam, kuranappanaimaram, maare, mad, mada, madadruma, madyadru, madyadruma, malai-p-panai, malaippanai, mardī, mare, mari, mari ka jhat, marika-jhad, marikajhad, meihle, mhar, mohakari, olathi, paine, painey, pana, pane, pugam, pukam, pukamaram, rajju, ramguoah, salopa, salpo, schunda-pana, schundapana, shankarjata, shivajata, shundrapana, solapa, solopo, sritalah, surmadi, talam, talippanai, tar-mardī, teeroogoo, terooga, thippali, thippili panel, thippilipanei, thirugu, tippili, tip-pilippanai, tum, udalarbanan, utalarpanai, utalimpanai, utalippanai, utupatitamaram, vainava, vainavu, varankanai, varppanai, vazapana, vitanaka, yaathrakathaari, yadarikodari, yatrakatari, yedarigodari

### Cascabela Raf. Apocynaceae

Spanish *cascabel*, *cascabela* for a small bell, jingle bell, tinkle bell, snake's rattle, rattlesnake, possibly referring to the fruit or to the flowers of these plants; see C.S. Rafinesque (1783–1840), *Sylva Telluriana*. 162. 1838.

***Cascabela thevetia*** (L.) Lippold (*Cascabela peruviana* (Pers.) Raf.; *Cerbera linearifolia* Stokes; *Cerbera peruviana* Pers.; *Cerbera thevetia* Linnaeus; *Thevetia amazonica* Ducke; *Thevetia linearis* Raf.; *Thevetia linearis* A. DC.; *Thevetia neriifolia* Jussieu ex Steudel; *Thevetia neriifolia* Jussieu ex A. DC., nom. illeg., non *Thevetia neriifolia* Juss. ex Steud.; *Thevetia peruviana* (Pers.) K. Schum.; *Thevetia peruviana* (Pers.) Merr., nom. illeg., non *Thevetia peruviana* (Pers.) K. Schum.; *Thevetia peruviana* f. *aurantiaca* H. St. John; *Thevetia thevetia* (L.) Millspaugh, nom. inval., tautonym; *Thevetia thevetia* (L.) H. Karst., nom. inval.)

Tropical America. Shrubs or treelets, narrow leaves, yellow flowers, rounded two-lobed fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 208–209. 1753, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 267. 1805, *Bot. Mat. Med.* 1: 490. 1812, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 680. 1821, *Sylva Telluriana* 91, 162. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 343, 354. 1844, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 159. 1895 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 2(1): 83. 1900, *Philippine Journal of Science* 9(2): 130. 1914, *Arch. Jard. Bot. Rio de Janeiro* 3: 247. 1922, *Phytologia* 34: 148. 1976, *Feddes Repertorium* 91(1–2): 52. 1980, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 32(2): 95–98. 1997, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 3(1, 2a & 2b). Continental Publishing, Deurne. 1999 [as *Thevetia*

*peruviana*.], Govaerts, R. (2003). *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database* in ACCESS. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2003 [as *Thevetia peruviana*.], *Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Public Health*. 36 Suppl 4: 167–175. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Poisonous, extremely toxic, all parts. Sap and seeds deadly poisonous to domestic animals. Latex reported to be irritant and vesicant in some individuals; milky juice highly toxic on account of its cardiac glycoside content, cardenolides are naturally occurring plant toxins which act primarily on the heart; latex applied directly on wounds, mumps, piles, muscle pain, swellings and cuts. Stem juice useful in diabetes. Kernel used in external application for skin infections; a decoction of crushed raw fruits in water used to wash boils. Bark a powerful antiperiodic and febrifuge. Molluscicidal, larvicidal, antifungal, piscicidal. An arrow or ordeal poison. Ceremonial, flowers used for religious worships, for ceremonial sacrifice.)

in English: be-still tree, bestill nut, exile oil tree, exile tree, lucky bean, lucky nut, milk bush, milk tree, thevetia, trumpet flower, yellow oleander

in India: ashvaha, bija-mara, cempon, cemponmaram, cimai-alari, cimaiyalari cuttavacikam, cuttavacikamaram, gohai phul, hapusha, kanai, kaner, kaniari, kappatakam, kappatakamaran, karavirah, kolka-phul, kolkaphul, manjaalari, marang kanaili, paccha ganneru, pacchaganneru, pachaarali, pachaganeru, pachaiyalari, pachchaarali, pachchai-alari, pachchaganeru, pachcha-ganneru, pila kaner, pili-kaner, piv-ala-kanher, sangupoo, sherani, tankarali, tankaralimaram, thivati, tiruvacci, tiruvaccippu, tiruvatci, tittiravam, tittiramaram, ucimiliraiceti

in Mexico: acitz, campanilla, chirca, naranjo amarillo, narciso amarillo, yoyote

in South America: ahoahai mirim, ahoui guacu, akits, amancay, amankay, árbol de Panamá, bellaco caspi, bellaquillo, camé, cabalonga, campanilla amarilla, cega-olho, chapéu de Napoleão, chilca, chilindrón, chirca, chirrto, cruceta real, ischacapa, jorro-jorro, lechero, louro rosa, maichil, maichill, narciso amarillo, siaticapájaro bobo, suche

in Venezuela: lengua de gato, retama

### Casearia Jacq. Salicaceae (Flacourtiaceae)

After the Dutch clergyman Johannes Casarius, 1642–1678, missionary, church minister of Dutch East India Company and joint author (he wrote the Latin version) of the first two volumes of the Rheede's *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus* ... adornatus per ... J. Casarium, etc. 1678–1679. See *Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica* 249. 1756, Nicolaus Joseph von Jacquin, *Enumeratio systematica plantarum, quas in insulis Caribaeis* ... 4, 21. 1760, *Histoire Physique, Politique et Naturelle de l'île de Cuba* ... *Botanique*. — *Plantes Vasculaires* 10: 33. 1845, Justus Carl Hasskarl (1811–1894), *Horti malabarici Rheedeani clavis*



*locupletissima*. Dresden 1867, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 797. 1867, Alberto Lofgren, “Ensayo para una sinonimia dos nomes populares das plantas indigenas do estado de São Paulo.” *B. da Comissão Geographica e Geologica do estado de São Paulo*. São Paulo 10: 3–115. 1894 and Carlos Stellfeld (1900–1970), “As drogas vegetais da farmacopéia brasileira em face do sistema taxonômico.” *Tribuna Farmacêutica*. 7(11): 221–237. Curitiba 1939, Eurico Teixeira da Fonseca, “Plantas medicinales brasileñas.” *R. Flora Medicinal*. 6(4): 221–236. 1940, *Fl. Madagasc.* 140: 1–125. 1946, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 41: 397–426. 1971, Johannes Heniger, *Hendrik Adriaan van Reede tot Drakenstein (1636–1691) and Hortus Malabaricus. A Contribution to the History of Dutch Colonial Botany*. Rotterdam 1986, John Landwehr, *VOC: A Bibliography of Publications Relating to the Dutch East India Company, 1602–1800*. Ed. Peter van der Krogt. HES Publisher, Utrecht 1991, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(2): 1084–1105. 2001, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003[2005].

***Casearia aculeata*** Jacq. (*Casearia aculeata* var. *tafallana* (Eichler) J.F. Macbr.; *Casearia alba* A.J. Richards; *Casearia avellana* Miq.; *Casearia berberoidea* Rusby; *Casearia berteroana* Turczaninow; *Casearia boliviana* Briq.; *Casearia dentata* DC.; *Casearia guianensis* (Aubl.) Urb.; *Casearia guianensis* var. *rafflesioides* Croat; *Casearia guianensis* var. *stjohnii* (I.M. Johnst.) Croat; *Casearia hassleri* Briq.; *Casearia hirsuta* var. *glabrata* A. DC.; *Casearia hirta* Sw.; *Casearia microphylla* Bertero ex Turcz.; *Casearia nicoyensis* Donn. Sm.; *Casearia obovata* Schtdl.; *Casearia obtusifolia* Rusby; *Casearia odorata* Macfadyen; *Casearia platyphylla* Briq.; *Casearia ramiflora* var. *spinosa* (Willd.) Griseb.; *Casearia riparia* S. Moore; *Casearia rufidula* Triana & Planch.; *Casearia sericea* L.O. Williams & Ant. Molina; *Casearia spinescens* (Sw.) Griseb.; *Casearia spinosa* Willd.; *Casearia spinosa* var. *coriacifolia* Kuntze; *Casearia spinosa* var. *tafallana* Eichler; *Casearia stjohnii* I.M. Johnst.; *Casearia urbaniana* Gand.; *Chaetocrater hirtum* (Sw.) Raf.; *Guidonia alba* (A.J. Richards) M. Gómez; *Guidonia hirta* (Sw.) Maza; *Guidonia spinescens* (Sw.) Griseb.; *Samyda affinis* Spreng.; *Samyda enneandria* Sessé & Moc.; *Samyda multiflora* Cav.; *Samyda pubescens* Desv. ex Ham.; *Samyda spinescens* Sw.; *Samyda spinosa* L.; *Samyda tomentosa* Sw.; *Xylosma turrialbana* Donn. Sm.)

West Indies, Mexico. Shrub

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 329, pl. 127. 1775, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 68. 1788, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 629. 1791, *Flora Indiae Occidentalis* 2: 756. 1798, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 37. 1825, *Sylva Telluriana* 149. 1838, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 24. 1859, *Catalogus plantarum cubensium* ... 10. 1866, *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(1): 464. 1871 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 3: 322. 1902, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 7: 307. 1927, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(4/1): 40. 1941

(Antivenom. Spiny spurs.)

in English: thorn prickly, wild coffee

***Casearia borneensis*** Merr.

Indonesia. Understory tree, red bark

See *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 86: 333. 1922

(Red thin stem decoction drunk to relieve stomachache, fatigue and diarrhea. Leaves and bark decoction as a wash to treat toothache. Astringent fruit eaten to treat stomachache.)

in Indonesia: durie, sata

***Casearia esculenta*** Roxb. (*Casearia ovata* Willd.; *Casearia ovata* (Lam.) Willd.; *Casearia ovata* Wall.; *Casearia ovata* Roxb.; *Casearia zeylanica* Thwaites; *Casearia zeylanica* (Gaertn.) Thwaites; *Guidonia esculenta* Baill.; *Guidonia esculenta* (Roxb.) Baill.)

India. Tree, glabrous leaves, axillary yellowish flowers, globose capsules, red aril, edible curry from leaves and shoots

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 148. 1783, *Species Plantarum* ed. 4 [Willdenow] 2(1): 629. 1799, *Hort. Bengal.* 90. 1814, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7192 E. 1832, *Flora Indica* or Descriptions of Indian plants. Vol 2 2: 420, 422. 1832, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* [Thwaites] 19. 1858, Baillon, Henri Ernest (1827–1895), *Traité de Botanique Médicale Phanérogamique* 2: 827. Paris, 1883–1884 and *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 14(14): 184. 1972 (publ. 1975)

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots hypoglycemic, astringent, cathartic, antiperoxidative and antioxidant; root decoction in liver troubles, diabetes, piles, indigestion; root extract a remedy for diabetes mellitus.)

in English: wild cowrie fruit

in India: allehaniche, ana-vinga, bhurigandha, bhutagandha, bol duiagrang, cerukannan, cherukannan, daitya, dieng soh lormaw, divya, dodda haniche, doddahanice, doddahanise, ekanaathana baeru, ekanaayakana gida, gandhadhya, gandhakuti, gandhini, ghandhamadini, gutti, hillange, hillangi, hillechinch, hillehanice, hillehanige, hillehanise, kadala-zhinjill, kakkai-palai, kakkai-pilai, kilar, kolayayili, konda jungara, kondajunguru, kondapragara, kondadzunguru, kotai aili, kottar kovai, kottargovai, kottarkovai, kraun-araung, kulkulta, kundajungura, kuti, kutti, malampavata, malampavatta, malampavetta, mori, mura, muramansi, pannimuranga, pannimurangam, pate, puragandhavati, saptarangi, saptacakra, saptarangi, satagan, surabhi, svanamulah, talaparni, talaparnika, tsjerakanneli, vellakannan, vellakunnan, vellakunnam, venjanduvar

***Casearia graveolens*** Dalzell (*Casearia graveolens* var. *lintsangensis* S.Y. Bao)

India, China. Shrub or small tree, edible oil from the seeds

See *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 107. 1852 and *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 5(4): 378. 1983, *Drug Development Research* 19(1): 1–12. 1990

(Anticancer and antiviral. Roots paste applied to treat piles, the juice given for jaundice. Crushed stem bark, unripe fruit and leaves as fish poison.)

in China: xiang wei jiao gu cui

in India: anavananni, anavinga, bhokara, bhokoda, bokara, cerukannan, chilhi, chilla, chirakonna hanice, girivudi, hanise, kidihi, killangi konje, kirambara, kirchi, kirmira, mando, mori, phempri, pimpari, saptrangi, vaasanga, vasanga, veska

in Nepal: sano dedri

***Casearia grewiaefolia*** Vent. (*Casearia grewiifolia* Vent.; *Casearia hexagona* Decne.; *Casearia laurina* Blume; *Casearia leucolepis* Turcz.)

India. Shrub or small deciduous tree, grey smooth bark, leaves with margins finely toothed covered with short translucent dashes, bright yellow fleshy fruits splitting into 3 sections

See *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(3): 717. 1992, *World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology* 20(3): 265–272. 2004

(Leaf extract given in dysentery, anti-malarial, anti-tuberculosis, anti-viral activity, cytotoxic. Crushed leaves of *Casearia grewiaefolia* and *Tamarindus indica* for swollen pancreas, pounded into paste and applied on the affected area.)

in India: kill tuong

in Sabah: salokdan

in Thailand: kruai paa

***Casearia nigrescens*** Tul. (*Casearia amplissima* Tul.; *Casearia elliptica* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Casearia elliptica* Tul., nom. illeg.; *Casearia elliptica* Klotzsch, nom. nud.; *Casearia elliptica* fo. *elongata* H. Perrier; *Casearia elliptica* var. *macrocarpa* H. Perrier; *Casearia nigrescens* var. *onivensis* H. Perrier; *Casearia nigrescens* var. *ovata* H. Perrier; *Casearia nigrescens* var. *subtrinervia* H. Perrier; *Guidonia amplissima* (Tul.) Baill.; *Guidonia elliptica* (Tul.) Baill.; *Guidonia nigrescens* (Tul.) Baill.)

India, Madagascar. Shrub, small tree, branchlets tomentose, simple lanceolate alternate leaves, greenish yellow flowers in clusters, globose capsule

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 2: 628–629. 1799, *Reisen in Britisch-Guiana* [Ri. Schomburgk] 3: 1167. 1849 [1848 publ. 7–10 Mar 1849], *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 9: 326–329. 1868, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 567. 1886 and *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 13: 272–273. 1940, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Belg.* 41: 397–426. 1971

(Used in Ayurveda. Intake of juice fruits with seeds is poisonous. Diuretic, hypotensive, spasmolytic, antiviral. Powdered bark soaked in water and applied on edema and snakebite. Fruits given in headache. Root juice given for dysentery. Seeds oil rubbed for sprain. Veterinary medicine, bark extract used for cattle and goats to control dysentery. Crushed or powdered fruits used as fish poison.)

in India: banjani, bheri, bili ubbina, bir churchu, biri, bogara, chilaka duddi, chilaka dudduga, chilakaya, chilata, chilla, chillak, chillaka, churchu, churchu daru, dantpada, gidugudu, gilagudu, girugudu, gotlu, gurugudu, haniche, hanise, hillangi, hlingi, kaalamisvari, kaalmaesara, kaami mosara, kadichai, kadiche, kal-karai, kampilaka, kanmesaram, kanubisiri, kanuvisiri, khaakara, khokra, konje, lenga, lenjo, mankurkur, modagi, mojal, monja, naai kadichchaan, pisiki, reede, vasang

in Nepal: thulo dedri

***Casearia tomentosa*** Roxb. (*Anavinga lanceolata* Lam.; *Casearia elliptica* Willd.)

India.

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 448. 1763, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(1): 148. 1783, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrromus* 68. 1788, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 2(1): 628–629. 1799, *Hort. Bengal.* 90. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 421. 1832

(Used in Sidha. Stem bark powder used in fever; powdered stem bark given with milk to cure spermatorrhea; stem bark juice applied to cure ringworm. Root bark tonic, in anemia. Veterinary medicine. Crushed stem bark and fruits as fish poison.)

in India: anakkarana, anavananni, anavinga, annakara, bedsi, bir churchu, biri, chalakasavara, chilla, churchu daru, gamgudu, gidugam, gidugum, gilugudu, giridi, girugudu, goela, gurugudu, hanchey, hanice, hlingi, jidumu, kakoli, kal-amesara, kalamisvari, kamimesara, karajari, karei, katiccai, kona, konje, kottukkovai, kutti, lainja, massei, men, modgi, modi, mojal, monja, pimpla, pisiki, svarnmul, tsjerou-kanneli, vaparkonne, vappunnakannan, vasanga, veska, wasa

***Casearia vareca*** Roxb.

India. Shrubs or small trees, oblong leaves closely serrate, grey flowers in dense axillary inflorescences, orange-yellow oval fruits, young shoots and leaves eaten cooked

See *Hort. Bengal.* 33. 1814, *Flora Indica* or Descriptions of Indian plants. 2(2): 418. 1832, *FBI* 2: 593. 1879

(Young stem poultice applied on blistering spots. Leaves infusion as a bath in fever. Fruit juice anthelmintic, anticancer, for earache.)

in India: akraun-araung, bon-jhalukia, chhagladoi, chhikramarg, dieng soh rang, han-anglaung-chu, sikraguli, sikrai, tauwm-akraun, tihau-akraun-araung

### Casimiroa La Llave & Lex. Rutaceae

For the Spanish botanist Casimiro Gómez de Ortega, 1740–1818, Madrid Botanical Garden 1771–1801, sent plants to Banks, his writings include *Tratado de la naturaleza y virtudes de la cicuta*. Madrid 1763, *Tabulae Botanicae*. Matriti 1773. See *Novorum Vegetabilium Descriptiones* [La Llave & Lexarza] 2: 2. 1825, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 25: 144. 1890 and G. Murray, *History of the Collections Contained in the Natural History Departments of the British Museum*. 1: 172. 1904, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 398–425. 1946, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 33 and 2: 62. 1965, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 759. 1993.

***Casimiroa sapota*** Oerst. (*Casimiroa edulis* La Llave & Lex.; *Casimiroa sapota* fo. *ovandoensis* Martínez)

Mexico, Central America. Tree, fast growing, rough brown bark, leaves palmately compound, small flowers in bunches, hanging edible waxy fruit apple-shaped

See *Novorum Vegetabilium Descriptiones* 2: 2. 1825, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1857: 187. 1857 and *Anales del instituto de biología de la universidad nacional de México* 22(1): 72–73, f. 30. 1951, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005]

(Leaves infusion sedative. The seeds used to induce sleep. Fruit for gastritis and boils. Bark piscicide.)

in English: Mexican apple, white zapote

in Latin America: ajachel, cochitzápotl, guia, matasán, mata-sano, quia, tzápotl, urata, zapote blanco, zapote dormilón

### **Cassia L. Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Cassieae)**

From the ancient Greek name *kasia* (Herodotus, Theophrastus), or *kassia* of Semitic origin, used by Dioscorides and Strabo; akin to the Hebrew *qase'ah*, *qesi'ah* or *quetsiah* or *quetsi'oth* the Latin *casia*, *ae* (rarely *cassia*) was a shrub or a tree more or less aromatic and fragrant (Vergilius, Ovidius, Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus (1707–1778), *Species Plantarum*. 1: 376–380. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 178. 1754, *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(2): 83, 92. 1870 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 38(1): 1–94. 1951, de Wit, H.C.D. “A revision of the genus *Cassia* (Caesalp.) as occurring in Malaysia.” *Webbia* 11: 197–292. 1956, *Taxon* 30(1):10. 1981, *Taxon* 37: 975, 1988, *Taxon* 42: 689. 1993.

***Cassia abbreviata*** Oliv. (*Cassia afrofitula* Brenan)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, many-branched shrub or small tree, rounded crown, cracked bark, leaves compound, inflorescence a terminal lax raceme, golden yellow strongly scented flowers, woody cylindrical pendulous dehiscent pods, seeds embedded in pulp, found in coastal areas, in dry bushland, in *Acacia-Commiphora* bushland

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 271. 1871

(Toxins. Powdered stem bark applied to abscesses; stem bark decoction as a purgative and to cure malaria and diarrhea. Root and bark used for stomach disorders and syphilis. Roots purgative, stomachic, aphrodisiac, abortifacient and vermifuge, a decoction for chest complaints, blackwater fever, gastrointestinal disorders, stomachache, bilharzia, schistosomiasis, venereal diseases, gonorrhoea, pneumonia, malaria, snakebites.)

in English: cloth-of-gold, heart wood, long pod cassia, long-tail cassia, Sjambok pod

in East Africa: limulimuli, malandesi, mbaraka, mulimuli

in Southern Africa: muJaja, muNemenembe, muRemberembe, muVeneka, muZhazha

in Tanzania: mbaraka, mkakatika, mkwezenge, mulumba

***Cassia abbreviata*** Oliv. subsp. *beareana* (Holmes) Brenan (*Cassia beareana* Holmes) (the subspecies named after Dr O'Sullivan Beare from the London Pharmaceutical Society.)

Botswana, Mozambique, South Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrubby, leaves with short erect hairs, yellow flowers sweetly fragrant

See *Fl. Pl. Africa* 46: t. 1819 and *Pharm. J.* 68: 42. 1902, *Kew Bulletin* 13(2): 232. 1958

(Roots used for stomach problems, fever, headache, toothache, also as abortifacient, aphrodisiac.)

in English: cloth-of-gold, long-tail cassia, Sjambok pod

in Southern Africa: kersboom, peulbos, Sambokpeul; nnu-manyama (Eastern Transvaal); monenepe (Mangwato dialect, Botswana); monenepe (North and north east Transvaal); muluma-nama, munembe-nembe (Venda); nshashanyana, nlebelele (Kalanga: Northern Transvaal); mokwankusha, sifonkola (Kololo: Barotseland)

in Somalia: rabai, urme

in Tanzania: mzungaze

***Cassia afrofitula*** Brenan (*Cassia beareana* sensu R.O. Williams; *Cassia fistula* sensu Brenan; *Senna petersiana* (Bolle) Lock)

Mozambique, Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub

See *Kew Bulletin* 13(2): 236–239. 1958

(Roots purgative, stomachic, aphrodisiac, abortifacient and vermifuge; boiled roots for stomach ailments, chest complaints, blackwater fever, gastrointestinal disorders, stomachache, bilharzia, schistosomiasis, venereal diseases, gonorrhoea, pneumonia, malaria, snakebites.)

in Madagascar: tsiambaravatsy

***Cassia angolensis*** Hiern (*Cassia angolensis* Welw. ex Hiern)



Mozambique, South Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, inflorescence an axillary raceme, golden-yellow flowers, cylindrical indehiscent pod

See *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853—61* 1: 291. 1896

(Root decoction drunk for venereal diseases; fresh leaves eaten as a cough remedy.)

***Cassia arereh* Del.**

Nigeria. Perennial non-climbing tree

(Crushed pods used to stupefy fish.)

See Delile, Alire Raffeneau. *Centurie de plantes d'Afrique du voyage à Méroé* recueillies par M. Caillaud. Paris, 1826

in Nigeria: malga (Hausa); tjabi maibe (Fulani)

***Cassia burtii* Baker f.**

Mozambique, Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub, aromatic, white flowers

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 73: 80. 1935

(Roots purgative, stomachic, aphrodisiac, abortifacient and vermifuge; boiled roots for stomach ailments and syphilis.)

in Tanzania: mkunde-kunde

***Cassia fikifiki* Aubrév. & Pellegr.**

Ivory Coast.

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 104: 496. 1958

(Dry powdered bark sprinkled on wounds to promote healing; bark decoction for washing leprosy patients. Stem bark and roots decoction drunk to treat river blindness, onchocerciasis, stomachache.)

***Cassia fistula* L. (*Bactrylobium fistula* (L.) Willd.; *Bactrylobium fistula* Willd.; *Cassia bonplandiana* DC.; *Cassia excelsa* Kunth, nom. illeg., non *Cassia excelsa* Schrad.; *Cassia excelsa* Schrad.; *Cassia fistula* Herb. ex Oliv.; *Cassia fistula* Schimper ex Oliv., nom. inval.; *Cassia fistuloides* Collad.; *Cassia rhombifolia* Roxb.; *Cathartocarpus excelsus* G. Don; *Cathartocarpus fistula* (L.) Pers.; *Cathartocarpus fistula* Pers.; *Cathartocarpus fistuloides* (Collad.) G. Don; *Cathartocarpus fistuloides* G. Don; *Cathartocarpus rhombifolius* G. Don)**

Sri Lanka, India. Perennial non-climbing canopy tree, deciduous or semi-deciduous, cylindrical bole, branches spreading, young twigs glabrous, leaves palmately compound, leathery leaflets slightly glaucous below, fragrant bright yellow flowers in drooping racemes, petals broadly ovate, black glabrous indehiscent cylindrical pods, seeds embedded in a black sweetish pulp, cooked flowers eaten as vegetable, bark a source of red dye, bark contains tannin, in open forest and grassland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 376–380. 1753, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 1: 459. 1805, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... [Willdenow] 439–440. 1809, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 31. 1814, *Histoire Naturelle et Médicale des Casses* 87, t. 1. 1816, *Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen unter der Aufsicht der Königl...* 1: 717. 1821, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 339. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 490. 1825, *Hort. Brit.* [Loudon] 167. 1830, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 453. 1832, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 2: 271. 1871 and *Fl. W. Pakistan* 54: 12. 1973, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 35(1): 14, 16. 1982, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences* 48: 397–404. 1982, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 153: 223–227. 1986, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 183–189. 1988, *Kromosomo* 54: 1787–1792. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 28: 1–5. 1993, *Ethnobotany* 16: 139–140. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaves hypoglycemic, antifungal, antibacterial, purgative, anthelmintic, disinfectant, used in malaria, fever, hyperglycemia, allergy, ringworm, blood poisoning, inflammation and dysentery; fried leaves eaten with rice to cure syphilis and muscular pain; tender leaves paste applied to cure eczema and skin diseases, and also between the toes to cure wounds. Roots astringent, febrifuge, purgative; root juice given to treat snakebite, fever and cold; root decoction along with roots of *Ricinus communis* given for rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis. Roots, bark and pulp of the fruit and seeds used as a laxative. Fruit cathartic, antidote, laxative, applied in rheumatism; ash of ripe fruits along with honey given for whooping cough; endosperm eaten to cure diabetes; fruit pulp decoction anti-diabetic, used in liver disorders, for toothache; fruit infusion for kidney problems, the dissolution of kidney stones and for relieving constipation. Seeds used in constipation, indigestion and jaundice; seeds powder given as antidiabetic; paste of seeds put on tongue of children to quench thirst. Broken bones and tropical ulcers bandaged with bark scrapings and leaf sap; stem bark mixed with cow's milk applied to boils; dried fruits of *Toddalia asiatica* mixed with stem bark of *Cassia fistula*, ground and the powder given in scabies. Heartwood applied as an anthelmintic. Twigs of the plant along with *Ziziphus oenoplia* branches used to prevent the elephant's disturbance; young shoots made as curry and given for ringworm. Veterinary medicine, fruit pulp mixed with *Brassica* oil, with powdered turmeric, given orally to the cattle for cough, cold and stomach troubles; fumes of wood of *Dalbergia latifolia* and pods of *Cassia fistula* applied to head of cattle against fevers; fruits infusion given to cattle for bloated stomach; fruit pulp given to cattle to kill intestinal worms and in indigestion; bark decoction mixed with garlic and powdered pepper and given to cattle as purgative; powdered bark along with water given to goats with diarrhea; bark extract of *Cratogeomys magna* along with leaves of *Cassia fistula*, seeds of *Ocimum basilicum*, butter and salt are pounded and given orally in tympany; leaves applied to heal wounds on shoulders of cattle caused by the yoke.

Related with Vishnu, used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, *Jharna Phunkna* (= to exorcise, to repeat spells or charms, *jharna* = to sweep, to brush); wood of plant used in framework of bed used in postpartum; contact therapy, mature pods kept below the pillow during sleep to stop or to ward off bad dreams; leaves used in exorcism and snakebites. Seeds as fish poison.)

in English: cassia stick tree, golden rain, golden shower, golden shower senna, golden shower tree, Indian laburnum, pudding pine tree, pudding pipe tree, purging cassia, purging fistula

in East Africa: mkemini, mkwisimkwi

in Latin America: cana fistula, cañafistula, lluvia de oro, tapira-coinana

in Burma: mai lum, ngujat, pwabet

in Cambodia: reach, reach chhpoeus, reach speu

in China: a po le, chang kuo tzu shu, huai hua ching, la chang shu, po luo men zao jia

in India: aehaela-gaha, ahalla, ahalla-gass, amalta, amaltas, amaltis, amultas, amulthus, aragvadhah, aragwadha, arakvadham, aragbadhu, aragbhada, aragvadha, aragvadamu, aragwadha, badar lauri, bahava, bahawa, bandar lahari, bandar-lauri, bandar leodi, bandarlauri, bhalmusare, bhava, bundarlati, campikapakam, campurakam, campuvakku, canipakam, canipakamaram, canippakam, carakkonnai, cataimuti, cataimutikkottu, catakavanni, caturankulam, chimkani, conna, contalu, cutareccati, cuvarnakam, dhambabar, dhan-bahera, dhanba, dhodri, ekela, funnel mara, garmala, garmalo, gawkungu, girimalah, girimaloah, girmalah, gurmala, hanalu-araung, hare, hari, haunaru-araung, icalil, icanarani, icankoti, icanrar, ikali, ikuli, ilacatcacam, iracavikuratam, iracavirutcam, irakavinnakamaram, irakavin-natakam, irali, iravankam, iruli, irulimaram, jagaruwa, ka zo, kaki, kakkaemara, kakkai, kakkayi, kakke, kakkemara, kanikkonna, kariar, karkacha, karmala, karmalo, kayarshambar, kerwara, kilwar, kirala, kirmalia, kirvali, kitola, koelapenna, konai, kondrakayi, konna, konnei, konrai, kondrakayi, konnei, konraik-kai, konraikkai, kunda, ngai-ngaw, nripadruma, nurui, raelachettu, railla, raj birij, raj briksh, rajataru, rajavraksha, ramadanda, rela, rela-kayalu, relagujju, reylu, sarakkonnai, sarokkonnoi, sharakkonnai, sinara, sona alu, sonaari, sonal, sonali, sonalu, sonari, sonarli, sonaru, sondal, sondhali, sonhali, sonolo, sonorigoch, soondali, sunaari, sunari, sunaru, sundali, suvarna pusphi, suvarnaka, suvarnam, vakkam, viyatikatam, viyatikkatam

in Indochina: kreete

in Indonesia: bobondelan, klobop, trengguli

in Japan: nanban-saikachi

in Laos: khoun

in Malaysia: bereksa, dulang, rajah kayu, tengguli

in Nepal: amaltas, briksha, raj-briksha, rajbrikcha, rajbriksha, rajbriksya

in Philippines: bistula, bitsula, fistula, kana-pistula

in Sanskrit: suvarnaka

in Sri Lanka: ehela

in Thailand: khuun, ku phe ya, lom laeng, mae laa yuu, poe so, pue yuu, puu yo, ratchaphruek

in Tibet: don ga, don ka, dong-ga

in Tropical Asia: kanier

in Vietnam: bo cap nuoc, c[aa]y b[of] c[aj]p n[uw][ows]c, muong bo-cap, mu[oof]ng ho[af]ng y[ees]n

**Cassia grandis** L.f. (*Bactrylobium grande* Hornem.; *Bactrylobium molle* Schrader; *Cassia brasiliana* Lam., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Cassia brasiliana* var. *tomentosa* Miq.; *Cassia brasiliensis* Buc'hoz; *Cassia mollis* Vahl; *Cassia pachycarpa* de Wit; *Cassia regia* Standl.; *Cathartocarpus brasilianus* Jacq.; *Cathartocarpus brasiliensis* (Lam.) Jacq.; *Cathartocarpus erubescens* Ham.; *Cathartocarpus grandis* (L.f.) Pers.; *Cathartocarpus grandis* Pers.)

Tropical America. Perennial non-climbing tree, semi-deciduous, young branches and inflorescence tomentose, leaves with 10–20 pairs of leaflets, leaflets subsessile elliptical-oblong, inflorescence a lateral raceme, petals red pink and later orange, hirsute anthers, woody fruit blackish pendent compressed, seeds surrounded by sweetish pulp

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 376–380. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 230. 1781 [1782], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 649–650. 1785, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 3: 57. 1794, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 459. 1805, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 439. 1809, *Supplementum Horti botanici hafniensis* 1: 135. 1819, *Goett. Gel. Anz.* 1: 713. 1821, *Linnaea* 18: 578. 1844, *Pharmaceutical Journal and Transactions* 5: 119. 1845 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(3): 103. 1916, *Webbia* 11: 259, f. 3. 1955, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 28: 1–5. 1993

(Fruit pulp a powerful laxative; juice from the legumes eaten fresh to strengthen the blood. Leaves decoction used as a laxative and in the treatment of lumbago.)

in English: appleblossom cassia, beef wood, Brazilian cassia, horse cassia, liquorice tree, pink coral shower, pink shower, stinking toe

in Cambodia: sac phle, kreete

in Laos: brai xiem, may khoun

in Malaysia: kotek, kotek mamak

in Thailand: kanpaphruek

in Vietnam: b[oof] c[aj]p d[or], [oo] m[oo]i

in Latin America: bookoot, bookut, bucut, cana-fistula, cañafistula, caragüe, carao, mucut, quapicobaiba, santal

*Cassia javanica* L. (*Cassia agnes* (de Wit) Brenan; *Cassia bacillus* Gaertn.; *Cassia bartonii* F.M. Bailey; *Cassia javanica* Sieber ex Benth.; *Cassia javanica* Vell.; *Cassia megalantha* Decne.; *Cathartocarpus javanicus* Pers.)

SE Asia. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree, deciduous or semi-deciduous, smooth or armed, leaflets elliptical-ovate to oblong, inflorescence a raceme or panicle, flowers dark pink to red, anthers and stamens bright yellow, cylindrical glabrous black fruits, seeds embedded in a flat disk, a very polymorphic species

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 376–380. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 2: 313. 1791, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 459. 1805, *Hort. Bengal.* 31. 1814, *Florae Fluminensis* 168. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 336. 1832, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 27: 517. 1871 and *Natural History Bulletin of the Siam Society* 25(3–4): 205. 1974, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci. (New Delhi)* 7: 252–260. 1979, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences* 48: 397–404. 1982, *Flora of the Lesser Antilles, Leeward and Windward Islands (Dicotyledoneae—Part 1)* 4: 334–538. 1988, *Descriptive Flora of Puerto Rico and Adjacent Islands: Spermatophyta* 2: 1–481. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 28: 1–5. 1993

(For constipation eat the leaves with food. Ripe pods and seeds used as a laxative; bark and seeds used as antipyretics. Against itch pound the bark and apply it.)

in English: apple-blossom cassia, apple-blossom shower, Javanese cassia, pink and white shower, pink cassia, pink shower, rainbow shower

in Cambodia: bô prùk'

in Indonesia: bobondelan, boking-boking, trengguli

in Laos: khoun loy

in Malaysia: bebusok, bereksa, berekseh, busok-busok, dendulang merah, dulang, dulang-dulang, kayu busok, saga, trenggoeli

in Philippines: anchoan, angsoan, antsoan, apostola, bagiroro, balayong, cana fistula, dulauen, duyong, fugayong, kilkil, narang-dauel, pistula, tindalo, tualing-bakulau

in Thailand: chaiaphruk, kalalphruk, lak khoei lak kluea

in Vietnam: b[uf] c[aj]p, bo cap dong, mu[oof]ng b[of] c[aj]p

*Cassia javanica* L. subsp. *nodosa* (Roxb.) K. Larsen & S.S. Larsen (*Cassia agnes* (de Wit) Brenan; *Cassia javanica* var. *agnes* de Wit; *Cassia javanica* L. var. *indochinensis* Gagnep.; *Cassia nodosa* Roxb.; *Cassia nodosa* Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.)

SE Asia, Vietnam. Perennial non-climbing tree, low growing, deciduous or semi-deciduous, spreading, smooth or armed, inner bark reddish-brown with fetid smell, white pinkish flowers in axillary clusters behind leaves, slender cylindrical pod, circular seeds

See *Hort. Bengal.* 31. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 336. 1832 and *Observationes Botanicae* 2(2): 158. 1913, *Webbia* 11: 220–222, f. 1. 1955, *Kew Bulletin* 13(1): 180. 1958, *Natural History Bulletin of the Siam Society* 25(3–4): 205. 1974, *Acta Bot. Austro Sin.* 7: 26–39, pl.1. 1991, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 13(4): 403. 1993

(For constipation eat the leaves with food. Ripe pods and seeds used as a laxative, purgative; bark and seeds used as antipyretics. Against itch pound the bark and apply it.)

in English: cassie rose, Javanese cassia, joint wood, pink cassia, pink and white shower, pink mohur, pink shower, rainbow shower, white shower

in China: jie jia jue ming, shen huang dou

in Malaysia: busok-busok

*Cassia mannii* Oliv.

Gabon, Sudan and Uganda. Tree, slash orange, leaflets not distinctly emarginate, margin of the leaflets pubescent, white or pink petals, fruits and leaves eaten by gorillas, very similar to *Cassia angolensis*

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 272. 1871

(Bark infusion taken to cure bronchial problems. Crushed seeds to treat neuralgia.)

in Central African Republic: etembele, etebele ti bye, mokete

in Zaire: checheche, ndugu ya tafa, tchetsetche

*Cassia moschata* Kunth (*Cassia moschata* Benth.; *Cathartocarpus moschatus* (Kunth) G. Don)

West Indies. Perennial non-climbing tree, spreading crown, dark-brown rod-like seed pods

See *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 459. 1805, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 6: 266. 1824, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 453. 1832, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2(10): 75. 1840 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 35: 32–33. 1982

(Purgative.)

in English: bronze shower

in Central America: cañafistola sabanera, cañafistula

*Cassia sieberiana* DC. (*Cassia kotschyana* Oliv.; *Cassia sieberiana* DC.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub, twisted trunk, leaves pinnately compound, elliptic leaflets, pendulous racemes, large golden yellow flowers, cylindrical pods indehiscent

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 489–490. 1825, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 2: 271. 1871 and *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, B, *Adansonia*. 4: 461–472. 1981, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 257–263, 265–277.



1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 77: 5–9. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336. 2005

(Leaves febrifuge, laxative, cholagogue, diuretic, tonic. Powder from the dried ripe fruits used in sexual asthenia. Roots washed, cut into pieces, put in a bottle of water, the yellow liquid useful for stomach problems. Crushed pods used to stupefy fish.)

in English: African laburnum

in Congo: musama, ratu

in Guinea: bangboua, gbangba, sambasintch-andje, sindia, sindja, sindya, sindyan

in Ivory Coast: aloui yassoua, alui iasouai, bédélé, démené, esila, gnama, goma fadabi, guientrou, i sandiani, kohodi, kombissaka, kombresaka, koumbrissaka, linto, malgahi, naoublé, naoulobo, oulou nou faka, padwou doubi, pangouélé, sendian, sin'guian, sinda, sindian, sindjan, sinla, tiopon, woulou nou faka

in Kenya: mzangaye

in Mali: bamba, bang boua, dieisse, gamba fadahi, pèlpèlmun'gu, poupougou, shinanga, signan, sindia, sindian, sinesan, sinja, sinjan, sinsan, sinzan

in Niger: gama – houda, malga, sinsan, sisangahi

in Nigeria: apagban, aridan tooro, aridan-toro, gama fada, gamma fada, ifo, kuhwa, malga, malgahi, marga, sireih

in Senegal: бага, boland, bosse, bu saet, bu sensent buseit, endgi, gama fadahi, golo, ka seit, kaseit, malgohi, samba sin-njan, sambasindi, seden, sedendi, selo, selum, side, sinan, sindia, sindian, sindo, singuian, sinnia, tineravi

in Sierra Leone: a kon-korot, gba gba, gbangba, gbangbei

in Sudan: sendigine, sindian, sinnia

in Togo: gati, gatigati, mikéli, panpagunu, tschamanu

in Zimbabwe: munzungu

(Stem bark as fish poison.)

in India: bhutyapalas

**Cassine buchananii** Loes. (*Elaeodendron buchananii* (Loes.) Loes.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 551. 1893 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 25(3): 339–359. 1989

(Very toxic plant. Bark on wounds. Powdered roots applied on wounds, used also for venereal diseases. Leaf chewed, juice for diarrhea and dysentery; leaves decoction for cough. For onychomycosis crushed fruit applied on the affected site. Veterinary medicine.)

in Kenya: saunet, saonet

in Rwanda: umusabanyana

in Tanzania: mhakumo, mnnekanda

**Cassine crocea** (Thunb.) Kuntze (*Cassine crocea* C. Presl; *Cassine crocea* Kuntze; *Cassine papillosa* (Hochst.) Kuntze; *Crocoxylon croceum* (Thunb.) N. Robson; *Elaeodendron capense* Ecklon & Zeyher; *Elaeodendron croceum* (Thunb.) DC.; *Elaeodendron croceum* DC.; *Elaeodendron papillosum* Hochst.; *Ilex crocea* Thunb.; *Salacia zeyheri* Planch. & Harv.) (the specific epithet from the Latin *croceus*, a, um 'saffron-colored, yellow')

South Africa. Shrub or small tree, evergreen, small greenish flowers in axillary clusters, fleshy fruits

See *Flora Capensis* 1: 577. 1813, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 11. 1825, *Flora* 27: 305. 1844, *Abhandlungen der königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* ser. 5, 3: 467. 1845, *Botanische Bemerkungen* (C. Presl): 37. [Jan-Apr 1846], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 114. 1891 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 39: 41. 1965

(Most parts of the plants are poisonous. Magic, ritual, the bark.)

in English: common saffron, saffron cassine, saffron wood, small-leaved saffron, yellow wood

in Southern Africa: Duka, fynblaarsaffraan, geelhout, gewone saffraan, muKute, saffraan, umBomvane (= red), umBovana, umbovani, umGugutu, umKukutu, umkulu

**Cassine glauca** Kuntze (*Cassine glauca* (Rottb.) Kuntze; *Elaeodendron glaucum* (Rottb.) Pers. *Elaeodendron glaucum* (Vahl) Pers.; *Elaeodendron glaucum* Pers.; *Elaeodendron glaucum* Szyszyl., nom. illeg.)

India. Evergreen unarmed tree, greenish flowers in axillary cymes

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 114. 1891 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 27(4): 894–896. 2003

## Cassine L. Celastraceae

After a Florida Indian name for *Cassine glauca* or for *Ilex vomitoria*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 268. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 129. 1754, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 163. Ansbach 1852 and Virgil J. Vogel, *American Indian Medicine*. 539. [Index] University of Oklahoma Press 1977, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 146–157. 1997. Some confusion with the genus *Elaeodendron*.

**Cassine albens** Kosterm. (*Cassine albens* (Retz.) Kosterm.)

India.

*The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 39: 178. 1987 [1986 publ. 1987]

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. A decoction of leaves, bark and seeds is poisonous. Paste of bark taken orally against snake-bite and also rubbed over the affected parts; fresh extract of stem bark and leaves applied on cuts and wounds. Leaves as snuff; cooked leaves eaten for gastritis; leaves to control wound maggots. Stems and leaf juice dropped into nose to cure headache. Roots astringent, for dysentery, also antidote for snakebite and all poisonous bites; powdered roots fumigation as mosquito repellent. Veterinary medicine, to heal wounds as a result of defective castration. Magic, ritual, a twig on person or in house wards off the evil spirits; mature stems used as a tool to tie cattle and it is believed that cattle are protected from ghosts, and supposed to bring good health and working against black magic.)

in India: alan, alan bhutalan, aran, asitamuskaka, bayamaka, beera, bhootha keshi, bhoothaankusamu, bhoothapala, bhuskat, bhut zad, bhutan-kusamu, bhutikes, bhutkes, bhutphal, bhutyakes, bhutyapalas (bhut = ghost), bilur, burkas, buscut, buskut, butapala, butkus, butyakalas, ciluppai, ciluppaimaram, ciri, dhebri, hekkaralu, irkuli, jamrasi, jangle, kaalamokha, kanaire, kanguni, kanneer, kannilu, kanniramaram, kannire, kanniru, kannivamaram, kannurmara, karikkuvakai, karkkavam karuneerakam, karukkuvu, karukkuvacci, karuvali, karvaliyu, keeri, khavalli, khiri, kondgaidh, krsnamuskaka, kurukuvu, malkakni, mamar, mirgu, mookaarthi, mookarika, mookurichi, mukkarika, mukkaritte, mukkarive, mukkarki, mukkathri, mulkangni, muskaka, neradi, nerasi, nerdi, neringa, neurjar, neurjer, niraja, niraja maanu, nirija, niuri, noorijia, noridi, pigavi, selluppaimaram, sillupamaram, tamruj, veeri, wellia-tagera

**Cassine matabelica** (Loes.) Steedman (*Cassine matabelicum* (Loes.) Steedman; *Elaeodendron capense* sensu O.B. Mill.; *Elaeodendron matabelicum* Loes.)

South Africa. Tree, drooping, small cream to greenish flowers in dense axillary heads

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40: 61. 1907, *Descr. Trees S. Rhodesia* 41. 1933

(The plant may have toxic properties.)

in English: condiment saffron

in Southern Africa: speserysaffraan

**Cassine peragua** L. (*Cassine capensis* L.; *Cassine capensis* var. *colpoon* (L.) DC.; *Cassine colpoon* (L.) Thunb.; *Cassine aethiopica* auct.; *Cassine kraussiana* Bernh.; *Cassine kraussiana* Hochst.; *Cassine kraussiana* Bernh. ex Harv. & Sond.; *Elaeodendron kraussianum* (Bernh.) Sim) (peragua = from Paraguay, incorrectly spelled by Linnaeus)

South Africa. Evergreen shrub or tree, saffron-coloured trunk, rounded crown, tough thick leathery shiny dark green leaves, small white fragrant flowers in loose branching clusters, bird-attracting fleshy fruits

See *Hort. Eltham*. 2: 315, t. 236, f. 305. 1732, *Species Plantarum* 1: 268. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum Altera* 220. 1771, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 52. 1794, *Flora* 27(1): 305. 1844, *Flora Capensis* 1: 466. 1860 and *Taxon* 41: 559–560. 1992, *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 70–74, t. 2133. 1997

(Leaves reported to be toxic. Bark for pulmonary troubles.)

in English: bastard saffron, bastard saffronwood, Cape saffron, false saffron, forest spoonwood

in Southern Africa: bastersaffraan, bastersaffron, boslepelhout, iKhukhuzi, lepelhout, umBofanyamagone, umKhukhuze

**Cassine transvaalensis** (Burt Davy) Codd (*Cassine transvaalensis* Codd; *Crocoxylon transvaalense* (Burt Davy) N. Robson; *Elaeodendron croceum* var. *triandrum* Dinter; *Elaeodendron croceum* var. *heterophyllum* Loes.; *Pseudocassine transvaalensis* (Burt Davy) Bredell; *Salacia transvaalensis* Burt Davy)

South Africa. Shrub or small tree, many-branched, small greenish white flowers in stalked axillary clusters, leaves browsed by game and stock

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1921: 51. 1921, *South African Journal of Science* 33: 330. 1937, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 39: 41. 1965, *Bothalia* ix. 124. 1966, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Journal of the South Africa Veterinary Association* 72: 189–196. 2001

(Root infusion laxative, diuretic, for stomachache, diarrhea, cough, venereal diseases; decoction of barks and roots laxative; roots powder stomachic and laxative. Veterinary medicine, bark for diarrhea, dysentery.)

in English: Transvaal saffron

in Southern Africa: dikulukhazi, iNgwavuma (a Zululand district is named after the tree, in KwaZulu-Natal), iNqotha, lepelhout, majelemane, monamane, monomani, mukuvhazwihi, mulumapamana, oupitjie, shimapana, Transvaalsaffraan, umGugudo

## Cassiope D. Don Ericaceae

Cassiope or Cassiopea, mother of Andromeda, see *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 17(33): 157–158. 1834 and *American Midland Naturalist* 40(2): 493–495, f. 1. 1948, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 64: 37. 1971.

**Cassiope fastigiata** (Wall.) D. Don (*Andromeda fastigiata* Wall.)

India, Himalaya. Aromatic plant, leaves used for making *namkeen* tea

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 393–394. 1753, *Asiatic Researches* 13: 394. 1820, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 17: 157–158. 1834

(Plant's smoke used to ease respiration. Leafy twigs ground into a paste and applied on burns. Ceremonial, ritual, whole plant as incense.)

in India: phalu tsa, tolashang

### Cassytha L. Lauraceae

Greek *kassyō*, *kassyein* 'to sew, to patch, to warp'; Latin *cassis*, *is* (*casses*, *ium*) means web, hunting-net, spider's web; Akkadian *kasitu* 'binding', *kasû* 'to join, to tie objects together'; the stems and the leaves are herbaceous, the plant is a parasite and has a typical intricate interlacing of the stems; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 35–36. 1753, Lindley, John (1799–1865), *Nixus plantarum*, Londini: apud Ridgway et filios, 1833 and *Fieldiana*, *Bot.* 24(4): 302–344. 1946, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 81: 1–86. 1950.

*Cassytha filiformis* L. (*Calodium cochinchinense* Lour.; *Cassytha americana* Nees; *Cassytha aphylla* (Forssk.) Raeusch.; *Cassytha aphylla* Raeusch.; *Cassytha brasiliensis* Mart. ex Nees; *Cassytha cuscutiformis* F. Muell.; *Cassytha cuscutiformis* Meisn.; *Cassytha dissitiflora* Meisn.; *Cassytha filiformis* Jacq., nom. illeg., non *Cassytha filiformis* L.; *Cassytha filiformis* Mill., nom. illeg., non *Cassytha filiformis* L.; *Cassytha filiformis* Thunb., nom. illeg., non *Cassytha filiformis* L.; *Cassytha guineensis* Schumach.; *Cassytha guineensis* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Cassytha guineensis* Thonn. ex Schumach.; *Cassytha guineensis* var. *livingstonii* Meisn.; *Cassytha paradoxae* Proctor; *Cassytha senegalensis* A. Chev.; *Cassytha zeylanica* Gaertn.; *Nectandra cuneata* Griseb.; *Ocotea cuneata* Urb.; *Ocotea cuneata* Mez; *Ocotea cuneata* (Nees) J.F. Macbr.; *Ocotea cuneata* M. Gómez; *Ocotea cuneata* (Griseb.) M. Gómez; *Volutella aphylla* Forssk.) (*Nectandra* Rol. ex Rottb. Lauraceae, Greek *nektar* 'nectar' and *andros* 'man, male, stamen'.)

Pantropical. A perennial, orange, twining parasitic or hemiparasitic plant, clinging parasitic habit, stems filiform, many-branched, leaves spirally arranged reduced to tiny scales, inflorescence an axillary short spike, flowers small, petals white or yellowish, fruit a globose drupe, fleshy perianth, harmful to the host

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 35–36. 1753, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 115, t. 79. 1763, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition. 1768, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 84. 1775, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 781, pl. 310. 1775, *Descr. Rar. Pl. Surin.* [Rottbøll] 11. 1776, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 247. 1790, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 78. 1794, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Raeusch.] ed. 3, 116. 1797, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 199–200. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 219–220. 1828, *Systema Laurinarum* 644, 648. 1836, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 8: 188. 1861, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 8–11: 145. 1870, *Diccionario botánico de los nombres vulgares cubanos y*

*puerto-riqueños* 30. 1889 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 30(1, Beibl. 67): 17. 1901, *Symb. Antill.* (Urban). 4(2): 246. 1905, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 11: 18. 1931, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 8: 67–128. 1939, *Taxon* 28: 269. 1979, *J. Adelaide Bot. Gard.* 3: 229. 1981, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 222–223. 1981, *Journal of Ethnobiology* 3(2): 149–156. December 1983, *Moscosea* 2(1): 20. 1983

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant astringent, tonic, diuretic, anti-trypanosomal, hair tonic, laxative, febrifuge, uterotonic, vermifuge, antidote, antiparasitic, stomachic, for cough, venereal diseases, suppression of lactation after stillbirth; whole plant crushed with sugar taken for curing chronic ulcers; whole plant crushed with turmeric applied for body pains and rheumatism. Because of the Doctrine of the signatures, stem powdered and mixed with *Sesamum* oil used as a hair tonic. Love potion, the vine. Veterinary medicine, tender twigs extract given for liver troubles; for bone fracture, plant pounded in human urine and bandaged over the affected part; plant decoction given to treat diarrhea; plant given to increase milk yield.)

in English: dodder-laurel, false dodder, love vine, seashore dodder, woe vine

in Brunei: akar janjang

in China: wu gen teng, wu ye teng

in India: aakaasha balli, aakasha balli, aakashaballi, aakasha-valli, acatagabulli, acatsja-valli, acatsjavalli, aiyapala, akacavalli, akasa balli, akasaballi, akasavalli, akasavela, akasbel, akash bel, akashaballi, akashavalli, akashavuli, akasvalli (akas, the sky; valli, a climber), akaya valli, alarntapu, amaraballi, amaravallari, amaravalli, amaravela, amarbaela, amarbeli, amarvela, ammayarkoonthal, amrtavalli, anantai, ananti, anantikkoti, antaravallitige, antharavallithige, anthrapachya, aral, astimu, bangaru teega, beelu balli, beeluballi, beluballi, calantirati, canaki, cankutam, cavuttumananci, curai, cure, daarada balli, emanatanki, erumaikkorran, erumaikkottan, haadaragithi balli, inci, incikakkoti, indiravalli, intiravalli, irumpacceti, itumpakakkoti, itumpakam, janivaara balli, karukkutaiyalmuli, karulananki, khavalli, kodikkottan, korran, kothan, koththan, kotikkorran, kottan, kottankoti, kunacali, mangana udidaara, mativalli, mudeludantiburu, mulacci, nalil, nandei, nantai, nattai, nelil, nellilkoti, nimtecan, nipattia, nooluthige, notiyatipputu, nuli, nulikkoti, nulu, nulutega, ovaiyarkoonthal, paachi teega, paachi theega, paachithige, pachatige, pachi teega, pachiteega, pachitiga, pachitige, pachungottan, pacitige, pacunkorran, pacunkottan, parsi tivva, paunchtiga, punchatige, seethammaavaari jadaalu, seethammapogunoolu, seethammavaarupogulu, sitammapogunulu, sitammavarupogulu, tega, tirkki, tudakkarupan, tumbi, tumpi, tumpu, tumpukkoti, tutakkaruppan, utaiyavalitam, vacaki, vancimalikkoti, vancimalitali, vinmativalli, viranakkopini, visnupari, viti

in Indonesia: akar pengalasan, sangga langit, tali puteri, tali putri



in Japan: suna-zuru

in Okinawa: niinashi-kanda

Malayan name: chemar batu, chemar hantu

in Philippines: barutbarut, kaduad-kawaran, malabohok

in Thailand: chong naang khlee, khiang kham, khueang kham khok

in Vietnam: d[aa]y t[ow] xanh, t[ow] h[oof]ng xanh

in Hawaii: kauna'oa pehu, kauna'oa malolo, kauna'oa uka, kaunoa, malolo, pololo

in Brazil: cipó-de-chumbo

in Rodrigues Isl.: liane jaune, liane sans fin

in Southern Africa: nooienshaar, vrouehaar; luangalala (Venda)

### Castanea Miller Fagaceae

Latin *castanea* and Greek *kastanon*, *kastana* for the chestnut and the chestnut tree; see Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*. 33–34. Bologna 1870.

***Castanea dentata*** (Marshall) Borkhausen (*Castanea americana* (Michx.) Raf.; *Castanea sativa* var. *americana* (Michx.) Sarg.; *Castanea sativa* var. *pendulifolia* Lavallée; *Castanea vesca* var. *americana* Michx.; *Castanea vesca* var. *denuda* Alph.Wood; *Castanea vulgaris* var. *americana* (Michx.) A. DC.; *Fagus castanea* var. *dentata* Marshall; *Fagus dentata* Marshall)

Canada, North America. Perennial tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 997–998. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1: (278). 1754, *Arbust. Amer.* 46–47. 1785, *Theoretisches-praktisches Handbuch der Forstbotanik und Forsttechnologie* 1: 741. 1800, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 2: 193. 1803, *Fl. Ludov.*: 134. 1817, *Prodr.* 16(2): 114. 1864

(Leaves decoction to treat whooping cough, heart trouble, rheumatism, colds; leaves infusion stomachic, for whooping cough; wood powder for chafed skin. Bark infusion to stop bleeding after childbirth. Insecticide. Veterinary medicine, bark for worms.)

in English: American chestnut, chestnut

***Castanea mollissima*** Blume (*Castanea bungeana* Blume; *Castanea duclouxii* Dode; *Castanea fargesii* Dode; *Castanea formosana* (Hayata) Hayata; *Castanea hupehensis* Dode; *Castanea mollissima* var. *pendula* X.Y. Zhou & Z.D. Zhou; *Castanea sativa* var. *bungeana* (Blume) Pamp.; *Castanea sativa* var. *formosana* Hayata; *Castanea sativa* var. *mollissima* (Blume) Pamp.; *Castanea sinensis* Perr.; *Castanea vulgaris* var. *yunnanensis* Franch.)

China. Deciduous tree, spreading, round-topped, kernels edible, very rich in tannin

See *Museum Botanicum* 1(18): 284, 286. 1851 and *Bull. Soc. Dendrol. France* 1908: 150–151. 1908, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(2): 250. 1910, *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 6(Suppl.): 71. 1917, *J. Jiangxi Agric. Univ.* 1982(1): 7. 1982, *J. Asian Natural Prod. Res.* 3(2): 89–93. 2001

(Kernels antidote, astringent, stomachic, antiinflammatory, styptic, anti-diarrhea and analgesic, to treat gastroenteritis, bronchitis, nausea and regurgitation; decoction for diarrhea, dysentery.)

in English: Chinese chestnut

in China: li zi, pan li

in Japan: shina-kuri

***Castanea pumila*** (L.) Miller (*Castanea alnifolia* Nuttall; *Castanea alnifolia* subsp. *floridana* (Sarg.) A.E. Murray; *Castanea alnifolia* var. *floridana* Sargent; *Castanea alnifolia* var. *pubescens* Nutt.; *Castanea ashei* (Sudw.) Sudw.; *Castanea ashei* (Sudw.) Sudw. ex Ashe; *Castanea chincapin* K. Koch; *Castanea floridana* (Sargent) Ashe; *Castanea floridana* var. *angustifolia* (Ashe) Ashe; *Castanea floridana* var. *arcuata* (Ashe) Ashe; *Castanea floridana* var. *margaretta* (Ashe) Ashe; *Castanea margaretta* (Ashe) Ashe; *Castanea margaretta* var. *angustifolia* Ashe; *Castanea margaretta* var. *arcuata* Ashe; *Castanea nana* Muhl.; *Castanea paucispina* Ashe; *Castanea pumila* subsp. *ashei* (Sudw.) A.E. Murray; *Castanea pumila* var. *ashei* Sudworth; *Castanea pumila* var. *margaretta* Ashe; *Castanea pumila* var. *margarettiae* Ashe; *Castanea pumila* var. *nana* (Muhl.) A. DC.; *Castanea pumila* var. *pumila*; *Fagus nana* Du Roi ex Steud.; *Fagus pumila* L.; *Fagus pumila* var. *serotina* Walter)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 998. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. *Castanea* no. 2. 1768 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 49: 265–267. 1922, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 50: 359. 1923, *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 40: 46. 1924, *Quart. Charleston Mus.* 1: 30. 1925, *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 41: 268. 1926, *Kalmia* 12: 19. 1982

(Roots decoction taken for stomach troubles. Leaves used to relieve headaches and as a wash for chills and cold sweats; preparations from unspecified parts of the plants were used to treat fever blisters.)

in North America: Allegheny chinkapin, Allegheny chinquapin, chinkapin, chinquapin, dwarf chestnut

***Castanea sativa*** Mill. (*Fagus castanea* L.; *Castanea castanea* (L.) H. Karst., nom. inval.; *Castanea prolifera* (K. Koch) Hickel; *Castanea sativa* Skan, nom. illeg.; *Castanea sativa* f. *discolor* Vuk.; *Castanea sativa* var. *hamulata* A. Camus; *Castanea sativa* var. *microcarpa* Lavialle; *Castanea sativa* var. *prolifera* K. Koch; *Castanea sativa* var. *spicata* Husn.; *Castanea vesca* Gaertn.; *Castanea vulgaris* Lam., nom. superfl.; *Fagus procera* Salisb., nom. illeg.)

Iran. Edible fruits, cattle and goats feed on the fruit

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 1. 1768, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 391. 1796, *Dendrologie* 2(2): 21. 1873, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(178): 525. 1899 and *Verh. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien* 133: 301–318. 1996

(Used in Sidha. Bark useful in dislocated joints. Catkins infusion antiinflammatory, astringent, tonic, expectorant, in the treatment of vascular disorders. Seeds oil applied in rheumatism. Veterinary medicine, fruits and seeds medicinal for horses; fruits given to horses in colic.)

in English: common chestnut, congo stick, Eurasian chestnut, european chestnut, Spanish chestnut, sweet chestnut

in China: chui li, li, pan li, shan li

in India: kaskottai, mitha khanor, poo, soh oh keh

### Castanola Llanos Connaraceae

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 675. 1753, *Linnaea* 23: 437–438. 1850, *Memorias, Real Academia de Ciencias Exactas, Físicas y Naturales de Madrid* 2: 503. 1859.

**Castanola paradoxa** (Gilg) Schellenb. ex Hutch. & Dalziel (*Agelaea brevipaniculata* Cummins; *Agelaea fragrans* Gilg; *Agelaea paradoxa* Gilg; *Castanola paradoxa* G. Schellenb.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, lianescent, woody vine, fragrant flowers, yellow-orange aril at the base of the seeds

See *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 3(3): 65, f. 35. 1888, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 209. 1896, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1898: 73. 1898 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 1: 516. 1928

(Stem and leaves for mouth infections. Leaves laxative, tonic.)

in Zaire: anamjenje

### Castanopsis (D. Don) Spach Fagaceae

Resembling the genus *Castanea* Miller, see *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1: 1754, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 56. 1825, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 11: 142, 185. 1841 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 5(5): 19, 23. 1928, *Acta Botanica Taiwanica* 1: 1. 1947.

**Castanopsis indica** (Roxb. ex Lindl.) A. DC. (*Castanea indica* Roxburgh ex Lindl.; *Castanea indica* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Castanopsis indica* A. DC.; *Castanopsis macrostachya* Hu; *Castanopsis sinensis* A. Chev., nom. illeg.; *Castanopsis subacuminata* Hayata; *Quercus acutissima* subsp. *roxburghii* (Endl.) A. Camus; *Quercus acutissima* var. *roxburghii* (Endl.) Schottky; *Quercus dubia* Lindl. ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Quercus dubia* Lindl.; *Quercus dubia* L., nom. inval.; *Quercus indica* Drake; *Quercus indica* (Roxburgh ex Lindl.) Drake; *Quercus*

*prinodes* Voigt; *Quercus prinoides* Willd.; *Quercus prinoides* Raf.; *Quercus roxburghii* Endl.; *Quercus serrata* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Quercus serrata* Thunb.; *Quercus serrata* Murray; *Quercus serrata* var. *roxburghii* (Endl.) A. DC.)

Nepal, India, Himalaya, China. Tree, greyish-yellow wood, ovate-oblong leaves, ripe involucre densely covered with spines, ovoid nuts, kernels eaten fresh or fried

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 994–997. 1753, *Pl. Surin.* 15. 1775, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14 (J.A. Murray). 858. 1784, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 176. 1784, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(1): 440. 1805, *Hort. Bengal.* 68. 1814, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 5. 1830, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2786. 1830, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 541, 641, 643. 1832, *Gen. Pl.* [Endlicher] Suppl. iv. II. 28. 1848, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 1: 182. 1863, *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 4(8): 153. 1890 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 47: 639. 1912, *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 3: 189–190. 1913, *Bulletin Economique (de l'Indochine)* 20: 875. 1918, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 1(1): 105. 1951, *Taxon* 29(5–6): 604. 1980

(Plant resin to treat diarrhea. Bark and kernels pounded and mixed with water and the filtrate given in dysentery. Pounded mixture of kernels of *Castanopsis indica* with flower of *Dillenia indica* and flowers of *Musa balbisiana* given in blood dysentery. To eat large quantities of kernels can cause constipation. Magic, ceremonial, a piece of stem tied on the wrist of babies to protect from evil spirits; plant regarded as sacred, flowering twigs used in ceremonies of worship.)

in Bhutan: sokey

in China: yin du zhui

in India: chhakkhu-khokrak, dalne katus, dhalne-katus, phang-rang-araung, phaung-araung, sohstap

in Nepal: aule katus, berkap, dalne katus, dhalay katus, kya-kar polo

**Castanopsis javanica** (Blume) A. DC. (*Castanea javanica* (Blume) Blume; *Fagus javanica* Blume; *Quercus javanica* (Blume) Drake)

Malay Peninsula.

See *Flora* 7: 295. 1824, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 525. 1826, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 1: 182. 1863, *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 4: 153. 1890

(Seeds aperient.)

Malayan name: berangan gajah

**Castanopsis purpurella** (Miq.) N.P. Balakr. (*Castanea purpurella* Miq.)

India.

See *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie*, Eerste Bijvoegsel 352. 1861 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1938:

105. 1938, Balakrishnan, N. P. (1935– ), *Flora of Jowai and vicinity, Meghalaya: A Contribution towards a Detailed Knowledge of the Flora of the Northeastern Region of India* 2: 458. Howrath, 1981–1983

(Leaves decoction given in bronchitis and cough. Seeds eaten for potency.)

in India: chhakhu

***Castanopsis tribuloides*** (Sm.) A. DC. (*Balanoplis tribuloides* (Sm.) Raf.; *Balanoplis tribuloides* Raf.; *Castanea microcarpa* Lindl. ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Castanea tribuloides* Wall.; *Castanea tribuloides* (Sm.) Lindl.; *Castanea tribuloides* Lindl.; *Castanopsis tribuloides* A. DC.; *Quercus acuta* Thunb.; *Quercus acuta* Raf.; *Quercus acuta* Siebold ex Blume; *Quercus acuta* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Quercus armata* Roxb.; *Quercus armata* D. Don; *Quercus caudata* Lindl.; *Quercus caudata* Lindl. ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Quercus loureiroi* Hance; *Quercus tribuloides* Sm.)

India. Tree, variable leaves, acorn covered with sharp spines, fruit densely spiny

See *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 175. 1784, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14 (J.A. Murray). 858. 1784, *Hort. Bengal.* 104. 1814, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... [Rees] 29: n. 13. 1819, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 56. 1825, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 6: 102. 1830, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2765 B, 2787, 3735. 1831, *Mus. Bot.* 1(19): 290. 1851 [Nov 1850 publ. early 1851], *J. Bot.* 1: 182. 1863, *Alsographia Americana* 29. 1838, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 1(6): 182. 1863, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 10: 201. 1868 [1869 publ. 1868]

(Dried stem peels decoction for cough, indigestion and goiter; cut stem juice used in mouth infection and tongue troubles.)

in Bhutan: sokey

in China: ni li zhui

in India: bol phalak, dieng sninglong, dieng sohot, haraiching, phul hingori, ricoh, thingsia

in Nepal: musre katus, musure katus, patle katus

### **Castanospermum A. Cunn. ex Hook. Fabaceae (Sophoreae)**

Greek *kastanon*, *kastana* and *sperma* 'seed', referring to the shape of the seed; in *Hooker's Botanical Miscellany*. 1: 241. 1830, related to *Angylocalyx* and *Xanthocercis*.

***Castanospermum australe*** A. Cunn. & C. Fraser (*Castanospermum australe* A. Cunn. ex Mudie)

Australia, Queensland. Perennial non-climbing tree, evergreen, finely fissured grey bark, dense rounded canopy, strong extensive root system, large glossy compound leaves, orange-red flowers in short sprays from older woody branches, thick hard cylindrical pods, nectar produced by the flowers attracts birds, bats and butterflies

*Castanospermum* A. Cunn. ex Hook. Fabaceae (Sophoreae)

See *Botanical Miscellany* 1: 241, pl. 51. 1830 and *Phytochemistry* 31(8): 2805–2807. 1992, *J. Nat. Prod.* 61(3): 397–400. 1998

(Toxins, leaves and seeds may be toxic to livestock and humans. Pods astringent. Seeds have been shown to have anti-HIV, antihyperglycemic, anticancer properties. Insecticide, analgesic.)

in English: Australian chestnut, bean tree, black bean, black bean tree, Moreton Bay chestnut

### **Castilleja Mutis ex L.f. Orobanchaceae (Scrophulariaceae)**

Named for the Spanish botanist Domingo Castillejo, see *Species Plantarum* 602. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 47–48, 293. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 54–58. 1818, *Linnaea* 8(Litt.-Ber.): 5. 1833, *Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences* 1(4A): 182. 1886[1885] and *Fl. Rocky Mts.* 788. 1917, *Contributions from the Dudley Herbarium* 1: 175. 1933, *Ill. Fl. Pacific States* 3: 821. 1951, *Brittonia* 22: 20–21. 1970, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/4): 319–416. 1973, *Syst. Bot.* 16(4): 644–666. 1991, *Novon* 2(3): 185–189. 1992, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 80: 974–986. 1993, *Phytologia* 76: 409. 1994, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 41: 1–69. 2000, *Bol. Soc. Bot. México* 69: 101–121. 2001, *Phytologia* 90(1): 63–82. 2008, *Syst. Bot.* 34(1): 182–197. 2009.

***Castilleja affinis*** Hook. & Arn. (*Castilleja affinis* Hook. & Arn. subsp. *insularis* (Eastw.) Munz; *Castilleja affinis* Hook. & Arn. var. *contentiosa* (J.F. Macbr.) Bacig.; *Castilleja californica* Abrams; *Castilleja douglasii* Benth.; *Castilleja douglasii* Benth. subsp. *insularis* (Eastw.) Pennell; *Castilleja inflata* Pennell; *Castilleja wightii* Elmer; *Castilleja wightii* Elmer subsp. *anacapensis* (Dunkle) Pennell; *Castilleja wightii* Elmer subsp. *inflata* (Pennell) Munz; *Castilleja wightii* Elmer subsp. *rubra* Pennell)

North America. Perennial

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 154. 1833 and *Bol. Soc. Bot. México* 69: 101–121. 2001

(Disinfectant, applied to infected sores.)

in English: coast Indian paintbrush, Indian paintbrush

***Castilleja angustifolia*** (Nutt.) G. Don (*Castilleja angustifolia* A. Gray, nom. illeg.; *Castilleja angustifolia* (Nutt.) G. Don var. *bradburii* (Nutt.) Fernald; *Euchroma angustifolia* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial

See *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 46. 1834, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 616. 1838, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary Survey*, ... 2(1): 118. 1858

(Whole plant infusion taken for stomach troubles, to regulate menstruation and as an abortifacient.)



in English: desert Indian paintbrush, Northwestern Indian paintbrush

***Castilleja applegatei*** Fernald subsp. ***martinii*** (Abrams) T.I. Chuang & Heckard (*Castilleja clokeyi* Pennell; *Castilleja gyroloba* Pennell; *Castilleja martinii* Abrams; *Castilleja martinii* Abrams var. *clokeyi* (Pennell) N.H. Holmgren; *Castilleja roseana* Eastw.)

North America. Perennial

See *Erythea* 6(5): 49–50. 1898 and *Bull. S. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 1(6): 69. 1902, *Novon* 2(3): 186. 1992

in English: wavyleaf Indian paintbrush

***Castilleja coccinea*** (L.) Spreng. (*Bartsia coccinea* L.; *Castilleja coccinea* Spreng.; *Castilleja coccinea* Douglas; *Castilleja ludoviciana* Pennell; *Euchroma coccinea* (L.) Nutt.)

North America. Annual

See *Species Plantarum* 602. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 775. 1825, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 14: t. 1136. 1828

(Poisonous infusion. Flower infusion taken for colds. Love charm.)

in English: bloody warrior, election posies, Indian paintbrush, painted-cup, scarlet Indian paintbrush, scarlet paintbrush, wickaawee

***Castilleja densiflora*** (Benth.) T.I. Chuang & Heckard (*Orthocarpus densiflorus* Benth.; *Orthocarpus densiflorus* Benth. var. *noctuinus* (Eastw.) J.T. Howell; *Orthocarpus noctuinus* Eastw.)

North America. Annual

See *Scrophularineae Indicae* 13. 1835 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(4): 211. 1905, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 5(6): 107. 1948, *Systematic Botany* 16(4): 656. 1991

(Ceremonial, the flowers.)

in English: denseflower Indian paintbrush

***Castilleja exserta*** (A. Heller) T.I. Chuang & Heckard (*Castilleja exserta* Eastw. & C.F. Baker, nom. nud.; *Orthocarpus exsertus* A. Heller; *Orthocarpus purpurascens* Benth.; *Orthocarpus purpurascens* Benth. var. *pallidus* D.D. Keck; *Orthocarpus purpurascens* Benth. var. *palmeri* A. Gray)

North America. Annual

See *Scrophularineae Indicae* 13. 1835, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 2(1): 300. 1878 and *West American Plants* 3: 4. 1904, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 1(5): 109–110. 1904, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 16(17): 544–545. 1927, *Systematic Botany* 16(4): 657. 1991

(Ceremonial, the flowers.)

in English: exserted Indian paintbrush

***Castilleja hispida*** Benth. (*Castilleja angustifolia* subsp. *hispida* (Benth.) Piper & Beattie; *Castilleja angustifolia* (Nutt.) G. Don var. *hispida* (Benth.) Fernald; *Castilleja hispida* Benth. subsp. *abbreviata* (Fernald) Pennell)

North America. Perennial

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 105. 1838, *Erythea* 6(5): 47. 1898 and *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 29: 18–22. 1998

(For skin diseases.)

in English: harsh Indian paintbrush

***Castilleja integra*** A. Gray (*Castilleja elongata* Pennell)

North America. Perennial

See *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 119. 1859

(Leaves for burns, easy labor, stomach troubles, blood purifier.)

in English: wholeleaf Indian paintbrush

***Castilleja linariifolia*** Benth. (*Castilleja linariaefolia* Benth.; *Castilleja linariifolia* Benth. var. *omnipubescens* (Pennell) Clokey; *Castilleja linearis* Rydb.; *Castilleja trainii* Edwin)

North America. Perennial

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 10: 532. 1846 and *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 89: 424. 1938, *Madroño* 8: 61. 1945

(Plant or root decoction used as a contraceptive, blood purifier, physic, emetic, analgesic, for venereal diseases, excessive menstrual discharge, menstrual difficulties, stomachaches. Ceremonial.)

in English: Wyoming Indian paintbrush

***Castilleja lineata*** Greene

North America. Perennial

See *Pittonia* 4(22C): 151. 1900

(Crushed dried leaves infusion drunk for stomachaches.)

in English: marshmeadow Indian paintbrush

***Castilleja miniata*** Douglas ex Hook. (*Castilleja confusa* Greene; *Castilleja gracillima* Rydb.; *Castilleja inconstans* Standl.; *Castilleja oblongifolia* A. Gray; *Castilleja pallida* Kunth; *Castilleja pallida* (L.) Spreng. var. *miniata* (Douglas ex Hook.) A. Gray; *Castilleja uliginosa* Eastw.)

North America. Perennial

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 602. 1753, *Syn. Pl.* (Kunth) 2: 100. 1823, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 774. 1825, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 106. 1838, *American Journal of Science, and Arts* II, 34: 337. 1862 and *Taxon* 58(3): 978. 2009

(Whole plant decoction diuretic, cathartic, purgative, for sore eyes, kidney trouble, lame back, for bleeding stiff lungs. Seeds decoction for coughs. Magic, protection, witchcraft medicine.)

in English: giant red Indian paintbrush, scarlet Indian paintbrush

**Castilleja minor** A. Gray (*Castilleja exilis* A. Nelson; *Castilleja minor* (A. Gray) A. Gray)

North America. Perennial or annual

See *Bot. California* [W.H. Brewer] i. 573. 1876

(Diuretic, cathartic, purgative.)

in English: lesser Indian paintbrush

**Castilleja minor** A. Gray var. *spiralis* (Jeps.) J.M. Egger (*Castilleja minor* subsp. *spiralis* (Jeps.) T.I. Chuang & Heckard; *Castilleja spiralis* Jeps.; *Castilleja stenantha* A. Gray; *Castilleja stenantha* subsp. *spiralis* (Jeps.) Munz)

North America. Annual

See *Bot. California* [W.H. Brewer] i. 573. 1876 and *A Flora of Western Middle California* 412. 1901, *Aliso* 4(1): 98. 1958, *Phytologia* 90(1): 74. 2008

(Decoction of leaves used as a wash for sores.)

in English: lesser Indian paintbrush

**Castilleja parviflora** Bong. (*Castilleja peirsonii* Eastw.)

North America. Perennial

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2(2): 158. 1832

(Roots antihemorrhagic, used for bowel troubles, vaginal bleeding.)

in English: mountain Indian paintbrush, smallflower Indian paintbrush

**Castilleja thompsonii** Pennell (*Castilleja villicaulis* Pennell & Ownbey)

North America. Perennial

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 99(7): 178–179. 1947

(Antiseptic, for open cuts, wounds.)

in English: Thompson's Indian paintbrush

## Casuarina L. Casuarinaceae

From the Malay *kasuari*, common name for the Australian bird *Casuarinus*, the cassowary, in allusion to the long feathers of the bird and the drooping branches and twigs of the plant; see C. Linnaeus, *Amoenitates academicae*. 4: 123,

143. 1759, *A Voyage to Terra Australis* 2: 571. 1814, Lindley, John (1799–1865), *Nixus Plantarum* 167. Londini, 1833, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 9: 163. 1841, Lehmann, Johann Georg Christian (1792–1860), *Plantae Preissianae sive Enumeratio plantarum quas in Australasia occidentali et meridionali-occidentali annis 1838–1841 / collegit Ludovicus Preiss. Partim ab aliis partim a se ipso determinatas descriptas illustratas edidit Christianus Lehmann. Hamburgi, 1844–47* and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 227–228. 1952, *Flora of Australia* 3: 191, 194. 1989, *Novon* 9(4): 549. 1999, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 1: 592–593. 2001.

**Casuarina equisetifolia** L. (*Casuarina equisetifolia* J.R. & G. Forster; *Casuarina equisetifolia* L. ex J.R. & G. Forster; *Casuarina equisetifolia* Blanco; *Casuarina litorea* L.; *Casuarina litorea* L. ex Fosberg & Sachet, nom. illeg.; *Casuarina littorea* L.; *Casuarina littorea* Oken)

East Africa. Coastal tree, fast growing, thin branches, leaves minute scales, terminal inflorescences, male flowers in spikes, heads of female flowers with red stigmas, dense clusters of prickly fruit cone-like, winged wind-dispersed seeds, timber, bark contains tannin, roots nodules contain nitrogen-fixing bacteria, pollination by wind, a pioneer seashore tree

See *Herb. Amboin.* 3: t. 57. 1743, *Amoenitates academicae...* 4: 143. 1759, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 104, pl. 52. 1775, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 661. 1837, *Allg. Naturgesch.* iii. (1) 354. 1841 and *Journ. Arn. Arb.* xxxi. 273. 1950, *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 24: 4. 1975, *Taxon* 29: 499–500. 1980, Chen Te-chao. *Casuarinaceae*. In: Tseng Yung-chien, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 20(1): 1–5. 1982, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 31. 1993

(Used in Sidha. Plant antifungal, molliscicidal, hypoglycemic, cytotoxic, antiviral. Leaves for dysentery, diarrhea, sprue, stomach disorders and toothache. Bark astringent, inner bark scraped and mixed with water to drink for dysentery and diarrhea; inner bark juice as a sedative; bark infusion orally for ulcers, constipation and stomachache. Roots to treat dysentery, diarrhea and stomachache; twigs decoction for treating swellings; powdered bark used for facial pimples.)

in English: Australian pine, beach she-oak, beefwood, bloodwood, bull oak, casuarina, coast she-oak, coast sheoak, coastal beefwood, common ironwood, horsetail tree, ironwood, mile tree, river she-oak, sheoak, sheoke, South Sea ironwood, swamp she oak, whistling pine

in East Africa: moinga, mvinje (Swahili)

in South Africa: bewerasieboom

in Hawaii: paina

in Burma (Myanmar): tin-yu

in Cambodia: snga:w

in China: mu ma huang

in India: cabaku, caboku, cabuku, catatari, catatarimaram, cattutai, cattutaivirutcam, cauku, cavokku, cavukku,

cavukkumaram, cavuku, chabuku, chavokku, chavuka, chavuku, chola, chowku, chulamaram, civacivamaram, civamaram, civavarci, cola, colaimaram, gali, jangli-jhau, jangli-saroo, janglisaru, jhaw, karcuramatitam, karcuramatitamaram, karrati, kasriike, kattati, kesariike, kettivanci, kettivancimaram, korata, panas, phiramgi-saro, sabako, sampirani, saravina, sarau, saravu, sarova, sarpuhala, sarugu, sarugudu, saruku, sarve, sarve mara, sarviku, savukku, savukku maram, savukkumaram, serva, sowku, sura, surgu, suru, tsavukumanu, uromacakkari, uromacakkaram, utirppakam, utirppakamaram

in Indonesia: cemara laut, eru

in Japan: tokiwa-gyoryû, moku-maô

in Laos: pè:k namz, sôn th'ale:

in Malaysia: aru, chemara laut, common ru, eru, kayu ru, ru, ru laut

in Papua New Guinea: iria, manar, musim, owalu, yar, yara, yawale

in Okinawa: makumowo

in the Philippines: agoho, aro-o

in Thailand: son-thale

in Vietnam: c[aa]y phi lao

### Catabrosa P. Beauv. Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *katabibrosko*, *katabibroskein* 'eat up, devour', *kato*, *kata* 'below, downward, down from' and *broskein*, *brosko*, *bibrosko* 'to eat, to devour', *katabrosis* 'eating up, devouring', used as fodder for cattle and goats or referring to the glumes, related to *Colpodium* Trin., containing HCN-glucoside, type *Catabrosa aquatica* (L.) P. Beauv., see *Essai d'une nouvelle Agrostographie, ou nouveaux genres des Graminées*. 97. Paris 1812, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 119, t. 7. 1820, *Flora Orientalis* 5: 578. 1884 and *Darwiniana* 23(1): 179–188. 1981 [*Catabrosa* P. Beauv. y *Phippsia* R. Brown (Gramineae) en America del Sur.], R.R. Mill, "Eremopoa, Nephelochloa, Catabrosella, Colpodium, Hyalopoa, Catabrosa, Paracolpodium." in P.H. Davis (ed.), *Flora of Turkey and the East Aegean Islands* 9: 486–501. 1985, *American Journal of Botany* 81(1): 119–126. 1994, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 228–230. 2003.

*Catabrosa aquatica* (L.) P. Beauv. (*Aira aquatica* L.; *Catabrosa aquatica* subsp. *pseudairoides* (Herrm.) Tzvelev; *Catabrosa aquatica* var. *uniflora* S.F. Gray; *Catapodium aquaticum* Trin. ex Willk. & Lange; *Colpodium aquaticum* (L.) Trinius; *Diarrhena aquatica* (L.) Raspail; *Festuca airoides* (Koeler) Mutel, nom. illeg., non *Festuca airoides* Lam.; *Festuca albifolia* Reverd.; *Festuca lenensis* Drob. subsp. *albifolia* (Reverd.) Tzvelev; *Glyceria airoides* (Koeler) Reichb.; *Glyceria airoides* (Nutt.) Fries, nom. illeg., non *Glyceria*

*airoides* (Koeler) Reichb.; *Glyceria aquatica* (L.) J. Presl & C. Presl; *Glyceria catabrosa* Klett & Richt.; *Glyceria dulcis* (Salisb.) Holmb.; *Hydrochloa airoides* (Koeler) Hartm.; *Melica aquatica* (L.) Loisel.; *Molinia aquatica* (L.) Wibel; *Poa airoides* Koeler; *Poa aquatica* L.; *Poa dulcis* Salisb.; *Poa pseudairoides* Herrm.)

North temperate. Species variable, creeping, leaf sheaths open, open inflorescence very lax, panicle pyramidal or oblong, glumes unequal to nearly equal, lemmas truncate and erose at the apex, palatable, weed species, grows in moist meadows and along lakeshores or streambanks

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 64, 66–70, 73–76. 1753, *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium*. 20. 1796, *Primitiae Florae Werthemensis* 116. 1799, *Descriptio Graminum in Gallia et Germania* 194. 1802, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 179. 1810, *Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 3, t. 13. 1812, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 97, 135, 142, 149, 157, 160, 162, 165, pl. 19. 1812, *Genera Graminum* 5. 1819, *Flora Cechica* 25. 1819, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 133. 1821, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 5: 447. 1825, *Flora Gallica*, éd. 2, 1: 59. 1828, *Flora der Phanerogamischen Gewächse der Umgegend von Leipzig* 96. 1830, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 1(4): 395. 1830, *Flore Française* 4: 115. 1837, *Novitiae Florae Suecicae* 3: Add. 176. 1843, *Prodromus Florae Hispanicae* 1: 77. 1861 and *Botaniska Notiser* 97. 1919, *Arch. Soc. Zool.-Bot. Fenn. Vanamo* 2: 100–106. 1947, *Bot. Zurn. (Kiev)* 56(9): 1254. 1971, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 70(5): 698–700. 1985, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 1986: 29. 1986, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 71: 1426–1427. 1986, *Fl. Libya* 145: 84. 1988, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 33: 37–38. 1991, *Flora Mediterranea* 5: 340–345. 1995, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Plant decoction taken as a stimulant, tonic. Ceremonial, magico-religious beliefs, medicine, burned as incense.)

in English: brookgrass, water hairgrass, water whorl grass, water whorlgrass, waterhair, whorlgrass

### Catalpa Scop. Bignoniaceae

A North American Indian name, *catawba* or *kathulpa*; *Catawba* is the name of a tribe of North American Indians, along the Catawba River (the Wateree), South Carolina; *catawba* is also an American red grape and a dry white wine made from it; see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 199, 546. 1763, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 170. 1777, *Princ. Somiol.* 27. 1814 and *Journal of the New York Botanical Garden* 19: 8. 1918, *Nanjing Techn. Coll. Forest. Prod.* 1980(1): 123. 1980.

*Catalpa ovata* G. Don (*Bignonia catalpa* Thunberg; *Bignonia catalpa* L.; *Catalpa catalpa* (L.) H. Karst.; *Catalpa henryi* Dode; *Catalpa kaempferi* Siebold & Zuccarini)



China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 622. 1753, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 230. 1837, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(3): 142. 1846 and *Bulletin de la Société Dendrologique de France* 1907: 199. 1907

(Fruits diuretic.)

in English: Chinese catalpa, Chinese catawba

in China: chio ch'iu, zi, zi bai pi

in Japan: ki-sasage

### Catasetum Rich. ex Kunth Orchidaceae

Greek *kato*, *kata* 'below, downward' and Latin *seta* 'bristle', an allusion to the horned column or to the column appendages or to the antennas of the staminate flowers.

*Catasetum fimbriatum* (C. Morren) Lindl. (*Catasetum cogniauxii* L. Linden; *Catasetum fimbriatum* (E. Morren) Lindl. & Paxton; *Catasetum fimbriatum* subsp. *fissum* Rchb. f.; *Catasetum fimbriatum* var. *aurantiacum* Porsch; *Catasetum fimbriatum* var. *brevipetalum* Porsch; *Catasetum fimbriatum* var. *fissum* Rchb.f.; *Catasetum fimbriatum* var. *inconstans* (Hoehne) Mansf.; *Catasetum fimbriatum* var. *micranthum* Porsch; *Catasetum fimbriatum* var. *morrenianum* Mansf.; *Catasetum fimbriatum* var. *ornithorrhynchum* (Porsch) Mansf.; *Catasetum fimbriatum* var. *platypterum* Rchb.f.; *Catasetum fimbriatum* var. *subtropicale* Hauman; *Catasetum fimbriatum* var. *viridulum* Rchb.f.; *Catasetum inconstans* Hoehne; *Catasetum ornithorrhynchus* Porsch; *Catasetum pflanzii* Schltr.; *Catasetum wredeanum* Schltr.; *Myanthus fimbriatus* E. Morren)

S. Trop. America.

See *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 330–331. 1822, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 18: sub t. 1538. 1832, *Annales de la Société Royale d'Agriculture et de Botanique de Gand: Journal d'Horticulture et des Sciences Accessoires* 4: 453, t. 231. 1848, *Paxton's Fl. Gard.* 1: 124. 1850, *Journal des Orchidées* 6: 223. 1895 and *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 161. 1905, *Denkschr. Kaiserl. Akad. Wiss., Wien. Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 79: 127. 1908, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 45. 1912, *Comissão de Linhas Telegraficas, Botanica* 5: 57. 1915, *Orchis. Monatschrift der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Orchideenkunde* 9: 14. 1915, *Anales Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat. Buenos Aires* 29: 379. 1917, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 31: 108–109. 1932, *Icon. Pl. Trop. Fasc.* 6: 501–600. 1982

(A sterilizer, the pseudobulb is boiled in water with the rhizome of *Typha latifolia*.)

### Catha Forssk. ex Schreber Celastraceae

From the Arabian name *qat* or *khat*; see *Fl. Aegypt. Arab.* 63. 1775, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 228. 1777, Johann Christian Daniel von Schreber, *Genera Plantarum*. 147. 1789 and *The East African Agricultural Journal* 13: 98–102. 1947.

*Catha edulis* (Vahl) Endlicher (*Catha edulis* Forssk. ex Endl., nom. illeg.; *Catha edulis* Forssk.; *Catha edulis* (Vahl) Forssk. ex Endl.; *Catha forskalii* A. Rich. nom. illegit.; *Catha inermis* J.F. Gmelin, nom. illegit.; *Celastrus edulis* Vahl; *Celastrus edulis* (Forssk.) Vahl; *Dillonia abyssinica* Sacleux; *Methyscophyllum glaucum* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Trigonotheca serrata* Hochst.)

Arabia, East Africa to the Cape. Shrub or tree, highly polymorphic, small white cream flowers in stalked clusters in axillary cymes, fruit splitting into 3 valves, seeds reddish brown with a small brown papery wing at the base, leaves aromatic and astringent, savanna, riverine forests, *Combretum* wooded grassland, in moist montane forests, *Olea* and *Juniperus* forests, evergreen forests

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 196–197. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 63. 1775, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 1: 21. 1790, *A Voyage to Terra Australis* 2: 554. 1814, *Enchiridion Botanicum* 575. 1841 and *Fitoterapia* 4: 291–300. 1991

(A narcotic drug. Khat is primarily used as a masticatory. Khat chewing causes gastrointestinal disturbances, chronic elevation of the blood pressure and cardiac arrhythmias; excess use of khat may induce symptoms of hallucination, intoxication or poisoning and, in extreme cases, insanity; khat corrosive to the mouth wall. Leaves stimulant, antidepressant. Roots and bark boiled in tea or soup as a remedy for gonorrhoea. Bark stimulant. Ritual, ceremonial, an important plant during wedding ceremonies.)

in English: Abyssinia kat, Abyssinian tea, African salad, African tea, Arabian tea, Boesmans tea, Bushman's tea, Chirinda redwood, flower of paradise, four of paradise, khat, Somali tea

in Arabic: khat

African names: m'mke, mandama, mfeike, msuruti, msuvuti, mulungi, mutsawhare, muzaramashawa, taksin

in Eastern Africa: kitandwe, liss, lutandwe, mamiraa, meongi, miraa, miungi, msuruti, muandama, muirungu, muraa, murungu, mutabungwa, mwandama, ngongo, olmeraa, omunyaga, tumayot, tumeyondet

in Ethiopia: cat (Amharinya, Guragenya and Tigrinya); cata (Kembatinya); cati, gofa, jima' (Orominya); catiyya (Welaytinya)

in Kenya: cati, chat, chati, emairugi, kat, khat, mailyungi, mairungi, mamiraa, miirungi, miraa, miungi, muirungi, muraa, olmeraa, qat, tomoiyot, tumayot

in Southern Africa: boesmanstee; umHlwazi, umHlawazi (Zulu); iGqwaka (Xhosa); lwani, luthadzi (Venda); muT-sawhare, muTsawhari, muZaramashawa (Shona)

in Tanzania: mira, miraa, mlonge, muhulo, murungu

### Catharanthus G. Don f. Apocynaceae

Greek *katharos* 'pure' and *anthos* 'flower'; see G. Don (1798–1856), *A general history of the dichlamydeous plants* 4: 71, 94–95. 1831–1838, *Genera Plantarum* 583. 1838 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 935. 1903, Plaizier, A.C. "A revision of *Catharanthus roseus* (L.) G. Don (Apocynaceae)." *Mededelingen Landbouwhogeschool* 81(9): 1–12. 1981, *Wageningen Agric. Univ. Pap.* 96(3): 9–46. 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 116–132. 2001, *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005, *Darwiniana* 44(2): 453–489. 2006, *Darwiniana* 47(1): 140–184. 2009.

*Catharanthus pusillus* (Murray) G. Don (*Catharanthus pusillus* G. Don; *Lochnera pusilla* (Murray) K. Schum.; *Lochnera pusilla* K. Schum.; *Vinca parviflora* Retz.; *Vinca pusilla* Murray) (genus *Lochnera* dedicated to the German botanist Michael Friedrich Lochner (Lochnerus) von Hummelstein, 1662–1720, physician, his writings include *Heptas Dissertationum variarum ad historiam naturalem ... illustrandam conscriptarum*. [Nuremberg? 1720? 1712–1716], *De Acriviola ejusque novis speciebus flore pleno et Peruviana foliis quinquefidis brevis commentatio*. [Nuremberg? 1715?], *Resp. De Nymphomania*, etc. Altdorffii [1684], *Festum Tithenidiorum Dianae Corythalliae a metricibus Spartanis celebratum*, commentario ... dilucidatum, etc. [Nuremberg 1717], *Disquisitio ad locum Plutarchi* etc. [Nuremberg? 1719?], *Mungos animalculum et radix descripta*. Noribergae 1715 and *Memoria Fehriana*. [A panegyric on J.M. Fehr.] [Nuremberg?] 1695.)

Indian Subcontinent. Small herb, white axillary solitary or paired sessile flowers, black seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 209. 1753, *Novi Commentarii Societatis Regiae Scientiarum Göttingensis* 3(1772): 66, t. 2. 1773, *Observationes Botanicae* (Retzius) 2: 14. 1781, *Gen. Hist.* 4: 95. 1836, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iv. 2 (1895) 145. 1895

(Used in Sidha. Whole plant toxic, reported to cause cattle poisoning, causing temporary blindness or madness, with rashes all over the body. Latex and seeds poisonous. Leaves extract against fever. For lumbago, a decoction of the dried plant boiled in oil is rubbed on the loins.)

in India: barmasi, bhuinim, bili kaasi kanigalu, billa gan-neru, chetthai, cupa-vela, erri mirapa, gaddipoolu, gulvidi, kanupoolaku, kapavila, milagaipoondu, milakayc cakkalatti, mukuthipoo, nani (jangli) barmasi, paalaich, ran-kel, suk-banda, sukka bommi, tiloni, yerri mirapa

*Catharanthus roseus* (L.) G. Don (*Ammocallis rosea* (L.) Small; *Catharanthus roseus* var. *albus* G. Don; *Catharanthus roseus* var. *angustus* Bakh. f.; *Catharanthus roseus* var. *nanus* Markgr.; *Hottonia littoralis* Lour.; *Lachnea rosea* (L.) Rchb.; *Lochnera rosea* (L.) Rchb. ex Endl.; *Lochnera rosea* (L.) Rchb. ex K. Schum., nom. illeg., non *Lochnera rosea* (L.) Rchb. ex Endl.; *Lochnera rosea* var. *alba* (G. Don) Hubbard; *Lochnera rosea* var. *angusta* Steenis; *Lochnera rosea* var. *flava* Tsiang; *Pervinca rosea* (L.) Moench; *Pervinca rosea* (L.) Gaterau; *Vinca guilelmi-waldemarii* Klotzsch; *Vinca rosea* L.; *Vinca rosea* var. *alba* (G. Don) Sweet; *Vinca speciosa* Salisb., nom. superfl.)

Madagascar. Small shrub or undershrub, perennial, profusely branched, milky latex, leaves opposite, flowers in upper leaf axils, fruits follicular, tiny seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 145–146, 209. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 944. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 514. 1762, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 105. 1790, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 463. 1794, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 147. 1796, *Consp. Regn. Veg.* 134. 1828, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 71, 95. 1837[1836], *Genera Plantarum* 583. 1838, *Die Botanischen Ergebnisse der Reise Seiner Königl. Hoheit des Prinzen Waldemar von Preussen* 89, t. 70. 1862, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 145. 1895 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 935–936. 1903, *Sunyatsenia* 2(2): 103. 1934, *Tropical Nat.* 25: 18. 1936, *Blumea* 6(2): 384. 1950, *Baileya* 7(4): 113–119. 1959, *Fl. S. Afr.* 26: 268. 1963, *Adansonia*: Recueil Périodique d'Observations Botanique, n.s. 12: 222. 1972, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 62: 125. 1975, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 169: 1–317. 1976, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 68 (Sect. VI): 69. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 855–856. 1981, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* 53: 342–371. 1983, *Kurtziana* 17: 149–155. 1984, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 22: 243–249. 1984, *Kromosomo* 34: 1073–1078. 1984, *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 20(6): 34–35. 1989, Wu, M.L. et al. "Severe bone marrow depression induced by an anticancer herb *Catharanthus roseus*." *J. Toxicol. Clinical Toxicol.* 42(5): 667–671. 2004, *Ethnobotany* 16: 139–140. 2004, *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005, *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006, Leveque, D., Jehl, F. "Molecular pharmacokinetics of *Catharanthus* (vinca) alkaloids." *J. Clin. Pharmacol.* 47(5): 579–588. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda. Source of the alkaloids vincristine and vinblastine, used in cancer chemotherapy. Milky juice poisonous, acrid, purgative, highly toxic, hallucinogen, irritant. Decoction of all parts used in the treatment of malaria, skin diseases, Hodgkin's disease, diarrhea, hypertension, menopause and diabetes. Leaves, stem and roots laxative, antidiabetic, antiinflammatory, for rheumatism, maniac syndrome, diabetes; leaves decoction taken for high blood pressure; leaf paste applied on boils and blisters. Root infusion abortifacient and emmenagogue; roots for toothache. Latex applied

on scabies, wasp sting and any insect sting; in blood dysentery a drop of milky juice in a cup of water; a drop of latex to women as galactagogue; leaf juice as eye drop in conjunctivitis. Leaves eaten for stomachache and diarrhea. Ritual, flowers used for religious worships, offered to God.)

in English: all day flower, Cape periwinkle, Cayenne jasmine, Madagascan periwinkle, Madagascar periwinkle, never done, old maid, periwinkle, pink periwinkle, ram goat, red periwinkle, rose periwinkle, rosy-flowered Indian periwinkle, vinca

in Madagascar: arivotambelona, befala, felabaratra, felatananamba, heladolo, rivotambelona, salotra, tonga, tongatse, tsimatirinina, tsingevika, vonenina

in Rodrigues Isl.: chaponière blanc, chaponière rouge, pervenche sauvage

in Sierra Leone: flawah

in South Africa: begraafplaasblom, maandrosie, soldatenblom

in China: chang chun hua

in India: banappuvu, barmasi, baro-masiya, batla hoo, bili kaasi kanigalu, billa ganneru, billaganneru, boa, brindabani phool, chirabasanta, ganeshana hoo, kempu kaayi kanagilu, kempu kaasi kanigalu, khumbairagi, kum tluang, kumtluang, nayantara, nayantara, nithyakalyani, nityakalyani, paldairu chedy, pimancho, sada bahar, sada mallige, sada sawagan, sada suhagni, sada mallige, sadabahar, sadampuspa, sada-phool, sadaphuli, sadapushpi, savanari, shadaphul, simjengaba, sudukattu mallikai, thuruku mallige, usamalari

in Indonesia: bunga sedodu, bunga tembaga, kembang bogor, kembang suri cina, kembang tembaga, tapok doru

in Japan: nichinichi-sô

Malay names: rumput jalang, tahi anjing, tahi ayam

in Nepal: sadabahar

in Papua New Guinea: falava, falawa, palwa theresia, pua na purpur

in the Philippines: amnias, atai-bia, atay-bia, chichirica, chichiricha, kumintang, laurel, rosas-sa-baibai, San Pedro, San Vicente, sanda, sirsirika, tsitsirika

in Vietnam: bong dua, hoa hai dang, phac pot dong

in Hawaii: kihapai

in Tonga: lolie, valeti

in Dominica: kaka poul

in Guatemala: chatilla

### Catoferia (Benth.) Benth. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Greek *kato*, *kata* 'below, downward' and Latin *fero* 'to bear', see *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: t. 1300. 1830,

*Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 12: 53. 1848, *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 1163, 1173–1174. 1876, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 2(13): 541. 1882, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 4, Abt. 3a: 374. 1897 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 85: 320. 1937.

*Catoferia capitata* (Benth.) Hemsl. (*Orthosiphon capitatus* Benth.)

Mexico. Herbaceous shrub, fresh leaves strongly smelling, white-purple flowers

See *Labiata. Gen. Spec.* 29. 1832, *Biol. Cent.-Amer., Bot.* 2: 541. 1882

(Aromatic leaves infusion drunk to relieve backache.)

in English: cats' whisker herb

in Indonesia: udu bulu pak nyao

### Catostemma Benth. Bombacaceae (Malvaceae)

From the Greek *kato*, *kata* 'below, downward' and *stemma* 'wreath, garland, chaplet, crown', see *London Journal of Botany* 2: 365. 1843 and *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* (Paris) 25: 387. 1919.

*Catostemma fragrans* Benth. (*Catostemma macrosperma* (Sagot ex Benoist) Lemée; *Guenetia macrosperma* Sagot; *Guenetia macrosperma* Sagot ex Benoist)

French Guiana.

See *London Journal of Botany* 2: 365. 1843 and *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 25: 387. 1919, *Flore de la Guayane Française* 3: 631. 1954

(Bark used in dressing yaws.)

### Catunaregam Wolf Rubiaceae

*Catu-naregam* is a Malayalam name used in Kerala for a species of *Randia*, from *katu* 'forest' and *naregam* 'citrus', see *Genera Plantarum* 75. 1776 and *Kew Bulletin* 36: 493–557. 1981, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 149: 89–118. 1985, Turner, I.M. "A catalogue of the Vascular Plants of Malaya." *Gardens' Bulletin. Singapore* 47: 347–655. 1995 (publ. 1997), Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 3(1, 2a & 2b): 1–1532. Continental Publishing, Deurne. 1999.

*Catunaregam longispina* (Link) Tirveng. (*Gardenia longispina* (Link) Sweet; *Posoqueria longispina* Link; *Randia longispina* (Link) DC.)

Himalaya.

See *Enum. Pl.* 1: 225. 1821, *Hort. Brit.*: 197. 1826, *Prodr.* 4: 386. 1830 and *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 53(1): 95. 1996

(Fruit for fish poisoning.)



***Catunaregam nilotica*** (Stapf) Tirveng. (*Lachnosiphonium niloticum* (Stapf) Dandy; *Randia nilotica* Stapf; *Xeromphis nilotica* (Stapf) Keay)

Tanzania. Tree or shrub, fleshy fruits

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 37: 519. 1906 [1904–1906 publ. 1906], *Fl. Pl. Anglo-Egyptian Sudan* (F.W. Andrews) 2: 441, f. 159. 1952, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 28: 39. 1958, *Bull. Mus. Nation. Hist. Nat.* (Paris) 3e Sér., no. 521, *Bot.* 35: 8, 21. 1978, *Taxon* 27(5–6): 515. 1978 (publ. 1979), *Kew Bull.* 36: 493–557. 1981

(Fruits and roots emetic, poison antidote, a poultice for body ache, muscular pains, rheumatism. Root bark decoction taken as an aphrodisiac and for infertility; boiled roots to treat yellow fever. Fruit emetic, used as fish poison.)

in Kenya: kwanarya

in Tanzania: mbigima, mtutuma, oloisa

***Catunaregam nutans*** (Roxb.) Tirveng. (*Catunaregam nutans* (DC.) Tirveng.; *Gardenia nutans* Roxb.; *Gardenia nutans* (Roxb.) Sweet; *Posoqueria nutans* Roxb. ex Roxb.; *Posoqueria nutans* Roxb.; *Randia nutans* DC.; *Randia nutans* (Roxb.) DC.)

India.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 15. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* ed. Carey & Wall. 2: 565. 1824, *Hortus Britannicus*. [Sweet] 197. 1826, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 386. 1830, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i.714. 1832 and *Nordic J. Bot.* 3(4): 456. 1983

(Rootstock juice used in jaundice.)

in India: jom lakhuti

***Catunaregam spinosa*** (Thunb.) Tirveng. (*Canthium chinense* Pers.; *Canthium coronatum* Lam.; *Catunaregam spinosa* subsp. *taylorii* (S. Moore) Verdc.; *Gardenia dumetorum* Retz.; *Gardenia dumosa* Salisb.; *Gardenia floribunda* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Gardenia glabra* R. Br. ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Gardenia latifolia* Schltld. ex Hook.f., nom. illeg.; *Gardenia spinosa* L.f., nom. illeg.; *Gardenia spinosa* Thunb.; *Gardenia stipularis* Rottler; *Genipa dumetorum* (Retz.) Baill.; *Lachnosiphonium obovatum* Hochst.; *Narega coduva* Raf.; *Posoqueria dumetorum* (Retz.) Willd. ex Roxb.; *Posoqueria floribunda* Roxb.; *Randia brandisii* Gamble, nom. illeg.; *Randia dumetorum* Lam.; *Randia dumetorum* (Retz.) Lam.; *Randia dumetorum* (Retz.) Poir., nom. illeg.; *Randia floribunda* (Roxb.) DC.; *Randia kraussii* Harv.; *Randia lachnosiphonium* Hochst.; *Randia monteiroae* K. Schum.; *Randia obovatum* Hochst.; *Randia oxypetala* Lindl.; *Randia rottleri* Wight & Arn.; *Randia rudis* E. Mey. ex Harv.; *Randia spinosa* (Thunb.) Poir.; *Randia spinosa* (Thunb.) Blume; *Randia stipulosa* Miq.; *Randia tomentosa* Wight & Arn.; *Randia vestita* S. Moore; *Solena dumetorum* (Retz.) D. Dietr.; *Solena floribunda* (Roxb.) D. Dietr.; *Solena longispina* D. Dietr.; *Solena nutans* D. Dietr.; *Xeromphis obovata* (Hochst.) Keay; *Xeromphis retzii* Raf., nom. illeg.; *Xeromphis rudis* Codd; *Xeromphis spinosa* (Thunb.) Keay)

India, China. Small tree or shrub, straggling, thorny, brown bark, stiff erect branches, twigs grey-lenticellate, axillary solitary stalked fragrant flowers, calyx hairy, corolla white or yellowish orange, hard woody ribbed elliptic fruits not splitting and crowned with persistent calyx lobes, ripe fruits roasted and eaten, cooked leaves and flowers eaten as vegetable, green ball-like fruit eaten by *Lemur catta* (ringtailed lemur)

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1192. 1753, *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 51: 935, pl. 23. 1761, *Gardenia* 16. 1780, *Observ. Bot.* 2: 14. 1781 [*Transactions of the Philosophical Society of Victoria* 2: 14. 1781], *Suppl. Pl.* 164. 1782, *Encycl. Méth. Suppl.* 2: 829. 1811, *Encycl., Suppl.* (Lam.) 2: 829. 1812, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 2: 227. 1819, *Fl. Ind.* 2: 564. 1824, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 981. 1826, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.*: 390, 397. 1834, *Sylva Telluriana* 21. 1838, *Fl. Ned. Ind., Eerste Bijv.*: 228. 1861, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 110. 1880 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 49: 151. 1911, *Fl. Madras* 616. 1921, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 28: 37, 39. 1958, *Taxon* 27(5–6): 515. 1978, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 35: 13. 1978, *Kew Bulletin* 36: 505. 1981, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 25: 148–159. 1983, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 8(1): 13–20. 1986

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha/Siddha. Ripe fruit with seeds said to be poisonous. Bark astringent, sedative, analgesic, given in diarrhea and dysentery, fever; bark and fruit infusion emetic, abortifacient; stem bark and root bark decoction of *Xeromphis spinosa* taken to cure jaundice; bark of *Xeromphis spinosa* pounded with bark of *Albizia procera* and applied on painful swelling of scrotum. Roots for treating gonorrhoea, diarrhea, colic, fever, phlegmatic swellings and skin diseases; roots of *Sida rhombifolia*, *Urena lobata*, *Elaeagnus caudata* and stem bark and roots of *Bixa orellana* and *Randia dumetorum* pounded together and boiled in water, the extract taken to cure jaundice; root decoction for diarrhea and biliousness; root bark administered as an emetic in bowel complaints; roots and root bark insecticidal and insect repellent; root juice as postpartum remedy. Fruit for stored grain pest and wound maggots; rind and pulp of the fruit highly emetic, abortifacient, a cure for gonorrhoea, when mixed with game meat aphrodisiac; fruit juice drops applied in the eyes for cataract; fruit pounded with garlic and mixed with water and drops applied into the nose and ear for hysteria; pulp of fruit given in dysentery and cough in small doses; poultice of mature fruit smeared on legs as leech repellent; fruit and bark to treat fever, flatulence, colic and constipation, diarrhea, dysentery, skin diseases, bruises, wound, ulcer, cuts, pain, sprain, inflammation, gout, helminthiasis, leprosy, tumour, amenorrhoea, dysmenorrhoea, cough, asthma, bronchitis. Roots, dried seed powder, crushed unripe fruits and bark as fish poison; for mad-dog bite, young leaves ground with the root of *Clerodendrum viscosum*. Sacred plant, magic, ceremonial, contact therapy, fruit used in religious ceremonies, dried fruit bandaged on hand and wrist during marriage to free ill effects and remain healthy; twig hung in a corner

of the house to ward off evil spirits. Veterinary medicine, leaves ground with flowers of *Butea monosperma* and fruits of *Canthium parviflorum* Lam. (*Canthium coromandelicum* (Burm.f.) Alston) given in tympany.)

in English: thicket xeromphis, thorny bone-apple, woodland catunaregam

in East Africa: kihondoka, kivulumumbi, mdasho, mdyassa, mfulofulo, mhondoka, mhuluhumbi, mochangoka, mseswe, msondoka, mtutuma, muchangoko, mwachakonko, mwihwasungu, mwimia, nogondoka, ochangoko, papa, waachangoko

in Southern Africa: doringbeenappel; muZeru (Shona); umKhwakhwane, isiKwakwane, isiNgongongo, uMaqadini, uMaqhathini (Zulu); mulivhadze-tshitangu, multivhadzashitangu (Venda)

in India: are maradala, aremadalu, aremapala, bangaare, behmona, boebindi, bona gaare, gada, gadya gatcho, gaelphal, gal, galay, gehela, gel, gera, ghel, ghela, gurman, kaare, kaareykaayi, kaari kaayi, kaarigida, kaarikaremullu, kaatmangari, kalagam, kalikarai, kara, karaculli, karadi, karaikai, karekai, katou-naregam, kattu kaarai, kattukoyya, kharan, kotuva gochh, madan, madana, madanah, madanamu, madanaphala, madanphal, madkarai, madukarei, maggaare, maggare, maindul, main phal, mainfal, mainphal, malankara, managaare, mandaa, manga, mangaara, mangan kaai, mangarikaayi, mangase, mangu, manher, marakkaran-gai, maranga, marikkalaan, marukarung kai, marukkaarai, marukkalan-kay, medhelo, meenakaare, meenaakaare, mindhal, mindhol, moggare, mohana, mon, monigeli, mranga, paidithagara, panji, peralu, petra, phetra, pindeethagare, pindithagara, potwaphal, pulikaint, pungarei, ruthi, ruthi-araung, salara, sinnamanga, thagara-padika, thezkeng, thirvengadam, thirvengadam, thothala, tirvengadam, tirvengadam, vagatta

Malay name: ikan tuba

in Nepal: madan kanda, main, main phal

### Caulokaempferia K. Larsen Zingiberaceae

Greek *kaulos* 'stalk, stem' plus the genus *Kaempferia* L., named for the German physician Engelbert Kaempfer (Kämpfer), 1651–1716 (Lemgo), traveller, naturalist, from 1685 to 1693 with the Dutch East Indian Company, travelled throughout the East, 1690–1692 visited Japan, secretary of the Swedish embassy to Russia and Persia, physician to the Count of Lippe, his works include *The history of Japan*. London 1727 and *Amoenitatum exoticarum politico-physico-mediarum fasciculi V. Lemgoviae* [Lemgo, Lippe] 1712; see Joseph Banks, *Icones selectae Plantarum quas in Japonia collegit et delineavit Engelbertus Kaempfer; ex archetypis in Museo Britannico asservatis* [Edited and published by Sir J. Banks.] London 1791, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845 and Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the Library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, W.T. Stearn, "Kaempfer and

the lilies of Japan." *Royal Hort. Soc. Lily Year Book*. 12: 65–70. 1948, B. Henrey, "Kaempfer's 'Icones.'" *J. Soc. Bibl. nat. Hist.* 3. 1955, *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 60: 165–166, 170. 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 266. 1965, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 31(2): 288, 291. 1972, Blanche Henrey, *British Botanical and Horticultural Literature before 1800*. Oxford 1975, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 27: 126. 1989, *Folia Malaysiana* 9: 2. 2008.

***Caulokaempferia coenobialis*** (Hance) K. Larsen (*Kaempferia coenobialis* (Hance) C.H. Wright; *Kaempferia coenobialis* C.H. Wright; *Monolophus coenobialis* Hance; *Roscoea flava* Merrill)

China.

See *Exotic Botany* 2: 97, pl. 108. 1806, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 8(88): 75–76. 1870 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 36(249): 68. 1903 [1903–1905 publ. 1903], *Lingnan Science Journal* 13(1): 21–22. 1934, *Bot. Tidsskr.* 60: 166, 177. 1964

(Stimulant.)

in China: huang hua da bao jiang

***Caulokaempferia linearis*** (Wall.) K. Larsen (*Caulokaempferia linearis* (Wall. ex Roxb.) K. Larsen; *Kaempferia linearis* Wall.; *Kaempferia linearis* Wall. ex Roxb.; *Monolophus linearis* Wall.)

India, Himalaya. Leafy stems, slender roots, acuminate glabrous sessile leaves, white flowers, white lip with a yellowish base, capsule

See *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall. 1: 20. 1820 and *Bot. Tidsskr.* 60: 170. 1964

(Crushed leaves applied on the head in vertigo.)

in India: lung-aithing

### Caulophyllum Michaux Berberidaceae (Leonticaceae)

Greek *kaulos* 'stalk, stem' and *phyllon* 'a leaf', see *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 204–205, pl. 21. 1803.

***Caulophyllum robustum*** Maxim. (*Caulophyllum thalictroides* (L.) Michx.; *Caulophyllum thalictroides* Regel, nom. illeg.; *Caulophyllum thalictroides* subsp. *robustum* (Maxim.) Kitam.; *Caulophyllum thalictroides* subsp. *robustum* (Maxim.) M. Hiroe; *Leontice robusta* (Maxim.) Diels; *Leontice thalictroides* Linnaeus)

North America, China. Perennial herb with erect simple stem, the plant is extremely bitter and is not usually ingested by livestock, roasted seeds have been used as a coffee substitute

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 312–313. 1753, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 1: 204. 1803, *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg*

15: 223. 1857, *Primitiae Florae Amurensis* 33. 1859 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 337. 1900, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 20: 202. 1962, *J. Korean Res. Inst. Ewha Women's Univ.* 11: 455–478. 1967, *Komarov Lectures*. 20: 47–61. 1973, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982, *J. Hokkaido Univ. Educ., Sect. 2B* 35: 97–111. 1985, Lampe and McCann. *AMA Handbook of Poisonous and Injurious Plants*. American Medical Assoc., Chicago. 1985, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of plants by the Indians ...* 31. 1991

(The plant has poisoning potential, handling powdered root can cause irritation of mucous membranes; raw seeds and roots, low toxicity if eaten. Root to treat rheumatism, toothaches, profuse menstruation, indigestion and stomach cramps, genitourinary disfunction, gallstones and fever, as an aid in childbirth. Root decoction given for fevers.)

in English: blue cohosh, blue ginseng, papoose root, squaw root, yellow ginseng

in North America: zhu-nakada-tanga-maka (Omaha-Ponca)

### Cautleya (Benth.) Hook.f. Zingiberaceae

After Sir Proby Thomas Cautley, 1802–1871, naturalist, author of *The Ganges Canal*. London 1863; see *Exotic Botany* 2: 97, pl. 108. 1806, *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.*: 361. 1839, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 641. 1883, *Botanical Magazine* 114: t. 6991. 1888, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 208. 1890 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 70(12): 328. 1932, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 31: 218. 1972, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 76. Berlin & Hamburg 1989.

**Cautleya gracilis** (Sm.) Dandy (*Cautleya lutea* Royle; *Cautleya gracilis* var. *gracilior* (K. Schum.) Sanjappa; *Cautleya gracilis* var. *robusta* (K. Schum.) Sanjappa; *Cautleya lutea* (Royle) Hook.f.; *Cautleya lutea* (Royle) Royle ex Hook.f.; *Cautleya lutea* Hook.f.; *Cautleya lutea* var. *gracilior* K. Schum.; *Cautleya lutea* var. *robusta* K. Schum.; *Roscoea elatior* Sm.; *Roscoea gracilis* Sm.; *Roscoea lutea* Royle; *Roscoea lutea* Hassk.; *Roscoea lutea* (Blanco) Hassk., nom. illeg.)

China, Himalaya, India.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(2): 460. 1822, *Flora de Filipinas* 4. 1837, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 361, t. 89, f. 2. 1839, *Flora* 47: 21. 1864, *Botanical Magazine* 114: t. 6991. 1888 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 46: 124–125. 1904, *J. Bot.* 70(12): 328. 1932, *Cytologia* 44: 233–240. 1979, *Fl. Ind. Enum.*, *Monocot.*: 291. 1989

(Rhizome infusion taken for gas troubles, flatulence, colic, stomachache, hepatomegaly; rhizome eaten raw to relieve colic and stomachache.)

in China: ju yao jiang

in India: pale

### Cavanillesia Ruíz & Pav. Bombacaceae

Named for the Spanish botanist Antonio José Cavanilles, 1745–1804, clergyman, plant collector, see E. Alvarez López, “Cavanilles. Ensayo biográfico-crítico.” *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid*. 6(1): 1–64. 1946, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 324. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 69. 1972, Juan Vernet, in *D.S.B.* 3: 154–155. 1981, Frans A. Stafleu and Erik A. Menega, *Taxonomic literature. Supplement III*. 466–468. 1995.

**Cavanillesia platanifolia** (Bonpl.) Kunth (*Pourretia platanifolia* Bonpl.)

South America.

See *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodrumus* 97. 1794, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 844. 1800, *Plantae Aequinoctiales* 2: 162–164, t. 133. 1809[1817], *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 306. 1821[1823] and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot.* Ser. 13(3A/2): 477–478, 593–622. 1965

(Infusion of the bark for underweight.)

in Central America: cuipo, kwibo, pretino, quipo

### Cavea W.W. Sm. & J. Small Asteraceae

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 16: 156, 198–203, pl. 10–13. 1810 and *Transactions of the Botanical Society of Edinburgh* 27(2): 119, pl. 5. 1917.

**Cavea tanguensis** (J.R. Drumm.) W.W. Sm. & J. Small (*Cavea tanguensis* W.W.Sm. & Small; *Saussurea tanguensis* J.R. Drumm.)

India, Bhutan, China.

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1910(3): 78. 1910, *Transactions of the Botanical Society of Edinburgh* 27(2): 119–120, pl. 5. 1917

(Aerial parts used in wounds, cuts and fevers.)

### Cavendishia Lindley Ericaceae

Named for Cavendish, Lord William George Spencer, 6th Duke of Devonshire, 1790–1858 (d. Derbyshire), a promoter of gardening, 1838–1858 President of the Royal Horticultural Society of London; see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 164, 538. 1763, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 21: pl. 1791. 1835, *Genera Plantarum* 4(3): 88. 1850, *Linnaea* 24: 14–15, 22–23, 30–32. 1851 and Ernest Nelmes and William Cuthbertson, *Curtis's Botanical Magazine Dedications, 1827–1927*. 31–32. [1931], M. Hadfield et al., *British Gardeners: a Biographical Dictionary*. 117–118. London, 1980, *Fl. Neotrop.* 35: 49, 52, 68, 76. 95, 99, 115, 187, 205, 233. 1983, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der*



botanischen Pflanzennamen. 4. Aufl. 76. 1989, *Am. J. Bot.* 86: 17–31. 1999, *Am. J. Bot.* 89: 327–336. 2002, *Mycorrhiza*. 13(5): 257–264. 2003, *New Phytol.* 169(2): 355–365. 2006. Some suggested an origin from the circumnavigator Thomas Candi (also Candish, Cavendish), c. 1555–1592, the second Englishman who sailed around the globe, see John Dunmore, *Who's Who in Pacific Navigation*. 52–53. Honolulu 1991.

**Cavendishia bracteata** (Ruíz & Pav. ex A. St.-Hil.) Hoerold (*Cavendishia acuminata* (Hook.) Hemsl.; *Cavendishia beckmanniana* Hoerold; *Cavendishia benthamiana* (Klotzsch) Hoerold; *Cavendishia campii* A.C. Sm.; *Cavendishia chiapensis* Brandege; *Cavendishia cordata* (Klotzsch) Hoerold; *Cavendishia cordifolia* (Kunth) Hoerold; *Cavendishia costaricensis* Hoerold; *Cavendishia crassifolia* (Benth.) Hemsl.; *Cavendishia dichroa* A.C. Sm.; *Cavendishia dugandiana* A.C. Sm.; *Cavendishia durifolia* A.C. Sm.; *Cavendishia gracilis* A.C. Sm.; *Cavendishia guatemalensis* Loes.; *Cavendishia guatemalensis* var. *chiapensis* (Brandege) L.O. Williams; *Cavendishia hartwegiana* (Klotzsch) Hoerold; *Cavendishia hendersoni* (Regel) Hoerold; *Cavendishia hoffmannii* Hoerold; *Cavendishia killipii* A.C. Sm.; *Cavendishia latifolia* Hemsl.; *Cavendishia lehmannii* Hoerold; *Cavendishia melastomoides* (Kunth) Hoerold; *Cavendishia miconioides* A.C. Sm.; *Cavendishia montana* A.C. Sm.; *Cavendishia peruviana* Hoerold; *Cavendishia pilgeriana* Hoerold; *Cavendishia pseudopubescens* (Klotzsch) Hoerold; *Cavendishia pubescens* var. *microphylla* Hoerold; *Cavendishia rigidifolia* A.C. Sm.; *Cavendishia sandemanni* A.C. Sm.; *Cavendishia scabriuscula* (Kunth) Hoerold; *Cavendishia secundiflora* Hoerold; *Cavendishia sillarensis* Herzog; *Cavendishia skutchii* A.C. Sm.; *Cavendishia smithii* Hoerold; *Cavendishia splendens* (Klotzsch) Hoerold; *Cavendishia splendens* Hook. f.; *Cavendishia strobilifera* (Kunth) Hoerold; *Cavendishia tolimensis* Cuatrec.; *Cavendishia tubiflora* A.C. Sm.; *Cavendishia ulbrichiana* Hoerold; *Cavendishia ulei* Hoerold; *Cavendishia veraguensis* (Klotzsch) Hemsl.; *Cavendishia warszewiczii* (Klotzsch) Hemsl.; *Chupalon acuminatum* (Hook.) Kuntze; *Chupalon benthamianum* (Klotzsch) Kuntze; *Chupalon bracteatum* (Ruíz & Pav. ex J. St.-Hil.) Kuntze; *Chupalon cordatum* (Klotzsch) Kuntze; *Chupalon cordifolium* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Chupalon crassifolium* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Chupalon hartwegianum* (Klotzsch) Kuntze; *Chupalon latifolium* (Hemsl.) Kuntze; *Chupalon pseudopubescens* (Klotzsch) Kuntze; *Chupalon scabriusculum* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Chupalon splendens* (Klotzsch) Kuntze; *Chupalon strobiliferum* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Chupalon veraguense* (Klotzsch) Kuntze; *Chupalon warszewiczii* (Klotzsch) Kuntze; *Polyboea crassifolia* (Benth.) Klotzsch; *Polyboea velutina* Griseb.; *Proclesia acuminata* (Hook.) Klotzsch; *Proclesia benthamiana* Klotzsch; *Proclesia bracteata* (Ruíz & Pav. ex J. St.-Hil.) Klotzsch; *Proclesia cordata* Klotzsch; *Proclesia cordifolia* (Kunth) Klotzsch; *Proclesia hartwegiana* Klotzsch; *Proclesia melastomoides* (Kunth) Klotzsch; *Proclesia pseudo-pubescens* Klotzsch; *Proclesia scabriuscula* (Kunth) Klotzsch; *Proclesia splendens* Klotzsch; *Proclesia strobilifera* (Kunth)

Klotzsch; *Proclesia veraguensis* Klotzsch; *Proclesia warszewiczii* Klotzsch; *Thibaudia acuminata* Dunal; *Thibaudia acuminata* Hook.; *Thibaudia bracteata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Thibaudia bracteata* Ruiz & Pav. ex J. St.-Hil.; *Thibaudia cordifolia* Kunth; *Thibaudia crassifolia* Benth.; *Thibaudia hendersonii* Regel; *Thibaudia hookeri* Walp.; *Thibaudia melastomoides* Kunth; *Thibaudia mexicana* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Thibaudia pubescens* var. *parvifolia* Benth.; *Thibaudia scabriuscula* Kunth; *Thibaudia strobilifera* Kunth)

South America.

See *Icones Plantarum* 2: t. 111. 1837, *Linnaea* 24: 34. 1851, *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; ... *Botany* 2(10): 272. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 383–384. 1891 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 3(3): 221–222. 1903, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 42(4): 278, 280, 329. 1909, *University of California Publications in Botany* 6(8): 188. 1915, *Memoranda Soc. Fauna Fl. Fenn.* 24: 30–49. 1948, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 8: 81. 1952, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/1): 50–149. 1959, *Fieldiana, Botany* 31(6): 169. 1965, *Sida* 20(1): 1–20. 2002

(Antioxidant.)

in Peru: boton-boton, maichcha, muñuno, muyaña, muyuña, pipino-ccora, pucsato, pucsato, pucsato del monte, yew-ya-may

**Cavendishia grandifolia** Hoerold

Ecuador.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 42: 321. 1909, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 59(7): 3020–3026. 2011

(Antioxidant.)

**Cavendishia martii** (Meissn.) A.C. Smith (*Cavendishia muschleriana* Hoerold; *Cavendishia paniculata* Rusby; *Chupalon viridiflorum* Kuntze; *Thibaudia martii* Meisn.; *Thibaudia viridiflora* (Kuntze) K. Schum.)

South America.

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 7: 173. 1863, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 4(3): 215–216. 1895, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 190. 1898, *Just's botanischer Jahresbericht*. 26(1): 385. 1898[1900] and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 42: 326. 1909, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 63: 313. 1936

(Antioxidant.)

in Peru: monte frutilla

## Cayaponia Silva Manso Cucurbitaceae

The block of Ge-speaking people of highlands of eastern Brazil: the Northwestern Ge, Northern Cayapó, Southern Cayapó and Suyá; see *Manuel d'Herborisation en Suisse et*

en Valais 159. 1811, *Enumeração das Substancias Brasileiras* 28, 30–32, 35. 1836, *New Flora and Botany of North America ...* (Rafinesque) 4: 100–101. 1836[1838], *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1: 540. 1840, *Systema Materiae Medicae Vegetabilis Brasiliensis* 79. 1843, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 2: 15, 45, 68. 1846, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 286. 1860, *Pl. Lorentz.* 96–97. 1874, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 144–145. 1874 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(6/2): 321–383. 1937, Julian H. Steward and Louis C. Faron, *Native Peoples of South America*. McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York 1959, Adrian Cowell, *The Tribe that Hides from Man*. Stein and Day, New York 1974, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(11/4): 306–395. 1976, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65(1): 285–366. 1978, David Maybury-Lewis, ed., *Dialectical Societies. The Gê and Bororo of Central Brazil*. Harvard University Press, Cambridge (Massachusetts) and London (England) 1979, Barbara E. Grimes, ed., *Ethnologue. Languages of the World*. Summer Institute of Linguistics, Inc. Dallas, Texas 1992, *Fl. Venezuela* 5(1): 11–202. 1992, James Alan Duke and Rodolfo Vasquez, *Amazonian Ethnobotanical Dictionary*. CRC Press, Boca Raton 1994, *Fl. Novo-Galiciana* 3: 483–652. 2001, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 688–717. 2001.

***Cayaponia citrullifolia*** (Griseb.) Cogn. (*Antagonia citrullifolia* Griseb.; *Arkezostis citrullifolia* (Griseb.) Kuntze; *Arkezostis citrullifolia* Kuntze; *Cayaponia citrullifolia* Cogn. ex Griseb.)

South America.

See *New Flora and Botany of North America ...* 4: 100. 1836[1838], *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 144–145. 1874, *Abh. Ges. Wiss. Goett.* 24: 135. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 255. 1891

(Roots decoction used for regulating fertility.)

in Paraguay: tajuja

## Caylusea A. St.-Hil. Resedaceae

***Caylusea abyssinica*** Fisch. & C.A. Mey.

Tanzania. An erect or short-lived perennial herb, stems with a few rough hairs on the angles, very small white flowers in long dense terminal heads, an open star-like cluster of small woody fruits, persistent calyx, tiny rough seeds, tender leaves and stems eaten as vegetable, fodder for goats and rabbits, secondary grassland, disturbed places, waste places, riversides

See *Deuxième Mémoire sur les Résédacées* 29. 1837, *Index Seminum [St. Petersburg]* 7: 43. 1840

(Boiled leaves used to treat stomach pains and to eliminate intestinal worms.)

in Tanzania: lukalifya, mkalifya

## Cayratia A.L. Juss. Vitaceae

Possibly from some vernacular name, perhaps Indian; see A.L. de Jussieu, in *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*. ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 10: 103. 1818, *Dict. Class. Hist. Nat.* [Bory] iv. 46. 1823.

***Cayratia auriculata*** (Roxb.) Gamble (*Cayratia auriculata* (Roxb.) Suess.; *Cayratia auriculata* (Roxb.) Suess. & Suess.; *Cayratia auriculata* Gamble; *Cissus auriculata* Roxb.; *Cyphostemma auriculata* (Roxb.) Singh & Shetty; *Cyphostemma auriculatum* (Roxb.) P. Singh & B.V. Shetty; *Vitis auriculata* (Roxb.) Wall.)

India.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 430. 1820, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 6031. 1831–1832 and *Flora of the Presidency of Madras* 1: 237. 1918, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* i. 352. 1953, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* [Engler & Prantl] 20d: 281. 1953, *Taxon* 35: 596. 1986, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 121(3): 456–461. 2009

(Tuberous root applied for arthritis, astringent, febrifuge.)

in India: earghatta yelae balli, iguthi veeleya balli, jangli-ka-chorni, koluvel, koorapalleru, pallagumodi, pullagummadi

***Cayratia carnososa*** (Lam.) Gagnep. (*Cayratia carnososa* Gagnep.; *Cissus carnososa* Lam.; *Vitis carnososa* (Lam.) Wall.; *Vitis trifolia* L.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 203. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 31. 1783, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 206: 6018. 1832 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 1: 347. 1911

(Used in Ayurveda. Ground leaves applied to boils and swellings. Root paste applied externally on boils and pimples. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste to treat sores and ulcers on the necks of bullocks.)

in India: amal bel, amal lata, amalbel, amalved, amarcakoti, ambatvel, atyاملaparni, corivalli, dukaria, gandirah, gidardrak, goale lata, gutt, kattuperanta, kattuppirandai, khat-khatumbo, ramcana, sarbarival, vatakkoti

***Cayratia gracilis*** (Guill. & Perr.) Suess. (*Cayratia gracilis* (Guill. & Perrott.) Suess. & Suess.; *Cissus gracilis* Guill. & Perr.; *Vitis gracilis* Baker; *Vitis gracilis* (Guill. & Perr.) Baker; *Vitis gracilis* Wall.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall. ii. 477. 1824, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 134. 1831, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 404. 1868 and *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 1: 352. 1953, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.*, ed. 2 [Engler & Prantl] xx d. 278. 1953

(Roots as cough sedative, antipyretic.)

***Cayratia japonica*** (Thunb.) Gagnep. (*Causonia japonica* (Thunb.) Raf.; *Causonis japonica* (Thunb.) Raf.; *Causonis japonica* Raf.; *Cayratia japonica* Gagnep.; *Cissus japonica* Willd.; *Cissus japonica* (Thunb.) Willd.; *Cissus obovata* Lam.; *Cissus obovata* Lawson; *Cissus obovata* Vahl; *Columella japonica* Craib; *Columella japonica* (Thunb.) Merr.; *Columella japonica* Merr.; *Vitis japonica* Thunb.)

Japan, southern China, SE Asia. Climber, usually evergreen, ridged, hairy tuber small or absent, mucilaginous roots, leaves usually 5-foliolate, inflorescence axillary, greenish-white to yellowish small flowers, berry subglobose purplish-blue to black, a variable species

See *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 104. 1784, *Syst. Veg.* Editio decima quarta (J.A. Murray). 244. 1784, *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) 3: 19. 1794, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 1(2): 659. 1798, *Medical Flora* 2: 122. 1830, *Sylva Telluriana* 87. 1838 and *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 1: 349. 1911, *Philippine Journal of Science* C13(3): 145. 1918, *Fl. Siam. Enum.* i. 310. 1926

(Reported to be slightly poisonous; pounded leaves emetic. Boiled leaves, together with onion and lime, applied to the head for violent headache; leaves rubbed on the stomach to relieve constipation; pounded leaves put on scorpion stings and centipede bites. Dried and powdered flowers used for fever. Aerial parts applied for fever and malaria. Stem bark used as an antidote, also mixed with bark of *Dioscorea pentaphylla*.)

in English: sorrel vine

in China: wu lian mei

in India: kithot, kitohot, niak riariang

in Indonesia: dudugan

in Malaysia: charek merah, lakum, pokok riang hutan

in Vietnam: v[as]c nh[aa]j

***Cayratia mollissima*** (Wallich) Gagnep. (*Cayratia mollissima* Wall.)

Thailand, Malaysia and the Philippines. Climber, usually evergreen, stiffly hairy, leaves 3-foliolate, corymb axillary wide-spreading, flowers small dull bluish-green, white to pinkish ovoid berry with crystals, commonly along forest margins

See *Notulae Systematicae.* Herbarium du Museum de Paris 1: 345. 1911, *Beitr. Biol. Pflanzen* 68: 51–71. 1994

(Fruits used to poultice swellings and aches, also rubbed on the belly, for pain in labor. An infusion of the leaves applied as a cooling lotion.)

in Malaysia: akar sebenkak, kesakitan burong, lakom gajah

in Vietnam: v[as]c l[oo]ng m[ee]f

***Cayratia novemfolia*** Burkill ex Suess. (*Cayratia novemfolia* (Wallich) Burkill; *Cayratia novemfolia* Herb. Kew. ex Burkill)

SE Asia.

See *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 20d: 280. 1953

(A decoction of the leaves used as a cooling lotion in fevers, and the leaves may be oiled, heated and applied to boils or for dropsy.)

***Cayratia pedata*** (Lam.) Juss. ex Gagnep. (*Cayratia longzhouensis* W.T. Wang; *Cayratia pedata* Gagnep.; *Cissus pedata* Naves ex Fern.-Vill.; *Cayratia pedata* (Lour.) Juss.; *Cissus pedata* Lam.; *Columella pedata* Lour.; *Lagenula pedata* Lour.; *Vitis pedata* (Lam.) Wallich ex Wight; *Vitis pedata* Vahl ex Wall.)

India. Climber, small green flowers, fodder

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(1): 31. 1783, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 65, 86, 88. 1790, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6027. 1831–1832, *Cat. Ind. Pl.* 26. 1833, *Nov. App.* 50. 1880 and *Notulae Systematicae.* Herbarium du Museum de Paris 1: 346. 1911, *Curr. Sci.* 49: 37–38. 1980, *Guihaia* 8(2): 115. 1988, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 13: 1003–1016. 2009

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves astringent, refrigerant, for labor pains, ulcers, burning wounds; a decoction to treat uterine troubles, labor pains; leaves crushed and applied for scabies. Dried seeds made into a paste applied on wounds. Veterinary medicine, the juice from crushed leaves to get relief from body heat and white discharge.)

in China: niao zu wu lian mei

in India: alaci, amarccakkoti, belutta-tsjon-valli, corivalli, edaakulamandulamaari, edakula mandulamari, edakulamandulam ari, elilaippirantai, erukala sani, ghorpadvel, goalilata, godhapadi, ghotapadvela, gorpavel, gumaditige, gummadi tiga, gummadithige, gummaditige, iynthilaikodi, kaade pathige, kaama pathige balli, kaamapatige balli, kaaniyamu, kaanniyaapathige, kalalai kodi, kattup pirantai, kattuperandai, kattuppirandai, kitamatti, kitanaman, naralai, naralai-kodi, nasagummadi, pannikkodi, pannikodi, pulimaada, sarbarivel, suvaha, thigegummadi, tiripatakam, tripadi, veluttasorivalli

***Cayratia trifolia*** (L.) Domin (*Cayratia carnososa* (Lam.) Gagnep.; *Cayratia carnososa* Gagnep.; *Cayratia trifolia* Domin; *Cissus carnososa* Lamarck; *Cissus trifolia* (L.) K. Schum.; *Cissus trifolia* K. Schum.; *Columella trifolia* Merr.; *Columella trifolia* (L.) Merr.; *Vitis carnososa* Wallich ex M.A. Lawson; *Vitis carnososa* Wall.; *Vitis carnososa* (Lam.) Wall.; *Vitis trifolia* L.)

India, SE Asia, China. Climber, usually deciduous, angular, tendrils ending in adhesive disks, roots tuberous, leaves 3-foliolate, inflorescence axillary, small flowers greenish-white, berry compressed globose dark purple or black, in open forest, young leaves eaten as a vegetable after boiling them with salt to remove the irritant properties

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117, 202–203. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(1): 31. 1783,



*Enumeratio Plantarum* ... 1: 300. 1805, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 10: 103. 1818, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 6018. 1831–1832, *The Flora of British India* 1(3): 654. 1875, *Die Flora von Kaiser Wilhelms Land* [K.M. Schumann & M.U. Hollrung] 71. 1889 and *Notulae Systematicae*. (Paris) 1: 347. 1911, *Philippine Journal of Science* 11: 134. 1916, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 89: 371. 1927, Latiff, A. “Flavonols, ellagic acid and anthocyanidins in leaves of some Malesian Vitaceae.” *Malaysian Journal of Science* 6(A): 95–100. 1982

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots poisonous, violently emetic if eaten, used as emetic in food poisoning. The stem as an expectorant, carminative and blood purifier. Leaves for poulticing ulcers of the nose. Leaves or roots as rubefacient; leaves or roots in decoction used for high fever; leaves and roots used for fever and as an astringent. A decoction of the leaves or the juice of the fresh leaves antiscorbutic. Ground root, together with black pepper (*Piper nigrum* L.), applied to boils, as an astringent and disinfectant; root paste applied to fractured bones; root decoction taken against the fever; roots ground into a fine paste and applied for lymphatic swellings; tuber paste applied as poultice to ripen boils and against fevers. Veterinary medicine, seeds and roots for the treatment of yoke sores of bullocks; leaves poultice applied to treat yoke sores. Contact therapy, for indigestion, dyspepsia, the patient must lie down and sleep over the plant spread on his bed.)

in Borneo: tiu

in China: san ye wu lian mei

in India: amal-bel, amal lata, amlatbel, amlavetasah, bundal, chamar-bel, char, char-bel, choti gurvel, choto godhapadi, galgala, goale lata, heggoli, jordnibel, kaadepathige, kaaniputhige, kaaniyaapathige, kadamadavalli, kamputhige, kamputige, kanupu tige, khajoor glan, khajoor-glam, khat khatumbo, khira, kurudine, kurudinne, mandulamarithige, mekamethani kada, nari draakshi balli, odi, pulimaada, pull mada, tamot, thipuriveli, tsjori-valli, voltok

in Indonesia: ai lau salak, galing, gumburu rogbo-robo

in Laos: ta det

in Malaysia: daun kapialun, galing-galing, lakom, lakum

in Papua New Guinea: vaulai, vualai

in Philippines: alangingi, arinat, ariuat, grapokol, kabilan, kagundi, kalit-kalit, kalut-pamo, kikindi, lagini, langingi, lupu

in Thailand: thao kan khaao

in Vietnam: d[aa]y v[as]c, s[af]n s[aj]t

## Ceanothus L. Rhamnaceae

From a Greek name for a spiny plant, *keanonos* or *keanothos*, applied by Theophrastus (*HP*. 4.10.6) to a corn-thistle,

*Carduus arvensis*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 195. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 90. 1754, *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 29. 1825.

***Ceanothus americanus*** L. (*Ceanothus americanus* Mill.; *Ceanothus americanus* var. *intermedius* (Pursh) Torr. & A. Gray; *Ceanothus americanus* var. *pitcheri* Torr. & A. Gray; *Ceanothus intermedius* Pursh; *Ceanothus intermedius* Hook.; *Ceanothus* × *intermedius* Hort. ex Koehne)

North America. Perennial shrub, subshrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 195–196. 1753, *Fig. Pl. Gard. Dict.* 1: t. 86. 1760, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) i. 167. 1813, *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1: 264. 1838, *Deutsche Dendrol.* (1893) 396. 1893

(Plant decoction for diarrhea, diabetes. Root and bark astringent. Powdered bark applied to open sores caused by venereal disease. Root decoction abortifacient, used for venereal disease, snakebite, cough, a wash for injured legs or feet; root infusion laxative, taken for bowel complaints, constipation, stomach troubles, pulmonary troubles, colds.)

in English: Jersey tea ceanothus, mountain-sweet, New Jersey tea, red-root, wild snowball

***Ceanothus fendleri*** A. Gray (*Ceanothus fendleri* var. *venosus* Trel.; *Ceanothus fendleri* var. *viridis* M.E. Jones; *Ceanothus fendleri* A. Gray var. *viridis* A. Gray ex Trel, nom. inval.; *Ceanothus subsericeus* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 29. 1849, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* ser. 2, 1: 111. 1888, *Syn. Fl. N. Amer.* 1(1.2): 413. 1897 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 31: 564. 1904

(Leaves chewed for sore mouth. Infusion sedative. Ceremonial, leaves and stems used as an emetic.)

in English: Fendler’s ceanothus

***Ceanothus griseus*** (Trel.) McMinn (*Ceanothus griseus* (Trel. ex B.L. Robins.) McMinn; *Ceanothus griseus* var. *horizontalis* McMinn; *Ceanothus thyrsoflorus* Eschsch. var. *griseus* Trel.; *Ceanothus thyrsoflorus* var. *griseus* Trel. ex B.L. Rob.)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersbourg Hist. Acad.* 10: 285. 1826, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(1[2]): 415–416. 1897 and *Ceanothus* 210, 212, fig. 11a. 1942

(Ceremonial, flowers used in dance wreathes.)

in English: carmel ceanothus

***Ceanothus herbaceus*** Raf. (*Ceanothus americanus* L. var. *herbaceus* (Raf.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Ceanothus herbaceus* var. *pubescens* (Torr. & A. Gray ex S. Watson) Shinnery; *Ceanothus ovatus* Desf.; *Ceanothus ovatus* Hort. ex Lindl.; *Ceanothus ovatus* auct. non Desf.; *Ceanothus ovatus* f. *pubescens* (S. Watson) Soper; *Ceanothus ovatus* Desf. var.

*pubescens* Torr. & A. Gray ex S. Watson; *Ceanothus ovatus* var. *pubescens* S. Watson; *Ceanothus ovatus* var. *pubescens* Torr. & A. Gray ex S. Watson; *Ceanothus pubescens* (Torr. & A. Gray ex S. Watson) Rydb. ex Small

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Medical Repository*, ser. 2, 5: 360. 1808, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(2): 264. 1838, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 26: t. 20. 1840 and *Rhodora* 43: 83. 1941, *Field & Lab.* 19: 33. 1951

(Root decoction taken as a cough remedy.)

in English: Jersey tea

***Ceanothus integerrimus*** Hook. & Arn. (*Ceanothus andersonii* Parry; *Ceanothus californicus* Kellogg; *Ceanothus californicus* Kell. ex K. Brandeg.; *Ceanothus integerrimus* var. *californicus* L.D. Benson; *Ceanothus integerrimus* var. *californicus* G.T. Benson; *Ceanothus integerrimus* var. *californicus* (Kellogg) G.T. Benson; *Ceanothus integerrimus* var. *macrothyrsus* (Torr.) G.T. Benson; *Ceanothus integerrimus* var. *macrothyrsus* (Torr.) L.D. Benson; *Ceanothus integerrimus* var. *macrothyrsus* L.D. Benson; *Ceanothus integerrimus* var. *puberulus* (Greene) Abrams; *Ceanothus integerrimus* var. *puberulus* Abrams)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 195–196. 1753, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 329. 1838, *Proc. Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci.* 5: 172. 1889, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* ser. 2, 4: 181, 183. 1894 and *Bull. New York Bot. Gard.* 6: 409. 1910, *Contr. Dudley Herb.* 2: 120–121. 1930, *Phytologia* 64: 390–398. 1988

(An infusion of the bark used as a tonic.)

in English: deer-brush, deerbush

***Ceanothus leucodermis*** Greene

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1895(97): 15. 1895

(Leaves decoction a wash for itch, poison oak. Berries decoction a wash for itch, sores.)

in English: chaparral whitethorn

***Ceanothus oliganthus*** Nutt. (*Ceanothus divaricatus* Nutt.; *Ceanothus divaricatus* Bol.; *Ceanothus hirsutus* Nutt.; *Ceanothus oliganthus* var. *hirsutus* K. Brandege; *Ceanothus oliganthus* var. *oliganthus*; *Ceanothus oliganthus* var. *orcuttii* (Parry) Jeps.; *Ceanothus oliganthus* Nutt. var. *orcuttii* (Parry) Trel. ex Jeps.; *Ceanothus orcuttii* Parry)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *A Flora of North America*: containing ... (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(2): 266. 1838, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* ser. 2, 4: 197. 1894 and *Man. Fl. Pl. Calif.* [Jepson] [4]: 621. 1925

(Magico-religious beliefs, trees used for protection from lightning.)

in English: California-lilac, explorer's bush, hairy ceanothus

***Ceanothus sanguineus*** Pursh (*Ceanothus oregonus* Nutt.; *Ceanothus oregonus* Nutt. ex K. Brandeg.; *Ceanothus sanguineus* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 167. 1813, *The Genera of North American Plants* [Nuttall] 1: 153. 1818, *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1: 265–266. 1838, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* ser. 2, 4: 180. 1894

(Poultice of dried, powdered bark applied to burns, sores or wounds.)

in English: red-stem ceanothus, redstem ceanothus, wild lilac

***Ceanothus thyrsiflorus*** Eschsch. (*Ceanothus thyrsiflorus* var. *repens* McMinn)

North America. Perennial shrub or small tree

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg. Avec l'Histoire de l'Académie* 10: 285. 1826 and *Ceanothus* 212. 1942

(Decoction of leaves and twigs used to wash newborn babies. Ceremonial, flowers used in dance wreathes.)

in English: blue-blossom, blueblossom, blue-brush

***Ceanothus velutinus*** Douglas ex Hook. (*Ceanothus velutinus* Douglas; *Ceanothus velutinus* var. *velutinus*)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 1(3): 125, t. 45. 1831

(Leaves infusion taken for coughs, fevers, broken bones; infusion of leaves and twigs used for diarrhea, arthritis; leaves poultice applied to burns and sores. Plant decoction taken for influenza, arthritis. Decoction of plant tops with leaves used for skin diseases, rash, sores and eczema, dull pains; branch decoction a wash for rheumatism. Insecticide, smoke from plant used to kill bedbugs. Ceremonial medicine, used as a cleansing solution in the sweat-house.)

in English: buckbrush, snowbrush ceanothus

***Ceanothus velutinus*** Douglas ex Hook. var. *velutinus*

North America. Perennial shrub or tree

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 1(3): 125, t. 45. 1831

(Leaves infusion taken for coughs, fevers, broken bones; infusion of leaves and twigs used for diarrhea, arthritis; leaves poultice applied to burns and sores. Plant decoction taken for influenza, arthritis. Decoction of plant tops with leaves used for skin diseases, rash, sores and eczema, dull pains; branch decoction a wash for rheumatism. Insecticide, smoke from

plant used to kill bedbugs. Ceremonial medicine, used as a cleansing solution in the sweathouse.)

in English: buckbrush, snowbrush ceanothus

### Cecropia Loefl. Cecropiaceae

Named for Cecrops (Ke-), in Greek legend the first King of Attica; Cecropia was the citadel of Athens, see *Iter Hispanicum* 272. 1758, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1286. 1759 and *Fieldiana*, Bot. 24(4): 10–58. 1946, *Fieldiana*, Bot. 40: 94–215. 1977, *J. Pl. Res.* 108: 313–326. 1995, *Ceiba* 42(1): 1–71. 2001 [2002], *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005]. Young plants of some species have irritant hairs.

***Cecropia glaziovi*** Snethl. (*Cecropia macranthera* Warb. ex Snethl.; *Cecropia macranthera* Warb. ex Glaz.)

Brazil.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 59(Mém. 3g): 645, nomen. 1913 [1912 publ. 1913], *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 8: 357–358. 1923, *Fl. Neotrop.* 94: 86. 2005

(Cardiotonic, diuretic, hypotensive/antihypertensive, antiinflammatory, anti-asthmatic, bronchodilator, antiulcer, anti-acid secretion and antidepressant-like activities.)

***Cecropia obtusifolia*** Bertol. (*Ambaiba costaricensis* Kuntze; *Ambaiba hemsleyana* Kuntze; *Ambaiba mexicana* (Hemsl.) Kuntze; *Ambaiba mexicana* Kuntze; *Cecropia alvarezii* Cuatrec.; *Cecropia amphichlora* Standl. & L.O. Williams; *Cecropia burriada* Cuatrec.; *Cecropia commutata* Schott ex Miq.; *Cecropia dabeibana* Cuatrec.; *Cecropia levyana* V.A. Richt.; *Cecropia maxonii* Pittier; *Cecropia mexicana* Hemsl.; *Cecropia mexicana* var. *macrostachya* Donn. Sm.; *Cecropia obtusifolia* subsp. *burriada* (Cuatrec.) C.C. Berg & P. Franco; *Cecropia panamensis* Hemsl.; *Cecropia radlkofleriana* A.G. Richt.)

South America.

See *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Institutii Bononiensis* 4: 439. 1840, *Flora Brasiliensis* 4(1): 148. 1853, *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; ... *Botany* ... 3(15): 151, t. 80. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 623–624. 1891, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 43: 17. 1897, *Botanical Gazette* 27(6): 442. 1899 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(6): 228. 1917, *Revista de la Academia Colombiana de Ciencias Exactas, Físicas y Naturales* 6(22/23): 274, 276. 1945, *Fieldiana*, Bot. 24(4): 10–58. 1946, *Ceiba* 3(2): 111. 1952, *Flora of Ecuador* 48(27A): 41. 1993, *J. Pl. Res.* 108: 313–326. 1995, *Fl. Neotrop.* 94: 130. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 131(2): 497–501. 2010

(Leaf and bark infusion febrifuge, antiinflammatory, vasoactive, cough suppressant, anti-asthmatic, decongestant, anti-spasmodic, cardiotonic, curing heart failure, diabetes, cough, asthma and bronchitis. Inflorescence chewed for sores of tongue and mouth.)

in English: trumpet tree

in Brazil: embauba

in Central America: choop, guarumbo, guarumo, igarata, ix-coch, pacl, ya ba, ya dioo, ya gacho, ya va, xobín

***Cecropia pachystachya*** Trécul (*Ambaiba adenopus* Kuntze; *Ambaiba adenopus* (Mart. ex Miq.) Kuntze; *Ambaiba carbonaria* Kuntze; *Ambaiba carbonaria* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Ambaiba cinerea* Kuntze; *Ambaiba cinerea* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Ambaiba cyrtostachya* Kuntze; *Ambaiba cyrtostachya* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Ambaiba lyratiloba* Kuntze; *Ambaiba lyratiloba* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Ambaiba pachystachya* Kuntze; *Ambaiba pachystachya* (Trécul) Kuntze; *Cecropia adenopus* Mart. ex Miq.; *Cecropia adenopus* var. *lata* Snethl.; *Cecropia adenopus* var. *lyratiloba* (Miq.) Hassl.; *Cecropia adenopus* var. *macrophylla* Hassl.; *Cecropia adenopus* var. *oblonga* Snethl.; *Cecropia adenopus* var. *vulgaris* Hassl.; *Cecropia carbonaria* Miq.; *Cecropia catarinensis* Cuatrec.; *Cecropia cinerea* Miq.; *Cecropia cyrtostachya* Miq.; *Cecropia digitata* Ten. ex Miq.; *Cecropia glauca* Rojas; *Cecropia lyratiloba* Miq.; *Cecropia lyratiloba* var. *nana* J.C. Andrade & J.P. Pereira Carauta; *Coilotalpalus peltata* Britton)

Brazil.

See *Iter Hispanicum* 272. 1758, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 8: 80. 1847, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 4(1): 142, 144, 146–147, t. 48, 49, 50. 1853, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 624. 1891 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 21: 130. 1919, *Bradea* 3(22): 164. 1981, *Candollea* 38(2): 562. 1983, *Boissiera* 37: 7–294. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 96(3): 417–422. 2005, *Fl. Neotrop.* 94: 135. 2005

(Spasmolytic, cardiotonic, sedative, hypotensive, antiseptic, antivenin, antiviral, astringent, anti-asthmatic, antihemorrhagic, for relieving cough and asthma.)

in Argentina: ambay

***Cecropia palmata*** Willd. (*Ambaiba palmata* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Ambaiba palmata* Kuntze; *Cecropia bureauiana* V.A. Richt.)

Brazil. Tree, dioecious, slender trunk

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 652. 1806, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 624. 1891, *Bot. Centralbl.* 51: 238, 1892, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 8(Heft 43): 19, pl. 4. 1898 and *Fl. Neotrop.* 94: 138. 2005

(For bladder and kidney disorders. Latex of the leaves used against warts, and venereal diseases.)

in English: snakewood tree

***Cecropia peltata*** L. (*Ambaiba peltata* Kuntze; *Ambaiba peltata* (L.) Kuntze; *Ambaiba surinamensis* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Ambaiba surinamensis* Kuntze; *Cecropia amphichlora* Standl. & L.O. Williams; *Cecropia arachnoidea* Pittier;



*Cecropia asperrima* Pittier; *Cecropia dielsiana* Snelth.; *Cecropia digitata* var. *grisea* Miq.; *Cecropia goodspeedii* Cuatrec.; *Cecropia hondurensis* Standl.; *Cecropia humboldtiana* Klotzsch; *Cecropia peltata* Ruiz ex Klotzsch; *Cecropia peltata* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Cecropia peltata* var. *candida* Velásquez; *Cecropia propinqua* Schott ex Miq.; *Cecropia scabrifolia* V.A. Richt.; *Cecropia schiedeana* Klotzsch; *Cecropia surinamensis* Miq.)

Northern South America, Jamaica. Tree, ring-scars on the trunk, hollow branches, inflorescence whitish-tomentose

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1286. 1759, *Florae Fluminensis* 10: t. 101. 1829, *Linnaea* 20: 530. 1847, *Flora Brasiliensis* 4(1): 143, 149, t. 46, 1. 1853, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 623–624. 1891 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(6): 226–227. 1917, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 8: 363. 1923, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 4(8): 302. 1929, *Ceiba* 3(2): 111. 1952, *Fl. Neotrop.* 94: 130. 2005

(Antifungal, diuretic, cooling, antipyretic, cough suppressant, anti-asthmatic, decongestant, antispasmodic, cardiogenic, analgesic. Dry leaf decoction for cough, flu, fever, indigestion; flower buds infusion taken to ease the pain of childbirth. Juice of bark and root for snakebites, scorpion stings.)

in English: congo pump, pop-a-gun, snake wood, trumpet tree, trumpet wood, trumpeter

in Latin America: abaiba, ambaiba, ambaiba vermelha, ambaíba, choop, embaíba, guarumbo, guarumo, igarata, imbaíba, ix-coch, pacl, umbaíba, xobín

### Cedrela P. Browne Meliaceae

From the Spanish *cedrelo*, diminutive of the Latin *cedrus*, *i* ‘the cedar, *Juniperus oxycedrus* L. (Plinius)’ and Greek *kedros* ‘cedar, cedar-tree, prickly cedar, Syrian cedar, Phoenician cedar, Himalayan cedar, juniper’; see Patrick Browne, *The civil and natural history of Jamaica*. 158, pl. 10, f. 1. London 1756, *The Gardeners Dictionary*:... edition seven no. 3. 1757, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 343. 1763, *A Voyage to Terra Australis* 2: 595, 596. 1814, *Gen. Pl.* [Endlicher] 1055. 1840, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 36(1): 589. 1863 and *Journal of Tropical Forest Resources* 15(1): 22–29. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 81: 23–29. 2002, *Journal of Stored Products Research* 43(1): 92–96. 2007. It is closely related to *Toona* from tropical Asia and Australia.

*Cedrela fissilis* Vell. (*Cedrela alliacea* Ducke; *Cedrela balansae* C. DC.; *Cedrela barbata* C. DC.; *Cedrela brasiliensis* A. Juss.; *Cedrela brasiliensis* var. *australis* A. Juss.; *Cedrela brunellioides* Rusby; *Cedrela caldasana* C. DC.; *Cedrela elliptica* Rizzini & Heringer; *Cedrela fissilis* var. *glabrior* C. DC.; *Cedrela fissilis* var. *macrocarpa* C. DC.; *Cedrela hirsuta* C. DC.; *Cedrela huberi* Ducke; *Cedrela longiflora* C. DC.; *Cedrela macrocarpa* Ducke; *Cedrela*

*pachyrhachis* C. DC.; *Cedrela pilgeri* C. DC.; *Cedrela regnellii* C. DC.; *Cedrela tubiflora* Bertoni; *Cedrela tubiflora* fo. *angustifolia* Bertoni; *Cedrela tubiflora* fo. *grandifolia* (Bertoni) Buchinger & Falc.; *Cedrela tubiflora* fo. *parvifolia* Buchinger & Falc.; *Cedrela tubiflora* subsp. *bertoniensis* Bertoni; *Cedrela tubiflora* var. *grandifolia* Bertoni; *Cedrela tubiflora* var. *intermedia* Bertoni; *Cedrela tubiflora* var. *lagenaria* Bertoni; *Surenus fissilis* (Vell.) Kuntze)

South America. Tree, leaves compound, inflorescence paniculate, white flowers, fruit ellipsoid capsule

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 158, pl. 10, f. 1. 1756, *Florae Fluminensis* 75. 1825[1829], *Fl. flum.* t. 68, 1835, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 111. 1891 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 29(5): 334. 1960, Joseph W. Whitecotton, *The Zapotecs: Princes, Priests, and Peasants*. Norman, University of Oklahoma 1977, *Acta Bot. Bras.* 19(1): 39–44. 2005, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005]

(Bark infusion febrifuge and emetic, used against headache, jaundice and liver diseases; leaf infusion astringent.)

in English: acajou wood, cedar

in South America: cedrela, cedro, cedro amarelo, cedro batata, cedro blanco, cedro branco, cedro colorado, cedro cresco, cedro de Bahia, cedro do Brasil, cedro granadine, cedro jaspeado, cedro macho, cedro real, cedro vermelho, tantalo, yary

*Cedrela odorata* L. (*Cedrela adenophylla* Mart.; *Cedrela brachystachya* (C. DC.) C. DC.; *Cedrela brownii* Loeffl. ex Kuntze; *Cedrela ciliolata* S.F. Blake; *Cedrela cubensis* Bisse; *Cedrela dugesii* S. Watson; *Cedrela glaziovii* C. DC.; *Cedrela guianensis* A. Juss.; *Cedrela hassleri* (C. DC.) C. DC.; *Cedrela longipes* S.F. Blake; *Cedrela longipetiolulata* Harms; *Cedrela mexicana* M. Roem.; *Cedrela mexicana* var. *puberula* C. DC.; *Cedrela mourae* C. DC.; *Cedrela occidentalis* C. DC. & Rose; *Cedrela odorata* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Cedrela odorata* Ruiz & Pav., nom. illeg.; *Cedrela odorata* var. *xerogeiton* Rizzini & Heringer; *Cedrela palustris* Handro; *Cedrela paraguariensis* Mart.; *Cedrela paraguariensis* var. *brachystachya* C. DC.; *Cedrela paraguariensis* var. *hassleri* C. DC.; *Cedrela paraguariensis* var. *multijuga* C. DC.; *Cedrela rotunda* S.F. Blake; *Cedrela sintenisii* C. DC.; *Cedrela velloziana* M. Roem.; *Cedrela whitfordii* S.F. Blake; *Cedrela yucatanica* S.F. Blake; *Surenus brownii* Kuntze; *Surenus glaziovii* (C. DC.) Kuntze; *Surenus guianensis* (A. Juss.) Kuntze; *Surenus mexicana* (M. Roem.) Kuntze; *Surenus velloziana* (M. Roem.) Kuntze)

West Indies. Tree, monoecious, fast growing, leaflets with a heavy odor of onions or garlic, large and many-branched inflorescences, flowers in clusters at the end of the branches, petals greenish-cream in bud opening white, large woody capsule, seeds flat wind dispersed, female flowers open first, in ruderal disturbed areas, pastures

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 940. 1759, *Flora Peruviana* 3: 9. 1802, *Florae Fluminensis* 74. 1829,

*Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 19: 295. 1830, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 1: 137. 1846, *Flora Brasiliensis* 11(1): 224, 226, pl. 65, f. 1. 1878, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 1: 736, 738. 1878, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 18: 190. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 111. 1891, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 5(4): 190. 1899 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 3: 413. 1903, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 5: 427. 1905, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 10: 168–169, 172. 1907, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 33: 110. 1920, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 34(22): 115–116. 1921, Blas Pablo Reko, *Mitobotánica zapoteca*. Tacubaya 1945, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 29(5): 314–316. 1960, *Arquivos de Botânica do Estado de São Paulo* 3: 223, t. 54A. 1962, *Anales de la Academia Nacional de Ciencias Exactas, Físicas y Naturales* [Buenos Aires] 38(Suppl.): 112. 1966, *Feddes Repertorium* 85(9–10): 595. 1974, *Fl. Neotrop.* 28: 374–375. 1981, Janis B. Alcorn and Cándido Hernández V., “Plants of the Huastecan region with an analysis of their Huastec names.” *Journal of Mayan Linguistics* 4: 11–18. 1983, Ana María Huerta Jaramillo, *El jardín de Cal. Antonio de la Cal y Bracho, la botánica y las ciencias de la salud en Puebla, 1766–1833*. Puebla 1996

(Wood dust may irritate the respiratory organs and skin. Bark bitter and tonic, astringent, antimalarial, febrifuge, antifeedant, molluscicidal, antiplasmodial, hypotensive, to treat malaria. Fruit anthelmintic.)

in English: Barbados cedar, bastard cedar, British Honduras cedar, cedar, Central American cedar, cigar box cedar, cigar boxwood, Cuba cedar, red cedar, Spanish cedar, West Indian cedar, West Indies cedar

in China: yang chun

in Tanzania: mwerezi

in Tonga: sita hina

in Brazil: acaju, cedro vermelho

in Cuba: calicedra, cedro membra

in Dominica: akajou, kajou amè

in French Guiane: acajou amer, acajou cédé, acajou femelle, acajou vrai, cèdre acajou

in Guadeloupe: acajou rouge, ceder de Cuba, cèdre acajou, cèdre des barbares, cedre de la Barbade, ceder de Jamaïque, cedrela odorant

in Mexico: cedro colorado, cedro de la Habana, cedro olo-roso, cedro rojo, ku-che; culché, kulché, k'ul-ché (Maya l., Yucatan); chuité (El Real); acuy (Zoque language, Colainalà); calicedra (Puebla); cedro (Puebla, Chiapas, Veracruz, etc.); kuché (Yucatan); mo-ni (Chinanteca l., Oaxaca); pucsun-qui-ui (Mixe l., Oaxaca); icte (Huasteca l.)

in Panama: cedro cebolla

in Suriname: akkojaarie, akoejalli, bruin cederhout, ceder, cedoe, cedre-acajou, cedrela-hout, kurana, rood cederhout, samarie-japo, semmarie-apo

in West Indies: acajou cedrel, acajou du pays, acajou faux, acajou femelle, cedar, cedro

### Cedrelinga Ducke Fabaceae (Ingeae, Leguminosae, Mimosaceae)

See *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 70. 1922, *Candollea* 36(2): 301–333. 1981, *Bol. Mus. Paraense Emilio Goeldi, N. S., Bot.* 8: 143–156. 1992, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 45: 44–527. 1993, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 74(1): 251–254. 1996.

***Cedrelinga cateniformis*** (Ducke) Ducke (*Cedrelinga cateniformis* (Ducke) Ducke; *Piptadenia cateniformis* Ducke; *Piptadenia cateniformis* Ducke; *Pithecellobium cateniformis* (Ducke) Cardenas; *Pithecellobium cateniformis* (Ducke) L. Cardenas)

Amazonian regions of Ecuador, Brazil and Peru. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 1(1): 17, pl. 5–6. 1915, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 70. 1922, *Revista de la Facultad de Agronomía* 7(3): 124. 1974, *Candollea* 36: 309. 1981, *Tetrahedron Letters* 32: 2793–2796. 1991, *J. Investigational and Allergol. Clinical Immunol.* 16(6): 385–387. 2006

(Occupational rhinitis and asthma, wood dust allergy, nasal and bronchial symptoms after cedrorana wood dust exposure. For chronic diarrhea, hepatitis, arthritis, broken bones. The *kapukiri* produced by the *huairacaspi* is the most frightening form of the disease. The person feels as if he is walking in slow motion, as if in the air. It generates pain in the ears, and the skin turns grey, as if burned. It acts quickly, and the person dies after three to five days, with heavy vomiting.)

in South America: achapo, bandarra, cachicana, cedro, cedro-rana, cedrorana, chuncho, don-cedar, guaura, huairacaspi, huayracaspi, iacaiaca, iaciaca, mara, mara macho, mure, paricá, seique, seiqui, taperibá-açu, thoua keo, tornillo, tornillo rosado, tsaik, yacayacá

### Cedrelopsis Baillon Ptaeroxylaceae (Meliaceae)

Resembling *Cedrela*, see *Histoire Physique, Naturelle et Politique de Madagascar* 34(4): atlas 2, t. 257. 1893, *Compt. Rend. Hebd. Séances Acad. Sci.* 147: 755–756. 1908, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat., B, Adansonia* 12: 43–57. 1990.

***Cedrelopsis gracilis*** J.-F.Leroy

Madagascar.

See *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat., B, Adansonia* Sér. 4, 12(1): 48, f. 4i-k. 1990, *Fl. Madagasc.* 107 bis: 87–117. 1991

(A bark extract taken to treat fever.)

in Madagascar: mampandry

***Cedrelopsis grevei*** Baill. (*Cedrelopsis grevei* Baill. & Courchet; *Katafa crassisepalum* Costantin & H. Poisson)

Madagascar. Shrub or tree, straight, glossy leaves, inflorescence an axillary panicle, yellow corolla, aromatic flowers, red dehiscent woody 5-valved capsule

See *Histoire Physique, Naturelle et Politique de Madagascar* 34(4): atlas 2, t. 257. 1893 and *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* II, 4: 56. 1906, *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 147: 635, 755. 1908, *Fl. Madagasc.* 107 bis: 87–117. 1991, *Tetrahedron* 55(38): 11547–11552. 1999, *Current Organic Chemistry* 4(10): 1011–1054. 2000, *Phytochemistry* 61(8): 919–922. 2002, *Phytochemistry* 62(8): 1225–1229. 2003, *Planta Medica* 69(2): 179–181. 2003, *Flavour and Fragrance Journal* 18(6): 532–538. 2003, *Fitoterapia* 74(7–8): 638–642. 2003, *American Journal of Physiology, Heart and Circulatory Physiology* 286(2): 775–781. 2004, *Phytochemistry* 64(2): 631–635. 2004, *Phytochemistry* 65(21): 2929–2934. 2004, *Journal of Chromatography A* 1029(1–2): 279–282. 2004, *Natural Product Communications* 3(7): 1145–1150. 2008

(Stem bark bitter, antibacterial, antifungal, anti-inflammatory, antiviral, aromatic, postpartum remedy, an extract taken against cough, asthma, tuberculosis, pneumonia, diabetes, diarrhea, abdominal pain, rheumatism, intestinal worms, headache; applied to wounds and skin infections. Stem bark oil aphrodisiac, anti-inflammatory, anti-hypertensive, used against pulmonary diseases, cough, tuberculosis and pneumonia, toothache, broken bones, muscular pain, arthritis and rheumatism. Root bark decoction taken to treat diarrhea, asthma, pulmonary diseases. Seeds anthelmintic and stomachic, chewed.)

in English: white palissander

in Madagascar: acajou blanc de Madagascar, katrafay

***Cedrelopsis microfoliolata*** J.-F. Leroy

Madagascar.

See *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, séries 4, Section B, *Adansonia. Botanique Phytochimie* 12(1): 52. 1990, *Journal of Natural Products* 65(9): 1349–1352. 2002

(Stem bark oil anti-asthenic, tonic, analgesic. Leaf decoction as postpartum remedy.)

### **Cedronella Moench Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

Diminutive of the Latin *cedrus*, in allusion to the sweet scent of the plant; see Pietro Aretino, *Il sesto delle scritte lettere uolume*. G. Giolito, Vinegia 1557 [1556], *Species Plantarum* 2: 594–596. 1753, Conrad Moench, *Methodus plantarum horti botanici et agri Marburgensis a staminum situ describendi*.

411. Marburgi Cattorum [Marburg] 1802, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* IV. 3a: 234. 1896.

***Cedronella canariensis*** (L.) Willdenow ex Webb & Berth. (*Brittonastrum triphyllum* (Moench) Lyons; *Cedronella canariensis* (L.) Webb & Berth.; *Cedronella canariensis* (L.) Webb; *Cedronella madrensis* M.E. Jones; *Cedronella triphylla* Moench; *Dracocephalum balsamicum* Salisb., nom. superfl.; *Dracocephalum canariense* L.; *Dracocephalum ternatifolium* Stokes)

Europe, Macaronesia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 594. 1753, *Methodus Plantarum Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 411. 1794, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 87. 1796, *Bot. Mat. Med.* 3: 329. 1812, *Histoire Naturelle des Îles Canaries* 3: 87. 1836 and *Contr. W. Bot.* 12: 70. 1908

(Sedative, digestive, anti-hypertensive, hepatoprotective.)

in English: balm-of-Gilead, balm-of-Gilead herb, Canary balm, Canary dragon's herb

in Portuguese: hortelã de burro, mentastro

### **Cedrus Trew Pinaceae**

Latin *cedrus*, i 'the cedar, *Juniperus oxycedrus* L. (Plinius)' and Greek *kedros* 'cedar, cedar-tree, prickly cedar, Syrian cedar, Phoenician cedar, Himalayan cedar, juniper', see *Traité des Arbres et Arbustes* 1: 139, t. 52. 1755, *Dictionnaire classique d'histoire naturelle* 3: 299. 1823.

***Cedrus atlantica*** (Endlicher) Manetti ex Carrière (*Cedrus argentea* Renou; *Cedrus atlantica* (Endl.) Carrière; *Cedrus libani* auct. - non A. Richard; *Cedrus libani* A. Richard subsp. *atlantica* (Endlicher) Battandier & Trabut; *Cedrus libani* var. *atlantica* (Endlicher) J.D. Hooker; *Cedrus libanotica* subsp. *atlantica* (Endl.) O. Schwarz; *Cedrus libanotica* auct., non Link; *Cedrus libanotica* Link subsp. *atlantica* (Endl.) Jahand. & Maire; *Cedrus libanotica* var. *atrovirens* Maire & Weiller; *Cedrus libanotica* var. *glauca* Carrière; *Pinus atlantica* Endlicher; *Pinus cedrus* auct., non L.; *Pinus cedrus* L. var. *atlantica* Parl.)

Mediterranean, N. Africa. Evergreen tree

See *Synopsis Coniferarum* 137. 1847, *Natural History Review* 2: 15. 1862, *Traité Général des Conifères* 2: 374. 1867 and *Flore d'Alger* 397. 1905, *Feddes Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 54(1): 29. 1944

(Antifungal, antiseptic, sedative, astringent, diuretic, nerve, pectoral, soothing, for skin diseases, ulcers, cough, bronchitis, tuberculosis, catarrh.)

in English: Atlas cedar, Atlas deodar, cedarwood

in China: bei fei xue song

***Cedrus deodara*** (Roxb.) G. Don (*Cedrus deodara* (Roxb. ex D. Don) G. Don; *Cedrus libani* A. Richard subsp. *deodara*



(Roxburgh) P.D. Sell; *Cedrus libani* var. *deodara* (Roxburgh) J.D. Hooker; *Pinus deodara* Roxburgh; *Pinus deodara* Roxb. ex D. Don)

Himalaya. Evergreen tree, horizontally spreading branches, dark green foliage, male and female cones solitary

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 69. 1814, *Dictionnaire classique d'histoire naturelle* 3: 299. 1823, *A Description of the Genus Pinus* [Lambert] 2: 8. 1824, *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus*. A catalogue ... [Loudon] 1: 388, no. 23637. 1830, *Fl. Ind.* (Roxburgh) 3: 651 (-652). 1832, *Penny Cyclop.* 1: 34. 1833, Hooker, Joseph Dalton, Sir (1817–1911), *Himalayan journals*; or, Notes of a naturalist in Bengal, the Sikkim and Nepal Himalayas, the Khasia Mountains ... London, J. Murray, 1854 and *Watsonia* 18(1): 92. 1990

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Bark decoction given orally for fever, diarrhea and dysentery. Reddish brown oil from heartwood applied locally for rheumatic pains, arthritis, skin diseases, piles and ulcers, and also used as an insect repellent and to kill fleas and lice; extract of heartwood for the treatment of piles; 1–2 drops of oil taken for killing stomach and intestinal worms. Veterinary medicine, oil of leaves and woods, insect repellent, applied around the open wounds of cattle; oil from the wood to cure skin disease of sheep and goat. Sacred tree, sacrificial wood, ingredient of Patra pooja in different religious pooja ceremonies, in Ganesh-pooja.)

in English: deodar, deodar cedar, deodar pine, Himalayan cedar, pinus deodara

in China: xue song

in India: amara, amaradaru, amaradrma, amarahva, amarataru, badra daru, badradaru, bhadradaaru, bhadradaru, bhadradi, bhadrakasta, burada deodar, daevadaaru, darakhte-devdar, daru, daruka, davadaroo, debdar, deodar, deodaru, devadara, devadaram, devadari chettu, devadaru, devadaru-chedi, devadaruh, devadharam, devadruma, devahva, devahvam, devahvaya, devahvayam, devakasta, devakastam, devakastha, devataram, devathaaram, devdar, devdar guli, devdar gulia, devdar lakadi, devdari, devdaru, deyar, deyodar, diar, diwar, diyar, dyar, ewadar, gunduguragi, indravrkasa, irutaru, kelo, kelon, kialmang, kilima, kleu, mahadaru, nashtar, pahari-keli, pattirataruban, pitadru, putikasta, sanobar-e-hindi, sanobarul-hind, shajratud-devdar, snehaviddha, snehaviddham, surabhuruha, suradaru, suradrma, suradruma, surahva, surahvam, surahvaya, surapadapa, surataru, taram, taru, terataru, teva taram, tevatacurarnaram, tevatararam, tevataru, thevathaaram, toon, toon-maram, toona, tridasahva, tun, tunu maram, vrikashapa

in Japan: Himaraya-sugi

in Nepal: devadaru, devdaru, diyar

in Tibetan: debadaru, than sin, than-sin

*Cedrus libani* A. Rich. (*Cedrus libanensis* Juss. ex Mirb.; *Cedrus libani* Barrel. ex Loudon; *Cedrus libani* G. Don;

*Cedrus libanatica* Trew ex Pilg. subsp. *libani* (A. Rich.) O. Schwarz; *Cedrus libanotica* Link)

Lebanon.

See Trew, Christoph Jacob (1695–1769), *Cedrorum Libani Historia* 4. Norimbergae: Impensis W. Schwarzkopffii, 1757, *Dictionnaire classique d'histoire naturelle* 3: 299. 1823, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 13: 71. 1825, Loudon, J.C. (John Claudius) (1783–1843), *Hortus britannicus*. London: Printed for Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown, and Green, 1830, *Arbor. Frutic. Brit.* 4: 2402. 1838 and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 13: 329. 1926, *Feddes Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 54(1): 28. 1944

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in English: cedar of Lebanon

in India: bhadradaru, deodar, devadara, devadaram, devadari, devadari chettu, devadaru, devadaruvu, devataram, gunduguragi, kelon, pitadaru, toon maram

## Ceiba Miller Bombacaceae

Native vernacular name used in South America, see *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition [287]. 1754, Medikus, Friedrich Kasimir (1736–1808), *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie, denn der Klasse der Monadelphien*. 15. 1787, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... . 2: 244. 1791, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 297, t. 485. 1821 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 386–403. 1949, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Taxon* 28: 369. 1979, *Brenesia* 47–48: 17–36. 1997, Gibbs, P. & Semir, J. "A taxonomic revision of the genus *Ceiba* Mill. (Bombacaceae)." *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid*. 60(2): 259–300. 2003, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

*Ceiba pentandra* (L.) Gaertn. (*Bombax cumanense* Kunth; *Bombax guineense* Thonn.; *Bombax guineense* Schum. & Thonn.; *Bombax mompoxense* Kunth; *Bombax occidentale* Spreng.; *Bombax orientale* Spreng.; *Bombax pentandrum* L.; *Ceiba anfractuosa* (DC.) M. Gómez; *Ceiba caribaea* (DC.) A. Chev.; *Ceiba caribaea* A. Chev.; *Ceiba casearia* Medik.; *Ceiba guineensis* (Schum. & Thonn.) A. Chev.; *Ceiba guineensis* var. *ampla* A. Chev.; *Ceiba occidentalis* (Spreng.) Burkill; *Ceiba pentandra* fo. *albolana* Ulbr.; *Ceiba pentandra* fo. *grisea* Ulbr.; *Ceiba pentandra* var. *caribaea* (DC.) Bakh.; *Ceiba pentandra* var. *clausa* Ulbr.; *Ceiba pentandra* var. *dehiscens* Ulbr.; *Ceiba pentandra* var. *indica* (DC.) Bakh.; *Ceiba pentandra* var. *indica* Bakh.; *Ceiba thonnerii* A. Chev.; *Ceiba thoningii* A. Chev.; *Eriodendron anfractuosum* DC.; *Eriodendron anfractuosum* var. *africanum* DC.; *Eriodendron anfractuosum* var. *caribaeum* DC.; *Eriodendron anfractuosum* var. *indicum* DC.; *Eriodendron caribaeum* G. Don; *Eriodendron caribaeum* (DC.) G. Don ex Lond.; *Eriodendron caribaeum* G. Don ex Loud.; *Eriodendron guineense* (Thonn.) G. Don ex Loud.;

*Eriodendron occidentale* (Spreng.) G. Don; *Eriodendron orientale* (Spreng.) Kostel.; *Eriodendron pentandrum* (Linn.) Kurz; *Eriodendron pentandrum* Kurz; *Gossampinus alba* Buch.-Ham.; *Gossampinus rumphii* Schott & Endl.; *Xylon pentandrum* Kuntze; *Xylon pentandrum* (Linn.) O. Ktze) (*Gossampinus* Schott & Endl., a variant of *gossypinus*, a Latin name used by Plinius for the cotton tree, *Gossypium arboreum* L.; see Heinrich Wilhelm Schott (1794–1865) and Stephan Friedrich Ladislaus Endlicher, *Meletemata botanica*. 35. Wien 1832.)

South and Central America. Tree, horizontal branches, massive trunk covered with sharp spines, leaves alternate palmately compound, small flowers in axillary clusters, large woody capsules, black seeds surrounded by silky hairs

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 511. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 2: 244. 1791, *Syst. Veg.* ed. 16, 3: 124. 1826, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 513. 1831 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1935: 317. 1935, Captain R.M. Downes, *The Tiv Tribe*. Kaduna 1933 and *The Religion*. Ibadan 1971, *Taxon* 28: 630. 1979, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 45: 125–136. 1988

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Fibre irritant to the mucosae of the eyes, nose and throat; allergies and conjunctivitis. Sap from the trunk dripped into eyes for soreness and irritation. Roots and leaves stimulant, laxative. For syphilis, boil the leaves and drink the decoction; for labor, bruise the leaves in cold water and drink; leaves mixed with rice and made into a paste and applied to the forehead to reduce fever, malaria, colds. Bark used for female problems; bark decoction for tooth troubles, as a mouth wash, and for dysentery; a decoction from the fresh bark for cough. Gum from the bark astringent. Flowers for constipation. Young fruit taken for diabetes. Root sap to treat diabetes; crushed root juice used in scorpion sting. Magico-religious beliefs, superstition.)

in English: blindwood ceiba, cotton tree, cottonwood tree, kapok, kapok tree, king silk cotton tree, silk-cotton, silk-cotton tree, white-flowered silk-cotton tree, white silk-cotton tree

in Central and South America: ceiba, chichicuahuitl, flo, fomajé, igaruala, imix, pochotl, yaga biogo xilla, yaga piogo xilla, yaga xilla, yaxché (= árbol primero, verde o gigante)

in China: ji bei

in India: acikai, akikai, apoorni, apurani, ayika, ayikam, bili booruga, bilibaralu, bilibooruga, biliburaga, booruga, buraga, calamali, calamirittiran, callaki, callakimaram, camani, canamali, canamalikam, canamalikamaram, caranamalam, chirayu, cilesmavarttani, cilettumavarttani, ciracivi, cirancivi, citakapi, citalicimitta, cittanmuki, cittanmukimaram, cukumaranul, cukumaratuli, cukumaratuvi, doodi, doodihatthi, dudi, elava, elavum pisin, emanarvalli, hattian, icanam, ilakumaram, ilavam, ilavam pinchu, ilavamaram, ilavamaram, ilavu, irakaputpam, iyamanarvalli, Japan-pang, Japanpang, kadami, kantapalam, kantapalamaram, kariyacu,

karukkanam, katan, katicakali, katicakalimaram, kharne, kukkati, kutasalmali, kutashalmali, kutsitashalmali, marali, maticaram, mocacani, mocacanimaram, mocai, mocani, mocaniriyacam, moch, mullillappappula, nakuli, nariyilavamaram, nariyilavu, nattilavu, pancu, pandhari, panja, panji, panjimaram, panni, pannimaram, panniyala, piccila, pula, purani, putpapani, rochana, saalmali, safed semal, safedsavara, safedsemal, safetasavara, salmali, samali, sambal, saphed simal, safed-semul, schwet simul, shamieula, shvetasalmali, sthirayu, sveta salmali, svetashalmali, swet-simul, tella buruga, tellaburaga, terru, terrukam, thellabooraga, tolam, tolaya, tulakikam, tulakikamaram, tulam, tulani, tulavirukkam, tuli, tulini, tulipalai, turanimoca, tuyarkantam, ulagamaram, ulakumaram, ulavamaram

in Indonesia: burak, kapas besar

in Japan: Indo-wata-no-ki

in Malaya: kabu kabu, kapok, kekabau, kekabu

in Philippines: balios, basanglai, boboi, buboi, bulak, doldol, kapas-sanglai, kapok, kayo, kulak

in Vietnam: cay gon

in Burkina Faso: bana, bou kpembou, bou poukimbou, gounga, gounou, guissi go

in Cameroon: bouma, bum, bumà, buma, djom, doum, douma, дума, kabò, kulo, kulu, m'voum, m'vouma, moufouma, odoum, ogouma, wuma

in Central Africa: gila

in Congo: fuma, mekuma, mfuma, mokuma, moufouma, mufuma, mukungu, sufi

in East Africa: kafamba, kifampa (Luganda), msufi (Swahili)

in Gabon: bantan, bouma, doum, m'foum, mfouma, mfoume, moufouma, nkouma, odoum, odouma, ogouma

in Ghana: agù, agù, aloe, atepre, ayigbe ogbedei, ayigne ogbedei, bagbasse, bahun, botu, botu-kisemto, botu-kochole-motu botu, bubumbu, bufo, bufo-sogbum, bufu, danta, ekile, eloe, enya, enyaa, enyena, enyenna, epia, evu, ewu, gbang, gomusdschiade, gomuschiere, gonga, gongu, goni, gumbihi, guna, gung, gunga, gunguma-gumdi, gungumli, gungvale, huti, igboa, ju, juna, kakiliyà, kakre, kantong, kekyafu, kilentirekpembi, kolombolu, komu, kpong, kpugbum, loe-ti, nye, nyina, odanta-pu, ofu, ofua, ofwho, ofwu, oguwé, onya, onyaa, onya-hene, onya-kene, onyai, onyina, rimi, skpe, tubumbum, tupungbing, ubombe, umfobille, vu, vule, vuti, wu, wudese, wuti, yigbum

in Ivory Coast: adabo, ague, agué, akuondi, allotegué, angbo, anié, bana, bana-bandan, bana iri, bana yiri, banatan, bantan, bantignei, bantiguehi, dangué, dje, diò, djò, egna, egnié, eguien, eguina, eguna, enia, enianga, eniangua, enieme, eniémé, enivé, enya, enyam'gua, enyan'gua, etchui, gbe, gbi, ghê, gna, gniè, gnien, go, gô, gué, guê, guima, mboba, molongué, muong, nga'chie, n'gneke, n'goue, n'gué, nguéhié,

nyè, oba, sérigné, tiô, tiu, ton'go, ton'ko, tongo, tonko, toonko, tshui, tshyo, won

in Niger: bantiguéhi, forgo

in Nigeria: abdugar rimi, afalafase, agwu, agwugu, ahe, akha, akpu, akpu ogwu, akpu udelè, akpu-ugu, alhawami, araba, arabà, aru-muum, asisagha, bantaaje, bantahi, boju, bokum, eegun, eegun owu eegun, egun, egungun, egungun ogun, gandido, gbe-sie, gbée, gbie-li, gehi, gyehi, isaghai, konngo, kuci, lembuburu, mbom, ogbungun, ogungbologha, ogungun, ohahen, okha, okho, owu eegun, rimi, rimi, rini, rum, taamu, teka, tom, u-muum, ukem akabi, ukim, ukum, vambè; rimi (Hausa); kuchi (Nupe); bantahi (Fula); tom (Kanuri); rum (Shuwa Arabic); vambe (Tiv); araba, ogungun (Yoruba); okha (Edo); okhakhen (Urhobo); akpu (Igbo); afalafase (Ijaw); ukem (Efik); bokum (Boki); ukim (Ibibio)

in Upper Volta: banan, banda, bantan, bantignei, belon, gunga, pi, rimi

in W. Africa: aguehe, banan, bantam, bantang, benten, blo, bonetan, bouma, shinge

**Ceiba trichistandra** (A. Gray) Bakh. (*Eriodendron trichistandrum* A. Gray)

South America, Pacific coast of Ecuador and Peru. Tree, flowers dark red outside, young plants with spines

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 479. 1824, *United States Exploring Expedition* 1: 182. 1854 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 6: 196. 1924 (Astringent.)

in Peru: ceibo, tunshu

**Ceiba ventricosa** (Nees & Mart.) Ravenna (*Bombax ventricosa* Arruda, nom. nud.; *Ceiba incana* (A. Robyns) Ravenna; *Chorisia incana* A. Robyns; *Chorisia ventricosa* Nees & Mart.) (*Chorisia* Kunth, for Ludwig (Louis) Choris, 1795–1828, botanical artist and traveller, 1823–1826 with the Russian navigator Otto von Kotzebue (1787–1846) on his expedition round the world, wrote *Voyage pittoresque autour du monde*. Paris 1822 and *Vues et paysages des régions équinoxiales*. Paris 1826.)

Brazil. Trees, prickly stem, digitate leaves

See *Travels in Brazil* 489. 1816, *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibentia Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 11: 102, T. 9. 1823 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 54(2): 184–185, f. 1. 1967, *Onira* 3(15): 47. 1998

(For skin diseases, antiinflammatory.)

## Celastrus L. Celastraceae

Greek name *kelastron*, *kelastrós*, applied by Theophrastus (*HP*. 3.4.5, 4.1.3, etc.) to the holly, *Ilex aquifolium*; see Carl

Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 196–197. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 91. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 359, 365. 1862, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg* 27: 455. 1881 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(2): 355. 1915, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 201–218. 1949, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 45(3): 103, 125. 1999.

**Celastrus monospermoides** Loes.

Borneo. Climber

See *Hort. Bengal.* 18. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., ii. 394. 1824, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 625. 1832 and *Nova Guinea* 8: 280. 1910

(Pounded young twigs applied to extract thorns from the affected parts.)

in Sarawak: va rub, wa rub

**Celastrus orbiculatus** Thunberg (*Celastrus articulatus* Thunberg; *Celastrus articulatus* var. *pubescens* Makino; *Celastrus jeholensis* Nakai; *Celastrus oblongifolius* Hayata; *Celastrus orbiculatus* Thunb. ex A. Murray; *Celastrus orbiculatus* Thunberg f. *major* Ives; *Celastrus tartarinowii* Ruprecht)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 196–197. 1753, *Flora Japonica*, ... 97. 1784, *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg* 15: 357. 1857 and *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 3: 58–59. 1913, *Report of the First Scientific Expedition to Manchoukou* 4(1): 6, pl. 1. 1933, *Botanical Magazine* 7: 102. 1983, *J. Nat. Prod.* 65(1): 89–91. 2002, *Fitoterapia* 76(2): 273–275. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 117(1): 175–177. 2008

(Fruits antiinflammatory, tranquilizer, antioxidant, antiphlogistic, antitumor, cytotoxic, antirheumatic, depurative, tonic, for headache, toothache, snakebites.)

in English: oriental bittersweet

in China: nan she teng

**Celastrus paniculatus** Willd. (*Celastrus australis* Harv. & F. Muell. ex F. Muell.; *Celastrus australis* F. Muell.; *Celastrus australis* Harv. & F. Muell.; *Celastrus dependens* Wallich; *Celastrus euphlebiphyllus* (Hayata) Makino & Nemoto; *Celastrus euphlebiphyllus* (Hayata) Kanehira; *Celastrus multiflorus* Lam.; *Celastrus multiflorus* Roxburgh, non Lam.; *Celastrus paniculatus* subsp. *multiflorus* (Roxburgh) D. Hou; *Celastrus paniculatus* subsp. *multiflorus* Ding Hou; *Celastrus paniculatus* subsp. *serratus* D. Hou; *Celastrus paniculatus* subsp. *serratus* (Blanco) Ding Hou; *Diosma serrata* Blanco; *Euonymus euphlebiphyllus* Hayata)

India, Burma (Myanmar), China. Shrub, scandent, straggling, climbing, deciduous, usually dioecious, unarmed, leaves spirally arranged, inflorescence an axillary or terminal panicle, pale greenish unisexual flowers, calyx campanulate persistent, fruit a capsule loculicidally 3-valved, seed enveloped



by a fleshy orange to crimson aril, young flowers and young fruits used as a vegetable

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 661. 1785, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1: 1125. 1797, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 389. 1824, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4302. 1831 and *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 5: 15–16. 1915, *Fl. Japan.*, ed. 2 (Makino & Nemoto) 678. 1931, *Formosan trees indigenous to the Island* (revised) 2: 383, f. 340. 1936, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 42: 231. 1955, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 19: 115–117. 1984, Ahmad, F. “Preliminary screening of methanolic extracts of *Celastrus paniculatus* and *Tecomella undulata* for analgesic and anti-inflammatory activities.” *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 42(3): 193–198. 1994

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant analgesic, anti-tuberculosis, antidiysenteric, antidote, insecticidal, cytotoxic, antiinflammatory, insect antifeedant, diaphoretic, stimulant; whole plant for blood clotting and skin diseases. Infusion of leaves mixed with juice of *Centella asiatica* and taken as nervine tonic; crushed leaves applied as a poultice to the sores caused by a species of *Schinus*. Leaves and roots pounded and used as a poultice to relieve headache. Leaf sap an antidote for opium poisoning. Root antimalarial and antipyretic; a mixture of water extract of roots of *Celastrus paniculatus*, *Helicteres isora*, *Imperata cylindrica* and *Rhynchosia minima* given as an antidote for snake poison; root and black peppers made into a paste and given for spermatorrhea, leucorrhoea and piles; root chewed for oral ulcer; root juice for the treatment of diabetes; root paste or bark paste applied on forehead to cure boils in children; roots and seeds made into a paste applied externally in body ache and joint pain. Stem bark antidiysenteric, a decoction of the stem a diuretic in the treatment of kidney disorders; bark juice mixed with bark juice of *Saurauia napaulensis* given to relieve indigestion; bark decoction used for abortion. Seed oil antidiabetic, antituberculosis, for lumbago, rheumatism, gout, sciatica, eczema, itching, skin rashes, bodyache, as a hair tonic and to relieve earache and stomachache; seeds boiled in edible oil and applied on affected part to cure arthritis; seeds said to stimulate intellectual powers and sharpen memory. Many pharmacological studies deal with its effects on the central nervous system, and the tranquilizing property of the alkaloidal fractions of the oil. Ceremonial, worship, garland of fruit branch offered to Lord Ganpati. Veterinary medicine, roots for amebiasis.)

in China: deng you teng

in India: agnibhasa, agnidipta, agnimasha, akuntimatam, alavana, amruta, avega, ceruppunna, gangonge, gangundakai, joytishmati, jvavel, jyotishmati (jyotish, light possessing, and mati, memory), kakundan, kangali, kangammana balli, kangani, kangonge, kanguni, kari ganne, kari gavane, kariganne, karigonne, karkangan veil, khunjri, kijri, kuijeri, kuijeri malkigani, kujri, kurji, mal kangani, mal-kangni, mal-kangni-ke-binj, mal-kankni, mala-erikaia, malkagani,

malkagni, malkangani, malkangi, malkangni, malkankani, malkanki, malkankni, malkigani, manotige, mungani, munjani, naakupunnuveru, palulavam, papdi, peng, peng, penglotha, pengu loto, pengumaaal, ping kanda, thimma teega, vadangul, vakuntimatam, vakuntumatam, val, valukai, valulavai, valulavam, valuzhuva, yapatam, yarpatam, yatukam

in Indonesia: sila

in Lepcha: ruklim

in Nepal: lhoru

in Philippines: bilogo

in Thailand: kra thong laai

in Vietnam: d[aa]y s[aw]ng m[as]u

***Celastrus rosthornianus*** Loesener (*Celastrus loeseneri* Rehder & E.H. Wilson; *Celastrus reticulatus* C.H. Wang)

China.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 445–446, pl. 5, f. F-H. 1900, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(2): 350–351. 1915, *Contributions from the Botanical Survey of Northwestern China*. Wukung, China 1(1): 68. 1939, *Flora Tsinlingensis* 1(3): 213. 1981

(Root bark can be used as medicine to cure the injury by snake and tumour, bark and leaf used as pesticide.)

in China: duan geng nan she teng

***Celastrus scandens*** L.

North America. Perennial woody vine, alternate simple deciduous leaves, flowers in elongated clusters, red seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 196. 1753 and M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians* ... 50. 1991, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 31. 1993

(Poisonous. Plant, seeds and berries reputed toxic, can cause low toxicity if eaten.)

in English: American bittersweet, bitter-sweet, climbing bittersweet, false bittersweet, shrubby bittersweet, snake-food, staff vine, waxwork

in North America: zuzecha-ta-wote (Dakota)

## Celmisia Cass. Asteraceae

After Celmisios, son of the Greek nymph Alciope; see A.H.G. de Cassini (1781–1832), in *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris*. 1817: 32. 1817, *Dict. Sci. Nat.*, ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 7: 356. 1817, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 70. 1820[1818], *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*. ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 37: 259. 1825, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 280. 1873 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 188: 85. 1960, *Ciencias* (Mexico) 21: 21. 1961.

***Celmisia spectabilis* Hook. f.**

New Zealand. Sub-alpines, narrow stiffly erect furrowed leaves, leaves from a central rosette, leaves underside covered with silky white-cream hairs, single white daisy-like flowers

See *Botany of the Antarctic Voyage ...Volume 1. Flora Antarctica*. 1: 35. 1844 and *New Zealand J. Bot.* 22(1): 146. 1984

(Leaves sap to heal abscesses in the mouth.)

in English: cotton plant, horse daisy, shepherd's daisy

Maori name: tikumu

**Celosia L. Amaranthaceae**

Greek *kelos* 'splendid', *keloo* 'burnt, bloodspot', *keleos* 'burning', referring to the colours of the flowers; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 205–206. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 96. 1754, Du Petit-Thouars, Aubert Aubert (1758–1831), *Histoire des Végétaux Recueillis dans les Isles Australes d'Afrique* 53, t. 16. Paris, 1805 [Voyage dans les isles australes d'Afrique. Partie botanique.] and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 143–174. 1946, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 66(2): 127–141. 1973, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 38: 1–123. 1975, *Nigerian Journal of Botany* 3: 1–24. 1990, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 182: 253–257. 1992.

***Celosia argentea* L.** (*Amaranthus purpureus* Nieuwl.; *Celosia argentea* (L.) Voss; *Celosia argentea* forma *crystata* (L.) Schinz; *Celosia argentea* var. *crystata* (Linnaeus) Kuntze; *Celosia argentea* var. *crystata* (L.) Voss; *Celosia coccinea* L.; *Celosia cristata* L.; *Celosia debilis* S. Moore; *Celosia margaritacea* L.; *Celosia marilandica* Retz.; *Celosia pallida* Salisb.; *Celosia pyramidalis* Burm.; *Celosia swinhoei* Hemsley)

Pantropical, Africa. Annual herb, erect, glabrous, terrestrial, more or less branching, leaves variable, terminal spikes of crowded and imbricate flowers pinkish white, ovary ovoid, capsule ellipsoid, black subreniform shining flat seeds, tender leaves used as vegetables, a weed, *Celosia cristata* L. usually regarded as a cultivated form of *Celosia argentea*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 205–206. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 989–991. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 297. 1763, *Fl. Ind.* 65. 1768, *Obs. Bot.* 3: 27. 1783, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 145. 1796, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 541. 1891, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(176): 318. 1891 and *Amer. Midl. Nat.* 3: 279. 1914, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 16c: 29. 1934, *Fl. W. Pakistan* 71: 5. 1974, *Taxon* 27: 375–392. 1978, *Flora of Ecuador* 28: 1–138. 1987, *Journal of Shandong College of Traditional Chinese Medicine* 12: 55–57. 1988, *Planta Medica* 63(3): 216–219. 1997, *Biological and Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 21(11): 1154–1159. 1998, *Phytochemistry* 58: 159–165. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Dried plant powder used for menstrual irregularities. Flowers and seeds in diarrhea,

urinary troubles and excessive menstrual discharge; seeds, roots and leaves for urinary disorders and stomach complaints. Root paste applied all over the body as febrifuge, to cure fever with shivering; root juice cooling. Seeds with antimetastatic and immunomodulating properties, used for eye troubles, acute conjunctivitis, uveitis, keratitis, diarrhea, blood diseases, mouth sores; inflorescence for epistaxis, diarrhea, hemorrhoidal bleeding, leucorrhea, functional uterine bleeding, hematuria. Leaves antipyretic, mild laxative, antihepatotoxic, aphrodisiac, pounded with lime applied on fresh cuts, backache and wounds, also used as cosmetic substances for skin depigmentation; leaves eaten for digestion. Veterinary medicine, for goats and sheep, root extract mixed with *Tamarindus* fruit given orally in hydrogen cyanide poisoning.)

in English: celosia, cock's comb, common cock's comb, feather cock's comb, Lagos spinach, quail grass, red fox, soko

in Tanzania: funga-mizinga, mfungu, songoro-malidadi

in Yoruba: efo odo, soko yokoto, sokoto

in Bangladesh: soo-non bom

in Bali: bungan janggar siap

in China: ch'ing hsiang, chi kuan, ji guan hua, k'un lun ts'ao (= plant from Kunlun), qing xiang, qing xiang zi, yeh chi kuan (= wild cock's comb)

in India: anesoppu, anne soppu, barhichuda, barhisikhi, baruva, belutta-adeca-manjen, cavarcuttuppannai, cavarkontai, cavarpannai, cerucira, cevalkontaicceti, cevarpannai, cevarpu, choal, debkoti, erra kodi juttuthotta koora, ettakodi-yuttatotakuru, gadrya, garke, garkha, gulugkura, gunugu, gurugu, gurugu aaku, guruvu kura, hanne soppu, hunjada juttu, imarti, indivara, jadahhari, kanne hoo, karadoo, keki-shikha, khadaka thira, khadakatheera, kodi juttu, kodi juttu chettu, kodijuttu thottakoora, kodijuttutotakura, kokan, koliccutan, kolijuttina gida, kombda (= cock), ksetrabhusha, kukari, kukda pakki, kukuraphul, kurada, kurandika, kuranta, kurdu, kuruntika, kurutah, kuvakutah, lalmurghka, lambdi, lampadi, lapanu, lenga shak, maaravaadi hoo, madhucchada, makhamal, makili-k-kirai, mayoora shikhe, mayura shikhi, mayurachuda, mayurasikha, mayurshikha, mfungu, morachendya, morag phool, morashendya, morashikha, motiyu, mullancira, nilakanthashikha, panchechettu, panchhettu, pannai, pannai keerai, pattura, pilamurghka, rudrajata, safed murga ka phul, safed murgha, safedmurgha, sahasrahi, sarwari, shikha, shikhalu, shikhibala, shikhini, shtivara, sikih, siravalika, sirgit arak, sirivalika, sirsamanjari, sitavaraka, sitivamaraka, sitivara, sitivarah, sitivaraka, srivarakah, sucipatrah, sufaidmurgha, sufed murgha, sunishannaka, surli, survari, sushikha, swet moragphul, swetmurga, tanduliyah, thathania, tsjeria-belluta-adeca-manjen, velud, vitunna

in Indonesia: jengger ayam

in Japan: keitô, no-geitô (= wild *Celosia*)

Malay name: bayam merah

in Okinawa: tuinu-kanji

in Tibet: sa ti bi ra, sati bira, si ti bi ra

in Central America: arapa metzantz'afa, cordon de cristo, cordón de obispo, cresta de gallo, ganir tutu, moca de pavo, ongaybo, sesa

***Celosia hastata*** Lopr.

Tropical Africa. Climbing woody herb, trailing, brownish roots

See *Malpighia* 14: 427. 1901

(Leaves astringent, anthelmintic, antiinflammatory, analgesic, for skin diseases, dysentery, diarrhea, arthritis.)

***Celosia laxa*** Schumach. & Thonn. (*Celosia laxa* Schur & Thonn.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, orange flowers

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 141–142. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 161–162. 1828

(Fruits and leaves anthelmintic, stomachic, antiseptic, analgesic, for rheumatism, stomachache, skin diseases. Rituals.)

***Celosia schweinfurthiana*** Schinz (*Celosia macrocarpa* Lopr.; *Celosia oblongocarpa* Schinz; *Celosia schweinfurthiana* Schinz var. *sansibarensis* Schinz; *Celosia schweinfurthiana* var. *sansibariensis* Schinz)

Tanzania, Kenya. Herb, sometimes a climber on other plants, tender leaves used as vegetables

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 21: 178. 1895, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afr. C* (1895) 172. 1895 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* II, 3: 9. 1903

(Leaves against parasites.)

in Congo: kandalyamusha

in Tanzania: funfu, songoro-malidadi, tebwa, yang'andu

***Celosia stuhlmanniana*** Schinz

Tropical Africa.

See *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 4: 419. 1896

(Veterinary medicine, crushed leaves infusion applied to delouse camels.)

in Kenya: amarias

***Celosia trigyna*** L. (*Achyranthes alternifolia* L.; *Celosia digyna* Suess.; *Celosia laxa* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Celosia loandensis* auct. - sensu Suess. ex Brenan, non Baker; *Celosia melanocarpos* Poir.; *Celosia minutiflora* Baker; *Celosia semperflorens* Baker; *Celosia trigyna* subvar. *brevifilamentosa* Suess.; *Celosia trigyna* subvar. *convexa* Suess.; *Celosia trigyna* var. *adoensis* Moq.; *Celosia trigyna* var. *brevifilamentosa* Suess.; *Celosia trigyna* var. *convexa*

Suess.; *Celosia trigyna* var. *fasciculiflora* Moq.; *Celosia trigyna* var. *longistyla* Suess.; *Celosia trigyna* var. *longistyla* Suess. (incl. subvars. *convexa* Suess. et *brevifilamentosa* Suess.); *Celosia trigyna* var. *pauciflora* Moq.; *Celosia triloba* E. Mey. ex Meisn.; *Digera alternifolia* (L.) Asch.; *Digera arvensis* Forssk.)

Tropical Africa, Tanzania. Herb, annual, erect and simple or branching from the base, flower tiny with pink-white sepals and red anther, tiny ovoid capsules contain shiny black seeds, male and female flowers together, plant eaten by livestock, fodder for rabbits, tender leaves used as vegetable, in damp ground by rivers, forest clearings, roadsides, grassland

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 65. 1775 and *Deutschland Flora* ed. 2, 5: 137. 1901, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 182: 253–257. 1992

(Plant anthelmintic, acaricidal, applied to sores and boils. Leaves and flowers to treat diarrhea, ovarian troubles. Leaves eaten raw for heart complaints, costal pains, chest troubles, stomachache; leaves together with alligator pepper seeds (*Amomum subulatum* Roxb.) ground and the mixture rubbed for Guinea worm infection.)

in English: cock's comb, silver spinach, woolflower

in Congo: otougounou, otugunu, umucungwe

in Nigeria: ata, nanafo, nanaho

in Southern Africa: hanekam, isihlaza

in S. Rhodesia: isiHlaza

in Tanzania: funga-msanga, libonongo, lifweni likomi, mbwete, mchicha pori, mfunu, mrowe, ndewe, ndewe, saza, songoro-malidadi

in West Africa: ehjefawo, rokora rarapate, tegei

**Celtis L. Ulmaceae (Cannabaceae)**

*Celtis, celthis*, Latin names wrongly used by Caius Plinius Secundus (*Naturalis historia* 13, 104) for another tree, the *lotos*, an African species of lotus tree, *Ziziphus lotus*, Rhamnaceae; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1043–1044. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 467. 1754, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 31. 1817, *Nachtrag zum Vollständigen Lexicon der Gärtnererei und Botanik* 5: 122. 1819, *Prodromus Florae Norfolkicae* 41–42. 1833, Richard, Achille (1794–1852), *Tentamen florae abyssinicae*. Parisiis, A. Bertrand, [1847–1851], *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* sér. 3, 10: 263–264, 305. 1848, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 17: 186. 1873 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 1–10. 1946, *Kurtziana* 11: 35–38, f. 4–5. 1978, J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d'Afrique Centrale*. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris 1985, Y. Tailfer, *La Forêt dense d'Afrique centrale*. CTA, Ede/Wageningen 1989, *Bothalia* 29(2): 239–247. 1999, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2472–2478. 2001.



***Celtis africana*** Burm.f. (*Celtis australis* sensu A. Rich.; *Celtis burmannii* Planch.; *Celtis durandii* Engl.; *Celtis durandii* var. *ugandensis* Rendle; *Celtis eriantha* E. Mey. ex Planch.; *Celtis gomphophylla* Baker; *Celtis henriquesii* Engl.; *Celtis holtzii* Engl.; *Celtis kraussiana* Bernh.; *Celtis kraussiana* Burm.f.; *Celtis kraussiana* var. *stolzii* Peter; *Celtis opegrapha* Planch.; *Celtis rhamnifolia* Presl; *Celtis vesiculosa* Hochst. ex Planch.)

East Africa. Deciduous tree, rough leaves, very small flowers with sepals only, rounded small fleshy fruit, in forest, in high rainfall areas, dry or moist evergreen forest, in riverine forest

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non Prodr. Florae Capensis 31. 1768, *Flora* 28(6): 87. 1844, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 22: 521. 1886 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 3: 22. 1900, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(2): 4. 1916

in English: African elm, camdeboo, camdeboo stinkwood, cannibal stinkwood, white stinkwood

in East Africa: akansisa, chepkeleliet, nyasiat, murundu

in Southern Africa: camdeboostinkhout, inDwandwazane, kamdeboostinkhout, kannabasstinkhout, kanniedoodboom, kumtuna, lesika, modutu, mogatakomo, mohatlagomo, mpopano, muGuru, mumvumu, muRima, muSetaderere, Ndwandwazane, uMoyawovungu (= stormy wind), umVumvu, uSinga lwesalukazi (= old woman sinew), waterboom, witgatboom, witgatstinkhout, witstinkhout

***Celtis australis*** L. (*Celtis australis* A. Rich.)

S. Europe. Tree, leaves coriaceous, edible fruits, yellow fruits eaten by birds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1043. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 175. 1796 and *Fl. Iran.* 142: 12. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 843. 1981, *Stud. Bot. Univ. Salamanca* 6: 169–171. 1987, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Fl. Medit.* 16: 431–442. 2006

(All parts of the plant used in leprosy. Fruits astringent, stomachic, used in the treatment of amenorrhea, heavy menstrual and intermenstrual bleeding, colic, diarrhea, dysentery and peptic ulcers.)

in English: European nettle tree, hack-berry, lote tree, Mediterranean hackberry, nettle tree

in India: ankor, bremji, khaak, kharak, kharik, kharika, khirak, khirik, khirk, koo

in Nepal: khare

***Celtis eriocarpa*** Decne. (*Celtis australis* var. *eriocarpa* (Decne.) Hook. f.)

India.

See *Voyage dans l'Inde* 4: 150. 1844, *The Flora of British India* 5: 482. 1888

(Leaves galactagogue.)

in India: khaik

***Celtis hildebrandii*** E. Soepadmo

British Solomon Is., Moluccas. Tree, buttressed, ripe fruits fleshy bluish black, in primary and secondary forest

See *Fl. Males.* 8: 63. 1977

(Leaves chewed and the sap swallowed to treat internal pain, sore throat, laryngitis, and to prevent miscarriage.)

in Papua New Guinea: titka

***Celtis mildbraedii*** Engl. (*Celtis bequaertii* De Wild.; *Celtis compressa* A. Chev.; *Celtis dubia* De Wild.; *Celtis franksiae* N.E. Br.; *Celtis soyauxii* Engl.; *Celtis usambarensis* Engl.) (the species honors the German botanist Gottfried Wilhelm Johannes Mildbraed (1879–1954), author of *Stylidiaceae*. 1908, and with Franz Otto Koch *Die Banane. Ihre Kultur und Verarbeitung*. Berlin 1926; see J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 489. 1965)

Tropical Africa. Tree, flowers cream to light green

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43: 309. 1909

(Bark febrifuge, analgesic. Leaves vermifuge.)

in English: Natal elm, Natal white stinkwood, red-fruited white-stinkwood

in Angola: hongolo, kebende-kaxikelela, kikéte, mongolo

in Cameroon: gombe

in Central African Republic: balzé, balze, ngombe

in Comoros: sari hompi mena

in Congo: angwabele, edou, kalulu, keyombo, mbeko mpembe, menubana, mokalong, mokongi, nongambe

in Gabon: nkar

in Ivory Coast: asan, ba, be, mgua, nangbouté, nangbué, pa, péri, pô, tongo

in Nigeria: akpula, iragidi, ita-gidi, ohia naleghe

in Southern Africa: Natalse Witstinkhout; uZinhlu (Zulu)

***Celtis occidentalis*** Linnaeus (*Celtis occidentalis* var. *canina* (Rafinesque) Sargent; *Celtis occidentalis* var. *crassifolia* (Lamarck) A. Gray; *Celtis occidentalis* var. *pumila* (Pursh) A. Gray; *Celtis pumila* Pursh; *Celtis pumila* var. *deamii* Sargent)

North America. This is a highly variable species

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1044. 1753

(Decoction from the bark as an aid in menses and to treat sore throat.)

in English: beaver wood, hackberry, raccoon food

in North America: yamnumnugapi (Dakota), gube (Omaha-Ponca), wake-warutsh (Winnebago), kaapsit (Pawnee), mico-coulier occidental, bois inconnu

***Celtis philippensis*** Blanco (*Celtis brownii* Rendle; *Celtis collinsae* Craib; *Celtis insularis* Rendle; *Celtis mauritiana* Planch.; *Celtis pacifica* Planch.; *Celtis prantlii* auct. - mult., non Priemer ex Engl., sensu stricto; *Celtis prantlii* Priemer ex Engl. forma *parviflora* Hauman; *Celtis prantlii* Engl.; *Celtis rendleana* G. Taylor; *Celtis scotellioides* A. Chev.; *Celtis scotellioides* A. Chev.; *Celtis strychnoides* Planch.; *Celtis wightii* Planch.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, shrubby, stinking, low spreading crown, seed oil edible

See *Flora de Filipinas* 197. 1837, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* sér. 3, 10: 306–308. 1848 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 3: 23. 1900, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 53: 297. 1915, *Kew Bulletin* 1918: 370. 1918, *Fl. Madagasc.* 54: 1–15. 1952, *Flora Malesiana: Series I: Spermatophyta* 8(2): 62. 1977

(Used in Sidha. Roots astringent, for diarrhea. Leaf sap for parasitic infections. Ceremonial, ordeal-poisons.)

in China: da guo you po

in Cameroon: bang, bege, béwégé, bwege, odu amuk

in Ivory Coast: kolohonfe

in Nigeria: awagba, itako, ohia

in India: aduva, bhoothakkali, bilee kaaka musthi, bili kaka musthi, bilikaaka mushti, elumpirutti, gaeru kallu, goorcul, gorukallu, gorkallu, gorklu, haduwa, kaajree, kaakamushti, kajri, kaka-mushti, kakamushti, kallakaaka mushti, kovakamushti, malampunku, manalli, peenari, pelle, tellakakamushti, tellakakamuste, thellakokamushti, vakkanai, verimushti, verimushti, yerrimushti

***Celtis philippensis*** Blanco var. ***wightii*** (Planch.) Soepadmo (*Celtis collinsae* Craib; *Celtis philippensis* var. *consimilis* J.-F. Leroy; *Celtis wightii* Planch.; *Celtis wightii* var. *consimilis* (Blume) Gagnep.; *Solenostigma consimile* Blume)

Indonesia, Philippines. Tree, shrubby, stinking

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* sér. 3, 10: 307. 1848, *Bulletin de l'Institut Française d'Afrique Noire* 10: 212. 1948 and *Kew Bulletin* 1918: 370. 1918, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 5: 684. 1928, *Bulletin de l'Institut Française d'Afrique Noire* 10: 212. 1948, *Flora Malesiana: Series I: Spermatophyta* 8(2): 62. 1977

(Used in Sidha. Roots astringent, for diarrhea. Administered against convulsions. Leaf sap for parasitic infections. Ceremonial, ordeal-poisons.)

in Indonesia: kaju tahi

***Celtis reticulata*** Torrey (*Celtis brevipes* S. Watson; *Celtis douglasii* Planchon; *Celtis laevigata* Willdenow var.

*reticulata* L. D. Benson; *Celtis occidentalis* Linnaeus var. *reticulata* (Torrey) Sargent; *Celtis occidentalis* var. *reticulata* Sarg.; *Celtis reticulata* Boorsma; *Celtis reticulata* Hook.f. & Thomson ex Planch.; *Celtis reticulata* var. *vestita* Sargent)

North America.

See *Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York* 2: 247. 1828, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 10: 293. 1848, *Prodr. (DC.)* 17: 209. 1873, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 14: 297. 1879, *Rep. For. N. America* 9: 126. 1884, *Vilmorin's Blumengärtnerei. Dritte Neubearbeitung* 1: 907. 1895, *The Silva of North America* 7: 72. 1895 and *Bull. Dept. Agric. Indes Neerl.* vii. 32. 1907, *Contributions to Western Botany* 12: 76. 1908, *Botanical Gazette* 67(3): 221, 226. 1919, *American Journal of Botany* 30(3): 235. 1943, *Kalmia* 13: 4. 1983

(Used in the treatment of indigestion.)

in North America: netleaf hackberry, palo blanco

***Celtis tetrandra*** Roxb. (*Celtis fengqingensis* Hu ex E.W. Ma; *Celtis formosana* Hayata; *Celtis kunmingensis* W.C. Cheng & T. Hong; *Celtis salvatiana* C.K. Schneid.; *Celtis tetrandra* fo. *pendula* Y.Q. Zhu; *Celtis xizangensis* E.W. Ma; *Celtis yunnanensis* C.K. Schneid.)

India. Small tree, cylindrical bole, slash black and white spotted, alternate leaves, lower leaf surface densely velvety, pendent single fleshy axillary blue fruits, leaves and shoots eaten as vegetable

See *Hort. Beng.* 21. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 63. 1832 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 272–273. 1911, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 3(2): 279–280, 283–284. 1916, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18(1): 14. 1980, *Bulletin of Botanical Laboratory of North-Eastern Forestry Institute* 7: 122. 1980 [*Bull. Bot. Lab. N. E. Forest. Inst., Harbin*], *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 20(1): 8, f. 2. 2000

(Used in Sidha. Leaves and shoots eaten and useful in loss of appetite. Roots as laxative. Magic, ceremonial, saw dust used in making incense sticks.)

in China: si rui po

in India: ada, adava, adona, aduva, bol chhek, bol kerasu, bol kerasu, brumaj, dieng chini, dieng ja lipiar, garuka, garuke, hadhuwa, haduva, jabjaabal, jabjabal, kaarthige, karki, kartige, karu kuyyan, karukka, kona, korayi, laurn araung, sarala kuyyan, thengpi-bithi

***Celtis timorensis*** Span. (*Celtis cinnamomea* Lindl. ex Planch.; *Celtis cinnamomea* Lindl.; *Celtis reticulosa* Miq.; *Celtis waitzii* Blume)

China, India. Small tree, alternate leaves narrowly ovate, flowers and fruits in branched clusters, leaves cooked and eaten as vegetable

See *Linnaea* 15: 343. 1841, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* 10: 303. 1848

(Expectorant, diuretic, demulcent. Leaves for backache. Paste of rootbark applied on cuts and wounds.)

in English: hackberry, stinking wood, stinkwood

in China: jia yu gui

in India: barumaj, bende mara, bhoothaali, bhutha, bhuthaonnathi, bilikaakamushti, brumanja, goravalla, gorkallu, haenaari, haethaari, heisreng, kalluviri, khare, kharit, kodalmuriki, kotibera, oyik, pinari, putan, putanonnatu, puthankalli

Malay name: kayu kusok

***Celtis zenkeri*** Engl. (*Celtis soyauxii* Engl.; *Celtis stuhlmannii* Engl.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, many-branched

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 3: 22. 1900

(Analgesic.)

in Angola: kabenda-kazelele (Kimbundu)

in Cameroon: kongombé

in Central African Republic: kwangombe

in Ghana: esa-kokoo, isa, yisa, yisa-kokoo, yisapie

in Ivory Coast: asan, assan, mgua, peri, tongo

in Nigeria: arakobale, dunki, ita, ita-gidi, ita oko, jalore, ohia, zuwo

in Tanzania: mnyandege

### **Cenchrus L. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

From the Greek *kenchros* 'millet'; Latin *cenchros*, used by Plinius for an Arabian diamond or an unknown kind of precious stone big as a grain of millet, some species overlapping and confused with *Pennisetum* Rich., see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1049–1050. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 470. 1754, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 206. 1759, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 35, 597. 1763, *Flora Atlantica* 2: 385. 1799 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* ... 109, 1327. 1903, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 214. 1915, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 22: 45–77. 1929, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 45(5): 135–143. 1955, *Iowa State College Journal of Science* 37(3): 259–351. 1963 [Taxonomy and distribution of the genus *Cenchrus*.], *Kurtziana* 4: 95–129. 1967, *Taxon* 33: 126–134. 1984, *Acta Amazonica* 14(1–2): 95–127. 1984, J. Fournet and John L. Hammerton, *Weeds of the Lesser Antilles*. INRA, Paris 1991, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 374–375. 1994, *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 7: 275–279. 1995, *Sida* 19(3): 523–530. 2001 [Nomenclatural changes in

*Pennisetum* (Poaceae: Paniceae).], *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 144–150. 2003.

***Cenchrus biflorus*** Roxb. (*Cenchrus annularis* Andersson ex Peters; *Cenchrus barbatus* Schumacher; *Cenchrus catharticus* Delile; *Cenchrus catharticus* Schltldl., nom. illeg., non *Cenchrus catharticus* Delile; *Cenchrus leptacanthus* A. Camus; *Cenchrus niloticus* Fig. & De Not.; *Cenchrus perinvolutcratus* Stapf & C.E. Hubb.; *Elymus caput-medusae* Forssk., nom. illeg., non *Elymus caput-medusae* L.)

Tropical Africa, Sahel, Sudan, Yemen, subtropical Africa. Annual, herbaceous, tufted, erect or geniculately ascending, spikelets surrounded by a rigid involucre in two whorls, outer bristles short and spiny, ovoid disc at the base of the burr, exact native range obscure, paleotropical invasive weed, food for the herds grazing throughout the Sahel, in northwestern Sahel a food resource for the nomadic Tuareg and settled populations, grows on sand dunes and on sandy soils

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 25. 1775, *Hortus Bengalensis, or a catalogue* ... 81. 1814, *Flora Indica; or descriptions* ... 1: 238. 1820, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 43–44. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 63–64. 1828, *Linnaea* 4: 78. 1829, *Catalogus plantarum horti botanici monspeliensis* 1838: 4. 1839, *Mémoires de l'Académie des Sciences de Turin* 14: 380, t. 33. 1854, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique* ... 553. 1863 and *Boll. Reale Orto Bot. Giardino Colon. Palermo* 9: 51. 1910, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 80: 774. 1933, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1933: 299. 1933

(Fruit decoction taken as diuretic and pectoral. A grass with hypotensive activity. Thorny grains may wound livestock and wildlife. Whole plant extract stimulates the production of milk.)

in English: bur grass, burgrass, India sandbur, Indian sandbur, gallons curse, two-flowered sandspur

in Arabic: e'neti, el gasba, gasba, heskinit, höbb el adjais, initi, koreib, niti

in Botswana: kram-kram

in Burkina Faso: cram-cram

in Gambia: casso

in Ghana: karengia

in Guinea: anyalangò, dialango, djalangò, uyalankon

in Guinea-Bissau: quebè

in Mali: cram-cram, cramcram, dané, dani, gasba, heskinit, initi, khine, kolomon, konomon, koolumo ya, koreib, norna, norolan, uéjag, uzag, uzak, wadjak

in Mauritania: e'neti, el gasba, gasba, initi, niti

in Niger: daani, dané, dani (Djerma/Zarma), dâni, éneti, gasba, gerengyari, gobi, gôbi, hansaelik, hebbere, hébbo,



hobbéré, karanguia, karanguya, k'arangya, kébbé, ngibbi, nögu, wadják, wajjag, wuajjag

in Nigeria: apiiwa, eemo, emimo, hebbere, ikon, ikpolikpo, K'arangiya, karangiyàà, karangiyàà gumba, karangiyàà kumba, karanguja, kebbe, kora-kondo, ngibbi, njimi, njiwi, nyakkabre

in Sahel: cram-cram, wezzag, wezzeg

in Sudan: haskaneet, haskanit, abu sha'ar, haskanit kishin

in Sahara: ouezzeg (Tuareg)

in Senegal: gebi, haham, hamham, hébbe, hobbéré, kebbè, kebè, khakham, khamkham, ngoj, ngojin, ngotj, norma, norna, norolan, xam xam

in Upper Volta: dani, diubiguina, hebbere, kebbe, kinangu, rani

in Yemen: kurbays

in Kanuri: Ngibbi

in India: anjan, argana, baront, basla, bharbhunt, bharont, bharut, bhurat, bhurt, bhurut, dhaman, kukar, lapta, motu-dhramanu

***Cenchrus caliculatus*** Cav. (*Cenchrus anomoplexis* Labill., nom. illeg., non *Cenchrus anomoplexis* Desf.; *Cenchrus australis* R. Br.; *Cenchrus australis* var. *latifolius* Drake; *Cenchrus calyculatus* Cav.; *Cenchrus taitensis* Steud.; *Pennisetum calyculatum* (Cav.) Spreng.) (Latin *caliculus*, i 'a small cup')

Pacific Islands, New Zealand, Australia, New Guinea. Perennial or annual, forming clumps or dense mats, scrambling, trailing, robust, short woody rhizome, culms rooting at lower nodes, tiny ligule densely ciliate, sheath compressed and keeled, blade flat, leaf blades narrowly lanceolate, panicle spike-like, spikelets glabrous in clusters, burrs purplish to black, spines soft, lower glume obtuse, upper glume acute, lower lemma sterile or male and scabrous, upper lemma bisexual and scabrous, sharp-pointed fruits, straggling over vegetation, probably dispersed by adhering to seabird feathers, a fodder plant, weed, found on poor soils, near coast, on rocky coasts, on old lava fields, open areas, open sunny places, coastal thickets

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 5: 40, t. 463. 1799, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 1: 196. 1810, *Sertum Austro-Caledonicum* 14, t. 19. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 303. 1825, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 419. 1854, *Flora of the Hawaiian Islands* 505. 1888, *Flore de la Polynésie française...* 252. Paris 1892

(Plant juice used for tuberculosis sores.)

in English: hillside burrgrass, large burr grass, Polynesian bur-grass

in North America: ka-mano-mano

in Tonga: hefa

in Society Islands: piripiri

***Cenchrus ciliaris*** L. (*Cenchrus aequiglumis* Chiov.; *Cenchrus anjana* Ham. ex Wallich; *Cenchrus bulbosus* Fresen.; *Cenchrus ciliaris* Fig. & De Not.; *Cenchrus ciliaris* f. *intermedia* (Chiov.) Chiov.; *Cenchrus ciliaris* var. *anachoreticus* Chiov. ex Pirotta; *Cenchrus ciliaris* var. *genuina* Chiov.; *Cenchrus ciliaris* var. *genuinus* (Leeke) Maire & Weiler, nom. illeg., non *Cenchrus ciliaris* var. *genuina* Chiov.; *Cenchrus ciliaris* var. *leptostachys* (Leeke) Maire & Weiler; *Cenchrus ciliaris* var. *nubicus* Fig. & De Not.; *Cenchrus ciliaris* var. *nubicus* T. Durand & Schinz, nom. illeg., non *Cenchrus ciliaris* var. *nubicus* Fig. & De Not.; *Cenchrus ciliaris* var. *pallens* (Fenzl ex Leeke) Maire & Weiler; *Cenchrus ciliaris* var. *pennisetiformis* (Hochst. & Steud.) Chiov. ex Pirotta; *Cenchrus ciliaris* var. *rigidifolius* (Fig. & De Not.) Chiov.; *Cenchrus ciliaris* var. *villiferus* Fig. & De Not.; *Cenchrus ciliaris* var. *villiferus* T. Durand & Schinz, nom. illeg., non *Cenchrus ciliaris* var. *villiferus* Fig. & De Not.; *Cenchrus digynus* Ehrenb. ex Boiss.; *Cenchrus echinoides* Wight ex Steud.; *Cenchrus glaucus* C.R. Mudaliar & Sundararaj; *Cenchrus lappaceus* L.; *Cenchrus lappaceus* Tausch, nom. illeg., non *Cenchrus lappaceus* L.; *Cenchrus longifolius* Hochst. ex Steud.; *Cenchrus mutilatus* Kuntze; *Cenchrus mutabilis* Wight ex Hook.f.; *Cenchrus pennisetiformis* Hochst. & Steud.; *Cenchrus pennisetiformis* var. *intermedia* Chiov.; *Cenchrus pennisetiformis* var. *rigidifolia* (Fig. & De Not.) Chiov.; *Cenchrus pennisetiformis* var. *typica* Chiov.; *Cenchrus pubescens* L. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Cenchrus rigidifolius* Fig. & De Not.; *Cenchrus rufescens* Desf.; *Cenchrus setigerus* Vahl; *Panicum vulpinum* L.; *Panicum vulpinum* Willd., nom. illeg., non *Panicum vulpinum* L.; *Pennisetum cenchroides* Rich., nom. illeg.; *Pennisetum cenchroides* Rich. ex Pers.; *Pennisetum cenchroides* var. *echinoides* (Hochst. & Steud.) Hook.f.; *Pennisetum cenchroides* var. *hamphilahense* Terracc.; *Pennisetum ciliare* (L.) Link; *Pennisetum ciliare* f. *brachystachys* Peter; *Pennisetum ciliare* f. *longifolium* Peter; *Pennisetum ciliare* var. *anachoreticum* Chiov.; *Pennisetum ciliare* var. *ciliare*; *Pennisetum ciliare* var. *genuina* Leeke; *Pennisetum ciliare* var. *hamphilahense* (Terracc.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Pennisetum ciliare* var. *leptostachys* Leeke; *Pennisetum ciliare* var. *pallens* Fenzl ex Leeke; *Pennisetum ciliare* var. *robustior* Penz.; *Pennisetum ciliare* var. *setigerum* (Vahl) Leeke; *Pennisetum distylum* Guss.; *Pennisetum incomptum* Nees ex Steud.; *Pennisetum longifolium* Fenzl ex Steud.; *Pennisetum mutilatum* (Kuntze) Leeke; *Pennisetum petraeum* Steud.; *Pennisetum polycladum* Chiov.; *Pennisetum prieurii* Kunth; *Pennisetum prieurii* A. Chev., nom. illeg., non *Pennisetum prieurii* Kunth; *Pennisetum rangei* Mez; *Pennisetum rufescens* (Desf.) Spreng.; *Pennisetum rufescens* Hochst. ex Steud., nom. illeg., non *Pennisetum rufescens* (Desf.) Spreng.; *Pennisetum teneriffae* Steud.; *Setaria vulpina* (Willd.) P. Beauv.)

Tropical Africa, Middle East, India, Pakistan, Syria. Perennial bunchgrass, rarely spreading, profusely branched,

shrub-like, wiry to woody, often forming tussocks or mat, tufted, very variable in habit, solitary or clustered spikelets surrounded by numerous bristles not spiny, prickly burs, invasive and adaptable, palatable when young, cultivated fodder with a moderately high oxalate content, soil stabilizer, very drought resistant, often treated as *Pennisetum ciliare* (L.) Link, many ecotypes and strains are known

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 302. 1771, *Flora Atlantica* 2: 388. 1799, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 72. 1805, *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 2: 395. 1805, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 1031. 1809, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 51. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 302. 1825, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 1: 213. 1827, *Ind. Sem. Hort. Bocc.* 8. 1828, *Museum Senckenbergianum* 2: 138. 1837, *Flora* 20(1): 57. 1837, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 317. 1840, *Flora Orientalis* 5: 449. 1844, *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 14: 383, 386, 392. 1854, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 105–106, 109. 1854, *Atti del Congresso Botanico Internazionale de Genova 1892* 1892: 366. 1892, *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 5: 93. 1894, *Conspectus Florae Africae* 5: 776, 778. 1894, *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 6: 167. 1896, *The Flora of British India* 7: 88. 1896, *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 7: 66. 1897, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3: 347. 1898 and *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 8(1): 43–44. 1903, *Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaften* 79: 21–22, 33. 1907, *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 8(3): 325–326. 1908, *Index to the Linnean herbarium*, with indication of the type of species marked by Carl von Linné ... 53. London 1912, *Flore de l'Afrique Centrale Française, Énumération des Plantes Récoltées* 1: 368. 1913, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 57: 190. 1921, *Agronomie Coloniale* 20: 108. 1926, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 40: 71. 1930, *Flore de l'Afrique du Nord*: 1: 342. 1952, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 54: 926. 1957, *Grasses of Burma ...* 287. 1960

(Used in Sidha.)

in English: African foxtail, African foxtail grass, anjan grass, Biloela buffel grass, black buffel grass, blue buffalo grass, buffalo grass, buffel grass, dhaman grass, foxtail grass, Gayndah buffel grass, malopo blue, poor man's pennisetum, pearl millet, South African kyasuwa, Rhodesian foxtail, USA buffel grass

in Spanish: pasto buffel, yerba buffel, yerba salina, zacate buffel

in Mexico: buffel, cola de zorra africana, cola de zorra rhodesiana, zacate buffel

in Arabic: heskanit, aebaed

in India: anajan, andho, angan, anjan, anjana, baiba, bandri, bharbhunt, charwa, dhaman, dhamanio, dhamman, handri, jiral, kollukattai, koluk katai, kolukkattai pul, kurkan, kusa, marwar anjan, taura, vagnhoru

in the Philippines: kawit-kawitan, sagisi

in Thailand: ya bup fen

in Mali: ebanau, ebenu, habinni, heskanit, labdi, lahdbi

in Morocco: el-labd, kra'legrâb, bûrgîba, bu rgiba, bou-er-gueba, tabat d-did, tâbat ed-dîb, sebet-ed-dib

in Niger: habini, massinguié, tabahot

in Nigeria: karangiyaa, karangiyar, nijibi

in Senegal: diam hamham, ngolo

in Somalia: anodug, garrow, harfo

in Southern Africa: bloubuffelsgras, blaubüffelgras, breëb-laargras, buffelgras, donkiegras, droëland(s)gras, katstertbuffel, katstertgras, katstertjie, lidjiesgras, pêrelmanne, pokogras, skaapgras; modula-tjava (Sotho); se-be-kxare-yaweso (Zulu)

in Sudan: haskanit naim, heskanit

***Cenchrus echinatus*** L. (*Cenchrus brevisetus* E. Fourn.; *Cenchrus cavanillesii* Tausch; *Cenchrus crinitus* Mez; *Cenchrus echinatus* Cav.; *Cenchrus echinatus* Steud. ex Döll, nom. illeg., non *Cenchrus echinatus* L.; *Cenchrus echinatus* var. *brevisetus* (E. Fourn.) Scribn.; *Cenchrus echinatus* var. *glabratus* F. Br.; *Cenchrus echinatus* var. *hillebrandianus* (A.S. Hitchc.) F. Br.; *Cenchrus echinatus* var. *morisonii* Kuntze; *Cenchrus echinatus* var. *pennisetoides* F. Br.; *Cenchrus echinatus* var. *viridis* (Spreng.) Spreng. ex Griseb.; *Cenchrus hexaflorus* Blanco; *Cenchrus hillebrandianus* Hitchc.; *Cenchrus insularis* Scribn. ex Millsp.; *Cenchrus insularis* Scribn.; *Cenchrus lechleri* Steud. ex Lechler; *Cenchrus macrocarpus* hort. ex Steud.; *Cenchrus macrocarpus* Ledeb. ex Steud.; *Cenchrus pungens* Kunth; *Cenchrus quinquevalvis* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Cenchrus spinifex* Cav.; *Cenchrus viridis* Spreng.; *Panicastrella muricata* (L.) Moench)

Tropics and subtropics. Annual, herbaceous to subshrubby, stout, spiny and unpleasant, coarse, ascending from a geniculate base, spreading to erect, geniculate or trailing, growing in clumps, loosely tufted, seedheads are composed of spiny burrs, invasive in most tropical countries, a troublesome weed

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1050. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 206. 1794, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 5: 38–39, t. 461–462. 1799, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 115. 1815 [1816], *A Flora of the Northern and Middle Sections of the United States* 1: 69. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 301. 1824, *Flora* 20: 97. 1837, *Flora de Filipinas* 36. 1837, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2: 317. 1840, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 8854-B, C. 1849 [Wallich's Catalogue], *Berberides Americae Australis* 56. 1857, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 556. 1864, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 309. 1877, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 50. 1886, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 765. 1891 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical*

*Series* 2(1): 26–27, t. 58. 1900, *Allgemeine Botanische Zeitschrift für Systematik, Floristik, Pflanzengeographie* 9: 169. 1903, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 127. 1908, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 7: 48. 1917, *Memoirs of the Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum*... 8(3): 211, f. 106. 1922, *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin* 84: 65–66. 1931, *Grasses of Burma* ... 289. 1960, *Iowa St. J. Sci.* 37: 298. 1963, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 31. 1993, *Economic Botany* 51(3): 212–237. 1997, *Rheedea* 10(2): 153–155. 2000

(Anti-malarial use (with leaves of *Persea americana* or leaves of *Lippia schomburgkiana*), tea for kidney problems, an infusion is drunk as a febrifuge in the West Indies. Spines from this plant are very irritating.)

in English: bur grass, burgrass, burr grass, common sandbur, cram cram, hedge-hog grass, hedgehog dogtail, hedgehog grass, Mossman burr grass, Mossman River grass, sand-bur, sand burr, sandbur, southern burgrass, southern sandbur, southern sandbur grass, southern sandspur

in Spanish: abrojo, cadillo, cadillo bravo, cadillo tigre, caricillo, espolón, guisaso

in Belize: espina, muul

in Brazil: carrapicho

in Caribbean: herbe collante, herbe piquante, herbe rude, zèb kolan, zèb pikan, zèb rid

in Cuba: guizazo

in Ecuador: guagran casha, guagran espino, rabo de zorro, selemo

in Mexico: abrojo, cadillo, cardo, ch'ohool, guechi nate, guechi-na-ta, huizapol, huizapul, k'iith, k'iith toom, mozote, muul, ojo de arriera, ojo de hormiga, pega ropa, pegarropa, perro, rosetilla, rosetilla grande, t'oyol, t'oyol toom, t'oxol, zacahuitztli

in Pacific: cram-cram (New Caledonia), mosie vihilango

in Hawaii: 'ume'alu, mau'u kuku

in New Guinea: hmalbru

in India: argana, dhaman

in Thailand: yaa khee khrok, yaa kheekhrok, ya khi khrok, yaa khikhrok, ya son krachap, yaa son krachap

### *Cenchrus palmeri* Vasey

America, Mexico.

See *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, Series 2*, 2: 211. 1889

(Troublesome prickly spiny burrs contaminate wool and their spines damage skin.)

*Cenchrus prieurii* (Kunth) Maire (*Cenchrus hystrix* Fig. & De Not.; *Cenchrus macrostachyus* Hochst. ex Steud.; *Pennisetum breviflorum* Steud.; *Pennisetum prieurii* Kunth)

(after the French botanist F.M.R. Leprieur, 1799–1869, a dispenser in the French Navy, between 1824–29 in Senegambia, in 1829 returned to France and began his *Flora* continued by [Jean Baptiste] Antoine Guillemin (1796–1842), George Samuel Perrottet (1793–1870) and Achille Richard (1794–1852) as *Florae Senegambiae tentamen*. Paris (Treuttel et Wurtz), London 1830–1833; see Joseph Vallot (1854–1925), “Études sur la flore du Sénégal.” in *Bull. Soc. Bot. de France*. 29: 168–238. Paris 1882 and G. Murray, *History of the Collections Contained in the Natural History Departments of the British Museum*. London 1904, R.W.J. Keay, “Botanical Collectors in West Africa prior to 1860.” in *Comptes Rendus A.E.T.F.A.T.* 55–68. Lisbon 1962, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. Boston 1965, F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa*. 49. 1971.)

India, Africa. Annual, sometimes perennial, decumbent or tufted, erect to ascending, famine food, grains eaten by humans, good grazing for camels, seeds eaten raw, palatable fodder before anthesis, grows on sand dunes and sandy soils, sandy waste places, desert habitats

See *Révision des Graminées* 2: 411. 1831, *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 14: 382. 1854, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 107, 109. 1854 and *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle, sér. 2* 3: 523. 1931

(Veterinary medicine, leaves to cure wounds in cattle.)

in French: cram cram

in Arabic: gasba, heskanit, initi, tilimit

in Mali: heskanit, koolumo ana, tawajjaq, uazedj, wadjak, wajjag, wesedj

in Mauritania: gasba, initi, tilimit

in Niger: dani, âni, diger, k'arangya hanfoka, k'arangya kûra, kébbé buru, mali alyia (for the seeds), ngibbi bulduyè, tawajjaq, tawajjag, wadjâk, wajjag

in Nigeria: karangiyar, karangiyar hanfoka, karangiyar kura

in Senegal: kébbé buru

in India: dhamnio, lambio-bhurat, lambio-bhurut

*Cenchrus prieurii* (Kunth) Maire var. *scabra* Bhandari

India, Rajasthan. Indeterminate species

See *Fl. Indian Desert* 395. 1978

(Veterinary medicine, leaves to cure wounds in cattle.)

in India: dhamnio, lambio-bhurat, lambio-bhurut

## Cenocentrum Gagnepain Malvaceae

From the Greek *kenos* 'empty' and *kentron* 'spur', see *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Muséum de Paris* 1: 78. 1909.



***Cenocentrum tonkinense*** Gagnep. (*Hibiscus wangianus* S.Y. Hu)

China, SE Asia. Branched herb, straight or star-like hairs, large lobed leaves covered with straight short stinging hairs

See *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Muséum de Paris* 1(3): 79. 1909, *Flora of China* Family 153: 55, pl. 20, f. 7. 1955, small flowers and fruits borne in leaf axils

(Itching and irritation caused by hairs.)

## Centaurea L. Asteraceae

Latin *centaureum* or *centaureion* for centaur, Greek *kentaureion* 'centaurea', ancient name used by Theophrastus, *HP*. 3.3.6; probably from the Sanskrit *cona* 'red' and *tara* 'tree', Persian *dar* 'plant'; *kentauros*, *kentauron* 'centaur', from *ken-teo* 'to pierce, to sting, to be wounded' (or from *genos* 'people, nation', *gennaō* 'to generate'?) and *tauros* 'bull' (Sanskrit *sthaurin* 'tough horse, stallion', *sthaura* 'strength, force'); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 826, 909–919. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 389. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 117, 512. 1763, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 481, 488. 1807, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 16: 157. 1810, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 50: 247–248, 253. 1827, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* 8. 1832, *Linnaea* 24: 422. 1851 and *Bot. Gaz.* 37: 219–222. 1904, *American Midland Naturalist* 5(3): 71. 1917, *Taxon* 25: 483–500. 1976, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 19: 107–148. 1976, *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 10: 267–277. 1978, *Amer. J. Bot.* 66: 173–178. 1979, *Taxon* 28: 408. 1979, *Lagascalia* 9: 115–130. 1979, *Flore de l'Iran* [Parsa] 10: 163. 1980, *Lagascalia* 9: 249–284. 1980, *Rev. Biol.* 33 (5): 552–554. 1980, *Taxon* 29: 715. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 698–699. 1981, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newsl.* (Zurich). 18/19: 6–8. 1992, *Candollea* 48(2): 437–448. 1993, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Willdenowia* 24: 219–248, 249–254. 1994, *Cytologia* 60: 341–346. 1995, *Fl. Medit.* 6: 328–333. 1996, *Lagascalia* 19(1/2): 891–892, 894, 897. 1997, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 125: 343–349. 1997, *Fl. Medit.* 8: 273–280. 1998, *Bocconeia* 11: 117–169. 1999, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Taxon* 50: 1201. 2001. The Centaurs were mythological creatures, half horse and half man, Chiron was the wisest of them, he cured a wound in his foot caused by the arrows of Hercules.

***Centaurea alexandrina*** Hutch. & Dalziel (*Centaurea alexandrina* Delile)

Tropical Africa.

See Delile, Alire Raffeneau, *Flore d'Égypte*. Explication des planches. Histoire des plantes cultivées. Mémoire sur les plantes qui croissent spontanément dans ce pays. Planches. [Paris, 1812–1817] [Florae Aegyptiacae illustratio], *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 2: 176. 1931

(Leaves purgative, for labor pains.)

***Centaurea americana*** Nutt. (*Centaurea mexicana* DC.; *Centaurea nuttallii* Spreng.; *Plectocephalus americanus* (Nutt.) D. Don)

North America. Annual

See *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 2(1): 117–118. 1821, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(Suppl.): 298. 1827, *The British Flower Garden*, ... series 2 pl. 51. 1830, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 575. 1838

(Poultice of leaves applied to skin sores.)

in English: American knapweed, American star-thistle, basket flower, thornless thistle

***Centaurea behen*** L. (*Centaurea behen* Lam.; *Centaurea behen* DC.; *Centaureum behen* (L.) K. Koch; *Rhaponticum behen* (L.) Ratier)

India, Turkmenistan.

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 914. 1753, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(2): 665. 1785, *Pharm. Franç.* 121. 1827, *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 567. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838], *Linnaea* 24: 418. 1851 and *Taxon* 31(1): 72. 1982

(Used in Unani.)

in India: behman safaid, behman safaid mim kofia, behman safaid nim kofta, behman safaid nimkofta

***Centaurea benedicta*** (Linnaeus) Linnaeus (*Carbeni benedicta* (L.) Benth.; *Cnicus benedictus* L.)

North America.

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 826. 1753, *Sp. Pl.* Editio Secunda 2: 1296. 1763, *Genera Plantarum* 2(1): 482. 1873 and *Kew Bull.* 22: 138. 1968

(Leaves, stems, and flowers all used for digestive and liver ailments.)

in North America: blessed thistle, chardon bénit

***Centaurea cyanus*** L. (*Centaurea cyanocephala* Vellozo; *Centaurea cyanocephala* Velen.; *Centaurea pulchra* DC.; *Centaurea segetalis* Salisbury; *Centaurea umbrosa* Lacaita, nom. illeg.; *Centaurea umbrosa* Huet & Reuter; *Centaurea umbrosa* Huet ex Reut.; *Cyanus segetum* Hill; *Jacea segetum* (Hill) Lamarck; *Jacea segetum* Lam.; *Leucacantha cyanus* (L.) Nieuwl. & Lunell; *Leucacantha cyanus* Nieuwl. & Lunell)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 911. 1753, *The Vegetable System* 4: 29. 1762, *Flore Française* (Lamarck) 2: 54. 1779 [1778 publ. after 21 Mar 1779], *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 207. 1796, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 578. 1837, *Flora Bulgarica* 309, 312. 1891 and *American Midland Naturalist* 5(3): 71. 1917

(Bruised leaves used as a salve for sores.)

in English: bachelor's button, blue bottle, blue centaurea, cornflower

in Mexico: centaurea, pinceles; cabezuela (Durango)

in South Africa: bloucentaurea, bloukoringblommetjie, koringblom

in China: shi che ju

in Japan: ya-guruma-giku

***Centaurea depressa*** M. Bieb. (*Cyanus depressus* Soják)

India.

See *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 2: 346. 1808 and *Rev. Biol.* 33 (5): 552–554. 1980, *Iran. J. Bot.* 4: 189–196. 1989, *Cell Chromosome Res.* 18(1): 16–33. 1995, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 125: 343–349. 1997, *Iran. J. Bot.* 12(1): 81–86. 2006

(Whole plant decoction taken against chest pain, fever, headache, stomach disorders, cold and cough.)

in India: vashaka

***Centaurea iberica*** Trevir. ex Spreng. (*Calcitrapa iberica* (Trevir. ex Spreng.) Schur; *Centaurea iberica* Spreng.; *Leucantha iberica* (Trevir. ex Spreng.) Á. Löve & D. Löve)

North America, Europe.

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 406. 1826, *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsilvaniae* 409. 1866 and *Botaniska Notiser* 114(1): 44. 1961

(Ash of the heads made into a paste and applied for eczema.)

in English: Iberian star-thistle

in India: krets

***Centaurea melitensis*** L. (*Calcitrapa patibilcensis* Kunth)

Malta. Annual, biennial

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 917. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 18–19. 1820[1818]

(Plant used for the kidneys.)

in English: cockspur, cockspur thistle, Malta centaurea, Malta star-thistle, Malta thistle, Maltese cockspur, Maltese star-thistle, Maltese thistle, Napa thistle, saucy Jack, yellow star thistle

in South Africa: koringdissel, luserndissel, Malta-centaurea, Malta-dissel, vaaljakob

***Centaurea perrottetii*** DC. (*Centaurea sparmannii* DC.)

Senegal, Gambia. Erect, scabrous, branched, involucrel bracts terminating in pale yellowish prickles, flower-heads purple

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 598. 1838 and *Kew Bull.* 22: 107–140. 1968, *Compositae Newslett.* 20/21: 12–15. 1992

(Root and fruit febrifuge. Whole plant bitter, anti-malarial, stomachic, emetic, purgative.)

in Nigeria: dayi

***Centaurea praecox*** Oliv. & Hiern (*Centaurea goetzeana* O. Hoffm.; *Centaurea rhizocephala* Oliv. & Hiern; *Centaurea rhizocephala* Trautv.; *Centaurea tisserantii* Philipson)

Ghana, Mali, Nigeria. Erect branched herb, perennial woody rootstock, flowers in prickly heads, florets reddish-purple, fodder

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 438. 1877 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30: 441. 1902, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 77: 87, 231. 1939

(Whole plant bitter, anti-malarial, stomachic, emetic, purgative. Veterinary medicine, powdered leaves for intestinal worms in sheep and applied to the wounds.)

***Centaurea solstitialis*** Linnaeus

North America. A serious weed pest

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 917. 1753 and Cordy, D.R. “*Centaurea* species and equine nigropallidal encephalomalacia.” Pages 327–336 in Keeler, R.F., Van Kampen, K.R., James, L.F., eds. *Effects of Poisonous Plants on Livestock*. Academic Press, New York, N.Y., USA. 1978, Panter, K.E. “Toxicity of knapweed in horses.” *Wash. State Univ. Knapweed* 4(3): 2. 1990

(Used in Unani. Poisonous to horses; when ingested over a prolonged period it causes a neurological disorder called equine nigropallidal encephalomalacia, or “chewing disease.” Although its bitter taste and spiny heads usually deter grazing animals, horses sometimes will seek it out.)

in English: Barnaby star-thistle, Barnaby's thistle, European weed, golden star thistle, knapweed, St. Barnaby's thistle, yellow centaurea, yellow cockspur, yellow star thistle

in India: barham dandi

in South Africa: geelcentaurea, skaapdissel, vaaljakob

in North America: centauré du solstice

## Centaurium Hill Gentianaceae

*Kentauros*, *kentauron* ‘centaur’, the Centaurs were mythological creatures, half horse and half man, represented as inhabiting Mount Pelion in Thessaly, are said to have been the offspring of Ixion and a cloud; see John Hill (1716–1775), *The British herbal*. 62. London 1756 and *Watsonia* 11: 33–43. 1976, *Taxon* 29: 718–720. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Taxon* 53(3): 719–740. 2004.

***Centaurium cachenlahuen*** (Molina) B.L. Rob. (*Erythraea cachenlahuen* (Molina) Roem. & Schult.; *Gentiana cachenlahuen* Molina)

Chile. Annual herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 227–232. 1753, *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili* ... 147. 1782, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 167. 1819 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 45(17): 396. 1910

(Plant decoction taken for blood disorders and hypertension, used to fight loss of appetite, stomach pain and fever.)

in Chile: cachanlahue, canchanlahue

***Centaurium centaurioides*** Rolla Rao & Hemadri (*Centaurium roxburghii* (D. Don) Druce; *Erythraea roxburghii* D. Don)

India.

See *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 67: 357. 1970

(Stomachic.)

in India: kaadu kempu jeerige

***Centaurium erythraea*** Raf. (*Centaurium minus* Moench; *Centaurium minus* subsp. *austriacum* (Ronniger) O. Schwarz; *Centaurium umbellatum* Gilib., nom. illeg.; *Centaurium umbellatum* subsp. *austriacum* Ronniger; *Erythraea capitata* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Erythraea centaurium* sensu J. Black; *Erythraea lomae* Gilg)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 229–230. 1753, Gilibert, Jean Emmanuel (1741–1814), *Caroli Linnæi ... Systema plantarum Europae*. Coloniae-Allobrogum, 1785–1787 [t. I. Nomenclator linnæanus. *Flora lithuanica inchoata*; seu, Enumeratio plantarum quas circa Grodnam collegit & determinavit J.-E. Gilibert.], *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici* ... [Moench] 349. 1794, *Danmarks og Holsteens Flora* 2: 75–77. 1800, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 168. 1819 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 449. 1906, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 2(16–17): 34. 1906, *Mitteilungen der Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereines für Steiermark* 52: 315. 1916, (*Report*) *Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* 4: 613. 1917, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 65: 229, 232. 1972, *Feddes Repertorium* 85(7–8): 438. 1974

(Cholagogue, diaphoretic, digestive, emetic, febrifuge, stomachic, tonic, bitter; applied to wounds and sores.)

in English: bitter herb, centaury, common centaury, European centaury

***Centaurium meyeri*** Druce (*Centaurium pulchellum* (Sw.) Druce subsp. *meyeri* Tzvelev; *Erythraea meyeri* Bunge)

India. Annual or biennial, erect, flowers pink or white in cymes, minute seeds

See *Flora Altaica* 1: 220. 1829, *Flora of Berkshire* 342. 1897 and *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 26/27: 13–14. 1997

(Whole plant powerfully bitter. Roots used in jaundice.)

in India: gima, girmi, jangi, kadavinai, kariatu, kurunai, luntak

***Centaurium roxburghii*** Druce (*Centaurium roxburghii* (Don) Druce; *Erythraea roxburghii* G. Don)

India.

See (*Report*) *Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* 1916: 614. 1917

(Plant powerfully bitter, febrifuge.)

in India: barik charayatah, charayatak, gima, girmi

***Centaurium spicatum*** (L.) E. Jansen (*Centaurium spicatum* (L.) Fernald; *Centaurium spicatum* (L.) Fritsch.; *Centaurium spicatum* (L.) Fritsch ex Janch.)

Europe.

See *Mitteilungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins der Universität Wien* 5: 97. 1907, *Rhodora* 10(111): 54. 1908

(Stomachic, astringent, for dysentery and diarrhea.)

in English: spicate centaury, spike centaury

## Centella L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Possibly from the Latin *cento, onis* ‘patch-work’ or *centum* ‘a hundred’ or *centrum* ‘the centre’, Greek *kentron* ‘patchwork, a prickle, a sharp point’, or Greek *kenteo* ‘to prick, torture, torment, sting, spur, pierce’; see *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1269, 1380. 1759, C. Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1393. 1763, *Kongl. Vetenskaps Akademiens Nya Handlingar* 8: 300–303. 1787, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 175. 1790 and Daniel F. Austin, “The Indiscriminate Vector: Human Distribution of *Dichondra micrantha* (Convolvulaceae).” *Economic Botany*. 52(1): 88–106. 1998, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 9(2): 257–296. 2005.

***Centella asiatica*** (L.) Urb. (*Aira caespitosa* var. *littoralis* Gaudin; *Centella asiatica* var. *floridana* (J.M. Coult. & Rose) J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Centella biflora* (P. Vell.) Nannf.; *Centella coriacea* Nannf.; *Centella dusenii* Nannf.; *Centella erecta* (L.f.) Fernald; *Centella floridana* (J.M. Coult. & Rose) Nannf.; *Centella hirtella* Nannf.; *Centella repanda* (Pers.) Small; *Centella repanda* var. *floridana* Small; *Centella triflora* (Ruiz & Pav.) Nannf.; *Glyceria repanda* (Gaudin) Nutt.; *Hydrocotyle asiatica* Bert. ex Urb.; *Hydrocotyle asiatica* Thunb.; *Hydrocotyle asiatica* L.; *Hydrocotyle asiatica* fo. *luxurians* Donn. Sm., nom. nud.; *Hydrocotyle asiatica* var. *floridana* J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Hydrocotyle biflora* P. Vell.; *Hydrocotyle brasiliensis* Scheidw. ex Otto & F. Dietr.; *Hydrocotyle brasiliensis* Scheidw.; *Hydrocotyle brevipedata* St. Lag.; *Hydrocotyle erecta* L.f.; *Hydrocotyle ficarifolia* Stokes; *Hydrocotyle ficarioides* Lam.; *Hydrocotyle ficarioides* Michx., nom. illeg., non *Hydrocotyle ficarioides* Lam.; *Hydrocotyle inaequipes* DC.; *Hydrocotyle lurida* Hance;



*Hydrocotyle nummularioides* A. Rich.; *Hydrocotyle pallida* DC.; *Hydrocotyle pallida* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Hydrocotyle pallida* var. *subintegra*; *Hydrocotyle reniformis* Walter; *Hydrocotyle reniformis* Spreng.; *Hydrocotyle repanda* Pers.; *Hydrocotyle sylvicola* E. Jacob Cordemoy; *Hydrocotyle thunbergiana* Spreng.; *Hydrocotyle triflora* Vell.; *Hydrocotyle triflora* Ruiz & Pav.)

Tropics, Asia. Small slender perennial herb, prostrate, trailing, creeping, scandent, spreading, rooting at nodes, leaves kidney-shaped in a rosette, greenish white to dirty purple-green flowers, plant sometimes eaten, leaves bitter

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 63–66, 234–235. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1393. 1763, *Supplementum Plantarum* 177. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... [Walter] 113. 1788, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3(1): 153. 1789, *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 3: 24. 1802, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 161. 1803, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 1: 302. 1805, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 179. 1810, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 2: 57. 1812, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 177. 1818, *Monographie du genre Hydrocotyle...* 36. 1820, *Ann. Gen. Sci. Phys.* iv. (1820) 176. t. 155. f. 9. 1820, *Flora Helvetica* 1: 323. 1828, *Florae Fluminensis* 124, 125. 1829 [1825 publ. 7 Sep–28 Nov 1829], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 63. 1830, *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 3: t. 93, 94. 1831. [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 3: 331. 1837, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* (Otto & Dietrich) 10: 286. 1842, *Flora Brasiliensis* 11(1): 287. 1879, *Annales de la Société Botanique de Lyon* 7: 128. 1880, *Revision of North American Umbelliferae* 136. 1888, *Enumeratio Plantarum Guatemalensium ...* 1: 15. 1889, *Flore de l'Île de la Réunion* (E.J. de Cordemoy) 434. 1895 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 7(1): 30. 1900, *Flora of the Southeastern United States ...* Ed. 2 895. 1903, *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 18(3): 405, 407, 411, 415–416, 419. 1924, *Rhodora* 42(500): 295. 1940, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 45: 421–445. 1975, *Flora of Ecuador* 5: 1–71. 1976, *American Journal of Botany* 63(5): 608–625. 1976, *Taxon* 29: 543. 1980, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 25: 148–159. 1983, *Current Science* 54: 706–707. 1985, *Cytologia* 51: 479–488. 1986, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 8(1): 13–20. 1986, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 154: 11–30. 1986, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences. Plant Sciences* 99: 363–368. 1989, *Flore des Mascareignes: la Réunion, Maurice, Rodrigues* 105: 1–21. 1991, *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 32: 1–8. 1991, *Glimpses of Cytogenetics in India* 3: 188–198. 1992, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993, *Journal of Plant Biology* 39: 15–22. 1996, *Nucleus* 40(3): 91–94. 1997, *Chromosome Science* 2: 43–46. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant antiinflammatory, antidote, vulnerary, tonic, galactagogue, mild diuretic, alterative, a remedy for various skin diseases, jaundice, boils, leprosy, lupus, fevers, poisoning, gastrointestinal disorders,

abdominal distress, venereal diseases, wounds, indolent ulcers, snakebites and an ingredient in steam treatment of malaria. Whole plant tonic, astringent, eaten raw to stop diarrhea, also for hookworm, tapeworm; fresh leaves of *Sida rhombifolia* pounded with *Centella asiatica* and jaggery and made into pills taken for curing spermatorrhea; infusion of leaves of *Celastrus paniculatus* mixed with juice of *Centella asiatica* and taken as nervine tonic; plant juice given to treat typhoid, diarrhea, bloody dysentery; juice squeezed from frond of *Cheilanthes anceps* mixed with *Drymaria diandra* and *Centella asiatica* given to treat peptic ulcer. All parts of the plant, except flowers and roots, used for curing jaundice, can be eaten raw or the crushed extract taken. Leaves for cough, consumption, tuberculosis, liver complaint, leprosy, syphilis, skin and kidney diseases; leaves boiled with those of *Blumea balsamifera* and the liquid drunk against fever, when mixed with *Plantago major* the juice taken to cure diabetes; leaves or entire herb used to cure dysentery; leaves cooked and eaten for bodyache; fresh leaves extract given for the treatment of spermatorrhea; leaf paste given in amebiasis, dysentery; leaf juice used to improve memory, activate the mind, mental retardation, for gastritis, dysentery, and as a blood purifier; leaves decoction for leprosy and headache; leaves poultice tonic, for convulsions; leaf powder mixed in milk and given to cure madness, epilepsy, and also dysentery in children. Veterinary medicine, plant galactagogue. Ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies. *Hydrocotyle asiatica* used for stupefying fishes.)

in English: Asiatic pennywort, centella, Indian hydrocotyle, Indian pennywort, marsh pennywort, marsh pepperwort, pennywort, sheep rot, water pennywort

in South Africa: bodila-ba-dinku, varkoortjies, waternavel, winternael

in Tanzania: butikwa

in Bangladesh: mrangkhua, thankuni

in Burma (Myanmar): min-kuabin

in Cambodia: trachiek kranh

in China: ji xue cao, shi hu sui, tie deng zhan

in India: aindri, akantapuntu, ankhnaleng, apara brahmi, artaniyae-hindi, atikacuracantini, babassa, banarsah, barami booti, barmi, bekaparnamu, bemgsag, bharmi, bheka-parni, bhekaparnika, bhika purni, birmi, bokkudu, braahmi, brahmananduki, brahmamaduki, brahmamanduki, brahmee soppu, brahmesoppu, brahmi, brahmi-booti, brahmi buti, brahmi buti dehraduni, brahmi deshi, brahmi desi, brahmi soppu, brahmi tel wali, brahmi thankuni, brahmhibuti, brahmibooti, brhami, brrahmi soppu, callakamikakkoti, callakamikam, cantaki, caracuvati, catakacitti, catanakarpamuli, cilukki, cinki, cinkikkoti, citavaram, codagam, codagen, curacantini, dhungri jhar, duvaa pothro, ekapaani, ekpani bramhi, elikivi balli, elikivi soppu, fisa manamuni, gadde baraga, gadde oraga, ghoratapray, golpat, golpata, golpatta, gottala, gotu kola, gotukola, hnah bial, hnahbial, ilikivi soppu, ilkushi,

imsen korokla, kacappi, kacappu, kanakkuratti, karinga, karino, karivana, karivanaa, karumdo, kathe-han-duri, kattu-vallarai, khula-lhudi, khulakhudi, kodagam, kulakudi, kulat-tukkulkuratti, kunacali, kunatti, kutakam, kutakan, kutannai, kutannal, kuthirakkulambu chedi, lam bak, lambak, longpok-rok, longsokorokla, mandooka brahmi, mandooki-brahmi, manduk-parni, manduka, manduka brahma, mandukaparni, mandukbrammi, manduki, mandukparni, manimuni, mantukaparani, muthal, muthil, muttil, ondelaga, pantakiri, pantakirikoti, pantitalacinki, parai, paraikkoti, parni, paruni, peruk, pintiri, piramamantuki, popli, samsata, sarasvati, saraswathi, saraswathi aaku, saraswathi aku, saraswathiaku, saraswati aku, saraswatiaku, somaraaja, soppu, supriya, thalkudi, thalkuni, thalkuri, thamboli gida, thamboli soppu, thankuni, tharkuni, theelkudi, tholkhuri, thulkuri, ticha, tvashti, umdri, undri, vaellarai, valarai, vallaarai, vallarai, vallaraikkoti, vallaral, vallari, valuluvai arisi, vayaluk-kullalakanavalli, vellaaraku, vellarai, vikasiti, viriyataccetci, viriyatecu, vondelaga, vularei, yocanavalli

in Indonesia: antanan gede, daun kaki kuda, pe gagan, pegagan

in Japan: bonborô, ka-angwâ-gusa, tsubo-gusa, tsubo-kusa

in Laos: phak nok

in Lepcha: kahley nyaok

Malay name: pegaga

in Nepal: ghod tapre, ghortapre, golpat, tajhwai

in Papua New Guinea: milaina, pal-a-karkar, yotubukona

in Philippines: balubag-dagis, hahang-halo, hahanghalo, panggaga, tagaditak, takip-kohol, tappingan-daga, yahang-yahang, yahong-hahong, yahong-yahong

in Thailand: bua bok, pa-na-e khaa-doh, phak nok, phak waen

in Tibetan: mam du ra ka pa rni, man du rag pa rni

in Vietnam: lien tien thao, phac chen, rau ma, rau m[as], t[is] ch tuy[ees]t th[ar]o, tich huyet thao

in Hawaii: pohe kula

in Tonga: tonu

### Centipeda Lour. Asteraceae

Latin *centipeda* or *centupeda*, *ae* 'a centipede, a worm', referring to the stems; see J. de Loureiro, *Flora cochinchinensis*. 2: 492–493. 1790, *Linnaea* 6: 219. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 140. 1837, *Compositae Indicae* 151. 1876 and *Blumea* 22: 207–217. 1975, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Bot. Bull. Acad. Sin.* 19: 53–66. 1978, *Taxon* 27: 53–61. 1978, *Bot. Zhurn.* 66(11): 1584–1594. 1981.

*Centipeda minima* (L.) A. Braun & Asch. (*Artemisia minima* L.; *Artemisia sternutatoria* Roxb.; *Centipeda minima*

A. Braun & Asch.; *Centipeda minima* Kuntze; *Centipeda minuta* C.B. Clarke; *Centipeda minuta* (G. Forst.) C.B. Clarke; *Centipeda minuta* Drake; *Centipeda minuta* Matsum. & Koidz.; *Centipeda orbicularis* Lour.; *Centipeda orbicularis* C.B. Clarke; *Cotula minima* (L.) Willd.; *Cotula orbicularis* Lour.; *Myriogyne minuta* (G. Forst.) Less.; *Myriogyne minuta* Less.; *Sphaeromorphaea centipeda* DC., nom. illeg.)

India. Prostrate annual herb, creeping, branched, glabrous, spreading from the root, yellow axillary solitary heads

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 849–850. 1753, *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodromus* 57. 1786, *Fl. Cochinch.* 2: 493. 1790, *Le Botaniste Cultivateur*, ... 2: 474. 1801, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 2170. 1804, *Linnaea* 6: 219. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 140. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838], *Index Seminum* [Berlin] 1867: App. 6. 1868, *Compositae Indicae* 151. 1876, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 326. 1891 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) xxiv. 121. 1910

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Plant paste applied for sprain and on swollen gums in toothache; plant infusion in eye troubles; plant juice as a gargle for throat infection, diphtheria. Leaves expectorant, carminative, emetic; paste of leaves applied in skin diseases, toothache. Induces sneezing, dry leaf powder used for influenza, nasal congestion, coughs, colds, headache. Snuff of seeds and leaves used in cold. Flower heads paste applied to treat swellings and inflammation of the skin. Seeds vermifuge.)

in English: spreading sneezeweed

in China: e bu shi cao

in India: afkar, chhikika, chhikka, chhikkani, chhikni, chikani, chikkana, chikkani, chikkika, ghranadukhada, ghranadukhada, hachuti, hansia bon, kruranasa, ksavaka, ksavakah, kshavaka, kshavakrita, ksutkari, kumra, kumur, kurei, naakashikani, nagdowana, nak chhikni, nakh chhikni, nakashikani, nakasinkani, nakchhikni, nakchikni, nakkchikni, narasinkani, pachittie, sanvedanapatu, shikani, tiksna, tikshna, tittarokani, tummarpuntu, ugra, ugragandha, vawkpui-thal, vawkpuithal

in Japan: to-kin-sô, hana-hiro-sô

in Nepal: chhiunke jhaar

in Philippines: harangan, pisik

in Tibetan: ksa ba ka

### Centotheca Desv. Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *kenteo* 'to prick, torture, torment, sting, spur, pierce' and *theke* 'a case, sheath', alluding to the prickly glumes, to the spines on the lemma, to prickly hairs within the spikelet on the upper lemmas, type *Centotheca lappacea* (L.) Desv. see *Nouveau Bulletin des Sciences, publié par la Société Philomatique de Paris* 2: 189. 1810, *Journ. de Bot.* 1: 70.

1813, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian plants, by the late William Roxburgh, ... edited by William Carey, D.D. to which are added descriptions of plants more recently discovered by Nathaniel Wallich... 2 vols. Serampore 1820–1824, *J. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 19: 31. 1881 and *Mat. Fl. Malay Pen.* 3: 122. 1907, *Philippine Journal of Science Bot.* 11: 2. 1916, *Amer. J. Bot.* 56: 1054–1057. 1969, *Blumea* 19: 57–60. 1971, *Kew Bulletin* 27(3): 447–450. 1972, *Taxon* 30: 615. 1981, *Dominguezia* 4: 41. 1982, *Taxon* 33(4): 705. 1984, *Taxon* 37(2): 434–477. 1988.

***Centotheca lappacea*** (L.) Desv. (*Cenchrus lappaceus* L.; *Centotheca lappacea* Desv.; *Centotheca lappacea* subsp. *inermis* (Rendle) T. Koyama; *Centotheca lappacea* var. *inermis* Rendle; *Centotheca lappacea* var. *longilamina* (Ohwi) Bor; *Centotheca latifolia* Trin.; *Centotheca longilamina* Ohwi; *Centotheca parviflora* Andersson; *Festuca ciliaris* Heyne; *Festuca latifolia* Roth, nom. illeg., non *Festuca latifolia* DC.; *Hierochloa latifolia* (Osbeck) Kunth; *Holcus latifolius* Osbeck; *Melica diandra* Roxb.; *Melica lappacea* (L.) Raspail; *Melica refracta* Roxb.; *Panicum festuciforme* Hochst. ex Hook.f.; *Pentas schumanniana* K. Krause (Rubiaceae); *Poa latifolia* G. Forst.; *Torresia biflora* Roem. & Schult.; *Torresia latifolia* (Osbeck) P. Beauv. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Uniola lappacea* (L.) Trin.)

SE Asia, India, China, Africa. Perennial or annual, tufted, rather coarse, robust, rhizomatous, spines or stiff hairs on the lemma, dispersal by reflexed spines, grazed by cattle, usually animals avoid eating the seed-heads

See *Dagbok ofwer en Ostindisk Resa* 247. 1757, *Species Plantarum*, *Editio Secunda* 1488. 1763, *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrum* 8. 1786, *Nouveau Bulletin des Sciences, publié par la Société Philomatique de Paris* 2: 189. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 515, 728. 1817, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 141. 1820, *Nov. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 75. 1821, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 5: 443. 1825, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 21. 1829, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 1(4): 358. 1830, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 374. 1864, *The Flora of British India* 332. 1896 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 304. 1900, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 36: 420. 1904, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 39: 521. 1907, *Bulletin of the Tokyo Science Museum* 18: 10. 1947, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 23: 256, f. 31/F. 1953, *Grasses of Ceylon* 32. 1956, *Grasses of Burma, Ceylon, India and Pakistan (excluding Bambuseae)* 457, 459. 1960, *Smithsonian Contr. Botany* 45: 5. 1980, *Grasses of Japan and its Neighboring Regions* 497. 1987

(Plant decoction taken for vaginal bleeding.)

in English: barbed grass

Fijian names: bitubitu, luna

Samoan name: sefa

in Sierra Leone: kulagbi, nana, naragbadi, nolomingkodena, suisexe

in Indonesia: jobuk, jukut kidang, karetet lempad, suket lorodan

in Malaysia: pampopoi, rumput darah, rumput lilit kain, rumput temaga

in Papua New Guinea: kuang

in the Philippines: andu-dukot aridekdiket, baylu patong

in Thailand: khon moi mae mai, khon moi maemaai, lek phai, niao ma, nieo maa, ya enieo, yaa ee nieo, ya i niao, yaa i nieo, ya khon moi maemai

in Vietnam: co' móc

### Centranthera R. Br. Scrophulariaceae

From the Greek *kentron* (*kenteo* 'to prick, torture, torment, sting, spur') 'a spur, point' and *anthos* 'a flower' or *anthera* 'anther', referring to the spurred anthers; see Robert Brown, *Prodromus florum Novae Hollandiae*. 438. 1810.

***Centranthera cochinchinensis*** (Loureiro) Merrill (*Digitalis cochinchinensis* Lour.)

Southeast Asia, Australia. Erect annual herb, threatened, branched, scabrous, bracts leaf-like, corolla pink or mauve, capsule enclosed in the greatly enlarged calyx

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 621–622. 1753, *Fl. Cochinch.* 2: 278, 378. 1790, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 88. 1825 and *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc.*, n.s. 24(2): 353. 1935, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 64(9): 594. 1937, *J. Jap. Bot.* 17: 397. 1941, *50th Anniv. Vol. Bot. Gard. Calcutta* 56. 1942, *Enum. Spermat. Japon.* 1: 246. 1948, *Flora of New South Wales*. 3: 582–583. UNSW Press, Sydney 1992

(For skin diseases.)

in China: hu ma cao, xi nan hu ma cao

***Centranthera grandiflora*** Wall. ex Benth. (*Razumovia grandiflora* (Wall. ex Benth.) Merr.)

India.

See *Scrophularineae Indicae* 50. 1835 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 64(9): 590. 1937

(Crushed roots antiseptic, antibacterial.)

in China: da hua hu ma cao

in India: phlang stem

***Centranthera indica*** (L.) Gamble (*Centranthera hispida* R. Br.; *Centranthera nepalensis* D. Don; *Rhinanthus indica* L.)

India. Erect herb, stout, bristly, solitary axillary rose funnel-shaped flowers

See *Bangladesh J. Plant Taxon.* 13(2): 139–154. 2006



(Antiinflammatory.)

in India: corosinam, undir kani

***Centranthera nepalensis*** D. Don (*Centranthera cochinchinensis* (Loureiro) Merrill var. *nepalensis* (D. Don) Merr.; *Centranthera hispida* R. Brown; *Razumovia cochinchinensis* (Louriero) Merrill var. *nepalensis* (D. Don) Merrill)

Nepal, Himalaya. Corolla pale purple-red to nearly white yellowish

See *Mant. Prima Fl. Hal.* 45. 1807, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 88. 1825

(Plant juice applied to cuts and wounds.)

in China: xi nan hu ma cao

in Nepal: dhamura ghans

### **Centratherum Cass. Asteraceae**

From the Greek *kentron* ‘a spur, prickle’ and *ather* ‘barb, spine, chaff, prickle, awn’, the pappus is bristly; see A.H.G. de Cassini, in *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris.* 31. 1817, *Dict. Sci. Nat.*, ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 7: 384. 1817, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) [H.B.K.] 4: 24–25. 1820.

***Centratherum anthelmintica*** Willd. (*Centratherum anthelminticum* (L.) Kuntze; *Centratherum anthelminticum* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Centratherum anthelminticum* Kuntze)

India.

See *Cell and Chromosome Research* 7: 26–28. 1984, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 162–163. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Seeds anthelmintic, digestive, stomachic, tonic, diuretic, in asthma, skin diseases; powdered seeds given in malaria and fever; bruised seeds grounded in a paste with lime juice and used against pediculi in the head and body; dried seeds infusion given to children suffering from chronic bronchitis. *Holigarna arnotiana*, *Ocimum gratissimum* L., *Allophylus cobbe* (L.) Raeusch. and *Centratherum anthelmintica* used as antiseptic in treating cuts and wounds. Roots emmenagogue.)

in India: adavi-jilakarra, adavijilakara, adavijilakarra, adavijilakatta, agnibija, aranyajiraka, aranyajirakah, atavijiraka, avalguja, babchi, bakshi, bakshie, banajeeraa, bapchie, braka, brhatpali, buckshi, garitikamma, ghora jeera, hakuch, ihanyali, jangli jeera, kaadu jeerige, kaadu-jirige, kaal jeerige, kaalijeeri, kaattu seerakam, kadu jeeren, kadu karelen, kadujeera, kadujirige, kahi jeerige, kalajira, kalajirakam, kalajirige, kalenjeeri, kalenjiri, kali jeeri, kali zeeri, kali ziri, kalijhiri, kalijiri, kaliziri, kalyzeery, kymoonbarry, kana, kananajiraka, karalye, karijirige, karizeri, kattu cirakam, kattuchiragam, kattujirakam, kattusiragam, krishna shadaevi, krishnaphala, kshudrapatra, nela vavili, nela-vaavili, nelavavili, neychitti, nir nochi, nirnochi, putiphali,

puvankuruntala, ranachajire, ranachejeere, sahadevi, sittilai, soafpaj, somaraaja, somaraji, somraj, somraji, tiktajirakah, vakuchi, vakushi, vanajiraka, vanajirakah, vanya jiraka, vanyajira, vapchi, vishakantakamulu

### **Centroplacus Pierre Pandaceae (Centroplacaceae, Euphorbiaceae, Flacourtiaceae)**

From the Greek *kentron* ‘a spur, prickle’ and *plax, plakos* ‘a plain, any thing flat and broad’, see *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* (sér. 2) 11: 114–115. 1899 and *Botanical Review* 71: 48. 2005.

***Centroplacus glaucinus*** Pierre (*Microdesmis paniculata* Pax)

Cameroon, Gabon. Tree, tiny triangular stipules, inflorescence an axillary panicle, seeds aril orange-red

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 28(1): 25. 1899, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* (sér. 2) 11: 114–115. 1899 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 41: 193–200. 1994

(Leaf decoction taken to treat schizophrenia, madness, hysteria, nervous disorders.)

### **Centropogon C. Presl Campanulaceae**

From the Greek *kentron* ‘a spur, prickle’ and *pogon* ‘beard’, referring to the fringed stigma, see *Pl. Bras. Icon. Descr.* ii. 104. tt. 169–177 (nec t. 168). 1831, *Prodr. Monogr. Lobel.*: 48. 1836, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 77. 1841, *Flore des Serres et des Jardins de Paris* 6: 16. 1850, *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 547. 1876, *Annalen des K. K. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums* 6(3–4): 439. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 19: 373. 1892 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13: 536. 1915, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 51: 443. 1924, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 52(1): 11. 1925, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(6/2): 383–489. 1937, *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) IV. 276b: 201. 1943, *Brittonia* 6: 460–461, 463, 465. 1949, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(11/4): 396–431. 1976, *Brittonia* 50(2): 257–258. 1998.

***Centropogon cornutus*** (L.) Druce (*Centropogon andropogon* (Cav.) A. DC.; *Centropogon andropogon* DC.; *Centropogon bonplandianus* (Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.) C. Presl; *Centropogon bonplandianus* C. Presl; *Centropogon bonplandianus* (Schult.) C. Presl; *Centropogon bonplandianus* f. *glabrescens* E. Wimm.; *Centropogon bonplandianus* var. *intermedius* (Zahlbr.) E. Wimm.; *Centropogon cornutus* Drake; *Centropogon cornutus* f. *leucanthus* E. Wimm.; *Centropogon cornutus* fo. *leucostomus* E. Wimm.; *Centropogon cornutus* f. *vellozianus* E. Wimm.; *Centropogon cornutus* f. *ynesae* E. Wimm.; *Centropogon cornutus* var. *angustifolius* (Zahlbr.) E. Wimm.; *Centropogon cornutus* var. *intermedius* (Zahlbr.) E. Wimm.; *Centropogon cornutus* var. *laevigatus* (L.f.) E. Wimm.; *Centropogon edulis* Presl;

*Centropogon fastuosus* Scheidw.; *Centropogon fastuosus* Decne.; *Centropogon fastuosus* Scheidw.; *Centropogon intermedius* Zahlbr.; *Centropogon laevigatus* DC.; *Centropogon laevigatus* (L.f.) A. DC.; *Centropogon oblongus* Benth.; *Centropogon puerilis* E. Wimm.; *Centropogon surinamensis* Britton; *Centropogon surinamensis* C. Presl; *Centropogon surinamensis* (L.) C. Presl; *Centropogon surinamensis* var. *angustifolius* Zahlbr.; *Centropogon surinamensis* var. *vestita* Pilg.; *Centropogon surinamensis* var. *vestitus* Pilg.; *Lobelia andropogon* Cav.; *Lobelia bonplandiana* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Lobelia bonplandiana* Schult.; *Lobelia bonplandiana* Roem. & Schult.; *Lobelia cornuta* L.; *Lobelia dentata* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Lobelia dentata* Willd.; *Lobelia dentata* Cav.; *Lobelia dentata* Torr. ex A. DC.; *Lobelia dentata* Sieber ex A. DC.; *Lobelia laevigata* L.f.; *Lobelia obscura* L.; *Lobelia purpurea* Vell.; *Lobelia spectabilis* Kunth; *Lobelia sphaerocarpa* Juss. ex A. DC.; *Lobelia surinamensis* L.; *Siphocampylus andropogon* (Cav.) G. Don; *Siphocampylus andropogon* G. Don; *Siphocampylus macranthus* Pohl; *Siphocampylus spectabilis* G. Don; *Siphocampylus spectabilis* (Kunth) G. Don; *Siphocampylus surinamensis* (L.) G. Don

Tropical America. Weak green-stemmed shrubby herb, milky sap, scarlet curved corolla

See *Anales de Historia Natural* 2: 106. 1800, Icon. [Cavanilles] 6: 14, t. 522. 1800, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 5: 57. 1819, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 702–703. 1834, *Prodr. Monogr. Lobel.* 48. 1836, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 7(2): 344–345, 364, 377, 391. 1839, *Ann. Naturhist. Hofmus.* 6: 437. 1891, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 19: 371. 1892 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 30(2): 200. 1901, *Rep. Bot. Exch. Club Soc. Brit. Isles* 3(5): 416. 1913 (publ. 1914), *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 29: 68. 1931, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(6): 407. 1937, *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) [Heft 106], 4, Fam. 276b: 197, 200. 1943

(Whole plant boiled and the liquid drunk for venereal diseases. Flowers steeped in hot water together with filaments from pistillate corn inflorescence and taken for the relief of urethral stricture.)

in English: parrot beak

in Guyana: karo sjiri

***Centropogon solanifolius*** Benth. (*Centropogon austin-smithii* Standl.; *Centropogon cardinalis* Zahlbr. & Rech.; *Centropogon discolor* Kunth & Bouché; *Centropogon flexuosus* E. Wimm.; *Centropogon grandis* C. Presl; *Centropogon longipes* Regel; *Centropogon longipes* Zahlbr.; *Centropogon longipes* (Vatke) Zahlbr.; *Centropogon montanus* E. Wimm.; *Centropogon pedicellaris* Gleason; *Centropogon pedicellaris* var. *gallerensis* Gleason; *Centropogon planchonii* Zahlbr.; *Centropogon prostratus* Benth.; *Centropogon psilandrus* E. Wimm.; *Centropogon riparius* E. Wimm.; *Centropogon semperflorens* E. Wimm.; *Centropogon solanifolius* var. *hirtellus* E. Wimm.; *Centropogon solanifolius* var. *inconstans* E. Wimm.; *Centropogon solanifolius* var. *speciosus* (Planch.)

E. Wimm.; *Centropogon speciosus* Planch.; *Centropogon subfalcatulus* Zahlbr.; *Centropogon xestus* E. Wimm.; *Lobelia cheiranthus* L.; *Manulea cheiranthus* L.; *Manulea cheiranthus* (L.) L.; *Wahlenbergia capillata* Brehmer)

Colombia, Ecuador.

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 385, 419. 1767, *Mant. Pl.* 18. 1767, *Novae Plantarum Species* 399. 1821, *Prodromus Monographiae Lobeliacearum* 48. 1836, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 139, 212. 1844[1845], *Index Seminum* [Berlin] 13. 1847, *Flore des Serres et des Jardins de l'Europe* 6: 16. 1850, *Gartenflora* 3: 3, t. 75. 1854, *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 6: 439. 1891 and *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 19: 51. 1913, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 14: 133, 136. 1915, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 19: 247–248, 250. 1924, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 52: 57–58, t. 3, f. 7–8. 1925, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 22: 200. 1926, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 26: 7, t. 72, f. 16. 1929, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 29: 64, t. 115, f. 6. 1931, *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 46: 241. 1932, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 116: 156. 1937, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(6/2): 383–489. 1937, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 18(4): 1409. 1938, *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) [Heft 106], 4, Fam. 276b: 191. 1943

(Veterinary medicine, given to dogs to enhance their hunting prowess.)

### **Centrosema (DC.) Benth. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Phaseoleae)**

Greek *kentron* 'a spur, prickle, any sharp point' and *sema* 'standard, a sign, mark', referring to the spurred standard petal; see G. Bentham, *Commentationes de Leguminosarum generibus*. 53. (Jun.) 1837 [in *Ann. Wiener Mus. Naturgesch.* 2: 117. 1838] and *Flora de Cuba* 2: 224–367. 1951, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 184: 91–102. 1958, *Rodriguésia* 29(42): 159–219. 1977, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67(3): 523–818. 1980 [1981], *Revista Brasil. Genét.* 12(2): 319–329. 1989, *Acta Bot. Austro Sin.* 7: 26–39, pl.1. 1991, *Revista Brasil. Genét.* 16(2): 441–447. 1993.

***Centrosema pubescens*** Benth. (*Bradburya pubescens* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Centrosema ferrugineum* A. Rich.; *Centrosema galeottii* Fantz; *Centrosema grandiflorum* Walp., nom. illeg.; *Centrosema intermedium* A. Rich.; *Centrosema molle* Mart. ex Benth.; *Centrosema salzmanii* Benth.; *Centrosema virginianum* (L.) Benth.; *Clitoria grandiflora* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Clitoria schiedeana* Schldl.)

Tropics, Central America and Mexico, Paleotropics. Perennial climbing herb, stoloniferous habit, trailing-climbing, vine, rooting at nodes of trailing stems, inflorescence an axillary raceme, lilac to bluish-violet flowers, each flower subtended by two striate bracteoles, pasture, food for horses

See *Commentationes de Leguminosarum Generibus* 55–56. 1837, *Linnaea* 12: 284. 1838, *Annals of Natural History* 3: 436. 1839, *Histoire Physique, Politique et Naturelle de l'Île de Cuba ... Botanique*. — *Plantes Vasculaires* 1: 410. 1845, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 5(3): 529. 1846, *Fl. Bras.* 15(1): 131, t. 34. 1859, *Annalen des Wiener Museums der Naturgeschichte* 2: 119. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 164, 210. 1891 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 8(1): 46. 1903, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 8 (2): 103–119. 1953, *Sida* 8(2): 152–156. 1979, *Sida* 17(2): 321–332. 1996, *Fitoterapia* 71(5): 516–521. 2000, *Taxon* 54: 209–210. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 120(3): 291–301. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves powder for boils, inflammations, skin irritations, also as antsnake venom and counter-irritant. Immunologically active polysaccharides.)

in English: blue wiss, butterfly pea, climbing centrosema, cowitch, snake plant

in Nigeria: abosa

in Latin America: bejuco de chivo, bejuco de juventud, campanilla, caracucha, choncho, choreque de culebra, choreque negro, chorque, conchitas, cunha, flor de conchitas, flor de pito, flor de pito blanco, frijol cuchillo, jequirana, jetirana, patinho

in China: ju ban dou

in India: kattupayar, mudgaparni

### Cephalomanes C. Presl Hymenophyllaceae

From the Greek *kephale* ‘head’ and *manes* ‘a cup, a kind of cup’; see *Hymenophyllaceae*. 17, t. v. 1844.

***Cephalomanes javanicum*** (Blume) Bosch (*Cephalomanes javanicum* var. *sumatranum* (Alderw.) K. Iwats.; *Cephalomanes laciniatum* (Roxb.) De Vol; *Cephalomanes sumatranum* (Alderw.) Copel.; *Trichomanes asplenioides* C. Presl, nom. illeg.; *Trichomanes asplenioides* Sw.; *Trichomanes javanicum* Blume; *Trichomanes javanicum* Brack., nom. illeg.; *Trichomanes javanicum* var. *asplenioides* (C. Presl) C. Chr.; *Trichomanes laciniatum* Roxb.; *Trichomanes sumatranum* Alderw.)

India.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 136. 1788, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* fasc. 2: 224. 1828, *Hymenophyllaceae* 37–38. 1843, *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 4: 518. 1844, *Narrative of the United States Exploring Expedition* 16: 261. 1845, *Hymenophyllaceae Javanicae* 30–31, pl. 22. 1861 and *Index Filicum* fasc. 10: 635. 1906, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 18: 4. 1908, *Philippine Journal of Science* 67(1): 67. 1938, *Flora of Taiwan* 1: 98. 1975, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 13(5): 549. 1985

(Dried fern smoked to cure headache.)

### Cephalorrhynchus Boiss. Asteraceae

From the Greek *kephale* ‘head’ and *rhynchos* ‘horn, beak, snout’, see *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 1, 1(4): 28. 1844.

***Cephalorrhynchus macrorhizus*** (Royle) Tuisl (*Cicerbita macrorhiza* (Royle) Beauverd; *Lactuca macrorhiza* (Royle) Hook. f.; *Mulgedium macrorhizum* Royle) (*Cicerbita* Wallroth, the Italian or Latin name.)

Nepal. Erect or diffuse herbs, leaves very variable, violet to blue or purple heads solitary or paniced terminating the branches, flat achenes elliptic-lanceolate narrowed into whitish pale beak

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 795–796. 1753, *Schedulae Criticae* 1: 433. 1822, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 33: 296–300. 1824, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 251, pl. 61. 1835, *The Flora of British India* 3(8): 408. 1881 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* 2: 113, 134. 1910, *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 72: 618. 1968

(Fresh leaves juice for indigestion and headache. Plant powder mixed with powders of *Swertia pedicellata* and *Picris hieracioides* made into capsule taken to treat fever. Veterinary medicine, increasing lactation in cattle.)

in India: karatu

in Nepal: chyate

### Cephalostachyum Munro Poaceae

From the Greek *kephale* ‘head’ and *stachys* ‘a spike’, see *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 535. 1829, *Deutsch. Fl.* 6: 6. 1846, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 3: 64. 1851, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26(1): 138–139, 143, t. 3. 1868, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 566. 1877, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden, Calcutta*. 7(26): 107, t. 94. 1896 and A. Camus, “Le genre *Cephalostachyum* a Madagascar.” *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 72: 84–88. 1925, *Taxon* 6(7): 201. 1957, F.A. McClure, “Genera of bamboos native to the New World (Gramineae: Bambusoideae).” *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 9: 1–148. 1973, *Florae Indicae Enumeratio: Monocotyledonae, Bambusoideae* Botanical Survey of India, *Flora of India*, Series 4, 281–282. Calcutta 1989, *Edin. J. Bot.* 51: 29. 1994, *Plant Resources of South-East Asia* 7: 1–191. 1995, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 9(1): i-xxvi, 1–761. 1996, C.M.A. Stapleton, D.Z. Li & N. Jia-Ron, “A new combination in *Cephalostachyum* with notes on names in *Neomicrocalamus* (Gramineae-Bambusoideae).” *Kew Bulletin* 52(3): 699–702. 1997, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 39: 36. 2000.

***Cephalostachyum capitatum*** Munro (*Bambusa capitata* Wall. & Griff., not *Bambusa capitata* Trinius, not *Bambusa capitata* Willd. ex Ruprecht; *Schizostachyum capitatum*



(Munro) R.B. Majumdar; *Schizostachyum capitatum* (Trin.) Rupr.; *Schizostachyum capitatum* Rupr.; *Schizostachyum munroi* S. Kumar & P. Singh)

Bhutan, Sikkim, India. Internodes smooth, culms nodes glabrous, culm sheaths smooth, leaves used as fodder, stems used for building purposes and arrows, seeds used as food in time of scarcity

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 3(1): 626–627. 1835, *Bambuseae* 46–47, t. 17, f. 46. 1839, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 8913. 1849, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26(1): 139. 1868 and *Fl. Ind. Enumerat.-Monocot.* 281. 1989, *J. Indian Bot. Soc.* 70(1–4): 423. 1991

(Stimulant.)

in Bhutan: dulloo bans, dullu bans, payong, pishima

in India: gobia, gopi, payang, rawngal, silli

***Cephalostachyum pergracile*** Munro (*Oxytenanthera aliena* McClure; *Schizostachyum pergracile* (Munro) R.B. Majumdar)

Myanmar (Burma). Tufted, sympodial, deciduous, growing in large stands, inflorescence drooping, young shoots bitter and edible, internode of a 1-year-old culm used for cooking glutinous rice, found in mixed deciduous forests, hills

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26(1): 141. 1868 and *Lingnan University Science Bulletin* 9: 39. 1940, *Economic Botany* 11: 235–243. 1957, *The Indian Forester* 102: 579–595. 1976, *Fl. Ind. Enumerat.-Monocot.* 282. 1989

(Young buds crushed and the extract given for expelling intestinal worms in children.)

in English: tinwa bamboo

in Burma: tinwa

in India: ehechi, kodo bans, latang, madang, vedur

in Laos: khauz hla:m

in Thailand: khaao laam, khao lam, khui paang, khui pang, mai-pang, paang, pang, phai-khaolam, phai-khaolarm, wa blo, waa blo, wa phlong, waa phlong

***Cephalostachyum virgatum*** (Munro) Kurz (*Cephalostachyum virgatum* Kurz; *Melocanna virgata* Munro; *Schizostachyum virgatum* (Munro) H.B. Naithani & Bennet)

Myanmar. Culm top slightly drooping, thin-walled, manifold branching at lower portion of culm, branches spreading horizontally, young culm pruinose, sheath auricles like narrow stripe, sheath blade narrow-lanceolate erect or turned outside down, leaves lanceolate, inflorescence borne on leafless branch, several to many groups of slender pseudospikelets at each node, culms used for matting, handles, household

utensils, in ware weaving used as rafters or strips, found growing in evergreen forests, some taxonomic problem for this plant

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26(1): 133. 1868, Kurz, Sulpiz (1834–1878), *Preliminary report on the forest and other vegetation of Pegu* App. A. p. cxxxvii.; App. B. 94, in clavi. Calcutta: Lewis, 1875, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 564–565. 1877 and *Indian Forester* 117(1): 68. 1991

(Vermifuge, anthelmintic.)

in Myanmar: waba

in Thailand: pai hia, phai hia, phai hiae

### Cephalostigma A. DC. Campanulaceae

From the Greek *kephale* 'a head' and *stigma*, referring to the shape of the stigma; see *Novae Plantarum Species* 399. 1821, Alphonse Louis Pierre Pyramus de Candolle (1806–1893), *Monographie des Campanulées*. 117. Paris 1830 and *Symbolae Botanicae Upsaliensis* 21(1): 1–223. 1975, *Fl. Madagasc.* 187: 1–25. 1978.

***Cephalostigma perrottetii*** A. DC. (*Cephalostigma perrottetii* Hook.f.; *Wahlenbergia perrottetii* (A. DC.) Thulin)

Tropical Africa, Nigeria. Herb, fragrant, lemon-scented

See *Monographie des Campanulées* 118. 1830, *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 7: 204. 1864 and *Symbolae Botanicae Upsaliensis* 21(1): 199. 1975

(Leaves analgesic, febrifuge.)

### Cephalotaxus Siebold & Zucc. ex Endl. Cephalotaxaceae

From the Greek *kephale* 'a head' plus *Taxus* 'yew', referring to the appearance of the tree, see *Genera Plantarum* 2: 27. 1842, Endlicher, Istvan Laszlo (1804–1849), *Synopsis Coniferarum* 238. Sangalli, Apud Scheitlin & Zollikofer, 1847.

***Cephalotaxus mannii*** Hook.f. (*Cephalotaxus griffithii* Hook.f.; *Cephalotaxus griffithii* Oliv., nom. illeg.; *Cephalotaxus hainanensis* H.L. Li)

China, India.

See *Icones Plantarum* 16, pl. 1523. 1886 [1886–1887 publ. Apr 1886], *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 5(15): 648. 1888, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 20: t. 1933. 1890 [1891 publ. Oct 1890]

(Alkaloids, bark antiviral, for influenza, Newcastle disease, Japanese B encephalitis.)

in China: fei', hai nan cu, hai nan cu fei

*Cephalotaxus sinensis* (Rehder & E.H. Wilson) H.L. Li (*Cephalotaxus drupacea* Siebold & Zuccarini var. *sinensis* Rehder & E. H. Wilson; *Cephalotaxus drupacea* var. *sinensis* f. *globosa* Rehder & E.H. Wilson; *Cephalotaxus harringtonii* (Knight ex J. Forbes) K. Koch var. *sinensis* (Rehder & E.H. Wilson) Rehder; *Cephalotaxus sinensis* f. *globosa* (Rehder & E.H. Wilson) H.L. Li)

China.

See *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(1): 3–4. 1914, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 22: 571. 1941, *Lloydia* 16: 162. 1953 [1954], Cheng Wan-chün, Fu Li-kuo & Chao Chi-son. *Cephalotaxaceae*. In: Cheng Wan-chün & Fu Li-kuo, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 7: 423–436. 1978, *Acta Bot. Sin.* 37(2): 159–161. 1995

(Alkaloids, to treat leukemia and lymphosarcoma.)

in English: Chinese plum yew, plum yew

in China: cu fei, tu xiang fei

### Cerastium L. Caryophyllaceae

Greek *kerastis*, *kerastes* ‘horned’, *keras* ‘horned’, *keras* ‘a horn’, the capsules are horn shaped; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 437–440. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 199. 1754 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 217–239. 1946, *Naturalia monspeliensia. Série Botanique*. 29: 1–64. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 729. 1980, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(1): 51–59. 1980, *Bot. Zhurn.* 66(3): 380–387. 1981.

*Cerastium arvense* L. (*Cerastium arvense* Cham. & Schltldl., nom. illeg.; *Cerastium arvense* fo. *oblongifolium* (Torr.) Pennell; *Cerastium arvense* subsp. *arvense*; *Cerastium arvense* var. *arvense*; *Cerastium arvense* var. *arvensiforme* (Wedd.) Rohrb.; *Cerastium arvense* var. *fuegianum* Hook. f.; *Cerastium arvense* var. *montanum* (Naudin) Reiche; *Cerastium arvense* var. *nervosum* (Naudin ex Gay) Reiche; *Cerastium arvense* var. *parviflora* Dusén; *Cerastium arvensiforme* Wedd.; *Cerastium colsmannii* Lehm. ex Spreng.; *Cerastium fuegianum* (Hook. f.) A. Nelson; *Cerastium fuegianum* Albov; *Cerastium magellanicum* Phil.; *Cerastium montanum* Naudin; *Cerastium nervosum* Naudin ex Gay)

South and North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 438. 1753, *Linnaea* 5: 233. 1830, *Flora Antarctica* 1(2): 251. 1845, *Flora Chilena* 1: 277. 1845, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 1: 296. 1864, *Linnaea* 37: 305. 1871, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 14: 47. 1887, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 91: 332. 1895 and *Reports of the Princeton University Expeditions to Patagonia*, 1896–1899, Volume viii, 1 [2], *Botany* 8: 388. 1905 [Volume VIII-Supplement-Botany-Revision of *Flora Patagonica* by George Macloskie and Per Dusén, with further notes by Carl Skottsberg.], *New Manual of Botany of the Central Rocky Mountains* 184. 1909, *Bartonia* 12: 10. 1931

(Plant decoction astringent, to stop uterine bleeding, in the treatment of injuries.)

in English: field chickweed, field mouse-ear chickweed, meadow chickweed, mouse-ear chickweed, prairie mouse-ear chickweed, starry chickweed, starry grasswort

in Tibetan: dngul-tig

#### *Cerastium arvense* L. subsp. *arvense*

South and North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 438. 1753, *Linnaea* 5: 233. 1830, *Flora Antarctica* 1(2): 251. 1845, *Flora Chilena* 1: 277. 1845, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 1: 296. 1864, *Linnaea* 37: 305. 1871, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 14: 47. 1887, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 91: 332. 1895 and *Reports of the Princeton University Expeditions to Patagonia*, 1896–1899, Volume viii, 1 [2], *Botany* 8: 388. 1905 [Volume VIII-Supplement-Botany-Revision of *Flora Patagonica* by George Macloskie and Per Dusén, with further notes by Carl Skottsberg.], *New Manual of Botany of the Central Rocky Mountains* 184. 1909, *Bartonia* 12: 10. 1931

(Plant decoction astringent, to stop uterine bleeding, in the treatment of injuries.)

in English: field chickweed, field mouse-ear chickweed, meadow chickweed, mouse-ear chickweed, prairie mouse-ear chickweed, starry chickweed, starry grasswort

*Cerastium beeringianum* Cham. & Schltldl. (*Cerastium alpinum* var. *capillare* (Fernald & Wiegand) B. Boivin; *Cerastium beeringianum* subsp. *beeringianum* var. *beeringianum*; *Cerastium beeringianum* var. *capillare* Fernald & Wiegand; *Cerastium beeringianum* var. *glabratum* Hultén; *Cerastium beeringianum* var. *grandiflorum* Hultén; *Cerastium buffumiae* A. Nelson; *Cerastium earlei* Rydb.; *Cerastium fischerianum* var. *beeringianum* (Cham. & Schltldl.) Hultén; *Cerastium pilosum* Greene ex Rydb.; *Cerastium pulchellum* Rydb.; *Cerastium scammaniae* Polunin; *Cerastium variabile* Goodd.; *Cerastium vulgatum* var. *beeringianum* (Cham. & Schltldl.) Fenzl)

North America, Arctic America. Perennial

See *Linnaea* 1(1): 62–63. 1826, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 35(1): 315. 1862, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(5): 239. 1899 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(4): 249–250. 1903, *Botanical Gazette* 37(1): 54–55. 1904, *Rhodora* 22(263): 173–174. 1920, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 5(2): 73. 1928, *Flora of the Aleutian Islands* 165. 1937, *Rhodora* 53(633): 227. 1951, *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 50(3): 481–484. 1956, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(5): 642. 1966

(Veterinary medicine, plant infusion used for sheep or horses with eye problems.)

in English: Bering chickweed

***Cerastium beeringianum*** Cham. & Schltld. subsp. ***beeringianum*** (*Cerastium pilosum* Greene, non Ledeb.; *Cerastium pulchellum* Rydb.)

North America, Arctic America. Perennial herb

See *Linnaea* 1(1): 62–63. 1826, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 35(1): 315. 1862, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(5): 239. 1899 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(4): 249–250. 1903, *Botanical Gazette* 37(1): 54–55. 1904, *Rhodora* 22(263): 173–174. 1920, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 5(2): 73. 1928, *Flora of the Aleutian Islands* 165. 1937, *Rhodora* 53(633): 227. 1951, *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 50(3): 481–484. 1956, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(5): 642. 1966

(Veterinary medicine, plant infusion used for sheep or horses with eye problems.)

in English: Bering chickweed

***Cerastium beeringianum*** Cham. & Schltld. var. ***beeringianum***

North America, Arctic America. Perennial herb

See *Linnaea* 1(1): 62–63. 1826, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 35(1): 315. 1862, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(5): 239. 1899 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(4): 249–250. 1903, *Botanical Gazette* 37(1): 54–55. 1904, *Rhodora* 22(263): 173–174. 1920, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 5(2): 73. 1928, *Flora of the Aleutian Islands* 165. 1937, *Rhodora* 53(633): 227. 1951, *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 50(3): 481–484. 1956, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(5): 642. 1966

(Veterinary medicine, plant infusion used for sheep or horses with eye problems.)

in English: Bering chickweed

***Cerastium fontanum*** Baumg. subsp. ***vulgare*** (Hartm.) Greuter & Burdet (*Cerastium adsurgens* Greene; *Cerastium caespitosum* Gilib., nom. illeg.; *Cerastium caespitosum* subsp. *triviale* Hiitonen; *Cerastium fontanum* subsp. *holosteoides* (Fr.) Salman et al.; *Cerastium fontanum* subsp. *holosteoides* auct. non (Fr.) Salman, van Ommerring & de Voogd; *Cerastium fontanum* subsp. *triviale* (Link) Jalas; *Cerastium fontanum* var. *angustifolium* (Franch.) H. Hara; *Cerastium fontanum* var. *tibeticum* (Edgew. & Hook. f.) C.Y. Wu & L.H. Zhou; *Cerastium holosteoides* Fr.; *Cerastium holosteoides* auct. non Fr.; *Cerastium holosteoides* fo. *glandulosum* Möschl; *Cerastium holosteoides* subsp. *triviale* Möschl; *Cerastium holosteoides* var. *hallaisanense* (Nakai) Mizush.; *Cerastium holosteoides* Fr. var. *vulgare* (Hartm.) Hyl.; *Cerastium ianthes* F.N. Williams; *Cerastium triviale* Link, nom. illeg.; *Cerastium vulgare* Hartm.; *Cerastium vulgatum* L. 1762, non 1755; *Cerastium vulgatum* subsp. *caespitosum* Dostál; *Cerastium vulgatum* var. *angustifolium* Franch.; *Cerastium vulgatum* var. *hallaisanense* Nakai; *Cerastium vulgatum* L. var. *hirsutum* Fr.; *Cerastium vulgatum* L. var.

*holosteoides* auct. non (Fr.) Wahlenb.; *Cerastium vulgatum* var. *tibeticum* Edgew. & Hook. f.)

North America, India. Perennial or biennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 437–438. 1753, *Fl. Suec.*, ed. 2 (Linnaeus) 158. 1755, *Caroli Linnæi ... Systema plantarum Europae*. Coloniae-Allobrogum, 1785–1787 [t. I. Nomenclator linnæanus. *Flora lithuanica inchoata*; seu, Enumeratio plantarum quas circa Grodnam collegit & determinavit J.-E. Gilibert.], *Enumeratio Stirpium Transsylvanicae* 1: 425. 1816, *Novitiae Florae Suecicae* 4: 52. 1817, *Handbok i Skandinavians Flora* 182. 1820, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 433. 1821 and *Deutschlands Flora* ed. 2, 5: 66. 1901, *Flora der Schweiz* ed. 2, 1: 181. 1905, *Uppsala Universitets Arsskrift* 1945(7): 151. 1945, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 38: 149. 1963, *Willdenowia* 12(1): 37. 1982, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 20: 532. 2000 (publ. 2001), *Fl. Vostoch. Evropy* 11: 162. 2004

(Anthelmintic, cooling, febrifuge.)

in English: big chickweed

in China: cu sheng quan juan er, xi quan juan er

in India: dadpasha

***Cerastium thomsonii*** Hook. f.

India, Himalaya, China.

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 228. 1874

(To stop bleeding.)

in China: zang nan juan er

## Cerasus Mill. Rosaceae

From the Greek *kerasos*, ancient name used by Xenophanes and Theophrastus (*HP*. 3.13.1) for the bird-cherry, *Prunus avium*, see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* (300). 1754, *Deutsche Dendrologie* 305. 1893 and *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* 10: 185.

***Cerasus avium*** (L.) Moench (*Cerasus nigra* Mill.; *Prunus avium* (L.) L.; *Prunus cerasus* L. var. *avium* L.)

China. Deciduous tree, glandular leaves, edible fleshy fruits with a large pit/stone

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 474. 1753, *Flora Suecica*, Editio Secunda Aucta et Emendata 165. 1755, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition no. 2*. 1768, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 672. 1794 and *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997

(Wilted leaves, twigs, stems and seeds are poisonous, cyanogenic glycoside, amygdalin, highly toxic, may be fatal if eaten.)

in English: bird cherry, gean, mazzard, mazzard cherry, sweet cherry, wild cherry

in China: ou zhou tian ying tao



***Cerasus dictyoneura*** (Diels) Holub (*Prunus dictyoneura* Diels; *Prunus humilis* Bunge var. *villosula* Bunge)

China.

See *Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 2: 97. 1835 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 36(Beibl. 82): 57. 1905, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 11(1): 82. 1976

(Astringent, stomachic.)

in China: mao ye ou li

***Cerasus humilis*** (Bunge) Sokolov (*Cerasus humilis* (Bunge) Sokoloff; *Cerasus humilis* (Bunge) A.I. Baranov & Liou; *Cerasus humilis* Moris; *Cerasus humilis* Host; *Prunus glandulosa* Thunberg var. *salicifolia* (B.M. Komarov) Koehne; *Prunus humilis* Bunge; *Prunus japonica* Thunberg var. *salicifolia* B.M. Komarov)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 473–475. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 463. 1784, *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Petersbourg Divers Savans* 2: 97. 1835 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 1(2): 265. 1912, *Trees & Shrubs URSS* 3: 751. 1954, *Ill. Man. Woody Pl. N.-E. Prov.* 327, f. 112: 242. 1955

(A poultice for skin diseases.)

in China: ou li

***Cerasus japonica*** (Thunberg) Loisel. (*Microcerasus japonica* (Thunberg) M. Roemer; *Prunus japonica* Thunberg)

China.

See *Syst. Veg.* ed. 14, 463. 1784, *Traité Arbr. Arbust.* 5: 33. 1812, *Histoire Naturelle des Îles Canaries* 3(2. 2): 19. 1842, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 3: 95. 1847 and Yü Te-tsun, Lu Ling-ti, Ku Tsue-chih, Li Chao-luan, Kuan Ke-chien & Chiang Wan-fu. *Rosaceae*. In: Yü Te-tsun, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 36: 1–443; 37: 1–516; 38: 1–133. 1974, 1985, 1986

(Antifungal.)

in China: yu li

## Ceratophala Moench Ranunculaceae

From the Greek *keras*, *keratos* 'a horn' and *kephale* 'head'.

***Ceratophala testiculata*** (Crantz) Roth (*Ceratophala falcata* auct. non (L.) Pers.; *Ceratophala falcata* (L.) Pers. var. *orthoceras* (DC.) Aitch. & Hemsl. ex W.T. Wang & Tamura; *Ceratophala orthoceras* DC.; *Ceratophala reflexa* Steven; *Ceratophalus orthoceras* DC.; *Ceratophalus testiculatus* (Crantz) Roth; *Ranunculus falcatus* auct. non L.; *Ranunculus testiculatus* Crantz)

Europe. Annual herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753, *Stirpium Austriarum Fasciculus* 2: 97. 1763, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 218. 1794, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 341. 1805, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 231. 1818 [1817], *Enumeratio Plantarum Phaenogamarum in Germania* 1(1): 1014. 1827 and Olsen, J.D., Anderson, T.E., Murphy, J.C., Madsen, G. "Bur buttercup poisoning of sheep." *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.*, 183: 538–543. 1983, Cusick, A.W. "Bur buttercup (*Ceratophalus testiculatus*: Ranunculaceae): a poisonous plant newly established in Ohio." *Mich. Bot.*, 28: 33–35. 1989, *Flora Mediterranea* 2: 258–264. 1992, *Flora of China* 6: 438. 2001

(This plant is considered highly toxic, contains ranunculin; this chemical changes into a toxic chemical when the plant is crushed; crushing the plant releases an enzyme that changes ranunculin, a glycoside, to protoanemonin, a highly irritant, yellow, volatile oil; this chemical is unstable and changes to nontoxic anemonin or volatilizes upon drying, leaving nontoxic plant material. Sheep have been poisoned and have died after ingesting aboveground plant material.)

in English: bur buttercup, curvseed butterwort

in China: jiao guo mao gen

## Ceratonia L. Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Cassieae, Leguminosae)

From *keratonia*, *keronia*, *keratea* Greek names for the carob-tree, *Ceratonia siliqua*, *keration* 'carat', referring to the shape of the fruit, a pod or siliqua; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1026. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 450. 1754, Link, Johann Heinrich Friedrich (1767–1851), *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse* 2: 135. Berlin, 1829–1833 and G.B. Pellegrini, *Gli Arabismi Nelle Lingue Neolatine con Speciale Riguardo all'Italia*. Brescia 1972, *Kew Bull.* 35: 261–271. 1980, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 68: 551–557. 1981, Harold Norman Moldenke & Alma L. Moldenke, *Plants of the Bible*. New York 1986.

### *Ceratonia siliqua* L.

Mediterranean. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1026. 1753 and *Fl. Libya* 60: 5. 1978, *Fitoterapia* 73(7–8): 674–684. 2002, *Journal of Medicinal Plants Research* 3(5): 424–428. 2009

(Pods used as astringent, antiproliferative, demulcent, emollient, purgative, expectorant, antioxidant, prescribed in cough and asthma; husk astringent, pectoral.)

in English: algarroba bean, carob, carob tree, locust-bean, locust tree, St. John's bread

in Arabic: kharnub, kharroub, kharrouba

in China: chang jiao dou

in India: kharnub

in Italian: carruba, carrubo

### Ceratophyllum L. Ceratophyllaceae

From the Greek *keras*, *keratos* 'a horn' and *phyllon* 'a leaf', referring to the divisions of the leaves; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 992. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 428. 1754 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 242–243. 1946, *Fl. Zambesiaca* 9(6): 124–128. 1991, *Fl. Ecuador* 70: 27–29. 2003.

***Ceratophyllum demersum*** L. (*Ceratophyllum demersum* var. *commune* A. Gray, nom. inval.; *Dichotophyllum demersum* (L.) Moench)

Cosmopolitan. Perennial, aquatic herb, submerged, long floating branches, small axillary flowers, fruits strongly warted armed with three horns, biofertiliser

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 992. 1753, *Methodus*: 345. 1794 and *Fl. W. Pakistan* 70: 4. 1974, Kuan Ke-chien. *Ceratophyllaceae. Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 27: 15–19. 1979, *Flora Zambesiaca* 9(6): 124–128. 1991

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant juice febrifuge, astringent, cooling, bitter, laxative, antipyretic, antiperiodic, a treatment for biliousness, jaundice, fever, ulcers, scorpion stings. Liniments made from the leaves used to treat dermatitis, elephantiasis, fever and sunburn.)

in English: cool water brush, coontail, hornwort

in China: jin yu zao shu, jin yu zao ke

in India: ambuchamar, ambutala, araka, hathaparni, haval, honaal, jalaja, jalakesa, jalakesha, jalakuntala, jalamandapi, jalanali, jalanchana, jalanili, jalaprishtaja, jalashuka, ka, karimpayal, kavara, manjula, nasu, neeti sambraani, saivala, saivalah, salilakundala, sevar, shaiwal, shaiwar, sheoyala, sheshana, shevala, shivala, sivara, souvala

***Ceratophyllum demersum*** L. var. ***demersum*** (*Ceratophyllum aquaticum* H.C. Watson; *Ceratophyllum asperum* Lam., nom. illeg.; *Ceratophyllum cornutum* Rich.; *Ceratophyllum demersum* forma *demersum*; *Ceratophyllum demersum* forma *missionis* (Wight & Arn.) Wilmot-Dear; *Ceratophyllum demersum* f. *papillosum* Wilmot-Dear; *Ceratophyllum demersum* subvar. *tricornis* Nyman; *Ceratophyllum demersum* var. *inflatum* R.E. Fr.; *Ceratophyllum demersum* var. *oxyacanthum* (Cham.) K. Schum.; *Ceratophyllum demersum* var. *tricornis* Van Haes.; *Ceratophyllum gibbum* Laforet ex Nyman; *Ceratophyllum indicum* Willd. ex Cham.; *Ceratophyllum missionis* Wight & Arn.; *Ceratophyllum oxyacanthum* Cham.; *Ceratophyllum tricornis* Dumort., nom. illeg.; *Ceratophyllum tricuspdatum* Dumort.; *Ceratophyllum tuberculatum* Cham.; *Ceratophyllum verticillatum* Roxb.; *Ceratophyllum vulgare* Schleid., nom. illeg.)

Cosmopolitan.

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 992. 1753, *Linnaea* 4: 504, t. 5 fig. 6b. 6d. 1829, *Linnaea* 11: 540. 1837, *Consp. Fl. Eur.*: 251. 1879, *Fl. Bras.* 3, 3: 748. 1894 and *Schwed. Rhod.-Kongo Exped.* 1: 41. 1914, *Kew Bulletin* 40: 261. 1985

(Antiinflammatory, antiseptic, febrifuge.)

### Ceratopteris Brongniart Parkeriaceae (Pteridaceae)

Greek *keras*, *keratos* 'a horn' and *pteris* 'fern', referring to the foliage and to the appearance of this fern; see Adolphe Théodore Brongniart (1801–1876), in *Bulletin des Sciences, par la Société Philomatique de Paris*. 186. Paris, 1821 and *Fl. Trop. E. Africa* 1–4. 1999, *Bangladesh J. Plant Taxon.* 16(1): 47–56. 2009.

***Ceratopteris pteridoides*** (Hooker) Hieronymous (*Ceratopteris lockhartii* (Hook. & Grev.) Kunze; *Ceratopteris parkeri* (Hook.) J. Sm.; *Ceratopteris parkeria* J. Smith; *Ceratopteris pteridoides* Underw.; *Parkeria lockhartii* Hook. & Grev.; *Parkeria pteridoides* Hooker)

China. Aquatic fern, young fronds used as a vegetable

See *Exot. Flora* 2: 147, pl. 147. 1825, *Icones Filicum* 1: t. 97. 1828, *Journal of Botany, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany* 4: 70. 1842, *Linnaea* 23: 241. 1850 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 34(5): 561. 1905, *Brittonia* 26: 156. 1974

(Rhizomes and fronds used for fetal toxins and accumulation of phlegm.)

in English: floating fern

in Bangladesh: pani shak

in China: cu geng shui jue

***Ceratopteris thalictroides*** (L.) Brongniart (*Acrostichum siliquosum* L.; *Acrostichum thalictroides* L.; *Belvisia siliquosa* (L.) Mirb.; *Ceratopteris cornuta* (P. Beauv.) Lepr.; *Ceratopteris deltoidea* Benedict; *Ceratopteris froesii* Brade; *Ceratopteris gaudichaudii* Brongn.; *Ceratopteris parkeri* (Hook.) J. Sm.; *Ceratopteris richardii* Brongn.; *Ceratopteris siliquosa* (L.) Copeland; *Ceratopteris thalictroides* Hook.; *Ellobocarpus cornuta* (P. Beauv.) Kaulf.; *Ellobocarpus oleraceus* Kaulf.; *Furcaria thalictroides* (L.) Desvaux; *Najas obvoluta* Blanco; *Onychium cornutum* (P. Beauv.) Hassak.; *Parkeria pteridoides* Hook.; *Pteris cornuta* P. Beauv.; *Pteris siliquosa* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Pteris thalictroides* (L.) Swartz; *Teleozoma thalictroides* (L.) R. Brown; *Teleozoma thalictroides* (L.) R. Brown ex H. Richards)

Malaysia, China. Stout, fleshy, brittle, tufted fern, emergent or free-floating, rhizomes erect, uncurled young fronds eaten, green manure

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 1070. 1753, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 65. 1801, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux*, Classés par Familles 5: 473. 1802, *Flore d'Oware* 1: 63. 1804, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris*, sér. 3, 8: 186. 1821, *Narrative of a Journey to the Shores of the Polar Sea* 767. 1823, *Exot. Fl.* 2: 147. 1825, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 292. 1827 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 56(2): 107. 1935, *Webbia* 12: 645–704. 1957, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 11: 6–10. 2007

(Plant paste applied on cuts and wounds to check bleeding. Fronds as a tonic and for skin complaints. Tonic and styptic, rhizomes and fronds; for skin complaints, pound the leaves

and poultice; leaf powder along with turmeric applied to unhealed wounds, ulcers; fresh leaves extract taken to treat stomach disorders.)

in English: floating water fern, water fern, water-sprite

in China: shui jue

in Bangladesh: pani shak

in India: anneetha, churuli, panighas

in Japan: mizu-warabi (= water *Pteridium aquilinum*)

Malay name: paku roman

in the Philippines: pakong roman, pakong sungai, pakong tubig

in Thailand: phak-kha-kheit

### Ceratostigma Bunge Plumbaginaceae

Greek *keras*, *keratos* 'a horn' and *stigma* 'stigma, mark, spot', referring to the excrescence on the stigma of the flowers, see *Enum. Pl. Chin. Bor.* 55. 1833.

*Ceratostigma minus* Stapf ex Prain (*Ceratostigma minus* fo. *lasaense* Peng)

China.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 44(1): 7. 1907, *Guihaia* 3(4): 291. 1983, *Chin. Chem. Lett.*, 9(7): 647–649. 1998

(Antiinflammatory.)

in English: creeping ceratostigma

in China: xiao lan xue hua

*Ceratostigma willmottianum* Stapf

China.

See *Bot. Mag.* 140: t. 8591. 1914, *Zhongguo Zhong Yao Za Zhi*. [*China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica.*] 29(9): 882–886. 2004

(Antiviral, against *Herpes simplex* virus type 1 (HSV-1) in vitro. Plant used in Bach flower remedies.)

in English: shrubby plumbago, Willmott ceratostigma

in China: min jiang lan xue hua

### Ceratotheca Endl. Pedaliaceae

Greek *keras*, *keratos* 'a horn' and *theke* 'a case', alluding to the horned fruit, see *Linnaea* 7: 5, t. 1, 2. 1832.

*Ceratotheca sesamoides* Endl. (*Ceratotheca melanosperma* Hochst. ex Bernh.; *Ceratotheca sesamoides* forma *latifolia* Engl.; *Ceratotheca sesamoides* var. *baoulensis* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Ceratotheca sesamoides* var. *grandiflora* Berhaut;

*Ceratotheca sesamoides* var. *melanoptera* A. DC.; *Sesamum heudelotii* Stapf)

Senegambia, Guinea. Herb, hairy, prostrate to erect, woody-based, creeping, spreading, root a taproot quite swollen, each plant produces many branches from single root, fragrant, glandular, sticky, mucilaginous leaves lanceolate with broad base, calyx tinged purple, hairy capsules appressed flattened with two horns, shiny black seeds contain some oil, leaves eaten cooked, used during famine period, young capsules eaten, camel food, a weed of cultivation, in waste ground, sandy brown soil, in cultivated millet field

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 634. 1753, *Linnaea* 7: 5–8, f. 1–2. 1832, *Linnaea* 16: 32. 1842 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 4(2.3): 552. 1906, *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française* ... 489–490. 1920, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 5(19): 1785–1788. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 116(1): 43–48. 2008

(Plant for food poisoning; root for eye problems. Leaves antiviral, astringent, for diarrhea and dysentery, eaten as a vegetable act as a laxative; used to ease childbirth, easy delivery of childbirth, placed in vagina; soothes infant's diaper rashes, and smear on infants; leaves soaked in warm water and used as a lubricant by women during labor in order to hasten childbirth, the resulting slippery liquid applied on the walls of the birth canal to facilitate passage of the baby. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: false sesame

in Benin: agbo, wari

in Burkina Faso: bene de, bundu, fiendron, na-nogo, sapla

in Chad: darraba t'al goz

in Guinea: lalu-caminho, tchaba-laba

in Ivory Coast: fiendron, sapla

in Mali: benne je, lele, nammaadi

in Mauritania: nammaadi

in Niger: ganda foy, yodo

in Senegal: bënëdé, bënëdié, laydâdé, nammaadi, nanogo, yorholam

in Sudan: abadeib, daraba kudurnay, daraba kudurney, daraba kudurney, kudurney

in Tanzania: betabeta, chambata, chitelelu, kurugala mbata, mgambata, mlenda, mlenda-gwa-mbata, mlenda-gwa-tyege, mlenda mbata, nenda

in Togo: bolung, bun'

in Uganda: kilode, lalodi

*Ceratotheca triloba* (Bernh.) E. Mey. (*Ceratotheca lamiifolia* (Engl.) Engl.; *Ceratotheca lamiifolia* Engl.; *Ceratotheca triloba* (Bernh.) E. Mey. ex Hook. f.; *Ceratotheca triloba*



Hook.f.; *Ceratotheca triloba* (Bernh.) Hook.f.; *Ceratotheca triloba* E. Mey. ex Bernh.; *Sporledera triloba* Bernh.)

South Africa. Herb, erect, softly pubescent, leaves whitish below, corolla pale lilac to white with darker purple spots and stripes inside throat

See *Linnaea* 7: 5. 1832, *Linnaea* 16: 29, 41–42. 1842, *Botanical Magazine* 114: t. 6974. 1888 and *Journal of Medicinal Plants Research* 2(9): 207–212. 2008

(Fruits and leaves antioxidant, antinfective, antiseptic, cough sedative, antiinflammatory, antihypertensive, used for stomach and intestinal complaints.)

in English: Rhodesian foxglove, wild foxglove

in Southern Africa: inKunzanienkulu, uDonqa, uDonqabathwa, vingerhoedblom, vingerhoedbossie, wilde vingerhoedblom

in Swaziland: ludvonca, umdonqa

### Cerbera L. Apocynaceae

Named for the mythical dog Cerberus (Kerberos), the three-headed monster which guarded the entrance to Hades, referring to the poisonous juice of the plant; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 208–209. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 98. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 171. 1763, *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 10. 1806, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1049. 1826, *Flora de Filipinas* 584. 1845 and *Feddes Repert.* 91(1–2): 45–55. 1980, *Taxon* 41: 560. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 98(3): 1–64. 1999.

***Cerbera floribunda*** K. Schum. (*Cerbera batjanica* Teijsm. & Binn. ex Valetton; *Cerbera micrantha* Kaneh.)

Sulawesi, Pacific.

See *Die Flora von Kaiser Wilhelms Land* 111. 1889, *Ann. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* 12: 247. 1895 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 45: 343. 1931

(A muscle relaxant, used to treat malaria, hepatitis, blackwater fever, a complication of malaria.)

in Papua New Guinea: abumung

***Cerbera manghas*** L. (*Cerbera forsteri* Seem.; *Cerbera lactaria* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Dietrich; *Cerbera linnaei* Montr.; *Cerbera manghas* f. *luteola* Boiteau; *Cerbera manghas* var. *acutisperma* Boiteau; *Cerbera manghas* var. *mugfordii* (F.M. Bailey) Domin; *Cerbera manghas* var. *samoensis* Hochr.; *Cerbera odollam* auct. non Gaertner; *Cerbera odollam* var. *mugfordii* F.M. Bailey; *Cerbera tanghin* Hook., nom. superfl.; *Cerbera venenifera* (Poir.) Steud.; *Cerbera venenifera* Steudel; *Elcana seminuda* Blanco; *Odollamia manghas* (L.) Raf.; *Odollamia moluca* Raf.; *Tabernaemontana obtusifolia* Poir.; *Tanghinia manghas* (L.) G. Don; *Tanghinia veneniflua* G. Don; *Tanghinia venenifera* Poir.)

Vietnam, Taiwan, Thailand, Tanzania. A shrub or tree, acrid latex, leaves narrowly obovate to elliptical, inflorescence few- to many-flowered, sepals very variable in shape and size, corolla tube narrowly infundibuliform, stamens inserted beneath the mouth, lanate scales, fruit consisting of 2 mericarps purplish-red or pale green, mangrove swamps and tidal river banks

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 208–211. 1753, *Tableau Enc.* 2: 300. 1792, *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 10. 1806, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 5: 275–276, 283. 1817, *Botanical Magazine* 57: t. 2968. 1830, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 98. 1837, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 332. 1840, *Flora de Filipinas* 584. 1845, *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences, Belles-Lettres et Arts de Lyon: Section des Sciences sér. 2* 10: 233. 1860, *Flora Vitiensis* 157. 1866 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 11/12: 35–135. 1908, *Annales de médecine légale, criminologie, police scientifique et toxicologie* 35(5):194–8. 1955, *Thérapie*. 23(1): 39–49. 1968, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 169: 1–317. 1976, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *Med. J. Aust.* 144(10): 540–4. 1986, *Arch. Int. Pharmacodyn. Ther.* 307: 83–91. 1990, *A revision of Tabernaemontana* 1–210. 1991, *Taxon* 41: 560. 1992, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 10(21): 2431–4. 2000, *Phytother. Res.* 16(4): 353–8. 2002, *J. Toxicol. Clin. Toxicol.* 41(3): 309–15. 2003, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 52(8): 1023–5. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 123(3): 369–377. 2009

(Toxic, poison, morbidity and few deaths, cardiac glycoside poisoning. Cytotoxic cardenolide glycosides, inotropic effects. Poisonous seeds, severe vomiting, purging and collapse. Plant extracts used to treat ciguatera fish poisoning. Stem bark and latex analgesic, diuretic, arrow poison. Latex emetic, cathartic, rubefacient. Leaves and bark laxative and emetic. Root and bark purgative; scraped root used to treat liver disorders; a decoction of the inner bark drunk with cold water as an abortifacient. *Cerbera venenifera* has a long history as an ordeal poison. Antiproliferative and antiestrogenic principles. Oil from the seeds rubbed on the skin as a rubefacient, and as a cure for itching; also applied to the hair as an insecticide. Seeds used for stupefying fish.)

in English: common cerbera, dog-bane, odollam tree, ordeal tree, pink-eyed cerbera, sea mango, yellow-eyed cerbera

in Pacific: abumung, dranu toloni rewa, kabakaba, lagir, leva, rewa, savirewa, toto, vasa

in Madagascar: famentana, kibona (the seeds), kisopo, samanta, tangena, tanghin

in Burma (Myanmar): kalwa salat

in China: hai mang guo, niu xin qie zi

in India: caat aralie, cande, chattankaya, garna, garaunda, garji, hindaramba, kalachedi, kattarali, kodalma, kottuma, monde, sukanu, utalam

in Indonesia: bintan, bintaro, mangga brabu

in Japan: mi-fukura-gi, Okinawa-kyô-chiku-tô

in Malaysia: bebuta, bentan, bintan, bintaru, buta buta, nyan, pong pong

in Papua New Guinea: abumung

in Philippines: baraibai

in Thailand: rak khao, teenpet lek, teenpet sai

in Vietnam: hai qua tu, m[uw][ows]p s[as]t h[uw][owf]ng, m[uw][ows]p x[as]c h[uw][owf]ng

***Cerbera odollam*** Gaertn. (*Cerbera dilatata* Markgr.; *Cerbera forsteri* Seem.; *Cerbera lactaria* Buch.-Ham. ex Spreng.; *Cerbera manghas* auct. non L.; *Excoecaria ovatifolia* Noronha, nom. nud.; *Odollamia malabarica* Raf.; *Tanghinia lactaria* (Buch.-Ham. ex Spreng.) G. Don; *Tanghinia odollam* (Gaertn.) G. Don)

Sri Lanka, India, Thailand, Pacific. A shrub or tree, leaves obovate, inflorescence few- to many-flowered, sepals very variable in shape and size, stamens inserted around the middle of the corolla tube, fruit consisting of 2 mericarps subglobose to broadly ellipsoid pale yellow-green or red, mangrove swamps and tidal river banks

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 208. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2(2): 193. 1791 and *Indian Heart J.* 17(3): 263–70. 1965 [Cardiotoxic effects of *Cerbera odollam*.], *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 34(2–3): 201–206. 1991 [Toxicity and effects on the central nervous system of a *Cerbera odollam* leaf extract.], *Phytochemistry.* 65(4): 507–510. 2004, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 95(2–3): 123–126. 2004, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 100(1–2): 138–139. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Poisonous tree, containing cerberin as the main active cardenolide, cytotoxic cardenolide glycoside; plant poisoning, used both for suicide and homicide. Stem bark and roots for skin diseases and arrow poison. Bark, leaves and latex emetic and purgative. Fruits for rheumatism. Toxic seeds, the seed, and in particular the seed oil, toxic and strongly purgative. Seeds used for stupefying fish.)

in English: odallum tree, odollam tree, yellow-eyed cerbera

in Pacific: chiute

in Brunei: pong pong

in India: auddalakah, cande, cattankaya, chande, chat-tankaya, chatthankai, chende, chende hoo, chende mara, chinde mara, dabur, dhakur, honde, honde mara, kadalma, kadama, kadamothe, katalma, katarali, kattalari, kattarali, kattuma, kharo-uro, monde, odalam, odallam, odallum, otalam, otavalam, othalam, pilikirbir, pona, ponna, sukanu, svanamarah, tende, udalai, utalai, utalam

in Malaysia: bebuta, betah, bintan, buta-butua, goro mata boeta

in Thailand: sang la, teenpet nam, teenpet thale

in Vietnam: m[uw][ows]p s[as]t v[af]ng, m[uw][ows]p x[as]c v[af]ng

### Cercestis Schott Araceae

Cercestes was a son of Aegyptus (Agyptos) and Phoenissa; see *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 7: 406, 414. 1857, *J. Bot.* 20: 194. 1882, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15: 449. 1892 and *Aroideana* 8(3): 73–79. 1986, D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana.* 10: 15–25. 1988, *Willdenowia* 21(1–2): 35–50. 1991, Mayo, S.J., Bogner, J. & Boyce, P.C. *The genera of Araceae.* Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, United Kingdom. 1997.

***Cercestis afzelii*** Schott (*Cercestis afzelii* var. *latiloba* Engl.)

Tropical Africa. Terrestrial, epiphyte, sprawling, climber, dark red glossy fruits

See *Oesterr. Bot. Wochenbl.* 7: 414. 1857

(Febrifuge.)

in Ghana: batatwene, matatwene, Mmatatwene

***Cercestis camerunensis*** (Ntépé-Nyamè) Bogner (*Rhektophyllum camerunense* Ntépé-Nyamè)

Tropical Africa, Gabon.

See *Adansonia*, n.s., 20: 454. 1981, *Aroideana* 8(3): 73. 1985 (publ. 1986)

(Leaves eaten to treat liver complaints. Leaf-sap taken for heart troubles and to stop vomiting.)

***Cercestis mirabilis*** (N.E. Br.) Bogner (*Nephtytis picturata* N.E. Br.; *Rhektophyllum congense* De Wild. & T. Dur.; *Rhektophyllum mirabile* N.E. Br.)

Tropical Africa, Uganda. Climber, herbaceous, epiphytic, creeping, long adhesive clasping pendulous roots, leaves coriaceous, male flowers white, fruit pink-red, young leaves and inflorescences eaten as a vegetable, can be confused with *Cercestis camerunensis*

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20: 195, t. 230. 1882, *Gardener's chronicle*, new series 1887(1): 476. 1887 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 1: 844. 1901, *Aroideana* 8(3): 73. 1985 (publ. 1986)

(Leaves eaten to treat liver complaints. Leaf-sap taken for heart troubles and to stop vomiting.)

### Cercis L. Fabaceae (Caesalpinieae, Cercideae, Leguminosae)

The Greek *kerkis* is the ancient name used by Theophrastus (*HP.* 1.11.2) for the Judas tree or redbud, *Cercis siliquastrum*, see *J. Arnold Arbor.* 29(2): 152–168. 1948, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 57(1): 1–53. 1976.

***Cercis canadensis*** L. (*Cercis canadensis* Castiglioni; *Cercis canadensis* fo. *alba* Rehder; *Cercis canadensis* fo. *glabrifolia* Fernald; *Cercis canadensis* var. *canadensis*; *Cercis canadensis* var. *typica* M. Hopkins; *Cercis occidentalis* Torr. ex A. Gray; *Siliquastrum occidentale* (Torr. ex A. Gray) Greene)

North America. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 374. 1753, *Trait. Arb. Arbust.* 2: 263. 1755, *Viaggio Amer. Sett.* 1785–87(2): 223. 1790, *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 6(2): 177–178. 1850, *Manual of the Botany of the Region of San Francisco Bay* ... 84. 1894 and *Mitt. Deutsch. Dendrol. Ges.* 1907: 72. 1907, *Trees & Shrubs Hardy in British Isles* 1: 334. 1914, *Rhodora* 38(450): 234. 1936, *Rhodora* 44(522): 200. 1942, *Ind. Gen. Vasc. Pl.* 1753–74(Regn. Veg.li) 81. 1967, *Taxon* 46(3): 466. 1997

(Bark astringent, a remedy for diarrhea and dysentery, vomiting, whooping cough, fever. Roots and inner bark infusions taken for fever, congestion.)

in English: California redbud, eastern red bud, Judas tree, redbud, western redbud

***Cercis canadensis*** L. var. *texensis* (S. Watson) M. Hopkins (*Cercis canadensis* subsp. *texensis* (S. Watson) E. Murray; *Cercis occidentalis* Torr. ex A. Gray; *Cercis reniformis* A. Gray; *Cercis reniformis* Engelm. ex A. Gray, nom. nud.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub

See *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 6(2): 177. 1850, *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections* 258: 209. 1878 and *Rhodora* 44(522): 203–204. 1942, *Kalmia* 12: 19. 1982

(Bark used for chills and fever.)

in English: Texas redbud

***Cercis chinensis*** Bunge (*Cercis chinensis* Bunge fo. *chinensis* Bunge; *Cercis chinensis* f. *rosea* P.S. Hsu; *Cercis pauciflora* H.L. Li)

China. Perennial non-climbing tree, flowers rosy-pink

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 374. 1753, *Enum. Pl. Chin. Bor.* 21. 1833 [Mar. 1833], *Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 2: 95. 1835 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 71(4): 425. 1944, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 11(2): 193. 1966

(Bark and flowers used for relieving rheumatic muscles and joint pain.)

in English: Chinese red bud, red bud

in Japan: hanazuo

in China: zi jing pi, tzu ching

***Cercis siliquastrum*** L. (*Siliquastrum orbicularis* Moench)

S. Europe to E. Asia. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 374. 1753

(Aromatic, bitter, for catarrh, headache.)

in English: Judas tree, love tree

in Italian: albero di Giuda

in China: ching p'i, tzu ching

in Japan: seiyo-hanazuo

## Cercocarpus Kunth Rosaceae

Greek *kerkos* 'a tail' and *karpos* 'fruit', referring to the tail-like plume of the fruits, see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 232–234, pl. 559. 1823[1824].

***Cercocarpus intricatus*** S. Watson (*Cercocarpus intricatus* S. Watson var. *villosus* C.K. Schneid.; *Cercocarpus ledifolius* var. *intricatus* (S. Watson) M.E. Jones)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 346. 1875, *Botanical Gazette* 5(12): 154. 1880

(Ceremonial.)

in English: littleleaf mountain mahogany

***Cercocarpus ledifolius*** Nutt.

North America.

See *A Flora of North America: containing* ... 1(3): 427. 1840

(Poultice of powdered green wood applied to burns. Decoction of bark taken for gonorrhoea, stomachache.)

in English: curl-leaf mountain-mahogany

***Cercocarpus ledifolius*** Nutt. var. *ledifolius* (*Cercocarpus ledifolius* Nutt. var. *hypoleucus* (Rydb.) M. Peck)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *A Flora of North America: containing* ... 1(3): 427. 1840 and *Madroño* 32: 24–28. 1985

(Powdered green wood made into a paste applied to burns. Decoction of bark taken for diarrhea, tuberculosis; bark infusion taken for colds and coughs.)

in English: curl-leaf mountain-mahogany

***Cercocarpus montanus*** Raf.

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York* 2: 198–199. 1827, *Atlantic Journal* 1(4): 146. 1832

(Roots and bark used for stomach troubles.)

in English: alderleaf mountain mahogany

***Cercocarpus montanus*** Raf. var. *montanus* (*Cercocarpus montanus* Raf. var. *flabellifolius* (Rydb.) Kearney & Peebles)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub



See *Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York* 2: 198–199. 1827, *Atlantic Journal* 1(4): 146. 1832 and *Madroño* 32: 24–28. 1985

(Plant decoction as a postpartum remedy. Ceremonial, sweat-house and male prayersticks.)

in English: alderleaf mountain mahogany

### Ceriops Arn. Rhizophoraceae

Greek *keros* ‘wax’ with *opsis* ‘aspect, appearance’, probably referring to the waxy secretions exuded by some species; or from the Greek *keras* ‘horn’, in reference to the hypocotyl emerging from the fruit; see *Annals of Natural History*. 1: 363–364. 1838 and *Flora Malesiana* ser. 1(54): 445–493. 1958, *Caryologia* 48(3–4): 319–328. 1995.

*Ceriops decandra* (Griff.) Ding Hou (*Bruguiera decandra* Griff.; *Ceriops decandra* (Griff.) W. Theob.; *Ceriops decandra* Ding Hou; *Ceriops roxburghiana* Arn.)

Southeast Asia. Tree, straight, columnar, narrow crown, short basal buttresses, roots superficial, bark whitish or pale grey, branches jointed with swollen nodes, coriaceous leaves opposite clustered at the end of the twigs, flowers in head-like, deeply lobed calyx, white petals, stamens twice the number of calyx lobes, fruit an ovoid-conical berry, persistent erect or ascending calyx lobes, seeds viviparous, hypocotyl club-shaped, in tidal forest in high rainfall regions, mangrove swamp

See *Transactions of the Medical and Physical Society of Calcutta* 8: 10. 1836, *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 4: 663. 1854, *Burmah, its People and Natural Productions* ed. 3, 2: 480. 1860 [1883] and *Fl. Males.*, Ser. 1, *Spermat.* 5: 471. 1958, *Taxon* 34(1): 154. 1985

(Bark a source of tannin; a decoction applied externally to treat hemorrhages and indolent ulcers. Fresh leaves juice given to the mothers in abdominal pain after childbirth, a postpartum remedy.)

in English: flat-leaved spurred mangrove

in Brunei: tengar

in Burma: ka-pyaing

in Cambodia: smaè

in China: jiao guo mu shu

in India: garani, gharan, goran

in Indonesia: bido-bido, palun, tengar

in Malaysia: landing-landing, tengar

in Philippines: malatangal, tungung, tungug

in Singapore: tengar

in Thailand: kapuulong, prong khaao, samae manoh

in Vietnam: dzà

*Ceriops tagal* (Perr.) C.B. Robinson (*Ceriops boiviniana* Tul.; *Ceriops candolleana* Arn., nom. illeg.; *Ceriops candolleana* var. *sasakii* Hayata; *Ceriops candolleana* var. *spathulata* Blume; *Ceriops candolliana* Arn.; *Ceriops forsteniana* Blume; *Ceriops globulifera* Boivin ex Tulasne; *Ceriops lucida* Miq.; *Ceriops lucida* var. *latifolia* Miq.; *Ceriops lucida* var. *subspathulata* Miq.; *Ceriops pauciflora* Benth.; *Ceriops somalensis* Chiov.; *Ceriops tagal* C.B. Rob.; *Ceriops tagal* var. *australis* C.T. White; *Ceriops timoriensis* (DC.) Domin; *Rhizophora candel* Blanco; *Rhizophora tagal* Perr.; *Rhizophora timoriensis* DC.)

East Africa, SE Asia. Evergreen tree, single trunk, slender stem, compact crown, stilt roots, light brown bark, shiny leathery leaves, creamy white flowers, cymes on the terminal nodes of new shoots, deeply lobed calyx, stamens twice the number of calyx lobes, anthers much shorter than filaments, greenish fruit an ovoid berry, persistent reflexed calyx lobes, seeds viviparous, mangrove forests

See *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 3: 138. 1824, *Flora de Filipinas* 396. 1837, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 1: 364. 1838, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 6: 112. 1856, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie, Eerste Bijvoegsel* 1: 325. 1861 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 3(5): 306. 1908, *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 3: 115–116, pl. 20. 1913

(Bark astringent. Root decoction a substitute of quinine, also to stop hemorrhage and applied on malignant ulcers.)

in English: Indian mangrove, tagal mangrove (tagal is a common name for the plant in the East), yellow mangrove

in East Africa: mkandaa (Swahili)

in Southern Africa: isiNkaha, wortelboom

in Brunei: tengar

in Cambodia: smaè

in China: jiao guo mu

in India: ankandal, ankantal, chowri, gadara, garan, gatharu, geder, goran, kiraari, kosir, pandikutti

in Indonesia: tanggala tutu, tengar, tingi

in Malaysia: tengar

in Philippines: sambali-rongon, tangal, tongog

in Singapore: tengar

in Thailand: prong, prong daeng, samae

in Vietnam: dzà do, dzà vôi

### Ceriscoides (Hook.f.) Tirveng. Rubiaceae

See *Gen. Pl.* 2: 90. 1873 and *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 3, Bot. 35: 15. 1978.

*Ceriscoides campanulata* (Roxb.) Tirveng. (*Gardenia blumeana* DC.; *Gardenia campanulata* Roxb.; *Genipa campanulata* Baill.; *Genipa campanulata* (Roxb.) Baill.)

Bhutan, India. Spiny shrub, elliptic-ovate leaves, dimorphic campanulate flowers, fleshy ridged fruits, leaves used as vegetable

See *Hort. Bengal.* 15. 1814, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . ed. Carey & Wall., 2: 556. 1824, *Prodr.* 4: 383. 1830, *Fl. Ind.* ed. Carey, 1: 710. 1832, *FBI* 3: 118. 1880, *Histoire des Plantes* (Baillon) 7: 371. 1880 and *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, (Paris) Sér. 3, Bot. no. 521, 35: 16. 1978

(Fruits cathartic, anthelmintic. Crushed fruits as fish poison.)

in India: chauhau

*Ceriscoides turgida* (Roxb.) Tirveng. (*Gardenia donia* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Gardenia montana* Roxb.; *Gardenia turgida* Roxb.; *Gardenia turgida* var. *montana* (Roxb.) Hook.f.; *Randia turgida* (Roxb.) Tirveng.)

India, Vietnam. Small tree

See *Fl. Ind.* 2: 557. 1824, *Numer. List*: 8292. 1847, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 108. 1880 and *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, Sér. 3, Bot. 35: 15. 1978, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 14(1–2): 5. 1981

(Whole plant in cholera, dysentery, fever, epilepsy, pneumonia, snakebite, smallpox. Emetic, eating the fruit; pulp pounded and applied to head for fever and abdominal colic. Root paste applied as an antidote to scorpion bite; root stomachic. Seeds powder given in case of food poisoning for its emetic property; seeds extract for diarrhea. Veterinary medicine, fruits juice squeezed into the ailing eyes of cattle to prevent lachrymation. Fruit as fish poison.)

in India: bangeri, bonagaare, bongeri, boodugaare, dandou kit, elkasettu, gangli, gurman, katolmaram, kharhar, khurphendra, kokkita, kukka elaka, kukkayelka, magge, mindhal, mullukokkita, pendra, pendri, petra, phanda, phethra, thanela, thanera, thella elaka, thellakokkita, tuddumunga, vangli, vettibikki, yerrabikki, yerribikki

### **Ceropegia L. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)**

Greek *keros* 'wax' and *pege* 'a source, spring, origin, fountain', referring to the flowers or to the waxy appearance of the plant; see Carl Linnaeus (1707–1778), *Species Plantarum*. 211. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 100. 1754 and Robert Allen Dyer (1900–1987), *Ceropegia, Brachystelma and Riocreuxia in Southern Africa*. Rotterdam 1983.

*Ceropegia andamanica* Sreek., Veenak. & Prashanth

South Andaman. Allied to *Ceropegia metziana* Miq.

See Sreekumar, P.V., Veenakumari, K., and Mohanraj Prashanth. "*Ceropegia andamanica* (Asclepiadaceae)—A

new 'fly trap flower' from Andaman islands, India." *Blumea* (Netherlands) 43(1): 215–217. 1998

(Insecticide.)

*Ceropegia aristolochioides* Decne. (*Ceropegia beccariana* Martelli; *Ceropegia crassula* Schltr.; *Ceropegia perrottetii* N.E. Br.; *Ceropegia seticorona* E.A. Bruce var. *dilatiloba* P.R.O. Bally; *Ceropegia seticorona* var. *seticorona*; *Ceropegia volubilis* N.E. Br. var. *crassicaulis* Huber)

Tropical Africa.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 9: 263. 1838

(Stimulant, a wash for infants.)

*Ceropegia bulbosa* Roxb.

India. Tubers and leaves eaten uncooked

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 11, pl. 7. 1795

(Used in Ayurveda. Tuberos roots refrigerant, tuber with sugar to increase vitality.)

in India: ankalodya, batchali dumpa, bittiruka, dúdha malida kand, gayala, gayli, gilodya, gilodayam, halike, hal-like, halluka, hedulo, hulluka, jeemi kanda, kaapar kaddha, kalodayam, khadula, khaparkaru, khapparkadu, langatai, malode, manchi mande, manchimanda, manchimande, manchimandu, mancimande, mande, manjimande, nimmataayi, nimmatayi, paalathige, palatige, patalathumbi, patalatumbi, thiyamande, tiyyamanda, tiyyamande

in Pakistan: galot

*Ceropegia candelabrum* L. (*Ceropegia candelabrum* B. Heyne ex Decne., nom. inval.; *Ceropegia candelabrum* Lour.; *Ceropegia candelabrum* Thwaites; *Ceropegia candelabrum* Roxb.)

India.

See *Hort. Malab.* 9: t. 16. 1689, *Species Plantarum* 1: 211. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 114. 1790, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 27. 1832, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 112. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 643. 1844, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 199. 1864 and *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 1: 53. 1973

(Tubers for bowel complaints of children.)

*Ceropegia hirsuta* Wight & Arnott (*Ceropegia hirsuta* Hochstetter ex Decaisne)

India. Twining herbs, tuberous, hairy, corolla inflated at the base

See *Contributions to the Botany of India* 30. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 644. 1844

(Tubers cooked and eaten as stomachic.)

in India: kharpudi, khutti

***Ceropegia juncea*** Roxb.

India.

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 12–13, t. 10. 1795 and s 30: 696. 1981

(Stem latex applied on the spot of any insect bite. Veterinary medicine, tubers ground with those of *Asparagus racemosus* given as galactagogue.)

in India: bellangada, thiralankodi

***Ceropegia lugardiae*** N.E. Br. (*Ceropegia apiculata* Schltr.; *Ceropegia distincta* N.E. Br. subsp. *lugardiae* (N.E. Brown) Huber)

Tanzania. Herbaceous twiner, stem green with brown-purple patches and dots

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 211. 1753, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1895: 262. 1895 and *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette*, Ser. 3 30: 302. 1901, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 51: 152. 1913

(Arrow poison, criminal poisoning.)

***Ceropegia tuberosa*** Roxb. (*Ceropegia candelabrum* subsp. *tuberosa* (Roxb.) H. Huber; *Ceropegia candelabrum* var. *tuberosa* (Roxb.) N.P. Singh; *Ceropegia tuberosa* Wall.; *Ceropegia tuberosa* Dalzell & Gibson)

India. Tubers eaten raw or roasted

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 12, t. 9. 1795, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 8145 A. 1847, *The Bombay Flora* ... 154. 1861 and *Taxon* 30: 696. 1981, *Revised Handbook to the Flora of Ceylon* 4: 120. 1983, *Fl. E. Karnataka* 1: 410. 1988

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: baccaimande, bachalimanda, bachha manda, bachchalimandu, bachhalimanga, bellagada, bellamgadda, bhutumbi, bitharige, bittarige, bittarike, bittharike, bittiruka, devi, divyatumbi, gartalabu, gilodya, jatili, kanvel, khadula, langatai, manda, nagatumbi, nimmatai, paralatumbdi, pata-latumbi, pullamanda, pullamanga dumpa, valmikasambhava

**Cestrum L. Solanaceae**

Greek *kestron* 'point, sting, graving tool' was used by Dioscorides to designate a Labiatae, *Stachys officinalis*, or some other plant; Plinius applied the Latin *cestros*, *i* to the betony; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 191. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 88. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 219. 1763, *Fl. Peruv. Prodr.* 21, t. 33. 1794, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 75, 78. 1832, *Linnaea* 8: 251–252. 1833, *Sylva Telluriana* 56. 1838, *Genera Plantarum* 667. 1839, *Linnaea* 19: 260. 1847 and *Symb. Antill.* 6(1): 249–279. 1909, *Candollea* 6: 46–398. 1935, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/1–2): 1–151. 1975,

*Rodriguésia* 45–49(71–75): 16. 1998 (1993–1997 publ. 1998), *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(2): 273–351. 1998.

***Cestrum acuminatissimum*** Dunal (*Cestrum lorentense* Francey)

French Guiana, Colombia. Shrub, greenish-yellow flowers

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 627. 1852 and *Candollea* 6: 225–226. 1935

(Toxic.)

***Cestrum aurantiacum*** Lindl. (*Cestrum aurantiacum* Steud.; *Cestrum aurantiacum* var. *chaculanum* (Loes.) Francey; *Cestrum chaculanum* Loes.; *Cestrum elegans* (Brongn.) Schldtl.; *Cestrum paucinervium* Francey; *Cestrum pedunculare* Pav. ex Dunal)

Tropical America. Shrub or tree, bark grey, corolla orange, sepals pale green, fruit white cream, a noxious weed, in riverine forest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 191. 1753, *Nomenclator Botanicus Hortensis* (ed. 2) 1: 337. 1840, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 30(Misc.): 71. 1844, *Annales de Flore et de Pomone* 118. 1844, *Linnaea* 19: 261–262. 1847, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 618. 1852 and *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 65: 97–98. 1923, *Candollea* 6: 101–102, 104. 1935, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 17: 341–349. 1936, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 185: 259–273. 1993, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 33(2): 121–124. 1998

(Poisonous.)

in English: bastard jasmine, orange cestrum, yellow cestrum

in Hawaii: makahala

in China: huang hua ye xiang shu

***Cestrum diurnum*** L. (*Cestrum album* Ferrero ex Dunal; *Cestrum diurnum* var. *fasciatiflorum* Dunal; *Cestrum diurnum* var. *fastigiatum* (Jacq.) Stehlé; *Cestrum diurnum* var. *odontospermum* (Jacq.) O.E. Schulz; *Cestrum diurnum* var. *tinctorium* (Jacq.) Maza; *Cestrum diurnum* var. *venenatum* (Mill.) O.E. Schulz; *Cestrum elongatum* Steud., nom. nud.; *Cestrum fastigiatum* Jan; *Cestrum fastigiatum* Jacq.; *Cestrum laurifolium* Fawc.; *Cestrum odontospermum* Jacq.; *Cestrum tinctorium* Jacq.; *Cestrum tinctorium* Griseb.; *Cestrum venenatum* Mill.; *Cestrum vespertinum* Lunan)

Mexico. Shrub, white flowers in peduncled axillary or terminal branched compound panicle, dark purple subglobose berry

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 6. 1768, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 3: 44, 45, t. 330, 331, 332. 1798, *Nomenclator Botanicus Hortensis* 1: 337. 1840, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 604–605. 1852, *Anales de Historia Natural* 23: 269. 1894 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 6: 263–264. 1909



(Fruits narcotic. Leaves paste applied on skin diseases, a poultice on fracture.)

in English: Chinese inkberry, day-blooming cestrum, day cestrum, day jessamine

in India: nar pakal nayaki

in Mexico: juan de noche (Yucatán); pipiloxíhuítl, pipiloxóchitl (Aztec l., see Don Miguel Colmeiro, *Diccionario de los diversos nombres vulgares de muchas plantas usuales o notables del antiguo y nuevo mundo*. Madrid 1871)

in Pacific: tintan-China

***Cestrum fasciculatum*** (Schltdl.) Miers (*Cestrum spigelioides* Zuccarini ex Francey; *Habrothamnus fasciculatus* (Schltdl.) Benth.; *Habrothamnus fasciculatus* (Schltdl.) Endl.; *Habrothamnus fasciculatus* (Schltdl.) Endl. ex Walp.; *Habrothamnus fasciculatus* (Schltdl.) M. Martens & Galeotti; *Meyenia fasciculata* Schltdl.)

Mexico.

See *Linnaea* 8: 251–252. 1833, *Genera Plantarum* 667. 1839, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 49. 1840, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 3: 122. 1845, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 12(1): 1845. 1845, *London Journal of Botany* 5: 151. 1846, *Linnaea* 19: 260. 1847 and *Candollea* 6: 113. 1935, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 185: 133–151. 1993, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 33(2): 121–124. 1998

(Powdered fruit rind mixed with *Curcuma longa* powder and made into a paste applied on measles. Dried fruit ground with *Azadirachta indica* leaf and made into a paste applied against measles.)

in Mexico: hierba del perro

in India: ban baigun

***Cestrum laevigatum*** Schltdl. (*Cestrum axillare* Vell.; *Cestrum foetidissimum* Dunal; *Cestrum laevigatum* var. *evolutum* Schlecht.; *Cestrum laevigatum* var. *pauperculum* Schltdl.; *Cestrum multiflorum* Schott ex Sendtn.; *Cestrum multiflorum* Roem. & Schult.; *Cestrum pendulinum* Hort. Monsp. ex Dunal; *Cestrum undulatum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Cestrum undulatum* var. *otites* Dunal)

Tropical America, Brazil. Lianescent shrub, tree, strong solanaceous odor, stems light green, smooth leaves light green, flowers greenish cream-yellow, corolla lemon yellow, fruits green to purplish-black

See *Flora Peruviana* 2: 28, t. 155. 1799, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4: 553. 1819, *Syst. Veg.* 1: 673. 1825, *Flora Fluminensis* 3: t. 6. 1827, *Linnaea* 7: 58. 1832, *Repert.* 3: 117. 1844–45, *Flora Brasiliensis* 10: 216. 1846, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 615, 630. 1852

(Toxic.)

in English: inkberry, inkberry bush, poison berry

in Brazil: coerana

in South Africa: cestrum, ink berry, inkbessie

***Cestrum latifolium*** Lam. (*Cestrum albopunctatum* Dunal; *Cestrum albo-punctatum* Dunal; *Cestrum billbergianum* Beurl.; *Cestrum chloranthum* Dunal; *Cestrum floribundum* Roem. & Schult.; *Cestrum hirtum* Sieber ex Sendtn.; *Cestrum latifolium* var. *tenuiflorum* (Kunth) O.E. Schulz; *Cestrum oliganthum* Dunal; *Cestrum oliganthum* var. *latifolium* Dunal; *Cestrum ovatum* Roem. & Schult.; *Cestrum poeppigii* Sendtn.; *Cestrum priurei* Dunal; *Cestrum tenuiflorum* Kunth; *Cestrum tenuifolium* Francey; *Cestrum vespertinum* Griseb.)

West Indies.

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 2: 5. 1794, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 61. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4: 807. 1819, *Flora Brasiliensis* 10: 210. 1846, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 635. 1852, *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Handlingar* 40: 140. 1854[1856] and *Fl. Madagasc.* 17: 3–6. 1972, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 60: 573–780. 1973

(Infusion of leaves baths for rashes, mange, boils, marasmus.)

in English: lady of the night

***Cestrum nocturnum*** L. (*Cestrum hirtellum* Schltdl.; *Cestrum leucocarpum* Dunal; *Cestrum nocturnum* Duss; *Cestrum nocturnum* Griseb.; *Cestrum nocturnum* var. *mexicanum* O.E. Schulz; *Cestrum scandens* Thibaud ex Dunal; *Cestrum scandens* Vahl; *Cestrum suberosum* Jacq.)

South America. Shrub, small white flowers sweet scented

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 191. 1753, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 444. 1861 and *Symb. Antill.* 6(1): 249–279. 1909, *Fl. Pakistan* 168: 57. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 33(2): 121–124. 1998, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 16(3): 280–282. 1998

(Stem bark and leaves sedative, antimicrobial. Leaves and unripe fruits poisonous to sheep. Flowers cardiogenic, included in a complex remedy for mental disorders.)

in English: family nightshade, lady of the night, night blooming cestrum, night cestrum, night jasmine, night jessamine

in Hawaii: 'ala aumoe, kupaoa, onaona Iapana

in Mexico: dama de noche, galán de noche, galán de tarde, huela de noche, parqui, pipilohuite; ak'ab-yom (Maya, Yucatán); ishcauico, ishcauico'ko, scauilojó (El Tajín); pipiloxíhuítl (Aztec l.); iyyocxibitl (Tetelcingo)

in Peru: galán de noche, palqui, parqui, quiebra olla

in China: ye xiang shu

in India: mirch, nalliravu nayaki, rat-ki-rani, rerani

in Indonesia: bunga sedap malam

in Japan: ya-kô-boku

in Philippines: dama de noche

***Cestrum ochraceum*** Francey

Colombia. Treelet, bluish-purple fruits

See *Candollea* 6: 343–344. 1935

(Fruits infusion sudorific, in the treatment of rheumatic pains.)

***Cestrum parqui*** L'Hér. (*Cestrum alternifolium* O.E. Schulz; *Cestrum alternifolium* (Jacq.) O.E. Schulz; *Cestrum camp-estre* Griseb.; *Cestrum conglomeratum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Cestrum foetidissimum* Jacq. var. *pallidissimum* Dunal; *Cestrum jamaicense* Lam.; *Cestrum jamaicense* var. *parqui* Lam.; *Cestrum lorentzianum* Griseb.; *Cestrum mandonii* Rusby; *Cestrum parqui* Benth.; *Cestrum parqui* fo. *heterophyllum* Kuntze; *Cestrum parqui* var. *glabriusculum* Kuntze; *Cestrum parqui* var. *longiflorum* Francey; *Cestrum parqui* var. *oranense* Scolnik; *Cestrum parqui* var. *tomentostipes* Kuntze; *Cestrum plicatum* Francey; *Cestrum pseudo-quina* Mart.; *Cestrum pseudoquina* Mart.; *Cestrum salicifolium* Jacq.; *Cestrum salicifolium* Kunth ex Spreng.; *Cestrum salicifolium* Hort. Monsp. ex Dunal; *Cestrum virgatum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Ixora alternifolia* Jacq.)

Tropical America, Venezuela, Peru. Shrub or treelet, flowers yellow to pale orange, mature fruits dark bluish-black

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 191. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 12. 1760, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 687–688. 1783, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(2): 687. 1785, *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 4: 73, pl. 36. 1788, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 3: 43, t. 329. 1798, *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 2: 27, t. 156. 1799, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 1: 673. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Flora* 21(2, Beibl.): 66. 1838, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 24. 1839, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 616. 1852, *Abh. Königl. Ges. Wiss. Göttingen* 19: 170, 217. 1874, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 244. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 219. 1898 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 4: 425. 1907, *Symbolae Antillarum* (Urban). 6: 270–272. 1909, *Candollea* 7: 1–132. 1936, *Revista Argent. Agron.* 21: 30. 1954, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 184: 1–223. 1958, *Flora Illustrada de Entre Ríos (Argentina)* 6(5): 346–452. 1979, *Darwiniana* 31: 261–297. 1992, *Cytologia* 62: 103–113. 1997

(Antihemorrhoidal, antitumor, diaphoretic, purgative, anti-spasmodic, a decoction or infusion to treat intermittent fevers; inner bark infusion drunk to cure stomach ailments. Stem of *Vitis vinifera* mixed with *Solanum nigrum* and *Cestrum parqui* and applied to treat inflammation. Toxic alkaloid, poisoning of livestock.)

in English: Chilean cestrum, green cestrum, green poison-berry, willow-leaved jessamine

in India: gabbi, partanga, patanga, raat ki rani, rat-ki-rani

in Argentina: duraznillo negro

in Bolivia: andrés huallya, fernandillo, hediondilla, karal-awa, palqui amarillo, palqui negro, rama verde, yerba buena

in Peru: palqui, parqui

***Cestrum peruvianum*** Willd. ex Roem. & Schult. (*Cestrum affine* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Cestrum granadense* Francey)

Peru.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 60. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 807. 1819 and *Candollea* 7: 17–18. 1936

(Leaves and flowers for fevers and influenza.)

in Ecuador: sauco

***Cestrum reflexum*** Sendtner (*Cestrum floribundum* Britton, nom. illeg.; *Cestrum floribundum* Roem. & Schult.; *Cestrum reflexum* var. *densiflorum* Francey; *Cestrum ulei* Dammer)

Brazil, Colombia.

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4: 807. 1819, *Flora Brasiliensis* 10: 218. 1846, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 6: 92. 1896 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40: 198. 1907, *Candollea* 6: 267–268. 1935, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 60: 573–780. 1973, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85: 323. 1998

(Leaves and roots toxic.)

in Peru: saucap, yerba de Santa María

***Cestrum tomentosum*** L.f. (*Cestrum ambatense* Francey; *Cestrum densiflorum* Francey; *Cestrum densiflorum* var. *puberulum* Francey; *Cestrum diasae* Pittier; *Cestrum granadense* Roem. & Schult.; *Cestrum hirsutum* Jacq.; *Cestrum lanatum* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Cestrum lanuginosum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Cestrum meridanum* Pittier; *Cestrum miersianum* sensu Francey; *Cestrum miersianum* Pittier; *Cestrum miersianum* Wedd.; *Cestrum moritzii* Dunal; *Cestrum mortonianum* J.L. Gentry; *Cestrum neomiersianum* Benítez; *Cestrum sesseoides* Francey; *Cestrum verbascifolium* Zucc. ex Francey)

South America, Colombia.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 150. 1781[1782] and *Candollea* 6: 169. 1935

(Leaves and flowers infusion for colds and influenza.)

in Ecuador: judas superina, sauco

## Ceterach Willd. Aspleniaceae

The Arabic name for *Ceterach officinarum*, see *Fl. Franc.* (DC. & Lamarck), ed. 3. 2: 566. 1805.

**Ceterach officinarum** Willd. (*Asplenium ceterach* L.; *Ceterach officinarum* (L.) DC.; *Grammitis ceterach* Sw.; *Gymnogramme ceterach* Spring; *Hemidictyum ceterach* Bedd.; *Scolopendrium ceterach* Symons; *Vittaria ceterach* Bernh.)

China.

See *Anleitung zum Selbststudium der Botanik* 578. 1804, *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 2: 566. 1815, *Helios* 11(9): 133. 1893

(Whole plant antitussive, astringent and diuretic, for diseases of the urinary tract, bronchial complaints. Rhizome for enlargement of spleen, jaundice, incontinence of urine.)

in English: scale fern

in China: yao jue

### Chaenomeles Lindley Rosaceae

Greek *chaino*, *chainein* 'to gape' and *melon* 'an apple', but the fruits don't split.

**Chaenomeles sinensis** (Thouin) Koehne (*Cydonia sinensis* Thouin; *Malus sinensis* Dum. Cours.; *Pseudocydonia sinensis* (Thouin) C.K. Schneider; *Pyrus cathayensis* Hemsley; *Pyrus chinensis* Sprengel; *Pyrus sinensis* (Thouin) Poiret)

China. Tree deciduous, sometimes as *Pseudocydonia sinensis*

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 18: 145, pl. 8, 9. 1812, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 4: 452. 1816, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 516. 1825, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 23(155): 256. 1887, *Die Gattungen der Pomaceen* 29. 1890 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 3(38–39): 181. 1906, *Syst. Bot.* 16: 388. 1991

(Fruits antitussive, antibacterial, to treat asthma, cold, sore throats, mastitis and tuberculosis.)

in English: Chinese quince

in China: mu gua

**Chaenomeles speciosa** (Sweet) Nakai (*Chaenomeles lagenaria* (Loisel.) Koidz.; *Cydonia japonica* (Thunberg) Persoon var. *lagenaria* (Loisel.) Makino; *Cydonia lagenaria* Loisel.; *Cydonia speciosa* Sweet; *Pyrus japonica* Thunb.)

China, Japan. Spiny shrub, deciduous, branched, glabrous, leaves alternate, flowers in clusters blooming before the leaves appear, fruit fleshy ovoid ligneous heavy very fragrant, exocarp purplish-red, sour pulp reddish-brown

China.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* (426). 1754, *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 3: 208. 1780, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 40. 1807, *Traité des Arbres et Arbustes* [Nouvelle édition] 6: 255, pl. 76. 1815, *Hortus suburbanus Londinensis* 113. 1818, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(1): 96, 97. 1821 and

*Botanical Magazine* 22(255): 64–65. 1908, *Botanical Magazine* 23(272): 173. 1909, *Japanese Journal of Botany* 4: 331–333. 1929

(Fruits analgesic, antiinflammatory, antispasmodic, astringent and digestive, used for vomiting and diarrhea, nausea, joint pains, cholera, abdominal pain, digestion, rheumatism.)

in English: Chinese quince, common flowering quince, Japanese quince

in China: mu gua, zha zi, zhou pi mu gua

in Japan: boke

in Tibetan: se yup

### Chaerophyllum L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Greek *chairō* 'to rejoice, to please' and *phyllon* 'leaf', referring to the fragrant foliage and flowers, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 256–259. 1753 and *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Cytologia* 45: 389–402. 1980, *Taxon* 41: 560. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995.

**Chaerophyllum procumbens** (L.) Crantz (*Chaerophyllum procumbens* Hook.; *Scandix procumbens* L.)

North America. Annual herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 257–258. 1753, *Class. Umbel. Emend.* 77. 1767 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 63(5): 608–625. 1976

(Poisonous root used as an emetic.)

in English: spreading chervil

**Chaerophyllum procumbens** (L.) Crantz var. *procumbens*

North America. Annual herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 257–258. 1753, *Class. Umbel. Emend.* 77. 1767 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 63(5): 608–625. 1976

(Poisonous root used as an emetic.)

in English: spreading chervil

**Chaerophyllum reflexum** Lindl. (*Chaerophyllum reflexum* Bush)

India. Erect herb, fleshy roots spindle-shaped, white polygamous flowers in compound umbels, roots edible, upper parts as fodder

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 233. 1835 and *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 12(6): 62–63. 1902

(Roots boiled and consumed for cough, cold and body pain, anemia, stomach problems.)

in India: bhai, lcha-wa, sojuga

**Chaerophyllum villosum** Wall. ex DC. (*Anthriscus boissieu* H. Lév.; *Chaerophyllum reflexum* Aitch.; *Chaerophyllum reflexum* Lindl.; *Chaerophyllum reflexum* Bush)



China, Afghanistan, Pakistan, India, Nepal and Bhutan. Annual, slender, perennial herb, white or pinkish flowers, plant as a whole used as fodder

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 558. 1828, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 225. 1830, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 233. 1835 and *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 12(6): 62–63. 1902, *Journal of Research in Indian Medicine* 4(1): 68–72. 1969

(An adulterant of *Aconitum*.)

in China: xi ye qin

in India: khelti, methapatis, mithi patis, nyo, shakrag

### Chaetachme Planchon Ulmaceae

Greek *chaite* ‘bristle, mane’ and *akme* ‘highest point’, possibly referring to the midrib or to the sharp, bristle-like point of the leaves; see Eve Palmer & Norah Pitman, *Trees of Southern Africa* 1: 433–434. Balkema, Cape Town 1972, *Bothalia* 29(2): 239–247. 1999.

*Chaetachme aristata* E. Mey. ex Planch. (*Chaetachme aristata* Planch.; *Chaetachme madagascariensis* Baker; *Chaetachme microcarpa* Rendle; *Chaetachme nitida* Planch. & Harv.; *Chaetachme serrata* Engl.)

East and South Africa. Tree or shrub, low branching, leaning, wide-spreading, woody climber with thorns, bark fibrous longitudinally ridged, drooping branches, leaves coriaceous, flowers tiny and yellow-white in cluster, anthers yellow-orange, fleshy fruits green to greyish-orange, fruits subglobose with two long brown erect styles

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 Bot. 10: 266, 341. 1848, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21: 443. 1885 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(2): 13. 1916, *Systematics Association Special Volume* 40(2): 131–135. 1989

(Bark used for piles, roots for toothache.)

in English: chaetachme, thorny elm

in Madagascar: hily, kisaka

in Southern Africa: basterwitpeer, doringolm, mula-nguluvhe (= wild-pig fodder), umBambangwe (= it catches the leopard), umBangabangwe, umBhangbangwe, umKhovothi, umKovoti

in Tanzania: kasemele

### Chaetanthera Ruiz & Pavón Asteraceae

Greek *chaite* ‘bristle, loose flowing hair, long hair’ and *anthera* ‘anther’, alluding to the hairy anthers, see *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodromus* 106, pl. 23. 1794.

*Chaetanthera sphaeroidalis* Hicken (*Oriastrum sphaeroidale* Reiche)

Chile.

See *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* 3: 50. 1843 and *Anales Univ. Chile* 115: 339. 1904, *Flora de Chile* 4: 353. 1905, *Darwiniana* 1: 41. 1922, *Economic Botany* 37(1): 120–135. 1983

(Leaves infusion against cold and high altitude sickness.)

in Chile: flor de la puna

### Chailletia DC. Dichapetalaceae (Chailletiaceae)

See *Nouv. Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 2: 205. 1811, *Ann. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* 17: 153–159, f. 1. 1811, *Prodr.* 2: 58. 1825

*Chailletia griffithii* Hook.f.

India.

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 571. 1875

(Root decoction used as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: meroyan kabut

### Chamabainia Wight Urticaceae

From the Greek *chamai* ‘on the ground, low, dwarf’ and *baino* ‘to go, to stand fast’, referring to the habit of the plant.

*Chamabainia cuspidata* Wight (*Boehmeria squamigera* Weddell; *Chamabainia cuspidata* var. *denticulosa* W.T. Wang & C.J. Chen; *Chamabainia cuspidata* var. *morii* (Hayata) W.T. Wang; *Chamabainia morii* Hayata; *Chamabainia squamigera* Weddell)

China.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 9, 31. 1760, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 6: 11, pl. 1981, f. 3(1). 1853, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(1): 218. 1869 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 282–283. 1911, *Cytologia* 44: 799–808. 1979, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 3(1): 15–16, pl. 2–3, f. 2. 1981, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 12: 22–29. 1989

(To relieve abdominal pain.)

in China: wei zhu ma

### Chamaecrista Moench Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaaceae, Cassieae)

Greek *chamai* ‘on the ground, dwarf’ and Latin *crista, ae* ‘a crest’, see *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 272. 1794

and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 38(1): 1–94. 1951, formerly in *Cassia*.

***Chamaecrista absus*** (L.) H.S. Irwin & Barneby (*Cassia absus* L.; *Cassia babylonica* Schrank; *Cassia coccinea* Wall.; *Cassia exigua* (Roxb.) Steud.; *Cassia exigua* Roxb.; *Cassia foliolis* L.; *Cassia foliolosa* Benth.; *Cassia thonnin-gii* DC.; *Cassia viscida* Zoll.; *Grimaldia absus* (L.) Link; *Grimaldia opifera* Schrank; *Senna absus* (L.) Roxb.; *Senna exigua* Roxb.; *Senna quadrifolia* Burm.) (Latin *absum* 'to be away from, to be removed from')

Old World Tropics. Perennial non-climbing herb, shrub, variable, annual viscid-glandular, compound leaves, inflorescence a terminal or axillary raceme, cream to orange-yellow flowers, dark brown flat dehiscent pod, raw green pods eaten, weed of open pastures, waste places

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 376. 1753, *Bot. Zeitung* (Regensburg) 4: 312. 1805, *Hort. Bengal.* [31], nomen. 1814, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5315. 1831–32, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 305. 1840, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 27: 544. 1871 and *Webbia* 11: 197–292. 1955, *Journal of Natural Products* 42(3): 299–300. 1979, *Bot. Hist. Hortus Malabaricus*: 93. 1980, *Journal of Veterinary Pharmacology and Therapeutics* 3: 261–273. 1980, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 35: 664. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 50: 55–59. 1996, *Flora Malesiana* I, 12, 2: 409–784. 1996, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 36(4): 237–279. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Toxic alkaloids, cathartic, possibly harmful to livestock. Plant hypotensive, antimycotic, aphrodisiac, laxative, antifungal and antibacterial. Roots infusion for stomachache. Leaves astringent, analgesic, antimicrobial, bitter, a remedy for coughs and poisonous bites; fresh leaves decoction given for itches; dry powdered leaves for dressing ulcers, applied to eczema, ringworm, wounds, sores, abscesses, ulcers and venereal inflammations. Leaves and seeds in cough, ringworm, skin diseases. Seeds astringent, antimicrobial, stimulant, anti-tumour, diuretic, cooling, used in skin affections, to treat diabetes; dried seed powder or seed paste applied externally for eye infections, conjunctivitis. Veterinary medicine, leaves for diarrhea.)

in English: black grain, four-leaved senna, pig's senna, tropical sensitive-pea

in Namibia: niini

in Senegal: bu bun bu togan, bu géréte, bu géréte ébé (= ground-nut of cattle), diabañdur, ékâgol, korodièl

in India: adavihuli, arangakulithika, aranyakulaththa, aranyakulaththika, atavikanam, ayantiramakam, banar, bankultthi, bee chaksu, benar, cahnapalavithulu, caksu, caksusya, cannita, catacciyankam, catavu, catcuki, chaaksee, chakshu, chakshushya, chaksi, chaksoo, chaksu, chaksu pahadi, chakut, chamada, chanubala vittulu, chanupala-vittulu, chanupala vittulu, chanupalavittulu, chashmizaj, chashmizak, chashum, cheaksu, cheemaara, cheshmak, ciksi, chimar, chimas, chimed, chipita, chon, cimpikam, cintatiyam,

citacamiyam, civappirootta, drikaprasada, edikkol, elehuri, haalu beeja, halubija, hab-es-soudan, idi kollu, idikkol, itikkol, itikkolluceti, itukol, kaadu huliga, kaadu hurali, kaattukollu, kaattumuthira, kacakakkollu, kacakam, kacappukkol, kadu huliga, kanam, kanaanottha, kanbelaga, kankhuti, kankuti, kanna beeja, kannu kutukana beeja, kannu kutukina beeja, kanukudu, karin-kolla, karinkilla, karinkolla, karkkol, karkkoli, karkkolini, karkkoliniceti, karkoli, karpurattotiyam, karum, karunganam, karunkanam, karunkol, karunkollu, karuppukkol, karuppukollu, kattu-k-kollu, kattukko, kattukkol, kattukollu, kattukol, kattukollu, kattukolu, katuputukollu, katuputukolluceti, kulani, kulathanjana, kulaththa, kulaththika, kulattikai, kulattikalan, kulavilo, kulmasha, kumbhakarini, kummatari, kurubilwaka, kuttukol, lochanahita, malapaka, mulaipalyirai, mulaippal-virai, mulaippal vitai, mulaippalavirai, mulaippalvirai, mulaippalvitai, narkantaparpmakki, nirnalo, peykkollu, pirottattam, supal vel, tashmizaj, tashmizak, tekacitti, uppitanuku, uppitanukuceti, vaccatakaceti, vaccatakam, vanakulali, vanyakulaththa, vanyakulaththah

in Tibet: rgya snag nag po, rgya sran nag po

***Chamaecrista biensis*** (Steyaert) Lock (*Cassia biensis* (Steyaert) Mendonça & Torre; *Cassia katangensis* (Ghesq.) Steyaert var. *biensis* Steyaert)

Namibia. Perennial non-climbing herb, woody rootstock, more or less erect, prostrate or decumbent, straggling, inflorescence an extra-axillary raceme, yellow flowers, erect compressed pod, foliage browsed by livestock

See *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 20: 260. 1950, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 29: 33. 1955, *Australian Journal of Experimental Agriculture* 27: 45–53. 1987, *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 335. 1988, *Journal of Human Evolution* 49: 482–498. 2005

(Raw or boiled roots eaten to cure stomach disorders. Magic, ritual, lucky charm, used to bring luck.)

***Chamaecrista falcinella*** (Oliv.) Lock (*Cassia falcinella* Oliv.)

Botswana, Namibia. Annual or perennial non-climbing herb, variable

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 281. 1871 and *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 336. 1988

(A decoction of the pounded leaves drunk as a remedy for rheumatism. Pounded leaves mixed with *ghee* are rubbed on the skin to promote healing of broken bones. Pounded roots mixed with water and drunk to treat diarrhea.)

***Chamaecrista fasciculata*** (Michx.) Greene (*Cassia brachiata* (Pollard) J.F. Macbr.; *Cassia chamaecrista* L.; *Cassia chamaecrista* fo. *hirsuta* Kuntze; *Cassia chamaecrista* fo. *pubicaulis* Kuntze; *Cassia chamaecrista* var. *robusta* Pollard; *Cassia depressa* Pollard; *Cassia fasciculata* Michx.; *Cassia fasciculata* fo. *jenseni* E.J. Palmer & Steyerl.; *Cassia fasciculata* fo. *mutata* Fernald; *Cassia fasciculata*

fo. *transmutata* Fernald; *Cassia fasciculata* var. *brachiata* (Pollard) Isely; *Cassia fasciculata* var. *brachiata* (Pollard) Pullen ex Isely; *Cassia fasciculata* var. *depressa* (Pollard) J.F. Macbr.; *Cassia fasciculata* Michx. var. *ferrisiae* (Britton ex Britton & Rose) Turner; *Cassia fasciculata* var. *ferrisiae* (Britton) B.L. Turner; *Cassia fasciculata* var. *littoralis* (Pollard) J.F. Macbr.; *Cassia fasciculata* var. *macrosperma* Fernald; *Cassia fasciculata* var. *puberula* (Greene) J.F. Macbr.; *Cassia fasciculata* var. *robusta* (Pollard) J.F. Macbr.; *Cassia fasciculata* var. *rostrata* (Wooton & Standl.) B.L. Turner; *Cassia fasciculata* var. *tracyi* (Pollard) J.F. Macbr.; *Cassia fisheri* Cory; *Cassia greenii* Standl.; *Cassia littoralis* (Pollard) Cory; *Cassia mississippiensis* Pollard; *Cassia mississippiensis* Pollard; *Cassia pulchella* Salisb.; *Cassia pulchella* Bojer, nom. illeg.; *Cassia robusta* (Pollard) Pollard; *Cassia rostrata* (Wooton & Standl.) Tiderstr.; *Cassia rostrata* (Woot. & Standl.) Tidestr. ex Tidestr. & Kittell; *Cassia triflora* Jacq.; *Cassia venosa* Castiglioni ex Zuccagni; *Cassia venosa* Nocca ex Hornemann; *Cassia venosa* Zuccagni; *Chamaecrista bellula* Pollard; *Chamaecrista brachiata* Pollard; *Chamaecrista camporum* Greene; *Chamaecrista chamaecrista* (L.) Britton; *Chamaecrista depressa* (Pollard) Greene; *Chamaecrista fasciculata* (Michx.) Greene var. *brachiata* (Pollard) Isely; *Chamaecrista fasciculata* var. *fasciculata*; *Chamaecrista fasciculata* var. *robusta* (Pollard) Moldenke; *Chamaecrista ferrisiae* Britton & Rose; *Chamaecrista littoralis* Pollard; *Chamaecrista mississippiensis* (Pollard) A. Heller; *Chamaecrista mississippiensis* (Pollard) Pollard ex A. Heller; *Chamaecrista puberula* Greene; *Chamaecrista robusta* (Pollard) A. Heller; *Chamaecrista robusta* (Pollard) Pollard ex A. Heller; *Chamaecrista rostrata* Wooton & Standl.; *Chamaecrista tracyi* Pollard; *Grimaldia chamaecrista* Link; *Grimaldia chamaecrista* (L.) Schrank ex Link; *Xamaecrista triflora* Raf.)

North America. Annual non-climbing herb, yellow flowers, food for birds, mice and deer, flowers attractive to butterflies and bees

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 379. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 326. 1796, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 262. 1803, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 4: 40. 1804, *Bot. Zeitung* (Regensburg) 4: 184. 1805, *Collectanea* 140. 1806, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 341. 1823, *Verh. Vereins Beford. Gartenbaues Konigl. Preuss. Staaten* 3: 99. 1827, *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse* 2: 141. 1831, *Sylva Telluriana* 127. 1838, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 169. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21(5): 218–219. 1894, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(3): 150. 1897, *Pittonia* 3(17C): 242. 1897 and *Catalogue of North American Plants North of Mexico* (ed. 2) 5. 1900, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 15(4): 20. 1902, *Pittonia* 5(27): 108, 134. 1903, *Flora of Colorado* 194. 1906, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 135. 1913, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 44(1): 12. 1917, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 59: 24–25. 1919, *North*

*American Flora* 23(5): 285. 1930, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 22(3): 574. 1935, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 11(5): 159. 1936, *Rhodora* 38(455): 404. 1936, *Rhodora* 42(503): 455–456, pl. 635, f. 1–2. 1940, *A Flora of Arizona and New Mexico ...* 157. 1941, *Rhodora* 44(526): 404–405, pl. 724, f. 1–3. 1942, *Boissiera. Mémoires du Conservatoire de Botanique et de l'Institut de Botanique Systématique de l'Université de Genève* 7: 2. 1943, *Field & Laboratory* 23(3–4): 88, 90. 1955, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 25(2): 202. 1975, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 30: 277. 1978, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 35: 664, 802. 1982, *Phytologia* 63(5): 410. 1987

(Toxic for grazing animals, large quantities can be somewhat poisonous when consumed by livestock. Leaves and seeds are purgative. Plant infusion stimulant, tonic, antiemetic, stomachic; a decoction to treat urinary tract infections. Moistened bruised leaves used topically for sores. A cold infusion of the mucilaginous pea pods to ease sore throats.)

in English: dwarf cassia, golden cassia, partridge pea, prairie senna, sensitive pea, showy partridge pea, sleeping plant

***Chamaecrista gracilior*** (Ghesq.) Lock (*Cassia fallacina* Chiov. var. *gracilior* Ghesq.; *Cassia gracilior* (Ghesq.) Steyaert)

Tropical East Africa. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 9: 144. 1932, *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 333–342. 1988

(For cerebral malaria, a cold infusion from a dry powdered mixture of aerial parts of the plant with aerial parts of *Indigofera asparagoides* Taub. (*Microcharis asparagoides* (Taub.) Schrire), *Dissotis brazzae* Cogn., *Justicia matamensis* (Schweinf.) Oliv. (*Justicia anselliana* (Nees) T. Anderson), *Pentas zanzibarica* (Klotzsch) Vatke, *Rhynchosia minima* (L.) DC. and *Antherotoma naudinii* Hook. f.)

in Tanzania: mnkuza

***Chamaecrista kirkii*** (Oliv.) Standl. (*Cassia kirkii* Oliv.; *Cassia wildemaniana* Ghesq.)

Tropical East Africa. Annual non-climbing herb, shrub, woody-based, yellow flowers

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 281. 1871 and *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections* 68(5): 5. 1917, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 9: 154. 1932, *Food and Chemical Toxicology* 39(3): 287–291. 2001

(Leaves infusion or decoction drunk to remedy traumatic pains. Used to control insect pests of stored grain and legumes.)

in Ghana: lodel

in Tanzania: kashenganzili

***Chamaecrista kleinii*** (Wight & Arn.) V. Singh (*Cassia dimidiata* sensu auct. non Roxb. nec G. Don; *Cassia kleinii* Wight & Arn.; *Cassia kleinii* Wight & Arn. var. *pilosa*



Thwaites; *Chamaecrista kleinii* (Wight & Arn.) K.M. Matthew)

India. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 293. 1834 and *Flora of Ceylon* 7: 34–107. 1991, *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 16(3): 600. 1992, *Kew Bull.* 48(4): 757–765. 1993, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 29(2): 173–176. 1994

(Astringent.)

in India: malam-todda-vadi, nela tangedu

***Chamaecrista kunthiana*** (Schltdl. & Cham.) H.S. Irwin & Barneby (*Cassia ciliaris* Collad.; *Cassia humilis* Steud.; *Cassia humilis* Willd. ex Steud., nom. illeg.; *Cassia kunthiana* Schltdl. & Cham.; *Cassia tagera* L.; *Chamaecrista tagera* (L.) Standl.; *Tagera filiformis* Raf.)

South America, Mexico. Perennial non-climbing herb, tiny leaflets, flowers yellow-orange

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 376–380. 1753, *Histoire Naturelle et Médicale des Casses* 96. 1816, *Linnaea* 5: 598–599. 1830, *Sylva Telluriana* 129. 1838, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1(3): 305. 1840 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(3): 104. 1916, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 35: 724. 1982, *Economic Botany* 42(1): 16–28. 1988

(Healing wounds, leaves crushed and applied; leaves infusion taken for uro-genital problems.)

***Chamaecrista lateriticola*** (R. Vig.) Du Puy (*Cassia capensis* Thunb. var. *humifusa* sensu Ghesq.; *Cassia mimosoides* L. var. *filipendula* sensu Ghesq.; *Cassia mimosoides* var. *lateriticola* R. Vig.)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing herb, yellow flowers

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 503. 1825 and *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbar du Museum de Paris 13(4): 350. 1948, *Kew Bulletin* 50(3): 581–584. 1995, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006

(Leaf infusion taken against stomachache.)

in Madagascar: fanivana, fanotonomadro, kelimanjakalanitra, kisendrisendry, kitenotenona, manjakabenitany, sendrisendry, tsitambamba

***Chamaecrista mimosoides*** (L.) Greene (*Cassia angustissima* Lam.; *Cassia mimosoides* L.; *Cassia nictitans* sensu Stickman; *Cassia procumbens* sensu Stickman; *Cassia sensitiva* Roxb.)

Continental S.E. Asia. Perennial non-climbing shrub, erect to decumbent herb, pubescent, leaves sensitive, glandular leaves leaflets linear, yellow flowers, flat linear pods, dried leaves as a substitute of tea, closely related to *Chamaecrista lechenaultiana*

See *Bull. Misc. Inf., Kew*: 146–151. 1849, *J. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 25: 1–107. 1889 and *Webbia* 11: 197–292. 1955, *Kew Bulletin*

43: 333–342. 1988, *Nordic J. Bot.* 8: 457–488. 1989, *Flora of Ceylon* 7: 34–107. 1991

(Toxins. Plant paste applied for leprosy. Fresh leaf extract in treating sore eyes; leave juice applied on wounds in the ear; leaves poultice to reduce swellings. Roots used for treating dysentery, spasms, stomach complaints; root extract drunk for cough, colic, stomachache. Crushed leaves and stems as fish poison.)

in English: fish-bone cassia, gold flower, patwa grass, tea senna

in South America: huaranhilllo

in China: han xiu cao jue ming

in India: bin siyambala, birbiri, ikrar, nelaponna, nelathangadi, ot-kondro, otkondro, patwaghas, silkhun

in Indonesia: dinding, palia tunggal, tuturiyan

in Japan: kawara-ketsumei, nemu-cha, no-mame

in Nepal: amala jhar, amla jhar, chhotaki ail

in Philippines: katanda

in Thailand: ya-kraduk-ueng, ya-nieolek

in Vietnam: tra ti[eef]n

in Nigeria: gàbàruwan kasà

in Southern Africa: boesmanstee; amasekelele, inama (Ndebele); letsoalo (Sotho); umngana, umNyana (Xhosa)

in Tanzania: maramba

in Yoruba: aafimise, ako kini aafimise, ako kini iran, iran, kalefimise, kalefimishe, kini aafimise, kosiohun tiaafimise

***Chamaecrista nictitans*** (L.) Moench (*Cassia aeschynomene* DC. ex Collad.; *Cassia aeschynomene* Collad.; *Cassia aspera* Muhl. ex Elliot var. *mohrii* Pollard; *Cassia aspera* Elliott var. *mohrii* Pollard; *Cassia chamaecrista* L. var. *nictitans* Kuntze; *Cassia diffusa* DC.; *Cassia lechenaultiana* DC.; *Cassia leptadenia* var. *jaliscensis* Greenm.; *Cassia martiniensis* Urb.; *Cassia mimosoides* var. *aeschynomene* (DC. ex Collad.) Benth.; *Cassia mimosoides* L. subsp. *leschenaultiana* (DC.) H. Ohashi; *Cassia multipinnata* Pollard; *Cassia multipinnata* var. *nashii* Pollard; *Cassia nictitans* L.; *Cassia nictitans* L. var. *commixta* (Pollard & Maxon) Millsp.; *Cassia nictitans* var. *commixta* (Pollard & Maxon) Millsp.; *Cassia nictitans* var. *hebecarpa* Fernald; *Cassia nictitans* var. *leiocarpa* Fernald; *Cassia nictitans* var. *mohrii* (Pollard) J.F. Macbr.; *Cassia nictitans* L. var. *multipinnata* (Pollard) J.F. Macbr.; *Cassia patellaria* DC. ex Collad.; *Cassia procumbens* L.; *Cassia riparia* Kunth; *Cassia riparia* var. *pilosa* Benth.; *Chamaecrista aeschynomene* (Collad.) Greene; *Chamaecrista aeschynomene* (DC. ex Collad.) Greene; *Chamaecrista aspera* (Elliott) Greene var. *mohrii* (Pollard) Pollard; *Chamaecrista aspera* var. *mohrii* (Pollard) Pollard ex A. Heller; *Chamaecrista diffusa* (DC.) Britton; *Chamaecrista dussii* Britton; *Chamaecrista*

*mohrii* (Pollard) Small ex Britton & Rose; *Chamaecrista mohrii* (Pollard) Britton & Rose; *Chamaecrista mohrii* (Pollard) Small ex Britton & Rose; *Chamaecrista multipinnata* (Pollard) Greene; *Chamaecrista multipinnata* Pennell; *Chamaecrista nictitans* (L.) Moench subsp. *nictitans* var. *nictitans*; *Chamaecrista nictitans* var. *conmixta* Pollard & Maxon; *Chamaecrista nictitans* var. *hebecarpa* (Fernald) C.F. Reed; *Chamaecrista nictitans* var. *leiocarpa* (Fernald) Moldenke; *Chamaecrista nictitans* var. *leiocarpa* (Fernald) C.F. Reed; *Chamaecrista procumbens* (L.) Greene; *Chamaecrista riparia* (Kunth) Britton; *Nictitella amena* Raf.)

Mexico, Belize, Costa Rica. Perennial non-climbing shrub, petiole gland stalked positioned below the last pair of leaflets, yellow flowers, for soil stabilisation and forage

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 380. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 543. 1762, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 272. 1794, *Histoire Naturelle et Médicale des Casses* 127, pl. 17. 1816, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 369–370. 1823[1824], *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 2(2): 130–131. 1824, *Sylva Telluriana* 128. 1838, *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(2): 174. 1870, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 27: 579. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 169. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 22(12): 515, pl. 250, 252, f. 3. 1895, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(3): 151. 1897, *Pittonia* 3(17C): 243. 1897, *Pittonia* 4(20D): 28, 32. 1899 and *Catalogue of North American Plants North of Mexico* (ed. 2) 5. 1900, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 14: 163. 1901, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 41(9): 239. 1905, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 2: 41. 1915, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 44(1): 9, 11. 1917, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 15: 313–314. 1918, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 59: 25. 1919, *North American Flora* 23(5): 294, 298. 1930, *Rhodora* 38(456): 423, pl. 448, f. 1–3, 5. 1936, *Boissiera*. 7: 2. 1943, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 35(2): 829, 833–834. 1982, *Phytologia* 63(5): 411. 1987, *Revista de Biología Tropical* 52(3): 807–816. 2004

(Stimulant, tonic, febrifuge, antiviral activity against *Herpes simplex* virus, a remedy for stomachache and fever.)

in English: partridge pea, sensitive partridge-pea, sensitive-pea, wild sensitive-plant

in Hawaii: lauki

***Chamaecrista nigricans*** (Vahl) Greene (*Cassia nigricans* Vahl)

Tropical Africa. Annual non-climbing herb, woody undershrub

See *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 1: 30. 1790, *Pittonia* 4(20D): 30. 1899 and *Webbia* 26: 1–99. 1971, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 10: 321–327. 1987, *Kew Bulletin* 43: 333–342. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 28: 1–5. 1993, *Journal*

*of Ethnopharmacology* 62(2): 123–127. 1998, *Fitoterapia* 72(3): 206–214. 2001, *Food and Chemical Toxicology* 39(3): 287–291. 2001, *Indian Journal of Pharmacology* 33: 350–356. 2001, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 40(2): 117–128. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 108(2): 161–184. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 126(3): 492–499. 2009

(Insecticidal, contraceptive, antifungal, antibacterial, anti-malarial, analgesic, sedative, laxative, vermifuge, febrifuge, antiinflammatory, for skin diseases, peptic ulcers, stomachache, diarrhea, worms. Used to control insect pests of stored grain and legumes. Veterinary medicine, insecticide.)

in Burkina: arazantia, tuntwo, zambrekunda, zandre kuka

in Gambia: sila talo

in Ghana: lodel

in Guinea: macarra bubel, mamcarra- bubel, sila talô

in Kenya: okeke

in Mali: jala ninkuma, jalaninkuna, niokorokalani, orignele, origuele, singiagel, singinanguel

in Niger: àda pelu, daddori, gewaya tsamiya, gwaya tsamia, néngalbubel, niangari bubu, nya'ngal, nya'ngal bubu, nyanngal buubi, zohégar

in Nigeria: gwaya, madacin kasa, sodegi

in Senegal: bembehuey, diala ni nguna, diala ni nkuna, diumbèmbèwèy, dyubembehu, gen gélib, heb eddbae, koro diala ni, las gélib, māgarabubèl, makarabubèl, mbamar fondièdi, mbamar fosedì, mbèndum, ñokoro, singiāgel

in Sudan: aradeebo

in Tchad: kadekolé

in Uganda: achack, ayebi, epeduru loicici, guissa-lè, kissa-lè

***Chamaecrista pumila*** (Lam.) K. Larsen (*Cassia prostrata* Roxb.; *Cassia pumila* Lam.; *Cassia pumila* Pittier, nom. illeg.; *Cassia pumila* F. Muell., nom. illeg.; *Chamaecrista pumila* (Lam.) V. Singh; *Senna prostrata* Roxb.)

India, Thailand. Perennial non-climbing shrub, procumbent or erect woody herb or shrub, bright yellow flowers, linear pods, ground cover

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 651. 1783, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* (Mueller) 3(19): 47. 1862 and *Trabajos del Museo Comercial de Venezuela* 3: 152. 1928, *Webbia* 11: 197–292. 1955, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 18: 85–101. 1979, *Journ. Econ. & Tax. Bot.* 16(3): 599–600. 1992, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 13(4): 403–404. 1993

(Pods paste applied on forehead to cure headache. Seeds used as purgative. Veterinary medicine, plants given to cows and buffaloes as a galactagogue; leaf powder tied on neck of cows and buffaloes to keep off the evil.)

in China: bing xian shan bian dou

in India: aabala, chota aura, chamediyum, chamediyun, nal-lajeelooga, nallajilluga, nalljiluga, nallajiuga, nela thagasi, nelatagace, nelatagache, otemasuria, otkondro, pirimasuria, sarmal, supalichavel, supalyel

in Indonesia: enceng-enceng

in Thailand: makham-bia, makham din

in Vietnam: me d[aa]st, me dat

***Chamaecrista rotundifolia*** (Pers.) Greene (*Cassia bifoliolata* Collad.; *Cassia bifoliolata* DC. ex Collad.; *Cassia fabaginifolia* Kunth; *Cassia monophylla* Vell.; *Cassia pentandra* Raddi; *Cassia pentandria* Larrañaga; *Cassia rotundifolia* Pers.; *Cassia rotundifolia* var. *grandiflora* Benth.; *Cassia tenuivenosa* M.E. Jones; *Chamaecrista bifoliolata* (Collad.) Greene; *Chamaecrista bifoliolata* (DC. ex Collad.) Greene)

Tropical America, Guinea, Ghana. Perennial non-climbing herb, more or less woody, weed, yellow axillary flowers

See *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 456. 1805, *Histoire Naturelle et Médicale des Casses* 120. 1816, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 363–364. 1823, *Florae Fluminensis* 166. 1825, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 1(9): 439. 1826, *Pittonia* 4(20D): 31. 1899 and *Contributions to Western Botany* 18: 41. 1933

(Leaves poultice applied to contusions, urticaria.)

in China: yuan ye jue ming

***Chamaecrista zambesica*** (Oliv.) Lock (*Cassia zambesiaca* Oliv.; *Chamaecrista hildebrandtii* (Vatke) Lock)

Kenya, Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing herb, creeping, yellow flowers

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 280. 1871 and *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 338. 1988

(Leaves and roots used as a cathartic against the intestinal protozoal parasite *Giardia lamblia*.)

## Chamaedaphne Moench Ericaceae

Dwarf laurel, from the Greek *chamai* ‘dwarf’ and *daphne* ‘the bay laurel tree’.

***Chamaedaphne calyculata*** (L.) Moench (*Andromeda calyculata* L.; *Cassandra calyculata* (Linnaeus) D. Don; *Cassandra calyculata* var. *angustifolia* (Aiton) Seymour; *Cassandra calyculata* var. *latifolia* (Aiton) Seymour; *Chamaedaphne calyculata* var. *angustifolia* (Aiton) Rehder; *Chamaedaphne calyculata* var. *latifolia* (Aiton) Fernald; *Chamaedaphne calyculata* var. *nana* (Lodd.) E. Busch)

China, Subarctic America, North America. Perennial shrub, low, evergreen, rhizomatous shrublet, tiny white bell shaped flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 394. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 457. 1794, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 17(33): 158. 1834

(Antiphlogistic, febrifuge, poultice of the leaves applied to inflammations, leaves infusion to treat fevers.)

in English: cassandra, leather-leaf

in China: di gui

## Chamaelirium Willd. Melanthiaceae (Liliaceae)

From the Greek *chamai* ‘on the ground, low, dwarf’ and *leirion* ‘a lily’, see *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 2:149–152. 1997.

***Chamaelirium luteum*** (L.) A. Gray (*Abalon albiflorum* Raf.; *Abalon albiflorum* var. *obovatum* Raf.; *Abalon albiflorum* var. *pumilum* Raf.; *Abalon albiflorum* var. *serpentarium* Raf.; *Abalon albiflorum* var. *spicatum* Raf.; *Abalon albiflorum* var. *sylvaticum* Raf.; *Chamaelirium carolinianum* Willdenow; *Chamaelirium luteum* Miq., nom. illeg.; *Chamaelirium obovale* Small; *Chionographis lutea* (L.) Baill.; *Dasurus luteus* (L.) Salisb., nom. inval.; *Diclinotrys albiflorum* Raf.; *Helonias dioica* (Walter) Pursh; *Helonias lutea* (L.) Ker Gawl.; *Helonias pumila* Jacq.; *Melanthium dioicum* Walter; *Melanthium luteum* (L.) Thunb.; *Ophiostachys virginica* Delile; *Siraitos luteus* (L.) F.T. Wang & Tang; *Veratrum flavum* Herb. ex Schult. & Schult.f.; *Veratrum luteum* Linnaeus)

North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1044–1045. 1753, *Flora Japonica*, ... 152. 1784, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 503. 1848, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 144. 1863, *Genera Plantarum* 51. 1866, *Histoire des Plantes* 12: 593. 1894 and *Torreyia* 1: 108. 1901, *Contributions from the Institute of Botany, National Academy of Peiping* 6: 109. 1949

(Diuretic, emetic, uterine tonic, vermifuge, in the treatment of amenorrhea, dysmenorrhea and leucorrhea.)

in English: blazing star, devil’s-bit, fairy-wand, false unicorn root, rattlesnake-root, unicorn root

## Chamaemelum Miller Asteraceae

Greek *chamai* ‘on the ground, low, dwarf’ and *melon* ‘an apple’, Latin *chamaemelon* and Greek *chamaimelon* ‘earth-apple, camomile, chamomilla’; see Philip Miller (1691–1771), *The Gardeners Dictionary ...* Abridged ... fourth edition vol. 1. 1754, *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 128. 1763, *Dict. Sc. Nat.* 29: 179, 185. 1823, *Giornale Botanico Italiano* 2: 33. 1845 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles*, 3: 430. 1913, *Candollea* 43(1): 124. 1988.

***Chamaemelum nobile*** (L.) All. (*Anthemis nobilis* L.; *Chamaemelum nobile* L.; *Chamaemelum nobile* All.)

Europe.



See *Species Plantarum* 2: 893–896. 1753, *Flora Pedemontana* 1: 185. 1785

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha.)

in English: chamomile, common chamomile, English chamomile, garden chamomile, Roman chamomile, true chamomile

in India: ai, babuna, babunah, babunaj, camanti, cankacut-tam, chamaindoo poo, cimai camandi, cimai camanti, cimai camantippu, cimaiccamanti, gul babuna, gule-babunah, kuranku, utacamanti

in Brazil: camomila nobre, camomila odorante, camomila verdadeira, macela dourada

***Chamaemelum nobile*** (L.) All. var. ***discoideum*** (Boiss. ex Willk.) A. Fern. (*Chamaemelum nobile* var. *discoidea* All.; *Chamaemelum nobile* var. *discoidea* (Boiss.) P. Silva)

Europe.

See *Fl. Descr. Anal. Paris* 397. 1845 and *Sida* 17(3): 627–629. 1997

(Flower-heads infusion as stomachic.)

### Chamaerhodos Bunge Rosaceae

Greek *chamai* ‘on the ground, low, dwarf’ and *rhodon* ‘rose’, see *Bot. Zhurn.* 65 (5): 659–668. 1980, *Taxon* 51(2): 544. 2002.

***Chamaerhodos erecta*** (Linnaeus) Bunge (*Chamaerhodos micrantha* J. Krause; *Chamaerhodos songarica* Juzepczuk; *Sibbaldia erecta* Linnaeus)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 284. 1753, *Flora Altaica* 1: 430. 1829 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 12: 411. 1922, *Flora URSS* 10: 615. 1941

(Antiseptic.)

in English: little rose

in China: di qiang wei

### Chamaerops L. Arecaceae (Palmae)

Greek *chamai* ‘on the ground, low’ and *rhops* ‘a bush’, clump-forming; Latin *chamaerops* and Greek *chamairops* for *chamaedryis* (Plinius), Latin *chamaerepes* and Greek *chamairepeis* for the dwarf palm (Plinius).

***Chamaerops humilis*** L. (*Chamaerops humilis* L. var. *argentea* André; *Phoenix humilis* (L.) Cav.)

Mediterranean.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1187. 1753, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 2: 12. 1793 and *Taxon* 28: 60. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda. Magic, ritual.)

in English: dwarf fan palm

in India: advi eeta, bhukharjuri, bhukhorjuro, chitti etha, chittitha, cittiya, inji, khajira, khajoor, khajri, khajur, konda-ita, kondaitha, malai-icham, siru-icha, siruicha, thakal, thangtup

in Japan: chabo-tô-juro

in Brazil: leque-do-mediterrâneo, palmeira de leque, palmeira-de-leque-da-europa, palmeira das vassouras, palmeira-moinho-de-vento, palmito-espanhol

in Uruguay: palma de escoba

in Italian: cerfuglione, palma di San Pier Martire, palma di San Pietro, palma nana; ciafagghiuni spinusu, ddummi, giummara, scupazzu, scopazzo (Sicily)

### Chamaesium H. Wolff Apiaceae

From the Greek *chamai* ‘on the ground, low, dwarf, false’, see *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 275. 1925, *China J. Pl. Resources & Environm.* 4(3): 1–8. 1995, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Pruhonice). 31: 13–16. 1999.

***Chamaesium novem-jugum*** (C.B. Clarke) C. Norman (*Aulacospermum novem-jugum* (C.B. Clarke) Kachroo, Naqshi & U. Dhar; *Chamaesium novemjugum* (C.B. Clarke) C. Norman; *Chamaesium spatuliferum* (W.W. Smith) C. Norman; *Chamaesium spatuliferum* var. *minus* R.H. Shan & S.L. Liou; *Trachydium novemjugum* C.B. Clarke; *Trachydium novemjugum* var. *tongolense* H. de Boisseu; *Trachydium spatuliferum* W.W. Smith)

China, India.

See *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 672. 1879 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 8(38): 210. 1914, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 76(908): 231. 1938, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 55(1): 125, 298 (Addenda). 1979, *Cent. Asia & Kashmir Himal. Archaeobot. & Fl.* 107. 1995

(Medicinal.)

in China: cu leng ai ze qin

***Chamaesium paradoxum*** H. Wolff (*Trachydium paradoxum* (H. Wolff) M. Hiroe)

China.

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9(84): 275–276. 1925

(Medicinal.)

in China: ai ze qin

***Chamaesium thalictrifolium*** H. Wolff (*Trachydium thalictrifolium* (H. Wolff) M. Hiroe)

China.

See *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 2(7): 302–303. 1926

(Medicinal.)

in China: song pan ai ze qin

### Chamerion (Raf.) Raf. Onagraceae

From the Greek *chamai* ‘on the ground, low, dwarf’ and *nerion* ‘oleander’, see *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 168. 1754, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 2: 266. 1818 and *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 7(1): 85. 1972.

***Chamerion angustifolium*** (L.) Holub (*Chamaenerion angustifolium* (L.) Scop.; *Chamaenerion angustifolium* (L.) Schur; *Chamaerion angustifolium* (L.) Holub; *Epilobium angustifolium* L.; *Epilobium angustifolium* subsp. *macrophyllum* (Hausskn.) Hultén)

Europe, British Columbia. Perennial herb, rosy-pink flowers, see also *Epilobium*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 347. 1753, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 1: 271. 1771, *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsilvaniae* 213. 1866, *Monogr. Gatt. Epilobium* 38. 1884 and *Rhodora* 20(229): 4. 1918, *Arkiv för Botanik*, Andra Serien 7(1): 85. 1967[1968], *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 7(1): 86. 1972, *Vascular Plants of Russia and Adjacent States (former USSR)* 219. 1995, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Said to be poisonous. For muscular pain. Antiinflammatory, the running root-stock made into a poultice applied for wounds and sores. A good source of vitamin C and pro-vitamin A.)

in English: burnt-weed, fireweed, flowering-willow, great willow-herb, Indian wickup, rose-bay willow-herb, wickup

in China: liu lan

in India: gass

***Chamerion angustifolium*** (L.) Holub subsp. *angustifolium* (*Chamaenerion angustifolium* (L.) Scop.; *Chamaenerion angustifolium* (L.) Schur; *Chamaenerion angustifolium* var. *album* Yue Zhang & J.Y. Ma; *Chamaerion angustifolium* (L.) Holub; *Epilobium neriifolium* H. Lév.; *Epilobium spicatum* Lam.)

Europe, British Columbia. Perennial herb, rosy-pink flowers, see also *Epilobium*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 347. 1753, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 1: 271. 1771, *Flore Française* 3: 482. 1778, *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsilvaniae* 213. 1866, *Monogr. Gatt. Epilobium* 38. 1884, *Monde des Plantes; revue mensuelle de botanique* 6: 2, 125. 1896 and *Rhodora* 20(229): 4. 1918, *Arkiv för Botanik*, Andra Serien 7(1): 85. 1967[1968], *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 7(1): 86. 1972, *Vascular Plants of Russia and Adjacent States (former USSR)* 219. 1995, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 23(4): 390. 2003

(Plant infusion reported to be poisonous. For muscular pain. Antiinflammatory, the running root-stock made into a poultice applied for wounds and sores.)

in English: burnt-weed, fireweed, flowering-willow, great willow-herb, Indian wickup, rose-bay willow-herb, wickup

in China: liu lan

***Chamerion latifolium*** (L.) Holub (*Chamaenerion halimifolium* Salisb.; *Chamaenerion latifolium* (L.) Franch. & Lange; *Chamaenerion latifolium* (L.) Sweet; *Chamerion subdentatum* (Rydb.) A. Löve & D. Löve; *Epilobium changaicum* Grubov; *Epilobium kesamitsui* Yamazaki; *Epilobium latifolium* L.)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb, vegetable

See *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 7(1): 86. 1972

(Leaves rich in vitamin A and C.)

in English: dwarf fireweed

in China: kuan ye liu lan

### Champereia Griffith Opiliaceae

From the Malayan name for the species, *chemperai*.

***Champereia griffithiana*** Planch. ex Kurz

Malaysia, Myanmar. Small tree, oblong leaves, orange yellow fruits

See *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 4: 237. 1844, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 44(3): 154. 1876 [1875 publ. 13 Jan 1876]

(For ulcers, pounded leaves and roots and poultice; roots decoction for rheumatism, abscesses and ulcers.)

Malay name: chemperai, chiprah

### Changium H. Wolff Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

See *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin.* 11(2): 75–83. 1991, *China J. Pl. Resources & Environm.* 4(3): 1–8. 1995.

***Changium smyrnioides*** H. Wolff (*Conopodium smyrnioides* (H. Wolff) M. Hiroe; *Conopodium smyrnioides* (Fedde ex H. Wolff) M. Hiroe)

China.

See *Nova Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 2: 118. 1824 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 19(546–551): 315. 1924, *Umbelliferae of Asia* 1: 95. 1958, *Byull. Moskovsk. Obšč. Isp. Prir., Otd. Biol.* 96(5): 71. 1991, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 38(2): 111–120. 2000, *Biochem. Syst. & Ecol.* 32: 583–596. 2004, *Zhong yao cai = Zhongyaocai = Journal of Chinese Medicinal Materials* 31(1): 47–49. 2008

(Antioxidant. Root used in China as the traditional medicine *ming dang shen*.)

in China: *ming dang shen shu*, *ming dang shen*

### Chaptalia Vent. Asteraceae

For the French chemist Jean Antoine Claude Chaptal (Count) de Chanteloup, 1756–1832 (Paris), 1777 M.D. Montpellier, Minister of the Interior (he resigned his post in 1804), his writings include *Essai sur le perfectionnement des arts chimiques en France*. [Octavo, first edition.] Paris [1800], *Chimie appliquée à l'agriculture*. Paris 1823, *Chimie appliquée aux arts*. Paris 1807, *L'Art de faire le vin*. Paris 1819 and *Mes souvenirs sur Napoléon*. Paris 1893. See *Description des Plantes Nouvelles ... Jardin de J. M. Cels* sub pl. 61. 1802, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 19: 68. 1812 and J. Pigeire, *La vie et l'oeuvre de Chaptal, 1756–1832*. Paris 1932, M.P. Crosland, *The Society of Arcueil*. Cambridge, Mass. 1967, M.P. Crosland, in *D.S.B.* (or *Dictionary of Scientific Biography*. Editor in Chief Charles Coulston Gillispie.) 3: 198–203. New York 1981, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997.

***Chaptalia nutans*** (L.) Pol. (*Cacalia spatulata* Sessé & Moc.; *Chaptalia diversifolia* Greene; *Chaptalia erosa* Greene; *Chaptalia majuscula* Greene; *Chaptalia subcordata* Greene; *Leria lyrata* Cass.; *Leria nutans* (L.) DC.; *Thyrsanthema nutans* (L.) Kuntze; *Tussilago lyrata* Pers.; *Tussilago nutans* L.; *Tussilago vaccina* Vell.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 834. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1214. 1759, *Description des Plantes Nouvelles ... Jardin de J. M. Cels* sub pl. 61. 1802, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 19: 68. 1812, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 26: 102. 1823, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 313. 1856, *Linnaea* 41: 582. 1878, *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; ... *Botany ...* 2(10): 255. 1881, *Plantae Nouae [sic] Hispaniae...* 132. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 369. 1891 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1(14): 194. 1906, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 429–440, 591–597. 1976, *Phytologia* 78(3): 153–188. 1995, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 78: 85–122. 1996

(Poultices of leaves on sores and swellings. Leaf tea for amenorrhea.)

### Chariessa Miq. Icacinaceae (Olacaceae)

Greek *charieis*, *chariessa* ‘lovely, graceful, beautiful’, see *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 794. 1856

***Chariessa samoensis*** Engl. (*Chariessa samoensis* (A. Gray) Engl.; *Citronella samoensis* (A. Gray) R.A. Howard; *Pleuropetalon samoense* A. Gray; *Villaresia samoense* (A. Gray) Valetton)

Pacific.

See *United States Exploring Expedition ... Atlas. Botany. Phanerogamia* 1: 299, t. 27. 1854, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(5): 245. 1893 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 21(4): 475. 1940

(For stomach complaints.)

Samoan name: *ala'a*

### Chasmanthera Hochst. Menispermaceae

Latin and Greek *chasma* ‘an opening, a chasm’ and *anthera* ‘anther’, see *Flora* 27(1): 21. 1844, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2 7: 35, 38. 1851.

***Chasmanthera dependens*** Hochst.

Sudan, Nigeria, Tanzania. Herbaceous vine, climber, liana, woody, rough stem grey with white spots, leaf surface papery, in the axils of the leaves flowers cream-green, sepals and petals cream, anthers yellow, flowers fragrant, fruits pendulous yellow-green, in woodland

See *Flora* 27(1): 21. 1844

(Roots, stem and leaves antiinflammatory, tonic, for venereal diseases. Root decoction for the treatment of venereal diseases. Boiled stem bark a general tonic.)

African names: *ato oloriraun*, *ogbo*

### Chassalia Comm. ex Poiret Rubiaceae

Perhaps named after Chazal de Chamarel; Malcy de Chazal (1803–1880) was the eldest daughter of the gifted artist Toussaint-Antoine de Chazal de Chamarel whose father had gone out to Mauritius in 1770 to join his elder brother; see René de Chazal (& Edmond Rouillard), *Notes et Documents sur la famille de Chazal*. Port Louis, Mauritius 1910; see *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ...* (Lamarck) Supplément 2: 450, in obs. 1812, *Dict. Sci. Nat.*, ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 8: 198, nomen alternativum. 1817, *Ned. Kruidk. Arch.* ii. II. 248. 1851.

***Chassalia albiflora*** K. Krause (*Psychotria albiflora* (K. Krause) De Wild.; *Psychotria albiflora* De Wild.)

Tanzania.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 39: 566. 1907, *Pl. Bequaert.* 2: 328. 1924

(Fruits and leaves wound dressing, antiinflammatory, for liver diseases.)

***Chassalia blumeana*** Govaerts (*Cephaelis stipulacea* Blume; *Chassalia stipulacea* (Blume) Piessch., nom. illeg.; *Uragoga blumeana* Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Uragoga stipulacea* (Blume) K. Schum.)



Malesia.

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 16: 1005. [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(4): 120. Aug. 1891 and *Flora* (Germany) 196(2): 128. 2001, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 157(1): 119. 2008

(Roots or leaves applied to cuts, wounds and ulcers.)

***Chassalia curviflora*** (Wall.) Thwaites (*Chassalia chartacea* Craib; *Chassalia curviflora* Thw.; *Psychotria curviflora* Wall.; *Uragoga curviflora* (Wall.) Kuntze)

India, Philippines. Shrub, erect, inflorescence corymbiform, flowers white, pink or violet, drupe globose ribbed, fruits sometimes eaten, in humid lowland lower montane forests

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 2: 450. 1812, *Fl. Ind.* ed. Carey & Wall. 2: 168. 1824, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* [Thwaites] 150, 421. 1859, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 299. 1891 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1931, 279. 1931, *Fl. Tripura State* 2: 44. 1983, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 24(1–4): 222. 1983 [dt. 1982, publ. 1983]

(Roots decoction for malaria, cough; crushed, applied as a poultice for headache, convulsions and herpes; roots or leaves applied to cuts, wounds and ulcers; for fever, pound the roots and swallow. Leaves infusion for fever, convulsions. Veterinary medicine, crushed leaves applied to horses with wounds.)

in India: nirvisha, kareta-amelpodi, katou-belluta-amelpodi

in Indonesia: ki kores wungu, tenam

in Malaysia: beberak, beberas, biring sigalak, jarum, lado-lado, pindul ribatan

in Cambodia: trong pra na

in Thailand: khem khaao, khem mai, khem phra

in Vietnam: d[ow]n t[uw]n[ows]ng qu[aa]n, m[aw]jt tr[aws]ng, x[uw][ow]ng s[ow]n

***Chassalia curviflora*** (Wall.) Thwaites var. *ophioxylodes* (Wall.) Deb & B. Krishna (*Chassalia ambigua* (Wight & Arn.) Alston; *Chassalia ophioxylodes* (Wall.) Craib; *Psychotria ambigua* Wight & Arn.; *Psychotria ophioxylodes* Wallich)

Tropical Asia, India.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 2: 450. 1812, *Fl. Ind.* ed. Carey & Wall. 2: 168. 1824, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.*: 433. 1834, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* [Thwaites] 150, 421. 1859, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 299. 1891 and *Gard. Bull. Straits Settlem.* 6: 474. 1930, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6(Suppl.): 152. 1931, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1931, 279. 1931, *Fl. Tripura State* 2: 44. 1983, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 24(1–4): 222. 1983 [dt. 1982, publ. 1983]

(Leaves and tender fruits made into a paste taken with milk for gastric complaints.)

in India: kaattusirukaapipatchilai, kareta-amelpodi, katou-belluta-amelpodi, nirvisha

***Chassalia kolly*** (Schumach.) Hepper (*Chassalia parviflora* Benth.; *Chassalia yorubensis* K. Schum., nom. nud.; *Psychotria benthamiana* Hiern; *Psychotria kolly* Schumach.; *Psychotria warneckeii* K. Schum. & K. Krause; *Psychotria yorubensis* (K. Schum.) De Wild.; *Psychotria yorubensis* De Wild.; *Uragoga benthamiana* Kuntze; *Uragoga benthamiana* (Hiern) Kuntze; *Uragoga kolly* Kuntze; *Uragoga kolly* (Schumach.) Kuntze)

Tropical Africa.

See *Niger Fl.*: 417. 1849, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 3: 204. 1877, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 959, 961. 1891 and *Westafr. Kautschuk-Exped.*: 322. 1900, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 39: 558. 1907, *Pl. Bequaert.* 2: 442. 1924, *Kew Bull.* 16: 330. 1962

(Leaves and stem for diarrhea, fevers, during delivery.)

### Cheilanthes Swartz Pteridaceae (Adiantaceae)

Greek *cheilos* 'lip, margin' and *anthos* 'a flower', in allusion to the shape of indusium (the membranous covering) or to the marginal sporangia, see *Syst. Pl.* 290. 1764, *Neues Journal für die Botanik* 1(2): 36. 1805, *Synopsis Filicum* 5, 126. 1806, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 5(3): 311. 1811, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 40. 1833, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 148, 153–154, t. 12B. 1852, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 7: 33, 135, t. 20. 1857, *Historia Filicum* 279. 1875, *Atti Istituto Veneto di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti ser. 5.* 3: 579. 1877, *Reale Istituto Lombardo di Scienze e Lettere, Rendiconti* 9: 810. 1877 and *Contributions to Western Botany* 16: 12. 1930, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology.* 4(10): 359. 1933, *Webbia* 9: 394. 1953, *Fl. Madagasc.* 5(5): 113–168. 1958, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975.

***Cheilanthes albomarginata*** C.B. Clarke (*Aleuritopteris albomarginata* (C.B. Clarke) Ching; *Aleuritopteris subrufa* (Baker) Ching; *Cheilanthes farinosa* var. *albomarginata* (C.B. Clarke) Bedd.; *Cheilanthes leveillei* H. Christ; *Cheilanthes subrufa* Baker)

India.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 1(7): 456, t. 52. 1880, *A Supplement to the Handbook of the Ferns of British India* 22. 1892 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1906(1): 8–9. 1906, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 17(212): 149–150. 1907, *Hong Kong Naturalist* 10(3–4): 199, 201–202. 1941

(Fronde juice applied to treat cuts and wounds. Leaf extract used externally for abscess, aqueous extract of green leaf antifungal. Rhizomes antibacterial, a decoction drunk against diarrhea; rhizome juice given to treat peptic ulcer.)

in English: bristly cloak fern, glade fern, slender lip fern

in Nepal: damini sinka, dankernu, dum kalleti, rani sinka

***Cheilanthes anceps*** Blanf. (*Aleuritopteris anceps* (Blanf.) Panigrahi; *Aleuritopteris calicicola* Ching, nom. nud.; *Aleuritopteris farinosa* (Blanf.) Ching var. *anceps* (Blanf.) Ching; *Cheilanthes farinosa* (Forssk.) Kaulf. var. *anceps* (Blanf.) Blanf.)

India, Nepal.

See *Enumeratio Filicum* 212. 1824, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 153, t. 12B, f. 1. 1852, *Mexicanas Plantas* 1: 121. 1872, *J. Simla Nat. Hist. Soc.* 1(2): 21. 1886, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 57(2): 301–302. 1888 and *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.*, 13(2): 249. 1900, *Hong Kong Naturalist* 10(3–4): 201–202. 1941, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 2(3–4): 321. 1961, *Sporae Pterid. Sin.* 157, pl. 33, f. 20–21. 1976, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 38–52. 1988

(Juice squeezed from frond of *Cheilanthes anceps* mixed with *Drymaria diandra* and *Centella asiatica* given to treat peptic ulcer.)

in Nepal: kali sinka, rani sinka

***Cheilanthes argentea*** (S.G. Gmel.) Kunze (*Aleuritopteris argentea* (S.G. Gmel.) Fée; *Allosorus argenteus* (S.G. Gmel.) C. Presl; *Allosorus argenteus* C. Presl; *Cassebeera argentea* (L.) J. Sm.; *Cassebeera argentea* J. Sm.; *Doryopteris argentea* (S.G. Gmel.) H. Christ; *Doryopteris argentea* Christ; *Pteris argentea* S.G. Gmel.; *Pteris argentea* S.G. Gmel.; *Pteris argentea* L.; *Pteris argentea* Bory)

China.

See *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Imperialis Petropolitanae* 12: 519, t. 12, f. 2. 1768, *Enumeratio Filicum* 216. 1824, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 153. 1836, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 4: 159. 1841, *Linnaea* 23: 242. 1850, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 154. 1852 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 2(10): 831. 1902

(Plant juice or plant paste used to treat ulcers, wounds, sores.)

***Cheilanthes dalhousiae*** Hook. (*Aleuritopteris dalhousiae* (Hook.) Ching; *Cheilanthes farinosa* var. *dalhousiae* (Hook.) C.B. Clarke; *Cheilanthes farinosa* var. *flaccida* Bedd.; *Leptolepidium dalhousiae* (Hook.) K.H. Shing & S.K. Wu)

Nepal.

See *Species Filicum* 2: 80, t. 78 B. 1852, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 1(7): 457, t. 51. 1880, *Handbook to the Ferns of British India* 93. 1883 and *Hong Kong Naturalist* 10(3–4): 204. 1941, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 1(1): 116. 1979

(Powdered roasted rhizome taken in stomach disorders; rhizome paste applied to skin diseases, eruptions and boils.)

in Nepal: raanisinkaa, rani sinka

***Cheilanthes eckloniana*** Mett. (*Notholaena eckloniana* Kunze)

India, South Africa.

See *Linnaea* 10. 501. 1836

(Leaves smoked for the relief of colds, catarrh, headache.)

***Cheilanthes farinosa*** (Forssk.) Kaulf. (*Aleuritopteris chihuahuensis* Saiki; *Aleuritopteris farinosa* (Forssk.) Fée; *Aleuritopteris farinosa* (Forssk.) E. Fourn.; *Aleuritopteris mexicana* Fée; *Aleuritopteris peruviana* Saiki; *Cheilanthes dealbata* D. Don, nom. illeg.; *Cheilanthes farinosa* Kaulf.; *Cheilanthes farinosa* var. *deltoidea* Bonap.; *Pellaea pulcherrima* Rovirosa, nom. nud.; *Pteris argyrophylla* Sw.; *Pteris farinosa* Forssk.)

South America, Gabon. Rhizomes creeping, fronds under-surface coated with white meal

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 187. 1775, *Synopsis Filicum* 105. 1806, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 671. 1814[1813], *Enumeratio Filicum* 212. 1824, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 16. 1825, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 153–154, t. 12B, f. 1. 1852, *Mexicanas Plantas* 1: 121. 1872 and *Pteridografía del Sur de México* t. 14. 1909, *Notes Pteridologiques* 4: 77. 1917, *Journal of Phytogeography and Taxonomy* 32(2): 85, 89. 1984

(Leaves poisonous, toxic. Plant antibacterial, the juice mixed with honey taken in tuberculosis; plant paste used to treat ulcers, sores, lesion of the skin or mucous membranes; plant decoction or powder taken to increase health and sexual vigor. Fresh fern antibacterial. Leaf juice mixed with water drunk in case of irregularity of menstrual discharge, only few drops are to be taken, excess is poisonous; leaves decoction in fever and cold, to wash ulcers. Roots applied in eczema and wounds; eaten in stomachache; powdered rhizome applied to the wounds; rhizome juice dropped in the wounds as vermifuge. Veterinary medicine, leaves decoction to wash ulcers to remove maggots from the wounds.)

in India: chunpata, hansraj, inchentong, injentong, morjiva, ramisinko, rani-sinka, sonapali

in Nepal: dubani sinka, rani sinka

***Cheilanthes grisea*** Blanf. (*Aleuritopteris farinosa* var. *grisea* (Blanf.) Ching; *Aleuritopteris farinosa* var. *grisea* (Blanf.) Ching; *Aleuritopteris grisea* (Blanf.) Panigrahi; *Aleuritopteris platyklamys* Ching; *Cheilanthes farinosa* fo. *minor* C. B. Clarke & Baker; *Cheilanthes farinosa* var. *grisea* (Blanf.) Blanf.; *Cheilanthes farinosa* var. *tenera* C.B. Clarke & Baker)

China, Himalaya.

See *J. Simla Nat. Hist. Soc.* 1(2): 21. 1886, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 25(164): 411. 1888, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 57(2): 302. 1888 and *Hong Kong Naturalist* 10(3–4): 202. 1941, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 2(3–4): 321. 1961, *Flora Tsinlingensis* 2:

207–208, t. 18, f. 3–5. 1974, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 105: 105–124. 1992

(Antiseptic, antibacterial, disinfectant, roots applied in eczema and wounds; powdered rhizome applied to the wounds; rhizome juice dropped in the wounds as vermifuge.)

***Cheilanthes hirta*** Sw. var. ***contracta*** Kunze (*Cheilanthes contracta* Mett. ex Kuhn; *Cheilanthes contracta* (Kunze) Mett. ex Kuhn; *Cheilanthes contracta* Kunze; *Pellaea contracta* (Kunze) Fée; *Pellaea contracta* Fée)

East Africa, Madagascar. Terrestrial, frond stalks brown, pinnae light green, spores light brown, streams and riverbanks

See *Syn. Fil.* 5, 126. 1806, *Linnaea* 10: 539. 1836, *Filicum Species* 59. 1841, *Linnaea* 23. 243, 307. 1850, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 129. 1852, *Filices Africanæ* 70. 1868 and *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 5(5): 113–168. 1958, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 2(4): 323–335. 1980 [Antineoplastic constituents of some Southern African plants: *Urginea capitata*, *Raphionacme hirsuta* and *Cheilanthes contracta*, *Brunsvigia radulosa*, *Amaryllis belladonna*.]

(Used in anticancer formulation.)

***Cheilanthes kuhnii*** Milde (*Aleuritopteris kuhnii* (Milde) Ching; *Leptolepidium kuhnii* (Milde) K.H. Shing & S.K. Wu)

China.

See *Botanische Zeitung* (Berlin) (1867) 25: 149. 1867 and *Hong Kong Naturalist* 10(3–4): 202. 1941, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 1(1): 117. 1979

(Antibacterial.)

***Cheilanthes mysuriensis*** Wall. ex Hook. (*Cheilanthes mysuriensis* Wall., nom. nud.; *Cheilosoria mysuriensis* (Wall. ex Hook.) Ching & K.H. Shing)

India.

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 66. 1828, *Species Filicum* 2: 94, t. 100 A. 1852 and *Flora Fujianica* 1: 84. 1985

(Rhizome and rachis made into a paste applied after scorpion sting. Leaf paste applied for healing fractured bones.)

in India: kondabadanika, poorankadi chedi

***Cheilanthes pruinata*** Kaulf. (*Cheilanthes fasciculata* Goldm.; *Cheilanthes mathewsii* Kunze)

Chile.

See *Enumeratio Filicum* 210. 1824, *Die Farrnkräuter* 1: 50, t. 25. 1840, *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 19(Suppl. 1): 456. 1843, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 276. 1874

(Leaves infusion febrifuge.)

in Chile: doradilla

***Cheilanthes pteridioides*** C. Chr. (*Adiantum fragrans* L.f.; *Cheilanthes fragrans* (L.f.) Sw.; *Cheilanthes fragrans* Webb & Berthel.; *Cheilanthes fragrans* Sw.; *Cheilanthes pteridioides* (Reichard) C. Chr.)

India.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 447. 1781, *Synopsis Filicum* (Swartz) 127, 325. 1806 and *Index Filic.* 178. 1905

(Whole plant emmenagogue, antiscorbutic, given in cold, cough and sore throat.)

***Cheilanthes rufa*** D. Don (*Aleuritopteris intermedia* Ching, nom. nud.; *Aleuritopteris rufa* (D. Don) Ching)

Nepal.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 16. 1825 and *Hong Kong Naturalist* 10(3–4): 200–201. 1941, *Sporae Pterid. Sin.* 156, pl. 34, f. 4–5. 1976, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 11: 459–465. 1989

(Plant antibacterial; the juice given in case of indigestion.)

in Nepal: bish kabre, sunauli unyu

***Cheilanthes swartzii*** Webb & Berthel.

Europe, India.

See *Hist. Nat. Iles Canaries* 3 [2]. pars 3. 453. 1847

(Plant antibacterial, diaphoretic.)

## Cheiloclinium Miers Celastraceae

Greek *cheilos* ‘lip, margin’ and *kline* ‘a bed’, *klinion* ‘a little bed’, see *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 159–160, 293. 1771, *Report on the Plants collected during Mr. Babbage’s Expedition* 12. 1858, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 28(2): 331, 416, 420–421. 1872 and *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 8(1): 19. 1930, *Brittonia* 3(3): 341–555. 1940, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 184: 1–223. 1958, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 52(1): 81–98. 1965, *Fl. Guianas*, ser. A, *Phanerog.* 16: 3–81. 1994, *Fl. Phanerogam. Estado Sao Paulo* 3: 109–122. 2003.

***Cheiloclinium hippocrateoides*** (Peyr.) A.C. Sm. (*Cheiloclinium gleasonianum* (A.C. Sm.) A.C. Sm.; *Cheiloclinium gleasonianum* A.C. Sm.; *Cheiloclinium krukovii* (A.C. Sm.) A.C. Sm.; *Salacia divaricata* A.C. Sm.; *Salacia gleasoniana* A.C. Sm.; *Salacia hippocrateoides* Peyr.; *Salacia krukovi* A.C. Sm.; *Spiricladus hippocrateoides* Rich., nom. inval.)

South America.

See *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 11(1): 142. 1878 and *Lloydia* 2: 191. 1939, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 66(4): 237–239. 1939, *Brittonia* 3(3): 526, 540, 544–546. 1940

(Bark infusion taken to counteract intoxication.)



## Cheilocostus C.D. Specht Costaceae (Zingiberaceae)

Greek *cheilos* 'lip, margin', see *Taxon* 55(1): 153–163. 2006.

*Cheilocostus speciosus* (J. König) C. Specht (*Amomum arboreum* Lour.; *Amomum hirsutum* Lam.; *Banksea speciosa* J. König; *Banksia speciosa* Koenig; *Cardamomum arboreum* (Lour.) Kuntze; *Cardamomum arboreum* Kuntze; *Costus angustifolius* Ker Gawl.; *Costus argyrophyllus* Wall., nom. inval.; *Costus crispiflorus* Stokes; *Costus foeniculaceus* Noronha; *Costus formosanus* Nakai; *Costus formosanus* (Nakai) S.S. Ying; *Costus glaber* (K. Schum.) Merr.; *Costus glaber* Merr.; *Costus glabratus* Rchb., nom. illeg.; *Costus hirsutus* Blume; *Costus lamingtonii* F.M. Bailey; *Costus loureiroi* Horan.; *Costus nipalensis* Roscoe; *Costus potierae* F. Muell.; *Costus sericeus* Blume; *Costus speciosus* Sm.; *Costus speciosus* (J. König) Sm.; *Costus speciosus* var. *angustifolius* Ker Gawl.; *Costus speciosus* var. *argyrophyllus* Wall. ex Baker; *Costus speciosus* var. *dilnavaziae* M.R. Almeida & S.M. Almeida; *Costus speciosus* var. *formosanus* (Nakai) S.S. Ying; *Costus speciosus* var. *glaber* K. Schum.; *Costus speciosus* var. *hirsutus* (Blume) K. Schum.; *Costus speciosus* var. *hirsutus* Blume; *Costus speciosus* var. *leocalyx* (K. Schum.) Nakai; *Costus speciosus* var. *sericeus* (Blume) K. Schum.; *Costus spicatus* (Jacq.) Sw. var. *pubescens* Griseb.; *Costus vaginalis* Salisb.; *Hellenia grandiflora* Retz., nom. nud.; *Kaempferia speciosa* Baker; *Kaempferia speciosa* Thunb.; *Kaempferia speciosa* (J. König) Thunb.; *Planera speciosa* (J. König) Giseke; *Planera speciosa* Giseke; *Tsiana speciosa* (J. König) J.F. Gmel.; *Tsiana speciosa* J.F. Gmel.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Herbaceous, shrub or undershrub, erect, rootstock tuberous, leaves spirally arranged, white pinkish fragrant flowers in dense spikes, red trigonous globose capsule, weed, boiled rhizomes eaten as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 2. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 15, 126. 1782, *Observationes Botanicae* 3: 75–76. 1783, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrromus* (Swartz) 11. 1788 [*Prodr. Veg. Ind. Occ.*], *Systema Naturae*, ed. 13[bis]. 2(1): 9. 1791, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 1: 249–250. 1791, *Observationes Botanicae* 6: 18. 1791, Linnaeus, Carl von (1707–1778), *Praelectiones in ordines naturales plantarum* 244. Hamburgi, 1792, *Florula Javanica* 8. 1825, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 1: 61. 1827, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 602. 1864, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 220. 1890, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 685. 1891, *Queensland Agricultural Journal* 3: 160. 1898, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 27: 343. 1899 and *Enum. Philipp. Fl. Pl.* 1: 246. 1924, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 17(4): 197–199. 1941, Tsai Hsi-tao & Tong Shao-quan. *Zingiberaceae* subfam. *Costoideae*. In: Wu Te-lin, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 16(2): 148–152. 1981, *Quarterly Journal of Chinese Forestry* 21: 117. 1988, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 96: 356. 1999, *Taxon* 55(1): 159. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Tonic, anthelmintic, astringent, mucilaginous, stem sap dripped into eyes to

relieve soreness and irritation; liquid squeezed from plant used to treat earache; stem crushed and the sap drunk to relieve constipation and catarrh; stem germicide, chewed for toothache. Roots decoction taken for fever and tuberculosis. Extract from the rhizomes and stem given orally to cure urinary tract infections and inflammation; pasted rhizome taken against intestinal worms; juice from the fresh rhizome used as a purgative and to cure coughs and jaundice; rhizome juice taken internally by women for urinary disorders; rhizome eaten with sugar to cure spermatorrhea; cooked rhizome eaten as vegetable to cure backache and rheumatism. For snakebite rhizome infusion drunk, or rhizome made into a paste and applied on snakebites; rhizome paste applied externally to cure boils; powdered dried rhizome applied on skin diseases; a decoction of *Costus speciosus* rhizome along with tubers of *Cyperus rotundus* and bark of *Azadirachta indica* is given for jaundice. Leaves febrifuge, antidiabetic, used for clearing urine; leaves pounded and the paste applied locally for mumps. Planted in the yard and paddy field to keep the snakes and rats away. Magic, superstitious and medico-religious beliefs, used as a spear by a certain god; planted to ensure good growth of rice plants. Crushed rhizome as fish poison. Veterinary medicine, for wounded domestic animals and maggots in the wound; rhizome juice given to cure internal injuries and anthrax.)

in English: canereed, crepe ginger, elegant costus, insulin plant, Malay ginger, spiral ginger, wild ginger

in Borneo: jujut

in China: bi qiao jiang, zhang liu tou

in India: aarathi kundige, ahouba, adavi pasupu, akotan-arong, alar nara, alarnara, anakkuva, anappu, arrod, bao ada, batelahari, benne kundige, betlauree, betlauri, beylauri, bhargalkoshta, bogachchikadumpalu, bombakuna, bommakaccika, bommakachchika, bommakachhika, bommakachika, bramhatirtha, cancamancam, canda, cangalakoshta, canna, cannakkilannu, cannakkuva, cannakkuvva, catikostam, cengalvakoshtu, cetamakam, chakate, changal khosta, changal kosta, changala koshta, changalakoshta, channa, channakkoova, channakkuva, channakuva, chengalvakoshtu, chikey, chikke, chullithandu, cekarappati, cekarappatikam, cikke, cilarattinam, cirakapali, cirakapati, cirakapatiakm, ciram, gaigobra, gimisiriya, hullikabbu, itapavanati, jamiakkunti, jamlakhuti, kaashmeeremu, kacumiram, karami, kashmeera, kashmeeramu, kashmira, kashmiramu, kasmira, kasmiramu, kayew, kebu, kebuka, kembuka, kemuk, kemuka, kenw, keo kanda, keokonda, keonya, keu, kevukanda, kevukinna, kevukonda, kewa, keyu, khongbam takhelei, kimuka, kipang paitan, kipang poiton, koestam, kolakozhithandu, konda pasupu, korikattu, korikottu, korikuttu, koshtamu, koshtum, kostam, kottam, kottilam, krauvam, kudavam, kugaimanjil, kukaimancal, kumam, kundige gida, kupam, kuperam, kura, kurampai, kuravam, kurutupalam, kushta, kushtha, kushthabhedha, kushthamu, kust, kustha, kutavan, kutcim, kuth, kutikam, kuttaiyidukki, kuttam, kuttamam, kuttapam, kutarokovakkini, kutti, kuttiyitukki, kuttu, mahalakri, malai

vasambu, malaivacampu, malaivacapancam, malaivasambu, marujanna, maruncanna, marunchanna, mechehatong, motha-peva, mothapeva, mukkili, naagaali, nariccanna, narikarambu, narikkurampu, narumcanna, narumchanna kizhangu, naruncana, narunchana, neeraja, niraja, oli, onapovu, orango bi, orop, paaribhavyamu, padmakarna, padmapatra, padmapatramulira, padmapunya, padmavarnaka, pake zig zig, palakam, palkostam, panpakappu, pappayam, pari, paribhavayamu, paribhavyamu, paripaviyam, patimukam, paushkara, pavuta, penva, perunkurumpai, pewat, pillaikkocam, pinnaga, pinnga, pulakkaram, pulkkaram, punakkam, pushkara, pushkarajata, pushkaramoola, pushkaramoolam, pushkaramula, pushkaramulaka, pushkaramulam, pushkaramulamu, pushkarashifa, pushkarmoola, pushkarmula, putkaram, quste talkh, roo-pa-tong, sagara, sarapgandha, shulaghna, shura, shvasari, subandhu, sumbul, tattan, tatti, tjanakua, tomapalam, tsjana-kua, tsjanakua, tuttai, ubariyavi, upariyavi, urpalam, vamananitam, vana vaasa, vappiyam, vappuyam, vayinarutatayam, vellai thandu, vellaikkostam, ven kottam, vengottam, venkostam, vintiyavacani, vintiyavacini, viranari, virapushkaravhaya, viyacitam, viyappirayam, viyappiyam, viyati, vrkisharuha, vyaadi

in Indonesia: bekar, pe luan

in Lepcha: ruk laop

in Malaysia: setawar, setawar hutan, tabar

in Papua New Guinea: malamalai, mangmang, saiwaha, tomtom, tomtomele, totomuho

in Philippines: baston de San José, lunas, setawar, tambak, tubong-usa, tutubungiau

in Vietnam: cat loi, dot dang, mia do, oi pha, se vong, tau cho

### Cheilosoria Trevis. Adiantaceae (Pteridaceae, Sinopteridaceae)

Greek *cheilos* 'lip, margin' and *soros* 'a spore case, a vessel for holding anything, a heap, mound', sometimes in *Cheilanthes* Sw., see *Synopsis Filicum* 5, 126. 1806, *Atti Istituto Veneto di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti* ser. 5. 3: 579. 1877 and *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975.

***Cheilosoria tenuifolia*** (Burm. f.) Trev. (*Acrostichum tenue* Retz.; *Adiantum cicutaeifolium* Lam.; *Adiantum cicutifolium* Noronha ex Thouars; *Adiantum cicutifolium* Lam.; *Adiantum tenuifolia* Sw.; *Adiantum tenuifolium* Sw., nom. illeg.; *Adiantum tenuifolium* Blanco; *Adiantum tenuifolium* Lam.; *Cassebeera tenuifolia* J. Sm.; *Cassebeera tenuifolia* (Burm. f.) J. Sm.; *Cheilanthes contigua* Baker; *Cheilanthes contigua* Wall.; *Cheilanthes semiglabra* (Kunze) Fée; *Cheilanthes semiglabra* Fée; *Cheilanthes tenuifolia* (Burm.f.) Sw.; *Cheilanthes tenuifolia* Sw.; *Cheilosoria tenuifolia* Trev.; *Notholaena semiglabra* Kunze; *Trichomanes tenuifolium* Burm. f.)

India. Terrestrial

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1067–1072, 1094–1099. 1753, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis* 237. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(1): 44. 1783, *Observationes Botanicae* 6: 39. 1791, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 85. 1801, *Syn. Fil.* (Swartz) 5, 126, 129, 332. 1806, *Prodrumus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 145. 1810, *Enumeratio Filicum* 216. 1824, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 72. 1828, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 832. 1837, *Journal of Botany, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany* (Hooker) 4: 159. 1841, *Die Farrnkräuter* 2(3): 59, t. 124, f. 2. 1850, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 156. 1852, *Synopsis Filicum* 476. 1868, *Syn. Fil.* (Hooker & Baker), ed. 2. 476. 1874, *Atti dell' Istit. Veneto* 5(3): 579. 1877

(Plant juice given in case of peptic ulcer. Roots vulnerary, tonic. Rhizome as tonic, a poultice for wounds and cuts.)

in Nepal: kali sinka

### Chelidonium L. Papaveraceae

Latin *chelidonia* for swallowwort, celandine (Plinius), Greek *chelidon*, *chelidonos* 'a swallow', probably referring to the season of flowering; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 505–506. 1753 and *J. Korean Res. Inst. Ewha Women's Univ.* 11: 455–478. 1967, *Lagascalia* 9: 115–130. 1979, *J. Jap. Bot.* 54: 155–160. 1979, *Experientia* (Basel). 37: 341–342. 1981, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique* 114: 176–180. 1981, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 32(2): 180–182. 1995, Helmut Genau, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen* 148–149. Basel 1996, *Grassl. China* 2000(5): 1–5. 2000.

***Chelidonium majus*** L. (*Chelidonium grandiflorum* (DC.) DC.; *Chelidonium majus* subsp. *grandiflorum* (DC.) Printz; *Chelidonium majus* var. *grandiflorum* DC.)

Europe. Biennial herb, brittle, orange-yellow cell sap, yellow flowers, fruits a slender capsule, the plant is considered unpalatable because of its acrid taste and pungent fetid smell

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 505–506. 1753, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 2: 99. 1821, *Prodrumus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 123. 1824 and Reeks, H.C. "Poisoning of cattle by common celandine." *J. Comp. Pathol. Ther.*, 16: 367–371. 1903, Koopman, H. "A fatal case of celandine poisoning." *Sammlung von Vergiftungsfallen* 8: 93–98. 1937, Frohne, D., Pfander, H.J. *A Colour Atlas of Poisonous Plants*. Wolfe Publishing Ltd., London. 1983, Cooper, M.R., Johnson, A.W. *Poisonous Plants in Britain and Their Effects on Animals and Man*. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London. 1984, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 33. 1993

(The entire plant, mainly the roots, considered poisonous, highly toxic, may be fatal if eaten; this plant suspected in the death of a child. There are records of skin irritation and soreness after the latex is applied to the skin, to help minor skin injuries. Cattle were poisoned and died after ingesting the ripe fruit of this plant; plant can cause toxic effects in horses

or cattle. Fresh herb used as a vulnerary in bruises, sprains, hemorrhoids and for snakebites. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: celandine, celandine poppy, common celandine, greater celandine, swallowwort, wart-weed

in China: bai gu cai, bai qu cai

in Japan: otompy-kina

***Chelidonium majus* L. subsp. *majus***

Europe. Biennial herb, brittle, orange-yellow cell sap, yellow flowers, fruits a slender capsule, the plant is considered unpalatable because of its acrid taste and pungent fetid smell

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 505–506. 1753, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 2: 99. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 123. 1824 and Reeks, H.C. “Poisoning of cattle by common celandine.” *J. Comp. Pathol. Ther.*, 16: 367–371. 1903, Koopman, H. “A fatal case of celandine poisoning.” *Sammlung von Vergiftungsfallen* 8: 93–98. 1937, Frohne, D., Pfander, H.J. *A Colour Atlas of Poisonous plants*. Wolfe Publishing Ltd., London. 1983, Cooper, M.R., Johnson, A.W. *Poisonous Plants in Britain and Their Effects on Animals and Man*. Her Majesty’s Stationery Office, London. 1984, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 33. 1993

(The entire plant, mainly the roots, considered poisonous, highly toxic, may be fatal if eaten.)

in English: celandine, celandine poppy, common celandine, greater celandine, swallowwort, wart-weed

**Chelone L. Scrophulariaceae**

Greek *chelone* ‘a tortoise’, referring to the flowers, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 611–612. 1753.

***Chelone glabra* L.** (*Chelone chlorantha* Pennell & Wherry; *Chelone glabra* var. *chlorantha* (Pennell & Wherry) Cooperr.; *Chelone glabra* var. *dilatata* Fernald & Wiegand; *Chelone glabra* var. *elatior* Raf.; *Chelone glabra* var. *elongata* Pennell & Wherry; *Chelone glabra* var. *linifolia* Coleman; *Chelone glabra* var. *ochroleuca* Pennell & Wherry; *Chelone glabra* var. *typica* Pennell; *Chelone montana* (Raf.) Pennell & Wherry; *Chlonanthes glabra* (L.) Raf.)

North America. Perennial, spikes of white flowers, the main larval food for the Baltimore checkerspot butterfly, butterflies and bumblebees go for the nectar

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 611. 1753, *Autikon Botanikon* 19. 1840 and *Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia Monographs* 1: 187. 1935, *Flora of Indiana* 838. 1940, *Huntia* 7: 220. 1987

(Leaves anthelmintic, laxative and purgative, used in dyspepsia, debility and jaundice, in diseases of the liver, and for worms in children; bitter powder given as a tonic laxative; as an ointment recommended for irritable ulcers, inflamed breasts, piles.)

in English: balmony, bitter herb, hummingbird tree, salt-rheum weed, shellflower, snakehead, turtle-bloom, turtle-head, white chelone, white turtlehead

**Chenopodium L. Chenopodiaceae**

Greek *chen*, *chenos* ‘a goose’ and *podion* ‘a little foot’, *pous*, *podos* ‘foot’, referring to the shape of the leaves; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 218. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 103. 1754, A. Bonavilla, *Dizionario etimologico di tutti i vocaboli usati nelle scienze, arti e mestieri, che traggono origine dal greco*. Milano 1819–1821, N. Tommaseo & B. Bellini, *Dizionario della lingua italiana*. Torino 1865–1879 and *Lingua Nostra*. XVIII: 99. Firenze 1957, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 21: 31–63. 1978, *Scripta Fac. Sci. Nat. Univ. Purkyn. Brun.* 1. 8: 23–46. 1978, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 261–271. 1979, *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Cytologia* 45: 809–817. 1980, *Taxon* 29: 544, 728. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, Paul G. Wilson, “A taxonomic revision of the tribe Chenopodieae (Chenopodiaceae) in Australia.” *Nuytsia*. 4(2): 135–262. 1983, *Fl. Australia* 4: 81–330. 1984, National Research Council, *Lost Crops of the Incas: Little-Known Plants of the Andes with Promise for Worldwide Cultivation*. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 1989, *Feddes Repert.* 104: 439–449. 1993, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad). 79(2): 124–125, 135–139. 1994, *Fl. Medit.* 6: 223–243. 1996, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Pruhonice). 31: 10. 1999, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Ludoviciana* 29: 74–79. 2000.

***Chenopodium album* L.** (*Atriplex alba* (L.) Crantz; *Atriplex alba* Crantz; *Atriplex alba* Salisb.; *Atriplex alba* Scop.; *Botrys alba* (L.) Nieuwl.; *Botrys albus* Nieuwl.; *Chenopodium acuminatum* subsp. *virgatum* (Thunb.) Kitam.; *Chenopodium album* subsp. *amaranthicolor* H.J. Coste & A. Reyn.; *Chenopodium album* subsp. *hastatum* (C. Klinggr.) Graebn.; *Chenopodium album* subsp. *virgatum* (Thunb.) Blom, nom. illeg.; *Chenopodium album* var. *hastatum* C. Klinggr.; *Chenopodium album* var. *polymorphum* Aellen; *Chenopodium album* var. *striatiforme* (Murr) Murr; *Chenopodium amaranticolor* H.J. Coste & Reyn.; *Chenopodium amaranticolor* (H.J. Coste & A. Reyn.) H.J. Coste & A. Reyn.; *Chenopodium browneanum* Roem. & Schult.; *Chenopodium browneanum* Schult.; *Chenopodium centrourubrum* Nakai; *Chenopodium concatenatum* subsp. *striatiforme* (Murr) J. Murr.; *Chenopodium giganteum* D. Don; *Chenopodium hookerianum* Moq.; *Chenopodium iljinii* Golosk.; *Chenopodium mairei* H. Lév.; *Chenopodium probstii* Aellen; *Chenopodium purpurascens* Gadec.; *Chenopodium striatiforme* Murr; *Chenopodium strictum* subsp. *striatiforme* (Murr) Uotila; *Chenopodium virgatum* Thunb.; *Chenopodium zobellii* Murr ex Ascherson & Graebner; *Chenopodium zobelli* A. Ludw. & Aellen)

Europe. Annual suffruticose herb, young parts covered with white tomentum, minute flowers in terminal or axillary spikes, edible as a green vegetable, whole plant as fodder



See *Species Plantarum* 1: 219. 1753, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 1: 206. 1766, *Delic. Fl. Faun. Insubr.* 2: 16, t. 8. 1787, *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 7: 143. 1815, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 6: 275. 1820, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 75. 1825, *Flora von Preussen* 130. 1866 and *Deutsche Botanische Monatschrift* 19: 50. 1901, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 54: 181. 1907, *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* [Ascherson & Graebner] 5(1): 59, 72, 79. 1913, *American Midland Naturalist* 3(9): 276. 1914, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 26: 131. 1929, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 8: 175, 176. 1933, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 12: 13. 1938, *American Midland Naturalist* 30: 68. 1943, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 20: 206. 1962, *Annales Botanici Fennici* 14(4): 199. 1977, *Scripta Fac. Sci. Nat. Univ. Purkyn. Brun.* 1. 8: 23–46. 1978, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 261–271. 1979, *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Cytologia* 45: 809–817. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Feddes Repert.* 104: 439–449. 1993, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 79(3): 124–125. 1994, *Fl. Medit.* 6: 223–243. 1996, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Pruhonice) 31: 10. 1999, *Ludoviciana* 29: 74–79. 2000

(Plant laxative, nutritious, anthelmintic, diuretic, aphrodisiac, tonic. Leaves decoction carminative, stomachic, tonic, applied as a poultice on skin sores, burns; leaf extract warmed and taken against intestinal worms; leaf chewed as an emetic; young tender parts cooked and consumed to treat dyspepsia, urinary complaints. Seeds anthelmintic, laxative, aphrodisiac and tonic, useful in biliousness, abdominal pains, eye diseases, throat troubles, piles and diseases of blood, heart and spleen; seed paste applied in various skin diseases. Fully grown cooked plant is nauseating and toxic. Veterinary medicine, leaves paste placed on wounds and sores of cattle. Magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial, contact therapy, Doctrine of Signatures, stem as antidote for snake infection.)

in English: bacon weed, blue weed, common lamb's quarters, common pigweed, fat hen, frost-blite, goosefoot, lamb's quarters, lambsquarters, meal-weed, pigweed, white goose-foot, wild spinach

in North America: kitsarius (Pawnee)

in China: hui hsien, hui t'iao, lai, li, zhang li

in India: agralohita, am, badane bettaave, bahua, bathu, bathua, bathua sabz, bathusag, bathuwa, bele soppu, bethu-asag, bethusag, bettusaga, bhatua sag, bilee palya, cakkaravarttikirai, cakkaravarttikiri, cakkiravalaittukam, cakkiravarttikirai, candan-betu, carkkaraivarthi, carkkaraivarthi, chakavata, chakavatha, chakkotha, chakkothana soppu, chakravarthi koora, chakravarthi soppu, chakravarthy bele, chakravarti, chakravati, chakvit, chandan, chandan-bedu, chilario, chilaro, chilli, chillika, chivil, churu, dankhar, ddala, em, eyar, gaudavastuka, ghanaghana, hila-mochika, hucha chakkota, huchu chakotha, huli chikka, hunchik, husbak, huttchu, jilmil, kankella, kolikkirai, ksarapatra, ksararestah, ksharadala, ksharapatra, ksharpaba, kulf,

laghupatracilli, monshaobi, mridupatri, neu, pacalai, pans-hupatra, pappu-koora, pappu-kura, pappukoora, pappukura, paruppu-k-kirai, paruppu-kirai, paruppu-kirai, parupukire, parupukkirai, rajani, sakajivah, sakarat, shakaraja, shakarata, shakashreshtha, shakavira, tulsi, tuni, vastu, vastuccira, vastuka, vastukah, vastuki, vasuka, vayalaikkoti, veershak, virasakah, vrntaka, yavasaka, yavasakah

in Japan: shiro-akaza

in Nepal: bethe

in Tibetan: snergod

Maori name: huainanga

in Egypt: rokab el-gamal

in Southern Africa: bloubossie, hondebossie, hondepisbossie, misbredie, seepbossie, varkbossie, withondebossie; seroue, serue (Sotho); umbikicane (Swati); umbikicane (Zulu)

***Chenopodium album*** L. var. ***album*** (*Chenopodium album* L. var. *lanceolatum* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Coss. & Germ.; *Chenopodium album* L. var. *polymorphum* Aellen; *Chenopodium amaranticolor* Coste & Reyn.; *Chenopodium giganteum* D. Don; *Chenopodium lanceolatum* Muhl. ex Willd.; *Chenopodium suecicum* Murr)

Europe. Annual suffruticose herb, young parts covered with white tomentum, minute flowers in terminal or axillary spikes, edible as a green vegetable, whole plant as fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 219. 1753, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 1: 206. 1766, *Delic. Fl. Faun. Insubr.* 2: 16, t. 8. 1787, *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 7: 143. 1815, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 6: 275. 1820, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 75. 1825, *Flora von Preussen* 130. 1866 and *Deutsche Botanische Monatschrift* 19: 50. 1901, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 54: 181. 1907, *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* [Ascherson & Graebner] 5(1): 59, 72, 79. 1913, *American Midland Naturalist* 3(9): 276. 1914, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 26: 131. 1929, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 8: 175, 176. 1933, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 12: 13. 1938, *American Midland Naturalist* 30: 68. 1943, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 20: 206. 1962

(Plant laxative, nutritious, anthelmintic, diuretic, aphrodisiac, tonic. Leaves decoction carminative, stomachic, tonic. Seeds anthelmintic, laxative, aphrodisiac and tonic. Fully grown cooked plant is nauseating and toxic. Veterinary medicine, leaves paste placed on wounds and sore of cattle. Magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial, contact therapy, Doctrine of Signatures, stem as antidote for snake infection.)

in English: bacon weed, blue weed, common lamb's quarters, common pigweed, fat hen, frost-blite, goosefoot, lamb's quarters, lambsquarters, meal-weed, pigweed, white goose-foot, wild spinach

in North America: kitsarius (Pawnee)

***Chenopodium californicum*** (S. Watson) S. Watson (*Blitum californicum* S. Watson)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 9: 101. 1874, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 2: 48. 1880

(Plant said to be poisonous. Whole plant decoction used for stomach disorders; decoction of leaves and stems taken as an emetic.)

in English: California goosefoot

***Chenopodium capitatum*** (L.) Ambrosi (*Blitum capitatum* L.; *Blitum virgatum* var. *capitatum* (L.) Coss., Germ. & Wedd.; *Chenopodium capitatum* (L.) Asch.; *Chenopodium capitatum* Asch.; *Chenopodium capitatum* Wats. ex Britton; *Morocarpus capitatus* Scop.; *Morocarpus capitatus* (L.) Scop.)

North America. Annual herb, leaves cooked and eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 4. 1753, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 1: 6. 1771, *Flora del Tirolo Meridionale* 2: 180. 1857, *Flora der Provinz Brandenburg* 1: 572. 1864, *Geol. Surv. N. Jersey* ii. (1889) 207. 1889 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 25. 1993

(For eye problems. Leaves a good source of vitamins C and A. Juice of seeds and infusion of plant used for lung congestion.)

in English: blite goosefoot, Indian paint, strawberry blite

***Chenopodium foliosum*** (Moench) Asch. (*Blitum virgatum* L.; *Chenopodium acuminatum* subsp. *virgatum* (Thunb.) Kitam.; *Chenopodium album* subsp. *virgatum* (Thunb.) Blom.; *Chenopodium blitum* F. Muell.; *Chenopodium blitum* Hook. f.; *Chenopodium korshinskyi* Litv.; *Chenopodium virgatum* (L.) Ambrosi, nom. illeg.; *Chenopodium virgatum* (L.) Jess.; *Chenopodium virgatum* Thunb.; *Monocarpus foliosus* Moench; *Morocarpus foliosus* Moench, nom. illeg.)

China, Himalaya. Herb, pot-herb, leaves cooked and eaten as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 4–5. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 342. 1794, *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 7: 143. 1815, *Flora del Tirolo Meridionale* 2: 179. 1857, *Flora der Provinz Brandenburg* 1: 572. 1864, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 52. 1880 and *Taxon* 31: 589–592. 1982, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 33: 37–40. 1986, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 79(3): 124–125. 1994, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 88(8): 113–115. 2003, *Turczaninowia* 7(2): 82–95. 2004, *Fl. Medit.* 16: 400–408. 2006

(Leaves eaten as laxative.)

in China: qiu hua li

in India: bathusag, kupald

***Chenopodium hederiforme*** (Murray) Aellen (*Atriplex alba* (L.) Crantz; *Atriplex alba* Crantz; *Atriplex alba* Salisb.;

*Atriplex alba* Scop.; *Botrys alba* (L.) Nieuwl.; *Botrys albus* Nieuwl.; *Chenopodium album* L.; *Chenopodium album* subsp. *hastatum* (C. Klinggr.) Graebn.; *Chenopodium album* subsp. *virgatum* Thunb., nom. illeg.; *Chenopodium album* var. *album*; *Chenopodium album* var. *concatenatum* (Thuill.) Gaudin; *Chenopodium album* var. *glomerulosum* (Rchb.) Peterm.; *Chenopodium album* var. *hastatum* C. Klinggr.; *Chenopodium album* var. *lanceolatum* Coss. & Germ.; *Chenopodium album* var. *lanceolatum* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Coss. & Germ.; *Chenopodium album* var. *polymorphum* Aellen; *Chenopodium album* var. *striatiforme* Murr; *Chenopodium album* var. *striatiforme* (Murr) Murr; *Chenopodium amaranticolor* Coste & Reyn.; *Chenopodium brownianum* Roem. & Schult.; *Chenopodium centrourubrum* Nakai; *Chenopodium giganteum* D. Don; *Chenopodium iljini* Golosk.; *Chenopodium lanceolatum* Muhl. ex Willd.; *Chenopodium opulifolium* subsp. *hederiforme* Murray; *Chenopodium opulifolium* subsp. *kalacharicum* Murray; *Chenopodium probstii* Aellen; *Chenopodium striatiforme* Murr; *Chenopodium suecicum* Murr; *Chenopodium virgatum* Thunb.; *Chenopodium zobellii* Murr ex Ascherson & Graebner; *Chenopodium zobelli* A. Ludw. & Aellen)

Europe, North America, Alaska. Herb, mealy, not aromatic, leaves cooked and eaten as vegetable, seed used as poultry and livestock feed, taxonomic situation confused, *Chenopodium album* is mainly known as a noxious weed with global distribution

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 219. 1753, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 1: 206. 1766, *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 7: 143. 1815, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 275. 1820, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 75. 1825, *Flora von Preussen* 130. 1866 and *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* 5(1): 59. 1913, *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 277. 1914, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 24(677/680): 339. 1928, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 8: 175, 176. 1933, *American Midland Naturalist* 30: 68. 1943, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Chenopodiaceae* 6. 1954, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 20: 206. 1962

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Can cause sickness and death in livestock if large quantities are ingested; plants can accumulate both nitrates and soluble oxalates, cattle and sheep have been poisoned. Humans who consume large quantities of the plant and are subsequently exposed to sunlight suffer photosensitization. Plant decoction antirheumatic, antidiarrheal; plant as a vegetable curry eaten for anemia. Leaves decoction carminative, stomachic, applied as a poultice on skin sores, burns; leaf chewed as an emetic; tender parts cooked and consumed to treat dyspepsia. Seeds anthelmintic, laxative, aphrodisiac and tonic, useful in biliousness, abdominal pains, eye diseases, throat troubles, piles and diseases of blood, heart and spleen; seed paste applied in various skin diseases.)

in English: blue weed, common lamb's quarters, common pigweed, fat hen, goosefoot, lamb's quarters, pigweed, white goosefoot, wild spinach

in North America: kitsarius (Pawnee)

Maori name: huainanga

in Egypt: rokab el-gamal

in China: hui hsien, hui t'iao, lai, li

in India: agralohita, am, badane bettaave, bahua, bathu, bathua, bathua sabz, bathusag, bathuwa, bele soppu, bethu-asag, bethusag, bettusaga, bilee palya, cakkaravarttikirai, cakkaravarttikiri, cakkiravalaittukam, cakkiravarttik kirai, candan-betu, carkkaraivarthi, carkkaraivartti, chakavata, chakavatha, chakkotha, chakkothana soppu, chakravarthi koora, chakravarthi soppu, chakravarthy bele, chakravarti, chakravati, chakvit, chandan, chandanbedu, chilario, chilaro, chilli, chillika, chivil, churu, dankhar, ddala, em, eyar, gaud-avastuka, ghanaghana, hila-mochika, hucha chakkota, huchu chakotha, huli chikka, hunchik, husbak, hutthu, jilmil, kankella, kolikkirai, ksarapatra, ksarasrestah, ksharadala, ksharapatra, ksharpaba, kulf, laghupatracilli, monshaobi, mridupatri, pacalai, panshupatra, pappu-koora, pappu-kura, pappukoora, pappukura, paruppu-k-kirai, paruppu kirai, paruppu-kirai, parupukire, parupukirai, rajani, sakajivah, sakarat, shakaraja, shakarata, shakashreshtha, shakavira, tulsi, tuni, vastu, vastuccira, vastuka, vastukah, vastuki, vasuka, vayalaikkoti, veershak, virasakah, vrntaka, yava-saka, yavasakah

in Japan: shiro-akaza

in Nepal: bethe

in Pakistan: josag

in Tibetan: snergod

in Southern Africa: bloubossie, hondebossie, hondepis-bossie, misbredie, seepbossie, serue, umbikicane, varkbossie, withondebossie

***Chenopodium hybridum*** L. (*Anserina stramonifolia* Friche-Joset & Montandon; *Atriplex hybrida* (L.) Crantz; *Botrys hybrida* (L.) Nieuwl.; *Chenopodium angulosum* Lam.; *Chenopodium stramonifolium* Chevall.; *Vulvaria stramonifolia* Bubani)

Cosmopolitan. Herb, annual, erect, leaves entire, small greenish flowers, glomerules in panicles, plant with disagreeable smell, leaves cooked and eaten like spinach, cooking the plants will reduce their content of oxalic acid, seeds eaten, dyes can be obtained from the whole plant, in clearings and waste places

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 219. 1753, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 1: 207. 1766 and *American Midland Naturalist* 3(9): 275. 1914, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 155. 1994

(Analgesic. Poisonous to swine.)

in English: maple-leaved goosefoot, sowbane

in China: za pei li

in Italian: farinello ibrido

***Chenopodium incanum*** (S. Watson) A. Heller (*Chenopodium fremontii* var. *incanum* S. Watson; *Chenopodium incanum* var. *incanum*; *Chenopodium paniculatum* var. *incanum* (S. Watson) Murr)

North America. Annual herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 9: 94. 1874, *Plant World* 1(2): 23. 1897 and *Allegemeine Botanische Zeitschrift für Systematik, Floristik, Pflanzengeographie* 12: 54. 1906

(Magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial, contact therapy, Doctrine of Signatures, stem as antidote for snake infection.)

in English: mealy goosefoot

***Chenopodium incanum*** (S. Watson) A. Heller var. *incanum* (*Chenopodium fremontii* var. *incanum* S. Watson)

North America.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 9: 94. 1874, *Plant World* 1(2): 23. 1897 and *Allegemeine Botanische Zeitschrift für Systematik, Floristik, Pflanzengeographie* 12: 54. 1906

(Magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial, contact therapy, Doctrine of Signatures, stem as antidote for snake infection.)

in English: mealy goosefoot

***Chenopodium murale*** L. (*Chenopodium biforme* Nees; *Chenopodium congestum* Hook. f.; *Chenopodium ilicifolium* Griff.; *Chenopodium longidjawense* Peter; *Chenopodium lucidum* Gilib.; *Chenopodium murale* var. *acutidentatum* Aellen; *Chenopodium murale* L. var. *albescens* Moq.; *Chenopodium murale* var. *biforme* (Nees) Moq.; *Chenopodium murale* var. *microphyllum* Boiss.; *Chenopodium murale* var. *paucidentatum* Beck; *Chenopodium murale* var. *spissidentatum* Murray; *Chenopodium triangulare* Forssk.; *Rhagodia baccata* (Labill.) Moq.; *Rhagodia baccata* var. *congesta* (Hook. f.) Hook. f.; *Rhagodia congesta* (Hook. f.) Moq.)

Cosmopolitan. Annual herb, erect or spreading, many-branched, mealy on the young parts, root a tap-root, leaves variable, flowers greenish, single black shiny seed, pot-herb, leaves used as a fresh or steamed vegetable, fodder for sheep and goats, a weed of crops, fallows and pastures

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 219. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 205. 1775, *Exercitia Phytologica* 440. 1792, *Novae Hollandiae Plantarum Specimen* 1: 71, t. 96. 1805, *Plantae Preissianae* 1: 636. 1845, *London Journal of Botany* 6: 280. 1847, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(2): 50–51, 69. 1849, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 337. 1854, *Flora Tasmaniae* 1: 312. 1857 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 24: 343. 1928, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 40(Band 2, Lieferung 2): 22. 1932, *Flora of Saudi Arabia* ed. III. vol. 1. 192–223. 1988



(Leaves chewed as an emetic. A wash for skin infections, bruises, cuts.)

in English: chuana soap, goosefoot, green fat hen, lamb's quarters, nettle-leaf goosefoot, nettle-leaved goosefoot, rounded-leaved fat-hen, sowbane, swine-bane, wheat bush

in Arabic: abu 'efein, mazrita

in India: bahu, chil-nibhaji (chill, small herb, bhaji, vegetable), goyalo, kharathua, kharatua, kurund

in Pakistan: bathua, gorago

in East Africa: hangasimu (Shambaa); ototo (Ekegusii)

in Southern Africa: koringbossie, gansevoet, misbredie, muurhondebossie, tjuana-seep; serua (Pedi); thumana (Sotho); umdongabatwa (Zulu)

in Hawaii: 'aheahea

***Chenopodium oahuense*** Aellen (*Atriplex oahuensis* Meyen; *Chenopodium oahuense* (Meyen) Aellen; *Chenopodium oahuense* var. *discosperma* Fosb.; *Chenopodium oahuense* var. *discospermum* Fosb.; *Chenopodium pekeloii* Degener, I. Degener & Aellen; *Chenopodium sandwicheum* Moq.)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Amer. J. Bot.* 65: 236–242. 1978

(For skin diseases.)

in English: Hawaiian goosefoot

in Hawaii: 'aheahea, 'ahea, 'ahewahewa, alaweo, alaweo huna, 'aweoweo, kaha'ihai

***Chenopodium olukondae*** Murr (*Chenopodium album* L.; *Chenopodium mucronatum* subsp. *olukondae* Murray; *Chenopodium opulifolium* subsp. *oluhondae* Murray)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 219. 1753, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 1: 206. 1766, *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 7: 143. 1815, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 275. 1820, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 75. 1825, *Flora von Preussen* 130. 1866 and *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* 5(1): 59. 1913, *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 277. 1914, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 24(677/680): 339. 1928, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 8: 175, 176. 1933, *American Midland Naturalist* 30: 68. 1943, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Chenopodiaceae* 6. 1954, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 20: 206. 1962

(Used in Ayurveda. Toxic. Leaves decoction applied as a poultice on skin sores; tender parts cooked and consumed to treat dyspepsia; seed paste applied in various skin diseases.)

in India: agralohita, am, badane bettaave, bahu/bathu, bathu, bathua, bathua sabz, bathusag, bathuwa, bele soppu, bethu-asag, bethusag, bettusaga, bilee palya, cakkaravarttikirai, cakkaravarttikiri, cakkiravalaittukam, cakkiravarttik kirai, candan-betu, carkkaravarthi, carkkaravartti, chakavata,

chakavatha, chakkotha, chakkothana soppu, chakravarthi kooru, chakravarthi soppu, chakravarthy bele, chakravarti, chakravati, chakvit, chandan, chandanbedu, chilario, chil- laro, chilli, chillika, chivil, dankhar, ddala, em, eyar, gaud- avastuka, ghanaghana, hilamochika, hucha chakkota, huchu chakotha, huli chikka, hunchik, husbak, huttchu, jilmil, kankella, kolikkirai, ksarapatra, ksarasrestah, ksharadala, ksharapatra, ksharpaba, kulf, laghupatracilli, monshaobi, mridupatri, pacalai, panshupatra, pappu-koora, pappu-kura, pappukoora, pappukura, paruppu-k-kirai, paruppu kirai, paruppu-kirai, parupukire, parupukkirai, rajani, sakajivah, sakarat, shakaraja, shakarata, shakashreshtha, shakavira, tulusi, tuni, vastu, vastuccira, vastuka, vastukah, vastuki, vasuka, vayalaikkoti, veershak, virasakah, vrntaka, yava- saka, yavasakah

***Chenopodium opulifolium*** Schrad. ex W.D.J. Koch & Ziz (*Chenopodium album* L. subsp. *opulifolium* (Schrad.) Batt.; *Chenopodium album* subsp. *opulifolium* (Schrad. ex W.D.J. Koch & Ziz) Maire; *Chenopodium album* var. *opulifolium* (Schrad.) Aswal; *Chenopodium album* var. *opulifolium* G. Mey.; *Chenopodium opulifolium* Schrad.; *Chenopodium opu- lifolium* Schrad. ex DC.; *Chenopodium triangulare* Forssk.)

Europe, Mediterranean, India, Eastern Africa. A grey-mealy erect annual or short-lived perennial herb, no aromatic smell, spreading branches, often woody below, mealy on all young parts, clustered flowers in axillary spikes, tiny flowers in a large dense rounded terminal head, small capsules sur- rounded by the dry enlarged flower parts, tiny black seeds, leaves eaten as vegetables, a weed of cultivation, waste ground, roadsides

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 218–222. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco- Arabica* 205. 1775, *Catalogus Plantarum* 6. 1814, *Chloris Hanoverana* 465. 1836 and *Flore de l'Afrique du Nord*: 8: 36. 1962, *Taxon* 28: 391–392. 1979, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 53: 15–28. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 728. 1980, *Flora of Australia* 4: 81–330. 1984, *Hessische Floristische Briefe* 38: 11–14. 1989, *Flora of Lahual-Spiti: A Cold Desert in North-west Himalaya* 531. 1994, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 26/27: 15–18. 1997

(The roots boiled and the decoction drunk as an emetic. Leaves used in a steam bath to treat fever and colds. Veterinary medicine, leaves paste applied on wounds and sores of cattle.)

in English: broad-leaved goosefoot, round-leaved goosefoot, wild spinach

in India: em

in South Africa: hondebossie

in Tanzania: kapugutilo, lushemu, mfungulo, nyalufungulo

***Chenopodium ugandae*** (Aellen) Aellen (*Chenopodium opu- lifolium* subsp. *oluhondae* Murray; *Chenopodium opulifo- lium* Schrad. ex W.D.J. Koch & Ziz subsp. *ugandae* Aellen; *Chenopodium opulifolium* var. *olukondae* auct.)

Uganda, Europe, Mediterranean. Herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 218–222. 1753, *Catalogus Plantarum* 6. 1814

(Febrifuge.)

in Rwanda: ituza, umugombe, umukuzanyana, umwisheke

### Chesneya Lindley ex Endl. Fabaceae (Galegeae)

After the British plant collector Francis Rawdon Chesney, 1789–1872, botanical explorer and traveller (Euphrates), 1834 Fellow of the Royal Society; see *Genera Plantarum* 1275. 1840 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 339. 1965, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 72(2): 250. 1987.

***Chesneya nubigena*** (D. Don) Ali (*Astragalus crassicaulis* Graham, nom. nud.; *Astragalus nubigenus* D. Don; *Astragalus nubigenus* (Meyen) Taub.; *Calophaca crassicaulis* (Benth. ex Baker) Kom.; *Calophaca crassicaulis* (Baker) Kom.; *Caragana crassicaulis* Benth. ex Baker; *Caragana crassicaulis* Baker; *Spongiocarpella nubigena* (D. Don) Yakovlev)

India, Bhutan. Perennial non-climbing shrub, fodder for goats, sheep and camels, see also *Spongiocarpella nubigena*

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 245. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5932. 1831, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 117. 1876, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(3): 303. 1894 and *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 72(2): 252. 1987, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 15: 377–384. 1993

(Whole plant antiseptic, laxative, stomachic, antibacterial, analgesic, used in wounds.)

in China: yun wu que er dou

### Chichicaste Weigend Loasaceae

A common name, see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 501. 1763, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 579. 1792.

***Chichicaste grandis*** (Standl.) Weigend (*Loasa grandis* Standl.)

Panama, South America. Woody herbs, hairy, nodding flowers in terminal inflorescence

See *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 17(1): 12. 1927, *Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg.*, 23(1): 3–76. 1943, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 202–206. 2007

(All parts of the plant are covered with intensely stinging painful hairs.)

Vernacular name: chichicaste

### Chilocarpus Blume Apocynaceae

Greek *cheilos* ‘a lip’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’, referring to the dehiscence of the fruit, or from *chylos* ‘juice, the juice of a plant’ and *karpos*; see *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 469. 1810, Carl Ludwig von Blume, *Catalogus van eenige der merkwaardigste zoo in-als uitheemse gewassen, te vinden in ‘s Lands Plantentuin te Buitenzorg* etc. 22. [Batavia 1823], *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 16: 1025 [Oct 1826–Nov 1827] and M.A. Canini, *Dizionario etimologico dei vocaboli italiani d’origine ellenica*. 1: 200. Torino 1925.

***Chilocarpus torulosus*** (Boerl.) Markgr. (*Alyxia torulosa* Boerl.; *Chilocarpus anguineus* Stapf; *Neokeithia torulosa* (Boerl.) Steenis)

Borneo. Woody climber

See *Bull. Inst. Bot. Buitenzorg* 5: 12. 1900, *Hooker’s Icon. Pl.* 30: t. 2993. 1913, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 17: 408. 1948, *Blumea* 19(1): 162. 1971

(Fresh latex rubbed on the wound or affected part in snake-bites and bruises.)

### Chimaphila Pursh Ericaceae (Pyrolaceae)

Greek *cheima*, *cheimatos* ‘winter weather, cold, frost’ and *philos* ‘lover, loving’, evergreen habit, see *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... (Pursh) 1: 279–280, 300. 1813 [dt. 1814; issued in Dec 1813] and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(8/2): 81–88. 1966, *Flora Neotropica* 66: 28–53. 1995, *Biologia* 50: 27–31. 1995, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 29: 18–22. 1998, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2187. 2001, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 45: 1–107. 2005.

***Chimaphila maculata*** (L.) Pursh (*Chimaphila acuminata* (Lange) Rydb.; *Chimaphila acuminata* Rydb.; *Chimaphila costaricens* Andres, nom. nud.; *Chimaphila dasystemma* Torr. ex Rydb.; *Chimaphila dasystemphana* T.D. Penn., nom. nud.; *Chimaphila guatemalensis* Rydb.; *Chimaphila kochii* Andres; *Chimaphila maculata* subsp. *kochii* Andres, nom. nud.; *Chimaphila maculata* var. *acuminata* Lange; *Chimaphila maculata* var. *dasystemma* (Torr. ex Rydb.) Kearney & Peebles; *Chimaphila maculata* var. *dasystemma* (Torr.) Kearney & Peebles; *Chimaza maculata* R. Br. ex D. Don, nom. nud., pro. syn.; *Pseva maculata* (L.) Kuntze; *Pseva maculata* Kuntze; *Pyrola maculata* L.)

North America. Rhizomatous herb, subshrub, terrestrial, perennial, stoloniferous, leaves dark green, scented flowers, waxy white petals, anthers yellow, green fruit

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 396–397. 1753, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 300. 1814 [1813], *A Synopsis of the British Flora* 175. 1829, *Prodr. (DC.)* 7(2): 775. 1839, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1867(4–7): 112. 1868, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 390. 1891 and *North American Flora* 29(1): 31–32. 1914, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins*

für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder 56: 27, 66. 1914, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 29(11): 487. 1939, *Huntia* 7: 232. 1987

(Plant analgesic, antibacterial, antiseptic, astringent, diaphoretic, diuretic, febrifuge, rubefacient, stimulant and tonic, for rheumatism, backaches and colds, fevers, ulcers, scrofula, bladders stones and cancers, pain, cystitis.)

in English: spotted pipsissewa, spotted wintergreen, striped prince's pine

***Chimaphila menziesii*** (R. Br.) Spreng. (*Chimaphila menziesii* (R. Br. ex D. Don) Spreng.; *Chimaphila menziesii* Spreng.; *Pyrola menziesii* R. Br.)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 5: 245–246. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 317. 1825

(Decoction of leaves taken for female, kidney and bladder troubles.)

in English: little prince's pine

***Chimaphila umbellata*** (L.) W.P.C. Barton (*Chimaphila acuta* Rydb.; *Chimaphila corymbosa* Pursh, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Chimaphila cymosa* J. Presl & C. Presl; *Chimaphila domingensis* S.F. Blake; *Chimaphila mexicana* (DC.) Rydb.; *Chimaphila occidentalis* Rydb.; *Chimaphila umbellata* (L.) Nutt., nom. illeg.; *Chimaphila umbellata* (L.) DC. ex Hegi, nom. illeg.; *Chimaphila umbellata* Bartram; *Chimaphila umbellata* (L.) Bartram; *Chimaphila umbellata* subsp. *acuta* (Rydb.) Hultén; *Chimaphila umbellata* subsp. *cisatlantica* (S.F. Blake) Hultén; *Chimaphila umbellata* subsp. *mexicana* (DC.) Hultén; *Chimaphila umbellata* subsp. *occidentalis* (Rydb.) Hultén; *Chimaphila umbellata* var. *acuta* (Rydb.) S.F. Blake; *Chimaphila umbellata* var. *cisatlantica* S.F. Blake; *Chimaphila umbellata* var. *genuina* S.F. Blake, nom. inval.; *Chimaphila umbellata* var. *mexicana* DC.; *Chimaphila umbellata* var. *mexicana* (DC.) L.O. Williams, nom. illeg., non *Chimaphila umbellata* var. *mexicana* DC.; *Chimaphila umbellata* var. *occidentalis* (Rydb.) S.F. Blake; *Chimaphila umbellata* var. *umbellata*; *Chimaza umbellata* R. Br. ex G. Don, nom. nud., pro syn.; *Pseva umbellata* (L.) Kuntze; *Pseva umbellata* Kuntze; *Pyrola corymbosa* (Pursh) Bertoloni, nom. illeg.; *Pyrola frutescens* Gilib., nom. illeg.; *Pyrola umbellata* L.; *Pyrola verticillata* Sessé & Moc.)

North and Central America. Perennial herb, subshrub, spreading, terrestrial, creeping, prostrate, rhizomatous, green leaves, nodding pink white flowers, stigmas green sticky

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 396. 1753, Gilibert, Jean Emmanuel (1741–1814), Nomenclator linnæanus. *Flora lithuanica inchoata*; seu, Enumeratio plantarum quas circa Grodnam collegit & determinavit J.-E. Gilibert. 1785–1787, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... (Pursh) 1: 300. 1813 [dt. 1814; issued in Dec 1813], *Vegetable materia medica of the United States* 1: 17. 1817, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 274. 1818,

*Flora Cechica* 89. 1819, *Mem. Nat. Hist. Wern. Soc.* 5: 243. 1824, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Instituti Bononiensis* 6: 428. 1844, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 390. 1891, *Flora Mexicana* 110. 1894 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 52(619): 169. 1914, *North American Flora* 29(1): 30–31. 1914, *Rhodora* 19(227): 241–243. 1917, *Illustrierte Flora von Mittel-Europa* 5(3): 1593. 1927, *Acta Universitatis Lundensis* 44(1): 1203. 1948 [*Flora of Alaska and Yukon*. Lund, 1941–1950], *Fieldiana, Botany* 31(6): 169. 1965, *Biologia (Bratislava)* 50: 27–31. 1995, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 29: 18–22. 1998

(Diuretic, analgesic, laxative, antirheumatic, antihemorrhagic, diaphoretic, febrifuge, stomachic, blood purifier, expectorant, appetizer, a postpartum remedy, used for bladder problems, kidney troubles, gonorrhoea, backache, colds, angina pectoris, tuberculosis, fever, smallpox, inflammation, sore eyes, blisters, leg and foot swellings.)

in English: ground holly, prince's pine, wintergreen

in China: san xing xi dong cao

in North America: pipsissewa

***Chimaphila umbellata*** (L.) W. Bartram subsp. *acuta* (Rydb.) Hultén (*Chimaphila acuta* Rydb.; *Chimaphila umbellata* (L.) W. Bartram var. *acuta* (Rydb.) S.F. Blake)

North and Central America. Perennial herb, subshrub, spreading, terrestrial, creeping, prostrate, rhizomatous, green leaves, nodding pink white flowers, stigmas green sticky

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 396. 1753, Gilibert, Jean Emmanuel (1741–1814), Nomenclator linnæanus. *Flora lithuanica inchoata*; seu, Enumeratio plantarum quas circa Grodnam collegit & determinavit J.-E. Gilibert. 1785–1787, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... (Pursh) 1: 300. 1813 [dt. 1814; issued in Dec 1813], *Vegetable materia medica of the United States* 1: 17. 1817, *The Genera of North American Plants* [Nuttall] 1: 274. 1818, *Flora Cechica* 89. 1819, *Mem. Nat. Hist. Wern. Soc.* 5: 243. 1824, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Instituti Bononiensis* 6: 428. 1844, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 390. 1891, *Flora Mexicana* 110. 1894 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 52(619): 169. 1914, *North American Flora* 29(1): 30–31. 1914, *Rhodora* 19(227): 241–243. 1917, *Illustrierte Flora von Mittel-Europa* 5(3): 1593. 1927, Hultén, Eric (1894–1981), *Flora of Alaska and Yukon*. Lund, 1941–1950 [*Acta Universitatis Lundensis—Lunds universitets arsskrift*, n.f., avd. 2 bd. 37, nr 1; bd. 38, nr.1; bd. 39, nr.1; bd. 40, nr.1; bd. 41, nr.1; bd. 42, nr.1; bd. 43, nr.1; bd. 44, nr.1; bd. 45, nr.1; bd. 46, nr.1], *Fieldiana, Botany* 31(6): 169. 1965

(Diuretic, analgesic, laxative, antirheumatic, antihemorrhagic, diaphoretic, febrifuge, stomachic, blood purifier, expectorant, appetizer, a postpartum remedy, used for bladder problems, kidney troubles, gonorrhoea, backache, colds, angina pectoris, tuberculosis, fever, smallpox, inflammation, sore eyes, blisters, leg and foot swellings.)



in North America: pipsisewa

***Chimaphila umbellata*** (L.) W. Bartram subsp. ***cisatlantica*** (S.F. Blake) Hultén (*Chimaphila corymbosa* Pursh; *Chimaphila umbellata* (L.) W. Bartram var. *cisatlantica* S.F. Blake)

North and Central America. Perennial herb, subshrub, spreading, terrestrial, creeping, prostrate, rhizomatous, green leaves, nodding pink white flowers, stigmas green sticky

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 396. 1753, Gilibert, Jean Emmanuel (1741–1814), Nomenclator linnæanus. *Flora lithuanica inchoata*; seu, Enumeratio plantarum quas circa Grodnam collegit & determinavit J.-E. Gilibert. 1785–1787, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... (Pursh) 1: 300. 1813 [dt. 1814; issued in Dec 1813], *Vegetable materia medica of the United States* 1: 17. 1817, *The Genera of North American Plants* [Nuttall] 1: 274. 1818, *Flora Cechica* 89. 1819, *Mem. Nat. Hist. Wern. Soc.* 5: 243. 1824, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Institutii Bononiensis* 6: 428. 1844, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 390. 1891, *Flora Mexicana* 110. 1894 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 52(619): 169. 1914, *North American Flora* 29(1): 30–31. 1914, *Rhodora* 19(227): 241–243. 1917, *Illustrierte Flora von Mittel-Europa* 5(3): 1593. 1927, Hultén, Eric (1894–1981), *Flora of Alaska and Yukon*. Lund, 1941–1950 [Acta Universitatis Lundensis—Lunds universitets arsskrift, n.f., avd. 2 bd. 37, nr 1; bd. 38, nr.1; bd. 39, nr.1; bd. 40, nr.1; bd. 41, nr.1; bd. 42, nr.1; bd. 43, nr.1; bd. 44, nr.1; bd. 45, nr.1; bd. 46, nr.1], *Fieldiana, Botany* 31(6): 169. 1965

(Diuretic, analgesic, laxative, antirheumatic, antihemorrhagic, diaphoretic, febrifuge, stomachic, blood purifier, expectorant, appetizer, a postpartum remedy, used for bladder problems, kidney troubles, gonorrhoea, backache, colds, angina pectoris, tuberculosis, fever, smallpox, inflammation, sore eyes, blisters, leg and foot swellings.)

in North America: pipsisewa

### Chimonanthus Lindley Calycanthaceae

Greek *cheimon*, *cheimonos* ‘winter’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, referring to the fragrant winter flowers.

***Chimonanthus nitens*** Oliver (*Calycanthus nitens* (Oliver) Rehder; *Chimonanthus campanulatus* R.H. Chang & C.S. Ding; *Chimonanthus grammatus* M.C. Liu; *Chimonanthus zhejiangensis* M.C. Liu; *Meratia nitens* (Oliver) Rehder & Wilson)

China.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1053, 1066, 1371. 1759, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 5: pl. 404. 1819, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 16(4): t. 1600. 1887 and *Cyclopedia of American Horticulture* 1: 223. 1900, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 1(3): 420. 1913, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18(3): 330–331, pl. 2. 1980, *Journal of Nanjing Institute of Forestry* 2: 79–80, f. 1, 2. 1984, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989

(Roots used for contusions and strains, rheumatism, stomachache, cold, headache, ulcers, sore.)

in China: shan la mei

***Chimonanthus praecox*** (L.) Link (*Beureria praecox* (L.) Kuntze; *Butneria praecox* (L.) Schneider; *Calycanthus praecox* L.; *Chimonanthus baokanensis* D.M. Chen & Z.I. Dai; *Chimonanthus baokanensis* var. *yupiensis* D.M. Chen & Z.I. Dai; *Chimonanthus caespitosus* T.B. Chao, Zhi X. Chen & Z.Q. Li; *Chimonanthus fragrans* Lindl., nom. illeg.; *Chimonanthus fragrans* var. *grandiflorus* Lindl.; *Chimonanthus parviflorus* Rafinesque; *Chimonanthus praecox* Lindl.; *Chimonanthus praecox* var. *concolor* Makino; *Chimonanthus praecox* var. *grandiflorus* (Lindley) Makino; *Chimonanthus praecox* var. *intermedius* Makino; *Chimonanthus praecox* var. *reflexus* B. Zhao; *Chimonanthus yunnanensis* Smith; *Meratia fragrans* Lindley; *Meratia praecox* (L.) Rehder & Wilson; *Meratia yunnanensis* (Smith) Hu)

China.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 718. 1762, *Bot. Reg.* 5: sub t. 404. 1819, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 66. 1822, *Alsographia Americana* 6. 1838, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 361. 1891 and *Botanical Magazine* 24(287): 300–301. 1910, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 1(3): 419. 1913, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 8(38): 182–183. 1914, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 6(3): 140. 1925, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 30: 42. 1955, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 9(4): 47. 1989, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 27(2): 131, f. 1. 2007

(Leaves and roots used for contusions and strains, lumbago, rheumatism, numbness, cold, cuts and hemorrhage. Flowers to treat depression.)

in China: la mei

***Chimonanthus salicifolius*** S.Y. Hu (*Chimonanthus anhuiensis* T.B. Chao & Z.S. Chen; *Chimonanthus caespitosus* T.B. Chao, Z.X. Chen & Z.Q. Li; *Chimonanthus nitens* Oliv. var. *salicifolius* (S.Y. Hu) H.D. Zhang; *Chimonanthus praecox* (L.) Link var. *pilosus* L.Q. Chen)

China.

See *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 35(2): 197. 1954

(Leaves for influenza.)

in China: liu ye la mei

### Chiococca P. Browne Rubiaceae

Greek *chion* ‘snow’ and *kokkos* ‘berry, grain, seed’, referring to the berries see *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(6/1): 3–261. 1936, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2206–2284. 2001, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003[2005].

***Chiococca alba*** (L.) Hitchc. (*Chiococca alba* f. *pilosa* Steyererm.; *Chiococca alba* subsp. *parvifolia* (Wullschl. ex

Griseb.) Steyerl.; *Chiococca alba* var. *micrantha* (J.R. Johnston) Steyerl.; *Chiococca alba* var. *parvifolia* (Wullschl. ex Griseb.) Urb.; *Chiococca anguifuga* Martius; *Chiococca anguifuga* var. *trinitensis* DC. ex Griseb.; *Chiococca bermudiana* S. Br.; *Chiococca brachiata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Chiococca brachiata* var. *acuminata* Müll.Arg.; *Chiococca brachiata* var. *acutifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Chiococca brachiata* var. *biformis* Müll.Arg.; *Chiococca brachiata* var. *conjungens* Müll.Arg.; *Chiococca brachiata* var. *densifolia* (Mart.) Müll.Arg.; *Chiococca brachiata* var. *diplomorpha* Müll.Arg.; *Chiococca brachiata* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Chiococca brachiata* var. *grandifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Chiococca brachiata* var. *intercedens* Müll.Arg.; *Chiococca brachiata* var. *intermedia* Müll.Arg.; *Chiococca brachiata* var. *lancoolata* Müll.Arg.; *Chiococca brachiata* var. *microphylla* Müll.Arg.; *Chiococca brachiata* var. *petiolaris* Müll.Arg.; *Chiococca brachiata* var. *rigidula* Müll.Arg.; *Chiococca brachiata* var. *subrhombica* Müll.Arg.; *Chiococca brachiata* var. *tenuifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Chiococca brachiata* var. *valida* Müll.Arg.; *Chiococca coriacea* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Chiococca densifolia* Mart.; *Chiococca densifolia* var. *cubensis* DC.; *Chiococca filipes* Lundell; *Chiococca floridana* (DC.) Raf.; *Chiococca latifolia* Raf.; *Chiococca macrocarpa* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Chiococca micrantha* J.R. Johnston; *Chiococca paniculata* Hoffm. ex Schult.; *Chiococca parviflora* R.O. Williams & Cheesman; *Chiococca parvifolia* Wullschl. ex Griseb.; *Chiococca petenensis* Lundell; *Chiococca pinetorum* Britton ex Millsp.; *Chiococca pubescens* var. *peninsularis* Wiggins; *Chiococca racemosa* L.; *Chiococca racemosa* Sessé & Moc., nom. illeg.; *Chiococca racemosa* var. *cubensis* (DC.) Müll.Arg.; *Chiococca racemosa* var. *floridana* DC.; *Chiococca racemosa* var. *jacquiniana* Griseb.; *Chiococca racemosa* var. *laxiflora* DC.; *Chiococca racemosa* var. *longifolia* DC.; *Chiococca racemosa* var. *scandens* Pers.; *Chiococca racemosa* var. *yucatanica* Loes.; *Chiococca trisperma* Hook. f.; *Chiococca trisperma* var. *angustifolia* Andersson; *Chiococca vestita* Lundell; *Chiococca vestita* var. *glaberrima* Lundell; *Lonicera alba* L.)

Trop. & Subtrop. America. Woody vine, perennial erect scrambling shrub or small tree, wide-angled branches, twigs not jointed, stipules not fringed, creamy-yellow axillary racemes of sweet-scented flowers with a short corolla tube and wide lobes, pendulous clusters of white berries

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 175. 1753, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 164. 1756, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 68. 1763, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 67, t. 219. 1799, *Denkschriften der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Muenchen* 93. 1824, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 11(1): 231. 1844, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20: 219. 1847, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(5): 50. 1881, *Rep. (Annual) Missouri Bot. Gard.* 4: 94. 1893 [*Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden*], *Flora Mexicana* 58. 1893 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 18: 361. 1922, *Contributions from the University*

*of Michigan Herbarium* 7: 53–54. 1942, *Acta Bot. Venez.* 6: 138–139, 141. 1971 [1972], *Wrightia* 5(1): 7–9. 1972, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105(1–2): 187–195. 2006

(Tonic, stimulant, emetic, drastic, abortifacient, antiinflammatory, CNS-depressant. Roots to treat rheumatic disorders. An antidote to poisonous snakebites.)

in English: David's milkberry, David's root, Davis root, milkberry, pineland milkberry, rat-bush, snowberry, West Indian milkberry, West Indian snowberry

***Chiococca phaenostemon*** Schlttdl. (*Chiococca staminea* M. Martens & Galeotti)

S. Mexico to C. America.

See *Linnaea* 9: 594. 1835, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 11(1): 231. 1844 and *Economic Botany* 31(3): 340–357. 1977

(A bark decoction drunk to relieve chest congestion after a severe cold.)

### Chionachne R. Br. Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *chion* 'snow' and *achne* 'chaff, glume', alluding to the fruits or to the nature of the spikelet; see *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, new series*, 5: 142. 1835, John Joseph Bennett (1801–1876) and Robert Brown, *Plantae Javanicae rariorum*. 15, 18, 20. London 1838, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 6,4(3–4): 273. 1841, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 8: 116. 1873, *Flora Australiensis* 7: 515. 1878, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 2(3): 518. 1894 and *Meded. Rijks-Herb.* 67: 1–17. 1931, R.P. Celarier, "Cytotaxonomy of the Andropogoneae 2. Subtribes Ischaeminae, Rottboellinae, and the Maydeae." *Cytologia* 22: 160–183. 1957, *Kew Bulletin* 35: 813. 1981, *Blumea* 47(3): 545–580. 2002 [Revision of Chionachninae (Gramineae: Andropogoneae), by T.A. Jannink & J.F. Veldkamp].

***Chionachne gigantea*** (J. König) Veldkamp (*Chionachne barbata* (Roxb.) Aitch.; *Chionachne barbata* (Roxb.) Benth., nom. illeg., non *Chionachne barbata* (Roxb.) Aitch.; *Chionachne barbata* (Roxb.) Duthie, nom. illeg., non *Chionachne barbata* (Roxb.) Aitch.; *Chionachne barbata* (Roxb.) R. Br.; *Chionachne koenigii* (Spreng.) Thwaites; *Chionachne koenigii* (Sprengel) Thwaites & Hook.f.; *Coix arundinacea* Lam.; *Coix arundinacea* J. König ex Willd., nom. illeg., non *Coix arundinacea* Lam.; *Coix barbata* Roxb.; *Coix crypsoides* Müll. Hal.; *Coix gigantea* J. König; *Coix gigantea* Roxburgh; *Coix gigantea* (J. König) Veldkamp; *Coix gigantea* J. König ex Roxb.; *Coix koenigii* Spreng.; *Coix koenigii* (Sprengel) Thwaites & Hook.f.; *Coix lingulata* Hack.; *Polytoca barbata* (Roxb.) Stapf; *Polytoca barbata* Stapf)

Australia, India. Coarse, perennial, monoecious, robust, stout, erect, branched, nodes softly bearded or hairy, leaf sheaths loose, ligule tomentose, stiff hairs on sheaths and leaves, male spikes erect, pedicels jointed, used as fodder when young, growing in rice fields, moist rich soil, banks of water courses, see also *Coix*

See *Der Naturforscher* (Halle) 23: 211. 1788, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3: 422. 1792 [13 Feb 1792], *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 4: 203. 1805, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 66. 1814, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 239. 1824, *Flora Indica; or, descriptions of Indian Plants* 3: 569–570. 1832, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 18. 1838, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 19(45): 334. 1861, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylanicae* 357. 1864, *Catalogue of the Plants of the Punjab and Sindh* 157. 1869, *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 7: 515. 1878, *A list of the grasses of N.W. India, indigenous and cultivated* 11. 1883, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 41: 5. 1891, *The Flora of British India* 7(21): 100, 102. 1897 [1896] and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 194. 1900, *Grasses of Ceylon* 204. 1956, *Grasses of Burma* 262. 1960, *Botanical Museum Leaflets: Harvard University* 24: 205–224. 1976, *Cytologia* 58: 355–360. 1993, *Cytologia* 60: 249–256. 1995, *Cytologia* 1996: 41–46. 1996, *Caryologia* 50: 175–184. 1997, *Blumea* 47(3): 559–560, fig. 3. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda. Irritating hairs. Useful in burning sensations.)

in India: amarapushpaka, ashvabala, bhus, chamarapushpa, darbhapathraka, garmotika, gela gaddi, ghella gadee, ghellagadi, gurgur, ikshugandha, ikshura, ishika, kaasi gaddi, kachalu, kadpi, kalivaeru gaddi, kanda, kansa, kanta-karvel, karmamoola, kasai, kasekshu, kasha, kirma-gilaram gadi, luchra, nadeya, niraja, potagala, sharada, shiri, sukanda, sukku debbe hullu, suku dabha, tauri, thendebalada hullu, vanahasaka, varival

in Thailand: dueai na, duei naa, duei na

***Chionachne koenigii*** (Sprengel) Thwaites & Hook.f. (*Chionachne barbata* (Roxb.) Aitch.; *Chionachne barbata* (Roxb.) Benth., nom. illeg., non *Chionachne barbata* (Roxb.) Aitch.; *Chionachne barbata* (Roxb.) Duthie, nom. illeg., non *Chionachne barbata* (Roxb.) Aitch.; *Chionachne barbata* (Roxb.) R. Br.; *Chionachne gigantea* (J. König) Veldkamp; *Chionachne koenigii* (Spreng.) Thwaites; *Coix arundinacea* Lam.; *Coix arundinacea* J. König ex Willd., nom. illeg., non *Coix arundinacea* Lam.; *Coix barbata* Roxb.; *Coix crypsoides* Müll. Hal.; *Coix koenigii* Sprengel; *Polytoca barbata* (Roxb.) Stapf; *Polytoca barbata* Stapf)

Eastern India, Sri Lanka. Perennial, coarse, monoecious, robust, stout, erect, branched, irritating hairs, fruit case solitary, poor fodder, stony fruits used as rosary beads, grows in damp situations, river banks, along roadsides, in hot and damp regions, woodland borders,

See *Der Naturforscher* (Halle) 23: 211. 1788, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 422. 1791, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 4: 203. 1805, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 239. 1824, *Flora Indica; or, descriptions of Indian Plants* 3: 569. 1832, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 18. 1838, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 19(45): 334. 1861, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylanicae* 357. 1864, *Catalogue of the Plants of the Punjab and Sindh* 157. 1869, *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 7: 515. 1878, *A list of the grasses of N.W. India, indigenous and cultivated* 11. 1883, *The Flora of British India* 7(21): 102. 1897 [1896] and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 194. 1900, *Grasses of Ceylon* 204. 1956, *Grasses of Burma* 262. 1960, *Blumea* 47(3): 559–560, f. 3. 2002

(Plant aphrodisiac, laxative, a decoction used to increase sexual desire, to check bleeding, blood diseases, biliousness, useful in burning sensations.)

in India: amarapushpaka, ashvabala, chamarapushpa, darbhapathraka, gela gaddi, ghellagadi, gurgur, ikshugandha, ikshura, ishika, kaasi gaddi, kachalu, kadpi, kalivaeru gaddi, kanda, kansa, kanta-karvel, karmamoola, kasai, kasekshu, kasha, luchra, nadeya, niraja, potagala, sharada, shiri, sukanda, sukku debbe hullu, suku dabha, tauri, thendebalada hullu, vanahasaka, varival

in Thailand: dueai na, duei naa, duei na

***Chionachne macrophylla*** (Benth.) Clayton (*Polytoca macrophylla* Benth.)

Malesia, New Guinea. Perennial, robust, monoecious, spikelets unisexual, cattle fodder, see also *Polytoca*

See *Plantae Javanicae rariores* 15, 18, 20, f. 5. London (Jul.) 1838, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 403. 1854 [1855], *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 19: 52. 1881 and *Kew Bulletin* 35(4): 814. 1981, *Blumea* 47(3): 545–580. 2002

(Leaf shoots heated and squeezed into a sore ear.)

in Papua New Guinea: bagona

## Chionanthus L. Oleaceae

Greek *chion* ‘snow’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, referring to the great abundance of white flowers in some species; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 8. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 9. 1754.

### ***Chionanthus virginicus*** L.

Eastern N. America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 8. 1753 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 33. 1993

(Alterative, aperient, cholagogue, diuretic, febrifuge, tonic, to treat inflammations of the eye, nephritis, disorders of the liver and gall bladder, jaundice and chronic weakness, rheumatism, mouth ulcers and spongy gums, wounds,



inflammations, sores, infections; overdoses can cause vomiting, frontal headaches and a slow pulse.)

in English: fringe tree, old man's beard, Virginia fringe tree

### Chionochloa Zotov Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *chion* 'snow' and *chloe*, *chloa* 'grass, young grass', referring to the habitat; sometimes referred to as *Danthonia* sensu lato and *Rytidosperma* Steudel, intergrading with *Cortaderia* Stapf and *Danthonia* DC., type *Chionochloa rigida* (Raoul) Zotov, see *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 45: 274. 1913, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 51: 1–9. 1937, *New Zealand Journal Agric. Res.* 3: 728–733. 1960, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 1: 78–136. 1963, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 3: 180–193, 300–319. 1965, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 4: 392–397. 1966, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 5: 3–16. 1967, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 8: 132–152. 1970, *New Zealand Journal Agric. Res.* 13: 534–554. 1970, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 10: 205–224, 515–544. 1972, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 14: 315–326. 1976, *Phytochem.* 15: 1933–1935. 1976, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 15: 399–442, 761–765. 1977, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 16: 255–260, 435–460, 479–498. 1978, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 17: 43–54. 1979, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 19: 161–170. 1981, Williams, G.R. & Given, D.R. *The Red Data Book of New Zealand: rare and endangered species of endemic terrestrial vertebrates and vascular plants.* Wellington, N.Z.: Nature Conservation Council 1981, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 21: 13–20. 1983, *Phytochem.* 22: 119–124. 1983, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 24: 529–537. 1986, Briggs, J.D. & Leigh, J.H. *Rare or Threatened Australian plants.* Revised Edition. Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service 1988, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 27: 163–165. 1989, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 28: 59–65. 1990, H.E. Connor, "Chionochloa Zotov (Gramineae) in New Zealand." *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 29: 219–283. 1991, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 30: 125–133. 1992, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 35: 259–262. 1997, *Am. J. Bot.* 86: 1136–1145. 1999, *Flora of New Zealand* 5: 423–459. 2000, *Flora of Australia* Volume 44B, Poaceae 3: 26. 2005.

***Chionochloa flavescens*** Zotov (*Danthonia flavescens* Hook.f.)

New Zealand. Densely tufted, alpine plant, tough, stout shoots, leaf sheaths glabrous or hairy, leaf blades tapering, glossy leaves drooping and deciduous, dead sheaths break crosswise, glumes acute or shortly awned, growing on rocky coarse textured slopes, on shady slopes, sometimes described under *Chionochloa rigida* (Raoul) Zotov

See *Handbook of the New Zealand Flora* 332. 1864 and *Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 68: 295. 1938, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 1: 97. 1963, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 29: 253. 1991

(Grass decoction taken for rheumatic pains.)

in English: broad leaved snow tussock, broad leaved snow tussock grass, snow tussock

Maori name: wi

### Chiranthodendron Larreat. Sterculiaceae (Bombacaceae, Malvaceae)

Greek *cheir* 'hand' plus *anthos* 'flower' and *dendron* 'tree', referring to the stamens basally united but apically separate and resembling a hand, see *Descripciones de Plantas* [Larreategui] 37. 1795, *Anal. Cienc. Nat.* vi. (1803) 303, adnot. 1803, Larreategui, José Dionisio, *Description botanique du Chiranthodendron*, arbre du Mexique, nouvellement connu, et remarquable par son aspect et sa beauté; traduction de l'espagnol de don Joseph-Denis Larreategui ... avec deux planches coloriées: publiée par m. Lescallier ..., Paris, Imprimerie impériale, 1805, *Plantae Aequinoctiales* [Humboldt & Bonpland] 1: 81. 1806 and *Aliso* 13(1): 239. 1991, Vazquez Garcia, Luis Miguel, *El arbol de las manitas en Mexico.* Toluca: Universidad Autonoma del Estado de Mexico, 1991, *Taxon* 58(4): 1357. 2009.

***Chiranthodendron pentadactylon*** Larr. (*Cheirostemon platanoides* Bonpl.; *Chiranthodendron platanoides* (Bonpl.) Baill.)

Mexico.

See *Plantae Aequinoctiales* 1: 82, t. 24. 1806, *Histoire des Plantes* 4: 69. 1873 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 403–428. 1949, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 100(1–2): 153–157. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 103(1): 66–70. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 108(3): 367–370. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 126(3): 455–458. 2009, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 128(1): 49–51. 2010

(Flowers antisecretory, antibacterial, antiprotozoal, astringent, to treat gastrointestinal disorders, diarrhea, dysentery. Flowers infusion sedative and cardiac tonic, used to treat high blood pressure.)

in English: little hand flower

in Latin America: arbol de las manitas, cacpalxochitl, camxóchitl, canac, canaco, canague, flor de manita, huiahuonahua, limaneshmu, macpalxochicuáhuil, macpalxochitl, majagua, manita, mano de dragón, mano de león, mano de mico, mapasúchil, mapilxochit, palo de mecate, palo de tayyo, papasuchil, ranac, tayuyo, teyagua, teyague

### Chirita Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don Gesneriaceae

From a Nepalese or Hindustani vernacular name; see Richard William George Hingston, *A naturalist in Hindustan.* London 1923.

***Chirita fimbriepala*** Handel- Mazzetti (*Didymocarpus fimbriepalus* (Handel-Mazzetti) Handel- Mazzetti)

China.

See *Edinburgh Philosophical Journal* 1: 378. 1819 and *Anzeiger der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematische-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Wien* 62: 65. 1925, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 882–883. 1936

(Rhizome for injuries from fractures and contusions.)

in China: ma huang qi

***Chirita longgangensis*** W.T. Wang var. ***hongyao*** S.Z. Huang

China.

See *Edinburgh Philosophical Journal* 7: 83. 1822 and *Guihaia* 2(4): 171–173, pl. 1. 1982

(Whole plant blood tonic.)

in China: hong yao chun zhu ju tai

### Chironia L. Gentianaceae

A mythological creature, father of medicine and surgery, half horse and half man, son of Phyllira and Saturnus (Kronos), pupil of Apollo and Artemis, Chiron was the wisest of Centaurs, he cured a wound in his foot caused by the arrows of Hercules (Heracles).

***Chironia baccifera*** L.

South Africa. Shrub, woody-based, starry bright pink flowers, red berries

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 275. 1753

(Poisonous to stock. Purgative, bitter tonic, blood purifier, a remedy for piles, stomach ulcers, acne and boils, sores, syphilis, leprosy, diabetes and kidney and bladder infections, arthritis, also used to expel a retained placenta after childbirth.)

in English: Christmas berry, piles bush, toothache berry, wild gentian

in South Africa: aambeiebos, bitterbos, meidjie Willemse, perdebossie, tandpynbossie

***Chironia palustris*** Burch. subsp. ***transvaalensis*** (Gilg) Verd. (*Chironia transvaalensis* Gilg)

South Africa. Herb, leaves cauline and in a basal rosette, pink flowers 5-merous in a lax few-many flowered cyme, calyx 5-lobed without basal glands, lobes sometimes winged, corolla tube 5-lobed, ovary 1-locular, stigma capitate or 2-lobed, bright yellow anthers straight or very slightly twisted, capsule septicidally 2-valved

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 189. 1753, *Travels in the interior of South Africa* 2: 226. 1824, *Botanische Jahrbücher für*

*Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26(1): 106. 1898 and *Bothalia* 7: 460. 1961

(Poisonous, toxic to sheep and rabbits.)

in English: cerise star, marsh chironia, Rhodesian wild gentian

in South Africa: bitterwortel, lehlapahali, lepshetlane, mosia

***Chironia purpurascens*** Benth. & Hook. f. subsp. ***humilis*** (Gilg) Verd. (*Chironia humilis* Gilg; *Chironia humilis* var. *wilmsii* (Gilg) Prain)

South Africa. Herb, magenta flowers, bright yellow anthers twisted

See *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 805. 1876, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26(1): 105. 1898 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1908: 350. 1908, *Bothalia* 7: 462. 1961

(May be poisonous.)

### Chisocheton Blume Meliaceae

Greek *schizo*, *schizein* 'to split, to divide' and *chiton* 'a tunic, covering, cloak', referring to the nature of the flowers; see K.L. von Blume, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. 168. 1825 and *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, *Botany* 6(4): 359, 365–366, 368. 1979.

***Chisocheton cumingianus*** Harms subsp. ***balansae*** (C. DC.) Mabb. (*Chisocheton balansae* C. DC.; *Dasycoleum cumingianum* C. DC.)

China, India.

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 1: 541. 1878 and *Taxon* 26(5–6): 528. 1977, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Bot.* 6(4): 349. 1979

(Crushed leaf paste from the base of the leaf taken for throat congestion and pain.)

in India: tasso roro

***Chisocheton divergens*** Blume

Borneo. Tree

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 4: 169. 1825

(Bark decoction drunk for the treatment of cold.)

***Chisocheton pentandrus*** Merr.

Philippines.

See *Publications of the Bureau of Science Government Laboratories* 27: 31. 1905

(Antiseptic.)

in Philippines: katong-machin

**Chlamydocola (K. Schumann)****M. Bod. Sterculiaceae**

Greek *chlamys*, *chlamydos* 'cloak, short mantle' plus *Cola* Schott & Endl., see *Journal d'Agriculture Tropicale et de Botanique Appliquée* 1(7–9): 312–316. 1954, *Kew Bulletin* 57: 403–415. 2002.

***Chlamydocola chlamydantha*** (K. Schum.) M. Bodard (*Cola chlamydantha* K. Schum.; *Cola chlamydantha* Hutch. & Dalziel)

Tropical Africa. Tree or small tree, slender, bole straight, inflorescence a fascicle on old branches, large orange-red cauliflorous flowers, carpels curved inwards, seeds with red aril surrounded by colourless viscous liquid, juice from the large fruit drunk by the humans, seed cotyledons chewed as an inferior substitute of those of the true kola, sour-sweet fruit pulp edible, gorillas eat the fruit

See *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 112. 1900, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 1: 256. 1928, *J. Agric. Trop. Bot. Appl.* 1: 313. 1954, *Candollea* 25(1): 143–170. 1970

(Leaves febrifuge. Bark decoctions taken for stomachache and against cough. Liquid from the fruit cavity to treat eye inflammation.)

in Central African Republic: kpongo, ngadoka, pongo

**Chloranthus Swartz Chloranthaceae**

Greek *chloros* 'green' and *anthos* 'flower', see *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 154. 1767, *Nova Genera Plantarum* 58. 1783, *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 77: 359, pl. 15. 1787, *Botanical Magazine* 48: sub pl. 2190. 1820, *Narrat. Exped. Japan* 2: 318. 1856 and *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 195: 177–185. 1995, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 133(3): 327–342. 2000.

***Chloranthus erectus*** (Buch.-Ham.) Verdc. (*Chloranthus elatior* Link; *Chloranthus elatior* R. Br., nom. nud.; *Chloranthus erectus* Sweet ex Wall.; *Chloranthus erectus* Sweet, nom. nud.; *Chloranthus officinalis* Blume; *Cryphaea erecta* Buch.-Ham.)

India, China. Small aromatic herb, shrub, erect, minute subulate stipules, small white flowers, inflorescence branches spicate, creamy white succulent obovoid fruits, yellowish white fruits

See *Hort. Suburb. London* 28. 1818, *Botanical Magazine* 48: sub t. 2190. 1820, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 140. 1821, *Edinburgh Journal of Science* 2: 11. 1825, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 1: 79. 1827, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 6881. 1832 and *Kew Bulletin* 40(1): 217. 1985

(Plant stimulant, sudorific, febrifuge. Leaves stimulant, febrifuge, antispasmodic, in fever, venereal diseases; leaves and

roots sudorific, febrifuge. Roots and nodes pounded and applied for treating old fracture; powdered roots rubbed on the body to treat fever. Stem bark applied to treat broken bone and fracture, even old one. Magic, ceremonial, ritual.)

in China: yu zi lan

in India: bea-ken-kur, lakang-taklang

in Indonesia: kerastulang

Malayan names: rami hutan, samban paya, sambau paya, sigueh putih

***Chloranthus fortunei*** (A. Gray) Solms (*Tricercandra fortunei* A. Gray)

China.

See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 6(2): 405. 1858, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16: 476. 1868 and *Chinese Journal of Natural Medicines* 6(6): 404–407. 208, *J. Nat. Prod.* 71(4): 674–677. 2008

(Used for the treatment of bone fractures.)

in China: shui jing hua, si sui jin su lan

***Chloranthus henryi*** Hemsley

China.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(176): 367–368. 1891

(Analgesic.)

in China: kuan ye jin su lan

***Chloranthus henryi*** Hemsley var. ***hupehensis*** (Pampanini) K.F. Wu

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 18(2): 223. 1980

(Analgesic.)

in China: hu bei jin su lan

***Chloranthus holostegius*** (Handel-Mazzetti) Pei & Shan (*Chloranthus holostegius* (Hand.-Mazz.) P'ei & San)

China.

See *Contr. Biol. Lab. Chin. Assoc. Advancem. Sci., Sect. Bot.* 10: 210. 1938

(Antiinflammatory.)

in China: quan yuan jin su lan

***Chloranthus japonicus*** Siebold (*Chloranthus mandshuricus* Ruprecht; *Tricercandra japonica* (Siebold) Nakai; *Tricercandra quadrifolia* A. Gray)

China, Japan.



See *Nov. Actorum Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 14(2): 681. 1829, *Narrat. Exped. Japan* 2: 318. 1856, *Dec. Pl. Amur* pl. 2. 1859 and *Flora Sylvatica Koreana* 18: 14. 1930

(Stomachic, diuretic.)

in China: yin xian cao

***Chloranthus multistachys*** S.J. Pei

China.

See *Sinensia* 6: 681, f. 7. 1935

(For liver troubles.)

in China: duo sui jin su lan

***Chloranthus serratus*** Roemer & Schultes (*Chloranthus serratus* (Thunberg) Roemer & Schultes; *Nigrina serrata* Thunb.)

China, Japan.

See *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 7: 142, pl. 5. 1815, *Systema Vegetabilium* 3: 461. 1818

(Astringent, for diarrhea.)

in China: ji ji

***Chloranthus sessilifolius*** K.F. Wu

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 18(2): 220–221, pl. 1, f. 1–6. 1980

(Blood purifier.)

in China: si chuan jin su lan

***Chloranthus spicatus*** Makino (*Chloranthus inconspicuus* Swartz; *Chloranthus inconspicuus* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Chloranthus spicatus* (Thunberg) Makino; *Nigrina spicata* Thunberg)

Japan, China.

See *Nova Genera Plantarum* 59. 1783, *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 78: 359, pl. 15. 1787, *Flora de Filipinas* 54. 1845 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 16(188): 180. 1902

(Antiinflammatory, for rheumatism.)

in China: jin su lan, zhu lan

in Japan: cha-ran

in Okinawa: awaran

### **Chloris Swartz Poaceae (Gramineae)**

After the Greek goddess of flowers, Chloris, daughter of Amphion; Flora was the equivalent Roman goddess; Latin *chloris*, *chloridis* ‘verdant’, Greek *chloros* ‘green’; related to *Eustachys* Desv. and *Cynodon* Rich., often confused with *Enteropogon* Nees, hybridization with *Cynodon* Rich., see

Olof Peter Swartz, *Nova genera et species plantarum seu Prodromus*. 25. 1788 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 91: 63. 1944, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 97: 227. 1950, *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 7: 166–171. 1995, *Bulletin du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle sér.* 2, 29: 349. 1957, *Folia Primatologica* 15: 1–35. 1971, D.E. Anderson, “Taxonomy of the genus *Chloris* (Gramineae).” *Brigham Young University Science Bulletin: Biological Series* 19(2): 1–133. 1974, *Taxon* 25: 176–178. 1976, *Feddes Repert.* 94: 625–630. 1983, *Taxon* 32(3): 472. 1983, *Feddes Repert.* 96: 269–277. 1985, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 287–289. 1994, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 41: 39–52, 222–223. 2001, *Flora of Australia* Volume 44B, Poaceae 3: 269–282. 2005, *Journal of Biogeography* 32(2): 311–327. 2005, *Plant Pathology* Volume 54, Issue 2: 253–253. 2005, *Ecological Management and Restoration* Volume 6, Issue 1: 43–50, 73–75. 2005, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 147(4): 399–416. 2005, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 148(1): 57–72. 2005.

***Chloris barbata*** Swartz (*Andropogon barbatus* sensu L. 1771 (also *barbata* and *barbatum*); *Andropogon polydactylon* L.; *Andropogon polydactylos* L.; *Chloris barbata* (L.) Nash, nom. illeg., non *Chloris barbata* Sw.; *Chloris barbata* (L.) Swartz; *Chloris barbata* var. *divaricata* Kuntze; *Chloris barbata* var. *formosana* Honda; *Chloris dandyana* C.D. Adams; *Chloris inflata* Link; *Chloris inflata* Llanos; *Chloris longifolia* Steud.; *Chloris paraguayensis* Steud.; *Chloris paraguayensis* Steud.; *Chloris polydactyla* (L.) Sw.; *Chloris rufescens* Steud., nom. illeg., non *Chloris rufescens* Lag.; *Miscanthus polydactylos* (L.) Voss; *Saccharum polydactylum* (L.) Thunb.)

Tropics, origin uncertain. Annual or short-lived perennial, stout, glabrous, three-awned, loosely tufted, inflorescence spicate and digitately arranged at the end of a flowering culm, lowest fertile floret with long-bearded callus, glumes unequal, a common weed species widespread in tropics and subtropics, high food value, fodder and forage

See *Voy. Jamaica* 111, tab. 65, fig. 2. 1707, *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 2: 1305. 1759, *Species Plantarum, Editio Secunda* 2: 1483. 1763, *Mantissa Plantarum* 302. 1771, *Flora Japonica*, ... 42. 1784, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 26. 1788, *Flora Indiae Occidentalis* 1: 200, 203. 1797, *Essai d’une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 84, 158, 176. 1812, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 105. 1821, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 204–206. 1854, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 5: 371. 1864, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(3A): 1–160, t. 1–43. 1878, *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 7: 613. 1878, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 771. 1891, *Vilmorin’s Illustrierte Blumengartnerei* 1: 1191. 1895, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25: 443. 1898 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 275. 1900, *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 40: 437. 1926, *Claves Generum et Specierum Graminearum Primarum Sinicarum Appendice Nomenclatione Systematica* 197. 1957, *Grasses of Burma ...* 465. 1960, *Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia* 44(3): 77–83. 1961,

*Phytologia* 21: 408. 1971, *Australian Journal of Botany, Supplementary Series* 5: 1–51. 1972, *Taxon* 25(1): 176–178. 1976, *Flora Illustrata Catarinense* 1(Gram.): 1–435. 1981, *Fl. Guianas*, Ser. A, *Phanerogams* 8: 136. 1990, *Rhodora* 94(878): 135–140. 1992, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 78: 509–540. 1996

(Used in Sidha.)

in English: airport grass, peacock-plume grass, purple top, purpletop chloris, swollen chloris, swollen fingergrass, swollen windmillgrass

in South America: capim branco, capim guiamum, herbe à barbe, paraguaita morada, pasto blanco, pasto borla, pé de galinha, petit pied de poule, siy, siyi, ti pyé poul

in Hawaii: mau'u lei

in India: adavigodhumulu, aptia, bardiya, botya jhara, cev-varakupul, chanderyot, chhinkri, gandi, gandi gavung, ganni, gavung, gondvel, goshva, hennu ganjalu garike hullu, gondvel, hennu-manchadakalu hullu, jargi, jharna, kattuk kotumai, kavetu, kavetukai, kodai pullu, konda jeri, konda pulla, konda-pullu, konda pullu, kotai-p-pul, kuruthu pillu, manchada kaalu hullu, myel kondai pullu, navilu baalada hullu, paluah, palwat, phulkia, phundi, punji, sevaragu, sevarugu pullu, tan, tumparacakkotumai, tumparacam, uppa gaddi, uppu gaddi, uppugaddi, zende balada hullu

in Japan: murasaki-hige-shiba, shima-hige-shiba

in the Philippines Isl.: banoko, banuko, koro-korosan, korokorosan

in Sri Lanka: kondai pul, mayuru tana

in Thailand: yaa rang nok, ya rang nok

in Ghana: kafar faraki, káfâr fârâki

***Chloris gayana*** Kunth (*Chloris abyssinica* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Chloris gayana* f. *genuina* Maire & Weiller; *Chloris gayana* f. *oligostachys* (Barratte & Murb.) Maire & Weiller; *Chloris gayana* subsp. *oligostachys* Barratte & Murb.; *Chloris glabrata* Andersson; *Chloris multiradiata* var. *ragazzii* Pirota; *Chloris repens* Hochst.; *Eustachys gayana* Mundy)

Tropical and southern Africa. Short-lived perennial or annual, very variable, leafy, glabrous, erect or ascending, tall and robust, tough and wiry, vigorous root system, usually strongly stoloniferous, rooting stolons, weed species widely naturalized and grown in tropical countries, relished by livestock, ground cover for erosion control, useful as a sand binder and soil stabilizer, allied to *Chloris inflata*

See *Révision des Graminées* 1(6): 89. 1829, *Révision des Graminées* 2: 293, t. 58. 1830, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 406. 1850, *Flora* 38: 204. 1855, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique* ... 2: 557. 1864, *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 6: 157. 1896 and *Acta Universitatis Lundensis*, Sect. 2, 36: 8, t. 13. 1900, *Rhodesian Agricultural*

*Journal* 14: 142. 1922, *Flore de l'Afrique du Nord*: 2: 204. 1953, *Grasses of Ceylon* 89. 1956, *Ceylon J. Sci. Biol. Sci.* 2(2): 126. 1959, *Grasses of Burma* ... 466, fig. 51. 1960

(Poultice for toothache.)

in English: Hunyani grass, Rhodes chloris, Rhodes grass, Rhodesgrass, Rhodesian blue grass

in South America: capim-de-Rhodes, grama de Rodas, grama Rhodes, pasto de Rodas, pasto Rhodes, pasto rodes, zacate gordura, zacate rhodes

in East Africa: apwoyo

in Nigeria: garaaji, kauarin dooki, kauarin duki, pagamri

in Southern Africa: bruinvingergras, nyankomo, Rhodes chloris, Rhodes-gras, Rhodesgras, rooiklossiesgras

in the Philippines Isl.: banuko, koro-korosan

in Thailand: ya rot

in Vietnam: tucgiêân

***Chloris virgata*** Swartz (*Agrostomia barbata* Cerv.; *Andropogon curtispiculum* (Michx.) Spreng. ex Steud.; *Atheropogon curtispiculum* (Michx.) E. Fourn.; *Bouteloua curtispicula* (Michx.) Torr.; *Chloris alba* J. Presl; *Chloris alba* var. *aristulata* Torr.; *Chloris albertii* Regel; *Chloris barbata* var. *decora* (Nees ex Steudel) Benth.; *Chloris brachystachys* Andersson; *Chloris caudata* Trin. ex Bunge; *Chloris compressa* DC.; *Chloris curtispicula* Michx.; *Chloris decorata* Nees ex Steudel; *Chloris elegans* Kunth; *Chloris gabrielae* Domin; *Chloris gracilis* P. Durand; *Chloris madagascariensis* Steud.; *Chloris meccana* Hochst. ex Steud.; *Chloris multiradiata* Hochst.; *Chloris notocoma* Hochst.; *Chloris penicillata* Jan. ex Trin., nom. illeg., non *Chloris penicillata* (Vahl) Pers.; *Chloris penicillata* Willd. ex Steud., nom. illeg., non *Chloris penicillata* (Vahl) Pers.; *Chloris polydactyla* subsp. *multiradiata* (Hochst.) Chiov.; *Chloris pubescens* Lag.; *Chloris rogeoni* A. Chev.; *Chloris tetrastachys* Hack. ex Hook.f.; *Chloris tibetica* Quézel; *Chloris virgata* P. Durand, nom. illeg., non *Chloris virgata* Sw.; *Chloris virgata* var. *elegans* (Kunth) Stapf; *Cynodon curtispicula* (Michx.) Raspail; *Dinebra curtispicula* (Michx.) P. Beauv.; *Eutriana curtispicula* (Michx.) Trin.; *Lepeocercis serrata* (Retz.) Trin.; *Rabdochloa virgata* (Sw.) P. Beauv.; *Rabdochloa virgata* (Sw.) P. Beauv.) (*Chloris albertii* Regel possibly named for the Swiss-born Russian physician [Johann] Albert von Regel, 1845–1908, botanist, traveller, oldest son of Edward August von Regel (1815–1892), in 1875 appointed District Physician at Kuldja in Ili, explorer of Turkestan and Eastern Asia (1876–1888); see John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 138. 1965; Emil Bretschneider, *History of European Botanical Discoveries in China*. Leipzig 1981; E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the Library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933; I.C. Hedge and J.M. Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*. Edinburgh 1970)

Tropics. Annual or short-lived perennial, variable, weak, ascending to erect or geniculate, spreading, clumped, tufted or rarely slightly stoloniferous, open-tufted, often decumbent, often or occasionally rooting from the lower nodes, many-branched and soft-stemmed, shallow root system, leaf blades very acute to acuminate and hispid, a cover plant rapidly growing, seeds easily transported by wind and water, good fodder for horses and cattle, pioneer grass used for reseeding denuded rangeland

See *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 21. 1789, *Flora Indiae Occidentalis* 1: 203. 1797, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 59. 1803, *Varietades de Ciencias, Literatura y Artes* 2(4): 143. 1805, *De Quibusdam Chloridis Speciebus* 10. 1808, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 84, 98, 158, 160, 176. 1812, *Catalogus plantarum horti botanici monspeliensis* 94. 1813, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 166–167, t. 49. 1815 [1816], *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 161, 203, t. 18. 1820, *De Graminibus unifloris et sesquifloris* 231. Petropoli 1824, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 5: 303. 1825, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 289. 1830, *Enumeratio Plantarum, quas in China Boreali* 70. 1833, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 90, 353. 1840, Emory, William Hemsley (1811–1887), *Notes of a military reconnaissance from Fort Leavenworth in Missouri to San Diego in California: including part of the Arkansas, Del Norte, and Gila Rivers*. Washington, 1848, *Niger Flora* 566. 1849, *Exploration of the Red River of Louisiana* 300. 1853, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 205–206. 1854, *Flora* 38: 204. 1855, *Pacif. Railr. Rep.* 4: 155. 1857, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 556. 1864, *Naturaleza [Sociedad mexicana de historia natural]* 1: 346. 1870, *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 7: 613. 1878, *Acta Horti Petrop.* 7: 650. 1881, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 138. 1886, *The Flora of British India* 7: 291. 1896 and *Flora Capensis* 7: 642. 1900, *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 8(1): 54. 1903, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 85: 368, f. 83. 1915, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 40: 262. 1931, *Revue internationale de botanique appliquée et d'agriculture tropicale* 14(150): 127. 1934, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de l'Afrique du Nord* 48: 84. 1957

(A decoction of the plant or of the roots used for colds and rheumatisms. Leaves antiseptic, wound dressing, applied on wound to prevent bacterial infection.)

in English: blackseed, blackseed grass, blue grass, feather finger grass, feather fingergrass, feather windmill grass, feathered chloris, feather-top chloris, feathertop, feathertop chloris, feathertop Rhodes, feathertop Rhodes grass, feathery Rhodes grass, haygrass, old land grass, old land's grass, showy chloris, showy windmill grass, sweet grass, sweet hay grass, white grass, windmill grass, woolly-top

in India: bhothia jara, chota sailria, ganjali hullu, gharanaghas, gharaniagas, gudi hullu, pandhad, phundna

in Spanish: verdillo plumerito, zacate, zacate mota, zacate plumain Mexico: barba de chivo, barba de indio, barbas de

indio, cebadilla, cola de zorra, huak-top'suuk, meex-mascual, motita, paraguistas, pata de gallo, verdillo plumerito, zacate cola de zorra, zacate lagunero, zacate mota, zacate motilla

in Madagascar: antocazo, antokazo

in Niger: asghal, azghal, buta'n kurégé, gabarédilabé, garago, tasbat n-ejemar, toesbat najemâr

in Sahara: kra el rab

in Somalia: agar, ausdug

in S. Rhodesia: Wuwu

in Southern Africa: blougras, hooigras, katstertgras, klossiegras, klossiesgras, kwasgras, oulandegras, paardgras, perdegas, soetgras, spinnekopgras, vley-quirngras, witgras, witpluimchloris, wollerigegras; amafusine (Zulu); sehabane, leholala-dipere (Sotho); umadolwana (Xhosa)

in Upper Volta: garbere

### **Chlorocardium Rohwer, H.G. Richt. & van der Werff Lauraceae**

From the Greek *chloros* 'green, pale green' and *kardia* 'heart', see *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 78(2): 388–400. 1991.

***Chlorocardium rodiei*** (R.H. Schomb.) Rohwer, H.G. Richt. & van der Werff (*Nectandra rodioei* R.H. Schomb.; *Ocotea rodiei* (R.H. Schomb.) Mez; *Ocotea rodiei* Mez)

South America, Guyana. Tree, flowers creamy-white

See *Acta Literaria Universitatis Hafniensis* 1: 279. 1778, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 626. 1844, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 282. 1860, *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 5: 236. 1889 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 78(2): 388–390. 1991

(Used to stop bleeding and prevent infections, also used as a contraceptive or for abortions. *Ocotea rodiei* is a sacred plant of Amazon.)

in English: green heart, greenheart

***Chlorocardium venenosum*** (Kosterm. & Pinkley) Rohwer, H.G. Richt. & van der Werff (*Ocotea venenosa* Kosterm. & Pinkley)

Colombia, Ecuador. Tree, leaves spirally arranged, smooth fruit depressed-globose

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 781, pl. 310. 1775 and *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 22(7): 241–271. 1969, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 78(2): 390–392. 1991

(Fruit employed as an ingredient of arrow poison, curarizing effect.)



### Chlorogalum Kunth Asparagaceae (Hyacinthaceae, Liliaceae)

Greek *chloros* 'green' and *gala* 'milk', referring to the sap, see *Sp. Pl.* 1: 308, 310. 1753, *Gard. Dict. Abr.*, ed. 4. [textus s.n.]. 1754, *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 49. 1763, *Fl. Tellur.* 3: 53. 1837 [1836 publ. Nov–Dec 1837], *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* [Kunth] 4: 681. 1843.

***Chlorogalum pomeridianum*** (DC.) Kunth (*Anthericum pomeridianum* (DC.) Ker Gawl.; *Anthericum pomeridianum* Ker Gawl.; *Laothoe pomeridiana* (DC.) Raf.; *Laothoe pomeridiana* Raf.; *Phalangium pomeridianum* (DC.) Sweet; *Phalangium pomeridianum* Sweet; *Scilla pomeridiana* DC.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Cat. Pl. Horti Monsp.*: 143. 1813, *Bot. Reg.* 7: t. 564. 1821, *Hort. Brit.*: [Sweet] 416. 1826, *Fl. Tellur.* 3: 53. 1837 [1836 publ. Nov–Dec 1837], *Enum. Pl.* [Kunth] 4: 682. 1843

(Poisonous. Bulb used as a fish poison.)

in English: soap plant, wavyleaf soap plant, wild potato

***Chlorogalum pomeridianum*** (DC.) Kunth var. ***pomeridianum*** (*Laothoe pomeridiana* (DC.) Raf.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Cat. Pl. Horti Monsp.*: 143. 1813, *Bot. Reg.* 7: t. 564. 1821, *Hort. Brit.*: 416. 1826, *Fl. Tellur.* 3: 53. 1837, *Enum. Pl.* [Kunth] 4: 682. 1843 and *Madroño* 5(5): 137. 1940

(Poisonous, the roots and plant. Crushed bulb used as a fish poison.)

in English: soap plant, wavyleaf soap plant, wild potato

### Chlorophytum Ker Gawl. Asparagaceae (Anthericaceae, Liliaceae)

Greek *chloros* 'green, pale green, yellow-green' and *phyton* 'a plant', referring to the foliage; see *Curtis's Botanical Magazine*. 27: t. 1071. 1807 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 6: 7–13. 1971, *Taxon* 28: 627–628. 1979, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 59: 67–71. 1980, *Cytologia* 52: 543–550. 1987, *Cytologia* 53: 571–575. 1988, *Cytologia* 58: 433–437. 1993.

***Chlorophytum arundinaceum*** Baker (*Anthericum tuberosum* Hook.f., nom. illeg.)

India, Nepal. Herb, cluster of fleshy roots, radical leaves linear-lanceolate, dense-flowered racemes, globose capsule, white flowers eaten as vegetable

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 15: 323. 1876, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 334. 1892

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Roots tonic and aphrodisiac, for dysmenorrhea and impotency; crushed roots mixed with milk given for arthritis, rheumatism; decoction

of roots of *Chlorophytum arundinaceum* and turmeric given in rheumatism. Magico-religious beliefs, spiritual, love charm, emotional.)

in India: eeerulli yele gida, banadhau, bharatbatuli, dheunga, musali, musli safaid, pandri kand musli, phulsaag, phulsag, pirijadu, safed moosli, safed musali, safed-musli, safedmusli, shveth musalee

Tibetan: pusala, susala

***Chlorophytum bharuchae*** Ansari, Sundararagh. & Hemadri

India. Erect perennial herb, tuberous, strap-like leaves, white flowers

See *Indian Forester* 96: 304. 1970, *Indian Journal of Botany* 2: 59–62. 1979, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 107(3): 463–469. 2006

(For menstrual and fertility problems.)

in India: phulbaji

***Chlorophytum borivilianum*** Santapau & R.R. Fernandes (*Chlorophytum borivilianum* Santapau & A. Fern.)

India. Perennial herbs, tuberous roots, white flowers in unbranched racemes, trigonous capsules, leaves used as vegetable

See *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 3: 898. 1955

(Root antimicrobial, aphrodisiac, demulcent, tonic, stimulant and galactagogue, used in the form of powder to treat freckles, cough, deafness, general and sexual debility, diarrhea, dysentery.)

in India: kulai, musali safed, museli shveth, musli safed, musli safed gugali, safed musli, turchi

***Chlorophytum comosum*** (Thunb.) Jacques (*Anthericum comosum* Thunb.; *Anthericum longituberosum* Poelln., as *Chlorophytum longituberosum*; *Anthericum planifolium* Thunb.; *Anthericum sternbergianum* Roem. & Schult.; *Anthericum vallistrappii* Poelln., as *Chlorophytum vallistrappii*; *Caesia comosa* (Thunb.) Spreng.; *Chlorophytum beniense* De Wild.; *Chlorophytum bukobense* Engl.; *Chlorophytum bukobense* Engl. var. *kilimandscharicum*; *Chlorophytum burchellii* Baker; *Chlorophytum comosum* (Thunb.) Baker, nom. illeg., non *Chlorophytum comosum* (Thunb.) Jacques; *Chlorophytum delagoense* Baker; *Chlorophytum elatum* (Aiton) R. Br. ex Ker var. *burchellii* (Baker) Baker; *Chlorophytum elgonense* Bullock; *Chlorophytum gazense* Rendle; *Chlorophytum glaucidulum* Poelln.; *Chlorophytum glaucidulum* Poelln. var. *pauper*; *Chlorophytum kirkii* Baker; *Chlorophytum limurense* Rendle; *Chlorophytum longum* Poelln.; *Chlorophytum macrophyllum* (A. Rich.) Asch. var. *angustifolium* Poelln.; *Chlorophytum magnum* Peter ex Poelln.; *Chlorophytum miserum* Rendle; *Chlorophytum nemorosum* Poelln.; *Chlorophytum paludicolum* Poelln.; *Chlorophytum petrophilum* Krause; *Chlorophytum pulchellum* auct., sensu Oberm., non Kunth; *Chlorophytum*

*ramiferum* Rendle; *Chlorophytum rugosum* Poelln.; *Chlorophytum semlikiense* De Wild.; *Chlorophytum sternbergianum* (Roem. & Schult.) Steud.; *Chlorophytum turritum* Peter ex Poelln.; *Chlorophytum usambarense* Poelln.; *Chlorophytum viviparum* A. Chev.; *Chlorophytum viviparum* A. Chev. var. *maritimum*; *Hartwegia comosa* (Thunb.) Nees; *Hollia comosa* (Thunb.) Heynh.; *Phalangium comosum* (Thunb.) Poir.; *Phalangium viviparum* Hort.)

Tropical & S. Africa.

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium* ... 63. 1794, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 252. 1804, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 88. 1825, *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibentia Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 15(2): 378. 1831, *Alphabetische und Synonymische Aufzählung der Gewächse* 303. 1846, *Journal de la Société Impériale et Centrale d'Horticulture* 8: 345. 1862, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 15: 329–330. 1876 and *Phytochemistry* 41(5): 1405–1410. 1996

(Antitumour promoter compounds.)

in English: bracket plant, hen-and-chicks, ribbon plant, spider ivy, spider plant, walking anthericum

in Southern Africa: ujejane (Xhosa)

***Chlorophytum glaucum*** Dalzell (*Anthericum nimmonii* J. Graham; *Hartwegia nimmonii* Dalzell ex Baker)

India. Annual herb, white flowers, sharply 3-winged capsule, tubers eaten

See *Cat. Pl. Bombay*: 220. 1839, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 2: 142–143. 1850, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 15: 324. 1876

(Tubers eaten in sexual impotency.)

in India: musali, pulum musali

***Chlorophytum indicum*** (Willd. ex Schult. & Schult.f.) Dress (*Asphodelopsis arangadinensis* Steud. ex Baker; *Chlorophytum attenuatum* Baker; *Chlorophytum attenuatum* (Wight) Baker; *Liliago indica* (Willd. ex Schult. & Schult.f.) C. Presl; *Ornithogalum indicum* Willd. ex Schult. & Schult.f.; *Phalangium attenuatum* Wight; *Phalangium indicum* (Willd. ex Schult. & Schult.f.) Kunth)

India.

See *Syst. Veg.*, editio decima sexta 7: 535. 1829, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 4: 598. 1843, *Abh. Königl. Böhm. Ges. Wiss.*, IV, 3: 534. 1845, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.*: t. 2037. 1853, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 15: 332. 1876 and *Baileya* 9: 43. 1961

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: tiravanti

***Chlorophytum laxum*** R. Br. (*Anthericum bichetii* Backer; *Anthericum parviflorum* (Wight) Bentham; *Chlorophytum*

*abyssinicum* Hochst. ex Kotschy & Peyr.; *Chlorophytum abyssinicum* Kotschy & Peyr.; *Chlorophytum acaule* Baker; *Chlorophytum bichetii* Backer; *Chlorophytum debile* Baker; *Chlorophytum falcatum* (Wall. ex Kunth) Baker; *Chlorophytum falcatum* Baker; *Chlorophytum laxiflorum* Baker, nom. illeg.; *Chlorophytum laxiflorum* (R. Br.) Baker; *Chlorophytum laxum* f. *javanicum* (Hassk.) Backer; *Chlorophytum parviflorum* (Wight) Dalzell; *Chlorophytum parviflorum* Dalzell; *Chlorophytum xerotinum* F. Muell.; *Nolina javanica* Hassk.; *Phalangium laxum* (R. Br.) F. Muell.; *Phalangium parviflorum* Wight)

Trop. Africa, South China, India, Malesia.

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 277. 1810, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 7: 71. 1869, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 15: 328. 1876 and *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 10: 228. 1968, *Chinese Chemical Letters* 16(7): 925–927. 2005

(The aerial part of the plant used for the treatment of traumatic injury, poisonous snakebites, swelling and pain. Antimicrobial roots used to treat diarrhea and dysentery and also used as demulcent and galactagogue.)

in China: xiao hua diao lan

in India: neeruvatti pacha

***Chlorophytum tuberosum*** (Roxb.) Baker (*Acrospira lilioides* A. Chev.; *Anthericum anthericoideum* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Anthericum kilimandscharicum* Poelln.; *Anthericum niveum* (Poir.) Spreng.; *Anthericum ornithogaloides* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Anthericum tuberosum* Roxb.; *Chlorophytum anthericoideum* Dalzell; *Chlorophytum kulsii* Cufod.; *Chlorophytum russii* Chiov.; *Liliago nivea* (Poir.) C. Presl; *Liliago tuberosa* (Roxb.) C. Presl; *Ornithogalum indicum* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Phalangium indicum* (Schult. & Schult.f.) Kunth; *Phalangium niveum* Poir.; *Phalangium ornithogaloides* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Schweinf. & Asch.; *Phalangium ornithogaloides* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Schweinf.; *Phalangium tuberosum* (Roxb.) Kunth)

E. Trop. Africa, India, Myanmar. Perennial herb, white flowers in racemes, roots used as a vegetable

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 4: 598. 1843, *Abhandlungen der königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* IV, 3: 534. 1845, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 15: 332. 1877 and *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 10: 228. 1968, *Senckenberg. Biol.* 50: 243. 1969

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Flowers cooked as tonic and restorative. Roots tonic, mucilaginous, antimicrobial, used to treat diarrhea and dysentery and also used as demulcent and galactagogue; powdered tubers used in leucorrhea. Tuber powder of *Eulophia ramentacea* given with the roots of *Chlorophytum tuberosum* and *Curculigo orchoides* with milk to cure impotency and weakness.)

in India: dhauli musli, dravanti, janjaria, kaura-kanda, kawra-kanda, kuchhela, musali, safed musali, safed musli, sarala pagada, tiravanticam

### Chloroxylon DC. Rutaceae (Flindersiaceae)

From the Greek *chloros* 'green' and *xylon* 'wood', see *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 625. 1824.

*Chloroxylon dupada* Buch.-Ham.

India.

See Hamilton, Francis (1762–1829), *A journey from Madras through the countries of Mysore, Canara, and Malabar ...* London: T. Cadell and W. Davies, 1807

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: coong kilium, yakshadhupa

*Chloroxylon faho* Capuron (*Chloroxylon falcatum* Capuron; *Chloroxylon swietenia* DC.; *Swietenia chloroxylon* Roxburgh)

India, Madagascar. Tree, white flowers

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 625. 1824 and *Adansonia* sér. 2, 1: 68. 1961, *Adansonia* sér. 2, 7(4): 479–481, t. 1. 1967

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Gum powder mixed with and dissolved in water given for the treatment of diabetes and urinary disorders. Paste from fresh leaves applied to treat poisonous bites; dried stem bark powdered and made into a paste applied to itches. Leaves and root made into a paste given to alleviate headache. Bark astringent and leaves used in rheumatism; fresh bark paste applied on the skin for skin diseases; stem bark pounded with stem barks of *Azadirachta indica* and *Pongamia pinnata* given orally after delivery as antiseptic, tonic and postpartum remedy. Veterinary medicine, wood ash mixed with coconut oil applied over cattle necks; stem bark of *Deccania pubescens* ground with those of *Carissa spinarum*, *Chloroxylon swietenia* and tubers of *Withania somnifera* given in anthrax; stem bark powder along with gruel given orally for anthrax and ephemeral fevers; leaves crushed and applied to wounds of cattle; leaves and twigs used to repel lice inside the cage of poultry.)

in English: Ceylon satinwood, satinwood, satinwood tree

in India: barabhaaya, barabharrya, bella, bharhal, bhera, bheria, bheru gatcho, bhillotaka, bhilludu, bhirra, bhivia, bihra, bilgu, billa, billapa, billo, billoo, billu, billu chettu, billuda, billudi, billudu, billydu, bilugu, bilva karra, bimbilota, birra, bitil, bitilu, bitlae, bitlu, bittulla, dhoura, elam, emal, girya, halda, hulda, huragala, huragalu, huragalu mara, hurgalu, hurihuli, hurugalu, hurugalu mara, kalmutirai, kanmuricu, kanmutirai, karumboraju, karumpuracu, katavappuracu, katavupuracu, kotavappuracu, kudavuboraju, kutavappuracu,

kutavupuracu, maa shuudla, maagoodla mara, maasi, maasu, manchibilludu, maruli, mashudla, masi, masivaala, masiv-aladha, masoola mara, masula, masuraala, masurala, moodooda, mudirai, mutirai, mututamaram, nadbirla, phulsur, poraju, porasu, porunchinaram, pulcarukh, punamurunkai, puracu, purusan, purush, purusu maram, purutan, urugalu, urugulu, vaimarai, vaimaram, vaimari, vaimpuracamaram, vaimpuracu, vainari, vammara, vammaram, van, vanama, vanmarai, vanmaram, varimarai, varimaram, vase, velataram, velataramaram, vemmorai, vicaram, visaram, vummaay in Madagascar: faho, hazondinta

### Choerospondias B.L. Burt & A.W. Hill Anacardiaceae

Latin *choeras*, *adis* 'the scrofula', Greek *choiras* 'neck gland' plus *Spondias*, see *Gen. Pl.* [Jussieu] 372. 1789 and *Annals of Botany*, n.s. Oxford 1: 254. 1937, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1937: 407. 1937.

*Choerospondias axillaris* (Roxb.) B.L. Burt & A.W. Hill (*Poupartia axillaris* (Roxb.) King & Prain; *Poupartia fordii* Hemsl.; *Spondias axillaris* Roxb.)

India, Nepal. Deciduous trees, warty fibrous bark, pinnate leaves, yellow oblong drupes, fruits rich in vitamin C

See *Hort. Bengal.* 34. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 453–454. 1832, *FBI* 2: 42. 1876, *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 26: t. 2557. 1898 [1899 publ. Apr 1898] and *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 9(1): 20. 1901, *Annals of Botany*, n.s. Oxford 1: 254. 1937, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1937: 407. 1937, *Scandinavian Journal of Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery and Hand Surgery* 30(2): 139–144. 1996, *Zhongguo Zhong Yao Za Zhi.* 30(14): 1096–1098. 2005

(Dry bark used as masticatory. Arrhythmias, anti-arrhythmic action of the fruits. Water extract from the bark in the treatment of second degree burns in both children and adults.)

in China: nan suan zao

in India: theseli-araung

in Nepal: lapsi

### Chondrodendron Ruiz & Pavón Menispermaceae

Greek *chondros* 'cartilage, lump, groats of wheat' and *dendron* 'tree', see *Botanical Museum Leaflets* - Harvard University 29(1): 27–48. 1983.

*Chondrodendron tomentosum* Ruiz & Pav. (*Botryopsis spruceana* Eichler; *Chondrodendron cretosum* Miers; *Chondrodendron scabrum* Miers; *Chondrodendron tamoides* Miers; *Cocculus chondrodendron* DC.; *Epibaterium tomentosum* (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers.)



Peru. Woody vine, large heart-shaped leaves, small flowers greenish-white, edible bittersweet fruit

See *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianae et Chilensis* 261. 1798, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 561. 1807, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 522. 1818[1817], *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2 7: 44. 1851, *Flora* 47: 394–395. 1864

(Antibacterial, antiseptic, wound healer, diuretic, menstrual stimulant, antiinflammatory and febrifuge. Leaves crushed and applied externally for the treatment of poisonous snake-bites. Root used to increase urination, reduce fever and promote menstruation, to treat edema, inflammation of the urinary tract. enlarged prostate, kidney stones and testicular inflammation; externally used for bruises and contusions. Arrow poisons.)

in English: curare, ice vine, pareira root, velvet leaf

in South America: ampihuasca blanca, antinoopa, antinupa, comida de venados, curari, ourari, pareira, pareira brava, urari, uva-da-serra, uva-do-mato, woorari, worali

### Chonemorpha G. Don f. Apocynaceae

Greek *chone* ‘a funnel’ and *morphe* ‘a form, shape’, referring to the shape of the flowers, the calyx is tubular.

*Chonemorpha eriostylis* Pitard (*Chonemorpha eriostylis* var. *baviensis* Pit.)

China. Liana, white corolla, linear follicles

See *Fl. Indo-Chine* 2: 1247–1248. 1933

(Stem for rheumatism.)

in China: lu jiao teng

*Chonemorpha fragrans* (Moon) Alston (*Beluttakaka grandieriana* Pierre, nom. nud.; *Beluttakaka griffithii* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Beluttakaka macrophylla* (G. Don) Kuntze; *Cercocoma macrantha* Teijsm. & Binn., nom. nud.; *Chonemorpha blancoi* Merr., nom. superfl.; *Chonemorpha elliptica* Merr. & Rolfe; *Chonemorpha grandieriana* Pierre ex Spire; *Chonemorpha grandiflora* G. Don; *Chonemorpha grandiflora* (Roth) G. Don; *Chonemorpha griffithii* J.D. Hooker; *Chonemorpha macrantha* Pit.; *Chonemorpha macrophylla* G. Don; *Chonemorpha macrophylla* (Roxb.) G. Don, nom. illeg.; *Chonemorpha macrophylla* var. *grandis* A. DC.; *Chonemorpha mollis* Miq.; *Chonemorpha penangensis* Ridl.; *Chonemorpha rheedei* Ridl.; *Chonemorpha valvata* Chatterjee; *Chonemorpha yersinii* Vernet; *Echites fragrans* Moon; *Echites grandiflorus* Roth, nom. illeg.; *Echites grandis* Wall., nom. inval.; *Echites latifolius* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Echites macranthus* Spreng., nom. illeg.; *Echites macrophyllus* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Epichysianthus macrophyllus* (Roxb.) Voigt; *Epichysianthus macrophyllus* (G. Don) Voigt; *Rhynchodia macrantha* Pharm. ex Wehmer; *Tabernaemontana elliptica* Blanco, nom. illeg.)

Himalaya, Malesia. Climbing shrub, woody vine, sweet scented, white flowers in axillary or terminal cymes, flat shortly beaked seeds bearing a long tuft of hair

See *Hort. Bengal.* 20. 1814, *Novae Plantarum Species* 136. 1821, *A Catalogue of the Indigenous and Exotic Plants Growing in Ceylon* 20. 1824, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 13. 1832, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 76. 1837, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 523. 1845, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 413. 1891 and *Bull. Écon. Indochine* 35: 1197. 1904, *Contr. Apocyn.* 72. 1905, *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 3: 121. 1908, *Agric. Bull. Straits Fed. Malay States* 10: 146–147. 1911, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Gardens. Peradeniya* 11: 203. 1929, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 1249. 1933, *Kew Bulletin* 2: 51. 1947

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots for skin diseases, leprosy, scabies, syphilis, inflammation, constipation, worm infestations, hyperacidity, diabetes, jaundice, cough, bronchitis, intermittent fevers, stomach disorders, purgative; crushed roots decoction drunk for retained placenta. Stem for the treatment of fractures and rheumatism.)

in English: Griffith chonemorpha, hairy leaf chonemorpha

in China: da ye lu jiao teng, yang bi lu jiao teng

in India: belutta-kaka-kodi, beluttakakodi, chandrahoovina balli, jyemi longwan, kakkakkoti, moorva, morala, morata, murva, palvalli, perumkurumpaveru, phung-theikelki, veluttakkakkakkoti

### *Chonemorpha megacalyx* Pierre

China. Lianas, corolla pink or reddish, seeds with silky coma

See *Contr. Apocyn.* 76–85, pl. 20–21, f. 4–6. 1906

(Stem to treat backache, leg pain, rheumatism, fractures. Seed coma used externally to treat hemostasis.)

in China: chang e lu jiao teng

### Chorispora R. Br. ex DC. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

Greek *choris* ‘separate, asunder, apart’ and *spora* ‘seed’, alluding to the septate fruits, see *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a Catalogue of the Plants Cultivated in the Royal Botanic Garden at Kew. London (2nd ed.) 4: 129. 1812, *Mémoires du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle* 7(1): 237. 1821, *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 2: 435. 1821, Jacquemont, Victor (1801–1832), *Voyage dans l’Inde*, pendant les années 1828 à 1832, publié sous les auspices de M. Guizot, Ministre de l’Instruction Publique ... Paris, 1841–1844.

*Chorispora sabulosa* Cambess. (*Chorispora elegans* Cambess.; *Chorispora elegans* var. *integrifolia* O.E. Schulz; *Chorispora elegans* var. *sabulosa* (Cambess.) O.E. Schulz; *Chorispora elegans* var. *stenophylla* O.E. Schulz; *Chorispora sabulosa* var. *eglandulosa* Narayanswamy ex H.B. Naithani & Uniyal; *Chorispora sabulosa* var. *eglandulosa*

Narayanswamy ex Naithani & Uniyal; *Chorispora sabulosa* var. *sabulosa* Cambess.)

India.

See *Voyage dans l'Inde* 4(Bot.): 15. 1844 and *Indian Journal of Forestry* 5(3): 245. 1982

(Young leaves and shoots cooked as vegetable and eaten as tonic and stomachic.)

in China: sha sheng li zi jie

in India: imbuk

### Christia Moench Fabaceae (Desmodieae)

For the German botanist Johann Ludwig Christ, 1739–1813, clergyman, among his works are *Handbuch über die Obstbaumzucht und Obstlehre*. Frankfurt 1794, *Der neueste und beste deutsche Stellvertreter des Indischen Caffee oder der Caffee von Erdmandeln*. Frankfurt 1801 and *Vollständige Pomologie und zugleich systematisches ...* Frankfurt 1809; see *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 2(3): 241–323. 1923, *Reinwardtia* 6(1): 85–108. 1961, *Flowering Plants of Jamaica* 1–848. 1972, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 551–557. 1981, *Flora of the Lesser Antilles, Leeward and Windward Islands* (Dicotyledoneae—Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988.

*Christia vespertilionis* (L.f.) Bakh. f. (*Christa vespertilionis* (L.f.) Bakh. f.; *Christia lunata* Moench; *Hedysarum vespertilionis* L.f.; *Lourea vespertilionis* (L.f.) Desv.; *Lourea vespertilionis* Desv.)

India. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 745–751. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 331. 1781 [1782], *Suppl. Meth.* 39. 1802, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1: 122. 1813, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 148. 1836, *Nat. Geneesk. Arch.* 3: 56. 1846

(Whole plant for treating tuberculosis and snakebites. Leaves used as a topical treatment for healing bone fractures.)

in English: bat-winged hedysarum, butterfly plant, windmill plant

in China: bian fu cao

### Christolea Cambess. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

See *Chloris Melvilliana* 10–12, pl. B. 1823, *Linnaea* 6: 533. 1831, Jacquemont, Victor (1801–1832), *Voyage dans l'Inde* 4: 160. Paris, 1841–1844 [The part of v. 4 dealing with botany: “Description des collections: botanique” has the separate title of *Plantae rariores*, quas in India orientali collegit Victor Jacquemont / J. Cambessedes.] and Jafri, Saiyad Masudal Hasan (1927–1986), “*Christolea*: with special reference to the

species in N.W. Himalayas, W. Pakistan and Afghanistan.” *Notes R. Bot. Garden Edinburgh* 22: 49–59. 1955.

*Christolea crassifolia* Cambess. (*Christolea afghanica* (Rech. f.) Rech. f.; *Christolea crassifolia* var. *pamirica* (Korsh.) Korsh.; *Christolea incisa* O.E. Schulz; *Christolea pamirica* Korsh.; *Ermania crassifolia* Junussov; *Ermania crassifolia* (Cambess.) Ovcz. & Sabir Junusovicz Junussov; *Ermania pamirica* (Korsh.) Ovcz. & Junussov; *Koelzia afghanica* Rech. f.; *Parrya ramosissima* Franch.)

India, China.

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 4: 89. 1896 and *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 1073. 1927, *Phyton* (Horn) 3: 59. 1951, *Anz. Österr. Akad. Wiss., Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* xci. 64. 1954, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 15: 377–384. 1993

(Fresh leaves and tender shoots eaten as nutritious vegetable and to improve eyesight.)

in India: kharla, lukmuk, sanak

### Chrozophora A. Juss. Euphorbiaceae

Greek *chrozo* ‘to dye, tinge, stain’ and *phoros* ‘bearing’, source of turn-sole dye, see *De Euphorbiacearum Generibus Medicisque earumdem viribus tentamen*, tabulis aeneis 18 illustratum 27. 1824.

*Chrozophora brocchiana* (Vis.) Schweinf. (*Chrozophora brocchiana* var. *hartmannii* Schweinf.; *Chrozophora brocchiana* var. *hartmannii* Müll.Arg.; *Chrozophora senegalensis* (Lam.) A. Juss. ex Spreng. var. *lanigera* Prain; *Croton brocchianus* Vis.; *Croton lanigerus* (Prain) Perr. ex Prain; *Croton macrocalyx* Ehrenb. ex Schweinf.; *Tourneol brocchiana* (Vis.) Kuntze)

Cape Verde to Sahara. Herb, more or less prostrate or suffrutescent, small crimson flowers, violet capsule, eaten by sheep and goats

See *Plantae quaedam Aegypti ac Nubiae enumeratae...* 39. 1836, *Plantae Quaedam Niloticae* 9. 1862, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 621. 1891

(Emetic, astringent, for venereal diseases, diabetes, diarrhea, rheumatism, mental derangement. Macerated leaves against taenia and ascaris.)

*Chrozophora oblongifolia* (Delile) A. Juss. ex Spreng. (*Chrozophora obliqua* auct., non (Vahl) A. Juss.; *Croton oblongifolius* Delile)

NE Trop. Africa, India. Erect shrubby herb, yellow flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1004–1005. 1753, *Description de l'Égypte, ... Histoire Naturelle*, Tom. Second 283. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 850. 1826

(Seeds purgative. Green leaves to heal wounds and pimples, rubbed on the infected area. Whole plant ground and paste

applied on snakebites and bites of poisonous insects and other arthropods.)

in India: chawa-tong

in Pakistan: parsand

***Chrozophora plicata*** (Vahl) A. Juss. ex Spreng. (*Chrozophora burmannii* Spreng.; *Chrozophora obliqua* Schweinf., nom. illeg.; *Chrozophora obliquifolia* (Vis.) Baill.; *Chrozophora obliquifolia* Kotschy ex Pax & K. Hoffm., nom. illeg.; *Chrozophora parvifolia* Klotzsch ex Schweinf.; *Chrozophora plicata* var. *erecta* Prain; *Chrozophora plicata* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Chrozophora plicata* var. *obliquifolia* (Vis.) Prain; *Chrozophora plicata* var. *prostrata* Müll.Arg.; *Chrozophora prostrata* Dalzell & Gibson; *Chrozophora prostrata* var. *parvifolia* (Klotzsch ex Schweinf.) N.P. Balakr.; *Chrozophora tinctoria*, sensu Klotzsch; *Croton asper* J. König ex Roxb.; *Croton hastatus* Burm.f., nom. illeg.; *Croton lanuginosus* K. Schum. ex Schweinf.; *Croton moluccanus* Willd.; *Croton obliquifolius* Vis.; *Croton plicatus* Vahl; *Croton tinctorius* Burm.f., nom. illeg.; *Tournefortia plicata* (Vahl) Kuntze)

Trop. and Subtrop. Africa, Indochina. Herb, semiwoody, prostrate, decumbent, erect, branched, densely covered in greyish stellate hairs, leaf-opposed or pseudo-axillary inflorescences, flowers yellowish-orange or pinkish or crimson-red, fruit strongly 3-lobed reddish- or bluish-purple, weed

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 356, 612. 1763, *Fl. Indica* 304–305. 1768, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 243. 1777, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 1: 78. 1790, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 850–851. 1826, *Étude Euphorb.*: 322. 1858, *Bombay Fl.*: 233. 1861, *Pl. Quaed. Nilot.*: 10–11, 13. 1862, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 621. 1891 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 6(1): 835. 1912, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 15(1–2): 7. 1973 (publ.1976)

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Acrid and poisonous, said to cause vomiting and diarrhea. Extract of *Sphaeranthus indicus* and leaves of *Grewia tiliaefolia* and this plant given orally for dermatitis. Plant extract as gargle for mouth sores.)

in English: dyer's croton, giradol, turnsole

in India: alincakikkoti, alinciki, guruguchettu, lingamiriyam, naitavakakkoti, naitavarakam, neel kanthi, neelkanthi, nilkanthi, patukakkoti, patukam, penceruppati, peruncerup-patai, perunceruppati, shadevi, shahdevi, sonballi, subali, suryavarta, suryavarti

in Senegal: ka vamburā, n-diamat, n-diamet, ndadar lag, ndahafula, ndusur, sama ndéku

***Chrozophora prostrata*** Dalzell & Gibson

India. Prostrate woolly herbs, flowers in axillary racemes, woolly stellate capsule, often as *Chrozophora plicata* (Vahl) A. Juss. ex Spreng.

See *The Bombay Flora* ... 233. 1861

(Plant depurative, spasmolytic, purgative, cough-sedative; whole plant paste applied in skin diseases. Roots for asthma and bronchitis; ash for cough.)

in India: neelkanthi, pujibatango

***Chrozophora rottleri*** (Geiseler) A. Juss. ex Spreng. (*Chrozophora rottleri* A. Juss.; *Croton rottleri* Geiseler)

India, Indochina. Herbs or undershrub, leaves 2-glandular at base, stigmas red, purple fruits

See *Crotonis Monographiam* [Geiseler] 54. 1807, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 850. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2): 747. 1866

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant acrid, poisonous, emetic, cathartic, drastic corrosive. Leaves depurative, seeds purgative; ashes of the roots administered to children for cough; root powder given with water in cough and cold. Leaves chewed to treat leucoderma; crushed leaves applied in sunburn and sunstroke. Fish poison. Veterinary medicine, leaves used in the treatment of skin diseases on neck of horses.)

in India: dekha chowkdi, dekha-chowkdi, erra miriyam, gubra, gurugu, khakaguddi, khudi-okra, linga menasu, linga mirapa, lingamenasu, shadevi, sonballi, souballi, subali, suravarta, surya-varti, suryavarta

## Chrysactinia A. Gray Asteraceae

From the Greek *chrysos* 'gold', *chrysaktin* 'with golden rays' and *aktin* 'ray', see *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 93. 1849 and *Madroño* 24(3): 134. 1977.

***Chrysactinia mexicana*** A. Gray

Mexico.

See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 93. 1849

(A decoction drunk to induce conception; leaves and stems infusion to treat infertility in women.)

in Mexico: damianita, San Nicolas

## Chrysanthellum Rich. Asteraceae

From the Greek *chrysos* 'gold' and *anthos* 'flower', referring to the small golden flowers, see *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 471. 1807 and *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(12): 181–361, 503–570. 1976, *Flora of Chiapas* 5: 1–232. 1999.

***Chrysanthellum americanum*** (L.) Vatke (*Anthemis americana* L.; *Anthemis americana* L.f., nom. illeg., non *Anthemis americana* L.; *Anthemis oppositifolia* Lam.; *Chrysanthellum americanum* Vatke; *Chrysanthellum americanum* Hitchc.; *Chrysanthellum procumbens* Rich. ex Pers., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Verbesina mutica* L., nom. illeg. superfl.)



Pantropical. Herb, annual, aromatic, spreading, prostrate, creeping, leaves alternate, florets yellow, capitulum with a large peduncle, interior flowers tubular, exterior flowers ligulate, dark flattened achenes, weed

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 893–896, 901–903. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1273. 1763, *Supplementum Plantarum* 378. 1781 [1782], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 576. 1783 [1785], *Syn. Pl.* 2: 471. 1807, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins zu Bremen* 9: 122. 1885 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 62: 1184. 1975, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* 53: 342–371. 1983, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 10: 177–184. 1987, *Feddes Repertorium* 99: 1–13. 1988, *Feddes Repertorium* 101: 49–62. 1990

(Decoction of entire plant used for fever, measles, jaundice, kidney and bladder stones. Veterinary medicine, plant in water given to chicken for yaws.)

in Burkina Faso: dye dye seni, hi lè, ko anga, pi lè, wal touko  
in Nigeria: abilèrè, kiyesile, oyigi, rariyar kasa

***Chrysanthellum indicum*** DC. (*Chrysanthellum indicum* subsp. *mexicanum* (Greenm.) B.L. Turner; *Chrysanthellum indicum* var. *mexicanum* (Greenm.) B.L. Turner; *Chrysanthellum mexicanum* Greenm.; *Coreopsis diffusa* M.E. Jones; *Hinterhubera kotschyi* Sch. Bip. ex Hochst., nom. nud. inval.)

India, Mexico.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 631. 1836, *Flora* 24(1): 42. 1841 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 39: 114. 1903, *Contributions to Western Botany* 18: 73. 1933, *N. Amer. Fl.*, ser. ii 2: 149. 1955, *Amer. J. Bot.* 66: 173–178. 1979, *Phytologia* 51(4): 291. 1982

(Increase of the mechanical resistance of capillaries, has been shown to be effective in reducing the signs of rosacea.)

in English: golden chamomile

***Chrysanthellum indicum*** DC. var. ***afroamericanum*** B.L. Turner (*Chrysanthellum procumbens* Pers.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Phytologia* 52(4): 291. 1982

(Aerial portion, febrifuge, diuretic, for heart diseases, gonorrhoea, a poultice for maturing boils. Whole plant infusion without the roots together with *Tamarindus indica* taken for hepatitis; a decoction of the entire plant taken for jaundice with urinary complications. Leaves mashed and mixed in shea butter, taken to cure heart troubles.)

in Ghana: niba

in Nigeria: abilere, ágádi-ísí-awo, ayigi, ganshin gona, giito gortogalhi, goshin baana, oyigi, raáriyár kása

in Senegal: fura kuna

***Chrysanthellum integrifolium*** Steetz (*Chrysanthellum americanum* var. *integrifolium* (Steetz) Alexander; *Chrysanthemum coronarium* L.; *Glebionis coronaria* (L.) Cass. ex Spach; *Matricaria coronaria* (L.) Desr.; *Xanthophthalmum coronarium* (L.) Trehane)

Panama.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 890. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 737. 1792, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 10: 181. 1841, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 160. 1854 and *North American Flora*, series 2, 2: 148. 1955

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha.)

in English: chrysanthemum greens, crown daisy

in India: akura kara, akurkurra, chamanthi, chamanti, chandra-mallika, chandramallika, gavanashevathi, gul-i-seoti, gul seoti, gulacheeni, gulchini, guldaudi, gulesevathi, gulesevati, hale, kupotakacceti, kupotakam, mancalcamanti, mancamanti, mancatcamanti, mancatcevanti, mancatcevanti, mancatcittirappu, mutiracevanti, pithogarkah, seunti, shamantippu, shevantika, sventi, swenti, taza gul seoti ki pankhriyan, tursiphal

## Chrysanthemum L. Asteraceae

Latin *chrysanthemum*, *chrysanthemon* and Greek *chrysanthemon* for the gold-flower, marigold, also called *heliochryson* (Plinius), Greek *chrysos* 'gold' and *anthemon* 'flower', referring to the colour of the capitula; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 843, 887, 889–890. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 2. 1754, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 379. 1754, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 65. 1837, *Flora Orientalis* 3: 335–336. 1875, *Compositae Indicae* 146. 1876, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 426. 1876, *Pflanzenfam.* 4(5): 278. 1889 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 4: 36–37. 1935, *Contributions from the Institute of Botany, National Academy of Peiping* 3: 480–481. 1935, *Kiku* 115. 1948, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 29(6): 168. 1978, *Taxon* 47: 443–444. 1998, *Taxon* 48: 375. 1999.

***Chrysanthemum morifolium*** Ramatuelle (*Anthemis grandiflora* Ramat.; *Dendranthema grandiflorum* (Ramat.) Kitam.; *Dendranthema morifolium* (Ramat.) Tzvelev; *Matricaria morifolia* Ramat.; *Tanacetum morifolium* (Ramat.) Kitam.)

Cosmopolitan. Perennial herb, erect, sprawling, hairy, striate, leaves alternate, inflorescence small head, flowers yellowish-white, ray corollas white, calyx greenish, fruit one-seeded

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 843–845, 887, 890–891, 893–896. 1753, *Journal d'Histoire Naturelle* 2: 233, 240. 1792, *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux* 20: 561. 1860 and *Mem. Coll. Sci. Kyoto Univ.* ser. B. 15: 373. 1940, *Flora URSS* 26: 373. 1961, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 29(6): 165–170. 1978, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 7:

1–21. 1981, *Current Science* 50: 461–462. 1981, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 69(IVA): 42. 1982, *Nucleus* 28: 35–41. 1985, *Journal of the Faculty of Agriculture, Iwate University* 20: 17–33. 1990, *Journal of the Japanese Society for Horticultural Science* 61: 389–398, 413–420. 1992

(The inflorescences used for vertigo, headache with fever, ophthalmia with swelling and pain. Make tea to cool.)

in English: florist's chrysanthemum

in China: ju hua

in Colombia: pinocho

in Nicaragua: margarita

***Chrysanthemum roxburghii* Desf.**

India.

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: shamantippu, shevantikapushpam

**Chrysobalanus L. Chrysobalanaceae**

From the Greek *chrysos* 'gold' and *balanos* 'acorn', referring to the yellow fruits; see Blas Pablo Reko, *Mitobotánica Zapoteca*. [Appended by an analysis of "Lienzo de Santiago Guevea"] Tacubaya 1945.

***Chrysobalanus icaco* L.** (*Chrysobalanus ellipticus* Sol. ex Sabine; *Chrysobalanus guianensis* Klotzsch; *Chrysobalanus icaco* Oliv.; *Chrysobalanus icaco* subsp. *ellipticus* (Sol. ex Sabine) Souza; *Chrysobalanus icaco* subsp. *icaco*; *Chrysobalanus icaco* var. *ellipticus* (Sol. ex Sabine) Hook. f.; *Chrysobalanus icaco* var. *genuinus* Stehlé, M. Stehlé & Quentin; *Chrysobalanus icaco* var. *luteus* (Sabine) Souza; *Chrysobalanus icaco* var. *macrocarpus* Souza; *Chrysobalanus icaco* var. *orbicularis* (Schumach.) Souza; *Chrysobalanus icaco* var. *pellocarpus* (G. Mey.) Hook. f.; *Chrysobalanus icaco* var. *roseus* Souza; *Chrysobalanus interior* Small; *Chrysobalanus luteus* Sabine; *Chrysobalanus orbicularis* Schumach.; *Chrysobalanus pellocarpus* G. Mey.; *Chrysobalanus purpureus* Mill.; *Chrysobalanus savannarum* Britton; *Prunus icaco* Labat, nom. illegit.; *Sorbus aucuparia* L.)

USA, Florida, W. Trop. Africa. Evergreen, spreading shrub or small tree, rather leathery dark-green round to oval leaves, quite edible plum-like fruit best eaten when fully ripe, seeds have a pronounced almond flavour

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 477, 513. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition 1768, *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis* ... 193. 1818, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 5: 453. 1824, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 232. 1827, *Flora Brasiliensis* 14(2): 7. 1867, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 365. 1871 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 48(12): 331. 1921[1922], *Manual*

*of the Southeastern Flora* 645. 1933, *Flore de Guadeloupe et Dependances* ... 2(3): 48. 1949, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 46: 275. 1976, *Fl. Ecuador*. 10: 1–24. 1979, *Annales de l'Université d'Abidjan, Série C, Sciences* 15: 101, 104. 1980, *Kalmia* 12: 19. 1982, *Fl. Neotrop.* 6S: 4. 1989, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 89. 1993, *International Journal of Molecular Medicine* 5(6): 667–669. 2000

(Astringent, antidiabetes, antioxidant, abortifacient, antianthogenic, leaf infusions used as diuretic and hypoglycemic agents. Bark and root teas for dysentery, diarrhea.)

in English: cocoplum, fat poke, fat pork, icaco

in Brazil: abajeru, agirú

in Dominica: zikak

in Mexico: nocuana bebebe, nocuana pepepe nizatao-pani bebebe, pepepe nizatao-pani

in Ivory Coast: groubé

in Nigeria: awonrinwan, ikate, ikatee

**Chrysoaena H. Robinson Asteraceae**

From the Greek *chrysos* 'gold' and *chlaena* 'cloak', see *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 101(4): 952–958. 1988.

***Chrysoaena platensis* (Spreng.) H. Rob.** (*Cacalia cognata* (Less.) Kuntze; *Cacalia platensis* (Spreng.) Kuntze; *Conyza platensis* Spreng.; *Vernonia cognata* Less.; *Vernonia cognata* var. *sceptrum* (Chodat) Cabrera; *Vernonia platensis* (Spreng.) Less.; *Vernonia sceptrum* Chodat; *Vernonia senecionea* Mart. ex DC.)

South America.

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 509. 1826, *Linnaea* 4: 312. 1829, *Linnaea* 6: 670. 1831, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* ... 203–204. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 54. 1836, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 970. 1891 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 2: 303. 1902, *Darwiniana* 6: 330. 1944, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 101(4): 956–957. 1988

(Used for arthrosis. Sesquiterpene lactones.)

**Chrysophyllum L. Sapotaceae**

Greek *chrysos* 'gold' and *phyllon* 'leaf', with golden leaves; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 192. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 88. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 166. 1763, *Florae Peruvianaes, et Chilensis Prodromus* 30, t. 5. 1794, *Sylva Telluriana* 153. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 156–157, 162. 1844, *Flora Brasiliensis* 7: 93. 1863, *Notes Botaniques Sapotacées* 2: 57–68. 1891, *Histoire des Plantes* 11: 294,

297. 1892[1891] and *Symbolae Antillanae seu Fundamenta Florae Indiae Occidentalis* 5: 152. 1904, *Sapot. Afr.* 41. 1904, *Monographien Afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 8: 43. 1904, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 57(Mém. 3): 441. 1910, *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 33: 192–193. 1936, *Adansonia*: recueil périodique d'observations botanique, n.s. 1(1): 7, 27. 1961, *Archives des Sciences* 17(1): 78. 1964, *Boissiera* 11: 73. 1965, *Adansonia*, n.s., 12: 187. 1972, *Flora Neotropica* 52: 1–771. 1990, Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Pennington, D. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Sapotaceae*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2001 [2002].

***Chrysophyllum africanum*** A. DC. (*Chrysophyllum africanum* var. *aubrevillei* (Pellegr.) Aubrév.; *Chrysophyllum africanum* var. *casteelsii* De Wild.; *Chrysophyllum africanum* var. *likimensis* De Wild.; *Chrysophyllum delevoiyi* auct., non De Wild.; *Chrysophyllum delevoiyi* De Wild.; *Chrysophyllum edule* Hoyle; *Chrysophyllum macrophyllum* Sabine, nom. illeg., non Lam.; *Chrysophyllum omumu* J.D. Kenn.; *Gambeya africana* (A. DC.) Pierre; *Gambeya africana* var. *aubrevillei* Pellegr.; *Gambeya kali* Aubrév. & Pellegr.; *Planchonella africana* (A. DC.) Baehni)

W. Tropical Africa. Tree, fruit green with brown pubescence producing white latex when damaged

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 192. 1753, *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 5: 458. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 163. 1844, *Notes Botaniques Sapotacees* 34. 1890, *Notes Botaniques Sapotacees* 2: 61–63. 1891 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 50(Suppl.): 343. 1914, *Plantae Bequaertianae* 4: 126. 1926, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1932: 269. 1932, *Forest Fl. S. Nigeria* 194. 1936, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 16: 249. 1961, *Boissiera* 11: 68. 1965

(Bark infusion stomachic and carminative; powdered bark applied to sores; stem bark maceration to promote lactation. Fruit to treat diarrhea, nausea and vomiting.)

in English: African star apple

***Chrysophyllum albidum*** G. Don (*Achras sericea* Schumach. & Thom., nom. illeg.; *Chrysophyllum henriquesii* Engl.; *Chrysophyllum kayei* S. Moore; *Chrysophyllum millenianum* Engl.; *Gambeya albida* (G. Don) Aubrév. & Pellegr.; *Planchonella albida* (G. Don) Baehni)

Tropical Africa. Tree, woody stem, papery leaves dark green at the top and light green below, brown buds flowers, flowers white, fruit with yellow flesh and with white latex, seeds dark brown shiny, edible fruits, latex in cut fruit

See *Beskr. Guin. Pl.* 176. 1827, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 32. 1837, *Notes Botaniques Sapotacees* 34. 1890 and *Monogr. Afrik. Pflanzen-Fam.* 8: 44–45. 1904, *J. Bot.* 47: 412. 1909, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 16: 247. 1961, *Boissiera*. 11: 68. 1965

(Bark used as a remedy for malaria and yellow fever. Leaves emollient used in the treatment of skin eruptions; leaf decoction for diarrhea and for stomach ache. Fruits antiemetic, antidiarrheal, anatalmalaria. Fruit pulp taken by pregnant women to prevent nausea. A symbolic tree used in healing rituals for female infertility.)

in English: white star apple

African names: adansawa, adesaa, adesawa, adiso, asamfona-fufu, osan, otien, udala, udara

in Nigeria: agbalumo, osan (Yoruba), udala (Igbo)

in Yoruba: agbalumo olomo, onidosan, osan agbalumo, osan olomo wewe

***Chrysophyllum boivinianum*** (Pierre) Baehni (*Diospyros minutiloba* H. Perrier; *Gambeya boiviniana* Pierre; *Gambeya boiviniana* var. *lavanchiana* Aubrév.; *Gambeya madagascariensis* Lecomte)

Madagascar.

See *Notes Botaniques Sapotacees* 63. 1891 and *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 26: 649. 1920, *Mémoires de l'Institut Scientifique de Madagascar, Série B, Biologie Végétale* 4(1): 135. 1952, *Boissiera* 11: 76. 1965, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 164: 110, t. 25(2). 1974

(Crushed leaves applied to treat scorpion stings, poisoning, malaria, muscular pains.)

***Chrysophyllum cainito*** L. (*Cainito pomiferum* Tussac; *Chrysophyllum bicolor* Poir.; *Chrysophyllum bonplandii* Klotzsch ex Miq.; *Chrysophyllum caeruleum* Jacq.; *Chrysophyllum cainito* var. *caeruleum* Jacq.; *Chrysophyllum cainito* var. *jamaicense* (Jacq.) Bois; *Chrysophyllum cainito* var. *jamaicense* Jacq.; *Chrysophyllum cainito* var. *marticense* Duss; *Chrysophyllum cainito* var. *marticense* Pierre; *Chrysophyllum cainito* var. *marticense* Pierre ex Duss; *Chrysophyllum cainito* var. *pomiferum* (Tussac) Pierre; *Chrysophyllum cainito* var. *portoricense* A. DC.; *Chrysophyllum cainito* var. *typicum* Stehlé, nom. inval.; *Chrysophyllum jamaicense* Jacq.; *Chrysophyllum maliforme* L.; *Chrysophyllum monopyrenum* Spreng.; *Chrysophyllum monopyrenum* Sw.; *Chrysophyllum oliviforme* subsp. *oliviforme*; *Chrysophyllum oliviforme* L. var. *monopyrenum* (Sw.) Griseb.; *Chrysophyllum ottonis* Klotzsch ex Miq.; *Chrysophyllum sericeum* Salisb.; *Cynodendron bicolor* (Poir.) Baehni)

Belize, Caribbean. Tree, latex white, trunk cylindrical, spreading branches, drooping crown, flaking bark, leaves silvery beneath, petals yellow, anthers dark red, fruit with white juice, edible when ripe

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 192. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 937. 1759, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 52. 1763, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 166. 1763, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 49. 1788, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 138.



1796, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 2(1): 15–16. 1811, *Flore des Antilles* 3: 41–44, t. 9. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 157. 1844, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 398. 1861, *Flora Brasiliensis* 7: 94. 1863 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 5: 150. 1904, *Pl. Aliment.* 2: 409. 1928, *Archives des Sciences* 17(1): 78. 1964, *Boissiera* 11: 143. 1965, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* 6: 57. 1989, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 79(3:VIII): 124–125. 1992

(Seeds tonic, diuretic and febrifuge. Ripe fruit used as a treatment for diabetes mellitus and as a decoction is gargled to relieve angina; unripe fruits eaten to overcome intestinal disturbances. Bark astringent, tonic and stimulant, taken to halt diarrhea, dysentery and hemorrhages, and as a treatment for gonorrhea and bladder catarrh. Decoction of leaves as a cancer remedy; leaves infusion febrifuge. Latex applied on abscesses and dried powdered form given in dysentery; dried latex diuretic, febrifuge and vermifuge.)

in English: star apple, wild star apple

in Comoros: sary famelou

in Central America: caimito, caimito cimaron

in Japan: kainitto

in Philippines: caimito, cainito, kaimito

in Thailand: appia

***Chrysophyllum lacourtianum*** De Wild. (*Chrysophyllum autranianum* A. Chev.; *Gambeya lacourtiana* (De Wild.) Aubrév. & Pellegr.)

Tropical Africa. Fruits eaten fresh

See *Mission Émile Laurent* 1: 425. 1905, *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Museum de Paris 16: 247. 1961

(Bark decoction applied vaginally to treat inflammations of uterus and vagina; bark powder applied to wounds. Root bark maceration applied topically to treat earache.)

***Chrysophyllum oliviforme*** L. (*Chrysophyllum oliviforme* var. *typicum* (L.) Cronquist; *Cynodendron oliviforme* (L.) Baehni; *Dactimela oliviformis* (L.) Raf.; *Guersentia oliviformis* (L.) Raf.)

Florida, Bahamas. Trees, evergreen, milky sap, long often arching shoots, shiny dark green alternate leaves with conspicuous dense rusty-brown hairs beneath, whitish to green-yellow waxy corolla, small sweet scented flowers in few-flowered axillary clusters, small berries ripening dark purple, often an early pioneer

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 937. 1759, *Sylva Telluriana* 153. 1838 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 72: 200. 1945, *Archives des Sciences* 17(1): 78. 1964

(Ripe fruit used as a treatment for diabetes mellitus. Bark astringent, tonic and stimulant, taken to stop diarrhea, dysentery and hemorrhages, and as a treatment for gonorrhea.

Leaves infusion febrifuge. Latex applied on abscesses and dried powdered form given in dysentery; dried latex diuretic, febrifuge and vermifuge.)

in English: satinleaf

***Chrysophyllum perpulchrum*** Mildbr. ex Hutch. & Dalziel (*Chrysophyllum africanum* var. *orientale* Engl.; *Gambeya perpulchra* (Mildbr. ex Hutch. & Dalziel) Aubrév. & Pellegr.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* 2: 9–10. 1931, *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Museum de Paris 16: 247. 1961

(Bark decoction tonic, anodyne, galactagogue, aphrodisiac, to treat jaundice, madness, asthma and respiratory complaints.)

***Chrysophyllum pruniforme*** Engl. (*Chrysophyllum buchholzii* Engl.; *Chrysophyllum mortehanii* De Wild.; *Chrysophyllum pruniforme* Pierre ex Engl.; *Donella parvifolia* Lecomte; *Donella pruniformis* (Engl.) Pierre ex Engl.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 8: 42, t. 14/A. 1904

(Bark infusion drunk to treat cough.)

***Chrysophyllum roxburghii*** G. Don (*Chrysophyllum lanceolatum* (Blume) A. DC.; *Chrysophyllum lanceolatum* (Blume) A. DC. var. *stellatocarpon* P. Royen; *Donella lanceolatum* var. *stellatocarpon* (P. Royen) X.Y. Chang; *Donella roxburghii* (G. Don) Pierre ex Lecomte)

Madagascar, Trop. & Subtrop. Asia to Solomon Is. Tree, white latex, white flowers, axillary inflorescence, fruit edible, starchy mesocarp

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 192. 1753, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 33. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 162. 1844, *Histoire des Plantes* 11: 294. 1891 and *Fl. Bombay* 2: 89. 1908, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 3: 397. 1930, *Blumea* 9(1): 32. 1958, *Flore du Cambodge du Laos et du Vietnam* 3: 64. 1963, *Fl. Karnataka* 1: 327. 1984

(Used in Sidha. Roots and leaves used medicinally.)

in English: star apple, stellate fruit

in China: jin ye shu

in India: aatha, ata pala, atha, atha pala, athapala, atta, bolpitha, bonpetha, bonpitha, hale, hali, kappalei, karpalai, kattillupai, noolambazham, pulichakka, tarsi

in Sri Lanka: lawalu, lawulu

***Chrysophyllum subnudum*** Baker (*Chrysophyllum brieyi* De Wild.; *Chrysophyllum metallicum* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Chrysophyllum normandi* A. Chev.; *Chrysophyllum renieri* De Wild.; *Gambeya subnuda* (Baker) Pierre; *Planchonella subnuda* (Baker) Baehni)

Tropical Africa. Tree, dark green fruit

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 3: 499. 1877, *Notes Botaniques Sapotaceae* 63. 1890 and *Boissiera*. 11: 68. 1965

(Bark decoction purgative and for treatment of intestinal complaints.)

***Chrysophyllum welwitschii*** Engl. (*Chrysophyllum ealaense* De Wild.; *Chrysophyllum ellipticum* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Chrysophyllum gracile* A. Chev.; *Chrysophyllum klainei* Engl.; *Donella klainei* (Engl.) Pierre ex Engl.; *Donella klainei* Pierre; *Donella welwitschii* Pierre; *Donella welwitschii* (Engl.) Aubrév. & Pellegr.; *Donella welwitschii* (Engl.) Pierre ex Aubrév. & Pellegr.; *Donella welwitschii* (Engl.) Pierre ex Engl.; *Micropholis angolensis* Pierre)

Tropical Africa.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 12(5): 521. 1890, *Notes Bot. Sapot.* 41. 1891 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 8: 41–42. 1904, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 61(8): 268. 1914 (publ. 1917), *Explor. Bot. Afrique Occ. Franç.* 1: 386. 1920, *Pl. Bequaert.* 4: 128. 1926, *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 16: 248. 1961

(Bark and leaves used as fish poison.)

### **Chrysopogon Trin. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

From the Greek *chrysos* ‘gold’ and *pogon* ‘a beard’, referring to the colour of the awns or to the golden brown callus hairs of some species, taxonomy of the genus remains confused; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 61–63, 82. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1045, 1047. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 538, 552. 1790, *Pl. Pugill.* 2: 10. 1815, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 187–188. 1820, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1822: 43. 1822, *Flora* 33: 229. 1850, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 359. 1854 [1855], *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(2): 28. 1887 and *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 212. 1915, *Bulletin de l’Institut Française d’Afrique Noire* 22: 106. 1960, *Boissiera. Mémoires du Conservatoire de Botanique et de l’Institut de Botanique Systématique de l’Université de Genève* 9: 291. 1960, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 20: 205–206. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143, 322–323. 1990, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 383. 1994, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775–783. 1994, J.F. Veldkamp, “A revision of *Chrysopogon* Trin. including *Vetiveria* Bory (Poaceae) in Thailand and Malesia with notes on some other species from Africa and Australia.” *Austrobaileya* 5(3): 503–533. 1999, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 151, 156, 159–161, 283, 285, 541–542, 544–545. 2003, Federico Selvi and Massimo Bigazzi, “Revision of genus *Anchusa* (Boraginaceae-Boragineae) in Greece.” *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 142(4): 431–454. Aug 2003.

***Chrysopogon aciculatus*** (Retz.) Trin. (*Andropogon acicularis* Willd.; *Andropogon acicularis* Retz. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Andropogon aciculatus* Retzius; *Andropogon aciculatus* Willd.; *Andropogon gryllus* L.; *Andropogon javanicus*

Steud.; *Andropogon subulatus* J. Presl; *Apluda gryllus* (L.) C. Presl; *Centrophorum chinense* Trin.; *Chloris gryllus* (L.) Honck.; *Chrysopogon acicularis* Duthie; *Chrysopogon aciculatus* var. *longifolius* Büse; *Chrysopogon gryllus* (L.) Trin.; *Chrysopogon subulatus* (J. Presl) Trin. ex Steud.; *Chrysopogon trivialis* Arn. & Nees; *Holcus aciculatus* (Retz.) R. Br.; *Holcus gryllus* (L.) R. Br.; *Pollinia gryllus* (L.) Spreng.; *Rhaphis acicularis* (Retz. ex Roem. & Schult.) Desv.; *Rhaphis aciculatus* (Retz.) Desv., also spelled *aciculata*; *Rhaphis aciculatus* (Retz.) Honda; *Rhaphis gryllus* (L.) Desv.; *Rhaphis gryllus* (L.) Trin.; *Rhaphis javanica* Nees ex Steud.; *Rhaphis javanica* Nees; *Rhaphis trivialis* Lour.; *Rhaphis zizanioides* var. *aciculatus* (Retz.) Roberty)

Tropics, SE Asia, China, India, Japan, Indonesia, Philippines, Nepal. Perennial, variable, vigorous, solid, stoloniferous, extensively creeping, prostrate and mat-forming, spreading, ascending or erect from a decumbent base, nodal rooting, forming a short turf, woody creeping rhizome, erect flowering culm unpalatable when in fruit, ripe fruits with sharp basal callus, aggressive and noxious weed species, a serious persistent pest, intergrades with *Vetiveria* Bory

See *Centuria II. Plantarum ...* 2: 33. 1756, *Amoen. Acad.* 4: 332. 1759, *Obs. Bot.* 5: 22. 1789, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 553. 1790, *Synopsis Plantarum Germaniae* 1: 437. 1792, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 4: 906. 1806, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 199. 1810, *Plantarum Minus Cognitarum Pugillus* 2: 10. 1815, *Cyperaceae et Gramineae Siculae* 55. 1820, *Fund. Agrost.* 106, 188, t. 5. 1820, *Narrative of Travels and Discoveries in Northern and Central Africa* Appendix: 244. 1826, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 341. 1830, *Mémoires de la Société d’Agriculture, Sciences et Arts d’Angers* 1: 172–173. 1831, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 360. 1840, *Gramineae* 50. 1841, *Nova Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 19 (Suppl. 1): 182. 1843, *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 99. 1850, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 3: 361. 1854, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 360, 396. 1854, *Genera Plantarum* 3(2): 1127. 1883, *A list of the grasses of N.W. India, indigenous and cultivated* 22. 1883, *FBI* 7: 188. 1896 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 234. 1900, *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 40: 103. 1926, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 333. 1931, *Petite Flore de l’Ouest-Africain* 403–404. 1954, *Grasses of Ceylon* 186. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 115. 1960, *Bot. Macaronesica* 6: 64. 1980, *Austrobaileya* 5(3): 510. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant extract diuretic. Crushed roots stomachic; root of *Achyranthes aspera* made into a paste with rhizomes of *Chrysopogon aciculatus* and applied on foul ulcers. Sharp-pointed seeds cause extensive ulceration. For rheumatism, burn the plant with *Imperata arundinacea* and shallow the ashes.)

in English: golden beard grass, golden false beard grass, grass seed, love grass, love thorn, Mackie’s pest, Port Harcourt grass, seed grass, seedy grass, small needled gold-beard, spear grass

in Pacific: manienie 'ula, mosie fisi, pi'pi'i, pilipili 'ula, pili-piliula, rehtakai

in Cambodia: smao kan troeng, smao kantreill, smau kântraëy

in China: ji gu cao

in India: amaraputpi, bonguti, chora kanta, chorakanta, chorapushpee, chorapushpi, chorkanta, ganji garike hullu, hangaare, heggara hakkarinike, kaeshini, kampuputpi, katle chettu, katle gaddi, kava, kawa, keshinee, keshini, kheti, kudira pullu, lampa, naun-tha, pakhra-lukhra, puttligaddi, sans, senra, shankapushpi chettu, shankini, shunkini, shuntnee, sikola, surwala

in Indonesia: jukut domdoman, rumput kemuncup, salohot

in Japan: Okinawa-michishiba

in Malaysia: kemuchut, kemunchup, temuchut

in New Guinea: knalbru

in the Philippines Islands: amorseco, amorseko, dalekedek, dalukduk, lakut-lapas, marisekos, mariskos, pagippi, pangrot, tinloi

in Sri Lanka: ottu pul, tuttiri

in Thailand: ya chaochu, ya khikh rok, ya khitroei, yaa chaochuu, yaa ka troei, yaa khee khrok, yaa khee troei, yaa klon, yaa kon, yaa nam luek, yaa nokkhum

in Vietnam: bong co, co bong, co' bông, co may, co' may

### Chrysosplenium L. Saxifragaceae

Greek *chrysos* 'gold' and *splenion* 'pad or compress of linen', referring to the sessile leaves; Latin *asplenium* or *asplenon* 'miltwort, spleenwort', Greek *asplenon* 'miltwaste', *a-* euph. and *splen* 'the spleen; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 398–405. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 308. 1789, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 17(2): 272–273. 1844, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg* 17: 420. 1872, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg* 23: 340–344, 348–349. 1877, *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle* 2: 102, 104, 106, 112. 1890, *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle* 3: 12. 1891 and *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 7: 19, 76–77, 85. 1957, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 24(3): 203–204, 206. 1986, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 154–155. 1996.

#### *Chrysosplenium forrestii* Diels

China, Bhutan.

See *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 5(25): 282. 1912

(Aerial parts for liver problems.)

in China: gong shan jin yao

### Chrysothemis Decne. Gesneriaceae

Greek *chrysos* 'gold' and *themis* 'law, the custom'; Themis was a daughter of Coelus and Terra, she became mother of Dice, Irene and Eunomia.

*Chrysothemis friedrichsthaliana* (Hanst.) H.E. Moore (*Tussacia friedrichsthaliana* Hanst.) (*Tussacia* Benth., for the French botanist François Richard de Tussac, 1751–1837.)

Guatemala.

See *Revue Horticole* 3: 242. 1849, *Linnaea* 34(3): 337–338. 1865 and *Baileya* 2(3): 87. 1954

(A snakebite remedy, also used for diarrhea and to reduce bruises and swellings.)

in Panama: wilkwa

### Chuanminshen M.L. Sheh & R.H. Shan Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

From the common name, see *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 18: 45–49. 1980.

#### *Chuanminshen violaceum* M.L. Sheh & R.H. Shan

China. Herb perennial, deep-rooted, leaves mainly in basal rosette, umbels loosely compound, inflorescence branches many-branched and spreading, fruits dorsally compressed, grassy places along stream banks, on mountain slopes

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 18(1): 48–49, pl. 2. 1980, *Bull. Nanjing Bot. Gard. Mem. Sun Yat Sen* 1981: 1–8. 1981, *Bull. Nanjing Bot. Gard.* 1987: 14–26. 1987, *China J. Pl. Resources & Environm.* 4(3): 1–8. 1995, *Chemical Journal of Chinese Universities-Chinese* 23(8): 1539–1541. 2002, *Bot. Bull. Acad. Sin.* 44(4): 291–296. 2003

(Root tonic, invigorating.)

in China: chuan ming shen shu

### Chukrasia A. Juss. Meliaceae (Swietenieae, Swietenioideae)

From a Hindi name, chikrassee, for *Chukrasia tabularis* A. Juss., see *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 19: 251. 1830, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 122. 1834 and Mabblerley, D.J., Pannell, C.M., and Sing, A.M. *Flora Malesiana*. Series I, Vol 12, Part 1: *Meliaceae*. 1995, Kalinganire, A. and Pinyopusarek, K. *Chukrasia: Biology, Cultivation and Utilisation*. ACIAR Technical Reports No. 49, 35pp. 2000.

*Chukrasia tabularis* A. Jussieu (*Chickrassia nimmonii* Graham ex Wight; *Chickrassia tabularis* Wight & Arn.; *Chickrassia tabularis* (A. Juss.) Wight & Arn.; *Chickrassia tabularis* var. *velutina* (M. Roem.) King; *Chickrassia velutina* M. Roem.; *Chikrassia nimmonii* Graham ex Wight;



*Chikrassia tabularis* var. *genuina* Theob.; *Chikrassia tabularis* var. *velutina* (M. Roemer) Theob.; *Chikrassia trilocularis* (G. Don f.) M. Roemer; *Chikrassia velutina* M. Roemer; *Chukrasia chickrassa* (Roxb.) Schultze-Motel; *Chukrasia nimmonii* (R. Graham ex Wight) Merr. & Chun; *Chukrasia tabularis* var. *atopeuensis* Pierre; *Chukrasia tabularis* var. *dongnaiensis* (Pierre) Pellegrin; *Chukrasia tabularis* var. *microcarpa* (Pierre) Pellegrin; *Chukrasia tabularis* var. *quadrialvis* Pellegrin; *Chukrasia tabularis* var. *velutina* (M. Roem.) Pellegr.; *Chukrasia tabularis* var. *velutina* (Wallich) King; *Chukrasia velutina* (M. Roem.) C. DC.; *Chukrasia velutina* var. *dongnaiensis* Pierre; *Chukrasia velutina* var. *macrocarpa* C. de Candolle; *Chukrasia velutina* var. *microcarpa* Pierre; *Dysoxylum esquirolii* H. Lév.; *Plagiotaxis velutina* Wallich; *Swietenia chickrassa* Roxb.; *Swietenia sotrophola* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall; *Swietenia velutina* Wall. ex Kurz; *Swietenia villosa* Wall. ex Kurz)

SE Asia, India, Borneo. Tree, straight cylindrical bole, inner bark red and white, a yellow transparent gum exudes from the trunk, no odor, leaves paripinnate, glabrous dark green leaflets, creamy fragrant flowers, infructescence pendulous, yellow transparent gum by the sap, flowers contain a red and yellow dye

See *Journey Madras* 1: 184. 1807, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 33. 1814, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 19: 251, pl. 22. 1830, *Num. List* n. 4892. 1831–32, *Bull. Sci. Nat. Géol.* 23: 241. 1830, *Fl. Ind.* 2: 399. 1832, *Fam. Natur. Monogr.* 1:135. 1846, *Num. List* n. 8099. 1847, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 61. 1858, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 42(2): 65. 1873, *Mon. Phan.* 1: 727. 1878, *Rev. Gen. Pl.* 1: 110. 1891, *Fl. For. Cochinch.* 5: t. 357C. 1896 and *Fl. Gén. Indochine* 1: 780. 1911, *Cat. Pl. Yunnan.* 176. 1916, *Sunyatsenia* 1: 61. 1930, *Fl. Gén. Indochine* suppl. 721. 1946, *Plant Resources of South-East Asia* (PROSEA). (Pl Res SEAs) 5(2): 127–130. 1995, *Phytotherapy Research* 17(4): 414–416. 2003, *Phytochemistry* 65(20): 2833–2841. 2004

(Root extracts antifeedant. Bark astringent; root bark insect antifeedant; an extract from the twigs has proved an effective antifeedant against *Pieris rapae* (cabbage white butterfly) in southern China. Seedcoat crushed and boiled or eaten raw for diarrhea. Leaves extract antimalarial, antibacterial and antifungal.)

in English: bastard cedar, Burmese almondwood, chickrassy, chickrassy wood, Chittagong wood, Indian redwood, western red cedar

in Burma: kinthatputgyi, tawyinma, yinma

in Cambodia: voryong

in China: ma lian, mau ma lian, Vietnam ma lian

in India: agil, aglay, agle, aglimeena, akil, boga-poma, chetakum, chikrasi, chikrassee, chikrassi, chittigangu, chukannaakil, chuvannaagil, cittigangukarra, cuvannakil, daal mara, dal, davala, dul, errapogada, errapongada, gandhagiri, gandhamalar, ganthamalli, gavuda, gavudi, goddaliyappa, huruli, kaate,

kaladi, kalgarige, kalgarike, kalhathuri, karridi, kate, katha, kempudavaadaari, kondavaepa, kondavepa, kulhathiri, madagari vembu, madagiri baevu, madagirivembu, malaivempu, malaveppu, malavepu, malei vepu, maleiveppu, nul, pabbaa, palara, puruli, sittigaangukarra, suvannakil, taimareng, uruli, vedivempu, yerrapogada, yinma, yomhin, zawng tei, zawngtei

in Indonesia: ingol batu

in Laos: mai nhom, nhom hin, nhom kok

Malay names: surian batu, cherana puteh, repoh, suntang puteh

in Sri Lanka: hulan hik, hiri kita, kaloti

in Vietnam: lat hoa, lat da dong, lat chun

### Chuquiraga Juss. Asteraceae

From the vernacular name, see *Genera Plantarum* 178. 1789.

*Chuquiraga jussieui* J.F. Gmel. (*Chuquiraga insignis* (Willd.) Bonpl.; *Chuquiraga lancifolia* Bonpl.; *Chuquiraga microphylla* Bonpl.; *Chuquiraga peruviana* J. St.-Hil.; *Chuquiraga pseudoruscifolia* Muschl.; *Johannia insignis* Willd.; *Lychnophora van-isschoti* Heckel)

Central America. Shrub

See *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 1205. 1792, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 1705. 1803, *Plantae Aequinoctiales* 1(6): 151, 153, t. 43. 1808[1807], *Denkschriften der Koeniglich-Baierischen Botanischen Gesellschaft in Regensburg* 2: 148, 157. 1822, *Chloris Andina* 1(1): 3. 1855 and *Rev. Cult. Colon.* 11: 161, f. 1. 1902, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 50(2/3, Beibl. 111): 93–94. 1913, *Blumea* 5: 662. 1945

(Leaves or flowers infusion febrifuge, diuretic, tonic, stomachic, used against hepatic problems, rheumatism, inflammations, influenza and also for relief of persistent coughs.)

in English: flower of the Andes

in Ecuador: chuquiragua

*Chuquiraga kuschelii* Acevedo

Chile.

See *Genera Plantarum* 178. 1789 and *Boletín del Museo Nacional de Historia Natural* 24: 86. 1948

(Stem and leaves anesthetic.)

in Chile: kiri

*Chuquiraga spinosa* Less. (*Chuquiraga spinosa* (Ruiz & Pav.) D. Don; *Chuquiraga spinosa* D. Don)

Chile, Peru. Shrub, semi-woody

See *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianaee et Chilensis* 1: 188–189. 1798, *Linnaea* 5: 259. 1830, *Trans. Linn. Soc.*

*London* 16(2): 285. 1830 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(2): 284–294. 2007

(Antioxidant.)

in Chile: chana, huamanpinta

### Chydenanthus Miers Lecythidaceae

Greek *chydaios* and Latin *chydaeus* ‘abundant, common’ plus *anthos* ‘flower’, see *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 1(2): 111. 1875 [1880 publ. Dec 1875].

*Chydenanthus excelsus* Miers (*Barringtonia excelsa* Blume; *Barringtonia vriesei* Teijsm. & Binn.; *Chydenanthus excelsa* Miers)

India. Tree, drooping branches, pinkish-white flowers in panicles, warted 4-angled fruits

See *Natuurkundig Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch-Indië* 2: 308. 1851, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 1(2): 112. 1875 [1880 publ. Dec 1875], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 241. 1891

(Poisonous. Fresh nut scraped and applied directly to a sore. Dried nut ground, mixed with water and drunk to treat coughs, influenza, sore throat and bronchitis; externally applied to wounds and a swollen spleen after an attack of malaria. Fresh leaves applied externally to relieve rheumatism and when heated used as a remedy to stomach pain. Seeds vermifuge used against parasitic elements in intestinal tract; seed powder applied on wounds. Bark decoction to treat constipation and epilepsy. Piscicide, insecticide, fruits, roots or seed used as a fish poison; bark and fruits narcotic, pulped and used to stupefy fish.)

in India: kin-cha-yuh

in Indonesia: besole

### Cibotium Kaulf. Cibotiaceae (Dicksoniaceae, Dryopteridaceae, Thyrsopteridaceae)

From the Greek *kibotos* ‘a box, small box’; see Georg Friedrich Kaulfuss (1786–1830), in *Berlinisches Jahrbuch für die Pharmacie und für die damit verbundenen Wissenschaften.* 21: 40, 53. 1820 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 43. 316. 1929.

*Cibotium barometz* (L.) J. Sm. (*Aspidium barometz* (L.) Willd.; *Aspidium barometz* Willd.; *Aspidium baromez* Willd.; *Cibotium assamicum* Hook.; *Cibotium baranetz* Christ; *Dicksonia baranetz* Link; *Dicksonia barometz* Link; *Dicksonia barometz* (L.) Link; *Dicksonia barometz* Hook. & Baker; *Nephrodium baromez* (L.) Sweet; *Nephrodium baromez* Sweet; *Polypodium barometz* L.)

China. Large fern, the rhizome of this plant is very thick, woody, covered by long soft, golden yellow hairs, looks like a golden hair dog

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 1092. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 5(1–2): 268–269. 1810, *Hortus Britannicus* [Sweet] 580. 1827, *Filicum Species* 166. 1841, *London J. Bot.* 1: 437. 1842, *Sp. Fil.* 1. 83 t. 29 B. 1844, *Syn. Fil.* (Hooker & Baker) 49. 1866 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 2: 117. 1907, *Contr. U. S. Nat. Herb.* 16: 54. 1912, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 62: 261–267. 1987

(Plant vulnerary, antirheumatic. Hairs of the rhizome and stipe used as a wound dressing and to staunch blood loss. Stem as vermifuge. Roots tonic, styptic, for the treatment of lumbago.)

in English: golden fern, golden moss

in China: gou ji, jin mao gou jue, kou chi

in Japan: taka-warabi

Malayan name: pakoë kidang, penawar jambi, penghawar djambi

in Okinawa: shishiba

in the Philippines: salagisog

in Vietnam: cau tich, co cut pa, cu li, cut bang, kim mao, nhai cu viang

### Cicer L. Fabaceae (Cicereae)

From the classical Latin name, *cicer*, *ciceris* ‘the cickpea’, ancient German word *kichurra*, German *Kicher*, Hebrew *kikkar* ‘round, circle’, see *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 65: 109–110. 1978, *Webbia* 34: 535–542. 1979, *Grassl. China.* 4: 53–60. 1989, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Caryologia* 48(2): 147–155. 1995, *Fl. Medit.* 7: 213–218. 1997, *Cytologia* 65: 161–166. 2000.

*Cicer arietinum* L. (*Cicer album* hort.; *Cicer arietinum* L.; *Cicer arietinum* L.; *Cicer edessanum* Bornm.; *Cicer grossum* Salisb.; *Cicer nigrum* Hort. Vindob. ex Zeyher; *Cicer nigrum* Hort.; *Cicer nigrum* Hort. ex Steud.; *Cicer physodes* Rchb.; *Cicer rotundum* Alef.; *Cicer sativum* Schkuhr; *Cicer sintenisii* Bornm.; *Ononis crotalarioides* M.E. Jones; *Ononis crotalarioides* M.E. Jones, nom. illeg.; *Ononis crotalarioides* Coss.)

Probably originated in SW Asia but its native area obscured by cultivation. Annual non-climbing herb, young green pods eaten raw, pulse crop, fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 716–719, 738. 1753, *Bot. Handb.* [C. Schkuhr]. 2: 367, t. 202. 1796, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 340. 1796, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 361. 1840 and *Contributions to Western Botany* 15: 138–139, 163. 1929, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 18 (2): 487–559. 1937, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 50: 138. 1941, *Phytologia* 10(5): 321–406. 1964, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Leguminosae*: 1065. 1971, *A Revised Handbook to the Flora of Ceylon* 1: 428–458. 1980, *Taxon* 33(3): 441. 1984, *J. Econ. Taxon.*

*Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *A Revised Handbook of the Flora of Ceylon* 7: 108–381. 1991

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. The foliage and seed-pods contain oxalic acid and can irritate the skin. Tonic, astringent, diuretic, anthelmintic, water soaked seeds with hot milk used in the treatment of dyspepsia, constipation and snakebite; roasted seeds used for cough; seeds powder given for jaundice; seed paste in spider bite. Roasted seeds used in religion and magico-religious beliefs. Veterinary medicine, mature grains tied on severe sprains of cattle.)

in English: Bengal gram, catjang arab, chick pea, chickpea, Egyptian pea, garbanzo bean, gram, katjang arab, yellow gram

in China: ying zui dou

in India: arenu, arimantai, arimantakam, arukkanam, balabhaishajya, balabhojya, but, but mah, cana, canaka, canakah, canakam, canam, chana, chanagalu, chanaka, chanakam-ulu, chane, chane ka sag, chane-ka-sirkah, channa, channo, chano, chennuka, chola, chona, chunda kadalai, chunna, citayam, cul, culakaceti, culakam, cunna, curakacitam, curam, curanan, dalchana muqqashar, hamze, habbat-ul-khazara, habbat-ul-khazra, habbat-ul-khizra, harbar, harbara, harb-haraa, harimandhakam, harimandhakamu, harimantha, hasi kadale, hub-at-khizra, hubt-ul-khazra, jennaga, jivana, jumez, kadalai, kadalai kadi, kadalai pulippu, kadale, kadale kaalu, kadle, kalle, kanchuki, karas, karikadale, katala, katalai, kempukadale, khallul-himmas, konda-kadala, kontaikkatali, krishnachanchuka, kudoly, mookkukkadalai, mukantam, mukilikakkatalai, muttukaceti, muttukam, muttukampayaru, nakhood bariyan, nakhud, nakhud (chana), narali, nattukkatalai, nikantacaceti, nikantakam, pakantam, parcoti, patumalarcci, porikatalai, safaid chanay ki dal, sakalapriya, sanuagalu, senaga, senagalu, shenagalu, sirkahe-nakhud, sirkahenakhud, soppukadale, sugandha, tukkarancam, tuviputam, ukantacaceti, ukantacaceti, ukan-takam, ukantam, vacipatcam, vajibhakshya, vajimantha, vakkarancappayaru, vanacankatam

in Nepal: chana

in Tibetan: mon sran tsa na

in Mexico: bizaa baa xtila, pizaa paa castilla

in Arabic: hommos, homs

***Cicer microphyllum*** Benth. (*Cicer jacquemontii* Jaub. & Spach; *Cicer microphyllum* Royle; *Cicer songaricum* Steph. ex DC.; *Cicer songaricum* auct. non (DC.) Bunge; *Cicer songaricum* Jaub. & Spach)

India, Nepal, Himalaya. Perennial climbing shrub, spreading, glandular, hairy, purple flowers in pairs or solitary, young green pods eaten raw, unripe seed eaten, grazed by sheep and goats, fodder plant fed to milking animals

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 200. 1835, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 18: 231. 1842

(Flower nectar stimulant. Veterinary medicine, tonic, stimulant, dried plants fed to yak, cattle and goats.)

in English: wild gram

in China: xiao ye ying zui dou

in India: seri, srad-kar

in Tibet: sgo-napu-ci

## Cichorium L. Asteraceae

*Chikourych*, an ancient Arabic name for one species of salad vegetable, for chicory; Latin *chicoreum*, *ei* (Quintus Horatius Flaccus, *Carmina*. 1, 31, 16), *cichorium* (Plinius), *cichorea*; Greek *kichoreion*, *kichorion*, *kichora*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 813. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 354. 1754 and *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comenianae*, *Bot.* 23: 1–23. 1974, *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 26: 239–249. 1977, *Amer. J. Bot.* 65: 717–721. 1978, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comenianae*, *Bot.* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 261–271. 1979, *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 77–78. 1981, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997.

***Cichorium endivia*** L. (*Cichorium endivia* subsp. *endivia* Hegi; *Cichorium endivia* var. *sativa* DC.)

Cosmopolitan. Erect, hispid, annual herb, white latex, blue sessile heads

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 813. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7(1): 84. 1838 and *Illustrierte Flora von Mittel-Europa* 6(2): 998. 1929, *Skin Pharmacol. Physiol.* 17: 42–48. 2004, *Fitoterapia* 77(5): 354–357. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda. Seeds given for jaundice; extracts of roots, stalks, and inflorescences a protection against sunburn.)

in English: endive, escarole

in Arabic: shikorya, sireis

in India: kaasini gida, kasani, kashini, kasini, kasni

in Italian: cicoria, endivia

in Mexico: nocuana beece-tao, nocuana peece-tao

***Cichorium intybus*** L. (*Cichorium intybus* convar. *foliosum* (Hegi) Holub; *Cichorium intybus* var. *foliosum* Hegi; *Cichorium intybus* var. *sativum* (Bisch.) Janch.) (Latin *intibus*, *intybus*, *intubus*, or *intibum*, *intybum*, Greek *entybon* ‘endive, succory’)

Cosmopolitan, Europe. Perennial herb, milky sap, tall, branching, long taproot, sparse upper toothed leaves, flowers with toothed petals, food

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 813. 1753 and *Fl. Iran.* 122: 6. 1977, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 28(1): 107. 1993



(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves given in fever, vomiting, diarrhea, asthma, as a tonic for nerves; roots infusion as a sedative; roots decoction a wash and poultice applied to sores. Seeds in painful micturition.)

in English: blue daisy, blue sailors, bunk, chicory, coffee weed, French endive, succory, wild endive, wild succory

in South Africa: sigorei, tjekoriebossie, witloof

in China: ju qu

in India: jangli chikori, kasni

in Japan: kiku-niga-na, fudan-sô, kudan-sô

in Bolivia: allqu-sik'i, anu sik'i, chuku-chuku, lichi-liche

in Arabic: chkouria, seris, shikouria, tilfaf

### **Cicuta L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)**

*Cicuta, ae*, the Latin name for poison hemlock, *Conium maculatum* L. The Greek philosopher Socrates (Sokrates), charged with impiety and corruption of youth, drank the hemlock (Latin *cicuta*) in the spring of 399 BC., his last hours are described in Plato's *Phaedo*. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 243 and 255. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 114 and 123. 1754, Anton Freiherr von Störck (Stoerck), *Libellus (libellus secundus) quod demonstratur cicutam*, etc. Vindobonae 1760–1761, Louis Rouppe, *De morbis navigantium*, liber unus. *Accedit observatio de effectu extracti cicutae Storkiano in cancro*. Leiden 1764, Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*. 39. Bologna 1870 and *Clin. Toxicol.* (Philadelphia, Pa.). 47(4): 270–278. 2009, *Clin. Toxicol.* (Philadelphia, Pa.). 49(3): 142–149. 2011.

#### ***Cicuta bulbifera* L.**

North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 255–256. 1753 and Campbell, E.W. "Plant poisoning *Umbelliferae* (parsley family)." *Maine Med. Assoc.*, 57(2): 40–42. 1966, *Canad. J. Bot.* 58: 755–1767. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982

(Deadly poisonous.)

in English: bulb-bearing water-hemlock, bulblet-bearing water hemlock, bulbous water hemlock

***Cicuta douglasii* (DC.) J.M. Coult. & Rose (*Cicuta douglasii* J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Cicuta maculata* L. var. *californica* (A. Gray) B. Boivin)**

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 255–256. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* [DC.] 4: 125. 1830 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 7(1): 95. 1900, Starreveld, E., Hope, C.E. "Cicutoxin poisoning (water hemlock)." *Neurology* 25: 730–734. 1975, *American Journal of Botany* 63(5): 608–625. 1976, *Syesis* 10: 125–138. 1977, James, L.F., Ralphs, M.H. "Water hemlock."

*Utah. Sci.*, 47(2): 67–69. 1986, *J. Vet. Diagn. Invest.* 8(4): 474–480. 1996

(Plant highly poisonous to all types of livestock and to humans. Toxins concentrated in the chambered rootstock but also occur in the leaves and stems as well. The onset of symptoms is so rapid that treatment may not be successful. Poultice of soaked roots applied to the stomach as a purgative; pounded for sores, rheumatism, pain in the legs and back, headache; an infusion taken as an emetic; split roots poultice for rattlesnakebites. Infusion of grated tubers taken as an emetic. Infusion of burned powdered bark taken for diarrhea.)

in English: water-hemlock, western water-hemlock

***Cicuta maculata* L. (*Cicuta curtissii* J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Cicuta maculata* var. *curtissii* (J.M. Coult. & Rose) Fernald; *Cicuta maculata* var. *maculata*; *Cicuta mexicana* J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Cicuta virosa* L. var. *maculata* (L.) J.M. Coult. & Rose)**

North America. Perennial, biennial herb, purple-striped or mottled, fleshy or tuberous roots, stem smooth branching and swollen at the base, yellow oily liquid/viscous resin exudes from cut stems and roots, small white flowers borne in flat-topped umbrella-like clusters, water hemlock root resembles a parsnip

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 255–256. 1753, *Revision of North American Umbelliferae* 130. 1888 and Starreveld, E., Hope, C.E. "Cicutoxin poisoning (water hemlock)." *Neurology* 25: 730–734. 1975, *J. Nat. Prod.* 49(6): 1117–1121. 1986 [Antitumor agents, 85. Cicutoxin, an antileukemic principle from *Cicuta maculata*, and the cytotoxicity of the related derivatives.], Panter, K.E., Keeler, R.F., Baker, D.C. "Toxicoses in livestock from the hemlocks (*Conium* and *Cicuta* spp.)." *J. Anim. Sci.*, 66: 2407–2413. 1988, *Arch. Pediatr.* 15(2): 139–141 2008, *Toxicon*. 57(1): 157–161. 2011 [Water hemlock poisoning in cattle: Ingestion of immature *Cicuta maculata* seed as the probable cause.]

(Plant poisonous to all types of livestock and to humans; roots are highly toxic to all animals and to humans; toxin concentrated in the rootstock in the spring; also immature seed implicated in livestock poisoning. Plant decoction applied on bruises, sprains, sore joints or broken bones. Roots contraceptive; an infusion insecticide, to soak corn before planting to repel insect pests; smashed roots poultice applied for sores or cuts; for rheumatism, dried roots powdered and applied externally. Veterinary medicine, smashed roots poultice applied to horses for sores. Ceremonial, magic medicine. Arrow poison.)

in English: beaver-poison, children's-bane, muskrat-weed, musquash-root, poison hemlock, spotted cowbane, spotted water-hemlock, water-hemlock

***Cicuta maculata* L. var. *angustifolia* Hook. (*Cicuta occidentalis* Greene; *Cicuta douglasii* var. *occidentalis* (Greene) M.E. Jones; *Cicuta valida* Greene)**

North America. Perennial herb

See *Pittonia* 2(7A): 7–8. 1889 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 2(11): 238–239. 1912

(Fleshy roots a virulent poison. Febrifuge, a decoction of leaves, roots and stems. Poultice of roots analgesic, antirheumatic, applied for swellings, to rattlesnakebites.)

in English: spotted water hemlock

***Cicuta maculata*** L. var. ***maculata*** (*Cicuta curtissii* J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Cicuta maculata* var. *curtissii* (J.M. Coult. & Rose) Fernald; *Cicuta mexicana* J.M. Coult. & Rose)

North America. Perennial, biennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 255–256. 1753, *Revision of North American Umbelliferae* 130. 1888 and Starreveld, E., Hope, C.E. “Cicutoxin poisoning (water hemlock).” *Neurology* 25: 730–734. 1975, Panter, K.E., Keeler, R.F., Baker, D.C. “Toxicoses in livestock from the hemlocks (*Conium* and *Cicuta* spp.)” *J. Anim. Sci.*, 66: 2407–2413. 1988

(Plant poisonous to all types of livestock and to humans; toxin concentrated in the rootstock in the spring. Roots contraceptive. Plant decoction used on bruises, sprains, sore joints or broken bones. Root infusion insecticide, to soak corn before planting to repel insect pests; smashed roots poultice applied for sores or cuts; for rheumatism, dried roots powdered and applied externally. Veterinary medicine, smashed roots poultice applied to horses for sores. Ceremonial, magic medicine. Arrow poison.)

in English: beaver-poison, children’s-bane, muskrat-weed, musquash-root, spotted cowbane, spotted water-hemlock, water-hemlock

***Cicuta virosa*** Linnaeus (*Cicuta mackenzieana* Raup; *Cicuta virosa* f. *longiinvolucellata* Y.C. Chu)

China, North America. Perennial herb, stout, branched, hollow caudex, fibrous or fleshy fibrous roots, leaves boiled

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 255–256. 1753 and *Fl. Turkey* 4: 425. 1972, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 61(1): 93–99. 1976, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, Frohne, D., Pfander, H.J. *A Colour Atlas of Poisonous Plants*. London. 1983, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74: 1675–1678. 1989, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 116–118. 1990, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 23: 457–481. 1991, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 133: 301–318. 1996, *Biochem. Biophysical Res. Commun.* 219(2): 332–336. 1996, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Arch. Pediatr.* 15(2): 139–141 2008, *Int. J. Food Microbiol.* 145(2–3): 464–470. 2011

(All parts are highly toxic, poisonous, especially the rootstock; nevertheless, the plant has reputed medicinal value. It contains lower quantities of the toxic chemicals that cause poisoning in humans and livestock. Root antispasmodic. Dried rhizomes and roots used as arrow poison.)

in English: cowbane, hemlock, Mackenzie’s water hemlock, northern water-hemlock, water hemlock

in China: du qin

in Japan: tokamax, tokaomap

***Cicuta virosa*** L. var. ***latisecta*** Čelak. (*Cicuta nipponica* Franch.; *Cicuta virosa* fo. *latisecta* (Čelak.) Y.C. Chu; *Cicuta virosa* var. *nipponica* (Franch.) Makino)

China, Europe, North America. Perennial herb, stout, branched

See *Prodromus der Flora von Böhmen* 3: 563. 1875, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 26: 85–86. 1879 and *Clavis Pl. Chinae Bor.-Or.* ed. 2: 467. 1995, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(6): 114–116. 1995, *Int. J. Food Microbiol.* 145(2–3): 464–470. 2011 [Chemical composition and antifungal activity of essential oil from *Cicuta virosa* L. var. *latisecta* Čelak.]

(All parts are highly toxic, poisonous.)

in China: kuan ye du qin

## Cienfuegosia Cav. Malvaceae

After the Spanish botanist Bernardo Cienfuegos, 16th century. See [Gonzalo de Sylveira], *Vida del bienaventurado padre Gonzalo de Sylveira, sacerdote de la Compañía de Jesus, martirizado en Monomotapa ...* Traducida de Latin ... por B. de Cienfuegos. Madrid 1674, Antonio José Cavanilles (1745–1804), *Monadelphiae classis dissertationes decem*. 2. 1786 and 3: 174–175, 185, t. 72, fig. 2. Madrid 1787, *Genera Plantarum* 274. 1789, M. Colmeiro y Penido, *La Botánica y los Botánicos de la Península Hispano-Lusitana*. 1858, *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 2: 337. 1883 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 6: 56. 1902, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1907: 48. 1907, Rev. Francisque Marconnés, *A grammar of Central Karanga*. The language of Old Monomotapa. As at present spoken in Central Mashonaland, Southern Rhodesia. Witwatersrand 1931 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 56(2): 194, 196, 203, 217. 1969.

***Cienfuegosia drummondii*** (A. Gray) Lewton

South America, North America. Perennial

See *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 3: 174. 1787, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 23. 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 67. 1891 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 7: 57. 1902, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 37(9): 475. 1910, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 56: 223–227. 1969, *Economic Botany* 31(3): 302–306. 1977

(Roots contraceptive, fertility regulators, decoction or mate.)

in English: yellow flymallow

***Cienfuegosia heteroclada* Sprague**

Guinea. Suffrutex, angular, gland-dotted, woody rootstock

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1907: 48. 1907

(Cold infusion of the pulverized roots applied as a remedy for snakebite.)

**Cimicifuga Wernisch. Ranunculaceae**

Latin *cimex*, *cimicis* ‘a bug’ and *fugo* ‘to drive away’, referring to the use of *Cimicifuga foetida* L.

***Cimicifuga dahurica*** (Turcz. ex Fisch. & C.A. Mey.) Maxim. (*Actaea dahurica* Turcz. ex Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Actaea davurica* Franch.; *Actaea pterosperma* Turcz. ex Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Actinospora dahurica* Turcz. ex Fisch. & C.A. Mey.)

Russia. Male inflorescence white

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 504. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 298, 321. 1763, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 1: 21. 1835 [*Index Sem. Hortus Bot. Petrop.*], *Primitiae Florae Amurensis* 28–29. 1859 and *Komarov Lectures*. 20: 47–61. 1973, *Cathaya* 6: 43–56. 1994, *Korean Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 28: 385–398. 1998

(Rhizomes for toothache, sore throat, headache, chronic diarrhea, prolapsed womb, rectocele.)

in English: Manchurian bugbane

***Cimicifuga foetida*** L. (*Cimicifuga europaea* Schipcz.; *Cimicifuga foetida* Pursh, nom. illeg.; *Cimicifuga foetida* var. *intermedia* Regel; *Cimicifuga foetida* var. *mairiei* (H. Lév.) W.T. Wang & Zh. Wang; *Cimicifuga foetida* var. *racemosa* Regel; *Cimicifuga foetida* var. *racemosa* Yabe, nom. illeg., non *Cimicifuga foetida* var. *racemosa* Regel; *Cimicifuga foetida* var. *velutina* Franch. ex Finet & Gagnep.; *Cimicifuga mairiei* H. Lév.; *Cimicifuga taquetii* H. Lév.; *Cimicifuga ussuriensis* Oettingen)

Japan, China, India. Perennial herb, erect, branched, leafy, rhizomes dark brown, leaves pinnately compound, flowers white, sepals and petals imbricate ovate concave, flat follicles tipped with persistent styles, in grassland, on slopes

See *Genera Plantarum* 298, 321. 1763, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12. 2: 659. 1767, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis* 2: 373. 1813, *Pl. Radd.* 1: 121–122. 1861, *Reise Osttib.* 1(1): 122. 1862 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 51: 521. 1904, *Trudy Botanicheskago Sada Imperatorskago Yur'evskago Universiteta* 6: 138. 1906, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 448–449. 1911, *Enum. Pl. S. Mansh.* 51. 1912, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 25: 43. 1915, *Taxon* 30: 857–860. 1981, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 905–907. 1991, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 15: 179–190. 1993, *Taxon* 47: 593–634. 1998, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 37(3): 212. 1999, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 37(5): 433–444. 1999

(Rhizomes for toothache, sore throat, headache, chronic diarrhea, prolapsed womb, rectocele; roots in bronchitis, asthma, catarrh.)

in English: bugbane, fetid bugbane, skunk bugbane, stinking bugbane

in China: sheng ma

in India: junti

***Cimicifuga heracleifolia*** Komarov (*Actaea heracleifolia* (Kom.) J. Compton)

Eurasia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 504. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 298, 321. 1763 and *Trudy Imperatorskago S.-Peterburgskago Botaničeskago Sada* 18(3): 438–439. 1901, *J. Korean Res. Inst. Ewha Women's Univ.* 11: 455–478. 1967, *Cathaya* 6: 43–56. 1994

(Rhizomes for toothache, sore throat, headache, chronic diarrhea, prolapsed womb, rectocele.)

in English: Komarov's bugbane

***Cimicifuga racemosa*** (L.) Nutt. (*Actaea monogyna* Walter; *Actaea racemosa* Linnaeus; *Cimicifuga serpentaria* (L.) Pursh, nom. illeg.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 504. 1753, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis* 2: 372. 1813, *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* 2: 15. 1818, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 4. 1891

(Infusions used to stimulate menstruation, to treat rheumatic pains, coughs and colds, constipation, and kidney trouble, to promote milk flow in women.)

in English: black cohosh, black snakeroot, snakeroot

**Cinchona L. Rubiaceae**

Named for the Countess de Cinchon, wife of the Spanish Viceroy of Peru; the Spanish botanist José Celestino Bruno Mutis discovered *Cinchona*. See *Species Plantarum* 1: 172. 1753, *Skrifter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 1(1): 20. 1790, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 196. 1805, *Plantae Aequinoctiales* 1: 131. 1808[1807], *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: 18. 1819, Heinrich von Bergen, *Versuch einer Monographie der China* [the explanation of the tables was written by the German professor of medicine Christian Heinrich Pfaff, 1773–1852] Hamburg, Hartwig & Müller 1826, *Genera Plantarum* 556. 1838, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 10: 10. 1848, Sir Clements Robert Markham (1830–1916), *A memoir of the Lady Ana de Osorio* Countess of Chinchon and Vice-queen of Peru (a.d. 1829–1839). London 1874, Howard, John Eliot (1807–1883), *The quinology of the East Indian plantations*. London: L. Reeve & Co., 1869–1876 and J. Jaramillo-Arango, in *J. Linn. Soc. Lond.* 53: pl. 21.



1949, James Lockhart, *Spanish Peru 1532–1560: A Colonial Society*. Madison, University of Wisconsin 1968, *Nucleus* 22: 125–127. 1979, J. Arnold *Arbor*. 68: 165. 1987, Timothy J. Killeen, Emilia García E. and Stephan G. Beck, eds., *Guía de Arboles de Bolivia*. 686–687. Herbario Nacional de Bolivia and Missouri Botanical Garden, 1993, *Flora of Ecuador* 50: 1–112. 1994, Borhidi, A. *Rubiaceas de México*. Akadémiai Kiadó, Budapest, 2006.

***Cinchona calisaya*** Wedd. (*Cinchona amygdalifolia* Wedd.; *Cinchona australis* Wedd.; *Cinchona boliviana* Wedd.; *Cinchona calisaya* var. *boliviana* Wedd.; *Cinchona calisaya* var. *josephiana* Wedd.; *Cinchona calisaya* var. *ledgeriana* Howard; *Cinchona calisaya* var. *microcarpa* Wedd.; *Cinchona calisaya* var. *oblongifolia* Wedd.; *Cinchona calisaya* var. *vera* Wedd., nom. inval.; *Cinchona carabayensis* Wedd.; *Cinchona carabayensis* var. *lanceolata* Miq.; *Cinchona delondriana* Wedd.; *Cinchona euneura* Miq.; *Cinchona forbesiana* Howard ex Wedd.; *Cinchona gammiana* King; *Cinchona gironensis* Mutis; *Cinchona hasskarliana* Miq.; *Cinchona josephiana* (Wedd.) Wedd.; *Cinchona ledgeriana* (Howard) Moens ex Trimen; *Cinchona pahudiana* Howard; *Cinchona peruviana* Howard; *Cinchona peruviana* var. *vera* Howard; *Cinchona scrobiculata* var. *delondriana* (Wedd.) Wedd.; *Cinchona thwaitesii* King; *Cinchona weddelliana* Kuntze; *Cinchona weddelliana* var. *angustifolia* Kuntze; *Cinchona weddelliana* var. *multiscrobiculata* Kuntze; *Cinchona weddelliana* var. *rubrifolia* Kuntze; *Cinchona weddelliana* var. *rubrivenata* Kuntze; *Quinquina calisaya* (Wedd.) Kuntze; *Quinquina carabayensis* (Wedd.) Kuntze; *Quinquina carabayensis* var. *villosa* Kuntze; *Quinquina ledgeriana* (Howard) Kuntze)

South America, Peru, Bolivia.

See *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, III, 10: 6. 1848, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, V, 12: 54–55, 57. 1869, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 265–266, 270. 1869, *Quin. E. Indian Pl.* 84. 1876, Kuntze, Carl(Karl) Ernst (Eduard) Otto (1843–1907), *Monographie der Gattung Cinchona L.* Leipzig, 1878, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 19(347): 323–325. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 294–295. 1891, *Sci. Mem. Off. Med. Dept. Gov. India* 8: 59–60. 1894, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3(2): 122. 1898

(Used in Ayurveda. Astringent, anti-arrhythmic, acrid, thermogenic, febrifuge, abortifacient, oxytoxic and anodyne, digestive, antipyretic, cardiotoxic, for skin problems, wounds, malaria.)

in China: jin ji re

in India: baarkina mara, barkina, cinkona, curappattai, jvarahaari, jvarap-patta, jvarapatta, kanakana, kinakin, koyina, kshayanamara, kunain, kunayana, kunayanah, kvayna, shurup-pattai, sinkona

in Bolivia: calisaya blanca, calisaya verde, cascaria, cascarilla, kina, la exotica, quina, quina-quina, quina de pajonal, quina morada

***Cinchona officinalis*** L. (*Cascarilla officinalis* (L.) Ruiz; *Cinchona academica* Guibourt; *Cinchona amygdalifolia* Wedd.; *Cinchona angustifolia* Ruiz, nom. illeg.; *Cinchona australis* Wedd.; *Cinchona boliviana* Wedd.; *Cinchona bonplandiana* Klotzsch; *Cinchona calisaya* Wedd.; *Cinchona calisaya* var. *boliviana* Wedd.; *Cinchona calisaya* Wedd. var. *josephiana* Wedd.; *Cinchona calisaya* var. *ledgeriana* Howard; *Cinchona calisaya* var. *microcarpa* Wedd.; *Cinchona carabayensis* Wedd.; *Cinchona carabayensis* var. *lanceolata* Miq.; *Cinchona chahuarguera* Pav. ex DC., nom. inval.; *Cinchona chahuarguera* Pav.; *Cinchona chahuraguera* Pav. ex DC., nom. nud.; *Cinchona chahuraguera* Pav.; *Cinchona coccinea* Pav. ex DC.; *Cinchona colorata* Lambert; *Cinchona condaminea* Bonpl.; *Cinchona condaminea* Humb. & Bonpl.; *Cinchona condaminea* var. *chahuarguera* Pav. ex DC.; *Cinchona condaminea* var. *chahuraguera* DC.; *Cinchona condaminea* var. *lanceolata* Lambert; *Cinchona condaminea* var. *lanceolata* Wedd.; *Cinchona condaminea* var. *lancifolia* (Mutis) Wedd.; *Cinchona condaminea* var. *vera* Wedd., nom. inval.; *Cinchona crispa* Tafalla ex Howard; *Cinchona cucumifolia* Pav. ex Lamb.; *Cinchona delondriana* Wedd.; *Cinchona elliptica* Wedd.; *Cinchona euneura* Miq.; *Cinchona forbesiana* Howard ex Wedd.; *Cinchona gammiana* King; *Cinchona gironensis* Mutis; *Cinchona glabra* Ruiz; *Cinchona hasskarliana* Miq.; *Cinchona josephiana* (Wedd.) Wedd.; *Cinchona lanceolata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Cinchona lancifolia* Mutis; *Cinchona lancifolia* var. *lanceolata* Roem. & Schult.; *Cinchona lancifolia* var. *nitida* Roem. & Schult.; *Cinchona ledgeriana* (Howard) Bern. Moens ex Trimen; *Cinchona legitima* Ruiz ex Laubert; *Cinchona lucumaefolia* Pav. ex DC.; *Cinchona lucumifolia* Pavon ex DC.; *Cinchona lucumifolia* var. *stupea* Wedd.; *Cinchona macrocalyx* Pav. ex DC.; *Cinchona macrocalyx* var. *lucumifolia* Pavón ex DC.; *Cinchona macrocalyx* var. *obtusifolia* DC.; *Cinchona macrocalyx* var. *obtusifolia* Pavón ex DC.; *Cinchona macrocalyx* var. *uritusinga* DC.; *Cinchona macrocalyx* var. *uritusinga* Pav. ex DC.; *Cinchona nitida* Ruiz & Pav.; *Cinchona obtusifolia* Pav. ex DC., nom. nud.; *Cinchona officinalis* var. *bonplandiana-colorata* Howard; *Cinchona officinalis* var. *bonplandiana-lutea* Howard; *Cinchona officinalis* var. *bonplandianacolorata* Howard; *Cinchona officinalis* var. *bonplandianalutea* Howard; *Cinchona officinalis* var. *condaminea* (Humb. & Bonpl.) Howard; *Cinchona officinalis* var. *condaminea* (Bonpl.) Howard; *Cinchona officinalis* var. *crispa* (Tafalla ex Howard) Howard; *Cinchona officinalis* var. *josephiana* (Wedd.) Cárdenas; *Cinchona officinalis* var. *uritusinga* (Pav. ex Howard) Howard; *Cinchona officinalis* var. *uritusinga* (Pav. ex DC.) Howard; *Cinchona officinalis* var. *vera* Cárdenas; *Cinchona pahudiana* Howard; *Cinchona palton* Pav.; *Cinchona parabolica* Pav.; *Cinchona peruviana* Mutis; *Cinchona peruviana* Howard; *Cinchona peruviana* var. *vera* Howard; *Cinchona pubescens* Vahl; *Cinchona pubescens* var. *heterophylla* Pav. ex DC.; *Cinchona robusta* Hort.; *Cinchona scrobiculata* var. *delondriana* (Wedd.) Wedd.; *Cinchona stupea* Pav. ex Lamb.; *Cinchona subcordata* Pav. ex Howard; *Cinchona suberosa* Pav.; *Cinchona suberosa* Pav. ex Howard; *Cinchona thwaitesii*

King; *Cinchona uritusinga* Pav.; *Cinchona uritusinga* Pav. ex Howard; *Cinchona uritusinga* Pav. ex DC., nom. nud.; *Cinchona violacea* Pav. ex Howard; *Cinchona vritusino* Pav. ex DC., nom. nud.; *Cinchona weddelliana* Kuntze; *Cinchona weddelliana* var. *angustifolia* Kuntze; *Cinchona weddelliana* var. *multiscrobiculata* Kuntze; *Cinchona weddelliana* var. *rubrifolia* Kuntze; *Cinchona weddelliana* var. *rubrivenata* Kuntze; *Hindsia subandina* Krause; *Quinquina calisaya* (Wedd.) Kuntze; *Quinquina carabayensis* (Wedd.) Kuntze; *Quinquina carabayensis* var. *villosa* Kuntze; *Quinquina coccinea* (Pav. ex DC.) Kuntze; *Quinquina heterophylla* (Pav. ex DC.) Kuntze; *Quinquina lancifolia* (Mutis) Kuntze; *Quinquina ledgeriana* (Howard) Kuntze; *Quinquina officinalis* (L.) Kuntze; *Quinquina palton* (Pav.) Kuntze)

Ecuador. Tree or shrub, branched from ground, wood reddish, flowers red pink at extremities and greenish at base, corolla dusty red, fruits purplish tinged

See *Hist. Acad. Roy. Sci. Mém. Math. Phys.*, sér. 4, 1738: t. 5. 1738, *Species Plantarum* 1: 172. 1753, *Syst. ed.* 10 929. 1759, *Genera Plantarum* 196. 1789, *Skifter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 1: 19. 1790, *Quinol.* 64. 1792, *Papel Periodico de Santa Fe* 111: 465. 1793, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 50–51, t. 191. 1799, *Plantae Aequinoctiales* 1: 33, t. 10. 1808, *Bull. de Pharm.* 294. 1810, *Ill. Cinch.* 2. 1821, *Hist. Nat. Drogues Simples* 3: 98. 1822, *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: 9. 1825, *Bibliothèque Universelle des Sciences, Belle-Lettres, et Arts, ... Sciences et Arts* 41: 150, 151. 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 352–353. 1830, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 30(Misc.): 40. 1844, *Getreue Darstellung und Beschreibung der in der Arzneykunde Gebräuchlichen Gewächse* 14: t. 14. 1846, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 10: 6–7. 1848, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 3(11): 269. 1849, *Histoire Naturelle des Quinquinas* 38. 1849, *Illustrations of the Nueva Quinologia of Pavon* 1, pl. 16–18. 1859 [1862], *Proc. Internat. Hortic. Exhib. Bot. Congr. London* t. 1: 2. 1859, *Proc. Internat. Hortic. exhib. Bot. Congr. London* 201–203, 208. 1866, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 265. 1868–69 [also *Annales Musei Botanici Lugduno-Batavi*], *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 5(11): 358. 1869, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 5(12): 55, 60. 1869, *Monographie der Gattung Cinchona* 29. 1878, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 294–295. 1891 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40: 431. 1908, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 177–244. 1988

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Astringent, anti-arrhythmic, acrid, thermogenic, febrifuge, abortifacient, oxytoxic and anodyne, digestive, antipyretic, cardiotoxic, for skin problems, wounds, malaria. Used for the production of quinine, which is an antifever agent especially useful in the prevention and treatment of malaria.)

in English: brown Peru bark, calisaya, crown bark, Jesuits bark, ledger bark, Loxa bark, Peruvian bark, yellow bark, yellow cinchona

in Bolivia: calisaya, calisaya blanca, calisaya morada, calisaya verde morada, calisaya zamba, calisaya zambita, cascaria, cascarilla, cascarilla morada, jichu kina, quina amarilla, quina morada, quina-quina, quina yungueña

in Peru: calisaya del monte, calisaya legítima, calisaya del pajonal, capirona del bajo, cascarilla, cascarilla calisaya, cascarilla calisaya del monte, cascarilla calisaya del pajonal, cascarilla con hojas de lúcuma, cascarilla crespilla, cascarilla de las alturas, cascarilla de las lomas, cascarilla de loja, cascarilla echenique, cascarilla fina de urutusinga, cascarilla roja de pitaya, cascarilla verde, cascarilla verde-morada, ichu-cascarilla, quina-quina

in India: baarkina mara, barkina, cinkona, curappattai, jvarahaari, jvarap-patta, jvarapatta, kanakana, kinakin, koyina, kshayanamara, kunain, kunayana, kunayanah, kvayna, shurup-pattai, sinkona

in Japan: aka-kina-no-ki

***Cinchona pubescens*** Vahl (*Cinchona asperifolia* Wedd.; *Cinchona caloptera* Miq.; *Cinchona chomeliana* Wedd.; *Cinchona colorata* Laubert ex B.D. Jacks.; *Cinchona cordifolia* Mutis; *Cinchona cordifolia* var. *macrocarpa* Wedd. ex Howard; *Cinchona cordifolia* var. *microcarpa* Howard, nom. nud.; *Cinchona cordifolia* var. *peruviana* Howard, nom. nud.; *Cinchona cordifolia* var. *rotundifolia* (Pav. ex Lamb.) Wedd.; *Cinchona cordifolia* var. *vera* Wedd., nom. inval.; *Cinchona coronulata* Miq.; *Cinchona decurrentifolia* Pav.; *Cinchona delondriana* Wedd.; *Cinchona discolor* Hayne; *Cinchona elliptica* Wedd.; *Cinchona erythroderma* (Wedd.) Wedd.; *Cinchona goudotiana* Klotzsch ex Triana; *Cinchona govana* Miq.; *Cinchona grandifolia* Mutis ex Humboldt; *Cinchona hirsuta* Ruiz & Pav.; *Cinchona howardiana* Kuntze; *Cinchona lechleriana* Schltld.; *Cinchona lutea* Pav.; *Cinchona microphylla* Mutis ex Lamb.; *Cinchona morada* Ruiz; *Cinchona mutisii* Lamb.; *Cinchona mutisii* var. *macrophylla* (Mutis ex Lamb.) Wedd.; *Cinchona obovata* Pav. ex Howard; *Cinchona ovata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Cinchona ovata* var. *erythroderma* Wedd.; *Cinchona ovata* var. *rufinervis* (Wedd.) Wedd.; *Cinchona ovata* var. *vulgaris* Wedd., nom. inval.; *Cinchona palescens* Vell.; *Cinchona pallescens* Ruiz ex Vitman, nom. illeg.; *Cinchona pallescens* Ruiz Lopez ex DC.; *Cinchona pallescens* var. *ovata* (Ruiz & Pav.) Howard; *Cinchona pelalba* Pav. ex DC.; *Cinchona pelletieriana* Wedd.; *Cinchona peruviana* Howard; *Cinchona platyphylla* Wedd., nom. illeg.; *Cinchona pubescens* var. *cordata* DC.; *Cinchona pubescens* var. *hirsuta* (Ruiz & Pav.) DC.; *Cinchona pubescens* var. *ovata* (Ruiz & Pav.) DC.; *Cinchona pubescens* var. *pelletieriana* (Wedd.) Wedd.; *Cinchona pubescens* var. *purpurea* (Ruiz & Pav.) Wedd.; *Cinchona purpurascens* Wedd.; *Cinchona purpurea* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Cinchona purpurea* Ruiz & Pav.; *Cinchona rosulenta* Howard ex Wedd.; *Cinchona rotundifolia* Pav. ex Lamb.; *Cinchona rubicunda* Tafalla ex Wedd., nom. nud.; *Cinchona rugosa* Pav. ex DC.; *Cinchona rufinervis* Wedd.; *Cinchona scrobiculata* Bonpl.; *Cinchona scrobiculata* var. *delondriana* (Wedd.) Wedd.; *Cinchona scrobiculata* var. *genuina* Wedd., nom. inval.;

*Cinchona subcordata* Pav. ex Howard; *Cinchona subsessilis* Miq.; *Cinchona succirubra* Pav. ex Klotzsch; *Cinchona succirubra* Klotzsch; *Cinchona succirubra* var. *conglomerata* Howard, nom. nud.; *Cinchona succirubra* var. *cuchicara* Howard, nom. nud.; *Cinchona succirubra* var. *erythroderma* Howard, nom. nud.; *Cinchona succirubra* var. *spruceana* Howard, nom. nud.; *Cinchona succirubra* var. *vera* Howard, nom. inval.; *Cinchona tenuis* Ruiz Lopez ex DC.; *Cinchona tucujensis* H. Karst.; *Cinchona viridiflora* Pavon ex Howard; *Quinquina obovata* (Pav. ex Howard) Kuntze; *Quinquina ovata* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuntze; *Quinquina pubescens* (Vahl) Kuntze; *Quinquina succirubra* (Pav. ex Klotzsch) Kuntze)

Costa Rica to W. South America. Tree, mature leaves red, fruit green tinged red with swollen dots

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 172. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 196. 1789, *Quinol.* 67. 1792, *Skifter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 1: 19. 1790, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 51, t. 192. 1799, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 1: 117. 1807, *Plantae Aequinoctiales* 1: 65, pl. 47. 1808, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 353. 1830, *Getreue Darstellung und Beschreibung der in der Arzneykunde Gebräuchlichen Gewächse* 14: t. 14. 1846, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 10: 7. 1848, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* 3(11): 270, 362. 1849, *Illustrations of the Nueva Quinologia of Pavon* pl. 27. 1862, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 295. 1891

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Potent antimalarial, the bark. Roots for sleeping sickness, headache, tonic.)

in English: fever tree, Jesuit bark, Peruvian bark, quinine, red cinchona

in Bolivia: aceite, quina morada

in China: chin chi lo, jin ji le

in India: barkina, cinkona, kalumakitam, koyna, kunavanaceti, kunayana, shurap-pattai

in Swahili: mkwin

### Cinna L. Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *kinna* for way barley, wall barley, applied by Dioscorides to a species of *Hordeum*; Latin *Cinna*, *ae* was the family name of the gentes Cornelia and Helvia; type *Cinna arundinacea* L., see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 5, 61, 67, 81. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 6. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 31, 511. 1763, *Genera Plantarum* 44. 1789, *Magazine of Zoology and Botany* 2: 420. 1838, *Novit. Fl. Suec. Mant.* 2: 2. 1839, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 6,4(3–4): 280. 1841, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* ed. 2. 545. 1856, Pierre N.E. Fournier (1834–1884), *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 90.

1886 and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 14d: 69. 1956, *Brittonia* 23(3): 293–324. 1971, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 70(1): 126–128. 1985, *Gayana, Botánica* 42: 1–157. 1985, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* vol. 75. 1990, D.M. Brandenburg, W.H. Blackwell and J.W. Thieret, “Revision of the genus *Cinna* (Poaceae).” *Sida* 14(4): 581–596. 1991, *Transactions of the Kentucky Academy of Science* 52: 94–96, 1991, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 242–243. 1994, *Sida* 19(1): 195–200. 2000 [*Cinna* and *Limnodea* (Poaceae): not congeneric.], *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 234–236. 2003.

***Cinna arundinacea*** L. (*Agrostis cinna* Retz.; *Agrostis cinna* Lam., nom. illeg., non *Agrostis cinna* Retz.; *Agrostis cinna* Pursh; *Agrostis mexicana* L.; *Cinna agrostoides* P. Beauv. ex Steud.; *Cinna arundinacea* Hook. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Cinna arundinacea* Retz. ex Steud., nom. illeg., non *Cinna arundinacea* L.; *Cinna arundinacea* var. *arundinacea*; *Cinna arundinacea* var. *inexpansa* Fern. & Griscom; *Cinna mexicana* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Muhlenbergia cinna* (Lam.) Trin.)

Northern America, Canada. Perennial, swamps, wet woods

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 5, 31. 1767, *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 18. 1789, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 162. 1791, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 32, 148, 158. 1812, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis; or, ...* 1: 64. 1814, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 1: 20, 198. 1821, *De Graminibus unifloris et sesquifloris* 191, 296, t. 5, f. 12. Petropoli 1824, *Index Kewensis* 2: 238. 1840, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 365. 1840 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 115. 1908, *Rhodora* 37(436): 135, t. 334, f. 1–2. 1935, *Sida* 14: 585. 1991

(Decoction for diabetes.)

in English: stout woodreed, sweet woodreed, wood-reed

***Cinna latifolia*** (Trevir. ex Göpp.) Griseb. (*Agrostis latifolia* Trevir. ex Göpp.; *Agrostis suaveolens* Blytt ex Sommerf.; *Blyttia suaveolens* (Blytt ex Sommerf.) Fries; *Cinna arundinacea* var. *pendula* (Trin.) A. Gray; *Cinna bolanderi* Scribn.; *Cinna expansa* Link; *Cinna latifolia* (Goepp.) Griseb.; *Cinna latifolia* var. *glomerata* Scribn. ex Beal; *Cinna pendula* Trin.; *Cinna pendula* var. *acutiflora* Vasey ex Macoun; *Cinna pendula* var. *bolanderi* (Scribn.) Vasey; *Cinna pendula* var. *glomerula* Scribn.; *Cinna pendula* var. *glomerulata* Macoun; *Cinna pendula* var. *mutica* Vasey; *Cinna suaveolens* (Blytt ex Sommerf.) Fries; *Cinna suaveolens* (Blytt ex Sommerf.) Rupr.; *Muhlenbergia pendula* Trin.)

North America. Perennial, thickets, wet woods

See *Beschreibung Botanischer Garten Breslau* 82. 1830, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2(2): 172. 1832, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 236. 1833, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 1837: 256. 1838, *Novitiarum Florae Suecicae Mantissa* 2: 2. 1839, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg.*



*Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 6,4(3–4): 280. 1841, *Beiträge zur Pflanzenkunde des Russischen Reiches* 4: 228. 1846, Joakim Frederik Schouw (1789–1852), *Foreløbig Fortegnelse over den kjøbenhavnske botaniske Haves Planter. Indeholdende dem, der ere blevne undersøgte i Aarene 1842–1846 ...* Kjøbenhavn 1847, *Flora Rossica* 4(13): 435. 1852, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* ed. 2. 545. 1856, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 36: 290, pl. 7, f. 3–5. 1884, *Catalogue of Canadian Plants* 2(4): 202–203. 1888, *Catalogue of Canadian Plants* 2(5): 393. 1890, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 3(1): 57. 1892, *Grasses of North America for Farmers and Students* 2: 319. 1896 and *Taxon* 33(3): 439. 1984, *Sida* 14(4): 586, 590. 1991

(Decoction for diabetes.)

in English: drooping woodreed, sweet reed grass

in Danish: cinnagræs

### Cinnamomum Schaeffer Lauraceae

*Kinnamomon, kinnamon*, the classical Greek names; Latin *cinnamomum, cinnamum* or *cinnamon, i, cinnamus, i* ‘cinnamon’; Hebrew *qinnamon*; see Jacob Christian Schaeffer (1718–1790), *Botanica expeditior. Genera plantarum in tabulis sexualibus et universalibus aeri incisus exhibens.* 2: 74, 269. Ratisbonae [Regensburg] 1760, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 11: 568. 1826, *Handbuch der Medicinisch-Pharmaceutischen Botanik* 2: 430. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 10, 24. 1864 and Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, ed., *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell’Orto Botanico di Palermo.* 246. Palermo 1988.

*Cinnamomum appelianum* Schewe (*Cinnamomum appelianum* Schewe var. *tripartitum* Y.C. Yang; *Cinnamomum szechuanense* Y.C. Yang; *Cinnamomum taimoshanicum* Chun ex Hung T. Chang; *Cinnamomum trinervatum* Y.C. Yang; *Cinnamomum villosulum* S. Lee & F.N. Wei)

China.

See *Botanica expeditior* 74. 1760 and *Sitzungsberichte der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Classe, Abteilung 1* 61: 20. 1925, *Journal of the West China Border Research Society* 15 Ser. B: 71–72, t. 2. 1945, *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Sunyatseni* 1(1): 20. 1959

(Bark astringent.)

in China: mao gui

*Cinnamomum archboldianum* C.K. Allen

Irian Jaya.

See *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 23(1): 113–114. 1942

(Magic, ritual, evil spirits. Bark chewed and spit on the child’s body to protect from sickness.)

*Cinnamomum bejolghota* (Buch.-Ham.) Sweet (*Cinnamomum bazania* (Buch.-Ham.) Nees; *Cinnamomum obtusifolia* (Roxb.) Nees; *Cinnamomum obtusifolium* (Roxb.) Nees; *Cinnamomum obtusifolium* Roxb. ex Nees; *Cinnamomum soncaurium* (Buch.-Ham.) Nees & Eberm.; *Laurus bazania* Buch.-Ham.; *Laurus bejolghota* Buch.-Ham.; *Laurus obtusifolia* Roxb.)

India. Tree, robust, evergreen, spicy aromatic bark, pale yellowish green spreading subterminal to axillary panicle, dark fruits, bark powder a source of a spice

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 369. 1753, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(2): 559–560. 1822, *Hortus Britannicus* 344. 1827, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 73. 1831, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 302–303. 1832 and *Biodiversity and Conservation* 12(3): 583–597. 2003, *African Journal of Traditional, Complimentary and Alternative Medicines* 5(1): 97–102. 2008

(Source of volatile oil derived from leafy branchlets, root and bark by steam distillation. Antimicrobial, antibacterial, anti-malarial, antidiarrheal, dried bark powder mixed with honey given for cold and cough; bark decoction for the treatment of urinary problems, liver complaints, dyspepsia, burning sensation of the urinary tract. Sacred grove.)

in English: wild cassia

in China: dun ye gui

in India: chhame-jam, chhamejam, chhamejong, dieng lasi sirmot, dieng latorydop, katkaula, nagadalchini, pati hunda, patichanda, sami-jang, tezpat, tezpata, thak-thing suak, thak-thing-suak, thakthingsuak

*Cinnamomum burmannii* (Nees & T. Nees) Blume (*Cinnamomum burmanni* var. *chinense* (Blume) Meisn.; *Cinnamomum burmanni* var. *kiamis* (Nees) Meisn.; *Cinnamomum chinense* Blume; *Cinnamomum chinensis* Bl.; *Cinnamomum dulce* (Roxb.) Sweet; *Cinnamomum dulcis* (Roxb.) Sweet; *Cinnamomum hainanense* Nakai; *Cinnamomum kiamis* Nees; *Cinnamomum miaoshanense* S.K. Lee & F.N. Wei; *Laurus burmannii* Nees & T. Nees; *Laurus dulcis* Roxb.)

Sumatra, China. Tree, wood heavy, soft, fine-grained

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 369. 1753, *Hort. Bengal.* 30. 1814, *Disput. Cinn.* [Amoen. Bot. Bonn.] Fasc. 1: 57. 1823, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 11: 569. 1826, *Hortus Britannicus* 441. 1830, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 75. 1831, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 303–304. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 17. 1864 and *Flora Sylvatica Koreana* 22: 24, in adnot. 1939, *Guihaia* 8(4): 302. 1988

(Cinnamon added to oral remedies for cough, tuberculosis, headache.)

in English: Indonesian cassia, Padang cassia, cassia vera

in China: gui shun, yin xiang

in Indonesia: kulit manis, kayu manis, ki amis, manis jangan

in Philippines: kaliñgag, kami

in Thailand: suramarit

in Vietnam: qu[ees] r[af]nh, qu[ees] tr[ef]n

***Cinnamomum camphora*** (L.) J. Presl (*Camphora camphora* (L.) H. Karst., nom. inval., tautonym; *Camphora officinarum* Nees; *Camphora officinarum* Fabr.; *Camphora officinarum* var. *glaucescens* A. Braun; *Cinnamomum camphora* (L.) Nees & Eberm., nom. illeg.; *Cinnamomum camphora* (L.) Siebold, nom. illeg.; *Cinnamomum camphora* var. *glaucescens* (Braun) Meisn.; *Cinnamomum camphora* var. *nominale* Hayata; *Cinnamomum camphora* var. *nominale* Hayata ex Matsum. & Hayata; *Cinnamomum camphoratum* Blume; *Cinnamomum camphoroides* Hayata; *Cinnamomum nominale* (Hayata) Hayata; *Cinnamomum simondii* Lecomte; *Cinnamomum taquetii* H. Lévl.; *Laurus camphora* L.; *Persea camphora* Spreng.; *Persea camphora* (L.) Spreng.)

Japan, China. Tree, evergreen, fragrant, trunk short stout, crown spreading, leaves alternate aromatic, inflorescence an axillary many-flowered panicle, flowers bisexual, compressed-globose berry violet-black when ripe

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 369. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 268. 1825, *Verhandelingen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen* 23. 1830, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 72. 1831, *Handbuch der Medicinisch-Pharmaceutischen Botanik* 2: 430. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 24. 1864, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 504. 1881 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 22: 349. 1906, *Feddes Repertorium* 10: 370. 1912, *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle* 5: 73. 1913, *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 3: 158, 160–161. 1913, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 16(3): 219–222. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Source of camphor, derived from chipped wood of stems and roots and also from branches and leaves by steam distillation. Used as stimulant, antispasmodic, antiseptic and rubefacient.)

in English: camphor, camphor laurel, camphor tree, Chinese sassafras, Formosan camphor, Formosan wood, Japanese camphor tree

in China: chang, zhang, zhang mu

in India: candra, candramu, candraprabha, candrasanguyamu, chandara, chandrabha, chandramu, chandrasanguyamu, chooda karpooram, cukantama, cukantamaram, cutakkarapuram, davala, dhavala, gambura, gamburam, gamburamu, gamuburamu, ghanasara, ghanasaraka,

ghanarasam, ghanasaramu, gandhadravya, ghansar, hemavaluka, hemavyayamu, hima, himahva, himamsu, himavaluka, himavyayamu, indu, intu, kadalichi, kafoor, kafur, kanasaram, kaphoor, kapoorra, kappara, kappooramu, kappuramu, kapur, kapur bhimsaini, kapur chaka, kapur desi, kapur ganesh, kapur natraj, kapur powder, kapura, kapuramu, karpoor, karpoorra, karpoorada mara, karpooram, karpooramu, karppura maram, karppuram, karppuravriksham, karppuravryksham, karpur, karpura, karpuram, karpuramaram, karpuramu, karuppuram, karuppuramaram, kirasemiram, kumuda, kumuda dhavala, kuruvukkodi, paccakarpura, pacchai karpoonam, pacha karpooram, pachakarpura, palidam, palitam, palugam, ramokorpuro, sasi, seethaabhramu, shandrasanguyamu, sitabhramu, sitakaramu, sitalaraja, sitamsu, sitasiva, subhramu, sudam, tuhina, tusargaur

in Indonesia: kamper, kapur barus, nanang

in Japan: kusa-no-ki, kusu-no-ki, kusunoki

Malayan name: kapur tohori

in Nepal: kapur

in Okinawa: kusuniki, kusunichi

in Thailand: opchoai-yuan, phromseng

in Tibetan: ga bu ra, ga bur, gabur, mang gabur

in Vietnam: long nao, may khao chuong, ca chang diang, c[aa]y long n[ax]o

***Cinnamomum cassia*** (L.) Presl (*Cinnamomum aromaticum* Nees; *Cinnamomum aromaticum* Zoll.; *Cinnamomum aromaticum* J. Graham; *Cinnamomum cassia* Nees ex Blume; *Cinnamomum cassia* Lour.; *Laurus cassia* L.; *Laurus cassia* Nees & T. Nees; *Laurus cinnamomum* Andrews; *Neolitsea cassia* (L.) Kosterm.)

Indochina, Laos, China, Vietnam. Evergreen tree, aromatic, fragrant and delicate, leaves coriaceous, inflorescence a densely hairy panicle, small flowers yellowish white, no petals, perianth 6-lobed, fruit a globular drupe, dried bark a source of a spice

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 369. 1753, *Botanica expeditionis* 74. 1760, *Cinn. Disput.* 53, t. 3. 1823, *O Prirozenosti Rostlin* 2: 44. 1825, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 74. 1831, *A Catalogue of the Plants Growing in Bombay and its Vicinity* 173. 1839, *Systematisches Verzeichnis der zum Herbar Koorders ...* 112. 1854 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 1(Suppl.): 56. 1906, *Journal of Scientific Research* (Jakarta) 1: 85. 1952

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Bark carminative, tonic, used for stomachache, diarrhea, cough, frost bite, dysmenorrhea, amenorrhea, pains in the lower part of the body and knees; contraindicated in pregnancy and fever. Treats cold diseases of stomach, warming, aids in digestion, stops cold diarrhea, poison diseases and lung disease; draws out thick yellow pus.)

in English: bastard cinnamon, cassia, cassia bark, cassia bark tree, cassia lignea, Chinese cassia, Chinese cinnamon, cinnamon tree, cinnamomum cassia

in China: ch'un kuei, gui zhi, kuei, mou kuei, rou gui

in India: coca, dalchini, daruchini, elavangappattai, gудatvac, gудatvak, ilavankappattai, karuvappattai, lavanga pattai, lawangapattai, lowangapattai, qirfa (taj), sajaz hindi, saleekha, salikha, sazaj hindi, taj, taj qalmi, taj qalmi nim kofta, tezpat, tezpat nim kofta, thracham, thwak, tvak, twak, varanga, varangam

in Indonesia: kayu manis cina

in Laos: s'a: chwang

Malay name: kayu manis

in Thailand: kaeng

in Tibetan: shing tsa (= hot wood), shing tsha, twa dza

in Vietnam: may que, que, qu[ees] thanh, qu[ees] d[ow]n, qu[ees] qu[ar]ng

***Cinnamomum cecidodaphne*** Meisn.

Nepal. Tree

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 25. 1864

(Analgesic, antibiotic, antiseptic, astringent, carminative, digestive, emmenagogue, stomachic.)

in English: cinnamon berry, Nepal camphor, saffras

in India: gam-salu, gondseroi, khiangzo, mala-giri, mola hagoni, than-sang

in Nepal: malligiri, sugandha kokila

***Cinnamomum culilawan*** Blume (*Cinnamomum culiban* Raf.; *Cinnamomum culilaban* H. Karst.; *Cinnamomum culilaban* (L.) J.S. Presl; *Cinnamomum culilawan* (Roxb.) J.S. Presl; *Cinnamomum culitlawan* (L.) Kosterm.; *Cinnamomum culitlawan* Nees; *Laurus culilaban* Blanco; *Laurus culilaban* L.; *Laurus culilawan* Reinw. ex Meisn.; *Laurus culilawan* Hort. ex Nees; *Laurus culilawang* Nees; *Laurus culilaban* Buch.-Ham.; *Laurus culitlawan* Roxb.; *Laurus culitlawan* Buch.-Ham. ex Nees; *Laurus culitlawan* L.)

Indonesia, China. Tree, slender branchlets, leaves opposite, inflorescence an axillary panicle, flowers densely pilose

See *Herbarium Amboinense* 9. 1754, *Mant. Pl. Altera* 237. 1771, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 11: 571. 1826, *Syst. Laur.* 613. 1836, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 315. 1837, *Sylva Tellur.* 135. 1838, *Wseob. Rostlin.* ii. 1302. 1846, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(1): 18. 1864, *Deut. Fl.* (Karsten) 504. 1881 and *Journ. Arn. Arb.* xxxi. 273. 1950, *Ginkgoana* 6: 67. 1986

(The bark and its oil, lawang oil, used as a constipating agent and against cholera.)

in Indonesia: kayu teja, kulitlawang, salakat

***Cinnamomum glanduliferum*** (Wall.) Meisn. (*Camphora glandulifera* Nees; *Camphora glandulifera* (Wall.) Nees; *Cinnamomum cavaleriei* Lévl.; *Laurus glandulifera* Wall.; *Machilus dominii* Lévl.; *Machilus mekongensis* Diels)

India, China. Tree, leafy branchlets contain volatile oil and camphor

See *Transactions of the Medical and Physical Society of Calcutta* 1: 45, 51, pl. 1. 1825, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 72. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 25. 1864 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 5(25): 244. 1912, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(257–259): 370. 1912, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(355–358): 174. 1914

(Bark and root used for cold. Mystical power, worshipped.)

in China: yun nan zhang

in India: dieng salu, mei lizai, gonsalu

***Cinnamomum glaucescens*** (Nees) Hand.-Mazz. (*Cinnamomum glaucescens* (Nees) Meisn.)

India.

See *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 85: 214. 1936

(Roots and leaves infusion antibacterial, taken for pneumonia, bronchitis, cough and cold.)

in India: kanhuroi, khiangzo, khiang-zo, khiangzo, lanyar iong

in Nepal: sugandha kokila, sugandhakokila

***Cinnamomum impressinervium*** Meisn.

India, Himalaya.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 21. 1864

(Bark aromatic, given in gonorrhoea. Leaves stimulant, carminative, used in rheumatism, colic, diarrhoea.)

in Lepcha: sung saor koong

***Cinnamomum iners*** Reinw. ex Blume (*Cinnamomum iners* Wall.; *Cinnamomum iners* Wight)

India, Philippines. Tree, leaves glaucous below, crushed leaves quite aromatic, lowland forest

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 11: 570. 1826, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2583 E. 1830

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Stem bark decoction used to check nausea and vomiting; bark paste applied on the abdomen for stomachache. Leaves an ingredient in a lotion rubbed on the skin for jaundice; leaves decoction a postpartum remedy. Leaves and roots decoction a postpartum remedy.)

in English: wild cinnamon



in Borneo: abau, medang tija

in China: da ye gui

in India: adavi-lavanga-patta, adavi-lavanga-patte, adavi-lavangpatte, adavilavangapatta, adavilavangapatte, akupatri-kamu, cempila, dalchini, dalchiniyanne, darchini, ilavangam, ilavankam, ilavankappattaimaram, ilavankappattiri, ilavannam, jangli-dar-chini, jangli darchini, janglidarchini, kadudalcini, karuntoli, karuvu, katkarva, kattu-karuvap-pattai, kattu-karuvappattai, kattu-karuvattai, kattu-karuvatoli, kattukkaruva, kattukkaruvappattai, kattu-kurrnup, kattulavankam, kotkarva, kuddulavanga, kurakacinnam, lavangadayale, lavangam, lavangayale, milappu, pachaku, patra, patraka, ranachadal, ranachadalchini, randalchini, sazaj hindi, sazaj-i-hindi, sazig-i-hindi, sembelappulippilla, talicapattiri, talishapatri, tamalapatra, tamalapatram, tamalapattiram, tamalapattiri, tazpat, tejpat, tejpatra, tezpat, tilaka, tilakam, yellagada

in Indonesia: gerpa, nggepak

in Malaysia: chong keradak, kayu manis, kayu tajam lawang, lelang, medang kemangi, sela prawas, singga betina, teja, teja badak, teja lawang

***Cinnamomum japonicum*** Sieb. (*Cinnamomum acuminatifolium* Hayata; *Cinnamomum chekiangense* Nakai; *Cinnamomum chenii* Nakai; *Cinnamomum insulari-montanum* Hayata; *Cinnamomum insularimontanum* Hayata; *Cinnamomum japonicum* Sieb. ex Nakai; *Cinnamomum japonicum* var. *chekiangense* (Nakai) M.P. Tang & Yao; *Cinnamomum japonicum* var. *chekiangense* (Nakai) M.B. Deng & G. Yao; *Cinnamomum japonicum* var. *chenii* (Nakai) G.F. Tao, nom. nud.; *Cinnamomum macrostemon* Hay. var. *pseudo-loureirii* (Hay.) Yamamoto; *Cinnamomum pedunculatum* Nees; *Cinnamomum pseudo-loureirii* Hayata; *Cinnamomum pseudoloureirii* Hayata)

China, Japan. Tree, leafy branchlets and bark contain volatile oil used as a source of perfume, drupe kernel contain oil or fat

See *Verhandelingen van het bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 12: 23. 1830, *Systema Laurinarum* 79. 1836 and *Icones plantarum formosanmarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 4: 20–21. 1914, *Icones plantarum formosanmarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 5: 152–153, 158–159, f. 53-B-a. 1915, *Botanical Magazine* 41: 517. 1927, *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 4: 53. 1932, *Flora Sylvatica Koreana* 22: 23, in adnot. 1939, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 4: 164. 1986

(Leaf rubefacient, antiinflammatory.)

in China: tian zhu gui, tien chu kuei

in Japan: yabu-nikkei

in Okinawa: jikkum, shibaki

***Cinnamomum javanicum*** Blume

Java, Malaya.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 11: 570. 1826 [24 Jan 1826]

(Tonic. Leaves decoction a postpartum remedy; roots decoction a postpartum remedy.)

in China: zhua wa rou gui

in Borneo: sebau si:k, tokong

in Malaysia: kayu kapor, lawang kechil, teja, ubat kura bengkak

in Sabah: kayu manis

***Cinnamomum jensenianum*** Hand.-Mazz. (*Cinnamomum pauciflorum* Chun ex Hung T. Chang, nom. illeg.; *Cinnamomum pauciflorum* H.T. Chang, non Nees)

China.

See *Botanica expeditionis* 74. 1760, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 75. 1831, *Sitzungsberichte der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Classe, Abteilung 1* 58: 63. 1876 and *Anz. Akad. Wiss. Wien, Math.-Nat.* 1921, lviii. 63. 1921, *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Sunyatseni* 1959(2): 22. 1959

(Bark sweet and bitter, used as a medicine as *Cassia* bark.)

in China: shao hua gui, ye huang gui

***Cinnamomum ledermannii*** Schewe

New Guinea.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* lviii. 383, 492. 1923

(Crushed leaves or bark for dysentery and diarrhea. Fresh leaves to relieve a headache.)

in Papua New Guinea: hulukumo, marakonga, wisilida

***Cinnamomum macrocarpum*** Hook.f.

India. Small tree, glossy fragrant leaves, dull yellow flowers, stout branched panicles, purplish brown berries

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 133. 1886 [Aug 1886]

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark used for cough, diarrhea and dysentery. Oil from the root bark and leaves applied externally in rheumatic affections.)

in India: bhrynga, carua, chochakam, cocakam, dalachini, dalacinni, dalchini, dalcini, ilavangappattai, ilavannam, kadu dalchini, karaupa, karuva, lavaanga patra, lavanga, lavanga patra, lavanga patre, lavangapatre, magacerulu, magacherulu, moddulavangapatta, paria-lavanga-pattai, periya lavanga ppattai, periya lavankappatai, periyalavangappattai, sirunagappu, talichappattiri, talisapatramu, talisapatri, talishapatri, tamala, tamalapatra, tejapatra, tvacha, tvakpatra, tvakpatram, twukputra

**Cinnamomum mairei** Lév. (*Cinnamomum argenteum* Gamble)

China.

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(355–358): 174. 1914, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(1): 67–68. 1914

(Bark of branchlets used as an aromatic spice. Leafy branchlets, trunk and root all contain essential oil.)

in China: gui pi, yin ye gui

**Cinnamomum malabathrum** J. Presl (*Cinnamomum malabathrum* Batka; *Cinnamomum malabathrum* (Lamarck) J. Presl; *Cinnamomum malabathrum* Miq.)

India.

See *Nov. Act. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Germ. Nat. Cur.* 17: II. 618. 1835, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 10. 1864, *Nomenclature et Iconographie des Canneliers et Camphriers* 8. 1889

(Seeds, bark and dried buds, astringent, stimulant and carminative. Chewed tender leaves made into a paste applied on an aching tooth.)

in English: country cinnamon

in India: brhunga lavanga patre, bhrynga, cuddu lavanga, daalchinni, dalchini, ilavangam, illavangam, jangli-dalchini, kaadu daalchinni mara, kadu dalchini, katou-karua, kempu gaali chakke, kempu nisane, lavanga, lavanga pathre, magacherulu, moddulavangapatta, patta mere, peria lavangapattai, tejpatta, thaalisaopathram, thamaala pathra

**Cinnamomum mercadoi** S. Vidal

Philippines.

See *Revis. Pl. Vascul. Filip.* 224. 1886

(Bark rubefacient, used to treat headaches, tuberculosis, rheumatism, stomach and intestinal troubles.)

in Philippines: kalingag

**Cinnamomum mindanaense** Elmer

Philippines.

See *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 2: 705. 1910

(Leaves stimulant and carminative. Bark for wound infection, stomachache.)

in English: Mindanao cinnamon

in Philippines: kalingag

**Cinnamomum mollifolium** H.W. Li

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 13(4): 45–47, fig. 1. 1975

(Indolent ulcers.)

in China: mao ye zhang

**Cinnamomum parthenoxylum** (Jack) Meisn. (*Camphora parthenoxylon* (Jack) Nees; *Camphora porrecta* (Roxb.) Voigt; *Cinnamomum barbatoaxillatum* N. Chao; *Cinnamomum glanduliferum* (Wall.) Meisn.; *Cinnamomum porrectum* (Roxb.) Kosterm.; *Laurus glandulifera* Wall.; *Laurus parthenoxylon* Jack; *Laurus porrecta* Roxb.; *Parthenoxylon porrectum* (Roxb.) Blume; *Phoebe latifolia* Champ. ex Benth.; *Sassafras parthenoxylon* (Jack) Nees)

Indonesia, Malaya, China. Tree, bole cylindrical, bark with long wavy fissures

See *Malayan Miscellanies* 1: 28. 1820, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 72. 1831, *Systema Laurinarum* 98, 109, 491. 1836, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 308. 1845, *Museum Botanicum* 1: 323. 1851, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 5: 197–198. 1853, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 26. 1864 and *J. Sci. Res.* (Jakarta) 1(5): 122, 126. 1952, *Flora Sichuanica* 1: 459, f. 12. 1981

(Leafy branchlets, root, bark and wood contain volatile oil and camphor. Fruit kernel contains oil or fat used for soap manufacture. Wood finely grained, used for furniture and cabinets. Leaves feed the silky worm.)

in China: huang zhang

**Cinnamomum pauciflorum** Nees (*Cinnamomum calcareum* Y.K. Li; *Cinnamomum pauciflorum* Chun ex H.T. Chang; *Cinnamomum petrophilum* N. Chao; *Cinnamomum recurvatum* (Roxb.) Wight; *Laurus recurvata* Roxb.; *Laurus recurvata* Roxb. ex Wall.)

China, Himalaya. Shrub or small tree, solitary panicles subterminal to axillary, creamish white flowers

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 75. 1831, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 301. 1832, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis*, pl. 133. 1839 and *Acta Sci. Nat. Univ. Sunyatseni* 1959(2): 22. 1959, *Flora Sichuanica* 1: 460, f. 19. 1981, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 22(1): 79–80, pl. 1, f. 4. 1984

(Stem bark decoction cardiotoxic and antispasmodic, for the treatment of stomach disorders. Bark and root used for abdominal pain; root and fresh bark chewed for dysentery and stomachache. Leafy branchlets contain volatile oil.)

in China: shao hua gui

in India: dieng lorthia, kutu, sungza taluba

**Cinnamomum podagricum** Kosterm.

New Guinea. Small tree

See *Reinwardtia* 7: 462. 1969

(Bark chewed and spit on the body of a person suffering from cold or chest pain. Magic, ritual, evil spirits.)

in Papua New Guinea: kadza ura

***Cinnamomum rhynchophyllum*** Miq. (*Cinnamomum lampongum* Miquel)

Indonesia, Sumatra. Tree, leaves veined, inflorescence a terminal or axillary hairy panicle, yellow flowers, fruit an ovoid berry, in lowland and hill forests

See *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 895. 1855

(Bark used for intestinal problems.)

in Indonesia: kayu lawang, kayu salangan, modang sanggar

in Malaysia: teja

***Cinnamomum sintoc*** Blume (*Cinnamomum sintok* Blume)

Java, Malaya.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 11: 571. 1826 [24 Jan 1826]

(Used to allay tiredness, fatigue and fever.)

***Cinnamomum sulphuratum*** Kurz (*Cinnamomum sulphuratum* Nees)

India. Trees, smooth aromatic bark, lax inflorescence minutely tomentose, densely pilose pale yellow flowers

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 74. 1831

(Used for intestinal problems.)

in India: matta daalchini, matta dalchini, matta dalchinni, pikkadalchini, pinga dalchinni, pingadalchini

***Cinnamomum tamala*** (Buch.-Ham.) T. Nees & Eberm. (*Cinnamomum tamala* T. Nees & Eberm.; *Laurus tamala* Buch.-Ham.)

Himalaya. Evergreen aromatic tree, rough bark, long-pointed stalked leathery leaves, pale yellow flowers in panicles, silky perianth, black ovoid drupes, bark and leaves used as spices

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 369. 1753, *Botanica expeditior* 74. 1760, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(2): 555–558. 1822, *Handbuch der medicinisch-pharmaceutischen Botanik* 2. 1831, *FBI* 5: 128. 1886

(Used in Ayurveda. Bark analgesic, antibiotic, antiseptic, astringent, carminative, digestive, aromatic, emmenagogue, stimulant, stomachic, a decoction for complaints of colic, diarrhea and piles, coughs, diarrhea, gonorrhoea, rheumatism, boils, itchings, conjunctivitis; stem bark juice applied on teeth in tooth decay and toothache; dried bark used for stomachache, intestinal disorders and gonorrhoea. Paste of stem bark applied on spondylarthritis; bark and leaves for headache. Leaves carminative, digestive, aromatic, emmenagogue, stimulant, used in colic, diarrhea, dysentery, rheumatism, scorpion sting; a decoction of leaves of *Cinnamomum tamala* with roots of *Lasia spinosa* given in rheumatism. Ceremonial, leaves used in worship.)

in English: bay leaves, Indian cassia

in China: chai gui

in India: alametam, alametamaram, alati, ankusha, barahmi, cattulavam, chhadana, chota/sinkoli, cirunakappu, coca, cummokam, cummokappattai, cuvetam, daalchini, daalchinitiki, dala, dalavhaya, dalchini, dalchinitiki, dalchunu, darchini, dieng latyrpat, dieng myrawkasla tyrdop, dieng sia sia, elavangapattiri, gandhajata, gomeda, gopana, guradroo, hnah-rim-tui, hnahrimtui, ilavankappattaimaram, ilavankappattiri, ilavannam, ilinku, ishtagandha, kalaskandah, kattumurunkai, khikhelu, kiko, kirkiria, kumarakam, kuvilam, lasha, lavangadapatti, lavangapathi, lavangapatri, lavangapatte, lavangappattiri, maluram, mavili, mavilimaram, mavilinkai, mavilinkam, mikuttiyal, mitira, mitirappattai, mottulavankappattai, nagakesaram, nalika, naluka, napsor, nirumaliyam, nirvila, paccila, pachila, pakranjana, patra, patrak, patraka, patrakhya, patram, periyailavankappattai, periyalavankapattai, perulavankappattai, ranachadal, roma, romasha, sambharapana, sazaj hindi, shitarasa, silkanti, sinkami, sukumaraka, suranirgandha, surasa, tajkalam, tajkalmi, tajpat, talicapattiri, talisha-patri, talisha-pattiri, talishappattiri, talispatar, talispatri, tallishapatri, tamal, tamal patra, tamal pattar, tamala, tamalaka, tamalapatra, tamalapatram, tamalapattiri, tamalpatra, tapasa, tapiccha, tej-pat, tej patra, tej patta, tejapatra, teji bol, teji-bol, tejpat, tejpata, tejpatra, tejpat, tespata, tespata, tez pata, tezpata, thaallishapathri, theng-kaching, tipani, tipini, tjpat, tomal pattar, tuvakkupattiri, tvak, tvakapatra, tvakpatra, twak, ulimiti, vasa, vasanavhaya, vastra, vilvam, zarnab

in Nepal: dalchini, pinge, shisi, tej pat, tejapaat, tejpat

in Tibet: dri zim boi lo ma and ga ndha

***Cinnamomum verum*** J. Presl (*Camphora mauritiana* Lukman.; *Cinnamomum zeylanicum* Blume; *Cinnamomum zeylanicum* Nees; *Cinnamomum zeylanicum* Breyne, nom. inval.; *Laurus cinnamomum* L.; *Laurus cinnamomum* Roxb.; *Laurus cinnamomum* Blanco; *Laurus cinnamomum* Wight ex Nees; *Laurus cinnamomum* Lour., nom. illeg.; *Laurus cinnamomum* Andrews)

Southwest India, western Sri Lanka. Strongly aromatic shrub or small tree, evergreen, low-branching, spreading, leaves strongly aromatic, inflorescence a lax axillary or terminal panicles, pale yellow to white flowers, fruit a 1-seeded berry black when ripe

See *Eph. Nat. Cur. Dec.* 4: 139. 1677, *Species Plantarum* 1: 369. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 249. 1790, *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants t. 595. 1808, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 295. 1824, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 11: 568. 1826 [24 Jan 1826], *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* [Wight] 2: 74. 1831, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 319. 1837, *Nomenclature et Iconographie des Canneliers et Camphriers* 22. 1889, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 19: 95. 1892

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Root bark and stem bark aromatic. Dried bark aromatic, carminative, astringent, stimulant, stomachic, analgesic, antiseptic, antispasmodic, germicide, hemostatic, used for stomachache, vomiting,



nausea, flatulence, to treat headaches and intestinal troubles; stem bark juice applied on teeth in tooth decay and toothache. Bark and leafy branches contain volatile oil useful in rheumatic pains and nervous breakdown. Aromatic root smelled to relieve headache.)

in English: Ceylon cinnamon, cinnamon, cinnamon tree, true cinnamon

in Cambodia: che'k tum phka loëng

in China: xi lan rou gui

in India: ankaparainati, ariyavanati, avarcati, bahugandha, balya, bhringa, bhrnga, bhrung, bhryngamu, bijjula, callaki, canna ilavankap pattai, cannalavangapattai, cannalavankam, carua, catekaru, catokaru, catokuru, ceriyayilavannam, cheriya-ela-vanna-toli, cheriyailavannam, cheriyayilavannam, chocha, chola, coca, cocam, coracattoraci, daalchini, daalchini chakke, daarachini, dala-chinni, dalachini, dala-cinni, dalchina chekka, dalchinachekka, dalchini, dalchini mota jada, dalchini patli, dalchini tukada, dalchinni, dalcini, dalcinni, dar-chini, dar-chinni, dar-sini, darachini, darchini, darsini, daru chini, daruchini, darucini, darusila, darusita, dasamdakkalu, dulchini, edana, elavangam, elavangapattiri, elavangappattai, elevangam, elvangam, erikkolam, eringolam, etuna, gudatkpatra, gudatvacha, gudatvak, hridya, ijin, ilanankappaddiri, ilavangam, ilavangapattai, ilavangapattai, ilavankam, ilavankap pattaimaram, ilavankappattai, ilavankappattiri, ilavankattol, ilavannam, ilavannapatta, ilavarngappoovu, ilavarngatholi, iriyal, kaduvudalchini, kaduvudalcini, kamavallabha, kankutla, karappa, karruva, karun, karuva, karuvaa pattai, karuvamaram, karuvappattai, karuvappattai, karuvayin pattai, kontalavvam, kullitmanis, lataparna, lauanga patte, lavanga, lavanga chakke, lavanga-pat, lavanga-patta, lavanga-pattai, lavanga-patte, lavangacakke, lavangachakke, lavangakaruva, lavangam, lavangamu, lavangap-pattai, lavangapatri, lavangapatta, lavangapattai, lavangapatte, lavangappatti, lavankappattai, lowangapattai, mal, mitira, mitirappattai, mottulavankappattai, mukashodhana, muttiramam, nalada, nisane, nisani, nisne, patra, pattai, pattirankam, perulavankappattai, pulambilavu, pulampilavu, puppattai, puranam, qalami-dar-chini, qalamidarchini, qalami-dal-chini, qirfah, qirfahe-sailaniyah, qulami-dar-chini, ramavallabha, rameshta, saihal, sailaniyah, salikahe-sailaniyah, salikhah, salikhahe-sailaniyah, sanalinga, sanna-lavangapatta, sannalavanga, sannalavangapatta, satakata, shakala, shita, sinhala, sorachattorachi, surabhivalkala, surasa, talikhahe, tamal patra asal, tamal taila, tamalapatra, tamalpatra, tamalpatra taila, tanutvaka, tapinchhha, tarucini, tecapattiram, teja dalchini, tejadalachi, tejadalcini, tezdalchini, thaj, thakthing, theja dalchinni, tirikonamali, tuvacam, tuvakku, tvac, tvacha, tvak, tvaka, tvakapatra, twak, ulakutam, ushingsha, utkata, vak, valkala, vanappiriyam, vanapriya, vara, varanam, varanga, varangaka, varankakam, vasanam, vayana, vayina, vazhana, vecayappattai, veraiyattuppaiyir, vvarana

in Indonesia: kayu manis

in Malaysia: kayu manis

in Nepal: kukhi taj

in Papua New Guinea: skin diwai

in Philippines: cinnamon, kanela

in Tibet: sin tsha, sin-tsha

in Vietnam: qu[ees] h[oof]i, qu[ees] r[af]nh, qu[ees]

in Mexico: guiña xtila ticanaca latiyaga, quiña castilla cicanaca latiyaga

in Peru: yuwiich

***Cinnamomum wightii*** Meisn. (*Cinnamomum wightii* Lukman.)

India.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(1): 11. 1864, Lukmanoff, Athanase de (fl. 1889), *Nomenclature et Iconographie des Cannelliers et Camphriers* 8. Paris, 1889

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in India: adavilavanga, adavilavanagapatta, adavilavangapatta, akupatrikamu, cempala, cuddoolavanga, cuddulavanga, dalacinni, dalchini, eluke, ijin, ilavangam, kaadu daalchini, kaadulavanga, kadudalacini, kadudalchini, kadudalcini, kadulavanga, katcarua, katkaruva, katoukarua, katukaruva, naagakes haram, paccaku, pachaaku, pachchaku, pattsaku, shantha maram, talisapatri, talishapatri, tejpatra, thaalisapathri, tomalo, vella kodala, vettadu

***Cinnamomum wilsonii*** Gamble (*Cinnamomum wilsonii* var. *multiflorum* Gamble)

China.

See *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(1): 66–67. 1914

(Dried bark used for traumatic injury, abdominal pain and cold.)

in China: chuan gui

***Cinnamomum zeylanicum*** Nees

India.

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). ii. 74 and iii. 32. 1829–1832

(Bark astringent and carminative, used in dyspepsia, cold and to check vomiting.)

## Cipadessa Blume Meliaceae

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 4: 162. 1825, *Adansonia* 11: 257. 1874 and *Journal d'Agriculture Tropicale et de Botanique Appliquée* 11: 128. 1964.

***Cipadessa baccifera*** (Roth) Miquel (*Cipadessa baccifera* Miq.; *Cipadessa baccifera* var. *sinensis* Rehder & E.H.

Wilson; *Cipadessa cinerascens* (Pellegrin) Handel-Mazzetti; *Cipadessa fruticosa* Blume; *Cipadessa fruticosa* var. *cinerascens* Pellegrin; *Cipadessa sinensis* (Rehder & E.H. Wilson) Hand.-Mazz.; *Cipadessa sinensis* (Rehder & E.H. Wilson) E. Salisb.; *Melia baccifera* Roth; *Rhus blinii* H. Lév.)

Indo-Malesia. Evergreen shrub, slender, small greenish white flowers in clusters in axillary panicles, fruit dark red, oil from seeds used for soap making

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 384–385. 1753, *Novae Plantarum Species* 215. 1821, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 4: 162. 1825 [20 Sep 1825], *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 95. 1846, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 6. 1868 and *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 1: 784. 1911, *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 411. 1914 (1914–1915), *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(1): 159. 1914, *Vegetationsbilder* xx. Heft 7, p. [9]. 1930, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(3): 632. 1933, *Taxon* 29: 360–361. 1980, *Phytochemistry* 37(2): 505–507. 1994, *Phytochemistry* 55(8): 867–872. 2000, *Journal of the Brazilian Chemical Society* 16(6). 2005, *Research Journal of Environmental Toxicology* 1(3): 124–130. 2007, *J. Nat. Prod.* 70(8): 1344–1347, 1352–1355. 2007

(Used in Sidha. Limonoids from the leaves. Ash of the burnt stem applied on sores of tiger bite. Paste of bark pressed against the teeth for about 15 mins to relieve bleeding and swelling of gums; bark juice anthelmintic, emetic, also given to treat indigestion. Root juice anthelmintic, given in cases of indigestion and constipation, also used in treating cough and cold. Leaves and dried fruits insecticidal; leaf paste taken for diarrhea, and also applied on scabies; leaf juice drunk to reduce menstrual pain, stomachache and fever. Seed paste purgative, used in piles as an external ointment. Good for snake poison, for the treatment of cobra poison, drink the leaves juice and apply paste of leaves in the case of cobra bite; daily intake of one or two leaves will make a permanent resistance against cobra poison.)

in English: Indian neem

in China: jiang guo lian

in India: adasaage, adusoge, adusoge soppu, bettadabaevu, cannatturukka vempu, cedigula, cevattai, chaedu beera, chandbera, chanduvira, chedu bira, chedubira, cheduveera, chend bera, chithundagida, chithunde, chittunde, chitunde, gudmai, hanoyi, hanumana thoppalu, hanumantatap, hanumantatoppalu, hanumantha-bira, kaipananarangi, karbe, kaypanarachi, kshudranimba, mandala kaayi, mendala kaayi, minnamunni, nalbila, narachalu gida, narsullu, padavali, pithomaari, pithomari, pittamari, potti, pottu vepa, puilipan cheddi, pulipanchedi, pulippan, pulippan cheddi, pulippanchedi, pullipamcheddi, pullipuchedi, purantab, purudona, purudonda, rana beri, ranabili, ranabilla, savattuchedi, sevattai, sidigolu, sidugoli, sirugoli maram, siruguli, sirukolli, sitthunde gida, thabate, thavitegu, tiruguli, titakhari, turaka vepa, vananimbam

in Nepal: mas geri, paimati, painleti

## Circaea L. Onagraceae

After Circe (gen. Circae) (Kirke), mythical sorceress, the enchantress in the Odyssey, daughter of Helios and Perse, referring to the prickly fruits; Latin *circaea*, *ae* applied by Plinius to a plant used as a charm, Greek *kirkaia*, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 8–9. 1753 and *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 33: 28–40. 1982.

***Circaea alpina*** L. (*Circaea lutetiana* Georgi; *Circaea lutetiana* race *alpina* (L.) H. Lév.; *Circaea lutetiana* L. subsp. *alpina* (L.) H. Lév.; *Circaea lutetiana* var. *alpina* (L.) Torr.)

Europe. Herb, erect, slender tuber-tipped rhizome, white to pale pink deeply notched petals, inflorescence of terminal clusters, capsules hooked-hairy, on wet mossy ground

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 8–9. 1753, *Rep. Bot. Dept. Surv. N.Y. Assembly* 50: 136. 1841, *Monde des Plantes* 7: 71. 1898 and *Bull. Acad. Int. Geogr. Bot.* 22: 220. 1912, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 1145–1147. 1986, *La Kromosomo* 51–52: 1675–1696. 1988, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 279–282. 1990, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 39: 67–74. 1992, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 79(2): 135–139. 1994, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 30: 10–15. 1999

(Plant used on wounds and cuts.)

in English: enchanter's-nightshade, small enchanter's nightshade

***Circaea cordata*** Royle (*Circaea* × *hybrida* Hand.-Mazz.; *Circaea cardiophylla* Makino; *Circaea kitagawae* H. Hara)

China, Himalaya.

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 1: 211, pl. 43, f. 1a-l. 1834 and *Botanical Magazine* 20: 42. 1906, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7: 605. 1933, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 10(9): 595–596, f. 11. 1934, *Amer. J. Bot.* 70: 1476–1481. 1983

(Infusion taken orally and also used as a wash on wounds and injured part.)

in China: lu zhu cao

in Japan: manshu-ushitakiso

***Circaea lutetiana*** L. (*Circaea canadensis* subsp. *quadrisulcata* (Maxim.) Boufford; *Circaea lutetiana* Georgi; *Circaea lutetiana* fo. *quadrisulcata* Maxim.; *Circaea quadrisulcata* (Maxim.) Franch. & Sav.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 8–9. 1753, *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 28: 787. 1870, *Enumeratio Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium ...* 1(1): 169. 1873 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 69: 879. 1983, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 9(2): 256. 2005

(Infusion used as wash on injured part, on wounds.)

in English: enchanter's-nightshade

*Circaea lutetiana* L. subsp. *canadensis* (L.) Aschers. & Magnus (*Circaea lutetiana* var. *canadensis* L.)

North America. Herb, corolla white to light blue, pubescent fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 8–9. 1753, *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 28: 787. 1870 and *American Journal of Botany* 70: 1476–1481. 1983

(Infusion used as wash on injured part, on wounds.)

in English: broadleaf enchanter's nightshade

### Cirsium Miller Asteraceae

Greek *kirson* according to Dioscorides a kind of thistle, said to heal the *kirsos* 'varicocele, varix'; Latin *cirsion*, *ii* used by Plinius for a kind of thistle; see Philip Miller (1691–1771), *The gardeners dictionary*. Abr. ed. 4. (28 Jan.) 1754 and *Kew Bulletin* 22: 107–140. 1968, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 17: 133–164. 1974, *Brittonia* 27: 297–304. 1975, *Watsonia* 11: 211–223. 1977, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 395–397. 1979, *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 695–696, 701–702, 829–842. 1981, *Biologicheskii Zhurnal Armenii* 34(7): 769–772. 1981, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Zapovedniki Belorussii Issledovaniia* 12: 3–8. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Fitologija* 39: 3–22. 1991, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 133: 301–318. 1996, *Iranian Journal of Botany* 8(1): 91–104. 1999, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999.

*Cirsium altissimum* (L.) Spreng. (*Carduus altissimus* L.; *Cirsium altissimum* Hill; *Cirsium altissimum* (L.) Hill; *Cirsium altissimum* var. *biltmoreanum* Petr.; *Cirsium iowense* Fernald; *Cirsium iowense* (Pammel) Fernald; *Cnicus iowense* Pammel; *Cnicus iowensis* Pammel)

North America.

See *Hort. Eltham*. t. 69, f. 80. 1732, *Species Plantarum* 2: 824, 826. 1753, *Hort. Kew*. (Hill) 63. 1768, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 373. 1826 and *Proceedings of the Iowa Academy of Science* 8: 231. 1901, *Rhodora* 10(113): 94. 1908, *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 35(2[2/3]): 401. 1917

(Analgesic, stomachic, for gastrointestinal troubles.)

in English: tall thistle

*Cirsium arizonicum* (A. Gray) Petr. var. *bipinnatum* (Eastw.) D.J. Keil (*Carduus bipinnatus* (Eastw.) A. Heller; *Carduus*

*pulchellus* Greene; *Carduus truncatus* Greene; *Cirsium bipinnatum* (Eastw.) Rydb.; *Cirsium calcareum* (M.E. Jones) Woot. & Standl.; *Cirsium calcareum* (M.E. Jones) Woot. & Standl. var. *bipinnatum* (Eastw.) S.L. Welsh; *Cirsium calcareum* (M.E. Jones) Woot. & Standl. var. *pulchellum* (Greene) S.L. Welsh; *Cirsium diffusum* (Eastw.) Rydb.; *Cirsium pulchellum* (Greene ex Rydb.) Wooton & Standl.; *Cirsium pulchellum* (Greene) Woot. & Standl.; *Cirsium pulchellum* subsp. *diffusum* (Eastw.) Petr.; *Cirsium pulchellum* (Greene) Woot. & Standl. subsp. *bipinnatum* (Eastw.) Petr.; *Cirsium pulchellum* (Greene) Woot. & Standl. var. *glabrescens* Petr.; *Cnicus bipinnatus* (Eastw.) Eastw.; *Cnicus calcareus* M.E. Jones; *Cnicus drummondii* var. *bipinnatus* Eastw.)

North America.

See *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 3, 1: 121. 1898 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 1(1): 5. 1900, *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 35(2[2/3]): 513–514. 1917, *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 1068. 1917, *Great Basin Naturalist* 43(2): 249. 1983, *Sida* 21(1): 209. 2004

(Anthelmintic, laxative.)

*Cirsium arizonicum* (A. Gray) Petr. var. *rothrockii* (A. Gray) D.J. Keil (*Carduus rothrockii* (A. Gray) Greene; *Cirsium diffusum* (Eastw.) Rydb.; *Cirsium pulchellum* (Greene) Woot. & Standl. subsp. *diffusum* (Eastw.) Petr.; *Cirsium rothrockii* (Gray) Petrak; *Cnicus rothrockii* A. Gray)

North America.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 17: 220. 1882, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 44(3): 362. 1892[1893] and *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 31(1): 68. 1911, *Sida* 21(1): 210. 2004

(Febrifuge.)

in English: Rothrock's thistle

*Cirsium arvense* (L.) Scop. (*Breea arvensis* (L.) Less.; *Breea incana* (S.G. Gmel.) W.A. Weber; *Breea segeta* (Bunge) Kitam.; *Carduus arvensis* (L.) Robson; *Carduus segetum* Larrañaga; *Carduus segetum* (Bunge) Franch.; *Carduus segetum* Franch.; *Cephalonoplos arvense* (L.) Fourr.; *Cephalonoplos arvensis* Fourr.; *Cephalonoplos segetum* (Bunge) Kitam.; *Cirsium arvense* var. *argenteum* (Peyer ex Vest) Fiori; *Cirsium arvense* (L.) Scop. var. *argenteum* (Vest) Fiori; *Cirsium arvense* var. *horridum* Wimm. & Grab.; *Cirsium arvense* var. *integrifolium* Wimm. & Grab.; *Cirsium arvense* var. *mite* Wimm. & Grab.; *Cirsium arvense* var. *vestitum* Wimm. & Grab.; *Cirsium incanum* (S.G. Gmel.) Fisch. ex M. Bieb.; *Cirsium ochrolepideum* Juz.; *Cirsium segetum* Bunge; *Cirsium setosum* (Willd.) Besser ex M. Bieb.; *Cnicus arvensis* (L.) Hoffm.; *Serratula arvensis* L.; *Serratula incana* S.G. Gmel.; *Serratula setosa* Willd.; *Serratula spinosa* Gilib.)

North America, China. Perennial herb, erect, spreading, slender rhizome creeping, flowers lavender, fodder for goats and sheep, in disturbed area



See *Species Plantarum* 2: 816, 820–826. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 1. 1754, *Reise Russland* (S.G. Gmel.) 1: 155 (-158, t. 36). 1770 [1770–1774], *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 2: 126–127. 1772, Nomenclator linnæanus. *Flora lithuanica inchoata*; seu, Enumeratio plantarum quas circa Grodnam collegit & determinavit J.-E. Gilibert. Colonia-Allobrogum, 1785–1787, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(3): 1645. 1803, *Deutschland Flora* (ed. 2) 2: 130. 1804, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 3: 560–561. 1819, *Flora Silesiae* 2(2): 82, 92. 1829, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum ...* 9–10. 1832, *Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 2: 110. 1833, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon*, sér. 2, 17: 95. 1869, *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 6: 57. 1883 and Larrañaga, Dámaso Antonio (1771–1848), *Escritos* Montevideo: Imp. National, 1923–1927, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 3(1): 8. 1934, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 18: 79. 1959

(Whole plant tonic, emetic, anthelmintic, diaphoretic, vermifuge, emmenagogue, used for epistaxis, pulmonary troubles, tuberculosis, pyogenic infection. Leaf juice used on wounds. Roots diuretic, for urinary complaints; a paste used for diuretic purposes; aqueous extract of roots given for the treatment of liver disorders.)

in English: Canada thistle, common cephalonoplos, creeping thistle, perennial thistle, swamp thistle

in China: xiaoji, da xiao ji

in India: oont-katila, vangtsar

***Cirsium brevistylum*** Cronquist

North America.

See *Leaflets of Western Botany* 7(2): 26–27. 1953

(Magic, ritual, leaves or roots placed around the house for protection from evil influences and spirits, as a taboo-plant.)

in English: clustered thistle, Indian thistle

***Cirsium discolor*** (Muhl. ex Willd.) Spreng. (*Carduus discolor* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Nutt.; *Carduus discolor* Nutt.; *Carduus discolor* Hook.; *Cirsium altissimum* fo. *discolor* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Voss; *Cirsium altissimum* subsp. *discolor* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Petr.; *Cirsium altissimum* subsp. *discolor* Petr.; *Cirsium altissimum* var. *discolor* Fernald; *Cirsium altissimum* var. *discolor* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Fernald; *Cirsium discolor* Hort. ex Steud.; *Cirsium discolor* Spreng.; *Cirsium discolor* Goller & Huter; *Cnicus discolor* Muhl. ex Willd.)

North America.

See *The Genera of North American Plants* [Nuttall] 2: 130. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 373. 1826, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 368. 1840, *Vilmorin's Blumengärtneri. Dritte neubearbeitete Aflage* 1: 547. 1894 and *Fl. Southington* 105. 1902, *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 56: 311. 1906, *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 35, Ab.

2: 404. 1917, *Syst. Bot.* 2: 1–13. 1977, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Rhodora* 99: 152–160. 1997

(Root infusion analgesic, for stomachache. Poultice of root paste applied to wounds, skin diseases. Plant decoction drunk for piles.)

in English: field thistle

***Cirsium eatonii*** (Gray) B.L. Robins. (*Carduus leiocephalus* (D.C. Eaton) A. Heller; *Cirsium eatonii* (A. Gray) B.L. Rob. var. *harrisonii* S.L. Welsh; *Cirsium eriocephalum* A. Gray var. *leiocephalum* D.C. Eaton; *Cirsium hookerianum* Nutt. var. *eriocephalum* (A. Gray) A. Nelson; *Cirsium olivescens* (Rydb.) Petr.; *Cirsium polyphyllum* (Rydb.) Petr.; *Cirsium tweedyi* (Rydb.) Petr.; *Cnicus eatonii* A. Gray)

North America.

See *United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel. Botany* 196. 1871, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 19: 56. 1883, *Catalogue of North American Plants North of Mexico* 7. 1898 and *Rhodora* 13(155): 240. 1911

(Plant used for wounds, cuts or sores.)

in English: Eaton's thistle

***Cirsium horridulum*** Michx. (*Carduus pinetorum* Small; *Carduus smallii* (Britton) H.E. Ahles; *Carduus spinosissimus* Walter; *Carduus vittatus* Small; *Cirsium chrismarii* (Klatt) Petr.; *Cirsium horridulum* fo. *elliottii* (Torr. & A. Gray) Fernald; *Cirsium horridulum* subsp. *chrismarii* Petr.; *Cirsium horridulum* subsp. *megacephalum* Petr.; *Cirsium horridulum* var. *elliottii* Torr. & A. Gray; *Cirsium horridulum* var. *vittatum* (Small) R.W. Long; *Cirsium pinetorum* (Small) Small; *Cirsium smallii* Britton; *Cirsium spinosissimum* auct. non (L.) Scop.; *Cirsium vittatum* (Small) Small; *Cnicus chrismarii* Klatt; *Cnicus horridulus* (Michx.) Pursh)

North America.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 90. 1803, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 507. 1814[1813]

(Infusion of leaf and root expectorant, to clear throat and lungs of catarrh.)

in English: yellow thistle

***Cirsium lepskyi*** Petr. (*Cirsium griffithii* Boiss.; *Cnicus griffithii* Hook.f.)

Himalaya. Stems cooked as vegetable

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3(8): 363. 1881 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 9: 197. 1911

(Medicinal.)

***Cirsium neomexicanum*** A. Gray (*Carduus inamoenus* Greene; *Carduus neomexicanus* (A. Gray) Greene; *Carduus nevadensis* Greene; *Cirsium arcuum* A. Nelson; *Cirsium humboldtense* Rydb.; *Cirsium neomexicanum* var. *utahense*

(Petr.) S.L. Welsh; *Cirsium neomexicanum* A. Gray var. *neomexicanum*; *Cirsium neomexicanum* A. Gray var. *utahense* (Petr.) S.L. Welsh; *Cirsium nevadense* Willk.; *Cirsium undulatum* (Nutt.) Spreng. var. *albescens* D.C. Eaton; *Cirsium utahense* Petr.; *Cirsium wallowense* M. Peck; *Cnicus neomexicanus* (A. Gray) A. Gray)

North America.

See *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 101–102. 1853, *United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel*. Botany 194. 1871, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 45. 1874, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 44(3): 362. 1892[1893], *Pitonia* 3(13): 26. 1896 and *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 1068. 1917, *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 35(2[2/3]): 470–472. 1917, *American Journal of Botany* 25(2): 118. 1938, *Brittonia* 27: 297–304. 1975, *Amer. J. Bot.* 63: 1393–1403. 1976, *Great Basin Naturalist* 43(2): 251. 1983

(Febrifuge. Veterinary medicine, cold infusion of root used as a wash for eye diseases.)

in English: desert thistle, New Mexico thistle

***Cirsium ochrocentrum*** A. Gray (*Carduus ochrocentrus* (A. Gray) Greene; *Cnicus ochrocentrus* (A. Gray) A. Gray; *Cnicus undulatus* (Nutt.) A. Gray var. *ochrocentrus* (A. Gray) A. Gray)

North America. Biennial or perennial herb

See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 110. 1849, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 43. 1874, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 19: 57. 1883, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 44(3): 363. 1892[1893]

(Whole plant infusion diaphoretic, emetic, for syphilis. Blossom decoction as wash for burns, sores. Root infusion taken as a contraceptive and for diabetes. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual.)

in English: yellowspine thistle

***Cirsium parryi*** (A. Gray) Petr. (*Carduus gilensis* Wooton & Standl.; *Carduus parryi* (A. Gray) Greene; *Cirsium gilense* (Wooton & Standl.) Wooton & Standl.; *Cirsium inornatum* (Wooton & Standl.) Wooton & Standl.; *Cirsium pallidum* Woot. & Standl.; *Cirsium parryi* (A. Gray) Cockerell ex Daniels; *Cirsium parryi* subsp. *mogollonicum* Schaack & G.A. Goodwin; *Cnicus parryi* A. Gray)

North America.

See *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 31(1): 68. 1911, *Flora of Boulder, Colorado, and vicinity* 253. 1911, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 195. 1913, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 19: 751. 1915, *Madroño* 37(4): 300–304, f. 1. 1990[1991]

(Roots used as a diuretic.)

in English: pale thistle

***Cirsium remotifolium*** (Hook.) DC. (*Carduus remotifolius* Hook.; *Cirsium acanthodontum* S.F. Blake; *Cirsium amblylepis* Petr.; *Cirsium callilepis* (Greene) Jeps.; *Cirsium callilepis* (Greene) Jeps. var. *oregonense* (Petr.) J.T. Howell; *Cirsium callilepis* (Greene) Jeps. var. *pseudocarlinoides* (Petr.) J.T. Howell; *Cirsium mendocinum* Petr.; *Cirsium oregonum* Piper; *Cirsium remotifolium* (Hook.) DC. subsp. *oregonense* Petr.; *Cirsium remotifolium* (Hook.) DC. subsp. *pseudocarlinoides* Petr.; *Cirsium remotifolium* (Hook.) DC. subsp. *remotifolium*; *Cirsium remotifolium* (Hook.) DC. var. *odontolepis* Petr.; *Cirsium remotifolium* (Hook.) DC. var. *rivulare* Jeps.; *Cirsium stenolepidum* Nutt.)

North America.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(6): 302–303. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 655. 1837[1838]

(Roots a wash for mouth rashes.)

in English: fewleaf thistle, Mendocino thistle, Mt. Tamalpais thistle

***Cirsium setosum*** (Willdenow) Besser ex M. Bieberstein (*Breea segetum* (Bunge) Kitam.; *Breea setosum* (Bunge) Kitam.; *Carduus segetum* (Bunge) Franchet; *Cephalonoplos segetum* (Bunge) Kitamura; *Cephalonoplos setosum* (M. Bieberstein) Kitamura; *Cirsium albiflorum* (Kitagawa) Kitagawa; *Cirsium argunense* DC.; *Cirsium arvense* (L.) Scopoli var. *integrifolium* Wimmer & Grabowski; *Cirsium arvense* var. *setosum* Ledebour; *Cirsium laevigatum* Tausch; *Cirsium segetum* Bunge; *Cirsium setosum* (Willd.) M. Bieb.; *Cirsium setosus* Besser; *Cnicus arvensis* (L.) C. Hoffmann var. *setosus* (Ledebour) Maximowicz; *Cnicus segetum* (Bunge) Maxim.; *Serratula setosa* Willdenow)

East Asia, China.

(Plant antipyretic, depurative and hemostatic.)

in China: ci er cai

***Cirsium sinense*** C.B. Clarke (*Cnicus sinensis* C.B. Clarke)

India.

See *Compos. Ind.* 219. 1876

(Stem and leaves antiscorbutic. Roots juice taken internally for flatulence; crushed roots antispetic, applied externally to ulcers and abscesses.)

in India: leh hling

***Cirsium undulatum*** (Nutt.) Spreng. (*Carduus helleri* Small; *Carduus undulatus* Nutt.; *Cirsium helleri* (Small) Cory; *Cirsium megacephalum* (A. Gray) Cockerell; *Cirsium megacephalum* Rouy; *Cirsium ochrocentrum* A. Gray var. *helleri* (Small) Petr.; *Cirsium ochrocentrum* var. *helleri* Petr.; *Cirsium undulatum* Spreng.; *Cirsium undulatum* (Nutt.)

Spreng. var. *megacephalum* (A. Gray) Fernald; *Cnicus undulatus* A. Gray var. *megacephalus* A. Gray

North America.

See *The Genera of North American Plants* [Nuttall] 2: 130. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 374. 1826, *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts* n.s., 4: 110. 1849, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 42. 1874 and *Fl. S.E. U.S.* [Small]. 1307, 1341. 1903, *Fl. France* [Rouy & Foucaud] 9: 30. 1905, *Univ. Missouri Stud., Sci. Ser.* 2(2): 254. 1911, *Beih. Bot. Centralbl.* 35, Ab. 2: 418. 1917, *Rhodora* 38: 408. 1936

(Decoction of root used for gonorrhoea.)

in English: wavy-leaf thistle, wavyleaf thistle

***Cirsium verutum*** (D. Don) Spreng. (*Cirsium involucratum* DC., nom. illeg.; *Cnicus involucratum* Wall. ex DC.; *Cirsium verutum* Spreng.; *Cnicus verutus* D. Don)

Nepal. Erect herb, robust, grooved, stalked radical leaves crowded in terminal clusters, outer involucre bracts ending in long rigid erect or spreading spines, whitish yellow flowers, raw roots edible, young stems cooked and eaten as vegetable, seeds edible

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 826. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 167. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 370. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 639. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838]

(Whole plant diaphoretic, tonic, expectorant, a remedy for fevers, cough, burning sensation. Roots cooling; powdered roots made into a poultice used as antiseptic in cuts and sores to help the healing process. Root juice to treat fever and stomach disorders, mixed with the juice of *Drymaria diandra* and *Cheilanthes albomarginata*; galactagogue, soft aerial parts cooked and prescribed to postnatal women as a postpartum remedy; cooling, the root or the inner stem portion eaten raw to relieve burning sensation during urination. Leaves galactagogue; applied to wounds. Veterinary medicine, galactagogue leaves useful to the milching cattles.)

in India: alakam, alirinampu, anai-tippili, anaitippili, attitippili, bis kandara, biskandara, biskandaru, buanda, kajakkana, kandara, kandaru, kandaya, kardra, karikkanai, karitippili, matakarkanai

in Nepal: chokam, sungurekaandaa, thakailo, thakal

***Cirsium vulgare*** (Savi) Ten. (*Ascalea lanceolata* (L.) Hill; *Carduus lanceolatus* L.; *Carduus vulgaris* Savi; *Cirsium abyssinicum* Sch. Bip. ex A. Rich.; *Cirsium lanceolatum* Hill; *Cirsium lanceolatum* (L.) Scop., nom. illeg.; *Cirsium lanceolatum* var. *abyssinicum* (Sch. Bip. ex A. Rich.) Chiov.; *Cirsium lanceolatum* var. *hypoleucum* DC.; *Cirsium lanceolatum* var. *nemorale* Nägeli ex K. Koch; *Cirsium lanceolatum* var. *vulgare* Nägeli ex K. Koch; *Cirsium vulgare* (Savi) Airy Shaw; *Cnicus lanceolatus* (L.) Willd.; *Cnicus*

*lanceolatus* var. *abyssinicum* (Sch. Bip. ex A. Rich.) Vatke; *Eriolepis lanceolata* (L.) Cass.; *Lophiolepis dubia* Cass.)

Europe, North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 821. 1753, *Herbarium Britannicum* 1: 72. 1769, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 2: 130. 1772, *Flora Berolinensis Prodrum* 259. 1787, *Flora Pisana* 2: 241–242. 1798, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 37: 183. 1823, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 41: 331. 1826, *Flora Napolitana* 5: 209. 1835[1836], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 636. 1837, *Syn. Pl.* (ed. 2) 990. 1843, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 456. 1848, *Linnaea* 39: 510. 1875 and *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 8: 194. 1904, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 43: 304. 1938

(Analgesic, stomachic, for gastrointestinal troubles.)

in English: black thistle, boar thistle, bull thistle, Scotch thistle, spear thistle

in Southern Africa: disseldoring, kafferdisseel, karmedik, makdisseel, skaapdisseel, Skotsedissee, speerdisseel, wildekarmedik; hlaba (Sotho)

in Hawaii: pua kala

***Cirsium wallichii*** DC.

India. Stems and young plant parts used as a vegetable, roots eaten

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 643. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838] and *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 2: 14. 2006

(Roots cooling, the paste applied on the forehead in fever, root powder taken with water in early morning helps to cure gastric problems, dyspepsia. Young plant parts given to children for colds.)

in India: bungsee, bursa, chiul, kander, mullu, seethi

## Cissampelos L. Menispermaceae

From the Greek *kissos* 'ivy' and *ampelos* 'a vine, grape-vine'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1031–1032. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 455. 1754, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3 17: 268. 1866, *Contributions to botany, iconographic and descriptive* 3: 203–204. 1871 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 258–266. 1946, *Phytologia* 30(6): 415–484. 1975, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85: 1432–1442. 2001. *Cissampelos mucronata*, *Cissampelos tropaeolifolia*, *Cissampelos owariensis* and *Cissampelos pareira* have often been confused.

***Cissampelos capensis*** L.f. (*Antizoma capensis* Diels; *Antizoma capensis* var. *pulverulenta* Diels; *Cissampelos capensis* Thunb.; *Cissampelos fruticosa* L.f.; *Cissampelos humilis* Poir.)



South Africa, Namibia. Shrub, scrambling vine, scandent, woody base, flowers cream, inflorescence an axillary umbel-like cyme, fruit a compressed obovoid orange drupe

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 110. 1800, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 5: 11. 1804 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Menispermac.* 307. 1910, *Journal of Ethnobiology* 26(1): 60–81. 2006, *Planta Medica* 73(3): 296–297. 2007

(All plant parts rich in alkaloids. Plants antiplasmodial, anti-protozoal, spasmolytic, antimicrobial, antiinflammatory, analgesic, antibacterial and antifungal, astringent, anthelmintic. Rhizome decoction taken as a blood purifier, to treat boils, glandular swellings, syphilis, cholera, colic, diarrhea, diabetes; the extract used to prevent miscarriage, difficult labor and to expel retained placenta. Leaves paste applied to sores and boils. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, stems burnt as incense against evil spirits, while a stem infusion is used as a ritual wash for the same purpose.)

in South Africa: dawidjie

*Cissampelos mucronata* A. Rich. (*Cissampelos apiculata* Hochst.; *Cissampelos aristolochiaefolius* Fenzl; *Cissampelos comata* Miers; *Cissampelos macrostachya* Klotzsch; *Cissampelos pareira* subvar. *hirta* (A. Rich.) Engl.; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *deglabrescens* Welw. ex Hiern; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *macrostachya* (Klotzsch) T. Durand & Schinz; *Cissampelos pareira* L. var. *mucronata* (A. Rich.) Engl.; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *mucronata* (A. Rich.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *pachyphylla* Diels; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *reniformis* Welw. ex Hiern; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *senensis* (Klotzsch) T. Durand & Schinz; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *zairensis* (Miers) T. Durand & Schinz; *Cissampelos senensis* Klotzsch; *Cissampelos tropaeolifolia* DC.; *Cissampelos vogelii* Miers; *Cissampelos zairensis* Miers)

Tropical Africa. Liana, herbaceous, twiner, climber, trailing, creeping, thick woody rootstock, small whitish greenish yellow flowers, orange red fruits

See *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 532–533. 1818[1817], *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 11. 1831, *Flora* 27: 312. 1844, *Flora* 28: 93. 1845, *Fl. Nig.* 214–215. 1849, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 1: 173–174. 1862, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, ser. 3, 27: 180. 1866, *Contributions to botany*, iconographic and descriptive 3: 180. 1871, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 1: 19. 1896, *Conspectus Florae Africae* 1(2): 51–52. 1898, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 395. 1899 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 94(Heft 46): 301. 1910, *Kew Bull.* 1: 10–25. 1937, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 109–125. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 117–127. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 48: 131–144. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 109: 1–9. 2007, *Journal*

*of Ethnopharmacology* 113: 521–540. 2007, *South African Journal of Botany* 74(1): 2–9. 2008

(All plant parts rich in alkaloids. An infusion of the bitter rhizome to cure diarrhea, dysentery, colic, intestinal worms, menstrual problems, venereal diseases, infertility, azoospermia, to induce contraction of the uterus to start labor or abortion and to expel the placenta; extracts from the dried rhizome antiprotozoal, sedative. Leaf decoction a light purge, taken as a vermifuge against tapeworm. An ingredient in arrow poison.)

in Burundi: agahanda, umuhanda

in Congo: amangulo, cibombomwe, cibombwe, irhulambwire, kahulula, Irikija, lukija, masamba

in Ghana: akuraso, nkura-asu, sit-down-sofful (sit-down softly)

in Ivory Coast: diriou doubou, kototwé yérikou, krokrisambon

in Kenya: chepchan, kishiki cha buga, mulandira, olandra, olopitaq, olopito

in Madagascar: hamafana, vahibory, vahifotsy, vahimboalavo, voaravina, voriravina

in Nigeria: jibda kasa, jibdakasa, jokoje, judarkar, kunnen mazuru

in Senegal: bubune bat elankur, nofelbalu

in Sierra Leone: jokoje

in South Africa: umbombo

in Tanzania: kishiki cha buga, makuta gambewa, msimbasi, mulibata

in Togo: djokodjè, kassahé

in Uganda: akavamagombe, kavamagombe, masu

*Cissampelos owariensis* P. Beauv. ex DC. (*Cissampelos hirta* Miers; *Cissampelos insignis* Alston; *Cissampelos insolita* Miers ex Oliv.; *Cissampelos insolita* Miers; *Cissampelos macrosepala* Diels; *Cissampelos owariensis* var. *asperifolia* Welw. ex Hiern; *Cissampelos pareira* L.; *Cissampelos pareira* subsp. *owariensis* (P. Beauv. ex DC.) Engl.; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *owariensis* (P. Beauv. ex DC.) Oliv.; *Cissampelos robertsonii* Exell)

Sierra Leone, Uganda. Twining herb, climber, liane, scandent shrub, stem and branchlets more or less densely pubescent, papery leaves, female inflorescence with greenish-white bracts, fruits red or green, very variable

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 100. 1824, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, ser. 3, 27: 136. 1866, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 46. 1868, *Contributions to Botany*, iconographic and descriptive 3: 179. 1871, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 1: 19. 1896 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43: 326. 1909,

*Kew Bulletin* 1925: 362. 1925, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 64: 192–193. 1926

(Whole plant antidote. Leaves for prevention of abortion, to promote foetal growth and for stomachache. Rhizome chewed to treat sore throat, cough; rhizome decoction taken for fever, bilharzia, coughs, malaria, jaundice, headache, neck pain and back pain; rhizome sap as ear drops to treat earache; powdered rhizome applied to open wounds for quick healing; an infusion of the bitter rhizome, leaves or stems for diarrhoea, dysentery, colic, intestinal worms, urogenital and menstrual problems, venereal diseases, infertility, to induce contraction of the uterus to start labor or abortion and to expel the placenta; grated rhizome applied to snakebites, cuts and scorpion stings. Veterinary medicine, decoction of crushed leaves used to treat diarrhoea.)

in English: frog's heart, mouse's ear, velvet leaf

in Benin: djokodjè, djokodje, jokoje, kasaxe

in Congo: kahulula, lukija, lususumvu

in Gabon: boibu-gili, nonyémbé, nyémbé-a-midjè, owavi-ompolo, tsige

in Ghana: agomaaso, akuraaso, akuraso, ankuraasu, konamon, nkura-asu

in Ivory Coast: boani, kotekwé véféuri, laokwo, léwu, pokapoké

in Nigeria: ufu ube

in Tanzania: kishiki cha buga, mkasisi cha mkiwa, mlagalaga

***Cissampelos pareira*** L. (*Chondodendron tomentocarpum* (Rusby) Moldenke; *Chondrodendron tomentocarpum* (Rusby) Moldenke; *Cissampelos acuminata* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Cissampelos acuminata* DC.; *Cissampelos argentea* Kunth; *Cissampelos auriculata* Miers; *Cissampelos australis* Saint-Hilaire; *Cissampelos benthamiana* Miers; *Cissampelos boivinii* Baill.; *Cissampelos bojeriana* Miers; *Cissampelos caepeba* L.; *Cissampelos caepeba* Roxb.; *Cissampelos canescens* Miq.; *Cissampelos cocculus* Poir.; *Cissampelos consociata* Miers; *Cissampelos convolvulacea* Willd.; *Cissampelos cordata* Ruiz ex J.F. Macbr.; *Cissampelos cordifolia* Bojer; *Cissampelos cumingiana* Turcz.; *Cissampelos delicatula* Miers; *Cissampelos diffusa* Miers; *Cissampelos discolor* DC.; *Cissampelos discolor* Miers; *Cissampelos discolor* var. *cardiophylla* A. Gray; *Cissampelos diversa* Miers; *Cissampelos elata* Miers; *Cissampelos ellenbeckii* Diels; *Cissampelos eriocarpa* Triana & Planch.; *Cissampelos glaucescens* Triana & Planch.; *Cissampelos gracilis* generic Saint-Hilaire; *Cissampelos grillatoria* Miers; *Cissampelos guayaquilensis* Kunth; *Cissampelos haenkeana* C. Presl; *Cissampelos hederacea* Miers; *Cissampelos hernandifolia* Wall.; *Cissampelos heterophylla* DC.; *Cissampelos hirsuta* Buch.-Ham. ex DC.; *Cissampelos hirsutissima* C. Presl; *Cissampelos kohautiana* C. Presl; *Cissampelos limbata* Miers; *Cissampelos littoralis* Saint-Hilaire; *Cissampelos longipes* Miers; *Cissampelos madagascariensis* (Baker)

Diels; *Cissampelos madagascariensis* Miers; *Cissampelos mauritiana* Thouars; *Cissampelos microcarpa* DC.; *Cissampelos monoica* A. St.-Hil.; *Cissampelos nephrophylla* Bojer; *Cissampelos orbiculata* DC.; *Cissampelos orbiculatum* L.; *Cissampelos obtecta* Wall.; *Cissampelos orinocensis* Kunth; *Cissampelos pannosa* Turcz.; *Cissampelos pareira* fo. *emarginato-mucronata* Chodat & Hassl.; *Cissampelos pareira* fo. *reniformis* Chodat & Hassl.; *Cissampelos pareira* subvar. *crassifolia* Engl.; *Cissampelos pareira* subvar. *madagascariensis* (Miers) Engl.; *Cissampelos pareira* subvar. *usambarensis* Engl.; *Cissampelos pareira* subvar. *wakefeldii* Engl.; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *australis* (Saint-Hilaire) Diels; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *caepeba* (L.) Eichler; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *gardneri* Diels; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *haenkeana* (C. Presl) Diels; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *laevis* Diels; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *mauritiana* (Thouars) Diels; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *monoica* (A. St.-Hil.) Eichler; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *mucronata* (A. Rich.) Engl.; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *nephrophylla* (Bojer) Diels; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *orbiculata* (DC.) Miq.; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *pareira*; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *peltata*; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *racemiflora* Eichler; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *tamoides* (Willd. ex DC.) Diels; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *transitoria* Engl.; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *typica* Diels; *Cissampelos piolanei* Gagnep.; *Cissampelos salzmanni* Turcz.; *Cissampelos subpeltata* Thwaites ex Miers; *Cissampelos subreniformis* Triana & Planch.; *Cissampelos tamoides* Sagot ex Eichler; *Cissampelos tamoides* Willd.; *Cissampelos tamoides* Willd. ex DC.; *Cissampelos testudinum* Miers; *Cissampelos tetrandra* Roxb.; *Cissampelos tomentocarpa* Rusby; *Cissampelos tomentosa* DC.; *Cissampelos tomentosa* Velloso, nom. illeg.; *Cissampelos violifolia* Rusby; *Cocculus orbiculatus* C.K. Schneid., nom. illeg.; *Cocculus orbiculatus* (L.) DC.; *Cocculus orbiculatus* DC.; *Cocculus trilobus* (Thunb.) DC.; *Cocculus villosus* DC.; *Cocculus villosus* Wall., nom. illeg.; *Dissopetalum mauritianum* (Thouars) Miers; *Holopeira lonchophylla* Miers; *Menispermum orbiculatum* L.; *Menispermum orbiculatum* Thunb.; *Menispermum trilobum* Thunb.; *Menispermum trilobus* Thunb.; *Nepthoica ferrandiana* (Gaud.) Miers; *Nepthoica ferrandiana* Miers)

Pantropical. Twining slender herb, climber, liane, dioecious scandent shrub, stem and branchlets more or less densely pubescent, papery leaves arranged spirally, female inflorescence with greenish-white bracts, fruits red or green, seed horseshoe-shaped, in disturbed forest, in primary and secondary forest, lowland rainforest and riverine forest, in bamboo forest, in thickets, dense humid lowland forest, at forest edge, in secondary growth areas

See Plukenet, Leonard, 1642–1706, *Amaltheum botanicum*... 61, t. 384, f. 6. 1705, *Species Plantarum* 1: 341. 1753, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14 (J.A. Murray). 892. 1784, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 194. 1784, *Journal de Botanique* 2: 67–68, t. 3–4. 1809, *Hort. Bengal.* 105. 1814, *Regni Vegetabilis Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 1: 523, 525, 535–536, 538. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 67. 1821,

*Flora Brasiliensis* 1: 54. 1825, *Florae Fluminensis Icones* 10: t. 143. 1827, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 4957. 1831, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 58. 1840, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* ser. 2, 7(37): 42. 1851, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 27(4): 284. 1854, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, ser. 3, 17: 134–135, 267. 1866, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* ser. 3, 19(109): 29. 1867, *Contrib. Bot.* 3: 273. 1867, *Contributions to botany, iconographic and descriptive* 3: 144–145, 158–159, 203–204. 1871 and *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 1: 806. 1906, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 94(Heft 46): 294. 1910, *Descriptions of Three Hundred New Species of South American Plants* 17–18. 1920, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 7: 240. 1927, *Catalogue des Plantes de Madagascar, Menispermaceae* 6: 7. 1931, *Brittonia* 3(1): 21–22. 1938, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 25: 140–141. 1955, *Taxon* 28: 269. 1979, *Taxon* 32: 322. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9: 105–128. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 114–115. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 74(3,VI): 184–185. 1987

(Used in Ayurveda, Sidha and Unani. Hypotensive and hypoglycemic, exhibits curare-like activity, depressing the central nervous systems, relaxing smooth muscles. Stem used as a diuretic against edema; a piece of stem tied in thread and worn on neck to cure headache; stem and leaves prescribed against flatulence, stomachache and edema. Plant juice after delivery to stop bleeding; plant used in venereal diseases. Root decoction abortive, astringent, diuretic, antispasmodic, purgative, emetic, emmenagogue, febrifuge, pectoral, antidote, antiseptic in the bladder and in chronic inflammation of the urinary passage; root paste applied to cure breast abscesses; root paste given in intermittent fever; root powder given for rheumatism and asthma; root decoction given to cure malaria, dysentery and fever; root infusion drunk for snakebite and stomach ulcers; root extract in dysentery and epilepsy; a mixture of the crushed roots, with the roots of *bantulsi*, *Ocimum gratissimum* L. subsp. *gratissimum*, useful in stomach pains, fever, cold; powdered root along with grains of *Hordeum vulgare* given for treating malaria and fevers. Leaves stomachic, astringent, for diarrhea, dysentery, abdominal pains, applied to snakebites, scabies, abscesses, boils, pimples, burns, wounds, sores, itches and ulcers; leaf paste used for bandaging fractured bone; leaf extract drunk for spermatorrhea; juice of fresh leaves used for eye troubles; juice of leaves mixed with powder of black pepper given for diphtheria. Leaves for birth control by prevention of pregnancy. Bark fibres as fish poison. Veterinary medicine, leaves ground with those of *Mukia maderaspatana* and *Pergularia daemia* given in anthrax. Magic, ritual, contact therapy, stem with seven nodes tied as an amulet on forehead to relieve headache.)

in English: false pareira root, ice vine, Japanese snailseed, pareira

in Hawaii: huehue, hue, hue'ie, 'inalua

in China: fang ji, mu fang ji, xi sheng teng

in India: amaradaavalli, adavi banka teega, adavibankath-eega, adivibankatige, akaisika, akanabindhi, akanabindi, akanabindu, akanadi, akanamuli, akanabindhi, akanbindi, akandi, akastila, akauadi, ambashtha, ambashthai-patha, ambashthika, ambastha, ambostha, ampasta, ampastaki, ampastam, ampattai, apamattar, appakacceti, appakam, appam, appatta, appattakodi, appattar, aviddhakarni, avidhakarani, barel-panrhe, batindu, battuvalli, batulia, batulpate, bhatindu, bhatvel, bichhukand, bodi, brihatika, brihattikta, camuttiracoki, carakki, cattuvalli, chchinnavki, chhoti-taan, chiruboodi, chotkipar, cina, cinavattam, cisha boddi, curati, curuttimuli, dak nirbisi, dakh-nirbisi, dakhnirbissi, daku-nirbisi, devi, dindanimaada, ekashthila, esaboddi, eshika, ghoda kuri, ghodakudi, ghodakur, gindikliri, gutte, harjeuri, harjewri, harjori, hondike balli, jaljamni, jyirmi salla, kaaduballi, kalipar, kalipath, kandaguduchi, karandhis, katori, kattuvalli, kijri, kuchela, kucheli, laghupatha, madrachi, mahanjasi, malaimattiri, malati, malavi, mancatkatakakkoti, mancatkatakam, maneballi, mataltiruppi, mataltiruppiceti, matamatakki, matapani, matapanniceti, matappani, matappanni, matarapani, matarapanniceti, matarappanni, mathiari, matipani, mayali, mulanitari, neemukha, nirbisi, nirwisi, paadakkizhangu, paata, padavali, padavel, padvali, pahaad, pahaad mool, pahaadvel, pahad mool, pahad-mul, pahad-vel, pahadgul, pahadmool, pahadamoola, pahadmul, pahadvel, pahan, paharmul, paharval, paharvel, pahre, papaceti, papacheli, papachelika, papanalil, papehelika, parangad, parbik, pardhi, parera beru, parha, pari, pari koeaia, pata, pata visha boddi, patai, pataki, patakkilannu, pateru tivva, paterutivva, patha, patika, patila, patindu, patuvalli, perikam, peta sing, petasing, phaang, phad, phaharmool, piluphala, piratekiyam, pithu singh, pittutiruppi, pitu, pitu singh, poi mooshtie, pomushtie, pon-musuttai, ponmaittittai, ponmoototai, ponmucuttai, ponmutootai, poon mooshtie, porumpilaver, prachina, prachinambastika, pracina, pratanini, pukkuttiruppi, punaittitta, purangab, putkuttiruppi, puttutiruppi, puttutiruppi, ranu red, rasa, ruchishya, seyi-papu, shedsugandi, shishira, shreyasi, sina, sriyesi, sthapini, subudhi barso, sulara, susthira, tan, tanniveil, tanniveli, tarmai, taur, tijumala, tikri, tiktapushpa, titapitta, titta, tittaki, titakiceti, tittar, tittikidi, trishira, trivrita, tubuki lot, tubukilota, tuttinau, tuvan, tuvigaba, urammala, urikkakodi, uthika, vallika, vanatitta, vanitiktika, vara, varatikta, varititta, var-tevi, vata tirupie, vatatirupie, vatsadini, vattat-tiruppi, vat-tathiruppi, vattattirumpi, vattattiruppi, venivalli, venivel (veni, plaited tress of hair; vel, climber), vidhakarni, vilappotti, viraiceti, viri, visaboddi, vishaboddi, vriddhakarnika, vriddhakarnika, vrittapani

in Indonesia: mangaloke

in Japan: ao-tsuzura-fuji

in Malaysia: gasing gasing, lumpang, mempenang

in Nepal: batul pate, kwartang gugi, torola

in Philippines: kalaad, sampare, sansau

in Thailand: khong khamao, khrueta ma noi, krung khamao



in Tibetan: ba tha, pa-tha

in Vietnam: d[aa]y m[oos]i, m[oos]i tr[of]n, ti[ees]t d[ee]

in Guatemala: alcotan, curarina, cuxbá, cuxogui, guaco, ixcatú-can, oreja de ratón, tamagás

in Paraguay: rahorro

in Kenya: malot, malutiatio

in Senegal: n'golamar

in Tanzania: chegonde, kilchilki cha buga, kishiki cha buga, mkasisi mkiwa, mlagalaga

in West Africa: n'golamar

***Cissampelos pareira*** L. var. ***hirsuta*** (Buch.-Ham. ex DC.) Forman (*Cissampelos hirsuta* Buch.-Ham. ex DC.)

India, Nepal. Woody twiners, climbing, densely hairy, tomentose, greenish flowers in pendulous inflorescence, dark blue scarlet tomentose fruits

See *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 535. 1818[1817] and *Kew Bulletin* 22: 356. 1968

(Roots chewed and eaten for diarrhea, indigestion, urinary troubles; root powder taken for arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, cough; root infusion drunk for snakebite; roots ground with pepper, garlic and cumin and the paste taken orally for stomachache. Crushed leaves extract drunk against diarrhea; powdered leaves made into a paste applied to skin diseases.)

in China: xi sheng teng

in India: agula shunti, hottenovina hambu, isaboddi, karepatta, paadakkizhangu, paata, padavali, padavel, padvali, pahaad, pahaad mool, pahaadvel, pahad mool, pahad-mul, pahad-vel, pahadgul, pahadmool, pahadamoola, pahadmul, pahadvel, sirugudi

in Nepal: gudarganu

***Cissampelos torulosa*** E. Mey. ex Harv. (*Cissampelos torulosa* E. Mey. ex Harv. & Sond.; *Cissampelos truncata* Engl.; *Cissampelos truncatus* Engl.; *Cissampelos wildemaniana* Bossche; *Menispermum capense* Thunb.)

South Africa, Tanzania.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 340–341. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1031–1032. 1753, *Flora Capensis*, Edidit et Praefatus est J.A. Schultes 402. 1823, *Flora Capensis* (Harvey) 1: 11. 1860, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26(3–4): 398. 1899

(Plant used for venereal diseases. Leaves, heated leaves or pulped leaves applied to wounds, ulcers, conjunctivitis and syphilis sores; a poultice of leaves mixed with natron applied to swellings, ulcers and Guinea worm sores, or taken internally or applied to the affected area as an antidote for snake venom; fresh leaf pulp is applied to relieve severe headache and is eaten mixed with clay to stop stomatitis; vapor of a leaf decoction inhaled to induce vomiting. Roots for toothache.)

in South Africa: umThombho (Zulu)

***Cissampelos tropaeolifolia*** DC. (*Cissampelos apiculata* Hochst.; *Cissampelos aristolochiaefolius* Fenzl; *Cissampelos ciliata* Rusby; *Cissampelos comata* Miers; *Cissampelos fluminensis* Eichler; *Cissampelos macrostachya* Klotzsch; *Cissampelos macrostachya* (Klotzsch) Hedw.; *Cissampelos membranacea* Triana & Planch.; *Cissampelos mucronata* A. Rich.; *Cissampelos pareira* subvar. *hirta* (A. Rich.) Engl.; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *deglabrescens* Welw. ex Hiern; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *macrostachya* (Klotzsch) T. Durand & Schinz; *Cissampelos pareira* L. var. *mucronata* (A. Rich.) Engl.; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *mucronata* (A. Rich.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *pachyphylla* Diels; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *reniformis* Welw. ex Hiern; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *senensis* (Klotzsch) T. Durand & Schinz; *Cissampelos pareira* var. *zairensis* (Miers) T. Durand & Schinz; *Cissampelos peltata* Ruiz ex Diels, nom. nud.; *Cissampelos senensis* Klotzsch; *Cissampelos sympodialis* Eichler var. *grandifolia* Britton; *Cissampelos tropaeolifolia* var. *fluminensis* (Eichler) Diels; *Cissampelos vogelii* Miers; *Cissampelos zairensis* Miers)

South America. Vine, herbaceous liana, bracts and flowers bright green-yellow, calyx light green, in thickets

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1031–1032. 1753, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 532–533. 1818 [1817], *Flora Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 11. 1831, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, série 4* 17: 42. 1862, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 16: 15. 1889, *Conspectus Florae Africae* 1(2): 51. 1898, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 395. 1899 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 90(Heft 46): 299–300. 1910, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 7: 240. 1927

(A solution from the leaves used for cases of threatened abortion. An infusion of leafy stems used as emmenagogue. Pounded plant applied to snakebites. Rhizome used in the preparation of arrow poison. Magic, ritual, roots used in medical rituals to treat mental problems. Veterinary medicine, crushed rhizomes applied to the skin of goats to remove insect parasites.)

in Sierra Leone: jokoje

## Cissus L. Vitaceae

From the Greek *kissos* 'ivy', referring to the habit; see Carl Linnaeus (1707–1778), *Species Plantarum*. 1: 117. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 53. 1754, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 147. 1756, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(1): 35. 1831, *Sylva Telluriana* 86. 1838, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 31(2): 416–417. 1858, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5(2): 471–472. 1887 and *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska Vetenskapsakademien* 20A(5): 20. 1926, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 293–302. 1949, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 55(2): 81–92. 1968.

***Cissus adenocaulis*** Steud. ex A. Rich. (*Cissus adenocaulis* Steud. ex Planch.; *Cyphostemma adenocaulis* (Steud.) Desc.; *Cyphostemma adenocaulis* (Steud. ex A. Rich.) Desc.; *Cyphostemma adenocaulis* Desc. ex Wild & R.B. Drumm.; *Cyphostemma adenocaulis* (Steud. ex A. Rich.) Desc. ex Wild & R.B. Drumm.; *Vitis adenocaulis* Miq.; *Vitis adenocaulis* (Steud. ex A. Rich.) Baker)

Tropical Africa. Herbaceous vine, fleshy, creeping, climber, striate stems, flowers white yellow to reddish, small round blue-black edible fruits

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 111. 1847, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 405. 1868, *Monog. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 5: 586. 1887 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 16: 120. 1960, *Flora Zambesiaca* 2: 473. 1966, *Naturalia Monsopeliensis*. *Série Botanique*. 18: 218. 1967

(Roots to heal abscesses and boils.)

in Ghana: wawa

***Cissus adnata*** Roxb. (*Cissus adnata* Roxb. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Vitis adnata* (Roxb.) Wall.; *Vitis vitiginea* (L.) W.L. Theob. var. *adnata* (Roxb.) Kuntze)

India. Slender climber

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117, 202–203. 1753, *Hort. Bengal.* 11. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 423. 1820, *Wall. Cat.* no. 5998, 1831–1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 126. 1834, *Burmah, Its People and Natural Productions* 2: 564. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 138. 1891 and *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982

(Leaf poultice to treat boils.)

in Bangladesh: louaraya, romoway

in China: tie sheng bai fen teng

in India: bod lar nari, gudamathige, gudamatige, gudam-  
etake, kokkitayaaraala, kokkitayaralu, kongngouyen, nadena,  
panialata

***Cissus aralioides*** (Welw. ex Baker) Planch. (*Cissus aralioides* (Bak.) Planch.; *Vitis aralioides* Welw. ex Bak.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 411. 1868, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 513. 1887

(Skin diseases.)

***Cissus arguta*** Hook. f. (*Vitis arguta* (Hook. f.) Baker)

Ghana, Liberia. Climber, herbaceous to woody liana, vine, rambling, succulent stems, reddish brown flowers in cymes, edible fruits hanging downward, leaves eaten as potherb

See *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 261. 1849, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 392. 1868 and *Taxon* 29: 352–353. 1980

(Fruits given to fever patients.)

in Ghana: sabatruma

***Cissus aristata*** Blume (*Parthenocissus assamica* Craib var. *pilosissima* Gagnep.)

India, China. Straggling climber, greenish-white flowers

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 183. 1825 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 1: 353. 1911

(Diuretic, alterative.)

in China: mao ye ku lang teng

***Cissus biformifolia*** Standl. (*Cayratia elongata* (Roxb.) Suess.; *Cayratia elongata* Juss.; *Cissus acida* L., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Cissus acida* Roxb. ex Wight & Arn.; *Cissus acida* Wall., nom. nud.; *Cissus burchellii* (Baker) Planch.; *Cissus cardiophylla* Standl.; *Cissus carnifolia* Urb. & Ekman; *Cissus duarteana* var. *sessilifolia* (Baker) Planch.; *Cissus elongata* Miq.; *Cissus elongata* Roxb.; *Cissus epidendrica* Vell.; *Cissus erosa* Rich.; *Cissus erosa* var. *salutaris* (Kunth) Planch.; *Cissus guaranitica* Chodat; *Cissus incisa* var. *andrewsii* E.J. Palmer; *Cissus inundata* var. *suberecta* (Baker) Planch.; *Cissus lucida* Poir.; *Cissus matudae* Lundell; *Cissus microcarpa* Vahl; *Cissus oaxacana* Lundell; *Cissus obliqua* Sessé & Moc.; *Cissus parvifolia* Salisb.; *Cissus pohlii* (Baker) Planch.; *Cissus quadrialata* Kunth; *Cissus salutaris* Kunth; *Cissus scabra* (Baker) Planch.; *Cissus sexangularis* Ernst; *Cissus suberecta* (Baker) Malme; *Cissus sylvatica* Cambess.; *Cissus trifoliata* (L.) L.; *Cissus urupaensis* Hoehne; *Kemoxis acida* (L.) Raf.; *Sicyos trifolius* L.; *Vitis acida* (L.) Chapm.; *Vitis acida* Chapm.; *Vitis acida* (L.) Morales; *Vitis acida* Thunb.; *Vitis burchellii* Baker; *Vitis elongata* (Roxb.) Wall. ex M.A. Lawson; *Vitis erosa* (Rich.) Baker; *Vitis incisa* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Vitis lanceolata* S. Watson; *Vitis miqueliana* Baker; *Vitis pohlii* Baker; *Vitis salutaris* (Kunth) Baker; *Vitis scabra* Baker; *Vitis sessilifolia* Baker; *Vitis suberecta* Baker; *Vitis trifoliata* (L.) Baker; *Vitis trifoliata* (L.) Morales)

South America. Scrambling, low-climbing vine, 4-angled stems, leaf-opposed tendrils, small flowers, subglobose black berry

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1013. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 897. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 170. 1762, *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 106. 1792, *Hort. Bengal.* 11. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 429. 1820, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 127. 1834, *Sylva Telluriana* 86. 1838, *Flora of the southern United States* 70. 1860, *Repert. Fis. Nat. Cuba* 1: 212–213. 1866, *Flora Brasiliensis* 14(2): 210–212. 1871 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 4(8): 225–226. 1929, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 293–302. 1949, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 20(3): 281. 1953, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml.* 1: 352, 1953, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3A/2): 408–413. 1956, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 55(2): 81–92. 1968, *Curr. Sci.* 49: 37–38. 1980, *Arnaldoa* 9(2): 43–110. 2002 [2003]

(Used in Sidha. Antiinflammatory. Leaf poultices on boils, carbuncles, sunburn, thrush, ulcers, snakebites; leaf tea for flu, colds, cough; stems and leaves decoction drunk to treat mental disorders. Sap from the stem, taken orally, reputed to be febrifuge. Roots to control wound maggots.)

in English: snakebitters, snake tongue, snake vine

in India: natalai verkkilanku, pooliarileh kalung, puli natalai

***Cissus cactiformis*** Gilg (*Cissus quadrangularis* var. *pubescens* Dewit; *Cissus succulenta* (Galpin) Burt Davy; *Cissus tetragona* Harv.; *Vitis quadrangularis* (L.) Wall. ex Wight & Arn.; *Vitis succulenta* Galpin)

East Africa.

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 258. 1895

(Astringent. Roots for arthritis, rheumatism.)

***Cissus cymosa*** Schumach. & Thonn. (*Cissus cymosa* Steud.; *Cissus cymosa* Schumach.; *Cyphostemma cymosum* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Desc.; *Vitis thonningii* Baker)

Ghana. Herbaceous climber, strong, large flat panicles, green petals with purple tips

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 82–83. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 102–103. 1828, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel] Editio secunda 1: 372. 1840, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 1: 407. 1868 [Oct 1868] and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 16: 121. 1960, *Naturalia Monspeliensia*. Série Botanique. 18: 20. 1967

(Antiinflammatory. Poultice of young leaves mixed with crushed palm kernel a remedy for whitlow, purulent infections.)

***Cissus debilis*** (Baker) Planch. (*Cayratia debilis* (Planch.) Suess.; *Vitis debilis* Baker)

Tropical Africa. Climber, slender, grooved, very small flowers, white corolla

See *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 10: 103. 1818, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 403. 1868, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 471, 569. 1887 and *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 1(8): 352. 1953

(Leaf decoction for headache. Plant juice in healing the umbilical cord.)

***Cissus jatrophoides*** (Welw. ex Baker) Planch. (*Vitis jatrophoides* Welw. ex Baker)

Ethiopia.

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 400. 1868, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 579. 1887 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 16: 122. 1960, *Naturalia Monspeliensia*. Série Botanique. 18: 226. 1967

(Cure for snakebite, crushed roots mixed with honey and mixture drunk.)

in Ethiopia: kosli-auhi

***Cissus javana*** DC. (*Cissus discolor* Blume; *Vitis discolor* (Blume) Dalzell)

Indonesia, Java, India. Climber, purple-black globular fruits, watery purple pulp

See *Cat. Gew. Buitenzorg* (Blume) 39. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 628. 1824, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1: 181. 1825, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 39. 1849

(Ceremonial, ritual, religious and supernatural beliefs.)

in English: rex begonia vine

in China: qing zi ge

in India: embranvally, kongngouyen laba

in Papua New Guinea: jarui

in Sarawak: kuru krangas

***Cissus oliveri*** (Engl.) Gilg (*Cissus arguta* Hook. f. var. *oliveri* Engl.; *Cissus oliveri* Gilg ex Engl.; *Cissus oliveriana* (Engl.) Gilg; *Cissus oliveriana* Gilg)

Tropical Africa.

See Engler, Heinrich Gustav Adolf (1844–1930), *Über die Hochgebirgsflora des tropischen Afrika*. 295. Berlin, 1892, *Abh. Preuss. Akad. Wiss.* (1894) 46. 1894, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 258. 1895

(Whole plant antifungal, antiviral, analgesic.)

***Cissus pallida*** (Wight & Arn.) Planch. (*Cissus pallida* Planch.; *Cissus pallida* Salisb.; *Cissus pallida* Steud.; *Vitis pallida* Trim.; *Vitis pallida* Wight & Arn.)

India. Shrub or small tree, erect, purplish white flowers, fleshy round fruits

See *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 66. 1796, *Cat. Ind. Pl.* 25. 1833, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 125. 1834, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel] Editio secunda 1: 372. 1840, *Syst. Cat. Fl. Pl. Ceylon* (1885) 19. 1885, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 5: 477. 1887, *Handb. Fl. Ceyl.* i. (1893) 292. 1893 and *Curr. Sci.* 49: 37–38. 1980

(Veterinary medicine, tubers paste in cases of retained placenta; ground fresh tuber applied on the wounds.)

in India: budara theega, chakalli, konda gummadi, kondage, manda kumbala, mandaka balli, maratha, marda, nalla teega, nallathige, nallatige, pedda gummudu, peddagummadi

***Cissus petiolata*** Hook.f. (*Cissus bignonioides* (Schwein. ex Planch.) Gilg & M. Brandt; *Cissus bignonioides* Gilg & M. Brandt; *Cissus hochstetteri* (Miq.) Planch.; *Cissus koumimensis* A. Chev.; *Cissus petiolata* Hook.f. var. *pubescens* Dewit; *Cissus quadrangularis* sensu White; *Cissus suberosa*



(Baker) Planch.; *Cissus suberosa* (Welw. ex Bak.) Planch.; *Vitis suberosa* Welw. ex Bak.; *Vitis suberosa* Baker)

West tropical Africa. Climber, tetragonal stems developing corky wings when older, woody, robust, succulent, small flowers greenish-white in terminal and axillary branched inflorescences, fruits reddish when ripe

See *Niger Flora* 262. 1849

(Sap expressed from the root instilled to the ears for earache; roots for stomach troubles and internal parasitism. For pregnancy disorders. Magic, ritual, leaves decoction for madness. Veterinary medicine.)

in Benin: ahihi, assankan wéwé

in Burundi: umugobore

in Tanzania: kihindihindi

*Cissus populnea* Guill. & Perr.

Tropical Africa. A strong woody liane, all parts are mucilaginous

See *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 134. 1831 and Geidam, M.A. et al. "Effects of aqueous stem bark extract of *Cissus populnea* on some serum enzymes in normal and alloxan-induced diabetic rats." *Pakis. J. Biol. Sci.* 7(8): 1427–1429. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 43–49. 2004, Ojekale, A.B. et al. "Phytochemistry and spermatogenic potentials of extract of *Cissus populnea* (Guill. and Perr.) stem bark." *TSW Holistic Health Med.* 1: 176 - 182. 2006

(Antibacterial, anti-trypanosomal, vermifuge, febrifuge, a component of a herbal anti-sickling, diuretic, lactation stimulant, wound healing, aphrodisiac, genital stimulants/depressants, fertility enhancer, antidote; leaf sap for eye treatments; stem for venereal diseases. Magic. Veterinary medicine, lactation stimulant, liane for dysentery.)

in Benin: karayérékou, sarou yara

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: flougou, bako, kahon, niamia aka, koua ira, foto, fougou lipou

in Mali: bakani, garo, jumbo

in Niger: loda, lada

in Nigeria: malaiduwa

in Senegal: bakañi, bu mumunö, bumbāg, gi-mbel-mbel, karo, ku gumbenek, kumbaô, ngaro, pumbāg

in Togo: kodjé, adéflo, sankan

in West Africa: karayérékou, sarou yara

*Cissus producta* Afzel. (*Cissus purpurascens* A. Chev.; *Vitis producta* Baker; *Vitis producta* (Afz.) Baker)

Tropical Africa. A large herbaceous climber, succulent, tetragonous stems, short internodes, tuberous rootstock, pinkish flowers, ripe fruits black, in forest

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 389. 1868

(Roots insecticides, antibacterial, arachnicides; fruit pain killer. Veterinary medicine, roots for swellings. Magic.)

in Gabon: bokolo-bwa-Abongo, bokoo-a-Abongo, bukulu-bu-Babongu, bukulu-bu-Barimba, mokèdi-a-Abongo, okolo w'abongo, okolo w'akowa, okolo w'azongo

in Senegal: bu falal, bu ñis, bu télèn, fu mélit, hu lébé lun, hu rèbèrun, hurébèrun, i san é ñov, ku léno kayola, o-ndèm-belèmb, tomborõ porañé

*Cissus quadrangula* L. (*Cissus quadrangula* Salisb.)

India, South Africa. Vine

See *Mant. Pl.* 39. 1767, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 66. 1796

(Whole plant infusion purgative. Succulent stem crushed with onion given orally for asthma; powdered young stem fried with *ghee* and taken against intestinal worms; stem juice applied on swellings, body pains and bone fracture; stem juice for irregular menstruation and scurvy, dropped into ear for earache and into nose for epistaxis; stem paste for fertility, applied on rheumatic disorders; stem decoction in lime water taken as stomachic and alterative; paste of shoot for burns and wounds. Ash of leaves and shoots in bowel complaints and digestive troubles.)

in India: hadajor, hadsandhi, hadasankal, hadasinkuda, hadbhanga, hadjod, hadjodi, hadjora, hadjore (had = bone, jore/jora = joint), hadsandhi, hadsanka, hadsankal, harbhanga, harjor, harjora, harjura, harsankar, hasjora

*Cissus quadrangularis* L. (*Cissus cactiformis* Gilg; *Cissus edulis* Dalziel; *Cissus quadrangula* Salisb.; *Cissus quadrangularis* var. *pubescens* Dewit; *Cissus quadrangulus* L.; *Cissus rotundifolia* (Forssk.) Vahl; *Cissus rotundifolia* Blume; *Cissus succulenta* (Galpin) Burt Davy; *Cissus tetragona* Harv.; *Saelanthus rotundifolius* Forssk.; *Vitis quadrangularis* Wall.; *Vitis quadrangularis* (L.) Wall. ex Wight & Arn., nom. illeg., non *Vitis quadrangularis* (L.) Wall. ex Wight; *Vitis quadrangularis* (L.) Morales, nom. illeg., non *Vitis quadrangularis* (L.) Wall. ex Wight; *Vitis succulenta* Galpin)

India, South Africa. Vine, rambling shrub, herbaceous, climbing, scandent, sprawling, jointed stems, quadrangular and four-winged succulent stems rooting at the nodes, young branches winged bearing long slender tendrils, simple leaves broadly ovate, flowers in clusters at nodes, perianth green with red lobes, apiculate berries, tender leaves as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117, 202–203. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 124. 1767, *Mant. Pl.* 39. 1767, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 66. 1796, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 180. 1825, *Catalogue of Indian Plants* 26. 1833, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 125. 1834, *Flora Capensis* 1: 249. 1859, *Repert. Fis. Nat. Cuba* 1: 210. 1866, *Kew Bulletin* 1895: 144. 1895 and *Transvaal Museum Monograph* 3: 121. 1912, *Flora Neotropica* 80: 1–250. 2000, *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda, Sidha and Unani. Presence of calcium oxalate crystals, irritating action of the fresh stem on the skin. Powdered root and stem specifically used in bone fracture. Root decoction antioxidant, widely used as remedy for hemorrhoids, in the treatment of gastric ulcers, peptic ulcer disease, dysentery; crushed stem and roots used as a plaster for bone fractures, analgesic, hemostatic. Whole plant infusion purgative. Succulent stem crushed with onion given orally for asthma; stem juice applied on swellings, body pains and bone fracture; stem juice for irregular menstruation and scurvy, dropped into ear for earache and into nose for epistaxis; stem paste for fertility, applied on rheumatic disorders; stem decoction in lime water taken as stomachic and alterative; paste of shoot for burns and wounds. Ash of leaves and shoots in bowel complaints and digestive troubles. Veterinary medicine, leaves infusion for diarrhea of calves; leaf paste applied on bone fracture; leaves ground with those of *Pedaliium murex* and the decoction given in fevers; leaves of *Crotalaria verrucosa* along with those of *Cissus quadrangularis* pounded and given for ephemeral fever; stem fed in the bone fracture of cattle; stem juice with salt given to cure anorexia; roots of *Indigofera trita* along with stem bark of *Balanites aegyptiacus*, stem of *Cissus quadrangularis* and *Tinospora cordifolia* pounded and the extract given in impaction; stem and the leaves of *Erythroxylum monogynum* pounded and the extract applied over the fractured area and bandaged; stem extract given in dysentery; stem paste applied on sprains and swellings; warm crushed plant applied locally on wounds of oxen.)

in India: asthi samhaara, asthisamhari, asthisamhrta, ashtisandhana (ashti, bone; sandhana, to join, to heal), asthisandhani, asthisanhara, asthisrinkala, asthisrnkhala, astisamhara, astisamhari, cannalam-paranta, cannalamparanta, changala paranda, changalamparanda, changalaparanda, chaudhari, chodhari, grantiman, gudametige, had sankat, hadajor, hadsandhi, hadasankal, hadasinkuda, hadbhanga, hadjod, hadjodi, hadjora, hadjore (had = bone, jore/jora = joint), hadsandhi, hadsanka, hadsankal, harbhanga, harjor, harjora, harjura, harsankar, hasjora, hedsinkuda, horsingaari, isgangalany, jangli-angoor, kaandavela, kandvel, kandvela, kari-p-pirantai, kokkitaya-ralu, mangaravalli, mangaroli, manimanguravalli, mhasvel, nallaeru, nalle, nalleda, nalleru, nullerutige, perandai, peranta, perunde codie, pirandai, pirandei, pirandi, pirantai, puranai, sanduballi, sathura pirandai, tsjangelam-parenda, sanduballi, sunduballi, tridhari, vajjiravalli, vajra-valli, vajravalli, vedhari

in Philippines: sugpon-sugpon, sulpa-sulpa

in Thailand: phet-sangkhat

in Kenya: egis

in Madagascar: ambavajilinala, kitohitohy

in Nigeria: sasarin kura

in Tanzania: kihindihindi, kilindilundi, mhindihindi

*Cissus quadrangularis* L. var. *pubescens* Dewit (*Cissus fischeri* Gilg)

Zaire.

See *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 29: 297. 1959

(Antioxidant.)

*Cissus repanda* Vahl (*Rinoxstylis repanda* (Vahl) Raf.; *Vitis repanda* (Vahl) Wight & Arn.; *Vitis vitifolia* var. *repanda* (Vahl) Kuntze)

India. Woody climber, leaves suborbicular, pink flowers in umbellate cymes, purple pyriform berries

See *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* (Vahl) 3: 18. 1794, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 125. 1834, *Sylva Telluriana* 87. 1838, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 138. 1891

(Paste of tender branches and leaves smeared over inflammation due to Guinea worms. Tuber pounded and applied to folliculosis; dried root tubers blood purifiers; root powder as paste applied on cuts and fractured bones and bandaged; roots of *Blumea laciniata* along with those of *Butea superba* and *Vitis repanda* used for snakebite. Pounded bark in water used to cure abdominal ulcers. Veterinary medicine, climber infusion given to cattle for boils; climber kept in cowpen as snake repellent; leaf paste applied over wounds, ulcers and carbuncles.)

in India: baul dang, bauldang, bhel chapru, dawad-tonda, gummadithige, kongngouyen, medmedia-lop, nelaboddu, pani-bel, panibel, panivelo, panwel, pasupugodanithegani

*Cissus repens* Lam. (*Cissus cordata* Roxb.; *Cissus glauca* Roxb.; *Cissus repens* Thwaites; *Cissus repens* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Cissus repens* var. *sinensis* Hand.-Mazz.; *Vitis repens* (Lam.) Wight & Arn.; *Vitis vitifolia* var. *repens* (Lam.) Kuntze)

India. Long slender climber, scandent shrub, trailing, flexible fleshy stems, cordate-ovate membranous leaves with sharp teeth on the margin, flowers in compound umbellate cymes, calyx truncate, triangular petals, young shoots and leaves edible

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 202–203. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(1): 31. 1783, *Hort. Bengal.* 11. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 425. 1820, *Cat. Ind. Pl.* 58. 1833, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 125–126. 1834, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* [Thwaites] 62. 1858, *FBI* 1: 646. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 138. 1891 and *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 1: 146. 1920, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(3): 683–684. 1933

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant applied on sloughing and fetid ulcers, boils, abscesses. Skin diseases and itch, leaves warmed and rubbed on skin; leaf poultice reduces the inflammation of boils and fever; leaves bound on the body to remove stings or thorns. Paste of tuberous roots on head to cure headache, applied on burns and on swollen rheumatic joints; root powder given in rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis and gastric

troubles. Veterinary medicine, stem paste applied on bone fractures of cattle.)

in Bangladesh: anamah

in China: bai fen teng

in India: amlavetasah, basil, gitaraphir, gorage, ja jaw chhrub, kadu-vel, kondage balli, manda kumbala, marade, mei hur-jarap, mir-jang-chauk, nal tenga, neriam-pulli, nerinnampuli, pandho, panibel, perebwa, urong, yelekombu balli

Malay name: riang, riang batu

*Cissus rotundifolia* (Forssk.) Vahl (*Saelanthus rotundifolius* Forssk.)

Arabian Pen. Creeping, succulent

See *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 102. 1777, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 3: 19. 1790

(Said to be poisonous, irritating sap, also analgesic. Pounded plant applied to ulcers, heated plant used to relieve backache. Leaves for cold and cough. Juice from the pounded leaves used to wash infected ear; a paste made of pounded leaves for the treatment of inflammation and swellings.)

in Arabic: ghalaf

in Tanzania: chazi, hoza la mtoto, mchazi, msogese

*Cissus rubiginosa* (Welw. ex Baker) Planch. (*Cissus bussei* Gilg & Brandt; *Vitis rubiginosa* Welw. ex Bak.)

Tropical Africa. A climbing or trailing herb, all parts woolly-pilose with reddish-brown hairs

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 394. 1868, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 485. 1887 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 71(3): 411–423. 2000

(Antibacterial, used in the treatment of dysentery and diarrhea. Leaf sap sedative. Roots for arthritis, rheumatism, lactation stimulants, pain-killers, Magic. Veterinary medicine, lactation stimulants.)

in Guinea-Bissau: bagú-gáuri, bubudolhe

in Ivory Coast: furuniéné, kalima kokori

in Sierra Leone: kuseyulu, yatabiya-na

*Cissus rufescens* Guill. & Perr. (*Vitis rufescens* (Guill. & Perr.) Miq.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial herb, prostrate, creeping, crimson, underground rootstock, yellow flowers

See *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 133. 1830, *Catalogus musei botanici lugduno-batavi* 1: 83. 1863

(Antidote, purgative.)

*Cissus serjanioides* Planch. (*Cyphostemma serjanioides* (Planch.) Desc.)

Ethiopia.

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 589. 1887 and *A Hand-book to the Flora of Ceylon* 6: 53. 1931, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 16: 124. 1960, *Naturalia Monspeliensia*. Série Botanique. 18: 228. 1967

(Roots for boils, abscesses.)

*Cissus setosa* Roxb. (*Cyphostemma setosum* (Roxb.) Alston)

Asia, India, Sri Lanka. Vine, sub-fleshy, climber, scandent, tendrils, glandular bristly hairs, flowers greenish orange, petals white with red tips reflexed, fruit fleshy greenish oval with small prickles, fruit hairy red when ripe, see also *Cyphostemma setosum*

See *Hort. Bengal.* 83. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of *Indian Plants* 1: 428. 1820 and *A Hand-book to the Flora of Ceylon* 6, Suppl.: 53. 1931, *Current Science* 49: 37–38. 1980

(Used in Sidha. Acrid juice irritant. Macerated leaves used as a poultice to promote suppuration and to aid in the extraction of the Guinea worm. Leaves used for washing cattle and vessels. A useful local stimulant in the form of a poultice. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste applied locally for rheumatism.)

in India: ammilika, ammilikai, anaittaticcal, atinkalikakoti, atinkalikkam, attirapanitam, barrebachali, barrebachali teega, berre bachhali, cankukelari, cankukilari, cankuni, cempinitavuralpokki, cikappuppuliyampirantai, civappuppuliyam pirantaikkoti, cotikavari, cukampal, culukan, huli mangaravalli, kaiccanakkilanku, kaiccanam, kamari, kapavatahari, kauri, keliki, kelikippirantai, khaajagoli, khajgolicavel, kirakaniam, kuncakarakkilanku, kuncakaram, kuncam, kunkumappirantai, kunkumappuliyampirantai, mancini, mancinnikkilanku, metippalkunaratti, mulpirantai, mutpirantai, narale balli, nulampirantai, nulanpirantai, puli naralai, pallavakkoti, pallavam, penpirantai, perkkavi, perkkavikkilanku, peymati, pokiteram, pulikkaranaikkilanku, pulikkarunaikkilanku, pulimaturai, pulimaturaikkilanku, pulinaralai, pulinaralaikkilanku, pulinaralaikkilanku, pulinaranai, pulinatalai, pulinkarunai, pulippirantai, pulippuppirantai, pulippuppirantaikkoti, puliyamatarakkilanku, puliyampirantai, puliyampirantaikkilanku, puliyaranai, puliyaranaikkilanku, puliyarilaikkilanku, pulliyam, pullubachhali, punniyam, putaram, tukam, tumakkilanku, tustam, usnapavatakkini, vetiyupputtampi, yacumirttan, yanaippiccan, yanaippiccankilanku, yanaippuccan, yanaittaticca, yanaittaticcarkilanku, yanaittatickal, yanaittattippu, yanaiyaccan

*Cissus simplex* Blanco (*Vitis simplex* (Blanco) Burkill)

Philippines. Climbing vine, liane, watery sap

See *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 72. 1837 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1935: 319. 1935

(Crushed young leaves and tendrils applied as a poultice to infected wounds.)

in Indonesia: aka keleput laso, keputaso



*Cissus striata* Ruiz & Pav. subsp. **argentina** (Suess.) Lombardi (*Cissus lanceolata* Malme; *Cissus striata* var. *argentina* Suess.)

South America.

See *Bihang till Kongliga Svenska Vetenskaps-Akademiens Handlingar* 27, Afd. 3, No. 11: 16, fig. 3. 1901, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 3: 96. 1951, *Taxon* 44: 202. 1995

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: naralai-kodi

*Cissus trothae* Gilg & M. Brandt

Tropical Africa.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 46: 447, 474. 1911–1912

(Leaves carminative, cough sedative.)

*Cissus verticillata* (L.) Nicolson & C.E. Jarvis (*Cissus andraeana* Planch.; *Cissus brevipes* C.V. Morton & Standl.; *Cissus canescens* Lam.; *Cissus compressicaulis* Ruiz & Pav.; *Cissus cordifolia* L.; *Cissus digitinervis* Ram. Goyena; *Cissus elliptica* Schldtl. & Cham.; *Cissus gonavensis* Urb. & Ekman; *Cissus lamarekiana* Schult. & Schult. f.; *Cissus nitida* Vell.; *Cissus obscura* DC.; *Cissus obtusata* Benth.; *Cissus officinalis* Klotzsch; *Cissus ovata* Lam.; *Cissus ovata* Rich.; *Cissus pallida* Salisb.; *Cissus plumeri* Planch.; *Cissus puncticulosa* Rich.; *Cissus sicyoides* L.; *Cissus sicyoides* fo. *apensis* Chodat & Hassl.; *Cissus sicyoides* fo. *aristolochiifolia* Planch.; *Cissus sicyoides* fo. *balansae* Planch.; *Cissus sicyoides* fo. *canescens* (Lam.) Planch.; *Cissus sicyoides* fo. *compressicaulis* (Ruiz & Pav.) Planch.; *Cissus sicyoides* fo. *floridana* Planch.; *Cissus sicyoides* fo. *foliolata* Chodat & Hassl.; *Cissus sicyoides* fo. *lobata* (Baker) Planch.; *Cissus sicyoides* fo. *marmorata* Chodat & Hassl.; *Cissus sicyoides* fo. *ovata* (Lam.) Planch.; *Cissus sicyoides* fo. *ovato-oblonga* Planch.; *Cissus sicyoides* fo. *oxyodon* (Planch.) Planch.; *Cissus sicyoides* fo. *paraguayensis* Chodat & Hassl.; *Cissus sicyoides* fo. *tamoides* (Cambess.) Planch.; *Cissus sicyoides* fo. *umbrosa* (Kunth) Planch.; *Cissus sicyoides* var. *palmata* Hassl.; *Cissus smilacina* Kunth; *Cissus tamoides* Cambess.; *Cissus tucumana* Suess.; *Cissus umbrosa* Kunth; *Cissus venatorum* Descourt.; *Cissus verticillata* subsp. *laciniata* (Baker) Lombardi; *Cissus verticillata* subsp. *verticillata*; *Hedera unifolia* Vell.; *Irsiola sicyoides* (L.) Raf.; *Phoradendron verticillatum* (L.) Druce; *Spondylantha aphylla* C. Presl; *Viscum verticillatum* L.; *Vitis cordifolia* (L.) Morales; *Vitis cordifolia* Lam.; *Vitis cordifolia* Michx.; *Vitis cordifolia* Darlign.; *Vitis cordifolia* Roth ex Roem. & Schult.; *Vitis elliptica* Hemsl.; *Vitis elliptica* (Schldtl. & Cham.) Hemsl.; *Vitis obtusata* (Benth.) Hemsl.; *Vitis obtusata* Welw. ex Baker; *Vitis sicyoides* (L.) Baker; *Vitis sicyoides* (L.) Miq.; *Vitis sicyoides* (L.) Morales, nom. illeg., non *Vitis sicyoides* (L.) Miq.; *Vitis sicyoides* fo. *laciniata* Baker; *Vitis sicyoides*

fo. *lobata* Baker; *Vitis sicyoides* fo. *monstrosa* Baker; *Vitis sicyoides* var. *ovata* (Lam.) Baker; *Vitis sicyoides* var. *smilacina* (Kunth) Baker; *Vitis sicyoides* var. *tamoides* (Cambess.) Baker; *Vitis vitiginea* var. *canescens* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Vitis vitiginea* var. *compressicaulis* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuntze; *Vitis vitiginea* var. *cordifolia* (L.) Kuntze; *Vitis vitiginea* var. *elliptica* (Schldtl. & Cham.) Kuntze; *Vitis vitiginea* var. *laciniata* (Baker) Kuntze; *Vitis vitiginea* var. *ovata* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Vitis vitiginea* (L.) W.L. Theob. var. *sicyoides* (L.) Kuntze; *Vitis vitiginea* var. *smilacina* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Vitis vitiginea* var. *tamoides* (Cambess.) Kuntze

Tropical and Subtropical America. Vine, high-climbing shrub, tendrils leaf-opposed, green pendulous roots, small green-yellow flowers, black berries

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 202–203. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1023. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 170. 1762, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Michaux) 2: 231. 1803, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 5: 318. 1819, *Repertorio fisico-natural de la isla de Cuba. Havana* 1: 211. 1866, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 1: 414. 1868, *Biol. Cent.-Amer., Bot.* 1: 203–204. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 138. 1891 and *Botanical Exchange Club and Society of the British Isles (Report)* 1913(3): 422. 1914, *Taxon* 33(4): 727. 1984

(Antiinflammatory. Leaf poultices on boils, carbuncles, sunburn, thrush, ulcers, snakebites; leaf tea for flu, colds, cough; stems and leaves decoction drunk to treat mental disorders. Sap from the stem, taken orally, reputed to be febrifuge.)

in English: blister bush, princess vine, snakebitters, snake tongue, snake vine

in Central America: tabé kicha

in India: budara theega, chakalli, kondage, manda kumbala, mandaka balli, maratha, marda, nalla teega, nallathige, nallatige, pedda gummudu, peddagummadi

*Cissus vitiginea* L. (*Vitis vitiginea* (L.) Haines; *Vitis vitiginea* (L.) Kuntze; *Vitis vitiginea* (L.) W.L. Theob.)

India, Sri Lanka. Liana, climbing vine, quadrangular red stems, flowers greenish with yellow stamens, mature fruit black with a bluish waxy bloom

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117. 1753, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 138. 1891 and *The Botany of Bihar and Orissa* 2: 201. 1921, *Kew Bulletin* 44: 473. 1989

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Infusion used for the treatment of common cold. Antiviral activity against respiratory syncytial virus (RSV). Veterinary medicine, aerial parts in bronchitis; tender twigs crushed and applied for rheumatism; shoots for anthrax.)

in India: adavi draksha, amlavetasah, bankabaddu, cempirantai, china mandula maari, jangli angur, gummudu, mopugattu teega, mutainari, nerinnampuli

*Cissus woodrowii* (Stapf ex Cooke) Santapau

India. Shrub

See *Kew Bull.* 1948, 276. 1948, *Curr. Sci.* 49: 37–38. 1980

(Roots for wound maggots.)

### **Cistanche Hoffmanns. & Link Scrophulariaceae (Orobanchaceae)**

From *Cistus* and *Orobanche*, Greek *anchein* ‘to strangle’ or *anche* ‘poison’, parasitic plants, they lack chlorophyll and get their nutrients and water from other plants; see Hoffmannsegg, Johann Centurius von (1766–1849), *Flore portugaise* ou description de toutes les ... 1: 318–319, t. 63. Berlin, 1809–1840.

***Cistanche ambigua*** (Bunge) Beck (*Cistanche ambigua* Beck; *Phelipaea ambigua* Bunge)

China.

See *Flora Atlantica* 2: 60. 1798 and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* (Engler) *Orobanchac.* 261(Heft 96): 40. 1930

(For the treatment of male impotence, seminal emission.)

***Cistanche deserticola*** Y.C. Ma

Mongolia.

See *Acta Sci. Nat. Univ. Intramongolicae* 1960(1): 63, f. 1. 1960, Zhang Zhiyun. *Orobanchaceae*. In: Wang Wentsai, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 69: 69–124. 1990

(Antioxidant, hepatoprotective, analgesic, antiinflammatory, used to influence fertility.)

in English: desert living cistanche

in China: rou cong rong

***Cistanche mongolica*** Beck (*Cistanche tubulosa* (Schenk) Hook. f.; *Phelipaea tubulosa* Schenk)

Pakistan.

See *Flore portugaise* ou description de toutes les ... 1: 319. 1809, *Plantarum species ... Aegyptum, Arabiam et Syriam ... G.H. Schubert* 23. 1840, *The Flora of British India* 4(11): 324. 1884 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 261(Heft 96): 34. 1930, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 201: 271–273. 1996, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 128: 99–103. 1998

(Healing agent for small wounds.)

in India: beaphor, lonki ka mula, lonki mulo, louki-mula

in Pakistan: labbu

***Cistanche salsa*** (C.A. Mey.) Beck (*Cistanche salsa* var. *albiflora* P.F. Tu & Z.C. Lou; *Phelipaea salsa* C.A. Mey.)

China.

See *Flora Atlantica* 2: 60. 1798, *Flora Altaica* 2: 461–463. 1830, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3b): 129. 1895 and

*Bulletin of Botanical Research* 14(1): 32–34, f. 1–7. 1994, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 128: 99–103. 1998

(Antioxidant, hepatoprotective, analgesic, antiinflammatory, used to influence fertility.)

in China: yan sheng rou cong rong

***Cistanche sinensis*** Beck

China.

See *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 261(Heft 96): 38. 1930

(For the treatment of male impotence, seminal emission, constipation and infertility.)

in China: sha cong rong

### **Cistanthera K. Schum. Malvaceae (Sterculiaceae)**

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 555. 1886, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* Nachtr. [Engler & Prantl] I. 234. 1897.

***Cistanthera papaverifera*** A. Chev. (*Nesogordonia papaverifera* (A. Chev.) Capuron ex N. Hallé; *Nesogordonia papaverifera* (A. Chev.) Capuron)

Tropical Africa.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 58(Mém. 8d): 141. 1912 [1911 publ. 1912], *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 14: 259, in obs. 1953, *Flore du Gabon* 2: 135. 1961

(Roots anthelmintic, astringent, antiseptic, for skin diseases.)

in Cameroon: ovoé, tekeleke

in Central Africa: aborbora, kotibe, naouya

in Gabon: aborbora

in Ghana: danta

in Ivory Coast: kotibé

in Nigeria: opepe-ira, otutu (Yoruba); urhuaro (Edo); otalo (Igbo)

in W. Africa: danta, kotibé

in Yoruba: alele, oro, oronla, otutu

### **Citharexylum L. Verbenaceae**

Greek *kithara* ‘a lyre’ and *xylon* ‘wood’, fiddlewood, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 625. 1753 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 167–236. 1970, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2497–2525. 2001.

***Citharexylum caudatum*** L. (*Citharexylum caudatum* hort. ex Walp.; *Citharexylum caudatum* Sw.; *Citharexylum caudatum* fo. *angustifolium* Moldenke; *Citharexylum erectum* Sw.; *Citharexylum macradenium* Greenm.; *Citharexylum mucronatum* Moldenke)

Jamaica.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 872. 1763, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 91. 1788 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 2(4): 188–189. 1907, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 37(974/980): 232. 1934, *Phytologia* 38(5): 384. 1978, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* 6: 218. 1989, *Curr. Med. Chem.* 12(22): 2625–2641. 2005

(Leaves anti-hemorrhagic, antidote, antibacterial, against snake venoms.)

in English: juniper berry plant

***Citharexylum flexuosum*** (Ruiz & Pav.) D. Don (*Citharexylum flexuosum* var. *glaberrimum* Moldenke; *Citharexylum flexuosum* var. *subglabrum* Moldenke; *Citharexylum megacanthum* Rusby; *Citharexylum retusum* D. Don; *Citharexylum spinosum* Kunth, nom. illeg., non *Citharexylum spinosum* L.; *Citharexylum spinosum* (Cav.) Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Colletia tetragona* Brougnart; *Duranta buxifolia* Willd. ex Schauer; *Rauvolfia flexuosa* Ruiz & Pav.; *Rauvolfia macrophylla* Ruiz & Pav.; *Rauvolfia macrophylla* Stapf, nom. illeg., non *Rauvolfia macrophylla* Ruiz & Pav.; *Rauvolfia spinosa* Cav.; *Scypharia tetragona* Miers)

Peru, Bolivia. Shrub or small tree, branches 4-angled, bark light brown furrowed, white sweetly fragrant flowers, black edible fruits, branchlets can form spines

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 208. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 625. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 180. 1789, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 26, t. 152, f. a, b. 1799, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 256. 1817 [1818], *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 10: 366. 1827, *Edinburgh New Philos. J.* 1831 (Jan.-March): 237. 1831, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* ser. 3. 6: 9. 1860, *Contributions to Botany* ... 1: 302. 1851–1861 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 8(28): 115–116. 1912, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(5/2): 609–721. 1960, *Phytologia* 23: 180. 1972, *Planta Med.* 26(3): 254–9. 1974, *Planta Med.* 43(9): 94–5. 1981, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 98(3): 281–5. 2005

(Antiplasmodial. Young twigs decoction to treat thrush in babies; bark decoction for colds. Mixed with other plants to treat sores and indigestion.)

in English: fiddlewood

in Peru: aceitunilla, cusar

***Citharexylum quadrangulare*** Jacq. (*Citharexylum quadrangulare* Sessé & Moc. ex D. Don; *Citharexylum quadrangulare* hort. ex Steud.; *Citharexylum quadrangulare* Moc. & Sessé, nom. illeg.)

West Indies.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 26. 1760, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 1831: 238. 1831, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 375. 1840, *Enum. Syst. Pl.* 26. 1860

(Against schistosomiasis, enhancement of some liver enzymes.)

***Citharexylum spinosum*** L. (*Citharexylum spinosum* Kunth)

West Indies.

See *Phytographia* t. 161, f. 5. 1692, *Species Plantarum* 2: 625. 1753, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 2: 256. 1818 and *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 79: 82. 1979

(Leaves infusion anthelmintic, for chest pains, in baths to relieve fatigue.)

in Dominica: bwa jòn, bwa kawé, bwa kòtlèt

### Citronella D. Don Cardiopteridaceae (Icacinaceae)

Italian *citronella*, a diminutive of the Latin *citrus*, *i* ‘the citron tree’, Greek *kitrea*, *kitrion* ‘citron-tree’, *kitron* ‘citron’, some suggest from a Chilean vernacular plant name; see *Florae Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodrum* 35. 1794, *Flora Peruviana* 3: 8–9, t. 231. 1802, D. Don, in *The Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal*. 13: 243. 1832, *Adansonia* 10: 49. 1871, Reiche, Karl Friedrich (b. 1860), *Flora de Chile*. Santiago de Chile, 1896–1911 and *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 11(1): 26–27. 1931, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 15: 362. 1941, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 142: 67, 79–80. 1942, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 63(3): 399–417. 1976 [1977], *Gayana, Bot.* 42: 1–157. 1985, *Fl. Paraguay* 37: 1–21. 2002.

***Citronella mucronata*** (Ruiz & Pav.) D. Don (*Citronella chilensis* (Molina) R.A. Howard ex Muñoz; *Citronella mucronata* D. Don; *Patagua chilensis* Poepp. ex Neger; *Patagua chilensis* Poepp. ex Reiche; *Patagua chilensis* Poepp. ex Baill.; *Villaresia chilensis* Stuntz; *Villaresia chilensis* (Molina) Stuntz; *Villaresia gongonha* (Mart.) Miers var. *pungens* (Miers) Engl.; *Villaresia mucronata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Villaresia mucronata* var. *laeta* Miers; *Villaresia pungens* Miers)

Peru.

See *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 3: 9, t. 231. 1802, *Reise Bras.* 1: 285. 1823, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 12. 1825, *Edinburgh Philosophical Journal* 13: 243. 1832, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 9(50): 111–112. 1862, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 12, pt. 2: 57. 1872 and *Botanisches Centralblatt* 84: 307. 1900, U.S.D.A. Bureau of Plant Industry. *Inventory of Seeds and Plants Imported by the Office of Foreign Seed and Plant Introduction* 32: 39. 1914, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 21(4): 471. 1940, Muñoz, Carlos (1913–1976), *Estudio de la vegetacion y flora de los parques nacionales de Fray Jorge y Talinay [Chile]*. 1947

(Bark and fresh leaves infusion taken as strongly emetic and as a purgative.)



### Citrullus Schrader Cucurbitaceae

From the genus *Citrus*, the fruits are quite similar; see Christian Friedrich Ecklon and C.L.P. Zeyher, *Enumeratio plantarum africae australis extratropicae*. 279. Hamburg 1836 and A. Prati, *Vocabolario etimologico Italiano*. Torino 1951, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(11/4): 306–395. 1976, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65(1): 285–366. 1978, *Fl. Mascareignes* 101: 1–21. 1990, *Fl. Venezuela* 5(1): 11–202. 1992, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 24(1): 17–22. 1995, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 31(1): 65–71. 1996, *Northern Horticulture* 1: 22–23. 2000, *Fl. Novo-Galiciana* 3: 483–652. 2001, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 688–717. 2001.

***Citrullus colocynthis*** (L.) Schrad. (*Colocynthis vulgaris* Schrad.; *Cucumis colocynthis* L.)

Cosmopolitan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1011–1012. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, Index Seminum [Goettingen]* 2. 1833, *Linnaea* 12: 414. 1838 and *Garcia Orta, Sér. Bot.* 3(1): 1–14. 1976

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaf juice massaged all over the body to eradicate skin lice infection. Fruits pesticide, insecticide, antibacterial, for obesity. Fruits and seeds very bitter, their powder is purgative, vermifuge, anti rheumatic, sexual stimulant in men, used to treat gum disease and piles, to relieve stomachache and gas; given in low doses in urticaria, constipation, toxemia; powdered seeds given to cause abortion. Roots in the vagina abortifacient; root extract taken with jaggery to cure pneumonia. Powdered root and fruits to treat jaundice, wounds, warts, arthritis, vaginal secretion, insanity, amenorrhea and for inducing abortion. Veterinary medicine, roots ground with those of *Tylophora indica* and leaves of *Securinega leucopyrus*, the decoction given in cough; fruit paste applied externally for skin diseases; fruit pulp given for worms, gas troubles and to promote reproduction.)

in English: bitter apple, bitter cucumber, colocynth, Indian bitter apple, Indian wild gourd, vine of Sodom

in French: coloquinte

in Arabic: dellaa oued, hadaj, handal, handhal

in India: aindri, alacai, alakai, alakaikkommattikkoti, allikam, analacam, antimarittan, antimarittankoti, artutumatti, arruddummatti, arrukkoti, arrumari, arruttumatti, arruttumatti camulam, arruttumatti caru, aruttumatti, atmaraksha, attacikkay, attanatipputu, avirekam, aulqam, aulqum, badi indrayan, balibandrakshi, brihadvaruni, brihatphala, carutka, catamurkkiam, cempuccuttiyakki, chedu putcha kaaya, chitralla, chitrapala, chitrappala, chitravalli, chitti-papara, chittipaapara, chittipapara, chota tarbooj, cimitti, cipitti, cirankita, cirupacacikkumitti, cirupeykkumitti, citra, cittirapalam, cittirapalattiram, copotapa, cotanicam, cukkankay, curapicekam, curapicekkumitti, curnapali, curnapalikkoti, cuvarkkam, cuvetaputpa, daasamekke, devi,

dirghavalli, dodda haale, doddahallu mekke, eindri, erripuchcha, eti-puch-cha, eti-puchcha, etipuchchha, etipuchha, gajachirbhira, gartumba, gavadani, gavaksi, ghorumba, ghurumba, gvadani, haavu mekke kaayi, habzal, hamekkae, hamzal, hanzal, hara mekke kaayi, hara-mekki-kau, hara-mekki-kayi, hastidanti, hava, hava-mekke-kayi, havu mekke kayi, hindavanahe-talkh, hindavanahetalkh, hoa mekke, ilinkapanti, indarayan, indra, indra varna, indraavana, indrabaruni, indrahva, indralvaruni, indraphal, indrasahva, indrasura, indravaaruni, indravalli, indravarna, indravaruni, indravaruni mool, indravarunika, indrayan, indrayan jad, indrayan ka guda, indrayan ki jad, indrayan phal, indrayanjad, indrayanmool, indrayanphal, indyaran, intiravallarai, intiravaruni, intiravarunikai, intukitakkoti, intukitam, iramak-kumitti, kaada kavade, kaadu kavade kaayi, kaadu kavadi kaayi, kaarkarukamu, kaattuvellari, kaayi kattuvellari, kabiste-talkh, kacappuccirikam, kacappuccirikkoti, kacappukkumatti, kacappukkumattikkoti, kacappumancaki, kacappumancakikkoti, kacappuvellari, kacappuvellarikkoti, kaccakkumitti, kaccakkumittikkoti, kaccalkoti, kadu-indravani, kaduvrindaavan, kakamarttam, kakkaavade kaayi, kakavade katuvelleri, kalinkam, kantivaruni, kapilakshi, karete, karniyeca, katal, kativarkoti, kattuttummatti, kattuvellari, katurasa, kavandali, kavatci, kaya, kaya-si, kecci, kentuvvaruni, ketavaikkoti, khar-buzahe-rubah, khar-buzahe-talkh, khar-buzaherubah, kharbuzahe-talkh, kokadvarna, komatti, kommai, kommattikkoti, kontalai, kontalaikkoti, kontanai, kukkalinko, kulinkam, kumatti, kumattikkay, kumbhasi, kummatti, kuru-vrandawan, kuwabhaturi, mahaphala, mahendravaruni, mahendri, makal, makapala, makkhal, makkal, matca, maturi, mehenkaala, mekke-kayi, mirukatecikam, mootpadelo, mrgabojani, mrgadani, mrgevaru, mrigadini, mrigakshi, nakatanti, paaparabudama, pacakkoti, pacakam, paedikari attutumatti, paikummatti, paitummatti, palama, panjot, paparabudama, paperabudama, paraikkommatti, pasanankaykkulkattu, patsakaya, patukkarakkumatti, patukkaram, pavamekkekaayi, paycumuti, pekkommatti, peruncimitti, petam, petikari, petikarikkoti, petummatti, peukkumutti, pey-komatti, peycoomutikai, peykarumpu, peykkumatti, peykkumutti, peykomuttu, peymalikkumitti, peymalikam, peyt-tumatti, peyttumatti, peyttummatti, peyvellari, piccikkay, pitinkari, putsakaya, rama, rigevaru, shahme-hinzal, shvetapushpa, soumya, talaiviriccan, talaiviriccankoti, talaivirittan, tatai, tatak, tati, tippilikkommatti, tippilikkommattikkoti, tittikam, toos, tottalveci, trapusi, tucakakkoti, tucika, tucikacceti, tumatti, tumba, tumbi, tumbo, tummatti, tummutti, tumtikayi, tuncasi, turo, upavacakakkoti, upavacakam, urupriya, valiya pekkummatti, vallarikkoti, valliri, varagamothankodi, varakamottankoti, varikkommatti, varikkumitti, varikkumatti, varikumatikai, varikurumathai, varippiki, varippikkumutti, varit-tumatti, varittumatti, varittummatti, varriecoomutie, varukam, vasi-tummatti, verikkummatti, veripuchchha, veriputsa, verittumatti, verri-puch-cha, verripuchcha, verripuchha, vicala, vicalam, vicaliya, viccalli, visala, vishala, yekka-madu

in Pakistan: guch, gwoni, handel, haringri, kulkushta, timmah

in Tibetan: bi sa la, byi sa la, bi-sa-la

in Yoruba: bara, bara akuku

*Citrullus lanatus* (Thunb.) Matsum. & Nakai (*Citrullus caffer* Schrad.; *Citrullus citrullus* (L.) H. Karst.; *Citrullus citrullus* (L.) Small, nom. inval., tautonym; *Citrullus colocynthis* var. *lanatus* (Thunb.) Matsum. & Nakai; *Citrullus edulis* Spach; *Citrullus lanatus* (Thunb.) Mansf., nom. illeg., non *Citrullus lanatus* (Thunb.) Matsum. & Nakai; *Citrullus vulgaris* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Citrullus vulgaris* Schrad. ex Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Citrullus vulgaris* Schrad.; *Colocynthis amarissima* Schrad.; *Colocynthis citrullus* (L.) Kuntze; *Cucumis citrullus* (L.) Ser.; *Cucumis colocynthis* Thunb., nom. illeg., non *Cucumis colocynthis* L.; *Cucumis lacinosus* Eckl. ex Schrad.; *Cucumis vulgaris* E.H.L. Krause; *Cucumis vulgaris* (Schrad. ex Eckl. & Zeyh.) E.H.L. Krause; *Cucurbita anguria* Duchesne ex Lam., nom. illeg.; *Cucurbita caffra* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Cucurbita citrullus* L.; *Momordica lanata* Thunb.)

Tropical Africa, Asia and America. Trailing or climbing, spreading, creeping, prostrate, tendrils usually divided into two, petals yellow joined below, flowers solitary in axils, white juicy flesh eaten raw or boiled, nutritious seeds may be roasted and eaten, fruit sources of water and food for humans and animals

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 13. 1794, *Prodr. Fl. Cap.* 13. 1800, *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 279. 1826 and *Catalogus Seminum et Spororum in Horto Botanico Universitatis Imperialis Tokyoensis* per annos 1915 et 1916 lectorum Imperialis Tokyoensis 30: no. 854. 1916, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of plants by the Indians* ... 68–77. 1991

(Used in Ayurveda. Stems for sinusitis. Leaves and roots for dysentery; root juice to stop bleeding. Seeds expectorant, hypotensive, an infusion taken for kidney trouble; a decoction taken as a diuretic; kernels cooling, diuretic. Fruits diuretic, used for fever, jaundice, sunstroke, nephritis, diabetes. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, superstitions, unripened plant considered poisonous. Veterinary medicine, seeds infusion given to horses for gravel.)

in English: Afghan melon, bastard melon, bitter apple, bitter melon, camel lemon, colocynth, edible tsamma, egusi melon, kaffir melon, kaffir water melon, paddy melon, tsamma melon, tsamma watermelon, water melon, white water melon, wild melon, wild water melon

in North America: saba yutapi (Dakota), saka thide, saka thata (Omaha-Ponca) wathaka ratshe (Oto)

in Paraguay: mimiojó

in Kenya: afwoto, amamnyet, itikitiki, matikiti, mkikili, mtikiti, namunye, sot

in Mozambique: calavatxa, djena, goune, lifula zam, mbo-emboe, vixua

in Southern Africa: bitterappel, bitterboela, bitterkalabas, bitterkarkoer, bitterwaatlemoen, bitterwaterboela, kaate, kafferwaatlemoen, karkoer, koerkoer, kolokwint, koorkoor, mankataan, samma, soet-soetwaatlemoen, tsammawaatlemoen, tshamma, wilde waatlemoen

in S. Rhodesia: majoda, majorda

in Yoruba: bara, egunsi, egusi, ogiri, sofin

in Burma: pha-rai

in China: yang ch'i kua, xi gua, hsi kua, han kua

in India: alpapramanaka, bachchangaayi, bachhangaayi, brihadgold, chaya-pula, chayaphula, chelana, chhanho, chitra, chitrphala, chitravallika, darbooji, darbuje, dasamekke, dharbusini, dhendshi, dilpasant, eti puchha, ghrinaphala, godumba, hindano, jamuka, kaalenga hannu, kaalengu, kaalingana balli, kalinda, kalinga, kalingad, kalingada, kallangaday, kallangadi, kallangadi balli, kallangadi hannu, kallangare, karigo, karigu, karing, karubooja, komardu, krishnabijartula, kuttoowombi, latapanasa, madhuraphala, mandeki-patak, mansala, mansaphala, matira, matiro, meho, meta, mutrala, natamra, pilchagnadi, pitchaphalam, putcha kaaya, rajatinisha, raktabija, seta, shirnavrinta, sukhasha, sukhasava, tandur, tarambuja, tarbooj, tarbooz, tarbuj, tarbuz, tarmuj, terbuz, tharbooj, tinda, tindisa, vrittaphala

in Japan: sui-ka

Malayan names: beteka, mendikai, temekai

in Philippines: pakwan, sandia, timon

in Thailand: ma-tao, taeng-chin, taeng-mo, u-luo

*Citrullus lanatus* (Thunb.) Matsum. & Nakai var. *fistulosus* Babu (*Citrullus fistulosus* Stocks; *Citrullus lanatus* (Thunb.) Matsumura & Nakai var. *fistulosus* (Steward) Babu; *Citrullus lanatus* (Thunb.) Matsumura & Nakai var. *fistulosus* (Stocks) Chakrav.)

India. Unripe fruits used as vegetable

See *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 3: 74, t. 3. 1851 and *Herb. Fl. Dehra Dun* 194. 1977, *Fasc. Fl. India*, 11: 23. 1982

(Pulp of fruits for urinary troubles. Seed decoction applied to cure burns; seeds ground used as tonic for old person and pregnant ladies, also in the treatment of heart disorders.)

in India: tinda

*Citrullus lanatus* (Thunb.) Matsum. & Nakai var. *lanatus* (*Citrullus citrullus* (L.) Karst.; *Citrullus colocynthis* (L.) Schrad. var. *lanatus* (Thunb.) Matsum. & Nakai; *Citrullus vulgaris* Schrad.; *Colocynthis citrullus* (L.) Kuntze; *Cucubertia citrullus* L.; *Momordica lanata* Thunb.)

Tropical Africa, Asia and America. Herbaceous, trailing or climbing, spreading, creeping, prostrate, annual vine

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 13. 1794, *Prodr. Fl. Cap.* 13. 1800, *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 279. 1826 and *Catalogus Seminum et Spororum in Horto Botanico Universitatis Imperialis Tokyoensis* per annos 1915 et 1916 lectorum Imperialis Tokyoensis 30: no. 854. 1916, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians* ... 68–77. 1991

(Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, superstitions, emotional, spiritual, unripened plant considered poisonous.)

in English: Afghan melon, bastard melon, bitter apple, bitter melon, camel lemon, colocynth, edible tsamma, egusi melon, kaffir melon, kaffir water melon, paddy melon, tsamma melon, tsamma watermelon, water melon, white water melon, wild melon, wild water melon

in North America: saba yutapi (Dakota), saka thide, saka thata (Omaha-Ponca) wathaka ratshe (Oto)

### Citrus L. Rutaceae

The Latin name for the citron, Latin *citrus*, i 'the citron tree', Greek *kitrea*, *kitrion* 'citron-tree', *kitron* 'citron'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 782–783. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 341. 1754 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 398–425. 1946, Mabberley, D.J. "A classification for edible *Citrus* (Rutaceae)." *Telopea* 7: 170. 1997.

***Citrus acida*** Pers. (*Citrus acida* Roxb., nom. illeg.)

Asia, Europe.

See *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 2(1): 73. 1807, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 390. 1832

(Used in Sidha. Roots for dysentery.)

in India: cherunarakam, cherunaranga, elumiccai, elumiccampalam, elumichchei, elumichhai, limbay, limbu, limbu na phool, limda pan, limdachhal, nimba, nimbu, nimbuka, nimmampandu

Malay name: limau nipis

***Citrus aurantifolia*** (Christm.) Swingle (*Citrus acida* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Citrus aurantiifolia* Swingle; *Citrus hystrix* subsp. *acida* (Roxb.) Engl.; *Citrus javanica* Blume; *Citrus lima* Lunan; *Citrus limetta* Risso; *Citrus limetta* var. *aromatica* Wester; *Citrus maxima* (Burm.) Merr.; *Citrus maxima* (Burm. ex Rumph.) Merr.; *Citrus medica* var. *acida* (Roxb.) Hook. f.; *Citrus notissima* Blanco; *Citrus x aurantifolia* (Christm.) Swingle; *Limonia aurantifolia* Christm. & Panzer; *Limonia aurantifolia* Christmann; *Limonia aurantifolia* Christm.; *Limonia x aurantifolia* Christm.)

Asia, Malay Peninsula. Spiny bush or tree, spines short and sharp, leaves elliptic-oblong crenate, petiole narrowly winged, white flowers perfect and staminate, calyx fleshy, fruit ovoid or rounded greenish-yellow when ripe, very acid greenish pulp

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 554. 1762, *Vollstandiges Pflanzensystem* 1: 618–619. 1777, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 73. 1807, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 20: 195, t. 2, f. 1. 1813, *Hortus Jamaicensis* 1: 451. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 390. 1832 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 3(18): 465. 1913, *Interpr. Rumph. Herb. Amboin.* 296. 1917, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 20(3): 489–496. 1997, *Phytomorphology* 48: 349–356. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Cardiotoxic, laxative, antihelmintic, tonic, aphrodisiac, febrifuge, for dizziness, headache, fevers, diarrhea, dysentery, emetic, sore throat, the treatment of irregular menstrual flow; for coughs, sip lime juice; in alopecia juice of *Citrus aurantifolia* and *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* applied after rubbing the head with the fruit of *Tragia involucrata*; fruit juice warmed with sugar and taken with aspirin as a contraceptive; unripe fruits tonic, stomachic; whole plant of *Euphorbia prostrata* powdered together with pepper and a small piece of peel of lime and applied to eczema. Root decoction taken each day during menstruation as a contraceptive; roots and leaves of *Cassia occidentalis* with roots of *Acacia polyacantha* and/or *Citrus aurantifolia* boiled and the filtrate drunk to cure headache, chest and body ache. Leafy twigs decoction of *Azadirachta indica*, *Eucalyptus camaldulensis* and *Citrus aurantifolia* used for cough. Leaves and ginger made into a paste and rubbed on the affected part for rheumatoid arthritis. Magico-religious beliefs, medicinal uses linked with the belief that limes drive evil spirits away; chew the leaf and bespatter the face of the bewitched who sees ghosts in his sleep.)

in English: common lime, Egyptian lime, Indian lime, key lime, lime, Mexican lime, sour lime, sweetie

in Dominica: siton

in Mexico: guela xtilia, quella castilla, yaga lima

in Cambodia: krôôch chhmaa muul

in India: brhatjambirah, cherunaarangi, elemichcham, elumiccai, elumiccam palam, elumichai, elumichchan chaaru, elumitchanarakam, gaja nimbe, gajanimma, godnimbu, hulinimbe, ilimichai, imbe, jambira, kagadi-limbu, kaghzi-nimbu, kaghzinimbu, kagzi nimboo, kagzi nimbu, kagzinimbu, khatta, kiccilippalam, kich chilip-pazham, leemu kaghzi, limbe, limbu, limbu chhilka, limbuphool saitrif, limpaka, madhu-karkatika, mitha-amritphal, musumbi, nagranga, narattai, nembu, nimbu, nimbuka, nimma, nimmapandu, palam, sakernimbu, sertawk, sokola tenga, swadunaranga, swalpa jambira, vatukappulinarakam, vijapura

in Indonesia: assam tipes, djeruk nipis, jeruk nipis, jeruk pecel, jeruk tipes, limau kapas

in Laos: mak nao, naaw

in Lepcha: kacha koong

in Malaysia: limau asam, limau kapas, limau nipis



in Nepal: kagati

in Pakistan: kaghzi nimboo

in Papua New Guinea: muli

in Philippines: dayap

in Thailand: kroi cha maa, lee maa nee pee, ma nao, ma no kleh, maak faa, manao, pa no ken, pa nong kon la yaan, som ma naao, somma nao

in Vietnam: chanh, chanh ta

in Congo: londjimo, malimbungo, n'ndjimo

in Madagascar: voangindolo

in Sierra Leone: dumbele, lem, ma roks

in Tanzania: msuza

in Yoruba: ewe ilemu, ewe oronbo, gan-in gan-in wewe, ilemu, orombo wewe, osan gingin, osan wewe, wewe

***Citrus aurantium*** L. (*Aurantium acre* Mill.; *Citrus amara* Link; *Citrus aurantium* var. *amara* L.; *Citrus bigarradia* Loisel.; *Citrus hystrix* H. Perrier; *Citrus vulgaris* Risso)

SE Asia. Tree, armed with spines, leaves ovate, flowers white fragrant, fruit rough bright reddish-orange, taxonomy complicated

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 782–783. 1753, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 20: 195, pl. 2, f. 1. 1813, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, sér. 2*, 20: 90. 1843 and *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3-x): 13. 1984, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 146: 13–30. 1984, *Caryologia* 38: 335–346. 1985, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 8: 1–7. 1990, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 16(2): 106–110. 1994, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 20(3): 489–496. 1997, *Phytomorphology* 48: 349–356. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Fruits and leaves carminative, astringent, tonic, stomachic. Used to treat digestion; an oral remedy for chest complaints, infection and for infertility in women. Leaves extract applied over fresh wounds.)

in English: bergamot orange, bigarade, bitter orange, marmalade orange, Seville orange, sour orange

in Arabic: arendj, narendj

in Cambodia: krôch loviing

in China: zhi shi, suan cheng

in India: airavata, airavatah, amritphal, arancu, arancu-palam, aranj, aravatah, arawat, batavinarinja, battavinarinja, beddacini, buddachinee, buddasini, camiranam, cerunarakam, champra, cherunarakam, chinee, cini, collungie pullum, conakanarakam, conakanaranna, dantaharshana, dantakarshana, dantashatha, doddile, edapandu, elumiccai, gajanimma, gandhadhya, gandhapatra, haerali, herali kaayi, herula, ida, ile, jadyari, jambha, jambhaka, jambhala, jambhalam, jambhalamu, jambham, jambhamu, jambhara,

jambhiri, jambir, jambira, jambira-phalam, jambiram, jambiramu, jantujita, jonakanarakam, kahi kanchi, kahisanthra, kamalranj, kanchikai, kanci, karna, khatta, khattay, kich-chilip-pazham, kichchili-pandu, kicchili pazham, kiccili, kichlie pullum kirmira, kirmirtvaka, kitchili, kitchli, kithale, kittalay, kittale, kittale-hannu, kittali, kittali-pandu, kitthale, kittile, kolanchinarakam, kolanji-narakam, kolannarakam, kolunci, komla, kozhunjp-pazham, laramj, limbe, limeh, limu, limue-hamiz, limue-tursh, limuetursh, madhura-naranna, madhuranaragam, madhuranarakam, madhuranaranna, mahanarama, mallikanaarangi, mitha, mukhapriya, mukashodhi, naarangamu, naaraththai, nadeyi, nagar, nagarangah, nagarangaphalam, nagarunga, nagranga, nagruka, naraddai, narang, naranga, naranga-pandu, narangah, narangam, narangamathira, narangamu, narangataila, narangi, naranj, naranji, naranna, naranttai, narattai, narattam, narendj, narengi, narenj, narija, narija-pandu, narijamu, naringa, naringi, narinja, nariyanga, narungasala, narunge, nimbe, nimbuka, pandil, pattaviya, pattaviyamaram, peddaida, peddavidia, peddayida, pulinarattai, pulippunarattai, pulittanarattai, puttansini, qumlanebu, rewatavakrashodhi, rochanaka, sadagadi, sakkarekanci, sakkarekanji, saku-limba, sangtara, sangtra, satagadi, satghadi, sathgadi, sathghur, sharbat naranj, sini, sira, sisu, sunthura, suntra, suranga, swadunaringa, talkh santare ke phool, tantacatam, tiaaranji, tipanaringa, tiyyanaranji, tvagagandha, tvakasugandha, vaktravasa, varishtha, yogaranga

in Indonesia: assam kelele, lemon hitam

in Japan: daidai, inukunibu, ka-busu, ka-ibusu

in Malaysia: limau samar

in Philippines: alsem, cabuso, cajel, dalanghita, daranghita, kahel, ransas, talamisan, tamisan

in Thailand: som

in Central America: naranja ácida, naranja agria, naranja amarga, naranja de Sevilla

in Haiti: zorange si

in Madagascar: voanginitrimo

in Nigeria: lemo tsame

in Yoruba: gan-in gan-in, jaganyin, jagbure, oro oyibo, orombo, orombo didun, orombo efin, orombo igun, orombo jaganyin, orombo lakuegbe, orombo mumu, osan mumu, osan nla, osan oyinbo

***Citrus bergamia*** Risso

India.

See Risso, Joseph Antoine (1777–1845), *Histoire et culture des oranges*. Paris: H. Plon & c., 1872

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani.)

in English: bergamot, bergamot orange

in India: cheru-naranna, cherunaranga, cherunarakam, elumich-cham-pazham, elumichai, elumiccai, elumichhai, jambeeram, jambha, jambiraphalam, jonakam-naranna, kagdi limbu, limbay, limbuchhal, limu, limue-hamiz, limue-tursh, limun, lumum, nibu, nimbe-hannu, nimbu, nimma-pandu, nimmappandu, ninbu

*Citrus hystrix* DC. (*Citrus hystrix* H. Perrier; *Fortunella sagittifolia* K.M. Feng & P.I. Mao)

Indonesia, Sumatra. Tree, crooked trunk, short stiff spines, small fragrant flowers, white, fruit a berry green to yellow, leaves used to season food

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 782–783. 1753, *Catalogus plantarum horti botanici monspeliensis* 97. 1813 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 5(5): 165–168. 1915, *Pl. Introd. Madag.* 45. 1933, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 6(1): 69–70, pl. 3. 1984, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 20(3): 489–496. 1997

(Medicinal and insecticide uses, for washing the head and treating the feet to kill land leeches. Leaves an ingredient in a paste applied to the forehead as a remedy for headache and pain in the joints. Unripe fruits eaten for sore throats; fruits an ingredient of *obat luar*, a body powder used by mothers after childbirth. A decoction of the bark, together with that of *Lansium domesticum*, *Mangifera indica* and *Citrus aurantiifolia*, taken for bloody diarrhea.)

in English: caffre lime, leech lime, Mauritius papeda

in Burma: shouk-pote

in Cambodia: krauch soeuch

in China: cabuyao, jian ye cheng

in Indonesia: boh krut, jeruk purut, limau mungkur, limo purut

in Laos: 'khi 'hout

in Malaysia: limau hantu, limau purut

in Philippines: kabuyau, kolobot, kulubut

in Thailand: ma kruut

in Vietnam: trúc

*Citrus limon* (L.) Burm.f. (*Citrus aurantiifolia* (Christm.) Swingle; *Citrus medica* L. var. *limon* L.; *Citrus x limonum* Risso)

China, India, South East Asia. Shrub, prickly, ovate-oblong serrate leaves, purple-white flowers, oblong fruits, thick rind, pale yellow acidic pulp

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 782–783. 1753, *Reise nach Ostindien und China* 250. 1765, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis* 173. 1768, *Vollständiges Pflanzensystem* 1: 618–619. 1777, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 20: 201, pl. 2. 1813, *Die*

*Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(4): 200. 1897 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 3(18): 465. 1913

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Ripe fruits juice antiscorbutic, refrigerant, used in scurvy, rheumatism, dysentery, diarrhea; rind of the ripe fruit stomachic, carminative. *Citrus limon* seeds poultice with tubers of *Cyperus rotundus* applied on inflammation of joints. Aroma of the bruised leaves inhaled in vomiting; leaves with the leaves of *Gossypium herbaceum* pounded, warmed with coconut oil and rubbed on the body as febrifuge. Veterinary medicine, fruit juice applied in bruises, contusions.)

in English: lemon

in Arabic: loomi

in Tanzania: elimayo

in China: ning meng

in India: amla, bara nebu, bara-nimbu, baranebu, brihat nimbe, cerunarakam, cherunaaranga, cherunaaranga pacha, dabba, dantasathah, dodda nimbe, elumiccai, elumichai, gol nemu, jambira, jambirah, jamiri nimbu, kalanbak, khatta, lembu, lemu, lemu-e-tursh, limoon, limpaka, mahajambiraphalam, mahanimbu tvak, naranga, nembu, nenbu, nimbu, nimbuka, nobab, pahari-nimbu, qalambak, tung-mang, utraj

in Japan: remon

in Tibet: dzam bi ri, dzi ma bi ra

*Citrus maxima* (Burm. ex Rumph.) Merr. (*Aurantium acre* Mill.; *Aurantium decumanum* (L.) Mill.; *Aurantium maximum* Burm.; *Aurantium maximum* Burm. ex Rumph.; *Citrus aurantiifolia* (Christm.) Swingle; *Citrus aurantium* L.; *Citrus aurantium* var. *amara* L.; *Citrus aurantium* var. *decumana* L.; *Citrus aurantium* var. *grandis* L.; *Citrus aurantium* var. *sinensis* L.; *Citrus costata* Raf.; *Citrus decumana* (L.) L.; *Citrus decumana* L.; *Citrus grandis* (L.) Osbeck; *Citrus grandis* var. *pyriformis* (Hassk.) R.K. Karaya; *Citrus grandis* var. *sabon* (Siebold ex Hayata) Hayata; *Citrus hystrix* DC.; *Citrus hystrix* H. Perrier; *Citrus kwangsiensis* Hu; *Citrus limetta* Risso; *Citrus maxima* (Burm. f.) Merr.; *Citrus medica* subfo. *pyriformis* (Hassk.) Hiroë; *Citrus nobilis* Lour.; *Citrus obovoidea* Yu. Tanaka; *Citrus pampelmos* Risso; *Citrus paradisi* Macfad., nom. illeg., non *Citrus paradisi* Macfad.; *Citrus paradisi* Macfad.; *Citrus pampelmos* Risso; *Citrus pyriformis* Hassk.; *Citrus sabon* Siebold ex Hayata; *Citrus sinensis* (L.) Osbeck; *Citrus vulgaris* Risso; *Citrus x aurantiifolia* (Christm.) Swingle; *Citrus x aurantium* L.; *Citrus x aurantium* f. *grandis* (L.) Hiroë; *Citrus x aurantium* subsp. *decumana* (L.) Tanaka; *Citrus x aurantium* var. *decumana* L.; *Citrus x aurantium* var. *grandis* L.; *Citrus x limetta* Risso; *Citrus x nobilis* Lour.; *Citrus x paradisi* Macfad.; *Citrus x sinensis* (L.) Osbeck; *Limonia aurantiifolia* Christm.; *Limonia x aurantiifolia* Christm.)

India. Tree, spreading branches, winged petioles, white fragrant flowers, globose yellowish fruits, thick rind, fruit eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 782–783. 1753, *Herbarii Amboinensis Auctuarium* 6–7: Index [16]. 1755, *Dagbok ofwer en Ostindisk Resa* 98. 1757, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 20: 195, pl. 2, f. 1. 1813, *The Flora of Jamaica* 1: 131–132. 1837, *FBI* 1: 516. 1875 and *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 296–297. 1917, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 398–425. 1946, *Proceedings, Indian Academy of Sciences. Section B, Biological Sciences* 92: 381–385. 1983, *J. Hunan Agric. Coll.* 17(1): 49–53. 1991, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 16(2): 106–110. 1994, *Phytomorphology* 48: 349–356. 1998, *J. Jap. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 69: 22–28. 2000, *Arnaldoa* 9(2): 43–110. 2002 [2003], *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005]

(Used in Ayurveda. Fruits tonic, antiseptic, astringent, for skin diseases, for the treatment of irregular menstrual flow, for dizziness, fevers, dysentery, emetic, sore throat; salted fruit juice given to expel catarrh. Leaves useful in cholera, epilepsy, convulsive cough; for aches and swellings, boil the leaves and bathe in the hot infusion. Salted roots paste given in cough, bronchitis, catarrh.)

in English: forbidden fruit, grapefruit, paradise apple, pomelo, pompelmoose, pummelo, shaddock

in French: pamplemousse, pamplemoussier

in Ecuador: toronja

in Mexico: cicana gueto nayi castilla, cicana gueto nay castilla, yaga cidra

in China: you

in India: amilbaid, amlabhedhi, bambilinearakam, batavi nimbu, batavinembu, bombalinas, cakkota, cakkotara, cakkotu, cakkulli, cakora, caktotara, caktotra, chakkota, chakkothera, chakkotti, chakkulli, chakora, chakot, chakotra, doddile, edapandu, gajanimma, hid, kamblinaragam, mah-anibu, mitha, pampalienenaram, pampalimas, pamparamasam, pampari, papnas, papnassa, parvata, pombalimas, pomparapanasa, pullapamparapanasa, rabapau, rebab-tenga, sadaphal, sakkotti, sakotra, sakotra hannu, sakotti, toromjin

in Japan: buntan, jabon, uchi-murasaki, zabon

Malayan names: limau abong, limau besar, limau betawi, limau hantu

in Philippines: lubban, lukban, sua, suha, taboyog

in Southern Laos: mak sum oo (Nya Hön)

in Thailand: kroei-ta-long, li-ama-chi-na, ma-o, som-ma-o, som-o, song-u

in Vietnam: mac puc, ma poc diang, plai pinh

*Citrus medica* L. (*Aurantium medicum* (L.) M. Gómez; *Citreum vulgare* Tourn. ex Mill.; *Citrus alata* (Yu. Tanaka) Tanaka; *Citrus cedra* Link; *Citrus cedrata* Raf.; *Citrus fragrans* Salisb.; *Citrus kwangsiensis* Hu; *Citrus limonia* (L.) Osbeck; *Citrus limonum* Risso; *Citrus medica* fo. *monstruosa* Guillaumin; *Citrus medica* subsp. *bajoum* H. Perrier; *Citrus*

*medica* var. *alata* Yu. Tanaka; *Citrus medica* var. *digitata* Risso; *Citrus medica* var. *ethrog* Engl.; *Citrus medica* var. *limon* L.; *Citrus medica* var. *proper* Hook. f.; *Citrus medica* var. *sarcodactylis* (Hoola van Nooten) Swingle; *Citrus odorata* Roussel; *Citrus sarcodactylis* Hoola van Nooten; *Citrus tuberosa* Mill.; *Citrus x aurantium* subvar. *amilbed* Engl.; *Citrus x aurantium* subvar. *chakotra* Engl.; *Citrus x limon* (L.) Burm. f.; *Citrus x limon* (L.) Osbeck; *Citrus x limon* var. *digitata* Risso; *Citrus x limonia* (L.) Osbeck; *Citrus x limonum* Risso; *Sarcodactylis helicteroides* Gaertn.)

India. Small tree, shrub, armed with spines, leathery leaves, white flowers with purplish colour, ovoid yellow fruits, rough thick rind, pale yellow pulp, fruits and rind eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 782–783. 1753, *Reise nach Ostindien und China* 250. 1765, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 173. 1768, *Supplementum Carpologiae* 39. 1805 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(1): 141. 1914., *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 104: 84. 1950, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 16(2): 106–110. 1994, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 398–425. 1946, *Revista Brasil. Genét.* 20(3): 489–496. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Flowers and buds stimulant, astringent. Roots anthelmintic, for jaundice, constipation, vomiting, urinary problems. Powdered seeds for regulating fertility, a strong sterilizer. Fruit juice refrigerant, cooling, astringent, for constipation, diarrhea and dysentery, loss of appetite, vermifuge; ripe fruits stimulant and tonic; fruit juice along with milk given in dysentery; fruit decoction mixed with honey applied on forehead in mental disorders, hysteria; rind juice dropped in eyes trouble and swelling. Bark and leaf juice given as vermifuge. Magic, ritual, possession, to drive the evil spirits away. Sacred plant, religious beliefs, ceremonial, fruits used for adoration of lord Ganapathy, fruits used for ceremonial sacrifice.)

in English: citron, medicinal citron

in China: xiang yuan

in India: ab-i-turanj, akacam, amalacampiram, amalacaram, amalainimpuram, amirtapalai, ampu, ampucaram, ampuke-caram, ampuvacini, ampuvakini, amuturai, amuturaimaram, aricalam, aricayam, arinam, bara-ninbri, baranimbu, beeja pooramu, bijapura, bijapuram, bijori, bijoru, bimbeera, camiranam, campalam, campam, campavam, campiko, campiram, campirovatti, canronmulu, canronmulikai, cempirottam, cerunarakam, cherunarakam, cholangam, cinturat-tatikam, cinturattatikamaram, citalam, citamparaelumiccai, citamparavelumiccai, dabba chettu, daeva maadala, dantahashkam, dantasanam, dantasathah, dantasatham, devamadala, dodda nimbehannu, doddanimbe, elimitchum pullum, elumiccam, elumichai, eromitcheenaracum, erumicchinarakam, gajanimbe, gajanimma, ganapathimalanga, ganapatinarakam, gilam, haralai, harale, idalimbu, ilamiccai, ilamiccaimaram, iliminje, illiccam, iracakani, irakani, jambira, jamburi, jami, jerook, jora tenga, kakapalam, kalambak, kalimbak, kalumiccai, karunam, karuncalikam, kasturi,



katarankay, kauriyelumiccai, kolunci, kormatti matulai, koti narattai, lakucan, limbu, limong, limpaka, limunalhava, lim-unshirin, lungamu, maada vaala, maadala, maadiphalamu, maathu langa, madala, madalada, madalam, madalanarakam, madalangam, madavala, madhukarkatika, madhukukutika, madhuranarakam, madiphala, madiphalam, madiphalamu, madulangam, maha-jambirakaruna, mahaaphala, maha-jambiram, mahaphala, mahnimbu, manc'al, manglatatsutong, mapala, marutapakam, marutapakamaram, matalam, matalanarakam, matalunga, mateci, matukukkuti, matukukkutikai, matalunkam, matulai, matulankam, matulunga, matulungakamu, matulungamu, matunga, mauling, miccai, mincakam, miyaye, muruka, murukku, naaradabba, nani, naradabba, narakam, narangi, narattai, neembu, nibu, nimbaka, nimboo, nimbu, nimpataru, nimpukamvattiricotini, pahadi-nimbu, paharikaghju, peddanimba, peddanimma, perelumiccai, periya elimichcham, periya elumiccai, periya-elumichcham pazham, periyaelumiccai, perunteci, peruvelumiccai, phalapura, pilikkutiyan, pittamurimatar, poast turanf, poast turanji, poast turanj, pojana, pulladabba, qalambak, racakanimaram, rub turanj, rucaka, rucakam, sertawk, tantacikamaram, tatumuritam, tatumuritamaram, teci, thoralimbu, thorla-limbu, tiyyanimma, toranji, tume-han-thaur, turinci, turunci, upanorancakan, urocanakam, uru, urumaram, vacattiricotini, valiyacerunarakam, valiyacherunarakam, vallinarakam, vanabijapura, vijapura, vikacitam, vikacitammiccai, yanaiyelumiccai

in Japan: musan-ô-maru-Bushu-kan

in Lepcha: bisupaot

in Malaya: limau kapas, limau mata kerbau, limau susu

in Mexico: bihuii nayi xtila, pehuij nayi castilla

in Yoruba: osan lakuegbe

in Arabic: qares

***Citrus reticulata*** Blanco (*Citrus deliciosa* Ten.; *Citrus nobilis* Lour.; *Citrus nobilis* var. *deliciosa* (Ten.) Swingle; *Citrus reticulata* var. *austera* Swingle)

China, SE Asia. Evergreen tree, perennial, erect, solid, woody, branched, spiny with short straight spines, leaves alternate, sweetly scented white flowers, fruit flattened at the two ends, ripe juicy fruits edible

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 782–783. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 466. 1790, *Flora de Filipinas* 610. 1837 and *Yearbook of the United States Dept. of Agriculture* 1904: 236–237, plate 17–18. 1905, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(1): 143. 1914, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 32: 25. 1942, *Baileya* 19(4): 169. 1975, *Ciencia e Cultura (Sao Paulo)* 36: 868. 1984, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 146: 13–30. 1984, *Acta Genetica Sinica* 15: 409–415. 1988, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 8: 1–7. 1990, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 16(2): 106–110. 1994, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 20(3): 489–496. 1997, *American Journal of Botany* 87(5):

735–747. 2000, *Arnaldoa* 9(2): 43–110. 2002 [2003], *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005]

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Rind aromatic, tonic, stomachic, astringent, carminative, antiscorbutic, used for gastric and abdominal distension, cough, vomiting; fruit refrigerant. Oil anodyne, antispasmodic.)

in English: clementine, loose-skinned orange, Maltese orange, mandarin orange, Satsuma, Satsuma orange, Swatow orange, tangerine

in French: mandarinier

in China: chen pi, ju hong pi, ju ke, ju luo, qing pi, qing pi si

in India: aravata, gul-e-bahar (bahar naranj), kamala, kamalappalam, kamlaphalam, kanchi kaayi, kiththale, kit-talay, kodagina kithaale, komola, madhuranarakam, madhuranaranna, naagapuri kithhale, naarangi, naarinja, naramgi, naranga, narangah, narangam, narangi, nowrangi, sangtara, santara, santhara, santra chhal, santra chilka, svadunarangah

in Japan: ponkan

in Tibet: skyur rtsi chun na

in Vietnam: may cam chia, quat thuc, quit

in Congo: indeleni, mandeleni

in Mauritius: vangassay

in South America: daranja, limón mandarina, mandarina, mandarina verde, mantarinarr, naranja

***Citrus sinensis*** (L.) Osbeck (*Citrus aurantium* L. var. *sinensis*; *Citrus maxima* (Burm.) Merr.; *Citrus x sinensis* (L.) Osbeck)

Southern China, Vietnam. Shrub or small tree, armed with spines, simple leaves aromatic when crushed, small white flowers sweetly scented, tropical and temperate climates

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 783. 1753, *Reise nach Ostindien und China* 250–251. 1765 and *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 296–297. 1917, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 398–425. 1946

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Fruits and leaves laxative; leaves for fevers, malaria. Flowers and leaves infusion sedative.)

in English: blood orange, coolie orange, orange, orange tree, sweet orange, sweet orange tree

in Congo: ilala, malala

in East Africa: mchungwa, muchungwa

in Tanzania: mashungwa

in Mexico: azahar, yaga naraxo

in Arabic: bordguene

in China: tian chen

in India: battavi narinja, cattukkuti, kamal hanuu, caruk-karaikkolumiccai, carukkarainarattai, kotinarattai, malta, moosambi, mosambi, musambi, nagaranga, pantil, pattaviyam, sathukudi, serthlum, tittippunarattai

in Pakistan: malta

### Claoxylon A. Juss. Euphorbiaceae

Greek *klaō* 'to break, break in pieces' and *xylon* 'wood', alluding to the brittle wood; see *Genera Plantarum* 384–385. 1789, Jussieu, Adrien de (1797–1853), *De Euphorbiacearum generibus medicisque earumdem viribus tentamen*. 43, t. 14, fig. 43. Parisiis: ex typis Didot junioris, 1824 and *Rheedeae* 5(2): 138. 1995.

***Claoxylon indicum*** (Reinw. ex Blume) Hassk. (*Claoxylon caeruleascens* Ridl.; *Claoxylon indicum* Hassk.; *Claoxylon indicum* f. *gracilius* J.J. Sm.; *Claoxylon indicum* var. *genuinum* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Claoxylon indicum* var. *macrophyllum* (Hassk.) Müll.Arg.; *Claoxylon indicum* var. *spathulatum* Müll.Arg.; *Claoxylon macrophyllum* Bojer, nom. nud.; *Claoxylon macrophyllum* Hassk.; *Claoxylon minus* Hassk.; *Claoxylon minus* (Blume) Hassk.; *Claoxylon molle* Miq.; *Claoxylon molle* (Blume) Miq.; *Claoxylon parviflorum* A. Juss.; *Claoxylon parviflorum* Hook. & Arn., nom. illeg.; *Claoxylon parviflorum* Seem., nom. illeg.; *Claoxylon polot* Merr.; *Claoxylon polot* (Burm. f.) Merr.; *Croton halecum* Roxb.; *Croton pigmentarius* Noronha, nom. nud.; *Croton polot* Burm. f.; *Croton tabacifolius* Geiseler; *Erythrochilus indicus* Reinw.; *Erythrochilus indicus* Reinw. ex Blume; *Erythrochilus minor* Blume; *Erythrochilus mollis* Blume)

China, Vietnam to New Guinea. Treelet or shrub, ovate to elliptic leaves, stalk with 2 glands, small triangular stipules

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* (N.L. Burman) 205 (err. typ. 305). 1768, *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunst.* 5(Art. 4): 13. 1790, *Croton. Monogr.* [Geiseler] 26. 1807, *Hort. Bengal.* 104. 1814, *De Euphorbiacearum generibus medicisque earumdem viribus tentamen, tabulis aeneis* 18 illustratum 114, t. 14, f. 48. 1824, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 12: 615–616. 1826, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 212. 1837, *Catalogus Plantarum in Horto Botanico Bogoriensi Cultarum Alter* 235. 1844, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 1(2): 386. 1859, *Bonplandia* (Corrientes) 9: 258. 1861 and *Meded. Dept. Landb. Ned.-Indië* 10: 369. 1910, *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 200. 1917, *Broteria Genet.* 15(1–2): 43–48. 1994

(Leaf paste applied on cuts and wounds, on forehead for headache; aqueous extract gargled to treat pyorrhea; leaves purgative; in giddiness leaves kept below head while sleeping.)

in China: bai tong shu

in India: hanngonyo, hingkuwai, sing-ke-ra, singkera

***Claoxylon khasianum*** Hook.f. (*Claoxylon khasianum* var. *serratum* Hook.f.)

India.

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 5(14): 411. 1887

(A paste of roots of *Claoxylon khasianum* together with *Ardisia paniculata*, *Clerodendrum wallichii*, *Mussaenda macrophylla* and *Trevesia palmata* applied for the treatment of abdominal troubles and tumour.)

in China: mo ye bai tong shu

in India: nagabang

***Claoxylon longifolium*** (Blume) Endl. & Hassk. (*Claoxylon longifolium* Baill., nom. illeg.; *Erythrochilus longifolius* Blume)

Tropical Asia.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 616. 1826, *Cat. Hort. Bot. Bogor.* 235. 1844, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 493. 1858

(Antiseptic.)

in China: chang ye bai tong shu

***Claoxylon marianum*** Müll.Arg.

Pacific, Marianas.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2.2): 783. 1866

(Purgative.)

Common names: cator, panao

### Clappertonia Meisn. Malvaceae (Tiliaceae)

After the British (b. Annan, Dumfriesshire) explorer Capt. Hugh Clapperton, 1788–1827 (d. Chungary, near Sokoto, Abyssinia), traveller, plant collector, traveller, from 1808 to 1813 in East Indies, 1814–1817 Canada, 1822–1824 (after crossing the Sahara to Lake Chad) expedition to Northern Provinces of Nigeria with Dixon Denham (1786–1828, d. Freetown, Sierra Leone) and Walter Oudney (1790–1824). Clapperton's second journey was intended to visit the Sultanate of Sokoto in Central Africa, and continue on to Timbuctoo if possible; in addition to geographical discovery, the expedition was to bring back information about the slave trade to assist in its suppression. See Cothenius, Christian Andreas (1708–1789), *Dispositio Vegetabilium Methodica a staminum numero desumta*. 19. Berolini, 1790, Denham, Clapperton and Oudney, *Narrative of Travels and discoveries in Northern and Central Africa. 1822–1824*. [Botany by R. Brown.] London 1826, Hugh Clapperton and Richard Lander, *Journal of a Second Expedition into the Interior of Africa from the Bight of Benin to Soccatoo* ... to which is added, the *Journal of Richard Lander from Kano to the Sea-coast*. Philadelphia 1829 (1st American edition; first published in London in the same year), Robert Huish, *The Travels of Richard and John Lander ... for the discovery of*

*the course ... of the Niger*. London 1836, Meissner, C. F. (Carl Friedrich) (1800–1874), *Plantarum vascularium genera, secundum ordines ...* Lipsiae, 1836–1843, Anonymous, *The English Explorers*, comprising details of the more famous travels by Mandeville, Bruce, Park, and Livingstone. With a chapter on Arctic Explorations. London, William P. Nimmo 1875, Joseph Vallot, “Études sur la flore du Sénégal.” in *Bull. Soc. Bot. de France*. 29: 168–238. Paris 1882, William Henry Giles Kingston, *Travels of Mungo Park, Denham, and Clapperton*. London [1886], William Henry Giles Kingston and Charles Rathbone Low, *Great African Travellers*, from Bruce and Mungo Park to Livingstone and Stanley. London 1890 and G. Murray, *History of the collections contained in the Natural History Departments of the British Museum*. London 1904, J. Britten and G.S. Boulger, *A biographical index of deceased British and Irish botanists*. London 1931, Baldwin, J.T. *Cytogeography of Clappertonia in West Africa*. 1951 [*Bull. Torrey Bot. Cl.* 78], J. Lanjouw and F.A. Stafleu, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II, *Collectors A–D*. Regnum Vegetabile vol. 2. 1954, Kurt Krieger, *Geschichte von Zamfara: Sokoto-Provinz, Nordnigeria*. Berlin 1959, R.W.J. Keay, “Botanical Collectors in West Africa prior to 1860.” in *Comptes Rendus A.E.T.F.A.T.* 55–68. Lisbon 1962, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 442. 1965, F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa*. 18–19. 1971.

***Clappertonia ficifolia*** Decne.

Tropical Africa. Shrub, pink-purple petals, spiny and red-tipped fruits, eaten by elephants

See Delessert, Benjamin (1773–1847), *Icones selectae plantarum quas in systemate universalis: ex herbariis parisiensibus, praesertim ex Lessertiano: descripsit Aug. Pyr. de Candolle, ex archetypis speciminibus a P.J.F. Turpin / delineatae et editae a Benj. De Lessert ...*, 5: 1, t. 1. Parisiis, 1820–1846

(Ground fresh leaves applied on old wounds and ulcers.)

in Central African Republic: ponga

in Gabon: pounga ya yohio

**Clarisia Ruíz & Pav. Moraceae**

Named for Miguel Barnades y Cláris, see *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodrum* 128. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruviana et Chilensis* 255. 1798, *Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat.* 7: 473. 1821, *Kongelige Danske videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter, Naturvidenskabeli Mathematisk Afdeling* 2: 316. 1851, *Trabalhos da Sociedade Vellosiana* 72. 1852, *Revista Brasileira de Botânica* 1: 210, 368–369. 1857[1858] and *Bulletin du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2 1: 163. 1929, *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 11: 430, 465. 1962, *Flora Neotropica* 83: 88. 2001.

***Clarisia racemosa*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Clarisia nitida* (Allemão) J.F. Macbr.; *Soaresia nitida* Allemão; *Sorocea nitida* (Allemão) Warb.; *Sorocea nitida* Warb.)

Peru. Tree, outer bark reddish, inner bark with white latex, female inflorescence racemose, male inflorescence spicate or racemose, in lowland primary forest

See *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruviana et Chilensis* 255. 1798, *Revista Brasileira de Botânica* 1: 210. 1857 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 11(1): 15–16. 1931, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 274–299, 308–331. 1937

(Powdered bark an external wound healing.)

in Peru: mashonaste, tulpay, turpay amarillo

**Clarkia Pursh Onagraceae**

In honor of Captain William Clark, 1770–1838, explorer, of Lewis and Clark Expedition, companion of the American naturalist Meriwether Lewis (1774–1809) to the sources of the Missouri, then across the Rocky Mountains, and down the river Columbia to the Pacific Ocean, Clark later became Superintendent of Indian Affairs in Louisiana Territory, he was the younger brother of George Rogers Clark. See *Discoveries made in exploring the Missouri, Red River and Washita*, by Captains Lewis and Clark, Doctor Sibley and W. Dunbar. Natchez 1806, P. Gass, *Journal of the Voyages and travels of a corps of discovery*, under the command of Capt. Lewis. 1807, John H. Mitchell, “Oregon: Its history, geography, and resources.” *National Geographic*. 239–284. April 1895, Cyrus C. Babb, “A Relic of the Lewis and Clark Expedition.” *National Geographic*. 100–101. March 1898 and Lewis R. Freeman, “Trailing history down the big muddy: In the homeward wake of Lewis and Clark, a folding steel skiff bears its lone pilot on a 2, 000-Mile Cruise on the Yellowstone-Missouri.” *National Geographic*. 73–120. July 1928, Elijah H. Criswell, *Lewis and Clark: Linguistic Pioneers*. [A study of the vocabularies of the journals kept by M. Lewis, W. Clark and other members of the Lewis and Clark Expedition 1804–1806.] University of Missouri Studies. vol. 15. no. 2. 1940, John Bakeless, *Lewis and Clark, Partners in Discovery*. 1947, Joseph Ewan, *Rocky Mountain Naturalists*. The University of Denver Press 1950, Ralph Gray, “Following the trail of Lewis and Clark.” *National Geographic*. 707–750. June 1953, Lewis, H. and M.E. Lewis. “The genus *Clarkia*.” *University of California Publications in Botany* 20: 241–392. 1955, William C. Everhart, “So long, St. Louis, we’re heading west.” *National Geographic*. 643–669. Nov. 1965, Gerald S. Snyder, *In the Footsteps of Lewis and Clark*. 1970, Eldon G. Chuinard, *Only One Man Died: The Medical Aspects of the Lewis and Clark Expedition*. Fairfield, WA [1987], National Geographic, *Index 1888–1988*. The National Geographic Society 1989, Lewis, H. 1993 *Clarkia*. In J. C. Hickman [ed.], *The Jepson Manual*, 786–793. University of California Press, Berkeley, CA. 1993, Ron Fisher, “Lewis and Clark. Naturalist—Explorers.” *National Geographic*. October 1998: 76–93. 1998.



*Clarkia purpurea* (W. Curtis) A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr. subsp. *quadrivulnera* (Douglas ex Lindl.) F.H. Lewis & M.E. Lewis (*Clarkia purpurea* subsp. *quadrivulnera* (Douglas) F.H. Lewis & M.R. Lewis; *Clarkia quadrivulnera* (Douglas) A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr.; *Clarkia quadrivulnera* (Douglas ex Lindl.) A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr.; *Clarkia quadrivulnera* A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr.; *Godetia purpurea* (W. Curtis) G. Don var. *parviflora* (S. Watson) C.L. Hitchc.; *Godetia purpurea* (W. Curtis) G. Don var. *parviflora* C.L. Hitchc.; *Godetia quadrivulnera* (Douglas ex Lindl.) Spach; *Godetia quadrivulnera* Spach; *Godetia quadrivulnera* (Douglas) Spach; *Godetia quadrivulnera* (Douglas ex Lindl.) Spach var. *vacensis* Jeps.; *Oenothera quadrivulnera* Douglas; *Oenothera quadrivulnera* Douglas ex Lindl.)

North America. Annual herb, seeds eaten

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... t. 1119. 1828 [1827 publ. 1828], *Hist. Nat. Vég.* (Spach) 4: 389. 1835 and *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 2: 341. 1907, *Bot. Gaz.* 65(1): 63–64. 1918, *Bot. Gaz.* 89: 335. 1930, *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 20(4): 305. 1955

(Decoction of leaves used as a wash for sore eyes.)

in English: winecup clarkia

*Clarkia purpurea* (W. Curtis) A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr. subsp. *viminea* (Douglas ex Hook.) F.H. Lewis & M.E. Lewis (*Clarkia purpurea* (Curtis) A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr. subsp. *viminea* (Douglas) F.H. Lewis & M.E. Lewis; *Clarkia viminea* A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr.; *Clarkia viminea* (Douglas ex Hook.) A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr.; *Clarkia viminea* (Douglas) A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr.; *Godetia viminea* (Douglas ex Hook.) Spach; *Godetia viminea* Spach; *Godetia viminea* (Douglas) Spach; *Oenothera viminea* Douglas)

North America. Annual herb, seeds eaten

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... t. 1119. 1828 [1827 publ. 1828], *Bot. Mag.* 55: t. 2873. 1828, *Hist. Nat. Vég.* (Spach) 4: 388. 1835 and *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 2: 341. 1907, *Bot. Gaz.* 65(1): 63–64. 1918, *Bot. Gaz.* 89: 335. 1930, *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 20(4): 303. 1955

(Decoction of leaves used as a wash for sore eyes.)

in English: winecup clarkia

### Clathrotropis Harms Fabaceae (Sophoreae)

From the Greek *klathron* 'a gate, a lock' and *tropis* 'keel, the keel of a vessel', see *Genera Siphonogamarum* 221. 1901, *Flore de la Guyane française* 2: 36–162. 1952.

*Clathrotropis brachypetala* (Tul.) Kleinhoonte (*Bowdichia brachypetala* (Tul.) Ducke; *Diplostropis brachypetala* Tul.)

South America, Guyana. Perennial non-climbing tree, spreading racemes, standard petal rose, wing and keel petals white, shortly beaked pod

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 6: 295. 1824, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 4: 111. 1844 and *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 133. 1922, *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 22: 398. 1925

(Bark and leaves decoction used in a bath to get rid of lice, fleas and ticks. Bark infusion to cleanse sores and ulcers, and insect, scorpion and snakebites. Scrapings of young bark applied as a poultice to relieve pains.)

in Guyana: aromata

*Clathrotropis glaucophylla* R.S. Cowan

Venezuela, Guyana. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Boletín de la Sociedad Venezolana de Ciencias Naturales* 15(81): 97–106. 1954, *J. Nat. Prod.* 1980, 43(1): 164–167. 1980, *Phytochemistry* 61(8): 975–978. 2002

(Bark used as admixture of curare arrow poison. Quinolizidine alkaloids.)

### Clausena Burm.f. Rutaceae

The genus was named after the Danish priest Peder Claussen, 1545–1614, the translator of Snorre Sturleson (or Snorri Sturluson, or Sturlason), in 1566 parish priest of Undal, he wrote *Topographia Norwegiae* ... [Copenhagen] 1685; see *Snorre Sturlesøn Norske Kongers Chronica. Udsat paa Danske*, aff H.P. Claussøn. 1633, Nicolaas Laurens Burman (1734–1793), *Flora Indica*. 87, 243, t. 29, fig. 2. Lugduni Batavorum 1768 and *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, B, *Adansonia* Sér. 4, 16(1): 125, 128, 141. 1994.

*Clausena anisata* (Willd.) Hook.f. ex Benth. (*Amyris anisata* Willd.; *Amyris anisata* Roxb. ex Steud.; *Amyris dentata* Willd.; *Amyris inaequalis* (DC.) Spreng.; *Clausena abyssinica* Engl.; *Clausena abyssinica* (Engl.) Engl.; *Clausena anisata* (Willd.) Hook.f.; *Clausena anisata* Hook.f., De Wild. & Staner; *Clausena anisata* subsp. *abyssinica* (Engl.) Cufod.; *Clausena anisata* var. *mollis* Engl.; *Clausena dentata* (Willd.) M. Roem.; *Clausena dentata* M. Roem.; *Clausena dunniana* H. Lév.; *Clausena inaequalis* (DC.) Benth.; *Clausena inaequalis* Benth.; *Clausena inaequalis* var. *abyssinica* Engl.; *Clausena inaequalis* Benth.; *Clausena willdenowii* Wight & Arn.; *Elaphrium inaequale* DC.; *Rhus obliqua* E. Mey.)

South Africa, central and southern China. Tree or shrub, straggling, slender-stemmed, crooked, multiple stems from base, spreading crown, sparsely branched or multi-branched, leaves with a very pungent orange-like smell when crushed or fetid-smelling foliage, leaflets with pellucid gland dots, flowers usually 4-merous, petals white, anthers yellow and pale brown, filaments white, stigma and style white, ovary white, berry ovoid with dense glandular punctations, fruit with lemon fragrance eaten by bats and monkeys, stems used as brush and as a toothbrush, forest edge, on river bank, in

open forest, in dense secondary understory, in fully shaded area of forest, in clearing, riverine forest, bushland

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 208. 1756, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 87, 243. 1768 [Mar-6 Apr 1768], *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 2: 337. 1799 [Mar 1799], *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 218. 1825, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 17: 1160. [Oct 1826-Nov 1827], *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 96. 1834, *Nomenclature Botanique* ed. 2, 1: 81. 1840, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 1: 40, 44. 1846, *Niger Flora* 256–257. 1849 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(274–278): 67. 1912, *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 375. 1915, *Die Vegetation der Erde* 9(III 1): 757. 1915, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 30: 82. 1940, Adesina, S.K. & Adewunmi, C.O. “Molluscicidal agents from the roots of *Clausena anisata*.” *Fitoterapia* 56(5): 289–292. 1985

(Roots and leaves for fever and headache. Roots for tapeworm and for stomach complaints; roots boiled for fever; root decoction taken to control convulsions in children and as a tonic by pregnant women. Externally, the roots poulticed for sprain, contusion and fractures. Leaves for intestinal parasites, and used to treat headache; a decoction of the leaves drunk to cure gastro-intestinal disorders, fever, headache and sinusitis, and as an anthelmintic. Crushed leaves inhaled to treat headache; crushed leaves antiseptic, antifungal and analgesic and applied on wounds, for toothache and other mouth infections, sores and burns. Leaf for skin rashes; leaves and roots taken for colds, rheumatism and arthritis.)

in English: clausena, horsewood

in China: chi ye huang pi

in Vietnam: d[ax] h[oof]ng b[if], h[oof]ng b[if] n[us]j

in Kenya: ematasia

in Southern Africa: perdepis (name related to the strong smell of horse urine of the leaves), perdepisboom, perdebos, basternieshout, lemoenhout, perdeboom; ruN-gahonya (Shona); umNukambiba, umFuto, umSanka, isiFutu, isiFutho, isiFudu, isitutu (Xhosa); isiFuthu, isiFudu, umSanka, umsanga, umNukambiba, umNukambhiba (Zulu); umNukelambiba (Swazi); munukha-vhaloi, murandela, mudedede (Venda)

in S. Rhodesia: umNukambile

in Tanzania: amatusiya, ematasi, ematasia, ematasiya, ematasya, emetasia, ivambono, lamatasia, livalamba, mjavikali, mkavatana, mkungu mti, mkungwini, mkwingwini, mlali mana, mnyuka, mvuje, olmatasiya, olmatasya, ormatasia

in Uganda: musaniki, musokolindu, mutonwa

in Yoruba: agbari obuko, agbasa, ata pari obuka, atapari obuko, atapari oruko

*Clausena anisum-olens* (Blanco) Merrill (*Clausena anisum-olens* Merr.; *Clausena laxiflora* Quisumb. & Merrill;

*Clausena loheri* Merr.; *Clausena sanki* (Perr.) Molino; *Cookia anisum-olens* Blanco)

Philippines, Borneo. Evergreen shrub or small tree, oil glands on all aerial parts, leaves alternate, inflorescence a terminal conical panicle, flowers 5-merous fragrant, calyx 5-lobed green, petals 5 free ovate-elliptical, stamens free white, anthers yellow, fruit a globose berry whitish-green turning pinkish at maturity, in the understory of rainforest

See *Voyage aux Indes Orientales* 2: 231. 1782, *Flora de Filipinas* 359. 1837 and *Publications of the Bureau of Science Government Laboratories* 17: 21–22. 1904, *Philippine Journal of Science* 27(1): 27. 1925

(Leaves stuffed into pillows for insomnia, used in bath against rheumatism, or in decoction for nausea during pregnancy. Cough with fever treated with a decoction of the roots and fruit.)

in Philippines: anis, danglais, kayumanis

*Clausena dentata* (Willd.) Roem. (*Amyris dentata* Willd.)

India.

See *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 40, 44. 1846

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: ana, anam, anantalai, anantalaiccteci, chidae, kaadu karabevu, kaadu karibevu, karikkaraccteci, karikkaram, kattu kariveppilai, kattukkari veppilai, kattukkaruveppilai, kattuveppilai, mahasindur, petika, petikaccteci, potti

*Clausena excavata* Burm.f. (*Amyris punctata* Roxburgh; *Amyris sumatrana* Roxb.; *Clausena punctata* Wight & Arn.; *Clausena punctata* Wight & Arn. ex Steud.; *Clausena punctata* (Sonn.) Rehder & E.H. Wilson; *Clausena punctata* Rehder & E.H. Wilson; *Clausena punctata* (Roxburgh) Wight & Arn.; *Clausena punctata* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn. ex Steud.; *Cookia graveolens* Wight & Arn.)

Himalayas, southern China. Shrub, hairy, strong aromatic smelling, branching profusely, panicle terminal, inflorescence at ends of twigs and in upper leaf axils, flowers 4-merous, ovate pale green to yellowish-white petals, ovoid hairy ovary, broadly oblong reddish-pink berry, in secondary forest, disturbed areas

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* (N.L. Burman) 89, t. 29. 1768, *Voyage aux Indes Orientales* 2: 231, pl. 130. 1782, *Systema Naturae ... editio decima tertia*, aucta, reformata 2(1): 675. 1791, *Nomenclator Botanicus*, ed. 3 119. 1797, *Flora Indica* or Descriptions of Indian plants. Vol 2 2: 250. 1824, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 95. 1834, *Nomenclator Botanicus* ed. 2, 1: 378. 1840 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* (Sargent) 2(1): 140. 1914

(Plant bitter, diuretic, tonic, astringent, insecticidal and emmenagogue. Stem bitter, diuretic, tonic, astringent, an infusion given in colic, stomachache and diarrhea. Leaves

decoction as a postpartum remedy; pounded leaves applied to the head for headache; leaflets ground with dry ginger and black peppers and the mixture taken in acute dyspepsia; leaf paste applied to the forehead for treatment of fever and headache; leaves juice taken for intestinal worms and cough, and together with *Curcuma longa* L., for fever, malaria or colds; leaves juice rubbed on muscular pain. Roots, flowers or leaves decoction taken for fever, bowel complaints, colic, stomach troubles, dyspepsia and stomachache. Roots and leaves for cold, fever, malaria, skin diseases in children; pounded root or leaves used as a poultice on sores, swellings, cuts. Roots for yaws; root decoction for the treatment of malaria; roots together with root of *Clerodendrum serratum* crushed and powdered and the powder given to treat stomachache. Magic and ritual.)

in English: hollowed clausena, pink lime-berry

in Cambodia: cantrouk san hoeut, sanitrok damrey

in China: shan huang pi

in India: agni jala, bengjari, jangli bursunga, narasingha, opinjala, ote armu, somdokhe, somsong, thaung-kuk, thengchauk, theng-sah-sauh-araung, thongkuk, ugani jard

in Indonesia: bajetah, temung, tikusan

in Laos: khong touang, kok sa mat, tcho kou nhia

in Malaysia: chama, chamar, chemama, chemamah, cherek, cherek hitam, kematu, kemantu hitam, pokok kemantu, secherek, semeru, semura, semuru, semutih

in Philippines: buringit

in Thailand: huat mon, khee phueng, phia faan

in Vietnam: ch[uf]m h[oo]i, d[aa]m h[oo]i, h[oof]ng b[if] d[aj]i

***Clausena harmandiana*** Pierre ex Guillaumin (*Clausena harmandiana* (Pierre) Pierre ex Guillaumin; *Clausena hirta* Ridley; *Clausena oliveri* Koord. ex Backer; *Glycosmis harmandiana* Pierre)

Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia. Shrub, compact terminal conical panicle, flowers usually 5-merous, calyx minute, large gland at base of lobes, petals ovate pale green to yellowish-white, ovary rounded glandular, style persistent, berry ovoid reddish-purple

See *Journal of Natural Products* 47(6): 1058–1059. 1984, *Planta Medica* 66(3): 277–279. 2000

(Roots decoction taken as an antipyretic, antifatulent and stomachic, and for food poisoning, to relieve headache and bronchitis; boiled in combination with *Croton crassifolius* Geiseler and taken as antifatulent.)

in Malaysia: kasai

in Thailand: long faa dong, men, song faa

***Clausena heptaphylla*** (DC.) Steud. (*Amyris heptaphylla* Roxb. ex DC.; *Amyris heptaphylla* DC. ex Roxb.; *Clausena*

*heptaphylla* (Roxb. ex DC.) Wight & Arn. ex Steud.; *Clausena heptaphylla* Wight & Arn., nom. inval.)

Himalayas, Thailand, Philippines. A shrub or small tree, terminal conical panicle, flowers 4-merous, petals ovate yellowish-white, ovary glabrous, berry subconical to ovoid orange-red, in open forest

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 82. 1825 [mid-Nov 1825], *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 95, in nota. 1834 [10 Oct 1834], *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 377. 1840 [Aug 1840] and *Silvae Geneticae* 22: 182–188. 1973

(The smell is supposed to have a narcotic action.)

in India: sam-sweng

in Vietnam: gi[oor]i b[ar]y l[as]

***Clausena indica*** (Dalzell) Oliv. (*Clausena indica* Oliv.; *Piptostylis indica* Dalzell)

India. Small tree, terminal corymb, dull white flowers

See *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 33, pl. 2. 1851 [*Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany.*], *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 5(Suppl. 2): 36. 1861

(Dried powdered leaves mixed with cow's milk and used as eye drop to cure blurred vision.)

in India: korakotta

***Clausena lansium*** (Lour.) Skeels (*Aulacia punctata* (Sonn.) Raeusch.; *Clausena lansium* Skeels; *Clausena punctata* (Sonn.) Rehder & Wilson; *Clausena punctata* Wight & Arn.; *Clausena punctata* Rehder & E.H. Wilson; *Clausena punctata* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn. ex Steud.; *Clausena wampi* (Blanco) Oliv.; *Cookia punctata* Sonn.; *Cookia wampi* Blanco; *Quinaria lansium* Lour.; *Sonneratia punctata* (Sonn.) J.F. Gmel.)

Southern China and Vietnam. A shrub or tree, usually low-branched, panicle or raceme lax hairy, flowers 5-merous sweet-scented, sepals tiny hairy, petals elliptical whitish to yellowish-green, style caducous, berry subglobose yellowish-orange to red glandular dotted, pulp watery, in open forest, subtropical to tropical climate

See *Voyage aux Indes Orientales* 2: 231, pl. 130. 1782, *Supplementum Plantarum* 38, 252. 1782, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 272–273. 1790, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2(1): 675. 1791, *Nomenclator Botanicus*, ed. 3 119. 1797, *Flora de Filipinas* 358. 1837, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 2: 34. 1861 and *U.S. Department of Agriculture Bureau of Plant Industry Bulletin* 168, 3. 1909, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(1): 140. 1914, *Taxon* 29: 355–357. 1980, *Journal of Huazhong Agricultural University* 19(2): 166–167. 2000, *Amer. J. Bot.* 87(5): 735–747. 2000

(Roots to treat bronchitis and malaria; dried unripe fruits and dried sliced roots a remedy for bronchitis. Leaves to treat coughs, asthma, hepatitis and dermatological diseases.



Ripe fruits vermifuge, stomachic and cooling. Leaves, fruits or seeds employed for gastro-intestinal problems, acute and chronic inflammation and ulcers.)

in English: Chinese wampee, wampee, wampi

in Cambodia: kantrop

in China: huang pi, huang pi guo

in India: wampi

in Laos: sômz maf'ai

in Malaysia: wampi, wampoi, wang pei

in Philippines: huampit, wampi,

in Thailand: mafai cheen, som mafai

in Vietnam: gi[oo]i, giõi, ho[af]ng b[if], hoàng bì, qu[aas]t h[oof]ng b[if]

***Clausena pentaphylla*** (Roxb.) DC. (*Clausena pentaphylla* DC.)

India.

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis 87, 243. 1768 and *Silvae Geneticae* 22: 182–188- 1973

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves decoction used in cough and cold; root paste for the treatment of ulcers and fevers. Veterinary medicine, root powder mixed with oil applied on wounds and sprains of animals.)

in India: ban limbu, ban-nebu, ratanajota, ratanjot, ratanjote, rowana, shatrabad, surjmukha, teyrar, tharu

***Clausena willdenowii*** Wight & Arn. (*Clausena willdenowii* H. Lévl.)

India.

See *Prodrumus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 96. 1834 and *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 375. 1915

(For skin diseases, astringent.)

in India: boyyaval, chidu, cidu, kadukarabe, kadukaribevu, kariveppila, karuvepella, kattukariveppilai, katuveppilai, kondakarivepaku, korakatta, kurakol, mohisiamoringi, morakkuranni, morkurangee, morkurangi, pothi, potti

### **Clavija Ruíz & Pav. Theophrastaceae (Primulaceae)**

For the Spanish author José Clavijo (Clavigo) y Fajardo (Faxardo), 1730–1806, naturalist, translator of Buffon, he fought a duel with Beaumarchais, wrote *El Pensador*. Madrid 1762–1767; *clavija* is the Spanish name for a peg; according to Pritzel the genus was dedicated to the Spanish Don José de Viera y Clavijo, 1731–1813. See *Fl. Peruv. Prodr.* 142, t. 30. 1794.

***Clavija mezii*** Pittier

Panama. Treelet or shrub, slender, leaves coriaceous, orange fruits cauliflorous

See *Flora Peruviana*, et Chilensis Prodrumus 142, pl. 30. 1794, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 284. 1799, *Edinburgh New Philos. J.* 10: 235. Jan-Mar 1831 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(3): 132. 1918, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 9(1): 15–30. 1989, *Opera Bot.* 107: 1–78. 1991

(Roots and wood used to treat snakebite.)

in South America: confite, kuandu

### **Claytonia L. Portulacaceae (Montiaceae)**

For the British botanist John Clayton, 1686 (or 1694)–1773 (Gloucester County, Virginia), physician, plant collector, emigrated to Virginia from England in 1705, he was clerk or prothonotary of Gloucester County, contributed to J.F. Gronovius, *Flora virginica exhibens plantas quas* ... Johannes Clayton in Virginia observavit atque collegit. Leyden 1739–1743, correspondent of Linnaeus, Johan Frederik (Jan Fredrik) Gronovius (1686–1762), Pehr Kalm (1716–1779), John Bartram (1699–1777), Benjamin Franklin and Thomas Jefferson. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 204. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 96. 1754, *Flora Sibirica* 4: 88. 1769, *Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 5: 94–96. 1817, *Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 1: 137. 1829, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(5): 224. 1832, *A Flora of North America: containing* ... (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(2): 199, 201. 1838, William Darlington (1782–1863), *Reliquiae Baldwinianae: selections from the correspondence of the late William Baldwin with occasional notes, and a short biographical memoir compiled by William Darlington*. Philadelphia: Kimber and Sharpless, 1843, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22: 283. 1887 and *Memoirs of the National Academy of Sciences* 10: 27. 1905, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 139. 1906, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 2(12): 271. 1912, *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 1061. 1917, Howard Atwood Kelly and Walter Lincoln Burrage, *Dictionary of American Medical biography*. New York 1928, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 30: 280–282, 286–287, 293, 296, 313, 315. 1932, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 16c: 258–259, 282. 1934, Ernest Earnest, *John and William Bartram, Botanists and Explorers 1699–1777, 1739–1823*. Philadelphia 1940, Edwin M. Betts, ed., *Thomas Jefferson's Garden Book, 1766–1824*. Philadelphia 1944 [*Mem. Amer. Phil. Soc.*, vol. 22.], Josephine Herbst, *New Green World*. London 1954, J. Lanjouw and F.A. Stafleu, *Index Herbariorum. Collectors A-D*. Utrecht 1954, H.N. Clouke, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 146. Oxford 1964, Edmund Berkeley and Dorothy Smith Berkeley, *Dr. Alexander Garden of Charles Town*. University of North Carolina Press [1969] and *John Clayton, Pioneer of American Botany*. Chapel Hill

1963, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 355. 1965, Edwin M. Betts and Bolton Perkins Hazlehurst, *Thomas Jefferson's Flower Garden at Monticello*. Charlottesville 1971, *Preslia* 47(4): 328. 1975, *Fl. Veracruz* 51: 1–38. 1986, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 81. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 695. Stuttgart 1993, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 152. London 1994.

***Claytonia lanceolata*** Pursh (*Claytonia caroliniana* Michx. var. *lanceolata* (Pursh) S. Watson; *Claytonia caroliniana* var. *peirsonii* (Munz & I.M. Johnston) B. Boivin; *Claytonia caroliniana* var. *sessilifolia* Torr.; *Claytonia lanceolata* Pall. ex Pursh; *Claytonia lanceolata* fo. *chrysantha* (Greene) H. St. John; *Claytonia lanceolata* subsp. *chrysantha* (Greene) R.S. Ferris; *Claytonia lanceolata* var. *chrysantha* (Greene) C.L. Hitchc.; *Claytonia lanceolata* var. *idahoensis* R.J. Davis; *Claytonia lanceolata* var. *peirsonii* Munz & I.M. Johnston.; *Claytonia lanceolata* var. *piersonii* Munz & I.M. Johnston.; *Claytonia lanceolata* var. *sessilifolia* (Torr.) A. Nelson; *Claytonia sessilifolia* (Torr.) Henshaw)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 1: 160. 1803, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... [Pursh] 1: 175, t. 3. 1814[1813], *Reports of explorations and surveys: to ascertain the most practicable and economical route for a railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean, made under the direction of the Secretary of War* (Whipple) pt. 5(n. 4): 70. 1857, *United States Geological Exploration [sic] of the Fortieth Parallel*. Vol. 5, *Botany* 42. 1871 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 27(5): 259. 1900, *Mountain Wild Flowers of Canada: a simple and popular guide to the names and descriptions of the flowers that bloom above the clouds*. Toronto, 28. 1906, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 2(2): 45–46. 1910, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 49(12): 352. 1923, *Research Studies of the State College of Washington* 1(2): 97. 1929, *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 2: 122. 1944, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* [C.L. Hitchcock & al.] 2: 229. 1964, *Brittonia* 18(4): 294. 1966[1967], *Phytologia* 16: 323. 1968

(Veterinary medicine.)

in English: broad-leaf spring-beauty, western spring beauty

***Claytonia lanceolata*** Pursh var. *lanceolata* (*Claytonia caroliniana* Michx. var. *lanceolata* (Pursh) S. Watson; *Claytonia caroliniana* Michx. var. *lanceolata* (Pall. ex Pursh) S. Watson)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... [Pursh] 1: 175, pl. 3. 1814[1813], *United States Geological Exploration [sic] of the Fortieth Parallel*. Vol. 5, *Botany* 42. 1871

(Veterinary medicine.)

in English: lanceleaf springbeauty, western spring beauty

***Claytonia lanceolata*** Pursh var. *sessilifolia* (Torr.) A. Nelson (*Claytonia caroliniana* var. *sessilifolia* Torr.; *Claytonia sessilifolia* (Torr.) Henshaw)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... [Pursh] 1: 175, pl. 3. 1814[1813], *Pacific Railr. Rep.* 4(pt. 5 [no. 4]) (Whipple). 70. 1857, *United States Geological Exploration [sic] of the Fortieth Parallel*. Vol. 5, *Botany* 42. 1871 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 27(5): 259. 1900, *Mountain Wild Fl. Canada* 28. 1906

(Veterinary medicine.)

in English: lanceleaf springbeauty

***Claytonia multicaulis*** A. Nelson (*Claytonia multicaulis* Kuntze)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 57. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 27(5): 259–260. 1900, *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 1061. 1917

(Veterinary medicine.)

in English: ground nut

***Claytonia perfoliata*** Donn ex Willd. (*Claytonia mexicana* (Hemsl.) Kuntze; *Claytonia mexicana* Kuntze; *Claytonia perfoliata* Donn; *Claytonia perfoliata* subsp. *mexicana* (Rydb.) John M. Miller & K.L. Chambers; *Claytonia tolu-cana* Holub; *Limnia mexicana* Rydb.; *Limnia perfoliata* (Donn ex Willd.) Haw.; *Limnia perfoliata* Haw.; *Montia mexicana* (Rydb.) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Montia mexicana* (Rydb.) Standl. & Steyerem.; *Montia perfoliata* Howell; *Montia perfoliata* (Willd.) Howell; *Montia perfoliata* (Donn ex Willd.) Howell; *Phemeranthus mexicanus* (Hemsl.) G. Ocampo; *Talinum mexicanum* Hemsl.)

North America. Annual or perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* ed. 4 [Willdenow] 1(2): 1186. 1798, [Cambridge Botanic Garden], *Hortus cantabrigiensis*: or a catalogue of plants, indigenous and exotic, cultivated in the Botanic Garden, Cambridge / by James Donn (1758–1813). Cambridge: Printed by John Burges. 1800, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum ...* 12. 1812, *Diagnoses Plantarum Novarum ... Mexicanarum* 2: 23. 1879, *Fl. Francisc.* 179. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 57. 1891, *Erythea* 1(2): 38. 1893 and *North American Flora* 21(4): 309. 1932, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 16c: 259. 1934, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 23(2): 49. 1944, *Preslia* 47(4): 328. 1975, *Syst. Bot.* 1: 20–34. 1976, *Syst. Bot.* 3: 322–341. 1978, *Madroño* 25: 57–58. 1978, *Madroño* 31: 60–61. 1984, *Watsonia* 18: 415–417. 1991, *Novon* 3(3): 269. 1993, *Acta Botánica Mexicana* 59: 77. 2002, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 78: 120. 2006

(Analgesic, counterirritant, antirheumatic.)

in English: miner's lettuce, winter purslane

**Claytonia perfoliata** Donn ex Willd. subsp. *perfoliata* (*Claytonia perfoliata* Donn ex Willd. var. *angustifolia* Greene; *Limnia perfoliata* (Donn ex Willd.) Haw.; *Limnia perfoliata* Haw.; *Montia perfoliata* Howell; *Montia perfoliata* (Willd.) Howell; *Montia perfoliata* (Donn ex Willd.) Howell)

North America. Annual or perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* ed. 4 [Willdenow] 1(2): 1186. 1798, [Cambridge Botanic Garden], *Hortus cantabrigiensis*: or a catalogue of plants, indigenous and exotic, cultivated in the Botanic Garden, Cambridge / by James Donn (1758–1813). Cambridge: Printed by John Burges. 1800, *Fl. Francisc.* 179. 1891, *Erythea* 1: 38. 1893 and *North American Flora* 21(4): 309. 1932, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 16c: 259. 1934, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 23(2): 49. 1944, *Preslia* 47(4): 328. 1975, *Syst. Bot.* 1: 20–34. 1976, *Syst. Bot.* 3: 322–341. 1978, *Madroño* 25: 57–58. 1978, *Madroño* 31: 60–61. 1984, *Watsonia* 18: 415–417. 1991, *Novon* 3(3): 269. 1993, *Acta Botánica Mexicana* 59: 77. 2002, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 78: 120. 2006

(Analgesic, counterirritant, antirheumatic.)

in English: miner's lettuce, winter purslane

**Claytonia sibirica** L. (*Claytonia bulbifera* A. Gray; *Claytonia sibirica* Pall. ex Steud.; *Claytonia sibirica* var. *bulbifera* (A. Gray) A. Gray; *Limnia bulbifera* (A. Gray) A. Heller; *Montia bulbifera* (A. Gray) Howell; *Montia sibirica* (L.) Howell; *Montia sibirica* Howell; *Montia sibirica* var. *bulbifera* (A. Gray) B.L. Rob.; *Montia sibirica* var. *heterophylla* B.L. Rob.)

North America. Perennial or annual herb

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 204. 1753, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 12: 54. 1877, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22(2): 281. 1887, *Erythea* 1(2): 39. 1893, *Synoptical: Flora of North America* 1(1): 273. 1897 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 6(7): 83. 1910, *Canad. J. Bot.* 59: 1373–1381. 1981, *Syst. Bot.* 9: 266–271. 1984, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 70(7): 997–999. 1985, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 29: 18–22. 1998

(Plant infusion for urinary problems, sore throats; leaves poultice applied for syphilis, cuts and sores. Stem juice as a wash for eyes.)

in English: candy flower, Siberian springbeauty

**Claytonia sibirica** L. var. *sibirica* (*Montia sibirica* (L.) Howell; *Montia sibirica* Howell)

North America. Perennial or annual herb

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 204. 1753, *Erythea* 1: 39. 1893 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 6(7): 83. 1910, *Canad. J. Bot.* 59: 1373–1381. 1981, *Syst. Bot.* 9: 266–271. 1984, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 70(7): 997–999. 1985, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 29: 18–22. 1998

(Plant infusion for urinary problems, sore throats; leaves poultice applied for syphilis, cuts and sores. Stem juice as a wash for eyes.)

in English: candy flower, Siberian springbeauty

**Claytonia tuberosa** Pall. ex Willd. (*Claytonia caroliniana* var. *tuberosa* (Pall. ex Willd.) B. Boivin; *Claytonia caroliniana* Michx. var. *tuberosa* (Pall. ex Schult.) B. Boivin; *Claytonia tuberosa* Pall. ex Schult.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: 436. 1819 and *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(5): 642. 1966, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65 (1): 51–59. 1980

(Tonic, a source of Vitamin A and Vitamin C.)

in English: tuberous springbeauty

**Claytonia tuberosa** Pall. ex Willd. var. *tuberosa* (*Claytonia caroliniana* var. *tuberosa* (Pall. ex Willd.) B. Boivin; *Claytonia caroliniana* Michx. var. *tuberosa* (Pall. ex Schult.) B. Boivin; *Claytonia tuberosa* Pall. ex Schult.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: 436. 1819 and *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(5): 642. 1966, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65 (1): 51–59. 1980

(Tonic, leaves eaten as a source of Vitamin A and Vitamin C.)

in English: tuberous springbeauty

**Claytonia virginica** L. (*Claytonia media* (DC.) Link; *Claytonia media* Link; *Claytonia media* (DC.) Small; *Claytonia media* Small; *Claytonia robusta* (Somes) Rydb.; *Claytonia robusta* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 204. 1753 and *Iowa Naturalist* 2: 68. 1910, *Brittonia* 1: 87. 1931, *Man. S.E. Fl.* [Small] 494. 1933, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 22: 537. 1935, *Rhodora* 40: 132. 1938

(Anticonvulsive, contraceptive, powdered roots given to child with convulsions.)

in English: spring beauty, Virginia springbeauty

**Claytonia virginica** L. var. *virginica* (*Claytonia media* (DC.) Link; *Claytonia media* Link; *Claytonia media* (DC.) Small; *Claytonia media* Small; *Claytonia robusta* (Somes) Rydb.; *Claytonia robusta* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 204. 1753 and *Iowa Naturalist* 2: 68. 1910, *Brittonia* 1: 87. 1931, *Man. S.E. Fl.* [Small] 494. 1933, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 22: 537. 1935, *Rhodora* 40: 132. 1938

(Anticonvulsive, contraceptive, powdered roots given to child with convulsions.)

in English: spring beauty, Virginia springbeauty



### Cleidion Blume Euphorbiaceae

Greek *kleidion*, *klidion*, diminutive of *kleis* ‘lock, key’, referring to the stamens or to the female pedicels; see Karl Ludwig von Blume, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. 612–613. 1826, *Novarum Stirpium Brasiliensium Decades* 6: 52. 1843, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 16: 58. 1843, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 3: 579. 1845, *Madras Journal of Literature and Science*, ser. 2 22: 70. 1861 and *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002.

***Cleidion nitidum*** (Müll.Arg.) Thwaites ex Kurz (*Cleidion nitidum* (Müll.Arg.) Kurz; *Mallotus nitidus* Müll.Arg.)

India, Andaman Is., Sri Lanka. Small tree or shrubs, evergreen, coriaceous alternate dark reddish-brown to blackish leaves, male flowers sessile in axillary inflorescences, globose capsule somewhat depressed mostly 3-lobed

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 979. 1866, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 42(2): 245. 1873 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 11(1): 21. 1987, *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 11: 168. 1997

(Poisonous. Leaves used in abortion. Leaves of *Cleidion nitidum*, *Callicarpa longifolia* and *Leea indica* pounded and applied to cuts and wounds.)

in India: tam-fa-tu, tamfatu

### ***Cleistanthus* Hook.f. ex Planchon Phyllanthaceae (Euphorbiaceae)**

Greek *kleistos* ‘closed’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, the flowers appear or remain partially closed; see *Hooker’s Icones Plantarum* 8: t. 779. 1848, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1857: 146. 1857, Baillon, Henri Ernest (1827–1895), *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* Paris, Victor Masson, 1858 and *Bulletin du Jardin botanique de l’État a Bruxelles* 30(4): 421–461. 1960 [*Notulae systematicae* XXIX. Révision des *Cleistanthus* d’Afrique continentale (Euphorbiacées)].

#### ***Cleistanthus bipindensis* Pax**

Tropical Africa, Cameroon. Shrub or small tree, inflorescence densely hairy, reddish green flowers, along small streams, in marshy places

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 282. 1903

(Stem bark chewed for its tonic properties.)

***Cleistanthus collinus*** (Roxb.) Benth. ex Hook.f. (*Amanoa collina* (Roxb.) Baill.; *Andrachne cadishaco* Roxb. ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Andrachne cadishan* Roxb. ex Hook. f., nom. inval.; *Andrachne orbiculata* Roth; *Bridelia collina* (Roxb.) Hook. & Arn.; *Cleistanthus collinus* (Roxb.) Benth.;

*Cleistanthus collinus* (Roxb.) Hook.f.; *Cleistanthus collinus* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Clutia collina* Roxb.; *Emblisa palasis* Buch.-Ham.; *Lebidieropsis collina* (Roxb.) Müll.Arg.; *Lebidieropsis orbiculata* (Roth) Müll.Arg.; *Lebidieropsis orbiculata* var. *collina* (Roxb.) Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.; *Lebidieropsis orbiculata* var. *lambertii* Müll.Arg.)

Sri Lanka. Small deciduous tree, greenish axillary flowers in clusters, woody trigonous capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1014. 1753, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 37. 1802, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 13: 507. 1822, *The Botany of Captain Beechey’s Voyage* 211. 1837, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 7877. 1847, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 582. 1858, *Linnaea* 32: 80. 1863, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 509–510. 1866, *Genera Plantarum* 3(1): pl. 3, 268. 1880, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 274–275. 1887 and *Drug Development Research* 51(3): 187–190. 2000, *J. Toxicol. Clin. Toxicol.* 41(4): 369–372. 2003, *J. Assoc. Physicians India* 54: 742–744. 2006, *J. Assoc. Physicians India* 55: 85–86. 2007, *Indian J. Med. Sci.* 62: 62–64. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Extremely toxic plant poison; seeds and bark exceedingly poisonous; liquid extracted from the crushed leaves highly toxic, frequently used for homicidal and suicidal purposes; leaves a gastro-intestinal irritant and fish poison; root bark a gastro-intestinal irritant. Powder of the roots with *Pongamia pinnata* for poisoning arrow blades; powder also used, with fruits, for killing wild animals; root powder in water a fish poison. Root paste applied on boils and suppuration. Stem bark powder in cutaneous diseases, and along with black catechu pounded applied on ringworm patches. Seeds of *Argemone mexicana* crushed with fruits of *Cleistanthus collinus* and applied in skin diseases. Leaves decoction for bathing to cure acute headache; cytotoxic, anti-proliferative and antitumor; leaves insect repellent in paddy fields. Stem sometimes used for abortion. Magic, fruits used as charms to protect families from evil eyes. Crushed stem bark, leaves, fruits and seeds piscicide. Veterinary medicine, stem bark and young leaves made into a paste and applied for blisters of cattle.)

in India: bade daarige, badedarige, boda daraga, bodadara, cirrotuvai, cittotuvai, cittotuvaiceti, garari, garrar, inarcecitam, inarcecitamaram, indrayaya, kaadu gargari, kadagargari, kadise, kadishe, kadishen, karada, karda, kargalli, kargelo daru, karia, karla, karlajuri, kaudigam, kodarsi, kodasigana mara, kodasige, kodasina, kodesa, kodisa, kodise, kodisha, kodishe, kodisi, kondasigina, korisa, korodo, korshe, korsi, kutaja, nachuta, nalla-kordsha, nalla vadise, nandi, nantiracinni, narotuppai, navacikam, navacikamaram, nilaippalai, nilappala, nilappalai, odaichi, odan, odda, oddan, odeshi, odise, odishi, odisi, odu, odugu, odukkan, oduppai, oduvan, otaicci, otukkan, otukku, otukkuppalai, otuku, otuppai, otuvan, parashi, parasi, parasu, turotakam, ullulavamaram, ullulavu, vadessa, vadisa, vadisaaku, vadise, vishavriksha, vodisa, vodisha, vodisi, voildisa, voldisa, wodayu, woddan, woden, wodesha, wodisha

*Cleistanthus sankunnianus* Sivar. & Balach.

India. Low woody shrub, scandent branches

See *Kew Bulletin* 40(1): 121–123. 1985

(Used in Ayurveda.)

### Cleistopholis Pierre ex Engl. Annonaceae

Greek *kleistos*, *klistos* ‘closed’ and *pholis*, *pholidos* ‘scale, horny scale’, possibly referring to the inner petals; see *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibentia Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 14 Suppl. 1: 124. 1829, *Flora Javae Anonac.*: 28–29: 68, 71. 1830, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 145. 1855, *Nat. Pflanzenfam. Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] I. 160. 1897 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 259. 1923, J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d’Afrique Centrale*. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris 1985, Y. Tailfer, *La Forêt dense d’Afrique centrale*. CTA, Ede/Wageningen 1989.

*Cleistopholis glauca* Pierre ex Engl. & Diels (*Cleistopholis bequaerti* De Wild.; *Cleistopholis grandiflora* De Wild.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, flowers yellow-green

See *Monogr. Afrik. Pflanzen.-Fam.* 6: 35. 1901, *Plantae Bequaertianae* 1(4): 464. 1922, *J. Nat. Prod.* 63(1): 6–11. 2000

(Antiviral, emetic, the stem bark.)

in Cameroon: avom

in Gabon: avom, nkomi, onghondjia

in Zaire: bontole wa welo (Kundu); kikolekole (Kisongola); likamba (Turumbu); montole (Madibi); mubwabwa (Tshiluba); munkole (Kirega)

*Cleistopholis patens* (Benth.) Engl. & Diels (*Cleistopholis brevipetala* Exell; *Cleistopholis klaineana* Pierre ex Engler & Diels; *Cleistopholis lucens* De Wild.; *Cleistopholis patens* Engl. & Diels; *Cleistopholis patens* var. *klaineana* Pellegr.; *Cleistopholis pynaertii* De Wild.; *Cleistopholis verschuereni* De Wild.; *Oxymitra patens* Benth.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 23(3): 472; t. 51. 1862 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 6: 35. 1901, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 4: 387. 1914, *Plantae Bequaertianae* 1(4): 465. 1922, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 70(Suppl.): 208. 1932, Robert T. Parsons, *Religion in an African Society*. A study of the religion of the Kono People of Sierra Leone. Leiden 1964, *J. Nat. Prod.* 50(5): 961–964. 1987, *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy* 34(4): 529–533. 1990, *Natural Product Research* 13(2): 147–150. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 76(1): 99–103. 2001, *Phytotherapy Research* 15(1): 73–75. 2001, *J. Nat. Prod.* 69(4): 585–590. 2006, *Planta medica* 75(10): 1143–1145. 2009

(Leaves juice or exudate from the leaves hemostatic agent, for fresh wounds. Root bark or stem bark extract antiplasmodial, anthelmintic, antifungal, anticandidal, antimicrobial, antibacterial.)

in English: salt-and-oil tree

in Cameroon: avom, dembeka, kiyo, ntolo, pio

in Congo: lukunzu

in Gabon: avom, avome

in Ivory Coast: botopouo, sobou

in Nigeria: apako, ogwu odenigbo, otu, párá; apako, oke, pipagha (Yoruba); otù (Edo); ojo (Igbo); lupu, pàá, (Ijo-Izon, or Ijaw)

in Sierra Leone: siopiando (Kissi); fubame (Kono); karakil-kene (Manding-Maninka); moigbama, moigbwama (Mende)

in Yoruba: apako, oke

in Zaire: bontole (Kundu); bontolei (South Maringa), bukadi, lupupaya, tsho-lole (Tshiluba); kole (Kiombe); kole kole (Basolongo); lie sie (Luki); likamba (Turumbu); lukukonzi (Mayumbe); moboka (Kisangani); ntole (lake Mai-Ndombe); popongo (Uele)

*Cleistopholis staudtii* Engl. & Diels (*Oxymitra staudtii* Engler & Diels; *Polyalthia crassipes* Engl.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Notizbl. Königl. Bot. Gart. Berlin* 2: 297. 1899 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 6: 35. 1901, *Botanisch Jaarboek Syst.* 39: 477. 1907, *Planta Medica* 50(3): 282. 1984

(Alkaloids.)

in Gabon: avome

### Clematis L. Ranunculaceae

Latin *clematis* and Greek *klematis*, *klematidos* (diminutive of *klema*, *klematos* ‘a shoot, vine-branch, twig’) the name of various climbing plants, used for periwinkle (*Vinca herbacea*, Dioscorides), traveller’s joy (*Clematis vitalba* L.), and probably bearbind, *Convolvulus arvensis* (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 542–545. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 242. 1754, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(1): 10. 1838 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1920: 12. 1920, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 243–256. 1946, *Sci. Rep. Osaka Univ.* 16: 33–34. 1967, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2190–2192. 2001.

*Clematis baldwinii* Torr. & A. Gray (*Clematis baldwinii* Torr. & A. Gray var. *baldwinii*; *Coriflora baldwinii* (Torr. & A. Gray) W.A. Weber; *Viorna baldwinii* (Torr. & A. Gray) Small)

North America. Perennial

See *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(1): 8. 1838 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 439, 1331. 1903, *Phytologia* 51(6): 372. 1982

(Plant infusion for sunstroke.)

in English: Baldwin's clematis, pine hyacinth, pine-woods clematis

***Clematis barbellata*** Edgew.

India, Himalaya, Nepal.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20(1): 25. 1846 [1851 publ. 29 Aug 1846] and *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 3: 34. 1976, *Acta Bot. Indica* 8: 1–10. 1980

(Leaves and flowers antibacterial, used for scabies, skin diseases, boils, cuts and wounds.)

in India: belkangu, chabru, santai, wantah

in Nepal: kramay

***Clematis brachiata*** Thunb. (*Clematis bathiei* H. Lév.; *Clematis brachiata* Ker Gawl., nom. illeg.; *Clematis brachiata* Thunb. var. *burkei* Burt Davy; *Clematis burgensis* Engl.; *Clematis dolichopoda* Brenan; *Clematis glaucescens* Fresen.; *Clematis hirsuta* sensu Milne-Redh.; *Clematis hirsuta* Guill. & Perr. var. *dolichopoda* (Brenan) Staner & J. Léonard; *Clematis hirsuta* var. *gallaënsis* (Engl. ex Mildbr.) Cufod.; *Clematis hirsuta* var. *glabrescens* A. Chev.; *Clematis hirsuta* var. *hirsuta*; *Clematis inciso-dentata* A. Rich.; *Clematis inciso-dentata* sensu Garcia; *Clematis incisodentata* Rich.; *Clematis microcuspis* Baker; *Clematis orientalis* sensu Merxm.; *Clematis orientalis* subsp. *brachiata* (Thunb.) H. Perrier; *Clematis orientalis* subsp. *brachiata* (Thunb.) Kuntze; *Clematis orientalis* subsp. *simensis* (Fresen.) H. Perrier; *Clematis oweniae* Harv.; *Clematis petersiana* Klotzsch; *Clematis simensis* sensu Wild; *Clematis simensis* Fresen.; *Clematis stewartiae* Burt Davy; *Clematis thunbergii* sensu Eyles, sensu Garcia; *Clematis thunbergii* Steud.; *Clematis tibestica* Quézel; *Clematis triloba* A. St.-Hil., nom. illeg.; *Clematis triloba* Thunb.; *Clematis triloba* B. Heyne ex Roth; *Clematis triloba* B. Heyne; *Clematis viorna* sensu Eyles (err. *virona*); *Clematis viridiflora* Bertol.; *Clematis wightiana* sensu Eyles; *Clematis wightiana* Wall. var. *gallaënsis* Engl. ex Mildbr.)

South Africa, Tanzania. Vine, perennial liana, climber or scrambler, slender twining woody stems, leaves pinnate, white flowers very fragrant

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium* ... 94. 1800, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 2: t. 97. 1816, *Novae Plantarum Species* 251. 1821, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 1: 3. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 5: 177. 1828, *Museum Senckenbergianum* 2: 267. 1837, *Nomenclator Botanicus Hortensis* 1: 379–380. 1840, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 2. 1847, *Miscellanea Botanica* 19: 7, t. 3. 1858, *Thesaurus Capensis* t. 9. 1859, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21:

317. 1884, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 26: 125–126. 1885, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 2: 182. 1894, *Consp. Fl. Afric.* 1(2): 7. 1898 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 27: 3. 1917, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants and Ferns of the Transvaal* 1: 37, III. 1926, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 76: 12–13. 1950, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 39: 129–139. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 43: 89–124. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 52: 95–100. 1996, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 38: 325. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 2: 1–9. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112: 152–161. 2007, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 4: 10. 2008

(When chewed the leaf produces a burning sensation in the mouth. Leaves used to ease blisters, aches and pains; poultice of leaves relieves rheumatic pain, plant can easily burn skin if kept on too long; leaves infusion used to ease headaches, coughs and colds, chest ailments and abdominal upsets; leaves for pest control, wound maggots, mosquito and biting insect repellent. Ritual. Veterinary medicine, vermifuge.)

in English: bridalwreath, old man's beard, poobah's beard, traveller's joy, wild clematis

in Arabic: haya'a

in Burundi: umukamba, umunkamba

in Comoros: igacheou

in Congo: gumba, monikia

in Kenya: bisinda, mûgaya ng'ûndu, naitasingisho, sheraha, shiraha, sisia

in Rwanda: umukamba, umunkamba

in Southern Africa: iTyolo, ityolo, klimop, lemoenbloeisels, maamba, mogau, morara-oa-thaba, nyokana, roosmaryn, tshiumbeumbe, umdlonza

***Clematis buchananiana*** DC. (*Clematis buchananiana* Wall.; *Clematis buchananii* D. Don)

India. Climber, rambling, trailing, thick bush-like, yellowish flowers, open slope, in forest

See *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 1: 140. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 191. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4677. 1831 and *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 3: 34. 1976, *Acta Botanica Indica* 8: 1–10. 1980, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 114–115. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 74(3, vi): 184–185. 1987

(Said to be poisonous. Plant juice applied on cuts and wounds. Aerial parts paste used to treat gout, to massage the affected parts. Stem bark more or less pasted kept between the teeth to



relieve toothache. Leaf paste applied to treat cuts, sores and wounds. Fresh roots to cure sinusitis and nose-blocks; root juice to relieve stomach disorders.)

in India: garol, jermai sniuh, kanguli, kehinha, kynsaw blai, lagulia, margain, mei bytengdoh, mei lieh, pinsasay lahara

in Nepal: bagajwen, bagh junge, charchare, khondro langdu, surtilang

***Clematis b Buchananiana*** DC. var. *vitifolia* Hook. f. & Thomson

India. Climbers, ribbed twigs, creamy flowers sweetly scented, achenes densely hairy

See *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants 1: 11. 1855

(Stem peels and roots crushed and the juice taken for stomachache, ulcers. Leaf paste applied for sores and skin diseases.)

in India: garol, jermai sniuh, kanguli, kehinha, kynsaw blai, lagulia, margain, mei bytengdoh, mei lieh, pinsasay lahara, vera phul

***Clematis campestris*** A. St.-Hil. (*Clematis bangii* Rusby; *Clematis campestris* var. *mendocina* (Phil.) Hauman & Irogoyen; *Clematis denticulata* Vell.; *Clematis dioica* var. *angustissima* Kuntze; *Clematis dioica* var. *denticulata* (Vell.) Kuntze; *Clematis dioica* var. *hilarii* (Spreng.) Kuntze; *Clematis dioica* var. *mendocina* (Phil.) Kuntze; *Clematis hilarii* Spreng.; *Clematis hilarii* var. *guaranitica* (A. St.-Hil.) A. St.-Hil. & Tul.; *Clematis hilarii* var. *montevidensis* (Spreng.) Speng.; *Clematis hilarii* var. *triloba* (A. St.-Hil.) Speng.; *Clematis maldonadensis* Larrañaga; *Clematis mendocina* Phil.; *Clematis montevidensis* Spreng.; *Clematis triloba* A. St.-Hil.; *Clematis triloba* var. *guaranitica* A. St.-Hil.; *Clematis uruguayensis* Arechav.)

Brazil.

See *Novae Plantarum Species* 251. 1821, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 667. 1825, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) (A. St.-Hil.) 1: 3–4. 1825, *Florae Fluminensis* 240. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 5: 177. 1828, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 17: 130. 1842, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 2: 389. 1862, *An. Soc. Ci. Argent.* 10: 211. 1880, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 26: 104. 1885, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 3(3): 3–4. 1893 and *Reports of the Princeton University Expeditions to Patagonia, 1896–1899*, Volume viii, 1 [2], *Botany* 8: 402. 1905, *Anales Museo Nacional Montevideo*, ser. 2 2: 18. 1905 Larrañaga, Dámaso Antonio (1771–1848), *Escritos Montevideo: Imp. National, 1923–1927, Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 32: 204. 1923, *Fl. Illustr. Entre Ríos* 3: 310. 1987

(Antirheumatic, caustic, rubefacient, skin diseases.)

in Argentina: barba de viejo, cabello de ángel

***Clematis chinensis*** Osbeck (*Clematis benthamiana* Hemsl.; *Clematis chinensis* Retz., nom. illeg., non *Clematis chinensis* Osbeck; *Clematis liukiensis* Warb.)

China. Perennial herb, roots brown outside

See *Dagbok ofwer en Ostindisk Resa* 205, 242. 1757, *Observationes Botanicae* 2: 18, pl. 2. 1781, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 23: 2. 1886

(Roots for rheumatism, arthritis, tonsillitis, sore throat, toothache, jaundice.)

in English: Chinese clematis, clematis vine

in China: wei ling xian

in Japan: Shina-botan-zuru

***Clematis clemensiae*** Eichler

New Guinea. Vine, slender, flowers in loose panicle

See *Bibliotheca Botanica* xxxi. Heft 124, 35. 1958

(Leaves crushed and sniffed to relieve headache and clear the nose; crushed leaves extract drunk to treat cough.)

in Papua New Guinea: apapena, didila, kitara, saihuna, tataratara, tataratara, titaraetiara, wamom, zamzamfiroro

***Clematis columbiana*** (Nuttall) Torrey & A. Gray (*Atragene columbiana* Nuttall; *Clematis columbiana* var. *columbiana*; *Clematis pseudoalpina* (Kuntze) A. Nelson; *Clematis verticillaris* DC. var. *columbiana* (Nutt.) A. Gray)

North America. Clambering perennial, vine, pink flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 542. 1753, *J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 7(1): 7. 1834, *Fl. N. Amer.* 1(1): 11. 1838, *Rep. Geol. Resources Black Hills* 531. 1880 and *Brittonia* 25: 382. 1971

(Used in a head wash for scabs, itch, sores and eczema; leaves poultice for sweaty feet.)

in English: rock clematis

***Clematis connata*** DC.

Nepal, India, Himalaya.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 4. 1824, *Deutsche Dendrologie* 158. 1895 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 1(3): 322. 1913, *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 3: 34. 1976, *Acta Bot. Indica* 8: 1–10. 1980, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 19: 114–115. 1984, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 74(3,VI): 184–185. 1987

(Plant applied to boils and itch, used in blood diseases, leprosy, snakebite, fevers.)

in China: he bing tie xian lian

***Clematis dioica*** L. (*Clematis americana* Mill.; *Clematis brasiliensis* DC.; *Clematis dioica* Sieber ex Presl; *Clematis*

*dioica* Lour., nom. illeg.; *Clematis dioica* var. *antillensis* Eichler; *Clematis dioica* var. *normalis* Kuntze; *Clematis glabra* DC.; *Clematis haenkiana* C. Presl; *Clematis thalictroides* Steud.)

North America, Jamaica. Woody vine, flowers inconspicuous, white woolly seeds

See *Cat. Pl. Jamaica* 1: 199, t. 128. 1696, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10. 2: 1084. 1759 [7 Jun 1759], *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 14. 1768, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 344. 1790, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 143. 1818[1817], *Isis*, xxi. (1828) 273. 1828, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2: 69. 1831, *Flora* 39: 407. 1856, *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(1): 147–148. 1864, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 26: 102–103. 1885, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 2. 1891 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 639–661. 1937, *Mem. Soc. Cien. Nat. La Salle* 16: 36. 1956, *Sci. Rep. Osaka Univ.* 16: 33. 1967, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* 4(1): 222. 1988

(Purgative roots. Leaves and stems poisonous to cattle. The crushed leaves will blister the skin.)

in English: traveller's joy, virgin's bower, wild clematis

in Central and South America: barba de viejo, cabellos de angel, crespillo, hierba de mendigo

in Mexico: barba de chivato, barba de iejo, barbas de chivo, barbas de gato, cabeza de vieja, chilillo, chilillo de cerro, mexnuxib

***Clematis drummondii*** Torr. & A. Gray (*Clematis dioica* subvar. *incana* Kuntze; *Clematis dioica* subvar. *ochracea* Kuntze; *Clematis dioica* var. *drummondii* (Torr. & A. Gray) Kuntze; *Clematis nervata* Benth.)

USA, Texas.

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(1): 9. 1838, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 5. 1839, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 26: 103. 1885 and *Sida* 14: 377–390. 1991

(Leaves crushed and inserted in caries to relieve a toothache. Leaves and roots decoction given to a parturient to stop excessive bleeding.)

in Spanish: barba de chivo, barba de viejo

***Clematis flammula*** L. (*Anemone flammula* (L.) K. Krause)

Europe, North Africa.

See *Species Plantarum*: 544. 1753, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 133. 1817 and *Deutschlands Flora* ed. 2, 5: 303. 1901

(For cough, pneumonia.)

in Arabic: 'ansara, azenzu, nar barda, nar berd, nar berda

***Clematis glycinoides*** DC.

New Caledonia. Vine, white flowers

See *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 145. 1817, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 26: 155. 1885, *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 37(Abh.): 50. 1887 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 89: 109. 1926

(Vesicant, irritant.)

in English: forest clematis, headache vine, traveller's joy

***Clematis gouriana*** Roxb. ex DC. (*Clematis martini* H. Lév.; *Clematis vitalba* L. subsp. *gouriana* (Roxb. ex DC.) Kuntze; *Clematis vitalba* var. *gouriana* (Roxb. ex DC.) Finet & Gagnep.; *Clematis vitalba* var. *micrantha* H. Lév. & Vaniot)

East India, Laos, China. Creeper, climbing shrub, greenish white flowers in panicle

See *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 138–139. 1817, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 26(2): 100. 1885 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 11(152): 167. 1902, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 50: 532. 1903, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 17(210–211): ii. 1907, *Botaniska Notiser* 132: 210. 1979, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114(2): 103–113. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant said to be poisonous; stem and leaves bitter; the juice of freshly crushed leaves and stems has a vesicant blistering action. Whole plant juice applied on forehead for cold, headache, wound healing, antimicrobial. Leaf extract applied externally for eczema, boils, itches; leaf paste applied to scabies, cuts and wounds; powdered leaves taken like snuff for sinusitis. Leaves of *Clematis* and *Dioscorea* crushed together and juice dropped in the nose for epilepsy. Flowers keep off insects. Roots decoction given in stomachache. Veterinary medicine, stem and leaves bitter used as stomachic.)

in China: xiao suo yi teng

in India: attumesaikodi, baelkan, bel kangu, belkangu, belkum, boromohanti, chabru, cheerappookodi, chibru, churanhar, dehra, devi, dun, gokarni, gowri kunthala, idiya, jhol, jyrmi bytengdoh, kanguli, madhulika, madhuras, madhusreni, maruvel, mookuvali talai, mor-vel, morabela, morata, moriel, moriyal, morvel, moryel, murva, pannedang, pedutivva, piluparni, poovalli, ranjai, ranjaayi, shend-vel, sruva, talajadhri, talazadari, tejani, telasadari, telejadari, totul, udurumbe soppu, udurumber soppu, yidya

***Clematis grandiflora*** DC.

Tropical Africa, Sierra Leone. Herbaceous climber, calyx cream, stamens cream

See *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 151. 1818[1817]

(Leaves and juice as vesicant, for headache, skin diseases. The juice of the plant is irritant, the leaves used as a vesicant. Rituals, ceremonial.)

***Clematis grata*** Wall. (*Clematis grata* Maxim.; *Clematis grata* O. Hoffm. ex Baker; *Clematis vitalba* subsp. *grata* (Wall.) Kuntze; *Clematis vitalba* L. var. *grata* (Maxim.) Finet & Gagnep.)

China, Himalaya.

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich) 1: 93, t. 98. 1830, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 20: 88. 1883 [1884 publ. 1883] and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 50: 532. 1903, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 19: 114–115. 1984, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 74(3,VI): 184–185. 1987

(Leaves used for spleen troubles.)

in China: xiu li tie xian lian

in India: johi

***Clematis graveolens*** Lindley (*Clematis graveolens* Hook., nom. illeg.; *Clematis orientalis* L. subsp. *graveolens* (Lindl.) Kuntze)

Nepal.

See *Journal of the Horticultural Society of London* 1: 307. 1846, *Botanical Magazine* 76: t. 4495. 1850, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 26: 124. 1885

(Powdered stem, mixed with the powder of *Bistorta milletii* (*Polygonum milletii* (H. Lév.) H. Lév.) and *Desmodium* sp., taken with water to treat cough and cold. Seeds mashed and applied on the forehead to alleviate headaches. Root paste antiseptic, healing agent, applied to cure pimples. Blistering.)

in China: huang yao tzu, hung yao tzu, mu yao tzu, tao ku

in Nepal: emau phanjau, nashar

***Clematis hedysarifolia*** DC. (*Clematis hedysarifolia* Lindl., nom. illeg.)

India. Woody climber, coriaceous leaflets, flowers creamy-white, hairy achenes

See *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 148. 1818, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 7: t. 599. 1822

(Leaf juice said to be contraceptive; leaves eaten raw for common cough and stomachache; leaf paste on the forehead for headache. Leaves of *Clematis* and *Dioscorea* crushed together and juice dropped in the nose for epilepsy. Roots decoction taken to kill intestinal worms.)

in India: bendri-chi-ve, bendrichivel, butgandiveil, luangcalli, marvel, morvel, murva, ranjai, vangadvel

***Clematis hexapetala*** Pallas (*Clematis hexapetala* L.f., nom. illeg.)

China, Korea. Perennial herb, erect, long blackish roots, leaves opposite pinnate, white flowers paniced, petals wanting, numerous free carpels, stalked achenes, on slopes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 543–545. 1753, *Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des russischen Reichs* 3: 735, pl. 1, f. 2. 1776, *Supplementum Plantarum* 271. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Systema Naturae* 1: 146. 1817 and *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 3(4): 371–379. 1985, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 9(2): 107–111. 1991, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 32(2): 180–182. 1995

(Roots used for rheumatic arthritis, tonsillitis, sore throat, toothache, jaundice.)

in English: six-petalled clematis

in China: mian tuan tie xian lian, weilingxian

Maori name: pikiarero

***Clematis hexasepala*** (L.f.) DC. (*Clematis hexapetala* L.f., nom. illeg.; *Clematis hexasepala* DC.)

New Zealand.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 271. 1782, *Systema Naturae* [Candolle] 1: 146. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817]

(Ceremonial, Maori girls wore the flowers as chaplets.)

***Clematis hirsuta*** Guill. & Perr. (*Clematis brachiata* Thunb.; *Clematis simensis* Fresen.)

Tropical Africa. Scrambling shrub, vine, straggling, woody-based herbaceous climber, spreading, glandular leaves, white-yellow flowers

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 94. 1800, *Flora Senegambiae Tentamen* Paris, London 1830–1833, *Museum Senckenbergianum* 2: 267. 1837 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1920: 12. 1920, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 38(4): 325. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 110: 516–525. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111: 271–283. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112: 55–70. 2007

(Leaves and juice blistering, vesicant, wound dressing, antidote, for leprosy, skin diseases, fevers. Juice applied externally to skin diseases, headache, cataract, influenza, applications of the powdered roots and leaves also used. Leafy stem decoction for cough; leaves infusion for insanity, diarrhea. Poison for arrows. Magic, ritual, roots, talisman of good luck.)

in Burundi: umunkamba

in Central African Republic: ngongoro, wi gonge

in Congo: kalumisa, kinyukambele, luhombia mashaka, monikia, ruhombia mashaka, umukamba w'igikasa

in Guinea: kipiti

in Ivory Coast: konkondégurasié, sansa



in Kenya: bisinda, engisugi olenario, mugayangandu

in Rwanda: umunghomba, umunkamba

in Tanzania: minkamba, nyanjaeyela, omnkamba, orkisuje, ormuasa, tumbanko, yaatha

in Uganda: abwe, mpangula, omwombyer

***Clematis hirsutissima*** Pursh (*Clematis hirsutissima* var. *hirsutissima*; *Coriflora hirsutissima* (Pursh) W.A. Weber; *Viorna hirsutissima* (Pursh) A. Heller)

North America. Perennial

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 385. 1814[1813] and *Muhlenbergia: a journal of botany* 1(3): 40. 1904, *Phytologia* 51(6): 373. 1982

(Whole plant infusion as an itch medicine.)

in English: hairy clematis, sugarbowl

***Clematis ladakhiana*** Grey-Wilson

India.

See *Kew Bulletin* 44(1): 49. 1989

(Root and young shoot extract given to cure stomachache.)

in India: aank ral

***Clematis lasiantha*** Nuttall (*Clematis lasiantha* Fisch., nom. inval.)

North America. Perennial vine

See *Catalogue du Jardin des Plantes...à Gorenki* ed. 2: 47. 1812, *Fl. N. Amer.* 1(1): 9. 1838 and *Sci. Rep. Osaka Univ.* 16: 34. 1967

(Pounded stems or chewed or burned roots in the treatment of colds.)

in English: pipestem, pipestem clematis

***Clematis loureiroana*** DC. (*Clematis filamentosa* Dunn)

Laos.

See *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 144. 1817 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 47(6): 197. 1909

(Powdered crushed roots for cough and cold.)

in China: si tie xian lian

in India: sladienglum

***Clematis microphylla*** DC. (*Clematis hexapetala* subsp. *microphylla* (DC.) Kuntze; *Clematis microphylla* var. *normalis* Domin; *Clematis microphylla* var. *normalis* (DC.) Domin)

Australia. Climber, vigorous, greenish-cream flowers, clusters of fluffy seeds, nesting sites for native birds

See *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 1: 147. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die*

*Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 26: 108. 1885 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* Heft 89: 110. 1926

(Leaves rubefacient, known or suspected of causing dermatitis, handling the leaves may cause inflammation of the skin. Poultices of the crushed leaves antiinflammatory, for rheumatism.)

in English: small-leaf clematis, small-leaved clematis

***Clematis montana*** Buch.-Ham. ex DC. (*Clematis montana* D. Don, nom. illeg.)

China.

See *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 164. 1817, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 192. 1825 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 1(3): 331. 1913, *Acta Botanica Indica* 8: 1–10. 1980

(Roots for skin diseases and itching. Leaves decoction in cold and fever; leaves skin irritant, blistering.)

in China: xiu qiu teng

in India: garol, geor bel, kanguli, kaunibai, kaunie-bali, wantah

in Nepal: junge lahare, tarkarmando

***Clematis napaulensis*** DC. (*Clematis cirrhosa* L. var. *napaulensis* Kuntze; *Clematis forrestii* W.W. Sm.)

Nepal, India.

See Carolus Clusius (Charles de l'Écluse or Lescluse), 1526–1609, *Rariorum plantarum historia*. 1: 123. Antwerpen 1601, *Species Plantarum* 1: 544. 1753, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 164. 1817, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 26(2): 143. 1885 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 8(38): 183–184. 1914, *Taxon* 54(2): 469. 2005

(The juice of freshly crushed leaves and stems has vesicant properties.)

in China: he bao tie xian lian

in India: ghantiali, jali, kangalya, lamrya, marchya lagulu

***Clematis occidentalis*** (Hornem.) DC. (*Atragene americana* Sims; *Atragene occidentalis* Hornem.; *Clematis alpina* subsp. *occidentalis* (Hornem.) Kuntze; *Clematis occidentalis* var. *occidentalis*; *Clematis verticillaris* DC.; *Clematis verticillaris* var. *cacuminis* Fernald; *Clematis verticillaris* var. *grandiflora* B. Boivin)

North America. Perennial vine

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 542, 543. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*, ed. 8. [textus s.n.] *Clematis* n. 9. 1768 [16 Apr 1768], *Botanical Magazine* 23: t. 887. 1805, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Hafniensis* 2: 520. 1815, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 10. 1824, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die*

*Angrenzenden Länder* 26: 161. 1885 and *Rhodora* 49(585): 219–220. 1947

(Ceremonial. Veterinary medicine, plant infusion given to horses as a diuretic.)

in English: bell rue, western blue virginsbower

***Clematis orientalis*** L. (*Clematis incisodentata* Rich.; *Clematis orveniae* Harvey & Sonder; *Clematis petersiana* Klotzsch; *Clematis thunbergii* Steud.; *Clematis triloba* Thunb.; *Clematis viridiflora* Bertol.)

India.

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 94. 1800, *Nomenclator botanicus hortensis*, oder, Alphabetische und synonymische Aufzählung der in den Gärten Europa's cultivirten Gewächse, nebst Angabe ihres Autors, ihres Vaterlandes, ihrer Dauer und Cultur / bearb. von Gustav Heynhold nebst einer Vorrede von Dr. Ludwig Reichenbach. Dresden, Leipzig: In der Arnoldischen Buchhandlung, 1840–46 [*Alphabetische und synonymische Aufzählung der in den Jahren 1840 bis 1846 in den europäischen Gärten eingeführten Gewächse.*], *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 2. 1847, *Miscellanea Botanica* 19: 7, t. 3. 1858, *Flora Capensis* 1: 2. 1859, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 26: 125. 1885 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 38: 325. 2000

(Poisonous. The juice of freshly crushed leaves and stems has vesicant properties; plant juice can cause peeling of the skin of animals; leaf juice to heal wounds.)

in English: Chinese clematis, oriental Virgin's bower

in India: bisho, garol, khuta

***Clematis orientalis*** L. var. ***acutifolia*** Hook. f. & Thomson

India, Ladakh.

See *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants. 9. 1885

(Poisonous. Leaf juice to heal wounds.)

in India: bisho, khuta

***Clematis paniculata*** J.F. Gmel. (*Clematis paniculata* Thunb., nom. illeg.)

North America. Climber, twining, curled tendrils, snowy white star-like flowers, daisy-like petals with a yellow centre, feathery seed heads

See *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 13[bis]. 2(1): 873. 1791 [late Sep–Nov 1791], *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 2: 337. 1794 [1 May 1794]

(Leaves applied to blisters as a counter irritant. Sap blown on the wound to heal it.)

in English: bush clematis

in China: hsien jen ts'ao

Maori names: pikiarero, puawananga

***Clematis papuasica*** Merr. & L.M. Perry

Solomon Islands. Vine

See *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 24(1): 34–35. 1943

(Leaves crushed and rubbed on fungal skin infection.)

in Papua New Guinea: feriyanyua, omwalu, suwone

***Clematis recta*** L. (*Anemone recta* (L.) K. Krause; *Clematis lathyrifolia* Bess. ex Reichenb.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 544. 1753, *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 734. 1832, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 9: 260. 1888 and *Deutschlands Flora* ed. 2, 5: 302. 1901

(Used as a vesicant. May produce vesicles and ulcers; local application useful in the treatment of cancerous ulcers.)

in English: erect clematis, ground Virgin's bower, upright Virgin's bower

***Clematis smilacifolia*** Wall.

India.

See *Asiatic Researches* 13: 402, 414. 1820, *Cat. n.* 4683. 1831 and *Taxon* 29: 165–166. 1980

(Used in cough, cold, influenza, malaria.)

in China: ba qia ye tie xian lian

in India: tangam mirap

***Clematis terniflora*** DC. (*Clematis dioscoreifolia* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Clematis maximowicziana* Franch. & Sav.; *Clematis paniculata* Thunb., nom. illeg.)

China.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 2: 337. 1794, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 137. 1818[1817], *Enumeratio Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium* ... 2(2): 261. 1878 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 7(152–156): 339. 1909, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 1: 195. 1920, *Taxon* 29: 712. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 842–843. 1981, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 9(2): 107–111. 1991, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 31: 91–96. 1993

(Roots analgesic.)

in English: sweet autumn clematis

in China: yuan zhui tie xian lian

***Clematis terniflora*** DC. var. ***mandshurica*** (Rupr.) Ohwi (*Clematis liaotungensis* Kitag.; *Clematis mandshurica* Rupr.; *Clematis recta* L. var. *mandshurica* (Rupr.) Maxim.)

China.

See *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 137. 1818 [1817], *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg* 15: 258. 1857, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Petersbourg* 22(2): 218–219. 1876 and *Report of the Institute of Scientific Research, Manchoukuo* II 7: 291. 1938, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 7(1): 43. 1938, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 3(4): 371–379. 1985

(Roots for arthritis, rheumatism, tonsillitis, sore throat, toothache, jaundice.)

in China: la liao tie xian lian

***Clematis tibetana*** Kuntze

India, Himalaya. Woody climber, pinnate leaves, yellow flowers in axillary branches, fodder

See *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 26: 172. 1885

(Applied locally and taken internally in syphilis and ulcers. Veterinary medicine, root powder applied to kill lice on cattle and yak.)

in English: clematis

in China: zhong yin tie xian lian

in India: zakzic, zakzik

***Clematis tongluensis*** Tamura (*Clematis tongluensis* (Bruhl) Tamura)

India. Twiner, inflorescence solitary

See *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 19: 77. 1962, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 38(6): 503. 2000

(Roots crushed and inhaled to cure sinusitis and nose blockage.)

in India: pinasay lahara

***Clematis triloba*** B. Heyne ex Roth (*Clematis triloba* B. Heyne)

India. Climber, trailing, sulcate stems, simple opposite leaves

See *Novae Plantarum Species* 251. 1821

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Paste of leaves applied on eczema, snakebite, ringworm, dermatitis.)

in India: banderchiti, churahar, devashreni, devi, dhanurguna, dhanurmala, dridhasutrika, gokarni, habbu balli, hegguru, laghukarni, laghuparnika, madhulika, madhurasana, madhushreni, madhusrava, morata, moravela, morbel, morhari, morvel, muhari, murhari, murva, piluparni, prithakaparni, ranjaayi, ranjal, snigdhaparni, snuva, souga valli, tejani, tikeke

***Clematis villosa*** DC. (*Clematis anethifolia* Hook.; *Clematis bojeri* Hook.; *Clematis chrysocharpa* Welw. ex Oliv.; *Clematis kirkii* Oliv.; *Clematis longipes* Freyn; *Clematis oligophylla* Hook.; *Clematis pimpinellifolia* Hook.; *Clematis*

*scabiosifolia* DC.; *Clematis stanleyi* Hook.; *Clematis trifida* Hook.; *Clematis villosa* B.M. Yang; *Clematis villosa* DC. var. *scabiosifolia* (DC.) Kuntze; *Clematopsis sapinii* (De Wild.) Staner & J. Léonard; *Clematopsis scabiosaefolia* (DC.) Hutch.; *Clematopsis scabiosaefolia* DC.; *Clematopsis scabiosifolia* (DC.) Hutch.; *Clematopsis scabiosifolia* (DC.) Hutch. subsp. *stanleyi* (Hook.) Brummitt; *Clematopsis stanleyi* (Hook.) Hutch.; *Clematopsis suaveolens* Bojer; *Clematopsis villosa* (DC.) Hutch. subsp. *stanleyi* (Hook.) J. Raynal & Brummitt; *Clematopsis villosa* subsp. *villosa*)

India, Tropical Africa.

See *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle]1: 154. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Icones Plantarum* 1: t. 10, 19, 20, 77, 78, 80. 1837, *Icones Plantarum* 6: t. 589. 1843, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 5. 1868, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins zu Bremen* 7: 5. 1880, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 26: 173–174. 1885 and *Kew Bulletin* 1920: 17, 20, 22. 1920, *Fl. Madagasc.* 76:14. 1950, *Kew Bulletin* 31: 160. 1976, *Adansonia: recueil périodique d'observations botanique*, n.s. 18(1): 8, 12, 16. 1978, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 19: 67–80. 1987, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 27(3): 230. 1989, *Släktet Klematis* 147. 1997, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 36(2): 157. 1998, *Kew Bulletin* 55: 104. 2000

(Pounded leaves antalgic, for headache; crushed flowers sniffed for cold; roots applied for rheumatism. Veterinary medicine.)

in Angola: nganganteya, ntheya

in Botswana: shwara

in Burundi: imenamutwe

in Kenya: lunyili

in Zambia: njinu

***Clematis viorna*** L. (*Clematis beadleii* (Small) R.O. Erickson; *Clematis flaccida* Small; *Clematis gattingeri* Small; *Clematis viorna* var. *flaccida* (Small ex Rydberg) R.O. Erickson; *Clematis viorna* var. *flaccida* (Small) R.O. Erickson; *Coriflora beadleii* (Small) W.A. Weber; *Coriflora gattingeri* (Small) W.A. Weber; *Coriflora viorna* (L.) W.A. Weber; *Viorna beadleii* Small; *Viorna flaccida* (Small ex Rydberg) Small; *Viorna flaccida* (Small) Small; *Viorna gattingeri* Small; *Viorna gattingeri* (Small) Small; *Viorna ridgwayi* Standl.; *Viorna viorna* (L.) Small) (*Viorne*, the French word for *Viburnum*, see G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch* 924. 1852 and C.T. Onions, *The Oxford Dictionary of English Etymology* Oxford University Press 1966, F. Boerner, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen* 2. Aufl. 351. 1966, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen* 4. Aufl. 391. 1989, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen* 685. 1996.)

North America. Perennial vine



See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 543. 1753, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 9: 258. 1888, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(1[1]): 5. 1895, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(4): 209–210. 1897 and *Manual of the Flora of the northern States and Canada* 421. 1901, *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 438–439, 1330–1331. 1903, *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections* 56(34): 2, pl. 1. 1912, *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* 527. 1933, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 30(1): 17, 24. 1943, *Phytologia* 51(6): 373–374. 1982

(A drink from the roots as a panacea.)

in English: leather-flower, vase-vine

***Clematis virginiana*** L. (*Clematis brevifolia* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Howell; *Clematis canadensis* Miller; *Clematis dioica* subsp. *virginiana* (L.) Kuntze; *Clematis holosericea* Pursh; *Clematis ligusticifolia* Nuttall; *Clematis ligusticifolia* var. *bracteata* Torr.; *Clematis ligusticifolia* var. *brevifolia* Nuttall; *Clematis ligusticifolia* var. *californica* S. Watson; *Clematis missouriensis* Rydberg; *Clematis neomexicana* Wootton & Standley; *Clematis suksdorfii* B.L. Robinson; *Clematis virginiana* Lour., nom. illeg.; *Clematis virginiana* fo. *missouriensis* (Rydb.) Fernald; *Clematis virginiana* var. *genuina* (L.) Kuntze; *Clematis virginiana* var. *missouriensis* (Rydberg) E.J. Palmer & Steyermark)

North America. Perennial vine

See *Cent. Pl.* I. 15. 1755, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 345. 1790, *Fl. N. Amer.* 1(1): 9. 1838, *United States Exploring Expedition* 17(2): 211. 1874, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 3. 1876, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 26: 102. 1885, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 2. 1891, *Fl. N.W. Amer.* 1: 8. 1897 and *Manual of the Flora of the northern States and Canada* 421. 1901, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 122–123. 1913, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 22(3): 542. 1935, *Rhodora* 39(464): 309. 1937, *Taxon* 28: 271–273. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 515–516. 1981

(Plants infusions used as a wash for skin eruptions, itchiness and sores, a lotion for backaches or swollen limbs. Stems and leaves chewed to treat colds and sore throats; decoctions of leaves used as a wash and for stomachaches and cramps; lathers of leaves used to treat boils on humans and on animals. Infusions from the roots to treat kidney ailments, and mixed with milkweed to heal backaches and venereal sores. Magic, ritual, a lotion to protect one against witches; decoctions of stems ingested to induce dreams.)

in English: devil's-darning-needles, leather-flower, old man's beard, Virgin's-bower, western white clematis, woodbine

in North America: clématite de Virginie, hierba de chivo

in Spanish: yerba de chiva

***Clematis vitalba*** L. (*Anemone vitalba* (L.) K. Krause; *Clematis vitalba* var. *integra* DC.; *Clematis vitalba* var. *syriaca* Boiss.; *Clematit vitalba* (L.) Moench)

Europe.

See Pietro Andrea Gregorio Mattioli (Petrus Andreas Matthiolus), circa 1500–1577, *De plantis epitome utilissima* 697, icon. 1586, *Species Plantarum* 1: 544. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 296. 1794, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 7: 276. 1839, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 9: 260. 1888 and *Deutschland Flora* ed. 2, 5: 303. 1901, *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 10: 421–465. 1978, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 35. 1993, *Lagascalia* 17: 173–184. 1993

(Irritant, application to the skin may produce redness, vesication and ulcers.)

***Clematis wightiana*** Wall. (*Clematis orientalis* subsp. *wightiana* (Wall.) H. Perrier; *Clematis orientalis* subsp. *wightiana* (Wall.) Kuntze; *Clematis wightiana* Wall. ex Wight & Arn.)

India. Climbers, hispid leaves, yellowish flowers, woolly filaments

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 4674. 1828, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 2. 1834, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 26: 125. 1885 and *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 76: 13. 1950

(Root decoction taken for stomachache and indigestion. Dried stems and leaves pounded and fried with leaves of wild *Musa* and *Ficus religiosa* and the mixture wrapped in a cloth and inhaled to cure nasal congestion and sinusitis.)

in India: pinasey lahra, tungbung reep

## Cleome L. Capparaceae (Capparidaceae, Cleomaceae)

Derivation obscure, possibly from the Greek *kleio*, *kleiein* 'to shut, close', referring to the floral segments, or from *kleio*, *kleiein* 'to glorify, celebrate', *kleomai* 'to become famous'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 671–672. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 302. 1754, *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* [Nuttall]. 2: 73. 1818, *The American Journal of Science ...* New York, NY, ed. 2 1(4): 378–379. 1819, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* 1: 72, t. 45. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 237–238. 1824, Brown, Robert (1773–1858), *Observations on the structure and affinities of the more remarkable plants collected by the late Walter Oudney and Major Denham, and Captain Clapperton in the years 1822, 1823, and 1824, during their expedition to explore Central Africa*. London, 1826, *Systema Vegetabilium* 7(1): 23, 48. 1829, *Genera Plantarum* 891. 1839, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 105. 1862, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 16. 1864, *Histoire des Plantes* 3: 149. 1872, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(2): 223. 1891 and *Lexikon Generum Phanerogamarum* 129. 1904, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 17(b): 211, 215. 1936, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 380–397. 1946, *Brittonia*

11(3): 136, 139, 148. 1959, *Brittonia* 12(4): 279–294. 1960, *Fl. Madagasc.* 83: 1–68. 1965, *Taxon* 41: 560. 1992, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 566–584. 2001, *Novon* 15(1): 146. 2005, *Novon* 17: 447–451. 2007.

***Cleome amblyocarpa*** Barratte & Murb. (*Cleome arabica* L. subsp. *amblyocarpa* Barr. & Murb.) (from the Greek *amblys* ‘blunt, obtuse’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’.)

Morocco. Erect herb, glandular, viscid, red petals

See *Acta Universitatis Lundensis*, n.s. 1(4): 25. 1905

(Antalgic, plant cataplasm on chest; fruit decoction for cough, chest pain, pneumonia; leaves infusion stomachic, diuretic.)

in Arabic: amhinza, hoyar, i-hanza, mohinza

***Cleome arabica*** L.

Middle East, Algeria. Viscid herb, small yellow flowers, desert plant

See *Centuria I. Plantarum* ... 20. 1755 [19 Feb 1755] and *Fl. Iranica* 68: 27. 1970, *Biochemical Society transactions* 25(4): S608. 1997, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 41(1): 10–15. 2003, *Prostaglandins, Leukotrienes and Essential Fatty Acids* 72(3): 195–201. 2005, *Pharmacognosy Research* 1(4): 162–165. 2009

(Leaves diuretic, febrifuge, antiinflammatory, for anemia, asthenia, acute inflammation, lumbago, arthritis, rheumatism, itching.)

in Mali: mkhenza

in Mauritania: mraïnze, mraïnzè

***Cleome aspera*** Koenig ex. DC. (*Cleome aspera* Koen.)

India.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 241. 1824 and *Curr. Sci.* 48: 730–731. 1979

(Leaf paste in eczema.)

in India: karumpoindu

***Cleome chelidonii*** L.f. (*Aubion chelidonii* (L.f.) Raf.; *Cleome chelidonii* Bojer; *Polanisia chelidonii* (L.f.) DC.)

India, Myanmar, Thailand, Indonesia. Herb, reddish flowers

See *Suppl. Pl.* 300. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Sylva Telluriana* 110. 1838, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 2, 20: 56. 1843 and *Journal of Palynology* 33(1–2): 157–164. 1997

(Leaf juice dropped for ear infections; root anthelmintic; whole plant infusion for skin diseases.)

in India: jal-talavni

in Indonesia: bobowan, mamam

in Thailand: phak saan, phak sian paa

in Vietnam: m[af]n ri t[is]a, m[af]n m[af]n t[is]m

***Cleome felina*** L.f.

India.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 300. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782]

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Veterinary medicine, dried plant ground with stem bark of *Pongamia pinnata* given orally in impaction.)

in India: adavi saasive, adaviulava, cuvarnaciri, erra vointa, swarnakshira, taivelai

***Cleome gynandra*** L. (*Cleome acuta* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Cleome affinis* (Blume) Spreng.; *Cleome alliacea* Blanco; *Cleome alliadora* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Cleome blumeana* Schult. f.; *Cleome blumeana* D. Dietr.; *Cleome bungei* Steud.; *Cleome candelabrum* Sims; *Cleome denticulata* (DC.) Schult.f.; *Cleome eckloniana* Schrad.; *Cleome edulis* Raf.; *Cleome flexuosa* F. Dietr.; *Cleome flexuosa* F. Dietr. ex Schult. & Schult. f.; *Cleome flexuosa* Griseb., nom. illeg.; *Cleome heterotricha* Burch.; *Cleome lupinifolia* Bartram, nom. nud.; *Cleome lupinifolia* Gilg & Benedict; *Cleome muricata* (Schrad.) Schult. f.; *Cleome muricata* Edgew., nom. illeg.; *Cleome palmipes* (DC.) Spreng.; *Cleome pentaphylla* L.; *Cleome pentaphylla* var. *glabra* Kuntze; *Cleome pentaphylla* var. *hirsuta* Kuntze; *Cleome pentaphylla* Willd.; *Cleome triphylla* L.; *Gymnogonia pentaphylla* (L.) R. Br. ex Steud.; *Gynandropsis affinis* Blume; *Gynandropsis candelabrum* (Sims) Sweet; *Gynandropsis denticulata* DC.; *Gynandropsis glandulosa* C. Presl; *Gynandropsis gynandra* (L.) Briq.; *Gynandropsis heterotricha* (Burch.) DC.; *Gynandropsis muricata* Schrad.; *Gynandropsis ophidocarpa* DC.; *Gynandropsis palmipes* DC.; *Gynandropsis pentaphylla* (L.) DC.; *Gynandropsis pentaphylla* DC.; *Gynandropsis sessilifolia* DC.; *Gynandropsis sinica* Miq.; *Gynandropsis triphylla* (L.) DC.; *Gynandropsis viscida* Bunge; *Pedicellaria gynandra* (L.) Chiov.; *Pedicellaria pentaphylla* (L.) Schrank; *Pedicellaria pentaphylla* Schrank; *Pedicellaria pentaphylla* var. *hirsutissima* De Wild.; *Pedicellaria triphylla* (L.) Pax; *Podogyne pentaphylla* (L.) Hoffmanns.; *Sinapistrum pentaphyllum* (L.) Medik.)

Africa, tropical Asia and America. Herb, erect, strongly branched, hairy, glandular, oily, long taproot and few secondary roots, white or pink flowers borne on a long many-branched inflorescence, long-stalked capsule splitting to release small rough greyish black seeds, bitter leaves and flowers used as a vegetable, whole plant awfully fetid

See *Hort. Malab.* 9, t. 24. 1689, *Flora Jamaicensis* 18. 1759, *Species Plantarum* (ed. 2) 2: 938. 1762, *Philosophische Botanik* 1: 108. 1789, *Botanisches Magazin* (Römer & Usteri) 3(8): 11. 1790, *Travels Through North and South Carolina* 425. 1791, *Vollständiges Lexicon der Gärtnerei und Botanik* 2: 296. 1816, *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 86. 1817, *Travels in the interior of South Africa* 1: 537. 1822, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 237–238. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta

2: 122. 1825, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(2): 51. 1825, *Botanical Magazine* t. 2656. 1826, *Hortus Britannicus* 468. 1827, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta Cur. Post.: 138. 1827, *Dansk. Vidensk. Selsk. Afh.* 4: 67. 1828, *Systema Vegetabilium* 7(1): 25–27. 1829, *Enumeratio Plantarum*, quas in China Boreali 7. 1833, *Linnaea* 10: litt. 109. 1836, *Flora de Filipinas* 522. 1837, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 1065. 1840, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 381. 1840, *Flora de Filipinas* 363. 1845, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 16: 1312. 1847, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(2): 224. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 39. 1891 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 53: 161. 1915, *Brittonia* 12: 284, 288. 1960, *Fl. Trop. E. Afr., Capparid.* 18. 1964, *Acta Bot. Indica* 3: 136–141. 1975, *Taxon* 29: 360–361. 1980, *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Veterinary Parasitology* 42(1–2): 123–136. 1992, *Ernstia* 10(2): 53. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 83: 39–54. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 109: 1–9. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 116: 370–376. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Seeds and bruised leaves extremely irritant. Plant used in snakebite and scorpion stings, powder from dried whole plant taken to treat poisonous bites. Seeds anthelmintic, counter irritant, rubefacient, applied for roundworms; vapors from boiling seeds inhaled for cough. Leaves rubefacient, vesicant, a decoction to treat diarrhea; leaf juice and oil from the seeds to cure skin diseases and rheumatism; leaf paste mixed with salt is applied on forehead for headache. Root infusion for chest pain, scurvy, constipation. Seeds used as a fish poison. Veterinary medicine, leaves in trypanosomiasis, a decoction dropped into nostrils. Magic, ritual, leaves pounded with a little water and the extract drunk as a treatment for *chira*, a condition with symptoms like those of AIDS, but associated with a curse or punishment from the spirits.)

in English: African herbage, bastard mustard, cat whiskers, cat's whiskers, kaffir-cabbage, spider flower, spider herb, spider wisp, spiderplant, wild spider flower

in Angola: musambe, muzambwe, omphungu

in Arabic: abu qarn

in Benin: akaya assi, sabo

in Burundi: isogi, urusogi

in Central African Republic: wabandari

in Comoros: djangoni

in Congo: mangayo

in East Africa: akeyo, chinsaga, dek, ecaboi, ejjobyo, eshogi, eyoby, mchicha, sake

in Gabon: ndume

in Ivory Coast: niamé, nianié, ouataï, sango, sangon

in Kenya: akeyo, akio, alot-dek, bekeila-ki-dakhan, chiisaka, chinsaga, deg-akeyo, dek, ecadoi, echaboi, esaka, isagek, isakiat, isakyat, ithea-utuku, jeu-gurreh, karelnet, kisakiat, lasaiet, lasaitet, lemba-e-nabo, lisaka, mkabili, mukakai, munyugunyugu, mwaanzo, mwangani, mwianzo, naibor lukunya, oljani-lool-tatwa, olmuateni, sabai, sachan, safed hurhur, saka, sake, sakiatet, suriya, suriyo, suroyo, thageti, thagiti, tsisaka, yisaka

in Niger: hubay, tabaday

in Nigeria: aitan, akuyako, ekiye, eku yale, ekuya, erimi

in Rodrigues Isl.: brède caya

in Rwanda: isogi

in Southern Africa: oorpynpeultjie, palmbossie, snotterbelletjie, vingerblaartee; amazombe (Zulu); lerotho (Pedi); lude (Ndebele); murudivi (Venda); tsuna (Shona)

in Sudan: tamaleekah

in Tanzania: eiopyo, mbwesi za mwitinyi, mbweso za mwitinji, mgagani, mkabili, mkabilishemsi, mwangani mgange

in Togo: itchètchè, sabo, samboé, soboé, somboé

in Uganda: akau, akeo, akeyo, amarera, eshogi, esoby, eyoby, kayoby yoby

in Cambodia: momienh

in China: bai hua cai

in India: acakanta, acakantaceti, acakantam, acakantar, acakanti, acanrika, ajagandha, anasarisha, apiramimuli, arkahuli, arkkaputpikam, arttaccantirakam, ayirapatam, bagra, camukavalai, camukavalaicceti, camulavam, camupavam, carati, caravella, caruvalai, caruvelai, caruvelaicceti, caruvella, carvalai, cattai, cattiravaceti, cattiravan, cipatimuli, cippativelacicceti, curacapirutam, curacu, curucavarttam, ghandhatu, hul-hul, hulhul, jakhiya, kanavelai, kanavelai, kanavelaicceti, kanphodi, karaila, karalia, katuvu, kavalai, kavalaicceti, kavelai, kavilai, kavilaicceti, kavilay, kaykantitam, kayvelai, kayvelaicceti, kenta, kiloni, kirikaala, kiruttinatantulam, kotimatalatti, maamballi gida, mabli, mankali, mantu, motithiavan, naarumbele, nallavelai, nalvelai, narivalai, naykkatuku, palaiyamvivitam, pandari-tilvan, pandharithilavan, pantumai, parhar, parpari, parparicceti, pasanapantini, piranalvelai, porramaram, puncari, puncari-cceti, safed-bagra, safed bagro, safed hulhul, safed hurhur, shirikaala, sooryavarta, tai, taivelai, taivlai, taiy, tamanorupani, tanmani, taruvali, tayirvelai, thella vamita, thilavana, thiloni gida, thivezhai, thivezhai tilani, tilapani, tilapanicceti, tilwani, uluvacakenti, uluvacakenticceti, vaaminta, vacukantikkay, vaivinta, vaminta, varvar, vavtaaku, vaylee, velai, velakura, venmai, yetakoora

in Indonesia: bhuhhuwan, bobowan, enceng-enceng

in Japan: fû-chô-sô

in Laos: siènz



in Malaysia: maman

in Philippines: apoy-apoyan, apuy-apuyan, balabalanoyan, halaya, hulaya, tantandok

in Thailand: phak sian khaao, phak som sian

in Vietnam: m[af]n m[af]n tr[aws]ng, m[aaaf]n ri tr[aws]ng

in Hawaii: honohina, 'ili'ohu

**Cleome hirta** (Klotzsch) Oliv. (*Cleome hirta* Oliv.; *Cleome hirta* sensu Gilg & Ben. p.p.)

Southern Africa, Tanzania. Annual or short-lived perennial, aromatic, bushy herb, erect, many-branched, weedy, stem sticky, densely covered with glandular hairs and stalked glands, pink-purple flowers crowded towards the tip, persistent bracts narrow and pointed, glandular capsule splitting down the middle to set free many ridged seeds, young shoots eaten

See *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 157. 1861, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 81. 1868

(Leaves eaten to reduce hypertension. Roots and leaves decoction for measles.)

in English: spiderplant

in Somalia: garah lahgurare

in Tanzania: kakunguni, kasiira, kekeneka, mgagani, mhilile, mhilili, munyasera, nyausako

**Cleome lutea** Hook. (*Cleome aurea* Nutt. ex Torr. & A.Gray; *Cleome aurea* (Nutt.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Cleome aurea* Čelak., nom. illeg.; *Cleome breviflora* (Wooton & Standl.) Pax & Hoffm.; *Cleome lutea* E. Mey.; *Cleome lutea* E. Mey. ex Szyszyl.; *Isexina aurea* (Nutt.) Raf.; *Isexina aurea* Raf.; *Peritoma aurea* Nutt.; *Peritoma breviflora* Wooton & Standl.; *Peritoma lutea* (Hook.) Raf.)

North America. Annual herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 1(2): 70–71, pl. 25. 1830, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 15. 1834, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(1): 122. 1838, *Sylva Telluriana* 112. 1838, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 34(4): 113–114. 1884 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 128–129. 1913, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 17b: 215. 1936

(Plant used for ant and insect bites. Ceremonial.)

in English: golden cleome, yellow bee plant, yellow cleome, yellow spiderflower

**Cleome lutea** Hook. var. **lutea** (*Cleome lutea* var. *jonesii* J.F. Macbr.)

North America. Annual herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(2): 70–71, pl. 25. 1830 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard*

*University* 65: 39–40. 1922, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 48(9): 39. 1935, *Novon* 17(4): 448. 2007

(Plant used for ant and insect bites. Ceremonial.)

in English: yellow bee plant, yellow spiderflower

**Cleome monophylla** L. (*Cleome cordata* Burch.; *Cleome cordata* Ehrenb. ex Schweinf., nom. illeg.; *Cleome monochroma* J.F. Macbr.; *Cleome monophylla* Law; *Cleome subcordata* Steud. ex Oliv.)

India and Africa. Annual herb, unpleasant smell, branched, erect or spreading, weedy, woody, short sticky hairs, long hairs without glands, leaves clasping the stem, mauve-pink flowers on terminal stalks, narrow spindle-shaped capsule, small flat seeds, acrid taste, tender leaves and shoot used as vegetable, leaves eaten by cows and goats, common in moist *Hyparrhenia* grasslands

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 672. 1753 [1 May 1753], *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens ...* 68. 1867, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29: 28. 1872 and *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 4: 169. 1929, *Entomologia Experimentalis et Applicata* 76(3): 217–222. 1995

(Used in Sidha. Whole plant used externally to treat swellings; roots chewed to treat cough. Leaves and seeds applied to ulcers, sores, boils and wounds; seeds anthelmintic, rube-facient and vesicant. Acrid leaves slightly toxic; crushed leaves rubbed on the head against headache; ground leaf used for removing irritating particles from the eye; dried ground leaves put on sores. Essential oil arthropod repellent. Veterinary medicine, whole plant given orally to cure foot and mouth diseases of cattle.)

in English: bastard mustard, single-leaved cleome, spider flower, spiderplant, spindlepod

in Nigeria: waken barewa

in Somalia: aiyo

in Southern Africa: enkelblaarcleome, rusperbossie; matle-pelo (Sotho); musa pelo, munyenya (South Sotho); mushangishangi (Shona)

in S. Rhodesia: muShangishangi

in Tanzania: mwezimwa, nyakamage

in India: gaddi vointa, hurhuria, koli kaalina gida, kop-pumulli chedi, menasina kase, tsjeru-vela, ucivelai, yellukku sakkalathi

**Cleome paradoxa** R. Br. ex DC. (*Cleome paradoxa* R. Br.; *Dianthera grandiflora* auct.)

Tropical Africa. Shrubby, flowers in terminal racemes

See *A Voyage to Abyssinia, and travels into the ...* 65. 1814, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 241. 1824 and *Functional Plant Biology* 34(4): 247–267. 2007, *Pharmacognosy Research* 1(4): 175–178. 2009

(Antidiabetic, antihyperglycemic, lactogenic.)

**Cleome parvipetala** R.A. Graham

East Africa, Kenya.

See *Kew Bulletin* 13: 177. 1958

(Used for ulcers, leprosy.)

in Kenya: Ionomokerio

**Cleome rutidosperma** DC. (*Cleome ciliata* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Cleome guineensis* Hook.f.; *Cleome icosandra* L.; *Cleome rytidosperma* DC. ex Schult. f.; *Cleome thyrsoflora* De Wild. & Durieu)

Tropical Africa. Ascending herb, pubescent or glandular, spreading, straggling, prostrate, branched from the base, pink-purple flowers, leaves eaten as a cooked vegetable or added to soup, a troublesome weed, close to *Cleome schimperi*, often confused with *Cleome iberidella*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 672. 1753, *Prodr.* 1: 241. 1824, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 294. 1827, *Systema Vegetabilium* 7(1): 41. 1829, *Niger Flora* 218. 1849, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 38(2): 14. 1899 and *Brittonia* 12(4): 281, 283, 290. 1960, *Taxon* 29: 352–353, 358–360. 1980, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 566–584. 2001, *Acta Pol. Pharm.* 67(3): 315–328. 2010

(Root infusion for chest pain, scurvy, constipation. Leaves antiparasitic, a decoction to treat diarrhea; leaf juice and oil from the seeds to cure skin diseases and rheumatism; leaf juice dropped into ear for earache; leaf extract for irritated skin and to treat convulsions; leaf paste mixed with salt is applied on forehead for headache.)

in English: fringed spiderflower, spiderplant

in China: zhou zi bai hua cai

in Congo: kalabo, mvua-vuanga, talabo

in Tanzania: mgagani

**Cleome scaposa** DC.

India.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 239. 1824

(Plant decoction given in fever.)

in India: torthan

**Cleome serrulata** Pursh (*Atalanta serrulata* Nutt.; *Atalanta serrulata* (Pursh) Nutt. ex Raf.; *Atalanta serrulata* (Pursh) Raf.; *Cleome integrifolia* (Nutt.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Cleome integrifolia* var. *angusta* M.E. Jones; *Cleome serrulata* Pax; *Cleome serrulata* fo. *albiflora* Cockerell; *Cleome serrulata* subsp. *angusta* (M.E. Jones) Tidestr.; *Cleome serrulata* Pursh var. *angusta* (M.E. Jones) Tidestr.; *Peritoma angusta* (M.E. Jones) Rydb.; *Peritoma angusta* Rydb.; *Peritoma integrifolia* Nutt.; *Peritoma serrulata* (Pursh) DC.; *Peritoma serrulata* fo. *albiflora* Cockerell; *Peritoma serrulata* fo. *albiflora*

(Cockerell) Cockerell; *Peritoma serrulata* (Pursh) DC. var. *albiflora* Cockerell)

North America. Annual herb, bushy, branched, alternate tri-palmate leaves, long lanceolate dark green leaflets, loose racemose inflorescence, long seed pods, food

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... [Pursh] 2: 441. 1814[1813], *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* [Nuttall]. 2: 73. 1818, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 237. 1824, *J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 7: 14 (-15). 1834, *Sylva Telluriana* 113. 1838, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(1): 122. 1838, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 14(3): 293. 1891, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 2, 5(18): 625. 1895, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1896: 34. 1896 and *Torreyia* 2(3): 42. 1902, *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 371, 1062. 1917, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 25: 249. 1925, *Taxon* 25: 483–500. 1976, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Phytologia* 64: 390–398. 1988

(Plant used for sore eyes, stomach disorders, gastrointestinal problems, fever. Ceremonial.)

in English: pink bee-plant, Rocky Mountain bee-plant, Rocky Mountain beeplant, stinking-clover

**Cleome simplicifolia** Hook. f. & Thomson

India.

See *The Flora of British India* 1: 169. 1872 and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 17(b): 211. 1936

(Veterinary medicine, seeds crushed with water and applied on joints to relieve arthritic pain; ash of the whole plant mixed with *Sesamum* oil is applied on animal wounds.)

in India: hurera

**Cleome viscosa** L. (*Arivela viscosa* Raf.; *Arivela viscosa* (L.) Raf.; *Arivela viscosa* (L.) Raf. var. *viscosa*; *Cleome acutifolia* Elmer; *Cleome epilobioides* Baker, nom. illeg.; *Cleome epilobioides* Jan ex Schult. f., nom. inval.; *Cleome icosandra* L.; *Cleome viscosa* var. *parviflora* Kuntze; *Cleome viscosa* var. *viscosa*; *Lagansa alba* Raf., nom. illeg.; *Polanisia icosandra* (L.) Wight & Arn.; *Polanisia microphylla* Eichler; *Polanisia orthocarpa* Hochst.; *Polanisia orthocarpa* Webb; *Polanisia viscosa* (L.) DC.; *Polanisia viscosa* var. *icosandra* (L.) Schweinf. ex Oliv.; *Sinapistrum viscosum* Moench; *Sinapistrum viscosum* (L.) Moench)

Tropics of the Old World and Australia. Herb, erect, branched, glandular, viscid, stinking, sticky, raceme short to elongated, axillary solitary flowers yellow-creamy red-yellow, viscid many-ribbed beaked capsule, subglobose seed pitted in the centre, a noxious weed, on fallow land and fields, along roadsides

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 672. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Suppl. Meth.* (Moench) 83. 1802 [2 May 1802], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 242. 1824, *Systema*

*Vegetabilium* 7(1): 47. 1829, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 22. 1834, *Sylva Telluriana* 110. 1838 [Oct-Dec 1838], *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(1): 263. 1865, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 80. 1868, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 38. 1891, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1897: 243. 1897 and *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 7: 2574. 1914, *Brittonia* 12: 281, 283. 1960, *Acta Bot. Indica* 3: 136–141. 1975, *Indian Journal of Medical Research* 67(4): 604–607. 1978, *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 855–856. 1981, *Phytotherapy Research* 5(2): 82–84. 1991, *Fl. Australia* 50: 169. 1998, *Ethnobotany* 12: 47–50. 2000, *Phytomedicine* 9(8): 739–742. 2002, *Fitoterapia* 74(3): 262–266. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 87(1): 11–13. 2003

(Used in Unani and Sidha. Juice of whole plant astringent, tonic, rubefacient, antibacterial, antipyretic, anti-diarrheal, boiled with mustard oil and applied to cure skin diseases. Seeds laxative, anthelmintic, expectorant, vesicant, demulcent, emetic, carminative, rubefacient, febrifuge, astringent, digestive, anti-hepatotoxic, analgesic, anesthetic; seed paste with turmeric applied on child's forehead to cure cold and cough; seeds decoction to treat rheumatism, gonorrhoea, diarrhoea, dysentery, piles. Seeds and leaves rubefacient, vesicant, extremely irritant; cold poultice of leaves and seeds for healing wounds. Leaf paste applied externally in the treatment of headache, boils, wounds, cuts, skin diseases and to remove pus from the ear; leaves in restoring consciousness; leaf juice as ear drops to relieve earache and deafness, and applied externally on wounds and ulcers; smoke of leaves used to provide protection from mosquito bite. Bruised fresh root effective against scorpion sting; root juice drops applied in the ear to treat earache; powdered roots put on the lips in restoring consciousness in people who have fainted. A woman can increase her fertility by chewing the leaves with betel nut, also taken the juice roots. Veterinary medicine, leaves for ephemeral fevers; leaf extract applied in boils, blisters, ulcers and wounds.)

in English: Asian spider flower, clammy weed, dog mustard, spiderplant, sticky cleome, tick-weed, tickweed, wild mustard

in Tanzania: mgagani

in China: huang hua cao

in India: adityabhakta, antu saasive gida, aria-veela, ariavila, arikahita, arkabhakta, arkakanta, arkkakantam, aryaval, aryavela, atakam, atikantam, atunarivela, avattam, bagra, bagro, bansarson, bantakalan, barbara, bhaskareshta, bhotmala, bonjira, brahmasuvarchala, culapinka, cullivekacceti, gandunaa balli, haladi gida, haladimaamballi, harhuria, harhuriya, hul hul, hulhula, hulhul, hurhur, hurhuria, iyalputi, jakhya, jangali jira, jangli arhar, jangli hurhr, jangli hurhur, jangli-hulvul, jurhureh, kaadu saasive, kaadu sasuve, kaadusasive, kaattu kadugu, kampoam, kan phuti, kanfuti, kanphodi, kanphuta, kanphuti, kantanam, kantaputiyam, karnasphota (karna, ear, sphota, bursting, ear ailment), karnaspota, katkudagu, kattavankam, kattu-k-katuku, kattukkadugu, kattukkatuku, kentakam, kentaputi, kentaputiyam, kentumuricceti,

kentumuriyam, kevviyacceti, kevviyam, kolincini, kolin-cinicceti, kolunci, koluncippuntu, kookavumitie, korukkacci, korukkacciceti, kukavaiminta, kukavaivinta, kukavumitie, kukha-avalu, kukhavavulu, kukhavominta, kukka-avalu, kukka-vaminta, kukka vaminta, kukkavaaminta, kukkavaminta, kukkavavulu, kuslya, mandukaparni, manduki, martandavallabha, maruti, mayurakam, mutiyam, naai vealai elai, naayi bele gida, naayi saasive, naayisassive, naelavaminta, nahikuddaghu, nai kadugu, naikadugu, naikkaduku, naivela, naivelai, nakkatuku, nalikam, nallavetaikkani, nalvelai, nattaccarimuli, nay-k-katuku, nayavaylei, nayi-velai, nayibela, nayikkadugu, nayivelai, naykkatipokki, naykkatuku, nayvelai, nayvempu, nik-kadugu, panwar, parikopattam, pasugandha, peela hurhur, peeta suvarchala, peevali thilvana, peruvilai, phina, pili hulhul, pili hurhur, pilitalavani, pinicampokki, pinicampokkiceti, pirappari, pirappari, puti, putitacceti, putitam, putpacam, puttiru, raviprita, ravishta, satyanamni, sauri, shunaca-barbara, shunakabarbara, sinnakurinji, sonta, sthala, surasambhava, suryalata, suteja, suvarchala, svana-burbara, svanabarbara, svanaburbara, taivayali, taivayalicceti, thalantaku, tilaparni, tiloni, tilparni, titcanam, vaaminta, valalakaram, varada, vealai, vela, vetaikkanip-putu, vikranta, vinta, virutuntankam

in Indonesia: ancang ancang, bhuhhuwan, susawi utan

in Japan: hime-fû-chô-sô

in Laos: sa phac son tien

in Malaysia: ketepeng, mahmud pantai, maman pantai, maman puteh, mamang kebo, mamang laki, mamang utan

in Philippines: apoi-apoian, hulaya, silisian

in Thailand: phak sian phee, phak som sian phee

in Vietnam: m[af]n m[af]n v[af]ng, s[ow]n ti[eef]n

in Yoruba: ekuya, ekuya pupa

### Clerodendranthus Kudô Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

*Clerodendrum* and *anthos* 'flower', see *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku Imperial University* 2(2): 117. 1929.

*Clerodendranthus spicatus* (Thunb.) C.Y. Wu (*Catopheria spicata* (Benth.) Benth.; *Clerodendranthus spicatus* (Thunb.) C.Y. Wu ex H.W. Li; *Clerodendranthus stamineus* (Benth.) Kudô; *Clerodendrum spicatum* Thunberg; *Ocimum aristatum* Blume; *Ocimum grandiflorum* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Orthosiphon aristatus* (Blume) Miq.; *Orthosiphon aristatus* var. *aristatus*; *Orthosiphon grandiflorus* Bold., nom. illeg.; *Orthosiphon spicatus* Benth.; *Orthosiphon spicatus* (Thunberg) Backer; *Orthosiphon spicatus* (Thunb.) Backer, Bakh. f. & Steenis, nom. illeg., non Benth. 1848; *Orthosiphon spiralis* (Lour.) Merr.; *Orthosiphon stamineus* Benth.; *Orthosiphon tagawae* Murata; *Orthosiphon velteri* Doan; *Trichostema spirale* Lour., nom. rej.)



Asia, China, Australia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 597–598, 637. 1753, *Fl. Cochinch.*: 371. 1790, *Florula Javanica* 22. 1825, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 14: 833–835. 1826, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1300. 1830, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 15. 1830, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 53. 1848, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 943. 1858, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 1163, 1173. 1876, *Icones Plantarum* pl. 1215. 1877 and *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku Imperial University* 2(2): 117. 1929, *Blumea* 6(2): 359. 1950, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(2): 233–234. 1974, *Journal of Asian Natural Products Research* 10(7): 602–606. 2008

(Antibiotic, for nephritis, cystitis, urolithiasis and rheumatic arthralgia.)

in English: Java tea

in China: shen cha, shen cha shu

in India: warak leikham

### **Clerodendrum L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae, Verbenaceae)**

Greek *kleros* ‘chance, lot, fate’ and *dendron* ‘tree’, probably referring to the doubtful and variable medicinal properties in some species; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 109. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 637. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 285. 1754, *Fam. Pl.* 2: 12. 1763, *Plantarum vascularium genera secundum ordines* ... 1: 637. 1838, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 176. 1850 and *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 174: 1–264. 1956, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/2): 609–721. 1960, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 167–236. 1970, *Ann. Naturhist. Mus. Wien* 77: 29. 1973, *Taxon* 28: 630–631. 1979, P'ei Chien & Chen Shou-liang, eds. *Verbenaceae. Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 65(1): 1–229. 1982, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Verben.* 85–86, 137. 1992, Friedmann, F. *Flore des Seychelles Dicotylédones*. ORSTOM Éditions. 1994, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 81(3:VIII): 119. 1994, Turner, I.M. “A catalogue of the Vascular Plants of Malaya.” *Gardens' Bulletin. Singapore* 47: 347–655. 1995 [publ. 1997], Welsh, S.L. *Flora Societensis*: 1–420. E.P.S. Inc. Utah. 1998, *Blumea* 46: 585–587. 2001, Calane da Silva, M., Izdine, S. & Amuse, A.B. *A Preliminary Checklist of the Vascular Plants of Mozambique*. Pretoria. 2004, Berry, P.E., Yatskievych, K. & Holst, B.K. (eds.) *Rutaceae-Zygophyllaceae. Flora of the Venezuelan Guayana*. Missouri Botanical Garden. 2005, Fernandes, R. & Diniz, M.A. *Avicenniaceae, Nesogenaceae, Verbenaceae and Lamiaceae* (subfams. Viticoideae and Ajugoideae). *Flora Zambesiaca* 8(7): 1–161. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2005.

***Clerodendrum bethuneanum*** H. Low (*Clerodendrum squamatum* var. *bethuneanum* (H. Low) Bakh.)

Philippines, Borneo.

See *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 2: 74. 1791 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* III, 3: 94. 1921

(Leaves infusion drunk during pregnancy.)

in Indonesia: udu pendeng kayeng

in Philippines: anoran, guanton, kalikal, mata-kuo, parida

***Clerodendrum bracteatum*** Wall. ex Walp. (*Clerodendrum bracteatum* var. *bunnemeijeri* Moldenke)

Himalaya. Shrub

See *Repert. Bot. Syst.* 4: 106. 1845 and *Phytologia* 4: 45. 1952

(Poisonous leaves used as antidote for poisoning.)

in China: bao hua da qing

in India: apau moipon, orenwa taluba

***Clerodendrum buchananii*** (Roxb.) Walp. (*Clerodendrum blumeanum* Schauer; *Clerodendrum buchananii* Roxb. ex Wall.; *Volkameria buchananii* Roxb.)

Malesia to SW. Pacific.

See *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 60. 1832

(Laxative. Bud and roots used for constipation.)

in English: giant salvia, Javanese glorybower, pagoda flower, red Clerodendrum

in Hawaii: ‘ahi-hi, lau’awa

in South East Asia: bogang, kembang, mata ajam

***Clerodendrum bungei*** Steudel (*Clerodendrum foetidum* Bunge, nom. illeg., non *Clerodendrum foetidum* D. Don; *Clerodendrum fragrans* var. *foetidum* Bakh.; *Volkameria bungei* (Steud.) Lavallée)

China, Taiwan, Vietnam. Shrub, flowers pink scented, the bruised foliage leaves a most unpleasant smell on the skin

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 637. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 103. 1825, *Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 2: 126. 1835, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 882. 1840 and *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 65(1): 213. 1982, *J. Asian Nat. Prod. Res.* 4: 165–169. 2002

(Leaves decoction applied externally as an anodyne, anthelmintic, antiinflammatory, carminative.)

in English: glory flower, rose glorybower, tube flower

in China: xiu mu dan

***Clerodendrum bungei*** Steudel var. *bungei* (*Clerodendrum foetidum* Bunge; *Clerodendrum fragrans* (Ventenat) Willdenow var. *foetidum* (Bunge) Bakhuizen; *Clerodendrum yatschuense* H. Winkler; *Pavetta esquirolii* H. Léveillé) (after the Russian botanist of German extraction Alexander von Bunge, 1803–1890, botanical collector, explorer in

Siberia, Mongolia and North China, author of *Enumeratio plantarum, quas in China boreali collegit Dr. Al. Bunge*. Anno 1831. [St. Petersburg 1833]; see John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 281. 1965; Audrey le Lièvre, "Nineteenth-Century Dorpat and its Botanical Influence." *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 14(1): 35–55. February 1997; Frans A. Stafleu and Erik A. Mennega, *Taxonomic Literature. Supplement III*. 220–223. 1995)

China, Taiwan, Vietnam.

See *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2. 1: 382. 1840 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 13: 178. 1914, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 12: 474. 1922, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 65(1): 213. 1982

(Medicinal, antiinflammatory, carminative.)

in English: glory flower, rose glory bower, rosy glory bower

in China: xiu mu dan, chou mu dan

in Japan: beni-bana-kusagi

***Clerodendrum calamitosum*** L. (*Clerodendrum calamitosum* L.; *Volkameria alternifolia* Burm.f.)

Indochina to Malesia. Erect shrub

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 90. 1767 and *Science and Culture* 57: 48–50. 1991, *Journal of Natural Products* 64(7): 915–919. 2001

(Diuretic, leaves decoction for bladder and kidney complaints. Antineoplastic agents.)

in English: white butterfly

in China: hua shi su

in Indonesia: kaju gambir, kembang bugang

***Clerodendrum capitatum*** (Willd.) Schumach. & Thonn. (*Clerodendrum capitatum* Hook., nom. illeg.; *Clerodendrum capitatum* var. *conglobatum* (Baker) B. Thomas; *Clerodendrum capitatum* var. *talbotii* (Wernham) B. Thomas; *Clerodendrum conglobatum* Baker; *Clerodendrum obanense* Wernham; *Clerodendrum talbotii* Wernham; *Clerodendrum whitfieldii* Seem.; *Siphonanthus capitata* (Willd.) S. Moore; *Siphonanthus capitatus* S. Moore; *Siphonanthus capitatus* (Willd.) S. Moore; *Siphonanthus conglobatus* Hiern; *Siphonanthus conglobatus* (Baker) Hiern; *Volkameria capitata* Willd.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(1): 384. 1800, *Beskr. Guin. Pl.*: 61. 1827, *Botanical Magazine* 74: t. 4355. 1848, *Bonplandia* (Hannover) 10: 250. 1862 and *Cat. Afr. Pl.* (Hiern) 1: 840. 1900, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 5(2): 296. 1900, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37: 198. 1905 [1904–1906 publ. 1905], *Cat. Pl. Oban*: 91. 1913, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 68: 65. 1936

(Stem, leaves and roots for stomach pain, edema, fevers, toothache, orchitis.)

***Clerodendrum cecil-fischeri*** A. Rajendran & P. Daniel (*Clerodendrum fischeri* H.B. Naithani & Bennet, nom. illeg.; *Clerodendrum fischeri* Gürke; *Clerodendrum fischeri* Gürke ex Engl.)

India.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 18: 172. 1893, *Abh. Preuss. Akad. Wiss.* (1894) 27. 1894 and *Indian Forester* 109(5): 280. 1983, *Taxon* 40(4): 612. 1991

(Dried leaves smoked to cure asthma; leaf extract for sinusitis.)

in India: kuthap thondaba

***Clerodendrum chinense*** (Osbeck) Mabberley (*Agricolaea fragrans* (Vent.) Schrank; *Clerodendrum chinense* var. *simplex* (Moldenke) S.L. Chen; *Clerodendrum foetidum* Planch.; *Clerodendrum fragrans* (Ventenat) Willdenow; *Clerodendrum fragrans* Willdenow; *Clerodendrum fragrans* (Vent.) R.Br., nom. illeg.; *Clerodendrum fragrans* f. *pleniflorum* Bakh., nom. inval.; *Clerodendrum fragrans* var. *multiplex* Sweet; *Clerodendrum fragrans* var. *pleniflorum* Schauer; *Clerodendrum lasiocephalum* C.B. Clarke; *Clerodendrum macradenium* Miq.; *Clerodendrum philippinum* Schauer; *Clerodendrum philippinum* f. *multiplex* (Sweet) Moldenke; *Clerodendrum philippinum* f. *pleniflorum* (Schauer) Moldenke; *Clerodendrum philippinum* f. *subfertile* Moldenke; *Clerodendrum philippinum* var. *simplex* Moldenke; *Clerodendrum philippinum* var. *simplex* C.Y. Wu & R.C. Fang, nom. illeg.; *Clerodendrum roseum* Poit.; *Cryptanthus chinensis* Osbeck; *Ovieda fragrans* (Vent.) Hitchc.; *Volkameria fragrans* Ventenat; *Volkameria fragrans* auct.; *Volkmannia japonica* Vent.; *Volkmannia japonica* Jacq.)

Tropical Asia. Shrub densely pubescent, root suckers, branches quadrangular densely strigose, leaves membranous broadly ovate, fragrant simple flowers numerous in dense terminal cymose inflorescences often subtended by a pair of foliaceous bracts, calyx lobes lanceolate, corolla white or pinkish, drupes enclosed by persistent inflated calyx blue-black, a major weed

See *Dagbok ofwer en Ostindisk Resa* 215. 1757, *Hortus Britannicus* 322. 1826, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 4: 297. 1836, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 667. 1847 and *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 12: 63. 1902, *Phytologia* 20: 338. 1970, *Phytologia* 25: 368. 1973, *Fl. Yunnanica* 1: 470. 1977, *Phytologia* 40: 260. 1978, *Phytologia* 41(1): 10. 1978, *The Plant-Book* 707. 1989, *Novon* 1: 58. 1991, *Journal of Asian Natural Products Research* 7(3): 269–272. 2005

(Root diuretic, antibleorrhagic, antiseptic, antibacterial and antiphlogistic, used in the treatment of abdominal pain and intestinal diseases and kidney dysfunctions, diarrhea, dysentery, skin afflictions, lumbago, rheumatism, swellings, hypertension and jaundice; root juice in case of headache and body pain. Bark juice on burns. Leaves in diarrhea and

dysentery, macerated with lime and smeared on the abdomen to relieve pain; leaf juice for pimples and wounds; leaves decoction used for blenorrhoea. Magic.)

in English: exhilaration tree, fragrant clerodendrum, glory bower, Honolulu rose, stickbush

in Hawaiian: pikake hohonu, pikake wauke

in Maori (Cook Islands): tiare tupa paku

in Samoa: losa Honolulu, losa Onolulu

in China: chong ban xiu mo li

in India: bakesag, kuthap athonba

in Indonesia: sering benu

Malay name: popkok rabu kambang, setumpok

in Nepal: tajalhapte, thangapava

in Philippines: higantong, pelegrina, sabuka

in Thailand: naang yaem, ping son, suan yai

in Vietnam: b[aas]n tr[aws]ng, m[of] tr[aws]ng, v[aa]jy tr[aws]ng

***Clerodendrum cordatum*** D. Don

India.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 103. 1825

(Roots paste in buttermilk given in colic; root bark boiled applied in leprosy; leaves and roots used externally to treat skin diseases. Leaves bitter tonic, vermifuge, antiperiodic; leaf juice applied as poultice to treat swellings and skin diseases; leaf extract taken in fever and bowel troubles.)

in India: kuthap maan

***Clerodendrum cumingianum*** Schauer

Philippines.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 666. 1847

(Leaves for stomachache.)

in Philippines: dakutung, talumpapait, tanogo

***Clerodendrum floribundum*** R. Br. var. ***floribundum*** (*Clerodendrum ovalifolium* (A. Juss.) Bakh., nom. illeg.; *Ovieda ovalifolia* A. Juss.)

New Guinea, Australia.

See *Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat.* 7: 76. 1806 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 3: 95. 1921

(Bush tobacco, chewed with ashes for headache.)

in English: lolly bush

in Australia: ngula

***Clerodendrum fortunatum*** Linnaeus (*Clerodendrum angustifolium* Salisb.; *Clerodendrum castaneifolium* Hooker

& Arnott; *Clerodendrum lividum* Lindley; *Clerodendrum oxysepalum* Miquel; *Clerodendrum pentagonum* Hance; *Clerodendrum pumilum* (Loureiro) Sprengel; *Volkameria pumila* Loureiro)

China to Java.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 889. 1763, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 388. 1790, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 759. 1825, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 205. 1837, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* 3: 238. 1852–1853, *Journal de Botanique Néerlandaise* 1: 114. 1861

(For skin diseases.)

in English: red-calyx glory bower

in China: bai hua deng long

***Clerodendrum glabrum*** E. Mey. (*Clerodendrum glabrum* var. *vagum* (Hiern) Moldenke; *Siphonanthus glaber* (E. Mey.) Hiern; *Siphonanthus glaber* var. *incarnatus* Hiern; *Siphonanthus glaber* var. *vaga* Hiern; *Siphonanthus glabra* (E. Mey.) Hiern)

Somalia, S. Africa, W. Indian Ocean. Shrub or small tree, white flowers

See *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 1(2): 273. 1837 [1838] and *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 1: 842. 1900, *Phytologia* 13: 306. 1966, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 52: 95–100. 1996

(Bark decoction applied on fractured bones. Leaves antiviral, febrifuge, antipyretic. Maceration of leaves and roots for snakebites. Veterinary medicine anthelmintic, purgative, insect repellent, leaves infusion and barks scraping for dogs, calves, donkeys.)

in Congo: omukuza-nyana

in South Africa: mukwadi-kwati, munukha-tshilongwe

in Tanzania: mwingojini

***Clerodendrum glabrum*** E. Mey. var. ***glabrum*** (*Amerina triphylla* (Hochst.) A. DC.; *Clerodendrum capense* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Clerodendrum capense* D. Don ex Steud.; *Clerodendrum capense* Eckl. & Zeyh. ex Schauer; *Clerodendrum glabratum* Gürke; *Clerodendrum glabrum* var. *angustifolium* E. Mey.; *Clerodendrum glabrum* var. *ovale* H. Pearson; *Clerodendrum glabrum* var. *pubescens* Thomas; *Clerodendrum ovale* Klotzsch; *Clerodendrum ovalifolium* Engl., orth. var.; *Clerodendrum rehmannii* Gürke; *Clerodendrum somalense* Chiov.; *Ehretia triphylla* Hochst.; *Premna suaveolens* Chiov.; *Siphonanthus glaber* (E. Mey.) Hiern; *Siphonanthus glabra* (E. Mey.) Hiern)

Somalia, S. Africa, W. Indian Ocean. Shrub or small tree, sparsely or many-branched, leaves opposite sometimes 3-whorled, petals white, stamens white, anthers red, style white, edge of pond, on termite mounds



See *Species Plantarum* 1: 109. 1753, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 1(2): 273. 1837 [1838] and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 294–295. 1900, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 1: 842. 1900, *Fl. Somalia* 2: 360. 1932, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 68: 77. 1936, *Mem. Soc. Brot.* 30: 11. 1998

(Leaves antiviral, febrifuge, antipyretic. Leaves for colic, coughs, colds, anal prolapse and wounds, for intestinal parasites, tape-, round- and threadworms. Roots for dropsy and snakebite.)

in English: cat's whiskers, tinderwood, verbena tree

in Southern Africa: bitterblaar, bitterboom, stinkboom, ton-telhout, Truitjie-roer-my-nie; munukha-tshilongwe (Venda); iFamu, umNukalembaba, umNukambiba, umQaqongo, umQoqonga, uPhehlacwathi, uPhehlechwathi (= twirl the fire-sticks) (Zulu); motlhokutlhoku (North Sotho); iNunkisiqaa, umQangazani, umQwaqwanam, umQwaqu, uQangazana (Xhosa)

in Tanzania: mwingojini

***Clerodendrum glandulosum*** Lindl. (*Clerodendron colebrookianum* Walp.; *Clerodendrum colebrookianum* Walp.; *Clerodendrum colebrookianum* var. *denticulatum* C.B. Clarke; *Clerodendrum colebrookianum* var. *henryanum* Moldenke; *Clerodendrum glandulosum* Colebr. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Clerodendrum ixoriflorum* Hassk.; *Clerodendrum speciosissimum* Hort. Angl. ex Schauer; *Clerodendrum speciosissimum* Schauer, nom. illeg.; *Clerodendrum speciosissimum* Paxton; *Clerodendrum speciosissimum* Drapiez)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Erect shrub, disagreeable fetid smell, ovate acute entire membranous leaves, white flowers in compound inflorescence, bluish-black drupes, leaves boiled and eaten as vegetable

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] no. 1806. 1828, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 30: t. 19. 1844, *Repert. Bot. Syst.* (Walpers) 4: 114. 1845, *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 672. 1847, *Retzia* 1: 60. 1855, *Fl. Brit. India* 4: 594. 1885 and *Phytologia* 52(5): 330. 1983

(Decoction of roots, leaves and bark for malarial fevers; tender shoots used for retarding overflow of breast milk. Fresh leaves water extract taken for cough, fever, intestinal worms, dysentery, diarrhea and stomachache; tender leaves cooked and eaten for high blood pressure and to kill intestinal worms; leaves decoction or infusion taken for hypertension, malaria, rheumatism, gout, high blood pressure, diabetes; leaf paste applied in skin diseases. Roots pounded, boiled and the solution drunk for stomachache and against intestinal worms. Roots mixed with *Rubus* to treat tuberculosis. Ripe fruits used for catching birds.)

in India: anpui, bhaltiya, dieng jakangum, dieng jalemkynthei, gather, hin-chang, hinchang, jarem, kuthap angouba,

nephaphu, oim, orematong, papua-toh, phui-hnam, phuihnam, polo-o, poto-ow, remrem, tapen, wangpet

***Clerodendrum incisum*** Klotzsch (*Clerodendron lindemuthianum* Vatke; *Clerodendrum bernieri* Briq.; *Clerodendrum dalei* Moldenke; *Clerodendrum incisum* var. *afzelii* Moldenke; *Clerodendrum incisum* var. *longipedunculatum* B. Thomas; *Clerodendrum incisum* var. *macrosiphon* (Hook.f.) Baker; *Clerodendrum incisum* var. *typica* Bakh.; *Clerodendrum incisum* var. *typicum* Bakh., nom. inval.; *Clerodendrum incisum* var. *vinosum* Chiov.; *Clerodendrum lindemuthianum* Vatke; *Clerodendrum macrosiphon* Hook.f.; *Rothea incisa* (Klotzsch) Steane & Mabb.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Naturw. Reise Mossambique*: 257. 1861, *Linnaea* 43: 537–538. 1882, *Bot. Mag.* 109: t. 6695. 1883, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 4: 348–349. 1896, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 5: 308. 1900 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 3: 79. 1921, *Fl. Somalia* 2: 364. 1932, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 68: 78. 1936, *Amer. J. Bot.* 38: 325. 1951, *Phytologia* 4: 287. 1953, *Novon* 8(2): 204–206. 1998

(Stem bark and leaves antiviral, analgesic.)

***Clerodendrum indicum*** (L.) Kuntze (*Clerodendron indicum* (L.) Kuntze; *Clerodendron indicum* Kuntze; *Clerodendrum fortunatum* Blume ex Hassk.; *Clerodendrum indicum* Druce; *Clerodendrum indicum* Kuntze; *Clerodendrum longicolle* G. Mey.; *Clerodendrum mite* (L.) Vatke; *Clerodendrum semiserratum* Wall., nom. inval.; *Clerodendrum siphonanthus* R. Br., nom. illeg.; *Clerodendrum verticillatum* D. Don; *Ovieda mitis* L.; *Ovieda verticillatum* Roxb. ex D. Don, nom. inval.; *Siphonanthus angustifolius* Willd.; *Siphonanthus indica* L.; *Siphonanthus indicus* L.)

Trop. Asia to SW. Pacific. An evergreen shrub or treelet, hollow, stoloniferous, stems usually very straight or arching, simple leaves in whorls of 3–4, white corolla, inflorescences in terminal and axillary cymes, calyx very broadly campanulate, fruit a drupe globose green to blue, persistent calyx, fruiting calyx bright red, leaves used as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 109. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 637. 1753, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 2: 888. 1763, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 4: 65. 1812, *FBI* 4: 595. 1885, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 586. 1891 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles* 1913, 416. 1914, *Phytologia* 22(3): 214. 1971

(Used in Ayurveda. Root for lung disease, asthma, pleural effusion, cough, fatigue, leprosy; crushed roots boiled in water and used as a bath to cure jaundice; root powder given as anthelmintic; root placed in vagina for abortion; root paste and black peppers given to cure chest pain and heart palpitation; root juice to treat diarrhea; powder of dry roots with roots of *Sida rhombifolia* applied on ulcers. Root, leaf, flower, fruit and seed, to reduce inflammation due to induration. Leaf and root blood purifier, dynamic effect on blood circulatory system, carminative, bronchial

asthma, cough, suppurative lung infection, fatigue. Leaves used as a bitter tonic and vermifuge; leaf extract applied to eradicate threadworms; a decoction of rhizome of *Curcuma aromatica* with roots of *Solanum indicum*, *Solanum surattense* and leaves of *Clerodendrum indicum* given in respiratory trouble; leaf juice taken for fever, herpes, cold and cough; leaf paste with honey taken against cough, fever, dysentery. The juice of the tender parts of the plant used as an external application for skin complaints; resin from the plant is employed for syphilitic rheumatism. Magico-religious beliefs, tribal wear pieces of stem in the form of garland as magical cure for jaundice.)

in English: glory bower, Indian glory bower, tubeflower, Turk's turban

in China: chang guan da qing, chang guan jia mo li

in India: addakojo, angaravalli, baaleya, bangaali bhhaarangi, bakal bih, bamanhati, bamunhati, barangi, bhhaarangi, bharamal, bhurangi, bhargi, bharnagi, brahmajasthi, brahmana, brahmanayashtika, brahmani, brahmanyastika, brahmayashtika, brahmi, brahmuni, brahmuniyushtika, brahmuni yushtika, cerutekku, charoi utong, chingari, chiriteka, chiruteka, ghentu, han-mathuchau, hanjika, hunjika, isangu, kavalai, kovalai, kuthap, nargi, narivalai, peenaari, phangi, phanji, sangamkupi, shaakapadme, subrai-khumtam, tamkaro, tarlaung-pi-theppau, yashti

in Indonesia: genje, ringgo dipo, sekar petak

in Malaysia: ganja ganja, penatoh

in Nepal: aiklinge, rauru, syanka mali

in Thailand: leng chon tai, phayaa raak dieo, thao yaai mom

in Vietnam: ng[oj]c n[uwx] [aas]n d[ooj]

***Clerodendrum inerme*** (L.) Gaertn. (*Catesbaea javanica* Osbeck (Rubiaceae); *Clerodendrum buxifolium* (Willdenow) Spreng.; *Clerodendrum buxifolium* Spreng.; *Clerodendrum capsulare* Blanco; *Clerodendrum commersonii* (Poir.) Spreng.; *Clerodendrum coriaceum* Poir.; *Clerodendrum coriaceum* R. Br.; *Clerodendrum coromandelianum* Spreng.; *Clerodendrum emarginatum* Briq.; *Clerodendrum inerme* R. Br., nom. illeg., non *Clerodendrum inerme* (L.) Gaertn.; *Clerodendrum inerme* f. *parvifolium* Moldenke; *Clerodendrum inerme* var. *macrocarpum* Moldenke; *Clerodendrum inerme* var. *macrocarpum* (Wall. ex C.B. Clarke) Moldenke; *Clerodendrum inerme* var. *neriifolium* Kurz; *Clerodendrum inerme* var. *oceanicum* A. Gray; *Clerodendrum javanicum* Spreng.; *Clerodendrum nereifolium* (Roxb.) King & Gamble; *Clerodendrum nereifolium* (Roxburgh) Schauer; *Clerodendrum nereifolium* (Roxb.) King & Gamble ex Schauer; *Clerodendrum nereifolium* (Roxb.) Wall. ex Steud.; *Clerodendrum nereifolium* var. *macrocarpum* Wall. ex C.B. Clarke; *Clerodendrum ovatum* Poir.; *Ovieda inermis* (L.) Burm.f.; *Volkameria buxifolia* Willd.; *Volkameria commersonii* Poir.; *Volkameria inermis* L.; *Volkameria nereifolia* Roxb.)

Tropical and Subtrop. Asia to W. Pacific. Shrub, evergreen, erect, often a liana, climber, scrambling or scandent, aromatic leaves elliptical or narrowly lanceolate, cymes axillary or supra-axillary solitary opposite, corolla hypocrateriform white, calyx campanulate, stamens long exserted, filaments white at base purple at apex, a polymorphic species, seashores, saline marshes and swamps, muddy tidal river banks, edges of mangrove forest

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 637. 1753, *Dagbok ofwer en Ostindisk Resa* 92. 1757, *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 136. 1768, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 271, pl. 75. 1788, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 8: 688. 1808, *Enum. Hort. Berol.* 2: 658. 1809, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 511. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 758. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 64–65. 1832, *Flora de Filipinas* 509. 1837, *Nomenclator Botanicus* ed. 2, 1: 383. 1840, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 660. 1847, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 6: 50. 1862, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 266. 1877, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 4: 348. 1896 and *Phytologia* 22(1): 6. 1971, *Phytologia* 32(1): 46. 1975, *Phytologia* 39(4): 236. 1978, *Cytologia* 47: 771–777. 1982, *Cytologia* 48: 735–740. 1983, Turner, I.M. "A catalogue of the vascular plants of Malaya." *Gardens' Bulletin. Singapore* 47: 347–655. 1995 [1997], Mabberley, D.J. & De Kok, R.P.J. *Labiatae. Flore de la Nouvelle-Calédonie et Dépendances* 25: 20–141. Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris. 2004, Debnath, H.S. *Mangroves of Andaman & Nicobar Islands: Taxonomy and Ecology*. Bishen Singh Mahendra Pal Singh, Dehra Dun. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Berry applied to cure food poisoning. Root powder to cure cough, fever and swellings; root boiled in oil used as a liniment useful in rheumatism and food poisoning. Roots and leaves anticoagulant, febrifuge, alterative, resolvent, astringent. Seeds used as a remedy for an upset stomach, especially if caused by poisonous seafood. Leaves extract taken for diarrhea, dysentery, gastric problems, venereal diseases; a decoction of the leaves or a poultice of ground leaves used in the treatment of skin diseases and itches; leaf paste tied with the pounded rootbark of *Morinda citrifolia* on fractured bones; a decoction of roasted leaves a remedy for beriberi; leaf juice taken after dinner for hookworm.)

in English: garden quinine, glory bower, seaside clerodendron, unarmed glory bower

in Borneo: akar kerujo

in China: shui hu man, ku lang shu

in India: acankamuli, aciritcankam, alalampu, ametiyanari, ancali, anjali, arni, banjai, batha raaja, batraj, binjoam, cankam kuppi, cankamuli, cankankuppi, cankaputpikam, cankaraputpam, cankini, cankinicceti, carpacu, carparacciyam, carpparacciyam, carpparaci, carpparaccieti, carpparatci, carupparacci, carupparacciyacceti,

carupparacciyam, catpitakkani, catucanki, chhoti-ari, chiani, cirikaciyam, cirinkaciyam, coraputpaccti, coraputpam, coraputpi, cuvacakkini, erru pucha, erup-pichha, erupicheha, erupittsa, erupucca, erupuchha, etipisangi, etipisinika, holemadarangi, icanku, irangu, itampuri, itteru, iyanku, kampuputpikam, karithekku, kecini, kentakattailomakki, kentakattaittailamakki, kol, kshudraghnamantha, ksudraghnamantha, kucumam, kucumo, kumpaccinitacceti, kumpaccinitam, kuncarakicacceti, kuncarakitacceti, kuncarakitam, kundali, kundali gida, kuntali, kuntati, kuntaticceti, kuppi, kurottai, kuyapaciyaccanku, kuyapaciyam, lanjai, mannyi, miccenkan, multapalam, mutai, mutaikkali, mutaikkalicceti, muttapalam, naayi tekkake, naayi thekkile, naitakkilay, naitakkile, nallaoppi, nallauppi, navikaccanku, navikaccankuccti, nayitakkali, nellavuppi, niir-notsjil, nilla vuppi, nillavuppi, nir-notsjil, nirnocci, nirnochi, nirnotjil, nirnotsjil, pampukkanni, peechangu, peenaari, peenarichangu, pesung, piccenkan, piccuvila, piccuvilatti, pikkalatti, pikkalatticceti, pikkilatti, pina-shengam-kuppi, pinacenkamkuppi, pinari, pinaricankankuppi, pinariccankankuppi, pinariccanku, pinariccankuccti, pinarichanganguppi, pinarichanganguppu, pinasangam-koppi, pincal, pinchil, pisangi, pishinika, pisingi, pisiniggha, pisinika, pitankai nari, pumalecanam, pumalekinam, pumalekkinam, pumankiccti, samudrayuthika, sang-kuppi, sangam, sangam-kuppi, sangangkuppi, sanganguppi, sangkupi, shangam-kuppi, shengan-kuppi, siritmari, takkolakamu, takkolam, takkolapu-chettu, takolapu, thakkalika, thakkolakamu, thakkolamu, thakkolapu chettu, tinpu, tinpuccti, tirkkanatacceti, tirkkanatam, tirkkapatiri, tirklanatacceti, uti, uti-chettu, utichettu, uttanarippuntu, uttiyavanavaci, vanajai, vanayuthika, vellaiccankankuppi, vilayati mendhi, vishama dhaari, vishama dhari, vishamadhaari, yeti pisinika

in Indonesia: gambir laut, kembang bugang, wiri salo

in Japan: ibota-kusagi, manka-hôgi

in Malaysia: bunga pawang, langa langa, pawan, terong gambul, tulang tulang

in Philippines: ang'angri, balis-kug, baliseng, balisin, busel-busel, mangongot, mangotngot, samin anga, tabangongo

in Thailand: sak khree yaan, sammangaa, som neraa

in Vietnam: ch[uf]m g[oj]ng

**Clerodendrum infortunatum** L. (*Clerodendrum b Buchananii* auct.; *Clerodendrum calycinum* Turcz.; *Clerodendrum infortunatum* Dennst., nom. illeg., non *Clerodendrum infortunatum* L.; *Clerodendrum infortunatum* Gaertn., nom. illeg., non *Clerodendrum infortunatum* L.; *Clerodendrum infortunatum* auct. non L.; *Clerodendrum viscosum* Vent., nom. illeg.)

India, Vietnam, Pen. Malaysia. A small tree or a gregarious shrub forming a dense vegetation with branches bluntly quadrangular and covered with silky hairs, leaves elliptical to ovate, white often tinged pink flowers in terminal panicles, calyx silky pubescent, black drupe, closely related to *Clerodendrum villosum* Blume

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 637. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 271. 1788, *Schlüssel Hortus indicus malabaricus...* 27. 1818 and *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 4: 461. 1983, *Cytologia* 48: 735–740. 1983, *Glimpses of Cytogenetics in India* 3: 188–198. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves juice anthelmintic, antiseptic, astringent, tonic, for dysentery; dried leaves used as tonic and antipyretic, anthelmintic, bitter, febrifuge, to treat convulsions; leaves pounded and applied on forehead for headache. Leaves and roots in decoction used for menstrual disorders and jaundice. Root galactagogue, diuretic, used for rheumatism, in the treatment of intestinal infections and kidney dysfunction, also as an antidote for *Antiaris* poisoning and dysentery; root juice suspension warmed and rubbed on the penis to treat impotence; root with *Leucas aspera* fruit and *Sphaeranthus indicus* root powdered and given to induce menstruation. Antibacterial and anti-inflammatory herbal composition for treatment of cuts, boils, ulcers, cracks, burns and wounds, the composition comprising plant material selected from *Uleria salicifolia* Bedd. ex Hook. f., *Jatropha curcas*, *Clerodendrum infortunatum* and *Centella asiatica*.)

in Bangladesh: khopache

in India: barhibarha, barhichuda, basavanapada, basavanapadu, baswanapadu, bawanapada, bhandi, bhandira, bhant, bhantaka, bhanti, bhat, bhete, bockada, bogada, bokkada, bokkudu, carasvatiyilai, chirmabusi, chitushing, cinnabusi, garike, gas-pinna, ghato, granthiparna, gurrapugatteaku, gurrapukattiyaku, gurrapukkattiyaku, guruja, harita, ibbane, ittai, ittevu, karukanni, karukkankanni, karukkanni, kiravarnaka, komuti, kukkura, mandukabrahmi, mandukabrahmmi, mangalagiddi, mayurachuda, motia, moukhna bilai, papa, parale, pareke, parele, peragu, perugilai, perugu, perukilai, peruku, peruvelam, peruvellam, phuihnam, phuihnamchhia, pidugudu, piraku, pumanca, samsikhs, sarasvatiaku, sarasvatiyaku, shirnaroma, shirnaromaka, shukabarha, shukachhada, shukapuchhaka, sthauneyaka, sthouneyam, thunera, tokolam, vattaperivalam, vattaperuvellam, vattaperu, vellaikkanni, vikacha, vikirnaroma, vikirnasanjna

in Indonesia: kembang bugang, marurang, tintinga

in Thailand: khee khom, naang yaem paa, ping hep

in Vietnam: b[aj]ch d[ooj]ng nam, ng[oj]c n[uwx] v[of]m

**Clerodendrum intermedium** Cham. (*Clerodendrum intermedium* B. Thomas)

Philippines.

See *Linnaea* 7: 150. 1832 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 68: 76. 1936, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 80: 879. 1993

(Root purgative.)

in China: ken ding ku lin pan

in Philippines: alokasok, balantana, bantana, bolongtambal, casopangil, iginga, ikap-ani-ani, kalalauan,



katungatum, kolocolog, laroan-anito, libintano, nakalalanang, pakapis, salinguak

***Clerodendrum japonicum*** (Thunberg) Sweet (*Clerodendrum coccineum* D. Dietr.; *Clerodendrum coccineum* H.J. Lam; *Clerodendrum darrisii* H. Léveillé; *Clerodendrum dentatum* (Roxb.) Steud.; *Clerodendrum dentatum* Wall.; *Clerodendrum esquirolii* H. Léveillé; *Clerodendrum illustre* N.E. Br.; *Clerodendrum imperialis* Carrière; *Clerodendrum japonicum* Makino; *Clerodendrum japonicum* (Jacq.) Gandhi, nom. illeg.; *Clerodendrum japonicum* Sweet; *Clerodendrum japonicum* f. *album* (C. Pei) Moldenke; *Clerodendrum japonicum* var. *album* Pei; *Clerodendrum kaempferi* (Jacquin) Siebold; *Clerodendrum kaempferi* Fisch. ex C. Morren; *Clerodendrum kaempferi* (Jacq.) Siebold ex Hassk.; *Clerodendrum kaempferi* f. *album* (C. Pei) Moldenke; *Clerodendrum kaempferi* f. *sal-moneum* Moldenke; *Clerodendrum kaempferi* var. *album* (P'ei) Moldenke; *Clerodendrum leveillei* Fedde ex H. Lév.; *Clerodendrum squamatum* Vahl; *Tacca esquirolii* (H. Lév.) Rehder; *Volkameria coccinea* (D. Dietr.) Schauer; *Volkameria coccinea* Herb. Amat. ex Schauer; *Volkameria dentata* Roxb.; *Volkameria japonica* Thunberg; *Volkameria kaempferi* Jacquin)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Shrub, herbaceous, calyx campanulate, corolla hypocrateriform, red flowers, fruits blue to bluish black, fruiting calyx enlarged, leaf used as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 637. 1753, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 35. 1775, *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 3: 208. 1780, *Collectanea* 3: 207. 1789, *Hort. Bengal.* 46. 1814, *Hortus Britannicus* ed. 1. 322. 1826, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1799. 1829, *Verhandeligen van het bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 31. 1830, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 382. 1840, *Cat. Hort. Bot. Bogor.*: 136. 1844, *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 669. 1847 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(286–290): 301–302. 1912, *Verbenaceae Malayan Archip.* 296. 1919, *Memoirs of the Science Society of China* 1(3): 144. 1932, *Phytologia* 1(4): 167. 1935, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 17(2): 64. 1936, *Phytologia* 34: 18. 1976, *Fl. Hassan Distr. Karnataka, India* 487. 1976, *Phytologia* 61(5): 332, 398. 1986, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 80: 880. 1993

(Steamed leaves applied on forehead to check high blood pressure. Leaf juice alterative. Root paste applied on boils for suppuration. Veterinary medicine, plant juice given in case of diarrhea.)

in English: Japanese glory bower

in China: cheng tong, he bao hua

in India: asara, kombalhir, kuthap angamba, shing, wahong lei

in Japan: chirinto, hi-giri

in Nepal: patlange, tingsi

in Yoruba: adinu masoro igbo

***Clerodendrum johnstonii*** Oliv.

Somalia to Zambia. Shrub, herb, lianescent, climbing, stem with brown hairs, twigs brown-green dotted grey-white, leaves with white hairs, flowers white, corolla cream, anthers yellow, sepals greenish, calyx green with grey-brown pubescence, fruit round dark greenish, at forest edge, riverine bushland

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 637. 1753, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 2: 346. 1887 and *Raccolte Botaniche (Embryophyta Diploidalia) fatte dai Missionari della Consolata nel Kenya* 99. 1935, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 108: 332–339. 2006

(Roots used to treat stomach problems. Veterinary medicine, leaves pounded, mixed with water and used to treat goat's diarrhea.)

in Burundi: umunyankuru

in Congo: evota batemi, inkororombwa, kinyankurwe, mundelu-mundelu, nfubya, nkubya, umukondogoro, umukumbuguru

in Kenya: mûrigo

in Rwanda: igikumbuguru, ikinyankurwe, umukondogoro, umukondokondo

in Tanzania: endemelwa, ijooka, ikwandire, iwandire, olosholo, olosholoi

***Clerodendrum johnstonii*** Oliv. subsp. *johnstonii* (*Clerodendrum johnstonii* var. *rubrum* B. Thomas; *Clerodendrum murigono* Chiov.)

Somalia to Zambia. Shrub, woody climber, scrambling, straggling, scandent, stem brown-green with rough brown dots, leaves opposite, sepals white-green, fruit dark green yellow when ripe, corollas white, flowers with odor like cheap scented soap, in moist forest

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 637. 1753, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 2: 346. 1887 and *Raccolte Botaniche (Embryophyta Diploidalia) fatte dai Missionari della Consolata nel Kenya* 99. 1935

(Crushed stem used to treat abscess and hernia.)

in Tanzania: endemelwa, ikanga la kiume, mpumba, olohalo, olosholo, olosholoi

***Clerodendrum kwangtungense*** Handel-Mazzetti

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 637. 1753 and *Anzeiger der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Wien* 59: 111. 1922

(Analgesic.)

in English: Guangdong glory bower, Kwangtung glory bower

in China: guang dong da qing

***Clerodendrum laevifolium*** Blume (*Clerodendrum disparifolium* Blume; *Clerodendrum ellipticum* Zipp. ex Span.; *Clerodendrum eriosiphon* Schauer; *Clerodendrum laevifolium* var. *pubiflorum* Bakh. ex Moldenke)

Tropical Asia. Small understory tree, bisexual flowers, bilateral pink and white two-lipped corolla, small drupes with several hard seeds

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 808–809. 1826, *Linnaea* 15: 329. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 660. 1847 and *Phytologia* 61: 461. 1987

(Purging. Eat the leaves for constipation.)

Malay names: chekop manis gajah, lampin budak, pencholam, perechau ulam, perechit ulam, tumbuh, uloh-ulai

***Clerodendrum lindleyi*** Decaisne ex Planchon (*Clerodendrum lindleyi* var. *paniculatum* Moldenke)

Himalaya, China.

See *Flore des Serres et des Jardins de l'Europe* 9: 17. 1853 and *Phytologia* 34(3): 245. 1976

(Stomachic.)

in China: jian chi xiu mo li

***Clerodendrum macrostegium*** Schauer (*Volkameria grandiflora* Blanco)

Philippines, Malesia.

See *Fl. Filip.*: 512. 1837, *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 1–736. 25 Nov 1847

(Leaves poultice for skin diseases, carbuncles.)

in Philippines: agak, agboligan, bagauak, kasopangil, malapotokan

***Clerodendrum mandarinorum*** Diels (*Clerodendrum bodinieri* H. Léveillé; *Clerodendrum cavaleriei* H. Léveillé; *Clerodendrum kwangtungense* Handel-Mazzetti var. *puberulum* H.L. Li; *Clerodendrum tsaii* H.L. Li)

China, Vietnam. Shrub, along streams and roadsides, on open slopes or in ravines, allied to *Clerodendrum kaichianum* P.S. Hsu

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 549. 1900, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(214–216): 325. 1911, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(260–262): 439. 1912, *Anzeiger der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Wien* 59: 111. 1922, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 25(3): 315–316. 1944, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 25(4): 426. 1944, *Observ. Fl. Hwangshan*. 165. 1965

(Blood purifier.)

in China: hai tong

***Clerodendrum minahassae*** Teijsm. & Binn.

Philippines, Celebes.

See *Natuurkundig Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch-Indië* 25: 409. 1863 and *Phytologia* 23(3): 315. 1972

(Applied for chest pain and stomachache. Leaves decoction applied to boils.)

in Philippines: aiam-aiam, am-amboligan, bagauak, bagauak-itim, bagauak-pula, bokoboko

***Clerodendrum nutans*** Wall. ex Jack (*Clerodendrum eriosiphon* Schauer; *Clerodendrum jackianum* Wall., nom. illeg.; *Clerodendrum nutans* Wall.; *Clerodendrum nutans* Wall. ex D. Don, nom. illeg.; *Clerodendrum obtusidens* Miq.)

Thailand, Nepal, Malesia. Small shrub

See *Malayan Misc.* 1(1): 17. 1820, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 103. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens*, n. 1793. 1828 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 33(3): 220. 1952, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 3(1, 2a & 2b). 1999 [as *Clerodendrum disparifolium*.], Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database in ACCESS*. Kew. 2003 [as *Clerodendrum disparifolium*.]

(Root juice given for high fever.)

in Bangladesh: taratabah

Malaya name: muroyan kabut

***Clerodendrum paniculatum*** L. (*Cleianthus coccineus* Lour. ex B.A. Gomes; *Clerodendrum diversifolium* Vahl; *Clerodendrum pyramidale* Andrews; *Volkameria angulata* Lour.; *Volkameria diversifolia* Vahl)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia, India. Shrub

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 90. 1767, *Fl. Cochinch.* 2: 389. 1790, *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) ii. 75. 1791, *Mem. Acad. Real Sci. Lisboa*, 2 Cl. *Sci. Moraes*, n.s., 4(1): 28. 1868 and *Trans. Am. Phil. Soc.* n.s. xxiv. II. 15. 1935

(Bitter leaves juice drunk to treat stomachache, also applied on chest for treating cough and asthma; paste of tender leaves mixed in water used for washing ulcers and sores; warm leaf paste applied in rheumatic pain. Leaves infusion used as a purgative, a decoction given in cough, fever and headache; a bath from leaf decoction used for abortion.)

in India: kala huo vo, kalahoya, tamguong, tang-vong, tangvong, yamon

Malay name: pepangil

in Papua New Guinea: lapoam

***Clerodendrum phlomidis*** L.f. (*Clerodendrum multiflorum* (Burm.f.) Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Clerodendrum multiflorum* G. Don; *Clerodendrum phlomidis* L.f.; *Clerodendrum phlomidis* f. *rubrum* (Roxb. ex Voigt) Moldenke; *Clerodendrum phlomidis* f. *rubrum* (Roxb.) Moldenke; *Clerodendrum phlomidis* var. *rubrum* Roxb. ex Voigt; *Clerodendrum phlomidis* Hort. Ital. ex DC.; *Clerodendrum phlomidis*)

L.; *Clerodendrum phlomoides* L.f.; *Volkameria multiflora* Burm.f.)

SE Asia, India, Java. Bush, pubescent, white flowers, black fruits

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrum Florae Capensis* (N.L. Burman) 137. 1768, *Supplementum Plantarum* 292. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Edinb. Phil. Journ.* xi. (1824) 850. 1824, *Prodr.* (DC.) 5: 613. 1836, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 465. 1845, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 526. 1891 and *Phytologia* 22(1): 6. 1971, *Cytologia* 48: 735–740. 1983, *Glimpses of Cytogenetics in India* 3: 188–198. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda, Sidha and Unani. Plant decoction in the treatment of mental disorders; stem bark crushed with bark of *Antidesma acidum* and the extract given in jaundice. Roots aromatic, astringent, used in diabetes; fresh roots juice useful in asthma, cold, cough, catarrhal affections; fresh roots decoction used to cure gonorrhoea; leaves and roots decoction taken for indigestion. Leaves febrifuge, astringent, anti-obesity, leaf juice used to treat cholera, dysentery, worms, dropsy, piles, obesity, fever, stomachache and to regain consciousness, also applied externally to treat syphilis; juice of stem and leaves mixed with oil cures ear pain. Veterinary medicine, plant juice applied to kill lice and ticks of goats; plant juice given to cattle to check diarrhoea and dysentery; leaves paste applied for worms and foot diseases; leaves with those of *Canavalia gladiata*, fowl extract and tamarind pounded and applied for rheumatism.)

in India: agnimanth, agnimantha, agnimanthah, agnimanthini, airanamula, anni, arani, aranimool, arm, arni, arnimul, bataghni, bhandi, bhranghi, caivacuya, camanti, carakkari, carapinti, carkkari, caya, cayanti, cayaritam, dhak, dhakkari, ebane, gandhapatra, gandhapushpa, ganikarika, hoosuduggi, hoosuthaagi, hosa lakki, hosalakki, iran, ittaevu, jatha, jaya, jayarini, kantavakanatakki, kantavanatakki, kari, kataikarumpati, kond-takai, krishanuga, kshudragnimantha, kulavallima, laghumantha, madras mallige, munja, muruvili, nadeyi, nantakkari, naravala, naruvala, nelli, nittiyateva, panjot, parnaka, perimatapputu, perunkatucci, perunkatucitalai, petittiriyani, potittirittalai, taggi, taggi beru, taggi gida, taggiballi, takatarukam, takkalana, takkali, takkari, takkarikai, takkarikaiceti, takkolamu, talaki, taloodalei, taluddai, taluki, talutalai, talutali, tantakakkari, tantakari, tantakkal, tantakkari, tanutvacha, tapana, tarkari, tatutalai, tejovriksha, tekali, tekkali, telaki, teyimayam, thaggi gida, thakkile gida, thalanji, thashu thashai, thazhuthaazai, thazhuthaazhai, thazhuthazhai, tilaka, tilaki, tirukutalai, tirutali, tiruttali, tukadi, urni, urui, vaicayanti, vaicayantikoti, vaicayati, vajantika, vajayanti, vaiyacanti, vataghin, vataghni, vatamanthikam, vatamatakki, vattippitippan, vijaya, vittatatinatukki, yalayankini, yallotukkam, yatippunaincan, yerna

in Tibet: a gni ma ntha

*Clerodendrum quadriloculare* (Blanco) Merr. (*Clerodendrum blancoanum* Fern.-Vill.; *Clerodendrum navesianum* Vidal; *Ligustrum quadriloculare* Blanco)

Philippines, Malesia.

See *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 10. 1837, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 3, [F.M. Blanco] 4(13A): 161. 1880 and *Publications of the Bureau of Science Government Laboratories* 35: 63–64. 1905 [*Philipp. Gov. Lab. Bur. Bull.* 35: 63. 1905]

(Leaves applied for healing wounds, boils, ulcers, cuts.)

in Philippines: bagauak, bagauak na morado, bagauak na pula, ligtanin, saling-uak

*Clerodendrum rotundifolium* Oliv. (*Clerodendrum cavum* De Wild.; *Clerodendrum guerkei* Baker; *Clerodendrum hildebrandtii* Vatke var. *pubescens* Moldenke; *Clerodendrum rotundifolium* var. *keniense* (Oliv.) T.C.E. Fr.; *Clerodendrum rotundifolium* var. *stuhlmannii* (Gürke) Thomas; *Clerodendrum stuhlmannii* Gürke; *Clerodendrum zambeziacum* Baker; *Siphonanthus cavus* (De Wild.) De Wild.; *Siphonanthus rotundifolius* (Oliv.) S. Moore)

Cameroon to Sudan and Mozambique. Small tree or shrub, creeper, semi-woody stem, sprawling, arching branches, foliage aromatic, opposite leaves sometimes with swollen petioles, flowers white, corolla tube divided into five short recurved segments at the top, stamens and stigmas protruding, stamens curved back, stigma dark brown, fruit black with brown flesh, immature fruit dark green, in light shade at fringing forest edge, on termite mounds, forest near river

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 109. 1753, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29: 132, t. 89. 1875, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 18: 173. 1893 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 5: 308–309. 1900, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 37: 198. 1903, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37: 198. 1905, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 8: 701. 1924, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 68: 62. 1936, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* 53: 342–371. 1983, *Phytologia* 53: 197. 1983, *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 34: 1–199. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 109: 1–9. 2007

(Leaves lactogenic, oxytocic, abortifacient, antalgic, anti-inflammatory, antimicrobial, anthelmintic, leaves or roots decoction for headache, rheumatism: leaves and roots anti-malaria. Bark decoction for intestinal parasites. Veterinary medicine, lactogenic, anti-inflammatory. Magic, ritual.)

in Congo: cisihosihoh, cinyankulu, ikiziranyenzi, ikizironyenzi, musheshheranyenje

in Kenya: kiarankwate, mluli

in Rwanda: ikiziranyenzi

in Uganda: ekishekashekye, musekeseke, nkanyabe

*Clerodendrum schweinfurthii* Gürke (*Clerodendrum bakeri* Gürke; *Clerodendrum congense* Baker, nom. illeg.; *Clerodendrum gossweileri* Exell; *Clerodendrum longitubum* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Clerodendrum schweinfurthii* var. *bakeri* (Gürke) Thomas; *Clerodendrum schweinfurthii* var.



*bakeri* (Gürke) Gürke; *Clerodendrum schweinfurthii* var. *conradsii* B. Thomas; *Clerodendrum schweinfurthii* var. *longitubum* (De Wild. & T. Durand) B. Thomas)

Trop. Africa. Scrambling shrub, climber, creeping, stem with spines, corolla white, calyx green, fruit dark green, seasonally flooded area

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 18: 175, 177. 1893 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 68: 71. 1936, *Willdenowia* 21: 233–238. 1991

(Leaves astringent, stomachic, insecticide, for diarrhea. Veterinary medicine, for diarrhea.)

in Burundi: umugutabema

in Tanzania: arukuta, urikuta

***Clerodendrum silvanum*** Henriq. var. *silvanum* (*Clerodendrum buchholzii* Gürke; *Clerodendrum buchholzii* var. *parviflorum* B. Thomas; *Clerodendrum cauliflorum* De Wild., nom. illeg.; *Clerodendrum costulatum* (Hiern) K. Schum.; *Clerodendrum kentrocaule* Baker; *Clerodendrum meyeri-johannis* Mildbr.; *Clerodendrum nuxioides* (S. Moore) B. Thomas; *Clerodendrum preussii* Gürke; *Clerodendrum schifferi* A. Chev., nom. inval.; *Clerodendrum silvanum* var. *buchholzii* (Gürke) Verdc.; *Clerodendrum silvanum* var. *nuxioides* (S. Moore) Verdc.; *Clerodendrum thonneri* Gürke; *Siphonanthus costulatus* Hiern; *Siphonanthus nuxioides* S. Moore)

Trop. Africa.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 37: 197. 1903, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 51: 231. 1914, *Explor. Bot. Afrique Occ. Franç.* 1: 509. 1920, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 7: 165. 1920, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 68: 69. 1936, *Fl. Trop. E. Afr., Verbenac.* 110–111. 1992

(Roots vermifuge. Leaves for rheumatism, cold and snakebite.)

in Sierra Leone: fafa, faffa rope

***Clerodendrum splendens*** G. Don (*Clerodendrum aurantium* G. Don; *Clerodendrum giletii* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Clerodendrum splendens* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Clerodendrum splendens* var. *giletii* (De Wild. & T. Durand) B. Thomas; *Siphonanthus splendens* (G. Don) Hiern)

W. Trop. Africa to Angola. Shrub, climber, liana, woody vine, stem square, flowers orange red, fruits blackish-green, persistent calyx, in montane secondary forest, in open areas

See *Edinburgh Philosophical Journal* 11: 349. 1824 and *Sudania* 1: 67, no. 4427. 1911, *Willdenowia* 21: 233–238. 1991

(Leaves cooked as tea used as enema or drunk as anti-parasite.)

in Central African Republic: anboka yuki

in Congo: makinda ngolo

***Clerodendrum villosum*** Blume (*Clerodendrum ferrugineum* Turcz.; *Clerodendrum infortunatum* L.; *Clerodendrum infortunatum* Dennst., nom. illeg.; *Clerodendrum infortunatum* Gaertn.; *Clerodendrum molle* Jack, nom. illeg.; *Clerodendrum molle* Kunth; *Clerodendrum velutinum* B. Thomas; *Clerodendrum velutinum* Wall.; *Clerodendrum velutinum* Wallich ex D. Dietr.; *Clerodendrum velutinum* A. Chev.)

Trop. Asia to China, Yunnan. A tomentose shrub, treelet, leaves opposite, flowers in cymes grouped in a terminal panicle, calyx campanulate enlarged in fruit, corolla zygomorphic, stamens 4 long exserted, anthers violet, ovary 4-locular with 1 ovule in each cell, style long exserted, white or greenish-white fruiting calyx, fruit a white drupe, forest margins and waste places

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 637. 1753, *Schlüssel Hortus Malab.* 27. 1818, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 2: 244. 1818, *Malayan Misc.* 1(1): 15. 1820, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 14: 811. 1826, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1797. 1829, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* xxxvi. (1863) II. 221. 1863 and *Etudes Fl. Afr. Centr. Franç.* i. 245. 1913, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 68: 60, 99. 1936

(Bark chewed as a substitute for areca nuts, the endosperm of *Areca catechu* L. Crushed leaves rubbed to get rid of lice, used also to treat skin irritation. Leaves juice drunk for diarrhea. Veterinary medicine, burn the plant; crushed leaves rubbed to get rid of ticks infesting dogs.)

in English: hairy glory bower

in Borneo: empahit

in China: juan mao da qing

Malayan names: bubut, chapah, chapaneng, chempening, kasap, labu labu, pakai panggil, panggil, panggil panggil, pechah periok babi, pepanggil, sepanggil, tapak kerbau

in Thailand: chumwan, nangyaem-paa, phuangphi-daeng

***Clerodendrum viscosum*** Vent. (*Clerodendrum infortunatum* L.; *Clerodendrum infortunatum* Dennst.; *Clerodendrum infortunatum* Gaertn.)

India. Shrub, villous, ovate villous leaves, white to pink flowers in terminal panicles, black drupes

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 637. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 271. 1788, *Jardin de la Malmaison* t. 25. 1803, *Schlüssel Hortus indicus malabari-cus*, ... 27. 1818, *FBI* 4: 594. 1885 and *Glimpses Cytogenet. India* 3: 188–198. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda. Stem used as toothbrush to relieve toothache. Shoots juice with roots of *Ziziphus mauritiana* and leaves of *Euphorbia nerifolia* given in typhoid fever; shoots and leaves extract given in purulent discharge from vagina. Fruit of *Cassia hirsuta* together with stembarks of *Ardisia solanacea* and *Clerodendrum viscosum* are powdered and the powder given as antidote against snakebite, powder is also applied to the affected bitten part. Root paste in mother's

milk given to children as an anthelmintic; roots juice given in venereal diseases; roots infusion with roots of *Girardinia palmata* and *Solanum melongena* as a bath in debility and fatigue; root decoction drunk for malaria and fevers. Leaves and roots applied for tumours and skin diseases; a decoction given in cholera. Leaves and flowers in scorpion sting and sprouts in snakebite. Leaves tonic, abortifacient and anti-periodic, in a preparation to induce abortion; fresh juice of the leaves vermifuge, bitter tonic, febrifuge, in malaria; leaf paste applied in skin diseases; leaves of *Clerodendrum viscosum* and *Justicia adhatoda* crushed and the juice taken for dysentery. For mad-dog bite, young leaves ground with the root of *Catunaregam spinosa*. Tender leaf pasted with the bark of *Shorea robusta* and the leaf of *Azadirachta indica* and applied on sores. Magico-religious beliefs, flowers used in worshipping village god and in the marriage ceremony. Veterinary medicine, ground tuber fed for maggot wounds; leaves boiled and the water used for bath in itch.)

in India: aesaga, bandarigatcho, bandira kari, barhicuda, basavanapaada, basavanapaadu, bhandira, bhandirah, bhant, bhanua, bhat, bhatar, bhates, bhete, bik-bik, bockada, bogada cinna, bokkuda, bokkudu, buhasin, busi, chirmabusi, dhantu, dhapat tita, dhopat tita, dieng jaremsynrang, dudhika, ghato, ghentu, gurrapu gatte akku, gurrapu kattiyaku, gurrapukattiyaku, guruja, ibbane, isaga, isiga, itayan, ittaevu, ittaimara, ittayhoovu, kaari, karu, kharbari, khumtam, konda-thakali, kuthap-manbi, madras mallige, mandookabrahmi, manjayay, parale, paraley, parele, parugilai, peragu, perivelom, perugilai, perukilai, peruku, perungilai, phlarik-araung, phragik, phuihnam, phuihnamchhia, ping mara, samarka, samarkana, sammokhi, sarasvathiyaku, saraswati-yaku, sthouneyaka, thunora, titabhamt, vattakanni, vattaparuvallam, vek-gach, vondari goch

in Nepal: bagan, bhaint

***Clerodendrum volubile*** P. Beauv. (*Clerodendrum multiflorum* G. Don; *Clerodendrum volubile* var. *grossiserratum* Moldenke; *Siphonanthus volubilis* (P. Beauv.) Hiern; *Siphonanthus volubilis* Hiern; *Torreya paniculata* Spreng.)

Tropical Africa. Small trees, crenate leaves, flowers in axillary cymes, white corolla, fruits lobed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 109. 1753, *Flore d'Oware* 1: 52, t. 32. 1806, *Edinb. Phil. Journ.* xi. (1824) 850. 1824 and *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853—61* 1: 842. 1900, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, II, 39: 135. 1965

(Plant astringent, alterative; a decoction to treat diarrhea, gonorrhoea, syphilis, hysteria, nervous breakdown and mental disorders. Roots and leaves decoction, as a bath to relieve body pains; for headache, leaves paste applied on forehead.)

in India: thakari

***Clerodendrum wallichii*** Merr. (*Clerodendrum nutans* Wall.; *Clerodendrum nutans* Wall. ex Jack; *Clerodendrum nutans* Wall. ex D. Don, nom. illeg.)

India, Nepal.

See *Malayan Miscellanies* 1(1): 17. 1820, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 103. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 1793. 1829 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 33(3): 220. 1952

(A paste of roots of *Claoxylon khasianum* together with *Ardisia paniculata*, *Clerodendrum wallichii*, *Mussaenda macrophylla* and *Trevesia palmata* applied for the treatment of abdominal troubles and tumour. This plant considered a symbol of peace.)

in China: chui mo li

in India: kuthap maan

### Clethra L. Clethraceae (Cyrillaceae)

*Klethra*, the classical Greek name for alder, *Alnus glutinosa*, Theophrastus (*HP.* 1.4.3, 3.3.1), referring to the leaves, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 396. 1753, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 214, t. 21, f. 1. 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 1009, 1010, 1367. 1759, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 165–166. 1763, *Florae Peruvianaes, et Chilensis Prodromus* 59, t. 10. 1794, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7: 589. 1839, *Linnaea* 24(1): 3, 12. 1851, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 32(1): 263. 1859 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 87(1): 100. 1967.

***Clethra acuminata*** Michx.

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 260. 1803 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 55: 65–72. 1980

(Emetic, febrifuge, for gastrointestinal disorders.)

in English: mountain sweet pepper bush, mountain white-alder, sweet pepper-bush

### Clibadium F. Allam. ex L. Asteraceae

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 161, 294. 1771 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 181–361, 503–570. 1976, *Economic Botany* 49(3): 328–330. 1995, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997, *Brittonia* 55(3): 245–301. 2003.

***Clibadium erosum*** (Sw.) DC. (*Clibadium erosum* DC.; *Trixis erosa* Sw.)

South America.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* (Swartz) 115. 1788, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 506. 1836 and *Brittonia* 45(2): 172–176. 1993, *Amer. J. Bot.* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999

(Fish poison.)

***Clibadium surinamense*** L. (*Baillieria aspera* Aubl.; *Clibadium appressipilum* S.F. Blake; *Clibadium arboreum* Donn. Sm.; *Clibadium asperum* (Aubl.) DC.; *Clibadium asperum* Baill. ex Laness.; *Clibadium asperum* DC.; *Clibadium caracasenum* DC.; *Clibadium donnell-smithii* J.M. Coult.; *Clibadium lanceolatum* Rusby; *Clibadium latifolium* Rusby; *Clibadium lehmannianum* O.E. Schulz; *Clibadium leiocarpum* Steetz; *Clibadium leiocarpum* var. *strigosum* S.F. Blake; *Clibadium oligandrum* S.F. Blake; *Clibadium pallidum* Diels; *Clibadium pueblanum* S.F. Blake; *Clibadium sarmenosum* Cuatrec.; *Clibadium schulzii* S.F. Blake; *Clibadium sodiroi* Hieron.; *Clibadium surinamense* var. *asperum* (Aubl.) Baker; *Clibadium surinamense* var. *macrophyllum* Steyerl.; *Clibadium trinitatis* DC.; *Clibadium vargasianum* H. Rob.; *Clibadium villosum* Benth.; *Trixis aspera* (Aubl.) Sw.; *Trixis aspera* Sw.)

Central and tropical South America. Shrub, roughly pubescent, flower heads in corymbs, corolla white, fleshy achenes with abundant yellow sap

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 161, 294. 1771, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 804–807, 4: t. 317. 1775, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* (Swartz) 115. 1788, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 505–506. 1836, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 205. 1845, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 152–153. 1854, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(3): 152. 1884, *Botanical Gazette* 16(4): 98–99. 1891, *Botanical Gazette* 14(2): 26. 1889 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29: 32. 1900, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 46(5): 620–621. 1912, *Descriptions of Three Hundred New Species of South American Plants* 150. 1920, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 22(8): 600–603. 1924, *Brittonia* 2(4): 342–343. 1937, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 27: 382. 1937, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 14: 340. 1939, *Fieldiana, Botany* 28(3): 629. 1953, *Revista de la Academia Colombiana de Ciencias Exactas, Físicas y Naturales* 9(35): 239. 1954, *Wrightia* 6(3): 46, t. 83. 1979, *Brittonia* 45(2): 172–176. 1993, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 35. 1993, *Amer. J. Bot.* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999, *Brittonia* 55: 277. 2005, *Neurotoxicology and Teratology* 28(3): 342–348. 2006

(Essential oil phototoxic. Leaves antibiotic. Bark decoction to wash cuts and sores. Plant boiled together with *Lippia alba* and *Wedelia trilobata* and the liquid taken as a cure for head and chest colds. Fish poison.)

in English: cure-for-all, white kunami, white kunani

in Guyana: cunambi, konali, kunami

***Clibadium sylvestre*** (Aubl.) Baill. (*Baillieria barbasco* Kunth; *Baillieria sylvestris* Aubl.; *Clibadium appressipilum* S.F. Blake; *Clibadium badieri* (DC.) Griseb.; *Clibadium barbasco* (Kunth) DC.; *Clibadium caudatum* S.F. Blake; *Clibadium havanense* DC.; *Clibadium latifolium* Rusby;

*Clibadium schomburgkii* Sch. Bip. ex M.R. Schomb., nom. nud.; *Clibadium strigillosum* S.F. Blake; *Clibadium vargasii* DC.; *Trixis aspera* (Aubl.) Sw. var. *sylvestris* (Aubl.) Pers.)

Brazil.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 804, 807, t. 317. 1775 [Jun 1775], *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 115. 1788, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 491. 1807, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 226–227. 1820[1818], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 506–507. 1836, *Reisen in Britisch-Guiana* 940. 1848[1849], *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 368. 1864[1861], *Histoire des Plantes* 8: 307. 1886 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 52: 4–5. 1917, *Descriptions of Three Hundred New Species of South American Plants* 150. 1920, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 22(8): 600–601. 1924, *Pharmacological Research Communications* 1(1): 7–14. 1969, *Fl. Venez. Guayana.* 3: 177–393. 1997, *Brittonia* 55(3): 245–301. 2003

(Convulsant. Used to stop hemorrhages and prevent infections, also used as a contraceptive or for abortions. Leaves and fruit fish poison.)

in Brazil: canabed

in Panama: kuinkuimas

Common names: barbasco, cunani

## Clidemia D. Don Melastomataceae

Named in honor of Cleidemus, a botanist of ancient Greece, or for Clidemus, a Greek who wrote the history of Attica; see *Clitodemi fragmenta* in Karl Mueller and Theodor Mueller, *Fragmenta Historicorum Graecorum*. Parisiis 1841–1848 [Clitodemus was an ancient writer] and *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 4: 284, 306–307. 1823 and *Brittonia* 3(2): 97–140. 1939, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(4/1): 249–521. 1941, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/4): 407–525. 1963, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(2): 1339–1419. 2001, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 394–574. 2007.

***Clidemia hirta*** (L.) D. Don (*Clidemia elegans* (Aubl.) D. Don; *Clidemia hirta* var. *chrysantha* Cogn.; *Clidemia hirta* var. *elegans* (Aubl.) Griseb.; *Melastoma hirta* L.; *Melastoma hirtum* L.; *Staphidium elegans* (Aubl.) Naudin)

South America. Herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 390. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 427, t. 167. 1775, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 4: 309. 1823, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, sér.* 3 17(5): 307–308. 1851, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 247. 1860

(Fresh leaves crushed applied on bleeding wounds to stop bleeding.)



in English: bush currants, camasey, Koster's curse, soap-bush  
in Madagascar: trotrobato, tsitotroko

in Mexico: lila

in Peru: mullava, pajar mullaca, yana mullaca, mullaca, tesiguiño-ey

### Clinacanthus Nees Acanthaceae

From the Greek *kline* 'a bed' and *akantha* 'a thorn', see *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 511. 1847, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1854: 155. 1854.

*Clinacanthus nutans* Lindau (*Beloperone fulgida* (Blume) Hassk.; *Clinacanthus burmanni* Nees, nom. illeg.; *Clinacanthus nutans* (Burm.) Lindau; *Justicia nutans* N.L. Burman)

SE Asia, Malacca, Java, Borneo. Shrub finely pubescent, scandent, erect, drooping, clambering, leaves acute acuminate, inflorescence in dense cyme terminal, calyx green glandular, corolla tube purple-red with a green base, fruit a capsule basally contracted, whole plant edible, in deciduous forest

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 511. 1847, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xviii. (1894) 63. 1894

(Leaves antipyretic, antiinflammatory. Tender parts of the plant for the treatment of burn, *Herpes zoster* and insect bite, snake venom, snakebite, antipyretic, efficiency of regulating menstrual function, subsidence of a swelling, detumescence, removing blood stasis, relieving pain, setting a broken bone (set a fracture), therapeutic effect (treat), injuries from falls, fractures, contusion and strains, anemia, jaundice, rheumatism.)

in China: e zhui hua

in Thailand: phak lin khiat, phak man kai, phayaa plong kham, phayaa-plong-thong, phayaa yo, pho so chaang

### Clinopodium L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Latin *clinopodion* and Greek *klinopodion* for a plant, wild basil (Plinius), Greek *kline* 'a bed' and *podion* 'a little foot', referring to the flowers and stems; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 587. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 256. 1754 and *Willdenowia* 38: 363–410. 2008.

*Clinopodium barosmum* (W.W. Sm.) Bräuchler & Heubl (*Calamintha barosma* W. Smith; *Micromeria barosma* (W.W. Sm.) Handel-Mazzetti; *Satureja barosma* (W.W. Sm.) Kudô)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 567–568. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Edward's*

*Bot. Reg.* 15: t. 1282. 1829 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 9(42): 88–89. 1916, *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku Imperial University* 2: 99. 1929, *Symb. Sin.* 7(4): 932. 1936, *Taxon* 55(4): 978. 2006 [20 Dec 2006]

(Tonic.)

in English: small micromeria

in China: xiao xiang ru

*Clinopodium chinense* (Benth.) Kuntze (*Calamintha chinensis* Benth.; *Calamintha clinopodium* var. *chinensis* (Benth.) Miq.; *Clinopodium chinense* Kuntze; *Clinopodium chinensis* Benth.; *Satureja chinensis* (Benth.) Briq.; *Satureja chinensis* Briq.)

Vietnam, China.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 233. 1848, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 236. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 515. 1891 and *Natural Product Research* 6(2): 157–161. 1995, *J. Nat. Prod.* 58(2): 184–188. 1995, *J. Nat. Prod.* 58(10): 1600–1604. 1995, *Taiwania* 43(2): 108–115. 1998

(Saponins. For blood circulation.)

in English: Chinese clinopodium, Chinese savory

in China: feng lun cai

in Japan: kuruma-bana, okinawa-kurumabana

*Clinopodium chinense* (Benth.) Kuntze subsp. *grandiflorum* (Maxim.) H. Hara (*Calamintha chinensis* var. *grandiflora* Maxim.; *Calamintha clinopodium* var. *urticifolia* Hance; *Calamintha coreana* H. Lévl.; *Calamintha urticifolia* (Hance) Handel-Mazzetti; *Clinopodium chinense* var. *grandiflora* (Maximowicz) Kitag.; *Clinopodium chinense* var. *grandiflorum* (Maxim.) H. Hara; *Clinopodium chinense* var. *urticifolium* (Hance) Koidz.; *Clinopodium coreanum* H. Hara; *Clinopodium urticifolium* (Hance) C.Y. Wu & S.J. Hsuan ex H.W. Li; *Satureja coreana* (H. Lévl.) Nakai)

Korea, China.

See *Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 9: 217. 1859, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 5: 235. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 515. 1891 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 9(211–213): 246. 1911, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 9(5): 83–84. 1934, *J. Jap. Bot.* 12(1): 39–40. 1936, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 5(2): 120. 1936, *Bulletin of the National Science Museum Tokyo* 31: 99. 1952, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(2): 219–220. 1974, *Neolineamenta Florae Manshuricae* 539. 1979, *Chinese Chemical Letters* 14(10): 1041–1044. 2003

(For bruises and swelling.)

in English: nettleleaf clinopodium

in China: ma ye feng lun cai

***Clinopodium euosmum*** (W.W. Sm.) Bräuchler & Heubl (*Calamintha euosma* W.W. Sm.; *Micromeria euosma* (W.W. Sm.) C.Y. Wu; *Satureja euosma* (W.W. Sm.) Kudô)

China. Subshrubs

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 567–568. 1753 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 9(42): 89–90. 1916, *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku Imperial University* 2: 100. 1929, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 10(3): 229. 1965, *Taxon* 55(4): 979. 2006

(Aromatic.)

in China: qing xiang jiang wei cao

***Clinopodium gilliesii*** (Benth.) Kuntze (*Bystropogon minutus* Briq.; *Clinopodium chilense* (Benth.) Govaerts; *Clinopodium ganderi* (Epling) Govaerts; *Micromeria eugenoides* Hieron.; *Micromeria eugenoides* (Griseb.) Hieron.; *Micromeria gilliesii* Benth.; *Oreosphacus parvifolia* Phil.; *Satureja eugenoides* (Griseb.) Loesener ex R.E. Fries; *Satureja gilliesii* (Benth.) Briq., nom. illeg.; *Satureja oligantha* Briq.; *Satureja parvifolia* (Phil.) Epling; *Xenopoma eugenoides* Griseb.)

South America, Peru, Argentina.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 587–588. 1753, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 381. 1834, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 515. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* IV. 3a: 300. 1897 and *Nova Acta Regiae Soc. Sci. Upsal.*, IV, 1: 107. 1905, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 85: 159. 1936, *American Midland Naturalist* 24: 748. 1940, *Brittonia* 16(4): 393–416. 1964, *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 3(1): 17. 1999, *Kew Bull.* 55(4): 917–927. 2000

(Leaves infusion against colds and stomachache.)

in Chile: muña-muña

***Clinopodium gracile*** (Benth.) Kuntze (*Calamintha argyi* H. Lév.; *Calamintha confinis* Hance; *Calamintha gracilis* Benth.; *Calamintha moluccana* Miq.; *Calamintha radicans* Vaniot; *Clinopodium confine* (Hance) Kuntze; *Clinopodium confine* var. *globosum* C.Y. Wu & S.J. Hsuan ex H.W. Li; *Clinopodium gracile* (Benth.) Matsumura; *Satureja confinis* (Hance) Kudô; *Satureia gracilis* (Benth.) Briquet; *Satureja gracilis* (Benth.) Nakai; *Satureia ussuriensis* Kudô)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Related to *Clinopodium multicaule* (Maximowicz) Kuntze

See *Bull. Acad. Int. Géogr. Bot.* 14: 182. 1904, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 8: 423. 1910, *J. Coll. Sci. Imp. Univ. Tokyo* 31: 149. 1911, *Mem. Fac. Sci. Taihoku Imp. Univ.* 2: 100. 1929, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 12: 223. 1974

(Diaphoretic and expectorant.)

in China: xi feng lun cai

***Clinopodium megalanthum*** (Diels) C.Y. Wu & Hsuan ex H.W. Li (*Calamintha chinensis* var. *megalantha* Diels; *Calamintha*

*chinensis* var. *souliei* H.Lév.; *Calamintha clinopodium* Benth. var. *megalantha* (Diels) Dunn; *Calamintha megalantha* (Diels) Handel-Mazzetti; *Clinopodium megalanthum* f. *leucanthum* H.Y. Su; *Clinopodium megalanthum* f. *subglabrum* C.Y. Wu & S.J. Hsuan ex H.W. Li; *Clinopodium megalanthum* var. *intermedium* C.Y. Wu & Hsuan ex H.W. Li; *Clinopodium megalanthum* var. *lancifolium* C.Y. Wu & S.J. Hsuan ex H.W. Li; *Clinopodium megalanthum* var. *robustum* C.Y. Wu & S.J. Hsuan ex H.W. Li; *Clinopodium megalanthum* var. *speciosum* C.Y. Wu & S.J. Hsuan ex H.W. Li; *Clinopodium umbrosum* var. *souliei* (H. Lév.) McKean; *Satureia chinensis* Briquet var. *megalantha* (Diels) Kudô)

China.

See *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 9: 246. 1911, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 5: 233. 1912, *Acta Horti Gothob.* 9: 84. 1934, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 12: 220–221. 1974, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 40: 161. 1982, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 20: 253. 2000

(Analgesic, diaphoretic and expectorant.)

in English: bigflower clinopodium

in China: cun jin cao

***Clinopodium menthifolium*** (Host) Stace subsp. *ascendens* (Jord.) Govaerts (*Calamintha ascendens* Jord.; *Calamintha fenlii* Vis.; *Calamintha intermedia* (Baumg.) Heinr. Braun; *Calamintha officinalis* subsp. *ascendens* (Jord.) Mateo; *Calamintha sylvatica* subsp. *ascendens* (Jord.) P.W. Ball; *Clinopodium ascendens* (Jord.) Samp.; *Melissa intermedia* Baumg.; *Satureja ascendens* (Jord.) K. Malý; *Satureja calamintha* subsp. *ascendens* (Jord.) Briq.; *Satureja calamintha* var. *ascendens* (Jord.) Briq.; *Satureja intermedia* (Baumg.) Heinr. Braun; *Satureja fenlii* (Vis.) K. Malý; *Satureja sylvatica* subsp. *ascendens* (Jord.) Roy L. Taylor & MacBryde)

Europe. Small herbaceous plant with a very strong and distinctive mint aroma

See *Enum. Stirp. Transsilv.* 2: 184. 1816, *Observations sur Plusieurs Plantes Nouvelles* 4: 8. 1846, *Atti Reale Ist. Veneto Sci. Lett. Arti*, III, 1: 300. 1855, *Verh. K. K. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien* 39: 220. 1889, *Neue Denkschriften der Allgemeinen Schweizerischen Gesellschaft für die Gesamten Naturwissenschaften* 34: 454. 1895 and *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 57: 159. 1907, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 65(4): 346. 1972, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 56(2): 186. 1978, *Watsonia* 17(4): 443. 1989, *World Checklist Seed Pl.* 3(1): 17. 1999, *Flavour and Fragrance Journal* 22(2): 139–144. 2007

(Antimicrobial, analgesic, to alleviate headache and toothache.)

in English: common calamint, wood calamint

***Clinopodium mexicanum*** (Benth.) Govaerts (*Calamintha oaxacana* Fernald; *Clinopodium oaxacanum* (Fernald) Standl.; *Clinopodium oaxacanum* Standl.; *Gardoquia*

*helleri* Peyr.; *Gardoquia mexicana* Benth.; *Satureja mexicana* (Benth.) Briq.; *Satureja mexicana* Briq.; *Satureja oaxacana* (Fernald) Standl.; *Satureja oaxacana* Standl.)

Mexico.

See *Pl. Hartw.*: 50. 1840, *Linnaea* 30: 34. 1859–1861, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 4(3a): 300. 1896 and *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 35: 564. 1900, *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 23: 1273. 1924, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 11: 173. 1936, *World Checklist Seed Pl.* 3(1): 17–18. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 130(1): 1–8. 2010

(Depressant effects on the central nervous system; leaves decoction used to induce sleep, as well as sedative and analgesic remedy.)

in Mexico: toronjil de monte

***Clinopodium nepeta*** (L.) Kuntze subsp. ***glandulosum*** (Req.) Govaerts (*Calamintha adscendens* Willk. & Lange; *Calamintha baetica* Boiss. & Reut.; *Calamintha byzantina* K. Koch; *Calamintha calamintha* (L.) H. Karst.; *Calamintha canescens* J. Presl; *Calamintha glandulosa* (Req.) Benth.; *Calamintha glandulosa* f. *albiflora* Šilic; *Calamintha glandulosa* var. *canescens* (J. Presl) Šilic; *Calamintha heterotricha* Boiss. & Reut.; *Calamintha macra* Klokov; *Calamintha menthifolia* var. *adscendens* (Willk. & Lange) Nyman; *Calamintha menthifolia* var. *baetica* (Boiss. & Reut.) Nyman; *Calamintha montana* Lam.; *Calamintha nepeta* Willk., nom. illeg.; *Calamintha nepeta* f. *acinifolia* (Posp.) Šilic; *Calamintha nepeta* subsp. *glandulosa* (Req.) P.W. Ball; *Calamintha nepeta* subsp. *spruneri* (Boiss.) Nyman; *Calamintha nepeta* var. *acinifolia* Posp.; *Calamintha nepeta* var. *byzantina* (K. Koch) Nyman; *Calamintha nepeta* var. *canescens* (J. Presl) Nyman; *Calamintha nepeta* var. *glandulosa* (Req.) Nyman; *Calamintha officinalis* Moench; *Calamintha officinalis* f. *brevifrons* Šilic; *Calamintha officinalis* f. *villosissima* (Benth.) Šilic; *Calamintha officinalis* var. *stricta* (Rchb.) Nyman; *Calamintha officinalis* var. *villosissima* Benth.; *Calamintha pauciflora* Lange; *Calamintha spruneri* Boiss.; *Calamintha stricta* Rchb.; *Calamintha sylvatica* f. *villosissima* (Benth.) Šilic; *Calamintha vulgaris* Garsault; *Clinopodium calamintha* (L.) Kuntze; *Clinopodium glandulosum* (Req.) Kuntze; *Clinopodium heterotrichum* (Boiss. & Reut.) Govaerts; *Melissa calamintha* L.; *Melissa calamintha* var. *villosa* Boiss.; *Melissa glandulosa* (Req.) Benth.; *Melissa glomerata* Stokes; *Melissa montana* (Lam.) Bubani; *Melissa rotundifolia* Sol. ex Lowe, nom. illeg.; *Nepeta intermedia* Lej. ex Rchb.; *Satureja baetica* (Boiss. & Reut.) Pau; *Satureja calamintha* (L.) Scheele; *Satureja calamintha* var. *villosissima* (Benth.) O. Bolòs & Vigo; *Satureja glandulosa* (Req.) Caruel; *Satureja heterotricha* (Boiss. & Reut.) Pau; *Satureja menthifolia* var. *baetica* (Boiss. & Reut.) Font Quer; *Satureja villosa* (Boiss.) Druce; *Satureja vulgaris* Rouy, nom. illeg.; *Thymus calamintha* (L.) Scop.; *Thymus clandestinus* Salzm. ex Mutel; *Thymus glandulosus* Req.; *Thymus moschatella* Pollini) (*Calamintha* Miller, from the Latin *calaminthe* and Greek *kalaminte* for a plant, a kind

of minth, savory, Greek *kalos* ‘beautiful’ and *minthe* ‘mint’; see Philip Miller, *The gardeners dictionary*. Abr. ed. 4. 1754)

Medit. to Caucasus.

See *Collect. Bot. (Barcelona)* 14: 95. 1983, *World Checklist Seed Pl.* 3(1): 17. 1999

(Cardiotonic, digestive, carminative.)

***Clinopodium nubigenum*** (Kunth) Kuntze (*Micromeria nubigena* (Kunth) Benth.; *Micromeria nubigena* subvar. *glabrescens* (Benth.) Wedd.; *Micromeria nubigena* var. *angustifolia* Wedd.; *Micromeria nubigena* var. *cordifolia* Wedd.; *Micromeria nubigena* var. *glabrescens* Benth.; *Satureja nubigena* (Kunth) Briq.; *Thymus humifusus* Willd. ex Benth., nom. illeg.; *Thymus nubigenus* Kunth)

South America.

See *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 515. 1891

(A stomachic.)

***Clinopodium polycephalum*** (Vaniot) C.Y. Wu & S.J. Hsuan (*Calamintha clinopodium* Benth. var. *nepalensis* Dunn; *Calamintha clinopodium* var. *polycephala* (Vaniot) Dunn; *Calamintha clinopodium* var. *pratensis* Dunn; *Calamintha polycephala* Vaniot; *Calamintha tsacapanensis* H. Lévl.; *Calamintha tsacapanensis* H. Léveillé; *Clinopodium chinense* Kuntze subsp. *grandiflorum* H. Hara; *Clinopodium polycephalum* (Vaniot) C.Y. Wu & Hsuan ex P.S. Hsu; *Satureia chinensis* (Benth.) Briq. var. *parviflora* Kudô; *Satureja polycephala* (Vaniot) Steward)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 567–568. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 233. 1848 and *Observ. Ad Florulam Hwangshanicam* 169. 1965

(Aromatic, astringent, cardiotonic, digestive, carminative, diaphoretic and expectorant.)

in English: manyhead clinopodium

in China: deng long cao

***Clinopodium umbrosum*** (M. Bieb.) Kuntze (*Calamintha biebersteinii* K. Koch ex Ledeb.; *Calamintha nepalensis* Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Calamintha repens* (D. Don) Benth.; *Calamintha umbrosa* Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Calamintha umbrosa* (M. Bieb.) Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Calamintha umbrosa* (M. Bieb.) Rchb.; *Clinopodium umbrosum* Kuntze; *Clinopodium umbrosum* (M. Bieb.) C. Koch; *Clinopodium umbrosum* Matsum.; *Faucibarba umbrosa* (M. Bieb.) Dulac; *Melissa umbrosa* M. Bieb.; *Satureja umbrosa* (M. Bieb.) Greuter & Burdet; *Satureja umbrosa* (M. Bieb.) Scheele; *Thymus umbrosus* (M. Bieb.) Spreng.)

Himalaya, Nepal.

See *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 2: 63. 1808, *Novi Proventus Hortorum Academicorum Halensis et Berolinensis*. 41. 1818, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 113. 1825, *Plantae*



*Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 66. 1830, *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 329. 1831, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 392. 1834, *Index Seminum [St. Petersburg]* 6: 6. 1839, *Flora* 26(2): 577. 1843, *Linnaea* 11: 673. 1848, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 233. 1848, *Flore de Département des Hautes-Pyrénées* 402. 1867, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 514. 1891 and *Index Pl. Jap.* ii. II. 538. 1912, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 6(28): 159. 1915, *Willdenowia* 14(2): 306. 1984[1985]

(Leaves juice applied to cuts and wounds.)

***Clinopodium vulgare*** L. (*Acinos vulgaris* (L.) Pers.; *Calamintha clinopodium* Spenn.; *Calamintha clinopodium* Benth.; *Calamintha clinopodium* (Benth.) Benth.; *Calamintha vulgaris* Garsault; *Calamintha vulgaris* (L.) Druce; *Calamintha vulgaris* Clairv.; *Calamintha vulgaris* (L.) Halácsy; *Calamintha vulgaris* (L.) H. Karst.; *Clinopodium vulgare* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Melissa clinopodium* Benth., nom. superfl.; *Melissa vulgaris* (L.) Trevis.; *Satureja clinopodium* Caruel; *Satureja vulgaris* (L.) Rouy, nom. illeg.; *Satureja vulgaris* (L.) Bég., nom. illeg.; *Satureja vulgaris* (L.) Fritsch)

Europe, Mediterranean. Aromatic

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 567–568, 587–588, 593. 1753, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 131. 1806, *Manuel d'Herborisation en Suisse et en Valais* 197. 1811, *Handb. Angew. Bot.* 1–2: 429. 1835, *Prosp. fl. Eugan.* 26. 1842, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 233. 1848, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 1002. 1882, *Flora italiana, ossia descrizione delle piante ...* 6: 135. 1884, *Excursionsflora für Österreich* 477. 1897 and *Flora Analitica d'Italia* 3: 61. 1903, *Annals of Scottish Natural History* 1906: 224. 1906, *Flore de France* 11: 334. 1909, *Taxon* 28: 398–400. 1979, *Naturalia monspeliensia. Série Botanique.* 29: 1–64. 1979, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 133: 301–318. 1996, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Drug Development and Industrial Pharmacy* 25(3): 323–328. 1999, *Biological & Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 25(4): 499. 2002, *Food Chemistry* 103(39): 766–770. 2007

(Astringent, antibacterial, cardiotoxic, cytotoxic, antitumour, carminative, antioxidant, diaphoretic and expectorant.)

in English: basil, basilweed, cushion calamint, dog mint, wild basil

***Clinopodium wardii*** (C. Marquand & Airy Shaw) Bräuchler (*Micromeria wardii* Marquand & Airy Shaw)

Tibet.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 48(321): 216–217. 1929, *Taxon* 55: 980. 2006

(Cardiotonic, digestive, carminative.)

in English: Ward micromeria

in China: xi zang jiang wei cao

## Clintonia Raf. Liliaceae (Convallariaceae)

For the American politician De Witt Clinton (pseud. Atticus or Hibernicus), 1769–1828, naturalist, 1788 became a lawyer, 1802 appointed Mayor of New York City, planned the Erie Canal scheme (the so-called *Clinton's ditch*), wrote *A Memoir of the Antiquities of the Western Parts of the State of New York*. Albany 1818. See *Amer. Monthly Mag. & Crit. Rev.* 2(4): 266. 1818, David Hosack, *Memoir of De Witt Clinton*. 1829, William W. Campbell, *The Life and Writings of De Witt Clinton*. New York 1849, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 207. Ansbach 1852 and Howard L. MacBain, *De Witt Clinton and the Origin of the Spoils System in New York*. [Columbia University. Studies in History, Economics and Public Law. vol. 28. no. 1.] 1907, J. Ewan, ed., *A Short History of Botany in the United States*. 6. New York and London 1969, Utech, F.H. "Biosystematic studies in *Clintonia* (Liliaceae-Polygonatae) III. Cytogeography, chromosome numbers and chromosomal morphology of the North American species of *Clintonia*." *Cytologia* 40: 765–786. 1975, *Sida* 8: 119–120. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 82. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, *CIS Chromosome Inform. Serv.* 54: 17–18. 1993, E.L. Doctorow, *The Waterworks*. 1994, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 25: 9–10. 1995, *Ludoviciana* 29: 74–79. 2000, Hayashi, K., S. Yoshida, F.H. Utech and S. Kawano. "Molecular systematics in the genus *Clintonia* and related taxa based on rbcL and matK gene sequence data." *Pl. Spec. Biol.* 16: 119–137. 2001.

***Clintonia andrewsiana*** Torrey

North America. Perennial herb

See *Pacif. Railr. Rep.* 4(5): 150–151. 1857

(Poisonous. An eye and heart medicine.)

in English: Andrew's clintonia, red clintonia, western bluebeadlily, wood lily

***Clintonia borealis*** (Aiton) Raf. (*Clintonia borealis* Raf.; *Convallaria borealis* (Aiton) Poir.; *Dracaena borealis* Aiton; *Smilacina borealis* (Aiton) Ker Gawl.)

North America. Perennial herb, strap-like leaves, yellow to greenish yellow flowers in a terminal cluster, bright light blue berry

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 1: 454, pl. 6. 1789, *Botanical Magazine* pl. 1155, 1403. 1811, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique Suppl.* 5: 737. 1817, *Amer. Monthly Mag. & Crit. Rev.* 2: 266. 1818, *Atlantic Journal* 1(3): 120. 1832 and *Phytother. Res.* 16(1): 63–65. 2002

(Poisonous, causes only low toxicity if eaten. Whole plant an eye and heart medicine, antidote, antioxidant, antidiabetic, also applied to draw poison from bite made by dog which has eaten the plant. Poultice or decoction of leaves applied to open wounds, ulcers, burns, sores. Poultice of roots antidote,

infusion of root used to aid parturition, applied to draw poison from bite made by dog which has eaten the plant. Insecticide.)

in English: blue bead-lily, bluebead, corn-lily, yellow bluebeadlily, yellow clintonia

***Clintonia udensis*** Trautv. & C.A. Mey. (*Clintonia alpina* Kunth ex Baker; *Clintonia alpina* Kunth ex Baker var. *udensis* (Trautv. & C.A. Mey.) J.F. Macbr., nom. illeg.; *Clintonia udensis* subsp. *alpina* (Kunth ex Baker) Kitam.; *Clintonia udensis* var. *alpina* (Kunth ex Baker) H. Hara)

China.

See *Enum. Pl.* 5: 159. 1850, *Florula Ochotensis Phaenogama* 92, pl. 30. 1856, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 14(80): 585. 1875 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 56: 18. 1918, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 38(3): 71. 1963, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 22: 68. 1966, *Rep. Taisetsuzan Inst. Sci.* 14: 15–23. 1979, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 70(7): 997–999. 1985, *Kromosomo* 45: 1433–1439. 1987, *Cell Chromosome Res.* 11: 93–97. 1988, *CIS Chromosome Inform. Serv.* 54: 17–18. 1993, *Caryologia* 49: 125–135. 1996, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 34(1): 29–38. 1996, *Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem.* 72(7): 1714–1721. 2008

(Steroidal glycosides from rhizomes.)

in China: qi jin gu

***Clintonia umbellulata*** (Michaux) Morong (*Clintonia allegheniensis* Harned; *Convallaria umbellulata* Michaux; *Maianthemum umbellulatum* (Michx.) Link; *Smilacina umbellulata* (Michx.) Desf.; *Xeniatrum umbellulatum* (Michaux) Small; *Xeniatrum umbellulatum* (Michx.) Salisb.)

North America. Perennial

See *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 1: 202. 1803, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 343. 1821, *The Genera of Plants* 58. 1866, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club.* 5(8): 114. 1894 and *Wild Flowers of the Alleghanies* 117. 1931, *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* 296. 1933

(Whole plant an eye and heart medicine, febrifuge.)

in English: speckled wood-lily, white bluebeadlily, white clintonia

***Clintonia uniflora*** (Menzies ex Schultes) Kunth (*Clintonia uniflora* (Menzies ex Schult. & Schult. f.) Kunth; *Clintonia uniflora* Kunth; *Smilacina borealis* (Aiton) Ker Gawl. var. *uniflora* Menzies ex Schult. & Schult. f.; *Smilacina borealis* (Aiton) Raf. var. *uniflora* Menzies ex Schult. & Schult. f.; *Smilacina borealis* Ker Gawler var. *uniflora* Menzies ex Schultes; *Smilacina uniflora* (Menzies ex Schultes) Hooker; *Smilacina uniflora* Menz. ex Hook.)

North America. Perennial

See *Syst. Veg.* 7(1): 307. 1829, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 2: 175, t. 190. 1839, *Enum. Pl.* [Kunth] 5: 159. 1850

(Whole plant an eye and heart medicine, a wash for sore eyes. Poultice or decoction of leaves applied to open wounds, ulcers, cuts, burns, sores)

in English: bride's-bonnet, Queen's-cup

## Clitoria L. Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)

From the Greek *kleitoris*, *kleitoridos* 'clitoris'; Akkadian *kalitu* 'kidney, gibbous moon', *kalit birki* 'testicles', *uru* 'nakedness, shame'; Hebrew *kilja* 'the reins, kidneys, inward parts'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 753. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 334. 1754, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 234. 1825, Bentham, George (1800–1884), *Commentationes de Leguminosarum Generibus* 51, 53–54. Vindobonae (Vienna): J.P. Sollingeri, 1837, *Annals of Natural History* 3: 44. 1839, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 2: 41. 1859, *J. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 25: 1–107. 1889 and *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 252–260. 1979, *Sida* 8(1): 91, 93–94. 1979, *Brittonia* 31(1): 115–116. 1979, *Sida* 15(1): 1–7. 1992, *J. Econ. Bot.* 45(4): 511–520. 1992, *HortScience* 28(6): 674–676. 1993, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Cytologia* 62: 13–18. 1997.

***Clitoria annua*** J. Graham (*Clitoria biflora* Dalzell; *Ternatea biflora* Kuntze; *Ternatea biflora* (Dalzell) Kuntze)

India. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *A Catalogue of the Plants Growing in Bombay and its Vicinity* 47. 1839, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 35. 1850, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 210. 1891 and *Curr. Sci.* 49: 915–916. 1980

(For skin diseases.)

***Clitoria laurifolia*** Poir. (*Clitoria cajanifolia* (C. Presl) Benth.; *Clitoria cajanifolia* fo. *glabrior* Benth.; *Clitoria erecta* Roxb.; *Clitoria parviflora* Pittier; *Clitoria parvifolia* Pittier, nom. nud.; *Lotus fluminensis* Wall.; *Martusia laurifolia* (Poir.) Britton; *Martusia laurifolia* (Poiret) Britton & Wilson; *Neurocarpum blanchetianum* DC.; *Neurocarpum blanchetianum* Moric.; *Neurocarpum cajanifolium* C. Presl; *Neurocarpum emarginatum* Moric.; *Neurocarpum erectum* (Roxb.) Voigt; *Neurocarpum janensis* Desv.; *Neurocarpum laurifolium* (Poir.) Desv.; *Neurocarpum retusum* Hassk.; *Ternatea laurifolia* (Poir.) Kuntze)

South America. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 2(1): 301. 1811, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 3: 75. 1814, *Prodromus Plantarum Indiae Occidentalis* 51. 1825, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 9: 411. 1826, *Symbolae botanicae ...* 1: 17, pl. 9. 1830, *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(1B): 121. 1862, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 210. 1891 and *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 5: 412. 1924, *Boletín técnico*. Ministerio de agricultura y cria. 5: 49. 1944, *Moscossa* 6: 152–166. 1990

(Laxative, diuretic, anthelmintic.)

in English: butterfly pea, laurel-leaved clitoria

in China: leng jia die dou

in Indonesia: kacang cepel, urek-urekan

Malayan names: beluntas padi, pepipam, pepitam, rumput turi hutan, sebusok, turi

***Clitoria mariana*** L. (*Clitoria mariana* Moc. & Sessé ex DC., nom. illeg.; *Clitoria marina* L.; *Martiusia mariana* (L.) Small; *Nauclea mariana* (L.) Descourt.; *Ternatea mariana* (L.) Kuntze; *Vexillaria mariana* (L.) Raf.; *Vexillaria mariana* (L.) Eaton)

Bhutan, China, North America. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 753. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 238. 1825, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 4: 9. 1826, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 210. 1891 and *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* 722. 1933, *Madroño* 35(1): 23–31. 1988

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in English: Asian pigeon wings, blue-flowered clitoria, blue pea, blue vine, bluebell, butterfly pea, pigeon wings

in China: san ye die dou

in India: mahasveta

in Latin America: aparajita, conchitas, zapatico de la reina

***Clitoria ternatea*** L. (*Clitoria albiflora* Mattei; *Clitoria bracteata* Poir.; *Clitoria caelestis* Hort.; *Clitoria coelestis* Siebert & Voss; *Clitoria mearnsii* De Wild.; *Clitoria parviflora* Raf.; *Clitoria philippensis* Perr.; *Clitoria pilosula* Wall.; *Clitoria pilosula* Benth.; *Clitoria pilosula* Wall. ex Benth.; *Clitoria tanganicensis* M. Micheli; *Clitoria ternatea* var. *alba* Berhaut, nom. inval.; *Clitoria ternatea* var. *albiflora* Voigt; *Clitoria ternatea* var. *bracteata* (Poir.) DC.; *Clitoria ternatea* var. *pilosula* (Benth.) Baker; *Clitoria ternatensium* Crantz; *Clitoria zanzibarensis* Vatke; *Lathyrus spectabilis* Forssk.; *Nauclea ternatea* (L.) Descourt.; *Ternatea ternatea* (L.) Kuntze; *Ternatea ternatea* Kuntze; *Ternatea vulgaris* Kunth; *Ternatea vulgaris* Kuntze)

India. Perennial climbing herb, twining, shrubby, scrambling or trailing, slender, terete, downy stems, woody rootstock, solitary axillary bright blue flowers, flat pods, eaten by goats and sheep

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 753. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Inst. Rei Herb.* 2: 59. 1766, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 2(1): 301. 1811, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 6: 415. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 234. 1825, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 4: 8. 1826, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5347. 1831, *Hort. Calcuttensis* 213.

1845, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 2: 37. 1857, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 72. 1898 and *Fl. Senegal* 47. 1954, *Bot. Commelins* 161. 1983, *Moscossa* 6: 164. 1990

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant used as an antidote to snakebite; a decoction given to children when their skin colour changes to blue or yellow. Leaf infusion applied in skin diseases. Seeds purgative, emetic, cathartic; roasted seed powder given in abdominal pain, dropsy and liver disorders; seed powder given in snakebite; crushed seeds paste applied externally to treat swellings due to syphilis. Root bark laxative, antiseptic, diuretic, used as poultice in swollen joints, rheumatoid arthritis. Roots bitter, anthelmintic, powerful cathartic, diuretic and purgative, used in snakebite, scorpion stings, leucorrhoea and for mental disease; root powder taken in chronic cough; contact/touch therapy, a small piece of root tied to the ear to relieve headache; root paste effective in leprosy; roots when introduced in vagina said to induce abortion; fresh root juice mixed with fresh goat milk and taken for pregnancy; root infusion as a blood purifier. Paste of flowers applied to earache and headache; flower juice used to improve memory and intellect. Veterinary medicine, roots crushed and the paste applied on the stomach of cattle to cure abdominal swellings; leaf paste given for dysentery. Medico-religious beliefs, roots extract orally administered with cow *ghee* for the cure of evil spirit possession; ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies.)

in English: Asian pigeon wings, blue-flowered clitoria, blue pea, blue vine, bluebell, butter pea, butterfly pea, cordofan pea, kordofan pea, pigeon wings, white-flowered clitoria, winged-leaved clitoria

in Latin America: aparajita, capa de la reina, conchitas, zapatico de la reina

in Guam: paokeke

in Madagascar: famehifary, vahimafoaky, velonasoa

in China: die dou

in India: adavichikkudu, ajita, ancanala, andrikarni, aparajit, aparajita, aparaka, aparjit, aparjita, aprajita, aral, ashphota, ashvakshurardikarni, asphota, atirikarni, aug chan, aung-mai-phyu, ayittiram, bang san deng, bang san khao, bazrulmazariyune-hindi, bazrulmazariyune-hindi, bhadra, bhovera, bhumulagna, blok-khiw, canku puspam, cankuptpakkoti, cankuptpam, darakhte-bikhehayat, darakhtebikhehayat, dhintina, dintana, dintena, gantina, garani, gardabhi, garni, gavadini, gavakshi, gilarnika, giri karnike, girikanni, girikan-nike, girikanya, girikarniballi, girikarnika, girikarnikaballi, girikarnike, girikarnike balli, girishalini, godhadi, gokaran, gokarana, gokarna, gokarna-mul, gokarni, gokarni suphali, gokarnika, gokurna, gokurna-mula, kaakkanam, kaakkarataan, kajili, kajli, kajina, kaka-valli, kakkam, kakkana, kakkana ver, kakkanam, kakkanam koti, kakkanamkoti, kakkanan, kakkanan-kodi, kakkanan koti, kakkanankodi-virai,



kakkanankovvai, kakkanatti, kakkankoti, kakkarattan, kak-kattan, kakkattan-kodi, kakkorattai, kakkurattai, kalakani, kalina, kalizer, kangboo, kannikkodi, kannikkoti, kanti soppu, kantisoppu, karisanni, karkakartan vayr, karkakar-tum, karkkurattai, karkokartun, karkurattai, karkurattaik-koti, karnikay, karnike, karttakakkattan, karudakkovai, karudattondai, karunkakkanam, karunkakkattan, karunkak-kattankoti, karunkanankoti, karunkattan, karunkattankoti, karuppu-k-kakkanam-koti, karutakanatti, karutakanattik-koti, karutakkovai, karutakkovvai, karutattontai, karuttakak-kanam, karuttakakkanan, karuttappu, karuttontai, karuvilai, karuvilaikkakkanam, karuvilam, kata-rodu, katabhi, katar-odu-wel, kauri, kaurikkoti, kava-thenthi, kavachhi, kavathen-thi, kavetanam, khagin, khagtu, khurne, kicinikkoti, kinihi, kirgunna, kiruttini, kiruttinikkoti, kodi-kakkanam, kokanni, kokarni, kolingi, kollankovai, kowa, koyal, koyalri, kurattai, kurokanatti, kurokanattikkoti, kurottai, kuruvilai, makanatti, makanattikkoti, malayamukki, mayil, mazariyune-hindi, mazariyunehindi, mazeriyunihindi, mazriyun, minni, muntakkini, muntakinikkoti, nagaparyayakarni, nakanatti, nakanattikkoti, nall vusiri, nalla dintena, nalladintenatige, nallaghentana, nallavusiniige, nallavusinitige, nallu usiri, neela-gheriekurnee, neela gokarn, nelladintena, nilaghiria, nilagirikarni, nilakirikanai, nilakkakkanam, nilakkak-kattan, nilkanta, nullaghentana, pandhra gokarn, romavalli, samkhu pushpam, samkhupuspam, sangu pushpam, sank, sankapushpam, sankhankuppi, sankhapushpaballi, sankha-pushpam, sankhapushpi, sankhapuspam-nila, sankhapuspam-velutta, sankhapuspi, sankhapuspi-nila, sankhapuspi-sveta, sankhini, sankhupuspam, sankhvel, sanku-pushpamu, sank-upushpam, sankupushpamu, senkupuvvu, shankapuspam, satuga, schanga-cuspi, shangacuspai, shangapuspi, shanka, shankapushpa, shankhankuppi, shankhapushpa, shankha-pushpam, shankhapushpi, shanku poolu, shankupushpamu, shlongokuspi, shobanjan, sholonga, shunkoopushpa, shveta, shvetavarata, sinhapushpi, sitapushpa, supli, supushpi, supu-tri, sveta, tantiri, tarukanni, telladintena, thelladintena, thoua keo, tukhme-bikhehayat, tukhmebikhehayat, uroma-valli, uyavaikkoti, vainakanatti, vainakanattikkoti, vellai-k-kakkanam, vellai kakkattan, venkakkattan, viranu, vishnu kantisoppu, vishnu-kranta, vishnukantri, vishnukranta, vishnukranti, visnukranti, vryshapadi, vullay kakartan vayr, wowatheti

in Indonesia: bunga biru, kembang telang, kembang teleng

in Laos: 'ang s'an dam, bang s'an dam

Malayan names: bunga biru, kachang telang

in Nepal: aparajita, aparijita

in the Philippines: balog-balog, giting-princesa, kalompagi, kolokanting, pukinggan, samsampin

in Thailand: anchan

in Tibet: a-pa-ra-dzi-ta, a sa khu ra, ge ri ka rni ka dkar po, sra na ma geri ka rni ka, sve

in Vietnam: dâu biê'c

### Clivia Lindley Amaryllidaceae (Alliaceae, Liliaceae)

The genus was named after Lady Charlotte Florentina Clive, Duchess of Northumberland, d. 1866, granddaughter of Lord Robert Clive, 1725–1774, the founder of the British Empire in India, the first Governor of Bengal in the service of East India Company; see James Mill and Horace Hayman Wilson, *The History of British India*. 1840–1848 and Allen Edwardes, *The Rape of India. A Biography of Robert Clive and a Sexual History of the Conquest of Hindustan*. NY 1966, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 82(2–3): 147–154. 2002, *Chem. Rev.* 108(6): 1982–2014. 2008, *Phytochemistry Reviews* 8(2): 311–502. 2009.

#### *Clivia caulescens* R.A. Dyer

South Africa. Evergreen bulbous plant, orange cream pen-dulous flowers

See *Fl. Pl. South Africa* 23: t. 891. 1943

(Analgesic.)

*Clivia gardenii* Hook. (*Clivia gardenii* var. *citrina* Swanevelder, A.E. van Wyk & Truter) (after Major Robert Garden, a soldier between 1848–1853 in KwaZulu Natal.)

South Africa. Perennial, slender tubular orange greenish pendulous flowers, pearly seed

See *Bot. Mag.* 81: t. 4895. 1855 and *Bothalia* 35(1): 68. 2005 [May 2005]

(Toxic dangerous rhizomes used for the treatment of child-birth complications and snakebite.)

in English: Major Garden's clivia

in South Africa: boslelie, umayime

*Clivia miniata* (Lindley) J.F.W. Bosse (*Clivia miniata* (Lindl.) Regel; *Clivia miniata* var. *citrina* W. Watson; *Clivia miniata* var. *flava* E. Phillips; *Clivia sulphurea* Laing; *Himantophyllum atrosanguineum* F.N. Williams; *Himantophyllum miniatum* (Lindl.) Groenl.; *Imantophyllum atrosanguineum* F.N. Williams; *Imantophyllum miniatum* Hook.; *Imantophyllum miniatum* (Lindl.) Hook.; *Imatophyllum atrosanguineum* F.N. Williams; *Imatophyllum miniatum* (Lindl.) Groenl.; *Vallota miniata* Lindl.)

S. Africa. Herb, evergreen, bulbous, leaves strap-shaped, orange flowers, inflorescence an umbel, membranous spathes, fleshy bright red fruit

See *Genera plantarum* 1: 276. 1830, *Bot. Mag.* 80: t. 4783. 1854, *Gard. Chron.* 1854: 119, 149. 1854, *Wiener Ill. Gart.-Zeitung* 2: 275. 1858, *Rev. Hort.* 1859: 125. 1859, *Vollst. Handb. Bl.-Gärtn.*, ed. 3, 1: 768. 1859, *Gartenflora* 13: t. 434. 1864, *Garden* (London 1871–1927) 56: 338. 1899 and *Fl. Pl. S. Africa* 11: t. 411. 1931, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 7–8: 24–35. 1973, *Acta Horticulturae Sinicae* 13: 61–63. 1986, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 73: 1207–1208. 1988, *Bothalia* 36(1): 78 (77–80; figs. 13–14). 2006 [May 2006]

(All parts are poisonous. The plant contains small amounts of the alkaloid lycorine, the greatest concentration of the alkaloid is in the bulb. Large quantities must be ingested to cause symptoms of toxicity. Children and family pets can be poisoned. Rhizomes are reportedly extremely toxic, leaves and rhizomes help childbirth, and also for snakebites and fever complaints, pain relief, muscle and uterine stimulation, impotency and barrenness; leaves infusion used to induce labor and speed contractions, ingesting too much can overstimulate uterine contractions and cause complications.)

in English: bush lily, clivia, fire lily, flame lily, kaffir lily, orange lily, scarlet kaffir lily, St. John's lily

in South Africa: boslelie, uMayime (Zulu)

***Clivia nobilis*** Lindl. (*Clivia nobilis* L.; *Haemanthus cernuiflorus* J. Bell ex Drapiez; *Himantophyllum aitonii* (Hook.) Duch.; *Imatophyllum aitonii* Hook.; *Imatophyllum maximum* Guillon)

S. Africa. Herb, bulbous, evergreen, pendulous flowers orange-green to red, clusters of bright red berries

See *Bot. Reg.* 14: t. 1182. 1828, *Botanical Magazine* 55: t. 2856. 1828, *Journal de la Société Impériale et Centrale d'Horticulture* 5: 626. 1859, *Rev. Hort.* 1881: 140. 1881 and *Journal of Natural Products* 51(3): 549–554. 1988

(Magic, ritual.)

in English: bush lily

***Clivia robusta*** B.G. Murray et al. (*Clivia robusta* var. *citrina* Swanev., Forb.-Hard., Truter & A.E. van Wyk)

South Africa. Herb, bulbous, erect, evergreen, threatened, pendulous flowers dark orange-yellow, confused with *Clivia gardenii*

See *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 146: 369–374. 2004, *Bothalia* 36: 66–68. 2006

(Magic, ritual.)

in English: bush lily

## Clusia L. Clusiaceae (Guttiferae)

In honor of the celebrated French (b. Arras) botanist Carolus Clusius (Charles de l'Écluse or Lescluse), 1526–1609 (d. Leiden or Leyden, Netherlands), traveller, plant collector, trained as a lawyer University of Louvain, studied at Montpellier, 1593–1609 professor of botany University of Leyden; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 509–510. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 203. 1821[1822], *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 74. 1836, Ernst H.F. Meyer, *Geschichte der Botanik*. IV: 350–358. Königsberg 1854–1857, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 13: 315. 1860, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 170. 1862, *Epharmosis sive materiae ad instruendam anatomiam systematis naturalis* 3: 16, 80–81. 1892 and *Bahama*

*Fl.* 281. 1920, Wilfrid Blunt and W.T. Stearn, *The Art of Botanical Illustration*. 63–64. London 1950, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 357. 1965, P. Jovet & J.C. Mallet, in *D.S.B.* 8: 120–121. 1981, *Selbyana* 9(1): 112–120. 1986, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 149–150. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988, *Sida* 16(3): 517. 1995, *Sida* 17(4): 766. 1997.

***Clusia amazonica*** Planch. & Triana (*Clusia martiana* Engl.; *Clusia oedematopoidea* Maguire; *Clusia uleana* Engl.)

Brazil. Scandent shrub, strangler, black-purple fruits

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 13: 358. 1860, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(1): 412. 1888 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 58(4/Beibl.): 1. 1923, *Phytologia* 39(2): 73–74. 1978, *Botanical Museum Leaflets*—Harvard University 29(1): 49–50. 1983

(Fruit infusion drunk as a diuretic.)

in Colombia: ka-hee-wá-ka, pap-ká, ree-ka-ne-to-ma

***Clusia chiribiquetensis*** Maguire (named for Cerro Chiribiquete)

Colombia. Shrub, sticky latex, white flowers, red purple sepals

See *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 15: 56, t. 18. 1951

(Fleshy resinous leaves applied as antifungal.)

in Colombia: ta-té-pe-ka-me

***Clusia columnaris*** Engl. (*Clusia columnaris* var. *magdalenensis* Cuatrec.; *Clusia columnaris* var. *vaupesana* Cuatrec.; *Clusia williamsii* Steyerl.)

Brazil. Small tree, white latex, white fragrant flowers

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(1): 432. 1888 and *Revista de la Academia Colombiana de Ciencias Exactas, Físicas y Naturales* 8: 41. 1950, *Fieldiana, Botany* 28: 392. 1952

(Latex to relieve toothache.)

in Colombia: be bam, dee-ká-da, nee-ká-da, ree-ka-re-to-mee-see-ma-va

***Clusia flavida*** (Benth.) Pipoly (*Havetia flavida* Benth.; *Havetia flexilis* (Spruce ex Planch. & Triana) Vesque; *Havetiopsis flavida* (Benth.) Planch. & Triana; *Havetiopsis flexilis* Spruce ex Planch. & Triana; *Havetiopsis flexilis* Planch. & Triana) (*Havetiopsis* Planchon & Triana, resembling *Havetia*, for Armand (Amand) Étienne Maurice Havet, 1795–1820, author of *De l'hygiène des voyageurs, qui se disposent à parcourir les régions équatoriales*. Thèse, etc. Paris 1819 and *Le Dictionnaire des Ménages*. Second édition. Paris 1822; see *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 14: 246. 1860, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 13: 315. 1860.)

Venezuela. Shrub, reddish flowers

See *London Journal of Botany* 2: 369. 1843, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 14: 247. 1860, Vesque, Julien (Joseph) (1848–1895), *Epharmosis: sive, Materiae ad instruendam anatomiam systematis naturalis* 3: 73, t. 72. Vincennes: Celapierre, [1889]–1892, *Monogr. Phan.* 8: 155. 1893 and *Flora of the Venezuelan Guayana* 4: 272. 1998, *Arnaldoa* 9(2): 43–110. 2002 [2003]

(Crushed leaves poulticed on the feet for cracked skin.)

***Clusia fockeana*** Miq. (*Androstyllum fockeanum* (Miq.) Miq.; *Clusia stahelii* Maguire)

Guyana. Shrub or small tree, solitary or clumped, often epiphytic and stilt-rooted, stems with latex, nodding terminal inflorescence, petals whitish with a broad purple claw

See *Tijdschrift voor Natuurlijke Geschiedenis en Physiologie* 10: 82. 1843, *Stirpes Surinamensis Selectae* 7: 93. 1851 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 75: 424. 1948

(Latex applied for snakebites and ulcers.)

in Guyana: tetiruma

***Clusia gaudichaudii*** Choisy ex Planch. & Triana (*Clusia gaudichaudii* Cambess.)

Colombia. Strangler epiphyte, dark red flowers

See *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) (A. St.-Hil.). 1: 317–318. 1828, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* sér. 4, 13: 359. 1860

(Juice of the crushed leaves applied to the gums to relieve toothache.)

in Brazil: apuí

***Clusia grandiflora*** Splitg.

Guyana. Shrub or small tree, often epiphytic, sepals white with pink margins, white petals pink or reddish towards the base, nodding terminal inflorescence, seeds in orange arils

See *Tijdschrift voor Natuurlijke Geschiedenis en Physiologie* 9: 101–103. 1842

(Aerial root cut into pieces and soaked in water or wine, infusion drunk for back pains.)

in Guyana: kupa-rope

***Clusia hammeliana*** Pipoly (*Clusia peruviana* Szyszyl.; *Quapoya acuminata* (Spreng.) Walp.; *Quapoya acuminata* (Planch. & Triana) Kuntze; *Quapoya bracteolata* Sandwith; *Quapoya peruviana* (Poepp.) Kuntze; *Quapoya peruviana* var. *guayanensis* Maguire; *Renggeria montana* Klotzsch; *Rengifia acuminata* Planch. & Triana; *Rengifia peruviana* Poepp.)

Venezuela.

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 599. 1825, *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* 3: 12, t. 210. 1842, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 1: 393. 1842, *Annales*

*des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 14: 243. 1860, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 61. 1891, *Diss. Cl. Mat.-Phys. Acad. Litt. Cracov* 29: 225. 1894 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1931: 177. 1931, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 10(4): 30. 1961, *Flora of the Venezuelan Guayana* 4: 273. 1998

(Crushed roots as a fish poison.)

***Clusia huberi*** Pipoly (*Clusia duidae* Gleason; *Oedematopus duidae* Gleason) (*Oedematopus* Planchon & Triana, from the Greek *oideo*, *oidao* ‘swell, become swollen’, *oidema*, *oide-matos* ‘swelling, tumour’ and *pous* ‘foot’.)

Venezuela. Shrub, stout, white latex

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 58: 402, 406. 1931, *Flora of the Venezuelan Guayana* (gen. eds. J.A. Steyermark et al.), 4: 274. 1998

(Dried leaves and bark as a strong vermifuge.)

***Clusia insignis*** Mart. (*Clusia insignis* var. *hoffmannseggiana* Engl.; *Clusia insignis* var. *hoffmanseggiana* Engl.)

Brazil. Tree, columnar, very hard wood, thick leaves, purple-red flowers smelling like rancid butter

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... (Martius) 3: 164, t. 288. 1829–1832

(Plant resin for treating toothache.)

***Clusia lopezii*** Maguire (*Clusia lopezii* Maguire ex R.E. Schult.)

Colombia.

See *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 15: 61. 1951

(Resin applied to deep dental caries to relieve toothache.)

***Clusia microstemon*** Planch. & Triana

Brazil. Epiphyte, white flowers, white latex

See *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 4, 13: 331. 1860

(Latex applied to deep dental caries to relieve toothache. Crushed leaves applied on muscular sprains.)

***Clusia obovata*** (Spruce ex Triana & Planch.) Pipoly (*Oedematopus obovatus* Spruce ex Triana & Planch.; *Oedematopus obovatus* Spruce ex Planch. & Triana; *Oedematopus quadratus* Maguire)

Venezuela.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 14: 250. 1860 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 75: 432. 1948, *Flora of the Venezuelan Guayana* 4: 275. 1998

(Dried leaves and bark as a strong vermifuge.)

***Clusia octandra*** (Poepp.) Pipoly (*Havetia octandra* Poepp.; *Oedematopus octandrus* (Poepp.) Planch. & Triana)

Venezuela.



See *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* 3: 11. 1845, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 14: 250. 1860 and *Flora of the Venezuelan Guayana* 4: 276. 1998, *Arnaldoa* 9(2): 43–110. 2002 [2003]

(Flowers as a contraceptive.)

***Clusia opaca*** Maguire (*Clusia opaca* Maguire ex R.E. Schult.; *Clusia reducta* Steyererm.)

Brazil. Shrub, latex colourless, red fruits

See *Bot. Mus. Leaflet* 15: 62. 1951, *Fieldiana, Botany* 28: 391. 1952

(Resinous bark, dried and powdered, mixed with oil from the palm *Oenocarpus bataua* var. *bataua*, applied to sprains and aching joints.)

***Clusia penduliflora*** Engl.

Brazil. Vine, red fruits

See *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 12(1): 412, t. 84, f. 2. 1888 and *Arnaldoa* 9(2): 43–110. 2002 [2003]

(Antifungal, antiseptic, crushed leaves made into a paste and applied on open cracks and sores of the feet.)

***Clusia quadrangula*** Bartlett (*Clusia cooperi* Standl.)

Guatemala, Panama. Tree

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 43(2): 55. 1907, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 4(8): 234–235. 1929

(Milky sap applied to boils, pimples.)

***Clusia radicans*** Pav. ex Planch. & Triana

Peru.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, série 4* 13: 374. 1860

(Resin applied to bone fracture.)

Vernacular name: pullapullquelpuan

***Clusia renggerioides*** Planch. & Triana

Brazil. Strangler, red purple petals

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, série 4*, 13: 350. 1860

(Flowers infusion drunk as astringent, antidiarrhetic.)

***Clusia rosea*** Jacq. (*Clusia rosea* L., nom. illeg., non *Clusia rosea* Jacq.; *Clusia rosea* Cambess.)

Latin America. Tree or shrub, strangler, evergreen, dioecious, aerial roots from the trunk and branches, thick fleshy obovate opposite decussate leaves, grooved petiole base, yellowish latex exuding from cut surfaces, rose-pink flowers, globose fruits, red arillate seeds, the fruit splits when ripe, sometimes growing as strangler epiphytes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 509–510. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 34. 1760, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1495. 1763, *Fl. Bras. Merid.* (A. St.-Hil.). 1: 316. 1825–1833 and *Journal of Arnold Arboretum* 57: 74–90. 1976, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67: 986. 1980, *Listados Florísticos de México* 22: 1–55. 2001, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 57(7): 247–355. 2006

(Yellow sap purgative. Fruits poisonous if eaten, purgatives and emetics. Latex used in cataplasm for pain, fractures.)

in English: autograph tree (referring to the use of the leaves as a medium for graffiti), balsam apple, balsam fig, copey, cupey, fat pork tree, pitch apple, Scotch attorney, wild mammee

in Peru: matapalo

in Venezuela: copel, copey

***Clusia schomburgkiana*** (Planch. & Triana) Benth. ex Engl. (*Clusia planchoniana* Engl.; *Clusia schomburgkiana* var. *lakei* Maguire; *Clusia spruceana* Planch. & Triana; *Polythecandra schomburgkiana* Planch. & Triana; *Polythecandra spruceana* Planch. & Triana)

Brazil. Shrub, latex colourless, white to red dark flowers

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 13: 346. 1860, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 14: 229. 1860, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 12(1): 431–432, pl. 93, fig. 1. 1888

(Resin applied to gums to relieve toothache.)

***Clusia schultesii*** Maguire (*Clusia schultesii* Maguire ex R.E. Schult.)

Colombia.

See *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 15: 65. 1951

(Crushed leaves poulticed on sores of the feet.)

***Clusia spathulifolia*** Engl. (*Clusia spathulaefolia* Engl. ex Martius)

Brazil. Scandent shrub or tree, yellowish latex, coriaceous leaves, fruit in pendant clusters

See *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 12(1): 412. 1888

(Dried powdered bark vermifuge.)

## Clutia Boerh. ex L. Peraceae (Euphorbiaceae)

After the Dutch botanist Outgers Cluyt (Angerius Clutius, Theodorus Augerius Clutius), 1590–1650, apothecary, professor of botany and Curator of the Botanical Garden at Leyden, his works include *Memorie der vreemder blom-bollen, wortelen, kruiden, planten, struycken, zaden ende vruchten: hoe men die sal wel gheconditioneert bewaren ende over seynden*. Amsterdam 1631, *Van de Beyn*, etc. Amsterdam 1627 and *Augerii Clutii M.D. opuscula duo singularia. I. De nuce medica. II. De hemerobio sive ephemero*

*insecto, & majali verme*. Amsterodami 1634. See Wilhelm Lauremberg [Guilielmus Laurembergius] (1547–1612), *G. Laurembergii Historica descriptio Aetitis seu Lapidis Aquilae, in qua de ejus natura, etymologia, generatione, patria ... disseritur, cui adjunctus est ejusdem Tractatus de Lapide Calsuve, necnon methodus conficiendi herbaria viva*. Rostochii 1627. There are reports that several *Clutia* spp. are highly toxic to livestock.

***Clutia abyssinica*** Jaub. & Spach.

Ethiopia, S. Africa. Shrub or treelet, dioecious, woody-based, erect, sparsely branched, stem green tinged red-brown, leaves dark green above, old leaves turn red, inflorescence an axillary white-yellow fascicle, fruits pale green with yellow-green dots and white-grey pubescence, black shining minutely pitted seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1042. 1753, Jaubert, Hippolyte Francois, 1798–1874, *Illustrationes Plantarum Orientalium / auctoribus comite Jaubert et Eduardo Spach*. 5: 77, t. 468. Parisiis 1855 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9: 105–128. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 106: 158–165. 2006, *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 34: 1–199. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112: 55–70. 2007

(Wood smoked to treat menstrual pains. Leaf, stem and root extracts antiviral, antifungal, antibacterial. Roots decoction to treat malaria, jaundice, diarrhea, dysentery; root bark decoction or maceration drunk to treat abdominal problems, as a laxative and to expel intestinal worms. Leaves antiviral, analgesic, antipyretic, used to treat worms, fever, cough, rib pain, rheumatism, skin fungal infection. Veterinary medicine, antalgic, astringent, insecticide, for edema, mastitis, ticks, diarrhea.)

in English: lightning bush, smooth-fruited clutia

in Burundi: umuberama, umurerama

in Ethiopia: muka foni, tasuu

in Kenya: enginyamasambi, muthima mburi, muthimamburi, mûthimambûri, sambukwe

in Rwanda: umutalishonga, umutarishonga

in Tanzania: eng'odo, enginyamasambi, enginyanasambi, mburuku, mhende, muhende, nyodo, ongodoo, yaambura

***Clutia abyssinica*** Jaub. & Spach var. ***abyssinica*** (*Clutia abyssinica* var. *calvescens* Pax; *Clutia abyssinica* var. *calvescens* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Clutia abyssinica* var. *deserticola* Volkens; *Clutia abyssinica* var. *firma* Pax; *Clutia abyssinica* var. *firma* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Clutia abyssinica* var. *glabra* Pax; *Clutia anomala* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Clutia glabrescens* Knauf ex Pax; *Clutia glabrescens* Knauf; *Clutia lanceolata* Forssk. var. *glabra* A. Rich.; *Clutia paxii* Knauf)

Sudan to S. Africa. Shrub, several stemmed, stems and petioles tinged dull red, small greenish white flowers, petals

white with light green midrib, stamens pale yellow, fruits sometimes tinged dull red, at forest edge

See *Tent. Fl. Abyss.* 2: 253. 1850, *Illustrationes Plantarum Orientalium* 5: 77, t. 468. 1855, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 23: 531. 1897 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30: 340–341. 1901, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, III: 57. 1911, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, VII: 405. 1914

(Leaves antiviral, analgesic, antipyretic, used to treat worms, fever, cough, rib pain, rheumatism, skin fungal infection; leaves pounded, mixed with water and drunk for stomach fever; swellings on the face mopped with boiled leaves. Root decoction purgative, aphrodisiac, taken to cure influenza, stomachache, headache, indigestion and malaria, measles and coughs in children.)

in English: large lightning bush

in Southern Africa: grootbliksembos, clutia; uMagqatshala (Xhosa)

in Tanzania: eng'odo, engerarna, engewarna, enginyamasambi, enginyanasambi, enyodo, ibonge-igoshwa, idunduu, indundu, indunduu, makura, manu, mbaradschidschi, mbarajiji mdunduu, mbarea, mbarya, mburuku, mhende, mkoramgama, msakasua, muhende, muritanmwana, mwitanmwaru, nyakirumbi, nyodo, nuingamasambi, ongodoo, yaambura, yabwa, yumbura

***Clutia abyssinica*** Jaub. & Spach var. ***pedicellaris*** (Pax) Pax (*Clutia abyssinica* var. *deserticola* Volkens; *Clutia pedicellaris* (Pax) Hutch.; *Clutia richardiana* Müll.Arg. var. *pedicellaris* Pax)

Malawi, Tanzania, Ethiopia. Shrub or shrubby tree, white-yellow flowers

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 531. 1897 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, III: 57. 1911, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 806. 1912

(Root decoction for colds, headache, stomachache, malaria, fever and influenza; root bark chewed for fever and stomachache.)

in Tanzania: enginyamasambi, idunduu, indunduu, izilakhaya, lilivua, lisekeseke, mafrwa, mburuku, mfuruku, mfuwra, muburuku, mufuruku, mukonga, musakasakumulum, ngoirobi, umuberanga, yambusa

***Clutia abyssinica*** Jaub. & Spach var. ***usambarica*** Pax & K. Hoffm. (*Clutia abyssinica* var. *ovalifolia* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Clutia leuconeura* Pax; *Clutia mollis* Pax; *Clutia rotundifolia* Pax)

Tropical Africa. Tree or shrub, erect, white-cream yellowish flowers

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19: 112. 1894 and *Bot.*

*Jahrb. Syst.* 43: 85. 1909, *Das Pflanzenreich* 147,3(Heft 47): 57. 1911

(Root decoction for stomachache, coughs, and when applied to body a remedy for ringworm in children; root juice cathartic. Leaves extract to remedy itch.)

in Tanzania: baria, mbarea, mbaria, mdaga, mdagha, mfu-ruku, mhende, mufuruku, muhende, mvuluku, mvuruku

***Clutia angustifolia*** Knauf (*Clutia lasiococca* Pax & K. Hoffm.)

Burundi, Zambia, Mozambique, Congo. Shrub, woody-based herb, yellow-green flowers

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 30: 340. 1901

(A leaf extract used as a mouth wash, leaves rubbed to treat toothache.)

***Clutia heterophylla*** Thunb. (*Clutia dumosa* Cooper ex Pax; *Clutia dumosa* Harv. ex Prain, nom. inval.; *Clutia heterophylla* Willd.; *Clutia heterophylla* Sond., nom. illeg.; *Clutia similis* Müll.Arg.; *Clutia vaccinioides* Müll.Arg.; *Middelbergia transvaalensis* Schinz ex Pax; *Phyllanthus vaccinioides* Scheele)

South Africa.

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium* ... 53. 1794, *Linnaea* 23: 128. 1850, *Linnaea* 25: 585. 1853 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147 III: 66. 1911, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1913: 411. 1913

(Antimalarial, cytotoxic, astringent, for diarrhea and indigestion, anthrax and snakebites.)

***Clutia hirsuta*** (Sond.) Müll.Arg. (*Clutia heterophylla* var. *hirsuta* Sond.; *Clutia hirsuta* Müll.Arg.; *Clutia hirsuta* Eckl. & Zeyh. ex Sond.)

Zimbabwe.

See *Linnaea* 23: 126, 129. 1850, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 1046. 1866

(Leaf maceration used to cure anthrax when taken orally, as tonic and antidote for snakebite; crude leaf and root extracts antimalarial, febrifuge, stomachic. Veterinary medicine, leaves for gall bladder problems in livestock.)

***Clutia lanceolata*** Forssk. (*Clutia jaubertiana* Müll.Arg.; *Clutia kilimandscharica* Engl.; *Clutia lanceolata* Jaub. & Spach, nom. illeg.; *Clutia lanceolata* var. *angustifolia* A. Rich.; *Clutia myricoides* Jaub. & Spach; *Clutia richardiana* Müll.Arg.; *Clutia richardiana* var. *trichophora* Müll.Arg.; *Clutia robusta* Pax)

Yemen.

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 170. 1775, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 253. 1850, *Illustrationes Plantarum Orientalium* 5: 467. 1855 and *Fitoterapia* 75(2): 149–161. 2004

(Poisonous. Maceration of young twigs and leaves drunk to treat diarrhea; leafy twigs in fumigations to treat ophthalmia. Root decoction in milk taken to treat colds and rheumatism.)

in Ethiopia: fiyele fej

***Clutia myricoides*** Jaub. & Spach (*Clutia lanceolata* var. *angustifolia* A. Rich.)

Ethiopia, Arabian Pen.

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 253. 1850, *Illustrationes Plantarum Orientalium* 5: 73. 1855 and *Bulletin du Jardin botanique de l'État a Bruxelles* 26(3): 345–440. 1956

(Leaves used for stomachache, diarrhea, dysentery.)

***Clutia natalensis*** Bernh. (*Clutia natalensis* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Clutia natalensis* var. *glabrata* Sond.)

South Africa.

See *Flora* 28: 81. 1845, *Linnaea* 23: 127. 1850, *Prodr.* 15(2): 1052. 1866

(Depurative, stomachic.)

***Clutia paxii*** Knauf (*Clutia gracilis* Hutch., nom. illeg.; *Clutia gracilis* Baill.; *Clutia phyllanthoides* S. Moore)

Congo, Zimbabwe and Mozambique. Shrub, herbaceous, light green yellowish flowers

See *Adansonia* 3: 151. 1863 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30: 341. 1901, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 40: 198. 1911, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 6(1.5): 809. 1912 [Oct 1912]

(A leaf infusion drunk to treat angina.)

***Clutia pulchella*** L. (*Clutia pulchella* f. *genuina* (Müll.Arg.) Pax, nom. inval.; *Clutia pulchella* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.)

Zimbabwe to S. Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1042. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 1045. 1866 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 147,3 (Heft 47): 54. 1911, *Bot. Commelin* 96. 1983

(Leaf infusion used for headache, stomachache, indigestion, dysentery and diarrhea, broken limbs and sprains; infusion of leaves, stems and roots in milk applied to treat stomachache in children. Veterinary medicine, pain.)

in English: lightning bush, warty-fruited clutia, wild pepper tree

in Southern Africa: gewone bliksembos, weerligbos; umbezo, umEmbesa, iKhambi lenkosi, uNgwalemi (Zulu); iQadi, umSiphane (Xhosa); mohlatsoa-mafi (South Sotho: Lesotho, Orange Free State, south east Transvaal)

***Clutia richardiana*** Müll.Arg.



Ethiopia, Yemen.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 1044. 1866 and *Phytotherapy Research* 17(6): 657–660. 2003

(Hypoglycemic effects.)

***Clutia robusta*** Pax (*Clutia brachyadenia* Volkens ex Pax; *Clutia kilimandscharica* Engl.; *Clutia lanceolata* Forssk. subsp. *robusta* (Pax) M.G. Gilbert; *Clutia richardiana* Müll. Arg.; *Clutia richardiana* var. *trichophora* Müll. Arg.; *Clutia robusta* var. *acutifolia* Pax; *Clutia robusta* var. *genuina* Pax, nom. inval.; *Clutia robusta* var. *kilimandscharica* (Engl.) Pax; *Clutia robusta* var. *polyphylla* Pax; *Clutia robusta* var. *rhododendroides* Pax; *Clutia robusta* var. *salicifolia* Pax; *Clutia stenophylla* Pax & K. Hoffm.)

Tanzania, Zimbabwe. Shrub, woody-based herb, white-yellow flowers

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 1044. 1866, Ritter von Ludwig Höhnel, Sámuel Teleki (1845–1916), *Zum Rudolph-see und Stephanie-see*, App.: 5. 1892 [Appendices (p. [819]-872): A. Aus den Jagdtagebuch des Grafen S. Teleki.—B. Aufzählung der wissenschaftlichen Ergebnisse der Expedition.], Engler, Heinrich Gustav Adolf, 1844–1930, *Über die Hochgebirgsflora des tropischen Afrika* 285. Berlin 1892, Höhnel, Ludwig von, (1857–1942), *Discovery of Lakes Rudolph and Stefanie: a narrative of Count Samuel Teleki's exploring and hunting expedition in Eastern Equatorial Africa in 1887 & 1888 / by his companion Lieut. Ludwig von Höhnel*. Translated by N. Bell (N. d'Anvers). London 1894, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas*, C: 241. 1895 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 43: 85. 1909, *Das Pflanzenreich* 147,3(Heft 47): 61, 63. 1911, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 12(4): 401. 1992, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 3(1, 2a & 2b). Continental Publishing, Deurne. 1999 [as *Clutia kilimandscharica*.], Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)* 1–4. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2000 [as *Clutia kilimandscharica*.]

(Leaves antiviral, analgesic. Roots decoction mixed with cow milk used to cure colds and rheumatism.)

in Tanzania: enginayamasambi, iparagigi, lelivua, mbaradschidschi, mbarajiji

***Clutia similis*** Müll. Arg.

Tropical Africa.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2.2): 1046. 1866

(Antidote, for snakebites.)

***Clutia stuhlmannii*** Pax

Tropical Africa, Tanzania, Burundi. Suffrutex

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19: 112. 1894

(Whole plant decoction to cure ankylostomiasis, overdose reported to cause dizziness in children.)

in Tanzania: nshonga, omutula

***Clutia whytei*** Hutch.

Tropical Africa, Tanzania. Shrub

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 806. 1912

(Leaves decoction drunk for convulsions. Roots decoction for stomach problems and headache.)

in Tanzania: ilwila

## Cnesmone Blume Euphorbiaceae

From the Greek *knesiao* 'to itch', *knesmos* 'itching', see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 630. 1826.

***Cnesmone javanica*** Blume

Java, Malay Peninsula. Climber, slender, stinging hairs, alternate simple leaves short-acuminate, 3-lobed capsule covered with spiny hairs

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 630. 1826

(Plant covered with stinging hairs which cause irritation and pain. Arrow or dart poison.)

Malayan name: jelatang rusa

in Thailand: ka-rang-tang-kwang, lang-tang-kwang, racha-se-kui, rang-tang-kwang, ta-rang-tang-kwang, tam-yae, tam-yae-khrua

## Cnestis Juss. Connaraceae

Greek *knesiao* 'to itch', *knizo*, *knetho*, *knestis* 'scraping knife, rasp, scratch', inside the fruits are covered with irritating hairs, see *Genera Plantarum* 374. 1789, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 259, 284. 1790 and *Beitrag zur Vergleichenden Anatomie und zur Systematik der Connaraceen* 10, 77. 1910, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 9: 128, 241. 1924, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 60: 218, 241. 1926, *Pflanzenr.* 103: 28. 1938, *Fl. Madagasc.* 97: 1–25. 1958, *Agric. Univ. Wageningen Pap.* 89(6): 174–238. 1989.

***Cnestis ferruginea*** DC. (*Cnestis ferruginea* Vahl ex DC.; *Cnestis oblongifolia* Baker)

Sierra Leone. Shrub or tree, slender, lianescent, scrambling, woody vine, white flowers, red beaked dehiscent fleshy fruits, black seed with yellow-orange aril, vine and leaves eaten by elephants

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 87. 1825, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 462. 1868 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 6(3): 365–370. 1982, *Pharmaceutical*

*Biology* 26(4): 246–252. 1988, *Revue Nématol.* 13(4): 463–465. 1990, *African Journal of Biomedical Research.* 5: 77–79. 2002, *Economic Botany*, Vol. 58, Supplement (Winter, 2004): S239–S252. 2004, *International Journal of Pharmacology* 3(3): 295–298. 2007, *Toxicon* 50(2):189–195. 2007, F. Olayemi, Y. Raji, O. Adegoke, M. Oyeyemi, *Abstracts of the World Congress on Medicinal and Aromatic Plants*, Cape Town, November 2008, in *African Journal of Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines, Research Journal of Agriculture and Biological Sciences* 4(1): 58–64. 2008

(Poisonous, cytotoxic. Whole plant wound dressing, anti-oxidant, molluscicidal, nematocidal, antidote, anticonvulsant, for jaundice, malaria. Fruits and stem laxative, febrifuge, for malaria, coughs. Stem rubbed on the skin; bark rubbed on the gum. Fruits astringent, antimicrobial, antimalarial. *Cnestis ferruginea* possesses reversible male antifertility effects due to quinolizidine alkaloid. Leaves antioxidant. Root used as laxative and for cough.)

in Central African Republic: ekunggu, elundi, mobandi

in Ghana: apowse, awendade

***Cnestis palala*** (Loureiro) Merrill (*Cnestis diffusa* Blanco; *Cnestis palala* Merr.; *Cnestis platantha* Griff.; *Cnestis ramiflora* Griffith; *Thysanus palala* Loureiro)

China, Vietnam. Climber, liana, inflorescence an axillary raceme or panicle, white creamy flowers, red fruits ellipsoid to pear-shaped

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 259, 284. 1790, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 386. 1837, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 432, 434. 1854 and *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 85: 201. 1922 [Apr 1922], *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 15(2): 493. 1991, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo) 41(2): 388–390. 1993

(Toxic. Roots decoction as a postpartum remedy and stomachic. Whole plant infusion taken for stomachache.)

in China: shi mao guo

in Indonesia: andor balimbing, baih patuh senggulin, jukut abang

in Laos: bèn bit, hon kai, 'sã māt

Malay names: garing-garing, karang-karang, kulau, ribu hutan betina, rumput kachit, sembelit kecil, sembelit merah, semilat, susun kelapa

in Philippines: kalakalamyasan, palo santo, salsaladoi

in Thailand: kra phaak laak, maa daeng, ngonkai

in Vietnam: d[aa]y v[aws]p c[aa]f]y, tr[uw][owf]ng kh[ees]

***Cnestis polyphylla*** Lam. (*Cnestis boiviniana* Baill. ex G. Schellenb.; *Cnestis borbonensis* Raeusch.; *Cnestis bullata* (Baill.) Baill.; *Cnestis glabra* Blanco; *Cnestis glabra* Náves; *Cnestis glabra* Lam.; *Cnestis lurida* Baill.; *Cnestis mada-gascariensis* Raeusch.; *Cnestis natalensis* Planch. & Sond.

ex Harv. & Sond.; *Cnestis natalensis* (Hochst.) Planch. ex Sond.; *Cnestis polyphylla* var. *bullata* Baill.; *Cnestis scandens* J.F. Gmel.; *Sarmienta cauliflora* Sieber, nom. nud.; *Zanthoxylum natalense* Hochst. ex Krauss)

Madagascar, South Africa.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(1): 23, pl. 387, f. 2. 1789, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2(1): 729. 1791 [late Sep–Nov 1791], *Florae Peruvianae, et Chilensis Prodrum* 4. 1794, *Nomenclator Botanicus*, ed. 3 132. 1797, *Fl. Peruv.* [Ruiz & Pavon] 1: 8, t. 7. 1798, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 1: 13. 1805 [1 Apr–15 Jun 1805], *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 387. 1837, *Flora* 27: 304. 1844, *Flora Capensis* (Harvey) 1: 528. 1860, *Adansonia* 7: 243–244. 1867, *Histoire des Plantes* t. 17. 1886 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 127(Heft 103): 39–40. 1938, *Biochimie* 66(7–8): 557–562. 1984

(Neurotoxin. Convulsant. Leaves for skin diseases.)

in English: itch-pod

in Southern Africa: jeukpeul, wildeperske; iHlozi (Zulu); muSunzi (Shona)

in S. Rhodesia: muSunzi, muSunzu

## Cnicus L. Asteraceae

Greek *knekos* 'carthamus, wild carthamus, safflower, thistle' (Hippocrates, Aristoteles, Theophrastus), Latin *cnicus*, *cnecus* 'safflower'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 820–826, 909–919. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 358. 1754.

***Cnicus benedictus*** L. (*Carbeni benedicta* (L.) Benth.; *Carduus benedictus* Steud., nom. inval.; *Carduus benedictus* auct. ex Steud.; *Carduus benedictus* Garsault, nom. inval.; *Centaurea benedicta* (L.) L.)

S. Europe to W. Asia. Herb, flowers yellow

See Pietro Andrea Gregorio Mattioli (Petrus Andreas Matthiolus), circa 1500/1501–1577, *De plantis epitome utilissima* ... Francofurti ad Moenum, 1586, *Species Plantarum* 2: 826. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 116, 532. 1763, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1296. 1763, Geoffroy, Etienne-Francois (1672–1731), *Description, vertus et usages de sept ceuts dix-neuf plantes* ... : et de cent trente-quatre animaux, en sept cents trente planches, gravées en taille-douce, sur les desseins d'après natures, de m. de Garsault [Garsault, Francois Alexandre Pierre de, 1691–1778], par mm. de Fehrt, Prevost, Duflos, Martinet, & c. / et rangées suivant l'ordre du livre intitulé *Matiere médicale* de m. Geoffroy... Paris: P.F. Didot le jeune, 1767 [Vols. 2,5 have title: *Les figures des plantes et animaux d'usage en medecine*, décrits dans *Matiere médicale* de m. Geoffroy ... dessinés d'après nature par m. de Garsault... Paris, L'auteur.], *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel] 151. 1821, *Genera Plantarum* 2(1): 482. 1873 and *Kew Bulletin* 22: 138. 1968

(Astringent, antiasthmatic, cholagogue, antiinflammatory, contraceptive, antibacterial, diaphoretic, diuretic, strongly emetic, emmenagogue, galactagogue, stomachic, for venereal and skin diseases, anorexia, depression, dyspepsia, digestion, liver and gall bladder problems, wounds and ulcers, a remedy for the plague.)

in English: bitter thistle, blessed thistle, cursed thistle, holy thistle, karmedik, Our Lady's thistle, spotted thistle, St. Benedict's thistle

in South Africa: geseëndedissel, makdissel

in China: nang ye hua

### **Cnidium Juss. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)**

Greek *knide* 'nettle', Latin *cnide*, *cnides* for a sea-nettle, *urtica* (Plinius), see *Bot. Zhurn.* 64 (2): 227–232. 1979, *Guihaia* 19(4): 349–354. 1990.

***Cnidium monnieri*** (Linnaeus) Cusson var. ***formosanum*** (Y. Yabe) Kitagawa (*Cnidium formosanum* Y. Yabe)

Japan, China.

See *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 16(4): 63. 1902, *J. Jap. Bot.* 48(8): 237. 1973, *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 24(9): 1012–1015. 2001, *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 25(2): 260–263. 2002, *The American Journal of Chinese Medicine* 32(1): 11–20. 2004, *Phytotherapy Res.* 21(3): 226–230. 2007, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 117(3): 403–407. 2008

(Antipruritic, tonic, anti-allergic, antiasthmatic, cytotoxic, antitumor, the dried fruits.)

in China: tai wan she chuang

***Cnidium monnieri*** (L.) Cusson var. ***monnieri*** (*Cicuta monnieri* (L.) Crantz; *Cicuta sinensis* Zuccagni; *Cnidium microcarpum* Turczaninow; *Cnidium mongolicum* H. Wolff; *Cnidium monnieri* (L.) Spreng.; *Ligusticum mongolicum* (H. Wolff) Leute; *Ligusticum monnieri* (L.) Calestani; *Pinasgelon monnieri* (L.) Rafinesque; *Selinum monnieri* L.; *Seseli daucifolium* C.B. Clarke; *Seseli daucifolium* Lag.)

Japan, China. Erect herb, whitish pink flowers, rigid globose fruits, leaves as vegetable

See *Centuria I. Plantarum ...* 9. 1755 [19 Feb 1755], *Hist. Soc. Roy. Méd.* 1782–83: 280. 1787, *Pl. Umbell. Prodr.* 39. 1813, *Amenidades Naturales de las Españas* 1(2): 84. 1821, *Good Book* 51. 1840 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 27(741–750): 324. 1930, *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 25(6): 809–812. 2002, *Planta Med.* 69(12): 1091–1095. 2003, *Phytotherapy Res.* 21(3): 226–230. 2007, *Neurochemistry International* 53(6–8): 416–423. 2008

(Leaves eaten to expel worms from the intestine. Seeds in stomach disorders. Antipruritic, tonic, antiasthmatic, anti-allergic, cytotoxic, antitumor, the dried fruits.)

in China: she chuang

### ***Cnidium officinale*** Makino

Korea, Japan.

See *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) xxii. 173. 1908, *Journal of Plant Biology* 39: 15–22. 1996, *Flavour and Fragrance Journal* 17(1): 49–53. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 81(3): 373–379. 2002, *Pest Management Science* 59(1): 119–123. 2003, *J. Pharmacol. Sci.* 92(1): 74–78. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93(2–3): 403–408. 2004, *Phytomedicine* 12(9): 648–655. 2005, *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 53(14): 5549–5553. 2005

(Antiangiogenic, antitumor, antimetastatic, acaricidal, insecticidal, larvicidal and adulticidal. Used for diabetic glomerulopathy and in the treatment of female genital inflammatory diseases.)

in Korea: chunkung

### **Cnidioscolus Pohl Euphorbiaceae**

Greek *knide* 'nettle' and *skolos* 'thorn, prickle', referring to the stinging and urticating hairs, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1006–1007. 1753, *Plantarum Brasiliae Icones et Descriptiones* 1: 56. 1827 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(3): 1087–1144. 1988.

***Cnidioscolus aconitifolius*** (Mill.) I.M. Johnst. (*Cnidioscolus aconitifolius* I.M. Johnst.; *Cnidioscolus chayamansa* McVaugh; *Cnidioscolus napaefolius* Pohl; *Cnidioscolus napaefolius* (A. Juss.) Pohl; *Cnidioscolus napeifolius* (Desr.) Pohl; *Jatropha aconitifolia* Mill.; *Jatropha aconitifolia* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Jatropha aconitifolia* var. *papaya* (Medik.) Pax; *Jatropha napaefolia* Desr.; *Jatropha napaefolia* Desr. ex A. Juss.; *Jatropha napeifolia* Desr.; *Jatropha papaya* Medik.)

Mexico to C. America. Shrub or small tree, monoecious, soft wooded, spreading, milky sap, flowers white, inflorescence a dichotomous cyme, ovoid-globose hispid capsule, forage for domestic animals, young leaves and shoots cooked and eaten, stem and leaves armed with stinging hairs

See *The Gardeners Dictionary: ...* eighth edition no. 6. 1768, *Botanische Beobachtungen des Jahres 1782* 194. 1783, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 15. 1797, *Plantarum Brasiliae Icones et Descriptiones* 1: 56, 57, 63. 1827, *Linnaea* 34: 212. 1865 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 147,1(Heft 42): 101. 1910, *Ill. Fl. N. U.S.*, ed. 2, 2: 462. 1913, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 68: 86. 1923, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 71(5): 466–468. 1944, *Taxon* 41: 564. 1992, *Economic Botany* 56(4): 350–365. 2002

(Stinging, swelling and blistering, pain persistent for hours. Roots antimenorrhagic. Leaves analgesic, for rheumatism, venereal diseases, gout, for headache apply leaf juice on head, also used to cure alcoholism, diabetes, insomnia, skin disorders, scorpion stings. Uncooked chaya leaves contain cyanogenic glycosides.)



in English: cabbage star, chaya, tree spinach, wild chaya

in South America: candelero, chaya, chichicaste, mala mujer, quehua, quelite, tza, xtasj

*Cnidoscolus urens* (L.) Arthur (*Bivonea urens* (L.) Arthur; *Cnidoscolus adenophilus* (Pax & K. Hoffm.) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Cnidoscolus neglectus* Pohl; *Cnidoscolus urens* Arthur; *Cnidoscolus urens* subsp. *adenophilus* (Pax & K. Hoffm.) Breckon; *Janipha urens* (L.) Poir. ex Pohl; *Jatropha adenophila* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Jatropha herbacea* L.; *Jatropha urens* L.; *Jatropha urens* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Jatropha urens* var. *herbacea* (L.) Müll.Arg.; *Jussieuia herbacea* Houst.; *Manihot urens* (L.) Crantz)

U.S.A., Mexico, Trop. America. Shrub or small tree, woody, herbaceous, spreading, white sweet scented flowers, green angled fruits, stiff whitish strongly stinging hairs, white latex

See *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 1: 167. 1766, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 1101. 1866 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 147,7(Heft 63): 400. 1914, *Torrey* 21: 11. 1921, *Torrey* 22: 30. 1922, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 68: 86. 1923, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 19c: 166. 1931, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(3): 1114. 1988 [19 Oct 1988], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 110(1): 76–91. 2007

(Stinging hairs can cause severe burning, swelling, ulcers, blistering and intense pain. Used for paralysis, dropsy, unconsciousness. Anti inflammation and cough, root decoction drunk. Magic.)

in English: Brazilian stinging nut, bull-nettle, devil-nettle, spurge nettle, tread-softly

in South America: chichicaste, chichicaste de las Costas, guaritoto, mala mujer, ortiga, pringamoza, taaxt ke'ev, tajkts ke'ev, urtiga, urtiga branca, yaga xveya, yerba santa

*Cnidoscolus urens* (L.) Arthur var. *stimulosus* (Michx.) Govaerts (*Bivonea stimulosus* (Michx.) Raf.; *Cnidoscolus michauxii* Pohl, nom. illeg.; *Cnidoscolus stimulosus* (Michx.) Engelm. & A. Gray; *Jatropha stimulosus* Michx.; *Jatropha stipulosa* Steud., nom. inval.; *Jatropha urens* var. *stimulosus* (Michx.) Müll.Arg.)

North America. Herbaceous, perennial, flowers white, fruits green, edible tubers, stinging hairs on leaves and stems

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1006–1007. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 216. 1803, *Specchio* 1: 156. 1814, *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 138. 1817, *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 5(2): 234. 1845 and *Torrey* 21: 11. 1921, *World Checklist Bibliogr. Euphorbiaceae*: 398. 2000

(Dermatitis, skin irritation, severe burning and itching, reddening of the skin and perhaps blistering.)

in English: finger rot, spurge nettle, tread-softly

## Cobaea Cav. Polemoniaceae (Cobaeaceae)

For the Spanish naturalist Barnabas (Bernabé) Cobo, 1582–1657 (Lima) (but Stearn writes 1572–1659), Jesuit, missionary, author of *Historia de la fundación de Lima*. [Colección de historiadores del Perú. tom. 1.] Lima 1882 and *Historia del Nuevo Mundo*. [Sociedad de Bibliófilos Andaluces.] Sevilla 1890–1895. See [Lima - Ecclesiastical Province - Council 1583], *Concilium Limense*. Celebratum anno 1583. Madrid 1614, *Genera Plantarum* 136. 1789, Antonio José Cavanilles, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*. 1: 11, t. 16–17. 1791, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 210. 1852, M. Colmeiro y Penido, *La Botánica y los Botánicos de la Peninsula Hispano-Lusitana*. 1858 and L. Polgar, *Bibliography of the History of the Society of Jesus*. Rome 1967, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5A/2): 112–131. 1967, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 85–96. 1970, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 82. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, *American Journal of Botany* 85(6): 741–752. 1998, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 57: 1–81. 1999.

*Cobaea scandens* Cav. (*Cobaea lasseri* Pittier; *Rosenbergia scandens* (Cav.) House; *Rosenbergia trianae* (Hemsl.) House)

Central and NW South America. Herb, vine, pinnately compound leaves ending in a tendril, inflorescence cymose, corolla broadly campanulate, seeds with a conspicuous marginal wing

See *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1856: 30–31. 1856, *Garden*, an illustrated weekly journal of gardening in all its branches 17: 352. 1880, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* IV(3a): 44. 1891 and *Muhlenbergia: a journal of botany* 4: 23–24. 1908, *Boletín de la Sociedad Venezolana de Ciencias Naturales* 4: 346. 1938, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 57: 44. 1999

(A tea made from the leaves serves as a cough medicine.)

in English: cup-and-saucer vine, cup vine, saucer vine, violet ivy

in Peru: galán de noche

## Coccinia Wight & Arn. Cucurbitaceae

Latin *coccineus*, *a*, *um* and *coccinus*, *a*, *um* (Latin *coccum*, *i* and Greek *kokkos* ‘a berry, scarlet colour’), Greek *kokkinos* ‘scarlet-coloured, red, scarlet’; see Robert Wight and G. Arnott Walker Arnott, *Prodromus florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis*. 1: 347. 1834 and *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 81: 233–247. 1980, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 688–717. 2001.

*Coccinia adoensis* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Cogn. (*Bryonia jatrophiifolia* A. Rich.; *Cephalandra* aff. *diversifolia*; *Cephalandra pubescens* Sond.; *Coccinia adoensis* (A. Rich.) Cogn.; *Coccinia adoensis* Cogn.; *Coccinia aostae* Buscal. & Muschl.; *Coccinia djurensis* Gilg; *Coccinia*

*djurensis* Schweinf., Gilg & ex Gilg; *Coccinia hartmanniana* Schweinf.; *Coccinia homblei* Cogn.; *Coccinia jatrophifolia* (A. Rich.) Cogn.; *Coccinia jatrophifolia* Cogn.; *Coccinia palmata* Cogn.; *Coccinia palmata* (Sond.) Cogn.; *Coccinia palmata* sensu Williamson; *Coccinia parvifolia* Cogn.; *Coccinia princeae* Gilg; *Coccinia pubescens* Cogn. ex Harms; *Coccinia pubescens* (Sond.) Cogn. ex Harms; *Coccinia pubescens* (Sond.) Eyles; *Coccinia pubescens* Eyles; *Coccinia quinqueloba* (Sond.) Cogn.; *Coccinia rigida* Gilg; *Coccinia roseiflora* Suess.; *Coccinia subspicata* Cogn.; *Momordica adoensis* A. Rich.; *Momordica adoensis* Hochst.; *Momordica adoensis* Hochst. ex A. Rich.)

Tanzania, Kenya, Uganda. Creeping or climbing herb, slender, strong, deeply lobed leaves, corolla pale yellow to pink-orange, bright red edible fruit, leaves used as a vegetable, roots famine food, in bushland, grassland and at roadsides, normally associated with snakes

See *Flora* 24(1, Intelligenzbl.): 22. 1841, *Fam. Nat. Syn. Monogr.* 2: 93. 1846 [Dec 1846], *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 293. 1847, *Flora Capensis* 2: 493. 1862, Schweinfurth, Georg August, 1836–1925, *Reliquiae Kotschyanae*: Beschreibung und Abbildung einer Anzahl unbeschriebener oder wenig gekannter Pflanzenarten welche Theodor Kotschy auf seinen Reisen in den Jahren 1837 bis 1839 als Begleiter Joseph's von Russegger in den südlich von Kordofan... gesammelt hat / Hrsg. von Georg Schweinfurth. Nebst einer biographischen Skizze Theodor Kotschy's von O. Kotschy. Berlin: G. Reimer, 1868, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 538, 540. 1881 and *Vierteljahrsschr. Naturf. Ges. Zürich* lii. 433. 1907, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xlix. 499. 1913, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 5: 114. 1916, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 8: 491. 1923

(Roots poisonous unless well cooked. Unripe fruits cytotoxic, antitumour, antiinflammatory and analgesic. Root decoction with leaf sap used as a mouth wash for toothaches; root infusion for skin diseases, itch.)

in English: wild spinach

in Kenya: kimoe, kyambatwa, nandemu, obutsiba

in Southern Africa: bobbejaangif, siph

in Tanzania: nyayambo, tambalanjoka

***Coccinia barteri*** (Hook. f.) Keay (*Phyzedra barteri* (Hook. f.) Cogn.; *Phyzedra elegans* Harms & Gilg; *Phyzedra heterophylla* A. Chev.; *Staphylosyce barteri* Hook. f.) (*Phyzedra* Hook.f., from the Greek *physis* 'bubble, bladder' and *hedra* 'seat, chair', presumably referring to the shape of the edible tubers.)

Sierra Leone, Cameroon. Climber, yellowish flowers, red fruits with white spots

See *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(3): 827–828. 1867, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 2: 553. 1871, *Monographiae*

*Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 525. 1881 and *Kew Bulletin* 8: 82. 1953

(Cold plant infusion taken for venereal diseases.)

in Ghana: asamankatewa, asamankyekyea

***Coccinia cordifolia*** (L.) Cogn. (*Bryonia cordifolia* L.; *Coccinia cordifolia* Cogn.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1012–1013. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 347–348. 1834, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 529. 1881 and *Fl. Trop. E. Afr., Cucurbit.* 117. 1967

(Used in Sidha. Leaf juice for dysentery, diabetes. Fruit and leaves for skin diseases and conjunctivitis.)

in Bangladesh: telakucha

in India: gilodi, kanduri, kovai, kovvai, teedori, tendli, tidori, tindori

***Coccinia grandis*** (L.) Voigt (*Bryonia grandis* L.; *Bryonia grandis* Wall.; *Cephalandra indica* (Wight & Arn.) Naudin, nom. illeg.; *Cephalandra indica* Naudin; *Coccinia cordifolia* hort.; *Coccinia grandis* Voigt; *Coccinia helenae* Buscal. & Muschl.; *Coccinia indica* Wight & Arn., nom. illeg.; *Coccinia moghadd* (J.F. Gmel.) Schweinf.; *Coccinia moghadd* Asch.; *Coccinia palmatisecta* Kotschy; *Phyzedra gracilis* A. Chev.; *Turia moghadd* J.F. Gmel.)

Tropical Asia and Africa, India. Herb, liana, perennial, prostrate, climbing, creeping, tuberous rootstock, simple tendrils, young stems angular, sexes on different plants, yellow to light yellow flowers, corolla bell shaped, female flowers solitary on stalks, bright red smooth indehiscent berry, compressed seeds, invasive noxious weed, ripe fruit eaten raw, unripe fruits cooked and eaten as vegetable, ripe fruit pulp eaten by the children, plant used for fodder, riverine grassland, in dry *Acacia* bushland and riverine bushland

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 126. 1767, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6700 K, L. 1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 347–348. 1834, *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 2: 280. 1836, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 59. 1845, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 5: 16. 1866, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens* ... 267. 1867 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 9–10: 42–49. 1975, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (iv, a) 67: 35–36. 1980, *Taxon* 29: 358–360. 1980, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 68 (vi): 96. 1981, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 69 (3-vi): 216. 1982, *Cytologia* 48: 691–697. 1983, *Cytologia* 56: 409–417. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 47–70. 1992, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 31(1): 65–71. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 83: 39–54. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda, Sidha and Unani. Bark for gonorrhoea and cathartic. Aerial parts for eye diseases, chest colds,

antisnake venom and detoxicant; to relieve headaches, the crushed plant is tied around the forehead; plant decoction applied on head to cure vertigo. Flowers for jaundice. Leaves mixed with *ghee* applied for pain on the left side of the abdomen and lightening of the skin in children; leaves applied to treat earache and tonsillitis; leaf juice applied on the head for cooling effect, also drunk for eye disease; leaf juice applied over small tumours. Juice from roots and leaves hypoglycemic, antiamebic, antiinflammatory, antisnake venom, for toxic symptoms, jaundice, bruises and gonorrhoea, scorpion and wasp poisoning; root decoction for diabetes. Fruits for asthma, chewed to treat sores of the tongue. Mucilage from the young fruits and roots used in diabetes. Veterinary medicine, leaves against allergy, dysentery, epistaxis, opacity of cornea, tympany, ephemeral fevers; leaf juice applied on sprains; fruits applied on yoke gall; crushed fruit fed to cattle for dizziness; fruits along with those of *Gmelina asiatica* pounded and applied to kill lice and insects; roots of *Helicteres isora* along with those of *Coccinia grandis* and leaves of *Jasminum auriculatum* pounded and the extract given orally for tympany.)

in English: ivy-fruited gourd, ivy gourd, pain-cure, scarlet-fruited gourd, scarlet gourd

in Arabic: bakhra'a

in Kenya: arekoi, ariapongos, barambar, daal-guo, daalle, dalaam, ekadala, elero, emanimun, enkaiserariai, imon-diu, imore, ketporapis, kidunda, kigerema, kimowe, kimuya, kipchimchim, kirigirigi, lahuge, mitkuru, mutkuru, ndambawangaa, ndegegeya, nkaisiruaruai, nyamutu kuru, nyamutkuru, nyathund-guok, olamposhi, parampar, pchichen, pchichin, tarmuch

in Niger: magaro

in Tanzania: enkaiserariai, kóbá, lyungu-lya-nzoka, lyungu-lyungu, mboga mwitu, ndegegeya, olamposhi, ruho

in India: acoki, annalvalli, aracan, aracanviroti, araiyanviroti, attarittan, avaiyanal, avanti, avaramuli, ayana-matti, ayavalli, ban kundri, bhimb, bhrngaraja, bikh kabar, bimb, bimba, bimbaka, bimbi, bimbika, bimitika, bimbu, bimka, cempi, cenkovai, chhardini, chilihindah, chiloda, ciranapimpi, ciravi, civakamuli, civanarpakal, civanarpavai, civanarpavaikkoti, covay, covel, cutakatti, dantachhadopama, dhonda, donda, dondatheege, dondatiga, galedu, gol, golan, golenda, govhi, gwel, ilinkapputol, inippu-k-kovai, jhundikesa, jhundikeshi, jivaka, kaage thonde, kaagethonde, kaaidonda, kaakidonda, kabare-hindi, kaduri, kaidonda, kaki donda, kakidonda, kakkam, kamboja, kandaroi, kanduri, kanduri-ke-bel, kanduri-ki-bel, kanduriki-bel, kanturi, karmmakari, karunkovai, katubimbi, katuka, katumatuppi, katutumpi, katutundika, konde balli, kondvalli, korutan, kotturukanni, kova, kovai, kovai ilai, kovaik-kodi, kovaikkai, kovaikkay, kovakka, koval, kovalila, kovalkizhangu, kovalkizhangu pacha, kovvankay, koyilakam, kulirntukolli, kunderi, kundri, kundru, kunduli, kunduru, kunkumakkovai, kutamakaram, kuvattinurukanni, kwai,

kwel, makaciravi, mannumulunki, marikovai, matampuratti, matha-glurayle, matupakku, matupari, nallakovai, naripputu, narkovai, oshthi, oshthopamaphala, patalagarudah, patuparni, periyakovai, perunkovai, perunkovaikkoti, perunkovikakkoti, perunkovikam, piluparni, pimpakam, pimpam, pimpi, pimpikai, potanacani, raktaphala, rantondala, rattakkovai, rattakkovaikkoti, ruchiraphala, shiv lingi, sihithonde, svadubimbi, talavaykkovai, tanduri, telakuch, telakucha, telakuchela, theekuduru, thendli, thondali, thonde balli, thundike, tiktabimbi, tiktakhya, tiktatundi, til kakri, tindora, tindori, tirattikkovai, tondeballi, tonde-konde, tondeballi, tondekayee, tondili, tondle, tondli, tundi, tundika, tundikeri, tundiparyyayaga, tuntakeri, tuntakori, tunti, tuntikeri, uttundiki, vattakkarimuli, vattakkovai, velikkovvai, velikkovvaikkoti, vellaippuvi, vimba, vimbaja, vimpakakkoti, vimpakam, vimpi, vimpikai, vira, zidadi

in Nepal: golkakri

in Pakistan: kanduri

in Thailand: khae doh, phak khaep, tam loeng

in Tibet: bi mba

***Coccinia rehmannii*** Cogn. (*Coccinia ovifera* Dinter & Gilg; *Coccinia rehmannii* var. *littoralis* Meeuse)

Swaziland, Namibia. Herbaceous, climbing, perennial creeper, yellow flowers, starchy tuber eaten after roasting, children may eat the fruits

See *Bull. Herb. Boissier* iii. (1895) 418. 1895

(Fruits said to cause sore eyes.)

in English: wild cucumber

***Coccinia sessilifolia*** Cogn. (*Cephalandra sessilifolia* Sond.; *Coccinia schinzii* Cogn.; *Coccinia schinzii* Cogn. ex Schinz; *Coccinia sessilifolia* (Sond.) Cogn.)

Botswana, Namibia and South Africa. Dioecious vine, annual stems, deep perennial fleshy root, prostrate or scandent herb, tendrils simple, corolla pale yellow to pink, bright red berry

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 534. 1881, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 3: 419. 1895

(Roots said to be toxic.)

in English: wild cucumber

***Coccinia trilobata*** C. Jeffrey (*Coccinia trilobata* (Cogn.) C. Jeffrey)

Tanzania. Herb, climbing, straggling, creeping, yellow flowers, leaves famine food

See *Kew Bulletin* 15: 349. 1962

(The fruits are said to be toxic.)

in Tanzania: itotwe



**Coccocypselum P. Browne Rubiaceae**

Greek *kokkos* ‘berry, grain, seed’ and *kypsele* ‘a hollow vessel, beehive, basket’, alluding to the clusters of fruits. See Patrick Browne, *The civil and natural history of Jamaica*. 144. London 1756, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 108, t. 42. 1775, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 31. 1788, *Florae Peruvianae, et Chilensis Prodrum* 11, pl. 2. 1794, *Flora Peruviana* 1: 54, t. 84. 1798, *Anales de Historia Natural* 1(1): 39–40, pl. 4. 1799 and Cornelis Andries Backer (1874–1963), *Verklarend woordenboek der wetenschappelijke namen van de in Nederland en Nederlandsch-Indië in het wild groeiende en in tuinen en parken gekweekte varens en hogere planten*. Groningen 1936, J.A. Steyermark, “*Coccocypselum*.” in “The Botany of the Guayana Highland Part VII: Rubiaceae.” *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden*. 17: 299–307. 1967, *Kew Magazine* 10: 76–80. 1993, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 73: 1–177. 1999, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2206–2284. 2001, *Acta Botanica Hungarica* 44(3–4): 237–280. 2002.

***Coccocypselum guianense*** (Aubl.) K. Schum. (*Bellardia repens* Willd.; *Bellardia tontanea* (Kunth) Roem. & Schult.; *Coccocypselum guianense* var. *patens* Steyermark; *Coccocypselum tontanea* Kunth; *Tontanea guianensis* Aubl.)

Brazil. Herb, procumbent, calyx purple tinged

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1: 626. 1797, *Systema Vegetabilium* 3: 205. 1818, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 406. 1819, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(6): 315. 1889 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 17: 303. 1967, *Ethnobotany Research & Applications* 5: 351–372. 2007

(For *winti* rituals, the Afro-Surinamese *winti* religion.)

in Suriname: fodoë kama, fodu kama

***Coccocypselum hirsutum*** Bartl. ex DC. (*Coccocypselum brevipetiolatum* Steyermark; *Coccocypselum ciliatum* Cham. & Schltldl.; *Coccocypselum glabrum* Bartl. ex DC.; *Coccocypselum hirsutum* var. *glabrum* (Bartl. ex DC.) L.O. Williams; *Coccocypselum hirsutum* var. *hirsutum*; *Coccocypselum hirsutum* var. *uniflorum* Hadac; *Tontanea glabra* (Bartl. ex DC.) Standl.; *Tontanea hirsuta* (Bartl. ex DC.) Standl.)

Tropical America. Small creeping plant, purple flowers

See *Prodr.* 4: 396–397. 1830, *Linnaea* 6: 414. 1831 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 32: 147. 1921, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 15(5): 104. 1925, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 17(7): 305. 1967, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 5: 431. 1970, *Phytologia* 25(7): 462. 1973, *Economic Botany* 42(1): 16–28. 1988, *Schlechtendalia* 10: 15–65. 2003

(For urogenital problems and venereal diseases, for uterine problems, leaves infusion drunk; for headache liquid from leaves rubbed on the head.)

Common name: huevo de Indio

**Coccoloba P. Browne Polygonaceae**

*Coccolobis* or *coccolubis* ‘a Spanish name for a kind of grape’, Greek *kokkos* ‘berry, grain, seed’ and *lobos* ‘lobe, pod’, referring to the grape-like fruits; see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, Patrick Browne, *The civil and natural history of Jamaica*. 209–210. London 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1007. 1759 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 104–137. 1946, Richard A. Howard, “A history of the genus *Coccoloba* in cultivation.” *Baileya*. 6(4): 204–212. 1958, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 47(4): 323–359. 1960 [1961], *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 13: 99–138. 1983, Maximino Martínez, *Catálogo de nombres vulgares y científicos de plantas mexicanas*. 1086–1087. México 1987, *Fl. Ecuador* 38: 1–61. 1989, *Agroforestry Systems* 14(2): 149–161. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 53(3): 117–142. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 61(1): 17–30. 1998, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2167–2176. 2001, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003[2005].

***Coccoloba acuminata*** Kunth (*Coccoloba acuminata* var. *glabra* Lindau; *Coccoloba acuminata* var. *pubescens* Lindau; *Coccoloba strobilulifera* Meisn.; *Coccoloba strobilifera* Meisn.)

Colombia.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 176–177. 1817 [1818], *Flora Brasiliensis* 5(1): 25. 1855, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 13: 193. 1890 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 27: 129. 1900

(Active diterpene.)

***Coccoloba carinata*** Ruiz ex Meisn.

South America.

See *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 14(1): 164. 1856

(Diuretic, used for urinary tract ailments.)

***Coccoloba diversifolia*** Jacq. (*Coccoloba lancifolia* Lundell; *Coccoloba laurifolia* Jacq.; *Coccoloba oligocarpa* Lundell)

West Indies, Jamaica. Tree, leaves variable, ochrea or tubular sheathing leaf base

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 19. 1760, Nikolaus Joseph von Jacquin, 1727–1817, *Selectarum stirpium Americanarum historia*. t. 76. Vindobonae [Wien], 1763, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 3: 9, t. 267. 1798 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 66(9): 593. 1939, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 30: 388–424. 1949, *Wrightia* 4(1): 34. 1968, *Brittonia* 44(3): 356–367. 1992

(Bark chewed to relieve stomachaches.)

in English: dove plum, pigeon plum, plum bush, snail seed

***Coccoloba nitida*** Kunth (*Coccoloba nitida* Mart. ex Meisn., nom. illeg.; *Coccoloba nitida* Desf.)

Colombia.

See *Tabl. École Bot.*, ed. 2. 46. 1815, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 2: 176. 1817[1818], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 14(1): 164. 1856

(Diuretic, used for urinary tract ailments.)

***Coccoloba pubescens*** L. (*Coccolobis pubescens* (L.) Crantz)

West Indies.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 1007. 1759, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 1: 132. 1766

(Stomachic, astringent, for skin diseases.)

in Dominica: grand feuille, gwan fëy, wézinyé

***Coccoloba uvifera*** (L.) L. (*Coccoloba uvifera* (L.) Jacq.; *Coccolobis uvifera* (L.) Jacq.; *Guaibara uvifera* (L.) House; *Polygonum uvifera* L.)

Tropical America, West Indies. Tree or shrub, sprawling, straggling branches, rounded leathery leaves, ochrea or tubular sheathing leaf base, greenish white fragrant flowers, fleshy purplish edible fruit in pendulous clusters

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 365. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1007. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 19. 1760 and *American Midland Naturalist* 8: 64. 1922

(Astringent, tea of bark for diarrhea, dysentery; bark resin used against throat ailments. Roots for dysentery.)

in English: Jamaican kino, sea grape, seaside grape

in Dominica: wézinyé bòdlamè

in Mexico: carnero, manzana, roble de la costa, uva, uva de la costa, uva de mar, uva de playa, uvero, uvito

## Cocculus DC. Menispermaceae

Greek *kokkos* 'berry, grain', Latin *coccum*, *i*; see Augustin Pyramus de Candolle, *Regni vegetabilis systema naturale*. 1: 515. 1817, *Flora* 27: 21. 1844 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 20(2): 1–70. 1970, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9: 1–83. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 74(2): 195–204. 2001.

***Cocculus carolinus*** (L.) DC. (*Epibaterium carolinum* (L.) Britton; *Menispermum carolinum* L.)

North America. Perennial vine

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 340. 1753, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 511, 515–531. 1818 [1817]

(Blood purifier, used to treat blood ailments.)

in North America: Carolina coralbead, Carolina moonseed, coral beads, coral vine, hierba de ojo, margil, red-berried moonseed, red moonseed, snailseed

***Cocculus cordifolius*** DC. (*Chasmanthera cordifolia* (DC.) Baill.)

India.

See *Systema Naturae* 1: 517. 1817, *Histoire des Plantes* 3: 31. 1872

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: amirtai, amirtak koti, amirtavalli, amradvalli, amratavalli, chittamratam, cintil, comavalli, gulancha, gulvel, kuntali, paiyamratam, sindil, sindilkodi, tippatega

***Cocculus hirsutus*** (L.) Diels (*Cocculus hirsutus* (L.) W. Theob.; *Cocculus villosus* (Lam.) DC.; *Cocculus villosus* DC.; *Holopeira torrida* Miers; *Menispermum hirsutum* L.; *Menispermum villosum* Lam.)

India, Tropical Africa to South China. Twining, perennial, scandent shrub or liana, young parts densely softly villous, inflorescence a small axillary cyme, dark blue-red obovoid or rounded drupes, leaf eaten as vegetable, tender shoots and leaves as a fodder

See Leonardi Plukenetii *amalthem botanicum*: (i.e.), stirpium indicarum alterum copiae cornu millenas ad minimum & bis centum diversas species novas & indictas nominatim comprehendens, quarum sexcenae & insuper, selectis iconibus, aeneisque tabulis in gratiam phytosoporum exquisitè & summo artificio illustrantur, opus tempori sacratum, in magnis vel voluisse sat est. 61, t. 384, f. 7. Londini: [s.n.], 1705 [Plukenet, Leonard, 1642–1706], *Species Plantarum* 1: 341. 1753, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* ser. 2. 7(37): 42. 1851, *Burmah, its People and Natural Productions* ed. 3, 2: 657. 1860, *Contrib. Bot.* 3: 273. 1867 [Jan 1867], *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* ser. 3, 19(109): 29. 1867 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 94 (Heft 46): 236. 1910, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Menispermaceae* 12. 1956, *Phytochemistry* 26(3): 793–794. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 28: 255–283. 1990, *Fitoterapia* 73: 28–31. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 90(1): 171–177. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Antifungal. Roots tonic, febrifuge, alterative, diuretic, laxative, an infusion taken for jaundice and stomach pain; root decoction applied against fever, rheumatism; root made into a paste and given internally in menorrhagia; powdered roots mixed with sugar taken orally against weakness and fatigue. Crushed leaves for the bleeding of the lower digestive tract, dysentery, gonorrhoea, inflammation and rheumatism; leaves crushed in castor oil and the paste applied on sprain; leaf paste applied for skin burns and skin diseases; leaf extract mixed with curd and given to overcome spermatorrhea and bleeding, also drunk for scorpion sting; leaf infusion taken to treat stomachache and leaf decoction drunk against female sterility and leucorrhoea; febrifuge, leaf juice mixed with sugar febrifuge and to treat nervous illnesses; leaf juice applied externally on forehead to relieve headache; a mucilaginous gel from the leaf juice applied as cooling and soothing in eczema and venereal diseases. Veterinary medicine, leaves crushed with sugar administered with water to control dysentery; leaves pounded with garlic and black pepper and given orally for epistaxis;

leaf juice rubbed on the body to remove lice or external parasitic insects; leaves given to goats as a lactagogue; ground roots for fracture of limb.)

in India: aadama balli, adambuballi, akabhida, anantavalli, bajar bel, bajarbel, calakattu, calapasani, carpatci, chchilihinda, cheepurtheega, chhirenta, chilahinta, chilihindah, chilihinta, chipuru-tige, chipurutige, chireta, cipurutige, ciriya-katukkoti, cirukaikkoti, cirukattukoti, cutarcaracam, daagadiballi, dagadi, dagadi balli, dagadiballi, dasaritega, dhagadi balli, diar, dier, dirghakanda, dirghavalli, doosaratheega, doosari balli, doosaritheega, doosratiga, dridhakanda, dridhalata, dusapi, dusara teega, dusara theega, dusara tiga, dusaraputiga, dusaratiga, dusaratige, dusare balli, dusari balli, dusari-tige, dusariballi, dusaritige, dusary teega, dusedithige, dusiriteega, eluccikkoti, farid-butti, faridbel, faridburti, faridbutti, garudi, hier, hunder, huyer, jaljamni, jalayamani, jaljamni (jal, water; jam, to coagulate), jantika-patta, janti-ke-bel, janti-ki-bel, jantike bel, jantikibel, jawalsoppu, kaage maari, kalini, kalinikkoti, kaliniyam, kanakavacciratti, karrom, katla tiga, katlathige, katlatige, katle-tige, katletiga, kattle-ti, kattu-k-koti, kattuk-kodi, kattukkodi, kattukkoti, kattukodi, ketuvacakkoti, ketuvacam, khareta-ki-bel, kolim, koticci, kotippavai, kotippavaikkoti, kottukodi, ma baba na bakla, mahahala, mahamula, malaiccurukay, malaikkaru, mattakajakkoti, mekanatattimuli, mekanati, mekanatikkoti, musakani, nirppanti, nirppantikoti, paathalagarudi, paravel, parvel, patala bheri, patalagaruda, patalagarudah, patalagarudakkoti, patalagarudi, periya kattukkoti, perkkaci, perkkacikkoti, sauparni, shipri, sirukattukodi, somavalli, sugadi balli, sugadiballi, sugadigida, tan, tana, tanoli, tanvel, ticaikkarutankoti, tiktanga, til dhara, tucari, uppaittiricci, uppirkuruti, utiritam, utiritankoti, utitaniratti, vacchanvel, vachhvel, vacipputu, val, vanatiktika, vasan-vel, vasanavalli, vasanavela, vasandi, vasantitika, vasanvel, vatsadani, vavadi, vev-no-velo, vevdi, vevti, wasan, yadaniballi, yagadi balli, yudaani balli

in Pakistan: zambur

in Kenya: lokitoe-kayep

in Tanzania: mkisu

### *Cocculus indicus* Royle

India.

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 61. 1833–1840

(For hysteria, anxiety.)

*Cocculus laurifolius* (Roxb.) DC. (*Abuta soukupii* Moldenke; *Cebatha laurifolia* (DC.) Kuntze; *Cinnamomum esquirolii* H. Lév.; *Cocculus laurifolius* DC.)

Vietnam, Himalaya. Shrub or treelet, flowers yellowish-green, perianth green

See *Botanica expeditior* 74. 1760, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 618–620, t. 250. 1775, *Syst.*

*Nat.* [Candolle] 1: 520. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 100. 1824, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 9. 1891 and *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 218. 1914, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 74: 380. 1947, *Indian J. Exp. Biol.* 15: 547. 1976, *Taxon* 30: 513–514. 1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988

(Poisonous. Hypotensive.)

in China: heng zhou wu yao

in India: aadu kolli, dal chini, kikra, marpingi, nagdaun, pard, paror, parura, tilpara, tilpharo, tilpharya

in Japan: Iso-yama-ao-ki, Koshû-u-yaku

*Cocculus palmatus* DC. (*Cocculus palmatus* Hook.; *Jateorhiza columba* Miers)

SE Africa. Climbing, twining, aromatic

See *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 1: 522. 1818, *Niger Fl.* 212. 1849, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* Sr. 2, 7: 38. 1851

(Roots stomachic, bitter tonic, febrifuge, astringent, in dyspepsia, chronic diarrhea, dysentery, remittent and intermittent fevers and inflammatory diseases.)

in Mozambique: kalumb

*Cocculus pendulus* (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) Diels (*Bricchettia somalensis* Pax; *Cebatha pendula* (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) Kuntze; *Cebatha pendula* Kuntze; *Cocculus epibaterium* DC.; *Cocculus leaeba* auct.; *Cocculus leaeba* (Del.) DC.; *Cocculus leaeba* DC.; *Cocculus pendulus* Diels; *Epibaterium pendulum* G. Forst.; *Epibaterium pendulum* J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.)

Nigeria, Angola, Tropical Africa. Sender climbing shrub, dioecious, many-branched liana or scandent shrub, often prostrate, inflorescence a small axillary cyme, dark red subglobose flattened drupes, plant browsed by all livestock

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 171. 1775, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 54. 1775 [29 Nov 1775], *Char. Gen.* 107. t. 108. 1776, *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 1: 529–530. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 9. 1891 and *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) *Menispermac.* 237. 1910, *Tetrahedron* 60(2): 2575–2579. 1975, *Journal of the Chemical Society. Perkin Transactions 1: Organic and Bio-organic Chemistry* 4: 380–383. 1978, *Planta Medica* 45(4): 253–254. 1982, *Pure and Applied Chemistry* 58: 663–673. 1986, *Phytochemistry* 26(3): 829–832. 1987, *Planta Medica* 59(3): 276. 1993, *Indian Journal of Environment and Toxicology* 10(2): 93–95. 2000, *Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 52(7): 802–806. 2004

(Stem bark and root bark decoctions against intestinal parasites and gonorrhoea; wood infusion taken as an emetic; stem and leaves anticancer, anticholesterinase, antiplasmodial. Roots hypotensive, antipyretic, aphrodisiac, diuretic,



febrifuge, cholagogue, for menstrual problems, biliousness, jaundice, yellow fever, leprosy, syphilis. Leaves to regulate menstrual cycle; leaf paste a remedy for oozing of blood from nose. An intoxicating drink from the fruits. Veterinary medicine, anti-Newcastle virus action.)

African names: liligui, mboum sehel, safatou, tiahat, tiati

in India: dusaratige, pilwan

### **Cochlospermum Kunth Cochlospermaceae (Bixaceae)**

Greek *kochlos* 'snail, snail-shell' and *sperma* 'seed', referring to the shape of the seeds; see *Flora* 2: 452. 1819, Friedrich Wilhelm Heinrich Alexander von Humboldt (1769–1859), Aimé Jacques Alexandre Bonpland (1773–1858) and Carl Sigismund Kunth (1788–1850), *Nova genera et species plantarum*. 5: 297. Lutetiae Parisorum [Paris] 1815–1825 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/1): 67–70. 1961, *Journ. Agric. Trop. et Bot. Appl.*, (J.A.T.B.A.) 19, 259–399. 1972, *Fl. Neotrop.* 27: 1–34. 1981, *Fl. Ecuador* 20: 10–15. 1983, Brunel, J.F., Hiepo, P. & Scholz, H. (eds.) *Flore Analytique du Togo Phanérogames*. GTZ, Eschborn. 1984, *Medicinal Uses of Plants from Guinea-Bissau. The Biodiversity of African Plants*. Proceedings 14th AETFAT Congress. Wageningen, The Netherlands, 22–27 augustus 1994. Edited by J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy. Kluwer Academic Publishers. pp. 727–731. 1996, *Fl. Veracruz* 95: 1–11. 1996, Lebrun, J.-P. "Catalogue des plantes de la Mauritanie et du Sahara Occidental." *Boissiera* 55: 1–322. 1998, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 428–430. 2001, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], Akoègninou, A., van der Burg, W.J. & van der Maesen, L.J.G. (eds.) *Flore Analytique du Bénin*. Backhuys Publishers. 2006.

***Cochlospermum gillivraei*** Benth. (*Maximiliana gillivraei* (Benth.) Kuntze) (after the Scottish (born Aberdeen) naturalist John McGillivray, 1822–1867 (Sydney, N.S.W., Australia), zoologist, explorer, botanical collector in New South Wales, author of *Narrative of the Voyage of H.M.S. Rattlesnake ... during ... 1846–1850*. London 1852; see John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 424. 1965, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 237–238. Cape Town 1981, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 451. London 1994)

Papua New Guinea, Australia. Tree or small tree, creamy-grey smooth bark, yellow flowers in small terminal panicles, egg-shaped capsules, black seeds embedded in a cotton-like fibre

See *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 1: 106. 1863, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 44. 1891

(Root pounded and used for sores.)

in English: kapok tree, native kapok, native kapok tree

***Cochlospermum intermedium*** Mildbr. (*Cochlospermum niloticum* Oliv.; *Cochlospermum niloticum* var. *glabrum* A. Chev.; *Maximiliana nilotica* (Oliv.) Kuntze)

Central African Republic, Cameroon.

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 44. 1891 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 58: 234. 1923

(Roots and leaves tonic, antibacterial; ground roots for abdominal pains; leaves decoction febrifuge.)

***Cochlospermum planchonii*** Hook.f. ex Planch. (*Cochlospermum niloticum* Oliv.; *Cochlospermum niloticum* var. *glabrum* A. Chev.; *Cochlospermum tinctorium* Oliv.; *Cochlospermum tinctorium* A. Rich.; *Cochlospermum planchonii* Hook.f.; *Maximiliana tinctoria* (A. Rich.) Kuntze)

W. Trop. Africa, Sudan. Small shrub, erect, leaves deeply palmatilobed, flowers clustered at the top of the stems, petals golden yellow, capsules ovoid or oblong, black seeds, flowering when leafless, savanna

See *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 99, t. 21. 1831, *London J. Bot.* vi. (1847) 309. 1847, *Niger Flora* 268. 1849, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 113. 1868, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 44. 1891

(Roots and leaves medicinal, tonic, antibacterial; ground roots for abdominal pains. Leaves decoction febrifuge. Root and bark decoction together with those of *Terminalia macroptera* used for jaundice and malaria. Extracts have shown antihemolytic and hypobilirubinaemic properties, extracts also alleviate carbon tetrachloride cytotoxicity by inhibiting cytochrome P-450.)

in Benin: adosusu, tiohoun, toora

in Burkina Faso: gouloubara, i-boualimi, loukourou-da, n'dribara, soasga, sonsé

in Ivory Coast: broguissé, broguissésé, kongo korondi, rawaya, toungbéléké, trigba, yarudi

in Mali: n'deli bara

in Nigeria: awo, bagarbey, balagande, balagandé, balan-gandé, opiampire, owu, rawaya, samaraye, yarudi

in Togo: kulobonku

***Cochlospermum religiosum*** (L.) Alston (*Bombax gossypium* L., nom. illeg.; *Bombax religiosum* L.; *Cochlospermum balicum* Boerl.; *Cochlospermum gossypium* DC., nom. illeg.; *Maximiliana gossypium* Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Maximiliana gossypium* (L.) Kuntze; *Wittelsbachia gossypium* Mart.; *Wittelsbachia gossypium* Mart. & Zucc., nom. illeg.; *Wittelsbachia gossypium* (L.) Mart. & Zucc., nom. illeg.)

India, Myanmar. Tree

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 512. 1753 [1 May 1753], *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 12. 2: 517. 1767 [15–31 Oct 1767], *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* (Martius) 1: 80, t. 55, 82. 1824, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 44. 1891, *Catalogus plantarum phanerogamarum ...* 49.

1899 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6(suppl.): 14. 1931 [24 Mar 1931], *Taxon* 28: 403. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaves, flowers and gum to treat cough, diarrhea, dysentery, pharyngitis, gonorrhoea, syphilis and trachoma. Stembark for jaundice; bark pounded and applied to broken limbs; paste from stem bark of *Cochlospermum religiosum* with *Dodonaea viscosa* leaves plastered over for bone fracture. Roots useful in white urine disease. Gum diuretic, stimulant, cooling, sedative, hypotensive, useful in cough and gonorrhoea, diarrhea, dysentery; fresh resin as an ointment on itches. Veterinary medicine. Magico-religious beliefs, flowers used in worship.)

in English: buttercup tree, karaya gum, kutira gum, silk-cotton tree, yellow cotton tree, yellow silk cotton tree

in India: accukaci, accukacimaram, adavi booruga, adavi buruga, adavi godu, adavibooruga, adaviburuga, adaviburaka, adivi, akshotamu, annukam, antakevunam, appakutukka, appakodakka, appakudakka, appakudukka, appakutakka, araniyakarpaci, arasina booruga, arasina booruga, arasinaburuga, arishina booruga, arisina, ataikkati, baruga, bettadavarai, bettataavare, bettatavare, booruga, bulavari, buragu, buruga, cataikkonku, cataikkonkumaram, cempalukka, cempanni, centanakku, chimaipunji, chimmaipunji, cikamatatikam, cikamatatikamaram, cekarappakitam, cekarappakitamaram, cokamatitam, cokamatitamaram, condagongu, conku, cutalam, cutanamaram, cutinar, gaapli, gabdi, gagili, galgal, galgali, galpal, ganeri, ganglay, gangloy, ganiar, ganiara, gehra, girisalmalika, gjara, golgol, gong, gongal, gulgul, gunglay, gungu, harsingar, hoghara, hongara, hopo, hopu, hupu, iticika, iticikamaram, kaadu booruga, kadburuga, kaduburuga, kaduburga, kanakacari-maram, kanakaccari, kandagogu, kandugogu, kannikaram, kannikarmaram, kanyari, kateera, kathalyagonda, katira (the gum), katira gond, katira safaid, katria, kattilavu, kattu ilavam, kattuppancu, kattupparutti, konda buruga, konda gogu, kondabooruga, kondaburuga, kondagagu, kondagogu, kongelavam, kongilam, kongilavu, kongillam, kongu, konkilavu, konkillam, konku, kudirapuduku, kumarai, kumaraimaram, kumbi, kuya, kuyakam, kuyakamaram, malaipparutti, malaipparuttimaram, mancatkonku, mancatkonkumaram, mancattanakku, matavai, matavaimaram, mullilavikam, mullilavikamaram, nalal, nalalmaram, onkum, onkur, ortilinku, ortilinkumaram, paarijatamu, paccaikkiluvai, palini, panninara, panyara, parapanni, parapanni, parappoola, pareipanyi, parijata, paruttimaram, peypparutti, pili kapas, pilikapas, pinara, pinaramaram, popsokoniari, pratti, puntatu, puttali, ratho, shimappanni, silakarpasika, simappanni, tanakku, tanakkupparutti, tanaku, tanakumaram, thanukku, tschempungie, turumor-palam, turuverppalam, vanacarocani, vanapparutti

*Cochlospermum tinctorium* Perrier ex A. Rich. (*Cochlospermum niloticum* Oliv.; *Cochlospermum tinctorium* A. Rich.; *Maximiliana nilotica* (Oliv.) Kuntze; *Maximiliana tinctoria* (Perrier ex A. Rich.) Kuntze)

Tropical Africa. Subshrub, woody subterranean rootstock, leaves palmatisect, inflorescence a few-flowered panicle or raceme usually produced at ground level from the rootstock, golden yellow flowers, ovoid capsules, hairy seeds

See *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 99, t. 21. 1831, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 1: 113. 1868, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 44. 1891 and *Journal of Natural Products* 52(4): 879–881. 1989, *Fitoterapia* 62(2): 144–145. 1991, *Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene* 89(2): 217–218. 1995, *Phytotherapy Research* 9(6): 444–447. 1995, *Phytotherapy Research* 10, Supplement 1: 161–163. 1996, *Planta Medica* 65(4): 378–381. 1999, *Rev. Méd. Pharm. Afr.*, 13: 49–65. 1999, *Journal of Essential Oil Research* 13(1): 65–67. 2001, *Journal of Natural Products* 65(9): 1325–1327. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 43–49. 2004, Nergard, C.S. et al. “Medicinal use of *Cochlospermum tinctorium* in Mali. Anti-ulcer-, radical scavenging- and immunomodulating activities of polymers in the aqueous extract of the roots.” *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 96(1–2): 255–269. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 273–279. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105: 387–399. 2006

(Leaves and shoots possibly toxic. Tubercle grind on ulcer. Seed oil to treat leprosy. Yellow rootstock tonic, aphrodisiac, antiplasmodial, antihepatotoxic, antibacterial, antimicrobial, for jaundice and liver diseases, fevers, pneumonia, bronchial affections, conjunctivitis, gastro intestinal diseases or ailments, dysuria, diarrhea, indigestion, stomachache, urethral discharge, dysmenorrhea, epilepsy, skin infections, malaria, schistosomiasis. Roots, fruits and leaves emmenagogue, stomachic, urethritis, postpartum remedy, astringent, antibacterial, for burns, diarrhea, stomachache. Root and bark decoction together with those of *Terminalia macroptera* used for jaundice. A concoction of the fruits with tamarind fruits drunk to cure snakebites. Pulped leaves for abscesses and furuncles.)

in Benin: kpararou, ousonliwoun, pararou, wunsonlihoun

in Burkina Faso: bagulapolo, fajanduré, fayar, gouloubara, i-boualimi, loukourou-ça, n’dribara, soasga, sonsé, tampo

in Ghana: gbelonbile

in Guinea: diarounde, diaroundé, djandere, fiha g’uesse, filara guèsé, filimaguese, ourouba, rèchè, tiriba, turubaw

in Ivory Coast: bédiera korandi, belouma, gapoli, kadiendi diéssé, keillo koroni, kikwou, koroni, koukouo, pougoutipou, sansa, sanséghé, sinbellébé, sori, tampo, tikwélégué, tiriba, tiribara, tourougba

in Mali: fajuraane, n’deli bara, n’tiribara, njadere

in Mauritania: diaandu, fajuraane

in Niger: bagarbey, barge, lawaga, rawaya

in Nigeria: barge, gbewutu, gbewutu, lawaga, r’awaya, rawaja, rawaya

in Senegal: apajaar, bu dank, bu lulumay, dandare, dandéré, dânduré, darundé, djarounde, fadurandé, fajuraane, fayar, gulu bara, nda déré, ndadure, ndilibara, payar, per, tilibara, tirbom, triban, trubara, turbo, vadjoundare

in Togo: nyongmonsavi, samung, sansé

***Cochlospermum vitifolium*** (Willd.) Spreng. (*Bombax vitifolium* Willd.; *Cochlospermum codinae* Eichler; *Cochlospermum hibiscoides* Kunth; *Cochlospermum hibiscoides* var. *dasycarpum* Triana & Planch.; *Cochlospermum hibiscoides* var. *gymnocarpum* Triana & Planch.; *Cochlospermum luetzeburgii* Pilg.; *Cochlospermum serratifolium* Moc. & Sessé ex DC.; *Cochlospermum serratifolium* DC.; *Cochlospermum triphyllum* (S.F. Blake) Pittier; *Cochlospermum vitifolium* (Willd.) Willd. ex Spreng.; *Cochlospermum vitifolium* Spreng.; *Maximiliana codinae* (Eichler) Kuntze; *Maximiliana hibiscodes* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Maximiliana hibiscoides* (Kunth) Millsp.; *Maximiliana triphylla* S.F. Blake; *Wittelsbachia vitifolia* Mart.; *Maximiliana vitifolia* (Willd.) Krug & Urb.; *Wittelsbachia vitifolia* (Willd.) Mart. & Zucc.)

Mexico to Trop. America.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 2: 720. 1809, *Synopsis Plantarum* 3: 214. 1824, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... (Martius) 1: 82–83. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 527. 1824, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 596. 1825 [Jan–May 1825], *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 4(2, Cur. Post.): 206. 1827 [Jan–Jun 1827], *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* IV, 17: 92. 1862, *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(1): 431, pl. 86. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 44. 1891 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 11(6): 129. 1921, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 8: 716. 1924, *Man. Pl. Usual. Venez.*: 141. 1926, *Fl. Neotrop.* 27: 9. 1981

(Roots used to treat stomachaches.)

in South America: algodonillo, apompo, carne de perro, chimí, chum, chuun, cocito, cojón de toro, coquito, cuyabo, flor izquierda, guate, iquilté, lalipe, madera de pasta, mirasol, nununonor bala, palo amarillo, palo barril, palo cuchara, palo de rosa amarilla, panaco, panigua, pochote, pochotle, pomposhuti, puchcui, pumpuchut, pumpusuchi, quia-quega, quie-quega, quiériga, rosa amarilla, shuti, tambor, tamborcito, tecomasúchil, tecomaxóchitl, yaga-begaa

### **Cocos L. Arecaceae (Cocosaceae, Cocoseae, Palmae)**

Portuguese and Spanish *coco* ‘mask, head, ape, bugbear, monkey face’, the three scars on the base of the shell resemble a monkey’s face; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1188. 1753, Abraham Steck, *Dissertatio inauguralis medica de Sagu*. Argentorati [Strasbourg] [1757], *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 56. 1829, *Natürliches System des Pflanzenreichs* 316. 1832 and C.X. Furtado, “On the etymology of the word

Cocos.” *Principes*. 8(3): 107–112. 1964, Paul Hamilton Allen (1911–1963), “Oviedo, on Cocos.” *Principes*. 9(2): 62–66. 1965, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 495. 1754 and M. Membrè, *Relazione di Persia* (1542). Napoli 1969, Filippo Sassetti, *Lettere da vari paesi 1570–1588*. Introduzione, testo e note a cura di V. Bramanti. Milano 1970, Frederic Rosengarten, Jr., “Coconut.” *Principes*. 30(2): 47–62. 1986, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 52: 1–415. 2005.

***Cocos nucifera*** L. (*Calappa nucifera* (L.) Kuntze; *Calappa nucifera* Kuntze; *Cocos indica* Royle; *Cocos nana* Griff.; *Cocos nucifera* var. *synphyllica* Becc.; *Palma cocos* Mill., nom. illeg.)

Malesia, SW. Pacific. Perennial, slim, unbranched palm tree, solitary trunk, terminal crown of large heavy arching leaves, inflorescences occur within the leafy crown, creamy yellow flowers, heavy large edible fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1188. 1753, *Diss. de Sagu* 9. 1757, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition Palma no. 2. 1768, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains* ... [Royle] 395. 1840, *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 3: 166. 1851, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 982. 1891 and *Agric. Colon.* 10: 586. 1916, *Taxon* 28: 64. 1979, *Kew Chromosome Conference* 4: 249–265. 1995, *Botanica Acta* 110: 79–89. 1997, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 90(2–3): 293–316. 2004, *Res. Microbiol.* 155(3): 136–143. 2004, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 92(2–3): 269–73. 2004, *J. Ethnobiol. Ethnomedicine.* 2: 45. 2005, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 100(1–2): 153–157. 2005, *Ann. Allergy Asthma Immunol.* 98(6): 580–4. 2007, Ajose, Frances O.A. “Some Nigerian plants of dermatologic importance.” *International Journal of Dermatology* 46(Suppl. 1): 48–55. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Copra mite dermatitis, allergy to coconut is infrequent. Cigarette made from the bark smoked for cough. Flower bud paste given for earache. Leaves paste decoction abortifacient. A poison antidote, aphrodisiac, anti hypertensive, antinociceptive, analgesic and free radical scavenging, astringent, antifungal, leishmanicidal, antibacterial, antiviral, to increase sexual potency in men, to treat diabetes, weakness, chest colds, gastrointestinal disorders. Roots antipyretic and diuretic, pound the root and poultice for syphilis and gonorrhoea. Outer part of the stem used to cure toothache and earache. Decoction of fruit pericarp together with leaves of *Adenostemma lavenia* gargled to treat toothache; burnt powdered endocarp of the fruit mixed with coconut oil and applied to boils; coconut oil applied over burns; milky endosperm drunk by pregnant women to force childbirth; kernel burnt and the ash applied over the burns; plant juice of *Hemidesmus indicus* var. *pubescens* (Wight & Arn.) Hook. f. mixed with grating of *Cocos nucifera* consumed for cold, to refresh mouth and to increase eyesight. Juice from the roasted flower mixed with gambir, *Uncaria gambir*, orally administered against bloody diarrhoea. Sacred plant, auspicious, fruits used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, *poojas* of sea, worshipping, any religious and social



ceremony, as an offering to deities; tender coconut water considered divine, used as purification water.)

in English: coconut, coconut palm, copra, porcupine wood, tree of life

in Arabic: jauz al-hind

in Brazil: coco da bahia, coqueiro, coqueiro-da-bahia, coqueiro da índia, coqueiro-da-praia, injá-guaçu, ioiá-guacuíba

in Ecuador: yumysham

in China: hsu yu, ye zi pi, yeh tzu, yueh wang t'ou (= hornbill head)

in India: badini, badinj, cannai, catapala, cekaracam, cekaracamaram, cenavaritcavam, centennu, cetaram, cevvilanir, chentennu, chocham, cirappalam, cocam, cocan, curakaram, cutankam, cuvaticam, cuvaticamaram, dakshinatrya, daksinatya, daksinatyaka, darakhte-bandinj, darakhte-nargil, darakhtebandinj, darakhtenargil, darkhte-bandinj, darkhtenargil, deerghavraksha, dennai, drdhaphala, dridaphala, dridhanira, duraruha, edagam, ekatam, errabondaalakobbari, errabondalakobbari, etkai, ettabondalakobbari, fadhirdah, garikera, gitaka, gitaku, guddzanarikadamu, gujjunaarikadamu, gujjunarikadamu, gujjunarikedam, ilaneer, ilangali, ilanir, ilankali, ilankalimaram, iracakantam, iracapalam, iracayanatturu, jadhirdah, jataphala, jouze-hindi, jouzehindi, junga, kanchli, karakambha, karakatoyam, karatalikam, karatalikamaram, karikku, kaucikam, kaucipal, kaucipalmaram, kaushikaphala, kelalam, keli, kelikam, khidir, khobre, khopra, kinghena, kobari, kobbara, kobbari, kobbarichettu, kobbera, kobbirichettu, kobri, kopparaittenkai, kulittai, kurcasirsaka, kurccacekaram, kurccekaram, kurchashekharu, kurchashirshaka, kuriyacekaram, kurube, laangali, langalam, langali, langalin, lankali, maad, mad, mada, maghzi-narjil, maghz narjil, maghz naryal, maghz naryil, mahaad, mahad, mahaphala, malata, mangalya, mar, matte, milarkali, mriduphala, mukkantipandu, muppudaikay, mutkuna, naalikeram, naalikeramu, naaral, naarikadamu, naarikela, naarikelamu, naarikeramu, nadigelam, nadikeli, naligelam, naligeram, nalikela, nalikelamaram, nalikera, nalikeram, nalikeramu, nalugiram, narachajhada, naral, naralchajhada, naralmad, narea, narel, narela, nargil, nari-kela, narikeli, nari-kera, narial, narial gri, nariel, narigelam, narikadam, narikadamu, narikal, narikari, narikedamu, narikel, narikela, narikelah, narikelam, narikelamu, narikelaphalam, narikelavrksah, narikeli, narikelimaram, narikera, narikeram, narikeramu, narikolam, narikudum, nariyal, nariyal-ka-ped, nariyal-ka-per, nariyalkaper, nariyel, narjeel, narjil, narkol, narula, naryal, naryal daryai, naryil, natikeralamaram, netiyami, netiyamimaram, nilataru, nirampiyamaram, palakecaram, palkecaram, panivirukkam, panivirutcam, papparattennai, payodhara, phalakeshara, phalamunda, pilaimaram, pul, pulmaram, puloka karpaka virutcakam, pulokakarpaka, pulokakarpakavirutcam, punmaram, putodaka, racapalam, racapalamaram, rajapiluh, rasaphala, rasayana-taru, sadaphala, sadapushpa, shajratul-jouze-hindi,

shajratuljouzehindi, shajratun-narjil, shajratunnarjil, shiraphala, shripal, siyala, skandhaphala, sripal, subhanga, sutanga, tala, talai, tanba, tare, taynga, taynga unmay, temranu, ten, tenga, tengay, tengina, tengina-gida, tenginakayi, tenginmar, tenginamara, tengu, tenkai, tenkai-maram, tenkaia, tenkay, tenkaya, tenkaya-chettu, tenkayi, tenkayichettu, tenku, tenkumaram, tenna, tenna-maram, tennai, tennai maram, tennaimaram, tennamaram, tennamaruttoo pungie, tennampillai, tennan-chedi, tennang kulloo, tennanmpillai, tennu, tetcanattiram, thempranu, thenga, thengina, thenginmar, thenginpookkula, thenginpookkula pacha, thengu, thenkaaya, thenkayamanu, thenku-maram, thennai, thennei, thenpinna, tigini, tiranaracan, tiravirutcam, tiritavirutcam, tiriycamaram, tirkkapatapam, tirkkapatavam, tirutamam, toyagarbha, tranaraj, tranaraja, trinaraajamu, trinaraja, tryakshaphala, tryambakaphala, trynaraja, trynarajamu, trynodrumo, tunga, uccataru, uchhataru, varala, varapalam, varaphala, velichenna, vicumittirappariyam, vicuvamittirappariyam, viruccopalaram, viruccopalaramaram, virutcapala, vishvamitrapriya, yeleneeru mara, yubi

in Indonesia: kelapa

in Japan: koko-yashi, kokonatto

in Okinawa: yashi-gii

in Malaysia: kelapa, niyor, nyior

in Papua New Guinea: chalikei, hamu, haomu, kokonas, lama, nip, niu, pang, tirip, umu

in Philippines: gira-gira, iniug, lubi, ngot-ngot, ngu-ngut, niog, niyog, ongot, ponlaing, ungot

in Tibet: rgya star

in Hawaii: niu, lolani

African names: coco, gos el-hinf

in East Africa: mnazi, tui (Swahili)

in Kenya: madhi, mnazi, munathi, nazi

in Nigeria: agbon, aki beke, ako beke, ako oyibo, evi, igi agbon, isip mbakara, ivi-oibo, kwakwar attagar, kwarkwar-attagara

in Sierra Leone: angbara poto, pu lolui

in Tanzania: mnazi, nazi

### Codariocalyx Hassk. Fabaceae (Desmodieae)

From the Greek *kodarion*, diminutive of *kodion* 'wool, sheepskin, fleece' plus *kalyx* 'calyx', see *J. Econ. Taxon. bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985.

*Codariocalyx gyroides* (Link) Hassk. (*Codariocalyx conicus* Hassk.; *Codariocalyx gyroides* (Roxb.) Hasskarl; *Codariocalyx gyroides* (Roxb.) X.Y. Zhu; *Desmodium bracteatum* sensu Micheli; *Desmodium diversifolium* sensu auct.; *Desmodium gyroides* (Link) DC.; *Desmodium gyroides* (Roxb.) DC.; *Desmodium oxalidifolium* H. Lev.; *Desmodium*

*papuanum* C.T. White; *Desmodium pseudogyroides* Miq.; *Hedysarum gyroides* Miq.; *Hedysarum gyroides* Roxb.; *Meibomia bracteata* (Micheli) Hoehne; *Meibomia gyroides* (DC.) Kuntze; *Meibomia gyroides* (Link) Kuntze; *Meibomia gyroides* (Roxb.) Kuntze)

Malaysia, China. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 247. 1822, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 326. 1825, *Flora* 25(2. Beibl. 4): 49. 1842, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 196. 1891 and *Legumes of China* 146. 2007

(Antiinflammatory, for rheumatism. Whole plant for fertility, for conception.)

in China: tuan ye wu cao, yuan ye wu cao

Malay name: leguni

***Codariocalyx motorius*** (Houttuyn) H. Ohashi (*Codariocalyx gyrans* (Linnaeus f.) Hasskarl; *Desmodium gyrans* (L.) DC.; *Desmodium gyrans* (Linnaeus f.) DC.; *Desmodium gyrans* var. *roylei* (Wight & Arn.) Baker; *Desmodium motorium* (Houttuyn) Merrill; *Desmodium roylei* Wight & Arn.; *Hedysarum gyrans* Linnaeus f.; *Hedysarum motorium* Houttuyn; *Hedysarum motorius* Houttuyn; *Meibomia gyrans* (L.f.) Kuntze)

India, Australia. Perennial non-climbing shrub, forage

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 745–751. 1753, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 168. 1759, *Natuurlijke Historie* 2(10): 246–247. 1779, *Supplementum Plantarum* 332–333. 1781 [1782], *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1: 122, pl. 5, f. 15. 1813, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 326. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 227. 1834, *Flora* 25(2, Beibl. 49): 62. 1842, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 175. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 196. 1891 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 19(4): 345–346. 1938, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 40(12): 367–368. 1965, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, *Guihaia* 15(2): 166–171. 1995

(Psychedelic, *ayahuasca* analogue, plants containing entheogenic tryptamines. The whole plant used for dispelling stasis. Leaves and fruits applied on wounds.)

in English: move plant, moving plant, semaphore plant, telegraph plant, whirling plant

in China: wu cao

in India: aelemudure, ban chandal, bhunakra, chanchala, colopotro, dudli, naagathagare, nagar gare, nagatagare, nagatakari, nageswar, samphleng gap, thozhuganni, touganni

## Coddia Verdc. Rubiaceae

The genus was named to honor the South African botanist Leslie Edward W. Codd, born 1908, former Director

of Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria, co-author with Mary Gunn of *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. Cape Town 1981, author of *Trees and Shrubs of the Kruger National Park*. [*Mem. Bot. Surv. S. Afr.* no. 26] Pretoria 1951 and “Notes on poisonous plants with special reference to the *Gousiekte* problem.” *J. S. Afr. Biol. Soc.* 2: 8–18. 1961; see *Sylva Telluriana* 21. 1838, *Flora* 25: 236. 1842 and *Kew Bulletin* 36(3): 493–557. 1981, A.P. Backer, D.J.B. Killick and D. Edwards, “A plant ecological bibliography and thesaurus for southern Africa up to 1975.” *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa*. no. 52. 1986.

***Coddia rudis*** (E. Mey. ex Harv.) Verdc. (*Gardenia microcarpa* Hochst., nom. illeg.; *Gardenia parvifolia* (Lam.) D. Dietr.; *Heinsia capensis* H. Buek ex Harv.; *Lachnosiphonium rude* (E. Mey. ex Harv.) Ridl.; *Lachnosiphonium rude* (E. Mey. ex Harv.) J.G. García; *Lachnosiphonium rude* var. *parvifolium* (Harv.) J.G. García; *Randia parvifolia* Harv., nom. illeg.; *Randia parvifolia* Lam.; *Randia rudis* E. Mey. ex Harv.; *Xeromphis rudis* (E. Mey. ex Harv.) Codd)

Tropical Africa. Small multi-stemmed tree, arching branches, small light green glossy spatulate leaves clustered, white scented flowers, fruits greenish-brown

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 25. 1789, *Vollständiges Lexicon der Gärtnerei und Botanik* 3: 441. 1817, *Thesaurus Capensis* 1: 22–23, t. 35. 1859 and *Memorias da Junta de Investigações do Ultramar* 4: 31. 1958, *Kirkia* 1: 110. 1961, *Kew Bulletin* 36: 509. 1981, *Small Ruminant Research* 39(1): 73–85. 2001, *African Journal of Range & Forage Science* 19(1): 13–20. 2002, *Journal of Arid Environments* 67(2): 270–287. 2006

(Applied as poultice on a fracture. Pounded root decoctions for impotence.)

in English: lesser xeromphis, small bone-apple

in Southern Africa: kleinbeenappel; umDondwane, umGogwane (Zulu); iNtsinde (Xhosa); sitole (Tsonga)

in Swaziland: mahlamganisa, mahlanganisa, sikhwakhwane, silulwane, umhlabele

## Codiaeum A. Juss. Euphorbiaceae

Greek *kodia*, *kodia* ‘head, head of plants, bulb, capsule’, some suggest from *kodiho*, the Ternate native name for *Codiaeum variegatum* (L.) Blume. See Adrien Henri Laurent de Jussieu, *De Euphorbiacearum generibus*. 33, t. 9, fig. 30. 1824 and Smith, A.C. *Flora Vitiensis Nova*. A new flora for Fiji (Spermatophytes only). Pacific Tropical Botanical Garden, Lawai. 1981, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 83. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, *Fieldiana: Botany*, New Series 36: 1–169. 1995, Welsh, S.L. *Flora Societensis*. E.P.S. Inc. Utah. 1998, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 3(1, 2a & 2b). Continental Publishing, Deurne.

1999, Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)*. Kew. 2000, Calane da Silva, M., Izdine, S. & Amuse, A.B. *A Preliminary Checklist of the Vascular Plants of Mozambique*. Pretoria. 2004, Chayamarit, K. & Van Welzen, P.C. *Euphorbiaceae (Genera A-F). Flora of Thailand*. Bangkok. 2005, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 10: 95–116. 2005, Balakrishnan, N.P. & Chakrabarty, T. *The Family Euphorbiaceae in India. A Synopsis of Its Profile, Taxonomy and Bibliography*. 2007.

**Codiaeum variegatum** (L.) Blume (*Codiaeum chrysosticton* Rumph. ex Spreng., nom. illeg.; *Codiaeum chrysosticton* Spreng.; *Codiaeum pictum* Hook.; *Codiaeum variegatum* Blume; *Codiaeum variegatum* (L.) A. Juss.; *Codiaeum variegatum* var. *genuinum* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Codiaeum variegatum* var. *pictum* (Lodd.) Müll.Arg.; *Croton pictus* Lodd.; *Croton variegatus* L.; *Croton variegatus* Forssk.; *Croton variegatus* Blanco; *Crozophyla variegata* (L.) Raf.; *Oxydectes variegata* (L.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes variegata* Kuntze; *Phyllaurea variegata* W. Wight; *Phyllaurea variegata* (L.) W. Wight)

Malesia, SW. Pacific. Shrub, leathery leaves, monoecious, female flowers without corolla, fruit a capsule, shining black seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1004–1005, 1199. 1753, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 163. 1775, *Botanical Cabinet*; consisting of coloured delineations . . . 9, pl. 870. 1824, *De Euphorbiacearum Generibus Medicisque earundem viribus tentamen*, tabulis aeneis 18 illustratum 33, 80, 111, pl. 9, f. 30. 1824, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 12: 606. 1825, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 3: 866. 1826, *Bot. Mag.* 58: t. 3051. 1831, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 751. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 1119. 1866, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 613. 1891 and *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 9: 352. 1905, Morton, J.F. "Ornamental plants with toxic and or irritant properties." II. *Proc. Fla. State Hort. Soc.*, 75: 484–491. 1962, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 26: 123–127. 1991

(Chewing the bark and roots is said to cause burning of the mouth. Some young leaves used as a vegetable, but cases of irritation have been reported. The latex has caused eczema in some gardeners. Leaves used for hemorrhage and antiinflammatory; leaves rubbed on the abdominal area to ease pains. Roots for syphilis, venereal diseases; roots chewed with betel nut to treat stomach and tooth aches. Plant used as a purgative and to treat sores; stem bark purgative.)

in English: croton, garden croton

in China: bian ye mu

in India: cera, tsjera, tsjere-maram

in Japan: henyô-boku, kuroton-no-ki, kurutan

Malayan names: adal adal, puding, puding mas, seginting

in Papua New Guinea: baba'a, babaka, hamawanga, kai, marmara, simpika, tubuloko

in the Philippines: buena vista, cipres, kapilayang, sagilala, San Francisco

in Mexico: cintillo, crotón, itzpacán

in Pacific: lestun puyitos

**Codiaeum variegatum** (L.) Blume var. *variegatum* (*Codiaeum albicans* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum angustifolium* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum burtonii* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum chelsonii* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum chrysophyllum* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum chrysosticton* var. *angustifolium* Rumph. ex Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.; *Codiaeum chrysosticton* var. *latifolium* Rumph. ex Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.; *Codiaeum chrysosticton* var. *medium* Rumph. ex Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.; *Codiaeum cooperi* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum crispum* Rumph. ex Müll.Arg.; *Codiaeum cuneifolium* Zipp. ex Span.; *Codiaeum dodgonae* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum eburneum* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum elegans* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum elegantissimum* W. Bull; *Codiaeum elongatum* Linden & André; *Codiaeum evansianum* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum fucatum* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum goldiei* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum grande* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum hanburyanum* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum henryanum* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum illustre* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum imperiale* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum insigne* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum interruptum* Baum; *Codiaeum jameisii* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum lancifolium* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum lyratum* Linden & André; *Codiaeum macfarlanei* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum maculatum* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum magnificum* Linden; *Codiaeum majesticum* W. Bull ex Nicholson; *Codiaeum maximum* Verschaff.; *Codiaeum medium* Baill.; *Codiaeum moluccanum* Decne.; *Codiaeum multicolor* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum mutabile* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum nevilleae* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum obovatum* Zoll. & Moritz; *Codiaeum pictum* (Lodd.) Hook.; *Codiaeum pilgrimii* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum recurvifolium* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum roseopictum* André; *Codiaeum spirale* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum stewartii* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum superbiens* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum sylvestre* Rumph. ex Müll.Arg.; *Codiaeum taeniosum* Rumph. ex Müll.Arg.; *Codiaeum timorense* A. Juss., nom. nud.; *Codiaeum trilobum* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum triumphans* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum triumphans* var. *harwoodianum* W. Bull ex Nicholson; *Codiaeum undulatum* Cogn. & Marchand; *Codiaeum vanoosterzeei* Rodigin; *Codiaeum variegatum* f. *ambiguum* Pax; *Codiaeum variegatum* f. *angustifolium* Müll.Arg.; *Codiaeum variegatum* f. *appendiculatum* Celak.; *Codiaeum variegatum* f. *cornutum* André; *Codiaeum variegatum* f. *crispum* Müll.Arg.; *Codiaeum variegatum* f. *lanceolatum* Müll.Arg.; *Codiaeum variegatum* f. *latifolium* Müll.Arg.; *Codiaeum variegatum* f. *lobatum* Pax; *Codiaeum variegatum* f. *longifolium* Müll.Arg.; *Codiaeum variegatum* f. *medium* Müll.Arg.; *Codiaeum variegatum* f. *minus* Müll.Arg.; *Codiaeum variegatum* f. *parvifolium* Müll.Arg.; *Codiaeum variegatum* f.



*perringii* K. Schum.; *Codiaeum variegatum* f. *platyphyllum* Pax; *Codiaeum variegatum* f. *taeniosum* Müll.Arg.; *Codiaeum variegatum* var. *moluccanum* (Decne.) Müll. Arg.; *Codiaeum variegatum* var. *pictum* (Lodd.) Müll. Arg.; *Codiaeum volutum* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum warrenii* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum weismannii* Cogn. & Marchand; *Codiaeum williamsii* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum wilsonii* G. Nicholson; *Codiaeum youngii* G. Nicholson; *Croton aigburtensis* auct., nom. illeg.; *Croton andreanus* Linden; *Croton andreeus* Linden; *Croton angustissimus* auct., nom. illeg.; *Croton aucubifolius* André; *Croton baliospermus* Span.; *Croton bellulus* Linden & André; *Croton bergmannii* Chantrier ex André; *Croton carrieri* Chantrier; *Croton cornutus* André; *Croton drouetii* Chantrier; *Croton duvalii* Chantrier; *Croton evansianus* auct.; *Croton hastiferus* Linden & André; *Croton hillianus* Veitch ex André; *Croton hookeri* André; *Croton hookeri* Veitch; *Croton imperialis* T. Moore; *Croton incanus* Blume; *Croton interruptus* André; *Croton irregularis* André; *Croton johannis* Veitch ex Regel; *Croton lacteus* Van Houtte; *Croton latimaculatus* Chantrier; *Croton massangeanum* Linden ex André; *Croton mirus* Domin; *Croton multicolor* Veitch ex André; *Croton musaicus* André; *Croton newmannii* W. Bull; *Croton philippsii* B.S. Williams; *Croton picturatum* André; *Croton pictus* Lodd.; *Croton regelii* auct.; *Croton russelli* auct.; *Croton thomsonii* auct.; *Croton truffautii* Chantrier; *Croton undulatus* André; *Croton variegatus* L.; *Croton veitchianus* André; *Croton vervaetii* Linden; *Croton weismannii* Cogn. & Marchand; *Croton wigmannii* B.S. Williams; *Crozophyla angustifolia* Raf.; *Crozophyla elliptica* Raf.; *Crozophyla picta* (Lodd.) Raf.; *Junghuhnia glabra* Miq.; *Phyllaurea codiaeum* Lour.; *Ricinus pictus* Noronha)

Indonesia. Shrub, narrow variegated leaves

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1004–1005, 1199. 1753, *Botanical Cabinet*; consisting of coloured delineations . . . 9, pl. 870. 1824, *De Euphorbiacearum Generibus Medicisque earumdem viribus tentamen*, tabulis aeneis 18 illustratum 33, 80, 111, pl. 9, f. 30. 1824, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 606. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 1119. 1866 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, III: 24–26. 1911, *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 99: 422. 1952, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3—VI): 71–72. 1984, *Nucleus* 28: 8–13. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 26: 123–127. 1991, *Fieldiana: Botany*, New Series 36: 1–169. 1995, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 57(7): 247–355. 2006

(Stem bark purgative. A decoction is drunk to treat kidney urinary disorders accompanied by pain during urination. Chewing the bark and roots is said to cause burning of the mouth.)

in English: Northern Queensland croton

Malayan names: adal adal, puding, seginting

in Papua New Guinea: baba'a, babaka, hamawanga, kai, marmara, simpika, tubuloko

## Codiocarpus R.A. Howard Icacinaceae

From the Greek *kodion* 'wool, sheepskin, fleece' and *karpos* 'fruit', see *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 155. 1840 and *Brittonia* 5: 53, 57. 1943, *Lloydia* 6: 143. 1943.

*Codiocarpus andamanicus* (Kurz) R.A. Howard (*Apodytes andamanica* Kurz; *Codiocarpus andamanicus* R.A. Howard; *Gomphandra andamanica* (Kurz) King; *Gomphandra andamanica* King)

India. Tree, whitish longitudinally grooved fruits

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 41(4): 298. 1872, *Report on the Vegetation of the Andaman Islands* 37. 1875, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 64: 115. 1895 [1896 publ. 1895] and *Lloydia* 6: 143. 1943, *Brittonia* 5: 57. 1943, *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology* 28: 619. 1990

(Roots decoction as postpartum remedy, and also for rheumatism. Warm pounded leaves in coconut oil tied on enlarged scrotum of children.)

in India: kamarang

## Codonanthe (Mart.) Hanst. Gesneriaceae

From the Greek *kodon* 'a bell' and *anthos* 'flower', see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... 3: 48, 50, 52, t. 222. 1829, *Linnaea* 26: 207, 209. 1854 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/3): 240–313. 1974.

*Codonanthe crassifolia* (H. Focke) C.V. Morton (*Codonanthe confusa* Sandwith; *Episcia hookeri* Hanst.; *Hypocyrtia crassifolia* H. Focke)

South and Central America. Epiphytic herb, trailing, creeping, succulent, leaves fleshy, flowers white, fruits pinkish

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... 3: 39, 41, 48, t. 217. 1829, *Tijdschrift voor de Wisen Natuurkundige Wetenschappen*... 5: 199–200. 1852, *Linnaea* 26: 209. 1854, *Linnaea* 34(3): 350. 1865 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 10: 492. 1931, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 18(4): 1159. 1938

(Infusion drunk for colds, cough, sore throat, whooping cough, vomiting.)

## Codonopsis Wallich Campanulaceae

Greek *kodon* 'a bell' and *opsis* 'like, resembling', referring to the shape of the corolla; see *Novae Plantarum Species* 399. 1821, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 103. 1824 and *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 18(2): 245. 1980, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 73(2): 48. 1983, Christopher Grey-Wilson, "A survey of *Codonopsis* in cultivation." *The Plantsman*. 12(2): 65–99. September 1990.

***Codonopsis bhutanica*** Ludlow (*Codonopsis xizangensis* D.Y. Hong)

Nepal, Bhutan.

See *Journ. Roy. Hort. Soc.* 97(3): 127. 1972, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 18(2): 246, pl. 1, f. 1–3. 1980

(Whole plant for kidney diseases, leprosy, gout.)

***Codonopsis clematidea*** (Schrenk) C.B. Clarke (*Codonopsis clematidea* C.B. Clarke; *Codonopsis clematidea* var. *obtusata* (Chipp) Kitam.; *Codonopsis obtusata* (Chipp) Nannf.; *Codonopsis obtusata* Nannf.; *Codonopsis ovata* Benth. var. *cuspidata* Chipp; *Codonopsis ovata* var. *obtusata* Chipp; *Codonopsis ovata* var. *ramosissima* Hook.f. & Thomson; *Glosocomia clematidea* Fisch.; *Glosocomia clematidea* (Schrenk) Fisch., C.A. Mey. & Avé-Lall.; *Wahlenbergia clematidea* Schrenk)

India, Afghanistan. Herb, roots eaten

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Novarum* 1: 38. 1841, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 10: 46. 1845, *Gartenfl.* 226: t. 167, f. 2. 1856, *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 2: 15. 1858, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3(8): 438. 1881 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 38(267): 385. 1908, *Acta Horti Gothob.* 5: 28. 1930, *Fl. Afgh.*: 383. 1960, *Proc. Indian Natl. Sci. Acad.*, B 55: 177–184. 1989

(Whole plant a mild stomachic, tonic, stimulant, used in gout, dyspepsia, joint disorders, rheumatism, impure blood, leprosy; whole plant decoction given against stomachache, rheumatism, indigestion, and as a stimulant. Roots and leaves to treat bruises, rheumatism. Seed paste applied on swollen body parts.)

in India: bruktung, ludut, mokhting

in Tibet: ludut

***Codonopsis lanceolata*** (Siebold & Zucc.) Trautv. (*Campanumoea japonica* Siebold ex Merr.; *Campanumoea lanceolata* Siebold & Zucc.; *Codonopsis bodinieri* H. Lévl.; *Codonopsis lanceolata* (Siebold & Zucc.) Benth. & Hook.f. ex Trautv.; *Codonopsis lanceolata* f. *emaculata* (Honda) H. Hara; *Codonopsis lanceolata* var. *amurata* T. Koyama; *Codonopsis lanceolata* var. *emaculata* Honda; *Codonopsis ussuriensis* f. *viridiflora* J. Ohara; *Codonopsis yesoensis* Nakai; *Glosocomia hortensis* Rupr.; *Glosocomia lanceolata* (Siebold & Zucc.) Rupr.; *Glosocomia lanceolata* Rupr.; *Glosocomia lanceolata* Regel)

China.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 158. 1825 [26 Jan-1 Feb 1825], *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 726. 1825, *Fl. Japon.* 1: 174, t. 91. 1835, *Bull. Cl. Phys.-Math. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Pétersbourg* 15: 209, 223. 1857 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 50: 436. 1936, *Enum. Sperm. Jap.* 2: 98. 1952, *J. Jap. Bot.* 32: 61. 1957, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65 (5): 659–668. 1980, *J. Phytogeogr. Taxon.* 33: 72. 1985

(Roots to nurse mothers as a lactogenic.)

in Japan: chiru-muk, tope-muk

***Codonopsis ovata*** Benth. (*Glosocomia ovata* (Benth.) Lindl.; *Glosocomia ovata* Lindl.)

India.

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 253. t. 69. f. 3. 1833–1840, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 28: t. 3. 1842

(Roots and leaves stimulant, a poultice to treat ulcers, wounds.)

in India: ludut, sirdandi

***Codonopsis pilosula*** (Franchet) Nannfeldt (*Campanumoea pilosula* Franch.; *Codonopsis pilosula* Nannf.)

Russia, China, Korea. Perennial herb, twining, usually with milky juice, large roots brown deeply wrinkled, alternate leaves long-petiolate, axillary or terminal hermaphrodite flowers, calyx deeply divided, corolla broadly campanulate yellowish-green with pinkish-violet streaks, fruit an obconical capsule, small numerous seeds

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 726. 1825, *Plantae Davidianae ex Sinarum Imperio* 1: 192. 1884, *Icones Plantarum* 20: t. 1966. 1891 and *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 5(2): 29. 1930, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 3(4): 459–460. 1985, *Korean Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 19: 81–102. 1989, *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 22(5): 224–227. 1991, *J. Hunan Agric. Coll.* 11(2): 166–170. 1991

(Root astringent, aphrodisiac, general tonic, cooling, styp-tic, for weakness, nausea, diarrhea, vomiting, indigestion, poor appetite, rheumatic pain, prolapse of uterus, excessive uterine bleeding, hypertension, asthma, cough, dizziness and palpitations, prolapse of rectum, loose bowels. Ginseng substitute.)

in English: bastard ginseng, bellflower, bonnet bellflower, pilose Asia-bell, poor man's ginseng, tangshen

in China: chuan dang, dang shen, dangshen

in Tibet: long du du ji

***Codonopsis rotundifolia*** Royle (*Codonopsis rotundifolia* Karst. & Schenck; *Codonopsis rotundifolia* Benth. ex Royle; *Codonopsis rotundifolia* Benth.; *Glosocomia rotundifolia* (Benth.) Rupr.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 158. 1825, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 254. t. 62. 1835, *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg* 15: 210. 1857

(Paste of root and leaves to cure wounds and cuts.)

***Codonopsis tangshen*** Oliv.

China. Climber, white sticky juice

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 20: t. 1966. 1891

(Roots as a general tonic.)

in English: pilose Asia-bell, tangshen

in China: dang shen, dangshen, tang-shen

### Coelogyne Lindley Orchidaceae

From the Greek *koilos* 'hollow' and *gyne* 'woman, female, pistil', alluding to the stigmatic cavity or to the lip; see *Collectanea Botanica* ad pl. 33. 1821, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 36. 1825, *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 44. 1830, *Folia Orchidacea. Panisea 5: Panisea 1.* 1854 and B.A. Lewis and P.J. Cribb, *Orchids of the Solomon Islands and Bougainville*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew 1991.

**Coelogyne fuscescens** Lindl. (*Cephalanthera cucullata* subsp. *epipactoides* (Fischer & Meyer) H. Sund.; *Cephalanthera epipactoides* Fischer & Meyer; *Coelogyne brunnea* Lindl.; *Coelogyne cynoches* E.C. Parish & Rchb. f.; *Coelogyne fuscescens* var. *brunnea* (Lindl.) Lindl.; *Coelogyne fuscescens* var. *integrilabia* Pfitzer; *Coelogyne fuscescens* var. *viridiflorum* Pradhan; *Coelogyne integrilabia* (Pfitzer) Schltr.; *Pleione cynoche* (Parish & Rchb. f.) Kuntze; *Pleione cynoche* Kuntze; *Pleione cynoches* (Parish & Rchb. f.) Kuntze; *Pleione fuscescens* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Pleione fuscescens* Kuntze)

India, Nepal.

See *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 41. 1830, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1848: 71. 1848, *Folia Orchidacea. Coelogyne* 11. 1854, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, série 4 1:* 30. 1854, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 30: 147. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum 2:* 680. 1891 and *Pflanzenr., IV, 50 II B 7:* 43. 1907, *Orchis* 9: 13. 1915, *Europ. Medit. Orchid.* 45. 1975, *Indian Orchids: Guide Identif. & Cult.* 2: 268. 1979

(Pseudobulb macerated and taken orally to cure stomach ailments.)

in China: he chun bei mu lan

in India: sumong reep, sunakhari

**Coelogyne sandariana** Rchb.f. (*Coelogyne sanderae* Kraenzl. ex O'Brien; *Coelogyne sandariana* hort.; *Pleione sandariana* (Rchb.f.) Kuntze; *Pleione sandariana* Kuntze; *Pleione sonderiana* Kuntze)

Malesia. Epiphytic

See *Gard. Chron.*, III, 1: 764. 1887, *Revisio Generum Plantarum 2:* 680. 1891, *The Gardeners' Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1: 361. 1893

(Pseudobulbs decoction drunk for stomachache.)

### Coffea L. Rubiaceae

*Quahwah, qahwa* is the Arabic name for the genus, Kaffa or Caffa is a province in Southern Ethiopia; see Carl Linnaeus (1707–1778), *Species Plantarum*. 1: 172. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 80. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 500. 1763, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 477. 1830, *Sylva Telluriana* 164. 1838, *Floral Cabinet* 2: 143. 1838, G. Morosini, in *Relazioni degli ambasciatori veneti al Senato*, a cura di E. Albèri. Serie III, vol. III. Firenze 1855, *Genera Plantarum 2:* 116. 1873, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 1: 242, 270. 1880, *Index Gen. Phan.* 501. 1888 and *Resultati Scientifici della Missione Stefanini-Paoli nella Somalia Italiana* 1(Coll. Bot.): 93. 1916, [Coffee] "Commemoração do II Centenario do Cafeeiro no Brasil." *Bol. Mus. Nac. Rio de Janeiro*. Vol. 3, fasc. 4. 1927, A. Chevalier, *Les Caféiers du Globe*. Paris 1929–1947, *Revue de Botanique Appliquée et d'Agriculture Tropicale* 19: 403–404. 1939, *Journal d'Agriculture Tropicale et de Botanique Appliquée* 14: 276. 1967, *Mémoires de l'Institut Royal Colonial Belge, Section des Sciences Naturelles et Médicales* 11, 3: 1–180. 1981, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2206–2284. 2001.

**Coffea arabica** L. (*Coffea arabica* f. *abyssinica* A. Chev., nom. inval.; *Coffea arabica* L. var. *abyssinica* A. Chev.; *Coffea arabica* var. *amarella* A. Froehner; *Coffea arabica* var. *angustifolia* Cramer; *Coffea arabica* var. *arabica*; *Coffea arabica* var. *bourbon* Choussy; *Coffea arabica* var. *bourbon* Rodr. ex Choussy; *Coffea arabica* var. *brevistipulata* Cif.; *Coffea arabica* var. *bullata* Cramer; *Coffea arabica* var. *columnaris* Ottol. ex Cramer; *Coffea arabica* var. *culta* A. Chev., nom. inval.; *Coffea arabica* var. *cultoides* A. Chev., nom. inval.; *Coffea arabica* var. *erecta* Ottol. ex Cramer; *Coffea arabica* var. *latifolia* A. Chev., nom. inval.; *Coffea arabica* var. *longistipulata* Cif.; *Coffea arabica* var. *maragogype* A. Froehner; *Coffea arabica* var. *mokka* Cramer; *Coffea arabica* var. *monosperma* Ottol. & Cramer; *Coffea arabica* var. *murta* Lalière; *Coffea arabica* var. *myrtifolia* A. Chev., nom. inval.; *Coffea arabica* var. *pendula* Cramer; *Coffea arabica* var. *polysperma* Burck; *Coffea arabica* var. *pubescens* Cif.; *Coffea arabica* var. *purpurascens* Cramer; *Coffea arabica* var. *rotundifolia* Ottol. ex Cramer; *Coffea arabica* var. *straminea* Miq. ex A. Froehner; *Coffea arabica* var. *sundana* (Miq.) A. Chev.; *Coffea arabica* var. *typica* Cramer, nom. inval.; *Coffea arabica* var. *variegata* Ottol. ex Cramer; *Coffea bourbonica* Pharm. ex Wehmer, nom. nud.; *Coffea corymbulosa* Bertol.; *Coffea laurifolia* Salisb.; *Coffea moka* Heynh.; *Coffea myrtifolia* Roxb.; *Coffea sundana* Miq.; *Coffea vulgaris* Moench)

East Africa, SE Sudan, SW Ethiopia, N. Kenya. Evergreen shrub or small tree, shiny dark green leaves opposite, white scented flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 172. 1753 and *Mededeelingen uitgeven van het Department van Landbouw in Nederlandsch-Indië* 11: 126. 1913, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Rubiaceae* 713. 1988,



*Acta Botanica Venezuelica* 19(1): 5–15. 1996, *Caryologia* 51: 19–35. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 87: 155–161. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaf decoction taken for liver problems, leaf poultice on sores. Seed decoction stimulant, febrifuge, for influenza, fever, jaundice. Root juice or root tea drunk for scorpion sting. Veterinary medicine, for retained placenta.)

in English: Arabian coffee, Arabian coffee plant, arabica coffee, coffee, common coffee

in India: bannu, bannu gida, bonda, bonda-bija, bun, bund, bundu, bunnu, bunu, cahwa, caphi, capie cottay, cilapakak-kottai, cilapakam, coffee gida, cofi, kaaphe, kaaphi, kaapivittulu, kaappikkuru, kafi, kahwa, kaphe, kaphi, kapi, kapi-bija, kapi-kottai, kapi-vittulu, kapikottai, kapivittulu, kappi, kappi-karu, kappikkottai, kappikkottaiceti, kawfi, kopi, koppi, koppiceti, kuehwa, kuppu, mlechca-phala, patakari, patakarikkottai, pilu, qahva, rajapiluh, ticaipari, ticaiparik-kottai, tochem-keweh, tumpavakakkottai, tumpavakam

Malayan names: kahwa, kopi

in Philippines: kafe, kape, kapi

in Vietnam: c[af] ph[ee] ch[ef]

in Mexico: cafeto, cafie, caje, capé, capij

in Burundi: akawa

in Congo: kawa

in Kenya: bun, buna, ekahawa, ekawa, kaawa, kahawa, kahawek, kahua, kahuwa, kawa, kawek, mûhûa

in Madagascar: kafe

in Rwanda: ikawa

in Uganda: mwani

***Coffea eugenioides*** S. Moore (*Coffea arabica* var. *intermedia* A. Froehner; *Coffea becquetii* A. Chev.; *Coffea intermedia* (A. Froehner) A. Chev.; *Coffea nandiensis* Dowson; *Coffea nandiensis* Dowson ex Bullock)

Sudan, Uganda, Kenya, Tanzania. Shrub or small tree, interpetiolar stipules triangular with a fine tip, inflorescence an axillary fascicle, creamy white tubular flowers, ellipsoid to roundish drupe, ripe red soft skin, seeds ground and used as coffee, ripe red fruit eaten, very low caffeine content, in forest, understory vegetation

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 25: 264. 1897, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 45: 43. 1907, *Annals of Applied Biology* 8: 88. 1921, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1930: 401. 1930, *Revue de Botanique Appliquée et d'Agriculture Tropicale* 14: 354. 1934, *Rev. Bot. Appl. Agric. Trop.* 19: 397. 1939

(Febrifuge, stimulant.)

in English: nandi coffee, wild coffee

in Tanzania: kikwandie, mkahawa mwitu

***Coffea liberica*** Hiern (*Coffea abeokutae* P.J.S. Cramer; *Coffea arnoldiana* De Wild.; *Coffea dewevrei* De Wildeman & T. Durand; *Coffea dewevrei* var. *excelsa* (A. Chev.) A. Chev.; *Coffea dybowskii* De Wild.; *Coffea excelsa* A. Chev.; *Coffea klainii* Pierre ex De Wild.; *Coffea liberica* Bull ex Hiern; *Coffea liberica* var. *dewevrei* (De Wild. & T. Durand) Lebrun)

Tropical West and Central Africa, Angola, Sierra Leone. Shrub or small tree, flowers in axillary clusters, corolla white, oblong-ellipsoid drupe

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 1(4): 171–172, t. 24. 1876, *Mat. fl. Congo* fasc. 6: 32. 1899 and *Rev. Cult. Colon.* 12(124): 258, 259. 1903, *Mémoires de l'Institut Royal Colonial Belge; Section des Sciences Naturelles et Médicales* 11(3P): 168. 1941, *Encyclopédie Biologique* 22: 29. 1942, *Indian Coffee* 44: 29–36. 1980, *Caryologia* 52: 1–8. 1999

(Febrifuge, stimulant, bitter, tonic.)

in English: excelsa coffee, Liberian coffee, Liberica coffee

in Indonesia: kopi nangka

Malayan names: kahwa, kopi

in Philippines: kapeng barako

in Thailand: kafe-baiyai

in Vietnam: c[af] ph[ee] d[aa]u da, c[af] ph[ee] m[is]t

in Mexico: cafeto

***Coffea stenophylla*** G. Don

West Tropical Africa. Shrub or small tree, evergreen, densely branched, inflorescence axillary, corolla white or slightly pinkish, violet-black drupe

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 581. 1834

(Febrifuge, stimulant, bitter, tonic.)

in English: highland coffee, narrow-leaved coffee, Sierra Leone coffee, stenophylla coffee

## Cogniauxia Baillon Cucurbitaceae (Benincaseae, Benincasinae)

For the Belgian botanist Célestin Alfred Cogniaux, 1841–1916, a specialist on Melastomataceae, Cucurbitaceae and Orchidaceae, with A. Goossens wrote *Dictionnaire Iconographique des orchidées*. [plates printed by Goffart, after watercolours by A. Goossens, the Belgian orchid painter.] Brussels 1896–1907, contributor to C.F.P. von Martius *Flora Brasiliensis* (Orchidaceae) and to Engler *Das Pflanzenreich*. See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 1. 1754, *Mém. Soc. Phys. Genève* 3(1): 25. 1825, *Bull.*

*Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 1: 423. 1884 and *Kew Bull.* 15: 339. 1962, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 209. Philadelphia 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 363. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 79. 1972, Frans A. Stafleu and Erik A. Mennega, *Taxonomic Literature. Supplement IV*. 248–254. 1997.

***Cogniauxia podolaena*** Baill. (*Cogniauxia ampla* Cogn.; *Cogniauxia auriculata* Cogn.; *Cogniauxia brazzaei* Cogn.; *Cogniauxia cordifolia* Cogn.; *Luffa batesii* C.H. Wright) (from the Greek *pous, podos* 'a foot' and *chlaena, laina* 'a cloak, blanket')

Tropical Africa. Climbing, herbaceous vine with tendrils, scrambling, trailing, sprawling, orange-yellow flowers

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 424. 1884, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* t. 2490. 1896, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1896, 161. 1896 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92(2–3): 229–232. 2004, *Lancet* 365: 1487–1498. 2005, *Phytothérapie* 3(6): 252–259. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104(1–2): 168–174. 2006, *Planta Medica* 74(12): 1453–1456. 2008, *Molecules* 14: 3037–3072. 2009

(Fruits recognized as toxic. Plants used for hormone infertility treatment. Roots antiplasmodial, emetic, cathartic, diuretic, abortifacient, stomachic, revulsive, anthelmintic, for the treatment of malaria, rheumatism, headache, urethral discharges, edema, constipation, ascites, elephantiasis of the scrotum. Leaves hypoglycemic and antihyperglycemic, for the treatment of diabetes mellitus. Insect repellent.)

in Gabon: mbama

## Coix L. Poaceae

From the ancient Greek name used by Theophrastus for a kind of Egyptian palm, *Hyphaene thebaica* (L.) Martius, Latin *coix, coicis* for a kind of Ethiopian palm (Plinius), see *Species Plantarum* 2: 972. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 419. 1754, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 208. 1759, *Syst. Nat.* ed. 10, 1261. May–Jun 1759, Casimiro Gomez [de] Ortega (1740–1818), *Tabulae Botanicae* 30. Matriti [Madrid] 1773, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 7. 1788, *Philosophische Botanik* 1: 177. 1789, *Consp. Reg. Veg.* 51. 1828, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 793. 1891 and *Bull. Agric. Congo Belge* 39: 247–304. 1948, *Rev. Bot. Appl.* 31: 197–211. 1951, *J. Agr. Trop.* 8: 44–56. 1961, *Econ. Botany* 28: 38–42. 1974, *Bot. Mus. Leaflet*. 24: 205–224. 1976, *Cytologia* 50: 655–661. 1985, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 401–402. 1994, *Blumea* 47(3): 545–580. 2002, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 162–163. 2003.

***Coix aquatica*** Roxb. (*Coix gigantea* Roxburgh; *Coix gigantea* subsp. *aquatica* (Roxb.) Bhattacharya; *Coix gigantea*

var. *aquatica* (Roxb.) Watt; *Coix lacryma-jobi* f. *aquatica* (Roxb.) Backer; *Coix lingulata* Hack.)

China, India, Thailand, SE Asia. Floating, creeping, succulent culms, sometimes decumbent and rooting from nodes, floating roots, leaves densely hairy, male spikelets mainly in triads, animal food, fodder, weed species, ponds, lakes, wet habitats, streams and marshes

See *Der Naturforscher* 23: 211. 1788, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 571–572. 1832, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 41: 5. 1891 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 1: 14–20. 1966, *Current Science* 55: 1200–1201. 1986, *Genetica* 74: 61–68. 1987, *Cytologia* 54: 169–172. 1989, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 77(3, vi): 135. 1990, *Nucleus* 37(1,2): 10–15. 1994, *The Grasses and Bamboos of India* 1: 175. 1997

(Leaves antifungal, astringent and antibacterial, used for diarrhea and dysentery. Seeds antidiabetic, diuretic. Root paste with bark paste of *Oroxylum indicum* used in dysentery.)

in China: shui sheng yi yi

in India: gobdhu, gorgora, gurgor, gurtu

in Thailand: chaai fuei, chaai phuei, chai fueai, dueai hin, duei hin, lam iak, o nam

***Coix gigantea*** J. König ex Roxb. (*Chionachne barbata* (Roxb.) Aitch.; *Chionachne barbata* (Roxb.) Benth., nom. illeg., non *Chionachne barbata* (Roxb.) Aitch.; *Chionachne barbata* (Roxb.) Duthie, nom. illeg., non *Chionachne barbata* (Roxb.) Aitch.; *Chionachne barbata* (Roxb.) R. Br.; *Chionachne gigantea* (J. Koenig) Veldkamp; *Chionachne koenigii* (Spreng.) Thwaites; *Coix arundinacea* Lam.; *Coix arundinacea* J. König ex Willd., nom. illeg., non *Coix arundinacea* Lam.; *Coix barbata* Roxb.; *Coix crypsoides* Müll. Hal.; *Coix gigantea* J. König; *Coix gigantea* Roxburgh; *Coix gigantea* (J. König) Veldkamp; *Coix koenigii* Spreng.; *Coix lingulata* Hack.; *Polytoca barbata* (Roxb.) Stapf)

Australia, India. Coarse, male spikes erect, pedicels jointed, used as fodder when young, growing in rice fields, moist rich soil, banks of water courses

See *Der Naturforscher* (Halle) 23: 211. 1788, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 422. 1792, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 4: 203. 1805, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 66. 1814, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 239. 1824, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 569–570. 1832, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 18. 1838, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 19(45): 334. 1861, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylanicae* 357. 1864, *Catalogue of the Plants of the Punjab and Sindh* 157. 1869, *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 7: 515. 1878, *A list of the grasses of N.W. India, indigenous and cultivated* 11. 1883, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 41: 5. 1891, *The Flora of British India* 7(21): 100, 102. 1897 [1896] and *Botanical Museum Leaflets: Harvard University* 24: 205–224. 1976, *Cytologia* 58: 355–360. 1993, *Cytologia* 60: 249–256. 1995, *Cytologia* 1996:

41–46. 1996, *Caryologia* 50: 175–184. 1997, *Blumea* 47(3): 559–560, fig. 3. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: bhus, garmotika, ghella gadee, gurgur, kadpi, kirma-gilaram gadi, varival

***Coix koenigii*** (Sprengel) Thwaites & Hook.f. (*Chionachne barbata* (Roxb.) Aitch.; *Chionachne barbata* (Roxb.) Benth., nom. illeg.; *Chionachne barbata* (Roxb.) Duthie, nom. illeg.; *Chionachne barbata* (Roxb.) R. Br.; *Chionachne gigantea* (J. König) Veldkamp; *Chionachne koenigii* (Spreng.) Thwaites; *Coix arundinacea* Lam.; *Coix arundinacea* J. König ex Willd., nom. illeg.; *Coix barbata* Roxb.; *Coix crypsoides* Müll. Hal.; *Coix koenigii* Sprengel; *Polytoca barbata* (Roxb.) Stapf; *Polytoca barbata* Stapf)

Eastern India, Sri Lanka. Perennial, coarse, monoecious, robust, stout, erect, branched, nodes softly bearded or hairy, leaf sheaths loose, ligule tomentose, stiff hairs on sheaths and leaves, poor fodder, stony fruits used as rosary beads

See *Der Naturforscher* (Halle) 23: 211. 1788, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3(2): 422. 1792 [13 Feb 1792], *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* [Willdenow] 4: 203. 1805, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 228, 239. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Flora Indica; or, descriptions of Indian Plants* 3: 569. 1832, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 18. 1838, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 19(45): 334. 1861, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylanicae* 357. 1864, *Catalogue of the Plants of the Punjab and Sindh* 157. 1869, *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 7: 515. 1878, *A list of the grasses of N.W. India, indigenous and cultivated* 11. 1883, *The Flora of British India* 7(21): 102. 1897 [1896] and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 194. 1900, *Grasses of Ceylon* 204. 1956, *Grasses of Burma* 262. 1960, *Blumea* 47(3): 559–560, f. 3. 2002

(Irritating hairs. Useful in burning sensations.)

in India: amarapushpaka, ashvabala, chamarapushpa, darbhapathraka, gela gaddi, ghellagadi, gurgur, ikshugandha, ikshura, ishika, kaasi gaddi, kachalu, kadpi, kalivaeru gaddi, kanda, kansa, kanta-karvel, karmamoola, kasai, kasekshu, kasha, luchra, nadeya, niraja, potagala, sharada, shiri, sukanda, sukku debbe hullu, suku dabha, tauri, thendebalada hullu, vanahasaka, varival

in Thailand: dueai na, duei naa, duei na

***Coix lacryma-jobi*** L. (also spelled ***lachryma-jobi***) (*Coix agrestis* Lour.; *Coix arundinacea* Lam.; *Coix arundinacea* Koen. ex Willd.; *Coix exaltata* Jacq.; *Coix exaltata* Jacq. ex Spreng.; *Coix lacryma* L.; *Coix ovata* Stokes; *Coix pendula* Salisb.; *Lithagrostis lacryma-jobi* (L.) Gaertn.; *Lithagrostis lacryma-jobi* Gaertn.; *Lithagrostis lachryma-jobi* Moench; *Sphaerium lacryma* (L.) Kuntze; *Sphaerium lacryma* Kuntze)

Asia. Monoecious, robust and erect, prostrate and rooting at the nodes below, inflorescences arching, female inflorescence

surrounded by utricles ovoid-globose, hard seedcoat or large stony involucre, weed, fodder or poor fodder for cattle, seeds mixed with either *Panicum colonum* L. or *Zea mays* L. and made into bread or prepared like rice

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 972. 1753, *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 1261. 1759, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 7. 1788, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 551. 1790, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3(2): 422. 1792, *Methodus* (Moench) 209. 1794, *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium*. 28. Londini [London] (Nov.-Dec.) 1796, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(1): 203. 1805, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 4: 343. 1812, *Eclogae Graminum Rariorum* 60, t. 40. 1820, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 1: 228. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Bull. Soc. Acclimat.* 3(8): 442. 1881, *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 4(4): 77. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 793. 1891, *The Flora of British India* 7: 100. 1896 and *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 7(5): 220. 1922, *Grasses of Ceylon* 203. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 264. 1960, *Fl. Trop. E. Afr. Gramineae* (3): 857. 1982, *J. Guangdong Bot. Soc.* 2: 72–73. 1984, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 3(4): 345–349. 1985, *Cytologia* 51: 527–547. 1986, *Grasses of Japan and its Neighboring Regions* 498. 1987, *Current Science* 58: 757–758. 1989, *Phytochemistry* 28(3): 883–886. 1989, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 76(3, vi): 177–178. 1989, *Cytologia* 55: 57–60. 1990, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990, *Cytologia* 58: 355–360. 1993, *Nucleus* 37(1,2): 10–15. 1994, *Caryologia* 50: 175–184. 1997, *Grassland of China* 2000(5): 1–5. 2000, *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 51: 3656–3660, 3763–3769. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant anti-hypoglycemic, antiinflammatory, antiproliferative, used for cancer therapy. Leaves decoction drunk against headache, rheumatism and diabetes; leaves juice with leaf juice of *Aegle marmelos* given as purgative. Roots decoction used as a vermifuge and to treat dysentery, diarrhea, gonorrhoea and menstrual disorders. Sap of the stem applied against insect bites. Grain and flour diuretic, tonic, depurative, antiinflammatory, anti-tumour. Fruits tonic, antipyretic, antiproliferative, antiseptic, astringent and antispasmodic; decoction of beads taken for menorrhagia, dysentery, puerperal fever.)

in English: adlay, children's bead, corn bead, gromwell-bead, Job's tears, pearl barley, sheep's salt

in South America: acayacotl, acayocoyoth, acayocoyotl, agusa, am mak, am minik, arrocillo, capim-de-nossa Senhora, capim-rosario, gwenn chaplé, gwenn Job, ishla-cashtajad, ishla-cashtajat, lágrimas de Job, lágrimas de Nossa Senhora, lágrimas de San Pedro, oi, ovina, sagádi, suuk-paen, zacate de cuentas, zacate de perla

in Arabic: damu ayub

in Ghana: agu, ahwinie, akrokosebia, Job-nyinsuwa, n'ani nsuwa, oguan nkyene, owu ama maye kkomm, owu amma manka m'asem, owuama manka m'asem



in Guinea: amberkesy, bonco, fondo, forono, wakometa

in Ivory Coast: manquassem

in Liberia: za

in Morocco: habb al-barâka

in Nigeria: aka ila, ngkwa eto, nkwa ikot

in Senegal: balifo, boror, foror, makaramba kesè, nammaket, porola

in Sierra Leone: ampolo, boboni volo, bohoru, bongkori, epereka, folo, foro, foronde tasebia, forondo, forondo mese, gbegbena, gboe, gbolo, gbolokpo, gbolondo, gboye, jina forondo, kali bagi, kpetehu volo, kpoklole, mapolo, matomperega, puboe, sankala, sisig, tasabiana, yiri foronde

in Southern Africa: Jobskrale, Jobskraaltjies, Jobstrane, kraalgras, tandgras, tandkraalgras, traangras; ilozisi (Zulu)

in Tanzania: mtasbihi, mtasubihu

in Yoruba: tésubiyu

in Bhutan: gar day mala, ghan rey mala

in Cambodia: neang vong, skouy, skuöy

in China: chao i mi, chi shih, chieh li, hui hui mi, i i jen, i yi jen, kan mi, t'u i mi, yi yi ren

in India: ashru beeja, bakri-horeng, baru, catri-conda, chaning, dabhir, damudud, galao, gandula, ganduta, gan-gee, garahadua, gargari-dhan, gargaridhan, garru, garun, gavedhu, gavedhuka, gavedhukah, gavedu, gaveduk, gaven-dhu, gavendhuka, gharu ghas, gojihva, gojivha, gorivindlu, gorivipusa, gulbi gadi, gulbigadi, gulu, gundragutta, gundraguttha, gurgar, gurgur, gurulu, gurmur, jargadi, jhandu, jogimani, jorgadi, kaage mani, kaash, kaasha, kaattukum-dumani, kaiya, kakkappalunku, kalmathu beeja, kalmuthu, kasaayi, kasad, kasaiya, kasei, kashige gida, kassaibija, kassee, kattugotampu, kattukuntumani, kaurimani, kirindi, kokilatcam, kosar, kothi beeja, koti beeja, kshudragojihva, kunch, kunthamani, kurattippaci, len-camani, nellumany, nerpul, nethpaavalam, netpavalam, pingpih, punaccipul, ran-jamdhola, ran jondhala, ran makkai, ranjondhala, ranmaka, ranmakkai, ranzondlo, ranzonnalo, salpushpa, samkru, sankhlu, sanklee, sanklu, sankru, sohriu, tal-ka gandula, tum-dak, zandu, zenduk

in Indonesia: jali, jali betul, jali watu, jele latung, pakat jalei

in Japan: juzu-dama (= rosary-bead)

in Laos: düay

in Malaysia: jalai batu, jelai batu, jelai pulut, jilai batu, jilai pulut, malai tikus, menjelai, menjilai

in Nepal: bhirkaulo

in Papua New Guinea: noi

in the Philippines Islands: abukai, adlai, adlay, agagai, agda, aglai, alimudias, apagi, atakai, balantakan, barubaioko,

bintikai, bitogan, dalai, damau, glias, kalabugau, kambot, katayan, katayn, katigbi, kaudlasan, kibaoung, koldasan, kudlasan, lamudias, lias, paias, paleas, palias, pintaka, talan-takan, tidbi, tigbi, tigbikai, tiguas, tikaian

in Okinawa: shishi-dama

in Thailand: duai, duei, ma doei, maduai

in Vietnam: bo bo, c[uw] [owf]m g[aj]o, hat cuom, may pat, y di, [ys] d[ix]

in Pacific: kukaekolea, 'oheohe, pu'ohe'ohe, pupu kolea, sanasana, sanasana samoa, tangatanga

*Coix lacryma-jobi* L. var. *ma-yuen* (Rom. Caill.) Stapf ex Hook.f (*Coix chinensis* Tod.; *Coix chinensis* var. *chinensis*; *Coix lacryma-jobi* subsp. *ma-yuen* (Rom. Caill.) T. Koyama; *Coix lacryma-jobi* var. *ma-yuen* (Rom. Caill.) Stapf; *Coix lacrymajobi* var. *mayuen* (Romanet) Stapf; *Coix ma-yuen* Rom. Caill.)

Tropical Africa, SE Asia, China, India. Stout grass, branching, rooting at the lower nodes, false fruits ovoid to pyriform, involucre soft and striate, cultivated for its edible seeds and medicinal virtues, cereal, animal food, fodder, used as chicken food, handicrafts, mature fruits used for necklaces, used in macrobiotic diets and cuisine

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 972. 1753, *Ind. Sem. Hort. Bot. Pan. Ann.* 5. 1861, *Bulletin de la Société Nationale d'Acclimatation de France*, sér. 2, 8: 442. 1881, *The Flora of British India* 7(21): 100. 1897 [1896] and *Grasses of Japan and its Neighboring Regions* 498. 1987, *Current Science* 58: 757–758. 1989, *Cytologia* 55: 57–60. 1990, M. Numata, A. Yamamoto, A. Moribayashi, H. Yamada, "Antitumor components isolated from the Chinese herbal medicine *Coix lacryma-jobi*." in *Planta Med.* 60(4): 356–359. Aug. 1994

(A traditional Chinese medicine possessing antitumor activity. The kernels used in chronic enteritis, diarrhea, leucorrhea, edema, eczema and warts.)

in English: adlay, corn bead, gromwell-read, Job's tears, pearl barley

in China: yi yi, yi yi ren

in Japan: hato-mugi

in South America: avena, rosario, trigo

### Cojoba Britton & Rose Fabaceae (Ingeae)

See *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 18(5): 173–223. 1916, *N. Amer. Fl.* 23(1): 1–76. 1928, *Ann. New York Acad. Sci.* 35(3): 101–208. 1936, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 37(2): 184–314. 1950, Garcia Barriga, Hernando, 1913-, *Catalogo Ilustrado de Las Plantas de Cundinamarca* 3: 1–136. [Bogota], Univ. Nacional, 1968, *Revista Fac. Agron. Maracay* 7(3): 109–194. 1974, Steyermark, Julian Alfred, 1909–1988, *Flora del Avila: flora y vegetación de los montañas del Avila, de la*

*Silla y del Maiguatá* 514–565. Caracas: Sociedad Venezolana de Ciencias Naturales, 1978, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 62(1): 1–44. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 46(3): 493–521. 1991.

***Cojoba rufescens*** (Benth.) Britton & Rose (*Cojoba glabra* Britton & Rose; *Cojoba membranacea* (Benth.) L. Rico; *Cojoba tubulifera* (Benth.) Britton & Rose; *Cojoba tubulifera* (Benth.) Britton; *Cojoba undulatomarginata* L. Rico; *Cojoba whitefoordiae* L. Rico; *Feuilleea billbergiana* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Feuilleea globulifera* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Feuilleea rufescens* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Feuilleea tubulifera* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Inga billbergiana* Benth.; *Inga dariensis* Seem.; *Inga globulifera* Benth.; *Inga membranacea* Benth.; *Inga rufescens* Benth.; *Inga tubulifera* Benth.; *Pithecellobium davidsoniae* Standl.; *Pithecellobium glabrum* (Britton & Rose) Standl.; *Pithecellobium membranaceum* (Benth.) Schery; *Pithecellobium rufescens* Mohlenbr., nom. illeg.; *Pithecellobium rufescens* (Benth.) Pittier; *Pithecellobium rufescens* var. *vallense* Schery; *Pithecellobium tubuliferum* (Benth.) Pittier; *Pithecolobium davidsoniae* Standl.)

North America, Panama. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Flora* 20(2): Beibl. 114. 1837, *London Journal of Botany* 4: 585. 1845, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(3): 606. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 187–189. 1891 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(5): 181. 1916, *North American Flora* 23(1): 29, 32–33. 1928, *Tropical Woods* 34: 40. 1933, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 37(2): 228, 231. 1950, *Webbia* 21(2): 688, 691, f. 15. 1966, *Economic Botany* 29(3): 278–293. 1975, *Kew Bulletin* 32(1): 230. 1977, *Kew Bulletin* 46(3): 511–515, f. 5 A–D, E–H. 1991

(Bark used for female sickness.)

in Central America: coralillo, flor de Indio, harino, ina pisu, inapisu, jarino, payande

### Cola Schott & Endl. Sterculiaceae

From a West African vernacular name, *k'ola* or *kola*, see *A Botanical Materia Medica* 2: 564. 1812, *Specchio delle Scienze* 1: 158. 1814 and *Bothalia* 13(3–4): 277–279. 1981, *Silvae Genetica* 54(1): 42–44. 2005.

***Cola acuminata*** (P. Beauv.) Schott & Endl. (*Bichea acuminata* (P. Beauv.) Farw.; *Edwardia acuminata* (P. Beauv.) Kuntze; *Sterculia acuminata* P. Beauv.)

Western tropical Africa. Tree or small tree, perianth cream colored with purple line, fruits with velvety brown indumentum, seeds compact and angular

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1007. 1753, *Flore d'Oware* 1: 41–43, t. 24. 1805, *Meletemata Botanica* 33. 1832, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 79. 1891 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 18: 257–266. 1986, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 41: 193–200. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 115: 67–71, 387–408. 2008

(Roots and fruits aphrodisiac, stimulant, topical analgesic. Leaves chewed as a stimulant to the nervous system, a restorative, aphrodisiac; for sexual impotence and erectile dysfunction, fruit of *Cola acuminata*, to roast, pounding, to chew, in tea or in porridge or in milk. Mashed roots to heal wounds. The nut is squashed with small *Solanum indicum* fruits and *Capsicum*, and brew to drink like tea. Veterinary medicine, antidote.)

in English: abata cola, kola nut

in India: kempudale, kola, kola kaayi

in Benin: avi, awedi, evi, gbahundja, gbanja, gbawundja, golo, goro, obi

in Cameroon: abe, abi, abil, abo, dibanga, dibi, dibidou, gorohi, ibel, kolatier, lepi, mba, mban, tse

in Central African Republic: banga, bobelo, éguéle, le-eghil, ligo, molike

in Congo: angongolia, banga, bobelo, buda, dikasu, éguéle, eme, ko, le-eghil, liko, moko, muti-mabey, obessi, ombili, sombou, sonbou

in Gabon: muali, ombene

in Ghana: obi

in Guinea: goro, toole

in Ivory Coast: alou, apo, buessé, ehoussé, guéré, gurésu, halou, huré, ihié, lou, mbuessé, na, nafo, nahé, oué, ouré, wé, yétou

in Madagascar: kola

in Nigeria: ajauru, goro, evbe, ibong, obi, obi-abata, obi-ajopa, oji-awusa

in Sierra Leone: an kola, tolo

in Uganda: engongoli, ngongolia

***Cola attiensis*** Aubrév. & Pellegr. (*Cola attiensis* Aubrév., Pellegr., Aubrév. & Pellegr.)

Tropical Africa. Small tree or shrub, cauliflorous, yellow flowers

See *Fl. Forest. Côte d'Ivoire* [Aubréville] 2: 244. 1936, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 92: 255. 1946

(Fruits analgesic, for headache, fevers, migraine, syphilis.)

***Cola cordifolia*** (Cav.) R. Br. (*Southwellia cordifolia* (Cav.) Spach; *Southwellia cordifolia* Spach; *Sterculia cordifolia* Cav.; *Sterculia cordifolia* Blanco, nom. illeg.)

Indonesia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1007–1008. 1753, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 5: 286, t. 143, f. 2. 1788, *Paradisus Londinensis* t. 69. 1807, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 764. 1837, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 237. 1844, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux*, Classés par Familles (Spach) 14: 402.

1847 and *Publications of the Bureau of Science Government Laboratories* 17: 29. 1904

(Bark and stem for pulmonary diseases, abscess, bronchitis. Leaves maceration for leprosy. Magic, ceremonial.)

in Ivory Coast: awa, awapou, bafoalé, bofoualé, gonomaï, ntaba, potié, taba, tamba, tawa, tigba, wama, waré, wawapou, wobisé, wogolidio

in Mali: n'daba nogo, ntaba, woma, wongo, tabai

in Senegal: tabayi

***Cola greenwayi*** Brenan (*Cola microcarpa* Brenan)

Kenya, Tanzania, Malawi. Tree, inflorescence an axillary fascicle, deep orange obovoid follicles

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1956: 144. 1956, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97(2): 285–291. 2005

(Twigs antiinflammatory, antibacterial.)

in English: vanquisher, Zulu coshwood

in Tanzania: kabamba, mlungu

***Cola lateritia*** K. Schumann (*Bichea lateritia* (K. Schum.) Kuntze)

Congo, Guinea. Tree, concave buttresses, inflorescence a reddish orange pubescent panicle, indehiscent reddish wrinkled follicles, seed surrounded by a mucilaginous pulp, seed chewed and fruit eaten, leaf buds and young leaves eaten as a vegetable, rodents eat the fruits

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 2: 307. 1899 and *Deutsche Botanische Monatschrift* 21: 173. 1903

(Bark decoction applied as vaginal douche against sterility; inner bark infusion drunk against cough and intercostal pain.)

in Central Africa: bwalo, efok, fofoko

in Cameroon: bwalo, efok, fofoko

in Gabon: alonzork, ebouboure, mendeneu

in Ivory Coast: alabalu, petit ouara, uara

in Nigeria: kechi shuan

in Yoruba: orodo

in Zaire: bofofoko, bogoro, kitabo, toko

***Cola laurifolia*** Mast.

West Africa, Senegal, Nigeria. Tree, sometimes rooting branches, inflorescence a densely reddish hairy short axillary cyme, wrinkled reddish pubescent obovoid follicles, seeds covered by a yellow aril, fruits eaten raw

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 1: 222. 1868 [Oct 1868] and *Revue de Médecines et Pharmacopées Africaines* 7(1): 11–24. 1993, *Biotechnologie, Agronomie, Société et Environnement* 5(1): 43–58. 200

(Seed against diarrhea and dysentery. Love potions.)

in English: laurel-leaved kola

in Nigeria: aburu, aworiwo, doshi, fomu, karanga, ofun, ofuri-iyu, ufa

***Cola lepidota*** K. Schum.

Tropical Africa. Small tree or shrub, red cauliflorous flowers, indehiscent fruit, arils edible

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15(1): 136. 1892 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 121, t. 13. 1900

(Seed oil antiviral, cough sedative.)

***Cola nitida*** (Vent.) Schott & Endl. (*Cola astrophora* Warb.; *Cola nitida* A. Chev.; *Cola nitida* Schott & Endl.; *Cola vera* K. Schum.; *Sterculia nitida* Vent.)

Tropical Africa. Small tree, bark grey to brown rough, leaves thick waxy, flowers cream with magenta center thick with scurfy cover, tepals pink-red outside deeper red inside, corona deep red with lighter yellow anthers

See *Jardin de la Malmaison* sub. t. 91. 1805, *Meletemata Botanica* 33. 1832 and *Tropenpflanzer*, vi. 627. 1902, *Vég. Utiles Afrique Trop. Franç.* vi. 120. 1911, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 18: 257–266. 1986, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 41: 193–200. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 115: 67–71, 387–408. 2008

(When chewed, a stimulant to the nervous system, a restorative. Mashed roots to heal wounds. Slimy liquid from macerated leaves used for treating eye problems. Ceremonial, healing rituals.)

in Benin: avi, awedi, gbahundja, gbanja, gbawundja, golo, goro, obi

in Cameroon: gorohi, kolatier, lepi, tse

in Central African Republic: banga, bobelo, éguéle, le-eghil

in Congo: banga, bobelo, buda, dikasu, éguéle, eme, le-eghil, liko, makazu, muti-mabey, nkazu, obessi, ombili, sombou

in Gabon: muali

in Guinea: goro, toole

in Ivory Coast: alou, apo, buessé, ehoussé, guéré, gurésu, halou, huré, ihíé, lou, mbuessé, nafo, nahé, oué, ouré, wé, yétou

in Madagascar: kola

in Nigeria: ajauru, chigban'bi, goro, obi, obi-abata, obi-ajopa, obi akala, obi-gbanja, oji

in Sierra Leone: an kola, tolo, toloi

in Togo: kolatier

in Uganda: engongoli, ngongolia

***Cola pachycarpa*** K. Schum.



Tropical Africa.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15(1): 137. 1892 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 122, t. 12, E-H. 1900

(Fruits and leaves cough sedative.)

*Cola usambarensis* Engl.

Tanzania. Small tree, sometimes confused with *Cola lukei*

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 35: 595. 1907, *Kew Bulletin* 57(2): 417–422. 2002

(Stimulant.)

### Colchicum L. Colchicaceae (Liliaceae)

From the classical Greek name *kolchikon* ‘meadow saffron’, Latin *colchicum* for a plant with a poisonous root, Latin *Colchis* and Greek *Kolchis*, a province in Asia; see Anton Störck (1731–1803), *Libellus quo demonstratur: colchici autumnalis radicem.* [8vo, first edn.] Vienna 1763, N. Tommaseo & B. Bellini, *Dizionario della lingua italiana.* Torino 1865–1879.

*Colchicum autumnale* L. (*Bulbocodium autumnale* L.; *Bulbocodium autumnale* (L.) L.; *Bulbocodium autumnale* (L.) Lapeyr.; *Colchicum autumnale* f. *bulgaricum* (Velen.) Domin; *Colchicum autumnale* f. *macropetala* Gajic; *Colchicum autumnale* f. *milosi* Gajic; *Colchicum autumnale* f. *pannonicum* (Griseb. & Schenk) Domin; *Colchicum autumnale* f. *radei* Gajic; *Colchicum autumnale* f. *transsilvanicum* (Schur) Domin; *Colchicum autumnale* subsp. *pannonicum* (Griseb. & Schenk) Nyman; *Colchicum autumnale* subsp. *vernum* (Reichard) Nyman; *Colchicum autumnale* var. *bulgaricum* (Velen.) Stoj. & Stef.; *Colchicum autumnale* var. *castrovillarensis* Terr.; *Colchicum autumnale* var. *elatius* Simonk.; *Colchicum autumnale* var. *lucanum* Terr.; *Colchicum autumnale* var. *pannonicum* (Griseb. & Schenk) Baker; *Colchicum autumnale* var. *speciosissimum* Bubela; *Colchicum autumnale* var. *transsilvanicum* (Schur) Nyman; *Colchicum autumnale* var. *vernale* (Hoffm.) Nyman; *Colchicum autumnale* var. *vernum* Dumort.; *Colchicum autumnale* var. *vernum* Reichard; *Colchicum autumnale* var. *viridiflorum* Opiz; *Colchicum bisignanii* Ten. ex Baker; *Colchicum bisignanii* Ten. ex Janka; *Colchicum borisii* Stef.; *Colchicum bulgaricum* Velen.; *Colchicum commune* (L.) Neck., nom. superfl.; *Colchicum commune* Neck., nom. superfl.; *Colchicum crociflorum* Sims; *Colchicum crociflorum* Schott & Kotschy, nom. illeg.; *Colchicum crociflorum* (Regel) Regel, nom. illeg.; *Colchicum doerfleri* Halácsy var. *orientale* Kitanov; *Colchicum drenowskii* Degen & Rech.f. ex Kitan.; *Colchicum haynaldii* Heuff.; *Colchicum multiflorum* Brot.; *Colchicum orientale* Friv. ex Kunth; *Colchicum pannonicum* Griseb. & Schenk; *Colchicum patens* Schultz; *Colchicum polyanthon* Ker Gawl.; *Colchicum praecox* Spenn.; *Colchicum rhodopaeum* Kov.; *Colchicum*

*transsilvanicum* Schur; *Colchicum turcicum* Janka subsp. *pannonicum* (Griseb. & Schenk) Nyman; *Colchicum vernale* Hoffm.; *Colchicum verum* (Reichard) Georgi; *Colchicum vranjanum* Adamovic ex Stef.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 341. 1753, *Flora Anglica* 14. 1754, *Deliciae gallo-belgicae* 1: 176. 1768, *Flora Lusitanica* 1: 597. 1804, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 202. 1813, *Flora Friburgensis* 1: 215. 1825, *Flora* 9(1): 132. 1826, *Botanical Magazine* 53: t. 2673. 1826, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 4: 143. 1843, *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* 18(1): 359. 1852, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 4: 97. 1854, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 8: 218. 1858, *Nuovo Giorn. Bot. Ital.* 5: 247. 1873, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 23: 242. 1873, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 25: 84. 1875, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 17: 427. 1879, *Consp. Fl. Eur.* 743. 1882, *Consp. Fl. Eur., Suppl.* 2: 311. 1890, *Ann. Reale Ist. Bot. Roma* 4: 21. 1891, *Denkschr. Kaiserl. Akad. Wiss., Wien. Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 64: 742. 1897 and *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 1901: 32. 1901, *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* 3: 26. 1905, *Magyar Bot. Lapok* 5: 308. 1906, *Flora Velebitica* 1: 607. 1936, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 36. 1993, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 26/27: 15–18. 1997, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 217: 55–80. 1999

(Used in Unani. Plant poisonous to all animals and humans. Poisoning has been reported in cattle, goats horses, sheep and swine, as well as in humans and dogs.)

in English: autumn crocus, meadow-saffron, mysteria, naked boy, naked ladies, naked lady, wonder bulb

in India: nim kofta, suranjan shirin, suranjan talkh

*Colchicum bulbocodium* Ker Gawl. (*Bulbocodium verum* L.; *Colchicum verum* (L.) Stef., nom. illeg.; *Merendera verna* (L.) Bubani)

Europe, Eurasia. Perennial herb with basal leaves

See *Sp. Pl.*: 294. 1753, *Bot. Mag.* 26: t. 1028. 1807 and Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 3(1, 2a & 2b). Continental Publishing, Deurne. 1999 [as *Bulbocodium verum*.]

(All parts poisonous, low toxicity if eaten.)

in English: Spring meadow saffron

*Colchicum luteum* Baker (*Colchicum alberti* Regel; *Colchicum luteum* var. *albertii* (Regel) Priszter)

Afghanistan, Himalaya. Small grass herb-like, yellow flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 341. 1753, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 33. 1874, *Trudy Imp. S.-Peterburgsk. Bot. Sada* 8: 647. 1884 and *Bot. Közlem.* 63(1): 48. 1976

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Crushed and cooked corms rubbed for gout, rheumatism, joint pain, liver and

spleen diseases. A decoction of corms and seeds given against stomach complaints.)

in India: curinacanmiciri, curincan, haranthutia, harantutiya, hirantutiya, hiranya-tuttha, hiranyatuttha, kaadige gida, kukum, shuranjan-i-talkh, shuranjan talkh, surainjan kharh-wian, suranjan, suranjaan kadvi, suranjaan meeti, suranjaan mitti, suranjan, suranjan-i-shirin, suranjan kaduva, suranjan meethi, suranjan shirin, suranjan talakh, suranjan talkh, suranjana, suranjane talkh, suranjanetalkh, surjaan kadavi, surjaan mithi, tukapa, tutham, tuthanjana, virkum

### Coldenia L. Boraginaceae

After the Scottish (born in Ireland) scientist Cadwallader Colden, 1688–1776, physician, studied at the University of Edinburgh (graduated 1705), studied medicine in London, father of the American botanist Jane Colden (1724–1766), historian, botanist, emigrated to America, 1719 Surveyor-General of New York, 1761 Lieutenant-Governor of New York (under Burnet), correspondent of Linnaeus. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 125. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 61. 1754, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 9: 21. 1857, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 5: 341. 1862, [Cadwallader Colden], *The Colden Letter Books ... 1760–1765 (1765–1775)*. New York 1877, 1878 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 2(2A): 239. 1906, Alice Mapelsden Keys, *Cadwallader Colden*, a representative eighteenth century official. New York 1906, Anna Murray Vail (1863–1955), *Jane Colden*, an early New York botanist. New York 1907, Howard Atwood Kelly and Walter Lincoln Burrage, *Dictionary of American Medical Biography*. Lives of eminent physicians of the United States and Canada, from the earliest times. New York 1928, *The Letters and Papers of Cadwallader Colden*. New York 1917–1937, Brooke Hindle, in *D.S.B.* 3: 343–345. 1981, *Taxon* 56(1): 163–169. 2007.

*Coldenia procumbens* L. (*Bourreria microphylla* Griseb.)

Tropical and subtropical Africa, India. Herb, prostrate, procumbent, spreading, greenish yellow solitary extra-axillary flowers, thick nutlets with a distinct beak

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 125. 1753, *Catalogus plantarum cubensium ...* [Grisebach] 210. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 439. 1891 and *Indian Journal of Pharmacology* 23(4): 261–263. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 65: 103–112. 1999, *Hamdard Medicus* 44(3): 20–23. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant extract applied for skin diseases. Leaves antiinflammatory, analgesic, wound healing, anthelmintic, antioxidant, for arthritis, epilepsy, hysteria, madness, fever, dyspepsia, diabetes. Fresh leaves applied on rheumatic swellings, boils; leaves as a poultice to mature abscesses; expressed oil a liniment applied to swollen knees and joints. Fresh roots of *Coldenia*, *Amaranthus viridis*, *Celosia argentea* and *Aerva lanata* pounded together and the

juice given in leucorrhoea and menorrhagia. Veterinary medicine, leaf ash mixed with gingelly oil applied as an ointment for wounds; whole plant made into a paste and applied in yoke-sores.)

in English: procumbent coldenia, prostrate coldenia

in China: shuang zhu zi cao

in India: bhuinlau, bukkinaku, ceruppatai, cheppu tadaka, cheppu tattaku, chepputattaku, chepputhatta, cheruppada, cheruppadi, godaapadi, hamapadi, hamsa padu, hamsapaadi, hamsapadu, hamsapdu, hansa padu, moyini boota, moyinibuta, perunceruppatai, serupada, serupadi, seruppada, sirupadi, siruseruppada, taripakshi, tripakshee, tripakshi, tripanki, tripungkee, tripungki, tripunkhi

in Philippines: oregano-lalaki, papait ti nuang, tabtabokol, tapiasin

in Nigeria: ijaa, tsamiyar ruwa

### Colebrookea Smith Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

For the British amateur botanist Henry Thomas Colebrooke, 1765–1837, colonial magistrate, in India, 1816 a Fellow of the Royal Society, 1816 Fellow of the Linnean Society, plant collector and Sanskrit scholar, his writings include *Essays on the Religion and Philosophy of the Hindus*. London & Edinburgh 1858 and *A Grammar of the Sanscrit Language*. Calcutta 1805; see *Exotic Botany* 2: 111, pl. 115. 1806, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 2: 676, 713. 1825 [Jan-May 1825] and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 365. 1965, Emil Bretschneider, *History of European Botanical Discoveries in China*. Leipzig 1981, Harold B. Carter, *Sir Joseph Banks (1743–1820). A Guide to Biographical and Bibliographical Sources*. Winchester 1987.

*Colebrookea oppositifolia* Smith (*Buchanania oppositifolia* Sm.; *Colebrookea oppositifolia* Lodd., nom. illeg., non *Colebrookea oppositifolia* Sm.; *Colebrookea ternifolia* Roxb.; *Elsholtzia oppositifolia* (Sm.) Poir.; *Elsholtzia oppositifolia* Poir.; *Sussodia oppositifolia* Buch.-Ham.; *Sussodia oppositifolia* (Sm.) Buch.-Ham.)

India, China. Shrub, many-branched, erect, densely lanate-tomentose, hoary, flowers white, panicles terminal, calyx campanulate, stamens 4 subequal, style erect, ovoid-obovoid nutlets, in savanna forests

See *Botanisches Magazin (Römer & Usteri)* 4(11): 3. 1790, *Exotic Botany* 2: 111, pl. 115. 1806, *Hort. Bengal.* 45. 1814, *Pl. Coromandel.* 3: 40. 1815, *Encycl. Meth. Bot. Suppl.* 5: 663. 1817, *Dict. Sci. Nat.*, ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 14: 366. 1819 [14 Aug 1819], *Botanical Cabinet*; consisting of coloured delineations . . . 5: f. 487. 1820, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 104. 1825 [26 Jan-1 Feb 1825], *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 25–26. 1832 and *Cytologia* 58: 439–444. 1993, *Phytochemistry* 42(3): 867–869. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114(2): 103–113. 2007

(Used in Sidha. Root stimulates the central nervous system, a preparation for epilepsy; root infusion hepatoprotective, sedative, to relieve peptic ulcer and asthma; root decoction applied to treat sprains and body pain; root paste applied on forehead in epilepsy. Juice of leaf or the paste used to relieve dysentery, cough, eye sores, fever and cataract; tender leaves fresh juice used as nasal drops to treat recurrent headache; leaves chewed to cure toothache, mouth ulcers; leaves chewed and juice swallowed to relieve cough; leaves applied to bruises, cuts and wounds; leaves smoke repels insects. Stem and leaves used to extract worms from sores on the legs. Veterinary medicine, leaf juice to treat cataract.)

in English: opposite-leaf dysophylla

in China: yu e mu

in India: bambker, bansa, bhainsa, bhaman, bhamber, bhamini, bhamni, bhimsingpati, bhinda, bhirmoli, binda, bindu, bintalakri, birali ghas, chitisuhali, dharoos, dharros, dhusre, doos, dusen, dushno, duson, dussarika-jhar, jolodi, kala-bansa, kala-bansa, kalabasa, kosuri, kudsaadi, lunji, pansra, pulhadi mandardoo, thuggi gida, tilhai, tolisi, tulia, vitupucittalai

in Nepal: basul sul, dhursi, dhursul, dhusure, dosu, kaichak

### **Coleonema Bartling & H.L. Wendl. Rutaceae**

From the Greek *koleos* 'a sheath' and *nema* 'a thread, filament', referring to the staminodes, see *Beiträge zur Botanik* 1: 55–56. 1824.

***Coleonema album*** (Thunb.) Bartl. & H.L. Wendl. (*Coleonema album* Bartl. & Wendl.; *Coleonema album* E. Mey.; *Diosma alba* Thunb.)

South Africa. Shrub, perennial, compact, erect, many-branched, needle-like glandular aromatic leaves, small cone-like gall, small white scented flowers, solitary axillary inflorescence, 5-lobed fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 198. 1753, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium* ... 84. 1794, *Beiträge zur Botanik* 1: 56. 1824, *Zwei Pflanzengeogr. Docum.* (Drège) 174. 1843–1844 and *J. S. African Bot.* 401. 1984

(Insect repellent.)

in English: bait bush, Cape May, white confetti bush

in South Africa: aasbossie, klipboegoe

***Coleonema aspalathoides*** Juss. ex Don (*Coleonema aspalathoides* A. Juss.)

South Africa. Evergreen aromatic shrub, erect, dark green aromatic needle-like leaves

See *Mém. Mus. Par.* xii. (1825) 471. 1825, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 783. 1831

***Coleonema calycinum*** (Steud.) I. Williams (*Coleonema calycinum* I.J. Williams; *Diosma calycina* Steud.)

South Africa. Shrub, evergreen, erect, scented foliage, white fragrant flowers, shiny black seed

See *Flora* 13: 549. 1830 and *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 73. 1981

(Diuretic.)

in English: broom buchu, confetti bush

in South Africa: boegoe

***Coleonema juniperinum*** Sond.

South Africa. Shrub or shrublet, resin-scented foliage, creamy white flowers

(Febrifuge.)

in English: fever bush

in South Africa: koorsbos

***Coleonema nubigena*** Esterh. (*Coleonema gracile* Schltr.; *Coleonema gracile* Eckl. & Zeyh.)

South Africa. Dense rounded shrub, coconut-scented foliage, white flowers

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 1: 106. 1835, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 27: 163. 1899[1900] and *Journal of South African Botany* 9: 137. 1943

(Diuretic.)

***Coleonema pulchellum*** I. Williams

South Africa. Shrub, evergreen, erect, slender, needle-like leaves, pungent sweet-smelling foliage, small pink solitary flowers, chambered capsule

See *Journal of South African Botany* 47(1): 89. 1981

(Diuretic.)

in English: confetti bush

in South Africa: buchu

***Coleonema pulchrum*** Hook.

South Africa. Shrub, slender, turpentine scented foliage, pink flowers

See *Bot. Mag.* 61: t. 3340. 1834

(Diuretic.)

***Coleonema virgatum*** Eckl. & Zeyh.

South Africa. Erect shrub, pink or white flowers

See *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.* 1: 106. [Dec 1834-Mar 1835]

(Diuretic.)

### **Colletia Comm. ex Adr. Juss. Rhamnaceae**

For the French botanist Philibert Collet, 1643–1717 (or 1718), among his writings are *Historia rationis*. 1695, *Explication*



*des statuts, coutumes, et usages observés dans la province de Bresse, Bugey, Valromay, et Gex.* Lion 1698, *Entretiens sur la clôture religieuse.* Dijon 1697 and *Traité des usures,* ou Explication des prets et des interets par les loix qui ont été faites en tous les siecles. 1690. See Pierre Jean Baptiste Chomel, *Réponse de M. Chomel ... à deux lettres écrites par Mr. P.C. [i.e. P. Collet] sur la botanique.* [Paris 1697], G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch.* 216. 1852, Révérend Edmond du Mesnil, *Armorial historique de Bresse, Bugey Dombes, Pais de Gex, Valromey et Franc-Lyonnais ...* Avec les remarques critiques de P. Collet. Lyon 1872 and *Economic Botany* 30(2): 161–185. 1976, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen.* 4. Aufl. 83. 1989.

***Colletia paradoxa*** (Spreng.) Escal. (*Colletia bictoensis* Lindl.; *Colletia cruciata* Gillies & Hook.; *Condalia paradoxa* Spreng.)

Argentina, Uruguay.

See *Genera Plantarum* [Jussieu] 380. 1789 [4 Aug 1789], *Anales de Historia Natural* 1: 39. 1799, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 1: 219. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Botanical Miscellany* 1: 152. 1829, *Journal of the Horticultural Society of London* 5: 31. 1850 and *Boletín de la Sociedad Argentina de Botánica* 1: 219. 1946, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 40(8): 603–616. 2002

(Febrifuge, purgative, antispasmodic, anti-neoplastic, cytotoxic.)

in Argentina: curamanuel, curro

### **Collinsonia L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae, Satureineae)**

For the English botanist Peter Collinson, 1693/1694–1768 (Middlesex, England), Quaker, naturalist, horticulturist, gardener, 1728 Fellow of the Royal Society. See John Fothergill, *Some account of the late Peter Collinson.* London 1770, John Coakley Lettsom, *Memoirs of John Fothergill, M.D.* 263–274. London 1786, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England.* 2: 275–277. London 1790, Aylmer Bourke Lambert (1761–1842), “Notes relating to botany, collected from the manuscripts of the late Peter Collinson.” in *Trans. Linn. Soc. London.* 10: 270–282. 1811, Lewis Weston Dillwyn (1778–1855), *Hortus collinsonianus.* An account of the plants cultivated by ... Peter Collinson. Swansea 1843 and Norman G. Brett-James, *The Life of Peter Collinson.* London 1925, Ernest Earnest, *John and William Bartram, Botanists and Explorers 1699–1777, 1739–1823.* 184. Philadelphia 1940, Earl G. Swem, “Brothers of the Spade ...” in *American Antiquarian Society Proceedings.* 68: 17–190. 1948, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists* 1: 369. 1965, Edmund Berkeley and Dorothy Smith Berkeley, *Dr. Alexander Garden of Charles Town.* 372. University of North Carolina Press [1969], George F. Frick, in *D.S.B.* 3: 349–351. 1981, *Cytologia* 46: 27–44. 1981.

***Collinsonia canadensis*** L. (*Collinsonia angustifolia* Raf.; *Collinsonia canadensis* var. *cordata* Pursh; *Collinsonia canadensis* var. *ovata* Pursh; *Collinsonia canadensis* var. *tuberosa* (Michx.) Alph.Wood; *Collinsonia cuneata* Wender.; *Collinsonia decussata* Moench; *Collinsonia ovalis* Pursh; *Collinsonia praecox* Walter; *Collinsonia scabra* Pers.; *Collinsonia scabriuscula* Aiton; *Collinsonia scabriuscula* var. *puberula* Benth.; *Collinsonia tuberosa* Michx.; *Collinsonia urticifolia* Salisb.; *Pleuradenia praecox* (Walter) Raf.; *Pleuradenia praecox* Raf.; *Pleuradenia scabra* Raf., nom. superfl.)

North America. Perennial, hard heavy knotty root

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28. 1753, *Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 65. 1788 [Apr–Jun 1788], *Hortus Kewensis* (W. Aiton) 1: 47. 1789, *Methodus* [Moench] 379. 1794 [4 May 1794], *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 75. 1796 [Nov–Dec 1796], *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 1: 17. 1803, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 1: 29. 1805 [1 Apr–15 Jun 1805], *Flora Americae Septentrionalis* (Pursh) 1: 20–21. 1813 [dt. 1814; issued Dec 1813], *Neogenyton* 2. 1825, *Medical Flora* 1: 114. 1828, *Schrift. Ges. Bef. Gesammt. Naturw. Marb.* 2: 242. 1831, *Atlantic J.* 182. 1833, *Prodromus* (DC.) 12: 253. 1848 [5 Nov 1848], *Class-book Bot.* (ed. 1861). 544. 1861 and *Sida* 8: 216. 1979

(Plant emetic, stimulant, deodorant, strengthener, analgesic, anti-diarrheal, antirheumatic, blood purifier, for chronic catarrhal diseases, chronic laryngitis, pharyngitis, chronic bronchitis, applied for swollen breasts, to the forehead for headaches. Bruised leaves in form of cataplasm for bruises, sprains, ulcers and wounds. Roots decoction taken for diarrhea, heart and kidney troubles. Veterinary medicine, infusion for horses with colic.)

in English: citronella, hard-hack, heal-all, horse balm, horseweed, knob root, knob weed, northern horse-balm, rich leaf, richweed, stone root

### **Collomia Nutt. Polemoniaceae**

Greek *kolla* ‘glue’, referring to the mucilaginous seeds; see *Florae Peruvianae, et Chilensis Prodromus* 20, 25. 1794, Thomas Nuttall (1786–1859), *The Genera of North American Plants*, and catalogue of the species, to the year 1817. 1: 126–127. Philadelphia 1818.

***Collomia grandiflora*** Douglas ex Lindl. (*Gilia grandiflora* (Douglas ex Lindl.) A. Gray, nom. illeg.; *Navarretia grandiflora* (Douglas ex Lindl.) Kuntze; *Navarretia grandiflora* Kuntze)

North America. Annual herb

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 14: pl. 1166. 1828, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 17: 223. 1882, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 433. 1891 and *Taxon* 35: 899–900. 1986

(Febrifuge, laxative.)

in English: grand collomia, largeflower mountain trumpet

***Collomia linearis*** Nutt. (*Navarretia linearis* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Navarretia linearis* Kuntze)

North America. Annual herb

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 126. 1818, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 432. 1891 and *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 1174–1178. 1991

(Crushed plant made into a paste applied to wounds, boils, sores, ulcers and bruises.)

in English: narrow-leaved collomia, narrowleaf mountain trumpet, tiny trumpet

## Colocasia Schott Araceae

Greek *kolokasion*, *kolokasia*, possibly from the Arabian *kolkas* or *kulkas*; ancient Greek name used by Dioscorides for the root of *Nelumbo nucifera*, the Sacred Lotus, Latin *colocasia* for the Egyptian bean; see H.W. Schott and S.F.L. Endlicher, *Meletemata botanica*. 1: 18. 1832, Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*. 39–41. Bologna 1870 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 304–363. 1958, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. III: 303. UTET, Torino 1964, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 31: 1–71. 1975, Wang J.-K. and S. Higa, eds. *Taro, a review of Colocasia esculenta and its potentials*. Honolulu. 1983, D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of aroid generic names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988, *Blumea Suppl.* 8: 1–161. 1995, Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 168. Basel 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 59–200. 2003, Ara, H., & Abul Hassan, M. “New records of three aroids from Bangladesh.” *Bangladesh Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 12: 25–32. 2005.

***Colocasia affinis*** Schott (*Alocasia jenningsii* Veitch; *Colocasia affinis* var. *jenningsii* (Veitch) Engl.)

Himalaya, Nepal, India. Herb

See *Bonplandia* (Hannover) 7: 28. 1859

(Leaf and petiole cooked and used to treat cataract.)

***Colocasia esculenta*** (L.) Schott (*Alocasia dussii* Dammer; *Alocasia illustris* W. Bull; *Aron colocasium* (L.) St.-Lag.; *Arum chinense* L.; *Arum colocasia* L.; *Arum colocasioides* Desf.; *Arum esculentum* L.; *Arum lividum* Salisb.; *Arum nymphaeifolium* (Vent.) Roxb.; *Arum peltatum* Lam.; *Caladium acre* R. Br.; *Caladium colocasia* W. Wight ex Saff.; *Caladium colocasia* (L.) W. Wight, nom. illeg.; *Caladium colocasioides* (Desf.) Brongn.; *Caladium esculentum* (L.) Vent.; *Caladium glycyrrhizum* Fraser; *Caladium nymphaeaeifolium* Vent.; *Caladium nymphaeifolium* Vent.; *Caladium violaceum* hort. ex Engl., nom. inval.; *Caladium violaceum* Engl.; *Caladium violaceum* Desf.; *Calla gaby*

Blanco; *Calla virosa* Roxb.; *Colocasia acris* (R. Br.) Schott; *Colocasia aegyptiaca* Samp.; *Colocasia antiquorum* Schott & Endl.; *Colocasia antiquorum* Schott; *Colocasia antiquorum* f. *acuatica* Makino; *Colocasia antiquorum* f. *aquatica* Makino; *Colocasia antiquorum* f. *eguimo* Makino; *Colocasia antiquorum* f. *oyasetage* Makino; *Colocasia antiquorum* f. *purpurea* Makino; *Colocasia antiquorum* f. *yamamotoi* Makino; *Colocasia antiquorum* var. *acris* (R. Br.) Schott; *Colocasia antiquorum* var. *antiquorum*; *Colocasia antiquorum* var. *aquatilis* (Hassk.) Engl. & K. Krause; *Colocasia antiquorum* var. *esculenta* Seem.; *Colocasia antiquorum* var. *euchlora* (K. Koch & Linden) Schott; *Colocasia antiquorum* var. *fontanesii* (Schott) Schott; *Colocasia antiquorum* var. *globulifera* Engl. & K. Krause; *Colocasia antiquorum* var. *illustris* (W. Bull) Engl.; *Colocasia antiquorum* var. *multifolia* Makino; *Colocasia antiquorum* var. *nymphaeifolia* (Vent.) Engl.; *Colocasia antiquorum* var. *patens* Makino; *Colocasia antiquorum* var. *rosea* Makino; *Colocasia antiquorum* var. *rupicola* Haines; *Colocasia antiquorum* var. *stolonifera* Haines; *Colocasia antiquorum* var. *typica* Engl.; *Colocasia colocasia* (L.) Huth, nom. inval.; *Colocasia esculenta* f. *ebiimo* Makino; *Colocasia esculenta* f. *rotundifolia* Makino; *Colocasia esculenta* var. *acris* (R. Br.) Schott; *Colocasia esculenta* var. *antiquorum* (Schott) F.T. Hubb. & Rehder; *Colocasia esculenta* var. *aquatilis* Hassk.; *Colocasia esculenta* var. *euchlora* (K. Koch & Linden) Schott; *Colocasia esculenta* var. *fontanesii* (Schott) Schott; *Colocasia esculenta* var. *globulifera* (Engl. & K. Krause) Young; *Colocasia esculenta* var. *illustris* (W. Bull) Schott; *Colocasia esculenta* var. *rupicola* (Haines) H.B. Naithani; *Colocasia esculenta* var. *stolonifera* (Haines) H.B. Naithani; *Colocasia esculenta* var. *typica* (L.) Schott; *Colocasia euchlora* K. Koch & Linden; *Colocasia fontanesii* Schott; *Colocasia gracilis* Engl.; *Colocasia himalensis* Royle, nom. nud.; *Colocasia neocaledonica* Van Houtte; *Colocasia nymphaeifolia* (Vent.) Kunth; *Colocasia peltata* (Lam.) Samp.; *Colocasia peregrina* Raf.; *Colocasia tonoimo* Nakai; *Colocasia vera* Hassk.; *Colocasia violacea* (Desf.) auct.; *Colocasia violacea* Hort.; *Colocasia virosa* Kunth; *Colocasia virosa* (Roxb.) Kunth; *Colocasia vulgaris* Raf.; *Leucocasia esculenta* (L.) Nakai; *Leucocasia esculenta* Nakai; *Stuednera virosa* Prain; *Stuednera virosa* (Roxb.) Prain; *Zantedeschia virosa* (Roxb.) K. Koch; *Zantedeschia virosa* K. Koch)

Trop. Asia, Pacific. Herbaceous. succulent, robust, erect, perennial, tuberous root system adventitious fibrous, storage stem (corm) massive, large peltate heart-shaped leaves borne on stem, inflorescence a spadix surrounded by a spathe, male and female flowers small, female flowers at the base green, ovary unilocular, fruiting head a cluster of densely packed berries, seed ridged longitudinally, raw zuiki often boiled and vinegared to eat, in lowland

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964–965. 1753, *Amoenitates academicae...* 4: 234. 1754, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 13. 1789, *Magasin Encyclopédique* 4(16): 471. 1801, *Description des Plantes Nouvelles ... Jardin de J. M.*

*Cels* 30. 1801, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 336. 1810, *Tableau de l'Ecole de Botanique ...* 7 et 385. 1829, Schott, H.W. (Heinrich Wilhelm) (1794–1865), *Meletemata Botanica* 18. Vindobonae, 1832, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 64–65. 1836, *Hortus Britannicus* 631. 1839, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 1: 407. 1839, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 3: 37. 1840, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 150. 1848, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 4: 409. 1854, *Synopsis Aroidearum: complectens enumerationem systematicam generum et specierum hujus ordinis*. I 41–42. 1856, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 491–492. 1879, *Gartenflora* 41: 312. 1892, *Helios* 11(9): 134. 1893 and *Bot. Mag.* 126: t. 7732. 1900, *Bengal Pl.* 2: 1113. 1903, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 9: 206. 1905, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 23E(Heft 71): 68. 1920, *United States Department of Agriculture. Bulletin* 1247. 1924, *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 1: 5. 1932, *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 7: 116–118. 1939, *Bulletin of the National Science Museum* 31: 127. 1952, *Bulletin of the National Science Museum* 33: 27. 1953, B.E.V. Parham, *Plants of Samoa*. 118–120. Wellington 1972, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 18(1–4): 26. 1976, *Cytologia* 43: 289–303. 1978, *Euphytica* 30: 405–413. 1981, *Acta Horticulturae Sinicae* 11(3): 187–190. 1984, *Japanese Journal of Breeding* 36: 100–111. 1986, *Cytologia* 53: 59–66, 551–560. 1988, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989, *New Botanist* 16: 127–135. 1989, *Cytologia* 54: 389–393. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 13–22. 1989, *Cytologia* 56: 215–218, 399–402. 1991, *New Botanist* 18: 211–215. 1991, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 30(2): 143–149. 1995, *Pacific Science* 53: 273–285. 1999, Brown A.C., Valiere A. “The medicinal uses of poi.” *Nutr. Clin. Care.* 7(2): 69–74. 2004, *Phytother. Res.* 19(9): 767–771. 2005, *Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Public Health.* 37 Suppl 3: 195–202. 2006, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 55(10): 4154–4159. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. The tubers contain needle-like raphides of calcium oxalate in the superficial tissues; the oxalate content of the raw leaves, calcium oxalate raphides, crystals are not poisonous, just irritating. Ingestion of any part of the plant in the raw state causes great pain and swelling of the lips, tongue and throat. Powdered corms laxative, anthelmintic, antidote, used for the treatment of swellings, rheumatism, leprosy, sores, burns, abscesses, stings, snake or insect bites, cervical lymphadenitis; corm as a vegetable in chronic dysentery; raspings from the corm applied as a poultice to mature boils, to treat snakebites and rheumatism; juice of the corm used as an effective abortifacient. Roots pounded and cooked in butter and eaten as a remedy to tuberculosis. Stem to treat wounds. Leaves cytotoxic, abortifacient, anticancer, probiotic, insect repellent, heated and applied directly to boils; juice of the petioles rubefacient, styptic, used in earache; leaf stalks milky exudate effective against snakebites and bee sting; leaf boiled with fresh milk and the liquid drunk for pregnancy; crushed young leaves applied to new wounds to stop bleeding. Veterinary

medicine, for East coast fever, worm and maggot infestation, respiratory diseases; crushed roots given to domestic animals to increase milk yield.)

in English: arrow leaf, black taro, cocoyam, dasheen, eddo, eddoe, elephant-ear-plant, elephant's-ear, kalo, old cocoyam, suni, taro, taro dasheen, wild arum, wild taro, yam

in Hawaii: kalo

in Samoa: a'ali'i, fiti, magasiva, manu'a, manu'a pa'epa'e, manu'a tusitusi, matagi fanua, niue, niue fa'a vavae ula, niue samasama, niue uli, olaola vale, pa'epa'e, palamanu, pula, sasauli, sina, sugali, talo, taro, vai

in Benin: makali

in Burundi: iteke

in Congo: bifumu, igitiga, ihika lapi, itiko pele, madekere, madekere gw'elwishi, maole kishenzi, matakele, mateke, matekere, ngundu, rinyangwa

in Ivory Coast: saha-gbè-fé

in Kenya: chinduma, enduruma, ituma, kirûtû, litolotolo, matuma, nduma

in Madagascar: horirika, saonja, tazo

in Rwanda: itake, iteke

in South Africa: amadumbe, maDumbi, taro

in Tanzania: mjembe, mjimbi, myugwa

in Yoruba: isu koko, koko, koko ebo, koko efue, koko funfun, koko pupa

in Cambodia: tra:w

in China: ye yu, yu, yu tou

in India: aaloo, aaluki, akkirantam, alavi, alti kachu, alu, aluka, alukam, alupam, amitong, ampakam, arasina yele, arbi, arvi, arwi, ashukachu, auri, avigedde, avois, bal, bansaru, bishkachu, cakavilvam, cakini, cakiniyaceti, cakiniyam, cakiyaceti, cakiyam, cakutam, camaikkilanku, canani, canini, caniniceti, cemaikkilanku, cempai, cempilai, cempu, cenai, ceppai, ceppankilanku, chaamakoora, chama, chamadumpa, chamagadda, chamakoora, chamakura, chamakuru, chamathumpa, chema, chembu, chempa-kizhanna, chempakizhanna, chempu, compu, dawl, ghoya, ghuiya, ghuiyan, ghuiyna, ghuya, ghwiya, gorikachu, gosong, gowsingo, hen, jongal saaru, kaccalu, kacchachi, kacchi, kachalu, kachchi, kachoo, kachu, kachwae, kachwi, kacku, kaladi, kalkas, kancancikaceti, kancancikam, karim chembu, karim thalu, kasave, katchu, kattuchembinthalu, kattuchena, kattusenai, kattuthalu, keeshina gedde, kesave dantu, kesavedantu, kesavegadde, kesavina gedde, kesavu, keshavana-gadde, keshavana-gadde, kola kochu, kollichembu, kollithaal, kur, khuyya, la wang, makarairutti, makaraviri, makaraviriceti, makavirukati, makavirutti, mirolsing mehera, nalitam, natapattirikai, natikam, natipattiram, natpattirikai, natpattirikaiceti, nirccempu, pan, pann, pantaki, pantakiceti,



paterbal, peculam, peculi, pindalu, pullakacci, qulqas, ran aalu, saave gadde, sari kanda, saru, sempu, seppan kizhangu, seppankizhangu, shama gadde, shamak-kizhangu, shamak-kilangu, shamakoora, shamathumpa, shame-gadde, shamegadde, shana dumpa, shanadumpa, shemakkalenga, thalu vayilithalu, turavi, turavicceti, tuspitararucini, tutpiratarucani, tutpirataucini, urarpari, urarparicceti, vankanam, vatikam, vatinkanam, vatukacceti, vatukam, vayalchembu, vayalthalu, viruntakam, weli-ila

in Indonesia: bentul, keladi, la' ung, talas

in Japan: sato-imo (= village taro), yama-sato-imo

in Laos: bo:n, phüak

in Lepcha: pazaok luktuk

in South Laos: ddak, ddak bbuan, ddak bbum, ddak ddong, ddak hlak (= taro of the Alak) (Nya Hön people)

in Malaysia: birah keladi, keladi, keladi China, keladi hudang, keladi hulang, keladi telor

in Okinawa: chinnuku-tânmu, yama-danmu

in Papua New Guinea: anega, ba, biloun, gulupon, ina, kamaibogi, kerowai, kerowaqi, ki'ikata, maa, neraga, weda

in Philippines: aba, amoang, aua, abalong, dagmai, gabi, kimpoi, lagbai, lagbay, linsa, lubingan, natong, pising

in Thailand: bon-khieo, bon-nam, hua-bon, phu-ak, phuak, tun

in Vietnam: khoai mon, khoai n[uw][ows]c, khoai s[oj], mon nuoc, m[oo]n n[uw][ows]c

***Colocasia gigantea*** (Blume) Hook.f. (*Arisaema fouyou* H. Lév.; *Caladium giganteum* Blume ex Hassk.; *Caladium giganteum* Blume; *Colocasia gigantea* (Blume) Hook.f.; *Colocasia gigantea* (Blume ex Hassk.) J.D. Hooker; *Colocasia indica* Hassk., non Kunth; *Colocasia prunipes* K. Koch & C.D. Bouché; *Leucocasia gigantea* (Blume ex Hassk.) Schott; *Leucocasia gigantea* (Blume) Schott)

China, Malesia. Herb, erect, fleshy, latex, tuberous subterranean rhizome, leaves peltate white-pruinose, persistent petioles bases, inflorescence a spadix, spathe oblong white, fruit an oblongoid berry

See *Catalogus Plantarum in Horto Botanico Bogoriensi Cultarum Alter* 56. 1844, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 7: 34. 1857, *The Flora of British India* 6(19): 524. 1893 and *Japanese Journal of Breeding* 36: 100–111. 1986, *Cytologia* 54: 389–393. 1989

(*Colocasia gigantea* produces hydrocyanic acid.)

in Indonesia: kamumu, lumpuy, rombang

in Thailand: bon, khun, ok dip

in Vietnam: d[oj]c m[uf]ng, m[oon] to

## Colophospermum Kirk ex J. Léonard Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaaceae, Detarieae, Leguminosae)

Greek *kolophonios*, *kolophonion*, *kolophonia* 'of or from Colophon in Ionia, colophonium, resin' and *sperma* 'seed', and refers to the very strong smelling oil contained in the seeds. Kolophon is supposed to be one of the so-called birthplaces of Homer, others were Smyrna, Athens, Rhodes, etc.; the exact place of his birth is enveloped in obscurity, but there is the strongest evidence that he was a native of the west coast of Asia Minor.

***Colophospermum mopane*** (Benth.) J. Léonard (*Colophospermum mopane* (J. Kirk ex Benth.) Léonard; *Colophospermum mopane* (J. Kirk ex Benth.) J. Kirk ex J. Léonard; *Copaiba mopane* (Kirk ex Benth.) Kuntze; *Copaifera mopane* Kirk ex Benth.; *Copaifera mopane* Benth.; *Hardwickia mopane* (J. Kirk ex Benth.) Breteler) (the specific name is derived from a Bantu common name for the plant, see Sir Harry H. Johnston, *A comparative study of the Bantu and Semi-Bantu languages*. Oxford 1919, 1922, Henri A. Junod, *Moeurs et Coutumes des Bantous*. Paris 1936)

Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 25: 316–317. 1866, Emil Holub, *Sieben Jahre in Sud-Afrika* Wien 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 172. 1891 and Rev. J. O'Neil, *A phrase book in English and Sindebele*. With a full vocabulary for the use of settlers in Matabeleland. Bulawayo and London 1910, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 19: 390. 1949, Edwin M. Loeb, *In Feudal Africa*. [in *International Journal of American Linguistics*. Vol. 28. Number 3. July 1962.] Bloomington, Indiana University 1962, Maria Helena de Figueiredo, *Paisagens e Figuras Típicas de Cuanhama, Angola*. Lisboa 1969, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 551–557. 1981, *Taxon* 47: 751–752. 1998, *Pakistan Journal of Biological Sciences* 8(5): 781–784. 2005, *South African Journal of Botany* 73(2): 259–261. 2007

(Twigs chewed as tooth brushes. Leaves for healing wounds. Roots for diarrhea.)

in English: balsam tree, black ironwood, butter wings, butterfly tree, ironwood, mapane, mopane, mopani, red Angola copal, Rhodesian ironwood, Rhodesian mahogany, turpentine tree, white ironwood

in Central Africa: mopani, mupane, mwani

in S. Rhodesia: iliPane, iPane, maPane, mPane, muSharo

in Southern Africa: mopanie, mopaniehout, terpentynboom, witysterhout, ysterhout; nxanatsi (Tsonga: Eastern Transvaal); mophane, mopane (Tswana: Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); mupani, mutanari (Venda); omutati (Herero: Central South West Africa); omufiadi (Ovambo: Northern South West Africa); ilipanite (Matabele); ili-

panie (Ndebele); mupani, muPane, iPani, muSaro, muSaru, muSharo, Shanatsi (Shona); musati (Okavango)

in Zambia: mopaani

### Colquhounia Wallich Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

For Sir Robert Colquhoun, d. 1838, British Resident in Nepal, plant collector and patron of the Calcutta Botanic Gardens; see Nathaniel Wallich (1786–1854), *Tentamen Florae Nepalensis*. Calcutta and Serampore 1824–1826, *Memoir and Correspondence of ... Sir J.E. Smith ...* Edited by Lady Pleasance Smith. London 1832, Joachim Otto Voigt (1798–1843), *Hortus suburbanus Calcuttensis*. 462. Calcutta 1845 [edited and printed under the superintendence of William Griffith, 1810–1845] and *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 66: 579. 1977.

**Colquhounia coccinea** Wallich var. *mollis* (Schlechtendal) Prain (*Colquhounia mollis* Schlechtendal; *Colquhounia tomentosa* Houlet; *Colquhounia vestita* Wallich var. *rugosa* C.B. Clarke ex Prain)

Himalaya.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(2): 608–611. 1822, *Linnaea* 24: 681–683. 1852, *Revue Horticole* 131. 1873, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 62: 37. 1893 and *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 7: 5–16. 1984

(Astringent.)

in China: huo ba hua, jin jiang huo ba hua

**Colquhounia elegans** Wallich var. *tenuiflora* (J.D. Hooker) Prain (*Colquhounia tenuiflora* J.D. Hooker)

China, Burma.

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 65. 1830, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 4(12): 674–675. 1885, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 62: 37. 1893

(Used for traumatic injury, hemostasis and dysentery.)

in China: xi hua bian zhong

### Colubrina Rich. ex Brongn. Rhamnaceae

From the Latin name *colubrina*, *ae* for a plant, also called *bryonia* and *dracontea* (Pseudo Apuleius Barbarus, *Herbarium* 14); *colubrinus*, *a*, *um* (*coluber*, *bri* for a female serpent, a snake) 'like a serpent', alluding to the twisted stems or to the stamens, see *Mémoire sur la Famille des Rhamnées* 52–53, 61–62, pl. 2, 4, f. 2, 3. 1826, *Gen. Pl.* [Endlicher] 1098. 1840, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* ser. 4, 8: 44–163. 1857, *Naturaleza* [Sociedad mexicana de historia natural] 4: 281. 1879 and *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 11: 12–35. 1943, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 277–293. 1949, *Fl. Madagasc.* 123: 1–50. 1950, *Wrightia* 3(6): 92, 94, 96. 1963, *Brittonia* 23(1): 2–53. 1971,

*Acta Bot. Brasil.* 5(2): 37–51. 1991, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 29: 101–106. 1994, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2192–2200. 2001, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

**Colubrina arborescens** (Mill.) Sarg. (*Ceanothus arborescens* Mill.; *Ceanothus colubrinus* Lam.; *Colubrina colubrina* (Jacq.) Millsp., nom. inval.; *Colubrina ferruginosa* Brongn.; *Colubrina obtusata* Urb.; *Rhamnus colubrina* L., nom. illeg.; *Rhamnus colubrina* Jacq.)

West Indies. Shrubs, younger parts hairy rusty red, leaf blade without marginal glands, flowers on short branches in the axils on the newer growth, black seeds, fruits 3-lobed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 195–196. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum, quas in insulis Caribaeis* 16. 1760, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 280. 1762, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition Ceanothus* no. 3. 1768, *Mémoire sur la Famille des Rhamnées* 61–62. 1826, *Ann. Sci. Nat. (Paris)* 10: 369. 1827 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 2(1): 69. 1900, *Trees and Shrubs* 2(3): 167. 1911, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 18: 16. 1922

(Antiseptic, febrifuge, used to draw boils, for bleaching and cleaning.)

in English: coffee colubrina, common snakebark, nakedwood, serpent tree, snake-bark tree, snakebark, snakewood, soap-bush, soapwood, West Indian snake-bark tree, wild coffee

**Colubrina asiatica** (L.) Brongn. (*Ceanothus asiaticus* L.; *Colubrina asiatica* Brongn.; *Colubrina capsularis* G. Forst.; *Pomaderris capsularis* (G. Forst.) G. Don; *Rhamnus acuminata* Maguire & Steyer.; *Rhamnus acuminata* Colebr.; *Rhamnus acuminata* Colebr. ex Roxb., nom. inval.; *Rhamnus asiatica* Lam.; *Rhamnus asiatica* (L.) Lam. ex Poir.; *Rhamnus caroliniana* Walter; *Rhamnus caroliniana* Blanco; *Rhamnus splendens* Blume; *Sageretia splendens* (Blume) G. Don; *Sageretia splendens* G. Don; *Tubanthera katapa* Raf.)

Papua New Guinea, India. Vine, slender, scandent, straggling low shrub with drooping or climbing branches, unarmed, shiny smooth glabrous leaves, yellowish-green flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–196. 1753, *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrromus* 18. 1786, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 4(2): 474. 1798, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants, ed. Carey & Wall. 2: 374. 1824, *Prodr. (DC.)* 2: 30. 1825, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1140. 1826, *Mémoire sur la Famille des Rhamnées* 62. 1826, *Ann. Sci. Nat. (Paris)* 10: 369. 1827, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 615. 1832, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 29, 39. 1832, *Flora de Filipinas* 169. 1837, *Sylva Telluriana* 154. 1838 and *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 11: 12–35. 1943, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 51: 121. 1989, *American Journal of Botany* 79: 809–819. 1992

(Used in Sidha. Pounded leaves mixed in coconut oil rubbed on the body for fever, malaria; young leaves abortifacient.)

Leaves juice along with those of *Ochrosia oppositifolia* taken in water as an emmenagogue.)

in English: Asian nakedwood, Carolina buckthorn, Indian cherry, yellow buckthorn

in China: she teng

in India: inmoi, katapa, kompaikoli, maanikya, manikya, mayirmanikkam, vira

in Japan: yaeyama-hama-natsu-me

Malayan names: peri pantai, peria laut

in Papua New Guinea: orogogo

in Hawaii: 'anapanapa, kauila 'anapanapa, kauila kukuku, kolokolo, kukuku

in Comoros: kombô hajê

in Madagascar: anantsivora, anantsivoro, vahintsivory

in Tanzania: mkaburi shamsi

***Colubrina glandulosa*** Perkins (*Colubrina glandulosa* var. *glandulosa*; *Colubrina rufa* (Vell.) Reissek; *Colubrina rufa* var. *glandulosa* (Perkins) M.C. Johnst.; *Cormonema glandulosum* (Perkins) Suss.)

South America.

See *Florae Fluminensis* 1: 96. 1825[1829], *Flora* 24(Beibl. 2): 65. 1841, *Flora Brasiliensis* 11(1): 98. 1861 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 45(3): 465. 1911, *Wrightia* 3(5): 91. 1963, *Biotropica* 8(2): 71–95. 1976, *Economic Botany* 55(2): 223–235. 2001

(For venereal diseases.)

in English: Spanish ehu

in South America: caçoca, carbonero, falso-pau-Brasil, guaxumbo, jucuruju, sabiá-da-mata, saguaragi, saguaraji, saguari, sobragi, sobrasil, sucuru-juba

***Colubrina greggii*** S. Watson

Mexico.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 17: 336–337. 1882 and *Brittonia* 23(1): 37. 1971

(A decoction of the root drunk as an emmenagogue.)

***Colubrina texensis*** (Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray (*Rhamnus texensis* Torr. & A. Gray)

USA, Texas.

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(2): 263. 1838, *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 6(2): 169. 1850

(Fruit crushed and added to water, the liquid is drunk to relieve bleeding diarrhea.)

## Columnea L. Gesneriaceae

For the Italian botanist Fabius Columna (Fabio Colonna), 1567–1650, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 612. 1753, *Flore des Antilles* 1: 141. 1808, *Essai sur les Propriétés Médicales des Plantes*, ed. 2 192. 1816 and *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(10/3): 240–313. 1974, Edward Lee Greene, *Landmarks of Botanical History*. Edited by Frank N. Egerton. Stanford University Press, Stanford, California 1983, *The Gloxinian* 39(2): 21–25. 1989, *Allertonia* 6(5): 327–400. 1993, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 32(1): 90–94. 1994, *The Gloxinian* 44(3): 16–25. 1994, *Novon* 7(4): 413–416. 1997[1998], *Selbyana* 25(2): 182–209. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 123(3): 413–422. 2009.

***Columnea calotricha*** Donn. Sm. (*Alloplectus calotrichus* (Donn. Sm.) Stearn; *Ortholoma calotrichum* (Donn. Sm.) Wiehler; *Trichantha calotricha* (Donn. Sm.) Wiehler)

Guatemala.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* 3: 53, 57. 1829, *Icones Plantarum* 7: tt. 666, 667. 1844, *Linnaea* 26(2): 209. 1853 [1854] and *Botanical Gazette* 40(1): 9. 1905, *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, *Botany* 4(5): 189. 1969, *Phytologia* 27(5): 321. 1973, *Selbyana* 1(1): 34. 1975, *Taxon* 39: 133–134. 1990, *Taxon* 42: 874. 1993

Leaves macerated in water as an external wash for a febrifuge; cataplasm rubbed on the head to relieve headache.)

***Columnea crassa*** C.V. Morton (*Dalbergaria crassa* (C.V. Morton) Wiehler)

Panama.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 638. 1753 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 29(1): 45–46. 1942, *Phytologia* 27: 317. 1973

(To stop nosebleeding leaves and roots in nostrils, on forehead to relieve headaches.)

in Central America: picrí

***Columnea ericae*** Mansf. (*Columnea archidonae* Cuatrec.; *Dalbergaria archidonae* (Cuatrec.) Wiehler; *Dalbergaria ericae* (Mansf.) Wiehler)

Ecuador.

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 36: 123. 1934, *Anales. Ciencias. Universidad de Madrid*. Madrid 4(2): 245, fig. 16. 1935, *Phytologia* 27(5): 316–318. 1973

(For menstrual problems.)

***Columnea guttata*** Poepp. (*Columnea ericae* Mansf.; *Columnea picta* H. Karst.; *Dalbergaria evolvens* Wiehler; *Dalbergaria guttata* (Poepp.) Wiehler; *Dalbergaria madisonii* Wiehler; *Dalbergaria puyana* Wiehler)

Peru, Ecuador. Epiphyte, yellow flowers

See *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* 3: 1. 1840, *Florae Columbiae terraumque adjacentium specimina selecta in*



peregrinatione duodecim annorum observata delineavit et descripsit 2: 105, t. 154. 1865 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 36: 123. 1934, *Phytologia* 27(5): 317–318. 1973, *Selbyana* 2: 104, t. 30C. 1977, *Selbyana* 5(1): 90, t. 4C. 1978, *Phytologia* 73(3): 223. 1992

(Antiemetic.)

***Columnnea kalbreyeriana*** Mast. (*Columnnea citrina* C.V. Morton; *Columnnea conferta* C.V. Morton; *Columnnea kahlbreyeri* Hook. f., nom. illeg.; *Dalbergaria kalbreyeriana* (Mast.) Wiehler)

South America. Hemiepiphytic or epiphyte, climber, flowers yellow with red basal stripes

See *Gardener's chronicle*, new series 17(420): 44, 216, pl. 32. 1882, *Bot. Mag.* 108: t. 6633. 1882 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 29(1): 44–45. 1942, *Phytologia* 27(5): 317–318. 1973, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 73: 233–241. 2000

(For snakebites.)

***Columnnea medicinalis*** (Wiehler) L.E. Skog & L.P. Kvist (*Alloplectus ichthyoderma* Hanst.; *Columnnea densibracteata* L.P. Kvist & L.E. Skog; *Columnnea eubracteata* Mansf.; *Dalbergaria medicinalis* Wiehler)

Ecuador, Colombia. Suffrutex, epiphyte, climbing, bracts wrapped tightly around the base of the white yellowish flowers

See *Linnaea* 34(3): 372. 1865, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 472. 1891 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 116: 146. 1937, *Novon* 7(4): 414. 1997[1998], *Phytologia* 73(3): 226. 1992, *Allertonia* 6(5): 352, 355, f. 4. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 96(3): 389–401. 2005

(For menstrual problems.)

in Ecuador: Santo cristo

***Columnnea sanguinea*** (Pers.) Hanst. (*Alloplectus affinis* (C.V. Morton) Stearn, nom. illeg.; *Alloplectus aureonitens* (Hook.) Stearn; *Alloplectus cubensis* (Urb.) Stearn; *Alloplectus sanguineus* (Pers.) G. Don; *Besleria sanguinea* Pers.; *Collandra aureonitens* (Hook.) Hanst.; *Collandra phoenicea* (Tussac) G. Don ex Loudon; *Collandra picta* Klotzsch & Hanst., nom. illeg.; *Collandra picta* (Hook.) Lem.; *Collandra sanguinea* (Pers.) Griseb.; *Columnnea affinis* C.V. Morton; *Columnnea aureonitens* Hook.; *Columnnea cubensis* (Urb.) Britton; *Columnnea sanguinea* var. *cubensis* Urb.; *Columnnea sanguinea* var. *trinitensis* Benth.; *Dalbergaria aureonitens* (Hook.) Wiehler; *Dalbergaria phoenicea* Tussac; *Dalbergaria sanguinea* (Pers.) Steud.; *Hematophyla villosa* Raf.; *Vireya sanguinolenta* Raf.)

Central America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 619. 1753, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 165. 1807, *Flore des Antilles* 1: 141, t. 19. 1808, *Specchio delle Scienze* 1: 194. 1814, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous*

*Plants* 4: 655. 1837, *Sylva Telluriana* 71. 1838, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 479. 1840, *Botanical Magazine* 73: t. 4294. 1847, *Botanical Magazine* 77: t. 4611. 1851, *Jardin Fleuriste* 2: t. 214. 1852, *Linnaea* 26: 209. 1854, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 22: 162. 1854, *An Encyclopedia of Plants*, ed. 2 1402. 1855, *Plantae Wrightianae* 2: 526. 1862, *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts*, n.s. 8: 526. 1863, *Linnaea* 34(3–4): 384–385. 1865 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 2: 359. 1901, *Torreya* 5: 215. 1906, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 41: 147. 1937, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 29: 4. 1944, *Fieldiana, Botany* 28(3): 529. 1953, *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, Botany 4(5): 189. 1969, *Phytologia* 27(5): 316, 324. 1973, *Acta Botanica Hungarica* 29(1–4): 189. 1983, *Phytochemistry* 65(22): 3003–3020. 2004

(Serine proteinase inhibitors in seeds.)

in Spanish: hoja de Cristo

***Columnnea sulfurea*** Donn. Sm.

Guatemala, Belize. Epiphyte on tree, woody, leaves purple, corolla pale yellow, fruit a white berry

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 638. 1753 and *Botanical Gazette* 31(2): 117. 1901

(Astringent, against diarrhea.)

## Coluria R. Br. Rosaceae

From the Greek *kolouros* 'dock-tailed, truncated', *kolos* 'stunted, clipped' and *oura* 'a tail', see *Species Plantarum* 1: 495–501. 1753, *Chloris Melvillianiana* 18. 1823.

***Coluria geoides*** Ledeb. (*Caryophyllata potentilloides* Lam.; *Coluria geoides* (Pall.) Ledeb.; *Coluria laxmannii* Aschers. et Gr.; *Coluria potentilloides* R.Br., nom. inval.; *Dryas geoides* Pall.; *Geum geoides* (Pall.) Smedmark; *Geum laxmannii* Gaertn.; *Geum potentilloides* Ait.; *Geum potentilloides* Pall., nom. inval., nom. nud.; *Laxmannia geoides* Fisch. ex Ledeb., nom. inval.; *Laxmannia geoides* Fisch.; *Laxmannia potentilloides* Fisch., nom. inval., nom. nud.; *Sieversia geoides* Spreng.)

Russia, Siberia, Mongolia. Perennial

See *Encyclopédie méthodique. Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(2): 400. 1785 [1 Aug 1785], *Hortus Kewensis* (W. Aiton) 2: 219. 1789, *Tableau Physique et Topographique de la Tauride*. 52. St. Petersburg 1795, Fischer, Friedrich Ernst Ludwig von (1782–1854), *Catalogue du jardin des plantes de son excellence monsieur le comte Alexis de Razoumoffsky, à Gorenki*. Moscou, 1812, *Journal of a Voyage for the discovery of a North-West Passage ...* [W.E. Parry] Supplement to the Appendix. XI. Botany. A List of Plants Collected in Mellville Island. cclxxvi. 1824, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 543. 1825 [Jan–May 1825], *Flora Altaica* [Ledebour]. 2: 263. Berolini [Berlin] 1830 and *Plant Cell, Tissue and*

*Organ Culture* 45(3): 273–276. 1996, *Biochemical Society Transactions* 28(6): 790–791. 2000, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 126(4): 414. 2006

(Roots a source of eugenol.)

***Coluria longifolia*** Maximowicz (*Coluria elegans* Cardot; *Coluria elegans* var. *imbricata* Cardot; *Coluria longifolia* f. *uniiflora* T.C. Ku; *Coluria purdomii* (N.E. Brown) W.E. Evans; *Coluria purdomii* W.E. Evans; *Geum elatum* Wallich ex G. Don var. *humile* Franchet, nom. illeg., not (Royle) J.D. Hooker (1878); *Potentilla purdomii* N.E. Brown)

China.

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 1: 207, pl. 39, t. 1. 1835, *The Flora of British India* 2(5): 343. 1878, *Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Pétersbourg* 27(4): 466–467. 1882, *Plantae Delavayanae* 208. 1890 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1914(5): 184–185. 1914, *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 3: 226. 1914, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 15(71): 51–52, pl. 214. 1925, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 72: 84. 1933, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 10(3): 22. 1990

(Regulating menstruation and activating blood, applied in gynecological diseases.)

in China: wu wei guo

### Colutea L. Fabaceae (Galegeae, Leguminosae)

From *koloutea*, *kolutea*, *koloitia*, used by Theophrastus for a tree which grew in the Lipari islands, *Cytisus aeolicus*, or for willow, *Salix cinerea*; Latin *colutea*, *orum* ‘a pod-like kind of fruit’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 723. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 323. 1754.

***Colutea nepalensis*** Sims (*Colutea arborescens* L. var. *nepalensis* (Sims) Baker; *Colutea persica* Boiss. var. *buhsei* sensu Rech.f.; *Colutea rostrata* Gilli)

India, Himalaya. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Botanical Magazine* 53: t. 2622. 1826, *Diagn. Pl. Orient.* ser. 1, 6: 33. 1846 [1845 publ. Jul 1846], *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 103. 1876 and *Bot. Mater. Gerb. Bot. Inst. Uzbekistansk. Fil. Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* 6: 19. 1941, *Fl. URSS*, ed. Komarov xi. 320. 1945, *Feddes Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 59: 190. 1957

(Leaves purgative. Seeds emetic.)

in English: bladder nut-tree, bladder senna, Himalayan bladder senna, Nepal bladder senna

in China: ni bo er yu biao huai

in India: braa, seena, shulu

### Colysis Presl Polypodiaceae

From the Greek *kolysis* ‘a hindering, hinderance, interruption’, the sporangia are in lines between many veins; see Karl Boriwog Presl (1794–1852), *Epimeliae botanicae*. Pragae 1849, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*. ser. 5 6: 506–507. 1851 and *Dansk Botanisk Arkiv* 6(3): 73. 1929, *Genera Filicum: The Genera of Ferns* 198, t. 7. 1947.

***Colysis hemionitidea*** (Wall. ex C. Presl) C. Presl (*Colysis hemionitidea* Ching; *Colysis hemionitidea* C. Presl; *Colysis hemionitidea* var. *ensatosessilifrons* (Hayata) Tagawa; *Drynaria hemionitidea* (Wall. ex C. Presl) J. Sm.; *Leptochilus decurrens* subsp. *hemionitideus* (C. Presl) Fraser-Jenk.; *Leptochilus hemionitideus* (Wall. ex C. Presl) Noot.; *Microsorium hemionitideum* (Wall.) Copel.; *Pleopeltis hemionitidea* (Wall. ex C. Presl) T. Moore; *Polypodium ensatosessilifrons* Hayata; *Polypodium hemionitideum* (Wall. ex C. Presl) Mett.; *Polypodium hemionitideum* Wall., nom. nud.; *Selliguea hemionitidea* Wall. ex C. Presl)

India.

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 284. 1828, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 216, pl. 9, f. 17. 1836, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4: 60. 1842 (Jul 1841), *Epimeliae Botanicae* 147. 1849, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 507. 1851, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben von der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft* 1: 112. 1856, *Index Filicum* 346. 1862 and *Icones plantarum formosananarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 5: 312–314, f. 126 A, B. 1915, *University of California Publications in Botany* 16: 112. 1929, *Bull. Fan Mem. Inst. Biol.* 4: 320. 1933, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 12(10): 751–752. 1936, *Blumea* 42(2): 285. 1997, *Taxon. Revis. Indian Subcontinental Pteridophytes* 63. 2008

(Rhizome for the treatment of bone fracture. Root stock of *Diplazium maximum* crushed with those of *Angiopteris evecta*, *Colysis hemionitidea* and stems of *Raphidophora decursiva* and *Raphidophora hookerii* and applied on fracture.)

in India: kawkte-bet

***Colysis pteropus*** (Blume) Bosman (*Colysis tridactyla* (Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.) J. Sm.; *Colysis zosteriformis* (Wall. ex Mett.) J. Sm.; *Drynaria dubia* J. Sm., nom. nud.; *Drynaria tridactyla* (Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.) Fée; *Kaulinia pteropus* (Blume) B.K. Nayar; *Kaulinia zosteriformis* (Wall. ex Mett.) B.K. Nayar & S. Kaur; *Leptochilus pteropus* (Blume) Fraser-Jenk.; *Kaulinia pteropus* var. *minor* (Bedd.) B.K. Nayar & S. Kaur; *Kaulinia zosteriformis* (Wall. ex Mett.) B.K. Nayar & S. Kaur; *Microsorium brassii* Copel.; *Microsorium pteropus* (Blume) Ching; *Microsorium pteropus* (Blume) Copel.; *Microsorium pteropus* fo. *minor* (Bedd.) Ching; *Microsorium pteropus* var. *minor* (Bedd.) C. Chr. & Tardieu; *Microsorium*

*zosteriforme* (Wall. ex Mett.) Ching; *Phymatodes tridactyla* (Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.) C. Presl; *Phymatodes zosteriformis* C. Presl; *Pleopeltis pteropus* (Blume) Bedd.; *Pleopeltis pteropus* (Blume) T. Moore; *Pleopeltis pteropus* var. *minor* (Bedd.) Bedd.; *Pleopeltis pteropus* var. *zosteriformis* (Wall. ex Mett.) Bedd.; *Pleopeltis pteropus-minor* Bedd.; *Pleopeltis tridactyla* (Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.) T. Moore; *Pleopeltis zosteriformis* Bedd.; *Polypodium aquaticum* H. Christ; *Polypodium micropteris* C. Chr.; *Polypodium micropteris* Baker, nom. illeg.; *Polypodium pteropus* Blume; *Polypodium pteropus* var. *minor* (Bedd.) Y.C. Wu, K. Wong & Pong; *Polypodium tridactylum* Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.; *Polypodium udum* H. Christ; *Polypodium zosteriforme* Wall. ex Mett.)

Java, Vietnam, India. Fern, creeping, climbing, terrestrial

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 125, Addenda 3. 1828, *Icones Filicum* 2(11): 209. 1831, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 196. 1836, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 397. 1841, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 271. 1852, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben von der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft* 1: 86, pl. 1, f. 26–27. 1856, *Historia Filicum* 100–101. 1875, *Supplement to the Ferns of Southern India and British India* 23. 1876, *Handbook to the Ferns of British India* 359, 361–362. 1883 and *Index Filicum* 545. 1905, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1906(1): 14. 1906, *Nova Guinea* 8: 153. 1909, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 20(2/245–46–47): 140–141. 1910, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 10(3): 181–182. 1929, *University of California Publications in Botany* 16(2): 112. 1929, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 4(10): 311–313. 1933, *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Muséum de Paris* 8(4): 194. 1939, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 4(10): 311–312. 1933, *Taxon* 13: 67. 1964, *Companion Beddome's Handb. Ferns Brit. India* 87. 1974, *Leiden Botanical Series* 14: 112. 1991, *Taxon. Revis. Indian Subcontinental Pteridophytes* 62. 2008

(Ceremonial, used in worship to ward off evil spirits.)

in India: gabo labi

### Comandra Nutt. Santalaceae

From the Greek *kome* 'hair of the head, tuft of hairs' and *aner, andros* 'male, stamen', referring to the bearded stamens, see *Rhodora* 30(350): 23–24. 1928, *Fl. Canada* 3: 547–1115. 1978.

**Comandra livida** Richardson (*Geocaulon lividum* (Richardson) Fernald)

North America. Erect perennial herb, parasitic, creeping thread-like reddish rhizomes, spreading underground stems, flowers in slender-stalked clusters from leaf axils, inconspicuous greenish purple petal-like sepals, orange berry-like juicy drupes

See *Narrative of a Journey to the Shores of the Polar Sea* 734. 1823 and *Rhodora* 30(350): 23. 1928

(Fruits swallowed to relieve chronic chest problems, tuberculosis. Leaves and bark decoction emetic and purgative. Chewed stems and leaves applied as a poultice on wounds.)

in English: false toadflax, northern bastard toadflax, northern comandra

**Comandra pallida** A. DC.

North America.

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 157–158. 1818, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14: 636. 1857, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, Series 2*, 5(18): 722. 1895 and *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 22(1): 70. 1965

(Narcotic. The plant can be toxic to mammals.)

**Comandra umbellata** (L.) Nutt. (*Comandra richardsiana* Fernald; *Comandra umbellata* subsp. *umbellata*; *Thesium umbellatum* L.)

North America. Perennial, subshrub, rhizomatous, hemiparasitic, erect, short green leaves, tiny and massed star-shaped flowers white to pink, semi-desert

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 208. 1753, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 157–158. 1818

(Narcotic, pectoral. Decoction for headaches. Used to treat sore eyes and sores on the body and also as a mouthwash for canker sores. Leaves infusion to treat lung problems, cold. Plant juice applied to treat cuts and sores. Livestock known to be affected by toxin in species.)

in English: bastard toadflax

**Comandra umbellata** (L.) Nutt. subsp. *pallida* (A. DC.) Piehl (*Comandra pallida* A. DC.; *Comandra umbellata* var. *angustifolia* (A. DC.) Torr.; *Comandra umbellata* var. *pallida* (A. DC.) M.E. Jones)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 157–158. 1818, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14: 636. 1857, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, Series 2*, 5(18): 722. 1895 and *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 22(1): 70. 1965

(Narcotic; the plant can be toxic to mammals. Plant used for sore eyes, a wash for sores. Roots used for headaches.)

in English: pale bastard toadflax

**Comandra umbellata** (L.) Nutt. subsp. *umbellata* (*Comandra richardsiana* Fernald)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb, rhizomatous, hemiparasitic, erect, short green leaves, tiny and massed star-shaped flowers white to pink, semi-desert



See *Species Plantarum* 1: 208. 1753, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 157–158. 1818

(Narcotic, pectoral. Decoction for headaches. Used to treat sore eyes and sores on the body and also as a mouthwash for canker sores. Leaves infusion to treat lung problems, cold. Plant juice applied to treat cuts and sores. Livestock known to be affected by toxin in species.)

in English: bastard toadflax

### Comanthosphace S. Moore Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Greek *kome* ‘hair of the head, tuft of hairs’, *anthos* ‘flower’ and *sphakos* ‘sage’, referring to the flowers, see *Exotic Botany* 2: 113, t. 116. 1806, *Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat.* 2: 154, t. 6. 1815, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 15: 293. 1877 and *Nordic Journal of Botany* 14(1): 59–63. 1994. Related genera *Leucosceptrum* and *Rostrinucula*.

***Comanthosphace japonica*** (Miq.) S. Moore (*Comanthosphace japonica* S. Moore; *Comanthosphace japonica* (Miq.) S. Moore ex Hook.f.; *Comanthosphace stellipila* S. Moore var. *japonica* (Miq.) Matsum. & Kudô; *Elsholtzia japonica* Miq.; *Leucosceptrum japonicum* (Miq.) Kitam. & Murata; *Pogostemon japonicum* Kuntze; *Pogostemon japonicum* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Pogostemon japonicus* (Miq.) Benth.; *Pogostemon japonicus* Benth. & Hook. f.)

China, Japan.

See *Botanisches Magazin* (Römer & Usteri) 4(11): 3. 1790, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 102–103. 1865, *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 1180. 1876, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 15(178): 293. 1877, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 530. 1891, *Bot. Mag.* 122: t. 7463. 1896 and *Botanical Magazine* 26(310): 301. 1912, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 20: 168. 1962, *Chemical & Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 27(5): 1252–1254. 1979

(Flavone glycosides.)

in English: Japanese comanthosphace

in China: tian ren cao

***Comanthosphace ningpoensis*** (Hemsley) Handel-Mazzetti (*Caryopteris ningpoensis* Hemsley; *Comanthosphace ningpoensis* var. *stellipiloides* C.Y. Wu; *Elsholtzia ciliata* (Thunb.) Hylander; *Leucosceptrum ningpoense* (Hemsley) Kitamura & Murata)

China.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 26(175): 264–265. 1890 and *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 936. 1936, *Botaniska Notiser* 129. 1941, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(1): 52. 1959, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 20: 167, f. 5–6. 1962

(Astringent, used to dispel wind and induce diaphoresis, to stop bleeding, to treat cold, headache, boils and sores.)

in English: Ningpo comanthosphace

in China: mian sui su, rong mao bian zhong

***Comanthosphace stellipila*** (Miq.) S. Moore ex Briq. (*Comanthosphace stellipila* S. Moore; *Elsholtzia stellipila* Miq.; *Leucosceptrum stellipilum* (Miq.) Kitam. & Murata; *Pogostemon stellipila* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Pogostemon stellipila* (Miq.) Benth.)

Japan.

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 103. 1865, *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 1180. 1876, *J. Bot.* 15: 293. 1877, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4(3a): 328. 1897 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 20: 170. 1962, *Chemical & Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 27(5): 1252–1254. 1979

(Flavone glycosides.)

### Comarum L. Rosaceae

Latin *comaron* for the fruits of the arbutus-tree and for a plant, also called *fragum*, Greek *komaros*, *komaron* ‘strawberry-tree’, alluding to the similarity of the fruits, see *Opera Botanica* 52: 1–38. 1979, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999.

***Comarum palustre*** L. (*Fragaria palustris* (L.) Crantz; *Potentilla comarum* Nestl., nom. illeg.; *Potentilla palustris* (L.) Scop.)

China. Herb, woody rhizome

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 494–500, 502. 1753, *Stirpium Austriarum Fasciculus* 2: 11. 1763, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 1: 359. 1771, *Monogr. Potent.* 36. 1816 and *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 483. 1925, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(1): 51–59. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 344–360, 766–768. 1982, *Blyttia* 1985: 7–15. 1985, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 34: 3–20. 1987, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 36. 1993, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 28: 16–18. 1997, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 30: 10–15. 1999, *Fitoterapia* 76(3–4): 281–287. 2005

(Antiinflammatory, the aerial part; antiarthritic, antiinflammatory, wound healing, antioxidant, antiseptic, astringent, rhizome and roots.)

in English: marsh cinquefoil, marsh fire-finger, purple marshlocks

in China: zhao wei ling cai

### Comastoma (Wettst.) Toyok. Gentianaceae

Latin *coma* and Greek *kome* ‘hair of the head, tuft of hairs’ and *stoma* ‘mouth’, see *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis ...* (Moench) 482. 1794, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 45: 174. 1896 and

*Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 44(3): 1. 1957, *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 74(874): 198. 1961, *Flora of China* 16: 132–136. 1995, *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 64: 253–268. 2007.

***Comastoma pedunculatum*** (Royle ex D. Don) Holub (*Comastoma pedunculatum* (D. Don) Holub; *Eurythalia pedunculata* Royle ex D. Don; *Eurythalia pedunculata* D. Don; *Gentiana pedunculata* Royle ex G. Don; *Gentiana pedunculata* Domb. ex Griseb.; *Gentianella pedunculata* (D. Don) Harry Sm.; *Gentianella pedunculata* (Royle ex D. Don) Harry Sm.)

India, China. Corolla dark blue to blue-purple with dark blue veins and pale yellow base

See *London and Edinburgh philosophical magazine and journal of science* 8: 76. 1836, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17(4): 515. 1837, *Prodr.* (DC.) 9: 92. 1845 and *Grana Palynologica* 7(1): 144. 1967, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica Praha* 3: 218. 1968

(Shoots decoction given in fevers.)

in China: rou ruo hou mao hua

***Comastoma pulmonarium*** (Turcz.) Toyokuni (*Gentiana arrecta* Franch.; *Gentiana holdereriana* Diels & Gilg; *Gentiana pulmonaria* Turcz.; *Gentianella pulmonaria* (Turcz.) Harry Sm.)

China, Tibet.

See *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 22(4): 317. 1849, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(174): 124. 1890 and Diels, Friedrich Ludwig Emil (1874–1945), *Beschreibung der auf der Forschungsreise durch Asien gesammelten Pflanzen* 3: 17, pl. 2. [Berlin, 1903], *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 980. 1936, *Botanical Magazine* 74: 198. 1961, *Candollea* 47: 547. 1992, *Cytologia* 58: 115–123. 1993

(For skin diseases, antiinflammatory.)

in English: lungwort comastoma

in China: hou mao hua

***Comastoma tenellum*** (Rottb.) Toyok. (*Cicendia tenella* (Rottb.) Raf.; *Gentiana tenella* Boern.; *Gentiana tenella* Rottb.; *Gentianella tenella* (Rottb.) Börner; *Gentianella tenella* (Rottb.) Harry Sm.)

China. Annual herb, tubular flowers

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 503. 1763, *Skrifter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 10: 436, pl. 2, f. 6. 1770, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 26. 1837 and *Eine Flora für das deutsche Volk* 542. 1912, *Uppsala Universitets Arsskrift* 7: 259. 1945, *Botanical Magazine* 74(874): 198. 1961

(Whole plant eaten for malaria, headache and fever; plant decoction given in fevers. Leaves and stem decoction given in fever.)

in English: tender comastoma, tender gentiana

in China: chang geng hou mao hua

in India: mersaku, teeta

## Combretum Loeffling Combretaceae

*Combretum* is the Latin name used by Plinius (b. A.D. 23, Novum Comum, Transpadane Gaul [now in Italy]—d. Aug. 24, 79, Stabiae, near Mt. Vesuvius) to describe a medicinal herb similar to *baccar*, *bacchar*, *baccaris*, *baccharis*, or a kind of rush, perhaps *Juncus maximus* L.; see Pehr Loeffling (1729–1756), *Iter hispanicum*. 308. Stockholm 1758, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 4, 6: 86. 1856, *Flora* 49: 149. 1866 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(4/1): 221–229. 1941, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 55(356): 103–141. 1953, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/2): 268–281. 1962, *Ind. Gen. Vasc. Pl.* 1753–1774 (Regn. Veg. li.) 41. 1967, *Phytologia* 38(5): 369–383. 1978, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat., B, Adansonia* Sér. 4, 17(3–4): 193. 1995, *Fl. Ecuador* 81(140): 13. 2007, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 4(1): 1–855. 2009.

***Combretum aculeatum*** Vent. (*Combretum denhardtiorum* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum hartmannianum* Schweinf.; *Combretum leuconili* Schweinf.; *Combretum ovale* G. Don; *Combretum stefaninianum* Pamp.; *Commiphora holstii* Engl.; *Poivrea aculeata* (Vent.) DC.; *Poivrea hartmanniana* Schweinf.; *Poivrea ovalis* (G. Don) Walp.)

Tanzania, Ghana. Shrub, rambling, lianescent, woody climber, scandent young shoots, spiny when old, seeds eaten

See *Choix de plantes, dont la plupart sont cultivées* ... t. 58. 1808 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 283–314. 1985

(Roots-powder rubbed over the body in a leprosy treatment; root decoction for catarrh and stomach troubles. Leaves diuretic, vermifuge, laxative, to treat colitis, blenorrrhea, helminthiasis, leprosy. Veterinary medicine, the leaves, tonic, stimulant.)

in Guinea: bulapâl, konti, lahon niandi, laugni, uolo

in Ivory Coast: gulugu, koditambiga, kudugulungu, laré

in Kenya: lemawoi

in Mali: buburé, bulapâl, kolobé, konti, lahon niandi, laugni, lawnandi, peelie ninyilu, uolo, wolo-konti

in Mauritania: ikik, lawnandi, savât

in Nigeria: bubukia, buburé, buka-buki, bulapâl, búrbúrá, fárár géézà, farar geza, lahon niandi, laugni, lawnyi, sakaata-saare

in Senegal: bulapâl, kabana, kôti, kunu ndin dolo, laoñádi, lawnandi, ñalafum, nélafum, nelafun, ñélafund, sabe, sambé, saout, saut, savat, sowat, wolo, wolo koli

in Sudan: shi heit

in Tanzania: mpupu lu

in Upper Volta: gulugu, laré, kodem tabaga, kodentigla, koditambiga, kotintaabora, kudugulungu

**Combretum acuminatum** Roxb. (*Embryogonia acuminata* (Roxb.) Blume)

India.

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a Catalogue of the Plants Growing in the Honourable East India Company's Botanical Garden at Calcutta. [28] Serampore 1814, *Flora Indica* or Descriptions of Indian Plants. 2: 228. 1824 and *Musée Botanique de M. Benjamin Delessert* 2: 122–123. 1956

(Leaves decoction for worms.)

in India: bahera, nahar lata, naharlata

Malay names: sangsong harus, songsong, susong harus

**Combretum adenogonium** Steud. ex A. Rich. (*Combretum adenogonium* Steud.; *Combretum albidiflorum* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum augustinum* Diels; *Combretum basarense* Engl.; *Combretum chevalieri* Diels; *Combretum dalzielii* Hutch.; *Combretum fragrans* F. Hoffm.; *Combretum ghasalense* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum haynesianum* Diels; *Combretum kamatutu* De Wild.; *Combretum kilossanum* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum multispicatum* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum subvernicosum* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum ternifolium* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum tetraphyllum* Diels; *Combretum undulatum* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum zechii* Diels)

Ethiopia, Tanzania. Tree, rough stem, leaves slightly resinous

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 266. 1848, *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 3: 46. 1899 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 25: 339–359. 1989, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 273–279. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 113: 457–470. 2007

(Laxative, purgative, cathartic, wound healing, the powdered wood. Roots decoction for leprosy, cough, venereal diseases, syphilis. Leaves for septic wounds, rashes, fungal or bacterial scalp infection, malaria, hypertension, fever. Veterinary medicine, antidote, for snakebites.)

in English: four-leaved combretum

in Burkina Faso: kwingenga

in Ghana: kparamara, popal

in Mali: bashi, cangara ble, cangarajè, cintiriye, dadami saa, dafologo, doki, gujapilu, henbahia, tiangara

in Tanzania: chimbiti, makoyoyo, malangu, mlama, mluzyaminzi, mufuka, nonja minze

**Combretum albidum** G. Don

India.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 15(2): 429. 1827 and *Fl. Orissa* 2: 666. 1995

(Veterinary medicine, leaves pounded and given in Babesiosis.)

in India: yadaku

**Combretum albopunctatum** Suess.

South Africa. Tree or shrub

See *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München*, Heft 8, 336. 1953, *South African Journal of Botany* 73(2): 173–183. 2007

(Antifungal. Ritual, ceremonial, roots to cure infertility in women.)

in English: combretum-with-the-white-dots, silver-dot bush-willow, silver-dot combretum

in South Africa: Okavangoboswilg

**Combretum album** Pers. (*Combretum album* De Wild., nom. illeg., non *Combretum album* Pers.; *Combretum decandrum* Jacq. *Combretum decandrum* Roxb., nom. illeg., non *Combretum decandrum* Jacq.; *Combretum wildemanii* (De Wild.) M.G. Gangop. & Chakrab.)

India.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 19. 1760, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 43, pl. 59. 1796, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 411. 1805 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13: 195. 1914, *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 14: 224. 1990, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 32(Suppl.): 72–78. 2008

(Leaves for skin diseases; leaf paste cooling, applied for body pain. The juice oozing out during burning of its wood in the non-burning side useful in curing eczema, ringworm.)

in India: arikota, atan, bain lewa, bandarebhra, boddu, bon-tatige, dhoba lota, droa chali, du grak, ducherek, dugi shing, jarangsla, jonari lewa, koldam hrui, lota chali, mandalatige, mandratiga, nallapippindatheega, nallapippindatige, peyiraimbaddi, peyiraru, peyyareyyibaddu, peyyarutheega, punk, rampamaredu, ruel, tirumal, tita sali, vadalam, vedala, yadala

**Combretum alternifolium** Spreng. (*Combretum alternifolium* Pers., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Poivrea alternifolia* (Pers.) DC.)

Venezuela.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 19. 1760, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 412. 1805, *Systema vegetabilium* 2: 331. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 17. 1828

(Antidote, antiinflammation.)

**Combretum apiculatum** Sond. (*Combretum apiculatum* forma *sulphureum* Heurck & Müll.Arg.; *Combretum apiculatum* forma *viscosum* Heurck & Müll.Arg.; *Combretum apiculatum* subsp. *boreale* Exell; *Combretum apiculatum* var.



*parvifolium* Bak. f.; *Combretum apiculatum* var. *sulphureum* (Heurck & Müll.Arg.) Dummer; *Combretum apiculatum* var. *viscosum* (Heurck & Müll.Arg.) Dummer; *Combretum glutinosum* Wood; *Combretum glutinosum* auct.)

South Africa. Tree or small tree, many-branched, spreading, climber, liana to lianescent, leaning, drooping branches, white yellow flowers or sometimes red

See *Linnaea* 23: 45. 1850

(Leaves antifungal, cytotoxic, used for abdominal disorders, conjunctivitis, leprosy, bloody diarrhea, snakebite, scorpion sting, mental illness. Roots for gonorrhoea; boiled roots to treat stomach problems and infertility in women.)

in English: hill combretum, red bushwillow

in N. Rhodesia: muhuhu

in S. Rhodesia: mBondo, inPembele, nKalanga, muGarasaka

in Southern Africa: rooibos, rooiboswilg; mogoeleri (Sotho); umBondwe, umBondwe-omnyama (Zulu); ruKweza (Shona); umBodomnyama, inKukutu (Swazi); Xkukutsu, xikukutsu (Tsonga); shikukutse (Shangaan); mogodiri (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); mohwelere, mohwelere-tshipi (North Sotho); tsingitsi (Kalanga: Northern Botswana); kasinsi (Subya); omumbuti (Herero)

in Tanzania: kunganungo, mlama, mnama mweusi, mrama, mughombo, mughomboghombo

***Combretum bracteosum*** (Hochst.) Engl. & Diels (*Combretum bracteosum* (Hochst.) Brandis; *Combretum bracteosum* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum bracteosum* Brandis ex Engl.; *Combretum bracteosum* (Hochst.) Brandis ex Engl.; *Poivrea bracteosa* Hochst.) (the specific epithet alludes to the conspicuous foliaceous lower bracts in the inflorescence)

South Africa. Shrub or small tree, scrambling, multistemmed, armed with curved spines, orange-red clustered flowers, fruit a hard round nut

See *Flora* 27: 424. 1844, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. 7 (1893) 123 nomen. 1893, *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 3: 95. 1898–1904

(Could be harmful, toxic.)

in English: hiccough creeper, hiccough nut, hiccup nut

in Southern Africa: hikklimop, uQota, uQotha, uQotho

***Combretum cacoucia*** Exell (*Cacoucia coccinea* Aubl.; *Cacoucia coccinea* M.A. Lawson, nom. illeg.; *Combretum coccineum* (Aubl.) Engl. & Diels, nom. illeg.; *Schousboea coccinea* (Aubl.) Willd.; *Terminalia cacoucia* Baill., nom. illeg.)

Brazil. Tree, liana, climbing vine, red flowers sweetly fragrant

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 450, t. 179. 1775, *Systema Plantarum* 2: 578. 1779, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 734. 1785, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2: 578. 1799, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 434.

1871, *Histoire des Plantes* 6: 275. 1877, *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 3(11): 100, 110, 112. 1899 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1931(10): 469. 1931, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 40: 10. 1966

(Poison. Flowers said to be toxic, poisonous.)

***Combretum caffrum*** Kuntze (*Combretum caffrum* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Kuntze; *Combretum salicifolium* E. Meyer ex Hooker; *Dodonaea caffra* Eckl. & Zeyh.)

South Africa.

See *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 1: 55. [Dec 1834-Mar 1835], *Icon. Pl.* 6: t. 592. 1843, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3[3]: 87. 1898

(Veterinary medicine, for conjunctivitis, drops from squeezed leaves.)

in English: Cape bushwillow

in Southern Africa: Kaap vaderlandswilg, Kaapse vaderlandswilg; umDubu (Xhosa), umDubu (Zulu)

***Combretum collinum*** Fresen. (*Combretum abercornense* Exell; *Combretum album* De Wild.; *Combretum angustilanceolatum* Engl.; *Combretum bajonense* Sim; *Combretum binderanum* Kotschy; *Combretum burtii* Exell; *Combretum cognatum* Diels; *Combretum coriaceum* Schinz; *Combretum crotonoides* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Combretum eylesii* Exell; *Combretum gazense* Swynnerton & Bak. f.; *Combretum ghasalense* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum griseiflorum* S. Moore; *Combretum hypopilinum* Diels; *Combretum junodii* Dummer; *Combretum laeteviride* Engl. & Gilg; *Combretum mechowianum* O. Hoffm.; *Combretum millerianum* Burt Davy; *Combretum millerianum* Burt Davy; *Combretum monticola* Engl. & Gilg; *Combretum schinzii* Engl. ex Engl. & Diels; *Combretum struempellianum* Gilg & Ledermann ex Engl.; *Combretum tophamii* Exell ex Burt Davy & Hoyle)

East Africa. Small tree, shrub, erect, many branched, leaves coriaceous, sweetly scented creamy flowers in axillary spikes, 4-winged reddish-brown fruits

See *Museum Senckenbergianum* 2: 153. 1837, *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 3: 47, t. 15B. 1899 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 39: 495. 1907, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 6: 29–60. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 46: 17–23. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005

(Leaves cytotoxic, roots antifungal. Used for malaria, jaundice, diarrhea, excessive menstrual bleeding, rectal prolapse, dysentery, snakebites, gastroenteritis, sterility and infertility.)

in Benin: adjantiro, ayahoui, baamou, bangoubokou soun haro, bohangossa, bouangossou, bouwangossa, denguéboroumé, dooki, doso, fétan pouara, jar taramniya, jargagni,

moufape, mouyambimou, sounon bogrou, wourou poporé, yékan assou

in Kenya: adugo, ititu, mûranjikî

in Nigeria: jan taramniya

in Senegal: dooki debi

in Tanzania: kayaga, mkoyoyo, mlahaa, mlama, mlandala, mnama, msitu, mubula, mupapaghe, nacholova, nandalaa, omukoyoyo, sifumfwe

in Togo: aléb'lé, aléblé, poopéling, pupiong

in Uganda: mukoola, odugu

in Zambia: umulama

**Combretum collinum** Fresen. subsp. *elgonense* (Exell) Okafor (*Combretum abercornense* Exell; *Combretum collinum* subsp. *elgonense* Okafor; *Combretum elgonense* Exell; *Combretum kabadense* Exell; *Combretum laboniense* M.B. Moss; *Combretum mechowianum* O. Hoffm.; *Combretum mechowianum* auct., p.p., non O. Hoffm.; *Combretum molle* R. Br. ex G. Don; *Combretum muvarzense* Exell)

Tanzania. Tree, fodder

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 15: 431. 1827, *Linnaea* 43: 131. 1880 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 41: 142. 1967, *Fitoterapia* 72(4): 351–368. 2001

(Febrifuge, a decoction of the roots and leaves drunk and a steambath of the leaves taken as a malaria cure.)

**Combretum collinum** Fresen. subsp. *gazense* (Swynn. & Baker f.) Okafor (*Combretum album* De Wild.; *Combretum bajonense* Sim; *Combretum collinum* subsp. *gazense* Okafor; *Combretum eylesii* Exell; *Combretum gazense* Swynn. & Baker f.; *Combretum gazense* Swynn. ex Bak. f.; *Combretum mechowianum* auct., sensu White, p.p., non O. Hoffm. s.s.; *Combretum mechowianum* O. Hoffm.; *Combretum mechowianum* subsp. *gazense* (Swynn. ex Bak.f.) J. Duvign.; *Combretum mechowianum* subsp. *gazense* (Swynn. & Baker f.) P.A. Duvign.; *Combretum ritschardii* De Wild. & Exell; *Combretum singidense* Exell)

South Africa.

See *Linnaea* 43: 131. 1880–82 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 40: 68. 1911, *Contribution à l'étude de la flore du Katanga* Suppl. 5: 45. 1933, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 88: 81. 1956, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 41: 145. 1967

(Febrifuge.)

in English: bushwillow, Rhodesian bushwillow, Rhodesian combretum, variable combretum

in Southern Africa: Rhodesiese boswilg; mvuva (Tsonga or Thonga); modubana (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); mohwelere (North Sotho); muvuvha (Venda); opupa (Mbukushu)

**Combretum collinum** Fresen. subsp. *hypopilinum* (Diels) Okafor (*Combretum collinum* subsp. *hypopilinum* Okafor; *Combretum flaviflorum* Exell; *Combretum hypopilinum* Diels; *Combretum verticillatum* Engl. & Diels)

Nigeria.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 39: 495, 497. 1907, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 41: 142. 1967

(Laxative, purgative.)

in Nigeria: aro, jan taramniya

**Combretum collinum** Fresen. subsp. *suluense* (Engl. & Diels) Okafor (*Combretum angustilanceolatum* Engl.; *Combretum binderianum* auct., sensu Liben, p.p., non Kotschy; *Combretum brosigianum* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum fischeri* Engl.; *Combretum griseiflorum* S. Moore; *Combretum kerengense* Diels; *Combretum makindense* Gilg ex Engl.; *Combretum mechowianum* auct., sensu White, p.p., non O. Hoffm. s.s.; *Combretum millerianum* Burt Davy; *Combretum oliverianum* Engl.; *Combretum suluense* Engl. & Diels)

Tropical Africa, Mozambique. Tree

See *Linnaea* 43: 131. 1880–1882, *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 3: 54, t. 14/G. 1899 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 41: 143. 1967, *South African Journal of Botany* 73(2): 173–183. 2007

(Antifungal.)

in English: weeping bushwillow, Zulu bushwillow, Zulu combretum

in Southern Africa: treurboswilg; umBondwe-omhlophe (Zulu); liFufu (Swazi); mvuva (Tsonga); muvuvha (Venda)

**Combretum constrictum** (Benth.) C. Lawson (*Poivrea constricta* Benth.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, sepals and petals pinkish red

See *Niger Flora* 337. 1849, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 423. 1871

(Leaves and stem bark antifungal, used for snakebites, aphrodisiac.)

in Tanzania: mchugu chugu, msugu sugu

**Combretum decandrum** Jacq. (*Combretum alternifolium* Pers., nom. illeg.; *Combretum decandrum* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Combretum decandrum* Ruiz & Pav., nom. inval.; *Combretum decandrum* Ruiz & Pav. ex G. Don, nom. inval.; *Combretum latipaniculatum* Rusby; *Combretum nicoyanum* Pittier; *Combretum palmeri* Rose; *Combretum punctulatum* Pittier; *Gonocarpus jacquinii* Ham., nom. illeg.; *Poivrea alternifolia* (Pers.) DC.)

Colombia. Spiny liana

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 19. 1760, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 412. 1805,

*Prodromus Plantarum Indiae Occidentalis* 39. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 17. 1828, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 665. 1832, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 5(3): 136. 1897 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(6): 247–248. 1917, *Descriptions of Three Hundred New Species of South American Plants* 69. 1920

(Wound healing, for burns, fever, malaria.)

***Combretum dolichopetalum*** Engl. & Diels

Tropical Africa, Ghana. Liana

See *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* [Engler] 3: 91. 1899

(Leaves and roots antidote, tonic, stomachic.)

***Combretum erythrophyllum*** Sond. (*Combretum erythrophyllum* (Burch.) Sond.; *Combretum glomeruliflorum* Sond.)

South Africa, Tanzania. Tree, creamy yellow sweetly scented flowers, small 4-winged fruits

See *Linnaea* 23: 43. 1850

(Roots and seeds reputed to be poisonous. Roots purgative, aphrodisiac, also to treat venereal diseases.)

in English: bushwillow, river bushwillow, river combretum, Vaal River yellowwood

in S. Rhodesia: mGupa, muDubu, muPuma

in Southern Africa: bosveld wilg, geelhout, riviervaderlandswilg, roodeblat, rooiblaar, vaderlandswilg; muDiki, muPuma (Shona); modibo (North Sotho); modubunoka, mokhukhu (Tswana: Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); umBondwe, umDubu, umDubu-wehlanze (Zulu); umDubu (Xhosa); muvuvhu, mugwiti (Venda)

***Combretum flagrocarpum*** C.B. Clarke (*Combretum flagrocarpum* Herb. Calc. ex C.B. Clarke; *Combretum wallichii* DC. var. *flagrocarpum* (C.B. Clarke) M.G. Gangop. & Chakrab.)

India.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 21. 1828, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 455. 1878 and *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 17(3): 681. 1993

(Leaf juice applied on cuts and wounds as hemostatic.)

in India: leihruai-sen

***Combretum fragrans*** F. Hoffm. (*Combretum albidiflorum* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum ghasalense* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum kamatutu* De Wild.; *Combretum kilossanum* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum multispicatum* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum ternifolium* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum tetraphyllum* Diels; *Combretum undulatum* Engl. & Diels)

East Africa. Tree or small tree

See *Beitr. Kenntn. Fl. Centr.-Ost-Afr.* 31. 1889

(Roots and leaves antimicrobial, a decoction for the treatment of diarrhea; roots antifungal and antibacterial, leaves antiproliferative, stem bark antibacterial. Used for coughs, syphilis, chronic wounds, leprosy, snakebites; roots for diarrhea.)

in Mali: cangarajé, doki

in Nigeria: bakin taramniya, zindi

in Tanzania: hansebwe

***Combretum fruticosum*** (Loefling) Stuntz (*Combretum argenteum* Bertol.; *Combretum aurantiacum* Benth.; *Combretum benthamianum* Van Heurck & Müll.Arg.; *Combretum erianthum* Benth.; *Combretum farinosum* Kunth; *Combretum farinosum* var. *phaenopetalum* Donn. Sm.; *Combretum formosum* G. Don; *Combretum fruticosum* (Loefl.) Fawc. & Rendle, isonym; *Combretum gloriosum* Rusby; *Combretum lepidopetalum* Pittier; *Combretum lindbergii* Eichler ex Rusby, nom. nud.; *Combretum loeflingii* Eichler, nom. illeg.; *Combretum loeflingii* subsp. *ornithophilum* Suess.; *Combretum micropetalum* DC.; *Combretum multidiscum* Rusby; *Combretum occidentale* L., nom. illeg.; *Combretum oxypetalum* G. Don; *Combretum phaenopetalum* (Donn. Sm.) Pittier; *Combretum polystachyum* Pittier; *Combretum reticulatum* C. Presl; *Combretum reticulatum* Fresen.; *Combretum secundum* Jacq.; *Combretum superbum* Pittier; *Combretum tetragonum* C. Presl; *Combretum tetragonum* Presl ex Steud.; *Combretum tetragonum* M.A. Lawson, nom. illeg.; *Combretum trinitense* Britton; *Combretum warszewiczianum* Eichler; *Gaura fruticosa* Jacq., nom. illeg.; *Gaura fruticosa* Loefl.; *Grislea secunda* L.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 348. 1753, *Iter Hispanicum* 248. 1758, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 999. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 19. 1760, *Collectanea* 1: 142, pl. 181. 1786, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 6: 87. 1823, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 15(2): 420. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 19. 1828, *Museum Senckenbergianum* 2: 154. 1837, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 400. 1840, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Instituti Bononiensis* 4: 412. 1840, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2: 222. 1840, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 73. 1841, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 267. 1847, *Flora Brasiliensis* 14(2): 110. 1867, *Observationes Botanicae* 2: 220. 1871, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 2: 430. 1871, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 6: 35. 1896, *Botanical Gazette* 23(1): 7. 1897 and *U.S. Department of Agriculture. Bureau of Plant Industry. Inventory of Seeds and Plants Imported by the Office of Foreign Seed and Plant Introduction* 31: 86–87. 1914, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(6): 242–243, 245, f. 99. 1917, *Descriptions of Three Hundred New Species of South American Plants* 69. 1920, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 48(12): 334.



1921[1922], *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 63: 115. 1925, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 1: 14. 1950, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 55: 116. 1953

(Lactogenic, for breast problems.)

in English: orange caterpillar

in Latin America: angarilla, bejuco angarilla, bejuco de piedra, carape, carapi, cepillo, cepillo del diablo, chupa miel, compio, guie-begu, guie-tzine, lupe-mé, papamiel, peine de mico, peinecillo, peineta, peinetillo, quie-tzine, tamborillo, tzimón, zinón

***Combretum ghasalense*** Engl. & Diels (*Combretum adenogonium* Steud. ex A. Rich.; *Combretum dalzielii* Hutchinson; *Combretum fragrans* F. Hoffm.; *Combretum kerstingii* Engl. & Diels)

East Africa. Tree or small tree, shrub

See *Beitr. Kenntn. Fl. Centr.-Ost-Afr.* 31. 1889, *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 3: 47, t. 15B. 1899 and *Flore Forestiere Soudano-Guineenne* 112. 1950, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99(2): 273–279. 2005

(Antimalarial, boil the leaves with that of *Jatropha gossypifolia* L. and whole plant of *Ocimum canum* (*Ocimum americanum* L.) and drink.)

in English: black combretum

in Ghana: kpmara, popal

in Nigeria: bakar tàrànmfíyáá, dààlóló

***Combretum glutinosum*** Perr. ex DC. (*Combretum glutinosum* Perr.; *Combretum passargei* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum relictum* (Aubrév.) Hutch. & Dalziel; *Combretum schweinfurthii* Engl. & Diels)

Ghana. Small tree or shrub, leaves coriaceous, inflorescence an axillary spike, pale yellow to white fragrant flowers, red to yellow-brown 4-winged samara, bitter-tasting fresh young leaves eaten as a vegetable, forage

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 21. 1828, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 288, t. 68. 1833 and *Journal of Natural Products* 57(6): 732–737. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 66: 335–338. 1999, *Economic Botany* 55: 276–289. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *African Journal of Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines* 3(1): 75–81. 2006

(Young shoots and roots aphrodisiac. Leaves antitussive, antimalarial, antifungal and disinfectant. Crushed or dry powdered leaves or bark a dressing on wounds. Leaves, bark or fruits decoction or infusion to treat fevers, malaria, respiratory problems, urinary, intestinal, liver and kidney complaints and to clean wounds and sores. Veterinary medicine, green fruits antiseptic, wound healing.)

in Benin: bekpagorou, berkpagoro, bwangossa, gankoola

in Burkina Faso: kouramtouaga

in Gambia: doki, jamba kattango, rat, tahi

in Guinea: diamba, simba bali

in Ivory Coast: naniaragbwé

in Mali: bamakile, cangara, càngàra bilen, cangwèrèbilen, diangara, dooki, dujopilu, ghjopilu, guzon-pilu, intianon, jamba, jambakatan, kogolo-kagala, maco, sikogo, sukorgo, sukurgo, surkurgo, tiangara, tikoogho, tikorgo

in Mauritania: dooki gori

in Nigeria: akalafa, buski, daguro, dalo, dàngèráá, kattakara, kedagav, kokovbey, taraminiya, taramniya, taramnya

in Senegal: àgara, bu lata, dampata, dati, demba, dirinimble, djambakatan, doki, dokì, dooki gori, doko, dokovoro, dokoworo, dooki, ka dambakata, kalakudun, ndoki, ndukoworo, nokegore, nokégoré, nooko, rat, ratt, soki, tangara, yay

in Sudan: djama khattan, tafe, tiangara

in Togo: makpiob, tinetabl'pieng, tinetap'piong

***Combretum goetzei*** Engl. & Diels (*Combretum passargei* Engl. & Diels)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, scandent, long arching branches, pink white flowers

See *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 3: 97. 1899

(Anthelmintic.)

***Combretum hereroense*** Schinz (*Combretum hereroense* var. *villosissimum* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum porphyrolepis* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum rhodesiacum* Bak.; *Combretum transvaalense* Schinz; *Combretum transvaalense* var. *villosissimum* Burt Davy) (the specific name after the Herero people, a group of closely related Bantu-speaking peoples of southwestern Africa; see H. Beiderbecke, *Life among the Hereros in Africa*. New York 1922, Frank R. Vivelo, *The Herero of Western Botswana*. St. Paul 1956.)

Tanzania. Shrub, small tree, creeping, drooping, spreading arching branches, reddish 4-winged fruit

See *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 30: 245. 1888

(Stembark antibacterial, antifungal, cytotoxic. Used for cardiac problems, heartburn, venereal diseases, body pain, coughs, chest and stomach troubles, headache, schistosomiasis.)

in English: mouse-eared bushwillow, mouse-eared combretum, russet bushwillow

in S. Rhodesia: umKosikasi

in Southern Africa: kieriessler, steelboom; mokata (Mangwato and Kgatla dialects, Botswana); umHlalavane, umDubu (Zulu); siHlalavane (Swazi); xikhavi (Tsonga); mokabi (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana);

mokabi, mokata (North Sotho); mudzwiri, mugavhi (Venda); mongave (Mbukushu)

in Tanzania: mlama, mlowasi, mughanduta, mughiyanduta, munangana

***Combretum hypopilinum*** Diels

Tropical Africa, Nigeria.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 39: 495, 497. 1907, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 41: 142. 1967

(Purgative. Antidote, barks of the underground part also for jaundice.)

in Nigeria: aro, jan taramniya

***Combretum imberbe*** Wawra

Tanzania, Botswana, Zimbabwe. Tree, shrub, inflorescence an axillary or terminal spike, yellowish scented flowers, indehiscent 4-winged nut, foliage eaten by livestock

See *Kaiserliche Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Anzeiger*. 38: 556. 1860 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 75: 45–50. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 86: 97–108. 2003, *Phytochemistry* 63(1): 81–88. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 110(1): 56–60. 2007

(Bark powder applied externally against leprosy. Roots or leaves infusion drunk to treat coughs and colds; leaves anti-inflammatory, antifungal, antibacterial, cytotoxic. Powdered roots or leaves and decoctions from roots and leaves taken to treat diarrhea. Root infusion drunk to treat schistosomiasis: root maceration taken to treat stomachache; roots to treat infertility in women, for gynaecological complaints. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, protective power.)

in English: bastard yellow wood, elephant trunk, elephant tusk tree, ironwood, ivory tree, leadwood, leadwood bush-willow, stone tree

in Botswana: motshwere, mutswiri

in Namibia: munjondo, muywile, omumborombonga

in S. Rhodesia: mBimba, muBigiti, muChiri, umTili

in Southern Africa: hardekool, loodhout, mmondzo, mohwelere-tshipi, mondzo, motswere, motswiri, muheri, muhiri, omumboromboga, ummono; uMangwenja, uPhanda, umBondwe-omnyama, imPondondlovu, im-pondondlovu, isiKwishi (Zulu); umMondo, imPondozendhovu (= elephant's tusks) (Swazi); mbiba, mbimba (Tonga); imonso (Ndebele); imonso, muBigiti, muBimba, muChenalota, muChiri, muGodo, muRwiti, muTili, muTswili, muZwile, muYando (Shona); motswiri (Tswana: Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); muheri (= stone tree), mudzwiri (Venda); muvimba (Subya); mgete (Kalanga: Northern Botswana); omumborombonga (Herero); myondo (Okavango); omukuku (Ovambo)

in Zimbabwe: mbwele, monzo, muchenarota, mutsviri, muyando, ubimba, umchenalota, umtswili

***Combretum kraussii*** Hochst. (*Combretum nelsonii* Dummer) (after the German naturalist and botanist Christian Ferdinand Friedrich von Krauss (1812–1890), traveller and botanical collector; see Christian Ferdinand Hochstetter (1787–1860), “Pflanzen des Cap- und Natal-landes, gesammelt und zusammengestellt von Dr. Ferdinand Krauss.” *Flora*. 28: 337–344, 753–764. 1845 and 29: 113–129, 129–138, 209–219. 1846 and John Hutchinson (1884–1972), *A Botanist in Southern Africa*. London 1946, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 319. 1965.)

South Africa and Swaziland. Shrub or tree, creamy-white flowers in dense heads, four-winged fruit

See *Flora* 27(2): 424. 1844 and *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* III, 53: 164. 1913

(Sawdust irritant. Roots anodyne, antiseptic, antidiuretic, tonic and appetite stimulant, to treat wounds, eye infections.)

in English: forest bushwillow, forest combretum, read-leaf bushwillow

in Southern Africa: bosvaderlandswilg, boswilg, rooiblaar, rooiblad, vaderlandswilg; modubu (North Sotho); umDubuwehlathi, umDubu, uHwabhu (Zulu); umDubu wehlathi (Xhosa); muvuvhu, muvuvhu-wa-thavhani, muvuvhu-wannda (Venda)

***Combretum latifolium*** Blume (*Combretum cyclophyllum* Steud.; *Combretum extensum* Roxb. ex G. Don; *Combretum extensum* Roxb.; *Combretum formosum* Griff.; *Combretum formosum* G. Don; *Combretum horsfieldii* Miq.; *Combretum leucanthum* Van Heurck & Müll.Arg.; *Combretum macrophyllum* Roxb.; *Combretum micropetalum* Llanos; *Combretum micropetalum* DC.; *Combretum platyphyllum* Van Heurck & Müll.Arg.; *Combretum rotundifolium* Roxb.; *Combretum rotundifolium* Rich.; *Combretum wightianum* Wall. ex Wight & Arn.; *Embryogonia latifolia* (Blume) Blume)

India. Liana, elliptic glabrous leaves, yellow flowers in spikes

See *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 108. 1792, *Hort. Beng.* 28, 1814, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 13: 641. 1825, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 15(2): 420, 422. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 19. 1828, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. 1832, 2: 231. 1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 317. 1834, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 682. 1854

(Anthelmintic, antiinflammatory, for abscesses.)

in China: kuo ye feng che zi

in India: dulsoni, gamgoli, jelosi, pee-ula

***Combretum longispicatum*** (Engl.) Engl. & Diels (*Cacoucia longispicata* Engl.)

East Africa, Tanzania. Climbing shrub, woody vine, stem brown-grey, twining branches, flowers pink red, fruit green-yellow

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 450, t. 179. 1775, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 293. 1895, *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 3: 95. 1899

(Poisonous.)

in Tanzania: mweembe, mweembea

***Combretum micranthum*** G. Don (*Bureava crotonoides* Baill.; *Combretum altum* Perr.; *Combretum parviflorum* Rchb.; *Combretum raimbaultii* Heckel)

Nigeria. Shrub or bush, twigs reddish, leaves opposite, small flowers on short axillary clusters or fasciculate spikes, whitish corolla, fruits glabrous 4-winged, savanna

See *Edinburgh Philosophical Journal* 11: 347. 1824 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 109–125. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 103: 350–356. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105: 387–399. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 115: 387–408. 2008

(Decoction of the root for the treatment of Guinea worm infestation. The decoction from the leaves of the plant, together with those of *Scoparia dulcis*, used for fever. Leaves, fruits and stem antimicrobial, wound healing, febrifuge, diuretic and antidiuretic, hypotensive, antidote, detoxicant, anthelmintic.)

in English: kinkeliba bark

African names: mlama muepe, obi-agwu, okan

in Burkina Faso: dooki, gougoumi, i-tiani, kinkeliba, laongul, n'golobé, ngolobe, nkolobe-blen, nkolobéblen, randega, randga, randiga, ranga

in Cameroon: otougudu

in Guinea: bara oule, kankaliba, kankanlibandyi, kinkaliba

in Ivory Coast: bara moussoma, dandegha, kolobé, randegha, singolobé

in Mali: bara ule, bwoma'o, gban, gugumi, keikei, kéké, kèlèbèbilen, kinkéliba, kolobé, kubu, kuyo, kwolobè, n'golobè, ngolobé, nkolobè, tegere, tienpènè sinaa

in Nigeria: asaka, dagaera, geeza, geza, giéza, gumumi, kubu, okan, tingelé

in Senegal: bara, bu sakin, bu tik, bulusor, dolabe, gelobe, geza, golave, golobé, gugumi, guguni, kagara ba, kinkéliba, kobobe, ku lob, lakak, lalak, ndag, quinquéliba, séhéou, séhèv, sekev, sereo, sesed, singolobe, talli, talli gugumi, tallika

in Sudan: kande, lako, n'golobe

in Togo: kinkeliba

***Combretum microphyllum*** Klotzsch (*Combretum paniculatum* Vent. subsp. *microphyllum* Wickens; *Combretum paniculatum* subsp. *microphyllum* (Klotzsch) Wickens)

South Africa. Robust, climber, creeper, scrambling shrub or small tree, bright red petals and long stamens, 4-winged fruit

See *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* [Wilhelm C.H. Peters] 6(Bot., 1): 74. Berlin 1861 and *Kew Bulletin* 26: 66. 1971

(Roots to expel a retained placenta; a root decoction drunk as a remedy for fever; roots ashes to treat mental disorders.)

in English: burning bush, burning bush combretum, flame combretum, flame creeper, honey flowers

in N. Rhodesia: chitungulu

in S. Rhodesia: muZutzu

in Southern Africa: gopo-kopo, iWapha, mpfunta, murundagopokopo, muZutzu, pfurura, vlamklimop

***Combretum moggii*** Exell (the specific name honors the South African botanist A.O.D. Mogg, author of "An autecological note on the poisonous Gifblaar (*Dichapetalum cymosum* (Hook.) Engl.)." *S. Afr. J. Sci.* 27: 368–375. 1930, "A method of veld estimation." *S. Afr. J. Sci.* 17: 222–226. 1921 and *Important Plants of Sterkfontein*. University of Witwatersrand. Johannesburg 1975

South Africa.

See *Bol. Soc. Brot. sér. 2*, 42: 20. 1968, *South African Journal of Botany* 73(2): 173–183. 2007

(Antifungal.)

in South Africa: Mogg's combretum

***Combretum molle*** R. Br. ex G. Don (*Combretum ankolense* Bagsh. & Baker f.; *Combretum arbuscula* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum arengense* Sim; *Combretum atelanthum* Diels; *Combretum boehmii* Engl.; *Combretum bricchettii* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum dekindtianum* Exell; *Combretum deserti* Engl.; *Combretum ellipticum* Sim; *Combretum ferrugineum* A. Rich.; *Combretum galpinii* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum gondense* F. Hoffm.; *Combretum gueinzii* Sond.; *Combretum gueinzii* subsp. *splendens* (Engl.) Exell ex Brenan; *Combretum gueinzii* subsp. *splendens* Exell ex Burt Davy & Hoyle; *Combretum gueinzii* var. *holosericeum* (Sond.) Exell ex Burt Davy & Hoyle; *Combretum gueinzii* var. *holosericeum* (Sond.) Exell ex Rendle; *Combretum hobol* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum holosericeum* Sond.; *Combretum holtzii* Diels; *Combretum insculptum* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum lepidotum* A. Rich., non Presl; *Combretum lepidotum* var. *melanostictum* Welw. ex Hiern; *Combretum microlepidotum* Engl.; *Combretum minimipetalum* Chiov.; *Combretum molle* R. Br.; *Combretum molle* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum nyikae* Engl.; *Combretum nyikae* Engl. var. *boehmii* Engl.; *Combretum obtusatum* Engl. &



Diels; *Combretum petitianum* A. Rich.; *Combretum pretoriense* Dummer; *Combretum punctatum* A. Rich., non Blume nec Steudel; *Combretum quartinianum* A. Rich.; *Combretum reticulatum* Fresen., non Presl; *Combretum richardianum* Van Heurck & Müll.Arg.; *Combretum roche-tianum* A. Rich. ex A. Juss.; *Combretum rueppellianum* A. Rich.; *Combretum schelei* Engl.; *Combretum schimperanum* A. Rich.; *Combretum schimperianum* A. Rich.; *Combretum sokodense* Engl.; *Combretum somalense* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum splendens* Engl.; *Combretum sublancifolium* Chiov.; *Combretum tenuispicatum* Engl.; *Combretum trichanthum* Fresen.; *Combretum trichanthum* var. *angustifolium* Fiori; *Combretum trichanthum* var. *petitianum* (A. Rich.) Fiori; *Combretum ulugurense* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum velutinum* DC.; *Combretum velutinum* var. *glabrum* Aubrév.; *Combretum vernicosum* Fenzl; *Combretum welwitschii* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum welwitschii* var. *melanostictum* (Welw. ex Hiern) Engl. & Diels)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or bush, trunk twisted, pubescent leaves opposite, inflorescences axillary spikes, small yellowish white flowers, fruits 4-winged

See *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 6: 29–60. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 159–172. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 25: 339–359. 1989, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 79: 109–112. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 83: 39–54. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 43–49. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005

(Roots antifungal, roots and leaves antiproliferative, cytotoxic; roots and stem bark cytotoxic; root decoction laxative, febrifuge. Leaves antimicrobial, anthelmintic, astringent, wound dressing, abortifacient, expectorant, galactagogue, stomachic, to treat gonorrhoea, chest complaints, leprosy, hookworm, stomach pains, fevers, syphilis, influenza, edema, skin diseases, snakebites, dropsy, abortion, dysentery, diarrhea, constipation, sterility and wounds from poisoned arrows. Leafy twigs or leaves decoction used for fever; leaf extract for bacterial infections, diarrhea, venereal diseases; a decoction of the leaves to bathe a feverish child.)

in English: velvet bushwillow, velvet-leaf combretum, velvet-leaf willow, velvet-leaved combretum

in Benin: nyanya kordéyé

in Burkina Faso: manaka, vanaka

in Burundi: umurama

in Congo: umurama, umwarama

in Ethiopia: yekolaabola

in Ivory Coast: woingnankan

in Kenya: keyo, kiama, muama, murama, muranga, mwama, mwawa

in Mali: nganyaka, nyanyaka, nyannua

in Nigeria: anragba, aragba, damoruhi, dinyar gata, gogen dams, wuyan damo

in N. Rhodesia: mulamata

in Rwanda: ihururulyaruhinda, umurama

in Senegal: manaka, nankeyn nanakari, nayak-ka, nayakka, vanaka

in Southern Africa: fluweelboswilg, basterrooibos; muBvi-rambudzi, muBondo, muBoza, muGodo, muGoro, chiKukutse, nzisha, muPembere, muPirambuzi, muTzindizi (Shona); umBondwe, umBondwe-omhlope, umBondwe-omhlophe (Zulu); inKukutwane (Swazi); molatswe (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); modubatshipi (Ngwaketse dialect, Botswana); mohwelere, mohwelesane (North Sotho); mugwiti (Venda)

in S. Rhodesia: muGoro, muGodo, umBoza, muPembere

in Tanzania: gendai, kapula, kimarolo, mkuru ya mnenfua, mlama, mlarna, mnama, mpula

in Togo: bendjekomi, djimbimbin, lahyo, sissiku

in Uganda: ioro

in W. Africa: kahajaga, nyanyaka

***Combretum mossambicense*** (Klotzsch) Engl. (*Combretum armatum* Phillips; *Combretum cataractarum* Diels; *Combretum detinens* Dinter; *Poivrea mossambicensis* Klotzsch)

East Africa, Malawi, Tanzania. Shrub or small tree, scrambler, whippy stems, few very long arched-straggling branches, flowering when leafless, corolla pink to white, filaments white, anthers brick-red, dry woodland, flowers have slightly unpleasant musty odor or cool light fresh odor

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 292. 1895

(A drastic purge.)

in English: knobbly combretum, Mozambique combretum, shaving-brush combretum

in S. Rhodesia: bondolokoto, marowe

in Southern Africa: knoppiesklomp; mubondolokoto (Shona); khulavusiku (Tsonga); gopokopo-bani (Venda); mochekesane (Kololo: Barotseland)

***Combretum mucronatum*** Schumach. & Thonn. (*Combretum mucronatum* Schumach.; *Combretum olivaceum* Engl.; *Combretum smeathmannii* G. Don)

Guinea. Liana, shrub, climbing, white fragrant flowers, winged fruits

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 184–185. 1827, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 15: 424. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 204–205. 1828

(Against Guinea worms.)

in Sierra Leone: hapkpa nyamui

in Yoruba: abee, hewu hewu

in Zaire: futa

**Combretum nanum** Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don (*Combretum nanum* Buch.-Ham.)

Himalaya, India. Seeds eaten

See *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 219. 1825

(For cholera, dysentery, colic, stomachache; root paste applied on head of infant to expel intestinal worms.)

in India: bhuidaudi, dudhel, kaikayi, vatmangi

**Combretum nelsonii** Dümmer

South Africa.

See *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* III, 53: 164. 1913, *South African Journal of Botany* 73(2): 173–183. 2007

(Antifungal.)

**Combretum nigrescens** King

SE Asia, India. Climber

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.* Part 2. *Natural history* 66: 340. 1897

(For wounds, septic wounds, scurvy, pound the leaves and poultice.)

Malay name: akar chinias

in Sarawak: engkrapot, kasiah

**Combretum nigricans** Lepr. ex Guill. & Perr. (*Combretum elliotii* Engl. & Diels; *Combretum nigricans* Guill. & Perr.; *Combretum nigricans* var. *elliotii* (Engl. & Diels) Aubrév.)

Tropical Africa, Ghana. Tree

See *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 290. 1833, *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen Combret.* 42. 1899

(Decoction of stem with leaves for hematuria. Leaves, barks stem, branch and trunk for stomachache, gastritis; leaves and barks expectorant, for coughs. Leaves decoction for fish poison.)

in Benin: alémébé, bouhiki, chiriri, dagéra, dokigori, hégnimalé, koudékoudé, koulogoutémini, moufopaïe

in Central African Republic: dourou

in Mali: dokigori, guzon-kèlè, jirinimble, kashinyire, koto, macomina, nafongo, nafungo, nihipwin, samabili, samanbili

in Nigeria: alo, buiki, chiriri, dagara, dägara, dagera, délinya, tsiriry

in Senegal: buiti, busdé, buski, dooki gori, sama bali, tap

**Combretum ovalifolium** Roxb.

India.

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 28. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 226. 1832 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 55(356): 103–141. 1953, *Taxon* 28: 403. 1979

(Decoction of bark of *Albizia procera* with barks of *Combretum ovalifolium* and *Acacia ferruginea* and root of *Blumea eriantha* given as an antidote for snakebite.)

**Combretum padoides** Engl. & Diels

Tanzania. A many-stemmed deciduous shrub or small tree, long trailing branches, scrambling, tiny white-cream-yellow sweet-scented flowers on single simple or branched loose spikes, rounded 4-winged fruit, bee forage, tender leaves eaten as vegetables, in riverine forests, coastal and swamp forests, on rocky hills

See *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 3: 13, t. 2/B. 1899

(Roots and stem bark antibacterial, roots antifungal, stem bark cytotoxic. Saponins in leaves, used as a remedy for snakebite and wounds; roots used to treat hookworm infection.)

in English: thicket bushwillow, thicket combretum

in South Africa: boskasieboswilg

in Tanzania: mgona-nkolongo, mkowatama, msangate

**Combretum paniculatum** Vent. (*Combretum abbreviatum* Engl.; *Combretum pincianum* Hook.; *Combretum ramosissimum* Engl. & Diels)

Senegal. Shrub, spreading, woody, climber, scrambling, liana, scandent, stems with dull stout spines, papery leaves, orangish-red petals and stamens, glabrous winged fruits, flowers and fruits eaten by monkeys

See *Choix de plantes, dont la plupart sont cultivées* ... t. 58. 1808, *Botanical Magazine* t. 4262. 1846, *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 3: 72. 1899 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984

(Leaves infusion for diarrhea, dysentery, to stop bleeding. Veterinary medicine, root bark for fertility problems.)

in Central African Republic: mosisilingi

in South Africa: gopo-gopo, mukopo-kopo

in Zaire: kamba

**Combretum petrophilum** Retief

South Africa. Yellow flowers

See *Bothalia* 16(1): 44–45. 1986, *South African Journal of Botany* 73(2): 173–183. 2007

(Antifungal.)

**Combretum pilosum** Roxb. (*Combretum insigne* Van Heurck & Müll.Arg.; *Poivrea pilosa* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.; *Poivrea pilosa* Wight & Arn.)

India, Himalaya, Thailand. Scandent shrubs, rusty, acuminate leaves, pink flowers in paniced spikes, winged fruits

See *Hort. Bengal.* 28. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 231–232. 1832, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 317. 1834

(Tender shoots eaten for stomachache and intestinal worms; juice drunk for jaundice. Leaves febrifuge.)

in China: chang mao feng che zi

in India: bhoree loth, rickha, riekha, thoonia loth

***Combretum platypetalum*** Welw. ex Laws. subsp. *baumii* Exell (*Combretum baumii* Engl. & Gilg)

Namibia, South Africa. Shrub, young leaves and branches densely covered with short silvery hairs, flowers in bright red clusters

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 2: 433. 1871 and *Kunene-Sambesi-Exped.* [Warburg] 320. 1903

(Roots decoction for diarrhea with blood in the stool.)

in English: red wings

in Southern Africa: mubupu

***Combretum psidioides*** Welw. (*Combretum molle* R. Br. ex G. Don; *Combretum molle* Engl. & Diels)

Zambia, Tanzania, Angola. Tree or shrub, spreading, flaking bark, sweetly scent greenish white flowers in axillary spikes, sticky crimson winged fruit, in sandy woodland

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 15(2): 431. 1827, *Bol. & Ann. Cons. Ultram.* Lisb. May 1856, Ser. I. No. 24, parte nao official, p. 249, no. 108. 1856, *Monogr. Afr. Pfl.* 3: 51. 1899

(Stem bark antifungal, roots tonic, leaves antibacterial. To treat diarrhea, muscle pain, malaria, rheumatic pain and edema. Aphrodisiac, galactagogue.)

in English: peeling-twig combretum, silver bushwillow

in Namibia: ngoalla

in South Africa: silwerboswilg

in Tanzania: mlama zambila

***Combretum quadrangulare*** Kurz (*Combretum attenuatum* Wallich)

Burma (Myanmar), Thailand. A shrub or small tree, covered with sessile flat circular scales, branches quadrangular, leaves opposite, inflorescence axillary and terminal, petals broadly ovate white yellowish, pseudocarp 4-winged, seed fusiform, in lowland forest, can tolerate saline conditions

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3989. 1831, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.* Part 2. *Natural history* xliii: 188. 1874 and *Phytochemistry* 49(3): 835–838. 1998, *Journal of Natural Products* 63(1): 57–64. 2000, *Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin Tokyo* 48(4): 496–504. 2000

(Roasted seeds, bark or leaves anthelmintic. Sapwood for threadworm; seeds or whole plant for roundworm and gastro-intestinal ailments associated with intestinal parasitism in children. Roots alterative and anthelmintic, for abscesses, gonorrhoea. Leaves antipyretic, for wounds and dysentery. Whole plant against abscesses in infants, and against stomachache.)

in Cambodia: sang ke, song ke

in Thailand: chong khae, kae, khon khae, phaeng, sakae, sakae naa, sang kae

in Vietnam: ch[aa]n b[aaf]u, ch[uw]n b[aaf]u, tr[aa]m b[aaf]u

***Combretum racemosum*** P. Beauv.

Cameroon, Tanzania. Shrub, liana, climber, twiner, scrambler, very young leaves whitish, leaves papery, bracts purple-white, flowering bracts whitish with distinct reddish-purple stain, lower leaf veins and filaments red, young fruits and flowers greenish-white, inflorescences red, petals and stamens dark red, flowers red with long exerted stamens, open area, in streamside vegetation

See *Flore d'Oware* 2: 90, t. 118. 1820

(Roots and young leaves anthelmintic. Leaves infusion, a bath, anthelmintic, wound dressing, for stroke, hypertension, yellow fever, cough.)

in Cameroon: mososongoh

in Central African Republic: embema

in Congo: nsonsumbi

in Nigeria: ebe-bin, ogan pupa

***Combretum raimbaultii*** Heckel

Nigeria. Shrub

See *Edinburgh Philosophical Journal* 11: 347. 1824 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 109–125. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105: 387–399. 2006

(Antimicrobial, antidote, astringent, febrifuge, diuretic, hypotensive, detoxicant.)

in Nigeria: geza

***Combretum roxburghii*** Spreng. (*Combretum decandrum* Jacq.; *Combretum decandrum* Ruiz & Pav. ex G. Don; *Combretum decandrum* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Combretum roxburghii* G. Don; *Pentaptera roxburghii* Tul.; *Poivrea roxburghii* DC.)

India. Shrub, woody, scrambling, climber, warty bark, elliptic-lanceolate pubescent leaves, greenish-white flowers in dense inflorescences, axillary and terminal panicles, oblong ovoid fruits dry with papery wings



See *Iter Hispanicum* 308. 1758, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 19. 1760, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 43, pl. 59. 1795–1798, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 2: 331. 1825, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 15(2): 429. 1827, *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 18. 1828, *Gen. Hist.* 2: 665. 1832, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 4, 6: 84. 1856, *FBI* 2: 452. 1878

(Seed oil applied to eczema. Leaves for skin diseases; dried leaves pounded with black peppers given with water to check diarrhea, malaria and gastrointestinal disorders; leaf juice applied to treat wounds between the toes. Fresh stem bark chewed as a masticatory.)

in India: ainti, arikota, arkeng-rikang, aten, bain lewa, bandarebhra, boddu, bontatige, dagi shing, dhoba lota, droa chali, du grak, ducherek, dugi shing, dugrak, dugrek, janoltoda, jonari lewa, keuti, kevtilaha, koldam hrui, lota chali, mandalatige, mandratiga, manertige, mei longkhasaw, nallapippindatheega, nallapippindatige, peyiraimbaddi, peyiraru, peyyareyyibaddu, peyyarutheega, pormultonda, punk, rampamaredu, rasong, ruel, ther sali, tirumal, tita sali, vadalam, vedala, yadala

in Nepal: jhyaringe

***Combretum schumannii*** Engl. (*Combretum engleri* Schinz)

Tanzania. Small spreading tree, shrub, inflorescence a short axillary sticky spike, pale yellow scented flowers, indehiscent 4-winged nut

See *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1894: 34. 1894, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 289. 1895

(Pulp made from the root bark applied to swellings. Heated leaves applied to the chest to treat pneumonia, leaves also used to treat epilepsy and headache.)

in English: forest tree combretum, sand bushwillow

in Tanzania: mgongolo, mgurure, mpera-mwitu

***Combretum sundaicum*** Miq. (*Combretum oliviforme* A.C. Chao; *Combretum oliviforme* var. *yaxianense* Y.R. Ling)

Thailand and Peninsular Malaysia. A scandent shrub or liana, leaves opposite, inflorescence a terminal panicle of head-like spikes or racemes, petals obovate to suborbicular greenish white, pseudocarp suborbicular 4-winged

See *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie, Eerste Bijvoegsel* 327. 1861 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 7(3): 244–245, pl. 54, 1–4, pl. 55, 18, pl. 58, f. 1, 2. 1958, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 19(3): 388–389, pl. 2. 1981

(Leaves and roots used for poulticing boils, boil the roots and the leaves together and poultice; leaves febrifuge, applied to soothe a headache.)

in China: lan xing feng che zi

in Indonesia: akar gambir-gambir, bayit jaha, sungsung ayer

Malay name: akar chinias

in Vietnam: ch[uw]n b[aaf] sun da, tr[aa]m b[aaf]ju sun da

***Combretum tetralophum*** C.B. Clarke (*Combretum tetragonocarpum* Kurz var. *tetralophum* (C.B. Clarke) M.G. Gangop. & Chakrab.)

India. Climber

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 41(2): 306. 1872, *The Flora of British India* 2: 454. 1878 and *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 17: 697. 1993

(Vermifuge, leaves are eaten.)

in Sarawak: akar gelam

***Combretum trifoliatum*** Vent. (*Cacoucia trifoliata* (Vent.) DC.; *Cacoucia trifoliata* DC.; *Combretum lucidum* Blume)

Thailand and Peninsular Malaysia. A climbing or scrambling shrub, young branches pubescent, leaves elliptical to lanceolate, inflorescence an axillary or terminal panicle, white or yellowish-white flowers in whorls of 3 sweet-scented, petals narrowly elliptical densely pubescent, winged pseudocarp glabrous shiny black-brown, along banks of watercourses

See *Choix de plantes, dont la plupart sont cultivées* ... t. 58. 1808, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 13: 641. 1826, *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 22. 1828

(Seeds a vermifuge; fruits anthelmintic. Roasted seeds mixed with maize, ground and made into pills chewed as a tonic for the gums and a remedy for angina. Juice used for dysentery.)

in Cambodia: trâhs, tras, tro

in Laos: ben nam

in Malaysia: akar song-song barus, song-song barus, sonsong barus, sonsong harus

in Thailand: chut, puei, yaan tut

in Vietnam: tr[aa]m b[aaf]ju ba l[as]

***Combretum woodii*** Dümmer (the specific name after the Natal botanist John Medley Wood, 1827–1915, he wrote “Poisonous plants.” *Natal Mercury*. 1894 and “Indigenous food plants.” *Rep. Colon. Herb. (Natal)* 1900: 12–24. 1901)

South Africa. Tree, white younger leaves around flower spikes, flowers in short spikes, fruits 4-winged

See *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* III, 53: 181. 1913

(Sawdust irritant.)

in English: false forest bushwillow, large-leaved forest bushwillow, Wood's combretum

in Southern Africa: basterbosvaderlandswilg, grootblaarvaderlandswilg, iWaphu, Mbondvo sehlatsi, umBondwe

***Combretum zeyheri*** Sond. (the specific name after the German botanist and plant collector Carl Ludwig Philipp

Zeyher, 1799–1858; see *Catalogue of the Books, Manuscripts, Maps and Drawings in the British Museum (Natural History)*. 2: 504 and 5: 2389. Weinheim 1964

Tanzania. Tree, shrub or small tree, open spreading crown, drooping branches, sweetly scented yellowish flowers in axillary spikes, 4-winged fruits, along stream bank, in *Brachystegia* woodland, rocky grassland

See *Linnaea* 23: 46. 1850

(Extract of fruits, stem bark and roots antibacterial; fruit extract very cytotoxic. Leaves infusion taken for coughs. Dried roots and leaves used for diarrhea, bloody diarrhea, vomiting, malaria, scorpion bites, coughs, colic, smallpox, dry wounds, schistosomiasis, back and joint pain. Roots decoction drunk for fever, syphilis, gonorrhoea, stomach pain.)

in English: large-fruited bushwillow, large-fruited combretum, Zeyher's bushwillow

in Namibia: nave, ngoma

in N. Rhodesia: muhuhu

in Southern Africa: blasklapper, fluisterboom, kiere-klapper, Nicholas-klapper, Niklaasklapper, peulboom, raasblaar, raasbos, warmkos, wurmhout; umBondwe-asebudwini, umBondwe wasembundwini (= the umBondwe of mounds, the umBondwe of higher ground), umBondwe-mhlophe (Zulu); umBondo omhlophe (Swazi); mafamba-a-borile, mphuba (Tsonga); modubana, lesapo (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); mokabi, moduba, moluba (North Sotho); mufhatela, mufhatela-thundu (= building material of new arrival) (Venda); mosinsi (Subya); msana (Swahili); muruka, muTembere (Shona); omushendje (Ovambo)

in S. Rhodesia: muKenge, muRuka, umBonda

in Tanzania: ilama, kakati, llama, mhanyati, mkoyoyo, mlama, mnana dume, mnyahati, msana, muhanyati, munyahati

## Commelina L. Commelinaceae

Dedicated to the Dutch botanists Commelin or Commelijn, Jan Commelin (1629–1692) and his nephew Caspar(us) Commelin (1667/1668–1731), authors of *Horti Medici Amstelodamensis Rariorum ... Plantarum ... Descriptio et Icones*. Amsterdam 1697–1701; Caspar, physician and professor, wrote *Flora malabarica*. Leyden 1696; Jan was the first botanist of the Hortus Medicus of Amsterdam, Pieter Hotton was appointed as his successor (with the title of *cultor plantarum exoticarum*). See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 40–42. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 25. 1754 and *J. Arnold Arbor*. 18: 64–66. 1937, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 213. 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 370. 1965, D. Onno Wijnands (1945–), *The Botany of the Commelins*. Rotterdam 1983, *Nucleus* 27: 231–241. 1984, “The Hortus Medicus Amstelodamensis—its

role in shaping taxonomy and horticulture.” *The Kew Magazine* 4(2): 78–91. 1987, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell’Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 75–76. Palermo 1988, *Cuscatlania* 1(6): 1–29. 1991, *Fl. Novo-Galiciana* 13: 130–201. 1993, *Fl. Mesoamer*. 6: 157–173. 1994, Asher Rare Books & Antiquariaat Forum, *Catalogue Natural History*. item no. 32. The Netherlands 1998, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 386–409. 2003, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 9(2): 257–296. 2005.

***Commelina africana*** L. (*Commelina africana* Mirb.; *Commelina africana* L. var. *lancispatha* C.B. Clarke; *Dirtea africana* (L.) Raf.; *Hedwigia africana* (L.) Medik.; *Stickmannia africana* (L.) Raf.)

Africa, Arabian Pen. A very variable small herb, trailing along the ground with some erect branches, thickened fibrous roots, leaves base sheathing the stem, folded leafy green spathe contains several small yellow flowers growing singly, spathe free to the base, small capsule, leaves eaten as a vegetable, fodder for livestock, bee forage, in cultivated and disturbed areas, open grassland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 40–42. 1753, *Historia et Commentationes Academiae Electoralis Scientiarum et Elegantiorum Literarum Theodoro-Palatinae* 6: 495. 1790, *Annales du muséum national d’histoire naturelle* 16: 456. 1810, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 69. 1837, *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 122. 1838 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 113: 521–540. 2007

(Leaves used for asthma, fevers, respiratory diseases, eye inflammation. Root decoction taken as a treatment for venereal diseases, for menstrual problems, pelvic pain and bladder complaints. Magic, ritual. Veterinary medicine, stem juice on wounds, antiseptic.)

in English: dayflower, wandering jew, yellow commelina

in Benin: aglétomachi, boutou

in Burundi: igitezarucumu, inteza ya rucumu, uruteza

in Comoros: coha

in Kenya: bar, dzadza, dzedza, eshingayangaya, kadzadza, kahu, kikowe, kongwa, linyororo, loblobityet, mukengeria, mutambananguru, naiteteiyai, naiteteyai, naiteteyyei, nioloniolo, odielo, shingayangaya, sikayangaya

in Tanzania: dzadza, ikengera, kongwa, likolovega, likolowoga, mkole, ndilia, nkongo

***Commelina africana*** L. var. ***africana*** (*Commelina africana* var. *barberae* C.B. Clarke; *Commelina africana* var. *polyclada* Welw. ex C.B. Clarke; *Commelina angolensis* C.B. Clarke; *Commelina bakueana* A. Chev.; *Commelina bakueana* A. Chev. ex Hutch. & Dalziel; *Commelina beccariana* Martelli; *Commelina benghalensis* Forssk., nom. illeg.; *Commelina cordifolia* A. Rich.; *Commelina divaricata* Vahl; *Commelina edulis* A. Rich.; *Commelina flava* Salisb.; *Commelina lutea* Moench; *Commelina polyclada*

Welw. ex C.B. Clarke; *Commelina subamplectens* Hassk.; *Commelina welwitschii* C.B. Clarke; *Hedwigia africana* (L.) Medik.)

Trop. & S. Africa, Arabian Pen. Herbaceous plant, variable, eaten as a vegetable, found in bushed grassland, under trees in woodland

See *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 237. 1794, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 215. 1796, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 2: 169. 1805, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 341. 1850, *Commelinaceae Indicae* 27. 1870, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 165, 167, 175. 1881, *Florula Bogosensis: Enumerazione delle Piante dei Bogos...* Raccolte dal Dott. O. Beccari... 87. 1886 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 2: 318. 1936

(Leaves used for asthma, respiratory diseases. Stalks pounded, boiled and milk added for children's colds and coughs; fluid from spathes applied locally for eye diseases.)

in English: yellow wandering jew

in Southern Africa: indangabana, khopo, lelxopswana

in Yoruba: omoni rogan rogan

***Commelina benghalensis*** L. (*Commelina bengalensis* Linn.; *Commelina benghalensis* Forssk., nom. illeg.; *Commelina benghalensis* Wall.; *Commelina cavalierii* H. Léveillé; *Commelina prostrata* Poepp. ex Kunth; *Commelina prostrata* Regel; *Commelina prostrata* Kunth)

Trop. & Subtrop. Old World. Herb, decumbent, prostrate or ascending, creeping, spreading, branched, fleshy, sparsely hairy, roots fibrous, leaves alternate narrowing at base to form a tubular sheath around the stem, 1–3 blue or violet flowers above sessile pubescent spathe, fruit 3-celled, wrinkled seeds from aerial flowers and smoothly ridged from cleistogamous flowers, cleistogamous flowers sometimes underground on rhizomes, leaves palatable to livestock, cattle and goat fodder, flowers bee forage, tender leaves and stems eaten as vegetable, obnoxious weed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 41. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 12. 1775, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] i. 259. 1815–1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 8980. 1828–1849, *Enum. Pl.* [Kunth] iv. 38. 1833–1850, *Gartenflora* 17: 289, t. 592. f. 1. 1868, *FBI* 6: 370. 1892 and *Mémoires de la Société des Sciences Naturelles de Cherbourg* 35: 387. 1906 [*Mém. Soc. Sci. Nat. Math. Cherbourg*], *Acta Bot. Indica* 3: 136–141. 1975, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 261–271. 1979, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 81: 301–325. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 79–80, 855–856. 1981, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 25(3): 339–359. 1989, *Glimpses Cytogenet. India* 3: 123–126. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 117–127. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 39: 129–139. 1993, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 80: 208–218. 1993, *Guihaia* 14(4): 354–356. 1994, *Chromosome Sci.* 1: 83–88. 1997, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 55: 119–126. 1997, *Journal*

*of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant febrifugal, bitter, demulcent, laxative, emollient, astringent, antiinflammatory, cooling, diuretic, used to cure skin inflammations, leprosy, burnt wounds; whole plant paste applied against pain, piles and chest pain. Roots in fever and liver complaints. Sap used for treatment of eye ailments, sore throat and burns and topical application for thrush in infants. Leaves antimicrobial, for pneumonia; leaves decoction to stop profuse menstrual bleeding; fresh leaves extract applied in fungus infections, in *Tinea pedis*; pounded and soaked in warm water and the solution drunk to treat diarrhea. Knee-joint problems after prolonged use. Veterinary medicine, leaves extract applied for cataract; for yoke bite leaves made into a paste and applied; anthelmintic, whole plant as a fodder.)

in English: Benghal commelina, Benghal dayflower, Benghal wandering jew, blue commelina, blue wandering jew, dayflower, fire leaf, hairy honohono, tropical spiderwort, Venus' bath, wandering jew

in Burma (Myanmar): myet-cho

in China: fan bao cao

in India: adutinnathalai, bakhna, buchna, bukano, dholapata, gubbachhi basale, hittagani, hittugani, kaane sura, kaanom vazhai, kamchat, kan kaua, kana arak, kana mana sag, kanan valai, kanangakarai, kanangkari, kanankolai, kanasimalu, kanasimlu, kanavalai, kanavaazhai, kanavazhiain, kancatam, kanchara, kanchata, kanchira, kanjula, kankauwa, kankuash-ing, kane soppu, kansura, kattukkanankolai, kena, kennasuri saag, kennasuri sag, kosapuspi, kurbang, marishajalaja, neerukaassuvu, nirukassuvu, paniya, shishmuli, tanduliya, theankaai pattu, vatspriya, vennadevikura, wangden-khobi, yanadra aaku, yennadari

in Indonesia: kekupu, petungan, tali korang

in Japan: maruba-tsuyu-kusa (= round-leaved *Commelina*)

in Laos: kaab pii

in Okinawa: nanduru

in Malaysia: rumput mayam, rumput mayiam

in Philippines: alikbañgon, bias-bias, kabilau, kuhasi, kulkul-lasi, sabilau, sambilau, uligbongon

in Vietnam: d[aa]f]u ri[eef]u, th[af]i l[af]i l[oo]ng

in Benin: aglétomachi

in Burundi: inteza-ya-rucumu

in Congo: ekitesi, mudege, mutekya, mutijatija, ndetsa, uruteja

in East Africa: djadja, ekiteza, ekoropot, etaija, etaija-kikazi, ikengere, loblobityet, mkengera, mukengeria, mukengesya, nnanda, odielo, ototo, rikongiro



in Ethiopia: anqur, woahaankkur, wuha

in Kenya: aturae, bar, dzadza, ekoropot, enkaieieyia, enkaiteteyiai, etirae, itula, kengeria, lifwafwa, linyolonyolo, lobbitiet, loblobityet, mukengeria, mukengeya, nabutachwee, naiteteyiai, naiteteyyei, nang'ombwe, ngaiteteyai, odielo, partation, portotion

in Madagascar: andranahaka, tsimativonoina

in Southern Africa: Bengaalse wandelende jood, Benghalse commelina, blouselblommetjie, wandelende jood; damba (Venda); ikengera (Swahili); khopo-e-nyenyane, khotswana (Sotho)

in Tanzania: dzadza, engaiteteya, enkaiteteyiai, ikengera, ikongwe, kafula, kongwa, likolowoga, makengera, makengeria, mkongo, mpovupovu, mzimakilio, ngorowoga

in Togo: habutu

in Uganda: ilanda, ototo

***Commelina clavata*** C.B. Clarke

India.

See Clarke, Charles Baron (1832–1906), *Commelynaceae et Cyrtandraceae Bengalenses* (Paucis aliis ex terris adjacentibus additis). t. 5. Calcutta: Thacker, Spink, 1874, *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 171. 1881

(Plant paste with honey consumed for cold, jaundice and skin diseases.)

in India: naarsirupulpatchilai

***Commelina communis*** L. (*Commelina communis* Walter, nom. illeg.; *Commelina communis* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Commelina communis* Engelm. ex Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Commelina communis* F. Muell., nom. illeg.; *Commelina communis* L. var. *angustifolia* Nakai; *Commelina communis* L. var. *ludens* (Miq.) C.B. Clarke; *Commelina coreana* H. Lévy; *Commelina coreana* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Commelina ludens* Miq.; *Commelina polygama* Roth)

Europe, Temp. Asia. Herb, annual, erect or procumbent, glabrous, roots fibrous, leaves oblong-lanceolate, upper raceme in spathe with 1–2 male flowers, lower raceme with 1–3 bisexual flowers, petals blue or pale blue, capsule subglobose to oblong, seed semi-elliptical dark brown, in humid localities, along ditches and roadsides

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 40–41. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 68. 1788, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 1: 171. 1820, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 4: 38. 1843, *Journal de Botanique Néerlandaise* 1: 87. 1861, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 8: 59. 1872, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 171. 1881 and *Botanical Magazine* 23(273): 191. 1909, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(173–175): 284. 1910, F.W. Pennell, “*Commelina communis* in the eastern United States.” *Bartonia* 19: 19–22. 1937, F.W. Pennell, “What is *Commelina communis*?” *Proc.*

*Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 90: 31–39. 1938, *Kromosomo* 13: 350–354. 1979, *Kromosomo* 21–22: 605–610. 1981, *Invest. Stud. Nat.* 12: 48–65. 1992, *Guihaia* 14(4): 354–356. 1994, *Biologia* (Bratislava) 54: 43–49. 1999

(Leaves and young shoots used in jaundice. Febrifuge, hypoglycemic, antiinflammatory, refrigerant, diuretic, used against diarrhea and diabetes, and externally for boils and abscesses; also used for relieving sore throat and tonsillitis. Juice of the crushed plant put on inflamed eyes.)

in English: Asiatic dayflower, common dayflower, dayflower

in China: ya zhi cao

in Vietnam: c[or] l[af]j tr[aws]ng, rau trai ([aw]n), th[af]j l[af] i tr[aws]ng

***Commelina dianthifolia*** Delile var. *dianthifolia*

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 41. 1753, *Flora* 1: 44, t. 72. 1798, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 258–259. 1815[1816], *Hortus Berolinensis* 2: 87, t. 87. 1816, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 122. 1838, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 9(2): 373. 1842 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/3): 592–608. 1936, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 23(5): 213. 1947, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 1–42. 1952, *Taxon* 26: 257–274. 1977, *Cytologia* 44: 233–240. 1979, *Anales del Instituto de Biología de la Universidad Nacional de México* 26: 339. 1955, *Bol. Soc. Bot. México* 50: 77–87. 1990, *Fl. Novo-Galiciana* 13: 155. 1993, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 157–173. 1994

(Veterinary medicine, love medicine, aphrodisiac.)

in English: birdbill dayflower

***Commelina diffusa*** Burm.f. (*Commelina agraria* Kunth; *Commelina aquatica* J.K. Morton; *Commelina cayennensis* Rich.; *Commelina cespitosa* Roxb.; *Commelina diffusa* Willd. ex Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Commelina diffusa* Zoll. ex C.B. Clarke, nom. inval.; *Commelina diffusa* var. *cordispatha* Rohweder; *Commelina gracilis* Ruiz & Pav.; *Commelina gracilis* Hook., nom. illeg.; *Commelina longicaulis* Jacq.; *Commelina nudiflora* auct. non Linn.; *Commelina nudiflora* Burm. f.; *Commelina nudiflora* L.; *Commelina ochreatea* Schauer; *Commelina pacifica* Vahl; *Commelina sellowiana* Schldt.; *Ovidia gracilis* (Ruiz & Pav.) Raf.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Herb, prostrate to ascending, many-branched, petals blue, upper raceme with 1–3 male flowers, lower raceme with 1–5 bisexual flowers, capsule 3-celled, seed black reticulate, leaves eaten as a vegetable, petal juice can be used as a dye for painting, in moist fields, along ditches, on waste land

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 41–42. 1753, *Flora Indica* ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis. 17–18, plate 7, fig. 2. 1768, *Flora* 1: 44, t. 72. 1789, *Collectanea* 3: 234. 1791, *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 106. 1792, *Enumeratio*

*Plantarum* ... 2: 168. 1806, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 178. 1820, *Botanical Magazine* 58: t. 3047. 1831, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 68. 1836 [1837], *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 4: 38–39. 1843, *Novorum Actorum Academia Caesarea Leopoldinae-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 19: Suppl. 1: 447. 1843, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 171. 1881, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 6(App. 1): 24. 1898 and *J. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 36: 156. 1903, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 18: 64. 1937, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 81: 301–325. 1980, *Lilloa* 39(2): 157–164. 1998

(Large quantities of this herb if eaten by sheep can cause their death. A medicinal herb with febrifugal and diuretic effects; bruised plants applied to boils, abscesses, skin diseases, rheumatism, burns, itches. Leaves used for poulticing sores and snakebites; crushed leaves and stems used for irregular menstruation. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: creeping dayflower, dayflower, spreading dayflower

in China: jie jie cao

in India: batbaitta-sak, kanshura, murabat-baitti

in Indonesia: awarang, brambangan, gewor lalakina

in Japan: hadaka-tsuyu-kusa (= naked *Commelina*), shima-tsuyu-kusa (= island *Commelina*)

in Malaysia: rumput aur, rumput kekupu, rumput kupu kupu, tapak itek

in Okinawa: nanduru

in Philippines: alikbangon, gatilang, kulkul-lasi

in Vietnam: th[af]ji l[af]ji tr[aws]ng

in Hawaii: honohono, honohono wai, makolokolo

in Angola: kindangala, okindangala

in Burundi: inteza

in Congo: litite, mudege, okouèkouè, okouekoue, okouekoue, uruteja

in Yoruba: atojo aterun, godogbo odo, omonioganrogan

***Commelina diffusa*** Burm.f. subsp. *diffusa* (*Commelina aquatica* J.K. Morton; *Commelina diffusa* subsp. *aquatica* J.K. Morton; *Commelina diffusa* subsp. *aquatica* (J.K. Morton) J.K. Morton)

Trop. & Subtrop. Straggling herb, scandent, blue flowers

See *Memórias da Sociedade Broteriana* 29: 105–118. 1993

(Febrifuge.)

***Commelina erecta*** L. (*Ananthopus undulatus* (R. Br.) Raf.; *Commelina angustifolia* Kellogg ex Curran, nom. illeg.; *Commelina angustifolia* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Commelina angustifolia* Hassk., nom. illeg.; *Commelina angustifolia* Michx.; *Commelina angustifolia* Rchb., nom. illeg.; *Commelina bracteosa* Hassk.; *Commelina crispa* Wooton; *Commelina*

*elegans* Kunth; *Commelina elegans* var. *hirsuta* Standl.; *Commelina erecta* fo. *crispa* (Wooton) Fernald; *Commelina erecta* var. *angustifolia* (Michx.) Fernald; *Commelina erecta* var. *crispa* (Wooton) E.J. Palmer & Steyerl.; *Commelina erecta* var. *typica* Fernald, nom. inval.; *Commelina gerrardii* C.B. Clarke; *Commelina guineensis* Hua - p.p.; *Commelina kurzii* C.B. Clarke; *Commelina nashii* Small; *Commelina obliqua* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don var. *mathewii* C.B. Clarke; *Commelina paludosa* Blume var. *mathewii* (C.B. Clarke) R. Rao & Kammathy; *Commelina persicariifolia* Wight ex C.B. Clarke, nom. illeg.; *Commelina striata* Edgew.; *Commelina striata* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Commelina sulcata* Benth.; *Commelina sulcata* Hoffmanns., nom. illeg.; *Commelina sulcata* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Commelina swingleana* Nash; *Commelina umbellata* Thonn.; *Commelina undulata* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Commelina undulata* Lodd., nom. illeg.; *Commelina undulata* R. Br.; *Commelina venusta* C.B. Clarke; *Commelina virginica* L.; *Commelina virginica* var. *angustifolia* (Michx.) C.B. Clarke; *Commelina vogelii* C.B. Clarke; *Commelina vogelii* var. *angustior*)

Trop. & Subtrop., North America. Perennial herb, flowers purplish-blue with light green calyx

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 40–42. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 61. 1762, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 24. 1803, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 270. 1810, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 259–260. 1815[1816], *Systema Vegetabilium* 1: 342. 1817, *Jahrbücher der Gewächskunde* 3: 74. 1820, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 45. 1825, *Iconographia Botanica Exotica* 2: 17, t. 142. 1828, *Botanical Cabinet*; consisting of coloured delineations . . . 16: t. 1553. 1830, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 70. 1837, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berlinensis*, ... 4: 659. 1843, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20(1): 89–90. 1846, *Niger Flora* 541. 1849, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 340. 1850, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique* ... 528. 1864, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 11: 178, 444. 1871, *Flora Australiensis: a description* ... 7: 83. 1878, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 171, 183, 189. 1881, *Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences* 1(3): 150. 1885, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 22(4): 160. 1895, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(8): 451. 1898 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 242, 1328. 1903, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 8(3): 136. 1930, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 22(3): 497. 1935, *Rhodora* 42(503): 438–440. 1940, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 3: 168. 1961, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 65: 134–135. 1978, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 81: 301–325. 1980, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 74(1): 122. 1987, *Cytologia* 52: 175–181. 1987, *Cytologia* 56: 181–186. 1991, *Memórias da Sociedade Broteriana* 29: 105–118. 1993, *Lilloa* 39(2): 157–164. 1998

(Herb teas tonic, stimulant, for heat, boils, anemia, fever, flu, cystitis, cough. Leaves paste with curd for dysentery. For fertility, a decoction of branches and leaves.)

in English: Virginia dayflower, water grass, whitemouth dayflower

in China: bo yuan ya zhi cao

in India: bokhna

in Dominica: zèb gwa

***Commelina erecta*** L. fo. ***dielsii*** (Herter) Bacigalupo (*Commelina angustifolia* Michx.; *Commelina dielsii* Herter; *Commelina elegans* Kunth; *Commelina erecta* fo. *roseo-purpurea* (Herter) Bacigalupo; *Commelina erecta* fo. *villosa* (C.B. Clarke) Standl. & Steyerl.; *Commelina erecta* var. *angustifolia* (Michx.) Fernald; *Commelina erecta* var. *hamipila* (C. Wright) Fernald; *Commelina hamipila* C. Wright; *Commelina persicariifolia* Wight ex C.B. Clarke; *Commelina pohliana* Seub.; *Commelina roseo-purpurea* Herter; *Commelina sulcata* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Commelina villosa* C.B. Clarke ex Chodat & Hassl.; *Commelina virginica* L.; *Commelina virginica* var. *angustifolia* (Michx.) C.B. Clarke; *Commelina virginica* var. *australis* C.B. Clarke; *Commelina virginica* var. *villosa* C.B. Clarke)

Trop. & Subtrop. Herb, fodder

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 61. 1762, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 24. 1803, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 259–260. 1815[1816], *Systema Vegetabilium* 1: 342. 1817, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(1): 265, t. 37, f. 1. 1855, *Flora Cubana. Enumeratio* ... 157. 1873, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 171, 183. 1881 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* II, 1: 438. 1901, *Rhodora* 42(503): 439–440. 1940, *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 6(5–6): 149, ff. 11, 12. 1940, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 23(2): 33. 1944, *Hickenia* 2(31): 136. 1995

(Herb tea cooling. Magico-religious beliefs, a protective bath to ward off evil spirits.)

in English: cockroach grass, French weed, Virginia dayflower

in Dominica: zèb gwa

***Commelina forsskalii*** Vahl (*Commelina falcata* Hassk.; *Commelina forskailii* Hochst. ex C.B. Clarke; *Commelina forskalaei* Vahl; *Commelina forskaolii* Vahl; *Commelina forsskalaei* Vahl)

Africa, Vietnam, India. Soft, trailing, weak, distinct nodes, underground rhizomes, deep blue flowers, leaves picked and cooked as a vegetable, leaves eaten by chickens, good fodder for animals, disturbed places, in bushed grassland, dry *Combretum* bushland, a weed in cultivation

See *Enumeratio Plantarum* ... [Vahl] 2: 172. 1805, *Flora* 46: 387. 1863, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 168, 173. 1881 and *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 79–80. 1981, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 47–70. 1992, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 80: 208–218. 1993

(Latex, local application for wounds, cut. Veterinary medicine.)

in Kenya: aporotoyon, aporotoyon, atuarae, bar, cherat, cheretwo, cherotwo, dzadza, dzedza lume, etirae, jaja, kadzadza, kahu, kikoe, kikowe, kimore, kithi, kongwe, mukengeria, partatoyon

in Mali: walwalnde

in Mauritania: walwalnde

in Niger: balase, balassa

in Senegal: walwalnde, werkan

***Commelina lagosensis*** C.B. Clarke

Tropical Africa, Tanzania.

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 8: 57. 1901, *Memórias da Sociedade Broteriana*. 29: 105–118. 1993

(Leaves a treatment for piles, fevers, ophthalmia.)

***Commelina latifolia*** Hochst. ex C.B. Clarke (*Commelina latifolia* Hochst. ex A. Rich.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, climbing, light blue flowers, used as vegetable

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 340. 1851, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 160, 169. 1881 and *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 81: 301–325. 1980

(Leaves for skin diseases.)

in Tanzania: engaiteteyai, ikangwe, kakongwe kadori

***Commelina longifolia*** Lam. (*Commelina diffusa* Willd. ex Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Commelina longifolia* Thwaites, nom. illeg.; *Commelina longifolia* Michx., nom. illeg.; *Commelina pedunculosa* Spreng. & Link; *Commelina salicifolia* Roxb.; *Commelina salicifolia* Thwaites, nom. illeg.)

India, China, Indonesia. Herbs, blue flowers

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 129. 1791, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 23. 1803, *Jahrbücher der Gewächskunde* 1(3): 74. 1820, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 4: 39. 1843, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 321–322. 1864

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant astringent, in dysentery.)

in India: jalapippali, jalpipari, langulu, panikanchira, wangden

***Commelina paludosa*** Blume (*Commelina obliqua* Buch-Ham. ex D. Don, nom. illeg.; *Commelina obliqua* Vahl; *Commelina paludosa* Steud.)

India, Nepal.

See *Enum. Pl.* [Vahl] 2: 172. 1805, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 45. 1825, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 1: 2. 1827, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 402. 1840



(Roots used in fever; a paste of root together with root of *Ziziphus* taken as laxative.)

in China: da bao ya zhi cao

***Commelina platyphylla*** Klotzsch ex Seub. (*Commelina balansae* (C.B. Clarke) Herter; *Commelina platyphylla* Klotzsch; *Commelina platyphylla* var. *balansae* C.B. Clarke; *Commelina platyphylla* var. *balansai* C.B. Clarke)

Guyana, Uruguay.

See *Reisen in Britisch-Guiana* 3: 897. 1849 [1848 publ. 7–10 Mar 1849], *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(1): 265. 1855, *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 177. 1881 and *Revista Sudamer. Bot.* 6(5–6): 148. 1940, *Darwiniana* 13: 87–103. 1964

(Fresh roots mashed and macerated in cold water used as diuretic and febrifuge.)

in Paraguay: Santa Lucía

***Commelina suffruticosa*** Blume (*Spathodithyros suffruticosus* (Blume) Hassk.)

SE Asia, India. Perennial herb, white flowers, flattened capsules

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 1: 3. 1827, *Flora* 49: 211. 1866, *Commelinaceae Indicae* 11. 1870

(Root paste given orally as well as applied over snakebites, sores; root powder given in piles, menorrhagia.)

in China: da ye ya zhi cao

in India: ghodi ghas

***Commelina tuberosa*** L. (*Allosperma tuberosa* (L.) Raf.; *Commelina acuminata* Kunth; *Commelina alpestris* Standl. & Steyerl.; *Commelina cayennensis* var. *pubescens* Griseb.; *Commelina coelestis* Willd.; *Commelina coelestis* fo. *albipetala* Matuda; *Commelina dianthifolia* Delile; *Commelina dianthifolia* L.; *Commelina dianthifolia* fo. *alba* Matuda; *Commelina dianthifolia* var. *filiformis* M.E. Jones; *Commelina dianthifolia* var. *longispatha* (Torr.) Brashier; *Commelina elliptica* Kunth; *Commelina fasciculata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Commelina graminifolia* Sessé & Moc.; *Commelina graminifolia* Kunth; *Commelina graminifolia* var. *stricta* Desf.; *Commelina linearis* Benth.; *Commelina linearis* var. *longispatha* Torr.; *Commelina nervosa* Ruiz & Pav.; *Commelina pallida* Willd.; *Commelina stricta* Desf.; *Commelina tuberosa* var. *inflata* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Commelina tuberosa* var. *nana* M. Martens & Galeotti)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 41. 1753, *Flora* 1: 44, t. 72. 1798, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 258–259. 1815[1816], *Hortus Berolinensis* 2: 87, t. 87. 1816, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 122. 1838, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 9(2): 373. 1842 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/3): 592–608. 1936, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 23(5): 213. 1947,

*Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 1–42. 1952, *Taxon* 26: 257–274. 1977, *Cytologia* 44: 233–240. 1979, *Anales del Instituto de Biología de la Universidad Nacional de México* 26: 339. 1955, *Bol. Soc. Bot. México* 50: 77–87. 1990, *Fl. Novo-Galiciana* 13: 155. 1993, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 157–173. 1994

(Veterinary medicine, love medicine, aphrodisiac)

in English: birdbill dayflower

## Commicarpus Standley Nyctaginaceae

Latin *commis* and Greek *kommi* ‘gum’ with *karpos* ‘fruit’, possibly referring to the anthocarp; see Paul Carpenter Standley (1884–1963), in *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium*. 12(8): 373–374. 1909, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 174–192. 1946, *Sida* 18(3): 679–684. 1999.

***Commicarpus chinensis*** (L.) Heimerl (*Boerhavia chinensis* (L.) Aschers. & Schweinf.; *Boerhavia chinensis* Aschers. & Schweinf.; *Boerhavia chinensis* (L.) Rottb.; *Boerhavia chinensis* (L.) Druce; *Boerhavia chinensis* (Burm.f.) Druce; *Boerhavia helenae* Schult.; *Boerhavia repanda* Willd.; *Commicarpus chinensis* Heimerl; *Commicarpus repandus* (Willd.) Standl.; *Valeriana chinensis* L.)

Old World tropics. Perennial herb, spreading, scandent, erect or rambling, sometimes climbing, leaves and stem coriaceous, stem red, leaves lanceolate to ovate, tiny pink funnel-shaped flowers, umbels axillary or terminal 3–8-flowered, pedicel with caducous bracteole, perianth tubular-campanulate, boiled leaf and stem grazed by pigs

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 3, 33. 1753, *Pl. Hort. Univ. Rar. Prog.*: 4. 1773, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1(1): 22. 1797, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens ...* 1: 167. 1867 and *Botanical Exchange Club of the British Isles. Report* 3: 415. 1914, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(3): 100. 1916, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 16c: 117. 1934, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 36: 247. 1978, *Taxon* 33(3): 433–444. 1984, *Webbia* 46(2): 327–339. 1992

(Used in Sidha. Fruit and leaf decoction mixed with honey and taken for stomach pain and as antidote. Leaves crushed and applied to scabies and itching body parts. Roots emetic to reduce poisoning effects of snakebite; ground root dropped in ear in case of discharge from ear.)

in English: diffuse hogweed

in China: zhong hua nian xian guo

in India: atukumamidi, bekkina hejje balli, cattaranai, cattaranai, dagadfodi, kanne komali, kannekomali, kattatati, kattatattikodi, kodi minnai, kotiminnai, kotimunnikam, kunavakaceti, kunavakam, kuttankutumpai, kuttankutampaippuntu, kuttankutumpai, mukkorri, mukkutti, mukkuttikodi, nerunji, patarmunnai, periyamukkirattai, punarnava, safed saanth, sathi-charanai, theega mamidi, uca, ucha, varakanpuntu, varakanputu, varakapputu, varakarapputu

in Indonesia: karojep pager, ketek belangan

in Thailand: khee on khruua

in Tibet: pa jia

in Vietnam: s[aa]m nam

***Commicarpus chinensis*** (L.) Heimerl subsp. ***natalensis*** Meikle (*Boerhavia chinensis* (L.) Asch. & Schweinf.; *Valeriana chinensis* L.)

Old World tropics. Perennial herb

See *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 36, 2: 243, 247. 1978, *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 2(1): 12. 1996

(For skin diseases.)

***Commicarpus fallacissimus*** Heimerl ex Oberm., Schweick. & Verdoorn (*Boerhavia fallacissima* Heimerl ex Schinz; *Commicarpus fallacissimus* (Heimerl) Pohnert; *Commicarpus fallacissimus* Pohnert)

Namibia.

See *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 31: 223. 1890 and *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München*, Heft 8, 337. 1953

(A hot water extract of leaves and roots taken orally or as an enema to treat pain moving from the back to the legs.)

***Commicarpus grandiflorus*** (A. Rich.) Standl. (*Boerhavia dichotoma* Vahl; *Boerhavia fruticosa* Dalzell; *Boerhavia fruticosa* Ehrenb. ex Schweinf., nom. illeg.; *Boerhavia grandiflora* A. Rich.; *Boerhavia pentandra* Burch.; *Boerhavia plumbaginea* Cav. var. *grandiflora* (A. Rich.) Asch. & Schweinf.; *Boerhavia plumbaginea* Cav. var. *sinuato-lobata* Chiov.; *Boerhavia plumbaginea* var. *sinuatolobatus* Chiov.; *Commicarpus grandiflorus* Standl.)

Saudi Arabia, Yemen.

See *Icones pictae plantarum rariorum*, ... 2: 7, t. 112. 1793, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 209. 1851, *The Bombay Flora* ... 213. 1861, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens* ... 167. 1867 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(3): 100–101. 1916, *Espl. Uabi-Uebi-Scebeli* 447. 1932, *Feddes Repertorium* 120(5–6): 355–368. 2009

(Antimalarial, antitypanosomal, antileishmanial, cytotoxic.)

***Commicarpus helenae*** Meikle (*Boerhavia helenae* Roem. & Schult.; *Commicarpus helenae* (Romer & Schultes) Meikle)

India.

See *Mantissa* (Schultes) 1: 73. 1822 and *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 7(4): t. 3694, p. 1. 1971, *Kew Bulletin* 34(2): 343. 1979, *Ancient Science of Life* 4(1): 61–66. 1984

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: punarnava

***Commicarpus pentandrus*** Heimerl (*Boerhavia pentandra* Burch.; *Commicarpus pentandrus* (Burch.) Heimerl)

Namibia.

See *Nat. Pflanzenfam.*, ed. 2 [Engler & Prantl] xvi c. 117. 1934

(A root decoction mixed with *Thesium lineatum* L.f. taken orally to treat gonorrhoea.)

***Commicarpus plumbagineus*** (Cav.) Standl. (*Boerhavia commersonii* Baill.; *Boerhavia dichotoma* Vahl; *Boerhavia plumbaginea* Cav.; *Boerhavia verticillata* Poir.; *Boerhavia verticillata* var. *glandulosa* Franch.; *Commicarpus africanus* auct., non (Lour.) Dandy; *Commicarpus commersonii* (Baill.) Cavaco; *Commicarpus plumbagineus* Standl.; *Commicarpus verticillatus* (Poir.) Standl.; *Commicarpus verticillatus* var. *glandulosus* (Franch.) Cufod.)

West Africa, South Africa and Madagascar. Climbing herb, shrub, procumbent or scandent, twining, straggling, trailing, woody-based, grey pinkish purple at nodes, perianth pinkish white cream, ovary with white sticky pubescence, fruits sticking, sometimes grazed by livestock

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 3. 1753, *Icones pictae plantarum rariorum*, ... 2: 7, t. 112. 1793, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 5: 56. 1804, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 484. 1885 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(3): 101. 1916, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 100: 297. 1953, *Webbia* 35(1): 207–222. 1981, *Economic Botany* 35(1): 96–130. 1981, *Taxon* 37: 398. 1988, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 85: 4352. 2003

(A decoction of the whole plant used as laxative, whole plant infusion insecticide, applied to delouse humans or camels. Crushed roots applied to treat yaws, a poultice from the roots used to treat leprosy; roots and leaves expectorant, emetic, to treat asthma. Ground leaves applied to burns; crushed leaves rubbed on swollen glands; leaves infusion laxative; leaves decoction to treat jaundice, wounds; leaf decoction and the ash of burned stems applied to wounds; leaves boiled and made into poultices for application to ulcers and Guinea worm sores. Veterinary medicine, to treat skin diseases of cattle; leaves decoction laxative.)

in Congo: dahokera, imishonga

in Ethiopia: gale, qoricha simbira, sifa

in Kenya: lokucin, losurulaich, nakuchit

in Madagascar: bahakontoto

***Commicarpus scandens*** (L.) Standl. (*Boerhavia scandens* L.)

Jamaica.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 3. 1753 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(8): 373. 1909, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 174–192. 1946, *Sida* 18(3): 679–684. 1999

(Diuretic tea, an infusion or a decoction effective against gonorrhoea. Crushed leaves in water for a wash to help heal cuts and sores.)

in English: chickweed, gomabush

in Spanish: yerba de la purgación

**Commicarpus sinuatus** Meikle (*Boerhavia plumbaginea* Cav. f. *viscosa* Ehrenberg ex Ascherson & Schweinfurth; *Boerhavia plumbaginea* var. *sinuato-lobata* Chiov.; *Boerhavia plumbaginea* var. *sinuatolobatus* Chiov.; *Boerhavia sinuata* (Meikle) Greuter & Burdet; *Commicarpus africanus* (Lour.) Dandy var. *sinuato-lobatus* (Chiov.) Cufod.; *Commicarpus ehrenbergii* Täckh. & Boulos; *Commicarpus plumbagineus* (Cav.) Standl. var. *viscosus* auct.)

Somalia, Pakistan, Israel. Scrambling

See *Icones pictae plantarum rariorum*, ... 2: 7, t. 112. 1793, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens* ... 1: 167. 1867, *Flora orientalis* 4: 1044. 1879 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(3): 101. 1916, *Espl. Uabi-Uebi-Scebeli* 447. 1932, *Kew Bulletin* 29(1): 83–87. 1974, *Willdenowia* 16(2): 448. 1987

(Antiinflammatory.)

## Commiphora Jacq. Burseraceae

Latin *commis* and Greek *kommi* ‘gum’ plus *phoros* ‘bearing’, gums and oils and resin extracted from some species; see *Schriften der Berlinischen Gesellschaft naturforschender Freunde* 3: 127. 1782, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 2: 66. 1797 and *Adansonia*: recueil périodique d'observations botanique, n.s. 16(2): 198. 1976, *Kew Bull.* 40(1): 43–44. 1985, Harold Norman Moldenke & Alma L. Moldenke, *Plants of the Bible*. 307 [index]. New York 1986, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Burser.* 17, 71. 1991, Alessandra Avanzini, a cura di, *Profumi d'Arabia*. Atti del Convegno. L'Erma di Bretschneider, Roma 1998.

**Commiphora abyssinica** (Engl.) Engl. (*Balsamodendrum abyssinicum* Engl.; *Commiphora abyssinica* Engl.)

Tanzania, Rwanda, Burundi, Zaire, Zambia.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1: 41. 1881, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 4: 10. 1883 and *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Burser.* 26. 1991

(Used in Ayurveda. Antibiotic, wound healing, reduce swelling. External use on inflammation of the mouth cavity, periodontitis, wounds and pharyngitis; grind into powder and make into paste and apply to affected areas. For pain due to injuries, bruises, rheumatoid arthritis, hemorrhoid, amenorrhoea, bone and muscle ache, angina pectoris.)

in China: mo yao, mokyak, mu yao

in India: bola

in Japan: motsuyaku

in Korea: yuhyang

**Commiphora africana** (A. Rich.) Engl. (*Balsamea pilosa* Engl.; *Balsamodendrum africanum* (A. Rich.) Arn.; *Commiphora africanum* Endl.; *Commiphora cakiicola* Engl.; *Commiphora calciicola* Engl.; *Commiphora nkolola* Engl.; *Commiphora pilosa* (Engl.) Engl.; *Commiphora pilosa* Engl.; *Commiphora sambesiaca* Engl.; *Heudelotia africana* A. Rich.)

East Africa, Nigeria. Deciduous spiny shrub or small tree, slightly scented, pale milky sap, leaves trifoliate, small flowers in axillary clusters, pointed brown fruit, stony seed, swollen rootstock from young plants chewed raw and eaten, bark used to make a red tea, camel and goat fodder, dry coastal regions, bushed grassland, *Acacia-Commiphora* bushland

See *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 150, t. 39. 1831, *Annals of Natural History* 3: 87. 1839, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 4: 14. 1883 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 253–277. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006, *Fitoterapia* 79(3): 223–225. 2008

(Aqueous extracts of the leaf, stem bark and root bark purgative, anthelmintic, against earthworm. Roots decoction drunk as a remedy for fever, swollen testicles, leprosy, stomach problems in women. Bark and roots boiled and used as steam bath for fevers and colds. Bark chewed or pounded then mixed with tobacco and applied on snakebite. Resin disinfectant for wounds. Fruit used for treating typhoid, fevers; fruits chewed or pounded and used for diseases of the gum, sore throat, ulcerated gums, toothache.)

in English: African myrrh, African myrrh tree, commiphora, hairy corkwood, poison-grub commiphora

in French: myrrhe africaine, myrrhier du Sahel

in Abyssinia: oanka

in Benin: adjacoyo, badadhy, dachi, drindjin, felidjiman, gnangoa, kouwénou, lidji, lidjin, mieusibirka, oloyékounoun, oridji, oridjin, ployé kunkun

in Burkina Faso: badaadi, saag noabga

in Burundi: umudahwera

in Ivory Coast: barakanti, kodemtabéga

in Kenya: arupien, arupiny, dabaunun, dibo, ekadeli, hameesaa, hamis, ilmasara, itula, kallechuwa, katagh, kerech-dhata, keyo, kigurugua, kirugurugu, kitungu, komper, laishimi, lcheningiro, lerokoa, mbambara, mindarotwo, mkororo, mlororo, muguagua, musishwi, mutsuchwi, mutungu, ndungu, oloishimi, tola

in Mali: badadi, barakante, barakante badi, barkante, inu wanomo, lekotanga, manjara mabin



in Niger: addroess, badadhy, dash, dâshi, kabbi, korombé

in Nigeria: badadi, dashi, iskitshi, jin, kabi, orijin

in Rwanda: umudahwera

in Sahara: adress

in Senegal: badadi

in Southern Africa: harige kanniedood (= cannot die), iMinyela, oZidlaxo, za

in S. Rhodesia: muBwabwa

in Tanzania: backchandi, ibwebwe, idaki, ijoyya, iponde, kologwe, malamula, mawezi, mbambara, mkororo, mpome, mponda, mrimbwi, msagacha, msagasi, msilale, msomvugo, mtono, mtonto, mturituri, mtwine, mtwintwi, mujuhu, mujuhuu, mulaha, mulea, munguru, mutonto, muzuhu, naamo, niimo, oloishimi, osilalei, siponda, tundulu

in Togo: dajbdatolig, epumagbo

***Commiphora africana*** (A. Rich.) Engl. var. ***africana*** (*Balsamea africana* (A. Rich.) Baill.; *Balsamea kotschy* (O. Berg) Engl.; *Balsamea pilosa* Engl.; *Balsamodendrum africanum* (A. Rich.) Arn.; *Balsamodendrum kotschy* O. Berg; *Commiphora africana* var. *togoensis* Engl.; *Commiphora africana* var. *tubuk* (Sprague) J.B. Gillett; *Commiphora africanum* Endl.; *Commiphora benadirensis* Mattei; *Commiphora calciicola* Engl.; *Commiphora loandensis* Engl.; *Commiphora nkolola* Engl.; *Commiphora palmatifoliolata* Chiov.; *Commiphora pilosa* (Engl.) Engl.; *Commiphora pilosa* var. *meyeri-johannis* Engl.; *Commiphora rugosa* Engl.; *Commiphora sambesiaca* Engl.; *Commiphora tubuk* Sprague; *Heudelotia africana* A. Rich.)

East and West Africa, tropical Africa. Shrub or tree, short bole, straggling branches usually spiny, aromatic resin sweet-smelling, leaves aromatic, pulp edible, hard coated seeds, dry areas, dry sahel savanna woodland

See *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française* ... 110. 1920, *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 32: t. 3108. 1927, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 4: 75–98. 1981, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 6: 29–60. 1982, *Economic Botany* 44(3): 369–381. 1990, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Burseraceae*. 48. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 46: 17–23. 1995

(Stomachic, carminative, expectorant, sedative, vulnerary, soporific, antiseptic, antimalarial, purgative, vermifuge, taenicide. Dried powdered bark eaten for malaria; a decoction taken for male sterility. Ritual, a symbol of immortality.)

in English: African bdellium, African myrrh

in Dahomey: kuénu

in East Africa: ekadeli, etopojo, mbambara, msagasi, mturituri

in Ghana: narga

in Mali: adras, adres, badadi, badi, barakanté, barkanté, darasé, inu banuma, korombey, taghalbas

in Mauritania: adras, adres, adress, adriss

in Niger: adress, badadi, badangereehi, dachi, dashi, digui, gafal, ikitchi, iskici, kaalihi, kabi, mbarkat

in Nigeria: badaadi, badangereehi, bii-zaanà, biskiti, daashiù, daashi mai-yawan rai, dankaba sayaba, gafal, iskici, jawul, kaalihi, kadige, kafi, kalihi, kororo, kus-sum, linga-linga, um el barka, watanta jambere

in Senegal: adras, adress, adriss, badadi, badi, barakanti, barakati, bopbop, darasé, hammond, mirdit, n-mootut, ngolotot, ngonan, ngotot, niotot

in Togo: kuénu

in Upper Volta: barakanti, kodemtabega, kodemtabéga

***Commiphora africana*** (A. Rich.) Engl. var. ***rubriflora*** (Engl.) Wild (*Commiphora pilosa* (Engl.) Engl. var. *venosa* Mattick; *Commiphora rubriflora* Engl.)

East Africa. Deciduous spiny shrub or small tree, resin drops white, leaves and stems densely pilose or tomentose, calyx and pedicels pubescent

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30: 336. 1901, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 33: 42. 1959

(For stomachache.)

in Swaziland: liminyela

in Tanzania: mbambara

***Commiphora agallocha*** Engl. (*Balsamodendrum agallocha* Wight & Arn.)

India.

See *Ann. Nat. Hist.* 3(15): 86. 1839, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 4: 11. 1883

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: agaru, agilu, attam, bodaniki chettu, bodanki, gogil, guggala, guggilamu, gukkal, gukkulu, koushikaha, kukkula, kungiliyam, kungulu, mahi-sakshi, mahisakshi, mai-shakshi

***Commiphora angolensis*** Engl. (*Balsamea angolensis* (Engl.) Hiern; *Balsamea longibracteata* (Engl.) Hiern; *Commiphora grosswelleri* Engl.; *Commiphora kwebensis* N.E. Br.; *Commiphora longibracteata* Engl.; *Commiphora nigrescens* Engl.; *Commiphora oliveri* Engl.; *Commiphora rehmannii* Engl.)

Zambia, Kalahari desert. Shrub or small tree, branchlets not spine-tipped, latex sticky, flowers in axillary cymes, fruits minutely apiculate, refreshing sweet roots chewed as a source of water, very light wood, in *Colophospermum mopane* woodland, easily confused with *Commiphora tenuipetiolata*

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 24. 1883 and *Journal of Vegetation Science* 3(2): 261–266. 1992

(Roots boiled in water, then used to treat high blood pressure and diarrhea. Sacred tree.)

in English: Angolan commiphora, commiphora, poison-grub, sand commiphora, sand corkwood

in Namibia: hu'h, iinas, mughogho, oshiwowo, sandkanniedood

in South Africa: sandkanniedood

***Commiphora berryi*** Engl. (*Balsamodendrum berryi* Arn.; *Commiphora berryi* (Arn.) Engl.)

India. Thorny shrub, drought resistant

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 17. 1883 and *Food and Chemical Toxicology* 46(9): 3182–3185. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Gum hepatoprotective, anti-bacterial and antioxidant, used for snakebite and scorpion sting, mixed with hot milk given for hysteria and nervous disorders.)

in English: Indian balm of Gilead

in India: benda, chilla kampa, gajjilikai, gejala kaayi, guchhanne kaayi, guggilamu, kondaraagi, mudgiluvai, mul kiluvai, mullu betta maavu, mullu bettamaver, mullukiluvai, mullukiluvan, mulu kilivary, muluyishane

***Commiphora boiviniana*** Engl. (*Commiphora edulis* Engl. subsp. *boiviniana* (Engl.) J.B. Gillett)

East Africa. Slender tree, shrub, multistemmed, white sap, yellowish-green petals, very variable species

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 48: 486. 1912, *Flora of Tropical East Africa Burseraceae*: 65. 1991

(Highly toxic resinous sap of the inner bark. Arrow poison.)

in Kenya: aba fuka, baamba, laimai, laiyamai, mashan

in Tanzania: danda chindi, kilemba, mburusigi, mfu

***Commiphora caudata*** Engl. (*Commiphora caudata* (Wight & Arn.) Engl.)

India. Tree, small flowers, juicy pericarp

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 27. 1883

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves with goat milk taken as sexual stimulant in males. Hepatoprotective, febrifuge, antibacterial and antioxidant. Stem exudation, gum, mixed with water and used as mouth wash to cure mouth ulcer; gum also used for wound healing and rheumatoid arthritis.)

in English: hill mango

in India: assuraada, atakamikam, atakamikamaram, hasuvaara, idinjil, ikkada, ikkata, itinjil, kalmaavu, karpurakiluvai, kattukkiluvai, kiluvai, kond-amavu, konda maavu, konda-mamidi, konda mugur, konda rega, kondamaamidi, kondamavu, kondamukkadi, kondaraavi, magalinga,

malaikkiluvai, malaima, malankiluvai, netta maamidi, paccaikkiluvai, perunkiluvai, urukkutanaiparpamakki, vaeta-pathri, venkiluvai, vetapatri, vetkiluvai

***Commiphora dalzielii*** Hutch.

West Africa, Ghana. Shrub or tree, short spiny branchlets, aromatic, open coastal savanna, dry regions, survives fire damage

See *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesaris Schoenbrunnensis* 2: 66. 1797 and *Kew Bull.* 1929, 25. 1929, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] ed. 1 1: 488. 1928

(Resinous. Resin for medicinal plasters.)

***Commiphora edulis*** Engl. (*Commiphora chlorocarpa* Engl.; *Commiphora edulis* (Klotzsch) Engl.; *Hitzeria edulis* Klotzsch)

South Africa. Small tree or shrub, multi-stemmed, milky juice when cut, branchlets not spine-tipped, small yellow-green flowers, fleshy fruits eaten by baboons and birds

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 22. 1883

(Leaf and stem anticancer; roots to treat stomach problems in women.)

in English: light-stemmed commiphora, rough-leaved corkwood

in Southern Africa: skurweblaarkanniedood; shipondoti, xipondoti (Thonga or Tsonga); moroka (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana)

in Tanzania: mtwintwi

***Commiphora eminii*** Engl. subsp. *zimmermannii* (Engl.) J.B. Gillett (*Commiphora hornbyi* Burt; *Commiphora kyimbilensis* Engl.; *Commiphora missionis* Chiov.; *Commiphora puguensis* Engl.; *Commiphora zimmermannii* Engl.)

Tanzania. Tree or shrub, slow growing with few lateral roots, white latex

See *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 40: 282, t. 9. 1779, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 230. 1895 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 44: 154. 1910, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1935: 112. 1935, *Bulletin du Jardin botanique national de Belgique / Bulletin van de National Plantentuin van België* 60(1/2): 213–221. 1990, *Flora of Tropical East Africa Burseraceae*: 57. 1991, *Africa: Journal of the International African Institute* 65(2): 217–235. 1995

(Cure afterbirth, bleeding. Purgative.)

in Kenya: kitungati, mururi, mutunguka

in Kikuyu: mukungugu

in Tanzania: idondo, isume, mnyakun, mnyeleta nguye

***Commiphora erlangeriana*** Engl.

Tropical Africa, Ethiopia. Shrub or tree, flowers in drooping racemes, dark red petals

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34(3): 311. 1904

(Poisonous resin, also used for poisoning hyenas. Roots for stomachache, postpartum remedy, expulsion of placenta after childbirth. Arrow poison.)

in Somalia: ba aror, dunkal

***Commiphora erythraea*** Engl.

East Africa. Often confused with *Commiphora kataf*

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 20. 1883 and *Natural product communications* 4(12): 1751–1754. 2009

(Stir gum in cold water, wash body or apply to wounds, scabies. Veterinary medicine, to stop bleeding.)

in Kenya: hagar

***Commiphora glandulosa*** Schinz (*Commiphora pyracanthoides* Engl. subsp. *glandulosa* (Schinz) Wild; *Commiphora pyracanthoides* subsp. *glandulosa* Wild)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or small tree, branchlets spine-tipped, small reddish bell-shaped flowers, calyx covered with glandular hairs, red fleshy berry, leaves browsed

See *Bull. Herb. Boissier* Sér. II. viii. 633. 1908

(Leaf and stem anticancer.)

in English: tall common corkwood, tall firethorn corkwood

in Southern Africa: groot gewone kanniedood, grootdoringkanniedood, xifati; iMinyela, isiNgankomo (Zulu); muBwabwa (Shona)

in Southern Rhodesia: muBwabwa, muSambwa

in Swaziland: liMinyela

***Commiphora guidottii*** Chiov. (*Commiphora guidottii* Chiov. ex Guid.)

Somalia. Shrub or tree, erect contracted inflorescence, creamy petals

See *Rivista Ital. Essenze Profumi* 13: 232. 1931, *Flora Somalia* 2: 91, f. 54, 55. 1932

(Poisonous resin.)

in Somalia: addi, dunkal, garaho, hadi

***Commiphora guillauminii*** H. Perrier

Madagascar. Shrub, white latex

See *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 18: 281. 1944

(Bark to treat wounds.)

in Madagascar: arofy vaventy ravina

***Commiphora habessinica*** Engl.

East Africa. Spiny tree or shrub, milky sap, resinous odor, yellow flowers

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 10. 1883

(Veterinary medicine, stem bark for diarrhea, dysentery.)

in Kenya: oloilupai

***Commiphora harveyi*** Engl. (*Balsamea harveyi* Engl.; *Commiphora harveyi* (Engl.) Engl.; *Protium africanum* Harv.) (the name of the species honors William Henry Harvey, 1811–1866, Irish botanist; see Robert Lloyd Praeger (1865–1953, d. Belfast), “William Henry Harvey.” in Francis Wall Oliver (1864–1951), ed., *Makers of British Botany*. 204–224. Cambridge 1913, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 135. Boston 1965, D.A. Webb, “William Henry Harvey, 1811–1866, and the tradition of systematic botany.” *Hermathena*. 103: 32–45. 1966, E. Charles Nelson, “William Henry Harvey: A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man.” *Curtis's Botanical Magazine*. Volume 13. 1: 36–41. February 1996)

South Africa. Tree, branchlets not spine-tipped, small creamy flowers borne in panicles, pointed fleshy spherical berry eaten by monkeys and birds

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 25. 1883

(For rheumatic pain.)

in English: bronze paper commiphora, copper-stem corkwood, corkwood, Harvey's cork tree, red-stem corkwood

in Southern Africa: kanniedood, koperstamkanniedood, rooistamkanniedood, umNumbi; iMinyela, uMinyela, umBumbungane, uSingankomo (Zulu); iHlunguthi, umHlunguthi (Xhosa)

in Swaziland: umbangandlala, umnumbi

***Commiphora holtziana*** Engl.

East Africa, Somalia, Kenya. Small tree

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34: 310. 1904, *Flora of Tropical East Africa Burseraceae*: 81. 1991, *Phytochemistry* 69(8): 1710–1715. 2008

(Antiectoparasitic, against the cattle tick.)

***Commiphora incisa*** Chiov.

East Africa. Shrub, spiny, creamy clear sap

See *Resultati Scientifici della Missione Stefanini-Paoli nella Somalia Italiana Coll. Bot.*: 45. 1916, *Miss. Somal. Ital. Merid., Relaz.* 236. 1916

(Veterinary medicine, insecticide, insect repellent, for external parasitism.)

***Commiphora kataf*** (Forssk.) Engl. (*Amyris kataf* Forssk.; *Balsamodendrum kataf* Kunth; *Commiphora*



*allophylla* Sprague; *Commiphora erythraea* (Ehrenb.) Engl.; *Commiphora holtziana* Engl. subsp. *holtziana*; *Commiphora holtziana* subsp. *microphylla* J.B. Gillett; *Commiphora kataf* Engl.; *Commiphora kataf* subsp. *turkanaensis* J.B. Gillett; *Commiphora lughensis* Chiov.; *Commiphora pseudopaolii* J.B. Gillett; *Commiphora somalensis* Engl.; *Hemprichia erythraea* Ehrenb.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 80. 1775, *Ann. Sci. Nat.* (Paris) 2: 349. 1824, *Linnaea* 4: 396. 1829, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 19. 1883 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34: 310. 1904, *The Journal of Ecology* 40(1): 91–124. 1952, *Journal of Tropical Ecology* 1(1): 65–87. 1985, *Flora of Tropical East Africa Burseraceae*: 81. 1991, *Natural Product Communications* 4(12): 1751–1754. 2009

(Used in Unani and Sidha. Orally, used for indigestion, ulcers, colds, cough, asthma, bronchial congestion, arthritic pain, leprosy, syphilis, as a stimulant, antispasmodic, and to increase menstrual flow. Topically, used for mild inflammation of the oral and pharyngeal mucosa, itching, scabies, wounds, aphthous ulcers, gingivitis, hemorrhoids, abrasions, furunculosis.)

in English: bdellium of Bombay, bisabol myrrh, bursa opopanax, coarse myrrha, opopanax, opopanax myrrh tree, perfumed bdellium, scented myrrh

in India: camuttirakkukkil, cayintavakukkulu, cintukukkil, habak-hadi

***Commiphora kerstingii*** Engl.

West Africa, Togo, Nigeria. Tree, savanna

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 44: 152. 1910

(Bark used as an antidote to arrow poison. Magic, ritual.)

in Nigeria: bagana, bar na gada, bazana, dale, daleji, dali, garkuwar-wuta, hana gobara, hana goobarà, gurzun dali, kaabiije, kaabiwal, kabiwal, kwaor

***Commiphora kua*** (R.Br. ex Royle) Vollesen (*Balsamodendrum abyssinicum* O. Berg; *Balsamodendrum habessinica* O. Berg; *Balsamodendrum kua* R.Br. ex Royle; *Commiphora abyssinica* (O. Berg) Engl.; *Commiphora assaortensis* Chiov.; *Commiphora atramentaria* Chiov.; *Commiphora bruceae* Chiov.; *Commiphora candidula* Sprague; *Commiphora crenulata* A. Terracc. ex Chiov.; *Commiphora danicaliensis* Chiov.; *Commiphora ellenbeckii* Engl.; *Commiphora flaviflora* Engl.; *Commiphora gowllo* Sprague; *Commiphora gracilispina* J.B. Gillett; *Commiphora habessinica* (O. Berg) Engl. subsp. *habessinica*; *Commiphora habessinica* subsp. *tanganyikensis* J.B. Gillett; *Commiphora habessinica* var. *crenulata* A. Terracc.; *Commiphora habessinica* var. *simplicifolia* Schweinf.; *Commiphora incisa* Chiov.; *Commiphora kua* (J.F. Royle) Vollesen; *Commiphora kua*

var. *gowllo* (Sprague) J.B. Gillett; *Commiphora lindensis* Engl.; *Commiphora madagascariensis* auct.; *Commiphora playfairii* auct.; *Commiphora rivae* auct.; *Commiphora salubris* Engl.; *Commiphora subsessilifolia* Engl.)

Somalia. Shrub or tree, branches recurved downward, white creamy milky sap, pleasant resinous odor

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 10. 1883 and *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 32: t. 3109. 1927, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 4(1): 37. 1984, *Flora of Tropical East Africa, Burseraceae*: 19. 1991

(Spines are poisonous.)

***Commiphora madagascariensis*** Jacq. (*Balsamodendrum africanum* var. *habessinicum* (O. Berg) Oliv.; *Balsamodendrum habessinica* O. Berg; *Balsamodendrum habessinicum* O. Berg; *Commiphora abyssinica* Engl.; *Commiphora abyssinica* (Engl.) Engl.; *Commiphora habessinica* Engl.; *Commiphora habessinica* (O. Berg) Engl.; *Commiphora salubris* Engl.; *Commiphora subsessilifolia* Engl.)

East Africa. Spiny tree, thorny shrub, straggling, sticky sap, resin very aromatic, green or yellow-green sweet scented flowers

See *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 2: 66. 1797, *Ann. Nat. Hist.* 3(15): 87. 1839, *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 20: 161. 1862, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 4: 10. 1883 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 34(2): 303. 1904, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* liv. 294. 1917

(Sap and leaves analgesic, febrifuge, antimicrobial, anti-inflammatory. For abdominal pain, roots extract. Magic, against the bad spirits.)

in English: Abyssinian myrrh tree, Hotai myrrh

in Burundi: umudahwera, umutanyereza

in Tanzania: mtonto, muluba

***Commiphora marlothii*** Engl. (the specific name after the South African (but German-born) pharmacist and botanist Hermann Wilhelm Rudolph Marloth, 1855–1931, author of *The Flora of South Africa*. Capetown, London 1913–1932 and *Dictionary of the common names of plants*, with list of foreign plants cultivated in the open. Cape Town, 1917)

South Africa. Small tree, sprawling, multi-stemmed, branchlets not spine-tipped, yellowish white aromatic latex, calyx and corolla light yellow, red fleshy berry, roots peeled and eaten

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 44: 155. 1910

(Leaf anticancer; stem antimicrobial.)

in English: paper tree, paperbark corkwood, paperbark tree

in Southern Africa: papapa, papierbaskanniedood; mopapama (Mangwato dialect, Botswana)

in Rhodesia: Mpapapa (it's an onomatopoeic name, like the "sound of paper flapping in the wind")

in Southern Rhodesia: quoquodo

***Commiphora merkeri*** Engl. (*Commiphora viminea* Burt Davy) (the specific name after the German plant collector Moritz Merker, d. 1908; see I.H. Vegter, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II (4), *Collectors M. Regnum Vegetabile* vol. 93. 1976)

South Africa.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 44: 155. 1910, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984

(Roots decoction or infusion aphrodisiac, for impotence. Resin fungicide.)

in English: zebra-bark corkwood, zebra commiphora

in South Africa: mutonyombidi, shifati

in Tanzania: ol dimuai

***Commiphora mollis*** (Oliv.) Engl. (*Balsamodendron molle* Oliv.; *Commiphora cinerea* Engl.; *Commiphora mollis* Engl.; *Commiphora mollis* F. Hoffm.; *Commiphora ndemfi* Engl.; *Commiphora welwitschii* Engl.)

South Africa. Small tree, dense-crowned, sprawling, watery white latex, sticky resin, branchlets not spine-tipped, small dark yellow flowers, fleshy part of fruit sticky and aromatic, spine-like branch remnants, game and cattle browse on leaves and twigs

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 326. 1863, *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] iv. 22–23. 1883, *Beitr. Kenntn. Fl. Centr.-Ost-Afr.* (1889) 21. 1889

(Stem extract antioxidant.)

in English: softly hairy commiphora, velvet corkwood, velvet-leaved corkwood

in Southern Africa: fluweelkannedood, kuhuti; nkuhuti, shisenga, xisenga (Tsonga); muWawa (Shona); mmetlakgamelo (= for carving milkpails), mmetlakgamelo (North Sotho)

in Southern Rhodesia: imiNyela, muWawa

in Tanzania: mukunguu

***Commiphora molmol*** (Engl.) Engl. ex Tschirch (*Commiphora molmol* (Engl.) Engl.; *Commiphora molmol* Engl. ex Tschirch; *Commiphora myrrha* (T. Nees) Engl. var. *molmol* Engl.)

East Africa. Shrub or tree

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 10. 1883, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 95. 1892 and *Handb. Pharmakogn.* 3: 1117. 1925, *Agents and actions* 17(3–4): 381–382. 1986, *Cancer Chemotherapy and Pharmacology* 33(2): 130–138.

1993, *Chemotherapy* 40(5): 337–347. 1994, Barnes, J et al. *Herbal Medicines*. Second Ed. London: Pharmaceutical Press 2002, *Die Pharmazie* 58(3): 163–168. 2003, *Journal of the Egyptian Society of Parasitology* 37(2): 449–468. 2007, *Journal of the Egyptian Society of Parasitology* 38(3): 763–796. 2008, *Journal of the Egyptian Society of Parasitology* 39(1): 47–58, 121–139. 2009, *Food and Chemical Toxicology* 48(1): 236–241. 2010

(Used in Ayurveda, Sidha and Unani. Topical preparations containing myrrh are reported to cause contact dermatitis. High doses may affect heart rate. Interaction with antidiabetic therapy is possible as hypoglycemic properties have been documented. Oil extract molluscicidal. Resin antiinflammatory, antidote, wound healing, antiparasitic, antimicrobial, antipyretic, nonmutagenic, antioxidative, stimulant, genotoxic, purgative, cytotoxic, anticarcinogenic, emmenagogue, antitumor, for inflammatory conditions, snakebite, vaginal trichomoniasis, stomach problems, indigestion, asthma, cough and other bronchial problems. Myrrh should not be used by pregnant women as it has abortifacient effects.)

in English: harobol myrrh, heera bol tree, hirabol myrrh, myrr

in India: guggula, heerabol, hirabol, hirabol karam, hirabol karam (kani) (saf), hirabol methia, hirabol methiya, miru, mur, mur makki, murmaki, murmakki, murr

***Commiphora mossambicensis*** (Oliv.) Engl. (*Commiphora fischeri* Engl.; *Commiphora mossambicensis* Engl.; *Commiphora stolzii* Engl.; *Protium mossambicense* Oliv.)

Tanzania. A many-branched deciduous tree, spreading crown, thick rootstock, a yellow gum oozes out if cut becoming a hard clear resin, glue-like sap, tiny yellow-green flowers on axillary stalks, single-seeded soft fruit in dense rounded clusters, roots edible, fodder, browsed by goat and elephant, wooded grassland, open woodland

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 26. 1883, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 20: 97. 1893 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 54: 292–293. 1917

(Resinous, resin also used to dry up infected skin wounds; chewed young stem for coughs. Veterinary medicine, leaves decoction tonic, stimulant, leaves infusion febrifuge.)

in English: Mozambique commiphora, paperbark, paperbark tree, soft-leaved commiphora

in Southern Africa: gwatigwati, muBwabwa, muRgwiti, muTaswa, muZororo

in Tanzania: ikwandaja, intiwi, iporopotwa, iporotwa, iyela, mdonho, mponda, mpondo, mrondo, mtonto, mulonto, mutondo, mutonto, pumonoo

***Commiphora mukul*** Engl. (*Balsamodendrum mukul* Hook. ex Stocks; *Balsamodendrum mukul* Hook.; *Commiphora mukul* (Hook. ex Stocks) Engl.)

India. Small tree, often branched near the base, when young a dense thorny shrub, oleo gum resin, arid rocky areas

See *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 1: 259. 1849, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 12. 1883 and *JAMA: Journal of the American Medical Association* 290(6): 765–772. 2003, *The Annals of Pharmacotherapy* 38(7–8): 1222–1225. 2004, *Am. J. Health Syst. Pharm.* 62(10): 1012–1014. 2005, *Complementary Therapies in Medicine* 13(4): 279–290. 2005, *Ann. Pharmacother.* 40(11): 1984–1992. 2006, *Complementary Therapies in Medicine* 17(1): 16–22. 2009, *Pakistan Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 23(4): 119–124. 2010

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Guggul may cause stomach discomfort or allergic rash, dermatologic hypersensitivity reaction in some patients as well as other serious side effects and interactions, it should be avoided in pregnant or breast-feeding women and in children; a possible cause of rhabdomyolysis. Herbal extract from the resin antiinflammatory, cholesterol-lowering agent, hypolipidemic, antirheumatic, used in the treatment of rheumatism, gout, arthritis, hypercholesterolemia, dyslipidemia, obesity, neurological disorders, urinary disorders, skin diseases, swollen gums, chronic tonsillitis and ulcerated throat.)

in English: gum gugul, Indian bdellium, mukul myrr tree

in India: aflatan, ahavabhishta, attiram, bhutahara, boe jahudan, boejahudan, bolah, cutcam, devadhupa, deveshta, dhurta, divya, durga, erumaikan kungiliyam, gaughil, gogil, gugal, guggala, guggul, guggula, guggulu, gugguluh, gugul, gukkal, gukkulu, gulag, gulgulu, gulra, guluh, inkukam, iracakantam, jatala, jatayu, kalaniriyasa, kalaniryasa, kaucikatari, kaushika, kausikah, kou-shikaha, koushikhaka, koushikaha, kukkil, kukkulu, kumbha, kumbhi, kumbholu, kumbholukhalaka, kumuda, kunkiliyam, kunti, lekkatah, mahi-saksh gugal, mahisaksah, mahisaksagulgulu, mahisaksh, mahisaksi, mahishaksha, mahishakshaka, maicatci, maiccatitam, maisakshi, maisakukkilam, maisatchi kungiliyam, maisatchikungiliyam, maishakshi, marudishta, moql, moql-e-arzaq, moql-e-arzaqi, moql-e-arzaqi, mukul, muklearabi, muqhil, muqil, muql, muql-e-yahud, muqul, mysakhiguggil, mysakhi-guggul, nishadhaka, palangkashara, palankasa, palankasha, pavandvishta, purah, puta, rakshoha, ranghanturb, sarvasaha, shambhava, shiva, tevakantam, tut-takomam, uddipta, ulukhalaka, usha, vayughna

in Tibetan: gu gul, gu-gu-la

***Commiphora myrrha*** (T. Nees) Engl. (*Balsamea myrrha* (T. Nees) Oken; *Balsamodendrum myrrha* T. Nees; *Commiphora coriacea* Engl.; *Commiphora cuspidata* Chiov.; *Commiphora habessinica* (O. Berg) Engl. var. *grossedentata* Chiov.; *Commiphora molmol* (Engl.) Engl.; *Commiphora molmol* Engl. ex Tschirch; *Commiphora myrrha* Engl.; *Commiphora myrrha* var. *molmol* Engl.; *Commiphora playfairii* Engl.; *Commiphora playfairii* (Hook.f. ex Oliv.) Engl. var. *benadirensis* Chiov.; *Commiphora rivae* Engl.)

Somalia. Tall shrub, spreading, clear sap, thorny

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 2: 348. 1824, *Pl. Medicin.* 1: t. 357. 1828, *Allgemeine Naturgeschichte* 3(3): 1760. 1841, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 10. 1883, *Ann. Ist. Bot. Roma*, vii. 17. 1897 and *Handb. Pharmakogn.* iii. 1117. 1925, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 134. 1941, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Burser.* 26. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 35: 25–63. 1991, *Holistic Nursing Practice* 21(6): 308–323. 2007, *Parasitology International* 58(3): 210–214. 2009

(Used in Ayurveda, Sidha and Unani. Patients who have sensitive skin should avoid topical products containing myrrh. High doses may affect heart rate. Resin antiseptic, anesthetic and antitumor, antineoplastic, antiparasitic and healing wounds. External use on inflammation of the mouth cavity, periodontitis, wounds, abscesses and pharyngitis; grind into powder and make into paste and apply to affected areas. For pain due to injuries, bruises, cold sores, rheumatoid arthritis, hemorrhoid, amenorrhea, bone and muscle ache, angina pectoris. Myrrh should not be used by pregnant women as it has abortifacient effects.)

in English: common myrrh, common myrrh tree, harobol myrrh, heera bol tree, hirabol myrrh, myrrh, official myrrh, true myrrh

in Arabic: myrrh

in China: mo yao, mokyak, mu yao

in India: balintrapolum, barbarah, bol, bola, bolah, caruk-karaippolam, civapolam, gandharasa, gandharasah, guggula, heerabol, hirabol, hirabol karam, hirabol karam (kani) (saf), hirabol methia, hirabol methiya, kanturu, kunkumatipam, kunkumatupam, kuntavilakkam, kunturu, miru, mur, mur makki, murmaki, murmakki, murr, narumpasa, narumpasamaram, nirlokam, polam, raktabol, rasagandha, rasam, saindhav, saindhava, samudraguggul, surasah, valattipolam, valendrabolam, valentira palam, valentira polam, valentirapolam, vellaipolam, vellaippa-polam, vellaippapolam, vellattipolam, vola

in Japan: motsuyaku

in Korea: yuhyang

in Tibetan: bo la bo ra pa, bo la bor pa

***Commiphora neglecta*** Verdoorn

South Africa. Shrub or small tree, branchlets spine-tipped, watery latex, small yellow-green cup-shaped flowers, round fleshy red berry, roots peeled and eaten

See *Bothalia* vi. 214. 1951

(Stem extract antioxidant.)

in English: green-stem corkwood, neglected commiphora, sweet-root corkwood

in Southern Africa: groenstamkanniedood, soetwortelkanniedood; iMinyela, isiNgankomo (Zulu); amangwe azidlayo, shisenga, xisenga (Tsonga)



in Swaziland: liMinyela

**Commiphora opobalsamum** Engl. (*Amyris gileadensis* L.; *Amyris opobalsamum* L.; *Balsamodendrum gileadense* Kunth; *Balsamodendrum opobalsamum* Kunth; *Commiphora gileadensis* (L.) Chr.; *Commiphora gileadensis* (L.) M.R. Almeida, nom. inval.; *Commiphora opobalsamum* (L.) Engl.)

Southern Arabia, Abyssinia. Small tree, resinous, small reddish flowers, fruit reddish grey

See Linnaeus, Carl von (1707–1778), *Opobalsamum declaratum* in dissertatione medica ... / praesidio Caroli von Linne; submittit .. Wilhelmus Le Moine. 13 (–14), 14 (–15). Upsaliae 1764 [22 Dec 1764], *Ann. Sci. Nat.* (Paris) 2: 348–349. 1824, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 15. 1883 and *Dansk Botanisk Arkiv* 4(3): 18. 1922, *Fl. Maharashtra* 1: 219. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 98(3): 287–294. 2005, *Journal of Asian Natural Products Research* 21(5): 383–391. 2007, *Phytochemistry* 68(9): 1331–1337. 2007, *Journal of Natural Products* 71(1): 81–86. 2008

(Used in Unani. Suspected of producing allergic effects, violent reactions. Hypotensive, bradycardiac, hepatoprotective, antiinflammatory, gastric anti-ulcer, antimicrobial, antimalarial, antiproliferative, antitumor, cytotoxic, antioxidant and estrogenic; used in diseases of the urinary tracts.)

in English: balm of Gilead, balm of Mecca, balsam of Gilead, balsam tree, Mecca balsam, Mecca myrrh

in India: mur makki

in Saudi Arabia: balessan

**Commiphora paolii** Chiov. (*Commiphora longipedicellata* Vollesen)

Somalia. Shrub, edible fruit

See *Miss. Somal. Ital. Merid., Relaz.* 236. 1916, *Resultati Scientifici della Missione Stefanini-Paoli nella Somalia Italiana* i. 46. 1916

(Bark extracts to accelerate delivery of human afterbirth, diluted bark extracts as tick repellent. Veterinary medicine, foot and mouth disease, decoction of bark used to wash the hooves; bark extracts for camel skin disorders.)

in Kenya: hagarso

**Commiphora pedunculata** Engl. (*Balsamodendrum pedunculatum* Kotschy & Peyr.; *Commiphora boiviniana* Engl.; *Commiphora pedunculata* (Kotschy & Peyr.) Engl.)

West Africa Senegal, Nigeria. Tree or shrub, stout, resinous, small black plum-like fruit, savanna

See Karl Georg Theodor Kotschy, 1813–1866, *Plantae tinneanae sive descriptio plantarum ... in septentrionali interiori Africae parte collectarum ... suis sumptibus ediderunt A.P.F. Tinne et J.A. Tinne.* 11, t. 5. Vindobonae 1867, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 23. 1883 and *Botanische Jahrbücher*

*für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 48: 486. 1912, *Flora of Tropical East Africa Burseraceae*: 65. 1991

(Astringent.)

in French: myrrhier soudanien

in Mali: barakante, barkante, lekotanga

in Nigeria: daashin jeii, luban, lubban, namijin daashii, namijin dashi

in Upper Volta: sabnughagha

**Commiphora pteleifolia** Engl. (*Commiphora africana* (A. Rich.) Engl.)

Tropical Africa. Shrubby liana, spiny, tree or shrub, white sap

See *Abh. Preuss. Akad. Wiss.* (1894) 16. 1894, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 229. 1895

(Leaves and sap analgesic, antimicrobial.)

in Tanzania: mtwitwi

**Commiphora pterocarpa** H. Perrier (*Commiphora grandifolia* Engl.)

Madagascar. Shrub or tree, inflorescence an axillary spike with flowers in fascicles, fruit a winged dehiscent compressed ovoid drupe

See *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 2: 66. 1797, *Adansonia* 8: 71, t. 6. 1867, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 25–26. 1883 and *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 18: 282–283. 1944, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 159–172. 1985

(A decoction of the bark for ulcerated wounds.)

in Madagascar: arofy, daro

**Commiphora puguensis** Engl. (*Commiphora kymbilensis* Engl.) (Pugu Hills.)

Tanzania. Tree, weeping branches, flowers in axillary panicle cymes, calyx broadly campanulate, leaves aromatic and resinous

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xlvii. 289. 1911, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 54: 293–294. 1917, *The Journal of Ecology* 30(1): 65–146. 1942

(Branches infusion coagulant taken for afterbirth, bleeding.)

in Tanzania: idondo, isume, mnyakun

**Commiphora pyracanthoides** Engl.

South Africa. Small tree, multi-stemmed shrub, branchlets spine-tipped, white latex, small reddish bell-shaped flowers, calyx without any hairs, red fleshy berry eaten by birds, leaves browsed

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 368–369. 1899 and *Kew Bull.* 8: 105. 1953

(Leaf and stem anticancer. If eaten fruit said to produce a stinging sensation in the mouth.)

in English: common corkwood, cork tree, firethorn corkwood

in Southern Africa: doringkannedood, gewone kanniedood, kanniedood, kurkbas; shifati, xifati (Tsonga); iMinyela, isiN-gankomo (Zulu)

in Swaziland: liMinyela

***Commiphora rostrata*** Engl. (*Commiphora reflexa* Chiov.; *Commiphora robecchii* Engl.; *Commiphora rostrata* var. *reflexa* (Chiov.) J.B. Gillett)

Ethiopia, Somalia, Kenya. Erect, strong-smelling shrub, prostrate or scandent, stems exude a copious clear sap highly aromatic, lateral shoots end in strong spines, male inflorescence a branched cyme, narrow-stalked deep red flowers, red pointed fruits with wiry stalks, young leaves and shoots edible, stem pith chewed to relieve thirst, salty acid bitter sour leaves eaten raw, goats and sheep and camels browse the plants, in dry open *Acacia-Commiphora-Boswellia* bushland

See *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 7: 17. 1897 and *Flora Somala* 2: 88. 1932, *Economic Botany* 35(1): 96–130. 1981, *Phytochemistry* 27(8): 2519–2521. 1988, *Flora of Tropical East Africa Burseraceae*: 15. 1991, *Insect Science and its Application* 13(5): 679–683. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112: 152–161. 2007

(Sap antimicrobial, insect repellent and antifungal. Bark or branches chewed or an infusion drunk for fever, colds and coughs. Leaves and young twigs chewed for coughs and chest problems; sap applied to sore eyes, painful. Veterinary medicine, to repel parasites such as lice, fleas, mites and ticks.)

in Kenya: choneh, dainjo, dirraa, eurumosing, galdayan, galida-ayen, hanguli, janau, jano, jenau, lekora, lmaini, lokimeta, ltilimani, munyei, mutunkuuri, udesi

***Commiphora schimperi*** (O. Berg) Engl. (*Balsamodendrum schimperi* O. Berg; *Commiphora betschuanica* Engl.; *Commiphora schimperi* Engl.) (the specific name after the German botanist Andreas Franz Wilhelm Schimper, 1856–1901, in 1898–1899 with the German *Valdivia* Deep Sea Expedition (“Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition”) for study of plankton, visited Cameroons, wrote *Taschenbuch der medicinisch-pharmaceutischen Botanik und pflanzlichen Drogenkunde...* Strassburg 1886, *Die indo-malaysche Strandflora ...* Jena 1891 and “Rhizophoraceae.” in *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 3(7): 42–48. 1892 and 49–56. 1893; see F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa*. 72. Utrecht 1971)

Ethiopia, Yemen, Somalia, Uganda, Tanzania, South Africa. A deciduous spiny shrub or small tree, stem with sharp thorns, branchlets spine-tipped, fairly strong resinous smell,

small red cup-shaped flowers, red fleshy berry with a distinct point, juicy sweet roots chewed, foliage browsed, resin exuded from the bark chewed, in *Acacia-Commiphora* bushland, wooded grassland

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 2: 348. 1824, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 20: 162. 1862, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 13. 1883

(Used in Ayurveda. Stem anticancer. Root infusion added to children’s milk as a tonic; the red inner bark boiled in tea. Against diarrhea drink decoction of bark.)

in English: glossy-leaved corkwood

in Kenya: ekwangorom, osilalei

in Southern Africa: blinkblaarkannedood, seroka

in Tanzania: mrunye, mujuhu, myuhu

in India: bolah

***Commiphora sphaerocarpa*** Chiov.

East Africa.

See *Resultati Scientifici della Missione Stefanini-Paoli nella Somalia Italiana Coll. Bot.*: 48, f. 1. 1916, *Fitoterapia* 73(1): 48–55. 2002

(Antiinflammatory.)

***Commiphora staphyleifolia*** Chiovenda (*Commiphora staphyleifolia* Chiov. ex Guidotti)

Somalia.

See *Riv. Ital. Ess. e Prof.* xiii. 233. 1931, *Flora Somala* 2: 97. 1932

(Poisonous resin.)

in Somalia: ba aror, dunkal

***Commiphora stocksiana*** Engl. (*Balsamea stocksiana* Engl.; *Commiphora stocksiana* (Engl.) Engl.)

India.

See *Schriften der Berlinischen Gesellschaft naturforschender Freunde* 3: 127. 1782, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1: 41. 1881, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 17. 1883

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: amisa, guggulu, mahisaksa, palankasa, purahvaya, purakya

***Commiphora tenuipetiolata*** Engl.

South Africa. Shrub or small tree, many-branched, branchlets not spine-tipped, small green cup-shaped flowers, red round fleshy berry

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xlvi. 483. 1912

(Stem extract antioxidant.)

in English: satin-bark commiphora, white-stem corkwood  
in South Africa: satynbaskanniedood, witstamkanniedood

***Commiphora unilobata*** Gillett & Vollesen

Kenya, Ethiopia. Shrub, dark red petals, slender erect inflorescence

See *Kew Bulletin* 40(1): 73, f. 15, map. 8. 1985

(Poisonous.)

in Somalia: dunkal, goborosc

***Commiphora viminea*** Burt Davy (*Commiphora merkeri* Engl.) (after the German plant collector Moritz Merker, d. 1908; see I.H. Vegter, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II (4), *Collectors M. Regnum Vegetabile* vol. 93. 1976)

Transvaal, Mozambique. Small tree, young branches spiny, yellowish flowers in small inconspicuous clusters on the spur-branchlets, red fleshy berry apex apiculate, seeds with an aril or aril-like structure, birds eat the fruits, leaves browsed, with *Colophospermum mopane*, along dry watercourses, in dry deciduous woodland; this species was formerly incorrectly identified as *Commiphora merkeri* in southern Africa and vice versa

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 44: 144. 1910, *Man. Fl. Pl. & Ferns Transvaal* [Burt Davy] Pt. II. p. xxi. 485. 1932, *Kew Bull.* 1953: 104. 1953, Paraskeva M.P. et al. "The in vitro biological activity of selected South African *Commiphora* species." *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 2008 Jul. 2. 2008

(Stem with anticancer activity. Resin to treat skin disorders.)

in English: zebra-bark commiphora, zebra-bark corkwood, zebra commiphora

in Namibia: onangwi

in Southern Africa: sebrastamkanniedood, shifati, xifati

in Tanzania: ol-dimitil

in Zimbabwe: chifata, mupopo, siachimvwa

***Commiphora wightii*** (Arn.) Bhandari (*Balsamodendron mukul* Hook. ex Stocks; *Balsamodendron roxburghii* Stocks; *Balsamodendron wightii* Arn.; *Commiphora mukul* (Hook. ex Stocks) Engl.; *Commiphora mukul* Engl.; *Commiphora roxburghii* Engl.; *Commiphora roxburghii* (Stocks) Engl.; *Commiphora roxburghii* Alston)

Pakistan, from Arabia to India. Shrub or small tree, aromatic, thorny and knotty, a resinous gum exudes from the branches, flowers red to pinkish white, vulnerable, endangered, used to adulterate myrrh, red ripe fruits eaten, in open dry zones

See *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 2: 66. 1797, *Annals of Natural History* 3: 86. 1839 and *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard. Peradeniya*, xi. 300. 1930, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 6: 327. 1965, *Molecular Biology Reports* 37(2): 847–854. 2010

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant for fever and skin diseases. Woody portion of the plant and resin used to dry up infected skin wounds and pimples. Gum carminative, antispasmodic, anti-rheumatic, antiinflammatory, diaphoretic, aphrodisiac, snake and mosquito repellent, hypocholesteremic, to relieve muscle pain, to help heal sores, against rheumatoid arthritis, swellings, stomachache, menstrual disorders and stomach gas; resinous gum used internally in sciatica, arthritis and rheumatism, piles, indigestion, toxemia, obesity. Used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, the tree is considered sacred and it is not cut; the resin, *dhoop* or *dhup*, used for religious purposes, burnt as incense on the holy occasions.)

in English: guggul, Indian bdellium

in India: agaru, agilu, antu guggula, bodanki, erumai gung-giliyam, gugal, guggal, guggala, guggilamu, guggul, guggulu, gugul, gugul kan, gulag, kanguggal, kanguggul, kaushika, mahisakshi, mahishaksha, mahishakshi guggula, maisakshi, mukul, shuddhguggul

in Pakistan: gugal, gugar, guggul, kofi bood

***Commiphora woodii*** Engl. (*Commiphora caryaefolia* Oliv.; *Commiphora caryifolia* Oliv.) (for the Natal botanist John Medley Wood, 1827–1915, author (with Maurice Smethurst Evans, 1854–1920, but for the first volume only) of *Natal Plants*. Durban 1898–1912)

South Africa. Tree, branchlets not spine-tipped, gum from the bark, creamy white flowers in dense flower heads, sexes on separate trees, round fleshy red berry, seeds eaten by birds

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xv. (1893) 97. 1893, *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 23: t. 2287. 1894

(For skin diseases.)

in English: forest corkwood, wood's cork tree

in Southern Africa: boskanniedood; umHlunguthi (Xhosa); umuMbu, umuBu, uMinyela, umuNde wasehlathini, umuNde wehlathi, umDe-welathi, (Zulu); uMumbe, umNumbi (Swazi)

in Swaziland: umnumbi, umubu

***Commiphora zanzibarica*** (Baill.) Engl. (*Balsamea zanzibarica* Baill.; *Commiphora spondioides* Engl.)

East Africa, Tanzania. Tree, many stemmed, white latex, red and cream cup-shaped flowers, sexes on separate trees, dangling racemes, brown fleshy berry apiculate, often confused with *Lannea schweinfurthii*

See *Adansonia* 11: 180. 1874, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 28. 1883, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 371–372. 1899

(Wound healing. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: pendent-fruited corkwood, Pongola corkwood

in Southern Africa: hangvrugkanniedood, Pongolakan-niedood, Jobe's Commiphora (the common name after Jobe



Mafuleka, employee of the first collector of the plant, which was found at “Jobe’s Kraal”, near Makane’s Drift in Northern Zululand); uMinyela, umThekweni omncane (Zulu)

in Tanzania: mdizi

*Commiphora zimmermannii* Engl. (*Commiphora eminii* Engl. subsp. *zimmermannii* (Engl.) J.B. Gillett)

Tanzania.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 44: 154. 1910, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 6: 29–60. 1982, *Flora of Tropical East Africa Burseraceae*: 57. 1991

(Roots antidote, for snakebites. Bark chewed for stomach-ache, indigestion, constipation, purgative. Branches extract a cure afterbirth, postpartum remedy, bleeding. Leaves decoction taken against sterility, infertility, malaria, fevers. Veterinary medicine, bark decoction for fevers.)

in Kenya: kitungati, mnyakwa, mururi, mutunguka, mutunguv

in Kikuyu: mukungugu

in Tanzania: idondo, isume, mbombwe, mfifina, mnyakun, mnyeleta nguye, msume, mtulansuwi

### Comocladia P. Browne Anacardiaceae (Comocladiaceae)

Greek *kome* ‘hair of the head, tuft of hairs’ and *klados* ‘a branch’, the leaves are crowded near the top of the branch, see *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 124. 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 10: 861. 1756.

*Comocladia dentata* Jacq.

South America, Caribbean. Shrub, flowers light yellow to creamy white

See Standley, P.C. & J.A. Steyermark, *Anacardiaceae*. In Standley, P.C. & Steyermark, J.A. (Eds), *Flora of Guatemala*—Part VI. *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(6): 177–195. 1949

(Said to be highly toxic to the touch, poisonous. The timber can cause dermatitis; the sap of some species causes blistering and prolonged inflammation similar to that caused by poison ivy. The dermatitis may be persistent as the resin contaminates clothing and tools. A vesicant paste from the roots to soften and lighten the skin.)

Common names: bastard brazil, guao, toothed maidenplum

*Comocladia dodonea* (Linnaeus) Urban (*Comocladia dodonea* Britton; *Comocladia dodonea* Urb.; *Comocladia ilicifolia* Sw.; *Ilex dodonea* L., Aquifoliaceae)

West Indies. Small tree, spindly, branching shrub, bark exuding a greenish latex, red purple flowers, shiny red drupes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 125. 1753, *Prodr. Veg. Ind. Occ.* (Swartz) 17. 1788 [20 Jun–29 Jul 1788] and *Symbolae*

Comocladia P. Browne Anacardiaceae (Comocladiaceae)

*Antillarum* (Urban). 4(3): 360. 1910 [15 May 1910], *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* xxxvii. 351. 1910, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* 5: 97. 1989

(Poisonous, toxic, blistering. This species has spiny leaves that can cause mechanical injury, and sap that can produce severe dermatitis. Used for colds, fever, invigorating baths.)

in English: Christmas bush

*Comocladia domingensis* Britton

West Indies. Shrub, exudate clear, clusters of dark red flowers at the end of branches

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 124. 1756 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 37: 350. 1910

(Poisonous, toxic. The timber can cause dermatitis.)

*Comocladia engleriana* Loes.

Central America. Shrub or tree, multi-stemmed, latex, reddish flowers

See *Bulletin de l’Herbier Boissier* 3(12): 615–616. 1895 and *Listados Florísticos de México* 17: 1–41. 1997, *American Journal of Botany*. 89: 535–545. 2002

(Irritating sap.)

in Mexico: hinchador, incha huevo

*Comocladia mollifolia* Ekman & Helwig

South America.

See *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska Vetenskapsakademien* 22A(17): 22. 1929

(The milky juice causes poison ivy-like dermatitis.)

### Comptonia L’Hérit. Myricaceae

For Hon. and Rev. Henry Compton, 1632–1713, in 1674 Bishop of Oxford, in 1675 Bishop of London, owner of a garden in Fulham Palace, author of *Episcopalia*: or, Letters of the Right Reverend ... Henry, Lord Bishop of London, to the clergy of his diocese. London 1686; see *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 334–335. 1789, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England*. London 1790, John Claudius Loudon (1783–1843), *Arboretum et fruticetum britannicum*. London [1835–] 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2): 151. 1864, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(1): 28. 1893 and J. Britten, *The Sloane Herbarium* ... revised and edited by J.E. Dandy. 1958, M. Hadfield et al., *British Gardeners: A Biographical Dictionary*. 117–118. London 1980.

*Comptonia peregrina* (L.) J.M. Coult. (*Comptonia ceterach* Mirbel; *Comptonia peregrina* var. *asplenifolia* (L.) Fernald; *Comptonia peregrina* var. *tomentosa* A. Chevalier; *Liquidambar peregrina* L.; *Myrica asplenifolia* L.; *Myrica asplenifolia* L.; *Myrica asplenifolia* L. var. *tomentosa* (A.

(Chev) Gleason; *Myrica comptonia* C. DC.; *Myrica peregrina* Kuntze; *Myrica peregrina* (L.) Kuntze)

North America, Canada. Perennial subshrub, shrub

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 999, 1024. 1753, *Syst. Nat.* ed. 10, 2: 1273. 1759, *Hort. Kew.* 3: 334. 1789, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 5(9): 127. 1894 and *Mémoires de la Société des Sciences Naturelles de Cherbourg* 32: 196. 1901, *Rhodora* 40(478): 410. 1938, *Phytotherapy Research* 21(6): 536–540. 2007, *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters* 18(21): 5745–5749. 2008

(Poisonous, stimulant, febrifuge, blood purifier, tonic, anthelmintic, antimicrobial, cytotoxic, analgesic, used in traditional medicine against cancer, scrofula, blisters, bladder inflammation, tuberculosis, fevers, roundworms, headache and inflammation; plant infusion applied to blisters and the leaves used for poison ivy rash. Incense for ritual ceremonies.)

in English: fern gale, meadow fern, shrubby fern, spleenwort-bush, sweet-fern

in North America: comptonie, comptonie voyageuse

### Condalia Cav. Rhamnaceae

For the Spanish physician A. Condal, 1745–1804, botanist, see *Anales de Historia Natural* 1(1): 39–40, pl. 4. 1799.

***Condalia globosa*** I.M. Johnst.

North America.

See *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 12(30): 1086–1087. 1924

(Fruit tonic, stomachic.)

in English: bitter snakewood

***Condalia globosa*** I.M. Johnst. var. ***pubescens*** I.M. Johnst.

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 12(30): 1086–1087. 1924

(Fruit tonic, stomachic.)

in English: bitter snakewood

### Congea Roxburgh Lamiaceae (Verbenaceae, Symphoremataceae)

*Kangi*, a Bengali name for *Congea tomentosa* Roxb., see *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 90, t. 293. 1819.

***Congea tomentosa*** Roxb. (*Calochlamys capitata* C. Presl; *Congea azurea* Wall., nom. inval.; *Congea oblonga* Pierre ex Dop; *Congea petelotii* Moldenke; *Congea tomentosa* P'ei, nom. illeg.; *Congea tomentosa* var. *nivea* Munir; *Congea tomentosa* var. *oblongifolia* Schauer; *Congea villosa* Wight; *Congea villosa* (Roxb.) Wight; *Congea villosa* (Roxb.) Voigt; *Roscoea villosa* Roxb.)

India, Sri Lanka, China. Semi-woody vine, perennial, floral bracts light greenish with purple-violet tint

See *Hort. Bengal.* [95]. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 55. 1832, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.* 473. 1845, *Abh. Königl. Böhm. Ges. Wiss.*, V, 3: 579. 1845, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 624. 1847, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] t. 1479 B. 1849 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 61: 320 [1914 publ. 1915], *Biolog. Laborat. Sci. China* 149. 1936, *Phytologia* 3: 409. 1951, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 21: 310. 1966, *Economic Botany* 40(1): 38–53. 1986

(Decoction of whole plant drunk and/or as a bath to help recovering from fever; mixture applied on fracture of bone. Leaves applied on itchy and sore skin, where caterpillars have crawled. Veterinary medicine, magico-religious beliefs, stem twisted to form a ring put on the neck of cattle, pig and goats to get rid of worms from sores, maggots.)

in English: lavender-wreath, shower of orchids, shower orchid, tomentose congea, woolly congea, woolly congea

in Spanish: lluvia de orquideas, terciopelo

in China: rong bao teng

in India: huai-bawk-hrui, huaibawkhrui, kangi, sa-huai-hrui, sahuaihrui

in Thailand: kra-sai-kui

### Coniogramme Fée Pteridaceae (Adiantaceae)

Greek *konios* 'dusty' and *gramme* 'a line', the spore cases are arranged along the veins; see *Epimeliae Botanicae* 263. 1849, *Mémoires de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Strasbourg* 4(1): 202. 1850, Antoine Laurent Apollinaire Fée (1789–1874), *Mémoires sur la famille des Fougères*. V. *Genera Filicum*. 167, 171, t. 14. 1850–1852 and *Bulletin of the National Science Museum* 27: 22. 1949, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 3(2): 218. 1981, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 3(2): 218. 1981.

***Coniogramme caudata*** (Wall.) Ching

India, China.

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 4. 1828 and *Index Filicum*, Suppl. Tertium pro Annis 1917–1933 56. 1934

(Fronds extract taken to relieve urinary disorders, gall stones and backache.)

in English: tree fern

***Coniogramme petelotii*** Tardieu (*Coniogramme fraxinea* (D. Don) Fée ex Diels; *Coniogramme fraxinea* fo. *connexa* Ching; *Coniogramme javanica* (Blume) Fée; *Coniogramme subcordata* (D.C. Eaton ex Davenp.) Maxon; *Coniogramme subcordata* Ching, nom. illeg.; *Diplazium fraxineum* D. Don; *Gymnogramma fraxinea* (D. Don) Bedd.; *Gymnogramma javanica* Blume; *Neurogramma fraxinea* (D. Don) H. Christ; *Syngramma fraxinea* (D. Don) Bedd.)

China. Terrestrial fern

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 12–13. 1825, *Supplement to the Ferns of Southern India and British India* 24. 1876, *Handbook to the Ferns of British India* 386. 1883, *Die Farnkräuter der Erde* 63. 1897, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 1(4): 262. 1899 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 17(2): 174. 1913, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 2(10): 213–214, pl. 31. 1931, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2 5(4): 334. 1933

(Rhizome as a strong antidote.)

### **Conioselinum Fisch. ex Hoffm.** **Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)**

From the Greek *koneion*, *konion* ‘hemlock’ and *selinon* ‘parsley, celery’, the genera *Conium* plus *Selinum*, see *Genera Plantarum Umbelliferarum* xxviii, 180. 1814, ed. 2: 185. 1816 and *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Bot. Zhurn.* 64 (2): 227–232. 1979, *Biologia (Bratislava)* 50: 27–31. 1995, *Journal of Herbs, Spices & Medicinal Plants* 11(3): 1–11. 2005.

***Conioselinum chinense*** (L.) Britton, Sterns & Poggenb. (*Athamanta chinensis* L.; *Cnidium chinense* (L.) Spreng. ex Steud.; *Conioselinum pacificum* J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Conioselinum pacificum* (S. Watson) J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Conioselinum pumilum* Rose; *Kreidon chinensis* (L.) Raf.; *Ligusticum chinense* (L.) Crantz; *Selinum chinense* (L.) Druce)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 245. 1753, *Plantarum umbelliferarum denuo despondarum prodromus...* 40. 1813, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 11: 140–141. 1876, *Preliminary Catalogue of Anthophyta and Pteridophyta Reported as Growing Spontaneously within One Hundred Miles of New York* 22. 1888 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 7(1): 152. 1900, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(5): 642. 1966

(Leaves infusion drunk in the treatment of colds and sore throats.)

in English: Chinese hemlockparsley

in China: shan xiong

***Conioselinum gmelinii*** (Cham. & Schltdl.) J.M. Coult. & Rose (*Conioselinum chinense* var. *pacificum* (S. Watson) B. Boivin; *Conioselinum gmelinii* J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Conioselinum gmelinii* Steud.; *Conioselinum pacificum* (S. Watson) J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Ligusticum gmelinii* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Ligusticum gmelinii* Schltdl.)

North America. Perennial, roots steamed and eaten

See *Linnaea* 1: 391–392. 1826, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel] Editio secunda 1: 403. 1840 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 7(1): 150, 152. 1900

(Leaves infusion drunk in the treatment of colds and sore throats, as sweatbaths for arthritis and rheumatism.)

in English: Pacific hemlockparsley

***Conioselinum morrisonense*** Hayata

China.

See *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 10: 20. 1921

(A tonic for colds.)

in China: tai wan shan xiong

***Conioselinum pacificum*** (S. Watson) J.M. Coult. & Rose (*Athamanta chinensis* L.; *Cnidium chinense* (L.) Spreng. ex Steud.; *Conioselinum chinense* Britton, Sterns & Poggenb. var. *pacificum* (S. Watson) B. Boivin; *Conioselinum chinense* (L.) Britton, Sterns & Poggenb. var. *pacificum* (S. Watson) B. Boivin; *Conioselinum pacificum* J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Kreidon chinensis* (L.) Raf.; *Ligusticum chinense* (L.) Crantz; *Selinum chinense* (L.) Druce; *Selinum pacificum* S. Watson)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 245. 1753, *Plantarum umbelliferarum denuo despondarum prodromus...* 40. 1813, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 11: 140–141. 1876, *Preliminary Catalogue of Anthophyta and Pteridophyta Reported as Growing Spontaneously within One Hundred Miles of New York* 22. 1888 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 7(1): 152. 1900, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(5): 642. 1966, *Economic Botany* 47(3): 297–303. 1993

(Roots can cause diarrhea if eaten. Leaves infusion drunk in the treatment of colds and sore throats, also used in steam baths to treat rheumatism.)

in English: hemlock-parsley, Pacific hemlock-parsley, wild carrot

in China: shan xiong

***Conioselinum scopulorum*** J.M. Coult. & Rose (*Conioselinum scopulorum* (A. Gray) J.M. Coult. & Rose) (Latin *scopulus*, *i* ‘a rock, cliff’, Greek *skopelos* ‘peak, promontory’, Latin *scopulae*, *arum* ‘a little broom’, *scopula* ‘a broom-twig’)

North America. Perennial

See *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 7(1): 151. 1900

(Plant used as a postpartum remedy, a blood purifier; plant smoked for catarrh.)

in English: Rocky Mountain hemlockparsley

***Conioselinum vaginatum*** (Sprengel) Thellung (*Conioselinum boreale* Schischk.; *Conioselinum chinense* Britton, Sterns & Poggenb. subsp. *boreale* (Schischkin) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Conioselinum chinense* (L.) Britton, Sterns & Poggenb. subsp. *boreale* Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Conioselinum latifolium* Rupr.; *Conioselinum tataricum* Hoffmann;



*Conioselinum univittatum* Turczaninow ex H. Karsten & Kirilow; *Conioselinum univittatum* Turcz.; *Ligusticum vaginatum* Sprengel)

E. Asia, China and Japan.

See *Pugillus Plantarum Novarum Africae Borealis Hispaniaeque Australis* 2: 57. 1815, *Gen. Pl. Umbell.*, ed. 2. 185. 1816, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 15: 363. 1842 and *Ill. Fl. Mitt.-Eur.* 5(2): 1329, f. 2503. 1927, *Fl. URSS* xvii. 6, 351. 1951, *Bot. Not.* 128(4): 517. 1976 [1975 publ. 1976], *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 23: 11–12. 1994

(Sedative, analgesic, anthelmintic and astringent, tonifies blood, strong liver tonic for men and women, to cure pain in the abdomen.)

in China: qiao shan xiong

### Conium L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Greek *koneion*, *konion* ‘hemlock’, Latin *conium*, ancient names used for both the plant and the poison derived from it; from the Greek *keno*, *kaino*, *kone* ‘to kill, killing, massacre’. The Greek philosopher Socrates (Sokrates), charged with impiety and corruption of youth, drank the hemlock (Latin *cicuta*) in the spring of 399 BC., his last hours are described in Plato’s *Phaedo*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 243. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 114. 1754 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5A/1): 3–97. 1962, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, ser. 2, 48: 171–186. 1974, *Taxon* 25: 483–500. 1976, *Scripta Facultatis Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Purkynianae Brunensis* 2–3, 6: 113–138. 1976, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 61(1): 93–99. 1976, *Phytologia* (Sofia) 5: 57–65. 1976, *Lagascalia* 6: 23–32. 1976, *Lagascalia* 7: 163–172. 1978, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comenianae, Bot.* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 20: 637–646. 1988, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 25: 8–9. 1995, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 26/27: 15–18. 1997, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999.

*Conium maculatum* L. (*Cicuta major* Lam.; *Cicuta major* Garsault; *Cicuta officinalis* Crantz; *Conium cicuta* Neck.; *Conium maculosum* Pall.; *Coriandrum cicuta* Crantz; *Coriandrum cicuta* Roth; *Coriandrum maculatum* (L.) Roth; *Selinum conium* (Vest) E.L. Krause; *Sium conium* Vest)

Europe. Biennial herb, smooth purple-spotted stem, fleshy unbranched white taproot, nitrophile weed, triangular finely divided sheathing leaves, small white flowers arranged in umbrella-like clusters, tiny flattened ridged fruits

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 243, 251–252, 255. 1753, *Les Figures de Plantes et Animaux d’Usage en Médecine, Décrit[es] dans la Matière Médicale de Mr. Geoffroy* 2: t. 223. 1764, *Stirp. Austr.* 3: 100. 1767, *Class. Umbell. Emend.* 98. 1767, *Deliciae gallo-belgicae* 1: 142. 1768, *Flore Française* 3: 456. 1779 [1778 publ. after 21 Mar 1779], *Tentamen Florae Germanicae* 1:

130. 1788, *Reise Sudl. Statth.* 1: 478. 1799, *Man. Bot.* 513. 1806 and *J. Sturm’s Flora von Deutschland* 12: 79. 1904, *Biochem. J.*, 64: 259–266. 1956, *Phytochemistry* (Oxf.), 1: 38–46. 1961, Keeler, R.F., Balls, L.D., Shupe, J.L., Crowe, M.W. “Teratogenicity and toxicity of coniine in cows, ewes and mares.” *Cornell Vet.*, 70: 19–26. 1980, Panter, K.E., Keeler, R.F., Baker, D.C. “Toxicoses in livestock from the hemlocks (*Conium* and *Cicuta* spp.)” *J. Anim. Sci.*, 66: 2407–2413. 1988, *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 42(9): 1373–1382. 2004, *Phytochemistry* 66(12): 1399–1406. 2005

(Used in Sidha. Extremely poisonous. All animals may be affected, cattle, goats, horses, swine, and sheep as well as rabbits, poultry, deer, and humans have been poisoned after ingesting poison-hemlock. All parts of the plants are poisonous, especially young leaves and seeds, but can be used medicinally to relieve pain and reputedly as a cancer cure. Love charm.)

in English: hemlock, poison hemlock

in Italian: cicuta

in Arabic: bikhe shoukaran, shawkaran, sikran

in China: du shen shu

in India: enneyccokki, enneyccokkipuntu, koniyam

### Connaropsis Planch. ex Hook.f. Oxalidaceae

Resembling *Connarus*, see *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 23: 166. 1860.

*Connaropsis sericea* Ridl. (*Sarcotheca laxa* (Ridl.) R. Knuth var. *sericea* (Ridl.) Veldkamp; *Sarcotheca sericea* (Ridl.) R. Knuth)

Malaysia.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Part 2. Natural history* 62(2): 201. 1893 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 50(Suppl.): 234. 1914, *J. Fed. Malay States Mus.* 10: 131. 1920, *Pflanzer.* (Engler) *Oxalidac.* 424. 1930, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information* (Royal Gardens, Kew) Vol. 1930, No. 2 (1930), pp. 74–87. 1930, *Blumea* 15(2): 535. 1968 [1967 publ. 18 Jan 1968]

(For wounds, pound the root and apply.)

Malay name: belimbing hutan, cherichék

### Connarus L. Connaraceae

From the Greek *konnaros*, an unknown thorny tree described by Agathocles, a prickly evergreen, possibly a jujube or a Christ’s thorn; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 675. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 305. 1754, *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 431. 1818, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 84. 1825,

*Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 208. 1896 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 60: 242–243. 1925, Timothy J. Killeen, Emilia García E. and Stephan G. Beck, eds., *Guía de Árboles de Bolivia*. 243. Herbario Nacional de Bolivia and Missouri Botanical Garden. 1993.

***Connarus africanus*** Lam. (*Connarus africanus* G. Mey., nom. illeg.; *Connarus nigrens* Gilg)

Tropical Africa, Nigeria. Climbing shrub, liana or lianescent shrub, shining foliage, flowers in short axillary densely brown-pubescent panicles, red follicle shortly stiped at base

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(1): 95. 1786 [16 Oct 1786], *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis* ... 228. 1818, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 14: 317. 1892 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 2: 10. 1931, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 16: 247. 1961

(Ground-up seeds used as a purge and vermifuge. Roots and seeds taken as purge and vermifuge. Bark tonic, taeniocidal, astringent, hemostatic, wound dressing, applied externally to ulcers and wounds. Root bark taken to treat tapeworm infections. Leaf sap, with bark sap of *Chrysophyllum perpulchrum* Mildbr. ex Hutch. & Dalziel, as a nasal instillation to treat fainting. Seeds to bait hooks for fishing.)

***Connarus ferrugineus*** Jack

SE Asia. Liana, woody climber, flowers in panicles, pod-like rusty tomentose fruits, solitary glossy black seed embedded at the base in a yellow aril

See *Malayan Miscellanies* 2: 37. 1822

(Seeds used to kill wild dogs.)

***Connarus monocarpus*** L. (*Connarus monocarpus* L.)

SE Asia, India. Shrubs, flowers in axillary and terminal branched panicles, seeds with a large pulpy yellow aril

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 675. 1753 and *Phytochemistry* 3(2): 335–339. 1964, *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 1: 283. 1980

(Used in Sidha. Bark and seeds tonic, taeniocidal, astringent; a decoction or infusion to treat tapeworm infections.)

in India: cetippulikkoti, chettupulukod, chettupulukodi, chetupulukodi, kureel, kurila, mochaka, naikuriel, perim-curigil, shevanarvembu, sumdari, tholage, tholiga, tolage, torolakka

***Connarus oligophyllus*** Wall. ex Planch. (*Connarus oligophyllus* Planch.)

SE Asia.

See *Linnaea* 23: 427. 1850

(Bark decoction for stomachache; for itch pound the root and poultice with it.)

Malay names: lelemak, merensa

***Connarus planchonianus*** G. Schellenb.

India. Straggling shrubs, ovate leaflets, shining beaked capsule

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1927: 375. 1927

(Fruits toxic in raw state.)

## Conocephalus Blume Cecropiaceae

From the Greek *konos* ‘a cone’ and *kephale* ‘head’, alluding to the female receptacle or to the form of the flowers, see *Commentationes Botanicae* 115. 1822, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 9: 483–484. 1825, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 203. 1864.

***Conocephalus amoenus*** King ex Hook.f.

Malaysia.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 545. 1888 and *Economic Botany* 18(3): 270–278. 1964

(Leaves decoction for kidney complaints; heated leaves applied to the abdomen against fever.)

Malay names: chentawan, semelit papan, sentawan

## Conomorpha A. DC. Myrsinaceae (Primulaceae)

From the Greek *konos* ‘a cone’ and *morphe* ‘a form, shape’, see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... 3: 87. 1829[1831], *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 17(1): 102–103. 1834 [1837 publ. 26 Apr–8 May 1834], *Stirpes Surinamensis Selectae* 111. 1851, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 10: 304–305. 1856 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 236(Heft 9): 251, 254. 1902, *Wrightia* 5(9): 349. 1977, *Acta Biol. Venez.* 10(2): 144, 150–152. 1980.

***Conomorpha obovata*** Mez (*Conomorpha obovata* Werdermann)

South America, Brazil.

See *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 5: 535. 1905

(Roots used for toothache, scrapings placed on the tooth.)

## Conopholis Wallroth Orobanchaceae (Scrophulariaceae)

From the Greek *konos* ‘a cone’ and *pholis* ‘a horny scale’, referring to the form of the scales, see *Orobanches Generis Diaskene* 78. 1825 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/3): 238–240. 1974.

***Conopholis alpina*** Liebm. (*Conopholis alpina* var. *mexicana* (A. Gray ex S. Watson) R.R. Haynes; *Conopholis mexicana* A. Gray ex S. Watson; *Conopholis panamensis* Woodson; *Conopholis sylvatica* Liebm.; *Orobanche multiflora* Nutt.

var. *xanthochroa* (A. Nelson & Cockerell) Munz; *Orobancha xanthochroa* A. Nelson & Cockerell)

North America.

See *Förhandlingar; Skandinaviske Naturforskernes Möte* 4: 184–185. 1844[1847], *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 18: 131. 1883 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25(4): 835–836. 1935, *Sida* 3(5): 347. 1969, *Phytologia* 54: 302–309. 1983, *Phytologia* 56(1): 55–60. 1984, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 41: 165–169. 2000

(Magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial, superstitions, good luck charm.)

in English: Mexican cancer-root

### Conostomium (Stapf) Cuf. Rubiaceae

From the Greek *konos* ‘a cone’ and *stoma* ‘mouth’, possibly in allusion to the toothed theca, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 119. 1753, *A Voyage to Abyssinia*, and travels into the ... appendix 4: 64. 1814, *Linnaea* 5(1): 165. 1830, *Mémoire sur la famille des Rubiacées* 124. 1830, *Botanical Magazine* 70: t. 4086. 1844, *Niger Fl.* [W.J. Hooker]. 405. 1849 and *Nuovo Giorn. Bot. Ital.*, n.s., 55: 85. 1948, *Economic Botany* 35(1): 96–130. 1981.

*Conostomium longitubum* (Beck) Cufod. (*Conostomium camptopodium* Bremek.; *Conostomium fasciculatum* (Hiern) Cufod.; *Conostomium hispidulum* Bremek.; *Conostomium kenyense* Bremek.; *Conostomium kenyense* var. *subglabrum* Bremek.; *Conostomium microcarpum* Bremek.; *Conostomium rhynchothecum* (K. Schum.) Cufod.; *Conostomium rotatum* (Baker) Cufod.; *Oldenlandia fasciculata* Hiern; *Oldenlandia fasciculata* (Bertol.) Small; *Oldenlandia longituba* Beck; *Oldenlandia rhynchotheca* K. Schum.; *Oldenlandia rotata* Baker)

Ethiopia, Kenya.

See *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze dell' Istituto di Bologna* 2: 306. 1850, Paulitschke, Philipp (1854–1899), *Harar. Forschungsreise nach den Somäl und Gallaländern, Ost-Afrikas*, ausgeführt von dr. Kammel von Hardegger und prof. dr. Paulitschke. Nebst beiträgen von dr. Günther ritter von Beck, L. Ganglbauer und dr. Heinrich Wichmann. (1888) 461, fig 2. Leipzig 1888, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1895: 216. 1895, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 37: 59. 1899 and *The Geographical Journal*, Vol. 15, No. 2 (Feb. 1900), p. 186. 1900, *Flora of the Southeastern United States* ... Ed. 2 1106. 1903, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 33: 334. 1903, *Verh. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk.*, Sect. 2, 48(2): 131–133. 1952

(Used in the treatment of ulcers, leprosy.)

in Kenya: Ionomokerio

*Conostomium natalense* (Hochst.) Bremek. (*Conostomium natalense* var. *glabrum* Bremek.; *Conostomium natalense* var. *hirsuta* Bär; *Conostomium natalense* var. *natalense*

(Hochst.) Bremek.; *Conostomium natalense* var. *ovalifolium* Bremek.; *Conostomium natalense* var. *tomentellum* Bremek.; *Crusea acuminata* E. Mey., nom. nud.; *Hedyotis natalensis* Hochst.; *Oldenlandia natalensis* (Hochst.) Kuntze)

Zimbabwe, S. Africa. Perennial shrublet, erect, flowers lilac in terminal heads surrounded by leafy bracts

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 101–102, 119. 1753, Drége, J. F. (Johann Franz) (1794–1881), *Zwei Pflanzengeografische Dokumente* 176. [Regensburg] 1843 and *Vierteljahrsschr. Naturf. Ges. Zürich* 68: 430. 1923, *Verh. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk.*, Sect. 2, 48(2): 136–138. 1952

(Magic, roots used as a love charm and to prevent lightning.)

in English: wild pentas

in South Africa: Ndilela, phandavhashimana, wildepentas

in Swaziland: umbophe, ungcocolosi

*Conostomium quadrangulare* (Rendle) Cufod. (*Neurocarpaea quadrangularis* (Rendle) Rendle; *Oldenlandia dolichantha* Stapf; *Oldenlandia megistosiphon* K. Schum.; *Otomeria heterophylla* K. Schum.; *Pentas quadrangularis* Rendle)

Ethiopia, Sudan, Uganda, Kenya. Sweet flowers

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 34: 127. 1896, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 36: 29. 1898 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 56. 1900, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 336. 1903, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 37: 518. 1906

(Medicine for eye disease, wash in decoction of roots.)

in Kenya: lokoroumwé

### Consolida (DC.) Gray Ranunculaceae

*Consolida*, name applied by Pseudo Apuleius Barbarus to an herb or unknown plant; Latin *consolido*, *avi*, *atum*, *are* ‘to make firm’; see *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 341. 1818[1817], Samuel Frederick Gray (1766–1828), *A natural arrangement of British plants*. 2: 711. London 1821 and *Scripta Fac. Sci. Nat. Univ. Purkyn. Brun.* 1. 8: 23–46. 1978, *Cytologia* 44: 123–133. 1979, *Cytologia* 46: 623–633. 1981.

*Consolida ajacis* (L.) Schur (*Clematis triloba* Thunb.; *Consolida ajacei* Schur.; *Consolida ajacis* (L.) R. Schrödinger; *Consolida ajacis* (L.) Nieuwl.; *Consolida ajacis* Nieuwl.; *Consolida ambigua* (L.) Ball & Heywood; *Delphinium ajacis* L.; *Delphinium ajacis* Ledeb.; *Delphinium ambiguum* Loisel.; *Delphinium ambiguum* L.; *Delphinium ambiguum* Mill.)

Mediterranean. Annual herb, erect

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 531. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 749. 1762, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition



3. 1768, *Desv. Journ. Bot.* ii. (1809) 341. 1809, *Fl. Ross.* (Ledeb.) 1(1): 58. 1841, *Verh. Mitth. Siebenbürgischen Vereins Naturwiss. Hermannstadt.* 4(3): 47. 1853 and *Abh. K. K. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien* 4(5): 7, 62. 1909, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 3: 173. 1914, *Feddes Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 66: 151. 1962, *Taxon* 29: 718–720. 1980, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 41: 217. 1984, *Saussurea* 18: 1–10. 1987, *Flora Mediterranea* 5: 323–331. 1995

(Whole plant very poisonous, parasiticide, insecticidal. Toxic, cattle are the primary animals affected, toxin can also affect other ruminants as well as horses. Dangerous all parts, especially seeds and young leaves; roots believed to kill cows. Used in infusions to treat heart problems, wounds.)

in English: doubtful knight's spur, eastern larkspur, larkspur, rocket larkspur

***Consolida oliveriana*** (DC.) Schrod. (*Consolida oliveriana* Schrödinger; *Delphinium oliverianum* DC.)

Iran, Iraq, Turkey.

See *Systema Naturae* 1: 341. 1817 and *Abhandlungen der Kaiserlich-königlichen Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien.* 4(5): 62. 1909, *Taxon* 29: 362. 1980, *Planta Med.* 74(2): 171–174. 2008, *J. Nat. Prod.* 72(6): 1069–1074. 2009

(Cytotoxic, leishmanicidal.)

***Consolida regalis*** Gray (*Delphinium consolida* L.; *Delphinium consolida* Sibth. & Sm.; *Delphinium consolida* Gouan)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 530–531. 1753, *Flore Française* 3: 325. 1779, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 375. 1796, *Fl. Graec. Prodr.* 1(2): 370. 1809, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 711. 1821 and *Taxon* 28: 632–634. 1979, *Biologia* (Bratislava) 48: 441–445. 1993, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 161. 1994

(Whole plant very poisonous, parasiticide, insecticidal, hypnotic, sedative, hypotensive, purgative, emetic, anthelmintic, diuretic, vasodilator.)

in English: field larkspur, forking larkspur, larkspur

### **Convallaria L. Asparagaceae (Convallariaceae, Liliaceae)**

*Convallis* 'a valley', a Latin name, see *Syllabus der Vorlesungen über Specielle und Medicinisch-pharceutische Botanik* 84. 1892 and Cooper, M.R., Johnson, A.W. *Poisonous Plants in Britain and Their Effects on Animals and Man.* London. 1984.

***Convallaria majalis*** L. (*Convallaria bracteata* Dulac, nom. illeg.; *Convallaria fragrans* Salisb.; *Convallaria keiskei* Miq.; *Convallaria keiskei* L.; *Convallaria keiskei* var. *trifolia* Y.C. Chu & et al.; *Convallaria keiskei* var. *trifolia* Y.C. Chu & J.F. Li; *Convallaria latifolia* Mill.; *Convallaria linnaei* Gaertn.;

*Convallaria majalis* subf. *picta* Zapal.; *Convallaria majalis* f. *abchasic* Ponert; *Convallaria majalis* f. *angustifolia* Zapal.; *Convallaria majalis* f. *laminaris* (F. Rosen) Ponert; *Convallaria majalis* f. *latifrons* Ponert; *Convallaria majalis* f. *laticor* Zapal.; *Convallaria majalis* f. *mappii* (C.C. Gmel.) Ponert; *Convallaria majalis* f. *picta* Wilczek; *Convallaria majalis* f. *prolificans* (Wittm.) Voss; *Convallaria majalis* subspecioide *prolificans* (Wittm.) Ponert; *Convallaria majalis* subspecioide *tetraploidiae* Ponert; *Convallaria majalis* subsp. *manshurica* Bordz.; *Convallaria majalis* subsp. *transcaucasica* (Utkin ex Grossh.) Bordz.; *Convallaria majalis* convar. *latifolia* (Mill.) Ponert; *Convallaria majalis* convar. *silvaticoides* Ponert; *Convallaria majalis* var. *bracteosa* Rehb.; *Convallaria majalis* var. *laminaris* F. Rosen; *Convallaria majalis* var. *latifolia* (Mill.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Convallaria majalis* var. *manshurica* Kom.; *Convallaria majalis* var. *prolificans* Wittm.; *Convallaria majalis* var. *rosea* Rehb.; *Convallaria majalis* var. *rubra* auct.; *Convallaria majalis* var. *transcaucasica* (Utkin ex Grossh.) Knorrning; *Convallaria majalis* var. *variegata* Lowe; *Convallaria mappii* C.C. Gmel.; *Convallaria scaposa* Gilib.; *Convallaria transcaucasica* Utkin ex Grossh.; *Lilium convallium* Garsault; *Lilium convallium* (L.) Garsault; *Lilium-convallium majale* (L.) Moench; *Polygonatum majale* (L.) All.)

Europe, Russia, Caucasus. Low-growing perennial, slender rootstock, bell-like fragrant flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 314–316. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 383. 1754, *Fig. Pl. Méd.*: t. 334. 1764, *Flora Pedemontana* 1: 130. 1785, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 636. 1794, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 254. 1796, *Autik. Bot.*, 66. 1840, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 148. 1867 and *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, II, 3: 650. 1903, *Syn. Mitteleur. Fl.* 3: 314. 1905, *Abridg. Manual Identif. Far Eastern Pl.* 153. 1925, *Flora URSS* 4: 468. 1935, *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 80: 172. 1964, *Feddes Repert.* 86: 546–548, 550, 553–554. 1975, *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 89: 173–182. 1976, *Natural Resources Research* 2: 4. 1979, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 22: 37–69. 1980, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 37. 1993, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 21–23. 1995, *Kromosomo* 1996: 2909–2919. 1996, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 26/27: 15–18. 1997, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo) 55(2): 337–339. 2007

(Dangerous plant. All parts of the plant are poisonous; leaves can be a mild skin irritant. The plant contains cardiac glycosides as well as saponins. Some cases of human poisoning are mentioned in the literature, and so these plants should be considered potentially poisonous. Convallotoxin is one of the most toxic naturally occurring substances affecting the heart, these glycosides cause irregularities in heart action. Plant antispasmodic, cardiotoxic, diuretic, emetic, febrifuge, laxative, sedative.)

in English: American lily-of-the-valley, European lily-of-the-valley, ladder-to-heaven, lily-of-the-valley, may lily, muguet

in China: ling lan

in Brazil: convalaria, lírio convale, lírio dos vales, flor de maio, mugueto

in Italian: mughetto

### Convolvulus L. Convolvulaceae

Latin *convolvulus* 'a bindweed' (Plinius), from *convolvere*, *volvi*, *volutum*, *ere* 'to roll together, roll up, intertwine'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 153–159. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 76. 1754 and *Lilloa* 29: 87–348. 1959, *Acta Bot. Indica* 3: 136–141. 1975, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 13: 99–106. 1978, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 261–271. 1979, *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Taxon* 41: 560–561. 1992, *Candollea* 49(1): 233–243. 1994, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Guihaia* 18(2): 115–118. 1998, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Kew Bulletin* 54(1): 63–79. 1999.

***Convolvulus arvensis* L.** (*Convolvulus arvensis* var. *angustatus* Ledebour; *Convolvulus arvensis* L. var. *aphacaefolius* Pomel; *Convolvulus arvensis* L. var. *biflorus* Pau; *Convolvulus arvensis* var. *crassifolius* Choisy; *Convolvulus arvensis* var. *filicaulis* Pomel; *Convolvulus arvensis* var. *hastulatus* Meisn.; *Convolvulus arvensis* var. *linearifolius* Choisy; *Convolvulus arvensis* var. *minutus* Maire; *Convolvulus arvensis* L. var. *pau* Maire; *Convolvulus arvensis* var. *sagittatus* Ledebour; *Convolvulus arvensis* var. *sagittifolius* Turczaninow; *Convolvulus arvensis* var. *trigonophyllus* Maire; *Convolvulus arvensis* var. *villosus* Choisy; *Convolvulus chinensis* Ker Gawler; *Convolvulus cirrhosus* R. Br.; *Convolvulus sagittifolius* Liou & Ling, nom. illeg.; *Convolvulus sagittifolius* (Fischer) Liou & Ling)

Cosmopolitan. Perennial herb, vine, weedy, creeping, twining, corolla campanulate, persistent calyx, pink axillary bracteate solitary flowers, fodder for goats and sheep

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 137. 1781, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 93. 1788, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 138. 1803, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 6: t. 437. 1820, *Flora Altaica* 1: 225. 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 406–407. 1845, *Flora Brasiliensis* 7: 313. 1869, *Edwards's Botanical Register* pl. 322. 1878 and *Flore illustrée du Nord de la Chine* 1: 17. 1931, *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* 1091. 1933, *Bothalia* 6: 695. 1958, *Taxon* 29: 711. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Aerial parts decoction given as febrifuge. Fresh root extract taken as purgative. Flower as brain tonic.)

in English: bear-bind, bindweed, common bindweed, corn-bind, creeping-Jennie, European glory bind, field bindweed, green-vine, lesser bindweed, orchard morning-glory, small bindweed, small-flowered morning-glory, wild morning-glory

in Arabic: lebena, moddeid, olleiq, 'ulleiq

in China: tian xuan hua

in India: baalike palya, bachhalu balli, barilomayen, beri, bhadrabala, bhoo chakra balli, bhoochakra balli, cenkulam-pati, cenkulam-patikkoti, chandvel, changdi, chaud-vel, con-akaippantunacani, grachi, haranpadi, haranpag, harinpadi, hasuraani balli, hessaarane balli, heyranpatu, hiranpaddi, hiranpadi, hiranpag, hiranpagi, itukaucikaceti, itukaucikam, latcumanam, mankulam patampu, mendok sekho, mankulampu, manmatavacceti, manmatavam, nallatali, narangi balli, naranji, naranji balli, naringi balli, narunakai, naruntali, narutali, prasarna, prasarni, prosarani, rajbala, saqliyun, sarana, shankhapuspi, tiktima, tiktikmo, vintuccam

in South Africa: akkerwinde, klimop, monnikbaard, warkruid

***Convolvulus microphyllus* Sieber ex Spreng.**

India.

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 611. 1824 and *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 261–271. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 711. 1980, *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant decoction tonic, stimulant.)

in India: sankhapushpi, sankhapuspi, shankhauli

***Convolvulus pluricaulis* Choisy**

India.

See Choisy, Jacques Denys (1799–1859), *Convolvulaceae orientales* 95. Genève 1834 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 13: 99–106. 1978

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole herb powdered hypnotic, febrifuge. Plant juice given in gastritis.)

in India: sankhavah, sankha, sankhacusuma, sankhapushpi, sankhapuspa, sankhapuspi, sankhpushpi, sankhupuspa, shankpushpi

***Convolvulus prostratus* Forssk.** (*Convolvulus heterotrichus* Maire; *Convolvulus microphyllus* Sieber ex Spreng.; *Convolvulus microphyllus* Sieber ex Spreng. var. *heterotrichus* (Maire) Maire; *Convolvulus microphyllus* Sieber ex Spreng. var. *orreanus* (Murb.) Maire; *Convolvulus parviflorus* Spreng.; *Convolvulus pilosellifolius* Desv. var. *oreanus* Murb.; *Convolvulus pluricaulis* Choisy; *Convolvulus pluricaulis* Choisy var. *longipes* Maire; *Convolvulus scindicus* Boiss., nom. illegit.; *Ipomoea microphylla* Roth)

India, Pakistan. Small prostrate perennial herb, woody rootstock, stem slender, small flowers white to light pink in pedunculate axillary heads, corolla funnel-shaped, fruit a globose scarious capsule

See *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 2, 3: 123. 1856

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant decoction brain tonic, to treat mental weakness, mental disorders, insanity, to improve memory, also as antispasmodic, hypotensive, cardiogenic, antifungal, antimicrobial, anticonvulsant, antiulcer.)

in India: sankhapushpi, sankhapuspi, sankhpushpi, santar, santari, shankh pushpe, shankhpushpi

***Convolvulus sagittatus*** Thunb. var. ***aschersonii*** Verdc. (*Convolvulus aschersonii* Engl.; *Convolvulus hallierianus* Schulze-Menz; *Convolvulus penicellatus* Hallier f.; *Convolvulus sagittatus* subvar. *abyssinicus* Hall.f.; *Convolvulus sagittatus* var. *abyssinicus* (Hall.f.) Baker & Rendle; *Convolvulus sagittatus* var. *abyssinicus* Baker & Rendle; *Convolvulus sagittatus* var. *aschersonii* (Engl.) Verdc.)

East Africa. Climber, creeping, prostrate or twining, white corolla

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 35. 1794, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 74. 1851, *Fl. Hautes-Pyrénées* 439. 1867, *Abh. Preuss. Akad. Wiss. [Hochgebirgsforschung]* 1891. ii. 349. 1892 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(2): 96. 1905, *Kew Bulletin* 12: 345. 1957, *Kirkia* 9: 171. 1973

(Laxative, purgative.)

***Convolvulus scammonia*** L.

SE Asia.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 106. 1790

(Used in Unani and Sidha. Milky juice of the leaves as purgative. Root cathartic, diuretic.)

in English: scammony, Syrian bindweed

in Brazil: escamonea, escamonea de Alepo, escamonia

in India: cakamoni, cakamuniya, mamuta, saqmunia

***Convolvulus sepium*** L. (*Calystegia sepium* (L.) R. Br.; *Volvulus sepium* (L.) Junger)

Cosmopolitan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 483. 1810, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 41(4): 133–134. 1891 and *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, ser. 2, 2, 53: 15–28. 1979

(Purgative, antiinflammatory, cholagogue and febrifuge. Veterinary medicine, antiscorbutic, stem and root for dropsy.)

in English: bindweed, bracted bindweed, devil's vine, great bindweed, greater bindweed, hedge bindweed, hedge glory bind, Jack-run'-in'-the-country, lady's nightcap, large bindweed, milk convolvulus, Rutland beauty, wild morning-glory

Maori names: pohue, pohuhe

in China: hsuan hua, ou xuan hua

***Convolvulus spinosus*** Burm.f. (*Convolvulus spinosus* Desr.)

Pakistan.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 548. 1792

(Bark ground and powdered to relieve constipation; strong purgative. Veterinary medicine.)

in Pakistan: dolko, ritachak

***Convolvulus trabutianus*** Schweinf. & Muschl. (*Convolvulus ifniensis* Caball.; *Convolvulus spinosus* auct., non Burm.)

North Africa.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 548. 1792 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 9: 566. 1911, *Trab. Mus. Nac. Ci. Nat.*, Ser. Bot. No. 30, 7. 1935

(Purgative.)

## Conyza Less. Asteraceae

Latin *conyza* and Greek *konyza*, ancient name used by Aristoteles (*Historia animalium*), Nicander, Theophrastus and Dioscorides for different species of *Inula*, a plant of two kinds, the male, the viscous elecampane (called also *cunila bubula*) and the female, fleabane; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 861. 1753, *The British Herbal* 447. 1756, *Novi Proventus Hortorum Academicorum Halensis et Berolinensis*. 1: 14. 1818, Christian Friedrich Lessing (1809–1862), *Synopsis generum Compositarum* 203–204. 1832, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 22: 441–537. 1886 and *Acta Bot. Indica* 3: 136–141. 1975, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 128–164, 483–495. 1976, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Taxon* 27: 223–231. 1978, *Adansonia* 18: 19–24. 1978, *Bot. Bull. Acad. Sin.* 19: 53–66. 1978, *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997, *Amer. J. Bot.* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999.

***Conyza aegyptiaca*** (L.) Ait. (*Conyza absinthifolia* DC.; *Conyza aegyptiaca* var. *lineariloba* (DC.) O. Hoffm.; *Conyza chrysocoma* (DC.) Vatke; *Conyza lineariloba* DC.; *Conyza macrorrhiza* Sch.-Bip. ex A. Rich.; *Conyza stricta* Willd.; *Conyza transvaalensis* Bremek.; *Conyza vatkeana* Oliv. & Hiern; *Erigeron aegyptiacus* L.; *Erigeron macrorrhizus* (Sch.-Bip. ex A. Rich.) Sch. Bip.; *Marsea aegyptiaca* (L.) Hiern; *Marsea stricta* (Willd.) Hiern; *Nidorella chrysocoma* DC.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 863–865. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 112. 1767, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 183. 1789, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 1922. 1803, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 385. 1836, *Ann. K.K. Naturhist. Hofmus.* 7(4): 295–300. 1892 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 11–12: 119. 1908, *Annals of the Transvaal Museum* 15: 262. 1933

(Paste leaves used for wounds, piles, swellings and skin diseases; leaves juice to prevent abortion. Root juice for diarrhea and dysentery. Veterinary medicine, leaves juice for East Coast fever.)

in Arabic: nashash el-dibban

in Burundi: inamirima, umururasase



in Rwanda: bambuda

in India: bhamburti

in Nepal: thangsing

***Conyza attenuata*** DC. (*Conyza persicaefolia* (Benth.) Oliv. & Hiern; *Conyza persicifolia* (Benth.) Oliv. & Hiern; *Conyza serratifolia* Baker; *Erigeron persicifolius* Benth.; *Eschenbachia persicifolia* (Benth.) Exell)

Tropical Africa.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 384. 1836, *Niger Flora* 430. 1849, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 312. 1877, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 22: 488–489. 1886, *Ann. K.K. Naturhist. Hofmus.* 7(4): 295–300. 1892 and *Bull. Soc. Linn. Normandie sér. 7*, 5: 125–140. 1923, *Catalogue of the Vascular Plants of Sao Tomé* 224. London, 1944 [British Museum (Natural History). Department of Botany, ... by Arthur Wallis Exell [1901–1993] ... and other members of the department.], *Kirkia* 10: 1–72. 1975

(Leaves and stem bark analgesic, expectorant, a cough remedy.)

***Conyza bonariensis*** (L.) Cronq. (*Conyza albida* Willd. ex Spreng.; *Conyza ambigua* DC.; *Conyza bonariensis* var. *leiotheca* (S.F. Blake) Cuatrec.; *Conyza bonariensis* var. *microcephala* (Cabrera) Cabrera; *Conyza floribunda* Kunth; *Conyza hispida* Kunth; *Conyza linearis* DC.; *Conyza linifolia* L.; *Conyza linifolia* Burm.f.; *Conyza linifolia* (Willd.) Täckh.; *Conyza linifolia* Wall.; *Conyza linifolia* Phil.; *Conyza naudinii* Bonnet; *Conyza plebeja* Phil.; *Conyza spiculosa* (Hook. & Arn.) Zardini; *Conyza sumatrensis* (Retz.) E. Walker; *Conyzella linifolia* Greene; *Conyzella linifolia* (Willd.) Greene; *Erigeron bonariensis* L.; *Erigeron bonariensis* var. *leiothecus* S.F. Blake; *Erigeron bonariensis* var. *microcephalus* Cabrera; *Erigeron crispus* Pourr.; *Erigeron crispus* subsp. *naudinii* (Bonnet) Bonnier; *Erigeron floribundus* Sch. Bip.; *Erigeron floribundus* (Kunth) Sch.Bip.; *Erigeron linearifolius* Cav.; *Erigeron linifolius* Willd.; *Erigeron naudinii* (Bonnet) Bonnier; *Erigeron naudinii* (Bonnet) Humbert; *Erigeron sumatrensis* Retz.; *Leptilon bonariense* (L.) Small; *Leptilon linifolium* (Willd.) Small; *Marsea bonariensis* (L.) V.M. Badillo; *Marsea bonariensis* var. *leiotheca* (S.F. Blake) V.M. Badillo)

South America. Annual herb, woody at the base, erect, ribbed, hairy to hirsute, many-branched, root a taproot, crowded ascending leaves undulating at the margins, basal leaves in a rosette, inflorescence terminal of yellowish-white flower heads on stalks, each flower composed of many narrow tubular florets, hairy achenes, waste areas, in arable land

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 863. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 1955. 1803, *Flore de France* 5: 468. 1815, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 55, 57–58. 1820[1818], *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 32. 1830, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 378. 1836, *Histoire Naturelle des Îles Canaries* 3(2): 208.

1836[1845], *Linnaea* 28: 734. 1858, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 12: 81. 1865, *Linnaea* 34: 534. 1865–66, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 25: 208–209. 1878, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 87: 685. 1894, *Flora Franciscana* 4: 386. 1897 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 1231, 1340. 1903, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 52: 28. 1917, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 70(6): 632. 1943, *Boletín de la Sociedad Venezolana de Ciencias Naturales* 10: 256. 1946, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 189(1): 264. 1960, *Phytologia* 9(1): 5. 1963, *J. Jap. Bot.* 46(3): 72. 1971, *Boletín de la Sociedad Argentina de Botánica* 17(1–2): 39. 1976, *Amer. J. Bot.* 66: 173–178. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 78: 85–122. 1996, *Amer. J. Bot.* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000, *Novon* 16(1): 98–99, f. 1. 2006

(Whole plant in intestinal troubles, diarrhea and rheumatism; flowering branches used as diuretic; crushed stem and leaves applied as a poultice to draw infection from wounds. Leaves for diarrhea, dysentery, ringworm, sore throat. Young leaves rubbed on the skin. Roots for stomachache, used with *Psoralea mexicana/Otholobium mexicanum* (L.f.) J.W. Grimes; roots decoction a postpartum remedy. Veterinary medicine, for cuts, wounds, mosquito bites. Plant used as fish poison.)

in English: flax-leaf fleabane, fleabane, hairy fleabane, hairy horseweed, horseweed, tall fleabane

in Arabic: hashishet el-gabal, hashish el-gabal, gemliya, germiliya

in Congo: bombongo'a liseku, foumoudia, foumoudia bakouyo, foumoudia bakouyou, fuumu dya mboombo, ipanda, kaya le bakoongo, laata, letsondo, litsunga le mukuyu, lokwoto, malikwa, mbobunsitu, mbori, meyandzi, milolo, montshiabi, moupopodi, mumbolo, nambuba, nsolonsolo, sipitasipita, sunsa

in East Africa: akanyarububa, bambeiherera, enyaru, fuka, ndaasha

in Madagascar: maitsororirinina

in South Africa: armoedskruid, kleinskraalhan, skraalhan

in Tanzania: inanzie, lukobe, nkalisha

in Uganda: adiltong-atar

in India: buar-zen, sembaranthai

in Indonesia: udu berau

in Japan: arechi-no-giku

Malay name: chundong ari

in Hawaii: lani wela

in Ecuador: garruchuela

***Conyza bonariensis*** (L.) Cronquist var. ***bonariensis*** (*Conyza albida* Willd. ex Spreng.; *Conyza ambigua* DC.; *Conyza*

*floribunda* Kunth; *Conyza sumatrensis* var. *floribunda* (Kunth) J.B. Marshall; *Dimorphanthus floribundus* (Kunth) Cass.; *Erigeron albidus* (Willd. ex Spreng.) A. Gray; *Erigeron bonariensis* var. *floribundus* (Kunth) Cuatrec.; *Erigeron crispus* Pourr.; *Erigeron floribundus* (Kunth) Sch. Bip.; *Leptilon bonariense* (L.) Small; *Marsea bonariensis* (L.) V.M. Badillo

South America.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 57–58. 1820[1818], *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 514–515. 1826, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 5: 319. 1861, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 12: 81. 1865 and *Trabajos del Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales, Serie Botánica* 33: 132. 1936, *Watsonia* 10(2): 167. 1974, *Fl. Australia* 49: 381. 1994

(For skin diseases.)

in English: horseweed, tall fleabane

in South Africa: armoedskruid, skraalhans, vaalskraalhans

in Yoruba: agemo kogun

***Conyza canadensis*** (L.) Cronquist (*Aster canadensis* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Conyza canadensis* var. *glabrata* (A. Gray) Cronquist; *Conyza canadensis* var. *pusilla* (Nutt.) Cronquist; *Conyza canadensis* (L.) Cronquist var. *pusillus* (Nutt.) Cronquist; *Conyza parva* Cronquist; *Conyzella canadensis* (L.) Rupr.; *Erigeron canadensis* L.; *Erigeron canadensis* var. *pusillus* (Nutt.) B. Boivin; *Erigeron pusillus* Nutt.; *Erigeron strictum* DC.; *Erigeron strictus* DC.; *Erigeron strictus* Hook. & Arn.; *Leptilon canadense* Britton & A. Brown; *Leptilon canadense* (L.) Britton & A. Br.; *Leptilon canadense* (L.) Britton; *Marsea canadensis* (L.) V.M. Badillo; *Senecio ciliatus* Walter)

North America. Herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 863–865, 866–872. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 208. 1788, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 289. 1836, *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 6: 141–240. 1850, *Ill. Fl. N. U.S.* (Britton & Brown) 3: 391. 1898 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 70: 632. 1943, *Bol. Soc. Venez. Ci. Nat.* 10: 256. 1946, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 74: 150. 1947, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 17: 251–256. 1971, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 23: 1–23. 1974, *Sida* 7: 375–381. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 351–352. 1980, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 515–516, 705–706. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 162–163. 1987, *Phytologia* 64: 390–398. 1988, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988, *Amer. J. Bot.* 75: 652–668. 1988, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 17–19. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 11: 427–437. 1989, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 18/19: 6–8. 1992, *Fitologija* 44: 16–31. 1993, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(4): 107–1995, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Irritant when in contact with skin. Plant astringent, expectorant, used in dysentery, catarrh, cystitis. Leaves antiinflammatory, febrifuge, astringent, stimulant, hemostatic, diuretic, a remedy for diarrhea and dysentery, catarrh, uterine hemorrhages, a treatment for eczema, rheumatism; a paste applied to cuts and wounds, headache.)

in English: Canadian fleabane, fleabane, horseweed, horseweed fleabane, mule tail

in South Africa: armoedskruid, Kanadese skraalhans, peperbossie, skraalhans, vaalbossie, volstruisgras

in India: jarayupriya, mukshikavisha, zarkash

in Japan: hime-mukashi-yomogi

Malay names: chapu, kapaigis

in Sarawak: daun nyara, kechondong ari

in Hawaii: lani wela

***Conyza filaginoides*** (DC.) Hieron. (*Conyza filaginoides* Hieron.; *Laennecia filaginoides* DC.; *Laennecia parvifolia* DC.; *Laennecia pinnatifida* Turcz.)

Mexico.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 376. 1836, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 24(1): 178. 1851 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28(5): 588. 1901

(Flowers, leaves and stems infusion stomachic, used to treat diabetes.)

***Conyza incana*** (Vahl) Willd. (*Conyza incana* B. Heyne ex DC.; *Conyza incana* Wall.; *Conyza incana* Willd.; *Conyza leucophylla* Sch. Bip. ex A. Rich.; *Erigeron incanum* Vahl; *Erigeron leucophyllus* (Sch. Bip. ex A. Rich.) Schweinf.; *Erigeron leucophyllus* Boiss.)

Saudi Arabia. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 863–865. 1753, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 1: 72. 1794, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(3): 1937. 1803, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3046. 1831, *Prodr.* (DC.) 5: 24. 1836, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 386. 1847, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens ...* 147. 1867, *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] 3: 171. 1875

(Heated leaves used to relieve muscle and joint pain. Repellent, the smoke.)

in Arabic: arfaj

***Conyza leucantha*** (D. Don) Ludlow & Raven (*Blumeopsis falcata* (D. Don) Merrill; *Conyza leucantha* Ludlow & Raven; *Conyza leucanthemea* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Conyza viscidula* Wall. ex DC.; *Erigeron falcatum* D. Don)

Himalayas, India.

See *J. Arnold Arbor.* 1938, xix. 70. 1938, *Sunyatsenia* 5: 197. 1940, *Kew Bulletin* 1963: 71. 1963

(Antibacterial.)

in India: haochak

***Conyza newii*** Oliv. & Hiern (*Conyza neuri* Oliv. & Hiern)

Kenya, Tanzania. Shrub, woody-based herb, straggling, yellow florets, fodder

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 3: 317. 1877

(Chewed leaves pectoral, expectorant. Veterinary medicine, leaves stomachic. Ritual, magic.)

in Kenya: lamiriruaki, lesirko

in Tanzania: iande, kisegeyo, sino

***Conyza pyrifolia*** Lam. (*Erigeron pyrifolius* (Lam.) Benth.; *Microglossa pyrifolia* (Lam.) Kuntze)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, white flowered climber, spreading, straggling, lianescent, erect, scrambling, woody base, see also *Microglossa pyrifolia*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 863–865. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 89–90. 1786, *Novi Proventus Hortorum Academicorum Halensis et Berolinensis* 1: 14. 1818, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum ...* 203–204. 1832, *Archives de Botanique* 2: 517. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 320. 1836, *Flora Hongkongensis* 176. 1861, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 353. 1891 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 6: 29–60. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 215–223. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 25(3): 339–359. 1989, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 46: 17–23. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102: 336–343. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 113: 521–540. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114: 44–53. 2007

(Suspected of poisoning. Roots and leaves for stomachache and worms. Leaves to treat cough and stomachache; juice from crushed leaves applied to an ulcer.)

in Burundi: umuhe, umushi

in Cameroon: bendem-bende

in Comoros: ni homonlé

in Congo: cirhintikwiri, etieme, ilembu, inkoba zanyirabanya, kabazibazi, kabusula mitete, lewundi samba samba, mountantali, muhe, mukokoli, munsusolo, muntantali, nderalushaka, ndoko, umunyurangisaka

in Guinea: kpalahauma

in Ivory Coast: assuebo, bagigo, baou koutoué, blongbé, bouzé doundi, essubo, fourou, kazongoula, kénini, koagni sélébéi, kofélorotrou, li titi, lonbongbué, monfraguénéda, pitibokobé, poukouyebaié, simblé sama

in Kenya: burungo, ibuca, muhinga, muteei, nyabung adit, nyabung-odide, nyabung odidi, nyabungu odide, tei

in Nigeria: anikan segbo torisa, anikan segbo, okbakakwu

in Rwanda: cirhintwik-wirijike, umuhe, umushi

in Sierra Leone: grimbo yufi

in Tanzania: kichuaghembe, kichwaghwmbe, mfulufuru, mlenga, mswaswaki, uswaswaki

in Togo: gbolido

in Uganda: akabindizi, kabilili akatono, mufugankande, olufugankande

in Papua New Guinea: gogo, pundari

***Conyza pyrhopapa*** Sch. Bip. ex A. Rich. (*Conyza pyrhopappa* Sch. Bip. ex A. Rich. subsp. *oblongifolia* (O. Hoffm.) Wild; *Erigeron pyrhopappus* (Sch. Bip. ex A. Rich.) Sch. Bip. ex Schweinf.; *Erigeron pyrhopappus* (Sch. Bip. ex A. Rich.) Sch. Bip.; *Marsea pyrhopappa* (Sch. Bip. ex A. Rich.) Hiern; *Microglossa angolensis* Oliv. & Hiern; *Microglossa oblongifolia* O. Hoffm.; *Microglossa parvifolia* O. Hoffm.; *Microglossa pyrhopappa* (Sch. Bip. ex A. Rich.) Agnew; *Pluchea crenata* Quétel)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 863–865. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 122, 575. 1763, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum ...* 203–204. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 320. 1836, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 389. 1847, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens ...* 147. 1867, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 309. 1877, *Abhandlungen der Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse* 62. 1894, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853—61* 552. 1898 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 43: 247–277. 1969, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 6: 29–60. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9: 105–128. 1983, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 10: 177–184. 1987, *Feddes Repertorium* 101: 49–62. 1990, *Upland Kenya Wild Flowers* 2: 205. 1994

(Antiinflammatory, astringent, antifungal, antimalarial, stomachic, antidote.)

in Burundi: agahe

in Congo: kabazibazi

in Tanzania: mshashaw, mshashu, muuka, ol dessa

***Conyza sumatrensis*** (Retz.) E.K. Walker (*Baccharis ivifolia* Blanco; *Conyza albida* Spreng.; *Conyza albida* Willd. ex Spreng.; *Conyza bonariensis* (L.) Cronquist; *Conyza bonariensis* fo. *subleiotheca* Cuatrec.; *Conyza bonariensis* var. *leiotheca* (S.F. Blake) Cuatrec.; *Conyza bonariensis* var. *microcephala* (Cabrera) Cabrera; *Conyza floribunda* Kunth; *Conyza floribunda* var. *subleiotheca* (Cuatrec.) J.B. Marshall; *Conyza groegeri* V.M. Badillo; *Conyza sumatrensis* var.



*sumatrensis*; *Erigeron albidus* (Willd. ex Spreng.) A. Gray; *Erigeron bonariensis* fo. *grisea* Chodat & Hassl.; *Erigeron bonariensis* var. *microcephalus* Cabrera; *Erigeron floribundus* (Kunth) Sch. Bip.; *Erigeron musashensis* Makino; *Erigeron sumatrensis* Retz.)

Neotropical, Indonesia. Weed, erect, annual, leaves linear, flower heads in dense panicles, corolla campanulate

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 863–865. 1753, *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 28. 1789[1788], *Flora de Filipinas* 627. 1837 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 3(8): 714. 1903, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 3: 31. 1926, *Phytologia* 9(1): 5. 1963, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 46: 72. 1971, *Watsonia* 17: 172. 1988, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003, *Novon* 16(1): 96–101. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 113: 521–540. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 116: 33–42. 2008

(Young leaves rubbed on the skin to treat fungal infection. Leaves for conjunctivitis, internal parasitism. Magic, ritual, against the bad spirits.)

in Burundi: umururasase, urushagasha

in Congo: aloma, bamwabawuse, kongoti, ofokofoko, sima na kolongo, wambuda, yadh asere, yadh tong'

in Kenya: budakayura, hishorhe, kalumekanga, kanambula, kanambuba, kavingande, kenga anake, lubandu, mukandakanda, mulasha hungwe, mûrûnga anake, nakwakangi, nasogaya nasunkoyo, nyambuba, ubujwili, wambuba

in Rwanda: bambuda

in Uganda: kafumbe omusajja, kati kati, kayala

in Papua New Guinea: guhehane

*Conyza sumatrensis* (Retz.) E.K. Walker var. *sumatrensis* (*Conyza albida* Willd. ex Spreng.; *Conyza bonariensis* fo. *subleiotheca* Cuatrec.; *Conyza bonariensis* var. *microcephala* (Cabrera) Cabrera; *Conyza floribunda* var. *subleiotheca* (Cuatrec.) J.B. Marshall; *Conyza groegeri* V.M. Badillo; *Erigeron albidus* (Willd. ex Spreng.) A. Gray; *Erigeron bonariensis* var. *microcephalus* Cabrera; *Erigeron sumatrensis* Retz.)

Indonesia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 863–865. 1753, *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 28. 1789[1788], *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 514–515. 1826, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 5: 319. 1861 and *Revista del Museo de La Plata (Nueva Serie)*, Sección Botánica 4(16): 88. 1941, *Manual de la Flora de los Alrededores de Buenos Aires* 481. 1953, *Webbia* 24: 227. 1969, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 46: 72. 1971, *Watsonia* 9(4): 372. 1973, *Watsonia* 17: 172. 1988, *Ernstia* 10(1): 5–6, f. 2. 2000, *Novon* 16(1): 96–101. 2006

(Antifungal. Magic, ritual.)

*Conyza ulmifolia* (Burm.f.) Kuntze (*Baccharis ulmifolia* Burm.f.; *Conyza incisa* Aiton; *Erigeron incisum* Thunb.)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 860–861, 863–865. 1753, *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 26. 1768, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 184. 1789, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* ... 203–204. 1832, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3: 2, 142. 1898 and *Kirkia* 10: 1–72. 1975

(Leaves for catarrh.)

in Southern Africa: uMachakazi (Zulu)

### **Copaifera L. Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Detarieae, Leguminosae)**

Source of hard resins and copals, from *copayba*, the Brazilian (Tupi-Guarani) name, and Latin *fero* 'to bear'; the tree *Copaifera officinalis* (Jacq.) L. is *coppaiba*, *copaive*, see *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, *Species Plantarum*, *Editio Secunda* 1: 557. 1762 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13 (3/1): 1–506. 1943, *Darwiniana* 7(2): 240–321. 1946, *Publ. INEAC*, sér. Sci., 45: 1–158. 1950, *Brittonia* 7(3): 143–172. 1951, *Flore de la Guyane française* 2: 36–162. 1952, *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz* 51: 417–461. 1953, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 81(3): 179–187. 1954 (May - Jun. 1954), *Contr. Gray Herb.* 184: 1–223. 1958, *Arq. Jard. Bot. Rio de Janeiro* 18: 109–177. 1965, *Rodriguesia* 28(41): 137–193. 1976, *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz, Rio de Janeiro* 103(3): 277–281. May 2008, James A. Duke, *Duke's Handbook of Medicinal Plants of Latin America*. CRC Press Inc, Boca Raton 2008.

#### ***Copaifera baumiana* Harms**

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, smooth shiny leaves, yellow flowers, resinous fruits

See *Kunene-Sambesi-Expedition* [Warburg] 246. 1903 [May 1903]

(Veterinary medicine, for Newcastle disease, leaves and stalks pounded and added to drinking water; roots decoction antifungal.)

in Zambia: mukuwa

#### ***Copaifera cearensis* Ducke (*Copaifera cearensis* Huber ex Ducke)**

Brazil. Perennial non-climbing shrub, copaiba oils produced by exudation from the trunks of trees

See *Anais da Academia Brasileira de Ciências* 31(2): 291–293. 1959, *Phytochemistry* 49: 263–264. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112: 248–254. 2007

(Oleoresin antiinflammatory, antioxidant, wound healing, antimicrobial and analgesic, to treat bronchitis, skin diseases, ulcers and syphilis.)

#### ***Copaifera duckei* Dwyer**

Brazil. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Brittonia* 7(3): 163–164. 1951, *Phytochemistry* 55(7): 773–778. 2000, *Phytotherapy Research* 19(11): 946–950. 2005

(Oleoresin anti-nociceptive, insect repellent, topical anti-inflammatory and topical analgesic.)

***Copaifera guyanensis*** Desf. (*Copaiba bijuga* (Hayne) Kuntze; *Copaiba guianensis* (Desf.) Kuntze; *Copaiba guianensis* Kuntze; *Copaifera beyrichii* Hayne; *Copaifera beyrichii* Hayne ex Baker, nom. inval.; *Copaifera bijuga* Hayne; *Copaifera guyanensis* (Desf.) Lyons; *Copaiba guianensis* (Desf.) E.H.L. Krause)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree, white flowers, erect inflorescence

See *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 7: 376–377. 1821, *Flora Brasiliensis* 14(2): 189. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 172. 1891 and *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 32(2): 342. 1914, *Phytochemistry* 55: 773–778. 2000

(Oleo-resin antioxidant, analgesic, antiinflammatory, antimicrobial, gastroprotective.)

***Copaifera langsdorffii*** Desf. (*Copaiba langsdorffii* (Desf.) Kuntze; *Copaifera langsdorffii* var. *grandifolia* Benth.; *Copaifera nitida* Mart. ex Hayne; *Copaifera nitida* Hayne; *Copaifera sellowii* Hayne)

Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 7: 377. 1821, *Getreue Darstellung und Beschreibung der in der Arzneykunde Gebräuchlichen Gewächse* 10: 22. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 172. 1891 and *Toxicon* 40: 1231–1234. 2002, *Life Sciences* 75(16): 1979–1987. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93(1): 51–56. 2004, *International Immunopharmacology* 6(2): 156–169. 2006

(Oleo-resin antioxidant, antiinflammatory, gastroprotective, analgesic, antispasmodic, used to treat gastrointestinal functional disorders, colitis.)

in English: diesel tree

in Brazil: copaíba, copaíva, pau de óleo

***Copaifera lucens*** Dwyer

Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Brittonia* 7(3): 160–161. 1951

(Oleo-resin antioxidant, antiedematogenic, antimicrobial.)

***Copaifera martii*** Hayne (*Copaiba martii* (Hayne) Kuntze; *Copaiba martii* Kuntze; *Copaiba rigida* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Copaifera coriacea* Mart.; *Copaifera martii* var. *rigida* (Benth.) Ducke; *Copaifera rigida* Benth.)

Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(2): 243. 1870, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 172. 1891 and *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 5: 128. 1930

(Oleo-resin antioxidant, analgesic, antiinflammatory, gastro-protective, antimicrobial.)

***Copaifera multijuga*** Hayne (*Copaiba multijuga* (Hayne) Kuntze)

Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 172. 1891 and *Phytochemistry* 55: 773–778. 2000, *Phytother. Res.* 15: 476–480. 2001, *Phytother. Res.* 17: 1048–1053. 2003, *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.* 58: 1405–1410. 2006, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 109(3): 486–492. 2007, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 112: 248–254. 2007

(Oleo-resin antioxidant, antimicrobial.)

in Brazil: copahiba angelim, copahiba marimary, copaíba

***Copaifera officinalis*** L. (*Copaiba officinalis* Adans.; *Copaiba officinalis* (L.) Kuntze; *Copaifera jacquini* Desf.; *Copaifera officinalis* Lyons; *Copaifera officinalis* (Jacq.) L.; *Copaiba officinalis* Jacq.; *Copaiba officinalis* (L.) Jacq.; *Copaiba officinalis* (L.) A. Lyons)

Brazil, Tropical America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum, quas in insulis Caribaeis* 21. 1760, *Species Plantarum*, ed. 2. 1: 557. 1762 [Sep 1762], *Familles des Plantes* 2: 241. 1763, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 7: 376. 1821, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 172. 1891

(Copaiba oil, oleo-resin antioxidant, fungicide, digestive, antimicrobial, for respiratory, genito-urinary and nervous systems, externally rubbed directly on sore joints, eczema, hemorrhoids, skin disorders.)

in English: balsam copaiba, copaiba balsam, copaiba resin, Jesuit's balsam, Maracaibo balsam, para balsam

in Brazil: amacey, azeite de pau, azeite de zazara, cabinba, copaiba, copaiva, copaive, copayba, coppaiba

***Copaifera paupera*** (Herzog) Dwyer (*Copaiba paupera* Herzog; *Copaifera langsdorffii* Desf. var. *peruviana* J.F. Macbr.; *Copaifera reticulata* Ducke var. *peruviana* J.F. Macbr.)

Bolivia, Peru. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 7: 377. 1821 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 7: 54. 1909, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 1(1): 22. 1915, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(3/1): 120. 1943, *Brittonia* 7(3): 169. 1951, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 184: 91–102. 1958, *Planta Med.* 68(9): 808–812. 2002

(Amazonian oleoresin, antimicrobial, antiseptic, antifungal, detoxifier, blood purifier, wound healing, expectorant, leishmanicidal, antimicrobial, cytotoxic, for treatments of bronchitis, intestinal inflammations, gonorrhoea, skin diseases, psoriasis, herpes, dermatitis and inflammations.)

in English: balsam copaiba, copaiba balsam, copaiba resin

***Copaifera reticulata*** Ducke

Bolivia. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 1(1): 22. 1915, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 184: 91–102. 1958, *Revista da Sociedade Brasileira de Medicina Tropical* 40(3): 264–267. 2007, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 112: 248–254. 2007, *Revista do Instituto de Medicina Tropical de São Paulo* 50(1): 25–28. 2008

(Oleo-resin antioxidant, larvicidal, antimicrobial.)

**Copernicia Martius ex Endl. Arecaceae (Palmae)**

After the Polish astronomer Nicholas Copernicus, 1473–1543; see Edward Rosen, in *D.S.B.* 3: 401–411. 1981.

***Copernicia prunifera*** (Mill.) H.E. Moore (*Arrudaria cerifera* (Arruda) Macedo; *Copernicia cerifera* (Arruda) Mart.; *Corypha cerifera* Arruda; *Palma prunifera* Mill.)

Brazil.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1187. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition.* 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition no. 7.* 1768, *Travels in Brazil* 494–495. 1816, *Genera Plantarum* 253. 1837, *Not. Palm. Carnauba* 5. 1867 and *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 9: 242. 1963, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Pharmacol. Res.* 52(3): 229–233. 2005

(Dermatitis. Antioxidant.)

in English: wax palm, carnauba palm

**Coprosma Forster & Forster f. Rubiaceae**

Greek *kopros* ‘dung’ and *osme* ‘a smell’, in reference to the fetid smell of some species; see J.R. Forster and J.G.A. Forster, *Characteres generum plantarum.* 137, t. 69. 1775, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 124–125, t. 26, f. 1. 1788, *Supplementum Plantarum* 17, 129. 1781[1782], Du Petit-Thouars, Aubert Aubert (1758–1831), *Mélanges de botanique et de voyages ... Premier recueil.* Paris, 1811 [Description abrégés des îles de Tristan d’Acugna. 41. 1811], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 477. 1830, *J. Bot.* (Hooker) 3: 270. 1841 and *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska Vetenskapsakademien* 17(7): 60. 1921, H.H. Allan, *Fl. New Z.* 1: 559–588. 1961, E.J. Beuzenberg, *New Z. J. Bot.* 21: 9–12. 1983, R.D. Wilson, *New Z. J. Bot.* 22: 195–200. 1984, H.E. Connor and E. Edgar, “Name changes in the indigenous New Zealand Flora, 1960–1986 and Nomina Nova IV, 1983–1986.” *New Zealand Journal of Botany.* 25: 115–170. 1987, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 34(2): 282.

1996, *Candollea* 51(2): 386, 389–390. 1996. Sacred plants to the Maori people.

***Coprosma foetidissima*** J.R. Forst. & G. Forst. (*Coprosma affinis* Hook.f.; *Coprosma foetidissima* A. Cunn.; *Coprosma foetidissima* Forst.; *Coprosma pusilla* G. Forst.; *Coprosma sagittata* Colenso)

New Zealand.

See *Char. Gen. Pl.*: 69. 1775, *Fl. Ins. Austr.*: 90. 1786, *Ann. Nat. Hist.* 2(9): 206. 1838 [1839 publ. Nov 1838], *Fl. Antarct.* 1: 21. 1844 [Bot. *Antarct. Voy.* I. (*Fl. Antarct.*). 1: 21, t. 14. 1844], *Trans. & Proc. New Zealand Inst.* 31: 270. 1899

(Leaves infusion drunk for kidney troubles, fevers. Inner bark decoction taken for stomachache and to stop vomiting.)

in English: stinkweed

Maori name: karamu

***Coprosma lucida*** Forst. & Forst.f. var. ***lucida*** (*Coprosma australis* (A. Rich.) Rob.; *Coprosma australis* B.L. Rob.; *Coprosma lanceolata* Colenso; *Pelaphia laurifolia* Banks & Sol. ex Hook.f., nom. inval.; *Ronabea australis* A. Rich.)

New Zealand. Shrub or tree

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 69. 1775, *Voy. Astrolabe* 1: 265. 1832, *Annals of Natural History* 2: 206. 1839, *Fl. Nov.-Zel.* 1: 104. 1852, *Trans. & Proc. New Zealand Inst.* 31: 270. 1899 and *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 45: 408. 1910

(Sap from the inner bark used for scabies, itch, sores, cuts, bruises.)

in English: shiny coprosma

in New Zealand: karamu, manono, mikimiki

***Coprosma robusta*** Raoul (*Coprosma coffaeoides* Colenso)

New Zealand.

See *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, sér. III, 2: 121. 1844, *Trans. & Proc. New Zealand Inst.* 21: 87. 1888 (publ. 1889) and *Opera Bot. Belg.* 7: 249–260. 1996

(Young shoots infusion for inflammation and bladder problems.)

Maori name: karamu

**Coptis Salisb. Ranunculaceae**

Greek *kopto*, *koptein* ‘to cut off, to cut’, referring to the leaves, see *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 8: 305. 1807.

***Coptis chinensis*** Franch. (*Coptis teeta* Wall. var. *chinensis* (Franch.) Finet & Gagnep.)

China. Perennial herb, stemless, leaves basal, inflorescence a terminal cyme, flowers whitish-green, seeds with a black



crustaceous testa, brownish-yellow rhizome cockspear-like, shady and damp places, under trees, in Traditional Chinese medicine *Coptis* is considered one of the 50 fundamental herbs, it is associated with the heart, liver, stomach and large intestine

See *Transactions of the Medical and Physical Society of Calcutta* 8: 347. 1842, *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 11(14): 231. 1897 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 51: 402. 1904, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 24: 157–160. 1986

(Rhizomes stomachic, antiseptic, used in acute conjunctivitis, dysentery, acute gastroenteritis, insomnia and irritability, pyogenic infection, epistaxis, boils, burns and ulcerous skin disease.)

in English: Chinese gold thread, mishmi bitter

in China: huang lian

***Coptis teeta*** Wallich (*Coptis teetoides* C.Y. Cheng)

China, India, Himalaya. Rhizomatous herb, perennial, stemless, woody horizontal rootstock densely fibrous, root brown with orange rootlets, slender scapes, small white or yellowish pedicellate flowers, stalked follicles, black seeds

See *Trans. Med. Phys. Soc. Calcutta* 8: 87. 1836, *Linnaea* 12(Lit.): 227. 1838, *Transactions of the Medical and Physical Society of Calcutta* 8: 347. 1842 and *Acta Pharmaceutica Sinica* 12(3): 196, f. 1, D, 2, D. 1965, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 15: 179–190. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant decoction in cough, cold and fever. Rhizomes bitter, tonic, febrifuge, carminative, expectorant, anthelmintic, diuretic, depurative, stomachic, antiviral, antibacterial, antibiotic, antiperiodic, antipyretic, cooling body, laxative, antifungal, cook in water and drink, used for cough, bronchitis, cold, backache, malaria, dyspepsia, diarrhea, dysentery, diabetes, eye diseases, intermittent fevers, leprosy, dropsy, general debility.)

in English: gold thread

in China: huan liang, yun nan huang lian

in India: haladiya bachnaga, hem-tantu, maamiraa, maamisaa, mahamirana, mameeran, mameesa, mamira, mamira asli, mamirah, mamiram, mamiran, mamiran chini, mamiran-i-chini, mamiri, maniran, mimira, mishamitita, mishamlita, mishmeeta, mishmitita, misimi tita, morima, peetarogini, pidarokini, pita, pita-muulikaa, pitakarosana, pitamula, pitarohini, pitarokini, pithrumani, ringo, supita, tikta, tiktamula, tiktamuulaa, titaa

***Coptis trifolia*** (L.) Salisb. (*Coptis groenlandica* (Oeder) Fernald; *Coptis trifolia* subsp. *groenlandica* (Oeder) Hultén; *Helleborus trifolius* L.)

North America. Perennial, creeping, colonial, roots yellow

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 558. 1753, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 8: 305. 1807 and *Taxon* 31: 583–

587. 1982, *Reports of the Taisetsuzan Institute of Science* 17: 9–16. 1982, *Chinese Medicine* 4: 17. 2009

(Root bitter tonic, to treat stomach cramps, poor digestion and infections, jaundice, mouth and throat sores, gum problems, and worms, to stop vomiting, especially for children, as eyedrops, for teething and as an astringent.)

in English: goldenroot, goldthread, mouth-root, vegetable gold, vegetable gold thread, yellow snakeroot

in North America: coptide trifoliolée, savoyana

## Coptosapelta Korth. Rubiaceae

From the Greek *kopto*, *koptein* ‘to cut off, to cut small, to pierce’, *koptos* ‘chopped, pounded’ and *pelte* ‘a shield’, referring to the winged seeds, see *Genera Plantarum* 794. 1791, *Ned. Kruidk. Arch.* 2(2): 112–113. 1851.

***Coptosapelta flavescens*** Korth. (*Coptosapelta flavescens* var. *dongnaiensis* Pierre ex Pit.; *Coptosapelta tomentosa* Valetton ex K. Heyne, nom. illeg.; *Coptosapelta tomentosa* Valetton ex K. Heyne var. *dongnaiense* (Pit.) P.H. Hô; *Randia olaciformis* Merr.; *Webera macrophylla* Roxb.)

Burma, Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, Java, Borneo.

See *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 2: 534. 1824, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 4: 394. 1830, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(4): 51. 1892 and *The Philippine Journal of Science. Section C, Botany*. Manila 3: 163. 1908, *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 5: 1856. 1913, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 54. 1922, *De Nuttige Planten van Nederlandsch-Indie* ed. 2, 2: 1384. 1927, *Cayco Vietnam* (An Illustrated Flora of Vietnam) 3(1): 164. Montreal: Pham-Hoang Ho, 1993

(Roots decoction given for worms in children, hepatitis, fever, ulceration of the nose, colic, toothache, parasitic worm infections, rheumatism; roots infusion a postpartum remedy; pest repellent. Arrow or dart poison.)

in India: salah

Malay names: akar malang, akar malong, chenderai, jaras, prual, sebereteh, semutega, ubat sampu

***Coptosapelta griffithii*** Hook. f.

Malay Peninsula.

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 11: t. 1089. 1871

(Roots and leaves stomachic, for colic, fever, abscesses.)

Malay names: akar malang, akar malong, akar sampu puchat

## Coptosperma Hook.f. Rubiaceae

From the Greek *kopto*, *koptein* ‘to cut off, to cut small, to pierce’ and *sperma* ‘a seed’, see *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham

& Hooker f.] 2(1): 86. 1873, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 92. 1877, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 2: 843. 1890.

*Coptosperma graveolens* (S. Moore) Degreef (*Pavetta graveolens* S. Moore; *Tarenna graveolens* (S. Moore) Bremek.)

Ethiopia, Zaire. Shrub or small tree, corolla greenish

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 45: 267. 1907, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 37: 193. 1934, *Systematics and Geography of Plants* 71(2): 374. 2001[2002]

(Decoction for rheumatism and jaundice.)

in Kenya: lomesei

in Tanzania: kasolia

### **Corallocarpus Welw. ex Benth. & Hook.f. Cucurbitaceae**

From the Greek *korallion* 'coral, red coral' and *karpos* 'fruit'; Latin *corallum*, *i* (C. Sollius Modestus Apollinaris Sidonius), *corallium* and *curalium*, *ii* (Plinius, Ovidius), see Grosourdy, René de (fl.1864), *El Médico Botánico Criollo* 1(2): 338–339. Paris: F. Brachet, 1864, *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(3): 831. 1867, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 27: 32, t. 12. 1869, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 42: 304. 1895 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 40(21): 697–698. 1905, *Gen. S. African Fl. Pl.* ed. 2 747. 1951, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 31(1): 65–71. 1996.

*Corallocarpus epigaeus* (Rottler) Benth. & Hook.f. ex C.B. Clarke (*Bryonia epigaea* Rottler; *Bryonia epigaea* Blume; *Corallocarpus bequaertii* De Wild.; *Corallocarpus corallinus* (Naudin) Cogn.; *Corallocarpus corallinus* Cogn.; *Corallocarpus epigaea* Hook.; *Corallocarpus epigaea* (Rottler) Hook.f.; *Corallocarpus epigaeus* (Rottler) C.B. Clarke; *Corallocarpus epigaeus* (Rottler) Hook.f.; *Corallocarpus epigaeus* Benth.; *Corallocarpus epigaeus* Benth. & Hook.f., nom. inval.; *Corallocarpus epigaeus* Benth. ex Hook.f.; *Corallocarpus epigaeus* C.B. Clarke; *Corallocarpus fenzlii* Hook.f.; *Corallocarpus hildebrandtii* Gilg; *Corallocarpus tavetensis* Gilg; *Rhynchocharpa coralina* Naudin; *Rhynchocharpa epigaea* Naudin; *Rhynchocharpa epigaea* (Rottler) Naudin)

India, Tanzania. Herbaceous climber, prostrate, perennial, tuberous roots, leaves roughly hairy, all flower parts green, ellipsoid fruits, fruit may be eaten

See *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 4: 212, 223. 1803, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 15: 925. 1826, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* sér. 4, 16: 178–180. 1862, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(3): 831. 1867, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 2: 565. 1871, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 628. 1879, *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] iii. 647. 1881 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für*

*Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34(3): 362. 1904, *Rev. Zool. Afr.* ix. Suppl. Bot. 91. 1921

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Roots laxative; a paste applied in snakebite, and also to women with abdominal pain; powdered roots given in syphilis, diarrhea, sprue (a chronic disorder, a tropical disease, malabsorption of nutrients, disturbed digestion, symptoms include foul-smelling acute or chronic diarrhea, dehydration, glossitis, stomatitis and emaciation), rheumatism, and in low doses in diabetes. Tuberous roots paste applied on snakebite, scorpion sting and swellings; for snakebite, tuber sliced, dried and powdered and eaten or drunk with water; fresh tuber crushed and the juice given in snakebite. Veterinary medicine, bulbs crushed in mustard oil and given orally to release abdominal gases and in insect bites; tuberous roots used as a precautionary medicine.)

in India: aakaasagarudam, aakaasagarudan, aakaash gadda, aakhasha garuda, aakaasha garuda, aakaashagaruda, aakaashagaruda balli, aakasa garudan kizhangu, akaca karutan, akaca karutan kilanku, akacakarutan, akacakarutankilanku, akacakerutan, akacakkarutan, akacakkarutankoti, akacakkoti, akasagerudan, akasagerudon, akas-gaddah, akasgaddah, akasgoddah, akasha-garuda-gaddalu, akasha-garuda-gadde, akasha-garudan, akashagadda, akashagarudagadde, akashagarudan, akashagaruden, akashakarudan, akashgadda, akashgaruda-balli, akaya karutan, akayakarutan, antaravalli, antaravallikkoti, arkkankotan, atarakkovai, cakamuvi, catittavakkoti, catittavam, cavuttirakkutori, cimai civatai, civakamiruti, cutapantani, garudan, gilimoo-gina gedde, gollan-kovaik-kizhangu, gollankovai, kadamba, kadavinai, kadawi nai, kadvi nai, kadvinai, kadwai-nai, kalkovai, karkovai, karutan, karutan kilanku, karutan kizanku, katunaahi, katunahi, kilimukku-k-kilanku, kilimukkukilanku, kimmiyakkilanku, kimmiyam, kirkand, kollaikkovai, kollam-kova-kizhanna, kollan kova killangu, kollan-kova-kizhauna, kollan-kova-kizhauna, kollan kovai, kollan kovaimulam, kollankoti, kollankova, kollankovai, kollankovvai, kolung kovay kalung, korutakkoti, korutan, kovaikkilanku, mahamula, manomaci, mirchia kand, mirchikand, moogina gedde, mukkaarthi gedde, murudonda, naagadonda, naga donda, nagadonda, nahika, nahikaa, nakacanan, paatala-garudaa, pamaku, pamudonda, panangovai, pankayam, patalagaruda, pattirati, pey cintil, peyar cintil, pomudonda, putaiyiral, rakas-gaddah, rakasgaddah, shukanaasaa, sukanasa, tanavaiyatam, ularndadu, vanamait-tanki, varukkatiron, ventonri, yarakam

in Tibet: sa khu ta

### **Corallorhiza Gagnebin Orchidaceae**

From the Greek *korallion* 'coral, red coral' and *rhiza* 'a root', see *Acta Helvetica, Physico-Mathematico-Anatomico-Botanico-Medica* 2: 61. 1755, *Spec. Inaug. Corallorhiza* 5–6, 8. 1760, *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* [Nuttall]. 2: 197 (-198). 1818, *Comp. Fl. N. Middle States* 322. 1826 and *Taxon* 45: 695–696. 1996.

***Corallorhiza maculata*** (Raf.) Raf. (*Cladorhiza maculata* Raf.; *Corallorhiza grabhamii* Cockerell; *Corallorhiza leimbachiana* Suksd.; *Corallorhiza maculata* Greene; *Corallorhiza maculata* Raf.; *Corallorhiza maculata* f. *flavida* (M. Peck) Farw.; *Corallorhiza maculata* f. *flavida* Farw.; *Corallorhiza maculata* f. *intermedia* (Farw.) Farw.; *Corallorhiza maculata* f. *punicea* (Bartlett) Weath. & J. Adams; *Corallorhiza maculata* var. *fusca* Bartlett; *Corallorhiza maculata* var. *immaculata* M. Peck; *Corallorhiza maculata* var. *intermedia* Farw.; *Corallorhiza maculata* var. *occidentalis* (Lindl.) Ames; *Corallorhiza maculata* var. *punicea* Bartlett; *Corallorhiza mexicana* Lindl.; *Corallorhiza multiflora* Nutt.; *Corallorhiza multiflora* var. *flavida* Peck; *Corallorhiza multiflora* var. *occidentalis* Lindl.; *Corallorhiza multiflora* var. *sulphurea* Suksd.; *Neottia mexicana* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Neottia multiflora* (Nutt.) Kuntze)

Canada, U.S.A.

See *American monthly magazine and critical review* 1(6): 429 and 2(2): 119. 1817, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 3: 138, pl. 7. 1823, *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 534. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 674. 1891, *Rep. (Annual) Regents Univ. State New York New York State Mus.* 50: 126. 1897 and *Torreyia* 3(9): 140–141. 1903, *Leafl. Bot. Observ. Crit.* 1: 237. 1906, *Allegmeine Botanische Zeitschrift für Systematik, Floristik, Pflanzengeographie* 12(3): 42–43. 1906, *Torreyia* 16: 232. 1916, *Annual report of the Michigan academy of science, arts, and letters* 19: 247. 1917, *An Enumeration of the Orchids of the United States and Canada* 22. 1924, *American Midland Naturalist* 10: 208. 1927, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 158: 39. 1945, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 7(8): 177–178. 1954, *Marin Flora* ed. 2: 363. 1970, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 10(1): 45–47, f. 10I-L. 1997

(Aphrodisiac, diaphoretic, sedative, febrifuge, in the treatment of ringworm, tuberculosis, colds, pneumonia and skin diseases.)

in English: speckled coral root, spotted coral root, summer coralroot

***Corallorhiza odontorhiza*** (Willd.) Nutt. (*Corallorhiza micrantha* Chapm.; *Corallorhiza odontorhiza* (Willd.) Poir.; *Corallorhiza odontorhiza* f. *flavida* Wherry; *Corallorhiza odontorhiza* var. *verna* Alph.Wood; *Corallorhiza micrantha* Chapm.; *Cymbidium odontorhiza* Willd.; *Cymbidium odontorhizon* Willd.; *Corallorhiza pringlei* Greenm.; *Epidendrum odontorhizon* (Willd.) Poir.; *Neottia odontorhiza* (Willd.) Kuntze)

North to Central America.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 110. 1805, *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* 2: 197. 1818, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 10: 375. 1818, *Flora of the southern United States* 454. 1860, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 674. 1891, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 33(25): 475. 1898 and *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 10: 24. 1997

(Diaphoretic, sedative and febrifuge.)

in English: autumn coralroot, chicken toe, coral root, crawley, crawley root, dragon's claw, late coralroot

***Corallorhiza striata*** Lindl. (*Corallorhiza macraei* Gray; *Corallorhiza ochroleuca* Rydb.; *Neottia striata* (Lindl.) Kuntze)

North America.

See *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 534. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 674. 1891 and *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981

(Diaphoretic.)

in English: hooded coralroot, striped coral root

## Corbichonia Scop. Molluginaceae

Possibly from the Latin *corbicula*, *ae* 'small basket' (Palladius Rutilius Taurus Aemilianus, circa 4th century after Christ), see Scopoli, Joannes Antonius (Giovanni Antonio) (1723–1788), *Introductio ad historiam naturalem sistens genera lapidum, plantarum et animalium: hactenus detecta, caracteribus essentialibus donata, in tribus divisa, subinde ad leges naturae*. Pragae: Apud Wolfgangum Gerle, 1777.

***Corbichonia decumbens*** (Forssk.) Exell (*Corbichonia decumbens* Scop.; *Orygia decumbens* Forssk.)

India.

See *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 103. 1775 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 73: 80. 1935

(Root paste given for the treatment of jaundice.)

in Southern Africa: inyongwane (Zulu)

in India: moti-luni, patar chatti, tellaganzari

## Corchorus L. Tiliaceae (Malvaceae)

From the Greek *korchoros* (Theophrastus), *korkoros* (Aristophanes) 'anagallis'; Latin *corchoros*, *corchorus*, applied by Plinius to a poor kind of pulse, growing wild. The derivation of the name is quite obscure, possibly from *koreo* 'to purge', or also from *kore* 'a pupil' and *koreo*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 529–530. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 234. 1754 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 302–324. 1949, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3A/2): 413–442. 1956, *Adansonia*, n.s. 3: 91–129. 1963, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85(3): 2452–2468. 2001, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa* 1–120. 2001, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 9(2): 257–296. 2005.

***Corchorus aestuans*** L. (*Corchorus acutangulus* Lam.; *Corchorus acutangulus* auct. non Forssk.; *Corchorus aestuans* Herb. Madr. ex Wall.; *Corchorus aestuans* Forssk., nom. illeg.; *Corchorus aestuans* Blanco; *Corchorus alatus* Don;



*Corchorus fuscus* Roxb.; *Corchorus muricatus* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Corchorus muricatus* Schumach.; *Corchorus muricatus* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Corchorus oppositiflorus* Hassk.; *Corchorus polygonus* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Corchorus procumbens* Bojer; *Triumfetta bogotensis* DC.)

Pantropical, Florida, India. Herb, shrub, subshrub, suffruticose, erect or sub-erect, succulent, branching, erect or spreading, prostrate to ascending, rosette-forming, prostrate, taproot, flowers yellow to yellow-orange in very shortly pedunculate cymes, brown hard ridged dry carpels, used as vegetable, weed of waste ground, on floodplain

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 444. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1079. 1759, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 101. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 104. 1786, *Hort. Bengal.* 42. 1814, *Novae Plantarum Species* 223. 1821, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 343. 1821 [1823], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 506. 1824, *Beskr. Guin. Pl.* 246. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh. x.* (1828) 20. 1828, Numer. List [Wallich] p. 237, n. 1074. 1829, *Gen. Hist.* 1: 542. 1831, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 441. 1837, *Hortus Mauritianus* 43. 1837 and *Annals of Indian Academy of Medical Sciences* 8, 293–302. 1972, *Micronesica* 15: 1–295. 1979, *Taxon* 31: 127–128. 1982, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 145. 1990, *Drug Development Research* 19(1): 1–12. 1990, *Flora Nov.-Galiciana* 3: 74. 2001, *African Journal of Traditional, Complimentary and Alternative Medicines* 4(4): 469–475. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant decoction given in diarrhea; dried powdered plant given to males with goat's milk to regain sexual vigor; decoction of *Corchorus aestuans* and *Corchorus olitorius* drunk to treat syphilis. A mixture of root powder of *Corchorus aestuans*, *Asparagus* rhizome powder and *Ocimum tenuiflorum* leaves given for asthma. Leaves in diarrhea, leaf poultice applied on forehead to relieve headache. Anticancer, antimicrobial and antiviral, roots and leaves to cure gonorrhoea. Fruit made into a paste with *Ocimum* leaves and given with milk against headache; fruit paste mixed with sesamum oil applied to cure muscle contusions. Seeds stomachic, used in pneumonia.)

in English: jute

in Nicaragua: sobre de palo

in Pacific: bilimbines chaka, tuban chaka

in China: tian ma

in India: banmaricho, baphuli, budaa nalita, budda nalitha, cancu, chamkash, chanchu gida, chench, chunchu, cuncuh, hade-ka-khet, kaduvaai sedi, kajati, kalasa, kukurjhuntia, limon, nela bera, patta, titapat, titpat, titpatti

in Nepal: balu jhar

in Pakistan: chonch

in Philippines: pasau na haba, salsaluyut

in Tanzania: kibwando

### ***Corchorus antichorus* Raeusch**

India.

See *Nomenclator Botanicus*, [Raeusch.] ed. 3, 158. 1797

(Whole plant cooling, tonic, aphrodisiac, to treat urinary tract problem, to relieve irritation and pain during urination, to increase male fertility.)

in India: bahufali, bahupali, bahuphali, baphuli, bathi bahuphali, bhedani, bofali, boh phali, bojoromuli, sanabu

***Corchorus asplenifolius* Burch.** (*Corchorus aspleniifolius* Burch.; *Corchorus aspleniifolius* E. Mey. ex Harv. & Sond.; *Corchorus mucilagineus* Gibbs; *Corchorus serrifolius* Burch.; *Corchorus serrifolius* DC.; *Corchorus trilocularis* sensu Eyles)

Kalahari desert, Zambia, South Africa and Swaziland. Perennial herb with prostrate or suberect annual stems from a woody rootstock, narrow leaves, yellow flowers, inflorescence a leaf-opposed fasciculate cyme, fruit a slender cylindrical 3-valved capsule, mucilaginous foliage, nutritious leafy vegetable, in open woodland

See *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 1: 229. 1860

(Ash is said to dispel ants.)

in English: wild Jew's mallow

in Southern Africa: guxe, ubangalala

### ***Corchorus capsularis* L.**

India. Leaves raw or cooked

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 529–530. 1753 and *Science and Culture* 45: 325–327. 1979, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *Journal of Fujian Agricultural College* 15: 60–63. 1986, *Cytologia* 57: 21–25. 1992, *Acta Genetica Sinica* 21(2): 125–132. 1994, *Cytologia* 65: 443–446. 2000, *Yakugaku Zasshi* 127: 359–365. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves carminative, antioxidant, demulcent, laxative, antinociceptive, antiinflammatory, stimulant and stomachic, to treat various ailments related to inflammation and pain, boils; an infusion used for dysentery, fevers, headache, dyspepsia and liver disorders; leaves and fruits to control wound maggots. A decoction of the roots and unripe fruits used for dysentery; contact therapy, root tied to the waist of a baby to stop him from crying; roots insect repellent. Seeds tonic, carminative and febrifuge, a paste applied on head to kill lice. Stem tip applied on head for intense fever. Used as an arrow poison or ordeal poison. Ceremonial, rituals, festivals, the fibre.)

in English: Bangla white jute, jute, white jute

in India: banpat, cancu, chaunchan, chiench, chinchala gida, choche, chunchala gida, dhalaa jhota, janascha, janumu, jut, jute, kalasaka, kinikini beeja, kulichi bhaaji, kurru chantz,

limon, nadibhanga, nadika, nalita, narcha, naruvalli, nayelta, parinta, pat, pata, patta, piratti-kirai, pita nalitaa, sanabu, shun, singgika, singhin, taankal joot, titamara, titapat, tupkati

Malayan names: jelita, senarong betina, ubat batok kering

in Philippines: lumhai, panigbin, pasau na bilog, pasaw na bilog, saluyot, sumpa

***Corchorus depressus*** (Linn.) Stocks (*Antichorus depressus* L.; *Corchorus antichorus* Raeusch.; *Corchorus depressus* (L.) C. Chr.; *Corchorus depressus* Stocks; *Corchorus prostratus* Royle)

India, Pakistan, Tropics. Perennial, mat-forming, prostrate, many-branched, woody rootstock, yellow flowers in cymes, in arid and semi-arid regions

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 529–530. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 64. 1767, *Nomenclator Botanicus* ed. 3 158. 1797, *Proc. Linn. Soc. Lond.* 1: 367. 1848, *Fl. Orient.* 1: 263. 1867, *Fl. Brit. Ind.* 1: 398. 1874 and *Punj. Pl.* 544. 1916, *Dansk Botanisk Arkiv* 4(3): 34. 1922, *Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxxiv. 891. 1931, *Lahore Dist. Fl.* 54. 1936, *Bulletin du Jardin botanique de l'État à Bruxelles* 28(4): 489–531. 1958, *Ann. Cat. Vasc. Pl. W. Pak. & Kash.* 472. 1972, *New Phytologist* 72(1): 191–206. 1973

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Dried powdered plant given to males with goat's milk to regain sexual vigor. Wood and young leaves cooling, tonic, to treat urinary tract problem, to relieve irritation and pain during urination, to increase male fertility; decoction of seeds and leaves with milk and sugar is a good tonic. Leaves emollient and cooling, mucilage used for the treatment of gonorrhoea and applied as a poultice for healing wounds.)

in India: bahufali, bahupali, bahuphali, baphuli, bathi bahuphali, bhedani, boh phali, bojoromuli, cham gash, cham ghas, chamkas, chamkash, chanchu, hade-ka-khet, harankhuri (haran = deer, khuri = hoofs), katuka, kshudra, kshudrachanchu, munderi, patupatrika, raphuli, sanabu, shunakachanchuka, tvaksara

in Pakistan: bahu phali, boh phali, khurand, munderi

***Corchorus fascicularis*** Lam. (*Corchorus brachycarpus* Guill. & Perr.)

Ethiopia, Pakistan, India. Herb, erect, prostrate, annual, woody base, flowers yellow, capsule 3-loculed, fodder, a weed of cultivation, in savanna woodland

See *Encycl. (Lamarck)* 2(1): 104. 1786 and *Bulletin du Jardin botanique de l'État à Bruxelles* 28(4): 489–531. 1958, *Taxon* 28: 393–395. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda. Mucilaginous jelly-like substance astringent, tonic and restorative. Veterinary medicine, whole plant fed to cattle to improve lactation, also fed to weak cattle to improve health.)

in India: bankosta, bhirupatrika, chanchu, chanchuputra, chanchura, chhunchhu, chinchu, chunchali soppu, chunchi, diaghpatri, hirankhuri, hirankuri, kalabhi, khetapat, kost, kshetrachhunchhu, kshetrasambhava, motibahuphali, sushaka, vijala

in Pakistan: hirankhuri

in Senegal: nzofé

in Sierra Leone: kuri suri

***Corchorus olitorius*** L.

Tropical Africa. Herb, erect, tough, strongly branched, papery leaves, yellow flowers in axillary bracteate fascicle, short-stalked cylindrical ribbed angular fruits, food crop, leafy mucilaginous vegetable, a variable species, in open forest, grassland, in seasonally flooded areas, marshes, rivers and lakes, flood plains

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 529. 1753 and *Fl. Zambes.* 2: 84. 1963, *Science and Culture* 45: 325–327. 1979, *Cytologia* 46: 643–647. 1981, *Indian Journal of Genetics and Plant Breeding* 41: 154–158. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 127–128. 1982, *Journal of Fujian Agricultural College* 15: 60–63. 1986, *Cytologia* 57: 21–25. 1992, *Acta Genetica Sinica* 21(2): 125–132. 1994, Denton, L., “A review of *Corchorus olitorius* L. in Nigeria.” In: Schippers, R.R. & Budd, L. (Editors). *Proceedings of a Workshop on African Indigenous Vegetables*, Limbe, Cameroon, 13–18 January 1997. Natural Resources Institute/IPGRI, Chatham, United Kingdom. pp. 25–30. 1997, *Cytologia* 65: 443–446. 2000

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Decoction of plant given to cure gonorrhoea; decoction of *Corchorus aestuans* and *Corchorus olitorius* drunk to treat syphilis. Wood decoction given to cure coughs and pain. Leaves and seeds tonic, diuretic, laxative. Seeds purgative and febrifuge, poisonous to mammals and insects, they contain cardiac glycosides. Leaves demulcent, diuretic, cooked with cowpeas, milk and butter, given to lactating mothers; leaves infusion taken against constipation and fever; leafy twigs against heart troubles; leaves paste applied externally to treat syphilis. Scrapings from the root put into cavities in teeth to ease pain; root decoction as a tonic; root decoction and unripe capsules used in diarrhoea. Used as an arrow poison or ordeal poison.)

in English: Bangla tossa jute, bush okra, Jew's mallow, jute, jute mallow, meloukhia leaves, mulokhia, tossa jute, West African sorrel

in India: banpat, brihatchanchu, chamghas, chamkas, chinch, choocha, chunch, chunchali gida, dirghapatri, divyagandha, dodda chunchala gida, janumu, jute, kaadu senabu, kadusenabu, kalasa, kattuttutti, konkaramacu, konkaramacukkirai, koshta, limon, mahachanchu, mithapat, molukhyia, mote chunch, motichunch, nadika, nalika, natikam, parinta, parinta kooru, parinta kura, parintakura, pata, patta, peratti, perattikirai, perattikkirai, perumpinnak kukkirai, pinnakkukkirai, pirattaikkirai, pirattikkirai, punaku, purattikkirai, rajaana,

sanal, sing-gika, singgika, singinjanascha, sthulachanchu, suchanchuka, vishari

in Japan: Taiwan-tsunasô

in Philippines: jute, saluyot, pasau, tagabang, tugabang, pasay, taka, yaka

in Cameroon: kene kene

in Egypt: melokhia, meloukhia

in Kenya: abungu, apoth, apoth-nyapololo, bombo, chikosh, chow, emarot, kala, kikosh, lojeel, mlenda, mulenda, murere, mwatsaka wa bara, namale, ntereryan, omotere, omurele, omurere, vombo

in Nigeria: dam biya

in Southern Africa: Indiese jute, kala

in Tanzania: kibwando, mbwando, mhura, mlenda

in Yoruba: ayo, eweedu, eweedu ganbe, eyo, eyo ganbe, ooyo mirin, ooyo, oyoyo, senu gbooro, yoyo

***Corchorus tridens*** L. (*Corchorus angustifolius* Schumacher & Thonn.)

West and East Africa, Sudan, Tanzania, south to Southern Africa. Erect, low-growing, branched, annual, herb, weak, tough, tiny bright yellow flowers beside leaves, slender smooth ribbed horned capsules, mucilaginous leaves eaten as vegetables, nutritious famine food, grazed by livestock, in disturbed areas, forest edges, dry bushland, grassland, swamps, in moist deep red and brown soils

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 566. 1771 and *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 159–172, 283–314. 1985

(Mucilaginous decoction of plant given to cure gonorrhoea. Leaves cooling, tonic, oxytocic, eaten to cure fever and cough. Veterinary medicine, bark astringent, for dysentery, diarrhoea.)

in English: Jew's mallow, wild jute

in India: kag-nasha, yennaichedi

in Angola: anana, nana, okanana

in Benin: adémèdjèn, agboayigbaton, agbojaja

in Kenya: apoth, chikosh, kikosh, mlenda

in Mali: laalo baali

in Niger: afakaw, faku, fakuhô, gwanzeina, malohyia

in Southern Africa: guxe, wilde jute

in S. Rhodesia: nyenje

in Tanzania: bonani, kaala, kibwando, kimulikwi-jike, kimulikwi kidala, mlenda, mlenda-gwa-kala

***Corchorus trilocularis*** L. (*Corchorus gracilis* R. Br.; *Corchorus somalicus* Gand.; *Corchorus trilocularis* Burm. f., nom. illeg.)

*Cordeauxia* Hemsl. Fabaceae (Caesalpinieae, Leguminosae)

West Africa. Branched, ascending, herbaceous or woody, decumbent, tough, weedy, yellow flowers in leaf-opposed fasciculate cyme, smooth slender capsule with a short pointed tip breaking into sections, famine food, flowers and young tender mucilaginous leaves eaten as vegetable, fodder for ruminants, plants grazed by animals, can be confused with *Corchorus asplenifolius*, in disturbed grassland, edges of marshy places, dams and lakes, in open *Acacia* bushland, grassland

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 369. 1767, *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 123. 1768 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 69: 348. 1922, *Taxon* 28: 274–275. 1979, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 38: 1–29. 1993, *Cytologia* 65: 443–446. 2000

(Used in Ayurveda. Seeds in fever, coughs, obstruction of the abdominal viscera, rectal wounds. Cooling, tonic; cooked leaves given to breast-feeding mothers to aid lactation. Mucilage demulcent.)

in English: bush okra, Jew's mallow, wild Jew's mallow

in Kenya: apoth, chepkarkarian, chikosh, karkar, kiko-sho, kokorwo, laiyo-nebo-soin, laiyo-nebo-soin, leperia, lihu, luftoole, luftoole, mamachemelo, mamapatontoluo, mlenda, mlendo, mrere, mrere msatsa, murere-nalubembe, murere-nalubenga, nalubembe, nalubonga, nterere, olu-venbe, omurere, qaqalla, sitanyamurwe, vombo

in Tanzania: kala, kibwando, likombe, mgagani, mlenda, mlenda-gwa-kala, mlendo, sagár

in China: san shi huang ma

in India: arenukam, bankitutturu, canchu, dirghachanchu, ennepundi gida, hardikaket, jangali jiraa, kaaduchunch, kaaduchunchali gida, kaduchunch, kadukosta, kadvapat, kagle ki tmbaku, karak, kaunti, raja-jira

***Corchorus urticifolius*** Wight & Arn. (*Corchorus quinque-nervis* Hochst. ex A. Rich.)

India and Sri Lanka. Erect to semi-prostrate annual herb

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 73. 1834 and *Bulletin du Jardin botanique de l'État à Bruxelles* 28(4): 489–531. 1958

(Said to be irritant.)

### ***Cordeauxia* Hemsl. Fabaceae (Caesalpinieae, Leguminosae)**

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1907: 361. 1–26 Oct 1907, closely related to *Caesalpinia* and *Stuhlmannia*.

***Cordeauxia edulis*** Hemsl.

Central Somalia, Ogaden, Ethiopia. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, rare and endangered species, variable, stiff, long-lived, densely branched, multi-stemmed,



stem and leaves with conspicuous red glands, long taproot, lateral roots, leathery leaves, yellow flowers, inflorescence a terminal raceme, ovoid pod stalked beaked, 2 hard valves, leaves can be infused as tea, very nutritious sweetish to sour seeds valuable famine food, yellow seed oil, dry-season fodder for camels, goats, sheep and cattle, found in semi-desert regions in *Acacia-Commiphora* deciduous bushland, hot arid and semi-arid zones

See *Candollea* 21(1): 3–11. 1966, *Economic Botany* 32(3): 336–345. 1978, *Food / Nahrung* 26(9): 797–802. 1982, *Rivista Tossicol. Sperim. Clin.* 14(1–2): 57–62. 1984, *Economic Botany* 42(2): 242–249. 1988, *Giessener Beiträge zur Entwicklungsforschung* 24: 237–242. 1997, *Economic Botany* 55(1): 47–62. 2001

(Used to regulate gastric secretion, to permit treatment of ulcers due to hot food, to stimulate hemopoiesis, to alleviate anemia. Reputed to cause intestinal disorders in goats when eaten as the sole diet. Freshly picked seeds are roasted or boiled and used to kill insects.)

in English: jeheb nut, ye'eb, ye-eb nut, yeheb, yeheb bush, yeheb nut, yehib

in Somalia: ehb, qud, quda, yicib

### Cordia L. Boraginaceae (Cordiaceae)

For the German botanist and pharmacist Valerius Cordus, 1514/1515–1544 (d. Rome), traveller and botanical collector, one of the fathers of pharmacognosics, 1531 bachelor of medicine at the University of Marburg, 1531 Wittenberg University studied under the German humanist and reformer and theologian Philipp Melanchthon (original name Philipp Schwartzerd, 1497–1560), 1540 lectured at Wittenberg, his works include *Pharmacorum conficiendorum ratio. Vulgo vocant dispensatorium*. [Second edition.] Nuremberg [1547?] and *Annotationes in Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de materia medica libros V*. Strasbourg 1561. Euricius [Eurich] Cordus (1486–1535), father of Valerius, poet and physician, a supporter of Martin Luther, received doctor's degree at Ferrara in 1521, 1527–1533 taught at Marburg, 1533–1535 professor at the Gymnasium in Bremen and municipal physician, wrote *Botanologicon*. Coloniae 1534. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 190–191. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 87. 1754, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 172, pl. 13, f. 2. 1756, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 2: 128. 1858 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/2): 539–609. 1960, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. By Leslie T. Morton. 1810 (for the first edition of *Dispensatorium*.) New York 1961, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 380. 1965, Richard J. Durling, comp., *A Catalogue of Sixteenth Century Printed Books in the National Library of Medicine*. 1026. 1967, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 111–167. 1970, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, Rudolf Schmitz, in *D.S.B.* 3: 412–415. 1981, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(2): 456–521. 1988, Jon Pearson

Perry, “Practical and ceremonial uses of plants materials as ‘literary refinements’ in the Libraries of Leonello d’Este and his courtly literary circle.” *La Bibliofilia*. Anno XCI. 2: 121–173. 1989, *Taxon* 41: 561. 1992, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Taxon* 56(1): 163–169. 2007.

***Cordia africana*** Lam. (*Calyptrocardia abyssinica* (R. Br.) Friesen; *Cordia abyssinica* R. Br. ex A. Rich.; *Cordia abyssinica* R. Br.; *Cordia holstii* Gürke; *Cordia holstii* Gürke ex Engl.; *Cordia ubanghensis* A. Chev.; *Gerascanthus africanus* (Lam.) Borhidi; *Gerascanthus holstii* (Gürke ex Engl.) M. Kuhl. & Mattos; *Varronia abyssinica* (R. Br.) DC.)

East Africa. Shrub or tree, rounded crown, softly hairy, large oval leaves, dense terminal masses of white scented funnel-shaped flowers, edible sweet fruit pulp, in wooded grassland, savanna woodland, riverine areas, forest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 190–191. 1753, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique... Botanique* 1: 420. 1792, Salt, Henry (1780–1827), *A voyage to Abyssinia: and travels into the interior of that country*, ... in the years 1809 and 1810, in which are included, an account of the Portuguese settlements on the east coast of Africa, visited in the course of the voyage; a concise narrative of late events in Arabia Felix; and some particulars respecting the aboriginal African tribes, extending from Mosambique to the borders of Egypt; together with vocabularies of their respective languages/ Illustrated with a map of Abyssinia, numerous engravings, and charts. London, F.C. and J. Rivington, 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 469. 1845, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 80. 1850, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1894: 51. 1894 and *Loefgrenia*; *comunicações avulsas de botânica* 47: [2]. 1970, *Acta Botanica Hungarica* 34: 396. 1988

(Stem bark tonic. Fresh juice from the bark applied to treat broken bones; a root decoction drunk for schistosomiasis. Dried powdered leaves applied over wounds. A stimulating tonic from the bark and fruits.)

in English: East African cordia, large-leaf cordia

in Arabic: birtjuk, inderab, jenneb, ngirli, thanneb

in East Africa: makobokobo, mringaringa, mukebu

in Guinea: bamébani

in Mali: bamébani

in Nigeria: alilliba, aluwá, birtjuk, inderab, lillibaaje, lillibaare, lillibahi, lillibani, ngirli; alilliba (Hausa); lilibani (Fula); alura (Kanuri)

in Southern Africa: mufhafha (Venda)

in Tanzania: eringaringa, izangati, izingati, mfufu, mkivu, umuvugaangoma

in Tropical Africa: mukumari, mukumariauhi, wanza

in Zaire: ekpa

***Cordia alliodora*** (Ruiz & Pavon) Oken (*Cerdana alliodora* Ruiz & Pavon; *Cordia alliodora* (Ruiz & Pavon) Cham.; *Cordia alliodora* (Ruiz & Pav.) Cham. ex A. DC.; *Cordia cerdana* (Ruiz & Pavon) Roemer & Schultes; *Cordia gerascanthus* Jacq., nom. illeg.; *Cordia gerascanthus* Kunth; *Lithocardium alliodorum* (Ruiz & Pavon) Kuntze; *Lithocardium alliodorum* Kuntze)

Mexico, West Indies. Tree or small tree, compact crown, cylindrical straight bole, reticulated inner bark, terminal panicle inflorescence, ant domatium, white fragrant flowers, calyx grey-green, tubular corolla white, fruit an ellipsoid nutlet with corolla lobes dry, persistent corolla and calyx, high quality timber, fruits edible, crushed leaves and inner bark have an odour of garlic, a pioneer plant, in pastures, in secondary forest

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 936. 1759, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 43, t. 175, f. 16. 1763, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 47, t. 184. 1799, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 69. 1818, *Linnaea* 8: 121–122. 1833, *Allgemeine Naturgeschichte* 3(2): 1098. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 472. 1845, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 976. 1891 and *Loefgrenia* 47: [1]. 1970, Johnson, P. & Morales, R. "A review of *Cordia alliodora* (Ruiz & Pav.) Oken." *Turrialba* 22(2): 210–220. 1972, *Acta Botanica Hungarica* 34(3–4): 396. 1988

(Leaves against flu and respiratory diseases, catarrh, wounds.)

in English: clammy cherry, copper, Ecuador laurel, laurel, salmwood

in Peru: ajosquiro, chullachaqui caspi, grauanona

in Tropical America: laurel negro

***Cordia aurantiaca*** Baker (*Cordia dusenii* Gürke)

Nigeria, Angola, Cameroon. Small tree, yellow flowers, rain forest

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1894: 26. 1894, *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 1: 58. 1895 and *Willdenowia* 21: 233–238. 1991

(Exudate and leaves vermifuge, antiinflammatory. Ceremonial plant, a wash from the leaves.)

in Nigeria: idumuye, urighoen, urighon

***Cordia bahamensis*** Urb. (*Varronia bahamensis* (Urb.) Millsp.)

West Indies.

See *Symbolae Antillarum* 1: 392. 1899 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 2: 310. 1909, *Journal of Ethnobiology* 3(2): 149–156. December 1983

(A mother postpartum tea, teas or baths during and after birth. Love potion, the leafy twig.)

in English: granny bush

***Cordia bifurcata*** Roem. & Schult. (*Buddleja boliviana* Pax; *Cordia boliviana* Gand.; *Cordia corymbosa* (L.) Don; *Cordia corymbosa* fo. *detonsa* I.M. Johnst.; *Gerascanthus bifurcatus* (Roem. & Schult.) Borhidi; *Varronia bifurcata* (Roem. & Schult.) Borhidi; *Varronia dichotoma* Ruiz & Pav.)

Peru, Ecuador.

See *Species Plantarum* 628. 1753, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 23, t. 146, f. A. 1799, *Journal de Botanique* (Desvaux) 1: 275. 1809, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 466, 801. 1819, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 383. 1837 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 227. 1908, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 65: 62. 1918, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 92: 33. 1930, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/2): 539–609. 1960, *Fl. Il. Entre Ríos.* 6(5): 209–229. 1979, *Fl. Prov. Jujuy.* 13(8): 247–291. 1983, *Acta Botanica Hungarica* 34(3–4): 390, 399. 1988, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(2): 456–521. 1988

(Leaves used as a poultice against inflammation, external analgesic.)

***Cordia boissieri*** C. DC. (*Lithocardium boissieri* Kuntze)

Mexico.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 9: 478. 1845, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 438. 1891

(A decoction of roots drunk to cure tuberculosis, bronchitis, catarrh, cold, cough; root pounded and applied to burns to relieve pain.)

in Mexico: anacahuita

***Cordia brittonii*** J.F. Macbr.

West Indies.

See *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 49: 16. 1917

(A mother postpartum tea.)

***Cordia buchii*** Urb.

West Indies.

See *Symbolae Antillarum* (Urban) 1(3): 475. 1900

(Pectoral, expectorant, emollient, for cough.)

***Cordia bullata*** (L.) Roem. & Schult. subsp. *humilis* (Jacq.) Gaviria (*Cordia bullata* var. *globosa* (Jacq.) Govaerts; *Cordia dasycephala* (Desv.) Kunth; *Cordia globosa* (Jacq.) Kunth; *Cordia globosa* subsp. *humilis* (Jacq.) Borhidi; *Cordia globosa* var. *humilis* (Jacq.) I.M. Johnst.; *Cordia humilis* (Jacq.) G. Don; *Cordia jacmeliana* K. Krause; *Piloisia globosa* (Jacq.) Raf.; *Varronia bullata* L. subsp. *humilis* (Jacq.) Feuillet; *Varronia dasycephala* Desv.; *Varronia globosa* Jacq.; *Varronia globosa* subsp. *humilis* (Jacq.) Borhidi; *Varronia humilis* Jacq.; *Varronia humilis* var. *mexicana* Friesen; *Varronia jacmeliana* (K. Krause) Friesen; *Varronia mexicana* Friesen)

Cuba, Central America.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum, quas in insulis Caribaeis* 14. 1760, *Select. Stirp. Amer. Hist.* 41. 1763, *Journal de Botanique* 1: 274. 1808, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 76–77. 1818, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 462. 1819, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 383. 1838, *Sylva Telluriana* 43. 1838 and *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt. Abb.* 2, *Systematik ...* 32(2): 344. 1914, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* 24: 162, 177, f. A–D. 1933, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 30(1): 98–99. 1949, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 23: 189, 193–194, f. 75–78. 1987, *Acta Botanica Hungarica* 34(3–4): 385. 1988, *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 3(1): 20. 1999, *Journal of the Botanical Research Institute of Texas* 2(2): 837. 2008

(Astringent, to stop bleeding.)

***Cordia collococca*** L. (*Bourreria succulenta* Jacq.; *Collococcus glaber* (L.) Friesen; *Cordia glabra* Cham., nom. illeg.; *Cordia glabra* L.; *Cordia micrantha* Sw.; *Ehretia bourreria* Sessé & Moc.; *Ehretia bourreria* (L.) L.; *Ehretia bourreria* Desf.; *Ehretia rupestris* Salisb.; *Gerascanthus collococcus* (L.) Borhidi; *Lithocardium collococca* (L.) Kuntze)

West Indies. Tree, fruit fed to hogs

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 191. 1753, *Flora Jamaicensis* (Linnaeus) 14. 1759, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 936. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum, quas in insulis Caribaeis* 14. 1760, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 274–275. 1762, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrromus* 47. 1788, *Prod. stirp. Chap. Allerton* 112. 1796, *Linnaea* 8: 124. 1833, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 438. 1891, *Helios* 11(9): 133. 1893, *Fl. Mexic.*, ed. 2 47. 1894 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* II, 24: 136. 1931–1932 (publ. 1933), *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(2): 470. 1988, *Acta Botanica Hungarica* 34(3–4): 399. 1988, *Taxon* 53(3): 801. 2004

(Against diarrhea, dysentery.)

in English: manjack

***Cordia cumingiana*** Vidal

SE Asia.

See *Phanerogamae Cumingiana Philippinarum* 187. 1885

(For burns.)

***Cordia curassavica*** (Jacq.) Roem. & Schult. (*Cordia brevispicata* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Cordia brevispicata* var. *hypomalaca* Greenm.; *Cordia caracasana* DC.; *Cordia chacoensis* Chodat; *Cordia chepensis* Pittier; *Cordia cuneiformis* DC.; *Cordia cylindrostachya* (Ruiz & Pav.) Roem. & Schult.; *Cordia cylindrostachya* var. *graveolens* (Kunth) Griseb.; *Cordia cylindrostachya* var. *interrupta* (DC.) Griseb.; *Cordia divaricata* Kunth; *Cordia graveolens* Kunth; *Cordia hispida* Benth.; *Cordia imparilis* J.F. Macbr.; *Cordia linearis* A. DC.; *Cordia linearis* Hook. f., nom. illeg.; *Cordia*

*littoralis* Pittier; *Cordia macrostachya* (Jacq.) Roem. & Schult.; *Cordia mollis* Pittier; *Cordia obliqua* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Cordia palmeri* S. Watson; *Cordia peruviana* Roem. & Schult.; *Cordia peruviana* var. *mexicana* DC.; *Cordia rugosa* Willd.; *Cordia socorrensis* Brandegee; *Cordia subserrata* K. Krause; *Cordia tarmensis* Krause; *Cordia tobagensis* Urb.; *Lantana bullata* L.; *Lithocardium cuneiforme* (DC.) Kuntze; *Lithocardium lanatum* Kuntze; *Varronia curassavica* Jacq.; *Varronia cylindrostachya* Ruiz & Pav.; *Varronia guianensis* Desv.; *Varronia lanata* (Kunth) Borhidi; *Varronia macrostachya* Jacq.; *Varronia obliqua* Ruiz & Pav.)

South America, Mexico. Large shrubby plant or small tree, aromatic foliage, spicate inflorescence, small white yellow flowers, corolla shortly funnel-shaped, cup-like calyx, small red drupe

See *Species Plantarum* 627. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 14. 1760, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 23–24, t. 147, fig A, B. 1799, *Journal de Botanique* 1: 270. 1809, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 74–75. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 459–461. 1819, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 11(2): 331. 1844, *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 139. 1845, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 491–493. 1845, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20: 199. 1847, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 480. 1861, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 24: 62. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 976–977. 1891, *Erythea* 7: 5–6. 1899 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 2(8): 338. 1912, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 49: 16–17. 1917, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(6): 253–254, f. 104. 1917, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 16: 39. 1919, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* 12: 218. 1921, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 111–167. 1970, *Taxon* 28: 402–403. 1979, *Acta Botanica Hungarica* 34(3–4): 390–393. 1988, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(2): 456–521. 1988, *Fontqueria* 44: 57. 1996, *Ceiba* 42(1): 1–71. 2001 [2002]

(Abortifacient, stomachic, tonic, leaf decoction for menstrual cramps, diarrhea, menstruations, postpartum remedy. Aerial parts infusion used as a stomachic, sudorific, a cure for malaria, hypertension, cold, diarrhea. Dried leaves boiled and the liquid drunk to control heavy menstrual flow. Leaves decoction for respiratory problems, colds, flu, fever, pneumonia, insomnia, cough, plant used to steam patient in vapor. Leaf juice for malaria, fever; for snakebite leaves used as a poultice on the wound. Veterinary medicine, macerated leaves used externally to get rid of mites in chicken pens.)

in English: black sage

in Curaçao: basura pretu

***Cordia dentata*** Poir. (*Cordia alba* hort.; *Cordia alba* (Jacq.) Roem. & Schult.; *Cordia calyprata* Bertero ex Spreng.; *Cordia dentata* Vahl, nom. illeg.; *Cordia leptopoda* K. Krause;



*Cordia ovata* Brandege; *Cordia tenuifolia* Bertol.; *Varronia alba* Jacq.; *Varronia calypttrata* (Bertero ex Spreng.) DC.)

West Indies, Haiti, Mexico.

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 172, pl. 13, f. 2. 1756, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 14. 1760, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 7: 48. 1806, *Eclogae Americanae* 3: 5, t. 2. 1807, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 466–467. 1819, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 649. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 469. 1845, *Miscellanea Botanica* 21: 13–14, t. 1. 1860 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37: 628. 1906, *University of California Publications in Botany* 10(2): 187. 1922

(Emollient, pectoral, diaphoretic, postpartum remedy.)

in English: Jackwood

in Mexico: gula bere blanco

***Cordia dichotoma*** Forst.f. (*Cordia dichotoma* Ruiz & Pav., nom. illeg.; *Cordia dichotoma* Ruiz & Pav., nom. illeg., non *Cordia dichotoma* G. Forst.; *Cordia dichotoma* Gürke, nom. illeg.; *Cordia griffithii* C.B. Clarke; *Cordia myxa* auct. non L.; *Cordia obliqua* Willd.; *Cordia obliqua* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kunth; *Cordia obliqua* B. Heyne ex DC., nom. inval.; *Cordia obliqua* auct. non Willd.; *Cordia obliqua* Vell.; *Gerascanthus dichotomus* (G. Forst.) Borhidi; *Varronia sinensis* Lour.)

India. Small trees, leaves variable, large lax terminal and axillary inflorescence forking repeatedly, white or cream flowers, persistent calyx, ripe fruits eaten by the children, the seeds contain oil, leaves eaten as vegetable

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 172. 1756, *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodromus* 18, n. 110. 1786, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 138. 1790, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 3(ed. qu.): 74. 1818, *Phytographia* 4 (-5; t. 4, fig. 1). 1794, *Prodr.* (DC.) 9: 479. 1845, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3a): 84. 1891 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 20: 162–203. 1985, *Acta Botanica Hungarica* 34: 404. 1988, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences. Plant Sciences* 100: 233–238. 1990

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Fruit very mucilaginous, demulcent, blood purifier, used in diseases of lungs, kidney and spleen; fruit decoction given to persons having a low sperm count. Bark used with milk and candy in syphilis and urinary diseases; bark and leaves decoction taken for expelling retained placenta. Stem bark decoction taken for dyspepsia, diarrhea, dysentery, fever, headache, stomachache, and as a tonic. Leaves juice cooling, applied as a poultice to treat migraine, inflammation and swellings; leaves chewed to cure mouth ulcers; leaf decoction in the treatment of cough and cold; fresh leaf juice applied on ulcers and headache.)

in English: cordia tree, dichotomous cordia, sebastian tree, sebestan plum, sebestena tree, soap berry (possibly from Persian sag-pistan ‘dogs, dugs’)

in Burma (Myanmar): thanat

in China: po bu mu

in India: bada-goonda, badi gundi, bahuar, bahubara, bahulo, bahuvarah, bakar, bankanakkeru, bankegida, bankiriki, bara-gunda, bargud, bauvaraca, bhakram, bhokar, bhokara, bhokur, boal, boch, bohar, bol mingmang, bolmimang, bonch, botgiri, botuka, bowal goch, buch, cavarittakikam, cavarittakikamaram, challe, challe hannu, chikka challe, chikka-salle, chillu, chinna-nakkeru, chinnabotuku, chin-nanakkeru, chokar-gond, chokri, chotte, cirunaruvili, citam, daishing, dieng pyrluh, doda chillu, dodda chagate, dodda solle, goborhut, goborhuta, godan, goden, gondhen, gondi, gonni, gunda, haadige, hire challe, hiri saale, iriki, jollai, kaadu chaale, kaadu challe, kalliyavam, kalliyavamaram, kalviricu, kalvirusu, kendal, kendala, kotra, lamkelaba, lasoora, lasora, lasura, lesuwa, lisora, lissora, losoda, man-nadike, mannadike mara, montabhokar, muk, mukku-chali, nakaru, nakkeru, nakkeri, naruli, naruvili, naruvalli, naruviri, naruvili, naruviri, naruvili, nekkara, pedda botaka, pedda irki, perunaruvuli, salle, sapistan, semar, shelu, sherti, slesmatakah, thekhaksum, uddalaka, urunak-keru, vargund, vhadli, vidi, virigi, virusham, viruvu

in Indonesia: kendal, nunang, toteolo

in Japan: kaki-ba-chisha-no-ki

in Laos: ‘man

in Malaysia: petekat, sekendai, sekendal

in Papua New Guinea: cordia

in Philippines: anonang, guma, sinaligan

in Thailand: man dong, man muu, phak mong

in Vietnam: [las] b[aj]c, [las] tr[aws]ng, thi[ee]n d[aaf]u th[oos]ng

***Cordia dodecandra*** DC. (*Cordia angiocarpa* A. Rich.; *Plethostephia angiocarpa* (A. Rich.) Miers)

Mexico.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 478. 1845, *Historia Fisica Politica y Natural de la Isla de Cuba, Botanica* 11: 110, t. 60. 1850, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 1: 32, t. 8. 1875 and McVaugh, Rogers (1909–2009), *Botanical results of the Sessé & Mocino Expedition (1787–1803)*. VII, A guide to relevant scientific names of plants. 7: 91. Pittsburgh: Hunt Institute for Botanical Documentation, 200

(For cold, cough.)

in Central America: zircote

***Cordia ecalyculata*** Vell. (*Cordia salicifolia* Cham.; *Gerascanthus ecalyculatus* (Vell.) Borhidi; *Gerascanthus salicifolius* (Cham.) Borhidi; *Lithocardium salicifolium* Kuntze; *Lithocardium salicifolium* (Cham.) Kuntze)

Brazil.

See *Fl. Flumin.* 96. 1829 [1825 publ. 7 Sep-28 Nov 1829], *Linnaea* 4: 481 (-482). 1829, *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 2: t. 149. 1831. [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 977. 1891 and *Acta Botanica Hungarica* 34(3-4): 399, 401. 1988

(Blood purifier.)

***Cordia foliosa*** M. Martens & Galeotti (*Cordia chiapensis* Fernald; *Lithocardium foliosum* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Kuntze; *Varronia foliosa* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Borhidi)

Mexico.

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 11(2): 330-331. 1844 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 40(1): 52-53. 1904, *Acta Botanica Hungarica* 34(3-4): 389, 394. 1988

(Stomachic and antiinflammatory.)

***Cordia gerascanthus*** L. (*Cerdana gerascanthus* Moldenke; *Cordia bracteata* DC.; *Cordia gerascanthoides* (ex H.B.K.) Kunth; *Cordia gerascanthoides* Kunth; *Cordia gerascanthus* Kunth; *Cordia gerascanthus* Sw. ex Griseb.; *Cordia gerascanthoides* Rich. ex Griseb.; *Cordia gerascanthoides* Kunth; *Cordia gerascanthus* Jacq.; *Cordia langlassei* Loes.; *Cordia rothschuhii* Loes.; *Gerascanthus gerascanthoides* (Kunth) Borhidi; *Gerascanthus lanceolatus* J. Presl)

Central America.

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 170, t. 29, f. 3. 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 936. 1759, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 43, t. 175, f. 16. 1763, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 3: 69. 1818, *Linnaea* 1829: 171. 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 472. 1845, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 977. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(322-324): 240. 1913, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 60(4): 368-369. 1926, *Acta Bot. Hung.* 34(3-4): 397. 1988, *Fl. Malesiana*, ser.1, 13: 77. 1997

(For epilepsy.)

in English: Ecuador laurel, salmwood, Spanish elm

in Central America: baria, gula bere, laurel negro

***Cordia gharaf*** (Forssk.) Ehrenb. ex Asch. (*Cordia gharaf* Ehrenb. ex Asch.; *Cornus gharaf* Forssk.; *Gerascanthus gharaf* (Ehrenb. ex Asch.) Borhidi)

Pakistan, India.

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 95. 1775, *Sitzungsberichte der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin* 1879: 46. 1879 and *Acta Botanica Hungarica* 34(3-4): 404. 1988

(Fresh leaves to treat jaundice; leaf or fruit juice given in fevers.)

in Tanzania: habusu, ngheghi

in India: bahari, chinnabotuku, chinnavirgi, gondani, gondhani, goondi, gundhia, gundi, karee challe, kiri sale, kirichalle, krir challe, krisille, mannadike, naravaali, narevali, narivuli, narvilli, narvvali, pachhabotuka

in Pakistan: dandanoi, liar

***Cordia grandis*** Cham. (*Cordia grandis* Roxb.; *Cordia grandis* Wall.; *Gerascanthus grandis* (Roxb.) Borhidi)

South America.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 17. 1814, *Flora Indica* or Descriptions of Indian plants. ed. Carey & Wall., ii. 335. 1824, *Linnaea* 4: 473. 1829, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 593. 1832 and *Acta Botanica Hungarica* 34(3-4): 405. 1988

(To treat stomachache, leaves of *Cordia grandis* and *Sterculia rubiginosa* pounded and taken in water.)

in India: lamuk

***Cordia guianensis*** Roem. & Schult. (*Cordia guianensis* Klotzsch, nom. nud.; *Cordia guianensis* (Desv.) Roemer & Schultes)

Central America.

See *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 460. 1819, *Reis. Br.-Guiana* 3: 960. 1848[1849] and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 16: 10. 1935

(For wounds, boils, tumor.)

***Cordia latifolia*** Roxb. (*Cordia latifolia* Wall. ex G. Don, nom. illeg.; *Cordia latifolia* Cham.)

India.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 17, nomen. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants ed. Carey & Wall., 2: 330-332. 1824, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 588. 1832, *Linnaea* 8: 126. 1833, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 375. 1837, *Nomenclature Botanique* ed. 2, 1: 418. 1840

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. For wounds, boils, tumor.)

in India: bahuvara, bara-lasora, botuku, cheru-vanich-chi, cheru-viri, chhota-lasasa, chhota-lasasa, chhota-lasora, chinna-botuku, chinna-nakkerachettu, dibaka, doduchallu, kichavirigi-chettu, kotta, lahsuda, lasora, mannadikay, mokhatah, mokhitah, mukhitah, nakkaeru, naruvili, naruvilli, naruviri, sapis-tan, sabistan, sagpistan, sapistan, sapistan nim kofta, selu, seluh, shiru-naravili, shiru-naruvili, sipistan, sipistan nim kofta, sleshmataka, slesmantaka, slesmataka

***Cordia lutea*** Lam. (*Cordia flava* (Andersson) Gürke; *Cordia flava* Gürke; *Cordia marchionica* Drake; *Cordia rotundifolia* Ruiz & Pav.; *Ectemis lutea* (Lam.) Raf.; *Firensia lutea* (Lam.) Raf.; *Gerascanthus luteus* (Lam.) Borhidi; *Lithocardium flavum* (Andersson) Kuntze; *Lithocardium flavum* Kuntze; *Lithocardium rotundifolium* Kuntze; *Varronia flava* Andersson)

South America.

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 421. 1791, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 24, t. 148, f. a. 1799, *Sylva Telluriana* 39–40. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 469. 1845, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 1853: 201. 1855, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4(3A): 83. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 438, 977. 1891, *Illustrationes Florae Insularum Maris Pacifici* 240. 1892 and *Acta Bot. Hung.* 34(3–4): 398. 1988

(Used for jaundice.)

***Cordia macleodii*** (Griff.) Hook. f. & Thomson (*Cordia macleodii* Hook.f. & Thomson; *Gerascanthus macleodii* (Hook.f. & Thomson) Borhidi; *Hemigymnia macleodii* Griff.)

Pakistan, India. Tree, small white flowers in paniculate cymes, fruit a sub-globose drupe

See *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 3: 363. 1843, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 2: 128. 1858 and *Acta Bot. Hung.* 34(3–4): 405. 1988, *Ethnobotany* 17: 191–192. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda. Wound-healer, fresh leaves used for checking bleeding from cut injuries. Fresh paste applied on forehead in high fever. Stem bark in jaundice; crushed stem bark given orally as hepatic stimulant. Ripe fruits cooling, tonic, to thicken semen, for gravel. Seeds a brain tonic for mental disorders, impotence, tuberculosis.)

in India: barlo, bhoti, bichpara, bili challe, bilicalle, bilicellu, billikalle, boet, borolo, botuku, botupu, calle, cellu, challu, dahi palas, dahipalas, dahivan, daiwas, dengan, dhagan, dhaim, dhaiman, dhaipalas, dhaiwan, dhalm, dhaman, dhen-gan, dodda challe, doddacalle, doddasale, gaavudi, gavudi, ghanti, gonni, gowdi, haadaga, hadang, hiricalle, hiricellu, hirichalle, hirisele, iriki, kalle, kuhman, moddasi, moddhasi, modhasi, palandekku, panki, pedda batava, pedda botuku, peddabattava, peddabatuva, peddabotuku, samarsingha, shikari, yamraja

in Pakistan: dagura, dragur

***Cordia millenii*** Baker (*Gerascanthus millenii* (Baker) Borhidi)

West Africa, Ivory Coast, Nigeria. Tree, fine spreading crown, forest, primate food

See *Kew Bulletin* 1894: 27. 1894 and *Acta Botanica Hungarica* 34(3–4): 405. 1988

(A decoction of leaves taken for asthma, colds, coughs. Pulverized seeds mixed with palm oil used for ringworm and itch. A fetish tree.)

in English: drum tree

in Cameroon: bola, bomba, boomba, jom, jombomba, yom, yombomba

in Congo: bambongmba, mbongmba

in Ghana: akaboa, akyaboa, kyeneboa, kyenedua, kyeneduru, tweneboa, tweneboakodua, tweneduru

in Nigeria: egin ogume, erheigede, kiebo eke, omà, omah, omo, òmò

***Cordia mirabiloides*** Roem. & Schult.

Central America.

See *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 465. 1819

(For gum, dentition.)

***Cordia monoica*** Roxb. (*Cordia bakeri* Britten; *Cordia bequaertii* De Wild.; *Cordia dioica* A. DC.; *Cordia kabarensis* De Wild.; *Cordia monoica* Bojer; *Cordia obovata* Baker, non Balf.f.; *Cordia ovalis* R. Br.; *Cordia ovalis* R. Br. ex A. DC.; *Cordia quarensis* Gürke; *Cordia rubra* Hiern; *Cordia rubra* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Gerascanthus bakeri* (Britten) Borhidi; *Gerascanthus monoicus* (Roxb.) Borhidi; *Gerascanthus obovatus* (Balf.f.) Borhidi)

Tanzania, Ethiopia, central and southern Africa. A multi-stemmed shrub or tree, spreading, leaves very rough, branchlets leaf and flower stalks densely covered with rusty hairs, pale yellow sharply fragrant flowers in dense terminal clusters, each flower tubular, hairy cup-like persistent calyx, pointed yellow-orange soft sweet edible fruit, seed in jelly edible pulp, a source of bee forage, riverine forest, woodland, bushland, with *Acacia-Euphorbia*, along watercourses

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 43, t. 58. 1796, *Hortus Maurit.* 235. 1837, *Prodr.* (DC.) 9: 479. 1845, *Proc. Roy. Soc. Edinb.* xii. (1884) 80. 1884, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* (1894) 28. 1894, *J. Bot.* 33: 88, in nota. 1895, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas C* (1895) 335. 1895 and *Rev. Zool. Afr. viii. Suppl. Bot.* 43. 1920, *Rev. Zool. Afr. ix. Suppl. Bot.* 88. 1921, *Pl. Bequaert.* ii. 118. 1923, *Acta Botanica Hungarica* 34(3–4): 403, 406, without basionym date. 1988

(Used in Sidha. Leaves to treat eye diseases. Leaves and stem bark used to treat leprosy using a steam bath, and the body can also be washed with a decoction made from pounded bark. Roots boiled and the extract taken for vomiting and malaria, especially by children. Leaf extract given to animals and people to remove retained placenta. Used in blessings and in rituals, believed to be a peace-engendering plant.)

in English: sandpaper cordia, sandpaper tree, snot berry

in India: adavicalle, adavicella, adavichalle, bottukuru, botukukura, kichavirigi, kondavirigi, nakkera, narevali, narivari, nariviri, naruvili, paccabotuku, paccabotukura, pachchabotuku, panugeri, patsabotukura, peddabotuku, peddanakkara, piyyagaru

in Kenya: araba, elkaisekiseki, eseki, etuntun, ikuo, ilseki, kithei, lamantume, Imuleel, Imuleelin, lsek, mader, marer-girgir, marer-goh, marergom, msasa, mukuo, mukuu,



muleelin, muthigi, muthugagu, mutugangu, nogirwet, nthei, oseki, oseno, qotte, se'eki, seki, taparer, topererwo, toporewo

in Southern Africa: snotbessie; iLovu-elimnyama, iLovu-lasemfuleni (Zulu); omusepa (Herero)

in Tanzania: bagalmo, bagharimo, eseki, ilseki, isek, magamosi, mdawi, mlembu, mongoongo, motoasi-mwerema, msasa, msena, msenha, mshasa, mshasha, msowowi, museno, mushenhu, mwerema, nembu, oltiaska, oseki, tipa, tipan

***Cordia myxa*** Linn. (*Cordia myxa* Thwaites; *Cordia myxa* Forssk.; *Gerascanthus myxus* (L.) Borhidi; *Vitex gomphophylla* Baker) (Greek *myxa* 'slime', Latin *myxa* for a kind of plum-tree, *Cordia myxa*, Plinius.)

Near and Middle East. Shrub or tree, stout stem, edible sticky mucilaginous pulp, edible kernel

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 190. 1753, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* p. lxiii. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 644. 1839, *The Vegetable Kingdom* 629. 1846 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 5(2): 319. 1900, *Revista Brasileira de Botânica* 9(1): 29. 1986[1987], *Acta Bot. Hung.* 34(3-4): 406. 1988, *Taxon* 41: 561. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Demulcent, febrifuge and emollient, for coughs, ulcers and chest complaints. A macerate of the leaves as a treatment for sleeping sickness. Magical properties, good fortune.)

in English: Assyrian plum, sapistan, sebesten plum, Sudan teak

in India: ada, ari, bahuvaraca, banakanakkiri, bankanakera, bara-lasora, binka, botuka, bukampadaruka, callangayi, calle, cella, ceruvianicci, ceruviri, challe, chandle, chella, chelle, cheruvianicci, cheruviri, chikkasale, chikkusalle, chinnabotuku, chinnanakkeru, chokargond, cholle, chotte, cikkcalle, cinnabotuku, cotte, dabk, hadaga, hadige, iriki, irkee, irki, kaadchellai, kaducalle, kadusolle, kalvirusu, karadi, karati, kotta, lasura, madaviriyasam, mannadike, mathaviracchi, mokhatahe-kabir, nakeru, nakkeru, nakkeri, nakkeru, nakkiri, naravanji, naruvali, naruveli, nekkara, nekra, pedda-botuku, pedda-nakkeru-chettu, periya-naruveli, periya-viri, salle, sapistane-kalan, selu, seluh, solle, sugpistan, sukshmaphala, tella, urunakkeru, valiyavanicci, valiyavanich-chi, vida, vidi, vidimaram, virasham, virigi, viri, virigi, viriyasam, virusham, viruvu, vura-nakkeru

in Philippines: kalamoga

in Tibet: sle ma sma ta ka

in Egypt: sebesten

in Ghana: lobotili gbli, tungbo

in Guinea: darama, dégué daramba, ndéké, ndien, ntu, san-adjo, somadjo

in Ivory Coast: darama, dédé, lobotili gbli, ndédé, tiamanohi

in Mali: darama, daramba, dégué daramba, ndarama, ndeke, ndéké, tiamanohi, tungué

in Senegal: darama, darama tunko, dégué daramba, mbey, mbey-gilé, narr, ndégé, ndéké, sub, sub djuam, tamanohi, tampus

in Southern Africa: muTsikiri (Shona)

in Upper Volta: ndéké, tango, tungbo

***Cordia nodosa*** Lam. (*Cordia collococa* Aubl.; *Cordia formicarum* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Cordia hispidissima* DC.; *Cordia miranda* DC.; *Cordia umbrosa* Spruce ex Rusby; *Cordia volubilis* Pittier)

Haiti, West Indies.

See *Flora Jamaicensis* 14. 1759, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 219, t. 86. 1775, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 422. 1791, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 800. 1819, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 475. 1845, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26: 147. 1899 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 19: 184. 1929

(For dysentery.)

***Cordia obliqua*** Willd. (*Cordia curassavica* Roem. & Schult.; *Cordia curassavica* (Jacq.) Roem. & Schult.; *Cordia curassavica* Auct. ex Fresen.; *Cordia obliqua* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Cordia obliqua* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Cordia obliqua* B. Heyne ex DC., nom. inval.; *Montjolya obliqua* Friesen; *Montjolya obliqua* (Ruiz & Pav.) Friesen; *Varronia obliqua* Ruiz & Pav.)

India.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum, quas in insulis Caribaeis* 14. 1760, *Phytographia* 4 (-5; t. 4, fig. 1). 1794, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 1(2): 1072. 1798, *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 2: 24, t. 147, f. B. 1799, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 3: 74. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 460. 1819, *Florae Fluminensis* 97. 1829 [1825 publ. 7 Sep-28 Nov 1829], *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 2: t. 150. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Prodr.* (DC.) 9: 479. 1845 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. Genève* sér. 2, 24: 182. 1933

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. For gout, wounds, tumor. Leaves mixed with the leaves of *Alstonia macrophylla* pounded in water and taken in stomachache.)

in India: bahuvaraka, banakanakkeru, banakanakkiri, bargund, bhairala, bhokar, bhokur, bhonkar, bhukampadaruka, bhukarbudara, bhuselu, bhutadruma, burugundaa, calle, celu, ceruvannichi, chaddle, chadle, challangayi, challe, chandle, chella, cheruviri, chhotalaslasa, chhotalasora, chikkachalle, chinnabotuku, chinnanakkeru, chokri, cholle, chotalasora, chotte, dodda challe, doddacalle, doddachallu, doddasalle, geduri, goden, gondaayi, gondan, gondi, gulasah, hadige, inki, jollai, kaduchalle, karati, khokara, kichavirigi, kicuvirigi, kitsavirigi, kondairkee, kshudrashleshmatata, laghupichhila, laghushelu, laghushita, laghushleshmatata, lasora, lasura, lessora, madaviriyasam, madhubhutadruma,

mannadike, matka, mokhatah, montabhokar, mukhitah, nakkera, nakkeri, nakkeru, naruvari, naruvili, naruviri, naruvizhi, nekkara, peddabokey, peddaboku, peddabotuku, peddanakkara, peddanakkeru, periyamari, periyaviri, perunaruvili, picchila, rasalla, sagpistan, sapistan, selu, semar, shelu, sherti, sirunaruvili, sukshmaphala, uddala, urunakkera, vallagu, vargund, vidi, vidimaram, virasham, viri, virigi, virisu, viriyan, viriyasam

***Cordia oblongifolia*** Thwaites (*Cordia oblongifolia* Hochst. ex DC.; *Gerascanthus oblongifolius* (Thwaites) Borhidi)

Sri Lanka, India.

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 170, t. 29, f. 3. 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 936. 1759, *Linnaea* 1829: 171. 1829, *Prodr.* (DC.) 9: 480, nota. 1845, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* [Thwaites] 214. 1860 and *Acta Botanica Hungarica* 34(3–4): 406. 1988

(Veterinary medicine, cattle have no worm if they eat it.)

***Cordia platythyrsa*** Bak. (*Cordia platythyrsa* A. Chev.)

West Africa, Sierra Leone, Nigeria. Tree, low-branching, sap wood white, secondary forest

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* (1894) 27–28. 1894, *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 448. 1920

(Bark depurative.)

in French: cordia d'Afrique

in Cameroon: ebaya, ebe, mbabi

in Central Africa: kayu

in Congo: do

in Gabon: abais, ebe

in Ghana: achaboa, aunde, ehuno, kanedaguru, kyeneboa, tweneboa, twenedoleye

in Ivory Coast: aundé, bon, ehuno, g-bon, goléhéhiré, kanédaguru

in Kenya: mukumari

in Nigeria: eino, omo; ako-ledo, òmò, omo wewe, òmò wéwé (Yoruba)

in Sierra Leone: anfundoba, anranko, pooli (the timber), puli, sao

in Yoruba: ako-ledo, akoledo

***Cordia rothii*** Roem. & Schult.

India, Ghana. Shrub, slightly scabrous leaves papery coriaceous, petals white, calyx green

See *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 798. 1819

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in India: bahuvaraka, bokur, chinakotuku, chinnabotuku, chinnairiki, chinnavirigi, cinna botuku, cinnabotuku, cinnavirigi, gondani, gondi, gondni, gundi, jerubonpli, kadusalle, karbudar, kiricalle, kirichalle, kirikalle, kirisale, kirisele, laghushleshmataka, lahan-bhakran, lahan-selti, nakkeru, narevali, nariviri, narivirian, narivuli, naruvili, narvalli, narvilli, paccabotuka, paccabotuku, pachchabotuka, putchabotca, sandanamamani, selu, shelu, sirunaruvuli, slesmataka

***Cordia salviifolia*** Juss. (*Cordia salviifolia* Kunth; *Cordia salviifolia* Juss. ex Poir.; *Varronia salviifolia* (Juss. ex Poir.) Borhidi; *Varronia salviifolia* (Poir.) Borhidi)

Haiti.

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 7: 46. 1806 [6 Jul 1806] and *Acta Bot. Hung.* 34(3–4): 389. 1988

(Stomachic, pectoral, expectorant, bechic.)

***Cordia sebestena*** L. (*Cordia laevis* Jacq.; *Cordia sebestena* Willd. ex Spreng.; *Cordia sebestena* Andrews, nom. illeg.; *Cordia sebestena* G. Forst., nom. illeg.; *Cordia sebestena* Forssk., nom. illeg.; *Cordia speciosa* Salisb.; *Sebesten sebestena* (L.) Britton; *Sebestena sebestena* (L.) Britton)

Jamaica. Tree, salt tolerant, large cordate leaves covered on both surfaces with stiff hairs, conspicuous orange-red long-stalked flowers in loose cymose terminal inflorescences, white fleshy 2–4 seeded ovoid drupes with a thick angular stone, each stone enclosed by the hairy persistent fleshy calyx

See *Voy. Jamaica*, 2: 130, pl. 164. 1725, *Species Plantarum* 1: 190–191. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 177. 1763, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* p. lxiii. 1775, *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodromus* 18. 1786, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 111. 1796, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 1, t. 40. 1797, *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants 3: t. 157. 1801, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 68. 1818, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 1: 649. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824] and *Flora of Miami* 158. 1913

(Emollient, pectoral, for bronchitis, cough, fever, catarrh, influenza.)

in English: geiger tree, large-leaf geiger tree

in India: callekendala, kempucalle, kempusolle, kendal, sollekendal, virige, virigi

***Cordia senegalensis*** Juss. (*Cordia senegalensis* Hochst. ex Baker, nom. illeg.; *Cordia senegalensis* DC.)

West Africa, Senegal, Ivory Coast. Shrub or tree, irregular trunk, gum from the bark, sweet fruit pulp edible, savanna forest

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 7: 47. 1806, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 480. 1845, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* (1894) 28. 1894

(A macerate of the leaves used for colic; a decoction of the leaves drunk for kidney pains.)

in Gambia: deke, lilibahi, mbey, n-dologa, tomboron

in Ghana: kyeneboa, tweneboa

in Ivory Coast: bon na, bona, yacuma foroto

in Senegal: béhi, mbey, mbeygilé, su, sub, suup

in Upper Volta: yacuma foroto

***Cordia sinensis*** Lam. (*Cordia gharaf* Ehrenb. ex Aschers.; *Cordia gharaf* Ehrenb.; *Cordia gharaf* (Forssk.) Ehrenb. ex Asch.; *Cordia oblongifolia* Hochst. ex DC.; *Cordia ovalis* sensu Palmer & Pitman; *Cordia quercifolia* Klotzsch; *Cordia reticulata* Roth, non Vahl; *Cordia rothii* Roem. & Schult.; *Cordia subopposita* DC.; *Gerascanthus sinensis* (Lam.) Borhidi)

West Africa, Pakistan, Sri Lanka. Shrub or tree, very variable, tangled, multi-branched, drooping branches, heart-wood scented, the bark contains a gum, white-cream sweet-scented tubular flowers in terminal clusters, tiny orange-red tipped fruit with gelatinous sticky sweet edible pulp, ripe fruits eaten raw, famine food, clear gum edible, fruit eaten by monkeys, baboons and birds, fodder for goats, camels, sheep and cattle, found in grassland, open bushland, scrubland, damp sites, black and red sandy soils, dry riverine vegetation, savanna riverbanks, usually with *Salvadora persica*

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 423. 1792, *Sitzungsberichte der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin* 1879: 46. 1879 and *Acta Bot. Hung.* 34(3–4): 406. 1988

(Bark astringent. Leaves against fever. Root abortifacient. Root and bark decoction used to treat stomach disorders; roots decoction for treatment of malaria. Veterinary medicine, a decoction of the root and bark used to treat conjunctivitis in cattle. Widely used in rituals.)

in English: grey-leaved cordia, grey-leaved saucer berry

in Kenya: adome, adomeon, adomewa, adomeyon, adomoyon, adumewa, dorgo, edoma, edome, gaer, gayer, harores, ho'orocho, kithea, kithia, koh, lgueita, lgweita, lgweita-orok, Imanturre, mad'eera, madee'r, madeer, madeer-qoowe, mader, mader-boor, mareer, marer, mderia, mhali, mkayukayu, mtale, muhale, mutaale, mutalya-chana, mutheimunini, nokirwet, ol-dorko, ol-durgo, ol-olgot, salapani, silapani

in Madagascar: hazonkorora, sakalava, taindelonkarany, tanelo, varo karana

in Tanzania: angweegwee, bagalimo, baghalmo-lambi, funidang, hanarmo, hararmo, mdawi, mdawi-sogwe, mdumwakiguu, mkamasi, mlembu, mnembu, mnya mate, mochocho, mpololo, nshishinono, oldorko, oldurgo, ololfot, ololgot

***Cordia subcordata*** Lam. (*Cordia lowriana* Brandis; *Cordia lowryana* Brandis; *Cordia lowryana* J.S. Mill.)

Pacific, Madagascar. Shrub or tree, spreading, orange petals

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 421. 1792 and *Indian Trees* 479. 1906, *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle. Nouvelle Série. Série B, Botanique* 19: 44. 1969, *Adansonia*, sér. 3 23(2): 292, f. 2. 2001

(Anodyne, analgesic, antiinflammatory, for rheumatism.)

in English: sea trumpet

in Madagascar: antafabory, antafambony, aviavy, varoala

in Hawaii: kou

in China: cheng hua po bu mu

***Cordia ulmifolia*** Juss. ex Dum. Cours. (*Cordia ulmifolia* Juss.; *Cordia ulmifolia* A. DC.; *Cordia ulmifolia* Spreng.)

Virgin Island.

See *Le Botaniste Cultivateur, ...* 2: 148. 1805, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 1: 653. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 494. 1845

(Purgative, febrifuge.)

in English: black sage

***Cordia vignei*** Hutch. & Dalz.

West Africa, Ivory Coast, Sierra Leone. Shrub, forest

See *Flora of West Tropical Africa* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 2: 196. 1931

(A leaf-decoction as a purgative; powdered leaves for rheumatism. A bark decoction for washing sores.)

in Ivory Coast: ko-bona

in Sierra Leone: fule

***Cordia wallichii*** Don (*Cordia obliqua* var. *tomentosa* (Wall.) Kazmi, nom. superfl.; *Cordia obliqua* var. *wallichii* (Don) C.B. Clarke; *Cordia tomentosa* Wall., nom. illeg.; *Cordia tomentosa* (Lam.) Roem. & Schult.; *Cordia tomentosa* Cham., nom. illeg.)

India. Leaves fried and eaten, ripe fruit eaten

See *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 459. 1819, *Fl. Ind.* [Carey & Wallich ed.] 2: 339. 1824, *Linnaea* 4: 472 (–473). 1829, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4(2): 379. 1838, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 4: 137. 1883 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 51(2): 143. 1970

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Fruits demulcent, expectorant, astringent, used in bronchial affections and urinary problems.)

in India: ali, bahuvaraka, bahuwara, bairola, bhutadruma, bhutavriksha, buragunda, buraleessura, burgunda, chadle, challe, chandle, doddachalle, dvijakutsita, gandhapushpa, karbudara, karbudaraka, kichavirigi, kondavirigi, lekha-shataka, mannadaki, muk, naamaviri, nakkera, namaviri,



naruvili, naruviri, palantekku, peddabotuku, peddanakera, periyaviri, perunaruvili, pichhila, salle, selu, shailu, shapita, shataka, shelle, shelu, shelubheda, shitala, shitaphala, shleshmata, shleshmataka, sidam, solle mara, uddala, uddalaka, valiyanichhi, veniru, vidi, viri, virimaram, viriyan

### **Cordyla Lour. Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaceae, Leguminosae, Swartzieae)**

Referring to the shape of fruit or to the long-stalked ovary, from the Greek *kordyle* 'a club', see *Feddes Rep.* 41: 227–235. 1937.

#### ***Cordyla africana* Lour.**

Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing tree, spreading, rounded crown, heads of yellow-orange stamens, no petals, ovary stalked, yellow pods thin walled, flat seeds in fleshy pulp, fruit edible, sticky pulp smells like beans, fleshy pulp of ripe fruit eaten fresh, famine food, in swamp forests, riverine

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 402, 411, 412. 1790

(Bark laxative, purgative, for constipation. Veterinary medicine, stem bark vermifuge.)

in English: bush mango, sunbird tree, wild mango

in Southern Africa: iGowane-elikhulu, iGowane-lehlali, mufondo, muFondo, muTondo, mutondo, umBhone, wildemango

in Sudan: dougoura, ndimba

in Tanzania: mbachanga, mgwata, mkwata, mndundu, mpachama, mridu, mroma, mtigonzi, mtondo, mumbwe, mvoo, ntondo

#### ***Cordyla densiflora* Milne-Redh.**

Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing tree, short bole, many-branched, spreading, bushy, rounded crown, smooth bark, compound leaves, sweetly scented creamy flowers in dense crowded clusters near the ends of leafless branches or on short side branches, no petals, green-white stamens, rounded cup-like green calyx, green beaked fruit, thin-walled seeds embedded in pulp with unpleasant odour, mature fruit cooked, pulp of ripe fruit juicy eaten raw, in deciduous woodland and dry *Commiphora-Acacia* bushland, savanna

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 41: 234. 1937

(A solution of pounded leaves, hot water and salt allowed to cool until lukewarm, the solution then used as an enema to treat severe constipation. Ground charcoal made from the wood is mixed with sheep fat and smeared on the wound to treat burns.)

in English: wild mango

in Tanzania: miembe dasi (= wild mango), mkwata

***Cordyla pinnata* (A. Rich.) Milne-Redh.** (*Calycandra pinnata* Lepr. ex A. Rich.; *Calycandra pinnata* A. Rich.; *Cordyla pinnata* (Lepr. ex A. Rich.) Milne-Redh.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 30, 31, t. 9. 1832, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 41: 232. 1937

(Leaves pounded applied to abscesses; bark decoction anthelmintic; trunk and root bark purgative and anthelmintic; fruit laxative. Veterinary medicine, vermifuge.)

in English: bush mango

in Mali: dugura, duki, duto, duuki, logolaa, logolanga, wankore

in Senegal: dimb, duguto, duki, duto, duuki

### ***Cordylanthus* Nutt. ex Benth. Scrophulariaceae (Orobanchaceae)**

From the Greek *kordyle* 'a club' and *anthos* 'flower', see *A Natural System of Botany* 445. 1836, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 1: 62. 1855, *Mus. Bot. Lugd.-Bat.* 2: 27. 1856, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 19: 95. 1883 and *Muhlenbergia*: a journal of botany 3(8): 133. 1907, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 45: 417–418. 1918, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 945. 1925, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 99(7): 189. 1947, *Madroño* 23: 93. 1975.

***Cordylanthus ramosus* Nutt. ex Benth.** (*Adenostegia ramosa* Greene; *Adenostegia ramosa* (Nutt. ex Benth.) Greene; *Cordylanthus ramosus* Nutt.; *Cordylanthus ramosus* Nutt. ex Benth. subsp. *setosus* Pennell; *Cordylanthus ramosus* Nutt. ex Benth. var. *puberulus* J.F. Macbr.)

North America. Annual herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 10: 597. 1846, *Pittonia* 2(10B): 180. 1891

(Plant infusion emetic, for syphilis, venereal diseases.)

in English: bushy bird's beak

***Cordylanthus wrightii* A. Gray** (*Adenostegia wrightii* (A. Gray) Greene; *Cordylanthus wrightii* A. Gray subsp. *wrightii*; *Cordylanthus wrightii* A. Gray var. *pauciflorus* Kearney & Peebles) (Charles (Carlos) Wright, 1811–1885, a plant collector for Asa Gray and John Torrey, collected this plant on "Prairies, from 6 to 30 miles east of El Paso" in 1849 and Asa Gray named and described the plant in 1858, see Asa Gray (1810–1888), *Plantae Wrightianae Texano-Neo-Mexicanae*. 1852–1853 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the Library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, *Bernice P. Bishop Mus. Bull.* 144: 192. 1937, Elmer Drew Merrill, in *Contr. U.S. Natl.*

*Herb.* 30(1): 318. 1947, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 523. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 443. 1972, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 7: 464–466. 1988.)

North America. Annual herb, filiform divided leaves, yellow corolla

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 597. 1846, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 120. 1859, *Pittonia* 2(10B): 180. 1891 and *Economic Botany* 8(1): 3–20. 1954, *The Southwestern Naturalist* 24: 187–206. 1979

(Antimicrobial, for syphilis, venereal diseases, for prolapses of the uterus and menstrual pain, to bleach the skin. Ceremonial.)

in English: bird's beak, clubflower, Wright clubflower, Wright's birdbeak, Wright's bird's beak

### **Cordyline Comm. ex R. Br. Asparagaceae (Agavaceae, Dracaenaceae, Liliaceae)**

Greek *kordyle* 'a club', referring to the roots or to the stems; see *Theodora Speciosa* 82. 1786, *Genera Plantarum* [Jussieu] 41. 1789, Robert Brown, *Prodromus florum Novae Hollandiae*. 280. 1810, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 716. 1891 and *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 37. 1994, Dean Kelch, "Taxonomic changes in Cactaceae and Agavaceae." *Cactus and Succulent Journal* 67(5): 276. 1995, Bogler and Simpson, "A chloroplast study of the Agavaceae." *Syst. Bot.* 20: 191–205. 1995.

***Cordyline australis*** (G. Forst.) Endl. (*Charlwoodia australis* (G. Forst.) G. Don; *Cordyline australis* Hook. f.; *Cordyline australis* Nadeaud & Jouan; *Cordyline australis* Endl.; *Cordyline australis* var. *atropurpurea* Wiegand; *Cordyline australis* var. *aurea-striata* Wiegand; *Cordyline australis* var. *lineata* Wiegand; *Cordyline australis* var. *veitchii* (Voss) Wiegand; *Cordyline calocoma* (H. Wendl.) Baker; *Cordyline calocoma* f. *lineata* Voss; *Cordyline calocoma* f. *nutans* Voss; *Cordyline calocoma* f. *veitchii* Voss; *Cordyline forsteri* F. Muell.; *Cordyline indivisa* Regel, nom. illeg.; *Cordyline lentiginosa* Linden & André; *Cordyline sturmii* Colenso; *Cordyline superbiens* K. Koch; *Cordyline veitchii* Regel, nom. inval.; *Dracaena australis* G. Forst.; *Dracaenopsis australis* (G. Forst.) Planch.; *Dracaenopsis calocoma* H. Wendl.; *Terminalis australis* (G. Forst.) Kuntze)

New Zealand. Tree, rounded crown, large grass-like leaves, bunch of white blossoms, leaves eaten

See *Prod. Fl. Ins. Norfolk.*: 29. 1833, *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 17: 277. 1859, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 792. 1860, *Mém. Soc. Imp. Sci. Nat. Cherbourg* 11: 127. 1865, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 542. 1875, *Trans. & Proc. New Zealand Inst.* 15: 331. 1883, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 716. 1891, *Vilm. Blumengärtn.* ed. 3, 1: 1061. 1895 and *Stand. Cycl.*

*Hort.* 2: 843. 1914, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 33: 477–487. 1995

(Leaves rubbed for cuts, sores, diarrhea and dysentery.)

in English: cabbage tree, green dracaena, palm lily

in Japan: nioi-shurô-ran

Maori name: ti kauka (ti = *Cordyline*), ti kouka, ti pua, ti rakau, ti whanake, whanake

***Cordyline fruticosa*** (L.) A. Chev. (*Aletris chinensis* Lam.; *Asparagus terminalis* L., nom. illeg.; *Calodracon heliconiifolia* (Otto & A. Dietr.) Planch.; *Calodracon jacquinii* (Kunth) Planch.; *Calodracon nobilis* Planch.; *Calodracon sieberi* (Kunth) Planch.; *Calodracon terminalis* (L.) Planch.; *Convallaria fruticosa* L., nom. illeg.; *Cordyline amabilis* Cogn. & Marchand; *Cordyline baptistii* Cogn. & Marchand; *Cordyline cheesemanii* Kirk; *Cordyline dennisonii* André; *Cordyline densicoma* Linden & André; *Cordyline eschscholziiana* Mart. ex Schult. & Schult.f.; *Cordyline ferrea* (L.) Endl.; *Cordyline fruticosa* Göpp., nom. nud.; *Cordyline fruticosa* var. *ferrea* (Baker) R.R. Fernandez; *Cordyline gloriosa* Linden & André; *Cordyline guilfoylei* Linden ex Lem.; *Cordyline hedychioides* F. Muell.; *Cordyline heliconiifolia* Otto & A. Dietr.; *Cordyline hendersonii* Cogn. & Marchand; *Cordyline jacquinii* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Cordyline jacquinii* (L.) Kunth; *Cordyline javanica* Klotzsch ex Kunth; *Cordyline metallica* Dallièrè; *Cordyline nobilis* (Planch.) K. Koch; *Cordyline reali* G. Nicholson; *Cordyline regina* Veitch ex Regel; *Cordyline sepiaria* Seem.; *Cordyline sieberi* Kunth; *Cordyline terminalis* (L.) Kunth; *Cordyline terminalis* var. *baileyi* F.M. Bailey; *Cordyline terminalis* var. *boryi* Benth.; *Cordyline terminalis* var. *ferrea* (L.) Baker; *Cordyline terminalis* var. *ferrea* Baker; *Cordyline terminalis* var. *hedychioides* (F. Muell.) Baker; *Cordyline terminalis* var. *sepiaria* (Seem.) Benth.; *Cordyline terminalis* var. *sieberi* (Kunth) Benth.; *Cordyline terminalis* var. *ti* (Schott) Benth.; *Cordyline ti* Schott; *Cordyline timorensis* Planch.; *Dianella cubensis* A. Rich.; *Dracaena alborosea* Baker, nom. inval.; *Dracaena amabilis* auct.; *Dracaena argenteostriata* W. Bull; *Dracaena aurora* Linden & André; *Dracaena baptistii* auct.; *Dracaena bellula* Linden & André; *Dracaena brasiliensis* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Dracaena casanovae* Linden & André; *Dracaena chelsoni* Veitch; *Dracaena cooperi* Regel; *Dracaena coullingii* auct.; *Dracaena cuprea* L. Linden & Rodigas, nom. illeg.; *Dracaena cuprea* T. Moore; *Dracaena douceti* auct.; *Dracaena esculenta* Regel; *Dracaena ferrea* L., nom. illeg.; *Dracaena flemingii* Baker, nom. inval.; *Dracaena formosa* Baker, nom. inval.; *Dracaena fraseri* Baker, nom. inval.; *Dracaena gibsonii* Baker, nom. inval.; *Dracaena gloriosa* Linden ex E. Morren; *Dracaena guilfoylei* Veitch ex Regel; *Dracaena hybrida* auct.; *Dracaena illustris* Baker, nom. inval.; *Dracaena imperialis* Baker, nom. inval.; *Dracaena inscripta* Baker, nom. inval.; *Dracaena leonensis* Lodd. ex Loudon; *Dracaena lineata* Baker; *Dracaena lutescens* Verschaff.; *Dracaena macleayi* Regel; *Dracaena magnifica* Baker, nom. inval.; *Dracaena metallica* W. Bull; *Dracaena*

*nobilis* Baker, nom. inval.; *Dracaena porteana* Baker, nom. inval.; *Dracaena pulchella* Baker, nom. inval.; *Dracaena pulcherrima* Baker, nom. inval.; *Dracaena regalis* Baker, nom. inval.; *Dracaena reginae* T. Moore; *Dracaena regis* André; *Dracaena robinsoniana* André; *Dracaena rothiana* Carrière; *Dracaena salviati* Linden; *Dracaena sepiaria* Seem.; *Dracaena siamensis* Baker, nom. inval.; *Dracaena spectabilis* Baker, nom. inval.; *Dracaena splendens* Baker, nom. inval.; *Dracaena sulcata* Baker, nom. inval.; *Dracaena terminalis* (L.) L., nom. illeg.; *Dracaena terminalis* L.; *Dracaena troubetzkoi* Linden & André; *Dracaena utilis* Baker, nom. inval.; *Dracaena warocquei* Linden & André; *Ezelsia palma* Lour. ex B.A. Gomes; *Taetsia ferrea* Medik., nom. illeg.; *Taetsia fruticosa* (L.) Merr.; *Taetsia fruticosa* var. *casanovae* (Linden & André) Guillaumin; *Taetsia fruticosa* var. *ferrea* Standl.; *Taetsia terminalis* (L.) W. Wight ex Saff.; *Taetsia terminalis* (L.) W. Wight; *Terminalis fruticosa* (L.) Kuntze; *Terminalis fruticosa* Kuntze)

E. India to W. Pacific. Erect smooth shrub, thickened tuberous roots, yellowish stems, slender tubular pinkish flowers, purplish terminal panicles, globose fruits, famine food

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 313–314, 319. 1753, *Herbarium Amboinense* 16. 1754, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 246. 1767, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 79–80. 1783, *Theodora Speciosa* 82. 1786, *Genera Plantarum* 48. 1789, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 280. 1810, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1842: 30. 1844, *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 25: 53. 1855, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 11(129): 265. 1873, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 716. 1891, *Trans. & Proc. New Zealand Inst.* 28: 509. 1896 and *Bot. Bull. Dept. Agric. Queensland* 9: 11. 1902, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 9: 382. 1905, *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 137. 1917, *Catalogue des plantes du Jardin botanique de Saigon* 66. 1919, *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin* 102: 23. 1933, Fortune, R.F. *Folk Medicine in the Dobuan Islands*. Wellington, N.Z., 1960, *Trees of Mumbai* 259. 1999

(Irritant. Lower part of the rhizome eaten with betel for diarrhea. Leaves and stem heated and placed on fresh cuts; leaves and stalks squeezed and the juice mixed with water and drunk for diarrhea and dysentery; for dysentery, diarrhea and bleeding stool, pound young leaves of *Uncaria acida* with young leaves of *Cordyline fruticosa* and drunk the juice; leaves infusion for amenorrhea, tuberculosis, blood clotting. Flowers infusion febrifuge. Plant used to heal wounds, cuts, inflammations, fever, stomach bleeding, a poultice for wounds. Sacred, ritual, ceremonial, protection, exorcism, to bring good fortune, magical medicinal use for madness, healing magic, prevention against evil spirits, planted on graves; used by ghost societies ceremonially.)

in English: bong bush, cabbage palm, common dracaena, dracaena of gardens, dracaena palm, lily palm, palm lily, ti plant

in Australia: churoga (Tully River Aborigines)

in China: zhu jiao

in Japan: sen-nen-boku (= a thousand years tree)

Malayan names: andong, jejuang, lenjuang, senjuang

in Papua New Guinea: bauga, bidowi, elaivi, kava, kuatbu, rir tapisu, si'i, tanget, tesewa

in Sarawak: sabang

in Vietnam: phat du, chong deng, huyet du

in Hawaii: ki, ti

***Cordyline stricta*** (Sims) Endl. (*Charlwoodia stricta* (Sims) Sweet; *Cordyline stricta* Hook. f.; *Cordyline stricta* Endl.; *Cordyline stricta* (Kunth) Endl.; *Cordyline stricta* var. *discolor* Wiegand; *Cordyline stricta* var. *grandis* Wiegand; *Dracaena stricta* Sims; *Taetsia stricta* (Sims) Standl.; *Terminalis stricta* (Sims) Kuntze)

Australia.

See *Botanical Magazine* 52: t. 2575. 1825, *Flora Australasica* t. 18. 1827, *Ann. Wiener Mus. Naturgesch.* 1: 162. 1836, *Bot. Antarct. Voy. II. (Fl. Nov.-Zel.)*. 1: 257, t. 50. 1853, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 716. 1891 and *Cycl. Amer. Hort.* 1: 371. 1900

(Irritant.)

in English: dracaena, dracena, narrow-leaved cabbage palm

## Coreopsis L. Asteraceae

From the Greek *koris* 'a bug' and *opsis* 'aspect, resemblance, appearance', the seeds appear like a bug; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 907–909. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 388. 1754, *Magazin der Aesthetischen Botanik* 1: pl. 70. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 531. 1836, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 358–360. 1841, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(2): 341. 1842, *Pacif. Railr. Rep.* 4(5): 104. 1857, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 294. 1884, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 54[IV,5]: 243. 1891 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 49(6): 340–341. 1913, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13: 483. 1915, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 22(8): 587–661. 1924.

***Coreopsis tinctoria*** Nutt. (*Calliopsis atkinsoniana* (Douglas ex Lindl.) Hook.; *Calliopsis atkinsoniana* Hook.; *Calliopsis cardaminefolia* DC.; *Calliopsis cardaminifolia* DC.; *Calliopsis tinctoria* (Nutt.) DC.; *Calliopsis tinctoria* DC.; *Coreopsis atkinsoniana* Douglas ex Lindl.; *Coreopsis atkinsoniana* Douglas; *Coreopsis cardaminefolia* (DC.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Coreopsis cardaminifolia* Torr. & A. Gray; *Coreopsis stenophylla* Boynt.; *Coreopsis tinctoria* var. *atkinsoniana* (Douglas ex Lindl.) H.M. Parker ex E.B. Sm.; *Coreopsis*



*tinctoria* Nutt. var. *atkinsoniana* (Douglas) H.M. Parker; *Coreopsis tinctoria* Nutt. var. *imminuta* Sherff; *Coreopsis tinctoria* var. *similis* (F.E. Boynton) H.M. Parker ex E.B. Sm.; *Coreopsis tinctoria* Nutt. var. *similis* (F. Boynton) H.M. Parker; *Coreopsis tinctoria* Nutt. var. *tinctoria*; *Diplosastera tinctoria* (Nutt.) Tausch; *Diplosastera tinctoria* Tausch)

North America. Annual to perennial herb

See *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 2(1): 114–115. 1821, Tausch, Ignaz Friedrich (1793–1848), *Hortus Canalius* seu plantarum rariorum ... Prague, 1823 [Canal, Joseph von], *Edwards's Botanical Register* 16: t. 1376. 1830, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 1(6): 311. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 568. 1836, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... (Torr. & A. Gray) 2(2): 346. 1842 and *Biltmore Bot. Stud.* 1(2): 141. 1902, *Bot. Gaz.* 94(3): 594. 1933, *Botanical Gazette* 136(1): 83. 1975, *Amer. J. Bot.* 64: 791–798. 1977, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 5: 111–117. 1987, *Sida* 13: 241–250. 1988, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 24: 96–105. 1989

(Roots infusion for diarrhea. Ceremonial.)

in English: calliopsis, common tickseed, coreopsis, garden coreopsis, golden tickseed, plains coreopsis

in Japan: harusha-giku

*Coreopsis tripteris* L. (*Coreopsis tripteris* var. *deamii* Standl.; *Coreopsis tripteris* L. var. *intercedens* Standl.; *Coreopsis tripteris* var. *smithii* Sherff; *Coreopsis tripteris* L. var. *subrhomboidea* Sherff)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 908. 1753 and *Botanical Gazette* 88(3): 301. 1929, *Rhodora* 32(374): 33–34. 1930

(Plant decoction analgesic, antihemorrhagic.)

in English: tall coreopsis, tall tickseed

## Coriandrum L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Greek *koriannon*, *koriandron*, *koriamblon* (from *koris* 'a bug', *Cimex lectularius*) 'coriander', in allusion to the smell emanating from the leaves and unripe fruits; Latin *coriandrum*, *coriandron*, *coriandrus* used by T. Maccius Plautus, M. Terentius Varro, Aulus Cornelius Celsus et al.; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 256. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 124. 1754 and *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *CIS Chromosome Inform. Serv.* 20: 32–33. 1976, *Current Science* 46: 751–752. 1977, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, ser. 2, 52: 69–77. 1978, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana*, Bot. 26: 1–42. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 360–361. 1980, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(6): 114–116. 1995.

*Coriandrum sativum* L. (*Coriandrum diversifolium* Gilib.; *Coriandrum globosum* Salisb.; *Coriandrum majus* Garsault,

nom. inval.; *Coriandrum majus* Gouan; *Coriandrum testiculatum* Lour.; *Coriandrum testiculatum* L.; *Coriandrum testiculatum* M. Bieb.; *Selinum coriandrum* E.H.L. Krause, nom. illeg. superfl.)

Near East, Mediterranean. Herb, erect, solid, annual, glabrous, many-branched, well-developed taproot, leaves alternate, inflorescence an indeterminate compound umbel, corolla white or pale pink, fruit an ovoid yellow-brown schizocarp, seed one per mericarp

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 256. 1753, *Fig. Pl. Med.* 2: t. 232. 1764, *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 225. 1790, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 166. 1796, *Fl. Taur.-Caucas.* 1: 228. 1808 and *Deutschlands Flora, Abtheilung II, Cryptogamie* (Sturm), 12: 163. 1904, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5A/1): 3–97. 1962, *Pakistan J. Bot.* 6: 109–115. 1974, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 63: 117. 1976, *Fl. Libya* 117: 23. 1985, *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 38: 2054–2056. 1990

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Green plants applied as a cure for measles. Juice of leaves given along with black pepper in rheumatism; leaves cooked and eaten for body ache; green leaves eaten to expel gas from the stomach or bowel. Fruits carminative, sedative, antiinflammatory, diuretic, tonic, stomachic, antibilious, refrigerant, anticatarrhal, antispasmodic, galactagogue, emmenagogue and aphrodisiac. A sedative tea for children and adults, also a good mouthwash for inflamed gums or tonsils; watery paste of seeds used as gargle for the cure of ulcers of the mouth and throat. Roasted seeds powdered and taken to treat indigestion.)

in English: Chinese parsley, coriander, parsley

in Cambodia: vannsuy

in China: hu sui, hsiang sui, yuan sui, yuan sui shu

in India: ababika, allaka, arainili, aritaravanci, avarika, cchatra, chhatra, cottamillie, cukkumapattiram, cuvacakkini, daniyalu, danya kushk bariyan, danyaalu, danyalu, dhana, dhanaka, dhane, dhaneyaka, dhani, dhania, dhanika, dhani-kataila, dhaniya, dhaniyaalu, dhaniyaka, dhaniyam, dhanna, dhanya, dhanya beeja, dhanya khushk, dhanya khushk bariyan, dhanya khusk, dhanyabija, dhanyay ka maghz bhoona hua, dhanyaka, dhanyakam, dhanyalu, dhennika, hara dhania, hara dhanya, haveeja, havija, hridyagandha, irutayakantam, janapriya, kacukati, kacukatimalli, karuncenkai, kashniz, khotbir, khotmir, kishm iz khushk, kishmeez khusk, kishmiz khushk, kishmiz khusk, kishneex khusk, kishneez khushk, kishneez khusk, kishniz, kishniz khushk, kishniz khushk nim kofta, kishniz khusk, kishniz sabz, koddumalli, kotamalli, kotambari, kotambri-beeja, kothamalli, kothambari, kothambari soppu, kothambri, kothamburi, kothamiri, kothanppalayari, kothimari, kothimiri, kothimiri, kothimiri, kothmir, koththamalli, koththumalli, kothumalli, kothumbari, kotimiri, kotmir, kotta-malli, kottam-palari, kottamalli, kottamallicceti, kottamari-bija, kottampala, kottampalari, kothumbari soppu, kottmir, kottumalli, kouthmir, kulirmati, kunati, kusbarah, kushniz, kustumbari, kustumbaru,

kustumbura, kustumburi, kuzbarah, kuzburah, magh-i-kishniz biryan, maghz kishniz nim kofta, malli, muti, nata-matirai, navu, nisara, phadigom, shakayogya, sugandhi, sukshmapatra, takkaniyam, tanakaceti, tanakam, tanakamalli, tanattaniyam, tanica, tanika, tanikai, tanikakki, tanikam, tanikamalli, tanittalikam, taniya, taniyakam, taniyam, taniyan, teni, tenikai, tenukam, thania, titcanakalkam, titcanapalai, titcanapattiram, titumkam, titunnakam, tumberu, tumpuru, tuvicam, uraiyiculi, uri, urini, urinicceti, urularici, ushu, uttamapari, uttampari, vacantiram, vacantiramalli, vedhaka, veshana, vitunnaka

in Indonesia: katuncar, ketumbar, tumbar

in Japan: koendoro, kûshibâ

in Laos: miye (people Nya Hön)

in Lepcha: aoo su

in Malaysia: jintan, ketumar, ketumbar, penjilang, wansui

in Nepal: dhaniya

in Philippines: culantro, kulantra, kulantra, ongsoi, uan-soi

in Laos: phak ho:m pa:nx, phak ho:m po:mz, phakhom

in Thailand: phakchi, phakhom, phakhom-noi

in Tibetan: ‘u-su

in Vietnam: ng[of] ta, rau m[uf]ji, rau ng[of]

in Central America: cilantro, culantro, culantro de Castilla, nocuana gueza toti castilla, saquil

in Arabic: kesbour, kusbara, tabel

in French: coriandre

### Coriaria L. Coriariaceae

From the Latin *corium* ‘leather’, leaves and bark used for tanning, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1037. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 739. 1824 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 174–175. 1949, *Rhodora* 74(798): 242–253. 1972.

#### *Coriaria arborea* Lindsay

New Zealand. Small tree, fluted stem, glossy green leaves in pairs, greenish red to purple flowers in racemes, floral envelope swollen and succulent used as food, purple berry

See *Contr. New Zealand Bot.* 84. 1868 and *Iden* 47(9): 19–24. 1993

(Seeds, stems and leaves if eaten are extremely poisonous; the fleshy part surrounding the seeds is not poisonous. Young shoots for boils, dysentery, bruises, diarrhea, sprains, bleeding cuts; leaves extract for sores, cuts, dysentery, bruises, wounds; roots for rheumatism.)

in English: toot

Maori names: puhou, tupakihi, tutu

*Coriaria nepalensis* Wall. (*Coriaria kweichowensis* Hu; *Coriaria sinica* Maxim.; *Morus calva* H. Lévl.; *Morus calva* H. Lévl.)

China, Himalaya. Small tree or shrub, greenish red catkins

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich) 3: 67, pl. 289. 1832 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(363–367): 265. 1914, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 7: 213. 1936

(Leaves astringent, antiinflammatory, purgative. Ripe fruits eaten, but highly intoxicating when taken in large quantities.)

in China: ma sang

in India: gangara, gangeru, kholo choroshi, lit zaklo, makola, makroli, masuri, masurya, musroi, nacchar, nachhar, richh-ka-ancha, richh ka ancha, richh-ka-anchal

*Coriaria ruscifolia* L. (*Coriaria microphylla* Poir.; *Coriaria ruscifolia* subsp. *microphylla* (Poir.) L.E. Skog; *Coriaria thymifolia* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.)

South America. Fruits eaten by birds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1037. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 6(1): 87. 1804, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(2): 819. 1806 and *Rhodora* 74(798): 249. 1972

(Toxic to animals. Fruits with some narcotic and hallucinogenic effect, eaten for inebriation.)

in Ecuador: piñan, shanshi

*Coriaria sinica* Maxim.

China.

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 29(3): 9. 1881

(Worshipped, magic.)

in China: ma song zai

### Cornulaca Delile Chenopodiaceae (Amaranthaceae)

See Delile, Alire Raffeneau, *Flore d'Égypte*. Explication des planches. *Histoire des plantes cultivées*. Mémoire sur les plantes qui croissent spontanément dans ce pays. Planches., 206. t. 22. f. 3. 1813 [Paris, 1812–1817].

*Cornulaca monacantha* Delile (*Cornulaca monacantha* var. *diacantha* Maire)

Pakistan, N. Africa. Shrub or semi-shrub, dwarf, many-branched, compact, woody, vigorous, strongly ramified from the base, glabrous-glaucous, leaves recurved tapering from a clasping base into a rigid spine, spinescent small greenish flowers located at the base of the leaves, salt-tolerant, grazed by camels, used as fuel, mobile and stable sand dunes of the desert, sandy waste places, sandy plains and desert wadis

See *Description de l'Égypte, ... Histoire Naturelle*, Tom. Second, 206, 234, t. 22, f. 3. 1813–1814 and *Flora of Saudi Arabia, Chenopodiaceae*. ed. III. vol. 1. 192–223. 1988, *Pharmazie* 55(6): 460–462. 2000, *Phytochemistry* 58: 611–613. 2001, *International Journal of Agriculture and Biology* 7(3): 345–351. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105: 358–367. 2006

(Polyphenols, saponins. Decoction of leaves purgative, used for treatment of jaundice, a remedy for scabies; a decoction of the leaves taken on an empty stomach.)

in Mali: hamad, sri, tahara, tasra, tazera

in Niger: had, djouri

in Sahara: hâd, tahara

### Cornus L. Cornaceae

The Latin name for the cornelian cherry, *Cornus mas* L.; Greek *keras*, Latin *cornu, us* 'horn', Akkadian *qarnu* 'horn', Hebrew *qeren* 'a horn, point, peak', see *Species Plantarum* 1: 117–118. 1753, *The British Herbal* 331. 1756, *Fl. Belg.* (Dumortier) 83. 1827, *Medical Flora*; or, manual of the medical botany of the United States ... 132. 1828, *Alsographia Americana* 58–59. 1838, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* 8: 92, 101, 103, 106. 1838 (1839), *Oekonomisch-technische Flora Böhmens* 2(1): 174. 1838, *Genera Plantarum* [Endlicher] 798. 1839, *Der Deutsche Botaniker Herbarienbuch* 143. 1841, *Fl. Ross.* (Ledeb.) 2: 377–378. 1844, *Dendrologie* 1: 694. 1869, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 745. 1879, *Gartenflora* 45: 285–286. 1896, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 3(8): 266. 1898 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 33(3): 147. 1906, *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 23: 30, 36, 39. 1909, *Ill. Handb. Laubholz.* [C.K. Schneider] 2: 437, 450, 453–454. 1909, *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) IV. 229 (Heft 41): 76, 84. 1910, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 487. 1916, *Fl. Sylv. Kor.* 16: 81. 1927, *Annals of Botany*, n.s. Oxford 6: 92. 1942, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 46(3): 254–256. 1959, *Preslia* 36: 341. 1964, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 47: 103. 1966, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 25(2): 128. 1987, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 7(2): 44. 1987, *Guihaia* 10(2): 123. 1990, *Syst. Bot.* 18(3): 476. 1993, *Syst. Bot.* 21(3): 286. 1996 (1997), *Fl. China* 14: 207. 2005.

***Cornus alternifolia*** L.f. (*Bothrocaryum alternifolium* (L.f.) Pojark.; *Cornus alterna* Marshall; *Cornus alternifolia* L.f.; *Cornus alternifolia* Hort. ex Lavallée; *Cornus alternifolia* f. *ochrocarpa* Rehder; *Cornus alternifolia* var. *corallina* Aiton; *Cornus alternifolia* var. *ochroleuca* Rehder; *Cornus alternifolia* var. *virescens* Aiton; *Cornus plicata* Tausch; *Cornus punctata* Raf.; *Cornus riparia* Raf.; *Cornus riparia* var. *rugosa* Raf.; *Cornus rotundifolia* Raf.; *Cornus undulata* Raf.; *Swida alternifolia* (L.f.) Small; *Swida alternifolia* Small)

North America. Tree or shrub, perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117–118. 1753, *Suppl. Pl.*: 125. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Arbust. Amer.* 35. 1785, *Hortus*

*Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W. Aiton) 1: 159. 1789, *Flora* 21(2): 733. 1838, *Alsographia Americana* 61–62. 1838, *Enum. Arbres* 129, nomen. 1877 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* [Small]. 853, 1335. 1903, *Mitt. Deutsch. Dendrol. Ges.* 16: 75. 1907, *The Standard Cyclopedia of Horticulture* 1: 852. 1914

(Bark chewed for headache; crushed bark infusion as an antidote wash after poisoning; root bark infusion astringent, emetic, tonic, stimulant, antiseptic, for diarrhea, gonorrhea, tuberculosis, cough, colds, febrifuge, sore eyes; bark and root infusion anthelmintic, antidote, anti-diarrheal. Flower infusion diaphoretic, febrifuge, taken for colic. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual.)

in English: alternate-leaf dogwood, green osier, pagoda dogwood

***Cornus amomum*** Mill. (*Swida amomum* (Mill.) Small; *Swida amomum* Small; *Thelycrania amomum* (Mill.) Pojark.)

North America. Shrub, perennial

See *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 5. 1768, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 83. 1827, *Oekonomisch-technische Flora Böhmens* 2(1): 174. 1838, *Annales de la société linneenne de Lyon*, sér. 2 16: 394. 1868 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* [Small]. 854, 1336. 1903, *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 2: 437. 1909, *Notul. Syst. Inst. Bot. Komarov. Acad. Sci. URSS* 12: 165. 1950, *Preslia* 36: 341. 1964, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 47: 103. 1966

(Roots decoction analgesic, laxative. Bark infusion for gonorrhea, chest congestion, injected rectally for diarrhea; decoction of bark taken as an emetic. Ceremonial.)

in English: knob-styled dogwood, red willow, silky dogwood

***Cornus amomum*** Mill. subsp. *obliqua* (Raf.) J.S. Wilson (*Cornus amomum* Mill. var. *schuetzeana* (C.A. Mey.) Rickett; *Cornus obliqua* Raf.; *Cornus purpusii* Koehne; *Swida obliqua* (Raf.) Moldenke; *Swida purpusii* (Koehne) Soják; *Thelycrania purpusii* (Koehne) Pojark.)

North America. Shrub, perennial

See *Annals of Nature or Annual Synopsis of New Genera and Species of Animals, Plants, etc. Discovered in North America by C.S. Rafinesque*. Lexington (1820)13. 1820, *Gartenflora* 1899: 338. 1899 and *Observed Fl. Warren, Pennsylvania* 20. 1944, *Observed Fl. Warren Pennsylv. Suppl.* 1: 15. 1944, *Notul. Syst. Inst. Bot. Komarov. Acad. Sci. URSS* 12: 165. 1950, *Novit. Bot. Delect. Seminum Horti Bot. Univ. Carol. Prag.* 1960: 11. 1960, *Trans. Kansas Acad. Sci.* 67: 811. 1965

(Infusion of bark taken for dyspepsia.)

in English: silky dogwood

***Cornus asperifolia*** Michx. (*Cornus foemina* Mill. subsp. *microcarpa* (Nash) J.S. Wilson; *Cornus microcarpa* Nash; *Cornus sericea* L. var. *asperifolia* (Michx.) DC.; *Cornus stricta* var. *asperifolia* (Michx.) Alph.Wood; *Cornus stricta*



var. *asperifolia* (Michx.) Feay ex Alph.Wood; *Swida asperifolia* (Michx.) Small; *Swida asperifolia* Small; *Swida microcarpa* (Nash) Small; *Thelycrania asperifolia* (Michx.) Pojark.; *Thelycrania microcarpa* (Nash) Pojark.)

North America. Shrub, perennial

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 93. 1803, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* (DC.) 4: 272. 1830, *A Class-book of Botany* 392. 1861, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 23: 103. 1896 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 853–854, 1336. 1903, *Notul. Syst. Inst. Bot. Komarov. Acad. Sci. URSS* 12: 165. 1950, *Trans. Kansas Acad. Sci.* 67: 797. 1965

(Diuretic.)

in English: small rough-leaf cornel, toughleaf dogwood

***Cornus canadensis*** L. (*Arctocrania canadensis* (L.) Nakai; *Chamaepericlymenum canadense* (L.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Chamaepericlymenum canadense* f. *purpurascens* Miyabe & Tatew.; *Cornella canadensis* (L.) Rydb.; *Cornus canadensis* f. *albomacula* Lepage; *Cornus canadensis* f. *alpestris* (House) Lepage; *Cornus canadensis* f. *aphylla* Lepage; *Cornus canadensis* f. *bifoliata* Lepage; *Cornus canadensis* f. *connatifolia* Lepage; *Cornus canadensis* f. *dutillyi* Lepage; *Cornus canadensis* var. *dutillyi* (Lepage) B. Boivin; *Cornus canadensis* f. *elongata* Peck; *Cornus canadensis* f. *florulenta* Lakela; *Cornus canadensis* f. *foliolosa* Lepage; *Cornus canadensis* f. *infraverticillata* Lepage; *Cornus canadensis* f. *medeoloides* Lepage; *Cornus canadensis* f. *ornata* Lepage; *Cornus canadensis* f. *purpurascens* (Miyabe & Tatew.) H. Hara; *Cornus canadensis* f. *ramosa* Lepage; *Cornus canadensis* f. *rosea* Fernald; *Cornus canadensis* f. *secunda* Lepage; *Cornus canadensis* f. *semivirescens* J. Cay.; *Cornus canadensis* f. *virescens* Lepage; *Cornus canadensis* f. *viridis* B. Boivin; *Cornus canadensis* subsp. *pristina* Gervais & Blondeau; *Cornus canadensis* var. *alpestris* House; *Cornus canadensis* L. var. *dutillyi* (Lepage) B. Boivin; *Cornus cyananthus* Raf.; *Cornus fauriei* H. Lév.; *Cornus herbacea* Oeder.; *Cornus herbacea* var. *canadensis* (L.) Pall.; *Cornus suffruticosa* Raf.; *Cynoxylon canadense* (L.) J.H. Schaffn.; *Eukrania canadensis* (L.) Merr.; *Eukrania cyananthus* (Raf.) Merr.)

North America, Japan, Russia. Shrub or subshrub, perennial, erect, scarlet berries

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117–118. 1753, *The British Herbal* 331. 1756, *Flora Danica* t. 5. 1766, *Flora Rossica* 1: 52. 1784, *Atlantic J.* 1(4): 151. 1832, *Flora des Nordostdeutschen Flachlandes* 799. 1898 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 147. 1906, *Botanical Magazine* 23: 39–40. 1909, *Rhodora* 43: 156. 1941, *Rhodora* 44: 20. 1942, *Index Raf.*: 184. 1949, *Naturaliste Canad.* 82: 99–101. 1955, *Botaniska Notiser* 132: 121–129. 1979, *Naturaliste Canad.* 113: 333. 1986, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 25: 9–10. 1995, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 30: 10–15. 1999, *Bull. Soc. Neuchateloise Sci. Nat.* 126: 38. 2003

(Whole plant decoction analgesic, for colds, tuberculosis, fevers, paralysis, used by women for stomachaches. Infusion of roots, leaves and berries anticonvulsive. Bark analgesic, febrifuge, tonic. Leaves infusion cathartic, analgesic, used for body ache, fevers, muscle pain, as an eyewash. Berries used in ceremonies.)

in English: bunchberry, bunchberry dogwood, crackerberry, creeping dogwood, dwarf cornel, pudding berry

***Cornus capitata*** Wallich (*Benthamia capitata* (Wallich) Nakai; *Benthamia capitata* Nakai; *Benthamia fragifera* Lindley; *Benthamidia capitata* (Wallich) H. Hara; *Cornus capitata* Sessé & Moc.; *Cornus capitata* subsp. *brevipedunculata* (W.P. Fang & Y.T. Hsieh) Q.Y. Xiang; *Cornus capitata* subsp. *emeiensis* (W.P. Fang & Y.T. Hsieh) Q.Y. Xiang; *Cynoxylon capitatum* (Wallich) Nakai; *Cynoxylon glabriusculum* Pojarkova; *Cynoxylon yunnanense* Pojarkova; *Dendrobenthamia brevipedunculata* W.P. Fang & Hsieh; *Dendrobenthamia capitata* (Wall.) Hutch.; *Dendrobenthamia capitata* (Wallich ex Roxburgh) Hutchinson; *Dendrobenthamia capitata* var. *emeiensis* (W.P. Fang & Y.T. Hsieh) W.P. Fang & W.K. Hu; *Dendrobenthamia emeiensis* W.P. Fang & Y.T. Hsieh; *Dendrobenthamia tonkinensis* var. *brevipedunculata* (W.P. Fang & Y.T. Hsieh) W.P. Fang & W.K. Hu)

China, Pakistan.

See *Flora Indica*, ed. Carey & Wall. 1: 434–435. 1820, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 19: t. 1579. 1833, *Naturaleza* (Mexico City) ser. 2, 2, app. 28. 1893 and *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 23(266): 41. 1909, *Cat. Sem. et Spor. Hort. Bot. Univ. Imp. Tokyo* 22. 1918, *Journ. Jap. Bot.* 1939, xv. 742. 1939, *Annals of Botany* 6(21): 93. 1942, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 29(1): 115. 1948, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 2(1): 103, pl. 15. 1953, *Flore du Cambodge du Laos et du Vietnam* 8: 28. 1968, *J. Sichuan Univ., Natural Science Edition* 1980(3): 161, pl. 7, f. 2. 1980, *Flora Sichuanica* 1: 368, Addenda 471, pl. 141, f. 1–6. 1981, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 4(3): 110–111. 1984, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 7(2): 39–40, 42. 1987, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 43(2): 153. 1992

(Astringent.)

in China: tou zhuang si zhao hua

***Cornus chinensis*** Wangerin (*Cornus chinensis* f. *jinyangensis* (W.K. Hu) W.K. Hu; *Cornus chinensis* f. *longipedunculata* (W.P. Fang & W.K. Hu) W.P. Fang & W.K. Hu; *Cornus chinensis* f. *microcarpa* (W.K. Hu) W.K. Hu; *Macrocarpium chinense* (Wangerin) Hutchinson; *Macrocarpium chinense* f. *jinyangense* W.K. Hu; *Macrocarpium chinense* f. *longipedunculatum* W.P. Fang & W.K. Hu; *Macrocarpium chinense* f. *microcarpum* W.K. Hu)

China, Tibet.

See *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 6(107–112): 100–101. 1908, *Annals of Botany* 6(21): 89. 1942, *J. Sichuan Univ., Nat. Sci.*, 1980(3): 160, pl. 7, f. 1. 1980, *Flora Sichuanica* 1:

354, Addenda 470, pl. 135, 136. 1981, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 4(3): 109. 1984, *Guihaia* 12(4): 337–339. 1992

(Antibacterial.)

in China: chuan e shan zhu yu

***Cornus controversa*** Hemsley (*Bothrocaryum controversum* (Hemsley) Pojarkova; *Bothrocaryum longipetiolatum* (Hayata) Pojark.; *Cornus brachypoda* Miquel, non C.A. Meyer; *Cornus controversa* var. *alpina* Wangerin; *Cornus controversa* var. *angustifolia* Wangerin; *Cornus controversa* var. *shikokumontana* (Hiyama) Hiyama; *Cornus macrophylla* Koehne; *Cornus obovata* Thunberg, nom. inval., nom. nud.; *Cornus sanguinea* L.; *Cornus sanguinea* Thunberg, non L.; *Swida controversa* (Hemsl.) Moldenke; *Swida controversa* (Hemsley) Soják; *Swida controversa* (Hemsl.) S.S. Ying; *Swida controversa* var. *alpina* (Wangerin) H. Hara ex Noshiro; *Swida controversa* var. *shikokumontana* (Hiyama) H. Hara ex Noshiro)

China, Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117–118. 1753, *D.D. [Docente Deo] Museum naturalium Academiae upsaliensis*. Appendix / Quam consensu exp. fac. med. upsal. praeside Carol. Pet. Thunberg; publico examini proponit Jonas Lundelius ... [et. al.] 17: 3. Upsaliae: Apud J. Edman, 1791–1819, *Oeckon.-Techn. Fl. Boehmens* 2(1): 174. 1838, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 7: 223. 1845, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 160. 1865, *Gartenflora* 45: 285. 1896 and *Bot. Mag.* 135: sub t. 8261. 1909, *Botanical Magazine* 23: 36. 1909, *Das Pflanzenreich* 41(IV. 229): 50. 1910, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1909(8): 331–333. post Jun 1909, *Bot. Mater. Gerb. Bot. Inst. Komarova Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* 12: 169–170. 1950, *Novit. Bot. Delect. Seminum Horti Bot. Univ. Carol. Prag.* 10. 1960 [Novitates Botanicae ex Universitate Carolinae], *J. Jap. Bot.* 39: 125. 1964, *Phytologia* 17(2): 114. 1968, *Fl. Taiwan* 2: 604. 1987, *Kromosomo* 73: 2491–2497. 1994, *Fl. Japan* 2c: 256. 1999

(Leaves to relieve pain and to reduce swelling.)

in English: giant dogwood

in China: deng tai shu, liang tzu mu, sung yang

***Cornus drummondii*** C.A. Mey. (*Cornus asperifolia* Michx. var. *drummondii* J.M. Coult. & W.H. Evans; *Cornus asperifolia* var. *drummondii* (C.A. Mey.) J.M. Coult. & W.H. Evans; *Cornus drummondii* f. *priceae* (Small) Rickett; *Cornus priceae* Small; *Cornus stricta* A. Gray ex S.Watson; *Swida drummondii* (C.A. Mey.) Soják; *Swida priceae* (Small) Small; *Thelycrania priceae* (Small) Pojark.)

North America. Shrub or tree, perennial

See *Bull. Cl. Phys.-Math. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Pétersbourg* 3: 372. 1845, *Bibl. Index N. Amer. Bot.* 1: 438. 1878, *Botanical Gazette* 15(2): 36. 1890 and *Torreya* 1: 54. 1901,

*Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 72: 223. 1945, *Bot. Mater. Gerb. Bot. Inst. Komarova Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* 12: 165. 1950, *Novit. Bot. Delect. Seminum Horti Bot. Univ. Carol. Prag.* 1960: 10. 1960, *Taxon* 30: 77–78. 1981

(For gonorrhoea.)

in English: roughleaf dogwood

***Cornus excelsa*** Kunth (*Cornus californica* var. *pubescens* (Nutt.) J.F. Macbr.; *Cornus lanceolata* Rose; *Cornus pubescens* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Cornus pubescens* Nutt., nom. illeg.; *Cornus pubescens* Torr., nom. illeg.; *Cornus toluensis* Kunth; *Swida excelsa* (Kunth) Soják; *Swida lanceolata* (Rose) Holub; *Swida pubescens* (Nutt.) Standl.; *Swida toluensis* (Kunth) Holub; *Thelycrania excelsa* (Kunth) Pojark.; *Thelycrania lanceolata* (Rose) Pojark.; *Thelycrania toluensis* (Kunth) Pojark.)

Guatemala, Mexico.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 430. 1818[1820], *Mantissa* 3: 252. 1827, *The North American Sylva* 3: 54. 1849, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2: 71. 1858 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 8(1): 55. 1903, *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections* 56(33): 3. 1912, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 56: 54. 1918, *Notul. Syst. Inst. Bot. Komarov. Acad. Sci. URSS* 12: 165. 1950, *Novit. Bot. Delect. Seminum Horti Bot. Univ. Carol. Prag.* 10. 1960, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(8/1): 67–69. 1966, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 2: 427. 1967

(For women's ailments.)

***Cornus florida*** L. (*Benthamia florida* (L.) Nakai; *Benthamidia florida* (L.) Spach; *Cornus florida* Hook.; *Cynoxylon florida* Raf.; *Cynoxylon floridum* (L.) Britton & Shafer; *Cynoxylon floridum* (L.) Raf.; *Cynoxylon floridum* (L.) Small; *Cynoxylon floridum* (L.) Raf. ex B.D. Jacks.)

Mexico, North America. Shrub or tree, perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117. 1753, *Alsographia Americana* 59. 1838, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 8: 107. 1839 and *North American Trees* 744. 1908, *Botanical Magazine* 23: 41. 1909

(Infusion of flower febrifuge, diaphoretic, sedative. Bark analgesic, antidote, anthelmintic, antidiarrheal, chewed for headache; crushed bark infusion as an antidote wash after poisoning; infusion of bark and root anthelmintic, antidiarrheal, blood purifier. Root bark astringent, antiseptic, wound healing, an infusion taken for diarrhea.)

in English: common white dogwood, eastern flowering dogwood, flowering dogwood, white dogwood

in Japan: hana-mizuki

***Cornus foemina*** Mill. (*Cornus albida* Ehrh.; *Cornus candidissima* Marshall, nom. illeg.; *Cornus citrifolia* Lam.; *Cornus coerulea* Meerb.; *Cornus cyanocarpus* J.F. Gmel.;

*Cornus fastigiata* Michx.; *Cornus gracilis* Koehne; *Cornus striata* DC.; *Cornus stricta* Lam.; *Cornus stricta* L'Hér., nom. illeg.; *Svida foemina* (Mill.) Rydb.; *Swida foemina* (Mill.) Rydb.; *Swida gracilis* (Koehne) Soják; *Swida stricta* (Lam.) Small; *Swida stricta* Small; *Thelycrania candidissima* Pojark.; *Thelycrania stricta* (Lam.) Pojark.)

North America. Shrub or tree, perennial

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 4. 1768, *Syst. Nat.*: 257. 1791, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 1: 92. 1803, *Prodr.* 4: 272. 1830 and *Fl. S.E. U.S.* [Small]. 853. 1903, *Mitt. Deutsch. Dendrol. Ges.* 1903: 36. 1903, *Brittonia* 1(2): 94. 1931, *Bot. Mater. Gerb. Bot. Inst. Komarova Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* 12: 165. 1950, *Novit. Bot. Delect. Seminum Horti Bot. Univ. Carol. Prag.* 1960: 10. 1960

(Decoction of root or bark scrapings taken for fever, malaria.)

in English: stiff dogwood

***Cornus glabrata*** Benth. (*Cornus costulata* Jeps.; *Swida catalinensis* Millsp.; *Swida foemina* Rydb. var. *glabrata* A. Heller; *Swida glabrata* (Benth.) A. Heller; *Thelycrania catalinensis* (Millsp.) Pojark.; *Thelycrania glabrata* (Benth.) Pojark.)

North America. Shrub or tree, perennial

See Bentham, George (1800–1884), *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur*: under the command of Captain Sir Edward Belcher, R.N., C.B., F.R.G.S., etc. during the years 1836–42. The Botanical Descriptions / by George Bentham; edited and superintended by Richard Brinsley Hinds. London: Smith, Elder and Co., 1844–1846 and *Fl. W. Calif.*, ed. 2: 306. 1911, *Catalogue of North American Plants North of Mexico* ed. 3: 273. 1914, *Publ. Field Columb. Mus., Bot. Ser.* 5: 189. 1923, *Notul. Syst. Inst. Bot. Komarov. Acad. Sci. URSS* 12: 165. 1950

(Diaphoretic.)

in English: brown dogwood, western cornel

***Cornus mas*** Linnaeus (*Cornus erythrocarpa* St.-Lag.; *Cornus flava* Steud.; *Cornus homericum* Bubani; *Cornus mas* f. *conica* Jovan.; *Cornus mas* f. *macrocarpa* Dippel; *Cornus mas* f. *microcarpa* Sanadze; *Cornus mas* f. *oxycarpa* Jovan.; *Cornus mas* f. *pyriformis* Sanadze; *Cornus mas* var. *oblongifolia* Jovan.; *Cornus mascula* L.; *Cornus mascula* Zorn.; *Cornus nudiflora* Dumort.; *Cornus praecox* Stokes; *Cornus vernalis* Salisb.; *Eukrania mascula* (L.) Merr.; *Macrocarpium mas* (L.) Nakai)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117. 1753, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10. 2: 897. 1759, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 66. 1796, *Nomencl. Bot.* 1: 227. 1821, *Handb. Laubholz.* 3: 245. 1893, *Fl. Pyren.* 2: 337. 1899 and *Botanical Magazine* 23: 38, in obs. 1909, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 21: 31–63. 1978

(Febrifuge.)

in English: cornelian cherry, sorbet

***Cornus nuttallii*** Audubon ex Torr. & A. Gray (*Benthamia nuttallii* (Audubon) Nakai; *Benthamia nuttallii* (Audubon ex Torr. & A. Gray) Nakai; *Benthamidia nuttallii* (Audubon ex Torr. & A. Gray) Moldenke; *Benthamidia nuttallii* (Audubon) Moldenke; *Benthamidia nuttallii* Moldenke; *Cornus nuttallii* Hort. ex Koehne; *Cornus nuttallii* Audubon; *Cynoxylon nuttallii* (Audubon ex Torr. & A. Gray) Shafer; *Cynoxylon nuttallii* (Audubon) Shafer; *Cynoxylon nuttallii* Shafer)

North America. Tree, perennial

See *Ornithological Biography* 4: 482. 1838, *A Flora of North America* 1: 652. 1840, *Deutsche Dendrol.* (1893) 436. 1893 and *North American Trees* 746. 1908, *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 23: 41. 1909, *Phytologia* 1(4): 167. 1935, Jeannette E. Graustein, *Thomas Nuttall, Naturalist. Explorations in America, 1808–1841*. Harvard University Press 1967

(Bitter bark purgative, cathartic, laxative, emetic, blood purifier, tonic, stomachic. Ceremonial, used as a good luck charm.)

in English: mountain dogwood, Pacific dogwood

***Cornus oblonga*** Wallich (*Cornus oblonga* var. *glabrescens* W.P. Fang & W.K. Hu; *Cornus oblonga* var. *griffithii* C.B. Clarke; *Cornus oblonga* var. *siamica* Geddes; *Cornus paniculata* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don, nom. illeg.; *Swida muchuanensis* (Z.Y. Zhu) Holub; *Swida oblonga* (Wall.) Soják; *Swida oblonga* var. *glabrescens* (W.P. Fang & W.K. Hu) W.P. Fang & W.K. Hu; *Swida oblonga* var. *griffithii* (C.B. Clarke) W.K. Hu; *Yinquania muchuanensis* Z.Y. Zhu; *Yinquania oblonga* (Wall.) Z.Y. Zhu)

China, Pakistan.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 432–433. 1820, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.*: 140. 1825, *Fl. Brit. India* 2: 745. 1879 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 41(IV. 229): 44. 1910, *Fl. Siam.* 1: 808. 1931, *Novitates Botanicae ex Universitate Carolinae* 10. 1960, *J. Sichuan Univ., Nat. Sci. Ed.*, 1980(3): 156. 1980, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 4(3): 102. 1984, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 4(4): 121–125. 1984, *Systematic Botany* 18(3): 476. 1993, *Flora of China* 14: 207. 2005

(Fruit used as a source of industrial oil or medicinally as a replacement for *zao pi* (the flesh of the fruit of *Cornus officinalis* and *Cornus chinensis*). The bark contains essential oils and tannins and is used in folk remedies to treat arthritis and injuries.)

in China: chang yuan ye lai mu

***Cornus officinalis*** Sieb. & Zucc. (*Cornus officinalis* var. *koreana* Kitam.; *Macrocarpium officinale* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Nakai)

China, Japan, Korea. Shrub or small tree, deciduous, leaves opposite, flowers in dense yellow cymes, fruits red scarlet

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117–118. 1753, *Flora Japonica* 1: 100, pl. 50. Lugduni Batavorum [Leiden] 1839 and



*Botanical Magazine* 23(266): 30, 38. 1909, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 25: 39. 1972, *Journal of Zhejiang Forestry College* 2(1): 81–84. 1985

(Antibacterial. The fruit, *zhu yu* or *zao pi*, prescribed as an astringent tonic for impotence, spermatorrhea, dizziness, lumbago, vertigo, weakness, deafness and night sweats.)

in English: dogwood tree, Japanese cornel, Japanese corne-lian cherry

in China: jou tsao, shan chu yu, shan zhu yu, shu suan tsao

***Cornus racemosa*** Lam. (*Cornus comosa* Raf.; *Cornus foemina* Mill. subsp. *racemosa* (Lam.) J.S. Wilson; *Cornus paniculata* L'Hér.; *Cornus paniculata* var. *albida* Pursh; *Cornus paniculata* var. *radiata* Pursh; *Cornus racemosa* f. *caeruleocarpa* Oswald; *Cornus racemosa* f. *nielsenii* J.W. Moore; *Svida racemosa* (Lam.) Moldenke; *Swida racemosa* (Lam.) Moldenke; *Thelycrania racemosa* (Lam.) Tsitsin; *Thelycrania racemosa* (Lam.) D. Löve & J.-P. Bernard)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 116. 1786, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* 1: 109. 1813, *Alsogr. Amer.*: 63. 1838 and *Mémoires du Conservatoire de Botanique et de l'Institut de Botanique Systématique de l'Université de Genève* 7: 3. 1943 [Boissiera], *Rhodora* 52: 58. 1950, *Phytologia* 5: 337. 1956, *Svensk Bot. Tidskr.* 53: 417. 1959, *Trees and Shrubs* 50. 1959, *Trans. Kansas Acad. Sci.* 67: 795. 1965

(Bark decoction analgesic, stimulant, antidiarrheal, applied as poultice to wounds, cuts; bark into the anus for piles. Roots infusion for tuberculosis, diarrhea. Veterinary medicine, bark decoction applied as poultice to cuts on horses. Ceremonial.)

in English: gray dogwood, northern swamp dogwood, panicle dogwood

***Cornus rugosa*** Lam. (*Cornus circinata* L'Hér.; *Cornus circinata* f. *variegata* Allabach; *Cornus rugosa* f. *eucycla* Fernald; *Cornus tomentosa* Steud.; *Cornus tomentosula* DC.; *Cornus tomentulosa* Michx.; *Cornus verrucosa* G. Nicholson, nom. inval.; *Cornus verrucosa* Hort.; *Cornus virginiana* Lam.; *Swida rugosa* (Lam.) Rydb.; *Swida rugosa* Rydb.; *Thelycrania rugosa* (Lam.) Pojark.)

North America. Shrub or small tree, perennial, erect, leaves blades broadly ovate abruptly pointed and rough, blue fruits

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 2(1): 115. 1786, [Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew] *Hand-list of trees and shrubs grown in arboretum*: Part I. *Polypetalæ*. [Part II. Gamopetalæ to Monocotyledons.] London: Printed for H.M. Stationery Off. by Eyre and Spottiswoode, 1894–1896 and *Trillia* 6: 38. 1921, *Fl. Plains N. Amer.* 605. 1932, *Rhodora* 49: 216. 1947, *Notul. Syst. Inst. Bot. Komarov. Acad. Sci. URSS* 12: 165. 1950, *Michigan Bot.* 29(4): 131. 1990 (publ. 1991)

(Bark cathartic, emetic, febrifuge and tonic; a decoction of the roots used in the treatment of kidney complaints, tuberculosis.)

in English: round-leaf dogwood, round-leaved dogwood, roundleaf dogwood

***Cornus sanguinea*** L. (*Cornus sanguinea* Thunb.; *Swida sanguinea* (L.) Opiz; *Thelycrania sanguinea* (L.) Fourr.)

Europe, Spain.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117–118. 1753, *Oeckon.-Techn. Fl. Boehmens* 2(1): 174. 1838, *Ann. Soc. Linn. Lyon*, n.s., 16: 394. 1868 and *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 21: 31–63. 1978, *Taxon* 30: 698–699. 1981, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 15–19. 1995, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997

(For fevers.)

in English: bloodtwig, bloodtwig dogwood, bloodtwig dogwood, common dogwood, dogberry, pegwood

***Cornus sericea*** L. (*Cornus alba* L. p.p.; *Cornus alba* L. subsp. *stolonifera* (Michx.) Wangerin; *Cornus alba* var. *baileyi* (J.M. Coult. & Evans) B. Boivin; *Cornus alba* var. *interior* (Rydb.) B. Boivin; *Cornus alba* var. *sibirica* Lodd. ex Loudon; *Cornus baileyi* J.M. Coult. & Evans; *Cornus instolonea* A. Nelson; *Cornus interior* (Rydb.) N. Petersen; *Cornus sericea* subsp. *sericea*; *Cornus sericea* L. subsp. *stolonifera* (Michx.) Fosberg; *Cornus sericea* var. *interior* (Rydb.) H. St. John; *Cornus stolonifera* Michx.; *Cornus stolonifera* var. *baileyi* (J.M. Coult. & Evans) Drescher; *Cornus stolonifera* var. *coloradensis* (Koehne) C.K. Schneid.; *Cornus stolonifera* var. *interior* (Rydb.) H. St. John; *Cornus stolonifera* var. *stolonifera*; *Swida instolonea* (A. Nelson) Rydb.; *Swida instolonea* Rydb.; *Swida sericea* (L.) S.S. Ying; *Swida sericea* (L.) Holub; *Swida stolonifera* (Michx.) Rydb.; *Thelycrania instolonea* (A. Nelson) Pojark.; *Thelycrania sericea* (L.) Dandy)

North America, Alaska. Shrub or small tree, perennial

See *Mant. Pl. Altera* 199 (–200). 1771 and *Bot. Gaz.* 53: 224. 1912, *Fl. Rocky Mts.* 635. 1917, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 69(8): 585, 587–589. 1942, *Notul. Syst. Inst. Bot. Komarov. Acad. Sci. URSS* 12: 165. 1950, *Watsonia* 4: 47. 1957, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.*, 2: 427. 1967, *Coloured Illustr. Fl. Taiwan*, 2: 606. 1987

(Poison; sap for arrow heads. Bark decoction emetic, narcotic, analgesic, febrifuge, stimulant, to stop bleeding, for coughs, sore throats, colds, tuberculosis, sore eyes, diarrhea, headache. Fruit anthelmintic, astringent, for intestinal worms, diarrhea. Ceremonial, witchcraft medicine, ritual, spiritual.)

in English: American dogwood, red osier, red osier dogwood, Siberian dogwood, Tatarian dogwood

***Cornus sericea*** L. subsp. *occidentalis* (Torr. & A. Gray) Fosberg (*Cornus alba* L. var. *californica* (C.A. Mey.) B. Boivin; *Cornus alba* var. *occidentalis* (Torr. & A. Gray) B. Boivin; *Cornus* × *californica* C.A. Mey.; *Cornus californica* var. *pubescens* (Nutt.) J.F. Macbr.; *Cornus californica* var. *pubescens* J.F. Macbr.; *Cornus circinnata* Cham. & Schldl.;

*Cornus greenii* J.M. Coult. & W.H. Evans; *Cornus occidentalis* (Torr. & A. Gray) Coville; *Cornus pubescens* Nutt., nom. illeg.; *Cornus pubescens* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Cornus pubescens* Torr., nom. illeg.; *Cornus sericea* fo. *occidentalis* (Torr. & A. Gray) Fosberg; *Cornus sericea* var. *occidentalis* Torr. & A. Gray; *Cornus stolonifera* fo. *occidentalis* (Torr. & A. Gray) Fosberg; *Cornus stolonifera* subsp. *occidentalis* (Torr. & A. Gray) A.E. Murray; *Cornus stolonifera* Michx. var. *californica* (C.A. Mey.) McMinn; *Cornus stolonifera* var. *occidentalis* (Torr. & A. Gray) C.L. Hitchc.; *Cornus stolonifera* var. *occidentalis* (Torr. & A. Gray) Hoover; *Cornus torreyi* S. Watson; *Swida occidentalis* (Torr. & A. Gray) Soják; *Swida pubescens* Standl.; *Swida pubescens* (Nutt.) Standl.; *Thelycrania pubescens* (Standl.) Pojark)

North America. Shrub or small tree, perennial

See *Mantissa* 3: 252. 1827, *Linnaea* 3: 139. 1828, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1: 652. 1840 *The North American Sylva* 3: 54. 1849, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2: 71. 1858, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 11: 145. 1876, *Bot. Gaz.* 15: 36. 1890, *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 4: 117. 1893 and *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections* 56(33): 3. 1912, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 56: 54. 1918, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 69(8): 587, 589. 1942, *Notul. Syst. Inst. Bot. Komarov. Acad. Sci. URSS* 12: 165. 1950, *Novit. Bot. Delect. Seminum Horti Bot. Univ. Carol. Prag.* 1960: 10. 1960, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 3: 588–589. 1961, *Phytologia* 15: 428. 1967, *The Vascular Plants of San Luis Obispo County, California* 214–215. 1970, *Kalmia* 13: 5. 1983

(Stimulant. For women's ailments.)

in English: red osier, red osier dogwood

***Cornus sericea*** L. subsp. *sericea* (*Cornus alba* L. p.p.; *Cornus alba* f. *baileyi* (J.M. Coult. & W.H. Evans) Morley; *Cornus alba* f. *azurea* (Lepage) B. Boivin; *Cornus alba* subsp. *baileyi* (J.M. Coult. & W.H. Evans) Wangerin; *Cornus alba* L. subsp. *stolonifera* (Michx.) Wangerin; *Cornus alba* var. *angustipetala* Wolf; *Cornus alba* var. *baileyi* (J.M. Coult. & Evans) B. Boivin; *Cornus alba* var. *behnschi* Schelle; *Cornus alba* var. *californica* (C.A. Mey.) B. Boivin; *Cornus alba* var. *coloradensis* Koehne; *Cornus alba* var. *elata* Koehne; *Cornus alba* var. *elongata* Koehne; *Cornus alba* var. *flaviramea* Späth ex Koehne; *Cornus alba* var. *interior* (Rydb.) B. Boivin; *Cornus alba* var. *sibirica* Lodd. ex Loudon; *Cornus alba* var. *splendens* Demcker; *Cornus baileyi* J.M. Coult. & W.H. Evans; *Cornus californica* C.A. Mey.; *Cornus californica* var. *nevadensis* Jeps.; *Cornus candissima* Bisch.; *Cornus instolonea* A. Nelson; *Cornus interior* (Rydb.) N. Petersen; *Cornus nelsonii* Rose; *Cornus pubescens* Torr., nom. illeg.; *Cornus pubescens* var. *californica* (C.A. Mey.) J.M. Coult. & W.H. Evans; *Cornus purshii* G. Don; *Cornus sericea* f. *baileyi* (J.M. Coult. & W.H. Evans) Fosberg; *Cornus sericea* f. *californica* (C.A. Mey.) Fosberg; *Cornus sericea* f. *interior* (Rydb.) Fosberg;

*Cornus sericea* f. *stolonifera* (Michx.) Fosberg; *Cornus sericea* L. subsp. *stolonifera* (Michx.) Fosberg; *Cornus sericea* var. *interior* (Rydb.) H. St. John; *Cornus sericea* var. *oblongifolia* DC.; *Cornus stolonifera* Michx.; *Cornus stolonifera* f. *angustior* Lepage; *Cornus stolonifera* f. *azurea* Lepage; *Cornus stolonifera* f. *baileyi* (J.M. Coult. & W.H. Evans) Rickett; *Cornus stolonifera* f. *californica* (C.A. Mey.) C.L. Hitchc.; *Cornus stolonifera* f. *dolichocarpa* Lepage; *Cornus stolonifera* f. *flaviramea* (Späth ex Koehne) Rickett; *Cornus stolonifera* f. *interior* (Rydb.) Rickett; *Cornus stolonifera* f. *repens* Vict.; *Cornus stolonifera* var. *angustipetala* (Wolf) C.K. Schneid.; *Cornus stolonifera* var. *baileyi* (J.M. Coult. & Evans) Drescher; *Cornus stolonifera* var. *behnschi* C.K. Schneid.; *Cornus stolonifera* var. *californica* (C.A. Mey.) McMinn; *Cornus stolonifera* var. *coloradense* C.K. Schneid.; *Cornus stolonifera* var. *coloradensis* (Koehne) C.K. Schneid.; *Cornus stolonifera* var. *elata* (Koehne) C.K. Schneid.; *Cornus stolonifera* var. *elongata* (Koehne) C.K. Schneid.; *Cornus stolonifera* var. *flaviramea* (Späth ex Koehne) Rehder; *Cornus stolonifera* var. *interior* (Rydb.) H. St. John; *Cornus stolonifera* var. *nitida* (Koehne) C.K. Schneid.; *Cornus stolonifera* var. *riparia* (Rydb.) Visher; *Cornus stolonifera* var. *splendens* (Demcker) C.K. Schneid.; *Cornus stolonifera* var. *stolonifera*; *Ossea interior* (Rydb.) Lunell; *Swida alba* subsp. *stolonifera* (Michx.) Tzvelev; *Swida baileyi* (J.M. Coult. & W.H. Evans) Rydb.; *Swida californica* (C.A. Mey.) Abrams; *Swida instolonea* (A. Nelson) Rydb.; *Swida instolonea* Rydb.; *Swida interior* Rydb.; *Swida sericea* (L.) S.S. Ying; *Swida sericea* (L.) Holub; *Swida stolonifera* (Michx.) Rydb.; *Swida stolonifera* var. *riparia* Rydb.; *Thelycrania baileyi* (J.M. Coult. & W.H. Evans) Pojark.; *Thelycrania californica* (C.A. Mey.) Pojark.; *Thelycrania instolonea* (A. Nelson) Pojark.; *Thelycrania interior* (Rydb.) Pojark.; *Thelycrania interna* Pojark., nom. superfl.; *Thelycrania sericea* (L.) Dandy; *Thelycrania stolonifera* (Michx.) Pojark.)

North America. Shrub or small tree, perennial

See *Mant. Pl. Altera* 199 (-200). 1771 and *Bot. Gaz.* 53: 224. 1912, *Fl. Rocky Mts.* 635. 1917, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 69(8): 585, 587–589. 1942, *Brittonia* 5: 159. 1944, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 72: 223. 1945, *Notul. Syst. Inst. Bot. Komarov. Acad. Sci. URSS* 12: 165. 1950, *Naturaliste Canad.* 81: 59–60. 1954, *Watsonia* 4: 47. 1957, *Vasc. Pl. Pacific Northw.* 3: 589. 1961, *Phytologia* 15: 428. 1967, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.*, 2: 427. 1967, *Coloured Illustr. Fl. Taiwan*, 2: 606. 1987, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 32: 18. 2000

(Poison; sap used for arrow heads. Bark decoction emetic, narcotic, analgesic, febrifuge, stimulant, to stop bleeding, for coughs, sore throats, colds, tuberculosis, sore eyes, diarrhea, headache. Fruit anthelmintic, astringent, for intestinal worms, diarrhea. Ceremonial, witchcraft medicine, ritual, emotional, spiritual.)

in English: American dogwood, red osier, red osier dogwood, Siberian dogwood, Tatarian dogwood

**Cornus stolonifera** Michx. (*Cornus alba* subsp. *stolonifera* (Michx.) Wangerin; *Cornus sericea* L.; *Cornus sericea* fo. *stolonifera* (Michx.) Fosberg; *Cornus sericea* subsp. *stolonifera* (Michx.) Fosberg; *Svida stolonifera* (Michx.) Rydb.; *Swida alba* subsp. *stolonifera* (Michx.) Tzvelev; *Swida stolonifera* (Michx.) Rydb.; *Thelycrania stolonifera* (Michx.) Pojark.)

North America.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 1: 92. 1803 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(10): 572. 1904, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV, 229(41): 53. 1910, *Brittonia* 1(2): 94. 1931, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 69(8): 587. 1942, *Bot. Mater. Gerb. Bot. Inst. Komarova Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* 12: 165, adnot. 1950, *Taxon* 30: 77–78. 1981, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 3(1, 2a & 2b). Continental Publishing, Deurne. 1999 [as *Cornus sericea* subsp. *sericea*], *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshikh Rastenii* 32: 185. 2000, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families* Database in ACCESS. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2003 [as *Cornus sericea* subsp. *sericea*]

(Bark decoction emetic, febrifuge, for coughs, colds. Fruit bitter, anthelmintic, astringent, for intestinal worms, diarrhea.)

in English: American dogwood, red brush, red osier dogwood, red twig dogwood

in North America: ninigahi hte, ninigahi gthezhe (Omaha-Ponca), kinnikinnik

### **Cornutia Plum. ex L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae, Verbenaceae)**

For the French botanist Jacques Philippe Cornut (Cornuti) (Jacobus Philippus Cornutus), 1606–1651, physician, author of *Canadensium plantarum*, aliarumque nondum editarum historia. Paris 1635; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 628. 1753, *Exposition des Familles Naturelles* 1: 245. 1805 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/2): 609–721. 1960, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 382. 1965.

**Cornutia odorata** (Poepp.) Schauer (*Cornutia graveolens* Poepp. ex Moldenke; *Cornutia odorata* (Poepp.) Poepp. ex Schauer; *Cornutia odorata* Poepp. ex Schauer; *Cornutia odorata* var. *calvescens* Moldenke; *Cornutia odorata* var. *colombiana* Moldenke; *Hosta odorata* Poepp.)

Tropical America, Ecuador. Tree, mauve yellow flowers, dried leaves smoked

See *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 1: 60, pl. 114. 1797, *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* 3: 63, t. 269. 1845, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 681. 1847 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 40: 176, 178–179. 1936

(For rheumatism, antiinflammatory.)

in Peru: supay tabaco

### **Corokia A. Cunn. Escalloniaceae (Grossulariaceae, Cornaceae, Saxifragaceae)**

From the Maori name *korokio* or *korokia-taranga*. See A. Cunningham, in *Annals of Natural History* 3: 249. 1839 and R.H. Eyde, “Systematic anatomy of the flower and fruit of *Corokia*.” *American Journal of Botany* 53: 833–847. 1966, Takhtazhan, Armen Leonovich (1910–2009), *Diversity and Classification of Flowering Plants* 374. New York: Columbia University Press, 1997.

**Corokia buddleioides** A. Cunn. (*Corokia buddleioides* A. Cunn.)

New Zealand. Shrub or small tree, bright yellow star-like flowers, dark red berries

See *Ann. Nat. Hist.* 3(17): 249. 1839

(Leaves decoction taken for stomachache.)

in English: korokio

Maori names: korokio, korokio taranga

### **Coronilla L. Fabaceae (Loteae)**

Latin *corona*, *ae* ‘a crown’, referring to the flowers; see Carl Linnaeus (1707–1778), *Species Plantarum* 2: 742–743. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 330. 1754, *Tekhno-Bot. Slovar.* 162. 1820 and *Bot. Zhurn.* 65 (6): 836–843. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 853–854. 1981, *Taxon* 41: 57. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Willdenowia* 25: 669–680. 1996, *Taxon* 46(3): 467. 1997.

**Coronilla coronata** L. (*Coronilla coronata* Jacq.; *Coronilla coronata* DC.; *Coronilla montana* Scop.)

Middle East, Europe. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1168. 1759, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 2: 72. 1772, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 310. 1825

(Poison. Diuretic.)

**Coronilla picta** (Cav.) Willd. (*Aeschynomene picta* Cav.; *Coronilla picta* Willd.; *Sesban picta* (Cav.) Poir.; *Sesbania picta* (Cav.) Lindl. ex Griseb.; *Sesbania picta* (Cav.) Pers.)

India.

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 4(1): 7. 1797, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1148. 1802, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 7: 129. 1806, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 316. 1807, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 184. 1859

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: carun chembai, krishnarajam

**Coronilla scorpioides** (L.) Koch (*Arthrolobium scorpioides* (L.) DC.; *Arthrolobium tauricum* Kalen.; *Astrolobium scor-*



*pioides* (L.) DC.; *Coronilla scorpioides* K. Koch; *Coronilla scorpioidea* St-Lager; *Ornithopus scorpioides* L.)

Algeria, Middle East, Europe. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 744. 1753, *J.C. Röhlings Deutschlands Flora* 5: 201. 1839

in English: annual scorpion vetch, yellow crown vetch

(Poison. Diuretic, purgative, cardiotoxic.)

***Coronilla valentina*** L. subsp. ***glauca*** (L.) Batt. (*Coronilla argentea* L.; *Coronilla argentea* Burm. f.; *Coronilla glauca* L.; *Coronilla glauca* Asso ex Nym; *Coronilla pentaphylloides* (Rouy) A.W. Hill; *Coronilla pentaphylloides* Rouy; *Coronilla pentaphylloides* A.W. Hill)

Algeria, Middle East, Europe. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Centuria I. Plantarum ... 23. 1755, Conspectus florae europaeae: seu Enumeratio methodica plantarum phanerogamarum Europae indigenarum, indicatio distributionis geographicae singularum etc.* 185. 1878, *Flore de l'Algérie* 1(2): 285. 1889, *Flore de France* 5: 296. 1899 and *Index Kewensis Suppl.* 6: 53. 1926

(Cardiotonic.)

in English: bastard senna

### Coronopus Zinn Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

Latin *coronopus* and Greek *koronopous* for buckshorn-plantain (Plinius), Greek *korone* 'a crow' and *pous, podos* 'a foot', referring to the shape of the deeply cut basal leaves or referring the habit of the plant and the branching stem; see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 4. 1754, Johann Gottfried Zinn (1727–1759), *Catalogus plantarum horti academici et agri gottingensis.* 325. Gottingae 1757, *Pflanzen-Gattungen* 34–37, pl. 1, f. 4. 1792, *Mémoires de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 140. 1799.

***Coronopus didymus*** (L.) Sm. (*Carara didyma* (L.) Britton; *Carara didyma* Britton; *Coronopus didymus* Sm.; *Coronopus didymus* var. *macrocarpus* Muschl.; *Lepidium didymum* L.; *Lepidium didymus* (L.) Sm.; *Lepidium didymus* Sm.; *Senebiera didyma* (L.) Pers.; *Senebiera incisa* Willd.; *Senebiera pectinata* DC.; *Senebiera pinnatifida* DC.)

North America. Prostrate, leaves pinnatifid, flat pods with notch, young shoot as salad

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 92. 1767, *Flora Britannica* 2: 691. 1800, *Flora Britannica* 2: 691. 1804, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 185. 1807 and *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* (Britton & Brown), ed. 2. 2: 167. 1913, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 937–983. 1938, *Fl. Madagasc.* 84: 1–32. 1982, *Novon* 12(1): 5–11. 2002

(Plant expectorant, antiscorbutic, antimalarial, digestive; the juice against boils and swellings; whole plant pasted

with rice and put as poultice on navel of a patient suffering from stomach pain. Fresh leaves juice used as eardrops for infection. Seeds with cooling properties, applied on forehead for headache.)

in English: lesser swine cress, lesser wart cress, swinecress

in Arabic: rashad el-barr

in South Africa: peperbossie, peperkruid

in India: allibija, bangla sag, bucheephool, gabbu kothambari, junglee ajwain, kadualvi, kivi alvi

in Japan: inchin-nazuna

in Argentina: mastuerzo hembra, quimpe

***Coronopus squamatus*** (Forssk.) Asch. (*Carara coronopus* (L.) Medik.; *Coronopus coronopus* (L.) H. Karst.; *Coronopus procumbens* Gilib.; *Lepidium coronopus* (L.) Al-Shehbaz; *Lepidium squamatum* Forssk.; *Senebiera coronopus* (L.) Poir.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 648. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 117. 1775, *Nomenclator linnæanus. Flora lithuanica inchoata*; seu, *Enumeratio plantarum quas circa Grodnam collegit & determinavit J.-E. Gilibert. Coloniae-Allobrogum, 1785–1787, Pflanzen-Gattungen* 35. 1792, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 7: 76. 1806, *Flora der Provinz Brandenburg* 1: 62. 1864, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 673. 1882 and *Taxon* 25: 483–500. 1976, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comenianae, Bot.* 39: 45–51. 1992, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Novon* 14(2): 156. 2004

(For warts, scurvy.)

in English: wart cress

in Arabic: harra

### Correa Andrews Rutaceae

After the Portuguese botanist José Francisco Corrêa (Correia) da Serra, 1751–1823, clergyman, 1786 obliged to leave Portugal (returned after the death of Peter III), 1796 went to London, 1796 Fellow of the Royal Society, 1816 appointed ambassador of Portugal to the United States, 1823 elected member of the Portuguese Cortes, author of *Reduction of all the genera of plants contained in the catalogus plantarum Americae septentrionalis.* Philadelphia 1815. See Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks.* London 1796–1800, Henry C. Andrews, *The Botanist's Repository.* 1: t. 18. London 1798, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert.* Paris 1845, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch.* 229. Ansbach 1852, Miguel Colmeiro y Penido (1816–1901), *La Botánica y los Botánicos de la Peninsula Hispano-Lusitana.* Estudios bibliograficos y biograficos. Madrid 1858, J.W.

Harshberger, *The botanists of Philadelphia and their work*. Philadelphia 1899 and *The Abbé Correa in America, 1812–1820 ... Correspondence with Jefferson and Other Members of the American Philosophical Society*. [Edited by Richard B. Davis.] Philadelphia 1955, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 382. 1965, Jeannette E. Graustein, *Thomas Nuttall, Naturalist. Explorations in America, 1808–1841*. 464. Harvard University Press 1967, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 84. 1972, Dennis John Carr and S.G.M. Carr, eds., *People and Plants in Australia*. London 1981, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 696. Stuttgart 1993.

*Correa bauerlenii* F. Muell. (*Correa bauerlenii* F. Muell.) (after Wilhelm Baeuerlen (also Bauerlen), col. 1891–1893, plant collector in Australia, Yantara Lake, far northwest New South Wales)

Australia.

See *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* 9: 960. 1885

(For cold, fevers.)

in English: chef's hat correa, chef's cap correa

### Cortaderia Stapf Poaceae (Gramineae)

From *cortadera*, the Argentine name; from the Spanish *cortar* 'to cut, to harvest, pick', from the Latin *curto*, *avi*, *atum*, *are* (*curtus*) 'to shorten'; the plant has sharp-edged leaves. "Que rodea una laguna/con su pajonal dorado/de filosa cortadera/coronada de penachos." (Hilario Ascasubi, *Santos Vega*); a rather heterogeneous genus, intergrading with *Chionochloa* Zotov, type *Cortaderia argentea* (Nees) Stapf (*Cortaderia selloana* (Schultes & Schultes f.) Asch. & Graebner), see *L'illustration horticole* 2: Misc. 14–15. 1855, *The Gardeners' Chronicle*. Ser. 3, 22: 378, 396. 1897 and *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2(1): 325. 1900, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37: 374. 1906, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 24(8): 291–556. 1927, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(1/1): 96–261. 1936, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 184: 1–223. 1958, *Bol. Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat.* 27(4): 205–246. 1959, *New Zealand J. Agric. Res.* 3: 725–727. 1960, Hans J. Conert, *Die Systematik und Anatomie der Arundineae* 208 p. Weinheim 1961, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 1: 78–136, 258–264. 1963, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 3: 17–23, 233–242. 1965, *Phytochem.* 6: 559–572. 1967, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 9: 519–525. 1971, *Phytochem.* 10: 2167–2173. 1971, H.E. Connor and E. Edgar, "Names and types of *Cortaderia* Stapf (Gramineae)." *Taxon* 23(4): 595–605. 1974, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 16: 45–59. 1978, *Proceedings, Koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie van Wetenschappen*.

*Series C, Biological and Medical Sciences* 82: 165–170. 1979, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 4: 1–608. 1980, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 19: 171–172. 1981, *Taxon* 32: 633–634. 1983, *Botanical Gazette* 145: 78–82. 1984, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 26: 163–167. 1988, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 251–252. 1994, *Darwiniana* 33: 43–51. 1995, S.A. Renvoize, *Gramíneas de Bolivia* 262–267. 1998, *Syst. Bot.* 23: 327–350. 1998, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 163–166, 297. 2003, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 90: 1–24. 2003, *Tropical Medicine and International Health* 9(4): 508–519. 2004, *Flora of Australia* Volume 44B, Poaceae 3: 22–25. 2005, *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society* 85(1): 65–79. 2005.

*Cortaderia jubata* (Lemoine) Stapf (*Arundo quila* Molina; *Coliquea quila* (Molina) Steud. ex Bibrá; *Cortaderia atacamensis* (Phil.) Pilger; *Cortaderia jubata* (Lemoine ex Carrière) Stapf; *Cortaderia quila* Stapf; *Cortaderia quila* (Nees & Mey.) Stapf; *Cortaderia quila* (Molina) Stapf; *Gynerium jubatum* Lemoine ex Carrière; *Gynerium jubatum* Lemoine; *Gynerium pygmaeum* Meyen; *Gynerium quila* (Molina) Nees & Meyen; *Gynerium quila* var. *pygmaeum* Nees; *Moorea quila* (Molina) Stapf)

Peru, Ecuador, Argentina, Bolivia, Andes. Perennial, deep dark green, large and robust tussock grass, densely tufted, erect, margins rough and cutting, noxious weed species naturalized elsewhere, produces abundant seeds annually and establishes rapidly on bare soil, useful for erosion control, grown to control erosion of mine dumps

See *Reise um die Erde* 1: 484. 1834, *Gramineae* 21–22, 153–154. 1841, *Nova Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 19(Suppl. 1): 153–154. 1843, *Revue Horticole* 50: 449. 1878, *Gardener's chronicle, ser. 3* 22(571): 396. 1897, *Botanical Magazine* 124: t. 7607. 1898 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 184: 1–223. 1958, *Taxon* 23: 598–599. 1974, *Revista de Ciencias (San Marcos)* 74: 48–57. 1986, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 24: 1–126. 1990, *Publicaciones del Museo de Historia Natural: Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos: Serie B: Botánica* 34: 1–37. 1990, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 29: 117–129. 1991, *Darwiniana* 33(1–4): 43–51. 1995, *Hickenia* 3(28): 99–103. 2001

(Taken with *Distichlis humilis* and melted sugar for lung diseases.)

in English: Andean pampas grass, Andes grass, jubata grass, jubatagrass, pampas grass, pink pampas grass, purple pampas grass, Selloa pampas grass

in Chile: cortadera

in Ecuador: sig-zal, sigse, sigze, sixe, zicce

in Peru: sacuara

### *Cortaderia toetoe* Zotov

New Zealand. Robust tussock, green, coarse, tall, erect, hairy, waxy, ivory glabrous sheath, stiff leaf blades, sharp

leaves, large plumose panicle, erect seedheads creamy white, glumes equal, pioneer grass, attracts birds, weaving material, occurs in dry to boggy conditions, wetlands, damp and dry soils, coastal and inland, swamps, roadsides and clearings, poor soils

See *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 1: 85. 1963, *Taxon* 23(4): 595–605. 1974, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 29: 117–129. 1991

(Antiinflammatory, antiseptic, astringent.)

in English: feathery grass, native toetoe

in New Zealand: kakaho, toetoe, toetoe kakaho

### Cortusa L. Primulaceae

Named by Matthioli in honor of the Director (from 1590 to 1603) of the Botanic Garden of Padova (Italy), Giacomo (Jacopo) Antonio Cortusi (Cortusius), 1513–1593; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 144. 1753 and C. Gola, *L'Orto Botanico. Quattro secoli di attività (1545–1945)*. Padova 1947.

**Cortusa matthioli** L.

Europe.

(For tumor, swellings.)

in China: jia bao chun

### Corydalis DC. Papaveraceae (Fumariaceae)

Latin *corydalis* and ancient Greek *korydalos* (Aristoteles), *korydos* (Aristophanes) for the crested or tufted lark, *korys* 'helmet, helm', referring to the spurs; see *Philos. Bot.* (Medikus) 1: 96. 1789, Étienne Pierre Ventenat (1757–1808), *Choix de plantes, dont la plupart sont cultivées dans le jardin de Cels*. 19. Paris, 1803–1804, *Flore Française*. (DC. & Lamarck), éd. 3. 4: 637. 1805.

**Corydalis ambigua** Cham. & Schldl. (*Pistolochia ambigua* Soják)

China. Low herb

See *Linnaea* 1: 558. 1826

(Roots used as an anesthetic.)

in China: hsuan hu so, yan hu suo, yen hu so

**Corydalis aurea** Willdenow (*Capnoides aureum* (Willdenow) Kuntze; *Corydalis washingtoniana* Fedde)

North America. Annual or biennial herb

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 4: 637. 1805, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 2: 740. 1809, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 14. 1891 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 34: 234–237. 1947, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982, *Phytologia* 54: 302–309. 1983

(Disinfectant, astringent, analgesic, stimulant, for rheumatism, diarrhea, sores on the hands, stomachaches, menstrual problems, sore throat.)

in English: golden corydalis, scrambled eggs, scrambledeggs

in North America: golden corydalis, corydalis dorée

**Corydalis caseana** A. Gray

North America.

See *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts.* 10: 69. 1874, *Bot. California* 2: 430. 1880 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 34: 426. 1907, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 34: 203–207. 1947

(Significant livestock losses have been caused by ingestion of *Corydalis caseana*, which is palatable to both cattle and sheep, despite the toxicity.)

in English: fitweed, Sierra corydalis, Sierran fumewort

**Corydalis cava** Schweigger & Korte (*Capnoides tuberosa* (DC.) Lyons; *Corydalis bulbosa* Pers., nom. illeg.; *Corydalis tuberosa* DC.; *Fumaria cava* Mill.; *Pistolochia cava* Bernh.)

Europe, Great Britain.

See *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 7. 1768 [16 Apr 1768], *Syst. Verz.* (Bernhardi) 1: 57, 74. 1800 [*Systematisches Verzeichnis der Pflanzen, welche in der Gegend um Erfurt gefunden werden, entworfen von D. Johann Jakob Bernhadi*. Erster Theil. Erfurt], *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 4: 637. 1805, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 2: 269. 1806 [Nov 1806] and *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 22: 37–69. 1980

(Narcotic, vermifuge, depurative.)

**Corydalis crassifolia** Royle (*Cysticorydalis crassifolia* (Royle) Fedde; *Cysticorydalis crassifolia* (Royle) Fedde ex Ikonn.)

India.

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 68. 1834 and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage [Engler & Prantl] 17b: 137. 1936

(Whole pant decoction in controlling bleeding during menstruation.)

in India: chagpa mensa

**Corydalis curvisiliqua** Engelm. subsp. *occidentalis* (Engelm. ex A. Gray) W.A. Weber (*Capnoides montanum* (Engelm.) Britton; *Corydalis aurea* Willd. subsp. *occidentalis* (Engelm. ex A. Gray) G.B. Ownbey; *Corydalis aurea* Willd. var. *occidentalis* Engelm. ex A. Gray; *Corydalis montana* Engelm.)

North America. Annual or biennial herb, fodder

See *A Manual of Botany of the Northern United States* (ed. 5) 62. 1867 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 34(3): 234. 1947, *Phytologia* 70(4): 231. 1991



(Antirheumatic, analgesic, for stomachache, rheumatic pains, backache, menstrual disorders, sore throat.)

in English: curvepod fumewort, scrambled eggs

***Corydalis flabellata*** Edgew

Himalaya, Bhutan.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20(1): 30. 1846 [1851 publ. 29 Aug 1846]

(Plant tonic, diuretic, alterative, used in skin diseases, syphilis, scrofula, menstrual complaints. Aerial parts used as anti-hypertensive, blood purifier, analgesic in neuralgia.)

in Bhutan: re-skon

in China: shan ye huang jin

in India: lepam

***Corydalis flavula*** (Raf.) DC. (*Capnodes flavulum* Kuntze; *Capnoides flavula* Kuntze; *Capnoides flavula* (Raf.) Kuntze; *Capnoides flavulum* (Raf.) Kuntze; *Corydalis aurea* var. *flavula* (Raf.) Alph. Wood; *Corydalis aurea* var. *flavula* Alph. Wood; *Corydalis flavidula* Chapm.; *Corydalis flavula* DC.; *Corydalis geyeri* Fedde; *Fumaria flavula* Raf.; *Neckeria flavula* Millsp.)

North America.

See *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 313. 1777, *Journal de Botanique* 1: 224. 1808, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 129. 1824, *A Class-book of Botany* (ed. 1870). pt. 4: 226. 1870, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 14. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 311. 1912, *Amer. J. Bot.* 29(10): 851–858. 1942, *Castanea* 57: 273–281. 1992

(Poison.)

in English: yellow corydalis, yellow fume-wort, yellow fumewort, yellow harlequin

***Corydalis formosa*** Spreng. (*Corydalis formosa* (Andrews) Pursh; *Corydalis formosa* Pursh)

North America.

See *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 462. 1813, *Systema Vegetabilium* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 3: 162. 1826

(Large doses poisonous. Digestive, diuretic, a decoction from the rhizome used for kidney ailments, scrofula, skin diseases, to expel intestinal worms; roots decoction used to expel worms; raw roots chewed for toothaches.)

in English: stagger weed, turkey corn, wild turkey pea

***Corydalis gowaniana*** Wall.

India, Nepal. Tufted, many bipinnate radical leaves, flower bright yellow

See *Tentamen Florae Nepalensis Illustratae* 55. 1826

(Roots tonic, diuretic, stomachic, febrifuge, for the treatment of leprosy and rheumatism; roots decoction for liver troubles, also used in syphilis, scrofula, cutaneous infections. Dried powdered leaves and stem as insecticide. Ceremonial, roots mixed with *Nardostachys grandiflora* for the preparation of *dhoop*, incense used in religious ceremonies.)

in China: ku mang huang jin

in India: bhuot jato, bhutkasi, bhutkesh, bhutkeshi, bhutkesi

***Corydalis latiflora*** Hook. f. & Thomson (*Corydalis alburyi* Ludlow & Stearn; *Corydalis gerdae* Fedde; *Corydalis latiflora* subsp. *gerdae* (Fedde) Lidén ex C.Y. Wu, H. Chuang & Z.Y. Su; *Corydalis latiflora* subsp. *gerdae* (Fedde) Lidén ex C.Y. Wu ex H. Chuang & Z.Y. Su; *Corydalis mitae* Kitag.; *Corydalis mitae* Kitam.)

Himalaya.

See *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . [Hooker f. & Thomson] 1: 270. 1855 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 18(504–507): 30–31. 1922, *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, *Botany* 5(2): 49, pl. 1. 1975, *Fl. Reipubl. Popul. Sin.* 32: 277. 1999

(Whole plant antimalarial, and an antidote for snakebite.)

in Bhutan: stong-rizil-pa

***Corydalis sempervirens*** (L.) Pers. (*Capnoides glauca* (Curtis) Moench; *Capnoides sempervirens* (Linnaeus) Borkhausen; *Corydalis annua* Hoffmanns. ex Steud.; *Corydalis glauca* (Curtis) Pursh; *Corydalis glauca* Pursh; *Corydalis rosea* Eaton; *Corydalis rosea* Maxim.; *Corydalis rosea* Zeyh. ex Steud.; *Corydalis sempervirens* Pers.; *Fumaria glauca* Curtis; *Fumaria glauca* Jord.; *Fumaria sempervirens* L.; *Neckeria glauca* (Curtis) Millsp.; *Neckeria glauca* Millsp.; *Neckeria sempervirens* (L.) Neck.; *Neckeria sempervirens* Neck.; *Neckeria sempervirens* A. Heller)

North America. Annual, biennial or perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 699–701. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 313. 1777, *Elem. Bot.* (Necker) 3: 60. 1790, *Bot. Mag.* 5: t. 179. 1792, *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 4: 637. 1805, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(1): 269. 1806, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) ii. 463. 1813, *A Manual of Botany for the Northern States* (A. Eaton) 79. 1817, *Pugill. Pl. Nov.* 8. 1852, *Bulletin, West Virginia Agricultural Experiment Station.* 2: 327. 1892, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 20: 61. 1893 and *American Journal of Botany* 29(10): 851–858. 1942, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982, *Castanea* 57: 273–281. 1992

(Plants decoction used for piles.)

in English: harlequin-flower, pale corydalis, pink and yellow corydalis, rock harlequin, Roman wormwood

in North America: corydale toujours verte

***Corydalis stracheyi*** Duthie ex Prain (*Corydalis ramosa* Wall. ex Hook.f. & Thomson; *Corydalis ramosa* Wall., nom. inval.; *Corydalis ramosa* Wall. ex Prain, nom. illeg.; *Corydalis ramosa* O. Fedtsch. & B. Fedtsch)

Bhutan, India, Himalaya.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] no. 1434. 1829, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . [Hooker f. & Thomson] 267. 1855, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 65(1): 31, 37. 1896

(Whole plant for blood infections and liver disorders; plant juice to treat eye diseases.)

in China: zhe qu huang jin

in India: mamiran

***Corydalis turtschaninovii*** Besser (*Corydalis bulbosa* var. *remota* (Fisch. ex Maxim.) Nakai; *Corydalis remota* Fisch. ex Maxim.; *Corydalis remota* fo. *lineariloba* (Maxim.) C.Y. Wu & Z.Y. Su; *Corydalis remota* fo. *papillosa* (Kitag.) C.Y. Wu & Z.Y. Su; *Corydalis remota* fo. *rotundiloba* (Maxim.) C.Y. Wu & Z.Y. Su; *Corydalis remota* var. *lineariloba* Maxim.; *Corydalis remota* var. *rotundiloba* Maxim.; *Corydalis solida* Sw.; *Corydalis solida* subsp. *remota* (Fisch. ex Maxim.) Korsh.; *Corydalis turtschaninovii* fo. *papillosa* Kitag.; *Corydalis turtschaninovii* var. *papillosa* Kitag.)

China.

See *Flora* 17, Beibl. 1: 6. 1834, *Primitiae Florae Amurensis* 37–38. 1859, *Pl. Amur.* 306. 1892 and *Botanical Magazine* 26: 91. 1912, *Report of the Institute of Scientific Research, Manchoukuo* 2: 294. 1938, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 7(3): 268–269. 1985

(Tubers for headache, menstrual cramps, abdominal pains, improving blood circulation.)

***Corydalis yanhusuo*** W.T. Wang ex Z.Y. Su & C.Y. Wu (*Corydalis ternata* (Nakai) Nakai fo. *yanhusuo* (Y.H. Chou & C.C. Hsu) Y.C. Zhu; *Corydalis turtschaninovii* fo. *yanhusuo* Y.H. Chou & C.C. Hsu)

China. Perennial herb, glabrous, tubers brownish-yellow, small flattened pellets, sepals 2, corolla irregular with 4 erect connivent petals one of which spurred, fruit an oblong linear capsule, in sandy areas

See *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 4: 637. 1805 and *Botanical Magazine* 28: 29. 1914, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 15(2): 82–83, pl. 2. 1977, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 7(3): 269–272, pl. 6. 1985, *China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica* 15: 19. 1990, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 11: 383–384. 1993, *China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica* 19(2): 82–83. 1994, *Journal of Plant Resources and Environment* 5(2): 63–64. 1996

(The tubers for headache, menstrual cramps, abdominal pains, improving blood circulation.)

in English: Chinese fumewort, tuber of Yanhusuo

in China: yan hu suo

## Corylus L. Betulaceae (Corylaceae)

From the Greek *korylos*, Latin *corylus* or *corulus*, i ‘hazel’, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 998–999. 1753 and *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 49: 99–104. 1998.

***Corylus americana*** Walter (*Corylus americana* Mill.; *Corylus americana* Willd.; *Corylus americana* f. *missouriensis* (A. DC.) Fernald; *Corylus americana* f. *missouriensis* Fernald; *Corylus americana* fo. *missouriensis* (A. DC.) Fernald; *Corylus americana* var. *altior* Farwell; *Corylus americana* var. *indehiscens* E.J. Palmer & Steyermark; *Corylus americana* var. *missouriensis* A. DC.; *Corylus americana* var. *missouriensis* A. DC.)

North America. Perennial shrub, a weedy species, sometimes considered a pest

See Humphry Marshall (1722–1801), *Arbustrum Americanum*: the American grove... 37–38. Philadelphia 1785, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 236. 1788, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(1): 471. 1805, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(2.1): 132. 1864 and *Report of the Michigan academy of science, arts and letters* 17: 168. 1916, *Rhodora* 34(401): 96. 1932, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 22(3): 516. 1935, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians* ... 22. 1991

(Used for hives, biliousness, diarrhea, cramps, hay fever, childbirth, hemorrhages, prenatal tonic, to induce vomiting and to heal cuts.)

in English: American filbert, American hazel, American hazelnut

in North America: huksik, noisetier d’Amérique, uma, uma-hu

***Corylus colurna*** L. (*Corylus cervorum* Petrov; *Corylus iberica* Wittm. ex Kem.-Nath.; *Corylus iberica* Wittm. ex Bobrov)

India, Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 999. 1753 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(3): 449. 1916, *Bull. Soc. Nat. Mosc., Biol.* 1936, n. s. xlv. 121. 1936

(Nuts are tonic and stimulant.)

in English: Turkish hazel

in India: bhutea badam

***Corylus cornuta*** Marshall (*Corylus cornuta* Du Roi ex Steud.; *Corylus cornuta* fo. *inermis* Fernald; *Corylus cornuta* Marshall var. *cornuta*; *Corylus cornuta* var. *megaphylla* Vict. & J. Rousseau; *Corylus rostrata* Aiton; *Corylus rostrata* Dippel)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub, a weedy species, sometimes considered a pest

See *Arbustrum Americanum* ... 37–38. 1785, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 364. 1789, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel] 229. 1821, *Prodr.* 16(2): 133. 1864, *Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 2: 132. 1891 and *Rhodora* 38(446): 76. 1936, *Contributions de l'Institut Botanique de l'Université de Montréal* 36: 13. 1940, *Kalmia* 12: 19. 1982

(Emetic, astringent, anthelmintic, for sore eyes, rheumatism, intestinal disorders, heart troubles, to expel worms, to heal cuts.)

in English: beaked filbert, beaked hazel, beaked hazelnut

***Corylus jacquemontii*** Decne.

India. Shrub or tree, seed kernel edible

See Jacquemont, Victor (1801–1832), *Voyage dans l'Inde* 4: 160. Paris: Firmin Didot freres, 1841–1844 [The part of v. 4 dealing with botany: “Description des collections: botanique” has the separate title of: *Plantae rariores*, quas in India orientali collegit Victor Jacquemont / J. Cambessedes.]

(Oil from the seed used against muscular pain.)

in India: kabasi

### **Corymbia K.D. Hill & L.A.S. Johnson Myrtaceae**

***Corymbia citriodora*** (Hook.) K.D. Hill & L.A.S. Johnson (*Corymbia citriodora* subsp. *variegata* (F. Muell.) A.R. Bean & M.W. McDonald; *Corymbia variegata* (F. Muell.) K.D. Hill & L.A.S. Johnson; *Eucalyptus citriodora* Hook.; *Eucalyptus maculata* var. *citriodora* (Hook.) Bailey; *Eucalyptus melisiodora* Lindl.; *Eucalyptus variegata* F. Muell.)

Queensland to NE New South Wales. Tall tree, rounded crown, mottled bark, drooping foliage, very long and narrow leaves strong lemon scent, white flowers, clusters of cup-shaped fruits, see also *Eucalyptus citriodora*

See *Sertum Anglicum* 18. 1789, *Icones Plantarum* 7: pl. 619. 1844, *Journal of an Expedition into the Interior of Tropical Australia* 235. 1848, *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 3: 88. 1859, *A Synopsis of the Queensland Flora* 181. 1883 and *Manual of Cultivated Plants* 540. 1924, *Cytologia* 49: 547–550. 1984, *Cytologia* 50: 513–520. 1985, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 11: 391–397. 1989, *Telopea* 6(2–3): 214, 388. 1995, *Austral. Syst. Bot.* 13(1): 85. 2000, *Austrobaileya* 5(4): 735. 2000

(Leaves essential oil carminative, stimulant, expectorant, diaphoretic, disinfectant, used in the treatment of colds, flu, asthma, fevers, malaria and coughs.)

in English: lemon-scented gum, lemon-scented spotted gum, spotted gum, white gum

in East Africa: kalitunsi, mkaratusi

in India: nasik, neelgiri, safeda, talanoppi, talanoppu

in Japan: remon-yûkari-no-ki

### **Corymbium L. Asteraceae (Cichorioideae)**

From the Greek *korymbos* ‘corymb’, referring to the inflorescence, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 928. 1753.

***Corymbium longiflora*** Burkill

North America.

See Shecut, John (Linnaeus Edward Whitridge), *Flora Carolinænsis*: or, A historical, medical, and economical display of the vegetable kingdom; according to the Linnæan or sexual system of botany ... In two volumes. Charleston 1806

(Emetic.)

***Corymbium villosum*** Less. (*Corymbium hirtum* Thunb.)

South Africa. Shrub, leaves very hairy, flowers mauve to white cream

See *Phytochemistry* 67(7): 716–722. 2006

(Antimicrobial.)

### **Corymborkis Thouars Orchidaceae**

From the Greek words *korymbos* ‘corymb’ and *orchis* ‘orchid’, referring to the non-resupinate flowers or to the terminal and axillary corymbose inflorescences; see Louis-Marie Aubert Aubert du Petit-Thouars (1758–1831), in *Nouveau Bulletin des Sciences, publié par la Société Philomatique de Paris.* 1: 318. 1809, *Histoire Particulière des Plantes Orchidées* 37. 38. 1822 and B. Lewis and Phillip Cribb, *Orchids of Vanuatu*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew 1989, B.A. Lewis and P.J. Cribb, *Orchids of the Solomon Islands and Bougainville*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew 1991, *Bangladesh Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 8(2): 35–49. 2001.

***Corymborkis veratrifolia*** (Reinw.) Blume (*Arundina tahiensis* Nadeaud; *Chloïdia confusa* Ames; *Corymbis angusta* Ridl.; *Corymbis angustifolia* Miq.; *Corymbis batjanica* J.J. Sm.; *Corymbis brevistylis* Hook.f.; *Corymbis confusa* (Ames) Schltr.; *Corymbis disticha* (Breda) Lindl.; *Corymbis exaltata* Schltr.; *Corymbis lauterbachii* Schltr.; *Corymbis ledermannii* Schltr.; *Corymbis longiflora* Hook.f.; *Corymbis minor* Schltr.; *Corymbis rhytidocarpa* Hook.f.; *Corymbis sakisimensis* (Fukuyama) Masam.; *Corymbis subdensa* Schltr.; *Corymbis trukensis* Tuyama; *Corymbis veratrifolia* (Reinw.) Reichb.f.; *Corymborchis angustissima* J.J. Sm.; *Corymborchis rutenii* J.J. Sm.; *Corymborchis veratrifolia* Blume; *Corymborkis angustifolia* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Corymborkis angustissima* J.J. Sm.; *Corymborkis assamica* Bl.; *Corymborkis batjanica* (J.J. Sm.) J.J. Sm.; *Corymborkis brevistylis* (Hook.f.) Holttum; *Corymborkis confusa*



(Ames) Ames; *Corymborkis ledermannii* (Schltr.) Fukuy.; *Corymborkis longiflora* (Hook. f.) Burkill; *Corymborkis parviflora* J.J. Sm.; *Corymborkis rhytidocarpa* Hook.f.; *Corymborkis rhytidocarpa* (Hook.f.) Holttum; *Corymborkis rutenii* J.J. Sm.; *Corymborkis sakisimensis* Fukuyama; *Corymborkis sakisimensis* Masam.; *Corymborkis subdensa* (Schltr.) Fukuy.; *Corymborkis tropidiifolia* J.J. Sm.; *Corymborkis trukensis* (Tuyama) Fukuy.; *Corymborkis veratrifolia* var. *lauterbachii* (Kranzl. ex Schltr.) F.N. Rasm.; *Corymborkis veratrifolia* var. *lauterbachii* (Schltr.) F.N. Rasm.; *Hysteria veratrifolia* Reinw.; *Macrostylis disticha* Breda; *Rynchanthera paniculata* Blume)

Tropical Asia, Pacific. Terrestrial herb or shrublet

See *Cat. Gew. Buitenz.* 99. 1823, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 5. 1825, *Flora Javae* 105, f. 9. 1858, *Collection des Orchidées* 125, 126, t. 42, 43. 1859 [1858 publ. before Dec 1859], *Flora* 48: 184. 1865, *The Flora of British India* 6: 92. 1890 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* ser. III, ix. 37. 1927, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* ser. III, x. 102. 1928, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 317. 1935, *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Taiwan* 31: 289–290. 1941, *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan* 32: 267. 1941, *Hokuriku J. Bot.* 12: 101. 1964, *Bot. Tidsskr.* 71(3–4): 175. 1977

(Emetic and febrifuge, chew the leaves and swallow the juice. A treatment for impotence, boil roots together with those of *Memecylon lancifolium* and make a drink.)

in China: guan hua lan

in Japan: baikei-ran, koba-ran

Malayan names: kayu hok, wee luvak

in the Solomon Islands: laulau, sisiduru

in Vanuatu: néré vudhvékar

### Corynanthe Welw. Rubiaceae (Coptosapelteae)

From the Greek *koryne* ‘a club’ and *anthos* ‘a flower’, referring to the corolla lobes, see *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 27(1): 37, t. 14. 1869 [24 Dec 1869] and *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 120(4): 287–326. 1996, *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 154: 455–495. 2007, *Strelitzia* 22: 1–279. 2008.

*Corynanthe mayumbensis* (R.D. Good) Raym.-Hamet ex N. Hallé (*Pausinystalia mayumbensis* R.D. Good; *Pseudocinchona mayumbensis* (R.D. Good) Raym.-Hamet)

Gabon. Tree or shrub, white flowers

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 64, Suppl. 2: 1. 1926, *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 212: 305. 1941, *Flore du Gabon* 12: 64. 1966, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102(2): 185–190. 2005

(Cytotoxic, antileishmanial and antifungal.)

*Corynanthe pachyceras* K. Schumann (*Pausinystalia pachyceras* (K. Schum.) De Wild.; *Pseudocinchona africana* A. Chev.; *Pseudocinchona africana* A. Chev. ex Perrot; *Pseudocinchona pachyceras* (K. Schum.) A. Chev.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, short fluted bole, slash reddish-orange, strongly sweetly scented white flowers in short terminal panicles

See *Notizbl. Königl. Bot. Berlin-Dahlem* 3: 96. 1901, *Vég. Ut. Afr. Trop. Franç.*, 5: 229. 1909, *Compt. Rend. Hebd. Séances Acad. Sci.* 148: 1466. 1909, *Expl. Bot. Afr. Occ. Fr.* 1: 308. 1920, *Ann. Soc. Sci. Bruxelles* 42(1): 176, 178. 1922, *Arch. Pharm. (Berlin)*, 260: 62. 1922, *Compt. Rend. Hebd. Séances Acad. Sci.* 182: 1403. 1926, *Mém. Soc. Linn. Normandie, N.S., sect. Botan.* 1(4): 7. 1938, *Fl. Gabon* 12: 62. 1966, *Planta Med.* 66(6): 531–536. 2000

(Roots and leaves aphrodisiac, for malaria, fevers. Stem and roots bitter, astringent, for malaria, fevers. Bark aphrodisiac, anesthetic, leishmanicidal, febrifuge, antiplasmodial and cytotoxic, for cough, leprosy, fevers, impotence; chewed bark for cough. Bark a constituent in various arrow poisons.)

in Benin: nikiba

in Cameroon: akalan, bitok, djombe, dyombe-wa

in Ghana: hwema, pamprama

in Ivory Coast: kiumbe

in Nigeria: ako-idagbon, ako igbon, ako-wenren-wenren (Yoruba); oviendagba (Edo); bofat (Boki)

in Yoruba: ako idagbon, ako nwerewere, ako wenrenwenren

*Corynanthe paniculata* Welw.

Angola. Tree, green inflorescence

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 27: 37, 14. 1869

(Antileishmanial.)

### Corynocarpus Forst. & Forst.f. Corynocarpaceae

From the Greek *koryne* ‘a club’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’, alluding to the shape of the fruit; see Johann Reinhold Forster and Johann Georg Adam, *Characteres generum plantarum*. 31, t. 16. 1775, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 1: 185. 1897 and *New Zealand J. Bot.* 35: 255–258. 1997.

*Corynocarpus laevigatus* Forst. & Forst.f. (*Corynocarpus laevigata* Forst.; *Corynocarpus laevigata* J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.)

New Zealand. Small tree, evergreen, wide spreading branches, glossy coriaceous leaves, petals whitish-green, egg-like berries hang in clusters from under the leaves

(The kernel, fresh or raw, contains a violent alkaloid poison. Leaves for wounds. Ritual, magico-religious beliefs.)

in English: karaka nut, New Zealand laurel

Maori name: karaka

### Corynostylis Mart. Violaceae

From the Greek *koryne* 'a club' and *stylos* 'style', see *Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl.* (Martius) 1: 25–26. t. 17, 18. 1823 [1824], *Nouveaux Éléments de Botanique* 907. 1840 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(4/1): 56–82. 1941, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/1): 70–82. 1961, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2526–2530. 2001.

***Corynostylis arborea*** (L.) S.F. Blake (*Calyptrion hybanthus* (L.) Millsp.; *Corynostylis arborea* S.F. Blake; *Corynostylis hybanthus* M. Martens; *Corynostylis hybanthus* (L.) Mart.; *Viola arborea* L.; *Viola hybanthus* L.) (Greek *kalypto*, *kalyptein* 'to hide, cover', *kalyptra*, *kalipre* 'veil, lid, hood, cover, seed-capsule')

South America.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1239. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1328. 1763, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 1(1): 32. 1895 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23(3): 837. 1923

(Emetic.)

### **Corypha** L. Arecaceae (Palmae)

From the Greek *koryphe* 'a summit, hilltop, head top, crown, apex', with reference to the terminal leaves; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1187, 1189. 1753. *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 495. 1754, *Fam. Pl.* 2: 25. 1763, *Species Plantarum*, ed. 3 2: 1657. 1764, *Natürliches System des Pflanzenreichs* 317. 1832, *Sylva Tellur.*: 13–14. 1838.

***Corypha umbraculifera*** L. (*Bessia sanguinolenta* Raf.; *Corypha guineensis* L.; *Corypha umbraculifera* Jacq., nom. illeg.)

India, Sri Lanka.

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 1187. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, ed. 3 2: 1657. 1764, *Mant. Pl.* 1: 137. 1767, *Fragmenta Botanica* 12. 1800, *Sylva Tellur.*: 13. 1838 and *Taxon* 28: 60. 197

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Roots demulcent, emollient, diuretic and stimulant, for bowel complaints. Young fruits as fish poison.)

in English: fan palm, talipot, talipot palm (talipot = from Sanskrit talapattra 'leaves of the tala'), umbrella fan

in India: alpayushi, baini, bajarbattu, bajarbatu, beesanige mara, bhajar-battu, bhajarbettu, bine, cannacakkayam, caray-intali, cirapalam, ciritali, citalam, codda-pana, coddapana, cokkappanai, cokkappanaimaram, corkappanai, dridhatalamu, dridhathalamu, drydhadala, drydhatalamu, indu, intali,

kamatenu, kanattali, karalika, kare thaale, karetel, katakali, katkali, kirikaivirutcam, kiritapam, kiritapamaram, kirutali, kodai-panei, kodapana, kode thaale, kodemara, kolumpuppanai, kontappanai, kotap-pana, kottaip-panai, kottaippanai, kudaippanai, kuntarkamuku, kutaippanai, kutapana, kutapana, makacittiracayanam, mirutupalam, olaiccakkaram, paccappoyvellaiyavan, pakti, panoli, panolida, perunkarrati, perunkarrattaimaram, piramatakam, pukam, satryecho-mad, shedalam, shreetalamu, shreetali, shreethalamu, shritalam, shritalamu, shritale, shritale-mara, shritali, sidalam, sidalum, sitalam, sritala, sritalam, sritalamu, sritale, sritali, talam, talapattiram, talappam, talappamaram, talapparrumaram, talappattumaram, talappukkuntal, talappukkuntalmaram, tali, taliccu, talip-panai, talipana, talipanai, talippana, talippanai, talurappanai, tar, tevanativirutcan, thaali, tiranaputpi, tivviyavirutcam, varankanai, varitali

***Corypha utan*** Lam. (*Corypha elata* Roxb.; *Corypha gebang* Mart.; *Corypha gembanga* (Blume) Blume; *Corypha griffithiana* Becc.; *Corypha macropoda* Kurz ex Linden; *Corypha macropoda* Linden ex Kurz; *Corypha macrophylla* Roster; *Corypha sylvestris* (Blume) Mart.; *Corypha umbraculifera* Blanco; *Gembanga rotundifolia* Blume; *Livistona vidalii* Becc.; *Sagum rumphii* Perr.; *Taliera elata* (Roxb.) Wall.; *Taliera gembanga* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Taliera sylvestris* (Lam.) Blume; *Taliera sylvestris* Blume)

India, Andaman Isl. Fan-palm, reddish sweet-smelling gum from the top

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(1): 131. 1786, *Flora* 8: 580. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 7: 1307. 1830, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 2: 176. 1832, *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 3: 233. 1838, *Rumphia* 2: 59. 1839, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 43(2): 197. 1874 and *Webbia* 1: 343. 1905, *Webbia* 5: 7. 1921

(Roots for diarrhea, wounds, tuberculosis, cough, colds, fever; juice of roots used for diarrhea; roots chewed against coughs. Irritant, dermatitis.)

in English: buri palm, gebang palm, sugar palm

in Indonesia: gebang

in Moluccas: kayu burung

in Philippines: bagatai, buli, buri, busi, ebus, ibus, piet, silad, silag, silal, sirar, taktak

### **Coryphantha** (Engelm.) Lemaire Cactaceae

From Greek *koryphe* 'a summit, head top, crown, apex' and *anthos* 'flower', see *Species Plantarum* 1: 466. 1753, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum* ... 177–178. 1812, *Verhandlungen des Vereins zur Beförderung des Gartenbaues in den Königlich Preussischen Staaten* 3: 420, 423. 1827, Friedrich (Frederick) Adolph(us) Wislizenus, 1810–1889, "Memoir of a tour of Northern México in 1846 and 1847." *Misc. Publ.* 26. *U.S. Senate*. Washington 1848, *Syn. Cact. U.S.* 8. post

27 May 1856, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 3: 264. 1856, *Les Cactées* 32, 35. 1868 and *Blätter für Kakteenforschung* 1938(6): [22]. 1938, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 8(4): 318. 1953, *Cactus & Succ. Journ.* 46: 74, 47: 40–43. 1974–1975 [“The publication date of Wislizenus’s memoir of a tour to northern Mexico in 1846 and 1847.”], Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. Philadelphia 1964, Gordon Douglas Rowley, *A History of Succulent Plants*. Strawberry Press, Mill Valley, California 1997.

***Coryphantha compacta*** (Engelm.) Britton & Rose (*Cactus compactus* (Engelm.) Kuntze; *Coryphantha compacta* (Engelm.) Orcutt; *Coryphantha compacta* Orcutt; *Coryphantha palmeri* Britton & Rose; *Mammillaria compacta* Engelm.)

Mexico.

See *Memoir of a Tour to Northern Mexico* 97, 105. 1848, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 260. 1891 and *The Cactaceae*; descriptions and illustrations of plants of the cactus family (Britton & Rose) 4: 36, fig. 33. 1923

(Hallucinogenic.)

***Coryphantha macromeris*** (Engelm.) Lem. (*Cactus macromeris* (Engelm.) Kuntze; *Coryphantha macromeris* Britton & Rose; *Coryphantha macromeris* subsp. *runyonii* (Britton & Rose) N.P. Taylor; *Coryphantha macromeris* var. *runyonii* (Britton & Rose) L.D. Benson; *Coryphantha pirtlei* Werderm.; *Coryphantha runyonii* Britton & Rose; *Echinocactus macromeris* (Engelm.) Poselger; *Lepidocoryphantha macromeris* (Engelm.) Backeb.; *Lepidocoryphantha runyonii* (Britton & Rose) Backeb.; *Mammillaria macromeris* Engelm.; *Mammillaria runyonii* (Britton & Rose) Cory)

Mexico.

See *Memoir of a Tour to Northern Mexico* 97(-98). 1848, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 21: 102. 1853, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 260. 1891 and *The Cactaceae* 4: 25, 26, pl. 1, f. 1. 1923, *Rhodora* 38(455): 407. 1936, *Jahrbuch der Deutschen Kakteen-Gesellschaft* 1941(pt. 2): 61. 1942, *Die Cactaceae* 5: 2975. 1961, *Cactus and Succulent Journal* (Los Angeles) 41(4): 188. 1969, *Cactaceae Consensus Init.* 6: 15. 1998

(Hallucinogenic.)

in English: nipple beehive cactus

### Coscinium Colebr. Menispermaceae

From *koskinion*, the diminutive of the Greek *koskinon* ‘a little sieve’, referring to the pierced seeds, see *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 13(1): 51, 65. 1821 [23 May-21 Jun 1821]

***Coscinium blumeianum*** Miers (*Coscinium blumeianum* Miers ex Hook. f. & Thomson)

SE Asia, India.

See *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* ser. 2, 7(37): 37. 1851, *Flora Indica* or Descriptions of Indian plants. 2(1): 179. 1855 and Tomita, M. and Tani, C. “Alkaloids of Menispermaceae. LII. Alkaloids of *Coscinium blumeianum*.” *J. Pharm. Soc. Japan* 61: 251–257. 1941 (through *Chem. Abstr.* 44: 8601. 1950)

(Antioxidant and cytotoxic, bitter tonic, used to improve blood circulation, for skin diseases, sore, wounds. Piscicide.)

in Malaysia: daun balik angin, kayu berduri, kekunyit, sekunyit

***Coscinium fenestratum*** Colebrooke (*Coscinium fenestratum* (Gaertn.) Colebrooke; *Menispermum fenestratum* Gaertn.)

Sri Lanka, Indonesia. Liana, woody climbing shrub, vine, straggling, wood and bark yellow, bitter sap yellow, leaves dark green to whitish, yellow flowers in clustered racemose heads, yellow globose capsules

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(1): 65. 1821 and Singh, G.B. et al. “Hypotensive action of a stem of *Coscinium fenestratum* stem extract.” *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 38: 151–155. 1990, *Food and Chemical Toxicology* 44(8): 1327–1333. 2006 [Neurotoxicity of *Coscinium fenestratum* stem, a medicinal plant used in traditional medicine.]

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark ground and used for skin diseases, sores. Root used in the form of powder and decoction to treat indigestion, food poisoning or drunkenness, flatulence, diseases of liver, worms, fever; crushed roots applied to snake, scorpion or centipede bites; roots chewed and juice swallowed for food poisoning or drunkenness. Stem hypoglycemic, hypotensive, antiinflammatory and antiseptic, antifungal, antidiabetic, antibacterial, antioxidant, laxative, used for candida, ophthalmopathy, inflammation, ulcers, wounds, skin diseases, abdominal pain, abdominal and liver disorders, jaundice, fever and general debility, to treat bleeding piles, cough, diabetes, snakebite; stem paste applied over the forehead to cure headache, also used for snake poison and skin diseases; stem and root bark decoction along with the stem of *Swietenia mahagoni* taken against jaundice. Arrow or dart-poison.)

in English: Ceylon calumba root, false calumba, false calumba root, turmeric tree

in Borneo: akar badi

in India: alakanirani, amalam, amalamanal, arasina balli, aravam, arruram, ataram, atavimancal, attaram, attucam, atturam, bhadi halad, canda, cannittitam, canniyam, canniyamancal, cekipputalam, cemattimaram, cemmatti, ceyapaccai, ceyapakam, ceyaparam, ceyaparamancal, ceyepacam, ceyepakam, ceyokam, ceytika, ceytikamanal, cuvacamamarukki, cuvacanturattuncuran, dadari, daru-haridra, daru-haridrakam, daruhaldi lakada, daru-haridra, daru-haridrakam, darvi, dodda maradarishna, doddamaradarasina, doddamaradarisana, haricandana, haridram,



imalam, iracani, jshade-halade, jhar-haldi, jhar-i-haldi, kaleyakam, kalikam, kaliyaka, kaliyakam, kaliyam, kama-vati, kanniyam, katam, katari, katavi, kateritam, kateriyam, kateriyamancal, katoriyam, kavi, kaviyakam, kuccimancal, mancalkkoti, mancatkucchi, manipasupoo, manjalkodi, manu-pasupu, manupasupu, manjalvalli, mara manjal, maramannal, marada-arishina, maradaarasina, maradarashina, maradarasina, maradarishina, maramancal, maramanjali, maramannal, matantai, mekampokki, micataram, natikerpam, nicapica, nicapikam, nicapikamancal, nili, nirancoti, pacamanattiram, paccamancal, paccanniyam, pankuram, pasamantram, pitacandana, pitacandanam, pitadru, pitasara, pitatturumam, putmari, sanniyam, seyebasam, takavi, talapattiri, tarpitatam, taruttamani, taruvi, tayittamani, tiyacam, tiyacamancal, tiyacayam, tiyacey, tiyaram, tiyecekaram, tiyecey, tiyeceye, tiyecuram, tiyecuramancal, udaravi, urittiram, urittiramancal, utaravi, utaravimancal, uttiram, utupati, varam, vastu, vayekatom, venivel, viranahari, vittirikam

in Malaysia: koopur, kopah, tole

in Thailand: ham, ka-min-kreu

in Tibet: tsan dan ser pa, tsan dan ser po

in Vietnam: day mo vang, hoang dang la trang, ro mo vang, vang dang

#### *Coscinium wallichianum* Miers

SE Asia.

See *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* ser. 2, 7(37): 37. 1851, *Contributions to botany*, iconographic and descriptive 3: 23. 1871

(Arrow poison.)

### **Cosmos Cav. Asteraceae (Heliantheae)**

From the Greek *kosmos* (*kosmeo* 'to rule, adorn, dress') 'ornament, decoration, form, beautiful'; see Antonio José Cavanilles, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 1(1): 9–10, pl. 14. 1791 and *Rhodora* 77: 171–195. 1975, *Amer. J. Bot.* 63: 1393–1403. 1976, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 181–361, 503–570. 1976, *Taxon* 29: 366–367. 1980, *Compositae Newslett.* 27: 7–10. 1995, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997, *Amer. J. Bot.* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999. Related to the genera *Bidens* and *Coreopsis*.

*Cosmos caudatus* Kunth (*Bidens artemisiifolia* var. *caudatus* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Bidens berteriana* Spreng.; *Bidens berteriana* Spreng.; *Bidens caudata* (Kunth) Sch.Bip.; *Bidens caudata* Sch.Bip.; *Cosmea caudata* Spreng.; *Cosmea caudata* (Kunth) Spreng.; *Cosmos pacificus* var. *chiapensis* Melchert)

Cuba, Mexico.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) [H.B.K.] 4: 188, 240. 1820[1818], *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 454, 615. 1826, *The Botany of the Voyage*

of *H.M.S. ~Herald~* [Seemann] 308. 1856, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 321. 1891 and *Phytologia* 69(3): 214. 1990

(For burns, strains, muscular spasms.)

in English: Spanish needle

Malayan names: hulam raja, ulan raja

in the Philippines: lansa-lansa, onuad, turai-turai, tuktukan

*Cosmos parviflorus* (Jacq.) Pers. (*Cosmos parviflorus* (Jacq.) Kunth; *Coreopsis parviflora* Jacq.)

North America.

See *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 3: 65, pl. 374. 1798, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 477. 1807, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 189. 1820[1818]

(Ceremonial.)

in English: southwestern cosmos

*Cosmos sulphureus* Cav. (*Bidens sulphurea* (Cav.) Sch. Bip.; *Coreopsis artemisiaefolia* Jacq.; *Coreopsis artemisiaefolia* Sessé & Moc., nom. illeg.; *Cosmea sulphurea* Willd.; *Cosmos aurantiacus* Klatt; *Cosmos sulphureus* var. *exaristatus* Sherff; *Cosmos sulphureus* var. *hirsuticaulis* Sherff)

Mexico. Herb, inflorescence solitary and terminal on stem and branches, flowers deep orange-yellow

See *Icones Plantarum Rariorum* 3: 16, t. 595. 1786–1793, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 1(3): 56, pl. 79. 1791, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 2250. 1804, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 308. 1856, Martín de Sessé y Lacasta, 1751–1808, *Plantae Novae Hispaniae...* 148. Mexici 1887 [-1890], *Leopoldina* 25: 105. 1889 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 8(6): 411. 1932, *American Journal of Botany* 24: 90. 1937

(Antibacterial, antifungal, antiinflammatory, for gastric ulcer, liver inflammation, arthritis.)

in English: orange cosmos, sulphur cosmos, yellow cosmos

in Japan: kibana-kosumosu

### **Cosmostigma Wight Asclepiadaceae**

From the Greek *kosmos* 'ornament, decoration, form, beautiful' and *stigma* 'stigma'.

#### *Cosmostigma racemosum* Wight

India.

See *Contributions to the Botany of India* 41–42. 1834 and *Taxon* 26: 257–274. 1977

(Used in Sidha. Leaves to cure ulcerous sores. Veterinary medicine, leaves juice for the treatment of neck inflammation of bullocks.)

in India: bail-dhodki, ghara hoovu gida, gharahuvvu, ghara hoovinagida, karuthhankanni, maroy, marvel, marvivel, perum kahamugan kodi, perum kamukan koti, perumkamukankoti, qharphuli, shendori, shendvel, sut-kanti, vattuvalli, wattou-valli

### Costus L. Costaceae (Zingiberaceae)

Latin *costum* and *costos* for an Oriental aromatic plant, from an Oriental or Arabic name, *koost*, Greek *kostos* for a root used as spice, perhaps *Saussurea* (Theophrastus, *HP*. 9.7.3); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 2. 1754, *Remedia guineensia*: quorum collectionem primam[-decimam] / Cons. Exp. Fac. Med. Ups. praeside Adamo Afzelio pro gradu medico p.p. Johannes Ulr. Nyberg, [Johannes Jacobus Kallstenius, Petrus Brandelius, Carolus O. Bånge, Olavus Lindbom, Daniel Ekelund, Johannes Abrah. Frestadius, Carolus Hjorth, Carolus Aug. Thelning, Gustavus Jacob. Oertenblad]. Upsaliae: Excudebant Stenhammar et Palmblad, [1813]-[1817] and *Médecine Traditionnelle et Pharmacopée* 3(1): 15–24. 1989, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 39: 83–103. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 41: 193–200. 1994, *Phytotherapy Research* 16(5): 497–502. 2002, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 413–423. 2003, *African Study Monographs* 24(1–2): 1–168. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 90(2): 221–227. 2004, *African Journal of Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines* 2(2): 113–121. 2005, *Taxon* 55(1): 153–163. 2006.

*Costus afer* Ker Gawler (*Costus anomocalyx* K. Schum.; *Costus dubius* K. Schum.; *Costus dubius* (Afzel.) K. Schum.; *Costus insularis* A. Chev., nom. inval.; *Costus littoralis* K. Schum.; *Costus lucanusianus* J. Braun & K. Schum.; *Costus obliterans* K. Schum.; *Costus prodigiosus* A. Chev.; *Costus pterometra* K. Schum.; *Zingiber dubium* Afzel.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial rhizomatous herb, vigorous, inflorescence a compact, terminal conical spike, labellum broadly triangular funnel-shaped, bracts densely imbricate, each bract covers 2 flowers, fruit an ellipsoid capsule dehiscent loculicidally, a fodder for small ruminants and poultry

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 2. 1753, Afzelius, Adam (1750–1837), *Botanical Register*, consisting of coloured ... 8: t. 683. 1823 [1822 publ. 1823], *Mitteilungen aus den Deutschen Schutzgebieten. Deutsches Kolonialblatt* 2: 151. 1889, *Gartenfl.* xli.(1892) 482. t. 1379. 1892, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 7: 299. 1898 and *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Zingib. IV 46: 393–396, 409. 1904, *Explor. Bot. Afrique Occ. Franç.* 1: 627 (1920), nomen. 1920, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 2: 334. 1936, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 6(3): 263–274. 1982, *Phytochemistry* 43(3): 665–668. 1996, *Journal of Natural Products* 60(11): 1165–1169. 1997, *Fitoterapia* 69(3): 272–273. 1998, *Flavour and Fragrance Journal* 18(4): 309–311. 2003, *Nigerian Journal of Natural Products and Medicine* 7: 46–48. 2003, *Phytomedicine* 11(2–3): 242–248. 2004

(An infusion of the inflorescence to treat tachycardia, stomach complaints. Stem diuretic, aphrodisiac, antiseptic, antibacterial and amebicidal, an infusion taken to treat hypertension, used as an enema to treat worms and hemorrhoids; stem sap rubefacient, anodyne and healing, to treat cough, skin ailments, burns on open wounds, urethral discharges, venereal diseases, respiratory problems and sore throat, jaundice and to prevent miscarriage, rubbed on the body to treat colic; stem decoction taken to treat rheumatoid arthritis, arthritis and rheumatism, small epileptic attacks. Leaf sap febrifuge, antihyperglycemic, cytotoxic, antibacterial and amebicidal, antimalarial, abortifacient, as nose drops to treat headache. Rhizome antispasmodic, antiinflammatory, abortifacient, diuretic and central nervous system depressant, a decoction taken to treat malaria, hypertension, leprosy and venereal diseases; raw rhizome taken for leprosy and venereal diseases; rhizome pulp applied to abscesses, ulcers, toothache, when mixed with water taken to treat diarrhea and amebic dysentery.)

in English: bush cane, ginger lily, spiral ginger

in Congo: moussanga-voulou, mussanga-vulu

in Sierra Leone: howe

in Yoruba: tete egun, teteegundo, teterangun

*Costus arabicus* L. (*Costus arabicus* Vell.; *Costus arrabidae* Steud.; *Costus brasiliensis* K. Schum.; *Costus discolor* Roscoe; *Costus glabratus* Sw.; *Costus glabratus* var. *niveo-purpureus* (Jacq.) Petersen; *Costus gracilis* Loes.; *Costus niveo-purpureus* Jacq.; *Costus niveopurpureus* Jacq.; *Costus niveus* G. Mey.; *Costus pilgeri* K. Schum.; *Costus pubescens* S. Moore; *Costus pubescens* f. *fibrillosa* Loes.; *Costus pubescens* fo. *fibrillosus* Loes.; *Costus ramosus* Woodson; *Costus sextus* Roem. & Schult., nom. inval.; *Costus spiralis* var. *hirsutus* Petersen; *Costus validus* Loes.; *Costus verschaffeltianus* Lem.; *Costus verschaffeltii* Lem.)

Caribbean, Trop. America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 2. 1753, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 8: 350. 1807, *Systema Vegetabilium* 1: 26. 1817, *Primitiae Florae Essequeboensis* ... 1: 1818, *Florae Fluminensis* 1: t. 5. 1827, *Jardin Fleuriste* 4: t. 381. 1854, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(3): 55. 1890, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 4: 481. 1894 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 4(46): 404. 1904, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 711. 1929, *Lloydia* 2: 171. 1939, *Fl. Neotrop.* 8: 57–58. 1972, *Regnum Veg.* 119: 316. 1988

(Rhizomes decoction used as antisyphilitic, for liver complaints and for regulating fertility.)

in Paraguay: caña brava

*Costus comosus* (Jacq.) Roscoe (*Alpinia comosa* Jacq.; *Alpinia comosa* Ridl., nom. illeg.; *Costus bakeri* K. Schum.; *Costus comosus* Roscoe; *Costus comosus* var. *bakeri* (K. Schum.) Maas; *Costus comosus* var. *comosus*; *Costus maritimus* Standl. & L.O. Williams)

Central and South America.

See *Collectanea* 4: 112–113, t. 415. 1790[1791], *Icon. Pl. Rar.* t. 202. 1793, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 8: 350. 1807, *Asiatic Researches* 11: 350–352. 1810, *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 32: 170. 1899 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 46(Heft 20): 387. 1904, *Ceiba* 1(4): 233. 1951, *Fl. Neotrop. Monogr.* 8: 83, 85. 1972, *Taxon* 58(3): 999. 2009

(For venereal diseases.)

***Costus deistelii*** K. Schum.

West Africa. Herb, inflorescence bracts deep red-purple streaked with orange, corolla yellow-orange and red

See *Das Pflanzenreich* 4(46): 393. 1904, *Planta Medica* 54(4): 366–367. 1988

(An extract of the inflorescences and stems taken to treat cough and stomach complaints.)

***Costus dewevrei*** De Wild. & T. Durand

West Africa. Herb

See *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique, Compt. Rend.* 38: 139. 1899

(The sap of the crushed stems used as an enema or drunk to treat abdominal pain. The sap, fresh or as an infusion, is also taken or externally applied to treat cough, fever, venereal diseases and rheumatism.)

***Costus dubius*** (Afzel.) K. Schum. (*Costus albus* A. Chev. ex Koechlin; *Costus edulis* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Costus trachyphyllus* K. Schum.; *Costus zechii* K. Schum.; *Zingiber dubium* Afzel.)

Tropical Africa, Tanzania. Herb, glabrous, white flowers with yellow throat

See *Remedia guineensia*, quorum collectionem... 2: 9. 1813, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15: 420. 1892, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique, Compt. Rend.* 38: 141. 1899 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV, 46: 409. 1904, *Fl. Gabon* 9: 68. 1964

(Leaf and stem sap used as eye drops to treat eye infections and as nose drops to cure headache. Juice from pounded stem used as an enema to arrest miscarriage. Rhizome decoction diuretic and febrifuge, taken to treat epilepsy.)

***Costus ligularis*** Baker (*Costus fimbriatus* Pellegr.; *Costus ngouniensis* Pellegr.)

Cameroon, Congo, Gabon.

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 7(2): 298. 1898 and *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, II, 1: 220. 1929, *Mém. Soc. Linn. Normandie, Bot. n.s.*, 1(4): 41. 1938

(The filtrate of the ground stems and leaves drunk to treat cough.)

***Costus lucanusianus*** J. Braun & K. Schum. (*Costus dussii* K. Schum.; *Costus lucanusianus* var. *major* K. Schum.)

Tropical Africa, Guinea. Herb, perennial, rhizomatous, coarse, compact terminal globose spike, corollas white with pink rim, each bract covers 1 flower, stems edible, young shoots cooked and eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 2. 1753, *Remedia guineensia*, quorum collectionem... 2: 9. 1813, *Botanical Register*, consisting of coloured ... 8: t. 683. 1823, *Mitteilungen aus den Deutschen Schutzgebieten. Deutsches Kolonialblatt* 2: 151. 1889, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 7: 299. 1898 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 46: 392, 402. 1904, *Annales Pharmaceutiques Françaises* 45(5): 373–377. 1987, *Planta Medica* 54(4): 366–367. 1988, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 33(3): 221–226. 1991, *Feddes Repertorium* 107(1–2): 75–82. 1996, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 48(2): 151–158. 1997, *Folia Geobot.* 35: 315–318. 2000

(Stem diuretic, antidote, antibacterial and amebicidal, an infusion taken to treat hypertension, used as an enema to treat worms and hemorrhoids; stem sap rubefacient, anodyne and healing, to treat cough, skin ailments, burns on open wounds, urethral discharges, venereal diseases, respiratory problems and sore throat, jaundice and to prevent miscarriage, rubbed on the body to treat colic; stem decoction taken to treat rheumatoid arthritis, small epileptic attacks. Flowers infusion to treat tachycardia, stomach complaints. Leaf sap febrifuge, antihyperglycemic, cytotoxic, amebicidal, antimalarial, abortifacient, as nose drops to treat headache. Rhizome antispasmodic, antiinflammatory, abortifacient, diuretic and central nervous system depressant, a decoction taken to treat malaria, leprosy and venereal diseases; raw rhizome taken for leprosy and venereal diseases; rhizome pulp applied to abscesses, ulcers, toothache, when mixed with water taken to treat diarrhea and amebic dysentery. Ceremonial, religious.)

in English: spiral ginger

in Central African Republic: mongakiake, ngakili

in Congo: tsotsobo

***Costus maculatus*** Roscoe (*Costus afer* Ker Gawl.; *Costus afer* var. *maculatus* Baker; *Costus afer* var. *maculatus* (Roscoe) Baker; *Costus anomocalyx* K. Schum.; *Costus bingervillensis* A. Chev., p.p.; *Costus dubius* (Afzel.) K. Schum.; *Costus insularis* A. Chev.; *Costus lucanusianus* J. Braun & K. Schum.; *Costus maculatus* Ker Gawl.; *Costus oblitterans* K. Schum.; *Costus prodigiosus* A. Chev.; *Costus pterometra* K. Schum.; *Zingiber dubium* Afzel.)

Trop. Africa. Herb, rhizomatous, white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 2. 1753, *Remedia guineensia*, quorum collectionem... 2: 9. 1813, *Botanical Register*, consisting of coloured ... 8: t. 683. 1823, *Mitteilungen aus den Deutschen Schutzgebieten. Deutsches Kolonialblatt* 2: 151. 1889, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 7: 299. 1898 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 46: 409. 1904

(Bark decoction applied directly to open wounds and sores.)

in Congo: mekakokako, mokakokako



in Sierra Leone: horva, horwoi, ka tha

***Costus phyllocephalus*** K. Schum.

Congo and Angola. Herb, perennial, rhizomatous, inflorescence a terminal head, labellum pink with white throat, capsule crowned by the persistent calyx, young leaves and shoots eaten raw, young shoots cooked and eaten

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xv. (1893) 420. 1893

(The leaf sap to treat eye diseases, wounds and ulcers and it is applied as an enema to treat postpartum hemorrhoids. A root decoction is taken to treat epilepsy and mental disorders.)

***Costus pictus*** D. Don (*Costus congestus* Rowlee; *Costus mexicanus* Liebm. ex Petersen; *Costus mexicanus* Liebm.; *Costus pictus* D. Don ex Lindl.)

Central America, Mexico. Rhizomatous perennial herb, dark green floral parts, lemon yellow labellum with reddish-brown stripes, often confused with *Costus speciosus*

See *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 19: t. 1594. 1833, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 3(3): 59 nomen. 1890, *Bot. Tidsskr.* 18: 261, t. 16. 1893 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 49(10): 291, t. 14. 1922, *Fl. Neotrop.* 8: 74. 1972, *Acta Bot. Mex.* 33: 81–86. 1995

(Antidiabetic, diuretic.)

in English: insulin flower, insulin plant, spiral ginger, steladder

***Costus scaber*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Costus anachiri* Jacq.; *Costus ciliatus* Miq.; *Costus cylindricus* var. *anachiri* (Jacq.) Petersen; *Costus cylindricus* Jacq. var. *ciliatus* (Miq.) Petersen; *Costus nutans* K. Schum.; *Costus puchucupango* J.F. Macbr.; *Costus quintus* Roem. & Schult., nom. inval.; *Costus scaber* Loes.; *Costus scaberulus* Rich. ex Gagnep.; *Costus tatei* Rusby)

Tropical America. Ginger-like rhizome, terminal cone-like inflorescence, bracts red or orange-red, flower with orange or yellow corolla, tubular yellow labellum, black seeds

See *Flora Peruviana* 1: 2–3, t. 3. 1798, *Fragmenta Botanica* 55, tlb 78. 1809, *Systema Vegetabilium* 1: 26. 1817, *Linnaea* 18: 73. 1844, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(3): 54. 1890 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France, Actualités Botaniques* 4(2): 99. 1902, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 46(Heft 20): 407. 1904, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 89. 1931, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 11(2): 49–50. 1931, *Phytologia* 1: 51. 1934, *Acta Botánica Mexicana* 33: 81–86. 1995

(Whole plant decoction to treat high blood pressure and bladder disorders. The juice from the stem taken orally for colds.)

in Guyana: congo-cane

***Costus schlechteri*** Winkler

West Africa, Tropical Africa.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 41: 275. 1908

(Stem and rhizome for fevers and diabetes. Boiled leaves applied to smallpox and also taken to treat diabetes.)

***Costus spectabilis*** (Fenzl) K. Schum. (*Cadalvena dalzielii* C.H. Wright; *Cadalvena pistiifolia* (K. Schum.) Baker; *Cadalvena pistiifolia* Baker; *Cadalvena spectabilis* Fenzl; *Costus pistiifolius* K. Schum.; *Kaempferia spectabilis* (Fenzl) Baker; *Kaempferia spectabilis* Baker)

West Africa. Herb, leaves eaten

See *Sitzungsber. Kaiserl. Akad. Wiss., Math.-Naturwiss. Cl., Abt. 2*, 51(2): 139–140. 1865, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 422, 424. 1892, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 7(2): 297. 1898 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1912: 195. 1912

(Rhizome pulp applied to abscesses, ulcers and Guinea worm to mature them.)

***Costus spicatus*** (Jacq.) Sw. (*Alpinia spicata* Jacq.; *Amomum petiolatum* Lam.; *Costus conicus* Stokes, nom. illeg.; *Costus cylindricus* Jacq.; *Costus micranthus* Gagnep.; *Costus quartus* Roem. & Schult., nom. inval.; *Costus spicatus* Sessé & Moc.; *Costus spicatus* Sw.)

Caribbean, Mexico.

See *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia ...* 1–2, t. 1. 1763, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* (Swartz) 11. 1788, *Fragmenta Botanica* 54, t. 77. 1809, *Naturaleza* (Mexico City) ser. 2, 2, app. 2. 1891 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 50: 586. 1903

(Stems cooked and eaten to treat aching bones. Rhizome infusion and decoction for heat and venereal diseases. Sap diuretic, stem sap applied to relieve burns.)

in Central America: chula laga, ye totzi, yoyoklí, yöyoklí

***Costus spiralis*** (Jacq.) Roscoe (*Alpinia spiralis* Jacq.; *Amomum spirale* (Jacq.) Steud.; *Costus spiralis* K. Schum.; *Gissanthe spiralis* (Jacq.) Salisb.)

Tropical America.

See *Pl. Rariorum Hort. Schoenbr.* 1: 1. 1797, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 8: 350. 1807, *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 1: 279. 1812, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 1: 78. 1840 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 4(46): 400. 1904

(For tumor, boils, swellings.)

***Costus spiralis*** (Jacq.) Roscoe var. ***spiralis*** (*Costus erythrothyrus* Loes.; *Costus pisonis* Lindl.; *Costus spiralis* var. *jacquini* Griseb.; *Costus spiralis* var. *roscoei* Griseb.)

Tropical America.

See *Pl. Rariorum Hort. Schoenbr.* 1: 1. 1797, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 8: 350. 1807, *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 1: 279. 1812, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... t. 899. 1825, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 1: 78. 1840, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* [Grisebach] 602. 1864 and *Das*

*Pflanzenreich* 4(46): 400. 1904, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 713. 1929, *Fl. Neotrop.* 8: 107. 1972

(For tumors.)

***Costus tonkinensis*** Gagnepain

China, Vietnam. Herb, inflorescence bright shiny red

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 49: 248. 1903 [1902 publ. 1903]

(For skin diseases.)

in China: guang ye bi qiao jiang

***Costus villosissimus*** Jacq. (*Costus friedrichsenii* Petersen; *Costus hirsutus* C. Presl; *Costus septimus* Roem. & Schult., nom. nud.; *Costus septimus* Aubl. ex Roem. & Schult., nom. inval.)

Tropical America.

See *Fragmenta Botanica* 55–56, t. 80. 1809, *Systema Vegetabilium* 1: 26. 1817, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(2): 112. 1827, *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 18: 260–261, t. 15. 1893 and *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 413–423. 2003

(Used for stomachache and diabetes.)

### Cotinus Miller Anacardiaceae

Latin *cotinus* for a shrub that furnishes a purple color (Plinius), see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ...* fourth edition. 1754.

***Cotinus coggygria*** Scop. (*Cotinus coriaria* Duhamel; *Rhus cotinus* L.)

China, Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267, 383. 1753, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 1: 220. 1772 and *Taxon* 27: 375–392. 1978, *Acta Pharm. Hung.* 52(5): 222–7. 1982, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 107: 203–228. 1985, *Biologie-Ecologie Mediterraneenne* 10: 273–289. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 36–42. 1990, Kültür S. “Medicinal plants used in Kirklareli Province (Turkey).” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 111(2): 341–64. 2007

(The wood and the sap have both been reported to cause dermatitis.)

in English: fustic wood, Hungarian sumac, Hungarian yellow-wood, Indian sumac, smoke bush, smoke tree, Turkish sumac, Tyrolean sumac, Venetian sumach, wig tree

in China: huang lu

in India: gad tungla, kalmina, tung, tungoi

in Pakistan: bhan tung

### Cotoneaster Medikus Rosaceae

From the Latin *cotoneus* (*cotonius*), *a*, *um*, *malum* ‘quince, *Cydonia*’ and *-aster* (an incomplete resemblance), Plinius used *cotoneum*, *i*; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 478–479. 1753, *Geschichte der Botanik unserer Zeiten* 85. 1793, Friedrich Kasimir Medikus (1736–1808), *Philosophische Botanik*. 1: 154. Mannheim 1789 and *Beiträge zur Phytotaxonomie* 15: 69–86. 1992.

***Cotoneaster acuminatus*** Lindl. (*Cotoneaster bakeri* G. Klotz; *Cotoneaster kongboensis* G. Klotz; *Cotoneaster mucronatus* Franch.; *Cotoneaster nepalensis* André; *Mespilus acuminatus* Lodd.)

Europe.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(1): 101, pl. 9. 1821, *Botanical Cabinet*; consisting of coloured delineations . . . 16: pl. 1522. 1829, *L'illustration horticole* 22: 95. 1875, *Plantae Delavayanae* 223. 1890 and *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, *Botany* 1: 132. 1954, *Wissenschaftliche Zeitschrift der Friedrich-Schiller-Universität* 21: 997. 1972

(Poison.)

in China: jian ye xun zi

***Cotoneaster acutifolius*** Turcz. var. ***lucidus*** (Schltdl.) L.T. Lu (*Cotoneaster lucidus* Schltdl.)

North America, China.

See *Linnaea* 27(5): 541. 1854 and *Flora URSS* 9: 322. 1939, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 38(3): 277. 2000

(Cyanogenetic.)

in China: gan nan hui xun zi

***Cotoneaster adpressus*** Bois (*Cotoneaster horizontalis* Decne. var. *adpressus* (Bois) C.K. Schneid.; *Cotoneaster taoensis* G. Klotz)

North America, China.

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 51(Sess. Extraord.): cxlix-cl, f. p. cl. 1904[1907], *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 1: 745, f. 418 k-m. 419 e1. 1906

(Cyanogenetic.)

in China: pu fun xun zi

***Cotoneaster apiculatus*** Rehder & E.H. Wilson

North America, China.

See *Plantae Wilsonianae* 1(2): 156. 1912

(Cyanogenetic.)

in China: xi jian xun zi

***Cotoneaster bacillaris*** Wall. ex Lindl.

India, Himalaya.

See *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 15: sub t. 1229. 1829 and *Silvae Genet.* 22: 188–190. 1973, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 24: 179–183. 1989 (Stolons used as astringent.)

in India: ruins

***Cotoneaster dammeri*** C.K. Schneid.

North America, China.

See *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 1(5): 761, f. 429h-k. 1906

(Cyanogenetic.)

in China: ai sheng xun zi

***Cotoneaster dielsianus*** E. Pritz. ex Diels

North America, China.

See *Wissenschaftliche Zeitschrift der Friedrich-Schiller-Universität* 21(5–6): 991. 1972

(Cyanogenetic.)

***Cotoneaster divaricatus*** Rehder & E.H. Wilson

North America, China.

See *Plantae Wilsonianae* 1(2): 157–158. 1912

(Cyanogenetic.)

in China: san sheng xun zi

***Cotoneaster frigidus*** Wall. ex Lindl. (*Cotoneaster frigidus* Wallich; *Cotoneaster himalaiensis* hort. ex Zabel)

Nepal. Tree, white flowers

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] no. 657. 1829, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1229. 1829, *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Dendrologischen Gesellschaft* 1897(6): 271. 1897 and *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, *Botany* 1: 139. 1954, *Silvae Genet.* 22: 188–190. 1973

(Fruit eaten to replenish blood deficiency.)

in English: tree cotoneaster

in China: nai han xun zi

in Nepal: chhar

***Cotoneaster horizontalis*** Decne.

Europe, North America, China.

See *Annales Générales d'Horticulture* 22: 168. 1877 and *Inform. Annales Hort. Bot. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo* 1967: 11. 1967, *Wissenschaftliche Zeitschrift der Friedrich-Schiller-Universität* 21(5–6): 1011. 1972

(Poison, cyanogenetic.)

in English: cotoneaster

in China: ping zhi xun zi, shui lian sha

***Cotoneaster integerrimus*** Medik. (*Cotoneaster cotoneaster* (L.) H. Karst.; *Cotoneaster vulgaris* Lindl., nom. illeg.; *Mespilus cotoneaster* L.; *Ostinia cotoneaster* (L.) Clairv.)

North America, Europe, Asia temp.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 479. 1753, *Geschichte der Botanik unserer Zeiten* 85. 1793, *Manuel d'Herborisation en Suisse et en Valais* 162. 1811, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(1): 101. 1821, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 782. 1882 and *Flora URSS* 9: 323. 1939, *Svensk Bot. Tidskr.* 87: 305–330. 1993, *Taxon* 52(2): 371. 2003, *Taxon* 54(2): 532. 2005

(Cyanogenetic.)

in China: quan yuan xun zi

***Cotoneaster microphyllus*** Wall. ex Lindl. (*Cotoneaster microphylla* Wall. ex Lindl.; *Cotoneaster microphyllus* Wall.; *Cotoneaster microphyllus* Lindl.)

Himalaya. Dried leaves used in preparation of incense

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 662 A, B. 1827, *Edwards' Botanical Register* 13. 1828 and *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, *Botany* 1: 134. 1954

(Fruits eaten as astringent, used for irregular menstruation. Stolons as astringent. Ceremonial, *dhoop*.)

in Bhutan: byapho-tsitsi

in India: bhedda, chamrol, chamror, choturians, gheri, raonsh, res, reuns, rheuns, riu, rogthali, wanni

in Nepal: khenjagan sagnga

***Cotoneaster microphyllus*** Wall. ex Lindl. var. ***glacialis*** Hook. f. (*Cotoneaster congestus* Baker; *Cotoneaster glacialis* (Hook.f. ex Wenz.) Panigrahi & Arv. Kumar; *Cotoneaster glacialis* (Hook. f.) G. Panigrahi & A. Kumar; *Cotoneaster microphyllus* var. *nivalis* G. Klotz)

North America, India.

See *Refugium botanicum*; or, figures and descriptions from living specimens, of little known or new plants of botanical interest / edited by W. Wilson Saunders; the descriptions by H.G. Reichenbach, J.G. Baker and other botanists; the plates by W.H. Fitch ... 1: pl. 51. London: J. van Voorst, 1869–1879 [Saunders, W. Wilson (William Wilson), 1809–1879; Reichenbach, H. G. (Heinrich Gustav), 1824–1889; Baker, John Gilbert, 1834–1920], *Linnaea* 38: 195. 1874, *Fl. Brit. India* 2(5): 387. 1878 and *Wiss. Z. Martin-Luther-Univ. Halle-Wittenberg, Math.-Naturwiss. Reihe* 12(10): 780. 1963, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 28(1–4): 75. 1986 [publ. 1988]

(Cyanogenetic.)

in China: wu mao xiao ye xun zi

***Cotoneaster multiflorus*** Bunge

North America, China.



See *Flora Altaica* 2: 220–221. 1830 and *Flora URSS* 9: 329. 1939, *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, *Botany* 1: 137. 1954

(Cyanogenetic.)

in China: shui xun zi

***Cotoneaster nummularius*** Fisch. & C.A. Mey. (*Cotoneaster racemiflorus* Booth ex Bosse; *Cotoneaster racemiflorus* (Desf.) K. Koch; *Mespilus racemiflora* Desf.)

Iraq, Middle East.

See *Tableau de l'École de Botanique* 409. 1829 [*Cat. Pl. Horti Paris*. ed. 3, 409. 1829], *Dendrologie* 1: 170. 1869 and *Flora URSS* 9: 331. 1939

(Cyanogenetic. Stomachic, expectorant, analgesic.)

***Cotoneaster praecox*** (Bois & Berthault) Vilmorin ex Bois & Berthault

North America.

See *Rev. Hort.* 1918, n.s. xvi. 179. 1918, *Rev. Hort.* 1931, n.s. xxiii. 584. 1931

(Cyanogenetic.)

***Cotoneaster roseus*** Edgew. (*Cotoneaster rosea* Edgew.)

North America.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 20(1): 46. 1846 [1851 publ. 29 Aug 1846]

(Cyanogenetic.)

***Cotoneaster sherriffii*** G. Klotz (*Cotoneaster ludlowii* G. Klotz; *Cotoneaster muliensis* G. Klotz; *Cotoneaster racemiflorus* (Desf.) K. Koch; *Cotoneaster schlechtendalii* G. Klotz)

Nepal, Himalaya. Shrub, sepal tips red, petals white

See *Dendrologie* 1: 170. 1869 and *Wiss. Z. Martin-Luther-Universität Halle-Wittenberg, Math.-Naturwiss. Reihe* 12(10): 775–776. 1963, *Wiss. Zeitschr. Friedrich-Schiller Univ. Jena, Mat.-Naturwiss. (Beitr. Phytotax., 1)*, 17(3): 336. 1968

(Ripe fruits eaten to relieve cough.)

in China: kang ba xun zi

in Nepal: chher

## Cotula L. Asteraceae

Greek *kotyle*, *kotyledon* ‘a cavity, small cup, anything hollow, any cup-shaped hollow’, in allusion to the receptacle or to the space at the base of the leaves; Latin *cotula* or *cotyla* (*cotila*, *cotyle*, *cotilla*), *ae* ‘a cup’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 891–892. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 380. 1754.

***Cotula alba*** (L.) L. (*Eclipta alba* (L.) Hassk.; *Eclipta alba* fo. *erecta* (L.) Hassk.; *Ecliptica alba* (L.) Kuntze; *Eupatoriophalacron album* (L.) Hitchc.; *Verbesina alba* L.)

India. See also *Eclipta alba*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 891–892, 902. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 564. 1767 [15–31 Oct 1767], *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 528. 1848, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 334. 1891, *Missouri Botanical Garden* 4: 99. 1893

(Used in Ayurveda. Hepatoprotective.)

in India: bhangra, bhringaraj, bhringraja, kalkeshi, keshraja, maka

***Cotula anthemoides*** L. (*Cotula microcephala* DC.) (resembling *Anthemis*, Asteraceae)

Europe, Egypt. Annual small herb with yellow flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 891–892. 1753, *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 79. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838] and *Compositae Newslett.* 33: 1–18. 1999

(Aerial parts paste applied in rheumatism. Whole plant boiled in water and used for taking bath by women after delivery, a postpartum remedy; plant decoction useful for colds.)

in India: babuna, bishai nadi, bobul

in Southern Africa: tuingras; hlapi-e-nyenyane (South Sotho); umhloniyane (Xhosa)

***Cotula hemisphaerica*** Wall. ex Benth. & Hook. f. (*Artemisia hemisphaerica* Roxb.; *Cotula hemisphaerica* Wall.; *Cotula hemisphaerica* (Roxb.) Babu; *Cotula hemisphaerica* (Roxb.) Raizada; *Machlis hemisphaerica* DC.)

India. Slender erect herb

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 3236. 1829, *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 140. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838], *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(1): 429. 1873 and *Suppl. Duthie's Fl. Upper Gangetic Plain*, etc. vi, 110. 1976, *Herb. Fl. Dehra Dun*: 258. 1977, *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980

(Leaf extract given in cuts, wounds and skin diseases.)

***Cotula prostrata*** (L.) L. (*Verbesina prostrata* L.)

Pantropical. See also genus *Eclipta*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 902. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 564. 1767–1770

(Used in Ayurveda. Hepatoprotective.)

## Cotyledon L. Crassulaceae

Greek *kotyle*, *kotyledon* ‘a cavity, small cup, any cup-shaped hollow’, in allusion to the leaves of some species; Dioscorides and Theophrastus used *kotyledon* for a plant, probably navelwort, *Cotyledon* sp.; Latin *cotyledon*, *onis* applied by Plinius to a plant, navelwort; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 429–430. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 196. 1754 and *Taxon* 41: 561. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995.

***Cotyledon barbeyi*** Schweinf. ex Baker (*Cotyledon barbeyi* Schweinf.; *Cotyledon barbeyi* Schweinf. ex Penzig; *Cotyledon sturmiana* Poelln.; *Cotyledon transvaalensis* Guillaumet; *Cotyledon wickensii* Schönland; *Cotyledon wickensii* var. *glandulosa* Poelln.; *Cotyledon wickensii* var. *rhodesica* Schönl. ex Jacobs)

Arabia, Erithrea. Shrub, succulent, strong, robust, ascending, many-branched, inflorescence cymose, flowers pendulous

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 429–430. 1753, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* ser. 3 13: 624. 1893, *Atti Congr. Bot. Genova* (1893) 341. 1893

(Plant toxic to livestock.)

in South Africa: plakkie

***Cotyledon orbiculata*** L. (*Cotyledon orbiculata* Forssk.)

Namibia. Shrub, spreading, fast growing, woody, rigid branches, thick fleshy leaves, pendulous tubular bright red flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 429. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition 6. 1768, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* p. cxii. 1775 and *Jahrbuch der Deutschen Kakteen-Gesellschaft* 1: 94. 1936, *Feddes Repertorium* 42: 35. 1937, *National Cactus and Succulent Journal* 10(4): 80. 1955, *Taxon* 41: 561. 1992

(Poisonous, plants toxic to livestock. Leaves used to treat corns, boils, bee stings and insect bites, inflammations, earache and warts; leaves infusion for ear abscess; mixed with *Senecio asperulus* used as a gargle for sore throats and mouth ulcers. Magic, ritual, dried leaf as a protective charm for an orphan child.)

in English: pig's ears

in Southern Africa: bergbesie, bergbossie, hondeoor-plakkie, intelezi, iPhewula, kooltrie, koterie, kotrie, kouterie, krimp-siektebos, nentabossie, plakkie, platjies, sereleli, varkiesblaar, varkoor, varkoorblare, vingerplakkie

***Cotyledon orbiculata*** L. var. ***orbiculata*** (*Cotyledon decusata* Sims; *Cotyledon mucronata* Lam.; *Cotyledon mucronata* Baker; *Cotyledon orbiculata* fo. *dinteri* Jacobsen; *Cotyledon orbiculata* var. *ausana* (Dinter) Jacobsen, nom. illeg.; *Cotyledon orbiculata* var. *dinteri* Jacobsen; *Cotyledon orbiculata* var. *oophylla* Dinter; *Cotyledon ramosissima* Mill.; *Cotyledon ramosissima* Salm-Dyck ex Haw.; *Cotyledon ramosissima* Rothm.; *Cotyledon ramosissima* Fedde; *Cotyledon ramosissima* (Rose) Fedde)

Namibia. Shrub, spreading, woody, rigid branches, fleshy leaves, pendulous tubular bright red flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 429. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition n. 6, 25. 1768, *Encycl. (Lamarck)* 2(1): 142. 1786, *Bot. Mag.* 51: t. 2518. 1824, *Refugium Botanicum*; or, Figures and Descriptions from Living Specimens of Little Known or New Plants of

Botanical Interest. London, 1869–1882 [edited by W. Wilson Saunders (1809–1879), descriptions by J.G. Baker (1834–1920) and H.G. Reichenbach (1824–1889), plates by W.H. Fitch. (1817–1892)] and *Bot. Jahresber.* (Just) 31, pt. 1: 829. 1904, *Jahrbuch der Deutschen Kakteen-Gesellschaft* 1: 94. 1936, *Feddes Repertorium* 42: 35. 1937, *National Cactus and Succulent Journal* 10(4): 80. 1955, *Taxon* 41: 561. 1992

(Poisonous, plants toxic to livestock. Used to treat corns and warts.)

in English: pig's ears

in Southern Africa: bergbesie, bergbossie, hondeoor-plakkie, kooltrie, koterie, kotrie, kouterie, krimp-siektebos, nentabossie, plakkie, varkiesblaar, varkoor, vingerplakkie; intelezi (Zulu); iPhewula (Xhosa)

## Coula Baillon Olacaceae

From *nkula*, a Gabon vernacular name; see *Adansonia* 3: 61, 64, t. 3. 1862, *Botanischer Jahresbericht* 23(2): 311[“313”]. 1897 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 351. 1935, J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d'Afrique Centrale*. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris 1985, Y. Tailfer, *La Forêt dense d'Afrique centrale*. CTA, Edelp/Wageningen 1989.

***Coula edulis*** Baillon

Tropical Africa. Tree, yellow green corollas, edible seeds

See *Adansonia* 3: 61, 64, t. 64. 1862 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 351. 1935, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 28(5): 489–490. 2000

(Bark applied locally for backaches.)

in English: Gaboon nuts (the seeds)

in Cameroon: égoumé, engom, ewomé, kummol, kopopo, ngoma, ngouma, mengom, woula

in Congo: kumunu

in Gabon: ewoumeu, ngomba, noisetier, okouda

in Ivory Coast: attia, bogué

in Nigeria: ivianlegbe (Edo); udi (Igbo); ekom (Efik); okum (Ekoi)

in Zaire: dala tushila (Tshiluba), kumunu (Kiombe)

## Couma Aublet Apocynaceae

From an Indian French Guiana vernacular name for *Couma guianensis* Aublet, the Galibis called it *couma*, see *Hist. Pl. Guiane* 2(Suppl.): 39, t. 392. 1775, *Repert. Pharm.* 35: 186. 1830.

***Couma macrocarpa*** Barb. Rodr. (*Couma capiron* Pittier; *Couma caurensis* Pittier; *Couma guatemalensis* Standl.; *Couma sapida* Pittier)

Trop. America. Tree, fruits edible, latex potable

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2(Suppl.): 39, pl. 392. 1775, *Vellosia* (ed. 2) 1: 32, pl. 1, f. b. 1891 and *Árboles y arbustos nuevos de Venezuela* 4–5: 69. 1925, *Tropical Woods* 7: 8–9. 1926, *Boletín de la Sociedad Venezolana de Ciencias Naturales* 5: 312–313. 1939

(A substitute for real coca. Latex amebicidal.)

in Brazil: sorva

in Colombia: juansoco

### Courbonia Brongn. Capparaceae

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 7: 901. 1863 [1860 publ. 1863].

*Courbonia virgata* Brongn.

Northeast Africa, Tropical Africa. Shrub, suffrutescent, tuber with radish scent, leaves bluish green, calyx green, in bush savanna, grassland, roots used for clearing muddy waters, seeds eaten after repeated washing, roots edible

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 7: 901. 1863 [1860 publ. 1863].

(Roots purgative.)

in East Africa: amoyo, erur

### Couroupita Aublet Lecythidaceae

From a South American local plant name, *couroupito-utou-mou*, see *Iter Hispanicum* 189. 1758, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 594, t. 238 and 2: 708–712, pl. 282. 1775, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 195–196. 1777, *Elementa botanica ...* 2: 256. 1790, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 381. 1841 and *Brittonia* 29: 399–410. 1977, *Fl. Neotrop.* 21(2): 1–376. 1990.

*Couroupita guianensis* Aubl. (*Couratari pedicellaris* Rizzini; *Couroupita acreensis* R. Knuth; *Couroupita antillana* Miers; *Couroupita froesii* R. Knuth; *Couroupita guianensis* var. *surinamensis* (Mart. ex O. Berg) Eyma; *Couroupita idolica* Dwyer; *Couroupita membranacea* Miers; *Couroupita peruviana* O. Berg; *Couroupita saint-croixiana* R. Knuth; *Couroupita surinamensis* Mart. ex O. Berg; *Couroupita venezuelensis* R. Knuth; *Lecythis bracteata* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Pekea couroupita* Juss. ex DC., nom. inval.)

Venezuela, Brazil. Tree, rounded hard-shelled fleshy fruit

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 294. 1828, *Linnaea* 27: 462. 1856, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 2: 1174. 1799, *Linnaea* 31: 261–262. 1861–1862, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(2): 191, 194. 1874 and *Polygonaceae, Guttiferae and Lecythidaceae of Surinam*

65, 179–180. 1932, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 35(928/935): 341–342. 1934, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 219a(Heft 105): 46–47. 1939, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 52(3): 358, f. 5. 1965, *Rodriguésia* 41: 178. 1976, *Fl. Neotrop.* 21(2): 95. 1990

(Toxic. Depilatory effects.)

in English: cannonball tree, foul coconut

in Peru: mgenoklu masne, aya-uma

in Venezuela: coco de mono, coco hediondo

in India: naglingam (nag = serpent, and lingam = symbol of Siva)

### Cousinia Cass. Asteraceae

See *Dict. Sci. Nat.*, ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 47: 503. 1827, *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Petersbourg*, Sér. 7. 9(2): 7–14, 19, 24–26, 29–32, 35, 38–47. 1865 and *Fl. Iranica* [Rechinger] 90: 73–75, 79–82, 97, 124, 127–129, 132, 144, 187, 197–199, 207–212, 259–260, 263, 277. 1972, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 73(4): 594–597. 1988, *Feddes Repert.* 120(1–2): 28. 2009, *Willdenowia* 39(2): 268. 2010 [2009 publ. 4 Jan 2010], *Iranian J. Bot.* 16(2): 192. 2010, *Phytotaxa* 5: 16. 2010.

*Cousinia thomsonii* C.B. Clarke

China, Himalaya.

See Clarke, Charles Baron (1832–1906), *Compositae Indicae Descriptae et Secus Genera Benthamii Ordinatae*. Calcutta, London, 1876

(Leaves used as antiseptic.)

in China: cha yu cui que hua

in India: megtham

### Crabbea Harvey Acanthaceae

After the British amateur botanist and poet Rev. George Crabbe, 1754–1832 (d. Trowbridge, Wilts), born at Aldborough [Aldeburgh], Suffolk, Rector of Muston and Trowbridge, a very prolific writer, his writings include *Poems*. London 1807 and *The Borough*. London 1810; he was nicknamed “Pope in fustian” and “the poet of the poor”. See *Species Plantarum* 2: 634–635. 1753, Dawson Turner and Lewis Weston Dillwyn, *The botanist’s Guide through England and Wales*. 537–565. 1805, *The genera of South African plants, arranged ...* 276. 1838, *London Journal of Botany* 1: 27. 1842 and James W. Holme, *The Treatment of Nature in Crabbe*. 1912.

*Crabbea velutina* S. Moore (*Crabbea reticulata* C.B. Clarke; *Ruellia malacophylla* C.B. Clarke)

Nigeria, Tanzania. Shrub, herbaceous, rough, erect, hairy, woody-based, spreading, rosette-forming, scrambling, creamy-white flowers, thorny fruits



See *J. Bot.* 32: 135. 1894, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 5(1): 119. 1899 and *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 5(1): 14. 1901

(Leaves and stem bark antifungal, antiinflammatory.)

in Tanzania: kumbukwa

### Crambe L. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

From the Greek *krambe* 'cabbage'; Latin *crambe*, *es* applied by Plinius to a kind of cabbage or seakale, "occidit miseros *crambe repetita magistros*" (D. Iulius Iuvenalis); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 671. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 301. 1754 and *Euphytica* 24: 681–689. 1975, *Botaniska Notiser* 129: 123–130. 1976, *Botaniska Notiser* 131: 391–404. 1978, *Lagascalia* 17: 161–172. 1993, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 133: 509–524. 2000.

***Crambe cordifolia*** Steven (*Crambe cordifolia* Dufour, nom. illeg.)

China. Used as vegetable

See *Mém. Soc. Nat. Mosc.* iii. (1812) 267. 1812, *Annales Générales des Sciences Physiques* 7: 308. 1820

(Antipruritic, sedative, analgesic, for itch.)

in China: liang jie ji shu

in India: pil-ghos

***Crambe hispanica*** L. (*Cochlearia hispanica* (L.) Crantz; *Crambe abyssinica* Hochst. ex R.E. Fr.)

Europe, Mediterranean. Annual, many-branched herb, erect, furrowed, seed oil rich in erucic acid, leaves eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 647–648, 671. 1753, *Classis Cruciformium Emendata* 97. 1769 and *Crop Science* 15: 91–93. 1975, *Cancer Letters* 127(1–2): 83–88. 1998, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 133: 517. 2000

(Toxic or appetite suppressing to monogastric animals. Fruits used to treat snakebites.)

in English: Abyssinian kale, Abyssinian mustard, colewort, crambe

### Crassocephalum Moench Asteraceae (Senecioneae)

From the Latin *crassus*, *a, um* 'thick' and *kephale* 'head', in allusion to the flowers; see Conrad Moench (1744–1805), *Methodus plantarum horti botanici et agri Marburgensis a staminum situ describendi*. 516–517. 1794 and James Britten (1846–1924), in *Illustrations of the Botany of Captain Cook's Voyage round the World in the H.M.S. Endeavour in 1768–1771*. 2: 52, t. 168. 1901, *Fl. Madagasc.* 189: 623–911. 1963, *Kew Bulletin* 41(4): 873–943. 1986, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 26/27: 14. 1997.

***Crassocephalum crepidioides*** (Benth.) S. Moore (*Crassocephalum diversifolium* Hiern, nom. illeg.; *Gynura crepidioides* Benth.; *Gynura polycephala* Benth.; *Gynura sarcobasis* DC.; *Senecio diversifolius* A. Rich.; *Senecio diversifolius* Dumort.)

Tropical Africa. Erect herb, branched, glabrescent, slightly succulent, inflorescence a cylindrical head arranged in a terminal corymb, corolla tubular yellow or orange with reddish brown top, tender succulent mucilaginous leaves and stems used as a vegetable, plants eaten by livestock, pig fodder and green fodder for poultry, a pioneer species, weed of cultivation and roadsides

See *Florula belgica, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ...* 66. 1827; *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 300. 1837, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 437. 1848, *Niger Flora* 437–438. 1849, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 3(1): 594. 1898 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 50: 211. 1912, *Proc. Roy. Soc. Queensland* 64: 55–60. 1973, *Journal of Natural Products* 66(5): 709–711. 2003

(Antimalarial. Flowers and leaves boiled together and taken for gastrointestinal problems. Leaves stomachic, used to invigorate the spleen and treat indigestion; leaves eaten raw for gastric troubles; leaf decoction to treat headache; leaves crushed and the juice taken to treat constipation and stomach disorders; crushed leaf made into a paste applied to a sore, fresh wounds, cuts and injuries, as hemostatic. Roots to treat swollen lips. A mixture of the leaf sap of *Crassocephalum crepidioides* and *Cymbopogon giganteus* used orally and externally for the treatment of epilepsy. Leaves as fish poison.)

in English: fireweed, redflower ragleaf, thickhead

in China: jia tong hao

in India: akatasu, babak, ban-sarson, harang-nimang, jali, kazhe propa, nyamnye, sla-aeroplane, tera paibi, terapibi, zonchwu wawa

in Japan: beni-bana-boro-giku

in Papua New Guinea: yogobikabika

in Yoruba: ebolo osun

***Crassocephalum montuosum*** (S. Moore) Milne-Redh. (*Crassocephalum afromontanum* R.E. Fr.; *Crassocephalum bumbense* S. Moore; *Crassocephalum butaguensis* (Muschl.) S. Moore; *Crassocephalum luteum* (Humb.) Humb.; *Gynura lutea* Humb.; *Gynura montuosa* (S. Moore) Bullock; *Senecio afromontanum* (R.E. Fr.) Humbert & Staner; *Senecio afromontanus* (R.E. Fr.) Humb. & Staner; *Senecio butaguensis* Muschl.; *Senecio montuosus* S. Moore; *Senecio rufopilosulus* De Wild.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 866–872. 1753, *Methodus Plantarum Horti Botanici ...* 516–517. 1794, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 34: 391–392. 1825

and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 35: 354. 1902, *Wissenschaftlichen Ergebnisse der zweiten deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition, Botanik* 2: 403. 1911, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 50: 211. 1912, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Normandie* 25: 122, 207, 302. 1923, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 47: 279. 1925, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 9: 144. 1928, *Plantae Bequaertianae* 5: 116. 1929, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1932: 499. 1932, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 14: 104. 1936, *Kew Bulletin* 5: 376. 1951, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 189(3): 836. 1963

(Astringent, antiinflammatory.)

***Crassocephalum rubens*** (Juss. ex Jacq.) S. Moore (*Crassocephalum cernuum* (L.f.) Moench; *Crassocephalum cernuum* Moench, nom. illeg.; *Crassocephalum sarcobasis* (DC.) S. Moore; *Cremonocephalum cernuum* Cass.; *Gynura cernua* (Cass.) Benth.; *Gynura cernua* (L.f.) Benth.; *Gynura cernua* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Gynura rubens* (Juss. ex Jacq.) Muschl.; *Gynura rubens* Muschl.; *Senecio cernuus* L.f., nom. illeg.; *Senecio rubens* Juss. ex Jacq.)

Tropical Africa. Erect, annual herb, branched, weedy, violet-mauve or purple tubular corolla, fruit a ribbed achene with silky white pappi, mucilaginous leaves and young shoots eaten

See *Hortus Botanicus Vindobonensis* 3: 50, t. 98. 1777, *Supplementum Plantarum* 370. 1781, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 516–517. 1794, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 24: 389. 1824, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 34: 391–392. 1825, *Niger Flora* 437. 1849 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43: 1–74. 1909, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 50: 212. 1912, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 119. 1912, *Taxon* 26: 257–274. 1977, *Taxon* 31: 595–596. 1982, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 10: 177–184. 1987, *Feddes Repertorium* 101: 49–62. 1990

(Stomachic, antidote against any form of poisoning, to treat liver complaints, colds, burns, sore eyes (filaria), earache, headache, leprosy and breasts cancer. Whole plant said to repel crocodiles.)

in English: Yoruban bologi

in Sierra Leone: kikpoi

in Yoruba: ebolo, ebure, efo ebure, jaga

***Crassocephalum vitellinum*** (Benth.) S. Moore (*Crassocephalum vitellinum* Guinea; *Gynura aurantiaca* Benth., nom. illegit., non (Blume) DC.; *Gynura vitellina* Benth.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Niger Flora* 437–438. 1849 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 50: 212. 1912, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 10: 305. 1951, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993

(Febrifuge.)

## Crassula L. Crassulaceae

Latin *crassus*, *a*, *um* ‘thick’, referred to the succulent and fleshy and thick main stem and leaves and branches; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 128–129, 282–283. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 136. 1754, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 3(49): 1. 1801, *Exposition des Familles Naturelles* 2: 123. 1805 and *New or Noteworthy North American Crassulaceae* 1. 1903, *Fl. Ecuador* 73: 4–16. 2004.

***Crassula alba*** Forssk. var. *alba* (*Crassula recurva* N.E. Br.; *Crassula recurva* (Hook.f.) Ostenf.; *Crassula rubicunda* E. Mey. ex Harv. & Sond.; *Crassula rubicunda* Drege ex Harv.; *Crassula rubicunda* E. Mey. ex Harv.; *Crassula stewartiae* Burt Davy)

South Africa.

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 60. 1775, *Flora Capensis* (Harvey) 2: 341. 1862, *Gard. Chron.* (1890) ii. 684. 1890 and *Dansk Botanisk Arkiv* 2(8) 1918, *Man. Pl. Transvaal* [Burt Davy] 1: 38, 139, 140. 1926

(Used for dysentery and diarrhea.)

in South Africa: isiKelekhlane (Zulu)

***Crassula muscosa*** L. var. *muscosa* (*Crassula anguina* Harv.; *Crassula imbricata* Burm.f.; *Crassula littoralis* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Endl. & Walp.; *Crassula lycopodioides* Lam.; *Crassula lycopodioides* Lam. var. *pseudolycopodioides* (Dinter) Walther ex Jacobsen; *Crassula pseudolycopodioides* Dinter & Schinz; *Sedum lycopodioides* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Tetraphyle littoralis* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Tetraphyle lycopodioides* (Lam.) Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Tetraphyle muscosa* (L.) Eckl. & Zeyh., p.p.)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 129. 1753, *Plantae Rariores Africanae* 10. 1760, *Enumeratio Plantarum Phaenogamarum in Germania* 1: 994. 1827

(For burns, wounds.)

## Crataegus L. Rosaceae

*Krataigon*, *krataigos*, ancient Greek names for a kind of flowering thorn (Theophrastus, *HP*. 3.15.6), from Greek *kratus*, *kratys* ‘strong, mighty’, *kratos*, *kartos* ‘strength’ and *akakia*, *akis* ‘tip, thorn, a sharp point’ or *aigos* ‘a goat’, Latin *crataegum* for the kernel of the fruit of the box-tree (Plinius), Latin *crataegon*, *onis* or *crataegos* for a plant called also *aquifolia* (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 475–477. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 213. 1754 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 432–484. 1946, *Canad. J. Genet. Cytol.* 21: 231–241. 1979, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 15–19. 1995, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

***Crataegus calpodendron*** (Ehrh.) Medik. (*Crataegus acanthocolonensis* Laughlin; *Crataegus calpodendron* (Ehrh.)

Medik. var. *gigantea* Kruschke; *Crataegus calpodendron* var. *globosa* (Sarg.) Palmer; *Crataegus calpodendron* var. *hispida* (Sarg.) Palmer; *Crataegus calpodendron* var. *hispidula* (Sarg.) Palmer; *Crataegus calpodendron* var. *microcarpa* (Chapm.) Palmer; *Crataegus calpodendron* var. *mollicula* (Sarg.) Palmer; *Crataegus calpodendron* var. *obesa* (Ashe) Palmer; *Crataegus chapmanii* (Beadle) Ashe; *Crataegus fontanesiana* (Spach) Steud.; *Crataegus globosa* Sarg.) (from the Greek *kalpis* ‘an urn, jug, a drinking cup’ and *dendron* ‘tree’)

North America. Tree or shrub, fruit eaten raw and cooked

See *Beiträge zur Naturkunde* 2: 67–68. 1788, *Geschichte der Botanik unserer Zeiten* 83. 1793

(Analgesic, tonic, stimulant; fruits for bladder ailments.)

in English: black-thorn, pear hawthorn, pear-thorn

***Crataegus chrysoarpa*** Ashe (*Crataegus columbiana* Howell var. *chrysoarpa* (Ashe) Dorn; *Crataegus rotundifolia* Moench var. *chrysoarpa* (Ashe) Eggl.)

North America. Tree or shrub, fruit eaten

See *Bull. N. C. Exp. Sta.* 175: 110. 1900, *Rhodora* 10(113): 79. 1908, *Vascular Plants of Wyoming* 299. 1988

(Roots decoction taken for diarrhea, for gastrointestinal troubles, stomach complaints. Dried berries decoction taken as a mild laxative.)

in English: fire-berry hawthorn, fireberry hawthorn, round-leaf hawthorn

***Crataegus columbiana*** Howell (*Crataegus columbiana* Sarg., nom. illeg.; *Crataegus quercina* Ashe)

North America.

See *A Flora of Northwest America* 2: 163–164. 1898 and *Botanical Gazette* 31(4): 229–230. 1901, *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* 18(1): 27. 1902

(Shoots infusion for gastrointestinal troubles, diarrhea, swellings; poultice of chewed leaves applied to swellings. Spines for ripe boils, arthritic pain and ulcers.)

in English: Columbia hawthorn, coyote’s tree, red hawthorn

***Crataegus curvisepala*** Lindm. (*Crataegus calycina* Peterm. subsp. *curvisepala* Franco; *Crataegus kyrtostyla* auct.; *Crataegus kyrtostyla* Fingerh. ex Schltdl.; *Crataegus monogyna* subsp. *curvisepala* Soó; *Crataegus oxyacantha* L.; *Crataegus oxyacantha* Walter; *Crataegus oxyacanthus* L.; *Crataegus pseudokyrtostyla* Klokov)

North America, Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 477. 1753, *Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 147. 1788, *Viaggio Amer. Sett.* 2: 292. 1790, *Linnaea* 4: 372. 1829 and *Bot. Soc. Exch. Club Brit. Isles* 12: 868. 1946, *Biologia (Bratislava)* 38: 853–864., *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 28: 107–122. 1986

(Cyanogenetic. Fruit extract cardiogenic, diuretic, depurative, for hypotension, dyspnea.)

in English: English hawthorn, hawthorn, may tree

in India: bar sangli, ban singh, ghingarau, pangyar, rheuns, ring

***Crataegus douglasii*** Lindley

North America. Berries eaten

See *Edwards’s Botanical Register* 8: pl. 1810. 1836, *Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum* 2: 823. 1838 and *Manual of Cultivated Trees and Shrubs* (second edition) 368. 1940

(Poison. Shoots infusion for gastrointestinal troubles, diarrhea, swellings; poultice of chewed leaves applied to swellings. Spines for ripe boils, arthritic pain and ulcers.)

in English: black haw, black hawthorn

***Crataegus intricata*** Lange

North America.

See *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 19(3): 264–265. 1895 and *Manual of Cultivated Trees and Shrubs* (second edition) 363. 1940

(Cyanogenetic.)

in English: Biltmore hawthorn, Copenhagen hawthorn, entangled hawthorn

***Crataegus mexicana*** Moc. & Sessé ex DC. (*Crataegus hypolasia* K. Koch; *Crataegus mexicana* var. *microsperma* Eggl.; *Crataegus pubescens* Steud., nom. illeg.; *Crataegus stipulosa* (Kunth) Steud.; *Crataegus stipulosa* Steud.; *Crataegus subserrata* Benth.; *Mespilus pubescens* Kunth; *Mespilus pubescens* C. Presl; *Mespilus stipulosa* Kunth)

Mexico.

See *Deliciae Pragenses* 53–54. 1822, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 6: 213–214, t. 565. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 629–630. 1825, *Flora Sicula* (Presl) 1: XXIV. 1826, *Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum* 2: 823. 1838, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 10. 1839, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 433–434. 1840, *Hortus Dendrologicus* 167. 1853 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 36(9): 508. 1909, *Sida, Botanical Miscellany* 15: 26–31, f. 16–17. 1997

(Root decoction drunk as a diuretic, also against cough.)

in Central America: manzanilla

***Crataegus monogyna*** Jacq. (*Crataegus apiifolia* Medik.; *Mespilus monogyna* (Jacq.) All.)

Europe.

See *Florae Austriacae* 3: 50, pl. 292, f.1. 1775, *Flora Pedemontana* 2: 141. 1785, *Geschichte der Botanik unserer Zeiten* 83. 1793

(Cardiotonic.)



in English: English hawthorn, may hawthorn, one-seed hawthorn, one-seeded hawthorn

***Crataegus pedicellata*** Sarg.

North America.

See *Botanical Gazette* 31(4): 226–227. 1901

(Astringent, for diarrhea, dysentery.)

in English: scarlet haw, scarlet hawthorn

***Crataegus phaenopyrum*** (L.f.) Medik.

North America.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 254–255. 1781[1782], *Geschichte der Botanik unserer Zeiten* 83. 1793

(Cardiotonic.)

in English: Washington hawthorn, Washington's hawthorn, Washington's-thorn

***Crataegus pubescens*** (C. Presl) C. Presl (*Crataegus pubescens* Steud., nom. illeg.; *Crataegus pubescens* S. Watson; *Crataegus pubescens* (Kunth) Steudel)

Europe.

See *Deliciae Pragenses* 53–54. 1822, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 6: 213, t. 565. 1824, *Flora Sicula* (Presl) 1: XXIV. 1826, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 433. 1840, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 17: 354. 1882 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 36(9): 511–512. 1909, *Sida*, Botanical Miscellany 15: 26–31, f. 16–17. 1997

(A root decoction drunk as a diuretic.)

in English: Mexican hawthorn

in Mexico: yaga belohui, yaga pelohui

***Crataegus punctata*** Jacq. (*Crataegus collina* Chapm.; *Crataegus collina* Chapm. var. *secta* (Sarg.) Palmer; *Crataegus collina* Chapm. var. *sordida* (Sarg.) Palmer; *Crataegus collina* Chapm. var. *succincta* (Sarg.) Palmer; *Crataegus fastosa* Sarg.; *Crataegus punctata* Jacq. var. *aurea* Aiton; *Crataegus punctata* var. *canescens* Britton; *Crataegus punctata* var. *microphylla* Sarg.; *Crataegus verruculosa* Sarg.; *Mespilus punctata* (Jacq.) Dum. Cours.)

North America.

See *Hortus Botanicus Vindobonensis* 1: 10. 1770, *Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum* 2: 818. 1838 and *Manual of Cultivated Trees and Shrubs* (second edition) 365. 1940

(Twigs infusion stomachic; compound decoction of shoots and bark taken to stop menstrual flow. Magic, ritual, witchcraft medicine.)

in English: dotted hawthorn

***Crataegus rivularis*** Nutt. (*Crataegus douglasii* Lindl. var. *rivularis* (Nutt.) Sarg.)

North America. perennial tree or shrub

See *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(3): 464. 1840

(Thorns reputed poisonous.)

in English: river hawthorn

***Crataegus songarica*** K. Koch (*Crataegus fischeri* C.K. Schneid.)

India. Deciduous tree, greyish branches

See *Verhandlungen des Vereins zur Beförderung des Gartenbaues in den Königlich Preussischen Staaten* 1(2): 287. 1853 and *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 1: 789, f. 450 i-n, 451 y-z. 1906

(Berries to prepare cardiac tonic.)

in China: zhun ge er shan zha

***Crataegus spathulata*** Michx.

North America. Tree or shrub

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 288. 1803

(Bark infusion for blood circulation, blood purifier. Magic, protective.)

in English: little-hip hawthorn, littlehip hawthorn, pasture hawthorn

***Crataegus submollis*** Sarg. (*Crataegus champlainensis* Sarg.)

North America. Tree or shrub

See *Botanical Gazette* 31(1): 7–9. 1901

(Witchcraft medicine.)

in English: Quebec hawthorn

## Craterispermum Benth. Rubiaceae

Greek *krater* 'crater, large bowl' and *sperma* 'seed', referring to the shape of the seeds, or from *krateros* 'strong, stout', alluding to the nature of the seeds, see *Niger Flora* 411. 1849.

***Craterispermum cerinanthum*** Hiern (*Craterispermum brachynematum* Hiern) (from the Greek *keros* 'wax'.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or treelet, papery leaves, white fragrant flowers, yellow greenish purple fruits

See *Fl. Tropical Africa* 3: 161. 1877

(Bark for burns and wounds. Lactogenic.)

in Congo: metea, motea

***Craterispermum dewevrei*** De Wild. & T. Durand

Congo.

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 38: 88. 1899 and *Bulletin du Jardin botanique de l'État a Bruxelles* 2: 1–716. 1909

(Leaves to cure wounds.)

**Craterispermum laurinum** (Poir.) Benth. (*Canthium laurinum* (Poir.) Roberty; *Coffea laurina* Poir.; *Craterispermum laurinum* Benth.; *Craterispermum laurinum* A. Chev.)

West Africa. Small tree or shrub, twigs ridged at the nodes, leaves dark green leathery, inflorescence an axillary cyme situated slightly above leaf axil, corolla funnel-shaped yellow-white waxy, fruit a shortly stalked purple-black drupe, a source of a brownish yellow dye, forest, in deciduous forest and along stream banks in savanna

See *Encycl., Suppl.* 2: 14. 1811, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 483. 1830, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 159. 1883 and *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 320. 1920, *Bull. Inst. Franç. Afrique Noire* 16: 61. 1954

(Leaves infusion drunk for the treatment of malaria and fevers, an excess can cause dizziness. A bark, leaf or root infusion or decoction taken against cough, toothache, fever, malaria, venereal diseases, high blood pressure and intestinal parasites. Powdered bark, leaves or roots applied to wounds and sores.)

in Congo: okoua, ontente

in Madagascar: amparimamy, amporimamy, hazomamy

in Sierra Leone: aforie, alum bak, an fori, nyéle, nyelei

**Craterispermum schweinfurthii** Hiern

Nigeria. Shrub or small tree, glabrous, grey-white warty bark, leaves opposite, inflorescence a cyme situated slightly above leaf axil, flowers bisexual sweet-scented, corolla salver- or funnel-shaped white, fruit a sessile drupe crowned with persistent calyx, seed bowl-shaped dark brown, a source of yellow and brown dyes, in evergreen fringing forest along water, swamp forest

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 3: 161–162. 1877

(Bark chewed to cure coughs, whooping cough, and for pain in the chest; a bark decoction is drunk in cases of stomach affections, fever, diarrhea and used in vapor baths against rheumatism, edema and sting-pain; powdered bark applied to sores and wounds. Roots, bark and fruits chewed and the juice taken against venereal diseases and as an aphrodisiac.)

in Uganda: musekera

## Craterosiphon Engl. & Gilg Thymelaeaceae

From the Greek *krater* 'crater, large bowl, mixing bowl', *kratos*, *kartos* 'strength', *krateros* 'strong, stout' and *siphon* 'a tube', see *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(6a): 233. 1894, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19(2): 275. 1894 and *Fl. Gabon* 11: 35–95. 1966, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa* 1–37. 1978, *Fl. Zambesiaca* 9(3): 85–117. 2006.

**Craterosiphon quarrei** Staner (*Synaptolepis alternifolia* Oliv.)

Tropical Africa. Treelet, climber, woody, scrambler, sweet smelling fragrant yellow-green flowers, leaves eaten as vegetable

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 12(4): t. 1194. 1876 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 13: 370–371. 1935

(Stem and leaves for lumbago, sprains. Leaves used to prevent vomiting.)

in Tanzania: chikolomoko, nkole

## Crateva L. Capparaceae (Capparidaceae)

After Crateuas (flourished early 1st century BC), a Greek botanist and herbalist, pharmacologist and root-gatherer, artist, and physician to Mithradates VI, king of Pontus (120–63 BC.), he produced an herbal with coloured illustrations. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 444. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 203. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10. 2: 1044. 1759, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 407–408. 1763, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 5: 222–223. 1800, *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 13. 1806, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 243. 1824, *Sylva Telluriana* 107–108. 1838, *Krateuas*. [Fragments.] Von M. Wellman ... Mit zwei Tafeln. Berlin 1897 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 380–397. 1946, *Blumea* 12(2): 177–208. 1964, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 566–584. 2001, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 13(1): 121–135. 2008.

**Crateva adansonii** DC. (*Capparis trifoliata* Roxb.; *Crateva axillaris* C. Presl; *Crateva erythrocarpa* Gagnep.; *Crateva guineensis* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Crateva guineensis* Schumach.; *Crateva laeta* DC.; *Crateva odora* Buch.-Ham.; *Crateva religiosa* sensu Keay; *Crateva religiosa* G. Forst.; *Crateva religiosa* var. *brevistipitata* De Wild.; *Crateva roxburghii* R. Br. var. *erythrocarpa* (Gagnep.) Gagnep.; *Crateva tumulorum* Miq.; *Crateva tumulorum* Blume)

East and West Africa, Senegal. Small tree, trunk irregular, wood and leaves strong smelling, leaves trifoliolate tufted at the end of branches, at the ends of all shoots dense masses of white flowers, four green sepals, four petals, stamens numerous, green yellow fruit with a mealy pulp occasionally eaten, seeds edible, often on river banks, savanna

See *Hort. Bengal.* 41. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 243. 1824, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 15(1): 118. 1827, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 240. 1827, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 571. 1832, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(2): 85. 1835 and *Annales du musée du Congo. Serie 1, Botanique* 4: 35, t. 15. 1902, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55: 322–323. 1908, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 1: 517. 1939, *Fl. Mal.* 1: 6, 66, f. 2b, 3. 1960, *Blumea* 12(2): 199–200.

1964, Almeida, Sarah M. (1940–), *The Flora of Savantwadi*, Maharashtra, India. 1: 44. Jodhpur, 1990, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 32: 489. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots and stem bark analgesic, wound dressing, for earache. A decoction of boiled roots in the treatment of rheumatism. Bark for stomach troubles; bark paste applied for joint pain.)

in India: barne, bilva, maredu, mavalinagam, narlinga, thella ulimidi, ulimidi, ulimiri chettu, urimidi, usakamanu, usiki-maanu, varunah

in East Africa: eiyoroit (Turkana), koleonik, nagarida (Tugen)

in Gambia: bani-sirali, horel, ngududi

in Ghana: chelum punga, chie, kohier, kuliguna

in Guinea: balasirani, banidiugu, gandolo, mogo iri, mongo kula, mugnien, sunamin

in Guinea-Bissau: pau de bola, pò de bola

in Ivory Coast: kodra iri

in Mali: adjétef, anabe, anave, bakasirani, balasirani, banidiugu, danta kulague, gandolo, lélé, mogo iri, mongo kula, mugnien, naiko, sunamin

in Niger: danta kulague, gude, naiko

in Nigeria: amakarode, bududu, dakbar, egun-orun, enge-didi, gudai, gude, ingidido, ingidudu, ingudiidi, kalu, lamdam baali, ngalidò, taniya, ungodudu, ungoduudu; ungodudu (Hausa); eegun-orun (Yoruba); amakarode (Igbo)

in Senegal: balasirani, bani dugu, banidugu, gadolo, horel, ingorol, kred, kred kred, kulel, kurel, kurit, mogo iri, mongo kula, mune, naiki, naiko, nayibi, ngoral, ngorèl, ngorol, orel, redd, safoy, sek, suname, també, xulel, xurel

in Togo: anomolum, camu, dengma, tschengunga

in Upper Volta: dumko, guvé, kalegaintohiga, kodra iri, koyani

in W. Africa: anawe, anuwe, bani jugu, suname

in Yoruba: egun orun, tamo labia, tani yaa

*Crateva magna* (Lour.) DC. (*Capparis magna* Lour.; *Crateva lophosperma* Kurz; *Crateva magna* DC.; *Crateva nurvala* Buch. Ham.; *Crateva religiosa* Blume; *Crateva religiosa* G. Forst.; *Crateva religiosa* Ainslie; *Crateva religiosa* var. *nurvala* (Buch.-Ham.) Hook. f. & Thomson; *Triclanthera corymbosa* Raf.)

India, Burma (Myanmar), southern China. Tree, white soft bark, trifoliate leaves, lanceolate leaflets shortly stalked or sometimes nearly sessile, leaflets thick and leathery or thin and flimsy, berry yellowish-grey

See *Fl. Ins. Austr.* 35. 1786, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 33. 1790, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 243. 1824 [mid Jan. 1824], *Transactions of the*

*Linnean Society of London* 15(1): 121. 1827, *Sylva Tellur.* 108. 1838, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 12: 195, pl. 147, f. 4–6. 1874

(Used in Ayurveda. Young shoots mixed with other herbs to treat broken bones. Leaves and roots decoction used in throat infections. Bark and leaves tonic, astringent, bitter, acrid, thermogenic, carminative, anthelmintic, digestive, stomachic, laxative, diuretic, stimulant, detergent, expectorant, demulcent, anti-periodic. Fresh leaves rubefacient, febrifuge; leaves chewed for spongy gums and toothache; touch therapy, a leaf kept on the ear of the mother to expel out the retained placenta. Juice from the bitter stem or root bark used in decoction for stimulating the appetite or as a digestive, as a laxative against colic and as a febrifuge. Bark decoction given in gout and rheumatism, dysuria, toxemia, calculi; extract of fresh stem bark or root bark boiled with garlic, black pepper and seeds of *Catunaregam uliginosa* given for diphtheria. Veterinary medicine, bark extract along with leaves of *Cassia fistula*, seeds of *Ocimum basilicum*, butter and salt are pounded and given orally in tympany.)

in Burma (Myanmar): ka-tak, kadat

in China: sha li mu

in India: adhiraaja, banna, barna, barun, bilapathri, bilvaram, bitusi, chinnavulimidi, doddelanga, haravarna, hod-delenage, holenekki, holetalkki, holethumbe, holethumbi, karvan, kumla, maagalingam, maaredu, maavalanga mara, maavilanga, maavilangam, maayaa langa, madabalase, maralingam, maralingamu, mata maavu, matamoolangi, mavilingam, naaram bele, naarumbele, narave, narvala, neergini, neerunjaane, neervaala mara, neervaale, nervaala, nirmatalam, nirval, nirvala, peddamaagalingam, peddavulimidi, ramala, sethu bandhana, thellavulimidi, ulimidi, ulimiri, urumudu, usikiman, uskia manu, uskia tammidi, vaayu varuna, vaayuvarna, varanam, varun, varunah, vaveran, vay-varno, vitasi

in Indonesia: jaranan, pingos, sibaluk

in Malaysia: bulan ayer, dala

in Thailand: hoh-thoh, kum nam, ro-tha

in Vietnam: b[us]n, co c[uj]m

*Crateva nurvala* Buch. Ham. (*Crateva lophosperma* Kurz; *Crateva religiosa* var. *nurvala* (Buch.-Ham.) Hook. f. & Thomson; *Crateva religiosa* var. *nurvala* (Buch.-Ham.) Hook. f. & Thomson)

India. Small tree, deciduous, grey bark, lanceolate leaflets, yellow or white flowers, red stamens, berry papillate, shoots eaten cooked, often in *Crateva magna*

See *Fl. Ins. Austr.* 35. 1786, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 15(1): 121. 1827, *Gen. Index to Trans. Linn. Soc. London*, vols. 1–25. 1867, *J. Bot.* 12: 195. 1874 and *Gard. Bull. Straits Settle.* 10: 17. 1939, *Biol. J. Linn. Soc.*, 2: 61–76. 1970



(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Root bark and young shoots irritant to the skin, rubefacient. Bark extract laxative, antidote, demulcent, stomachic, diuretic, antipyretic, tonic, alterative, postpartum remedy, promotes appetite and stimulates liver; fresh bark juice given for urinary complaints, also a tonic for general weakness and given to women after childbirth, also applied on wounds and snakebite. Bark said to be contraceptive and make the woman sterile. Root bark for dysuria, lithiasis, abdominal tumor, arthritis, metrorrhagia, infections, cystitis, diabetes, inguinal lymph adenopathy, high fevers, carminative, expectorant; fresh leaves and root bark rubefacient. Leaf for arthritis, analgesic. Magico-religious beliefs, tree worshipped; contact therapy, a piece of root tied round the waist of a woman suffering from frequent miscarriage.)

in Burma (Myanmar): hkan-tak, ka-tak, kadat

in India: adicharanam, adimalam, ajapa, anjali, ashmarygna, asmarignah, barhapushpa, barna, barun, bila, bilasi, biliana, bilpatri, bilvaram, bitusi, burna, chinnaulimidi, chinnavulimidi, cinnavulimidi, haravarna, hodelengage, inaivilai, karvan, kattumavilangai, kumla, kuvilam, kili, killi, kumara, kumaraka, kumarakah, loiyumba lei, maathalanaaranga, magalingam, mahakapittha, maluram, maralingam, maredu, marutapaha, mavilinga, mavilangai, mir-chak-chu, narave, neermaathalam, neravambe, neravele, niirvala, niravila, nirumaliyan, nirvala, nurvel, pasunadha, peddamagalingam, peddavulimidi, ramala, sadhuvriksha, satuvriksha, setuka, setuvriksha, setuvrksah, shikhimandal, shvetadru, shvetadruma, shvetavriksha, tamala, tellavulimidi, tiktasakah, tiktashak, tiktashaka, tudemadirenge, ulimidi, urumana, vaivarno, vanni, vanna, varana, varanah, varno, varun, varun chhal, varuna, varunah, varvunna, vasaha, vayavarna, vayvarna, vitusi

in Tibet: ba ra

***Crateva religiosa*** G. Forst. (*Crataeva adansonii* DC.; *Crateva brownii* Korth. ex Miq.; *Crateva guineensis* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Crateva guineensis* Schumach.; *Crateva hansemannii* K. Schum.; *Crateva laeta* DC.; *Crateva macrocarpa* Kurz; *Crateva membranifolia* Miq.; *Crateva religiosa* Blume; *Crateva religiosa* Ainslie, nom. illeg.; *Crateva speciosa* Volkens)

India, South and SE Asia, Polynesia. Trees, leaves trifoliate, flowers on long stalked terminal heads, petals white to yellow-orange, filaments reddish-purple, anthers orange, berry whitish-grey, seeds embedded in pulp, sometimes confused with the saplings of *Crateva magna*

See *Dissertatio ... De Plantis Esculentis Insularum Oceani Australis* 45–46. 1786, *Fl. Ins. Austr.* 35. 1786, *Mat. Med. Hindoostan* 124. 1813, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 243. 1824, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 240. 1827, *Sumatra, zijne Plantenwereld en hare Voortbrengselen* 387, 158. 1861, *Illustrations de la Flore de l'Archipel Indien* 1: 21. 1870, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 12: 195, t. 148, f. 8–10. 1874, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik*,

*Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 9: 201. 1888 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 31: 463. 1901

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Flower astringent and cholagogue. Fresh leaves rubefacient and vesicant; leaves pounded and mixed in coconut milk and turmeric powder rubbed on swollen joints to relieve joint pain; leaves heated and applied to treat earache. Juice decoction from the bitter stem bark or root a laxative and febrifuge. Bark demulcent, stomachic, laxative, diuretic, febrifuge, antidote, used in snakebite and disorders of urinary organs. Fresh leaves and root bark rubefacient, bark and leaves pounded and applied as a poultice against rheumatism.)

in English: garlic pear, sacred barma, spider tree, temple plant, three-leaved caper

in Burma (Myanmar): hkan-tak, ka-tak, kadat

in Cambodia: tonliëm

in China: e jiao mu ye, yu mu

in India: ajapavaruna, asmarighna, bama, barna, bel-ka-pat, bel-patri, bila, bilasi, biliana, bilva-aku, bilvapatram, brarna, ganda, chinnaulimidi, cinnavulimidi, holapoh, kadatben, magalingamu, maraedoo, maredoo, maredu, mogalingam, nerval, peddamagalingamu, peddamogalingam, peddaulimidi, peddavulimidi, setu, tella ulimidi, tellaulimidi, tellavoollemera, tellavuli, tellavulimidi, tellawolemara, tellawoollemera, tikta-shaka, tiripuramerittan, tittacaram, titticakam, titticakiyam, titticakiyamaram, urumana, urumatti, usikaman, usiki, uskia, vaivarno, vanni, vanna, varana, varanah, varanam, varno, varun, varun chal, varun chhal, varuna, varuna chal, varunah, varunam, varvunna, vasaha, vayavarna, vayvarna, vilva-patri, vilva-patra, vitusi, voollemeri

in Indonesia: barunday, jaranan, sibaluk

in Japan: gyo-boku

in Laos: kumz

in Malaysia: dala, dangla, kemantu, kepayan, kepayang ayer, marsh dalur

in Philippines: balai-lamok, banugan, salingbobog

in Thailand: kum-bok, kum nam

in Vietnam: b[us]n l[owj], b[us]n thi[ee]u

***Crateva roxburghii*** R. Br.

India.

See Denham, Dixon (1786–1828), *Narrative of travels and discoveries in Northern and Central Africa* in the years 1822, 1823, and 1824, by Major Denham, Captain Clapperton, and the late Doctor Oudney ... London: J. Murray, 1826

(Stem bark of *Crateva roxburghii*, apical bud of *Phoenix acaulis* and seeds of *Dolichos biflorus* boiled together and the decoction given as a postpartum remedy.)

in India: barna, baruna, varana, varanah, varanam, varno, varun, varun chal, varun chhal, varuna, varuna chal, varunah, varunam, varvunna

**Cratava tapia** L. (*Capparis ternata* Tafalla; *Cleome arborea* Kunth; *Cleome arborea* Schrad.; *Crateva acuminata* DC.; *Crateva apetala* Urb.; *Crateva apetala* (Roth) Spreng.; *Crateva bahiana* Ule; *Crateva benthamii* Eichler; *Crateva benthamii* var. *leptopetala* Eichler; *Crateva coriacea* Herzog; *Crateva glauca* Lundell; *Crateva gynandra* L.; *Crateva radiatiflora* DC.; *Crateva radiatiflora* Ruiz & Pav. ex DC.; *Crateva tapia* Vahl; *Crateva tapia* Burm.f.; *Crateva tapia* var. *glauca* (Lundell) Standl. & Steyerl.; *Crateva tapioides* DC.)

India. Small tree

See Plukenet, Leonard (1642–1706), *Phytographia*, sive, *Stirpium illustrorum, & minus cognitarum icones ... Londini*, 1691, *Species Plantarum* 1: 444. 1753, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 1: 636. 1762, *Fl. Ind.* (N.L. Burman) 109. 1768, *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) iii. 61. 1794, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 448. 1825, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 13, pt. 1: 265. 1865 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 42: 202. 1908, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 7: 52. 1909, *Symb. Antill.* (Urban). 7(4): 508. 1913, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 69: 389. 1942, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 23: 55. 1944, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 380–397. 1946, *Blumea* 12(2): 189. 1964, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 566–584. 2001, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 13(1): 121–135. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda. Sap acrid, caustic, irritant.)

in English: waika bead

in India: mavilinghum puttay, varana, varanah, varanam, varno, varun, varun chal, varun chhal, varuna, varuna chal, varunah, varunam, varvunna, vasaha, vayavarna, vayvarna

in Mexico: cascaron, kolokmax, tres marias, xkolocmax, zapotillo amarillo

in South America: anonillo, cachimbo, granadillo macho, manzana de playa, muñeco, palo de guaco, yuy

**Cratava unilocularis** Buch.-Ham.

India. Tree, yellowish-white flowers, young shoots used as vegetable

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 15(1): 121. 1827

(Bark decoction given to break stones in urinary tract.)

in China: shu tou cai

in Nepal: simlighan

### Cratoxylum Blume Hypericaceae (Clusiaceae, Guttiferae)

From the Greek *kratos* ‘strength, might’ and *xylon* ‘wood’, see *Verhandelingen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van*

*Kunsten en Wetenschappen* 9: 172, 174. 1823, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 74. 1836.

**Cratoxylum arborescens** Blume (*Cratoxylum arborescens* (Vahl) Blume)

Borneo. Tree

See *Mus. Bot.* 2(1–8): 17. 1856 and *Blumea* 42(2): 403. 1997

(Latex applied on the rashes for the treatment of chicken pox.)

in Sarawak: geronggang

**Cratoxylum blancoi** Blume (*Cratoxylum sumatranum* Blume subsp. *blancoi* (Blume) Gogelein)

Philippines.

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2(1–8): 16–17. 1856 [dt. 1852; issued Feb 1856] and *Blumea* 15: 463. 1967

(Bark decoction as a galactagogue.)

in Philippines: bansilai, baringkokorong, guyung-guyung, kansilai, kansilan, oringon, pagulingin, pagulingon, salingogon, uging, ugingan

**Cratoxylum cochinchinense** (Lour.) Blume (*Ancistrolobus ligustrinus* Spach; *Cratoxylum biflorum* (Lamarck) Turczaninow; *Cratoxylum chinense* Merrill; *Cratoxylum cochinchinense* Blume; *Cratoxylum ligustrinum* (Spach) Blume; *Cratoxylum petiolatum* Blume; *Cratoxylum polyanthum* Korthals; *Cratoxylum polyanthum* var. *ligustrinum* (Spach) Dyer; *Elodes chinensis* (Retzius) Hance; *Hypericum biflorum* Lamarck; *Hypericum chinense* Retzius, nom. illeg.; *Hypericum cochinchinense* Loureiro; *Oxycarpus cochinchinensis* Loureiro; *Stalagmites erosipetala* Miquel)

Asia. Tree, plant xerophilous, red brown bole, bark peeling off in long strips, short with numerous long horizontal branches, bright red bark, inner bark pale with watery orange-red sap, leaves opposite

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 783–787. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1184. 1759, *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 27. 1789, *Fl. Cochinch.* 2: 472. 1790, *Anleitung zur Kenntniss der Gewachse* 3: 784. 1818, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 5: 352. 1836, *Flora* 31: 579. 1848, *Museum Botanicum* 2(1–8): 17. 1856 [Feb 1856] and *Philippine Journal of Science* 4(3): 292–293. 1909

(The roots, bark, and twigs used for colds and diarrhea; root decoction a postpartum remedy.)

in China: huang niu mu

Malay names: akar serapat, derum selunchor

**Cratoxylum formosum** (Jack) Dyer (*Cratoxylum formosum* (Jack) Benth. & Hook.f. ex Dyer; *Cratoxylon formosum* Benth. & Hook.f. ex Dyer; *Elodes formosa* Jack; *Elodes formosa* Ten.)

Thailand, Indonesia. Trees, papery scaly, pink sap, twigs swollen at nodes, young trees with spiny stems, membranous leaves

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 444. 1763, *Malayan Miscellanies* 2(7): 24. 1822, *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunsten* 9: 172, 174. 1823, *Journal of Botany, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany* 1: 374. 1834, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 5: 171. 1836, *Cat. Ort. Bot. Nap.* 93. 1845, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1(2): 258. 1874 and *Blumea* 15(2): 469. 1968, *Taxon* 32(1): 84. 1983

(Leaves eaten for food poisoning, to stop internal bleeding; boiled with *Laportea* roots and liquid drunk to treat diarrhea. For skin diseases, pound the leaves and the bark with coconut oil and poultice.)

in China: yue nan huang niu mu

Malayan names: derum, geronggang betina, mampat hitam, mempapat, mempapat, mempapat, pink mempapat, sepedas bunga

***Cratoxylum formosum*** (Jack) Dyer subsp. ***pruniflorum*** (Kurz) Gogelein (*Cratoxylum dasyphyllum* Handel-Mazzetti; *Cratoxylum formosum* (Jack) Benth. & Hook.f. ex Dyer subsp. *pruniflorum* (Kurz) Gogelein; *Cratoxylum pruniflorum* Kurz; *Cratoxylum pruniflorum* (Kurz) Kurz; *Tridesmis pruniflora* Kurz)

India, Burma. Small deciduous tree with open crown, young trees often with long spines, dark grey bark, opposite leaves, young leaves red to pale pink and silky, mature leaves bright green and densely white hairy below

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 540, 576. 1790, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal, Pt. 2, Nat. Hist.* 41(2): 293. 1872, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 43(2): 84. 1874, *Forest Fl. Burma* i. 84. 1877 and *Sinensia* 2(1): 4. 1931, *Blumea* 15: 15(2): 469–470, f. 5 j, k. 1968 [dt. 1967; issued 18 Jan 1968]

(Veterinary medicine, bark for diarrhea in domestic animals.)

in China: hong ya mu

***Cratoxylum sumatranum*** Blume (*Cratoxylum sumatranum* (Jack) Blume)

Indonesia. Small tree

See *Museum Botanicum* 2(1): 16. 1856 [dt. 1852, issued Feb 1856]

(Fresh leaves heated, crushed and rubbed on skin to relieve the itch of insect bites and skin rash. Root decoction as a mouthwash for infected teeth; root scraped and placed directly in the infected part of the tooth.)

in Indonesia: duling

***Cratoxylum sumatranum*** Blume subsp. ***neriifolium*** (Kurz) Gogelein (*Cratoxylum neriifolium* Kurz)

Indonesia, India, Burma.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural History* 41(4): 293. 1872 and *Blumea* 15: 463. 1967

(Leaves infusion drunk in indigestion, dyspepsia, stomachache.)

in India: thing-sir

### Cremanthodium Benth. Asteraceae

Greek *kremao* ‘to hang, to let hang down’ and *anthodium* ‘flower-head, capitulum’, *anthodes* ‘flower-like’, referring to the flower-heads, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 866–872. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 453. 1791, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1816: 198. 1816, *Hooker’s Icones Plantarum* 12: 37, t. 1141. 1873 and *Acta Biol. Plateau Sin.* 1: 51–52. 1982, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 77(2): 140, 145. 1989, *Acta Bot. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 16(3): 310–318. 1996, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 135(2): 107–112. 2001.

***Cremanthodium arnicoides*** (DC. ex Royle) R.D. Good (*Cremanthodium arnicoides* R.D. Good; *Ligularia arnicoides* DC. ex Royle; *Ligularia arnicoides* DC.; *Senecillis arnicoides* (DC.) Kitam.; *Senecillis arnicoides* (DC. ex Royle) Kitam.)

India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3138. 1831, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 251, pl. 60, f. 2. 1835, *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 314. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838], *Compositae Indicae* 207. 1876 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 48(322): 288. 1929, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 8(2): 85. 1939

(Pounded fresh leaves to treat spit with blood and pain in the chest, skin diseases, diabetes, swelling of testicles. Stem paste mixed with shoot juice of *Delphinium cashmerianum* given for dysentery.)

in India: neelkanthi, rakta pacha, regonche, regoon cherpo mensa, regoon mensa

***Cremanthodium ellisii*** (Hook.f.) Kitam. (*Cremanthodium ellisii* (Hook.f.) Seybold & Kull; *Cremanthodium ellisii* (Hook.f.) S.W. Liu; *Cremanthodium plantagineum* Maxim. fo. *ellisii* (Hook.f.) R.D. Good; *Cremanthodium plantagineum* Maxim. var. *maximowiczii* (Franch.) Aswal; *Werneria ellisii* Hook.f.)

India.

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 3(8): 357. 1881 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 48(322): 293–295. 1929, *Enumeration of the Flowering Plants of Nepal* 3: 22. 1982, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 105(2): 269. 1985, Aswal, B.S., *Flora of Lahaul-Spiti*: (a cold desert in North West Himalaya). 348. Dehra Dun, 1994

(Extract of whole plant analgesic, given in fever, contagious diseases, swelling. Leaves used as antiseptic.)

in India: lukumentok, ming-chen-ser-po, phunchuk, rekompa



## Crepidium Blume Orchidaceae

From *krepidion*, little boot, the diminutive of the Greek *krepis*, possibly for the lip, see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 8, 119. 1788, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 6: t. 2, f. 63. 1825 and *Taxon* 30: 512. 1981.

***Crepidium acuminatum*** (D. Don) Szlach. (*Crepidium bilobum* (Lindl.) Szlach. ex Luckson; *Crepidium bilobum* (Lindl.) Szlach.; *Malaxis acuminata* D. Don; *Malaxis acuminata* f. *biloba* (Lindl.) Tuyama; *Malaxis acuminata* var. *biloba* (Lindl.) Ames; *Malaxis allanii* S.Y. Hu & Barretto; *Malaxis biloba* (Lindl.) Seidenf. & Smitin.; *Malaxis biloba* (Lindl.) Ames; *Malaxis parryae* (Finet) T. Tang & F.T. Wang; *Malaxis parryae* T. Tang & F.T. Wang; *Malaxis pierrei* (Finet) Bakh. f.; *Malaxis pierrei* (Finet) Tang & F.T. Wang; *Malaxis siamensis* (Rolfe ex Downie) Seidenf. & Smitinand; *Malaxis wallichii* (Lindl.) Deb; *Microstylis biloba* Lindl.; *Microstylis pierrei* Finet; *Microstylis siamensis* Rolfe ex Downie; *Microstylis trigonocardia* Schltr.; *Microstylis wallichii* Lindl.) (*Microstylis* (Nuttall) Eaton, from the Greek *mikros* 'small, tiny' and *stylos* 'a style, pillar, a column', referring to the very small and slender column.)

Tropical Asia, Australia.

See *Manual of Botany for the Northern and Middle States*. Third edition. 115, 347, 353. 1822, *Prodrum Florae Nepalensis* 29. 1825, *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 20. 1830 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 54(7): 534–535, pl. 12, f. 1–12. 1907, *Orchidaceae* 2: 122. 1908, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 4: 62–36. 1919, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1925(9): 368–369. 1925, *Enum. Philipp. Apost.* 302. 1926, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 1(1): 74–75. 1951, *Orch. Thail.* 149. 1959, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 3: 128. 1962, *Blumea* 12: 68. 1963, *Fl. E. Himal.* 443. 1966, *Chung Chi Journal* 13(2): 18, f. 9. 1976, *Fragm. Florist. Geobot.*, Suppl. 3: 123–124. 1995, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 3(1, 2a & 2b). Deurne. 1999 [as *Malaxis acuminata*.], Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database in ACCESS*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2003 [as *Malaxis acuminata*.], *Orchids Sikkim N.E. Himalaya* 323. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in China: qian lie zhao lan

in India: jeevakam, jeevakam pacha, jivak, jivaka, jivakah, jivakam, jivakamu

***Crepidium resupinatum*** (G. Forst.) Szlach. (*Crepidium plantagineum* (Hook. & Arn.) M.A. Clem. & D.L. Jones; *Epidendrum resupinatum* G. Forst.; *Malaxis resupinata* (G. Forst.) Kuntze; *Malaxis rheedei* Sw., nom. illeg.; *Microstylis resupinata* (G. Forst.) Drake; *Microstylis rheedei* (Sw.) Lindl.; *Pterochilus plantagineus* Hook. & Arn.; *Seidenfia rheedei* (Sw.) Szlach.)

Pacific. Terrestrial, purple flowers

See *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrum* 61. 1786, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 673. 1891 and *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica*, Suppl. 3: 131. 1995, *Lasianthera* 1: 39. 1996

(Plant extract purgative, used in treating infantile epilepsy.)

## Crepis L. Asteraceae

Greek *krepis*, *krepidōs* 'a boot, foundation, pedestal', Latin *crepis* for an unknown plant (Plinius); Theophrastus (*HP*. 7.8.3, Loeb Classical Library 1916) used *krepis* for ox-tongue, *Helminthia echioides*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 805–808. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 350. 1754, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 537. 1794, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 23: 88. 1831 and *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Taxon* 27: 223–231. 1978, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 64(4): 582–589. 1979, *Taxon* 28: 391–392. 1979, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 857–860. 1981, *Taxon* 41: 561. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995.

***Crepis acuminata*** Nutt. (*Crepis acuminata* subsp. *acuminata*; *Crepis acuminata* subsp. *pluriflora* Babc. & Stebbins; *Crepis acuminata* Nutt. subsp. *typica* Babc. & Stebbins; *Crepis angustata* Rydb.; *Crepis seselifolia* Rydb.; *Hieraciodes acuminatum* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Psilochenia acuminata* (Nutt.) W.A. Weber; *Psilochenia acuminata* subsp. *pluriflora* (Babc. & Stebbins) W.A. Weber)

North America.

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 437. 1841, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 345. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(3): 135–136. 1905, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 38(1): 14. 1911, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 504: 178–179, f. 32u–v. 1938, *Phytologia* 53(3): 188. 1983

(Analgesic, antiinflammatory, lactogenic, postpartum remedy.)

in English: tapertip hawkbeard

***Crepis atribarba*** A. Heller (*Crepis atribarba* A. Heller subsp. *atribarba*; *Crepis atribarba* subsp. *cytotaxonomorum* (B. Boivin) W.A. Weber; *Crepis atribarba* subsp. *originalis* (Babc. & Stebbins) Babc. & Stebbins; *Crepis atribarba* subsp. *typicus* Babc. & Stebbins; *Crepis atribarba* var. *cytotaxonomorum* B. Boivin; *Crepis atribarba* var. *originalis* (Babc. & Stebbins) M. Peck; *Crepis exilis* Osterh.; *Crepis exilis* subsp. *originalis* Babc. & Stebbins, nom. illeg.; *Psilochenia atribarba* (A. Heller) W.A. Weber)

North America.

See Watson, Sereno (1826–1892), *Report of the geological exploration of the fortieth parallel: made by order of the Secretary of War according to Acts of Congress of March 2, 1867, and March 3, 1869, under the direction of*

A.A. Humphreys. Vol. 5, Botany. Washington: Government Printing Office, 203–204. 1871 *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 432. 1884, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(6): 314–315. 1899 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 461. 1900, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 1(9): 142–143. 1906, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 504: 162, f. 30a-t. 1938, *Madroño* 6(4): 137. 1941, *Phytologia* 53(3): 189. 1983

(Pounded twigs for skin diseases, antiinflammatory.)

in English: slender hawksbeard

***Crepis flexuosa*** (Ledeb.) Bernh. (*Barkhausia flexuosa* (Ledeb.) DC.; *Barkhausia flexuosa* var. *lyrata* Schrenk; *Crepis flexuosa* (DC.) Benth.; *Crepis flexuosa* (Ledeb.) Benth. ex C.B. Clarke, nom. illeg.; *Hieracioides flexuosa* Moench; *Hieracioides flexuosum* (Ledeb.) Kuntze; *Prenanthes polymorpha* Ledeb. var. *flexuosa* Ledeb.; *Youngia flexuosa* Ledeb.; *Youngia flexuosa* (Ledeb.) Ledeb.; *Youngia flexuosa* var. *gigantea* (Ledeb.) C. Winkl. ex O. Fedtsch.; *Youngia glauca* Edgew.)

China, India, Himalaya.

See *Methodus* (Moench) 547. 1794, *Flora Altaica* [Ledebour] 4: 144–145. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 7(1): 156. 1838, *Index Seminum* [Erfurt] 1838: [3.] adnot. no. 3. 1839, *Enumeratio Plantarum Novarum* 1: 39. 1841, *Flora Rossica* (Ledeb.) 2(2,7): 838. 1846, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 20(1): 79. 1846 [1851 publ. 29 Aug 1846], *Compositae Indicae* 254. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 346. 1891

(Leaf extract for muscular pain and strains.)

in India: remang

***Crepis fuscipappa*** Benth. & Hook.f.

India.

See *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(1): 514. 1873

(Fresh leaves extract used as ear drop.)

in India: pan bihar

***Crepis lignea*** (Vaniot) Babcock (*Lactuca lignea* Vaniot)

China.

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 12: 318. 1903, *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 22: 644. 1947

(Roots used for clearing away heat and detoxifying materials.)

in China: lu jing huan yang shen

***Crepis modocensis*** Greene (*Crepis modocensis* Greene subsp. *modocensis*; *Crepis modocensis* Greene subsp. *typica* Babc. & Stebbins; *Crepis scopulorum* Coville; *Psilochenia modocensis* (Greene) W.A. Weber)

North America.

See *Erythea* 3(3): 48. 1895, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 3(9): 563–564, pl. 24. 1896 and *Phytologia* 53(3): 189. 1983

(Root decoction a wash for sore eyes. Latex applied to bee stings, insect bites.)

in English: Modoc hawksbeard

***Crepis phoenix*** Dunn

China.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 35(247): 511. 1903

(Used for nourishing the lung and resolving catarrh.)

in China: wan zhang shen

***Crepis runcinata*** (E. James) Torr. & A. Gray (*Crepis alpicola* (Rydb.) A. Nelson; *Crepis glauca* Rydb.; *Crepis neomexicana* Woot. & Standl.; *Crepis perplexans* Rydb.; *Crepis runcinata* subsp. *runcinata*; *Crepis runcinata* subsp. *typica* Babc. & Stebbins; *Hieracium runcinatum* E. James; *Psilochenia runcinata* (E. James) Á. Löve & D. Löve)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 799–808. 1753, *An Account of an Expedition from Pittsburgh to the Rocky Mountains* 1: 453. 1823, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, new series*, 7: 437. 1841, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 2(3): 487. 1843 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 65: 717–721. 1978, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Taxon* 31(2): 360. 1982

(For skin diseases, cancer.)

in English: fiddle-leaf hawk's beard, fiddleleaf hawksbeard, green rabbitbrush

***Crepis runcinata*** (E. James) Torr. & A. Gray subsp. ***glauca*** (Nutt.) Babc. & Stebbins (*Crepidium glaucum* Nutt.; *Crepis glauca* (Nutt.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Crepis runcinata* var. *glauca* (Nutt.) B. Boivin; *Crepis runcinata* var. *glauca* (Nutt.) S.L. Welsh; *Psilochenia runcinata* (James) A. Löve & D. Löve subsp. *glauca* (Nutt.) W.A. Weber; *Psilochenia runcinata* subsp. *glauca* (Nutt.) Á. Löve & D. Löve)

North America.

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, new series*, 7: 436. 1841, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 2(3): 488. 1843 and *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 504: 98. 1938, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 87(2): 31. 1960, *Taxon* 31(2): 360. 1982, *Great Basin Naturalist* 43(2): 258. 1983

(For mental aid.)

in English: fiddle-leaf hawk's beard, fiddleleaf hawksbeard

***Crepis tectorum*** L. (*Hieracioides tectorum* (L.) Kuntze)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 807. 1753, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 68. 1759, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 344, 346. 1891

(Antiinflammatory.)

in English: narrow-leaf hawk's beard

in China: wu gen cao

### Crescentia L. Bignoniaceae

In honor of the Italian monk Pietro Crescenti (Petrus de Crescentiis), 1230–1321, author of *Il libro della agricultura* di Pietro Crescentio. Florentie [Florence] 1478, *Species Plantarum* 2: 626. 1753, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 20, 24. 1829 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 92: 227. 1945–6, *Fl. Neotrop.* 25(1): 1–131. 1980, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 41: 77–161. 2000.

***Crescentia alata*** Kunth (*Crescentia ternata* Sessé & Moc.; *Crescentia trifolia* Blanco; *Otophora paradoxa* Blume; *Parmentiera alata* Kunth; *Parmentiera alata* (Kunth) Miers; *Pteromischus alatus* (Kunth) Pichon)

Mexico, Central America. Small tree, branches crooked, winged petiole, flowers solitary or paired, corolla lobes brownish with brown-purple venation, berry more or less spherical, dry savannas

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 158–159. 1818[1819], *Flora de Filipinas* 489. 1837, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26: 166. 1868, *Plantae Nouae [sic] Hispaniae...* 94–95. 1889 and Maximino Martínez, *Catálogo de nombres vulgares y científicos de plantas mexicanas*. 1093. México 1987

(Leaves decoction astringent, abortifacient, emollient, antimicrobial and antihemorrhagic, expectorant, laxative, in cough, hepatitis, diarrhea, dysentery. Pulp eaten as a pectoral and for diseases of the kidneys.)

in Latin America: cruz, jicara, morro, tecomate

in Mexico: ayacachuahuitl (= árbol de las sonajas), ayal, ayale, cadili, cirial, cirian, ciriani, cuatecomate, gua, guaje cirían, güiro, guit-xiga, latacadili, morro, sam-mu, sham-mu, tecomate, tuyachin, urani, tima, xicalcuahuitl (= árbol de jícaras)

in Philippines: hoja-cruz, krus-krusan

in Thailand: teenpet farang

in Vietnam: d[af]o ti[ee]n c[os] c[as]nh

***Crescentia kujete*** L. (*Crescentia acuminata* Kunth; *Crescentia angustifolia* Willd. ex Seem.; *Crescentia arborea* Raf.; *Crescentia kujete* var. *puberula* Bureau & K. Schum.; *Crescentia cuneifolia* Gardner; *Crescentia fasciculata* Miers; *Crescentia plectantha* Miers; *Crescentia spathulata* Miers)

South America. Small low branching tree, crown open, branches crooked, petiole absent, tubular flowers solitary or

paired, corolla lobes yellowish with purple venation, berry spherical to ovoid-elliptical, large green fruits attached to the trunk and branches, hard shell of the fruit, lowlands

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 157. 1818[1819], *Sylva Telluriana* 81. 1838, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the *Botanical Miscellany* 2: 422. 1840, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* ser. 1, 23: 20. 1862, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* ser. 1, 26: 170–171, 173. 1868, *Flora Brasiliensis* 8(2): 403. 1897 and *Taxon* 27: 53–61. 1978, *Fl. Neotrop.* 25(1): 90. 1980, Wijnands, Dirk Onno (1945–1993), *The Botany of the Commelins* 50. Rotterdam: A.A. Balkema, 1983, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 21: 3. 1993, *Taxon* 43: 274. 1994, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 26/27: 22. 1997

(Used in Sidha. Toxic pulp, dangerous, has cyanogenic glycoside, internal use not recommended. Fruits and leaves abortive, antibacterial, analgesic, antiinflammatory, purgative, for skin diseases. Dry fruit used against bronchitis, coughs, asthma, for skin infections, earache, diarrhea; fruit-pulp boiled and the thick liquor taken for respiratory troubles. Leaf tea for palpitation, hypertension, flu, pneumonia. Veterinary medicine, used for skin diseases in dogs.)

in English: calabash, calabash tree, common calabash tree, gourd tree, round calabash, tree calabash, wild calabash

in South America: ankunip, arbol de las calabazas, boch, buhango, bux, cayeira, cabaceião, cabeceira, cabaceiro, cabaço, calabash, choité, chouine, cirían, coité, couté, cuautecomate, cuauhtecomatl (= recipiente de árbol), cuia, cuieira, cuieté, kujete, cue, cuyera, gooby, gua, guaje, güiro, guiroto-tumo, guito-xiga, hom, huas, huaz, huingo mase, japt, jícara, jícara, leua, luch, mate, mimbire, moñaanhño, morro, mulul, palo de huacal, pamuco, pati, pog, poque, poto, shem, tecomate, totumo, tutumo, tzimá, xa-gueta-guia, xi, xica-gueta-nazaa, xicaltecomatl (= recipiente de jícara), zacual

in India: sokeburude, tiruvottukkai, tiruvottukkay

in Indonesia: bernuk, buah no, sikadel

in Japan: fukube-no-ki

in Malaysia: tabu kayu

in Philippines: kujete

in Thailand: namtao ton, namtao yeepun

in Vietnam: d[af]o ti[ee]n

African names: igisogba, oba

***Crescentia linearifolia*** Miers (*Crescentia microcarpa* Bello)

Central America, Virgin Islands, Haiti.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26: 172. 1868, *Anales de la Sociedad Española de Historia Natural* 10: 294. 1881

(Diuretic, aphrodisiac, depurative.)



### Cressa L. Convolvulaceae

From the Latin *Cres*, *Cretis* and *Cressa*, *ae* ‘Cretan’; Greek *Kres*, *Kressa* ‘Cretan’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 223. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 104. 1754.

**Cressa cretica** L. (*Cressa australis* R. Br.)

Sudan. Herb, white flowers

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 223. 1753, *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 490. 1810 and *Fl. Trop. Africa, Convolvulaceae* 33. 1963

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant decoction a general tonic, aphrodisiac, stomachic, alterative, blood purifier.)

in English: rosinweed

in India: alukanni, amritasrava, amritsrava (amrit, sweet; srava, moist), anshalees, chanakpatri, chanapatri, chavala, chavel, dravanti, khardi, lana, madhusrava, mahamansi, mullumaddu gida, padio, palitaka, romanchika, rudanti, rudantika, rudranti, rudravanti, rusanti, sanjivani, sravanti, sravattaya, uppu senaga, uppucanaka, uppumarik koluntu, uppumarikkoluntu, uppusanaga, vuppu marikkozhunthu

### Crinum L. Amaryllidaceae (Alliaceae, Liliaceae)

Greek *krinon* ‘a lily’; Plinius used the Latin name *crinon*, *i* for a red lily; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 291–292. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 141. 1754 and *Boissiera* 24: 207–213. 1975, *Cytologia* 43: 575–580. 1978, *Hereditas Genetiskt Arkiv* 91: 183–206. 1979, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 51–55. 2003.

**Crinum americanum** L. (*Bulbine uncinata* Moench; *Crinum americanum* subsp. *robustum* Hannibal, nom. inval.; *Crinum americanum* var. *traubii* (Moldenke) Hannibal; *Crinum caribaeum* Baker; *Crinum ceruleum* Raf.; *Crinum commelyni* DC., nom. illeg.; *Crinum commelyni* Jacq.; *Crinum conicum* M. Roem.; *Crinum cruentum* Ker Gawl.; *Crinum cruentum* var. *albidum* Kunth; *Crinum erubescens* Aiton; *Crinum erubescens* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Crinum erubescens* var. *mexicanum* M. Roem.; *Crinum floridanum* Griseb.; *Crinum herbertianum* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Crinum kunthianum* M. Roem.; *Crinum kunthianum* Hort. ex Wien.; *Crinum lancei* Herb. ex Sweet; *Crinum lindleyanum* Schult. f. ex Seub.; *Crinum loddigesianum* Herb.; *Crinum longiflorum* Herb.; *Crinum roozenianum* O’Brien; *Crinum salsum* Ravenna; *Crinum strictum* Herb., nom. illeg.; *Crinum strictum* var. *traubii* Moldenke; *Crinum texanum* Hannibal, nom. superfl.; *Scadianus multiflorus* Raf.)

Mexico. Bulbous

See *Sp. Pl.*: 1: 292. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 1: 413. 1789, *Methodus*: 641. 1794, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 2: 40, pl. 202. 1798, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 279. 1816, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 2: t. 171. 1817

[1816 publ. 1817], *Bot. Mag.* 47: t. 2121. 1820, *Bot. Mag.* 53: t. 2635. 1826, *Syst. Veg.* 7: 871. 1830, *Amaryllidaceae* 253. 1837, *Hortus Britannicus* 677. 1839, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 4: 67. 1847, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 555. 1850, *Fl. Brit. W. I.*: 583. 1864, *Gard. Chron.* 1881(2): 40. 1881, *Kew Bull.* (1891) App. ii. 46. 1891, *Gard. Chron.* 1891(1): 701. 1891 and *Bull. Louisiana Soc. Hort. Res.* 3: 238, 263, 308, 320. 1972, *Cytologia* 43: 575–580. 1978

(Bulbs reputed poisonous.)

in English: Florida swamp lily, southern swamp crinum, southern swamp lily

Commn names: lirio, lirio gigante

**Crinum asiaticum** L. (*Bulbine asiatica* (L.) Gaertn.; *Bulbine asiatica* Gaertn.; *Crinum firmifolium* var. *hygrophilum* H. Perrier)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Shrub, herb, fleshy, elongated leaves, yellowish white fragrant flower, red stamen, yellow-green fruits, extremely polymorphic, in lowland forest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 291–292. 1753, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 270. 1883 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 86: 87. 1939, Moldenke, H.N. “Amaryllid genera and species.” *Pl. Life* 18: 48–50. 1962, *Taxon* 31: 769. 1982, Wunderlin, R.P., B.F. Hansen, and D.W. Hall. “The vascular flora of central Florida: Taxonomic and nomenclatural changes, additional taxa.” *Sida* 11: 232–244. 1985, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 9: 21–40. 1986, *Caryologia* 39: 403–407. 1986, *Cytologia* 57: 309–314. 1992, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 32(2): 145–149. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Poisonous plant used to treat breasts infections; stem fibers used to stop bleeding; underground stem crushed used for massaging the chest for chest pain due to cough. Leaves used to treat wounds, sores, swollen joints, sprained joints and broken bones, snakebites, cuts and body swellings; leaf juice dropped into ear. Roots in a poultice for wounds, ulcers and swellings. Bulbs reputed to be poisonous, antiviral, antibacterial, anti tumor, emetic, diaphoretic, antiinflammatory, immunostimulative, for urinary troubles, earache, as antidote for snake and arrow poison, and after eating poison fish. Veterinary medicine, leaves to avoid infection in hens, coccidiosis.)

in English: Cape lily, crinum lily, poison bulb, sprain weed, tree crinum

in Fiji: viavia

in Guam: piga-palayi

in China: luo qun dai

in India: amal, amphut, badakanvar, бага, bara kanur, barakanvar, bon naharu, campankulikacceti, campankulikam, chafa, chengalva, chengu lauva, chindar, cintar, gadani-kanda, gadambhikanda, haliyaon, kanalmunkil, kanavumuli, kanavumunkikam, kanavumunkil, kanmu, kantenna,

kanwal, kattulli, kesara-chettu, kesarchettu, kesari chettu, kesarichettu, lakshmi-narayana-chettu, lakshminarayanachettu, lakshminarayanachetu, magdavan, marchobia, naagadaali gida, naagadavana, nadgal, nagadaman, nagadamani, nagadamni, nagadauna, nagadavana, nagdamini, nagdan, nagdaun, nakatavanam, narivenkayam, onkalam, peru-nari-vengaram, perunarivenkayam, pindar, polattali, pulattali, sudarsana, sudarshan, sukhdarsan, sukhdarshan, tudaivachi, tuntakavaracu, tutai, tutaivacci, tutaivaci, tutaivaracu, valutta polattali, veshei moonghie elley, veshi moonghie, visamungil, visamunkil, visha moonghil, visha-mula, visha-mungali, visha-mungil, visha-munkil, vishamandala, vishamoongali, vishamoongil, vishamoongila, vishamoon-guli, vishamula, vishamungali, vishamungil, vishamungili, vitamunkil, vizhamungal

in Indonesia: bakung, bakung bakung, fete-fete, kajang-kajang, udu pebejek

in Malaysia: bakong, bawang hutan, bawang tanah, rumput tembaga suasa

in Papua New Guinea: balel, didil, faropac, gawagawa, morabau, pokaan, vule

in Philippines: agabahan, bakong, biliba

in Thailand: lilua, phlapphueng

in Vietnam: la nang, l[as] n[as]ng, nang hoa trang, n[as]ng hoa tr[aws]ng, toi voi, t[or]i voi

**Crinum asiaticum** L. var. **asiaticum** (*Amaryllis carnosa* Hook.f.; *Crinum albiflorum* Noronha, nom. inval.; *Crinum amabile* Donn ex Ker Gawl.; *Crinum amabile* var. *augustum* (Roxb. ex Ker Gawl.) Ker Gawl.; *Crinum angustifolium* Herb. ex Steud., nom. inval.; *Crinum anomalum* Herb.; *Crinum asiaticum* var. *declinatum* Herb.; *Crinum asiaticum* var. *procerum* (Herb. & Carey) Baker; *Crinum augustum* Roxb. ex Ker Gawl.; *Crinum bancanum* Kurz; *Crinum bracteatum* Willd.; *Crinum brevifolium* Roxb.; *Crinum carinifolium* Stokes; *Crinum cortifolium* Hallier f.; *Crinum declinatum* Herb.; *Crinum floridum* Fraser ex Herb., nom. illeg.; *Crinum hornemannianum* M. Roem.; *Crinum macrantherum* Engl.; *Crinum macrocarpum* Carey ex Kunth; *Crinum macrophyllum* Hallier f.; *Crinum northianum* Baker; *Crinum plicatum* Livingstone ex Hook.; *Crinum procerum* Herb. & Carey; *Crinum redouteanum* M. Roem.; *Crinum rigidum* Herb.; *Crinum rumphii* Merr.; *Crinum sumatranum* Roxb. ex Ker Gawl.; *Crinum superbum* Roxb.; *Crinum toxicarium* Roxb. ex Hornem.; *Crinum umbellatum* Carey ex Herb.; *Crinum woolliamsii* L.S. Hannibal; *Crinum zanthophyllum* Hannibal; *Haemanthus pubescens* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Lilium pendulum* Noronha)

Trop. Asia, Pacific, New Guinea. Shrub, herb, fleshy, large leaves, white flower, red stamen

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 291–292. 1753, *Hortus Cantabrigiensis*, ed. 6 83. 1811, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 23. 1814, *Bot. Mag.* 39: t. 1605. 1814, *Botanical*

*Register*; consisting of coloured ... 8: t. 679. 1822 [1823] and *Nova Guinea* 8: 899. 1913, *Interpr. Herb. Amboin.* 141. 1917, *Bull. Louisiana Soc. Hort. Res.* 3: 266. 1972, *Herbertia* 43: 14. 1987, *J. Nat. Prod.* 56(8): 1331–1338. 1993 [Cytotoxic and antimalarial alkaloids from the bulbs of *Crinum amabile*.], *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 32(2): 145–149. 1997

(Cytotoxic, emetic, diuretic and antimalarial. Leaves wrapped around sprained or fractured limbs as a supportive dressing and analgesic; leaves heated over a fire and pressed onto sores, snakebites, wounds or body pains.)

in English: poison bulb, tree crinum

in China: luo qun dai

in Indonesia: bakung, fete-fete, kajang-kajang

in Malaysia: bakong, bawang hutan

in Papua New Guinea: balel, didil, faropac, gawagawa, kini-atis, morabau, pokaan, vule

in Philippines: agabahan, bakong, biliba

in Thailand: lilua, phlapphueng

in Vietnam: n[as]ng hoa tr[aws]ng, t[or]i voi, l[as] n[as]ng

**Crinum asiaticum** L. var. **japonicum** Baker (*Crinum japonicum* (Baker) Hannibal; *Crinum maritimum* Siebold, nom. nud.)

Korea, Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 291–293. 1753 and *J. Korean Res. Inst. Ewha Women's Univ.* 11: 455–478. 1967, *Kromosomo, II* 99: 3063–3071. 1975, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 73: 1207–1208. 1988, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 49(9): 1217–1219. 2001 [Cytotoxic alkaloids and a flavan from the bulbs of *Crinum asiaticum* var. *japonicum*.]

(Cytotoxic.)

**Crinum asiaticum** L. var. **sinicum** (Roxburgh ex Herbert) Baker (*Crinum chinense* Lodd. ex Kunth; *Crinum gigas* Nakai; *Crinum loureiroi* M. Roem.; *Crinum sinicum* Roxburgh ex Herbert)

S. China.

See *Bot. Mag.* 47: t. 2121, 7. 1820, *Enum. Pl.* 5: 550. 1850, *Handb. Amaryll.* 75. 1888 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 44: 515. 1930

(Cytotoxic.)

in China: wen shu lan

**Crinum bulbispermum** (Burm.f.) Milne-Redh. & Schweick. (*Amaryllis bulbisperma* Burm.f.; *Amaryllis capensis* Mill., nom. illeg.; *Amaryllis longifolia* L.; *Amaryllis longifolia* var. *longiflora* Ker Gawl.; *Amaryllis riparia* Burch. ex Kunth; *Crinum capense* Herb.; *Crinum govenium* Herb.; *Crinum longifolium* (L.) Thunb.; *Crinum longiflorum* Herb.; *Crinum riparium* Herb.; *Crinum spofforthianum* Herb. ex Sweet; *Erigone govenica* Salisb., nom. inval.)

S. Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 291–293. 1753, *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 9. 1768, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 1: 59. 1794, *Amaryllidaceae* 271. 1837 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 52(342): 161. 1939, *Planta Med.* 29(2): 156–9. 1976, *Bot. Commelins* 38. 1983, *Planta Med.* 50(5): 424–427. 1984, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 73: 1207–1208. 1988, *Planta Med.* 57(5): 437–9. 1991 [Cytotoxic activity of Amaryllidaceae alkaloids from *Crinum augustum* and *Crinum bulbispermum*.], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 33: 237–242. 1991, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 32(2): 145–149. 1997, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69: 241–246. 2000, *Fitoterapia*. 73(3): 183–208. 2002 [*Crinum* L. (Amaryllidaceae). Alkaloids isolated from *Crinum* species have been reviewed for the period 1985–2000.], *Pharmazie*. 59(11): 894–896. 2004 [Alkaloids from the bulbs of *Crinum bulbispermum*.], Ratnasooriya, W.D. et al. “Leaf extract of *Crinum bulbispermum* has antinociceptive activity in rats.” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 97(1): 123–128. 2005

(Cytotoxic, antibacterial, lactogenic. Leaves useful for ear-ache; roasted bulbs for rheumatism, cold, poultices and easy birthing. Magic, charm.)

in English: Cape lily, hardy swamp-lily

in South Africa: inqwebeba, Orange River lily, umduze, Vaal River lily

***Crinum erubescens*** L.f. ex Aiton (*Amaryllis procera* Salisb.; *Crinum attenuatum* Willd. ex Schult. & Schult.f.; *Crinum commelinianum* Herb.; *Crinum commelyni* Jacq.; *Crinum commelyni* DC.; *Crinum commelyni* Jacq.; *Crinum corantinum* Herb. ex Steud.; *Crinum corantynum* M. Roem.; *Crinum crucibulum* D. Dietr.; *Crinum cruentum* Ker Gawl.; *Crinum cruentum* var. *albidum* Kunth; *Crinum dieterichii* Schult.; *Crinum erubescens* Aiton; *Crinum erubescens* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Crinum erubescens* var. *brasiliense* Herb.; *Crinum erubescens* var. *caraccense* Herb.; *Crinum erubescens* var. *corantinum* Herb.; *Crinum erubescens* var. *majus* Herb.; *Crinum erubescens* var. *mexicanum* M. Roem.; *Crinum erubescens* var. *minus* Herb.; *Crinum erubescens* var. *octoflorum* Herb.; *Crinum erubescens* var. *rubrilimbus* Herb.; *Crinum gordonianum* M. Roem.; *Crinum guianense* M. Roem.; *Crinum herbertii* G. Don ex Loudon; *Crinum inodorum* Tausch; *Crinum lanceanum* Willd. ex M. Roem.; *Crinum lancei* Herb. ex Sweet; *Crinum lindleyanum* Schult. f. ex Seub.; *Crinum lindleyanum* Herb.; *Crinum loddigesianum* Herb.; *Crinum octoflorum* Herb. ex Steud.; *Crinum odoratissimum* Tausch; *Crinum pumilum* Salisb., nom. superfl.; *Crinum revolutum* Lindl., nom. illeg.; *Crinum rubrilimbus* Sweet ex Steud.; *Crinum soboliferum* Salisb., nom. superfl.; *Crinum viridifolium* M. Roem.)

Tropical America, Mexico.

See *Hort. Kew.* 1: 413. 1789, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 279. 1816, *Amaryllidaceae*:

251–254. 1837, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 1: 439–440. 1840, *Fam. Nat. Syn. Monogr.* 4: 79–80, 94. 1847, *Flora* 19: 422. 1886 and Walderley, M.G.L., Shepherd, G.J., Melhem, T.S. & Giulietti, A.M. (eds.) *Flora Fanerogâmica do Estado de São Paulo* 4: 1–392. Instituto de Botânica, São Paulo. 2005 [as *Crinum americanum*.]

(Emetic, expectorant, cardiotoxic, for fevers, malaria, cough, bronchitis, asthma.)

***Crinum forbesii*** (Lindl.) Schult. & Schult.f. (*Amaryllis forbesii* Lindl.; *Amaryllis forbesii purpurea* Lindl.; *Brunsvigia magnifica* Linden & Rodigas; *Crinum delagoense* I. Verd.; *Crinum forbesianum* Herb.; *Crinum forbesianum* (Lindl.) Herb., nom. superfl.; *Crinum somalense* Chiov.; *Crinum stuhlmannii* Baker)

Somalia to S. Africa.

See *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 6: 87. 1826, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 7: 864. 1830, *Amaryllidaceae* 267. 1837

(Cytotoxic, antibacterial.)

***Crinum glaucum*** A. Chev. (*Crinum rattrayii* auct.)

W. Trop. Africa to Uganda.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 291–293. 1753 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France, Mém.* 8: 212. 1912, Okpo, S.O., Fatokun, F., Adeyemi, O.O. “Analgesic and anti-inflammatory activity of *Crinum glaucum* aqueous extract.” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 78(2–3): 207–211. 2001, Okpo, S.O., Adeyemi, O.O. “The anti-allergic effects of *Crinum glaucum* aqueous extract.” *Phytomedicine*. 9(5):438–441. 2002, Okpo, S.O., Adeyemi, O.O. “The antianaphylactic effects of *Crinum glaucum* aqueous extract.” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 81(2): 187–190. 2002, Houghton, P.J., Agbedahunsi, J.M., Adegbulugbe, A. “Choline esterase inhibitory properties of alkaloids from two Nigerian *Crinum* species.” *Phytochemistry*. 65(21): 2893–2896. 2004

(Bulbs of *Crinum jagus* and *Crinum glaucum* antiinflammatory and analgesic, used for asthma, memory loss and mental symptoms associated with ageing.)

***Crinum jagus*** (Thompson) Dandy (*Amaryllis gigantea* W.T. Aiton, nom. illeg.; *Amaryllis jagus* Thompson; *Amaryllis latifolia* Lam.; *Crinum bequaertii* De Wild.; *Crinum congolense* De Wild.; *Crinum giganteum* Andrews; *Crinum laurentii* T. Durand & De Wild.; *Crinum petiolatum* Herb.; *Crinum petiolatum* var. *spectabile* Herb.; *Crinum podophyllum* Baker; *Crinum spectabile* Herb. ex Steud.; *Crinum suaveolens* A. Chev.; *Crinum vanillodorum* Welw. ex Baker; *Taenais ampla* Salisb., nom. inval.)

Trop. Africa. Herbaceous, stout bulb, glossy leaves, white-greenish flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 291–293. 1753, *Encycl.* 1: 124. 1783, *Bot. Repos.* 3: t. 169. 1801, *Botanist's Repository, for new, and rare plants* t. 129. 1804, *Hortus Kew.* 2: 226. 1811



and *Pl. Bequaert.* 1: 46. 1921, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 77: 664. 1939, *Boissiera* 24: 207–213. 1975, *Taxon* 26: 257–274. 1977, *Hereditas Genetiskt Arkiv* 91: 183–206. 1979, *Acta Botanica Venezuelica* 16: 137–141. 1993, *Cytologia* 50: 797–803. 1985, Houghton, P.J., Agbedahunsi, J.M., Adegbulugbe, A. “Choline esterase inhibitory properties of alkaloids from two Nigerian *Crinum* species.” *Phytochemistry*. 65(21): 2893–2896. 2004, Ode, O.J., Asuzu, I.U. “The anti-snake venom activities of the methanolic extract of the bulb of *Crinum jagus* (Amaryllidaceae).” *Toxicon*. 48(3): 331–342. 2006

(Bulbs of *Crinum jagus* and *Crinum glaucum* antiinflammatory and analgesic, used for asthma, memory loss and mental symptoms associated with ageing. Antisnake venom, paste of pounded bulb applied to wounds for snakebite.)

in Nigeria: ebe-eyen

***Crinum kirkii*** Baker (*Crinum zeylanicum* var. *reductum* Baker)

E. Trop. Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 291–293. 1753, *Botanical Magazine* 106, t. 6312. 1880 and *Cytologia* 43: 575–580. 1978, *Nord. J. Bot.* 2: 465–473. 1982, Machocho, A.K. et al. “Augustamine type alkaloids from *Crinum kirkii*.” *Phytochemistry*. 65(23): 3143–3149. 2004

(Alkaloids showed activity against *Trypanosoma brucei rhodesiense*, the parasite associated with sleeping sickness, 3-O-acetylsanguinine also showed some activity against *Trypanosoma cruzi*.)

***Crinum latifolium*** L. (*Amaryllis insignis* Ker Gawl.; *Amaryllis littoralis* Salisb.; *Amaryllis moluccana* Ker Gawl.; *Crinum cochinchinense* M. Roem.; *Crinum esquirolii* H. Lév.; *Crinum insigne* (Ker Gawl.) Sweet; *Crinum jemenicum* Dammann; *Crinum jemense* Dammann; *Crinum longistylum* Herb. ex Steud.; *Crinum moluccanum* Roxb. ex Ker Gawl.; *Crinum ornatum* Herbert var. *latifolium* (L.) Herb.; *Crinum speciosum* Herb., nom. illeg.; *Crinum yemense* Dammann, nom. illeg.)

India to S. China. Herbaceous, underground bulb, radical leaves oblong-linear, scape as long as the leaves green or purplish-green, bracts purplish, flowers fragrant

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 291–293. 1753, *Amaryllidaceae* 263. 1837, *A Hand-book to the Flora of Ceylon* 4: 272. 1898 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 2: 6–9. 1967, *Cytologia* 43: 575–580. 1978, *Caryologia* 39: 403–407. 1986, *Journal of Shandong College of Traditional Chinese Medicine* 12: 55–57. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 32(2): 145–149. 1997, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 33(2): 115–120. 1998, *Z. Naturforsch.* [C]. 57(3–4): 239–242. 2002 [GC-MS of *Crinum latifolium* L. alkaloids.], Nam, N.H. et al. “New constituents from *Crinum latifolium* with inhibitory effects against tube-like formation of human umbilical venous endothelial cells.” *Nat. Prod. Res.* 18(6): 485–491. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda. Bulb extremely acrid, used for blistering cattle. Leaves juice used for earache. Hot aqueous extract used because of its antitumor activity. Roasted bulb rubefacient, used in rheumatism.)

in China: xi nan wen shu lan

in India: bon nohoru, cakrangi, daddhyali, gadambhikanda, gandani-kanda, golkamdo, gul-sabu, sjovanna-pola-tali, sudarsana, sukdarshan, takulé, visha mungali, vishamungil

in Philippines: bakong, lirio

in Thailand: waan kho daeng, waan raeng khokham

in Vietnam: n[as]ng l[as] r[ooj]ng, trinh n[uwx] ho[af]ng cung

***Crinum lineare*** L.f. (*Amaryllis linearis* (L.f.) Willd.; *Amaryllis linearis* Willd.; *Amaryllis revoluta* L'Hér.; *Crinum algoense* Herb.; *Crinum kerii* M. Roem.; *Crinum revolutum* Lindl.; *Crinum revolutum* Herb.)

South Africa.

See *Suppl. Pl.*: 195. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 2(1): 53. 1799, *Bot. Mag.* 47: t. 2121, p. 5. 1820, *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 6: 285. 1826

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: nari-vengayam

***Crinum lorifolium*** Roxb. ex Ker Gawl. (*Crinum canalifolium* Herb.; *Crinum elegans* Carey ex Herb.; *Crinum longifolium* (L.) Thunb.; *Crinum longifolium* Roxb. ex Ker Gawl., nom. illeg.; *Crinum longifolium* Roxb., nom. inval.; *Crinum lorifolium* Roxb., nom. inval.; *Crinum pratense* Herb.)

India. Herb, fleshy thick radical leaves, inflorescence an umbel, linear bracteoles, subsessile flowers, subglobose fruits

See *Prodr. Pl. Cap.* 59. 1794, *Hort. Bengal.* 23. 1814, *J. Sci. Arts* (London) 3(5): 107, 110. 1817, *Bot. Mag.* 47: sub t. 2121, p. 7. 1820, *Fl. Ind.* (Roxburgh) 2: 130–131. 1832, *Amaryllidaceae*: 256. 1837 and *Cytologia* 63: 223–227. 1998, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants*. Continental Publishing, Deurne. 1999 [as *Crinum pratense*.]

(Bulbs and roots made into a paste given for diarrhea.)

***Crinum macowanii*** Baker (*Crinum corradii* Chiov.; *Crinum corradii* Chiov. ex Chiarugi; *Crinum gouwsii* Traub; *Crinum johnstonii* Baker; *Crinum kirkii* auct.; *Crinum macowanii* subsp. *confusum* I. Verd.; *Crinum macowanii* subsp. *kalahariense* Hannibal; *Crinum pedicellatum* Pax)

Kenya, Ethiopia, S. Africa.

See *Gard. Chron.* 1878(1): 298. 1878, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15: 142. 1892 and *Bot. Mag.* 128: t. 781. 1902, *Webbia* 8: 6. 1951, *J. S. African Bot.* 32: 67. 1966, *Bull. Louisiana Soc. Hort. Res.* 3(5): 256. 1972, Elgorashi, E.E. et al. “Organ-to-organ and seasonal variation in alkaloids from *Crinum macowanii*.” *Fitoterapia*. 73(6): 490–495. 2002

(Bulb emetic, febrifuge, lactogenic, tonic, anxiolytic, venereal, antiinflammatory, for tuberculosis, infected sores, rheumatic fever, venereal diseases, kidney and bladder diseases, to increase lactation or blood volume.)

in English: Cape coast lily, Cape lily, pyjama lily

in Kenya: gitoka, gûtûngûrû kla ngoma

in South Africa: boslelie, rivierlelie

**Crinum moorei** Hook. f. (*Amaryllis moorei* (Hook.f.) Stapf; *Crinum colensoi* Baker; *Crinum imbricatum* Baker; *Crinum mackenii* Baker; *Crinum makoyanum* Carrière; *Crinum natalense* Baker; *Crinum schmidtii* Regel)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 291–293. 1753, *Botanical Magazine* t. 6113. 1874 and *Cytologia* 43: 575–580. 1978, *Cytologia* 45: 663–673. 1980, *Caryologia* 39: 403–407. 1986, *Cytologia* 57: 309–314. 1992, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 32(2): 145–149. 1997, *Phytochemistry*. 56(6): 637–640. 2001 [Alkaloids from *Crinum moorei*.], Fennell, C.W., van Staden, J. “*Crinum* species in traditional and modern medicine.” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 78(1): 15–26. 2001, Fennell, C.W. et al. “Alkaloid production in *Crinum moorei* cultures.” *J. Nat. Prod.* 66(11): 1524–1526. 2003

(Analgesic, anticholinergic, antiviral. For centuries *Crinum*s have been used traditionally to cure ailments and diseases, for scrofula and urinary complaints.)

in South Africa: boslelie, Natal lily, umDuze (Zulu)

**Crinum papillosum** Nordal

Tanzania, Nigeria.

See *Norweg. J. Bot.* 24: 195–212. 1977

(Whole plant and bulb for inflammatory diseases and fevers.)

**Crinum politifolium** R.Wahlstr.

Tanzania. Herb, acaulous, semisucculent, bulbous, leaves glossy with wavy margin, flowers white with pink stripe

See *Nordic J. Bot.* 2: 471. 1982

(Whole plant for fevers, malaria, inflammation, headache.)

**Crinum stuhlmannii** Baker

South Africa, East Africa.

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 7: 578. 1898 and *Norweg. J. Bot.* 24: 195–212. 1977

(Whole plant for toothache, fevers and skin diseases. Leaves and bulb pounded on wounds.)

**Crinum viviparum** (Lam.) R. Ansari & V.J. Nair (*Amaryllis coenosa* Hook.f.; *Amaryllis coenosa* Herb. Ham. ex Hook.f.; *Amaryllis vivipara* Lam.; *Crinum defixum* Ker Gawl.; *Crinum defixum* f. *stephenhassardii* Traub; *Crinum defixum* var. *ensifolium* (Roxb. ex Ker Gawl.) Baker; *Crinum ensifolium* Roxb. ex Ker Gawl.; *Crinum ensifolium* Roxb.; *Crinum roxburghii*

Dalzell & Gibson; *Crinum viviparum* (Lam.) S.M. Almeida; *Crinum viviparum* (Lam.) R. Ansari & V.J. Nair var. *ensifolium* (Baker) R. Ansari & V.J. Nair; *Crinum viviparum* var. *ensifolium* (Roxb. ex Ker Gawl.) R. Ansari & V.J. Nair)

India, Himalaya, Vietnam.

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(1): 123. 1783, *Hort. Bengal.* 23. 1814, *Quarterly Journal of Science and the Arts* 3: 105. 1817, *Bombay Fl.* 275. 1861, *Handb. Amaryll.*: 76. 1888, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 281. 1892 and *Cytologia* 43: 575–580. 1978, *Science and Culture* 45: 110–112. 1979, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 11(1): 205. 1987 (1988), *Fl. Savantwadi* 2: 32. 1990, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 32(2): 145–149. 1997, *Cytologia* 63: 223–227. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Warm extract of leaves for earache and asthma; leaves for fever and stiff neck, colic, swellings, headache. Flowers in water to make a gelatinous mass given to drink in case of snakebite. Freshly crushed bulbs for burns, snakebite, stomachache and swellings. Veterinary medicine, *Crinum defixum* bulb made into a paste and given to cattle in stomach disorders.)

in India: belutta-pola-taly, biskanara, jojoing, kaadu eerulli, kaesarachaettu, kaja gadda, kandali, kesarchettu, kumbaya, manjina naaru, sudarshan, sukdarshan, sukhdarshan, sukh-darshana, sundarsan, visha moongil, vishamungil

Malay name: tembaga suasa

**Crinum zeylanicum** (L.) L. (*Amaryllis broussonetii* DC.; *Amaryllis disticha* Sims, nom. illeg.; *Amaryllis latifolia* L'Hér., nom. illeg.; *Amaryllis lineata* Lam.; *Amaryllis liturata* Rchb.; *Amaryllis longa* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Amaryllis ornata* Aiton; *Amaryllis ornata* Ker Gawl., nom. illeg.; *Amaryllis spectabilis* Andrews; *Amaryllis yuccoides* J. Thomps., also *yuccoides*; *Amaryllis zeylanica* L.; *Brunsvigia massaiana* Linden & Rodigas; *Crinum boehmii* Baker; *Crinum broussonetianum* Herb.; *Crinum broussonetianum* var. *pluriflorum* Herb.; *Crinum broussonetii* (DC.) Herb.; *Crinum careyanum* Herb.; *Crinum corradi* Chiovenda; *Crinum distichum* Herb.; *Crinum doriae* auct.; *Crinum herbertianum* Wall., nom. illeg.; *Crinum kirkii* Baker; *Crinum latifolium* var. *zeylanicum* (L.) Hook. f.; *Crinum linnaei* M. Roem.; *Crinum lituratum* (Rchb.) Ravenna; *Crinum massaianum* (Linden & Rodigas) N.E.Br.; *Crinum ornatum* (Aiton) Bury; *Crinum rueppelianum* Fresen.; *Crinum sanderianum* Baker; *Crinum scaberrimum* Herb.; *Crinum scabrum* Herb.; *Crinum speciosissimum* Herb.; *Crinum tanganyikense* Baker; *Crinum toxicarium* A. Chev., nom. illeg.; *Crinum undulifolium* Herb.; *Crinum veneficium* Hannibal; *Crinum wallichianum* M. Roem.; *Crinum yuccaeiflorum* Salisb.; *Crinum yucciflorum* Salisb.; *Crinum yuccoides* (J. Thomps.) Herb.; *Taenais caricifolia* Salisb., nom. nud.; *Taenais mucronigera* Salisb., nom. nud.; *Taenais ornata* (Aiton) Salisb., nom. inval.; *Taenais yucciflorum* (Salisb.) Salisb., nom. inval.; *Taenais zeylanica* (L.) Salisb., nom. inval.)

Trop. & S. Africa, India, Sri Lanka. Herb, leaves elliptical, bracts purplish, flowers fragrant, capsule subglobose beaked, pericarp leathery, in savanna, and along the sandy seacoast

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 291–293. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 236. 1767, *A Hand-book to the Flora of Ceylon* 4: 272. 1898 and *Norw. J. Bot.* 24: 179–212. 1977, *Cytologia* 43: 575–580. 1978, *Hereditas Genetiskt Arkiv* 91: 183–206. 1979, *Cytologia* 46: 141–148. 1981, *Nord. J. Bot.* 2: 465–473. 1982, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 32(8): 3023–3027. 1984 [The alkaloidal constituents of Goda-manel (*Crinum zeylanicum* L.), a Sri Lankan folk medicine.], *Pharmacol. Res.* 28(4): 333–340. 1993 [Phytochemical screening and molluscicidal potency of some Zairean medicinal plants: *Maesa lanceolata*, *Chenopodium ugandae*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Phyllanthus nummulariifolius* and *Crinum zeylanicum*.], Fournet, J. *Flore illustrée des phanérogames de Guadeloupe et de Martinique* 2: 1325–2538. Gondwana editions. [as *Crinum latifolium* var. *zeylanicum*]

(Bulb very acrid, causes inflammation of the skin and the mucous membranes, and is therefore used in rheumatism; bulbs known to cause severe diarrhea. Leaves applied to injuries and ulcers. Bulbs used as a rubefacient, will reportedly blister the skin of cattle; bulb decoction drunk to kill intestinal worms. Molluscicidal, plants have shown toxic effect on fishes and aquatic insects. Leaf juice pectoral, febrifuge, for relieving earache, malaria.)

in English: milk and wine lily

in Congo: ita

in Senegal: бага

in Sierra Leone: kajaba

in Sri Lanka: goda-manel

### Crithmum L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Latin *crethmos* and Greek *krithmon*, *krethmon* for the sea-fennel, samphire; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 246. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 116. 1754 and *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, ser. 2, 52: 69–77. 1978, *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 10: 80–84. 1978, *Fl. Libya* 117: 49. 1985, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 20: 7–9. 1993, *Fl. Medit.* 8: 221–245. 1998.

#### *Crithmum maritimum* L.

Europe, Spain.

(Digestive, diuretic, for scurvy, obesity.)

in English: Peter's cress, rock samphire, samphire, sea fennel, sea samphire

in Arabic: shamar bahariya

### Crocsmia Planchon Iridaceae

From the Greek *krokos* 'saffron' and *osme* 'a smell', in reference to the strong smell of saffron of the dried flowers immersed in warm water; Sumerian *kur-gi-rin-na*, Akkadian

*kurkanu*, Hebrew *karkom* or *harkom*, Arabic *kurkum*, *harkam*; see Jules Émile Planchon, *Flore des Serres et des Jardins de l'Europe*. 7: 161, t. 702. 1851–1852.

***Crocsmia paniculata*** (Klatt) Goldblatt (*Antholyza paniculata* Klatt; *Curtonus paniculatus* (Klatt) N.E. Br.) (*Antholyza*, from the Greek *anthos* 'flower' and *lyssa* 'rage, canine madness, madness', referring to the mouth of the flower and the mouth of an enraged beast.) (*Curtonus* N.E. Br., from the Greek *kyrtos* 'curved, arched, swelling, bent, hunch-backed'.)

Zimbabwe, S. Africa. Tuber geophyte, flowers deep orange

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 37. 1753, *Flore des Serres et des Jardins de l'Europe* 7: 161. 1851, *Linnaea* 35: 379. 1867 and *Trans. Roy. Soc. South Africa* 20: 270. 1932, *J. S. African Bot.* 37(4): 444. 1971

(Root used for dysentery, cholera, diarrhea and infertility. Veterinary medicine, for diarrhea.)

in South Africa: umLunge (Zulu)

### Crocus L. Iridaceae

Latin *crocum* and *crocus* and Greek *krokos* 'saffron, the yellow stamens in many flowers', Sumerian *kur-gi-rin-na*, Akkadian *kurkanu*, Hebrew *karkom* or *harkom*, Arabic *kurkum*, *harkam*, see *Botaniska Notiser* 133: 155–163. 1980.

***Crocus flavus*** Weston (*Crocus aureus* Sibth. & Sm.; *Crocus aureus* Sm.; *Crocus aureus* E.D. Clarke, nom. illeg.; *Crocus flavus* subsp. *flavus*; *Crocus floribundus* Haw.; *Crocus gargaricus* var. *panchrysus* (E.D. Clarke) Herb.; *Crocus lacteus* Sabine; *Crocus lacteus* var. *concolor* Sabine; *Crocus lacteus* var. *penicillatus* Sabine; *Crocus lageniflorus* Salisb.; *Crocus lageniflorus* subvar. *albus* Herb.; *Crocus lageniflorus* subvar. *concolor* (Sabine) Herb.; *Crocus lageniflorus* subvar. *lacteus* (Sabine) Herb.; *Crocus lageniflorus* subvar. *lutescens* Herb.; *Crocus lageniflorus* subvar. *pallidus* Herb.; *Crocus lageniflorus* subvar. *penicillatus* (Sabine) Herb.; *Crocus lageniflorus* subvar. *striatus* Herb.; *Crocus lageniflorus* subvar. *sulphureus* (Ker Gawl.) Herb.; *Crocus lageniflorus* subvar. *trilineatus* Herb.; *Crocus lageniflorus* var. *aureus* (Sm.) Herb., nom. superfl.; *Crocus lageniflorus* var. *haemicus* Herb.; *Crocus lageniflorus* var. *lacteus* (Sabine) Herb.; *Crocus lageniflorus* var. *landerianus* Herb.; *Crocus lageniflorus* var. *luteus* (Lam.) Herb.; *Crocus lageniflorus* var. *striatus* (Herb.) Herb.; *Crocus lageniflorus* var. *sulphureus* (Ker Gawl.) Herb.; *Crocus luteus* Lam.; *Crocus maesiacus* Ker Gawl.; *Crocus mesiacus* Pasq.; *Crocus moesiacus* Ker Gawl.; *Crocus moesiacus* subvar. *aureus* (Sm.) Nyman; *Crocus moesiacus* var. *sulphureus* (Ker Gawl.) Nyman; *Crocus penicillatus* (Sabine) Steud. ex Baker; *Crocus sulphureus* Ker Gawl.; *Crocus sulphureus* var. *concolor* Sabine; *Crocus sulphureus* var. *isabellinus* Sabine; *Crocus sulphureus* var. *striatellus* Sabine; *Crocus sulphureus* var. *striatus* Sabine)



Turkey.

See *Florae Graecae Prodromus* 1: 24. 1806, *Botanical Magazine* 67: t. 3869. 1841, *Journal of the Horticultural Society of London* 2: 281–282. 1847, *Conspectus florae europaeae: seu Enumeratio methodica plantarum phanerogamarum Europae indigenarum, indicatio distributionis geographicae singularum etc.* 705. 1882

(For skin diseases, sore mouth, cancer.)

***Crocus sativus*** L. (*Crocus autumnalis* Sm., nom. illeg.; *Crocus autumnalis* Brot.; *Crocus autumnalis* Vis. ex Steud.; *Crocus autumnalis* Mill.; *Crocus autumnalis* Ker Gawl.; *Crocus officinalis* (L.) Honck.; *Crocus orsinii* Parl.; *Crocus pendulus* Stokes; *Crocus sativus* var. *cashmerianus* Royle; *Crocus sativus* var. *officinalis* L.; *Crocus sativus* var. *orsinii* (Parl.) Maw; *Crocus setifolius* Stokes; *Geanthus autumnalis* Raf.; *Safran officinarum* Medik.)

E. Medit. Small stemless perennial herbaceous, tuber geophyte, style and stigmas used in cooking and in the preparation of saffron dye

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 36. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 2. 1768, *Irid. Gen.* 77. 1827, *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* 1: t. 90, f. 1. 1834, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 441. 1840, *Fl. Ital.* 3: 238. 1860, *Gard. Chron.* 1879: 234. 1879 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 39. 1993, *BMC Complementary and Alternative Medicine* 4(1): 12. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Saffron anodyne, antispasmodic carminative, aphrodisiac, diaphoretic, emmenagogue, expectorant and sedative, used against fever, smallpox, colds, headache, insomnia, depression, asthma and tumours. Ground flowers to relieve dysentery; a paste of the bulb applied to skin affections.)

in English: crocus, saffron, saffron cress, saffron crocus

in Arabic: asfar, k roku, za'faran

in China: fan hong hua, fan hung hua, zang hong hua

in India: agnishekhara, agnishikha, akkinicekaram, aruna, asra, asrika, avakam, avam, bahlikabc, balhika, bhavarakta, cankocapicunam, catikecam, catimaracam, centurukkam, chandana, charu, cukkilapputta, dhira, dipaka, gaura, ghasra, ghusriam, ghusrna, ghusruna, harichandana, irattam, irat-tancapittam, jafrana, jafranekar, jaguda, kacimiram, kaesar, kaesari, kaisara, kaleyaka, kanta, karkum, kashmara, kashmiraja, kashmirajanma, kasmira, kasmiraja, kasmirajanma, kasmiram, keccaram, kecaravaram, kecari, kecarippu, kesar, kesar guchha kastwadi, kesar guchhi (irani), kesar irani, kesar kashmir, kesar lachha (kashmiri), kesar moongra, kesar mugra (irani), kesar mugra (kashmiri), kesara, kesaram, kesari, keshara, khala, khoongoomapoo, kirucan, ksataja, kucumpam, kumkuma kaesari, kumkumam, kumkumkesari, kungu mappoo, kungumappoo, kungumapu, kunkuma, kunkuma-kesara, kunkuma-puvva, kunkumakesari, kunkumam, kunkumamu, kunkumapave, kunkumappooove, kunkumappooovu, kunkumappu, kunkumappuvu, kunkumapuvve,

kunkumma-purru, kurkum, kusrunam, kusumatmaka, larkimasa, lohita, malam, mangal, mangalya, marali, maralukam, maravam, maratavam, mati keseru, mavacciram, mavananki, nalal, nalalpu, nalarpu, naravam, naravucaram, palapaliriti, piriyakam, pishuna, pitaka, pitana, pumalekinam, putpika, quste talkh, raja, rakta, raktachandana, raktasanjna, ruchira, rudhira, safran, sankoca, sankocha, sankochapishuna, saphran, saubhara, saurab, shonita, shonitavhaya, turukkam, turumam, ulokitacantanam, ulukalam, valhika, vallapetam, vanita, vanmikam, vara, varabalhika, vareniyam, varenya, vatankura, vira, zaafaran, zaffran, zafran, zafran sayida, zahafaran

in Japan: safuran

Malayan name: kuma kuma

in Pakistan: plam phool

in Tibetan: gur-gum, kha che, kha-che gur-gum

### Crossandra Salisb. Acanthaceae

From the Greek *krossos* 'fringe' and *aner, andros* 'man, male, stamens', referring to the ciliate or fringed anthers, see *The Paradise Londinensis* sub t. 12. 1805, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 285. 1847, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 2: 837. 1890 and *Berichte der Schweizerischen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 86: 152–203. 1976, *Kew Bull.* 45(3): 521, 523, 531. 1990.

***Crossandra guineensis*** Nees (*Stenandriopsis guineensis* (Nees) Benoist; *Stenandrium guineense* (Nees) Vollesen)

Tropical Africa. See also *Stenandrium*

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 281. 1847 and British Museum (Natural History). Department of Botany. *Catalogue of the plants collected by Mr. & Mrs. P.A. Talbot in the Oban district South Nigeria ...* by A.B. Rendle (1865–1938), E.G. Baker (1864–1920), and H.F. Wernham (1879–1941), Spencer Le Marchant Moore, and others. 79. London: Printed by order of the Trustees, 1913, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2 15: 235. 1943, *Kew Bull.* 47(2): 182. 1992

(Leaves astringent, for diarrhoea and skin diseases.)

***Crossandra infundibuliformis*** (L.) Nees (*Crossandra axillaris* Nees; *Crossandra infundibuliformis* Nees; *Crossandra infundibuliformis* subsp. *axillaris* (Nees) L.H. Cramer; *Crossandra infundibuliformis* var. *axillaris* (Nees) Trimen; *Crossandra undulaefolia* Salisb.; *Crossandra undulifolia* Salisb.; *Justicia infundibuliformis* L.; *Ruellia infundibuliformis* Andrews; *Ruellia infundibuliformis* (L.) Andrews)

India, Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 634–635. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 850. 1759, *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants 8(111): pl. 542. 1808, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 3: 98. 1832, *A Hand-book to the Flora*

of Ceylon 3: 323. 1895 and *Fl. Pakistan* 188: 65. 1988, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23(7–8): 781–785. 1995, *Kew Bulletin* 51(3): 554. 1996, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 13: 370–378. 2009

(Leaf paste applied for toothache. Bark ground with turmeric and the paste applied to skin diseases of children. Crushed fruits made into a paste for brushing teeth to cure pyorrhea. Root paste applied around vagina to cure venereal diseases, syphilis. Flowers ground with pepper and the paste applied to wounds. Aphrodisiac.)

in English: firecracker-flower

in India: abba mallige, abbalige, abbolige, abbulige, aboli, erra vaadaambram, erravadambram, erravadambramu, gobbi, itla, kanakaambara, kanakaambramu, kanakambara hoovu, kanakambaralu, kanakambaram, kanakambaramu, kanakambram, manja-kurini, manjakurini, manjalkanagaambaram, mannakkurinni, merel badi-anla, priya-darsa, tindiyam

***Crossandra massaica*** Mildbr. (*Crossandra nilotica* Oliv. subsp. *massaica* (Mildbr.) Napper; *Crossandra puberula* Klotzsch var. *smithii* C.B. Clarke)

Kenya. Herb, softly pubescent, papery leaves, flowers red-orange

See *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 11: 54. 1930, *Kew Bulletin* 24: 339. 1970, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 83: 39–54. 2002

(Chewed leaves, the juice on wounds, snakebites, cobra bite; pounded leaves applied for venereal diseases.)

in Kenya: akudho

***Crossandra nilotica*** Oliver (*Barleria rhynchocarpa* Klotzsch; *Crossandra nilotica* Oliv. var. *acuminata* Lindau; *Crossandra rhynchocarpa* (Klotzsch) Cufod.; *Crossandra smithii* S. Moore)

Ethiopia, Tanzania. Herb, corolla bright light orange

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29: 128. 1875

(Chewed leaves, the juice on wounds, skin diseases, snakebites, cobra bite; crushed fresh leaves taken for abdominal cramp.)

in Ethiopia: kawo maata

in Kenya: cheberenet

## Crossopteryx Fenzl Rubiaceae

From the Greek *krossos* ‘fringe’ and *pteryx* ‘wing’, the seeds have fringed margins, see Strugnell, A.M. “A checklist of the Spermatophytes of Mt. Mulanje, Malawi.” *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 34: 1–199. 2006, Sosef, M.S.M. et al. “Check-list des plantes vasculaires du Gabon.” *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006.

***Crossopteryx febrifuga*** (Afz. ex G. Don) Benth. (*Chomelia angolensis* (Hiern) Kuntze; *Chomelia buchananii* K. Schum.; *Chomelia mossambicensis* (Hiern) Kuntze; *Crossopteryx africana* Baill.; *Crossopteryx febrifuga* Benth.; *Crossopteryx kotschyana* Fenzl; *Rondeletia africana* T. Winterb., nom. nud.; *Rondeletia febrifuga* Afzel. ex G. Don, nom. nud.; *Rutidea fuscescens* subsp. *fuscescens*; *Tarenna angolensis* Hiern; *Tarenna mossambicensis* Hiern)

Trop. & S. Africa. Shrub or small tree, many-branched, spreading, slender, dark rough scaly bark, twisted trunk, young branches with peeling reddish bark, papery waxy leaves opposite, terminal cymes corymb-shaped, white cream tubular sweetly fragrant flowers, slender style, soft blackish capsules, flat winged seeds, tree used for charcoal, in savanna, dry land, in open forest, in *Acacia* woodland, in gallery forest, woodland, in grassland savanna, in woodland understory, Karroo sandstone, wooded grassland, open area of savanna

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 110, 172. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 1. 1760, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 139, pl. 28. 1788, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 516. 1834, *Novarum Stirpium Decades* 45. 1839, *Niger Flora* 333, 381. 1849, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 89, 191. 1877, *Histoire des Plantes* 7: 489. 1880, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 380. 1895 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 257–263, 265–277. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9: 237–260. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 159–172. 1985, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 149: 89–118. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 33: 143–157. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 48: 131–144. 1995

(Roots and stem bark antipyretic, antiviral. Roots decoction febrifuge, used for cardiac pain; roots decoction drunk for venereal diseases. Bark febrifuge and a cough medicine, after being powdered and mixed with rice used as an astringent in treating diarrhea, dysentery. Leaves febrifuge, astringent, cholagogue, used for female sterility, venereal diseases, kwashi-orkor, dysentery, diarrhea, colic, dysmenorrhea, malaria, intestinal worms, wounds, ophthalmia. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: ordeal tree, sand crown berry

in Angola: (otu) ninga-hombo

in Benin: blègbonla, bodian, boromine, gbatogbatogololoe, hinkini morgo, lamadjogahi, lapékoyi, limadjougahi, samadire, samidiré

in Burkina Faso: elentio, eleyokon, koumbrewago, o-koloba

in Central African Republic: goup, goup’, gup, kassa, serabi, serebi, tenoubede, zurugo

in Congo: bugare, milolo, moufilou, mouvala, mufilu, mumani, mutie mangolo, mutwer, muvala, muwala, mvala, n’hala, nvala

in Ghana: parkysie, teben

in Guinea: belende, bèlèndè, kinyè kinyè, mekinya, wala yiri

in Ivory Coast: babin, baboni, balémon, blatolo, diéné, kasian awaki, kien kien, kinguéhoung, koromo, kro-kro, krokro, kunréwaga, kuridiga, momala téteré, niéguénon, télétian, tonsoro, toukéora

in Kenya: elechorai

in Mali: balembo, inekinemorgo, tekei, wagha walgha, wara warga

in Niger: ganda foy, yodo

in Nigeria: aye igi aye, ebenoghewe, giyayya ta mata, kasfiya, kashin awaki, shajini (Hausa); rima jogohi (Fula); nemi susan (Nupe); ayeye (Yoruba)

in Senegal: elloko, eloko, gélodé, géloki, laloyi, nger

in Southern Africa: sandkroonbessie; nkombekwa (Tsonga); mukhobekwa, mukhobigwa (Venda); muGoko, muKomberwa, chiKombegwa, muKombigo, muTeyo (Shona)

in S. Rhodesia: muKoko, amaKulu, umVuva, muLenga

in Tanzania: mjikojiko, msanza mpeke, msanzambeke, msanzampeke, msasambege, msasampeke, msikosiko, mtundwambezo, mzwalo, mzikoziko, nakapwendo, nkolokolo

in Togo: késam

in West Africa: balembo, boblan, késam, kinguéhoum, krokro, limadjougahi, oobeengbeeng

in Yoruba: aro, ayeye

### Crossostephium Less. Asteraceae

From the Greek *krossos* 'a fringe' and *stephein* 'to crown', referring to the fruits or to the head of the inflorescence or to the young leaves, see *Linnaea* 6: 220. 1831 and *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Bot. Bull. Acad. Sin.* 19: 53–66. 1978.

*Crossostephium chinense* (Linnaeus) Makino (*Artemisia chinensis* Besser; *Artemisia chinensis* Linnaeus; *Chrysanthemum artemisioides* (Lessing) Kitamura; *Crossostephium artemisioides* Lessing; *Crossostephium chinense* Merr.; *Crossostephium chinense* (L.) Merr.; *Crossostephium chinense* Makino; *Tanacetum chinense* A. Gray ex Maximowicz)

Japan, China. In Japan and China *moxa* are made from the leaves or the downy hairs on the leaves and stems of one or more species of *Artemisia* L. or *Crossostephium* Less.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 849. 1753, *Linnaea* 6: 220–221, 229. 1831, *Linnaea* 15: 992. 1841, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Pétersbourg* 17: 427. 1872 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 20(229): 33–34. 1906, *Philipp. J. Sci.* 15(3): 260. 1919[1920], *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 8(2): 77. 1939

(Whole plant used for treating infantile convulsion and tumor. Leaves and tops in infusion used as carminative and emmenagogue.)

in English: absinth

in China: fu rong ju, xiang ju

in Japan: ishijuku, moku-byakko

in Philippines: ajenjo

### Crossostylis Forst. & Forst.f. Rhizophoraceae

From the Greek *krossos* 'a fringe' and *stylos* 'style', see *Species Plantarum* 1: 443. 1753, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 44. 1775, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(1): 2. 1806 and *Novon* 9(4): 550. 1999.

*Crossostylis seemannii* A. Schimp. (*Crossostylis seemanii* Schimper; *Crossostylis seemanii* (A. Gray) Schimper)

Pacific, Fiji.

See *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(7): 51. 1893

(For hematuria.)

### Crotalaria L. Fabaceae (Crotalarieae, Leguminosae)

Latin *crotalum* and Greek *krotalon* 'castanet, a rattle, bell', when ripe and shaken the seeds rattle in the inflated pod; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 714–716. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 320. 1754, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 305. 1777, *Vorlesungen der Churpfälzischen physikalisch-ökonomischen Gesellschaft* 2: 344. 1787, *Elementa botanica ...* 3: 31. 1790, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 9: 407. 1826, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 5432. 1832, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 96, 142. 1832, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 157. 1832, *Verm. Bot. Schrift.* 5: 390. 1834, *New Flora and Botany of North America ...* 2: 53. 1836[1837], *Flora Telluriana* 2: 60. 1836[1837], Meissner, C.F. (Carl Friedrich) (1800–1874), *Plantarum vascularium genera, secundum ordines naturales ...* 82, *Commentarium...* 58. Lipsiae, Libraria Weidmannia, 1836–1843 [pt. 1. *Tabulae diagnosticae*.— pt. 2. *Commentarium*, exhibens, praeter adnotationes et explicationes varias, generum synonyma librorumque indicationem ...], *Flora de Filipinas* 398. 1845, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 160. 1847 and *Rhodora* 82: 475–481. 1980, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, Série 2, 58(2): 149–172. 1985, *Flora de Colombia* 4: 1–118. 1986, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Cytologia* 64: 165–174. 1999, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 165: 84–106. 2011.

*Crotalaria aegyptiaca* Benth. (*Crotalaria wissmannii* O. Schwartz)

Egypt, Somalia. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 714–716. 1753, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 473. 1843 and *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für allgemeine Botanik in Hamburg* 10: 93. 1939, *Reinwardtia* 5: 341–369. 1960



(Astringent.)

***Crotalaria agatiflora*** Schweinf. (*Crotalaria agatiflora* Schweinf. ex Engl., nom. nud.; *Crotalaria agatiflora* subsp. *erlangeri* Baker f.; *Crotalaria agatiflora* subsp. *imperialis* (Taub.) Polhill; *Crotalaria agatifolia* Schweinf.; *Crotalaria dawei* Baker f.; *Crotalaria engleri* Engl.; *Crotalaria engleri* Harms ex Engl., nom. nud.; *Crotalaria erlangeri* (Baker f.) Harms ex Hutch. & Bruce; *Crotalaria erlangeri* (Baker f.) Hutch. & Bruce; *Crotalaria imperialis* Taub.; *Crotalaria megistantha* Taub.)

East Africa, Tanzania, Uganda. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or subshrub, green bark, soft wood, multi-stemmed, yellowish flowers, green inflated pods, in bushed grassland, near seasonal swamp, savanna grassland, uplands, along roadsides, on waste ground

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 714–716. 1753, *Zum Rudolph-See und Stephanie-See* 13. 1892, *Abhandlungen der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Physikalisch-mathematische Classe* 2: 244. 1892, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 206. 1895 and *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* 1(1): 337–338, t. 303. 1910, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 42(286): 316–317. 1914, *Kew Bulletin* 22(2): 204. 1968

(A root decoction used in the treatment of gonorrhoea.)

in English: bird flower, canary-bird bush, lion's claw

in East Africa: iviinzi, muchingiri, mwethia, olontwalan

in South Africa: canarybird-bush

***Crotalaria alata*** D. Don (*Crotalaria alata* H. Lév.; *Crotalaria alata* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Crotalaria bialata* Schrank; *Crotalaria bialata* Roxb.; *Crotalaria bidiei* Gamble)

Tropical Asia. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Plantae Rariores Horti Academici Monacensis* 10: pl. 13. 1819, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 241–242. 1825 and *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 299. 1914, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1917(1): 27. 1917

(Poison. To help digestion and relieve stomachache; plant paste given to weak pregnant women as a tonic and also for quick delivery; plant juice given in case of bedwetting. Root juice given to relieve fever and as an antidote in snakebite.)

in India: bandar lathi, budubudike kaayi, jhumka, jhunjhuni

in Malay: kachang hantu darat

in Nepal: boksi baja, thulo chheke

in Thailand: coe loe

***Crotalaria albida*** Roth (*Crotalaria albida* B. Heyne ex Wall.; *Crotalaria albida* B. Heyne ex Roth; *Crotalaria arenaria* Benth.; *Crotalaria arenaria* sensu Zoll. & Moritzi; *Crotalaria deflexa* Benth.; *Crotalaria formosana* T. Ito & Matsum.; *Crotalaria formosana* Matsum. ex T. Ito & Matsum.; *Crotalaria henrici* Hochr.; *Crotalaria henricii* Hochr.; *Crotalaria hossei* Craib; *Crotalaria montana* Roxb.;

*Crotalaria montana* B. Heyne ex Roth; *Crotalaria montana* A. Rich.; *Crotalaria pseudohenrici* Hochr.; *Crotalaria pseudohenricii* Hochr.)

India. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Hort. Bengal.* 54. 1814, *Nov. Pl.* Sp. 333, 335. 1821, *Numer. List* [Wallich] sub n. 5414. 1831–1832, *London J. Bot.* 2: 474. 1843, *Natuur- Geneesk. Arch. Ned.-Indië* iii. (1846) 75. 1846 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1911, 34. 1911, *Candollea* ii. 390. 1925, *Reinwardtia* 6 (3): 195–223. 1962, *Thai Forest Bulletin (Bot.)* 11: 105–181. 1978, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 20: 1–19. 1979, *A Revised Handbook to the Flora of Ceylon* 1: 428–458. 1980, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 305–334. 1992, *Bangladesh J. Pl. Taxon.* 1: 43–60. 1994

(Root paste applied to treat wart on the sole, its juice purgative and given for indigestion; roots paste taken in chronic pain of backbone. Leaf paste mixed with water consumed as tonic.)

in India: ban-methi, banmethi, chunchuni, giligili gida, jhunjhuni, jhunjhunia, khurmana, kondagiligicca, kondagiligichcha, kondagiligichha, kondagiligittsa, kundagalligeetsa, naagavalli, saun

in Nepal: bhendi phool, bheri phul

***Crotalaria arenaria*** Benth. (*Crotalaria arenaria* Zoll. & Moritzi)

Nigeria. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *London Journal of Botany* 2: 473–474. 1843, *Natuur- Geneesk. Arch. Ned.-Indie* 3: 75. 1846, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 65. 1876, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(3): 228. 1893

(Reputed poisonous.)

***Crotalaria berteroa*** DC. (*Crotalaria fulva* Roxb.; *Crotalaria grandis* Baker; *Crotalaria paniculata* sensu Bojer)

Tropical Asia, India & Indian Ocean. Perennial non-climbing shrub, fragrant yellow flowers on long terminal branches, silky pods

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 54. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 127. 1825, *Bull. Misc. Inf., Kew*: 146–151. 1894 and *Rhodora* 41(488): 317–367. 1939, *JATBA* 6: 22–36, 185–188, 267–289, 482–486. 1959, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 68(sect. vi): 101. 1981, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985

(Plant used in scabies and skin diseases. Known to cause liver damage in livestock and also in humans.)

in English: consumption bush, whiteback

in Madagascar: ambarivatrandolo, amberivatrandolo, hazongoaka, ramomanga, ranomauga, vavy

***Crotalaria brevidens*** Benth. (*Crotalaria albertiana* Baker f.; *Crotalaria intermedia* Kotschy; *Crotalaria intermedia* var. *abyssinica* Engl.; *Crotalaria intermedia* var. *abyssinica* Taub.; *Crotalaria intermedia* var. *dorumaensis* (Wilczek) Polhill; *Crotalaria intermedia* var. *parviflora* (Baker f.) Polhill; *Crotalaria purpureo-lineata* Baker f.)

Nigeria. Annual non-climbing herb, short-lived perennial, erect, many-branched, decumbent, branches ascending, yellow reddish flowers, long narrow pods, orange to dark red seeds, shoots as livestock fodder, fodder, very bitter leaves and shoots used as a vegetable, in grassland and bushland, often confused with the closely related *Crotalaria ochroleuca*

See *London Journal of Botany* 2: 585. 1843, *Sitzungsberichte der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Classe, Abteilung 1* 50(1): 362–363, pl. 3. 1865, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(3): 247. 1892 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 42(286): 329. 1914, *Revue de zoologie et de botanique africaines* 23: 179. 1933, *Kew Bulletin* 22(2): 266. 1968, *Ecology of Food and Nutrition* 35(2): 111–119. 1996, *Cytologia* 64: 165–174. 1999

(Toxins, alkaloids hepatotoxic. Leaves for stomachache, swellings and malaria. Roots to treat sore throat and mouth thrush.)

in English: Ethiopian rattlebox, rattle pea, rattlepod, slender-leaf, slenderleaf crotalaria

in Kenya: emiro, enoontwan, imito, kamra, kamusuusu, kimiro, kipkururiet, kipkururiet, miroo, mito, mitoo, oleechi, olotwan, vimboka

in Tanzania: marejea, mitoo

in Uganda: alaju

***Crotalaria burhia*** Benth. (*Crotalaria burhia* var. *tomentosa* Boiss.)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5386. 1831 and *Cytologia* 44: 365–375. 1979, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 792–799. 1994

(Branches and leaves, aerial parts paste a cooling medicine in burns.)

in India: ban sutri, bhata, bui, buta, drunnu, ghagari, ghugaro, kauriala, kharsan, kharshan, khep, khif, khimp, khip, khippi, lathia, lathia-karsan, mein, pola, sanna, shinio, sineo, sinia, sis, sissai, vagdaushan

***Crotalaria burkeana*** Benth. (*Crotalaria burkeana* var. *sparsipila* Harv.)

Kenya. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 714–716. 1753 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 42(286): 316–317. 1914

(Purgative, drastic, toxic.)

in English: rattle bush, sickness crotalaria, stiff-sickness crotalaria

in South Africa: dronkgras, klapperbos, klapperbossie, klappers, styfesiektebossie, stywesiektebos, stywesiektecrotalaria

***Crotalaria calycina*** Schrank (*Crotalaria anthylloides* D. Don, nom. illeg.; *Crotalaria anthylloides* Lam.; *Crotalaria calycina* Kurz; *Crotalaria roxburghiana* DC.; *Crotalaria roxburghiana* DC.; *Crotalaria sessiliflora* var. *anthylloides* (Lam.) A.A. Ansari & Thoth.; *Crotalaria stricta* Roxb.)

India, Congo, Tanzania. Annual non-climbing herb, erect, calyx inflated

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 195. 1786, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 129–130. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 241. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 181. 1834, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Part 2. Natural history* 66: 147. 1897 and *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 6(3): 745. 1985

(Anodyne, antiinflammatory, astringent, for diarrhea, convulsions, cholera, dysentery.)

in India: bekkina tharadu gida, gorandiya, gulagitcha, hullu saaranga gida, jhumka

***Crotalaria cephalotes*** A. Rich. (*Crotalaria cephalotes* Herb. Madr. ex Wallich; *Crotalaria cephalotes* Steud. ex A. Rich.; *Crotalaria cephalotes* A. Rich. var. *moeroensis* Baker f.; *Crotalaria divaricato-ramosa* De Wild.)

Nigeria, Ghana. Annual non-climbing herb, densely silky, more or less woody, often unbranched, yellow flowers in head-like racemes, villous fruits

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5373. 1831, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 156. 1847 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 42(286): 277. 1914, *Plantae Bequaertianae* 2(4): 489. 1924, *Feddes Repert.* 103: 111–120. 1992

(Crushed leaves poultice applied to wounds.)

***Crotalaria cytisoides*** DC. (*Crotalaria cytisoides* Roxb.; *Crotalaria cytisoides* Roxb. ex DC.; *Crotalaria cytisoides* Wight; *Crotalaria psoraloides* D. Don; *Crotalaria szemaensis* Gagnep.; *Crotalaria szemaoensis* Gagnep.; *Crotalaria zsemaensis* Gagnep.; *Priotropis cytisoides* (Roxb. ex DC.) Wight & Arn.; *Priotropis cytisoides* (DC.) Wight & Arn.)

India, Nepal, Himalaya. Perennial non-climbing shrub, fodder for livestock, leaves browsed by goats and sheep

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 54. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 131. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 242. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5424 D. 1831, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 180. 1834, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 591. 1843 and *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 3: 37–38. 1915

(Leaf juice applied to treat cuts and wounds.)

in India: ole

in Nepal: bakhre ghans, silsile

**Crotalaria dura** Wood & Evans

South Africa. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 1897: 487. 1897

(Toxic.)

in English: wild lucerne

in South Africa: jaagsiektebossie, wildelusern

**Crotalaria ferruginea** Benth. (*Crotalaria bodinieri* H. Lev.; *Crotalaria ferruginea* Graham ex Benth.; *Crotalaria ferruginea* Benth. var. *major* Baker; *Crotalaria ferruginea* Benth. var. *pilosissima* Benth.; *Crotalaria ferruginea* Benth. var. *pilosissima* (Miq.) Baker; *Crotalaria lonchophylla* Hand.-Mazz.; *Crotalaria pilosissima* Miq.; *Crotalaria rufescens* Franch.)

India, Nepal. Perennial non-climbing herb, forage

See *London Journal of Botany* 2: 476. 1843, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 327. 1855, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 68. 1876, *Plantae Davidianae ex Sinarum Imperio* 1: 79. 1884 and *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 229. 1914, *Anzeiger der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematische-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Wien* 59: 56. 1922, *Science and Culture* 45: 252–253. 1979

(Root juice given to treat fever. Leaf juice applied to treat cuts and wounds.)

in China: jia di lan

in Nepal: jungra ban

**Crotalaria glauca** Willd. (*Crotalaria amadiensis* De Wild.; *Crotalaria amadiensis* var. *butayei* Baker f.; *Crotalaria cylindroclados* Baker f. & Martin; *Crotalaria genistifolia* M. Vahl ex Schum. & Thonn.; *Crotalaria glauca* var. *beniensis* De Wild.; *Crotalaria glauca* var. *elliottii* Baker f.; *Crotalaria glauca* var. *genistifolia* (M. Vahl ex Schum. & Thonn.) Baker f.; *Crotalaria glauca* var. *humilis* Baker f.; *Crotalaria glauca* var. *mildbraedii* Baker f.; *Crotalaria glauca* var. *welwitschii* Baker f.)

Tanzania, Ghana, Togo. Annual non-climbing herb, erect, glabrous, yellow flowers in lax axillary and terminal racemes, stipitate fruits

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 974. 1802, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 335. 1827, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 479. 1843, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(3): 228. 1893 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 42(286): 259–260, 262. 1914, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 7: 131–132. 1923, *Kew Bulletin* 22(2): 230. 1968, *New Phytologist* 72(3): 741. 1973, *Feddes Rept.* 103: 111–120. 1992

(Veterinary medicine, leaf juice applied to the dog's nose during hunting.)

**Crotalaria globifera** E. Mey. (*Crotalaria cinerea* Verd.; *Crotalaria cinerea* Burt Davy ex Verd.; *Crotalaria globifera* var. *glabra* E. Mey., nom. superfl.; *Crotalaria globifera* var. *glabra* Harv., nom. illeg.; *Crotalaria globifera* var. *pubescens* E. Mey.; *Crotalaria macrostachya* Sond.; *Crotalaria pentheri* Gand.)

South Africa. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 24. 1836, *Linnaea* 23: 27. 1850, *Flora Capensis* 2: 44. 1862 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 60(5): 459. 1913, *Bothalia* 2: 411. 1928

(Toxic.)

**Crotalaria goreensis** Guillemin & Perrottet (*Crotalaria cylindrocarpa* sensu auct.; *Crotalaria falcata* Schumacher & Thonn.; *Crotalaria goreensis* Baker; *Crotalaria goreensis* subsp. *macrostipula* (Steud. ex A. Rich.) Baker f.; *Crotalaria goreensis* var. *angustifolia* Baker; *Crotalaria goreensis* var. *macrostipula* (Steud. ex A. Rich.) Baker f.; *Crotalaria guineensis* D. Dietr.; *Crotalaria leopoldvillensis* De Wild.; *Crotalaria macrostipula* Steud. ex A. Rich.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing herb, ribbed, pubescent, weed, undershrub, woody below, yellow red flowers, oblong fruits

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 132. 1825, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 335. 1827, *Synopsis Plantarum* 4: 933. 1847, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 153. 1847, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 29. 1871 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 42(286): 413. 1914, *Plantae Bequaertianae* 2(4): 499. 1924, *Feddes Rept.* 103: 111–120. 1992

(Toxins. Dry leaves decoction drunk as a remedy for fevers.)

in English: gamba-pea

in Madagascar: taimborika

in Yoruba: agboorita

**Crotalaria hebecarpa** (DC.) Rudd (*Crotalaria uniflora* Roxb.; *Crotalaria uniflora* Koenig ex Roxb.; *Goniogyna hebecarpa* DC.; *Goniogyna hirta* (Willd.) Ali; *Goniogyna leiocarpa* DC.; *Hallia hirta* Willd.; *Heylandia hebecarpa* DC.; *Heylandia hebecarpa* (DC.) DC.; *Heylandia latebrosa* auct. non (L.) DC.; *Heylandia leiocarpa* DC.; *Heylandia leiocarpa* (DC.) DC.)

India. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1169. 1802, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 98. 1814, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 4: 92. 1825, *Prodr.* 2: 123. Nov 1825, *Mémoires sur la Famille des Légumineuses* 6: 200. 1825 [-1827], *Fl. Indica* 3: 271. 1832, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver



et al.] 2: 13. 1871 and *Taxon* 16: 463. 1967, *Phytologia* 54(1): 28. 1983

(Plant extract to cure smallpox.)

in India: boogota kola, gorakh-bunti, jungle buti

***Crotalaria incana*** L. (*Chrysocalyx schimperi* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Chrysocalyx schimperi* A. Rich.; *Crotalaria affinis* DC.; *Crotalaria criocaula* S. Schauer; *Crotalaria cubensis* DC.; *Crotalaria cytisifolia* Hoffmanns. ex Steud.; *Crotalaria cytisifolia* Steud.; *Crotalaria diffusa* Vell.; *Crotalaria eriocaula* S. Schauer; *Crotalaria glabrescens* Andersson; *Crotalaria herbacea* Schweigger ex Schrank; *Crotalaria herbacea* Schrank; *Crotalaria hirta* Lag., nom. illeg.; *Crotalaria incana* fo. *glabrescens* R. Wilczek; *Crotalaria montana* A. Rich.; *Crotalaria picensis* Phil.; *Crotalaria pubescens* Moench, nom. illeg.; *Crotalaria pubescens* Moench; *Crotalaria purpurascens* Lam.; *Crotalaria radiata* Merr.; *Crotalaria schimperi* A. Rich.; *Crotalaria setifera* DC.; *Lupinus rotundifolius* Sessé & Moc.)

Tropical America, Jamaica. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Voy. Jamaica* 2: t. 179, f. 1. 1725, *Species Plantarum* 2: 716. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 200. 1786, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici* ... 161. 1794, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 24: 217. 1802, *Genera et species plantarum* 22. 1816, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 77. 1828, *Linnaea* 20: 738. 1847, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Chile. Primera Sección — Zoolojía* 1891: 13. 1891, *Bull. Misc. Inf., Kew*: 146–151. 1894, *Flora Mexicana* 165. 1894 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 18(2): 487–559. 1937, *Darwiniana* 5: 369–416. 1941, *Darwiniana* 6 (2): 127–178. 1943, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 23(1–2): 147. 1953, *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz* 51: 417–461. 1953, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 38(2): 151–169. 1957, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 184: 91–102. 1958, *Kew Bulletin* 15(1): 159. 1961, *Reinwardtia* 6(3): 195–223. 1962, *Arq. Jard. Bot. Rio de Janeiro* 18: 109–177. 1965, *Thai Forest Bulletin (Botany)* 11: 105–181. 1978, *Flora del Avila* 514–565. 1978, *Brenesia* 18: 15–90. 1980, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67(3): 523–818. 1980 [1981], *Rhodor* 83(834): 161–236. 1981, *Listados Florísticos de Mexico* 1: 47–61. 1983, *Listados Florísticos de Mexico* 4: 90–112. 1986, *Bangladesh J. Pl. Taxon.* 1: 43–60. 1994, *Taxon* 46(3): 467. 1997

(May be poisonous to livestock. Roots teas for rash, yellow fever. Alkaloids of the genus reputedly hepatotoxic. An abortive, flowers and green fruits chewed and swallowed.)

in English: fuzzy rattlepod, shack-shack, shake-shake, velvety rattlebox, woolly rattlepod

in Hawaii: auauloi, aukoi, kukaehoki, kolomona, pikakani

in Madagascar: aikamang, aikavavy, kirikintsana, kirintsana

***Crotalaria juncea*** L. (*Crotalaria benghalensis* Lam.; *Crotalaria fenestrata* Sims; *Crotalaria ferestrata* Sims; *Crotalaria juncea* Willd.; *Crotalaria porrecta* Wall., nom.

nud.; *Crotalaria sericea* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Crotalaria tenuifolia* Roxb.; *Crotalaria viminea* Wall., nom. nud.)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, woody, herb, linear leaves, showy golden yellow flowers, hairy pods, flowers taken as vegetable, fodder for buffaloes, leaves mucilaginous

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 714. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 196. 1786, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(1): 519. 1800, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 975. 1802, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 54. 1814, *Botanical Magazine* 44: pl. 1933. 1817, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5363, 5397 B. 1831, *Fl. Ind.* 3: 263, 1832, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 176. 1891 and *JATBA* 6: 22–36, 185–188, 267–289, 482–486. 1959, *Thai Forest Bulletin (Botany)* 11: 105–181. 1978, *Bangladesh J. Bot.* 10: 132–139. 1981, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *Plant Genetic Resources Newsletter* 94/95: 21–25. 1993, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Bangladesh J. Pl. Taxon.* 1: 43–60. 1994, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 19: 639–645. 1995, *Cytologia* 64: 165–174. 1999, *Caryologia* 53: 113–120. 2000

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Toxic, poison, whole plant suspected of poisoning stock. Leaf juice applied to treat boils, skin diseases and measles; leaf extract mixed with water, warmed and taken against intestinal worms; leaves and seeds blood purifier. Seeds used in anemia and skin diseases, psoriasis, eczema. Root astringent, a decoction given for measles and skin diseases. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste applied to treat cuts and wounds.)

in English: Bombay hemp, Deccan hemp, Indian hemp, Madras hemp, sann hemp, sun hemp, sunn *Crotalaria*, sunn hemp, sunnhemp

in South Africa: suikerkeur, sunnhennep

in China: shu ma

in India: apsenabu, ataci, ausa, boru, canai, canaka, canal, canal vitai, canam, canampu, canappai, canappu, canapu, canarpai, cannappu, catampu, chana-vitta, chanai, chanaka, chanam, chanamoo, chanappu, dhakti ghagri, dhanahari, dirghapallava, dirghashakla, djunam, dzanumu, ghagahi, ghagharu, ghantaravamu, gilaka, gilgichu, gili ginta, gil-igicca, giligichcha, giliginta, hana, hanne sanabu, henna, janamu, janapa, janapa-vera, japananar, janappanar, janumu, janupa, jenapa-vittulu, jenapavera, jenappa-virai, jenappanar, jhuri jhunia, kaadugodave, karnagula, katoutandalecotti, kattuttantalakatta, kattuttantalakkotti, katutandalkodi, katutikta, kilukiluppa, konipputu, koniyapputu, kottu, kuttaoakaceti, kuttavakaceti, kuttavakam, kuttiram, kuttu, loku, malyapushpa, manci, manji, masina, mustanpat, nalapan, nanam, nanandam, nanantam, nanpan, nanpana, nanpanaceti, nanppana, nishadana, panni, panniceti, patashana, pulivanji, pulivanji-vitta, pulivanni, pundi, pundi-bija, puttiranai, ruttin, san, san-ke-binj, sana, sanabina-pundi, sanabu, sanabu gida, sanah, sanai, sanalnar, sanam, sanappu, sanapu, sanapuspi, sani, sann, sanna sanabu, sanna senabu, sannai,

satinaka, shan, shana, shana-bina-bija, shanabo, shanahuli, shanal, shanamu, shaniyu, shano, shon, shun, sonabu, sunn, tag, tandale-cotti, thaag, tum-thang, tumthang, tvakasara, umadji, umai, umakatam, umataci, umataki, umatci, umi, uttirabanni, uttirapanni, vakka, vakka-vitta, vakku, vakkunar, vakkunnar, vamaka, wakkwooganapan

in Japan: kurotararia

in Nepal: chhikachhike san

***Crotalaria karagwensis*** Taub. (*Crotalaria lugardiorum* Bullock)

Tropical Africa. Annual non-climbing herb, erect, spreading, yellow flowers, edible seeds

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C 204. 1895 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1932(10): 493–494. 1932, *Phytochemistry* 18: 973–985. 1979

(Toxic.)

***Crotalaria keniensis*** Baker f.

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, fodder for cattle, goats and sheep

See *The Leguminosae of Tropical Africa* 1: 41–42. 1926

(Roots in mixture with roots of *Carica papaya* and *Citrus limonia* are boiled and the decoction drunk to cure acute and chronic gonorrhoea.)

in Tanzania: mayegeyege

***Crotalaria laburnifolia*** L. (*Clavulium laburnifolium* (L.) M.R. Almeida; *Clavulium pedunculosum* (Desv.) Desv.; *Crotalaria helenae* Buscalioni & Muschler; *Crotalaria pedunculosa* Desv.; *Crotalaria pendula* DC.; *Crotalaria pendula* Bertero ex DC.)

Tropical Africa, India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 3: 76. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 130. 1825, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 9: 407. 1825 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49: 469. 1913, *Cytologia* 44: 365–375. 1979, *Flora of Maharashtra State* 2: 28. 1998

(Used in Sidha.)

in English: birdflower

in India: atavimurcci, atavimurkkiceti, canaputpikai, caraccira, caracciraceti, chirigilichcha, chikuragillegichha, chirugilichha, cicuram, cicuravari, cicuravariceti, cirricu, cittamukam, cittutu, cival, cokkalicam, cokkalicaceti, cotaku, dodda baage kaddi, elippori, ilankalipperikam, kampalaceti, kampalai, kelittippuntu, kilinki, kiliti, kilukili, kilukiluppai, kilukiluppaiceti, kilunkakilu, kilunkakiluceti, kilunki, kiluppai, kiniti, kinkini, manne, minancu, minarcicaceti, minerincan, minkolli, mocaki, muna, munna,

nakaiyal, nakaiyalar, narimarutti, nariverutti, nella-tandale-cotti, nellatandalicotti, nellutantalakkotti, ojodo, pal-linar, pedda-giligicha, peddagalligeetsa, peddagiligichcha, peddagiligichha, peddagiligitsa, peymiratti, putpiracam, tamarocai, tamaroli, tintacaceti, tintacam, tintakam, vilu-pannivilu, yak-beringa

***Crotalaria lachnophora*** A. Rich (*Crotalaria elata* Baker; *Crotalaria elata* Welw. ex Baker; *Crotalaria homblei* De Wild.; *Crotalaria lachnocarpa* Hochst. ex Baker; *Crotalaria lachnocarpa* Baker; *Crotalaria lachnocarpa* var. *melanocalyx* Baker f.; *Crotalaria lachnocarpa* var. *strictissima* Hiern; *Crotalaria lachnophora* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Crotalaria natalitia* Meisn.) (from the Greek *lachne* 'wool, down')

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, densely hairy, herbaceous, spreading, many-branched, yellow with bright red flowers, seeds edible

See *London Journal of Botany* 2: 67. 1843, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 29, 33. 1871, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 1(1): 202. 1896 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 42(286): 405. 1914, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 5: 23. 1915, *Phytochemistry* 18: 973–985. 1979

(Toxic. Leaf sap dropped into the ear or drunk to treat otitis.)

in Tanzania: mgalula

***Crotalaria longirostrata*** Hook. & Arn.

Central America, Guatemala. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 285. 1838

(Poison. Depurative, purgative, emetic. Raticide.)

in English: long beaked rattlespod

in Central America: cascabel de vibora, chapilin, chinchín de zope, chipil, chipilin, chipilín de caballo, chipilín de zope, chipilino, chiplino, chop, garbancillo, parrajachel, tcap-in, tronador

***Crotalaria lunata*** Polhill (*Crotalaria beddomeana* (Bedd.) Thoth. & A.A. Ansari; *Crotalaria lanata* Bedd., nom. illeg.; *Crotalaria lunata* Beddome ex Polhill; *Crotalaria lunata* Bedd., nom. nud.)

India, Kenya. Perennial non-climbing shrub, often misidentified as *Crotalaria semperflorens* Vent.

See *Madras J. Lit. Sci.*, ser. 2, 19: 178. 1858 and *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 20: 180. 1978 (publ. 1979), *Crotalaria of Africa & Madagascar* 373. 1982

(Leaves mixed with grated coconut and rubbed onto a swollen spleen.)

in Papua New Guinea: beni muramura

***Crotalaria mauensis*** Baker f.

East Africa, Kenya. Perennial non-climbing shrub, woody or herb, leaflets elliptic, yellow flowers, upland areas, bushland, roadsides, in forest margins, grassland

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 42(286): 342. 1914

(Roots decoction a remedy for urinary infections. Leaf decoction in the treatment of eye problems.)

in East Africa: mugumba, mwethia

***Crotalaria medicaginea*** Lam. (*Crotalaria foliosa* Willd.; *Crotalaria foliosa* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Crotalaria medicaginea* DC.; *Crotalaria medicaginea* var. *neglecta* (Wight & Arn.) Baker; *Crotalaria neglecta* Wight & Arn.; *Crotalaria zollingeriana* Miq.)

Australia, Papua New Guinea. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(1): 201. 1786, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 133. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 192. 1834, *Annals of Natural History* 3(19): 429. 1839, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 577. 1843, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 344. 1855, *The Flora of British India* 2: 81. 1876 and *Cytologia* 44: 365–375. 1979

(Suspected of poisoning stock. Plant laxative.)

in English: trefoil rattlepod

in India: adabaumethi, gugario, gulabi, gulali, jenjaru, ranmethi, zenzue

***Crotalaria micans*** Link (*Crotalaria anagyroides* Kunth; *Crotalaria brachystachya* Benth.; *Crotalaria dombeyana* DC.; *Crotalaria stipulata* Vell.; *Crotalaria triphylla* Vell.)

Tropical America. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 228–229. 1822, *Linnaea* 22: 512. 1849 and *Pap. Mich. Acad. Sci. Arts & Lett.* 24: 73–74. 1938, *Reinwardtia* 6(3): 195–223. 1962, *Thai Forest Bulletin (Botany)* 11: 105–181. 1978, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67: 599. 1980, *Phytologia* 50(3): 185–206. 1982, *Flora de Colombia* 4: 1–118. 1986, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 305–334. 1992, *Bangladesh J. Pl. Taxon.* 1: 43–60. 1994

(Toxins. Anticancer, mutagenic, hypotensive alkaloids.)

in Japan: Amerika-tanuki-mame

in Madagascar: antsotry, manarak'andzo, odiandro

***Crotalaria microcarpa*** Benth. (*Crotalaria lotoides* A. Rich.; *Crotalaria lotoides* Benth.; *Crotalaria lotoides* Pers.; *Crotalaria mariae-antoniae* Aschers., nom. illeg.; *Crotalaria microcarpa* Hochst. ex Benth.; *Crotalaria microcarpa* fo. *subuniflora* Steud. ex Baker f.; *Crotalaria microcarpa* var. *dawei* Baker f.; *Crotalaria microcarpa* var. *sudanica* Baker f.; *Crotalaria polychotoma* Taubert ex Engl.)

Tropical East Africa, Tanzania, Sudan. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 284. 1805, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 573, 575. 1843, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 157. 1847, *Beitrag Fl. Aethiop.* 255. 1867, *Abhandlungen der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Physikalisch-mathematische Classe* 16 & 24. 1894 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 42(286): 403. 1914

(Insecticidal properties. Young twigs are boiled with twigs of *Kotschy africana*, *Dissotis debilis*, *Syzygium cordatum* and *Anthospermum herbaceum*, the decoction is drunk to prevent malaria.)

***Crotalaria nana*** Burm. f. (*Crotalaria nana* Burm.f. var. *umbellata* (Wight) A.A. Ansari; *Crotalaria umbellata* Wight & Arn.)

India. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* (N.L. Burman) 156, t. 48, f. 2. 1768 and *Taxon* 28: 269. 1979, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 15(2): 455. 1991

(Root paste given in diarrhea.)

in India: ghunghunia

***Crotalaria natalitia*** Meissner (*Crotalaria gymnocalyx* Baker; *Crotalaria kilimandscharica* Taubert ex Engl.)

East and southern Africa. Annual non-climbing shrub, perennial herb or small shrub, woody-based herb, orange-yellow and brown flowers, inflated fruits, fresh leaves and flowers cooked, leaves used as a vegetable

See *London Journal of Botany* 2: 67. 1843, *Abhandlungen der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Physikalisch-mathematische Classe* 1891. 246. 1892, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1897(128–129): 252–253. 1897

(Bark from fresh roots chewed, and the juice swallowed as a treatment for boils.)

in English: rattlepod

in Tanzania: marejea

***Crotalaria ochroleuca*** G. Don (*Crotalaria brevidens* sensu auct.; *Crotalaria cannabina* Baker f.; *Crotalaria cannabina* Schweinf. ex Baker f.; *Crotalaria intermedia* sensu auct.; *Crotalaria intermedia* auct. non Kotschy; *Crotalaria lanceolata* sensu auct.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing herb, erect many-branched annual or short-lived perennial herb, petals pale yellow with purple lines, livestock fodder, closely related to *Crotalaria brevidens*

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 138. 1832 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 42(286): 329. 1914, *Ecology of Food and Nutrition* 35(2): 111–119. 1996



(Toxic, may cause damage to lungs and liver. Leaves a treatment for yellow fever, applied to sore feet. Oil extracted from the seeds is insect repellent.)

in English: rattlebox, rattlepod

in China: xia ye zhu shi dou

in Tanzania: marejea, mitoo, rejea, rejea pori

in Uganda: alaju

***Crotalaria pallida*** Aiton (*Crotalaria brownei* Bertero ex DC.; *Crotalaria brownei* DC.; *Crotalaria falcata* DC.; *Crotalaria fertilis* Delile; *Crotalaria hookeri* Arn.; *Crotalaria mucronata* Desv.; *Crotalaria pallida* Klotzsch; *Crotalaria pallida* Dryand.; *Crotalaria pallida* Blanco; *Crotalaria pisiformis* Guill. & Perr.; *Crotalaria saltiana* Prain ex King; *Crotalaria siamica* F.N. Williams; *Crotalaria striata* Schrank; *Crotalaria striata* DC.; *Crotalaria striata* Schumach.; *Crotalaria striata* A. Braun; *Crotalaria striata* fo. *latifoliolata* De Wild.; *Crotalaria striata* var. *acutifolia* Trin.; *Crotalaria tinctoria* Boivin ex Baillon; *Crotalaria tinctoria* Baillon; *Crotalaria zuccariniana* D. Dietr.)

Pantropical. Perennial non-climbing shrub, herbaceous, dense, erect, little-branched, 3-foliolate leaves, leaflets pubescent beneath, yellow flowers tinged with purple, terminal raceme, inflated pods, weedy

See *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 3: 20. 1789, *J. Bot. Agric.* 3: 76. 1814, *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 131. 1825, *Beskr. Guin. Pl.* 336. 1827, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 3: 248. 1835, *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 1: 570. 1837, *Flora* 24(1): 280. 1841, *Synopsis Plantarum* 4: 935. 1847, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* [Peters] 6(Bot., 1): 58. 1861, *FBI* 2: 84. 1875, *A Hand-book to the Flora of Ceylon* 2: 19. 1894, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 66(2): 41. 1897 and *Mission Emile Laurent* 1: 107. 1905, *Reinwardtia* 6 (3): 195–223. 1962, *Thai Forest Bulletin (Botany)* 11: 105–181. 1978, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 305–334. 1992

(Toxic, suspected of being poisonous to stock, caused severe losses in poultry, cattle, horses and swine. Whole plant boiled and liquid drunk for urinary problems; plant juice used as an eye medicine; plant infusion to bathe children as a prevention of skin infections and a treatment of thrush; twigs along with leaves crushed and applied over abscesses. Leaf juice vermifuge, to kill intestinal worms; leaf paste mixed in coconut water and taken for fever. Poultice of roots applied to painful swelling of joints; three root pieces tied on the head, neck and lower abdomen to cure swelling of the body; roots paste taken orally against paralysis. Seed powder taken for birth control and abortion. Contact therapy, a small portion of the stem tied to the wrists and neck of a person suffering from dropsy.)

in English: smooth crotalaria, smooth rattlepod, streaked rattlepod, striped crotalaria

in Guyana: baby shak-shak, shak-shak

in China: zhu shi dou

in India: atasi, ghantakaran, ghuntakaran, gulagitcha, gulguli, gulugula, jhunjhunja, jumika, jungli-tag, kulching, munga, san, sen, singhilap, son, son jhunka, than-kur, thang-kur

in Japan: ô-mitsuba-tanuki-mame

Malay names: giring-giring, kacang kayu

in Hawaii: kolomona, pikakani

in Madagascar: aika, aikaberavina, aikavavy, ambariva-trindoly, amberivatrindolo, kirintsa, kitsonakoho, tsiakon-droakondro, zanaharimanatrika

in Nigeria: fara birana

in Yoruba: ajaemile, biirana, omini

***Crotalaria perrottetii*** DC. (*Chrysocalyx gracilis* Guill. & Perr.; *Chrysocalyx perrottetii* (DC.) Guill. & Perr.; *Crotalaria gambica* Taub.; *Crotalaria gracilis* (Guill. & Perr.) Walp.)

Guinea. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 128. 1825, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 159–160. 1831, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 1(4): 591. 1842, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 179. 1896

(Used in scabies and impetigo.)

***Crotalaria phillipsiae*** Baker

Ethiopia. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1895: 213. 1895 and *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology* 61(6): 801–808. 2009

(Antitrypanosomal.)

***Crotalaria podocarpa*** DC. (*Crotalaria arvensis* Klotzsch; *Crotalaria belckii* Schinz; *Crotalaria damarensis* Engl. var. *maraisiana* Torre; *Crotalaria flexuosa* Baker; *Crotalaria fulgida* Baker; *Crotalaria hirsutissima* Schinz; *Crotalaria mutabilis* Schinz; *Crotalaria podocarpa* subsp. *belckii* (Schinz) Baker f.; *Crotalaria podocarpa* subsp. *flexuosa* (Baker) Baker f.; *Crotalaria podocarpa* var. *villosa* Schinz)

Angola, South Africa. Annual non-climbing herb, calyx light green, standard and wings bright yellow, keel light green, inflated pods light green with upper sutures purple-black

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 133. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 193. 1834, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 53. 1861, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 29, 32. 1871, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 30: 159–160. 1888 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 2(3): 819–820. 1903, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 42(286): 407.

1914, *Memorias da Junta de Investigações do Ultramar* 19: 48, pl. 27. 1960, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 73(7): 1197–1208. 2001

(Used as an expectorant, antibacterial, antiinflammatory and for treatment of sore eyes and boils. No alkaloids were isolated, but the use of *Crotalaria podocarpa* as medicine requires caution since pyrrolizidine alkaloids have been reported in *Crotalaria* species, which poses a potential health hazard to humans and livestock, and the community should be advised against using these plants.)

***Crotalaria prostrata*** Willd. var. ***prostrata*** (*Crotalaria prostrata* D. Don; *Crotalaria prostrata* Roxb.; *Crotalaria prostrata* Roxb. ex D. Don; *Crotalaria prostrata* Wight ex Baker; *Crotalaria prostrata* Rottler ex Willd.)

India. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 2: 747. 1809, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 241. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 270. 1832, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 67. 1876 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 305–334. 1992

(Paste of leaf antifungal, applied for cuts and wounds; fresh leaf juice applied on cuts to check bleeding. Roots for stomach disorders, diarrhea and skin diseases; root juice given to treat fever and the warmed juice applied to treat gout. Postpartum remedy, plant crushed with *bara jhun jhuni* and given to women after delivery.)

in China: fu fu zhu shi dou

in India: balli gejje gida, bandar lathi, choto jhanjhan, choto-jhunghyn, chotojhunjhuni, chunchhuni, cutulutur, katic jhunka, katic-junka, khatic jhunka, kukuranda, nana jhunka, nanha, narisikoe, nhuisan, otesokoe, pirisokoe, samjhumka, serigallagista, serigallygista

in Nepal: sano boksi baja, sano chheke

***Crotalaria quinquefolia*** L. (*Crotalaria heterophylla* L.f.)

Asia, India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 716. 1753

(Toxins. Leaves mixed with those of *Crotalaria retusa* L. act internally and externally against fever, scabies, lung diseases and impetigo.)

in English: wild wetland sannhemp

in India: kambe, kambi, neerugili gichha, wellia-tandale-cotti

in the Philippine Isl.: buli-lawa, katanda, palpaltog, putokan, suso-susoyan, susoi

***Crotalaria retusa*** L. (*Crotalaria cuneifolia* (Forssk.) Schrank; *Crotalaria hostmannii* Steud.; *Crotalaria retusa* var. *maritima* Trimen; *Crotalaria retusifolia* Stokes, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Dolichos cuneifolius* Forssk.; *Lupinus cochinchinensis* Lour.)

Tropics. Perennial non-climbing shrub, herb or subshrub, erect, robust, glaucous, leaves simple, inflorescence an erect terminal raceme, corolla yellow-purple, standard tinged yellow outside, pod subcylindrical hanging down, yellow-brown to blackish heart-shaped seed, in coastal grassland, along rivers, waste places and fields

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 714–716, 721–722, 725. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 134. 1775, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 429. 1790, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 3: 516. 1812, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 78. 1828, *Flora* 26(45): 757. 1843, *Botany. Phil. Trans.* 168: 326–387. 1879 and *Kew Bull.* 1938: 276–280. 1938, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 38(2): 151–169. 1957, *Cell and Chromosome Newsletter* 1: 32–33. 1978, *Thai Forest Bulletin (Botany)* 11: 105–181. 1978, *Cytologia* 44: 365–375. 1979, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67: 609. 1980, *Acta Botanica Indica* 11: 188–193. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 79–85. 1983, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 58: 149–172. 1985, *Ciencia e Cultura (Sao Paulo)* 41: 678. 1989, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, *Nucleus* 34: 158–161. 1991, *Phytomorphology* 41: 21–33. 1991, *Feddes Repertorium* 103: 111–120. 1992, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 291–294, 305–334. 1992, *J. Pl. Taxon.* 1: 43–60. 1994, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 19: 235–250. 1995, *Cytologia* 64: 165–174. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda. Dangerous to livestock, one of the species causing Kimberley horse disease. Plant reported to be poisonous, hepatotoxic. Whole plant boiled and liquid drunk for urinary problems; whole plant juice taken for fevers; plant infusion to bathe children as a prevention of skin infections, scabies, and a treatment of thrush. Fruits, leaves and stem for skin eruptions, fevers. Roots used against coughing up blood; powdered roots and roots decoction vermifuge, a remedy for colic. Leaves emetic, laxative, abortifacient, analgesic, anti-septic; leaves decoction febrifuge; leaves mixed with those of *Crotalaria quinquefolia* L. act internally and externally against fever, scabies, lung diseases and impetigo. Leaf and flower decoction taken as a remedy for cold. Fresh seeds eaten for scorpion bites as an analgesic. Rituals, fruits, leaves and stem.)

in English: devil bean, earring plant, golden yellow sweet pea, large yellow rattlebox, rattleweed, shack shack, shak shak, water-leaf rattlebox, wedge-leaf rattlebox, wedge-leaved crotalaria, yellow lupin

in Madagascar: akondrogolo, akondrondolo, akondronjaza, akondrozaza, ambarivatrindolo, amberivatrindolo, andri-ambavibe, bosy, cascavelle, casse-cavelle jaune, diankazolahy, faliakoho, famonakoho, famonoakoho, hintsakintsaka, khulkhula, kinesakinesa, kinsakinsa, kitsakitsanakoho, kitsakitsandomohona, kitsakitsankizy, mangakely, tamonoakoho, taolanakoho, tsiakondrakondro, tsiakondroakondro, tsiankazolahy, tsimombo

in Yoruba: ododo, awiyan

in Cambodia: chhë: krông sva, tra:ch kuël

in India: atasi, banshan, bhiljhanjhan, biljhunjhun, cana, chotka, dingala, dingla, geje gida, ghaghri, ghagri, ghantakarna, ghugra, ghunghunian, kadukurakai, kaha-andana-hiriya, kaha-andara-hiriya, kattukirukirakkayi, khunkhuniyan, kilukiluppa, kilukiluppai, kutiri, mahasanah, matrghatani, potti-gilligicha, pottigiligicca, pottigiligichcha, pottigiligittsa, pottigilligichcha, pottigilligichha, pottu galli geetsa, potu-gally-gista, potugalligeetsa, potugalligista, sanaghantika, sanapuspi, shanarghandika, tandale-cotti, tandalecotti, tantalakkotti

in Indonesia: duku todore, orok-orok cina

in Malaysia: giring badak, giring landak

in Philippines: aragay, bulu-buli, buli-laua, kalog-kalog, kataua, palpatog, putokan

***Crotalaria sagittalis*** L. (*Anonymos sagittalis* Walter; *Crotalaria belizensis* Lundell; *Crotalaria fruticosa* Mill.; *Crotalaria lunulata* Raf.; *Crotalaria matthewsana* Benth.; *Crotalaria parviflora* Roth; *Crotalaria pilosa* Raf., nom. illeg., non *Crotalaria pilosa* Mill.; *Crotalaria platycarpa* Link; *Crotalaria pringlei* A. Gray; *Crotalaria sagittalis* Desv., nom. illeg., non *Crotalaria sagittalis* L.; *Crotalaria sagittalis* Vell., nom. illeg., non *Crotalaria sagittalis* L.; *Crotalaria sagittalis* var. *blumeriana* H. Senn; *Crotalaria sagittalis* var. *fruticosa* (Mill.) Fawc. & Rendle; *Crotalaria sagittalis* var. *oblonga* Michx.; *Crotalaria sagittalis* var. *parviflora* (Roth) Schltdl.; *Crotalaria sagittatas* Hill; *Crotalaria tuerckheimii* H. Senn; *Crotalaria tuerckheimii* var. *tuerckheimii*)

Central, North and South America. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 714–716. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Crotalaria* n. 4. 1768, *The Vegetable System* 21: 10. 1772, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 181, 196. 1778, *Catalecta Botanica* 1: 83. 1797, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 55. 1803, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 227. 1822, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 2: 54–55. 1836, *Linnaea* 12: 279. 1838, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 479. 1843, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 17: 200. 1881 and *Flora of Jamaica*, Containing Descriptions of the Flowering Plants Known from the Island 4: 10. 1920, *Rhodora* 41(488): 334–335, 339–340. 1939, *American Midland Naturalist* 29(2): 473–474. 1943, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 184: 91–102. 1958, *Brenesia* 18: 15–90. 1980, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67: 611. 1980, *Rhodora* 83 (834): 161–236. 1981

(Reputed poisonous, toxic. Laxative, diuretic, purgative, cathartic, blood purifier, narcotic, for venereal diseases.)

in English: rattle weed, rattlebox, weedy rattlebox, wild pea

***Crotalaria saharae*** Coss.

Sahara. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 11: 165. 1864 and *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 8: 357–431. 1948, *Crotalaria Afr. Madag.* 177. 1982

(Toxic. Stimulant, tonic.)

***Crotalaria sessiliflora*** L. (*Crotalaria anthylloides* Lam.; *Crotalaria brevipes* Benth.; *Crotalaria calycina* sensu Pulle; *Crotalaria eriantha* Siebold & Zucc.; *Crotalaria nepalensis* Link; *Crotalaria oldhami* Miq.; *Crotalaria saltiana* Andrews; *Crotalaria sessitiflora* L.)

China, India, Nepal. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1004. 1763, *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants pl. 648. 1812, *Flora de Filipinas* 1: 570. 1837, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 44. 1852 and *Cytologia* 44: 365–375. 1979, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 20(2): 207–210. 1998

(Toxins. Plant juice applied to treat cuts and wounds, and applied on forehead for headache.)

in English: narrow-leaved rattlebox, rattlebox

in China: ye bai he

in Japan: hiroha-tanuki-mame

in Nepal: setu phul, sokrok

***Crotalaria spectabilis*** Roth (*Crotalaria altipes* Raf.; *Crotalaria cuneifolia* (Forssk.) Schrank; *Crotalaria lechnaultii* DC.; *Crotalaria lechnaultii* DC.; *Crotalaria leschenaultii* DC.; *Crotalaria leschenaultii* Macfad., nom. illeg., non *Crotalaria leschenaultii* DC.; *Crotalaria macrophylla* Weinm.; *Crotalaria macrophylla* Willd.; *Crotalaria retzii* Hitchc.; *Crotalaria sericea* Retz., nom. illeg.; *Crotalaria sericea* Willd., nom. illeg.)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, flowers cooked as vegetable or pickled

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 134. 1775, *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 26. 1788, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(1): 519. 1800, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 982–983. 1802, *Novae Plantarum Species* 341–342. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 125. 1825, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 26, 78. 1828, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 2: 57. 1837, *The Flora of Jamaica* 1: 239. 1837, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 199. 1891, *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 4: 74. 1893, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 66(2): 440. 1897 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 5(2): 130. 1910, *A Hand-book to the Flora of Ceylon* 6: Suppl., 85. 1931, *Rhodora* 41: 326. 1939, *Thai Forest Bulletin (Botany)* 11: 105–181. 1978, *Rhodora* 82: 475–481. 1980, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 305–334. 1992, *Bangladesh J. Pl. Taxon.* 1: 43–60. 1994, *Cytologia* 64: 165–174. 1999

(Poisonous, toxic, responsible for many fatal poisonings; poisonous to livestock. Plant used in scabies, impetigo. Soft twigs pounded in water and given to children suffering from intestinal worms. Root juice applied to treat scabies. Leaf juice antiseptic, mixed with turmeric powder, warmed and applied to treat cuts and wounds.)



in English: rattle box, rattlebox, rattlepod, showy crotalaria, showy rattle-box, showy rattlepod

in Hawaii: kolomona

in China: da tuo ye zhu shi dou

in India: atasi, dhundhani, dhundhunia, ghantaarava, ghantarava, ghuntaruva, janam, jangli san, jangli sann, jangli-sann, jhanjhania, jhunjhumi, jhunjhun, jhunjhunia, junka, nirmisi, pipulijhunhun, piyoli, piyukshga, saking, sani, sanni

in Nepal: bhuvan jhar, chhin chhin bikh

**Crotalaria stipularia** Desv. (*Crotalaria alata* sensu Hepper; *Crotalaria balansae* Micheli; *Crotalaria espadilla* Kunth; *Crotalaria pohliana* var. *balansae* (Micheli) Chodat & Hassl.; *Crotalaria sagittalis* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Crotalaria sagittalis* var. *espadilla* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Crotalaria stipularia* var. *balansae* (Micheli) Hassl.; *Crotalaria stipularia* var. *grandifolia* H. Senn)

Mexico. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 714. 1753, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 3: 76. 1814, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 399. 1823, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 27: n. VII. 9. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 175. 1891 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 4: 836. 1904, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 16: 159. 1919, *Rhodora* 41(488): 333–334. 1939

(For snakebite. Sudorific.)

in Venezuela: espadilla

**Crotalaria tetragona** Andrews (*Crotalaria esquirolii* H. Lev.; *Crotalaria grandiflora* Benth.; *Crotalaria grandiflora* Zoll., nom. illeg.; *Crotalaria tetragona* Roxb. ex Andrews; *Crotalaria tetragona* Wall.)

Nepal, India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, flowers pickled

See *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants 9: pl. 593. 1812, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5367 D. 1831, *Annals of Natural History* 3: 429. 1839, *Indian Botanical Society, New Delhi* 1: 333. 1855 and *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 299. 1914

(Leaf juice applied to treat cuts and wounds.)

in China: si leng zhu shi dou

in Nepal: bhugan

**Crotalaria thebaica** (Delile) DC. (*Crotalaria thebaica* Guill. & Perr.; *Spartium thebaicum* Delile)

Sudan, Egypt, Chad. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Description de l'Égypte, ... Histoire Naturelle*, Tom. Second 250, t. 37, f. 1. 1813, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 128. 1825

(For venereal diseases.)

**Crotalaria trifoliatum** Willd. (*Crotalaria medicaginea* DC.; *Crotalaria trifoliatum* Wall.; *Lupinus trifoliatum* Rottler; *Lupinus trifoliatum* Cav.)

Bhutan, India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... [Cavanilles] 1: 43. 1791, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(2): 983. 1802, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 133. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5432 G. 1831 and *Cytologia* 44: 365–375. 1979

(Root purgative.)

in India: naaga gilichha, naagagilichha, nagagilichha, nagagalightsa, nagagallightsa

**Crotalaria verrucosa** L. (*Anisanthera hastata* Raf.; *Anisanthera versicolor* Raf.; *Crotalaria acuminata* G. Don; *Crotalaria acuminata* (DC.) G. Don, nom. illeg., non *Crotalaria acuminata* DC.; *Crotalaria angulosa* Lam., nom. illeg.; *Crotalaria arnottiana* Benth.; *Crotalaria caerulea* Jacq.; *Crotalaria coerulea* Beddome; *Crotalaria coerulea* Jacq.; *Crotalaria flexuosa* Moench, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Crotalaria hastata* Steud.; *Crotalaria mollis* Weinmann; *Crotalaria paramariboensis* Miq.; *Crotalaria semperflorens* Vent.; *Crotalaria verrucosa* var. *acuminata* DC., nom. illeg.; *Crotalaria verrucosa* var. *genuina* Stehle; *Crotalaria verrucosa* var. *obtusata* DC.; *Crotalaria verrucosa* var. *verrucosa*; *Crotalaria wallichiana* Wight & Arn.; *Phaseolus bulai* Blanco; *Quirosia anceps* Blanco)

Tropical Asia, India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, under-shrub, herb, many-branched, erect, branches 4-angled or winged, large auriculate stipules, blue or yellow flowers, sessile pods, dark seeds, leaves and tender shoots as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 714–716, 723–725. 1753, *Icones Plantarum Rariorum* 1: pl. 144. 1784, *Collectanea* 1: 67. 1786, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 197. 1786, *Suppl. Meth.* 55. 1802, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 239. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 125. 1825, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 25. 1828, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 134. 1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 187. 1834, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 60–61. 1837, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 11: 14. 1843, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 560. 1843, *Flora de Filipinas* 398, 572. 1845, *Madras Journal of Literature and Science*, ser. 2 19: 179. 1858 and *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2 18: 101. 1946, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 38 (2): 151–169. 1957, *JATBA* 6: 22–36, 185–188, 267–289, 482–486. 1959, *Chromosoma* 54: 155–164. 1976, *Cell and Chromosome Newsletter* 1: 32–33. 1978, *Cytologia* 44: 365–375. 1979, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67: 613. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, *Phytomorphology* 41: 21–33. 1991, *Nucleus* 34: 158–161. 1991, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 305–334. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Poison. Leaves decoction taken for mental disorder; juice of the leaves used for headache, blood oozing, scabies and impetigo, both externally and internally; leaf paste as poultice on boils, contusions, muscle pain. Seeds for snakebite. Veterinary medicine, leaves along with those of *Cissus quadrangularis* pounded and given for ephemeral fever; leaf paste applied in insect bite.)

in English: blue andana, blue rattlesnake, blue rattleweed, earring plant, purple popbush, purple rattlebox, shack-shack, sweet pea, warted crotoalaria, yak bariye

in Nigeria: eberode-ife

in China: duo you zhu shi dou

in India: alla galli gheetsa, alla gili giccha, amparanemi, amparanemicceti, avaratimatu, bansam, banshana, bhaghagri, bomb, brihatapushpi, calcalamatar, cankunti, cankunti, cantatakaceti, cantatakam, dhavani, ghagaree, ghagari, ghagharu, ghagri, ghalegherinta, ghelagherinta, ghelegherinta, gheli-gherinta, giji-giji gida, gijigiji gida, gijate, gijibeeji, gijigiji soppu, gilagoranta, gilanganchi gida, gilangicchu, gili gicha, ginagigiji gida, gulugulluppaichedi, jac beerie gha, jhanjhania, jhunjhunia, iratimatu, iratimattuceti, kalimakam, kalimarakaceti, kalimarakam, kappi, kaucikayam, khulkulaa, killukiluppai, kilu kulppai, kilukiluppa, kilukiluppai, kilunki, krikbil dingala, kuttanacani, lossenta, matavalaki, mavatalaki, narimarutti, narimeratti, narimerutti, narimiratti, nariverutti, nil-andana-hiriya, otai, pakanrai, pakanraiceti, pancapatcivaci, pee-tandale-cotti, peetandale-cotti, pemiratti, peymiratti, peymocci, peyppalimiratti, peyppalimiratti, peyppalimiratticeti, piccai, pitantalaikkotti, san, sanapuspi, shanapuspi, sonapushpi, tag, tampalakkurutam, tantalaikkotti, tanti, tella usiri, telleswari, thannele gida, thirat, ulanku, ulankuceti, ulukina gida, uttelanaceti, uttelanam, vami, vattakillu killuppai, vattakilukiluppai, vattakilukiluppai, vattanarimiratti, vattanariviratti, vellaikkilukiluppai, venkilukiluppai, venkilukiluppaiceti, vilupannivilu, vitaikalikaceti, vitaikalikam, vrihatpushpi, vullei-khilloo-killuppai

Malay name: gigilang jantan

***Crotalaria vialattei*** Batt. (*Crotalaria vialettei* Batt.)

Algeria. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Bull. Stat. Rech. Forest. Nord. Afr.* 1: 139. 1917, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 63: 190. 1919

(Toxic. Stimulant, tonic.)

## Croton L. Euphorbiaceae

Greek *kroton* 'a tick', referring to the seeds; also the castor-oil plant *Ricinus communis*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1004–1005, 1042. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 436. 1754, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 283. 1763, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 355. 1763,

*Flora Caroliniana, secundum* ... 239. 1788, *Elementa botanica* ... 2: 336–337. 1790, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 540, 576. 1790, *Eclogae Americanae* 1: 35. 1796[1797], *Göttingisches Journal der Naturwissenschaften* 1: 2. 1798, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 185–186, pl. 46. 1803, *Medical Repository*, ser. 2, 5: 352. 1808, *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 114–115. 1817, *Anleitung zur Kenntniss der Gewachse* 2: 885. 1818, A. Bonavilla, *Dizionario etimologico di tutti i vocaboli usati nelle scienze, arti e mestieri, che traggono origine dal greco*. Milano 1819–1821, *Neogenyton* 1–2. 1825, *Linnaea* 34: 78. 1825, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg*. Avec l'Histoire de l'Académie 10: 287. 1826, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 45. 1829, *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte* 247. 1837, *Sylva Telluriana* 62–63. 1838, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 14. 1839, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 343–344. 1840, *Autikon Botanikon* 49–51. 1840, *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* 7: 193–198, 253–255. 1841, *Genera Plantarum* Suppl. 2: 56. 1842, *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 19(Suppl. 1): 418. 1843, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 47. 1843, *Genera Plantarum* Suppl. 3: 69. 1843, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 16: 61–62. 1843, *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 53. 1844, *Reisen in Britisch-Guiana* 1186. 1848, *Genera Plantarum* Suppl. 5: 91. 1850, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 104–105. 1853, *Exploration of the Red River of Louisiana* 282, 295. 1853, *Linnaea* 26: 634. 1853–1855, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States*. Second Edition 391–392. 1856, *Flora* 40: 531. 1857, *Linnaea* 28: 440. 1857, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1857: 135, 142. 1857, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 56, 357, 359, 361, 363, 365–370, 376, 383. 1858, *Theoria Systematis Plantarum* 258. 1858, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 1: 2. 1858, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 38. 1859, *Wochenschrift für Gärtnererei und Pflanzenkunde* 2: 6. 1859, *Adansonia* 1: 147, 161–162, 166. 1860–1861, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique* ... 1: 102. 1861, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique* ... 6(Bot): 100. 1862, *Adansonia* 4: 338. 1864, *Flora Brasiliensis* 11(2): 87, 133, 144. 1873, *Linnaea* 34: 78–79, 81, 95, 101, 134. 1865, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(5): 39–40. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 595, 609. 1891, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 4: 461. 1895, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien Nachtr.* 1: 211. 1897 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 382. 1906, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 48: 354. 1967, *Taxon* 24: 534–538. 1975, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(3): 1087–1144. 1988, *Novon* 2(3): 270. 1992, Aurora Chimal Hernández et al., *Las plantas medicinales y su uso tradicional en el ejido "Paraiso," Municipio de Tuxtepec, Oaxaca*. México 1993, *Taxon* 42(4): 806, 814. 1993, *Kew Bulletin* 52: 183–184. 1997, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002.

***Croton acutifolius*** Esser

Thailand. Shrub or tree, inflorescences whitish-green to greyish-green fragrant, ripe fruits eaten, species similar to and confused with *Croton robustus*

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1911: 464. 1911, *Beih. Bot. Centralbl.* 28: 404. 1911, *Contr. Fl. Siam*: 190. 1912, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 5: 289. 1925, *Kew Bulletin* 26: 249. 1972, *Thai Forest Bulletin. Botany* 29: 51. 2001, *Fl. Thailand* 8, 1: 193, fig. 44. 2005

(The leaves, in mixture with other plants, used for cuts.)

in Thailand: chi-mi-chi-ya mado kai, plao, plao phae

***Croton adabolavensis*** Leandri

Madagascar. Shrub, inflorescence pale green-yellow

See *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille*, sér. 5, 7(1): 34. 1939

(An infusion of the leafy twigs taken to treat dysentery.)

in Madagascar: kintsina

***Croton ambanivoulensis*** Baill. (*Croton ambanivoulense* Baill.; *Croton dissimilis* Baill.; *Oxydectes ambanivoulensis* (Baill.) Kuntze)

Madagascar.

See *Recueil Observ. Bot.* 1: 165. 1861 [*Adansonia* 1: 165. 1861], *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 2: 861. 1890, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 611. 1891

(An infusion of the aromatic leafy branches taken to treat dysentery and to calm colic.)

***Croton ambovombensis*** Radcl.-Sm. & Govaerts (*Croton divaricata* Leandri, non Sw.; *Croton divaricatus* Leandri, nom. illeg.)

Madagascar.

See *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille*, sér. 5, 7(1): 59. 1939, *Kew Bulletin* 52(1): 186. 1997

(Astringent.)

***Croton androiensis*** (Leandri) Leandri (*Croton geayi* Leandri var. *androiensis* Leandri)

Madagascar. Shrub, flowers pale yellow

See *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2, 3(4): 368–369. 1931, *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille*, sér. 5, 7(1): 35. 1939, *Adansonia*, sér. 2, 9(4): 507. 1969

(The aromatic leafy branches of *Croton androiensis* and *Croton elaeagni* Baill. insect repellent, especially lice. A root bark decoction externally applied for its cicatrizing effect and to treat caries.)

***Croton anisatus*** Baill. (*Oxydectes anisata* (Baill.) Kuntze)

Madagascar. Tree, flowers pale green with brown glands on the underside

See *Adansonia* 1: 159. 1861 [*Recueil Observ. Bot.* 1: 159. 1861], *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 611. 1891

(An infusion of the aromatic leafy branches taken to treat dysentery and to calm colic.)

***Croton antanosiensis*** Leandri (*Croton antanosiensis* var. *basaltorum* Leandri)

Madagascar. Shrub, monoecious, inflorescence a terminal raceme, white flowers, essential oil

See *Crotonis Monographiam* 50. 1807, *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, V, 7(1): 45–46, 48. 1939, *Biochemical systematics and ecology* 34(8): 648–653. 2006

(Insect repellent, antibacterial. Stem bark used to make a bitter alcoholic beverage, which is used in circumcision ceremonies to induce virility; a strong stem bark decoction taken as an ordeal poison in former times. Leafy branches lice repellent, disinfectant.)

in Madagascar: sely fotsy

***Croton antisiphiliticus*** Mart. (*Croton antisiphiliticus* var. *angustifolius* Müll.Arg.; *Croton antisiphiliticus* var. *cordifolius* Müll.Arg.; *Croton antisiphiliticus* var. *echiifolius* Müll.Arg.; *Croton antisiphiliticus* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Croton antisiphiliticus* var. *heterotrichus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton antisiphiliticus* var. *hypoleucus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton antisiphiliticus* var. *intermedius* Müll.Arg.; *Croton antisiphiliticus* var. *latifolius* (Baill.) Müll.Arg.; *Croton antisiphiliticus* var. *minor* (Baill.) Müll.Arg.; *Croton antisiphiliticus* var. *minutulus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton antisiphiliticus* var. *mollis* Müll.Arg.; *Croton antisiphiliticus* var. *nitidulus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton antisiphiliticus* var. *perdicipes* Müll.Arg.; *Croton antisiphiliticus* var. *weddellianus* (Baill.) Müll.Arg.; *Croton caperoniifolius* Müll.Arg.; *Croton perdicipes* A.St.-Hil.; *Croton perdicipes* var. *genuinus* Baill., nom. inval.; *Croton perdicipes* var. *latifolius* Baill.; *Croton perdicipes* var. *minor* Baill.; *Croton perdicipes* var. *weddellianus* Baill.; *Croton sellowianus* (Klotzsch) Baill.; *Croton sellowianus* var. *cinerascens* Müll.Arg.; *Ocalia angustifolia* Klotzsch; *Ocalia cordifolia* Klotzsch; *Ocalia echiifolia* Klotzsch; *Ocalia grandifolia* Klotzsch; *Ocalia sellowiana* Klotzsch; *Oxydectes antisiphilitica* (Mart.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes caperoniifolia* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes sellowiana* (Klotzsch) Kuntze)

South America.

See *Reise Bras.* 1: 282. 1823, *Adansonia* 4: 337. 1864, *Linnaea* 34: 110, 121. 1865, *Prodr.* 15(2): 593. 1866, *Fl. Bras.* 11(2): 206–209. 1873, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 609, 611, 613. 1891

(For swellings, tumor.)

***Croton argenteus*** L. (*Cicca argentea* (L.) Kuntze; *Cicca argentea* Kuntze; *Cicca montevidensis* Kuntze; *Cicca montevidensis* (Klotzsch ex Baill.) Kuntze; *Cicca montevidensis* Kuntze; *Croton argenteus* Forssk., nom. illeg.,



non *Croton argenteus* L.; *Croton atwoodianus* F. Seym.; *Croton integer* (Chodat) Radcl.-Sm. & Govaerts; *Croton niveus* Jacq.; *Euphorbia villifera* W.T. Wang, nom. illeg., non *Euphorbia villifera* Scheele; *Heterochlamys quinque-nervia* Turcz.; *Julocroton argenteus* (L.) Didr.; *Julocroton argenteus* var. *managuensis* Ram. Goyena; *Julocroton camporum* Chodat & Hassl.; *Julocroton conspurcatus* (Schltdl.) Klotzsch; *Julocroton elaeagnoides* S. Moore; *Julocroton integer* Chodat; *Julocroton integer* f. *parvifolia* Chodat & Hassl.; *Julocroton linearifolius* (Chodat & Hassl.) Croizat; *Julocroton montevidensis* Klotzsch; *Julocroton montevidensis* Klotzsch ex Baill.; *Julocroton montevidensis* f. *longipetiolata* Chodat & Hassl.; *Julocroton montevidensis* var. *elata* Chodat & Hassl.; *Julocroton montevidensis* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Julocroton montevidensis* var. *glabra* Herter; *Julocroton montevidensis* var. *guatemalensis* Müll.Arg.; *Julocroton montevidensis* var. *lanceolatus* Müll. Arg.; *Julocroton montevidensis* var. *linearifolius* Chodat & Hassl.; *Julocroton montevidensis* var. *pilosus* Müll.Arg.; *Julocroton montevidensis* var. *virgatus* Chodat & Hassl.; *Julocroton pilosus* (Müll.Arg.) Herter; *Julocroton quinque-nervius* Baill.)

Trop. and Subtrop. America. Herb, shrub, weedy, tomentose, aromatic, erect, white greenish flowers, in swamp, along roadside, disturbed areas, seasonal swamp

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1004. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 32. 1760, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 621. 1767, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* lxxv. 1775, *Linnaea* 7: 380–381. 1832, *Flora* 20(2) Beibl. (Herb. Fl. Bras.): 119. 1837, *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* 7: 193. 1841, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1857(8–10): 134. 1857, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 595. 1891 and *Flora Nicaraguense* 1: 272. 1909, *Phytologia* 43: 169. 1979, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 10(1): 42, pl. 1, f. 3–4. 1988, *Kew Bull.* 52: 185. 1997, *Contr. Univ. Mich. Herb.* 23: 359. 2001

(Diuretic. Whole plant used for for leucorrhea, boil and use decoction for vaginal steam bath.)

in English: silver July croton

in Argentina: yerba mineral

in Belize: higuierella

in El Salvador: lava plato

***Croton argyratus*** Blume (*Croton argyratus* var. *brevipes* Müll.Arg.; *Croton argyratus* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Croton argyratus* var. *gracilis* Müll.Arg.; *Croton argyratus* var. *hypoleucus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton avellaneus* Croizat; *Croton bicolor* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Croton budopensis* Gagnep.; *Croton maieuticus* Gagnep.; *Croton pilargyros* Croizat; *Croton tawaoensis* Croizat; *Croton zollingeri* Miq.; *Oxydectes argyrata* (Blume) Kuntze; *Oxydectes argyrata* Kuntze; *Oxydectes bicolor* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes bicolor* Kuntze; *Sumbaviopsis albicans* (Blume) J.J. Sm.; *Sumbaviopsis albicans* J.J. Sm.)

Indochina to Malesia. Small tree, straight, silvery-pubescent leaves arranged spirally with 2 glands at base, very fragrant inflorescence densely scaly, globose capsule, persistent calyx, in evergreen forest, secondary forest in rubber plantation, in subhumid climates

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 602, 611. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 526. 1866, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 611. 1891 and *Mededeelingen uitgeven van het Department van Landbouw in Nederlandsch-Indië* 10: 13, 356–357. 1910, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 277. 1925, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 72: 463. 1925, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 23: 372, 497–498. 1942, *The Malaysian Journal of Analytical Sciences* 11(1): 189–192. 2007, *Trop. Biomed.* 24(1): 29–35. 2007

(Leaves decoction for diarrhea, ulcers and fever, malaria, also after childbirth, as a postpartum remedy; leaves and stems used to stop purging. Roots applied against ulcers; roots infusion for thrush. A piece of bark placed on aching tooth. Seeds used as laxative and in stomach disorders. Magic, the bark to ward off evil and evil behavior.)

in English: silver croton

in Brunei: kemarik

in India: mintunah

in Indonesia: leprak, parengpeng, tapen kebo

in Malaysia: akar cheret budak, chenderai, chenderai gajah, cheret budak, cherit budak, chonoo, kapas-kapas, kemesat, litak, melokan, mengkuching, merlokian, mungkeh, pelah kechil, pelangas kechil, semangsok, semelit sayur, semengkeh, senanchong, talibda, temesar, ubat semelit bayor

in Philippines: tubang puti

in Thailand: mai lot, plao, plao ngoen

***Croton aromaticus*** L. (*Cascarilla aromatica* (L.) Raf.; *Croton lacciferus* L.; *Croton tiliifolius* var. *aromaticus* (L.) Lam.; *Heptallon aromaticum* (L.) Raf.; *Oxydectes aromatica* (L.) Kuntze)

S. India, Sri Lanka. Shrub, white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1004. 1753, *Neogenyton* 1. 1825 and *Taxon* 30: 707. 1981, *Planta Med.* 53(6): 575. 1987, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 39. 1993

(Insecticide.)

in English: aromatic croton, gum-lac

in India: gondhopholanco, kommu lakka, kommulaka, siri-billa, teppadi

***Croton astroites*** Aiton (*Croton astroites* Willd.; *Croton astroites* Dryand.; *Croton astroites* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Croton astroites* var. *lanceolatus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton phlomoides* Pers.; *Croton phlomoides* Salzm. ex Baill.; *Croton venosus* Spreng., nom. illeg.; *Croton venosus* Geiseler; *Lasiogyne phlomoides* (Pers.) Griseb.; *Lasiogyne*

*phlomooides* Griseb.; *Oxydectes astroites* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes astroites* Kuntze)

Antilles, West Indies.

See *Flora Jamaicensis* Pug.: 28. 1759, *Syst. nat.* ed. 10, 2: 1276. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 32. 1760, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W. Aiton) 3: 375. 1789, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4: 542, 554. 1805, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(2): 585. 1807, *Croton. Monogr.* [Geiseler] 42. 1807, *Neue Entdeck.* 3: 24. 1822, *Abh. Königl. Ges. Wiss. Göttingen* 7: 171. 1857, *Adansonia* 4: 369. 1864, *Linnaea* 34: 100. 1865, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2): 560, 613. 1866, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 611. 1891 and *Beih. Bot. Centralbl.* 32(2): 341. 1914, *Bot. Porto Rico* 5: 481. 1924, *Phytologia* 1: 167. 1935, *Phytochemistry* 12(8): 1967–1972. 1973, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 94: 210. 1987, *Guihaia* 14: 131. 1994, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 28(8): 795–797. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 103(1): 99–102. 2006

(Used for muscular strains and bladder troubles.)

***Croton aubrevillei*** J. Léonard

Cameroon, Ivory Coast, Gabon. Small tree, monoecious, inflorescence a terminal raceme, white flowers, globular slightly 3-lobed capsule, slash exuding gum, essential oil from the stem bark, rare and endangered, in evergreen and deciduous forest, wet evergreen forests

See *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 28: 113. 1958, *Journal of Essential Oil Research*, 7, 419–422. 1995

(Leaves and bark infusion taken to treat constipation, stomachache and female infertility; infusion of the roots, leaves or stem bark used for stomachache or high blood pressure. Dried bark eaten for stomachache or high blood pressure, bark chewed and rubbed on babies when they cannot sleep well; also rubbed on the body to treat pain and Guinea worm infection. Magic.)

in Cameroon: ndumme

***Croton barorum*** Leandri (*Croton barorum* var. *mangokyensis* Leandri)

Madagascar. Small tree, monoecious, inflorescence a terminal raceme, white flowers, fruit a 3-lobed capsule, in dry forest

See *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, V, 7(1): 66, 68. 1939

(Antibacterial. A decoction of the stem and root bark drunk to treat diarrhea, malarial fever, cough, breast cancer and leukaemia. Aromatic leafy branches insect repellent, especially against lice.)

***Croton bathianus*** Leandri (*Croton bathiana* Leandri)

Madagascar. Tree, soft glandular leaves, inflorescences erect, white yellowish flowers, calyx persistent

See *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, V, 7(1): 80. 1939

(The crushed stems added to a fermented beverage and taken as a bitter tonic.)

***Croton bemarkanus*** Leandri (*Croton bemarkana* Leandri; *Croton subaemulans* Baill. var. *minor* Leandri)

Madagascar. Shrub, whitish flowers

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 850. 1890 and *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, V, 7(1): 69, 82. 1939

(Leaf infusion taken as a digestive.)

***Croton bernierus*** Baill. (*Argyrodendron ovatum* Boivin ex Baill.; *Argyrodendron ovatum* B. Boivin; *Croton berniera* Baill.; *Croton bernieri* Baill.; *Croton bernierus* var. *namorokensis* Leandri; *Oxydectes berniera* (Baill.) Kuntze)

Madagascar. Small tree or shrub, flowers white

See *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 1: 2. 1858, *Recueil Observ. Bot.* 1: 152. 1861, *Hist. pl. Madag., Atlas* (1891) t. 63. 1891 and *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, V, 7(1): 54. 1939, *Not. Syst.* 13: 185. 1948

(Stem bark infusion of *Croton bernierus* and *Croton isomonensis* Leandri taken to treat coughs. Aromatic leafy branches used as insects repellent.)

in Madagascar: karimbola, lazalaza

***Croton boinensis*** Leandri

Madagascar. Small tree or shrub

See *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, V, 7(1): 29. 1939

(An infusion or a steam bath of the aerial parts taken to treat rheumatism, including rheumatoid arthritis.)

in Madagascar: somorona

***Croton bonplandianus*** Baill. (*Croton pauperulus* Müll. Arg.; *Croton rivinoides* Chodat; *Croton sparsiflorus* Morong; *Oxydectes bonplandiana* (Baill.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes pauperula* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes sparsiflora* (Morong) Kuntze)

S. Bolivia to Uruguay. Monoecious shrub, flowers yellowish-green, bee forage, weed

See *Adansonia* 4: 339. 1864, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 610, 612. 1891, *Ann. New York Acad. Sci.* 7: 221. 1893, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3(2): 289. 1898 and *Taxon* 28: 274–275. 1979, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 69(3-vi): 242. 1982, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 27(1): 25–28. 1989

(Used in Sidha. Powder from the dried whole plant taken to treat poisonous bites. Stem, leaves and inflorescence crushed and the juice given for cough, congestion of nose and chest, headache. Antiseptic, fungitoxic, antimicrobial, the watery latex used for skin diseases, cuts, wounds, to check bleeding. Leaf paste for ringworm; leaf paste along with turmeric applied for skin eruptions; leaf chewed against aphthae. Seeds purgative.)

in English: dog chilli, wild chilli

in Argentina: nogal del zorro

in India: attupuntu, bhoothalabhairi, bhoothankusamu, bhut-kati, bonomircho, chara, chhoti-rendi, danti bhed, erri mirapa, gabbaku chettu, gali vana, galivana, galivana chettu, galivana mokka, gandhi poodu, kala-bhangra, kalabhangra, konda mirapa tuppa, kukka mirapa, kukurshuka, mannan-naikozhai, milagaipoondudu, nela bedi soppu, panimarich, pichhi mirapa, reilpoondudu, siru-kattamanakku

in Thailand: plao thung

***Croton cajucara*** Benth. (*Oxydectes cajucara* (Benth.) Kuntze)

Venezuela to Brazil, Amazon region. Shrub or treelet, spreading, inflorescences racemose, creamy white scented flowers, aromatic plant, fruits eaten by birds, at edge of forest

See *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 6: 376. 1854, *Adansonia* 4: 341. 1864, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 626. 1866, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 611. 1891 and *Fitoterapia* 73(2): 116–120. 2002, *Phytomedicine* 9(6): 523–529. 2002, *Planta medica* 69(1): 67–69. 2003, *British Journal of Nutrition* 96: 310–315. 2006, Fábio Vieira dos Santos et al. “Mutagenicity and antimutagenicity of *Croton cajucara*.” *Biologia* 63(3): 327–331. 2008

(Antiulcerogenic, antimicrobial, cytotoxic, antiinflammatory, antitumor, antimutagenic, antinociceptive and hypoglycemic, gastric cytoprotection, protective and healing actions of the essential oil from bark on gastric lesions; a weak infusion drunk in case of heartburn, gastrointestinal problems, gastritis, peptic ulcers, diabetes, liver inflammation and to control high cholesterol. Bark infusion for fever; powder of bark put onto wounds. Leaves or bark boiled with water taken cold for liver. leaves essential oil leishmanicidal. Diterpenes exhibit potent antineoplastic properties against human and murine carcinoma cell lines.)

in Brazil: sacaca, Santa Maria

in Venezuela: carurú, echepeñ

***Croton californicus*** Müll.Arg. (*Croton californicus* Müll.Arg. var. *californicus*; *Croton californicus* var. *longipes* (M.E. Jones) A.M. Ferguson; *Croton californicus* var. *major* S. Watson; *Croton californicus* var. *mohavensis* A.M. Ferguson; *Croton californicus* var. *tenuis* (S. Watson) A.M. Ferguson; *Croton longipes* Gagnep., nom. illeg.; *Croton longipes* M.E. Jones; *Croton mohavensis* (A.M. Ferguson) Tidestr.; *Croton tenuis* S. Watson; *Oxydectes californica* Kuntze; *Oxydectes californica* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 14: 297. 1879, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 2: 69. 1880, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 611. 1891, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, Series* 2, 5(18): 721–722. 1895 and *Annual Report of the Missouri*

*Botanical Garden* 12: 64–65. 1901, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 72: 462. 1925, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 48(9): 40. 1935

(Toxic, poison, abortifacient. For earaches, colds, coughs, abortion.)

in English: California croton

***Croton californicus*** Müll.Arg. var. *californicus* (*Croton californicus* var. *longipes* (M.E. Jones) A.M. Ferguson; *Croton californicus* var. *mohavensis* A.M. Ferguson; *Croton longipes* Gagnep., nom. illeg.; *Croton longipes* M.E. Jones)

North America. Perennial

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 14: 297. 1879, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 2: 69. 1880, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 611. 1891, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, Series* 2, 5(18): 721–722. 1895 and *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 12: 64–65. 1901, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 72: 462. 1925, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 48(9): 40. 1935

(Toxic, poison, abortifacient. For earaches, colds, coughs, abortion.)

in English: California croton

***Croton campestris*** A. St.-Hil. (*Croton agrarius* var. *laetifolius* Baill.; *Croton campestris* var. *angustifolius* (Müll.Arg.) Müll.Arg.; *Croton campestris* var. *dupariaei* Baill.; *Croton campestris* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Croton campestris* var. *grandivelus* Baill.; *Croton campestris* var. *laetifolius* (Baill.) Müll.Arg.; *Croton campestris* var. *nigricans* Baill.; *Croton laetifolius* Baill.; *Croton sellowianus* f. *angustifolius* Müll.Arg.; *Croton sellowianus* f. *brevifolius* Müll.Arg.; *Croton sellowianus* var. *tomentosus* Müll.Arg.; *Oxydectes campestris* (A. St.-Hil.) Kuntze)

Brazil.

See *Adansonia* 4: 317, 321. 1864, *Linnaea* 34: 121. 1865, *Prodr.* 15(2): 632–633. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 611. 1891

(For tumor, swellings, wounds.)

***Croton cascarilla*** (L.) L. (*Cascarilla linearis* (Jacq.) Raf.; *Clutia cascarilla* L.; *Croton angustatus* Urb.; *Croton cascarilla* Benn., nom. illeg.; *Croton cascarilla* Lam.; *Croton cascarilla* (L.) L. var. *linearis* (Jacq.) Griseb.; *Croton hippophaeoides* A. Rich.; *Croton jaegerianus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton kenskoflii* Urb.; *Croton lamarckianus* Moldenke; *Croton linearis* Jacq.; *Croton linearis* var. *dilatatus* Urb.; *Croton linearis* var. *sagreanus* M. Gómez; *Croton nipensis* Urb.; *Croton picardae* Urb.; *Croton rosmarinifolius* Salisb.; *Oxydectes cascarilla* (L.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes linearis* (Jacq.) Kuntze)

Florida, Greater Antilles, Central America. Small tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1042. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 32.



1760, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1424. 1763, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 203. 1786, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 38. 1859, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 4: 30. 1860, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 611–612. 1891 and *Phytologia* 1(4): 167. 1935

(Antimicrobial, stomachic, expectorant, stimulant, balsamic, tonic. Infusion for easing menstrual pain or for eliminating worms.)

in English: amber kabug, granny bush, muckle, rosemary, sweet bark, sweet wood bark, wild rosemary

***Croton cascarilloides*** Raeusch. (*Croton cascarilloides* Geiseler, nom. illeg.; *Croton cascarilloides* f. *pilosus* Y.T. Chang; *Croton cochinchinensis* Smith; *Croton cumingii* Müll.Arg.; *Croton cumingii* var. *angustifolius* Gagnep.; *Croton cumingii* Müll.Arg.; *Croton pierreii* Gagnepain; *Croton polystachyus* Hook. & Arn.; *Croton punctatus* Loureiro, nom. illeg., not Jacquin; *Oxydectes cumingii* (Müll. Arg.) Kuntze)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia, Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar. Shrub, densely pubescent, spikelike terminal silvery-white to yellowish-brown inflorescence, flowers slightly scented, wood has been used historically to blacken teeth in Asia

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 581. 1790, *Nomenclator Botanicus ed. 3* 3: 280. 1797, *Crotonis Monographiam* 8. 1807, *Linnaea* 34: 101–102. 1865, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 611. 1891 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 68: 558. 1921, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 5: 264. 1925, *Guihaia* 3(3): 171. 1983, *Journal of Yunnan University* (Natural Sciences Edition) 28(3): 247–250. 2006, *Community Dentistry and Oral Epidemiology* 34(2): 81–86. 2006

(Bark and roots used as an antipyretic. Wood antimicrobial.)

in Japan: gumi-modoki, chankanii

in Thailand: ka-don hin, plao lek, plao nam ngoen, plao ngoen

***Croton catati*** Baill. (*Croton catatii* Baill.; *Croton hilaris* Baill.; *Croton submetallicus* Baill.)

Madagascar. Tree or shrub, leaves glandular, fragrant flowers, terminal inflorescence, in disturbed forest

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 851. 1890–1891, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 927, 966–967. 1891, *Hist. pl. Madag., Atlas* (1891) t. 158. 1891

(A leaf infusion taken to treat stomachache, cough, dyspnea. Stem and root bark used in fumigations to treat malaria. A bitter alcoholic beverage is made from the bark of *Croton catati* or *Croton noronhae* Baill., causing euphoria. The beverage can cause severe poisoning even at relatively low intake.)

in Madagascar: sije, sily, sity

***Croton caudatus*** Geiseler (*Croton aromaticus* Gaertn., nom. illeg.; *Croton caudatus* var. *denticulatus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton*

*caudatus* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Croton caudatus* var. *harmandii* Gagnep.; *Croton caudatus* var. *klotzschianus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton caudatus* var. *malaccanus* Hook.f.; *Croton caudatus* var. *oblongifolius* Müll.Arg.; *Croton caudatus* var. *obovoideus* N.P. Balakr. & Chakrab.; *Croton denticulatus* Geiseler; *Croton denticulatus* Wall.; *Croton denticulatus* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Croton drupaceus* Roxb.; *Croton drupaceus* Blanco; *Croton drupaceus* Wall.; *Croton malvifolius* Griff., nom. illeg.; *Croton racemosus* Burm.f., nom. rej.; *Oxydectes caudata* (Geiseler) Kuntze; *Oxydectes caudata* Kuntze; *Oxydectes denticulata* Kuntze; *Tigilium klotzschianum* Wight)

China, Trop. Asia to N. Queensland. Woody climber, shrub, scandent, bushy, straggling, young parts stellate-hairy, serrate pubescent leaves with two stalked glands, stipules caducous, white flowers in solitary terminal racemes, inflorescence with stellate hairs, subglobose warty capsule, seed hairy, in primary and secondary forest

See *Fl. Ind.* (N.L. Burman) 206 (err. typ. 306). 1768, *Croton. Monogr.* [Geiseler] 72–73. 1807, *Hort. Bengal.* 69. 1814, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 12: 603. 1826, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 519. 1845, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7731, 7740. 1847, *Itin. Pl. Khasyah Mts.* 200, No. 1166. 1848, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 5(2): 31, t. 1914. 1852, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 599–600. 1866, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 388–389. 1887, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 609, 611. 1891 and *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 277. 1925, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 25(1–4): 190. 1983 [1985]

(Young shoots used to cure cholera and ground with leaves of *Caesalpinia sappan* for use in treatment of liver diseases. Roots decoction purgative, febrifuge, for constipation, malaria, fever and colds; dried bark to relieve stomach disorders. For coughs, eat the pit with betel. Fresh leaf paste applied as poultice on sprains, injuries; leaves diuretic, used in liver diseases. Leaves and fruits febrifuge, laxative, antiseptic, for skin infections. Seeds used as poison on tips of arrows for hunting. Crushed powdered fruits used as fish poison.)

in India: bepper, dumi shak, dumi-shak, halonge, khali, kum-kum-araung, lata-mahudi, matau, muhudi lota, saphai blai, sawaka, soh sambrang, supare, superai, wusta

in Malaysia: gurah peria, gurah periat, mendarong akar, sekebah, tukul takal, tukut takai, tukut takal

in Philippines: alimpai

in Thailand: kho khlan, krado hot bai khon, ku raon, kura pieak, kurapia, plao

in Vietnam: ba d[aa]ju leo, c[uf] d[ef]n du[oo]i

***Croton ciliatoglandulifer*** Ortega (*Croton chaetodus* Urb.; *Croton chaetodus* var. *gonavensis* Urb.; *Croton ciliato-glanduliferus* Ortega; *Croton ciliato-glandulosus* Steud.; *Croton ciliatoglanduliferus* Ortega; *Croton ciliatoglandulosus* Steud.; *Croton fuertesii* Urb.; *Croton penicillatus* Vent., nom.

illeg.; *Croton pulcherrimus* Willd. ex Schldl.; *Oxydectes ciliatoglandulosa* (Steud.) Kuntze)

North to Central America. Herbaceous, shrub, flowers white, leaves and stalks covered with whitish hairs

See *Nov. Pl. Descr. Dec.*: 51. 1797 [*Novarum, aut Rariorum Plantarum Horti Reg. Botan. Matrit.*], *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2 (Steudel) 1: 446. 1840, *Linnaea* 34: 121. 1865, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 611. 1891 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 18: 188. 1922, *Contr. Univ. Mich. Herb.* 23: 373. 2001

(Febrifuge. If the hairs come in contact with the eyes, serious eye inflammations can result, cattle grazing between these shrubs have been reported to have gone blind.)

in El Salvador: chilca para barrer pulgas

in Mexico: canelilla, cuanaxunaxe, xonaxe, xunaxe, xunaxase, xinax (Oaxaca); dominguilla (Jalisco); enchiladora (Oaxaca and Veracruz); picosa (Queretaro); shunashi-lase (Zapoteca I., Oaxaca); palillo, soliman, soliman blanco, trucha (Sinaloa); uruquenia (Sonora); chilipajtle (Huasteca I., south east San Luis Potosí); luc (south east San Luis Potosí)

***Croton columnaris*** Airy Shaw

Thailand. Shrub, multi-stemmed, inflorescences greenish to yellow-green

See *Kew Bulletin* 23: 69. 1969, Chayamarit, K. & Van Welzen, P.C. *Euphorbiaceae* (Genera A-F). *Flora of Thailand* 8(1): 1–303. Bangkok. 2005

(Anti-ulcer.)

in Thailand: plao kham, plao noi, plau noi

***Croton cortesianus*** Kunth (*Croton segoviarum* Standl. & L.O. Williams; *Croton trichocarpus* Torr.; *Oxydectes cortesiana* (Kunth) Kuntze)

North to Central America.

See *Nov. Gen. Sp.* 2: 83. 1817, *Rep. U.S. Mex. Bound.* 2(1): 196. 1858–9, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 611. 1891 and *Ceiba* 3(3): 211. 1952–3

(Caustic.)

in Mexico: ek-balan (Maya I., Yucatan); hierba del moro (Veracruz); ocoyanmona, ocueyan-mona (Zoque I., Tuxtla Gutierrez); palillo, pinolillo, pozual, puzual (San Luis Potosí); pahual, pohual, pushual (Huasteca I., south east San Luis Potosí)

***Croton crassifolius*** Geiseler (*Croton chinensis* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Croton crozophoroides* Kurz; *Croton kroneanus* Miq.; *Croton tomentosus* (Lour.) Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.; *Oxydectes tomentosa* (Lour.) Kuntze; *Tridesmis hispida* Lour.; *Tridesmis tomentosa* Lour.)

Thailand, China to Indochina. Shrub, yellowish inflorescence terminal

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 540, 576. 1790, *Croton. Monogr.* 19. 1807, *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 2: 406. 1822, *Journal de Botanique Néerlandaise* 1: 97. 1861, *Flora Hongkongensis* 309. 1861, *Linnaea* 34: 107. 1865, *Prodr.* 15, 2: 588. 1866, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 42: 243. 1873, *Forest Fl. Burma* 2: 372. 1877, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 389. 1887 and *Notul. Syst. (Paris)* 1: 219. 1910, *Contr. Fl. Siam*: 190. 1912, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 5: 262. 1925, *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc.*, n.s. 24: 235. 1935, *Kew Bull.* 26: 245. 1972, *Planta Med.* 54(1): 61–3. 1988, *Fl. Reipubl. Pop. Sin.* 44(2): 130. 1996, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 34: 41, fig. 5. 1997 [1992], *Fl. Thailand* 8, 1: 202. 2005

(Roots for cholera, wounds, dysentery, inflamed throat, to dispel the chill and take off the dampness; boiled in combination with *Clausena harmandiana* Pierre ex Guillaumin and taken as antifatulent.)

in English: thick-leaf croton

in China: ji gu xiang

in Thailand: pang khi, phang khi noi

***Croton crocodilorum*** Leandri

Madagascar. Shrub, leaves papery, fragrant yellowish flowers

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 601, 635. 1790 and *Annales de l'Institut Botanique-Géologique Colonial de Marseille*, sér. 5, 7: 80. 1939

(An infusion of the bitter bark taken as a stimulant and aphrodisiac.)

***Croton cuneatus*** Klotzsch (*Croton cuneatus* Miq., nom. illeg.; *Croton kaieteuri* Jabl.; *Croton monachinoensis* Jabl.; *Croton surinamensis* Müll.Arg.; *Macrocroton cuneatus* (Klotzsch) Klotzsch; *Macrocroton surinamensis* Klotzsch; *Oxydectes cuneata* (Klotzsch) Kuntze; *Oxydectes surinamensis* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze)

S. Trop. America. Tree or shrub, red sap in the bark, creamy greenish flowers, aromatic, fishes eat the fruit

See *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* 3: 23. 1841, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 49. 1843, *Linnaea* 34: 82. 1865, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 611, 613. 1891 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 12(3): 155, 157. 1965, *Taxon* 45: 679–680. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105(1–2): 99–101. 2006, *Pharmaceutical biology* 44(5): 349–362. 2006, *Revista Brasileira de Farmacognosia* 17(2). 2007

(Antinociceptive, antiinflammatory, when mixed with cane liquor and aged, said to be a cure for rheumatism. Bark used for dysentery, latex for sores.)

in Peru: aguafiorida sachá, entsáya kantsá, hipururu rojo, purma caspi

in Venezuela: arapurima

***Croton decaryi*** Leandri

Madagascar. Shrub or small tree, monoecious, leaves very soft, white flowers, inflorescence a terminal raceme, fruit

an ovoid 3-lobed hairy capsule, essential oil of the leaves, in open forest and on stream banks

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 59(3): 620. 1912 [1913], *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2 3(4): 370. 1931, *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille*, sér. 5, 7: 79. 1939

(Aromatic leafy branches insect repellent, especially lice. A decoction of the aerial parts taken to calm patients with psychosis.)

***Croton dichogamus* Pax**

Ethiopia to Mozambique. Shrub, many-branched, aromatic, traditional tea and beer, leaves browsed by elephants, leaves that fall to the ground are eaten by goats, in wooded grassland, on rocky ground

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43: 78. 1909, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 66(1): 1–10. 1999, Calane da Silva, M., Izidine, S. & Amuse, A.B. *A Preliminary Checklist of the Vascular Plants of Mozambique*. Pretoria. 2004, M.O. Omolo et al. "Fumigant toxicity of the essential oils of some African plants against *Anopheles gambiae* sensu stricto." *Phytomedicine* 12(3): 241–246. 2005, *J. Ethnobiol. Ethnomed.* 2: 22. 2006

(Root powder, alone or mixed with that of *Croton polytrichus* Pax, mixed with porridge or tea to treat impotence and colds. Root decoction taken to treat irregular menstruation and diarrhea; root/bark decoction for malaria. Leaves antiviral, antipyretic, mixed with dry cow dung, burned, the ashes mixed with maize grains to protect from pests. Antioxidants and hypocholesterolemic, saponins and/or phenolics.)

in Rwanda: umuhuúhe

in Tanzania: mhande, mkua n'gombe, mtooto, mubalanga

***Croton dioicus* Cav.** (*Astrogyne crotonoides* Benth.; *Croton dioicus* Isert ex Geiseler, nom. illeg.; *Croton dioicus* Sessé & Moc., nom. illeg.; *Croton dioicus* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Croton dioicus* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Croton elaeagnifolius* Vahl; *Croton gracilis* Kunth; *Croton gracilis* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg.; *Croton gracilis* var. *genuinus* (Kunth) Müll.Arg.; *Croton gracilis* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Croton gracilis* var. *longiradiatus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton tomentosus* Sessé & Moc., nom. illeg.; *Croton tomentosus* Link, nom. illeg.; *Croton tomentosus* (Michx.) Shecut, nom. superfl.; *Croton tomentosus* Pav. ex Baill., nom. illeg.; *Oxydectes dioica* (Cav.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes dioica* O. Ktze; *Oxydectes gracilis* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Penteca tomentosa* Raf.)

Mexico, North America.

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 1: 4, pl. 6. 1791, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 215. 1803, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 534. 1805, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 471. 1806, Geiseler, Eduard Ferdinand (1781–1827), *Crotonis Monographiam* 9, 18. Halae: Formis F.A.

Grunerti Patris, 1807. 1807 [Thesis (M.D.)—Universität Halle, 1807], *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 603. 1813, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 69. 1817, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 406. 1822, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 680. 1832, *Exploration of the Red River of Louisiana*: in the year 1852 / by Randolph B. Marcy ... assisted by George B. McClellan ... 295. Washington, B. Tucker, 1854, *Adansonia* 1: 347. 1861, *Prodromus* 15(2): 691. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 610–612. 1891, *Flora Mexicana* 2: 222–223. 1894 and *Kew Bulletin* 52: 188. 1997

(For mental illness, hysteria.)

in English: grassland croton

in Mexico: epaxihuitl, hierba del gato; encembla, encinilla (Durango); robaldo, rubaldo (Coahuila); hierba del zorriño (Mesa Central); rosval (Nuevo Leon); vara blanca (San Bernardo, Rio Mayo, Sonora); yepaxihuitl (Azteca I.)

***Croton draco* Schltld.** (*Croton callistanthus* Croizat; *Croton draco* subsp. *panamensis* (Klotzsch) G.L. Webster; *Croton draco* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Croton gossypifolius* Vahl; *Croton panamensis* (Klotzsch) Müll.Arg.; *Croton steyermarkianus* Croizat; *Croton tacanensis* Lundell; *Croton triumfettoides* Croizat; *Cyclostigma denticulatum* Klotzsch; *Cyclostigma draco* (Schltld.) Klotzsch; *Cyclostigma panamense* Klotzsch; *Oxydectes draco* (Schltld.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes draco* O. Ktze; *Oxydectes panamensis* (Klotzsch) Kuntze)

Mexico.

See *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 2: 98. 1791, *Linnaea* 6: 360. 1831, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 105. 1853, *Linnaea* 34: 88, 90. 1865, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 546. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 612, 614. 1891 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 21: 84, 86–87. 1940, *Phytologia* 1(14): 450. 1940, Brent Berlin, Dennis E. Breedlove and Peter H. Raven, *Principles of Tzeltal Plant Classification: An Introduction to the Botanical Ethnography of a Mayan-speaking People of highland Chiapas*. New York 1974, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75(3): 1120. 1988

(Astringent, febrifuge, hemostat, for wounds, fevers. Veterinary medicine.)

in Mexico: cuate, palo muela (Sinaloa); chichbat (Tzotzil I., Tenejapa); chichté (Tzeltal I., El Real); chucum (Lacandona I., Chiapas); grado, drago (Hidalgo); etzcuahuitl, escuahuitl (Azteca I.); peesnum-qui-ui, pocsnum-qui-ui (Totonaca I., El Tajin, Veracruz); sangre de drago (Jalisco); sangrgrado (west Jaltenango); sangre de perro (Cacahotan); xiste (Huasteca I., south east San Luis Potosí); llora sangre, chorro de sangre (south east San Luis Potosí)

***Croton draconoides* Müll.Arg.** (*Oxydectes draconoides* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze)

Bolivia, Peru, Brazil. Small tree or shrub, white creamy flowers



See *Linnaea* 34: 90. 1865

(The red viscous latex used for wound healing, inflammation, ulcers, stomach ulcers; also used as contraceptive, some drops of resin in warm water.)

***Croton draconopsis*** Müll.Arg. (*Croton dracoideus* St.-Lag.; *Oxydectes draconopsis* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze)

West Africa, Zaire, Angola.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 2: 338. 1864, *Annales de la Société Botanique de Lyon* 7: 128. 1880 and *Bulletin du Jardin botanique de l'État a Bruxelles*, Vol. 26, Fasc. 4: 383–397. 1956

(An infusion of the fruits taken as a purgative and vermifuge; leaves and root bark purgative and vermifuge.)

***Croton elaeagni*** Baill. (*Croton elaeagni* var. *antsingyensis* Leandr)

Madagascar. Shrub, leaves silvery underneath, male flowers whitish, inflorescence a short raceme with single female flower at base and male flowers above, dense forest

See *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 2: 848. 1890, *Hist. pl. Madag., Atlas* (1890) t. 156. 1890 and *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, V, 7(1): 34. 1939

(The aromatic leafy branches of *Croton androiensis* (Leandri) Leandri and *Croton elaeagni* insect repellent, especially lice. A bark decoction taken to treat a cough.)

***Croton eluteria*** (L.) W. Wright (*Clutia decandra* Crantz; *Clutia eluteria* L.; *Croton cascarilloides* Geiseler, nom. illeg.; *Croton eluteria* Sw.; *Croton eluteria* (L.) Sw., nom. illeg., non *Croton eluteria* (L.) W. Wright; *Croton eluteria* Benn., nom. illeg.; *Croton eluteria* subsp. *homolepidus* (Müll.Arg.) Borhidi; *Croton homolepidus* Müll.Arg.; *Oxydectes cascarilloides* Kuntze; *Oxydectes eluteria* (L.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes homolepida* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze)

Caribbean and northern South America. Small tree or bush, small but very fragrant white flowers, an inferior substitute for quinine bark

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1042. 1753, *London medical journal* 8: 249. 1787 (as *eleutheria*), *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 100. 1788, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 39. 1859, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 4: 29. 1860, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 518. 1866, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(5): 38. 1890, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 610–612. 1891 and *Annales Historico-Naturales Musei Nationalis Hungarici* 69: 48. 1977, *Taxon* 30(1): 12. 1981, *Taxon* 42: 805. 1993, *Phytochemistry* 57(8): 1209–1212. 2001

(Tonic and aromatic bitter, narcotic, stomachic, stimulant, febrifuge, to improve the digestion and digestive juices, for nausea and vomiting, generally healing. Essential oil of the bark to treat cough, fever, intermittent fevers, flatulence, intestinal bloating and gas, nausea, dyspepsia, colic,

convalescence, diarrhea, dysentery, and as an expectorant for chronic bronchitis.)

in English: aromatic quinquina, Bahama cascarilla, cascarilla, cascarilla bark, false quinquina, seaside balsam, sweet bark, sweet wood, sweet wood bark

in South America: cascarilla

***Croton erythrochilus*** Müll.Arg. (*Oxydectes erythrochila* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze)

Peru. Shrub, yellowish creamy white flowers

See *Linnaea* 34: 93. 1865

(Red viscous latex used for wound healing.)

***Croton flavens*** L. (*Croton albidus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton astroites* Willd.; *Croton astroites* Dryand.; *Croton balsamifer* Jacq.; *Croton cascarilla* Lam., nom. illeg.; *Croton flavens* f. *richardii* Griseb.; *Croton flavens* var. *balsamifer* (Jacq.) Müll.Arg.; *Croton flavens* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Croton flavens* var. *mucronatus* (Willd.) Müll. Arg.; *Croton flavens* var. *pallidus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton flavens* var. *rigidus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton flocculosus* Geiseler; *Croton lamarckianus* Moldenke; *Croton leprosus* Spreng. ex Griseb., nom. illeg.; *Croton mauralis* E.H.L. Krause; *Croton mucronatus* Willd.; *Croton padifolius* Geiseler; *Croton portoricensis* P.T. Li; *Croton richardii* Willd.; *Croton rigidus* (Müll. Arg.) Britton; *Croton tomentosus* Sessé & Moç., nom. illeg.; *Oxydectes albida* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes astroites* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes flavens* (L.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes flocculosa* (Geiseler) Kuntze)

S. Mexico, Caribbean, Greater and Lesser Antilles, Venezuela. Shrub or small tree, glandular, highly aromatic, golden-brown stems, golden sap, small white flowers, inflorescence a terminal spike, goats do not eat, on forest edge, in dry rocky coastal areas

See *Flora Jamaicensis* Pug.: 28. 1759, *Syst. nat.* ed. 10, 2: 1276. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 32. 1760, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 375. 1789, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 542, 554. 1805, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 613. 1866 and *Beih. Bot. Centralbl.* 32(2): 341. 1914, *Bot. Porto Rico* 5: 481. 1924, *Phytologia* 1: 167. 1935, *Phytochemistry* 12(8): 1967–1972. 1973, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 94: 210. 1987, *Guihaia* 14: 131. 1994, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 28(8): 795–797. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 103(1): 99–102. 2006

(Irritant to mammals. Alkaloids from the leaves. Leaf decoction a remedy for rheumatism, fever, colds, cough, skin diseases, sore throat, pneumonia, menstrual pain; leaves in poultices for earache; rubbed on belly for postpartum pain; leaf infusion mixed with milk used for infants to gain weight. Volatile oil repellent to house fly. Leaf essential oil anticancer, anodyne, expectorant. Sap applied directly on sores and minor injuries; also used on a spoonful of sugar for coughs and colds.)

in English: balsam, rock sage, seaside sage, yellow balsam

in South and Central America: copaiba, ek'balan, koupanyi, wlensali, xabalan

***Croton geayi*** Leandri

Madagascar. Shrub, monoecious, aromatic, white yellowish flowers, inflorescence a terminal raceme, fruit an ovoid 3-lobed capsule covered with brown scales, aerial parts essential oil

See *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2, 3(4): 368–369. 1931, *Annales de l'Institut Botanique-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* 7: 35. 1939, *Gazzetta chimica italiana* 127(6): 311–314. 1997, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88(1): 11–14. 2003

(An infusion of the aromatic leafy twigs drunk to treat fever, cough, asthma. Bark antinociceptive, cytotoxic and antiinflammatory.)

***Croton glabellus*** L. (*Clutia eluteria* L.; *Croton avenius* Geiseler; *Croton campechianus* Standl.; *Croton eluteria* Benn., nom. illeg.; *Croton eluteria* (L.) Sw.; *Croton eluteria* Sw.; *Croton eluteria* (L.) W. Wright; *Croton fruticosus* Mill.; *Croton glabellum* L.; *Croton glanduliferus* Vahl; *Croton hookerianus* Baill.; *Croton lucidus* L. var. *glandulifer* (Vahl) L.; *Croton lucidus* L. var. *glanduliferus* (Vahl) Griseb.; *Croton lucidus* L. var. *polytrichus* Urb.; *Croton lucidus* L. var. *pubiger* Griseb.; *Croton lucidus* var. *pubigerus* Griseb.; *Croton niveus* Griseb.; *Croton niveus* Jacq.; *Croton niveus* Billb. ex Beurl., nom. illeg.; *Croton pallens* Sw.; *Croton perobtus* Lundell; *Croton spicatus* P.J. Bergius; *Oxydectes eluteria* (L.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes eluteria* Kuntze; *Oxydectes glabella* Kuntze; *Oxydectes glabella* (L.) Kuntze; *Phyllanthus glabellus* (L.) Fawc. & Rendle; *Phyllanthus glabellus* Fawc. & Rendle; *Phyllanthus glabellus* Fawc.)

Central America. Small tree

See *Voy. Jamaica* 2: t. 174, fig. 1. 1725, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1042. 1753, *Syst. Nat.* ed. 10, 2: 1275. 1759, *Enum. Syst. Pl.* 32. 1760, *Philos. Trans.* 58: 132. 1768, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 6. 1768, *London Medical Journal* 8: 249. 1787, *Prodr.* (Swartz) 100. 1788 [*Nova Genera & Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* descriptionum Vegetabilium, maximam partem incognitorum quae sub itinere in Indiam Occidentalem annis 1783–87.], *Croton. Monogr.*: 11, 37. 1807, *Kongl. Vetensk. Acad. Handl.* 1854: 146. 1856, *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 4: 29. 1859 [1860 publ. 1859], *Étude Euphorb.*: 363. 1859, *Fl. Brit. W.I.*: [Grisebach] 40. 1859, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 611. 1891, *Symb. Antill.* (Urban) 1: 335. 1899 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 57: 68. 1919, *Publ. Carnegie Inst. Wash.* 461: 66. 1935, *Phytologia* 1(12): 405. 1940, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949, *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1784, 1789. 1963, *Syst. Bot.* 34(1): 129–140. 2009

(Crushed leaves antiseptic, as a poultice on infected sores and ulcers, cuts, wounds.)

in English: wild cinnamon

in Honduras: barenillo, cascarillo, lian

in Mexico: caobilla (Veracruz); cascarillo (Pichucalco); copalchi (Tabasco and Chiapas); palo casero (Tamuin, San Luis Potosí); kok-ché chuts, p'eles-k'uch, zakpokolché (Maya l., Yucatan)

in Panama: colpachi

***Croton glandulosus*** L. (*Astraea glandulifera* Klotzsch ex Wawra; *Croton glandulosus* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Croton glandulosus* Jacq., nom. illeg.; *Croton glandulosus* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Croton glandulosus* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Decarinium glandulosum* (L.) Raf.; *Geiseleria glandulosa* (L.) Klotzsch; *Oxydectes glandulosa* (L.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes glandulosa* var. *genuina* (L.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes glandulosa* var. *genuina* Kuntze, nom. inval.)

Tropical America.

See *Systema Naturae* ed. 10, 2: 1275. 1759, *Icones Plantarum Rariorum* t. 194. 1787, *Neogenyton*: 1. 1825, *Linnaea* 34: 78. 1825, *Florae Fluminensis* 10: 73. 1831, *Arch. Naturgesch.* 7: 254. 1841, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 359. 1858, *Bot. Ergebn.*: 31. 1866, *Prodr.* 15(2): 685. 1866, *Flora de Filipinas* 754. 1873, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(5): 40. 1890, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 614. 1891

(Antispasms, sedative, analgesic.)

***Croton gossypifolius*** Vahl (*Croton confusus* Pittier, nom. illeg.; *Croton confusus* Gage; *Croton digitatus* Fisch. ex Steud., nom. nud.; *Croton digitatus* Salzm. ex Schltdl.; *Croton digitatus* G. Don, nom. illeg.; *Croton digitatus* Geiseler; *Croton draco* Schltdl. & Cham.; *Croton draco* var. *rhombifolius* Müll.Arg.; *Croton flabellifolius* Lodd. ex G. Don; *Croton funckianus* Müll.Arg. var. *rhombifolius* (Müll.Arg.) Müll. Arg.; *Croton gossypifolius* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg.; *Croton gossypifolius* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Croton gossypifolius* var. *heterophyllus* (Kunth) Müll.Arg.; *Croton gossypifolius* var. *hibiscifolius* (Kunth ex Spreng.) Müll. Arg.; *Croton gossypifolius* var. *stipularis* Müll.Arg.; *Croton heterophyllus* Kunth; *Croton hibiscifolius* Kunth ex Spreng.; *Croton sanguifluus* Kunth; *Croton venezuelensis* Radcl.-Sm. & Govaerts; *Cyclostigma hibiscifolium* (Kunth ex Spreng.) Klotzsch; *Oxydectes gossypifolia* (Vahl) Kuntze; *Oxydectes gossypifolia* var. *heterophylla* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Palanostigma hibiscifolium* (Kunth ex Spreng.) Baill.)

Mexico, Central America.

See *Symb. Bot.* 2: 98. 1791, *Crotonis Monographiam* 58. 1807, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 88–89. 1817, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 1: 240. 1821, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 876. 1826, *Hortus Britannicus* 3: 601. 1839, *Linnaea* 19: 240. 1847, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 105. 1853, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 359. 1858, *Linnaea* 34: 88, 90. 1865, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 546, 668. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 614.

1891 and *Records of the Botanical Survey of India* 9: 237. 1922, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 20: 6. 1930, *Kew Bulletin* 52: 188. 1997

(For wounds, boils, cuts.)

***Croton goudotii*** Baill. (*Croton emirnensis* Baker; *Croton goudotii* Aug. DC.; *Croton mollivelus* Baill.; *Croton platani-folius* Baker; *Croton platanifolius* Bojer ex Baker; *Oxydectes goudotii* (Baill.) Kuntze)

Madagascar. Tree, leaves and inflorescence pubescent, fragrant flowers pale yellow green, pubescent globose fruits, in forest

See *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 26. 1806, *Recueil Observ. Bot.* 1: 157. 1861 [*Adansonia* 1: 157, t. 5, f. 3. 1861], *J. Bot.* 20: 168. 1882, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 20: 252. 1883, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 2: 926. 1891, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 611. 1891 and *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* 7: 74. 1939

(A leaf decoction inhaled to treat malaria; bark decoction taken to treat chronic gonorrhoea.)

in Madagascar: hafotra

***Croton gratissimus*** Burch. (*Croton zambesicus* Müll.Arg.; *Oxydectes gratissima* (Burch.) Kuntze)

Trop. and S. Africa. Small tree or shrub, slender, bark slash aromatic, leaves upper surface shiny dark green, spikes of small flowers cream to golden yellow, aromatic fruits

See *Travels in the interior of South Africa* 2: 263. 1824, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 611. 1891 and *African Journal of Biotechnology* 6(25): 2868–2885. 2007

(Bark very poisonous. Plant febrifuge, laxative, tonic, aperient. Bark infusion used in the treatment of malaria, fevers, stomach and intestinal complaints, pleurisy, chest complaints, uterine disorders, dropsy; stem bark inhaled to relieve pain. Leaves for diarrhoea, dysentery, pain-killers, headache, paralysis, epilepsy, convulsions, spasm, vermifuge. Leaves sap used for healing cuts, an infusion of the leaves acts as a purgative. Superstitions, magic, a fetish tree, protective against witches, to ward off evil influences.)

in English: lavender croton, lavender fever-berry

in Dahomey: adiékofolé, djélélé

in Mali: tonedibonhaini

in Niger: koriba, tóndi-bòn hééní

in Nigeria: àj kò bàlè, àj kòfòlè, étó òbùmà, ícén másàr, koriba, mfam, mòròmòrò

in Sierra Leone: aje-ofonla, jefulwal, kuru-tinjengo

in South Africa: bergboegoe, ilabele, inkubathi, isikhumampuphu, korannaboegoe, laveltelbos, laveltelkoorsbessie, maloga

in Upper Volta: koriba

***Croton gratissimus*** Burch. var. ***gratissimus*** (*Croton amabilis* Müll.Arg.; *Croton antunesii* Pax; *Croton microbotryus* Pax; *Croton welwitschianus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton zambesicus* Müll.Arg.; *Oxydectes amabilis* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes welwitschiana* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes zambesica* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze)

Tropical and S. Africa. Small tree, no hairs on the upper surface, dried flower buds strongly aromatic

See *Flora* 47: 483, 537. 1864, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 10: 35. 1889, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 611, 613. 1891, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 23: 523. 1897

(Bark very poisonous. Roots used for vomiting. Leaves for dysentery, fever, measles, convulsions, colds. Sap from the leaves used for healing cuts, an infusion of the leaves acts as a purgative. Bark used in the treatment of malaria, for stomach and intestinal complaints, pleurisy, chest complaints, uterine disorders, dropsy.)

in English: lavender croton, lavender fever-berry

in S. Rhodesia: isiBaxa, muKanukila, muKena

in Southern Africa: bergboegoe, boog, Kalahari-boegoe, laveltelbos, laveltelkoorsbessie, masquassieboom, mutwari, rekstokbos; umHuluka (Swazi); muBangwe, Gununkira, muFundamengwe, muKanukila, Kanunkira, muKisa, muVena (Shona); umaHlabakufeni, uMahlabekefeni, uHube-shane, iHubeshane-elikhula, iNkubathi, isiKhumampuphu, iLabele (Zulu); moologa (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); mologa (Hebron: Central Transvaal)

in Swaziland: mwulukwa, Umbuluku, umHuluka, uMwulukwa

***Croton greveanus*** Baill. (*Croton greveana* Baill.; *Croton greveanus* var. *borealis* Leandri; *Croton tranomarensis* Leandri)

Madagascar. Shrub, flowers cream

See *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 2: 848–850. 1890, *Hist. pl. Madag., Atlas* (1890) t. 157. 1890 and *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille*, sér. 5, 7: 60. 1939

(Aromatic leafy branches used to repel insects, especially lice. A bark decoction taken to treat cough. A decoction of the aerial parts taken to treat lumbar pain caused by chronic gonorrhoea.)

***Croton griffithii*** Hook.f. (*Croton confusus* Gage; *Croton laevifolius* auct. non Bl.; *Oxydectes griffithii* (Hook.f.) Kuntze)

Thailand, Malaysia, Borneo, Sulawesi. Small tree or shrub, leaves with two conspicuous glands on petiole near leaf base, flowers greenish-white-yellow, sepals apically bearded, fruit a greenish dehiscent depressed 3-lobed capsule, in primary submontane forest, often confused with *Croton laevifolius* Blume

See *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 392. 1887 and *Rec. Bot. Surv. India* 9: 237. 1922, *Fl. Malay Pen.* 3: 261. 1924, *Dict. Econ. Prod. Malay Pen.* 1: 689. 1935, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 10:



294. 1939, *Kew Bull.* 26: 246. 1972, *Tree Fl. Malaya* 3: 85. 1973, *Wayside Trees Mal.*, ed. 3: 284. 1988, *PROSEA* 12, 2, Medicinal and Poisonous Plants 2: 201. 2001, *Novon* 12: 42. 2002, *Fl. Thailand* 8, 1: 205. 2005

(Leaves decoction a postpartum bath after childbirth. Finely scraped root sprinkled on ulcers.)

in Borneo: entupak, kayu aga

in Indonesia: tumpung

in Malaysia: kemesak, melokan ayer, tapin batu

in Thailand: chik, plao

***Croton guatemalensis*** Lotsy (*Croton eluterioides* Lotsy; *Croton pyriticus* Croizat; *Croton wilburii* McVaugh)

Guatemala, Mexico, Central America.

See *Botanical Gazette* 20(8): 352–353, t. 25. 1895 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 26(2): 186–187. 1945, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949, *Brittonia* 13: 166. 1961, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005]

(For malaria, fevers, rheumatism.)

***Croton gummiferus*** A. Cunn. ex Planch.

South America. See also *Bertya gummifera* Planch.

See *London Journal of Botany* 4: 473. 1845

(Gum-resin astringent.)

***Croton haumanianus*** J. Léonard (for the Belgian botanist Lucien Hauman, 1880–1965, 1904–1926 Faculty of Agronomy in Buenos Aires (Argentina), 1928–1950 professor of botany at Bruxelles, author of *La végétation des hautes Cordillères de Mendoza*. Buenos Aires 1919, Buenos Aires 1917–1923 *Catalogue des phanérogames de l'Argentine* jointly written with G. Vanderveken and Luis H. Irigoyen; see J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 139. 1965.)

WC. Trop. Africa, Zaire. Small tree, monoecious, flowers white, inflorescence a terminal raceme, fruit a thick-walled indehiscent drupe, in secondary forest

See *Bull. Agric. du Congo Belge* 48: 79. 1957, *Tetrahedron* 46(15): 5199–5202. 1990, *African Study Monographs*, Suppl. 28: 7–24. 2003

(Poisonous, should be used with caution. Grated fresh bark infusion purgative and diuretic; grated bark and palm oil applied to treat rheumatism, headache, edema of the legs, abscesses; small amounts of bark or leaf decoction drunk to treat gonorrhoea, hypertension and epilepsy, rheumatism, urinary infections, worms, headache, constipation, edema, and painful urination. Seeds crushed in water, the liquid taken to prevent abortion. Stem bark, leaves or fruits preparation eaten as an aphrodisiac. Mashed stem bark and fruits used to kill rats and in the preparation of arrow poison. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, plant used in ceremonies to chase away bad spirits. Veterinary medicine, bark for skin troubles.)

in Congo: acutengitalu, katagu, lusebe, mubama, mubamba, ntoma, oshune, saku, sumbe/biloo, tengwe, unganda

***Croton heterocarpus*** Müll.Arg. (*Croton ardisioides* Hook.f.; *Oxydectes ardisioides* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes ardisioides* Kuntze; *Oxydectes heterocarpa* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes heterocarpa* Kuntze)

Borneo. Shrub

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.2): 621. 1866, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 393. 1887, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 612, 614. 1891

(Leaves and bark decoction as a bath for cracked sole of the foot.)

in Sarawak: trima

***Croton hirtus*** L'Hér. (*Astraea klotzschii* Didr.; *Brachystachys hirta* Klotzsch; *Croton affinis* Geiseler; *Croton corchorifolius* Geiseler; *Croton divaricatus* Sw.; *Croton floridanus* Ferguson; *Croton glandulosus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton glandulosus* subsp. *hirtus* (L'Hér.) Croizat; *Croton glandulosus* var. *angustifolius* Müll.Arg.; *Croton glandulosus* var. *crenatifolius* A.M. Ferguson; *Croton glandulosus* var. *divaricatus* (Sw.) Müll.Arg.; *Croton glandulosus* var. *floridanus* (Ferguson) R.W. Long; *Croton glandulosus* var. *gardneri* (Müll.Arg.) Müll.Arg.; *Croton glandulosus* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton glandulosus* var. *hirtus* (L'Hér.) Müll.Arg.; *Croton glandulosus* var. *intermedius* Müll.Arg.;

*Croton glandulosus* var. *lindheimeri* Müll.Arg.; *Croton glandulosus* var. *martii* Müll.Arg.; *Croton glandulosus* var. *occidentalis* Müll.Arg.; *Croton glandulosus* var. *parviseminus* Croizat; *Croton glandulosus* var. *pubentissimus* Croizat; *Croton glandulosus* var. *sagotii* Müll.Arg.; *Croton glandulosus* var. *schomburgkianus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton glandulosus* var. *scordioides* (Lam.) Müll.Arg.; *Croton glandulosus* var. *septentrionalis* Müll.Arg.; *Croton glandulosus* var. *shortii* A.M. Ferguson; *Croton glandulosus* var. *sieberi* Müll.Arg.; *Croton glandulosus* var. *simpsonii* A.M. Ferguson; *Croton glandulosus* var. *subincanus* (Müll.Arg.) Müll.Arg.; *Croton glandulosus* var. *tenellus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton glandulosus* var. *warmingii* Müll.Arg.; *Croton herbaceus* Vell.; *Croton scordioides* Lam.; *Oxydectes glandulosa* var. *hirta* (L'Hér.) Kuntze; *Podostachys hirta* (L'Hér.) Klotzsch; *Podostachys hirta* Klotzsch)

French Guiana. Seasonal herbs, hairy branchlets, inflorescence a terminal branched raceme covered with capitate glands, a noxious weed

See *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 17, pl. 9. 1785, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 2(1): 215. 1786, *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 10: t. 69. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* 7: 194. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 684. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 614. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 75: 401. 1948, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 9(2): 257–296. 2005

(Trichomes cause skin allergy.)

***Croton hovarum*** Leandri

Madagascar. Shrub

See *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, V, 7(1): 40. 1939, *Phytochemistry* 41(2): 561–563. 1996, *Phytochemistry* 45: 379. 1997, *Phytochemistry* 47(7): 1227–1232. 1998

(Bark toxic. Leaves toxic, infusions of this plant known to cause coronary vasoconstriction. Aerial parts, cooked with chicken bones, used to treat colic and acute weakness of the body.)

in Madagascar: lazalaza

***Croton humbertii*** Leandri

Madagascar. Shrub or small tree, stems sweetly fragrant, flowers white yellowish

See *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, V, 7(1): 22. 1939

(Leafy branches hung in houses to repel insects; small pouches of dried leaves carried on the body against lice.)

***Croton humilis*** L. (*Croton aridicola* Urb.; *Croton berlandieri* Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.; *Croton berlandieri* Torr.; *Croton salvifolius* Mill.; *Croton subcapitatus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton subtomentosus* L.; *Oxydectes berlandieri* (Torr.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes heptalon* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes humilis* (L.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes salvifolia* (Mill.) Kuntze)

Mexico.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1276. 1759, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 10. 1768, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 193–194. 1859, *Linnaea* 34: 141. 1865, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2.2): 688. 1866, *Genera, species et synonyma Candolleana* 4: 5. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 610–612. 1891 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 7: 259. 1912

(Diaphoretic, febrifuge.)

***Croton incanus*** Kunth (*Croton incanus* Blume; *Croton incanus* Blume ex Baill.; *Croton incanus* Andersson, non *Croton incanus* Kunth; *Croton suaveolens* var. *oblongifolius* Torr.; *Croton torreyanus* Müll.Arg.; *Oxydectes incana* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Oxydectes torreyana* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Podostachys incana* (Kunth) Klotzsch)

Mexico.

See *Nov. Gen. Sp.* (quarto ed.) 2: 73. 1817, *Catalogus ...* 104. 1832, *Arch. Naturgesch.* 7: 194. 1841, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 470, pl. 11, f. 14. 1858, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2[2]): 579. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 612–613. 1891

(For dysuria, kidney problems.)

***Croton isomonensis*** Leandri

Madagascar. Shrub, terminal racemes

See *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, V, 7(1): 48. 1939

(Stem bark infusion of *Croton bernierus* Baill. and *Croton isomonensis* taken to treat coughs. Aromatic leafy branches used as insects repellent.)

***Croton jatrophoides*** Pax

Tanzania, Central African Republic. Tree or shrub, drooping branches, leaves with 2 small basal glands, flowers yellowish green, slender terminal racemes, warted indehiscent bilobed fruit, leaves used as fodder, strongly scented roots, in dry coastal forest, lowland forest edge and clearings, riverine forest

See *Voyage en Abyssinie* 3: 158. 1847 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43: 79. 1909, *J. Nat. Prod.* 68(2): 244–247, 2005, *Journal of Natural Products* 69(6): 975–977. 2006

(Exudate and leaves antimicrobial, antiviral, antiinflammatory, used for swollen wounds or other swellings. Root extract taken to treat colds and stomachache. Fruit extract taken to treat intestinal worms. Antifeedant activity against larvae of insects, the root bark.)

in Tanzania: mdukuduku, mshinduzi, msinduzi

***Croton jennyanus*** Gris. ex Baill. (*Croton punctatum* Rich.; *Croton punctatus* Rich. ex Baill., nom. illeg.; *Croton squamiger* var. *acutifolius* Müll.Arg.; *Croton squamigerum* Baill.; *Croton squamigerus* Baill.; *Croton squamigerus* var. *acutifolius* Müll.Arg.; *Croton squamigerus* var. *obtusifolius* Müll.Arg.; *Oxydectes jennyana* (Gris ex Baill.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes squamigera* (Baill.) Kuntze)

Madagascar. Shrub or treelet, leaves papery, sweet-scented white flowers

See *Recueil Observ. Bot.* 1: 160, 162, 168–169. 1861, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 523. 1866, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 612–613. 1891 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 1(6): 565. 1901

(A decoction of the aerial parts taken to calm patients with delirium, paralysis or Parkinson's disease. Seeds strong purgative, are considered dangerous.)

in Madagascar: lazalaza, lazalaza-madinidravina, tsiavalika

***Croton joufra*** Roxb. (*Croton caryocarpus* Croizat; *Croton persimilis* Mull. Arg.; *Croton persimilis* var. *glabratus* Müll. Arg.; *Oxydectes joufra* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes persimilis* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze)

Assam, Bhutan to China. Shrub or tree, aromatic coriaceous oblong-lanceolate leaves, petioles apex with 2 cupular glands, yellowish-green terminal inflorescence, ovoid capsule, leaves for making rice-beer cake, traditional beverage from the leaves

See *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 685. 1832, *Linnaea* 34: 116. 1865, *Prodr.* 15, 2: 519. 1866, *Forest Fl. Burma* 2: 373. 1877, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 387. 1887, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 612. 1891 and *Fl.*

*Indo-Chine* 5: 280. 1925, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 23(1): 44–45. 1942, *Kew Bull.* 26: 247. 1972, *Phytochemistry* 56(8): 811–814. 2001, *Fl. Thailand* 8, 1: 224. 2005, *Natural Product Radiancance* 5: 377–381. 2006

(Diterpenes, cytotoxic diterpenoids, from the leaves; leaves extract used for cataract eye. Used for gastritis. Veterinary medicine, the bark. Magic, plant regarded as sacred, protected.)

in English: kowli seeds, kuli seeds

in China: chang guo ba dou

in India: dieng lamosuh, inthap-ching, jofra, kharane, mahudi, mahundi, makunda, marthu-araung, thaunang

in Myanmar: thetyin-gale, thetyin-kado

***Croton kimosorum*** Leandri

Madagascar. Shrub, flowers yellowish green

See *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, V, 7(1): 29. 1939

(A leaf infusion against coughs and antispasmodic.)

***Croton kongensis*** Gagnep. (*Croton tonkinensis* Gagnep.)

China to Indochina. Shrub or treelet, petioles apex with 2 cupular glands, inflorescence terminal, fruits deeply sulcate, in open forest

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 68: 555, 560. 1921 [1922], *Fl. Indo-Chine* 5: 287. 1925, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 21: 500. 1940, *Kew Bull.* 26: 247. 1972, *Proc. Indian Acad. Sc.* 92: 370, fig. 5. 1983, *Fl. Reipubl. Pop. Sin.* 44(2): 125, pl. 29 fig. 4. 1996, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 34: 56. 1997 [1992], *J. Nat. Prod.* 66 (6): 868–870. 2003, *Fl. Thailand* 8, 1: 209. 2005, *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 89(3): 537–541. 2006, *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 90(8): 1554–1558. 2007

(Leaves used for stomach disorders, ulcers; a decoction applied for furuncles and impetigo. Antimalarial, cytotoxic and antimycobacterial. Diterpenoids, flavonoids and alkaloid.)

in China: yue nan ba dou

in Thailand: plao nam ngoen, plao ngeon, plao ngoen, plao noi, se-po-tu

***Croton laevigatus*** Vahl (*Croton boragatch* Roxb. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Croton elaeocarpifolius* Wall., nom. nud.; *Croton oblongifolius* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Croton persimilis* Müll. Arg.; *Croton persimilis* var. *genuinus* Müll. Arg., nom. inval.; *Croton roxburghii* Balakr., nom. illeg.; *Croton roxburghii* Wall.; *Croton virbala* M.R. Almeida; *Oxydectes laevigata* (Vahl) Kuntze; *Oxydectes oblongifolia* Kuntze)

India to China. Shrub or tree, hairy greenish-whitish inflorescences terminally clustered, in mixed and dry deciduous forest

See *Symbolae Botanicae* 2: 97. 1791, *Flora Indica; or, descriptions of Indian Plants* 3: 685. 1832, *Linnaea* 34: 116.

1865, *Forest Fl. Burma* 2: 373. 1877, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 386. 1887, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 612. 1891 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1911: 464. 1911, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 3: 39. 1962, *Kew Bulletin* 26: 249. 1972, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 14: 170. 1972, *Kew Bulletin* 32: 74. 1977, *Taxon* 29: 353–355. 1980, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 16: 35–45. 1981, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 34: 67. 1997 [1992], *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 100: 580. 2003, M. Gupta et al. “Anti-steroidogenic activity of the two Indian medicinal plants in mice.” *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 90(1): 21–25. 2004, *Fl. Thailand* 8(1): 218. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Seeds purgative and considered poisonous; seed oil a drastic purgative. Boiled leaves a bath for women after giving birth, inhaling the boiling leaves febrifuge; hot leaves decoction to treat scabies; mashed leaves a plaster for broken bones; leaves and heartwood used externally for sprains; pounded leaves used for insect bites. Roots for skin diseases. Whole plant ground and paste applied on snakebites and bites of poisonous insects and other arthropods.)

in English: kowli seeds, kuli seeds

in China: guang ye ba dou

in India: aachedimbada baeru, baragach, bhoorhaankusamu, bhootala bhairava, bhootala bhairavi, bhoothalabhairi, bhootankusam, bhoothaala bhairava, bhutala-bhairi, bhutalabhairi, bhutamkusam, bhutankusa, bhutankusam, bhutan-kusamu, bhutankusha, bhuthalabhairi, bol mangchham, chawa-tong, chuka, dieng lamasu, ganasura, ganasuri, gandhasoori, ghan-suramg, ghanasaaree, gunsur, hastidanti, kattupatolam, kewa, koteputol, mahunda, milagunari, milgunari, millakumari, nagdanti, putrasreni, somari, thing-ban-thing, vumme marada gida

in Nepal: ach, aule, guti, mahason

in Thailand: chi-mae-chi-cha, chi-mia-chi-yat-apa, khwa-wu, plao, plao hua kwan, plao luang, plao yai, say-ga-wa

in Tibet: na ga da nti

in Vietnam: ba dau la bong

***Croton lechleri*** Müll. Arg. (*Croton draco* Schltldl. & Cham. var. *cordatus* Müll. Arg.; *Oxydectes lechleri* (Müll. Arg.) Kuntze)

Colombia to Peru. Tree or shrub, red viscous latex, leaves membranaceous glandular, white flowers, fruit capsular

See *Linnaea* 6: 360. 1831, *Linnaea* 34: 90. 1865, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 545. 1866

(Latex a wound healing agent, antiinflammatory (previously mixed with water and honey), used for internal ulcers and gastroduodenal ulcers, cancer, inflammation, diarrhea, wounds, pain, tumors, herpes infection, itching, insect bites and viral infections.)

in English: dragon’s blood



in Peru: sangre de drago

***Croton leptostachyus*** Kunth

Colombia.

See *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 107(3): 460–462. 2006

(Antimalarial, aerial part.)

***Croton leucophyllus*** Müll.Arg. (*Croton leucophyllus* var. *trisepalis* A.M. Ferguson; *Oxydectes leucophylla* (Müll. Arg.) Kuntze)

North America, Mexico.

See *Linnaea* 34: 139. 1865, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 612. 1891 and *Rep. (Annual) Missouri Bot. Gard.* 12: 57. 1901

(A decoction drunk to treat kidney disorders accompanied by pain during urination, dysuria.)

***Croton longissimus*** Airy Shaw

Thailand. Shrub, inflorescences greenish, close to *Croton stellatopilosus*

See *Kew Bulletin* 23: 70. 1969, *Kew Bull.* 26: 248. 1972, *Thai For. Bull. (Bot.)* 29: 56. 2001, *Fl. Thailand* 8, 1: 214. 2005

(Antiinflammatory, leaves used dried and crushed or as a stimulant bath.)

in Thailand: plao noi

***Croton macrobuxus*** Baill. (*Croton nitidulus* Baker; *Croton sambiranensis* Leandri)

Madagascar. Shrub or small tree, branched, inflorescence terminal, flowers white creamy, in forest

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 253. 1883, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 2: 863. 1890 and *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, V, 7(1): 41. 1939

(A leafy twig infusion taken to treat asthma attacks.)

***Croton macrostachyus*** Hochst. ex Delile (*Croton acuminatus* R.Br., nom. nud.; *Croton butaguensis* De Wild.; *Croton guerzesiensis* Beille, nom. illeg.; *Croton guerzesiensis* Beille ex A. Chev.; *Croton macrostachyus* var. *mollissimus* Chiov.; *Croton sylvaticus* Hochst.; *Croton zambesicus* sensu De Wild.; *Neoboutonia macrocalyx* Pax; *Oxydectes macrostachya* (Hochst. ex Delile) Kuntze; *Rottlera schimperii* Hochst. & Steud.)

Trop. Africa, Madagascar. Deciduous tree or shrub, crown rounded and open, long taproot and numerous side-roots, large spreading branches, erect slender terminal raceme, heavily sweetly fragrant creamy yellow flowers, drooping spikes of pea-sized capsules, leaves used as green manure and fodder, sheep and goats do not browse young leaves but old leaves are readily eaten, fruits used as poultry feed, edge of evergreen forest, in moist and dry evergreen upland forest, riverine forest, in disturbed forest, woodland and wooded grassland

See *Flora* 28: 82. 1845, *Voyage en Abyssinie* 3: 158. 1847, *J. Bot.* 2: 336. 1864 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30: 339. 1901, *Revue de zoologie et de botanique africaines* 9 Suppl. Bot.: 16. 1921, *Missione Biologica nel Paese dei Borana*, 4. *Raccolte Botaniche* 4: 98. 1939

(All parts, but especially the seeds, are toxic, and any medicine made from them should be used with caution; seed oil is a very powerful purgative. Trypanocidal, molluscicidal, toxic to insects, taenicidal, antibacterial, abortifacient. A decoction, infusion or maceration of leaves, stem bark or root bark taken as a purgative and vermifuge, leaf sap used similarly. Leaves and bark used to treat stomach problems; burnt leaves used for coughs. Roots a remedy for stomachache, constipation and intestinal worms; root decoction used for malaria, venereal diseases and coughs. A medicine for curing *majipu*, tumor. Magic and ritual, a powder of leaves and twig bark eaten to calm insanity and possession.)

in East Africa: mfulufuru, musogasoga, mutundu

in Ethiopia: tambuk

in Rwanda: umubónobóno, umuraangara

in Tanzania: lihulugu, livuluku, mfulufuru, mfulufuru, mtumbatu, muwulugu, muwurugu, oloiypiyap, oloiypoiyap, oloiypiyap

***Croton malabaricus*** Bedd. (*Oxydectes malabarica* (Bedd.) Kuntze)

India. Small tree, racemes, sepals of female flowers ovate-oblong, stamens villous below with long silky hairs, in moist forests

See *The Flora Sylvatica for Southern India* 204. 1873, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 614. 1891

(Used in Sidha or Siddha.)

in India: anakuru, anekuru, kolavacchi, koluvasi, pambaram, pamparam, tenatal, thenadal

***Croton malambo*** Karsten (*Oxydectes malambo* (H. Karst.) Kuntze)

Venezuela, Colombia. Shrub, yellowish aromatic bark

See *Linnaea* 28: 418. 1857, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 612. 1891 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88(1): 11–14. 2003, *Flavour and Fragrance Journal* 20(6): 611–614. 2005

(Antinociceptive, sedative, analgesic and antiinflammatory, for diarrhea, cholera, rheumatism.)

in English: malambo bark, Winter's bark

in Venezuela: malambo, palomitas, torco

***Croton mauritianus*** Lam. (*Croton canescens* Bojer; *Croton mauritianus* Stadtm. ex Willemet, nom. illeg.; *Croton mauritianus* Thouars ex Baill., nom. illeg.; *Halecus mauritianus*

(Lam.) Raf.; *Klotzschiphytum mauritianum* (Lam.) Baill.; *Oxydectes mauritiana* (Lam.) Kuntze)

Réunion, Mauritius. Monoecious shrub or small tree, inflorescence a terminal raceme, white flowers, 3-lobed capsule with stellate hairs

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 205. 1786, *Annalen der Botanik. ed. Usteri* 18: 56. 1796, *Hortus Mauriti.*: 281. 1837, *Sylva Telluriana* 62. 1838, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 382–383. 1858, *Adansonia* 1: 150. 1861 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 95(1): 19–26. 2004, C. Poullain, E. Girard-Valenciennes, J. Smadja, “Medicinal plants endemic and indigenous to Reunion Island III. Pharmacological potential of two endemic medicinal plants: *Hypericum lanceolatum* subsp. *angustifolium* and *Croton mauritianus*.” IVth International Symposium Ethnobotany Disciplines with emphasis on Ethnomedicine, Palenque, Mexique. 18–24 Sept 2005

(Alkaloids, free radical scavenging activity, antioxidant. A decoction of the chopped leaves taken to treat fever and to improve the memory.)

in Réunion: ti bois de senteur

***Croton mayumbensis*** J. Léonard

WC. Trop. Africa.

See *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 26: 390–392. 1956

(Grated fresh bark infusion purgative and diuretic; grated bark and palm oil applied to treat rheumatism, headache, edema of the legs and abscesses; a bark infusion taken to treat hypertension and epilepsy; small amounts of bark or leaf decoction drunk to treat gonorrhea, urinary infections, painful urination, colic, rheumatism, worms, headache, constipation, edema, sinusitis, colds. Crushed seeds in water, the liquid taken to prevent abortion. A preparation of stem bark, leaves or fruits eaten as an aphrodisiac. Bark powder sniffed to treat nasal tumors, externally applied to treat scabies. Mashed stem bark and fruits used to kill rats and in the preparation of arrow poison. Plant used in ceremonies to chase away bad spirits.)

in Congo: bamba, kanyi pembe, mbamba

***Croton megalobotrys*** Müll.Arg. (*Croton gubouga* S. Moore; *Oxydectes megalobotrys* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze)

Zambia, Tanzania, South Africa. Small tree or shrub, sometimes sarmentose, branches drooping, silvery leaves, petioles with 2 stipitate discoid glands at the apex, small yellow green flowers, racemes terminal, 3-lobed fruit, golden yellow oil from the seeds, eaten by elephants

See *Flora* 47: 537. 1864, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 612. 1891 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 40: 196. 1911, *Bull. Imp. Inst.* 36: 151–153. 1938, *American Naturalist* 112: 911–924. 1978, Phillimon Ndubani and Bengt Höjer, “Traditional healers and the treatment of sexually transmitted illnesses

in rural Zambia.” *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 67(1): 15–25. 1999

(Bark poisonous. Stem bark drastic purgative, for malaria. Bark and seeds febrifuge and purgative; poisonous to fish. Used in the diagnosis and treatment of sexually transmitted illnesses (STIs) among male clients. Chacma baboons (*Papio ursinus*) in South Africa are known to consume each day a little quantity of leaves of the plants, which are well known for their stimulant property.)

in English: large fever-berry, lowveld croton

in Congo: mushyi

in Southern Africa: grootkoorsbessie, murongo, phokotsa; xunguxungu (Tsonga); muBvuguta, muBvugutu, Gubouga, Gubvuga (Shona); mutsebi (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); mo-tsibi, motsibi (Tswana dialect, Ngamiland; Mangwato dialect, Botswana); muruthu (Venda); mutukatuka (Subya: Botswana, eastern Caprivi); mubwiti (Kololo: Barotseland)

in S. Rhodesia: guBouga, mTonga, iXolo, muGugu

in Zambia: chimonomono, kampokola, mutua, mutuatua, mutwatwa

***Croton megalocarpus*** Hutch. (*Croton elliotianus* Baill.; *Croton elliotianus* Engl. ex Pax; *Croton elliotianus* Pax, nom. illeg.; *Croton eliottianus* Engl. & Pax ex Pax; *Croton eliottianus* Pax and Engl.)

S. Somalia to S. Trop. Africa. Tree or shrub, spreading, rather flattish crown, distinctive layering of branches, hanging spikes of conspicuous pale yellow flowers, woody capsules, flat seeds, flowers bee forage, not browsed by livestock, a feed for poultry, seeds eaten by birds and squirrels, dense woodland, forest edge, semi-arid and subhumid highlands, dry upland evergreen or semi-deciduous forest, moist upland forest, grassland

See *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* ii. (1890) 863. 1890, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 33: 289. 1903, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 760. 1912, *Phytochemistry* 28(10): 2759–2761. 1989, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 87(1): 35–41. 2003

(Antibacterial and antiinflammatory. The bark used to kill intestinal worms and to relieve whooping coughs. Veterinary medicine, said to treat coryza sinusitis, intestinal worms; medication for poultry, swollen heads, foamy diarrhea, unthriftiness.)

in English: croton

in East Africa: mbali, mbula, mlalai, msenefu, mukinduri, musine, nkulumire

in Kenya: omutsuitsui

in Rwanda: umunége, umuraangara

in Tanzania: omuzizima

***Croton membranaceus*** Müll.Arg. (*Oxydectes membranacea* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze)

W. Trop. Africa. Monoecious herb or undershrub, inflorescence an axillary or terminal raceme, white flowers

See *Flora* 47: 534. 1864 and *Fitoterapia* 71(4): 461–2. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105(1–2): 99–101. 2006

(Alkaloids. Antiinflammatory. A root extract taken to treat urinary retention caused by an enlarged prostate, also taken to treat measles.)

***Croton menyharthii*** Pax (*Argyrodendron bicolor* Klotzsch; *Croton kwebensis* N.E. Br.; *Croton menyhartii* Pax; *Croton menyhartii* Pax)

Africa tropical, S. Ethiopia, Tanzania. Monoecious, many-branched shrub, flowers pale yellow-green, inflorescence a slender terminal raceme, fruit a 3-lobed black-spotted capsule covered with yellowish scales, in deciduous bushland, dune bushland

See *Naturw. Reise Mossambique*: 102. 1861, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 6: 733. 1898 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1909: 140. 1909

(Fresh or dried crushed leaves in water drunk to treat hepatitis and tapeworm; smoke of burnt leaves inhaled to ease pregnancy and menstruation pains; leaves and twigs antiplasmodial; leaves and fruits analgesic, antipyretic. Root decoction febrifuge, antiplasmodial, antimalarial; a decoction of fresh or dried roots taken to treat dysmenorrhea. Magic, the roots used as a good luck charm.)

in English: rough-leaved croton

in S. Rhodesia: kanunkira

in Swaziland: mhuluka, mwuluka, mwulukwa, umhuluka, umkulaka

***Croton meridionalis*** Leandri (*Croton sublinearis* Leandri)

Madagascar. Shrub or small tree, flowers pale yellow, inflorescences pendant

See *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille*, sér. 5, 7: 59–60. 1939

(Insect repellent, strong smelling branches. The powder of the aerial parts added to bait as rat poison.)

***Croton mocquersii*** A. DC. (*Croton mocquersii* Aug. DC.)

Madagascar. Shrub, on edge of disturbed forest

See *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, II, 1(6): 565. 1901

(A decoction of the bitter stem bark taken to treat malaria.)

***Croton monanthogynus*** Michx. (*Argythamnia herbacea* Spreng.; *Croton ellipticus* Nutt., nom. illeg.; *Croton maritimus* var. *monanthogynus* (Michx.) Pursh; *Engelmannia nuttalliana* Klotzsch; *Gynamblosis monanthogyna* (Michx.) Torr.; *Heptallon ellipticum* Raf.; *Leptemon ellipticum* Raf.; *Oxydectes monanthogyna* (Michx.) Kuntze)

North America, Mexico.

See *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 2: 215. 1803, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* 2: 603. 1813, *Exploration of the Red River of Louisiana* 295. 1854

(Leaves infusion diuretic, drastic purgative, used for kidney problems.)

in English: one-seeded croton, prairie-tea, prairie-tea croton  
in Mexico: gato, hierba del gato

***Croton moonii*** Thwaites (*Croton punctatus* Moon, nom. nud.; *Oxydectes moonii* (Thwaites) Kuntze)

Sri Lanka. Treelet or shrub, racemes terminal, capsules depressed-globose

See *Cat. Pl. Ceylon* 65. 1824, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 276. 1861, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 612. 1891

(For skin diseases, wounds, boils.)

in English: Moon's croton

in China: liu guo ba dou

***Croton morifolius*** Wild. (*Croton deppeanus* Steud.; *Croton juigalpensis* Standl. & L.O. Williams; *Croton morifolius* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Croton morifolius* var. *lanatus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton morifolius* var. *sphaerocarpus* (Kunth) Müll.Arg.; *Croton rhamnifolius* Kunth var. *caudatus* Pax; *Croton sphaerocarpus* Kunth; *Oxydectes morifolia* (Willd.) Kuntze)

Mexico.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 535. 1805, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 84, pl. 105. 1817, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 446. 1840, *Linnaea* 34: 125. 1865, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2.2): 641. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 612. 1891 and *Primitiae Florae Costaricensis* 2(5): 331. 1900, *Ceiba* 3(3): 209. 1953

(Anodyne, stomachic, analgesic, for earache, gastritis, stomachache.)

in Mexico: palillo; nenda-xunaxi (Oaxaca); palillo (Guanajuato, Queretaro, Oaxaca, Michoacán); vara blanca (Sinaloa)

***Croton mubango*** Müll.Arg. (*Oxydectes mubango* (Müll. Arg.) Kuntze)

Central African Republic, Ivory Coast to Angola. Tree or shrub, spreading, drooping, scented white flowers, inflorescence a slender terminal raceme, rounded capsule covered with scales, in secondary forest, disturbed forest and tree savanna

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 2: 338. 1864, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 612. 1891 and Mesia G.K. et al. "Antimalarial activities and toxicities of three plants used as traditional remedies for malaria in the Democratic Republic of Congo: *Croton mubango*, *Nauclea pobeguinii* and *Pyrenacantha staudtii*." *Annals of Tropical Medicine and Parasitology*



99(4): 345–357. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 107(3): 460–462. 2006

(Root astringent, used for diarrhea and dysentery. Leaves febrifuge, young fruits laxative to drastic purgative. Stem bark antibacterial, antiplasmodial, antimalarial and antiamoebic. Bark pulp applied to hemorrhoids, hernia, skin eruptions and pain in the joints; bark decoction taken to treat gastritis, enlarged spleen and tuberculosis, abdominal pain and fever; bark, together with the seeds of *Monodora myristica*, eaten to treat abdominal pain and expel intestinal worms.)

in Central African Republic: molinga

***Croton myriaster*** Baker (*Croton calomeris* Baill.; *Croton myriaster* Scott-Elliot; *Croton myriaster* var. *austromadecassus* Leandri)

Madagascar. Monoecious shrub or small tree, flowers pale yellow green, inflorescence a terminal or axillary raceme, fruit a 3-lobed capsule

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20: 268. 1882, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 860. 1890, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* ii. (1891) 967. 1891 and *Annales de l'Institut Botanique-Géologique Colonial de Marseille*, sér. 5, 7: 58. 1939

(Alkaloids, bark. A decoction of the aerial parts administered to children with epileptic attacks, and used as an inhalation to treat headache. Insect repellent.)

in Madagascar: lazalaza, mongina vaventiravina

***Croton nigritanus*** Scott-Elliot (*Croton chevalieri* Beille; *Croton dinklagei* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Croton nigritanum* Scott-Elliot; *Croton nudifolius* Baker & Hutch.)

W. Trop. Africa, Sierra Leone. Shrub, white flowers, in damp sites

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 30: 97. 1894 [1893–1895 publ. 1894] and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 45: 237. 1910, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 57(8): 123. 1910, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 6(1): 769 (1912).

(Crushed leaves applied to sores.)

in Sierra Leone: busui, cuaga, jingaomi, ke-toru, ndabia, xubeswie

***Croton nitidulus*** Baker (*Croton fuscirameus* Baill.; *Croton microprunum* Baill.; *Croton microprunus* Baill.; *Croton nitidulus* var. *grandifolius* Leandri, also *grandifolia*; *Croton nitidulus* var. *meridionalis* Leandri; *Croton nitidulus* var. *parvifolius* Leandri, also *parvifolia*; *Croton nitidulus* var. *spatulatus* Leandri, also *spatulata*; *Croton nitidulus* var. *tandrokensis* Leandri; *Croton submetalicum* Baill.)

Madagascar. Monoecious shrub or small tree, white yellow flowers, inflorescence a terminal fascicle, fruit a 3-lobed capsule, leaves and inflorescence red glandular

See *Adansonia* 1: 151. 1861, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 253. 1883 [1884 publ. 1883], *Bulletin Mensuel*

*de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 861–862. 1890, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 966–967. 1891 and *Annales de l'Institut Botanique-Géologique Colonial de Marseille*, sér. 5, 7: 39–40. 1939

(Alkaloids, aerial parts. Bitter stem bark to treat malaria and cough. Aromatic leafy branches insect repellent, especially against lice.)

in Madagascar: fotsiavadika, lazalaza, lazalaza madiniki, lazalaza madiniky, lazalazamadiniky, mantaly madinika, mongina madinindravina

***Croton niveus*** Jacq. (*Berhamia hispida* Klotzsch; *Berhamia macrostachya* Klotzsch; *Berhamia panamensis* Klotzsch; *Croton dentatus* Sm., nom. illeg.; *Croton mollii* Müll.Arg.; *Croton niveus* Griseb., nom. illeg.; *Croton niveus* Billb. ex Beurl., nom. illeg.; *Croton populifolius* Mill.; *Croton populifolius* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Croton pseudochina* Schldtl.; *Croton pseudochina* var. *minor* Schldtl. & Cham.; *Croton septemnervius* McVaugh; *Croton syringifolius* Kunth; *Kurkas populifolium* (Mill.) Raf.; *Oxydectes nivea* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes nivea* O. Ktze; *Oxydectes populifolia* (Mill.) Kuntze)

Central America, Mexico, Venezuela.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 32. 1760, *Sylva Tellur.*: 62. 1838, *Bot. Voy. Herald*: 104. 1853, *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Handlingar* 1854: 146. 1856, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 40. 1859, *Prodr.* 15(2): 653. 1866, *Flora* 55: 5. 1872, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 612. 1891 and *Brittonia* 13: 165. 1961, *Contr. Univ. Mich. Herb.* 23: 359. 2001

(For fevers, malaria, rheumatism, dyspepsia.)

in Colombia: plateado, platiado

in Mexico: vara blanca; cascarillo (Chiapas and Tabasco); copalchi (Veracruz, Oaxaca and Chiapas); chul, chulché (Yucatan); quina blanca (Veracruz); vara blanca (Tamaulipas); algodoncillo, huilote, palo blanco, vidrioso (south east San Luis Potosí); oli, olith (Huasteca I., south east San Luis Potosí); huilotl, juilocuahuitl (Azteca I., south east San Luis Potosí)

***Croton noronhae*** Baill. (*Argyra fasciculata* Noronha ex Baillon; *Aubertia argentea* Chapel. ex Baill.; *Aubertia argentea* Chapel.; *Croton hypochalibaeum* Baill.; *Croton hypochalibaeus* Baill.; *Oxydectes noronhae* (Baill.) Kuntze)

Madagascar. Shrub or treelet, leaves aromatic, flowers pale yellow white

See *Adansonia* 1: 162. 1861, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 2: 862. 1890, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 612. 1891

(Poisonous. Used with other plants to make an infusion against fatigue; a bitter alcoholic beverage is made from the bark of *Croton catati* Baill. or *Croton noronhae*, causing euphoria. The beverage can cause severe poisoning even at relatively low intake.)

in Madagascar: anjety, fotsiavadika, fotsy avadika, savadiby

***Croton oligandrus*** Pierre ex Hutch.

Cameroon, Gabon.

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 6(1.4): 760. 1912

(A bark decoction of *Croton mayumbensis* or *Croton oligandrus* drunk to treat colic. Bark powder sniffed to treat nasal tumors, externally applied to treat scabies. Ritual, magic.)

in Central African Republic: numbo

in Gabon: bamba

***Croton origanifolius*** Lam. (*Croton camagueyanus* Urb.; *Croton discolor* C. Wright ex Griseb., nom. illeg.; *Croton ekmanii* Leonard, nom. illeg.; *Croton humilis* var. *origanifolius* (Lam.) Griseb.; *Croton lindenianus* A. Rich.; *Croton nephrophyllus* Urb. & Ekman; *Croton origanifolius* var. *abbreviatus* Urb.; *Croton origanifolius* var. *discolor* Müll.Arg.; *Croton origanifolius* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Croton origanifolius* var. *gracilis* Müll.Arg.; *Croton origanifolius* var. *heterophyllus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton rectangularis* Urb.; *Croton siguaneanus* Urb. & Ekman; *Oxydectes lindeniana* (A. Rich.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes origanifolia* (Lam.) Kuntze)

Cuba.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 205. 1786, *Hist. Fis. Cuba, Bot.* 2: 212. 1850, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 41. 1859, *Nachr. Königl. Ges. Wiss. Georg-Augusts- Univ.* 1: 172. 1865, *Prodr.* 15(2): 617–618. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 612. 1891 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 18: 187. 1922, *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 17: 69. 1927, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 28: 218–220. 1930

(Carminative.)

***Croton palanostigma*** Klotzsch (*Croton benthamianus* Müll. Arg.; *Croton benthamianus* (Müll.Arg.) Lanj.; *Croton benthamianus* Lanj.; *Croton matourensis* (Aubl.) Kuntze var. *benthamianus* Müll.Arg.; *Oxydectes benthamiana* (Müll. Arg.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes palanostigma* Kuntze; *Oxydectes palanostigma* (Klotzsch) Kuntze; *Palanostigma crotonoides* Mart. ex Klotzsch, nom. inval.; *Palanostigma martiana* Baill.)

Tropical America. Small tree

See *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 2: 48. 1843 [*London Journal of Botany* 2: 48. 1843], *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 358. 1858, *Linnaea* 34: 95. 1865, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 11(2): 105. 1873, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 612. 1891 and *The Euphorbiaceae of Surinam* 17. 1931

(Sap applied to skin diseases, ulcers and boils, tumor, wounds.)

***Croton penduliflorus*** Hutch. (*Croton mooriae* Greenway ex Burt Davy & Hoyle; *Croton rubinoensis* Aubrév.)

W. & WC. Trop. Africa. Monoecious tree, elongated pendulous terminal raceme, fruit light green with light brown hairs

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1: 337. 1914, *Check-Lists For. Trees & Shrubs Brit. Emp.* 3: 43. 1937, *Fl. Forest. Soudano-Guin.*: 195, t. 36, 1–3. 1950, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 21(2): 49–58. 1983, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 23(4): 185–189. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 23(2–3): 261–271. 1988, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 26(2): 111–119. 1989, U. Asuzu and C.N. Chineme, “Acute toxicity and gastrointestinal irritant effect of *Croton penduliflorus* seed oil in mice.” *Phytotherapy Research* 2(1): 46–50. 2006, *Phytotherapy Research* 2(4): 170–174. 2006

(Abortifacient, CNS stimulant, psychotropic, purgative, cholinomimetic, febrifuge, used for treatment of fibroids and menstrual disorders. Laxative, the seeds of *Croton penduliformis* together with the leaves of *Senna alata*.)

***Croton perrieri*** Leandri

Madagascar. Shrub or tree, inflorescences whitish-green to yellowish

See *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, Sér. II. 3(4): 369–370. 1931

(An infusion of the grated bark taken to treat infectious diseases.)

***Croton persimilis*** Müll.Arg. (*Croton boragatch* Roxb. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Croton elaeocarpifolius* Wall., nom. nud.; *Croton oblongifolium* Delile; *Croton oblongifolius* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Croton persimilis* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Croton roxburghii* N.P. Balakr., nom. illeg.; *Croton virbala* M.R. Almeida; *Oxydectes oblongifolia* Kuntze; *Oxydectes persimilis* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze)

India, China. Shrub or small tree, deciduous, soft wood, bark pale, long stalked large ragged toothed-serrate coriaceous leaves, small yellow flowers, lobed fruits, flowers eaten as vegetable

See *Description de l'Égypte, ... Histoire Naturelle*, Tom. Second 283. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 850. 1826, *Fl. Ind.* 3: 685. 1832, *Linnaea* 34: 116. 1865, *FBI* 5: 386. 1887, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 612. 1891 and *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 3: 39. 1962, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 3(1, 2a & 2b). 1999 [as *Croton joufra*.], Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)*. 2000 [as *Croton joufra*.], *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 100: 580. 2003, Balakrishnan, N.P. & Chakrabarty, T. *The Family Euphorbiaceae in India*. Bishen Singh Mahendra Pal Singh. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda. Root, bark and seeds drastic purgative and poisonous in large doses; antidote, laxative, for cholera, dysentery, jaundice, fevers; bark, roots, fruits and seeds purgative, used in snakebite; paste of bark, root and fruits applied in snake and dog bites. Bark used in external applications for sprains, inflammation, rheumatism, fevers; stem bark of *Croton oblongifolius*, *Prunus triflora*, rhizome of *Curcuma*

*domestica*, ripe fruits of *Averrhoa carambola* and root of *Capsicum annuum* crushed together and boiled in water and the extract given in jaundice; stem bark of *Croton oblongifolius* made into a paste applied in rheumatic pain; stem bark crushed and given for antifertility; a decoction of bark of *Croton roxburghii* N.P. Balakr. with roots of *Caryota urens* given as purgative. Roots used in rheumatism, headache, madness; root decoction prescribed to treat dysentery; root paste taken orally to cause vomiting; *Croton oblongifolius* root paste applied in rheumatism; *Croton oblongifolius* root decoction given in dysentery; root together with *Woodfordia fruticosa* and *Cyperus* spp. boiled and prescribed in malaria; root bark a remedy for chronic enlargement of liver and in remittent fever, powdered and taken orally in chronic hepatitis and applied externally to sprains, bruises and rheumatic swellings. Powdered fruit given as an antidote to poison. Roasted endosperm eaten for digestion. Latex applied on ringworm. Old leaves paste applied for boils; dried crushed leaves purgative and as poultice for snakebites. Oil from the seeds often used as insecticide. Magic, ritual, a piece of root tied as an amulet on arm to keep off evil spirits; twigs kept inside the room of a woman after postnatal period to protect the mother and the newborn from evil spirits and from sorcery.)

in India: akh, ar-lakh, arjuna, baragach, bhutala-bhairi, Bhutan-kusam, bol-mang-cham, burmaparokupi, chucka, desan, desand, dev sondh, devnasan, dieng-la-masu, ganasura, gas mahudi, geti, ghansuramg, ghute, godh, gunsur, koreya, kote, kremaidam, kuli daroo, lapkan, mahasindhu, maihati, mahunda, marthu-araung, marthuarong, masundi, milagu-nari, millakumari, nagadanti, pandri, peeda chettu, pitlu, putalo, putle, putol, putri, sando, tapiosen, thing-banlin, vatanasan

***Croton poilanei*** Gagnep. (for Eugène Poilane, 1887/1888–1964, a plant collector; see Clyde F. Reed, *Bibliography to Floras of Southeast Asia*. 146. [Dedicated to E. Poilane and M. Poilane.] Baltimore, Maryland 1969, I.H. Vegter, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II (5), *Collectors N-R*. Regnum Vegetabile vol. 109. 1983.)

Thailand, Vietnam. Shrub or tree, inflorescences whitish-green to yellowish, scented flowers

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 68: 559. 1921 [publ. 1922], *Kew Bull.* 26: 249. 1972, *Phytochemistry* 20(8): 1915–1918. 1981, *Novon* 12(1): 42–46. 2002, *Fl. Thailand* 8, 1: 216, plate XI: 1. 2005

(Bark applied against stomach pain; pounded leaves for curing wounds, eye problems.)

in Thailand: plao, plao luang, plao lueat, plao yai

***Croton polytrichus*** Pax

Sudan, Zambia. Lax shrub or small tree, spreading, flowers yellow-cream, roots scented

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15: 533. 1893 and *The Journal of Ecology* 30(1): 65–146. 1942

(Stem bark antiviral, antiinflammatory. An extract of its roots taken to treat headache and labor pain. Root powder, alone or mixed with that of *Croton dichogamus* Pax, mixed with porridge or tea to treat impotence and colds. Root decoction taken to treat irregular menstruation, for stomach and waist/back pain; boiled roots used for treatment of malaria, worms.)

in Tanzania: ludwa, mhalange, mlawa, mtughusu, mtumbika, mutughusu, mutugusu

***Croton pottsii*** (Klotzsch) Müll.Arg. (*Croton corymbulosus* Engelm. ex C.F. Wheeler; *Croton lindheimerianus* Scheele; *Lasiogyne pottsii* Klotzsch; *Oxydectes pottsii* (Klotzsch) Kuntze)

Arizona, Texas, Mexico. Herb, perennial, watery latex, inflorescences terminal and axillary

See *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 19(Suppl. 1): 418. 1843, *Linnaea* 25: 580–581. 1852, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. Herald* 1: 278. 1853, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 561. 1866, *Report Upon United States Geographical Surveys West of the One Hundredth Meridian, in Charge of First Lieut. Geo. M. Wheeler ... vol. vi—Botany* 5: 242. 1878[1879], *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 612. 1891 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 21: 80. 1940, *The Southwestern Naturalist* 3(1/4): 175–203. 1958, *The Southwestern Naturalist* 5(3): 171. 1960, *Phytologia* 54: 302–309. 1983, *Kew Bulletin* 52: 186. 1997

(Astringent tea, an infusion of the flowering tops, for stomachache, thrush.)

in English: chaparral tea, leather croton, leatherleaf croton, leatherweed, leatherweed croton

***Croton pottsii*** (Klotzsch) Müll.Arg. var. ***pottsii*** (*Croton corymbulosoides* Radcl.-Sm. & Govaerts; *Croton corymbulosus* Engelm. ex C.F. Wheeler; *Croton corymbulosus* Engelm.; *Croton eremophilus* Wooton & Standl., nom. illeg.)

Arizona, Texas, Mexico. Terrestrial perennial herb, subshrub or shrub

See *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 19(Suppl. 1): 418. 1843, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. Herald* 1: 278. 1853, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 561. 1866, *Report Upon United States Geographical Surveys West of the One Hundredth Meridian, in Charge of First Lieut. Geo. M. Wheeler ... vol. vi—Botany* 5: 242. 1878[1879] and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 21: 80. 1940, *Phytologia* 54: 302–309. 1983, *Kew Bulletin* 52: 186. 1997

(Astringent tea, for kidney infections.)

in English: chaparral tea, leather croton, leatherweed, leatherweed croton, Potts' leatherweed

***Croton pseudopulchellus*** Pax (*Croton pulchellus* sensu Müll.Arg., non Baill.)



Trop. and S. Africa. Shrub or tree, aromatic, fragrant flowers yellow-cream

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 34: 371. 1904, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9: 105–128. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 28: 255–283. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 66(3): 347–354. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 76: 239–245. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 90(2–3): 279–284. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 177–191. 2004, Josiah O. Odalo et al. “Repellency of essential oils of some plants from the Kenyan coast against *Anopheles gambiae*.” *Acta Tropica* 95(3): 210–218. 2005

(Antiplasmodial, essential oils repellent against mosquito. Roots and leaves antiviral, pectoral, for headache, cough, infections; powdered dried roots sniffed against cold, nasopharyngeal affections; roots decoction for asthma; roots for influenza, malaria, pulmonary diseases, stomach and head ailments. Magic, ritual, sorcery, to drive out the devil. Leaves for venereal diseases, syphilitic ulcers; burned leaves insecticide. Veterinary medicine, leaves infusion for boils, abscesses.)

in English: lavender-leaved croton, small lavender croton

in Kenya: mukwamba, mwiani

in Southern Africa: uHubeshane (Zulu)

in Tanzania: mkombati, mkombechi, mkwati, mpachu, mshakhi

***Croton reflexifolius*** Kunth (*Croton nudus* Willd. ex Schldl.; *Croton sylvaticus* Schldl., nom. illeg.; *Oxydectes reflexifolia* O. Kuntze; *Oxydectes reflexifolia* (Kunth) Kuntze)

Guatemala, Mexico.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 68. 1817, *Linnaea* 6: 359. 1831, *Linnaea* 19: 240. 1846, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 612. 1891

(Febrifuge, tonic, for malaria, rheumatism, cold, inflammation.)

in Central America: caché, chul, copalchi, guanacaste, hoja amarga, perexcutz, quina, sasafrás, zicché

in Mexico: perexcuts, soliman prieto; copalchi (Veracruz and Oaxaca); huesillo prieto (Tuxtepec and Temascaltepec, Oaxaca); p'eles-k'uch (Maya l., Yucatan); peres-cuch, pers-chuch (Yucatan); quina (Oaxaca); quina blanca (Veracruz); tapasikiui (Totonaca l., El Tajin, Veracruz); x-pets'kuts (Izamal, Yucatan)

***Croton repens*** Schldl. (*Ocalia betulina* Klotzsch; *Oxydectes repens* O. Ktze; *Oxydectes repens* (Schldl.) Kuntze)

Mexico, Honduras, Guatemala.

See *Arch. Naturgesch.* 7: 195. 1841, *Linnaea* 19: 237. 1846 and *Contr. Univ. Mich. Herb.* 23: 362. 2001

(Astringent, stomachic, for dysentery, diarrhea, stomachache.)

in Mexico: chacote (Tlatlaya, Mexico)

***Croton reticulatus*** Heyne (*Croton reticulatus* Heyne ex Wall.; *Croton reticulatus* Thunb., nom. illeg.)

India. Shrub or treelet, leaves silver-grey below, flowers white

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 545. 1805, *Florula Javanica* 23. 1825

(Bark bitter, tonic and stomachic.)

in India: pandhari, panduray

***Croton robustus*** Kurz (*Croton robustus* var. *serratus* Chakrab.; *Croton robustus* var. *serratus* Chakrab. & N.P. Balakr. & D. Gupta; *Croton siamensis* Craib; *Oxydectes robusta* (Kurz) Kuntze)

Indochina, Burma. Shrub or treelet, pubescent, inflorescences in terminal clusters, light yellow to grey-whitish flowers, fruits densely pubescent

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal, Pt. 2, Nat. Hist.* 42(2): 242. 1873, *Forest Fl. Burma* 2: 372. 1877, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 614. 1891 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1918: 369. 1918, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 5: 288. 1925, *Kew Bull.* 26: 249. 1972, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 9: 251. 1987, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 34: 64, 65, fig. 12. 1997 [1992], *Cytologia* 64: 229–234. 1999, *Arch. Pharm. Res.* 26(11): 898–901. 2003, *Fl. Thailand* 8, 1: 217. 2005

(Warmed leaves applied for curing wounds. Diterpenoids from the stem bark.)

in Burma/Myanmar: thetyin

in Thailand: plao yai

***Croton sakamaliensis*** Leandri (*Croton sakamaliensis* var. *microphyllus* Leandri)

Madagascar. Monoecious small shrub, leaves strongly scented, inflorescence a compact terminal raceme, ovoid 3-lobed capsule, essential oil

See *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille*, sér. 5, 7(1): 54–55. 1939, *Fitoterapia* 64: 117–129. 1993, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 34(8): 648–653. 2006

(Antibacterial. Stem bark infusion taken to treat diarrhea, cough and fever, and in larger amounts as a purgative to expel intestinal worms.)

in Madagascar: pisopiso

***Croton salutaris*** Casar. (*Croton angularis* Klotzsch ex Baill.; *Croton urceolatus* Baill.; *Oxydectes salutaris* (Casar.) Kuntze)

Brazil.

See *Novarum Stirpium Brasiliensium Decades* 89. 1845, *Adansonia* 4: 299. 1864, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 612. 1891

(For tumor, skin diseases, wounds, boils.)

***Croton salviformis*** Baill. (*Croton salviformis* var. *rufopunctatus* Leandri)

Madagascar. Shrub, inflorescence pale green

See *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 2: 926–927. 1891 and *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille*, sér. 5, 7(1): 57. 1939

(Insect repellent, strong smelling branches.)

***Croton scabiosus*** Bedd. (*Oxydectes scabiosa* (Bedd.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes scabiosa* Kuntze)

India.

See *The Flora Sylvatica for Southern India* 283. 1872, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* (1891) 614. 1891 and *The Journal of Ecology* 21(2): 191–199. 1933, *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology* 12: 512. 1974

(Toxic.)

in English: silver leaved croton

in India: chilla, cilla, kattu catikkay, verri chilla, verrichilla, verricilla, yerrachilla, yerrichilla

***Croton scheffleri*** Pax

Kenya. Shrub or small tree, flowers white green, racemes terminal

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 601, 635. 1790 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43: 78. 1909, *The Journal of Ecology* 57(1)127–149. 1969, *Taxon* 31(3): 488–494. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 108: 124–132. 2006, *African Journal of Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines* 4(2): 219–225. 2007

(Antifungal, used for the treatment of oral candidiasis and skin fungal infections. Roots are soaked in water and the water is taken to treat malaria and fever; roots boiled to treat malaria, and to wash away bad luck for a person.)

in Tanzania: chindambi, mtughutu, muhalange

***Croton setigerus*** Hook. (*Eremocarpus setigerus* (Hook.) Benth.; *Eremocarpus setigerus* Benth.; *Piscaria setigera* Piper; *Piscaria setigera* (Hook.) Piper)

North America, Mexico. Annual herb, seeds forage

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 141. 1838, *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 53. 1844 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 382. 1906

(Plant considered poisonous. Roots decoction for dysentery. Poultice of bruised leaves applied to chest for internal pains; a decoction for fevers, bleeding diarrhea, ague, typhoid, chills, headache. Plants used as fish poison. Veterinary medicine, mashed stems and leaves placed in wormy open wounds.)

in English: croton, dove-weed, turkey mullein

***Croton somalensis*** Pax (*Croton cliffordii* Hutch. & E.A. Bruce; *Croton somalensis* Vatke & Pax; *Croton somalensis* Vatke & Pax ex Pax)

Ethiopia, Somalia, Kenya.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 535. 1893 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1941: 108. 1941

(A roots decoction drunk to treat fever and malaria.)

in Kenya: lokirdangae

***Croton stanneum*** Baill.

Madagascar.

See *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* ii. (1890) 850–851. 1890

(A bark decoction taken to treat venereal diseases.)

***Croton steenkampianus*** Gerstner

Tanzania, Mozambique and South Africa. Shrub, racemes terminal, flowers pale yellowish-cream, fruits trilobate-subglobose septicidal, seeds for doves

See *South African Journal of Botany* 12: 38. 1946, *South African Journal of Botany* 73(2): 276. 2007, E.O. Iwalewa et al. “Inflammation: The foundation of diseases and disorders. A review of phytomedicines of South African origin used to treat pain and inflammatory conditions.” *African Journal of Biotechnology* 6(25): 2868–2885. 2007

(Extracts antimalarial, antioxidant, antibacterial. Fresh leaves decoction vapor inhaled to treat general body pain, aches, painful joints, back and rheumatism. Bark used as emetic and for chest ailments. Magic, ritual, bark used as a charm to bring luck in business.)

in English: marsh fever-berry, Tonga croton

in South Africa: vleikoorsbessie; uHubeshane omkhulu (Zulu)

in Swaziland: mhuluka, mnyakeni, mwuluka, uMwuluka

***Croton stellatopilosus*** H. Ohba (*Croton sublyratus* auct. non Kurz)

Myanmar, Thailand. Shrub or small tree, branching verticillate, inflorescence densely hairy, flowers solitary, fruit a capsule, in mixed bamboo forest and along roadsides

See *Kew Bull.* 26: 250. 1972, *J. Jap. Bot.* 55(4): 97. 1980, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 34: 70. 1997 [1992], *Thai For. Bull. (Bot.)* 29: 57. 2001, *PROSEA* 12, 2, *Medicinal and Poisonous Plants* 2: 202. 2001, *Tetrahedron Letters* 46(50): 8727–8731. 2005, *Fl. Thailand* 8, 1: 220, plate XI: 2. 2005, *Phytochemistry* 67(15): 1613–1620. 2006, *Zeitschrift für Naturforschung. C, Journal of Biosciences* (Z Naturforsch [C]) 62(5–6): 389–96. 2007

(Tonic. Stem bark and leaves antidiarrheal, to normalize menstruation; bark for the treatment of indigestion. Leaves to stop stomach bleeding, to treat peptic ulcer, for curing

digestive tract ailments, and also as an anthelmintic and dermatologic agent, a supplement to medical treatment of chronic ulcer. Flowers applied as an anthelmintic. Plaunotol has been shown to be involved with the regeneration process of soft tissue lining in the gastric system, thus facilitating the recovery of ulcer wounds.)

in Thailand: plao noi, plau noi

***Croton suaveolens*** Torr. (*Oxydectes suaveolens* (Torr.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes suaveolens* Kuntze)

Mexico.

See *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* [Emory] 2(1): 194. 1859, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 613. 1891

(Febrifuge.)

***Croton sublyratus*** Kurz (*Oxydectes sublyrata* (Kurz) Kuntze; *Oxydectes sublyrata* Kuntze)

Thailand, Myanmar, Andaman Is. Tree

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 42(2): 243. 1873, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 614. 1891 and *Phytochemistry* 22(1): 302–303. 1983, *Plant Cell Reports* 16(3–4): 147–152. 1996, *Planta Medica* 64(3): 279–280. 1998, *Cytologia* 64: 229–234. 1999, *Phytochemistry* 62(3): 389–398. 2003

(Species cultivated for the production of an anti-ulcer medicine, plaunotol, an anti-peptic ulcer diterpenoid.)

Common name: plao-noi

***Croton sylvaticus*** Hochst. (*Claoxylon sphaerocarpum* Kuntze; *Croton asperifolius* Pax; *Croton bukobensis* Pax; *Croton elskensi* De Wild.; *Croton oxypetalus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton stuhlmannii* Pax; *Croton sylvaticus* Hochst. ex Krauss; *Croton sylvaticus* Schldl., nom. illeg., non *Croton sylvaticus* Hochst.; *Croton verdickii* De Wild.; *Oxydectes oxypetala* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes oxypetala* Kuntze; *Oxydectes sylvatica* (Hochst.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes sylvatica* Kuntze)

Trop. & S. Africa. Monoecious tree or shrub, fast growing, strongly aromatic, two prominent glands at base of lamina, greenish cream flowers in upright terminal racemes, hairy fruit, bee forage, in semi-deciduous savanna, forest edges, secondary forest, in moist evergreen forest, mixed evergreen forest

See *Flora* 28: 82. 1845, *Linnaea* 19: 240. 1847, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 612–613. 1891 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 43: 77, 79. 1909, *South African Journal of Botany* 69(3): 301–363. 2002, *Skin Pharmacology and Physiology* 19: 329–335. 2006, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 6(25): 2868–2885. 2007

(Bark very poisonous; also used as a fish poison. Stem bark extract anti-inflammatory and antioxidant, extract taken to treat malaria, abdominal and uterine disorders and fever. Sap from the leaves used for healing cuts, an infusion of the

leaves acts as a purgative; leaf poultice for pleurisy. Seed and seed oil taken as a strong purgative. Bark or root decoction used in the treatment of malaria, rheumatism, for stomach and intestinal complaints, tuberculosis, fever, digestive problems and abdominal pain, pleurisy, chest complaints, uterine disorders, dropsy. Alkaloid. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: fever tree, forest croton, forest fever-berry, Mt. Silinda linden, woodland croton

in Central African Republic: makomba

in Congo: bonianga, ditoto, egbu, londjo, muakuru, saku

in East Africa: musogasoga, mutundu

in S. Rhodesia: muSuguta, muSukuta

in Southern Africa: boskoorsbessie; moema, moema-tswetsi (North Sotho); mula-thoho, muima-vanda (Venda); umHloshozane, inDumbahlozi, umHloshazane, uGibeleweni, uGibeleweni, umHlalajuba, umZilanyoni, amaHlabakufeni, aMahlabekufeni (Zulu); umGwaqanisa, umFeze (= spittle bug, frog hopper larvae), uMakhwakane, uMagwaqane (Xhosa); muSugutu, muSukuta (Shona)

in Swaziland: nyakeni

in Tanzania: msinduzi, mtutulana

***Croton talaeporos*** Radcl.-Sm.

Kenya, Somalia. Small tree

See *Kew Bulletin* 27(3): 506. 1972

(A root infusion taken as a remedy for colds and stomach complaints.)

***Croton tchibangensis*** Pellegr.

Gabon.

See *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* 33: 525. 1927, *Toxicon* 44(4): 417–430. 2004

(Stem bark fish poison.)

in Gabon: bende, bende emaidani, ebende

***Croton texensis*** (Klotzsch) Müll.Arg. (*Croton muricatus* Nutt., nom. illeg.; *Croton tenuicaudatus* Lundell; *Croton texensis* var. *utahensis* Cronquist; *Croton virens* Müll.Arg.; *Croton willdenowii* G.L. Webster; *Hendecandra multiflora* Torr.; *Hendecandra texensis* Klotzsch; *Oxydectes texensis* (Klotzsch) Kuntze; *Oxydectes virens* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze)

Northern America, U.S.A. to Mexico. Shrub, annual, gray-green, white flowers with stellate hairs, incense and fragrance, food for wild doves, can be weedy or invasive

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(1): 380. 1805, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 225. 1818, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg. Avec l'Histoire de l'Académie* 10: 287. 1826, *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc.*, ser. 2. 5: 173. 1837, *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* 7(1): 252. 1841, *Rep. Exped. Rocky Mts.* 96. 1843, *Prodromus*



*Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 692. 1866. *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 613. 1891 and Reagan, Albert B. "Plants used by the White Mountain Apache Indians of Arizona." *Wisconsin Archeologist* 8: 143–61. 1929, *Phytologia* 1(14): 451. 1940, Vestal, Paul A. "The ethnobotany of the Ramah Navaho." *Papers of the Peabody Museum of American Archaeology and Ethnology* 40(4): 1–94. 1952, Camazine, Scott and Robert A. Bye, "A Study of the medical ethnobotany of the Zuni Indians of New Mexico." *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 2: 365–388. 1980, *Novon* 2(3): 270. 1992, *Great Basin Naturalist* 52(1): 76. 1992, Everitt, J.H., D.L. Drawe, and R.I. Lonard. *Field Guide to the Broad Leaved Herbaceous Plants of South Texas Used by Livestock and Wildlife*. Texas Tech University Press, Lubbock. 1999, *American Journal of Botany* 87: 221–229. 2000

(Used as a strong eyewash, irritant, analgesic, antirheumatic, purgative, antiemetic and emetic, and a household insecticide; decoction or infusion of plant or leaves used as a cathartic, a laxative, a purgative, diuretic, for stomach troubles, syphilis, gonorrhoea; fresh leaves eaten as a laxative. Decoction of ground whole plant, roots and salt taken for body aches, headaches. Ground seed powder used on open sores. Fresh or dried root chewed by medicine men before sucking snakebite and poultice applied to wound.)

in English: barbasco, doveweed, goatweed, skunkweed, Texas croton, Utah croton

***Croton tiglium*** L. (*Croton acutus* Thunb.; *Croton birmanicus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton camaza* Perr.; *Croton himalaicus* D.G. Long; *Croton jamalgota* Buch.-Ham.; *Croton muricatus* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Croton officinalis* (Klotzsch) Alston; *Croton pavana* Buch.-Ham.; *Croton tiglium* var. *xiaopadou* Y.T. Chang; *Croton tiglium* var. *xiaopadou* Y.T. Chang & S.Z. Huang; *Croton xiaopadou* (Y.T. Chang & S.Z. Huang) H.S. Kiu; *Halecus verus* Raf.; *Kurkas tiglium* (L.) Raf.; *Oxydectes birmanica* Kuntze; *Oxydectes birmanica* (Müll. Arg.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes blancoana* Kuntze; *Oxydectes pavana* (Buch.-Ham.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes pavanae* Kuntze; *Oxydectes pavonii* Kuntze; *Oxydectes tiglium* (L.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes tiglium* Kuntze; *Tiglium cumingii* Klotzsch; *Tiglium lanceolatum* Klotzsch; *Tiglium officinale* Klotzsch; *Tiglium pubescens* Klotzsch; *Tiglium subincanum* Klotzsch)

Trop. & Subtrop. China. Evergreen small tree or shrub, serrate oblong leaves, inflorescence an axillary or terminal raceme, small creamy yellow flowers, oblong lobed fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1004–1005. 1753, *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 19(Suppl. 1): 418. 1843, *FBI* 5: 395. 1887, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 610–612, 614. 1891 and *A Hand-book to the Flora of Ceylon* 6(Suppl): 264. 1931, *Wuyi Science Journal* 2: 23. 1982, *Journal of Tropical and Subtropical Botany* 6(2): 103. 1998, *Cytologia* 64: 229–234. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Poisonous, seeds very poisonous, all plant parts are toxic, the seed and seed oil used as a strong drastic purgative, rubefacient, antibacterial,

antimycobacterial, a strong vesicant, irritant, insecticide, cathartic and poison, applied in snakebite. Seeds used for meteorism, ascites, expectoration, sexual debility of men; seed extract tonic; seeds pounded and given as purgative; external use for ileus. Wood diaphoretic in small doses, purgative and emetic in large doses. Powder of dry shoots with roots of *Piper longum* used as snuff in respiratory troubles. Root used as an abortifacient and purgative, a small piece inserted into tooth cavities to treat toothache by killing worms; roots and leaves a remedy for rheumatism; leaves an ingredient of arrow poison and as a poultice to treat snakebites; a poultice of leaves with bark of *Moringa oleifera* and seeds of *Zanthoxylum nitidum* applied on painful swellings of joints. Seeds insecticide, used as a fish poison, or for criminal purposes; seeds ground in water and used to kill insect pests. Aqueous extracts of latex and stem bark molluscicidal.)

in English: croton, croton oil, croton-oil plant, purgative croton, purging croton, rotting poison, tiger-spot poison, true croton

in French: bois de Moluques, bois purgatif, croton révulsif

in Cambodia: bat khlok

in China: ba dou, pa tou

in India: anjire-khatai, arabi-erand, bed-anjire-khatai, byaribittu, byarilittu, berada, cadalavanacu, cadel-avanacu, campari, cevalam, chiduram, chukauk-araung, cirukurina, citterupa, copi, dand, danthi, danti, danti-yajapala, dantibija, dantibijah, dantibijam, datun, dieng kymbatlasam, dravanti, dund, duntibeeja, guj, habb-us-salateen, habbe-khatai, habbussalatin, hasbbussalatin, hub-ul-salatin, jaapaala, jaapaalada beeja, jaavaala, jaepaala, jaiphal, jamalghota, jamal-gota, jamal gota taza, jamalagota, jamalghota, jamalgota, jamalgota muddabir, jamalgotah, japal jamalgohota, japala, japala beeja, japalada, japalada-bija, jayapala, jaypal, jempal, jepal, jepal-gota, jepala, jepalah, jeyapal, jopaala, kanakaphala, kanako, kanibih, katalavanakku, kattukkattai, kaypalum, koni bih, lepchabis, maghz jamalgota, mogli-erand, naepaalamu, naepaalavemu, naepala, naepalvaema, naervalam, naganam, nagandi, nakakenti, nakanam, nakatenti, naypal, neervalakkuru, neervalam, neervaula, nepala, nepala-vithalu, nepala-vittulu, nepalada, nepalam, nepalamu, nepalavemu, nepalavitua, nepalcha-bi, neppalam, ner valam, nervalam, nervalada, nervalam, nervalum cottay, nervvalam, nigumbam, nipalo, nirvalam, nityavanci, nrvalam, recakah, sambari, sayabalam, sevalamkottai, sevalangottai, siduram, simanepalam, tanti, tendi, tenti, titteriphala, valam, vanam

in Indonesia: ceraken, kemalakan, simalakan, tuba abeng, tuba kula

in Laos: mark tot

in Malaysia: bua patu, changkian, chemekian, chemengkian, chemkian, chengkian, jemakian

in Philippines: saligau, tuba, tubang-makaisa

in Sarawak: tubai buah

in Thailand: ba kang, hat-sa-khun, hat sakhuen, luk phlan sattru, ma kang, ma khaang, ma-khang, ma pong, ma thang, mak-khang, mak lot, mak pong, mak yong, matot, sa-lot, salot-ton, salot, salot ton

in Tibetan: dan-da, dan-roq mchog, nirvalam, tra ba nti, tra ban ti

in Vietnam: ba dau, ba d[aa]ju, ba dau tau, cong kh[oo]ji, man de, may vat, m[aw]sc v[as]t, put tau

***Croton torreyanus*** Müll.Arg. (*Croton tenuicaudatus* Lundell; *Oxydectes torreyana* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes torreyana* Kuntze)

Mexico.

See *Prodr.* 15(2.2): 579. 1866, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 613. 1891 and *Phytologia* 1: 451. 1940

(Stems and leaves for blood problems.)

***Croton tranomarensis*** Leandri (*Croton sublinearis* Leandri; *Croton tranomarensis* var. *isomonii* Leandri; *Croton tranomarensis* var. *minor* Leandri)

Madagascar. Small tree or shrub, yellowish cream flowers

See *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, V, 7(1): 60–61. 1939

(Insect repellent, strong smelling branches.)

***Croton trichotomus*** Geiseler (*Croton antanosiensis* Leandri; *Croton pulchellus* Baill.; *Croton trichotomus* var. *pulchellus* (Baill.) Leandri; *Geiseleria corchorifolia* Klotzsch; *Oxydectes pulchella* (Baill.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes pulchella* Kuntze; *Oxydectes trichotoma* (Geiseler) Kuntze; *Oxydectes trichotoma* Kuntze)

Madagascar. Shrub, white flowers, fruits covered with brown green dots

See *Croton. Monogr.* [Geiseler] 50. 1807, *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* 7(1): 254. 1841, *Novorum Actorum Academia Caesarea Leopoldinae-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 19(Suppl. 1): 418. 1843, *Recueil Observ. Bot.* 1: 161. 1861, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 612–613. 1891 and *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, V, 7(1): 45, 50. 1939, *Adansonia* 12(3): 403–408. 1972, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 121(1): 41–57. 1996

(Aromatic leafy branches in fumigation to chase out insects from houses.)

***Croton trinitatis*** Millsp. (*Croton chamaedrifolia* Lam.; *Croton chamaedrifolius* (Klotzsch) Griseb., nom. illeg.; *Croton chamaedryfolius* Griseb.; *Croton chamaedryfolius* Lam.; *Croton miquelensis* A.M. Ferguson, nom. illeg.; *Croton tragioides* S.F. Blake; *Geiseleria chamaedrifolia* Klotzsch; *Geiseleria chamaedryfolia* (Lam.) Klotzsch; *Geiseleria chamaedryfolia* Klotzsch; *Geiseleria chamaedryfolia* Klotzsch; *Geiseleria corchorifolia* Klotzsch; *Oxydectes chamaedrifolia* (Klotzsch) Kuntze; *Oxydectes chamaedrifolia* Kuntze; *Oxydectes chamaedryfolia* Kuntze)

Tropical America. Woody-based herb

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 2(1): 214–215. 1786, *London J. Bot.* 2: 47. 1843, *Novorum Actorum Academia Caesarea Leopoldinae-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 19(Suppl. 1): 418. 1843, *Fl. Brit. W.I.* [Grisebach] 41. 1859, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 611. 1891 and *Publ. Field Columb. Mus., Bot. Ser.* 2(1): 57. 1900, *Rep. (Annual) Missouri Bot. Gard.* 12: 49. 1901, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 24: 11. 1922

(Plant infusion taken for the relief of fevers, colds and bellyache, and as an abortifacient.)

in English: rock balsam, wild blackpepper, wild massala

***Croton verrucosus*** Radcl.-Sm. & Govaerts (*Croton echinocarpus* Baill.; *Croton echinocarpus* Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.)

Brazil.

See *Adansonia* 4: 320. 1864, *Linnaea* 34: 88. 1865 and *Kew Bull.* 52(1): 188. 1997

(Purgative, anthelmintic.)

***Croton xalapensis*** Kunth (*Croton aguilarii* Lundell; *Croton asteroides* Lundell; *Croton pseudoxalapensis* Croizat; *Croton pseudoxalapensis* var. *cobanensis* Croizat; *Croton xalapensis* Hook.f.; *Cyclostigma xalapense* (Kunth) Klotzsch; *Cyclostigma xalapense* Klotzsch; *Oxydectes xalapensis* Kuntze; *Oxydectes xalapensis* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Palanostigma xalapense* (Kunth) Baill.; *Palanostigma xalapense* Baill.)

Mexico, Guatemala.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 2: 85. 1817, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 20(2): 188. 1847 [1851 publ. 11 Dec 1847], *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 105. 1853, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 359. 1858, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 613. 1891 and *Phytologia* 1(12): 401–403. 1940, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 21(1): 85–86. 1940, *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 23: 356. 2001

(For toothache, wounds.)

***Croton yunnanensis*** W.W. Sm. (*Croton chinense* Benth.; *Croton chinensis* Benth.; *Croton chinensis* Geiseler; *Croton crassifolius* Griseb.; *Croton duclouxii* Gagnep.; *Croton kroneanus* Miquel; *Croton tomentosus* (Loureiro) Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.; *Croton tomentosus* Link; *Croton tomentosus* Shecut, nom. illeg.; *Croton tomentosus* Pav. ex Baill., nom. illeg.; *Croton tomentosus* Sessé & Moc., nom. illeg.; *Croton yanhuui* Y.T. Chang; *Croton yunnanensis* var. *megadontus* W.T. Wang; *Tridesmis tomentosa* Loureiro)

China. Shrub, leaves base of midrib with 2 sessile cupular glands, inflorescence terminal

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1004–1005. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 540, 576. 1790, *Fl. Carol.* [Shecut] 471 (-472). 1806, *Croton Monogr.* [Geiseler] 19, 24. 1807, *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 2: 406. 1822, *Journal de Botanique*

*Néerlandaise* 1: 97. 1861, *Flora Hongkongensis* 309. 1861, *Adansonia* 1(11): 347 (-348). 1861, *Linnaea* 34(1): 107. 1865, *Fl. Mexic.*, ed. 2, 223. 1894 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 13(63-64): 159-160. 1921, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 68: 553. 1922 [1921 publ. 1922], *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 24(2): 146. 1986, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 10(1): 39. 1988

(Roots to treat cholera, dysentery and to cure an inflamed and painful throat.)

in China: ji gu xiang, yun nan ba dou

in Vietnam: cô tông

***Croton zambesicus*** Müll.Arg. (*Croton amabilis* Müll.Arg.; *Croton gratissimus* Burch.; *Oxydectes zambesica* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes zambesica* Kuntze)

Tanzania, Zambia. Tree, essential oil, often in *Croton gratissimus* var. *gratissimus*

See *Travels in the interior of South Africa* 2: 263. 1824, *Flora* 47: 483, 537. 1864, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 613. 1891 and *Phytochemistry* 51(1): 171-174. 1999, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 3(1, 2a & 2b): 1-1532. Deurne. 1999 [as *Croton gratissimus* var. *gratissimus*.], Abo, K.A., Ogunleye Ashidi, J.S. "Antimicrobial potential of *Spondias mombin*, *Croton zambesicus*, and *Zygotritonia crocea*." *Phytotherapy Research* 13(6): 494-7. 1999, Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)* 1-4: 1-1622. Kew. 2000 [as *Croton gratissimus* var. *gratissimus*.], *Phytochemistry* 60(4): 345-349. 2002, *Indian J. Pharmacol.* 37: 243-6. 2005, *Flavour and Fragrance Journal* 21(2): 222-224. 2006, Akoègninou, A., van der Burg, W.J. & van der Maesen, L.J.G. (eds.) *Flore Analytique du Bénin*. Backhuys Publishers. 2006 [as *Croton gratissimus* var. *gratissimus*.], *J. Biotechnol.* 6 (21): 2434-2438. 2007, *J. Nat. Prod.* 70(6): 910-917. 2007, *The Internet Journal of Gastroenterology* 7(1). 2008 ["... consumption of *C. zambesicus* is safe for the liver which is the first organ susceptible to any injurious substances in case of toxicity."]

(Antimalaria, antiplasmodial, anti-microbial, vasorelaxant, anti-hypertensive, schizontocidal, cytotoxic, profertility property; used locally as a substitute of quinine. Leaves used as a water decoction to treat hypertension, microbial infections, urinary infections and fever associated with malaria. Diterpenoids from the stem bark.)

in Nigeria: koriba (Hausa); ajekofole (Yoruba); mfam (Ekoi)

***Croton zehntneri*** Pax & K. Hoffm.

Brazil.

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 19: 176. 1923, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 45(1): 53-57. 1995, *Veterinary Parasitology* 148(3-4): 288-294. 2007

(Central nervous system effects. Veterinary medicine, anthelmintic.)

***Croton zeylanicus*** Müll.Arg. (*Croton hypoleucus* Dalzell, nom. illeg.; *Croton hypoleucus* Schltdl.; *Oxydectes zeylanica* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Oxydectes zeylanica* Kuntze)

India, Sri Lanka. Shrub

See *Linnaea* 19: 246. 1846, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 3: 123. 1851, *Linnaea* 34: 107. 1865, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 613. 1891

(Bark for stomachache.)

### Crucihimalaya Al-Shehbaz, O'Kane & R.A. Price Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

See *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 422, 519. 1763, *Fl. Sachsen* 1(2): 538. 1842, Schur, Philipp Johann Ferdinand (1799-1878), *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsylvanicae Index*. Vindobonae, 1866 and *Novon* 9(3): 298. 1999.

***Crucihimalaya himalaica*** (Edgew.) Al-Shehbaz, O'Kane & R.A. Price (*Arabidopsis brevicaulis* (Jafri) Jafri; *Arabidopsis himalaica* (Edgew.) O.E. Schulz; *Arabidopsis himalaica* O.E. Schulz; *Arabidopsis himalaica* var. *harrisii* O.E. Schulz; *Arabidopsis himalaica* var. *integrifolia* O.E. Schulz; *Arabidopsis himalaica* var. *rupestris* (Edgew.) O.E. Schulz; *Arabis brevicaulis* Jafri; *Arabis himalaica* Edgew.; *Arabis rupestris* Edgew.; *Arabis rupestris* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Hesperis himalaica* Kuntze; *Hesperis himalaica* (Edgew.) Kuntze; *Sisymbrium himalaicum* (Edgew.) Hook.f. & Thomson; *Sisymbrium himalaicum* Hook.f. & Thomson; *Sisymbrium rupestre* Edgew.; *Sisymbrium rupestre* (Edgew.) Hook.f. & Thomson; *Sisymbrium rupestre* Wedd.)

India, Bhutan.

See *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1: 81. 1838, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20(1): 31, 33. 1846 [1851 publ. 29 Aug 1846], *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 5: 160. 1861 [*J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.*], *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 5, 1: 290. 1864, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 934. 1891 and *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Crucif. Sisymb. 283. 1924, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 22: 99. 1956, *Fl. W. Pakistan* 55: 272. 1973, *Novon* 9(3): 301. 1999, *Ann. Bot.* (Oxford) 95: 229-235. 2005

(Aerial parts for inflammation, ulcers, body pain.)

in China: xu mi jie

in Bhutan: ske-tshe

### ***Crudia*** Schreb. Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaceae, Detarieae, Leguminosae)

From a vernacular Guyana name, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 382-384, pl. 147. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 282. 1789 and *Bol. Tecn. Inst. Agron. N.* 28: 77-83. 1953, *Am. J. Bot.* 87(10): 1526-1539. 2000.



***Crudia amazonica*** Benth. (*Apalatoa amazonica* (Benth.) Taub.; *Apalatoa amazonica* (Spruce ex Benth.) Taub.; *Crudia amazonica* Spruce; *Crudia amazonica* Spruce ex Benth.)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree

See *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 15(2): 238. 1870, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 47: 394. 1891

(Bark infusion taken as an emetic in food poisoning.)

Vernacular names: aranani, faveira, lombrigueira, orelha-de-burro, orelha-de-cachorro

### Crypsinus Presl Polypodiaceae

From the Greek *krypto* 'to hide', *kryptos* 'hidden' and Latin *sinus* 'a recess'; see *Dictionnaire classique d'histoire naturelle* 6: 587–588. 1824, Karl Boriwog Presl, *Epimeliae botanicae*. Pragae 1849 [reprinted from *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*. 123. 1851], *Historia Filicum* 104. 1875 and *Webbia* 28(2): 460, 464. 1973, R.E.G. Pichi Sermolli, "Fragmenta Pteridologiae - VI." in *Webbia*. 31 (1): 237–259. Apr. 1977, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 18: 26. 1981.

***Crypsinus hastatus*** (Thunb.) Copel. (*Phymatopteris hastata* (Thunb.) Pic. Serm.; *Polypodium hastatum* Thunb.; *Polypodium hastatum* Sw.; *Polypodium hastatum* Vell.)

China, Nepal.

See *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 335. 1784, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta (J.A. Murray) 935. 1784, *Fl. Ind. Occid.* 3. 1653. 1806, *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 11: t. 68. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Arch. Mus. Nac. Rio de Janeiro* 5: 447. 1881 and *Genera Filicum: The Genera of Ferns* [Copeland] 206. 1947, *Webbia* 28(2): 462. 1973, *Res. Bull. Fac. Educ. Oita Univ., Nat. Sci.* 6: 5–43. 1983, *Indian Fern J.* 8: 154–158. 1991

(Fresh rhizome decoction given to treat fever.)

in Nepal: harjor

### Cryptantha Lehm. ex G. Don f. Boraginaceae

Hidden flowers, from the Greek *krypto* 'to hide' and *anthos* 'flower', referring to the cleistogamous flowers of some species, see *Commentationes Societatis Regiae Scientiarum Gottingensis Recentiores* 4: 186. 1819, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 2: 35. 1836, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 373. 1837, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 7: 52. 1841, *Pittonia* 1(4): 57–58. 1887 and *Great Basin Naturalist* 29(1): 30. 1969, *Phytologia* 74: 459–463. 1993.

***Cryptantha cinerea*** (Greene) Cronquist (*Cryptantha jamesii* (Torr.) Payson var. *cinerea* (Greene) Payson; *Hemisphaerocarya cinerea* (Greene) Brand; *Oreocarya cinerea* Greene; *Oreocarya multicaulis* (Torr.) Greene var.

*cinerea* (Greene) J.F. Macbr.; *Oreocarya suffruticosa* (Torr.) Greene var. *cinerea* (Greene) Payson)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Pittonia* 3(15C): 113–114. 1896 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 51(10): 546. 1916, *University of Wyoming Publications in Science. Botany* 1(6): 171. 1926, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 14(3): 246. 1927, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 24: 61. 1927, *Intermountain Flora* [Cronquist et al.] 4: 229. 1984

(Plant poultice applied to snakebite. Veterinary medicine, for snakebite. Ceremonial.)

in English: James' cryptantha

***Cryptantha cinerea*** (Greene) Cronquist var. *cinerea* (*Cryptantha jamesii* (Torr.) Payson var. *cinerea* (Greene) Payson; *Cryptantha jamesii* var. *cinerea* Payson; *Cryptantha jamesii* var. *multicaulis* (Torr.) Payson; *Cryptantha jamesii* var. *setosa* (M.E. Jones) I.M. Johnst. ex Tidestr.; *Cryptantha jamesii* var. *setosa* (M.E. Jones) Shinners)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Pittonia* 3(15C): 113–114. 1896 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 51(10): 546. 1916, *University of Wyoming Publications in Science. Botany* 1(6): 171. 1926, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 14(3): 244, 246. 1927, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 24: 61. 1927, *Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington* 48: 42. 1935, *Sida* 3: 347. 1969, *Intermountain Flora* [Cronquist et al.] 4: 229. 1984

(For snakebite. Roots used in sores, skin diseases. Veterinary medicine, for snakebite.)

in English: James' cryptantha

***Cryptantha cinerea*** (Greene) Cronquist var. *jamesii* Cronquist (*Cryptantha cinerea* (Greene) Cronquist var. *jamesii* (Torr.) Cronquist; *Cryptantha jamesii* Payson, nom. illeg.; *Cryptantha jamesii* var. *disticha* (Eastw.) Payson; *Cryptantha jamesii* var. *disticha* Payson; *Cryptantha jamesii* var. *typica* Payson; *Cryptantha suffruticosa* Piper; *Krynitzkia jamesii* (Torr.) A. Gray; *Krynitzkia jamesii* A. Gray; *Oreocarya suffruticosa* (Torr.) Greene; *Oreocarya suffruticosa* Greene)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb, fodder

See *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* xx. (1885) 278. 1885, *Pittonia* 1: 57. 1887 and *Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington* 32: 42. 1919, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 14: 242, 248. 1927, *Intermountain Flora* [Cronquist et al.] 4: 229. 1984, *Phytologia* 74: 459–463. 1993

(Analgesic.)

in English: James' catseye

***Cryptantha crassisejala*** (Torr. & A. Gray) Greene

North America. Annual herb, weed

See *Reports of explorations and surveys*: to ascertain the most practicable and economical route for a railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean, made under the direction of the Secretary of War 2(4): 171. 1857, *Pittonia* 1(7): 112. 1887

(Poisonous.)

in English: thicksepal cryptantha

***Cryptantha crassisepala*** (Torr. & A. Gray) Greene var. ***crassisepala*** (*Krynitzkia crassisepala* (Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray)

North America. Annual herb, weed

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 20: 268. 1885, *Pittonia* 1(7): 112. 1887

(Poisonous. Plant used for boils, itching, swelling.)

in English: thicksepal cryptantha

***Cryptantha fendleri*** (A. Gray) Greene (*Cryptantha fendleri* Greene; *Cryptantha pattersonii* (A. Gray) Greene; *Cryptantha pattersonii* Greene; *Krynitzkia fendleri* A. Gray; *Krynitzkia pattersonii* A. Gray)

North America. Annual herb, fodder

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 20: 268–269. 1885, *Pittonia* 1(7): 120. 1887

(Plant decoction taken for coughs.)

in English: sanddune cryptantha

***Cryptantha flava*** (A. Nelson) Payson (*Oreocarya flava* A. Nelson)

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(4): 202–203. 1898 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 14(3): 259. 1927, *Phytologia* 74: 459–463. 1993

(Plant used for gastrointestinal disorders, and as a postpartum remedy.)

in English: Brenda's yellow cryptantha

***Cryptantha fulvocanescens*** (S. Watson) Payson (*Cryptantha fulvocanescens* Payson; *Eritrichium glomeratum* (Pursh) A. DC. var. *fulvocanescens* S. Watson)

North America.

See *United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel. Botany* 243. 1871 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 14(3): 319. 1927

(For common cold, cough, snakebite, toothache, women's ailments.)

in English: tawny cryptantha

***Cryptantha fulvocanescens*** (S. Watson) Payson var. ***fulvocanescens*** (*Cryptantha echinoides* (M.E. Jones) Payson;

*Cryptantha fulvocanescens* (S. Watson) Payson var. *echinoides* (M.E. Jones) Higgins; *Krynitzkia fulvocanescens* (A. Gray) A. Gray; *Oreocarya fulvocanescens* (S. Watson) Greene)

North America.

See *United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel. Botany* 243. 1871, *Pittonia* 1(4): 58. 1887 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 14(3): 319, 321. 1927, *Great Basin Naturalist* 29(1): 30. 1969

(For common cold, cough, snakebite, toothache, women's ailments, as postpartum remedy.)

in English: tawny cryptantha

***Cryptantha jamesii*** (Torr.) Payson (*Cryptantha jamesii* Payson; *Eritrichium jamesii* Torr.; *Krynitzkia jamesii* (Torr.) A. Gray; *Krynitzkia jamesii* A. Gray)

North America.

See *Exploration of the Red River of Louisiana* 262. 1854, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 20: 278. 1885 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 14(3): 242, 248. 1927

(Analgesic, disinfectant, skin diseases, snakebites.)

***Cryptantha sericea*** (A. Gray) Payson (*Cryptantha sericea* Payson; *Cryptantha sericea* (A. Gray) Payson var. *perennis* (A. Nelson) Payson; *Cryptantha sericea* var. *perennis* Payson; *Krynitzkia sericea* A. Gray; *Oreocarya sericea* (A. Gray) Greene)

North America. Biennial or perennial subshrub, herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 20: 279–280. 1885, *Pittonia* 1(4): 58. 1887 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 14(3): 286–288. 1927

(Roots used for stomachache and stomach troubles.)

in English: silky cryptantha

## Crypteronia Blume Crypteroniaceae

Greek *krypto*, *kryptein* 'to hide', *kryptos* 'hidden' and *eros* 'love', or from *krypter*, *krypteros*, *krypterios*, *krypterion* 'dungeon, a lurking place, convenient for concealing', see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 17: 1151. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2): 677. 1868.

***Crypteronia paniculata*** Blume (*Crypteronia glabra* (Wall.) Blume; *Crypteronia glabra* (Wall.) Planch. ex Endl.; *Crypteronia paniculata* var. *glabra* (Wall.) Kurz; *Crypteronia pubescens* (Wall.) Blume; *Henslowia glabra* Wall.; *Henslowia pubescens* Wall.)

India. Tree, yellowish-green flowers in slender racemes, triangular calyx-teeth

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 17: 1151. 1826, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 13–14, pl. 221. 1832, *Genera Plantarum Suppl.* 4(2): 39. 1848, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 123. 1852, *Museum Botanicum* 2: 123. 1852, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 46(2): 86. 1877

(Leaves bitter, astringent, for skin diseases, eruptions.)

Malayan names: bekoi, bekwoi, berkol, buah babi, kuah, mengkuah, rupal

### Cryptocarya R. Br. Lauraceae

Greek *kryptos* 'hidden' and *karyon* 'nut', the fruit is enclosed in a more or less hard receptacle; see *Voyage aux Indes Orientales* 2: 226, pl. 127 and 3: 248. 1782, Robert Brown (1773–1858), *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae*. 402. 1810 and *Not. Syst.* 8: 112. 1939, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 27(2): 174. 1957.

***Cryptocarya alba*** Looser (*Cryptocarya mammosa* (Molina) Kosterm.; *Cryptocarya peumo* (Dombey ex Lam.) Kosterm.; *Cryptocarya peumus* Nees; *Cryptocarya peumus* var. *laxiflora* Phil.; *Cryptocarya peumus* var. *stenantha* Mez; *Cryptocarya peumus* var. *stenantha* (Phil.) Mez; *Cryptocarya rubra* Blume; *Cryptocarya rubra* Skeel.; *Cryptocarya stenantha* Phil.; *Icosandra rufescens* Phil.; *Laurus peumo* Dombey ex Lam.; *Laurus peumus* Molina; *Laurus peumus* Miers; *Laurus peumus* Ruiz & Pav.; *Peumus alba* Molina; *Peumus mammosa* Molina; *Peumus rubra* Molina)

Chile.

See *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili ...* 185, 350. 1782, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3(2): 455. 1792, *Cat. Gewass. Buitenz.* 65. 1823, *Linnaea* 29: 40. 1857, *Linnaea* xxxiii. 228. 1864, *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 5: 16. 1889, *Arbeiten aus dem Königl. Botanischen Garten zu Breslau* 1: 107. 1892 and *U.S. Bureau of Plant Industry, Bull.* 153: 15. 1909, *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 34: 565. 1937, *Boletim Técnico do Instituto Agrônomico de Norte* No. 28, 61. 1954

(Bark astringent. Fruits diuretic, used for dropsy.)

Common name: peumo

***Cryptocarya aromatica*** (Becc.) Kosterm. (*Massoia aromatica* Becc.; *Sassafras goesianum* Teijsm. & Binn.)

Java. Small tree

See Albertis, Luigi Maria d' (1841–1901), *New Guinea* 2: 398. London, Sampson Low, Marston, Searle, & Rivington, 1880 and *Tectona* 39: 169. 1949, *Bull Bot. Gard., Buitenz.*, Ser. 3, 435, 437. 1950

(The bark to treat fevers, diarrhea, spasmodic complaints, parturition, to prevent cramps during pregnancy.)

in Indonesia: masoji

in New Guinea: ai kor

***Cryptocarya bowiei*** Druce

Australia.

See *The Proceeding of the Royal Society of Queensland* 4: 12–13. 1887 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles* 1916, 618. 1917

(Bark bitter, poisonous, curarizing effects.)

***Cryptocarya chinensis*** (Hance) Hemsl. (*Beilschmiedia chinensis* Hance; *Cryptocarya chinensis* Hemsl.)

China.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20(231): 79–80. 1882, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(176): 370. 1891 and *J. Nat. Prod.* 73(9): 1470–1475. 2010

(Cytotoxic flavonoids from the leaves.)

in China: hou ke gui

***Cryptocarya concinna*** Hance (*Cryptocarya konishii* Hayata; *Cryptocarya lenticellata* Lecomte; *Cryptocarya microcarpa* F.N. Wei)

China.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20(231): 79. 1882 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 237–238. 1911, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 2: 333. 1913, *Guihaia* 15(3): 210, f. 2. 1995, *J. Nat. Med.* 64(2): 121–125. 2010

(From the wood, phenolic compounds, cytotoxic and tyrosine kinase inhibitory properties and activities.)

in China: huang guo hou ke gui

***Cryptocarya cordata*** C.K. Allen

Solomon Islands.

See *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 23(2): 138–139. 1942

(For eye complaints.)

***Cryptocarya endiandrifolia*** Kosterm.

New Guinea, Borneo.

See *Reinwardtia* 7: 306. 1968

(Young leaves and shoots cooked with rice wine and drunk for rheumatism.)

in Borneo: medang piawas

***Cryptocarya ferrea*** Blume (*Cryptocarya ferrea* Kurz)

Java, Burma.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 11: 557. 1825

(For fevers, malaria.)



***Cryptocarya griffithiana*** Wight

India.

See *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 5: 12 (text), f. 1830. 1852 and *J. Photochem. Photobiol. B.* 96(3): 216–222. 2009

(Poison. In vitro photo-cytotoxic activity.)

***Cryptocarya massoy*** (Oken) Kosterm. (*Cinnamomum massoy* Oken; *Cryptocarya aromatica* (Becc.) Kosterm.; *Cryptocarya novoguineensis* Teschner; *Massoia aromatica* Becc.; *Sassafras goesianum* Teijsm. & Binn.)

Asia tropical, Papua New Guinea. Tree, aromatic bark, endangered in the wild

See *Botanica expedition* 74. 1760, *Allg. Naturgesch.* 3: 1520. 1841 and *New & Crit. Mal. Pl.* iii. (*For. Serv. Indonesia, Sect. For. Plann.*) 21. 1955, *Aust. J. Chem.* 21, 2819–2823. 1968, Garner, J., Joulain, D. *Massoia Essential Oil. IXth International Congress of Essential Oils, Essential Oil Technical Paper Book 3*, 1983, 184–193. 1983, *Molecules* 12(2): 149–154. 2007

(Tonic, bark used by Javanese and Balinese women to prepare a warming ointment, called *bobory*. Severe skin sensitising, irritative, phototoxic properties, the concentrated oil from the bark is considered a skin irritant, adverse dermal effects. Used to treat fevers, diarrhea, parturition, to prevent cramps during pregnancy, known to resist insect and fungal predation.)

in English: massoi, massoia tree, massoy bark, massoybark

in Indonesia: ai kor, ai kori, masoi, massoi, massoia, mesawir, mesui

***Cryptocarya medicinalis*** C.T. White

Solomon Islands.

See *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 31(1): 84–85. 1950

(For cough.)

***Cryptocarya obovata*** R. Br.

Australia. Rainforest tree

See *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 402. 1810 and *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 20(14): 4057–4059. 2010

(A trypanocidal from the leaves.)

***Cryptocarya pleurosperma*** C.T. White & W.D. Francis

Australia.

See *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Queensland* 35: 77. 1923

(Bark sap irritating and blistering, powerful skin irritant and vesicant; highly toxic to mammals and fish.)

***Cryptocarya rugulosa*** Hook. f.

India, Malaysia, Malacca.

See *The Flora of British India* 5: 118. 1886 and *J. Nat. Prod.* 72(3): 336–339. 2009

(Inhibitors of the NF-kappaB activation pathway.)

***Cryptocarya wightiana*** Thw.

India.

See *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 254. 1861

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: gulimavu, gulmur, kadamanpari, katamampari, palai

**Cryptocoryne Fischer ex Wydler Araceae**

Greek *kryptos* ‘hidden’ and *koryne* ‘a club’, referring to the shape of the flowers or to the spadix, hidden within the tube of the spathe; see *Linnaea* 5: 428. 1830 and *Botaniska Notiser* 130: 71–87. 1977, D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of aroid generic names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988, *Aroideana* 18: 40–45. 1995.

***Cryptocoryne cordata*** Griff. (*Cryptocoryne blassii* de Wit; *Cryptocoryne evae* Rataj; *Cryptocoryne evae* var. *recordata* Rataj; *Cryptocoryne kerrii* Gagnep.; *Cryptocoryne siamensis* Gagnep.; *Cryptocoryne siamensis* var. *ewansii* Rataj; *Cryptocoryne siamensis* var. *kerrii* (Gagnep.) Rataj; *Cryptocoryne stonoi* Rataj)

Thailand.

See *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 3: 138. 1851 and *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 9: 132. 1941, *Aquarien- und Terrarien-Zeitschrift* 13: No. 4, 115, reimpr. 1960, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 9(3): 314. 1974, *Studie Československa Akademie Ved* 3: 89, 93, 95. 1975

(Leaves for vertigo, hysteria, headache.)

in Malay: ati-ati paya

***Cryptocoryne crispatula*** Engl. var. *sinensis* (Merr.) N. Jacobsen (*Cryptocoryne sinensis* Merr.; *Cryptocoryne yunnanensis* H. Li; *Cryptocoryne yunnansis* H. Li, nom. illeg.)

China, Yunnan.

See *Sunyatsenia* 3: 247. 1937, *Fl. Yunnanica* 2: 836. 1979, *Aqua Pl.* 1991(1): 29. 1991

(For treatment of traumatic injury, rheumatic arthralgia and stomachache.)

in China: ba xian guo hai

***Cryptocoryne retrospiralis*** (Roxb.) Kunth (*Ambrosina retrospiralis* Roxb.; *Ambrosinia retrospiralis* Roxb.; *Ambrosina roxburghiana* Voigt; *Ambrosina unilocularis* Roxb.; *Cryptocoryne crispatula* Engl.; *Cryptocoryne dalzellii* Schott; *Cryptocoryne retrospiralis* (Roxb.) Fisch. ex Wydl.; *Cryptocoryne roxburghiana* (Voigt) Schott; *Cryptocoryne roxburghiana* Schott; *Cryptocoryne roxburghii* Schott;

*Cryptocoryne unilocularis* (Roxb.) Schott; *Cryptocoryne unilocularis* Schott; *Cryptocoryne unilocularis* Kunth; *Lagenandra dalzellii* (Schott) Rataj

India.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 65. 1814, *Linnaea* 5: 428–430. 1830, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 492–493. 1832, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* [Kunth] 3: 12. 1841, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.* 685. 1845, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 4: 289. 1852, *Bonplandia* 5: 223. 1857 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 23F (Heft 73): 247. 1920, *Aquariumpflanzen* 184. 1970, *Taxon* 30: 695. 1981

(Bulbous roots cooked and given in menorrhagia.)

in India: nachigida

*Cryptocoryne spiralis* (Retz.) Fisch. ex Wydler (*Ambrosina spiralis* (Retz.) Roxb.; *Ambrosina spiralis* Roxb.; *Arum spirale* Salisb.; *Arum spirale* Retz.; *Cryptocoryne spiralis* Fisch. ex Wydler)

India, Sri Lanka.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964, 966. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*, ed. 6 579. 1764, *Observationes Botanicae* (Retzius) 1: 30. 1779, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 259. 1796, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 65. 1814, *Linnaea* 5: 428. 1830 and *Studie Československa Akademie Ved* 3: 30. 1975

(Itching nature of the leaves. Rhizome extract for cough, fever, nausea, abdominal pain, vomiting in infants, abdominal complaints.)

in English: Indian ipecacuanha

in India: kaadu athibaje, nattathivasa, natti-ati-vasa, neerina peepi, panchithaalu

### **Cryptolepis R. Br. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae, Periplocaceae)**

Greek *kryptos* 'hidden' and *lepis* 'scale', referring to the nature of the seeds, see *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 69. 1810, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 500. 1844 and *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 50: 55–59. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 31: 155–166. 2003.

*Cryptolepis buchananii* Schultes (*Cryptolepis buchananii* R. Br.; *Trachelospermum cavaleriei* H. Léveillé; *Trachelospermum gracilipes* Hook. f. var. *cavaleriei* (H. Lévé.) C.K. Schneid.)

India, China. Many-branched shrub, twining, vine, climbing, creeping, liana, woody-based, stem with profuse white milky juice, creamy white flowers in short paniculate cymes, divaricate follicles

See *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 69. 1809, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 409. 1819, *The Flora of British India* 3(9): 668. 1882 and *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 31. 1914, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 3(2): 332. 1916, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 85(2–3): 207–215. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant decoction given in syphilis. Stem for arthritis. Crushed roots taken with milk in venereal diseases; roots against snakebite; roots pounded and the filtered extract given for stomach pain; root paste applied in joint pains, rheumatoid arthritis. Roots and fruits for the treatment of chills and edema, cholera, dropsy, dysentery. Latex applied for healing septic wounds, boils, scabies, snakebites and cuts. Floss of the seeds a medicated cotton to stop bleeding. Leaves for rickets in children. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste given internally to remove the placenta in cows and goats; leaves along with those of *Heliotropium indicum* and the extract used as nasal drops in Babesiosis; root extract boiled in goat milk and applied for yoke gall. Magico-religious beliefs, for unhealthy babies; ceremonial, harvesting, leafy twigs worshipped or the entire plant.)

in English: Buchanan cryptolepis

in China: gu gou teng

in India: adavi palateega, adavipaalathige, adavipala-chedi, advipala teega, adavipalateega, adavipalathega, adavipalatiga, adavipalatige, adavipalatige, baradudhi, darivel, dudella, dudli, dudhi bel, dudhi lata, dudhli, dudhibel, durikhal, garol, gopa, gopakanya, gopangana, gopasuta, gopavalli, gopi, guddipala, gunji, gurugudalatige, gurugupalatige, guruguppaalathige, jaman khumb, jungali kariyal, kala-bel, kalipalvalli, kallipalvalli, kankrashringi, kaoval, karanta, karanti, kareballi, karebanta, kari banti, karilata, karmalaki-bel, kattupalvalli, katu-pal-valli, katuphalveli, kawavel, khirolaum, khurnmble, koranta, krishnasariva, krsnasariva, kurabanthuma balli, kymbat niangpor, maattaankodi, madanaseku, madhablata, maetguli hambu, maetla hambu, meda, meda singhi, medhkasinghi, medkoshing, metaguli hambu, meturolli hambu, naagbel, naagvel, nedashringi, nelappaale, olasu kodi, paal kodi, palakobera theega, palkodi, palkoti, rokailipala, rokallipaala, rokallipala, rutupala, rythupaala, rytupala, sariba, sariva, sarivadva, singani, svetasariva, syama, teela bakhri bel, visanika

*Cryptolepis oblongifolia* (Meisn.) Schltr. (*Cryptolepis acutifolia* (Sond.) N.E. Br.; *Cryptolepis angolensis* Welw. ex Hiern; *Cryptolepis arenicola* Dinter; *Cryptolepis baumii* N.E. Br., non Schltr.; *Cryptolepis brazzaei* Baill.; *Cryptolepis buxifolia* Chiov.; *Cryptolepis debeerstii* De Wild.; *Cryptolepis elliotii* Schltr.; *Cryptolepis hensii* N.E. Br.; *Cryptolepis linearis* N.E. Br.; *Cryptolepis myrtifolia* (Baill.) Schltr.; *Cryptolepis nigritana* (Benth.) N.E. Br.; *Cryptolepis scandens* (K. Schum.) Schltr.; *Cryptolepis sizenandii* Rolfe; *Cryptolepis suffruticosa* (K. Schum.) N.E. Br.; *Cryptolepis welwitschii* (Baill.) Schltr.; *Cryptolepis welwitschii* (Baill.) Schltr. var. *luteola* Hiern; *Ectadiopsis acutifolia* (Sond.) K. Schum.; *Ectadiopsis buettneri* K. Schum.; *Ectadiopsis*

*lanceolata* Baill.; *Ectadiopsis myrtifolia* Baill.; *Ectadiopsis nigrifolia* Benth.; *Ectadiopsis nigrifolia* Benth. var. *congesta* K. Schum.; *Ectadiopsis oblongifolia* Benth.; *Ectadiopsis oblongifolia* (Meisn.) B.D. Jacks.; *Ectadiopsis oblongifolia* (Meisn.) Schltr.; *Ectadiopsis ruspolii* Chiov.; *Ectadiopsis scandens* K. Schum.; *Ectadiopsis suffruticosa* K. Schum.; *Ectadiopsis welwitschii* Baill.; *Ectadium oblongifolium* Meisn.; *Secamone acutifolia* Sond.)

South Africa, Tanzania. Scrambling, woody herb, spreading, prostrate, suffrutex, subshrub, lianescent shrub, slender, wiry, herbaceous, vine, sprawling, trailing, exuding white latex when cut, white cream corollas

See *London Journal of Botany* 2: 542. 1843, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 741. 1876, *Index Kewensis* 1: 822. 1893, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 18, Beibl. 45: 14. 1894, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20(Beibl. 51): 10. 1895, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 1896: 315. 1896

(Antipyretic, antiinflammatory, roots boiled in water and drunk for tuberculosis, to stop coughs.)

in N. Rhodesia: muzovu

in S. Rhodesia: muVamakaka

in Southern Africa: bokhoring, melkbos; mukangaza, ruKangazi, muVamakaka (Shona)

***Cryptolepis reticulata*** Wall. (*Cryptolepis reticulata* Wall. ex Steud.)

India.

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 1640. 1829, *Nomenclature Botanique* ed. 2, 1: 450. 1840

(For tumor, wounds.)

***Cryptolepis sanguinolenta*** (Lindl.) Schltr. (*Cryptolepis barteri* K. Schum.; *Cryptolepis triangularis* N.E. Br.; *Pergularia sanguinolenta* Lindl., non Britten; *Strophanthus radcliffei* S. Moore)

Senegal to Nigeria. Shrub, scrambling, twining, slender, thin-stemmed, blood-red juice from cut stem, tuberous rootstock, leaves opposite, greenish yellow flowers, fruit a pair of spreading follicles, seeds silky hairy, rainforest, leaves used as a vegetable

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 191. 1767, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 69. 1810, *Botanical Magazine* 52: t. 2532. 1824, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 30: 92. 1894 [1893–1895 publ. 1894], *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. 2. (1895) 219 nomen. 1895 and Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft, Berlin. Kolonial-Wirtschaftliches Komitee. *Westafrikanische Kautschuk-Expedition...* 1899/1900, 308. Berlin, 1900 [Schlechter, Rudolf, 1872–1925], *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 37: 180. 1905 [1904–1906 publ. 1905], *Phytotherapy Research* 10(4): 317–321. 1996, *Journal*

*of Medicinal Chemistry* 41(6): 894–901. 1998, *Planta Medica* 66(1): 30–34. 2000

(A medicine for virility. Roots, stems and leaves febrifuge, antipyretic, antibacterial, antiinflammatory, to treat fevers, headache, rheumatism, inflammatory conditions. Roots antibacterial, tonic, hypothermic, hypotensive, renal vasodilator, febrifuge, antipyretic, antiinflammatory, antithrombotic, anti-hyperglycemic, to treat fevers, headache, hepatitis, malaria, urinary and upper respiratory tract infections, urogenital infections, microbial infections, hernia, colic and stomach complaints, wounds, snakebites, rheumatism, inflammatory conditions.)

in English: Ghana quinine, Nimbima, red vine, yellow dye root

African names: delboi, gangamau, kadze, kpokpo-yangolei, nombon, ouidoukoi, shona mukangaza

***Cryptolepis sinensis*** (Loureiro) Merrill (*Aganosma edithae* Hance; *Cryptolepis edithae* (Hance) Benth. & J.D. Hooker ex Maximowicz; *Cryptolepis elegans* Wallich ex G. Don; *Emericia sinensis* (Loureiro) Schultes; *Emericia sinensis* (Lour.) Roem. & Schult.; *Pergularia sinensis* Loureiro; *Periploca chinensis* Sprengel; *Periploca chinensis* (Lour.) Spreng.; *Periploca sinensis* (Loureiro) Steudel; *Streptocaulon chinense* (Sprengel) G. Don; *Streptocaulon chinense* (Lour.) G. Don; *Vallaris sinensis* (Loureiro) G. Don)

Indochina. Large glabrous twining shrub, yellowish axillary flowers, straight paired follicles, black seeds with silky white coma

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 211–212. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 191. 1767, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrum Florae Capensis* 51. 1768, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 167, 169. 1790, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 69. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 33, 401–402. 1819, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 836. 1825, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 64. 1834, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 69, 77, 79, 82, 162. 1837, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 552. 1841, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 5: 227. 1866, *Mélanges Biologiques Tirés du Bulletin Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg* 9: 774. 1876 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 15(3): 254. 1920, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, new series* 24(2): 1–445. 1935

(The stems and leaves are used externally for the treatment of snakebites, traumatic injury and scabies, leaves warmed with oil and used as poultice along with common salt. Latex for skin diseases.)

in English: Chinese cryptolepis

in China: bay ye teng

in India: dudhomundi, gedesugandhapala, malatiyaralu, paala theega



### Cryptomeria D. Don Taxodiaceae

From the Greek *krypto* ‘to hide’, *kryptos* ‘hidden’ and *meris* ‘a portion, part’, the seeds and all flower parts are concealed by the bracts, see *Annals of Natural History* 1(3): 233. 1838 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 56–60. 1958, *CIS Chromosome Inform. Serv.* 60/61: 22–24. 1996, *Chromosome Sci.* 2: 99–102. 1998.

***Cryptomeria japonica*** (Thunb. ex L.f.) D. Don (*Cryptomeria fortunei* Hooibr. ex Otto & Dietrich; *Cryptomeria fortunei* Hooibr., nom. nud.; *Cryptomeria japonica* D. Don; *Cryptomeria japonica* (L.f.) D. Don; *Cryptomeria japonica* subsp. *sinensis* (Thunb. ex L.f.) Sell; *Cryptomeria japonica* var. *fortunei* (Hooibr.) Henry; *Cupressus japonica* Thunb. ex L.f.; *Schubertia japonica* (Thunb. ex L.f.) Spach; *Schubertia japonicum* (Thunb. ex L.f.) Brongn.; *Taxodium japonicum* (Thunb. ex L.f.) Brongn.)

Japan, China. Evergreen tree, aromatic leaves

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1002–1003. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 421. 1781, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 18(2): 167, pl. 13, f. 1. 1839 [1841 publ. 7–30 May 1839], *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 11: 352. 1841, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 30: 176, 183. 1883, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 21: 234. 1853 and *The Trees of Great Britain & Ireland* 1: 129. 1906, *Bull. Misc. Inform.* 1924: 61. 1924, *Watsonia* 18(1): 92. 1990

(Oil and resin depurative, used in the treatment of venereal diseases.)

in English: cryptomeria, Japanese cedar

in China: liu shan, liu shan shu, ri ben liu shan

in Japan: sugi

in Nepal: dhupi, dhupi salla, tarpin

in Okinawa: shiji

### Cryptophragmium Nees Acanthaceae

From the Greek *kryptos* ‘hidden’ and *phragma* ‘a partition, compartment, wall’, see *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 76, 100. 1832 and *Nordic Journal of Botany* 5(4): 353–356. 1985.

***Cryptophragmium signatum*** Benoist (*Gymnostachyum signatum* (Benoist) Imlay)

Vietnam.

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 81(7–8): 602–603. 1934, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1939: 128. 1939

(Leaves infusion for skin diseases, wounds.)

### Cryptostegia R. Br. Asclepiadaceae (Periplocaceae)

Greek *kryptos* ‘hidden’ and *stegane* ‘a covering’, *stega* ‘roof’, referring to the corona or to the scales enclosed within the

corolla tube or to the scales covering the anthers; Latin *stega*, *ae* is the deck of a ship; see Robert Brown, in *Edwards’s Botanical Register*. 5: t. 435. 1820 and *Australian Systematic Botany* 4(3): 571–577. 1991, *Adansonia*, Sér. 3 23(2): 205–218. 2001.

***Cryptostegia grandiflora*** R. Br. (*Cryptostegia grandiflora* Roxb. ex R. Br.; *Nerium grandiflorum* Roxb.; *Nerium grandiflorum* Desf.)

India. Woody vine, milky sap, leaves shiny, hard paired foli- cles, flat hairy seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 209. 1753, *Hort. Beng.* 19. 1814, *Tableau de l’École de Botanique* 92. 1815, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 5: pl. 435. 1820, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 10–11. 1832 and *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 67(iii, c): 57. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 696. 1981, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 75(3–vi): 233–234. 1988

(Used in Sidha. Toxic, poisonous, whole plant. Latex useful in eczema, antifungal. Root extract of *Cryptostegia grandiflora* with barks of *Holarrhena pubescens* and *Blumea eriantha* given as antidote in snakebite; root extract with sugar taken as refresher. An arrow poison or ordeal poison.)

in English: cryptostegia, India rubber vine, purple allamanda, rubber vine

in India: chabuk-chari, dudhi-bel, ganta paala, garudapalai, hambu rubber gida, pala, palai, palay, rabbarutheega, rubber-bel, rubber-ki-bel, rubber vel, vilayati akaro, vilayati bakundi, vilayati vakhandi, vilayati akaro, vilayati-vakundi

### Cryptotaenia DC. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Greek *kryptos* ‘hidden’ and *tainia* ‘fillet, a ribbon’, an allusion to the fruit, see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 498. 1763, *Nova Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 2: 118. 1824, Candolle, Augustin Pyramus de, *Collection de mémoires pour Servir a l’Histoire du Règne Végétal...* [Cinquième mémoire] 5: 42. 1829, *Prod.* iv. 118–119. 1830 and *J. Pl. Biol.* 39: 15–22. 1996.

***Cryptotaenia canadensis*** (L.) DC. (*Conopodium canadense* (L.) W.D.J. Koch; *Cryptotaenia canadensis* subsp. *japonica* (Hasskarl) Handel-Mazzetti; *Cryptotaenia canadensis* var. *japonica* (Hasskarl) Makino; *Cryptotaenia japonica* Hasskarl; *Deringa japonica* (Hassk.) Koso-Pol.; *Sison canadense* L.)

China, Japan. Terrestrial herb, perennial, thick roots, leaves with a clasping base, small white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 252. 1753, *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesariae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibentia Ephemerides sive*

*Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 12(1): 119. 1824, *Retzia* ... *Observationes botanicae, quas de plantis horti botanici Bogoriensis* 1: 113. 1855 and *Botanical Magazine* 22(263): 175. 1908, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(3): 713. 1933, *Amer. J. Bot.* 63(5): 608–625. 1976, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982

(Severe skin irritation following repeated contact with the leaves. A tonic for strengthening the body.)

in English: honewort, Japanese parsley, white chervil, wild chervil

in China: tang kuei, ya er qin

in Japan: mitsuba, mitsuba-zer

### Cucumeropsis Naudin Cucurbitaceae

Resembling a *cucumis*, *cucumeris* ‘cucumber’, see *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 5: 30. 1866.

***Cucumeropsis edulis*** (Hook. f.) Cogn. (*Cladosicyos edulis* Hook. f.; *Cucumeropsis edulis* Cogn.; *Cucumeropsis manni* Naudin)

Tropical Africa. Climber, strong, flowers yellow, cucumber-like plant, smooth edible fruits, vegetable, a good potential source of vegetable oil

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 534. 1871, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 518. 1881 and *American Anthropologist*, New Series, 64(2): 431–432. 1962, *Plant Foods for Human Nutrition* (formerly *Qualitas Plantarum*) 4(3): 211–224. 1993, *Fitoterapia* 70(2): 134–139. 1999

(Roots abortifacient. Leaves effective in the treatment of yellow fever and beri-beri. Seeds and gourd vermifuge, purgative, to treat hypertension.)

in English: egusi melon, white egusie

in West Africa: kojai, ma teint, wait egusie

***Cucumeropsis manni*** Naudin

Angola, Gabon. Strong climber, edible seeds, yellow flowers, fleshy white fruits, edible seeds

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 5: 30. 1866

(For venereal diseases.)

in Ghana: ngatia fufule, ngatia kokole

### Cucumis L. Cucurbitaceae

Latin *cucumis*, *meris* ‘cucumber, melon’ (Vergilius, Sextus Propertius and Plinius), Akkadian *kukkubu* ‘a small container of clay, etc.’, Greek *sikya*, *sikye* ‘bottle-gourd, gourd, cupping-instrument’, *sikyos* ‘cucumber’, Hebrew *siquqj* ‘drink, refreshment’, Akkadian *siqu* ‘drink’; see

Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1011. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 442. 1754 and *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture* 5: 410–416. 1954, *Journal of the South African Chemical Institute*: 131–138. 1954, *Bothalia* 8(1): 1–112. 1962, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 65(1): 285–366. 1978, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 81: 233–247. 1980, *Acta Bot. Brasil.* 5(2): 37–51. 1991, Kirkbride Jr., J.H. *Biosystematic Monograph of the genus Cucumis (Cucurbitaceae): Botanical Identification of Cucumbers and Melons*. Parkway Publishers, Boone, North Carolina, United States. 1993.

***Cucumis aculeatus*** Cogn.

East Africa, Ethiopia, Tanzania. Trailing herb, spreading, crawling, climbing, creeping, prostrate, leaves rough, stout curved prickles, flowers yellow, fruits yellow-green with somewhat prickly grey-white pubescence, tender leaves cooked, young fruit eaten raw, mature fruit boiled and eaten, wooded grassland, bushland

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1011–1012. 1753, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 6: 211–212. 1838, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 451. 1840, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 21: 209. 1895 and *Euphytica* 28: 563–567. 1979, *Biosyst. Monogr. Cucumis* (Cucurbitaceae) 60. 1993

(Poisonous.)

in East Africa: emyongoyakoboye, idegederyimbwa, ingangakinyaturu

in Tanzania: kasasalya, kishasae, mtango mwitu, mumbu/he, nyambede

***Cucumis africanus*** L.f. (*Cucumis africanus* var. *echinatus* Herm.;

*Cucumis arenarius* Schrad., nom. illeg.; *Cucumis arenarius* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Cucumis dipsaceus* Wender. ex Steud., nom. inval.; *Cucumis dipsaceus* Ehrenb.; *Cucumis hookeri* Naudin)

South Africa, Angola, Namibia. Herb, creeping, prostrate, slender, hairy, scabrous everywhere, angular branches, leaves alternate with tendrils in their axils, male flowers very small bright yellow and clustered on a slender peduncle, male and female flowers separate on same plant, variable fruit covered with thick blunt or sharp spines, oblong flattish seeds, leaves cooked as spinach, fruit occur in two not very distinct forms

See *Parad. Bat.* t. 134. 1698, *Supplementum Plantarum* 423. 1781[1782], *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 200. 1827, *Linnaea* 12: 416. 1838, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 6: 211–212. 1838, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 451. 1840, *Gardener’s Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 30: 1503. 1870 and *Biosyst. Monogr. Cucumis* 31. 1993

(Fruits bitter and poisonous, human and cattle poisoning have been recorded. Fruit, leaf or root used as an emetic, purgative or enema. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: thorn cucumber, wild cucumber

***Cucumis anguria*** L. (*Apodanthera scaberrima* Brandegee; *Cucumis anguria* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Cucumis anguria* subsp. *cubensis* Gand.; *Cucumis anguria* subsp. *jamaicensis* Gand.; *Cucumis anguria* subsp. *longipes* (Hook. f.) Greb.; *Cucumis anguria* var. *longipes* (Hook. f.) A. Meeuse; *Cucumis angurioides* M. Roem.; *Cucumis arada* L. ex Naudin & F. Muell.; *Cucumis cubensis* Gand.; *Cucumis echinatus* Moench, nom. illeg.; *Cucumis erinaceus* Naudin ex J.C. Huber; *Cucumis jamaicensis* Bertero ex Spreng.; *Cucumis jamaicensis* Gand.; *Cucumis longipes* Hook. f.; *Cucumis macrocarpus* Wender.; *Cucumis parviflorus* Salisb.; *Cucumis subhirsutus* subsp. *minor* P. Browne)

East and southern Africa. Herb, annual, creeper, grooved, trailing or scandent, solitary simple tendrils, subglobose berry with soft thin spines, whole fruit is edible either raw or dried and cooked, bitter and non-bitter fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1011. 1753, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica*. Ed. 2 353. 1789, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis* 654. 1794, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 157. 1796, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 46. 1826, *Florae Fluminensis Icones* 10: t. 84. 1827[1831], *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 2: 79–80. 1846, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 547. 1871 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 65: 28. 1918, *University of California Publications in Botany* 10(2): 188. 1922, *Blumea* Suppl. 4: 196–205. 1958, *Verzeichnis Landwirtschaftlicher und Gärtnerischer Kulturpflanzen* (ohne Zierpflanzen) (Auf. 2) ed. 2, 2: 916. 1986, *Economic Botany* 42: 447–451. 1988, *Fitoterapia* 16(4): 381. 1990, *Biosyst. Monogr. Cucumis* 39. 1993

(Bitter fruit regarded as poisonous. Leaves against ringworm. Fruit eaten to treat jaundice, a decoction for kidney problems. Root decoction stomachic. Bitter forms as a natural pesticide, antifeedant. Veterinary medicine, the juice of the bitter fruit to treat septic wounds in livestock.)

in English: bur cucumber, bur gherkin, goar-berry gourd, goareberry, gooseberry gourd, West Indian gherkin

in Mozambique: caferefero, cassongo

***Cucumis cinereus*** (Cogn.) Ghebret. & Thulin (*Arkezostis glandulosa* (Poepp. & Endl.) Kuntze; *Arkezostis glandulosa* Kuntze; *Arkezostis heterophylla* (Naudin) Kuntze; *Arkezostis heterophylla* Kuntze; *Arkezostis ottoniana* (Cogn.) Kuntze; *Arkezostis ottoniana* Kuntze; *Arkezostis poeppigii* Kuntze; *Arkezostis poeppigii* (Cogn.) Kuntze; *Arkezostis tomentosa* (Cogn.) Kuntze; *Arkezostis tomentosa* Kuntze; *Bryonia glandulosa* Poepp. & Endl.; *Bryonia glandulosa* Gill.; *Cayaponia glandulosa* Cogn.; *Cayaponia glandulosa* (Poepp. & Endl.) Cogn.; *Cayaponia heterophylla* (Naudin) Cogn.; *Cayaponia heterophylla* Cogn.; *Cayaponia ottoniana* Cogn.; *Cayaponia poeppigii* Cogn.; *Cayaponia tomentosa* Cogn.; *Cucumella cinerea* (Cogn.) C. Jeffrey; *Cucumis cinereus* (Cogn.) H. Schaeef.; *Cucumis cinereus* (Cogn.) Ghebret. & Thulin;

*Kedrostis cinerea* Cogn.; *Kedrostis gracilis* R. Fern.; *Melothria cinerea* (Cogn.) A. Meeuse; *Trianosperma heterophylla* Naudin)

South America, Colombia. Vine

See *Bot. Misc.* 3: 324. 1833, *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* (Poeppig & Endlicher) 2: 56, t. 175. 1838, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 16: 194–195. 1862, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 747–748, 755–758. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 255. 1891 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(6/2): 321–383. 1937, *Bol. Soc. Brot.* sér. 2, 33: 193. 1959, *Kew Bulletin* 15(3): 337–371. 1962, *Bothalia* 8(1): 17. 1962, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65(1): 285–366. 1978, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 688–717. 2001, *Novon* 17(2): 177. 2007, *Blumea* 52(1): 170. 2007

(Chopped fruit infusion taken for liver complaints. Dried powdered leaves and young stems employed as an insect repellent.)

***Cucumis dipsaceus*** Ehrenb. (*Cucumis ambigua* Fenzl ex Hook. f., nom. inval.; *Cucumis bardana* Fenzl ex Naudin, nom. inval.; *Cucumis dasycarpa* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Cucumis dipsaceus* Spach; *Cucumis dipsaceus* Ehrenb. ex Spach; *Cucumis dipsaceus* Wender. ex Steud., nom. illeg., non *Cucumis dipsaceus* Ehrenb.)

NE Tropical Africa. Herb, climbing, trailing, sprawling, twining, prostrate, decumbent, bristly spreading hairs almost prickly, leaves rough, yellow green tubular flowers, softly spiny yellow fruit with a stout stalk soft fruit pulp, many pointed seeds, odor like cucumber, leaves and fruit for fodder, foliage grazed by goats and camel, fruit liked by donkeys, pulp eaten by squirrels, tender leaves and young shoots used as a vegetable, a weed of cultivation, disturbed woodland, dry bushland, wooded grassland, bushland, in open disturbed areas, caatinga

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1010–1012. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 393–394. 1789, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 347–348. 1834, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* (Spach) 6: 211–212. 1838, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 451. 1840, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 291. 1847, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4, 11: 25. 1859, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 2: 543. 1871 and *Biosyst. Monogr. Cucumis* 45. 1993

(Fruit poisonous or toxic. Pounded leaves and roots a poultice to treat wounds. Fruit juice emetic or purgative, used as an antidote for poisoning, but it has to be supplemented by drinking fresh milk served immediately after vomiting; juice from fruits used to rub on swollen neck glands. Fruit mixed with honey to treat constipation.)

in English: hedgehog gourd, teasel gourd, wild gourd

in East Africa: limbelugulu, limbiligulu

in Kenya: alaskau, ariapongos, burate-harre, buratte, che-sapulian, dudhu, ekaleruk, eng'alayioi-naju, eome, gikungui, hungureri, hungureri-damer, khonjote, kikungi,



kuutitan, kyambatwa, mukungui, ntujuu, nyabuth-muok, orng'alayoi-loo-sirkon

in Tanzania: eng'alayoi-naju, googo, hunduhundu, kasasalya, katanga, lisapi, mrumange, mtango mwitu, orng'alayoi-loo-sirkon, utumbu

***Cucumis ficifolius*** A. Rich. (*Bryonia obtusa* A. Rich.; *Cucumis abyssinicus* A. Rich.; *Cucumis figarei* Delile ex Naudin; *Cucumis figarei* Naudin, nom. illeg.; *Cucumis figarei* var. *cyrtopodus* Naudin; *Cucumis figarei* var. *microphylus* Naudin; *Cucurbita ficifolia* Bouché)

East Africa, Ethiopia. Perennial herb, prostrate, climber, straggling, creeping, leaves very rough, corolla yellow, lemon-green bristly fruit, leaves used in the preparation of *irio* (a mixture of maize, pulses and often green bananas and/or Irish potatoes)

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1012–1013. 1753, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 289, 294, t. 53 bis. 1847, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 11: 16–17. 1859 and *Euphytica* 28: 563–567. 1979, *Cytologia* 49: 1–9. 1984, *Euphytica* 34: 279–290. 1985

(Fruits and roots poisonous; used in small quantities for medicinal purposes. Emetic.)

in English: fig-leaved gourd, malabar gourd

in East Africa: akaleruk, bituri by nyawbwe, indegendeghy-ibwa, kakungwi, karasala, karasalya, kasalasala, kasalasata, latia, masalasala, okwergwok

in Kenya: kahurura, kanyuria

***Cucumis hirsutus*** Sond. (*Cucumis gossweileri* Norman; *Cucumis hirsutus* var. *dissectus* Cogn.; *Cucumis hirsutus* var. *major* Cogn.; *Cucumis hirsutus* var. *ovatus* Cogn.; *Cucumis hirsutus* var. *welwitschii* (Cogn.) R. Fern. & A. Fern.; *Cucumis homblei* De Wild. ex Cogn.; *Cucumis seretii* De Wild.; *Cucumis seretioides* Suess.; *Cucumis sonderi* Cogn.; *Cucumis welwitschii* Cogn.; *Cucumis wildemanianus* Cogn.)

South Africa, Angola. Herbaceous climber, perennial, vine, creeping, prostrate, all aerial parts pubescent, stem and leaves with long white pubescence, plant with stiff white hairs, leaves surface rough, extremely large underground root, corolla and stigma bright orange to yellow, smooth or hairy fruit, leaves and raw fruits eaten, along stream margins in woodland, riverbanks

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1011–1012. 1753, *Flora Capensis* 2: 497. 1862, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 489–490. 1881, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 3: 418. 1895, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 21: 209. 1895 and *Études de systématique et de géographie botaniques sur la flore de Bas- et du Moyen-Congo* 3: 143. 1909, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 5: 100, 111. 1916, *Das Pflanzenreich* 88: 134. 1924, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 67: 195. 1929, *Transactions of the Rhodesia Scientific Association* 43: 135.

1951, *Memorias da Junta de Investigações do Ultramar* 34: 86. 1962, *Biosystematic Monograph of the Genus Cucumis (Cucurbitaceae)* 60, 75. 1993

(Considered very poisonous. Roots decoction for chest complaints, chronic coughing.)

in Madagascar: papangay ala

in Mozambique: cacabúa, eragabué, macacabua, macucu

in South Africa: uThangazana (Zulu)

***Cucumis hystrix*** Chakrav. (*Cucumis muriculatus* Chakrav.; *Cucumis yunnanensis* C.Y. Wu, nom. inval.)

India, China.

See *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 50(4): 896. 1952, *The Cucurbitaceae of Eastern Asia* 22. 1980

(Tonic. Ceremonial, fruits used in festival games.)

in India: peeparakaya

***Cucumis melo*** L. (*Bryonia callosa* Rottler; *Bryonia callosa* B. Heyne ex Wall.; *Bryonia callosa* Wall.; *Cucumis acidus* Jacq.; *Cucumis agrestis* Grebensch.; *Cucumis agrestis* subsp. *figari* (Pangalo) Greb.; *Cucumis alba* Nakai; *Cucumis alba* var. *flavescens* Nakai; *Cucumis ambigua* Fenzl ex Hook. f.; *Cucumis arenarius* Schumacher & Thonn.; *Cucumis aromaticus* Royle; *Cucumis aspera* Sol. ex G. Forst.; *Cucumis bardana* Fenzl ex Naudin; *Cucumis bisexualis* A.M. Lu & G.C. Wang; *Cucumis bucharicus* Hort. ex Steud.; *Cucumis callosus* (Rottler) Cogn. & Harms; *Cucumis campechianus* Kunth; *Cucumis cantalou* Hort. ex Steud.; *Cucumis cantalupensis* Haberle ex M. Roem.; *Cucumis cantalupo* (Ser.) Haberle ex Rchb.; *Cucumis chate* Hasselq.; *Cucumis chinensis* Pangalo; *Cucumis chito* Morren; *Cucumis cicatrisatus* Stocks; *Cucumis cognatus* Fenzl ex Cogn.; *Cucumis collosus* Cogn.; *Cucumis conomon* Thunb.; *Cucumis conomon* var. *koreana* Nakai; *Cucumis conomon* var. *rugosa* Nakai; *Cucumis cubensis* Schrad.; *Cucumis cubensis* var. *costatus* M. Roem.; *Cucumis deliciosus* Salisb.; *Cucumis dudaim* L.; *Cucumis dudaim* unranked *aegyptiaca* Sickenb.; *Cucumis dudaim* unranked *bitariana* Sickenb.; *Cucumis dudaim* unranked *elongata* Sickenb.; *Cucumis dudaim* unranked *striata* Sickenb.; *Cucumis eriocarpus* Boiss. & Noë; *Cucumis erivanicus* Hort. ex Steud.; *Cucumis eumelo* Pangalo; *Cucumis eumelo* subsp. *adana* Pangalo; *Cucumis eumelo* subsp. *ameri* Pangalo; *Cucumis eumelo* subsp. *cantalupa* Pangalo; *Cucumis eumelo* subsp. *cassaba* Pangalo; *Cucumis eumelo* subsp. *chandaljac* Pangalo; *Cucumis eumelo* subsp. *zard* Pangalo; *Cucumis flexuosus* L.; *Cucumis flexuosus* var. *adzhur* Pangalo; *Cucumis flexuosus* var. *curvato-albus* Pangalo; *Cucumis flexuosus* var. *curvato-aurantiacus* Pangalo; *Cucumis flexuosus* var. *curvato-viridis* Pangalo; *Cucumis flexuosus* var. *recto-albus* Pangalo; *Cucumis flexuosus* var. *recto-aurantiacus* Pangalo; *Cucumis flexuosus* var. *recto-viridis* Pangalo; *Cucumis flexuosus* var. *reflexus* Ser.; *Cucumis flexuosus* var. *terra* Pangalo; *Cucumis jamaicensis* Bertero ex Spreng.; *Cucumis jucunda* F. Muell.; *Cucumis*

*laevigatus* Chiov.; *Cucumis luzonicus* Blanco; *Cucumis maculatus* Willd.; *Cucumis maltensis* Ser. ex Steud.; *Cucumis melo* convar *adana* (Pangalo) Greb.; *Cucumis melo* convar *adzhur* Greb.; *Cucumis melo* convar *ameri* Greb.; *Cucumis melo* convar *cantalupa* Greb.; *Cucumis melo* convar *cassaba* Greb.; *Cucumis melo* convar *chandalak* (Pangalo) Greb.; *Cucumis melo* convar *chinensis* (Pangalo) Greb.; *Cucumis melo* convar *conomon* (Thunb.) Greb.; *Cucumis melo* convar *flexuosus* (L.) Greb.; *Cucumis melo* convar *zard* (Pangalo) Greb.; *Cucumis melo* fo. *albidus* (Alef.) Kitam.; *Cucumis melo* fo. *albus* Makino; *Cucumis melo* fo. *depressus* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* fo. *dissectifolius* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* fo. *dulcis* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* fo. *flavus* (Makino) Kitam.; *Cucumis melo* fo. *ginmakua* Kitam.; *Cucumis melo* fo. *grandifolius* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* fo. *hamikua* Kitam.; *Cucumis melo* fo. *kikumelon* Kitam.; *Cucumis melo* fo. *longus* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* fo. *major* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* fo. *minor* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* fo. *rotundatus* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* fo. *rugosus* Nakai ex Kitam.; *Cucumis melo* fo. *showamelon* Kitam.; *Cucumis melo* fo. *typicus* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* fo. *variegatus* Makino; *Cucumis melo* fo. *viridis* Makino; *Cucumis melo* fo. x *neomakua* Kitam.; *Cucumis melo* grex *cantalupensis* (Naudin) Alef.; *Cucumis melo* grex *dudaim* (L.) Alef.; *Cucumis melo* grex *elongatus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* grex *melitensis* Ser. ex Alef.; *Cucumis melo* grex *microcarpus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* grex *reticulatus* (Ser.) Alef.; *Cucumis melo* proles *ameri* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* proles *cantalupa* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* proles *cassaba* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* proles *chandaljak* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* proles *zard* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* subsp. *adana* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* subsp. *agrestis* (Naudin) Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* subsp. *chate* (Hasselq.) Hassib; *Cucumis melo* subsp. *chinensis* (Pangalo) Filov; *Cucumis melo* subsp. *chinensis* (Pangalo) Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* subsp. *conomon* (Thunb.) Greb.; *Cucumis melo* subsp. *cultus* (Kurz) Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* subsp. *dudaim* (L.) Greb.; *Cucumis melo* subsp. *europaeus* Filov; *Cucumis melo* subsp. *flexuosus* (L.) Filov; *Cucumis melo* subsp. *flexuosus* (L.) Greb.; *Cucumis melo* subsp. *flexuosus* (L.) Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* subsp. *microcarpus* (Alef.) Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* subsp. *orientale* Sageret ex Filov; *Cucumis melo* subsp. *pubescens* (Willd.) Hassib; *Cucumis melo* subsp. *rigidus* (Pangalo) Filov; *Cucumis melo* subsp. *spontaneum* Filov; *Cucumis melo* subsp. *vulgaris* (H. Jacq.) Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* subvar. *aegyptiacus* D.S. Fish; *Cucumis melo* subvar. *agrestis* (Naudin) Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* subvar. *bassusi* Hassib; *Cucumis melo* subvar. *cultus* (Kurz) Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* subvar. *elongatus* D.S. Fish; *Cucumis melo* subvar. *geyeidy* Hassib; *Cucumis melo* subvar. *waraqi* Hassib; *Cucumis melo* unranked *adana* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* unranked *aegypticus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *aegypticus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *aestivalis* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *albidus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *albus-durus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *algericus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *ameri* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* unranked *ananas* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *ananassa-alba* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *ananassa-viridis* Harz; *Cucumis*

*melo* unranked *anglicus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *annae* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *arbaschek* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* unranked *archangelicus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *argenteus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *argenteus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *atossae* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *aurantiacus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *auratus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *bathensis* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *brasiliensis* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *carmelitarum* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *carmelitarum* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *caroliniae* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *carthagenens* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *caseiformis* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *cassaba* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* unranked *cassabar* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *chammam-roumi* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *chanaljac* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* unranked *chate* (L.) Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *chilensis* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *chloris* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *chlorosarcinus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *christianiensis* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *chrysopetrus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *citrinus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *citrodorus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *communis* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *coronata* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *coronatus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *cossonii* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *coulommierensis* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *cultus* (Kurz) Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* unranked *cypricus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *dampsa* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *daree* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *deliciosus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *deltae* Sickenb.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *dinodaim* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *ducalis* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *durans* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *durrieni* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *dutma* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* unranked *ecostatus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *endaurentius* Alef. *Cucumis melo* unranked *erythrosarcinus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *erythrosarx* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *facqous* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *faginus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *fairi* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *friesicus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *gallicus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *garmack* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *gehoon* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *gerger* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *germek* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *giganteus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *globosus* Sickenb.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *goorgab* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *gracilior* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* unranked *graciliores* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* unranked *hermonthicus* Sickenb.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *hollandicus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *hooseini* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *hunteri* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *hybridus-persicus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *indicus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *indo-persicus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *inodorus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *insipidus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *insipidus* Naudin ex Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *insularis* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *ispahanensis* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *italicus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *jalibie* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *japonicus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked

*jileyi* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *keiseng* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *kurschaing* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *leeanus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *leptodictyus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *leucadicus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *leucodictyon* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *leucosarcinus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *leucospermus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *liliinus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *maurusius* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *melitensis* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *melitensis* Ser. ex Fujishita & Oda; *Cucumis melo* unranked *microcarpus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *micropersicus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *microspermus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *microspermus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *mogolensis* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *monspeliacus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *montaguanus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *moschatus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *naudini* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *nigrescens* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *nucinus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *nuksewan* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *oblongus* Sickenb.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *odessana* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *odoratissimus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *olorinus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *orientalis* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *pachyderma* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *paplis* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *parvus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *pedatifidus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *persicus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *peruanus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *petrosus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *polignae* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *portugalensis* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *praecox* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *praecox* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *prescottii* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *prescottii* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *provincialis* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *reginae* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *rhodosarx* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *rigidus* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* unranked *robustii* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* unranked *rogersii* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *rokkiford* Filov; *Cucumis melo* unranked *romanus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *saccharatus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *salmonaeus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *sapidissimus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *schraederianus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *siamensis* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *smyrnaeus* Sickenb.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *succosus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *susianus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *syriacus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *tauricus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *theioides* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *thessalonicus* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *tubaeformis* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *turcicus* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *turonensis* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *unionis* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *unionis* Harz; *Cucumis melo* unranked *viridis* Alef.; *Cucumis melo* unranked *viridis* Harz; *Cucumis melo* var. *acidulus* Naudin; *Cucumis melo* var. *adana* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* var. *adress* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* var. *aegyptiacus* (Sickenb.) Hassib; *Cucumis melo* var. *aestivales* (Alef.) Filov; *Cucumis melo* var. *aethiopicus* Naudin; *Cucumis melo* var. *agrestis* Naud.; *Cucumis melo* var. *albidus* (Alef.) Makino; *Cucumis melo* var. *alboviridis* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* var. *ameri* Gabaev; *Cucumis melo* var.

*ananas-i-chair-verte* Hassib; *Cucumis melo* var. *anatolicus* Naudin; *Cucumis melo* var. *arundel* Hassib; *Cucumis melo* var. *atab* Hassib; *Cucumis melo* var. *aurantiacus* (Harz) Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* var. *autumnales* Filov; *Cucumis melo* var. *azmirli* Hassib; *Cucumis melo* var. *baqubensis* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* var. *beida* Hassib; *Cucumis melo* var. *bitariana* (Sickenb.) Hassib; *Cucumis melo* var. *bosvaldy* Suzuki; *Cucumis melo* var. *buharici* Filov; *Cucumis melo* var. *bullock* Hassib; *Cucumis melo* var. *burrells-gem* Hassib; *Cucumis melo* var. *cantalupa* Pangalo ex Gabaiev; *Cucumis melo* var. *cantalupensis* Naudin; *Cucumis melo* var. *cantalupo* Ser.; *Cucumis melo* var. *cantonianus* Naudin; *Cucumis melo* var. *casaba* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* var. *chandaliak* Gabaiev; *Cucumis melo* var. *chandlkak* (Pangalo) Filov; *Cucumis melo* var. *chandulak* (Pangalo) Greb.; *Cucumis melo* var. *chate* (Hasselq.) Sageret; *Cucumis melo* var. *chinensis* (Pangalo) Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* var. *chito* (Morren) Naudin; *Cucumis melo* var. *conomon* (Thunb.) Makino; *Cucumis melo* var. *cossonianus* Naudin; *Cucumis melo* var. *cucurbitaceus* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* var. *cultus* Kurz; *Cucumis melo* var. *dudaim* (L.) Naudin; *Cucumis melo* var. *dumeri* Hassib; *Cucumis melo* var. *duripulposus* Filov; *Cucumis melo* var. *elongata* (Sickenb.) Hassib; *Cucumis melo* var. *erythraeus* Naudin; *Cucumis melo* var. *firany* Hassib; *Cucumis melo* var. *flava* Makino; *Cucumis melo* var. *flavus* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* var. *flexuosus* (L.) Naudin; *Cucumis melo* var. *fraiduni* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* var. *fucharici* Suzuki; *Cucumis melo* var. *gem-rocky* Hassib; *Cucumis melo* var. *golobcresdael* Suzuki; *Cucumis melo* var. *gourbek* Filov; *Cucumis melo* var. *gracilior* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* var. *hafednafse* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* var. *hasanbey* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* var. *hibernus* Filov; *Cucumis melo* var. *hiemalis* Filov; *Cucumis melo* var. *hime* Makino; *Cucumis melo* var. *honey-dew* Hassib; *Cucumis melo* var. *indica* Suzuki; *Cucumis melo* var. *inodorus* H. Jacq.; *Cucumis melo* var. *khadra* Hassib; *Cucumis melo* var. *kirukensis* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* var. *longus* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* var. *macro-castanus* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* var. *macro-leucus* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* var. *macro-pyrochrus* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* var. *maculatus* Naudin; *Cucumis melo* var. *major* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* var. *makua* Kitam. ex Makino; *Cucumis melo* var. *makuwa* Makino; *Cucumis melo* var. *maltensis* Ser.; *Cucumis melo* var. *mansouri* Hassib; *Cucumis melo* var. *mehanawy* Hassib; *Cucumis melo* var. *microcarpus* (Alef.) Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* var. *micro-castanus* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* var. *micro-leucus* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* var. *micro-pyrochrus* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* var. *microspermus* Nakai ex Kitam.; *Cucumis melo* var. *minimus* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* var. *minutissimus* Naudin; *Cucumis melo* var. *momordica* (Roxb.) Duthie & Fuller; *Cucumis melo* var. *monoclinus* (Pangalo) Filov; *Cucumis melo* var. *oblongus* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* var. *ovatus* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* var. *persicodorus* Seiz.; *Cucumis melo* var. *praecantalupa* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* var. *praecox* Filov; *Cucumis melo* var. *pubescens* (Willd.) Kurz; *Cucumis melo* var. *reticulatus* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* var. *reticulatus* Naudin; *Cucumis melo* var. *reticulatus*



Ser.; *Cucumis melo* var. *rigidus* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* var. *rotundus* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* var. *rugosus* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* var. *saccharinus* H. Jacq.; *Cucumis melo* var. *saharunporensis* Naudin; *Cucumis melo* var. *saidi* Hassib; *Cucumis melo* var. *samarrensis* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* var. *santawi* Hassib; *Cucumis melo* var. *senani* Hassib; *Cucumis melo* var. *shahd* Hassib; *Cucumis melo* var. *shammam* Saidi; *Cucumis melo* var. *shauki* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* var. *shimmam* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* var. *striata* (Sickenb.) Hassib; *Cucumis melo* var. *suavis* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* var. *tamago* Makino; *Cucumis melo* var. *tarra* Filov; *Cucumis melo* var. *texanus* Naudin; *Cucumis melo* var. *tuzensis* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* var. *utilissimus* (Roxb.) Duthie & Fuller; *Cucumis melo* var. *vard* Gabaiev; *Cucumis melo* var. *variegatus* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* var. *variegatus* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* var. *varigatus* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* var. *vaughans-original-osage* Hassib; *Cucumis melo* var. *virgatus* Chakrav.; *Cucumis melo* var. *viridis* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* var. *vulgaris* H. Jacq.; *Cucumis melo* var. *zaami* Suzuki; *Cucumis melo* var. *zard* Gabaiev; *Cucumis melo* var. *zebrino-aurantiacus* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* var. *zebrino-luteus* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* var. *zhukovskyi* Pangalo; *Cucumis melo* var. *zhukowskii* (Pangalo) Filov; *Cucumis microcarpus* (Alef.) Pangalo; *Cucumis microsperma* Nakai; *Cucumis microsperma* var. *koreana* Nakai; *Cucumis microsperma* var. *rugosa* Nakai; *Cucumis momordica* Roxb.; *Cucumis moschatus* Gray; *Cucumis odoratissimus* Moench; *Cucumis officinarum-melo* Crantz; *Cucumis pancheranus* Naudin; *Cucumis pedatifidus* Schrader; *Cucumis persicus* (Sageret) M. Roem.; *Cucumis picrocarpus* F. Muell.; *Cucumis pictus* Jacq.; *Cucumis princeps* Wender.; *Cucumis pubescens* Willd.; *Cucumis pyriformis* Roxb. ex Wight & Arn.; *Cucumis reflexus* Zeih ex Seringe; *Cucumis reginae* Schrader; *Cucumis reticulatus* Hort. ex Steud.; *Cucumis saccharinus* Hort. ex Steud.; *Cucumis schraderianus* M. Roem.; *Cucumis serotinus* Haberle ex Seiz.; *Cucumis trigonus* Roxb.; *Cucumis turbinatus* Roxb.; *Cucumis umbilicatus* Salisb.; *Cucumis utilissimus* Roxb.; *Cucumis verrucosus* Hort. ex Steud.; *Cucumis villosus* Boiss. & Noë; *Cucumis viridis* Hort. ex Steud.; *Melo adana* nid *complacentatus* Pangalo; *Melo adana* nid *liquidoplacentatus* Pangalo; *Melo adana* nid *trivialis* Pangalo; *Melo adana* Pangalo; *Melo adzhur* nid *curvatus* Pangalo; *Melo adzhur* nid *subclavatus* Pangalo; *Melo adzhur* Pangalo; *Melo agrestis* (Naudin) Pangalo; *Melo ameri* nid *albidus* Pangalo; *Melo ameri* nid *ananas* Pangalo; *Melo ameri* nid *bargi* Pangalo; *Melo ameri* nid *chiar* Pangalo; *Melo ameri* nid *chtai* Pangalo; *Melo ameri* nid *maculatus* Pangalo; *Melo ameri* nid *wacharman* Pangalo; *Melo ameri* Pangalo; *Melo cantalupensis* (Naudin) Pangalo; *Melo cantalupensis* nid *algeriensis* Pangalo; *Melo cantalupensis* nid *banana* Pangalo; *Melo cantalupensis* nid *carmelitanus* Pangalo; *Melo cantalupensis* nid *compactus* Pangalo; *Melo cantalupensis* nid *compressus* Pangalo; *Melo cantalupensis* nid *primigenius* Pangalo; *Melo cantalupensis* nid *turensis* Pangalo; *Melo cassaba* nid *adress* Pangalo; *Melo cassaba* nid *aureus* Pangalo; *Melo cassaba* nid *burikala* Pangalo; *Melo cassaba* nid *candicans* Pangalo; *Melo cassaba* nid

*gurgak* Pangalo; *Melo cassaba* nid *orientalis* Pangalo; *Melo cassaba* nid *zagara* Pangalo; *Melo cassaba* nid *zebrinus* Pangalo; *Melo cassaba* nid *zhukowskii* Pangalo; *Melo cassaba* Pangalo; *Melo chandalak* nid *bucharicus* Pangalo; *Melo chandalak* nid *caram* Pangalo; *Melo chandalak* nid *garma* Pangalo; *Melo chandalak* nid *glaucus* Pangalo; *Melo chandalak* nid *indamas* Pangalo; *Melo chandalak* nid *loreus* Pangalo; *Melo chandalak* nid *tarnak* Pangalo; *Melo chandalak* nid *tochmi* Pangalo; *Melo chandalak* nid *variegatus* Pangalo; *Melo chandalak* nid *zami* Pangalo; *Melo chandalak* nid *zamira* Pangalo; *Melo chandalak* Pangalo; *Melo chate* Sageret; *Melo chate* Sageret ex M. Roem.; *Melo chinensis* Pangalo; *Melo conomon* Pangalo; *Melo dudaim* (L.) Sageret; *Melo figari* Pangalo; *Melo flexuosus* (L.) Pangalo; *Melo flexuosus* Sageret; *Melo flexuosus* Sageret ex M. Roem.; *Melo microcarpus* (Alef.) Pangalo; *Melo microcarpus* nid *albus* Pangalo; *Melo microcarpus* nid *dudaim* Pangalo; *Melo microcarpus* nid *erythraceus* Pangalo; *Melo microcarpus* nid *flavus* Pangalo; *Melo monoclinus* Pangalo; *Melo orientalis* (Kudr.) Nabiev; *Melo persicus* Sageret; *Melo sativus* Sageret; *Melo vulgaris* Moench ex Cogn.; *Melo x ambigua* Pangalo; *Melo zard* nid *asma* Pangalo; *Melo zard* nid *aurantiacus* Pangalo; *Melo zard* nid *gulabus* Pangalo; *Melo zard* nid *hibernus* Pangalo; *Melo zard* nid *kalassan* Pangalo; *Melo zard* nid *lapidosus* Pangalo; *Melo zard* nid *nokki* Pangalo; *Melo zard* nid *rugulosus* Pangalo; *Melo zard* nid *solidus* Pangalo; *Melo zard* nid *tarlama* Pangalo; *Melo zard* nid *tenebrosus* Pangalo; *Melo zard* Pangalo)

India, China. Annual trailing herb with monoecious yellow flowers, fruit more or less furrowed, cultivated

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1011–1013. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Observationum Botanicarum* 4: 14. 1764, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 4: 210. 1803, *Mémoires de la Société Royale et Centrale d'Agriculture* 58: 437, 488. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] sub n. 6708. 1832, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 722. 1832, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, série 4* 11: 73–74. 1859 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 88(IV. 275. 2): 129. 1924, *Deutsche Landw. Rundschau* 2: 64. 1928, *La Turquie Agricole (Partie Asiatique-Anatolie)* 534. 1933, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 35(6): 579–580. 1950, *Kulturpflanze* 2: 424. 1959, *Bothalia* 8: 61. 1962, *Acta Bot. Indica* 3: 136–141. 1975, *Taxon* 28: 274–275. 1979, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 261–271. 1979, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 81: 238. 1980, *Jap. J. Breed.* 43: 173–182. 1993, *Biosystematic Monograph of the Genus Cucumis (Cucurbitaceae)* 74, 78–79, 115. 1993, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 24(1): 17–22. 1995, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 31(1): 65–71. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda, Sidha and Unani. Stems emetic, diuretic, vermifuge, for dysentery, diabetes and hypertension. Fruits diuretic, for toothache; unripe fruit taken orally for constipation; fruit paste used in itching; pulp of fruit bitter and purgative; unripe fruit decoction applied in skin diseases, vitiligo,

scabies; pedicels to treat dropsy, vomiting and indigestion. Fruits and seeds cooling, nutritious. Seeds purgative, emetic, for skin infection; seeds of *Cucumis melo* ground with water and drops of oil of *Santalum album* used as oral medicine to cure syphilis. Leaves and seeds for hematoma. Root paste preparation in jaundice. Veterinary medicine, fruits given to cattle for the treatment of abdominal gases, dysentery and stomach troubles. Sacred plant, garland of fruits.)

in English: cantaloupe, melon, musk melon, rock melon, ulcardo melon

in Arabic: ‘aggour, shammam

in China: hsiang kua, kan kua, shao kua, t'ien kua, tian gu, tian gua

in India: adavi budama, adike baale, akacavellari, akayakakari, akayamulli, akayamullavellari, aramekke, bahukanda, beej kakadi, brihatphala, budamakaaya, budimekaayi, campurotakkoti, campurotam, chhardapanika, chibdin, cirbhatah, chirbhathi, cirshata, cirshathi, cirtgajcirabhata, cun-aivellari, dodda mekke, ervaru, ervaruh, gajacirbhata, girmi, haalu mekke, haavu southe, hallmekke balli, hastidantaphala, hastiparni, hirey mekke, indraravuni, irvaru, kaankadee, kacarikakkoti, kachra, kachri, kachrio, kadvi, kahiminike kaayi, kakadi, kakadi bij, kakarikkai, kakdi, kakkarikam, kakkarikay, kakkarikka, kakkarikay, kakkri, kakri, kakur, kali, kalingada, kaniyam, kankur, karkataksha, karkati, karit, kattu thumatti, kattuvellari, katutalam, kekkarikkay, khadbiyo, kharbiyo, kharbooza, kharbuja, kharmuj, khurbuj, kiraikkay, magaj kharbuja, lomashakanda, lomashi, maghz-i-tukhm-i-kharbuza, maghz tukh kharbuza, maghz tukhm kharbuza, malaittummatti, minike hannu, mrgakshi, mulam palam, mulluvellari, mutrala, mutraphala, muttirapala, narivellari, noccuki, noccukikkoti, pacche kaayi, patolam, peddadorai, peddakai, phoot dachari, phunt, phut, phuti, picamakam, pinasa, pita kakudi, pittamakam, pittanacam, rupapattiri, sakkar teti, shantanu, sthula, tar-kakkri, tarmuj, tavani, tavsini, tinavacam, tipini, tirappucam, tiripuyam, tiri-vacam, titcani, tocakkay, toppalam, toyaphala, trapushpa, tukhm kharbaza, tukhm kharbuza, tukhm kharbuza nim kofta, tuntilam, tuti, umpali, umpalikkoti, urvaru, urvaruh, vaelapalam, valuka, valungi, varikkumatee, velipandu, vellari, vellari-verai, vellarikkay, vipantu, vyalapatra

in Japan: nashi-uri

in Lepcha: saret

in Thailand: ma-taeng-lai, ma-taeng-suk, sok-se-ra, taeng-thai  
in Mozambique: macaca

in Tanzania: mmumunye, mtango, mtango mungunyana

in Mexico: bidoo, gueeto, gueeto xtila, queeto castilla, queto pitoo

*Cucumis melo* L. var. *momordica* (Roxb.) Cogn. (*Cucumis melo* var. *momordica* (Roxb.) Duthie & Fuller; *Cucumis momordica* Roxb.)

India.

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 720. 1832, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 484. 1881, *Field Garden Crops* 2: 50, t. 49. 1883

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha.)

in India: alakakhya, alaya, aluka, amritavha, bangi, barokachro, bateekh, bateeq, bateeqa, bazrul-quissa, chibunda, chukkarigai, cirbhathi, citraphalam, cukkam, dashangula, ervaru, ervaruh, ervaruka, garakshi-vrikshamu, gavadani, jamalgotah, kachra, kachro, kakri, kakrikai, kakrio, kakur, kalangari, kalinga, kallangadi, karbooja dosa, karhati, karkati, khadbiyo, kharbooja, kharbuja, kharbuza, kharbuzeh, kharpazah, kharvuja, khurbuj, khurbuza, khurbuzah, maghze kharbuza, lomashi, madhupaka, madhuphala, meki, mulam-pandu, mulampalam, mulampazham, mulvellari, odumba, pedda dosrai, pedda-kai, phalaraja, phoot, phut, phuti, pitavarnakam, qarbooza, qarpaza, sadbhujah, sadbuja, sadrekha, sakkar teti, shadabhya, shadbhuja, shadrekha, shammam, shanmukha, sisravrttam, takmak, thumattikai, tikta, tiktaphala, trapusa, trapusi, tukhme-khiyar, tukhme-khiyare-daraz, tuti, tutti, urvaru, urvaruka, vellari, vrittakar-katti, vrtervaru

in Tibet: ba na ntra pu si, ba na tra pu sa, ba na tra pu si, ba ntra pu si

*Cucumis metulifer* E. Mey. ex Naudin (*Cucumis metuliferus* E. Mey. ex Schrad.; *Cucumis metuliferus* E. Mey. ex Naudin; *Cucumis metuliferus* Naud.; *Cucumis tinneanus* Kotschy & Peyr.)

Kenya, Sudan. Climbing herb with hairy stems and solitary unbranched tendrils, yellow flowers, male and female flowers separate on the same plant, pendulous scarlet fruits with stout spiny tubercles, unripe or ripe fruits eaten raw, leaves used as a vegetable, bitter and non-bitter fruits, weed, found in *Acacia* bushland, miombo woodland

See *Linnaea* 12: 406. 1838, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique Sér. IV.* 11: 10. 1859, *Plantae tinneanae* sive descriptio plantarum in ... 17, t. 8. 1867 and *Journal of Arid Environments* 11: 81–91. 1986, *Biosystematic Monograph of the Genus Cucumis (Cucurbitaceae)* 70. 1993

(Saponins, often toxic. Bitter wild fruits poisonous, toxic, cytotoxic, antitumour and antiinflammatory, purgative and laxative. Fruit to treat smallpox and skin rashes. Root decoction for the relief of pain following childbirth, a post-partum remedy. Magic, ritual, fruit febrifuge, roots against evil spirits.)

in English: African cucumber, African horned cucumber, horned cucumber, horned melon, jelly melon, kiwano, spiny cucumber

in South Africa: mokapana, rooi-agurkie, rooikomkommer

*Cucumis myriocarpus* Naudin subsp. *myriocarpus* (*Cucumis dissectifolius* Naudin; *Cucumis merxmulleri* Suess.)

South Africa. Annual, monoecious, prostrate or scandent herb, simple tendrils, spiny fruit, leaves as a cooked vegetable

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 11: 22–23. 1859 and *Transactions of the Rhodesia Scientific Association* 43: 135. 1951, *Kew Bulletin* 30(3): 475–493. 1975, *Biosystematic Monograph of the Genus Cucumis (Cucurbitaceae)* 27, 29. 1993

(Fruit reported to be poisonous. Fruit pulp cytotoxic, emetic and purgative, antitumour, antiinflammatory, analgesic. Magic, charm.)

in English: bitter apple, gooseberry cucumber, paddy melon, small thorny cucumber, small wild cucumber, small wild melon, striped wild cucumber, wild cucumber

in Southern Africa: agurkie, bitterappeltjie, bitterboela, bitterkeboe, gifappel, gifkeboe, gifkommertjie, streep-wildekommekommer, wilde-agurkie, wildekommertjie; monyaku (Sotho); sendelenja (Zulu); thlare-sa-mpja (Tswana)

***Cucumis prophetarum*** L. (*Cucumis amarus* Stocks ex Naudin, nom. inval.; *Cucumis anguinus* Anderson, nom. inval.; *Cucumis arabicus* Delile, nom. nud.; *Cucumis foetidus* Salisb., nom. illeg.; *Cucumis grossularoides* Hort. ex Steud.; *Cucumis grossularoides* hort., nom. inval.; *Cucumis mascatensis* Gand.; *Cucumis prophetarum* Wall.; *Cucumis prophetarum* Jacq.; *Cucumis prophetarum* L.f.; *Cucumis prophetarum* Meyer ex Cogn.; *Cucumis rheedei* Kostel.)

South Africa to Pakistan. Climbing herb, prostrate, trailing, perennial rootstock, rough leaves, yellow flowers, fruit subglobose or elliptic with soft slender spines, fruits eaten, fruits are goat and sheep fodder, grassland, in dry bushland and woodland

See *Centuria I. Plantarum ...* 1: 32. 1755, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 156. 1796, *Allgemeine Medizinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 2: 738. 1833, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel] Editio secunda 1: 451. 1840, *Ind. Sem. Horti. Monsp.* 2. 1843, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 11: 14. 1859, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society, Botany, Supplement* 5: 19. 1860 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 65: 28. 1918, *Kew Bulletin* 15: 350. 1962, *Biosyst. Monogr. Cucumis* 48. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda. Poisonous. Fruits emetic, for swellings, healing of wounds, stomach disorders.)

in English: globe cucumber

in India: aindri, balia-mucca-piri, indras, indraravuni, indrodi, kakadini, kantalia, kanteindrayan, khari-indrayan, kharindroyan, khat kachario, khat-kachro, kshundrakantaphala

in Kenya: ariapongos, ekolese, ilporbol lo ntare, ntuyu

***Cucumis prophetarum*** L. subsp. ***prophetarum*** (*Cucumis ficifolius* auct., sensu Keay; *Cucumis prophetarum* subsp. *dissectus* (Naudin) C. Jeffrey; *Cucumis pustulatus* Hook.f. var. *echinophorus* A. Terracc.)

Senegal to India. Herb, ripe fruits clear yellow

See *Kew Bulletin* 15(3): 351. 1962, *Nordic J. Bot.* 12: 327–334. 1991, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 31(1): 65–71. 1996

(Poisonous. Emetic.)

***Cucumis pseudocolocynthis*** Royle (*Cucumis pseudocolocynthis* Wender.)

India.

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 220, t. 47, f. 2. 1839 and *Biosyst. Monogr. Cucumis* 115. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: bishlambhi, indrayan, vishala

***Cucumis sativus*** L. (*Cucumis esculentus* Salisb.; *Cucumis hardwickii* Royle; *Cucumis muricatus* Willd.; *Cucumis rumphii* Hassk.; *Cucumis sativus* fo. *albus* Hiroë; *Cucumis sativus* fo. *albus* Pangalo; *Cucumis sativus* fo. *australis* Kitam.; *Cucumis sativus* fo. *borealis* Kitam.; *Cucumis sativus* fo. *brunnescens* Gabaev; *Cucumis sativus* fo. *pallescens* Gabaev; *Cucumis sativus* fo. *tuberculatus* Hiroë; *Cucumis sativus* fo. *typicus* Gabaev; *Cucumis sativus* fo. *viridis* Gabaev; *Cucumis sativus* grex *viridis* (Ser.) Alef.; *Cucumis sativus* subsp. *agrestis* Gabaev; *Cucumis sativus* subsp. *gracilior* Gabaev; *Cucumis sativus* subsp. *rigidus* Gabaev; *Cucumis sativus* unranked *antasiaticus* Gabaev; *Cucumis sativus* unranked *curtus* Alef.; *Cucumis sativus* unranked *donii* Alef.; *Cucumis sativus* unranked *excellens* Alef.; *Cucumis sativus* unranked *flexuosus* Alef.; *Cucumis sativus* unranked *gracilior* Gabaev; *Cucumis sativus* unranked *hardwickii* (Royle) Alef.; *Cucumis sativus* unranked *hollandicus* Alef.; *Cucumis sativus* unranked *longus* Harz; *Cucumis sativus* unranked *opheocarpus* Harz; *Cucumis sativus* unranked *orasiaticus* Gabaev; *Cucumis sativus* unranked *pallidus* Alef.; *Cucumis sativus* unranked *praecox* Alef.; *Cucumis sativus* unranked *rossicus* Alef.; *Cucumis sativus* unranked *serotinus* Alef.; *Cucumis sativus* unranked *setosus* Alef.; *Cucumis sativus* unranked *sikkimiae* Harz; *Cucumis sativus* unranked *smilli* Forssk.; *Cucumis sativus* unranked *turcicus* Alef.; *Cucumis sativus* unranked *vulgaris* Alef.; *Cucumis sativus* var. *albus* Ser.; *Cucumis sativus* var. *anatolicus* Gabaev; *Cucumis sativus* var. *anglicus* L.H. Bailey; *Cucumis sativus* var. *arakis* Forssk.; *Cucumis sativus* var. *battich-djebbal* Forssk.; *Cucumis sativus* var. *brullos* Forssk.; *Cucumis sativus* var. *chatte* Forssk.; *Cucumis sativus* var. *chiar* Forssk.; *Cucumis sativus* var. *cilicicus* Gabaev; *Cucumis sativus* var. *ennemis* Forssk.; *Cucumis sativus* var. *europaeus* Gabaev; *Cucumis sativus* var. *fakus* Forssk.; *Cucumis sativus* var. *falcatus* Gabaev; *Cucumis sativus* var. *fastigiatus* Ser.; *Cucumis sativus* var. *flavus* Ser.; *Cucumis sativus* var. *grossularioides* Tkachenko, nom. inval.; *Cucumis sativus* var. *hardwickii* (Royle) Gabaev; *Cucumis sativus* var. *indo-europeus* Gabaev; *Cucumis sativus* var. *irano-turanicus* Gabaev; *Cucumis sativus* var. *izmir* Gabaev; *Cucumis sativus* var. *pallidus* Gabaev; *Cucumis sativus* var.



*schemmam* Forssk.; *Cucumis sativus* var. *sikkimensis* Hook. f.; *Cucumis sativus* var. *squamosus* Gabaev; *Cucumis sativus* var. *testudaceus* Gabaev; *Cucumis sativus* var. *tuberculatus* Gabaev; *Cucumis sativus* var. *variegatus* Ser.; *Cucumis sativus* var. *viridis* Ser.; *Cucumis sativus* var. *vulgatus* Gabaev; *Cucumis sativus* var. *xishuangbannanesis* Qi Chunzhang & Yuan Zhenzhen; *Cucumis setosus* Cogn.; *Cucumis sphaerocarpus* Gabaev; *Cucumis vilmorinii* Sprenger)

Asia, Himalaya, China. Herb, trailing or climbing, annual, hispid, with simple tendrils, yellow flowers, immature fruit eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1012. 1753 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 13: 16–22. 1978, *Cytologia* 49: 1–9. 1984, *Taxon* 34: 290. 1985, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 72(3-vi): 153. 1985, *Genetica* 80: 129–138. 1990, *Henan Agric. Sci.* 1991(6): 21–25. 1991, *Ceylon Journal of Science, Biological Sciences* 24(1): 17–22. 1995, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 31(1): 65–71. 1996, *Plant Breeding* 117: 77–82. 1998, *Acta Horticulturae* 588: 195–199. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Fruits diuretic, antipyretic, to treat skin diseases, sprue, the juice mixed with nutmeg effective against infections of the urinary tract; cooked immature fruits given to children to treat dysentery; fruits for locust swarm. Seeds anthelmintic. Leaves, roots and stems for diarrhea and dysentery. Leaves for fever, influenza, intestinal troubles; leaves decoction with sugar to cure fever. Stems for gonorrhoea and lupus. Ceremonial, ritual, religious and supernatural beliefs, given as an offering to deities.)

in English: cucumber, garden cucumber, gherkin, khira

in India: anilvarikkotunkay, anilvariyan, araikkiraikkay, arpapiramanakam, bahuphala, beej kheera, civataki, civatakikkoti, civatati, cukacakam, cukacakkoti, cukacam, cukacanam, cukkam, dosa kaya, dosekaaya, dosekaya, dozakaya, fanghma, iram, kaakdi, kacakam, kakdi, kakkari, kakkarikkay, kakodi, kakree, kandalu, kankri, kantakilata, kantakiphala, kantalu, kakrikai, karkaru, karkatee, karkati, karuvacam, kattirikuntan, kheera, khira, khiyar, kiyar, koshaphala, kutalakkoti, kutalam, kutam, kutari, maghe kaayi, maghz-i-khiyarin, maghz-i-tukhm-i-khiyarin, maghz tukhm-i-khiyarin, maghz tukhm khilyarin, maghz tukhm khiyarin, mayaka, miruntu, moge kaayi, mul-vellari, mullan vellari, mullanvellari, mullen-belleri, mullu southe, mullusavte, mulluvellari, mulvellarikkay, nattuvellari, nirvellari, pantalkattiri, patolikai, pipingkay, pippinkay, pitapushpa, pottiri, pottiricceti, qisa, sakusa, santekayi, sautekayi, southe kaayi, southe beej, sudhavasa, sukasa, sushitala, swetakarkataka, tavase, thabi, thaseya kaayi, thavase, tavsini, tiktakarkatika, tirapucam, tirikatam, tiyah, tocakkay, trapukarkati, trapusa, trapusah, trapusha, trapusi, tsutuo, tukhm-e-khiyar, tukhm-i-khiyaria, tukhm khiyarin, tukhm khiyarin nim koafta, tukhm khiyarin nim kofta, tundilaphala, ujakaaya-ipa, uruvar, uruvaram, uruvarkoti, uruvarpayan, urvarapan, urvarappankoti, urvarukam, usnapakari, varukam, vellaippukikakkoti, vellaippukikam, vellari, vellari-k-kay,

vellari-ppu, vellarikai, vellarikka, vellarikkai, vellarikkay, vellarikkoti, virali, vittukakkoti, vittukam

in Malaysia: timun china

in Philippines: kalabaga, kasimum, madas, maras, pipino

in Tibet: ga go na

in Mexico: bitoni, pitoni castilla

***Cucumis zeyheri*** Sond. (*Cucumis africanus* L.f. var. *zeyheri* (Sond.) Burt Davy; *Cucumis diniae* Raamsdonk & Visser; *Cucumis prophetarum* subsp. *zeyheri* (Sond.) C. Jeffrey)

South Africa, Zambia, Zimbabwe. Perennial, monoecious, prostrate or rarely scandent herb, tap roots white, solitary flowers yellow, non-bitter fruits eaten raw or pickled

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 423. 1781 [1782], *Flora Capensis* 2: 496. 1862 and *A Manual of the Flowering Plants and Ferns of the Transvaal* 39. 1926, *Kew Bulletin* 15(3): 35. 1962, *Euphytica* 28: 563–567. 1979, *Cytologia* 49: 183–192. 1984, *Euphytica* 34: 279–290. 1985, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 12: 327–334. 1991–1992, *Biosyst. Monogr. Cucumis* 51. 1993

(Poisonous, highly toxic. Fruits cytotoxic, antitumour, anti-inflammatory, analgesic, bitter fruits a drastic purgative, for diarrhea, enema, chest problems.)

in English: wild cucumber

in South Africa: wilde agurkie, wilde komkommer

## Cucurbita L. Cucurbitaceae

The old Latin name for the gourd, *cucurbita*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1010–1011. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 441. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 393–394. 1789, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 4: 192. 1819, *Atlantic Journal* 145. 1832, *Linnaea* 12: 416. 1838, *Rendiconto delle Adunanze e dei Lavori dell'Accademia delle Scienze, sezione della Società Reale Borbonica di Napoli* 6: 411. 1847, *Linnaea* 21(5): 586–587. 1848, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 12: 185. 1865 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(11/4): 306–395. 1976, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65(1): 285–366. 1978, National Research Council, *Lost Crops of the Incas: Little-Known Plants of the Andes with Promise for Worldwide Cultivation*. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 1989, *Fl. Mascareignes* 101: 1–21. 1990, *Fl. Venezuela* 5(1): 11–202. 1992, *Taxon* 41: 562. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Fl. Novo-Galiciana* 3: 483–652. 2001, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 688–717. 2001, *Arnaldoa* 9(2): 43–110. 2002[2003], *Etnofl. Yucatanense*. 22: 1–315. 2004.

***Cucurbita ficifolia*** Bouché (*Cucurbita ficifolia* Wall.; *Cucurbita ficifolia* fo. *leucosperma* Zhiteneva; *Cucurbita ficifolia* fo. *melanosperma* Zhiteneva; *Cucurbita ficifolia* var.

*mexicana* G. Nicholson; *Cucurbita melanosperma* Gasp.; *Cucurbita melanosperma* A. Braun ex Gasp.; *Pepo ficifolia* Britton; *Pepo ficifolius* (Bouché) Britton; *Pepo malabaricus* Sageret)

Mexico. Herb, short-lived perennial vine, climbing, long branched tendrils, yellow to pale orange solitary flowers, green fruit with white stripes and blotches, leaves and immature fruits eaten

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 8: 312. 1826, *Verhandlungen des Vereins zur Beförderung des Gartenbaues in den Königlich Preussischen Staaten* 12: 205–206. 1837, *Rendiconto delle Adunanza e dei Lavori dell'Accademia delle Scienze. Sezione della Società Reale Borbonica di Napoli* 6: 448. 1847 and *The Illustrated Dictionary of Gardening*, ... 1: 272. 1900, *Botany of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 6: 266. 1925, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 24(1): 17–22. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 77(1): 99–101. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 82(2–3): 185–189. 2002

(Seeds vermifuge. Hypoglycemic activity of fruit extracts.)

in English: black-seeded gourd, cushaw, fig-leaf gourd, Malabar gourd

in East Africa: kahurura

in Tanzania: boga la kimasai, mboga ya kimasai

in Mexico: cayote, chayote, chayotli, chila cayote, cidra cayote, gueto xiu

*Cucurbita foetidissima* Kunth (*Cucumis perennis* E. James; *Cucurbita foetidissima* var. *foetidissima*; *Cucurbita perennis* (James) A. Gray; *Ozodycus perennis* (E. James) Raf.; *Pepo foetidissima* (Kunth) Britton)

Mexico, North America.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 123. 1817, *An Account of an Expedition from Pittsburgh to the Rocky Mountains* 2: 346. 1823, *Atlantic Journal* 145. 1832, *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 6(2): 193. 1850 and *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 3: 291. 1913

(Plant infusion taken for gonorrhoea and syphilis. Crushed roots applied to boils, sores, ulcers; dried roots decoction emetic, tonic, analgesic, for chest pains, venereal diseases, protracted labor, to kill maggots in wounds; roots infusion laxative. Fruit pulp for open sores. Veterinary medicine, crushed roots, stems and leaves applied to boils, worms, sores on horses' backs.)

in English: buffalo gourd, fetid wild pumpkin, fetid wild pumpkin, Missouri gourd, mock orange, wild gourd, wild pumpkin

in Central America: calabazilla

in Mexico: gueto lana, queto lana

*Cucurbita maxima* Duch. ex Lam. (*Cucurbita maxima* Wall.; *Cucurbita maxima* Duchesne; *Cucurbita maxima*

Lam.; *Cucurbita maxima* subsp. *andreana* Filov; *Cucurbita maxima* subsp. *maxima*; *Cucurbita maxima* var. *turbani-formis* Alef.; *Cucurbita pepo* L. var. *maxima* (Duchesne ex Lam.) Delile)

South America. Annual vine, hairy, hispid, scandent, climbing, prostrate, trailing, stout branched tendrils, reniform hispid leaves, yellow flowers, calyx lobes linear-subulate, fruit flesh yellow-orange, often eaten as vegetables the ripe fruits, shoots, leaves, flowers and seeds

See Tournefort, Joseph Pitton de (1656–1708), *Institutiones rei herbariae*. Parisiis: E Typographia regia [Curante Joanne Anisson] 1700, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lam.) 2(1): 151. 1786, *Fl. Aegypt. Illus.* 2: 76. 1812, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6720. 1832, *FBI* 2: 622. 1879 and *Flora of Cultivated Plants of the USSR* 21: 177. 1982, *J. Hunan Agric. Coll.* 11(2): 166–170. 1991, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 24(1): 17–22. 1995, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot. Additional Series*, 12, pp. 367–372. 1996, *Mutation Research* 360(2): 89–93. 1996, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 31(1): 65–71. 1996, *Taxon* 49: 305–319. 2000

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Fruit laxative, pulp applied as poultice to boils, burns, inflammation, snakebite, earache and carbuncles. Freshly powdered seeds anthelmintic, diuretic, tonic, antimalarial, given for kidney problems, tapeworm and intestinal infections, for treating various intestinal parasites, to expel tapeworms and roundworms; pumpkin seed oil for skin and nervous problems, sores and ulcers; seeds infusion diuretic. Leaves and young shoots eaten for madness, hysteria; leaves eaten for menstrual disorders. Ceremonial, magico-religious beliefs, superstitions, ritual, fruit for sacrifice; it is not advisable to cut the fruit of this plant by any women in the reproductive stage, if a ripe fruit is eaten as vegetable by pregnant woman it causes abortion.)

in English: autumn squash, marrow, pumpkin, red gourd, squash, turks cap gourd, winter squash

in China: hu lu

in India: akantamarican, animulai, animulaimatu, aracanik-kay, arasanikai, baungham, bhomphala, carkkaraipparanki, carkkaraippucani, carukkaraipparanki, carukkaraippucanai, carukkaraippucini, cempucani, chakkerakumpalan, chini kaayi, chinikavi, cikivarttakam, cimaippucani, cinakkaykoti, curiyaputattan, dadhiphala, dangari, dudhni, erra gummadi, govekaayi, gramya, gudayogaphala, gumbalo, gummadi, gummadi kaaya, gummadi kayi, gummadi-kaya, inippucani, kacinikkuppantam, kaddu, kadu, kadu bhopla, kakarupala, kampalam, kampu, kanipalamulai, kantupariccunai, karkaru, kashiphala, kolu, kucumantakkay, kulika, kulikkoti, kumbal soppu, kumbala, kumbalahannu, kumbala kaayi, kumbala-kayi, kumbalakai, kumda, kumro, kumutikai, kumutikaikkoti, kuppil, kushmanda, lal, lal kolu, lal kumra, lalkumra, maghaze kadu, maghzi-tukhm-i-kaddu, maghzi tukhm-i-kaddu, maghzi tukhm kaddu, mai, mairel, mairen, mancal pucani, matavappiriyakkoti, matavappiriyam, mattan, mattanga, meetha kaddu, mitha-kumra, mithakaddu, nalla-pusini, nallapucani,

naratiya, nompurikkoti, nompurikam, parangi kayi, parangikayi, paranki, parankik kay, parankikikai, parankik-kay, parankikkoti, pasanavuralpokki, patarkay, peetaphala, periyakatalai, perumpantakkoti, perumpantam, pilakohola, pitakushmanda, pitakusmandah, pitaphala, pitapushpa, poo-sanakayi, pooshalni, pucanai, pucani, pucanikkay, pucuni, pulaippucanikkoti, pulipalam, puliyacani, puliyacanikkoti, puliyamalam, puliyapalam, punyalatha, pushini, pushinik-kay, pusini, pusinikkay, putpalata, ranga lao, saphurikomra, sarkarai pusunai, see gumbala, tambda bhoplā, tecalika, tecalikappucanikkoti, tevatalikam, thiyya gummadi, tiyya gummadi, tiravapotakkoti, tiravapotam

Malayan name: labu merah

in Pakistan: mitha kaddu, mitha kumara

in the Philippines: kabasi, kalabasa, kalubbas, karabasa, kumbasa

in South America: babora, dutu , gueto goo, gueto guu, jurumu, jujuru, queto coo, zapallo

in Tanzania: malenge, mtango

***Cucurbita moschata*** Duchesne (*Cucurbita moschata* Duchesne ex Poir.; *Cucurbita moschata* (Duchesne ex Lam.) Duchesne ex Poir., nom. illeg., non *Cucurbita moschata* Duchesne; *Cucurbita pepo* L. var. *moschata* Lam.; *Cucurbita pepo* var. *moschata* Duchesne ex Lam.; *Pepo moschata* (Duchesne) Britton)

Central and South America. Annual, soft scandent trailing herb, climber, hispid, tendrils branched, reniform-orbicular pilose leaves, flowers solitary, calyx spatulate, peduncle ribbed and enlarged at attachment, edible fruit flesh yellow to dark orange, ovate flat edible seeds, cooked mature fruit eaten

See *Encyclop die M thodique, Botanique* 2(1): 152. 1786, Duchesne, Antoine Nicolas (1747–1827), *Histoire naturelle des courges* 7, 15–16. 1786, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] [F. Cuvier] 11: 234–235. 1819 [1818 publ. 9 Jan 1819], *FBI* 2: 622. 1879 and *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 24(1): 17–22. 1995, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 16(3): 280–282. 1998, *Taxon* 49: 305–319. 2000

(Used in Unani and Sidha. Fruit laxative, pulp as poultice for boils, burns, inflammation, snakebite, earache and carbuncles. Seeds for the treatment of painful swellings and anthelmintic; seed extracts can kill tapeworms and schistosomes; crushed fresh seeds used as an anthelmintic, also applied to skin infections and inflammations. All parts pesticide, against aphids. Flowers stomachic. Fruits an antidote to scorpion stings.)

in English: Canada pumpkin, Canadian pumpkin, crook-neck squash, crookneck squash, cushaw, musk pumpkin, musky gourd, pumpkin, red gourd, squash, winter squash, zucchini

in Tanzania: mboga

in China: na gua, nan gua zi, nan kua

in India: baungham, dangar-bela, dangara balli, dangara kaayi, danger vela, gol aal, kaddu, kala bhopala, kalidudhni, kandugumbala, kashiphāl, khola, kolais, kolaro-bela, kolaro vela, kolias, kumra, kumrah, lal kumra, magaj kaddu, mitha kaddu, mitha-kaddu, mitha lau, moyamatsu, paranki pucani, potti gummadi, pucani, schaken-schora, sihi kumbala kaayi, sitaphal

in Indonesia: labu merah, waluh

in Thailand: fak khieo, fak thong, lueang khe saa, ma fak kaeo, ma nam kaeo, maak fak hueang, mak khee saa, make ue, naam tao

in Mexico: xete

***Cucurbita pepo*** L. (*Cucurbita aurantia* Willd.; *Cucurbita courgero* Ser.; *Cucurbita elongata* Bean ex Schrad.; *Cucurbita esculenta* Gray; *Cucurbita melopepo* L.; *Cucurbita ovifera* L.; *Cucurbita pepo* subsp. *ovifera* (L.) D.S. Decker; *Cucurbita pepo* var. *condensa* L.H. Bailey; *Cucurbita pepo* var. *melopepo* (L.) Alef.; *Cucurbita pepo* var. *ovifera* (L.) Alef.; *Cucurbita pepo* L. var. *pepo*; *Cucurbita pepo* var. *tor-ticollis* Alef.; *Cucurbita subverrucosa* Willd.; *Cucurbita verrucosa* L.; *Pepo pepo* (L.) Britton ex Small)

Mexico. Annual herb, scandent, prostrate, bushy, branched tendrils, solitary yellow flowers, fruits eaten, edible seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1010. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 126. 1767, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 607, 609. 1805, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 552. 1821, *M moires de la Soci t  de Physique et d'histoire Naturelle de Gen ve* 3: 2, t. 1. 1825, *Linnaea* 12: 407. 1838, *Landwirthschaftliche Flora* 222, 244. 1866 and *Cyclopedia of American Horticulture* 409. 1900, *Economic Botany* 42(1): 11. 1988, *Taxon* 41: 562. 1992, *Acta Horticulturae* 413: 65–91. 1995, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* Additional Series, 12, pp. 367–372. 1996, *Phytochemistry* 54(1): 71–75. 2000

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Seeds for the prevention of kidney stones, eaten as an anthelmintic, to destroy intestinal worms; an infusion drunk to treat hypertension and prostate problems, and externally to treat erysipelas. Flower or fruit decoction for measles and smallpox; fresh flowers to relieve diarrhea. Pulp as a poultice to treat burns, boils, inflammatory swellings, headache, neuralgia and inflammations; very old fruit soaked in water and given orally to cause abortion. Leaf poultices on sprains and burns; leaves lotion for discomfort during pregnancy. Seed extracts with insecticidal activities against mosquitoes and flies. Magic-religious beliefs, superstitions, it is not advisable to cut the fruit of this plant by any women in the reproductive stage, if a ripe fruit is eaten as vegetable by pregnant woman it causes abortion.)

in English: autumn pumpkin, autumn squash, courgette, crookneck, field pumpkin, gourd, marrow, pepita, pomion, pumpkin, squash gourd, summer pumpkin, summer squash, vegetable marrow, vegetable spaghetti, zucchini

in Italian: zucchini



in Arabic: qar'a, qre'i'a

in South America: (ah) k'uum, ayotli, calabaza, gueto bichi, gueto hueche, purudie, queto hueche

in China: tao nan gua

in India: bhopli, bileegumbala, boodadegummadi, boodagumbala, boodigummadi, boodugumbala, budadegummadi, bude-kumbala-kayi, budide-gummadi, campal pucani, kadimah, kaliyana-pashnik-kay, kaliyana-pushinik-kay, kalyana poosuni, kalyanappucani, kaliyanappucinik-kay, karkaru, kohala, komora, konda, kondha, kudimah, kul-ppantam, kumara, konda, kumpalam, kumpalanna, kumra, kurkaru, kurlaru, kushmanda, kushmandi, kushpan-daha, kusmanda, lanka, lauka, mairel, majdabah, pendli-gummadi-kaya, perum pucani, petha, pottai-gammadi, pottigummadi, pucani, safed kaddu, safedkaddu, suraikai, tatiyan kay, vellaippucani

in Japan: seiyô-kabocha, uri-kabocha

in Lepcha: tung zaong

Malayan names: labu ayer, labu manis, mendelikai, semangka

in Tibet: bum sa

in Tanzania: malenge, mboga

in Yoruba: apala, elege, esin, isere, itakun elege, segba, takun elege

### Culcasia P. Beauv. Araceae

From an Arabic name for *Colocasia antiquorum*, see *Flore d'Oware* 1: 4, t. 3. 1805 and *Adansonia*, n.s., vii. 137. 1967.

***Culcasia falcifolia*** Engl. (*Culcasia scandens* fo. *ovatifolia* Engl.)

Tropical Africa, Gabon, Ethiopia, Zambia. Epiphyte, climber, creeping, green white spathe, spadix white

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 418. 1899

(Leaves ash taken for dry cough, edema, epilepsy. Used by healers who use tunguri, a small fetish gourd.)

in Kenya: chepnamobon, kipnamobon

in Tanzania: kiandama

***Culcasia scandens*** P. Beauv. (*Caladium scandens* (P. Beauv.) Willd.; *Culcasia gracilis* N.E. Br.; *Culcasia kusaiensis* De Wild.; *Culcasia lancifolia* N.E. Br.; *Culcasia saxatilis* A. Chev.; *Culcasia tenuifolia* Engl.; *Culcasia tepoensis* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Denhamia scandens* (P. Beauv.) Schott)

W. Trop. Africa to Angola. Creeper, flowers enclosed in greenish-white spathe and in short clusters

See *Meletemata Botanica* 19. 1832, *Plantarum vascularium genera secundum ordines* ... 1: 18, 2: 16. 1837,

*Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 447. 1893 and *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française* ... 1: 678. 1920, *J. Altern. Complement. Med.* 6(5): 423–427. 2000, *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* 79(3): 473–481. 2004, *Indian J. Exp. Biol.* 44(5): 422–424. 2006

(The sap of the stems and leaves irritates the skin, said to be poisonous to sheep and goats. Leaves analgesic, tonic, diaphoretic, stomachic, antiinflammatory, antirheumatic, the juice of the warmed leaves as eyedrop and eardrop. Stem and leaves fish poison.)

in Ghana: konkurahaban, nkonkorahan, nkonkoran, otwe, toga

### Culcita C. Presl Dicksoniaceae (Thyrsopteridaceae, Dennstaedtiaceae)

Latin *culcita* or *culcitra* 'a bed, mattress, cushion, pillow', referring to the woolly rootstock; see K.B. Presl, *Tentamen Pteridographiae, seu genera Filicacearum*. 135. 1836.

***Culcita villosa*** C. Chr. (*Calochlaena villosa* (C. Chr.) M.D. Turner & R.A. White)

Papua.

See *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 135, t. 5, f. 5. 1836 and *Brittonia* 2: 283. 1937, *American Fern Journal* 78: 93. 1988

(Leaves heated and sniffed to ease a cold or cough.)

in Papua New Guinea: kel, kyonga

### Culcitium Bonpland Asteraceae

Latin *culcita* or *culcitra* 'a bed, mattress, cushion, pillow'; see Friedrich Wilhelm Heinrich Alexander von Humboldt (1769–1859) and Aimé Jacques Alexandre Bonpland (1773–1858), *Plantae aequinoctiales* 2(9): 1, 4, t. 66, 67. 1809[1808] and Nancy Tyson Burbidge, in *Dictionary of Australian Plant Genera*. 85. 1963.

***Culcitium canescens*** Bonpl. (*Culcitium ferrugineum* Klatt; *Culcitium rufescens* Bonpl.; *Culcitium rufescens* Bonpl. var. *canescens* (Bonpl.) Benoist; *Senecio canescens* (Bonpl.) Cuatrec.; *Senecio ferrugineus* (Klatt) Cuatrec.; *Senecio rufescens* (Bonpl.) Cuatrec., nom. illeg.)

South America.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 413. 1838, *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums* 9: 363. 1894 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 95: 302–306. 1948, *Fieldiana, Botany* 27: 43–44. 1950

(For cough.)

### Cullen Medikus Fabaceae (Psoraleeae)

See F. Kasimir (Casimir) Medikus (1736–1808), *Vorlesungen der Churpfälzischen physicalisch-öconomischen Gesellschaft*. 2: 381. Mannheim. 1787, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 193. 1891.

*Cullen corylifolium* (L.) Medik. (*Cullen corylifolia* (L.) Medik.; *Cullen corylifolium* Medik.; *Cullen corylifolius* (L.) Medik.; *Lotodes corylifolia* Kuntze; *Lotodes corylifolia* (L.) Kuntze; *Lotodes corylifolium* (L.) Kuntze; *Psoralea corylifolia* L.; *Psoralea patersoniae* Schönl.; *Trifolium unifolium* Forssk.)

Tropics and subtropics. Perennial non-climbing herb, aromatic, erect, stem glandular, leaves gland dotted, flowers in long-peduncled heads, persistent cupuliform calyx, corolla yellowish or blue, dry oval indehiscent mucronate pod, black seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 762, 764. 1753, *Vorlesungen der Churpfälzischen physicalisch-öconomischen Gesellschaft* 2: 381. 1787, *Fl. Brit. Ind.* 2: 103. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 193. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 14: 170. 1972, *J. Indian Bot. Soc.* 61: 263–267. 1982, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 22: 243–249. 1984, *Taxon* 33: 756–760. 1984, *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 20(6): 34–35. 1989, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Toxins. Whole plant and seeds for leprosy; powdered seed, root and leaves to treat skin diseases, vitiligo, minor skin diseases, caries, deafness, filaria, wounds, poisoning, for conception. Seeds laxative, diuretic, antidote, aphrodisiac, for impotence, diarrhea, seminal emission, lumbago, cough, cold, skin diseases, itch, psoriasis, vitiligo, leprosy; seed oil applied externally in psoriasis and seed powder taken internally. Leaves ground with *Brassica* oil and applied externally for itch. Veterinary medicine, seed powder paste applied on cutaneous diseases and injured joints of the cattle.)

in English: bawchan seed, bawchee seed plant, Malay tea scurf

in China: bu gu zhi

in India: aindavi, alubukhara, andraraji, asitatvacha, avalguja, baahujige, baakuchee, baavanchi, baavanchi gida, baavanjee gida, baavuje, babachi, babchi, babci, babechi, babehi, babkuchi, bachi, bakhni, bakuchi, bakuci, bavachi, bavachi beej, bavachya, bavanalu, bavanchalu, bavanchi, bavanchiyan, bavanji, bavchi, bavchiyan, bawachi, bawachi beej, bawchi, bhaavanji, bhaavanji chettu, bhavaj, bhavanchi-vittu-lu, bhavanchi-vittulu, bhavanj, bhavanji, bodi, bogi-vittulu, bogivittulu, bukchi, caivaputi, candralekha, candrasakala, cantirekam, cantirekarici, cantirinokkam, chvakuchi, chandrakala, chandrakala, chandri, cilesmanacani, comaraci, cottam, cuvalli, cuvalyapi, gawar, gawari bavachi, indralekha, induraji, indurajika, kaalaginja, kaalugachha, kaarkokilari, kaarpooa arisi, karbogaarisi,

karpooga arisee, kaarpokarisi, kalaginja, kalugech-chavittulu, kalugechcha, kalameshi, kalameshika, kamboji, kandughni, kantaka, kantida, kappuva arici, kappuvaarici, karakkarunai, karbeck beej, karbogarisi, karboka arisi, karkkolam, karkkolvittu, karkokil, karkokilari, karmo-karishi, karpogam, karpoka arici, karpokam, karpokarici, karpokarishi, karpokarisi, karpoki, karpokkarisi, karpogam, karppoku, karppuka, karppuva, karpuka, karpukavarici, karpurakam, karpuva, karpuvaarici, karpuvarishi, karpuva arici, karpuva-arishi, karu-bogi, karu-bogi-vittulu, karubogi, karukolarici, katirekam, kavothi, kavoti, kirusnapalam, korjashtam, krimighna, krishna, krishnaphala, krsnaphala, kushtaghni, kushthahantri, kushthanaassini, kushthanashini, kustaghni, mahhlab aswad, malampuru, malpurru, malpuru, marpuru, marpuruvarici, marutkavarici, pakuci, palamirutam, pavacittu, pokavarici, putigandha, putiphala, putiphali, sasankhalekha, shashilekha, shulotkha, sita, sitavari, soma, somaraaja, somaraja, somaraji, somavalli, somavallika, sugandhakantak, suparnika, suprabha, suvalli, suvallika, tvagadoshapaha, vakoochie, vakuci, vakucivirai, vakucu, vacukikarpam, valguja, valiyapi, van methi, vanaci, vanavi, vanaviyarici, vanguji, varakuca, varakuli, varakuliyarici, varukuca, vejani, visakkuttanacani, waghchi

in Pakistan: bauchi

in Tibet: so ma ra dza, so ma ra tsa

### Cuminum L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

From the Greek *kyminon* ‘cummin’, Dioscorides and Theophrastus applied to *Cuminum cyminum* L., Dioscorides also to *Nigella arvensis* and *Lagoecia cuminoeides*, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 254. 1753.

*Cuminum cyminum* L. (*Cuminum cyminum* Wall.)

Asia, India. Herb, erect to suberect, thin taproot, inflorescence a compound umbel, petals whitish at base pinkish to reddish at top

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 254. 1753, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 594. 1829 and *Taxon* 29: 543. 1980, *Candollea* 35: 497–510. 1980, *Cytologia* 45: 389–402. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 771–772. 1982, *Cytologia* 48: 79–86. 1983, *Fl. Libya* 117: 74. 1985, *Cytologia* 51: 479–488. 1986, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 154: 11–30. 1986, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Cytologia* 55: 631–637. 1990, *Cytologia* 56: 627–632. 1991, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 79(3:viii): 137. 1992, *Cytologia* 61: 19–25. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Carminative and emmenagogue, warming, used to treat stomach, digestion and digestive disorders, lung; treats fever, lungs and indigestion diseases; decoction of leaves of *Phyllanthus fraternus* with sugar and *Cuminum cyminum* taken orally to treat syphilis and gonorrhoea; aids digestion and increases appetite; leaves extracts of *Ficus glomerata* and *Cuminum cyminum* mixed and given for stomach complaints. Dried powdered

roots of *Hemidesmus indicus* mixed with *Cuminum cyminum* taken orally to treat gonorrhoea. Seeds included in a complex oral remedy for bloody diarrhoea; a paste applied to the forehead for headaches and an oral remedy for rheumatoid arthritis and other joint diseases. Fruits of cumin and carum (*Trachyspermum ammi*) powdered and smoked in a cigarette to treat scorpion bite.)

in English: cumin, Roman caraway

in Arabic: kammoun, kamoun, kemmoun, kimoon, sanoot

in Italian: cimino, cumino

in Burma (Myanmar): ziya

in Cambodia: ma chin

in China: zi ran qin

in India: acai, acai ciri, acaiyu, acanaveti, ajaji, ajajika, ajmoda, anicil, attimai, attinam, attitamam, caci, cacinikam, cankuvankanam, cheerakam, cheerakum, chirakam, cicari, ckariccam, ciraciram, cirakaceti, cirakacutti, cirakam, ciram, ciri, cirnam, citakkakoli, cittirapattiri, civakam, cukkumapaciyam, cukkumapattiram, cutapattirikam, cuttiracirakam, dipaka, dipya, dipyaka, dirghajiraka, dirghaka, dirghakana, gajar, gaurajaji, gaurajiraka, hrasvanga, jaji, jarana, jaranam, jeelakara, jeera, jeera khar, jeera safed, jeeraka, jeerakam, jeeram, jeerigay, jeerige, jeerige bili, jeerige kari, jera, jilakara, jilakarra, jilakhras, jira, jira safed, jirage, jiraka, jirakah, jirakaha, jirakam, jirakataila, jirana, jiranan, jiregire, jirige, jiringe, jirna, kaci, kacikkirusnan, kamonabaize, kmoon, kmoon asfar, kamun, kana, kanalvakiyam, kanam, kanati, kanaticceti, kanavha, karakacaceti, karakacikam, ketakaciram, kokanaccirakam, kunchika, kuncikkay, magadha, maicatci, maisakukkilam, maravuri, matatam, mattam, mettiyam, mitadipya, mitajaji, mokal arjak, muttiratosanacani, naccirakam, nallacirakam, narcir, narcirakam, narciri, nariccirakam, narumakaciram, nattuaccirakam, navakacakti, navakacatticiram, pacakam, pacam, pacumpi, pacunti, pacuntiram, palika, pancakkini, pancanam, panikkurucci, panpakappu, pattirikam, pikam, piratti-vika, pirattivika, pittanacani, pittanacini, pittapattiram, pocanakutari, pocanakutori, potaki, safaid zira, safed jeera, safed-zira, saphed jira, seeragam, seerangum, seerugam, shahazeera, shiajira, shimai-shombu, shiragam, shuklajaji, siragam, suklajaji, svetajiraka, tilaka, tippiyam, tirkkakanam, tirunacati, tirunacaticceti, tittapattireti, tivirakantam, tutta campalam, tuttacampalam, upakumpam, upakumpapicam, vahmisakha, varivaricu, variyarici, vencirakam, zeela-karra, zeera, zeerasafed, zira, zira safaid, zira safaid bariyan, zira safaid muddabir, zira safed, zira sefed, zira siyah muddabir, zira sufaid, zirah, zirah safaid

in Indonesia: awas aceh, cumin, jinten bodas, jinten poteh, jinten putih, jira putih

in Laos: th'ien kha:w

in Malaysia: jintan puteh

in Thailand: thian-khao, yira

in Tibetan: dzi-ra, go snod, go-snod, si ra karmo, zi ra, zira dkarmo

in Mexico: bere lele

### Cunila Royen ex L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

*Cunila*, *cunela* or *conila*, the ancient Latin names for a plant, a mint or a species of *Origanum*; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 575. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, C. Linnaeus, *Systema Naturae*. Ed. 10. 2: 1359. 1759, *Dissertatio brevis de principiis botanicorum et zoologorum* 33. 1769, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 1: 22, pl. 47. 1797 and *Taxon* 29: 333. 1980.

*Cunila lythrifolia* Benth. (*Cunila stachyoides* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Hedyosmos lythrifolius* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Hedyosmos lythrifolius* Kuntze; *Hedyosmos stachyodes* Kuntze; *Hedyosmos stachyoides* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Kuntze; *Hedyosmos stachyoides* Kuntze)

Mexico.

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: sub t. 1289. 1829, *Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Bruxelles* 11(2): 190. 1844, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 520. 1891

(Leaves infusion sedative, for fright.)

in English: dittany

in Mexico: poleo

*Cunila origanoides* (L.) Britton (*Cunila mariana* L.; *Cunila origanoides* Britton; *Hedyosmos origanodes* Kuntze; *Hedyosmos origanoides* Kuntze; *Hedyosmos origanoides* (L.) Kuntze; *Mappia origanoides* House; *Mappia origanoides* (L.) House; *Satureja origanoides* L.; *Ziziphora mariana* Roem. & Schult.; *Ziziphora mariana* (L.) Roem. & Schult.)

Central America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 568. 1753, *Syst. Nat.* ed. 10, 2: 1359. 1759, *Syst. Veg.* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 1: 208. 1817, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 520. 1891, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(18): 278. 1894 and *American Midland Naturalist* 8: 62. 1922

(Analgesic, febrifuge, diaphoretic, stimulant, for cold, fever, snakebite.)

### Cupania L. Sapindaceae

After the Italian monk Francesco Cupani, 1657–1710/1711, botanist, a pupil of Silvio Boccone, in Misilmeri (near Palermo) founded the Botanic Garden of Giuseppe del Bosco principe della Cattolica, his works include *Hortus Catholicus*, seu Ill. et Excell. Principis Catholicae ducis Misilmeris, comitis Vicaris, baronis Prizi, nec non magni baronis Siculianae. Neapoli 1696, *Supplementum alterum*



*ad Hortum Catholicum*. Panormi 1697, *Catalogus plantarum sicularum noviter adinventarum*. Panormi [Palermo] 1692, *Syllabus plantarum Siciliae nuper detectarum*. Panormi 1694 and *Pamphyton siculum, sive historia naturalis de animalibus, stirpibus, fossilibus, etc.* Panormi 1713; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 200. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 93. 1754, Giuseppe M. Mira, *Bibliografia Siciliana*. 1: 285–286. Palermo 1881 and Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 80–81. Palermo 1988.

***Cupania americana*** L. (*Cupania americana* Gaertn., nom. illeg.)

Tropical America, Venezuela, Haiti.

See *Pl. Amer.* t. 110. 1757, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 469. 1791 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 40. 1993

(For catarrh, dysentery.)

***Cupania jackiana*** Hiern

Nicobar Isl.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] i. 678. 1872–1897

(For injured eyes, juice from tender leaves used as eye drop; leaf paste applied on forehead for insomnia; leaves mixed with the leaves of *Breynia retusa* and *Syzygium samarangense* pounded and mixed with pig's blood and applied as analgesic and febrifuge.)

in India: lamang

***Cupania pallidula*** Hiern

South Africa.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 676. 1872–1897

(For toothache.)

***Cupania pleuropteris*** Blume (*Guioa pleuropteris* (Blume) Radlk.; *Guioa pleuropteris* Radlk.)

Borneo, Australia.

See *Rumphia* 3: 158. 1849 [Jan 1849], *Sitzungsber. Math.-Phys. Cl. Königl. Bayer. Akad. Wiss. München* ix. (1879) 611. 1879

(Piscicide.)

***Cupania racemosa*** Radlk. (*Cupania racemosa* (Vell.) Radlk.; *Trigonocarpus racemosa* Vell.)

Brazil.

See *Florae Fluminensis* 1: 153. 1825, *Sitzungsber. Math.-Phys. Cl. Königl. Bayer. Akad. Wiss. München* 9: 521, 568. 1879 [*Sitzungsberichte der Königl. Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München*.]

(For wounds, ulcers, tumor.)

## Cuphea P. Browne Lythraceae

From the Greek *kypchos* 'bent, curved, humped', referring to the calyx, to the shape of the hypanthium or to the fruit; see Patrick Browne, *The civil and natural history of Jamaica*. 199–200, 216–217, pl. 21, f. 2. London 1756, *Fasciculus plantarum cum novis generibus et speciebus* 15. 1771, *Hortus Botanicus Vindobonensis* 2: 83. 1772, *Florae Peruvianaee, et Chilensis Prodromus* 66. 1794, *Exposition des Familles Naturelles* 2: 178. 1805, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a Catalogue of the Plants Cultivated in the Royal Botanic Garden at Kew. London (2nd ed.) 3: 151. 1811, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 201. 1823, *Novorum Vegetabilium Descriptiones* 1: 21. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 83, 86. 1828, *Sylva Telluriana* 102–103. 1838, *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(2): 218. 222, 232, 234–235, 238. 1877, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1(5): 456. 1881 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 4(216): 88, 121. 1903, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 33: t. 3294. 1935, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(4/1): 206–219. 1941, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/2): 240–260. 1962, *Taxon* 17: 536. 1968, *Rhodora* 71: 481. 1969, *Mutisia* 70: 5. 1988, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 20: 42. 1988, *Syst. Bot.* 14(1): 43–76. 1989, *Flora de Veracruz* 66: 1–94. 1991, *Brenesia* 47–48: 37–53. 1997, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 53: 30. 1998, *Taxon* 50: 487–490. 2000, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 236–248. 2007, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 4(1): 1–855. 2009.

***Cuphea aequipetala*** Cav. (*Cuphea aequipetala* Willd. ex Koehne, nom. inval.; *Cuphea aequipetala* var. *epilosa* Greenm.; *Cuphea aequipetala* var. *hispida* Koehne; *Cuphea aequipetala* var. *laevicaulis* Koehne; *Cuphea apanxaloe* DC.; *Cuphea ascendens* Sessé & Moc. ex DC., nom. inval.; *Cuphea aspera* Willd. ex Schldtl. & Cham., nom. inval.; *Cuphea atosanguinea* Warsz. ex Koehne, nom. inval.; *Cuphea bracteata* Lag.; *Cuphea floribunda* Lehm.; *Cuphea floribunda* var. *grandiflora* Regel; *Cuphea ocyroides* Decne.; *Cuphea procumbens* var. *fruticosa* hort. ex Koehne, nom. inval.; *Cuphea scabrida* Kunth; *Cuphea violacea* Regel; *Cuphea virgata* Cav.; *Lythrum truxillense* Steud., nom. inval.; *Lythrum tuxtlense* Sessé & Moc.; *Lythrum tuxtlense* Sessé & Moc. ex DC.; *Parsonsia aequipetala* (Cav.) Standl.; *Parsonsia virgata* (Cav.) M. Gómez)

Mexico.

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 4: 56, 57, t. 382, f. 1, 2. 1797[1798], *Genera et species plantarum* 16. 1816, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 203. 1823[1824], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 85, 88. 1828, *Delectus Seminum quae in Horto Hamburgensium Botanico* 1830: 7. 1830, *Linnaea* 5: 569. 1830, *Linnaea* 6(Litt.): 11. 1831, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 86. 1841, *Flora* 32: 183. 1849, *Flora* 33: 354. 1850, *Journal d'Horticulture Pratique de la Belgique* 3: t. 3. 1859, *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(2): 235. 1877, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und*

*Pflanzengeographie* 2: 410–411, 415. 1882 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 39: 83. 1903, *Flora de Cuba* 22: 121. 1914, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23(4): 1021. 1924, *Syst. Bot.* 14: 54–55. 1989

(For wounds, bruises, ulcers, boils, cancer.)

***Cuphea carthagenensis*** (Jacq.) J.F. Macbr. (*Balsamona pinto* Vand.; *Cuphea balsamona* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Cuphea divaricata* Pohl ex Koehne; *Cuphea elliptica* Koehne; *Cuphea peplidioides* Martel ex Koehne; *Cuphea pinto* Koehne; *Lythrum carthagenense* Jacq.; *Parsonsia balsamona* (Cham. & Schltdl.) Standl.; *Parsonsia pinto* (Vand.) A. Heller)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 446–447. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 22. 1760, *Fasciculus plantarum cum novis generibus et speciebus* t. 15. 1771, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 64. 1811, *Linnaea* 2: 363. 1827, *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(2): 255. 1877, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 2(1–2): 145. 1881, *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 1(10–11): 862. 1897 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 216(Heft): 123. 1903, *Lista Preliminar de las plantas de El Salvador* 159. 1925, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 8(2): 124. 1930, *Taxon* 31: 119. 1982, *Taxon* 36: 282–283. 1987, *American Journal of Botany* 76: 1530–1540. 1989, *Acta Botánica Mexicana* 17: 45–51. 1992, *Brenesia* 47–48: 37–53. 1997, Biavatti M.W. et al. “Preliminary studies on *Campomanesia xanthocarpa* (Berg.) and *Cuphea carthagenensis* (Jacq.) J.F. Macbr. aqueous extract: weight control and biochemical parameters.” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 93(2–3): 385–389. 2004

(Febrifuge. An infusion of *Campomanesia xanthocarpa* leaves and the herb *Cuphea carthagenensis* (Sete-sangrias) used to treat high levels of cholesterol and triglycerides.)

in English: Colombian cuphea, Colombian waxweed, tarweed

***Cuphea decandra*** Aiton (*Cuphea ciliata* Link ex Koehne, nom. inval.; *Cuphea ciliata* (Sw.) Koehne, nom. illeg.; *Cuphea ciliata* Koehne; *Cuphea ciliata* Spruce ex Koehne; *Cuphea ciliata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Cuphea decandra* var. *purpusii* (Brandege) Bacig.; *Cuphea loxensis* Kunth; *Cuphea microphylla* Kunth; *Cuphea purpusii* Brandege; *Cuphea serpyllifolia* Kunth; *Cuphea serpyllifolia* var. *tachirensis* Steyerl.; *Lythrum ciliatum* Sw.; *Parsonsia ciliata* (Sw.) Standl.; *Parsonsia ciliata* Standl.)

West Indies, South America.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrromus* 76. 1788, *Florae Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodrromus* 66, t. 11. 1794, *Syst. Veg. Fl. Peruv. Chil.* 1: 120. 1798, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a Catalogue of the Plants Cultivated in the Royal Botanic Garden at Kew. London (2nd ed.) 3: 151. 1811, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 200–201, t. 550. 1823, *Sylva Telluriana* 102. 1838, *Botanische Jahrbücher*

*für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1(5): 454. 1881, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 2: 400. 1882 and *University of California Publications in Botany* 4(19): 378. 1913, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23(4): 1017. 1924, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 95: 9. 1931, *Fieldiana, Botany* 28: 420. 1952, *Sellowia* 39: 7. 1987

(Decoction or infusion taken as stimulant, tonic.)

Vernacular name: yerba de la culebra

***Cuphea glutinosa*** Cham. & Schltdl. (*Cuphea hyssopifolia* var. *brachyphylla* Griseb.; *Cuphea thymoides* Griseb., nom. illeg.; *Parsonsia glutinosa* (Cham. & Schltdl.) A. Heller)

Brazil, Argentina.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 199–200. 1823[1824], *Linnaea* 2(3): 369–371. 1827, *Pl. Lorentz.* 94. 1874, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 142. 1874, *Catalogue of North American Plants North of Mexico* 5. 1898

(Astringent, febrifuge, diuretic, purgative, depurative.)

***Cuphea kubeorum*** Lourteig (*Cuphea kubeorum* Lourteig ex R.E. Schultes)

South America.

See *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 16: 221, t. 35. 1954

(Febrifuge, astringent.)

***Cuphea lysimachioides*** Cham. & Schltdl.

Brazil.

See *Linnaea* 2: 374. 1827

(Infusion used as astringent and for diarrhea; decoction as gargling for throatache.)

***Cuphea racemosa*** (L.f.) Spreng. (*Cuphea obtusifolia* Koehne ex Bacig.; *Cuphea organifolia* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Cuphea organifolia* Griseb., nom. illeg.; *Cuphea racemosa* Spreng.; *Cuphea racemosa* var. *discolor* Lourteig; *Cuphea racemosa* var. *palustris* Lourteig; *Cuphea spicata* Cav.; *Lythrum racemosum* L.f.; *Parsonsia racemosa* (L.f.) Standl.; *Parsonsia racemosa* Standl.)

South America.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 250. 1781[1782], *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 4: 56, t. 381. 1797, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 64. 1811, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 2: 455. 1825, *Linnaea* 2: 373. 1827, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 130. 1879 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23(4): 1017. 1924, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 95: 5, t. 1. 1931, *Lilloa* 9: 341–342. 1943

(Diuretic.)

**Cuphea utriculosa** Koehne (*Cuphea utriculosa* var. *donnell-smithii* Koehne; *Cuphea utriculosa* var. *panamensis* (Hemsl.) Koehne; *Parsonsia utriculosa* (Koehne) Standl.; *Parsonsia utriculosa* Standl.)

Central America, Mexico.

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(2): 452. 1877, *Diagnoses Plantarum Novarum ... Mexicanarum* 3: 52–53. 1880, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1: 452. 1881, *Botanical Gazette* 18(6): 203. 1893 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23(4): 1017–1018. 1924, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/2): 240–260. 1962, *Fl. Veracruz* 66: 67. 1991, *Brenesia* 47–48: 37–53. 1997

(Leaves ground up and applied to the skin for rashes or to the scalp for lice.)

## Cupressus L. Cupressaceae

*Cupressus*, *i* is the Latin name for *Cupressus sempervirens* L.; Greek *kuparissos*, *kyparissos*; Akkadian *kupuru*, *kupru* ‘bitumen’ and *kuppuru* ‘purify, to clean’; Hebrew *kofer* ‘cypress-flower’, *gofer* ‘a resinous tree, cypress’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1002. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 435. 1754.

***Cupressus sempervirens*** L. (*Cupressus pyramidalis* Targ. Tozz.; *Cupressus sempervirens* var. *stricta* Aiton)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1002–1003. 1753, *Annali del Museo Imperiale di Fisica e Storia Naturale di Firenze* 2(3–5): 73. 1810 and *Phytologia* 52: 357. 1983, *Candollea* 48(1): 221–230. 1993, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005]

(For the treatment of influenza.)

in English: Italian cypress

in China: di zhong hai bai mu

in Tunisia: saroual

***Cupressus torulosa*** D. Don ex Lamb. (*Cupressus tongmaiensis* Silba; *Cupressus tongmaiensis* var. *ludlowii* Silba; *Cupressus tonkinensis* Silba)

India. Erect

See *A Description of the Genus Pinus* 1(2): 18. 1824, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 55. 1825 and *Journal of the International Conifer Preservation Society* 1(1): 23–24. 1994, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 28(5): 470. 2006

(Leaves into a paste, added few drops of the juice of *Citrus medica*, paste then applied on boils and blisters. Fresh leaves offered to deities. Dried leaves burnt as incense.)

in English: Bhutan cypress, Himalayan cypress

in China: xi zang bai mu

in India: surain

## Curarea Barneby & Krukoff Menispermaceae

*Curare*, *curara*, *curaré*, vernacular names for the poison extracted from some different species of plants [“...ter-rível veneno usado pelos índios em suas flechas e sarabatanas...”], a source of curare; see João Barbosa Rodrigues (1842–1909), *L’Uiraêry ou Curare*. Bruxelles 1903, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 22(2): 1–89. 1971, Luíz Caldas Tibiriçá, *Dicionário Tupi-Português*. Traço Editora, Liberdade 1984, Luíz Caldas Tibiriçá, *Dicionário Guarani-Português*. Traço Editora, Liberdade 1989.

***Curarea tecunarium*** Barneby & Krukoff (*Chondrodendron iquitatum* Diels)

Brazil, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru. Liana, vine

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 997. 1926, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 22(2): 7–9, 12–14, f. 1. 1971, *Economic Botany* 26(3): 227. 1972

(Poison. Very bitter fruits. Crushed stem contraceptive, in the form of a drink following childbirth, drunk by both males and the females. Root scrapings an ingredient of arrow poisons.)

in Brazil: bekú

***Curarea toxicifera*** (Wedd.) Barneby & Krukoff (*Abuta boliviana* Rusby; *Chondrodendron bioccai* Lusina; *Chondrodendron iquitatum* Diels; *Chondrodendron polyanthum* (Diels) Diels; *Chondrodendron tomentocarpum* (Rusby) Moldenke; *Chondrodendron toxicoferum* (Wedd.) Moldenke & Krukoff; *Chondrodendron toxicoferum* (Wedd.) Krukoff & Moldenke; *Cissampelos tomentocarpa* Rusby; *Cocculus toxiciferus* Wedd.; *Hyperbaena polyantha* Diels)

Venezuela.

See *Expédition dans les parties centrales de l’Amérique du Sud* 5: 22. 1851 and *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 50: 73. 1908, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 94: 78. 1910, *Descriptions of Three Hundred New Species of South American Plants* 17–18. 1920, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 997. 1926, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 7: 241. 1927, *Brittonia* 3: 21–22, 338. 1938, *Revista do Museu Paulista*. Universidade de São Paulo 8: 227. 1954, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 22(2): 9–12, f. 1. 1971

(Arrow poison.)

## Curatella Loeffl. Dilleniaceae

See *Iter Hispanicum* 260. 1758, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1079. 1759 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/1): 2–10. 1961,



*Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 52(4): 579–598. 1966, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* 9: 1–105. 1971, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 4: 672–685. 1998, *Fl. Veracruz* 134: 1–27. 2004, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007.

***Curatella americana*** L. (*Curatella americana* var. *pentagyna* Donn. Sm.; *Curatella cambaiba* A. St.-Hil.; *Curatella grisebachiana* Eichler)

South America, Mexico.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1079. 1759, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 1: 22. 1828[1825], *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(1): 69. 1863 and *Botanical Gazette* 46(2): 109. 1908, *Taxon* 40: 488. 1991

(Depurative, disinfectant, for wounds, eruptions.)

### Curculigo Gaertner Hypoxidaceae (Liliaceae)

From the Latin *curculio* (*gurgulio*), *onis* ‘a weevil, a corn worm, the grain weevil’, referring to the beaked ovary or to the appearance of mature seed of *Curculigo orchioides* Gaertner; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 442. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 972, 986, 1366. 1759, Joseph Gaertner, *De fructibus et seminibus plantarum*. 1: 63, t. 16, fig. 11. 1788, *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino* 31(Hortus Ripul. App. 2): 331. 1826, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 718. 1883 and *Fiediana, Bot.* 24(3): 103–145. 1952, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 51–53. 1994.

***Curculigo orchioides*** Gaertn. (*Curculigo brevifolia* Dryand.; *Curculigo brevifolia* Dryand. ex W.T. Aiton; *Curculigo firma* Kotschy & Peyr.; *Curculigo malabarica* Wight; *Curculigo orchioides* Gaertn.; *Curculigo orchioides* var. *minor* Benth.; *Curculigo pauciflora* Zipp. ex Span.; *Curculigo petiolata* Royle; *Curculigo stans* Labill.; *Franquevillea major* Zoll. ex Kurz; *Gethylis acaulis* Blanco; *Hypoxis dulcis* Steud. ex Baker; *Hypoxis minor* Seem., nom. illeg.; *Hypoxis orchioides* (Gaertn.) Kurz; *Hypoxis orchioides* Kurz)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia, Pacific. Perennial herb, stemless, tuberous rootstock, elongate rhizome, villous plicate lanceolate leaves, yellow distichous flowers in axillary racemes, oblong fruits

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 63, t. 16. 1788, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W.T. Aiton), ed. 2: 253. 1811, *Sertum Austro-Caledonicum* 1: 18. 1824, *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 260. 1837, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 376. 1839, *Linnaea* 15: 477. 1841, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* t. 2043. 1853, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Indischen Archipel* 70. 1854, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 419. 1857, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 3: 586. 1859, *Flora Hongkongensis* 366. 1861, *Plantae tinneanae sive descriptio plantarum in ...* 45. 1867, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 177. 1869, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 39(2):

84. 1870, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 17: 124. 1878, *FBI* 6: 279. 1892

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant made into a paste applied as antirabies on the dog bitten part. Roots diuretic, tonic and aphrodisiac, used to treat asthma, jaundice, piles, diarrhea, fever, venereal diseases, gonorrhoea, toothache; root paste with salt applied on boils, ulcers; tuber powder of *Eulophia ramentacea* given with the roots of *Chlorophytum tuberosum* and *Curculigo orchioides* with milk to cure impotency and weakness; root powder in oil dropped in ear for earache; root juice for peptic ulcer, also given to women for stomachache during menstruation; root paste given for abortion; pulp of the root taken with fresh blood of a white cock to cure epilepsy; in cholera, fresh root juice given to check loose motion. Roots and leaves applied to the body used as a contraceptive. Tuberous roots pounded and applied to cuts, boils, blisters, itches and wounds; tuber paste applied on forehead to cure headache, also applied on eye brows to cure migraine; powdered tuberous roots with milk a tonic for impotency, quick ejaculation, spermatorrhea, in general and sexual debility; tuber juice applied as eye drop for eye diseases; tubers of *Curculigo orchioides* pounded with roots of *Geniosporum coloratum* given in impotency. Paste from tubers along with tubers of *Globba bulbifera* and *Costus speciosus* applied in knife injuries; astringent tubers chewed to prevent diarrhea. Veterinary medicine, tubers given with meals to kill maggots in wounds; dried tubers ground with stem of *Cissus quadrangularis* given orally for impaction; leaves of *Andrographis paniculata* along with those of *Vitex negundo*, *Cardiospermum halicacabum*, tubers of *Curculigo orchioides* and *Urginea indica* pounded and extract given for ephemeral fever; roots of *Agave americana* along with those of *Curculigo orchioides*, leaves of *Andrographis paniculata* and *Vitex negundo* pounded and the extract given for ephemeral fever; root fed to cattle for hoof infection; dried root powder poulticed to eyes for eye sight; stem bark of *Acacia chundra* along with leaves of *Derris scandens* and tubers of *Curculigo orchioides* pounded, boiled in water and the decoction given orally in trypanosomiasis; tuber juice applied as eye drop for eye diseases. Magico-religious beliefs, contact therapy, a piece of rhizome tied on the left arm of a pregnant woman to ensure a male child.)

in English: black musale

in Australia: jool-lun, kom-mol, undora, uoba, yuara (Aboriginal names)

in China: xian mao

in India: atalami, atalmi, bhuyimaddi, charku, hemapuspi, hin-bin-tal, jamru-tipoi, kakadmatti, kali-moosli, kali musali, kali musli, kalimusali, kalimusli, kanmodi, kari-musali, karimusali, kavrakanda, kende turchi, khijuri, kizhangu, koorpandi, kovaa kaanda, kutra gulam, maniakanda, moosli, musali, musali-kand, musalikand, musli, mussulkund, naelatadi-chettu, naelatadi-gadda, neelatadi-kelangu, nela pana kelangu, nela tadi, neladaali, neladali, nelandengu, nelapana

kelangu, nelapanai, nelappana kizannu, nelatadi, nelatale, nelatadi gaddalu, nelatigadda, nelatengu, nelathadi gaddalu, nellapana-kelangu, nilap-panaik, nilappa-naikelangu, nilappana, nilappanai, nilappanang-kilangu, ponnacheddi, ran musli, sadamusli, sareng jadu, tadakre, talamuli, talamulika, talmuli, tarmuli, thalomuli, turain

in Indonesia: lampa' pisa', lempa'

in Japan: kin-bai-zasa

in Nepal: banjari, musali

in Okinawa: ninjin-kubagwo

in Papua New Guinea: tupa aui

***Curculigo pilosa*** (Schumach. & Thonn.) Engl. (*Curculigo gallabatensis* Schweinf. ex Baker; *Gethyllis pilosa* Schumach. & Thonn.)

Trop. Africa, Guinea, Ghana, Madagascar. Yellow-flowered herb, stout, erect rhizome, capsule edible

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 172–173. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 192–193. 1828, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 1: 266. 1878 and *Die Vegetation der Erde* 9(2): 353. 1908, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 115: 67–71. 2008

(Root infusion as an enema for stomach troubles; rhizome purgative. Stem decoction for peptic ulcer, stomachache, laxative. Veterinary medicine, ointment for boils.)

in English: African crocus, donkey's ear, ground star

in Angola: tina kanguluve

in Benin: ayoglèn, assoté, salouglèn

in Burundi: mureke

in Ghana: bebenga, benenga, tárígúli

in Nigeria: epekun

***Curculigo scorzonrifolia*** (Lam.) Baker (*Curculigo scorzoneraefolia* Baker; *Heliacme scorzonrifolia* (Lam.) Ravenna; *Hypoxis decumbens* Aubl.; *Hypoxis luzulifolia* DC.; *Hypoxis scorzonrifolia* Lam.)

S. Mexico to Trop. America.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 183. 1789, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 17(1): 124. 1878 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 103–145. 1952, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 51–53. 1994, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 600–602. 2003, *Onira* 8: 7. 2003, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 9(2): 257–296. 2005

(Abortifacient.)

## Curcuma L. Zingiberaceae

From the Arabic *kurkum*, of a yellow colour and a condiment; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 2. 1753 and *Genera*

*Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 3. 1754, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 56. 1829 and *Notes Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 35: 209–215. 1977, *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 20(2): 380–382. 1996, Larsen, K. "A preliminary checklist of the Zingiberaceae of Thailand." *Thai Forest Bulletin (Botany)* 24: 35–49. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 55: 119–126. 1997, Tanaka, N., Koyama, T. & Murata, J. "The flowering plants of Mt. Popa, central Myanmar—Results of Myanmar–Japanese joint expeditions, 2000–2004." *Makinoa* 5: 1–102. 2005, *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 30: 773–775. 2006, *Gardens' Bulletin. Singapore* 59: 203–220. 2007, *Taxon* 59: 269–282. 2010.

***Curcuma aeruginosa*** Roxb. (*Curcuma aeruginosa* Roxb.)

Vietnam, Malaysia. Rhizome geophyte, stemless herb, tuberous rootstock

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 2. 1753, *Asiat. Res.* 11: 335. 1810 and *Cytologia* 64: 313–317. 1999

(Purgative, nutritive, blood purifier, postpartum remedy, for cough, asthma, skin diseases, rash, scabies, insanity, madness.)

in Indonesia: temu ireng, temu hitam

***Curcuma amada*** Roxb.

SE Asia, Indo-Malesia, India to Thailand. Root stock aromatic and edible

See *Asiat. Res.* 11: 341. 1810

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Rhizome stomachic, carminative, antipyretic, aphrodisiac, laxative, febrifuge, cooling, for itching, scabies, skin diseases, inflammations, bronchitis, asthma, hiccough, contusion, sprains, biliousness; rhizome paste applied for skin diseases, also taken with black peppers and *chawaldhua* water for menstrual troubles. Roots expectorant, astringent and useful in diarrhea and chronic inflammation, gleet, chronic gonorrhoea. Veterinary medicine, rhizome in flatulence. Magic, ritual, powdered rhizome as snuff to ward off evil spirits.)

in English: mango ginger

in India: aamba haldi, aiengpui, am-ada, am ada, am-haldi, ama-haldi, amada, amahada, amahaldi, amba-halad, amba-haladar, amba haldar, amba halder, amba haldi, ambada, ambahaladi, ambahaldi, ambe-haldi, amhaldi, amkiboki-adrak, amragandha, amragandhiharidra, amragandhiharidra, amragandhiharidra, amrahariidra, amrardrakam, anbah haldi, arukamlaka, arukamlaka-choram, arukanla kachoram, banahaldi, darchuha, daru, daruhaladi, darvimedha, huli arishina, kapurahaladi, karpooora arisina, karpura, karpura-haridra, karpuraharidra, kuva, maamidiallam, maavu shunti, maingi, mamidi-allam, mamidi allamu, mamidiallam, mankay inci, mankayinci, mankayyinci, mannayinci, mavinci, paandaree hald, padmapatra, pholiya, sapta, shadgrandika, surabhidaru, suranayika, vanaharidra

***Curcuma amarissima*** Roscoe

NE. India, Bangladesh, China. Herb, large rootstock yellow in the centre, red-brown petioles

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 8: 354. 1807 *Monandr. Pl. Scitam.* 9–10: t. 101. 1826

(Tonic, stimulant.)

***Curcuma angustifolia*** Roxb. (*Curcuma angustifolia* Dalzell & A. Gibson)

India, Vietnam. Herb, perennial, short globose rootstock, long ellipsoid tubers, fleshy roots, white corolla, reddish purple bracts, ovoid capsule, rhizome starch used as food

See *Asiat. Res.* 11: 338, t. 3. 1810, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.*: t. 2006. 1853, *Bombay Fl.*: 274. 1861 and Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants*. Continental Publishing, Deurne. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. All parts of the plant a good remedy for food poisoning. Dried powder of rhizome demulcent, cooling, astringent, antiinflammatory, for diarrhea, fever, sprains, leprosy, consumption, burning sensations, dyspepsia, bronchitis, asthma, jaundice, anemia, urinary discharges, strangury, ulcers, stone in kidney and the bladder. Juice from crushed rhizome rubbed on swellings of the body; rhizome paste applied for relieving body pain and inflammation, also eaten for dysentery, diarrhea and stomach troubles; paste bound with cloth on fractures. Root demulcent, non-irritant, nutritious, suited for infants and convalescents; root paste applied externally for wounds. Magico-religious beliefs, rhizome as sacred food.)

in English; Bombay arrowroot, east Indian arrowroot

in India: ararut, ararut-gaddalu, ararut-kizhangu, ararut-gaddalu, ararutkilangu, artimaavu, artimavu, banhaldi, batri, besegadda, besegedda, cataneciyaceti, gavayodbhava, godhumaja, jamsunaro, jangli haldi, jansunaro, jiguru dumpa, kaadu arrow root, katterumai, kattukuvai, kesu-tela, keturi, keturi halodhi, khniang sohpet, koangla, koodmdoo, koogaineer, kookai, koova, koove-hittu, koovehittu, kove gida, kove hittina gida, kua, kukai-k-kilanku, kukai niru, kukaikki, kukaikkilanku, kukainiru, kuva, kuva-kizhanna, kuvaik kizangu, kuvaikkilanku, kuvakkilanku, kuvamavu-kizhangu, paala gunda, paala gundi, paaluvaa, palua, paluva, pansarocana, payakshira, pishtika, talakshira, talasambhuta, tandulodbhava, tavaakeera, tavakhira, tavakila, tavakshir, tavakshira, tavakshiri, tavaksira, tavaksiri, tavashira, thavakheera, thavakila, tikhar, tikhur, tikar, tikari, tikora, tuga, tugaksiri, tuka, vamsi, vanshi, yaipan, yavaja

***Curcuma aromatica*** Salisburi (*Curcuma wenyujin* Y.H. Chen & C. Ling; *Curcuma zedoaria* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Curcuma zedoaria* Roscoe; *Curcuma zedoaria* (Bergius) Roscoe)

Himalaya, Sri Lanka. Small herbaceous, rhizomes strongly aromatic and yellow inside, radical leaves silky pubescent below, scapes clothed with leaf sheaths, lower bracts green, inflorescence as vegetable, a turmeric-like plant

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 8: 354. 1807, *Parad. Lond.* t. 96. 1808, *Asiat. Res.* 11: 322. 1810, *Monandr. Pl. Scitam.* 3–4: t. 109. 1825, *FBI* 6: 210. 1890 and *Bull. Bot. Survey India* 14: 122. 1972, *Acta Pharm. Sin.* 16(5): 387–388. 1981, *Guihaia* 4: 13–18. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 77(3,VI): 150. 1990

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Rhizome stimulant, blood purifier, toxic, tonic, carminative, analgesic, bactericide, anti-candida, applied to bruises and sprains, skin diseases, to the forehead for headache, used for childbirth, snakebite, indigestion, intestinal worms, rheumatism and to remove dead foetus from womb; a decoction of rhizome with roots of *Solanum indicum*, *Solanum surattense* and leaves of *Clerodendrum indicum* given in respiratory trouble; a decoction of rhizome with roots of *Urena lobata* and leaves of *Tolypanthus involucratu*s given to expel catarrh; rhizome juice applied on hairs in inflammation of scalp. Root extract taken for stomachache. Green leaves chewed raw for gastric troubles. Decoction of rhizomes, leaves and stems taken for asthma and tuberculosis.)

in English: wild turmeric, wild zedoary, yellow zedoary

in China: wen yu jin, yu jin

in India: adavipasupu, aambe halad, aambe haladi, ambe-halad, ambe-haldi, anakuva, anbe-halad, anbe-haldi, aranyahaldikanda, aranyaharidra, atai, ataivikkaccolam, ataivikkaccolam, atavikkaccolam, atavikkaccolam, avisam, ban-halad, ban haldi, ban halud, ban-haridra, bana haldi, banaria, banhaldi, banhaldy, banhalud, banhardi, banharidra, bon haladhi, bon halodhi, duda-kaha, fudwar, gyan churamani, haali, haldhi, ikasi, ikati, ikkuca, ikkucaman-cal, iksi, itci, jalam-dike, jalamdike, jangli haldi, jangli-haldi, jia-lekechiang, judwar, kaadu arishina, kaccolam, kaccuram, kadasasina, kaleyam, kaleyamancal, kappuman-cal, kapur-kachali, kapur-kachri, kasdurimahcal, kashthoori manjal, kashthooriarishina, kashthuri manjal, kashthurimangal, kasturi arashina, kasturi-arishina, kasturi arishina, kasturi arisina, kasturi mancal, kasturi-manjal, kasturi-mannal, kasturi-pasupa, kasturi-pasupu, kasturiarishina, kasturi-mancal, kasturimanjal, kasturimannal, kasturini, kasturi-pasupu, kat-turi-manjal, katchi, kattu-mannal, kattumanjal, kattumannal, kattumannar, katturi mancal, katturimancal, katuri mancal, koccimancal, kodziia-pa, kulavintam, kut-tukkarantai, lam-yaingang, maavina kaayi shunti, manjal, mirukamatam, mituraimulam, mituraiver, nallamancal, nir visham, nirakkumancal, nirvisam, pittattuvayam, ran-halad, ran-hald, ranhalad, ranahalada, rui-laru, salmakra, sholi, sholika, talaivalipokki, thella kashthoori pasupu, tikegopl, turlapam, ucitam, ucitamancal, van haridra, vana haridra, vanahaladi, vanaharidra, vanarishta, vanharidra (van, forest, haridra, turmeric), vedi-halad, velvilial

in Japan: kyo-ô

in Lepcha: salek

in Okinawa: amasôga



***Curcuma caesia*** Roxb. (*Curcuma kuchoor* Royle; *Curcuma malabarica* Velay., Amalraj & Mural.)

India. Coma bracts red, flowers pale yellow, spike pedunculate, along roads, forest floor

See *Asiat. Res.* 11: 332, 334. 1810, *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] 357, 359. 1839 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 14(1): 189. 1990

(Rhizome stimulant, toxic, carminative, laxative, aphrodisiac, astringent, tonic to the brain and heart, applied to bruises, wounds, tumor, rheumatic pains and sprains, asthma, bronchitis, headache. Rhizome paste applied for snakebite; rhizome paste given in bloody dysentery; rhizome juice used for jaundice; rhizome decoction taken internally as an antidote to snake venom and also for stomachache. Roots cooling, diuretic, blood purifier, in gonorrhea and leucorrhea.)

in Bangladesh: kala hailla, kala halood

in India: aihang, ailaihang, amuba yaingang, kala hailla, kala haladhi, kala haldi, kalaada, kalahaldi, kali haldi, kalihaldi, kariarishina, kola halodhi, manupasupu, nar-kachura, naru kachora, nilkantha

in Lepcha: gey shying

***Curcuma ferruginea*** Roxb.

NE India to Myanmar. Rhizome very fragrant pale yellow inside, coma bracts bright red, corolla lobes red, open fields, along roads

See *Asiat. Res.* 11: 336. 1810

(Carminative.)

***Curcuma heyneana*** Valetton & Zijp

Java.

See *Recueil Trav. Bot. Néerl.* 14: 132. 1917

(Rubefacient, anthelmintic, deodorant, pungent, antiseptic, for wounds, pinworms, lipomatosis.)

in Indonesia: temu giring

***Curcuma inodora*** Blatt.

India.

See *J. Proc. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 26: 357. 1930 (publ. 1931)

(Rhizome poultice applied on sprains and snakebites; roots for abdominal pain.)

in India: bhui-shivandi, hendali

***Curcuma kwangsiensis*** S.G. Lee & C.F. Liang (*Curcuma chuanyujin* C.K. Hsieh & H. Zhang; *Curcuma kwangsiensis* var. *affinis* Y.H. Chen; *Curcuma kwangsiensis* var. *puberula* Y.H. Chen)

S. China.

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 15(2): 110, pl. 1. 1977, *Acta Pharm. Sin.* 16: 387. 1981, *Guihaia* 8: 143–147. 1988

(Depurative.)

in China: guang xi e zhu

***Curcuma latifolia*** Roscoe

India, Bangladesh. Flowers pale yellow

See *Monandr. Pl. Scitam.:* t. 108. 1825

(Astringent, for wounds, skin diseases.)

***Curcuma leucorrhiza*** Roxb. (*Curcuma leucorhiza* Roxb.)

India.

See *Asiatic Researches* 11: 337. 1810

(Rhizome for enlarged liver and spleen, ulcer in stomach.)

in India: parored

***Curcuma longa*** L. (*Amomum curcuma* Jacq.; *Curcuma brog* Valetton; *Curcuma domestica* Valetton; *Curcuma euchroma* Valetton; *Curcuma montana* Roxb.; *Curcuma ochrorhiza* Valetton; *Curcuma purpurascens* Blume; *Curcuma soloensis* Valetton; *Curcuma viridiflora* Roxb.; *Kua domestica* Medik.; *Stissera curcuma* Raeusch.; *Stissera longa* (L.) Giseke; *Stissera longa* Giseke)

Cambodia, China, India, Malesia. Perennial herb, erect, aromatic, strongly tillering, stout rhizome ovoid with sessile cylindrical tubers, root pieces yellow-brown, oblong or elliptic leaves purplish-green, inflorescence cylindrical, flowers pale yellow, white-greenish membranous bracts, ovary villous, fragrant, used for spice

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 2. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 3. 1754, *Hist. & Commentat. Acad. Elect. Sci. Theod.-Palat.* 6: 396. 1790, *Prael. Ord. Nat.* 207, 228, 249. 1792, *Hort. Vind.* 3: t. 4, 5. 1804, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 8: 348. 1807, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 75. 1820 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* ser. 2, 27: 31, 42, 45–46, 48. 1918, *Planta Medica* 57: 1–7. 1991, *Arnaldoa* 9(2): 43–110. 2002 [2003], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 115: 67–71. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Rhizome anthelmintic, astringent, stomachic, stimulant, blood purifier, carminative, choleric, styptic, ointment, antiinflammatory, emmenagogue, insecticidal, fungicidal, nematocidal, pesticide, to treat liver complaints, jaundice, cholera, loose motions, biliousness and jaundice, for chest and abdominal distension, rheumatgia, amenorrhea, irregular menses, poison, skin diseases, sprains, bad wounds and injuries, swellings, insect stings, common cold, whooping cough, bronchitis and asthma, eye infections, infections and hemorrhoids; rhizome paste applied on wasp bite; the rhizome of *Curcuma longa* and the leaves of *Mikania micrantha* crushed and the juice taken against sores, ulcers; decoction of roots of *Chlorophytum arundinaceum* and turmeric given in rheumatism; stem bark of *Croton oblongifolius*, *Prunus triflora*, rhizome of *Curcuma domestica*, ripe fruits of *Averrhoa carambola* and root of *Capsicum annuum* crushed together and boiled in water and the extract

given in jaundice; leaves of *Azadirachta indica* ground with the dried rhizome of *Curcuma longa* and the paste applied all over the body for chicken pox; mixed with buttermilk to treat personal attachment. Rhizome decoction as a postpartum remedy, also used in purulent conjunctivitis; poultice of rhizome with *Cynodon dactylon* applied on joint pain; rhizome juice anthelmintic, antiseptic, antiparasitic, used for jaundice, blood dysentery, skin diseases, as a blood purifier; juice with leaf juice of *Tamarindus indica* given in smallpox; juice with leaf juice of *Trichosanthes cucumerina* applied in smallpox; the juice of rhizome with that of *Phyllanthus emblica* a remedy for diabetes; juice with leaf juice of *Momordica charantia* given in measles. Root chewed for diarrhea. Leaves of *Lawsonia inermis*, crushed and mixed with fresh rhizome of *Curcuma domestica* and crushed bark of *Schleichera oleosa* and applied on sprains. Flower antipyretic, paste used in ringworm, parasitic skin diseases, gonorrhoea. Veterinary medicine, powdered rhizome paste applied in sprains, mastitis and swellings. Religious and supernatural beliefs, magical divining technique and treatment, used to drive away evil spirits. Ceremonial, beliefs, magic, contact therapy, ritual, worship, rhizome and rhizome powder both used in different ceremonies; rhizome in marriage ceremony, plant very sacred in many social and religious rites, symbol of continuity of life; turmeric in house keeps ghosts away; tuber carried on person or powder applied on body to ward off fear; tuber, copper and iron tied on the neck, waist or arm keeps ghost and bad dreams away; pieces of rhizomes used in divination to determine the cause of diseases; pieces of fresh roots of *Melothria heterophylla* tied with roots of *Plumbago indica* and rhizome of *Curcuma domestica* worn around the neck to cure the jaundice.)

in English: common turmeric, Indian saffron, long turmeric, saffron, turmeric

African names: kilunga kuku, kitambwe, m'tzindzano, mandano, manjano

in Ghana: kakaotsofa tsuru

in Madagascar: gingiza

in Nigeria: atale pupa, iblue, laali-pupa

in Tanzania: mmanjano, tamotamo

in South America: açafloor, açafrao da terra, açafroa, azafrán, camotillo, canela caril, cúrcuma, gengibre amarelo, go-nowe-ka, guisador, palillo, raicilla, raiz de açafrao, rizoma dos índios, terra merita, tintura de jodo, turmeric, unkwisimanya

in Bangladesh: haldi, halood, nuhna

in Brunei: kunyit, temu kuning, temu kunyit

in Burma (Myanmar): nanwin

in Cambodia: lômiêt, ro miet, rômiêt

in China: jiang huang, yu chiu

in India: ai-eng, aieng, akkinicaruman, akkinicekaram, alad, alar, ampam, ancarakam, aneshta, anmancal, aran, aranmaki, aranmakiceti, arasina, ari, aricam, aricanam, aricanattuvayam, aricatti, arici, arishina, arisina, arisina-kombu, aritaram, arittira, arittiramancal, arittirapam, atavapitan, aurukesafur, auruqussabba-ghin, auruqussufr, bahula, besvar, bhadra, bukka (black powder), cakiyam, cankocam, caruvari, conitam, cuvarnavarnan, dar-zard, darzard, darzardi, dirgharaga, dosa, fongru, gandhapalashika, gauri, gharshani, gulal (orange-pink powder), halad, halada, haladhi, haladi, haladika, hald, halda, haldar, halder, haldhi, haldi, haldi biryan, haldi nim kfota, haldi rajapuri, haldi zard, halede, halja, halkunda, halud, haradul, hardi, haridra, haridrakam, harishina, harisina, harita, hasi arishina, hemaragi, hemaragini, hendali, holdi, holeed, hridvilasini, ilekini, iracani, irrattankam, irrattiri, jayanti, jvarantika, kacamaram, kacarpam, kacayar, kakacani, kaleyakam, kallaram, kamreludunpa, kanakavarni, kanatteru, kancani, kancha halud, kanchani, kancini, kanka, kantapalacikam, kappu manc al, karccurakam, kari manjal, karimancal, katampam, katankateri, katuppu, kauram, kaveri, kaviram, khaka, kilankumancal, kirucan, kirucanatitam, krimighni, ksanada, kshanada, kshapa, kumkum, kurcum, kurkum, kuva, lakshmi, lankali, lidar, mamam, manc al, mancatkottu, mangalaprada, mangalya, manjal, manjella-kua, manjella-koua, mannal, marinalu, marinnala, mehaghni, muntan, mutiyakkilanku, mutiyarikam, muttan, muttanmancal, nadan manjal, nakainokkam, nakali, nanmancal, naravati, nicaram, nicatu, nica-tukam, nici, nicikam, niku, nisa, nisha, nishakhya, nishavha, nisi, nompuvirali, nompuviralicceti, novu, pacappu, paccamannal, pacha manjal, paimanjal, pampi, passapoo, paspu, pasupu, pattirai, pavitra, picunam, pinga, pinja, pita, pitai, pitaka, pitakaveram, pitam, pitani, pitar, pitavaluka, pitika, rabhangavasa, rajani, ranjani, ratri, ratrinamika, shendur (orange-red powder), shengtem, shepro, shifa, shivashobhana, shyma, siva, snyen rei, subhagavhaya, suvarna, suvarnavarna, talapattiri, tamaniti, tamasani, tami, tanavaka, tapanarkanci, taparkanci, tecani, tecanikakkompu, tekani, tekavarni, teni, tharmit, tipakam, tipanam, tiralarakam, tiralarakamancal, tirkkaracikai, tokaimukapusanam, tokaimukaputanam, tunkam, turu, turukakkompu, ulokitam, uluttiram, uma, umai, urittiram, urukessabaghin, urukessubr, urukessufr, uruttiram, uttiram, vaccani, vaccanir, vaivaccutam, vallikam, valliyam, vara, varam, varangi, varanki, varattu manjal, varattumannal, varavannini, varavarnini, varnadatri, varnam, varnavat, varnavati, varnini, varvarini, vattiyaputpam, veram, vilacini, visakinacam, yaingang, yamini, yoshitapriya, yositpriya, yuvati, zard-chob, zard-chobah, zardchaub, zardchobah, zardchubah, zarsud

in Indonesia: koneng, kunir, kunjit, kunyit, lia mit pute, temu kuning

in Japan: ukon

in Laos: khi min, 'khmin 'khun, khminz khünz

in Lepcha: mung gaa

in Malaysia: kunyit, kunyit betul, temu kunyit, tius

in Okinawa: uccin

in Papua New Guinea: kawawara, lavar, sibata, tamaravirua

in Philippines: aṅgai, dilaw, dulaw, duwaw, kalabaga, kalauag, lauag, kinamboi, kinamboi, kulalo, kuliaw, kulvaw, kunig, kunik, lampuyang, paṅgas, salampauyan

in Thailand: kha-min-chan, khamin, khamin chan, khamin hua, khamin kaeng, khamin yok, kheemin, min, sa yo, taa-yo

in Tibetan: ha ri da dro, ha ri dra, rtsi ser, ser-po, sga ser, skyer-rtsa, yun ba, yun-ba, yun wa, yung ba

in Vietnam: co hem, co khan min, khuong hoang, nge, nghe, nghe vang, ngh[eej], ngh[eej] v[af]ng, uat kim, u[aas]t kim

in Hawaii: lena, malena, 'olena

***Curcuma mangga*** Valetton & Zijp

Java.

See *Recueil Trav. Bot. Néerl.* 14: 138. 1917, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 3(1, 2a & 2b). Continental Publishing, Deurne. 1999 [as *Curcuma zedoaria*.]

(Stomachic, febrifuge.)

***Curcuma montana*** Roxb.

India, Sri Lanka.

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 28. 1800

(Rhizome paste applied for treating polio, fever, headache, paralysis; rhizome juice given for a smooth delivery.)

in India: chyrrnit khlow, dikki, jyotsang, jyotsrand, palua, sakuta, syhing-syrrnit

***Curcuma neilgherrensis*** Wight (*Curcuma angustifolia* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Curcuma angustifolia* Dalzell & A. Gibson, nom. illeg.)

India, Vietnam, Himalaya. Herb, perennial, floral bracts pink, flowers deep yellow, rhizome eaten as vegetable

See *Asiat. Res.* 11: 338. 1810, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] t. 2006. 1853, *Bombay Fl.*: 274. 1861

(Demulcent, astringent, for diarrhea, fever. Juice from crushed rhizome rubbed on swellings of the body; paste bound with cloth on fractures. Ritual, ceremonial, flowers used in worshipping and also worn by women.)

in India: jamsunaro, shindal-van

***Curcuma petiolata*** Roxb. (*Curcuma cordata* Wall.; *Curcuma petiolaris* auct.; *Curcuma petiolaris* Hort.)

Vietnam, Java.

See *Fl. Ind.* 1: 36. 1820, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich) 1: 8. 1829, *Gard. Chron.* 1871: 6. 1871

(For tumor, wounds.)

***Curcuma pseudomontana*** J. Graham (*Curcuma grahmani* (J. Graham) Voigt, nom. illeg.)

India. Small herb, almond-like rhizomes eaten as vegetable

See *A Catalogue of the Plants Growing in Bombay and its Vicinity* 210. 1839, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 567. 1845 and *Ethnobotany* 10: 75–84. 1998

(Antiinflammatory, hepatic stimulant, tuber extract given for jaundice, cough and cold; warm poultice of crushed tuberous roots applied on body swellings; fresh tuber paste applied on forehead and soles in heat stroke. Sacred plant and flowers, the watery paste of the corm used to check if a snake is poisonous or not. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: Bengal root

in India: adavi pasupu, bahuli-thana, bambe, banhardi, mahabara, mahabari, shind-val, shindal-van, sindarbar, van haridra

***Curcuma purpurascens*** Blume

Bali, Java.

See *Enum. Pl. Javae*: 46. 1827

(For boils, skin diseases, wounds, itch, scabies, fevers, cough.)

***Curcuma rubescens*** Roxb. (*Curcuma erubescens* Wall., nom. inval.; *Curcuma longiflora* Salisb.; *Curcuma rubricaulis* Link)

India, Myanmar. Rhizomes white inside, bracts pale red, flowers pale yellow, along roads

See *Asiat. Res.* 11: 336. 1810, *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 1: 286. 1812, *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 1: 3. 1821, *Numer. List*: 6608. 1832

(Febrifuge, astringent.)

***Curcuma zanthorrhiza*** Roxb. (*Curcuma xanthorrhiza* Roxb.)

India. Herb, round tuber

See *Fl. Ind.* 1: 25. 1820 and *Thai Forest Bulletin (Botany)* 24: 35–49. 1996, Govaerts, R., *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 3(1, 2a & 2b). Continental Publishing, Deurne. 1999 [as *Curcuma zedoaria*.], *Gardens' Bulletin. Singapore* 57: 199–210. 2005

(Fresh tuber emmenagogue, for constipation, malaria, rheumatism, liver affection, gall stones, jaundice, to promote lactation.)

in China: yin ni e zhu

in Indonesia: temu lawak

Malay name: temu raya

***Curcuma zedoaria*** (Christm.) Roscoe (*Amomum latifolium* Sessé & Moc.; *Amomum latifolium* Lam.; *Amomum latifolium* Afzel.; *Amomum latifolium* Salisb.; *Amomum zedoaria*



Christmann; *Amomum zedoaria* Berg.; *Amomum zerumbet* L.; *Amomum zerumbet* Koen. ex Retz.; *Amomum zerumbet* J. König, nom. illeg.; *Costus luteus* Blanco; *Costus nigricans* Blanco; *Curcuma mangga* Valetton & Zijp; *Curcuma officinalis* Salisb.; *Curcuma pallida* Loureiro; *Curcuma phaeo-caulis* Valetton; *Curcuma speciosa* Link; *Curcuma zedoaria* (Bergius) Roscoe; *Curcuma zedoaria* Roscoe; *Curcuma zedoaria* Roxb.; *Curcuma zerumbet* Roxb.; *Erndlia subpersonata* Giseke; *Erndlia zerumbet* Giseke; *Roscoea lutea* (Blanco) Hassk., nom. illeg.; *Roscoea lutea* Royle; *Roscoea lutea* Hassk.; *Roscoea nigrociliata* Hassk.)

Himalaya, India. Stemless herb, tuberous rootstock, faintly aromatic, leaves glabrous, upper bracts purple, grown commercially for its starchy rhizome used as a condiment or boiled and eaten, in open fields, roadsides

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 1–2. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5; 3. 1754, *Vollständiges Pflanzensystem* 5: 12. 1779, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(1): 134. 1783, *Observ. Bot.* (Retzius) 3: 55. 1783, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 9–10. 1790, *Prael. Ord. Nat. Pl.*: 199, 209, 252. 1792, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 4. 1796, *Exot. Bot.* 2: 105 (t. 112). 1806, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 8: 348, 354. 1807, *Asiat. Res.* 11: 333. 1810, *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 1: 285. 1812, *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 1: 3. 1821, *Monandr. Pl. Scitam.* 3–4: t. 109. 1825, *Flora* 47: 21. 1864 and *Interpr. Rumph. Herb. Amboin.* 47. 1917, *Recueil Trav. Bot. Néerl.* 14: 138. 1917, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, ser. 2, 27: 69–71, 81. 1918

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Rhizome cooling, blood purifier, antidote, postpartum remedy, anthelmintic, astringent, laxative, aphrodisiac, tonic, stomachic, stimulant, diuretic, carminative, styptic, antiinflammatory, antipyretic, useful in rheumatism, jaundice, diarrhea, piles, bronchitis, asthma, tumor, bruises and sprains; juice rubbed on the body in jaundice; a decoction given in asthma, epilepsy, tuberculosis, and as a postpartum remedy; fresh rhizome-paste taken with water as a treatment for dysuria; rhizome in mother's milk given in diarrhea of infants. Leaves juice useful in dropsy. Root cooling, diuretic, blood purifier, for venereal diseases. Ceremonial, rhizome provides the coloured powder used in Holi, the festival of colour.)

in English: hidden lily, long zedoary, round zedoary, setwall, turmeric, zedoary, zedoary root

in Arabic: gadwar, kurkum, khurkum

in Bangladesh: foilla, shoti

in China: peng e zhu

in India: adavi-kachhola, adavipasuvu, aidizung, amalanica, ambe haldi, amlavarittira, aruqul-kafur, bana-palua, blokmin, castoorie munjel, chickik, chyrmitt loom, cunaittavak-kilanku, cunaittavam, cuntiran, cutatali, dravida, durlabha, gandamasti, gandhamula, gandhamulaka, gandhasara, haldi, hinhurh, jadvar khata, jatala, jemsu naro tepetila, kaadu arisina, kaccolakkilanku, kaccolam, kaccoram, kaccura, kach-cholam, kach-churi-kizhanna, kachari, kachari

gol, kachcholam, kachchurikizhanna, kachhuraha, kachoram, kachoor, kachoor, kachora, kachoram, kachur, kachura, kacoraka, kachur, kalihaladi, kalpaka, kantapalaci, karccuram, karchura, karcura, karcurah, karppurakiccili, karppurakiccilikkilanku, karpurakam, karshya, kasthooripasupu, kastori-manjal, katchoor, kati, katturimancal, kazhur, keturi, kharal ki hui, kicchilikizhangu, kiccili, kiccili-k-kilanku, kiccilik kilanku, kiccilikkilanku, kicciliver, kich-chili-gaddalu, kich-chilik-kizhangu, kichchiligaddalu, kichchilik-kishangu, kichchilikizhangu, kichili-gaddalu, kichili kilangu, kichili kizhangu, kichilic-kizhanga, kichhiligaddalu, kichilikilhangu, kirandi dakaram, kochora, korankimulam, kotukam, krachura, kua, kurpakatik-kilanku, kurupakatitam, kuv, kuva, kuw, mancatpula, mukhya, narakachora, nattukkiccilikkilanku, nirvisam, nirvisam, nirvisha, nirvisham, palo, perunkurumpai, pirutupala, pondit, poolan kilangu, pula, pulai, pula-kizhanna, pulakizhanna, pulakkilanku, pulamulam, pulan-kizhanga, pulan-kizhangu, pulan-kizhanna, pulankilanku, pulankilhangu, pulavin kilanku, ran halad, rui-laru, sathi, sati, shathi, shati, shati haldi, shori, sutha, talaivalipokki, uruk-el-kafur, urukelkafur, vaasanai kilangu, vanaharidra, vedhya, veppatti, zadwar saida, zarambad, zhuranbad, zurambad, zuranbad

in Indonesia: temu putih

in Japan: gajutsu

Malayan names: entemu kuning, kunchur, temu kuning, temu lawak, temu raya

in the Philippines: alimpunying, alimpuyas, barak, bolon, ganda, konik, koniko, lampoyang, langkauas, langkuas, luyaluyahan, tamahiba, tamahilan, tamo, tamo-kansi, unig

in Tibetan: dpa-rgod, ka tsu ra

in Vietnam: nga truat, nghe dam, nghe den

### **Curroria Planchon ex Benth. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)**

After A.B. Curror, of HMS *Water-Witch*, plant collector in Angola, Elephant's Bay, in the 1840s; see *Niger Fl.* [W.J. Hooker]. 457. 1849 [Nov–Dec 1849] and Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists.* 186. London 1994.

*Curroria volubilis* Bullock (*Buckollia volubilis* (Schltr.) Venter & R.L. Verh.; *Curroria volubilis* (Schltr.) Bullock; *Raphionacme volubilis* Schltr.)

Kenya.

See *J. Bot.* 33: 302. 1895 and *Kew Bulletin* 1954: 359. 1954, *S. African J. Bot.* 60(2): 97. 1994

(Bark decoction taken for aid in delivery, malaria.)

in Kenya: simatwet

### Curtisia Aiton Cornaceae (Curtisiaceae)

Named to honor the English botanist William Curtis, 1746–1799 (Brompton, London), nurseryman, entomologist, 1772–1777 Praefectus Horti of the Chelsea Physic Garden, founder and editor of *The Botanical Magazine* 1787–1799 (following the death of Curtis the name changed to *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* by John Sims in 1801), Fellow of the Linnean Society 1788, entomologist; see *Hortus Kewensis* 1: 162. 1789, *Genera Plantarum* 199. 1789 and Ethelyn (Daliaette) Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the Library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, John Hendley Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 406. 1965, H.R. Fletcher, *Story of the Royal Horticultural Society, 1804–1968*. Oxford 1969, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 90. 1972, Blanche Henrey, *British Botanical and Horticultural Literature before 1800*. Oxford 1975, R. Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 187. 1994.

***Curtisia dentata*** (Burm.f.) C.A. Sm. (*Curtisia faginea* Aiton, nom. illeg.; *Junghansia faginea* (Aiton) J.F. Gmel.; *Relhamia faginea* (Aiton) J.F. Gmel.; *Sideroxylon dentatum* Burm.f.)

South Africa. Evergreen tree, small creamy inconspicuous odourless flowers, small fleshy berry, four-chambered nut, bitter fruits eaten by bats, monkeys and baboons

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 192–193. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis* 1: 162. 1789, *Systema Naturae* 247, 259. 1791, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 908. 1891 and *Journal of the South African Forestry Association* 20: 34 50. 1951

(Toxic woods. Bark aphrodisiac, astringent, blood strengthener and purifier, to treat stomach ailments, diarrhea. Magic, ritual, bark as a love charm to make a man attractive. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: assegai wood

in Southern Africa: assegai, assegai (from the Portuguese and Latin *hasta* ‘a spear’, Latin *hasta* (*asta*), *ae*); musangwe, mufhefhera (Venda); iliNcayi, isiNwati (Swazi); modulatshwene (North Sotho); uMagunda, uMaginda, umBese, umPhephelelangeni, umLahleni (Zulu); umLahleni, uSirayi, umGxina, umGzina (Xhosa); muBotjo, muChekamani, muPunguti (Shona)

### ***Cuscuta* L. Convolvulaceae (Cuscutaceae)**

From *kechout*, *kusuta*, *kushuta*, *keshut* or *kuskut*, the Arabic names; Medieval Latin *cuscuta* for dodder; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 124. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 60. 1754, N. Tommaseo & B. Bellini, *Dizionario della lingua italiana*. Torino 1865–1879 and P. Sella, *Glossario latino emiliano*. Città del Vaticano 1937, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club*. 18: 113–331. 1932, *Contr. Gray Herb*. 184: 1–223. 1958, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/1): 455–536. 1959, *Cytologia*

44: 275–286. 1979, *Fl. Ecuador* 15: 1–98. 1982, *Caryologia* 48(2): 173–180. 1995, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 30: 445–453. 1995, *Annual Taiwan Mus.* 38: 58–61. 1995, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Fl. S. Africa* 28(1): 1–138. 2000, *Fl. Madagasc.* 171: 3–287. 2001, *Taiwania* 50: 123–130. 2005, *Nuev. Cat. Fl. Vas. Venezuela* 1–860. 2008.

***Cuscuta acutiloba*** Engelm. (*Cuscuta carinata* R. Br.; *Cuscuta chinensis* C. Wright; *Cuscuta chinensis* Lam.; *Cuscuta chinensis* var. *carinata* (R. Br.) Engelm.; *Cuscuta fimbriata* Bunge ex Engelm.; *Grammica acutiloba* (Engelm.) Hadač & Chrtek; *Grammica chinensis* (Lam.) Hadač & Chrtek)

South America. Parasitic climbing herb, filiform, fleshy, leafless, many-branched, flowers pentamerous, corolla yellow-white becoming purple, capsule globose or ovoid divided into 2 lobes, 2–4 globose seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 124. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 229. 1786, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 98, 170. 1790, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 491. 1810, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 1(3): 478, 480. 1859 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(2): 204. 1906, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 5: 445. 1970, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 8: 220. 1973, *Cytologia* 44: 275–286. 1979, *Iranian Journal of Botany* 3: 177–182. 1987, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 30: 445–453. 1995

(Seeds used for impotence, vertigo, fetal distress.)

in English: Chinese dodder

in China: tu si, tu si zi, tusizi

***Cuscuta americana*** L. (*Cuscuta americana* var. *congesta* (Benth.) Progel; *Cuscuta americana* var. *spectabilis* (Choisy) Progel; *Cuscuta congesta* Benth.; *Cuscuta graveolens* Kunth; *Cuscuta leirolepis* Miq.; *Cuscuta spectabilis* Choisy; *Cuscuta surinamensis* Schill.)

South America. Noxious weed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 124. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 122. 1818[1819], *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 9: 283, pl. 5, fl. 1. 1841, *Linnaea* 18: 247. 1844, *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 138. 1845, *Flora Brasiliensis* 7: 376–377. 1871 and *Taxon* 42: 876. 1993

(Stem infusion taken to stop vomiting. Mucilage, resin, bitter and astringent. Plant decoction bath for marasmus; infusion drunk for jaundice. This plant, together with the leaves of yellow cedar (*Tecoma stans*), brewed for a fever tea.)

in English: dodder, love vine, vermicelli, yellow love

***Cuscuta californica*** Hook. & Arn. (*Cuscuta californica* Choisy; *Grammica californica* (Choisy) Hadač & Chrtek)

North America, Mexico. Parasitic, perennial vine, herb, leafless orange twining stems, flowers white

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 364. 1839, *Mém. Soc. Phys. Genève* 9(2): 279. 1842 and *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 8: 220. 1973

(Plant infusion to stop bleeding, also taken for black widow spider bites.)

in English: chaparral dodder

***Cuscuta californica*** Hook. & Arn. var. *californica*

North America, Mexico. Parasitic, perennial vine, herb, leafless orange twining stems, flowers white

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 364. 1839, *Mém. Soc. Phys. Genève* 9(2): 279. 1842 and *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 8: 220. 1973

(Plant infusion to stop bleeding, also taken for black widow spider bites.)

in English: chaparral dodder

***Cuscuta cesatiana*** Bertol. (*Cuscuta australis* R. Brown; *Cuscuta australis* subsp. *cesatiana* (Bertol.) Yunck.; *Cuscuta basarabica* Buia; *Cuscuta cordofana* (Engelm.) Yunck.; *Cuscuta hygrophilae* Pearson; *Cuscuta kawakamii* Hayata; *Cuscuta millettii* Hooker & Arnott; *Cuscuta obtusiflora* var. *australis* (R. Br.) Engelm.; *Cuscuta obtusiflora* Kunth var. *australis* Engelm.; *Cuscuta obtusiflora* var. *cordofana* Engelm.; *Grammica basarabica* (Buia) Hadač & Chrtek)

Europe, SE Asia. Parasite, white translucent petals

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 1: 491. 1810, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 201. 1837, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 1: 492–494. 1859 and *Icones Plantarum* 28, pl. 2704. 1901, *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 5: 125. 1915, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 18(2): 126–127, f. 2. 1932, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 5: 445. 1970

(Blood purifier, vermifuge, anti-convulsions, febrifuge, for Guinea worm infestation. Magic, *Cuscuta australis*, a general emblem of love.)

in English: southern dodder

in China: nan fang tu si zi

in Ghana: domeatre

in Yoruba: gannaganna, gedegede pupa, omoni gedegede, omoni ginigini, omoni gelegele

***Cuscuta chilensis*** Ker Gawl. (*Cuscuta chilensis* Bert. ex Choisy; *Cuscuta chilensis* Hort. Frib. ex Engelm.)

Chile. Annual herb

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 7: pl. 603. 1822 [1821 publ. 1822], *Prodr.* (DC.) 9: 456. 1845, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 1: 508. 1859

(Crushed plant to treat tumors, ulcers.)

in Chile: cabello de ángel, cuscuta

***Cuscuta chinensis*** Lam. (*Cuscuta carinata* R. Br.; *Cuscuta chinensis* C. Wright; *Cuscuta chinensis* Lam. var. *carinata* (R. Br.) Engelm.; *Cuscuta fimbriata* Bunge ex Engelm.; *Grammica chinensis* (Lam.) Hadač & Chrtek)

India.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(1): 229. 1786 [16 Oct 1786], *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 491. 1810, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 1(3): 480. 1859 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(2): 204. 1906, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 5: 445. 1970

(Used in Unani. For anasarca, dropsy, pregnancy. Paste applied on the broken parts of the bone for joining the fracture.)

in English: Chinese dodder

in China: tu si, tu si zi, tusizi

in India: aftimoon wilayati, amar bel, makhania, manjapulluruvi

***Cuscuta compacta*** Juss. (*Cuscuta compacta* Juss. ex Choisy; *Cuscuta compacta* var. *adpressa* (Engelm.) Engelm.; *Cuscuta compacta* var. *typica* Yunck., nom. inval.; *Cuscuta fruticum* Bertol.; *Cuscuta glomerata* var. *adpressa* (Engelm.) Choisy; *Lepidanche adpressa* Engelm.)

North America. Vine

See *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 9: 281. 1841, *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 43(2): 343–344, pl. 6, f. 30–35. 1842, *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 45(1): 77. 1843, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 458. 1845, *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze dell'Istituto di Bologna* 2: 312. 1850, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 1(3): 511. 1859 and *Illinois Biological Monographs* 6(2–3): 166. 1921

(Magic, love medicine.)

in English: compact dodder

***Cuscuta corymbosa*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Cuscuta inclusa* Choisy)

South America.

See *Flora Peruviana* 1: 69. 1798, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 9: 275. 1841

(Vulnerable, for skin diseases, tumor.)

***Cuscuta curta*** (Engelm.) Rydb. (*Cuscuta curta* Rydb.; *Cuscuta gronovii* var. *curta* Engelm.; *Cuscuta megalocarpa* Rydb.; *Cuscuta umbrosa* Beyr. ex Hook.; *Grammica umbrosa* (Beyr. ex Hook.) W.A. Weber)

North America. Vine

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 78. 1838, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 1(3): 508. 1859 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 28(9): 501–502. 1901,



*Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 40: 466. 1913, *The Southwestern Naturalist* 18(3): 319. 1973

(Ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: big fruit dodder

***Cuscuta epilinum*** Weihe (*Cuscuta major* Koch & Ziz; *Cuscuta vulgaris* J. Presl & C. Presl)

Europe.

See *Cat. Pl. Palat.* 5. 1814, *Flora Čechica* 56. 1819, *Archiv des Apothekervereins im nordlichen Deutschland* 8: 51. 1824

(Purgative.)

***Cuscuta epithymum*** Murray (*Cuscuta acutiflora* Rota; *Cuscuta campanulata* Stokes; *Cuscuta coriariae* Sennen & Pau; *Cuscuta epithymiphyta* St.-Lég.; *Cuscuta epithymum* L.; *Cuscuta europaea* L. var. *epithymum* L.; *Cuscuta hygrogenes* Gand.; *Cuscuta muelleri* Strail; *Cuscuta trifolii* Babingt.; *Cuscuta ulicis* Godr.)

Europe, Spain.

See *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 140. 1774, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 1: 239. 1812, *Phytologist* 1: 467. 1843, *Giornale Botanico Italiano* 2: 286. 1847, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 2: 326, 327. 1863, *Flore Lyonnaise* 159. 1875, *Mémoires de la Société des Sciences Naturelles de Cherbourg* 19: 193. 1875, *Annales de la Société Botanique de Lyon* 7: 124. 1880 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 23: 245. 1914

(Cyanogenetic. Laxative, cholagogue, for liver and bladder ailments, scurvy.)

in English: clover dodder, dodder, flax dodder, lesser dodder

in Arabic: kashout, shakuta

in Italian: pittimo, pitima, epittamo, epitimbra

in South Africa: kleindodder, luserndodder, warkruid

***Cuscuta europaea*** L. (*Cuscuta brachystyla* C. Koch; *Cuscuta capillaris* Edgew.; *Cuscuta epicnidea* Bernh.; *Cuscuta epitrifhyllum* Bernh.; *Cuscuta europaea* Bové & Engelm.; *Cuscuta europaea* subsp. *halophyta* (Fr.) Hartm.; *Cuscuta europaea* var. *indica* Engelm.; *Cuscuta filiformis* Lam.; *Cuscuta filiformis* L. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Cuscuta halophila* Engelm.; *Cuscuta halophyta* Fr.; *Cuscuta indica* (Engelm.) Petrov ex Butkov; *Cuscuta ligustri* Aresch.; *Cuscuta major* Bauhin; *Cuscuta major* DC.; *Cuscuta major* Gilib.; *Cuscuta major* W.D.J.Koch & Ziz; *Cuscuta schkuhriana* Pfeiff.; *Cuscuta tetrandra* Moench; *Cuscuta tubulosa* C. Presl & J. Presl; *Cuscuta urceolata* Stokes; *Cuscuta urceolata* Kunze; *Cuscuta viciae* Schultz ex Des Moul.; *Cuscuta vulgaris* Pers.; *Cuscuta vulgaris* Gaterau; *Cuscuta vulgaris* J. Presl & C. Presl)

Turkey.

See Bauhin, Casper (1560–1624), *Pinax theatri botanici*: sive, Index in Theophrasti Dioscoridis et botanicorum qui à seculo

scripserunt opera, plantarum circiter sex millium ab ipsis exhibitarum nomina cum earundem synonymiis & differentiis methodice secundum genera & species proponens. Opus XL ... 219. Basileae: Impensis Joannis Regis, 1671, *Species Plantarum* 1: 124. 1753, *Flore Française* (Lamarck) 2: 307. 1779 [1778 publ. after 21 Mar 1779], *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* (Moench) 461. 1794, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 1: 289. 1805, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 1: 238. 1812, *Deliciae Pragenses* 215. 1822, *Novitarum Florae Suecicae Mantissa* 1(1–3): 8. 1832, *Thuringische Gartenzeitung* 4: 18. 1844, *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 3: 673. 1845, *Flora* 29: 651. 1846, *Linnaea* 22: 747. 1849, *Handbok i Skandinaviens Flora, Femte Upplagan* 38. 1849, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20: 86. 1851, *Etude Organiques sur les Cuscutes* 77. 1853, *Revisio Cuscutarum Sueciae* 17. 1853, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 1(3): 469. 1859 and *Index Linn. Herb.* 66. 1912, Degen, Árpád von (1866–1934), *Flora velebítica*. Budapest, 1936–, *Flora URSS* 19: 52. 1953, *Fl. Pakistan* 189: 16. 1988, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 60(1): 33–44. 2003

(Plant diuretic, alterative, aphrodisiac, anodyne, demulcent, carminative, for liver and bladder ailments; a decoction with ginger used in urinary, kidney and spleen complaints, and in jaundice.)

in English: European dodder, large dodder

in China: ou zhou tu si zi

in India: akash-laguli, amar-bel, amarlata

in Italian: carpatella, carpigna, gotta del lino, gran chierella, strozzalino, tarpigna, traccapello

***Cuscuta gronovii*** Willd. ex Schult. (*Cuscuta bonariensis* Hort. ex Engelm.; *Cuscuta domingensis* Urb.; *Cuscuta gronovii* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Cuscuta gronovii* Willd.; *Cuscuta gronovii* var. *latiflora* Engelm.; *Cuscuta gronovii* var. *saururi* (Engelm.) MacMill.; *Cuscuta gronovii* var. *saururi* MacMill.; *Cuscuta gronovii* var. *vulgivaga* Engelm.; *Cuscuta gronovii* var. *vulgivaga* (Engelm.) Engelm.; *Cuscuta umbrosa* auct. non Bey. ex Hook.; *Cuscuta vulgivaga* Engelm.; *Cuscuta vulgivaga* var. *glomerata* Engelm.; *Cuscuta vulgivaga* var. *laxiflora* Engelm.; *Cuscuta vulgivaga* var. *tetramera* Engelm.; *Epithymum gronovii* (Willd. ex Schult.) Nieuwl. & Lunell; *Epithymum gronovii* Nieuwl. & Lunell; *Grammica gronovii* (Willd. ex Schult.) Hadač & Chrtek; *Grammica umbrosa* auct. non (Bey. ex Hook.) W.A. Weber)

North America. Vine

See *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 6: 205. 1820, *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 43(2): 338–339, pl. 6, f. 12–16. 1842, *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 4: 278. 1846, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 1(3): 508. 1859 and *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 511. 1916, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 16: 38. 1919, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 5: 445. 1970

(For skin diseases, a poultice for bruises.)

in English: scaldweed

***Cuscuta hyalina*** Roth (*Cuscuta acutissima* Buchinger ex Engelm.; *Cuscuta arabica* Wight; *Cuscuta boissieri* Stocks; *Cuscuta epitribulum* Schinz; *Cuscuta oxypetala* Boiss.; *Grammica arabica* (Wight) Des Moul.)

India.

See *Novae Plantarum Species* 100. 1821, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* t. 1371. 1850, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 173. 1852, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 1: 298. 1854, *Diagnoses plantarum orientaliarum novarum*, ser. 2, 3: 130. 1856, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 1(3): 490. 1859 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 1: 880. 1901

(Plants decoction rubbed against chest pains, or also drunk.)

in India: akash-bel, amar-bel, amarbel, amer bel

***Cuscuta japonica*** Choisy (*Cuscuta japonica* var. *thyrsoides* Engelm.; *Cuscuta systyla* Maxim.; *Monogynella japonica* (Choisy) Hadač & Chrtek)

Japan, China.

See *Etude Organiques sur les Cuscutes* 39. 1853, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Indischen Archipel* 2: 130, 134. 1854, *Primitiae Florae Amurensis* 200. 1859, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 1: 517. 1859 and *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 5: 444. 1970

(For warts.)

in English: dodder, Japanese dodder

in China: jin deng teng, tu si, tu si zi

***Cuscuta kilimanjari*** Oliv. (*Cassytha filiformis* L.)

Tanzania. Parasite, twining, climber, stem pink purple to creamy yellow, petals yellowish cream, calyx dark purple

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 35–36. 1753, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 2: 343. 1887

(Leaves decoction for skin diseases, stomachache; sap from the stem for otitis. Veterinary medicine, for paralysis, lactation disorder.)

in English: dodder

in Congo: lumererasha

in Kenya: thina, thina

in Southern Africa: umankunkunku (Zulu)

***Cuscuta pentagona*** Engelm. (*Cuscuta arvensis* Beyr. ex Engelm.; *Cuscuta arvensis* var. *calycina* (Engelm.) Engelm.; *Cuscuta arvensis* var. *pentagona* (Engelm.) Engelm.; *Cuscuta campestris* Yuncker; *Cuscuta glabrior* var. *pubescens* (Engelm.) Yunck.; *Cuscuta pentagona* var. *calycina* Engelm.; *Cuscuta pentagona* var. *microcalyx* Engelm.;

*Cuscuta pentagona* var. *pubescens* (Engelm.) Yunck.; *Cuscuta pentagona* var. *subulata* Yunck.; *Grammica campestris* (Yunck.) Hadač & Chrtek; *Grammica pentagona* (Engelm.) W.A. Weber)

North America.

See *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 43(2): 340–341, pl. 6, f. 22–24. 1842, *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 45(1): 76. 1843, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States*. Second Edition 336. 1856, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 1: 494–495. 1859 and *Illinois Biological Monographs* 6: 142. 1921, *American Journal of Botany* 10: 03. 1923, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 18(2): 138, 141. 1932, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 5: 445. 1970, *The Southwestern Naturalist* 18(3): 319. 1973

(Plant considered poisonous. Contraceptive, eaten by women.)

in English: common dodder, dodder, field dodder, golden dodder, western field dodder

in Southern Africa: gewone dodder, luserndodder, warkruid; umankunkunku (Zulu)

in China: yuan ye tu si zi

***Cuscuta reflexa*** Roxb. (*Cuscuta elatior* Choisy; *Cuscuta gigantea* Griff.; *Cuscuta grandiflora* Wall.; *Cuscuta grandiflora* Kunth; *Cuscuta hookeri* Sweet; *Cuscuta macrantha* G. Don; *Cuscuta megalantha* Steud.; *Cuscuta reflexa* var. *grandiflora* Engelm.; *Cuscuta verrucosa* Sweet; *Monogynella gigantea* (Griff.) Chrtek; *Monogynella reflexa* (Roxb.) Holub)

India. Herb, twiner, parasitic climber, leafless, slender, fleshy, greenish-yellow stem, glabrous, pale white pinkish fragrant flowers solitary or in cluster, common on *Cestrum* plants

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 124. 1753, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 3, pl. 104. 1798, *Hortus Britannicus* [Sweet] 290. 1826, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1318. 1829, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 305. 1838, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 9: 273. 1841, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 1: 243. 1847, *Etudes Organiques sur les Cuscutes* 39. 1853, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 1: 518. 1859 and *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 12(4): 429. 1977, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 13: 99–106. 1978, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 113–114. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3-VI): 74. 1984, *Chromosome Information Service* 39: 33–35. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 259–270. 1990, *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant juice poisonous, emetic, purgative, given for abortion, biliousness, fevers, jaundice and hematuria; a decoction of fruits of *Emblica officinalis* with roots of *Solanum indicum* and stems of *Cuscuta reflexa* given in influenza; salted plant juice given in vomiting and purulent discharge from vagina; bark extract of *Alstonia scholaris* with *Cuscuta reflexa* and bark

of *Rhamnus napalensis* given to kill intestinal worms; plant infusion as a wash for sores; ash of burnt plant applied to treat cuts, warts and wounds; in polio, ashes ground in mustard oil and the affected part is massaged with the medicated oil; whole plant paste applied to cure swelling of the testicle, reddening of the eyes, to relieve body pain, boils and headache; whole plant with *Centella asiatica* and *Vitex peduncularis* powdered with black peppers given to avoid childbirth; *Mallotus philippensis* stem bark decoction together with *Cuscuta reflexa*, stem bark of *Mangifera indica* and leaves of *Dendrocalamus strictus* used as bath for the treatment of jaundice. Roots and the whole plant in case of fractures, dislocated bone treated by binding the plant around the affected part. Juice of the stem applied on wounds; crushed stem for jaundice; stem crushed into paste and given to girls to cure menstrual disorders. Stem and leaves juice used to kill head lice. Seeds carminative, anthelmintic, powdered seeds for stomachache and coughs; seeds pasted with water and taken against intestinal worms. Veterinary medicine, crushed whole plant to treat uterine prolapse; plant infusion fed to birds for treating poultry disease; plant paste given against diarrhea of domestic animals; crushed leaves and stem applied on bone fractures and bone dislocation. Plant fed to enemy's livestock for killing purpose. Medico-religious beliefs, plant and turmeric crushed and massaged on the whole body of weak and thin children.)

in English: dodder, reflexed dodder

in China: da hua tu si zi

in India: aba-arbau-nari, aftimiun, aftimoon, aftimum, aftimun, aftimun wilayai, aftyoon naya, agas bel, agasilagul, akacapavanam, akasagarudakkoti, akasavalli, akasbail, akasbel, akasbela, akash-bel, akash bel, akash-vel, akashabel, akashabela, akashabhavana, akashapavana, akashavalli, akashbel, akashilagul, akashilata, akashvalli, akatilai, akkash bael, alag pui, alakjari, alaklata, alakpui, amal lata kay bij, amar bel, amaraballi, amarabela, amaravallari, amaravalli, amaravela, amarbel, amarlata, amaruballi, amarvalli, amarvel, amarvela, amarwel, ambar bail, ambar rail, amerbel, ammai-yar kuntal, ammai-yarkoonthal, ammai-yarkuntal, antravalli, ara roanr, asparsa, auvaiyar kuntal, avvaiyar kuntal, avvai-yarkuntal, badanike, banda, bangaaru banti, beluballi, binajarahi, cadadari, caraloccu, caran, caranam, caruvarni, cataari, catatari cavarikkoti, cavurikkoti, cavurikkottu, cirukatikkoti, cirukatitakkoti, cuppiracaram, durimmel, dusparsha, eliccevi, hikecakketi, hikelam, honborialoti, ilikecakkoti, ilikecam, jirai, kadumparai, kajubahika, kasoos, kasooth, kasus, katumparai, khavalli, kodiya-gundal, kodiya-gundal, kotiyal kuntal, kotiyalkuntal, kotiyar kuntal, kotiyarkuntal, kuntal, kutiraivali, lanja savarmu, lanjasavaramu, makum, meliyar kuntal, meliyarkuntal miriyarkuntal, miriyarkuntal, miriyarkuntarkoti, muruvilimiriyarkuntal, mutillattali, mutivar kuntal, mutivarkulal, mutiyarkulal, mutiyarkuntal, nagbeli, nelamuda balli, nilatar, nirmooliaka shavela, nirmuli, nirmuliakashavela, ovaiyarkoonthal, pallinarkulali, pallinarkolalikodi, pallinarkulalikotti, papmpacatini, passi

teega, passithiga, piracarani, piracarini, piracatini, priacarini, ravan nari, ruiengte, sadadari, sarag baburi, saragbali, savarapukaada, savarapukada, seethammapogu noolu, seethasavaramu, seragbali, shyaavige balli, sitama purgonalu, sitammapogunulu, sitammapoorgoonooloo, sitasavaramu, sithamma-pogunulu, sithamma-savaram, sithammasavaram, suinilova, swarnalatha, tikhme kasus, tokaikkulal, tokaikkularkoti, tokaikulal, tokaikularkoti, tukham kasus, tukham kasus asli, tukhm kasus, tukhme-kasus, tumparakikkodi, tumparakikam, tumpuracikkoti, tumpuracikam, urisanamachu, vyomavallika, xoxro banda, zarbuti

in Nepal: aakash beli, akas beli, akasbeli, shikari lahara

***Cuscuta tinei*** Insenga (*Cuscuta australis* R. Brown; *Cuscuta australis* subsp. *tinei* (Insenga) Yunck.; *Cuscuta breviflora* Vis.; *Cuscuta hygrophilae* Pearson; *Cuscuta kawakamii* Hayata; *Cuscuta millettii* Hooker & Arnott; *Cuscuta obtusiflora* Kunth var. *australis* Engelmann; *Grammica australis* (R.Br.) Hadač & Chrtek subsp. *tinei* (Insenga) Dostál)

Europe.

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 1: 491. 1810, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 201. 1837, *Pl. Rar. Sicil.* 14. 1846, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 1: 492–494. 1859 and *Icones Plantarum* 28, pl. 2704. 1901, *Icones plantarum formosananarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 5: 125. 1915, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 18(2): 126–127, f. 2. 1932, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 5: 445. 1970, *Folia Mus. Rer. Nat. Bohem. Occid., Bot.*, 21: 10. 1984

(Blood purifier, purgative, carminative.)

in English: southern dodder

in China: nan fang tu si zi

in Yoruba: gannaganna, gedegede pupa, omoni gedegede, omoni ginigini, omoni gelegele

## Cussonia Thunberg Araliaceae

After the French Jesuit and botanist Pierre Cusson, 1727–1783, medical doctor, professor of botany in Montpellier, co-author of *Leçons de botanique, faites au jardin royal de Montpellier*. [Avignon] 1762. See *Nova Acta Regiae Soc. Sci. Upsal.* iii. (1780) 210. t. 12, 13. 1780, M. Colmeiro y Penido, *La Botánica y los Botánicos de la Peninsula Hispano-Lusitana*. Madrid 1858 and John Hendley Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 407. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 90. 1972, *Bothalia* 11(1–2): 193 (1973), *South African Journal of Botany* 68: 51–54. 2002, Strugnell, A.M. “A checklist of the Spermatophytes of Mt. Mulanje, Malawi.” *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 34: 1–199. 2006.

***Cussonia arborea*** Hochst. ex A. Rich. (*Cussonia barteri* Seem.; *Cussonia delevoyi* De Wild.; *Cussonia djalonsensis*



A. Chev.; *Cussonia hamata* Harms; *Cussonia homblei* De Wild.; *Cussonia kirkii* Seem.; *Cussonia kirkii* var. *bracteata* Tennant; *Cussonia kirkii* var. *quadripetala* Tennant; *Cussonia laciniata* Harms; *Cussonia longissima* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Cussonia nigerica* Hutch.; *Cussonia tisserantii* Aubrév. & Pellegr.)

Tropical Africa, Guinea, Nigeria, East Africa. Tree, irregular tortuous trunk, corky bark thick branches, the bark exudes a gum, savanna

See *Nova Acta Regiae Soc. Sci. Upsal.* 3: 210. 1780, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 336, t. 56. 1847, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 3(8): 53. 1897 and *Bulletin Misc. Inform. Kew* 1910: 136. 1910, *Annales de la Société Scientifique de Bruxelles, Série B* 47: 194. 1927, *Bulletin Misc. Inform. Kew* 1929: 28. 1929, *Kew Bulletin* 14: 223. 1960, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 67: 15–25. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 43–49. 2004

(Gum slightly irritant. Plant used, on the Theory of Signatures, in the treatment of leprosy. Purgative, astringent, emetic, diuretic, poison-antidote, for venereal diseases. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, against bad spirits.)

in English: cabbage tree, octopus cabbage tree

in Burundi: igihondogori

in Central African Republic: gbolo, kboro, nzolo

in Congo: gbolo, nzolo

in Dahomey: chebulu, golur, hiovoclo, sainburu, sainhunu, sigo, triho

in Ghana: a-kponkpo, awlua, besimankuma, gangulagu, kantoboa, kokobidua, koronziga, ogulongu, saa brofre, tufu-tufoi

in Guinea: bulukuntu, bulukunyu

in Ivory Coast: akongo, akouampgo, akuampgo, bobo, boglo, bogotei, bogotéi, bombo, borokoum, borokum, botuo, bouldou kourouni, bouroukounou, brukunu, essuipougbo, essuipugbo, fittouwo, fittuwo, koulédié iri, korozingia, kuaobéré felé, kuledié iri, n-gboto, nadoli, zakorakwéssou, zakorakwéssu

in Mali: bolo curuni, bolo-koro ni, bolo-kuruni, bolokoloni, bolokoroni, bolokuroni, bulukuntu, bolokuru, dzinjama, karebanga, karibang, sincanga, tinjenge

in Nigeria: ako-sigo, hannum kuturuu, ityovor, takandar giwaa; gwabsa, takandar giwa (Hausa); bumarlahi (Fula); tovor (Tiv); sigosiga (Yoruba)

in Senegal: bolo-koro, gi-ndam

in Sierra Leone: bolo-kundo, kanya-kanyen-ma, kenya-kenye-na

in Southern Africa: mufenje, mandara, muNdara, mupepi, muShenje

in Tanzania: kitandawabaisa, kjagaajaga, mntindi, mtindi

in Togo: abu, adimeti, bonugu, borogo, fegblo, gongolu, gothi, gotti, kigalongu, kongoli, kongolu, obbo, sondetere, triho

in Upper Volta: bobo, bolo-kuruni, borukunu, botuo, bulukuntu, bulu kuruni

in Yoruba: sigo, sigorolu

in Zambia: mufenje

***Cussonia bancoensis*** Aubrév. & Pellegr.

Tropical Africa, Liberia to Nigeria, Ghana.

See *Fl. Forest. Côte d'Ivoire* [Aubréville] 3: 84. 1936, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 84: 393. 1937 (publ. 1938)

(Bark showed antinociceptive and antiinflammatory activities.)

in Nigeria: oworoworo (Yoruba)

***Cussonia djalonensis*** A. Chev. (*Brassaia mannii* (Hook. f.) Hutch. var. *camerounensis* Aubrév.; *Cussonia barteri* Seem.; *Cussonia longissima* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Cussonia nigerica* Hutch.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 4: 299. 1866 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55(Mém. 8b): 38. 1908, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1910: 136. 1910, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 1: 520. 1928, *Kew Bull.* 1929, 28. 1929, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 67: 15–25. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 43–49. 2004

(Gum irritant. Plant used, on the Theory of Signatures, in the treatment of leprosy. Leaves purgative, astringent, emetic, diuretic, poison-antidote, for venereal diseases, convulsion in children, skin diseases. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, against bad spirits.)

***Cussonia holstii*** Harms ex Engl. (*Cussonia bequaertii* De Wild.; *Cussonia boranensis* Cufod.; *Cussonia holstii* f. *integrifoliola* Tennant; *Cussonia holstii* var. *tomentosa* Tennant; *Cussonia microstachys* Harms) (for the German gardener and plant collector C.H.E.W. Holst, 1865–1894, traveller in East Africa.)

Ethiopia to Tanzania, Yemen. Tree, stem white to dark brown, rounded, deeply furrowed rough bark peeling, sparsely branched and brittle, leaves compound dark green above, inflorescence borne on separate branches below the leaves, greenish yellow inconspicuous flowers, small fleshy fruits yellow-green, leaves as forage for goats, donkeys and camels, in forest valley, in highland forest, evergreen bushland, rocky slopes, forest margins

See *Nova Acta Regiae Soc. Sci. Upsal.* 3: 210. 1780, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1894: 63–64. 1894 [Abh. Königl. Ges. Wiss. Göttingen, Math.-Phys. Kl. 39: 64. 1894], *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 3(8): 54. 1897 and *Pl. Bequaert.* 2: 89. 1923, *Racc. Bot., Angiosp.-Gymnosp.* 149. 1939, *Kew Bulletin* 14: 224. 1960

(A bark decoction used to clean uterus after childbirth, to expel the placenta after childbirth, to stop vomiting; a bark extract showed activity against *Trichomonas vaginalis*. Bark and root decoctions taken to treat blood diseases. Veterinary medicine, against diarrhea in livestock.)

in East Africa: lulukwet, malende, muroha

in Tanzania: indindi, ordimarori

***Cussonia nicholsonii*** Strey (the specific name honors the South African amateur botanist Hugh Nicholson, of St. Michael's-on-Sea, contributor to *The Trees in South Africa*, botanical collector together with the South African (b. Germany) botanist Rudolf Georg Strey (1907–1988) of the Durban Herbarium; see Gordon Douglas Rowley, *A History of Succulent Plants*. Mill Valley, California 1997; Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 337. Cape Town 1981)

South Africa. Many stemmed tree

See *Bothalia* 11(1–2): 197–199, f. 6–7. 1973

(Astringent, against diarrhea.)

in English: Natal coast cabbage tree, wedge-fruited cabbage tree

in South Africa: Natalse kuskiepersol

***Cussonia paniculata*** Eckl. & Zeyh. (*Cussonia paniculata* E. Mey.)

South Africa. Tree, swollen stem base, pachycaul succulent, thick corky bark, thick root, large digitately compound cabbage blue leaves, root eaten raw, leaves good fodder for stock

See *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 3: 355. 1837, *Zwei Pflanzengeogr. Docum.* (Drège) 176. 1843–1844 and *Veld & Flora* 73: 135, 136. 1987, *British Cactus and Succulent Journal* 6: 98–100. 1988, *South African Journal of Botany* 67: 367–370. 2001

(Crushed bark taken as emetic, purifier, to treat infections, inflammation, ulcers, stomachache, acidity in the stomach, fevers and malaria. Leaves applied to boils and abscesses; leaves infusion drunk to clean the urinary tract.)

in English: goats' food, highland cabbage tree, mountain cabbage tree, mountain kiepersol

in Lesotho: motsetse

in Southern Africa: bergkiepersol, kiepersol (from the Portuguese *quita sol* = excluding the sun), sambreelboom; umSenge, umSengembuzi (Zulu); umSenge, umNgqokhwe (Xhosa); umSenge (Swazi); mosetse (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana)

***Cussonia spicata*** Thunb. (*Cussonia boivinii* Drake; *Cussonia calophylla* Miq.; *Cussonia kraussii* Hochst.; *Cussonia quercifolia* Colla; *Cussonia triptera* Colla)

Sudan to S. Africa, Tanzania. Tree, thick and corky bark, twigs green, leaves compound crowded together in whorls at the top of the trunk or branches, erect thick spikes of small greenish yellow flowers, small fleshy soft purple berries packed closely along the spikes, leaves for fodder, thick succulent root from young trees chewed like cassava, in riverine forest, open areas, upland dry evergreen forest, wooded grassland, on dry upland forest edges, upland rainforest

See *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 3: 212, t. 13. 1780, *Hortus Ripulensis* 43, t. 26. 1824, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 1: 36. 1844, *Flora* 27: 431. 1844, *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 11(7): 125, t. 3. 1897 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 44: 101–139. 1974, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984

(Roots decoction laxative, diuretic, for febrile complaints, enteritis, stomachache, heartburn; mashed roots used in the treatment of malaria. Leaves in the treatment of indigestion, snakebite, malaria. Fish poison. Veterinary medicine, a decoction of the bark used to treat gallsickness in cattle.)

in English: cabbage palm, cabbage tree, common cabbage tree, elephant's toothbrush, umbrella tree

in East Africa: mwenyiere, olurur, sokwet

in S. Rhodesia: umSheme

in Southern Africa: gewone kiepersol, kiepersol, nooiensboom, nooisboom (= young lady's tree), sambreelboom, waaiboom (based on the word waaier or fan); umSenge (Zulu); umSenge (Xhosa); umSenge, umSenga (Swazi); musenje (Tsonga); mosetse (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); mosetshe (North Sotho); musenzhe (Venda); mufenje, muShenje, muSheme (Shona)

in Tanzania: limpombo, maneneh, mkonero-wa-nyikani, mntindi, mnyonzi, mpombo, mporori, mtendele, mutundi, oldimaroi, oljumaroi, pohi-aawak

in Zambia: chitebitebi

***Cussonia thyrsiflora*** Thunb. (*Cussonia thyrsoides* Thunb.)

South Africa. Shrub or small tree, evergreen, spreading, fleshy tuberous roots, flowers and buds waxy, yellow-green flowers, erect racemes, spikes of purple to black berries, roots a source of food and water

See *Nova Acta Regiae Soc. Sci. Upsal.* ser. 3, 3: 212. 1780, *Nov. Gen. Pl.* 1: 11. 1781

(Roots decoction laxative, diuretic.)

in English: Cape coast cabbage tree, dune cabbage tree

in Southern Africa: dune kiepersol, Kaapse kuskiepersol, sambreelboom; umSenge (Xhosa)

***Cussonia transvaalensis*** Reyneke

South Africa. Tree, grey-green foliage, corky bark, small green flowers borne in dense finger-like structures, small purple-black berries, succulent edible roots

See *S. African J. Bot.* 3: 368. 1984

(Mashed roots used in the treatment of malaria.)

in English: grey cabbage tree

in South Africa: motshetshe, vaal kiepersol

***Cussonia zimmermannii* Harms**

Tanzania, Kenya. Tree, straight, dense rounded crown, inflorescence a spike-like raceme, greenish white flowers, greenish white drupe-like berry

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 53: 361. 1915, *Acta Tropica* 56: 65–77. 1994, *Natural Product Research* 17(2): 127–133. 2003, *Journal of Natural Products* 70(10): 1565–1569. 2007

(Leaves and roots for venereal diseases, fevers, bronchitis. Roots decoctions to facilitate childbirth, to stop bleeding after childbirth, to treat fever and malaria, against gonorrhoea and in the treatment of mental illness. Marrow of stem and branches eaten for epilepsy.)

in Tanzania: mbomba maji, mpapayi mwitu

**Cuviera DC. Rubiaceae**

After the French (born Württemberg, Montbéliard) naturalist Georges Léopold Chrétien Frédéric Dagobert baron Cuvier, 1769–1832 (Paris, France), zoologist, palaeontologist, comparative anatomist, studied under Karl Friedrich Kiemeyer (1765–1844) at the Caroline University, (former/once) friend of Étienne Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire (1772–1844) and Lamarck, from 1795 assistant professor of animal anatomy at the Muséum (Paris), 1796 a member of the Institut de France, from 1800 professor at the Collège de France, 1818 member of the Académie Française, his works include *Notice biographique sur Bruguières, etc.* [Rapport général des travaux de la Société Philomatique de Paris] [1799], *Voyages dans l'Amérique méridionale*, par F. de Azara ... enrichis de notes par G. Cuvier. Paris 1809 and *The Animal Kingdom*. London 1827–1835, with Achille Valenciennes wrote *Histoire naturelle des Poissons*. Paris 1828–1849, with A. Brongniart wrote *Description Géologique des environs de Paris*. Paris 1822, he was the brother of the French zoologist Frédéric Cuvier (1773–1838, d. Strasbourg, France). See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 9: 222, t. 15. 1807, Georges Louis Duvernoy (1777–1855), *Notice historique sur les Ouvrages et la Vie de M. le Baron Cuvier*. Paris 1833, *G. Cuvier's Briefe an C.H. Pfaff aus den Jahren 1788 bis 1792* ... Herausgegeben von ... W.F.G. Behn. Kiel 1845, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 69. 1873 and *Catalogue of the plants collected by Mr. & Mrs. P.A. Talbot in the Oban district, South Nigeria*, by A.B. Rendle, E.G. Baker, and H.F. Wernham, S. Moore, and others. London, 1913, Felix de Azara (1742–1821), *Viaje*

*por la America meridional*. La descripción geográfica ... del Paraguay ... los pueblos salvajes ... medios de los Jesuitas para someter ... Pub. por C.A. Walckenaer. Madrid 1941, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 408. 1965, Franck Bourdier, in *D.S.B.* 3: 520–528. 1981, *Kew Bull.* 42(1): 189. 1987.

***Cuviera longiflora* Hiern (*Cuviera angolensis* Welw. ex K. Schum.)**

Tropical Africa. Treelet, long paired spines on trunk, inflorescences axillary

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 3: 157. 1877, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4 (4): 94, f. 33F. 1891

(Stem bark for broken bones, dislocation, sprains.)

in Nigeria: olibozo

**Cyamopsis DC. Fabaceae (Indigofereae)**

Latin *cyamos* or *cyamus* and Greek *kyamos* for a bean, for a plant called also *colocasía*, Egyptian bean (Plinius), and *ops*, *opos*, *opsis* 'aspect, appearance, resemblance', see *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 215–216. 1825 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Guihaia* 15(2): 163–165. 1995.

***Cyamopsis tetragonoloba* (L.) Taub.** (*Cyamopsis psoraloides* (Lam.) DC., nom. illeg.; *Cyamopsis psoraloides* (Lam.) DC.; *Cyamopsis psoraloides* DC., nom. illeg.; *Cyamopsis psoraloides* (Lam.) DC.; *Cyamopsis tetragonoloba* (L.) Taub.; *Dolichos fabaeformis* L'Hér.; *Dolichos fabiformis* L'Hér.; *Dolichos psoraloides* Lam.; *Dolichos psoraloides* Lam.; *Lopinus trifoliolatus* Cav.; *Lupinus trifoliatus* Cav.; *Psoralea tetragonoloba* L.)

Central Asia. Perennial non-climbing herb, tender pods cooked as vegetable

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 104. 1767, *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 163, pl. 84. 1784, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 300. 1786, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte* ... 1: 43, pl. 59. 1791, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 216. 1825, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(3): 259. 1894 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Guihaia* 15(2): 163–165. 1995

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Pods cooked as vegetable curry and given in night blindness and stone in kidney. Wet grains used against sprains and swellings. Veterinary medicine, increase milk secretion in buffaloes, cows.)

in English: cluster bean, field vetch, guar bean, guar gum

in China: gua er dou

in India: attittekki, attittekkiceti, bakuchi, bavachi, buru hahar, buru raher, cetiyavarai, chavli-kai, chavlikay, chavuli kaayi, chitki, chivali, cinikkottavarai, ciniyavarai, cirucevikkaceti, cirukottavarai, cukkumi, cukkumiyavarai, dararhi,



dridhabija, ganwar, gaur, gauri, gavaara, gavaara kaayi, gavar, gavari, gawar, gawarkay, godibavachi, goraksaphalini, gorakshaphalini, gorani, gorchikkudu, gori kaayi, gori-kaayi, goru chikkudu, goruchikkudu, govaai, govar, govardhana kaayi, gowar, gowaro, guar, guvaka, guvar, guvarkai, guwar, gwar, gwar phali, gwara, gwarphali, hab qilqil, hab-ul-qilqil, javali kaayi, kachhur, kalacakaceti, kalacakam, kancanamalitaceti, kancanamalitam, kauri, kavalikaceti, kavalikam, khulthi, khulti, khurti, koth-averay, kothavarai, kothaveray, kottamara, kottavara, kottavarai, ksudrasimbi, kuwara, midki, mutki, nalakuka, nalakukavavarai, nishandy-aghni, phaligawar, sushaka, syan sundari, vakrashimbi

### Cyananthus Wallich ex Benth. Campanulaceae

From the Greek *kyanos* ‘blue’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, see *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 309. 1836 and *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 73(2): 183. 1983, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 29(1): 48. 1991, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 35(5): 415, 425–426, 430. 1997.

**Cyananthus lobatus** Wall. ex Benth. (*Cyananthus farreri* Hort. ex Marquand; *Cyananthus lobatus* Wall.; *Cyananthus lobatus* var. *farreri* C. Marquand)

India, Himalaya.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1473. 1829, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 309, t. 69, f. 1. 1836 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1924(6): 247, f. 3. 1924, *Ethnobotany* 17: 127–136. 2005

(Roots as mild laxative, purgative; leaves and flowers applied on wounds.)

### Cyanotis D. Don Commelinaceae

From the Greek *kyanos* ‘blue’ and *ous, otos* ‘an ear’, referring to the form of the petals, to the shape and colour of the flowers; see David Don (1799–1841), *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 45. London 1825 and *Taxon* 29: 358–360. 1980, *Asian J. Pl. Sci.* 1: 67–76. 1989, *Caryologia* 50: 163–174. 1997.

**Cyanotis arachnoidea** C.B. Clarke (*Cyanotis bodinieri* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Cyanotis labordei* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Cyanotis pilosa* Wight, nom. illeg.; *Tonningia arachnodea* (C.B. Clarke) Kuntze; *Tradescantia incana* B. Heyne ex C.B. Clarke; *Tradescantia lanata* B. Heyne ex C.B. Clarke)

China, Trop. Africa, India. Herb, blue-purple flowers

See *Systema Vegetabilium* [Roemer & Schultes] 7: 1155. 1830, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* 6: 32, t. 2083. 1853, *Monogr. Phan.* 3: 250. 1881, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 722. 1891 and *Mém. Soc. Sci. Nat. Cherbourg* 35: 385–386. 1906

(Roots used for stimulating blood circulation, as a muscle and joint relaxant, and for relieving rheumatoid arthritis. Leaf paste applied on swelling to reduce itching.)

in China: zhu si mao lan er cao

in India: vallukkai

in Kenya: macho ya bluu

**Cyanotis axillaris** (L.) D. Don ex Sweet (*Amischophacelus axillaris* (L.) R.S. Rao & Kammathy; *Commelina axillaris* L.; *Cyanotis axillaris* (L.) Schult. & Schult.f.; *Cyanotis axillaris* (L.) Schult. f.; *Cyanotis axillaris* (L.) Sweet; *Cyanotis axillaris* (L.) D. Don, nom. inval.; *Cyanotis axillaris* (Blume) Sweet; *Cyanotis disrumpens* Hassk.; *Tonningia axillaris* (L.) Raf.; *Tonningia axillaris* (L.) Kuntze; *Tonningia axillaris* Kuntze; *Tradescantia axillaris* L.; *Tradescantia axillaris* (L.) L.; *Tradescantia axillaris* Raf.; *Zygomenes axillaris* (L.) K.D. Koenig & Sims; *Zygomenes axillaris* (L.) Salisb.; *Zygomenes axillaris* Salisb.) (*Amischophacelus* from the Greek *mischos* ‘stalk’, *amischos* ‘without stalk’ and *phakelos* ‘a cluster, bundle’, referring to the nature of the inflorescence.)

India, Australia. Succulent, slender, prostrate, blue petals, oblong trigonous capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 42. 1753, *Mant. Pl. Altera* 321. 1771, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima tertia 260. 1774, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 1: 271. 1812, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 46. 1825, *Hortus Britannicus* [Sweet] 430. 1826, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(2): 1154. 1830, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 16. 1837 [1836 publ. Jan-Mar 1837], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 722. 1891 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 59(379): 305–306. 1966, *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978, *Taxon* 32: 320–321. 1983, *Taxon* 33: 126–134. 1984, *Nucleus* 27: 231–241. 1984, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 21: 115–132. 1986, *Asian Journal of Plant Science* 1: 67–76. 1989

(Used for Sidha. A remedy for tympanitis and for external application in cases of ascites. Veterinary medicine, root pieces given to cattle as a remedy to fever.)

in English: blue ears, spreading dayflower, water cyanotis

in China: qiao bao hua

in India: baghanulla, kattu-mullen-keera, mullatota-kura, mullu harive soppu, mulluk-kirai, nir pulli, nirupalli, solt roj, soltraj, tan, valukkaippul

in Philippines: alikbangon, alitbangon, kulasin-marintek, sabilaw

**Cyanotis cristata** (L.) D. Don (*Commelina cristata* L.; *Cyanotis cavaleriei* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Cyanotis huegelii* Hassk.; *Cyanotis imbricata* (Roxb.) Kunth; *Cyanotis racemosa* C.B. Clarke, nom. illeg.; *Cyanotis racemosa* Heyne ex Hassk.; *Ephemerum cristatum* (L.) Moench; *Siphostigma cristata* (L.) Raf.; *Tonningia cristata* (L.) Kuntze; *Tradescantia cristata* (L.) L.; *Tradescantia imbricata* Roxb.; *Tradescantia umbellata* B. Heyne ex C.B. Clarke; *Zygomenes cristata* (L.) W. Wight)

China, Himalaya, Trop. Africa. Herb, bluish purple flowers

See Linnaeus, Carl von (1707–1778), *Flora Zeylanica* sistens plantas Indicas Zeylonae insulae: quae olim 1670–77 / lectae fuere a P. Hermanno ... demum post 70 annos ab A. Günthero ... orbi redditae; hoc vero opere revisae. 13. Stockholm: L. Salvius, 1747 [Hermann, Paul, 1646–1695], *Sp. Pl.* 1: 42. 1753, *Syst. Nat.* ed. 12, 2: 233. 1767, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis* 238. 1794, *Fl. Ind.* 2: 120. 1824, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 46. 1825, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 16. 1837, *Enum. Pl.* 4: 103. 1843, *Commelinaceae Indicae* 125, 128. 1870, *Commelynaceae et Cyrtandraceae Bengalenses* t. 38. 1874, *Monogr. Phan.* 3: 247. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 722. 1891 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 9: 404. 1905, *Mémoires de la Société des Sciences Naturelles de Cherbourg* 35: 385, 387. 1906, *Revis. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 14: 123. 2000

(Root used for the relief of swelling and snakebite.)

in China: si kong cao

in India: bettada kanne soppu, kulari, kulittuppuntu, kutirai kulampati, netha kina, veetla-caitu

***Cyanotis foecunda*** DC. ex Hassk. (*Commelina foecunda* Hochst. ex C.B. Clarke; *Cyanotis foecunda* Hassk.; *Tonningia foecunda* (DC. ex Hassk.) Kuntze)

Tanzania, Botswana.

See Hasskarl, Justus Karl (1811–1894), *Commelinaceae indicae*: 110. Vindobonae, 1870, *Monogr. Phan.* 3: 255. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 722. 1891

(Whole plant decoction taken orally to prevent conception.)

in Tanzania: katija

***Cyanotis lanata*** Benth. (*Cyanotis rubescens* A. Chev.; *Cyanotis schweinfurthii* Hassk.; *Tonningia lanata* (Benth.) Kuntze)

Tropical Africa. Herb, erect, creeping, prostrate, leaves slightly succulent, flowers cream-purple, ground cover

See *Niger Fl.*: 542. 1849, *Commelin. Indicae*: 134. 1870, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 250. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 722. 1891 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 58(8): 216. 1911 (publ. 1912)

(Leaves decoction for epilepsy. Veterinary medicine, antidote.)

in Benin: boyiboman, kouffa, zonmi

in Congo: kadege

***Cyanotis papilionacea*** (Burm. f.) Schult. & Schult. f. (*Commelina papilionacea* Burm. f.; *Cyanotis papilionacea* Roem. & Schult.; *Cyanotis papilionacea* Schult.f.; *Tonningia papilionacea* (Burm. f.) Kuntze; *Tradescantia papilionacea* (Burm. f.) L.)

India.

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 17. 1768, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 513. 1771, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(2): 1151. 1830, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 722. 1891 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 31(2): 185–193. 1996, *Caryologia* 50: 163–174. 1997

(Powder or paste of the rhizome given for wasp stings.)

in India: eggvullikizhangu

***Cyanotis pilosa*** Schult. f. (*Cyanotis pilosa* Wight, nom. illeg.; *Tonningia pilosa* (Schult. f.) Kuntze)

India.

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(2): 1154. 1830, Wight, Robert (1796–1872), *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 6: 32, t. 2083. Madras: published by J.B. Pharoah for the author, 1838–1853, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 722. 1891 and *Caryologia* 50: 163–174. 1997

(Veterinary medicine, a laxative in cattle.)

in India: kannali

***Cyanotis tuberosa*** (Roxb.) Schult. & Schult. f. (*Cyanotis cananensis* Hassk.; *Cyanotis sahyadrica* Blatt.; *Cyanotis stock-sii* Hassk.; *Cyanotis thomsonii* Hassk.; *Cyanotis tuberosa* Schult. f.; *Tonningia tuberosa* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Tradescantia tuberosa* Roxb.; *Tradescantia tuberosa* Greene)

India.

See *Pl. Coromandel* 2: 5. 1799, *Systema Vegetabilium* [Roemer & Schultes] 7(2): 1153. 1830 [Aug-Dec 1830], *Commelin. Indicae*: 114, 118, 133. 1870, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 722. 1891 and *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 33: 77. 1928, *Caryologia* 50: 163–174. 1997

(Roots for fevers. Veterinary medicine, roots for worms in cattle; tubers dried and made into powder given for fever; tubers ground with betel leaves and rubbed against allergy, rash, itch.)

in India: emme gedde, sadhavari, yeggogulu

## Cyathea Sm. Cyatheaaceae

From the Greek *kyathos* ‘a cup, a ladle’, *kyatheion* ‘a little cup’, in reference to the spore cases; see *Elem. Bot.* (Necker) 1: 110. 1790, J.E. Smith, in *Mémoires de l’Académie Royale de Sciences de Turin*. 5: 416–417, t. 2. Turin [Torino] 1793, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 122. 1801, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 158. 1810, *Deliciae Pragenses* 1: 172. 1822, *Gen. Fil.* tab. 5. 1834. 1822, *Enumeratio Filicum* 250. 1824, *Das Wesen der Farrenkräuter* 119. 1827, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 2: 242. 1828, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 55. 1836, *London Journal of Botany* 1: 441–442. 1842, *Phytologist*, new series 5: 237–238. 1857, *Synopsis der Pflanzenkunde* (ed. 2) 3: 1453. 1877 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 200: 20. 1970,

*Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 98(2): 181. 1977.

***Cyathea albosetacea*** Copel.

India, Philippines. Tree fern

See *Philippine Journal of Science*, C 4(1): 55. 1909

(Pounded leaves applied on wounds and sores.)

***Cyathea andersonii*** Copel. (*Cyathea andersonii* (J. Scott ex Bedd.) Copel.)

India, Philippines. Tree fern, eaten

See *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 4: 56. 1909

(Starch astringent, tonic.)

***Cyathea brunoniana*** C.B. Clarke (*Alsophila brunoniana* Wall. ex Hook.; *Alsophila brunoniana* Wall.; *Alsophila brunoniana* Bedd.; *Cyathea brunoniana* (Wall.) Clarke & Baker; *Cyathea brunoniana* (Wall. ex Hook.) Clarke & Baker)

China.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7073. 1832, *Species Filicum* 1: 52. 1844, *Ferns Br. Ind.* t. 66. 1866, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 24. 409. 1888 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 200: 21. 1970

***Cyathea contaminans*** (Wall. ex Hook.) Copel. (*Alsophila contaminans* Wall. ex Hook.; *Cyathea contaminans* (Hook.) Copel.; *Cyathea contaminans* Copel.)

SE Asia, Philippines. Tree fern, purplish leaf stalk stout spiny, young fronds boiled and eaten as vegetable

See *Species Filicum* 1: 52, t. 18 B. 1844 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 4(1): 60. 1909

(Rhizome hairs styptic, for coagulating blood, rheumatic problems, rhizomes applied to wounds and ulcers. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, ceremonial, used in worship.)

in English: tree fern

in India: ngepi

in the Philippines: pakong buaya, pakong buwaya

***Cyathea crinita*** Copel.

India.

See *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 4: 40. 1909

(Antibacterial. Ceremonial, used for decorating temples during festivals.)

in India: kalyana thevai, neer pana, pana edaval

***Cyathea dealbata*** (Forst.f.) Swartz

New Zealand. Tree, undersurfaces of the fronds silvery white

See *Schrad. Journ.* 1800 [2]. 94. 1802

(Woody fibre reported to be toxic, poisonous; a part of the Maori spearhead. Pith used for ulcers, skin eruptions and boils. Powdered dried bud used in a plaster.)

in English: silver fern, silver tree fern

Maori name: ponga

***Cyathea dregei*** Kunze (*Alsophila dregei* (Kunze) R. Tyron)

South Africa.

See *Contr. Gray Herb.* 200: 30. 1970

(Anthelmintic and to ease childbirth. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, ceremonial, to counteract effects of witchcraft.)

in English: common tree fern, eastern tree fern, grassland tree fern, tree fern

in Southern Africa: gewone boomvaring; isiKhomakhoma, umPhanga (Zulu); isiHihi (Xhosa); inKomakomo (Swazi); mudima, tshidima (Venda); Dzenga (Shona)

***Cyathea gigantea*** (Wall. ex Hook.) Holttum (*Alsophila gigantea* Wall. ex Hook.; *Alsophila gigantea* Wall.)

China.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 321. 1829, *Species Filicum* 1: 53. 1844 and *Gardens' Bulletin, Straits Settlements* 8(4): 318. 1935, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 6: 119–181. 1983

(Fronds antiinflammatory. Rhizome used for snakebite, wounds.)

***Cyathea khasyana*** Domin (*Alsophila khasyana* Moore ex Kuhn; *Cyathea khasyana* (Moore ex Kuhn) Domin)

India. Eaten

See *Linnaea* 36. 154. 1869 and *Pteridophyta* 262. 1929

(Tonic, astringent.)

***Cyathea manniana*** Hook. (*Alsophila manniana* (Hook.) R.M. Tryon;

*Cyathea engleri* Hieron. ex Brause; *Cyathea laurentiorum* H. Christ; *Cyathea manniana* var. *preussii* (Diels) Tardieu; *Cyathea preussii* Diels; *Cyathea sellae* Pirota; *Cyathea usambarensis* Hieron. ex Brause)

Guinea, Tanzania. Tree fern, woody stem dark brown to purple, trunk very dark brown with short thick prickles, frond bases spiny and persistent, leaves used for thatching houses, in swampy area, on stream and riverbanks

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences* 5: 416. 1793, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 158. 1810, *Synopsis Filicum* (Hooker & Baker) 21. 1865 and *Annali di Botanica* 7: 173. 1908, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 200: 30. 1970

(Anthelmintic, oxytotic. Excessive dosage toxic.)

in English: tree-fern



in Congo: cikanganyambwe, cishembegere, ekivale, kiseumbekele

in Tanzania: ikaku, isasauu, lisilu

**Cyathea medullaris** (Forst.f.) Swartz

New Zealand. Tree fern, hexagonal scars on the trunk, black stems of the fronds, trunk and stems edible

See *Journal für die Botanik* 2: 94. 1802

(Reported to be toxic. Gum chewed as a vermifuge and astringent for diarrhea. Fronds slimy tissue to treat wounds, cuts and sores; young fronds for poulticing inflamed breasts. Veterinary medicine, fronds slimy tissue to treat saddle sores on horses.)

in English: black tree fern

Maori name: mamaku

**Cyathea nilgirensis** Holttum (*Alsophila nilgirensis* (Holttum) R.M. Tryon; *Alsophila nilgirensis* (Holttum) B.K. Nayar & S. Kaur)

India. Tree, crown of fronds at the top of the trunk, trunk densely clothed with scars of fallen leaves, eaten

See *Kew Bull.* 19: 468. 1965. 1965, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 200: 32. 1970, *Companion Beddome's Handb. Ferns Brit. India* 6. 1974. 1974, *Indian Fern J.* 9: 113–118. 1992, V.S. Manickam and V. Irudayaraj, *Pteridophyte Flora of the Western Ghats - South India.* 160. New Delhi, 1992

(For skin diseases. Ceremonial, used for decorating temples during festivals.)

in India: kalyana thevai, neer pana, pana edaval

**Cyathea phalerata** Mart. (*Trichipteris phalerata* (Mart.) Barrington)

South America.

See *Denkschriften der Bayer. Botanischen Gesellschaft in Regensburg* 2: 146, t. 2–3. 1822 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 78(813): 5. 1976, *Basic & Clinical Pharmacology & Toxicology* 103(1): 17–24. 2008

(Antioxidant and hepatoprotective.)

**Cyathea spinulosa** Wall. ex Hook. (*Alsophila decipiens* J. Scott ex Bedd.; *Alsophila decipiens* Fée; *Alsophila fauriei* H. Christ; *Alsophila spinulosa* (Wall. ex Hook.) R.M. Tryon; *Alsophila spinulosa* (Hook.) R.M. Tryon; *Amphicosmia decipiens* (J. Scott ex Bedd.) Bedd.; *Amphicosmia decipiens* Bedd.; *Cyathea spinulosa* Wall.; *Cyathea taiwaniana* Nakai)

India. Fern, eaten, fodder

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 178. 1828, *Species Filicum* 1: 25, t. 12C. 1844, *Ferns of British India* t. 311. 1869, *Crypt. Vasc. Bresil* 2. 81 t. 103 f. 1. 1872–1873, *Supplement to the Ferns of Southern India and British India* 1. 1876 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 1(10): 1019–1020. 1901, *Botanical*

*Magazine* (Tokyo) 41(483): 68. 1927, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 200: 32. 1970, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 6: 119–181. 1983, *J. Jap. Bot.* 64: 142–147. 1989

(Pounded leaves applied on wounds and sores.)

## Cyathocline Cass. Asteraceae

From the Greek *kyathos* ‘a cup, a ladle’ and *kline* ‘bed’, referring to the receptacle or to the shape of the leaves, see *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 17: 419. 1829.

**Cyathocline purpurea** (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Kuntze (*Cyathocline lyrata* Cass.; *Cyathocline purpurea* Kuntze; *Dichrocephala minutiflora* Vaniot; *Tanacetum purpureum* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don)

Nepal. Herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 843–845. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 181. 1825, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 17: 419–420. 1829, *Archives de Botanique* 2: 517. 1833, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 333. 1891 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 12(161–162): 242–243. 1903

(Roots to relieve stomach pains. Essential oil from the plant antimicrobial, anthelmintic, hypotensive. Vapor from the mashed plant inhaled to treat headache. Fresh leaves rubbed on the forehead to relieve acute headache and migraine. Roots as fish poison; plant stuffed into holes of crabs to stupefy them.)

in India: chota-gunj, chota gunja, shigro

in Nepal: nashamran

## Cyathostemma Griff. Annonaceae

Greek *kyathos* ‘cup, ladle’ and *stemma* ‘crown, garland, wreath’, alluding to the fruits; see Griffith, William (1810–1845), *Notulae ad plantas asiaticas*. Posthumous papers bequeathed to the Honorable the East India Company, and printed by order of the government of Bengal. Calcutta, 1847–1854.

**Cyathostemma viridiflorum** Griff.

India.

See *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 4: 707, t. 650. 1854

(Plant juice smeared on the belly as an abortifacient. Pounded leaf paste mixed with water drunk as an emmenagogue, in menstrual troubles.)

## Cyathula Blume Amaranthaceae

Greek *kyathos* ‘a cup, a ladle’, *kyatheion* ‘a little cup’, referring to the calyx; see Karl Ludwig von Blume (1796–1862),

*Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. 548. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 326–327. 1849 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 478–518. 1937, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 143–174. 1946, *Fl. Madagasc.* 67: 1–51. 1954, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 13: 142–180. 1983.

***Cyathula achyranthoides*** (Kunth) Moq. (*Achyranthes hirtiflora* A. Rich.; *Cyathula achyranthoides* var. *densiflora* Moq.; *Cyathula achyranthoides* var. *glabrescens* Moq.; *Cyathula geminata* Moq.; *Cyathula prostrata* var. *achyranthoides* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Desmochaeta achyranthoides* Kunth; *Desmochaeta densiflora* Kunth; *Desmochaeta uncinata* Roem. & Schult.; *Pupalia densiflora* Mart.)

Peru.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2(7): 210–211. 1817[1818], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 326–327. 1849, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 542. 1891

(Leaves used to stop bleeding.)

in Panama: cuilimaleguit

***Cyathula capitata*** Moq. (*Cyathula capitata* Thwaites, nom. illeg.)

India. Leaves fodder for goats and sheep

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 329. 1849, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 249. 1861

(Powder from the roots to cure boils.)

in China: tou hua bei xian

in India: sirla

***Cyathula cylindrica*** Moq. (*Achyranthes cylindrica* Bojer; *Pupalia alopecurus* Fenzl ex Drege)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204–205. 1753, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 2: 132. 1803, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 328. 1849

(Leaves anthelmintic, astringent, pain reliever, for diarrhea, dysentery. Roots decoction purgative, emetic, taken for malaria.)

in Kenya: ng'atumyat

***Cyathula orthacantha*** Schinz

Tanzania. An annual herb, a troublesome weed, erect and many-branched, stem and branches coarse, hairy swollen nodes, flowers greenish-red at the end of branches or terminal on the main stem each bearing a spike of stalkless flowers in spherical groups, tiny flowers with stiff papery sepals, tiny spiny capsules, plant used for fodder, tender leaves used as vegetable, in grassland with *Acacia* scrub, near rivers and watercourses

See *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. 1a. (1893) 108. 1893

(Roots pounded, soaked in warm water and drunk to treat stomachache. Leaves dried and pounded, mixed with pounded castor oil seeds and the powder applied on wounds twice a day.)

in Tanzania: ilamata, muhuhuoi, muila-ngoto, namata, somwambisi

***Cyathula polycephala*** Baker

Tropical Africa. Hairy herb, shrubby, creeping, woody-based, twining, erect, scrambling, sticky flowers, silvery white globose inflorescence, eaten by cattle

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1897: 278. 1897 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 108: 332–339. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112: 55–70. 2007

(An antidote to food poisoning, roots boiled and water drunk; roots decoction to cure malaria. Veterinary medicine.)

in Kenya: gwatang'ondu, marmatha

in Tanzania: enekidong'o, nepagidong'no

***Cyathula prostrata*** (L.) Blume (*Achyranthes prostrata* L.; *Cyathula geminata* Moq.; *Cyathula prostrata* Blume; *Desmochaeta prostrata* (L.) DC.; *Desmochaeta prostrata* DC.; *Digera muricata* auct.; *Digera muricata* Mart.; *Digera muricata* (L.) Mart.; *Pupalia atropurpurea* Moq.; *Pupalia prostrata* (L.) Mart.; *Pupalia prostrata* Mart.; *Pupalia prostrata* R.Br.)

China. Vine, herb, weedy, stem creeping with erect branches, slender spike, fertile flowers in clusters in terminal erect racemes, fodder

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 296. 1762, *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 417, in obs. 1810, *Catalogus plantarum horti botanici monspeliensis* 102. 1813, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 10: 548–549. 1826, *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 13(1): 285, 321. 1826, *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(2): 330. 1849 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 143–174. 1946, *Fl. Madagasc.* 67: 1–51. 1954, *Fl. Ecuador.* 28: 1–138. 1987, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 27(2): 311–316. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant juice applied externally for curing dermatitis. Vine stalk squeezed and the juice stated to terminate a pregnancy. Used in small quantities to prepare a very nutritious porridge-like preparation. Leaves anti-inflammatory, antimalarial, analgesic, antipyretic, antiviral, astringent, for dysentery, rheumatic problems. For caterpillar itch, pound the leaves and poultice. Fresh shoot ground with *Curcuma longa* powder and made into a paste with white yolk of hen's egg, the paste spread on clean cloth and cloth wrapped around the joints to get rid of sprain or arthritis problems. Root decoction abortifacient, astringent; a decoction drunk to treat chills, cough, hysteria, nervous breakdown. Veterinary medicine, sap from the leaves of *Cyathula*

*prostrata*, mixed with leaves of *Adenostemma lavenia*, applied as a drop to treat eye infections of chicken. Magic, ritual, taking bath using water to which pieces of roots are added is supposed to ward off evil spirits.)

in English: cyathula, love charm herb

in China: bei xian

in India: apamarga, apamargah, bhuyiaghaada, cerukatalati, cherukadalaadi, cherukadalaadi pacha, cirukatalati, civappu nayuruvi, cuvannakatalati, diashingkong, fatnagmug, hili-jhar, kadalaavanakkin veru, kallu cheera, katalati, kodaladi, kririmulloi kaadantu, lal cicimda, lal circita, luyakara, nela uttharaani, raktapamargah, scheru-cadelari

in Indonesia: udu kedapet

Malay names: jarang-jarang, menjarang, nyarang, penjarang ayam

in Papua New Guinea: kinjin

***Cyathula schimperiana* Moq.**

East Africa.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(2): 328. 1849

(Leaves and roots decoction taken for malaria, diarrhea, fungal infections.)

in Kenya: namgwet

***Cyathula tomentosa* (Roth) Moq. (*Achyranthes tomentosa* Roth; *Cyathula tomentosa* Moq.)**

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204–205. 1753, *Nov. Sp. Ind.* 167. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(2): 327. 1849

(Root paste applied on the forehead for fever; root juice given for fever, peptic ulcer. Roots as fish poison.)

in China: rong mao bei xian

in India: kabonapi-tusombi

in Nepal: aule kuro, aulo ghans, aulo kuro, bhere kuro

***Cyathula uncinulata* (Schrad.) Schinz (*Achyranthes uncinulata* Schrad.; *Cyathula globulifera* Moq.; *Cyathula polycephala* sensu Hauman, non Baker; *Cyathula sphaerocephala* Baker; *Cyathula uncinulata* (Schrad.) Schinz var. *pleiocephala* Suess.; *Desmochaeta uncinulata* (Schrad.) Hiern; *Desmochaeta uncinulata* Hiern)**

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204–205. 1753, *Index Seminum [Goettingen]* 1833 and *Plantae Bequaertianae* 5: 386. 1932, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005

(Leaves for skin diseases; squeezed or boiled to stop menstruation. Roots for fertility, to promote conception; roots

decoction emetic. Veterinary medicine, latogenic; pounded leaves for paralyzed legs.)

in English: globe cyathula

in Burundi: ikiramata

in Congo: buweke, igguwato, igifashi, igwarha, igwarha lihume, kihatabuli, kimbenene

in Ethiopia: begid zemedie, matane

in Madagascar: tangogo, tangongo

in Rwanda: igifashi

in Southern Africa: klits, rondeklits, wolbossie; bohome (Sotho); maime (Pedi)

in Tanzania: irimata, mtulula

**Cycas L. Cycadaceae**

The Greek name for a kind of palm, *kykas*, *koikas*, *koix*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1188. 1753 and *Bull. Soc. Linn. Normandie* sér. 7, 3: 325–356. 1921, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 11–20. 1958, *Fl. Madagasc.* 17: 3–6. 1972, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 57: 200–206. 1990, *Austral. Syst. Bot.* 7(6): 531. 1994, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 32(6): 544. 1994, *Telopea* 7(1): 16, 26, 29, 42, 55. 1996, *Cycads in China* (eds. F.X. Wang & H.B. Liang): 26–28. 1996, *Blumea* 43(2): 351–400. 1998, *Palms & Cycads* 63: 10–15. 1999, *Telopea* 12(1): 81, 124. 2008. Apparently, all species are toxic.

***Cycas media* R. Br.**

Papua New Guinea, Australia. Dry savanna forests

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 348. 1810

(On ingestion, seeds poisonous, emetic, cathartic. Toxic to cattle, horses and sheep.)

***Cycas pectinata* Buch.-Ham. (*Cycas circinalis* L. var. *pectinata* (Buch.-Ham.) J. Schust.; *Cycas circinalis* var. *pectinata* (Griff.) Schuster; *Cycas dilatata* Griff.; *Cycas jenkinsiana* Griff.; *Cycas pectinata* Griff., nom. inval.; *Cycas wallichii* Miq.)**

India, Bangladesh. Palm-like treelet, evergreen, columnar trunk

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1188. 1753, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 5: 322–323. 1824, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 10, pl. 360, f. 3. 1854 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 99, 4(1): 68. 1932

(Used for the treatment of skin complaints, wounds, ulcers, sores, boils, asthma; female cone juice taken for piles. Pounded stem used as a hair-wash for diseased hair roots.)

in China: bi chi su tie

in India: akphol, akphola (microsporophylls), nagmoni (female cone)



*Cycas revoluta* Thunb.

China, Japan. Palm-like evergreen shrub

See *Verhandelingen uitgegeeven door de hollandsche maatschappij der wetenschappen, te Haarlem* 20(2): 424, 426–427. 1782

(Used in Sidha. Fleshy seeds, leaves, unprocessed flour from stem pith are dangerous, toxic if large quantities eaten. Seeds poisonous, this plant causes toxicity in sheep and cattle. Bark boiled in water used to wash burns.)

in English: sago cycad, sago palm

in Bangladesh: mraug-bra-saphen

in China: feng wei chiao (= phoenix-tail plantain), feng wei jiao ye, wu lou tzu

in India: bettada goddeechalu, bettada madana masthi, kamecuvaram, madhana kameswara, matanakamam, matanakamecuram, paiingi, sallaipanai

in Japan: sotetsu

Malay name: saikas

in Okinawa: sutichi

in Philippines: oliva

*Cycas rumphii* Miq.

India, Sri Lanka. Dioecious palm-like tree, leaves in a dense terminal whorl, flowers united in a cone, female cone terminal with numerous carpophylls, seeds orange, boiled or roasted seeds eaten, youngest leaves eaten as vegetable

See *Bulletin des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles en Néerlande* 2: 45. 1839 and Fu Shu-hsia, Cheng Wan-chün, Fu Li-kuo & Chen Chia-jui. *Cycadaceae*. In: Cheng Wan-chün & Fu Li-kuo, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 7: 4–17. 1978

(The pollen strongly narcotic. Fresh seeds said to be toxic, poisonous. A paste of *Cycas* seeds and coconut oil used for the treatment of skin complaints, wounds, ulcers, sores and boils; a poultice of the seeds and bark used to cure sores, skin complaints and stomachache. Leaves kept near the bed of the patient.)

in Burma: mong-tain

in India: ameene, chatale, godduichalu, godduyicalu, hu-a-voh, kama, paiyindu, ranaguvva, ranaguvvi, rosaimaro, tivan, tutappana, turiella, vidari bheda

in Indonesia: pakis haji, pakis raja

in Malaysia: bogak, paku gajah, paku laut

in Philippines: bait, pitogo, sauang

in Sarawak: paku laut

in Thailand: maphrao-sida, prong, prong-tha-le

in Vietnam: thiên túê

*Cycas siamensis* Miq.

Thailand. Dioecious palm-like tree, leaves pinnately compound, female cones terminal crowded, seeds yellow to orange

See *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 21: 334. 1863

(Used for the treatment of skin complaints, wounds, ulcers, sores, and boils.)

in Cambodia: prâng'

in Laos: ph'aawz kh'ôôk

in Thailand: prong-liam, prong-pa, talapat-ruesi

in Vietnam: thiên tuê xiêm

*Cycas thouarsii* Gaudich. (*Cycas circinalis* L.; *Cycas circinalis* Roxb.; *Cycas circinalis* fo. *madagascariensis*; *Cycas circinalis* subsp. *madagascariensis* (Miq.) J. Schust.; *Cycas circinalis* subsp. *thouarsii* (Gaudich.) Engl.; *Cycas circinalis* L.; *Cycas comorensis* Bruant; *Cycas madagascariensis* Miq.; *Cycas rumphii* subsp. *zeylanica* J. Schust.; *Cycas thouarsii* R. Br. ex DC.; *Cycas thouarsii* R. Br.)

Madagascar, India. Monopodial dioecious tree, male flowers united in a cone, globose naked seeds, starch in the seeds and in the pith of the trunk edible after washed with water

See *Hort. Malab.* 3: t. 19. 1682, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1188. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 347. 1810, *Hort. Bengal.* 71. 1814, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'~Uranie~ et la ~Physicienne~ ... Botanique* 434. 1826[1829], *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 35: 246. 1888 and *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* 2: 82. 1908, *Bull. Soc. Linn. Normandie sér. 7, 3*: 325–356. 1921, *Fl. Madagasc.* 17: 3–6. 1972, *Fontqueria* 14: 37–44. 1987, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 40. 1993, *Cytologia* 60: 141–147. 1995, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 120: 51–55. 1996, *Blumea* 43: 351–400. 1998, *Palms & Cycads* 63: 10–15. 1999, *Kagoshima University Research Center for the Pacific Islands, Occasional Papers* no. 34: 141–144. 2001, *Novon* 12(2): 238–240. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Seeds of *Cycas circinalis* poisonous, cyanogenic, antifungal, antibacterial. Seeds scraped and applied to topical ulcers, sores. Male cones emitting offensive smell used to prevent the entry of mosquitoes and other insects into houses, dwellings, cowsheds. Root paste applied for rheumatoid arthritis and also taken orally. Seeds crushed and used for poisoning fish.)

in English: common pitogo, cycad, fern palm, killer of bugs, Madagascar cycad, queen sago, sago palm

in Pacific: cycad, fadang, federico

in India: amdesa mota, araguna, arguna, cannincai, cavvu, cimaiyiccan, cimaiyincu, civi, dzavvubiyamu, easanga, eenthakay, eenthapana, eenthi, entha, esalu, goddeechalu, goddu eechalu, godduichalu, godduyicalu, hintalah, icala, ichal, indalapanai, inta, intalappana, intapanai, intha,

intimpoti, intinpana, intu, isala, jangli-madan-must-ka-phul, jangil, jungli-madan-mast ka phul, kalanga, kalapadara, kalarei, kalla, kallangam, kallari, kama, kama-maram, kamakshi, kamam, kamamaram, kamappu, kattentha, kattumano rancitam, kattumanorancitam, kayapperincu, kodi icham, kodiicham, kotiyiccan, kotiyicu, madana kamakshi, madana-kamampu, madana-kameshurappu, madana mastu, madanagama, madanakama, madanakamakshi, madanaka-mapu, madanakamappu, madanmastka-phullchal, madhana kama poo, malabari-supari, mandanemastu, mandeechalu, matana kamappu, matana-kamcsvarappu, matanakamam, matanakamappu, matanakameccuram, matanakameccuramaram, matanakameccuram, matanakameccurappu, matanakameccuvaram, matanakamiyappu, matanamastu, matanappu, matanapputu, mundicalu, mundichalu, mundisalu, odishamaari, pairiyita, panum, perita, periyita, peruvita, rana guvva, ranaguvva, rinbadam, savala, show arisee, tanaguva kamakshi, tatappanai, todda-panna, toddapana, toddapanna, tutappana, urai, urampu, uranbu, uranpu, varugudu, varaguna, velakkailati, vidari, waragudu, yechala

in Japan: Jawa-sotetu

in Papua New Guinea: hatoro, ketare, lou, mahita, tupeh, vatoro, watolo

### Cyclamen L. Primulaceae

The Greek names *kyklaminos*, *kyklaminon* used by Dioscorides and Theophrastus, possibly from *kyklos* 'circle, round, ring, circular, globe', referring to the shape of the leaf or to the rounded tubers; Hebrew *galgal* 'wheel, whirl wind', *gilgal* 'wheel', *galal* 'to roll, to turn, to drive away', Akkadian *qullum* 'a big ring', *kululu*, *kililum* 'circle, crown', *gulgullum* 'skull', Aramaic *gulgulta* 'skull', Latin *cyclaminos*, *cyclaminon* (Plinius) for the plant sowbread; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 145. 1753, *Historia Stirpium Indigenarum Helvetiae Inchoata* 1: 281. 1768.

*Cyclamen persicum* Mill. (*Cyclamen persicum* Sibth. & Sm.; *Cyclaminus persica* (Mill.) Asch.)

Cosmopolitan. Tuberos, perennial herb

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 3, 5. 1768, *Fl. Graec. Prodr.* 1(1): 128. 1806, *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 10: 235. 1892 and Spoerke, D.G., Spoerke, S.E., Hall, A., Rumack, B.H. "Toxicity of *Cyclamen persicum* (Mill)." *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 29: 250–251. 1987, *Japanese Journal of Breeding* 42: 353–366. 1992, *Candollea* 48(1): 221–230. 1993, *Journal of the Japanese Society for Horticultural Science* 1996: 883–889. 1996, *Bocconeia, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani* 11: 117–169. 1999

(A toxic triterpenoid saponin, cyclamin, in the bitter tuberos rhizomes, toxic if large quantities eaten; suspected of causing skin irritation following handling. Roots as fish poison.)

in English: cyclamen, florist's cyclamen, Persian violet, sowbread

in China: xian ke lai

in Italian: pan porcino, ciclamino

### Cyclea Arn. ex Wight Menispermaceae

From the Greek *kyklos* 'circle', referring to the seeds, see *Illustrations of Indian Botany* 1: 22. 1840.

*Cyclea barbata* Miers (*Cyclea ciliata* Craib; *Cyclea wallichii* Diels)

China, Thailand. Liana

See *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, ser. 3, 18(103): 19, 1866, *Contributions to botany, iconographic and descriptive* 3: 237. 1871 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 46(IV.94): 314–315. 1910, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 230(8): 230–231. 1922

(Heart poison alkaloid. To cure any cancerous tissue, wounds, swellings, cuts, bowel complaints. Rootstock febrifuge, stomachic.)

in China: mao ye lun huan teng

in Indonesia: tjintjau

*Cyclea bicristata* Diels (*Cyclea bicristata* Griff.)

India. Climber, pubescent branchlets, coriaceous leaves, slender fascicled panicles, globose lobed calyx, subglobose drupes

See *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Menispermac. IV, 94: 317. 1910

(Roots ground and the paste taken for stomachache and ulcers; bitter root bark chewed for dysentery and gas troubles. Crushed leaves applied to stop bleeding from cuts.)

in India: kwai ial awlaw, likazung, renriang

*Cyclea burmanni* Arn. ex Wight (*Cyclea burmanni* Miers)

India.

See *Illustrationes plantarum orientalium* 1: 22. 1842, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* II, 7: 40. 1851

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in India: padavaliballi, pahadvel, pata, patakilannu, patakitanu, patha, tipale

*Cyclea laxiflora* Miers

SE Asia.

See *Contributions to botany, iconographic and descriptive* 3: 241. 1871

(For worms in children, bruise the leaves in cold water and foment; for piles, boil the root and stem, and drink the decoction; root decoction as a postpartum remedy and for asthma.)

Malay names: akar pahit, daun metimun tikus, daun nerong keman, terong kemang

*Cyclea peltata* Hook. f. & Thomson (*Cyclea peltata* Diels; *Cyclea peltata* (Lam.) Hook.f. & Thomson)

India. Shrub, twining herbs, pale yellow flowers in axillary panicles, white subglobose drupes

See *Flora Indica* or Descriptions of Indian plants [Hooker f. & Thomson] 1: 201. 1855 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Menispermac.* 312. 1910

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves crushed made into a paste and taken for whooping cough; leaf juice taken in stomach disorders; leaves and roots for skin diseases. Crushed or sliced tuberous roots taken along with a little salt for stomach pain; tuber paste applied against wound infections; root paste for intestinal disorders, stomachache and dysentery, applied on the back for backache; raw roots chewed and the juice ingested to relieve from severe stomach pain.)

in India: akaisika, amari, ambastha, ambasthaki, ananta, anda, anuvallika, asitalata, avidhkarni, bahucirya, bhargavi, bhutahantri, chane un, chaneun, dhurta, dhurva, durmara, durva, emos, gauri, guna, haade balli, harasalika, harita, haritali, jaya, kachharuha, kalakodi, kariya batale, kuchaila, mahaushadi, mahavari, malaitanki, malathi, mangala, niladurva, paada kizhangu, paadaavala balli, paadvaela, paatathige, pada-kelengu, pada kilangu, padai, padaki-zhangu, padakkilangu, padala, paduvala balli, pahadvel, pankampalai, papchalika, para, patakkilanku, patakkilannu, patatige, patavalli, patchi, path, patha, pathi, phalani, piluphala, ponmucuttai, pracena, pratanika, ruha, saddala, sahsravirya, saumya, sehastravirya, shadvala, shambhavi, shanta, shashpa, shatagranthi, shataparva, shataparvika, shatavalli, shatmula, shita, shitakumbhi, shitala, shiva, shiveshta, shyama, tiktaparva, trisira, trivrtta, vamini, varikam, vartiktha, vattattiruppi, vijaya, vrkki, vrttaparni

*Cyclea polypetala* Dunn (*Cyclea hainanensis* Merrill)

China.

See *J. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 35: 485. 1903 [1901–1904 publ. 1903], *Philipp. J. Sci.* 23: 240. 1923

(Roots containing disochonchrodendrine and 1-curine, the latter being effective in relaxing muscles.)

in China: tie teng

### Cyclobalanopsis Oersted Fagaceae

From the Greek *kyklos* ‘circle’ plus *balanos* ‘acorn’ and *opsis* ‘resembling’, see *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1866: 77. 1867.

*Cyclobalanopsis glaucoides* Schottky (*Quercus glaucoides* (Schottky) Koidz., nom. illeg.; *Quercus glaucoides* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Quercus schottkyana* Rehder & E.H. Wilson)

China.

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 10(2): 209. 1843 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 47(5): 657, in adnot. 1912, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 3(2): 237. 1916, *Botanical Magazine* 30(353): 200. 1916

(Worshipped, magic.)

in China: dian qing gang, wu bai zai

### Cyclocarya Iljinsk. Juglandaceae

From the Greek *kyklos* ‘circle, round, ring’ and *karyon* ‘nut’, see *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 2: 345. 1824.

*Cyclocarya paliurus* (Batalin) Iljinsk. (*Cyclocarya paliurus* var. *micropaliurus* (Tsoong) P.S. Hsu, X.Z. Feng & L.G. Xu; *Pterocarya micropaliurus* Tsoong; *Pterocarya paliurus* Batalin)

China.

See *Trudy Imp. S.-Peterburgsk. Bot. Sada* 13: 101. 1893 and *Contributions from the Institute of Botany, National Academy of Peiping* 4: 134, pl. 12. 1936, *Trudy Bot. Inst. Acad. Nauk SSSR, Ser. 1, Fl. Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 10: 115. 1953, Kuang Ko-zen & Lu An-ming. *Juglandaceae*. In: Kuang Ko-zen & Li Pei-chun, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 21: 6–44. 1979, *Guihaia* 18(4): 322. 1998, *Bioscience, Biotechnology, and Biochemistry* 67(4): 877–880. 2003, *Biological & Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 26(3): 383–385. 2003, *J. Asian Nat. Prod. Res.* 8(1–2): 93–98. 2006, *Planta Med.* 74(3): 287–289. 2008

(Astringent, hypoglycaemic, hypolipemic. Triterpenoid glycosides from the leaves. Alpha-glucosidase and glycogen phosphorylase inhibitory activities, from the leaves.)

in China: qing qian liu, qing qian liu shu

### Cyclolepis Gillies ex D. Don Asteraceae

From the Greek *kyklos* ‘circle, round, ring’ and *lepis* ‘scale’.

*Cyclolepis genistoides* D. Don (*Gochnatia genistoides* (D. Don) Hook. & Arn.)

Chile.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 15–16. 1820[1818], *Philosophical magazine*, or annals of chemistry, ... 11: 392. 1832, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot. sér. 2, 1*: 203. 1834, *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 1: 109. 1835

(Antiseptic.)

in Argentina: matorro negro, palo azul



### Cycloloma Moq. Chenopodiaceae (Amaranthaceae)

Greek *kyklos* ‘circle, round, ring’ and *loma* ‘border, margin’, referring to the calyx, winged in fruit; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 222–223. 1753, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 1: 203–206, pl. 9, f. A. 1834, Christian Horace Bénédicte Alfred Moquin-Tandon (1804–1863), *Chenopodearum monographica enumeratio*. 17. Parisiis 1840.

***Cycloloma atriplicifolium*** (Roth) J. Coulter (*Amorea platyphylla* (Michx.) Delile; *Cyclolepis platyphylla* (Michx.) Moq.; *Cycloloma atriplicifolium* (Spreng.) J.M. Coult.; *Cycloloma platyphylla* (Michx.) Moq.; *Cycloloma platyphyllum* (Michx.) Moq.; *Kochia atriplicifolia* Spreng.; *Kochia platyphylla* (Michx.) Schult.; *Salsola atriplicifolia* Spreng.; *Salsola platyphylla* Michx.)

North America. Annual herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 174–175. 1803, *Systema vegetabilium* 6: 274. 1820, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 1: 203. 1834, *Chenopodearum Monographica Enumeratio* 18. 1840 and *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982

(Analgesic, febrifuge, antirheumatic.)

in English: tumbleweed, winged pigweed

### Cyclopia Vent. Fabaceae (Podalyriaceae)

Perhaps from the Greek *kyklos* ‘circle, round, ring’ and *ops, opos* ‘an eye’, alluding to a blotch on the standard, according to Stearn from *kyklos* and *pous* ‘foot’, referring to the circular base of the calyx; Latin Cyclops and Greek Kyklops for the Cyclopes of mythology, a race of giants, said to have each but one eye.

***Cyclopia genistoides*** (L.) Vent. (*Cyclopia genistoides* Vent.; *Cyclopia genistoides* R. Br.; *Cyclopia genistoides* Sieber ex C. Presl)

South Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, many-branched, woody, short needle-like leaves, golden yellow stems, sweetly scented yellow pea flowers

See *Decas Generum Novorum* 9. 1808, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 3: 5. 1811 and *Bothalia* 6: 161–176. 1951

(Honeybush tea tonic, lactogenic, stimulant, to promote good health and the milk flow of lactating mothers.)

in English: honeybush tea

in South Africa: heuningbos

### Cyclorhiza M.L. Sheh & R.H. Shan Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

From the Greek *kyklos* ‘circle, ring’ and *rhiza* ‘a root’, see *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18: 45. Feb. 1980, *China J. Pl. Resources & Environm.* 4(3): 1–8. 1995.

***Cyclorhiza peucedanifolia*** (Franchet) Constance (*Acronema edosmioides* (H. Boissieu) Pimenov & Kljuykov; *Arracacia peucedanifolia* Franchet; *Cenolophium chinense* M. Hiroe; *Cyclorhiza edosmioides* (H. Boissieu) M.L. Sheh; *Cyclorhiza major* (M.L. Sheh & R.H. Shan) M.L. Sheh; *Cyclorhiza waltonii* var. *major* M.L. Sheh & R.H. Shan; *Pimpinella edosmioides* H. Boissieu)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 263–264. 1753, *Good Book* 52. 1840 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 56: 352. 1909, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 18(1): 45–47. 1980, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 55(3): 236, pl. 105. 1992, *Flora Yunnanica* 7: 451. 1997, *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 54(1): 101. 1997, *Feddes Repertorium* 110(1999) 7–8: 481–482. 1999

(Emetic.)

in China: nan zhu ye huan gen qin

***Cyclorhiza waltonii*** (H. Wolff) M.L. Sheh & R.H. Shan (*Ligusticum waltonii* H. Wolff)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 250. 1753 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 27(741–750): 317–318. 1930, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 18(1): 46, pl. 1. 1980

(Stomachic.)

in China: huan gen qin

### Cyclosorus Link Thelypteridaceae

From the Greek *kyklos* ‘circle, ring’ and *soros* ‘a heap, mound, a spore case’; see *Genera Plantarum* 2: 757. 1791, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 2: 172–173. 1828, Johann Heinrich Friedrich Link, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis*. 2: 128. 1833, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 181–183, pl. 7, f. 9–11. 1836, *Genera Filicum* t. 24. 1842, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4: 51–52. 1842, *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 6: 114–115. 1848, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 618–619. 1851, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 3: 309–310. 1852, *Gardener’s Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1855: 854. 1855, Mettenius, Georg Heinrich (1823–1866), *Filices Lechlerianae*, Chilenses ac Peruanae / auctore G. Mettenius. Lipsiae: L. Voss, 1856–1859 [Lechler, Willibald, 1814–1856], *Index Filicum* lxxxvii. 1857, *Histoire des Fougères et des Lycopodiacees des Antilles* 58. 1866, *Cryptogames Vasculaires ... du Brésil* 2: 40. 1873,

*Hist. Fil.* 191. 1875, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 1(4): 177. 1894, *Die Farnkräuter der Erde* 269. 1897 and *Index Filicum* xxi, 250. 1906, *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 472, 475. 1915, *Botanical Magazine* 47(555): 179. 1933, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 48: 234. 1958, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 5(9): 270–301. 1958, *American Fern Journal* 51: 31. 1961, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 19(1): 8. 1961, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(4): 320, 322–324. 1963, *American Fern Journal* 53(4): 153–154. 1963, *Phytologia* 17(4): 254. 1968, *Adansonia: recueil périodique d'observations botanique*, n.s. 11: 720. 1971, *Taxon* 20: 534. 1971, *Blumea* 19(1): 29, 34, 45–46, f. 19, 19a. 1971, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *Fieldiana: Botany*, New Series 6: 1–522. 1981, *Flora of Ecuador* 18: 1–148. 1983, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 46: 1–568. 1988, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 88: 1–1054. 2004 [*The Pteridophytes of Mexico*].

***Cyclosorus aridus*** (D. Don) Ching (*Aspidium aridum* D. Don; *Christella arida* (D. Don) Holttum; *Christella arida* (D. Don) Holttum ex C.M. Kuo; *Cyclosorus aridus* (D. Don) Tagawa; *Dryopteris arida* (D. Don) Kuntze; *Nephrodium aridum* (Don) J. Sm.; *Nephrodium aridum* J. Sm.; *Thelypteris arida* (D. Don) C.V. Morton)

Nepal. Fern, stipes slightly pubescent, sori in rows, young shoots used as vegetable

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 4. 1825, *J. Bot.* (Hooker) 1: 188. 1841, *Handb. Ferns Brit. India* 272, t. 138. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 812. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology: Botany* 8(4): 194–196. 1938, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 7: 78. 1938, *American Fern Journal* 49(3): 113. 1959, *Companion Beddome's Handb. Ferns Brit. India* 206. 1974, *Flora of Taiwan* 1: 404. 1975

(Leaves crushed and used to massage the stomach to treat stomachache and diarrhea. Leaf sap for cuts, sores.)

in India: han-dung-kek

in Papua New Guinea: walilikei, wawa

***Cyclosorus callosus*** (Blume) Ching (*Aspidium callosum* Blume)

India.

See *Enum. Pl. Javae* 2: 152. 1828 and *Bull. Fan Mem. Inst. Biol. Bot.* 10: 243. 1941

(Ground leaves as fish poison. Veterinary medicine, ground leaves used to drive out insects in poultry.)

in India: maachitong

***Cyclosorus crinipes*** (Hook.) Ching (*Christella crinipes* (Hook.) Holttum; *Dryopteris crinipes* (Hook.) Kuntze; *Nephrodium crinipes* Hook.; *Thelypteris crinipes* (Hook.) K. Iwats.)

China.

See *Species Filicum* 4: 71. 1862, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 812. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology: Botany* 8(4): 179–180. 1938, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 38(10): 315. 1963, *Companion Beddome's Ferns Brit. India* 208. 1974

(Antibacterial.)

***Cyclosorus dentatus*** (Forssk.) Ching (*Aspidium molle* Sw.; *Aspidium violascens* Link; *Christella dentata* (Forssk.) Brownsey & Jermy; *Christella dentata* (Forssk.) Holttum, nom. illeg., non *Christella dentata* (Forssk.) Brownsey & Jermy; *Cyclosorus dentatus* var. *violascens* (Link) Abbiatti; *Dryopteris dentata* (Forssk.) C. Chr.; *Dryopteris mollis* (Fée) Maxon; *Dryopteris mollis* (Sw.) Hieron.; *Dryopteris parasitica* Tardieu; *Dryopteris parasitica* (Kuntze) Tardieu; *Dryopteris parasitica* var. *coriacea* Bonap.; *Dryopteris procurrens* Bak.; *Dryopteris reducta* (Small) M. Broun; *Dryopteris reducta* C. Chr.; *Hemestheum molle* (Sw.) Gand.; *Hemestheum molle* Gandog.; *Nephrodium dentatum* (Forssk.) Kümmerle; *Nephrodium molle* (Sw.) R. Br.; *Nephrodium molle* R. Br.; *Nephrodium molle* Hook. & Bak.; *Nephrodium violascens* (Link) Fée; *Polypodium dentatum* Forssk.; *Polystichum molle* Gaudich.; *Polypodium molle* Jacq.; *Polystichum molle* (Sw.) Gaudich.; *Thelypteris dentata* (Forssk.) E.P. St. John; *Thelypteris dentata* E.P. St. John; *Thelypteris dentata* var. *violascens* (Link) C.F. Reed; *Thelypteris reducta* Small)

South Africa, India. Fern, erect, creeping, young fronds eaten as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1082–1094. 1753, *Icones Plantarum ed. Keller, Manipulus* I 3, 45–48, t. 11, 13. 1763, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 20. 1763, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 185. 1775, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 266. 1803, *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 149. 1810, *Voy. Uranie, Bot.* 326. 1828, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 128. 1833, *Gen. Fil.*, sub pl. 9. 1834, *Fl. Eur.* 27. 178. 1891, Beddome, Richard Henry (1830–1911), *Handbook to the ferns of British India, Ceylon and the Malay Peninsula*. Calcutta, London, 1883–1892 and *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 472. 1915, *Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter. Naturvidenskabelig og Matematisk Afdeling*, ser. 8 6: 24. 1920, *Magyar Botanikai Lapok* 32: 60. 1933, *American Fern Journal* 26(2): 44. 1936, *Kongl. Svenska Vetensk. Acad. Handl.* 16(2): 18, t. 2(1–3). 1937, *Index N. Amer. Ferns* 77. 1938, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology: Botany* 8(4): 206–209. 1938, *Revue Générale de Botanique* 21. 1949, *Phytologia* 17: 272. 1968, *British Fern Gazette* 10(6): 338. 1973, *Journal of South African Botany* 40(2): 143. 1974

(Bactericide, leaves crushed and used to massage the stomach to treat colic, stomachache and diarrhea. Leaf sap for cuts, sores, wounds, scabies.)

in China: chi ya mao jue

in India: kokodi saag, nampi-dung-kek

***Cyclosorus parasiticus*** (L.) Farw. (*Aspidium parasiticum* (L.) H. Christ; *Aspidium parasiticum* (L.) Sw.; *Christella parasitica* (L.) H. Lév.; *Christella parasitica* (L.) Holttum;

*Cyclosorus parasiticus* (L.) Tardieu ex Tardieu & C. Chr.; *Cyclosorus parasiticus* Farw.; *Dryopteris parasitica* (L.) Kuntze; *Nephrodium parasiticum* (L.) Desv.; *Nephrodium parasiticum* (L.) Shimek; *Polypodium parasiticum* L.; *Polypodium parasiticum* Matthew; *Thelypteris parasitica* (L.) Fosberg; *Thelypteris parasitica* (L.) K. Iwats.)

India. Terrestrial fern, rhizomatous

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1082–1094. 1753, *Icones Plantarum ed. Keller, Manipulus* 1 3, 45–48, t. 11, 13. 1763, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 20. 1763, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 185. 1775, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 35. 1801, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 266. 1803, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 260. 1827, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 128. 1833, *Gen. Fil.*, sub pl. 9. 1834, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 811. 1891, *Bulletin from the Laboratories of Natural History of the State University of Iowa* 4(2): 176, t. 18, f. 10. 1897 and *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 24(1): 109. 1901, *Notes Ferns Hong Kong* 28. 1908, *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 472, 475. 1915, *Kongelige Danske Videnskaberne Selskabs Skrifter. Naturvidenskabelig og Mathematisk Afdeling*, ser. 8 6: 24. 1920, *American Midland Naturalist* 12(8): 259. 1931, *Magyar Botanikai Lapok* 32: 60. 1933, *American Fern Journal* 26(2): 44. 1936, *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 7(2): 75. 1938, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 8(4): 206–209. 1938, *Revue Générale de Botanique* 21. 1949, *Occasional Papers of the Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum of Polynesian Ethology and Natural History* 23(2): 30. 1962, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 38(10): 315. 1963, *British Fern Gazette* 10(6): 338. 1973, *Journal of South African Botany* 40(2): 143. 1974, *Kew Bulletin* 31(2): 309. 1975, *Fern Gaz.* 15: 41–50. 1995

(Fronde juice mixed with sesamum oil applied in skin itching, rheumatism, gout and muscle pain.)

in India: pooppani

*Cyclosorus subpubescens* (Blume) Ching (*Aspidium subpubescens* Blume; *Christella subpubescens* (Blume) Holttum; *Cyclosorus parasiticus* (L.) Farw. var. *subpubescens* (Blume) Tardieu & C. Chr.; *Dryopteris subpubescens* (Blume) C. Chr.; *Thelypteris subpubescens* (Blume) K. Iwats.)

China, Nepal.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* fasc. 2: 149–150. 1828 and *Gardens' Bulletin, Straits Settlements* 4(11–12): 390–391. 1929, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 8(4): 211–214. 1938, *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 7(2): 75. 1938, *Memoirs of the College of Science, Kyoto Imperial University. Series B. Biology* 31(3): 173. 1965, *Sci. & Cult.* 41: 181–183. 1975, *Webbia* 30(1): 193. 1976, *Kew Bulletin* 31(2): 323. 1976, *J. Sci. Engin.* 22: 121–144. 1985, *J. Sci. Engin.* 23: 83–106. 1986, *Indian Fern J.* 5: 162–169. 1988, *Cryptog. Bot.* 3: 185–194. 1993

(Poultice for headache and sprain.)

in Nepal: tyamno

## Cyclosporum Lagasca Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

From the Greek *kyklos* ‘circle, round, ring’ and *sperma* ‘seed’, referring to the shape of the fruit and seed; see Mariano Lagasca y Segura, *Amenidades naturales de las Españas*. 1(2): 101. 1821, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 21. 1836, *Tijdschrift voor Natuurlijke Geschiedenis en Physiologie* 7: 310. 1840 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55: 454. 1908, *Taxon* 38: 507. 1989, *Taxon* 42: 692. 1993.

*Cyclosporum leptophyllum* (Pers.) Sprague ex Britton & P. Wilson (*Aethusa leptophylla* (Pers.) Spreng.; *Aethusa leptophylla* (Pers.) Nutt.; *Apium ammi* Urb.; *Apium ammi* (L.) Urb.; *Apium ammi* var. *genuinum* H. Wolff; *Apium ammi* var. *leptophyllum* (Pers.) Kuntze; *Apium depressum* M.E. Jones; *Apium leptophyllum* M. Gómez; *Apium leptophyllum* (Pers.) F. Muell.; *Apium leptophyllum* (Pers.) F. Muell. ex Benth.; *Apium tenuifolium* (Moench) Thell.; *Cyclosporum leptophyllum* (Pers.) H. Eichler; *Cyclosporum ammi* Lag.; *Cyclosporum leptophyllum* (Pers.) Sprague ex Britton & P. Wilson; *Cyclosporum leptophyllum* (Pers.) Eichler; *Cyclosporum leptophyllum* (Persoon) N.L. Britton et P. Wilson; *Cyclosporum leptophyllum* (Persoon) Sprague; *Helosciadium ammi* (L.) Britton; *Helosciadium leptophyllum* (Pers.) DC.; *Oreosciadium andinum* Rusby; *Pimpinella domingensis* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Pimpinella leptophylla* Pers.; *Ptychotis leptophylla* (Pers.) Penz.; *Selinum leptophyllum* (Pers.) Krause ex Sturm; *Seseli ammi* Savi; *Sison ammi* L.; *Sium nodiflorum* Walter)

North and South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 256, 263–265. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 350. 1762, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 98. 1794, *Pl. Umbell. Prodr.* 22. 1813, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 190. 1818, *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibentia Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 12: 125. 1824, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 4: 493. 1829, *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 3: 372–373. 1866[1867], *Flora Brasiliensis* 11(1): 341–342, t. 91, f. 1. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 111. 1898 and *Fl. Deutsch.* 12: 28. 1904, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 61(5): 131. 1923, *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 6: 52. 1925, *Illustrierte Flora von Mittel-Europa* 5(2): 1140. 1926, *Contributions to Western Botany* 18: 63. 1933, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(8/1): 21–66. 1966

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in English: fir-leaved celery, lawn celery, slender celery, wild celery

in South Africa: wilde seldery

in China: xi ye han qin

in India: ajamoda



### Cycniopsis Engl. Scrophulariaceae (Orobanchaceae)

Resembling the Greek *kyknos* 'a swan', resembling *Cycnium*.

*Cycniopsis humifusa* Engl. (*Cycnium humifusum* (Forssk.) Benth.; *Cycnium humifusum* Benth. & Hook. f., nom. illeg.; *Cycnium humifusum* Engl.; *Rhamphicarpa humilis* Hochst. ex Benth.; *Striga humifusa* (Forssk.) Benth.; *Striga humilis* Hochst., nom. nud.)

East Africa.

See *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 1: 362. 1835, *Flora* 27: 101. 1844, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 504. 1846, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 969. 1876 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 36: 233. 1905

(Veterinary medicine, hepatitis.)

in Ethiopia: qorsa alati

### Cycnium E. Meyer ex Bentham Scrophulariaceae (Orobanchaceae)

Greek *kyknos* 'a swan', possibly in reference to the corolla tube; Latin *cycnus* and *cygnus*, *i* was not only a swan, but also the son of Neptune, changed to a swan, father of Tenes.

*Cycnium adonense* E. Mey. ex Benth. subsp. **camporum** (Engl.) O.J. Hansen (*Cycnium adoense* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Cycnium adonense* var. *adscendens* Oliv.; *Cycnium buchneri* Engl.; *Cycnium camporum* Engl.; *Cycnium decumbens* Gand.; *Cycnium dewevrei* De Wild. & Durand; *Cycnium dewevrei* var. *minor* De Wild. & Durand; *Cycnium longiflorum* Eckl. & Zeyh., nom. nud.; *Cycnium pentheri* Gand.; *Cycnium petunoides* Hutch.; *Cycnium rectum* Gand.; *Cycnium verdickii* De Wild.)

Tanzania. Prostrate herb, straggling, leaning, creeping, spreading to erect, caespitose, woody taproot, leaves with purplish tinge, white flowers slightly fragrant, corolla white tinged and streaked with purple, corolla tube green, at forest edge, grassland, wooded grassland, transition woodland, roadsides, disturbed areas

See *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 1: 368. 1836, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 29: 122. 1875, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 18: 73. 1893, *Compt. Rend. Soc. Bot. Belg.* 38: 129. 1899 and *Annales du musée du Congo. Série 1, Botanique, sér. 4, [1(3)]*: 125. 1903 [1902–1903 publ. Jan 1903], *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 66: 216–217. 1919, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1921: 251. 1921, *Dansk Bot. Ark.* 32(3): 1–72. 1978

(Leaves decoction for eye problems, wounds, burns. Crushed leaves stack on a burned area.)

in English: blotting paper flower, ink plant, mushroom flower, pocket handkerchief

in East Africa: mashilitsa

in South Africa: inkblom

in Tanzania: sembesembe

### Cydonia Miller Rosaceae

From the Latin *cydonia* (*cotonia*, *cotonea*), *orum* 'a quince, quince-apple', *cydonius*, *ii* 'a quince-tree'; *Cydonia* (now *Canea* or *Khania*) was a town on the northwest of Crete; see Philip Miller, *The gardeners dictionary*. Abr. ed. 4. (426). London (28 Jan.) 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Cydonia* no. 1. 1768, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 638. 1825, *Analysen zu den natürlichen Ordnungen der Gewächse* 14. 1858 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles* 3: 431. 1913.

*Cydonia oblonga* Mill. (*Cydonia cydonia* (L.) Huth, nom. inval.; *Cydonia cydonia* (L.) H. Karst.; *Cydonia cydonia* H. Karst.; *Cydonia cydonia* Pers.; *Cydonia maliformis* Mill.; *Cydonia vulgaris* Pers., nom. nud.; *Pyrus cydonia* L.)

Cosmopolitan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 479–480. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 2. 1768, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 2(1): 40. 1806, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* (Karsten) 783. 1882, *Helios* 11(9): 134. 1893 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 432–484. 1946, *Taxon* 51(2): 543. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Fruits pounded into a paste and smeared over the forehead for headache; fruits cooked and eaten in heart problems.)

in English: common quince, quince

in Mexico: yaga guia castilla

in Arabic: sfarjel

in China: wen po

in India: aab-e-bihi, amrutaphala, bahi, bedana, bedana mugalai, bedana mugli, bee dana, behdana, behidana behl, bihdana, bihi, bihi taza, bihidana, bihidana mogalibedana, chaqu say qashain kia hua bihi, cimai matulai, cimaimatulai, kuvincu, lukka, petana, petanam, rub bhihi, rub bihi, rub-i-bihi, shimai-madalai-virai, shimedalimbe, simadanamma, simedalimbe

in Lepcha: sahaor paot

### Cylicodiscus Harms Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Mimosaceae, Mimoseae)

From the Greek *kylix*, *kylikos* 'a cup', *kylikion*, *kylikis* 'a small cup' and *diskos* 'a disc', see *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] Nachtr. II-IV 1: 192, 203–204. 1897.

***Cylicodiscus gabunensis*** Harms (*Cyrtoxiphus staudtii* Harms; *Erythrophleum gabunense* Taub.; *Erythrophleum letestui* A. Chev., nom. inval.; *Erythrophleum letestui* A. Chev. ex Baker f., nom. nud.; *Erythrophleum letestui* A. Chev., nom. inval.; *Piptadenia gabunensis* Roberty; *Piptadenia gabunensis* (Harms) Roberty)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, bark strongly smelling, leaves bipinnate, trunk covered with broad short blunt spines, whitish or yellowish flowers, inflorescence an axillary or terminal spike-like false raceme, long reddish brown flattened linear dehiscent pod, papery wing surrounding the seed, foliage browsed by sheep and goats

See *Narrative of Travels and Discoveries in Northern and Central Africa* 235. 1826, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2(11): 135. 1840, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. 3 (1892) 386. 1892, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 1: 192, 204. 1897 and *Vég. Utiles Afrique Trop. Franç.* ix. 182. 1917, *Bull. Inst. Franc. Afrique Noire*, Sér. A, xvi. 343. 1954, *Phytochemistry* 29(8): 2723–2725. 1990, *Phytochemistry* 29(10): 3255–3258. 1990, *Phytochemistry* 30(8): 2711–2716. 1991, *West African Journal of Pharmacology and Drug Research* 21(1): 6–12. 2005, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 5(11): 1062–1066. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 107(2): 175–178. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(3): 598–606. 2007

(Stem bark antimicrobial, febrifuge, astringent, antidiarrheal, antiplasmodial. Bark decoction against vomiting, venereal diseases, malaria, headache, psoriasis and rheumatism, to treat parasitic infection, stomachache, gastro-intestinal disorders. Leaves analgesic, astringent, a macerate against migraine. Bark as a fish poison.)

in English: African greenheart

in Cameroon: adoum, edoum, bokoka, boluma, loum

in Congo: monduma, muduma, n'duma

in Gabon: edoum, edum, odouma, oduma, okan

in Ghana: adada, adadua, benya, denya

in Ivory Coast: bouemon, mbuémon

in Nigeria: aja igi, anyan, arere, ekam, kendum, lisan, ode-owese, okain, okan, olisan, olosan, uzi

in Sierra Leone: deli, mbele-deli, mbele-leli

### **Cylindropuntia (Engelm.) F. Knuth Cactaceae**

From the Greek *kylindros* 'a cylinder' plus *Opuntia*; see Curt Backeberg (1894–1966) and Frederik Marcus Knuth (1904–1970), *Kaktus-ABC*. 117, 410. Copenhagen 1935.

***Cylindropuntia bigelovii*** (Engelm.) F.M. Knuth (*Opuntia bigelovii* Engelm.) (for the American botanist John Milton Bigelow, 1804–1878, botanical collector, U.S. Army surgeon, accompanied Lieut. A.W. Whipple's Exploring Expedition;

see E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the Library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, A.E. Waller, "Dr. John Milton Bigelow, 1804–1878, an early Ohio physician-botanist." *Pap. Dept. Bot. Ohio State Univ.* 449: 313–331. 1942, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 185. Boston 1965, Irving William Knobloch, compil., "A preliminary verified list of plant collectors in Mexico." *Phytologia Memoirs*. VI. 1983, Frans A. Stafleu and Erik A. Mennega, *Taxonomic literature. Supplement II: Be-Bo*. 163–164. 1993, Gordon Douglas Rowley, *A History of Succulent Plants*. 1997.)

North America.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 3: 307. 1856 and *Kaktus-ABC* 125, 410. 1935

(The core of the root boiled in water and the tea used as a diuretic.)

in English: teddy-bear cholla

### **Cylista Aiton Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Phaseoleae)**

From the Greek *kylio*, *kylindeo* 'to roll, roll along', *kylistos* 'rolled, twined in a circle', see *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 3: 512. 1789 and *Univ. Stud.* (Karachi) 5: 95. 1968.

***Cylista scariosa*** Roxb. (*Paracalyx scariosus* (Roxb.) Ali) (*Paracalyx* Ali, from the Greek *para* 'beside, near' and *kalyx* 'a calyx'.)

India. Perennial climbing shrub, see also *Paracalyx scariosus*

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 64. 1795 and *Univ. Stud.* (Karachi) 5: 95. 1968

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots astringent, used for dysentery and leucorrhoea.)

in India: dariyawel, kadanare, kadlenare, kamalawel, karu, karuchikkudu, karucikkudu, khotivalor, nadinishpava, ranghevada, ran-ghevdo, ranghevada, ranghevda

### **Cymbalaria Hill Scrophulariaceae**

From the Greek *kymbalon* 'cymbal', *kymbe* 'boat', *kymbos* 'cavity', referring to the shape of the leaves or to the flowers; Latin *cymbalum*, *i* 'cymbal', *cymba* (*cumba*), *ae* 'a boat'; see *The British Herbal* 113–114. 1756, Friedrich Kasimir Medikus, in *Staatswirthschaftliche Vorlesungen der Churpfälzischen physicalisch-öconomischen Gesellschaft zu Heidelberg* etc. 230. 1791 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/4): 319–416. 1973, *Fl. Il. Entre Ríos* 6(5): 453–504. 1979.

***Cymbalaria muralis*** Gaertner f., Meyer & Scherb. (*Antirrhinum cymbalaria* L.; *Antirrhinum hederaceum* (L.) Lam.; *Antirrhinum hederifolium* (L.) Salisb.; *Elatine cymbalaria* (L.) Moench; *Linaria cymbalaria* (L.) Miller)

Europe. Herb, trailing, pendulous, procumbent, glabrous, light purple solitary axillary flowers with white or yellowish lip

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 367–368. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 612–618. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ...* Abridged ... fourth edition no. 2. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ...* eighth edition no. 17. 1768, *Flore Française* 2: 338. 1778, *Icones florae germanicae et helveticae* 525. 1794, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 96. 1796, *Oekonomisch-Technische Flora der Wetterau* 2: 397. 1800, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* IV. 257(3b): 58. 1891 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/4): 319–416. 1973, *Fl. Il. Entre Ríos* 6(5): 453–504. 1979, *Taxon* 28: 395–397. 1979, *Lagascalia* 17: 151–160. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant antiscorbutic, antimicrobial, liver tonic, anti diabetes and vulnerary, used externally as a poultice on fresh wounds to stop the bleeding, might be slightly toxic.)

in English: Coliseum ivy, ivy-leaf toadflax, ivy-leaved toadflax, Kenilworth ivy, mother-of-a-thousand, mother-of-thousands, Oxford ivy, Oxford weed, pennywort, wandering sailor

in India: karambha

in Italian: ciombolino comune, ederina dei muri

### Cymbidium Swartz Orchidaceae

From the Greek *kymbe* ‘a boat’, *kymbos* ‘cavity’, Latin *cymba* (*cumba*), *ae* ‘a boat, skiff’, indicating the shape of the lip; see Olof Peter Swartz (1760–1818), in *Nova acta regiae societatis scientiarum upsaliensis*. 6: 70. Uppsala 1799 and David Du Puy and Phillip Cribb, *The genus Cymbidium*. London 1988.

***Cymbidium aloifolium*** (L.) Sw. (*Aerides borassii* Buch.-Ham. ex Sm.; *Cymbidium erectum* Wight, nom. illeg.; *Cymbidium intermedium* H.G. Jones; *Cymbidium pendulum* (Roxb.) Sw.; *Cymbidium simulans* Rolfe; *Epidendrum aloides* Curtis; *Epidendrum aloifolium* L.; *Epidendrum pendulum* Roxb.)

India, Himalaya, Malesia. Epiphyte, flowers purple with yellow tinge

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 953. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1347. 1763, *Bot. Mag.* 11: t. 387. 1797, *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 6: 73. 1799 and *Reinwardtia* 9: 71. 1974, *Curr. Sci.* 49: 473–475. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 704–705. 1981, *Cell Chromosome Res.* 17(1): 40–47. 1994

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant decoction used to stop vomiting and diarrhea, to cure vertigo, paralysis. Succulent leaves warmed and the juice dropped into ear for earache. Emetic, purgative, demulcent. Aerial root juice used as ear drop for relieving pain.)

in India: kansjiram-maravara, panai pulluruvi, panaipulluruvu, sonu

***Cymbidium finlaysonianum*** Lindl. (*Cymbidium finlaysonianum* Wall. ex Lindl.; *Cymbidium tricolor* Miq.; *Cymbidium wallichii* Lindl.)

Vietnam, Malaysia.

See *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.* 164–165. 1833, *Choix Pl. Buitenz.* 1: 19. 1863

(Magic, bewitchment, plant used for sprinkling water through the house after a death occurred in it to keep the spirit from haunting it.)

Malay name: sepuleh

***Cymbidium hookerianum*** Rchb.f. (*Cymbidium giganteum* (Thunb.) Sw. var. *hookerianum* (Rchb. f.) Bois; *Cymbidium grandiflorum* Griff., nom. illeg.; *Cymbidium grandiflorum* Sw.; *Cyperorchis grandiflora* Schltr.; *Cyperorchis grandiflora* (Griff.) Schltr.)

Nepal, China, India.

See *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 6: 76. 1799, Griffith, William (1810–1845), *Icones Plantarum Asiaticarum ...* / by the late William Griffith ... Arr. by John M’Clelland ... 3: pl. 321. Calcutta: Bishop’s College Press 1847–1854 [Part 2 published 1849; part 3 published 1851], Griffith, William (1810–1845), *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 3: 342. Calcutta: Bishop’s College Press [etc.], 1847–1854 [Posthumous papers bequeathed to the Honorable the East India Company: and printed by order of the government of Bengal. *Notulae ad plantas asiaticas* / by the late William Griffith ... Arranged by John M’Clelland.], *Gardener’s Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1866: 7. 1866, *Orchid* 119. 1893 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 20(561–576): 107. 1924, *Taxon* 30: 512. 1981, *Cell Chromosome Res.* 17(1): 40–47. 1994

(Powdered seeds applied on cuts and injuries to stop bleeding.)

in China: hu tou lan

in India: nokchamoli-akongtong

### Cymbopogon Sprengel Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *kymbe* ‘a boat’ and *pogon* ‘a beard’, referring to the spikelets or to the glumes; under certain conditions several species could develop toxic properties, aromatic oils used in medicine and as flavouring agents, highly flammable, diverse uses in food, in perfumery and pharmaceutical industry and as a natural precursor of semi-synthetic vitamin A, essential oils from different species of the genus *Cymbopogon* are known for their antimicrobial activity, may be harmful if ingested in quantity, populations occurring in the wild harbor considerable genetic variation, a difficult genus, resembles *Andropogon* L.; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1045. 1753, *Catalogus plantarum horti botanici monspeliensis* 78. 1813, *Plantarum Minus Cognitarum Pugillus* 2: 14–15. 1815, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 3: 267. Berlin 1835,



*Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 109. 1841, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 383. 1855 [1854], *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* ser. 3, 2: 254. 1856, *Beitr. Flora Aethiopiens* 229. 1867 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1906: 322, 350–351, 357. 1906, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 51: 890–916. 1953 and 52: 149–183. 1954, *Cytologia* 19: 97–103. 1954, S. Soenarko, “The genus *Cymbopogon* Sprengel (Gramineae).” *Reinwardtia* 9(3): 225–375. 1977, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 15: 51–57. 1980, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 20: 205–206. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 21–34. 1986, *Cytologia* 53: 517–524. 1988, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 866–873. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 390–391. 1994, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 241–246. 1994, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 167–169, 243. 2003, *African Journal of Ecology* 42(s1): 114–118. 2004, *Helicobacter* 9(s1): 42–48, 2004, *African Journal of Ecology* 42(3): 237–238. 2004, *Medical and Veterinary Entomology* 18(4): 449–452. 2004, *Journal of Applied Microbiology* 97(6): 1289–1296. 2004.

***Cymbopogon caesius*** (Nees) Stapf (*Andropogon caesius* Nees ex Hook. & Arn.; *Andropogon connatus* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Andropogon excavatus* Hochst.; *Andropogon schoenanthus* L.; *Andropogon schoenanthus* subsp. *schoenanthus* var. *caesius* (Nees) Hackel; *Andropogon schoenanthus* var. *caesius* (Nees ex Hook. & Arn.) Hack.; *Andropogon schoenanthus* var. *caesius* (Nees ex Hook. & Arn.) Rangachariar, nom. illeg., non *Andropogon schoenanthus* var. *caesius* (Nees ex Hook. & Arn.) Hack.; *Andropogon schoenanthus* var. *gracillimus* Hook.f.; *Cymbopogon caesius* (Nees ex Hook. & Arn.) Stapf; *Cymbopogon caesius* (Hook. & Arn.) Stapf; *Cymbopogon connatus* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Chiov.; *Cymbopogon connatus* var. *muticus* Chiov.; *Cymbopogon excavatus* (Hochst.) Stapf; *Cymbopogon excavatus* (Hochst.) Stapf ex Burt Davy; *Cymbopogon schoenanthus* (L.) Spreng.; *Trachypogon schoenanthus* (L.) Nees) (Latin *caesius* ‘bluish gray’)

Eastern Africa, India, Sri Lanka, South Africa, Namibia. Perennial, straggling, tufted, wiry, erect, knotted woody rhizome, linear leaves blue-green and waxy, thick inflorescence, a weed, sour by nature, low palatable and hard, very unpalatable because of its bitter leaves and peppery scent, only eaten when very young, low grazing value and poorly utilized, strong turpentine smell, eaten by goats, closely related to *Cymbopogon martinii* (Roxb.) J.F. Watson and *Cymbopogon pospischilii* (K. Schum.) C.E. Hubbard

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1046. 1753, *The Botany of Captain Beechey’s Voyage* 244. 1838, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 464. 1850, *Gaz. N.W. Prov. Ind.* 392. 1882, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 610. 1889, *The Flora of British India* 7(21): 205. 1897 [1896] and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1906(8): 360–361. 1906, *Grasses of Burma* ... 125. 1960, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 15–20.

1984, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 17: 309–310. 1985, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 15(3): 16. 1992

(Bitter, diaphoretic.)

in English: broad-leaved turpentine grass, buchu grass, common turpentine grass, eau-de-Cologne grass, ginger grass, inchi grass, kachi grass, lemon grass, lemon-scented grass, turpentine grass

in Arabic: m’hâhin India: adavi nimma gaddi, anji hullu, inchi-pul, kaamaakshi pullu, kaamaanchi hullu, kaasi gaddi, kaasi hullu, kamakshi-pillu, kamanchahullu, kamanchi-gaddi, kamati, kharadaa kaasi hullu, mandappullu, muchival pullu, naati laamancha

in Vietnam: co dit, co thui

in East Africa: ang’we

in Namibia: Heng’ge (Vasekele)

in Rodrigues Isl.: citronelle, citronelle marron

in Somalia: sandul, sandool, sandul

in Southern Africa: boegoegrass, buchugras, lemoengras, stinkgras, suurgras, suurpol, gewone terpenyngras, terpenyngras, breëblaarterpenyngras, breitblättriges pfeffergras, koperdraadgras; imbubu (Zulu); mkakama, umqungu (Tswana); patiane (Sotho)

in S. Rhodesia: mWaa

***Cymbopogon citratus*** (DC.) Stapf (*Andropogon ceriferus* Hack.; *Andropogon citratus* DC.; *Andropogon citratus* DC. ex Nees; *Andropogon citriodorum* hort. ex Desf.; *Andropogon nardus* subsp. *ceriferus* (Hack.) Hack.; *Andropogon roxburghii* Nees ex Steud.; *Andropogon schoenanthus* L.; *Cymbopogon citratus* (DC. ex Nees) Stapf; *Cymbopogon citratus* (Nees) Stapf; *Cymbopogon nardus* subvar. *citratus* (DC.) Roberty)

SE Asia, Sri Lanka, South India, Nepal. Perennial bunchgrass strongly lemon-scented, blue green, cane-like stems slender to robust, densely clumped, bushy, tall, very leafy, semi-deserts, savanna, in clearings, sunny warm and humid conditions

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1046. 1753, *Catalogus plantarum horti botanici monspeliensis* 78. Montpellier, Paris, Strasbourg 1813, *Tableau de l’École de Botanique* 15. 1815, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 3: 267. 1835, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 395. 1854, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(4): 281. 1883, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 605. 1889, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 2(1): 155. 1899 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 243. 1900, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1906: 322, 357. 1906 [also *Kew Bulletin*], *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 335. 1931, *Grasses of Ceylon* 193. 1956, *Grasses of Burma* ... 126. 1960, *Boissiera. Mémoires du Conservatoire de Botanique et de l’Institut de Botanique Systématique de l’Université de Genève* 9: 174. 1960, *Taxon* 49(2): 246. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44.

2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111: 271–283. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112: 55–70. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 115: 387–408. 2008, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 125: 224–229, 393–403. 2009, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 126: 492–499. 2009

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant antimicrobial, febrifuge, carminative, pesticide and insect repellent, used against coughing, muscular aches and pains, insufficient milk in breasts feeding mothers, headaches; plant decoction diuretic; oil acts as a central nervous system depressant. Leaves infusion bitter tonic, stomachic, to treat obesity, jaundice and tuberculosis; leaves extract used as an insect repellent.)

in English: citronella, fever grass, grass oil of Nimar, lemon grass, lemongrass, Malabar oil, West Indian lemongrass

in Burma (Myanmar): sabalin

in Cambodia: sacrey, slek krey sabou

in China: iang mao, hsiang mao ts'ao

in India: abichhathraka, abichhatraka, aghyaghas, agia ghas, agin ghas, aginghas, agya-ghans-tail, akya-ghas-ka-aitr, athigandha, atigandha, badhira, badhiradhvanibodhana, bhoostrhina, bhoothika, bhor, bhustmah, bhustrina, bhuthina, bhutika, bhutina, bohr, camparap-pal, camparappul, cen-nanampullu, chaa hullu, chae Kashmiri, chaathappu, chaay-apuu, chaekashmiri, chayapul, chhathra, chhatra, chippa gaddi, chippa-gaddi-nune, chippagaddi, choakappullu, cuk-kunarippul, curumam, devajagdhaka-tailam, dhanwantari, dhyamakam, elumiccam pul, gamjan, ganbirina, gandha bela, gandha-bena, gandhabena, gandhatran, gandhatrana, gandhatranan, gandhathrina, gandhatrina, gavare chacha, gavathichahaa, gavati chaha, gavaticaha, gochhalaka, gochhalaka sugandha, gouthi hullu, guchhala, guhyabeeja, guhyabija, gundardha, haona, haree chaha, hazar-masaleh-ka-aatar, hirua cha, hirvacha, incippullu, izkhar makki, jambiratrna, jambukapriya, kantaketam, karenduka, karpooora pul, karpooora pullu, karpooorpul, karppurappul, karpura pillu, karpura pullu, karpura-pullu-yenney, karpurap-pul, karpurappillu, karpurappul, karuppurappul, kavattampul, khawi, kutimbaka, kuyyapicam, kuyyapitam, langyak, lili cha, lili-cha, lilli-chaya-tel, majjigehullu, majjige hullu, majjige-hulu, malathrinaka, malatrinaka, mikkotiu, mirchia gand, nimbe hullu, nimma gaddi, nimma-gaddi-nune, nimmagaddi, oil-cha, olancha, olecha, patichachaha, patichi cha, pengrima-tel, penguin, poonsvavighraha, poothigandha, potaippul, punsvavighraha, purhali hullu, purhalihulla, purhalihullu, purvalihullu-yanne, putigandha, roghane-chaekashmiri, rohisha, rusa, rusa ka tel, sabalen-si, samalambi, sambaara hullu, sambhara-pulla-enna, shambharapull, shambharapulla, shringarocha, shringaroha, sugandh, sugandha, sugandhichaha, tailappul, takratani, takratrani, thakkaathana, thakrathruna, tikari, usiram, vaasana gaddi, vaasana pullu, vacanai-pul, vacanaippul, vasana gaddi, vasana pullu, vasanai pullu, vasanagaddi, vasanaipullu, vasanap-pulla-enna, vasanapillu, vasanappillu, vasanappula, vasanappulla, vasanappullu,

vasanapulla, vasanapull, vasanapullu, vasane-hullu-yanne, vashanup-pulla, vashanap-pullu-yenney, vashanup pulla

in Indonesia: serai dapur, srei

in Laos: 'si khai, 'sing khai

Malay name: serai makan

in Papua New Guinea: gigi, kaukaul, tea

in Philippines: baroni, belioko, paja de meca, tanglad

in South Laos: (people Nya Hön) bum sray

in Thailand: cha khrai, ho wo ta po, howo tapo, hua sing khai, kha hom, khaa hom, khrai, loe kroei, soet kroei, ta khrai

in Vietnam: huong mao, la sa, s[ar] chanh, sa, say ya

in Brazil (Amazonas): makiyuma hanaki, makiyuma xiki, waihi hanaki

in South America: ajéj, arak, cedrón, hierba buena, hierba louisa, hierba luisa, limoncillo, limonera, paja cedrón, piripri, yerba juiza, yerba luisa, yerba luiza

in Angola: belgata, chá de gabão, chá de príncipes, erva-principe, matitiiti, ndembi

in Benin: kékonibo, koko oba, koriko oba, minklé, ofirin-ognibo, ousofoussouhou, tchaama, tigbé, tikossou, timookou, tiwouroussou

in Cameroon: bealibe ti, bejaba ti, beyebe ti, fipagrass, hundè

in Congo: iangala a pototo, maangala ma pototo, mchaichai, urwiri

in Ethiopia: tej-sar

in Gabon: bilèlèngi, digingi, ditsotsu, ésosi-a-gébamba, ésosi-a-montangani, gèngè, igiku-gya-gibamba, lésoso-lé-tsulu, lètsègè, lisoso-la-tsulu, mukaniki, nkanika, nsoso, oko-w'atanga, osim-ntangha, tizani, ukè-u-ntangani

in Gambia: kanyang yallo

in Ghana: akutukankan

in Guinea: belgata, idel tegag, walel waregag

in Kenya: majand-lum, ndagarago, nyeki ya kyai

in Madagascar: veromanitra

in Morocco: sitronil

in Nigeria: achara ehi, akwukwo, ebana, ebe tea, eti, ikon eti, isoko, iti, kooko oba, koriko, koriko oba, koriko oyinbo, myayaha, myoyaka makara, oko oba, tsauri, ume-okirara

in Sierra Leone: anwoapotho, bichineyo, bichinyeyo, peipoto, popana, pu-lumbe, pudumbi, pulumb

in Uganda: chai subi

*Cymbopogon coloratus* (Hook.f) Stapf (*Andropogon coloratus* Nees ex Wight; *Andropogon nardus* subsp. *glomeratus* Hack.; *Andropogon nardus* var. *coloratus* Hook.f)

Asia, SE Asia, India. Perennial, aggressive, non-palatable grass, used for perfuming soaps

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 604. 1889, *The Flora of British India* 7(21): 206. 1897 [1896] and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1906: 321. 1906

(Used in Sidha.)

in English: boda grass

in India: boda gaddi, manakru pillu, manjen pullu, senga manu mala pillu, sengana pillu

***Cymbopogon densiflorus*** (Steud.) Stapf (*Andropogon densiflorus* Steud.; *Andropogon schoenanthus* L.; *Andropogon schoenanthus* subsp. *densiflorus* Hack.; *Andropogon schoenanthus* var. *densiflorus* (Steud.) Hack.; *Andropogon stypticus* Welw.; *Cymbopogon densiflorus* Stapf; *Cymbopogon schoenanthus* (L.) Spreng.; *Cymbopogon schoenanthus* var. *densiflorus* (Hack.) Rendle; *Cymbopogon schoenanthus* var. *typicus* Rendle; *Cymbopogon stypticus* (Welw.) Fritsch)

Tropical Africa. Annual or perennial, tufted, aromatic, growing in open habitats, along roadsides, grassland

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1046. 1753, *Plantarum Minus Cognitarum Pugillus* 2: 15. 1815, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 386. 1854, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 3: 139. 1885, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 609. 1889, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853—61* 2(1): 154. 1899 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier, sér. 2*, 1(11): 1099. 1901, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 9(2): 289. 1919, *Taxon* 49(2): 246. 2000

(Leaves and rhizomes tonic, styptic. Hallucinogen, inflorescences used in rituals.)

in Angola: evulu, kaxinde, kiangu, musoso, onkotankota, saku-saku, saku

***Cymbopogon flexuosus*** (Nees ex Steudel) J.F. Watson (*Andropogon ampliflorus* Steud.; *Andropogon flexuosus* Nees ex Steud.; *Andropogon nardus* var. *flexuosus* (Nees ex Steud.) Hack.; *Cymbopogon flexuosus* Stapf; *Cymbopogon flexuosus* (Steud.) J.F. Watson; *Cymbopogon flexuosus* (Nees ex Steud.) Will. Watson; *Cymbopogon flexuosus* (Nees ex Steud.) Stapf, nom. illeg., non *Cymbopogon flexuosus* (Nees ex Steud.) J.F. Watson; *Cymbopogon nardus* subvar. *flexuosus* (Nees ex Steud.) Roberty; *Cymbopogon nardus* var. *flexuosus* (Nees ex Steud.) Haines; *Cymbopogon travancorensis* Bor)

Indomalesia, Asia tropical, India. Perennial, rather variable, vigorous, tufted, aromatic, erect, solid, smooth and glabrous, short thick rhizome, leaves sheathing, inflorescence paniculate with crowded paired racemes, essential oils, flavouring, used in herbal teas, widely used as a fragrance in perfumes and cosmetics, grows well in sandy soils with adequate drainage, fertile sandy loams, fields, along roadsides, slopes, ridges, forest

See *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1(4–5): 388. 1854 [1855 publ. 20–21 Jul 1854], *Gaz. N.W. Prov. India* 10: 392.

1882, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 603. 1889 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1906(8): 319–321. 1906, *The Botany of Bihar and Orissa* 1047. 1924, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 51: 903. 1954, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 52: 174. 1954, *Boissiera* 9: 174. 1960, D.K. Holdsworth, *Medicinal Plants of Papua New Guinea* p. 22. Noumea, New Caledonia 1977, *Genetica* 72: 211–215. 1987, *Bangladesh Journal of Botany* 16: 109–110. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 34(2): 161–168. 1999

(Considered a carminative, germicide and insect repellent, oil has antifungal activity, useful for acne and excessive perspiration, muscular pain, cough and colds. When a mother is sick she washes her hands and squeezes the leaf which is rubbed all over her baby in the belief that the child will not catch the sickness. Veterinary medicine, chopped leaves mixed with cattle feed given to calf and cow for treatment of cold; leaves pounded together with those of *Dillenia indica* given to check diarrhea of domestic animals.)

in English: Cochin grass, Cochin lemongrass, East Indian lemon grass, ginger grass, lemongrass, Malabar grass, Malabar lemongrass, Malabar oil

in French: herbe de Malabar, verveine des Indes

in South America: capim-catinga, capim-cheiroso, capim-cidreira, capim-cidrilho, capim-ciri, capim-de-cheiro, capim limão, capim limão da Índia oriental, capim-marinho, capim santo, erva cidreira, grama-cidreira, pasto de Malabar, patchuli, patchuli-falso, vervena

in China: qu xu xiang mao

in India: anthi balai, anthibalai, anthibale hullu, anthibele hullu, chukkunari-pillu, chukkanaripullu, dhanastri, inchi pullu, kodi pullu, kodipullu, shunti hullu, sukkunari-pillu

in Papua New Guinea: kimbiawe

in Vietnam: co sa, s[ar] d[ij]u

***Cymbopogon giganteus*** (Hochst.) Chiov. (*Andropogon giganteus* Hochst., nom. illeg., non *Andropogon giganteus* Ten.; *Andropogon giganteus* (Chiov.) Eyles; *Cymbopogon connatus* Chiov. var. *benearmatus* Chiov.; *Cymbopogon giganteus* Chiov.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial, herbaceous, pithy stems, robust, tufted to loosely tufted, rhizomatous, erect, thick, sometimes stilt-rooted, occurs in wooded grasslands, open habitats, deciduous savanna bushland, forest, silty soils, fallows, savanna

See *Flora Napolitana* 5: 285. 1835–1836[1838], *Flora* 27: 242. 1844 and Emilio Chiovenda (1871–1941), *Intorno ad alcune graminacee da essenze ed a quelle della Colonia Eritrea*. Roma 1909, *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 5: 296. 1916, *Kew Bulletin* 19: 454. 1965, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006

(Astringent, analgesic, for cutaneous eruption, epilepsy, cough, bronchitis, psychosis, scorpion sting. A mixture of the



leaf sap of *Crassocephalum crepidioides* and *Cymbopogon giganteus* used orally and externally for the treatment of epilepsy.)

in English: tsaury grass, scented reed, wolf's grass, scented grass

in French: citronnelle de brousse

in Arabic: nal, seko

in Benin: meunououse, yakimooribou

in Burkina Faso: awendé, beignefala, boborasien, fimou, kourou kounou, kuware, mofogo, natarnoza, nouyapien, sourougoubi, tiékala, waedega, wozomo

in Gambia: benefalu, kala kasala, wa, wa serrela

in Ghana: gbeteenga, gbetenga, mofogo, mopele mogo, ngkabe, wajalo

in Guinea: ediediyita, endediyita, endiediyita, osamban

in Ivory Coast: awendè, boborasien, fime, fimu, nukian, nuyapien, surugubi, wozomo

in Mali: cè kala, cèkala, dagè, gagèli, kièkala, kogniorè, nipéré, tièkala, tièkala bilé

in Niger: abanazar, abanazav, abanozar, ahanbarom, ahani-baerum, gadjiali, gajaali, goso, goso faryé, sabré, wadjialo

in Nigeria: gamba, kyara, mobefa, nal, nugbwanu bmagna, oka eye, riyak, seko, sukkahoreho, tsabre, tsagre, tsaure, wajaalo, wajande

in Senegal: ara, begnfala, bègnfala, bègnfalo, beignfala, beignfalo, beignefala, benfala, benfalo, bengfala, dagé, dagué, ebuk, èbuk, ebukay, èbukay, éputa, gadé, gadié, gagèli, gapélé, gosofaryé, holl, inak, iniak, kala, kékala, kiékala, konorè, mbal, mbol, mbonfala, mbönfala, nak, ñak, nipéré, sabré, tékala, tiékala, tiékala bilé, trékala, wa, wa kasala, wakasala, wakassala

in Sudan: koniore, soke, tiekala

in Togo: djidjagl', djindjimokaral, gossé, koès, montchidiinuni

in Upper Volta: boborasien, fasuure, fbopbo rasienasuure, gajaalo, kasseburu, kuèrè, kurukuru, mofogo, natamora, nata moza, surugubi, tiékala

in Yoruba: oka eye

***Cymbopogon iwarancusa*** (Jones) Schult. (*Andropogon himalayensis* Gand., nom. illeg.; *Andropogon himalayensis* Steud.; *Andropogon iwarancusa* Boiss.; *Andropogon iwarancusa* Nees; *Andropogon iwarancusa* Roxb.; *Andropogon iwarancusa* Jones; *Andropogon jwarancusa* Jones; *Cymbopogon jwarancusa* (Jones) Schult.; *Cymbopogon jwarancusa* Schultes) (the word *Cusa* is perhaps derived from the Sanskrit word *Kusha* for grass)

Africa, Asia, Uttar Pradesh, India, Pakistan. Perennial, densely tufted, very aromatic, leaf sheaths more or less

inflated below, occurs on sand dune, arid and semi-arid lands, arid stony plains

See *Phil. Trans.* lxxx. (1790) 284. 1790, Sir William Jones (1746–1794), “Botanical observations on select Indian plants.” *Asiatic Researches* 4: 109, 237–312. 1795, *Mantissa* (Schultes) 2: 458. 1824, *Fl. Afr. Austral. Ill.* 117. 1841, *Syn. Pl. Glumac.* 1(4–5): 377. 1854 [1855 publ. 20–21 Jul 1854], *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] 5(2): 466. 1884 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 46: 421. 1900 [1899 publ. 1900]

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Cooling, bitter, digestive, used to purify blood and in coughs, rheumatism, cholera, dyspepsia, boiled in wine as a diuretic; to relieve nasal and throat congestion. Root decoction applied in toothache and gum infections.)

in English: iwarancusa grass, oilgrass

in India: amrinala, avadahaka, avadataka, bhutrina, bhutruna, bur, buraro, deerghamoola, dirghamula, ghatyari, ghatzari, gurgiyah, ibharankusha, ibharankussa, isthhaka pathika, isthhaka pathika, izkhir, izkir, jalashaya, jara khus, karankusa, karankusha, karankussa, karilaavancha hullu, kattrna, katutrna, khavi, khawi, khoi, laghu, lamajjaka, lamjak, lavaja, laya, nalada, panni, pivalavala, pilo valo, purale hullu, purvele hullu, san, sandula, sevyā, shighra, solara, sunala, sunila, tamajja, tintrya, vilaamichchan

in Nepal: chel

in Pakistan: havai, nadag

in Tibet: la ma rja, la mad dza

***Cymbopogon khasianus*** (Munro ex Hackel) Stapf ex Bor (*Andropogon khasianus* Munro ex Duthie, nom. inval.; *Andropogon nardus* L. subsp. *khasianus* Munro ex Hack.; *Andropogon nardus* var. *khasianus* Munro ex Hackel; *Andropogon nardus* var. *khasianus* Hack.; *Cymbopogon khasianus* (Hackel) Stapf ex Bor; *Cymbopogon khasianus* Bor) (Khasi Hills, India, Assam)

India. Aromatic, variable, dense and narrow inflorescence

See *The Fodder Grasses of Northern India* 88. 1888, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 603. 1889 and *Indian Forest Records: Botany* 1(3): 92. 1938, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 52: 169. 1954, *Taxon* 28: 627. 1979

(Ceremonial, symbolic uses.)

in China: ka xi xiang mao

in India: dziithe

***Cymbopogon marginatus*** (Steud.) Stapf ex Burt Davy (*Andropogon marginatus* Steud.)

South Africa, Lesotho. Perennial, densely tufted, racemes hairy, lower glume of sessile spikelets winged, found in rocky places

See *Flora* 12(2): 472. 1829 and *Annals of the Transvaal Museum* 3: 121. 1912

(For gall sickness.)

in English: Cape turpentine grass, dobo grass, khuskus, lemon grass, scented turpentine grass, tambootie grass

in Southern Africa: akkerwani, buffelsrooigras, koperdraadgras, kuskusgras, lemoe gras, motwortel, motwortel terpentyngras, terpentyngras, muskusgras, platgras, rooigras, tamboekiegras, vrouehaargras; lebatha (Sotho); umqungu (Xhosa)

***Cymbopogon martinii*** (Roxb.) J.F. Watson (*Andropogon martini* Roxb.; *Andropogon pachnodes* Trin.; *Andropogon schoenanthus* var. *martinii* (Roxb.) Benth.; *Andropogon schoenanthus* var. *martinii* Hook.f.; *Cymbopogon martinianus* (Roxb.) Schult.; *Cymbopogon martinii* var. *martinii*; *Cymbopogon martinii* var. *sofia* Bruno; *Cymbopogon pachnodes* (Trin.) W. Watson; *Gymnanthelia martinii* (Roxb.) Andersson)

India, Asia tropical. Perennial, leafy, vigorous, terete, densely tufted, tussocky or forming clumps, simple or sparingly branched, smooth, glabrous, long slender stems, lower nodes often swollen, knotty base covered with dry sheaths, sweet-scented aromatic essential oil

See *Hortus Bengalensis, or a catalogue ...* 7. 1814, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 280–281. 1820, *Systema Vegetabilium* 459. 1824, *Gaz. N.W. Prov. Ind.* 392. 1882 and *Boll. Stud. Inform. Reale Giardino Coloniale* 10: 66. 1929, *Grasses of Burma ...* 125, 129. 1960, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 322–323. 1990, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775–783. 1994

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Aerial part ground in water and the paste rubbed all over the body in high fever. Oil stimulant, stomachic, tonic, antiseptic, bactericide, antimicrobial, antifungal, used for infections, dermatitis and skin infections, rheumatism, lymphatic problems, supportive to the nerves and cardiovascular system, restores intestinal flora, stimulates and aids digestion. Insect repellent, pesticide, oil from grass as an insecticide against sucking pests. Veterinary medicine, smoke used for fever in cattle.)

in English: East Indian geranium oil, geranium grass, grass of Nemauro, rosha grass, rosha oil grass, geranium oil, ginger-grass, motia, palma-rosa, palmarosa, palmarosa grass, palmarosa oil, roosa grass, rousa grass, rusa grass, rusa oil, russa grass, sofia

in India: anche hullu, anchi hullu, anchit hullu, babra, bhoosthrina, bhootika hullu, bhor, bhustrina, bhustrnam, bili dodda, bili dodda kaashihullu, boosthram, bujina, chatta hullu, chipara, chippu hullu, coorai pul, cukkunari-pul, cunnarippul, curaippul, dang rhauns, dhyamaka, dhyamakah, gandh bel, gandhabel, gandhabena, ghandhabenaa, gandhej-ghas, gandi, goelkher, gundha-bena, ibharankusha, iwarankusha, kaachi hullu, kaachihullu, kaashi hullu, kaashihullu, kaasi hullu, kaavancha, kacattampul, kachi gaddi, kachi kaddi, kaippuppul, kanchi gedde, kanchi kaddi, kama-chi kassuvu, kamakshapullu, kamaksippul, kanchi, kannam

pillu, kannam pullu, kasavre hullu, kashy gaddi, kasi hullu, kavatham pillu, kavathum pillu, kavattam pul, kavattampillu, kavattampul, kavattan-pillu, kavattan pullu, khere, kunthi hullu, kurankusha, maaravali hullu, maarvali hullu, makora, mantappul, merchya, mircha, mirchagandh, mirchia, mirchia gandh, mirchua, moolathrina, moongil pul, motia, motio, motiya, mulatrina, munkilpul, nanj hullu, nase hullu, nimma gaddi, pamarosa, panni, piriya ghas, raos, rauns, rausagas, rhaunsa, rhausa, rhus sugandhi, rohisa, rohisah, rohish, rohisha, rohishathruna, roinsa, rosa, rosha, rosha-ghas, roshegavat, roshsagavath, rousa-ka-aatar, rousa-ka-aitr, rousa-ka-tel, rusa, rusa ghas, rusa, sambharappullu, sofia, sofiya, soshado, survai, tikadi-moti, thikari, tikari, tikhari, varukaraiaal pul

in Tibet: bu sra ni, bu sri na, li ga dur

in Vietnam: s[ar] hoa h[oof]ng

***Cymbopogon nardus*** (L.) Rendle (*Andropogon ampliflorus* Steud.; *Andropogon confertiflorus* Steud.; *Andropogon nardus* L.; *Andropogon nardus* subsp. *nilagiricus* Hack.; *Andropogon nardus* var. *luridus* Hook.f.; *Andropogon nilagiricus* Hochst.; *Andropogon thwaitesii* Hook.f.; *Cymbopogon afronardus* Stapf; *Cymbopogon confertiflorus* (Steud.) Stapf; *Cymbopogon nardus* var. *confertiflorus* (Steud.) Bor; *Cymbopogon thwaitesii* (Hook.f.) Bor, nom. illeg., non *Cymbopogon thwaitesii* (Hook.f.) Willis; *Cymbopogon validus* (Stapf) Burtt Davy; *Sorghum nardus* (L.) Kuntze) (Greek *nardos* ‘spikenard’)

Tropical Asia, Sri Lanka, South India. Perennial, harsh, tufted, tall, robust and erect, clump forming, persistent for a number of years, growing on roadsides and waste ground, hills, grassland, deciduous bushland, poor soils

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1046. 1753, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 385, 388. 1854, *Flora* 39: 86. 1856, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 604. 1889, *Fl. Br. Ind.* 7: 206. 1896, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 2(1): 155. 1899 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 242–243. 1900, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1906: 355. 1906, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 335. 1931, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 51: 905. 1953, *Grasses of Ceylon* 193. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 130, 132. 1960, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 21–34. 1986, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990, *Restoration Ecology* 5(1): 36–43. 1997, *Entomologia Experimentalis et Applicata* 108(1): 43–51. 2003, *Medical and Veterinary Entomology* 18(4): 449–452. 2004, *International Journal of Food Science and Technology* 40(1): 97–103. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. May irritate sensitive skin. Leaves decoction carminative and stomachic. Oil stimulant, carminative, antispasmodic, rubefacient, useful in perspiration and oily skin, temporary relief of symptoms of cold and flu; a source of insect and mosquito repellent and disinfectant.)

in English: blue citronella grass, Ceylon citronella, citronella, citronella grass, citronella oil grass, false citronella, Mana grass, nard grass, new citronella grass

in Spanish: zacate limón

in Mexico: tè limón, xuxutsakat, zacate citronela, zacate limón

in Cambodia: sacrey

in Japan: kôsui-gaya (= perfume grass)

in India: afo, allapu kommu vellavanti gadda, allupu, anjai hullu, bhotri, bodha gaddi, bodhai-hullu, chora-pulla-enna, chorapulla, chorapullu, citronella aenna hullu, citronella aenne hullu, citronella hullu, gand bel, ganda-hanchi-khaddi, ganda-hanchi-khaddi-yanne, gandahanchikhaddi, gandha hanchi kaddi hullu, gandhabael, ganjai, ganjani, ganjini, ganjinikaghas, ganjni, ganjni-ka-aatar, ganjini-ka-aitr, ganjni-ka-aitr, ganjni-ka-ghas, guchcha, guchha, haona, kaamaachipillu, kaamaakshi hullu, kaamaakshikasuvu, kaamaakshipull, kaamanchi gaddi, kaavattampullu, kaavattum pul, kama-kher-tail, kamachi pillu, kamachipillu, kamachippillu, kamakher, kamakshi-kasuvu, kamakshi-kasuvu-nune, kamakshi-pillu, kamakshi-pulla, kamakshi-pulla-enna, kamakshi-pullu-yenney, kamakshihullu kamakshikasuvu, kamakshipillu, kamakshipulla, kamanchi-gaddi-nune, kamanchi-gaddi-nune, kamanchigaddi, kamatci-p-pul, kamkshasuvu, kamkshi-kasuvu, karathai, kavattam-pullu-yenney, kavattampillu, kavattampul, khavai, kommu, maana, manaka pillu, manda pillu, mandap-pullu-yenney, mandappillu, mandapullu, ooshadhana, pustbur, sengamanimalai-pillu, sengana pillu, shunnarip-pullu-yenney, sinng-ou-mia-si, sugandhi gavah, sukkunaroo-pilloo, sunnarippillu, sunnaripullu, usadhana, ushadhan, vasanepillu, vasnepillu

in Sri Lanka: lenabatu, mana, hin pengiri, lena batu pengiri

in Thailand: cha khai ma khut, cha khai ma khuut, ta khrai ma khut, ta khrai ma khuut, ta khrai daeng, ta khrai hom

in Vietnam: la sa

in Pacific: kamapui

in Nigeria: tsaure

in Senegal: beignefala, tiberimt, tiékala ba, tsaura

***Cymbopogon nervatus*** (Hochst.) Chiov. (*Andropogon nervatus* Hochst.; *Andropogon schoenanthus* subsp. *nervatus* (Hochst.) Hack.; *Cymbopogon nervatus* var. *aerythraeum* Chiov.; *Gymnanthelia nervata* (Hochst.) Asch. ex Schweinf.)

SE Asia, Ethiopia, Sudan. Annual or short-lived perennial, erect, fragrant, glaucous, simple, ligule membranous, leaves with rounded base, false panicle linear to oblong, on sandy soils, moist and cultivated habitats, savanna, semi-deserts

See *Flora* 27: 243. 1844, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens* ... 306. 1867, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 611. 1889 and *Intorno ad alcune graminacee da essenze ed a quelle della Colonia Eritrea*. Roma 1909

(Diaphoretic, antifungal. Veterinary medicine, vermifuge.)

in Sudan: naal, nal

***Cymbopogon schoenanthus*** (L.) Spreng. (*Andropogon cir-cinnatus* Hochst. & Steud.; *Andropogon iwarancusa* subsp. *laniger* (Desf.) Hook.f., also spelled *jwarancusa*; *Andropogon laniger* Desf.; *Andropogon lanigerum* Desf.; *Andropogon schoenanthus* L.; *Cymbopogon circinnatus* Hochst.; *Cymbopogon densiflorus* (Steud.) Stapf; *Cymbopogon proximus* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Stapf; *Trachypogon schoenanthus* (L.) Nees)

Saudi Arabia, Chad, Egypt, Mali, Niger, Algeria. Perennial, compact, desert grass, erect and slender, densely tufted, aromatic to strongly smelling, leaves filiform and glaucous, narrow panicles composed of clustered racemes, grows in degraded areas, arid foothills, rocky and stony places, sand dunes, hill-sides, subdesert plains and bushlands, arid stony plains, limestone, south Sahara, *Acacia* and *Commiphora* bushes

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 987–988, 1046. 1753, *Asiatic Researches* 4: 237–312. 1795, *Flora Atlantica* 2: 379. 1800, *Plantarum Minus Cognitarum Pugillus* 2: 15. 1815, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 341. 1829, *Linnaea* 7: 281. 1832, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 386–387. 1854, *The Flora of British India* 7(21): 203. 1897 [1896] and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 289. 1919, *Fl. Libya* 107: 120. 1983, *Taxon* 49(2): 246. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 82: 97–103. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105: 358–367. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda, Sidha and Unani. May irritate sensitive skin. Essential oils extracted by steam distillation, insecticidal, antimicrobial and analgesic, relieving muscular aches and pains, treatment of acne and oily skin, treatment of tinea by topical application, oil applied in rheumatism and neuralgia. Decoction of grass febrifuge. An extract from the leaves analgesic, improves muscle and skin tone; leaf tea tonic and calmative. Veterinary medicine, cataplasm for wounds of camels; plant given to cows and buffaloes to enhance lactation. Decoction of a mixture of this grass and *Ambrosia maritima* L. used for diabetes.)

in English: camel grass, camel's hay, canal grass, geranium grass, gingergrass, hemp-like grass, lemon grass, sweet rush

in Arabic: adkhar, afar, azkhar, halfa bar, half barr, halfet Makkah, haliet makkah, hashma, idghir, idjikim, idkhir, lemmad, mahareb, mahareib, nal, seko, sha'ret et-trab, tabarimi, teberemt, tibérimt, tibn Makkah

in Benin: moushinnourtou, sompiga

in Burkina Faso: sompiiga

in Central African Republic: vavoin

in Ghana: ku ankasumpiga, sompigo, suompiga

in Mali: lemmad, taberimt, tiberimt, tiékala ni

in Mauritania: afar, iverd

in Morocco: îdhir, l-yedhêr, îdjikim, lemmad, l-med, teberemt, tiberrimt, sa'rât et-trâb, chaaret-diel-trab, â'mud es-sgîr,



amoued srhir, amwad sgir, tibn, then Mekkâ, halfat Mekkâ, cheveu de sable, bâtonnet, tadamst

in Niger: babamba, goso, gozow, hurdu dumboore, hurdudum boré, karsân, lubbo, muny, muymuy, nôbi, noobol, oshub, sughu, taeboremt, têtêremt, toeboerimt, tsabre, tsaure

in Nigeria: jimwi, lubgol, lubodi, mahareib, nal, nobe, nugwanu bmagna, seko, sukkahoreho, tsabre, tsaure, wajalo, wajande

in Sahara (Tassili): tébarémt

in Senegal: nangulé, ñangulé

in Somalia: werahr

in Upper Volta: buluuje, buulorde, sompigo, suompiga, suom-pigo, wuulorde, wuluunde

in China: mao hsiang, pai mao hsiang, hsiang ma, mao ju ma

in India: agya ghans tail, agyaghas, akya-ghas-ka-air, anche hullu, anchit hullu, azkhar maki, azkhir, babhori, babra, bhoosthrina, bhoothi, bhoothika, bhor, bhustrina, bhustrna, bhuti, bhutika, bhutrina, bili dodda kaashihullu, boosthram, bujina, bur, buraro, camachie pilloo, camparappul, chipara, chippa gaddi nune, coorai pul, cukku narippul, cukkunarippul, curumam, dabsulo, dang rhauns, devajagdha, devajagdhaka-tailam, devajagdhakatailam, dev-jagdam, dhoopagandhika, dhupagandhika, dhyama, dhyamaka, dhyamakah, gandel, gander, gandh bel, gandhabena, ghandhabena, gandhatrna, gandhi, gandi, geranium hullu, gundha-bena, gyaliyo, hazar masaleh-ka-aatar, ibharankusha, iwarankusha, izkhir, jaramkush, kaachihullu, kaashi hullu, kanchi gedde, kanchi kaddi, kamachi kassuvu, kamakshapullu, kamatcippul, kannam pullu, kantaketam, karpura pullu yenney, karpurappul, karuppurappul, karupura-pulu yenney, kathrana, katrina, katrna, katrnem, kattrnam, kavatham pillu, kavathum pillu, kavattampul, kavattan pullu, khair, khavi, khawi, khurankusha, kunthi hullu, kurankusha, kutrnem, kuyyapicam, kuyyapitam, lamajjaka, lilli chaya tel, maaravali hullu, makora, mala-trinakam, merchya, minchia, mircha, mirchia, mirchia gandh, mirchiagand, mirchua, moolathrina, moongil pul, motia, motiya, mulatrina, musel, nanj hullu, nimma gaddi nune, palakhari, panni, paura, pengrima tel, poothimugdala, potaippul, purvali hullu yanne, putimugdala, raos, rauns, rausagas, rhaunsa, rhausa, rhus sugandhi, roghane-chaekashmiri, rohisa, rohisam, rohish, rohisha, rohishathrina, rohishathruna, rohishatrina, roinsa, rosa, rosegavat, rosegavath, rosha, roshagavat, roshel, roshisha, roshsagavath, rousa-ka-aatar, rousa-ka-air, rousa-ka-tel, rousaghas, ruaghas, runa, rusa, rusaghas, rusha, rushagavat, rushagavath, sabalen si, sambhara pulla enna, saugandhika, saundhiya, shakanarupillu, shyamaka, sir ghurai, sofia, sofiya, solara, sugandha vaasane hullu, sugandhathrinashitha sushithala, sugandhatrinashita, sugani, sushitala, tailappul, tikadi-moti, thikari, tikhari, vacanaippul, varukaraiaal pul, vasanap pulla enna, vasanchullu, vasane hullu yanne, vasanehullu-yanne, vashanap pullu yenney

Malayan names: rumput serai

*Cymbopogon schoenanthus* (L.) Spreng. subsp. *proximum* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Maire & Weiller (*Andropogon iwarancusa* var. *proximus* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Hack.; *Andropogon proximus* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Andropogon schoenanthus* subsp. *proximus* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Maire; *Cymbopogon proximus* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Stapf; *Cymbopogon proximus* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Chiov.; *Cymbopogon sennarensis* var. *proximus* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Chiov.)

Tropical Africa. Racemes clustered, aromatic, good forage, used for thatching

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 464. 1850, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 601. 1889 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 271. 1919, *Flore de l'Afrique du Nord*: 1: 287. 1952

(Insecticidal, expectorant, antidote, stomachic, sedative, antimicrobial and analgesic, febrifuge. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, for psychosis, madness, against bad spirits. Veterinary medicine, leaves decoction spasmolytic, sedative.)

in Benin: moushinnourtou

in Burkina Faso: bounfâm, somig

in Central African Republic: vavoin

in Sudan: maharaib

in Togo: djandjanmokl, motsirinunu, tchama, tiabu

*Cymbopogon winterianus* Jowitt ex Bor (*Cymbopogon nardus* var. *mahapangiri* auct.; *Cymbopogon winterianus* Jowitt) (to honor A.W. Winter)

India, SE Asia, Sri Lanka. Perennial, large, tall, herbaceous, terete, smooth, glabrous, tufted, forming large clumps, shortly rhizomatous, aromatic foliage, useful for erosion control, intolerant of salinity, tolerates only short periods of waterlogging, best on neutral to slightly acid well-drained loamy soils, very similar to *Cymbopogon flexuosus* (Nees ex Steud.) J.F. Watson

See *Annals of the Royal Botanic Gardens. Peradeniya* 4: 188. 1908, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 335. 1931, *Grasses of Ceylon* 193. 1956, *Grasses of Burma* ... 132. 1960, *Österreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 112(1–2): 185. 1965, B. R. Rajeswara Rao, "Biomass yield and essential oil yield variations in java citronella (*Cymbopogon winterianus* Jowitt), intercropped with food legumes and vegetables." *Journal of Agronomy and Crop Science* 185(2): 99–103. Sep 2000

(Scented essential oils used as insect repellents, germicide, deodorant, medicinal, antibacterial, antidepressant, antispasmodic, rheumatism and arthritic pain.)

in English: Java citronella, Java citronella grass, Java citronella oil, old citronella grass, maha pangiri grass, Winter's grass

in French: herbe citron de Java, citronnelle de Java

in Spanish: citronela

in Indonesia: serai wangi, sere wangi, sereh wangi

in Malaysia: serai wangi

in Sri Lanka: maha pangiri, maha pengiri

in Thailand: takhrai-daeng, takhrai-hom, takhrai ma-khuut

in Vietnam: s[ar] d[or], s[ar] Java

### Cynanchum L. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)

Latin *cynanche* and Greek *kynanche* 'dog-quinsy, a sore-throat', *kynos*, *kyon* 'a dog' and *ancho*, *anchein* 'to strangle', giant lianes, subshrubs or perennial herbs, erect or twining, some species are poisonous; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 212. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 101. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 130. 1776, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2(1): 306, 443. 1791, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 52. 1834, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 215–6. 1838, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 9: 332–4, f. 12B. 1838, *Annales de la Société Botanique de Lyon* 7: 67. 1880 and *Flora URSS* 18: 674, 677. 1952, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12: 94, 109. 1974, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 114: 503–550. 1993, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 83: 283–345. 1996.

***Cynanchum acuminatifolium*** Hemsley (*Alexitoxicon acuminatum* (Decne.) Pobedimova; *Antitoxicum acuminatum* (Decne.) Pobedimova, nom. illeg.; *Cynanchum acuminatum* (Decne.) Matsumura, non Humboldt & Bonpland ex Schultes; *Vincetoxicum acuminatum* Decne., non Humboldt & Bonpland ex Schultes)

China.

See *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 111. 1820, *Autikon Botanikon* 181. 1840, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 524. 1844, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(173): 104. 1889 and *Index plantarum japonicarum sive enumeratio plantarum* ... 2(2): 508. 1912, *Flora URSS* 18: 706. 1952, *Taxon* 11(5): 174. 1962

(Roots diuretic.)

in China: chao feng cao

***Cynanchum acutum*** L. subsp. ***sibiricum*** (Willdenow) K.H. Rechinger (*Cyathella cathayensis* (Tsiang & Zhang) C.Y. Wu & D.Z. Li; *Cynanchum acutum* var. *longifolium* (Martens) Ledebour; *Cynanchum cathayense* Tsiang & H.D. Zhang; *Cynanchum longifolium* Martens; *Cynanchum pamirense* Tsiang & H.D. Zhang; *Cynanchum sibiricum* Willdenow)

China, Eurasia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 212. 1753, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 2: 124, pl. 5, f. 2. 1799, *Reise nach Venedig* ... 2: 570, pl. 6. 1824, *Flora Fluminensis* 121; 3, t. 80. 1829, *Flora Rossica* 3: 48. 1847 and *Flora URSS* 18: 754. 1952, *Flora Iranica* 73: 9. 1970, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(1): 110–112, pl. 24.

1974, *Fl. Pakistan* 150: 12. 1983, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 28(6): 465. 1990

(Plant used to treat swellings.)

in English: Siberian swallow-wart

in China: ji ye e rong teng

***Cynanchum africanum*** (L.) Hoffmanns. (*Cynanchum africanum* R. Br., nom. illeg.; *Periploca africana* L.; *Vincetoxicum africanum* (L.) Kuntze)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 211–2. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 440. 1810, *Verzeichniss der Pflanzenkulturen* 54. 1824, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 422. 1891

(Causing cynanchosis, *krampfsiekte*, in livestock.)

***Cynanchum amplexicaule*** (Siebold & Zuccarini) Hemsley (*Alexitoxicon amplexicaule* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Pobedimova, nom. illeg.; *Antitoxicum amplexicaule* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Pobedimova; *Cynanchum amplexicaule* var. *castaneum* Makino; *Vincetoxicum amplexicaule* Siebold & Zuccarini; *Vincetoxicum amplexicaule* var. *castaneum* (Makino) Kitagawa)

China.

See *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(3): 162. 1846, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(173): 104. 1889 and *Botanical Magazine* 23(265): 22. 1909, *Report of the Institute of Scientific Research, Manchoukuo* 4: 84. 1940, *Flora URSS* 18: 705. 1952, *Taxon* 11(5): 174. 1962

(Whole plant for traumatic injury, rheumatic arthralgia and swelling.)

in China: he zhang xiao

***Cynanchum atratum*** Bunge (*Alexitoxicon atratum* (Bunge) Pobedimova; *Antitoxicum atratum* (Bunge) Pobed.; *Cynanchum atratum* fo. *multinerve* (Franch. & Sav.) T. Yamaz.; *Cynanchum multinerve* (Franchet & Savatier) Matusima; *Vincetoxicum atratum* (Bunge) Morren & Decaisne; *Vincetoxicum multinerve* Franchet & Savatier)

Mongolia, Korea, Japan, China. Perennial alpine herb, erect, terete, shortly hairy, roots brown, cluster of stringy roots, often with milky latex, pubescent leaves opposite, inflorescence an axillary umbellate cyme, flowers brownish-red, corolla rotate, fruit an acuminate fusiform follicle, numerous plumose seeds, under trees, on mountains

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 212–213. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 130. 1776, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 838. 1826, *Enumeratio Plantarum, quas in China Boreali* 45. 1833, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 3: 17. 1836, *Enumeratio Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium* ... 1(2): 319. 1875, *Enumeratio*

*Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium* ... 2: 441. 1876, *Annales de la Société Botanique de Lyon* 7: 67. 1880 and *Index plantarum japonicarum sive enumeratio plantarum* ... 2(2): 510. 1912, *Flora URSS* 18: 674, 677, 704–705, pl. 38, f. 4. 1952, *Taxon* 11(5): 174. 1962, *Flora of Japan* 3a: 172. 1992

(Roots for urinary tract infection, weakness, fevers, gonorrhoea, nephritis, edema, bronchitis and rheumatic arthralgia.)

in English: blackened swallow-wart

in China: bai mei cao, bai wei, pai wei

***Cynanchum boudieri*** H. Léveillé & Vaniot (*Cynanchum ampibolum* C.K. Schneider; *Cynanchum auriculatum* Royle ex Wight var. *amamianum* (Hatusima) T. Yamazaki; *Cynanchum taiwanianum* T. Yamazaki; *Cynanchum wilfordii* var. *amamianum* Hatusima)

China.

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 51(Sess. Extraord.): 144. 1907, *Novon* 5(1): 5. 1995

(Root tubers for the treatment of infantile malnutrition caused by intestinal parasites, gastric and duodenal ulcer, nephritis and neurasthenia.)

in China: zhe guan niu pi xiao

***Cynanchum bungei*** Decaisne (*Asclepias hastata* Bunge, not *Cynanchum hastatum* Lamarck (1786); *Symphyoglossum hastatum* Turcz.; *Symphyoglossum hastatum* (Bunge) Turczaninow; *Vincetoxicum hastatum* (Bunge) Kuntze; *Vincetoxicum hastatum* Kuntze)

China.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 236. 1786, *Enumeratio Plantarum*, quas in China Boreali 43, n. 146. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 549. 1844, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 21(1): 256. 1848, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 424. 1891

(Root tuber tonic, for lumbago, neurasthenia and insomnia.)

in China: bai shou wu

***Cynanchum canescens*** (Willd.) K. Schum. (*Antitoxicum canescens* (Willd.) Pobedim.; *Asclepias canescens* Willd.; *Cynanchum canescens* K. Schum.; *Cynanchum glaucum* Wall. ex Wight; *Vincetoxicum canescens* (Willd.) Decne.; *Vincetoxicum canescens* Decne.; *Vincetoxicum glaucum* (Wall. ex Wight) Rech. f.; *Vincetoxicum hirundinaria* subsp. *glaucum* (Wall. ex Wight) H. Hara)

India, China.

See *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 3: 418. 1801, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 58. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 523. 1844, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4(2): 252. 1895 and *Flora*

*URSS* 18: 694. 1952, *Flora Iranica*: Flora des Iranischen Hochlandes und der Umräumenden Gebirge: Persien, Afghanistan, Teile von West-Pakistan, Nord-Iraq, (cont.) [Rechinger] 73: 13. 1970, *Enumeration of the Flowering Plants of Nepal* 3: 89. 1982

(Whole plant to treat dysentery. Seeds to treat digestive complaints, cough, fever, blood impurities. Veterinary medicine, powdered leaves to kill maggots on wounds.)

in China: fen lu bai qian

in India: halaasu, kurin Tibet: snago-dug-mo-nyung, teng-me-yung

***Cynanchum caudatum*** Vell. (*Cynanchum caudatum* (Miq.) Maxim., nom. illeg., non *Cynanchum caudatum* Vell.; *Cynanchum maximoviczii* Pobedim.; *Endotropis caudata* Miq.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 212–213. 1753, *Florae Fluminensis* 121; 3, t. 77. 1829, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 128. 1866, *Mélanges Biologiques Tirés du Bulletin (Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg* 9: 808. 1876 and *Flora URSS* 18: 717–718, pl. 39: 1. 1952, *Novon* 5(1): 5. 1995

(Toxic. Roots used as a charm against evil spirits.)

in Japan: ikema, penpu

***Cynanchum chekiangense*** M. Cheng (*Vincetoxicum chekiangense* (M. Cheng) C.Y. Wu & D.Z. Li)

China.

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(1): 101–102. 1974, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 11(1): 48. 1989

(The roots for the treatment of traumatic injury and scabies.)

in China: man jian cao

***Cynanchum chinense*** R. Brown (*Cynanchum deltoideum* Hance; *Cynanchum pubescens* Bunge; *Vincetoxicum pubescens* (Bunge) Kuntze)

China.

See *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 44. 1810, *Enumeratio Plantarum*, quas in China Boreali 44. 1831 (1833), *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 5: 228. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 423. 1891

(A decoction of all parts is used for the treatment of colds and chills.)

in China: e rong teng

***Cynanchum cordifolium*** Retz. (*Schizoglossum cordifolium* E. Mey.)

South Africa.



See *Observationes Botanicae* 2: 15. 1781, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 218–219. 1838, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 905. 1840

(For skin diseases.)

***Cynanchum corymbosum*** Wight (*Cyathella corymbosa* (Wight) C.Y. Wu & D.Z. Li; *Cynanchum corymbosum* Pavon ex Decaisne; *Cynoctonum corymbosum* (Wight) Decaisne)

China.

See *Contributions to the Botany of India* 56. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 528, 601. 1844 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 28(6): 465. 1990

(All parts are used as medicine to induce lactation and to treat nephritis, neurasthenia, and pulmonary tuberculosis.)

in China: ci gua

***Cynanchum ellipticum*** (Harv.) R.A. Dyer (*Bunburia elliptica* Harv.; *Colostephanus capensis* (L.f.) Harv.; *Cynanchum capense* Thunb.; *Cynanchum capense* R. Br.; *Cynanchum capense* Sieber ex Decne., nom. inval.; *Cynoctonum capense* (L.f.) E. Mey.; *Cynoctonum capense* E. Mey.; *Pentatropis capensis* (L.f.) Bullock; *Vincetoxicum capense* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Vincetoxicum capense* (L.f.) Schltr.)

South Africa.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 168. 1782, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 46. 1810, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 216. 1838, *The genera of South African plants*, arranged ... 416–417. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 612. 1844, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 424. 1891, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20(Beibl. 51): 6. 1895, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 34: 457. 1896 and *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 17: 138. 1937, *Kew Bulletin* 10: 284. 1955

(Causing cynanchosis, *krampsiekte*, in livestock. Leaves juice given in erysipelas, diarrhea and sore throat.)

in English: excelsior, monkey rope

in South Africa: bakkerbos, bobbejaantou, klimop

in India: shigroti

***Cynanchum extensum*** Jacq. (*Daemia extensa* (Jacq.) R. Br.; *Daemia extensa* (Jacq.) R. Br. ex Schult.; *Pergularia extensa* (Jacq.) N.E. Br.)

South Africa.

See Jacquin, Nicolaus (Nicolaas) Joseph von (1727–1817), *Miscellanea Austriaca ad Botanicam, Chemiam, et Historiam Naturalem Spectantia* 2: 353. Vindobonæ: Ex officina Krausiana, 1778–1781, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 50. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 112. 1820 and *Flora Capensis* 4(1): 758. 1908, *Journal*

*of Ethnopharmacology* 18: 257–266. 1986, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 35: 25–63. 1991

(Used in Ayurveda. Pulmonary troubles, cough, catarrh.)

in India: ootamunnie, vaylie partie, yugaphala

***Cynanchum forrestii*** Schlechter (*Cynanchum balfourianum* (Schlechter) Tsiang & H.D. Zhang; *Cynanchum forrestii* var. *balfourianum* Schlechter; *Cynanchum forrestii* var. *stenolobum* Tsiang & Zhang; *Cynanchum limprichtii* Schlechter; *Cynanchum muliense* Tsiang; *Cynanchum steppicola* Handel-Mazzetti; *Vincetoxicum balfourianum* (Schlechter) C.Y. Wu & D.Z. Li; *Vincetoxicum forrestii* (Schlechter) C.Y. Wu & D.Z. Li; *Vincetoxicum forrestii* var. *stenolobum* (Tsiang & Zhang) C.Y. Wu & D.Z. Li; *Vincetoxicum limprichtii* (Schlechter) C.Y. Wu & D.Z. Li; *Vincetoxicum muliense* (Tsiang) C.Y. Wu & D.Z. Li; *Vincetoxicum steppicola* (Handel-Mazzetti) C.Y. Wu & D.Z. Li)

China.

See *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 11(1): 46. 1989 and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 8(36): 15–16. 1913, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 12: 470. 1922, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 994–995. 1936, *Sunyatsenia* 4(1–2): 117–119, f. 30. 1939, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(1): 93–94. 1974, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 11(1): 46–47. 1989

(Roots diuretic, analgesic, to relieve pain.)

in China: da li bai qian

***Cynanchum glaucescens*** (Decaisne) Handel-Mazzetti (*Cynanchum lightii* Dunn; *Pentasachme glaucescens* Decaisne; *Vincetoxicum glaucescens* (Decaisne) C.Y. Wu & D.Z. Li)

China.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 627. 1844 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 10: 171–172. 1912, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 994. 1936, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 11(1): 48. 1989

(Roots for catarrh and against coughs.)

in China: bai qian

***Cynanchum inamoenum*** (Maximowicz) Loesener (*Alexitoxicon inamoenum* (Maximowicz) Pobedimova; *Antitoxicum inamoenum* (Maximowicz) Pobedimova; *Vincetoxicum inamoenum* Maximowicz; *Vincetoxicum kitagawae* Hiyama; *Vincetoxicum macrophyllum* Siebold & Zuccarini var. *nikoense* Maximowicz; *Vincetoxicum nikoense* Franch. & Sav.; *Vincetoxicum nikoense* (Maxim.) Kitag.)

China.

See *Mélanges Biol. Bull. Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg* 9: 787. 1876, *Enumeratio Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium* ... 2: 445. 1877 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34(1, Beibl. 75):

60. 1904, *Flora URSS* 18: 707. 1952, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 34(12): 364–365. 1959, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 35(1): 11. 1960, *Taxon* 11(5): 174. 1962

(The roots for the treatment of scrofula, rupture, scabies and fevers.)

in China: zhu ling xiao

***Cynanchum leucanthum*** Jacq. ex J.F. Gmel. (*Cynanchum leucanthum* (K. Schum.) K. Schum.; *Cynanchum leucanthum* K. Schum.)

South America.

See *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2(1): 442. 1796, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 138. 1893, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4(2): 253. 1895

(Latex reported to be strongly laxative.)

***Cynanchum mongolicum*** (Maximowicz) Hemsley (*Cynanchum hancockianum* (Maximowicz) Iljinski, nom. illeg.; *Cynanchum komarovii* Iljinski; *Cynanchum lateriflorum* (Hemsley) Kitagawa; *Cynanchum mongolicum* (Maxim.) Kom.; *Cynanchum mongolicum* var. *hupehense* Pamp.; *Pycnostelma lateriflorum* Hemsley; *Vincetoxicum hancockianum* (Maximowicz) C.Y. Wu & D.Z. Li; *Vincetoxicum lateriflorum* (Hemsley) Kitagawa; *Vincetoxicum mongolicum* Maximowicz; *Vincetoxicum mongolicum* var. *hancockianum* Maximowicz)

China.

See *Mélanges Biol. Bull. Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg* 9: 780. 1876, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(173): 102–103, 107–108. 1889 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(4): 695–696. 1910, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 16(1): 20. 1940, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 11(1): 47. 1989

(All parts are used internally for relieving pain and externally for treating rheumatoid arthritis, traumatic injury and abscesses.)

in China: hua bei bai qian

***Cynanchum officinale*** (Hemsley) Tsiang & Zhang (*Cynanchum bodinieri* Schlechter ex H. Léveillé; *Cynanchum bodinieri* Schltr. ex Diels; *Pentstemon officinalis* Hemsley)

China.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 26(173): 110. 1889 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 7(32): 149. 1912, *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 41. 1914, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(1): 90. 1974

(The roots used for epilepsy, hydrophobia and detoxifying viper bites.)

in China: zhu sha teng

***Cynanchum otophyllum*** C.K. Schneider (*Cyathella otophylla* (C.K. Schneider) C.Y. Wu & D.Z. Li; *Vincetoxicum otophyllum* (C.K. Schneid.) P.T. Li)

China.

See *Plantae Wilsonianae* 3(2): 347. 1916, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 28(6): 465. 1990, *Journal of South China Agricultural University* 12(3): 41. 1991

(The roots are used as medicine for rheumatism, epilepsy, hydrophobia, and detoxification of viper bites.)

in China: qing yang shen

***Cynanchum paniculatum*** (Bunge) Kitagawa (*Asclepias paniculata* Bunge; *Cynanchum dubium* Kitagawa; *Cynanchum leucanthum* Jacq. ex J.F. Gmel.; *Pycnostelma chinense* Bunge ex Decaisne, nom. illeg.; *Pycnostelma leucanthum* Kitagawa; *Pycnostelma paniculatum* (Bunge) K. Schumann; *Vincetoxicum leucanthum* K. Schum.; *Vincetoxicum mukdenense* Kitag.; *Vincetoxicum paniculatum* (R. Br.) Kuntze; *Vincetoxicum paniculatum* (Bunge) C.Y. Wu & D.Z. Li; *Vincetoxicum pycnostachys* Kitagawa, nom. illeg.)

China.

See *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 1: 442. 1796, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 460. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 843. 1824, *Enumeratio Plantarum*, quas in China Boreali 43. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 512. 1844, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 425. 1891, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 138. 1893, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 243. 1895 and *Botanical Magazine* 48(566): 105–106, f. 14. 1934, *Report of the Institute of Scientific Research, Manchoukuo* 3(app. 1): 363. 1939, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 16: 19–20. 1940, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 11(1): 48. 1989

(Whole plant for the treatment of stomachache, enteritis, toothache, infantile malnutrition, intestinal parasites, traumatic injury and snakebites.)

in English: paniculate swallow wort

in China: xu chang qing

in Japan: suzu-saiko

***Cynanchum stauntonii*** (Decaisne) Schlechter ex H. Léveillé (*Cynanchum linearifolium* Hemsley; *Cynanchum stauntonii* (Decne.) Hand.-Mazz.; *Pentasachme brachyantha* Handel-Mazzetti; *Pentasachme stauntonii* Decaisne; *Vincetoxicum linearifolium* (Hemsley) Kuntze; *Vincetoxicum stauntonii* (Decaisne) C.Y. Wu & D.Z. Li)

China. Sometimes confused with *Pentasachme caudatum*

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 627. 1844, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(173): 107. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 424. 1891 and

*Mem. Real. Acad. Ci. Barcelona* 12(22): 4. 1916, *Anzeiger der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematische-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse*. Wien 61: 168. 1924, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 996. 1936, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 11(1): 47. 1989

(Decoctions of all parts febrifuge. Roots for pulmonary tuberculosis, infantile malnutrition due to intestinal parasites, influenza, cough and chronic bronchitis.)

in China: liu ye bai qian

***Cynanchum versicolor*** Bunge (*Cynanchum mandshuricum* (Hance) Hemsley; *Vincetoxicum mandshuricum* Hance; *Vincetoxicum mandshuricum* Hance; *Vincetoxicum versicolor* (Bunge) Decaisne)

China.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum*, quas in China Boreali 44. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 524. 1844, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 5: 227. 1866, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(173): 107. 1889

(Roots and rhizomes used as diuretic and for the treatment of pulmonary tuberculosis, edema and gonorrhoea.)

in China: bian se bai qian

***Cynanchum wilfordii*** (Maximowicz) J.D. Hooker (*Cynanchum wilfordii* (Maxim.) Hemsley; *Cynanchum wilfordii* (Maxim.) Maxim. ex Hook. f.; *Cynoctonum wilfordii* Maximowicz; *Seutera wilfordii* (Maximowicz) Pobedimova; *Vincetoxicum wilfordii* (Maximowicz) Franchet & Savatier)

China.

See *Mélanges Biol. Bull. Phys.-Math. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Pétersbourg* 9: 799. 1876, *Enumeratio Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium* ... 2: 445. 1877, *The Flora of British India* 4(10): 25. 1883, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26: 109. 1889 and *Flora URSS* 18: 713. 1952

(Root used for impotency, neurasthenia and lumbago.)

in China: ge shan xiao

## Cynara L. Asteraceae

*Kynara* or *kinara*, *kynaros akantha*, the Greek for a spiny plant, the globe artichoke, *Cynara scolymus* L.; Latin *cinara*, *ae* for a kind of artichoke and for a native of the island of Cynara, in the Aegean Sea, now Zinara; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 827–828. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 359. 1754, *Handbuch der angewandten Botanik* 1: 296. 1834 and *Kew Bull.* 22: 107–140. 1968.

***Cynara cardunculus*** L. (*Cynara cardunculus* L. var. *altilis* DC.; *Cynara cardunculus* var. *elata* Cavara; *Cynara cardunculus* var. *ferocissima* Lowe; *Cynara cardunculus* var. *inermis* DC.; *Cynara cardunculus* var. *scolymus* (L.) Fiori;

*Cynara cardunculus* var. *sylvestris* (Lam.) Fiori; *Cynara horrida* Aiton; *Cynara scolymus* L.)

Mediterranean. Small herbaceous thorny plant, corollas blue

See Tabernaemontanus, Jacobus Theodorus (c.1520–1590), *Neu vollkommen kräuter-buch ... Vormahls durch D. Casparum Bauhinum mit vielen neuen figuren / nutzlichen artzneyen und anderem guten stuchen / mit sonderem fleiss gebesseret. Jetzt widerumb auffs neue überschen / mit nutzlichen marginalien / synonymis*, (so insonderheit im Andern und dritten thail gemangelt) registern und anderm vermehret durch Hieronymum Bauhinum D. und Profess. bey der Universität in Basel. Gedruckt zu Basel / durch Jacob Verenfels / in Berlegung Johann Königs / 1664 [Bauhin, Casper, 1560–1624; Bauhin, Hieronymus, 1637–1667], *Species Plantarum* 2: 827–828. 1753 and *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 109: 113. 1992

(Diuretic, stomachic, tonic, stimulant, febrifuge, antirheumatic, treatment of liver dysfunction, jaundice, asthma, skin disorders, renal affections. Veterinary medicine, against sterility.)

in English: artichoke, artichoke thistle, cardoon, French artichoke, globe artichoke, leaf artichoke, Scotch thistle

in French: cardon, artichaut

in Arabic: guennaria, kardhoun, kharshaf barri, kharshuf, khorchef, khorschef, khorschef en-nasara, qennarya

in India: hirshuf

in Bolivia: alcachofa, alcausil, allqach'up'a, alkachup'a

in Mexico: beecho topa, peecho topa

## Cynodon L.C. Richard Poaceae (Gramineae)

Latin *cynodon* and Greek *kynodous* 'teeth of a saw, canine tooth, having pairs of projecting teeth', *kynos* and *odous*, *odontos* 'a tooth', referring to the spikes or to the rhizomes; interspecific hybridization, developed many improved varieties, intergeneric hybrids with *Chloris* Sw. with which it is related, occasionally causing cyanide poisoning or often HCN poisoning, see Christiaan Hendrik Persoon, *Synopsis plantarum*, seu enchiridium botanicum... 1: 85. Paris 1805 and *Plant Breeding* 124(2): 147–153. 2005, *Austral Ecology* 30(4): 445–464. 2005, *Journal of the European Academy of Dermatology and Venereology* 19(3): 390–391. 2005.

***Cynodon dactylon*** (L.) Pers. (*Agrostis bermudiana* Tussac ex Kunth; *Agrostis filiformis* J. König ex Kunth, nom. illeg., non *Agrostis filiformis* Vill.; *Capriola dactylon* (L.) Hitchc., nom. illeg., non *Capriola dactylon* (L.) Kuntze; *Capriola dactylon* (L.) Kuntze; *Capriola dactylon* var. *maritima* (Kunth) Hitchc.; *Chloris cynodon* Trin.; *Chloris paytensis* Steud.; *Cynodon aristiglumis* Caro & E.A. Sánchez; *Cynodon aristulatus* Caro & E.A. Sánchez; *Cynodon dactylon* f. *vivipara* Beetle; *Cynodon dactylon* (L.) Pers. f. *viviparus* Beetle; *Cynodon*



*dactylon* subsp. *glabratus* (Steud.) Chev.; *Cynodon dactylon* var. *densus* Hurcombe; *Cynodon dactylon* var. *elegans* Rendle; *Cynodon dactylon* var. *glabratus* (Steud.) Chiov.; *Cynodon dactylon* var. *maritimus* (Kunth) Hack.; *Cynodon dactylon* (L.) Pers. var. *maritimus* Hack.; *Cynodon erectus* J. Presl; *Cynodon erectus* J. Presl & C. Presl; *Cynodon glabratus* Steud.; *Cynodon maritimus* Kunth; *Cynodon occidentalis* Willd. ex Steud.; *Cynodon occidentalis* var. *maritimus* (Kunth) Willd. ex Nees; *Cynodon pascuus* Nees; *Cynodon polevansii* Stent; *Cynodon portoricensis* Willd. ex Steud.; *Cynodon tenuis* Trin. ex Spreng.; *Cynodon tenuis* Trin.; *Cynodon umbellatus* (Lam.) Caro; *Cynosurus dactylon* (L.) Pers.; *Cynosurus uniflorus* Walter; *Dactylon officinale* Vill.; *Digitaria dactylon* (L.) Scop.; *Digitaria glumaepatula* (Steud.) Miq.; *Digitaria littoralis* Salisb.; *Digitaria maritima* (Kunth) Spreng.; *Digitaria maritima* Spreng.; *Digitaria stolonifera* Schrad., nom. illeg., non *Digitaria dactylon* (L.) Scop.; *Fibichia dactylon* (L.) Beck; *Fibichia umbellata* Koeler; *Milium dactylon* (L.) Moench; *Panicum dactylon* L.; *Panicum glumaepatulum* Steud.; *Paspalum dactylon* (L.) Lam.; *Paspalum dactylon* Lam.; *Paspalum dactylon* DC.; *Paspalum umbellatum* Lam.; *Phleum dactylon* Pall. ex Georgi; *Phleum dactylon* Georgi)

Cosmopolitan. Perennial, vigorous, highly to extremely variable, long-lived and hardy, tough, grey to grey-green or glaucous, slender, wiry, creeping or prostrate and forming a dense mat, often strongly rooting at the nodes, tender leaves and shoots eaten, highly invasive

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 58. 1753, *Flora Carniolica, Editio Secunda* 1: 52. 1772, *Histoire des Plantes de Dauphiné* 2: 69. 1787, *Flora Caroliniana, secundum ...* 82. 1788, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 176–177. 1791, *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium*. 19. Londini [London] (Nov.–Dec.) 1796, Johann Gottlieb Georgi (1729–1802), *Geographisch-physikalische und Naturhistorische Beschreibung des Russischen Reichs* 4 Th. 4: 684. Königsberg 1797–1800, Koeler, Georg Ludwig (1765–1807), *Descriptio Graminum in Gallia et Germania* 302. Francofurti ad Moenum, 1802, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 67. 1802, *Fl. Franç.* (DC. & Lamarck), ed. 3. 3: 16. 1805, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 85. 1805, *Flora Germanica* 1: 165, pl. 3, f. 9. 1806, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] 1: 170. 1815 [1816], *Neue Entdeckungen im ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 2: 63. 1821, *De Graminibus unifloris et sesquifloris* 229. Petropoli 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* [Sprengel] 1: 272. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2(1): 425. 1829, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 290. 1830, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 259, 261. 1833, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* [Steudel], 1: 463. 1840, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 41, 207, 212. 1854 [1855 publ. 12–13 Apr 1854], *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 3: 439. 1857, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 764. 1891, *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 1893: 147. 1893, *Catalogue of the*

*African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 2(1): 221. 1899 and *Wissenschaftliche Mitteilungen aus Bosnien und der Herzegovina* 9: 436. 1904, *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska Vetenskapsakademien* 8(8): 40. 1909, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 26: 304. 1918, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, n.s., 26: 82. 1919, *Mémoires de la Société des Sciences Naturelles du Maroc* 4(1): 25. 1924, *Bothalia* 2: 278, 283. 1927, *Flora of the Presidency of Madras* 10: 1835. 1934, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de l'Afrique du Nord* 30: 368. 1939, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 463. 1940, *Kurtziana* 5: 210, 220, 223, 236, f. 2G, 7, 11. 1969, *Kew Bulletin* 24: 185–189. 1970, *Darwiniana* 17: 514, 522, f. 2. 1972, *Phytologia* 48(2): 189–190. 1981, *Micronesica* 18(2): 45. Agana, Guam 1982[1984], *Lagascalia* 14(1): 171. 1986, *Grasses of Japan and its Neighboring Regions* 498. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 117–127. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 45: 27–33. 1995, *Am. J. Bot.* 84: 1565. 1997, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 82: 97–103. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 86: 149–158. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 110: 105–117. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. For prickly heat, leaves crushed ground and put over the affected area; juices of *Punica granatum* flowers together with *Cynodon dactylon* leaves put into nostrils for bleeding nose. Shoots apex may produce cyanogenetic glycosides; juice astringent, diuretic, used for dropsy, hysteria, epilepsy, vomiting, dysentery, to check the bleeding, diarrhea and ophthalmia. Plant decoction used to treat diseases of the urogenital system, dysentery and diarrhea; ground grass given to pregnant women suffering from threatened abortion or having bleeding during pregnancy; poultice of rhizome of *Curcuma longa* with *Cynodon dactylon* applied on joint pain; infusion given in bleeding piles, menorrhagia, dysuria, erysipelas; pasted whole plant or root allowed to take with curd as contraceptive; pounded grass taken to increase blood; stalks of the plant used in impotency, to increase vigour. Roots infusion for kidneys, skin diseases, used as a diuretic and emollient, the fresh juice used as a snuff in epistaxis; roots infusion given to stop bleeding from piles; roots for carbuncles; root decoction diuretic, used in dropsy, piles and venereal diseases. Used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, spiritual, emotional, ceremonial, ritual, symbol of peaceful and long life, sacred to Hindus, ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies, in *Ganesh-pooja*; plants used as offerings to Lord Buddha, aerial parts in worship, leaves used in wedding rituals. Veterinary medicine, grass infusion as an antiseptic wash in castrating domestic animals; plant crushed with ginger and mixed with jaggery given to goats for treatment of diarrhea and complaints.)

in English: Bahama grass, Bermuda grass, coarse kweek, common couch, common quickgrass, couch, couch grass, creeping dog's tooth grass, cwice, devil's grass, dhop, dhub, dhub grass, dog's tooth, doob grass, dub grass, finegrass, fingergrass, fingers, Florida grass, green couch, Indian couch,

kweek grass, quickgrass, quitch, running grass, Scotch grass, star grass, twitch grass, white quickgrass, wire grass, ziba grass

in Arabic: endjil, nadjir, ndjil, nedjem, negil, nigil, njem

in Nigeria: jawegboto

in Southern Africa: anosterkweek, Bataviesekweek, buffelgras, buffelkweek, doobgras, elandskweek, fynkweek, garies, gemsbokkweek, growwekweek, gewone kweekgras, hardekweek, Indiese kweek, kruisgras, kwaggagrass, kwaggakweek, kweek, lynkweek, oosindiesekweek, renoster, rivierkweek, vingergras, witkweekgras, ysterkweek; mohloa (Sotho); mothowa (Tswana); uqaqqa (Xhosa); uqethu (Zulu)

in Yoruba: kooko igba

in China: tie xian cao

in India: akatticararuku, akatticurappul, akattisavarappul, akattiyecararuku, akattiyicararuku, alai, alai aruku, alaku, alakucoli, alakukoli, amarai, amari, ambate, ambate hullu, amrita, ananta, anantai, anantam, anantarappul, anukucoli, anuvallika, aranralaiyani, arugam-pillu, arugam pull, arugam pullu, arugampillu, arugampul, arugampullu, arugampulu, arugan, arugu, aruhu, arukam pul, arukam ver, arukampillu, arukampul, arukamver, aruku, asitalata, atiyamam, bahucirya, balli garike, bap, beli-caraga, bhargavi, bharguvee, bhutahantri, cakastiraviriyam, cakattiraviriyappul, cakulatcam, cantammiyam, cantanakarani, cantanakaruni, capatam, caralam, catapam, catpam, catparaci, catparacippul, cattukam, cattukappul, cattuvalam, cattuvam, cavam, cilesmamarani, cimiri, cimiru, citari, citarikam, dharo, dhob, dhoboghas, dhoorva, dhub, dhurta, dhurva, dobri, doob, doorva, doorve, droob, drub, dub, duba, dubala, dubari, dubbo ghas, dubla, dubo, dubra, dubri, durba, durmara, durva, durvankur, funa, garaka, garika gaddi, garike, garike-hullu, garike hullu, garike hulu, garikehullu, gariki-gaddi, garke, gerichagaddi, ghericha, gherka, gouri, graskae, gurka-hariali, haraili, harala, harasalika, hariaaly, hariali, harialy, harita, haritali, haryali, hasi garuke, ilamaral, ilampul, ilampullaruku, iracalai, jaya, kaadu garike, kabbar, kacayani, kachharuha, kalighas, kanapatiyani, karala, kareeke, karike hullu, karkerihullu, karkuka-pullu, karuka, karuka pacha, karukappullu, khabbal, kudi garikai, kudigarike, kunalayam, kunalayappul, macir, mahaushadi, mahavari, mangala, mankalakarappul, manravippul, mipia-tala, mucalmuli, mukaippul, mutantam, muyalpul, muyarpul, nanda, nayppul, neelidhoorva, niladurva, nilavaruku, ottu, ottuvekam, ottuvekappul, paadaridhoorva, pacumpitippu, pacumpitippul, pacunkoti, patakaram, patakarappul, patam, phaitualhnm, phaitualhnum, pikkali, pitti, porikketanam, porikketanappul, pratanika, pullaruku, purkoti, romghas, ruche, ruha, saddala, sahsravirya, satarparva, saumya, sheastravirya, shadvala, shambhavi, shanta, shashpa, shatagranthi, shataparva, shatavalli, shathaparvike, shatmula, shita, shitakumbhi, shitala, shiva, shiveshta, shyama, thella gariki, tiktaparva, tingthou, tiyamam, turna, turva, turvai, uraruku, urukai, vamini, vaucekam, vaucekappul, vayurai, vijaya, vilimpu

in Japan: gyôgi-shiba

in Lepcha: paong mook

in Nepal: dubo, panja

in Okinawa: gagina

in Philippines: balbalut, galud-galud, grama, kawad-kawaran, kawit-kawitan, kolatai

in Tibetan: rtsva-ram-pa, se'u, sor-ba, du dkar po, du rba snon po, du-rba, dul ba snon po, dur ba dkar po, la-ta

in Hawaii: manienie, manienie haole

*Cynodon incompletus* Nees (*Cynodon bradleyi* Stent; *Cynodon hirsutus* Stent; *Cynodon x bradleyi* Stent)

South Africa. Perennial, erect, stoloniferous, herbaceous, weed species, good feed relished by cattle, quick growing, used for controlling erosion, very close to *Cynodon hirsutus* Stent

See *Linnaea* 7(3): 301. 1832 and *Bothalia* 2: 277, 285–286. 1927, *Revista Argentina de Agronomía* 17(3): 216, f. 14. 1950, *Crop Science* vol. 9: 291. Madison, Wisconsin 1969, *Australian Journal of Botany, Supplementary Series* 5: 1–51. 1972

(Poisonous.)

in English: blue couch, blue couch grass, dog grass, fine couch, fine quick, hairy quickgrass, Karoo quickgrass, Karroo quick grass, red quickgrass

in South Africa: fynkweekgras, harige kweekgras, Karookweekgras, kwaggakweek, regtekweek, rooikweek, soetkweek, Transvaalsekweekgras

*Cynodon linearis* (Retz.) Willd. (*Agrostis linearis* Retz.; *Digitaria linearis* (Retz.) Spreng.)

India.

See *Observationes Botanicae* 4: 19. 1786, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis* ... 90. 1809, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 271. 1825

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: arugam vayr, bhargavi, bharguvee, doorva, doorwa, doorwal, granthi, niladurva, sveta

*Cynodon nlemfuensis* Vanderyst (*Cynodon dactylon* (L.) Pers. var. *sarmentosus* Parodi; *Cynodon dactylon* var. *sarmentosus* Pers.; *Cynodon parodii* Caro & E.A. Sánchez; *Cynodon sarmentosus* (Pers.) Gray)

Tropical Africa. Perennial, extremely variable, creeping, vigorous, sward-forming, stout, deep rooted, strongly stoloniferous, stout woody stolons flat on the ground, rooted runners, forage, grazed by ruminants, not particularly palatable, extremely palatable when young, troublesome, aggressive, good ground cover, useful for erosion control and for waterways, a pioneer grass on wasteland, weed of arable land and

perennial crops, sometimes confused with *Cynodon plectostachyus* (K. Schum.) Pilg.

See *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 85. 1805, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 100. 1821 and *Bulletin agricole du Congo Belge* 11: 121. 1921 [1920], *Bulletin agricole du Congo Belge* 13: 342. 1922, *Revista Argentina de Agronomía* 23: 185. 1956, *Kurtziana* 5: 193. 1970, *Kew Bulletin* 24: 185–189. 1970, *Taxon* 19: 565–569. 1970, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 77(1): 125–201. 1990, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 291–292. 1994, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 41: 59–63. 2001

(Vermifuge, wound healing, antirheumatic, for intestinal parasitism, swellings, wounds, sprains. Veterinary medicine, insecticide, external parasitism.)

in English: African Bermuda grass, African star grass, East African couch, East African star grass, giant quickgrass, giant star grass, robust star grass, star grass

in Burundi: urucaca

in East Africa: chemorut, emurwa, kakodongo, lugowi, ruchwamba, rugoli

in South Africa: gifgras, Oos-Afrikaanse kweek, Oos-Afrikaanse stergras, reusekweekgras, robuustekweekgras, stergras, sterkgras, vreemdevingergras

in the Philippines: galud-galud, kolatay, rukut-dukut

in Thailand: ya sata

***Cynodon plectostachyus*** (K. Schum.) Pilg. (*Cynodon plectostachyus* var. *ruspolianus* (Chiov.) Chiov.; *Cynodon ruspolianus* Chiov.; *Leptochloa plectostachyus* K. Schum., also spelled *plectostachya*) (Greek *plektos* ‘twisted, plaited’ and *stachys* ‘spike’)

Tropical Africa, Tanzania, Kenya, Uganda. Perennial weed species, large, robust, stout and woody, spreading, forming dense turf, stoloniferous, aggressive, pasture grass and hay, not particularly palatable, good grazing for stock, forage, fodder, whole plant eaten by baboons, used mainly for soil conservation works and for erosion control

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* 112. 1895, *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 7: 70, t. 7. 1897 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40: 82. 1907, *Webbia* 8: 111. 1951, *Flora Illustrada de Entre Ríos (Argentina)* 6(2): 1–551. 1969, *Kew Bulletin* 24(1): 185–189. 1970, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975

(Under certain conditions could develop toxic properties.)

in English: feathery couch, giant quickgrass, giant star grass, Naivasha star grass (= Kenya, Rift Valley, Lake Naivasha), star grass

in Spanish: estrella, estrella Africana, pasto estrella

in South Africa: gifgras, reusekweekgras, stergras, vreemdevingergras

## Cynoglossum L. Boraginaceae

Latin *cynoglossos* and Greek *kynoglosson* for the plant hound’s tongue, Greek *kynos* and *glossa* ‘a tongue’, referring to the leaves; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 134–135. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 65. 1754 and *Fl. URSS* 19: 717. 1953, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 111–167. 1970, *Indian Journal of Pharmacy* 37(3): 69–70. 1975, *Willdenowia* 11(1): 33. 1981, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(2): 456–521. 1988, *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48(1): 56. 1991, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Fitoterapia* 72: 351–368. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 85: 43–52. 2003, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 48(5): 545–553. 2010. Pyrrolizidine alkaloids, several *Cynoglossum* species are highly toxic for horses and cattle.

***Cynoglossum amabile*** Stapf & J.R. Drumm.

China.

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1906(6): 202. 1906, *Ber. Schweiz. Bot. Ges.* 85: 210–252. 1975

(Used to treat cough, scrofula and to stop bleeding of wounds.)

in English: Chinese forget-me-not

in China: dao ti hu

in Tibetan: nadma ‘byar-ma

***Cynoglossum coeruleum*** A. DC. (*Cynoglossum coeruleum* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don, nom. inval.; *Cynoglossum coeruleum* Hochst. ex DC.)

Tropical Africa, Tanzania. Herb, variable, somewhat succulent, corolla bluish purple, fruit very rough, grazed by livestock

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 100. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 10: 148. 1846 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 110: 516–525. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112: 55–70. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 124: 69–78. 2009

(Fresh leaf powder applied to burns, wounds. Roots antispasmodic, antibacterial, vermifuge, stomachic; crushed dried roots decoction for impotence. Veterinary medicine, astringent, for diarrhea, dysentery.)

in Tanzania: ingolongonzi, mashonanguo

***Cynoglossum furcatum*** Wall. (*Cynoglossum furcatus* Wall.)

China, India.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants, ed. Carey & Wall. 2: 6–7. 1824 and *Ber. Schweiz. Bot. Ges.* 85: 210–252. 1975, *Taxon* 28: 393–395. 1979, *Journal of Asian natural products research* 10(3–4): 349–354. 2008

(Pyrrolizidine alkaloids isolated from the roots.)

***Cynoglossum geometricum*** Baker & C.H. Wright (*Cynoglossum coeruleum* DC. subsp. *geometricum* (Baker & C.H. Wright) S. Edwards, nom. inval.; *Cynoglossum*



*lanceolatum* Forssk. subsp. *geometricum* (Baker & C.H. Wright) Brand; *Paracynoglossum geometricum* (Baker & C.H. Wright) R.R. Mill

Tropical Africa. Herb, erect, light blue corolla

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 4(2.1): 52. 1905, *Das Pflanzenreich* 4, 252: 149. 1921, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 41(3): 478. 1984, *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 5: 93. 2006

(Stem bark antipyretic, antimicrobial, for snakebite.)

in Tanzania: entelipenyi

***Cynoglossum glochidiatum*** Wall. ex Benth. (*Cynoglossum denticulatum* A. DC.; *Cynoglossum wallichii* G. Don var. *glochidiatum* (Wall. ex Benth.) Kazmi; *Paracynoglossum denticulatum* Popov)

Nepal, Himalaya.

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 354. 1837, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 1: 306. 1839, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 10: 150. 1846 and *Fl. URSS* 19: 717. 1953, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 52(2): 347. 1971

(Plant juice applied to treat wounds, useful in controlling vomiting in infants. Root eaten to enhance potency; root juice to stop vomiting.)

in China: dao gou xi nan liu li cao

in India: andhahuli, lichkura, lutaki, tejraj

in Nepal: boko tinai

***Cynoglossum grande*** Douglas ex Lehm.

North America. Perennial herb

See *Novarum et Minus Cognitarum Stirpium Pugillus* 2: 25–26. 1830

(Roots for stomachache, gastrointestinal disorders, venereal diseases, burns and scalds.)

in English: Pacific hound's tongue

***Cynoglossum javanicum*** Thunb. ex Lehm.

SE Asia.

See Lehmann, Johann Georg Christian (1792–1860), *Plantae e Familiae Asperifoliarum Nuciferae* 1: 118. Berolini, 1818

(Fresh leaves tied onto topical ulcers until they heal.)

in Papua New Guinea: dekemp, semongokina

***Cynoglossum lanceolatum*** Forssk. (*Cynoglossum canescens* Willd.; *Cynoglossum hirsutum* Thunb.; *Cynoglossum lanceolatum* Hochst. ex DC.; *Cynoglossum lanceolatum* B. Heyne ex Wall.; *Cynoglossum micranthum* Desf.; *Cynoglossum micranthum* Poir.; *Cynoglossum racemosum* Roxb.; *Paracynoglossum lanceolatum* (Forssk.) R.R. Mill)

India. Herb, leaves added to soup

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 134–135. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 41. 1775, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 172. 1821, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 6. 1824, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 921. 1829, *Prodr.* (DC.) 10: 149. 1846 and *Fl. URSS* 19: 717. 1953, *Berichte der Schweizerischen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 85: 210–252. 1975, *Taxon* 30: 854. 1981

(Used in Ayurveda. Pyrrolizidine alkaloids. Crushed roots tonic, stimulant, for rheumatism and pain. Leaves emetic, diuretic, febrifuge, sedative, for swellings; crushed leaves poulticed on sores and wounds, rubbed on the irritated skin to get relief from itching. Magic, ritual, for mental problems, against bad spirits.)

in English: Chinese forget-me-not, hound's tongue, small-flower hound's tongue

in Burundi: urwiba

in Congo: diadilonda, kolokoso

in Rwanda: igishokoro

in Southern Africa: baleriaan, knoppiesklits; bohomo (South Sotho)

in China: xiao hua liu li cao, ya yong cao

in India: bhavarband, kamraaj, laksmana, lichkura

in Japan: shima-ruri-sô, shima-suna-biki-sô

***Cynoglossum meeboldii*** Brand

India.

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 14: 323. 1916

(Roots juice applied on ripe boils.)

in India: khuriattai

***Cynoglossum monophlebium*** Baker

Madagascar.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 20: 211. 1883 [1884 publ. 1883]

(Antirheumatic.)

in Madagascar: darakinambo, lelosy, maindraitsiresina

***Cynoglossum officinale*** L. (*Cynoglossum officinale* Hook. & Arn.; *Cynoglossum officinale* Desf.; *Cynoglossum officinale* Brot.; *Cynoglossum officinale* Willk.)

China, Europe. Biennial herb, a noxious weed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 134–135. 1753, *Fl. Atlant.* 1: 158. 1798, *Fl. Lusit.* 1: 295. 1804, *Flora* 35: 217. 1852 and *Bot. Zurn.* 65(5): 659–668. 1980, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 27: 19–30. 1981, Knight, A.P., Kimberling, C.V., Stermitz, F.R., Roby, M.R. “*Cynoglossum officinale* (hound's-tongue)—a cause of pyrrolizidine alkaloid

poisoning in horses.” *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.*, 185: 647–650. 1984, *Fitologija* 36: 67–68. 1989, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 40. 1993, *Phytochemistry* 37(4): 1013–1016. 1994, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(6): 114–116. 1995, *Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation* 8(1): 81–90. 1996

(The plant contains pyrrolizidine alkaloids, which have caused poisoning and death in horses and cattle. The plant causes disorders of the central nervous system and can cause hepatic failure in horses, toxicity in calves. Plant infusion used as antihemorrhagic, antiseptic, diuretic, applied as poultice to running sores, dropsy, venereal diseases.)

in English: gipsy flower, hound’s tongue

in French: langue de chien

in Arabic: lisan el-kalb, ouden esh-shah, saboun el-’arais

in China: yao yong dao ti hu

in Tibetan: nad-makyi-ma

***Cynoglossum virginianum* L.**

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 134. 1753 and *Taxon* 53(3): 802. 2004

(Roots for sores, itching, cancer.)

in English: wild comfrey

***Cynoglossum virginianum* L. var. *boreale* (Fernald) Cooperr. (*Cynoglossum boreale* Fernald)**

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 134. 1753 and *Rhodora* 7(84): 250. 1905, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *The Michigan Botanist* 23(4): 166. 1984, *Taxon* 53(3): 802. 2004

(Analgesic.)

in English: northern wild comfrey, wild comfrey

***Cynoglossum virginianum* L. var. *virginianum* (*Cynoglossum virginianum* var. *boreale* (Fernald) Cooperr.)**

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 134. 1753 and *Rhodora* 7(84): 250. 1905, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *The Michigan Botanist* 23(4): 166. 1984, *Taxon* 53(3): 802. 2004

(Ceremonial.)

in English: wild comfrey

***Cynoglossum wallichii* G. Don**

China, India.

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 354. 1837, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 1: 306. 1839, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 150. 1846 and *Fl. URSS* 19:

717. 1953, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 52(2): 347. 1971, *Ber. Schweiz. Bot. Ges.* 85: 210–252. 1975

(Plant juice applied to treat wounds, useful in controlling vomiting in infants. Root juice to stop vomiting; powdered roots antiallergic, applied on swellings.)

in India: dhalabravisabta

***Cynoglossum zeylanicum* (Vahl ex Hornem.) Thunb. ex Lehm. (*Anchusa zeylanica* Vahl ex Hornem.; *Cynoglossum zeylanicum* Wight ex Wall.; *Cynoglossum zeylanicum* (Lehm.) Brand; *Cynoglossum zeylanicum* Thunb. ex Lehm.)**

Nepal. Herb, corolla blue

See *Hortus Regius Botanicus Hafniensis* 1: 176. 1813, *Neue Schriften der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Halle* 3(2): 20. 1817, *Plantae e Familiae Asperifoliarum Nuciferae* 1: 116. 1818, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7018. 1832 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV, 252: 134. 1921

(Used in Sidha. Plant powder, mixed with water, made into a paste and applied to treat ringworm and scabies. Leaves juice a cure for eye infections; leaf paste applied on the stomach against stomachache.)

in India: amudra soppu, kada anhrinta, picinottarai, pisinottarai, vattachedy

in Nepal: tapa

**Cynometra L. Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaceae, Detarieae)**

From the Greek *kynos*, *kyon* ‘a dog’ and *metra* ‘womb, uterus’, referring to the shape of pod; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 382. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 179. 1754, *Genera Nova Madagascariensis* 22. 1806, *Annales du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 1: 20. 1876, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(3): 129. 1892 and *Journal of the Royal African Society* 6(21): 100–105. 1906 [African Affairs (London)], *Rev. Bot. Appliq.* 26: 585–621. 1946, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* 21: 373–450. 1951, *Blumea* 15: 413–425. 1968, *Blumea* 18(1): 1–52. 1970, *Flora of Ceylon* 7: 34–107. 1991, *Flora Malesiana* I, 12, 2: 409–784. 1996, *Curtis’s Botanical Magazine* 14(4): 231–240. 1997, *Mangroves and Salt Marshes* 2(3): 133–148. 1998, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006.

***Cynometra alexandri* C.H. Wright (*Cynometra sankuruensis* Vermoesen)**

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, white flowers

See *Man. Essences Forest. Congo Belg.* 82, in clavi, 92. 1923, *Biotropica* 36(4): 505–521. 2004, *Primates of Western Uganda*. Springer New York 2006

(Self-medication among chimpanzees.)

in English: ironwood, Uganda ironwood

in Central Africa: muhimbi, mupompe, timbur

in Congo: baira, baja, bapa, beira, tembu, tembwe

in Uganda: muhindi

**Cynometra ananta** Hutch. & Dalziel

Ghana, Ivory Coast, Liberia. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 1(2): 331. 1928, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1928(9): 381. 1928, *Tetrahedron Letters* 20: 1757–1760. 1973

(Imidazole alkaloids. Magic, ritual.)

in Ghana: ananta

in Ivory Coast: apome, apomé, baka-kunin, tidio, tonio

in Liberia: dah, sao-tu, sla, sungoh, tutwo

**Cynometra cauliflora** L. (*Cynometra acutifolia* S. Vidal; *Cynometra cauliflora* Wall., nom. illeg.; *Cynometra cauliflora* L. var. *elongatis* Hassk.; *Cynometra cauliflora* L. var. *subsessilis* Hassk.)

Peninsular Malaysia, India, Sri Lanka. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, distinctly zig-zag twigs, white flowers, buds reddish, fleshy rugose pod kidney-shaped, flattened seeds kidney-shaped, flowers and fruits borne on trunk, young fruit very sour, mature fruit can be eaten fresh or cooked

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 382. 1753, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5816. 1831 and *Journal of Food Composition and Analysis* 22(5): 388–393. 2009

(Antioxidant, antiseptic, oil from the seeds applied in leprosy and skin diseases.)

in India: iripa, nam nam, niam niam, puki anjing

Malayan names: katak puru, nam nam (for the pods), puki anjing, salah nama

**Cynometra commersoniana** (DC.) Baill. (*Cynometra cloiselii* Drake; *Cynometra commersoniana* Baill.; *Cynometra glabra* sensu R. Vig.; *Cynometra glabra* De Wild.; *Metrocynia commersoniana* DC.)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing tree, yellowish white flowers, fruits eaten by lemurs

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 507. 1825, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(47): 376. 1883 and *Histoire Physique, Naturelle et Politique de Madagascar* 30: 75. 1902[1903], *Plantae Bequaertianae* 3(1): 98. 1925, *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Muséum de Paris 13(4): 348. 1948, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 38(1): 36–39. 2000

(Antiviral.)

in Madagascar: hetatra, mampay, mampay madinivavina, manpaillo, rahiny, variotra, variotry

**Cynometra hankei** Harms (*Cynometra henkei* Harms)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, white flowers

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* App. 21: 39. 1911, *Phytochemistry* 2765–2767. 1981, *Primates* 23(3): 453–457. 1982, *African Study Monographs* 4: 1–54. 1983, *International Journal of Primatology* 4(1): 1–31. 1983, Takayoshi Kanō, *The Last Ape: Pygmy Chimpanzee Behavior and Ecology*. Stanford University Press, 1992, *Tetrahedron Letters* 37(22): 3915–3918. 1996

(Imidazole alkaloids.)

in Cameroon: abaye, bokombolo, ekop nganga, nganga, nkokom, okomlo, sonan

in Zaire: baraka, botuna, bubalaka, mulanga

**Cynometra iripa** Kostel. (*Cynometra bijuga* sensu auct.; *Cynometra bijuga* Miq. var. *mimosoides* (Baker) Merr.; *Cynometra mimosoides* (Baker) Prain; *Cynometra ramiflora* sensu Britton; *Cynometra ramiflora* L. subsp. *bijuga* Prain; *Cynometra ramiflora* var. *bijuga* (Miq.) Benth.; *Cynometra ramiflora* var. *heterophylla* Thwaites; *Cynometra ramiflora* var. *mimosoides* Baker)

Myanmar, India, Peninsular Malaysia. Perennial non-climbing tree, glossy dark green leaves, small white flowers, hard wrinkled pods

See *Allgemeine Medizinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 4: 1341. 1835 and *Asian Fisheries Science* 18(2005): 285–294. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda. Seeds boiled and eaten during drought and stress conditions. Crushed leaves mixed with sugar taken as antibacterial, against amebic dysentery.)

in English: wrinkle pod mangrove

in India: attukaddupulli, iripa, irippa, kadumpuli, madhuka, opalu, opulu, singada

in Sri Lanka: opalu

**Cynometra madagascariensis** Baill. (*Cynometra lyallii* Baker)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing tree, yellowish white flowers

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(47): 375–376. 1883, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1894(93): 344. 1894 and *Pharmaceutical Biology* 38(1): 36–39. 2000

(Antiviral.)

in Madagascar: mampay

**Cynometra megalophylla** Harms

Benin, Ghana. Perennial non-climbing tree, white cream flowers, reddish buds

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 262. 1899



(Aerial parts for measles, chicken-pox.)

in Ivory Coast: patapara

in Nigeria: egi (Yoruba)

***Cynometra ramiflora*** L. (*Cynometra bijuga* Span.; *Cynometra bijuga* Miq.; *Cynometra carolinensis* Kaneh.; *Cynometra hosinoi* Kaneh.; *Cynometra ramiflora* Miq.; *Cynometra ramiflora* L. subsp. *bijuga* (Miq.) Prain; *Cynometra ramiflora* subsp. *bijuga* (Spanoghe ex Miq.) Prain; *Cynometra ramiflora* subsp. *genuina* Prai; *Cynometra ramiflora* var. *mimosoides* Wall.; *Maniltoa carolinensis* (Kaneh.) Hosok.)

SE Asia, Papua New Guinea. Perennial non-climbing tree, mangrove, small tree, erect, leaves compound, yellowish white flowers subtended by large bracts, turgid rugose pods

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 382–383. 1753, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 78. 1855, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 66(2): 199. 1898

(Used in Sidha. Cytotoxic. Bark laxative, narcotic, analgesic, antimicrobial, used in wound healing. Roots purgative. Leaves antiviral, antiseptic, for skin diseases, scabies, leprosy. Oil from the seeds and seed paste applied against leprosy, skin infections, scabies and other cutaneous diseases.)

in English: wrinkle pod mangrove

in Bangladesh: shingra

in India: galmendora, irappa, irappu, irapu, irippa, irripa, irupa, irutpu, kanaga, kanaka, kanakamara, madhuka, mink, naipudukan, nay putukkan, nayppudukan, naypputukkan, shingar, shingra, shingr

in Malaysia: belangan, kangkatong bukit, katong, katong laut

in Philippines: balitbitan, komon, odling, oringen, ula, ulad, ulud

in Vietnam: rang

***Cynometra vogelii*** Hook.f.

Ivory Coast, Mali, Nigeria. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, spreading, white or rose flowers, hard falcate-curved golden-brown velvety-pubescent rugose-corrugate fruits

See *Niger Flora* 328. 1849 and *Bulletin of Entomological Research* 23: 501–531. 1932, *Bulletin of Entomological Research* 37 : 201–250. 1946, *Lloydia* 34: 172–174. 1971, *Nigerian Field* 43(2): 50–58. 1978, *Nigerian Field* 43(3): 111–121. 1978, *Nigerian Field* 43(4): 161–170. 1978, *Economic Botany* 33(3): 320–328. 1979, *Nigerian Field* 44: 21–28. 1979, *Antimicrobiological Agents and Chemotherapy* 32(4): 598–600. 1988, *World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology* 14: 235–238. 1998, *Nig. Journal of Internal medicine* 3(1): s7–11. 2000, *Nigerian Journal of Botany* 15: 26–30. 2002, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 12: 7–18. 2008, *African Scientist* 9(1): March 31, 2008

(Antibacterial, antifungal, chewing sticks.)

in Ghana: krosima

in Ivory Coast: tiupe

in Nigeria: arumu, arumutaba, isaweweze, ubeze, ukpankeka

in Senegal: ba tutu gôo, ba voro, gôn, kochi, kundé, tōndo, tondo

in Sierra Leone: ndondo-kpini, ndondo-kpweni, nuwabui, tindabure

## Cynomorium L. Cynomoriaceae (Balanophoraceae)

Latin *cynomorion* and Greek *kynomorion* (from *kynos*, *kyon* ‘a dog’ and *morion* ‘member, penis’) for a plant, broom-rape, also called *orobanche*, an allusion to a plant parasitizing salt-marsh plants; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 970. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 417. 1754.

***Cynomorium songaricum*** Ruprecht (*Cynomorium coccineum* Linnaeus subsp. *songaricum* (Ruprecht) J. Léonard)

China.

See *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint Pétersbourg*, Sér. 7, 14(4): 73. 1869 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 56: 304. 1986, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 120: 279–281. 1996

(Fleshy stems tonic, to treat nocturnal ejaculation and impotence.)

in China: suo yang

## Cynophalla (DC.) J. Presl Capparaceae

Greek *kynos*, *kyon* ‘a dog’ and *phallos* ‘penis, wooden club’, see *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 249. 1824 and *Harvard Papers in Botany* 11(1): 17–18. 2006, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 13(1): 117–120. 2008.

***Cynophalla retusa*** (Griseb.) X. Cornejo & H.H. Iltis (*Capparis cynophallophora* var. *retusa* (Griseb.) Kuntze; *Capparis retusa* Griseb.)

South America. Unripe fruit boiled in water for several hours used as food

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 722. 1762, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 249. 1824, *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(1): 269, 281–282. 1865, *Abh. Königlichen Ges. Wiss. Göttingen* 24: 18. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 7. 1898 and *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 13(1): 119. 2008

(Dried root used for chicken pox; maceration of peeled root drunk against blisters.)

## Cyperus L. Cyperaceae

From the ancient Greek *kypeiron*, *kyperos*, *kypeiros* ‘galingale, sedge’; Latin *cyperos*, *i* (Plinius), *cyperon*, *i* (Titus Petronius Arbitrator), *cyperum*, *i* (Marcus Terentius Varro), *ciperum* (Caelius Apicius, *De re coquinaria*), the name *cyperis*, *idis* was applied by Plinius to the root of the *Cyperus*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 44–47. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 26. 1754, Rottboll, Christen Friis (1727–1797), *Descriptiones plantarum rariorum* iconibus illustrandas ... programmata quo lectiones in Horto Botanico ... 1772 ... [Cyperaceae]. Havniae, N. Möller, 1772, *Descriptionum et iconum rariorum* et pro maxima parte novas plantas illustrantium liber primus / conscriptus a Christiano Friis Rottböll, Hafniae: sumptibus Societatis Typographicae, 1773 and *Fl. Madagasc.* 29: 1–299. 1937, *Fiediana, Bot.* 24(1): 90–196. 1958, Luigi Malerba, *Storia del papiro in Sicilia e la produzione della carta in Siracusa*. Bologna 1968, *Taxon* 30: 854. 1981, *Willdenowia* 22: 133–142. 1992, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 81(4A): 90. 1994, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 43: 1–213. 1994, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 82(3:VIII): 82–83. 1995, Schippers, P., S.J. TerBorg, and J.J. Bos. “A revision of the infraspecific taxonomy of *Cyperus esculentus* (yellow nutsedge) with an experimentally evaluated character set.” *Syst. Bot.* 20: 461–481. 1995, *Hoehnea* 29(2): 93–107. 2002, Cabezas, F., Aedo, C. & Velayos, M. “Checklist of the Cyperaceae of Equatorial Guinea (Annobón, Bioko, Río Muni).” *Belgian Journal of Botany* 137: 3–26. 2004.

***Cyperus alternifolius*** L. (*Cyperus alternifolius* Baker; *Cyperus alternifolius* Steud.; *Cyperus alternifolius* Poir., nom. illeg.; *Cyperus alternifolius* J.R. Forst., nom. illeg.; *Cyperus onustus* Steud.; *Cyperus racemosus* Poir.; *Eucyperus alternifolius* (L.) Rikli)

Ethiopia to Mozambique, W. Indian Ocean. Herb, clumped, stems used to make sleeping mats, riverside and stream-banks, moist soils

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 44–47. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 28–29. 1767, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis* 3. 1771, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 7: 268, 273. 1806, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 2: 31. 1837, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 2: 20, 54. 1854, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21: 450. 1885, *Jahrb. Wiss. Bot.* 27: 568. 1895 and *Kew Bull.* 30: 522. 1975, *Cytologia* 44: 103–109. 1979, *Taxon* 34: 727–730. 1985, *Cytologia* 53: 67–72. 1988

(Leaves antiinflammatory, for edema and skin diseases. Roots, a bath, for rash and pimples. Veterinary medicine for camels.)

in English: umbrella palm, umbrella plant, umbrella sedge

in Hawaii: ‘ahu’awa haole, pu’uka’a haole

in Malawi: muluru

in Tanzania: injila, zira

***Cyperus amabilis*** Vahl (*Cyperus amabilis* var. *macra* C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus amabilis* var. *macrostachyus* (Boeck.) Kük.; *Cyperus amabilis* var. *oligostachyus* (Kunth) Kük.; *Cyperus amabilis* var. *subacaulis* Kük.; *Cyperus anisostachyos* Willd. ex Kunth; *Cyperus aurantiacus* Kunth; *Cyperus aureus* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Cyperus aureus* var. *aurantiacus* (Kunth) Boeck.; *Cyperus aureus* var. *macrostachyus* Boeck.; *Cyperus aureus* var. *oligostachyus* (Kunth) Boeck.; *Cyperus brachyphyllus* Willd. ex Link; *Cyperus glareosus* Liebm.; *Cyperus guadalajaranus* M.E. Jones; *Cyperus lepidus* Hochst.; *Cyperus microstachyus* Vahl; *Cyperus muelleri* Boeck.; *Cyperus oligostachyus* Kunth; *Cyperus quitensis* Spreng.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Herb, erect, green, bracts golden to brown, inflorescence orange-yellow, fruits brown, roots with characteristic smell

See *Enumeratio Plantarum* ... 2: 318. 1805, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 205. 1815 [1816], *Linnaea* 35: 495. 1868 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 8: 328. 1901, *Contr. W. Bot.* 18: 25. 1933, *Botaniska Notiser* 67. 1934, *Das Pflanzenreich IV.* 20(Heft 101): 266. 1936, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 29: 1–299. 1937, *Fl. Novo-Gal.* 3: 280. 1993, *Contributions to Western Botany* 18: 25. 1933, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 47–70. 1992, *Fl. Novo-Gal.* 3: 280. 1993, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 43: 1–213. 1994, *Hoehnea* 29(2): 93–107. 2002

(Rhizome decoction for diarrhea, dysentery. Crushed dried roots to stop menstruation. Tubers spermatogenic, aphrodisiac, galactagogue, pectoral, antiparasitic, emollient and highly nutritious. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: earth almond, edible cyperus, rush-nut

in Benin: mumu

in Guinea: toki

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: nton togon, tchoro toro, toki

in Niger: hanti, haya

in Somalia: qunto

in West Africa: togon, togon-kayago

***Cyperus arenarius*** Retz. (*Cyperus arenarius* Hance ex C.B. Clarke, nom. illeg.; *Cyperus arenarius* Salzm. ex Steud., nom. illeg.)

India.

See *Observationes Botanicae* 4: 9. 1786, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 2: 46. 1837, *Illustrationes Plantarum Orientalium* 2(11): t. 101. 1844, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 2: 46. 1854, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21: 173. 1884 and *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 65: 107–108. 1978

(Astringent, for diarrhea, rheumatism.)

in India: dachub, motho

**Cyperus articulatus** L. (*Chlorocyperus articulatus* Rikli; *Chlorocyperus cordobensis* Palla; *Cyperus articulatus* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Cyperus articulatus* f. *longispiculosus* Kük.; *Cyperus articulatus* var. *conglomeratus* Britton; *Cyperus articulatus* var. *erythrostachys* Graebn.; *Cyperus articulatus* var. *fistulosus* Kük.; *Cyperus articulatus* var. *multiflorus* Kük.; *Cyperus articulatus* var. *nodosus* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) Kük.; *Cyperus autumnalis* Pursh, nom. illeg.; *Cyperus borbonicus* Steud.; *Cyperus cordobensis* (Palla) Hicken; *Cyperus corymbosus* Rottb.; *Cyperus corymbosus* var. *subnodosus* (Nees & Meyen) Kük.; *Cyperus corymbosus* var. *subnodosus* (Nees & Meyen) Kük. ex Osten; *Cyperus diphyllus* Retz.; *Cyperus fistulosus* Ehrenb. ex Boeck.; *Cyperus gymnos* Schult.; *Cyperus interceptus* Steud.; *Cyperus niloticus* Forssk.; *Cyperus nodosus* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Cyperus nodosus* var. *aphyllus* Boeck.; *Cyperus nodosus* var. *subnodosus* (Nees & Meyen) Boeck.; *Cyperus pertenuis* Roxb.; *Cyperus subarticulatus* Nees & Meyen, nom. inval.; *Cyperus subnodosus* Nees & Meyen; *Papyrus pangorei* Nees)

Trop. & Subtrop. Herb, erect, tuber-like rhizome, grasslike leaves, inflorescence branched subtended by a whorl of leaf-like bracts, shallow water

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 44. 1753, *Descriptiones Plantarum Rariorum* 19. 1772, *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 11. 1788, *Genera Plantarum* 26. 1789, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 1: 72. 1809, *Mant.* 2: 97. 1824, *Linnaea* 9: 285. 1834, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 2: 52. 1837, *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 19(Suppl. 1 or 7): 59. 1843, *Linnaea* 36: 275–276. 1870, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 13: 210. 1886, *Jahrbücher für Wissenschaftliche Botanik* 27: 563. 1895 and *Darwiniana* 1: 112. 1924, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 23: 185. 1926, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Montevideo* 3: 147. 1931, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 20(Heft 101): 79. 1935, *Taxon* 34: 727–730. 1985, *Rev. Méd. Pharm. Afr.* 14: 121–130. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 43–49. 2004

(Leaves chewed, the juice for headache. Roots aphrodisiac, vermifuge, a decoction for pneumonia, ovulation complication, cough, fevers, malaria, bronchitis, diarrhea; rhizome infusion drunk for fevers. Previously chewed pulp a poultice for snakebite, also as abortifacient. Rhizome infusion taken as a strong contraceptive. Magic, ritual, anthelmintic, stomachic, analgesic. Plants growing around the houses against the bad spirits. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: aldrue, jointed flat sedge

in Arabic: dies

in Peru: piripiri

in Angola: jaku-jaku ndawu, ndawu

in Benin: mouya, tourarewouka

in Central African Republic: kafa

in Congo: kokongo, lusasaku, ngako, nsakou-nsakou, nsaku-nsaku, tsa-tsako, tsaku-tsaku

in Gabon: andac, déndaka, dundalagu, dusasagu, indaki, linzanzaka, ndago, soka-soka

in Ghana: nansagti kpirli, yì biná, yò biná

in Ivory Coast: mian

in Kenya: ndago, rago, seiyai

in Nigeria: eni-oore, ifin, kajiji, ore, woire

**Cyperus bequaertii** (Cherm.) Robyns & Tournay (*Mariscus bequaertii* Cherm.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 14: 329. 1937, *Flore des Spermatophytes du Parc National Albert* 3: 246. 1955

(Veterinary medicine, for East coast fever.)

**Cyperus blysmoides** (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Hochst. ex C.B. Cl. (*Cyperus blysmoides* C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus bulbosus* Vahl var. *spicatus* Boeck; *Hemichlaena bulbosa* Hochst. ex A. Rich.)

Kenya. Sedge, slender, erect, perennial, basal bulb, very slender stolons ending in new roots, stems triangular or compressed, many crowded leaves at the base, inflorescence a single spike, stem bases eaten, tasty edible bulb famine food, fodder for cattle, bulbs by rodents, baboons and birds, in seasonally wet habitats, in woodland, wooded grassland, a weed

See *Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen unter der Aufsicht der Königl....* 1821: 2066. 1821, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 509. 1850 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 8: 354. 1902, *Taxon* 33: 114. 1984, *Taxon* 36: 432. 1987

(Bulb eaten for fever.)

in English: watergrass

in Kenya: akademoit, ekadet-etum, gohosa, gooso, ikikiriau, ilkuroti, moikut, morkut, ngaatu, rabuon-apuoyo

**Cyperus bulbosus** Vahl (*Cyperus bulbosus* Schrank, nom. illeg.; *Cyperus bulbosus* Lag., nom. illeg. hom.)

Senegal. Cattle fodder, roasted tubers edible

See *Enumeratio Plantarum* ... 2: 342. 1805, *Genera et species plantarum* 2. 1816, *Denkschriften der Koeniglich-Baierischen Botanischen Gesellschaft in Regensburg* 2: 24. 1822

(Roots and leaves dried and powdered, mixed with *ghee* and applied on the hair by women.)

in India: moth, thek

**Cyperus compressus** L. (*Chlorocyperus compressus* (L.) Palla; *Cyperus brachiatus* Poir.; *Cyperus caffer* G. Bertol.; *Cyperus compressus* f. *depauperatus* Domin; *Cyperus*



*compressus* subsp. *micranthus* T. Koyama; *Cyperus compressus* var. *brachiatus* (Poir.) Nees; *Cyperus compressus* var. *capillaceus* C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus compressus* var. *compositus* C. Presl; *Cyperus compressus* var. *floribundus* E.G. Camus; *Cyperus compressus* var. *laxus* E.G. Camus; *Cyperus compressus* var. *pectiniformis* (Roem. & Schult.) C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus compressus* var. *simplex* C. Presl; *Cyperus dilutus* Vahl; *Cyperus myyenii* Nees & Arn.; *Cyperus pectinatus* Roxb., nom. illeg., non *Cyperus pectinatus* Vahl; *Cyperus pectiniformis* Roem. & Schult.; *Cyperus pectiniformis* Schult.; *Duval-jouvea diluta* (Vahl) Palla

Trop. & Subtrop. Tufted, annual, erect, 3-sided, fibrous roots, leaves basal shorter than culm, spikelets 3–12 on up to 5 rays subtended by leaf-like bracts, fruit a 3-sided achene, fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 46. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 7: 254. 1806, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 195. 1820, *Mantissa* 2: 128. 1824, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21: 97. 1884 and *Denkschriften der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse* 84: 451. 1909, *Biblioth. Bot.* 85: 430. 1915, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 30: 139. 1977, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C) 65: 107–108. 1978, *Taxon* 30: 854. 1981, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 2: 35. 1983, Wester, L. “Checklist of the vascular plants of the Northern Line Islands.” *Atoll Research Bulletin* 287: 1–38. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 14–37. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 137–139. 1990, *Willdenowia* 22: 133–142. 1992, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 82(3:VIII): 82–83. 1995

(Stimulant, diuretic, anthelmintic and stomachic, roots infusion for cold and cough; roots boiled to bathe chickenpox patients, also applied on septic wounds.)

in English: flat sedge, annual sedge, poorland flatsedge

in China: bian sui suo cao

in India: gara-jmut

in Japan: kugu-gaya-tsuri

***Cyperus corymbosus*** Rottb. (*Chlorocyperus articulatus* Rikli; *Chlorocyperus cordobensis* Palla; *Cyperus articulatus* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Cyperus articulatus* f. *longispiculosus* Kük.; *Cyperus articulatus* var. *conglomeratus* Britton; *Cyperus articulatus* var. *erythrostachys* Graebn.; *Cyperus articulatus* var. *fistulosus* Kük.; *Cyperus articulatus* var. *multiflorus* Kük.; *Cyperus articulatus* var. *nodosus* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) Kük.; *Cyperus autumnalis* Pursh, nom. illeg.; *Cyperus bengalensis* Spreng.; *Cyperus borbonicus* Steud.; *Cyperus cordobensis* (Palla) Hicken; *Cyperus corymbosus* Steud., nom. illeg.; *Cyperus corymbosus* var. *brevispiculosus* Kuntze; *Cyperus corymbosus* var. *damarensis* Kük.; *Cyperus corymbosus* var. *longispiculatus* (Kuntze) Kük.; *Cyperus corymbosus* var. *macrostachyus* Boeckeler; *Cyperus corymbosus* var. *pangorei* C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus corymbosus* var. *pangorei* Rottb.; *Cyperus corymbosus* var. *subnodosus* (Nees & Meyen) Kük.; *Cyperus corymbosus*

var. *subnodosus* (Nees & Meyen) Kük. ex Osten; *Cyperus diphyllus* Retz.; *Cyperus diphyllus* var. *elatiior* Benth.; *Cyperus diphyllus* var. *triangularis* Boeckeler; *Cyperus enodis* Boeckeler; *Cyperus enodis* var. *longispiculatus* Kuntze; *Cyperus fistulosus* Ehrenb. ex Boeck.; *Cyperus gula-metthi* Schult.; *Cyperus gymnos* Schult.; *Cyperus interceptus* Steud.; *Cyperus koenigii* Vahl; *Cyperus niloticus* Forssk.; *Cyperus nodosus* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Cyperus nodosus* var. *aphyllus* Boeck.; *Cyperus nodosus* var. *subnodosus* (Nees & Meyen) Boeck.; *Cyperus nudus* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Cyperus pallescens* Desf.; *Cyperus pertenuis* Roxb.; *Cyperus roestelii* Kunth; *Cyperus seminudus* Roxb.; *Cyperus subarticulatus* Nees & Meyen, nom. inval.; *Cyperus subnodosus* Nees & Meyen; *Cyperus tegetiformis* Roxb. ex Arn.; *Cyperus tenuicomus* Miq.; *Papyrus pangorei* Nees)

Indochina, Tropical America.

See *Descr. Icon. Rar. Pl.*: 42. 1773, *Fl. Ind.* 1: 191. 1820, *Neue Entdeck. Pflanzenk.* 3: 101. 1822, *Flora* 12: 153. 1829, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 1: 209. 1832, *Contr. Bot. India*: 89. 1834, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 2: 52, 58. 1837, *Linnaea* 19: 223. 1846, *Linnaea* 36: 271, 273, 277. 1870, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 21: 159. 1884, Buchenau, Franz Georg Philipp (1831–1906), *Reliquiae Rutenbergianae*. Bremen, 1880–1889, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 749. 1891 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 20(101): 82. 1935, *Lilloa* 6(2): 292–295. 1941, *Mitt. Thüring. Bot. Vereins*, n.s., 50: 2. 1943, *Darwiniana* 11(3): 457–561. 1957, *Fl. Prov. Buenos Aires* 1: 315–421. 1968, *Kew Bull.* 56(2): 257–360. 2001

(Roots aphrodisiac, vermifuge, a decoction for pneumonia, ovulation complication, cough, fevers, malaria, bronchitis, diarrhea. Previously chewed pulp a poultice for snakebite, also as abortifacient. Rhizome infusion or decoction taken as a strong contraceptive.)

in India: bhadre hullu, savo loho

***Cyperus cyperoides*** (L.) Britton (*Cyperus cyperoides* (L.) Kuntze; *Mariscus cyperoides* (L.) Urb., nom. illeg.; *Scirpus cyperoides* L.)

Africa to Pacific.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 181. 1771, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3(2): 333. 1898 and *Symb. Antill.* 2(1): 164. 1900, *Bulletin of the Botanical Department.* 5: Suppl. 1: 8. 1907

(Magic, ritual.)

in Japan: inu-kugu

in Papua New Guinea: kaiga

***Cyperus difformis*** L. (*Cyperus difformis* fo. *maximus* C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus difformis* var. *breviglobosus* Kük.; *Cyperus difformis* var. *subdecompositus* Kük.; *Cyperus lateriflorus* Torr.; *Cyperus lateriflorus* Steud.)

India. Perennial, erect, leaf-base sheathing, nut non-lenticular, tender leaves as fodder

See *Centuria II. Plantarum* ... 6. 1756, *Flora* 12: 152. 1829, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary* ... *Botany* 2(1): 226. 1859, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21: 135. 1884 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 4(20): 240. 1936, *Willdenowia* 22: 133–142. 1992, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 82(3:VIII): 82–83. 1995

(Leaves decoction in the treatment of diarrhea.)

in English: dirty Dora, small flower umbrella plant, small-flowered umbrella sedge, variable flat-sedge

in Arabic: agira

in Japan: tama-gaya-tsuri (= ball *Cyperus*)

in the Philippines: baki-baki, balayang, bankoan, gilamhon, pukuugan

*Cyperus esculentus* L. (*Chlorocyperus aureus* Palla; *Chlorocyperus aureus* Palla ex Kneuck.; *Chlorocyperus phymatodes* (Muhl.) Palla; *Cyperus aureus* Ten., nom. illeg.; *Cyperus bahiensis* Steud.; *Cyperus buchananii* Boeck.; *Cyperus callistus* Ridl.; *Cyperus chrysostachys* Boeck.; *Cyperus cubensis* Steud.; *Cyperus damiettensis* A. Dietr.; *Cyperus esculentus* Drege & E. Meyer; *Cyperus esculentus* fo. *angustispicatus* (Britton) Fernald; *Cyperus esculentus* fo. *esculentus*; *Cyperus esculentus* f. *evolutus* C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus esculentus* fo. *macrostachyus* (Boeck.) Fernald; *Cyperus esculentus* f. *princeps* C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus esculentus* var. *angustispicatus* Britton; *Cyperus esculentus* var. *aureus* K. Richt.; *Cyperus esculentus* var. *cyclolepis* Kük.; *Cyperus esculentus* var. *cyclolepis* Boeck. ex Kük.; *Cyperus esculentus* var. *esculentus*; *Cyperus esculentus* var. *heermannii* (Buckley) Britton; *Cyperus esculentus* var. *helodes* (Schrad. ex Nees) C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus esculentus* var. *leptostachyus* Boeck.; *Cyperus esculentus* var. *lutescens* (Torr. & Hook.) Kük. ex Osten; *Cyperus esculentus* var. *macrostachyus* Boeck.; *Cyperus esculentus* var. *nervoso-striatus* (Turrill) Kük.; *Cyperus esculentus* var. *phymatodes* (Muhl.) Kük.; *Cyperus esculentus* var. *sativus* Boeck.; *Cyperus esculentus* var. *sprucei* C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus fresenii* Steud.; *Cyperus fulvescens* Liebm.; *Cyperus gracilescens* Schult.; *Cyperus gracilis* Link, nom. illeg.; *Cyperus heermannii* Buckley; *Cyperus helodes* Schrad. ex Nees; *Cyperus hydra* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Cyperus lutescens* Torr. & Hook.; *Cyperus lutescens* var. *fulvescens* (Liebm.) C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus maritimus* Bojer, nom. illeg., non *Cyperus maritimus* Poir.; *Cyperus melanorhizus* Delile; *Cyperus nervoso-striatus* Turrill; *Cyperus nervosus* Bertol.; *Cyperus officinalis* T. Nees; *Cyperus pallidus* Savi, nom. illeg.; *Cyperus phymatodes* Muhl.; *Cyperus phymatodes* var. *heermannii* (Buckley) S. Watson; *Cyperus repens* Elliott; *Cyperus ruficomus* Buckley; *Cyperus scirpoides* R.Br., nom. illeg.; *Cyperus sieberianus* Link; *Cyperus strigosus* L.; *Cyperus tenorei* C. Presl; *Cyperus tenorianus* Schult.; *Cyperus tuberosus* Pursh, nom. illeg.; *Cyperus variabilis* Salzm. ex Steud.; *Mariscus strigosus* (L.) C.B. Clarke; *Pterocyperus esculentus* (L.) Opiz; *Pycreus esculentus* (L.) Hayek)

Trop. & Subtrop. Perennial sedge, graminoid, flowering stem erect, 3-sided, smooth, slender shoot base, roots fibrous, tuber geophyte, nearly spherical dark brown tubers, soft stolons, leaves linear, open umbel terminal subtended by several leafy bracts, achene 3-angled grey and shiny, widely cultivated for its edible sweet rhizomes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 45, 47. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum* ... 2: 372. 1805, *Descriptio uberior Graminum* 23. 1817, *Hortus Mauritianus* 378. 1837, *Zwei Pflanzengeografische Dokumente* 177. 1843, *Linnaea* 30: 290–291. 1870, *Consp. Fl. Eur.* 759. 1882, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21: 179–182. 1884, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 2: 143. 1884, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 13(11): 211, 214. 1886, *Beitr. Cyper.* 1: 4. 1888, *Bot. U.S. & Mexic. Bound.* 227. 1896 and *Allegemeine Botanische Zeitschrift für Systematik, Floristik, Pflanzengeographie* 9: 69. 1903, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 10(6): 453. 1908, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 23: 185. 1926, *Anales Mus. Hist. Nat. Montevideo*, II, 3: 146. 1931, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 30(3): 147. 1932, *Rhodora* 37: 187. 1935, *Rhodora* 44(520): 151. 1942, *Canadian Journal of Plant Sciences* 56: 339–350. 1976, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 47–70. 1992, *Systematic Botany* 20(4): 461–481. 1995

(Rhizomes spermatogenic, emetic, aphrodisiac, galactagogue, pectoral, antiparasitic, astringent, anti diarrhea, anthelmintic, stomachic, antalgic, emollient and highly nutritious; rhizomes chewed to gain virility. Roots for indigestion, impotency and barrenness. Ceremonial, emetic. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: black tiger nut, chufa flatsedge, earth almond, edible cyperus, edible galingale, king tiger nut, nutgrass, rush-nut, slender tiger nut, tiger nut, watergrass, white tiger nut, yellow nutgrass, yellow nutsedge

in Arabic: habb el-zalam, soqqait, soqqait barari

in Benin: adantofio, afio, éfio, fio, gaassou, haya, mumu, ofio, omou, pérope, tantankpouin, yakama, yanaatchémora

in East Africa: esaka, ndago, ngothe

in Ghana: atadwe, atadwe ahwea, atadwe fufu, atadwe tsentsen, atadwehene, atadwetuntum

in Guinea: toki

in Ivory Coast: nton togon, tchoro toro, toki

in Niger: hanti, haya

in Nigeria: aya, gigi, ofio

in Senegal: togon, togon-kayago

in Sierra Leone: kakolma-kurogban

in Somalia: qunto

in Southern Africa: geeluintjie, hoenderuintjie, patrysuitjie, uintjie; chufa (Shona); inDawo (Zulu); manakalali (Sotho)

in Togo: amo

in Yoruba: ofio, omu, imumu

in China: you suo cao

in India: bhadrimoth

***Cyperus exaltatus*** Retz. (*Cyperus alopecuroides* J. König ex Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Cyperus altus* Nees; *Cyperus canaliculatus* Retz.; *Cyperus exaltatus* var. *divergens* Kük.; *Cyperus exaltatus* var. *iwasakii* (Makino) T. Koyama; *Cyperus exaltatus* var. *minor* J.M. Black; *Cyperus exaltatus* var. *megalanthus* Kük.; *Cyperus exaltatus* var. *serpens* Kük.; *Cyperus festivus* Link; *Cyperus iwasakii* Makino; *Cyperus odoratus* Burm.f., nom. illeg.; *Cyperus oryzeticola* Steud.; *Cyperus racemosus* B. Heyne ex Boeckeler, nom. illeg.; *Cyperus tokiensis* C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus umbellatus* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Cyperus venustus* R.Br.; *Papyrus venustus* (R.Br.) Nees)

Trop. Africa, Trop. & Subtrop. Asia.

See *Observ. Bot.* 5: 11. 1788 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 27: 107. 1929, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 20(101): 66–67. 1935, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 16: 11. 1955

(Charm for fertility, small piece of root as an amulet.)

***Cyperus fischerianus*** A. Rich. (*Cyperus fischerianus* Schimp. ex Hochst.)

Tropical Africa. Tufted herb, robust, weak stemmed

See *Flora* 24(1, Intelligenzbl.): 21, nomen. 1841, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 488. 1851 and *Nordic J. Bot.* 3(2): 230. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 122: 273–293. 2009

(Crushed fresh roots stomachic. Veterinary medicine, for snakebite.)

***Cyperus giganteus*** Vahl (*Cyperus comosus* (Kunth) Poir.; *Cyperus comosus* Sm.; *Cyperus elegans* L.; *Cyperus giganteus* Griseb., nom. illeg.; *Cyperus giganteus* var. *comosus* (Kunth) Kük.; *Cyperus princeps* Kunth; *Cyperus trinidadiansis* Boeck.; *Papyrus comosa* Willd.; *Papyrus comosus* Kunth; *Papyrus elegans* (L.) G. Don; *Papyrus elegans* Schrad. ex Nees, nom. illeg.)

Trop. & Subtrop. America. Massive sedge, straight, erect, unbranched, leafless, thick rhizome, spikes terminal

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 45–46. 1753, *Enumer. Pl.* 2: 364–365. 1805, *Flora Graeca* 1: 31. 1806, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 218. 1815[1816], *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1812–1813: 74. 1816, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... Supplément 5: 185. 1817, *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus. A catalogue* ... 22. 1830, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 2: 66. 1837, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(1): 57–59. 1842, *Catalogus plantarum cubensium* ... 238. 1866, *Conspectus florae europaeae: seu Enumeratio methodica plantarum phanerogamarum Europae indigenarum, indicatio distributionis geographicae singularum etc.* 759. 1882,

*Plantae Europaeae* 1: 135. 1890, *Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Cyperaceen* 2: 7. 1890 and *Denkschr. Kaiserl. Akad. Wiss., Wien. Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 79: 181. 1908, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 32: 74. 1933, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV, 20(101): 112. 1935

(An infusion of the grated rhizome taken orally for the relief of sever abdominal pains, during menstruations.)

in Guyana: uri-bena

***Cyperus halpan*** L. (*Cyperus haspan* L.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 45. 1753

(Plants rich in potassium salts.)

***Cyperus iria*** L. (*Chlorocyperus iria* (L.) Rikli; *Cyperus chrysomelinus* Link; *Cyperus diaphaniria* Steud.; *Cyperus iria* f. *chrysomelinus* (Link) Kük.; *Cyperus iria* f. *diaphaniria* (Steud.) Miq.; *Cyperus iria* f. *flavescens* (Benth.) Domin; *Cyperus iria* f. *multiflora* Domin; *Cyperus iria* var. *flavescens* Benth.; *Cyperus iria* var. *paniciformis* C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus iria* var. *santonici* (Rottb.) Fernald & Griscom; *Cyperus iria* var. *typicus* Domin, nom. inval.; *Cyperus microiria* Steud.; *Cyperus microlepis* Baker; *Cyperus microlepis* Boeckeler; *Cyperus nangciangensis* Pamp.; *Cyperus paniciformis* Franch. & Sav.; *Cyperus panicoides* Lam.; *Cyperus resinosus* Hochst. ex Steud.; *Cyperus resinosus* Hochst.; *Cyperus santonici* Rottb.; *Cyperus santonici* Rottler ex C.B. Clarke)

Trop. & Subtrop. Old World, Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 45. 1753, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique... Botanique* 1: 145. 1791, *Flora* 25(1, Beibl.): 134. 1842, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 2(7): 23. 1854 [1855 publ. 28–29 Nov 1854], *Flora of Mauritius and the Seychelles* ... 410. 1877, *Enum. Pl. Jap.* 2(2): 537 (-538). 1878, *Flora* 62: 551. 1879, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 21: 142. 1884 [1886 publ. 1884], *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 607. 1893, *Jahrbücher für Wissenschaftliche Botanik* 27: 564. 1895 and *Biblioth. Bot.* 89: 428–429. 1915, *Nuovo Giorn. Bot. Ital.* 1915, n. s. xxii. 260. 1915, *Rhodora* 37: 147. 1935

(Plant astringent, stomachic, tonic, stimulant. Root paste tied over the joints to cure rheumatism.)

in English: dila grass, rice flat sedge

in India: agarmotha, bara choncha

in the Philippines: alinang, haga-ga, okokiang, paiung-paiung, sud-sud, taga-tag

***Cyperus kilimandscharicus*** Kük. (*Cyperus kilimandscharicus* var. *chlorilepis* Peter & Kük.)

Ethiopia to Tanzania.

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 21: 326. 1925, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 20(101): 106. 1935

(Veterinary medicine, febrifuge.)



in Kenya: seiyai

**Cyperus laevigatus** L. (*Acorellus distachyos* (All.) Palla; *Acorellus laevigatus* (L.) Palla; *Chlorocyperus laevigatus* (L.) Palla; *Acorellus laevigatus* subsp. *distachyos* (All.) J. Holub; *Cyperus careyi* Britton; *Cyperus distachyos* All.; *Cyperus laevigatus* fo. *reptans* (Boeck.) C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus laevigatus* subsp. *distachyos* (All.) Ball; *Cyperus laevigatus* subsp. *distachyos* (All.) Maire & Weiller; *Cyperus laevigatus* var. *distachyos* (All.) Coss. & Durieu; *Cyperus laevigatus* var. *reptans* (Boeck.) Kük.; *Cyperus laevigatus* var. *viridulus* (Boeck.) Kük.; *Cyperus mucronatus* L.; *Cyperus mucronatus* Rottb.; *Cyperus reptans* Boeck.; *Cyperus viridulus* Boeck.; *Juncellus distachyos* (All.) Turrill; *Juncellus laevigatus* (L.) C.B. Clarke; *Juncellus laevigatus* subsp. *distachyos* (All.) P.H. Davis; *Pycreus laevigatus* (L.) Nees; *Pycreus mucronatus* (Rottb.) Nees)

North America. Perennial, graminoid

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 886. 1759, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 179. 1771, *Descriptiones Plantarum Rariorum* 17. 1772, *Flora Pedemontana* 1: 48. 1789, *Linnaea* 9: 283. 1834, *Linnaea* 10: 130. 1836, *Flore d'Alger* 2: 251. 1868, *Linnaea* 35: 485. 1868, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 16: 700. 1878, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21: 78. 1884, *The Flora of British India* 6(19): 596. 1893 and *Allegmeine Botanische Zeitschrift für Systematik, Floristik, Pflanzengeographie* 6: 221. 1900, *Allegmeine Botanische Zeitschrift für Systematik, Floristik, Pflanzengeographie* 9: 68. 1903, *Synopsis der Deutschen und Schweizer Flora* 3: 2558. 1907, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1926: 375. 1926, *Linnaea* 9: 283. 1834, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 20(Heft 101): 319. 3224. 1936, *Flora of Turkey and the East Aegean Islands* 9: 42. 1985, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 23(4): 413. 1988, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 423–440. 1994

(For cold, cough, deep cuts, boils, skin ulcers, skin and venereal diseases.)

in English: smooth flatsedge

**Cyperus latifolius** Poir. (*Cyperus herana* Cherm.; *Cyperus labiatus* Peter; *Cyperus latifolius* var. *angustifolius* Hochst.; *Cyperus latifolius* var. *angustifolius* C. Krauss; *Cyperus latifolius* var. *austro-africanus* Kük.; *Cyperus latifolius* var. *austroafricanus* Kük.; *Cyperus latifolius* var. *fimbristylodes* Kük.; *Cyperus latifolius* var. *herana* (Cherm.) Cherm.; *Cyperus latifolius* var. *solidifolius* (Boeckeler) Cherm.; *Cyperus platyphyllus* Roem. & Schult.; *Cyperus scoparius* Poir.; *Cyperus solidifolius* Boeckeler; *Pycreus solidifolius* (Boeckeler) Cherm.)

Trop. & S. Africa, W. Indian Ocean.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 7: 253, 268. 1806, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 876. 1817, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 5: 499–500. 1884 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 66: 349. 1919, *Bulletin du*

*Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 25: 139. 1919, *Bull. Soc. Linn. Normandie* ser. 7, 6: 169–200. 1923, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 74: 606. 1927

(Used for diarrhea and dysentery.)

in Congo: lushasha

in Madagascar: hera

**Cyperus laxus** Lam. (*Cyperus chalaranthus* J. Presl & C. Presl; *Cyperus diffusus* Vahl; *Cyperus diffusus* subsp. *chalaranthus* (J. Presl & C. Presl) Kük.; *Cyperus diffusus* subsp. *tolucensis* (Kunth) Borhidi; *Cyperus diffusus* var. *tolucensis* (Kunth) Kük.; *Cyperus diffusus* var. *umbrosus* (Lindl. ex Nees) Kük.; *Cyperus elegans* L.; *Cyperus elegans* subsp. *rubiginosus* (Hook. f.) Eliasson; *Cyperus homoliria* Steud.; *Cyperus laxus* Griseb., nom. illeg.; *Cyperus laxus* R. Br., nom. illeg.; *Cyperus laxus* Vahl, nom. illeg.; *Cyperus laxus* Willemet, nom. illeg.; *Cyperus nigroviridis* Thwaites; *Cyperus octophyllus* Hochst. ex Steud.; *Cyperus parciflorus* Link; *Cyperus rubiginosus* Hook. f.; *Cyperus tolucensis* Kunth; *Cyperus trachynotus* Torr.; *Cyperus umbrosus* Lindl. ex Nees; *Cyperus viscosus* Aiton, nom. illeg.; *Cyperus viscosus* Sw.; *Cyperus viviparus* Steud.; *Papyrus elegans* (L.) G. Don; *Scirpus viscosus* (Sw.) Lam.)

Trop. Africa, Mexico to Trop. America, Guianas.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 45–46. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 20. 1788, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 1: 59. 1789, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 142, 146. 1791, *Annalen der Botanick.* ed. Usteri 18: 6. 1796, *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 2: 321, 362. 1805, *A Voyage to Abyssinia, and travels into the ...* App.: lxii. 1814, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 206. 1815 [1816], *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(3): 177, t. 32, f. 1. 1828, *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus.* A catalogue ... 22. 1830, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(1): 31. 1842, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20: 178. 1847, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 2: 20. 1854, *Syn. Pl. Glumac.* 2(10): 316. 1855, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 227. 1859, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 563. 1864 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV.(20 Heft 101): 210–211. 1936, *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 59: 475, f. 21. 1965, *Adansonia*, n.s., 17(3): 277. 1978, *Acta Botanica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae* 25(1–2): 1. 1979, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 81: 99. 1980, *Flora Novo-Galiciana*, 13: 292. 1993, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 43: 42, 142. 1994, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 423–440. 1994, *Hoehnea* 29(2): 93–107. 2002

(Used for blepharitis, eyelid incrustation.)

**Cyperus ligularis** L. (*Cyperus callophorus* G. Mey.; *Cyperus coriaceus* Schrader; *Cyperus coriaceus* (G. Mey.) Schrad. ex Nees; *Cyperus glandulosus* Rolfe; *Cyperus punctatifolius* Steud.; *Mariscus coriaceus* G. Mey.; *Mariscus glandulosus* Bojer; *Mariscus ligularis* (L.) Urb.; *Mariscus rufus* Kunth)

Jamaica, South America.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 867. 1759, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 216, pl. 67. 1815[1816], *Primitiae Florae Essequeboensis* ... 32, 38. 1818, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(1): 42. 1842, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 2(7): 27. 1854 [1855 publ. 28–29 Nov 1854], *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 20: 87–304. 1882–1883 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 2(1): 165. 1900, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/1): 261–320. 1936, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 2: 49. 1983, *Fl. Novo-Galiciana* 13: 225–440. 1993, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 458–551. 2003

(Roots used for debility and stomachache.)

in Panama: ceda

***Cyperus malaccensis*** Lam. (*Chlorocyperus malaccensis* (Lam.) Palla; *Chlorocyperus malaccensis* Palla; *Cyperus fortunei* Steud.)

Borneo, India.

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 146. 1791, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 2(7): 21. 1854 [1855 publ. 28–29 Nov 1854], *Jahrbücher für wissenschaftliche Botanik.* 27: 563, t. 19, fig. 1. Berlin 1895 and *Allgemeine Botanische Zeitschrift für Systematik, Floristik, Pflanzengeographie* 17: Beibl. 6. 1911

(Pounded roots rubbed on forehead as a febrifuge.)

in China: jiang du

in Sarawak: benerong

***Cyperus pangorei*** Rottb. (*Cyperus pangorei* Kunth, nom. illeg.)

India. Rhizomatous

See Rottboll, Christen Friis (1727–1797), *Descriptiones plantarum rariorum iconibus illustrandas ... programme quo lectiones in Horto Botanico ... 1772 ...* [Cyperaceae]. Havniae, N. Möller, 1772, *Descriptionum et iconum rariores et pro maxima parte novas plantas illustrantium liber primus / conscriptus a Christiano Friis Rottböll, Hafniae: sumptibus Societatis Typographicæ, 1773, Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 2: 57. 1837

(Root extract given for stomachache in infant.)

in India: chaape hullu, gundhan, mooru moole dodda jambu hullu

***Cyperus papyrus*** L. (*Chlorocyperus papyrus* (L.) Rikli; *Cyperus antiquorum* (Willd.) Chiov.; *Cyperus papyrus* subsp. *antiquorum* (Willd.) Kük.; *Cyperus papyrus* var. *antiquorum* (Willd.) C.B. Clarke; *Papyrus antiquorum* Willd.)

Africa. Herb, aquatic, floating, tangled, stout horizontal rhizomes, numerous roots, bright green smooth rounded to distinctly 3-angled culms, dense cluster of thin bright green shiny stalks, brown papery bracts, tiny dark brown fruits, starchy rhizomes and culms eaten raw or cooked by humans, young shoots frequently grazed by livestock, in wet swamps

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 44–47. 1753, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1812–1813: 70. 1816, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 1045. 1883, *Consp. Fl. Afric.* 5: 571. 1894, *Jahrb. Wiss. Bot.* 27: 563. 1895 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information: Additional Series* 8: 101. 1908, *Lavori del reale istituto botanico di Modena.* 1: 119. 1931, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV, 20(101): 47. 1935, *Taxon* 34: 727–730. 1985, *Kew Bulletin* 56: 257–360. 2001, *Taxon* 53 : 179. 2004

(Leaves and stem bark analgesic, expectorant, pectoral. Inflorescences for swellings. Ash of plant for malignant ulcers. Veterinary medicines, for constipation.)

in English: bulrush of the Bible, Egyptian paper reed, Nile papyrus, paper plant, paper reed, paper reed of Egypt, papyrus

in Arabic: bardi, qasab el-bardi

in Italian: papiro

in Congo: lufinjo, membuli, migugune, mombuli, nfinjo, nyinjo, urufunzo, ururangaga

in Madagascar: hisatra

in South Africa: papierus (plant), papirus

in S. Rhodesia: muKuma

in Tanzania: lifwama, matere

in Japan: kami-gaya-tsure, kami-i

in Hawaii: kaluha, paulo

***Cyperus papyrus*** L. subsp. ***papyrus*** (*Cyperus antiquorum* (Willd.) Chiov.; *Cyperus antiquorum* var. *palaestinae* Chiov.; *Cyperus elapsus* Chiov.; *Cyperus panormitanus* Chiov.; *Cyperus papyraceus* Crantz; *Cyperus papyrus* subsp. *antiquorum* (Willd.) Chiov.; *Cyperus papyrus* subsp. *antiquorum* (Willd.) Kük.; *Cyperus papyrus* subsp. *hadidii* Chrtek & Slavíková; *Cyperus papyrus* subsp. *niliacus* Tournay; *Cyperus papyrus* subsp. *nyassicus* Chiov.; *Cyperus papyrus* subsp. *siculus* (Parl.) Chiov.; *Cyperus papyrus* subsp. *ugandensis* (Chiov.) Kük.; *Cyperus papyrus* var. *antiquorum* (Willd.) C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus papyrus* var. *niliacus* Tournay; *Cyperus papyrus* var. *palaestinae* (Chiov.) Kük.; *Cyperus syriacus* Parl.; *Cyperus ugandensis* Chiov.; *Papyrus antiquorum* Willd.; *Papyrus domesticus* Poir.; *Papyrus mosambicensis* Parl.; *Papyrus siculus* Parl.)

Egypt, Trop. & S. Africa.

See *Lav. Reale Ist. Bot. Univ. Modena* 1: 77–79, 119. 1931, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 20(101): 47. 1935, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique* 82: 349. 1950, *Preslia* 49: 184. 1977

(Inflorescences for swellings, prolapse of the rectum. Ash of plant for malignant ulcers. Veterinary medicine, for constipation, injury, cuts.)

***Cyperus redolens*** Maury (*Cyperus cayennensis* var. *redolens* (Maury) J.F. Macbr.; *Cyperus flavus* subsp. *redolens* (Maury) Osten)

South America.

See *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 31: 126, t. 36. 1889 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 11(2): 42. 1931, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Montevideo* 3: 152. 1931

(A contraceptive, the juice of macerated stalks and roots.)

***Cyperus rotundus* L.** (*Chlorocyperus rotundus* (L.) Palla; *Chlorocyperus rotundus* Palla; *Cyperus agrestis* Willd. ex Spreng. & Link; *Cyperus bicolor* Barton, nom. illeg.; *Cyperus bicolor* Vahl; *Cyperus hexastachyos* Rottb.; *Cyperus hexastachyos* Sw., nom. illeg.; *Cyperus hydra* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Cyperus hydra* Michx.; *Cyperus maritimus* (Lam.) P. Silva, nom. illeg.; *Cyperus maritimus* Gouan ex Spreng., nom. illeg.; *Cyperus maritimus* Bojer, nom. illeg.; *Cyperus maritimus* Poir.; *Cyperus maritimus* (Miq.) Suringar, nom. illeg.; *Cyperus pannonicus* var. *beta* Poir.; *Cyperus rotundus* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *fenzelianus* (Steud.) Habashy; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *hydra* (Michx.) A. Gray; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *quimoyensis* L.K. Dai; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *tetrastachyos* (Desf.) Trab.; *Cyperus rubicundus* Vahl; *Cyperus teneriffae* Poir.; *Cyperus tetrastachyos* Desf.; *Mariscus maritimus* Miq.; *Pycnus rotundus* (L.) Hayek; *Schoenus maritimus* Lam.; *Schoenus maritimus* Salzm. ex Steud.)

Cosmopolitan, Africa. Herb, perennial grass-like sedge, slender, stout wiry dark brown rhizomes/root tubers, leaves scabrid, inflorescence simple or compound, involucre bracts, egg-shaped to cylindrical tubers eaten cooked or roasted, in moist areas, in open grasslands, roadsides and waste places, often a serious pest in cultivated land

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 45. 1753, *Flore Française* (Lamarck) 3: 543. 1779 [1778 publ. after 21 Mar 1779]. 1778, *Flora Indiae Occidentalis* 1: 117. 1797, *Flora Atlantica* 1: 45. 1798, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 27. 1803, *Enum. Pl.* [Vahl] ii. 308, 340. 1805, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 7: 240, 242, 245. 1806, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 205. 1815[1816], *Compendium Florae Philadelphicae* 1: 27. 1818, *Jahrb. Gewächsk.* 1(3): 86. 1820, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 217. 1824, *Hortus Mauritianus* 378. 1837, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 28. 1840, *Syn. Pl. Glumac.* 2(8-9): 137. 1855, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States*. Second Edition 493. 1856, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 3: 600. 1861, *The Flora of British India* 6: 614. 1893 and *Allg. Bot. Z. Syst.* 6: 61. 1900, *Allg. Bot. Z. Syst.* 9: 69. 1903, *American Midland Naturalist* 12: 118. 1930, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 30(3): 147. 1932, *Agronomia Lusitana* 10: 92. 1948

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Antimalarial, astringent, aromatic, tonic, stomachic, anti-obesity, antipyretic, diaphoretic, emmenagogue, sedative, analgesic, diuretic, carminative, stimulant, aphrodisiac, anthelmintic, analeptic, to treat fever, diarrhea, erysipelas, rheumatic ailments, loose teeth, cough, vomiting, thirst, epilepsy, wounds, eye diseases.

Leaves pounded with those of *Erythrina stricta* and given to kill intestinal worms. Roots used in nervous gastralgia, itch, dyspepsia, diarrhea, dysmenorrhea, amenorrhea, chronic metritis, intestinal pain, cough; fruit of *Aegle marmelos* grinded together with the leaves of *Adhatoda vasica*, roots of *Cyperus rotundus*, boiled and taken in menstrual disorders; roots for controlling flea and tick; the fresh roots diaphoretic and astringent, used for fevers, indigestion and stomach pain in children, coughs, bowel irritations and stomach disorders, for scorpion stings and snakebite; root paste applied in skin diseases; fresh tubers applied on breasts to increase milk flow after childbirth; tuber powder in fever, cough, dyspepsia and diarrhea; a decoction of *Costus speciosus* rhizome along with tubers of *Cyperus rotundus* and bark of *Azadirachta indica* is given for jaundice; tubers given with water for the treatment of spermatorrhea; tubers pounded and mixed with leaf juice of *Eichhornia crassipes* and given in urinary diseases; *Citrus limon* seeds poultice with tubers of *Cyperus rotundus* applied on inflammation of joints. Tubers crushed with rhizomes of *Panicum repens* used orally to get relief in rheumatoid arthritis; leaves of *Ziziphus glaberrima* together with stem of *Tinospora cordifolia*, stem bark of *Azadirachta indica* and tubers of *Cyperus rotundus* made into a decoction given in fevers. Veterinary medicine, for stomach disorders.)

in English: coco grass, coco sedge, nut grass, nut sedge, nut-grass, purple nut grass, purple nut sedge, purple nutsedge, yellow nutsedge

in Arabic: se'd, sa'ad el-homar, saal, sa'ad

in Ghana: gbekui, kulisaa, kùlsáá

in Kenya: moikut, seiyai

in Sudan: ralla

in Burma (Myanmar): monhnyin-bin

in Cambodia: kráva:nh chru:k

in China: xiang fu, xiang fu zi, suo cao

in India: abda, abda hullu, abdahallu, abdahullu, abhrabheda, ambhodhara, ambuda, arnoda, barik-motha, bhadra-muste, bhadra-tunga-muste, bhadrakshi, bhadramusta, bhadrामuste, bharamuste, bhidi mutha, bimbala, chir-chip, dongli, gangera, gangeya, ghana, granthi, gundra, habu-ul-zillam, hima, jalada, jaladah, kachhola, kakshottha, kalnagash, kari-muttan, kasheru, kora, korai, korai kilangu, korai-kizanghu, korai-k-kilanku, koraikkilanku, krodeshttha, kuru, kuru-bilva, kurvinda, kutannata, lavalu, megha, mesa, mokaanja, moth, motha, mothe, motho, musta, mustaka, muth, mutha, nagarmotha, paiyam, panrittonripputu, panrittonuputu, panrittonri, panrittoni, panrittonipputu, payoda, perunkollikam, perunkolitam, rajkaseruka, sad kufi, shakattunga, shakha-tunga-veru, shakhatungaveru, sugandhigranthila (sugandh, smell, granthi, gland, rounded knot), talaikkorai, tangahullu, tattaikkoraikkilanku, thungamustha, tiraiyappul, tirkkakantam, tulam, tunga gaddi, tunga-muste, tunga-musthalu, tunga-musti, tungamuste, tungamusti, tunkamuttu,



tunkamuttukkilanku, tunkumustu, vacanaippulkilanku, vacciracalakkilanku, vacciracalam, vacciracelatam, vaccirakentam, vacciratilatam, valya, varahi, varaki, varida, varivaha, vicciral, vicciram, viccirappul, vindakhya, visakkani

in Indonesia: karelawai, mota, teki

in Laos: hêwz hmu:

in Japan: hama-suge (= beach sedge), ko-bushi

in Malaysia: rumput haliya hitan, teki

in Philippines: ahos-ahos, barsanga, boto-botones, botobotones, galonalpas, kusung, malaapulid, mota, mutha, omadiung, onoran, sur-sur, turugug

in Thailand: yaa haeo muu, yaa haew muu, yaa khon muu

in Tibet: gla-gan, gla sgan

in Vietnam: co gau, cu gau, c[ur] g[aas]u, h[uw][ow]ng ph[uj]

in Hawaii: kili'o'opu, mau'u mokae

**Cyperus rotundus** L. subsp. **rotundus** (*Cyperus agrestis* Willd. ex Spreng. & Link; *Cyperus badius* var. *inconspicuus* (Nyman) Nyman; *Cyperus bicolor* Vahl; *Cyperus bulbosotoloniferus* Miq.; *Cyperus comosus* Sm.; *Cyperus elongatus* Sieber ex Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Cyperus herbicavus* Melliss; *Cyperus hexastachyos* Rottb.; *Cyperus hildra* Poir.; *Cyperus hydra* Michx.; *Cyperus inconspicuus* Gennari, nom. illeg.; *Cyperus laevisimus* Steud.; *Cyperus leptostachyus* Griff.; *Cyperus longus* Boeck., nom. illeg.; *Cyperus micreilema* Steud.; *Cyperus nubicus* C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus ochreoides* Steud.; *Cyperus officinalis* Nees ex Gren. & Godr., nom. illeg.; *Cyperus olivaris* O. Targ. Tozz.; *Cyperus olivaris* var. *brevibracteatus* Legrand; *Cyperus pallescens* Poir., nom. illeg.; *Cyperus pallescens* Boiss., nom. illeg.; *Cyperus patulus* M. Bieb., nom. illeg.; *Cyperus platystachys* Cherm.; *Cyperus procerulus* Nees; *Cyperus proteinolepis* Boeck., nom. illeg.; *Cyperus pseudovariegatus* Boeck.; *Cyperus purpureovariegatus* Boeck.; *Cyperus radicosus* Sm.; *Cyperus retzii* Nees; *Cyperus rotundus* f. *comosus* (Sm.) Kük.; *Cyperus rotundus* f. *contractus* Kük.; *Cyperus rotundus* f. *depallescens* Ekman & Kük.; *Cyperus rotundus* f. *inconspicuus* (Gennari) K. Richt.; *Cyperus rotundus* f. *latifolius* Kük.; *Cyperus rotundus* f. *latimarginatus* Kük.; *Cyperus rotundus* subsp. *brevibracteatus* (Legrand) M. Laínz; *Cyperus rotundus* subsp. *retzii* (Nees) Kük.; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *acutus* Boeck.; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *alpinus* Chiov.; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *amaliae* C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *carinalis* Benth.; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *carinatus* F.M. Bailey, orth. var.; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *centiflorus* C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *comosus* (Sibth. & Sm.) Batt. & Trab.; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *comosus* (Sm.) Nyman; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *elongatus* Boeck.; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *hydra* (Michx.) A. Gray; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *inconspicuus* Nyman; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *macrostachyus* Boiss.; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *major* Parl.; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *nubicus* (C.B. Clarke) Kük.; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *platystachys* C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *platystachys* Bojer ex C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus*

*rotundus* var. *procerula* C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *salsolus* C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *spadiceus* Boeck.; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *subcapitatus* (C.B. Clarke) Kük.; *Cyperus rotundus* var. *taylorii* (C.B. Clarke) Kük.; *Cyperus rubicundus* Willd. ex Link, nom. illeg.; *Cyperus rudioi* Boeck.; *Cyperus rudioi* var. *minor* Boeck.; *Cyperus stoloniferus* var. *pallidus* Boeck.; *Cyperus subcapitatus* C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus taylorii* C.B. Clarke; *Cyperus tenuifolius* Walp.; *Cyperus tetrastachyos* Desf.; *Cyperus tuberosus* Rottb.; *Cyperus viridis* Roxb. ex C.B. Clarke, nom. inval.; *Cyperus yoshinagae* Ohwi; *Schoenus tuberosus* Burm.f.)

Cosmopolitan, East Africa, Ethiopia, Malawi, Sudan. Perennial sedge, fibrous roots, dark wiry persistent rhizomes, tuber geophyte, leaves linear, flowering stem erect 3-sided smooth with swollen base, inflorescence a terminal open umbel subtended by several leafy bracts, achene 3-angled dark brown or black, highly variable, a serious weed, in grassland, in forest

See *Fl. Cap.* 7: 182. 1897 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 8: 367. 1901, *Bull. Assoc. Franç. Bot.* 4: 61. 1901, *Queensl. Fl.* 6: 1745. 1902, *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, III, 10: 48. 1922, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 20(101): 112–115. 1935, *J. Jap. Bot.* 13: 332. 1937, *Aport. Conocim. Fl. Gallega* 7: 34. 1971

(Roots diaphoretic, febrifuge, astringent, used in snakebite and scorpion sting, gastritis, stomachache, dyspepsia, dysentery, diarrhea, fevers, itch, dysmenorrhea, amenorrhea, chronic metritis, intestinal pain, cough.)

in English: nutgrass, purple nutsedge

in India: barik-motha, bhadra-muste, bimbala, chido, korai, mokanja, moth, motha, motho, mustaka, mutha, nagarmotha, sula ghasa, tunga-muste

in East Africa: burburetyek, endwani, kikatu, masinde, ndago, ngothe

**Cyperus scariosus** R. Br. (*Cyperus corymbosus* Rottb. var. *scariosus* (R. Br.) Kük.)

India.

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 216. 1810 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV, 20(101): 83. 1935

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Decoction of whole plant with *Piper nigrum* given to cure influenza, cough, cold, fevers. Tubers decoction taken as a tonic in high fever. Stem bark of *Sida cordifolia*, crushed with root of *Aristolochia indica*, tubers of *Cyperus scariosus*, whole plant of *Selaginella bryopteris* and *Phyllanthus fraternus* made into pills taken to cure epileptic attacks.)

in India: chakranksha, charukesara, chudalapindamusta, kachharuha, kalapini, kasaro, kolathungamste, kolatungamuste, konnari gedda, konnarigadda, koraikkilangu, korakizhanna, lawala, mushke-zamin, mushkezamin, nadeyi, nagar motha, nagar-mustaka, nagarmontha, nagarmotha, nagarmotha, nagarmotha sadkofi, nagarmusta, nagarmusthe,

nagarotha, nakamuttakkacu, payoda, sad kofi, sad kofi nim kofta, sad koft, sadkofi, shishira, soad, soade-kufi, soadekufi, thungagaddaaveru, tungagaddalaveru, uchhta, vrishadhmanishi

**Cyperus stoloniferus** Retz. (*Cyperus arenarius* Hance ex C.B. Clarke, nom. illeg.; *Cyperus bulbosostoloniferus* Steud.; *Cyperus bulbosus* var. *elatus* E.G. Camus; *Cyperus conjunctus* Steud.; *Cyperus lamprocarpus* Nees; *Cyperus littoralis* R.Br.; *Cyperus mayeri* Kük.; *Cyperus spadiceus* Lam.; *Cyperus stoloniferus* Nees; *Cyperus tuberosus* Bojer, nom. illeg.; *Cyperus tuberosus* Rottb.)

Asia, Indian Ocean.

See *Descriptiones Plantarum Rariorum* 18. 1772, *Observationes Botanicae* (Retzius) 4: 10. 1786, *Tabl. Encycl.* 1: 147. 1791, *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holl.*: 216. 1810, *Syn. Pl. Glumac.* 2: 18. 1854, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 6: 27. 1854, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 21: 173. 1884 and *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 1: 244. 1910, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 29: 194. 1931

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Roots along with leaves of *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* ground into paste and applied to scalp for dandruff.)

in China: cu gen jing suo cao

in India: bhadrāmusta, doongla, konda jatamaansi, mancil, mattaikkorai, musta, naati jatamaansi, nirkkorai, palasugandhi, payoda, pullankorai, purkorai

**Cyperus substramineus** (Nees) Kük. (*Cyperus stramineus* Nees; *Pycneus stramineus* (Nees) C.B. Clarke; *Pycneus substramineus* (Kük.) N.K. Khoi)

India. Erect sedge, aromatic root, compound head, bract and spikelet suberect, brow nut laterally compressed

See *Contributions to the Botany of India* 74. 1834, *The Flora of British India* 6: 589. 1893 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV, 20(101): 10. 1935

(Veterinary medicine, whole plant made into a paste and given to cattle during diarrhea.)

### Cyphia P.J. Bergius Campanulaceae (Cyphiaceae, Lobeliaceae)

Greek *kyphos* 'bent, curved, humped', Latin *cyphi* and Greek *kyphi* for an Egyptian perfuming powder, see *Descriptiones Plantarum ex Capite Bonae Spei* ... 172. 1767, *Syst. Nat.*: 379. 1791, *Hist. Nat. Vég.* 9: 584. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7: 497. 1839, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3(2): 186. 1898.

**Cyphia glandulifera** Hochst. ex A. Rich. (*Cyphia glandulifera* Hochst.; *Cyphia glandulifera* fo. *obovatifolia* E. Wimm.; *Cyphia glandulifera* fo. *subcuspidata* E. Wimm.)

Kenya, Tanzania, Malawi. Herb, erect, often single-stemmed, stem arising from a globose yellowish white scaly tuber,

leaves nearly fleshy, flowers pinkish, erect spike, leaves used as a vegetable, sweet juicy tubers peeled and eaten, fodder plant for livestock, found in open grassland, disturbed grassland, open wet depressions

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 8, t. 64. 1850 and *Bulletin du Jardin botanique de l'État a Bruxelles* 35(Fasc. 2): 1011–1058. 1965, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 276c: 956, 958. 1968

(Nutritious, tonic.)

in Kenya: ekurgigi, kurte, lokorijet, mukandakiria, ng'athu, ngomo

in Tanzania: nandulubiani, nangulubiani, nansulubiani

### Cyphomandra C. Martius ex Sendtner Solanaceae

From the Greek *kyphos* 'bent, curved, humped' and *aner, andros* 'male, anther, stamen', referring to the connective of the anthers; see *Anales de Historia Natural* 1: 44–45. 1799, *Histoire Naturelle, Médicale et Économique des Solanum* 122, 168. 1813, *Plantarum vascularium genera secundum ordines* ... 184. 1840, Otto Sendtner (1813–1859), *De Cyphomandra, novo Solanacearum genere tropicae Americae*. *Dissertatio inauguralis botanica*. [1845] [= *Flora* 28(11): 161–176. 1845], *London Journal of Botany* 4: 353–354, 360, 363. 1845, *Flora* 30: 567–568. 1847, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 387, 401. 1852, *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; ... *Botany* ... 2(11): 417. 1882 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5B/1): 3–267. 1962, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 59: 277. 1972, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/1–2): 1–151. 1974, *Feddes Repertorium* 95(5–6): 290–293. 1984, *Solanaceae Newlett.* 2(4): 18. 1986, *Economic Botany* 43(2): 143–163. 1989, National Research Council, *Lost Crops of the Incas: Little-Known Plants of the Andes with Promise for Worldwide Cultivation*. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 1989, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77: 401. 1990, *Fl. Neotrop.* 63: 1–175. 1994.

**Cyphomandra betacea** (Cav.) Sendtn. (*Cyphomandra betacea* Cav.; *Cyphomandra betacea* (Cav.) Miers; *Cyphomandra crassifolia* (Ortega) J.F. Macbr.; *Cyphomandra crassifolia* (Ortega) Kuntze; *Cyphomandra procera* Wawra; *Pionandra betacea* (Cav.) Miers; *Solanum betacea* Cav.; *Solanum betaceum* Cav.; *Solanum crassifolium* Lam.; *Solanum crassifolium* Ortega; *Solanum insigne* Lowe)

Tropical America.

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 2: 16. 1794, *Anales de Historia Natural* 1: 44–45. 1799, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte* ... 6: 15, t. 524. 1800, *Novarum, aut Rariorum Plantarum Horti Reg. Botan. Matrit.* 9: 117. 1800, *Histoire Naturelle, Médicale et Économique des Solanum* 108. 1813, *Flora* 28(11): 172–173, pl. 4, f. 1–6. 1845, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4: 358. 1845, *The Botany of the*

*Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 174. 1854, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 13: 221. 1863, *Journal of the Royal Horticultural Society* 1(4): 178. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 220. 1898 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 8(2): 112. 1930, *Solanaceae Newslett.* 2(5): 51–57. 1987, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 111: 331–342. 1993, *Journal of Enzyme Inhibition and Medicinal Chemistry* 15(6): 583–596. 2000, *Ann. Allergy Asthma Immunol.* 96(6): 870–873. 2006, *Peptides.* 27(6): 1187–1191. 2006, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 58(1): 331–337. 2010

(Anaphylaxis to tamarillo. Ripe fruits a source of antioxidant. Antimicrobial, antifungal, invertase proteinaceous inhibitor.)

in English: tomato tree, tree tomato

in India: kattu thakkali, mara thakkali

in South Africa: boom-tamatie

in Bolivia: pepino de monte, tomate de árbol

in Brazil: tomate francês

in Central America: berenjena, grosella, tamarillo, tomate de la paz, tomate de palo

in Mexico: guechi balao, quecho bitipi, quecho palao

***Cyphomandra endopogon*** Bitter subsp. ***endopogon*** (*Cyphomandra endopogon* Bitter; *Solanum endopogon* (Bitter) Bohs)

South America. Bush, green flowers, hard fruits

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 54(Beibl. 119): 16. 1916, *Fl. Neotrop.* 63: 87. 1994, *Taxon* 44(4): 585. 1995

(Alkaloids.)

### Cyphostemma (Planchon) Alston Vitaceae

From the Greek *kyphos* ‘bent, curved, humped’ and *stemma* ‘crown, garland, wreath’, *stephein* ‘to crown’, perhaps referring to the deciduous leaves or to the stem bottle-like, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 117. 1753, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 472. 1887 and *A Hand-book to the Flora of Ceylon* 6: 53. 1931, *Adansonia* 19: 175–198. 1979, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 68(1–3): 267–274. 1999, *Phytotherapy Research* 14(7): 534–537. 2000, *Economic Botany* 55(1): 47–62. 2001. See also genus *Cissus*.

***Cyphostemma adenocaulis*** (Steud. ex A. Rich.) Desc. ex Wild & R.B. Drumm. (*Cissus adenocaulis* Steud. ex A. Rich.; *Cissus adenocaulis* var. *eglandulosa* Dewit; *Cissus adenocaulis* var. *eglanduloso-pubescentis* Dewit; *Cissus adenocaulis* var. *pubescens* Dewit; *Cyphostemma adenocaulis* (Steud. ex A. Rich.) Wild & R.B. Drumm.; *Cyphostemma adenocaulis* (Steud. ex A. Rich.) Desc.; *Cyphostemma adenocaulis* subsp. *adenocaulis*; *Cyphostemma adenocaulis* var. *eglandulosum* (Dewit) Desc.; *Cyphostemma adenocaulis* var.

*pubescens* (Dewit) Desc.; *Cyphostemma adenocaulis* (Steud. ex A. Rich.) Desc. ex Wild & R.B. Drumm. var. *chiovendae* Lanza; *Cyphostemma loandensis* (Gilg & M. Brandt) Desc. - p.p.; *Cyphostemma pubescens* (Dewit) Desc. var. *eglanduloso-pubescentis*; *Cyphostemma serjanioides* (Planch.) Desc.; *Vitis adenocaulis* (Steud. ex A. Rich.) Baker)

Tropical Africa. Herbaceous climber with branched tendrils, scrambling, straggling, trailing, creeping, succulent stem, ridged, slightly fleshy leaves, flowers yellow green and red, famine food, leaves and fruits eaten

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 111. 1847, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 405. 1868, *Monog. Phan.* 5: 586. 1887 and *Kew Bulletin* 1: 10–25. 1937, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 16: 120. 1960, *Flora Zambesiaca* 2(2): 473. 1966, *Naturalia monspeliensia*. Série Botanique. 18: 218. 1967, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9: 237–260. 1983, *Flora of Tropical East Africa Vitac.*: 91. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 38: 1–29. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 39: 83–103. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 83: 39–54. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 109: 1–9. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 113: 521–540. 2007

(Roots vermifuge, antiabortion, stimulant, stomachic, anti-malarial, to heal abscesses and boils, hernia, for miscarriage, to prevent abortion, to reduce swellings, to treat syphilis, abdominal pain; macerated roots taken against tapeworm. Leaves laxative, purgative, antiinflammatory, analgesic, for internal parasitism, syphilis, cough, bronchitis, pneumonia, vertigo, swellings, abscesses, skin eruption, cuts, dermatosis; leaves applied to the chest to cure pneumonia; leaves chewed to remedy a sore throat; leaf sap to cure ophthalmia; leaves infusion taken as a purgative and to treat swollen abdomen. Root and leaf against diarrhea with blood. Veterinary medicine, for mastitis.)

in Benin: gbonoboka

in Burundi: umubombombo, urutake

in Congo: mbanda

in Gabon: esaga, mboe-nya-nzam, mungwagu

in Kenya: mwengele, mwengere, mwenjere, obuombwe

in Rwanda: ikibombwe, umubombwe

in Tanzania: iveja, lwengere, lwiengere, mwengele, mwengele, mwengere, rwengele

in Togo: dolmin

in Uganda: akabombo, bombo, ekibombo, ekinene, kabombo, kibombo, kimara

***Cyphostemma bainesii*** (Hook.f.) Descoings (*Cissus bainesii* Hook.f.; *Cissus bainesii* (Hook.f.) Gilg & M. Brandt; *Vitis bainesii* Hook.f.) (the specific name honors the English



traveller and plant collector Thomas Baines, 1822–1875, artist and explorer, companion of Dr. David Livingstone and James Chapman, author of *Explorations in South-West Africa*. London 1864 and *The Northern Goldfields Diaries of Thomas Baines ... 1869–1870 (-1871–1872)*. Edited by J.P.R. Wallis. London 1946 [Government Archives of Southern Rhodesia. Oppenheimer Series. n.3]. See J. Lanjouw and F.A. Stafleu, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II, *Collectors A-D. Regnum Vegetabile* vol. 2. 1954, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 85–86. Cape Town 1981, Gilbert Westacott Reynolds, *The Aloes of South Africa*. Balkema, Rotterdam 1982, Russell Braddon, *Thomas Baines and the North Australian Expedition*. Sydney 1986, F.A. Stafleu and E.A. Mennega, *Taxonomic Literature. Supplement I: A-Ba*. 273. Königstein 1992, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 34. [“born 1820”] 1994.)

South Africa.

See *Botanical Magazine* 20: t. 5472. 1864 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 46: 512. 1912, *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbar du Museum de Paris 16: 120. 1960, *Naturalia monspeliensia. Série Botanique*. 18: 218. 1967

(Antiinflammatory, antimicrobial. Leaves crushed in water used as an insecticide against chicken lice.)

in English: Baines' gouty vine

in South Africa: botterboom

***Cyphostemma bakerianum*** (Planch.) Desc. (*Cissus bakeriana* Planch.)

East Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117. 1753, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 599. 1887 and *A Hand-book to the Flora of Ceylon* 6: 53. 1931, *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbar du Museum de Paris 16: 120. 1960, *Naturalia monspeliensia. Série Botanique*. 18: 218. 1967

(Said to be poisonous.)

***Cyphostemma buchananii*** (Planch.) Desc. ex Wild & R.B. Drumm. (*Cissus buchananii* Planch.; *Cyphostemma buchananii* (Planch.) Desc.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 601. 1887 and *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbar du Museum de Paris 16: 120. 1960, *Flora Zambesiaca* 2: 480, t. 97D. 1966, *Naturalia monspeliensia. Série Botanique*. 18: 219. 1967

(Fruits and leaves analgesic, antipyretic.)

***Cyphostemma cirrhosum*** (Thunb.) Desc. ex Wild & R.B. Drumm. subsp. ***cirrhosum*** (*Cissus cirrhosa* (Thunb.) Willd.; *Cyphostemma cirrhosum* (Thunb.) Desc.; *Vitis cirrhosa* Thunb.)

South Africa. Twining, stout, herbaceous, prostrate, creeping succulent climber, scrambling, supporting by tendrils, creamy yellow flowers

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 1: 44. 1794, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1: 657. 1798 and *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbar du Museum de Paris 16: 120. 1960, *Kirkia* 2: 139. 1961, *Naturalia monspeliensia. Série Botanique*. 18: 219. 1967

(Veterinary medicine, magic, ritual, for safety and good health of cattle.)

in South Africa: impinda

***Cyphostemma currorii*** (Hook.f.) Descoings (*Cissus cramerianus* Schinz; *Cissus currorii* Hook.f.; *Cyphostemma cramerianus* (Schinz) Descoings; *Vitis currori* (Hook. f.) Baker) (the specific name after A.B. Curror of HMS *Water-Witch* who first collected the tree in Angola, Elephant's Bay, in the 1840s)

South Africa, Namibia. Tree, yellow flowers

See *Niger Flora* 265. 1849, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 401. 1868, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins von Berlin und Brandenburg* 30: 244. 1888 and *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbar du Museum de Paris 16: 120–121. 1960, *Naturalia monspeliensia. Série Botanique*. 18: 220. 1967

(Antiinflammatory, antimicrobial and antitumour. Veterinary medicine.)

in South Africa: kobas, botterboom

***Cyphostemma cyphopetalum*** (Fresen.) Descoings ex Wild & R.B. Drumm. (*Cissus cyphopetala* Fresen.; *Cissus tenuipes* Gilg & Fr.; *Cyphostemma cyphopetalum* (Fresen.) Desc.; *Vitis cyphopetala* (Fresen.) Bak.)

Tropical Africa. Climber, scandent, herbaceous, scrambling, succulent leaves, creamy yellow flowers

See *Museum Senckenbergianum* 2: 282. 1837, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 407. 1868 and *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbar du Museum de Paris 16: 121. 1960, *Flora Zambesiaca* 2(2): 491. 1966, *Naturalia monspeliensia. Série Botanique*. 18: 220. 1967, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 283–314. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111: 271–283. 2007

(Leaves antiseptic. Roots boiled and drunk for stomach pain, diarrhea. Veterinary medicine, for rabies.)

in Kenya: kiptora

in Rwanda: ikibomwe, umubombwe

in Tanzania: n'tuguni, olerondo, olorondo, olororido

***Cyphostemma hildebrandtii*** (Gilg) Desc. ex Wild & R.B. Drumm. (*Cissus hildebrandtii* Gilg; *Cyphostemma hildebrandtii* (Gilg) Desc.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 260, t. 17a-g. 1895 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 16: 122. 1960, *Flora Zambesiaca* 2(2): 476. 1966, *Naturalia monspeliensis*. *Série Botanique*. 18: 222. 1967

(Roots for snakebite and skin infections.)

***Cyphostemma junceum*** (Webb) Desc. ex Wild & R.B. Drumm. (*Cissus juncea* Webb; *Cyphostemma junceum* (Webb) Desc.; *Vitis juncea* (Webb) Baker)

Tropical Africa. Herb, fleshy, erect, thick woody rhizome, succulent leaves, flowers deep yellow

See *Fragmenta florulae aethiopico-aegyptiacae* 57. 1854, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 401. 1868 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 16: 122. 1960, *Flora Zambesiaca* 2(2): 465. 1966, *Naturalia monspeliensis*. *Série Botanique*. 18: 222. 1967

(For piles, diarrhea, venereal diseases. Roots chewed for snakebites.)

in Angola: kikama

***Cyphostemma juttae*** (Dinter & Gilg) Desc. (*Cissus juttae* Dinter & Gilg) (after Jutta Dinter, the wife of the botanist and succulent collector Moritz Kurt Dinter, 1868–1945, see Gordon Douglas Rowley, *A History of Succulent Plants*. 1997.)

Namibia, South Africa. Herb, succulent leaves

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 46: 510. 1912, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 16: 122. 1960, *Naturalia monspeliensis*. *Série Botanique*. 18: 222. 1967

(For skin diseases.)

in English: elephant's foot

in South Africa: Jutta's botterboom

***Cyphostemma maranguense*** (Gilg) Desc. (*Cissus maranguensis* Gilg)

Tropical Africa. Climbing vine, herbaceous, leaning, red-purple pubescence, corollas greenish-white

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19(Beibl. 47): 38. 1894 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 16: 123. 1960, *Naturalia monspeliensis*. *Série Botanique*. 18: 224. 1967, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 108: 332–339. 2006

(For malaria, fevers. Veterinary medicine.)

in Kenya: mutambi, mûthonjora, nyanyange

in Tanzania: n'tuguni, olerondo, olorondi, olorondo, olororido

***Cyphostemma natalitium*** J.J.M. Van der Merwe (*Cissus connivens* Lam.; *Cissus natalitia* (Szyszyl.) Codd; *Cissus orientalis* Lam.; *Cissus orientalis* Gray; *Vitis arborea* L.; *Vitis natalitia* Szyszyl.)

South Africa. Creeping, trailing

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 203. 1753, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 332, t. 84. f. 2. 1791, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* xxiii. (1888) 227. 1888, *Polypetalae disciflorae Rehmannianae* 45–46. 1888 and *Bothalia* 6: 545. 1956, *Naturalia monspeliensis*. *Série Botanique*. 18: 219. 1967

(Veterinary medicine, colic in cattle.)

***Cyphostemma nieriense*** (T.C.E. Fr.) Desc. (*Cissus nieriensis* T.C.E. Fr.)

East Africa. Climber, trailing, strong tendrils, leaves boiled and eaten as a vegetable

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 8: 562, f. 3. 1923, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 16: 123. 1960, *Naturalia monspeliensis*. *Série Botanique*. 18: 225. 1967

(Root decoction taken for swelling.)

in Kenya: erodo

***Cyphostemma orondo*** (Gilg & M. Brandt) Desc. (*Cissus orondo* Gilg & M. Brandt)

Tropical Africa. Herb, semi-succulent, creeping, liana, scented roots, yellow flowers

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 46: 502, f. 9. 1912, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 16: 122. 1960, *Naturalia monspeliensis*. *Série Botanique*. 18: 225. 1967

(Leaves and roots tonic, antiinflammatory, antiseptic, for boils, burns, venereal diseases, abdominal pain during pregnancy.)

***Cyphostemma setosum*** (Roxb.) Alston (*Cissus setosa* Roxb.)

Malawi, India, Sri Lanka. Prostrate herb

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 428. 1820 and *A Hand-book to the Flora of Ceylon* 6, Suppl.: 53. 1931

(Poultice for wounds, boils. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste applied locally for rheumatism.)

in India: berre bachhali

***Cyphostemma ukerewense*** (Gilg) Desc. (*Cissus ukerewensis* Gilg)

East Africa. Herbaceous liana, aromatic leaves, flowers creamy greenish

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 260, T. 27/H-M. 1895 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 16: 125. 1960, *Naturalia monspeliensis*. *Série Botanique*. 18: 229. 1967, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 122: 273–293. 2009

(Veterinary medicine, fly repellent, vermifuge, for intestinal parasites, maggots, ticks.)

in Uganda: amana-akuri

**Cypripedium L. Orchidaceae**

From the Greek *Kypris*, a name of Aphrodite and *pedilon* 'a slipper', referring to the shape of the flowers, of the lips, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 951. 1753, *Parad. Lond.* 2: t. 89. 1807, *La Belgique Horticole* 1: 177. 1851, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19(1): 39. 1894, *Orchidacearum Genera et Species* 1: 13, 15, 37. 1897 and *Orchid. Gen. Sp.* 1: 24. 1901, *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) IV.50 (Heft 12): 29. 1903, *Lexikon Generum Phanerogamarum* 159. 1903, *Orch. Dig.* 43: 137, 141. 1979, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 24(4): 317. 1986, *Proc. 12th World Orchid Conf.*, 1987 (eds. K. Saito & R. Tanaka) 145. 1987, *Lindleyana* 9(2): 137. 1994, *Botanical Magazine Monograph: The genus Cypripedium* 120, 135, 190, 225. 1997 [P.J. Cribb], *Polish Botanical Journal* 46(1): 11–12. 2001, *Orchidee* (Hamburg) 59(1): 45. 2008, *Orchideengattung Cypripedium* 172, 294, 318. 2009. The dermatogenic quinone, cypripedin, has been identified in these orchids.

***Cypripedium acaule*** Aiton (*Calceolus hirsutus* (Mill.) Nieuwl.; *Cypripedium acaule* f. *albiflora* E.L. Rand & Redfield; *Cypripedium acaule* f. *biflorum* P.M. Br.; *Cypripedium acaule* f. *lancifolia* House; *Cypripedium hirsutum* Mill., nom. rej.; *Cypripedium humile* Salisb.; *Fissipes acaulis* (Aiton) Small; *Fissipes acaulis* f. *lancifolia* House; *Fissipes hirsuta* (Mill.) Farw.; *Fissipes hirsuta* f. *albiflora* (E.L. Rand & Redfield) Farw.)

North America. Perennial herb, clumped, rhizome geophyte

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 951. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W. Aiton) 3: 303. 1789, *Flora of Mount Desert Island, Maine* 154. 1894 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 311. 1903, *Bull. New York State Mus. Nat. Hist.* 254: 236. 1924, *Pap. Michigan Acad. Sci.* 23: 128. 1938, Mitchell, J.C., Rook, A. *Botanical Dermatology*. Greenglass Ltd, Vancouver, B.C., Canada. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 596–597. 1982, Reddoch, A.H., Reddoch, J.M. "Warning: Lady's-slippers can be hazardous to your health." *Plant Press* 2(1): 10. 1984, Macaulay, J.C. "Orchid allergy." *Contact Dermatitis* 17: 112–113. 1987, *N. Amer. Native Orchid J.* 1(3): 197. 1995

(The plant can cause severe dermatitis in some individuals, as do the other *Cypripedium* spp., upon contact with the glandular hairs on the leaves and stem. Roots analgesic, anticonvulsive, anthelmintic, sedative, used for menstrual disorders, neuralgia, urinary tract problems, stomachache, worms, kidney troubles, venereal diseases, spasms, nervousness, colds, influenza, diabetes; an infusion taken for diabetes and influenza. Magic, love medicine.)

in English: moccasin flower, nerve-root, pink lady's slipper, two-leaf lady's slipper

***Cypripedium arietinum*** R. Br. (*Arietinum americanum* L.C. Beck; *Criosanthes arietina* (R. Br.) House; *Criosanthes arietina* (W.T. Aiton) House; *Criosanthes borealis* Raf.; *Cypripedium arietinum* W.T. Aiton; *Cypripedium arietinum* f. *albiflorum* House; *Cypripedium arietinum* f. *biflorum* P.M. Br.)

North America, China. Perennial

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W.T. Aiton), The second edition 5: 222. 1813, *Amer. Monthly Mag. & Crit. Rev.* 2: 268. 1818, *Bot. North. Middle States*: 352. 1833, *La Belgique Horticole* 1: 177. 1851 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 32: 374. 1905, *Bull. New York State Mus. Nat. Hist.* 243–244: 48. 1923, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981, *N. Amer. Native Orchid J.* 1: 198. 1995

(Whole plant decoction analgesic.)

in English: ram's head lady's slipper

***Cypripedium calceolus*** L. (*Calceolus alternifolius* St.-Lag.; *Cypripedilon marianus* Rouy; *Cypripedilon marianus* (Crantz) Rouy; *Cypripedium alternifolium* St.-Lag., nom. illeg.; *Cypripedium atsmori* C. Morren; *Cypripedium boreale* Salisb., nom. illeg.; *Cypripedium cruciatum* Dulac, nom. illeg.; *Cypripedium ferrugineum* Gray, nom. illeg.; *Cypripedium microsaccos* Kraenzl.)

Europe to Japan. Terrestrial, rhizome geophyte, yellow inflated lip

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 951. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 8(3): 58. 1894 and *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 10: 379–389. 1978, *Opera Botanica* 52: 1–38. 1979, *Bot. Zurn.* 64 (6): 863–877. 1979, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 12: 117–120. 1980, Reddoch, A.H., Reddoch, J.M. "Warning: Lady's-slippers can be hazardous to your health." *Plant Press* 2(1): 10. 1984, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 74: 1671–1673. 1989, *Mitt. Arbeitskreis Heimische Orchid. Baden-Württemberg* 21: 452. 1989, *Bjulleten' Glavnogo Botaniceskogo Sada* 155: 60–66. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 76: 473–476. 1991, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 79(7): 134–135. 1994

(The plant causes a type of dermatitis that resembles the dermatitis caused by poison ivy (*Rhus* spp.))

in English: lady's slipper orchid, yellow lady's-slipper

***Cypripedium montanum*** Douglas ex Lindl. (*Cypripedium montanum* f. *praetertinctum* Sheviak; *Cypripedium montanum* f. *welchii* P.M. Br.; *Cypripedium occidentale* S. Watson)

North America. Perennial

See *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.*: 528. 1840, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 11: 147. 1876 and *Rhodora* 92(870): 48. 1990, *North American Native Orchid Journal* 1(3): 198. 1995

in English: mountain lady's-slipper

***Cypripedium parviflorum*** Salisb. (*Calceolus parviflorus* (Salisb.) Nieuwl.; *Criosanthes parviflora* (Salisb.) Raf.; *Cypripedium bulbosum* var. *parviflorum* (Salisb.) Farw.; *Cypripedium calceolus* subsp. *parviflorum* (Salisb.) Hultén; *Cypripedium calceolus* L. var. *parviflorum* (Salisb.)



Fernald; *Cypripedium hirsutum* var. *parviflorum* (Salisb.) Rolfe; *Cypripedium luteum* var. *parviflorum* (Salisb.) Raf.; *Cypripedium parviflorum* Salisb.)

Subarctic Americ, North America. Perennial herb, rhizome geophyte

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 951. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 1: 77, pl. 2, f. 2. 1791, *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 46. 1838 and *Orchid Rev.* 15: 184. 1907, *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 118. 1913, *Rep. (Annual) Michigan Acad. Sci.* 15: 170. 1913, *Rhodora* 48(565): 4. 1946, *Arkiv för Botanik, Andra Serien* 7(1): 34. 1967 [1968]

(Roots analgesic, sedative, stimulant, anticonvulsive, antispasmodic, anthelmintic, febrifuge, blood purifier, for cough, tuberculosis, cold, flu, fevers, diabetes, nervousness, stomach cramps, soreness; an infusion taken for diabetes and influenza.)

in English: lesser yellow lady's slipper

***Cypripedium parviflorum*** Salisb. var. *pubescens* (Willd.) O.W. Knight; (*Cypripedium assurgens* Raf.; *Cypripedium aureum* Raf.; *Cypripedium bulbosum* var. *flavescens* (DC.) Farw.; *Cypripedium bulbosum* var. *pubescens* (Willd.) Farw.; *Cypripedium calceolus* f. *rupestre* Vict. & J. Rousseau; *Cypripedium calceolus* var. *planipetalum* (Fernald) Victorin & J. Rousseau; *Cypripedium calceolus* L. var. *pubescens* (Willd.) Correll; *Cypripedium flavescens* DC.; *Cypripedium furcatum* Raf.; *Cypripedium luteum* var. *angustifolium* Raf.; *Cypripedium luteum* var. *biflorum* Raf.; *Cypripedium luteum* var. *concolor* Raf.; *Cypripedium luteum* var. *glabrum* Raf.; *Cypripedium luteum* var. *grandiflorum* Raf.; *Cypripedium luteum* var. *maculatum* Raf.; *Cypripedium luteum* var. *pubescens* (Willd.) Raf.; *Cypripedium parviflorum* var. *planipetalum* Fernald; *Cypripedium planipetalum* (Fernald) F.J.A. Morris; *Cypripedium pubescens* Willd.; *Cypripedium undatum* Raf.; *Cypripedium veganum* Cockerell & Barker; *Cypripedium veganum* Cockerell, P. Barker & M. Barker)

Subarctic America, North America. Perennial herb, rhizome geophyte

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 951. 1753, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 1: 77, pl. 2, f. 2. 1791, *Hortus Berolinensis* 1: pl. 13. 1804, *Medical Flora* 1: 142. 1828 and *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 14(35): 178. 1901 [1900], *Rhodora* 8(89): 93. 1906, *Rep. (Annual) Michigan Acad. Sci.* 15: 170. 1913, *Rhodora* 28(333): 168–169. 1926, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 10: 207. 1927, *Our Wild Orchids*: 8, 11. 1929, *Botanical Museum Leaflets Harvard University* 7: 14. 1938, *Contr. Inst. Bot. Univ. Montréal* 36: 67–68. 1940, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981, *Amer. Orchid Soc. Bull.* 62: 403. 1993, *Kromosomo* 77: 2636–2645. 1995, *American Journal of Botany* 85(5): 681–687. 1998

(Sedative, nervine and antispasmodic, analgesic, anthelmintic, no narcotic effects, used in nervous headache, female troubles, epilepsy, tremors, nervous breakdown, fevers,

inflammations, indigestion, toothache. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, hallucinogen.)

***Cypripedium reginae*** Walter (*Calceolus reginae* (Walter) Nieuwl.; *Cypripedium album* Aiton; *Cypripedium canadense* Michx.; *Cypripedium hirsutum* Mill.; *Cypripedium hirsutum* f. *album* R. Hoffm.; *Cypripedium reginae* f. *albola-bium* Fernald & B.G. Schub.; *Cypripedium reginae* f. *album* (Aiton) House; *Cypripedium reginae* var. *album* (Aiton) Rolfe; *Cypripedium spectabile* Salisb.; *Fissipes hirsutum* (Mill.) Farw.)

North America. Rhizome geophyte

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 951. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition no. 3*. 1768, *Flora Caroliniana, secundum ...* 222. 1788 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 311. 1903, *Druggist's Circular and Chemical Gazette* 61: 230. 1917, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981, Reddoch, A.H., Reddoch, J.M. "Warning: Lady's-slippers can be hazardous to your health." *Plant Press* 2(1): 10. 1984

(The plant can cause dermatitis in sensitive individuals. The symptoms are similar to those of poison-ivy, *Rhus* spp.)

in English: showy lady's-slipper

## Cyrtrandra Forst. & Forst.f. Gesneriaceae

From the Greek *kyrtos* 'curved, arched' and *aner, andros* 'male, stamen', referring to the humped stamens; see J.R. Forster and J.G.A. Forster, *Characteres generum plantarum*. 5, t. 3. (Nov.) 1775 and *Phytologia* 63(6): 476. 1987, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 55(1): 38. 2003.

### *Cyrtrandra cupulata* Ridl.

Malaysia. Herb

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 32: 527. 1896

(Plant decoction as a postpartum remedy. Leaves and roots decoction against fever.)

Malay names: bebangun, kabut

### *Cyrtrandra mamillata* Hallier f.

Indonesia. Herb, glossy green leaves, red flowers

See *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 6: 287. 1898

(Crushed young leaves infusion used as a wash to reduce fever, in pox and measles.)

in English: fairy bluebird nest herb

in Indonesia: udu salapunei

### *Cyrtrandra oblongifolia* C.B. Clarke

Borneo. Epiphyte

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 206. 1883

(Roots boiled together with roots of *Lasianthus main-gayi* and the liquid drink as abortifacient and for menstrual irregularity.)

in Sarawak: kudakalang

***Cyrtandra pendula*** Blume (*Cyrtandra pendula* Nadeaud, nom. illeg.)

Indonesia, Java. Herb, creeping, ascending, yellowish white 5-lobed corolla densely villous, inflorescence an axillary umbel

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indie* 14: 768. 1826 [Jul-Dec 1826], *Énumération des Plantes Indigènes de l'Île de Tahiti* 60. 1873 [Jan-Jul 1873], *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 278. 1883 and *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 60: 331–360. 2003

(Whole plant decoction taken as a postpartum remedy.)

in Malaysia: asam batu, meroyan panas

***Cyrtandra phoenicolasia*** Lauterb.

Borneo. Herb

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 44: 541. 1910

(Crushed leaves poulticed on the forehead for fever.)

***Cyrtandra pilosa*** Blume

Malaysia. Herb

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indie* 14: 770. 1826

(Plant decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: lemak batu

***Cyrtandra wariana*** Schltr.

Papua New Guinea.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 58: 360. 1923

(Used to treat sores, boils, cuts.)

## Cyrtandromoea Zoll. Scrophulariaceae

Greek *homoios*, *homios* 'resembling, similar to', see *Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Indischen Archipel* 3: 55, 58. 1855.

***Cyrtandromoea grandis*** Ridl.

Malaysia.

See *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 44: 87. 1905, *Beitr. Biol. Pflanzen.* 68: 51–71. 1994

(For fever, pound the leaves and poultice with them.)

Malay name: bayam beraleh

***Cyrtandromoea nicobarica*** (Kurz) N.P. Balakr. (*Cyrtandra acuminata* Kurz; *Cyrtandromoea nicobarica* N.P. Balakr.)

India, Nicobar. Herb or shrub, simple oblong leaves, white flowers in clusters, fruits enclosed by calyx

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 13: 329. 1875 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 35(1): 118. 1976

(Leaves febrifuge, a decoction for jungle fever.)

Malay name: sugumber putih

## Cyrtanthus Aiton Amaryllidaceae (Alliaceae, Liliaceae)

From the Greek *kyrtos* 'curved, arched' and *anthos* 'flower', in allusion to the curved tube of perianth, see *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 1: 414. 1789, *Genera Plantarum* 122. 1789, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 524, 538. 1791 and *Gen. S. Afr. Fl. Pl.* ed. 2. 204. 1951, Reid, C. & Dyer, R.A. *A Review of the Southern African Species of Cyrtanthus*. The American Plant Life Society, La Jolla, California. 1984, Duncan, G.D. *Cyrtanthus*. In N.M. Du Plessis & G.D. Duncan, *Bulbous Plants of Southern Africa*. Tafelberg, Cape Town. 1989, Hutchings, A., Scott, A.H., Lewis, G. & Cunningham, A. *Zulu Medicinal Plants*. University of Natal Press, Scottsville, Pietermaritzburg. 1993.

***Cyrtanthus obliquus*** (L.f.) Aiton (*Amaryllis pendula* Salisb.; *Amaryllis umbella* L'Hér.; *Crinum obliquum* L.f.; *Cyrtanthus obliquus* Aiton; *Cyrtanthus varius* M. Roem.; *Loxanthes pendula* Salisb.; *Loxanthes pendula* (Salisb.) Salisb., nom. inval.; *Timmia obliqua* (L.f.) J.F. Gmel.; *Timmia obliqua* J.F. Gmel.)

South Africa. Evergreen, large fleshy bulb, tubular pendulous red to orange flowers

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 195. 1782, *Sertum Anglicum* 15. 1789, *Systema Naturae* ed. 13[bis]. 2(1): 524, 538. 1791, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 231. 1796, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 4: 48. 1847, *Genera Plantarum* [Salisbury] 117. 1866

(A decoction of the bulb used to treat chronic coughs, chest complaints; dry bulb to relieve headache; the root for catarrh, cough, broken limbs and sprains, cuts.)

in English: giant cyrtanthus, sore eye flower

in South Africa: Justifina, Knysna lily, Knysnalelie, Umathaga, uMathunga (Zulu)

## Cyrtocarpa Kunth Anacardiaceae

Greek *kyrtos* 'curved, arched' and *karpos* 'a fruit', see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] 7: 15 (ed. fol.); 19 (ed. qu.). 1824 [dt. 1825; publ. on 2 Nov 1824].

***Cyrtocarpa procera* Kunth (*Schinus procerus* Marchand)**

South America, Mexico.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] vii. 20. t. 609. 1824 [dt. 1825; publ. on 2 Nov 1824], *Révision du groupe des Anacardiacees* 164. 1869

(Resin applied to the forehead to alleviate headache.)

in English: family cashew

in Central America: chupadilla

in Chile: molle de Chile

in Mexico: chupandía, coco de cerro, copalcojote, maxocote

**Cyrtomium C. Presl Dryopteridaceae (Aspleniaceae)**

Greek *kyrtos* ‘curved, arched, arch’, *kyrtoma* ‘rotundity’, referring to the veins of the leaves or to the habit of the plants; see K. B. Presl, *Tentamen Pteridographiae, seu genera Filicacearum*. 86, t. 2, fig. 26. Prague 1836.

*Cyrtomium falcatum* (L.f.) C. Presl (*Aspidium falcatum* Sw.; *Aspidium falcatum* (L.f.) Sw.; *Cyrtomium falcatum* (L.f.) Presl & C. Chr.; *Cyrtomium falcatum* C. Presl; *Cyrtomium yiangshanense* Ching & Y.Z. Lan; *Dryopteris falcata* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Dryopteris falcata* Kuntze; *Dryopteris falcata* (Liebm.) C. Chr.; *Dryopteris falcata* C. Chr.; *Phanerophlebia falcata* (L.f.) Copel.; *Polypodium falcatum* Kellogg; *Polypodium falcatum* L.f.; *Polystichum falcatum* (L.f.) Diels; *Polystichum falcatum* Fée)

China, Japan, India.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 446. 1781[1782], *Schrad. Journ.* 1800 [2]. 31. 1801, *Icones Filicum* 1(4): t. 69. 1828, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 376. 1828, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 86. 1836, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 1: 20. 1854, *Synopsis Filicum* 257. 1868, *Handbook to the Ferns of British India* 211. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 812. 1891, *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 1: 779. 1897, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 1(4): 194. 1899 and *Index plantarum japonicarum sive enumeratio plantarum ...* 1: 342. 1904, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr., Naturvidensk. Math. Afd. ser. 7, 10, pt. 2:* 270. 1913, *Amer. Fern J.* 20: 47. 1930, *Genera Filicum* [Copeland] 111. 1947, *Nat. Hist. Tokai Distr.* 2: 35. 1976, *Nucleus* 20: 105–108. 1977, *Record of the Flora of Jiangsu (Kiangsu) Province* 1: 466. Peking, 1977 [Jiangsu (Kiangsu) Province Botanical Research Institute.], *J. Geobot.* 25: 247–259. 1978, *J. Sci. Engin.* 22: 121–144. 1985, *Ann. Tsukuba Bot. Gard.* 3: 1–7. 1985, *Invest. Stud. Nat.* 8: 43–52. 1988, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 11: 459–465. 1989, *Cryptog. Himalayas* 2: 163–178. 1990, *Fern Gaz.* 14: 301–312. 1994, *Korean J. Pl. Taxon.* 32: 143–158. 2002, *Ann. Tsukuba Bot. Gard.* 22: 1–141. 2003, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 25(6): 663–670. 2003, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 150: 221–228. 2006

(Anthelmintic, against tapeworms.)

in English: Asiatic holly fern, holly fern, house holly fern

in Japan: oni-yabu-sotetsu (= devil *Cyrtomium*, large *Cyrtomium*)

**Cyrtophyllum Reinw. Loganiaceae**

From the Greek *kyrtos* ‘curved, arched’ and *phyllon* ‘leaf’, see *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Nya Handlingar* 3: 132. 1782, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 454. 1810, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 8–9. 1828[1825], *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 1022. 1826–1827, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* 2: 133. 1827.

*Cyrtophyllum peregrinum* Reinw. (*Fagraea peregrina* (Reinw.) Blume)

Malaysia.

See *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 9. 1828[1825], *Rumphia* 2: 34. 1838

(Roots decoction for blood in stools.)

Malay name: tembusu

**Cyrtosperma Griffith Araceae**

From the Greek *kyrtos* ‘curved, arched, swelling’ and *sperma* ‘a seed’; see *Notul. Pl. Asiat.* 3: 149. 1851, *Bonplandia* 5: 129. 1857 and Hay, Alistair (1955–), *Cyrtosperma Griffith and the Origin of the Aroids: a thesis ...* Doctor of Philosophy in the University of Oxford. [Oxford]: University of Oxford, 1986, D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of aroid generic names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988, *Blumea* 33: 427–469. 1988, *Blumea* Suppl. 8: 1–161. 1995.

*Cyrtosperma merkusii* (Hassk.) Schott (*Arisacontis chamissonis* Schott; *Cyrtosperma bantamense* Koord.; *Cyrtosperma chamissonis* Merr.; *Cyrtosperma chamissonis* (Schott) Merr.; *Cyrtosperma cuspidilobum* Schott; *Cyrtosperma dubium* Schott; *Cyrtosperma edule* Schott; *Cyrtosperma ferox* N.E. Br. & L. Linden; *Cyrtosperma intermedium* Schott; *Cyrtosperma lasioides* Griff.; *Cyrtosperma merkusii* var. *giganteum* Nadeaud; *Cyrtosperma merkusii* var. *intermedium* (Schott) Engl.; *Cyrtosperma nadeaudianum* J.W. Moore; *Lasia merkusii* Hassk.)

Malesia, Indonesia, Pacific. Deeply rooted, rhizome geophyte, significant provitamin A carotenoid content

See Hasskarl, Justus Karl (1811–1894), *Catalogus Plantarum in Horto Botanico Bogoriensi Cultarum Alter* 59. Bataviae, 1844, *Notul. Pl. Asiat.* (Posthum. Pap.) 3: 149. 1851, *Icones Plantarum Asiaticarum* 3: t. 169. 1851, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 7: 61, 269. 1857, *Bonplandia* 5: 129. 1857, *Bonplandia* 9: 367. 1861, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 284. 1864, *Monographiae*



*Phanerogamarum* 2: 271. 1879, *L'illustration horticole* 39: 39, t. 153. 1892 and *Philippine Journal of Science Section C, Botany*. Manila 9: 65. 1914, *Bernice P. Bishop Mus. Bull.* 102: 22. 1933, *J. Agric. Trad. Bot. Appl.* 29(2): 185–203 1982, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 9: 119–166. 1989, *Biochem. Mol. Biol. Int.* 31(1): 73–81. 1993, *Aroideana* 24: 102–104. 2000, Govaerts & Frodin, *World Checklist and Bibliography of Araceae*. 2002, *Ann. Bot.* (London). 91(7): 755–769. 2003, *Public Health Nutr.* 9(5): 631–643. 2006

(Spiny. Spadix decoction as emmenagogue and ecboic. The raw tuber is irritant to the skin and to the mucous membrane of the mouth.)

in English: baba, giant swamp taro, giant taro, taro

in Philippines: palauan

***Cyrtosperma senegalense*** (Schott) Engl. (*Lasimorpha afzelii* Schott; *Lasimorpha senegalensis* Schott)

Congo, Senegal. Herb, spiny, coriaceous leaves, spathe interior yellow-maroon purplish, spadix purplish, red fruits, seeds covered with dentate crests, young leaves edible, salt from the burnt plant, semiaquatic, growing in swamp in shallow water, leaf petioles eaten by gorillas

See *Bonplandia* (Hanover) 5(8): 127. 1857, *Genera Aroidearum exposita* t. 8f, f. 11. 1858, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 270. 1879

(Berries to treat gonorrhoea and dysentery.)

in Central African Republic: kakawa

in Gabon: bin bon bon, ntinouriosa, sel indigène

### **Cystopteris Bernhardi Woodsiaceae (Aspleniaceae, Dryopteridaceae)**

Bladder fern, from the Greek *kystis* ‘a bladder’ and *pteris* ‘fern’, referring to the inflated indusium, to the bladder-shaped sori; see Johann Jakob Bernhardt (1774–1850), in *Neues Journal für die Botanik*. [Edited by Heinrich Adolph Schrader, 1767–1836] 1(2): 26. Erfurt 1805.

***Cystopteris fragilis*** (L.) Bernh. (*Aspidium dentatum* Sw.; *Aspidium fragile* (L.) Sw.; *Aspidium fragile* var. *fumarioides* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Aspidium viridulum* Desv.; *Athyrium dentatum* (Sw.) Gray; *Athyrium fragile* (L.) Spreng.; *Athyrium fumarioides* C. Presl; *Cyathea anthriscifolia* (Hoffm.) Roth; *Cyathea cynapifolia* (Hoffm.) Roth; *Cyathea fragilis* (L.) J. Sm.; *Cyclopteris fragilis* (L.) Gray; *Cystea fragilis* (L.) Dulac; *Cystea angustata* (Hoffm.) Sm.; *Cystea dentata* (Dicks.) Sm.; *Cystea fragilis* (L.) Sm.; *Cystopteris acuta* Fée; *Cystopteris canariensis* Presl; *Cystopteris dentata* (Sw.) Desv.; *Cystopteris diaphana* (Bory) Blasdel; *Cystopteris dickieana* Sim; *Cystopteris emarginato-denticulata* Fomin; *Cystopteris filix-fragilis* (L.) Chiov.; *Cystopteris filix-fragilis* (L.) Gilib.; *Cystopteris fragilis* fo. *angustata* (Hoffm.) Milde; *Cystopteris fragilis* fo. *angustata* (Hoffm.) W.D.J. Koch; *Cystopteris*

*fragilis* fo. *anthriscifolia* (Hoffm.) Milde; *Cystopteris fragilis* fo. *anthriscifolia* (Hoffm.) W.D.J. Koch; *Cystopteris fragilis* fo. *cynapifolia* (Hoffm.) Milde; *Cystopteris fragilis* fo. *cynapifolia* (Hoffm.) W.D.J. Koch; *Cystopteris fragilis* subsp. *diaphana* (Bory) Litard.; *Cystopteris fragilis* subsp. *dickieana* (Sim) Hylander; *Cystopteris fragilis* subsp. *emarginato-denticulata* Fomin; *Cystopteris fragilis* subvar. *favrati* H. Christ; *Cystopteris fragilis* subvar. *tavelii* H. Christ; *Cystopteris fragilis* subvar. *woodsioides* H. Christ; *Cystopteris fragilis* var. *acutidentata* Döll; *Cystopteris fragilis* var. *angustata* (Hoffm.) Link; *Cystopteris fragilis* var. *apiiformis* C. Chr.; *Cystopteris fragilis* var. *dentata* (Sw.) Hook.; *Cystopteris fragilis* var. *dickieana* (R. Sim) T. Moore; *Cystopteris fragilis* var. *genuina* Bernoulli; *Cystopteris fragilis* var. *lobulatodentata* Milde; *Cystopteris fragilis* var. *mackayii* G. Lawson; *Cystopteris fragilis* var. *pinnatipartita* W.D.J. Koch; *Cystopteris fragilis* var. *rupestris* Neilr.; *Cystopteris fragilis* var. *vulgaris* Hook.; *Cystopteris fumarioides* (C. Presl) Schott; *Cystopteris fumarioides* (C. Presl) Kunze; *Cystopteris orientalis* Desv.; *Cystopteris polymorpha* Bubani; *Cystopteris remotipinnata* Ching; *Cystopteris translucens* Desv.; *Cystopteris viridula* (Desv.) Desv.; *Filix fragilis* (L.) Gilib.; *Filix fragilis* Rydb.; *Filix fragilis* Underw.; *Polypodium anthriscifolium* Hoffm.; *Polypodium cynapifolium* Hoffm.; *Polypodium dentatum* Dicks.; *Polypodium diaphanum* Bory; *Polypodium filix-fragile* L.; *Polypodium fragile* L.; *Polypodium fragile* var. *angustatum* Hoffm.)

South America, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1091. 1753, *Exercitia Phytologica* 558. 1792, *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences* 5: 417. 1793, *Deutschland Flora* 2: 9. 1795, *Tentamen Florae Germanicae* 3(1): 98. 1800, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 40. 1801, *Anleitung zur Kenntniss der Gewächse* 3: 136. 1804, *Neues Journal für die Botanik* 1(2): 27. 1806[1805], *Synopsis Filicum* 59. 1806, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 5: 321. 1811, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 9–11. 1821, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(1): 39, t. 6, f. 2. 1825, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 263–264. 1827, *English Flora* 4: 285. 1828, *Linnaea* 9(1): 97. 1834, *Gen. Fil.* 16. 1834, *Nouveaux Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et belles Lettres de Bruxelles* 15(5): 67. 1842, *Synopsis Florae Germanicae et Helveticae* (ed. 2) 2–3: 980. 1845, *Species Filicum* 1: 198. 1846, *Flore de Département des Hautes-Pyrénées* 33. 1867 and *Our Native Ferns* (ed. 6) 119. 1900, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21(4): 47. 1963, *Taxon* 25: 483–500. 1976, *J. Sci. Engin.* 22: 121–144. 1985, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 83: 4389–4393. 1986, *Contributions to the Botany of the Andes*. (II) 47–67. 1986, *Acta Bot. Malac.* 13: 121–140. 1988, *Willdenowia* 19: 199–213. 1989, *Syst. Bot.* 20: 528–545. 1995, *Ann. Bot.* (Oxford) 90: 209–217. 2002

(Rhizome anthelmintic.)

in English: bladder fern, brittle bladder fern, brittle fern, fragile fern

**Cytisus Desf. Fabaceae (Genisteae)**

Latin *cytissus* or *cytissum* and Greek *kýtisos* for woody legumes, for a shrubby kind of clover much valued by the ancients, perhaps the shrubby snail-clover; Plinius, Hippocrates in *De Natura Muliebri* 93 and Theophrastus in *HP.* 4.16.5. (Loeb Classical Library 1916) presumably applied to *Medicago arborea* L.

*Cytisus scoparius* (L.) Link (*Genista andreana* Puiss.; *Genista scoparia* Lam.; *Sarothamnus bourgaei* Boiss.; *Sarothamnus oxyphyllus* Boiss.; *Sarothamnus scoparius* (L.) W.D.J. Koch; *Sarothamnus vulgaris* Wimm., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Spartium scoparium* L.)

Europe. Perennial non-climbing shrub, deciduous, woody, ridged, erect, glabrous, forms dense stands, flowers bright yellow with red spotted keel, not to be confused with Spanish broom (*Spartium junceum*) which has been associated with severe toxicity

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 708–709. 1753, *Flore Française* 2: 619. 1778, *Flora Atlantica* 2: 139. 1798, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 241. 1822, *Flora von Schlesien* 278. Feb–Jul 1832, *Synopsis Florae*

*Germanicae et Helveticae* 152. 1835, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 2, 3(2): 6, 7. 1856, *Rev. Hort.* 58: 372. 1886, *Rev. Hort. Belge* 19: 127. 1893 and *Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Evol. Biol.* 3: 57–71. 1986, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 9: 251–262. 1986, *Lagasalia* 15: 112–119. 1988, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *BMC Complementary and Alternative Medicine* 6: 8. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 109(1): 41–47. 2007

(Toxic, potential toxicity; sparteine may affect the electrical conductivity of heart muscle, sparteine is known to cause uterine contractions and should be avoided during pregnancy. Diuretic, oxytocic, cathartic, bitter narcotic, emetic, cardiotoxic, emetic, hypotensive, vasoconstrictor, antioxidant, hepatoprotective, used to stimulate uterine contractions at birth and to reduce postpartum hemorrhage, bleeding after birth; a decoction of the tops in dropsy, chest complaints, jaundice, toothache; blossoms used for making an unguent to cure the gout.)

in English: broom, broom tops, common broom, English broom, European broom, green broom, Irish broom, Scotch broom

in China: chin ch'iao

# D

## Dacrydium Lambert Podocarpaceae

Greek *dakry*, *dakryon* ‘tear’, *dakrydion* ‘a small tear’, the tree exudes drops of resin; see *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodromus* 80. 1786, Aylmer Bourke Lambert (1761–1842), *A description of the genus Pinus* 1: 93 (–94), t. 41. London 1807, *Anleitung zur Kenntniss der Gewächse* 2: 218. 1817 and *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 208: 169–185. 1997, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 85(7): 58. 2000.

***Dacrydium cupressinum*** Solander ex Forst. f. (*Corneria pierrei* (Hickel) A.V. Bobrov & Melikyan; *Dacrydium cupressinum* Lamb.; *Dacrydium cupressinum* Soland. ex A.B. Lambert; *Dacrydium junghuhnii* Miq.; *Dacrydium pierrei* Hickel; *Thalamia cupressina* Spreng.)

New Zealand. Timber tree, leafy, round-headed top, short stiff scale-like leaves, shiny blue-black nuts in a scarlet cup

See *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodromus* 80. 1786, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 890. 1826, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 1: 4. 1851 and *Bulletin de la Société Dendrologique de France* 76: 74. 1930

(Gum to stop hemorrhage. Bark and leaves astringent, anti-septic, hemostatic. Inner bark for burns and wounds, leaves for sores.)

in English: red pine

in New Zealand: rimu (Maori name)

## Dacryodes Vahl Burseraceae

From the Greek *dakryodes* ‘exuding a watery fluid, tear-like’, in reference to the resinous drops exuding from the bark; see *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 471. 1762, *Skifter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 6: 115–116. 1810, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 2: 346. 1824 and Herman Johannes Lam (1892–1977), “The Burseraceae of the Malay Archipelago and Peninsula, with annotations concerning extra-Malayan species especially of *Dacryodes*, *Santiria* and *Canarium*.” *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, sér. III. 12(3–4): 281–561, pl. 1–14. 1932, Cuatrecasas, José (1903–1996), “The American species of *Dacryodes*.” *Tropical Woods* 106: 46–65. 1957, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.*, 52: 434–437. 1965.

***Dacryodes belemensis*** Cuatrec. (*Dacryodes kukachkana* L.O. Williams; *Dacryodes trinitensis* Sandwith)

Colombia. Tree, alternate imparipinnate compound leaves, axillary inflorescences, bitter edible fruits, green resinous pulp, hard endocarp, forest understory

See *Tropical Woods* 106: 58. 1957, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 52: 436. 1965, *Fieldiana, Botany* 31(10): 251–252. 1967

(Fruit employed to make a resinous bright green stomachic beverage.)

in Colombia: ibapichuna (black fruit, iba, fruit, and pichû, black)

***Dacryodes edulis*** (G. Don) H.J. Lam (*Canarium edule* (G. Don) Hook. f.; *Canarium edule* Engl.; *Canarium edule* Hook. f.; *Canarium saphu* Engl.; *Pachylobus edulis* G. Don; *Pachylobus saphu* Engl.; *Pachylobus saphu* (Engl.) Engl.)

West Africa. Tree, liana, aromatic, whitish somewhat smooth bark, sticky resinous fragrant whitish gum, foliage dark green, petiolate leaves, clustered flowers yellow with rusty brown tomentum, fruits dark pink-reddish, seeds borne in clusters, fruits eaten, kernels as livestock feed, in forest, forest edge

See *Amoenitates Academicae* ... 4: 121. 1759, *Skifter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 6: 116. 1810, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 87, 89. 1832, *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 285. 1849, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 99. 1893, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas* B (1895) 200. 1895, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 3(4): 243. 1896 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, sér. 3, 12(3/4): 336. 1932

(Leaves infusion for yellow fever, wound dressing, parasitic skin diseases, fevers. Stembark infusion stomachic, vermifuge, for malaria, skin diseases, swollen foot. Leaves and bark infusion drunk against rheumatism.)

in English: African pear, native pear

in French: safoutier

in Cameroon: asa minegou, esasia

in Central African Republic: sapu, sene, tonga

in Congo: mussafu, nsafu, ossa

in Gabon: diganga, igaganga, ollem

in Nigeria: ajo, ajoh, asa, bekwa, sha, bosao, boso, elemi, ibagho, oju, orumu, orumu-kyo-kyo, ovhum, ozigo, rumor, ube, ube-oyo, ufe; elemi (Yoruba); orumu (Edo); eben (Efik); boshu (Boki); ube, ube mbu (Igbo)

in West Africa: an pier, piyei

in Yoruba: elemi



*Dacryodes klaineana* (Pierre) H.J. Lam (*Haematostaphis deliciosa* (A. Chev. ex Hutch. & Dalziel) Pellegr.; *Pachylobus barteri* Engl.; *Pachylobus deliciosus* (A. Chev.) Pellegr.; *Pachylobus deliciosus* (A. Chev. ex Hutch. & Dalziel) Pellegr.; *Pachylobus klaineana* Engl.; *Pachylobus klaineanus* Engl.; *Pachylobus klaineanus* Guillaumin; *Pachylobus paniculatus* Hoyle; *Pachylobus zenkeri* Engl.; *Santiriopsis klaineana* Pierre; *Sorindeia deliciosa* A. Chev. ex Hutch. & Dalziel)

Tropical Africa.

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 1282. 1897, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26(3–4): 366. 1899 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 55: 265. 1908, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xlv. 138. 1910, *Ann. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* xlii. 202. 1932, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, sér. 3, 12: 336. 1932, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1934: 187. 1934, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 80: 714. 1934 [1933 publ. 1934], *Taxon* 34(4): 573–606. 1985

(Leaves and exudate astringent, sedative, expectorant, for diarrhea, coughs.)

### Dactyladenia Welw. Chrysobalanaceae

From the Greek *daktylos* ‘a finger’ and *aden* ‘a gland’, referring to the stalked glands, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 513. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 698, pl. 280. 1775, *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 433. 1818, *Museum Botanicum* 2: 92. 1852 [1856], *Apontamentos Phytogeographicos* 1: 572. 1859, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 602, 608. 1865 and *Fl. Cameroun* 20: 7. 1978, *Fl. Gabon* 24: 7. 1978.

*Dactyladenia barteri* (Hook.f. ex Oliver) G.T. Prance & F. White (*Acioa barteri* (Hook.f. ex Oliv.) Engl.; *Acioa barteri* Engl.; *Acioa lanceolata* Engl.; *Acioa tenuiflora* Dinkl. & Engl. ex Engl.; *Acioa tenuiflora* Dinkl. & Engl.; *Acioa trillesiana* Pierre ex De Wild.; *Griffonia barteri* Hook.f. ex Oliv.)

Tropical Africa. Climbing shrub or small tree, fluted crooked bole, dense spreading canopy, root system deep, slender branches, more or less climbing, papery-coriaceous dark glossy green leaves, inflorescence a terminal or axillary raceme, sweet scented greenish white flowers, fruit a single-seeded drupe, leaves for fodder, riverside, along river banks, in lowland forest

See *Adansonia* 6: 188. 1865, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 2: 373. 1871, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26(3–4): 382. 1899 and *Brittonia* 31(4): 484. 1979

(Root decoction in cardiac pain and heart troubles. Bark and roots used as a purgative; a liquor made from the bark used as a purgative.)

in English: monkey fruit

in Nigeria: àhàbà, àhàwà, àràbà, íchéku

in Sierra Leone: nye-galei

*Dactyladenia lehmbachii* (Engl.) Prance & F. White (*Acioa gillettii* De Wild.; *Acioa lehmbachii* Engl.; *Acioa rudatisii* De Wild.; *Acioa rudatisii* De Wild.; *Acioa rudatisii* Engl. ex De Wild.; *Acioa scabrifolia* Hua)

Nigeria. Tree, white petals

See *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 3: 328. 1897, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 1: 192. 1897, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26(3–4): 379. 1899 and *Études de systématique et de géographie botaniques sur la flore de Bas- et du Moyen-Congo* 1: 47. 1903 [*Annales du Musée du Congo (Belge). Botanique.* sér. 5, 1[1]: 47. 1903 [1903–1906 publ. Jun 1903].], *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 7: 215. 1920, *Brittonia* 31(4): 485–486. 1979

(Laxative.)

in Nigeria: ukan (Efik)

*Dactyladenia scabrifolia* (Hua) Prance & F. White (*Acioa scabrifolia* Hua)

Tropical Africa, Guinea. Tree, straight, greenish white to pinkish flowers, inflorescence a terminal or axillary raceme, fruit an ovoid smooth drupe, edible seeds, closely related to *Dactyladenia barteri*

See *Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. (Paris)* 3: 328. 1897 and *Brittonia* 31(4): 486. 1979

(Leaf decoction taken to treat dysentery.)

### Dactylicapnos Wallich

#### Papaveraceae (Fumariaceae)

From the Greek *daktylos* ‘a finger’ and *kapnos* ‘smoke, fumitory, *Fumaria officinalis*’, see *Tentamen Florae Napalensis Illustratae* 51. 1826, *Linnaea* 8: 457, 468. 1833 and *Feddes Repert.* 83(7–8): 566. 1972 [publ. 1973], *Opera Bot.* 88: 20. 1986.

*Dactylicapnos macrocapnos* (Prain) Hutch. (*Dicentra macrocapnos* Prain; *Dicentra scandens* sensu Hook.f. & Thoms.)

India.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Part 2. Natural history* 65: 12. 1896 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1921, 105. 1921

(Whole plant decoction taken orally against acute fever in infant.)

in China: bao ke zi jin long

in India: kundley

*Dactylicapnos scandens* (D. Don) Hutch. (*Corydalis scandens* Franch.; *Dactylicapnos multiflora* Hu; *Dactylicapnos*

*thalictrifolia* Wall.; *Dicentra scandens* (D. Don) Walp.; *Dicentra schneideri* Fedde; *Dicentra thalictrifolia* (Wall.) Hook. f. & Thomson; *Dielytra scandens* D. Don; *Dielytra scandens* (D. Don) G. Don)

Nepal. Small slender plant

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 198. 1825, *Tentamen Florae Nepalensis Illustratae* 51, pl. 39. 1826, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 140. 1831, *Repertorium Botanicum Systematicae*. (Walpers) 1: 118. 1842, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 1: 273. 1855, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 33: 391. 1886 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1921(3): 105. 1921, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 17: 198. 1921, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 1: 214. 1930

(Plant juice given to relieve indigestion. Roots juice used to stop bleeding and overflow of menstruation.)

in Lepcha: thol

in Nepal: jhilinge

### Dactyloctenium Willd. Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *daktylos* 'a finger' and *ktenion* 'a little comb', *kteis*, *ktenos* 'a comb', referring to the arrangement of the spikes in the inflorescence, a taxonomically difficult genus, reputed to contain cyanogenetic glucosides; see Carl Ludwig Willdenow (1765–1812), *Enumeratio plantarum horti regii botanici berlinensis*. 1029. 1809 and Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 293–294. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988.

***Dactyloctenium aegyptium*** (L.) Willd. (*Aegilops saccharinum* Walter; *Chloris mucronata* Michx.; *Cynosurus aegyptius* L.; *Cynosurus carolinianus* Willd. ex Steud.; *Cynosurus cavara* Ham. ex Dillwyn; *Cynosurus distachyos* Rottler ex Steud.; *Cynosurus aegyptius* L.; *Dactyloctenium aegyptiacum* Willd.; *Dactyloctenium aegyptium* (L.) P. Beauv., nom. illeg., non *Dactyloctenium aegyptium* (L.) Willd.; *Dactyloctenium aegyptium* (L.) Richt., nom. illeg., non *Dactyloctenium aegyptium* (L.) Willd.; *Dactyloctenium aegyptium* f. *viviparum* Beetle; *Dactyloctenium aegyptium* (L.) Willd. ex Asch. & Schweinf. var. *mucronatum* (Michx.) Schweinf.; *Dactyloctenium aegyptius* var. *mucronatum* (Michx.) Lanza & Mattei; *Dactyloctenium distachyum* Trin.; *Dactyloctenium figarei* De Not.; *Dactyloctenium meridionale* Hamilt.; *Dactyloctenium mpuetensis* De Wild.; *Dactyloctenium mucronatum* (Michx.) Willd.; *Dactyloctenium mucronatum* var. *erectum* Fourn.; *Eleusine aegyptia* (L.) Desf.; *Eleusine aegyptia* (L.) Pers., nom. illeg., non *Eleusine aegyptia* (L.) Desf.; *Eleusine aegyptia* (L.) Roberty, nom. illeg., non *Eleusine aegyptia* (L.) Desf.; *Eleusine aegyptia* (L.) Roxb., nom. illeg., non *Eleusine aegyptia* (L.) Desf.; *Eleusine aegyptia* Raf., nom. illeg., non *Eleusine aegyptia* (L.) Desf.; *Eleusine aegyptiaca* (L.)

Desf.; *Eleusine cruciata* Lam.; *Eleusine cruciata* Elliott, nom. illeg., non *Eleusine cruciata* Lam.; *Eleusine egyptia* Raf., nom. illeg., non *Eleusine aegyptia* (L.) Desf.; *Eleusine mucronata* (Michx.) Hornem., nom. illeg., non *Eleusine mucronata* Michx.; *Eleusine mucronata* Stokes, nom. illeg., non *Eleusine mucronata* Michx.; *Eleusine pectinata* Moench; *Rabdochloa mucronata* P. Beauv.)

Old World tropics, tropical and subtropical regions. Tufted, highly variable to exceedingly variable, richly branched, spreading, a troublesome weed in crops, valuable to excellent livestock fodder grass, forage, chicken food, quite palatable and nutritious, edible grains, seeds dried and ground used for porridge during scarcity in Africa

See *Species Plantarum* 72–73, 1050. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana, secundum* ... 249. 1788, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique* ... *Botanique* 1: 203, t. 48, f. 2. 1791, *Flora Atlantica* 1: 85. 1798, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici* ... (Suppl.) 68. 1802, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 59. 1803, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 87. 1805, *Enumeratio plantarum horti regii botanici berlinensis*. 1029–1030. 1809, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 1: 150. 1812, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 15, 72, 159, t. 15, f. 2. 1812, *Précis des Découvertes et Travaux Somnologiques* 45. 1814, C.S. Rafinesque, *Chloris Aetnensis* o le quattro florule dell'Etina ... 7. Palermo 1813[1815], *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1(2): 176. 1816, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Hafniensis* 116. 1819, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 140. 1820, *Flora Indica; or descriptions* ... 1: 345. 1820, *Prodromus Plantarum Indiae Occidentalis* 6. 1825, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 465. 1840, *Plantae Europaeae* 1: 68. 1870, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 144. 1886 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 279. 1900, *Boll. Reale Orto Bot. Giardino Colon. Palermo* 9: 58. 1910, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 338. 1931, *Petite Flore de l'Ouest-Africain* 386. 1954, *Grasses of Ceylon* 82, pl. 10. 1956, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 2(2): 125. 1959, *Grasses of Burma* ... 489. 1960, *Phytologia* 48(2): 190. 1981

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Nitrate poisoning has been reported. Herbaceous parts applied for ulcers. Lactagogue, a postpartum remedy, used to treat amenorrhea and stomach-ache; a decoction from seeds used for kidney inflammations; seed paste given to woman as a postpartum remedy and to cure pain.)

in English: beach wiregrass, buffalo grass, coast button grass, coast duck grass, comb fringe grass, common crowfoot, crow's foot, crow's foot grass, crowfoot grass, duck grass, Durban crow's-foot grass, Durban crowfootgrass, Egyptian crowfootgrass, Egyptian finger grass, Egyptian grass, finger comb grass, giant button grass, hare's grass, starfish grass

in South America: chimes-suuk, es-me-cha, hierba de tres dedos, paja de palma, pata de gallina, pata de gallo, pata de pollo, tres dedos, yerba de Egipto, yerba egipcia

in Arabic: abou asabé, abu asabe, asaba, koreib, kra'a l'grab, kreb, naim el-salib, rigl el-herbaya

in Benin: kpi, gbadianou

in East Africa: ewudmondu, ribanchore

in Gambia: kontenterong

in Guinea: alapo xedi

in Guinea-Bissau: cunher, nasci

in Kenya: ausdenan, bunite, ekahuduhudu, ekauduudu, embokwe, emekwi, empokui, enkampa, ensili, gingara, gitiko, hidow, hidowensili, iguko, jarba, kimbugi-mbugi, kisambara, kumokon, laburaun, laparaan, maasai, magala, makwala, mokono, mukinda, ntalanwen, nyaragita, porori aja, ukuku, utiko

in Mali: burgue boguel, burguel, burugal, burugual, keenie ana, ndanguel, ndéguéré, ntéguélé

in Mauritania: kra'a l'grab, kra lekrab

in Niger: adag, addad, asha, bude budeeri, burugil, buruugel baali, dangél, fhutuku, gudagudé, gude gudeeri, gudégudé, gudégudéré, guye gyeeri, gyeeri, katikuti, korangaji, kra'a l'grab, kra'lakrab, kutakuté, kurtu, kutuku, m'bururu, oezbârenkuleen, taemakaerzist, taemakirjzist, terfilant, tiginit, tikinit

in Nigeria: abou asabé, abu asabe, asaba, burugih, ewa esin, faam, fagam, fakam, falande, fogam, fowum, guda gude, gude gude, ikangel a ika, koreib, kreb, kurtu, kutukku, pagamje, pagamri, tumbi, um asaba

in Senegal: ndanga, ndégélé, ngok, tang i mpiteurh

in Sierra Leone: kubema, mammi, petewule, taha, tanse, tugbe, tugbele

in Somalia: hurbunle, sadeho

in South Africa: gewone hoenderspoort, hoenderspoor, hoenderspoorgras, Natalkweek, gewöhnliches schirmgras

in Sudan: assabi, koreeb

in Tanzania: embokwe, empokui, enkampa, helá, kiaga, kimbugimbugi, nsapa, nyava, porori aja

in Upper Volta: buruuguel, ganaga, guanaga, guanani, guguni, ndéguéré, nebiépélé, ntéguélé, uantega

in Yoruba: ewa esin

in Japan: tatsu-no-tsume-gaya

in India: anchi manchi, anchu manchu, aricippul, chikara, chimbari, chota mandya, chubrei, gandhi, hakki kalin hullu, kaadu raagi hullu, kaadu ragi hullu, kada jara, kakdel, kakria, kakuriya, kar-madhana, kark-madhana, kavara-pullu, kavara-pullu, kharmakri, khermakra, konana thale hullu, kuri, madana, madhana, madjiro, maka makna, makamakta, makara, makaro, makra, makri, makta, makur jali, mali, malicha, manchi, manchi anchi, mandi, mansa, markatahastatrna, markatahasthrna, markatahrna, markatatrna, matankappul, mathna, mattanga pillu, mattankayppul, mhar,

mutankali, mutankalippul, muttengapillu, muttengapillu, navi ragi, nela raagi, nerttakondaka, non-morhua, nrttakoundaka, phanghad, pungphai, purakam, purakappul, sodee, sodi, suntu bukru, tagar sammi, takrahva, tamida, thakrahva, thamida, thimira, timira, tipakia, ute sirkum jari, ute sirla gadi, vasira

in Indonesia: rebha kartuut, tapak jalak, sukut dringooan

in Malaysia: rumpul miuyak

in Myanmar: didok-chi, myet le gra, mye-sa myet

in the Philippine Isl.: alam, damong-balang, damung-balang, krus-krusan, tugot-manok

in Sri Lanka: putu tana

in Thailand: ya pak kluai, ya pak khwai, ya-pakkhwai, yaa paak khwai, yaa paak kluai

in Vietnam: co'chân gà, co chi

in Micronesia: te uteute (Kiribati Isl.)

***Dactyloctenium radulans*** (R. Br.) P. Beauv. (*Dactyloctenium aegyptium* sensu J. Black, non (L.) P. Beauv.; *Eleusine aegyptiaca* sensu Benth., non Pers.; *Eleusine radulans* R. Br.) (Latin *radula*, *ae* 'scraper')

Australia. Annual or short-lived perennial, ephemeral, slender, tufted, semi-erect or rarely erect, sometimes prostrate or decumbent and ascending, rapid-growing, pasture grass, fodder, highly palatable especially to sheep, nutritious, sometimes a weed of cultivation and gardens, found in sandy soils, on coarse sands, dry areas, saline soil or calcareous, alluvial places, cracking clays, near the coast

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 186. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 72, 160. 1812

(Can be toxic to cattle, sometimes can cause nitrate-nitrite poisoning.)

in English: button grass, coast button grass, finger grass

### **Dactylorhiza Necker ex Nevski Orchidaceae**

From the Greek *daktylos* 'a finger' and *rhiza* 'a root', referring to the finger-like or digitate tubers or tuberoids. Subarctic and Temperate Northern Hemisphere, see *Sp. Pl.*: 944. 1753, *Elem. Bot.* 3: 402. 1790, *Nouv. Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 19: 316. 1809, *Nat. Arr. Brit. Pl.* 2: 198. 1821, *Deut. Bot. Herb.-Buch*: 50. 1841 and *Fl. URSS* 4: 697, 713, 1935, *Trudy Bot. Inst. Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R., Ser. 1, Fl. Sist. Vyssh. Rast. Moscow & Leningrad* 4: 332. 1937, Vermeulen, Pieter (1899–1981), *Studies on Dactylorchids*. 64. Utrecht, 1947, *Watsonia* 6: 132. 1965, *Taxon* 50: 581–582. 2001.

***Dactylorhiza hatagirea*** (D. Don) Soó (*Orchis hatagirea* D. Don; *Orchis hatagirea* var. *doniana* Soó; *Orchis hatagirea* var. *schlaginweitii* Soó; *Orchis latifolia* var. *indica* Lindl.)



Nepal, Tibet, Pakistan. Erect herb, glabrous, terrestrial, robust, dull purple flowers in dense flowered spikes

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 23. 1825 and *Annales Universitatis Scientiarum Budapestinensis de Rolando Eötvös Nominatae: Sectio Biologica* 3: 341. 1960, *Nom. Nova Gen. Dactylorhiza*: 4–5. 1962

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Roots aphrodisiac, antibacterial, a general tonic, used for boils, burns, cuts and wounds, scabies, ringworms, roundworms; ground roots applied on cuts, to stop bleeding; powdered roots used to hasten the healing of wounds and against urinary and kidney problems. Paste from tuber applied to cuts, warts, boils, bone fractures, burns and wounds, with honey or milk taken as an aphrodisiac and a tonic; tubers made into a paste and mixed with boiled milk and given in kidney pain; raw or boiled rhizome eaten for abdominal pains, fever, diarrhea and stomachache; tuber decoction mixed with milk, sugar and spice given to the patient for a quick recovery. Fresh or dried roots eaten raw to check the bleeding from nose and to increase sexual power. Ceremonial, ritual, flowers offered in Buddhist temples.)

in English: heart orchid

in Bhutan: dbang-lag

in India: ambolakpa, garurpanja, hatajari, hathajari, hathapanja, hathazari, hathpanja, langna, saalab panja, salaab panja gulabi, salaab panja safed, saalampanja, salab-panja, salam panja, salam panjo, salampanja, salampanja nepali, salampunja, sanchu

in Nepal: panchaule, panchaunle

***Dactylorhiza incarnata*** (L.) Soó (*Dactylorhiza incarnata* (L.) Verm.; *Dactylorhiza strictifolia* (Opiz) Rauschert; *Orchis incarnata* L.; *Orchis latifolia* var. *incarnata* (L.) Crép.; *Orchis strictifolia* Opiz)

Europe to Mongolia. Herb, tuber geophyte, roots tuberous slightly flattened and divided into 3–5 finger-like lobes, leaves base sheathing, flowers purple, green bracts narrowly lanceolate, roots edible, in subalpine meadow

See *Flora suecica* 312. 1755, *Naturalientausch* 10: 217. 1825 and *Stud. Dactylorch.* 64–65. 101. 1947, *Nom. Nov. Gen. Dactylorhiza*: 3. 1962, *Wiss. Zeitschr. Mart.-Luth. Univ. Halle, Math.-Nat.* xiv. 492. 1965, *Opera Botanica* 52: 1–38. 1979, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 64(6): 863–877. 1979, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 65(7): 983–989. 1980, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 67(7): 945–951. 1982, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 68(12): 1682. 1983, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 69(2): 245–247. 1984, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 74: 1671–1673. 1989, *Mémoires de la Société Royale de Botanique de Belgique* 11: 30–42. 1989, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 34: 315–326. 1989, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 15: 14. 1990

(Root-tuber expectorant, astringent, demulcent, nutritious.)

in Hindi: salap

in Nepal: ongu takpa, panchaunle

in Sanskrit: bhunjata

***Dactylorhiza incarnata*** (L.) Soó subsp. ***incarnata*** (*Dactylorhiza comosa* (Scop.) P.D. Sell; *Dactylorhiza fistulosa* H. Baumann & Künkele, nom. illeg.; *Dactylorhiza incarnata* f. *brevibracteata* (Landwehr) P. Delforge; *Dactylorhiza incarnata* f. *ochrantha* Landwehr; *Dactylorhiza incarnata* f. *punctata* Verm.; *Dactylorhiza incarnata* f. *punctata* (Verm.) R.M. Bateman & Denholm; *Dactylorhiza incarnata* lusus *albida* (Rchb.f.) Soó; *Dactylorhiza incarnata* subsp. *punctata* R. Doll; *Dactylorhiza incarnata* subsp. *pyrenaica* Balayer; *Dactylorhiza incarnata* var. *brevibracteata* Landwehr; *Dactylorhiza incarnata* var. *reichenbachii* Gathoye & D. Tyteca; *Dactylorhiza incarnata* var. *trifurca* (Rchb.f.) Aver.; *Dactylorhiza latifolia* (L.) Soó; *Dactylorhiza latifolia* (L.) Rothm.; *Dactylorhiza latifolia* (L.) H. Baumann & Künkele; *Dactylorhiza latifolia* (L.) Rothm.; *Dactylorhiza latifolia* (L.) Soó; *Dactylorhiza strictifolia* (Opiz) Rauschert ex Hudziok; *Limodorum latifolium* (L.) Kuntze; *Orchis altaica* (Rchb.f.) Soó; *Orchis angustifolia* Wimm. & Grab.; *Orchis angustifolia* Loisel. ex Rchb.; *Orchis angustifolia* var. *divaricata* Nyman; *Orchis angustifolia* var. *extensa* Hartm.; *Orchis comosa* Scop.; *Orchis comosa* Schur, nom. illeg.; *Orchis comosa* var. *angustifolia* Ambrosi; *Orchis condensa* Schur; *Orchis divaricata* Rich. ex Loisel.; *Orchis divaricata* Boreau, nom. illeg.; *Orchis extensa* (Hartm.) Pritz.; *Orchis fistulata* Stokes; *Orchis fistulosa* Moench, nom. illeg.; *Orchis impudica* Crantz, nom. illeg.; *Orchis incarnata* lusus *acroglossa* Rchb.f.; *Orchis incarnata* lusus *retusa* Rchb.f.; *Orchis incarnata* f. *brevicalcarata* Rchb.f.; *Orchis incarnata* f. *extensa* (Hartm.) Rchb.f.; *Orchis incarnata* f. *fraasii* Rchb.f.; *Orchis incarnata* f. *macrophylla* Schur; *Orchis incarnata* f. *rombeilabia* Rchb.f.; *Orchis incarnata* f. *stenophylla* Asch. & Graebn.; *Orchis incarnata* f. *subfoliosa* M. Schulze ex Asch. & Graebn.; *Orchis incarnata* f. *trifurca* Rchb.f.; *Orchis incarnata* subsp. *integrata* E.G. Camus ex Fourcy; *Orchis incarnata* subsp. *lanceata* (A. Dietr.) O. Schwartz; *Orchis incarnata* subvar. *altaica* Rchb.f.; *Orchis incarnata* var. *albida* Rchb.f.; *Orchis incarnata* var. *incisiloba* Zapal.; *Orchis incarnata* var. *lanceata* (A. Dietr.) Rchb.f.; *Orchis incarnata* var. *latissima* Zapal.; *Orchis incarnata* var. *rostriformis* Zapal.; *Orchis incarnata* var. *subextensa* Neuman; *Orchis incarnata* var. *sublatifolia* Asch. & Graebn.; *Orchis integrata* E.G. Camus; *Orchis lanceata* A. Dietr.; *Orchis latifolia* L., nom. rej.; *Orchis latifolia* subsp. *impudica* Soó, nom. inval.; *Orchis latifolia* var. *albiflora* Tinant; *Orchis latifolia* var. *angustifolia* Bab., nom. illeg.; *Orchis latifolia* var. *divaricata* (Rich. ex Loisel.) Nyman; *Orchis latifolia* var. *lineare* Tinant; *Orchis latifolia* var. *longibracteata* Neilr.; *Orchis latifolia* var. *maculata* Tinant; *Orchis latifolia* var. *pallida* Tinant; *Orchis lusitanica* Steud.; *Orchis macra* Schur, nom. illeg.; *Orchis militaris* Puccin. ex Parl., nom. illeg.; *Orchis mixta* Retz., nom. superfl.; *Orchis palmata* Gilib.; *Orchis strictiflora* Opiz; *Orchis strictifolia* Opiz; *Orchis tharandina* Rchb.f.; *Orchis traunsteineri* Saut. ex W.D.J. Koch; *Serapias latifolia* (L.) Huds.)

Europe, Mongolia. Herb, tuberous roots edible

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 941. 1753, *Flora Anglica* 341. 1761, *Hist. Stirp. Helv.* 2: t. 32. 1768, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 671. 1891 and *J. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 49: 563. 1935, *Nom. Nov. Gen. Dactylorhiza*: 4, 9. 1962, *Feddes Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 67(1–3): 4. 1963, *Wiss. Z. Friedrich-Schiller-Univ. Jena, Math.-Naturwiss. Reihe* 14: 492. 1965, *Orchideeën* 37: 78, 80. 1975, *Feddes Repert.* 89: 346. 1978, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 10: 379–389. 1978, *Taxon* 30: 506–507. 1981, *Mitt. Arbeitskreis Heimische Orchid. Baden-Württemberg* 15: 444, 456. 1983, *Watsonia* 15: 346. 1985, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France, Lett. Bot.* 133: 280. 1986, *Mitt. Arbeitskreis Heimische Orchid. Baden-Württemberg* 21: 462–463. 1989, *Lejeunia* 143: 51. 1994, *Fl. Great Britain & Ireland* 5: 364. 1996, *Ber. Arbeitskreis. Heimische Orchid.* 14(2): 12. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Naturalistes Belges* 87(Orchid. 19): 258. 2006

(Tubers expectorant, astringent, aphrodisiac, nervine tonic, strong stimulant. Roots tonic, aphrodisiac; jelly from roots given in diarrhea, dysentery and chronic fevers; a paste made from the tubers applied over cuts to stop bleeding, wounds and bruises.)

in India: angu lako, banglakh, hathajorhi, paanch anguli, panch aunlay, salammishri, salampanja, salapmisri

### Daemia Poiret Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)

Orthographic variant of *Doemia* R. Br.; *Doemia*, presumably from an Arabic name. See Robert Brown, “On the Asclepiadeae.” *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society*. 1: 39, 50. Edinburgh 1811, Jean Louis Marie Poiret (1755–1834), in *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*. 12: 448. 1819.

*Daemia angolensis* Decne.

Angola.

See *Botanisches Wörterbuch* 1: 31. 1797, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 9: 337. 1838

(Astringent, in diarrhea.)

*Daemia extensa* (Jacq.) R. Br. (*Daemia extensa* (Jacq.) R. Br. ex Schult.; *Doemia extensa* R. Br.; *Doemia extensa* (Jacquin) R. Br.; *Pergularia daemia* (Forssk.) Chiov.; *Pergularia extensa* (Jacq.) N.E. Br.)

India. See also *Pergularia daemia*

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 51. 1775, *Miscellanea Austriaca ad Botanicam, Chemiam, et Historiam Naturalem Spectantia* 2: 353. 1781, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 50. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 112. 1820 and *Flora Capensis* 4(1): 758. 1908, *Resultati Scientifici della Missione Stefanini-Paoli nella Somalia Italiana* 1: 115. 1916, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 36: 528. 1933, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 67: 57. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Emetic, expectorant, astringent, in rheumatism, uterine bleeding, diarrhea; powdered bark of *Soymida febrifuga* and leaves of *Pergularia daemia* mixed with sheep milk and applied for bone fracture. Veterinary medicine, paste of leaves of *Pergularia extensa* and *Calotropis procera* applied for muscular pains.)

in India: acanimuli, accani, accanimuli, ajashringi, akadi, akasan-ki-bel, aksand, anantakakkoti, anantam, anantaram, ancanimuli, atrilal, baela parthi, baeli hathi, belaparti, belihatti, bileehatthi balli, cattamakarani, cettaravinacini, chagalbati, chebira, chebura, ciryatti, ciryattini, citaparutti, citapparuttikkoti, citarappiyam, citavarakam, citavaram, ciyaccini, ciyaccinikam, collakam, comanayakakkoti, comanayakam, conakam, conamukam, cucakam, cukkulam, cunkulakkoti, cunkumam, cutcumappila, dholi doodhli, dholi-doodhli, dishtupu chettu, dudheli, dudhi, dusthaapa chettu, dushtaputega, dushtupatige, dushtuputige, dustapucettu, dustapuchettu, dusthapu theega, dustupatheega, gadaria-ki-bel, gadariari bel, guruti, gurticettu, gurtichettu, guruti chettu, haalu koratige, haalu kurutige, halakonatige, halakoratiganaballi, halakoritige, halkoratiga, halkoritige, halkutugana balli, halokoratige, itrelal, iyacoli, iyacolikkoti, jistapu theega, jittupaku, jutak, juttapu theega, juttu paakku, juttuve, juttuve balli, juttuveballi, kakajangha, kakkaveli, karambha, karani, karkacam, kattamani, kiritam, kirusani, kolunkuvi, kunattittaru, kurutaka, kuntagyan balli, kuntalige, kunthale, kunthaliga, kuntiga, kuntige balli, kurudigana balli, kurutakah, kurutige, kurutona thoppalu, kushtagee, kushteera, kushtigana balli, kutakam, kutakaram, kutkaram, kuttamani, kuttamanikkoti, mancali, mancani, mancanikkoti, mancuni, manda-singi, mani, manikatam, manikkoti, manimuli, manimulikkoti, masi, menda singi, mendaa doodi, miccai, nagphane-dudhi, nakanokki, nantamani, nasbhanga, nattamani, nrtyakundala, palamutanki, palmutanki, panmutanki, peruvakai, phala-kantak, picukacceti, picukam, pivelikakkoti, pivelikam, purunti, pusanam, putarakkoti, putaram, putaravirutcam, sagovani, seendhal kodi, talavaarana balli, talavaranaaballi, talavaranaavalli, taravaranaaballi, thalavaarana balli, tiyamam, ugurusutthu balli, ugurusuttuballi, ukka, urattai, uthamani, utahmaniver, utaran, utarni, uthamani, utharana, utrali, utran, utran-ki-bel, utranajutuka, utrani, utraun, uttamakani, uttamakannikai, uttamamakani, uttamamkani, uttamani, uttamarani, uttamatali, uttarani, uttrain, vayucanka, veli, veli parutti, velikkoti, velip-parutti, veliparitte, veliparuthan, veliparuthi, veliparutti, veliperitte, vellipparuthi, vellipparutti, vellipparuttikkoti, vellaikkattamani, velumacanti, velvelikakkoti, velvelikam, vempunal, verlipparuthi, visanika, yugaphala, yugmaphalika

in Tibet: ka ka dza gi

### Daemonorops Blume Arecaceae (Palmae)

Greek *daimon* ‘evil spirit, demon’ and *rhops* ‘a shrub’, referring to the spiny rattans. Dragon’s Blood, a red resinous

secretion from the fruits of *Daemonorops* species, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1189. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium* 7(2): 1333. 1830. *Daemonorops* sp., *rotan butong*, *rotan riong*, as arrow poison.

***Daemonorops brachystachys*** Furtado

Pen. Malaysia.

See *Gard. Bull. Straits Settle.* 8: 344. 1935, *Thromb. Res.* 32(2): 97–108. 1983

(Anticoagulant.)

***Daemonorops didymophylla*** Becc. (*Calamus cochleatus* Miq., nom. nud.; *Calamus didymophyllus* (Becc.) Ridl.; *Daemonorops cochleata* Teijsm. & Binn. ex Miq., nom. nud.; *Daemonorops mattanensis* Becc.; *Daemonorops motleyi* Becc.; *Palmijuncus cochleatus* (Miq.) Kuntze, nom. inval.)

Pen. Thailand, Malesia.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 468. 1893, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 30: 221. 1897 and *Rec. Bot. Surv. India* 2: 224. 1902

(Astringent, resin for diarrhea.)

Malay name: buah jerenang

***Daemonorops draco*** (Willd.) Blume (*Calamus draco* Willd.; *Calamus draconis* Oken; *Daemonorops propinqua* Becc.; *Palmijuncus draco* (Willd.) Kuntze)

Sumatra, Borneo, Thailand.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 325. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium* 7(2): 1333. 1830, *Rumphia* 2: viii. 1838, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 732. 1891, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 467. 1893

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Fruits exude a reddish-brown resin used for heart and blood disorders, diarrhea. Astringent and stomachic, the powder used to treat diarrhea.)

in English: deer's blood, dragon's blood

in India: catikkilanku, curalkilanku, damlul akhwain, hiradukhi, kadgamrigarakra, kandamoorgarittum, khadgamrigamnetturu, khadgamriganettaru, khadgamrygamunetturu, khadgamryganettaru, prappankilanku, raktaniryasa, tevattirattal

***Daemonorops hallieriana*** Becc.

India, Indonesia. Climbing palm, rattan

See *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 12(1): 218. 1911

(Fresh or dried stalk juice drunk or used as an external rub to treat food poisoning.)

in English: rattan seringan

in Indonesia: uwai seringan

***Daemonorops jenkinsiana*** (Griff.) Mart. (*Calamus jenkinsianus* Griff.; *Calamus margaritae* Hance; *Calamus*

*nutantiflorus* Griff.; *Daemonorops jenkinsiana* var. *tenasserimica* Becc.; *Daemonorops margaritae* (Hance) Becc.; *Daemonorops margaritae* var. *palawanica* Becc.; *Daemonorops nutantiflora* (Griff.) Mart.; *Daemonorops nutantiflorus* Mart.; *Daemonorops pierreana* Becc.; *Daemonorops pierreanus* Becc.; *Daemonorops schmidtiana* Becc.; *Daemonorops schmidtianus* Becc.; *Palmijuncus jenkinsianus* (Griff.) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus jenkinsianus* Kuntze; *Palmijuncus margaritae* Kuntze; *Palmijuncus margaritae* (Hance) Kuntze; *Palmijuncus nutantiflorus* Kuntze; *Palmijuncus nutantiflorus* (Griff.) Kuntze)

Himalaya, India. Male spadix thyriform, female spadix with spreading branches, pale yellowish-brown fruits

See *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 5: 79, 81. 1845, Griffith, William (1810–1845), *Palms of British East India* / by the late William Griffith, arranged by John McClelland. Calcutta, 1850, Martius, Carl Friedrich Philipp von (1794–1868), *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 3: 326–327. Lipsiae, [1823–1857], *J. Bot.* 12: 266. 1874, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 732–733. 1891, *FBI* 6: 462. 1893 and *Rec. Bot. Surv. India* 2(3): 220. 1902, *Bot. Tidsskr.* 29: 98. 1909, *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard. (Calcutta)* 12(1): 44, 56. 1911

(Astringent.)

in China: huang teng

***Daemonorops micracantha*** (Griff.) Becc. (*Calamus micracanthus* Griff.; *Daemonorops draconella* Becc.; *Palmijuncus micracanthus* (Griff.) Kuntze; *Rotang micracanthus* (Griff.) Baill.)

Pen. Malaysia, Borneo.

See *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 5: 62. 1845, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 733. 1891, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 467. 1893, *Histoire des Plantes* 13: 299. 1895

(Astringent.)

***Daemonorops periacantha*** Miq. (*Calamus periacanthus* (Miq.) Miq.; *Daemonorops dissitophylla* Becc.; *Daemonorops florida* Becc.; *Palmijuncus periacanthus* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Rotang periacanthus* (Miq.) Baill.)

Indonesia, W. Malesia. Climbing palm, ripe fruits edible

See *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie*, Eerste Bijvoegsel 593. 1861, *Verhandelingen der Koninklijke Nederlandsche Akademie van Wetenschappen. Afdeling Natuurkunde* 11(5): 28. 1868, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 732. 1891, *Histoire des Plantes* 13: 300. 1895 and *Nelle Forest. Borneo*: 608. 1902, *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard. (Calcutta)* 12(1): 230. 1911

(Endosperm of the fruit used as an ingredient of the masticatory called *sirih*.)

in Indonesia: uwai semule



## Dalbergia L.f. Fabaceae (Dalbergieae, Leguminosae)

For the Swedish planter Carl Gustav Dahlberg, flourished 1753–1775, botanical collector for Linnaeus, former mercenary soldier in Suriname; the genus also dedicated to his brother, the Swedish botanist and physician Nils E. Dalberg (or Dahlberg, 1736–1819, or 1735–1820). Nils D., court physician, visited France and Germany, he was twice President of the Academy of Sciences of Stockholm, wrote *Tal, om luftens beskaffenhet i stora och folkrika städer, hallet för Kongl. Vetensk. Akademien, den 28 julii 1784, vid praesidii nedläggande*. Stockholm, 1784. See Carl Linnaeus (filius), *Supplementum Plantarum*. 52, 316. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Pl. Jungh.* 256. 1852, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 261. Ansbach 1852, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 15(1): 220. 1862 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 90. 1989, Helmut Genoust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 198. 1996, *Brittonia* 49: 88. 1997.

***Dalbergia boehmii*** Taub. (*Dalbergia harmsiana* De Wild.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, small white-pinkish cream fragrant flowers

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 218. 1895 and *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.* sér. 4, [1(3)]: 194. 1903 [1902–1903 publ. Jan 1903]

(Veterinary medicine, antidote, for snakebite.)

in Tanzania: fifi

***Dalbergia candenatensis*** (Dennst.) Prain (*Amerimnon tortum* (Graham) Kuntze; *Cassia candenatensis* Dennst.; *Dalbergia candenatensis* Prain; *Dalbergia monosperma* Dalzell; *Dalbergia torta* Graham; *Dalbergia torta* A. Gray; *Drepanocarpus monospermus* Kurz; *Drepanocarpus monospermus* (Dalzell) Kurz)

India, Pacific. Perennial climbing shrub, sprawling, scandent, thick woody stems, white flowers in clusters from leaf axils, short brown pods, often in *Cassia tora* L., coastal

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 376–380. 1753, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 288. 1756, *Schlüssel Hortus indicus malabaricus*, ... 32. 1818, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5873. 1831–1832, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 36. 1850, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 159. 1891 and *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Part 2. Natural History* 70(2): 49. 1901, *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, Vol. 65, No. 5, Supplement (1926), pp. 58–100. 1926, *Reinwardtia* 6(3): 195–223. 1962, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *J. Nat. Prod.* 50(4): 696–699. 1987, *J. Jap. Bot.* 72: 198–220. 1997, *Phytochemistry* 65(7): 925–928. 2004

(Isoflavonoids. Antineoplastic agents.)

in Bangladesh: panchioli

in India: karin-tagera

in Fiji Islands: denimana

***Dalbergia chapelieri*** Baill. (*Dalbergia maritima* R. Vig.; *Dalbergia pterocarpiflora* Baill.)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub, inflorescence a terminal or axillary panicle, white corolla, calyx lobes pale green, base of calyx tube red, fruit a flat elliptical to oblong indehiscent pod

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(55): 436. 1884, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 25: 312. 1889

(To facilitate childbirth, to treat intestinal parasitism, bilharzia, intestinal troubles, diarrhea and dysentery.)

in Madagascar: hazovola à grandes feuilles, hazovola fotsy, hazovola mainty, hitsika, magnaritolofo, manary be, manary toloho, sovodrano, sovoka, vihimboa, vimboa, voamboana, voambona, voambona beravina

***Dalbergia congestiflora*** Pittier (*Amerimnon congestiflorum* (Pittier) Standl.)

Mexico. Perennial shrub or tree, leaves compound

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 288. 1756 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 12(3): 57–58. 1922, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23(5): 1666. 1926, *Listados Floristicos de Mexico* 4: 90–112. 1986, *Phytochemistry* 65(7): 925–928. 2004

(Heartwood pigment, neocandenatone, an isoflavan-cinnamylphenol quinone methide pigment. Dalbergione, a severe skin irritant.)

in English: Mexican kingwood

***Dalbergia cultrata*** R. Graham (*Amerimnon cultratum* (Graham) Kuntze)

India, Myanmar. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 288. 1756, *Supplementum Plantarum* 52, 316. 1781 [1782], *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5861. 1831–1832, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 159. 1891 and *Biological and Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 27(6): 921–925. 2004

(Antifungal, antibacterial, leishmanicidal, febrifuge, stem bark decoction.)

in English: Burma blackwood, Burmese rosewood, yindaik

***Dalbergia frutescens*** (Vell.) Britton (*Amerimnon frutescens* (Vell.) Kuntze; *Dalbergia variabilis* Vogel; *Pterocarpus frutescens* Vell.)

South America. Perennial non-climbing shrub, liana

See *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 283. 1763, *Florae Fluminensis* 283. 1825[1829], *Linnaea* 11: 196.

1837, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* xvi(12): 324. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 159. 1891 and *Contr. Gray Herb.* 184: 91–102. 1958, *Rodriguesia* 28 (41): 137–193. 1976, *Brittonia* 49 (1): 87–109. 1997, *J. Nat. Prod.* 63(10): 1414–1416. 2000

(Antigiardal, antiprotozoal, the bark.)

***Dalbergia greveana*** Baill. (*Dalbergia ambongensis* Baill.; *Dalbergia ambongoensis* Baill.; *Dalbergia eurybothrya* Drake; *Dalbergia ikopensis* Jum.; *Dalbergia isaloensis* R. Vig.; *Dalbergia myriabotrys* Baker; *Dalbergia perrieri* Jum.)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing tree, inflorescence a terminal or axillary panicle, calyx campanulate, corolla creamy whitish, fruit a flat indehiscent pod with short stipe, seed kidney-shaped, included in the IUCN Red list of threatened species

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(55): 436–438. 1884, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 25: 311–312. 1889 and *Histoire Physique, Naturelle et Politique de Madagascar* 30: 180. 1902[1903], *Compt. Rend. Hebd. Séances Acad. Sci.* 140: 453. 1905, *Annales de l'Institut Botanique-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* 5: 320. 1907, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 14(3): 183. 1951

(Pieces of branches rubbed on stones with water to produce a paste applied to the face as a medicine against various ailments. *Dalbergia greveana* is a sacred tree.)

in English: French rosewood, Madagascar rosewood

in Madagascar: maevalafika, mahitsoririna, manantombo-bitse, manarimboraka, manary, manary baomby, manary bomby, manary boraka, manary boty, manary havo, manary havoha, manary mavo, manary mendoravina, manary tolo, manary toloho, manary vantany, manary vazanomby, manary voraka, manera, mangary, manipika, mendoravina, mendoravy, tainakanga

***Dalbergia horrida*** (Dennst.) Mabb.

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5877. 1831–1832 and *Taxon* 26(5/6): 523–540. 1977, *Applied Entomology and Zoology* 43(1): 57–63. 2008

(Leaves insecticide, antimalarial.)

in India: ana mullu, maradeeballi, muldi

***Dalbergia horrida*** (Dennst.) Mabb. var. ***horrida*** (*Amerimnon horridum* Dennst.; *Amerimnon sympatheticum* (Nimmo) Kuntze; *Dalbergia multiflora* B. Heyne; *Dalbergia multiflora* Prain; *Dalbergia sympathetica* Nimmo ex Grah.; *Dalbergia sympathetica* Nimmo)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, climber, forage

See *Schlüssel Hortus indicus malabaricus* ... 34. 1818, *Cat. Pl. Bombay* 55. 1839, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 159. 1891

(Bark used to remove pimples. Leaves alterative.)

in English: simsapa tree

in India: kati-ka-mto, muldi, pentagul, pentgul, petaguli, petguli, pondguliwel, titabli, titavali, yakayela

***Dalbergia hostilis*** Benth. (*Amerimnon hostile* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Dalbergia gillettii* De Wild.; *Dalbergia saxatilis* sensu Cavaco)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing to erect shrub or small tree, spiny, scrambling, straggling, liana, flowers white, fruit green

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 4(Suppl.): 33. 1860, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 159. 1891 and *African Study Monographs* 25(1): 1–27. 2004

(Leaves and stem analgesic and febrifuge. Leaves febrifuge and for eye problems. Stem pieces to treat toothache. Root decoction to treat venereal diseases, urinary troubles; macerated spines to treat tuberculosis. Magic.)

in Ghana: akroma-mowere, wota

in Nigeria: jerri, karya

in Sierra Leone: febumbwi, lawunuge, sunguru-nabala, sungutundabala

***Dalbergia lactea*** Vatke (*Dalbergia macrothyrsa* sensu Cufod.; *Dalbergia macrothyrsus* auct., Cufod., non Harms; *Dalbergia ruwenzoriensis* De Wild.; *Dalbergia sciadendron* Chiov.; *Dalbergia toroënsis* Baker f.; *Dalbergia ugandensis* Baker f.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, straggling, small tree or shrub, multi-branched, scandent, spreading, liane to lianescent shrub, climbing, purplish blue-white flower, leaves with bad smell

See *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 29: 251. 1879

(Stomachic, leaves juice for snakebite and constipation, sap collected and used to treat hepatitis, diarrhea. Veterinary medicine, roots for constipation.)

in Benin: ojiji, ojiji orota

in Burundi: igihuba, umuhasha, umushasha

in Congo: bosongo, mumbuli, mungobole, mwigobole, umuhashya

in Kenya: mwaritha

in Rwanda: umuhashya

in Tanzania: iduri, ilashi, induri, kowa, ligocha, mgungu, tambalangwenzi

***Dalbergia lanceolaria*** L.f. (*Dalbergia lanceolaria* Moon)

Sri Lanka. Perennial non-climbing tree, used for rearing insects and producing lacs

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 288. 1756, *Supplementum Plantarum* 316. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Cat. Pl. Ceylon* 51. 1824, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 159. 1891 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 13: 82–86. 1978, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102(2): 213–216. 2005, *Pharmaceutical biology* 43(8): 723–725. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112(2): 300–304. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark antiinflammatory, anti-diarrheal, analgesic, central and peripheral analgesic activity; *Mitragyna parvifolia* bark extract with extract of barks of *Dalbergia lanceolaria*, *Ougeinia oojinensis* and *Pterocarpus marsupium* given for menorrhagia; bark extract of *Woodfordia fruticosa* along with extract of barks of *Oroxylum indicum*, *Mangifera indica*, *Bauhinia racemosa* and *Dalbergia lanceolaria* given for jaundice; bark of *Oroxylum indicum* along with barks of *Pterocarpus marsupium*, *Bridelia retusa*, *Dalbergia lanceolaria* and *Albizia lebeck* crushed with water and the extract given for jaundice; bark of *Dalbergia lanceolaria* along with prop roots of *Ficus benghalensis* and bark of *Oroxylum indicum* crushed with water and the extract given for jaundice; bark of *Dalbergia lanceolaria* along with barks of *Oroxylum indicum*, *Albizia lebeck* and *Pterocarpus marsupium* crushed with water and the extract given for jaundice. Ritual, ceremonial, fruits kept in front of the labor room for easy delivery.)

in India: belaga, belga, bettada hasirugoni, bettahasarugoni, bettasoni, bilebeete, bili beete, bithua, bitwa, bol-mara, chapot-siris, cuvatakatti, cuvatakattimaram, dandoshi, dandosi, dandous, dandus, dandusa, dhamasi, dodilo, eeti, erigai, erigei, erra-pachchari, errapaccari, errapachchari, errapachhaari, errapattsari, ettapachari, gengri, gonimara, goraksa, goraksha, harrani, hasarganni, hasaru ganni, hasarugoni, hasirugaani, hasiruganni, hasirugoni, hasirusoni, hassarganni, hassurganni, illari, irulvitu, itti, iyavuncam, kaanaga, kaanagina mara, kala, kalvellangu, kalvellanku, kanaaga, kanaga, kanagina, kanagina mara, kanrahi, kanrehi, kapotavanka, karuntolviral, karuntuvarai, karuppumaram, kattuppaccilai, kattuppachalai, kaurchi, kiachalom, kilalayam, kilalayamaram, kiruttinavakatti, kiruttinavakattimaram, kondapaccari, kondapachaari, kondapachari, lipsi, loiad, manjabiti, manjalabite, manjaviti, manjula beete, mannavitti, maruvakatti, mokavirutcam, mukkotalamaram, mukkotanam, nagalla-patchari, nagallapatchari, nagannapatsari, nagulapachari, nagulipachari, nakuttam, nal-valanga, nalvalngee, nalvellancu, nalvellange, nalvellangu, nalvellanku, nalvilancu, nanantam, nattuunukku, neang leang, nukkam, nukkamaram, nukku, paccari, pachari, parekha, pasarganni, pasarganni, pasaruganaru, passi, patchalai, patsari, patsaru, peddapaccari, peddapachari, peddasapara, peddasopara, peddasophora, potupaccari, potupachaari, pulari, punku, punnu, sirsa, sirsi, takoli, tellairidi, tellavirugudu, thellayarugundu, tuvaraiccepitam, veeti, velaruvai, vellaari, vellancu, vellari, velleaveetti, velleeti, vellitti, yellari, yerra, yerra pastaru, yerra patsari, yerrapaccari, yerrapatsaru

in Myanmar: thitpagan

in Tibet: lcam pa

***Dalbergia lanceolaria*** L.f. subsp. ***lanceolaria*** L.f. (*Amerimnon lanceolarium* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Dalbergia arborea* B. Heyne; *Dalbergia arborea* Heyne ex Roth; *Dalbergia frondosa* DC.)

India. Perennial non-climbing tree, used for rearing insects and producing lacs

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(2): 901. 1802 [1–10 Nov 1802], *Novae Plantarum Species* 330. 1821 [Apr 1821]

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in India: karanja, lipsi, naktamala, nakuttam, poonga-marum

***Dalbergia lanceolaria*** L.f. subsp. ***paniculata*** (Roxb.) Thoth. (*Amerimnon paniculatum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Dalbergia hemsleyi* Prain; *Dalbergia paniculata* Wall.; *Dalbergia paniculata* Roxb.)

India. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 8, pl. 114. 1798, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 159. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 25(1–4): 171. 1983

(Bark, along with that of *Dalbergia latifolia* Roxb., pounded in water given to relieve body pain. Paste of leaf powder and water applied to cure rheumatic pain. Cut fruit placed on swollen lymph nodes.)

***Dalbergia latifolia*** Roxb. (*Amerimnon latifolium* Kuntze; *Amerimnon latifolium* Willd.; *Amerimnon latifolium* (Roxb.) Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Dalbergia emarginata* Roxb.; *Derris latifolia* Prain; *Derris latifolia* (Roxb.) Ducke; *Derris latifolia* (Kunth) Ducke; *Lonchocarpus latifolius* Kunth; *Lonchocarpus latifolius* (Roxb.) Kunth; *Lonchocarpus latifolius* (Willd.) DC.)

Tropical Asia, India. Perennial non-climbing tree, densely foliaceous, white fragrant flowers in axillary panicles, brown pointed oblong-lanceolate pods, deep tap roots and long lateral roots, sensitive to drought and fire, wood fragrant, a nitrogen fixing tree, fodder, used for rearing insects and producing lacs

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 7, pl. 113. 1798, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(2): 909. 1802, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 53. 1814, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 6: 383. 1823[1824], *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 260. 1825, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 159. 1891 and *Boletim Técnico do Instituto Agrônomo de Norte* 18: 195. 1949, *Fl. China* 10: 172. 2010

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Dried wood soaked in water and taken for indigestion and stomach troubles; charred powdered fruit of *Martynia annua* mixed with oil of *Dalbergia latifolia* heartwood applied externally in eczema. Bark stimulant, digestive, tonic, anthelmintic; bark decoction in diarrhea, dyspepsia and obesity; bark pounded with leaves



of *Ruta graveolens* along with little water and the extract rubbed over the body as a febrifuge; bark juice mixed with plant juice of *Ocimum tenuiflorum* given for fever; tannins from the bark used for the treatment of diarrhea, worms, indigestion and leprosy. Bark, along with that of *Dalbergia paniculata* Roxb., pounded in water given to relieve body pain. Magico-religious beliefs, the wood. Veterinary medicine, fumes of wood of *Dalbergia latifolia* and pods of *Cassia fistula* applied to head of cattle against fevers.)

in English: black rosewood, Bombay blackwood, Bombay rosewood, East Indian rosewood, Indian rosewood, Malabar blackwood, Malabar rosewood, Rosetta rosewood, South Indian rosewood

in India: agaru beete, beete, beete mara, beetee, beetee rooku, beetemara, beety, belbiti, bete, bhotheula, bidi, bide, bite, biti, bude, budi, chava, chittage, chittage, cholaibiti, cholavitti, cittegi, cittengi, colavitti, devbija, eettee, eetti, eettie, eravadi, gitegi, gittagee, ibadi, ibbadi, ibidi, ibri, iraguduchava, iridi, iruduchava, irugudi, irugudu, iruguduceva, iruguduchava, irupottu, iruppottu, iruvudu, iti, itti, ittigi, jitangi, jitregi, jittegi, kala rukh, kala-shisham, kalasin-sapa, kalaruk, kalarukh, kareetti, kareevyaadhi, karevyadi, karibiti, karimbeetti, karimbetti, karitti, kariveeti, kariya ibbadi, karundorviral, karuvitti, karvitti, kodegatti, krishna-sinsapa, makle, nalla yarugudu chettu, nukku, pahari sisoo, pai, rute, safed-sisum, saisa, sala maram, sat sayer, sat-sayar, sheesham, sheesu, shisam, shisham, shishapa, shisu, shushmaru, siase, silwinji, simsapa, siris, sirsai, sisali, sisam, sishal, siso, sison, sissu, sissui, sisu, sisua, sisva, sit-sal, tawadi, thodagathi, thodagatti, thothagatthi, todagatti, totakatti, ulmalavitti, ulmaleiveetti, ulnalavitti, veeti, viroo-goodoocharva, virugadu, virugaduceva, virugudi-cheva, virugudu, viruguduceva, viti, vitti, veetti, walayti shisham, yeregudu, yerugudu, zitregi

in Indonesia: sono kling, sonobrits, sonokeling

in Java: sono kling

in Nepal: satisal

in Vietnam: trac

***Dalbergia louvelii* R. Vig.**

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing tree, corolla whitish, seeds kidney-shaped reddish brown, included in the IUCN Red list of threatened species where it is classified as endangered

See *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Museum de Paris 14(3): 184–185. 1951, *J. Nat. Prod.*, 66(11): 1447–1450. 2003

(Heartwood antiplasmodial, used to treat bilharzia and malaria.)

in English: Madagascar rosewood, palisander

in Madagascar: andramena, hendramena, hitsika, sovoka, volombodipona vavy, volombodipona à grandes feuilles, volompoina

***Dalbergia melanoxylon* Guill. & Perr.** (*Amerimnon melanoxylon* (Guill. & Perr.) Kuntze; *Amerimnon stocksii* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Dalbergia melanocardium* Pittier; *Dalbergia microphylla* Chiov.; *Dalbergia stocksii* Benth.)

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, spreading, spiny shrub or small tree, several-stemmed, many-branched, smooth bark, leaves compound dark green, small white cream flowers sweet scented, flat pods, foliage and fruits browsed by livestock

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 159. 1891

(Stem and root bark to treat diarrhea in combination with baobab or tamarind fruits. Leaf decoction to relieve pain in the joints; leaf sap taken to treat inflammations in mouth and throat. Bark decoction antibacterial and antifungal, used to clean wounds. Root decoction for abdominal pains, cough, stomach ache, anthelmintic, aphrodisiac, to prevent miscarriage and a remedy for gonorrhoea; boiled roots used to treat impotence in men and stomach problems in women; the smoke of burnt roots inhaled for treatment of headache, rheumatism, bronchitis and colds.)

in English: African blackwood, African ebony, African grenadillo, African ironwood, blackwood dalbergia, Chinese blackwood, East African blackwood, ebony, grenadille wood, Mozambique ebony, Rhodesian bird cherry, Senegal ebony, Sudan ebony, Ungoro ebony, zebra wood

in Abyssinia: subbeh

in East Africa: kidamo, mgembe, motangu, mpingo

in Kenya: muvingo

in Mali: janafin, janiba

in Nigeria: tabum

in Senegal: asāngo, dialāmban, dialāban, dialāmbāndé, dialāmbané, dialāmbani, dina, ndélemban, ndélemban, sāgo, sāku

in Southern Africa: drieroringebbehout, ebbhout, sebrahout, swartdrieroring; umPhingo (Zulu); muúlúri (Venda); xiparatsi, shilutsi, shipalatsi (Thonga); mokelete (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); muBabangwe, muGweze, muGwiti, mGwiti, muKelete, muKingwe, chiLutsi, muNgara, muRgwiti, muRwiti (Shona)

in S. Rhodesia: chiLutsi, muKingwe

in Sudan: dialamban, ébènier du Senegal, khofo

in Tanzania: kikwaju, kivengo, mgembe, mbingo, mkingo, mpako, mpingo, mpinge, mpingo, mufako, mupako, mupalo, muvingo, mwingo, mzizima, ondiasika

in Uganda: poyi

in W. Africa: farakalaye

***Dalbergia microphylla* Chiov.** (*Dalbergia microcarpa* Baker f.)

Southern Ethiopia, Somalia, Kenya and northern Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing shrub, slightly spiny, flowering branchlets very short, racemes or little-developed panicles

See *Annali di Botanica* 13: 385. 1915, *Nordic J. Bot.* 8: 457–488. 1989

(Leaves chewed to treat mouth ulcers.)

***Dalbergia nitidula*** Baker (*Amerimnon nitidulum* (Welw. ex Baker) Kuntze; *Dalbergia bequaertii* De Wild.; *Dalbergia dekindtiana* Harms; *Dalbergia luluensis* Harms; *Dalbergia medicinalis* De Wild.; *Dalbergia mossambicensis* Harms; *Dalbergia nitidula* Welw. ex Baker; *Dalbergia swynnertonii* Baker f.; *Pterocarpus elisabethvillensis* De Wild.)

Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing tree, liana, climbing, deciduous shrub or small tree, straggling, stiff erect branches, open crown, white flowers in dense branched heads, flat thin brown pods sharply tipped, young leaves eaten, foliage browsed by cattle, deciduous woodlands, bushland, wooded grassland, *Brachystegia* woodlands

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 235. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 159. 1891

(Roots known to be highly toxic, emetic. Roots pounded and soaked in warm water, the liquid gargled to treat toothache, should not be swallowed since the roots are toxic. Root decoctions and infusions taken for treatment of malaria, urinary problems, epilepsy and cough, also as an aphrodisiac. Leaves chewed and applied to the site of a snakebite; leaves rubbed on abscesses. Bark used as a wound dressing and to treat ulcers. Veterinary medicine, for brucellosis.)

in English: glossy flat-bean, purplewood dalbergia, shiny dalbergia

in Angola: omutona, tona

in Burundi: umuyigi

in Southern Africa: blinkplatboontjie; maThibathibane (Zulu); muLima, muPezana (Shona)

in S. Rhodesia: muRima, muPezana

in Tanzania: kafinulambasa, kapondolampasa, lungwe, luyeya, mfunfu, mfuufu, mgeja, mhuga, mjiha, mlengwe, mobibi, msigisigi, msinatemo, msisi, mubibi, muhogo, mulengwe, musisi, unhungu

***Dalbergia oblongifolia*** G. Don

Sierra Leone to Benin and Gabon. Perennial on-climbing shrub, densely-branched, woody liana, dark, green leaves, fragrant white flowers, rusty flat seed-pods

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 375. 1832

(Leaf poultices are applied to wounds and burns.)

in Ivory Coast: akié

in Liberia: pe ku la, pe kulu la

in Sierra Leone: bihie, k'ubwa, kafare, moekeniseka, ndowuti, nigwe, okambo

***Dalbergia obovata*** E. Mey. (*Dalbergia fischeri* Taub.; *Dalbergia sessiliflora* Harms; *Podiopetalum reticulatum* Hochst.)

Tanzania to eastern South Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, robust, spreading crown, a liana or shrub to small tree, creeping, main stem crooked and branching low down, lianescent, canopy climber, many-branched, scandent, dense clusters of small sweet-smelling flowers, yellow-green pods, browsed by livestock

See *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 152. 1836 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 56(1): 81–87. 1997

(Root antibacterial, an infusion given to treat stomachache and toothache; roots boiled and drunk to prevent vomiting. Bark used to treat sore mouth in babies, the ash of burnt bark is added to snuff. Magic, roots an ingredient in love charm emetics.)

in English: climbing flat bean

in Southern Africa: bobbejaankoudoring, isibandhlube, iSibandhlube, iZimbandlovu, rankplatboontjie, udukuduku (=Dukuduku, one of the largest forests in KwaZulu-Natal), uDukuduku, uMangcina, umZungu, umZungulu, umzungulu, uphandlazi, uPhandlazi, uPhondlana

in Tanzania: mgoweke

***Dalbergia oojeinensis*** W. Roxburgh (*Dalbergia ougeinensis* W. Roxburgh; *Ougeinia dalbergioides* Benth.; *Ougeinia oojeinensis* Hochr.) (derived from Ujjain, Ujain, Ujjayini, Avanti, Avantikapuri, an ancient city of Malwa region in central India, on the eastern bank of the Kshipra River, whence seed of *Ougeinia dalbergioides* were sent in 1795 to Roxburgh at the Calcutta Royal Botanic Gardens.)

India. Perennial non-climbing tree, some taxonomical confusion with *Desmodium oojeinense* (Roxb.) H. Ohashi

See *Fl. Indica* 3: 220. 1832, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 216. 1852 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* 13–14: 51. 1909, *Ginkgoana* 1: 116. 1973

(Used in Ayurveda. Bark paste applied to cuts and wounds; fresh bark paste with sugar and limestone given for diarrhea, dysentery, stomach disorders; powdered stem bark added to milk and given in diarrhea and dysentery; *Mitragyna parvifolia* bark extract with extract of barks of *Dalbergia lanceolaria*, *Ougeinia oojeinensis* and *Pterocarpus marsupium* given for menorrhagia; bark decoction febrifuge, as a fomentation to subside boils and body swellings. Root juice, mixed with two black peppers, taken for eye troubles. Leaves against caterpillar. Bark and leaves used as a fish poison.)

in India: bandano, kala palas, kari-mutal, panjan, sadan, sanan, sandam, sandan, sejanduna, syandan, tanach, tanachh, tella motuku, terrichcha, tinisa-segandun, tinisa, tinsa, tiwas, trinisha

in Nepal: pandang, sandan

in Tibet: ti ni sa

***Dalbergia paniculata*** Roxb. (*Amerimnon paniculatum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Dalbergia hemsleyi* Prain; *Dalbergia lanceolaria* subsp. *paniculata* (Roxb.) Thoth.; *Dalbergia paniculata* Wall.)

India. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 8, pl. 114. 1798, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 159. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 25(1–4): 171. 1983

(Water extract of roots given to children with diarrhea. Bark, along with that of *Dalbergia latifolia* Roxb., pounded in water given to relieve body pain. Paste of leaf powder and water applied to cure rheumatic pain. Cut fruit placed on swollen lymph nodes.)

in India: barabakulia, barbet, belaga, bilagada, bilibeete, bilibide, bilibiti, bilugatha, bolbide, bolbudi, burgi, dhoban, dhobin, dhobuiro, dhuben, dobin, dohini, hasarguniri, hasarugani, hasarugoni, hasarugunni, jalari, meruthi, mryti, ottutholi, pacaru, paccare, paccari, pachaari, pachale, pachali, pachara, pachare, pachari, pacharu, pachchari, pacheri, pacnari, pasi, patraru, patsari, patsaru, patsuroo, patsuru, pattsari, paiyangani, payinginni, piangani, piyangani, piyanani, poralapaccari, poralasaapara, poralasaapara, porapat-cha, porila saapara, porilasapara, porilla, porillasapara, porlapachari, porlapatsari, potibage, potrarukh, potrum, potubaghi, saapara, safed pihi, sapara, satporlia, satporliya, sattadlia, sisum, syapotu, tellapacaru, tellapachari, tellapatsari, tellopatsaru, thellapacharu, toper, vattantoli, velaga, velithavitti, vellaja, velutaeeeti, veluttavitti, vettatholi

in Thailand: maluka

***Dalbergia parviflora*** Roxb. (*Amerimnon cumingii* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Amerimnon parviflorum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Dalbergia cumingiana* Benth.; *Dalbergia cumingii* Benth.; *Dalbergia zollingeriana* Miquel; *Drepanocarpus cumingii* Kurz; *Drepanocarpus cumingii* Kurz)

Burma, Thailand. Perennial non-climbing shrub, liana, thorny, strong odour, rough bark, inflorescence an axillary panicle, white flowers, calyx campanulate, fruit a flattened-obovoid pod, heartwood used as a component of incense, oil from the wood

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 98. 1814, *Fl. ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 225. 1832 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 72: 211–212. 1997, *Plant Resources of South-East Asia* (PROSEA). (Pl. Res. SEAs) 19: 176. 1999, *Journal of the Pharmaceutical Society of Japan* 126(5): 120–123. 2006, *Phytochemistry* 69(2): 546–552. 2008, *Fitoterapia* 80(7): 427–431. 2009

(Stems antiplasmodial, cytotoxic. Red sticky oil applied to wounds; wood decoction tonic.)

in English: lakawood

in Indonesia: bulangan, kayu laka, takanas bini

in Malaysia: akar berangan, akar laka, kayu laka

in Philippines: balauini, karbilan, tahid-labuyo

in Thailand: khree, saree

***Dalbergia pervillei*** Vatke (*Dalbergia densicoma* Baill.; *Dalbergia obtusa* Lecomte; *Dalbergia retusa* Baill.)

Western Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub, purple-red calyx, corolla white tinted with red in the middle

See *Diagnoses Plantarum Novarum ... Mexicanarum* 1: 8. 1878, *Linnaea* 43: 106. 1880, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(55): 436, 438–439. 1884 and *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2 1: 159. 1929

(Reddish exudate to treat laryngitis.)

in Madagascar: hazotana, hazovola, kobahitsy, kobatsily, manarivola, manary, manary boraka, manary madinidravina, manary toloho, sesitry, tsiandalana

***Dalbergia pinnata*** (Lour.) Prain (*Dalbergia dubia* Elmer; *Dalbergia livida* Wall.; *Dalbergia livida* Graham; *Dalbergia pinatubensis* Elmer; *Dalbergia pinnata* Prain; *Dalbergia pinnata* (Lour.) Prain var. *badia* Merr.; *Dalbergia rufa* Graham; *Dalbergia rufa* G. Don; *Dalbergia tamarindifolia* Roxb.; *Derris pinnata* Lour.; *Endespermum scandens* Blume)

India. Perennial non-climbing tree to woody shrubby climber, shrub or small tree, blackish fibrous bark, leaves imparipinnate, axillary inflorescence, whitish fragrant flowers

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 432–433. 1790, *Hort. Bengal.* 53. 1814, *Cat. Gew. Buitenzorg* (Blume) 24–25, 92. 1823, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5864, 5866 A. 1831–1832, *Gen. Hist.* 2: 375. 1832, *Flora Indica; or, descriptions of Indian Plants* 2: 233. 1832, *FBI* 2: 234. 1876 and *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 10(1): 48–49. 1904–1905, *Leafl. Philipp. Bot.* viii. 2731. 1915, *Leafl. Philipp. Bot.* ix. 3198. 1934, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 25(1–4): 170. 1983 [publ. 1985]

(Roots vermifuge, anthelmintic. Root decoction of *Breynia rhamnoides* drunk for vomiting and dizziness, and a decoction of leaves of *Breynia rhamnoides* applied as a wash mixed with *Dalbergia pinnata* and *Myrmeconuclea strigosa*. Used to cure skin disorders; for varicose veins, pound the leaves with rice water and poultice the skin over the veins; for nervous complaints pound the leaves with seeds of *Cuminum cyminum* and poultice. Bark chewed with betel leaves as substitute for betel nuts.)

in China: xie ye huang tan

in India: dat bigli, dat bijli, dukhenti khot, hrutengtera, hrutengtere, keti, ketti, khot, laleng chhali, subin-rikang, tentoli

in Indonesia: aka bo ului, areuy ki loma, areuy ki menter, areuy munding serakit, dyad sambang, jampak luyak, oyod sambang, sana keling, sana sungu



in Malaysia: lorotan haji, semelit jangkar

in Nepal: damar

in Philippines: mammama, tikos-maiadon

in Vietnam: cham bia an trace, ch[af]m b[if]a [aw]n tr[aa]u, tr[aws]c l[as] me

***Dalbergia pinnata*** (Lour.) Prain var. ***acaciifolia*** (Dalzell) Thoth. (*Dalbergia acaciifolia* Dalzell; *Dalbergia tamarindifolia* Roxb. var. *acaciifolia* (Dalzell) Baker)

India. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Hort. Bengal.* 53. 1814, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 37. 1850 and *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 25(1–4): 170. 1983 [publ. 1985]

(Root bark paste taken with water as a remedy for dysuria and strangury.)

in India: dukhenti khot, hruitengtera, hruitengtere

***Dalbergia saxatilis*** Hook. f. (*Dalbergia isangiensis* De Wild.; *Dalbergia macrothyrsa* Harms)

Tropical Africa. Perennial climbing shrub, woody climber, scrambling, liana, purple-lavender flowers

(Leaves for cough, catarrh, bronchitis, scabies, smallpox, yaws.)

See *Niger Flora* 314. 1849, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 159. 1891

***Dalbergia sissooides*** Wight & Arn. (*Amerimnon sissooides* (Graham) Kuntze; *Amerimnon sissooides* Kuntze; *Amerimnon sissoodes* Kuntze; *Dalbergia sissooides* Graham)

India. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5876. 1831–1832, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 159. 1891 and *Phytochemistry* 37(3): 911–912. 1994, *Fitoterapia* 70(5): 493–497. 1999, *Indian Drugs* 39(3): 161–165. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda. Antiinflammatory. Rotenoid from the stem bark.)

in English: Malabar blackwood, rosewood

in India: beete, bide, bilagada, bite, bolu beete, chelabeetti, chelaveeti, eeruputu, eeti, eetti, etti, hasiruganneru, hihu, iruputu, itti, kare muthala, karemuthala, kusimsapa, paccay-irugudu, pachayirugudu, paromaleiveatti, puramalavitti, shimshipa, thothagatti, vel-itti, veeti, veetti, veleetti, vellitti, vittu

in Indonesia: angsana keling, sono keling, sonowaseso

***Dalbergia sissoo*** DC. (*Amerimnon sissoo* (Roxb. ex DC.) Kuntze; *Amerimnon sissoo* Kuntze; *Dalbergia sissoo* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Dalbergia sissoo* Roxb. ex DC.)

Sub-Himalaya, Pakistan, India, Bhutan. Perennial non-climbing tree, leaflets rounded or notched at apex, flowers in terminal or axillary panicles, corolla whitish to pale yellow

with obovate standard and clawed wings and keel, stalked papery indehiscent pods, seeds kidney-shaped, leaves provide elephant fodder

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 288. 1756, *Hort. Bengal.* 53. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 416. 1825, *Flora Indica; or, descriptions of Indian Plants* 3: 223. 1832, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 159. 1891 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 68: 551–557. 1981, *Applied Entomology and Zoology* 43(1): 57–63. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Powdered wood, leaves and seed oil to treat skin diseases, leprosy, boils; heartwood of *Dalbergia sissoo* stem is boiled in *Guizotia abyssinica* oil and this oil applied to cure eczema. Bark juice given to treat inflammation, cholera and burning urination; stem barks of *Ficus virens*, *Ficus benghalensis*, *Dalbergia sissoo*, *Mangifera indica* and *Tamarindus indica* boiled and the extract given to cure leucorrhoea. Leaves insecticide, antimalarial, used as a stimulant and to treat gonorrhoea and wounds; fresh leaf decoction for gonorrhoea, vomiting, impotency, spermatorrhoea; juice of leaf with jaggery taken in case of dysuria; leaves juice mixed with sugar and curd given to cure blood dysentery. Stem pulp mixed with sugar and given to cure dysentery and headache.)

in English: blackwood, Indian rosewood, rosewood, shisham wood, sissoo Tree, sisu, South Indian rosewood

in Afghanistan: shewa

in China: yin du huang tan

in India: agara, agaru, aguru, agurushinshupa, bindi, birade, biradi, biridi, burada shisham, burada shishan, cicamaram, cice, cicu, cicumaram, cincupam, cishmabage, chittim, dhira, dhumrika, errasisso, errasissu, ettasissu, gette, hambacharu, hambadavu, ibadi, ibadi mara, iragundimaavu, iragundimara, irugundimavu, irukuntimavu, irupul, iruvil, itti, kalanusarya, kannacaram, kapila, kapila-sinsapa, karimara, kiruttinacarucapam, krishnasara, krsnasara, mandalapatri, marjam, nakku-kattai, nooke mara, nukkam, nukku, nuku-kattai, piccai, pichai, pichhila, pipala, pivala-sesaba, pivala-sesba, sasam, sasim, sheesham, shingshupa, shinshapa, shisham, shisham tali, shishmabage, shisso, shista baage, shivana-kadal, shyama, simsapa, simsape, simsupe, sinsapa, sinsupa, sisam, sisham, sishmabage, sishu, sishum, siso, sisoo, sissai, sissan, sisso, sissoo, sissu, sissu-karra, sissukarra, sissuva, sisu, sisu-itti, sisva, tahli, tali, talisafedar, talli, tesimaram, tivradhumaka, vellitti, vira, yerrasissu, yette, yugapatrika

in Japan: sisso-no-ki

in Nepal: sisau, sishu, sissoo

in Tibet: si sa ba, sim sa pap

***Dalbergia spinosa*** Roxb. (*Amerimnon spinosum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Amerimnum horsidum* Dennst.; *Amerimnum spinosum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Dalbergia horrida* Graham; *Drepanocarpus spinosus* (Roxb.) Kurz)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, many-branched shrub or small tree, twining, inflorescence racemose, white flowers, kidney shaped pods

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 98. 1814, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 159. 1891 and *Taxon* 30(1): 43–47. 1981, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 70(3–vi): 88. 1983, *Phytochemistry* 27(7): 2364–2365. 1988, *Journal of Chemical Crystallography* 29(1): 99–102. 1999

(Isoflavones from the roots. Powdered roots absorb alcohol.)

in India: amanta, ana-mullu, balibagan, chillangi, chillanki, chillanky, cillanki, maradeeballi, muldi

***Dalbergia stipulacea*** Roxb. (*Amerimnon ferrugineum* Kuntze; *Dalbergia ferruginea* Roxb.; *Dalbergia ferruginea* Roxb. var. *daronensis* Elmer; *Dalbergia limonensis* Benth.; *Dalbergia luzonensis* Vogel; *Dalbergia rivularis* Merr. & L.M. Perry; *Dalbergia stipulaceae* Fern.-Vill.)

India, China. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub, climbing, sprawling, scandent, spreading, pale blue petals strongly recurved

See *Hort. Bengal.* 53, 98. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 233. 1832, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 159. 1891

(Toxins. Bark juice given for diarrhea, colic and dysentery. Decoction of the wood of the stem or root emmenagogue and abortifacient. Bark and roots used as fish poison; squeezed root as fish poison; stem and rootbark cut into pieces and thrown into ponds for fish poisoning.)

in China: tuo ye huang tan

in India: bijuli, ching ching dit, dat bijla, dieng sohjeruaw, khot bades, khot budu, neushing, phalvang

in Nepal: tatibari, tatiberi

***Dalbergia trichocarpa*** Baker (*Dalbergia boinensis* Jum.; *Dalbergia perrieri* Drake)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing tree, inflorescence a terminal panicle, corolla whitish to creamy-yellow, calyx campanulate purple at base with yellowish lobes, densely reddish to yellowish brown hairy indehiscent pods, brown kidney-shaped seeds, included in the IUCN Red list of threatened species

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 25: 311. 1889 and *Histoire Physique, Naturelle et Politique de Madagascar* 30: 186. 1902[1903], *Compt. Rend. Hebd. Séances Acad. Sci.* 140: 453. 1905

(Bark infusion against diarrhea, leaf decoction for rheumatic pains and the gum to treat laryngitis.)

in Madagascar: manary, manary boty, manary joby, manary kiboty, manary mena, manary toloho, manary zoby, manipika

***Dalbergia velutina*** Benth.

India, Himalaya, Indonesia. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Plantae Junghuhniana* 2: 255. 1852

(Crushed young leaves applied as a poultice to fresh wounds.)

in Indonesia: aka bo ului

***Dalbergia volubilis*** Roxb. (*Amerimnon volubile* Kuntze; *Amerimnon volubile* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Dalbergia volubilis* (L.) Urb.; *Dalbergia volubilis* Urb.)

India. Perennial climbing shrub, woody, subcoriaceous leaflets, flowers in compact crowded panicles, forage

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 159. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 16: 136. 1919, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 17: 64–70. 1978

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves juice as a gargle in sore throat. Leaflets paste given to children with diarrhea. Bark eaten to cure swelling in mouth and tongue. Roots juice in gonorrhoea.)

in Burma: dauktalaung

in India: alai, alei, aloy, baddugaruttuginga, baddugaruttuginja, badribela, bamba, bandeegurjan, bandigarjana, bandigirgin, bandigurugindza, bankhara, bhatia, bir munga, budu galwang, gamlap-tiga, gavideputige, gavilaputheega, gavileputige, gumidi-tiga, gumlap-tiga, kalibeti, kotipachara, latmurga, manganver, mryti, nari siris, narimurga, narisiris, narisisa, nuanba, nubari, punali, punalikkoti, punalippu, rongdi, sirisika, sorumadhugoli

## Dalbergiella Baker f. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Millettieae)

The diminutive of the genus *Dalbergia* L.f., see *J. Bot.* 66(Suppl. 1): 127. 1928.

***Dalbergiella nyassae*** Baker f. (*Dalbergia nitidula* Welw. ex Baker; *Dalbergiella nyassae* Baker f.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, leaves imparipinnate, creamy white to pinkish purple flowers in dense terminal sprays

See *The Leguminosae of Tropical Africa* 2: 535. 1929

(Toxins. Fish poison.)

in Tanzania: mmangamtwe

in Zambia: kafundakweo, lupweshya, mukanganzovu, mupetanzovu

***Dalbergiella welwitschii*** (Baker) Baker f.

Tropical Africa. Perennial climbing shrub, liana

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 240. 1871 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 66(Suppl. 1): 128. 1928

(Leaves anthelmintic, wound dressing.)

**Dalea L. Fabaceae (Amorpheae)**

Dedicated to the English apothecary Samuel Dale, 1659–1739 (Bocking, Essex), physician, botanist, plant collector. See C. Linnaeus, *Opera varia*. 244. 1758, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England*. 2: 122–128. London 1790, *Descripción de las Plantas* 185. 1802, *Flora Boreali-Americana* [Michaux] 2: 48–50, pl. 37. 1803, William Munk, *The roll of the Royal College of physicians of London*. 2: 50. London 1878 and *Journal of the New York Botanical Garden* 20(231): 66. 1919, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 65: 22. 1922, J. Britten, *The Sloane Herbarium ... revised and edited by J.E. Dandy*. 122. 1958, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 153. Oxford 1964, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 232. University of Pennsylvania Press, Philadelphia 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 412. 1965, Barneby, Rupert Charles (1911–2000), *Daleae imagines ...*, including all species of Leguminosae tribe Amorpheae Borissova ever referred to Dalea. 1977 [*Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 27. viii, 891 p. 1977], *Flora of Baja California* 644–711. 1980, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 92. 1972, *Brittonia* 40(1): 1–6. 1988.

***Dalea aurea*** Nutt. ex Pursh (*Cytipogon capitatum* Raf.; *Dalea aurea* Nutt. ex Fraser, nom. nud.; *Parosela aurea* (Nutt. ex Pursh) Britton; *Petalostemon capitatus* (Raf.) DC.; *Psoralea aurea* (Nutt. ex Pursh) Poir.)

North America. Perennial subshrub, non-climbing herb

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 740–741. 1813, *Catalogue of New and Interesting Plants Collected in Upper Louisiana* no. 29. 1813, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 4(2): 590. 1816, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 244. 1825, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(13): 196. 1894 and *Planta Med.* 72(4): 383–386. 2006 [Activity of isoflavans of *Dalea aurea* (Fabaceae) against the opportunistic ameba *Naegleria fowleri*.]

(Leaves infusion drunk against diarrhea, dysentery, colic, stomachache, gastrointestinal disorders.)

in English: golden prairie clover

***Dalea boliviana*** Britton (*Dalea boliviana* var. *herrerai* (J.F. Macbr.) J.F. Macbr.; *Dalea calliantha* Ulbr.; *Dalea hofstenii* R.E. Fr.; *Dalea retusifolia* Harms ex Kuntze; *Dalea tapacariensis* Harms ex Kuntze; *Parosela boliviana* (Britton) J.F. Macbr.; *Parosela boliviana* var. *herrerai* J.F. Macbr.; *Parosela calliantha* (Ulbr.) J.F. Macbr.; *Parosela hofstenii* (R.E. Fr.) J.F. Macbr.)

South America.

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 16(10): 259–260. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 59. 1898 and *Nova*

*Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 1(1): 132. 1905, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 11. 1906, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 65: 23. 1922, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 4(5): 106, 108. 1927, *Candollea* 7(preprint): 222. 1937, *J. Nat. Prod.* 74(2): 158–162. 2011

(Prenylated flavanones with anti-tyrosinase activity.)

***Dalea candida*** Michx. ex Willd. (*Dalea carnea* (Michx.) Poir. var. *gracilis* (Nutt.) Barneby; *Dalea gracilis* (Nutt.) D.B. Ward, nom. illeg.; *Dalea oligophylla* (Torr.) Shinnery; *Kuhnistera candida* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Kuhnistera candida* Kuntze; *Kuhnistera gracilis* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Kuhnistera gracilis* Kuntze; *Kuhnistera occidentalis* A. Heller ex Britton & Kearney; *Kuhnistera oligophylla* (Torr.) A. Heller; *Petalostemon bicolor* Bertol.; *Petalostemon candidus* Michx.; *Petalostemon candidus* (Willd.) Michx.; *Petalostemon candidus* var. *oligophyllus* (Torr.) F.J. Herm.; *Petalostemon gracilis* Nutt.; *Petalostemon gracilis* A. Gray; *Petalostemon gracilis* var. *oligophyllus* Torr.; *Petalostemon occidentalis* (A. Heller ex Britton & Kearney) Fernald; *Petalostemon occidentalis* (A. Heller) Fernald; *Petalostemon oligophyllum* (Torr.) Rydb.; *Petalostemon oligophyllum* (Torr.) Torr. ex Smyth; *Petalostemon virgatus* Nees & Schwein.; *Petalostemon virgatus* Scheele; *Psoralea candida* (Willd.) Poir.)

North America. Perennial subshrub, non-climbing herb, food

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1337. 1802, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 49. 1803, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 694. 1804, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 12: 462. 1818, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 92. 1834, *Reise Nord-America* 2: 432. 1841, *Linnaea* 21(4): 461. 1848, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 33. 1849, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 192. 1891, *Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences* 14(3): 33–34. 1895 and *Rhodora* 39(457): 28. 1937, *Spring Flora of the Dallas-Fort Worth Area Texas* 409. 1958, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 27: 234, 256. 1977, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Novon* 14(3): 369. 2004

(Plant used against diarrhea, dysentery, colic, fevers, colds and loose bowels, stomachache, gastrointestinal disorders. Ceremonial, ritual. Veterinary medicine, as disinfectant.)

in English: white prairie clover

***Dalea candida*** Michx. ex Willd. var. ***candida*** (*Dalea candida* var. *oligophylla* (Torr.) Shinnery; *Petalostemon candidus* (Willd.) Michx.; *Petalostemon candidus* Michx.)

North America. Perennial subshrub, non-climbing herb, food

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1337. 1802, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 49. 1803 and *Spring Flora of the Dallas-Fort Worth Area Texas* 409. 1958, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 27: 234. 1977



(Plant used against diarrhea, dysentery, colic, toothache, fevers, colds and loose bowels, stomachache, abdomen pain, gastrointestinal disorders, as analgesic, disinfectant, febrifuge, astringent. Ceremonial, ritual. Veterinary medicine, as disinfectant.)

in English: white prairie clover

***Dalea candida*** Michx. ex Willd. var. ***oligophylla*** (Torr.) Shinners (*Dalea occidentalis* (A. Heller) Isely; *Dalea oligophylla* (Torr.) Shinners; *Kuhnistera candida* (Willd.) Kuntze var. *diffusa* Rydb.; *Kuhnistera candida* var. *occidentalis* Rydb.; *Kuhnistera occidentalis* A. Heller ex Britton & Kearney; *Kuhnistera oligophylla* (Torr.) A. Heller; *Petalostemon candidus* (Willd.) Michx. var. *occidentalis* A. Gray ex Britton & Kearney, nom. nud.; *Petalostemon candidus* var. *oligophyllus* (Torr.) F.J. Herm.; *Petalostemon gracilis* var. *oligophyllus* Torr.; *Petalostemon occidentalis* (A. Heller) Fernald; *Petalostemon occidentalis* (A. Heller ex Britton & Kearney) Fernald; *Petalostemon oligophyllum* (Torr.) Rydb.; *Petalostemon oligophyllus* (Torr.) Torr. ex Smyth; *Petalostemon sonora* Rydb.; *Petalostemon truncatus* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial subshrub, non-climbing herb, food

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1337. 1802, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 49. 1803, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 3: 154. 1895, *Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences* 14(3): 33–34. 1895, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 23(4): 122. 1896 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 237. 1900, *North American Flora* 24(2): 124–125. 1920, *Rhodora* 39(457): 28. 1937, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 38(7): 237. 1948, *Field & Laboratory* 17(3): 82. 1949, *Spring Flora of the Dallas-Fort Worth Area Texas* 409. 1958, *SouthW. Naturalist* 24: 187–206. 1979

(Emetic, antiseptic. Veterinary medicine, for sheep.)

in English: white prairie clover

***Dalea compacta*** Spreng. (*Kuhnistera compacta* Kuntze; *Kuhnistera decumbens* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Kuhnistera decumbens* Kuntze; *Petalostemon compactus* (Spreng.) Swezey; *Petalostemon decumbens* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 327. 1826, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 93. 1834, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 192. 1891, *Nebraska Fl. Pl.* 6. 1891 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 27: 225. 1977

(Roots poultice to sores, wounds, itch and rashes.)

in English: compact prairie clover

***Dalea compacta*** Spreng. var. ***compacta*** (*Dalea compacta* Spreng. var. *pubescens* (A. Gray) Barneby; *Petalostemon compactus* (Spreng.) Swezey; *Petalostemon decumbens* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 327. 1826, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 93. 1834, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 192. 1891, *Nebraska Fl. Pl.* 6. 1891 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 27: 225, 270. 1977

(Roots infusion drunk for stomachache, colic, cramps.)

in English: compact prairie clover

***Dalea cylindrica*** Hook. (*Dalea calocalyx* Ulbr.; *Dalea cylindrica* var. *nova* (Ulbr.) Barneby; *Dalea cylindrica* var. *samancoensis* (Ulbr.) J.F. Macbr.; *Dalea nova* Ulbr.; *Dalea samancoensis* Ulbr.; *Parosela calocalyx* (Ulbr.) J.F. Macbr.; *Parosela cylindrica* (Hook.) J.F. Macbr.; *Parosela rubricaulis* Rusby)

Peru. Perennial non-climbing herb

See Cavanilles, A.J., *Descripción de las Plantas* 185. 1802, *Botanical Miscellany* 2: 213. 1831 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 5, 8, 10. 1906, *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 6(22): 511. 1910, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 65: 23. 1922, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 4(5): 104, 110. 1927, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(3/1): 368. 1943, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 27: 363. 1977

(Flowers infusion taken as a diuretic.)

in Ecuador: zchordan

***Dalea elegans*** Gillies ex Hook. & Arn. (*Dalea elegans* Hook. & Arn.; *Dalea eosina* (J.F. Macbr.) J.F. Macbr.; *Dalea onobrychioides* Griseb.; *Dalea stenophylla* Griseb.; *Parosela elegans* (Gillies ex Hook. & Arn.) J.F. Macbr.; *Parosela eosina* J.F. Macbr.)

South America. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Botanical Miscellany* 3: 183. 1833, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 417. 1840, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 117–118. 1874 and *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 4(5): 109. 1927, *Candollea* 7(preprint): 222. 1937, *Kurtziana* 17: 170–171. 1984, *Chem. Biol. Interact.* 171(3): 294–305. 2008 [Mitochondrial toxicity and antioxidant activity of a prenylated flavonoid isolated from *Dalea elegans*.], *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 19(11): 3474–3482. 2011

(To be further developed as an agent for use in dermatological disorders associated with melanin. Antimicrobial, the roots.)

***Dalea enneandra*** Nutt. (*Cytipogon virgatum* Raf.; *Dalea enneandra* var. *pumila* (Shinners) B.L. Turner; *Dalea enneandra* Nutt. var. *pumilla* (Shinners) B.L. Turner; *Dalea laxiflora* Schldl.; *Dalea laxiflora* Pursh; *Dalea laxiflora* var. *pumila* Shinners; *Dalea laxiflora* Pursh var. *pumilla*)

Shinners; *Parosela enneandra* (Nutt.) Britton; *Petalostemon laxiflorus* Steud.; *Psoralea laxiflora* (Pursh) Poir.; *Psoralea laxiflora* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 741. 1813, *Catalogue of New and Interesting Plants Collected in Upper Louisiana* no. 30. 1813, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 4(2): 590. 1816, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(2): 299. 1838, *Linnaea* 12: 293. 1838, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2(10): 308. 1841, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(13): 196. 1894 and *Field & Laboratory* 21(4): 164. 1953, *The Legumes of Texas* 153. 1959

(Root considered poisonous.)

in English: nineanther prairie clover, nineanther prairieclover

***Dalea filiciformis*** B.L. Rob. & Greenm. (*Parosela filiciformis* (Robinson & Greenm.) Rose)

Mexico. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 29: 382. 1894 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 8(4): 303. 1905, *J. Nat. Prod.* 60(3): 306–308. 1997 [Daleformis, a new phytoalexin from the roots of *Dalea filiciformis*: an inhibitor of endothelin converting enzyme.]

(Daleformis.)

***Dalea flavescens*** (S. Watson) S.L. Welsh ex Barneby (*Dalea epica* S.L. Welsh; *Dalea flavescens* (S. Watson) S.L. Welsh, nom. inval.; *Dalea flavescens* var. *epica* (S.L. Welsh) S.L. Welsh & Chatterley; *Dalea flavescens* var. *epica* (S.L. Welsh) Chatterley; *Kuhnistera flavescens* (S. Watson) Kuntze; *Kuhnistera flavescens* Kuntze; *Petalostemon flavescens* S. Watson)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *American Naturalist* 7(5): 299–300. 1873, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 192. 1891 and *Great Basin Naturalist* 31(2): 90–92, f. 1. 1971, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 27: 231. 1977

(Spiritual, ceremonial, emotional, protection.)

in English: Canyonlands prairie clover

***Dalea formosa*** Torr. (*Parosela formosa* (Torr.) Vail)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, shrub or subshrub

See *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 2: 177–178. 1827, *Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences* 14(3): 34. 1895 and *SouthW. Naturalist* 24: 187–206. 1979, *Taxon* 31: 364. 1982, *Phytologia* 61: 119–125. 1986, *Microbial Drug Resistance* (Larchmont, N.Y.) 15(1): 11–17. 2009

(Emetic, cathartic, antifungal.)

in English: feather-plume, featherplume

***Dalea lanata*** Spreng. (*Dalea glaberrima* S. Watson; *Dalea lanata* Sesse & Mocino ex G. Don; *Dalea lanata* var. *terminalis* (M.E. Jones) Barneby; *Dalea lanuginosa* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Dalea terminalis* M.E. Jones; *Parosela glaberrima* (S. Watson) Rose; *Parosela lanata* (Spreng.) Britton; *Parosela terminalis* (M.E. Jones) A. Heller)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 327. 1826, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 224. 1832, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(2): 307–308. 1838, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22(2): 470. 1887, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(13): 196. 1894 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 10(3): 103. 1906, *Contributions to Western Botany* 12: 8–9. 1908, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 27: 283. 1977

(Plant made into a paste applied to insect bites.)

in English: woolly dalea, woolly prairie clover

***Dalea lanata*** Spreng. var. *lanata* (*Dalea lanata* var. *terminalis* (M.E. Jones) Barneby; *Parosela lanata* (Spreng.) Britton; *Parosela terminalis* (M.E. Jones) A. Heller)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 327. 1826, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(13): 196. 1894 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 6(8): 96. 1910, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 27: 283. 1977

(Plant made into a paste applied to insect bites.)

in English: woolly dalea, woolly prairie clover

***Dalea mollis*** Benth. (*Dalea mollis* subsp. *pilosa* (Rydb.) Wiggins; *Parosela mollis* (Benth.) A. Heller; *Parosela pilosa* Rydb.)

Mexico. Annual non-climbing herb, prostrate, hairy, fragrant flowers pinkish white, banner with yellow spot at base, keel purplish pinkish

See *Opera Varia* 244. 1758, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 306. 1848[1849] and *Catalogue of North American Plants North of Mexico* (ed. 2) 6. 1900, *Economic Botany* 28(4): 415–436. 1973, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 27: 160. 1977

(The plant applied as a poultice on swellings.)

in English: hairy prairie clover

***Dalea nana*** Torr. ex A. Gray (*Parosela lesueurii* Tharp & F.A. Barkley; *Parosela nana* (Torr. ex A. Gray) A. Heller)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 31. 1849, *Contributions from the Herbarium*

of *Franklin and Marshall College* 1: 49. 1895 and *Anales de la Escuela Nacional de Ciencias Biológicas* 4: 286, f. 1. 1946

(Plant infusion given to weak children.)

in English: dwarf prairie clover

***Dalea nana*** Torr. ex A. Gray var. ***nana*** (*Parosela nana* (Torr. ex A. Gray) A. Heller)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 31. 1849, *Contributions from the Herbarium of Franklin and Marshall College* 1: 49. 1895

(Plant infusion given as a tonic and stimulant.)

in English: dwarf prairie clover

***Dalea purpurea*** Vent. (*Dalea purpurea* fo. *albiflora* (Horr & McGregor) McGregor; *Dalea purpurea* fo. *arenaria* (F. Gates) McGregor; *Dalea violacea* (Michx.) Willd.; *Kuhnistera purpurea* (Vent.) MacMill.; *Kuhnistera violacea* (Michx.) Kuntze; *Kuhnistera violacea* Kuntze; *Kuhnistera violacea* (Michx.) Aiton ex Steud.; *Petalostemon pubescens* A. Nelson; *Petalostemon pubescens* (A. Gray) A. Heller; *Petalostemum purpureum* (Vent.) Rydb.; *Petalostemon purpureum* fo. *arenarium* F. Gates; *Petalostemon purpureum* var. *molle* (Rydb.) B. Boivin; *Petalostemon purpureum* var. *mollis* (Rydb.) A. Nelson; *Petalostemon purpureus* (Vent.) Rydb.; *Petalostemon purpureus* fo. *albiflorus* Horr & McGregor; *Petalostemon purpureus* var. *pubescens* (A. Gray) H.D. Harr.; *Petalostemon purpureus* var. *pubescens* (A. Gray) B. Boivin; *Petalostemon standleyanus* Rydb.; *Petalostemon violaceus* Michx.; *Psoralea purpurea* (Vent.) MacMillan; *Psoralea purpurea* Sessé & Moc.; *Psoralea purpurea* (Vent.) Poir.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, subshrub

See *Description des Plantes Nouvelles ... Jardin de J. M. Cels* pl. 40. 1801, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1337. 1802, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 50, pl. 37, f. 2. 1803, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 694. 1804, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1(7): 851. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 192. 1891, *The Metaspermae of the Minnesota Valley* 329. 1892, *Flora Mexicana*. 169. 1894 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 238. 1900, *Botanical Gazette* 31(6): 395–396. 1901, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 1(2): 28. 1904, *New Manual of Botany of the Central Rocky Mountains* 299. 1909, *Torreya* 11: 127. 1911, *Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science* 55: 175. 1952, *Manual of the Plants of Colorado* 641. 1954, *Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science* 60: 161. 1957, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 87(2): 43. 1960, *Phytologia* 15(6): 373. 1967, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 27: 258. 1977, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Poultice applied to wounds, cuts.)

in English: purple prairie clover

***Dalea purpurea*** Vent. var. ***purpurea*** (*Petalostemon mollis* Rydb.; *Petalostemum purpureum* (Vent.) Rydb.; *Petalostemon purpureus* (Vent.) Rydb.; *Petalostemon purpureus* (Vent.) Rydb. var. *mollis* (Rydb.) B. Boivin)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, subshrub

See *Description des Plantes Nouvelles ... Jardin de J. M. Cels* pl. 40. 1801

(Plant used for heart troubles, measles, pneumonia, diarrhea. Poultice applied to wounds, cuts)

in English: purple prairie clover

***Dalea scandens*** (Mill.) R.T. Clausen var. ***paucifolia*** (J.M. Coult.) Barneby (*Dalea carthagenensis* subsp. *thyrsiflora* (A. Gray) R.T. Clausen; *Dalea domingensis* var. *paucifolia* Coulter; *Dalea domingensis* var. *paucifolia* J.M. Coult.; *Dalea emphysoles* (Jacq.) R.T. Clausen subsp. *thyrsiflora* (A. Gray) R.T. Clausen; *Dalea thyrsiflora* A. Gray; *Lotodes humile* (Mill.) Kuntze; *Lotodes humile* Kuntze; *Parosela humilis* (Mill.) Rydb.; *Parosela thyrsiflora* (A. Gray) Vail; *Psoralea humilis* (Rydb.) J.F. Macbr., nom. illeg.; *Psoralea humilis* Mill.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* no. 7. 1768, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 5: 177. 1861, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 194. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(1): 14. 1897 and *North American Flora* 24(2): 114. 1920, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 65: 15. 1922, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 73(1): 83, 85. 1946, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 73(6): 572. 1946, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 27: 527. 1977, *Planta Med.* 68(6): 519–522. 2002 [Flavonoids with activity against methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* from *Dalea scandens* var. *paucifolia*.]

(Antimicrobial.)

***Dalea versicolor*** Zucc. (*Dalea versicolor* Zucc. var. *tsugoides* (Rydb.) J.F. Macbr.; *Parosela tsugoides* Rydb.; *Parosela versicolor* (Zucc.) Rydb.; *Parosela versicolor* var. *tsugoides* (Rydb.) J.F. Macbr.)

North America, Mexico, Guatemala. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 1: 342–343. 1832 and *North American Flora* 24(2): 102. 1920, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 65: 18. 1922, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 27: 460. 1977, *J. Nat. Prod.* 67(3): 481–484. 2004 [Phenolic metabolites of *Dalea versicolor* that enhance antibiotic activity against model pathogenic bacteria.]

(Antimicrobial.)



*Dalea villosa* (Nutt.) Spreng. (*Kuhnistera villosa* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Kuhnistera villosa* Kuntze; *Petalostemon villosus* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, subshrub

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 85. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 326. 1826, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 192. 1891 and *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Cathartic.)

in English: downy prairie-clover, silky prairie clover

*Dalea villosa* (Nutt.) Spreng. var. *villosa* (*Dalea villosa* (Nutt.) Spreng. var. *grisea* (Torr. & A. Gray) Barneby; *Petalostemon villosus* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, subshrub

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 85. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 326. 1826, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 192. 1891 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 27: 262. 1977, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Purgative.)

in English: downy prairie-clover, silky prairie clover

### Dalechampia Plum. ex L. Euphorbiaceae

To commemorate the French physician Jacques Daléchamps (Dalechamp or d'Alechamps), 1513–1588 (d. Lyons), a student of the French physician Guillaume Rondelet (1507–1566), humanist, botanist and philologist, author of *Historia generalis Plantarum in libros XVIII*. [Edited with a preface by G. Rovillius] Lugduni [Lyon] 1586–1587, and *Chirurgie françoise*. Paris 1610. See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1054. 1753, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 9(1): 23. 1842, Ernst H.F. Meyer, *Geschichte der Botanik*. IV: 394–399. Königsberg 1854–1857, M. Colmeiro y Penido, *La Botánica y los Botánicos de la Península Hispano-Lusitana*. Madrid 1858, *Adansonia* 5: 317. 1865 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 54: 250. 1916, *Das Pflanzenreich* 147,12(Heft 68): 3, 9, 11, 40, 55. 1919, Standley, Paul Carpenter (1884–1963), *Flora of the Panama Canal Zone ...* 1928 [*Contr. U.S. Nat. Herb.*, 27, 1928. x, 416 p.], *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 233. 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 413. 1965, Richard J. Durling, comp., *A Catalogue of Sixteenth Century Printed Books in the National Library of Medicine*. 1092–1093, 3563–3564, 3693–3694. Bethesda, Maryland 1967, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 92. 1972, Charles B. Schmitt, in *D.S.B.* 3: 533–534. 1981, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(3): 1087–1144. 1988, *Syst. Bot.* 13(3): 310. 1988, *Annals of the Missouri*

*Botanical Garden* 78(1): 257. 1991, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 105(2): 162, 164, 167–168. 1991, *Systematic Botany* 21(2): 232–234, f. 14. 1996, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002, *New Phytol.* 188(2): 370–384. 2010. Most of the *Dalechampia* species are also noteworthy for the presence of stinging trichomes in the flowers and other plant organs; the trichomes of these species can be irritating to the skin. The male inflorescence includes a laminar gland which exudes a highly sticky compound, a deep-blue resin from a gland subtended by two conspicuous petaloid bracts.

*Dalechampia cissifolia* Poepp. (*Dalechampia cissifolia* subsp. *panamensis* (Pax & K. Hoffm.) G.L. Webster; *Dalechampia duplicata* Poepp. ex Pax & K. Hoffm., nom. inval.; *Dalechampia guatemalensis* Gand.; *Dalechampia heteromorpha* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Dalechampia mollisuscula* S.F. Blake; *Dalechampia panamensis* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Dalechampia scandens* L. var. *trisecta* Donn. Sm.; *Dalechampia triphylla* Lam. var. *cissifolia* (Poepp.) Müll. Arg.; *Dalechampia triphylla* var. *mexicana* Müll.Arg.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1054. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 258. 1786, *Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl.* (Poeppig & Endlicher) 3: 20. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2): 1239–1240. 1866, *Botanical Gazette* 16(6): 199. 1891 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 147,12(Heft 68): 19, 26. 1919, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 66(7): 286. 1919[1920], *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 24(1): 12–13. 1922, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 54(2): 193–194. 1967, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 105(2): 137–177. 1991

(Stinging.)

*Dalechampia dioscoreifolia* Poepp. (*Dalechampia dioscoreifolia* Pulle; *Dalechampia dioscoreifolia* Poepp. & Endl.; *Dalechampia dioscoreifolia* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Dalechampia dioscoreifolia* var. *pubescens* Müll. Arg.; *Dalechampia ruiziana* Klotzsch ex Pax & K. Hoffm.)

South America. Herbaceous vines, simple leaves broadly ovate-cordate, pink bracts

See *Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl.* (Poeppig & Endlicher) 3: 20. 1841, *Prodr.* 15(2): 1248–1249. 1866 and *An Enumeration of the Vascular Plants Known from Surinam* 260. 1906, *Das Pflanzenreich* 147,12(Heft 68): 46. 1919

(Stinging hairs.)

*Dalechampia scandens* L. (*Dalechampia brevipes* Briq., nom. illeg.; *Dalechampia brevipes* Müll.Arg.; *Dalechampia capensis* Sond., nom. illeg.; *Dalechampia capensis* A. Spreng.; *Dalechampia colorata* L.f.; *Dalechampia colorata* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Dalechampia cordofana* Hochst. ex Webb; *Dalechampia fimbriata* Kunth; *Dalechampia guianensis* Klotzsch; *Dalechampia hibisciformis* Spreng.; *Dalechampia hibiscoides* Kunth; *Dalechampia hildebrandtii* Pax;

*Dalechampia kurzii* Hook. f.; *Dalechampia latifolia* Lam.; *Dalechampia mollis* Kunth; *Dalechampia mollis* Vahl; *Dalechampia natalensis* Müll.Arg.; *Dalechampia parvifolia* Lam.; *Dalechampia passiflora* Chodat & Hassl.; *Dalechampia pseudoclematis* Baill.; *Dalechampia pseudotriphylla* Müll.Arg.; *Dalechampia rubiformis* Spreng.; *Dalechampia ruboides* Kunth; *Dalechampia scandens* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Dalechampia scandens* Kurz, nom. illeg.; *Dalechampia scandens* fo. *latifolia* (Lam.) Müll. Arg.; *Dalechampia scandens* var. *cordofana* (Hochst. ex Webb) Müll.Arg.; *Dalechampia scandens* var. *fallax* Müll. Arg.; *Dalechampia scandens* var. *fimbriata* (Kunth) Müll. Arg.; *Dalechampia scandens* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Dalechampia scandens* var. *heterodonta* Müll.Arg.; *Dalechampia scandens* var. *hibiscoides* (Kunth) Müll. Arg.; *Dalechampia scandens* var. *hildebrandtii* (Pax) Pax; *Dalechampia scandens* var. *mollis* (Vahl) Müll.Arg.; *Dalechampia scandens* var. *natalensis* (Müll.Arg.) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Dalechampia scandens* var. *parvifolia* (Lam.) Müll. Arg.; *Dalechampia scandens* var. *pseudoclematis* (Baill.) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Dalechampia scandens* var. *scandens*; *Dalechampia scandens* var. *velutina* (Wight) Müll.Arg.; *Dalechampia senegalensis* A. Juss. ex Webb; *Dalechampia sidifolia* Kunth; *Dalechampia tripartita* R. Br.; *Dalechampia vahliana* Steud.; *Dalechampia velutina* Wight; *Dalechampia villosa* Lam.)

Tropics.

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 1054. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 421. 1781, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 2(1): 257–258. 1786, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 2: 100–102. 1817, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 3: 86. 1826, *Tent. Syst. Veg.* 18. 1828, *Florae Fluminensis Icones* 10: 57–58. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 481. 1840, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 43. 1843, *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 174, 178. 1849, *Linnaea* 23: 106. 1850, *Recueil Observ. Bot.* 1: 278. 1861, *Linnaea* 34: 224. 1865, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2): 1243–1245. 1866, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 11, pt. 2: 658. 1874, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 400. 1877, *Abh. Naturwiss. Vereins Bremen* 7: 28. 1880, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 468. 1888, *Bot. Jahrb.* xix. (1894) 107. 1894, *Abh. Preuss. Akad. Wiss.* (1894) 28. 1894 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 4: 232. 1900

(Stinging.)

in English: puma foot

in Mexico: xmool-coh

*Dalechampia tiliifolia* Lam. (*Dalechampia colorata* L.f.; *Dalechampia heterophylla* Vahl; *Dalechampia heterophylla* Boj. ex Baill.; *Dalechampia magnobracteata* Pohl ex Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Dalechampia peruviana* Lam.; *Dalechampia pruriens* Griseb.; *Dalechampia serrulata* Willd. ex Klotzsch, nom. illeg.; *Dalechampia tiliifolia* var. *heterophylla* Kuntze; *Dalechampia tiliifolia* var. *peruviana* Kuntze)

South America, Bolivia.

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 2(1): 257–258. 1786, *Eclog. Amer.* 3: 44. 1807, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 43. 1843 [Hooker's *J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.*], *Fl. Brit. W. I.* [Grisebach] 51. 1859, *Recueil Observ. Bot.* 1: 277. 1861, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 596. 1891 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 147,12(Heft 68): 37. 1919 [*Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Euphorb.-Dalechamp.*], *Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat. (Bolivia) Com.* 10: 32–52. 1990

(Stinging glands.)

## Dalhousiea Wall. ex Benth. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Sophoreae)

After Lady Christina (Christian) Dalhousie, *née* Brown, (1786–1839), plant collector, wife of James A.B. Ramsay (1812–1860), Governor-General of India; see *Tabl. Encycl.* ii. 454. t. 327. f. 3, 4. 1793, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 2: 492, 501. 1799, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5339. 1831–1832, Bentham, George (1800–1884), *Commentationes de Leguminosarum Generibus* 1, 5. Vindobonae (Vienna), 1837, *Ann. Wiener Mus. Naturgesch.* 2: 69. 1839 and Ernest Nelmes and William Cuthbertson, *Curtis's Botanical Magazine Dedications, 1827–1927*. 27–28. [1931], Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical exploration of southern Africa*. 126. Cape Town 1981, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 571. London 1994.

*Dalhousiea bracteata* (Roxb.) Benth. (*Dalhousiea bracteata* Graham; *Dalhousiea bracteata* Graham ex Benth.; *Dalhousiea bracteata* (Roxb.) Graham ex Benth.; *Podalyria bracteata* Roxb.; *Podalyria bracteata* Muhl., nom. nud.)

India, Himalaya. Perennial climbing shrub, subscented, shining glabrous leaves, white flowers in lax subsessile axillary inflorescence, large persistent bracts

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 31. 1814, *Cat. Pl. Amer. Sept.*, ed. 2. 42. 1818, *Pl. Coromandel* 3: 55. 1820, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5339. 1831–1832, *Commentationes de Leguminosarum Generibus* 5. 1837, *Ann. Wien. Mus.* 2: 69. 1839, *Flora of British India* 2: 56–306. 1876–1879

(Leaves paste applied on fresh cuts. Ritual, ceremonial, piece of bark used for divination, to determine the cause of diseases.)

in India: anghu-rikang, lai-mithai, laungyaurg-thu, longyorthu, luyang-thu

## Daniellia Benn. Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Detarieae)

Named for the British (b. Lincs) botanist William Freeman Daniell, 1818–1865 (d. Southampton, Hants), plant collector in Sierra Leone and Senegal 1841–1853, surgeon in West Africa 1841–1853, later in West Indies and China, Fellow of

the Linnean Society 1855, author of *Sketches of the medical topography and native diseases of the Gulf of Guinea, Western Africa*. London 1849, *Notes on some Chinese Condiments obtained from the Xanthoxylaceae*. [1862] and *On the Cascarilla plants of the West India and Bahama Islands*. [1863]; see *Pharm. Journ.* xiv. (1855) 251. 1855 and G. Murray, *History of the Collections Contained in the Natural History Departments of the British Museum*. London 1904, J. Lanjouw and F.A. Stafleu, *Index Herbariorum. Collectors A-D*. Utrecht 1954, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. Boston 1965, F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa*. 23. Utrecht 1971, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 192. [b. 1817] London 1994.

***Daniellia oliveri*** (Rolfe) Hutch. & Dalz. (*Daniellia thurifera* Benn. var. *chevalieri* J. Léonard; *Paradaniellia oliveri* Rolfe)

Tropical Africa, Nigeria. Perennial non-climbing tree, triangular crown, scaly bark, leaves pinnately compound, creamy white scented flowers in flat panicles, flat horny pod, seed purplish, twisted funicle, savanna forest

See *Pharm. J. Trans.* 14: 252. 1855 and *Kew Bull. Add. Ser.* 9: 270. 1911, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1912(2): 96–97. 1912, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1928(9): 382. 1928, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 1(2): 341. 1928, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 4: 75–98. 1981, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114: 44–53. 2007

(An infusion of powdered bark and buds taken for headaches. Leaves and bark decoction tonic, febrifuge, stomachic, for colic and toothache. Gum for treating gonorrhea, chewing and swallowing purgative. Veterinary medicine, for thrush in horses.)

in English: African copaiba balsam tree, copaiba balsam, West African gum copal

in Cameroon: karalahi, kela, toutou

in Central African Republic: birlo

in Congo: giwi, kela

in Ghana: maje, sanya

in Ivory Coast: sandan

in Nigeria: aba, chihar, danchi, maje, igi-iyá, irawe odan, iya, kadaura, kaharlahi, kari-dukan, maje, olingui, owagi, ozabwa, oziya ato, samein, telam-ngelaro

in W. Africa: sanan, sandan, surgo

### **Danthonia DC. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

For the French botanist D. (Étienne) Danthoine, fl. 1788, agrostologist; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 79–81. 1753, *Systematisches Verzeichnis* 20, 44. Erfurt 1800, *Flore*

*Française. Troisième Édition* 3: 32. 1805, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 182. 1810, *Nouveau Bulletin des Sciences, publié par la Société Philomatique de Paris* 2: 189. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 72, 146. 1812, *Bulletin Botanique Genève* 1: 221. 1830, *Pflanzen und Gebirgsarten von Marienbad* 38. Prag 1837, *Histoire naturelle des Végétaux* 13: 164. Paris 1841, C.G.D. Nees von Esenbeck (1776–1858), *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae ... I. Gramineae. Glogaviae* 1841, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 425. 1854, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 369. Ansbach 1852, *Genera Plantarum* 3(2): 1158, 1163. 1883, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(2): 68. 1887 and J.M. de Wet, "The genus *Danthonia* in grass phylogeny." *American Journal of Botany* 41: 204–211. 1954, *Flora of Australia* vol. 43, Poaceae 1: 141, 149–150, 164, 171–173, 175–176, 198, 229, 246, 269, 308. 2002, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 116, 141, 143, 170–177, 288, 298, 548–550, 594, 635. 2003, *Flora of Australia* Volume 44B, Poaceae 3: 29, 45–63. 2005. Intergeneric hybrids with *Sieglingia* Bernh., the genus *Danthonia* DC. described as among the most variable, native species formerly in *Danthonia* are now mostly included in *Austrodanthonia*, *Notodanthonia* and *Rytidosperma*.

***Danthonia intermedia*** Vasey (*Avena riabuschinskii* Kom.; *Danthonia canadensis* Baum & Findlay; *Danthonia cusickii* (T.A. Williams) Hitchc.; *Danthonia intermedia* subsp. *riabuschinskii* (Kom.) Tzvelev; *Danthonia intermedia* var. *cusickii* Williams; *Merathrepta intermedia* (Vasey) Piper; *Merathrepta intermedia* subsp. *cusickii* (T.A. Williams) Piper; *Pentameris intermedia* (Vasey) A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr.; *Trisetum williamsii* Louis-Marie) (for William Conklin Cusick, 1842–1922)

Northern America. Perennial bunchgrass, densely caespitose, erect, palatable, forage for livestock and wildlife, species ecologically very versatile, grazing tolerant

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 10: 52. 1883 and *Circ. Div. Agrostol. U.S.D.A.* 30: 6–7. 1901 [also *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture*], *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 122. 1906, *Botanical Gazette* 56(6): 470. 1913, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13: 86. 1914, *American Journal of Botany* 2: 305. 1915, *Rhodora* 30: 221. 1928, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 52(7): 1577. 1974, *Zlaki SSSR* 610. 1976, *Sendtnera* 3: 42. 1996

(Veterinary medicine.)

in English: intermediate oat grass, timber danthonia, timber oat grass, wild oat grass

***Danthonia spicata*** (L.) P. Beauv. ex Roem. & Schult. (*Avena glumosa* Michx.; *Avena spicata* L.; *Avena spicata* (L.) Fedtsch., nom. illeg., non *Avena spicata* L.; *Avena spiciformis* P. Beauv.; *Danthonia faxonii* Austin; *Danthonia glumosa* (Michx.) P. Beauv.; *Danthonia pinetorum* (Piper) Piper; *Danthonia spicata* var. *longipila* Scribner & Merrill;



*Danthonia spicata* var. *pinetorum* Piper; *Danthonia spicata* var. *spicata*; *Danthonia spicata* var. *typica* Fernald; *Danthonia spicata* var. *villosa* Peck; *Danthonia thermalis* Scribn. (also *thermale*); *Merathrepta pinetorum* (Piper) Piper; *Merathrepta spicata* Raf. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Merathrepta thermale* (Scribn.) A. Heller; *Merathrepta thermale* var. *pinetorum* Piper ex Fedde & Schuster; *Pentameris spicata* (L.) A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr.; *Pentameris thermale* (Scribn.) A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr.; *Triodia glumosa* P. Beauv.)

Northern America, British Columbia. Perennial bunchgrass, densely caespitose, low growing, pioneer grass, colonizer, good forage, unpalatable or palatable, poor to good palatability, useful for erosion control

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 64, 79–81. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 72. 1803, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 182. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 12, 92, 153–154, 160, t. 18, f. 7. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 690. 1817, *Annual Report of the New York State Museum* 22(87): 55. 1869, *The American Botanist and Florist* 2: 396. 1871, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 6(36): 190. 1877, *Index Kewensis* 2: 211. 1894, *Annual Report of the New York State Museum* 47: 168. 1894, *Erythea* 7: 103. 1899 and *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 30: 5–7. 1901, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 122. 1906, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 123. 1908, *Muhlenbergia; a journal of botany* 5: 120. 1909, *Botanischer Jahresbericht* 37: 128. 1911, *Botanical Gazette* 56(6): 470. 1913, Charles Vancouver Piper (1867–1926), *Flora of the northwest coast*, including the area west of the summit of the Cascade Mountains, from the forty-ninth parallel south to the Calapooia Mountains on the south border of Lane County, Oregon. By Charles V. Piper ... and R. Kent Beattie. Lancaster, Pa. 1915, *Rhodora* 45(534): 242. 1943, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 903–909. 2001

(Veterinary medicine.)

in English: curly grass, poverty danthonia, poverty grass, poverty oat grass

## Daphne L. Thymelaeaceae

From the Greek name *daphne* 'the laurel, the bay tree, *Laurus nobilis*', Petrarca: "Arbor victoriosa triumphale, / Honor d'imperadori et di poeti ..."; Akkadian *dapnu*, *dapinu* 'heroic, martial, ferocious: said of Gods and demons'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 356–357. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 167. 1754, Hill, John (1714?–1775), *The British Herbal* 519. London, 1756, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 285. 1763, Jacquin, Nicolaus (Nicolaas) Joseph von (1727–1817), *Observationum Botanicarum* 1: 32–33, pl. 20. Vindobonæ, 1764–1771, Linné, Carl von, filius (1741–1783), *Supplementum plantarum systematis vegetabilium editionis decimae tertiae*, *Generum plantarum editionis sextae*, et *Specierum plantarum editionis secundae*, Brunsvigae, 1781, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 13: 651. 1826,

*Flora Telluriana* 4: 105. 1838, *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg* 1: 356, 358. 1843, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon*, sér. 2, 17: 147. 1869 and *Journal of the Royal Horticultural Society* 42: 74. 1916, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 3(14): 214–215. 1916, Farrer, Reginald John (1880–1920), *On the eaves of the world*. London, 1917, *Fl. URSS* 15: 481–515, 689–692. 1949, *Flora Europaea* 2: 256–260. 1968, A.J.C. Grierson & D.G. Long, *Flora of Bhutan*. 2(1): 208–213. Edinburgh 1991, *Fl. Cambodge, Laos & Vietnam* 26: 38–81. 1992, *Taxon* 41: 572–573. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Fl. Thailand* 6(3): 226–245. 1997, *Fl. Jap.* 2c: 146–151. 1999.

***Daphne bholua*** Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don (*Daphne cannabina* Wall. var. *bholua* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Keissl.; *Daphne odora* Thunb.; *Daphne odora* D. Don, nom. illeg.)

Nepal. Shrub, white strongly scented flowers

See *Nova Acta Soc. Sc. Upsal.* iv. 39. 1783, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 159. 1784, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14 (J.A. Murray). 372. 1784, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 68–69. 1825, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 25(3): 93. 1898 and *Fl. Cambodge, Laos & Vietnam* 26: 79. 1992

(Roots for intestinal disorders and parasites; root juice given to relieve fever. Bark and leaves as fish poison.)

in English: paper daphne

in Bhutan: de shing, shoko shing, shogo shing, shugu shing

in China: zang dong rui xiang

in India: loktaa

in Nepal: argaye, baruwa, kagat pate, kagate, shigu

***Daphne cneorum*** L. (*Daphne cneorum* Gueldenst. ex Ledeb., nom. illeg.; *Daphne cneorum* subsp. *julia* (Koso-Pol.) Halda; *Daphne julia* K.-Pol.; *Daphne odorata* Lam., nom. illeg.; *Laureola cneorum* (L.) Samp.; *Thymelaea cneorum* (L.) Scop.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 356–358. 1753, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 1: 276. 1772[1771], *Flore Française* 3: 222. 1778[1779], *Flora Rossica* 3: 549. 1850 and *Flora Portugesa* (2a edicao) 175. 1946[1947], *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 32: 175–177, 181. 1990, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 26(3): 225–368. 1991, *Acta Musei Richnoviensis* 5(5): 165. 1998, *Taxon* 55: 485. 2006

(This shrub and other *Daphne* species are poisonous to humans and animals. The plants contain toxic irritant chemicals that cause pain, burning, and tingling sensations on exposed skin. It is capable of causing poisoning in humans and any animals that might ingest it, such as family pets.)

in English: garland daphne, garland flower, rose daphne

***Daphne genkwa*** Siebold & Zucc. (*Daphne fortunei* Lindl.; *Daphne genkwa* fo. *taitoensis* Hamaya; *Daphne genkwa* var. *fortunei* (Lindl.) Franch.; *Wikstroemia genkwa* (Siebold & Zucc.) Domke)

Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 356–358. 1753, *Kongl. Vetensk Acad. Handl.* 1821: 167. 1821, *Flora Japonica* 1(15): 137–138, pl. 75. 1835[1840], *Journal of the Horticultural Society of London* 1: 147–148. 1846, *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 7: 69. 1884 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 363. 1932, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 30: 11. 1955

(Dried flower buds astringent, wound healing.)

in China: yuan hua, men t'ou hua, tou tung hua (= headache flower), tu yu (= fish poison)

***Daphne laureola*** L. (*Daphne laureola* subsp. *latifolia* (Coss.) Rivas Mart.; *Daphne laureola* subsp. *philippii* (Gren.) Rouy; *Daphne laureola* var. *philippii* (Gren.) Meisn.; *Daphne philippi* Gren.; *Thymelaea laureola* (L.) Scop.)

Europe.

Ssee *Species Plantarum* 1: 356–358. 1753, *Gard. Dict. Abr.*, ed. 4. [1381]. 1754 [28 Jan 1754], *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 285. 1763, *Endl. Gen. Suppl.* iv. II. 65 (1847). 1772, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 1: 276. 1772[1771], *Archives de la Flore de France et d'Allemagne* 1: 282. 1853, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14(2): 539. 1857 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Club Soc. Brit. Isles* 3: 435. 1913, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 20: 637–646. 1988, *Travaux de l'Institut Scientifique, Université Mohammed V. Série Botanique* 35: 1–168. 1988, *Taxon* 41: 572. 1992, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993

(Poisonous to animals that ingest the plant. The only part of the plants without mezerein is the fruit pulp. Broken seeds are responsible for symptoms when fruit is chewed; ingesting one or two of the bitter berries can cause severe poisoning in children. Twelve berries can be fatal to an adult human.)

in English: spurge-laurel

***Daphne mezereum*** L. (*Daphne albiflora* J.W. Wolf; *Daphne houtteana* Lindl. & Paxton; *Mezereum officinarum* C.A. Mey.; *Thymelaea mezereum* (L.) Scop.; *Thymelaea praecox* Gilib., nom. inval.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 356–358. 1753, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 1: 276. 1772[1771], *Exercitia Phytologica* 1: 7. 1792, *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg* 1: 356, 358. 1843 and *Fl. URSS* 15: 481–515, 689–692. 1949, *Fl. Iranica* 95: 2. 1972, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 75: 279–282. 1990, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995

(This shrub and other *Daphne* species are poisonous to humans and animals.)

in English: February daphne, mezereum

***Daphne miyabeana*** Makino

Japan.

See *Botanical Magazine* 28(326): 35–36. 1914

(Burned whole plant applied to bruises.)

in Japan: ketuhas

***Daphne oleoides*** Schreb. (*Daphne buxifolia* Vahl; *Daphne buxifolia* Ledeb.; *Daphne cretica* Steud.; *Daphne glandulosa* Bertol.; *Daphne hispanica* Pau; *Daphne lucida* Loisel.; *Daphne oleoides* d'Urv.; *Daphne oleoides* Czern. ex Meisn., nom. illeg.; *Daphne oleoides* Tscherniaeff ex Meisn., nom. illeg.; *Daphne oleoides* fo. *puberula* (Jaub. & Spach) Keissl.; *Daphne oleoides* subsp. *hispanica* (Pau) Rivas Mart.; *Daphne oleoides* var. *brachyloba* Meisn.; *Daphne oleoides* var. *buxifolia* (Vahl) Keissl.; *Daphne oleoides* var. *glandulosa* (Bertol.) Keissl.; *Daphne oleoides* var. *puberula* Jaub. & Spach)

India.

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum Minus Cognitarum*, [Schreber] Decas I 13–14, t. 7. 1766, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... (Vahl) 1: 29. 1790, *Amoenitates Italicae* 356. 1819, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 299. 1822, *Mém. Soc. Linn. Paris* 6: 409. 1827, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 483. 1840, *Flora Rossica* (Ledeb.) 3(2,10): 548. 1850, *Illustrationes Plantarum Orientalium* 4: [5–6] pl. 305. 1850, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 14(2): 532, 534. 1857, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 25(1–2): 49. 1898 and *Boletín de la Sociedad Aragonesa de Ciencias Naturales* 3(10): 287. 1904, *Publ. Inst. Biol. Aplicada* 42: 112. 1967

(Boiled roots taken internally as purgative; bark and leaves applied externally for skin diseases.)

in India: dona, gandhlenu

***Daphne papyracea*** Wall. ex Steud. (*Daphne cannabina* Wall., nom. illeg.; *Daphne cannabina* Lour.; *Daphne cavaleriei* H. Lév.; *Daphne mairei* H. Lév.; *Daphne papyracea* Wall. ex W.W. Sm. & Cave; *Daphne papyracea* Wall. ex G. Don; *Daphne papyrifera* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don)

India, Nepal. Shrub, branchlets hooked below, flowers in yellow heads

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 236–237. 1790, *Asiatic Researches* 13: 385–388, pl. 8. 1820, *Hort. Brit.* [Loudon] 156. 1830, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel] Editio secunda 1: 483. 1840 and *Records of the Botanical Survey of India* 6: 54. 1912

(Poisonous to animals. Plant bitter, purgative and febrifuge, used for cuts. Leaves and seeds used for fever and urinary

disorders. Roots an antidote in poisoning, drinking the juice of the roots causes diarrhea and vomiting. Roots and fruits for food poison, gastric troubles, body ache, muscular pain, headache, fever, cold and cough, blood purification.)

in China: bai rui xiang

in India: bhanchoi, dieng thlu thyrmia, gandiri, ghinok, ka dieng baiong, kagtey, kaula, niggi, satpura, satupra, setburwa, setburwa

in Lepcha: dyeynaok koong

### **Daphniphyllum Blume Daphniphyllaceae (Buxales, Dilleniidae)**

Leaves resemble those of *Daphne*, Thymelaeaceae, Greek *daphne* ‘the laurel’ and *phyllon* ‘a leaf’, see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1152. 1826 [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(1): 1. 1869 and *Taiwania* 12: 137–138. 1966, *Plant Book* 255. 2008.

***Daphniphyllum gracile*** Gage (*Daphniphyllum gracile* Rosenth.)

Papuasia, New Britain. Shrub or tree, glabrous, many-branched, red petioles, leathery leaves, inflorescences in unisexual racemes, fleshy fruit

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1153. [Oct 1826–Nov 1827] and *Nova Guinea* 12: 480. 1917, *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Daphniphyllac.* 14. 1919

(Leaves chewed and swallowed with salt to treat hookworm.)

in Papua New Guinea: demaiyo

***Daphniphyllum himalayense*** (Benth.) Müll.Arg. (*Daphniphyllum himalayense* Müll.Arg.; *Goughia himalayensis* Benth.) (*Goughia* Wight, for George Stevens, 2nd Viscount Gough, 1815–1895, 1840 Fellow of the Linnean Society, plant collector in Ireland and India, collected ferns.)

Himalaya. Small tree, robust, coriaceous leaves, flowers in racemes, pedicels recurved, drupes

See *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 6: 9. 1854, *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(1): 4. 1869

(For skin diseases, wounds.)

in India: lal chandan, rataniali, ratendu, ratniyalu

***Daphniphyllum laurinum*** (Benth.) Baill. (*Daphniphyllum bancanum* Kurz; *Daphniphyllum laurinum* Baill.; *Goughia laurina* (Wight) Benth.; *Goughia laurina* Benth.)

Thailand, Sumatra. Shrub or small tree, dioecious, twigs with conspicuous leaf scars, leaves spirally arranged, male flowers white or cream, female flowers white, stalked fruits, recurved persistent calyx, tuberculate drupes purple or black, notched persistent very short stigma

See *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 6: 9. 1854, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 565. 1858, *Natuurkundig Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch-Indië* 27: 188. 1864

(Bark and seeds poisonous.)

Malay name: jenjarong

***Daphniphyllum macropodum*** Miq. (*Daphniphyllum himalayense* subsp. *macropodum* (Miq.) T.C. Huang; *Daphniphyllum himalense* subsp. *macropodum* (Miq.) T.C. Huang; *Daphniphyllum humile* Maxim. ex Franch. & Sav.; *Daphniphyllum macropodium* Miq.; *Daphniphyllum macropodium* f. *intermedium* Hurus.; *Daphniphyllum macropodium* subsp. *humile* (Maxim. ex Franch. & Sav.) Hurus.; *Daphniphyllum macropodium* var. *humile* (Maxim. ex Franch. & Sav.) K. Rosenthal; *Daphniphyllum macropodium* var. *ihuysii* (Carrière) Nakai; *Daphniphyllum macropodium* var. *crassifolium* Hurus.; *Daphniphyllum macropodium* var. *variegatum* Bean; *Daphniphyllum macropodium* var. *viridipes* Nakai; *Daphniphyllum marchandii* (H. Lévl.) Croizat & F.P. Metcalf; *Daphniphyllum membranaceum* Hayata; *Webera marchandii* H. Lévl.)

Japan, China.

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 129. 1867, *Enum. Pl. Jap.* 2: 488. 1878 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(355–358): 178. 1914, *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 6: 41–42. 1916, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147a: 11. 1919, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 36: 63. 1922, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 5: 68. 1924, *Lingnan Science Journal* 20(1): 117–119. 1941, *J. Jap. Bot.* 18: 160. 1942, *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo*, Sect. 3, *Bot.* 6: 217. 1954, *Taiwania* 12: 212. 1966

(Vermifuge.)

in China: jiao rang mu

***Daphniphyllum neilgherrense*** (Wight) K. Rosenthal (*Goughia neilgherrensis* Wight; *Daphniphyllum glaucescens* subsp. *neilgherrense* (Wight) T.C. Huang; *Daphniphyllum glaucescens* var. *concolor* Müll.Arg.; *Daphniphyllum neilgherrense* Thwaites; *Daphniphyllum neilgherrense* Rosenth.; *Daphniphyllum nilgherrense* Rosenth.)

India, Sri Lanka.

See *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* 5: t. 1878. 1852, *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(1): 4. 1869 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147a: 7. 1919, *Taiwania* 12: 195. 1966

(Astringent, febrifuge.)

in India: neer chapte, neer japple, neer kakke, neer kokke, neeru kokila

### **Daphnopsis Martius Thymelaeaceae**

From the Greek *daphne* ‘the laurel’ and *opsis* ‘resembling’, see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... 1(3): 65. 1824,



*Florae Fluminensis* 150–151. 1825[1829], *Flora Telluriana* 4: 105. 1836[1838], *Bulletin scientifique* (publié par l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg 2: 312. 1837, *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg* 1: 355–358. 1843, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2 7: 197. 1851 and *Symbolae Antillanae seu Fundamenta Florae Indiae Occidentalis* 2: 453–454. 1901, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 46(4): 257–358. 1959[1960], *Fl. Trinidad & Tobago* 2(9): 592–594. 1978, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 9: 332–342. 2005.

***Daphnopsis americana*** (Mill.) J.R. Johnst. subsp. ***caribaea*** (Griseb.) Nevl. (*Daphnopsis americana* subsp. *tinifolia* (Sw.) Nevl.; *Daphnopsis caribaea* Griseb.; *Daphnopsis seibertii* Standl.; *Daphnopsis tinifolia* (Sw.) Meisn.; *Daphnopsis tinifolia* Griseb., nom. illeg.; *Hargasseria tinifolia* (Sw.) Endl.; *Nordmannia tinifolia* (Sw.) Fisch. & C.A. Mey.)

West Indies.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 63. 1788, *Genera Plantarum Suppl.* 4(2): 68. 1848, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14(2): 523. 1857, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 278–279. 1860 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 24(2): 192–193. 1937, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 46(4): 315. 1959[1960]

(Purgative, emetic, stimulant.)

in Dominica: mahaut piment, maho piman

***Daphnopsis macrophylla*** (Kunth) Gilg (*Daphne macrophylla* Kunth; *Daphnopsis humboldtii* Meisn.; *Daphnopsis humboldtii* var. *boissieriana* Meisn.; *Daphnopsis loranthifolia* Standl.)

Ecuador.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 151. 1817, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(6a): 236. 1894

(Ripe fruit a potent purgative.)

in Ecuador: zapan

### Darlingia F. Muell. Proteaceae

After Sir Charles Henry Darling, 1809–1870, Governor of Victoria, author of *To the Honorable the Commons of the United Kingdom ... The humble petition of Sir Charles Henry Darling*, etc. [With reference to a pecuniary grant voted by the Legislative Assembly of the Colony of Victoria on the occasion of Sir C.H. Darling's recall from the government of the Colony.] Cheltenham [1870?] and *The Crisis. Despatches of Mr. Cardwell and Sir Charles Darling*. Melbourne 1866; Sir Charles was a nephew of the Governor of New South Wales Sir Ralph Darling (1775–1858). See [Sir Ralph Darling], *Report from Select Committee on the Conduct of General Darling*, etc. [England. Parliament. House of Commons. Proceedings. II] London 1835 and *Debates in the House of*

*Commons, during the session of 1835, upon Mr. Maurice O'Connell's motion for a Select Committee to inquire into the conduct of General Darling, whilst Governor of New South Wales*, etc. 1835, Sir Ferdinand Jacob Heinrich von Mueller, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae*. 5: 152. 1866 and H.G. Turner, *A History of the Colony of Victoria*. Melbourne 1904, Alan George Lewers Shaw, *Heroes and Villains in History. Governors Darling and Bourke in New South Wales*. [The fifth George Arnold Wood Memorial Lecture, etc.] Sydney 1966, *Am. J. Bot.* 95: 521–530 2008.

***Darlingia darlingiana*** L.A.S. Johnson (*Darlingia darlingiana* (F. Muell.) L. Johnson; *Darlingia spectatissima* F. Muell.)

Australia.

See *Contributions from the New South Wales National Herbarium* 3: 93. 1962, *Planta Med.* 41(4): 379–385. 1981

(Alkaloids.)

in English: brown silky oak, Darling tree

***Darlingia ferruginea*** J. Bailey (*Darlingia spectatissima* F. Muell. var. *ferruginea* (J.F. Bailey) C.T. White)

Australia.

See *Queensland Agricultural Journal* 5: 402. 1899 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 11: 231. 1930, *Planta Med.* 41(4): 379–385. 1981

(Alkaloids.)

in English: rose silky oak

### Darlingtonia Torrey Sarraceniaceae

For the American (Philadelphia) botanist William Darlington, 1782–1863 (d. West Chester, Philadelphia), physician, among his works are *Memorials of John Bartram and Humphry Marshall*. Philadelphia 1849, *American Weeds and Useful Plants*: being a second and illustrated edition of *Agricultural Botany ... Revised, with additions*, by George Thurber. New York and San Francisco 1860, *Memorial of William Darlington*. 1863 and *Reliquiae Baldwinianae*. Philadelphia 1843. See *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 6(4): 4–7, pl. 12. 1853, *Pittonia* 2(10B): 191. 1891, J.W. Harshberger, *The botanists of Philadelphia and their work*. Philadelphia 1899 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the Library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, Howard Atwood Kelly and Walter Lincoln Burrage, *Dictionary of American medical biography*. Lives of eminent physicians of the United States and Canada, from the earliest times. New York 1928, Ernest Earnest, *John and William Bartram, botanists and explorers 1699–1777, 1739–1823*. Philadelphia 1940, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 419. 1965, Jeannette E. Graustein, *Thomas Nuttall, Naturalist. Explorations in America, 1808–1841*. 464. Harvard University Press 1967, J. Ewan, ed., A

*Short History of Botany in the United States*. 1969, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 93. 1972, Joseph Ewan, in *D.S.B.* 3: 562–563. 1981, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 90. 1989.

***Darlingtonia californica*** Torrey (*Chrysamphora californica* (Torr.) Greene)

North America. Perennial insectivorous plant, subshrub or herb

See *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 6(4): 5–7, pl. 12. 1853 and *Am. J. Bot.* 92: 1085–1093. 2005

(Poultice. Insecticide.)

in English: California pitcher-plant, cobra lily

### Darwinia Rudge Myrtaceae

Dedicated to the English (b. Elston Hall, Notts) physician Erasmus Darwin, 1731–1802 (Breadsall Priory, near Derby, England), grandfather of the naturalist Charles Robert Darwin (1809–1882) and Sir Francis Galton (1822–1911), in 1755 he took the degree of Bachelor of Medicine at Cambridge, scientist, poet and physiologist, Fellow of the Royal Society 1761, a founder of the Lunar Society in Birmingham (1766) and the Lichfield Botanical Society and the Derby Philosophical Society (1783), Fellow of the Linnean Society 1792. See Anna Seward, *Memoirs of the life of Dr. Darwin*. London 1804, Edward Rudge (1763–1846), in *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London. Botany*. 11: 299, t. 22. 1815, *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 4: 115. 1856, Christiana C. Hankin, ed., *Life of Mary Anne Schimmelpenninck*. London 1859, E. Krause, *The life of Erasmus Darwin*. London 1887 and Francis Donald Klingender, *Art and the Industrial Revolution*. London 1947, T.W. Peck and K.D. Wilkinson, *William Withering of Birmingham*. Bristol 1950, Bentley Glass et al., eds., *Forerunners of Darwin: 1745–1859*. Edited by ... O. Temkin, William Strauss, Jr. First Edition. John Hopkins Press, Baltimore 1959, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. New York 1961, R.E. Schofield, *The Lunar Society of Birmingham*. Oxford 1963, Alexander B. Adams, *Eternal Quest. The Story of the Great Naturalists*. New York 1969, Blanche Henrey, *British Botanical and Horticultural Literature before 1800*. Oxford 1975, [Maggs Bros Ltd], Catalogue 1260: *Huxley*. London 1998; Harold Dorn, in *D.S.B.* 14: 213–214. 1981, Cohen of Birkenhead, in *D.S.B.* 3: 577–581. 1981, Gavin de Beer, in *D.S.B.* 3: 565–577. 1981, [Don Conner Fine Books & Jeff Weber Rare Books], Catalogue 41: *Charles Darwin and His Circle* including: Alfred Russel Wallace, Thomas Huxley and Charles Lyell. Mostly from the Library of Eric T. Pengelley. Sacramento and Glendale, California 1996, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 2013–2025. 2001, *Molecules*. 10(10): 1232–1241. 2005.

***Darwinia fascicularis*** Rudge subsp. *fascicularis*

Australia.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 11: 299. 1815, *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 4: 115. 1856 and *Nat. Prod. Commun.* 5(11): 1833–1836. 2010

(Essential oils.)

***Darwinia peduncularis*** B.G. Briggs

Australia.

See *Contributions from the New South Wales National Herbarium* 3: 144. 1962, *Nat. Prod. Commun.* 5(11): 1833–1836. 2010

(Essential oils.)

***Darwinia procera*** B.G. Briggs

Australia.

See *Contributions from the New South Wales National Herbarium* 3: 145. 1962, *Nat. Prod. Commun.* 5(11): 1833–1836. 2010

(Essential oils.)

### Dasiphora Raf. Rosaceae

From the Greek *dasys* ‘thick, hairy, shaggy’ and *phoros* ‘bearing, carrying’; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 495–500. 1753, C.S. Rafinesque, *Aut. Bot.* 167. 1840 and *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 483. 1925. Often as *Potentilla*.

***Dasiphora floribunda*** (Pursh) Kartesz (*Dasiphora floribunda* (Pursh) Raf.; *Dasiphora fruticosa* (L.) Rydb. subsp. *floribunda* (Pursh) Kartesz; *Potentilla floribunda* Pursh; *Potentilla fruticosa* subsp. *floribunda* (Pursh) Elkington)

North America.

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 355–356. 1813, *Autikon Botanikon* 167. 1840 and *New Phytologist* 68: 157. 1969

(Poisonous.)

in English: shrubby cinquefoil

### Dasyochloa Willd. ex Rydb. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *dasys* ‘shaggy, thick, hairy, rough’ and *chloe*, *chloa* ‘grass, young grass’, closely related to *Munroa* and *Erioneuron*, type *Dasyochloa pulchella* (Kunth) Willd. ex Rydb., see *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 34, 599. 1817, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 484. 1840 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States ...* 143, 1327. 1903, *Agricultural Experiment Station of the Agricultural*

*College of Colorado. Bulletin* 100: 18, 37. 1906 (also *Flora of Colorado*, in *Bulletin of the Colorado State University Agricultural Experiment Station* 100: 1–447. 1906), *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 17: 181–189. 1913, *Bot. Jahrb.* 76: 281–384. 1954, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 14d: 36. 1956, *American Journal of Botany* 48(7): 565–573. 1961, *Kurtziana* 10: 51–67. 1977, *Dominguezia* 2: 1–17. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 37: 133–162. 1982, *Lilloa* 36: 131–138. 1983, *Sida* 14: 531–549. 1991, *American Journal of Botany* 81: 622–629. 1994, *Sida* 16(3): 413–426. 1995 [Anatomical study of *Erioneuron* and *Dasyochloa* (Poaceae: Chloridoideae: Eragrostideae) in North America.], *Sida* 17(4): 645–666. 1997 [A revision of *Erioneuron* and *Dasyochloa* (Poaceae: Eragrostideae).], *Smithsonian Contr. Bot.* 87: 27. 1997, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 41: 65–66, 115–116. 2001.

***Dasyochloa pulchella*** (Kunth) Willd. ex Rydberg (*Dasyochloa pulchella* (Kunth) Rydberg; *Erioneuron pulchellum* (Kunth) Tateoka; *Tridens pulchellus* (Kunth) Hitchc.; *Triodia pulchella* Kunth)

Central Mexico, southwestern USA. Perennial, a desert grass

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 126[folio], 1: 155–156[quarto], t. 47. 1816, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 332. 1825, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 108. 1829, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 484. 1840, *Pacific Railroad Reports* 4: 156. 1857, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 789. 1891 and *Fl. Colorado* 18, 37. 1906, *A Flora of California* 1: 141. 1912, *American Journal of Botany* 48(7): 572. 1961, *Memoir San Diego Society of Natural History* 12: 1–140. 1981, *Flora Novo-Galiciana* 14: 1–436. 1983, *Smithsonian Contr. Bot.* 87: 27. 1997, *Sida* 17(4): 645–666. 1997

(Decoction taken as a laxative.)

in English: low woollygrass

in Mexico: zacate borreguero

### **Dasysphaera Volkens ex Gilg Amaranthaceae**

From the Greek *dasys* ‘shaggy, thick, hairy, rough’ and *sphaera* ‘sphere’, see *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* Nachtr. II-IV, 1: 153. 1897.

***Dasysphaera prostrata*** (Volkens) Cavaco (*Kentrosphaera prostrata* Volkens)

Tropical Africa. Ascending

See *Nat. Pflanzenfam. Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] II-IV, 1: 153. 1897 and *Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat., Paris, Sér. Bot.*, xiii. 96. 1962

(For stomachache, stem infusion emetic.)

in Kenya: natilio

### **Datura L. Solanaceae**

From the Sanskrit *dhatūra* or *dhattura*, Arabic *tatorah*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 179. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 83. 1754 and Roddick, J.G. “The importance of the Solanaceae in medicine and drug therapy.” In: Hawkes, J.G., Lester, R.N., Nee, M. & Estrada, R.N. (Editors). *Solanaceae 3. Taxonomy, Chemistry, Evolution*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, United Kingdom. pp. 7–23. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 39(3): 177–185. 1993, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 125: 295–308. 1997, *Fitoterapia* 70: 58–63. 1999, *Journal of the Pharmaceutical Society of Japan* 120(10): 1017–1023. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 87: 155–161. 2003, *Pure and Applied Chemistry* 77(1): 25–40. 2005, *Food Chemistry* 103(3): 885–890. 2007.

***Datura candida*** (Pers.) Saff. (*Brugmansia candida* Pers.; *Brugmansia x candida* Pers.; *Datura arborea* Ruiz & Pav., nom. illeg.; *Datura candida* (Pers.) Pasq., nom. inval.)

South America. Shrub, white to yellowish-white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 179. 1753, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 15, t. 127. 1799, *Catalogo del Real Orto Botanico di Napoli* 36. 1867 and *Fl. Bermuda* 339. 1918, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 11(8): 173–189. 1921, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 60: 583. 1973

(Leaves mixed with butter applied to the forehead for headache.)

in English: angel’s tears, angel’s trumpet, datura, moonflower,

in Latin America: almizclillo, campachu, campana, campanchu, campanilla, datura, florifundio, floripondio, floripundio, lipa-ca-tu-ue, misha rastrera, palpanichim

in Hawaii: nanahonua

in South Africa: maanblom

in Bali: bungan kecubung

in Indonesia: kecubung, kecubung hutan

***Datura discolor*** Bernh. (*Datura thomasii* Torr.)

West Indies, USA, California. Annual

See *Linnaea* 8: Litt. Ber. 138. 1833, *Pacif. Railr. Rep.* 5(2): 362–363. 1857

(Plant juice as a wash for sore eyes. Crushed flowers applied to ears for earaches. Tea made from the dry seeds taken for swollen throat. A poultice of the leaves placed on boils, hemorrhoids; leaves infusion taken during painful childbirth.)

in English: desert thorn-apple, desert thornapple

***Datura ferox*** L.

Tropical America. Annual, shrub, herb, suffrutescent, spreading branches, white flowers, capsule covered with long stout spines



See *Amoenitates academicae* ... 3: 403. 1756 and *Acta Horticulturae* 331: 39–48. 1993, *Saudi Medical Journal* 26(1): 118–121. 2005

(Main alkaloid in its leaves is scopolamine. Hallucinogenic.)

in English: fierce thorn apple, fierce thornapple, large thorn apple, long-spined thorn apple, longspine thorn apple, long-spine thornapple, thorn apple, white stinkweed

in India: dhaturu, mungil oomatay

in South Africa: grootstinkblaar, olieboom, stinkolie, stinkolieblom, witstinkblaar, witstinkolie

***Datura innoxia*** Mill. (*Datura guayaquilensis* Kunth; *Datura innoxia* auct.; *Datura metel* auct., non L.; *Datura meteloides* DC.; *Datura meteloides* Dunal; *Solanum rugosum* Dunal)

South America. Shrub, low erect herb, small herbaceous undershrub, erect, stems purple-brown, sticky, malodorous, leaves grey-green, cream-white strongly scented axillary solitary flowers, tubular corolla, calyx pale green, pale green pendulous fruits with stout prickles, glabrous nearly black seeds, common weed in pastures, riverine forest, street weed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 179, 184–188. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 5. 1768, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 3: 8. 1818, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 108, 544. 1852 and *Brittonia* 19: 370. 1967, Cheeke, P.R., Shull, L.R. *Natural Toxicants in Feeds and Poisonous Plants*. Westport, Conn., USA. 1985, *The Southwestern Naturalist* 33: 85–90. 1988, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 78(3,VIII): 83. 1991, *Brenesia* 41–42: 73–80. 1994, *Cytologia* 62: 103–113. 1997, *Fitoterapia* 76: 118–120. 2005, *Zeitschrift für Naturforschung, Section C, Biosciences* 61(7–8): 560–564. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda. All parts narcotic, toxic alkaloids that have caused poisoning and death in humans and other animals; eaten to induce visions. Leaves and flowers used as in *Datura stramonium*. Dried leaves smoked in early stage of asthma; dried powdered leaves given for cough; paste of leaves along with salt applied on boils and blisters; fresh leaves antimicrobial, applied on boils. Fruits pounded in lemon juice and the paste applied locally on mumps. Seed paste made in the latex of *Calotropis procera* applied on arrow-head as a poison. Sacred plant, ritual, ceremonial, flowers offered to Lord Shiva. Veterinary medicine, for panting, leaves with those of *Adhatoda vasica* pounded and given orally.)

in English: angel's trumpet, downy thorn apple, hairy datura, hairy thorn apple, Indian apple, lily-weed, recurved thorn apple, sacred datura, white thorn apple

in China: mao man tuo luo

in India: daturo, dhatura, dhatura, dhaturu, dhotro, dhutro, duddura, dutthara, dutthura, hedumbe, kala, kala-dhatura, kalo danturo, kalo dhaturu, krishna dhatura, ummenta, ummetha

in Pakistan: dhatura

in Arabic: datoura, tatoura

in Latin America: campánita, chamico, chanico, nacazcul, tecuyani, tecuyai, toloache, toloache grande, toloachi, tolohua-xíhuítl, x-toh-k'u

in Madagascar: langiriky

in Southern Africa: emumu (Ovambo), malpit

***Datura metel*** L. (*Datura alba* Nees; *Datura alba* Rumph. ex Nees; *Datura chlorantha* Hook.; *Datura cornucopia* hort.; *Datura fastuosa* L.; *Datura fastuosa* var. *alba* (Nees) C.B. Clarke; *Datura fastuosa* var. *alba* (Rumph. ex Nees) C.B. Clarke; *Datura humilis* Desf.; *Datura hummatu* Bernh.; *Datura metel* Moc. & Sessé ex Dunal; *Datura metel* C.H. Wright; *Datura metel* Mill.; *Datura metel* fo. *pleniflora* Degener; *Datura nilhummatu* Dunal)

South Asia, China. Annual herb, weed, fast growing, branched, shrub-tree-like, suffrutescent, erect, coarse, soft, robust, unpleasant odour, stem and petioles purple green, taproot, leaves alternate, young leaves softly hairy, large white solitary axillary flowers, calyx tubular, 10-lobed infundibular corolla, large nodding compressed-globose capsules covered with short sharp straight spines, fruit hangs down on a curved stalk, capsules splitting irregularly, numerous compressed shiny seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 179. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 932. 1759, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 3. 1768, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17: 73. 1837, *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(1): 542, 544. 1852, *Bot. Mag.* 85: t. 5128. 1859, *The Flora of British India* 4(10): 242–243. 1883 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(2): 256. 1906, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 11: 187. 1921, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 60: 622. 1973, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 13: 99–106. 1978, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 68(Sect. vi): 88. 1981, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 215–223. 1983, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 6: 73–75. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 113–114. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 78(3,VIII): 83. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 38: 1–29. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 43: 89–124. 1994, *Planta Medica* 61(4): 383–384. 1995, *Cytologia* 62: 103–113. 1997, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 231–241. 2004, *Zeitschrift für Naturforschung, Section C, Biosciences* 61(7–8): 560–564. 2006, *Journal of Natural Products* 70(7): 1127–1132. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 125: 393–403. 2009

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant, especially seeds and dried leaves, poisonous, toxic, hallucinogenic, overdose may lead to madness or insanity. The spiny capsules cause puncture wounds. Crushed leaves applied on rheumatic joints and rheumatic disorders, scabies, mastitis, swellings, asthma; drops of leaf extract taken with milk against intestinal worms; for septic finger leaf tied over the affected area; leaves of *Gymnosporia montana* crushed with

leaves of *Datura metel* and applied on swollen breasts; leaf paste given orally to treat fever; warm leaves with oil applied to mature boils and blisters; extract of seeds and leaves for skin diseases. Roots to treat bites from mad dogs and for insanity. Flowers in bronchial asthma, fevers, epigastric pain, toothache, chronic bronchitis, kidney stones, urinary disorders, as an anesthetic in rheumatic pain and pain from injury. Surgical anesthesia, sedative. Fruits and seeds pesticide, insecticide, antiseptic, against fungal infections; seed paste along with mustard oil applied on sciatica and sprain; seeds, leaves and roots used in insanity, diarrhea, catarrh, fevers; apply burnt seeds of *Datura fastuosa* to relieve toothache. Veterinary medicine, when dogs show symptoms of madness, seeds mixed with food and fed as a cure; leaf juice applied for hump sore; leaves paste applied on swellings and sprains. Ceremonial, flowers used in the worship of Lord Vishnu; ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies, in *Ganesh-pooja*. Contact therapy, root tied to the waist of pregnant woman to prevent miscarriage or abortion; pieces of root tied with a sacred thread as a necklace to cure typhoid; root tied around the upper arm with a belief that its presence during intercourse prevents conception. Crushed leaves as fish poison.)

in English: devil's trumpet, downy datura, downy thorn apple, hairy thorn apple, Hindu datura, horn of plenty, Jimson weed, loco weed, metel, metel thorn apple, purple thorn apple, recurved thorn apple, thorn apple, thorned apple, white thorn apple

in Arabic: hachichet el feddah

in Latin America: floripon, Pedro noche-nongue, viuda alegre

African names: apikan, aweawu, haukata yaro, homhom bu gor, hompay bu gor, kidi ganian, kwaseda-dua, manga jidde, mnanaa, mnawha, mondzo, muranha, myaramuo, oshb daturah, zak'ani

in Angola: kimbota, mutambela

in Burundi: intibwa

in Cameroon: nom tah

in East Africa: ikuwio, iwonge wonge, kidyungu, kijungu, kokoni, malimba, mnana, mnanaa, mnaraha, mnyalaha, mranha, msiafu, mtangala, muaraha, muranha, muranha, nanaa

in Ghana: pepediewuo

in Guinea: kidi ganian

in Ivory Coast: aklanvoné, batra, didin sourbi, geringuinfé, hanina, ioulousona, niakwa, zohé

in Madagascar: feuilles du diable, ki nanokoho, kinanana-koho, maimbobe, pomme épineuse, ramiary, voandramiary

in Mauritania: tiima buuddi, yiya buuddi

in Senegal: indohkar, katidatadé, koubédiaro, n'doharebin, yiyabudé, yiyabudi

in Sierra Leone: jao-gojie, kernu

in Southern Africa: harige stinkblaar, iyoli, iyoye, muranha, stinkblaar, stinkolieblom, witstinkblaar, witstinkolie

in Tanzania: iwongewonge, kidyungu, mnanaha, mnawha, mnaraha, mranaha, mvundovundo wa chamboni, muranha

in Yoruba: apikan

in Bangladesh: paitungsa

in Borneo: kechosong

in China: man t'o lo, nao yang hua, yang jin hua

in India: adukkumattai, arhi-aba-misang, attana, atuk-kumattai, ayakam, ayigam, ayika, ayikaceti, ayikam, ayirakam, bhranta, biliummatti, biliyumatta, biliyum-matta, biliyummatte, burg-i-dhatura, camanam, camati-kaceti, camatikam, camatu, carupakanni, carupakarani, carupakaraniceti, cataicci, cempicci, cempiccu, cimaiyummattai, cinkamuki, civappiriyam, dathir, dhatoora beejja, dathuri, datthoora, datthoori, datthorra, dattur, dattura, datturi, datura (sanaiphul), dhatoira, dhatra, dhatthoora, dhattura, dhatturah, dhatturaka, dhatura, dhaturamu, dhature, dhaturi, dhaturu, dhontrey, dhotara, dhotari, dhotra, dhurta, dhurtapatra, dhurtt, dhustaraka, dhustoora, dhustthoori, dhustura, dhusturapatra, dhusturi, dhutma, dhutra, dhutro, dhutura, dodra, dotra, dusturah, duthooramu, dutro, duthura, duthuri, duttura, dutturamu, dutturi, dutura, emanaamam, emanakam, emanamam, emanapi, emanapiceti, emmali, emmalikacetti, emmalikam, erri-ummita, eruntukaceti, eruntukam, fouz-masal, fouz-masle-abyaz, fouz-masle-asvad, ghantapuspa, harapriya, hata, hema, hummatu, ilakam, ilankalikkocaceti, irulakitaceti, irulakitam, jouz-masal, jouz-masale-abyaz, jouz-masale-asvad, jouz-masame-abyaz, jouz-masame-asvad, kaaladhothar, kaalo duddura, kaaloduddura, kacamatom, kacamatu, kacametu, kaiz-masale-siyah, kala datura, kala dhatura, kala-dhatura, kala-dhaturah, kala dudura, kala-hemika, kaladhat-tura, kaladhatura, kaladhotra, kalahemaka, kalahemika, kalan, kalo dhatura, kalo dhutro, kalodutra, kamatanam, kanaka, kanaka-dattura, kanakahvaya, kanakakauthphala, kanakakhanthphala, kanakapushpa, kanakonmatta, kanakay, kancanavayam, kankanrya, kantaputpam kare-vammatte, kari ummatthi, kari ummatthi gida, kariyummata, karimumatti, kariumbe, kariummatta, kariummattam, kari-ummatte, kariummatti, kariyumbe, kariyummata, karoo oomatay, karu umattai, karu-umattai, karu-ummatta, karu-vumattai, karu-vummattai, karumattai, karumattam, karumattam vitai, karummattu, karumpumattai, karuniratti, karuppumatiraceti, karuppumattaiceti, karuvumattai, karuvumattan, katterimuli, katuppu, kirusnaputpaticam, kirusnatari, kirusnatatturi, kastovar, kechu-buh, kitapam, kitava, kitavam, kodadudura, kotunkay, kouz-kunae-siyah, kouz-kunae-suped, kouz-masale-safed, kouz-masale-siyah, kouz-masale-suped, kouzmasab, krishna-dhatura, krishnadatura, krishnadhatura, krishnapushpa, krishnaunmatta, krishnonmatta, kruradhatura, kruradhurta, kulivacamuli,

lakiricci, maatul, maatula, maatulaputrakamu, madakara, madan, madana, madanam, maddugunike, madulam, madumattai, mahamohi, mahasatha, maiyal, maiyarceti, matamattam, matamattimuli, matevi, mattadi, mattai, mattam, mattan, mattati, mattu, mattula, matula, matulam, matulaputrakamu, matumattai, mayirakamam, merok narō, metoksuben, milarati, mohana, motamacceci, motamam, muddugunike, mudela-nila-hummatu, mudela-nila-ummattu, nala ummattha, nalalmatu, nalam, nalla ummentha, nalla ummetha, nalla-ummetta, nallaoomatie, nallaummata, nallaummetha, nallaummetta, nallavummetta, nallayummetta, nallus ummeta, namakarani, napiyacceci, napiyam, nattuummattai, naval, navarceti, navi, neela oomathai, neela-oomathai, nila hummatu, nila ummattu, nilaummata, nilaymmata, nilayummata, nittiravi, nittiravicceti, oomathai, oomaththan, padayin, pandhara dhotra, pandradhotara, pattirancanacceci, pattirankam, pirantitacceci, pirantitam, pitarantam, pitirantacceci, pitirantam, ponnumathai, ponnumattai, pumattai, rajadhatura, sadahdhatura, sadahdhatura, safed-datura, safed dhatura, safeddhatura, samadu, sashiva, satha, shagol-hidak, shatha, shiva, shivapriya, shivashekara, shivashekara, shyama, shyana, snigda, sufed-dhatura, sveta dhaturah, sveta-dhaturah, svetadhatura, tattur, tatturi, tatulah, taturahe-safed, taturahe-siyah, taturahe-suped, tawtawrawtpar, tella-ummetha, tellaommatie, tellaummetta, tellavummatta, tellavummetta, tevikai, thellavummattha, tiriputpam, tukhm dhatura, thukhme dhatura, tukul, tulatutam, tummattam, tuntalapitti, turam, turattam, turatturam, turttakacceci, turttakam, turttam, turttukikam, turtturam, turuttukikacceci, turutturam, tuttaram, tutturam, udah-dhatura, ukam, ukattai, ukattaicceci, umatai, umathai, umathan, umatta-vrikshaha, umattai, umattan, umattan koluntu, umattanceti, umatti, umattitacceci, umattitam, umattu, umbe, umetta, ummam, ummam samoolam, ummata, ummatha, ummathila, ummathila pacha, ummathin kuru, ummatta, ummattai, ummattam, ummattavrikshaha, ummattay, ummatte-gida, ummatte-gida, ummatti, ummattu, ummatum, ummetha, ummetta, ummettha, unmatta, unmattai, unmattam, unmattu, unmo-hin, uram, urantinar, utaummattai, vantulacceci, vantulamatu, varalamarati, varanam, vayirakkamayuram, velikontamuli, vellai ummattai, vellaiyumattai, vellaiyummatai, vellaiyummatai, vellumattai, vellummattai, veloomathu, velutta ummam, vemmali, venmattan, vennumattai, vikatam, viranapatam, visamulam, visha ummathi, visha ummatthi, visharati, vrshabhavahanavallabha, vullay oomatay

in Indonesia: ketjubung

in Japan: yōshu-chōsen-asa-gao

in Lepcha: kajyoo khyaaomoong maon

Malayan names: kechubong, kechubong hitam, kechubong puteh, kecubong hitam, terong pengar

in Nepal: kalo dhaturō

in the Philippines: kachūbung, kamkamaulau, kamkammaulau, katchābung, katchōbung, katiābon, katsubong, salanpūne,

siva, susupan, talampūnai, talampūnay, talong-pūnai, talong-pūnai na itim, talong-pūnai na morado, talong-punay, talong-pūnai, tarampūnai, tatchūbung, taubīhong, trampūnai

in Thailand: ka-sa-lak, lamphong, lamphong-ka-sa-lak, ma-khua-ba, ma-khua-ba-dok-dam

in Tibetan: lan ta tse, lan tan tse, than phrom dkar po, thang-phron

in Vietnam: ca doc duoc, man da la, plon kliu, sua tua

***Datura quercifolia*** Kunth (*Datura ferox* auct. non L.)

South and North America. Annual

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 7. 1818

(Sacred plant, the flowers.)

in English: Chinese thorn-apple

***Datura sanguinea*** Ruiz & Pavón (*Brugmansia bicolor* Pers.; *Brugmansia bicolor* Lindl.; *Brugmansia rubella* (Saff.) Moldenke; *Brugmansia sanguinea* (Ruiz & Pavón) D. Don; *Brugmansia sanguinea* D. Don; *Datura rosei* Safford; *Datura rubella* Saff.; *Datura sanguinea* var. *flava* Dunal)

South America. Shrub, see also *Brugmansia sanguinea*

See *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 2: 15. 1799, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 1: 216. 1805, *The British Flower Garden*, ... series 2 3: t. 272. 1835, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 20: t. 1739. 1835, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 545. 1852 and *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 11(8): 173–189. 1921, *Boissiera.* 7: 2. 1943

(Leaves emollient. Seeds narcotic.)

in English: red angel's trumpet

in Bolivia: floripondio, lorifondio, lorifunti

in Mexico: floripondio rojo

in Peru: campanchu, campanillas encarnadas, floripondio encarnado, guarguar, puca campachu, puca campanchu, puca campanilla

***Datura stramonium*** L. (*Datura bertolonii* Parl. ex Guss.; *Datura inermis* Juss. ex Jacq.; *Datura laevis* L.f.; *Datura nigra* Hassk.; *Datura pseudostramonium* Sieber ex Bernh.; *Datura stramonium* Thunb.; *Datura stramonium* Wall.; *Datura stramonium* fo. *inermis* (Juss. ex Jacq.) Hupke; *Datura stramonium* L. fo. *inermis* (Juss.) Hupke; *Datura stramonium* fo. *tatula* (L.) B. Boivin; *Datura stramonium* L. fo. *tatula* (L.) Geerinck & Walravens; *Datura stramonium* L. var. *inermis* (Juss.) Fernald; *Datura stramonium* var. *inermis* (Juss. ex Jacq.) Fernald; *Datura stramonium* var. *tatula* (L.) Torr.; *Datura stramonium* var. *tatula* (L.) Desc. ex A. DC., nom. illeg.; *Datura tatula* Linnaeus; *Stramonium foetidum* Scop.; *Stramonium spinosum* Lam.; *Stramonium vulgatum* Gaertn.)

Africa, Asia. Shrub, herb to woody, coarse, robust, erect, many-branched, glandular, succulent, sticky, rank smelling



or strongly aromatic, fibrous roots, leaves alternate, flowers pendent, corolla creamy yellow to white, calyx inflated, large fruit green with four chambers, fruits heavily spinescent covered with sharp spines, capsules splitting regularly, aggressive weed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 179. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 256. 1762, *Hortus Botanicus Vindobonensis* 3: 44, pl. 82. 1776, *Flore Française* 256. 1779, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 91. 1784, *A Flora of the Northern and Middle Sections of the United States* 1: 232. 1824, *Neues J. Pharm. Aerzte* 26: 151. 1833, *Florae Siculae Synopsis* 1: 267. 1843, *Catalogus plantarum quae in Horto botanico bogoriensi ...* 142. 1844, *Numer. List* [Wallich] Suppl. n. 278. 1828–1849, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 540. 1852, *FBI* 4: 242. 1883 and *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(6): 1060. 1966 [1967], *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 60: 624. 1973, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 13: 99–106. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 635–636. 1979, *Lagascalia* 9: 249–284. 1980, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 24(2): 103–108. 1982, *Rev. Cytol. Biol. Veg. Bot.* 5: 189–197. 1982, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 113–114. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 18: 147–165. 1986, *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 406. 1987, *The Southwestern Naturalist* 33: 85–90. 1988, *Feddes Repertorium* 101: 41–47. 1990, *J. Shandong Coll. Traditional Chin. Med.* 14: 66–67. 1990, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 128: 19–39. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 39: 129–139. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 43: 89–124. 1994, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 25: 8–9. 1995, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 133: 301–318. 1996, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997, *Cytologia* 62: 103–113. 1997, *Naturalistes Belges* 79(4): 270. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 82: 97–103. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 86: 149–158. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 87: 155–161. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 231–241. 2004, *Journal of Chromatography* 1054(1–2): 143–155. 2004, *Fitoterapia* 76: 118–120. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 110: 105–117, 516–525. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111: 303–307. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112: 152–161. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. High toxicity, whole plant toxic, leaves and seeds are the usual sources of poisoning in humans and other animals; all animals, including pets and poultry, may be affected; even the nectar of this plant contains alkaloids that contaminate honey. Hallucinogenic, narcotic, anesthetic, intoxicating, used for sedating and relieving muscular spasm. Flower juice used in headache. Leaves for asthma, cough, antimicrobial, leaf for skin diseases, boils, wounds and sores; leaves heated and tied on the breasts by women for drying out the milk; crushed leaves kept in bed to kill bed-bugs; dry leaves smoked for asthma and sinus infections; chewed to relieve toothache and sore gum; leaves juice applied on forehead in headache. Crushed seeds in mustard oil applied for rheumatism; seeds are fried

and the smoke inhaled through the mouth to relieve toothache. Fruits sedative; fruits juice applied to scalp for dandruff and falling hairs.)

in English: angel's trumpet, apple of Peru, common stramonium, common thorn apple, devil's apple, devil's trumpet, dotter, fireweed, goat apple, Jamestown lily, Jamestown weed, Jimson weed, large thorn apple, mad apple, prickly apple, purple-flower datura, purple-flowered thorn apple, purple stinkweed, purple stramonium, purple thorn apple, stinkroot, stinkweed, stinkwort, thorn apple, white stinkweed, white stramonium

in Arabic: ain el bakar, datoura, datura, may, nefir, tatoura, tatura

in China: man tuo luo, man t'o lo, feng ch'ieh erh

in India: arbi-aba, bili unmatthi, bilidatthoora, bilidatura, biliummatti, biliyummatta, cakamuli, cimai umattai, cimaiyumattai, citatitavikam, cokitakaceti, cokitakam, datthoori, datthoori gida, dattura, datturi, datur, datura, devika, dhala dudura, dhatoora, dhatra, dhatura, dhaturah, dhatura, dhaturabeej, dhaturapan, dhaturu, dhurta, dhur-takrit, dhustura, dhutra, dhuttura, dhutturapatra, dhutura, dudura, dutthuramu, duttura, dutturamu, dutturi, emanacam, emanamam, fathulaa, ghantapushpa, ghantika, gozmasal, harava, hummatoo, hummatu, joz aafath, joz maasa, joz maasam, joz mohalik, joz muqatil, joz-ul-masal, jozadab, kacamatukam, kahalapushpa, kala dhatura, kalama, kanaka, kanakakuvayam, kanakaohaya, kanakariyam, kanakavayam, kantaphala, karccakkinam, kariummatti, kariyum-matta, kariyummatte, katitamaru, khala, kharadushana, kharjhugna, kitava, koram, llabha, madaguniki, madakara, madana, madanaka, maddu gunike, maddugunike, madgunike, madugunika, mahamohi, mahashatha, matta, matula, matulaka, matulam, mohana, muraqad, nalla ummettha, okati, okaticceti, oomathan, oomaththan, oomathu, purimoha, qunain, rajadhatura, sada-dhatura, sada dhutra, savisha, shagol-hidak, shaiva, shatha, shivapriya, shivashekara, shyama, simaiyumattai, sukladhutura, tatoola, tattu datura, tella vumetta, tellavumetta, tellaoomatie, thellaum-metha, thellavumettha, tukhm dhatura safaid, tuntura ba, turi, turuturam, umaddai, umatai, umathai, umathi, umattai, umbatta, umbe, ummam, ummata, ummathi, ummati soppu, ummatta, ummattam, ummeta, ummetta, ummettha, unmatta, vellumattai

in Japan: shiro-bana-yôshu-chôsen-asa-gao

in Nepal: dhaturu

in Tibetan: thang-phron

in Bolivia: chamico

in Brazil: anágua-de-noiva, chamico, estramônio, figueira-do-inferno, toloachi, trombeta

in Central America: estramonio, chamico, hierba del diablo, hierba hedionda, machul, tapa, toloache, vuélvete loco

in Ecuador: chameco, chamico

in Mexico: azacapan-yxhuatlazol-patli, chamico, hierba del diablo, hierba hedionda, mehen-x-toh-k'u, nacazcul, taac-amai'ujts, tapat, tapate, tlapa, tepate, tlapatl, tlazol-palti, toloatzin, toloache, héhe caroocot, torescua, xholo, xolo, nocuana cohui

in Nicaragua: floripon

in Peru: chamico, coión del diablo, estramonia, quilla sacha, tonco-tonco

in Hawaii: kikania, kikania haole, la'au hano

in Burundi: intibwa

in Cameroon: sipa

in Congo: kazila, lubazibazi, nyamugunga

in East Africa: amaduudu, amaruuru, gathumba, msiafu, muana, ngwata, nyarweziringa, obala-ndagwa, omonyaitira, ouling'weki, rwesiringa, rweziringa, silulu

in Kenya: barutu, chemogong, ebune, kia, magûrûkia, mwalola, ndatura, silulu

in Lesotho: letjoi

in Madagascar: ramiary, ramiary fleurs blanches

in Nigeria: apikan, bagba, egweremi, zakamim

in Rwanda: intibwe, rwizilinga, rwiziringa, umutibwa

in Southern Africa: blou stinkblaar, bloustinkolie, dorin-gappel, gewone stinkblaar, ibhudabhuda, insqanganuanga, ijoyi, iloyi, iyoli, iyoyi, makolieboom, makstinkblaar, makstinkolie, malpitte, olieblaarboom, olieblaarneut, olieboom, olieneut, pers stinkblaar, Pietjielaportte, steekappel, stinkolieblaar, stinkolieboom, umvumbangwe; iloqi, iYoli (Zulu); lechoe (South Sotho); lethsowe (Sotho); umhluvuthwa (Xhosa); zaba-zaba (Tonga)

in S. Rhodesia: chohwa

in Tanzania: astenagrat, attefaris, muranha

in Togo: anonmagbé

in Uganda: kalulu, silulu

***Datura wrightii*** Regel (*Datura inoxia* Mill. subsp. *quinque-cuspida* (Torr.) Barel.; *Datura metel* L. var. *quinquecuspida* Torr.; *Datura meteloides* DC. ex Dunal; *Datura meteloides* auct. non Dunal. p.p.; *Datura meteloides* Dunal; *Datura wrightii* Hort. ex Regel)

North America. Annual, perennial subshrub or herb

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(1): 544. 1852, *Pacific Railr. Rep.* 7, Pt. 3 (Parkes) 18. 1858, *Gartenflora* t. 260. 1859 and *Pl. Med.* 41: 366–373. 1981, *SouthW. Naturalist* 33: 85–90. 1988

(Poison, extremely poisonous. Narcotic, aphrodisiac, hallucinogenic, disinfectant, stimulant, plant paste as antidote, antivenom, used for poisonous tarantula, snake, scorpion,

spider and other insect bites; dried leaves smoked as a hallucinogen. Poultice of crushed leaves or roots used for boils; dried leaves smoked as a purgative; powdered leaves analgesic, applied to boils, swellings, toothache, chest pains. Roots used as a bath for rheumatic and arthritic limbs. Ceremonial, magic, the powdered roots, hallucinogenic, root chewed to induce visions and stupefaction. Veterinary medicine, plant paste used for saddle sores on horses.)

in English: sacred thornapple

## Daucus L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Greek *daukos*, *daukon*, *deukos* 'sweet, sweet juice, wild carrot, carrot' (Greek *daio*, *daiein* 'to make hot', Sumerian *dè* 'fire'); Latin *daucum*, *daucon* and *daucus*, *i* for a carrot, for a plant of the parsnip or carrot kind; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 240–243. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 113. 1754, *Class. Umbell.* 113. 1767, *Stirp. Austr.* 3: 125. 1767, *Sertum Tianschanicum* 49. 1869 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5A/1): 3–97. 1962, *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Chromosoma* 51: 401–411. 1975, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 21: 31–63. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 543. 1980, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Molecular Breeding* 5(6): 553–560. 2000.

***Daucus carota*** L. (*Carota sativa* Rupr.; *Caucalis carota* Crantz; *Caucalis carota* Huds.; *Caucalis daucus* Crantz; *Daucus carota* L. subsp. *carota*; *Daucus carota* L. subsp. *sativus* (Hoffm.) Arcang.)

Cosmopolitan. Annual or biennial erect herb, inflorescence a terminal compound umbel, vegetable, fodder, a complex very variable species, this plant may easily be confused with the extremely poisonous Poison Hemlock (*Conium maculatum*)

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 242. 1753, *Class. Umbell. Emend.* 113. 1767, *Fl. Angl.* (Hudson) (ed. 2) 1: 114. 1778 and *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 37: 487. 1981

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Roots tonic, diuretic, stimulant, deobstruent, used against tapeworm, to treat dropsy, chronic kidney diseases, dysentery, flatulence; root juice given for night blindness. Leaves chewed for relieving toothache. Seed decoction given for menstrual disorders. Blossoms infusion taken for diabetes.)

in English: bird's nest, carrot, devil's plague, Queen Anne's lace, queen's lace, wild carrot

in South Africa: geelwortel, wilde geelwortel, wortel

in Tanzania: karat, karoti

in Arabic: sfinnaria, sinnaria

in China: he shi feng, hu lo po, huang lo po, hung lo po, ye hu luo bo, yeh lo po

in India: bazrul-jazar, beej gaajar, bulmuj, daqu, dindiramo-daka, doqu, fazar, gaajar, gaajara gedde, gaajina gedde, gagar,

gajar, gajar beej, gajar kaddu kash ki hui, gajar ke beej, gajar-ke-binj, gajara, gajara gedde, gajarbeej, gajida, gajjagada beejada poppu, gajjara-gedda, gajjara-kilangu, gajjaragadda, gajjaragedda, gajjarakkilangu, gajjarakkilangu, gajjari, gajjari gedde, gajor, gajra, garijara, garjara, garjarah, garjaram, garjari, gazar, gazara, granthimula, grinjana, grnjana, grnjanakah, grunjana, grunjanakam, jangli gazir, jazar, kaccarakkilanku, kanda, karattu, karattukkilanku, karottukkilanku, kartkilanku, karttukkilangu, kattu-kizhangu, kattu-kizhangu virai, kempu kyaarattu, kempu moolangi, kyaret, mancal mullanki, mancalmullanki, manjal mulangi, manjal-mullangi, manjalmullangi, mannamullanki, mormuj, naranga, narangavaraneshta, narangavarnakah, narankam, pach-chamullangi, pachhamoollangi, pachchamullangi, peethakanda, petaigagar, pindamula, pindika, pita-kanda, pita-kande, pitai gajar, pitakanda, pitamulaka, sarakhturman, shekhamulama, shikha-mulam, shikha-mulamu, shikhakanda, shikhamoolamu, shikhamulam, shikhamulamu, shikhimula, sumulaka, supita, svadamula, tukhm gazar, tukhm-i-gajar, tukhme gazar, tukhme-zardak, varttula, zadrak, zardak

in Japan: no-ninjin

in Mexico: coo naxiñaa castilla, guu xñaa xtilia

### Davallia Smith Davalliaceae

Named for the Swiss botanist (of English origin, b. near London) Edmund Davall, 1763–1798 (d. Switzerland), 1788 Fellow of the Linnean Society, a friend and correspondent of Sir James Edward Smith (1759–1828), plant collector, sent seeds to W. Curtis. See J.E. Smith, in *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale de Sciences de Turin*. 5: 414, t. 9, fig. 6. 1793, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 122. 1801, *Oekon.-Tech. Fl. Wetterau* 3(1): 97, 144. 1801, Karl Koenig (Charles Konig) (1774–1851) and John Sims (1749–1831), in *Annals of Botany*. I: 576–577. London 1805, *Memoir and Correspondence of ... Sir J.E. Smith ...* Edited by Lady Pleasance Smith. London 1832, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 129–130, pl. 4, f. 30. 1836, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 459. 1851, *Historia Filicum* 261–262. 1875, *Ann. Bot.* (Oxford) 5(18): 201. 1891, *Farnkr. Erde* 305. 1897 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 34(3): 251, pl. 4. 1927, J. Lanjouw and F.A. Stafleu, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II, *Collectors A-D. Regnum Vegetabile* vol. 2. 1954, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 421. 1965, *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo, Bot.* 13(5): 566. 1985, *Blumea* 39(1–2): 208. 1994, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 59(1): 5. 2008.

***Davallia trichomanoides*** Blume (*Davallia trichomanoides* Hook.; *Davallia trichomanoides* Bedd.)

North America.

See *Enum. Pl. Javae* 2: 238. 1828 and *Austral. Syst. Bot.* 15: 839–937. 2002

(Rhizome anthelmintic; sporophyll antibacterial, antifungal.)

in English: ball fern, squirrel-foot fern

### Debregeasia Gaudich. Urticaceae

Named after the French naval officer Prosper Justin de Brégeas, b. 1807, from 1836 to 1837 he accompanied Auguste-Nicolas Vaillant (b. 1793) on his voyage of exploration to the Far East; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 400. 1789, A.N. Vaillant, *Voyage autour du Monde exécuté pendant les Années 1836 et 1837 sur la corvette "La Bonite"*. Paris, 1844–1846, 1851, 1866, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(3): 218. 1846, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 36. 1851, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 7: 383. 1857 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 396–430. 1952, *Kew Bull.* 44: 702. 1989, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 90. Berlin & Hamburg 1989.

***Debregeasia edulis*** (Siebold & Zucc.) Wedd. (*Morocarpus edulis* Siebold & Zucc.)

Japan, E. Asia. Shrub, edible fruit

See *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(3): 218. 1846, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 9: 462. 1856

(Diaphoretic, a decoction of the leaves and/or the fruits sudorific. Leaves decocted with *Pterocarya* species and used in the treatment of itch.)

***Debregeasia longifolia*** (Burm. f.) Wedd. (*Conocephalus niveus* Wight; *Debregeasia dichotoma* (Blume) Wedd.; *Debregeasia libera* Chien & C.J. Chen; *Debregeasia longifolia* Wedd.; *Debregeasia velutina* Gaudich.; *Missiessya velutina* Wedd.; *Morocarpus dichotomus* (Blume) Blume; *Morocarpus longifolius* (Burm. f.) Blume; *Morocarpus velutinus* Blume; *Urtica angustata* Blume; *Urtica dichotoma* Blume; *Urtica longifolia* Burm. f.)

E. Asia, China, Japan. Shrub or small arching treelet, spreading crown, alternate leaves roughly toothed and bright white below, greenish flowers, orange fruit edible, cattle feed

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 197–(as 297). 1768, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 499. 1825, *Voyage autour de Monde exécuté pendant les Années 1836 et 1837 sur la Corvette la ~Bonite~ ... Botanique* pl. 90. 1844, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 6: pl. 1959. 1853, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 1: 195. 1854, *Museum Botanicum* 2: 156–157. 1856, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 462. 1857, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 235(24). 1869 [mid Nov 1869] and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 21(4): 476–477. 1983

(Used in Sidha. Parasiticide, the juice of the leaves applied to areas of the skin affected by scabies; dried leaf powder mixed with coconut oil and the mixture applied on skin infections, skin scales, roughness, scabies, boils.)



in China: chang ye shui ma, dong li ma

in India: cakavatitam, cakavatitamaram, choonda nar, crimbibumuth, dieng sohsyntein, elilainocci, janatsi, kaapli, kapsi, kattumayilai, kattumayilam, kattunochi, keppasi, kerangi, khargul, kurigele, manali, mayilai, mayilati, mayilatinocci, narambili, neer vanji, neeranji, sausaru, soh sinting, soh tyr-simstein ladoh, tusara, vanji

in Japan: janatsi, yanagi, yanagi-ichigo

***Debregeasia saeneb*** (Forssk.) Hepper & Wood (*Boehmeria salicifolia* D. Don; *Debregeasia bicolor* (Roxb.) Wedd.; *Debregeasia bicolor* Wedd.; *Debregeasia hypoleuca* Wedd.; *Debregeasia hypoleuca* (Steud.) Wedd.; *Debregeasia hypoleuca* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Wedd.; *Debregeasia salicifolia* (D. Don) Rendle; *Debregeasia salicifolia* Rendle; *Morocarpus salicifolius* Blume; *Morocarpus salicifolius* (D. Don) Blume; *Procris hypoleuca* Steud.; *Procris hypoleuca* Hochst. ex Steud.; *Rhus saeneb* Forssk.; *Urtica bicolor* Roxb.)

China, Himalaya. Fruits edible

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 206. 1775, *Hort. Bengal.* 67. 1814, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 60. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 589. 1832, *Flora* 33: 261. 1850, *Museum Botanicum* 2(9–12): 157. 1856, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 463–464, pl. 15A, f. 10, 11. 1857, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(1): 235. 1869 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 6(2.2): 295. 1917, *Kew Bulletin* 38(1): 86. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99(2): 309–312. 2005

(Antibacterial. Veterinary medicine, paste made by mixing the leaves with *Withania somnifera* given to cure fever in cattle; roots to kill maggots in wounds of cattle and goats.)

in China: liu ye shui ma

in India: sansaru, pincho

in Pakistan: puruni, siharu, siaru

### **Decalepis Wight & Arn. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae, Periplocaceae)**

From the Greek *deka* 'ten' and *lepis*, *lepidos* 'scale', referring to the corona scales and staminal filaments, see *Contributions to the Botany of India* 64. 1834, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 5: 509. 1884.

***Decalepis hamiltonii*** Wight & Arn.

India. Climbing shrub, milky sticky latex, jointed branches, small yellow flowers, woody follicles, ovate seeds with long white silky hairs

See *Contributions to the Botany of India* 64. 1834, *Fl. Brit. India* 4: 11. 1883

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Roots cooling, blood purifier, in the form of powder and infusion to treat wound, skin

diseases, uterine hemorrhage, indigestion, dysentery, cough, bronchial asthma, fever, anemia, dysuria, poisoning, vomiting, and during pregnancy; eaten to increase fertility.)

in India: barre sugandhi, maagali baeru, maakali baeru, maakali beru, maahaali kizhangu, maakli baeru, madina kummulu, magali, magali beru, mahali-kizhangu, mahani-kizhangu, makali beru, makalikkilanku, maredu kummulu, maredugeddal, maveli-k-kilanku, mavillinga kizhanku, nannari, naruninti, perum-nannari, perunannari, sariba, shweta sariva, svetasariva

### **Decaspermum Forster & Forst.f. Myrtaceae**

Greek *deka* 'ten' and *sperma* 'a seed', how many seeds in each fruit? usually ten! See J.R. Forster and J.G.A. Forster, *Characteres generum plantarum*. 73, t. 37. (Nov.) 1775, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 488. 1825.

***Decaspermum fruticosum*** Forst. & Forst.f. (*Decaspermum fruticosum* J.R. Forst.; *Decaspermum paniculatum* Kurz; *Decaspermum paniculatum* (Lindl.) Kurz; *Nelitris forsteri* (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) Seem.; *Nelitris fruticosa* (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) A. Gray; *Nelitris paniculata* Lindl.; *Psidium decaspermum* (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) L.f.)

SE Asia. Small trees, twigs and leaves densely hairy, flowers in axillary panicles with leafy bracts, depressed globose purple fruit with 4 persistent sepals at top

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 74, t. 37. 1775, *Supplementum Plantarum* 252. 1782, *Collectanea Botanica* (Lindley) 4: 16. 1821, *United States Exploring Expedition*, Phan. 15: 547, t. 60. 1854, *Flora Vitiensis* 81. 1866, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 46(2): 61. 1877 and *Kew Bulletin* 34: 66. 1979

(Fruit for stomach pain. Leaves heated and applied to spear, axe or knife wounds; leaves for dysentery.)

in English: shrubby decaspermum, tailor tree

in Malaya: kelintek nyamok, na s'tuka, s'tukai benai, tuka benang, tukai benai

in Papua New Guinea: ibuma

in Philippines: agem, agim a babae, alungkagai, dugayon, guyong-guyong, kamigrin, kansilai, kulasi, kulis, lardu, malagiting-giting, patalsik, salilihan, salingsingan, tarongatingan, tayom-tayom

### **Deccania Tirvengadam Rubiaceae**

Deccan, India, Deccan Plateau and Deccan States, see *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 143. 1790, *Novae Plantarum Species* 151. 1821, *Cat. Gew. Buitenzorg* (Blume) 48. 1823 and *Nordic Journal of Botany* 3(4): 455–456, f. 1. 1983, *Malayan Nat. J.* 38(1): 17. 1984, *Blumea* 41(1): 154, 159. 1996.

**Deccania pubescens** (Roth) Tirveng. (*Gardenia pubescens* Roth)

India.

See *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 151 (non *Gardenia*). 1821, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 399. 1834 and *Biological Memoirs* 2(1–2): 67. 1977, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 3(4): 456. 1983

(Veterinary medicine, stem bark of *Deccania pubescens* ground with those of *Carissa spinarum*, *Chloroxylon swietenia* and tubers of *Withania somnifera* given in anthrax.)

in India: bajjumanga

**Deccania pubescens** (Roth) Tirveng. var. **candolleana** (Wight & Arn.) Tirveng. (*Aidia candolleana* (Wight & Arn.) Swamin.; *Randia candolleana* Wight & Arn.)

India.

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 399. 1834 and *Biological Memoirs* 2(1–2): 67. 1977, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 3(4): 456, f. 1. 1983

(Dried powdered fruits mixed in goat's milk given to women for total sterility.)

in India: goddtu kaarai

## Deeringia R. Br. Amaranthaceae

For the English (b. in Saxony, Dresden) physician and botanist George Charles Deering, c. 1695–1749 (d. Nottingham), pupil of Boerhaave and B. de Jussieu, practised medicine in London (from 1719) and Nottingham (from 1735), 1721 member of the Botanical Society of London, assisted Dillenius in his *Historia muscorum*. 1741, published *Catalogus Stirpium*, etc. Nottingham 1738 and *An Account of an Improved Method of treating the Small-Pocks*, in a short letter to Sir Thomas Parkyns Bart. Nottingham [1736]. See R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England*. 2: 257–264. London 1790, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 413. 1810, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 76. 1825, G.C. Gorham, *Memoirs of John Martyn ... and Thomas Martyn*. London 1830, Agardh, Jakob Georg (1813–1901), *Theoria Systematis Plantarum* 369. Lundæ, Apud C.W.K. Gleerup; [etc., etc.] 1858 and A.C. Woods, “Doctor Charles Deering.” *Trans. Thoroton Soc.* 45. Nottingham 1941, Blanche Henrey, *British Botanical and Horticultural Literature before 1800*. Oxford 1975, *Adansonia*, sér. 3 19(1): 49. 1997.

**Deeringia amaranthoides** (Lam.) Merr. (*Achyranthes amaranthoides* Lamarck; *Celosia amaranthoides* (Lam.) Medik.; *Celosia amaranthoides* Medik.; *Cladostachys amaranthoides* (Lamarck) K.C. Kuan; *Cladostachys frutescens* D. Don; *Deeringia amaranthoides* Merr.)

India. Shrub, scandent or subscaudent, long arching branches, very small greenish-white flowers in long pendant spikes, globose scarlet berries

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204–205. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(2): 548. 1785, Medikus, Friedrich Kasimir (1736–1808), *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie ...* 92. Mannheim, 1787, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 413. 1810, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 76. 1825, *FBI* 4: 714. 1885 and Merrill, Elmer Drew (1876–1956), *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 211. Manila, 1917, *Fl. Xizang*. 1: 645. 1983, Sati O.P. et al. “A new saponin from *Deeringia amaranthoides*.” *J. Nat. Prod.* 53(2): 466–469. 1990

(Powdered root may cause violent sneezing. Paste of young fresh leaves applied on forehead for fever, headache, nose bleeding, dysentery. Fruits made into a paste with roots of *Mimosa pudica* and applied on eczema. Roots and fruits pounded with roots of *Piper nigrum* and given in stomach pain.)

in China: jiang guo xian

in India: golamohani, han-ding, kalalori, latman, rangoli-lota, sam sanum, wali

in Japan: himo-kazura

## Deguelia Aublet Fabaceae (Millettieae)

From the French Guiana vernacular name for *Derris*, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 750–753, pl. 300. 1775 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3/1): 1–506. 1943, *Bol. Tecn. Inst. Agron. N.* 18: 1–248. 1949.

**Deguelia rariflora** (Benth.) A.M.G. Azevedo (*Derris rariflora* (Benth.) J.F. Macbr.; *Lonchocarpus rariflorus* Benth.)

South America. Perennial tree

(Used to exterminate Sauba ants. Bark used as a fish poison.)

**Deguelia rufescens** (Benth.) A.M.G. Azevedo var. **urucu** (Killip & A.C. Sm.) A.M.G. Azevedo (*Derris urucu* (Killip & A.C. Sm.) J.F. Macbr.; *Lonchocarpus nicou* var. *urucu* (Killip & A.C. Sm.) F.J. Herm.; *Lonchocarpus urucu* Killip & A.C. Sm.)

South America, Brazil, Colombia, Venezuela. Perennial climbing shrub, robust, many-branched

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 6: 300. 1824 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 20: 81, f. 4. 1930, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(3/1): 266. 1943, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 37(4): 112. 1947

(Stem and leaves as a fish poison.)

in Brazil: doouí, timbó urucú, timbó vermelho

## Deinbollia Schum. & Thonn. Sapindaceae

The generic name honors the Danish botanist and collector Peter Vogelius (Wegelius) Deinboll, 1783–1874, clergyman.

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 242. 1827, *Danske, Selsk. Afh.* iv. (1827) 16. 1827, *Rumphia* 3: 165. 1849 and *Den danske botaniske litteratur 1880–1911*. Copenhagen 1913, Carl Frederik Albert Christensen (1872–1942), *Den danske Botaniks Historie med tilhørende Bibliografi*. Copenhagen 1924–1926, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 435. 1965.

***Deinbollia borbonica*** Scheff. (*Omalocarpus macrophyllus* Choux)

Tanzania. A small shrub or tree, unbranched trunk, leaves in terminal bunches on long stalks, tiny white flowers, male and female flowers on different branchlets, calyx and flower stalks densely brown hairy, yellow-red edible fruit, seeds in white mucilaginous flesh, pulp of ripe fruit sweet and eaten raw, *Commiphora-Acacia* woodland, evergreen forest, in *Acacia* thorn bush

See *Flora* 52: 306. 1869, *Natuurkundig Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch-Indië* 31: 17. 1869 and *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 182: 713. 1926, *Mém. Acad. Malgache* 4: 56–58, t. 6(11). 1927, *Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat. Marseille* 22: 40. 1929

(Roots used to treat stomachache and boils.)

in English: soap berry

in Tanzania: kajambalame, mkilimu, mkunguma, mlyangola, mmoyomoyo, mpuga mahoka, mpungamaoka, mungamaoka, mwakamwaka, tlambi

***Deinbollia grandifolia*** Hook. f.

Tropical Africa, Cameroon. Small tree, creamy white corolla, unpleasant odor of the fruit

See *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 249. 1849

(Roots and leaves anthelmintic, stomachic, febrifuge, postpartum remedy, for jaundice, hemorrhage and viral hemorrhagic fevers, constipation, mental illness, hysteria, nervous disorders, headache, tachycardia.)

***Deinbollia kilimandscharica*** Taub. var. *kilimandscharica* (*Deinbollia kilimandscharica* var. *adusta* (Radlk.) Verdc.)

Tanzania, Kenya, Ethiopia. A shrub or tree, single trunk, rough bark, small cream-white flowers along terminal heads, male and female branchlets, yellow-red fruits with edible flesh inside, a source of bee forage, ripe fruit eaten raw, in evergreen forest, riverine forest, upland rainforest

See *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas* C (1895) 250. 1895 and *Flora of Tropical East Africa (Sapindaceae)*: 71. 1998

(Roots for stomachache, intestinal worms and as a purgative.)

in English: soap berry

in Tanzania: mtambakuzimu, mlyangola, tlambi, mmoyomoyo, mbwakabwaka, mkunguma

***Deinbollia oblongifolia*** (E. Mey.) Radlk. (*Hippobromus oblongifolius* (E. Mey. ex Arn.) Drège; *Rhus oblongifolia* E. Mey.; *Sapindus oblongifolius* Sond.; *Sapindus oblongifolius* (E. Mey. ex Arn.) Sond.)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267, 367. 1753, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 242. 1827, *Zwei Pflanzengeografische Dokumente* 156, 159. 1843, *Sitzungsberichte der Königl. Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München* 8: 299. 1878 and *Fontqueria* 14: 37–44. 1987

(Roots used for dysentery and diarrhea.)

in English: dune soap-berry, soap-berry

in Southern Africa: duineseebessie; iGololenkawu, iQin-isamasimu, inTisamasimu, iGolo-lenkama (Zulu); uMasibele (Xhosa)

## Delonix Raf. Fabaceae (Caesalpinieae, Caesalpinieae, Leguminosae)

Greek *delos* 'evident, visible, conspicuous' and *onyx*, *onychos* 'a claw, nail', referring to the conspicuously long-clawed petals; see Constantine Samuel Rafinesque (1783–1840), *Flora Telluriana* 2: 92. 1836 [1837] and *Webbia* 13: 133–228. 1957, *Webbia* 26: 267–364. 1972, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 252–260. 1979, *Flora of Ceylon* 7: 34–107. 1991, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 29: 101–106. 1994, *Kew Bulletin* 50(3): 445–475. 1995.

***Delonix elata*** (L.) Gamble (*Delonix elata* Gamble; *Poinciana elata* L.)

East Africa India. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, spreading crown, drooping branches, shiny bark, leaves bipinnate, white variegated flowers, orange-brown protruding stamens, red-brown flat woody thin pods persisting on the tree, tender leaves edible, seeds boiled and eaten during famine, a source of bee forage, leaves for fodder, found in bushland, in hot dry thorn-bush, on rocky slopes or by streams or dry river beds, in hot dry *Acacia-Commiphora* bush

See *Centuria II. Plantarum* ... 16. 1756 and *Flora of the Presidency of Madras* 32, 396. 1919

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaf paste mixed with lime juice applied for paralysis and joint pain; leaves in rheumatism and stomachache. Twigs believed to cure bleeding gums; leaves and twigs chewed and swallowed to treat mouth ulcers. Bark antiperiodic, an infusion used in the treatment of bilharzia, fevers and diarrhea. Roots ground on a stone with a little water and the paste put on an abscess to hasten ripening; a decoction from boiled roots used as an antidote for ingested poisons.)

in English: creamy peacock flower, tiger bean, white gul mohur, yellow gul-mohur



in India: carutakikam, carutakikamaram, chilikeswarapu, chinnaseribiseri, chitti-kesar, chittikeshvaramu, chittikeshwaramu, chittikeswaramu, cirumayirkonrai, cunakappuritam, kanuppavakam, kanuppavakamaram, kempukenchaga, kempukenchiga, kempukenjiga, kesaraka, mayirkkonrai, mayirkonrai, mayuram, nirangi, niranji, padenarayan, pancalai, pancati, patanarayanan, perungondai, perungondrai, perunkonrai, samrsro, sanchaila, sanchal, sandeshra, sanesra, sanesro, sankasura, sankesura, siddhesvara, sinkiresi, sunk-anthemara, sunkatti, sunkesari, sunkesula, sunkevaramu, sunkeswaramu, vaaracchi, vaathanaarayana, vadamudukki, vadanarayanan, varatti, vathamadakki, vatanarayana, vatanarayanam, vatanarayanan, vatanarayanamaram, vataracu, vatarakkacci, vatarakkaycci, vatarayanam, vatharayanan, vatham-nairaini, vatham-ras, vathanarayanan, vatrakkacci, vavukkarasu, vayni, waykaran

in East Africa: ekurinchanaite, muangi, ol-derkesi

in Tanzania: aare-desu, aarmo-desu, arange, ichoro, mfausiku, mlangawa, mlele, monterere, mseele, msele, msiviri, mtangaro, mterera, orndang'oring'oro

***Delonix regia*** (Bojer ex Hook.) Raf. (*Delonix regia* (Bojer) Raf.; *Delonix regia* Hook.; *Delonix regia* (Hook.) Raf.; *Delonix regia* var. *flavida* Stehle; *Delonix regia* var. *genuina* Stehle, nom. inval.; *Poinciana regia* Hook.; *Poinciana regia* Bojer ex Hook.; *Poinciana regia* Bojer, nom. nud.)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing tree, umbrella-like crown, brilliant clusters of scarlet to orange flowers, wavy petals, long woody pods

See *Botanical Magazine* 56: t. 2884. 1829, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 92. 1837 [1836 publ. Jan-Mar 1837], *Hortus Mauritianus* 119. 1837 and *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, (Paris) sér. 2 18: 186. 1946

(Used in Sidha. Gum mixed with boiling water given for indigestion. Leaves used in rheumatism and flatulence; for scorpion bite, leaves crushed, ground and the juice put over the affected area; for scorpion bite, roasted, crushed leaves inhaled just after the bite. Fruits and leaves febrifuge, astringent, for diarrhea, dysentery. Flowers anthelmintic.)

in English: flamboyant, flamboyant tree, flame of the forest, flame tree, gold mohur, peacock flower, poinciana, royal poinciana

in Dominica: chak-chak, flamboyan

in East Africa: mjohoro, mkakaya, voulatzana

in Madagascar: alamboronala, hintsakinsa, hitsakitsana, kitsakitsabe, sarongadra, tanahou, tsiombivositra

in Nigeria: sekeseke (Yoruba)

in Yoruba: ogun bereke, panseke

in Bali: bungan merak (merak = peacock), kemerakan, suwar

in China: feng huang mu

in India: agnipoolu, errathuraayi, gul mohur, gulmohar, gulmohor, gulmohr, gulmohur, gulmor, krishnachura, krishnochuda, mal-mara, mayaram, mayil konrai, peddaseribiseri, peddathuraayi, poo-vahai, seemesunkesvaramu, shimakesula, thuraayi, ukaramaram, vata madakki, vatanarayanan, vhadle-kombe

in Indonesia: flamboyan

in Japan: howo-boku

in Malaya: semarkat api

in Nepal: gulmohar, gulmor

in Philippines: arbol del fuego, caballero

in Hawaii: 'ohai 'ula

## Delphinium L. Ranunculaceae

*Delphinion*, the Greek name for larkspur and dolphin-flower, from *delphis* 'a dolphin', referring to the form of the flower or to the bud shape; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 530. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 236. 1754, Constantine Samuel Rafinesque, *Med. Fl.* 2: 216. 1830 and Ewan, J. "A synopsis of the North American species of *Delphinium*." *Univ. Colorado Stud., Ser. D, Phys. Sci.* 2: 55–244. 1945, E.D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus*. The plant names published by C.S. Rafinesque, etc. 125. 1949, Lewis, H. and C. Epling. "A taxonomic study of Californian delphiniums." *Brittonia* 8: 1–22. 1954, *Univ. Wyoming Publ.* 24: 9–21. 1960, *Acta Bot. Sin.* 10(2): 141. 1962, *Cytologia* 46: 623–633. 1981, *Madroño* 31(4): 243–244, 246. 1984, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 72(5): 687–691. 1987, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 41(1–3): 100–101. 1990, *Collect. Bot.* (Barcelona) 18: 70. 1990, *Phytologia* 78(2): 84. 1994, Warnock, M.J. "A taxonomic conspectus of North American *Delphinium*." *Phytologia* 78(2): 73–101. 1995, *Phytologia* 78(2): 81, 85, 92, 102–118. 1995, *Lagascalia* 19(1–2): 76. 1997, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 86(8): 127–129. 2001, *Turczaninowia* 7(1): 35–37. 2004. All parts of larkspur plants contain alkaloids. The diterpene alkaloid methyllycaconitine causes curare-like effects on the skeletal muscles and can cause motor paralysis, followed by death from asphyxia. Many other alkaloids occur in larkspurs, but they are much less toxic than methyllycaconitine.

***Delphinium bicolor*** Nuttall (*Delphinium nuttallianum* Pritz. ex Walp. var. *pilosa* C.L. Hitchc.; *Plectrornis bicolor* (Nutt.) Lunell)

North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 530–531. 1753, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 10–11. 1834, *Pittonia* 3: 257. 1898 and *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 361. 1916, Ewan, J. "A synopsis of the North American species of *Delphinium*." *Univ. Colorado Stud., Ser. D, Phys. Sci.* 2: 55–244. 1945, Olsen, J.D., Manners, G.D. "Toxicology

of diterpenoid alkaloids in rangeland larkspur (*Delphinium* spp.).” Pages 291–326 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. I. *Alkaloids*. CRC Press, Inc., 1989, *Phytologia* 78(2): 90. 1995, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 29: 18–22. 1998

(Considered to be poisonous, this plant has poisoned cattle, symptoms are similar to those caused by tall larkspur, *Delphinium glaucum*. Plant infusion stimulant, astringent, given to children with diarrhea.)

in English: flathead larkspur, little larkspur, low larkspur

***Delphinium bicolor*** Nuttall subsp. *bicolor* (*Delphinium bicolor* var. *montanense* Rydb.; *Delphinium nuttallianum* Pritzell var. *pilosum* C.L. Hitchcock; *Plectrornis bicolor* (Nutt.) Lunell; *Plectrornis bicolor* var. *montanense* (Rydb.) Lunell)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 530–531. 1753, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 10–11. 1834, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 1(4): 744. 1842 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 157. 1900, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 361. 1916, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 2: 359. 1964

(Often referred to as one of the low larkspurs in poisonous plant literature, the plant is abundant on some ranges and is the cause of some livestock poisonings. Plant infusion stimulant, astringent, given to children with diarrhea.)

in English: low larkspur

***Delphinium brunonianum*** Royle

Himalaya, Pakistan. Herb, inflorescence racemose, dark blue flowers, follicles

See Royle, John Forbes (1798–1858), *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 1: 56. 1834, *Illustrations of the botany and other branches of the natural history of the Himalayan Mountains: and of the Flora of Cashmere*. London: W.H. Allen and Co. 1839 and *Cytologia* 46: 623–633. 1981

(Used in Ayurveda. Poisonous plant juice kills horses. Whole plant antibacterial, antidote, used for fever and jaundice. Aerial parts used in cough and cold, skin diseases, liver troubles. Infusion of leaves, stem, flower and fruits used for intestinal pain and as insecticide. Leaves juice used against ticks in animals, in sheep; leaves and flowers crushed and boiled in water and given to cure dysentery and fever. Roots as incense. Ceremonial, ritual, offered to the Devtas as a sacred groove plant, flowers used for worship and religious ceremonies, festivals.)

in China: nang ju cui que hua

in India: bhotia-ladara, dodda nirvisha, kasthoori, kasturi, ladar mentock, ladara, laddar temosa, laskar, latha kasthoori, loskar, lunde-kaown, nepari, samp-phali, tagara

in Nepal: ponmar

in Tibet: bya-rgod-spos, byargod spos

***Delphinium carolinianum*** Walter subsp. *virescens* (Nutt.) R.E. Brooks (*Delphinastrum virescens* (Nutt.) Nieuwl.; *Delphinastrum virescens* Nieuwl.; *Delphinium albescens* Rydb.; *Delphinium azureum* Michx. var. *laxiflorum* Huth; *Delphinium azureum* var. *virescens* (Nutt.) Huth; *Delphinium camporum* Greene; *Delphinium camporum* var. *macroseratilis* (Rydb.) K.C. Davis; *Delphinium camporum* var. *penardii* (Huth) K.C. Davis; *Delphinium carolinianum* subsp. *penardii* (Huth) M.J. Warnock; *Delphinium carolinianum* var. *penardii* (Huth) A. Nelson; *Delphinium carolinianum* var. *penhardii* A. Nelson; *Delphinium carolinianum* var. *penhardii* (Huth) A. Nelson; *Delphinium macroseratilis* Rydb.; *Delphinium penardii* Huth; *Delphinium virescens* Nutt.; *Delphinium virescens* subsp. *macroceratilis* (Rydb.) Ewan; *Delphinium virescens* subsp. *penardii* (Huth) Ewan; *Delphinium virescens* var. *camporum* (Greene) R.F. Martin; *Delphinium virescens* var. *macroceratilis* (Rydb.) Cory; *Delphinium virescens* var. *penardii* (Huth) L.M. Perry; *Plectrornis albescens* (Rydb.) Lunell; *Plectrornis albescens* Lunell)

North America. Perennial

See *Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 155. 1788, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 314. 1803, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 14. 1818, *Helios* 10: 34. 1892, *Erythea* 2: 183. 1894, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(11): 583–585. 1899 and *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 2: 446. 1900, *New Manual of Botany of the Central Rocky Mountains* 193. 1909, *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 172. 1914, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 361. 1916, *Rhodora* 39(457): 21–22. 1937, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 65(1): 29. 1938, *University of Colorado Studies: Series D. Physical and Biological Sciences* 2(2): 167–169. 1945, *Field & Laboratory* 14(2): 50. 1946, *Systematic Botany* 6(1): 50. 1981, *Phytologia* 60: 8. 1982

(Poisonous to cattle. Ceremonial.)

in English: Carolina larkspur

***Delphinium cashmerianum*** Royle

India. Annual branched herb, bluish purple flowers in terminal racemes

See Royle, John Forbes (1798–1858), *Illustrations of the botany and other branches of the natural history of the Himalayan Mountains: and of the Flora of Cashmere*. London: W.H. Allen and Co. 1839 and *Taxon* 30: 75. 1981

(Used in Ayurveda. Stem paste of *Cremanthodium arnicoides* mixed with shoot juice of *Delphinium cashmerianum* given for jaundice. Leaves decoction taken for colds and cough; leaves juice used in bleeding piles. Flowers juice and a whole plant infusion used for colic. Veterinary medicine, plant paste applied in glandular inflammation of cattle and yak. Ritual, ceremonial, flowers used during religious ceremonies.)

in English: Himalayan larkspur

in India: kheerga davai, lande-kaown, lunde-kaown, tagara

***Delphinium denudatum*** Wall. ex Hook. f. & Thomson (*Delphinium denudatum* Wall. ex Royle; *Delphinium denudatum* Wall.)

Kashmir, Himalaya. Many-branched, erect, hardy herb, blue-violet fragrant flowers in few-flowered racemes or open panicles, beaked follicles, dark seeds covered with irregularly arranged rows of scales

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4719. 1831, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 49. 1855 and *Cytologia* 46: 623–633. 1981, *Pakistan Syst.* 3(1): 11. 1987

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Whole plant juice applied on cuts for immediate relief and healing. Roots bitter, febrifuge, anthelmintic, diuretic, antiinflammatory, carminative, vulnerary, stimulant, alterative, aphrodisiac, cardiotoxic, tonic, cooling, digestive, used in fever, insanity, jaundice, strangury, obesity, skin diseases, ulcers, respiratory complaints, catarrh, cold, cough, asthma, toothache; dried roots chewed as stimulant; a water-paste of the roots applied on ulcers; roots powder for killing lice; roots pressed between teeth to get relief from toothache. Seeds used for the treatment of skin eruptions. Veterinary medicine, roots for killing ticks and lice in domestic animals; antidote in case of poisoning caused by *Aconitum ferox*.)

in India: apavisha, avisa, avisha, fadwar, jadavar kathvayi, jadvar, jadwar, judwar, loskar, mahferfin, manila, nirbasi, nirbirhi, nirbishi, nirbisi, nirbisiw, nirvasi, nirvisa, nirvisha, nirvishi, nirvisi, pisughass, rugen, visaha, visavairini, vishabhava, vishaha, vishahantri, vishalakarani, vishavairini, vivisha, zadwar

***Delphinium geraniifolium*** Rydb. (*Delphinium amplibracteatum* Woot.; *Delphinium geyeri* Greene var. *geraniifolium* (Rydb.) K.C. Davis; *Delphinium tenuisectum* Greene subsp. *amplibracteatum* (Woot.) Ewan)

North America. Perennial

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(11): 583. 1899 and *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 2: 446. 1900, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 37(1): 35–36. 1910, *University of Colorado Studies: Series D. Physical and Biological Sciences* 2(2): 149. 1945

(Ceremonial medicine, emetic.)

in English: Clark Valley larkspur

***Delphinium glaciale*** Hook. f. & Thomson

India, Himalaya.

See Royle, John Forbes (1798–1858), *Illustrations of the botany and other branches of the natural history of the Himalayan Mountains: and of the Flora of Cashmere*. London: W.H. Allen and Co. 1839, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . [Hooker f. & Thomson] 53. 1855

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in China: bing chuan cui que hua

in India: tagara

***Delphinium glaucum*** S. Watson (*Delphinastrum glaucum* (S. Watson) Nieuwl.; *Delphinium alatum* A. Nelson; *Delphinium bakerianum* J. Bornmueller; *Delphinium brownii* Rydb.; *Delphinium canmoreense* Rydb.; *Delphinium cucullatum* A. Nelson; *Delphinium exaltatum* subsp. *glaucum* (S. Watson) Huth; *Delphinium exaltatum* Aiton var. *glaucum* (S. Watson) Huth; *Delphinium hookeri* A. Nelson; *Delphinium multiflorum* Rydb.; *Delphinium occidentale* subsp. *cucullatum* (A. Nelson) Ewan; *Delphinium occidentale* subsp. *quercicola* Ewan; *Delphinium occidentale* var. *cucullatum* (A. Nelson) R.J. Davis; *Delphinium occidentale* var. *griseum* H. St. John; *Delphinium occidentale* var. *reticulatum* A. Nelson; *Delphinium quercetorum* Boiss. & Hausskn.; *Delphinium quercetorum* Greene, nom. illeg., non *Delphinium quercetorum* Boiss. & Hausskn.; *Delphinium reticulatum* (A. Nelson) Rydb.; *Delphinium scopulorum* A. Gray var. *glaucum* (S. Watson) A. Gray; *Delphinium splendens* G.N. Jones; *Delphinium x occidentale* (S. Watson) S. Watson, pro sp.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 530–531. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue . . . 2: 244. 1789, *Fl. Bor. Amer.* 1: 25. 1829, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 7: 336. 1839, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 9. 1852, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 2: 427–428. 1880, *Botanical Gazette* 12(3): 52. 1887, *Helios* 10: 35. 1892 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 27(5): 261–263. 1900, *Plantae Bakerianae* 3: 4–5. 1901, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 29(3): 147–148. 1902, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 140. 1906, *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 172. 1914, *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 312, 1061. 1917, *Madroño* 6(3): 84–85. 1941, *American Journal of Botany* 32(5): 286. 1945, *University of Colorado Studies: Series D. Physical and Biological Sciences* 2(2): 138–139. 1945, *Madroño* 11(3): 144. 1951, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 9(6): 96. 1960, *Cytologia* 46: 623–633. 1981, Looman, J. “The biological flora of Canada. 5. *Delphinium glaucum* Watson, tall larkspur.” *Can. Field-Nat.*, 98: 345–361. 1984, *Phytologia* 67: 476, 478. 1989, Olsen, J.D., Manners, G.D. “Toxicology of diterpenoid alkaloids in rangeland larkspur (*Delphinium* spp.)” Pages 291–326 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. I. *Alkaloids*. CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, USA. 1989

(The plant is poisonous to cattle and can be poisonous to horses and sheep when ingested in higher amounts.)

in English: tall larkspur

***Delphinium hesperium*** A. Gray

North America. Perennial herb, often confused with *Delphinium hansenii* (Greene) Greene

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 530–531. 1753, *Botanical Gazette* 12(3): 53. 1887, *Flora Franciscana* 3: 304. 1892, *Pittonia* 3: 94. 1896



(*Delphinium hesperium* is thought to be poisonous to cattle.)

in English: foothill larkspur

***Delphinium hesperium*** A. Gray subsp. *hesperium*

North America. Perennial herb, often confused with *Delphinium hansenii* (Greene) Greene

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 530–531. 1753, *Botanical Gazette* 12(3): 53. 1887, *Flora Franciscana* 3: 304. 1892, *Pittonia* 3: 94. 1896

(Reported to be poisonous to cattle.)

in English: foothill larkspur, western-larkspur

***Delphinium incanum*** Royle (*Delphinium incanum* E.D. Clarke)

Himalaya.

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 55. 1835

(Veterinary medicine, leaves juice used to destroy ticks in animals.)

***Delphinium kamaonense*** Huth (*Delphinium grandiflorum* L. var. *kamaonense* (Huth) Brühl)

China, Nepal.

See *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 1: 333. 1893, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 5(2): 98, t. 118, f. 4, 6e. 1896

(Plant decoction applied to treat scabies.)

in China: guang xu cui que hua

in Nepal: chharkang

***Delphinium menziesii*** DC. (*Delphinastrum menziesii* (DC.) Nieuwl.; *Delphinium menziesii* Torr. & A. Gray; *Delphinium menziesii* Durand; *Delphinium menziesii* DC. subsp. *pyramidale* Ewan; *Delphinium menziesii* DC. var. *pyramidale* (Ewan) C.L. Hitchc.; *Delphinium menziesii* var. *pyramidalis* (Ewan) C.L. Hitchcock; *Delphinium oreganum* Howell; *Delphinium tricorne* Michx. subsp. *menziesii* (DC.) Huth; *Delphinium tricorne* Michx. var. *menziesii* (DC.) Huth)

North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 530–531. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 1: 314–315. 1803, *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 1: 355. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1: 31. 1838, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 7: 336. 1839, *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc.* ser. 2, 11: 158. 1860, *Helios* 10(2): [31]. 1892 [May 1892] and 10(3): 37. Jun 1892, *Fl. N.W. Amer.* 1: 22. 1897 and *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 172. 1914, *Univ. Colorado Stud., Ser. D, Phys. Sci.* 2: 107. 1945, *Vasc. Pl. Pacific NorthW.* 2: 355. 1964, *Phytologia* 78: 96. 1995

(Whole plant considered poisonous, this plant has been implicated in poisoning rangeland cattle, also applied to sores. Magic, ritual, a love charm.)

in English: larkspur, Menzies' larkspur

***Delphinium menziesii*** DC. subsp. *menziesii* (*Delphinium menziesii* DC. subsp. *pyramidale* Ewan; *Delphinium menziesii* DC. var. *pyramidale* (Ewan) C.L. Hitchc.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 530–531. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 1: 314–315. 1803, *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 1: 355. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1: 31. 1838, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 7: 336. 1839, *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc.* ser. 2, 11: 158. 1860, *Helios* 10(2): [31]. 1892 [May 1892] and 10(3): 37. Jun 1892, *Fl. N.W. Amer.* 1: 22. 1897 and *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 172. 1914, *Univ. Colorado Stud., Ser. D, Phys. Sci.* 2: 107. 1945, *Vasc. Pl. Pacific NorthW.* 2: 355. 1964, *Phytologia* 78: 96. 1995

(Whole plant considered poisonous, this plant has been implicated in poisoning rangeland cattle; made into a paste also applied to sores. Magic, ritual, a love charm.)

in English: larkspur, Menzies' larkspur

***Delphinium nordhagenii*** Wendelbo (*Delphinium brunonianum* var. *nordhagenii* (Wendelbo) Qureshi & Chaudhri)

Pakistan.

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 1: 56. 1834 and *Nytt Magasin for Botanik* 3: 227, pl. 7A. 1954, *Cytologia* 46: 623–633. 1981, *Pakistan Systematics* 4: 79. 1988

(Anticonvulsant, used in the treatment of epilepsy.)

in China: die lie cui que hua, nang ju cui que hua

***Delphinium nudicaule*** Torrey & A. Gray (*Delphinastrum nudicaule* (Torr. & A. Gray) Nieuwl.; *Delphinium armeniacum* A. Heller, not *Delphinium armeniacum* Stapf ex Huth; *Delphinium decorum* var. *nudicaule* (Torr. & A. Gray) Huth; *Delphinium nudicaule* var. *elatium* J.W. Thomps.; *Delphinium nudicaule* var. *foliosum* Torr.; *Delphinium sarcophyllum* Hook. & Arn.)

North America. Perennial

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(1): 33. 1838, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 317–318. 1838, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 30. 1859, *Garden*, an illustrated weekly journal of gardening in all its branches 19: 234. 1881, *Helios* 10: 33. 1892, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 380. 1895 and *Abhandlungen der Kaiserlich-königlichen Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien.* 4(5): 62. 1909, *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 172. 1914, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 2(13): 219. 1940, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 69(2): 146. 1942

(A narcotic.)

in English: red larkspur, scarlet larkspur

***Delphinium nuttallianum*** Pritz. (*Delphinastrum nelsonii* (Greene) Nieuwl.; *Delphinastrum nuttallianum* (Pritz.) Nieuwl.; *Delphinium bicolor* fo. *helleri* (Rydb.) Ewan; *Delphinium bicolor* var. *nelsonii* (Greene) K.C. Davis; *Delphinium decorum* var. *nevadense* S. Watson; *Delphinium dumetorum* Greene; *Delphinium helleri* Rydb.; *Delphinium leonardii* Rydb.; *Delphinium lineapetalum* subsp. *klickitatense* Ewan; *Delphinium menziesii* DC. var. *fulvum* A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr.; *Delphinium menziesii* var. *pauciflorum* Huth; *Delphinium menziesii* var. *utahense* S. Watson; *Delphinium nelsonii* Greene; *Delphinium nelsonii* fo. *dumetorum* (Greene) Ewan; *Delphinium nelsonii* fo. *pinetorum* (Tidestr.) Ewan; *Delphinium nelsonii* Greene subsp. *utahense* (S. Watson) Ewan; *Delphinium nuttallianum* Pritz. ex Walp.; *Delphinium nuttallianum* Pritz. ex Walp. var. *fulvum* C.L. Hitchc.; *Delphinium nuttallianum* Pritz. ex Walp. var. *levicaule* C.L. Hitchc.; *Delphinium pauciflorum* D. Don; *Delphinium pauciflorum* Royle; *Delphinium pauciflorum* Nutt.; *Delphinium pauciflorum* var. *sonnei* (Greene) Smiley; *Delphinium pinetorum* Tidestr.; *Delphinium sonnei* Greene; *Delphinium venosum* A. Nelson)

North America. Perennial

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 196. 1825, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 55. 1834, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(1): 33. 1838, *Repertorium Bot. Systematicae*. 1(4): 744. 1842, *United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel*. Botany 12. 1871, *Geological Survey of California*, Botany 1: 11. 1876, *Pittonia* 3: 92. 1896, *Pittonia* 3(17C): 246. 1897 and *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 2: 438. 1900, *Plantae Bakerianae* 3: 4. 1901, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 39(7): 320–322. 1912, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 26(29): 121–122. 1913, *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 172. 1914, *Botanical Gazette* 61(1): 30. 1916, *University of California Publications in Botany* 9: 190. 1921, *University of Wyoming Publications in Science. Botany* 1: 126. 1926, *University of Colorado Studies: Series D. Physical and Biological Sciences* 2: 121, 127–131. 1945, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 2: 359. 1964, *Phytologia* 67: 479. 1989

(Ceremonial.)

in English: twolobe larkspur

***Delphinium parryi*** A. Gray (*Delphinium hesperium* A. Gray var. *seditiosum* Jeps.; *Delphinium parryi* A. Gray subsp. *seditiosum* (Jeps.) Ewan)

North America. Perennial

See *Botanical Gazette* 12(3): 53. 1887, *Erythraea* 1: 247. 1893 and *Muhlenbergia* 4: 35. 1908, *Brittonia* 8: 15, 19. 1954, *Phytologia* 67: 481. 1989, *Phytologia* 68(1): 2. 1990

(The ground root as a salve for swollen limbs. Sources of livestock poisoning.)

in English: Parry's larkspur, San Bernardino larkspur

***Delphinium saniculifolium*** Boiss.

Afghanistan, Iran.

See *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum* ser. 1, 6: 6. 1846 [1845 publ. Jul 1846]

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: trayamana

***Delphinium scaposum*** Greene (*Delphinium andersonii* A. Gray var. *scaposum* (Greene) S.L. Welsh; *Delphinium decorum* Fisch. & C.A. Mey. var. *scaposum* (Greene) Huth; *Delphinium scaposum* W.T. Wang, nom. illeg., non *Delphinium scaposum* Greene; *Delphinium sinoscaposum* W.T. Wang)

North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 530–531. 1753, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 3: 33. 1837, *Botanical Gazette* 6(1): 156–157. 1881, *Botanical Gazette* 12(3): 53. 1887, *Helios* 10: 33. 1892 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 6(5): 364, pl. 58, f. 2. 1957, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 10(2): 165. 1962, *The Southwestern Naturalist* 24: 187–206. 1979, *Great Basin Naturalist* 46(2): 260. 1986

(Postpartum remedy, a wash following childbirth. Ceremonial, emetic, used in religious ceremonies.)

***Delphinium scopulorum*** Gray (*Delphinium exaltatum* Aiton subsp. *scopulorum* (A. Gray) Huth; *Delphinium exaltatum* var. *scopulorum* (A. Gray) Huth)

North America. Perennial

See *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 9. 1853, *Helios* 10: 31, 36. 1892

(Ceremonial, for luck in hunting.)

in English: Rocky Mountain larkspur

***Delphinium stapeliosmum*** Brühl

India, Nepal.

See *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta*. 5: 102. 1895

(Whole plant antibacterial, used for fevers, malaria, typhoid, jaundice.)

in Nepal: ponmar

***Delphinium tricornis*** Michaux (*Delphidium flexuosum* Raf.; *Delphinastrum tricornis* (Michx.) Nieuwl.; *Delphinium flexuosum* B.D. Jacks.; *Delphinium tricornis* var. *multiflorum* DC.)

North America. Perennial or annual, alternate deeply lobed leaves, white-blue or purple spurred flowers

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 314–315. 1803, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 356. 1818[1817] and *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 172. 1914

(Toxic, cattle are the primary animals affected, toxin can also affect other ruminants as well as horses. Dangerous all parts, especially seeds and young leaves; roots believed to kill cows. Infusions taken for heart troubles.)

in English: dwarf larkspur, poison weed, spring larkspur, staggerweed

***Delphinium trolliifolium*** A. Gray (*Delphinastrum trolliifolium* (A. Gray) Nieuwl.; *Delphinium exaltatum* subsp. *trolliifolium* (A. Gray) Huth; *Delphinium exaltatum* var. *trolliifolium* (A. Gray) Huth)

North America.

See *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts.* 8: 375. 1872, *Helios* 10: 31, 35. 1892 and *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 172. 1914, *Univ. Colorado Stud., Ser. D, Phys. Sci.* 2: 142. 1945

(For skin diseases.)

in English: cow-poison, poison larkspur, tall larkspur, wood larkspur

***Delphinium umbrosum*** Hand.-Mazz. var. ***drepanocentrum*** (Brühl ex Huth) W.T. Wang & M.J. Warnock (*Delphinium altissimum* subsp. *drepanocentrum* (Brühl ex Huth) Brühl; *Delphinium altissimum* var. *drepanocentrum* Brühl ex Huth; *Delphinium drepanocentrum* (Brühl ex Huth) Munz; *Delphinium drepanocentrum* (Brühl) Munz; *Delphinium umbrosum* subsp. *drepanocentrum* (Brühl ex Huth) Chowdhury ex Mukerjee)

India, Himalaya.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20(4): 419. 1895, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 5(2): 101, pl. 120B. 1896 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 49(1): 94, f. 13L. 1968, *Phytologia* 79(5): 384–385. 1995

(Aerial parts in skin diseases, wounds, cuts, ulcers, abscesses, dysentery.)

in Bhutan: byarkang

in China: kuan bao yin di cui que hua

***Delphinium vestitum*** Wall. ex Royle (*Delphinium vestitum* Boiss.; *Delphinium vestitum* Royle; *Delphinium vestitum* Wall.)

Himalaya. Erect or decumbent herbs, slender, branched, stems densely hairy, leaves mostly basal, hairy flowers purplish blue to dull violet in peduncled elongated racemes, seeds narrowly winged

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4715. 1831, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 1: 55. 1834, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 2, 2(1): 13. 1854

(Poisonous, causes death of cattle. Roots cooling, stimulant, tonic, useful for cough, blood diseases, diarrhea, piles and toothache. Root paste or juice antiseptic, for cuts, wounds,

rheumatism. Leaves and roots insecticide, for rheumatism. Seeds cathartic, vermifuge, insecticide. Veterinary medicine, root powder in healing ulcers and wounds in cattle.)

in China: qian lie cui que hua

in India: joohi, juha, juhi, kalulu, nirbishi, salyan, swali

in Nepal: maure mulo

***Delphinium zalil*** Aitch. & Hemsl.

Iran, India.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 3(1): 30, t. 3. 1888 [1888–1894 publ. Apr 1888]

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani.)

in India: asbarg, asfrak, asperag, gul ghofis, sprkka, traya-man, trayamana, tukhm ghafis, usara-i-ghafts, zari

in Tibet: ni-rma-lya, spri-kka

## Dendranthema (DC.) Des Moulins Asteraceae

From the Greek *dendron* 'a tree' and *antheon* 'flower', the genus contains herbaceous perennials plants, see *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 62. 1837[1838], *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux* 20: 561. 1860 and *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 9: 186. 1972, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 29(6): 165–170. 1978, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 13(4): 411–416. 1991, *Acta Hort. Sin.* 23(1): 67–72. 1996, *Chromosome Sci.* 1: 25–30, 77–82. 1997.

***Dendranthema grandiflorum*** (Ramatuella) Kitamura (*Anthemis grandiflora* Ramatuella; *Chrysanthemum morifolium* Ramatuella; *Chrysanthemum morifolium* var. *sinense* (Sabine) Makino; *Chrysanthemum sinense* Sabine; *Chrysanthemum sinense* var. *hortense* Makino ex Matsum.; *Dendranthema morifolium* (Ramatuella) Tzvelev; *Dendranthema sinense* (Sabine) Des Moul.; *Pyrethrum sinense* (Sabine) DC.; *Tanacetum morifolium* (Ramat.) Kitam.; *Tanacetum sinense* (Sabine) Sch. Bip.)

China.

See *Journal d'Histoire Naturelle* 2: 233, 240. 1792, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 62. 1837, *Ueber die Tanacetee* 50. 1844, *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux* 20: 562. 1855 and *Botanical Magazine* 26(307): 215. 1912, *Mem. Coll. Sci. Kyoto Univ. ser. B.* 15: 373. 1940, *Flora URSS* 26: 373. 1961, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 29(6): 165. 1978, *Curr. Sci.* 50: 461–462. 1981

(Capitula used for improving eyesight and the liver, also for expelling cold and dissipating heat.)

in English: florist's chrysanthemum, mum

in China: ju hua

***Dendranthema indicum*** (L.) Des Moulin (*Chrysanthemum indicum* L.; *Chrysanthemum indicum* var. *coreanum* H. Lév.;



*Chrysanthemum indicum* var. *edule* Kitam.; *Chrysanthemum indicum* var. *litorale* Y. Ling; *Chrysanthemum indicum* var. *lushanense* (Kitamura) Handel-Mazzetti; *Chrysanthemum indicum* var. *procumbens* (Lour.) Nakai; *Chrysanthemum lushanense* Kitamura; *Chrysanthemum nankingense* Handel-Mazzetti; *Chrysanthemum procumbens* Loureiro; *Chrysanthemum sabinii* Lindley; *Dendranthema indicum* var. *edule* (Kitam.) Kitam.; *Dendranthema indicum* var. *procumbens* (Lour.) Kitam.; *Matricaria indica* (L.) Desrousseaux; *Matricaria indica* (L.) Ramat.; *Pyrethrum indicum* Roxb. ex Sims; *Pyrethrum indicum* (L.) Cass., nom. illeg., non *Pyrethrum indicum* Roxb. ex Sims; *Tanacetum indicum* (L.) Schultz-Bipontinus)

SE Asia. Herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 889. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 499–500. 1790, *Journal d'Histoire Naturelle* 2: 240. 1792, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 734–735. 1792, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 44: 149. 1826, *Ueber die Tanaceteen* 50. 1844, *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux* 20: 561. 1855 and *Flora Koreana* 2: 25. 1911, *Contributions from the Institute of Botany, National Academy of Peiping* 3: 469. 1935, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 13(3): 163–164. 1937, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 12(9): 257. 1938, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 19(11): 343–344. 1943, *J. Korean Res. Inst. Better Living*. 17: 143–154. 1976, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 29(6): 165. 1978, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 31: 140–146. 1993, *Kromosomo* 79–80: 2746–2753. 1995

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Some humans develop contact dermatitis after extended exposure to garden chrysanthemums, this is an occupational hazard. Heads infusion as carminative, insecticides; flower juice given in gastro-intestinal disorders and gonorrhoea. Ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja*, ceremonies.)

in English: chrysanthemum

in China: ye ju

in India: akkarakaram, akkarakkaram, bahupatrika, bhringavallabha, bringheshta, camandi, camanti, camantippu, camanti ilai, camanti ppu, cavantikai, cevanti, cevantippu, cevanti, chamunti, charukesara, civanti, civantippu, civa-vallapam, gandhadya, guldaudi, gundandi, karnika, kumari, malaimantika, malaimantikappu, mancika, nattuccamanti, pintacam, pintam, pintaputpam, pintasaputpam, pirakarpuspi, ramataruni, saha, samanthi poo sevanti, sevantika, shamanthi poo, shamantippu, shavantige, shetapatri, shevanti, shevati, shivavallabha, shyavantige, sudala, taruni

in Philippines: dolontas, mansanilla a babassit, manzanilla

in Vietnam: cam cuc, da cuc, hoang cuc

*Dendranthema nubigena* (Wall. ex DC.) Kitam. (*Ajania nubigena* (Wall. ex DC.) Muldashev; *Ajania nubigena* (Wall.) C. Shih; *Chrysanthemum nubigena* (Wall. ex DC.) Hand.-Mazz.; *Tanacetum nubigenum* Wall. ex DC.)

Nepal, Himalaya. Dried leaves and flowers used in preparation of incense

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 130. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838] and *Symb. Sin.* Pt. VII. 1113. 1936, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 17(2): 116. 1979, *Enum. Fl. Pl. Nepal.* 3: 24. 1982, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 68(2): 212. 1983

(Whole plant as insect repellent, antiseptic, stimulant, astringent, for kidney diseases and in hemorrhage, wounds and boils, abscesses. Ritual, ceremonial, roots used as incense.)

in Bhutan: khan-pa-dkar-po

in India: dhoop, guggal

in Nepal: sankhamba, santarkya

## Dendrobium Swartz Orchidaceae

Greek *dendron* 'a tree' and *bios* 'life', referring to the epiphytic existence on trees; see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 519. 1790, *Florae Peruvianae, et Chilensis Prodr.* 116, pl. 25. 1794, Olof Peter Swartz (1760–1818), in *Nova acta regiae societatis scientiarum upsaliensis.* 6: 82. Uppsala 1799, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 523. 1807, *Berlinisches Jahrbuch für die Pharmacie und für die Damit Verbundenen Wissenschaften* 21: 45. 1820, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 7: 323, 334, f. 39. 1825, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 30(Misc.): 55. 1844, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 3: 7. 1858, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 500. 1883, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(6): 174. 1889, *The Flora of British India* 5: 710–711. 1890 and *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 9: 295. 1903, *Die Flora der Deutschen Schutzgebiete in der Südsee Nachtr.*: 150. 1905, *Das Pflanzenreich* 45(IV. 50. II. B. 21): 55. 1910, *Orchideen* (ed. 3) 1(11/12): 721. 1981, *Schedulae Orchidianae* 1(11–12): 686–687, 724. 1981, *Bulletin of the Hiroshima Botanical Garden* 9: 1–186. 1987, *Austral. Indig. Orchids* 2: 681. 1991, Wood, H.P. *The Dendrobiums.* A.R.G. Gantner Verlag K.G. 2006.

*Dendrobium aphyllum* (Roxb.) C.E.C. Fisch. (*Callista aphylla* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Callista macrostachya* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Callista stuartii* (F.M. Bailey) Kuntze; *Callista tetradon* (Rchb.f. ex Lindl.) Kuntze; *Cymbidium aphyllum* (Roxb.) Sw.; *Dendrobium aphyllum* var. *cucullatum* (R. Br.) P.K. Sarkar; *Dendrobium aphyllum* var. *katakianum* I. Barua; *Dendrobium cucullatum* R. Br.; *Dendrobium gamblei* King & Pantl.; *Dendrobium macrostachyum* Lindl.; *Dendrobium madrasense* A.D. Hawkes, nom. illeg.; *Dendrobium pierardii* Roxb. ex Hook.; *Dendrobium pierardii* var. *cucullatum* (R. Br.) Hook. f.; *Dendrobium stuartii* F.M. Bailey; *Dendrobium tetradon* Rchb.f. ex Lindl.; *Dendrobium tetradon* var. *vanvurenii* J.J. Sm.; *Dendrobium viridicatum* Ridl.; *Dendrobium whiteanum* T.E. Hunt; *Epidendrum aphyllum* (Roxb.) Poir.; *Limodorum aphyllum* Roxb.)

India.

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 34, pl. 41. 1795, *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 6: 73. 1799, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 482. 1820, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 7: t. 548. 1821, *Exotic flora* 1: pl. 9. 1822, *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 3: 10. 1859, *The Flora of British India* 5(2): 738. 1890, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 655. 1891, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 66: 584. 1897, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 39: 72. 1899 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 2: 84. 1920, *Flora of the Presidency of Madras* 8: 1416. 1928, *Queensland Naturalist* 14: 60. 1951, *Orquídea* (Rio de Janeiro) 25: 102. 1963, *Taxon* 29: 348–350. 1980, *Bull. Hiroshima Bot. Gard.* 4: 63–80. 1981, *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 5: 1007. 1984, *Orchid Fl. Kamrup Distr. Assam*: 170. 2001

(Crushed flowers made into a paste and applied on the forehead for headache and dizziness.)

in India: tai-taming

***Dendrobium candidum*** Wall. ex Lindl. (*Callista candida* (Wall. ex Lindl.) Kuntze; *Callista spathacea* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Dendrobium officinale* Kimura & Migo; *Dendrobium spathaceum* Lindl.)

Himalaya, China.

See *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis*, ser. 2, 6: 82. 1799, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 24(Misc.): 36, no. 54. 1838, *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 3: 15. 1859, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 654–655. 1891 and *J. Shanghai Sci. Inst.* 3: 122. 1936, *Bulletin of the Hiroshima Botanical Garden* 4: 63–80. 1981, *Acta Horticulturae Sinicae* 12(2): 119–124. 1985

(The stem used for wakening and fever, convalescence, thirst and dryness of the tongue.)

***Dendrobium crumenatum*** Sw. (*Aporum crumenatum* (Sw.) Brieger; *Aporum ephemereum* (J.J. Sm.) Rauschert; *Aporum kwashotense* (Hayata) Rauschert; *Aporum papilioniferum* (J.J. Sm.) Rauschert; *Callista crumenata* (Sw.) Kuntze; *Ceraia ephemera* (J.J. Sm.) M.A. Clem.; *Ceraia papilionifera* (J.J. Sm.) M.A. Clem.; *Ceraia parviflora* (Ames & C. Schweinf.) M.A. Clem.; *Ceraia saaronica* (J. König) M.A. Clem. & D.L. Jones; *Ceraia simplicissima* Lour.; *Dendrobium caninum* (Burm.f.) Merr.; *Dendrobium ceraia* Lindl.; *Dendrobium crumenatum* var. *parviflora* Ames & C. Schweinf.; *Dendrobium cumulatatum* Kraenzl.; *Dendrobium ephemereum* (J.J. Sm.) J.J. Sm.; *Dendrobium kwashotense* Hayata; *Dendrobium papilioniferum* J.J. Sm.; *Dendrobium papilioniferum* var. *ephemerum* J.J. Sm.; *Dendrobium schmidtianum* Kraenzl.; *Dendrobium simplicissimum* (Lour.) Kraenzl.; *Epidendrum caninum* Burm.f.; *Epidendrum ceraia* Rausch., nom. nud.; *Epidendrum saaronicum* J. König; *Onychium crumenatum* (Sw.) Blume)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Herb, shrublet, robust, branched, slender elongated stems, pseudo-bulbs conical, flowers white very fragrant, petals linear-oblong, in humid regions, in open place along river, in open forest

See *Journal für die Botanik (Schrader)* 2: 237. 1799, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(6): 174. 1889 and *Interpr. Herb. Amboin.* 174. 1917, *Philipp. J. Sci.* 19: 344. 1921, *Bulletin of the Hiroshima Botanical Garden* 4: 63–80. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 37: 221–227. 1982, *Feddes Repert.* 94: 439–441. 1983, *Bangladesh Journal of Botany* 23(2): 187–192. 1994, *Telopea* 10: 291–292. 2003

(Pounded leaves and fruits applied to boils and pimples; pounded leaves boiled in coconut oil and rubbed on body as febrifuge. The juice of the heated pseudobulbs used in infected ears, earache. Magic, bewitchment, plant used for sprinkling water through the house after a death occurred in it to keep the spirit from haunting it.)

in English: pigeon flower, pigeon orchid, white dove orchid

in India: man-anch

in Indonesia: anggrak bawang, anggrak merapati, anggrak merpati

in Malaysia: daun sepuluh tulang, sepuleh rumah, sepuleh tulang

in Thailand: buap klaang haao, waai tamoi

in Vietnam: th[aj]ch h[o]j[c], tuy[ees]t mai

***Dendrobium dactyloides*** Rchb. f. (*Dendrobium cheesmaniae* Guillaumin; *Dendrobium everardii* Rolfe; *Dendrobium vaupelianum* Kraenzl.; *Dendrobium whitmeei* Kraenzl.; *Grastidium cheesmaniae* (Guillaumin) Rauschert; *Grastidium dactyloides* (Rchb.f.) M.A. Clem. & D.L. Jones; *Grastidium everardii* (Rolfe) M.A. Clem. & D.L. Jones; *Grastidium vaupelianum* (Kraenzl.) Rauschert)

S. Pacific. Pseudobulb epiphyte

See *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis*, ser. 2, 6: 82. 1799, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 15: 132. 1877 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1921: 55. 1921, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 103: 280. 1956, *Feddes Repert.* 94: 448, 453. 1983, *Lasianthera* 1: 70, 73. 1997

(Febrifuge, antibacterial.)

***Dendrobium denudans*** D. Don (*Callista denudans* Kuntze; *Callista denudans* (D. Don) Kuntze)

Nepal, Himalaya.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 34. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 654. 1891 and *Bull. Hiroshima Bot. Gard.* 4: 63–80. 1981

(Plant water extract strongly narcotic.)

in India: nauban-hlo sen, nauban-hlo var

***Dendrobium fimbriatum*** Hook. (*Callista fimbriata* Kuntze; *Callista fimbriata* (Hook.) Kuntze; *Callista normalis* Kuntze; *Callista normalis* (Falc.) Kuntze; *Callista oculata* Kuntze; *Callista oculata* (Hook.) Kuntze; *Dendrobium fimbriatum* (Blume) Lindl., nom. illeg.; *Dendrobium fimbriatum* Lindl.;

*Dendrobium fimbriatum* Dalzell; *Dendrobium fimbriatum* var. *occulatum* Hook.f.; *Dendrobium fimbriatum* var. *oculatum* Hook.; *Dendrobium normale* Falc.; *Dendrobium paxtonii* Lindl.; *Dendrobium paxtonii* Paxton, nom. illeg.)

India, Himalaya, China.

See *Exot. Fl.* 1: t. 71. 1823, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.* 76. 1830, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 25(Misc.): 43. 1839, *Ann. Nat. Hist.* 3: 196. 1839, *Paxton's Mag. Bot.* 6: 169. 1839, *Bot. Mag.* 71: t. 4160. 1845, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 292. 1852, *Proc. Linn. Soc.* i. (1889) 14. 1889, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 653, 655. 1891

(Used to treat lethargy, madness and loss of appetite.)

in China: liu su shi hu

***Dendrobium hymenanthum*** Rchb. f. (*Bolbidium hymenanthum* (Rchb. f.) Rauschert; *Bolbidium quadrangulare* (E.C. Parish & Rchb. f.) Brieger; *Bolbidium quadrangulare* (Rchb. f.) Brieger; *Callista hymenantha* (Rchb. f.) Kuntze; *Callista hymenantha* Kuntze; *Callista quadrangularis* (E.C. Parish & Rchb. f.) Kuntze; *Callista quadrangularis* Kuntze; *Callista quadrangularis* (Rchb. f.) Kuntze; *Ceraia hymenantha* (Rchb. f.) Suárez; *Dendrobium hymenanthum* Hook.f.; *Dendrobium pumilum* E.C. Parish & Rchb. f., nom. illeg.; *Dendrobium quadrangulare* Parish ex Hook. f.; *Dendrobium quadrangulare* E.C. Parish & Rchb. f.; *Dendrobium quadrangulare* Rchb. f.)

Philippines, Malesia.

See *Bonplandia* 3: 222. 1855, *Flora* 69: 553. 1886, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 732. 1890, et 6: 185. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 654–655. 1891, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 30: 150. 1894 and *Orchideen* (Schlechter) 1(11–12): 721. 1981, *Feddes Repert.* 94(7–8): 443. 1983, *Orchideen J.* 17(1): 12. 2010

(Used for dropsy.)

Malayan name: sakat kalumbai

***Dendrobium linawianum*** Rchb.f. (*Callista linawiana* (Rchb.f.) Kuntze; *Ormostema purpurea* Raf.)

China, Taiwan.

See *Ann. Bot. Syst.* 6: 284. 1861, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 655. 1891

(For high fever, thirst, weakness and excessive perspiration.)

***Dendrobium loddigesii*** Rolfe (*Callista loddigesii* (Rolfe) Kuntze; *Dendrobium pulchellum* Lodd., nom. nud.)

China, Indochina.

See *Gard. Chron.* 1887(2): 155. 1887, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 655. 1891 and *J. Nat. Prod.* 57: 1271–1274. 1994, *Cancer Invest.* 21: 729–736. 2003, *QJM* 98(9): 625–631. 2005

(Recommended for indigestion, rehydration, as an anti-pyretic, to increase white cells in the blood and reduce 'fidgets', used for stomach and lung cancer, and moscatilin,

derived from *Dendrobium loddigesii*, has anticancer activity for stomach and lung cancer cell lines, it is also an anti-platelet agent.)

***Dendrobium moschatum*** (Buch.-Ham.) Sw. (*Callista calceola* (Carey ex Hook.) Kuntze; *Callista moschata* (Buch.-Ham.) Kuntze; *Cymbidium moschatum* (Buch.-Ham.) Willd.; *Dendrobium calceolaria* Carey ex Hook.; *Dendrobium cupreum* Herb. ex Lindl.; *Dendrobium moschatum* Wall. ex D. Don, nom. illeg.; *Dendrobium moschatum* var. *unguipetalum* I. Barua; *Epidendrum moschatum* Buch.-Ham.; *Thicuania moschata* (Sw.) Raf.; *Thicuania moschata* (Buch.-Ham.) Raf.)

India. Common epiphyte in forest

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1347. 1763, *Neues J. Bot.* 1: 94. 1805, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 47. 1836[1838], *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 654–655. 1891 and *Orchid Fl. Kamrup Distr. Assam*: 160. 2001

(Leaf juice used as ear drops for ear pain.)

in Thailand: ueang champa

***Dendrobium nanum*** Hook. f. (*Callista nana* (Hook. f.) Kuntze; *Dendrobium mabelae* Gammie)

India. Epiphyte, pink flowers

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 19: t. 1853. 1889, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 717 [Apr 1890], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 655. 1891 and *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 16: 567. 1903

(Plant parts used for preparing salep, restorative.)

***Dendrobium nobile*** Lindley (*Callista nobilis* Kuntze; *Callista nobilis* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Dendrobium coerule-scens* Schltr.; *Dendrobium coerule-scens* Wall. ex Lindl.; *Dendrobium formosanum* (Rchb. f.) Masam.; *Dendrobium lindleyanum* Griff.; *Dendrobium nobile* f. *nobilius* (Rchb.f.) M. Hiroe; *Dendrobium nobile* var. *alboluteum* D.H. Duong & Aver.; *Dendrobium nobile* var. *alboluteum* Huyen & Aver.; *Dendrobium nobile* var. *formosanum* Rchb. f.; *Dendrobium nobile* var. *nobilius* Rchb.f.; *Dendrobium nobile* var. *nobilus* Burb.; *Dendrobium nobile* var. *virginale*)

Himalaya, China. Branched, epiphytic orchid, erect, compressed, yellowish, jointed, oblong sessile leaves obliquely notched, sweet-vanilla fragrant flowers purple or white with purple tips, lip white with deep violet center, 4 pollen sacs in compressed pairs, on trees in mountains, humid forest, wooded regions

See *Genera Plantarum* 64. 1789, *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis*, ser. 2, 6: 82. 1799, *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 79. 1830, *Garden* 24: 206, pl. 104. 1833, *Gardener's chronicle*, new series 19: 432. 1883, *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 3: 309. 1851, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 655. 1891 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 1: 531. 1912, *Trop. Hort.* 3: 32. 1933, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 14: 676–80. 1966, *Orchid Flowers* 2: 40. 1971, *Bulletin of the Hiroshima Botanical Garden* 3: 53–58. 1980, *Bulletin*



of the Hiroshima Botanical Garden 4: 63–80. 1981, *Japan Orchid Society Bulletin* 25: 3–8. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 37: 221–227. 1982, *Cytologia* 48: 363–372. 1983, *Acta Horticulturae Sinicae* 12(2): 119–124. 1985, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74(7): 1039. 1989, *Bulletin of the Hiroshima Botanical Garden* 3: 71–76. 1999

(Tonic, stomachic and sialagogue, used to treat lethargy and loss of appetite. The stem used for wakening and fever, convalescence, thirst and dryness of the tongue, flatulence, anorexia, lumbago and impotence.)

in English: noble dendrobium

in China: shi hu, shih hu, chin chai hua

in India: yerumlei

in Thailand: ueang gao giew, ueang khao kiu

in Tibet: manu seshing

in Vietnam: co vang, ho[af]ng th[ar]o, hoang thao cang ga, kim thoa th[aj]ch h[ooj]c, th[aj]ch h[ooj]c, xe kep

***Dendrobium planibulbe*** Lindl. (*Aporum planibulbe* (Lindl.) Rauschert; *Ceraia planibulbis* (Lindl.) M.A. Clem.)

Thailand, Philippines.

See *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 29(Misc.): 54. 1843 and *Feddes Repert.* 94: 441. 1983, *Telopea* 10: 293. 2003

(Plant crushed and applied to skin eruptions on the back of the neck.)

Malay name: miga

***Dendrobium polyanthum*** Wall. ex Lindl. (*Callista cretacea* Kuntze; *Callista cretacea* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Callista primulina* Kuntze; *Callista primulina* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Dendrobium cretaceum* Lindl.; *Dendrobium nobile* Lindl. var. *pallidiflorum* Hook.; *Dendrobium polyanthum* Wall.; *Dendrobium primulinum* Lindley)

India, Himalaya, China.

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 2009. 1828, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.*: 79, 81. 1830, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 33: t. 62. 1847, *Bot. Mag.* 83: t. 5003. 1857, *The Gardeners' Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 18: 400. 1858, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 654–655. 1891 and Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Monocotyledons Database* in ACCESS. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2003 [as *Dendrobium cretaceum*.]

(Used to treat lethargy and loss of appetite.)

in China: bao chun shi hu

in Thailand: ueang sai nam pueng

***Dendrobium purpureum*** Roxb. (*Callista purpurea* Kuntze; *Callista purpurea* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Pedilonum purpureum* (Roxb.) Brieger)

Sulawesi to New Guinea. Herb, pendulous, leaves lanceolate, racemes usually from leafless stems, flowers bright to pale purple, in mixed forest, often on ridges

See *Hort. Bengal.* 63. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 484. 1820, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 655. 1891 and *Orchideen* (Schlechter) 1(11–12): 679. 1981

(Whole plant crushed and used as a poultice for boils. Crushed and heated leaves poulticed on infected nails.)

in Indonesia: angrek kesumba

***Dendrobium secundum*** (Blume) Lindl. (*Callista bursigera* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Callista secunda* (Blume) Kuntze; *Dendrobium bursigerum* Lindl.; *Dendrobium heterostigma* Rchb.f.; *Dendrobium secundum* Lindl.; *Dendrobium secundum* f. *album* Valmayor & D.Tiu; *Dendrobium secundum* var. *niveum* Rchb.f.; *Pedilonum bursigerum* (Lindl.) Rauschert; *Pedilonum secundum* Blume)

India, Malesia, Vietnam. Stout, pink flowers on leafless stem

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 1996. 1828, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 15: t. 1291. 1829, *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 3: 16. 1859, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 653–654. 1891 and *Feddes Repert.* 94: 458. 1983, *Philipp. Orchid Rev.* A-V(3): 16. 1983

(Sedative.)

***Dendrobium subulatum*** (Blume) Lindl. (*Aporum subulatum* (Blume) Rauschert; *Aporum undulatum* (Blume) Brieger; *Callista subulata* (Blume) Kuntze; *Onychium subulatum* Blume; *Onychium undulatum* Blume; *Podochilus bicolor* Miq.)

Thailand, Malaysia.

See *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 91. 1830, *Revisio Gen. Pl.* 2: 655. 1891 and *Feddes Repert.* 94: 442. 1983

(For headache, pound the leaves and poultice.)

Malay name: anggerek

## Dendrocalamus Nees Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *dendron* 'a tree' and *kalamos* 'a reed, cane', referring to the shape of the stems of these huge clump-forming woody bamboos, type *Dendrocalamus strictus* (Roxb.) Nees; Latin *calamus*, *i* (Plinius); see *Linnaea* 9(4): 476–477. 1835 and *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins zu Bremen* 21: 271. 1913, *Indian Forester* 58: 7. 1932, *Lingnan University Science Bulletin* 9: 66–67. 1940, *Flora of Java* 3: 633. 1968, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18: 211–216. 1980, *Journal of Bamboo Research* 2: 12, 148. 1983, *Genera Graminum* 40, 41, 54–55. 1986 [*Kew Bulletin, Additional Series* 13], *Journal of Bamboo Research* 7(3): 1–19 and 7(4): 1–19. 1988, *Journal of South China Agricultural University* 10(2):

40–47. 1989 [The genus *Dendrocalamus* Nees and its neighboring two new genera from China.], *Journal of Bamboo Research* 8(1): 25–43, fig. 6–10 and 8(4): 30–36. 1989, *Bamboo Research in Asia* 1990(1): 3. 1990, *Bamb. Res.* 42: 5–6. 1990, Z.-L. Li, The Flora of China Bambusoideae project, problems and current understanding of bamboo taxonomy in China. *The Bamboos* 5: 61–81. 1997, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 39: 54–55, 64, 79, 97, 112, 113. 2000.

***Dendrocalamus asper*** (Schult. & Schult.f.) Backer ex K. Heyne (*Arundarbor asper* Rumphius; *Arundarbor bitung* (J.H. Schultes) Kuntze; *Arundo aspera* (J.H. Schultes) Oken; *Bambusa aspera* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Bambusa aspera* Schult.f.; *Bambusa bitung* J.H. Schultes; *Bambusa flagellifera* Griffith ex Munro; *Bambusa macroculmis* A. & C. Rivière; *Dendrocalamus asper* (J.H. Schultes) Backer ex K. Heyne; *Dendrocalamus flagellifer* Munro; *Dendrocalamus macroculmis* (A. Rivière) Houzeau; *Dendrocalamus merrillianus* (Elmer) Elmer; *Gigantochloa aspera* (Schult. & Schult.f.) Kurz; *Gigantochloa aspera* (Schult.f.) Kurz; *Gigantochloa aspera* Kurz ex Teijsmann & Binn.; *Schizostachyum bitung* (J.H. Schultes) Steudel; *Schizostachyum loriforme* Munro; *Sinocalamus flagellifer* (Munro) Nguyen; *Sinocalamus macroculmis* (A. Rivière) Nguyen)

SE Asia, origin not certain. Very tall, hollow, densely tufted, sympodial, closely growing, erect, young culms densely pubescent, mature culms very large and very strong and durable, thick-walled, swollen nodes, lowest nodes with many aerial roots, propagated by cuttings, widely cultivated in tropical Asia, naturalized, ornamental, edible young shoots, sheaths often used for making masks, internodes used as containers for water, culms used for building material and also for lighting fire by friction, found in wastelands, on various soil types, slopes of hills, well-drained heavy soils, on sandy and rather acidic soils, can be confused with *Gigantochloa levis* (Blanco) Merrill

See *Herbarium Amboinense* 4: 11. 1743, *Syst. Veg.* 7(2): 1352–1354. 1830, *Syn. Pl. Glumac.* 1: 332. 1854, *Catalogus Plantarum in Horto Botanico Bogoriensi* 20. 1866, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 26: 150. 1868, *Indian Forester* 1: 219–269, 340–341. 1876, *Bull. Soc. Acclim.* sér. 3 5: 624. 1878, *Rev. Gen. Pl.* 2: 761. 1891 and *Bamb.* 2: 263. 1908, *Tropical Planting and Gardening* ed. 5 166. 1949, *Economic Botany* 11: 235–243. 1957, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 16: 100.103, fig. 25. 1958, *Flora of Java* 3: 633–634. 1968, *Pl. Resources S.E. Asia* 7: 80–83. 1995

(Fine hairs said to be poisonous or very irritating.)

in English: giant bamboo, giant bolo, rough giant bamboo, sweet bamboo

in Batak: buluh batung

in Indonesia: awi bitung, bambu betung, buluh batung

in Laos: hok

Malayan names: beting, betong, buloh beting, buloh betong, buloh panching, buluh beting, buluh betong, buluh betung, rebong Cina, rebung (young shoots)

in New Guinea: kakar

in Philippines: botong, bukawe, butong

in Singapore: rebong China

in Sundanese: awi bitung

in Thailand: phai-tong

in Vietnam: manh tong

***Dendrocalamus hamiltonii*** Nees & Arnott ex Munro (*Bambusa falconeri* Munro; *Bambusa maxima* Buchanan-Hamilton; *Bambusa maxima* Poir.; *Bambusa monogyna* Blanco; *Bambusa monogynia* Griffith; *Dendrocalamus hamiltonii* Munro; *Dendrocalamus hamiltonii* Nees; *Dendrocalamus maximus* (Buchanan-Hamilton) Kuntze; *Dendrocalamus maximus* Kuntze; *Sinocalamus hamiltonii* (Nees & Arnott ex Munro) T.Q. Nguyen) (after the Scottish botanist Francis Hamilton (*olim* Buchanan), 1762–1829 (Leny, Scotland), M.D. Edinburgh 1783, surgeon in the East India Company (Bengal Medical Service), plant collector, explorer and naturalist, 1806 Fellow of the Royal Society and in 1816 of the Linnean Society, 1814–1815 Superintendent of the Botanic Garden, Calcutta. See *Memoir and Correspondence of ... Sir J.E. Smith ...* Edited by Lady Pleasance Smith. London 1832, Antoine Lasègue (1793–1873), *Musée botanique de M. Benjamin Delessert.* 138–141. Paris, Leipzig 1845 and R. Desmond, *The European Discovery of the Indian Flora.* Oxford 1992)

Himalayas, Laos, Nepal, Bhutan, China. Caespitose, large, thin-walled or relatively thick-walled, pendulous and flexible, profusely branched root stock, basal internodes with aerial roots, impenetrable thickets of stems, new shoots edible and used for the preparation of a sour pickle (*hiyup*), leaves used as fodder

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 8: 704. 1808, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5039. 1831–1832, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 268. 1837, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 3: 63. Calcutta 1851, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 26(1): 95, 151. 1868, *Rev. Gen. Pl.* 2: 773. 1891, *FBI* 7: 405. 1896 and *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74(11): 1662. 1989, *Edin. J. Bot.* 51(1): 23–24. 1994

(Water extract of fermented tender shoots taken for dysentery. Leaves infusion for cough. Green peel removed and applied on cuttings and injuries. Magic, ceremonial, ritual, leafy twigs used in ceremonies of worship for decorating the altars.)

in English: tama bamboo

in Bhutan: pashing

in China: ban na tian long zhu

in India: banh, choya bans, fonay, hiku, hot-ae, kaghshi bans, kaghzi, kaiphau, kako, kokua, kokwa, maggar, pao, pecha, seij, tama, wanok, yemyot pao

in Laos: hok, ko hoe

in Nepal: tama

in Thailand: hok, nuan yai, pai hok, phai hok, phai nual yai, phiao, phieo, waa klu

in Vietnam: manh tong nua

Local names: ban bans, chaya, choya, choya bans, kumaun, lee shing, pag shi, pagshi, patsa, tama, tama bans

***Dendrocalamus sikkimensis*** Oliver (*Dendrocalamus sikkimensis* Gamble ex Oliver)

East Nepal, Bhutan, Sikkim, India, China. Large, stems tufted and thin-walled, erect to nodding, aerial roots, inflorescence with stiff nodose branches, wild or cultivated, used for water and milk vessels (*chungas*), as construction materials, shoots bitter edible, foliage as animal fodder, growing in mixed forest

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 18(3): t. 1770. 1888 and *Edinb. J. Bot.* 51(1): 26. 1994

(According to some authors the foliage could be poisonous.)

in Bhutan: dem chherring, demtshar, dhungre bans, pugriang, pugriang, zhang

in China: xi jin long zhu

in India: bhalu bans, pugriang, rawami, rawmi, sangau, wadah, wedah

in Nepal: bhalu bans

***Dendrocalamus sinuatus*** (Gamble) Holttum (*Gigantochloa sinuata* (Gamble) Nguyen; *Oxytenanthera sinuata* Gamble; *Pseudoxytenanthera sinuata* (Gamble) Nguyen)

Singapore, Laos, Vietnam, Malaysia. Used for basketry

See *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard. Calcutta* 7: 71, pl. 62. 1896 and *Gard. Bull. Sing.* 11(4): 296. 1947, *Gard. Bull. Sing.* 16: 97. 1958, *Bot. Zhurn.* 75(2): 224. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76(7): 993. 1991

(Fine hairs said to be poisonous.)

in Malay: buloh akar, buloh minyak

***Dendrocalamus strictus*** (Roxb.) Nees (*Arundo hexandra* Roxb. ex Munro; *Bambos stricta* Roxb.; *Bambusa glomerata* Royle ex Munro; *Bambusa glomerata* (Munro) McClure; *Bambusa hexandra* Roxb. ex Munro; *Bambusa pubescens* Loddiges ex Loudon; *Bambusa pubescens* Loddiges ex Lindley; *Bambusa pubescens* Döll; *Bambusa pubescens* Carrière; *Bambusa stricta* (Roxb.) Roxb.; *Bambusa stricta* Roxb.; *Bambusa tanaea* Buch.-Ham.; *Bambusa tanaea* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Bambusa verticillata* Benth.; *Bambusa verticillata* Rottler ex Munro; *Bambusa verticillata* Rottler; *Bambusa verticillata* Hook. & Arn.; *Bambusa verticillata* Willd.; *Dendrocalamus prainiana* Varmah & Bahadur; *Dendrocalamus strictus* Nees; *Dendrocalamus strictus*

var. *prainiana* Gamble; *Nastus strictus* (Roxb.) Sm.; *Nastus strictus* Sm.)

Nepal, Himalayas, Myanmar, India, Thailand. Sympodial, polymorphic, densely to strongly tufted, erect-drooping, stems usually hollow with thick walls, flowering sporadically and flowering culms die after flowering, gregarious flowering cycle varies from 25–45 years, young shoots and seeds commonly used as food, leaves readily eaten by cattle

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1(4): 58, t. 80. London 1795–1820, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 2(1): 245. 1799, *Hort. Beng.* 25. 1814, *Hort. Brit.* 124. 1830, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5038A. 1831–1832, *Linnaea* 9(4): 476–477. 1835, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 26(1): 147. 1868, *Rev. Hort.* xlviii. 22, in obs. 1876, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 2(3): 189. 1880, *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard. Calcutta* 7: 78, 80, pl. 68–69. 1896, *Fl. Brit. Ind.* 7: 404. 1897 and *Indian Forest Records* (new series, *Silviculture*) 2(4): 75–173. 1936, *Gard. Bull. Sing.* 16: 98. 1958, *Bamb. Res. Asia* 22. 1980, *The Indian Forester* 114: 637–649. 1988, *The Indian Forester* 117: 621–624. 1991, *Pl. Resources S.E. Asia* 7: 93–97.

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Fine hairs said to be poisonous. Whole plant antidiabetic; juice of young branches dropped in inflamed eyes. Bark decoction astringent, used in contusions and for painful joints; epidermis of shoot scratched and mixed with water applied on cuts. Leaves extract abortifacient, tonic and astringent; leaf paste applied on scabies; *Mallotus philippensis* stem bark decoction together with *Cuscuta reflexa*, stem bark of *Mangifera indica* and leaves of *Dendrocalamus strictus* used as bath for the treatment of jaundice. Religion and magico-religious beliefs, worship of supernatural beings, pieces used as earrings for magico-religious performances. Contact therapy, pieces of root tied with a sacred thread as a necklace to cure typhoid. Veterinary medicine, leaves given in edema; leaves given to horses in cough affections; leaves given to goats before and after delivery; pieces of rhizomes given to cows as a postpartum remedy and energetic food.)

in English: Calcutta bamboo, dark bamboo, hog bamboo, male bamboo, solid bamboo, stone bamboo

in Colombia: caña de Calcuta

in India: anmunkil, arinkantam, ban, banj, bans, bans bainj, bans kaban, bans kabban, bans khurd, bans korodi, bansa, bansalochana, bansi, banskaban, banskhurd, bansokorodi, bas, bauntlu, bhabar, bharivel, bhariyel, bhoverlit, bidiru, buru mat, ceriyamula, cheriamolla, cheriyamula, chinnabebhura, chittiveduru, cinnamunkil, cirumunkil, ciruvarai, cittiveduru, gandu bidiru, gandubiduru, gandubidru, gandubidura, gandubiduru, gattiveduru, gettiveduru, kaattumungil, kal, kal-mungil, kalak, kalmolla, kallumula, kalmula, kalmungil, kanakaveduru, kanka, kankaveduru, karail, karali, karanai, karinalimula, karinakana, karingolimola, karinkana, kat-tumunkil, kauka, khokwa, kibbiduru, kiri bidiru, kiribedru, kiribeduru, kiribiduru, kiribiduru, kolmungil, kopar, kull-moollah, kulmoola, kulmoolah, kussub, lathi bans, lakdibans, laukri, lavakiri, lenkri, leukri, mango, manwal, meskathi,



mungil, nakor vans, nakur bans, narbans, narvel, naymunkil, pampumunkil, panje bidiru, panji beduru, panjibedru, panjibeduru, panjibiduru, patuvedaru, potuveduru, raartiveduru, raativeduru, rativeduru, saadanapovedaru, sadanamveduru, sadanapa vedroo, sadanapa veduru, sadanapavedroo, sadanapoveduru, sadhanapoveduru, sadthanavedru, salia, salia bhanso, salimbo bhanso, sannavedaru, sannaveduru, sanva veduru, sinnamungil, sirumungil, siruvari, tokor, tur-sing, tursing, udh, urocanakamunkil, vaenu, vansha, vasi, vedru, veduru, velu, velu meskathi, vnahado, yavaphala

in Laos: s'a:ng

Malayan names: buloh batu, buloh perang, buloh tempat, buloh tumpat

in Myanmar: myin-wa, myinwa

in Nepal: bans

in Thailand: nuan, nuang, phaet, phai sang, phai taa dam, phai ta dam, phai taadam, saang, sang, wa me pre, wa mee loe, wa mi loe

in Vietnam: t[aaf]m v[oo]ng

### Dendrocnide Miq. Urticaceae

Stinging trees, Greek *dendron* 'tree' and *knide* 'nettle', alluding to the stinging and irritant properties; see Friedrich Anton Wilhelm Miquel (1811–1871), *Plantae junghuhnianae*. Enumeratio plantarum, quas in insulis Java et Sumatra, detexit Fr. Junghuhn. 25. Lugduni-Batavorum [Leiden], Parisiis [1851]– 1853–1855[–1857].

***Dendrocnide amplissima*** (Blume) Chew (*Laportea amplissima* (Blume) Miq.; *Urera amplissima* Blume; *Urticastrum amplissimum* (Blume) Kuntze)

Sulawesi. Tree, dioecious, irritant hairs, raceme branched usually solitary, achene flat

See *Genera Plantarum* 400. 1789, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'Uranie et la Physicienne ... Botanique* 496–497. 1826 [1830], *Museum Botanicum* 2: t. 22. 1857, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(2): 232. 1859, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 635. 1891 and *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 21(2): 202. 1965

(Irritant. Sap from the pounded bark used as a remedy for sprue.)

in Indonesia: mesi tapalole, soro bilalago, sosoro boboedo

***Dendrocnide excelsa*** Chew. (*Urera excelsa* Wedd.)

Australia. Tree, leaves with stinging hairs, male and female blossoms are on different specimens

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, série 4* 1: 178. 1854 and *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 21(2): 203. 1965

(Stinging, burning sensation, itching, reddening and blistering, burning.)

in English: giant stinger, giant stinging tree

***Dendrocnide harveyi*** (Seem.) Chew (*Laportea harveyi* Seem.; *Urticastrum harveyi* (Seem.) Kuntze)

SE Asia, Pacific.

See *Flora Vitiensis* 238, t. 59. 1868, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 635. 1891 and *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 21(2): 203. 1965

(Injurious to the skin, known to sting violently producing urticaria and shock. The bark, when mixed with the barks of *Pometia pinnata* J.R. Forst. & G. Forst. and *Claoxylon fallax* Müll.Arg., is a treatment for arthritis.)

***Dendrocnide kotoensis*** (Hayata ex Yamamoto) B.L. Shih & Yuen P. Yang (*Dendrocnide meyeniana* fo. *subglabra* (Hayata) Chew; *Laportea kotoensis* Hayata ex Yamamoto; *Laportea kotoensis* Hayata; *Laportea subglabra* Hayata)

Taiwan. Tree, subglabrous, male inflorescences cymose paniculate, coastal forests, along streams

See *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 278–279. 1911, *Suppl. Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 1: 2. 1925, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 25(1): 22. 1969, *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 36(3): 162, 164. 1995

(The stinging hairs may be very irritating.)

in China: hong tou yao ren gou

***Dendrocnide latifolia*** (Gaudich.) Chew (*Laportea latifolia* Gaudich.)

Pacific. Tree, dioecious, irritant hairs, raceme branched solitary, achene flattened

See *Voyage autour de Monde exécuté pendant les Années 1836 et 1837 sur la Corvette la Bonite ... Botanique* t. 81. 1844 and *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 21(2): 203. 1965, *International Journal of Crude Drug Research* 20: 169–181. 1982

(Leaves analgesic, rubbed on body bruises and pains. A decoction of the leaves drunk to relieve a headache. Boiled leaves applied to itchy skin.)

in Papua New Guinea: katche

***Dendrocnide meyeniana*** (Walpers) Chew (*Dendrocnide batanensis* (C.B. Rob.) Chew; *Dendrocnide meyeniana* f. *subglabra* (Hayata) Chew; *Dendrocnide nitida* (W. Winkl.) Chew; *Dendrocnide subglabra* (Hayata) Chew; *Laportea batanensis* C.B. Robinson; *Laportea crenulata* Gaudich. var. *nitida* W. Winkl.; *Laportea gaudichaudiana* Weddell; *Laportea meyeniana* (Walpers) Warburg; *Laportea mindanensis* Warburg; *Laportea pterostigma* Weddell; *Laportea pterostigma* fo. *subglabra* (Hayata) H.L. Li; *Laportea pterostigma* var. *subglabra* (Hayata) T.S. Liu & W.D. Huang; *Laportea subglabra* Hayata; *Urtica meyeniana*

Walpers; *Urticastrum gaudichaudianum* (Wedd.) Kuntze; *Urticastrum pterostigma* Kuntze; *Urticastrum pterostigma* (Wedd.) Kuntze)

Philippines. Small tree, dioecious, leaves stinging, raceme branched usually solitary

See *Genera Plantarum* 400. 1789, *Voyage autour de Monde exécuté pendant les Années 1836 et 1837 sur la Corvette la Bonite ... Botanique* 498. Paris, 1844–1846, 1851, 1866, *Nov. Actorum Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 19, Suppl. 1: 422. 1843, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 9: 137. 1856, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 87. 1869, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 635. 1891 and *Fragmenta Florae Philippinae* 168. 1904, *Philippine Journal of Science* 5(6): 481. 1910, *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 278–279. 1911, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 57: 506. 1922, *Woody Fl. Taiwan* 135. 1963, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 21(2): 202, 204, 206. 1965, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 25(1): 21–22, f. 6. 1969, *Flora of Taiwan* (Second edition) 2: 194. 1976

(Poison, stinging hairs. An infusion of the roots and leaves taken as a diuretic; crushed leaves locally placed for toothache. Pounded roots or leaves applied to treat scrofula.)

in English: man-biting dog

in China: yao ren gou

in Philippines: apariguaga, aparigua, lingatong, lipa, lipai, lipang-dutong, lipang-kalabau, lipang kalabaw

***Dendrocnide moroides*** (Wedd.) Chew (*Laportea moroides* Wedd.; *Urticastrum moroides* Kuntze)

Australia. Tree, immature stinging tree leaves densely covered with painful stinging hairs, leaves of all ages highly nutritious, edible fruits

See *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 9: 142. 1856 and *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 21(2): 204. 1965

(Stinging, this is reported to be the most painful of all stinging trees; burning, itching, reddening and blistering, burning. For rheumatism, boiled leaves and bark rubbed in.)

in English: gympie, gympie stinger, mulberry-leaved stinger, stinging tree

***Dendrocnide sinuata*** (Blume) Chew (*Laportea crenulata* Gaudich.; *Laportea crenulata* Wight; *Laportea integrifolia* C.Y. Wu; *Laportea postulosa* Ridl.; *Laportea pustulata* Wedd.; *Laportea pustulosa* Ridley; *Laportea sinuata* (Blume) Miq.; *Laportea sinuata* Blume ex Wedd.; *Urtica ardens* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Urtica ardens* Link; *Urtica crenulata* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Urtica crenulata* Sw.; *Urtica sinuata* Blume; *Urticastrum sinuatum* (Blume) Kuntze; *Urticastrum sinuatum* Kuntze)

India, Sri Lanka, Subtropical Himalaya. Small tree or shrub, monoecious, spreading, irritant stinging long hairs, ovate

or elliptic simple leaves clothed with stinging hairs, raceme branched unisexual, achene asymmetrically pyramidal verrucose, young shoots as vegetables, weedy species, along roads, on sandy soils

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 400. 1789, *Hort. Bengal.* 67. 1814, *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 2: 385. 1822, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 10: 504–505. 1825 [7 Dec 1825–24 Jan 1826], *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 12: 605. 1826, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 591. 1832, *Voyage autour de Monde exécuté pendant les Années 1836 et 1837 sur la Corvette la Bonite ... Botanique* 498. Paris, 1844–1846, 1851, 1866, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] vi. 9. 1853, *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(1): 86. 1869, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 301. 1869, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 635. 1891 and *Bijdr. Booms. Java* 12: 684. 1910, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 82: 194. 1920, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 6(3): 277–278. 1957, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 21(2): 206. 1965

(Used in Sidha. Powerful stinging hairs producing itching, dermatitis, burning, pain, violent sneezing, fever, sleeplessness. Young shoots eaten as vegetables and said to be good for stomach. A decoction of the roots together with the leaves of a *Schizostachyum* sp. drunk as a remedy for swollen limbs; a decoction of *Laportea crenulata* roots with roots of *Punica granatum* and kernel of *Mucuna nigricans* given in fever with cough; root juice or a decoction taken for prolonged fever. Leaves applied against scabies and retained placenta; macerated leaves given in indigestion; crushed leaves locally placed for toothache. Used as an oral contraceptive. Arrow or dart poison. Magico-religious beliefs, contact therapy, a piece of root tied around the loin a remedy for rheumatic pain.)

in English: devil nettle, fever nettle, tree nettle

in China: quan yuan huo ma shu

in India: anaccooriyanam, anachorian, anachoriya, anachoriyanam, anaichorian, anaichoriya, anaschorigenam, anayeviratti, bap-kang-san, chorat, dieng synrem, elampilavu, gilmat-jakma, moricha, otta-pilava, ottapila, pagsa, perunkanchori, perunkancori, prandam, raantae, raet, tamot, tarmepi-araung, thakpui, thlak-pui, torash

in Indonesia: kemadhu kodok, kemadu kebo, kemaduh

in Malaysia: jelatang, pelutus, rumpe (sakai)

in Nepal: morange

in Papua New Guinea: batal, lapot

in Thailand: han-chang-hai, han-chang-hong, han-dua, han-sa, ka-lang-tang-chang, kalangtang chaang, lang-tang-chang, tam-yae-chang

in Vietnam: n[af]ng hai, han tr[aws]ng

***Dendrocnide stimulans*** (L.f.) Chew (*Laportea annamica* Gagnep.; *Laportea hainanensis* Merr. & F.P. Metcalf; *Laportea stenophylla* Quisumb.; *Laportea stimulans* (L.f.)

Miq.; *Laportea thorelii* Gagnep.; *Urtica stimulans* L.f.; *Urticastrum stimulans* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Urticastrum stimulans* Kuntze)

Vietnam, China. Shrub or small tree, dioecious, straight, spreading, leaves with irritant stinging hairs, raceme branched, achene flattened, in primary and secondary forest

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 418. 1782, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'Uranie et la Physicienne ... Botanique* 498. 1826, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 1: 29. 1851, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Indischen Archipel* 103. 1854, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 635. 1891 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 75: 2–3. 1928, *Lingnan Science Journal* 16(2): 189, f. 4. 1937, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 21(2): 206. 1965, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 45(2): 97–111. 1995

(Producing itching, burning, pain, violent sneezing, fever, sleeplessness. Antimicrobial, antifungal. A decoction of leaves and roots drunk as an anthelmintic; leaves or roots used for poulticing; sap drunk as a bechic; for swellings, pound the roots with a little sulphur and coconut milk and poultice. Arrow poison. Magico-religious beliefs, leaves tied to the portal of a house to scare evil spirits away; leaves of *Justicia gendarussa* soaked with water and leaves of *Dendrocnide stimulans*, the water used in a ceremony for good hunting and harvest.)

in English: elephant nettle tree, Malay nettle tree

in China: hai nan huo shu ma

in Indonesia: jalatong pulus, jelatang kayu, kemaduh sapi, pei

in Malaysia: daun gatal, iilatang, jelatang api, jelatang gajah, rumpai

in Thailand: haan duea, saam kao, tamyae chaang

in Vietnam: han lá dai, lhan t[is]m, m[as]n nam

***Dendrocnide subclausa*** (C.B. Rob.) Chew (*Laportea subclausa* C. Robinson)

Australia.

See *Philippine Journal of Science* 5: 486. 1911, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 21(2): 206. 1965

(Irritant.)

### **Dendrolobium (R. Wight & Arnott) Bentham Fabaceae (Desmodieae)**

From the Greek *dendron* 'a tree' and *lobos* 'a pod', referring to the woody pods; see *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 215, 216. (Aug.) 1852.

***Dendrolobium triangulare*** (Retzius) Schindler (*Desmodium cephalotes* (Roxburgh) Wight & Arnott; *Desmodium cephalotes* (Roxb.) Wallich ex Wight & Arn.; *Desmodium*

*cephalotes* Wall. ex Wight & Arn.; *Desmodium cephalotes* var. *congestum* Prain; *Desmodium congestum* Wall. ex Wight & Arnott; *Desmodium paleaceum* sensu auct.; *Desmodium triangulare* (Retz.) Merr.; *Desmodium triangulare* (Retz.) Santapau, nom. illeg., non *Desmodium triangulare* (Retz.) Merr.; *Hedysarum cephalotes* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Hedysarum triangulare* Retzius; *Meibomia cephalotes* (Roxb.) Kuntze)

SE Asia, India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Observationes Botanicae* 3: 40. 1783, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 57. 1814 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 20(561–576): 279. 1924, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 23(2): 170. 1942, *Kew Bulletin* 3(2): 276. 1948, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 10: 270–272. 1968, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 305–334. 1992, *Guihaia* 15(2): 166–171. 1995

(Pods toxic to livestock, poisonous. Roots extract used as emetic and antidote for snakebite, also for strengthening bones and building muscles.)

in China: jia mu dou

in India: naaga thagare

in Japan: shirage-mame-hagi

in Vietnam: ba che, nieng duc

***Dendrolobium umbellatum*** (L.) Benth. (*Aeschynomene umbellata* Desv.; *Dendrolobium australe* (Willd.) Benth.; *Dendrolobium umbellatum* (L.) Benth.; *Dendrolobium umbellatum* var. *majus* Miq.; *Dendrolobium umbellatum* var. *obtusissimum* Blume ex Miq.; *Desmodium australe* (Willd.) DC.; *Desmodium cumingianum* (Benth.) Benth.; *Desmodium umbellatum* (L.) DC.; *Desmodium umbellatum* (L.) DC. var. *costatum* Craib; *Hedysarum arboreum* Roxb.; *Hedysarum australe* Willd.; *Hedysarum ellipticum* Miq.; *Hedysarum umbellatum* L.; *Meibomia umbellata* (L.) Kuntze; *Ormocarpum umbellatum* (L.) Desv.)

Africa, Oceania. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, branched, smooth bark, twigs very hirsute, leaves compound dark green and velvety, velvety orange and cream yellow flowers, fruits pods velvety, roasted fruits eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 747. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 325–326. 1825, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 218. 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 197. 1891 and *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard. (Peradeniya)* 1: 45–164. 1901, *Flora und Fauna der Comoren*. 428–480. Berlin. 1917, *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 2(3): 241–323. 1923, *Atoll Res. Bull.* 58: 1–37. 1957, *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 62(7): 1077–1082. 1973, *Wild Flws of Japan, Woody Pls.* 1: 229–256. 1989, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 305–334. 1992, *Austrobaileya* 5(2): 209–261. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 110(2): 200–234. 2007

(Antimycobacterial, antibacterial. Leaves astringent, tonic, crushed leaves and shoots used to massage an enlarged spleen, in malaria; leaves chewed raw to treat fever; leaf paste



applied on forehead for headache. Plant astringent, used by women after childbirth.)

in English: horse bush, sea vetch-tree

in Comoros: m'soho

in India: chittentakura, cittentakura, damlé, jaenu kaddi chooru, jaenu kaddi gida, jainkaddichooru, jenukaddicuru, kome, komma, murivaal, naimarallu, namarallu, rana, sittenthakura

in Madagascar: fanavintrana, hazomafaika, kinandrandraika, kinandro, sausautave, sovondrano, tokaibebe, voandavenina

in Japan: Naha-hagi

in Malaya: hati hati, petai laut

in Papua New Guinea: kawai, tututu, urara

### Dendromecon Benth. Papaveraceae

Greek *dendron* 'a tree' and *mekon* 'poppy', see *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London*, ser. 2, 1(5): 407. 1835.

#### *Dendromecon rigida* Benth.

North America. Perennial shrub, food

See *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London*, ser. 2, 1(5): 407. 1835

(Smoked.)

in English: bush poppy, tree poppy

#### *Dendromecon rigida* Benth. subsp. *rigida*

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London*, ser. 2, 1(5): 407. 1835

(Smoked.)

in English: bush poppy, tree poppy

### Dendropanax Decne. & Planchon Araliaceae

From the Greek *dendron* 'a tree' and the genus *Panax*, see *Revue Horticole* 16: 107. 1854 and *Sci. Surv. Porto Rico* 6: 47. 1925, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(8/1): 1–21. 1966, *Fl. Veracruz* 8: 1–38. 1979.

*Dendropanax arboreus* (L.) Decne. & Planch. (*Aralia arborea* L.; *Aralia fruticosa* Sessé & Moc.; *Aralia tuxtensis* Sessé & Moc.; *Dendropanax alaris* (Schltdl.) Decne. & Planch.; *Dendropanax arboreum* (L.) Decne. & Planch.; *Dendropanax brachypodus* (Urb.) R.C. Schneid.; *Dendropanax concinnum* (Standl.) Lundell; *Dendropanax insularis* (Rose) R.C. Schneid.; *Dendropanax juergensenii* Seem.; *Dendropanax langeanus* Marchal ex Standl.; *Dendropanax matudae* (Lundell) A.C. Sm.; *Dendropanax monticolus* Standl.;

*Dendropanax samydifolius* (C. Wright ex Griseb.) Seem.; *Dendropanax schippii* (A.C. Sm.) A.C. Sm.; *Dendropanax stenodontus* (Standl.) A.C. Sm.; *Erithalis pentagonia* DC.; *Gilibertia alaris* (Schltdl.) I.M. Johnst.; *Gilibertia arborea* (L.) Marchal; *Gilibertia arborea* (L.) Marchal ex T. Durand & Pittier; *Gilibertia brachypoda* Urb.; *Gilibertia concinna* Standl.; *Gilibertia eurycarpa* I.M. Johnst.; *Gilibertia insularis* Rose; *Gilibertia juergensenii* (Seem.) Standl.; *Gilibertia langeana* Marchal; *Gilibertia matudae* Lundell; *Gilibertia rothschuhii* Harms; *Gilibertia samydifolia* (C. Wright ex Griseb.) Marchal; *Gilibertia schippii* A.C. Sm.; *Gilibertia smithiana* I.M. Johnst.; *Gilibertia stenocarpa* Donn. Sm.; *Gilibertia stenodonta* Standl.; *Hedera alaris* Schltdl.; *Hedera arborea* (L.) Sw., nom. illeg.; *Schefflera arborea* (L.) M. Gomez; *Sciodaphyllum arboreum* (L.) C.L. Hitchc.; *Sciodaphyllum jacquinii* Griseb.; *Sciodaphyllum samydifolium* C. Wright ex Griseb.)

Trop. America, Mexico. Tree

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 967. 1759, *Flora Indiae Occidentalis* 1: 818. 1797, *Linnaea* 9: 605. 1834, *Rev. Hort.*, IV, 3: 107. 1854, *Anales de la Sociedad Española de Historia Natural* 19: 249. 1890, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 30: 281. 1891[1892] and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 36: 644. 1909, *Contr. Gray Herb.*, n.s., 70: 81–82. 1924, *Brittonia* 2(3): 252. 1936, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 24: 196. 1937, *Phytologia* 1(11): 372. 1940, *Tropical Woods* 66: 3. 1941, *Field & Lab.* 13: 11. 1945

(Leaves infusion for stomach and intestinal disorders.)

*Dendropanax caloneurus* (Harms) Merrill (*Dendropanax ficifolius* C.J. Tseng & G. Hoo; *Gilibertia caloneura* Harms)

China, Vietnam. Shrubs or small trees

See *Bulletins de l'Académie Royale des Sciences, des Lettres et des Beaux Arts de Belgique* 47(1): 79. 1879 and *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 13: 452. 1937, *Brittonia* 4: 132. 1941, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.*, Addit. 1: 145. 1965

(Tonic infusion.)

in China: rong ye shu shen, shu shen shu

### Dendropemon (Blume) Reichb. Loranthaceae

From the Greek *dendropemon* 'blasting trees', see *Enumeratio Stirpium Plerarumque, quae sponte crescunt in agro Vindobonensi* 55, 230, pl. 3. 1762, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 12: 292. 1808, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(2): 1729. 1830 [Oct–Dec 1830], *Flora Javae* 34–35 (Loranth.): 13. 1830 [16 Aug 1830], *Der Deutsche Botaniker Herbarienbuch* 73. 1841 [*Repert. Herb. sive Nomencl. Gen. Pl.* 73. 1841] and *Taxon* xvii. 158. 1968.

*Dendropemon emarginatus* Blume (*Dendropemon emarginatus* (Sw.) Tiegh.)

North America, Caribbean. Parasitic

See *Prodr.* (Swartz) 58. 1788, *Systema Vegetabilium* 7(2): 1729. 1830, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 5(2): 55. 1868, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 41: 69. 1894, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 42: 170. 1895

(Infusion for colds, worms, pain.)

***Dendropemon purpureus*** Krug & Urb. (*Dendropemon purpureus* (L.) Krug & Urb.)

North America, Caribbean. Parasitic, flowers reddish-brown, fruits flushed dull purple

See *Der Deutsche Botaniker Herbarienbuch* 73. 1841, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 24(1): 26. 1897

(Infusion for colds, worms, pain.)

### Dendrophthoe Martius Loranthaceae

Greek *dendron* 'a tree' and *phthio* 'to decline, decay, consume', *phthisis* 'consumption, decline, corruption', referring to the parasitic habit and to its effect on the host; see Carl Friedrich Philipp von Martius (1794–1868), in *Flora oder allgemeine Botanische Zeitung*. 13: 109. (Feb.) 1830, *Botanischer Jahresbericht* 24(2): 291. 1898.

***Dendrophthoe constricta*** Danser

Indonesia. Woody parasite, host *Parkia speciosa*, also found on *Citrus* spp.

See *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* III, 10: 307. 1929

(A decoction of dried leaves and stem, mixed with *Scurrula fusca*, drunk to treat stomachache, dysentery, cholera and diarrhea.)

in English: flower-pecker fruit

in Indonesia: buah acheng

***Dendrophthoe elastica*** Danser (*Loranthus elasticus* Desr.)

India.

See *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* III, 10: 308. 1929

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: bandaka

***Dendrophthoe falcata*** (L.f.) Ettingsh. (*Dendrophthoe discolor* Barlow; *Dendrophthoe falcata* Ettingsh.; *Dendrophthoe falcata* L.f.; *Dendrophthoe falcata* Blume; *Dendrophthoe falcata* Danser; *Loranthus falcatus* L.f.)

Tropical and subtropical Himalayan regions. Bushy parasitic, epiphytic shrub, smooth grey bark, linear leaves opposite, white flowers

See *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* ser. III, x, 308. 1929, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(2): 1730. 1830,

*Denkschriften der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Klasse* 32: 52. 1872 and *Fl. Tamil Nadu, India*, Ser. 1, 2: 215. 1987, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 31(1): 182. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant insect repellent, a paste given for abortion and to turn a man mad, a decoction used to control menstrual cycle and for infertility. Paste of young fruits applied in skin ailments. Leaf decoction as aphrodisiac. Bark and dried leaves powdered and given for treating spermatorrhea. Bark astringent, narcotic, used for wounds, asthma, menstrual disorders. Leaves and flowers chewed and gargled in toothache. Magico-religious beliefs, if the twigs are tied in any place of the house, it is believed that the plant will protect the house from evil eyes and evil spirits; touch therapy, a piece of this plant worn on the arm to cure fever and to prevent bad dreams; tied to the waist of a patient to relieve hysteria and madness. When growing on *Calotropis gigantea* considered useful in increasing brain power, intelligence; when growing on *Tamarindus indica* considered valuable for treating in impotency; stem of *Dendrophthoe falcata* grown on *Acacia leucophloea* made into a talisman tied around upper arm of a woman to prevent conception; when growing on *Semecarpus anacardium* is associated with some Mantras. Veterinary medicine, leaves given in anthrax, and also in urinary troubles of buffalo.)

in English: sickle mistletoe

in India: adharvela, apadarohini, baandagul, badanika, badanike, bahda, bajinika, ban, banda, bandaka, bandarike, bandgul, betungli, chigara bajana, dhara gaach, irkum, ittikanni, jiddu, kainguli, kang, kawarak, kesarakabandanike, lasan, madaang, madana ummatthi, madang, mahuwa-kavanda, malang, mandang, mandergam vanda, mara haalugida, marabhaksha, misdarya kundu, modong, muddapa, muddupa, parand, plavithil, pulluri, pulluruvi, siddeshwara, sigare, sigare badanike, sum, tuthekmi, uchi, vajinika, valliitti-canni, vanda, vandaka, velagabandanika, velluta-itti-canni, vriksharohini, vrksadani, vrksaruha, wedinikai, yelinga

in Nepal: aijeru, ajeru

***Dendrophthoe pentandra*** (L.) Miq. (*Loranthus pentandrus* L.)

China. Shrubs, branches grayish, leaf blade thickly leathery, racemes solitary or 2 or 3 together, corolla orange, berry red

See *Enumeratio Stirpium Plerarumque, quae sponte cresunt in agro Vindobonensi* 55-, 230, pl. 3. 1762, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 63. 1767, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 12, 2: 252, 1767, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1: 818. 1856

(Used in Ayurveda. Antioxidant, leaves poulticed as postpartum remedy. Cardiovascular effects.)

in China: wu rui ji sheng

in India: bandaka, maravotti, ottu, pulluruvi

Malay name: mendalu api puteh, sanalu api

**Dendrotrophe Miquel Santalaceae**

Greek *dendron* 'a tree' and *trophe* 'food', referring to the parasitic habit; see *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 13. 1831, *Museum Botanicum* 1(16): 242–243, t. 43. 1851 [Jul 1850 publ. early 1851], F.A.W. Miquel, *Flora Indiae Batavae*. 1(1): 776, 779. Amsterdam 1856, *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 51: 657. 1860 and *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* (ed. 2) 16b: 71. 1935.

***Dendrotrophe buxifolia*** (Blume) Miquel (*Dendrotrophe buxifolia* Miquel; *Henslowia buxifolia* Blume; *Osyris rotundata* Griff.) (*Henslowia* Blume, after the British clergyman Rev. John Stevens Henslow, 1796–1861 (Hitcham, Suffolk), botanist, mineralogist, plant geographer, 1818 Fellow of the Linnean Society, 1819 member of the Geological Society of London, founder of the Cambridge Philosophical Society, 1822 professor of mineralogy at Cambridge, 1824 ordained, 1825–1861 professor of botany at Cambridge, among his publications are *The principles of descriptive and physiological botany*. London 1835, *A Dictionary of English and Latin Terms*, used in botanical descriptions. [Issued, in parts, with Maund's *Botanic Garden*, vol. 10–13.], *A dictionary of botanical terms*. London s.d. and *A catalogue of British plants*. Cambridge 1829, he was co-author with Edmund Skepper (1825–1867) of *Flora of Suffolk*. London and Bury St. Edmund's [1860], 1837–1846 co-editor with Benjamin Maund (1790–1863) of *The Botanist*. London. See Francis Wall Oliver, ed., *Makers of British Botany*. 151–163. Cambridge 1913, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 181. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 161. 1965, N. Barlow, ed., *Darwin and Henslow, the Growth of an Idea. Letters 1831–1860*. London 1967, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 172. 1972, M.V. Mathew, in *D.S.B.* 6: 288–289. 1981.)

China, Malaysia.

See Karl Ludwig von Blume, *Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavum*. 1(16): 244. 1851 [Jul 1850 publ. early 1851], *Flora Indiae Batavae*. 1(1): 781. 1855–1856

(For headache and giddiness, pound the leaves and poultice.)

Malay name: setong jundor

***Dendrotrophe lobbiana*** Miq. (*Henslowia lobbiana* A. DC.)

Malay Peninsula.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 14(2): 631. 1857, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 1096. 1858

(For headache, crushed leaves poulticed.)

Malayan name: akar api-api

***Dendrotrophe varians*** (Blume) Miquel (*Dendrotrophe frutescens* (Champion ex Benth.) Danser; *Dendrotrophe frutescens* var. *subquinquenervia* P.C. Tam; *Dendrotrophe*

*punctata* C.Y. Wu & D.D. Tao; *Dendrotrophe varians* Miquel; *Henslowia frutescens* Champion ex Benth.; *Henslowia frutescens* Benth.; *Henslowia frutescens* var. *subquinquenervia* P.C. Tam; *Henslowia sessiliflora* Hemsley; *Henslowia varians* Blume)

Thailand.

See *Museum Botanicum* 1(16): 244, t. 43. 1851 [Jul 1850 publ. early 1851], *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 5: 194. 1853, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 1(1): 780. 1856, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* xxvi. (1891) 409. 1891 and *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 1(3): 70. 1981, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 86(2–3): 253–256. 2003

(Cancer chemopreventive potential.)

in China: ji sheng teng

**Dennettia Baker f. Annonaceae**

Named after Richard E. Dennett of the Nigerian Forest Service, see *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 2: 298. 1899 and Alfred Barton Rendle (1865–1938) et al., "Catalogue of the plants collected by Mr. and Mrs. P.A. Talbot in the Oban District of South Nigeria." *British Museum Trustees, Natural History*. London 1913.

***Dennettia tripetala*** Baker f. (*Uvariopsis tripetala* (Baker f.) G.E. Schatz)

Tropical Africa. Small tree

See *Novon* 13(4): 447. 2003

(Fruits and leaves for cough.)

in Nigeria: igberi (Yoruba); ako (Edo); nmimi (Igbo); nkarika (Ibibio)

**Dennstaedtia Bernhardt Dennstaedtiaceae**

Named for the German botanist August Wilhelm Dennstedt, 1776–1826, physician, among his works *Nomenclator botanicus*. Eisenberg 1810, *Schlüssel zum Hortus indicus malabaricus*. Weimar 1818 and *Hortus belvedereanus*. Weimar 1820–1821; see [Edited by Heinrich Adolph Schrader, 1767–1836], *Journal für die Botanik*. 2: 124, t. 1(3). Göttingen 1801, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 137–138, pl. 5, f. 12–14. 1836, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 270. Ansbach 1852 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 443. 1965, *J. Sci. Engin.* (Nation. Chung-Hsing Univ.) 10: 195. 1973, *Indian Fern J.* 3(1–2): 2. 1986, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 701. Stuttgart 1993.

***Dennstaedtia appendiculata*** (Wall. ex Hook.) J. Sm. (*Dennstaedtia appendiculata* (Wall.) J. Sm.; *Dicksonia appendiculata* Wall. ex Hook.; *Dicksonia appendiculata*



Wall.; *Emodiopteris appendiculata* (Wall. ex Hook.) Ching & S.K. Wu; *Patania appendiculata* (Wall. ex Hook.) Bedd.; *Patania appendiculata* Bedd.)

India, Nepal.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 65. 1828, *Historia Filicum* 265. 1875, *Supplement to the Ferns of Southern India and British India* 2. 1876 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 16(4): 21. 1978, *Indian Fern J.* 5: 162–169. 1988

(Veterinary medicine.)

in Nepal: daluko, lute sottar, raunne

### Dentella Forster & Forster f. Rubiaceae

Diminutive of the Latin *dens, dentis* ‘a tooth’, referring to the corolla lobes; see J.R. Forster and J.G.A. Forster, *Characteres generum plantarum*. 25, t. 13. (Nov.) 1775.

*Dentella repens* (L.) J.R. Forst. & G. Forst. (*Dentella repens* Forst.; *Hedyotis repens* (L.) Lam.; *Hedyotis repens* Lam.; *Hedyotis repens* G. Don; *Hedyotis repens* Clos; *Hedyotis repens* Bojer; *Oldenlandia repens* L.)

India to New Caledonia. Many-branched prostrate herb, rooting at the nodes, leaves eaten as vegetable

See *Char. Gen. Pl.*: pl. 13. 1775, *Gen. Hist.* 3: 526. 1834, *Hortus Maurit.* 167. 1837, *Fl. Chil.* [Gay] 3(2): 208. 1848

(Whole plant antidote for scorpion bites, poulticing sores. Fresh plant juice given in calculi, strangury.)

in India: bhuiapat, dantiphaliu, helencha shak, jata, kantha sag, sheem, tsjeru-manneli

Malay name: bunga karang

### Deparia Hooker & Greville Dryopteridaceae (Dicksoniaceae, Woodsiaceae)

Greek *depas* ‘a goblet, beaker’, referring to the shape of the indusium of some species; see W.J. Hooker and Robert Kaye Greville (1794–1866), *Icones Filicum*. 2: t. 154. 1829–1830.

*Deparia boryana* (Willd.) M. Kato (*Aspidium boryanum* Willd.; *Aspidium divisum* (Wall. ex Hook.) Wall. ex Thwaites; *Aspidium divisum* Wall.; *Aspidium edentulum* Kunze; *Athyrium boryanum* (Willd.) Ching; *Athyrium boryanum* (Willd.) Tagawa; *Athyrium edentulum* (Kunze) Ching; *Cornopteris boryana* (Willd.) Tardieu; *Ctenitis boryana* (Willd.) Copel.; *Dryoathyrium boryanum* (Willd.) Ching; *Dryoathyrium edentulum* (Kunze) Ching; *Dryopteris boryana* (Willd.) C. Chr.; *Dryopteris divisa* (Wall. ex Hook.) Kuntze; *Dryopteris divisa* Kuntze; *Dryopteris edentula* (Kunze) Kuntze; *Dryopteris kingii* (Bedd.) C. Chr.; *Lastrea boryana* (Willd.) T. Moore; *Lastrea divisa* (Wall. ex Hook.) Bedd.; *Lastrea divisa* (Wall.) T. Moore; *Lastrea edentula* (Kunze) T. Moore; *Lunathyrium boryanum* (Willd.) H.

Ohba; *Nephrodium boryanum* (Willd.) Hook.; *Nephrodium boryanum* (Willd.) Hook.; *Nephrodium boryanum* var. *microstegioides* C.B. Clarke; *Nephrodium divisum* Wall. ex Hook.; *Nephrodium edentulum* (Kunze) Baker; *Parathyrium boryanum* (Willd.) Holttum; *Phegopteris kingii* Bedd.; *Polypodium subtripinnatum* C.B. Clarke)

China. Tender fronds eaten as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 5(1–2): 285. 1810, *Botanische Zeitung* (Berlin) 4: 474–475. 1846, *Index Filicum* 86, 90. 1858, *Species Filicum* 4: 126, 133–134. 1862, *The Ferns of Southern India* 35, t. 97. 1863, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 392. 1864, *Synopsis Filicum* 279. 1867, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 1(8): 545, pl. 80, f. 1. 1880, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 811–812. 1891, *A Supplement to the Handbook of the Ferns of British India* 84. 1892 and *Index Filicum* fasc. 4: 255. 1905, *Index Filicum* fasc. 5: 273. 1905, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 4(3): 144. 1935, *Lingnan Science Journal* 15(3): 396–397. 1936, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 11(2): 81. 1941, *Genera Filicum* 123. 1947, *Kew Bulletin* 13(3): 449. 1958, *American Fern Journal* 48(1): 32. 1958, *Science Report of the Yokosuka City Museum* 11: 53. 1965, *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 90(1017): 36. 1977

(Poultice for headache.)

in Nepal: ghyu nyuro, kalo nyuro

### Derris Lour. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Millettieae)

Greek *derris* ‘a skin, a leather covering, leather coat’, referring to the seed pods; see J. de Loureiro, *Flora Cochinchinensis*. 423, 432. 1790, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] vi(ed. quarto). 383. 1824, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 1: 145. 1855 and *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 68(1): 303. 1971, *Loefgrenia* 93: 6. 1988.

*Derris andamanica* Prain (*Derris sinuata* Prain)

India, Andaman. Strong perennial climbing shrub, straggling, subcoriaceous leaflets, flowers in axillary or terminal racemes, linear lanceolate pods

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 2: 93. 1859, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 47(13): 388. 1891, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 66: 104. 1897 [1898 publ. 1897] and *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 3: 175–200. 1961

(Leaves antibacterial. Fish poison.)

in India: gony, noalata

*Derris benthamii* (Thwaites) Thwaites (*Brachypterum benthamii* Thwaites; *Derris benthamii* Thwaites)

India, Sri Lanka. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* [Thwaites] 93. 1859, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* [Thwaites] 5: 413. 1864

(Leaves and fruits made into a paste consumed with honey for giddiness.)

in India: han-kala-wel, kaattusirukodipatchilai, karapu-tekell

***Derris brevipes*** Baker (*Deguelia brevipes* (Baker) Taub.; *Pterocarpus brevipes* (Baker) Kuntze)

India. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 283. 1763, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 432. 1790, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 148. 1836, *The Flora of British India* 2(5): 244. 1878, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 203. 1891, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 47(13): 386. 1891 and Badami, S., Aneesh, R., Sankar, S., Sathishkumar, M.N., Suresh, B., Rajan, S. "Antifertility activity of *Derris brevipes* var. *coriacea*." *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 84(1): 99–104. 2003

(Roots abortifacient, antifertility, antiviral.)

in India: karinkodi

***Derris elegans*** Benth. (*Deguelia elegans* Taubert; *Deguelia elegans* (Graham ex Benth.) Taub.; *Derris elegans* Graham ex Benth.)

India, Burma. Perennial climbing shrub, liana or scandent shrub, inflorescence axillary, pink or red calyx, white corolla, fruit with a narrow wing along one side

See *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 252. 1852, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 47(13): 387. 1891

(Roots, stems and seeds fish poison. A solution of crushed leaves in green coconut water used to wash snakebites.)

in Malaysia: akar tuba

in Papua New Guinea: imora

***Derris elliptica*** (Wall.) Benth. (*Cylista piscatoria* Blanco; *Deguelia elliptica* (Roxb.) Taubert; *Deguelia elliptica* Taubert; *Derris elliptica* (Roxb.) Benth.; *Derris elliptica* Benth.; *Galactia terminaliflora* Blanco; *Galedupa elliptica* Roxb.; *Millettia pachycarpa* Benth.; *Millettia piscatoria* (Blanco) Merr.; *Millettia piscatoria* Merr.; *Millettia splendidissima* Blume ex Miq.; *Millettia splendidissima* S. Vidal; *Pongamia elliptica* Wall.; *Pongamia elliptica* Sweet; *Pongamia volubilis* Zoll. & Moritzi) (*Cylista* Aiton, from the Greek *kylio*, *kylindeō* 'to roll, roll along', *kylistos* 'rolled, twined in a circle'.)

India, Myanmar. Perennial non-climbing shrub to large woody climber, liana, scrambling, root reddish-brown, warty-fibrous bark, inflorescence axillary, pinkish corolla, oblong compressed pod with a narrow wing along both sides

See *Hort. Bengal.* 53. 1814, *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet] 131. 1826, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 242–243. 1832, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 589. 1837, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 411. 1845, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 4(Suppl.): 111–112. 1860, *FBI* 2: 114. 1878, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 47(13): 386–387. 1891 and *Philipp. Bur. Gov. Lab.* [Publ.] 27: 37. 1905, *Blumea* 33(1): 255. 1988, *Kagoshima University Research Center for the Pacific Islands, Occasional Papers* no. 34: 141–144. 2001

(Toxins, poisonous, cattle have died after eating this plant. Fresh bark masticatory, as a substitute for betel nut. For itch, boil the plant, mix with coconut oil and apply as a poultice; for boils, pound young leaves with leaves of *Capsicum frutescens* and apply as a poultice. Roots emmenagogue; powdered root an insecticide. An extract of the root an ingredient of dart poison; bark used as ingredient of arrow-poison; leaves, bark and twigs of *Tabernaemontana divaricata*, together with *Derris elliptica*, components of an arrow poison. Roots, stems and seeds fish poison; white milky sap from the pounded roots used as fish-poison; fresh bark sap used as a fish poison; fish poisoning, pound leaves of *Scyphostegia borneensis* together with roots of *Derris elliptica*. Veterinary medicine, against parasites on the skin of cattle. Ceremonial, a small piece of bark burned in a ritual to remove a curse.)

in English: derris, derris root, poison vine, tuba root, tuba root of Malaya

in Borneo: tuba

in Brunei: tuba

in Burma (Myanmar): hon

in Cambodia: ca bia, k'biehs

in India: bakal bih, etam chali, hiru-alau, hiru-rikang, meenu maari, mokoi sopa, ripiktom

in Indonesia: akar tuba, oyod tungkul, tuba, tuba aka, tuwa leteng

in Japan: derisu, haitoba, shirotoba, toba

in Malaysia: akar tuba, tuba, tubah

in Philippines: tubli, tugling-pula, upei

in Thailand: hang lai daeng, ka-lam-pho, kalamphoh, khrua-lai-nam, lai nam, pho-ta-ko-sa, uat-nam

in Vietnam: d[aa]y m[aa]jt, d[aa]y thu[oos]c c[as]

***Derris ferruginea*** Benth. (*Deguelia ferruginea* Taub.; *Deguelia ferruginea* (Benth.) Taub.; *Derris elliptica* sensu Brenan; *Derris ferruginea* De Wild.; *Derris ferruginea* De Wild.; *Robinia ferruginea* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Robinia ferruginea* Kunth)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, woody climbers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 722–723. 1753, *Hort. Bengal.* 98. 1814, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 6: 395. 1823[1824], *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 329. 1832, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 252. 1852, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 47(13): 386–387. 1891 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 7: 231, in syn. 1920

(Toxins. Roots as fish poison.)

in English: Indian tuba root, Indian tuber root

in India: kho, ruphang-doukha

***Derris malaccensis*** (Benth.) Prain (*Deguelia malaccensis* (Benth.) Blake; *Deguelia malaccensis* S.F. Blake; *Derris cuneifolia* Benth. var. *malaccensis* Benth.; *Derris malaccensis* Prain)

Malay Peninsula. Perennial non-climbing shrub, liana, inflorescence axillary, pink calyx, whitish or pinkish corolla, fruit with a narrow wing along both sides

See *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 253. 1852, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society, Botany, Supplement* 4: 112. 1860, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 66: 107. 1897 [1898 publ. 1897] and *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 1929, xix. 475. 1929, *Kagoshima University Research Center for the Pacific Islands, Occasional Papers* no. 34: 141–144. 2001

(Toxins, very poisonous, insecticide. Pounded roots as fish poison.)

in English: New Guinea creeper

in Malaysia: tuba merah

in Vietnam: c[os]c k[ef]n

***Derris microphylla*** (Miq.) Backer (*Brachypterum microphyllum* Miq.; *Bradypterum microphyllum* Miq.; *Deguelia dalbergioides* (Baker) Taub.; *Deguelia microphylla* (Miquel) Valetton; *Derris dalbergioides* Baker; *Derris microphylla* (Miq.) Valetton ex Backer; *Derris microphylla* Hassk.)

Sumatra, Peninsular Malaysia, Thailand. Perennial non-climbing small tree, silvery leaves, leaves end with a false terminal leaflet, axillary inflorescence, purple flowers

See *Schoolflora voor Java* 95. 1908

(A poultice of roots or bark used to treat itch.)

in English: vetch tree

in Indonesia: kayu retak

in Malaysia: batai, betek, daun batai, daun beratai, daun berayai

in Thailand: di-ngu, fantae, khangten

***Derris microptera*** Benth. (*Deguelia microptera* (Benth.) Taub.; *Pterocarpus micropterus* (Benth.) Kuntze)

India. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 283. 1763, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 4(Suppl.): 113. 1860, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 203. 1891, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 47(13): 387. 1891 and *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 3: 175–200. 1961

(Roots as fish poison.)

in India: ripiktom

***Derris philippinensis*** Merr. (*Derris multiflora* sensu S. Vidal; *Derris multiflora* Benth. var. *longifolia* Benth.)

Philippines. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Philipp. J. Sci.* 5(2): 95–136. 1910

(Roots as fish poison.)

***Derris polyantha*** Perkins

Philippines. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Fragmenta Florae Philippinae* 1: 82. 1904, *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 2 (3): 241–323. 1923

(Roots fish poison.)

***Derris robusta*** (DC.) Benth. (*Brachypterum robustum* (Roxb. ex DC.) Dalz. & Gibs.; *Brachypterum robustum* (DC.) Dalz. & Gibs.; *Dalbergia krowee* Roxb.; *Dalbergia robusta* DC.; *Dalbergia robusta* Roxb. ex DC.; *Deguelia robusta* (Roxb. ex DC.) Taub.; *Deguelia robusta* (DC.) Taub.; *Deguelia robusta* (Roxb.) Taub.; *Derris eriocarpa* F.C. How; *Derris polyphylla* (Miq.) Benth.; *Derris robusta* Benth.; *Derris robusta* (Roxb. ex DC.) Benth.; *Pterocarpus robusta* (Roxb. ex DC.) Kuntze)

SE Asia, India. Perennial non-climbing tree, woody vine, inflorescence axillary, pubescent calyx, whitish or pale pink corolla, fruit strap-shaped with a wing along one side

See *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 283–284, pl. 183, f. 92. 1763, *Supplementum Plantarum* 52, 316. 1781 [1782], *Hort. Bengal.* 53. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 417. 1825, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 148. 1836, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 4(Suppl.): 104. 1860, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 204. 1891, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 47(13): 388. 1891 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 3(2): 223–225, pl. 28, f. 3–9. 1954, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 3: 175–200. 1961, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990

(Root juice of *Derris robusta* mixed with the juice of *Sida acuta* used for sore throat; warm root-stick chewed in toothache.)

in Bangladesh: derish korai, gung ba

in China: da yu teng shu, mao guo yu teng

in India: bol kakharu, bol tara, bolka kharu, dieng phyllot, dieng thing, hitkura, inupa, karanch, kho, loba, mouhita, sirkhi, thing kha

in Indonesia: bekel, kedusan, wedusan

in Thailand: haang khao, kang sai chang, kheemoot

in Vietnam: c[os]c k[ef]n m[aj]nh

***Derris scandens*** (Roxb.) Benth. (*Brachypterum scandens* (Roxb.) Benth.; *Brachypterum scandens* Benth.; *Brachypterum timorense* Benth.; *Dalbergia scandens* Roxb.; *Dalbergia timoriensis* DC.; *Deguelia scandens* Aubl.; *Deguelia timoriensis* (DC.) Taub.; *Deguelia timoriensis* Taub.; *Derris scandens* Benth.; *Derris scandens* Pittier; *Derris scandens* (Aubl.) Pittier; *Derris timorensis* Blume)



ex Miq.; *Derris timorensis* (DC.) Pittier; *Derris timorensis* Pittier; *Derris timoriensis* (DC.) Pittier; *Galedupa frutescens* Blanco; *Millettia litoralis* Dunn; *Pterocarpus scandens* Kuntze; *Pterocarpus scandens* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Pterocarpus scandens* Poir.)

Australia, Thailand, India. Perennial climbing shrub, liana, woody vine, scandent shrub, drooping, rough dark brown bark with lenticels, whitish or pinkish flowers in axillary racemes, pubescent dull purplish calyx, narrowly oblong or strap-shaped pods winged on the upper suture, in light forest, in the lowland

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 750–753, t. 300. 1775, *Supplementum Plantarum* 52, 316. 1781 [1782], *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 49, t. 192. 1798, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 5: 730. 1804, *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 417. 1825, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 148. 1836, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 559. 1837, *Ann. Wiener Mus. Naturgesch.* ii. (1838) 101. 1838, *Pl. Jungh.* 255. 1852, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 4(Suppl.): 103–104. 1860, *Bot. Centralbl.* xlvii. (1891) 386. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 204. 1891 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 6: 316. 1911, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(2): 41. 1917, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci. (New Delhi)* 7: 252–260. 1979, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 305–334. 1992, *Bangladesh J. Pl. Taxon.* 4(2) 71–81. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 85(2–3): 207–215. 2003

(Used in Sidha. Bark poisonous to men and animals. Bark paste applied against poison; bark decoction given internally for snakebite. Stems used as a diuretic, laxative, expectorant, emmenagogue, antipyretic, antidyentery and in the treatment of common cold and backache. Roots given orally to increase lactation after childbirth. Leaves of *Acanthus ebracteatus*, stembark of *Oroxylum indicum* and stems of *Cryptolepis buchananii* and *Derris scandens* used as remedies for arthritis. Roots and bark as fish poison and insecticidal. Veterinary medicine, leaves ground with those of *Blepharispermum subsessile* given to cure anthrax; stem bark of *Acacia chundra* along with leaves of *Derris scandens* and tubers of *Curculigo orchioides* pounded, boiled in water and the decoction given orally in trypanosomiasis; leaves ground with tubers of *Gloriosa superba* given in impaction.)

in English: hogcreeper

in India: anaikellikodi, anaikkattu, avaikallikodi, bakal-bih, carapunku, chelatalibadu, cherataleebadu, cheratalibadu, cherathalibadu, chiratalaboddutheega, chiratalabodi, chiratalli-baddu, chiratalliboddu, ciratalaboddu-tige, chirathalaboddu-tige, chirathalabodi, chirukathige, cirukatige, golari, golavinda, gonj, hallebilu, handi balli, handiballi, kalawel, kamocho, kancani, kancanippunku, kerran, kodippungu, konirkoti, koronja, kotippunku, kottuppunkan, krimi naashaka, kuperatci, mainaputige, marugaaku, mohaguno, motasiril, mottasiralli, mottasirli, muyalvalli, nalathige, nalavel,

nalla tige, nallachirathalathiva, nallaciratalativva, nallatige, noalata, noel-valli, noelvalli, nulalvalli, nullathumma, pannivalli, pitajora, potra, puliyangodi, puliyankoti, punali, punalikkodi, punalikkoti, sakal-tiga, salori, shirishi-baddu, sili baddu, surli, suruli, takil, tegil, tekil, thirudankodi, tirani, titani, tupail, vaccirapicakam, vella kodi, wratalabaddu-tige

in Indonesia: bendan, gobul, sobi

in Philippines: lapak, malasaga

in Thailand: khrueta khao nang, phan sanai, thao-wan-priang, thaowan priang

in Vietnam: c[os]c k[ef]n leo

***Derris trifoliata*** Lour. (*Dalbergia heterophylla* Willd.; *Deguelia trifoliata* (Lour.) Taub.; *Deguelia uliginosa* (Willd.) Baill.; *Deguelia uliginosa* (Willd.) Baill. var. *loureiri* Benth.; *Derris affinis* Benth.; *Derris floribunda* Prain; *Derris forsteniana* Miq.; *Derris heterophylla* (Willd.) K. Heyne; *Derris heterophylla* (Willd.) Backer; *Derris heterophylla* (Willd.) Backer ex K. Heyne; *Derris uliginosa* (Willd.) Benth.; *Galedupa uliginosa* (Willd.) Roxb.; *Pongamia madagascariensis* Boj. ex Oliv.; *Pongamia madagascariensis* Baker; *Pongamia uliginosa* (Willd.) DC.; *Pterocarpus frutescens* Blanco; *Pterocarpus uliginosus* Roxb.; *Robinia uliginosa* Willd.)

Eastern Africa, South and Southeast Asia. Perennial spreading non-climbing shrub, creeping, climbing, liana or an erect shrub, branches dark red, alternate leaves, inflorescence terminal and axillary, glabrous green calyx, white pale pink corolla, fruit with a narrow wing along one side

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 433. 1790, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1133. 1802, *Hort. Bengal.* 53. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 416. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 243. 1832, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 252. 1852, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 2: 246. 1871, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(56): 442. 1885, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 203. 1891, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 47(13): 388. 1891

(Sap root and bark poisonous, cytotoxic, insecticidal. Toxins, tubers acrid. Whole plant stimulant, antiseptic. Leaves juice taken for chronic dysentery. Bark stimulant, antiseptic, antispasmodic, counterirritant, used against rheumatism, chronic paralysis and dysmenorrhea. Roots decoction used externally against fever and internally against sores; root bark stimulant, counterirritant, antispasmodic, used against rheumatism and dysmenorrhea. Roots or stems laxative, carminative, anti-arthritis. Roots, bark and stems as fish poison and insecticide.)

in China: yu teng

in India: hingasin, hingasinan, kala-wel, kantia, katia, katialai, kelia-lata, ketia, kirtan, kirtana, nalla tige, nalathige, nallatige, pan-lata, panlata, tekil, thigekranuga,

tigakanuga, tigebranuga, tilankoddi, tsjeria-cametti-valli, uppu thailan-kodi

in Indonesia: areuy ki tonggeret, gadel, tuwa areuy

in Malaysia: akar ketuil, tuba bekut

in Papua New Guinea: dewa niwona, gamo, marmar

in Philippines: asiasimanan, butong, silasila

in Thailand: khwaep thale, phak thaep, thopthaep thale

in Vietnam: long k[es]n, c[os]c k[es]n n[uw][ows]c, d[aa]y c[os]c

in Madagascar: fanamo, fanamovahy, vahimpanamo, vahinamo, vahisamonta, varongohofotsy, veronkohifotsy

in Pacific: bagin

*Derris utilis* (A.C. Sm.) Ducke (*Deguelia utilis* (A.C. Sm.) A.M.G. Azevedo; *Derris nicou* (Aubl.) J.F. Macbr.; *Lonchocarpus nicou* (Aubl.) DC.; *Lonchocarpus nicou* var. *utilis* (A.C. Sm.) F.J. Herm.; *Lonchocarpus utilis* A.C. Sm.; *Robinia nicou* Aubl.)

South America. Shrub or small tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 722–723. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 771–773, pl. 308. 1775, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 432. 1790, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 6: 300. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 261. 1825 and *American Journal of Botany* 24(9): 580–581. 1937, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(3/1): 263. 1943, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 37(4): 112. 1947, *Boletim Técnico do Instituto Agrônômico de Norte* 18: 197. 1949, *Revista Bras. Biol.* 58(3): 512. 1998

(Fish poison.)

in English: cube root

in Peru: barbasco, barbasco del monte, barbasco legítimo, barbasco ordinario, coñapi, cube, cube barbasco, cube de almidón, huasca barbasco, kumu, marax, onman, pacai, sacha barbasco, timbo, timbo legítimo, timore, timu, timum, yumanaza

### **Desbordesia Pierre ex Tieghem Simaroubaceae (Irvingiaceae)**

In 1883, in Mali, Gustave Borgnis-Desbordes launched a series of military campaigns against the Tukulor and the forces of Samory Touré (born c. 1830, near Sarranko, Upper Guinea [now in Guinea]-d. 1900, Gabon, French Congo [now Gabon]), a Dyula Muslim leader; the French general captured the capital city Bamako (southwestern Mali, western Africa, on the Niger River) during that year, giving the French a presence on the Niger; see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 859–860, pl. 331–332. 1775, *Nouveau Bulletin des Sciences, publié par la Société Philomatique de Paris* 2: 209. 1811, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 23:

167. 1860, Georges Louis Humbert, *Plainte officielle contre le général Desborde adressée au ministre de la Marine. Pour la justice*. Paris 1898 and *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 9, 1: 289. 1905, *Kew Bulletin* 14: 43. 1960.

*Desbordesia glaucescens* (Engl.) Tiegh. (*Desbordesia glaucescens* Tiegh.; *Desbordesia insignis* Pierre; *Desbordesia insignis* Pierre ex Tiegh.; *Desbordesia oblonga* (A. Chev.) A. Chev. ex Heitz; *Desbordesia pallida* Tiegh.; *Desbordesia pierreana* Tiegh.; *Desbordesia soyauxii* Tiegh.; *Desbordesia spirei* Tiegh.; *Irvingella spirei* Tiegh.; *Irvingia glaucescens* Engl.; *Irvingia oblonga* A. Chev.)

Tropical Africa. Tree or shrub, sapwood yellow, flowers whitish pink

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 32: 124. 1902, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 9(1): 289. 1905

(Analgesic.)

in Cameroon: alef, alendongwe, alep, alo, ando ongue, ante, bwibanjoc, guiende, man, melea, oman, omang

in Congo: banga, tadinti

in Gabon: alep, alo, belebe, moulinda, moulinde, ntenga, nteva, olinda, opavess, otera, oteva, tchondoba, tera, tebe, teva, teve, utevo, yodo

in Nigeria: kawo, kowo

### **Deschampsia P. Beauv. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

After the French botanist Louis Auguste Deschamps, 1765–1842, naturalist, surgeon, participant in the voyage of *La Recherche* with d'Entrecasteaux. See Ambroise Marie François Joseph Palisot de Beauvois, *Essai d'une nouvelle Agrostographie, ou nouveaux genres des Graminées*. 91. Paris 1812 and Cornelis Gijsbert Gerrit Jan van Steenis (1901–1986) et al., *Louis Auguste Deschamps*. London 1954 [Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History). Historical Series. vol. 1. n. 2], John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 445. 1965, Maurice Hocquette, *Louis-Auguste Deschamps. 1765–1842: sa vie, son oeuvre*. [Bulletin trimestriel de la Société académique des antiquaires de la Morinie: Mémoire. tom. 39 - *Journal de mon voyage sur la Recherche* by Deschamps, 7–51.] 1970, Jonathan Wantrup, *Australian Rare Books, 1788–1900*. Hordern House, Sydney 1987, Gordon Douglas Rowley, *A History of Succulent Plants*. California 1997, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 205: 99–110. 1997, *Am. J. Bot.* 85: 1688–1694. 1998, *Am. J. Bot.* 86: 1637–1644. 1999, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 134: 495–512. 2000, *Am. J. Bot.* 87: 700–710. 2000, *Am. J. Bot.* 87: 783–792. 2000, *Am. J. Bot.* 87: 1128–1137. 2000, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 583–587, 1088–1095, 2252–2258. 2001, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 96, 119, 139, 228, 242, 245–256, 312, 388, 422, 453, 581, 687–688. 2003, *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 1197–1206,

1313–1320. 2003, *Am. J. Bot.* 91: 1709–1725. 2004, *Am. J. Bot.* 92: 422–431. 2005, *Global Change Biology* 11(6): 869–880. 2005, *Oikos* 109(3): 513–520. 2005, *Journal of Biogeography* 32(7): 1161–1186. 2005, *New Phytologist* 167(1): 309–319. 2005.

***Deschampsia cespitosa*** (L.) P. Beauv. (*Agrostis caespitosa* (L.) Salisb.; *Aira alpicola* (Rydb.) Rydb.; *Aira ambigua* Michx.; *Aira aristulata* Torr.; *Aira caespitosa* L.; *Aira caespitosa* Muhl., nom. illeg., non *Aira caespitosa* L.; *Aira caespitosa* var. *ambigua* (Michx.) Pursh; *Aira caespitosa* var. *genuina* Rchb.; *Aira caespitosa* var. *montana* Vasey, nom. illeg., non *Aira caespitosa* var. *montana* Rchb.; *Aira caespitosa* L.; *Aira caespitosa* L. subsp. *cespitosa*; *Aira latifolia* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Steud., nom. illeg., non *Aira latifolia* Hook.; *Aira major* Syme ex Sowerby; *Aira major* subsp. *caespitosa* (L.) Syme ex Sowerby; *Aira parviflora* Thuill.; *Aira pungens* (Rydb.) Rydb.; *Aira wilhelmsii* Steud.; *Avena caespitosa* (L.) Kuntze; *Campella caespitosa* (L.) Link; *Deschampsia alpicola* Rydb.; *Deschampsia ambigua* P. Beauv. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Deschampsia andina* Phil.; *Deschampsia biebersteiniana* Schult.; *Deschampsia caespitosa* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Deschampsia caespitosa* subsp. *genuina* (Rchb.) W.E. Lawr.; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *alpina* Vasey ex Beal, nom. illeg., non *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *alpina* Gaudin; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *brevifolia* Griseb.; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *brevifolia* Vasey ex Beal, nom. illeg., non *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *brevifolia* Griseb.; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *confinis* Vasey ex Beal; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *genuina* (Rchb.) O.H. Volk; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *latifolia* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Hook.f.; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *montana* Vasey ex Beal; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *pungens* (Rydb.) B. Boivin.; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *strictior* Kurtz; *Deschampsia caespitosa* subsp. *genuina* (Rchb.) Volk.; *Deschampsia caespitosa* subsp. *genuina* (Rchb.) W.E. Lawr.; *Deschampsia caespitosa* subsp. *glauca* (Hartman) Hartman; *Deschampsia caespitosa* subsp. *orientalis* Hultén; *Deschampsia caespitosa* subsp. *paramushirensis* (Honda) Tzvelev; *Deschampsia caespitosa* subsp. *parviflora* (Thuill.) Jarmolenko & Soo; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *abbei* Boivin; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *alpicola* (Rydb.) Á. & D. Löve & Kapoor; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *alpina* Vasey ex Beal, nom. illeg., non *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *alpina* Gaudin ex Ducommun; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *arctica* Vasey; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *confinis* Vasey ex Beal; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *genuina* (Rchb.) O.H. Volk; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *glauca* (Hartman) Lindm.f., non Regel; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *intercotidalis* Boivin; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *latifolia* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Hook.f.; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *littoralis* (Gaudin) Richter; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *longiflora* Beal; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *mackenzieana* (Raup) Boivin; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *maritima* Vasey; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *parviflora* (Thuiller) Coss. & Germain; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *pungens* (Rydb.) B. Boivin; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *strictior* Kurtz; *Deschampsia caespitosa* var. *confinis* (Vasey ex Beal) Rydb.; *Deschampsia glauca* Hartm.;

*Deschampsia latifolia* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Deschampsia mackenzieana* Raup; *Deschampsia paramushirensis* Honda; *Deschampsia pumila* (Ledeb.) Ostenf.; *Deschampsia pungens* Rydb.; *Deschampsia sukatschewii* (Popl.) Rosh.; *Podionapus caespitosus* (L.) Dulac; *Triodia splendida* Steud.)

Cosmopolitan. Perennial bunchgrass, large, coarse, stiff, erect or ascending or slightly geniculate at base, slender to robust, densely tufted, forming large tussocks, coarse fodder, forage, can be grazed throughout the year, weed, very polymorphic species, very variable and highly complex, useful for erosion control and for wetland restoration

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 64–65. 1753, *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium*. 23. Londini [London] (Nov.-Dec.) 1796, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 61. 1803, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 91, 149, 160, t. 18, f. 3. 1812, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis; or, ...* 1: 77. 1814, *Descriptio uberior Graminum* 85. 1817, *A Flora of the Northern and Middle Sections of the United States* 1: 132. 1823, *Mantissa* 2: 380. 1824, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 1: 122. 1827, *Agrostographia Germanica* 1: t. 96, f. 1682. 1834, *Choix Pl. Nouv.-Zél.* 12. 1846, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 413. 1850, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 219, 249. 1854, *Flore du Département des Hautes-Pyrénées* 82. 1867, *English Botany, ... third edition* 11: 63–64. 1873, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 43: 564. 1873, *Report Upon United States Geographical Surveys West of the One Hundredth Meridian, in Charge of First Lieut. Geo. M. Wheeler ... vol. vi--Botany* 6: 294. 1878, *Indig. Grasses N.Z.* t. 37. 1879, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 15: 48. 1888, *Index Kewensis* 1: 735. 1893, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19: 421. 1894, *T.N.Z.I.* 27: 354. 1895, *Grasses of North America for Farmers and Students* 2: 368–369. 1896 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(11): 601. 1905, *Man. N.Z. Fl.* 876. 1906, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 36: 533. 1909, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 39(3): 103. 1912, *Flora of the Rocky Mountains, second edition* 1112. 1922, *American Journal of Botany* 32: 302. 1945, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 75: 84. 1948, *N.Z. J. Bot.* 25: 455–457. 1987, Jorge Chiapella and Nina S. Probatova, “The *Deschampsia caespitosa* complex (Poaceae: Aveneae) with special reference to Russia.” *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 142(2): 213–228. 2003

(For skin diseases, antiinflammatory, astringent.)

in English: California hairgrass, fescue-leaved hairgrass, salt and pepper grass, tufted hair-grass, tufted hairgrass, tussock grass

in French: canche cespitouse, canche gazonnante

## **Descurainia Webb & Berthel. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)**

For the French pharmacist François Descourain, 1658–1740, a friend of the French botanists Antoine (1686–1758) and



Bernard (1699–1777) de Jussieu. See *Ditionis Stampanae in Aurelianensi provincia egregia Flora prodiit*, elaborata a Francisco Descurain, pharmacopeo Stampano, edita a Joh. Steph. Guettard, auctoris nepote: *Observations sur les plantes*. Paris 1747, Philip Barker Webb (1793–1854) and Sabin Berthelot (1794–1880), *Histoire naturelle des Iles Canaries*. 3(2.1): 72. 1836, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 271. 1852 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 91. 1989, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 204. 1996, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Intermountain Flora* 2B: 1–488. 2005.

***Descurainia pinnata*** (Walter) Britton var. ***pinnata*** (*Descurainia pinnata* (Walter) Britton; *Erysimum pinnatum* Walter; *Hesperis pinnata* (Walter) Kuntze; *Sisymbrium pinnatum* (Walter) Greene, nom. illeg.; *Sisymbrium pinnatum* Barnéoud; *Sophia pinnata* Howell; *Sophia pinnata* (Walter) Howell)

North America, Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 657–660, 663–664. 1753, *Plantae Surinamenses* 11. 1775, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 174. 1788, *Histoire Naturelle des Îles Canaries* 3(2.1): 72–73. 1836, *Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences* 2(7C): 390. 1887, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 936. 1891, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(12): 173. 1894, *A Flora of Northwest America* 1: 56. 1897 and Staley, E.S. “A treatment for tansy mustard poisoning.” *Bovine Pract.*, 11: 35. 1976

(Cattle, goats, and horses have been poisoned; poisoning has occurred in cases where animals have fed almost exclusively on the plants over long periods.)

in English: green tansy mustard

***Descurainia sophia*** (Linnaeus) Webb ex Prantl (*Descurainia sophia* (L.) Prantl; *Discurea sophia* (L.) Schur; *Discurea sophia* Schur; *Hesperis sophia* (L.) Kuntze; *Hesperis sophia* Kuntze; *Sisymbrium orientale* L.; *Sisymbrium parviflorum* Lam.; *Sisymbrium sophia* A. Gray; *Sisymbrium sophia* Linnaeus; *Sisymbrium sophia* Pursh; *Sisymbrium sophia* Barnéoud; *Sisymbrium tripinnatum* DC.; *Sophia parviflora* (Lam.) Standl.; *Sisymbrium parviflorum* Lam.; *Sophia sophia* Britton; *Sophia sophia* (L.) Britton, nom. illeg., tautonym)

India. Annual herb, erect, yellow flowers, seeds sometimes used a substitute for mustard

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 657–660, 663–664. 1753, *Centuria II. Plantarum* ... 24. 1756, *Plantae Surinamenses* 11. 1775, *Flore Française* (Lamarck) 2: 519. 1779 [1778 publ. after 21 Mar 1779], *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) ii. 440. 1813, *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 2: 475. 1821, *Histoire Naturelle des Îles Canaries* 3(2.1): 72–73. 1836, *Fl. Chil.* [Gay] 1(2): 127. 1846, *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* (1863) 57. 1863, *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsilvaniae* 54. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 935. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 3(2): 192. 1891, *An Illustrated Flora of the*

*Northern United States* (Britton & Brown) 2: 144. 1897 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 22(5): 347. 1921, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 23. 1–23. 1974, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Bulletin de la Société Neuchâtoise de Sciences Naturelles* 101: 95–106. 1978, *Taxon* 27: 375–392. 1978, *Taxon* 30: 844, 855. 1981, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Iranian Journal of Botany* 3: 67–73. 1985, *Zapovedniki Belorussii Issledovaniia* 12: 3–8. 1988, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 116–118. 1990, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 19–20. 1995, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 26/27: 15–18. 1997

(Seeds expectorant, pectoral, tonic, for fever, bronchitis, dysentery, worms, chickenpox. Plant diuretic, preparations from the plant are taken internally to eradicate worms, and externally to treat indolent ulcers.)

in English: flixweed, herb Sophia, tansy mustard

in China: bo niang hao, ting li zi

in India: charilasji, khubkalan, khubkallana, tseri latchij

### **Desfontainia Ruiz & Pavón Loganiaceae (Columelliaceae, Desfontainiaceae)**

Named for the French botanist René Louiche Desfontaines, 1750–1833, professor at the Jardin des Plantes in Paris, President of the Institut National, traveller, among his most valuable writings are *Tableau de l'École de botanique du Jardin du Roi* ... Seconde édition. Paris 1815, *Flora atlantica*, sive *Historia plantarum, quae in Atlante, agro Tunetano et Algeriensi crescunt*. Paris [1798–1799], *Catalogus plantarum Horti Regii Parisiensis*. Editio tertia. Paris 1829, *Choix de Plantes du Corollaire des Instituts de Tournefort*, publiées d'après son herbier, et gravées sur les dessins originaux d'Aubriet. Paris 1808, *Fragmens d'un voyage dans les Régences de Tunis et d'Alger fait de 1783 à 1786*. Paris 1838 and *Histoire des arbres et arbrisseaux qui peuvent être cultivés en pleine terre sur le sol de la France*. Paris 1809. See *Florae Peruvianae, et Chilensis Prodromus* 29, t. 5. 1794, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 47, pl. 186. 1799, Adrien de Jussieu, *Funérailles de M. Desfontaines. Discours ... prononcé aux funérailles*. [1833], Candolle, *Notice historique sur la vie et les travaux de M. Desfontaines*. Genève 1834, Endlicher, Istvan Laszlo (1804–1849), *Enchiridion botanicum*, exhibens classes et ordines plantarum accedit nomenclator generum et officinalium vel usualium indicatio. 336. Lipsiae, Sumptibus Guil. Engelmann, 1841, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 1: 1037. 1873 and Chevalier, *La vie et l'oeuvre de René Desfontaines*. Paris 1939, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. University of Pennsylvania Press, Philadelphia 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 446. 1965,

*Acta Bot. Neerl.* 18(6): 669–679. 1969, Frans A. Stafleu, *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans*. The spreading of their ideas in systematic botany, 1735–1789. Utrecht 1971, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 100. 1972, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 85–86. Palermo 1988, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 701. Stuttgart 1993.

***Desfontainia spinosa*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Desfontainia acutangula* Dunal; *Desfontainia chilensis* Gay; *Desfontainia costaricensis* Woodson; *Desfontainia fulgens* D. Don; *Desfontainia hookeri* Dunal; *Desfontainia ilicifolia* Phil.; *Desfontainia novemdentata* Gand.; *Desfontainia obovata* Kraenzl.; *Desfontainia parvifolia* D. Don; *Desfontainia pulchra* Moldenke; *Desfontainia spinosa* var. *chilensis* Reiche; *Desfontainia spinosa* var. *chilensis* (Gay) Reiche; *Desfontainia spinosa* var. *hookeri* (Dunal) Reiche; *Desfontainia spinosa* var. *parvifolia* (D. Don) Hook.; *Desfontainia splendens* Bonpl.; *Desfontainia splendens* Humb. & Bonpl.; *Desfontainia steyermarkii* Moldenke; *Linkia peruviana* Pers., nom. illeg.; *Linkia splendens* (Bonpl.) Poir.; *Linkia splendens* Poir.)

Peru.

See *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 2: 47, pl. 186. 1799, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 1: 219. 1805, *Plantae Aequinoctiales* 1(6): 157, t. 45. 1807, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) Suppl. 3. 449. 1814, *Edinburgh Philosophical Journal* 1831: 275. 1831, *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 1: t. 33. 1836, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17(4): 505. 1837, *Flora Chilena* [Gay] 5: 100. 1849, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 675–676. 1852, *Linnaea* 29: 25. 1857 (1858), *Vilm. Blumengärtn.*, ed. 3. 1: 669. 1894 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40(3): 312. 1908, *Fl. Chile* [Reiche] 6: 100. 1911, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 60: 25. 1913, *Phytologia* 2: 216–217. 1947, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 47(1): 73–74. 1960, *Revista Acad. Colomb. Ci. Exact.* 17(65): 318. 1989

(Leaves used as narcotic.)

### **Desmanthus Willd. Fabaceae (Mimosaceae, Mimoseae)**

From the Greek *desmos*, *desme* (*deo* ‘to tie, to bind’ from ancient Indian *ditá*, *dáman*) ‘a bundle, chain, bond, band’ and *anthos* ‘a flower’; see Carl L. von Willdenow (1765–1812), *Species Plantarum*. Ed. 4, 4(2): 1044. 1806 and *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 38: 1–166. 1993.

***Desmanthus fruticosus*** Rose (*Acuan fruticosum* (Rose) Standl.)

Mexico. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree or shrub, straight trunk, slender, white flowers

See *Theodora Speciosa* 62. 1786, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 1: 131, pl. 13. 1892 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23(2): 366. 1922

(Roots infusion held in mouth to cure sores.)

### **Desmodium Desv. Fabaceae (Desmodieae)**

From the Greek *desmos* ‘a bond, head-band’, referring to the stamens (joined together) or to the pods or to the long racemes of flowers or to the flexible branches; see Nicaise Auguste Desvaux (1784–1856), in *Journal de Botanique, appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts*. 1: 122, t. 5. Paris 1813 and *Reinwardtia* 6: 239–276 1962.

***Desmodium adscendens*** (Sw.) DC. (*Desmodium adscendens* var. *caeruleum* (Lindl.) DC.; *Desmodium caespitosum* (Poir.) DC.; *Desmodium coeruleum* (Lindl.) G. Don; *Desmodium glaucescens* Miq.; *Desmodium griffithianum* Benth.; *Desmodium heterophyllum* sensu auct.; *Desmodium obovatum* Vogel; *Desmodium ovalifolium* Guill. & Perr.; *Desmodium oxalidifolium* G. Don; *Desmodium oxalidifolium* Miq.; *Desmodium simplex* G. Don; *Desmodium strangulatum* Thwaites; *Desmodium thwaitesii* Baker; *Desmodium triflorum* (L.) DC. var. *heterophyllum* sensu auct.; *Desmodium trifoliatrum* Miq.; *Desmodium vogelii* Steud.; *Hedysarum adscendens* Sw.; *Hedysarum adscendens* var. *caeruleum* Lindl.; *Hedysarum caespitosum* Poir.; *Meibomia adscendens* (Sw.) Kuntze; *Meibomia griffithiana* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Meibomia thwaitesii* (Baker) Kuntze; *Meibomia trifoliatra* (Miq.) Kuntze)

Africa, South America. Perennial non-climbing shrub, herb or subshrub, prostrate and rooting, creeping or ascending, straggling, low shrub, stipules persistent, inflorescence a terminal or axillary raceme, flowers in pairs, corolla white or purple to violet, densely hairy pod, seeds flattened, in damp swamp forest, stream banks

See *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 168. 1759, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1: 122, pl. 5, f. 15. 1813, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 222–223. 1852, *Flora of British India* 2: 56–306. 1876–1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 198. 1891, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 3(3): 1–67. 1893 and *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz* 51: 417–461. 1953, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 184: 91–102. 1958, *J. Agric. Sci. (Tokyo)* 8: 49–62. 1962, *Kirkia* 9: 359–556. 1974, *Listados Florísticos de Mexico* 4: 90–112. 1986, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 29(3): 325–335. 1990, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 52(2): 77–83. 1996

(Abortifacient, antidote, astringent, used for backache, venereal diseases, heat, diarrhea, muscle pains, kidney ailments, dysentery, headaches, oliguria, joint aches, asthma, stomachache, wounds, inflammation. Plant decoction laxative. Root tea for marasmus. Roots and leaves used for colic, fevers,

cough, skin and venereal diseases, convulsions, cold, wound dressing. Veterinary medicine, twigs laxative for cattle, sheep, goats.)

in English: beggar-lice, hard man, hard stick, ironweed, strong back, sweetheart, tick-clover, tick-trefoil, weak-back, wild ground nut

in Brazil: amor do campo, amor seco

in Congo: penangah

in Madagascr: takotsifotra, vahimpatsika

in Senegal: samala kurto

in Sierra Leone: ndogbo niki

in Tanzania: kirandira

in Yoruba: ajadii, epa ikunigbo, epa ile, oganso dundun

in Papua New Guinea: roabe

in Philippines: pega pega

in Vietnam: bai ngai

***Desmodium barbatum*** (L.) Benth. (*Desmodium barbatum* Wall., nomen nudum; *Desmodium barbatum* (L.) Benth. & Oerst.; *Desmodium barbatum* (L.) Benth. & Oerst., nom. illeg., non *Desmodium barbatum* (L.) Benth.; *Desmodium barbatum* subsp. *dimorphum* (Baker) J.R.Laundon; *Desmodium barbatum* var. *venustulum* (Kunth) Griseb.; *Desmodium coeruleo-violaceum* (G. Mey.) DC.; *Desmodium coeruleo-violaceum* DC.; *Desmodium venustulum* (Kunth) Hemsl.; *Desmodium villosum* (Cham. & Schltdl.) Hemsl., nom. illeg., non *Desmodium villosum* (Mill.) DC.; *Desmodium villosum* (Mill.) DC.; *Hedysarum barbatum* L.; *Hedysarum coeruleo-violaceum* G. Mey.; *Hedysarum venustulum* Kunth; *Hedysarum villosum* Mill.; *Meibomia barbata* (L.) Kuntze; *Meibomia cayennense* (DC.) Kuntze; *Meibomia villosa* (Mill.) Kuntze; *Nicolsonia barbata* (L.) DC.; *Nicolsonia cayennensis* DC.; *Nicolsonia cayennensis* var. *obovata* DC.; *Nicolsonia major* Steud.; *Nicolsonia radicans* Steud.; *Nicolsonia venustula* (Kunth) DC.; *Nicolsonia villosa* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Perrottetia barbata* (L.) DC.; *Urania barbata* (L.) Desv.)

West Africa, Tropical America. Perennial non-climbing herb, semi-woody, procumbent, erect, bushy, spreading, compact terminal racemes, pink flowers, pod with rather long hooked hairs

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 745–751. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1170. 1759, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 168. 1759, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Hedysarum* n. 9. 1768, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 212. 1789, *Primitiae Florae Essequeboensis* ... 246. 1818, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 519–520. 1823, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 7: 73–75, pl. 622. 1825 [1824], *Mémoires sur la Famille des Légumineuses* 7: 314, pl. 51. 1825, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 4: 96. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis*

2: 325, 331. 1825, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 4: 309. 1826, *Linnaea* 5: 584. 1830, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5724. 1831–1832, *Flora* 26(45): 757. 1843, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 224. 1852, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1853(1–2): 18. 1853, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 186. 1859, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 1(4): 290–291. 1880, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 195, 197–198. 1891

(Plant decoction antibacterial, vermifuge, drunk for coughs and colds, to reduce blood-sugar levels. Stem bark and leaves antiparasitic, analgesic, antiinflammatory, for vaginal problems.)

in English: ironweed, sweetheart, tick clover, watchman

in Brazil: zarzabacoa peluda

in Madagascar: amberivatrindolo, famafantsambo, tsilavon-drivotra, tsindinditra, vahipasika, vahipasikalaha

in South Africa: chinzungunzungu, hazviere, zanzi

***Desmodium concinnum*** DC. (*Desmodium barbigerum* H. Lev.; *Meibomia concinna* (DC.) Kuntze)

India, Nepal. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 4: 101. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 197. 1891 and *Catalogue des Plantes de Yun-Nan* 153. 1916

(Root juice given for indigestion.)

in China: ao ye shan ma huang

in Nepal: gahate jhar, nigmi miyo

***Desmodium confertum*** DC. (*Meibomia conferta* (DC.) Kuntze)

India, Nepal, Himalaya. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 4: 101. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 197. 1891

(Root bark juice given in amebic dysentery, gastric troubles, stomachache.)

in India: bhatamase ghans, naitak

in Nepal: ban bhata

***Desmodium dichotomum*** (Willd.) DC. (*Desmodium dichotomum* DC.; *Desmodium diffusum* (Willd.) DC., nom. illeg.; *Desmodium quinquangulatum* (Roxb.) Wight; *Hedysarum articulatum* Roxb.; *Hedysarum dichotomum* Willd.; *Hedysarum diffusum* Willd.; *Hedysarum quinquangulatum* Roxb.; *Meibomia diffusa* Kuntze; *Meibomia diffusa* (Willd.) Kuntze)

India. Perennial non-climbing herb, annual

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1180–1181. 1802, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 4: 100. 1825,



*Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 336. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 195. 1891

(Plant pounded and mixed in water and taken for stomach-ache and fever.)

in China: er qi shan ma huang

in India: chikta, gander-lapto

***Desmodium elegans*** DC. (*Desmodium cinerascens* Franch., nom. illeg.; *Desmodium elegans* Schldtl.; *Desmodium elegans* Benth.; *Desmodium esquirolii* H. Lev.; *Desmodium forrestii* Schindl.; *Desmodium franchetii* Rehder; *Desmodium glaucophyllum* Pamp.; *Desmodium rhabdocladum* Franch.; *Desmodium spicatum* Rehder; *Desmodium tiliaefolium* G. Don; *Desmodium tiliifolium* G. Don; *Desmodium tiliifolium* (D. Don) G. Don; *Hedysarum tiliaefolium* D. Don; *Hedysarum tiliifolium* D. Don; *Meibomia tiliifolia* (D. Don) Kuntze; *Meibomia tiliifolia* Kuntze)

Nepal, Bhutan, China. Perennial non-climbing tree, arching shrub, petals pale lavender

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 244. 1825, *Ann. Sci. Nat.* (Paris) 4: 100. 1825, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 297. 1832, *Linnaea* 12: 320. 1838, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 48–49. 1853, *Fl. Hongk.* 83. 1861, *Plantae Delavayanae* 173–174. 1889–1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 198. 1891 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(1): 12–13. 1910, *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 232. 1914, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 3(1): 41. 1921[1922], *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 22(618–626): 265, 267. 1926, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 15(72): 131–132. 1926, *Proc. 3rd All Indian Congr. Cytol. Genet.* 3: 493–499. 1981, *J. Shaanxi Norm. Univ., Nat. Sci. Ed.* 21(2): 62–65. 1993, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 792–799. 1994

(Bark juice given to relieve peptic ulcer. Root diuretic, tonic, blood purifier, juice for cholera, bilious complaints and epilepsy.)

in India: chamkat, chamlai, chamra, chamyar, chamyat, dud-shambar, gurkats, gurshagal, kalimort, kathi, laber, marara, martan, martoi, matoi, mortoi, motha, murt, mus, mushkzamin, muss, nagarmotha, pirhi, pre, pri, safed kathi, safed-kathi, sambar, shamru

in Nepal: bakhre ghans, chamalai, chumlya, sadan

***Desmodium gangeticum*** (L.) DC. (*Aeschynomene gangetica* Poir.; *Aeschynomene gangetica* (L.) Poir.; *Aeschynomene maculata* (L.) Poir.; *Aeschynomene maculata* Poir.; *Desmodium cavaleriei* H. Lévy; *Desmodium gangeticum* Blanco; *Desmodium gangeticum* DC.; *Desmodium gangeticum* var. *maculatum* (L.) Baker; *Desmodium gangeticum* var. *ramnagari* Haines; *Desmodium lanceolatum* Schindl. ex Gagnep.; *Desmodium lanceolatum* Walp.; *Desmodium lanceolatum* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Walp.; *Desmodium latifolium* DC.; *Desmodium latifolium* Wight; *Desmodium maculatum* DC.; *Desmodium maculatum* (L.) DC.; *Desmodium*

*natalitium* Sond.; *Desmodium natalitium* Sond.; *Desmodium polygonoides* Baker; *Desmodium polygonoides* Welw. ex Baker; *Desmodium salicifolium* DC.; *Desmodium salicifolium* (Poir.) DC.; *Desmodium salicifolium* Mart. ex Benth.; *Hedysarum collinum* Salisb.; *Hedysarum collinum* Roxb.; *Hedysarum gangeticum* L.; *Hedysarum lanceolatum* Schumach.; *Hedysarum lanceolatum* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Hedysarum maculatum* L.; *Hedysarum ochroleucum* Moench; *Hedysarum pseudogangeticum* Miq.; *Meibomia gangetica* Kuntze; *Meibomia gangetica* (L.) Kuntze; *Meibomia polygonodes* Kuntze; *Meibomia polygonodes* (Baker) Kuntze; *Meibomia polygonodes* (Welw. ex Baker) Kuntze; *Pleurolobus gangeticus* J.St.-Hil.; *Pleurolobus maculatus* J.St.-Hil.)

Tropical Africa, Asia. Perennial non-climbing shrub, under-shrub, herb, woody-based, straggling, prostrate to ascending, many-branched, standard and keel pale purple, wings medium purple, green pods with brown pubescence, hooked hairs on the pod, good fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 746. 1753, *Methodus* (Moench) 118. 1794, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 341. 1796, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 4(2): 452–453. 1798, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 6(2): 422. 1805, *Nouveau Bulletin des Sciences*, publié par la Société Philomatique de Paris 3: 192. 1812, *Hort. Bengal.* 56. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 327–328, 337. 1825, *Beskr. Guin. Pl.* 360. 1827, *Repert. Bot. Syst.* (Walpers) 1: 737. 1842–1847, *Flora de Filipinas* ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 408. 1845, *Linnaea* 23: 32. 1850, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 2: 161. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 196, 198. 1891 and *Fl. Kouy-Tcheou* 232. 1914–1915, *Fl. Indo-Chine* [P.H. Lecomte et al.] 2: 570. 1920, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 44(2): 284–297. 1963, *Trop. Plant Sci. Res.* 1: 1–13. 1983, *Cytologia* 50: 487–497. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 145–147, 173–219. 1990, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 792–799. 1994

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Aerial parts hypotensive, diuretic, nerve tonic, wormicide; plant juice for diarrhea and dysentery; plant infusion given in fevers, catarrh; extract of plant given for improving quantity and quality of the semen. Leaves for dysentery, diarrhea, convulsion and as galactagogue; leaf juice as ear drops in otitis; leaves juice and fruits given in stomach ailments. Roots antivenom, astringent, bitter tonic, expectorant, alterative, sedative, diuretic, febrifuge, anthelmintic, used to treat coughs, asthma, chronic fever, biliousness, snakebite and poisoning, scorpion sting, swellings, kidney problems, externally to clean wounds and ulcers; water extract of root given in scrotal swelling; pills made from the root together with root of *Piper betel* given after menses or after the delivery make the women sterile; roots juice used in dysentery and to check vomiting; root decoction for acidity; roots crushed and mixed with ginger administered for dysentery and diarrhea; roots chewed for coughs; roots and seeds used as febrifuge. Veterinary medicine, seed smoke to remove insects from the body of

the cattle; worms in cattle wounds, contact therapy, inflorescence tied to the tail of the animal. Magic, ritual, induction of sleep in children, contact therapy, whole plant put below the pillow.)

in India: amsumati, angshumati, anshumati, ansumati, astamati, asud, atiguha, bajis mandardoo, chiktya (chikat = sticky), chirpat, chokkosondo, chuppa, civamatu, darh, devi, dhruva, dirghamoola, dirghamula, dirghanghni, dirghapatra, dirghapavrihiparnika, doddeta, ekamula, getanaramu, gitannaram, githanaram, guha, kareti, kaul munna, kitavinashini, kola panna, kolaku naaru, kolakunaaru, kolakuponna, kolakuporna, kolapanna, kulakunaaru, kumuda, lapeta (= wrapping), moorale hoone, moorelehonne, moovilai, murele honne, murelehonne, muruluboane, nalla-nelapanki, nallanelapariki, nallanelapriki, nishchala, orila, ote rai, parni, patini, peddaantinha, peddanthrinta, peddantrinta, pivari, porongkhok, prasniparni, prsniparni, prthakparni, pulladi, pullati, ranbhal, saalparni, saivan, sal parni, salapami, salaparni, saleparni, saliparni, saliparnini, salpalnu, salpan, salpani, salparni, salun, salvan, salwan, sarivan, sarvanukarini, saumya, shalani, shalaparni, shalidala, shaliparni, shaliparnini, shalipatri, shalparni (shal-sal, Shorea robusta; parn, leaf), shalwan, shophaghni, shothaghni, shubhapatrika, sirupulladi, spal parni, sthira, subhagam, sudala, sudha, suparni, suparnika, supatri, surupa, tandi bedi janetet, tanvi, taptude, tendi bhidi janetet, trika, triparni, vasumanti, vataghni, vidari, vidarigandha

in Indonesia: daun bulu ayam, daun bulu ayam, daun picah, gagaretan, waliketupa

in Japan: tama-tsunagi

in Laos: do:yz tük hma, ph'è:ng kh'am h'o:yz, tük hma

in Malaysia: akar katah, kemani bali, meringan, sepantan, serengan

in Nepal: dampate

in Philippines: andudukut, dikit-dikit, pega-pega

in Thailand: i-nio, nuut phra phuu, yaa tuet maeo

in Tibet: sa la pa rn, sa la pa rni, sa la par ni, sa la phar ni

in Vietnam: b[af]i ng[af]i, c[aa]y th[os]c l[es]p, c[or] ch[as]y

in Madagascar: famolakantsy, tsilavondivotra grand feuille

in Yoruba: aberodefe, amatoki, eemo aberodefe, emimo, ewe eemo, olaworokoko, tipetipe

***Desmodium heterocarpon*** (L.) DC. (*Desmodium buergeri* Miquel; *Desmodium buergeri* Miq. var. *patulepilosum* Ohwi; *Desmodium heterocarpon* var. *buergeri* (Miquel) Hosokawa; *Desmodium heterocarpon* var. *patulepilosum* (Ohwi) Ohwi; *Desmodium heterocarpum* (L.) DC.; *Desmodium heterophyllum* (Willd.) DC. var. *buergeri* (Miq.) Hosok.; *Desmodium ovalifolium* (Prain) Wallich ex Ridley; *Desmodium polycarpum* (Poir.) DC.; *Desmodium polycarpum* sensu R.O. Williams; *Hedysarum canum*

J.F. Gmel., nom. superfl.; *Hedysarum heterocarpon* L.; *Hedysarum polycarpum* Poir.; *Hedysarum siliquosum* Burm. f.; *Meibomia heterocarpa* (L.) Kuntze)

Asia, Australia. Perennial non-climbing shrub, herb, ascending or creeping stems, woody rootstock, many-branched at the base, leaves with 3 leaflets, inflorescence a dense axillary or terminal raceme, flowers pink, mauve, purple, violet or white, straight pod erect to ascending

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 747. 1753, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 1124. 1791[1792], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 337. 1825, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 45. 1867, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 196–197. 1891, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 66(2): 141. 1897 and *Rec. Bot. Surv. India* 6: 105–171. 1914, *The Flora of the Malay Peninsula* 1: 610. 1922, *Trans. Linn. Soc., London*. Ser. 2; Vol. XIX: 274–276. 1931, *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 4: 201. 1932, *Acta Horti Gotoburgensis* 12: 21–85. 1937, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 66(1): 21. 1991, *Guihaia* 15(2): 166–171. 1995

(Used in Ayurveda. The whole plant is used as medicine for reducing fever, and for treating cough, contusions and strains, fainting and convulsion. Flower buds for blood dysentery. Root powder mixed with root powder of *Pouzolzia zeylanica* given for indigestion. Leaf juice applied to treat itching.)

in Cambodia: baay dâm'nnaëp

in China: jia di dou

in India: adavi vehinta, baephol, cepputatta, cheppu tatta, chepputatta, krishnupani, mohini, piribut, salaparni, salpani

in Indonesia: akar entimor, buntut meyong sisir, kaci

in Japan: hai-shiba-hagi

in Malaysia: kacang kayu betina, kacang kaya betina, kalumbar, katumbar, rumput kerbau derapah

in Nepal: ban gahat, chara pipi, dampate

in Philippines: huyo-huyop, mangkit-parang, mani-mani

in Vietnam: tra[n]g qu'a di qu'a

***Desmodium heterophyllum*** (Willd.) DC. (*Desmodium heterophyllum* Hook. & Arn., nom. illeg., non *Desmodium heterophyllum* (Willd.) DC.; *Desmodium heterophyllum* DC.; *Desmodium heterophyllum* Wall., nom. illeg., non *Desmodium heterophyllum* (Willd.) DC.; *Desmodium triflorum* (L.) DC. var. *majus* Wight & Arn.; *Hedysarum heterophyllum* Willd.; *Hedysarum reptans* Roxb.; *Hedysarum triflorum* L. var. *oblongifolium* Desv.; *Meibomia heterophylla* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Meibomia heterophylla* Kuntze)

Tropical Asia. Perennial non-climbing shrub, annual, creeper, prostrate herb, rooting at the nodes, taproot white or brown, stem rounded solid hairy, leaves compound trifoliolate, flowers bisexual solitary or grouped together in a terminal or

axillary raceme, petals white, pink, red or purple, fruit an articulated pod, wetlands, wet grounds, in pastures, grassland, plantations, waste places, villages, along forest trails

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1202–1203. 1802, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 334. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5701, C. 1831–1832, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 196. 1891 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 145–147. 1990, *Guihaia* 15(2): 166–171. 1995

(Whole plant for boils and earache. Twigs and leaves used to treat urinary retention and digestive complaints, fevers, dropsy, nephritis, diarrhea and dysentery, jaundice, stomachache, sore throat. Roots carminative, febrifuge, tonic, cooling, diuretic. Leaves galactagogue.)

in English: Spanish clover, variable vagina wort

in Borneo: kabot

in Cambodia: smau ‘âm’bôk, trôm’ préi

in Indonesia: heuheulangan, sisik betok, sukut jareman

in Japan: kawariba-makie-hagi

in Laos: padông môd liinz

in Malaysia: akar sisik naga, akar telinga tikus, kekara, omba-omba, peparu bendang, rumput sisek betok, rumput sisek naga, rumput sisik naga, rumput telinga tikus

in Thailand: ya-maengmi

in Vietnam: ha[n] the, tràng qu’a di diêp

***Desmodium incanum*** DC. (*Aeschynomene incana* (Sw.) G. Mey.; *Aeschynomene spicata* Poiret; *Desmodium canum* Schinz & Thellung; *Desmodium canum* (J.F. Gmel.) Schinz & Thell.; *Desmodium frutescens* Schindl.; *Desmodium frutescens* sensu auct.; *Desmodium portoricense* (Spreng.) G. Don; *Desmodium racemiferum* DC.; *Desmodium supinum* DC.; *Desmodium supinum* (Sw.) DC.; *Desmodium supinum* (Sw.) DC. var. *amblyophyllum* Urb.; *Hedysarum canescens* Mill.; *Hedysarum canum* J.F. Gmel.; *Hedysarum canum* Lunan; *Hedysarum frutescens* Jacq.; *Hedysarum incanum* Sw.; *Hedysarum madagascariensis* Desv.; *Hedysarum mauritanum* Willd.; *Hedysarum portoricense* Spreng.; *Hedysarum racemiferum* J.F. Gmel.; *Hedysarum racemosum* Aubl.; *Hedysarum supinum* Sw.; *Meibomia adscendens* (Sw.) Kuntze var. *incana* Kuntze; *Meibomia adscendens* var. *incana* (Sw.) Kuntze; *Meibomia cana* (J.F. Gmel.) S.F. Blake; *Meibomia incana* Lindm.; *Meibomia incana* (Sw.) Vail; *Meibomia incana* Vail; *Meibomia incana* Hoehne; *Meibomia incana* (Sw.) Hoehne; *Meibomia incana* (Sw.) O.F. Cook & G.N. Collins; *Meibomia racemifera* (DC.) Kuntze; *Meibomia supina* (Sw.) Britton)

Central & South America. Perennial non-climbing shrub, herb, erect, spreading, strong-stemmed, vine-like, petals pale green with pink and violet markings, pasture species

See *Flora Japonica*, ... 289. 1784, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 107. 1788, *Prodromus Systematis*

*Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 332. 1825, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 19: 118. 1892 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 8: 189. 1903, *Ark. Bot.*, o. s., 18 (7): 1–19, tabs. 1–4. 1922, *Trans. Linn. Soc., London*. Ser. 2; Vol. XIX: 274–276. 1931, *Arq. Jard. Bot. Rio de Janeiro* 18: 109–177. 1965, *Ciencia e Cultura (Sao Paulo)* 33: 639. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 765. 1982, *Listados Floristicos de Mexico* 1: 47–61. 1983, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 71 (1): 191–209. 1984, *Listados Floristicos de Mexico* 4: 90–112. 1986, *Phytochemistry* 41(2): 537–544. 1996, *Phytochemistry* 64(2): 599–602. 2003

(Antimicrobial, diuretic, stomachic, febrifuge, laxative, tonic. Leaves crushed and applied as a poultice to the wound. Infusion to treat excessive or painful menstruation, heat, oliguria, fever, cystitis.)

in English: backdam sweetheart, backdam watchman, creeping beggar weed, ironweed, kaimi, kaimi clover, Spanish clover, strong bark, strongbark, sweetheart, wild groundnut, wild peanut

in Madagascar: famalakantsy, pelatsifotra, savisaha, tialamba

in Brazil: amores-do-campo, carrapicho-beiço-de-boi, marmelada-de-cavalo, pega pega

in Japan: tachi-shiba-hagi

in Hawaii: ka’imi

***Desmodium laxiflorum*** DC. (*Desmodium diffusum* DC.; *Desmodium incanum* sensu auct.; *Desmodium laxiflorum* subsp. *parvifolium* H. Ohashi & Chen; *Desmodium macrophyllum* Desv.; *Desmodium recurvatum* Wall.; *Desmodium recurvatum* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.; *Desmodium scabrellum* Miq.; *Meibomia laxiflora* (DC.) Kuntze; *Meibomia laxiflora* Kuntze)

India, Burma. Perennial non-climbing shrub, prostrate or erect undershrub, leaves 3-foliolate, inflorescence a terminal and axillary raceme, flowers in clusters of 3–5, corolla blue or violet, pod linear with hooked hairs, weedy, along roadsides, in grassland and forest margins

See *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 168. 1759, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 4: 100. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5717. 1831, *Pl. Jungh.* 225. 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 196. 1891 and *Cytologia* 50: 487–497. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 145–147, 173–219. 1990, *Guihaia* 15(2): 166–171. 1995

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark decoction in hemorrhage, diarrhea and eye diseases. A decoction of the roots used to treat jaundice, and also stomachache in children; root paste given to mothers in case of scanty lactation; root juice applied to treat cuts and wounds.)

in India: antintalu, antunthalu, atotti, bioni habota, cheppa thatla, jangli-ganja, mari, orila, otte, otte gida, perishing, porongkhokmanbi, prsniparni

in Laos: nha tük hma



in Nepal: kuro jhar

in Thailand: nieo maa

in Vietnam: nha khau mau ri

***Desmodium microphyllum*** (Thunberg) A. DC. (*Codariocalyx microphyllum* (Thunberg) H. Ohashi; *Desmodium microphyllum* var. *longipilum* Ohwi; *Desmodium parvifolium* A. DC.; *Desmodium parvifolium* f. *yunnanense* Pampanini; *Hedysarum microphyllum* Thunberg; *Hedysarum microphyllum* Murray; *Meibomia microphylla* (Thunb.) Kuntze; *Meibomia microphylla* Kuntze; *Meibomia parvifolia* (DC.) Kuntze; *Meibomia parvifolia* Kuntze)

India, Sri Lanka, China. Perennial non-climbing shrub, undershrub, slender, many-branched, erect or creeping, leaves 3-foliolate, inflorescence terminal racemose, flowers solitary, calyx densely hairy, corolla variably coloured, pod flat, seeds arillate, a very common weed

See *Flora Japonica*, ... 284. 1784, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 4: 100. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 337. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 198. 1891 and *Proc. 3rd All Indian Congr. Cytol. Genet.* 3: 493–499. 1981

(Whole plant used in the treatment of eye problems and headache; plant paste applied for boils and blisters, and to remove pus from wounds. Roots for reducing fever, relieving coughs and dispelling phlegm; root juice applied on forehead to treat headache.)

in China: xiao ye san dian jin

in India: chattomara, sunsuni

in Laos: hnha:z phak kè:b

in Nepal: bute kanike, saritamba ghugi

in Vietnam: tr[af]ng qu[ar] ba hoa

***Desmodium molliculum*** (Kunth) DC. (*Desmodium mexicanum* S. Watson, nom. illeg.; *Desmodium mexicanum* Sweet; *Hedysarum molliculum* Kunth; *Heteroloma lanatum* Kunth; *Heteroloma lanatum* Desv. ex Kunth, nom. inval.; *Meibomia mollicula* (Kunth) Kuntze)

Andes. Perennial non-climbing herb, small bright purple flowers, green fruits in the shape of bean pods

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 745–751. 1753, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 168. 1759, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 519. 1823 [1824], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 331. 1825, *Hortus Britannicus* 479. 1826, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 23(2): 271. 1888, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 198. 1891

(Body cleansing properties. Sedative, antiasthmatic, antiallergic, used in all inflammatory conditions, including respiratory tract inflammations, persistent skin infections, mycosis and acne; roots infusion taken during childbirth.)

in Ecuador: yerba del infante

in Peru: manayupa

***Desmodium multiflorum*** A. DC. (*Desmodium angulatum* DC.; *Desmodium dubium* Lindley; *Desmodium floribundum* (D. Don) Sweet; *Desmodium floribundum* (D. Don) Sweet ex G. Don; *Desmodium floribundum* (D. Don) G. Don; *Desmodium mairei* Pampanini; *Desmodium nepalense* H. Ohashi; *Desmodium sambuense* (D. Don) A. DC.; *Dollinera sambuensis* (D. Don) Walp.; *Hedysarum floribundum* D. Don; *Hedysarum sambuense* D. Don; *Hedysarum suembum* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don, nom. nud.; *Meibomia floribunda* (D. Don) Kuntze; *Meibomia floribunda* (Sweet ex G. Don) Kuntze; *Ototropis sambuensis* (D. Don) Nees)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 4: 101. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 335. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 243–244. 1825, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 297. 1832, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 198. 1891 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(1): 13–14. 1910, *Proc. 3rd All Indian Congr. Cytol. Genet.* 3: 493–499. 1981

(Flowers and branches used for reducing fever by inducing sweat. Root powder with yogurt given for acidity.)

in China: e ma huang

in Nepal: bakhre ghans

***Desmodium oojeinense*** (Roxb.) H. Ohashi (*Ougeinia dalbergioides* Benth.; *Ougeinia oojeinensis* Hochr.; *Ougeinia oojeinensis* (Roxb.) Hochr.)

India. Perennial non-climbing tree, black bark, leaves 3-foliolate, flowers white or pink in axillary racemes, pods linear-oblong, in dry deciduous forests, see also *Dalbergia oojeinensis* W. Roxburgh

See *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 216. 1852 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* 13–14: 51. 1909, *Ginkgoana* 1: 116. 1973

(Root juice mixed with flower juice of *Woodfordia fruticosa* given for diarrhea and dysentery. Stem bark astringent, febrifuge, pounded bark in water given internally for sudden pain in any part of the body; *Mitragyna parvifolia* bark extract with extract of barks of *Dalbergia lanceolaria*, *Ougeinia oojeinensis* and *Pterocarpus marsupium* given for menorrhagia. Veterinary medicine, bark juice applied to treat wound caused by yoke, also useful for boils and muscular swellings. Stem bark as fish poison.)

in India: adavicikkudu, aeri, atimuktamu, badanegi, bettahonne, chichera, chikkudu, cikkudu, dargu, eru, huli, kalbenga, karimutal, karimuttala, malahonne, malavenna, malehonne, mandamotuku, naiponai, naiponne, nehi, nehihonne, nemi, nemmi, panan, panjan, sandan, sannan, sar, shatan, tanachh, tella-motuku, tellamotku, tellamotuku,

tinias, tinis, tinisa, tinisa sejanduna, tinisavryksha, tinsa, tiwas, vandanam, vandanappa, vanjula, vanjulamu

in Nepal: sandan

***Desmodium ormocarpoides*** DC. (*Desmodium dependens* Miq.; *Hanslia ormocarpoides* (DC.) H. Ohashi; *Meibomia ormocarpodes* (DC.) Kuntze; *Meibomia ormocarpodes* Kuntze)

Sulawesi, the Moluccas. Perennial non-climbing shrub, climbing or undershrub, young stems covered with hooked hairs, leaves 1-foliolate, leaflet papery to coriaceous, inflorescence a terminal or axillary raceme, flowers in clusters of 2–4, corolla white, pod linear, seeds linear-oblong, in savanna, scrubland, forest edges, plantations and roadsides

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 327. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 197–198. 1891 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 20: 276. 1924, *Ginkgoana* 1: 112. 1973, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 551–557. 1981, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 79(3): 156 (-157). 2004

(Leaves macerated in water and the solution drunk to treat malaria and tuberculosis, effective against pains and itches. Roots chewed to prevent vomiting.)

in Papua New Guinea: agagil, digambi

***Desmodium polycarpum*** Wight & Arn. (*Desmodium polycarpum* (Poir.) DC.; *Desmodium polycarpum* DC.; *Desmodium polycarpum* Wall.)

Malay Peninsula. Herb

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 334. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5710. 1831–1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 227. 1834

(Roots for sores, ulcers. Leaves juice drunk to remove/expel Buffalo leech/Mexican medical leech (*Hirudinaria manillensis*) entered the human body.)

in Borneo: tarum baya

Malay name: rumput kerbau drapat

***Desmodium sequax*** Wall. (*Desmodium ancistrotrichum* K. Schumann & Lauterb.; *Desmodium dasylobum* Miq.; *Desmodium hamulatum* Franch.; *Desmodium sequax* var. *sinuatum* (Miq.) Hosok.; *Desmodium sinuatum* (Miq.) Blume ex Baker; *Desmodium sinuatum* (Miq.) Baker; *Desmodium sinuatum* Blume ex Baker; *Desmodium strangulatum* Wight & Arn. var. *sinuatum* Miq.; *Dollinera sequax* (Wall.) Schindl.; *Dollinera sequax* (Wall.) Schindl. apud Hochr.; *Dollinera sequax* Hochr.; *Dollinera sequax* (Wall.) Hochr.; *Meibomia dasyloba* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Meibomia dasyloba* Kuntze; *Meibomia sequax* (Wall.) Kuntze; *Meibomia sequax* Kuntze; *Meibomia sinuata* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Meibomia sinuata* Kuntze)

China, Himalaya, Papua New Guinea. Perennial non-climbing shrub, subshrub, young branches hairy, flowers in pairs

purple, pod densely covered with hooked hairs, in open places, along water courses, in grassland, forest margins

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 46, pl. 157. 1831, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 255. 1855, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(4): 166–167. 1876, *Plantae Delavayanae* 175. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 197–198. 1891 and *Fl. Schutzgeb. Südsee* [Schumann & Lauterbach] 358. 1900 [1901 publ. Nov 1900], *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 4: 313. 1932, *Candollea* vi. 483. 1936, *University Museum, University of Tokyo, Bulletin* 2: 314. 1971, *Botanica Helvetica* 100: 97–100. 1990, *American Camellia Yearbook* 1992: 131–156. 1992, *Guihaia* 15(2): 166–171. 1995

(Chewed leaf antiseptic applied on wounds. Root diaphoretic, used to alleviate toothache.)

in China: chang bo ye shan ma huang

in Papua New Guinea: ufi pata

***Desmodium strigillosum*** Schindl.

Vietnam, Burma (Myanmar), Cambodia. Perennial climbing shrub or subshrub, erect, leaves thickly papery, racemose inflorescence terminal densely flowered, flowers sparsely hairy, corolla blue, pod narrowly oblong compressed densely covered with hooked and straight hairs, seeds arillate, on dry slopes and wasteland

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 54(1): 57. 1916

(Roots macerated and crushed and applied as a poultice on swellings of the limbs.)

in Cambodia: trôm sva:

in Laos: taum pauv hmb

***Desmodium styracifolium*** (Osbeck) Merr. (*Desmodium capitatum* DC.; *Desmodium capitatum* (N.L. Burman) A. DC.; *Desmodium celebicum* Schindl.; *Desmodium retroflexum* DC.; *Desmodium retroflexum* (Linnaeus) A. DC.; *Desmodium rotundifolium* Wallich, nom. nud.; *Desmodium styracifolium* Schindl.; *Hedysarum capitatum* N.L. Burman; *Hedysarum retroflexum* Linnaeus; *Hedysarum styracifolium* Osbeck; *Meibomia capitata* (Burm. f.) Kuntze; *Meibomia capitata* Kuntze; *Meibomia retroflexa* (L.) Kuntze; *Meibomia retroflexa* Kuntze; *Nicolsonia styracifolia* Desvoux; *Pseudarthria capitata* Hasskarl; *Pseudarthria capitata* (Burm. f.) Hassk.; *Pseudarthria capitata* Hassk.; *Uraria retroflexa* Drake; *Uraria styracifolia* Wight & Arn.)

India, Sri Lanka. Perennial non-climbing shrub or subshrub, herbaceous, many-branched, erect, prostrate to ascending, leaves papery, inflorescence terminal and axillary, corolla purple or violet and fragrant, pod compressed densely covered with hairs, seed reniform, open habitats, in grasslands and abandoned rice fields

See *Dagbok Ostind. Resa* 247. 1757, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 103. 1767, *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis*

167. 1768, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 336. 1825, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 9: 418. 1826, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5696. 1832, *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 5(12): 192–193. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 195, 197. 1891 and *American Journal of Botany* 3(10): 580. 1916[1917], *J. Hunan Agric. Coll.* 11(2): 166–170. 1991

(Toxins. Whole plant diuretic, used for nephritis, gall bladder, chickenpox, colic, dropsy, urethra inflammation, kidney stones, edema, jaundice and irritation from nettle. Roots emmenagogue, stomachic, aperient, deobstruent.)

in Borneo: dandam

in Cambodia: smau srâlab pôpôk, srâka: niëk, voë vè:t

in China: dai phong nui, guang dong jin qian cao, jin qian cao

in Indonesia: katepan, melikan, susuukan

in Laos: kéng no:yz ngwà liaz, pândông fai

in Malaysia: korat nasi

in Thailand: ruk ku ning taa no, phee suea nam

in Vietnam: d[oo]f]ng ti[eef]n (l[oo]ng), kim ti[eef]n th[ar]o, v[ar]y r[oo]f]ng

***Desmodium tortuosum*** (Sw.) DC. (*Desmodium purpureum* (Mill.) Fawc. & Rendle, nom. illeg.; *Desmodium purpureum* Fawc. & Rendle; *Desmodium purpureum* Hook. & Arn.; *Desmodium stipulaceum* DC.; *Desmodium tortuosum* Webb; *Desmodium tortuosum* DC.; *Desmodium tortuosum* var. *hirtellum* DC.; *Hedysarum purpureum* Miller; *Hedysarum purpureum* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Hedysarum purpureum* Gueldenst., nom. illeg.; *Hedysarum tortuosum* Sw.; *Meibomia purpurea* (Miller) Vail; *Meibomia purpurea* Vail; *Meibomia purpurea* (Mill.) Small; *Meibomia purpurea* (Mill.) Vail ex Small; *Meibomia purpurea* (Mill.) Vail; *Meibomia stipulacea* Kuntze; *Meibomia stipulacea* (DC.) Kuntze; *Meibomia tortuosa* Kuntze; *Meibomia tortuosa* (Sw.) Kuntze)

Caribbean, Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, pubescent, weed, erect herb or undershrub, very small pink flowers, twisted contorted fruit deeply indented, forage

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 6. 1768, *Reisen durch Russland und im Caucasischen Gebürge* 1: 168 (quid?). 1787, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 57. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 332. 1825, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 62. 1832, *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 122. 1849, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 198. 1891 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* [Small]. 639. 1903, *Flora of Jamaica* [Fawcett & Rendle] 4: 36. 1920, *Acta Bot. Austro Sin.* 7: 26–39, pl.1. 1991

(Magic, a love charm.)

in English: beggar weed, Florida beggar weed, sweetheart, tick trefoil, twisted tick trefoil

***Desmodium triangulare*** (Retz.) Merr. var. ***congestum*** (Prain) Santapau (*Desmodium cephalotes* Wall. var. *congestum* Prain)

India, Himalaya. Perennial many-branched shrub

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5721. 1831–1832, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 224. 1834, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 66: 389. 1898 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1912, 150. 1912, *J. Arnold Arbor.* xxiii. 170. 1942, *Kew Bulletin* 3(2): 276. 1948, *Taxon* 25: 483–500. 1976

(Bark used against rheumatism.)

in India: lepoti

***Desmodium triflorum*** (L.) DC. (*Aeschynomene triflora* Poir.; *Aeschynomene triflora* (L.) Poir.; *Desmodium albiflorum* Cordem.; *Desmodium bullamense* G. Don; *Desmodium caespitosum* Bojer; *Desmodium granulatum* Walp.; *Desmodium parvifolium* Blanco; *Desmodium stipulaceum* Burm. f.; *Desmodium stipulaceum* Hassk., nom. illeg.; *Desmodium stipulaceum* (Burm. f.) Hassk.; *Desmodium triflorum* Wall.; *Desmodium triflorum* DC.; *Desmodium triflorum* Wall. ex Wight & Arn., nom. illeg.; *Desmodium triflorum* var. *adpressum* Ohwi; *Desmodium triflorum* var. *minus* Stehle; *Desmodium triflorum* var. *minus* Wight & Arn.; *Desmodium triflorum* var. *pygmaeum* Hoehne; *Desmodium triflorum* var. *triflorum*; *Desmodium triflorum* var. *villosum* Wight & Arn.; *Hedysarum biflorum* Willd. ex Wallich; *Hedysarum granulatum* Schum.; *Hedysarum granulatum* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Hedysarum stipulaceum* Burm.f.; *Hedysarum triflorum* L.; *Hippocrepis humilis* Blanco; *Meibomia triflora* (L.) Kuntze; *Meibomia triflora* Kuntze; *Meibomia triflora* fo. *coerulescens* Kuntze; *Meibomia triflora* fo. *flavescens* Kuntze; *Meibomia triflora* fo. *purpurea* Kuntze; *Meibomia triflora* fo. *violacea* Kuntze; *Meibomia triflora* fo. *virescens* Kuntze; *Meibomia triflora* (L.) Kuntze var. *glabrescens* Kuntze; *Meibomia triflora* (L.) Kuntze var. *pilosa* Kuntze; *Nicolsonia reptans* Meissner; *Nicolsonia reptans* Hook. f. & Benth.; *Nicolsonia triflora* Griseb.; *Nicolsonia triflora* (L.) Griseb.; *Pleurolobus triflorus* J. St.-Hil.; *Pleurolobus triflorus* (L.) J. St. Hil.; *Sagotia triflora* Duchass. & Walp.; *Sagotia triflora* (L.) Duchass. & Walp.)

Pantropical. Perennial non-climbing shrub, herb, trailing, many-branched, creeping, mat-forming, prostrate, rooting at nodes, annual or perennial rootstock woody, corolla pink to purple, pod flat, seed quadrangular, forage

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 749–750. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4(2): 451–452. 1798, *Nouv. Bull. Soc. Philom.* 3: 192. 1812, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 330, 334. 1825, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 362. 1827, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5580 C, 5734 F. 1831, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 229. 1834, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 1(4): 737. 1842, *Tijdschr. Nederl. Ind.* 11: 75. 1844, *Linnaea* 23: 738. 1851, *Goett. Abh.* 7: 202. 1857, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 197. 1891 and



*Comissão de Linhas Telegraficas, Botanica* 45(8): 73. 1919, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2 1: 104. 1946, *Guihaia* 15(2): 166–171. 1995

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant astringent, laxative, antipyretic, expectorant, antiseptic, used on skin rashes, wounds and abscesses and for inducing sweat and promoting digestion; tender parts chewed to treat toothache; fresh juice of the plant given to children for coughs; plant juice used as ear drops to alleviate earache and also given as galactagogue; infusion of the leaves of *Hydrocotyle javanica*, mixed with plant of *Desmodium triflorum*, leaves of *Kadsura scandens* and fruits of *Litsea cubeba*, drunk to treat measles, pox in small children. Roots decoction for colic; root juice dropped in eye to treat inflammation. Leaves to treat diarrhea and dysentery, convulsions, wounds and abscesses; fresh leaves used internally as a galactagogue, applied to wounds and abscesses; young leaves chewed for toothache; a paste of bruised leaves applied to itches, nails and indolent sores; leaf juice applied for cuts, wounds and piles.)

in English: creeping tick trefoil, three-flowered beggarweed, threeflower beggar weed

in Madagascar: kodiadiamborona, tsimathatrandrivamanitra  
in Tonga: kihikihi

in Cambodia: smau kaè lolook

in China: san dian jin

in India: bawngekhlo, cherupulladi, chipti, chirupulladi, chotkwel, ciru pullati, cirupullati, hamsapadi, hanspadi (hans, swan, padi, footed), heen-undupiyali, jangli methi, kaadu menche, kaadu pullam purache, kaadu pullam purasi, kaadu pullampurasi, kaan sisna, kansisna, kodaliala, kudaliya, kudalia, kunnappalai, moohoodoo, moordoo, motha, muntamandu, muntamandu, munthamandu, munuddamoddu, nelaparande, nilamparanda, nilamparanta, pookarisa, ranmethi, ranmethi, ranmeti, siru-pullady, sirupulladi, sirupullati, tripadi, tripadika (tri, three, padika, footed)

in Indonesia: daun mules, delilan, djukut djarem, jukut jarem, rumput djarem, semanggan, sisik betok, udu pelian bule

in Japan: hai-makie-hagi

in Malaysia: rumput barek sisek puteh, rumput barek sisek putih, sisek tenggeling, sisek tenggiling

in Nepal: bute kanike, nimphuli

in Philippines: gumadep, himbis-puyo, himbispuyo, kaliskis-dalag

in Thailand: ya-klethoi, ya-tanhoi, ya-tansai

in Vietnam: h[af]n the, tra[n]g qu'a ba hoa

*Desmodium velutinum* (Willd.) DC. (*Anarthrosyne cordata* Klotzsch; *Desmodium lasiocarpum* (P. Beauv.) DC.; *Desmodium latifolium* DC.; *Desmodium latifolium* (Roxb. ex Ker.) DC.; *Desmodium latifolium* (Roxb.) DC.; *Desmodium*

*plukenetii* Merr.; *Desmodium plukenetii* (Wight & Arn.) Merr.; *Desmodium velutinum* DC.; *Desmodium velutinum* var. *lasiocarpum* (P. Beauv.) S.S. Ying; *Hedysarum deltooides* Poir.; *Hedysarum deltoideum* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Hedysarum deltoideum* DC., nom. inval.; *Hedysarum lasiocarpum* P. Beauv.; *Hedysarum latifolium* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Hedysarum velutinum* Willd.; *Meibomia lasiocarpa* (P. Beauv.) Kuntze; *Meibomia lasiocarpa* Kuntze; *Meibomia velutina* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Meibomia velutina* Kuntze; *Pseudarthria cordata* (Klotzsch) B.D. Jacks.; *Pseudarthria cordata* (Klotzsch) Müll. Hal.; *Pseudarthria cordata* Klotzsch)

Tropical Africa, SE Asia, India, Sri Lanka. Perennial non-climbing shrub, herb or small shrub, erect, arching, woody-based, somewhat woody-stemmed, rootstock thickened, leaves papery, racemose or paniculate inflorescence terminal and axillary, corolla pink purple to blue or reddish-violet, jointed glandular sticky fruits, pod densely hairy, wooded savanna, disturbed areas, moist bushland, in open habitats, savanna, secondary forest margins, a garden weed

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1174. 1802, *Flore d'Oware* 1: 32, pl. 18. 1804, *Hort. Bengal.* 57. 1814, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 5(1): 15. 1817, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 328. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 350. 1832, *Naturw. Reise Mossambique* [Peters] 6(Bot., 1): 39, t. 7. 1861, *Walp. Ann. Bot. Syst.* 7: 765. 1868, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 196, 198. 1891, *Index Kew.* 2(3): 638. 1894 and *Sunyatsenia* 5(4): 78. 1940, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 44(2): 284–297. 1963, *Cytologia* 50: 487–497. 1985, *Willdenowia* 15: 521–527. 1986, *Coloured Illustrations of Plants of Taiwan* 2: 383. 1987, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, *Guihaia* 15(2): 166–171. 1995

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Squeezed leaves chewed with salt to treat diarrhea, leaves and roots only chewed to relieve toothache. Powdered roots for diarrhea; root juice applied on teeth in tooth decay and toothache; roots to cure blood in urine.)

in Burma: kinbun

in China: rong mao shan ma huang

in India: acchak-kimachan, achhak kimachan, adiviyantinta, adiviyantinta, akilametaki, amcapatayilai, anguchabadi, ankapupati, ankitapati, ankucapati, ankucavati, annerincan, anreintanpuntu, anrerintan, bioni sabata, chimbada, chimbattai, chinanduri, chirubulladi, chithamalli, chivamadu, cimanduri, cimantarikacceti, cimantarikam, cimanturi, cimmatu, cimpatai, cimpattai, cinturi, cipamatu, civa madu, civamatu, civamatukacceti, civamatukam, cumari, gaaba, gaba, gach bioni haputa, jagru, jajru, kantapalaci, katamari, kidameri, kirutamantatu, kitamari, kitamari, kubayam, kucattinpati, kuccapati, kuccapaticceti, kuccattinpati, kuchattinbadi, kupaiyam, kupayam, lagavang, lippa-pank, magalinga, mahaalinga, murival, muriyal, muvilaiypullati, narippullati, narippullaticceti, orila poraiyilatini, prsniparni, pullu, ronodal, salpani, sedutnla,

simmathasura, tellanelapariki, thellanelapariki, tiripati, tiripatiacceti, tirutattapati

in Thailand: nieo yai, yaa song plong

in Benin: yalelegbe

in Madagascar: dikazolahy, savisoa, sofindambo, tsiafad-ambo, tsisotrisotry

in Tanzania: mnaso

in Yoruba: abashoka, aberodefe, berodefe, emimo, ewe emo, ewe omo

### Desmoncus C. Martius Arecaceae (Palmae)

Greek *desmos* 'a bond, band' and *onkos*, *ogkos* 'tumour, tubercle, bulk, mass, barb', probably referring to the upper pinnae of the leaves, see Martius, Carl Friedrich Philipp von (1794–1868), *Palmarum familia* ejusque genera denuo illustrata. Monachii, 1824, *Historia naturalis palmarum: opus tripartium...* Auctor Carol. Frid. Phil. de Martius. Lipsiae, [1823–1850], *Tabl. École Bot.*, ed. 3: 30. 1829, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 726–727. 1891 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 196–299. 1958.

*Desmoncus orthacanthos* Mart. (*Atitara ataxacantha* (Barb. Rodr.) Kuntze; *Atitara chinantlensis* (Liebm. ex Mart.) Kuntze; *Atitara costaricensis* Kuntze; *Atitara cuyabensis* (Barb. Rodr.) Barb. Rodr.; *Atitara drudeana* Kuntze; *Atitara horrida* (Splitg. ex Mart.) Kuntze; *Atitara lophacantha* (Mart.) Barb. Rodr.; *Atitara macrocarpa* (Barb. Rodr.) Barb. Rodr.; *Atitara major* (Crueg. ex Griseb.) Kuntze; *Atitara orthacantha* (Mart.) Barb. Rodr.; *Atitara palustris* (Trail) Kuntze; *Atitara prostrata* (Lindm.) Barb. Rodr.; *Atitara rudenta* (Mart.) Barb. Rodr.; *Desmoncus angustisectus* Burret; *Desmoncus anomalus* Bartlett; *Desmoncus apureanus* L.H. Bailey; *Desmoncus ataxacanthus* Barb. Rodr.; *Desmoncus brittonii* L.H. Bailey; *Desmoncus chinantlensis* Liebm. ex Mart.; *Desmoncus costaricensis* (Kuntze) Burret; *Desmoncus cuyabaensis* Barb. Rodr.; *Desmoncus demeraranus* L.H. Bailey; *Desmoncus ferox* Bartlett; *Desmoncus hartii* L.H. Bailey; *Desmoncus horridus* Splitg. ex C. Martius; *Desmoncus huebneri* Burret; *Desmoncus isthmius* L.H. Bailey; *Desmoncus kuhlmannii* Burret; *Desmoncus leiorhachis* Burret; *Desmoncus leptochaeta* Burret; *Desmoncus longifolius* Mart.; *Desmoncus lophacanthos* Mart.; *Desmoncus luetzelburgii* Burret; *Desmoncus lundellii* Bartlett; *Desmoncus macrocarpus* Barb. Rodr.; *Desmoncus major* Crueg. ex Griseb.; *Desmoncus melanacanthos* Mart. ex Drude; *Desmoncus multijugus* Steyerl.; *Desmoncus myriacanthos* Dugand; *Desmoncus orthacanthos* var. *mitis* Drude; *Desmoncus orthacanthos* var. *triliana* Drude; *Desmoncus palustris* Trail; *Desmoncus prostratus* Lindm.; *Desmoncus quasillarius* Bartlett; *Desmoncus rudentum* Mart.; *Desmoncus schippii* Burret; *Desmoncus tobagonis* L.H. Bailey; *Desmoncus uaxactunensis* Bartlett; *Desmoncus vezii* L.H. Bailey; *Desmoncus werdermannii* Burret

Trinidad, S. Trop. America. Palms, slender, scandent, very spiny, long and arching stems

See *Palmarum familia* 20. 1824, *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 2(3): 87, t. 69, 98. 1824, *Voyage dans l'Amérique Méridionale* 48, 51, t. 14, f. 3, t. 26A. 1844, *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* vol. 3(8): 278. 1845, *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* vol. 3(10): 321. 1853, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 519. 1864, *Enumeratio palmarum novarum quas valle fluminis Amazonum inventas et ad sertum palmarum collectas* 25. 1875, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 14: 353. 1876, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(2): 306, 311. 1881, *Vellozia*, ed. 1, 2: 34. 1888, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 726–727. 1891, *Palmae Mattogross.* 30, t. 10A, 11. 1898 and *Bihang til Kongliga Svenska Vetenskaps-Akademiens Handlingar* 26: 8, t. 1C. 1900, *Contributions du Jardin Botanique de Rio de Janeiro* 3: 75–76. 1902, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 1025. 1930, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 32: 114. 1933, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 36: 200, 202–205. 1934, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 25(2): 84–88. 1935, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 14: 267. 1938, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 6(4): 211–213, f. 108. 1943, *Caldasia* 2: 75. 1943, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 7: 369, 371, f. 153, 155. 1947, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 8: 181, 183, 186, f. 75, 77, 78. 1949, *Fieldiana, Botany* 28: 85. 1951, *Phytologia* 84: 319. 1998

(Heavily armed with black needle-like spines.)

in English: basket tie-tie, basket whist

in Costa Rica: matamba

in Honduras: balaire

in Mexico: balli, matambilla

in South and Central America: atitara, coco de cigano, espinho do diablo, jacitara, kanha, matamba, piemoc, quidija, rabo de iguana, titara, urum, voladora

in Venezuela: albarico, rabo de iguana, yacitara

### Desmos Lour. Annonaceae

Greek *desmos* 'a bond, halter, band, bond of connexion'; see *Supplementum Plantarum* 44, 270. 1782, J. de Loureiro, *Flora cochinchinensis*. 329, 352, 745. 1790 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 39: 505, 507. 1912, *Fl. Madagasc.* 78: 1–103. 1958.

*Desmos chinensis* Loureiro (*Artabotrys esquirolii* H. Lévl.; *Unona chinensis* DC.; *Unona discolor* Vahl)

SE Asia. Liana, climbing shrub

See *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 2: 63, t. 36. 1791, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 495. 1817 and *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 29. 1919, *Gardens' Bulletin, Straits Settlements* 10:

12. 1939, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 14(2): 149–516. 1955, *Thai Journal of Phytopharmacy* 12(1): 9–11. 2005

(Whole plant mixed with *Anaxagorea javanica* Blume var. *tripetala* Corner whole plant, bath for rehabilitation of drug addicts. Childbirth, postpartum remedy, boil the root and take the decoction.)

in China: jia ying zhua

in India: zun-in-domdowi

Malaya names: pagar anak, tepang

*Desmos dumosus* (Roxb.) Saff. (*Desmos dumosus* Safford; *Unona dumosa* Roxb.)

India.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 43. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 670. 1832 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 39: 506. 1912

(Roots decoction for strangury, genitourinary disorders.)

in India: sa-ma, sama, zum-in-dam-dawi

*Desmos longiflorus* Safford (*Desmos longiflorus* (Roxb.) Safford; *Unona longiflora* Roxb.; *Unona longiflora* Steud.)

India. Scandent shrub, pendulous red verrucose horn-shaped flowers, ripe carpels eaten fresh

See *Hort. Bengal.* 43. 1814, *Pl. Coromandel* 3: 87. 1820, *Fl. Ind.* 2: 668. 1832, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 2: 730. 1841, *FBI* 1: 61. 1872 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 39: 507. 1912

(Leaves infusion drunk for asthma; poultice of leaves used for sores. Roots for the treatment of chronic ulcers.)

in India: chi-ri-pi, chiripi, theseming

## Desmostachya (Stapf) Stapf Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *desmos* 'a bond, band' and *stachys* 'a spike, a narrow inflorescence', closely related to *Eragrostis* Wolf, see *The Flora of British India* 7: 324. 1897, *Flora Capensis* 7: 316. 1898 and *Lexicon Generum Phanerogamarum* 532. 1903.

*Desmostachya bipinnata* (L.) Stapf (*Briza bipinnata* L.; *Coelachyrum longiglume* Napper; *Cynosurus durus* Forssk., nom. illeg., non *Cynosurus durus* L.; *Desmostachya cynosuroides* (Retz.) Haines; *Desmostachya cynosuroides* Stapf ex Massey; *Eragrostis bipinnata* (L.) Muschl., nom. illeg., non *Eragrostis bipinnata* (L.) Schum.; *Eragrostis bipinnata* (L.) Schum.; *Eragrostis cynosuroides* (Retz.) P. Beauv., also spelled *cynosuriodes*; *Leptochloa bipinnata* (L.) Hochst.; *Leptochloa bipinnata* Herb. Berol ex Baill.; *Poa cynosuroides* Retz., also spelled *cynosuriodes*; *Pogonarthria bipinnata* (L.) Chiov.; *Stapfiola bipinnata* (L.) Kuntze; *Stapfiola bipinnata* Kuntze; *Uniola bipinnata* L.; *Uniola bipinnata* (L.) L.)

Cosmopolitan. Perennial, harsh, vigorous, erect, stout, coarse, robust, tufted, tussocky, rhizomatous, stout creeping rootstock, leaves in compact basal rosette, coarse inflorescence, used as a fodder in mixture with grain and wheat, weed species, a good sand binder, useful for erosion control, common in arid regions, saline *usar* soils

See *Flora Palaestina* 12. 1756, *Species Plantarum, Editio Secunda* 1: 204. 1762, *Flora* 38: 422. 1855, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* 50: 113. 1895 and *Flora Capensis* 7: 632. 1900, *Lexicon Generum Phanerogamarum* 532. 1903, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die angrenzenden Länder* 49: 74. 1907, *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 8(3): 362. 1908, *Journal of Applied Ecology* 36(3): 374–387. 1999, *Taxon* 49(2): 248. 2000

(Used in Ayurveda, Sidha and Unani. Leaves and stem used for a normal and easy delivery. Roots cooling, sweet, useful in thirst, asthma, jaundice, biliousness, diseases of blood, vaginal discharge, skin eruption, vomiting, sedative to pregnant uterus; root decoction applied to treat toothache and swelling of gum. Culms and rhizomes considered diuretic, used against dysentery and menorrhagia, also a remedy for cough, asthma, vomiting, obstructed urination, hepatitis and leucorrhoea. Stolons made into a paste and given as anthelmintic. Sacred plant, used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, held in high religious esteem by Hindus, used in Sacred thread ceremony and in offering rites, leaves held in food grains during eclipse, rosaries made of twigs and wood, leaves are sacred.)

in English: halfa grass, kush grass

in India: aattudharbha, acamantakam, arkkam, aswalayana, aswalayana darbha gaddi, barhi, bikh dab, chir, cakutcuka, canam, cattanakuccam, cepappul, cucakam, cukiya, curumakantam, curumakantappul, curumam, cutakappul, cuyiracam, cuyirakam, cuyiram, daab, daabh, dab, dabh, dabha, dabhado, dabhat, dabhena, dabro, dabvi, dabwi, darb, darbh, darbha, darbha pull, darbhah, darbhauptul, darbhappullu, darbhapullu, davoli, davolia, dhab, dharbe, dharbha, dib, doab, drab, drabh, dubha, durbha, durbka, durpa, durva, ekkiyacattan, garbha, hrasva, kamavelam, karumamulam, kashia, katalancikam, khusa, koosha, kucaippul, kucam, kucamaram, kucantam, kucappul, kuccam, kucumopanam, kukuka, kumutakam, kumutam, kumutappul, kunja, kuram, kurappul, kurava, kurccai, kurccarappul, kus, kusa, kusadarbha, kusah, kush, kusha, kushadarbh, kushadarbha, kutam, kutampam, kutapapul, kutha, kutupa, kuyam, mekhala, muncai, munisastra, naccuppul, nakkaruttan, nakkaruttanpupul, notankucam, notankucappul, panighas, pauttirappul, pavithra, pavitra, pavittirakam, pavittiri, pavittiriyam, pavittiriyappul, perunkattikam, perunkattukappul, pincalam, piruccami, puvitrun, sadanapu veduru, siri, soochyagra, suchyagra, sucyagra, tarapattiram, tarppai, taruppai, taruppam, teppai, terppai, terppam, tiranaccoti, tirikalocitam, tirikatocam, tirikatocatappul, tirkkalokitam, tirkkamantiram, umakatam, umakatkam, umarkatam, umarkkatakam,



vicuvamittiram, viracai, viracika, yainabhooshana, yajnabhusana, yajnabhushana, yajnanga

in Nepal: kush

in Tibet: du nthā, kuntha, kusa, kusa rnamegcig

in Arabic: chalfi, halfa, hhalfe

in Egypt: halfa

in Mali: budaur, halfa

in Sahara (Tassili): taksést, tébastawt

in Sudan: halfa

in Yemen: halafi

### **Detarium A.L. Juss. Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Detarieae)**

From *ditah*, the Volof name in Senegal for *Detarium senegalense* J. Gmelin, see *Genera Plantarum* [Jussieu] 365. 1789.

***Detarium microcarpum*** Guill. & Perr. (*Detarium chevalieri* Harms; *Detarium senegalense* sensu auct.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, root system horizontal, white or cream fragrant flowers, scabrous yellowish orange-grey flattened ovoid or rounded indehiscent drupe-like pod, pulp eaten by monkeys

See *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 13[bis]. 2(1): 700. 1791 and *Journ. de Bot.* (Morot) 22: 113. 1909, *Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Letters* 8(3): 107–109. 1998, *Phytomedicine* 6(3): 187–195. 1999, *Carbohydrate Research* 337(18): 1663–1666. 2002, *Mutation Research/Reviews in Mutation Research* 544(2–3): 203–215. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99(1): 1–4. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114: 44–53. 2007, *Molecules* (Basel, Switzerland) 13(3): 581–594. 2008, *South African Journal of Botany* 74: 76–84. 2008

(Powdered seeds applied to skin infections and inflammations. Fruit antioxidant, eaten to cure meningitis and malaria; fruit pulp for treating skin infections, dizziness. Decoction of the powdered bark taken for headache, measles, sore throat, back pain, hypertension, painful menstruation. Fresh bark or leaves applied to wounds, to prevent and cure infections. Bark, leaves and roots antimicrobial, diuretic, astringent, antitumor and antileishmania, molluscicidal, infusions or decoctions to treat rheumatism, malaria, leprosy, impotence, venereal diseases, urogenital infections, hemorrhoids, stomachache, intestinal worms, diarrhea, dysentery. Roots antibacterial, heated roots as a mosquito repellent. Leaves of *Detarium microcarpum*, *Sclerocarya birrea* and *Acacia macrostachya* pounded in milk said to be very efficient for snakebites; leaves extract exhibited a strong feeding deterrent activity against workers of the subterranean termites. Magic, ritual, a treatment for mental conditions and for protection against bad spirits. Veterinary medicine, astringent,

*Detarium* A.L. Juss. Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Detarieae)

febrifuge, leaves and roots used to treat diarrhea and constipation in cattle.)

in English: sweet dattock

in Benin: béchérou, béhérou, bességondoun, bességounou, bessérou, dakpa, iyédé, kokouaka, kokoubou, konkéi, konkehi, koukei, kpaléénou, mounakoo, nyamare, tahoura, touharel, zokouma

in Burkina Faso: kagadéga

in Central African Republic: atokolo, tokolo

in Guinea: tombo börö

in Mali: bodo, kaparga, ntaman-jalen, ntamanjalen, pondu, simfarga, simparga, tamba, timparga

in Niger: fantu, kukehy, taura

in Nigeria: abu leile, agashidam, aikperlarimi, gatapo, gungorochi, jangel, konkehi, ofo, taura

in Senegal: dank, dooli, naka buré, ndanh, tambadala

in Togo: digpapate, kpoyè, lawuhudabidè, nakpag'lig, naparli, pepapati, zaklu

in W. Africa: tamba, timparga

***Detarium senegalense*** J.F. Gmel. (*Detarium heudelotianum* Baill.; *Detarium senegalensis* J.F. Gmel.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, rounded pods, plant food

See *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2(1): 700. 1791, *Adansonia* 6: 201. 1866 and *Journ. Agric. Trop. et Bot. Appl.*, (J.A.T.B.A.) 11: 384–444, 543–599. 1964, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004

(Poisonous, toxins. Young buds for malaria, fevers. Seeds insecticides. Bark for dropsy, swellings, edema, gout, stomach troubles; bark and leaf abortifacient. Fruits and leaves a postpartum remedy, hemostatic. Leaves maceration, eyes instillations for conjunctivitis. Fruit diuretic, antidote, for cough, leprosy, kidneys and venereal diseases, for arrow poison. Magic, ritual.)

in English: dattock tree, Senegal dattock, tallow-tree

in Cameroon: doré, konkehi

in Central Africa: kirogho, lato, berberati

in Ghana: takyikyiroa

in Ivory Coast: bidien, bobounakabou, bodo, dankolo, detah, dodo, fantou, kaguédéga, pagra, tamba, tanmba, taoura, tongo, zama

in Liberia: kolei, kpay

in Mali: coumba, n'taba, pondu, ponnu-konkon, poondu

in Nigeria: agashindam, gobodo, ogbogbo, ogboogbo, pamugi, taurar kurmi, ukhurohor

in Senegal: blâdi, blânti, blundi, bu bunkut, bu fulun, bupokoten, detach, detar, ditaq, dōta, ki bodé, mambodé, mam-bodi, mobodey, si mukat, si ōni, su mukat

in Togo: depapate

in W. Africa: dattock, tambakunda, bodo, kaparga

in the Philippine Isl.: dita

## Deutzia Thunberg Hydrangeaceae

After the Dutch Johan van der Deutz, 1743–1788, friend and patron of the Swedish botanist Carl Peter Thunberg (1743–1828); see *Nova Genera Plantarum* 1: 19. 1781, *Flora Japonica*, ... 185, pl. 24. 1784 and *North American Flora* 22(2): 161–162. 1905, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 92. Berlin & Hamburg 1989.

*Deutzia corymbosa* R. Br. (*Deutzia corymbosa* R. Br. ex G. Don; *Deutzia corymbosa* R. Br. & G. Don; *Deutzia corymbosa* Lindl.)

India.

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 808. 1832, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 216, t. 46, f. 2. 1839, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 26: t. 5. 1840

(Leaves paste applied in skin diseases, ringworm.)

in English: Himalaya deutzia

in India: gugtoi

*Deutzia staminea* R. Br. ex Wall. (*Deutzia brunoniana* Wall. ex G. Don; *Deutzia brunoniana* Wall.; *Deutzia staminea* R. Br.; *Deutzia staminea* var. *brunoniana* (Wall. ex G. Don) Hook. & Thomson; *Deutzia staminea* var. *sikkimensis* C.K. Schneid.; *Deutzia staminea* var. *typica* C.K. Schneid.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 365. 1829, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3650. 1831, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 82, t. 191. 1831, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 2: 84. 1858 and *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Dendrologischen Gesellschaft* 13: 181. 1904, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 24: 179–183. 1989

(Wood used as insect repellent.)

in China: chang shu sou shu

## Dialium L. Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Cassieae, Leguminosae)

Possibly from the Greek *dialyo*, *dialyein* (*dia* ‘through’ and *lyo*, *lyein* ‘to loose, unbind’) ‘to break up, dissolve’, referring to the petals; or from Latin *dialis*, *e* ‘ethereal, aerial’;

ancient Latin and Greek *dialion* and Greek *dielion* for the plant *heliotropium*; see *Mantissa Plantarum* 3, 24. 1767.

*Dialium aubrevillei* Pellegr.

Tropical Africa. Tree, blood red slash

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 80: 463. 1933 [1933 publ. 1934]

(Leaves laxative, analgesic, antispasmodic.)

*Dialium dinklagei* Harms (*Dialium klainei* Pierre ex Harms; *Dialium klainei* Pierre ex De Wild.; *Dialium staudtii* Harms)

Tropical Africa. Tree, buttressed, red exudate, velvety fruit

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26(3–4): 275. 1899 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 53: 472. 1915, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 7: 263. 1920 [Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles]

(Fruits and leaves antibacterial, antispasmodic, for cough.)

in Cameroon: kombe, landa, okouan okpan, okpan

in Gabon: eyoum, poulou

in Ivory Coast: afambeou

in Nigeria: apawa okun (Yoruba)

*Dialium guineense* Willd. (*Arouna guianensis* Aubl.; *Dialium englerianum* Henriques; *Dialium guianense* (Aubl.) Sandwith; *Dialium zenkeri* Harms)

Guinea, Nigeria. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree, low branching, leaning, red exudate, leaves coriaceous, flowers green yellow, mature fruit brown black and velvety pubescent, sweet pink pulp around a single seed, nectar disc, fruits edible

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 56. 1767, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 16–18, pl. 4–5. 1775, *Archiv für die Botanik* 1(1): 30–31, t. 6. 1796, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 16: 48. 1899 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30: 86. 1901, *Lloydia* 2(3): 184. 1939, *Silvae Geneticae* 31: 117–122. 1982, *Mutation research* 302(2): 109–117. 1993

(Leaves infusion for fever and cough, diarrhea, bronchial complaints. Fruits and leaves molluscicide, antimutagenic.)

in English: Sierra Leone tamarind, velvet tamarind, West African velvet tamarind

in Cameroon: bombala, mfan, onvong

in Central African Republic: luba

in Congo: mondinga

in Gabon: bombala, ikoumbi, onvong, onwong, ovong, popa

in Ghana: adwuba, akali, asanama, asanamba, asena, ase-nama, atitoe, atitoe, avuli, okromfe, osena fufuo, zigbli

in Ivory Coast: banaye, bombala, fe, uarie

in Nigeria: neece; tsamiyar kurmi (Hausa); darachi kuseo (Nupe); awin, irokosun, iwin, pepe (Yoruba); ohioime (Edo); akin (Ijaw); uge (Etsako); ohiorama (Urhobo); ukpan (Itsekiri); icheku (Igbo); ojong kechi (Boki)

in Sudan: ko-fina, solom

in Togo: madu, toe, zigbli

in West Africa: en bamp, mambu

*Dialium indum* L. var. *indum* (*Dialium indum* var. *laurinum* (Baker) Rojo; *Dialium laurinum* Baker; *Dialium marginatum* de Wit; *Dialium patens* Baker; *Dialium turbinatum* de Wit)

Malaysia, India. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 24. 1767, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(5): 269–270. 1878 and *Blumea* vii. 320–321. 1953, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 42. 1993, *Flora Malesiana* I, 12, 2: 409–784. 1996

(For baldness, poultice the head with the leaves.)

in English: tamarind plum

in Java: kranji

Malayan names: keranji asam, keranji beledu, keranji papan, keranju papan, kuran, merbau kera, samak pelanchok, samak penangok, sepau

### Dianella Lam. ex Juss. Xanthorrhoeaceae (Agavaceae, Liliaceae, Phormiaceae)

Diminutive of Diana, the mythical goddess of hunting, the sylvan goddess; see *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 276. 1786, A.L. de Jussieu, *Genera Plantarum*. 41. 1789, *Enum. Pl. Javae*: 13. 1827, *The Genera of Plants* 66. 1866.

*Dianella ensifolia* (L.) DC. (*Anthericum adenanthera* Forster; *Charlwoodia ensata* (Thunb.) Göpp.; *Charlwoodia ensata* Goepf.; *Conanthera forsteri* Spreng.; *Cordylina ensifolia* (L.) Planch.; *Dianella albiflora* Hallier f.; *Dianella carinata* Hallier f.; *Dianella ensata* (Thunb. & Dallm.) Henderson; *Dianella ensata* (Thunb.) R.J.F. Henderson; *Dianella ensifolia* [DC.]; *Dianella ensifolia* fo. *albiflora* T.S. Liu & S.S. Ying; *Dianella ensifolia* fo. *racemulifera* (Schlittler) T.S. Liu & S.S. Ying; *Dianella ensifolia* f. *straminea* (Yatabe) Kitam.; *Dianella flabellata* Hallier f.; *Dianella forsteri* (Spreng.) Endl.; *Dianella humilis* Lodd. ex Steud.; *Dianella javanica* Kunth; *Dianella ledermannii* K. Krause; *Dianella mauritiana* Blume; *Dianella montana* Blume; *Dianella monticola* K. Krause; *Dianella nemorosa* Lam., nom. superfl.; *Dianella nemorosa* f. *aspera* Schlitter; *Dianella nemorosa* f. *caeruloides* Schlittler; *Dianella nemorosa* fo. *ensifolia* (L.) Schlittler, nom. illeg.; *Dianella nemorosa* f. *gracilis* Schlitter; *Dianella nemorosa* f. *pallescens* Schlitter; *Dianella nemorosa* fo. *racemulifera* Schlittler; *Dianella nemorosa* f.

*robusta* (Elmer) Schlitter; *Dianella obscura* Kunth; *Dianella odorata* Blume; *Dianella odorata* f. *racemulifera* Schlitter; *Dianella parviflora* Zipp. ex Hallier f.; *Dianella parviflora* Ridl.; *Dianella pullei* K. Krause; *Dianella robusta* Elmer; *Dianella sandwicensis* Hook. & Arn.; *Dianella sparsiflora* Schlittler, nom. illeg.; *Dianella sparsiflora* var. *albiflora* (Hallier f.) Schlitter; *Dianella sparsiflora* var. *carinata* (Hallier f.) Schlitter; *Dianella sparsiflora* var. *flabellata* (Hallier f.) Schlitter; *Dianella sparsiflora* var. *ledermannii* (K. Krause) Schlitter; *Dianella sparsiflora* var. *monticola* (K. Krause) Schlitter; *Dianella sparsiflora* var. *parviflora* (Zipp. ex Hallier f.) Schlitter; *Dianella sparsiflora* var. *pullei* (K. Krause) Schlitter; *Dianella straminea* Yatabe; *Dracaena ensata* Thunb. & Dallm.; *Dracaena ensata* Thunb.; *Dracaena ensifolia* Haw.; *Dracaena ensifolia* L.; *Dracaena ensifolia* Regel; *Dracaena ensifolia* Wall.; *Dracaena ensifolia* Hort. ex Baker; *Dracaena nemorosa* (Lam.) Steud.; *Dracaena nemorosa* Steud.; *Eustrephus javanicus* D. Dietr.; *Eustrephus javanicus* (Blume) D. Dietr.; *Phalangium adenanthera* Poir.; *Rhuacophila javanica* Blume; *Walleria paniculata* Fritsch) (The genus *Walleria* dedicated to the British (b. London) botanist Rev. Horace Waller, 1833–1896 (d. Hants), missionary in Central Africa, plant collector (Mozambique); see Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 713. 1994.)

S. Trop. Africa to Trop. Asia. Perennial herb, terrestrial, stiff, erect, leaves coriaceous, flowers olive green-pale yellow to light blue, fleshy berries purplish-blue, forming clumps, on rocky slopes, in moist areas, weedy in disturbed areas, alluvial forest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 310. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 63. 1767, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 229, 246. 1767, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(1): 276. 1786, *Genera Plantarum* 41. 1789, *Les Liliacées ... à Paris* 1(1): pl. 1. 1802 [-1816], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 252. 1804, *Dissertatio Botanica de Dracaena*. [Thunberg] 3–4. Upsaliae, 1808, *Botanical Magazine* 31: t. 1245. 1809, Haworth, Adrian Hardy, *Synopsis Plantarum Succulentarum: cum descriptionibus, synonymis, locis, observationibus anglicanis, culturaeque*. Londini (London), 1812, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 1: 12–13. 1827, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5143. 1831–1832, *Bot. Beechey Voy.*: 97. 1832, *Ann. Wiener Mus. Naturgesch.* i. 162, No. 762. 1836, *Nomenclator Botanicus* [Steudel], ed. 2, 1: 498, 529. 1840, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 1117. 1840, *Enum. Pl.* [Kunth] 5: 52, 56. 1850, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 24: 497. 1864, *Gartenfl.* (1864) 321, t. 451. 1864, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 14: 508–632. 1875, *Annalen des K. K. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums* 5: 493–494. 1890, *Tokyo Bot. Mag.* vii. (Jan. 1893) 435 t. I. 1893 and *Leaflet Philipp. Bot.* v. 1806. 1913, *Nova Guinea* 8: 997–999. 1914, *J. Fed. Malay States Mus.* 6: 186. 1915, *Nova Guinea* 14: 175. 1924, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 59(5): 549, 553. 1925, *Mitt. Bot. Mus. Univ. Zürich* clxiii. 262. 1940, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 191: 96. 1962, *Taxon*



26(1): 136. 1977, *Flora of Taiwan* 5: 49. 1978, *Cytologia* 46: 343–357. 1981, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 35(4–6): 126. 1984

(Poisonous plant, can cause the death of domestic animals. Roots and leaves decoction taken for malaria, cold, rheumatism, kidney troubles; for wounds, pound the leaves with the leaves of *Ardisia lanceolata* and poultice; boiled leaves applied to injuries and pain. Roots as postpartum remedy. Ripe fruits juice rubbed on the mump. Ritual, ceremonial, plant tied to a tree in a ceremony in which spirits were asked for blessings.)

in English: sword-leaf flax-lily, umbrella dracaena

in Madagascar: betratra, rangazaha, rangazaha ala, rangazaka, voamason'omby, voamasonomby

in Fiji: varavara

in Borneo: maneng padi

in China: shan jian, shan mao er

in India: charlang, milam

in Indonesia: bete

in Japan: kikyô-ran

in Malaysia: akar siak, benjuang, chi-chiak, meroyan bangkai, meroyan bungkus, senjuang, setagit, siak siak, siak siak jantan

in Okinawa: biibii

### Dianthus L. Caryophyllaceae

The flower of Zeus, from the Greek *Zeus*, *Dios* and *anthos* 'flower', the divine flower; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 409. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 191. 1754 and *Komarovia* 2: 40–41. 2002.

#### *Dianthus anatolicus* Boiss.

Turkey, India.

See *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 1, 1(1): 22. 1843

(Leaf extract used in the treatment of skin diseases.)

in India: boits

#### *Dianthus barbatus* L. (*Dianthus barbatus* Pall. ex Ser.)

North America. Herb, flowers white or dark red, moist stream bank

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 409–413. 1753, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 355. 1824 and *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 23(2): 88–89. 1992, *Biologia* 48: 441–445. 1993, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 157. 1994

(Antibacterial, astringent.)

in English: sweet William

in Japan: Amerika-nadeshiko

in Colombia: clavellino

#### *Dianthus basuticus* Burt Davy

South Africa. Perennial herb, white woody rootstock, pinkish flowers

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1922: 220. 1922

(Carminative, blood purifier. Ritual practices.)

in English: Lesotho carnation

in Lesotho: hlokoana la tsela

*Dianthus caryophyllus* L. (*Dianthus arbuscula* Lindl.; *Dianthus deltoides* L.; *Dianthus morrisii* Hance; *Tunica morrisii* (Hance) Walp.)

China, North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 410–411. 1753, *Institutiones Historico-Physicae Regni Vegetabilis* 129. 1757, *Appendix to the first ... A Sketch of the Vegetation of the Swan River Colony...* 13, t. 1086. 1827, *London Journal of Botany* 7: 472. 1848, *Annales Botanique Systematicae* 2: 101. 1851 and *Taxon* 33: 717. 1984, *Verh. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien.* 129: 215–226. 1992, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 157. 1994, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Vermifuge, antiseptic, sedative, tonic.)

in English: carnation, clove pink, divine flower, maiden pink

in Japan: kaneishon, Oranda-nadeshiko (= Holland *Dianthus*)

*Dianthus chinensis* Linnaeus (*Dianthus amurensis* Jacques; *Dianthus chinensis* f. *ignescens* (Nakai) Kitagawa; *Dianthus chinensis* subsp. *versicolor* (Fisher ex Link) Voroschilov; *Dianthus chinensis* var. *amurensis* (Jacques) Kitagawa; *Dianthus chinensis* var. *dentosus* (Fischer ex Reichenbach) Debeaux; *Dianthus chinensis* var. *ignescens* Nakai; *Dianthus chinensis* var. *jingpoensis* G.Y. Zhang & X.Y. Yuan; *Dianthus chinensis* var. *liaotungensis* Y.C. Chu; *Dianthus chinensis* var. *longisquama* Nakai & Kitagawa; *Dianthus chinensis* var. *macrosepalus* Franchet ex L.H. Bailey; *Dianthus chinensis* var. *morii* (Nakai) Y.C. Chu; *Dianthus chinensis* var. *subulifolius* (Kitagawa) Y.C. Ma; *Dianthus chinensis* var. *sylvaticus* W.D.J. Koch; *Dianthus chinensis* var. *triner-vis* D.Q. Lu; *Dianthus chinensis* var. *versicolor* (Fisher ex Link) Y.C. Ma; *Dianthus dentosus* Fischer ex Reichenbach; *Dianthus fischeri* Sprengel; *Dianthus morii* Nakai; *Dianthus sequieri* Chaix; *Dianthus sequieri* var. *dentosus* (Fischer ex Reichenbach) Franchet; *Dianthus subulifolius* Kitagawa; *Dianthus subulifolius* f. *leucopetalus* Kitagawa; *Dianthus versicolor* Fisher ex Link; *Dianthus versicolor* f. *leucopetalus* (Kitagawa) Y.C. Chu; *Dianthus versicolor* var. *subulifolius* (Kitagawa) Y.C. Chu)

China. Herb, very variable species

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 409–413. 1753, *Vill. Fl. Dauph.* 1: 330. 1786, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici*

*Berolinensis*, ... 1: 420. 1821, *Pl. Crit.* 6: 32, pl. 546. 1828, *Journal de la Société Impériale et Centrale d'Horticulture* 7: 625. 1861, *Actes del Simposi Internacional de Botánica Pius Font i Quer* 31: 124. 1876, *Plantae Davidianae ex Sinarum Imperio* 1: 46. 1884 and *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 1: 1000. 1900, *Botanical Magazine* 28: 302. 1914, *Report of the First Scientific Expedition to Manchoukou* 4(1): 23. 1934 [Report of the first Scientific expedition to Manchoukou under the leadership of Shigeyasu Tokunaga, June–October 1933. Sect. IV: *Index florum jeholensis*, cum appendice: plantae novae vel minus cognitae ex Manshuria, by Takenoshin Nakai, Masaji Honda, Yoshisuko Stake, and Masao Kitagawa.], *Report of the First Scientific Expedition to Manchoukou* 4(2): 15–16, pl. 5. 1935, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 34(1): 5. 1959, *Flora Plantarum Herbacearum Chinae Boreali-Orientalis* 3: 49–50, 227, pl. 18, 19, f. 6–8. 1975, *Flora Intramongolica* 2: 191, pl. 101, f. 4. 1978, *Chinese Bulletin of Botany* 2(1): 43–44. 1984, *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 23(2): 88–89. 1992, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 15(2): 185. 1995, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 18(1): 11. 1998

(Whole plant used for oliguria, haematuria, eczema, genitourinary tract infection.)

in English: China pink, Chinese pink, Indian pink, rainbow pink

in China: qu mai, shih chu, shi zhu

in Japan: Kara-nadeshiko (= China *Dianthus*)

### *Dianthus superbus* L.

Europe, China, Japan. Perennial herb, clustered, glabrous, erect, branched, leaves opposite lanceolate-linear, scented pink or lilac flowers, inflorescence a paniced cyme, calyx-ule of broadly oval scales, petals long-unguiculate, fruit a 4-valved cylindrical capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 409–413. 1753, *Flora Suecica*, Editio Secunda Aucta et Emendata 146. 1755, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 34(239): 428. 1899 and *Journal of Hokkaido University of Education: Section IIB* 35: 97–111. 1985, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 28: 65–85. 1986, *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 20(6): 34–35. 1989, *Bjulleten' Glavnogo Botaniceskogo Sada* 155: 60–66. 1990, *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 23(2): 88–89. 1992, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 157. 1994, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 26/27: 15–18. 1997, *Flora Mediterranea* 8: 251–262. 1998, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Whole plant used for oliguria, haematuria, eczema, genitourinary tract infection.)

in English: fringed pink, lilac pink, superb pink carnation

in China: qu mai, ch'u mai

in Japan: kawara-nadeshiko, nadeshiko

### Diatenopteryx Radlk. Sapindaceae

Perhaps from the Greek *diatemno*, *diatemnein* ‘cut through, dissever’ and *pteryx* ‘wing’, see *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe (Klasse) der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München* 8: 284–285. 1878.

*Diatenopteryx sorbifolia* Radlk. (*Thouinia ornifolia* Griseb.)

South America.

See *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe (Klasse) der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München* 8: 285. 1878, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 82. 1879 and *Bol. Soc. Argent. Bot.* 33(1–2): 77–83. 1997, *Revista Soc. Boliv. Bot.* 2(1): 46–59. 1998

(Stems used as a fish poison.)

### Dicentra Bernhardi Papaveraceae (Fumariaceae)

Greek *dis* ‘twice’ and *kentron* ‘a spur’, an allusion to the spurred flowers, to the two spurs of the flowers; see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: (23). 1763, *Genera Plantarum* 235. 1789, *Arch. Bot.* [Leipzig] 1(2): 46. 1797, *Linnaea* 8: 457, 468. post Jul. 1833, *Linnaea* 12: 668. 1838 and Stern, K.R. “Revision of *Dicentra* (Fumariaceae).” *Brittonia* 13(1): 1–57. 1961, Berg, R.Y. “Adaptation and evolution in *Dicentra* (Fumariaceae), with special reference to seed, fruit, and dispersal mechanism.” *Nytt Mag. Bot.* 16(1): 49–75. 1969, *Madroño* 20(7): 258, 356. 1971 [1970 publ. 1971], Stern, K.R. and M. Ownbey. “Hybridization and cytotoxicity of *Dicentra*.” *Amer. J. Bot.* 58(9): 861–866. 1971, *Feddes Repert.* 83(7–8): 566. 1972 [publ. 1973], *Opera Bot.* 88: 20. 1986. About 35 isoquinoline alkaloids have been isolated from *Fumariaceae-Papaveraceae*, and such compounds are present in the tissues of all species; aporphine and protopine have been found in *Dicentra* species, some of these alkaloids have been used medicinally, mostly in the past.

*Dicentra canadensis* (Goldie) Walpers (*Bicuculla canadensis* (Goldie) Millspaugh; *Bicuculla canadensis* Millsp.; *Capnorhich canadensis* (Goldie) Kuntze; *Corydalis canadensis* Goldie; *Dicentra canadensis* Walp.; *Diclytra canadensis* (Goldie) G. Don; *Dielytra eximia* (Ker) G. Don; *Dielytra eximia* var. *a* Hook.)

North America. Herb, yellow tubers, compound gray-green long-stalked leaves, deeply cleft leaflets, fragrant white heart-shaped flowers

See *Archiv für die Botanik* 1(2): 46. 1797, *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 4: 637. 1805, *Edinburgh Philosophical Journal* 6: 329–330. 1822, *Linnaea* 1: 556. 1826, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae* (Walpers) 1: 118. 1842, *Fl. W. Virginia* 327. 1892 and Black, O.F., Eggleston, W.W., Kelly, J.W., Turner, H.C. “Poisonous properties of *Bikukulla cucullaria* (Dutchman’s-breeches) and *B. canadensis* (squirrel-corn).” *J.*

*Agric. Res.*, 23: 69–78. 1923, Fahselt, D. “The anthocyanins of *Dicentra* (Fumariaceae).” *Canad. J. Bot.* 48(1): 49–53. 1970, *Castanea* 57: 273–281. 1992

(Low toxicity, leaves, stems and roots are dangerous, plant unpalatable, cattle are primarily affected. The plant contains alkaloids that are known to be toxic. Alkaloids used as a healing agent in chronic skin diseases, as a tonic and diuretic, and in the treatment of syphilis. Used in the treatment of Ménière’s disease and muscular tremors, and as a pre-anaesthetic.)

in North America: dicentre du Canada, squirrel-corn, staggerweed

***Dicentra chrysantha*** (Hooker & Arnott) Walpers (*Bikukulla chrysantha* (Hooker & Arnott) Coville; *Capnorchis chrysantha* (Hooker & Arnott) Planch.; *Diclytra chrysantha* (Hooker & Arnott) Greene; *Dielytra chrysantha* Hooker & Arnott)

North America. The seeds of *Dicentra chrysantha* and *Dicentra ochroleuca* usually do not germinate unless desiccated or seared by fire

See *Linnaea* 1: 556. 1826, *The Botany of Captain Beechey’s Voyage* 320, plate 73. 1838, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae* 1: 118. 1842 and *Taxon* 35: 405–406. 1986

(Dried mashed roots applied to the chest for heart pains.)

in English: golden eardrops

***Dicentra cucullaria*** (L.) Bernhardi (*Bicuculla cucullaria* (L.) Millspaugh; *Bicuculla cucullaria* Millsp.; *Bicuculla occidentalis* Rydberg; *Dicentra cucullaria* (L.) Bernhardi var. *occidentalis* (Rydberg) M. Peck; *Fumaria cucullaria* L.)

North America. Perennial herb, gray-green feathery basal leaves, deeply-cleft leaflets, elongated raceme cluster, confused with and closely related to *Dicentra canadensis*

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 699. 1753, *Fl. W. Virginia* 327. 1892 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 29: 160. 1902, Black, O.F., Eggleston, W.W., Kelly, J.W., Turner, H.C. “Poisonous properties of *Bikukulla cucullaria* (Dutchman’s-breeches) and *B. canadensis* (squirrel-corn).” *J. Agric. Res.*, 23: 69–78. 1923

(Low toxicity, leaves, stems and roots are dangerous, plant unpalatable, cattle are primarily affected. The plant has been shown to cause poisoning when fed to cattle under experimental conditions, the underground tubers caused more severe symptoms. Alkaloids used as a healing agent in chronic skin diseases, as a tonic and diuretic, and in the treatment of syphilis. Infusions from the roots or the leaves for a medicinal liniment. Love charm.)

in North America: dutchman’s-breeches, dicentre à capuchon, staggerweed

***Dicentra formosa*** (Haworth) Walpers (*Bicuculla formosa* (Haw.) Howell; *Bicuculla formosa* Howell; *Bikukulla formosa* (Haw.) Coville; *Capnorchis formosa* (Haworth) Planch.; *Corydalis formosa* (Haworth) Pursh; *Dicentra formosa* var.

*breviflora* L.F. Hend.; *Dicentra saccata* (Nuttall ex Torrey & Gray) Walp.; *Diclytra formosa* (Haworth) DC.; *Dielytra formosa* (Haworth) Spreng; *Dielytra saccata* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Eucapnos formosus* (Haw.) Bernh.; *Fumaria formosa* Haw.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Archiv für die Botanik* 1(2): 46. 1797, *Botanist’s Repository*, for new, and rare plants 6: pl. 393. 1800, *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 4: 637. 1805, *Linnaea* 1: 556. 1826, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae* [Walpers] 1: 118. 1842, *Mazama* 1(2): 188. 1897, *A Flora of Northwest America* 1: 33. 1897 and Black, O.F., Eggleston, W.W., Kelly, J.W. “Toxicity of *Bikukulla formosa* (western bleedingheart).” *Vet. J.*, 40: 917–920. 1930, *Rhodora* 33(394): 204. 1931, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, ser. 4, 20: 143–144. 1931, *Aliso* 4: 91. 1958

(Digestive, diuretic, a decoction from the rhizome used for kidney ailments, scrofula, skin diseases, to expel intestinal worms; roots decoction used to expel worms; raw roots chewed for toothaches.)

in English: bleeding-heart, Pacific bleeding-heart, western bleedingheart

***Dicentra formosa*** (Haworth) Walpers subsp. ***formosa*** (*Dicentra formosa* var. *breviflora* L.F. Hend.; *Dicentra formosa* (Haw.) Walp. var. *brevifolia* L.F. Hend.; *Dicentra formosa* (Haw.) Walp. var. *brevipes* L.F. Hend.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Archiv für die Botanik* 1(2): 46. 1797, *Botanist’s Repository*, for new, and rare plants 6: pl. 393. 1800, *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 4: 637. 1805, *Linnaea* 1: 556. 1826, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae* [Walpers] 1: 118. 1842, *Mazama* 1(2): 188. 1897, *A Flora of Northwest America* 1: 33. 1897 and Black, O.F., Eggleston, W.W., Kelly, J.W. “Toxicity of *Bikukulla formosa* (western bleedingheart).” *Vet. J.*, 40: 917–920. 1930, *Rhodora* 33(394): 204. 1931, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, ser. 4, 20: 143–144. 1931, *Aliso* 4: 91. 1958, *Syesis* 10: 125–138. 1977

(Digestive, diuretic, anthelmintic, a decoction from the rhizome used for kidney ailments, scrofula, skin diseases, to expel intestinal worms; roots decoction used to expel worms; raw roots chewed for toothaches.)

in English: bleeding-heart, Pacific bleeding-heart

***Dicentra nevadensis*** Eastwood (*Dicentra formosa* (Haworth) Walpers subsp. *nevadensis* (Eastwood) Munz)

North America.

(Pressed flowers of *Dicentra nevadensis* often turn black, suggesting possible chemical differences, other than in alkaloids, from *Dicentra formosa*.)

See *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* ser. 4, 20: 143. 1931

in English: Tulare County bleeding heart



***Dicentra spectabilis*** (L.) Lemaire (*Capnorchis spectabilis* (L.) Borkh.; *Capnorchis spectabilis* (L.) Borkh.; *Diclytra spectabilis* (L.) DC.; *Diclytra spectabilis* DC.; *Dielytra spectabilis* (L.) DC.; *Eucapnos spectabilis* (L.) Siebold & Zucc.; *Fumaria spectabilis* L.; *Lamprocapnos spectabilis* (L.) Fukuhara)

Europe, North America. See also *Lamprocapnos*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 699. 1753, *Archiv für die Botanik* 1(2): 46. 1797, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 2: 110. 1821, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 140. 1831, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 3: 721. 1840, *Flora des Serres* I 3: pl. 258. 1847 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 206: 415. 1997

(Low toxicity, leaves, stems and roots are dangerous, plant unpalatable, cattle are primarily affected.)

in English: bleeding hearts, Chinese bleeding heart, Dutchman's breeches, old-fashioned bleeding heart

in China: he bao mu dan

### Dicerocaryum Bojer Pedaliaceae

Greek *dikeros*, *dikerotos* 'two-horned' and *karyon* 'walnut, nut', see *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 1123, 1375. 1759, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 519. 1810, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 4: 268, t. 10. 1835 and *Fl. Madagasc.* 179: 5–46. 1971.

***Dicerocaryum eriocarpum*** Abels (*Dicerocaryum eriocarpum* (Decne.) J. Abels; *Dicerocaryum zanguebarium* subsp. *eriocarpum* Ihlenf.)

Tropical Africa, Zambia.

See *Morphol., Geogr., Taxon., Dicerocaryum & Ceratotheca* (Hamburg) 175. 1973, *Mem. Soc. Brot.*, 25: 219. 1975, *South African Journal of Botany* 73: 378–383. 2007

(Veterinary medicine, for dystocia, antibacterial, antiinflammatory, for the treatment of wounds and retained placenta in livestock.)

in South Africa: dinda, dindza

***Dicerocaryum senecioides*** Abels (*Dicerocaryum senecioides* (Klotzsch) J. Abels)

South Africa.

See *Morphol., Geogr., Taxon., Dicerocaryum & Ceratotheca* (Hamburg) 175. 1973, *Mem. Soc. Brot.*, 25: 218. 1975

(Veterinary medicine, for the treatment of wounds and retained placenta in livestock.)

in South Africa: makanangwane, makangwane

***Dicerocaryum zanguebarium*** (Lour.) Merr. (*Dicerocaryum sinuatum* Bojer; *Martynia zanguebaria* Lour.; *Pretrea zanguebaria* (Lour.) J. Gay ex DC.; *Pretrea zanguebarica* J. Gay)

Tropical Africa. Creeping herb

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 386. 1790, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 4: 268, 269, t. 10. 1835, *Prodr.* 9: 246. 1845 and *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, n.s., 24(2): 355. 1935, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 159–172. 1985

(Dried powdered whole plant stomachic. Leaves and roots antiviral, antiinflammatory. Root decoction given to treat skin diseases. Veterinary medicine, for the treatment of wounds and retained placenta in livestock.)

in English: boot-protector plant, devil's thorn, wild foxglove

in Southern Africa: beesdubbeltjie, beesduwWeltjie, dubbeltjie doring, duiwelsdis, duiweltjies, elandsdoring, museto, seepbossie, skaapdoring; lepate (Sotho); lipate (Pedi); lolodza (Ndebele); mufeso (Shona); museto (Venda)

in Tanzania: mbigili

### Dichaea Lindley Orchidaceae

Greek *dicha* 'in two, divided, two-ranked', referring to the distichous leaves, see *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.* 208. 1833, *Entwurf. Anordn. Orchid.*: 107. 1887, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 2(6): 206. 1889 and *Orchideen* (Schlechter) ed. 3, I/B(30): 1856. 1994, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 12(1): 15–153. 2007.

***Dichaea muricata*** (Sw.) Lindl. (*Cymbidium muricatum* Sw.; *Dichaea bradeorum* Schltr.; *Dichaea latifolia* Lindl.; *Dichaea liebmannii* Rchb. f., nom. nud.; *Dichaea moritzii* Rchb.f.; *Dichaea muricata* Lindl.; *Dichaea muricata* var. *moritzii* (Rchb.f.) Cogn.; *Dichaea ovatipetala* Schltr.; *Dichaea similis* Schltr.; *Dichaea splitgerberi* Rchb. f.; *Dichaea tuerckheimii* Kraenzl., nom. illeg.; *Dichaea verrucosa* Ames & C. Schweinf.; *Epidendrum muricatum* (Sw.) Poir.)

South America.

See *Nova Acta Regiae Soc. Sci. Upsal.* 6: 71. 1799, *Encycl., Suppl.* 1: 368. 1810, *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 208–209. 1833, *Ned. Kruidk. Arch.* 4: 327–328. 1859, *The Gardeners' Chronicle*, new series 11(1): 268. 1879 and *Fl. Bras.* 3(6): 488. 1906, *Orchis*. Monatsschrift der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Orchideenkunde 10(8): 188–190, t. 44, 17–24. 1916, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 50(Heft 83): 39. 1923, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 19: 154, 266, 307. 1923, *Schedul. Orchid.* 8: 83–84. 1925, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 26(2): 399–727. 1953, *Las Orquídeas de El Salvador* 1: 148–149, f. 1974, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s., 17: 5. 1986

(A wash for treating eye infections, conjunctivitis.)

### Dichantherium (Hitchc. & Chase) Gould Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *dicha* 'in two' and *anthele* 'a type of inflorescence, a little flower', *antherion*, *anthyllion* is a diminutive of *anthos*

'flower, blossom', often in *Panicum*, type *Dichantherium dichotomum* (L.) Gould, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 55, 58. 1753, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1(2): 123, 125–126, 129. 1816, *Mantissa* 2: 256. 1824, *De Graminibus Paniceis* 223. 1826, *Department of Agriculture. Botanical Division. Bulletin* 8: 28, 31. 1889 and *Gray's Manual of Botany* (ed. 7) 106, 109, 113–114. 1908, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 15: 13–15, 20, 142–143, 151, 158, 165, 171, 176, 179, 200, 208, 240, 250, 258, 278, 292, 294, 300, 312. 1910, *North American Flora* 3(2): 198–200, 205–207, 209. 1915, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11(104): 243. 1931, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 9: 119. 1965, *Brittonia* 26(1): 59. 1974, B.A. Gould & C.A. Clark, "Dichantherium (Poaceae) in the United States and Canada." *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65(4): 1088–1132. 1978, *Willdenowia* 8: 511–515. 1979, *Brittonia* 32: 353–364. 1980, *J. Agr. Trop. Bot. Appl.* 30: 159–168. 1983, *Grass Systematics and Evolution* 299–300. 1987, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 302–318. 1994, *Darwiniana* 3(1–4): 53–60. 1995, *Blumea* 41: 181–216, 416. 1996, *Taxon* 45: 319–320. 1996, *Taxon* 47: 869. 1998, *Taxon* 48: 376. 1999, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 1988–1992, 1993–2012. 2001, *Boletim do Museu Paraense Emílio Goeldi, Série Botânica* 17(2): 297–314. 2001, *Sida* 20(1): 165–166. 2002, *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 796–821. 2003, *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 1306–1312. 2003, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 177–192, 306–441. 2003, *Am. J. Bot.* 91: 1046–1051. 2004.

***Dichantherium laxiflorum*** (Lam.) Gould (*Panicum aureum* Muhl. ex Scribn. & Merr., nom. illeg., non *Panicum aureum* (P. Beauv.) Trin.; *Panicum caricifolium* Scribn. ex Ashe; *Panicum dichotomum* var. *laxiflorum* (Lam.) Beal; *Panicum laxiflorum* Lam.; *Panicum laxiflorum* var. *strictirameum* (Hitchc. & Chase) Fernald; *Panicum laxiflorum* var. *strictirameum* (Hitchc. & Chase) Beetle, nom. illeg., non *Panicum laxiflorum* var. *strictirameum* (Hitchc. & Chase) Fernald; *Panicum pyriforme* Nash; *Panicum rariflorum* Rupr., nom. illeg., non *Panicum rariflorum* Lam.; *Panicum ruprechtii* E. Fourn., nom. illeg., non *Panicum ruprechtii* Fenzl; *Panicum xalapense* Kunth; *Panicum xalapense* subsp. *strictirameum* Hitchc. & Chase)

South and North America. Perennial, open places, damp sites, fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 58. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 748. 1798, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 103. 1815 [1816], *Bulletins de l'Académie Royale des Sciences, des Lettres et des Beaux Arts de Belgique, Classe des Sciences* 9(2): 240. 1842, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 21. 1886, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 3(1): 30. 1892, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 20: 479. 1893, *Grasses of North America for Farmers and Students* 2: 139. 1896, *Flora of the Southern United States* 586. 1897, *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* 15: 57. 1898, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(11): 579. 1899 and *U.S. Department of Agriculture: Circular*

27: 4. 1900, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 15: 161, 164, f. 148. 1910, *Rhodora* 36(423): 75. 1934, *Brittonia* 26(1): 60. 1974, *Phytologia* 48(2): 191. 1981

(Analgesic, antirheumatic, for cough, dry throat, chest pain, catarrh, muscular cramps, labor pains.)

in English: openflower rosette grass

in Mexico: pasto

***Dichantherium oligosanthes*** (Schult.) Gould (*Dichantherium oligosanthes* var. *oligosanthes*; *Panicum oligosanthes* Schultes; *Panicum pauciflorum* Elliott, nom. illeg., non *Panicum pauciflorum* R. Br.; *Panicum scoparium* var. *angustifolium* Vasey; *Panicum scoparium* var. *pauciflorum* Scribn.)

Northern America, USA. Perennial, forage

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 744. 1798, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1: 120. 1816, *Mantissa* 2: 256. 1824, *Department of Agriculture. Botanical Division. Bulletin* 8: 32. 1889, *Bulletin of the Agricultural Experiment Station of the University of Tennessee* 7: 48. 1894, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 22(10): 421. 1895, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(11): 572, 576. 1899 and *Rhodora* 36(423): 80. 1934, *Brittonia* 26(1): 60. 1974, *Phytologia* 39(4): 269. 1978, *Sida* 20(1): 170. 2002, *Flora of North America North of Mexico* 25: 746. 2003

(Plant poisonous to horses.)

in English: Heller's rosette grass

in Mexico: panizo de hoja ancha

***Dichantherium strigosum*** (Muhl. ex Elliott) Freckmann var. ***glabrescens*** (Griseb.) Freckmann (*Dichantherium leucoblepharis* (Trin.) Gould & C.A. Clark var. *glabrescens* (Griseb.) Gould & C.A. Clark; *Dichantherium strigosum* subsp. *glabrescens* (Griseb.) Freckmann & Lelong; *Panicum dichotomum* var. *glabrescens* Griseb.; *Panicum polycaulon* Nash; *Panicum strigosum* var. *glabrescens* (Griseb.) Lelong)

North America. Perennial

See *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1(2): 126. 1816 and *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 553. 1864 and *Brittonia* 33(3): 457. 1981, *Sida* 20(1): 171. 2002

(Analgesic, antirheumatic, cough sedative.)

in English: roughhair rosette grass

## Dichanthium Willemet Poaceae

From the Greek *dicha* 'in two' and *anthos* 'a flower', referring to the lower sessile spikelets or to the kinds of spikelets, intergeneric hybridisation with *Bothriochloa* Kuntze and *Capillipedium* Stapf, type *Dichanthium nodosum* Willemet (*Dichanthium annulatum* (Forssk.) Stapf), see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1045. 1753, Paul Usteri (1768–1831), in

*Annalen der Botanick*. [*Annalen der Botanik*] 18: 11. 1796, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 203, t. 18. 1820, *Mémoires de la Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts d'Angers* 1: 170, t. 8, f. 1. 1831, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(2): 28. 1887, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 762. 1891 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 182–183. 1917, *Boissiera* 9: 159, 163, 170. 1960, *Amer. J. Bot.* 53: 97. 1966, *Bol. Soc. Arg. Bot.* 12: 206–227. 1968, *Taxon* 19: 339–340. 1970, *Kew Bulletin* 32: 579. 1978, *Syst. Bot.* 8(2): 168–184. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 60–61. 1983, *Fascicles of Flora of India* 15: 1–30. 1984, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 6(1): 97–98, f. 1. 1986, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Austrobaileya* 3(1): 79–99. 1989, *Acta Botanica Indica* 18: 240–246. 1990, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143, 147–148, 322–323. 1990, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775–783. 1994, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 383–386. 1994, *Darwiniana* 38(1–2): 127–186. 2000, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 1993–2012. 2001, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 135–141, 192–193. 2003.

***Dichanthium caricosum*** (L.) A. Camus (*Andropogon caricosus* L.; *Andropogon caricosus* subsp. *genuinus* Hack.; *Andropogon filiformis* Pers.; *Andropogon filiformis* Roxb., nom. illeg., non *Andropogon filiformis* Pers.; *Andropogon serratum* Retz., nom. illeg., non *Andropogon serratus* Thunb.; *Dichanthium annulatum* (Forssk.) Stapf; *Dichanthium aristatum* (Poir.) C.E. Hubb.; *Dimeria filiformis* (Roxb.) Hochst. ex Miq.; *Heteropogon concinnus* Thwaites; *Lepeocercis serrata* (Retz.) Trin.)

Asia temperate and tropical, southern China, Indonesia, India, Sri Lanka. Annual or perennial, forming small clumps, prostrate, rooting at the lower nodes, densely tufted, rhizomatous, often stoloniferous, vigorous stolons, withstands rather long dry periods, quite tolerant of waterlogging, excellent or not very palatable, used as pasture and hay grass, very resistant to heavy grazing, potential seed contaminant, colonized and spread by both seed and runners, grows poorly in dry weather, similar to *Dichanthium annulatum* (Forssk.) Stapf, found in dry sandy habitats, open sunny places, savanna, swampy places, open humid woodland, along roadsides

See *Species Plantarum, Editio Secunda* 1480. 1763, *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 21. 1789, C.H. Persoon, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 103. Paris 1805, *Hortus Bengalensis, or a catalogue ...* 6. 1814, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 203, t. 18. 1820, *Acta Societatis Regiae Scientiarum Indo-Neerlandicae* III. 4: 35. 1851, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylanicae* 368. 1864, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 569. 1889 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 178. 1917, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 27: 549. 1921, *Kew Bulletin* 1939: 654. 1939, *Grasses of Ceylon* 191. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 134. 1960

(Plant paste applied on wounds.)

in English: Antigua hay grass, hay grass, Indian bluestem, nadi blue grass, Nadi bluegrass, Nandi bluegrass, nawai grass

in India: bari kail, bilaria kandi, detara, detta, dubi ghas, kanda bathhada hullu, kartah, khel, kheral, killa machhar, marvel, motha marwel, palmanega gadi, parihullu, urukun hullu

in Sri Lanka: geta mana

in Thailand: ya nuat chao chu, ya waen, yaa nuat chaochuu, yaa waen

***Dichanthium fecundum*** S.T. Blake

Western Australia, Queensland, Northern Territory. Perennial, slender, branched, erect or geniculate, forming erect tussocks, glaucous leaves, green or purplish racemes solitary or in group, a decreaser species, useful for erosion control, fodder, forage, very nutritious, attractive, produces good hay, in damp open places, grassland, woodland

See *University of Queensland Papers: Department of Biology* 2(3): 51. 1944

(Tonic and stimulant.)

in English: curly blue grass

## Dichapetalum Thouars Dichapetalaceae

Greek *dicha* 'in two' and *petalon* or *petalum* 'leaf, petal'; sometimes the petals are bifid or bilobed; see Louis-Marie Aubert Aubert du Petit-Thouars (1758–1831), *Genera nova madagascariensia*. 23. [Paris 1806], *Skrifter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 6: 86–89. 1810, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 17: 153, 154–159, f. 1. 1811, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 2: 470. 1812, *Prodr.* 2: 58. 1825 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 54(1): 9–12. 1967, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85: 799–802. 2001. Some confusion with the genus *Chailletia*.

***Dichapetalum braunii*** Engl. & K. Krause

East Africa, Tanzania. Shrub, often a woody climber, leathery leaves, petals greenish-white, sepals green, large hairless beaked fruits ripening orange

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 51: 451. 1914

(Very poisonous to stock.)

in East Africa: nchenchere

***Dichapetalum cymosum*** (Hook.) Engl. (*Chailletia cymosa* Hook.; *Dychapetalum bullockii* Hauman; *Dychapetalum venenatum* Engl. & Gilg)

South Africa. Dwarf shrub

See *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 23. 1806 and A.O.D. Mogg, "An autecological note on the poisonous Gifblaar (*Dichapetalum cymosum* (Hook.) Engl.)." *S. Afr. J. Sci.* 27: 368–375. 1930

(Extremely poisonous.)

in English: poison leaf



in Southern Africa: blaargif, blinkblaargif, gif, gifblaar, gifblaarblad, maakgou, magou, vaalgif; makhouw, mogou (Tswana); umkauzaan, mkanzane (Ndebele); makou (Ndonga in Ovamboland); moyao (Sotho)

in S. Rhodesia: ncusane, umkauzaan

***Dichapetalum deflexum*** (Klotzsch) Engl. (*Chailletia deflexa* Klotzsch)

East Africa, Mozambique. Shrub, leaves rather shiny, edible fruits

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 17: 153. 1811, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 1: 109, t. 20. 1861, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 235. 1895

(Non-poisonous foliage.)

***Dichapetalum macrocarpum*** Engl.

East Africa, Tanzania. Small woody shrub, fragrant flowers creamy white, delicate leaves pale green glabrous above, fruit large with bristly orange hairs, young fruits with golden indumentum

See *Tropenpflanzer* 13(3): 134. 1909

(Very poisonous to stock. Fruits covered with hard bristles which detach easily into skin but not irritant.)

in East Africa: chibwaya, njinjila

***Dichapetalum mossambicense*** (Klotzsch) Engl. (*Chailletia mossambicensis* Klotzsch)

East Africa, Mozambique. Woody shrub, lianescent, scandent, scrambling, climbing, twining, brown hairs on young stems, stipules filiform, leaves and shoots densely and softly hairy, alternate leaves, white flowers and orange hairs, black anthers, petals white turning black after the flower fades

See *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 1: 108, t. 19. 1861, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 235. 1895

(Edible fruits said to have pleasant banana-like taste, non-poisonous foliage.)

in Tanzania: kikwaya

***Dichapetalum ruhlandii*** Engl.

East Africa. Shrub or shrubby tree, climbing, many horizontal branches, large hairless leaves, perianth pale green, fragrant flowers brown in bud white when open, fruit green to dark brown and velvety

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34: 152. 1904

(Foliage very poisonous to stock. Leaves and stem bark antiviral, analgesic.)

in East Africa: kela, ludi

***Dichapetalum stuhlmannii*** Engl.

East Africa. Small tree, many-branched shrub, hairy when young, bark grey in large flakes with vertical fissures, leaves velvety when young, velvety ovoid fruits brown yellow when ripe

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 235. 1895

(Very poisonous to stock, to man, cattle and goats. Roots used for stomach ailments.)

in English: goat-killer

in East Africa: koma mwhene, mhunihuni, mkomamkene, mkomampeni

in Tanzania: mkeche, mngichi

***Dichapetalum toxicarium*** (G. Don) Baill. (*Chailletia toxicaria* G. Don; *Dichapetalum toxicarium* Baill.)

Tropical Africa. Liana, shrub or treelet, pubescent, climbing, rough, reddish-brown, coriaceous papery leaves, white petals, green calyx

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 17: 153–159. 1811, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 57. 1825, *Hist. Pl.* (Baillon) 5: 139. 1874, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 5: 139. 1874

(Roots, fruit and stem for cough and rheumatism.)

## Dichondra Forst. & Forst.f. Convolvulaceae

Greek *dis*, *di* 'twice, two' and *chondros* 'a grain, lump, grain of corn', referring to the two membranous capsules or to the two-seeded capsules (but not invariably); see J.R. Forster and J.G.A. Forster, *Characteres generum plantarum*. 39, t. 20. (Nov.) 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 132. 1789, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 20, 24. 1829 and *University of California Publications in Botany* 3(8): 388. 1909, *Candollea* 14: 11–60. 1952, *Annual Taiwan Mus.* 38: 58–61. 1995, *Economic Botany* 52(1): 88–106. 1998.

***Dichondra micrantha*** Urban (*Dichondra repens* J.R. & G. Forster var. *micrantha* (Urban) Lu)

Caribbean, Southern America.

See *Symb. Antill.* (Urban). 9(2): 243. 1924, *Brittonia* 13: 346–360. 1961

(Whole plant used for treating diarrhea.)

in English: Carolina dichondra, Carolina ponyfoot, dichondra, Japanese grass, kidney weed, lawn leaf, Mercury Bay weed, ponyfoot, sheep-grass

in Spanish: alfombra, violeta japonesa

in China: he bo cao, huang dan cao, jin ma ti jin cao, jin qian cao, jin shi, jin wa er, le qjin qian, ma ti jin, rou hun-tun cao, tong qian cao, xiao bian qian, xiao deng zhan, xiao jin qian, xiao ma ti jin, xiao tong qian cao, xiao yuan bao cao, yu hun-tun

in Japan: aoi-goke

### Dichorisandra J.C. Mikan Commelinaceae

Greek *dis* 'twice', *choris* 'separate, asunder, apart' and *aner*, *andros* 'male, anther', referring to the two lateral stamens or to the two-valved anthers; see Johann Christian Mikan (1769–1844), *Delectus florum et faunae brasiliensis jussu et auspiciis Francisci I Austriae imperatoris investigatae*. Vindobonae [Wien] 1820[–1825] and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/3): 592–608. 1936, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 1–42. 1952, *Darwiniana* 13: 87–103. 1964, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 157–173. 1994, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 386–409. 2003, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007.

**Dichorisandra hexandra** (Aubl.) Standl. (*Aneilema ecuadoriense* Steyerem.; *Commelina hexandra* Aubl.; *Commelina hexandra* var. *caracasana* Ernst; *Dichorisandra affinis* Mart.; *Dichorisandra aubletiana* Schult. & Schult. f.; *Dichorisandra aubletiana* var. *affinis* (Mart.) C.B. Clarke; *Dichorisandra aubletiana* var. *intermedia* (Mart.) C.B. Clarke; *Dichorisandra aubletiana* var. *ovata* (Mart.) C.B. Clarke; *Dichorisandra aubletiana* var. *persicariifolia* C.B. Clarke; *Dichorisandra hexandra* var. *persicariifolia* (C.B. Clarke) J.F. Macbr.; *Dichorisandra inaequalis* C. Presl; *Dichorisandra intermedia* Mart.; *Dichorisandra mexicana* C. Presl; *Dichorisandra ovalifolia* C. Presl; *Dichorisandra ovata* Mart.; *Dichorisandra scandens* Gardner ex C.B. Clarke; *Dichorisandra schomburgkiana* Klotzsch; *Dichorisandra siebertii* L.H. Bailey; *Stickmannia hexandra* (Aubl.) Kuntze; *Stickmannia inaequalis* (C. Presl) Kuntze; *Stickmannia mexicana* (C. Presl) Kuntze; *Stickmannia ovalifolia* (C. Presl) Kuntze; *Tradescantia aubletii* J.F. Gmel.; *Tradescantia divaricata* Vahl)

Mexico, Trop. America. Herb, stems and leaves succulent

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 35, t. 12. 1775, *Systema Vegetabilium* 7: 1181. 1830, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 721. 1891 and *Lista Preliminar de las plantas de El Salvador* 48. 1925, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 11: 8. 1931, *Phytologia* 9: 339. 1963

(Stems and leaves applied to treat burns and snakebites.)

in Central America: kabekapé

### Dichostemma Pierre Euphorbiaceae

From the Greek *dicha* 'in two' and *stemma* 'a garland, crown', see *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 1259–1260. 1896.

**Dichostemma glaucescens** Pierre (*Dichostemma amplum* Pax)

Tropical Africa. Tree or shrub, milky white latex, leaves and fruits eaten by gorillas

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 1259–1260. 1896 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 43: 325. 1909

(Seeds and bark antiviral, antiinflammatory, for insect bites.)

in Central African Republic: mangamba, mongamba

in Gabon: fang, ka

### Dichroa Lour. Hydrangeaceae

Greek *dis* 'twice', *chroa* 'colour, to colour', *dichroia* 'double colour', *dichroos* 'two-coloured', see *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 36, 38. 1829 and Hwang, S.-M. "A preliminary study on *Dichroa* Lour." *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 25(5): 384–389. 1987.

**Dichroa febrifuga** Lour. (*Adamia chinensis* Gardner & Champ.; *Cyanitis sylvatica* Reinw.; *Cyanitis sylvatica* Reinw.; *Cyanitis sylvatica* Reinwardt ex Blume; *Dichroa cyanea* (Wallich) Schltr.; *Dichroa sylvatica* (Reinw.) Merr.; *Dichroa sylvatica* (Reinwardt ex Blume) Merrill; *Dichroa versicolor* (Fortune) D.R. Hunt)

China, Laos, Vietnam, India. Shrub or shrublet, widely branched, erect, pubescent, cylindrical, purplish, leaves opposite, inflorescence a compact axillary or terminal panicle of blue flowers, calyx and styles persistent, blue berries, numerous small pyriform seeds, on slopes, in forests, forest borders, montane forest, moist localities, along rivers and streams, banks of streams, in open wet place

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 301. 1790, *Bl. Cat. Buitenz.* 68: 921. 1823, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15. 1826, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 10. 1828[1825] and *Contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University* 8: 66. 1934

(Antimalarial. Roots and leaves antipyretic, febrifuge, antiarrhythmic, expectorant, cathartic, emetic and diuretic. Leaves decoction given in chronic bronchitis, asthma, malaria, also used for scabies and skin diseases; leaves eaten as a febrifuge in malaria; leaf juice taken in diarrhea and dysentery. Shoots and bark of the roots decoction used as a febrifuge; roots and tender leaves febrifuge and emetic; stem and root decoction febrifuge. Roots emetic and febrifuge, a decoction used for ague, malaria, paroxysms of chills, fever and sweating at recurring regular intervals, a fit of shivering and productive cough; root extract taken orally against dysentery.)

in English: antifebrile dichroa, Chinese quinine, fever flower

in Cambodia: phuck mon

in China: chang-chan, chang shan

in India: aseru, ban suk, barak, basak, basaka, kaliangeri, khawsik-damdawi

in Indonesia: gigil, ramram, tataruman

in Lepcha: gey boo khanaok

in Nepal: basak, dharmen

in Thailand: hom dong, hom kham, yaai khlang yai

in Vietnam: ap nieu thao, th[uw][owf]ng s[ow]n

**Dichrocephala L'Hérit. ex DC. Asteraceae**

From the Greek *dichroos* 'two-coloured' and *kephale* 'head', indicating the flower heads; see Jean Baptiste Antoine Guillemin (1796–1842), in *Archives de Botanique*. 2: 517. 1833 and *Taxon* 26: 257–274, 557–565. 1977, *Bot. Bull. Acad. Sin.* 19: 53–66. 1978, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988.

***Dichrocephala auriculata*** (Thunb.) Druce (*Cotula bicolor* Roth; *Cotula latifolia* Pers.; *Dichrocephala bicolor* (Roth) Schltld.; *Dichrocephala latifolia* (Lam. ex Poir.) DC.; *Ethulia auriculata* Thunb.; *Grangea latifolia* Lam. ex Poir.)

Papua New Guinea.

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 141. 1794 and (*Report*) *Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* 4: 619. 1917

(Heated leaves applied to boils. Seeds rubbed onto pimples on face.)

in Papua New Guinea: dalngan bang, dekemp, taka

***Dichrocephala chrysanthemifolia*** (Blume) DC. (*Cotula chrysanthemifolia* Blume; *Dicrocephala chrysanthemifolia* (Blume) DC.)

Tropical Africa and Asia. Perennial herb, straggling, shortly hairy, outer corollas greenish white, stamens yellow, stigma yellow, style pale green, ovary green-white, at forest edge

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 891–892. 1753, *Tekhno-Bot. Slovar*. 55. 1820, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 918. 1826, *Archives de Botanique* 2: 517–518. 1833 and *Taxon* 27: 223–231. 1978, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993

(The whole plant is poisonous.)

in East Africa: kamugwata ng'ondo

***Dichrocephala integrifolia*** (L.f.) Kuntze (*Cotula bicolor* Roth; *Dichrocephala bicolor* (Roth) Schltld.; *Hippia integrifolia* L.f.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, erect, aromatic

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 389. 1781, *Catalecta Botanica* 1: 116. 1800, *Linnaea* 25: 209–211. 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 333. 1891 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 6: 29–60. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 25: 339–359. 1989, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 113: 521–540. 2007

(For malaria, eye diseases, cataract, dermatosis, skin eruption, headache, sore throat, filariasis, ringworm, psychosis, snakebite, sprain, sinusitis, prolapse of the rectum. Veterinary medicine, for East Coast fever, itch, dermatosis. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, against the spirits.)

in Burundi: agatambambuga, umutambambuga

in Cameroon: tchetchera

in Congo: chitundambuga, citundambuga, ekihumbuhumbu, itundambuka, kabotakabota, kihumbuhumbu, kinzidi, kishindabuga, kitindabuga, kitindambwa, kituto, ngakele, tundoola, umubuza

in Kenya: nasogoyo

in Rwanda: umubuza

in Tanzania: kilukumbi, shinda kaya

in Uganda: buzza, kampuluguma

in India: liang poh tiew, pachishing, vawkekatumtual

***Dichrocephala integrifolia*** (L.f.) Kuntze subsp. *integrifolia* (*Centipeda capensis* Less.; *Cotula bicolor* Roth; *Cotula sonchifolia* M. Bieb.; *Dichrocephala auriculata* (Thunb.) Druce; *Dichrocephala bicolor* (Roth) Schltld.; *Dichrocephala capensis* (Less.) DC.; *Dichrocephala integrifolia* (L.f.) Kuntze var. *sonchifolia* (M. Bieb.) Kuntze; *Dichrocephala latifolia* (Lam.) DC.; *Dichrocephala latifolia* (Lam. ex Poir.) DC.; *Dichrocephala latifolia* var. *sonchifolia* (M. Bieb.) Asch.; *Dicrocephala bicolor* (Roth) Schltld.; *Dicrocephala integrifolia* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Ethulia auriculata* Thunb.; *Grangea latifolia* Lam.; *Grangea latifolia* Lam. ex Poir.; *Hippia bicolor* (Roth) Smith; *Hippia integrifolia* L.f.)

East Africa, Tanzania, Madagascar. Herb, erect, aromatic, succulent, heads bristly, flowers greenish yellow, outer florets greyish-white to purple, inner florets yellow, stamens yellow, weed of cultivation

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 891–892. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 158, 291. 1771, *Supplementum Plantarum* 389. 1781, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 141. 1794, *Catalecta Botanica* 1: 116. 1800, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... Supplément 2(2): 826. 1812, *Tekhno-Bot. Slovar*. 55. 1820, *Archives de Botanique* 2: 517. 1833, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 2. 1834, *Linnaea* 25: 209–211. 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 333. 1891 and (*Report*) *Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* 4: 619. 1917

(Tender shoot paste applied as a poultice over insect stings, the paste also taken orally in menorrhagia. Heated leaves applied to boils. Seeds rubbed onto pimples on face.)

in Tanzania: kalukumbi

in Papua New Guinea: dalngan bang, dekemp, taka

in India: liang poh tiew, lolukok, pachishing, vaw-ek-a-tum-tual

**Dichrostachys (DC.) Wight & Arn. Fabaceae (Mimosaceae, Mimoseae)**

Greek *dichroos* 'two-coloured' and *stachys* 'a spike', referring to the two coloured inflorescence, there are bisexual and asexual flowers, the basal flowers in spike sterile with ten staminodes, the terminal ones are bisexual, closely related to *Alantsilodendron* and *Gagnebina*; see *Mem. Leg.* 12:



428. 1825, Robert Wight (1796–1872) and G. Arnott Walker Arnott (1799–1868), *Prodromus florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis*. 271. London 1834.

***Dichrostachys cinerea*** (L.) Wight & Arn. (*Alantsilodendron pilosum* Villiers; *Cailliea cinerea* (L.) J.F. Macbr.; *Cailliea cinerea* (L.) Roberty; *Cailliea glomerata* (Forssk.) J.F. Macbr.; *Desmanthus nutans* (Pers.) DC.; *Dichrostachys cinerea* (L.) Miq.; *Dichrostachys cinerea* R. Vig.; *Dichrostachys glomerata* (Forssk.) Chiov.; *Dichrostachys nutans* (Pers.) Benth.; *Dichrostachys platycarpa* Welw.; *Mimosa asperata* var. *cinerea* (Vell.) Hassl.; *Mimosa cinerea* Linn.; *Mimosa cinerea* Vell., nom. illeg., non *Mimosa cinerea* L.; *Mimosa glomerata* Forssk.; *Mimosa nutans* Pers.; *Mimosa vellosiana* Herter, nom. illeg., non *Mimosa velloziana* Mart.; *Mimosa vellosiella* Herter

East Africa, Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, spiny shrub or small tree, widely spreading branches and open crown, timber very hard, leaves feathery, two-coloured pendulous flowers, spike light purple below yellow above, pistillate flowers pink, staminate flowers yellow, flat pods twisted or spiral, useful for soil conservation, a weed, savanna, wooded grassland, rocky hillsides, bushed grassland, coastal plains, in overgrazed and disturbed areas, sandy soil

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516–523. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1312. 1758 [1759], *Syn. Pl.* 2(1): 266. 1806, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 177. 1775, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1044. 1806, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 446. 1825, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 239. 1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 271. 1834, *Florae Fluminensis* 11: pl. 35. 1835, *Journal of Botany, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany* 4(31): 353. 1841, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 48. 1855 and *Annali di Botanica* 13: 409. 1915, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 59: 16. 1919, *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 3: 157. 1936, *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 6: 151. 1940, *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Muséum de Paris* 13(4): 346. 1948, *Bull. Inst. Franc. Afr. Noire*, sér. A, 16: 345. 1954, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, 2, 39: 61–115. 1965, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 25(1): 1–152. 1973, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 215–223. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9: 105–128. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 159–172. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 19: 67–80. 1987, *Flora of the Lesser Antilles, Leeward and Windward Islands*. (Dicotyledoneae-Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 29: 295–323. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 93–112. 1992, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, séries 4, Section B, Adansonia. Botanique Phytochimie Sér 4*, 16(1): 65, 69. 1994, *The Leguminosae of Madagascar* 2002, *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 43–49. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 106: 158–165. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bruised young shoots applied to the eye in case of ophthalmia. Roots pounded and the extract given for menstrual disorders; roots eaten as an aphrodisiac; root paste applied on rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis; root decoction drunk for fever, stomachache, constipation, also an astringent for scorpion bite. Root bark a weak decoction for the venereal diseases and leprosy; root powder and sugar taken for menstrual disorders. Fruits and leaves analgesic, antiviral. Leaves mixed with a little salt a remedy for stomachache; leaf is chewed and the juice swallowed in leucorrhoea and menorrhagia; for scorpion bite leaves chewed and poulticed on the bite (Doctrine of Signatures). Veterinary medicine, fruit decoction given to enhance lactation.)

in English: sickle bush

in India: ameena, anaitter, anatter, bahuvaraka, banutula, bel-lathoor, bunthula, carayittiyam, catalikam, catanikamaram, cirrilai, dirghamula, edatari, edathari, goya-khair, karini, karukavi, karukavimaram, kheri, kolai, krichhari, kshudhakushalasanadnaka, kulais, kumali, kunlai, mahakapitha, mavilandam, mavilantam, mavilinkappalai, mayilantam, nakkavarimuli, nalappetimuli, nalla venuturu, nallaveluturu, nallavenuturu, nela jammi, nelajammi, nellajammi, oda thare, odatare, odavarada, odavare, odavinagida, odavinaha, piodai, plodai, potiitalai, potiitalaimaram, samiramu, sarathumma, saratumma, segumkati, sigamkaati, sigamkati, sigum-kanti, tattamaniam, tecattam, tirkkamulam, tirutamulam, tirutamulo, vadanare, vadatalla, vadataram, vadatara, vadathalai, vadavina, vaduvaarada gida, vaduvaarada, vaelathoor, vallataru, valutalankay, vancimalai, varittol, varittula, vartuli, vatatarai, vatataram, vedatalla, vedathalam, vedittalung kolingoo, veduttalam, veerataru, vekutavam, velitsroo, vellantara, vellantarath, vellantaru, vellitooroo, velthru, velthuru, veltoori, velturi, velturu, velturu chettu, veluthuru chettu, veluthuruchettu, veluturu, venuthuru, venuturu, vetattala, veturu, vetuttalam, vidathala, vidathalan, vidather, vidattalai, vidatter, vikuli, vikulimaram, vilantaru, viradru, virataru, virataruh, viratarumaram, viravriksha, viravrksam, virtaru, virtuli, visappurai, vitatarai, vitatari, vitattal, vitattalai, vitattalaimaram, vitattalam, vitattali, vitattallam, vitattar, vitattari, vitatter, vitatterai, vitattericceti, vitattetotari, voda thaare, vurttuli, vurtuli, vurutuli, wadu, wadu warada, wadu waradu, waduwarada, warfa-taro, woodavaradu, yadatara, yeda thuri, yelthuru, yeltoor, yeltoori, yeltu, yeltur, yelturu chettu

in Tibet: bi ra ta ra

African names: ami ugwu, dundu, kara, moselesele, mupangara, oen

in Angola: omupangi, pangi

in Benin: gbadawèn

in Burkina Faso: chuchutouga, doundou, glikigoro, ovié fou-toué, sousoutri, sunsutiga, susutga, voaka-welba

in Central African Republic: gancha, gaza, guruchi, isi, kongala, ziti

in Congo: bapenga, dikekele, ekanya, ekanyakamgba, gamba, gaza, ikegna, ikie kelele, loanga, lusolo, luvagu, nanga, nsende nkanga, omunkamba, umukamba, umuramba

in East Africa: mkingiri, muvilisya, muwanika

in Ethiopia: girao

in Gabon: mbara y'orové, mbar'iyala, ngamba

in Guinea: bulebete, bullè bètè, burle, gbooro - wönin, gboro wonin, lana, sante

in Ivory Coast: krôgbô, doundou, susutga, chuchutouga, ovié foutoué, glikigoro

in Kenya: lekiri, msingino, mundua, tiin

in Mali: pogo

in Niger: dundu, n'koko

in Nigeria: burli, dun'du, dundu, kara

in Rwanda: umushubi

in Senegal: bourli, buhingan, sintch

in Sierra Leone: ndanda, ndandai

in Somalia: dhiigtaar

in South Africa: murenzhe, umzilazembe

in Tanzania: chikula gembe, in pangala, ipangala, kakongondero, kiikulagembe, kikulagembe, kikutatembe, kivunta tembe, mgegere, mkingiri, mkulagembe, mnepulo, mtundururu, mulagembe

in Togo: aklikan, djiguol, klikan, kokowom

in Uganda: muremanjojo

***Dichrostachys cinerea*** (L.) Wight & Arn. subsp. ***africana*** Brenan & Brummitt (*Acacia engleri* Schinz; *Acacia spinosa* E. Mey.; *Cailliea dichrostachys* Guill. & Perr.; *Cailliea dichrostachys* var. *leptostachys* (DC.) Guill. & Perr.; *Desmanthus leptostachys* DC.; *Desmanthus nutans* (Pers.) DC.; *Desmanthus trichostachys* DC.; *Dichrostachys arborea* N.E. Br.; *Dichrostachys caffra* Meissn. ex Benth.; *Dichrostachys cinerea* var. *hirtipes* Brenan & Brummitt; *Dichrostachys cinerea* var. *lugardiae* (N.E. Br.) Brenan & Brummitt; *Dichrostachys glomerata* (Forssk.) Chiov.; *Dichrostachys lugardae* N.E. Br.; *Dichrostachys lugardiae* N.E. Br.; *Dichrostachys nutans* (Pers.) Benth.; *Mimosa glomerata* Forsskål; *Mimosa nutans* Pers.)

Mozambique. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub, spiny, straggling, spreading, rough bark flaking, straight and short paired spines, leaves pale green, drooping inflorescence pink at base and green-yellow at apex, sterile filaments pink-purple, fertile filaments yellow-green, anthers bright yellow, young fruit in pendulous clusters, fruit green turning brown when dry, forming a dense scarcely penetrable tangle, very flammable, used for fuel wood and building poles, grassland

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1909: 106. 1909, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 39: 77, 91, 108. 1965

(Boiled roots used to treat impotence in men, increase male erection.)

in English: Chinese lantern, Chinese lantern tree, Kalahari Christmas tree, sickle bush

in India: kaira

in Java: poeng

African names: umGagu, gwaye, uQuaqu, iTsenge, muSelesele

in Congo: ikegna

in East Africa: funga nyumba

in Ghana: aklike, dundu, dundum, klike, kra

in Nigeria: ami ogwu, burli, dundu, kara

in Sierra Leone: ndandae

in Southern Africa: sekelbos, sikkelbos; igaku (Ndebele); muPangala, mPangara, muPangara, muShashasha, iTsenge, chiZhuzhu (Shona); uGagane, ugagake, umZilazembe, umThezane, uMnukelambiba, uSegwane (Zulu); umSilazembe (Swazi); ndzenga (Tsonga: Eastern Transvaal); moselesele, keye (Tswana: Western Transvaal, Northern Cape, Botswana); moretshe, moselesele (North Sotho: North and north east Transvaal); murenzhe, muunga (Venda); keye (Subya: Botswana, eastern Caprivi); lereche (Pedi); lugako (Matabele); mfunga (Swahili)

in Sudan: kadada

in Tanzania: ipangala, kikula gembe, kikula jembe, kikulagembe, mchelegembe, mgunga, mkulagembe, mkunguti, mkuragemke, mlemanjoju, mrundu, mtalala, mtundura, mutrundu, mutundua, mutunduu

in Togo: olaho, ssoossi

in Uganda: muwanika

in W. Africa: dige, ngiliki

in Zambia: akatenge

***Dichrostachys cinerea*** (L.) Wight & Arn. subsp. ***cinerea*** (*Acacia cinerea* (L.) Spreng.; *Cailliea cinerea* (L.) Roberty; *Cailliea cinerea* (L.) J.F. Macbr.; *Desmanthus cinereus* (L.) Willd.; *Dichrostachys glomerata* (Forssk.) Chiov.; *Mimosa cinerea* L.; *Mimosa glomerata* Forssk.)

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub with spines, on forest margin, flowers pink and yellow, fruit dry red brown

See *Kew Bulletin* 12(3): 358. 1957[1958]

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves pounded and boiled, drunk for fever.)

in Tanzania: lipangala

in India: kaira, vedittalung kolindoo, viravriksha

***Dichrostachys cinerea*** (L.) Wight & Arn. subsp. ***nyassana*** (Taub.) Brenan (*Dichrostachys cinerea* subsp. *nyassana* (Taub.) Brenan & Brummitt; *Dichrostachys glomerata* (Forssk.) Chiov. subsp. *nyassana* (Taub.) Brenan; *Dichrostachys major* Sim; *Dichrostachys nyassana* Taub.)

Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub, small tree, spiny, spreading, sprouting, bark rough, twigs grey flaking brown, upper part of inflorescence pink lower part yellow, perianth yellow, sterile stamens white tipped in pink-purple, young pods green becoming brown

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 271. 1834, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 48. 1855, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C 195. 1895 and *Annali di Botanica* 13: 409. 1915, *Kew Bulletin* 11(2): 188. 1956, *Kew Bulletin* 12(3): 358. 1957[1958], *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* II, 39: 96. 1965

(Leaves chewed then stuck on where a person has been bitten by a snake.)

in English: Kalahari Christmas tree, large-leaved sickle bush

in Southern Africa: grootblaarsekelbos; footja, Fotja (Shona); muunga (Venda)

in Tanzania: kafona-mpasa, kasunzulu, mpangala, mupangala, pangal

***Dichrostachys cinerea*** (L.) Wight & Arn. subsp. ***platycarpa*** Brenan & Brummitt (*Dichrostachys cinerea* (L.) Wight & Arn. subsp. *platycarpa* (Welw. ex W. Bull) Brenan & Brummitt; *Dichrostachys platycarpa* Welw. ex W. Bull; *Dichrostachys platycarpa* W. Bull; *Pithecellobium baroni* R. Vig.; *Pithecellobium baronii* R. Vig.)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Flora* 20(2): Beibl. 114. 1837, *Catalogue de l'Établissement Horticole de Louis van Houtte à Gand* 14: 4. 1866 and *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Muséum de Paris 13(4): 335. 1948, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 39: 61–115. 1965, *The Leguminosae of Madagascar* 2002 [by Du Puy, D. J., J.-N. Labat, R. Rabevohitra, J.-F. Villiers, J. Bosser & J. Moat]

(Veterinary medicine, lactagogue.)

## Dickinsia Franch. Apiaceae

***Dickinsia hydrocotyloides*** Franchet (*Cotylonia bracteata* C. Norman)

China.

See *Nouv. Arch. Mus. Hist. Nat.*, sér. 2. 8: 244, pl. 8, f. A. 1886 and *Journ. Bot.* 1922, 60(6): 166–167. 1922

(Irritant.)

in China: ma ti qin

## Dicliptera A.L. Juss. Acanthaceae

From the Greek *diklis* ‘double-folding’ and *pteron* ‘wing’, referring to the 2-winged capsule, see *Annals of Botany* [König & Sims]. 2(1): 189. 1805, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 9: 267. 1807, *Steud. Nom. ed. II. i.* 501, 504. 1840, *Eclogae Plantarum Rariorum ... 2:* 1. 1844, *Flora Brasiliensis* 9: 162. 1847, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 485. 1891.

***Dicliptera bupleuroides*** Nees (*Dicliptera roxburghiana* var. *bupleuroides* (Nees) C.B. Clarke; *Justicia canescens* Wall., nom. nud.)

India.

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 72: n. 2423. 1830, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 111. 1832, *The Flora of British India* 4: 554. 1885

(Leaf paste applied on wounds and to check bleeding. Young leaves juice given in dysentery, cough, gastroenteritis.)

in India: anrakhak, kulartore

***Dicliptera chinensis*** (Linnaeus) Jussieu (*Diapedium chinense* (L.) K.D. Koenig; *Dicliptera burmanni* Nees; *Dicliptera roxburghiana* Nees; *Justicia chinensis* Linn.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 15–16. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 102–103. 1789, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 9: 267. 1807 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 55: 324. 1980

(Roots decoction tonic, used for heat-clearing and detoxicating drugs.)

in China: gou gan cai

in Japan: yanbaru-haguro-sô

***Dicliptera cuneata*** Nees (*Diapedium cuneatum* (Nees) Kuntze)

India. Erect many-branched undershrub, leaves broadly ovate, pinkish white very fragrant flowers

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 3: 111. 1832 [15 Aug 1832], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 485. 1891

(Leaves ground in water and taken to remove or kill the worms in stomach and intestine.)

***Dicliptera laxata*** C.B. Clarke

Tropical Africa, Tanzania. A straggling perennial herb or undershrub, stalked opposite leaves, tubular flowers white or pink in stalked clusters at a few nodes surrounded by green floral bracts, fruit an ovoid capsule, round black seeds, tender leaves used as vegetable, plant for fodder, riparian forest, in swamp forest, on steep slopes, often in deep shade

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 5(2): 258. 1900

(Roots used to treat stomachache and coughs.)

in Tanzania: nyamtitu



***Dicliptera papuana*** Warb.

New Guinea.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xviii. (1894) 207. 1894

(Steam from heated wet leaves inhaled for fever.)

in Papua New Guinea: teruna

***Dicliptera roxburghiana*** Nees

China, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 15–16. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 102–103. 1789, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 9: 267. 1807 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 55: 324. 1980

(Plant used as a tonic.)

in India: kirch

***Dicliptera verticillata*** (Forssk.) C. Chr. (*Dianthera verticillata* Forssk.; *Dicliptera maculata* Nees; *Dicliptera maculata* var. *senegambica* Nees; *Dicliptera micranthes* Nees; *Dicliptera ocymoides* Juss.; *Dicliptera ocymoides* (Lam.) Juss.; *Dicliptera senegambica* (Nees) Benoist; *Dicliptera umbellata* Juss.; *Dicliptera umbellata* (Vahl) Juss.; *Dicliptera usambarica* Lindau; *Dicliptera verticillata* C. Chr.; *Justicia cuspidata* Vahl; *Justicia ocymoides* Lam.; *Justicia umbellata* Vahl; *Justicia umbellata* Wall.; *Justicia umbellata* Hort. Madr. ex Nees; *Justicia umbellata* Wight ex Nees)

East Africa. Herb, weak, stems several-angled, woody based, decumbent, red flowers in whorls arranged into terminal spikes

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 9. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 630. 1783, *Enum. Pl.* [Vahl] i. 111. 1804, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 9: 268. 1807, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2467. 1830, *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 488, 500. 1847 and *Dansk Botanisk Arkiv* 4(3): 11. 1922

(Sap from the leaves after heating over a fire taken to relieve whooping-cough and naso-pharyngeal affections; fresh leaves sap applied to insect stings. Dried powdered leaves mixed with castor oil and applied to scabies and skin problems.)

in Congo: indoh, lindoko

**Dicoma Cass. Asteraceae**

From the Greek *dis* 'twice' and *kome* 'hair of the head, tuft of hairs', in reference to the nature of the pappus, see *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 12. 1817, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 25: 330. 1890 and *Kew Bull.* 21(2): 177–223. 1967, *Taxon* 26: 107–109. 1977, *Kew Bull.* 46(4): 699–709. 1991.

***Dicoma anomala*** Sond. (*Dicoma anomala* forma *karaguensis* (Oliv.) Oliv. & Hiern; *Dicoma anomala* subsp. *cirsioides* (Harv.) Wild; *Dicoma anomala* subsp. *gerrardii* (Harv. ex F.C. Wilson) S. Ortiz & Rodr. Oubiña; *Dicoma anomala* var. *cirsioides* Harv.; *Dicoma anomala* var. *karaguensis* (Oliv.) O. Hoffm.; *Dicoma anomala* var. *latifolia* O. Hoffm.; *Dicoma anomala* var. *leptothrix* S. Moore; *Dicoma anomala*

var. *megacephala* (Bak.) Mendonça; *Dicoma anomala* var. *microphylla* O. Hoffm.; *Dicoma anomala* var. *sonderi* Harv.; *Dicoma gerrardii* Harv. ex Wilson; *Dicoma gerrardii* Harv. *Dicoma karaguensis* Oliv.; *Dicoma megacephala* Bak.; *Dicoma nyikensis* Bak.; *Dicoma ringoetii* De Wild.)

South Africa, sub-Saharan Africa. Small perennial herb, highly variable, prostrate, decumbent or erect, strong woody rootstock, green-greyish sharp-pointed leaves, flowers mauve, stiff narrow sharply-pointed bracts

See *Linnaea* 23: 71. 1850, *Flora Capensis* (Harvey) 3: 517. 1865, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29(2): 103, t. 70. 1873, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 445. 1877, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 545. 1893, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1897: 271. 1897 and *Kunene-Sambesi-Expedition* 426. 1903, *Feddes Repertorium* 13: 210. 1914 [*Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.*], *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1923: 384. 1923, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 65, Suppl. 2, Gamopet.: 65. 1927, *Contr. Conhecimento Fl. Angol.* 1: *Compositae.*: 143. 1943, *Kirkia* 8(2): 191. 1972, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 159–172. 1985, *Nordic J. Bot.* 16(6): 584. 1996 (publ. 1997), *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 67: 347–354. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 79: 109–112. 2002

(Aerial parts used for coughs and respiratory complaints. Bitter tasting roots for blood disorders, fevers, colic, cramps, diarrhea, dysentery, piles, toothache, dermatosis, skin eruption, kidney problems, to expel intestinal worms; sometimes chewed as an antidote against food poisoning. Leaves for dermatosis, skin eruption, sore throat, toothache. Veterinary medicine, powdered plants used for gall sickness, wounds and sores in stock animals; roots for wounds on horses. Magic, ritual, against the bad spirits.)

in English: fever bush, stomach bush

in Botswana: thlonya, tihonya

in Burundi: umwanzuranya

in Congo: umwanzuranya

in Rwanda: umwanzuranya

in Southern Africa: aambeibos, gryshout, kalwerbossie, koorsbossie, maagbitterwortel, maagbossie, maagwortel, ndwedweni, regop aambeibos, swartstorm, vyfaartjies, wormbos, wurmbossie; chifumuro (Shona); inyongana, inyongwane (Swazi, Xhosa); thlonya (Tswana); hloenya, kloenya, mohasetse (South Sotho); hloenya, thoenya (Sotho); isihlabamakhondlwane, umuna (Zulu)

in Tanzania: weya

***Dicoma tomentosa*** Cass.

India, Namibia. Small plant, annual herb, branched from a woody base, pinkish florets, achenes long-villous, weed

See *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1818: 47. 1818, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 12(Beibl. 27): 28. 1890

(Leaves chewed for treatment of cough, fevers after childbirth.)

in Nigeria: suradu

in Tanzania: chemisokola

in India: choloharna-charo, navananji, navananjichapala, ubio til kant, ubio-til-kanti, vajardanti, vajradanti

### Dicorynia Benth. Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaceae, Cassieae)

From the Greek *dis*, *di* 'twice, two' and *koryne* 'a club', see *Flore de la Guyane française* 2: 36–162. 1952, *Brittonia* 19(1): 42–61. 1967, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 76(2): 381–385. 1989.

*Dicorynia guianensis* Amshoff (*Dicorynia paraensis* Benth.; *Dicorynia spruceana* Benth., nom. nud.)

South America, French Guiana. Perennial non-climbing tree, low spreading buttresses, heartwood reddish, white sapwood, petals and filaments white, flattened fruit light green with marginal wing

See *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2: 82–83. 1840, *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(2): 81. 1870 and *Mededeelingen van het Botanisch Museum en Herbarium van de Rijks Universiteit te Utrecht* 52: 28–31, f. 2a-b, d-e. 1939, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 37(3): 208–215. 1999

(Antimicrobial.)

in Surinam: basralocus, basraloksi, basralokus, barakaroeballi, barakaruballi

### Dicraeopetalum Harms Fabaceae (Sophoreae)

From the Greek *dikraios* 'forked, cleft' and *petalon* 'petal', see *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 161. 1902, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 29(3): 347–355. 1969, *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 19: 227–248. 1970, *Opera Botanica* 68: 1–223. 1983, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 21(6–7): 711–714. 1993.

*Dicraeopetalum capuronianum* (M. Peltier) Yakovlev (*Lovanafia capuroniana* M. Peltier)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing tree, yellow panicles of flowers

See *Adansonia*: recueil périodique d'observations botanique, n.s. 12(1): 142–145, 148, pl. 1, f. 1–6, 7–11. 1972, *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* 14: 139. 1977, *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* 17: 160. 1980

(Alkaloids. Bark to treat eyes problems.)

in Madagascar: arandranto, harandrato, lovainafy, lovanafy, lovanjafy

*Dicraeopetalum mahafaliense* (M. Pelt.) Yakovlev (*Lovanafia mahafaliensis* M. Pelt.)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing shrub, small tree, white cream flowers

See *Adansonia*, n.s. 12(1): 142–145, pl. 1, f. 1–6. 1972, *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* 14: 139. 1977

(Alkaloids.)

in Madagascar: hazadrano, katsakatsy, lovanafia, lovanjafia

*Dicraeopetalum stipulare* Harms (*Acosmium stipulare* (Harms) Yakovlev)

Tropical Africa, Ethiopia, Kenya, Somalia. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 161. 1902, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 29(3): 354. 1969

(Alkaloids.)

### Dicranopteris Bernhadi Gleicheniaceae

Greek *dikranos* 'twice-forked, two-branched' and *pteris* 'fern', referring to the foliage; see *Mém. Acad. Roy. Sci. (Turin)* 5. 419. 1793, *Catalecta Botanica* 1: 34. 1797, Rebentisch, Johann Friedrich (1772–1810), *Prodromus florum neomarchicae secundum systema proprium conscriptus atque figuris XX coloratis adornatus. Cum praefatione C.L. Willdenow, in qua de vegetabilium cryptogamicorum dispositione tractatur. Berolini, 1804, Kongl. Vetensk. Acad. Nya Handl.* 25: 165. 1804, Johann Jakob Bernhadi, in *Neues Journal für die Botanik*. [Edited by H.A. Schrader] 1(2): 38–39. 1805 [dt. 1806, issued in Nov 1805], *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 386–387. 1851, *Acta Societatis Regiae Scientiarum Indo-Neerlandicae* 1(7): 2. 1856 and *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 1(4): 353, 355. 1900, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 34: 251. 1907, *Sunyatsenia* 5(4): 276. 1940, *Bulletin of the National Science Museum* 29: 5–6. 1950, *Reinwardtia* 4: 261. 1957, *Webbia* 26: 518. 1972, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *Fl. Ecuador* 66: 107–170. 2001, *Brenesia* 62: 1–14. 2004.

*Dicranopteris flexuosa* (Schrad.) Underw. (*Dicranopteris dichotoma* (L.) Farw.; *Dicranopteris dichotoma* Farw.; *Dicranopteris dichotoma* (Thunb.) Bernh.; *Dicranopteris linearis* (Burm. f.) Underw.; *Dicranopteris rigida* (Kunze) Nakai; *Gleichenia dichotoma* (Thunb.) Hook.; *Gleichenia flexuosa* (Schrad.) Mett.; *Gleichenia linearis* C.B. Clarke; *Gleichenia linearis* (Burm. f.) C.B. Clarke; *Gleichenia rigida* (Kunze) J. Bommer & H. Christ; *Gleichenia rigida* J. Sm.; *Mertensia flexuosa* Schrad.; *Mertensia pumila*

Mart.; *Mertensia rigida* Kuntze; *Mertensia scalpturata* Fée; *Polypodium lineare* Burm. f.)

South America.

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis 235, pl. 67, f. 2. 1768, *Linnaea* 9: 16. 1834[1835], *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 50. 1863, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 1(7): 428. 1880, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 35(1): 174. 1896 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 1(11): 1092. 1901, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 34(5): 250, 254. 1907, *Bulletin of the National Science Museum* 29: 69. 1950

(Whole plant extract given to children suffering from convulsions. Warm leaf paste used on painful testicles. Fronds boiled and the liquid drunk or used to bathe children with skin diseases, fever, asthma and insomnia. Rhizome anthelmintic.)

in English: Savannah fern

***Dicranopteris linearis*** (Burm.f.) Underw. (*Dicranopteris dichotoma* (L.) Farw.; *Dicranopteris dichotoma* Farw.; *Dicranopteris dichotoma* (Thunb.) Bernh.; *Gleichenia dichotoma* (Thunb.) Hook.; *Gleichenia ferruginea* Blume; *Gleichenia hermannii* Hook. & Grev.; *Gleichenia hermannii* R. Br.; *Gleichenia lanigera* D. Don; *Gleichenia linearis* (Burm.f.) Clarke; *Gleichenia rigida* J. Sm.; *Mertensia lessonii* A. Rich.; *Mertensia linearis* (Burm. f.) Fritsch; *Mertensia rufinervis* Mart.; *Polypodium lineare* Burm. f.; *Polypodium pedatum* Houtt.)

India. Woody terrestrial fern

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1082–1094. 1753, *Flora Indica* ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis 235, pl. 67, f. 2. 1768, *Natuurlijke Historie* 14: 174. 1783, *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences* 5: 419, t. 9. 1793, *Catalecta Botanica* 1: 34. 1797, *Kongl. Vetenskaps Akademiens Nya Handlingar* 25: 165. 1804, *Prodrumus Florae Neomarchicae* 161. 1810, *Icon. Filic.* t. 14. 1827, *Enum. Pl. Javae* 2: 249. 1828, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 420. 1841, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 1(7): 428. 1880 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 1(11): 1092. 1901, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 34(5): 250. 1907, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 12: 304. 1931, *Enumeratio Pteridophytarum Japonicarum, Filicales* 114. 1975

(Plants improve fertility in sterile women; warm leaf paste used on painful testicles. Febrifuge, pound the leaves with the leaves of *Croton caudatus* and poultice. Fronds boiled and liquid drunk or used to bathe children with skin diseases, asthma and insomnia, also used to bathe broken leg; sap from the fresh stalk of young fiddleheads squeezed into the eye to soothe the pain after injury; fronds with leaves of *Shorea* to treat itching caused by Urticaceae. Rhizome anthelmintic.)

in English: true branching fern

in Indonesia: namam lan

in Japan: ko-shida (= small fern)

Malay name: resam

in Okinawa: warabi-nufuni (warabi = bracken)

in the Philippines: kilob

***Dicranopteris linearis*** (Burm.f.) Underw. var. ***altissima*** Holttum

India, Malay Peninsula.

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 34(5): 250. 1907, *Reinwardtia* 4(2): 261, 278. 1957

(Magic, ritual, ceremonial, used in worship.)

in India: olo pomic

***Dicranopteris linearis*** (Burm.f.) Underw. var. ***montana*** Holttum (*Dicranopteris montana* (Holttum) S.R. Ghosh)

India.

See *Reinwardtia* 4(2): 276. 1957, *Pterid. Fl. E. India* 210. 2004

(Magic, ritual, ceremonial, used in worship.)

in India: olo loko loro, tarong

## Dicranostigma Hook.f. & Thomson Papaveraceae

From the Greek *dikranos* 'two-branched' and *stigma* 'a stigma', see *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . [Hooker f. & Thomson] 1: 255. 1855.

***Dicranostigma lactuoides*** Hook. f. & Thomson (*Chelidonium dicranostigma* Prain; *Chelidonium lactuoides* (Hook.f. & Thomson) Prain; *Chelidonium lactuoides* (Benth. & Hook. f.) Prain; *Glaucium lactuoides* (Hook. f. & Thomson) Benth. & Hook. f.; *Stylophorum lactuoides* Baill.; *Stylophorum lactuoides* (Benth. & Hook. f.) Baill.)

Nepal.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 505–506. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition 547. 1754, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 7. 1818, *Fl. Ind.* [Hooker f. & Thomson] i. 255. 1855, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 53. 1862, *Histoire des Plantes* (Baillon) 3: 114. 1866–1895, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 3: 585. 1895, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 64: 327. 1896 and *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden, Calcutta.* 9(2): 7, pl. 9. 1901

(Root powder decoction given to women who have difficulty in expulsion of the placenta after childbirth.)

in China: ju ye tu chuang hua

in Nepal: male ponga

## Dictamnus L. Rutaceae

*Diktamnon* or *diktamon*, the Greek name for a Cretan origanum, dittany of Crete, *Origanum dictamnus*, or bastard



dittany, *Ballota acetabulosa*; Latin *dictamnus* or *dictamnium* for the plant dittany, growing in great abundance on Mount Dicte (Dikte) (in the eastern part of Crete) and Mount Ida; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 383. 1753.

***Dictamnus albus* L.**

North America, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 383. 1753 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 146: 13–30. 1984, Henderson, J.A., DesGroseilliers, J.-P. “Gas plant (*Dictamnus albus*) phytophotodermatitis simulating poison ivy.” *Can. Med. Assoc. J.*, 130: 889–891. 1984, *Bulletin of the Cranbrook Institute of Science* 1985 [*Michigan Flora*. Part II Dicots (Saururaceae-Cornaceae)], *Caryologia* 38: 335–346. 1985, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 42. 1993

(This plant has caused phytophotodermatitis in humans; the plant juices absorbed by the skin and, in the presence of long-wave ultraviolet light, cell damage occurs. Furocoumarins, derived from psoralen, found in several of the plants that cause phytophotodermatitis. Root decoction given for skin diseases.)

in English: burning bush, dittany, gas plant

in China: pai hsien

**Dictyospermum Wight Commelinaceae**

From the Greek *diktyon* ‘net’ and *sperma* ‘seed’, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 40–42. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 270. 1810, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 6: 29–30. 1853, *Flora* 49: 212. 1866 and *Revis. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 14: 176. 2000.

***Dictyospermum conspicuum*** (Blume) Hassk. (*Aneilema conspicuum* (Blume) Kunth; *Commelina conspicua* Blume; *Commelina conspicua* Zoll., nom. illeg.; *Dictyospermum conspicuum* (Blume) J.K. Morton)

Malay Peninsula.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 1: 4. 1827, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 4: 69. 1843, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Indischen Archipel* 64. 1854, *Commelinaceae Indicae* 22. 1870 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 59: 436. 1966

(Roots febrifuge.)

in China: wang zi cao

Malayan names: poko tampoh kalin, rumput, rumput aur

**Didissandra C.B. Clarke Gesneriaceae**

From the Greek *dis* ‘twice, double’ and *aner, andros* ‘stamen, anther’, see *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 65. 1883.

***Didissandra frutescens*** C.B. Clarke

Malaysia.

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 5: 67. 1883

(Roots decoction a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: tarum hutan

**Didymocarpus Wallich Gesneriaceae**

From the Greek *didymos* ‘double’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’, the capsule is divided into two parts, through the centre; see Nathaniel Wallich (1786–1854), in *Edinburgh Philosophical Journal* 1: 378. 1819.

***Didymocarpus aromaticus*** Wall. ex D. Don (*Didymocarpus aromatica* Griff.; *Didymocarpus aromatica* D. Don; *Didymocarpus aromatica* Wall.; *Didymocarpus subalternans* Wall. ex R. Br.; *Henckelia aromatica* (Wall. ex D. Don) Spreng.; *Henckelia aromatica* Spreng.)

North India, Nepal. Herb, densely woolly leaves, deep purple flowers, finely toothed bracts

See *Anleitung zur Kenntniss der Gewachse* 2(1): 402. 1817, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 123. 1825, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 4(2, Cur. Post.): 13. 1827 [Jan–Jun 1827], *Cat.* (Wallich) n. 782, 785. 1829, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 118. 1840

(Aromatic properties. Veterinary medicine, plant juice fed to animals to treat bovine hematuria.)

in Nepal: pakhanbhetta

***Didymocarpus crinitus*** Jack (*Didymocarpus crinita* Jack)

Malaysia.

See *Malayan Miscellanies* 1(5): 1. 1820

(Roots decoction a postpartum remedy.)

Malay names: ekor kucing, lemak batu, meroyan kerbau

***Didymocarpus gambleanus*** C.E.C. Fisch. (*Henckelia gambleana* (C.E.C. Fisch.) A. Weber & B.L. Burt)

India.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1938, 36. 1938, *Beitr. Biol. Pflanzen* 70(2–3): 345. 1997–1998 [publ. 1998]

(Dried powdered whole plant consumed for gastric complaints.)

in India: nilampadarthi

***Didymocarpus ovalifolius*** Wight

India.

See *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 4(2): t. 1351. 1848

(Leaf paste antiseptic, applied on cuts, skin itching, blood oozing, muscle contusion and wounds.)

in India: punnakku kulai

***Didymocarpus pedicellatus*** R. Br. (*Didymocarpus pedicellata* R. Br.; *Didymocarpus platypus* C.B. Clarke)

Himalaya. Herb, stemless, radical crenate glandular leaves, purple flowers, funnel-shaped calyx, dried leaves with a spicy odour

See *On Cyrtandrea* 118. 1839, *Pl. Jav. Rar.* (Bennett) 2: 118. May 1840

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaf paste antiseptic, applied on cuts and wounds. Leaves effective against stones of bladder and kidney, urinary complaints.)

in India: pasanabehda, pashanabhedhi, pathar long, pathar phori, patharphori shilphori, shila pushpa, shila pushpi

***Didymocarpus platypus*** C.B. Clarke

Malay Peninsula.

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 5: 94. 1883

(Roots for coughs.)

***Didymocarpus reptans*** Jack

Malay Peninsula.

See *Malayan Miscellanies* 1: v. 3. 1820

(Roots for coughs.)

Malay name: akar sumpuh darah

### **Didymochlaena Desv. Dryopteridaceae (Aspleniaceae, Pteridaceae)**

From the Greek *didymos* 'double' and *chlaena* 'cloak', in reference to the indusia, see *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 5: 303. 1811.

***Didymochlaena truncatula*** (Sw.) J. Sm. (*Adiantum lunulatum* Houtt., nom. illeg., non *Adiantum lunulatum* Burm. f.; *Adiantum lunulatum* Ogata; *Adiantum lunulatum* Burm. f.; *Adiantum philippense* L.; *Aspidium truncatulum* Sw.; *Didymochlaena lunulata* Desv.; *Didymochlaena lunulata* var. *minor* H. Christ; *Didymochlaena microphylla* (Bonap.) C. Chr.; *Didymochlaena sinuosa* Desv.; *Didymochlaena squamata* (Willd.) Desv.)

America, Africa, India. Terrestrial fern, robust, creeping, rhizome short stout erect

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis: 235. 1768, *Nat. Hist.* 14. 209. 1783, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 36. 1801, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4: 196. 1841–1842[1841] and *Ic. Fil. Jap.* 2: 53. 1929, *Fl. Madagasc.* 5(10): 302–361. 1958, *Nova Hedwigia* 3: 463–468. 1961, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 38:

370. 1974, *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Botany* 13(5): 149–249. 1985

(*Adiantum lunulatum* used in Ayurveda. Swellings in the neck, pound the leaves and poultice. Root paste given to women during menstrual period for permanent sterility.)

in India: baariki, banda nevali, brahmadani, chitrapada, dharttarashtrapadi, dung tuli, godhangri, godhapadika, ghodkhuri, ghritamandalika, godepavlani, hamsahvaya, hamsapaadi, hamsapadi, hamsatamrapadi, hansaghri, hansapadi, hansapagi, hansavati, hansraj, kali-jhant, kali-jhamp, kalijhant, kaliijhant, kamsaraj, karnati, kiramata, kirapadika, kitamari, kitamata, madhusrava, mayurachulia, navalad, padangi, paresiyavasan, raja, raja-hamsa, rajhans, raktapadi, sancharini, sanya, seniya, shitangi, sitangi, supli, sutapadika, suvaka, tridala, tripadi, tripadika, triphala, vikranta, vishvagranti

Malay names: paku mega, paku sisek

in Tanzania: lisilu

### **Didymosperma H.A. Wendland & Drude ex Hook.f. Areaceae (Palmae)**

Two seeds in the fruit, Greek *didymos* 'double, twin' and *sperma* 'seed', double seeded palms, see *Genera Plantarum* 3: 917. 1883.

***Didymosperma hastatum*** Becc. (*Arenga hastata* (Becc.) Whitmore; *Blancoa hastata* (Becc.) Kuntze)

Malaysia.

See *Malesia Raccolta* ... 3: 199. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 727. 1891 and *Principes* 14: 124. 1970, Govaerts, R. & Dransfield, J. *World Checklist of Palms*. Kew. 2005 [as *Arenga hastata*.]

(Root decoction drunk as a febrifuge; root decoction in the bath for fever in children.)

Malay names: meriding, tukas, tukus

### **Dieffenbachia Schott Araceae**

In honor of Josef F. Dieffenbach, 1790–1863, around 1830 gardener and Curator of the Royal Palace Gardens of Schönbrunn at Vienna; see H.W. Schott, in *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode*. 3(97): 803. Vienna 1829 and Walter, W.G., Khanna, P.N. "Chemistry of the aroids 1. *Dieffenbachia seguine*, *amoena* and *picta*." *Econ. Bot.*, 26: 364–372. 1972, Arditti, J., Rodriguez, E. "Dieffenbachia: uses, abuses and toxic constituents: a review." *J. Ethnopharmacol.*, 5: 293–302. 1982, D.H. Nicolson, "Derivation of aroid generic names." *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 92. [born 1796] 1989, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen*

*Pflanzennamen*. 208. Basel 1996, Kenny M.G. “A darker shade of green: medical botany, homeopathy, and cultural politics in interwar Germany.” *Soc. Hist. Med.* 15(3): 481–504. 2002, *Arnaldoa* 9(2): 43–110. 2002[2003], Croat, T. “Revision of *Dieffenbachia* (Araceae) of Mexico, Central America, and the West Indies.” *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 91: 668–772. 2004. Among the most poisonous of Aroids, *Dieffenbachia* spp. contain calcium oxalate crystals, which are found in special cells called idioblasts. Experimental work with leaf and stem material caused death in mice and rats.

***Dieffenbachia amoena*** Bull. (*Dieffenbachia amoena* Hort. ex Gentil)

South America.

See *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(3): 803. 1829 and *Liste des Plantes Cult. dans les Serres Chaudes et Coloniales du Jardin Botanique de l'Etat à Bruxelles* 75. 1907, Der Marderosian, A.H., Giller, F.B., Roia, F.C. “Phytochemical and toxicological screening of household ornamental plants potentially toxic to humans. 1.” *J. Toxicol. Environ. Health* 1: 939–953. 1976, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 12(3): 293–303. 1984 [Investigations on *Dieffenbachia amoena* Gentil. I: Endocrine effects and contraceptive activity.], *Flóruilas de las Zonas de Vida del Ecuador* 1–512. Quito, Ecuador, 1985 [*La flora de Jauneche: los Rios, Ecuador* / C.H. Dodson, A.H. Gentry y F.M. Valverde.], *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 29(2): 177–186. 1994, *Contact Dermatitis*. 53(3): 172–173. 2005

(Irritant. Calcium oxalate raphides present in the plant, contact with the bruised or broken plant material may cause severe blistering and inflammation of the skin. Experimental work on rodents proved the toxicity of leaf and stem tissue from giant dumbcane.)

in English: dumb cane, dumb plant, giant dumbcane, mother-in-law's tongue plant, tuft root

in Spanish: cimarrón, otó de lagarto, rábano

***Dieffenbachia aurantiaca*** Engl.

Costa Rica to W. Panama.

See *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(3): 803. 1829, *Anales del Instituto Físico-Geográfico Nacional* (de Costa Rica) 9: 209. 1898, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 26(5): 566. 1899 and Govaerts, R. & Frodin, D.G. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Araceae (and Acoraceae)*. Kew. 2002 [as *Dieffenbachia oerstedii*.]

(This species is said to be irritant.)

***Dieffenbachia bausei*** Regel (*Dieffenbachia picta* Schott fo. *bausei* (Regel) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia* × *bausei* Regel)

South America.

See *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(3): 803. 1829, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches*

*Wochenblatt* 2(9): 68. 1852, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(2): 176. 1878 and Der Marderosian, A.H., Giller, F.B., Roia, F.C. “Phytochemical and toxicological screening of household ornamental plants potentially toxic to humans. 1.” *J. Toxicol. Environ. Health* 1: 939–953. 1976

(Experimental work caused death in mice.)

in English: dumbcane

***Dieffenbachia costata*** Klotzsch ex Schott

W. South America.

See *Syn. Aroid.*: 128. 1856

(A remedy for rheumatism. Sap used as skin astringent.)

in Peruvian Amazon: patquina

***Dieffenbachia longispatha*** Engl. & K. Krause

Panama, Colombia.

See *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 23DC(Heft 64): 44. 1915

(This species is said to be irritant.)

***Dieffenbachia obliqua*** Poepp. (*Dieffenbachia macrophylla* var. *obliqua* (Poepp.) Engl.)

Peru.

See *Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl.* 3: 90. 1845, *Fl. Bras.* 3(2): 173. 1878 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/3): 428–486. 1936

(Poisonous, irritant to touch, itch.)

***Dieffenbachia oerstedii*** Schott

Mexico, Central America.

See *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 8: 179. 1858 and Croat, T.B. “Revision of *Dieffenbachia* (Araceae) of Mexico, Central America, and the West Indies.” *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 91(4): 668–772. 2004

(This species is said to be irritant.)

***Dieffenbachia paludicola*** N.E. Br. ex Gleason (*Dieffenbachia longipistila* Croat; *Maguirea spathicarpoides* A.D. Hawkes) (*Maguirea* A.D. Hawkes, after the American botanist Bassett Maguire, 1904–1991, explorer, plant collector, from 1943 New York Botanical Garden, among his writings are “Guttiferae,” in R.E. Schultes, “Plantae Austro-Americanae VII.” *Bot. Mus. Leaflet*. 15(2): 55–69. 1951, “Guttiferae,” in B. Maguire, J.J. Wurdack and collaborators, “The Botany of the Guayana Highland-part IV(2).” *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 10(4): 21–32. 1961, “Rapateaceae,” in B. Maguire, J.J. Wurdack and collaborators, “The Botany of the Guayana Highland-part VI.” *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 12(3): 69–102. 1965 and “Notes on the Clusiaceae—chiefly of Panama. III.” *Phytologia*. 39(2): 65–77. 1978, with Y.-C. Hung wrote “Styracaceae.” in B. Maguire, J.J. Wurdack and collaborators, “The Botany of the Guayana Highland-part X.” *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 29: 204–223. 1978, with R.E. Weaver, Jr., wrote “The neotropical genus *Tachia*



(Gentianaceae)." *J. Arnold Arbor.* 56(1): 103–125. 1975, with J.A. Steyermark and D.G. Frodin wrote "Araliaceae," in B. Maguire, J.J. Wurdack and collaborators, "The Botany of the Guayana Highland-part XII." *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 38: 46–84. 1984; see Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico.* Philadelphia 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists.* 2: 436. 1965, J. Ewan, ed., *A Short History of Botany in the United States.* 22. 1969, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection.* 249. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey.* Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 279. 1973, Laurence J. Dorr, "In Memoriam. John J. Wurdack, 1921–1998." in *Plant Science Bulletin.* 44(2): 41. Summer 1998.)

South America, Brazil.

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 56: 10. 1929, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 75: 635. 1948, *Aroideana* 9(1–4): 65–67. 1986

(This species is said to be irritant. Irritation of the hands is produced by raphides of calcium oxalate when split portions of this plant are handled.)

***Dieffenbachia pittieri*** Engl. & K. Krause

Panama.

See *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 23Dc(Heft 64): 42. 1915

(This species is said to be irritant.)

***Dieffenbachia seguine*** (Jacq.) Schott (*Arum crudele* Salisb.; *Arum regnum* Rodschied ex G.F.Mey.; *Arum seguine* Jacq.; *Arum seguinum* L., nom. illeg., non *Arum seguine* Jacq.; *Caladium maculatum* Lodd.; *Caladium pictum* Lodd.; *Caladium seguine* (Jacq.) Vent.; *Caladium seguine* var. *maculatum* (Lodd.) Sims; *Caladium seguinum* (Jacq.) Vent.; *Dieffenbachia barraquiniana* Verschaff. & Lem.; *Dieffenbachia brasiliensis* Veitch; *Dieffenbachia cognata* Schott; *Dieffenbachia consobrina* Schott; *Dieffenbachia conspurcata* Schott; *Dieffenbachia decora* Engl.; *Dieffenbachia gigantea* Verschaff.; *Dieffenbachia gollmeriana* Schott; *Dieffenbachia grandis* Engl.; *Dieffenbachia illustris* Voss; *Dieffenbachia irrorata* Schott; *Dieffenbachia jenmanii* Veitch ex Regel; *Dieffenbachia lineata* K. Koch & Bouché; *Dieffenbachia lingulata* Schott; *Dieffenbachia lingulata* Mart. ex Schott; *Dieffenbachia liturata* Schott; *Dieffenbachia maculata* Sweet; *Dieffenbachia maculata* (Lodd.) G. Don; *Dieffenbachia maculata* (Lodd.) G.S. Bunting, nom. illeg., non *Dieffenbachia maculata* (Lodd.) G. Don; *Dieffenbachia magnifica* Linden & Rodigas; *Dieffenbachia mirabilis* Verschaff. ex Engl.; *Dieffenbachia neglecta* Schott; *Dieffenbachia nobilis* Verschaff. ex Engl.; *Dieffenbachia picta* Schott; *Dieffenbachia picta* fo. *brasiliensis* (Veitch) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia picta* subvar. *angustifolia* Engl.; *Dieffenbachia picta* subvar. *gigantea* (Verschaff.) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia picta* subvar. *jenmanii*

(Veitch ex Regel) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia picta* subvar. *magnifica* (Linden & Rodigas) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia picta* subvar. *memoria* Engl.; *Dieffenbachia picta* subvar. *mirabilis* Engl.; *Dieffenbachia picta* subvar. *picturata* (L. Linden & Rodigas) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia picta* var. *angustior* Engl.; *Dieffenbachia picta* var. *barraquiniana* (Verschaff. & Lem.) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia picta* var. *latisior* Engl.; *Dieffenbachia picta* var. *typica* Engl., nom. inval.; *Dieffenbachia picturata* L. Linden & Rodigas; *Dieffenbachia plumieri* Schott; *Dieffenbachia poeppigii* Schott; *Dieffenbachia robusta* K. Koch; *Dieffenbachia seguine* fo. *barraquiniana* (Verschaff. & Lem.) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* fo. *conspurcata* (Schott) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* fo. *irrorata* (Schott) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* fo. *lineata* (K. Koch & Bouché) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* fo. *liturata* (Schott) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* f. *nobilis* Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* f. *ventenatiana* (Schott) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* f. *viridis* Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* subvar. *barraquiniana* (Verschaff. & Lem.) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* subvar. *decora* Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* subvar. *irrorata* (Schott) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* subvar. *lineata* (K. Koch & Bouché) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* subvar. *lingulata* (Schott) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* subvar. *lingulata* (Mart. ex Schott) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* subvar. *liturata* (Schott) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* subvar. *nobilis* (Engl.) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* subvar. *ventenatiana* (Schott) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* subvar. *viridis* (Engl.) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* subvar. *wallisii* (Linden) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* var. *decora* (Engl.) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* var. *lineata* (K. Koch & Bouché); *Dieffenbachia seguine* var. *lingulata* (Schott) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* var. *lingulata* (Mart. ex Schott) Engl.) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* var. *liturata* (Schott) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* var. *minor* Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* var. *nobilis* (Engl.) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* var. *robusta* (K. Koch) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* var. *ventenatiana* (Schott) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia seguine* var. *viridis* (Engl.) Engl.; *Dieffenbachia variegata* Engl.; *Dieffenbachia ventenatiana* Schott; *Dieffenbachia verschaffeltii* Engl.; *Dieffenbachia wallisii* Linden; *Seguinum maculatum* (Lodd.) Raf.; *Spathiphyllum pictum* W. Bull)

Caribbean, S. Trop. America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 31. 1760, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1371. 1763, *Description des Plantes Nouvelles ... Jardin de J. M. Cels* 30. 1801, *Magasin Encyclopédique* 4(16): 471. 1801, *Botanical Cabinet*; consisting of coloured delineations . . . t. 608. 1822, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(3): 803. 1829, *Meletemata Botanica* 1: 20. 1832, *Hortus Britannicus* 632. 1839, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 2(9): 68–69. 1852, *Index Seminum [Berlin]* 14–15. 1853, *Synopsis Aroidearum: complectens enumerationem systematicam generum et specierum hujus ordinis.* I 130–131. 1856, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 8: 387. 1858, *Bonplandia* 7: 30. 1859, *Prodr. Syst. Aroid.* 334. 1860, *Journal of Botany, British and*

*Foreign* 2: 52. 1864, *L'illustration horticole* 11: t. 387. 1864, *L'illustration horticole* 13: t. 470–471. 1866, *L'illustration horticole* 17: t. 11. 1870, *Catalogue of Plants* 12. 1875, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(2): 174–176. 1878, *L'illustration horticole* 39: 101, t. 162. 1892, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 568–570. 1899 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 23Dc(Heft 64): 47–48, 50. 1915, *Baileya* 10: 145, in obs. 1963, Walter, W.G., Khanna, P.N. “Chemistry of the aroids 1. *Dieffenbachia seguine*, *amoena* and *picta*.” *Econ. Bot.*, 26: 364–372. 1972, Der Marderosian, A.H., Giller, F.B., Roia, F.C. “Phytochemical and toxicological screening of household ornamental plants potentially toxic to humans. 1.” *J. Toxicol. Environ. Health* 1: 939–953. 1976, *Research Front. Fertil. Regul.* 2(1): 1–16. 1982 [Current status of plant products reported to inhibit sperm.], *Indian J. Biochem. Biophys.* 35(6): 358–363. 1998

(Bullous stomatitis, edema of the skin around the mouth, severe stomatitis, plant dermatitis, eye injury. Toxic symptoms have also occurred in humans and house pets; the juice of *Dieffenbachia seguine* irritates the skin. Chewing produces painful irritation of the mouth and throat; swallowing chewed material may paralyse throat and cause temporary loss of speech. Symptoms may take several days to disappear. Cystals are not poisonous, the insoluble oxalates do not cause systemic poisoning in humans. Proteolytic enzymes have been found in dumbcane, and their toxic manifestations have been partly attributed to the proteolytic activity. Leaves used for rheumatism and swellings.)

in English: dumb cane, dumb plant, dumbcane, mother-in-law-plant, spotted dumbcane

in French Guiana: canne feu

in Spanish: brazo ponderoso, matapuerco

in Japan: shiro-gasuri-sô

### Diervilla Miller Caprifoliaceae (Diervillaceae)

After a plant collector in N. America, M. Dièreville, not much is known about him, he was a French surgeon who, coming to Port Royal in 1699, stayed for a year, Dièreville departed Port Royal on October 6th, 1700 and a month later, on November 9th, 1700, Dièreville arrived back home, France, he was the author of *Relation du voyage du Port Royal de l'Acadie, ou de la Nouvelle France*. Rouen 1708 [*Port Royal*, edited by J.C. Webster with an English translation by Mrs. Webster, reprinted by The Champlain Society, Publication Nov. 20, 1933]; see G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 282. Ansbach 1852, Peter Landry, <http://www.blupete.com/Hist/NovaScotiaBk1/Part2/Ch06.htm> [email: petebtu@blupete.com] [“... once back home, in a curious mixture of prose and verse, Dièreville wrote of his experiences: recounting his journeys and experiences; describing the local flora and fauna, the state of the beaver trade, and of the native habitants and their customs...”].

**Diervilla lonicera** Mill. (*Diervilla canadensis* Willd.; *Diervilla diervilla* (L.) MacMill.; *Diervilla humilis* Pers.; *Diervilla lonicera* Mill. var. *hypomalaca* Fernald)

North America. Perennial shrub, suckering, stoloniferous, spreading, bark grey-brown, rough, twigs smooth, branchlets green or reddish, leaves simple opposite short-stalked, flowers hermaphrodite, yellow (orange or brownish red with age) flowers 1–6 in short-stalked clusters in leaf axils and at branch tips, slender long-beaked brown capsules splitting open longitudinally, fruit with bristle-like calyx lobes at end, in woodland

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition*. 1768 and *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 114: 105–116. 1987

(Leaves diuretic, analgesic, stomachic, used in urinary troubles and applied to relieve itching; leaves contain a narcotic principle, inducing nausea. Roots diuretic, galactagogue, laxative and ophthalmic. Root, leaves and twigs diuretic, astringent and alterative. Bark laxative and ophthalmic; a decoction as a blood medicine; an infusion diuretic, taken for constipation, gonorrhoea, used as an eyewash.)

in English: bush honeysuckle, low bush honeysuckle, northern bush honeysuckle

in North America: osawoskwoni'is (= yellow liquid)

### Dietes Salisb. ex Klatt Iridaceae

Greek *dietes* ‘for two years, lasting through the year, two years old’ (*dis* ‘twice, double’ and *etos* ‘a year’), see Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 282. Ansbach 1852, *Linnaea* 34: 583. 1866 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 68: 132–153. 1981, *Cuscatlania* 1(6): 1–29. 1991. Some suggested from *dis* and *etes* ‘a fellow, neighbour, mate, associate’, possibly referring to the petals or because this genus resembles both *Iris* and *Moraea*.

**Dietes bicolor** (Steudel) Sweet ex Klatt (*Dietes bicolor* Sweet ex Klatt; *Iris bicolor* Lindl., nom. illeg.; *Moraea bicolor* Steud.)

South Africa.

See *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 17: t. 1404. 1831, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 2: 159. 1841, *Linnaea* 34: 584. 1866

(Magic, ritual, protection, a charm.)

in English: peacock flower, yellow wild iris

in South Africa: poublom, uiltjie, uintjie

**Dietes iridioides** (L.) Sweet (*Dietes catenulata* (Lindl.) Sweet ex Klatt; *Dietes compressa* (L.f.) Klatt; *Dietes crassifolia* G. Don nom. inval.; *Dietes iridifolia* (L.) Salisb., nom. superfl.; *Dietes iridifolia* Salisb., nom. superfl.; *Dietes iridioides* (L.) Sweet ex Klatt; *Dietes macleanii* Baker; *Dietes prolongata* (Baker) N.E. Br.; *Dietes prolongata* var. *galpinii*

N.E. Br.; *Dietes vegeta* (L.) N.E. Br.; *Ferraria blanda* Salisb., nom. superfl.; *Ferraria blanda* (L.) Salisb., nom. superfl.; *Iris catenulata* (Lindl.) Baker; *Iris compressa* L.f.; *Iris compressa* Thunb., nom. illeg.; *Iris moraeoides* Ker Gawl.; *Moraea catenulata* Lindl.; *Moraea iridioides* L.; *Moraea iridioides* var. *catenulata* (Lindl.) Baker; *Moraea iridioides* var. *prolongata* Baker; *Moraea irioides* Gaertn.; *Moraea iriopetala* var. *vegeta* (L.) L.f.; *Moraea prolongata* Baker, nom. inval.; *Naron iridioides* (L.) Moench; *Naron orientale* Medik., nom. superfl.)

South Africa. Rhizomatous evergreen herb

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 59. 1762, *Supplementum Plantarum* 100. 1782, *Hist. & Commentat. Acad. Elect. Sci. Theod.-Palat.* 6: 419. 1790, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 627. 1794, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 42. 1796, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 1: 307. 1812, *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus. A catalogue ... ed. 2:* 497. 1830, *Linnaea* 34: 584–585. 1866, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 16: 147. 1877, *Handbook of the Irideae* 60. 1892 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 48: 36–37. 1928, Maire, R. *Flore de l'Afrique du Nord* 6: 1–397. Paul Lechevalier, Paris. 1959 [as *Moraea vegeta*.]

(Rhizome infusion for dysentery, hypertension. Veterinary medicine, rhizome tonic for goats. Magic, ritual, good luck charm.)

in English: wood iris

in South Africa: indawo-yehlathi, isiqiki-sikatokoloshe, isishuphe somfula

### Difflugossa Bremek. Acanthaceae

Probably an anagram of the generic name *Goldfussia* Nees, see *Verh. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk.*, Tweede Sect. 41(1): 62, 235. 1944.

***Difflugossa divaricata*** (Nees) Bremek. (*Goldfussia divaricata* Nees; *Strobilanthes divaricata* T. Anderson)

India, Himalaya.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 9: 478. 1867 [23 Aug 1867] and *Verh. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk.*, Sect. 2. 41(1): 246. 1944

(Dried leaves decoction to control urinary disorders.)

in India: dhobipat

***Difflugossa muliensis*** H.B. Cui (= H.P. Tsui)

China.

See *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 12(3): 275–276, pl. 2. 1990

(Leaves decoction for urinary problems.)

### Digera Forssk. Amaranthaceae

The Arabic vernacular names for a species of *Digera* collected in Yemen, Wadi Mawr and Wadi Surdud, Feb. 1763; see Pehr (Peter) Forsskål (1732–1763), *Flora aegyptiaco-arabica*. 65. Copenhagen 1775 and *Fl. Madagasc.* 67: 1–51. 1954, *Taxon* 27: 375–392. 1978, Townsend, C.C. *Amaranthaceae*. In: Polhill, R.M. (Editor). *Flora of Tropical East Africa*. A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands. 1985. Some confusion.

***Digera alternifolia*** (L.) Asch. (*Achyranthes alternifolia* L.; *Amaranthus arvensis* (Forssk.) K. Krause; *Digera alternifolia* Asch.; *Digera arvensis* Forssk.)

China. Herb, eaten by cattle

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204–205. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 50. 1767, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens ...* 180. 1867 and *Deutschland Flora* ed. 2, 5: 137. 1901

(Used in Ayurveda. Flowers and seeds for urinary discharges.)

in India: aranya, aranyavastuka, chanchali, chenchalikura, getna, gitana, gungatiay, kunanjara, kura, kuranjara, kutinjar, latmahuria, lisava, luta mahauria, manjarika

***Digera muricata*** (L.) Martius (*Achyranthes muricata* L.; *Digera alternifolia* (L.) Asch.; *Digera alternifolia* Asch.; *Digera angustifolia* Suess.; *Digera arvensis* Forssk.; *Digera muricata* Mart.)

Uganda, Tanzania, Sudan. Herb, erect, small pink to white flowers borne on a long slender inflorescence, famine food, a common weed, leaves and young shoots used as vegetable, fodder for goats and sheep, in dry bushland, grassland, forest edges and hillsides

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 295. 1762, *Novorum Actorum Academia Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 13(1): 285. 1826 and *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München*, Heft 2, 61. 1950

(Used in Sidha. Leaf paste applied on boils for pus. Flower and seeds diuretic, a decoction given in urinary discharge; ground flowers and seeds given in spermatorrhea. Plant laxative in high doses.)

in Arabic: buddjer, budjer, didjar, dyddjer

in India: chanchalikoora, chenchali soppu, chenchalikoora, chencheli-kura, gangatiya, gitana, gorajapalya, goraji palya, kajaro, kankali soppu, kecani, kecanikkirai, khanjru, kiraittoyili, kurdu, kutiraiccali, kutiraiccalikkirai, latmahuria, lehsua, leshua, lesua, lolar, lolaru, thoyakeerai, toiyakkirai, toyil, toyilikkirai, toyya, toyakkirai, toyyl, toyyili, tuyilaikkirai, tuyili, tuyilikkirai, ventoyili, ventoyilikkirai

in Kenya: bal-burach, chekirio, chererayan, cheriyan, ekoromomwae, ekoromwae, enoonkori, enoonkoroi, eosin-aikenyi, galgethoom, gelgedaana, getgedaan, gey-gidhan, gidan, gidan-ki-dahan, idooge, kai-a-tuti, kaprimet, kigulukimwenga, lorumcheria, mbalu, mhale, ndukee, than-thane, walange



**Digitalis L. Plantaginaceae (Scrophulariaceae)**

From the Latin *digitus* ‘a finger’, referring to the shape of the flowers. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 621–622. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 272. 1754, William Withering (1741–1799), *An account of the foxglove*, and some of its medical uses: with practical remarks on dropsy, and other diseases. Birmingham 1785, *Digitalium Monographia* ... 2. 1821 and *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 82: 22. 1930. Several important pharmaceutical drugs such as digitalis and digoxin are derived from these plants. The chemicals increase the force of contraction of the heart muscle and are therefore used in cases of heart congestion. Digitoxin is one of several cardiac glycosides found in foxglove and is considered the most toxic of these chemicals.

***Digitalis grandiflora*** Mill. (*Digitalis ambigua* J. Murr.; *Digitalis orientalis* Mill.)

Cosmopolitan, Europe.

See *Taxon* 29: 538–542. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Zapovedniki Belorussii Issledovaniia* 11: 62–69. 1987, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 279–282. 1990, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 26/27: 15–18. 1997

(Toxic.)

in English: crabgrass, large yellow foxglove, yellow foxglove

***Digitalis lanata*** Ehrh.

Europe, India.

See *Beiträge zur Naturkunde* [Ehrhart] 7: 152–153. 1792 and *Taxon* 28: 631. 1979, *Taxon* 31: 589–592. 1982, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997

(Leaves used as cardiac stimulant and tonic.)

in English: Austrian digitalis, digitalis, Grecian foxglove

***Digitalis purpurea*** Linnaeus

See *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 66: 207. 1978, *Candollea* 42: 168. 1987, *Cytologia* 52: 81–84, 529–541. 1987, *Sida* 13: 241–250. 1988, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74: 120–123. 1989, Joubert, J.P. “Cardiac glycosides.” Pages 61–97. In Cheeke, P. R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. II. *Glycosides*. Boca Raton, Fla., USA. 1989, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 12: 22–29. 1989, *Watsonia* 18: 415–417. 1991, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997, *Boletín de la Sociedad Botánica de México* 69: 101–121. 2001

Cosmopolitan.

(Used in Ayurveda. Upon ingestion, this plant can cause toxic reactions that lead to severe sickness and death in animals and in humans. Leaves used as cardiac stimulant and tonic.)

in English: common foxglove, fairy fingers, foxglove

in China: mao di huang

in India: hrtapatri, nilappukaiyilai, tilapuspi

in Japan: jigitarisu

**Digitaria Haller Poaceae (Gramineae)**

Latin *digitus*, *i* (possibly from *dic-idus* see *dic-is* and *dicere*) ‘a finger’, referring to the spikes; see Albrecht von Haller (1708–1777), *Historia stirpium indigenarum Helvetiae inchoata*. 244. Bernae 1768 and Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della Lingua Latina e di Voci Moderne*. 2(2): 385. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 13, 193–213, 230, 242–243, 284, 558, 611–612, 622–623, 634. 2003.

***Digitaria abyssinica*** (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Stapf (*Dichanthium scalarum* (Schweinf.) Gilliland; *Digitaria abyssinica* (A. Rich.) Stapf; *Digitaria abyssinica* var. *scalarum* (Schweinf.) Stapf; *Digitaria ciliaris* Vanderyst, non (Retz.) Koeler; *Digitaria eichingeri* Mez; *Digitaria hackelii* (Pilg.) Stapf; *Digitaria merkeri* Mez; *Digitaria mutica* Rendle; *Digitaria scalarum* (Schweinf.) Chiov.; *Digitaria scalarum* (Schweinf.) Chiov. var. *elgonensis* C.E. Hubb.; *Digitaria scalarum* var. *elgonensis* C.E. Hubb. & Snowden; *Digitaria somalensis* Chiov.; *Digitaria tangaensis* Henrard; *Digitaria velutina* (Forssk.) P. Beauv. var. *glabrescens* Gilli; *Digitaria vestita* Fig. & De Not.; *Digitaria vestita* subv. *elgonensis* (C.E. Hubb. & Snowden) Henrard; *Digitaria vestita* Fig. & De Not. var. *scalarum* (Schweinf.) Henrard; *Panicum abyssinicum* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Panicum hackelii* Pilg., nom. illeg., non *Panicum hackelii* (Arechav.) Arechav.; *Panicum kafuroensis* K. Schum.; *Panicum muticum* A. Rich., nom. illeg., non *Panicum muticum* Forssk.; *Panicum scalarum* Schweinf.; *Panicum scalarum* var. *elatior* Chiov.; *Syntherisma abyssinica* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Newbold)

Tropical Africa, South Africa, Sri Lanka. Perennial, erect and decumbent, weak, trailing, creeping at base, mat-forming, ruderal, rhizomatous with wiry slender long rhizomes, roots fibrous, culms branched, noxious weed species, invasive, pioneer coloniser, useful to control erosion, good soil-binder, a troublesome weed of many crops, fairly palatable when young, nutritious

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 360, 362. 1850, *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino* 2 14: 356, f. 22. 1854, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 2, App. 2: 20. 1894, *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 6: 166, t. 9. 1896, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 24(3): 334. 1897 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30(1): 119. 1901, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1907: 213. 1907, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 40: 229. 1911, *Resultati scientifici della Missione Stefanini-Paoli nella*

*Somalia italiana. Vol. 1. Le collezioni botaniche...* 1: 225. Firenze 1916, *Bulletin agricole du Congo Belge* 10: 242. 1919, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 459. 1919, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 57: 193. 1921, *Torreya* 24: 8. 1924, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 40: 206, Anhang 60. 1930, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1934: 111. 1934, *Blumea* 1(1): 103. 1934, *Monograph of the Genus Digitaria* 3, 670, 785. 1950, *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 69: 39. 1966, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 113: 521–540. 2007

(Leaves against Guinea worm. Root infusion diuretic, for venereal diseases.)

in English: Abyssinian finger grass, African couch, African couch grass, Bermuda grass, blue couch, blue couch grass, couch finger grass, couch grass, Dunn's finger grass, East African finger grass, finger grass, star grass

in Burundi: urwiri

in Congo: misihe

in East Africa: chemorut, domaar, domar, ekenyambi, garguro, houla, lumbugu, lumbugu sogule, ombugu, sangari, sanguri, siratet, sirdi, thangari

in Rwanda: urwili, urwiri

in Somalia: domar, garghuro, houla

in South Africa: Dunns-vingergras, kweekvingergras

in Uganda: olumbugu

***Digitaria horizontalis*** Willd. (*Agrostis digitata* (Sw.) Poir., nom. illeg., non *Agrostis digitata* Lam.; *Axonopus digitatus* (Sw.) P. Beauv.; *Digitaria digitata* (Sw.) Urb., nom. illeg., non *Digitaria digitata* Büse; *Digitaria horizontalis* Ohwi; *Digitaria jamaicensis* Spreng.; *Digitaria sanguinalis* (L.) Scop.; *Digitaria sanguinalis* sensu Ekm. in part, non (L.) Scop.; *Digitaria sanguinalis* (L.) Scop.; *Digitaria sanguinalis* f. *umbraticola* (Kunth) Mez ex Henrard; *Digitaria sanguinalis* var. *horizontalis* (Willd.) Rendle; *Digitaria setigera* Roth; *Digitaria setosa* Desv.; *Digitaria setosa* Desv. ex Ham.; *Digitaria umbrosa* Link, nom. illeg., non *Digitaria umbrosa* (Retz.) Pers.; *Milium digitatum* Sw.; *Panicum hamiltonii* Kunth; *Panicum horizontale* (Willd.) G. Mey.; *Panicum porranthum* Steud.; *Panicum sanguinale* L.; *Panicum sanguinale* subsp. *horizontale* (Willd.) Hack.; *Panicum sanguinale* var. *cognatum* Hack. ex Schweinf.; *Panicum sanguinale* var. *digitatum* (Sw.) Hack. ex Urb.; *Panicum sanguinale* var. *horizontale* (Willd.) Schweinf.; *Panicum sanguinale* var. *porranthum* (Steud.) Franch.; *Panicum stipatum* J. Presl; *Panicum umbraticola* Kunth; *Paspalum digitatum* (Sw.) Kunth; *Paspalum oxyanthum* Steud.; *Syntherisma digitata* (Sw.) Hitchc.; *Syntherisma setosa* (Desv.) Nash; *Syntherisma setosa* (Desv. ex Ham.) Nash)

Pantropical. Annual, erect, decumbent or semi-prostrate, creeping or ascending, stoloniferous below, flowering culms

erect or ascending, stigmas purple, a good pasture grass, weed of cultivation, disturbed situations, marshy areas, along roadsides, along ditches, sandy soils

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 57. 1753, *Flora Carniolica, Editio Secunda* 1: 52. 1771, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 24. 1788, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 92. 1809, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique Suppl.* 1: 258. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 12, 154, 167. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 474. 1817, *Primitiae Florae Essequeboensis ...* 54. Gottingae 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 272. 1825, *Prodrum Plantarum Indiae Occidentalis* 6. 1825, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 1: 227. 1827, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 24, 33. 1829, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 297. 1830, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 84. 1833, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 27, 42. 1855, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 2: App. 2, 18. 1894, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle d'Autun* 8: 354. 1895, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25: 300. 1898, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853--61* 2(1): 163. 1899 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 4: 86. 1903, *Ergebnisse der Botanischen Expedition nach Südbrasilien* 1: 8. 1906, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(3): 142. 1908, *Denkschr. Kaiserl. Akad. Wiss., Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 79: 69. Vienna 1908, *Symbolae Antillarum* 8: 24. 1920, C.E. Hubbard and R.E. Vaughan, *The Grasses of Mauritius and Rodriguez* 88. The Crown Agents for the Colonies, London 1940, *Botanical Magazine (Tokyo)* 55: 541. 1941, *Monograph of the Genus Digitaria* 332, 828. 1950

(Whole plant decoction used for regulating fertility.)

in English: crabgrass, finger grass, hay grass, Jamaican crab grass, wild findi

in South America: cebadilla, herbe fine, horquetilla, falsa pata de gallina, pangolilla, zacate pangolilla, zèb fin

in Gambia: ja jeo

in Mali: fonio ladde, hana iddu, mussa ladde, narkata, serémé ladde, subcoré

in Niger: ardyiaré, ardyia, arthya, bawja kala'n kafoa, echkaru-walia, gaddyi, ishibaen, ishiban, kan faléy, kanar, laalwol, markya, tyurké

in Nigeria: damaliliho, eeran, eran tapa, harakiyaa, karanin dawaki, yayaghol

in Senegal: ebusé, rukh, sivandan

in Sierra Leone: agbel, gbel, minasabine, ndewe, pejui, pejui, pouve, pouvei, puvei, yaya

in Upper Volta: banguéré, gossolo, petrepin, taramanté, tetemtie-haga, tetumté, tintinterega

in Yoruba: eeran, eran tapa

*Digitaria longiflora* (Retz.) Pers. (*Agrostis lenta* Sol. ex Aiton; *Digitaria caespitosa* Ridl.; *Digitaria corradii* Chiov. ex Chiarugi; *Digitaria curvipes* Mez; *Digitaria erirolepis* Henrard; *Digitaria filiculmis* (Nees ex Miq.) Ohwi; *Digitaria flexilis* Henrard; *Digitaria friesii* Pilg.; *Digitaria fuscescens* (J. Presl) Henrard; *Digitaria fuscescens* (J. Presl) J.W. Moore, nom. illeg., non *Digitaria fuscescens* (J. Presl) Henrard; *Digitaria hatusimae* Ohwi; *Digitaria linearis* Schult.f.; *Digitaria longiflora* Hack. ex Henrard, nom. illeg., non *Digitaria longiflora* (Retz.) Pers.; *Digitaria longiflora* var. *prorepens* Henrard; *Digitaria malesiae* Ohwi; *Digitaria oblongo-ovata* Ohwi; *Digitaria preslii* (Kunth) Henrard; *Digitaria preslii* var. *glabrata* Henrard; *Digitaria propinqua* (R. Br.) P. Beauv.; *Digitaria propinqua* Gaudich., nom. illeg., non *Digitaria propinqua* (R. Br.) P. Beauv.; *Digitaria pseudo-durva* var. *minus* (Nees) Miq.; *Digitaria roxburghii* Spreng.; *Digitaria speciosa* Henrard; *Digitaria tenuiflora* (R. Br.) P. Beauv.; *Digitaria tenuiflora* Stapf; *Milium filiforme* Roxb., nom. illeg., non *Milium filiforme* Lag.; *Panicum argyrotichum* T. Durand & Schinz; *Panicum longiflorum* (Retz.) J.G. Gmel.; *Panicum parvulum* Trin.; *Panicum propinquum* R. Br.; *Panicum pseudo-durva* Nees; *Panicum pseudo-durva* var. *gracillimum* Nees; *Panicum pseudo-durva* var. *minus* Nees; *Panicum tenuiflorum* R. Br.; *Paspalum bifarium* Edgew.; *Paspalum brevifolium* Fluegge; *Paspalum brevifolium* var. *propinquum* (R. Br.) Benth.; *Paspalum filiculme* Nees ex Miq.; *Paspalum filiculme* Nees ex Thwaites; *Paspalum fuscescens* J. Presl; *Paspalum longiflorum* Retzius; *Paspalum nematodes* Schult.f.; *Paspalum preslii* Kunth; *Paspalum pubescens* J. Presl, nom. illeg., non *Paspalum pubescens* Muhl. ex Willd.; *Syntherisma fuscescens* (J. Presl) Scribn.; *Syntherisma longiflora* (Retz.) Skeels; *Syntherisma pubescens* (J. Presl) Scribn.)

Pantropical. Annual or short-lived perennial, blue-green, woody base, erect or decumbent, erect or prostrate and creeping, compact turf forming, stoloniferous with widely creeping stolons, grain sometimes used as a famine food, good fodder grass, common lawn weed species, a weed of cultivation, a pioneer on moist sandy to rocky soils

See *Observationes Botanicae* 4: 15. 1786, *Hortus Kewensis; or, a catalogue ... The second edition* 1: 96. 1789, *Systema Naturae ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata* 2: 158. 1791, *Syn. Pl.* 85. 1805, *Graminum Monographiae ... Pars I. Paspalum. Reimaria* 150. 1810, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 193. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 51, 160, 171. 1812, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 317. 1820, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'Uranie et la Physicienne ... Botanique* 1: 410. 1826, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 213–214. 1830, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 47. 1833, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 3,1(2–3): 205. 1834, *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 21, 117. 1841, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 21: 157. 1852, *Flora*

*van Nederlandsch Indië* 3: 439. 1857, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 358. 1864, *Prolusio florum japonicae* 2: 274 [162]. 1867, *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 7: 461. 1878, *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 10: 49–50, t. 10. 1899 and *U.S. Department of Agriculture Bureau of Plant Industry Bulletin* 261: 30. 1912, *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Schwedischen Rhodesia-Kongo-Expedition, 1911–1912, unter Leitung von Eric Graf von Rosen* 1: 200. 1915, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 56(Beibl. 125): 8. 1921, *The Flora of the Malay Peninsula* 5: 215. 1925, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 24(8): 427. 1927, *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 61: 8. 1930, *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin* 102: 19. 1933, *Botanical Magazine (Tokyo)* 55: 543. 1941, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 11: 32. 1942, *Bulletin of the Tokyo Science Museum* 18: 6–7. 1947, *Monograph of the Genus Digitaria* 258, 589, 591, 819, 824, 837, 875, 879–881. 1950, *Webbia* 8: 68. 1951, *Grasses of Burma ...* 302. 1960, *Blumea* 21: 64, 67. 1973, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* 451–498. 1982, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 365–371. 1994

(Leaves infusion depurative, diuretic, vermifuge.)

in English: false couch finger grass, Indian crab grass, wire crab grass

in French: fonio, fonio sauvage

in Gambia: findo, projajawo

in Guinea: buaede, curè, djadje, djadje maudo, djadjeo, egwerek, fonio tcholi, fundo, fundo bravo, funyeriti, guarcam, iete, imbilo, obife, oife, pebife, upadja, ura

in Mali: saana voonu ana

in Nigeria: eran, harkiya, harkiyani zomo

in Senegal: egreb, fini, fono, nyalendi

in Sierra Leone: fuine, ndiwi, ndiwo, ngokagbu, nyina-voni, puwe

in Togo: epik, impwi, ipwi

in Upper Volta: mobi

in Yoruba: eran

in India: doddakki hullu, kanka jariya, pakuru gaddi, tapari hullu, thapari hullu

*Digitaria setigera* Roth (*Axonopus corymbosus* (Roxb.) Schult.; *Cynodon setigerus* (Roth) A. Rich. ex Hassk.; *Digitaria consanguinea* Gaudich.; *Digitaria corymbosa* (Roxb.) Merr.; *Digitaria extensa* (Hook.f.) Henrard; *Digitaria hainanensis* Hitchc. ex Keng; *Digitaria horizontalis* Willd.; *Digitaria lanosa* Llanos; *Digitaria marginata* var. *extensa* (Hook.f.) Camus & A. Camus; *Digitaria microbachne* subsp. *presliana* Henrard; *Digitaria microbachne* var. *longivillosa* Henrard; *Digitaria microstachya* Henrard; *Digitaria pruriens* (Fisch. ex Trin.) Büse; *Digitaria pruriens* var. *microbachne* (J. Presl) Fosberg; *Digitaria microbachne* (J. Presl) Henrard; *Digitaria sanguinalis* f. *extensa* (Hook.f.)



Haines; *Digitaria sanguinalis* var. *extensa* (Hook.f.) Rendle; *Digitaria sanguinalis* var. *pruriens* (Fisch. ex Trin.) Prain; *Digitaria setigera* Roth ex Roem. & Schult.; *Digitaria subhorizontalis* Ohwi; *Digitaria timorensis* var. *norfolkiana* (Nees ex Endl.) Henrard; *Lasiolytrum pilosum* Steud. ex Jard.; *Panicum chrysanthum* Steud.; *Panicum corymbosum* Roxb.; *Panicum dilatatum* Steud.; *Panicum extensum* Nees & Arn. ex Wight; *Panicum fimbriatum* var. *setigerum* (Roth) E. Fourn.; *Panicum microbachne* J. Presl; *Panicum norfolkianum* Nees ex Endl.; *Panicum pruriens* Fisch. ex Trin.; *Panicum pruriens* var. *glabrum* Nees; *Panicum sanguinale* var. *extensa* (Hook.f.) Matsumara; *Panicum sanguinale* var. *humifusum* Hack.; *Panicum sanguinale* var. *microbachne* (J. Presl) Hack.; *Panicum sanguinale* var. *pruriens* (Fisch. ex Trin.) Drake; *Panicum sanguinale* var. *reimarioides* (Brongn.) Drake; *Panicum setigerum* (Roth) Boerl., nom. illeg., non *Panicum setigerum* Retz.; *Paspalum consanguineum* (Gaudich.) Kunth; *Paspalum reimarioides* Brongn.; *Paspalum sanguinale* var. *extensum* Hook.f.; *Paspalum sanguinale* var. *pruriens* (Fisch. ex Trin.) Hook.f.; *Setaria chrysantha* (Steud.) Heynh.; *Syntherisma consanguinea* (Gaudich.) Skeels; *Syntherisma corymbosa* (Roxb.) Hosok.; *Syntherisma digitata* (Sw.) Hitchc.; *Syntherisma microbachne* (J. Presl) Hitchc.; *Syntherisma pruriens* (Fisch.) Arthur; *Syntherisma pruriens* (Fisch. ex Trin.) Arthur; *Syntherisma sanguinalis* (L.) Dulac; *Syntherisma sanguinalis* var. *evalvula* Honda; *Syntherisma sanguinalis* var. *extensa* (Hook.f.) Honda; *Syntherisma sanguinalis* var. *pruriens* (Fisch. ex Trin.) Honda

USA, Hawaii, Australia, Asia temperate and tropical, SE Asia, China, Nepal, India, Indonesia, Taiwan, Malaysia, Vietnam, Thailand. Annual or short-lived perennial, variable, erect, sprawling, creeping, long-stemmed, decumbent at base and rooting from lower nodes, leaf sheaths folded and ribbed, ligule membranous, hispid leaves oblong-lanceolate, inflorescence branches bunched together, first glume more or less absent to hardly distinguishable, weed species, a weed of rice in the tropics, forage, economic plant palatable to stock, occurs in open and weedy site back of strand, near or along roadsides, in open and disturbed site at edge of lawn, in shady woods, moist regions, waste place

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrromus* 24. 1788, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 92. 1809, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 474. 1817, *Flora Indica; or descriptions* ... 1: 295. 1820, *Novae Plantarum Species* 37. 1821, *Mantissa* 2: 177. 1824, *De Graminibus Paniceis* 77. 1826, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'Uranie et la Physicienne* ... *Botanique* 410. 1830, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 298. 1830, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 46. 1833, *Prodrromus Florae Norfolkicae* 18. 1833, *Voyage autour du Monde* 140, t. 20. 1833, *Catalogue of Indian Plants* 141. 1837, *Catalogus Plantarum in Horto Botanico Bogoriensi Cultarum Alter* 17. 1844, *Alphabetische und Synonymische Aufzählung der Gewächse* 2: 661. 1846, *Hooker's Journal of Botany*

and *Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 97. 1850, *Fragmenta Florae Philippinae* 28. 1851, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 3: 379. 1854, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 39. 1855 [1853], *Mémoires de la Société des Sciences Naturelles de Cherbourg* 5: 299. 1857, *Flore du Département des Hautes-Pyrénées* 77. 1867, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 6: 233. 1885, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 18. 1886, *Annales du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 8: 52. 1890, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 13(2): 259. 1890, *Flore de la Polynésie Française* 249–250. 1893, *The Flora of British India* 7: 15. 1896, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853--61* 2(1): 163. 1899 and *Bengal Plants* 1181. 1903, *Index plantarum japonicarum sive enumeratio plantarum* ... 2(1): 72. 1905, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(3): 142. 1908, *U.S. Department of Agriculture Bureau of Plant Industry Bulletin* 282: 33. 1913, *Torreya* 19: 83. 1919, *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 1: 53. 1922, *Memoirs of the Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum*... 8(3): 177. 1922, *Observationes Botanicae* 7: 401. 1922, *The Botany of Bihar and Orissa* 5: 1007. 1924, *Botanical Magazine* 38: 122. 1924, *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 61: 13. 1930, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 3(1): 298–299. 1930, *Blumea* 1(1): 100. 1934, *J. Soc. Trop. Agric. Taiwan* 6: 664. 1934, *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan* 24: 199. 1934, *Sunyatsenia* 3(1): 18–19. 1935, *Bot. Mag. Tokyo* 55: 541. 1941, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 11: 261. 1942, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 29: 292. 1948, *Monograph of the Genus Digitaria* 152, 452, 454, 748, 942–943, 945, 994. 1950, *Phytologia* 5(7): 289. 1955, *Webbia* 11: 309, 346. 1955, *Blumea* 21: 38–40, f. 6a. 1973

(Laxative, eye medicine, tonic, stimulant, styptic, used for stomach and bowel bleeding, pimples, cataracts, heart troubles.)

in English: crab grass, East Indian crab grass, itchy crab grass, slender crabgrass

in Hawaii: kukaepua'a, mau'u kukaepua'a

## Dillenia L. Dilleniaceae

Dedicated to the British botanist (born in Germany, Darmstadt) Johannes Jacobus (John James, Johann Jacob) Dillenius (Dillen), 1684–1747 (Oxford), physician, in 1721 came to England, member of Societas Naturae Curiosorum, collaborator of William Sherard, 1724 Fellow of the Royal Society, 1721 (one of the founders and) first President of the Botanical Society of London, 1734 resident at Oxford as first Sherardian Professor of Botany, Oxford 1735 Doctor of Medicine, a correspondent of Linnaeus and Richard Richardson. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 535. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 239. 1754, *Nye Samling af det Kongelige Danske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter* 2:

532–533, t. 3. 1783, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England*. 2: 153–184. London 1790, *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 17. 1806, *The Paradisus Londinensis*, ad pl. 73. 1807, E.F. Klinsmann, *Clavis Dilleniiana ad hortum Elthamensem*. 1856, Beccari, Odoardo (1843–1920), *Malesia: raccolta di osservazioni botaniche intorno alle piante dell'arcipelago Indo-Malese e Papuano* pubblicata da Odoardo Beccari, destinata principalmente a descrivere ed illustrare le piante da esso raccolte in quelle regioni durante i viaggi eseguiti dall'anno 1865 all'anno 1876. 3 vols., Genova, 1877–1890 [Vol. 2 dated 1884–1886, Vol. 3 1886–1890.] and G.C. Druce, *The Dilleniian herbaria ...* Edited ... by S.H. Vines. 1907, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 246. 1964, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 156. 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 456. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 102. 1972, Robert Olby, in *D.S.B.* 4: 98–100. 1981, Gilbert Westacott Reynolds, *The Aloes of South Africa* 84. Rotterdam 1982, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 87. 1988, *Phytologia* 74(3): 172. 1993, *Tentamen Syst. Plantarum Vascularium* 28. 2001.

***Dillenia aurea*** Sm. (*Dillenia indica* L. var. *aurea* (Sm.) Kuntze)

India. Small tree, smooth bark, golden yellow flowers

See *Exotic Botany* 2: 65. 1806, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 44. 1891

(Paste of powdered bark in hot rye oil used for healing wounds. Fruit for loss of appetite.)

in India: kalle, ravuli

***Dillenia bracteata*** Wight

India.

See *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 2: t. 358. 1840

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: bettadakanigala, bettadakanagalu, chiritela, chiruthaeku, ciruteka, ciruteku, colikkay, ganigalu, kallateku, kallathaekku, kaltek, sirategu, sirathaeku

***Dillenia castanifolia*** (Miq.) Hoog. (*Dillenia castaneifolia* Martelli)

Malaysia. Tree, soft scaly red bark, flowers in racemes, petals lemon yellow, fruits dehiscent, enlarged red sepals, on riversides, in primary and secondary forests

See *Malesia* iii. (1886) 163. 1886

(Chewed bark to treat a cold, chest pain, febrifuge.)

in Papua New Guinea: wekuwa

***Dillenia excelsa*** (Jack) Martelli (*Dillenia excelsa* Martelli ex Gilg; *Dillenia excelsa* Martelli; *Wormia excelsa* Jack)

Borneo. Small tree

See *Malayan Miscellanies* 2(7): 69–70. 1822, *Malesia Raccolta ...* 3(3): 163. 1886, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engl. et Prantl] 3(6): 123. 1893

(Roots decoction drunk for diarrhea.)

in Sarawak: jeregeyang kala

***Dillenia indica*** L. (*Dillenia indica* Blanco; *Dillenia speciosa* Thunberg; *Dillenia speciosa* Gilg; *Dillenia speciosa* Griff.; *Dillenia speciosa* Blanco; *Dillenia speciosa* Curtis)

India. Tree, twisted irregular bole, bright red papery bark, very large white fragrant solitary flowers, imbricating sepals with glutinous pulp, petals and sepals eaten cooked or fresh

See *Hort. Malab.* 3: t. 38–39. 1682, *Species Plantarum* 1: 535. 1753, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 1: 200. 1791, *Bot. Mag.* 13: t. 449. 1799, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 472. 1837, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 329. 1845, *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 4: 703. 1854, *FBI* 1: 36. 1872, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. 6a. (1893) 124. 1893 and *Blumea* 7: 113. 1952, *Taxon* 28: 403. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark, leaves and fruits crushed and the juice drunk for cough, cold, fever, diarrhea. Dry bark with seeds of *Sesamum orientale* made into a paste applied on blistering boils; bark and leaves used to stop bleeding. Dry powdered roots of *Abroma augustum* with bark of *Dillenia indica* and *Terminalia chebula* given in urinary diseases. Root febrifuge; a decoction of roots with roots of *Ficus auriculata* and *Urena lobata* given in discharge of blood in urine; a decoction of roots with roots of *Glycosmis pentaphylla* and *Litsea monopetala* given in biliousness; root paste given to cause abortion. Mucilaginous exudate from fruits applied on infected parts to kill skin lice; fruit paste applied with ginger on hydrocele, salted juice of boiled fruits given as an expectorant. Half ripened fleshy calyx pickled and eaten for stomach disorders. Pounded mixture of kernels of *Castanopsis indica* with flower of *Dillenia indica* and flowers of *Musa balbisiana* given in blood dysentery. Veterinary medicine, leaves of *Cymbopogon flexuosus* pounded together with those of *Dillenia indica* given to check diarrhea of domestic animals.)

in English: elephant-apple

in China: wu ya guo

in India: akku, betkanagalu, betta kanigala, bettakanagalu, bettakangala, bettakanigala, bhavya, bhavyam, calita, chalta, chalta korkot, chulta, dieng soh korbam, dongphng-thai, ganagalu, girnar, heigri, kaadu kanigala, kaalinga, kadkanagala, kal tega, kalinga, kalthaega, kaltheega, kanagalu, kanigala, karambel, karmbel, kattarali, kawr-thin-deng, kawr-thing-deng, kawrthindeng, kawrthingdeng, kurukati, mota karmal, motaakambal, motaakarmal, motakarmal, motakarmbal, muchhilu, muchiru, naaythaeku, naitaku,

neyi-taaku, neyi vaakju, neyitaku, oau, ou tenga, outenga, peda kalinga, pedda kalinga, pedda klinga, peddakalinga, pinnay, plim-plam, pump-lang, punna, revadi, revadi chettu, ruvya, syalita, thabyuben, ugakkay, uhuba, uka, uppu ponna, uva, uvattekkku, uvatteku, uvav, uvay, uvva, uvvattekkku, valappunna, valapunna, vazchapunna, vazhapunna

in Japan: biwa-modoki

in Lepcha: phaamshyi koong

in Malaysia: Indian simpoh, peradun, tipor

in Tibet: bha ba na

***Dillenia pentagyna*** Roxb. (*Dillenia hainanensis* Merrill)

China, India. Trees, deciduous, straggling branches, oblong-lanceolate leaves, oblong-lanceolate petals, fleshy sepals, yellow flowers fascicled on leafless branches, fleshy pendulous orange-yellow fruits, spinulous seeds, ripe fruits eaten raw or cooked, raw fruits sour

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 21, t. 20. 1795, *FBI* 1: 38. 1872 and *Lingnan Science Journal* 13(1): 64. 1934, *Quarterly Journal of Mythic Society* 54: 73–94. 1963, *Taxon* 29: 165–166. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark to cure piles; freshly prepared bark powder applied on cuts, sores and insect bites; bark and leaves decoction drunk against diarrhea; root and stem bark made into a paste applied in rheumatism. Leaf juice given in diarrhea; fresh leaves kept on the head of the pregnant woman at the labor time. Fruit juice mixed with sugar a cooling beverage in fevers, pimples and cough. Veterinary medicine, bark pounded with tubers of *Pueraria tuberosa*, later fermented with rice soaked in water and administered as a tonic and anti-helminthic; leaves used as preventive of pig's sickness. Magico-religious beliefs, use of the wood is avoided due to the belief that it could be involved with sterility in family.)

in China: xiao hua wu ya guo

in India: aggai, aksikiphala, ban chalta, chinna kalinga, chinnakainga, chirim-araung, chirimpi-araung, chupri alu, dieng soh bar, hnah-khauh, hnah-khawng, kaadu kanigala, kaadu kanigalu, kaadukanagilu, kadkanagalu, kadkanigila, kadkanyila, kaduganigila, kadukanigala, kai-zawl, kai-hzawl, kalisag, kalla, kallai, kaliccilaikkay, kaliccilaikkay, kallililinkay, kallinga, kalluccilaikkay, kanagala, kanagale, kanagalu, kanagulu, kangal, kanigala, karambala, karambel, karkat, karmal, karmatta, karvad, karwal, kawm-kaw, kawrthing-dengte, kodapanna, kodapunna, kodappunna, kodeipunnai, kodepunna, kolategu, koltega, koltegu, kolthaega, koltheega, koolateegu, korkot, korkotta, kotapunna, kultega, kurweil, machil, mada thega, madathaega, malam-punna, malegeru, malethaega, mici, modutega, muccalu, muccil, muccuhiri, muchahir, muchhaheeri, muchhilu, muchihir, muchiru, nagakesaram, naitekku, naiteku, nayitaku, nayttekku, okshi, panna, parataku, parudu, pattipanna, pattippunnai, pattipunna, pattipunnai, pennay, pinnai, punna,

punnaga, punnai, raayi, raevadi, railgatcho, rath-eggi, rauli, ravudana, rawadan, revada, revadi, revadi chettu, rowadan, sirunagapoo, tantri, tatera, uvva kaya, vazhapunna, zimbyun

in Nepal: tantri, tatari, tatera

***Dillenia philippinensis*** Rolfe

Philippines. Trees, white flowers, edible fruits

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 21: 307. 1884 [1886 publ. 1884]

(Fruit juice used to treat cough and pain in the chest.)

in Philippines: katmon

***Dillenia scabrella*** (D. Don) Roxb. ex Wall. (*Colbertia scabrella* D. Don; *Dillenia scabrella* Roxb.)

SE Asia, India. Deciduous tree, reddish brown wood, petiole winged, bright yellow flowers in fascicles, globose greenish fruits, ripe fruits eaten fresh

See *Hort. Bengal.* 43. 1814, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 226. 1825, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 20. 1830, *Fl. Ind.* 2: 653. 1832, *FBI* 1: 38. 1872

(Flowers juice used by the women for massage of the breasts.)

in India: chirim-sau-araung

***Dillenia suffruticosa*** (Griffith) Martelli (*Dillenia burbridgei* (Hook.f.) Gilg; *Dillenia burbridgei* Martelli; *Dillenia suffruticosa* Martelli; *Wormia suffruticosa* Griff.; *Wormia suffruticosa* Griff. ex Hook.f.)

Borneo. Small tree

See *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 706, t. 349, f. 1. 1854, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 35. 1872, *Malesia Raccolta* ... 3(3): 163. 1886, *Naturl. Pflanzenfam.* iii. 6a. (1893) 123. 1893

(Young leaves made into a paste applied to wounds; eat the young leaves with the young leaves of *Melastoma borneense* for stomachache.)

in English: shrubby simpoh

in Malaya: simpoh ayer

in Sarawak: abuan, buau, simpoh

## Dimocarpus Lour. Sapindaceae

Greek *deima* 'fear' and *karpos* 'fruit', referring to the fruits and their vernacular names, some suggested also from Greek *demos* 'fat, tallow' or *didymos* 'double' and *karpos*, see *Gen. Pl.* [Jussieu] 248. 1789, J. de Loureiro, *Flora cochinchinensis*. 233. 1790.

***Dimocarpus longan*** Loureiro (*Euphoria litchi* Desf.; *Euphoria litchi* Juss.; *Euphoria litchi* Wall.; *Euphoria litchi* Blanco; *Euphoria longan* (Loureiro) Steudel; *Euphoria longana* Lamarck; *Euphoria longana* Blume; *Euphoria malaiensis* Radlk.; *Euphoria sinensis* J.F. Gmel.; *Euphoria verruculosa*



Salisbury; *Nephelium longan* (Lour.) Hook.; *Nephelium longana* Cambess.; *Nephelium malaiense* Griff.; *Nephelium mutabile* Blume) (*Euphoria* Comm. ex Juss., Greek *eu* 'well, good' and *phoros* 'bearing, carrying', referring to the qualities of the fruits.) (Chinese *lung-an* or *ngaan* 'dragon's eye')

China, Vietnam. Tree, very dense crown, cylindrical bole, grey black bark, flowers greenish-white

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 623. 1767, *Genera Plantarum* [Jussieu] 247–248. 1789, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 233–234. 1790, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 13[bis]. 2(1): 611. 1791, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3(2): 574. 1792, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 280. 1796, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 1: 328. 1821, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 5: 233. 1825, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 18: 30. 1829, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 285. 1837, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 8048 G, H. 1847, *Rumphia* 3: 104–105. 1849, *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 4: 549. 1854, *Actes Congr. Int. Bot., Amsterdam* 1877 95. 1879

(Used in Sidha. Leaves infusion for rheumatic pains; for reducing swelling and pain in testicles, extract of the leaves of *Breynia retusa* and *Euphoria longan* taken orally.)

in English: dragon's eye, dragon eye, longan, longan fruit, lungan

in French: longanier

in China: li chih nu (= slave of the lichee), long yan, long yan rou, lung yen

in India: cempuvam, cempuvan, cham rev, dieng loba, kattupuvam, longyen, mata kucing, mata kucing, samphal bol, theifeihmung, vomb, wumb

in Japan: ryu-gan, ringan, dingan

in Vietnam: lay nghin diang, mac nhan, nhan

### Dimorphandra Schott Fabaceae (Caesalpinieae, Caesalpinieae)

Greek *dimorphos* 'two-formed' and *aner, andros* 'man, stamen', see *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(2): 404. 1827.

*Dimorphandra conjugata* (Splitg.) Sandwith (*Dimorphandra latifolia* Tul.; *Mora conjugata* Splitg.)

Guyana. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree, compact flowers, cylindrical calyx, white petals, flat pod

See *Tijdschrift voor Natuurlijke Geschiedenis en Physiologie* 9: 109. 1842, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 4: 189. 1844 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1932(8): 395–406. 1932

(Bark decoction, taken for asthma; an aqueous extract of bark to wash cuts, ulcers, itch; powdered bark sprinkled on sores and wounds to enable healing.)

in Guyana: dacama, dakama, dakamma, dakouma

### Dimorphocalyx Thwaites Euphorbiaceae

Greek *dis* 'twice' (*di* 'two'), *morphe* 'a form, shape' and *kalyx* 'a calyx', referring to the form of the calyx; see *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 12: 600. 1826, George Henry Kendrick Thwaites (1812–1882) and Joseph Dalton Hooker (1817–1911), *Enumeratio plantarum zeylanicae: an enumeration of Ceylon plants.* 278. London [1858–] 1864.

*Dimorphocalyx glabellus* Thwaites var. *lawianus* (Hook.f.) Chakrab. & N.P. Balakr. (*Dimorphocalyx glabellus* Thwaites var. *lawianus* (Müll.Arg.) Chakrab. & N.P. Balakr.; *Dimorphocalyx lawianus* (Müll.Arg.) Hook. f.; *Dimorphocalyx lawianus* Hook.f.; *Trigonostemon lawianus* Müll.Arg.)

India.

See *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* [Thwaites] 278. 1861, *Linnaea* 34: 212. 1865, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 404. 1887 and *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci. Pl. Sci.* 100(5): 296. 1990

(Leaves paste applied to treat wound on nail, along with the leaves of *Lawsonia inermis*, *Aloe vera*, bulb of *Scilla indica*, fruit juice of *Citrus limon* and rhizome of *Curcuma longa*.)

in India: siru kottai maram

### Dimorphotheca Moench Asteraceae

Greek *dis* 'twice', *morphe* 'a form, shape' and *theke* 'a case', in allusion to the two distinct forms of achenes occurring in some species; see Conrad Moench, *Methodus plantarum horti botanici et agri Marburgensis a staminum situ describendi.* Marburgi Cattorum [Marburg] 585. 1794 and *Nucleus* 19: 8–12. 1976.

*Dimorphotheca cuneata* (Thunb.) Less. (*Calendula cuneata* Thunb.; *Dimorphotheca cuneata* DC.; *Dimorphotheca cuneata* Less.)

South Africa. Bushy perennial shrublet, erect, semifibrous root system, aromatic leaves, disc florets yellow, ray florets white

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 921–922. 1753, *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 72. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838]

(Toxic to livestock, sheep, because of the prussic acid.)

in English: bride's bouquet, bush dimorphotheca, Cape marigold, Karoo bietou, large bietou, rain flower, weather-prophet, white bietou, white gousblom

in South Africa: gousblom, grootbietou, makbietou, reënbloom, struikdimorphotheca, witbietou, witgousblom

*Dimorphotheca pluvialis* (L.) Moench (*Calendula pluvialis* L.; *Dimorphotheca annua* Less.; *Dimorphotheca calendulacea* Harv. var. *dubia* Phillips; *Dimorphotheca leptocarpa* DC.; *Dimorphotheca pluvialis* Moench)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 921. 1753, *Methodus* (Moench) 585. 1794, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* 257. 1832, *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 72. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838]

(Said to be toxic.)

in English: Cape daisy, Cape marigold, ox-eye daisy, rain daisy

in South Africa: witbotterblom

***Dimorphotheca sinuata*** DC. (*Acanthotheca integrifolia* DC.; *Dimorphotheca aurantiaca* DC.; *Dimorphotheca aurantiaca* Hort.; *Dimorphotheca calendulacea* Harv.; *Dimorphotheca dentata* (DC.) Harv.; *Dimorphotheca dentata* Harv.; *Dimorphotheca integrifolia* Harv.; *Dimorphotheca integrifolia* (DC.) Harv.; *Dimorphotheca pseud-aurantiaca* Schinz & Thell.; *Dimorphotheca pseudaurantiaca* Schinz & Thell.; *Dimorphotheca pseudo-aurantiaca* Schinz & Thell.)

South Africa.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 72, 74. 1837[1838], *Flora Capensis* 3: 423–424. 1865 and *Vierteljahrsschr. Nat. Ges. Zurich*, lxxviii. 450. 1923, *Taxon* 28: 271–273. 1979

(Said to be toxic.)

in English: African daisy, blue-eyed Cape-marigold, Cape marigold, Namaqualand daisy, sun marigold

in South Africa: bietou, jakkalsbloubossie, Namakwalandse madeliefie

### Dinetus Buch.-Ham. ex Sweet Convolvulaceae

Greek *dinetos* ‘whirled round’, see *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 51, pl. 21, f. 1. 1768, *The British Flower Garden* ... 2: pl. 127. 1825 and *Candollea* 14: 27. 1952.

***Dinetus racemosus*** (Roxb.) Buch.-Ham. ex Sweet (*Dinetus racemosa* Sweet; *Dinetus racemosus* (Wallich) Sweet; *Porana gagnepainiana* H. Léveillé; *Porana racemosa* Wallich; *Porana racemosa* Roxb.; *Porana racemosa* var. *tomentella* C.Y. Wu; *Porana racemosa* var. *violacea* C.Y. Wu)

China, SE Asia.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 13. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* 2: 41. 1824, *Brit. Fl. Gard.* 2: pl. 127. 1825 and *Catalogue des Plantes de Yun-Nan* 58. 1915, *Rep. Yunnan Trop. Subtrop. Fl. Res. Inst.* 103, pl. 33, f. 4, pl. 34, f. 1. 1965, *Novon* 3: 199. 1993, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 46(3): 375–378. 2004

(Whole plant used for treatment of swelling, pain and severe fevers.)

in English: snowcreeper, snowcreeper porana

in China: fei e teng

### Dinochloa Büse Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *deinos* ‘terrible, powerful, mighty’ and *chloe*, *chloa* ‘grass’, referring to the tall, climbing and scrambling bamboos, see *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 3: 387–388. 1854, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* new series, vol. 42, 2(4): 227–254. 1873, *Preliminary Report on the Forest and other Vegetation of Pegu* Calcutta 1875, *Forest Flora of British Burma*, vol. 2. Calcutta 1877, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden Calcutta* vol. 7. 1896 and *Indian Trees* London 1906, *The Grasses of Burma*, Calcutta (Baptist Mission Press) 1945, *Bambusées*, 1913, *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* (Bureau of Printing, Dept. of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Bureau of Science, Manila, Publications n. 18) Manila 1925[1923], *Bamboo Research in Asia: Proceedings of a Workshop Held in Singapore*, 28–30 May 1980 (editors G. Lessard and A. Chouinard) Ottawa 1980, *Kew Bulletin* 36(3): 613–633. 1981, *Florae Indicae Enumeratio: Monocotyledonae, Bambusoideae, Botanical Survey of India*, Flora of India, Series 4, Calcutta 1989.

***Dinochloa andamanica*** Kurz (*Dinochloa scandens* R.B. Majumdar, not (Blume) Kuntze; *Dinochloa tjankorreh* var. *andamanica* (Kurz) Gamble)

India, Andaman and Nicobar Islands. Creeping, solitary or single, evergreen, stout, rooting at the nodes or often climbing over trees, forming impenetrable tangled thickets, very long culms used as ropes

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* n.s. 42, 2(4): 253. 1873, *Preliminary Report on the Forest and other Vegetation of Pegu* App. B, 95. 1875, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 570. 1877, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden Calcutta* 7: 415. 1896 and *Bambusées* 169. 1913, *The Grasses of Burma* 23. Calcutta 1945, *Bamboo Research in Asia* 22. 1980, *Florae Indicae Enumeratio: Monocotyledonae, Bambusoideae* 277. Calcutta 1989

(Young shoots used as vermifuge.)

in Andamans: baradahabarat, baradahbarat, bulu akar

***Dinochloa scandens*** (Blume) Kuntze (*Bambusa scandens* Blume; *Chusquea amplopaniculata* Steud.; *Dinochloa scandens* var. *normalis* Kuntze; *Dinochloa tjankorreh* (J.H. Schultes) Büse; *Nastus tjankorreh* J.H. Schultes; *Schizostachyum parviflorum* Munro)

Indonesia, West Java. Sympodial, open, scrambling, numerous slender branches somewhat drooping, inflorescence on leafless branchlets, fruits hard, culms used for making baskets, young shoots edible, growing in primary forests

See *Flora* 7: 291. 1824, *Syst. Veg.* 7, 2: 1358. 1830, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 3: 388. 1854, *Syn. Pl. Glumac.* 1: 337. 1854, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 26: 153. 1868, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 773. 1891 and *Kew Bulletin* 36(3): 630. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 51(1): 104. 1996

(Young shoots used as vermifuge.)

in English: Java bamboo, west-Java climbing bamboo, zigzag bamboo

in India: baurat

in Indonesia: cangkore, cangkoreh

in Philippine Isl.: baka, bakau, balikao, balilit, bayokau, bia, bika, bukau, bukai, bulukau, burukau, imak, timak, usiu

in Thailand: phai khlan, phai lueai

### Dioclea Kunth Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)

Named in honor of Diocles, b. Carystus, Euboea, Greece; he must have been a contemporary of Aristoteles (384–322 BC.), his most probable dates are 375–300 BC.; flourished 4th century BC., philosopher and pioneer in medicine, a resident of Athens, Diocles was the first to write medical treatises in Attic Greek rather than in the Ionic Greek. See *Dioclis Epistola ad Antigonum regem de sanitate tuenda*. In: *Meletii philosophi De natura structuraque hominis opus*, etc. 184–187. 1552, Friedrich Wilhelm Heinrich Alexander von Humboldt, Aimé Jacques Alexandre Bonpland and Carl Sigismund Kunth, *Nova genera et species plantarum*. 6: 437. (Jul.) 1824 and Werner Wilhelm Jaeger, *Diokles von Karystos*. Die griechische Medizin und die Schule des Aristoteles. Berlin 1938 and *Vergessene Fragmente des Peripatetikers Diokles von Karystos*. Berlin 1938.

***Dioclea reflexa*** Hook.f. (*Dioclea hexandra* (Roxb.) Mabb.; *Dioclea labatheii* H. St. John; *Dolichos hexandra* Roxb.; *Mucuna hexandra* (Roxb.) Ralph)

Africa, Asia, Madagascar. Perennial climbing shrub, liana

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 55: 1814, *Icones Carpologicae* 30. 1849 and *Taxon* 29(5–6): 605–606. 1980

(Whole plant tonic, stimulant, antiparasitic. For heart trouble drink the root decoction. Magic, ritual, for infants.)

in English: sea-purse

Malay name: pinang kera

in Congo: iphaa, maphaa

in Yoruba: agbaarin, ege, idasenu, ise, okun irora, oloju edun

### Diodella Small Rubiaceae

Greek *diodos* ‘through’, *diodeia* ‘passage through’, referring to the habitats, or from the Greek *dis* ‘twice’ and *eidōs*, *oidēs* ‘form, shape, kind’, referring to the calyx; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 104. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 45. 1754, *Fl. North Amer.* 2: 41. 1841 and *Fl. Miami*: 177, 200. 1913, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database*... The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2003 [as *Diodia*.], *Rhodora* 107: 408–413. 2005.

***Diodella scandens*** (Sw.) Bacigalupo & E.L.Cabral (*Diodia ekmanii* Alain; *Diodia pilosa* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Diodia scandens* Sw.; *Diodia scandens* Hutch. & Dalziel, non Sw.; *Spermacoce pilosa* (Schumach. & Thonn.) DC.)

West Indies. Scabrous, herb, straggling, slender, scabrid-pubescent leaves, small white flowers in compact axillary clusters

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 104. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrōmus* 30. 1788, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 76–77. 1827, *Prodrōmus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 553. 1830 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* ed. 1 2: 133. 1931, *Brittonia* 20: 160. 1968, *Darwiniana* 44: 104. 2006

(Leaves, roots and stem for stomachache, earache, cough, venereal diseases, snakebites. Roots decoction for toothache. A decoction for children’s cough, for pregnant woman with threatening abortion. The juice from squeezing the plant as a counter-irritant, for convulsion and epilepsy. Veterinary medicine, leaves juice for hematuria.)

in Benin: djihouhwe, djiwewe, ewe idatcha, nyonuwehome

in Burundi: umunyovu

in Congo: botena, kekele, lepele, lisasa, loukaya loualota, lukaya kua lota, lukaya lualota, malumangwali, mudanda, munpoko, mutena, nvonvuani, okwange, tãdza, tadza

in Ghana: nsirisiri

in Ivory Coast: fofouairé, kwassa iré, naosifa, nauouassinfa

in Nigeria: onaedi

in Tanzania: munyamunyamu

### Diodia L. Rubiaceae

Greek *diodos* ‘through’, *diodeia* ‘passage through’, referring to the habitats, or from the Greek *dis* ‘twice’ and *eidōs*, *oidēs* ‘form, shape, kind’, referring to the calyx; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 104. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 45. 1754, *Fl. North Amer.* 2: 41. 1841, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(6): 29. 1888 and *Flora of Miami* 177, 200. 1913, *Rhodora* 107: 408–413. 2005.

***Diodia vaginalis*** Benth.

Tropical Africa. Herb, prostrate, fleshy, white or pink solitary flowers

See *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 424. 1849

(Astringent, for dysentery, diarrhea.)

### Dionaea Sol. ex Ellis Droseraceae

One of the names of Venus, see *The St James’s Chronicle; or the British Evening Post* No. 1172: [p. 4]. 1768, *The*



*Paradisus Londinensis*, ad t. 95. 1808 and *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 99: 249–254. 1989.

***Dionaea muscipula* Ellis**

North America. Perennial herb

See *The St James's Chronicle; or the British Evening Post* No. 1172: [p. 4]. 1768 and *Cytologia* 63: 329–339. 1998

(For fishing.)

in English: Venus flytrap, Venus' flytrap

**Dioon Lindley Cycadaceae (Zamiaceae)**

From the Greek *dis* 'twice' and *oon* 'egg', referring to the paired seeds.

***Dioon edule* Lindl.** (*Dioon aculeatum* Lem.; *Dioon strobilaceum* Lem.; *Macrozamia littoralis* Liebm. ex Hemsl.; *Macrozamia pectinata* Liebm. ex Hemsl.; *Platyzamia rigida* Zucc.)

Mexico.

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 29: misc. 59–60. 1843 and *Fl. Veracruz.* 26: 1–31. 1983

(Buds and cones poisonous. Liquid seed decoction used for neuralgia.)

**Dioscorea L. Dioscoreaceae**

After the Greek (native of Anazarba in Cilicia) doctor Pedanos Dioscorides (1st century A.D.), herbalist, naturalist, author of *Materia medica*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1032–1034. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 456. 1754, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 44, t. 14. 1788, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 190, 194. 1790, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 294. 1810, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 57–58. 1829, *Conspectus Regni Vegetabilis Secundum Characteres Morphologicas* ... 9. 1835 and Isaac Henry Burkill, 1870–1965, "A list of Oriental vernacular names of the genus *Dioscorea*." *Gard. Bull. Straits Settlem.* 3(4–6): 121–244. 1924, *The Families of Flowering Plants*. II. *Monocotyledons* 2: 143. 1934, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 44: 1–78. 1950, *Fl. Trop. East Afr., Dioscoreaceae* 1–26. 1975, *Cellule* 73: 117–134. 1980, Ting Chih-tsun, Chang Mei-chen & Ling Ping-ping. *Dioscoreaceae*. In: Pei Chien & Ting Chih-tsun, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 16(1): 54–120. 1985, *Taxon* 41: 562. 1992, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 53–65. 1994, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, Gordon Douglas Rowley, *A History of Succulent Plants*. California 1997, *Novon* 9(4): 550. 1999, Tanaka, N., Koyama, T. & Murata, J. "The flowering plants of Mt. Popa, central Myanmar—Results of Myanmar-Japanese joint expeditions, 2000–2004." *Makinoa* 5: 1–102. 2005. The taxonomy of *Dioscorea* is notoriously problematic. The rhizomes/tubers of many nonedible species accumulate varying concentrations of steroidal saponins, and

*Dioscorea* species of Mexican, South African and Asian origin have been utilized extensively in the industrial synthesis of cortisone and human sex hormones. *Dioscorea* sp., *tuba upi*, as arrow poison.

***Dioscorea alata* L.** (*Dioscorea alata* var. *globosa* (Roxb.) Prain; *Dioscorea alata* var. *purpurea* (Roxburgh) A. Pouchet; *Dioscorea alata* var. *tarri* Prain & Burkill; *Dioscorea alata* var. *vera* Prain & Burkill; *Dioscorea atropurpurea* Roxb.; *Dioscorea colocasiifolia* Pax; *Dioscorea eburina* Lour.; *Dioscorea eburnea* Lour.; *Dioscorea globosa* Roxb.; *Dioscorea globosa* Roxb. & Prain; *Dioscorea javanica* Queva; *Dioscorea purpurea* Roxburgh; *Dioscorea rubella* Roxb.; *Dioscorea sapinii* De Wild.; *Dioscorea sativa* Munro, nom. illeg., non *Dioscorea sativa* L.; *Dioscorea vulgaris* Miq.; *Elephantodon eburnea* (Lour.) Salisb.; *Polynome alata* (L.) Salisb.)

Trop. and Subtrop. Asia. Vine, climbing, crawling, trailing, twining, hanging, sprawling, large, vigorous, stem ridged or winged, unarmed or prickly, polymorphic tubers, elongated warty aerial tubers in leaf axils, glossy dark green leaves, cream flowers scented, fruits greenish-yellow, tubers elongated branching, tubers eaten boiled or roasted, forest edge

See *Fl. Cochinch.* 625, 767. 1790, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 797–800. 1832, Munro, William (1818–1880), *Hortus Agrensensis*, or catalogue of all plants found wild or cultivated in the neighbourhood of Agra and the surrounding country. 30. Agra, 1844, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 3: 572. 1857, *FBI* 6: 296. 1892, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15: 145. 1892, *Mém. Soc. Natl. Sci. Agric. Arts Lille*, IV, 20: 372. 1894 and *Bengal Pl.* 2: 1067. 1903, *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.*, V, 3: 368. 1912, *J. Proc. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 10: 39. 1914, *Bulletin Economique (de l'Indochine)* n.s. 8: 117. 1950, Martin, F.W. "The species of *Dioscorea* containing sapogenin." *Econ. Bot.* 23: 373–379. 1969, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 15: 201. 1973, *Cellule* 73: 117–134. 1980, *Genetica* 54: 1–9. 1980, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 23: 11–18. 1985

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Poisonous, if the tuber is not properly prepared. Leaves for fevers. Tubers decoction anthelmintic, useful in piles, gonorrhoea, leprosy; roots in piles, leprosy, rheumatic pains, arthritis, abdominal pain due to worms.)

in English: greater yam, Guyana arrow-root, water yam, white yam, wing-stemmed yam, winged yam

in Central America: abu nugar murmured, macal tucha, palawaso, úju, yame

in China: shen shu

in India: alukam, amalam, aranpiracatanam, ba-chim, bachin, bachin, bengo nari, cevvalli, cevvalli-k-koti, cevvallikkoti, cevvallikkilanku, chev-vallik-kodi, chinem, chipari-aalu, chipri-alu, chupri alu, cirakavalli, civani, civapuvalli, daeshavaali pendalam, dandaanu, dandalu, dappa genasu, deshavalipendalamu, dukka pendalam, engin, gadimidondapendalam, gadimidondapendalamu, gadinidonda

pendalamu, goradu, guna pendalamu, gunapendalam, gunapendalamu, hennu genasu, irattavalli, iyamkilanku, kaccil, kacil, kada kanda, kada-kanda, kalekavannam, kambo alu, kandaka, kappa-kavali, kappan kaccil, kasthaluka, katalu, kath alu, katsjil-kelengu, katsjikelengu, kavattu, kavili-gadda, kayavalli, kayvalli, kham alu, khamalu, khangphal, mudigenasu, mullu-valli, mullu valli, naarathega, nelavupandalum, niluvapendalamu, niluvu pendalam, niluvupendalam, noorele genasu, palakucantanam, pendalam, pendalamu, perumvallikilanku, peruvallikkilannu, peruvallikkizhannu, phurui-ray, pinda, pindaalu, pindaka, pindalu, pindaluh, piravannam, pitacaram, pitavannam, pitavarnam, pittapanturu, pottukkarivalli, putucce rivalli, putucce rivallikkilanku, raktalu, raktaluka, rambacchim, ratalu, sevvalli kodi, shigenasu, siru-valli, siruvalli, tambulaparnakanda, taurikavalli, thoona genasu, tiriciyam, tiritiyam, tiritiyavallikkilanku, tiriyam, tirttamati, tuna-genasu, tuna genasu, tunakereng, utukkaikkoti, valli, vallyyam, varahakanda, vettilai-valli, yadduthoka dumpa

in Japan: diajo

Malayan names: ubi jawa, ubi junjong, ubi kelibang, ubi kendumok, ubi kipas, ubi nasi, ubi paha kerbau, ubi pandang, ubi sekok, ubi sukun, ubi teropong

in Nepal: ghar tarul

in Okinawa: yamanmu, kayamu

in Philippines: ipoi, kinampai, luktu, ubi

in Hawaii: uhi

in Central African Republic: motombo

in East Africa: bila, bira, madala, madevu, uzi, viazi vikuu

in Ghana: adatsigo, adigo, adzugo, afaseo, afasew, alamua, avadze, fasew

in Yoruba: arun fonfon, egbodo, ewura

***Dioscorea arachidna*** Prain & Burkill

India. Long stalked oblong tubers, white flesh, stem ridged, leaves 3-foliolate, capsules ascending, tubers eaten boiled or roasted

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 10: 21. 1914, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 15: 193. 1973

(Tubers anthelmintic.)

in India: rui-sang

***Dioscorea asteriscus*** Burkill

Kenya to Namibia. Twining, climber, hairless, herbaceous, tubers and bulbils, stem shiny white-green, separate male and female plants, male flowers star-shaped in long slender spikes, oblong fruit green-white, succulent, when damaged fruit releases colorless sticky latex which changes to brown-yellow

See *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 15: 356. 1939

(Tubers suspected to be poisonous.)

in East Africa: dilandogoro, lugutumbili, mtambu mwitu, ndiga, ndu, tuguntumbii

in Tanzania: dendega, matendega

***Dioscorea belophylla*** (Prain) Voigt ex Haines (*Dioscorea belophylla* Voigt, nom. inval.; *Dioscorea belophylla* Voigt ex Haines; *Dioscorea nummularia* Lam. var. *belophylla* Prain; *Dioscorea sagittata* Poir.; *Dioscorea sagittata* Royle, nom. inval.; *Dioscorea sagittifolia* Pax) (from the Greek *belos* 'an arrow, dart' and *phyllon* 'a leaf')

India, Himalaya. Rhizome edible

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 3(1): 231. 1789, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) Suppl. 3. 139. 1813, *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] 378. 1839, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.* 653. 1845, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15(2): 147. 1892 and *Bengal Plants* 2: 1065. 1903, Haines, Henry Haselfoot (1867–1945), *A forest flora of Chota Nagpur including Gangpur and the Santal-Parganahs.* 530. Calcutta, 1910

(Used in Ayurveda. Tuber powder given in sexual diseases, in sex-related diseases; as a poultice applied on whitlow; tubers boiled in water made into a paste applied in abdominal pain.)

in India: banalu, chupri alu, harum, kandar, kanta-alu, sankhaluka, tairu, tarari, tardi, taruta, turar

***Dioscorea brownii*** Schinz

South Africa. Erect perennial herb, small yellowish green male flowers in dense branched inflorescences

See *Mém. Herb. Boissier* 20: 11. 1900, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 34: 283–285. 1976, *Plantlife* 18: 29. 1998

(Contraceptive, sedative. Fish poison.)

***Dioscorea buchananii*** Benth. (*Dioscorea buchananii* var. *ukamensis* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea mildbraediana* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea rhacodes* Peter ex R. Knuth)

Tanzania to S. Trop. Africa. Climbing herb, creeping, stems light green, leaves triangular-ovate, fruits 3-winged

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 14: t. 1397. 1879 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 43: 185. 1924, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 1059. 1934, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 42: 162. 1937

(Suspected to be poisonous. Juice antiinflammatory, sedative.)

***Dioscorea bulbifera*** L. (*Dioscorea anthropophagorum* A. Chev. ex Jum.; *Dioscorea anthropophagorum* A. Chev.; *Dioscorea anthropophagorum* Cramer; *Dioscorea bulbifera* var. *anthropophagorum* (A. Chev. ex Jum.) Prain & Burkill ex Summerh.; *Dioscorea bulbifera* var. *anthropophagorum* (A. Chev.) Summerh.; *Dioscorea bulbifera* var. *crispata* (Roxb.) Prain; *Dioscorea bulbifera* var. *elongata* (F.M.Bailey) Prain & Burkill; *Dioscorea bulbifera* var. *pulchella* (Roxb.) Prain; *Dioscorea bulbifera* var. *sativa* Prain; *Dioscorea bulbifera* var. *suavia* Prain & Burkill; *Dioscorea bulbifera* var. *vera*)

Prain & Burkill; *Dioscorea crispata* Roxb.; *Dioscorea cyanisticta* Donn. Sm.; *Dioscorea heterophylla* Roxb.; *Dioscorea heterophylla* Poepp.; *Dioscorea hoffa* Cordem.; *Dioscorea hofika* Jum. & H. Perrier, nom. nud.; *Dioscorea korrorensis* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea latifolia* Benth.; *Dioscorea latifolia* var. *anthropophagorum* A. Chev.; *Dioscorea longipetiolata* Baudon; *Dioscorea perrieri* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea pulchella* Roxb.; *Dioscorea rogersii* Prain & Burkill; *Dioscorea samydea* Griseb.; *Dioscorea sativa* Willd. ex Kunth; *Dioscorea sativa* Bowdich; *Dioscorea sativa* Sieber ex C. Presl; *Dioscorea sativa* Hort. Par. ex Lam.; *Dioscorea sativa* Thunb., non L.; *Dioscorea sativa* Rodsch.; *Dioscorea sativa* Blanco; *Dioscorea sativa* f. *domestica* Makino; *Dioscorea sativa* var. *elongata* F.M. Bailey; *Dioscorea sativa* var. *rotunda* F.M. Bailey; *Dioscorea silvestris* Vell.; *Dioscorea sylvestris* De Wild.; *Dioscorea tamifolia* Salisb.; *Dioscorea tamifolia* Chodat & Hassl.; *Dioscorea tenuiflora* Schldt.; *Dioscorea violacea* Baudon, nom. illeg.; *Dioscorea violacea* Uline; *Dioscorea violacea* R. Knuth; *Helmia bulbifera* (Linnaeus) Kunth; *Helmia bulbifera* Kunth; *Polynome bulbifera* (L.) Salisb.; *Polynome bulbifera* Salisb.)

Asia, Trop. & Subtrop. Old World. Herb, vine, climbing, crawling, twining, smooth, wiry, thin underground tubers warty, round aerial tubers growing in leaf axils developing roots when in contact with ground, inflorescences pendulous, flowers pink-white, dry oblong winged 3-valved capsule, seeds base winged, racemose aerial tubers and bulbils eaten, popular food crop, the most widely distributed of all *Dioscorea* species

See *Sp. Pl.* 1033. 1753, *Flora Japonica*, ... (Thunberg) 151. 1784, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 3(1): 231. 1789, *Hort. Bengal.* 72. 1814, *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 10: t. 118. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 3(1): 33. 1831, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 801–802, 804. 1832, *Linnaea* 17: 608. 1844, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 551. 1845, *Niger Fl.* [W.J. Hooker]. 535. 1849, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* [Kunth] 5: 336, 414, 435. 1850, *Gen. Pl.* [Salisbury] 12. 1866, *Flore de l'Île de la Réunion* 159. 1895, *Botanical Gazette* 20(1): 10. 1895, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 22(3): 423. 1896 and *Queensland Fl.* 5: 1615. 1902, *Bull. Herb. Boissier* sér. 2, 3: 1110. 1903, *Bengal Pl.* 2: 1066. 1903, *Pl. A Tuberc. Alim.* 172. 1910, *Annales de l'Institut Botanique-Géologique Colonial de Marseille*, sér. 2, 8: 17. 1910, *Somoku-Dzusetsu*, ed. 3, 4: 1326. 1912, *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Geol. Colon. Marseille* sér. 3, 1: 242. 1913, *Vég. Utiles Afrique Trop. Franç.* viii. 357. 1913, *J. Proc. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 10: 26–27. 1914, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 7: 200. 1917, *Jaarboek Dept. Landbouw Ned. Indie* 1918, 157. 1920, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV(43): 354. 1924, *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Dioscoreac.* 190. 1924, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 19: 293. 1931, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 15: 201. 1973, *Genetica* 54: 1–9. 1980, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 23: 11–18. 1985, *Kagoshima University Research Center for the Pacific Islands, Occasional Papers* no. 34: 141–144. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Slightly poisonous; curry prepared from tubers sometimes causes throat irritation after its consumption, to avoid irritation leaves of *Lagerstroemia parviflora* are mixed with sliced tubers and cooked as vegetable. Aerial bulbils toxic, a weak poison. Leaf juice against skin diseases, pains. Tubers used for syphilis, orchitis, dysentery, piles, ulcers, jaundice, boils, goiter, epistaxis, pyogenic infections, pharyngitis, sprains, injuries, scrofula; boiled tubers peeled and given to children as a cure for measles; tuber boiled and eaten to get rid of threadworms; powdered tubers applied to sores and boils, and taken internally for dysentery and boils. Commonly used in a decoction together with kelp, the brown seaweed known as *Laminaria japonica*. Tubers poisonous to fish. Veterinary medicine, aphrodisiac; tuber paste given for dysentery; tubers along with stem bark of *Erythroxylum monogynum*, leaves of *Phyllanthus reticulatus* pounded and the extract applied over fractured area and bandaged. Fetish, magic, ritual.)

in English: aerial yam, air potato, air potato yam, bitter yam, bulb-bearing yam, otaheite yam, otaheite potato, potato yam, wild yam

in Latin America: acam, drung-gogo, pap, papa aérea, papa cariba, papa de aire, wild yam

in China: huang du, huang yao zi

in India: adavi dumpa, amrita, atagatige, abhonya-kand, ba-hra, badarakachha, bahra, balya, ban alu, banalu, baola, bawla, bhirvolikanda, bihada, bilvamula, brahmaputri, brahmikanda, cedubaddudumpa, charmakaraluka, chedubaddudumpa, chedupaddudumpa, chedupattudumpa, cheranga kandaa, chupri alu, cirakavalli, dukarakanda, dukarkkanda, engin, gainthi, gaithi, gathalu, genth, genthi, gethi, ghrishti, gittha, goradu, grsti, hanshi gedde, heggenasu, ilavali, iyam-kilanku, kadoo karaandaa, kadu-kand, kadu-kamdo, kai vallikkodi, kaikaraande, kaimoode gedde, kaivalli kodi, kanda-giloe, kandaka, kandavel, kanya, karamdo, karawakand, karu kanda, karu-karinda, karukanda, kath alu, kattuc cirakavalli, kattuccirakavalli, kattuk kayvalli, kattukaccil, kattukachil, kattukkilangu, kattunaruvalli, kattuvalli, katu-katsjil, katu-kelengu, katukatsjil, kaumari, kayapendalam, kayapendalamu, kayvalli, kayvalli-koti, khildri, konaphala, konfa goradu, kotikkal, kotikkalvalli, krodakanya, krodi, kuchung, kukarkand, kunda genasu, kuntagenasu, kushthanashaka, lai-long, madhaveshtagrishatika, magadhi, mahaushadha, mahavirya, malaakaakaayapendalamu, malakadayapendalamu, malakakayapendalam, malakakayapendalamu, mataru, mibaelikand, modi, mukkizhannu, mundi konda, pannu kilangu, pannukilangu, peruvalli, peruvallikkilannu, peruvallikkizhannu, piska, pita-alu, pita kanda, ram-bahra, rambahra, ranu konda, ratalu, rudrakshapendalam, rudrakshapendalamugu, rui-pan, sasibuddadumpa, saukari, shambarakanda, shukari, sukandaka, tella chinna gadda, thali kodi, torigakanda, torigta kandaa, trinetra, ulakkaivalli, valli, vanavasi, varaahi, varahi (varaha, a boar), varahi kand, varahikanda, verrilai, vishvakxenapriya,



vridhida, vyadhihanta, yamicukilanku, yamicukkilanku, zamin-kand, zaminekand, zaminekanda, zaminkand

in Japan: kashû-imo, niga-kashû

in Malaysia: memali hutan, ubi china, ubi keotali

in Nepal: ban tarul, githa, kukur tarul, kukurtarul

in Papua New Guinea: kutukutu, kwai kwasi, kwasi kwasi, poepoe golagola, puka

in Sarawak: mata jagan

in Tibet: su ka ri

in Hawaii: hoi, pi'oi

in Pacific: magnaheugo

in Benin: wérékou dokoro

in Central African Republic: motombo

in Congo: banga, gamba, gambela, isaka, ivuba dumbala, iyange, kouefe mbila, makambi, masaka, niengulingwe, soko, sola-nkiti, te'e, vuba

in Gabon: abang, apala, apyala, désomé, dirôga, disogu, disogu-di-duntsau, ésogo, iroga, irôga, lèga, lesogo, léyiga, lisogo, lisoko, ulèga

in Ivory Coast: akai

in Kenya: liliakhunyu, liruku, lirungu, litugu, mutokera, oroko, oruka

in Southern Africa: iDiya

in Yoruba: dandan, emina, ewura esin

***Dioscorea campestris*** Griseb. (*Dioscorea campestris* f. *longispicata* Hauman; *Dioscorea campestris* f. *paraguayensis* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea campestris* f. *pedalis* Uline ex R. Knuth; *Dioscorea campestris* f. *piedadensis* Uline ex R. Knuth; *Dioscorea campestris* f. *plantaginifolia* Uline ex R. Knuth; *Dioscorea campestris* f. *stenorachis* Uline ex R. Knuth; *Dioscorea campestris* var. *grandiflora* Griseb.; *Dioscorea campestris* var. *longispicata* Hauman; *Dioscorea campestris* var. *parviflora* Griseb.; *Helmia campestris* (Griseb.) Kunth)

Brazil, Argentina.

See *Fl. Bras.* 3(1): 30. 1842 and *Anales Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat. Buenos Aires* 27: 451. 1916, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 7: 186–187. 1917, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 22: 346. 1926

(Fresh or dried tubers infusion or decoction taken for rheumatism and diabetes.)

***Dioscorea cayennensis*** Lam. (*Dioscorea cayenensis* Jumelle, nom. illeg.; *Dioscorea cayenensis* Lam.; *Dioscorea rotundata* Poir.)

W. Trop. Africa to Cameroon. Root relatively smooth pure light yellow sticky internally, food

See *Amoenitates academicae* ... 4: 23. 1754, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3(1): 233. 1789, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 194. 1790, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 7: 332. 1886, *Annales du musée du Congo. Série I, Botanique, sér. 2* 1: 58. 1899 and *Annales du musée du Congo. Série I, Botanique* 2: 238. 1901, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* n.s. 10: 20. 1914, *Gardens' Bulletin, Straits Settlements* 1: 396, pl. 17. 1917, *Genetica* 54: 1–9. 1980

(Poisonous, if the edible tuber is not properly prepared. Tubers and leaves diuretic, wound healing.)

in English: red yam, yellow yam

***Dioscorea cayennensis*** Lam. subsp. ***rotundata*** (Poir.) J. Miège (*Dioscorea rotundata* Poir.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 233. 1789, *Encycl.*, (Lamarck) Suppl. 3: 139. 1813 and *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.*, ed. 2, 3(1): 153. 1968, *Genetica* 54: 1–9. 1980

(Poison bait. Tubers and leaves astringent, anti-diarrhea, a poultice.)

in English: eight months yam, Guinea yam, white Guinea yam, white yam

***Dioscorea cirrhosa*** Loureiro (*Dioscorea rhipogonoides* Oliv.; *Dioscorea matsudai* Hayata; *Strophis cirrhosa* (Lour.) Salisb.)

China, Thailand. In thickets and secondary forests, in the lowland

See *Fl. Cochinch.* 2: 625. 1790

(The tubers have a very high tannin content.)

in English: dye-root, dye-yam, dyeing yam

in China: shu liang

in Laos: houa, kabau, thoom lüad

in Vietnam: cu'nâu, khoai leng

***Dioscorea cochleariapiculata*** De Wild. (*Dioscorea stolzii* R. Knuth)

Ethiopia to S. Trop. Africa. Climbing shrub, herb, robust, woody rootstock, leaflets fringed in brown tomentum, pale yellow leaves, internodal spines dark brown, fruits yellowish green with dusty white tomentum, young fruit green with white pubescence, in *Acacia* woodland

See *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* II 5: 134. 1888 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 4: 350. 1914

(Tuber poisonous.)

in Tanzania: buliga, itugu, kiaziki, kilumbu, lindiga, mpeta, ndiga, ntembe, numbu, tugu

***Dioscorea deltoidea*** Wall. ex Griseb. (*Dioscorea deltoidea* Wall. ex Kunth; *Dioscorea deltoidea* var. *orbiculata* Prain & Burkill; *Dioscorea nepalensis* Sweet ex Bernardi; *Dioscorea nepalensis* Sweet; *Tamus nepalensis* Jacquem. ex Prain & Burkill)

Himalaya, China, Nepal. Climber, perennial twining vine, bulbils present, tuber horizontal branched flesh white, long pointed leaves alternate widely cordate, spikes pendulous, small white flowers, fruits 3-winged, capsule reflexed, root tubers edible also used for washing shawls and woollen cloth

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(1): 43, in nota. 1842 and *J. Proc. Asiatic Soc. Bengal* 10: 16. 1914, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 14(1): 25, 27, t. 4. 1936, *Candollea* 18: 258. 1963, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 14: 65–72. 1976, *Cellule* 73: 117–134. 1980

(Tuber decoction as a contraceptive. Tubers used to kill lice and as a fish poison, also as a vermifuge and an anthelmintic for purging out intestinal worms; bulb boiled and eaten for gastric troubles and dysentery; tuber paste for headache and muscular pain. Diosgenin is said to be a basic material for hormone preparation. Leaves as fish poison.)

in English: potato yam

in China: san jiao ye shu yu

in India: ban tarur, baniatakari, barha kanda, harvish, janj, jung kinch, kanis, khildri, khitha, kinch, kins, kiris, krees, kunj calendi, kural, kural mithiari, kuralm mithiari, kuthattur, manaria, maniari, shingli-mingle, shingli mingli, singli mingli, singli mugali, singlimingli

in Nepal: bhyakur, githa, gune mauro, kamanduki, kukur tarul, time, vyakur

in Vietnam: c[ur] c[of]i

***Dioscorea dregeana*** (Kunth) Th. Dur. & Schinz (*Dioscorea dregeana* Baker; *Dioscorea dregeana* T. Durand & Schinz; *Dioscorea dregeana* var. *hutchinsonii* Burkill; *Helmia dregeana* Kunth)

S. Mozambique to S. Africa.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 414, 437. 1850, *Consp. Fl. Afric.* [T.A. Durand & H. Schinz] 5: 274. 1894 [1893 publ. Dec 1894], *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 6(2): 250. 1896 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69(3): 241–246. 2000, *South African Journal of Botany* 73: 384–390. 2007

(Antibacterial. Used for treatment of ailments of an infectious nature. Veterinary medicine, for wounds and sores.)

***Dioscorea dugesii*** C.B. Rob. (*Dioscorea violacea* Uline)

Mexico.

See *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 29: 330. 1894, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 22: 423. 1896

(Tubers as fish poison.)

***Dioscorea dumetorum*** Pax (*Dioscorea buchholziana* Engl.; *Dioscorea daemon* Hook., non Roxb.; *Dioscorea dumetorum* (Kunth) Pax; *Dioscorea dumetorum* T. Durand & Schinz; *Dioscorea dumetorum* var. *glabrescens* A. Chev.; *Dioscorea dumetorum* var. *lanuginosa* A. Chev.; *Dioscorea dumetorum* var. *vespertilio* A. Chev.; *Dioscorea triphylla* L.; *Dioscorea triphylla* Schimp. ex Kunth; *Dioscorea triphylla* Schimp. ex A. Rich., nom. illeg.; *Dioscorea triphylla* var. *abyssinica* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea triphylla* var. *dumetorum* (Kunth) R. Knuth, non L., nec Schimp. ex Kunth; *Dioscorea triphylla* var. *dumetorum* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea triphylla* var. *rotundata* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea triphylla* var. *tomentosa* Rendle; *Helmia dumetorum* Kunth)

Trop. and S. Africa. Climber, twiner, liana, vine, herbaceous, numerous underground tubers with short cylindrical lobes, tubers replaced annually, thorny, prickly, stem glaucous green with small thorns, leaves compound with velvety rusty pubescence, long pendulous inflorescence greenish-cream tinged pink, hairy winged capsule, famine yam, tubers eaten like potatoes, low evergreen forests, coastal bushland and *Brachystegia* woodland, forest and woodland, in riverine forest, at forest edge

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1032. 1755, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 414, 436. 1850, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 7: 333. 1886, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 2(5): 133–134. 1887, *Consp. Fl. Afr.* [T.A. Durand & H. Schinz] 5: 274. 1894 [1893, publ. Dec. 1894], *Cat. Afr. Pl.* 2(1): 40. 1899 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 43: 136. 1924, *Genetica* 54: 1–9. 1980, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 257–263, 265–277. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 25(3): 339–359. 1989, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 231–241. 2004

(Convulsive poison, tubers of this species known to be toxic, very poisonous if the tuber is not properly prepared; roots reported to have caused vomiting followed by death when eaten raw. Tubers and leaves for diabetes, fevers. The powder obtained from dried and pounded roots soaked in water and used to treat bilharzia. Arrow poison. Veterinary medicine, for parasitism. Ritual.)

in English: African bitter yam, cluster yam, three-leaved yam

in Benin: esuru oro, léfé, monmon, srouman, tessourou, tétéman

in Burundi: igihama, igisyari

in Cameroon: bang

in Congo: gambala, itsama, kekama, kishama, lito, mung-wangwana, ngamba, waami

in East Africa: amatugu yi imfiyisi, diga, hangadi, hangai, m'sangassi, mdega, ndiga, oruliga, oyel, ruangai

in Kenya: digi, kiaziki, kikuu, kikwa, mako, mariga, maringa, ndiga, ol-oibare bare, vigongo

in Nigeria: isu-ira

in Tanzania: anga, buliga, hangai, itugu, kiasi kikuu, kigongo, kikwa, kilumbu, kinana, lindiga, mariga, mpeta, ndiga, olobarebare, tugu

in Uganda: ididimya, kilogologo

in Zambia: chilungwa, siboyani

***Dioscorea elephantipes*** (L'Hérit.) Engl. (*Dioscorea elephantopus* (L'Hér.) Spreng.; *Dioscorea testudinaria* (L'Hér.) R. Knuth; *Rhizemys elephantipes* (L'Hér.) Raf.; *Tamus elephantipes* L'Hér.; *Testudinaria elephantipes* (L'Hér.) Burch.; *Testudinaria elephantipes* (L'Hér.) Dickson)

South Africa. Caudiciform, geophytic, climber, pale greenish yellow flowers, female flowers in spinescent spreading spikes, erect male flowers with spiny racemes

See *Travels in the interior of South Africa* 2: 147. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(2): 143. 1827 and *Die Vegetation der Erde* 9(2): 367. 1908, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV, 43: 9. 1924

(Contraceptive.)

in English: elephant's foot, Hottentot bread, Hottentots' bread, turtle back

***Dioscorea esculenta*** (Lour.) Burkill (*Dioscorea aculeata* L.; *Dioscorea fasciculata* Roxb.; *Dioscorea papuana* Warb.; *Dioscorea sativa* L.; *Dioscorea spinosa* Roxb. ex Wall., nom. inval., nom. nud.; *Dioscorea tiliifolia* Kunth; *Oncus esculentus* Lour.)

Madagascar, SE Asia. Tubers cylindrical, white flesh, stem prickly at base, simple leaves, capsules reflexed, roots as vegetable, tubers eaten boiled or roasted

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 194. 1790, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 72. 1814, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5103. 1830, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 2, 3: 801. 1832, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 401. 1850, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 13: 273. 1891, *FBI* 6: 295. 1892 and *Gardens' Bulletin, Straits Settlements* 1: 396, pl. 17. 1917, *Mém. Soc. Linn. Normandie*. n.s., 1(2): 1–47. 1928, *Fl. Madagasc.* 44: 1–78. 1950, *Bull. Bot. Survey India* 15: 196. 1973, *Genetica* 54: 1–9. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Tubers made into a paste and mixed with boiled cow milk used for swellings and chest pain; tuber paste for nervous breakdown, hysteria. Seeds crushed and applied on the boils. Leaves used to treat coughs and colds internally, and body aches externally.)

in English: Chinese yam, potato yam

in India: boomi sarkarai, cakkarakkilannu, carakkilanku, chakkarakkizhannu, cirukilanku, cirumulam, ciruvalli, ciruvallikilanku, dhan alu, genasu, genusu, govakkilannu, govakkizhannu, kamanai, kamanakkilanku, kamarabaddu, kangai, kanta alu, kattukelengu, kattukizhannu,

kattukkilanku, kattukkizhannu, katukalangu, kilangu, kovaikkilanku, kovaivalli, kovakkilanku, kummarabaddu, madhualu, madhvalu, madhvaluka, mankilanku, matuvalu, mu-kelengu, mucilam valli, mullu genasu, nakapali, nakapalikkilanku, nirkkilanku, phurui-kathe, ratalu, sushni alu, tipekereng, valli-k-kilanku

in Japan: tamago-imo

Malayan name: ubi torak

in Okinawa: kuga-yamanmu

in Papua New Guinea: andahe, kutukutu, titarature

in Philippines: a-neg, boga, dukai, kamiging, luttu, tam-is, tugi, tungo

in Thailand: man-chuak, man-e-mung, man-emung, man-e-phoem, man-ka-chak, man-muang, man-musua, man-on, nam-chuak

in Yoruba: isu alubosa

***Dioscorea floribunda*** M. Martens & Galeotti (*Dioscorea barclayi* R. Knuth)

Mexico. Climber, no bulbils

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 9(2): 391. 1842 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 43(Heft 87): 169. 1924

(Steroids, sex hormones. Tubers as fish poison.)

in India: kukur tarul

***Dioscorea furcata*** Griseb. (*Dioscorea fracta* Griseb.; *Helmia fracta* (Griseb.) Kunth; *Helmia furcata* (Griseb.) Kunth)

Brazil, Uruguay.

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(1): 45. 1842, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 414. 1850

(Tubers depurative, diuretic.)

***Dioscorea glabra*** Roxb. (*Dioscorea glabra* Wall.; *Dioscorea glabra* var. *longifolia* Prain & Burkill; *Dioscorea hongkongense* Uline ex R. Knuth; *Dioscorea nummularia* Roxb.; *Dioscorea nummularia* Lam.)

India, Vietnam. Climber, liana, herbaceous vine, terete stem, simple leaves, cylindrical tubers, white flesh, tubers eaten boiled or roasted

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3(1): 231. 1789, *Hort. Bengal.* 72. 1814, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5105 B, D, E. 1831–1832, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants (Carey) 3: 804. 1832, *FBI* 6: 294. 1892 and *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 10: 37. 1914, *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Dioscoreac. 288. 1924, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 15: 199. 1973

(Leaf decoction as contraceptive. Roasted tubers eaten as a postpartum remedy; tubers eaten in diabetes; a paste applied on wounds.)



in China: guang ye shu yu

in India: eddotokadumpa, jangli-matol, karu-kand, naratega, naratige, rui-ding, tairu, turar, turhar

***Dioscorea glandulosa*** (Griseb.) Klotzsch ex Kunth (*Dioscorea conferta* Vell.; *Dioscorea piperifolia* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd. var. *glandulosa* Griseb.; *Dioscorea piperifolia* var. *glandulosa* Klotzsch ex Griseb.)

South America, Brazil, Ecuador.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 795. 1806, *Florae Fluminensis* 10: t. 122. 1825[1829], *Enum. Pl.* 5: 352. 1850

(Tubers for lymphatic system.)

***Dioscorea hamiltonii*** Hook.f. (*Dioscorea persimilis* Prain & Burkill; *Dioscorea persimilis* var. *pubescens* C.T. Ting & M.C. Chang)

Nepal, Thailand. Twining climbers, slender, unarmed, long stalked tubers, white flesh, short male spikes on slender axillary branches, yellowish fragrant flowers, reniform capsule, winged seeds, tubers eaten boiled or roasted, tubers fed to cattle and pigs

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 294. 1892 and *J. Proc. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 4: 454. 1908, *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 10: 44. 1921, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 15: 200. 1973, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 20: 205. 1982

(Tubers diuretic, in hydrocele; powdered tubers in piles.)

in India: dangneng, haa, rui-kulang, veunti

***Dioscorea hirtiflora*** Benth.

Trop. Africa. Climbing herb, 3-angled stem tinged brown-red, roots brown-white tinged brown-red and white inside, leaves simple to whorled, fruit three angled, roots cooked and eaten

See *Niger Flora* 537. 1849 and *Genetica* 54: 1–9. 1980

(Poisonous, if the edible tuber is not properly prepared.)

in Tanzania: mng'oko

***Dioscorea hispida*** Dennst. (*Dioscorea daemona* Roxburgh; *Dioscorea daemona* var. *reticulata* Hook.f.; *Dioscorea hirsuta* Blume; *Dioscorea hispida* var. *daemona* (Roxburgh) Prain & Burkill; *Dioscorea hispida* var. *reticulata* (Hook.f.) Sanjappa; *Dioscorea lunata* Roth; *Dioscorea mollissima* Blume; *Dioscorea triphylla* L.; *Dioscorea triphylla* var. *daemona* (Roxb.) Prain & Burkill; *Dioscorea triphylla* var. *mollissima* (Blume) Prain & Burkill; *Dioscorea triphylla* var. *reticulata* (Hook.f.) Prain & Burkill; *Helmia daemona* (Roxb.) Kunth; *Helmia hirsuta* (Blume) Kunth)

Trop. and Subtrop. Asia, Australia. Prickly climber, twining herbs, bunch of tubers just below the surface of the soil, pendulous creamy greenish yellow flowers in paniced or racemose spikes, winged 3-valved capsules, cooked tubers are eaten

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1032. 1755, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 72. 1814, *Schlüssel Hortus indicus malabaricus* ... 15, 33. 1818, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 370. 1821, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 1: 21. 1827, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 805. 1832, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis* 5: 438–439. 1850, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 289. 1892 and *J. Proc. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 10(1): 26. 1914, *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard. (Calcutta)* 14: 192. 1936, *Cellule* 73: 117–134. 1980, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 23: 11–18. 1985, *Fl. Ind. Enumerat.—Monocot.* 74. 1989

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant poisonous, tubers highly poisonous; accidental and criminal poisoning. Bitter juice narcotic, emetic. Roasted root powder mixed with a cup of milk and given to children in weakness and Rickettsia; sores of the feet, rasp the tuber and mix it with a little turmeric, poultice; poultice on abdomen to treat lumps; thin layer of tuber paste on the stomach to clear bowel, an external laxative; roasted pounded tubers made into a paste applied on wounds and injuries; tubers decoction given to woman after delivery, as a postpartum remedy. Yaws on the feet, leaves decoction as a lotion. Arrow or dart poison. Young shoots to poison fish.)

in China: bai shu liang

in India: baichandi, churka alu, gajackand, hastyaluka, karodi, kavalakodi, kolli, noorang kilangu, pedda anem, pedumpa, pei-perendai, periperendai, podava-kelengu, pulidumpa, tandrabisalathige, thandrabisalathige, tellaagini-gedalu, vajkand, vaskand

Malayan names: gadung, ubi akas, ubi ara, ubi arak, ubi gadong, ubi gadung

in Philippines: bagai, gayos, kalut, karot, karoti, kayos, kolot, korot, kulot, mamo, namé, nami, orkot

in Thailand: hua-klo, kagaw, kloi, kloi-huo-nieo, kloi-khao-nieo, koi, koi-nok, man-kloi

***Dioscorea japonica*** Thunb. (*Dioscorea japonica* var. *formosensis* Masam. & Suzuki; *Dioscorea japonica* var. *vera* Prain & Burkill)

China, Temp. E. Asia. Herb, vine, twining, slender stems loosely branched, bulbils present, tuber fleshy, flower yellowish-green, capsule broadly ovoid, along streams

See *Syst. Veg.* ed. 14: 889. 1784 and *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 10: 28. 1914, *Annual Reports of the Taihoku Botanic Garden* 3: 74. 1933 [1934], *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 23: 11–18. 1985

(Antimutagenic. Roots for diarrhea, enteritis, dyspnea, cough, leucorrhea. Tuber juice to treat indigestion, intestinal troubles, dysentery and diarrhea. The mucilage from the freshly crushed tuber applied to treat intestinal pain.)

in English: Japanese yam

in China: feng che er, huang tu, shan yao, tu yu, yeh shan yao

in Vietnam: t[uwf] nh[aa]t l[ar]n

***Dioscorea lepcharum*** Prain & Burkill

India. Tubers several, white flesh, stem ridged, simple leaves, greyish capsules, tubers eaten boiled or roasted

See *J. Proc. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 10: 36. 1914, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 15: 199. 1973

(Powdered tubers in piles.)

in India: rui-ning

***Dioscorea mexicana*** Scheidw. (*Dioscorea anconensis* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea astrostigma* Uline; *Dioscorea bilbergiana* Kunth; *Dioscorea composita* Hemsl.; *Dioscorea deamii* Matuda; *Dioscorea deppei* Schiede ex Schldl.; *Dioscorea leiboldiana* Kunth; *Dioscorea macrophylla* M. Martens & Galeotti, nom. illeg. hom.; *Dioscorea macrostachya* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Dioscorea macrostachya* Benth.; *Dioscorea macrostachya* var. *sessiliflora* Uline; *Dioscorea mexicana* Guill.; *Dioscorea mexicana* var. *sessiliflora* (Uline) Matuda; *Dioscorea propinqua* Hemsl.; *Dioscorea tuerckheimii* R. Knuth; *Testudinaria cocolmea* Procop.; *Testudinaria macrostachya* (Benth.) G.D. Rowley)

Central America. Vine, evergreen climber

See *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 73. 1841, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 9(2): 892. 1842, *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 1: 890. 1843, *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; ... *Botany* ... 3(17): 354. 1884, *Botanisch Jaarboek* 22: 424, 431. 1896 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 7: 203. 1917, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 28: 82. 1930, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 145–159. 1952, *Anales del Instituto de Biología de la Universidad Nacional de México* 24(1): 60–61, f. 5. 1953, *Anales del Instituto de Biología de la Universidad Nacional de México* 24(2): 285–286. 1953[1954], *Natl. Cact. Succ. J.* 28: 6. 1973, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 53–65. 1994

(Tubers as fish poison.)

in India: kukur tarul

***Dioscorea minutiflora*** Engl. (*Dioscorea acarophyta* De Wild.; *Dioscorea armata* De Wild.; *Dioscorea brevispicata* De Wild.; *Dioscorea burkilliana* J. Miège; *Dioscorea cayenensis* Jumelle, nom. illeg.; *Dioscorea demousei* De Wild.; *Dioscorea ealaensis* De Wildemann; *Dioscorea ealensis* De Wild.; *Dioscorea ekolo* De Wild.; *Dioscorea engbo* De Wild.; *Dioscorea grandebulbosa* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea grandibulbosa* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea hystrix* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea lilela* De Wild.; *Dioscorea litoie* De Wild.; *Dioscorea multiflora* Mart.; *Dioscorea multiflora* Engl. ex Pax; *Dioscorea pendula* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea prae-hensilis* auct.; *Dioscorea prae-hensilis* var. *minutiflora* (Engl.) Baker; *Dioscorea prae-hensilis* var. *minutiflora* Baker P. P.; *Dioscorea pynaertioides* De Wild.; *Helmia multiflora* (Mart.) R. Knuth)

W. Trop. Africa to Uganda, Madagascar. Herbaceous or woody vine, liana, twining, sprawling, scrambling, slender,

prickly, branches with spines, bulbiferous growth, tuberous root, leaves papery-coriaceous, strongly fragrant flowers green-yellowish, ovary green, fruits greenish, edge of a swamp forest, secondary deciduous forest

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 414. 1850, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 7: 332. 1886 and *Annales du musée du Congo. Série I, Botanique* 2: 238. 1901, *Annales du musée du Congo. Série I, Botanique*, sér. 5, 3: 304, 358–359, 365. 1912, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 4: 334, 339, 341–342. 1914, *Dioscoreaceae* 304. 1924, *Bulletin de l'Institut Française d'Afrique Noire* 20: 48. 1958

(Tuber edible after boiling.)

in Kenya: chinduma, enduruma, gikwa, ikwa, kiazii-kikuu, kihama, kikwa, litolotolo, mucukwet, musapchet, rukwa, viazi-vikuu

***Dioscorea nipponica*** Makino (*Dioscorea acerifolia* Uline ex Prain & Burkill; *Dioscorea acerifolia* var. *rosthornii* Diels; *Dioscorea giraldii* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea nipponica* subsp. *rosthornii* (Diels) C.T. Ting; *Dioscorea nipponica* var. *jamesii* Prain & Burkill; *Dioscorea nipponica* var. *rosthornii* (Diels) Prain & Burkill)

China, Japan. Vine, herbaceous, roots brownish-red

See *Ill. Fl. Jap.* 1(7): 2. 1891 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 29: 261. 1900, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal, Pt. 2, Nat. Hist.* 73(2 Suppl.): 7. 1904 [1905], *J. Proc. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 10: 14. 1914, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 43: 315. 1924, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 14: 65–72. 1976, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 17(3): 70. 1979, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 68(12): 1655–1662. 1983, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 70(2): 275–277. 1985, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 80(2): 87–90. 1995

(Rhizome an important source of steroids for the drug industry.)

in China: chuan long shu yu, chuan shan long

***Dioscorea oppositifolia*** L. (*Dioscorea glabra* Roxb.; *Dioscorea opposita* Thunb.; *Dioscorea oppositifolia* var. *dukhunensis* Prain & Burkill; *Dioscorea oppositifolia* var. *linnaei* Prain & Burkill; *Dioscorea oppositifolia* var. *thwaitesii* Prain & Burkill)

India, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh. Perennial herb, twining, climbing, slender, ridged, glabrous, fleshy cylindrical root with sticky white exudate, aerial tubers, underground tubers, flowers dioecious, winged capsule compressed, underground tubers eaten after boiling

See *Flora Japonica*, ... 151. 1784, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 804. 1832 and *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 10: 30, 37. 1914, *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Dioscoreac. 288. 1924, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 23: 11–18. 1985, *Makinoa* 5: 1–102. 2005, *Kew Bulletin* 62: 251–258. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Tubers eaten in diabetes; a paste applied on wounds; tuberous roots infusion drunk for snakebite. Roots used for diarrhea, enteritis, dyspnea, cough, leucorrhoea, to reduce swellings, a tonic. Leaf decoction given in stomach pain. For snakebite tuberous roots infusion drunk.)

in English: Chinese potato, Chinese yam, cinnamon vine, yam

in China: shan yao

in India: adavidumpathige, adavidumpatige, adaviyathage, adaviyathagatige, adividumpatheega, adiviyaatage, aenna soora, alakamatitakkilanku, alakamatitam, amlardraka, aretega, aretegalu, arethegalu, aretigelu, arithige, athyaga, atyaga, avatengatige, avathengathige, bellaraai, bellarai, bellare, bellaroy, cencudumpa, chenchudumpa, chenchudumpa, choratogu, eddutokadumpa, ennasara, ganuga, gilandrui, hakki genasu, himasara, imsara, inaasara, inasara, jangli-matol, kaadu genasu, kachil, kaksmati, kamraj, karrapendalamu, karu-kand, kavala-kodi, kayvalli, kayvallikkilanku, kirinjmati, kodikelangu, kodikelengu, lailong, mar-paspoli, maruvalli, maruvallikkilanku, medwan, naarabadlu, naratega, naratige, neerabatte, neerbatte, nimballe, nirbatte, nirbatti, nurulai, paspoli, pittalu, sarpakhya, tabinere, tair, taksmati, targariyakand, tavenave, teetakorel, tella gadda, thaabi nere, thavai-kachchu, tsuntsugadda, turar, turhar, valli kilangu, varivalli, varivallikkoti, venil valli, venilai valli, verrilaivalli, verrilaivallikkilankukkoti, verroilaivalli, vettilaivalli, yella gadda, yellagadda

in Japan: naga imo

*Dioscorea pentaphylla* L. (*Dioscorea changjiangensis* F.W. Xing & Z.X. Li; *Dioscorea codonopsidifolia* Kamik.; *Dioscorea pentaphylla* A. Rich., non L.; *Dioscorea pentaphylla* Wall.)

China, India. Climbing herb, vine, twining, liana, sparse thorns, prickly towards base, underground tubers, inflorescences axillary, female flowers in pendulous spikes, winged capsules, pleasant smell, roots eaten, cooked bulbs/tubers, leaves, flowers and fruits eaten as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1032. 1753, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5098 E. 1831–1832, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 317. 1851 and *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan* 25: 115. 1935 [*Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Formosa*], *Cellule* 73: 117–134. 1980, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 10: 19, f. 2. 1995, *Kagoshima University Research Center for the Pacific Islands, Occasional Papers* no. 34: 141–144. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Poisonous tubers, acrid raw tubers are not edible; tubers, if eaten, produce sterility in males. Tubers for healing swellings, boils, rheumatism and as a tonic; root powder taken by women to enhance milk during lactation. Leaves decoction drunk as contraceptive. Veterinary medicine, root extract given for cough; root bark along with stem bark of *Albizia lebbek* crushed and applied locally for rheumatism, the decoction given orally.)

in English: five-leaved yam, prickly yam

in China: wu ye shu yu

in India: achh kanda, adavi ginsu teega, adavi-ginsu tiga, adavigummaditiga, adavigummathiga, barhakanda, bhusa, bodiokand, bursa, chataveli, chedukundi, chenchu gadda, chupri alu, dhai-karamdi, dregal, dukar kand, dukka pendalam, dukka pendulamu, dukkar kand, dura alu, gajaria, garbhafal, hasear sanga, huring aru, itulad sanga, kaadu gumbala, kaadugumbala, kaaruchemba, kada kanda, kadukumbala, kalio kand, kaliokand, kanta alu, kantaalu, kantakalu, karucamba, karuchemba, kattu valli kalangu, kattukkilangu, kattukkullangu, kattunurankilannu, kattunurankizhannu, kattunurunnakilannu, kattuvalli, katu-nuren-kelengu, keval, kevali, koneti, kontaalu, mamdel, manda, monyakku-pendalam, mullupendalam, mullupendalamu, nuludumpa, nuraigenassu, nuraikaju, nurangilangu, nurankilangu, nurankilanku, nurankilannu, nurankizhannu, nuren-kelengu, nurenikelangu, nurenkelengu, nurkavan, nurunnakilannu, pandi mukku dumpa, pandigada, pandimukkudumpa, pendimuka tiga, phal alu, phalu alu, ratalu, sai, shendvel, shuoralu, suar alu, suaralu, tena, teona, teoni, ulasi, vallai-kodi, valaikoti, vallikodi

in Japan: goyodokoro

in Thailand: man-hing, man-khan-khao, man-on

*Dioscorea polystachya* Turcz. (*Dioscorea batatas* Decne.; *Dioscorea batatas* f. *clavata* Makino; *Dioscorea batatas* f. *daikok* Makino; *Dioscorea batatas* f. *flabellata* Makino; *Dioscorea batatas* f. *rakuda* Makino; *Dioscorea batatas* f. *tsukune* Makino; *Dioscorea cayennensis* var. *pseudobatatas* Hauman; *Dioscorea decaisneana* Carrière; *Dioscorea doryphora* Hance; *Dioscorea nipponica* Makino; *Dioscorea potaninii* Prain & Burkill; *Dioscorea pseudobatatas* (Hauman) Herter; *Dioscorea rosthornii* Diels; *Dioscorea swinhoei* Rolfe; *Ipomoea pandurata* (L.) G. Mey.)

China to Temp. E. Asia. Twining vine, tuberous perennial, flowers small in axillary clusters, fruits black, cooked tubers eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153, 159–162. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1032–1034. 1753, *Primitiae Florae Essequeboensis* ... 100. 1818, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 10(7): 158. 1837, *Revue Horticole* 3: 243. 1854, *Revue Horticole* 11. 1865, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 5: 244. 1866, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20(240): 359. 1882, *Ill. Fl. Jap.* 1(7): 2, pl. 45. 1891 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(2): 261. 1900, *Somoku-Dzusetsu*, ed. 3, 4: 1326. 1912, *Anales Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat. Buenos Aires* 27: 488. 1915, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1933(5): 243. 1933, *Fl. Illustr. Urug.* 1: 235. 1943

(Raw tubers toxic if eaten, irritation and burning of the mouth, lips, tongue and throat; skin irritation from handling the uncooked tubers. The roots used for diarrhea, enteritis, dyspnea, cough, leucorrhoea.)



in English: Chinese yam, cinnamon vine

***Dioscorea prazeri*** Prain & Burkill (*Dioscorea clarkei* Prain & Burkill; *Dioscorea deltoidea* var. *sikkimensis* Prain; *Dioscorea sikkimensis* Prain & Burkill)

Himalaya, Pen. Malaysia. A twining vine, smooth, rhizome short, leaves alternate, capsules winged, seeds reddish, without bulbils

See *Bengal Pl.* 2: 1066. 1903, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 73(Suppl.): 2–3. 1904, *J. Proc. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 10: 15. 1914, *Cellule* 73: 117–134. 1980, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 11: 93–97. 1988, Rahman, M.O. “Second list of angiospermic taxa of Bangladesh not included in Hooker’s ‘Flora of British India’ and Prain’s ‘Bengal Plants’: series I.” *Bangladesh Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 11: 77–82. 2004, *Kew Bulletin* 62: 251–258. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda. The flesh of the rhizome very poisonous, also used for stupefying fish.)

in India: kencheong, kukur tarul, nilau

in Thailand: man khao, man mia

***Dioscorea preussii*** Pax (*Dioscorea andongensis* Rendle; *Dioscorea chevalieri* De Wildemann; *Dioscorea longespicata* De Wildemann; *Dioscorea malchairii* De Wildemann; *Dioscorea pterocaulon* De Wildemann & T. Duran; *Dioscorea thonneri* De Wildemann & T. Duran)

Tropical Africa. Climbing vine with winged stem, stem green with short brown trichomes, liana, bulbils purple, leaves thick waxy with small white dots on lower side, fruits greenish-yellow winged

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 147. 1892 and *Genetica* 54: 1–9. 1980, *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006

(Tubers and bulbils are poisonous.)

***Dioscorea pubera*** Blume (*Dioscorea anguina* Roxb.; *Dioscorea combilium* Buch.-Ham.; *Dioscorea combilium* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Dioscorea cornifolia* Kunth)

Himalaya. Hairy climber, clavate tubers long stalked, yellow flesh, capsules puberulous, tubers eaten boiled or roasted

See *Hort. Bengal.* 72. 1814, *Enum. Pl. Javae* 1: 21. 1827, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5103 A. 1830, *Fl. Ind.* 3: 803. 1832, *FBI* 6: 293. 1892 and *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 15: 199. 1973

(Used in Ayurveda. Tubers eaten for treating various stomach disorders.)

in India: kasalu, kasi theega, kosakanda, rui-han, savide dumpa

***Dioscorea quartiniana*** A. Rich. (*Botryosicyos pentaphyllus* Hochst.; *Dioscorea anchiatasi* Harms, nom. inval.; *Dioscorea anchietae* Harms ex R. Knuth; *Dioscorea angolensis* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea apiculata* De Wild.; *Dioscorea beccariana* Martelli; *Dioscorea crinita* Hook.f.; *Dioscorea*

*cryptantha* Baker; *Dioscorea dinteri* Schinz; *Dioscorea excisa* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea forbesii* Baker; *Dioscorea gossweileri* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea holstii* Harms; *Dioscorea pentadactyla* (Pax) Welw.; *Dioscorea pentadactyla* Welw.; *Dioscorea pentaphylla* A. Rich., nom. illeg., non *Dioscorea pentaphylla* L.; *Dioscorea peteri* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea phaseoloides* Pax; *Dioscorea quartiniana* var. *apiculata* (De Wild.) Burkill; *Dioscorea quartiniana* var. *cryptantha* (Baker) Burkill; *Dioscorea quartiniana* var. *dinteri* (Schinz) Burkill; *Dioscorea quartiniana* var. *excisa* (R. Knuth) Burkill; *Dioscorea quartiniana* var. *forbesii* (Baker) Burkill; *Dioscorea quartiniana* var. *hochstetteri* Engl.; *Dioscorea quartiniana* var. *holstii* (Harms) Burkill; *Dioscorea quartiniana* var. *latifolia* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea quartiniana* var. *pentadactyla* Pax; *Dioscorea quartiniana* var. *phaseoloides* (Pax) Burkill; *Dioscorea quartiniana* var. *schliebenii* (R. Knuth) Burkill; *Dioscorea quartiniana* var. *schliebenii* Burkill; *Dioscorea quartiniana* var. *schweinfurthiana* (Pax) Burkill; *Dioscorea quartiniana* var. *stuhlmannii* (Harms) Burkill; *Dioscorea quartiniana* var. *subpedata* Chiov.; *Dioscorea quartiniana* var. *vestita* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea schliebenii* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea schweinfurthiana* Pax; *Dioscorea stuhlmannii* Harms; *Dioscorea ulugurensis* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea verdickii* De Wild.; *Dioscorea vespertilio* Benth.; *Illigera vespertilio* (Benth.) Baker f.)

Tropical and S. Africa, Madagascar. Shrub, woody herb, climber, liana, trailing, twining, straggling, branched tubers, stem green-pink, stalked compound fasciculate leaves, flowers cream sweetly scented, catkin-like inflorescences, tubers cooked and eaten, in grassland, woodland, scrub, riverine forest, swamp edge, stony bushland

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1153. 1826–1827, *Flora* 27: 3. 1844, *Niger Flora* 538. 1849, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 316–317, t. 96/A. 1851, *Botanical Magazine* 106 (3), t. 6804. 1885, *Florula Bogosensis: Enumerazione delle Piante dei Bogos* ... Raccolte dal Dott. O. Beccari... 83. 1886, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 22: 528. 1886(1887), *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 27: 2. 1889, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 149. 1892, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 146–147. 1895, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 2(1): 41. 1899 and *Mémoires de l’Herbier Boissier* 20: 11. 1900, *Annales du musée du Congo. Série 1, Botanique*, sér. 4 1: 14–15, t. 5. 1902, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 43(87): 155. 1924, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 63: 174. 1925, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 659. 1932, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 42: 161. 1937, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l’État* 15: 365. 1939, *Kew Bulletin* 54(1): 1–18. 1999, Akoègninou, A., van der Burg, W.J. & van der Maesen, L.J.G. (eds.) *Flore Analytique du Bénin*. Backhuys Publishers. 2006, *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 34: 1–199. 2006

(Roots and tubers reported to be toxic. Astringent, anti-emetic, for diarrhea, kidney infection. Arrow poison, often in combination with the latex of *Acokanthera schimperi* (A. DC.) Schweinf. and *Excoecaria madagascariensis* (Baill.) Müll.Arg.)

in East Africa: bissagambo, chepkeswut, gishu, ikalampua, kibuzi, omuhurugwa

in Tanzania: itugu, ituguligwa, kiazzi kikuu, kilumbu, ndiga, tugu

in India: togeya

***Dioscorea rupicola* Kunth**

S. Africa. Tuber geophyte

See *Enum. Pl.* 5: 378. 1850

(Very poisonous.)

in South Africa: inKwa (Zulu)

***Dioscorea sansibarensis* Pax** (*Dioscorea macabiha* Jumelle & H. Perrier; *Dioscorea maciba* Jum. & H. Perrier; *Dioscorea macroura* Harms; *Dioscorea toxicaria* Bojer, nom. nud.; *Dioscorea welwitschii* Rendle)

Tropical Africa, Madagascar. Herb, twining, liana, climber, trailing, creeping, large tubers, conspicuous bulbils, aerial tuber purple externally, leaves roundish, flowers white, green fruits, in forest, secondary bush

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1032–1034. 1753, *Hortus Mauriti.* 352. 1837, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 146. 1892, *Notizbl. Königl. Bot. Gart. Berlin* 2: 266. 1896 [also *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 1: 266. 1897], *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 2: 39. 1899 and *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 149: 485–486. 1909, *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseilles*, sér. 2, 8: 35. 1910

(Both the tubers and axillary bulbils of this species are toxic to poisonous.)

in English: wild yam, Zanzibar yam

in Comoros: bahi bahi

in East Africa: dendego, midukanu, muluguru, tugutumbili, tungutumbii

in Tanzania: kichocho, mchocho, tungunyuu

***Dioscorea schimperiana* Hochst. ex Kunth** (*Dioscorea fulvida* Stapf; *Dioscorea hockii* De Wild.; *Dioscorea schimperiana* Hochst.; *Dioscorea schimperiana* Hochst.; *Dioscorea schimperiana* var. *adamaouense* Jacq.-Fél.; *Dioscorea schimperiana* var. *adamaouense* Jacq.-Fél.; *Dioscorea schimperiana* var. *vestita* Pax; *Dioscorea stellato-pilosa* De Wild.; *Dioscorea stellatopilosa* De Wild.; *Dioscorea stellatopilosa* var. *cordata* De Wild.)

Tropical Africa. Herbaceous scrambler, climber, liana, tubers aerial borne at the nodes, pale green cordate leaves, petals and sepals light yellow, fruits winged, trilocular pendulous fruits green with dark brown tomentum, in dense woodland, at forest edge, along river banks

See *Enum. Pl.* 5: 339. 1850, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15: 148. 1892 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 37: 530. 1906, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 3: 277. 1911, *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.*, V, 3: 370. 1912, *Rev. Int. Bot. Appl. Agric. Trop.* 27: 126. 1947, *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 34: 1–199. 2006, *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006

(Toxic. Sedative.)

in Tanzania: buliga-kubwa, itugu, ituguligwa, kiazzi kikuu, kilumbu, ndiga, tugu

***Dioscorea spongiosa* J.Q. Xi, M. Mizuno & W.L. Zhao**

China. Rhizome geophyte

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 25(1): 52–54, f. 3. 1987

(Said to be toxic.)

in China: mian bei xie

***Dioscorea subhastata* Vell.** (*Dioscorea friesii* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea guaranitica* Chodat & Hassler emend. Pellegrin; *Dioscorea guaranitica* f. *membranacea* Chodat & Hassl.; *Dioscorea guaranitica* fo. *subcoriacea* Chodat & Hassl.; *Dioscorea guaranitica* var. *balansae* Pellegr.; *Dioscorea guaranitica* Choel. & Hasol.; *Dioscorea lagoa-santa* Uline ex R. Knuth; *Dioscorea lilloi* (Hauman) Hauman; *Dioscorea megalantha* Griseb.; *Dioscorea megalantha* var. *lilloi* Hauman; *Dioscorea megalantha* var. *typica* Griseb. emend. Hauman; *Dioscorea monadelpha* var. *opaca* Hicken; *Dioscorea piratinyensis* R. Knuth)

South America, Bolivia.

See *Florae Fluminensis Icones* 10: pl. 121. 1827, *Symbolae ad Floram Argentinam* 323. 1879, *Arch. Mus. Nac. Rio Janeiro* 5: 425. 1881 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. Genève* 10: 387. 1919, *Darwiniana* 1: 115. 1924, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 22: 346. 1926

(Fresh or dried tubers infusion or decoction taken for rheumatism and diabetes.)

***Dioscorea sylvatica* Eckl.** (*Dioscorea brevipes* Burt Davy; *Dioscorea hederifolia* Griseb.; *Dioscorea junodii* Burt Davy; *Dioscorea marlothii* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea montana* Eckl. & Zeyh. ex R. Knuth, non Burch. & Spreng.; *Dioscorea montana* var. *duemmeri* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea montana* var. *glaucula* R. Knuth; *Dioscorea montana* var. *lobata* Weim.; *Dioscorea montana* var. *paniculata* (Kuntze) R. Knuth; *Dioscorea rehmannii* Baker; *Dioscorea sylvatica* subsp. *lydenbergensis* Blunden, Hardman & F.J. Hind; *Dioscorea sylvatica* var. *brevipes* (Burt Davy) Burkill; *Dioscorea sylvatica* var. *multiflora* (Marloth) Burkill; *Dioscorea sylvatica* var. *paniculata* (Dummer) Burkill; *Dioscorea sylvatica*

var. *rehmannii* (Baker) Burkill; *Tamus sylvestris* Kunth; *Testudinaria montana* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Testudinaria montana* var. *paniculata* Kuntze; *Testudinaria multiflora* Marloth; *Testudinaria paniculata* Dummer; *Testudinaria rehmannii* (Baker) G.D. Rowley; *Testudinaria sylvatica* (Eckl.) Kunth; *Testudinaria sylvatica* Kunth; *Testudinaria sylvatica* var. *brevipes* (Burt Davy) G.D. Rowley; *Testudinaria sylvatica* var. *lydenbergensis* (Blunden, Hardman & F.J. Hind) G.D. Rowley; *Testudinaria sylvatica* var. *multiflora* (Marloth) G.D. Rowley; *Testudinaria sylvatica* var. *paniculata* (Dummer) G.D. Rowley; *Testudinaria sylvatica* var. *rehmannii* (Baker) G.D. Rowley)

S. Trop. and S. Africa. Herbaceous climber

See *Travels S. Africa* 2: 147. 1824, *S. African Quart. J.* 1: 363. 1830, *Fl. Bras.* 3(1): 42. 1842, *Enum. Pl.* 5: 443. 1850, *Fl. Cap.* 6: 248. 1896, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3(2): 312. 1898 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1912: 195. 1912, *Trans. Roy. Soc. South Africa* 3: 127. 1913, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 43: 321, 323. 1924, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1924: 231–232. 1924, *J. S. African Bot.* 18: 189. 1952, *Natl. Cact. Succ. J.* 8: 50. 1953, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 64: 445. 1971, *Natl. Cact. Succ. J.* 28: 6. 1973, *Repert. Pl. Succ.* 23: 11. 1972 [1974], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69: 241–246. 2000, Eggle, U. (ed.) *Illustrated Handbook of Succulent Plants: Monocotyledons*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York. 2001

(Poisonous. Antibacterial, for wounds, sores, mastitis, abscesses.)

in South Africa: ilabatheka

***Dioscorea trinervia*** Roxb. ex Prain & Burkill (*Dioscorea oppositifolia* Hook.f.)

India, Burma. Tubers orange to white, simple alternate leaves, female axes decurved, tubers cooked and eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1033–1034. 1753, *FBI* 6: 292. 1892 and *Journal and Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 10: 32. 1914, *Bull. Bot. Survey India* 15: 197. 1973

(Tuber juice to treat indigestion, intestinal troubles, dysentery and diarrhea.)

in India: rui-han-dang

***Dioscorea vexans*** Prain & Burkill

India, Andaman. Tuberous climbers, opposite leaves

See *J. Proc. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 4: 456. 1908

(For fertility and sterility problems.)

in India: varahi kanda bheda

***Dioscorea villosa*** L. (*Dioscorea cliffortiana* Lamarck; *Dioscorea glauca* Muhl. ex L.C. Beck; *Dioscorea glauca* Muhlenberg ex Bartlett; *Dioscorea hexaphylla* Rafinesque; *Dioscorea hirticaulis* Bartlett; *Dioscorea lloydiana* E.H.L. Krause; *Dioscorea longifolia* Rafinesque; *Dioscorea megaptera* Rafinesque; *Dioscorea paniculata* Michaux, nom.

superfl.; *Dioscorea paniculata* var. *glabrifolia* Bartlett; *Dioscorea pruinosa* Kunth; *Dioscorea quaternata* J.F. Gmelin; *Dioscorea quaternata* Walter; *Dioscorea quaternata* (Walter) J.F. Gmel.; *Dioscorea quaternata* var. *glauca* (Muhlenberg ex Bartlett) Fernald; *Dioscorea quaternata* var. *glauca* (Muhl. ex L.C. Beck) Fernald; *Dioscorea quinata* J.F. Gmelin; *Dioscorea quinata* Walter; *Dioscorea repanda* Rafinesque, nom. illeg.; *Dioscorea villosa* f. *glabrifolia* (Bartlett) Fernald; *Dioscorea villosa* subsp. *glabri-folia* (Bartlett) W. Stone; *Dioscorea villosa* subsp. *glauca* (Muhlenberg ex Bartlett) R. Knuth; *Dioscorea villosa* subsp. *hirticaulis* (Bartlett) R. Knuth; *Dioscorea villosa* subsp. *paniculata* (Michaux) R. Knuth; *Dioscorea villosa* subsp. *quaternata* (J.F. Gmelin) R. Knuth; *Dioscorea villosa* subsp. *quaternata* (Walter) R. Knuth; *Dioscorea villosa* var. *glabra* Lloyd; *Dioscorea villosa* var. *glabra* J. Lloyd ex A. Gray; *Dioscorea villosa* var. *glabri-folia* (Bartlett) S.F. Blake; *Dioscorea villosa* var. *glabri-folia* (Bartlett) W. Stone; *Dioscorea villosa* var. *hirticaulis* (Bartlett) H.E. Ahles; *Dioscorea villosa* var. *laeviuscula* Alph. Wood; *Dioscorea villosa* var. *vera* Prain & Burkill; *Dioscorea waltheri* Desfontaines; *Merione villosa* (L.) Salisb.; *Merione villosa* Salisb.)

North America. Herbaceous vine, clambering, scrambling, climbing, twining, cream greenish-yellow flowers, margin of woods, river banks, in forest

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1032–1034. 1753, *Fl. Carol.* 246. 1788, *Encycl.* 3: 232. 1789, *Systema naturae*.... 581. 1796, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 239. 1803, *Bot. North. Middle States* 355. 1833, *Enum. Pl.* 5: 338. 1850, *Gen. Pl.* [Salisbury] 12. 1866 and Bartlett, H.H. “The source of the drug *Dioscorea*, with a consideration of the Dioscoreae found in the United States.” *U. S. Department of Agriculture. Bureau of Plant Industry. Bulletin* 189: 1–29. 1910, *The Plants of Southern New Jersey* 358. 1912, *Beih. Bot. Centralbl.* 32(2): 331. 1914, *Rhodora* 20: 49. 1918, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 43: 173. 1924, *Rhodora* 39: 399, 401. 1937, *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* 80(2): 172. 1964

(Tubers for child delivery, to ease the pain of childbirth. An alcohol extract of the “root” widely administered as a remedy for colic. Used for bad cramps, gastritis, morning sickness, gallbladder spasms and sometimes asthma spasms; antiinflammatory.)

in English: wild yam, wild yam root

***Dioscorea wallichii*** Hook. f.

India. Fasciculated tubers, yellowish flesh, stout stem prickly-based, leaves subcoriaceous, female axes decurved, brownish capsule, tubers cooked and eaten

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6(18): 295. 1892 and *Bull. Bot. Survey India* 15: 200. 1973

(Rhizome astringent, antiseptic, cooling, also used for nail-infected finger.)



in China: ying jiang shu yu

in India: kulu, pitalu, rui-nihang, tungam-sanga

***Dioscorea wightii*** Hook. f.

India. Glabrous climbing shrub, male spikes solitary or clustered, female spike usually solitary axillary, winged seeds

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 6(18): 291. 1892 (Leaves as a poultice on skin diseases.)

***Dioscorea zingiberensis*** C.H. Wright (*Dioscorea henryi* Uline ex Diels, nom. inval.)

China to Vietnam. A twining vine, rigid, glabrous, tuber cylindrical branched, elongated pendulous spikes, along rivers banks, in open forest

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 29: 261. 1900, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 36(250): 93–94. 1903, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 14: 65–72. 1976

(Tubers cooling.)

in China: dun ye shu yu

in Vietnam: c[ur] m[af]i g[uwf]ng, t[uwf] g[uwf]ng

### Dioscoreophyllum Engl. Menispermaceae

From the genus *Dioscorea* and *phyllon* ‘leaf’, see *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 181–182. 1895, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1898: 71. 1898.

***Dioscoreophyllum tenerum*** Engl. (*Dioscoreophyllum cumminsii* (Stapf) Diels; *Dioscoreophyllum cumminsii* var. *lobatum* (C.H. Wright) Troupin; *Dioscoreophyllum klaineianum* Pierre ex Diel; *Dioscoreophyllum lobatum* (C.H. Wright) Diels; *Dioscoreophyllum lobatum* Diels; *Dioscoreophyllum strigosum* Engl.; *Rhopalandria lobatum* C.H. Wright)

Tropical Africa. Twiner, herbaceous, liana, climber, tuber-like roots, yellow flowers with a green dot in the center, chimpanzees eat fruit mesocarp, gorillas eat the leaves and fruits, tuberous root boiled and roasted

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 407, t. XI a, f. 1899 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1901: 119. 1901, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie Menisp.*: 179, 181. 1910, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 1: 71. 1954

(Fruits and leaves tonic, febrifuge.)

in Central African Republic: mola, molla

### Diosma L. Rutaceae

Greek *dios* ‘divine’ and *osme* ‘scent’, referring to the fragrant leaves; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 198. 1753

and *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 92. 1754, *Ordines Naturales Plantarum* 229, 386. 1830.

***Diosma oppositifolia*** L. (*Diosma acicularis* (L.) Salisb.; *Diosma decussata* Lam.; *Diosma oppositifolia* Drege ex C. Presl; *Diosma oppositifolia* Roem. & Schult.; *Diosma succulenta* P.J. Bergius var. *bergiana* Sond.)

South Africa. Aromatic shrub or shrublet, erect, multi-stemmed, densely leafy, small white star-shaped flowers

See *Horti Med. Amstelod.* 1: t. 1. 1697, *Sp. Pl.* 1: 198. 1753, *Descr. Pl. Cap.* 63. 1767, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 142. 1796, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 5: 457. 1819, *Abh. Königl. Böhm. Ges. Wiss.* ser. 5, 3: 461. 1845, *Botanische Bemerkungen* (C. Presl): 31. Jan–Apr 1846 and *J. S. Afr. Bot.* 40: 276. 1974

(Infusion acrid, bitter.)

in English: bitter buchu

in South Africa: bitterboegoe

### Diospyros L. Ebenaceae

Greek *Zeus*, *dios* ‘Zeus, Jupiter, divine’ and *pyros* ‘grain, wheat’; *diospyron* was the ancient name used by Theophrastus (*HP.* 3.13.3) for the fruit of nettle-tree, *Celtis australis*; *diospyros* or *lithospermon* used by Dioscorides and Plinius; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum.* 2: 1057–1058. 1753, *Genera Plantarum.* Ed. 5. 478. 1754, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 121. 1775, *Pl. Coromandel* 1: 35. 1795, *Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society* 12: 271. 1873 [A *Monograph of the Ebenaceae* 271, t. XI. 1873.], *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(1): 153. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 408. 1891 and *Kew Bulletin* 1935: 286–292. 1935, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/1): 205–214. 1959, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(8/3): 244–251. 1967, *Bulletin de l'école française d'extrême-orient* 55: 171–232. 1969, *Phytochemistry* 12: 230–231. 1973, *Phytochemistry* 13: 2322–2323. 1974, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Belg.* 48: 245–358. 1978, *Planta Medica* 38(4): 380–381. 1980, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, ser. 2, 2, 53: 275–297. 1980, *J. Jap. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 67: 306–312. 1998, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 58: 325–448. 1988, *Acta Agric. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 8(3): 64–67. 1999, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 4(1): 1–855. 2009.

***Diospyros abyssinica*** (Hiern) F. White (*Diospyros buxifolia* Thouars; *Diospyros ferrea* (Willd.) Bakh.; *Diospyros ferrea* Bakhuzen; *Diospyros ferrea* var. *buxifolia* (Rottb.) Bakh.; *Diospyros ferrea* var. *guineensis* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Bakh.; *Diospyros ferrea* var. *madagascariensis* (A. DC.) Bakh.; *Diospyros piscatoria* Gürke; *Diospyros ubanghensis* A. Chev.; *Diospyros welwitschii* Hiern; *Ebenus abyssinica* (Hiern) Kuntze; *Ebenus buxifolia* (Rottb.) Kuntze; *Ebenus mualala* (Welw. ex Hiern) Kuntze; *Ehretia ferrea* Willd.; *Ferreola buxifolia* (Rottb.) Roxb.; *Ferreola buxifolia* Roxb.;

*Ferreola guineensis* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Maba abyssinica* Hiern; *Maba angustifolia* Miq.; *Maba buxifolia* (Rottb.) Juss.; *Maba buxifolia* (Rottb.) Pers.; *Maba buxifolia* Pers.; *Maba caningiana* A. DC.; *Maba ebenus* Wight; *Maba ferrea* (Willd.) Aubrév.; *Maba guineensis* (Schumach. & Thonn.) A. DC.; *Maba guineensis* A. DC.; *Maba littorea* R. Br.; *Maba madagascariensis* A. DC.; *Maba mualala* Welw. ex Hiern; *Maba neilgherrensis* A. DC.; *Maba smeathmanni* A. DC.; *Maba ubanghensis* A. Chev.; *Maba warneckei* Gürke; *Pisonia buxifolia* Rottb.)

Tropical Africa, India, Sri Lanka, Pacific. Canopy tree, evergreen, dioecious, bushy, leaves coriaceous

See Nye *Samling af det Kongelige Danske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter* 2: 536, pl. 4, f. 2. 1783, *Phytographia* 1: 4, pl. 2, f. 2. 1794, *Pl. Coromandel* i. 35. t. 45. 1795, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 5: 418. 1804, *Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society* 12: 111, 132. 1873, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 408. 1891, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 3: 653. 1898 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 46: 151, 155. 1911, *Flore de l'Afrique Centrale Française, Énumération des Plantes Récoltées* i. 184 (1913), nomen. 1913, *Gard. Bull. Straits Settlem.* 7(2): 162. 1933, *Rev. Eben. Malay.* 15(1): 50. 1936, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, sér. 3, 15: 57. 1937, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 26: 241, 294, t. 76 F-K, t. 77 C-D. 1956, *La flore forestière de la Côte d'Ivoire* 3: 174, pl. 310, f. 6–7. 1959, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Belg.* 48: 245–358. 1978

(Fine sawdust may cause dermatitis and irritation to nose and eyes. Bark for kidney problems. Fruits to improve blood circulation. Leaf and roots decoctions to treat malaria and dysentery, to promote wound healing. Root decoction taken to treat leprosy; root bark antiinflammatory, antioxidant. Contact therapy, magic, stem cut and tied around the waist to reduce backache.)

in English: native ebony, sea ebony

in China: xiang ya shu

in India: alli, angaru, chinna-ullingi, chinnavullinji, chinayalli, erravuti, gulugu, irambali, iramballi, irampalai, irumbali, kariantho-varai, karugaana, kattu-thovarai, marithovarai, nallamudi, nallapisinika, pisikini, pisinild, pitonu, tella alli, uti, veerai, yerruti

in Malaya: kayu arang, sechirit laut

in Sri Lanka: kalumederiya

in Central African Republic: djama

in Nigeria: eesanigbo, kaskawani, paroko

in Tanzania: msokole

in Zaire: kiboka

in Tonga: kanume

### *Diospyros argentea* Griff.

SE Asia. Treelet

See *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 288. 1854

(Antiviral, insecticide.)

*Diospyros austroafricana* De Winter var. *austroafricana* (*Diospyros austro-africana* De Winter var. *austro-africana*; *Royena hirsuta* L.) (the genus *Royena* honors the Dutch botanist Adriaan van Royen, 1704–1779, author of *Dissertatio ... de anatome et oeconomia plantarum*. Lugduni Batavorum [Leyden] [1775], and *Florae Leydensis Prodrumus*, exhibens plantas quae in horto academico Lugduno-Batavo aluntur. Lugduni Batavorum 1740, and *Ericetum africanum*. 40 tab. absque descriptione. (J. v. d. Spyk fecit. J.P. Catell del.). Opus ineditum. (Illustrations of 40 unnamed species of *Erica*, without text or title page, in the library of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew). See Martin Wilhelm Schwencke (1707–1785), *Novae plantae Schwenckia dictae a celeberrimo Linnaeo in Gen. plant.* ed. VI. p. 567 ex celeb. Davidiis van Rooijen Charact. mss. 1761 communicata brevis descriptio et delineatio cum notis characteristicis. Hagae Comitum [The Hague], typ. van Karnebeek. 1766.)

South Africa. Shrub or tree, dioecious, pendulous creamy white flowers, round velvety fleshy red to black fruits

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 397. 1753 and *Bothalia* 7: 457. 1961

(Astringent.)

in English: fire-sticks, star-apple

in South Africa: jakkalsbos, kanobe, kersbos, kraai-bos, kritikom, liperekisi-tsa-makhoaba, senokonoko, vuurmaakbossie

### *Diospyros batocana* Hiern

South Africa, Zambia.

See *Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society* 12: 174. 1873

(Used for warts.)

in N. Rhodesia: munjongolo, muzongolo

in Southern Africa: muChenje (Shona)

in S. Rhodesia: muNjongolo

### *Diospyros borneensis* Hiern

Indonesia. Tree

See *Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society* 12: 173. 1873

(Crushed fresh fruits as fish poison.)

in English: oily water wood

in Indonesia: kayu kelelingan

***Diospyros buxifolia*** Hiern (*Diospyros buxifolia* (Blume) Hiern)

India, Thailand, Malesia. Canopy tree, black fissured bole, tiny ovate leaves finely hairy below, unisexual flowers, white urn-shaped corolla, orange oblong fruits hairy at the apical part

See *Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society* xii. (1873) 218. 1873

(Bark used for kidney problems.)

in Singapore: kayu arang

***Diospyros canaliculata*** De Wild. (*Diospyros bequaertii* De Wild.; *Diospyros bequaertii* var. *imbimbo* De Wild.; *Diospyros cauliflora* Blume; *Diospyros cauliflora* De Wild.; *Diospyros cauliflora* Mart.; *Diospyros chlamydocarpa* Mildbr.; *Diospyros kimba-kimba* De Wild.; *Diospyros mayumbensis* Exell; *Diospyros molundensis* Mildbr.; *Diospyros preussii* Gürke; *Diospyros xanthochlamys* Gürke; *Diospyros xanthochlamys* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Maba coriacea* Cummins; *Maba nutans* Hiern)

Cameroon, Gabon. Tree or shrub, cauliflorous, white flowers, leaves and fruit eaten by gorillas

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 668. 1825, *Flora Brasiliensis* 7: 7. 1856, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 14: 313. 1892, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1898: 76. 1898 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43: 210. 1909, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 5: 63. 1915, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 1052. 1926, *Plantae Bequaertianae* 3: 537. 1926, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 2: 4. 1931

(Bark scraped into bowl of water and taken for heart problems. Cooked root prepared as enema. Caustic vesicant fruit sap an ingredient of arrow poison. Bark and leaves as fish poison.)

in Cameroon: mbela, mboloa

in Central African Republic: gbweli, mbo, mbola, mbolo

in Congo: mboboa

in Nigeria: olubaza, oribaza, oriloje, oruboje, owe

in Zaire: koroso

***Diospyros candolleana*** Wight (*Diospyros candolleana* Thwaites, nom. illeg.)

India.

See *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 4: t. 1221. 1848, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 181. 1860, *Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society* 12: 164. 1873

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in India: jagala ganti, kalamintar, kalimintaram, kara, kare mara, karemara, kari, karikkattai, karimaram, nila-vriksha, tadaar, tadar

***Diospyros castanea*** Fletcher (*Diospyros castanea* (Craib) H.R. Fletcher; *Maba castanea* Craib)

SE Asia.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1915, 432., *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1937, 382, in adnot. 1937

(Fishing poison.)

***Diospyros chloroxylon*** Roxb.

India.

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 38. 1795

(Used in Sidha. Young leaves ground and mixed with camphor powder and applied over wounds.)

in India: illinda, karuvakkanai, kavakimanu, kayakimanu, kinnu, nensi, ninai, ondoti, peddaillinda, peddaulimera, peddaulini, peddavulimedi, peddayillinda, periyulinci, tellavulimera, tellavulimidi, thogarika, thuda, togarike, tori, ullinda, vakkanai, vulinda, vullinda, wallanji, weallingi, wulinde, wullinda, wullingi, wullinji

***Diospyros clementium*** Bakh.

SE Asia.

See *Gardens' Bulletin, Straits Settlements* 7: 167. 1933

(For fevers, ulcers, boils, wounds.)

***Diospyros cordifolia*** Roxb. (*Diospyros montana* fo. *cordifolia* (Roxb.) Hiern; *Diospyros montana* var. *cordifolia* (Roxb.) Hiern)

India.

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 38, t. 50. 1795, *Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society* 12: 222. 1873 and *Taxon* 29: 353–355. 1980

(Leaves as fish poison. Veterinary medicine, leaves boiled and the water poured over the bone fracture.)

in India: basendua, bis tendu, dakanan, kakaulimera, kakavulimidi, kakiulimera, kala dhao, kendu, makha, nallaulimeda, nallaulimera, nallaulimida, nallavulimera, nallavulimidi, nallavuliviri, patwan, tendu

***Diospyros crassiflora*** Hiern (*Diospyros ampullacea* Gürke; *Diospyros crassiflora* H. Perrier, nom. illeg.; *Diospyros evila* Pierre ex A. Chevalier; *Diospyros incarnata* Gürke; *Diospyros incarnata* Gürke ex De Wild.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, dioecious, edible fruits

See *Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society* 12: 260. 1873 [A Monograph of the Ebenaceae] and *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot. sér. 5, 2[3]: 335. 1908, Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und*



*Pflanzengeographie* 43: 213, 329. 1909, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 61(Mém. 8e): 270. 1917 [1914 publ. 1917], *Mémoires de l'Institut Scientifique de Madagascar, Série B, Biologie Végétale* 4(1): 150–151. 1952, *Sudanese Journal of Dermatology* 4(1): 10–15. 2006

(Saw dust may cause allergic contact dermatitis in wood workers. Stem bark antibacterial and antifungal; bark powder applied to heal sores and wounds; bark decoction drunk and used as a wash to treat ovarian problems; bark used in a mixture with the heartwood of *Pterocarpus soyauxii* Taub. to treat yaws. Leaf sap applied as eye drops to treat eye inflammations.)

in English: African ebony, Benin ebony, true ebony, West African ebony

in Cameroon: mevini (the black heartwood)

in Central African Republic: lembe, limbé

in Gabon: evila (the black heartwood), nkomi, otounga

in Guinea: ébano (the black heartwood)

in Zaire: ebene

***Diospyros crassinervis*** (Krug & Urb.) Standl. (*Maba caribaea* (A. DC.) Hiern var. *crassinervis* Krug & Urb.; *Maba crassinervis* (Krug & Urb.) Urb.)

West Indies. Coriaceous leaves

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 327. 1892, *Symbolae Antillanae*, seu, *Fundamenta florae Indiae Occidentalis* /editi Ignatius Urban. Berolini, Parisiis, Fratres Borntraeger, Paul Klincksieck, 1898–1928 and *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 461(4): 80. 1935, *Journal of Ethnobiology* 3(2): 149–156. December 1983

(Roots or leaves infusion a male aphrodisiac, emmenagogue, for fertility. Love potion, the leafy twig.)

in English: feather bed, hard bark, stiff cock

***Diospyros decandra*** Lour. (*Diospyros decandra* Bojer)

Vietnam, SE Asia, Cambodia. Tree, fragrant fruits

See *Hortus Maurit.* 200. 1837

(Roots, leaves and fruits for insomnia, emmenagogue.)

in Cambodia: cand, paen

in Laos: can

in Thailand: chan

in Vietnam: mun thi

***Diospyros dichrophylla*** (Gand.) De Winter (*Royena dichrophylla* Gand.; *Royena ambigua* Vent.; *Royena polyandra* var. *ambigua* (Vent.) Pers.; *Royena pallens* Thunb. var. *dregei* A. DC.; *Royena pubescens* Willd.) (the specific name from the Greek *dichroos* 'two-coloured' and *phyllon* 'a leaf')

South Africa. Shrub or small tree, dense canopy, male and female flowers occur on different plants, creamy drooping bell-shaped flowers

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 65: 56. 1918, *Flora of Southern Africa* 26: 75. 1963

(Fruit poisonous.)

in English: common star-apple, monkey apple, poison peach, poison star-apple

in South Africa: bloubos, dooikoolhout, gewone sterappel, gifsterappel, Hotnotstolletjie, kraaitolbos, taaibos, tolbos (tol = spin), tolletjieboom; umNqandane, mugandani (Zulu); umBongisa (Xhosa)

***Diospyros diepenhorstii*** Miq.

Borneo.

See *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie*, Eerste Bijvoegsel 3: 583. 1861

(Fruit for poisoning fishes.)

in Sarawak: kayu malam, kelengert

***Diospyros digyna*** Jacq. (*Diospyros digyna* Loudon; *Diospyros digyna* Horl. ex Loudon; *Diospyros ebenaster* auct., non Retz.; *Diospyros membranacea* A. DC.; *Diospyros nigra* Ferr.; *Diospyros nigra* Blanco; *Diospyros nigra* (J.F. Gmel.) M.R. Almeida, nom. illeg.; *Diospyros nigra* (J.F. Gmelin) Perrottet; *Diospyros obtusifolia* Willd.; *Diospyros obtusifolia* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Diospyros obtusifolia* Bertero ex A. DC.; *Diospyros obtusifolia* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Diospyros sapota* Roxb.)

Mexico, Guatemala. Tree, soft ripe fruits eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1057–1058. 1753, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 3: 35. 1798, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 1112. 1806, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 40. 1814, *Mém. Soc. Linn. Paris* 3: 113. 1825, *An Encyclopaedia of Trees and Shrubs* 627. 1842, *Prodr.* (DC.) 8: 227, 234. 1844, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 211. 1845 and *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum, Harvard University* 42: 430–435. 1961, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65: 148. 1978, *Fl. Maharashtra* 3A: 175. 2001

(Bark and leaves used against diarrhea, fever and skin diseases, astringent. Unripe fruits inedible, hard, astringent, caustic and bitter, have been used as fish poison.)

in English: black persimmon, black sapote

in Mexico: tliltzapotl (= zapote negro = black zapote), totocuitlatzapotl (= zapote como excremento de pájaro), tzapotl, zapote, zapote negro

***Diospyros ebenaster*** Retz.

Philippines.

See *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 31. 1791 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum, Harvard University* 42: 430–435. 1961

(Laxative, vesicant. Bark and leaves made into a blistering plaster. Fishing poison.)

in Mexico: zapote, zapote negro

***Diospyros ebenum*** Koenig (*Diospyros ebenaster* Roxb.; *Diospyros ebenum* Poir.; *Diospyros ebenum* Hiern; *Diospyros ebenum* Koenig; *Diospyros ebenum* Koenig ex Retz.; *Diospyros ebenum* var. *glaberrima* (L.f.) Bakh.; *Diospyros glaberrima* Rottb.; *Diospyros melanoxylon* Willd.; *Diospyros reticulata* Wall.)

India. Tree

See *Physiographiska Sällskapet Handlingar* 1: 176. 1776, *Physiogr. Salsk. Handl.* i. 176. 1781, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 5: 429. 1804, *Trans. Camb. Phil. Soc.* xii. (1875) 208. 1875 and *Journ. Arn. Arb.* xliii. 100. 1962

(Used in Sidha and Unani. Root powder with pepper and turmeric given for malaria. Astringent, for itch.)

in English: Ceylon ebony, ebony, macassar ebony

in China: wu mu xie

in India: abanasi, abnus, acca, accacini, accamaram, acha tumbi, akaimam, akaimamaram, avu, ay, bale, bale mara, balemara, bhaale mara, burada abnus, caciya, caciyam, calaki, calam, cali, cenkarunkali, culli, dhumbi dumbi, ebans, eboni mara, ebonis, kaccini, kakatali, kara, kare, kare kunchara, kari, kari mara, karimara, karimaram, karmar, karri, karu, karumkali, karunkali, karuntali, karuttali, karuttalimaram, katuppatati, katuppatatimaram, kolumpu-kakatali, korri, maiyali, maiyalimaram, mallaali, mallali, malluti, mara, may, maykai, mishatumpi, mushtimbi, nalla-valudu, nallati, nallavaludu, nallootee, nallutti, nullavaludu, pallapaimaram, pannamacalam, parampai, parampaimaram, reedi chettu, tai, tailapanitam, tanavana, tendu, thai, thendu, thumiki, tirkkacalam, tuki, tukki, tumaram, tumbi, tumiki, tumki, tumpi, vayasi

in Sri Lanka: kaluwara, karunkalikalumederiya

***Diospyros elliptica*** P.S. Green (*Diospyros elliptica* (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) P.S. Green; *Diospyros elliptica* Hort. ex André)

Tonga, Pacific.

See *Rev. Hort.* [Paris]. lix. (1887) 349. 1887 and *Kew Bulletin* 23: 340. 1969

(For abdominal ailments, stomachache.)

***Diospyros exculpta*** Buch.-Ham. (*Diospyros exculpta* Buch.-Ham.; *Diospyros exculpta* Dalzell & Gibson; *Diospyros exculpta* Bedd.)

India.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 15(1): 110. 1827, *The Bombay Flora* ... 142. 1861, *The Flora Sylvatica for Southern India* t. 66. 1870 and *Biol. J. Linn. Soc.*, 2: 61–76. 1970

(Used in Ayurveda. Gum powder to stop menstrual cycle. Stem bark paste and juice applied on injuries to stop bleeding, and also for muscular pain. Unripe fruits eaten to relieve cough.)

in India: banda-damara, chitta thumiki, kendu, kondu, tendu, thumbai, tinduka, tinduki, tuki, tumiki

***Diospyros fischeri*** Gürke

Tanzania. Tree or shrub, rough dark brown stem, bark strongly squarely corrugate with some blunt spikes, branches ascending then drooping at ends, corolla white, accrescent calyx and fruit green, calyx pale yellow with white pubescence outside, used to make toothpicks

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 14: 311. 1891 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 2, 53: 275–297. 1980

(Leaf for diarrhea. Ulceration and stomatitis after use for teeth cleaning.)

in Tanzania: mdaa, mfuata, mulyulyu

***Diospyros gabunensis*** Gürke (*Diospyros castaneifolia* A. Chev.; *Diospyros castaneifolia* A. Chev.; *Diospyros gilgiana* Gürke; *Diospyros lujae* De Wild.; *Diospyros lujai* De Wild.; *Diospyros mamiacensis* Gürke; *Diospyros megaphylla* Gürke)

Gabon. Small tree, inner bark yellow

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26(1): 72. 1898 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43: 205–207, t. 3, K-L. 1909, *Pl. Bequaert.* iii. 547. 1926

(Leaves and inner bark, a lotion for sores, wounds, body ache, pains.)

in Central African Republic: motiwgo

in Madagascar: maintimpo totra beravina

in Tanzania: kabamba, msitu

***Diospyros glutinosa*** J. König ex Roxb.

India.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 40. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 533. 1832

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: panichekai, sindica, toombikai

***Diospyros graciliflora*** Hiern

Malaysia.

See *Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society* 12: 191. 1873 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* ser. III, xv. 119. 1937

(Roots decoction a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: ganding hutan

***Diospyros inconstans*** Jacq. (*Cavanillea philippensis* Desr.; *Diospyros anzoateguiensis* Steyerl.; *Diospyros blancoi* A. DC.; *Diospyros conduplicata* Kunth; *Diospyros delgadoi* Standl.; *Diospyros discolor* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Diospyros melinonii* (Hiern) A.C. Sm.; *Diospyros mellinonii* (Hiern) A.C. Sm.; *Diospyros mellinoni* A.C. Sm.; *Diospyros philippensis* (Desr.) Gürke; *Diospyros philippensis* (Desr.) M.R. Almeida; *Diospyros philippinensis* A. DC.; *Diospyros psidioides* Kunth; *Diospyros utilis* Hemsl.; *Diospyros utilis* Koord. & Valetton ex Koord.; *Maba inconstans* Griseb.; *Maba inconstans* (Jacq.) Griseb.; *Maba mellinonii* Hiern; *Macreightia conduplicata* (Kunth) A. DC.; *Macreightia conduplicata* A. DC.; *Macreightia inconstans* A. DC.; *Macreightia inconstans* (Jacq.) A. DC.; *Macreightia psidioides* A. DC.; *Macreightia psidioides* (Kunth) A. DC.)

South America, Philippines.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 34. 1760, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(2): 1108. 1806, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 3: 254. 1818[1819], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 220–221, 231, 237. 1844, *Fl. Brit. W.I.* [Grisebach] 404. 1861, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 404. 1864, *A Monograph of the Ebenaceae* 143. 1873 [Trans. Cambridge Philos. Soc.], *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iv, 1. (1891) 164. 1891, *Ann. of Bot.* ix. (1895) 154. 1895 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 60(6): 390. 1933, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 22(2): 97. 1940, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 28: 489. 1953, *Fl. Maharashtra* 3A: 177. 2001

(Juice of unripe fruit used for wounds; oil from seeds for diarrhea and dysentery. Astringent, antioxidant, analgesic and antiinflammatory, bark and leaves used for itch, skin ailments, snakebites; bark decoction for cough, fevers, diarrhea, dysentery.)

in English: velvet apple

in South America: cinzeiro, fruta de jacu do mato, fruta do jacu macho, granadillo, mabolo, Maria preta, zapote peludo, zapotillo

in Indonesia: bisbul, buah mentega, mabolo

in Malaysia: buah lemak, buah mentega

in Philippines: gab, kamagong, mabolo, tabang

in Thailand: marit

in Vietnam: hông nhung

***Diospyros japonica*** Siebold & Zuccarini (*Diospyros glaucifolia* Metcalf; *Diospyros glaucifolia* var. *brevipes* S. Lee; *Diospyros glaucifolia* var. *pubescens* Ling)

China, Japan.

See *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(3): 136. 1846 and *Lingnan Science Journal* 11(2): 22–23. 1932, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 1(2): 215. 1951, *Guihaia* 3(4): 289–290. 1983, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 13(2): 107–112. 1995

(Fruiting calyx analgesic and antiinflammatory.)

in China: shan shi

***Diospyros kaki*** Thunb. (*Diospyros kaki* L.f.; *Diospyros kaki* Blanco; *Embryopteris kaki* (Thunb.) G. Don; *Embryopteris kaki* G. Don)

China.

See *Nova Acta Regiae Soc. Sci. Upsal.* 3: 208. 1780, *Supplementum Plantarum* 439. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14 (J.A. Murray). 918. 1784, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 157. 1784, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 302. 1837, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 41. 1837 and Li Shu-gang (as Lee Shu-kang). *Ebenaceae. Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 60(1): 84–154. 1987, *Biological & Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 33(1): 122–124. 2010

(Ripe fruit prescribed as a stomachic; persistent calyx used to treat cough, hiccups. The juice extracted from unripe fruit employed in hypertension.)

in English: Chinese date, Chinese date plum, Chinese persimmon, date plum, Japanese persimmon, kaki, kaki persimmon, keg-fig, Oriental persimmon, persimmon

in Cambodia: tonloëp

in China: hung shih, juan tsao, lin shih, pai shih, shi, shi di, shih, shih ping, shih shuang, wu shih

in India: dieng iong, halwa, kaaki chendu, kaaki thendu

in Indonesia: buah kaki, kesemek

in Japan: ama-gaki, kaki, kaki-no-ki, shibu-gaki

in Malaysia: buah kaki, buah samak

in Thailand: phlap chin

in Vietnam: hông, thi

***Diospyros kirkii*** Hiern (*Diospyros batocana* Hiern; *Diospyros mespiliformis* Hochst. ex A. DC.)

Zimbabwe. Tree or shrub, creamy flowers

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 8: 672. 1844, *Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society* 12: 174, 199. 1873

(Aphrodisiac, analgesic, for abdominal pain; roots mixed with sugar to treat stomach problems in children.)

in Tanzania: mdaa, mtanga, mwakala

***Diospyros lancifolia*** Roxb.



India, Burma. Small tree, grey bark, unisexual flowers, white urn-shaped corolla, orange subglobose fruits, ripe fruits eaten

See *Hort. Bengal.* 93. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 537. 1832, *FBI* 3: 562. 1882

(Leaf infusion a bath for anemic children. Crushed seeds for skin diseases. Seeds and ground fruits as fish poison; bark and seeds as fish poison.)

in India: dieng-soh-leu, dieng sohlen, kodamakha, puja, ruja, rujatong, tezu

in Singapore: kayu arang

***Diospyros lotus*** Linn. (*Diospyros kuroiwai* Nakai; *Diospyros lotus* Blanco; *Diospyros lotus* Lour., nom. illeg.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1057. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 226. 1790, *Flora de Filipinas* 210. 1837 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 43. 1993, *Plant Foods Hum. Nutr.* 64(4): 264–270. 2009

(Fruit tonic, antioxidant and antiproliferative, stomachic, stimulant.)

in English: date plum, date plum persimmon

in China: chun ch'ien tzu, hei tsao, juan tsao, jun qian zi, suan tsao, yang shih tsao

in India: amlok, chaut-rau-araung, chhaut-rau-araung

in Japan: shibu, shinano-gaki

***Diospyros loureiriana*** G. Don (*Diospyros loureiriana* G. Don subsp. *loureiriana*; *Diospyros macrocalyx* Klotzsch; *Diospyros usambarensis* F. White; *Royena macrocalyx* (Klotzsch) Gürke)

Mozambique. Dioecious, semi-deciduous shrub or small tree, yellow-white or green-white flowers, inflorescence an axillary cyme, fruits edible

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 39. 1837 and *Kew Bulletin* 1935: 286–292. 1935, *Planta Medica* 38(4): 380–381. 1980, *Planta Medica* 50(3): 279–280. 1984, *Planta Medica* 55(6): 581. 1989

(Dried powdered root bark has fungicidal and molluscicidal properties. Chewed fresh roots and a root extract are applied to snakebites, or the extract is drunk.)

in English: dye diospyros

in Tanzania: mdaa, mdala mweupe

***Diospyros lucida*** Loudon (*Diospyros lucida* Wall.; *Diospyros lucida* Hort. ex Loud.)

SE Asia, Sumatra.

See *Gardeners' magazine*. London n.s., 7: 394. 1841

(Fish poison.)

***Diospyros lycioides*** Desf. subsp. *lycioides* (*Diospyros lycioides* Desf.; *Royena cuneifolia* E. Mey. ex A. DC.; *Royena decidua* Burch.; *Royena lycioides* (Desf.) A. DC.)

South Africa. Shrub or small tree, pale green flowers, brown fleshy fruit, woodland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 397. 1753, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 6: 448, t. 62, f. 1. 1805 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 2, 53: 275–297. 1980

(Leaves produce a severe diarrhea when eaten by sheep. Used for pneumonia, sore throat, painful menstruation, infertility in women, heart pain, as an antidote to snakebite. Magic, a charm to protect from enemies.)

in English: bluebush, monkey-plum, star apple

in South Africa: bloubos, Mtloumana, muthala, swartbas, Umcafudane; umNqandane, umBulwa, wezinja (Zulu); umBongisa, umBhongisa (Xhosa); lehlajwa, lehlajwe, monkga-nku (= smells of sheep) (South Sotho); motlhaje, Lethanyu, lethayu (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); mohladyane (North Sotho)

in Zambia: kapatamangulwe, mupichu, mwilima

***Diospyros major*** Bakh. (*Diospyros major* (G. Forst.) Bakh.; *Maba major* G. Forst.)

Indonesia, Pacific.

See *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* III, 15: 429. 1941, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 52 (1971) 394. 1971

(Stomachic.)

***Diospyros malabarica*** (Desr.) Kostel. (*Diospyros embryopteris* Pers.; *Diospyros glutinosa* Koenig ex Roxb.; *Diospyros malabarica* Kostel.; *Diospyros peregrina* Gürke; *Embryopteris glutinifera* Roxb.; *Embryopteris glutinifera* G. Don; *Garcinia malabarica* Desr., Clusiaceae)

SE Asia, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 443. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 701. 1792, *Allgemeine Medicinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 3: 1099. 1834, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(1): 164, f. 87. 1891

(Used in Ayurveda. Fruits and bark used in diarrhea, ulcers, wounds; seed oil in dysentery. Root paste applied on scorpion sting. Veterinary medicine, stem bark decoction mixed with buttermilk given to check diarrhea of goat.)

in English: gaub persimmon, gaub tree, green persimmon, Malabar ebony

in India: anilsara, antena, antina mara, asitakaraka, asitakaraka, atimuktaka, banda, bandada mara, bhanda, dantathatha, elosu, etithummika, fendu, gaab, gaabu, gab, gabh, garatiri, guvandu, haine, higa, hige bandha, hole thumri, holehoopare, holethumri, jagala mara, jole thumri, kaaka thoopra, kala tendu, kalaskanda, kalaskandha, kasure, kendu, kola-kendu, krishnasara, krishnatvaka, kusha ratha,

kusthure, maakada kaendi, makad kendu, makda kendu, mankada-kendu, markata tinduki, neelithumiki, nilasara, olle thumpare, panacca, panacci, panachi, pananci, paniccai, panicika, panitsjika-maram, rava, ravana, saphurjak, sheeti-sarak, shitisaraka, sphurjaka, sphurjana, srishta, susara, svaryaka, syandana, syandanavhaya, tedu, themburni, thimburi, thimbwini, thinduka, thinduki, thubiki, thumaaree, thumbilikkai, thumiki chettu, thummika, thumuki, thunduk, timbiri, tinduka, tinduki, tindula, tumbika, tuvara, virupaka

in Sri Lanka: kalumederiya, panichchai, timbiri

in Malaya: komoi, kumun

in China: ch'i shih, pei shih

***Diospyros maritima*** Blume (*Diospyros kusanoi* Hayata; *Diospyros liukuensis* Makino)

China, Japan.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 13: 669. 1826 and *Botanical Magazine* 22(262): 159–160. 1908, *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 186. 1911

(The fruit and bark contain an anesthetic substance. Fishing poison.)

in English: sea ebony

in China: hai bian shi

***Diospyros melanoxylon*** Roxb. (*Diospyros dubia* Wall. ex A. DC.; *Diospyros exsculpta* Beddome; *Diospyros melanoxylon* Hassk.; *Diospyros melanoxylon* Hiern; *Diospyros melanoxylon* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Diospyros melanoxylon* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Diospyros melanoxylon* Ces., Pass. & Gibelli; *Diospyros truncata* (Blume) Zoll. & Moritz; *Diospyros wightiana* A. DC.)

India. Deciduous trees, straight, rough black bark, grey or rusty tomentose shoots, unisexual creamy white male flowers in axillary cymes, female flowers solitary and short-peduncled, yellow globose berries, compressed delicious seeds, bark eaten in time of scarcity, ripe fruits edible

See *Species Plantarum* ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(2): 1109. 1806, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indie* 669. 1826, *Systematisches Verzeichnis der zum Herbar Koorders ...* 1: 43. 1854, *Trans. Camb. Phil. Soc.* xii. (1873) 159, partim. 1873, *Comp. Fl. Ital.* [Cesati] 2(18): 403. 1881 and *Taxon* 28: 402–403. 1979, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 308–320. 1990

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Ripe fruits eaten, but it is reported that it causes constipation. Pulp of unripe fruits toxic, astringent, given in dysentery and diarrhea; powdered unripe fruits in the treatment of urinary disorders; fruit pulp along with twigs of *Sarcostemma acidum* pounded and the paste plastered over for bone fracture. Leaves diuretic, stypitic, carminative, laxative; fresh leaves extract given in acute diarrhea; ash from burnt leaves mixed with jaggery given

in cold and cough. Bark astringent, in diarrhea, dyspepsia; pounded bark antiseptic, to cure wounds, cuts. Dried flowers in urinary, skin and blood diseases; flower decoction in scabies. Veterinary medicine, stem bark decoction given to cattle for diarrhea. Magico-religious beliefs, tree considered sacred.)

in English: Coromandel ebony, ebony, persimmon

in India: abanaashi, abanasi, abansi, abnus, aenne, aenne-mara, annathammana mara, balai, bale, bansampa, beedi aaku, beedi aku, beedi elai, beediyela mara, bilara, billaaramara, biri-patta, catukama, catukamaceti, challaane, chirathinjali, damadi, dhuma, dirghapatra ka, dirghapatraka, duparasu, gandu anne mara, gike, googe, googe mara, gora tiril, guggala, jalaja, kaakathemburni, kakabijaka, kakada, kakapiluka, kakasphurja, kakatemburni, kakatindu, kakatinduka, kakavha, kakendu, kakenduka, kallapaini, karai, kari, karumdumbi, karun thumbi, karundumbi, karungali, karunkali, karunthumbi, karuntumpai, karuntumpi, karupputumbi, kend, kendu, kenduka, keuond, khendu, kiu, kulaka, kupilu, makartendua, mallali, manchi tumiki, manchigata, manchighata, mancigata, manjigata, maradenne, nallathumiki, nallatumiki, sakamura, tamrug, tellagada, temru, tend, tenda, tendu, tendu-patta, terel, thaamruja, thellagada, themru, thendu, thimburni, thoobara, thoopra, thumbarashi, thumbi, thumbri, thumida, thumiki, thumki, thummika, thumri, thuniki, tembiri, timbarana, timbarna, timburni, timmurri, timru, tinduka, tinduki, toomida, tuki, tumari, tumbi, tumbili, tumburasu, tumi, tumida, tumiki, tumikka, tumir, tumirmara, tumki, tummada, tummi, tummada, tummika, tummiki, tummikia, tumpili, tumri, tumvuru, tuniki, tunki, tupra

in Sri Lanka: kadumberiya, kalumederiya

***Diospyros melanoxylon*** Roxb. var. ***tupru*** (Buch.-Ham.) V. Singh (*Diospyros tupru* Buch.-Ham.)

India.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 15(1): 111. 1827 and *Biol. J. Linn. Soc.*, 2: 61–76. 1970, *Monogr. Ind. Diospyros* 159. 2005

(Bark of this plant with that of *Phyllanthus emblica* made into a paste and given in bloody dysentery. Powdered leaves along with powdered roots of *Gardenia turgida* and *Tephrosia purpurea* for the treatment of gonorrhoea.)

in India: kend, kendu, kendu govh, kendu mara, kenduka, khendu, kiu, tend

***Diospyros mespiliformis*** Hochst. ex DC. (*Diospyros bicolor* H. Winkl., nom. illeg.; *Diospyros bicolor* Klotzsch, non Winkl.; *Diospyros holtzii* Gürke; *Diospyros ibo* Gürke ex De Wild.; *Diospyros kilimandscharica* Gürke; *Diospyros sabiensis* Hiern; *Diospyros senegalensis* Perr. ex A. DC.)

Tropical Africa. Evergreen tree, upright, dense rounded crown, very rough bark dark grey to black with long vertical fissures, shiny dark green leaves alternate oblong-elliptic,

fragrant flowers axillary solitary cream to pale yellow with greyish hairs on the calyx and pedicel, purple fleshy fruit, sweet soft pulp, persistent calyx lobes, hairy seeds, nutritious sweet fruit eaten fresh, a source of bee forage

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 234, 672. 1844, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 184. 1864 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 41: 283. 1908, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 40: 135. 1911, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 4: 75–98. 1981, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 159–172. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 103: 350–356. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114: 44–53. 2007

(Leaves, roots and bark for fevers, dysentery, skin eruptions. Bark for stomachache. Roots as abortifacient, decoction against internal parasites, worms, leprosy. Root bark decoction for malaria. Roots after being mixed with those of *Asparagus* and honey used to ward off evil spells; roots used in a decoction to drive away spirits. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: African ebony, diospyros-with-the-shape-of-a-medlar, ebony, jackal berry, Rhodesian ebony, Transvaal ebony, West African ebony

in Angola: mulende, mumbi, munhande, nyandi, omuandi, unhandi

in Benin: adie, djé, djéti, garo, godjetomadea, kaabou, kabou, kaeoua, kagnia, kain, kainoui, melbi, moupui, nelbi, nerbi, nouibou, poupoui, sotchi, tokoi, tououri

in Botswana: mathakola

in Burkina Faso: ganka, gnim

in Ghana: gàà

in Guinea: dabakaia, dabakala, dabakala sunsun, sunsun

in Ivory Coast: babligoualé, blaguigolé, dabakala sounsoun, gâ, gaaka, gangha, hamon sounsou, hion, kania, kagnia, karamôko, katio, kimi, onfra, sana sounsoun, siambo, sounsou, sounsoun, sounzoun, tiémi, tokoye

in Kenya: chumo, chumu, egum, egumoit ekum, kolati, kolati-gurati, korati, mbara, mgiriti, mgombe, mkadi, mkulu, mkuluye, mkulwe, mokowlo, mpweke, msindi, mugongolo, mukoro, muroko

in Mali: anju-kommo, boro'iwe, dicuba, diomba, nyaa cige, nyaanga, nyanki, pupai, sounsounfin, sounsounfing, souzoun, sunsun, tokoge

in Niger: adita, burgumm, kanyia, nelbi, tokey nya

in Nigeria: bergem, igi dudu, igidudu, jukhan, kaiwa, kaman, kanran, kanya, kanyan, namijin, nel'bi, obiudu, oganbule, onye-koyi

in N. Rhodesia: mchenja, mutowa

in Senegal: alom, alum, kuku, kukudé, kukui, kuku, kuuku, neen, nelbé, nelbi

in S. Rhodesia: muShuma, mGula

in Southern Africa: jakkalsbessie (= jackal berry), mgula, mierhout (= antwood), omuandi, Transvaalebbehout, unyandi; mbiriri (Sarwa, Kalahari Bush); umToma (Zulu); umToma (Swazi); musuma (Venda); muShuma (Shona); muchenje (Kololo, Barotseland); ntoma (Tsonga); motlouma (North Sotho); utunda (Mbukushu); mokocho (Tawana dialect, Ngamiland); omunjandi (Herero)

in Sudan: diombo, sounsoun

in Tanzania: mbara, mgiriti, mgombe, mhukwi, mjojo, mjongolo, mkadi, mkea-kundi, mkinde, mkoko, mkuare, mkulu, mkulukuti, mkululu, mkulwe, mkulwi, mpweke, msindangu-ruwe, msinde, msindi, mtitu, nsakala-wa-mwana

in Togo: buga, gabong, gabuang, tigbada

***Diospyros mollis*** Griff. (*Diospyros mollis* (Kurz) Gürke, nom. illeg.; *Gunisanthus mollis* Kurz)

SE Asia. Tree, unarmed, leaves simple, male flowers cymose, female flowers solitary, fruit globose

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 219. 1844, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 42(2): 88. 1873, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(1): 162. 1891 and *Journal of the Japanese Society for Horticultural Science* 67: 306–312. 1998

(Roots anthelmintic; whole plant for the treatment of chronic gastrointestinal ailments of children.)

in English: ebony tree

in Thailand: ma kluea, mak kluea, phee phao

***Diospyros montana*** Roxb. (*Diospyros ebenum* Retz.; *Diospyros montana* Heyne ex A. DC.; *Diospyros montana* Pancher & Sebert, nom. illeg.; *Diospyros montana* var. *montana* (Roxb.) Hiern)

India, Madagascar. Small tree, trunk twisted with age, bark black, thin leaves, axillary buds persist as weak thorns, fruits yellow rusty brown pubescent, glossy seeds embedded in white pulp

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 37, t. 48. 1796, *Prodr.* (DC.) 8: 239. 1844, *Not. Bois Nouv. Caled.* 197. 1874 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 69: 66. 1922, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 56–58. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 83–94. 1987, *Journal of the Japanese Society for Horticultural Science* 67: 306–312. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bitter fruits poisonous, astringent, antidote, febrifuge, abortifacient, applied externally to boils, spider stings, also postpartum remedy. Bark paste given with boiled rice for swelling of the body; extract of fresh stem bark taken in stomachache. Veterinary medicine, bark ground



with salt and applied over wounds and also on the broken part of a limb; stem bark crushed and given for dysentery. Crushed stem bark, leaves and fruits as fish poison.)

in English: Bombay ebony

in India: balagani, balaguni, balagunike, bali, balkunika, balkunike, balkuniki, bangab, belkunika, belkunike, bilaarada mara, bilgunika, bilkunika, bistendu, bukkana, bulguni, dasaundu, eddayagata, ektemry, erra gatha, erragata, erragoda, gaatugaatha, gada terel, gatha chettu, gatugata, gobdigattu, goindu, gotagota, goundhan, govimdu, govindu, illintha, jacadakondi, jagadagondi, jagala ganti mara, jagalaganta, jagalagante, jagalaganti, jagalaganti mara, jagalgantimara, jagaliganti, jagalugante, jaglagante, jugiaganti, juglaganti, kaadu baale kaayi, kaakavulimidi, kaalu ganda, kadubalekayi, kakaulimera, kakavulimidi, kakiulimera, kala dhao, kalagonda, kalagunda, kalichhal, kalnandi, karutualisu, kendu, kokwolimera, kupilu, kuruttualisu, lohar, lohari, makha, malayakathi, michatummuruur, mucchitumiki, muchi-tanki, muchi tuniki, muchi-tunki, muchitanki, muchithumiki, muchitumiki, muchitunki, mullatumiki, mullatunki, mulutumilai, nallaulimeda, nallaulimera, nallaulimida, nallavulimera, nallavulimidi, nallavuliviri, nella-wolimera, palbungu, paten, poodoomaddi, pudumaddi, sanna makadtendu, tembhurni, temburni, temru, tendu, themburni, thimburni, thimru, thumbillikai, tigin telo, timburni, timru, tumala, tumula, vakkam, vakkanai, vakkanathi, vakkanattan, vankane, vankanemara, vayasapiluka, vellai-thuvarai, vellaittuvarai, velvakkanai, visamusti, vishatinduka, yerra goda, yerragadha, yerragoda, yerrigoda

in Sri Lanka: kalumederiya, katukanni, mulkarunkali, vakkana

*Diospyros multiflora* Blanco (*Diospyros multiflora* Wall.; *Diospyros multiflora* Wall. ex A. DC., nom. illeg.)

SE Asia.

See *Flora de Filipinas* 303. 1837, *Prodromus Monographiae Scitaminearum* 8: 231. 1844

(Bark and leaves caustic, astringent, for ringworm, wounds, boils. Arrow poison. Fruit used as a fish poison.)

in Philippines: dupingan, kamomi, kanomia, kanomei, kano-moi, kanumai, kanumi

*Diospyros mweroensis* F. White

Tanzania. Spreading shrub, slender tree, on sand dunes, in open woodland

See *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 27: 530, t. 56. 1957

(Poisonous to fish.)

in Zambia: mutumbatupa

*Diospyros oocarpa* Thw. (*Diospyros oocarpa* Miq. ex Thw.)

India, Sri Lanka. Tree

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* [Thwaites] 180. 1858–1864

(Used in Sidha.)

in English: marble wood

in India: attimaikkali, attimaikkalimaram, citecakatiram, citecattiram, citekkatiram, comacaram, comavalakkam, cumivirutcam, cuveta-caram, cuveta-cattiram, itukkam, kam-pocam, karam, karungali, korunarvakam, kucuntam, kumpantam, mattitteyam, mattitteyamaram, nititturuncu, tava, tavam, vekkali, vekkalamaram, vekurakali, vekurakalimaram, venkali, venkarunkali, venkarunkalimaram, vetacaram

in Sri Lanka: kalu kadumberiya, kalumederiya, vellai karunkhali

*Diospyros paniculata* Dalzell

India.

See *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 109. 1852

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Blood purifier.)

in India: ilakatta, ilakkata, illakatta, kari, karikoomar, karinthuvari, karivella, karunduvarai, karunthovarai, karunthuvrei, karuntuvarai, kuri, tinduka

*Diospyros peregrina* Gürke (*Diospyros embryopteris* Pers., nom. illeg.)

India. Tree, coriaceous glabrous leaves, unisexual creamy flowers, drooping solitary female flowers, globose yellow edible fruits

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 663–664. 1792, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 2(2): 624. 1807, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 209. 1845, *FBI* 3: 556. 1882, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4(1): 164, f. 87. 1891 and *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 47(10): 2679–2685. 2009

(Used in Sidha. Fruits hypoglycemic and hypolipidemic; fruit made into a paste in goat's milk and given for leucorrhea; fruits infusion as a gargle in sore throat; fruit juice applied on wounds and ulcers; bark and fruits astringent. Bark used in dysentery and fevers. Unripe fruits pounded and their extract astringent, febrifuge, bactericide, employed in treating diarrhea, cholera, dysentery, fevers. Chewing the unripe fruit to cure the blisters in the mouth. Seeds pounded and given in dysentery; seed oil given in diarrhea and dysentery. Juice from young leaves applied on fresh wounds. Leaves as fish poison.)

in India: antina, banda, elosu, etitummika, gab, gabu, gandphanas, gaub, gavandu, hagna, haine, higebanda, holetupare, hulitumri, kakutupare, kala-tendu, kalatendu, karuntali, kattatti, kavikattai, kendu, kendu-araung, kusharta, kusure, maakada kaendi, makad kendu, makad tendu, makadtendu, makar kendu, makda kendu, make-tendu, makurkendi, nilitumiki, nitta tumiki, panachi, panaicai, panaiccai, paniccrai, paniccaikkay, paniccaimaram, paniccakay, paniccankay,

panicckay, panichai, panichi, panickcki, pattuppalam, pattuppallam, racha-tumiki, tendu, timbursi, tinduki, tirkakaya, tubiki, tumbi, tumbika, tumiki, tummika, tumpi, tumpika, tumpikarumpu, tumpikkay, tumpilikkay, tumpimaram, tuvarai, vananji

***Diospyros philippensis*** (Desr.) Gürke (*Cavanillea philippensis* Desr., nom. rej. prop. against *Diospyros discolor* Willd.; *Diospyros blancoi* A. DC.; *Diospyros discolor* Willd.; *Diospyros embryopteris* Pers., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Diospyros utilis* Hemsl.)

SE Asia, Malaysia. Tree, drooping branchlets, dense foliage, creamy white fragrant flowers, fruit flesh reddish with a rather sickly odour, fruits edible after removing stiff hairs and skin but do not taste good, often as *Diospyros inconstans* Jacq. or *Diospyros blancoi* A. DC.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1057–1058. 1753, *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie, denn der Klasse der Monadelphien*. 19. 1787, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 663–664. 1792, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1108–1109. 1806, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 624. 1807, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(1): 164. 1891, *Annals of Botany*. Oxford 9(33): 154. 1895 and *Journal of the Japanese Society for Horticultural Science* 59: 289–297. 1990, *Journal of the Japanese Society for Horticultural Science* 67: 306–312. 1998, *Taxon* 51: 579–580. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaves heated and squeezed with those of *Plectranthus amboinicus* good for chest colds; young leaves decoction for hypertension, heart ailments and diabetes. Fruits or juice of stem and bark given for squeezing the uterus and causing abortion.)

in English: butter fruit, velvet apple

in China: yi se shi

in India: abnuse-hindi, antina, banda, bandada, bandadamarā, bantha, buntha, elosu, erutumiki, etitummika, gab, gabu, haine, hige, higebanda, higebantha, higeibuntha, holletupare, holletupra, holletupara, holletupra, kakadhupada, kakutupare, kala tendu, kalaskanda, kusharada, kusharta, kusure, makarkanda, muttiatumiki, nirutumiki, nititumiki, nititunika, nittatummi, nitutumilka, olletupra, panacci, panicckay, paniccha, panicki, panich-chi, panicha, panichi, panitsjika, sindika, spurjaka, taindu, tapasi, tappasi, tembiri, temburani, tendu, thumblik kay, thuniki, thunki, timar, tinduka, tindukah, tindukaha, tinduki, tubare, tubiki, tubuki, tumaki, tumbilik-kay, tumburu, tumika, tumiki, tumikichettu, tumil, tummi, tummika, tumpi, tumpi maram, tumpilikkay, tumika, tupare, tuvare, vananchi, vananchikka-maram, vananci, virala

in Japan: ke-gaki

Malayan names: buah coklat, buah mentega, buah sakhlat, buah saklat

in Sri Lanka: kalumederiya

***Diospyros physocalycina*** Gürke (*Diospyros xanthochlamys* Gürke; *Heisteria winkleri* Engl., Olacaceae)

Cameroon. Shrub or small tree, very similar to *Diospyros canaliculata*

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum, quas in insulis Caribaeis* 4: 20. 1760, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 68. 1899 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43: 169, 210. 1909

(Very poisonous. Hunting and fishing poison.)

in Cameroon: mboboa, mboloa

in Nigeria: olubaza, oribaza, orobeje

***Diospyros rufa*** King & Gamble (*Diospyros labillardierei* F. White; *Diospyros rufa* (Labill.) Fosberg; *Maba rufa* Labill.)

SE Asia. Tree, pinkish red inner bark, calyx saucer-shaped, rounded finely hairy fruit

See *Sertum Austro-Caledonicum* 1: 33, t. 36. 1824 and *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 74(1): 228. 1906 [1905 publ. 4 Jan 1906], *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 1938, lxxv. 613. 1939, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, séries 4, Section B, *Adansonia*. *Botanique Phytochimie* 14(2): 185. 1992[1993].

(Fishing poison.)

***Diospyros samoensis*** A. Gray

Pacific.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 5: 326. 1861

(Vesicant, astringent, for hypertension.)

Samoan name: 'au'auli

***Diospyros scabra*** (Chiov.) Cufod. (*Maba scabra* Chiov.)

Africa. Kenya. Edible fruit but rarely eaten

See *Webbia* 8: 237. 1951, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 30(suppl.): 668. 1960

(Boiled bark infusion against women's stomach complaints, diuretic. Veterinary medicine, antibacterial, vermifuge, ground bark applied to wounds to stop maggot infestation. Sacred tree. Magic, ritual, boiled bark infusion to wash people made ill by witching; leaves used in exorcism.)

in Kenya: eelim, tuwot

***Diospyros subrhoidea*** King & Gamble

SE Asia.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 74(1): 209. 1906 [1905 publ. 4 Jan 1906]

(Fishing poison.)

***Diospyros tomentosa*** Roxb. (*Diospyros tomentosa* Poir.)

India. Tree, ripe fruits eaten

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 5: 436. 1804 [9 Jan 1804], *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 532. 1832

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Stomachic, astringent, febrifuge, for bronchitis, pneumonia, cholera, colic, cough, diarrhea, dysentery.)

in India: bandadamra, chilta-tumiki, chittatumiki, cittatumiki, gaab, hulda, kakatinduka, kakatintu, kakinduka, kend, keond, khendu, kimburini, kinu, kulakam, manchithumiki, mancitumiki, pasaraghata, pasarugata, pesaraghata, tendu, teral, terel, thoosra, thumari, thumbai, thumri, timburani, tindura, tintikam, tintukam, tintukanka, tintukim, tuki, tumal, tumari, tumiki, tumma, tumpai, tumpi, tunki, virala

in Tibet: tim tu ka

***Diospyros toposia*** Buch.-Ham.

India.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 15(1): 115. 1827 and *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 74(1): 223. 1906 [1905 publ. 4 Jan 1906], *Biol. J. Linn. Soc.*, 2: 61–76. 1970, *Thai Forest Bull., Bot.*, 11: 36. 1978, *Fl. Thailand* 2(4): 317. 1981

(Fruits said to be fish poison.)

in India: bolgisim, dieng sohseit lankait, karunthovarai, thing-bong, thing bong, toposia

***Diospyros toposioides*** King & Gamble (*Diospyros toposia* Buch.-Ham. var. *toposioides* (King & Gamble) Phengklai)

SE Asia.

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 74(1): 223. 1906 [1905 publ. 4 Jan 1906], *Thai Forest Bulletin. Botany* 11: 36. 1978, *Fl. Thailand* 2(4): 317. 1981

(Fishing poison, fruits said to be very poisonous to fish.)

Malayan name: tuba buah

***Diospyros undulata*** Wall. ex G. Don (*Diospyros undulata* Wall. & G. Don; *Diospyros undulata* Wall.; *Diospyros undulata* Hiern)

India, Burma. Small tree, globose fruit with woody calyx

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 40. 1837, *Trans. Camb. Phil. Soc.* xii. (1873) 215. 1873

(Diuretic, laxative, leaf decoction given in fever. Paste of leaves warmed and applied in back pain.)

in India: lintoh

***Diospyros villosa*** (L.) De Winter (*Royena villosa* L.)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 397. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 302. 1767 and *Bothalia* 7: 458. 1961

(Root for dropsy, stomach and intestinal complaints. Root-bark for broken limbs and sprains.)

in English: hairy star-apple, shaggy diospyros

in Southern Africa: harige sterappel; inDodemnyama (= black man), inDodennyama, uMbishimbishi, umBongisa, umNqandane wesempisi, umNqandane wezimpi (Zulu)

***Diospyros virginiana*** L. (*Diospyros mosieri* Small; *Diospyros virginiana* L. var. *mosieri* (Small) Sarg.; *Diospyros virginiana* L. var. *platycarpa* Sarg.; *Diospyros virginiana* L. var. *pubescens* (Pursh) Dippel; *Diospyros virginiana* var. *pubescens* Nutt.; *Diospyros virginiana* L. var. *virginiana*)

North America. Tree, deciduous, dioecious, somewhat variable species, simple alternate leaves, flowers restricted to the axils of basal foliage leaves on the new growth, female flowers large and solitary, several-seeded berry with a somewhat leathery skin

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1057–1058. 1753, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 625. 1807, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 265. 1814[1813], *The North American Sylva* 2: 46. 1849, *Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 1: 306. 1889 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 2(3): 168–170. 1921, *Journal of the New York Botanical Garden* 22(254): 33. 1921

(Astringent, for stones, piles, venereal diseases, sore throat and mouth, toothache; bark chewed for heartburn.)

in English: American persimmon, common persimmon, date plum, persimmon, plaqueminer, possum-apple, possum-wood, seeded plum, winter plum

***Diospyros wallichii*** King & Gamble (*Diospyros wallichii* King & Gamble ex Williams)

Malaysia. Trees, smooth bole, velvety hairy globose fruit

See *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* II, 5: 429. 1905

(For yaws, dermatosis, applied as a poultice. Fishing poison.)

Malay name: daun tuba

***Diospyros whyteana*** (Hiern) F. White (*Diospyros fischeri* Gürke; *Royena goetzei* Guerke; *Royena lucida* L.; *Royena lucida* var. *whyteana* (Hiern) de Winter & Brenan; *Royena nyassae* Guerke; *Royena whyteana* Hiern; *Royena wilmsii* Guerke) (after the British plant explorer Alexander Whyte, 1834–1908 (d. High Barnet, Herts), plant collector in Liberia, in 1891 to British Central Africa, author of *The Plants of Milanji, Nyasa-Land* ... London 1894 [in *Linnean Society. Transactions*. 2nd ser. *Botany*. vol. IV, pt. 1], in 1894 Fellow of the Linnean Society, 1898 Curator of the Botanic Garden of Uganda. See also O. Stapf, *J. Linn. Soc.* 37: 79–115. 1905, I. Urban, *Geschichte des Königlichen Botanischen Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem (1815–1913). Nebst Aufzählung seiner Sammlungen*. Dresden 1916, F.N. Hepper, “Botanical collectors in West Africa, except French territories, since 1860.” in *Comptes Rendus de l'Association pour l'étude taxonomique*



*de la flore d'Afrique*, (A.E.T.F.A.T.). 69–75. Lisbon 1962, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. Boston 1965, F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa*. 85. 1971.)

South Africa, Tanzania. Tree, evergreen shrub or small multi-stemmed tree, straggling, straight, dark green leathery glossy leaves, male and female flowers occur on different trees, creamy fragrant bell-shaped flowers, fleshy scarlet berries enclosed in inflated bladder-like capsules, gelatinous seeds, leaves browsed by stock and game

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 4: 25. 1894 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 8: 499. 1954, *Bothalia* 7: 458. 1961, *Veld & Flora* 70(1): 28. 1984

(A leaf and root infusion to treat rashes. Bark extracts given for treating menstrual pain, impotency and infertility.)

in English: African bladder-nut, blackbark, bladder-nut, bladder-nut, Cape blackwood, Hottentots' cherry, wild coffee

in Southern Africa: bostolbos, kraaibessie, Mohlatsane, Munyavhili, swartbas, mwanda (Venda); muKaza, Nyatswipa, muShanguru (Shona); uManzimane, umTimatane, umNqandane, umKhaze (Zulu); umKhaza, umTenatane, inTsanzi-mane (Xhosa)

in Tanzania: kitonga, litonga, mdaha, mnyakifu, msisina, muhekere

***Diospyros zombensis*** (B.L. Burtt) F. White (*Dovyalis xanthocarpa* Bullock, Salicaceae; *Euclea divinorum* Hiern; *Royena zombensis* B.L. Burtt)

Malawi. Small tree or shrub, yellow latex, creamy flowers

See *Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society* 12: 99. 1873 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1935: 289. 1935, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 469. 1936, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 33: 366. 1963

(For schistosomiasis.)

in Tanzania: mdawa, nyakatitu-mdaa

## Diotacanthus Benth. Acanthaceae

Greek *di* 'two', *ous*, *otos* 'an ear' and *Acanthus*, referring to the lipped corolla limb, see *Genera Plantarum* 2(2): 1100. 1876.

***Diotacanthus albiflorus*** Benth.

India.

See *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 1101. 1876

(Paste of leaves applied to treat wounds and heel cracks.)

in India: kodi-urinchi

## Dipcadi Medikus Asparagaceae (Hyacinthaceae, Liliaceae)

Oriental name, probably Turkish, for a species of *Muscari*, see *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 5: 17–72. 1935, *Fl. Madagasc.* 40: 1–139. 1937, *Cat. Pl. Madag., Liliac.* 2(26): 7–29. 1939.

***Dipcadi cowanii*** (Ridl.) H. Perrier (*Drimia cowanii* Ridl.; *Idothea cowanii* (Ridl.) Kuntze; *Ornithogalum cowanii* (Ridl.) J.C. Manning & Goldblatt)

Madagascar.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 334. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 712. 1891 and *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 5(1): 63. 1935, *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 60: 551. 2003 (publ. 2004)

(Raticide.)

***Dipcadi erythraeum*** Webb & Berthel. (*Dipcadi unicolor* (Stocks) Baker; *Dipcadi unicolor* Baker; *Ornithogalum erythraeum* (Webb & Berthel.) J.C. Manning & Goldblatt; *Uropetalon erythraeum* (Webb & Berthel.) Boiss.; *Uropetalon unicolor* Stocks; *Uropetalum unicolor* Stocks)

India, Pakistan.

See *Hist. Nat. Îles Canaries* (Phytogr.). 2(3): 341. 1848, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 4: 180. 1852, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 11: 397. 1870 [1871 publ. 1870], *Flora Orientalis* 5: 286. 1882 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 29(1): 89–93. 1994, *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 60(3): 551. 2003 (publ. 2004)

(Expectorant, for coughs.)

***Dipcadi glaucum*** (Burch. ex Ker Gawl.) Baker (*Dipcadi glaucum* (Ker Gawl.) Bak.; *Dipcadi longibracteatum* Schinz; *Dipcadi gracilipes* K. Krause; *Dipcadi longibracteatum* Schinz; *Dipcadi magnum* Baker; *Lachenalia speciosa* F. Dietr.; *Uropetalon glaucum* Burch. ex Ker Gawl.)

S. Africa. Bulbous, perennial herb, linear leaves, head of white flowers, on the Kalahari sands

See *Historia et Commentationes Academiae Electoralis Scientiarum et Elegantiorum Literarum Theodoro-Palatinae* 6: 431. 1790, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 11: 401. 1870, *Verh. Bot. Vereins Prov. Brandenburg* 31: 218. 1890, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 7: 522. 1898 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 48: 357. 1912

(Bulb poisonous to animals.)

in English: poison onion, wild onion

in South Africa: dronk-ui, dronkui, gif dronkui, gif-ui, groenlelie, grootmalkopui, malkop-ui, malkopui, slangkop, wilde-ui

***Dipcadi marlothii*** Engl. (*Dipcadi bakerianum* Schinz, nom. illeg.; *Dipcadi durandianum* Schinz; *Dipcadi ernesti-ruschii* Dinter; *Dipcadi oligotrichum* Baker; *Dipcadi polyphyllum*

Baker; *Ornithogalum durandianum* (Schinz) J.C. Manning & Goldblatt)

South Africa.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 10: 3. 1889, *Verh. Bot. Vereins Prov. Brandenburg* 31: 217. 1890, *Consp. Fl. Afric.* 5: 374. 1894, *Fl. Cap.* 6: 446. 1897 and *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, II, 4: 1000. 1904, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 19: 185. 1923, *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 60(3): 551. 2003 (publ. 2004)

(For gonorrhoea. Magic, a charm.)

in Southern Africa: dronkui, klein malkopui; morotoana-phookoana (Sotho)

***Dipcadi montanum*** (Dalzell) Baker var. ***madrasicum*** (E. Barnes & C.E.C. Fisch.) Deb & S. Dasgupta (*Dipcadi madrasicum* E. Barnes & C.E.C. Fisch.; *Ornithogalum turbinatum* (Dalzell) J.C. Manning & Goldblatt var. *madrasicum* (E. Barnes & C.E.C. Fisch.) J.C. Manning & Goldblatt)

India.

See *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 142. 1850, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 11: 398. 1898 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1940: 301. 1940, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 75: 59. 1978, *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 60: 552. 2003 (publ. 2004)

(Bulbs for cooling.)

## Diphylleia Michaux Berberidaceae

From the Greek *dis*, *di* 'double, two' and *phylon* 'leaf', referring to the leaves on the stems or to the deeply bilobed leaves, see *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 203, pl. 19–20. 1803, *Natürliches System des Pflanzenreichs* 328. 1832.

***Diphylleia cymosa*** Michx.

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 203, pl. 19–20. 1803

(Diuretic, disinfectant, antiseptic, antibacterial, diaphoretic, febrifuge, for smallpox.)

in English: American umbrella leaf

## Diphysa Jacq. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Robinieae)

From the Greek *dis*, *di* 'double, two' and *physa* 'bladder', referring to the fruits, see *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 7, 28. 1760 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 24(4): 201–250. 1924, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 18 (2): 487–559. 1937, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 1–425. 1946, *Cuscatlania* 1 (2): 1–16. 1979, *Brenesia* 18: 15–90. 1980, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67(3): 523–818. 1980, *Listados Florísticos de Mexico* 1: 47–61. 1983, *Listados Florísticos de Mexico* 4: 90–112. 1986, *Flora Novo-Galiciana* 5: 1–786. 1987, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 77(3): 573–577. 1990,

*Harvard Pap. Bot.* 7(2): 381–398. 2003, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

***Diphysa americana*** (Mill.) M. Sousa (*Colutea americana* Mill.; *Diphysa carthagenensis* Benth. & Oerst.; *Diphysa carthagenensis* Benth. ex Benth. & Oerst., in part, not *Diphysa carthagenensis* Jacq.; *Diphysa humilis* Oerst. ex Benth. & Oerst.; *Diphysa humilis* Oerst.; *Diphysa robinoides* Benth.; *Diphysa robinoides* Benth. & Oerst.)

South America, Mexico. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition no. 5.* 1768, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1853: 13. 1853, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 1: 367. 1898 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77(3): 576. 1990

(For ulcers, skin diseases, wounds.)

Vernacular names: canquixté, guachipil, guachipilin, macano, much, palo amarillo, susuc, zuzoc

***Diphysa suberosa*** S. Watson

Mexico.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22: 405. 1887

(Expectorant, for catarrh.)

## Diplazium Swartz Woodsiaceae (Aspleniaceae, Dryopteridaceae)

Greek *diplosios* 'double', indusia linear and few to many of them are in pairs; see [Edited by Heinrich Adolph Schrader], *Journal für die Botanik.* 2: 4, 61. (Oct.-Dec.) 1801, *Voyage dans les Quatre Principales Îles des Mers d'Afrique* 1: 282–283. 1804, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 149. 1810, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 44–45. 1830, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 115–117, pl. 4, f. 6, 13, 18. 1836, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4: 177. 1841, *Linnaea* 20: 358. 1847, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 450–451, 453–454. 1851 and *Botanical Magazine* 42(499): 343–345. 1928, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 9(1): 57–59, 73–74. 1964, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 16(2): 127. 1994.

***Diplazium asperum*** Blume (*Allantodia aspera* (Blume) Ching; *Athyrium asperum* (Blume) Milde; *Microstegia aspera* (Blume) C. Presl)

India, Indonesia.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* fasc. 2: 195. 1828, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 452. 1851, *Botanische Zeitung* (Berlin) 28: 353. 1870 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 9(1): 54. 1964

(Ceremonial, used in worship.)

in Indonesia: paku danum

***Diplazium esculentum*** (Retzius) Swartz (*Anisogonium esculentum* (Retz.) C. Presl; *Anisogonium esculentum* C. Presl; *Anisogonium serampurens* C. Presl; *Anisogonium serampurens* C. Presl; *Asplenium ambiguum* Sw.; *Asplenium esculentum* (Retz.) C. Presl; *Asplenium malabaricum* Mett.; *Asplenium moritzii* Mett.; *Asplenium pubescens* Mett.; *Asplenium vitiense* Baker; *Athyrium ambiguum* Milde; *Athyrium ambigua* (Sw.) Milde; *Athyrium esculentum* Copel.; *Athyrium esculentum* (Retzius) Copel.; *Callipteris esculenta* J.Sm., Moore & Houlston; *Callipteris esculenta* (Retz.) J. Sm. ex T. Moore & Houlston; *Callipteris malabarica* J. Sm.; *Callipteris serampurens* Fée; *Callipteris serampurensis* Fée; *Digrammaria ambigua* C. Presl; *Digrammaria ambigua* Hook.; *Digrammaria esculenta* Fée; *Digrammaria esculenta* J. Sm.; *Diplazium malabaricum* Spreng.; *Diplazium pubescens* E.J. Lowe; *Diplazium pubescens* Link; *Diplazium serampurens* Spreng.; *Diplazium serampurens* Spreng.; *Diplazium vitiense* Carruth.; *Gymnogramma edulis* Ces.; *Hemionitis esculenta* Retzius; *Microstegia ambigua* C. Presl; *Microstegia ambigua* (Sw.) C. Presl; *Microstegia esculenta* C. Presl; *Microstegia esculenta* (Retz.) C. Presl; *Microstegia pubescens* C. Presl)

New Guinea, Philippines. Shrub, caudes subarborescent, strong erect tufted stipes, black rhizome, dark brown scales, indusium linear, young fronds and leaves edible

See *Observationes Botanicae* (Retzius) 6: 38. 1791, *Schrad. Journ.* 1801 [2]. 312. 1803, *Nova Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 10. 231 t. 17 f. 1–2. 1821, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(1): 45. 1825, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 116, 117 t. 4 f. 12. 1836, *Gen. Fil.* [Hooker] t. 56 C. 1840, *J. Bot.* (Hooker) 3: 409. 1841, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères; Cinquieme Mémoire, Genera Filicum.* 217, 219. 1850–1852, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 6: 451. 1851, *Epimel. Bot.* 91, 260. 1851, *Gardeners' Magazine of Botany, Horticulture, Floriculture...* 3: 265. 1851, *Ferns* 5 t. 52. 1858, *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 28: 353. 1870, *Fl. Vit.* [Seemann] 357. 1873, *Handb. Ferns Brit. India* 192, t. 94. 1883 and *Philippine Journal of Science* C 3(5): 295. 1908

(Fronds infusion antimalarial, used in earache, toothache, jaundice and constipation, used by pregnant women as a protection during delivery; fronds juice given in malaria; young fronds paste applied to treat scabies, boils, and on skin infection of infants. Leaves decoction rubbed into sores and used to treat yaws, to cool fever, and also in childbirth. Leaves decoction as a postpartum remedy. Rhizome anthelmintic, insect and pest repellent, a paste taken in fever, asthma, cough, stomachache, dysentery, diarrhea, nose bleeding. Magic, ceremonial, ritual, leaf juice used for criminal sorcery.)

in English: vegetable fern

in India: dung-kek, kari-welli-panna-maravara, kasrot, kukari sag, mairungshai, para-panna-maravara

in Japan: kuware-shida (= edible fern)

Malay names: paku, paku tanjong

in Nepal: pani nyuro, piraunli

in Papua New Guinea: sigogo

in Philippines: pako

in Thailand: kut-kin

***Diplazium polypodioides*** Bedd.

India.

See *The Ferns of Southern India* 54, pl. 163. 1863

(Cooked leaves eaten as a remedy for piles.)

in India: tsiekhruqa

***Diplazium stoliczkae*** Bedd. (*Allantodia stoliczkae* (Bedd.) Ching; *Asplenium stoliczkae* (Bedd.) C.B. Clarke; *Asplenium stoliczkae* C.B. Clarke)

China. Young fronds eaten as vegetable

See *A Supplement to the Handbook of the Ferns of British India* 13, t. 361. 1876, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 1(8): 500. 1880 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 9(1): 52. 1964

(Rhizome antibacterial, a paste applied on boils.)

in Nepal: kalo nyuro

## Diploclisia Miers Menispermaceae

From the Greek *diploos* 'double' and *kleis* 'lock, key, bar', referring to the double calyx, see *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 171. 1775, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 511, 515–531. 1818[1817], *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* ser. 2, 7(37): 37, 42. 1851 [Jan 1851].

***Diploclisia glaucescens*** (Blume) Diels (*Cebatha macrocarpa* (Wight & Arn.) Kuntze; *Cocculus glaucescens* Blume; *Cocculus kunstleri* King; *Cocculus macrocarpus* Wright; *Cocculus macrocarpus* Wight & Arn.; *Diploclisia glaucescens* Diels; *Diploclisia glaucescens* var. *kunstleri* (King) A. Pramanik & Thoth.; *Diploclisia kunstleri* Diels; *Diploclisia kunstleri* (King) Diels; *Diploclisia macrocarpa* Miers; *Diploclisia macrocarpa* (Wright) Miers; *Diploclisia macrocarpa* (Wight & Arn.) Miers)

India.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 25. 1825, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 13. 1834, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2 7(37): 42. 1851, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 58(2): 384. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 9. 1891 and *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Menispermac. 46(IV.94): 225, 227. 1910, *Kew Bulletin* 42(3): 705. 1987

(Used in Sidha. Liver ailments.)



in China: cang bai cheng gou feng

in India: batta-valli, kottaiyacaci, kottaiyachachi, kottaiyakaci, natsjatam, ravnito, vatoli

### Diplocyclos (Endl.) T. Post & Kuntze Cucurbitaceae

From the Greek *diploos* 'double' and *kyklos* 'a circle, ring', possibly alluding to the tendrils; see *Prodromus Florae Norfolkicae* 1: 68. 1833 and Tomas Erik von Post and C.E.O. Kuntze, *Lexicon generum Phanerogamarum*. 178. (Dec.) 1903, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 31(1): 65–71. 1996.

***Diplocyclos palmatus*** (L.) C. Jeffrey (*Bryonia affinis* Endl.; *Bryonia laciniosa* hort.; *Bryonia laciniosa* L.; *Bryonia palmata* L.; *Bryonopsis affinis* (Endl.) Cogn.; *Bryonopsis affinis* Cogn.; *Bryonopsis laciniosa* (L.) Naud.; *Bryonopsis laciniosa* Naudin; *Bryonopsis laciniosa* var. *erythrocarpa* Naudin; *Bryonopsis laciniosa* var. *erythrocarpa* (F. Muell.) Naudin; *Bryonopsis laciniosa* var. *walkeri* Chakrav.; *Diplocyclos palmatus* subsp. *affinis* (Endl.) P.S. Green; *Ilocania pedata* Merr.)

China. Climber, herbs, glabrous, greenish yellow flowers in axillary fascicles, globose fruits red striped with white, tender leaves used as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1012. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Norfolkicae* 68. 1833, *L'illustration horticole* 12: t. 431. 1865, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot. sér.* 5, 6: 30. 1866, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 479. 1881 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 13(1): 65–66. 1918, *Records of the Botanical Survey of India* 17(1): 138–139. 1959, *Kew Bulletin* 15(3): 352. 1962, *Kew Bulletin* 45: 238. 1990

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant decoction applied to cure burns, also given for gastric disorders; tender twigs fried with onion and eaten by women with waist pain. Leaf paste for rheumatism, liver ailments, constipation; leaves juice taken for stomachache; leaves decoction taken for rheumatism; leaves fried in coconut oil and eaten for respiratory troubles; leaves tied on wounds to reduce inflammation. Seeds to prevent miscarriage and ensure conception; crushed seeds of *Diplocyclos palmatus* and ash of *Striga orobanchoides* mixed in jaggery and given during pregnancy for birth of a male child. Seeds and roots decoction to induce menses in girls and for fertility in women; root paste given to get rid of neck pain and spondylitis. Fruits and seeds for gonorrhoea, cold, fever; fried fruits mixed with milk eaten to reduce fever and as blood purifier. Contact therapy, root tied to the waist of a woman for smooth delivery. Beliefs, magic, ceremonial, ritual, leafy twigs used in worshipping.)

in English: striped cucumber

in India: aiviralikkova, aiviralkkovai, akilaykum (ahilekhana, marked like a snake), angathonde balli, apastambhini, bahu-patra, bakapushpa, beej shivalingi, bonkakra, chandra, chitrphala, choorale cheppu, devi, ishwari, isvaralingi, iyveli,

iyvirali, kahubotke, kaudia, kavdoli, kattu kovai, linga donda, linga konde balli, linga thonde balli, linga tonde balli, lingadonda, lingadonde, lingadunde soppu, lingaja, lingasambhuta, lingi, lingini, maaningana balli, mahaalingana balli, mala, nehoemeka, neyyunni, neyyuruni, panchaguriya, pandoli, put loguli, putakkaya, shaivamallika, shiva lingi, shivaja, shivalingi, shivavalli, shivilabeej, shivling, shivling beej, shivlinga, shivlinge, shivlingi, shivlingi beej, siblingi, sivalingakkay, sivalingakkaya, sivalingi, sivavalli, svayambhu, tutthini, vanna choora kodi, vanna chooram kodi, vannachore kodi, varu kurali

in Japan: Okinawa-suzume-uri

in Nepal: ghurmi lahara, ghuru

### Diploknema Pierre Sapotaceae

From the Greek *diploos* 'double' and *kneme* 'limb, leg, knee, an internode', see *Archives Néerlandaises des Sciences Exactes et Naturelles* 19: 103–104. 1884, *Notes Botaniques Sapotacees* 2. 1890.

***Diploknema butyracea*** (Roxb.) H.J. Lam (*Aesandra butyracea* (Roxb.) Baehni; *Aisandra butyracea* (Roxb.) Baehni; *Bassia butyracea* Roxb.; *Illipe butyracea* (Roxb.) Engl.; *Madhuca butyracea* (Roxb.) J.F. Macbr.; *Mixandra butyracea* (Roxb.) Pierre; *Mixandra butyracea* (Roxb.) Pierre ex Dubard; *Mixandra butyracea* (Roxb.) Pierre ex L. Planch.; *Vidoricum butyraceum* (Roxb.) Kuntze) (*Aisandra*, from the Greek *aisos*, *anisos* 'unlike, uncertain, uneven' and the termination *-andra* (perhaps from the name *Isonandra* Wight, Sapotaceae), referring to the fruit.)

India, Himalaya, Tibet, Nepal. Leaves obovate or obovate-oblong, ripe fruit edible, leaves as fodder, flowers yield honey, scarcity food

See *Genera Plantarum* 151. 1789, *Systema Naturae ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata* 2: 773, 799. 1791, *Asiatic Researches* 8: 477. 1808, *Archives Néerlandaises des Sciences Exactes et Naturelles* 19: 104. 1884, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 12(3–4): 509. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 407. 1891 and *Revue Générale de Botanique* 20: 196. 1908, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 53: 18. 1918, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, ser. 3, 7: 186. 1925, *Kew Bulletin* 16: 460. 1963, *Boissiera. Mémoires du Conservatoire de Botanique et de l'Institut de Botanique Systématique de l'Université de Genève* 11: 29. 1965, *Fl. Pl. India, Nepal & Bhutan* 277. 1990, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 10: 330–337. 2006

(Astringent, stimulant, emollient, demulcent, nutritive, cooling, aphrodisiac, galactagogue, expectorant, carminative. Bark useful in the treatment of rheumatism, ulcers, itches, bleeding and spongy gums, leprosy and diabetes; bark powder taken to improve digestion and to cure constipation; bark juice for indigestion; bark decoction anthelmintic. Fruit used

for bronchitis and diseases of the blood. Seeds galactagogue; seeds oil applied to treat boils, burn, rheumatism and pimples; ointment from the fat applied in rheumatic pains; butter from the seeds used in rheumatism, cracked heels and hands, as a wound healer. Bark piscicidal; seed cake as a fish poison, rodenticide, insecticide and rodent repellent.)

in English: Indian butter tree, phulwara butter, Tibet diploknema

in China: zang lan

in India: bhalel, bhulel, cheuli, cheura, chiura, churii, chyuri, frelwa, gophal, kuthar (the wood), madhuka, madhupushpa, pahari mahua, phalwara, phulwara, phulwa, phulwara, yel, yel-kung, yelpote

in Lepcha: yel paot

in Nepal: chiuree, chiuri, chyuri, signmar

### Diplophium Turcz. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

From the Greek *diploos* 'double' and *lophos* 'a crest, plume'.

*Diplophium diplophioides* (H. Wolff) Jacq.-Fél. (*Cachrys abyssinica* Hochst. ex A. Rich., nom. illeg.; *Diplophium abyssinicum* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Benth.; *Diplophium abyssinicum* Benth. & Hook.; *Diplophium africanum* auct.; *Diplophium africanum* Turcz.; *Diplophium africanum* Turcz. forma *kankanense* P. Jaeger & Schnell; *Diplophium tisserantii* Norman; *Physotrichia diplophioides* H. Wolff)

East Africa, Ethiopia. Aromatic herb, long tapering tap root, large leaves finely divided, flowers white or greenish-yellow

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 246. 1753, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 20(1): 173. 1847, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 333. 1848, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 900. 1867 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 57: 230. 1922, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111: 271–283. 2007

(Suspected of poisoning stock, the plant can cause death of cattle and sheep. Leaves infusion for stomachache. Magic, ritual, hallucination.)

in East Africa: kirondet, muperri, muraria

in Kenya: omunya

### Diplopanax Hand.-Mazz. Cornaceae

From the Greek *diploos* 'double' and *Panax*, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 117–118. 1753 and *Sinensia* 3(8): 197–198. 1933.

*Diplopanax stachyanthus* Handel-Mazzetti

China, Vietnam. Tree, yellow fragrant flowers

See Hoo Gin & Tseng Chang-jiang. *Diplopanax*. In: Hoo Gin & Tseng Chang-jiang, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 54:

135–136. 1978, Soong Tzepu. *Mastixia*. In: Fang Wenpei & Hu Wenkuang, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 56: 2–5. 1990 (Stimulant.)

in China: ma ti shen

### Diplopterys A. Juss. Malpighiaceae

From the Greek *diploos* 'double' and *pteryx*, *pterygos* 'a wing, feathery foliage', see *Icones Selectae Plantarum* 3: 20, pl. 33. 1837, *Linnaea* 22: 7. 1849 and *Arbeiten aus dem Botanischen Institut des Königl. Lyceums Hosianum in Braunsberg* 4: 17. 1912, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 141: 230. 1928, *Fl. Neotrop.* 30: 1–238. 1982, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007, *Nuev. Cat. Fl. Vas. Venezuela* 1–860. 2008.

*Diplopterys cabrerana* (Cuatrec.) B. Gates (*Banisteriopsis cabrerana* Cuatrec.; *Banisteriopsis rusbyana* (Nied.) Morton; *Blepharandra ptariana* Steyerl.)

Colombia, Amazonian Brazil.

See *North American Flora* 25(2): 131. 1910, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 21: 486. 1937, *Fieldiana, Botany* 28(2): 282. 1952, *Webbia* 13: 493. 1958, *Brittonia* 31: 109. 1979

(Hallucinogenic, used for religious, medicinal and social purposes. An ingredient in the entheogenic tea Ayahuasca, a South American hallucinogenic beverage from the Amazon Indians, a psychoactive substance used in a religious or shamanic context. Ayahuasca is a hallucinogenic beverage derived by boiling the bark of the Malpighiaceae liana *Banisteriopsis caapi* together with the leaves of various admixture plants, viz. *Psychotria viridis*, *Psychotria carthagenensis*, or *Diplopterys cabrerana*.)

### Diplorhynchus Welw. ex Ficalho & Hiern Apocynaceae

From the Greek *diploos* 'double' and *rhynchos* 'horn, beak, snout', in reference to the fruits, see *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 2(1): 22. 1881 [1881–1887 publ. Dec 1881] and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 6(1): 29–60. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 159–172. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 253–277. 1987, Curtis, B. & Mannheimer, C. *Tree Atlas of Namibia*: 1–688. The National Botanical Research Institute, Windhoek. 2005.

*Diplorhynchus condylocarpon* (Müll.Arg.) Pichon (*Aspidosperma condylocarpon* Müll.Arg.; *Diplorhynchus angolensis* Büttner; *Diplorhynchus angustifolia* Stapf; *Diplorhynchus condylocarpon* forma *angustifolius* (Stapf) P.A. Duvign.; *Diplorhynchus condylocarpon* forma *microphylla* P.A. Duvign.; *Diplorhynchus condylocarpon* subsp. *angolensis* (Büttner) P.A. Duvign.; *Diplorhynchus condylocarpon* subsp. *mossambicensis* (Benth. ex Oliv.) P.A. Duvign.; *Diplorhynchus condylocarpon* var. *psilopus* (Welw.)

ex Ficalho & Hiern) P.A. DuVign.; *Diplorhynchus mossambicensis* Benth. ex Oliv.; *Diplorhynchus mossambicensis* Oliv.; *Diplorhynchus mossambicensis* Benth.; *Diplorhynchus poggei* K. Schum.; *Diplorhynchus psilopus* Welw. ex Ficalho & Hiern; *Diplorhynchus welwitschii* Rolfe; *Neurolobium cymosum* Baill.) (Greek *kondylos* ‘prominence, knuckle’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’, referring to the shape of the fruit)

East Africa, Tanzania to N. Namibia. Shrub or small shrubby tree, perennial, slender, branching from base, leaning, spindly, whippy, scrambling, spreading, somewhat twining branches, bark very rough, copious milky sap, very sticky white latex, new leaves tinged red, flowers pleasantly fragrant, corolla white, fruit brown with rough brown dots, fruits in opposite pairs, fruit eaten by chimpanzees and baboons, used for making charcoal, in woodland, sandy loam, along ridges, in Kalahari sands woodland, in miombo woodland, in open woodland

See *Flora* 7(1) (Beil. 4): 135. 1824, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 55. 1860, *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 14: t. 1355. 1881, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot. ser. 2.* 2: 22. 1881 and *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat. sér. 2.* 19: 368. 1948, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 6: 29–60. 1982, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 159–172. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 253–277. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 48: 131–144. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 67: 15–25. 1999

(Latex used to treat fresh wounds; latex and roots used to treat malaria. Root boiled and drunk to increase sperm, for diarrhea and dysentery, for fever and to treat malaria symptoms; root powder taken with food to treat anorexia. Boiled roots for stomach ailments in women. Stem bark and roots for syphilis, arrow poison.)

in English: horn-pod tree, Rhodesian rubber tree, Transvaal rubber tree, wild rubber

in East Africa: mblembele, mfo, mgoto, mitomoni, motomoni, msanga, msongati, msongea, mtogo, mtoo, mubebele

in Mozambique: muntca, murton

in Southern Africa: horingpeulbos, horingpeultjieboom, horingspeulboom, melkbos (= rubber tree); mulya, ntsowa (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); muthowa (Venda); muKanasanu, muRia, muSikanyimo, muTewa, muToa, iTsowa, muTowa (Shona); tsowa (Tsonga); mongoma (Mbukushu)

in Tanzania: isonga, itelembe, mda mba, msonga, msongati, msongatti, mto, mtomoni, mtogo, mtongo, mulando

in Zambia: mutowha, mwenge

### Diplotaxis DC. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

From the Greek *diploos* ‘double’ and *taxis* ‘a series, order, arrangement’, referring to the two rows of seeds; see

Augustin Pyramus de Candolle, *Regni vegetabilis systema naturale: sive ordines, genera et species plantarum secundum methodi naturalis normas digestarum et descriptarum.* 2: 628. Parisiis; Argentorati; London: sumptibus sociorum Treuttel et Würtz, 1818–1821.

***Diplotaxis acris*** Boiss. (*Diplotaxis acris* (Forssk.) Boiss.)

North Africa, Israel.

See *Bocconea* 3: 229–250. 1992, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 95: 235–238. 2004, *African Journal of Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines* 3(3): 1–9. 2006

(Hepatoprotective.)

***Diplotaxis harra*** (Forssk.) Boiss. (*Diplotaxis harra* var. *fontanesii* (Willk.) Maire & Weiller; *Diplotaxis harra* var. *hispida* (DC.) Nègre; *Diplotaxis harra* var. *intricata* (Willk.) O.E. Schulz; *Diplotaxis harra* var. *lagascana* (DC.) O.E. Schulz; *Diplotaxis harra* var. *maroccana* Nègre; *Diplotaxis harra* var. *subglabra* (DC.) O.E. Schulz; *Diplotaxis pendula* (Desf.) DC.; *Pendulina fontanesii* Willk.; *Pendulina harra* (Forsk.) Willk.; *Pendulina hispica* Willk.; *Sinapis harra* Forssk.; *Sisymbrium pendulum* Desf.)

North Africa.

See *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale*, ed. 2 2: 628. 1821 and *Taxon* 31: 587–589. 1982, *Taxon* 34: 727–730. 1985, *Phytother Res.* 13(4): 329–332. 1999, *Journal für Verbraucherschutz und Lebensmittelsicherheit* 4(3–4): 235–437. 2009

(Bactericidal, antimicrobial, hypocholesterolemic, antioxidant, fungicidal and nematocidal; an irritating reddening action has been noticed on the mucous membrane. Decoction of aerial parts for constipation. Seeds applied externally as rubefacient.)

in English: wall rocket

in Arabic: harra

***Diplotaxis pitardiana*** Maire (*Diplotaxis crassifolia* var. *pitardiana* (Maire) O.E. Schulz)

North Africa.

See *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de l'Afrique du Nord* 9: 175. 1918, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV, 105(70): 157. 1919

(Bactericidal, fungicidal and nematocidal. Seeds rubefacient. Veterinary medicine, used as a rub for scabies.)

### Diplotropis Benth. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Sophoreae)

From the Greek *diploos* ‘double’ and *tropis* ‘keel, the keel of a vessel’, referring to the calyx, see Bentham, George (1800–1884), *Commentationes de Leguminosarum Generibus* 24. Vindobonae (Vienna), 1837 [also published in *Ann. Wien Mus. Naturgeschichte*, 2, 1840. pp. 61–142.], *Ann. Wiener*



*Mus. Naturgesch.* ii. (1838) 88. 1838, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 20: 139. 1843, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 4(Suppl.): 84. 1860 and *Acta Amazonica* 15(1/2): 61–75, figs. 1–2. 1985.

***Diplostepis ferruginea*** Benth. (*Bowdichia ferruginea* (Benth.) Ducke; *Bowdichia ferruginea* Walp.; *Bowdichia ferruginea* Ducke; *Bowdichia taubertiana* (Harms) Ducke; *Bowdichia taubertiana* Ducke; *Diplostepis taubertiana* Harms; *Hymenolobium ormosioides* Benth.)

Brazil.

See *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. (Walpers) 1(5): 808. 1843, *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(1B): 321. 1862 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33, Beibl. 72: 26. 1903, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 1(1): 32. 1915, *Phytochemistry* 21: 2269. 1982, *Fitoterapia* 71: 211. 2000, *International Immunopharmacology* 8(9): 1216–1221. 2008

(Used for the treatment of rheumatism, asthma, arthritis and diabetes.)

in Brazil: sucupira

***Diplostepis martiusii*** Benth. (*Bowdichia martiusii* (Benth.) Ducke; *Bowdichia martiusii* Ducke; *Dibrachion riparium* Benth.)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Commentationes de Leguminosarum Generibus* 24. 1837, *J. Bot.* (Hooker) 2: 72. 1840, *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(1B): 321. 1862 and *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 131. 1922

(Leaves ashes mixed with po)

Vernacular names: chontaquiro, faveira, sapupira, sucupira, sucupira-do-baixo

## Dipsacus L. Dipsacaceae

Greek *dipsakos* (*dipsa* ‘thirst’), the leaves are able to hold rain water; Latin *dipsacos*, *i* for the plant teasel, *Dipsacus fullonum* L. (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 97–98. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 43. 1754, *Veg. Syst.* 5: 12. 1763, *Genera Plantarum* 194. 1789 and *Fl. Prov. Buenos Aires* 4(5): 331–342, 380–385, 385–389, 413–419. 1965, *Taxon* 29: 362–365. 1980, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 94. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, *AAU Rep.* 34: 1–443. 1994, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Cytologia* 65: 123–128. 2000.

***Dipsacus asper*** Wall. (*Dipsacus asper* Wall. ex DC.)

China.

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 428. 1829

(Root mixed in a tea with other plants used for rheumatism. Leaves in skin and kidney diseases.)

in English: Himalayan teasel, Szechuan teasel, teasel

in China: xu duan, hsu tuan

in India: tiew stem

in Tibet: xe de

***Dipsacus fullonum*** L. (*Dipsacus fullonum* Huds.; *Dipsacus fullonum* S.G. Gmel.; *Dipsacus fullonum* Thore; *Dipsacus fullonum* L. subsp. *fullonum*; *Dipsacus fullonum* L. subsp. *sylvestris* (Huds.) Clapham; *Dipsacus fullonum* var. *sylvestris* (Huds.) Schmalh.; *Dipsacus sylvestris* Huds.; *Dipsacus sylvestris* Mill.)

Europe. Biennial herb

See *Flora Anglica* 49. 1762, *Flora Anglica*, Editio Altera 61. 1778 and *Giorn. Bot. Ital.* 114: 267–270. 1980

(Roots, also powdered, said to be poisonous. Sudorific, diaphoretic, antibacterial, leaves infusion as a wash for acne.)

in English: common teasel, Fuller’s teasel, teasel, wild teasel

in South Africa: kaarddissel, pluisdissel

***Dipsacus inermis*** Wall. (*Virga inermis* (Wall.) Holub)

India.

See *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall. 1: 367–368. 1820 and *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 8(2): 175. 1973

(Postpartum remedy, leaves decoction as a bath to relieve bodyache and joint pains.)

in India: wopal-hakh, wopalhakh

***Dipsacus japonicus*** Miq.

SE Asia, China.

See *Verlagen en Mededeelingen van de Afdeeling Natuurkunde; Koninklijke Akademie van Wetenschappen*, ser. 2 2: 83. 1868 and *Taxon* 29: 362–365. 1980

(For piles, breasts problems, dysmenorrhea.)

***Dipsacus pilosus*** L. (*Virga pilosa* Hill)

Europe.

See *The Vegetable System* 5: 18. 1763

(Wounds, warts, boils.)

## Dipteracanthus Nees Acanthaceae

Greek *di* ‘two’, *pteron* ‘wing’ and *akantha* or *Acanthus*, referring to the two-leaved peduncle or to the calyx or to the two-winged fruit; see Nathaniel Wallich, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores*. 3: 75, 81–82. (Aug.) 1832, *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 5(2): 229, 257. 1845, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 9: 43. 1847 and *Verh. Ned.*

*Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk., Tweede Sect.* 45: 15. 1948, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 49: 309–403. 1997. There is considerable taxonomic confusion concerning this genus, see also genera *Ruellia*, *Aphelandra*, *Odontophyllum*.

***Dipteracanthus patulus*** (Jacq.) Nees (*Dipteracanthus patulus* Nees; *Petalidium damarense* S. Moore; *Petalidium patulum* (Jacq.) Dalzell & A. Gibson; *Ruellia cyanea* (Nees) T. Anderson; *Ruellia pallida* Vahl; *Ruellia patula* Jacq.; *Ruellia patula* Burkill & C.B. Clarke; *Ruellia praetermissa* Schweinf. ex Lindau)

India.

See *Miscellanea Austriaca ad Botanicam, Chemiam, et Historiam Naturalem Spectantia* 2: 358–359. 1781, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 2: 72. 1791, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 82. 1832, *The Bombay Flora ...* 185. 1861, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 5: 45. 1899 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 45: 227. 1907, *Taxon* 30: 79–80. 1981

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: cilantanceti, cilantinayakam, cukkulam, cuntuiliceti, cuntumam, cuntuyili, icaimuti, kakapicam, kakapikanayacceti, kattunayakacceti, kattunayakam, kiranti, kiranti nayakam, kirantinayakan, kirantinayan, kirantipuntu, nittinaviral, nittinaviralkurittan, punkiranti, punkiranticeti, putakilam, putakilanceti, turuputpam, nayakam, upu-dali, vaikkirantitacceti, vaikkirantitam

***Dipteracanthus prostratus*** (Poir.) Nees (*Aphelandra castanifolia* Britton ex Rusby; *Dipteracanthus dejectus* Nees; *Dipteracanthus prostratus* (Poir.) Nees; *Ruellia otaviensis* P.G. Mey.; *Ruellia prostrata* Poir.; *Ruellia prostrata* var. *dejecta* (Nees) C.B. Clarke; *Ruellia rivularis* (Benoist) Boivin ex Benoist, nom. illeg.)

Pakistan, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 634–635. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 6: 349. 1804, *Linnaea* 7: 396–397. 1832, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 75, 81–82. 1832, *An enumeration of the species of Acanthaceae from the continent of Africa and the adjoining islands...* 7: 13–54. 1864 [*Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany.*], *The Flora of British India* 4: 412. 1884 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 27: 76. 1900, *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Muséum de Paris* 12: 5. 1945, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 182: 71. 1967, *Phytologia* 37(4): 413. 1977

(Plant decoction in case of physical weakness; leaves for ear complaints. Seed powder given to person with sperm deficiency.)

in India: bheemana soppu, kali dhavani, kalighavani, kalighawani, maanu pathri, nela neelaambaramu, pottakanachi, upudali

***Dipteracanthus suffruticosus*** Torr. (*Dipteracanthus suffruticosus* (Roxb.) Voigt; *Dipteracanthus suffruticosus* Voigt)

North America, India.

See *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.* 483. 1845, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 122. 1859 and *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 55(35): 787. 2004

(For bronchitis, cough.)

## Dipterocarpus Gaertner f. Dipterocarpaceae

From the Greek *dipteros* ‘two-winged’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’, see *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 3: 49–50 (t. 187, f. 2). 1805 [*Suppl. Carp.*], *Gen. Hist.* 1: 813–814. 1831.

***Dipterocarpus alatus*** Roxb. (*Dipterocarpus alatus* Roxb. ex G. Don; *Dipterocarpus alatus* A. DC., nom. illeg.)

SE Asia, Cambodia. Tree, columnar bole with very short rounded buttresses, leaves glabrous

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 813. 1831, *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(2.2): 611. 1868

(Used in Ayurveda. Antiinflammatory, for rheumatism, measles, conjunctivitis, venereal diseases.)

in India: asvakarna, duhun-el-garjan, enne mara, garjan enne mara, garjana, jaranadruma

in Tibet: asvakarna, aswakarna

***Dipterocarpus costatus*** C.F. Gaertn. (*Dipterocarpus costatus* Roxb.)

SE Asia.

See *Supplementum Carpologiae* 3: 50 (t. 187). 1805, *Hort. Bengal.* 42. 1814

(For skin ailments, eruptions.)

***Dipterocarpus lamellatus*** Hook.f.

SE Asia.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 23(1): 159. 1860

(For leprosy.)

***Dipterocarpus turbinatus*** Gaertn.

India.

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum ... . Suppl. Carp.* 3: 51, t. 188, f. 1. 1805

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark resin applied on ulcers, skin diseases, leprosy.)

in India: ajakarna, asvakarna, challaane, challane, challani, challanne, challenne, duhun-el-garjan, enney, enneymaram, garjan, googe, guge, gurjun kuroilsal, kalpains, karalam, karccamaram, lawng-thing, lawngthing, maradenne, teli-garjan, teli-gurjun, tihya-garjan, valivara, vellenney, yennar, yingou

in Tibet: a dza ka rna, ajakarna

**Dipteryx Schreber Fabaceae (Dipterygeae)**

From the Greek *dipteros* ‘two-winged’, *pteryx* ‘wing’, referring to the upper lobes of the calyx; see Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 292. Ansbach 1852.

*Dipteryx odorata* (Aubl.) Willd. (*Coumarouna micrantha* (Harms) Ducke; *Coumarouna odorata* Aubl.; *Coumarouna tetraphylla* (Benth.) Aubl.; *Coumarouna tetraphylla* (Spruce ex Benth.) Taub.; *Cumarouna tetraphylla* (Spruce ex Benth.) Kuntze; *Dipteryx micrantha* Harms; *Dipteryx tetraphylla* Benth.; *Dipteryx tetraphylla* Spruce ex Benth.)

Guianas, Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 740–742, pl. 296. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 485. 1791, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 3(2): 910. 1802, *Systema Naturae ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata* 2: 1084, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 148. 1836, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 4(Suppl.): 125. 1860, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 47: 389. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 177. 1891 and *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 4: 322. 1925, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 976. 1926, *Meded. Bot. Mus. Herb. Rijks Univ. Utrecht* 52: 1–78. 1939, *Tropical Woods* 61: 9. 1940, *Candollea* 37(1): 17–62. 1982, *Legum. Agric. Boliv.* 409–423. 1996

(Carminative, anticoagulant, aromatherapy, narcotic, cardiotonic, insecticide. Decoction of aromatic seeds for indigestion, dyspepsia and stomachache.)

in English: Dutch tonka bean, tonka bean, tonquin bean

**Dirca L. Thymeleaeceae**

From the Greek *Dirke* ‘a fountain N.W. of Thebes, in Boeotia’, referring to the habitat of the plants; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 358. 1753, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 292. 1852 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 94. 1989, *Sida* 16(3): 459–467. 1995.

***Dirca palustris* L.**

North America. Perennial shrub, fibrous bark, yellow flowers in axillary clusters, fruit a green to red drupe

See Fyles, F. “Principal poisonous plants of Canada.” *Can. Dep. Agric. Exp. Farms. Bull.* 39. 1920, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 45: 158. 1964

(This shrub contains poisonous chemicals that are most potent in the bark. Chewing the bark can cause severe burning in the mouth and can produce a nauseating taste; dermatitis can occur, especially during flowering and fruiting time. Analgesic, aphrodisiac, diuretic, cathartic, purgative, tonic, blood purifier, for tuberculosis, pneumonia, internal inflammation, eye ailments, pulmonary and kidney ailments,

venereal diseases, gonorrhoea and syphilis, women’s ailments. Inner bark infusion taken as a laxative; roots infusion for pulmonary troubles, infusion of bark and roots taken for kidney troubles. Stems decoction used as an aphrodisiac.)

in English: Eastern leatherwood, leatherwood, moosewood, rope-bark, wicopy

**Discaria Hook. Rhamnaceae**

Greek *diskos* ‘a disc’, referring to the large annular disc; see *Hooker’s Botanical Miscellany*. 1: 156, t. 44 D, 45. 1829.

*Discaria americana* Gillies & Hook. (*Colletia longispina* Hook. & Arn.; *Colletia longispina* var. *foliosa* Hook. & Arn.; *Condalia spinosa* Spreng.; *Discaria exilis* (Miers) Herter; *Discaria febrifuga* Mart.; *Discaria gracilentia* Herter; *Discaria longispina* (Hook. & Arn.) Miers; *Discaria longispina* var. *foliosa* Griseb.; *Discaria lycioides* Miers; *Discaria lycioides* var. *exilis* Miers; *Discaria spiculata* Miers)

Argentina.

See *Genera Plantarum* 180. 1789, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4: 108. 1828, *Botanical Miscellany* 1: 156. 1829, *Botanical Miscellany* 3: 173. 1832, *Syst. Mat. Med. Veg. Bras.* 37. 1843, *Annales du muséum national d’histoire naturelle* 5: 372–374. 1860, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 64. 1879 and *Flora del Uruguay* 1(13): t. 2088, 2091. 1957

(Febrifuge, tonic, skin diseases.)

in Argentina: coronilla, quina del campo

**Dischidanthus Tsiang Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)**

Greek *dischides* ‘cloven, parted, twice cleft’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, see *Sunyatsenia* 3: 184. 1936.

*Dischidanthus urceolatus* (Decaisne) Tsiang (*Marsdenia urceolata* Decaisne)

China, Vietnam.

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 460. 1810, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 28–30. 1810, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 617. 1844 and *Sunyatsenia* 3(2–3): 185–187, pl. 20. 1936

(Whole plant used for rheumatism.)

in English: urnshaped dischidanthus

in China: ma lan teng

**Dischidia R. Br. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)**

Greek *dischides* ‘cloven, parted, twice cleft, cloven hoofed’, *schizo*, *schizein* ‘to split, to divide’, possibly referring to the



bifid segments of the corona; some suggest from *dis* ‘two’ and *kithon*, *kiton*, *chiton* ‘a tunic, covering, coat’. See Robert Brown, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae*. 461. 1810, “On the Asclepiadeae.” *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society*. 1: 32. Edinburgh 1811.

***Dischidia bengalensis*** Colebr. (*Dischidia benghalensis* Colebr.)

India. Epiphytic and lithophytic vine, climber, white flowers

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 12: 357, t. 15. 1818

(Leaves decoction squeezed in ear to ease pain; leaf paste applied on mumps, cuts and wounds to reduce pain.)

in India: shompens, talima

***Dischidia collyris*** Wall.

Malaya.

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 461. 1810, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 4207. 1831 and Schmidt R.J. “The super-nettles: a dermatologist’s guide to ants in the plants.” *International Journal of Dermatology* 24(4): 204–210. 1985

(Myrmecophyte, ant plant; the plants benefit from the ants’ carbon dioxide and waste products; a pseudophytophagous plant caused by the bites and/or stings of the ants.)

***Dischidia gaudichaudii*** Decne.

Indonesia.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 632. 1844

(For wounds.)

***Dischidia platyphylla*** Schltr.

Philippines.

See *Philippine Journal of Science* 1(Suppl.): 300. 1906

(For boils.)

***Dischidia puberula*** Decne.

Guam.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 631. 1844

(Analgesic.)

***Dischidia rafflesiana*** Wall.

Malaya. Climbing shrubs or pendulous herbs, leaves modified into pitchers, myrmecophyte, myrmecophilous or ant-loving plants, ants inhabit the inflated often hollow leaves

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 461. 1810, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 35, t. 142. 1831, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 419. 1891 and Daniel H. Janzen “Epiphytic Myrmecophytes in

Sarawak: Mutualism through the feeding of plants by ants.” *Biotropica* 6(4): 237–259. 1974

(Roots boiled in betel leaves and taken orally to cure cough. Stem used for coughs.)

in English: flower pot plant, Malayan urn vine, Queensland pitcher plant, rattle skulls

in India: bandi-kuri, bandikuri, hankha ojharmona

Malay names: akar bani, akar kul

## Disciphania Eichler Menispermaceae

From the Greek *diskos* ‘a disc’ and *phane*, *phanos* ‘a torch, light, bright’, *phaneros* ‘evident, conspicuous, visible, manifest’, see *Genera Plantarum* 284–285. 1789, *Flora* 47: 387. 1864, *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(1): 168–169, t. 36, f. 1. 1864, *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 2: 329, t. 12. 1883, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15(Beibl. 38): 3. 1893 and *Reperitorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 16: 133. 1919, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1936: 388. 1936, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 22(1): 20. 1940, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 258–266. 1946, *Kew Bulletin* 1954: 614. 1955, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 20(2): 130, 142, 145–147, 150, 153. 1970, *Fl. Veracruz* 87: 1–43. 1995, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85: 1432–1442. 2001.

***Disciphania calocarpa*** Standl. (*Disciphania coriacea* Standl.)

South America, Guatemala, Honduras.

See *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 4(8): 305. 1929, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 461(4): 55. 1935

(Depurative, for kidney and liver ailments.)

## Discoglyprena Prain Euphorbiaceae

From the Greek *diskos*, *glypho* ‘to carve, engrave’ and *premon* ‘the stump of a tree, trunk, stem, basis, root’, see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* (Swartz) 6 (98). 1788 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1911: 317. 1911.

***Discoglyprena caloneura*** (Pax) Prain (*Alchornea caloneura* Pax; *Discoglyprena caloneura* Prain)

Tropical Africa. Tree, straight bole, waxy leaves, orange-red aril

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43: 81. 1909, *Kew Bulletin* 1911: 317. 1911, *Willdenowia* 21: 233–238. 1991

(Seeds abortifacient, purgative, poisoning.)

in Cameroon: avep, dambala, ndambabi, nila

in Central African Republic: ita ti ndengo, ita ti ngundu, mokasu kasu, mokasukasu, ngundu

in Congo: teka

in Gabon: atieghe, dimimbidiambamba, otua-nzam, toute

in Ivory Coast: akoret

in Liberia: leh-bohn

in Nigeria: akikagba, uguomafia; akika-agba (Yoruba); uguomafia, okpaghegui (Edo); obinwanyi (Igbo)

in Yoruba: ajagunmarase, igbedere, opa

in Zaire: mbako, mbaku

### Discopodium Hochst. Solanaceae

From the Greek *diskos* ‘a disc’ and *podion* ‘a small foot’, see *Flora* 27: 22. 1844.

*Discopodium eremanthum* Chiov.

Kenya.

See *Racc. Bot. Miss. Consol. Kenya* 89. 1935, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112: 55–70. 2007

(Veterinary medicine, for skin diseases, scabies.)

*Discopodium penninervium* Hochst.

East Africa. Small tree or shrub, sweet smelling green-yellow flowers

See *Flora* 27: 22. 1844

(Veterinary medicine, inability to walk.)

in Tanzania: mnyasayo

### Disporopsis Hance Asparagaceae (Convallariaceae, Liliaceae)

Resembling *Disporum* Salisb. ex D. Don, see *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 21: 278. 1883 and *Flora of China* 24: 232–234. Missouri Botanical Garden Press, St. Louis. 2000.

*Disporopsis pernyi* (Hua) Diels (*Aulisconema pernyi* Hua; *Disporopsis arisanensis* Hayata; *Disporopsis fuscopicta* var. *arisanensis* (Hayata) S.S.Ying; *Disporopsis leptophylla* Hayata; *Disporopsis taiwanensis* S.S. Ying; *Polygonatum bodinieri* H. Lév.; *Polygonatum ensifolium* H. Lév.; *Polygonatum ensifolium* var. *didymocarpum* H. Lév.)

China, Taiwan. Perennial herbs, spreading, creeping, cylindrical rhizomes, arching stem, shiny foliage, small white lemon-scented flowers in an axillary fascicle, perianth campanulate, dark purple berries, ground cover

See *J. Bot.* (Morot) 6(24): 472, pl. 14, f. 2. 1892 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 29(2): 239, 249. 1900 [1901], *Bull. Acad. Int. Géogr. Bot.* 12(163): 261–262. 1903, *Icon. Pl. Formosanarum* 5: 230–233, f. 81. 1915, *J. Jap. Bot.* 64(5): 153–154, f. 4. 1989, *Fl. Taiwan*, ed. 2, 5: 43. 2000, *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 87(5): 1248–1253. 2004

(Rhizome cooked with chicken, a special postpartum food given to mothers; a remedy to rheumatism, coughing, tonsillitis and conjunctivitis.)

in English: bamboo-root false disporum, evergreen Solomon’s seal, Perny’s evergreen Solomon’s seal, yellow-feet chicken

in China: chu ken ch’i, chu ken chia wan shou chu, huang chiao chi, huang jiao ji, shen lie zhu gen qi, zhu gen jia wan shou zhu, zhu gen qi

### Disporum Salisb. ex D. Don Asparagaceae (Colchicaceae, Convallariaceae, Liliaceae)

Greek *dis* ‘twice’ and *spora* ‘seed’, referring to the usually two-seeded fruits, there are two ovules in each chamber or locule of the ovary, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 304–305. 1753, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 1: 331. 1812, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 50. 1825, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 8. 1827, *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London* 1: 48. 1839 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 173: 11. 1951.

*Disporum calcaratum* D. Don (*Disporum calcaratum* var. *hamiltonianum* (D. Don) Baker; *Disporum hamiltonianum* D. Don; *Disporum jiangchengense* Y.Y. Qian; *Disporum latipetalum* Collett & Hemsl.; *Disporum pedunculatum* H. Li & J.L. Huang; *Disporum wallichii* D. Don; *Uvularia betua* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don, nom. inval.; *Uvularia calcarata* Wall., nom. inval.; *Uvularia hamiltoniana* Wall., nom. inval.)

Nepal, India, China.

See *Proc. Linn. Soc. London* 1: 45. 1839, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 28(181–191): 139. 1890 and *Guihaia* 9(4): 294. 1989, *Guihaia* 10(3): 184–185, f. 1–5. 1990, Singh, N.P. & Sanjappa, M. (eds.) “Alliaceae, Liliaceae, Trilliaceae & Uvulariaceae.” *Fascicles of Flora of India* 23: 1–134. Botanical Survey of India, New Delhi. 2006 [as *Disporum cantoniense*.]

(Aqueous extract of tubers used as eye drop for eye problems, for venereal diseases and urinary problems is taken orally.)

in China: ju hua wan shou zhu

in India: tike jakriting

### Dissochaeta Blume Melastomataceae

Greek *dissos* ‘of two kinds, double’ and *chaite* ‘bristle, loose flowing hair, long hair’, the flowers and the leaves are

woolly, see *Flora* 14: 492, 501. 1831, *Der Deutsche Botaniker Herbarienbuch* 174. 1841.

***Dissochaeta annulata*** Hook.f. ex Triana

Malaysia.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 28(1): 83. 1871–1872 [8 Dec 1871–13 Jan 1872]

(Leaves decoction a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: kayu mata hari

***Dissochaeta bracteata*** (Jack) Blume (*Dissochaeta bracteata* Blume; *Dissochaeta bracteata* Korth.; *Melastoma bracteatum* Jack; *Melastoma bracteatum* Mart. & Schrank ex DC.; *Melastoma bracteatum* Wall.)

Malaya, Borneo. Shrub

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 14(1): 9. 1823, *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 176. 1828, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4044. 1831, *Flora* 14: 495. 1831

(Leaves paste applied on forehead for relief of headache.)

in Borneo: pasak matahari

***Dissochaeta celebica*** Blume (*Neodissochaeta celebica* (Blume) Bakh.f.)

SE Asia, Malay Pen. Straggling shrub, pink flowers in panicles, ribbed fruits minutely pubescent

See *Meded. Bot. Mus. Herb. Rijks Univ. Utrecht* No. 91, 141. 1943, *Beitr. Biol. Pflanzen.* 68: 51–71. 1994

(Leaves antidote for Ipoh poison, *Antiaris toxicaria*. Root decoction given on the first 3 days after childbirth confinement.)

***Dissochaeta gracilis*** Blume

Malaysia.

See *Flora* 14: 498. 1831

(Leaves decoction an antidote to *Antiaris* poison.)

Malay name: chong keradak

***Dissochaeta punctulata*** Hook.f. ex Triana

Malay Peninsula.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 28(1): 83. [8 Dec 1871–13 Jan 1872]

(Roots a postpartum remedy, a wash after childbirth confinement, parturient.)

Malay name: akar meroyan busuk

## Dissotis Benth. Melastomataceae

From the Greek *dissos* ‘of two kinds’ and *ous, otos* ‘an ear’, referring to the anthers.

***Dissotis alpestris*** Taub. (*Antherotoma senegambiensis* (Guill. & Perr.) Jacq.-Fél. var. *alpestris* (Taub.; *Dissotis cinnamata* Gilg; *Dissotis irvingiana* Hook. forma *alpestris*; *Dissotis irvingiana* Hook. forma *osbeckioides* A. Fern. & R. Fern.; *Dissotis senegambiensis* (Guill. & Perr.) Triana var. *alpestris* (Taub.) A. Fern. & R. Fern.)

Tanzania. Herb, shrubs, woody-based, soft-wooded, petals bright red-purple, moist places, forest edges, grassland, banks of rivers

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 28(1): 58. 1871 [1872], *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 295. 1895 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 46: 69. 1972

(Antibacterial, for skin diseases.)

***Dissotis brazzae*** Cogn. (*Dissotis multiflora* (Sm.) Triana; *Dissotis multiflora* Gilg; *Dissotis tanganyikae* Kraenzl.; *Osbeckia liberica* Stapf; *Osbeckia multiflora* Sm.; *Osbeckia multiflora* sensu Hiern, non Sm.) (for the Italian-born (Castel Gandolfo, Rome) French explorer Count Pierre (Pietro) Paul François Camille Savorgnan de Brazza, 1852–1905 (Dakar, Senegal, French West Africa), colonial administrator who founded the French (Middle) Congo, explored Equatorial Africa, between 1875 and 1878; this first mission covered 900 miles of inland territory, 1879–82 the French government authorized a second mission, 1880 he reached the Congo River, founded Brazzaville, in 1886 he was named governor general of the French Congo, wrote *Conférences et lettres de P. Savorgnan de Brazza sur ses trois explorations dans l'Ouest africain, de 1875 à 1886*. Paris 1887; see C. de Chavannes, *Avec Brazza*. Souvenir de la mission de l'Ouest-Africain. 1935; Francesco Savorgnan di Brazzà, *L'Uomo che donò un Impero*. Vita e opera di Pietro Savorgnan di Brazzà. Firenze 1945; Robert de Saint Jean, “Deux témoignages sur les colonies: Las Casas et André Gide.” *La Revue hebdomadaire*. 36e année, n° 47: 358–364. 19 Nov 1927; Peter Forbath, *The River Congo: The Discovery, Exploration, and Exploitation of the World's Most Dramatic River*. NY, Harper 1977.)

West Africa. Shrubby herb, perennial, multi-stemmed, stout, flowers sessile in dense cymes, petals pink-mauve, receptacle oblong-urceolate glabrescent, capsule ovoid densely setose at the apex with long and rigid bristles, forest margins and savanna, open grassy woodland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 345–346. 1753, *The Cyclopaedia; or, universal dictionary of arts, ...* 25, n. 7. 1813, *Niger Flora* 346. 1849, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 28(1): 58. 1871 [1872], *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 7: 372. 1891, *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen Melastom.* 18. 1898 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37: 98. 1905, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000, *Tanzania Journal of Health Research* 11(1): 23–28. 2009

(Antimicrobial, used to treat bacterial infections, diarrhea and heal wounds. For cerebral malaria, a cold infusion from



a dry powdered mixture of aerial parts of the plant with aerial parts of *Indigofera asparagoides* Taub. (*Microcharis asparagoides* (Taub.) Schrire), *Antherotoma naudinii* Hook. f., *Cassia gracilior* (Ghesq.) Steyaert (*Chamaecrista gracilior* (Ghesq.) Lock), *Rhynchosia minima* (L.) DC., *Justicia matammensis* (Schweinf.) Oliv. (*Justicia anselliana* (Nees) T. Anderson) and *Pentas zanzibarica* (Klotzsch) Vatke. Leaves as lactation stimulants, also for pulmonary troubles; leaf infusion for children's cough; leaves decoction drunk to induce sleep and as anthelmintic. Root antidote. Veterinary medicine.)

in Burundi: ishonge, itara-ry'imbwa, umuhetera

in Congo: mungobele lilume, mungobole

in Rwanda: ubwunyubwintama, umunyu w' intama

in Tanzania: kanyantoke, kinulilizi, tulo

***Dissotis canescens*** (E. Mey. ex R.A. Graham) Hook.f. (*Argyrella canescens* (E. Mey. ex Graham) Harv.; *Argyrella incana* Naud.; *Dissotis angolensis* Cogn.; *Dissotis canescens* var. *transvaalensis* A. & R. Fernandes; *Dissotis incana* (Naud.) Triana; *Dissotis incana* Triana; *Heterotis canescens* (E. Mey. ex Graham) Jacq.-Fél.; *Osbeckia canescens* E. Mey. ex Graham; *Osbeckia incana* E. Mey. ex Walp., nom. illegit.; *Osbeckia umlaasiana* Hochst.; *Tristemma verdickii* De Wild.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, magenta flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 345. 1753, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 28: 899. 1840, *Niger Flora* 347–348. 1849, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 453. 1871 and *Adansonia*: recueil périodique d'observations botanique, n.s. 20(4): 420. 1981, *BioLlania, Edición Especial* 6: 167–190. 1997

(Leaves infusion for cough, fever, influenza, bronchitis, to treat dysentery and hangovers. Veterinary medicine, refusal of nursing.)

in English: pink marsh dissotis, wild lasiandra

in Burundi: umusoma-w'abungere

in Kenya: nalunyuluny

in South Africa: imfeyesele, kalverbossie

***Dissotis congolensis*** Jacq.-Fél. (*Dissotis congolensis* (Cogn. ex Buett.) Jacq.-Fél.; *Osbeckia congolensis* Cogn. ex Büttner; *Osbeckia congolensis* var. *robustior* Büttner)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, woody herb

See *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 31: 95. 1889 and *Adansonia* sér. 2, 20(4): 424. 1981

(Whole plant analgesic, for joint pain, body ache, a cough sedative.)

***Dissotis debilis*** Triana

Tanzania. Calyx green with red longitudinal stripes on lobes, petals pink-purple, edible fruits

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 28: 58, t. 4/44a, sb. 1872

(Twigs decoction to prevent or cure malaria.)

in Tanzania: kituntunu

***Dissotis erecta*** Dandy

Nigeria, Ghana, Angola. Woody erect herb, shrubby, hirsute or strigose, calyx green, bright magenta petals, mashed leaves eaten

See *The Flowering Plants of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan* 1: 192. 1950

(Leaf juice for cough and for gastrointestinal pains.)

***Dissotis incana*** Triana (*Dissotis incana* (Naud.) Triana; *Dissotis incana* A. Chev.)

South Africa.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 28: 58. 1871 and *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française* ... 273. 1920

(Leaves for dysentery and diarrhea.)

in South Africa: imFeyenkala, imFeyesele

***Dissotis irvingiana*** Hook. (*Antherotoma irvingiana* (Hook.) Jacq.-Fél.; *Antherotoma irvingiana* (Hook.) Jacq.-Fél. var. *alpestris* (Taub.) A. Fern. & R. Fern.; *Dissotis irvingiana* forma *irvingiana*; *Dissotis senegambiensis* (Guill. & Perr.) Triana; *Dissotis senegambiensis* fo. *irvingiana* (Hook.) A. & R. Fernandes; *Dissotis senegambiensis* var. *senegambiensis*)

Ghana. Herb, erect, shrubby, stems reddish with stiff beige hairs, calyx green to red, corolla magenta, throat and filaments yellow, anthers magenta, in moist streamside

See *Niger Flora* 346. 1849, *Botanical Magazine* 85: t. 5149. 1859, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 729, 745. 1867, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 28(1): 58. 1871 [1872] and *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, séries 4, Section B, Adansonia. Botanique Phytochimie Sér. 4, 16(4): 270. 1994, Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000

(Leaves pain killer, applied for snakebite, wounds, sores.)

***Dissotis princeps*** (Kunth) Triana (*Rhexia princeps* Kunth; *Rhexia princeps* Humb. & Bonpl.)

South Africa. Shrub, erect, weak, purple flowers, famine food, see also *Rhexia*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 346. 1753, *Monographia Melastomacearum* 2: 122, t. 46. 1821, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 28(1): 57. 1871[1872] and Dyer, R.A. "*Dissotis princeps*." *The Flowering Plants of Africa* 32: t. 1250. 1952

(Leaves are used to treat dysentery and diarrhea. Roots eaten as an aphrodisiac.)

in English: purple dissotis, purple wild tibouchina, royal dissotis, wild tibouchina

in South Africa: kalwerbossie, sichobochoho, umpongamponga

*Dissotis pterocaulos* Wickens

Tropical Africa.

See *Kew Bulletin* 29(1): 146, f. 3. 1974

(Leaves decoction for cough, bronchitis. Veterinary medicine.)

in Burundi: ishonge

*Dissotis rotundifolia* (Sm.) Triana (*Dissotis buettneriana* (Cogn. ex Büttner) Jacq.-Fél.; *Dissotis plumosa* (D. Don) Hook. f.; *Dissotis rotundifolia* A. Fern. & R. Fern.; *Heterotis buettneriana* (Cogn. ex Büttner) Jacq.-Fél.; *Heterotis plumosa* (D. Don) Benth.; *Heterotis rotundifolia* (Sm.) Jacq.-Fél.; *Heterotis rotundifolia* var. *buettneriana*; *Melastoma plumosum* D. Don; *Osbeckia buettneriana* Cogn. ex Büttner; *Osbeckia rotundifolia* Sm.; *Osbeckia rubropilosa* De Wild.)

Tropical Africa, Nigeria. Shrub, erect, decumbent or prostrate, spreading, young stems, petioles and nerves pink, petals pale pink, wet places, see also *Heterotis*

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 25: *Osbeckia* no. 4. 1813, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 4(2): 291. 1823, *Niger Flora* 348. 1849, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 452. 1871, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 28(1): 58. 1871[1872], *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 31: 95. 1890 and *Plantae Bequaertianae* 1: 378. 1922, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 28: 67. 1954, *Adansonia* 11(3): 547. 1971, *Adansonia* n.s. 20(4): 417. 1981

(Leaves and fruits analgesic, antiseptic. Leaves for stomach troubles, toothache, cold, cough, tuberculosis, fevers, yellow fever, gonorrhoea, diarrhoea, dysentery, jaundice, rheumatism, eye problems. Magic, ritual.)

in English: rockrose

in Congo: olondo

in Guinea: mandafnade

in Senegal: ba poti

in Sierra Leone: ebowa, febungu, felebunbe, legbe, ngaku wui

*Dissotis senegambiensis* (Guill. & Perr.) Triana (*Dissotis hildebrandtii* Kraenzl.; *Dissotis irvingiana* Hook.; *Dissotis irvingiana* forma *abyssinica* (Gilg) A. & R. Fernandes; *Osbeckia abyssinica* Gilg; *Osbeckia senegambiensis* Guill. & Perr.; *Rhodosepala erecta* Cogn.; *Rhodosepala pauciflora* Baker; *Rhodosepala procumbens* Cogn.)

Tropical Africa. Bush, variable

See *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 310. 1833, *Botanical Magazine* t. 5149. 1859, *Journal of the Linnean*

*Society, Botany* 22: 475. 1886(1887), *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 7: 339. 1891 and *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 76: 15. 1931, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000

(Leaves and stems for diarrhoea and stomachache. Leaves pain killers, for wounds. Roots laxative, for stomach troubles.)

in Ghana: ayuma

in Nigeria: akpe-ji, azaga, irun-awere

in Rwanda: munyuwihene, munyuwintama, ubwunyubwintama, umunyu w' intama

in Senegal: dibo ñamo, dunzi, fondo faru

*Dissotis senegambiensis* (Guill. & Perr.) Triana var. *alpestris* (Taub.) A. & R. Fernandes (*Dissotis alpestris* Taub.; *Dissotis cincinnata* Gilg; *Dissotis irvingiana* forma *alpestris*; *Dissotis irvingiana* forma *osbeckioides* A. & R. Fernandes; *Dissotis irvingiana* var. *alpestris* (Taub.) A. & R. Fernandes)

Tropical Africa.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 28(1): 58. 1871 [1872], *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 295. 1895 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 46: 69. 1972

(Laxative, astringent.)

*Dissotis trothae* Gilg (*Dissotis grandiceps* Kraenzl.; *Dissotis mildbraedii* Gilg)

Zambia. Herb or shrub, perennial, flowers 5-merous in terminal very compact panicles, receptacle oblong-cylindrical densely setose, petals obovate mauve to bright purple ciliate at margin, in marshy places, on the banks of lakes and rivers

See *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 2: 19, t. 2/B. 1898

(Leaves antiinflammatory, used for pain and rheumatism.)

in Burundi: ishonge, umushonge

in Congo: cirerabana, ubwunyubwintama

in Madagascar: niaouli

*Dissotis tubulosa* Triana

Liberia. Erect, herbaceous, creeping, white pink flowers

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 28(1): 58. [8 Dec 1871–13 Jan 1872]

(A cough medicine for infants.)

## Distemon Wedd. Urticaceae

From the Greek *di* 'two' and *stemon* 'stamen', alluding to the number of stamens, see *Linnaea* 18: 494. 1845, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* (Monog. Urt.). 9: 532, 550, t. 20. 1856, *Monatsberichte der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1866: 881. 1866.

*Distemon indicum* Wedd. (*Neodistemon indicum* (Wedd.) Babu & Henry)

India.

See *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 9: 532, 550–551, t. 20. 1856 and *Taxon* 19: 651. 1970

(Root bark pounded and plastered on dog bite or snakebite. Young leaves and roots as a vegetable giving energy and good health.)

in India: aoksaklo, zaklo tasola

### **Distemonanthus Benth. Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Cassieae)**

Greek *di* 'two', *stemon* 'stamen' and *anthos* 'flower', referring to the two fertile stamens, see *Genera Plantarum* 1: 573. 1865.

*Distemonanthus benthamianus* Baillon (*Distemonanthus laxus* Oliv.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Histoire des Plantes* 2: 135. 1870, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 282. 1871

(Stem bark extract antimicrobial, used to treat infertility. Stem bark and leaves for colds, fever, skin diseases.)

in English: African satinwood, Nigerian satinwood, quinine tree, yellow satinwood

in French: acacia du Gabon

in Cameroon: eyen, ejen, eyene, m'fan, movingui, mowingui, nadinga, tabaco, tabako, sebako, sele, sella, sielo

in Congo: levida, mouvengue, muvengue

in Gabon: eli-bengan, even, eyen, eyene, moulenda, movengui, movingui, mowingui, muvenghi, ogaminia, ogueminia, ovengue, owingue

in Ghana: bomsamdua, bonsamdua, ehurufren

in Ivory Coast: barre

in Nigeria: ayan (Yoruba); anyaran (Edo); anyaran (Itsekiri); edo (Ijaw); ochasi (Igbo); bokwa (Boki)

in Togo: okpe

in W. Africa: bosong, ogamignia, ogeminia, ougeminia

in Yoruba: ayan, igi aje

### **Distichlis Raf. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

From the Greek *distichos* 'in two rows, in two ranks', *dis* 'twice' and *stichos* 'rank', referring to the leaves, to the conspicuous phyllotaxy; type *Distichlis maritima* Raf., see *Fl. Ludov.* 144. 1817, *Journal de Physique, de Chimie,*

*d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts* 89: 104. 1819, *Neogenyton* 4. 1825 and *Rhodora* 27: 67–72. 1925, *Fl. Victoria* 145. 1931, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 70(6): 638–650. 1943 [The North American variations of *Distichlis spicata*.], *Gram. Bonar.* ed. 4: 28. 1946, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(2): 38–331. 1955, *Rev. Arg. Agron.* 22: 86–94. 1955 [The grass genus *Distichlis*.], *Madroño* 18: 33–39. 1965, *Willdenowia* 5: 472. 1969, *Grasses Tasmania* 132. 1991, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 258. 1994, *Fontqueria* 46: [i-ii], 1–259. 1997, S.A. Renvoize, *Gramíneas de Bolivia* 291–292. 1998, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 41: 70–73, 232. 2001, *Flora of Australia* 43: 111, 163, 230. 2002, *Am. J. Bot.* 89: 472–478, 592–601, 659–666, 1847–1851. 2002, *Flora Fanerogámica Argentina*, Poaceae, parte 5. Tribu Eragrostideae. 86: 1–68. 2003.

*Distichlis spicata* (L.) E. Greene (*Agropyron peruvianum* (Lam.) Roem. & Schult.; *Brachypodium peruvianum* Roem. & Schult. ex Kunth; *Briza spicata* (L.) Lam., nom. illeg., non *Briza spicata* Burm.f.; *Brizopyrum americanum* (L.) Link; *Brizopyrum boreale* J. Presl; *Brizopyrum ovatum* Nees ex Steud.; *Brizopyrum prostratum* var. *erectum* E. Fourn.; *Brizopyrum prostratum* var. *humile* E. Fourn.; *Brizopyrum spicatum* (L.) Hook. & Arn.; *Brizopyrum thalassicum* (Kunth) Nees; *Distichlis maritima* Raf.; *Distichlis mendocina* Phil.; *Distichlis nodosa* Raf.; *Distichlis spicata* subsp. *stricta* (Torr.) Thorne; *Distichlis spicata* var. *andina* Beetle; *Distichlis spicata* var. *borealis* (J. Presl) Beetle; *Distichlis spicata* var. *dentata* (Rydb.) C.L. Hitchc.; *Distichlis spicata* var. *distichophylla* (Michx.) Beetle; *Distichlis spicata* var. *divaricata* Beetle; *Distichlis spicata* var. *mendocina* (Phil.) Hack.; *Distichlis spicata* var. *mendocina* Beetle ex Renvoize; *Distichlis spicata* var. *nana* Beetle; *Distichlis spicata* var. *stolonifera* Beetle; *Distichlis spicata* var. *stricta* (Torr.) Scribn.; *Distichlis spicata* var. *stricta* (Torr.) Beetle, nom. illeg.; *Distichlis stricta* (Torr.) Rydb.; *Distichlis stricta* (Torr.) Rydb. var. *dentata* (Rydb.) C.L. Hitchc.; *Distichlis thalassica* (Kunth) E. Desv.; *Distichlis thalassica* var. *mendocina* (Phil.) Kurtz; *Festuca distichophylla* Michx.; *Festuca multiflora* Walter; *Festuca triticea* Lam. ex Kunth; *Festuca triticoidea* Lam.; *Megastachya thalassica* (Kunth) Roem. & Schult.; *Poa borealis* (J. Presl) Kunth; *Poa michauxii* Kunth; *Poa thalassica* Kunth; *Triticum peruvianum* Lam.; *Uniola distichophylla* (Michx.) Roem. & Schult.; *Uniola spicata* L.; *Uniola stricta* Torr.; *Uniola thalassica* (Kunth) Trin.)

North and South America. Perennial sodgrass, halophytic, dioecious, short and wiry, low and spreading, widely creeping, harsh, erect, rigid, extensively rhizomatous with sharp-pointed rhizomes, tough and scaly rootstocks, stiff harsh and somewhat spiny leaves, salt glands on the leaves excreting excess salt, invasive weed pioneer species, food source for geese and other birds

See *Species Plantarum* 71. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 465. 1785, *Flora Caroliniana, secundum ...* 81. 1788, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 191, 212. 1791, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 67. 1803, *Nova*



*Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 157. 1815 [1816], *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 590, 596, 761. 1817, *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts* 89: 104. 1819, *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 1(1): 155–156. 1824, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 1: 160. 1827, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 111. 1829, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 280. 1830, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 1(4): 359. 1830, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 325–326, 543. 1833, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 403. 1840, *Gramineae* 29. 1841, *Nova Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 19(Suppl. 1): 161. 1843, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 282. 1854, *Flora Chilena* 6: 397. 1854, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 36: 209. 1870, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 48: 570. 1873, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 15: 474. 1876, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 120. 1886, *Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences* 2: 415. 1887, *Verzeichniss der von Friedrich Philippi auf der Hochebene der Provinzen Antofagasta und Tarapacá gesammelten Pflanzen* 86. 1891, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(4): 51. 1894, *Grasses of North America for Farmers and Students* 2: 519. 1896, *Boletín de Academia de Ciencias, Bellas Letras y Nobles Artes. Córdoba, Spain* 15: 521. 1897, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 350. 1898 and *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 11: 513. 1906, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 70(6): 643–645, 647–648, f. 1, 3–6, 8–10, 12. 1943, *Rhodora* 47(557): 148. 1945, *Revista Argentina de Agronomía* 22(2): 93. 1955, *Aliso* 9(2): 195. 1978, *Gramíneas de Bolivia* 292. 1998

(Plant infusion or decoction laxative, disinfectant, for skin ailments, pimples, cold, gonorrhoea, venereal diseases.)

in English: alkali grass, coastal saltgrass, desert saltgrass, inland saltgrass, marsh spikegrass, salt grass, seashore saltgrass, spicate saltgrass, spike grass

in Mexico: huizapol, huizapole, pasto espigado del pantano, pasto salado playero, pelo de chanco, tequizquizacatl, zaca-huistle, zacate salado

### Dittrichia Greuter Asteraceae

After the German botanist Manfred Dittrich, 1934–, specialist on Asteraceae of the Herbarium, Conservatoire et Jardin botaniques de la Ville de Genève, Switzerland; see Werner Rodolfo Greuter, born 1938, Director of the Herbarium of the Botanischer Garten und Botanisches Museum Berlin-Dahlem, in *Exsiccatorum genavensium a conservatorio botanico distributorum fasc.* 4: 71. 1973.

*Dittrichia graveolens* (Linnaeus) Greuter (*Erigeron graveolens* Linnaeus; *Inula brahuica* Boiss.; *Inula graveolens* (Linnaeus) Desfontaines)

Europe, North Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 881–884. 1753, *Centuria I. Plantarum ...* 1: 28–30. 1755, *Flora Atlantica* 2: 275. 1799, *Flora Orientalis* 3: 199. 1875 and *Exsicc. Genav. Conserv. Bot. Distrib. Fasc.* 4: 71. 1973, *Taxon* 30: 695–696. 1981, *Acta Botanica Malacitana* 19: 97–101. 1994

(*Dittrichia graveolens* has been shown to cause allergic contact dermatitis. The plants produce sesquiterpene lactones, which have been shown for many composites to be linked to allergic contact dermatitis in humans. Little evidence exists that the plants are toxic, although oxalate poisoning has been reported to be associated with grazing of *Dittrichia graveolens*, and fishermen in southern Italy reportedly use the macerated leaves to stun fish. Livestock deaths due to ingestion of *Dittrichia graveolens* have been linked to enteritis caused by the barbed pappus bristles puncturing the small intestine.)

in English: stinkweed, stinkwort

### Dobera Juss. Salvadoraceae

An Arabic name for the plant, see *Genera Plantarum* 425. 1789, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 269. 1836.

*Dobera glabra* (Forssk.) Poir. (*Dobera glabra* (Forssk.) Poir. var. *macalusoii* (Mattei) Fiori; *Dobera glabra* (Forssk.) Poir. var. *subcoriacea* Engl. & Gilg; *Tomex glabra* Forssk.)

East and northeast Africa. Evergreen tree, rounded or spreading low crown, flowers greenish white fragrant, fruit wrinkled yellow-orange, gum edible, cotyledons eaten when cooked, fruit pulp eaten raw, camel and goat fodder, fruit edible after frequent boilings

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 118. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 32. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 2: 493. 1812

(Boiled root infusion given to a mother after birth to prevent fainting. Leaves pounded, soaked in cold water and solution used as drops for eye disease. A ceremonial tree and meeting place. Leaves burnt in ceremonies, for sick cattle, for protection during battles and against wild animals, and by young girls before circumcision.)

in Kenya: edapal, garas, garse, garso, gashir, kada, kadite, keration, kikaitha, kisiu, koros, korosion, mkuha, mokopa, msega, mswaki, mukuha, mungaritha, ndaaruma, ng'adapala, serri

in Sudan: meikah

*Dobera loranthifolia* (Warb.) Harms (*Dobera allenii* N.E. Br.; *Dobera loranthifolia* (Warb.) Warb. ex Harms; *Platymitium loranthifolium* Warb.)

Kenya, Tanzania. Tree, spreading crown, corky bark, white flowers, yellow-green wrinkled fruits, fruit pulp eaten raw

See *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien Nachtr.* zu II–IV: 282. 1897 and *Kew Bulletin* 1914 80. 1914

(Boiled root infusion given to a mother after birth to prevent fainting. Leaves pounded, soaked in cold water and solution used as drops for eye disease. A ceremonial tree. Veterinary medicine.)

in Kenya: dende, edapal, kisiu, mkuha, msega, mswaki

### Dobinea F. Hamilton ex D. Don Anacardiaceae

*Dobinea delavayi* (Baill.) Baill. (*Podoon delavayi* Baill.)

Nepal, China.

See *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 249. 1825, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(86): 681–682. 1887, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2(105): 835. 1890

(The rhizome is used in traditional Chinese medicine.)

in China: yang jiao tian ma

### Dodecatheon L. Primulaceae

Latin *dodecatheon* and Greek *dodekatheon* for an herb, so called after the twelve greater gods (Plinius), Greek *dodeka* and *theos* 'a god', the plant was supposed to be under the care of the principal primary gods, or referring to the number of flowers; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 142–145. 1753, *Autikon Botanikon* 185. 1840, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch.* 297. Ansbach 1852 and *Brittonia* 59(1): 81. 2007.

*Dodecatheon hendersonii* A. Gray (*Dodecatheon hendersonii* var. *typicum* (A. Gray) R. Knuth, nom. inval.; *Dodecatheon hendersonii* A. Gray var. *typicum* R. Knuth; *Dodecatheon meadia* L. var. *hendersonii* (A. Gray) K. Brandegee; *Dodecatheon meadia* L. var. *hendersonii* K. Brandegee; *Meadia hendersonii* (A. Gray) Kuntze; *Meadia hendersonii* Kuntze; *Primula hendersonii* (A. Gray) Mast & Reveal) (named for professor Louis Forniquet Henderson, 1853–1942, botanist, University of Idaho, plant collector)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Botanical Gazette* 11(9): 233. 1886, *Zoë* 1: 20. 1890, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 398. 1891 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV, 237: 244. 1905, *Brittonia* 59(1): 81. 2007

(Sedative. Ritual, ceremonial.)

in English: mosquito bills, sailor caps, shooting star

*Dodecatheon hendersonii* A. Gray subsp. *hendersonii*

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Botanical Gazette* 11(9): 233. 1886, *Zoë* 1: 20. 1890, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 398. 1891 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV, 237: 244. 1905, *Brittonia* 59(1): 81. 2007

(Sedative. Ritual, ceremonial.)

in English: mosquito bills, sailor caps, shooting star

*Dodecatheon jeffreyi* Van Houtte (*Dodecatheon jeffreyi* Moore; *Dodecatheon jeffreyi* var. *typica* (Van Houtte) R. Knuth; *Dodecatheon jeffreyi* Van Houtte var. *typica* R. Knuth; *Dodecatheon jeffreyi* Van Houtte var. *viviparum* (Greene) Abrams; *Dodecatheon meadia* var. *jeffreyi* (Van Houtte) K. Brandegee; *Dodecatheon meadia* L. var. *jeffreyi* K. Brandegee; *Dodecatheon meadia* var. *lancifolium* (Van Houtte) A. Gray; *Dodecatheon meadia* L. var. *lancifolium* A. Gray; *Primula jeffreyi* (Van Houtte) Mast & Reveal)

North America. Perennial herb, glandular leaves

See *Annales Générales d'Horticulture* 16: 99, t. 1662. 1865–1867 [*Fl. Serres Jard. Eur.* 16(7–8): 99 (t. 1662). 1867], *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 467. 1876 [Geological Survey of California. J.D. Whitney, State Geologist. Botany. Cambridge, MA], *Zoë* 1: 20. 1890 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV, 237: 238. 1905, *Ill. Fl. Pacific States* 3: 340. 1951, *Brittonia* 59(1): 81. 2007

(Ceremonial, love charm.)

in English: Sierra shooting star, Sierra shootingstar, tall mountain shootingstar

*Dodecatheon jeffreyi* Van Houtte subsp. *jeffreyi* (*Dodecatheon jeffreyi* Van Houtte var. *viviparum* (Greene) Abrams)

North America. Perennial herb, glandular leaves

See *Annales Générales d'Horticulture* 16: 99, t. 1662. 1865–1867 [*Fl. Serres Jard. Eur.* 16(7–8): 99 (t. 1662). 1867], *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 467. 1876 [Geological Survey of California. J.D. Whitney, State Geologist. Botany. Cambridge, MA], *Zoë* 1: 20. 1890 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV, 237: 238. 1905, *Ill. Fl. Pacific States* 3: 340. 1951, *Brittonia* 59(1): 81. 2007

(Ceremonial, love charm.)

in English: Sierra shooting star, Sierra shootingstar, tall mountain shootingstar

*Dodecatheon meadia* L. (*Dodecatheon meadia* Greene; *Dodecatheon meadia* L. subsp. *eumeadia* R. Knuth; *Dodecatheon meadia* subsp. *eumeadia* (L.) R. Knuth, nom. inval.; *Dodecatheon meadia* L. var. *genuinum* Fassett; *Dodecatheon meadia* var. *genuinum* (L.) Fassett, nom. inval.; *Primula meadia* (L.) Mast & Reveal) (named for the English Royal physician Richard Mead, 1673–1754 (d. London), a patron of science, M.D. Padova 1695, Fellow of the Royal Society in 1703, physician to George II, a friend and patron of M. Catesby, wrote *A short discourse concerning pestilential contagion*, and the methods to be used to prevent it. London 1720 and *De variolis et morbillis liber*. London 1747; see Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 5123, 5417. New York 1961, [The Victoria and Albert Natural History Illustrators], *Ehret's Flowering Plants*. New York 1988.)

North America. Herb, dark green basal rosette of leaves, bare flower stalk, nodding flowers, backward curving petals

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 144–145. 1753, *Pittonia* 1: 209. 1888 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV, 237: 237. 1905, *American Midland Naturalist* 31: 463. 1944, *Brittonia* 59(1): 81. 2007

(Poultice for skin diseases.)

in English: American cowslip, eastern shooting-star, prairie pointers, shooting star

***Dodecatheon pulchellum*** (Raf.) Merr. (*Exinia pulchella* Raf.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Autikon Botanikon* 185. 1840 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 29(2): 212. 1948

(Roots infusion as eye wash.)

in English: darkthroat shootingstar

***Dodecatheon pulchellum*** (Raf.) Merr. subsp. *pulchellum* (*Dodecatheon pauciflorum* Greene; *Dodecatheon pauciflorum* Greene subsp. *salinum* R. Knuth; *Dodecatheon pauciflorum* Greene var. *salinum* (A. Nelson) R. Knuth; *Dodecatheon pauciflorum* Greene var. *watsonii* (Tidestr.) C.L. Hitchc.; *Dodecatheon pulchellum* (Raf.) Merr. subsp. *pauciflorum* (Greene) Hultén; *Dodecatheon pulchellum* (Raf.) Merr. subsp. *watsonii* (Tidestr.) H.J. Thomps.; *Dodecatheon pulchellum* (Raf.) Merr. var. *shoshonense* (A. Nelson) Reveal; *Dodecatheon pulchellum* (Raf.) Merr. var. *shoshonense* (A. Gray) Reveal; *Dodecatheon pulchellum* (Raf.) Merr. var. *watsonii* (Tidestr.) B. Boivin; *Dodecatheon pulchellum* (Raf.) Merr. var. *watsonii* (Tidestr.) C.L. Hitchc.; *Dodecatheon pulchellum* (Raf.) Merr. var. *watsonii* (Tidestr.) Reveal; *Dodecatheon pulchellum* (Raf.) Merr. var. *zionense* (Eastw.) S.L. Welsh; *Dodecatheon radicatatum* Greene; *Dodecatheon radicatatum* Greene subsp. *watsonii* (Tidestr.) H.J. Thomps.; *Dodecatheon salinum* A. Nelson; *Dodecatheon zionense* Eastw.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Autikon Botanikon* 185. 1840, *Pittonia* 2(5): 72. 1890, *Erythea* 3: 37. 1895, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 26: 131. 1899 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) 4, Fam. 237: 243. 1905, *Leafl. W. Bot.* 2: 37. 1937, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 29(2): 212. 1948, *Contr. Dudley Herb.* 4: 147. 1953, *Vasc. Pl. Pacific NorthW.* [C.L. Hitchcock & al.] 4: 45. 1959, *Ark. Bot. n.s.*, 7(1) 105. 1968, *Phytologia* 17: 74. 1968, *Fl. Pacif. Northw.* 353. 1973, *Southw. Naturalist* 18(4): 399. 1974, *Great Basin Naturalist* 46(2): 259. 1986, *Sida* 22(2): 864. 2006

(Roots infusion as eye wash.)

in English: darkthroat shootingstar

## Dodoniaea Miller Sapindaceae

To commemorate the Flemish (b. Mechelen, Netherlands, now Malines, Belgium) physician and herbalist Rembert Dodoens (Rembert van Joenckema, Rembertus Dodonaeus,

Dodonée), 1517/1518–1585 (d. Leiden), professor of medicine, among his most valuable writings are *Histoire des plantes*. Antwerpen [Anvers] 1557, *Medicinalium Observationum Exempla Rara, recognita & aucta*. Cologne 1581 and *Florum, et coroniarum odoratarumque nonnullarum herbarium historia*. Antverpiae 1568. See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 1. 1754, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum, quas in insulis Caribaeis* 19. 1760, Philippe Jacques van Meerbeeck (1813–1872), *Recherches historiques et critiques sur la Vie et les Ouvrages de Rembert Dodoens (Dodonaeus)*. Malines 1841, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 297. 1852 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 724, 737. 1903, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 234–273. 1949, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 460. 1965, Theodore W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 104. 1972, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*. 1: 661–665. 1976, Marcel Florin, in *D.S.B.* 4: 138–140. [born 1516] 1981, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 90–91. 1988, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 35: 275–283. 1992, Asher Rare Books & Antiquariaat Forum, *Catalogue Natural History*. items no. 37, 38 and 39. The Netherlands 1998, *Fitoterapia* 69(2): 99–113. 1998.

***Dodoniaea viscosa*** Jacq. (*Dodoniaea angustifolia* L.f.; *Dodoniaea burmanniana* DC.; *Dodoniaea dioica* Roxb.; *Dodoniaea dombeyana* Blume; *Dodoniaea eriocarpa* fo. *galapagensis* Sherff; *Dodoniaea eriocarpa* var. *vaccinioides* Sherff; *Dodoniaea spatulata* Sm.; *Dodoniaea viscosa* Sm.; *Dodoniaea viscosa* Mart.; *Dodoniaea viscosa* Royen ex Blume; *Dodoniaea viscosa* (L.) Jacq., comb. ficta; *Dodoniaea viscosa* Sieber ex Schltdl.; *Dodoniaea viscosa* fo. *burmanniana* (DC.) Radlk.; *Dodoniaea viscosa* f. *burmanniana* Radlk.; *Dodoniaea viscosa* subsp. *angustifolia* (L.f.) J.G. West; *Dodoniaea viscosa* subsp. *burmanniana* (DC.) J.G. West; *Dodoniaea viscosa* var. *angustifolia* (L.f.) Benth.; *Dodoniaea viscosa* var. *galapagensis* (Sherff) Porter; *Dodoniaea viscosa* var. *spatulata* (Sm.) Benth.; *Dodoniaea viscosa* var. *vulgaris* Benth.; *Ptelea viscosa* L.)

Tropics and subtropics. Shrubby tree, sticky, wood hard and heavy, red branchlets, narrow thin leaves stiffly erect, shiny sticky young leaves, small yellow green flowers in racemes or panicles, winged papery capsule, a pioneer species

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 118. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* n. 1. 1754, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 19. 1760, *Supplementum Plantarum* 218. 1782, *The Cyclopaedia; or, universal dictionary of arts, ...* 12. 1809, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 616. 1822, *Flora* 22(1, Beibl.): 57. 1839, *Linnaea* 18: (1844) 35–36(err. typ. 51–52). 1844, *Rumphia* 3: 191. 1849 and *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 13, pt. 3: 646. 1900, *American Journal of Botany* 32: 207, 210. 1945, Frederick Peterson, *Ancient Mexico: An Introduction to the Pre-Hispanic Cultures*. New York 1959, *Journal of Scientific*



and Industrial Research, Section C (21): 349–351. 1962, *Journal of Science and Industry* 21C: 279–284. 1962, *Occasional Papers of the California Academy of Sciences* 81: 3. 1970, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9: 237–260. 1983, *Brunonia* 7(1): 39. 1984, *Phytochemistry* 26(3): 697–702. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 308–320. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 33: 143–157. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 117–127. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 39: 129–139. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 45: 27–33. 1995, *Chromosome Science* 1997: 117–119. 1997, van Welzen, P.C., 2001. *Dodonia viscosa* Jacq. In: van Valkenburg, J.L.C.H. & Bunyapraphatsara, N. (Editors). *Plant Resources of South-East Asia* No 12(2). *Medicinal and Poisonous Plants* 2. Backhuys Publishers, Leiden, Netherlands. pp. 234–237. 1991, *Planta Medica* 62: 154–159. 1996, *Economic Botany* 55: 184–186. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 103: 261–275. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 108: 332–339. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 110: 516–525. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111: 271–283. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 124: 69–78. 2009

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Pollen allergy. Seeds analgesic, antiviral, spasmolytic, insecticidal and molluscicidal. Leaves astringent, insecticidal, anthelmintic, antibacterial and hypotensive, pounded steeped and strained a remedy for diarrhea; used by women to become sterile; paste from stem bark of *Cochlospermum religiosum* with *Dodonia viscosa* leaves plastered over bone fracture; leaves pounded applied as a poultice for gout, rheumatism, boils, burns, sores, cuts, tropical ulcers, to help wounds heal; leaves decoction for killing intestinal worms; leaves and twigs decoction used for colds, asthma, influenza, fevers, stomach troubles, arthritis; dried burned leaves for throat irritation. Juice of the plant used to wash swellings; tender twigs of *Argyrea cuneata* ground with *Dodonia viscosa*, stem bark of *Bridelia retusa*, feces of goat, egg albumen, made into a paste applied for bone fracture. Roots decoction taken by women to stimulate milk production after childbirth; roots to treat cuts and open wounds. Bark astringent, for dysentery. Plant as a fish poison. Veterinary medicine, for lactation; leaves decoction for killing intestinal worms; leaves ground with *Phaseolus mungo* and *Acacia nilotica* gum applied and bound on bone fracture; leaves of *Tinospora cordifolia* along with those of *Dodonia viscosa* pounded and the extract applied over the fractured area and bandaged; plant paste applied to broken legs of cows; leaf paste with egg albumen applied on fractures for bone setting; leaves decoction applied externally for dislocation of bones at joints. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, against bad spirits, psychosis, hysteria.)

in English: Cape sand olive, common sand olive, giant hopbush, hop bush, hopseed bush, native hop, sand olive, sticky hopbush, switch sorrel

in India: aliar, andara baralu, andara gida, angaaraka, angare, angari, banaduruba, bandaaree, bandaari, bandaar, bandam, bandara, bandara aaku chettu, bandararah, bandarai,

bandare, bandargi, bandari, bandarike, bandaru, bandaru chettu, bandediro, bandedu, bandeelu, banderu, bandhari, bandhedu, bandheru, bandikampa, bandri, bandrike, bandriki, bandurgi, bangaru, bandararu, bondaare, bondare, bundurgi, cavunaticceti, cavunaticam, golla pulleda, gollapuleda, gollapuleda, hangara, hangarika, hangaralu, hangaru, inkucukantan, jakhmi, jangli-anar, karata, kralli, latchmi, lutchmi, maindhar, maindhor, mehandara, mehandru, mehndar, mehndi velavti, mehndru, mendu, mendru, mhendu, naykatampu, pantarai, paorki, puli-vallu, pulivavili, pulleda, pullena, purugudu, rasna, sanatta, santha, sinatha, sonalta, sonatta, taivaralicceti, unatharivi, unatharivie, unnataruvi, valari, varali, velari, vellaivirali, vellaiviruli, vellari, vilaiti-mehndi, vilari, vilaricceti, vilayati mehndi, vilayti-mehndi, viraali, virali, virali-t-tol, vralli, vullari, walaytinahndi, wilayati-mehandi, zakhmi

in Indonesia: kaju mesen, kresek, sikil, tjantigi

in Java: tengsek, tjantigi

in Pakistan: geytechak

in Papua New Guinea: ioia, kelne, kelnge, lokai, olga, zalamac

in Burundi: umusasa

in Congo: agasaka, kashushumba, kibunda, musambya, umunyuragisaka

in East Africa: mkengata, musambya, muwema-muthua

in Gabon: ihonono, ngong-meboga, ntsondoba, tsonduba

in Kenya: lketurai, mkapwani, muendu, mûrema, murema mûthûa

in Madagascar: dingandahy

in Rodrigues Isl.: bois gournable

in Rwanda: umunyuragisaka

in Southern Africa: bosysterhout, gansiebos, gewone sandolien, Kaapse sandolien, kankerbos, sandolien, sandolyf, ysterhoutbos, ysterhouttoppe; mutata-vhana (Venda); mut-epipuma (Shona)

in Sudan: erkowit, tat'tas

in Tanzania: luhahi, mhangehenge, mjarabati, mkaa pwani, mkengata, msingo, muendu, mwajio, ngare, njitwe, ol abalassas, ol adaba

in Uganda: omushambya

in Australia: lignum vitae, Victorian lignum vitae

in New Zealand: ake, ake ake, aki-aki, haque-haque

in Tahiti: apiri

in Tasmania: native birch

in Brazil: vassourinha

in Jamaica: mangle oseille, mangle sure, olivier de sable

in Mexico: gui-laga-ciiti, jarilla de loma; aria (Sonora); palomilto (Guadalcazar, San Luis Potosí); pirumu (Tarasca l., Michoacán); cuerno de cabra (Oaxaca); qui-laga-cijti (Oaxaca); jarilla (Oaxaca and Morelia); chapulistle, chapulistle (Valle de Mexico), chapuliz (Guerrero); ocotillo (Guerrero and Hidalgo); munditos (Hidalgo); tapa chile (Zacualtipan, Hidalgo); tarachico (Rio Bavispe, northeast Sonora); tonalcotl-xihuitl, tonalcotl-xihuitl (Azteca l.); granadina, guayabillo (Baja California); hierba de la cucaracha (Durango); huayun-ak (Maya l., Yucatan); salté (Tojolobal l., Margaritas, Chiapas); huesito (Tuxtla Gutierrez, Chiapas)

in South America: chamana, chamisa

*Dodonaea viscosa* Jacq. var. *angustifolia* (L.f.) Benth. (*Dodonaea angustifolia* L.f.; *Dodonaea thunbergiana* Radlk.; *Dodonaea thunbergiana* Radlk. var. *linearis* Sond.; *Dodonaea viscosa* forma *angustifolia* (L.f.) Sherff; *Dodonaea viscosa* subsp. *angustifolia* (L.f.) J.G. West; *Dodonaea viscosa* var. *linearis* (Sond.) Sherff)

Burundi, India.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 218. 1782, *Flora Australiensis*: a description ... 1: 476. 1863 and *Bonplandia* (Corrientes) 5: 164–174. 1981

(Powdered roots or leaves infusion for diarrhea; leaf paste for wounds and burns.)

in India: sinatha, vilayati mehndi, viraali

## Dolichandrone (Fenzl) Seemann Bignoniaceae

Greek *dolichos* 'long' (Akkadian *durugu*, *durgu*, *duruku* 'far country', *daraggu*, *tarqu* 'path') and *aner*, *andros* 'male, stamens, man', the fertile stamens are longer than the staminode; see Ludolf Karl Adelbert von Chamisso, in *Linnaea* 7: 657. 1832, Berthold Carl Seemann (1825–1871), in *Annals and magazine of natural history*. ser. 3. 10: 31. 1862 and *Recueil des Travaux Botanique Néerlandais* 24. 1927, *Caryologia* 48(3–4): 319–328. 1995.

*Dolichandrone falcata* Seem. (*Dolichandrone falcata* (Wall. ex DC.) Seem.; *Spathodea falcata* Wall. ex DC.)

India. Tree, simple leaves, flowers in few-flowered axillary terminal racemes, white corolla with undulate margins, flat capsule falcate, seeds winged

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 9: 206. 1845, *J. Bot.* 8: 381. 1870 and *Taxon* 28: 402–403. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark abortifacient. Plant juice used for abortion; paste from boiled bark applied on fractured bones or sprains; whole plant bed bug repellent. Powdered fruits for stomachache. Leaf juice rubbed on abdomen of pregnant women to ease delivery; a bath is taken from the decoction of leaves to check body pains; leaves paste applied on forehead to relieve headache; leaves of *Dolichandrone falcata* and seeds of *Sesamum indicum* powdered and used

with butter to reset fractured bone. Fruits, bark and leaf juice as fish poisons. Veterinary medicine, bark infusion fed to cattle for swollen belly.)

in India: attulottappala, bhersing, chithaththi, chiththodi, chittiniruddi, chittiniruvoddi, chittivoddi, chittiwoddi, chittiwithe, chittoddi, chittuniruddi, chittiniruvoddi, chittivoddi, godmurki, goodumuruki, hawar, kadalathi, kadalatti, kadathathie, kadalatti, kaliyacca, kaliyacha, kalliyacca, katalatti, katniruli, kattuvarsana, kattuvarucam, kattuvarucham, kelavipantam, keluvarbandam, klarvalattu, kodivali, madudavudure, maedasing, maedshing, medasingi, medhsingi, medisinghi, medshing, medsing, medsingh, medsinghi, mersinghi, mersingi, mesasrnga, mrygosingo, muduvudure, nirpongilam, nirpponnalyam, nuram, oddi, oodigida, paca-latti, pasalatti, thaambbasi, uddi, udi, udige, udure, ugu-ludupa, uti, vaddi, visanika, voddi, vodi, vuddedu, woddi, wodi, woni, wothi, wudige

in Tibet: a dza sin nga

*Dolichandrone spathacea* (L.f.) Baillon ex Schumann (*Bignonia spathacea* L.f.; *Dolichandrone spathacea* Seem.; *Dolichandrone spathacea* (L.f.) Seem.; *Dolichandrone spathacea* (L.f.) K. Schum.; *Dolichandrone spathacea* K. Schum.)

India, Borneo. Tree, hanging dark green fruits

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 283. 1782, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 1: 226. 1863, *Die Flora von Kaiser Wilhelms Land* [K.M. Schumann & M.U. Hollrung] 123. 1889

(Used in Sidha. Powdered seeds for mental illness, hysteria, madness, nervous complaints. Cooked leaves applied for swellings and inflammation.)

in English: mangrove trumpet tree

in India: arkuvoddi, attukkompoti, attukkompotiyai, kanbil-lai, kanpilaiceti, kanpulaippu, neerpongilyam, nettirappu-lai, nirpongilium, peruppumpatiri, vilpadri, viribadiri

in Malaya: joran, kulok, tui, tuai

in Philippines: pata, tangas, tanghas, tivi, tiwi, tue, tui, tuwi

in Sarawak: buas

in New Caledonia: nduleen

## Dolichos L. Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)

Latin and Greek *dolichos* for a plant, the kidney bean (Theophrastus, *HP.* 8.3.2 and 8.11.1, and Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 725. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 324. 1754, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 101. 1767, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1053–1068. 1802, *Nuovo Giornale dei Letterati* 8: 113. 1824, *Nuovo Giornale de' Letterati. Scienze* 10: 29. Pisa 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 398. 1825, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 4(1): 97. 1825,

*Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 248. 1834, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 145, 149. 1836, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 210. 1876 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 14(3): 180. 1951, *Kew Bulletin* 24(3): 438–440. 1970, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 65: 109–110. 1978.

***Dolichos capensis*** L. (*Vigna capensis* (L.) Walp.; *Vigna capensis* Walp.; *Vigna capensis* (E. Mey.) Walp.)

South Africa, Mauritius. Perennial climber, fusiform roots

See *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 147. 1836, *Linnaea* 13: 533. 1839 and *Kew Bull.* 24: 507–569. 1970

(For skin diseases.)

in India: hadundo

in Mauritius: pois du Cap

***Dolichos kilimandscharicus*** Taub.

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19, Beibl. 47: 32. 1894 and *Kew Bull.* 24: 379–447. 1970

(Toxic. Leaves and green fruits antiviral, laxative. Roots decoction for diarrhea, dysentery. Poisonous to fish. Veterinary medicine, roots infusion stomachic, vermifuge.)

in Tanzania: ngupa, nyongwe, nyoongme

***Dolichos kilimandscharicus*** Taub. subsp. ***kilimandscharicus*** (*Dolichos bellus* Harms; *Dolichos bequaertii* De Wild.; *Dolichos buchananii* Harms; *Dolichos dubius* De Wild.; *Dolichos goetzei* Harms; *Dolichos lupiniflorus* N.E. Br.; *Dolichos lupinoides* Baker; *Dolichos malosanus* Baker; *Dolichos splendens* sensu auct.; *Dolichos stolzii* Harms; *Dolichos swynnertonii* Baker f.; *Dolichos verdickii* De Wild.; *Tephrosia sericea* Baker)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing herb, small multi-stemmed shrub, purple pea flowers, flat cylindrical pods

See *Syn. Pl.* 2(2): 328. 1807, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13: 545. 1822, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 249. 1825, *Natuur-Geneesk. Arch. Ned.-Indie* 3: 76. 1846, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 107. 1871

(Roots decoction for diarrhea, dysentery; roots for skin diseases, itch, scabies, ringworm. Poisonous to fish. Veterinary medicine, roots infusion stomachic, vermifuge.)

in Tanzania: nabitiro

in Zambia: chibombolwa, chileleke, chilure

***Dolichos oliveri*** Schweinf. (*Dolichos maitlandii* Baker f.; *Dolichos oliveri* Schweinf. var. *kilimandscharicus* Taub. ex Baker f.; *Dolichos volkensii* Taub.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 18: 656. 1868 and *The Leguminosae of Tropical Africa* 2: 446. 1929

(Root considered to be poisonous. Veterinary medicine, roots decoction for East Coast fever, for Theileriosis or Mediterranean Coast Fever.)

in Kenya: idakat, kitenyien

***Dolichos trilobus*** L. (*Dolichos andongensis* Baker; *Dolichos cristatus* Miq.; *Dolichos debilis* A. Rich.; *Dolichos falcatus* Willd.; *Dolichos falcatus* Klein ex Willd.; *Dolichos kosyunensis* Hosok.; *Dolichos trilobus* Blanco; *Dolichos trilobus* Houtt., nom. illeg.; *Dolichos trilobus* Lour., nom. illeg.; *Dolichos trilobus* Thunb.; *Dolichos tuberosus* Roxb.; *Phaseolus trilobatus* (L.) Baill.; *Phaseolus trilobus* Aiton; *Phaseolus trilobus* Michx., nom. illeg., non *Phaseolus trilobus* Aiton; *Phaseolus trilobus* Wall.; *Pueraria lobata* (Willd.) Ohwi; *Vigna trilobata* (L.) Verdc.)

Tanzania, India. Perennial non-climbing herb, twiner, herbaceous hairy stems from a woody rootstock, standard petal red-mauve-pink with darker markings or veining, oblong curved pods, seeds edible, plant for fodder, in grassland, bushland and forest

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 723–726. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 30. 1789, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 439. 1790, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1047. 1802, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 60. 1803, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5541. 1831, *Flora de Filipinas* 403. 1845, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(48): 379. 1883 and *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 4: 312. 1932, *Taxon* 17: 170. 1968, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989

(Used in Sidha. Tubers pounded and used as medicine to treat chickenpox.)

in Tanzania: kunde mbala, lungatungu, nandalamwani, nyanandala

in India: itamungatige, itoomungeetiga, kaduhurali, katamara, pampumoccai, sheem, verriulavu, verrivulava, wal-dambala

***Dolichos trilobus*** L. subsp. ***trilobus*** (*Dolichos falcata* Klein; *Dolichos falcatus* Willd.; *Dolichos schliebenii* Harms; *Vigna tenuis* Franch.)

SE Asia, Tropical Africa. Perennial climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 723–726. 1753 and *Kew Bulletin* 24(3): 423–424. 1970, *A Revised Handbook of the Flora of Ceylon* 7: 108–381. 1991

(Used in Sidha. Roots in piles, constipation, ophthalmia and skin diseases. Seeds decoction in rheumatism.)

in India: itamungatige, itoomungeetiga, kaduhurali, katamara, pampumoccai, sheem, verriulavu, verrivulava, wal-dambala

***Dolichos trinervatus*** Baker (*Dolichos tricostatus* Baker f.)



Tropical Africa, Zimbabwe, Malawi. Perennial non-climbing herb, purple flowers, standard and wings red-purple

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1897(128–129): 262. 1897

(Roots pounded, mixed with hot water and drunk to get rid of worms. Veterinary medicine, roots for diarrhea.)

in Tanzania: idua, nyachinyongwa

### Doliocarpus Rolander Dilleniaceae

Latin *dolium* ‘with a wide mouth’ and Greek *karpos* ‘fruit’, some suggested from Greek *dolios* ‘crafty’, see *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskaps Akademiens Handlingar* 17: 249, 260–261. 1756, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 552, 556, t. 219, 221 and 2: 917–918, t. 350. 1775, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 1: 805. 1791, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(2): app. 407. 1827, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 1: 371. 1832, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 9: 47. 1858, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 17: 16. 1862, *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(1): 73, 76. 1863 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 52(4): 579–598. 1966, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* 9: 1–105. 1971.

***Doliocarpus dentatus*** (Aubl.) Standl. (*Tigarea dentata* Aubl.; *Curatella glazioviana* Gilg; *Curatella glaziovii* Gilg; *Delima dasyphylla* Miq., nom. illeg.; *Delima dasyphylla* fo. *angustifolia* Miq.; *Delima tomentosa* (Willd.) E. Mey.; *Doliocarpus brevipedicellatus* Garcke; *Doliocarpus congestiflorus* (Triana) Gilg & Werderm.; *Doliocarpus dentatus* Standl.; *Doliocarpus dentatus* subsp. *rufescens* (Sleumer) Kubitzki; *Doliocarpus oaxacanus* Szyszyl.; *Doliocarpus platystigma* Pilg.; *Doliocarpus pubens* Mart.; *Doliocarpus rufescens* Sleumer; *Doliocarpus semidentatus* Garcke; *Ricaurtea congestiflora* Triana; *Tetracera cuspidata* G. Mey.; *Tetracera tomentosa* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Tigarea dentata* Aubl.)

Guyana. Woody climber, petals creamy white, red ripe globose fruit

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 920–921, t. 351. 1775, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 1: 805. 1791, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2: 1241. 1799, *Primitiae Florae Essequeboensis* ... 205. 1818, *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibentia Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 12(2): 816. 1825, *Flora* 21(2, Beibl. 4): 49. 1838, *Linnaea* 22: 47–48. 1849, *Stirpes Surinamensis Selectae* 108. 1850, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 9: 48. 1858, *Diss. Math. Nat. Ac. Cracow* 27: 139. 1894, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 25(Beibl. 60): 25. 1898 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30: 173. 1901, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage

21: 21. 1925, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 15(13): 286. 1925, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 39: 46. 1935, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 9: 59. 1971

(Stem and bark infusion with aphrodisiac qualities. Watery sap from a freshly cut stem drunk for the relief of urethral stricture.)

in Guyana: kapadula

### Dolomiaea DC. Asteraceae

For the French geologist Dieudonné (called Déodat) de Gratet de Dolomieu, 1750–1801; this genus could be related to *Carduus*, *Jurinea* or *Saussurea* s.l., see *Archives de Botanique* 2: 330. 1833 and *Sovetsk. Bot.* 1939, No. 8, 55. 1939, Kenneth L. Taylor, in *D.S.B.* 4: 149–153. 1981, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 24(4): 293. 1986, *Annals of Botany* 1–12. 2007.

***Dolomiaea macrocephala*** DC. (*Jurinea macrocephala* Benth. ex Hook.f.; *Jurinea macrocephala* DC.; *Jurinella macrocephala* (Royle) Aswal & Goel)

India, Himalaya.

See *Archiv. Bot.* ii. (1833) 330. 1833, *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 674. 1838, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 378. 1881 and *Indian J. Forest.* 11(4): 339. 1989 [1988 publ. 1989]

(Ritual, ceremonial, root extract as incense.)

in India: guggal

***Dolomiaea souliei*** (Franchet) Shih (*Jurinea souliei* Franch.; *Vladimiria souliei* (Franch.) Ling)

China. Herbs, scabrid pappus bristles

See *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1821: 140. 1821, *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 8(20): 337. 1894 and *Sovetskaja botanika* 8: 55. 1939, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 10(1): 75–91. 1965, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 24(4): 292–296. 1986, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 32: 190–192. 1994, *Economic Botany* 60(3): 227–253. 2006, *Environmental Toxicology and Pharmacology* 27(2): 225–230. 2009, *Environmental Toxicology and Pharmacology* 28(2): 206–212. 2009

(Roots for the treatment of renal disorders.)

in English: thick-leaved dolomiaea

in China: chuan mu xiang

### Dombeya Cav. Sterculiaceae (Malvaceae)

After the French botanist Joseph Dombey, 1742–1796 (he died in prison, Montserrat, West Indies) (there is still no certainty with respect to the death year of D., Pritzel accepts 1793, Brummitt and Powell 1796, *D.S.B.* 1794, etc.), plant collector, physician, naturalist, explorer and traveller, between 1777–1788 in Chile and Peru with H. Ruíz López and José Antonio Pavón (1754–1844). See *Diss.* 2, *Secunda Diss. Bot. App.*:

[4]. 1786, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 3: 121, tt. 38, 41. 1787, *Collect. Bot.* 14. 1821, *Tableau de l'École de Botanique* 252. 1829, *Flore des Serres et des Jardins de l'Europe* 6: 85, 225. 1850, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 481, 483. 1885 and *Mon. Afrik. Pfl.-Fam. und Gatt.* 21. 1900, *Candollea* 3: 29, 36, 55, 93. 1926, E. Alvarez López, "Dombey y la expedición al Perú y Chile." *Anales Inst. Bot. Cavanilles.* 14: 31–129. 1956, *Candollea* 16: 247–449. 1958, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists.* 1: 463. 1965, Francisco Guerra, in *D.S.B.* 4: 156–157. [d. 1794] 1981, Verdoorn, I.C. & Herman, P.P.J. "Revision of the genus *Dombeya* (Sterculiaceae) in southern Africa." *Bothalia* 16(1): 1–9. 1986, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen.* 4. Aufl. 94. 1989, Seyani, J.H. *The genus Dombeya (Sterculiaceae) in continental Africa.* Opera Botanica Belgica 2. National Botanic Garden of Belgium, Meise, Belgium. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 71(1–2): 315–219. 2003.

***Dombeya bagshawei*** Baker f.

Tropical Africa. Shrub, erect, white flowers

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 37: 127. 1905 [1904–1906 publ. 1905]

(Roots for diarrhea, dysentery; an infusion drunk as a laxative and a decoction to prevent miscarriage. Leaves emetic, an infusion taken for diarrhea, dysentery, cholera, gastrointestinal problems; leaves juice stomachic. Veterinary medicine, leaves juice for diarrhea, East Coast fever. Magic, leaves against bad spirits.)

in Burundi: umukongwa

***Dombeya buettneri*** K. Schum. (*Dombeya bagshawei* Baker f.; *Dombeya claessensii* De Wild.; *Dombeya elskensii* De Wild.; *Dombeya emarginata* E.A. Bruce; *Dombeya kandoensis* De Wild. & Staner; *Dombeya mildbraedii* Engl.; *Dombeya pedunculata* K. Schum.; *Dombeya quarrei* De Wild.; *Dombeya robynsii* De Wild.; *Dombeya seretii* De Wild.; *Dombeya squarrosa* Engl.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or small tree, white flowers in dense axillary corymbose cymes

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15(1): 133. 1892, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 269. 1895 and *Annales du musée du Congo. Serie 1, Botanique* V, 2: 50. 1907, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 45: 317–318. 1910, *Contribution à l'étude de la flore du Katanga* Suppl. 1: 49, 51. 1927, *Plantae Bequaertianae* 4: 414–415. 1928, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1932: 94. 1932, *Contribution à l'étude de la flore du Katanga* Suppl. 4: 59. 1932, *Opera Bot. Belg.* 2: 75. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 71(1–2): 315–319. 2000

(Leaves extract in the prevention and treatment of peptic ulcer disease. Leaves emetic, an infusion taken for diarrhea, gastrointestinal problems, dysentery, cholera; leaf sap applied on wounds; leaves juice stomachic. Veterinary

medicine, leaves juice for diarrhea, East Coast fever. Magic, leaves against bad spirits.)

in Nigeria: ewe-ofo, ewu omo, ofo

***Dombeya burgessiae*** Gerrard ex Harv. (*Assonia burgessiae* (Gerr. ex Harv.) Kuntze; *Dombeya burgessiae* Gerr. ex Harv. & Sond.; *Dombeya elegans* K. Schum.; *Dombeya rosea* Bak.f.), (named by Gerrard in honor of Miss Burgess of Birkenhead)

South Africa. Tree or shrub, mature twigs maroon-red with brown pubescence, pale pink white scented flowers, drooping inflorescence, bark and leaves eaten by black rhinos

See *Flora Capensis* (Harvey) 2: 590. 1862 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97(2): 285–291. 2005

(Antibacterial, antiinflammatory.)

in English: pink dombeya, pink wild pear, Zulu cherry

in Southern Africa: persdrolpeer; iBunda (Zulu); mupfulwi, mupfulwi (Venda); surumene (Shona)

in S. Rhodesia: surumene

in Tanzania: idwedwe, ituwa-ramtati, lukuku, mki'ika, mkole ngala, msitu, mutete, nakore

***Dombeya cymosa*** Harv.

South Africa, southern Mozambique. Shrub or small tree

See *Flora Capensis* 2: 589. 1862 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97(2): 285–291. 2005

(Antibacterial, antiinflammatory.)

in English: Natal dombeya, Natal wild pear, small-flowered dombeya

in South Africa: Nataldrolpeer; iBunda, iGcibo, umXaba (Zulu); uZingathi (Xhosa)

***Dombeya dichotomopsis*** Hochr.

Tropical Africa. Shrub or small tree

See *Candollea* 3: 46. 1926

(Leaves decoction used against cough.)

in Madagascar: hafotra

***Dombeya goetzenii*** K. Schum.

Tropical Africa, Uganda. Tree or shrub, white flowers

See Engler, Heinrich Gustav Adolf (1844–1930), *Verzeichniss der auf der Graf v. Goetzen'schen Expedition bei der Besteigung der Kirunga gesammelten Pflanzen.* [Berlin, 1896] [*Durch Afrika von Ost nach West.*] and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 44: 199–209. 1994

(Bark antifertility, used for abortion or prevention of pregnancy. After a large meal of meat, a decoction of the bark is taken for indigestion. Veterinary medicine, for brucellosis.)

in Congo: lusolo, nanga, umukore, umunkamba, umuramba  
in Rwanda: umukore

***Dombeya kirkii*** Mast. (*Dombeya gilgiana* K. Schum.; *Dombeya mukole* Sprague) (the species was named after Sir John Kirk, 1832–1922, traveller, companion of David Livingstone)

Ethiopia, Congo, East Africa, South Africa. A shrub or tree, leaves rough above, white flowers sweetly scented, related to *Dombeya cymosa*

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 227. 1868

(A decoction of the root drunk against yaws and abdominal pain.)

in English: Kirk's dombeya, river dombeya, river wild pear

in Southern Africa: muTowe (Shona)

in Tanzania: gare, msosowara

***Dombeya mandenensis*** Arènes

Madagascar. Shrub or small shrubby tree, white-cream fragrant flowers

See *Candollea* 16: 398–399. 1958

(Branches mucilaginous used against inflammation of the gums.)

in Madagascar: berehoka

***Dombeya mollis*** Hook. (*Dombeya loucoubensis* Baill.; *Dombeya mollis* var. *loucoubensis* (Baill.) Hochr.; *Dombeya parviflora* Boivin ex Baill.; *Dombeya parviflora* Arènes)

Madagascar. Shrub or small tree, hairy, inflorescence an axillary umbel

See *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 2: [App. 1]. 1786, *Hort. Maurit.* 41. 1837, *Botanical Magazine* t. 4578. 1851, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 492–493. 1885 and *Candollea* 3: 89. 1926, *Candollea* 16: 336. 1958, *Mémoires de l'Institut Scientifique de Madagascar, Série B, Biologie Végétale* 9: 193. 1959

(Antibacterial, antiinflammatory. Veterinary medicine, plague.)

in Madagascar: ramitapona

***Dombeya mupangae*** K. Schum.

Tropical Africa, Tanzania. Tree or shrub

See *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 5: 39. 1900

(Roots and stem for venereal diseases, insanity and infertility. Roots used to treat infertility in women.)

in Tanzania: mjata, mluwati, msoso-wa-wana, msoso wa wana, msosoawana, msosowa wana, msosowawana, nashiu

***Dombeya pilosa*** Cordem. (*Dombeya pilosa* var. *globigera* (Cordem.) Cordem.)

Tropical Africa. Dioecious tree

See *Flore de l'Île de la Réunion* 312. 1895 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 95: 19–26. 2004

(Leaf and stem antioxidant.)

Vernacular names: bois de senteur, grand mahot blanc, mahot, mahot blanc

***Dombeya quinqueseta*** (Delile) Exell (*Dombeya multiflora* (Endl.) Planch.; *Dombeya multiflora* Planch.; *Xeropetalum quinquesetum* Delile)

Tropical Africa, Senegal and Gambia. Shrub or small tree

See Delile, Alire Raffeneau, *Centurie de plantes d'Afrique du voyage à Méroé* recueillies par M. Caillaud. Paris, 1826 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 73: 263. 1935

(Stem bark for the treatment of malaria, an antidote for snakebites and insecticidal. Roots used for fever, stomach-ache, schistosomiasis.)

***Dombeya rotundifolia*** (Hochst.) Planch. var. *rotundifolia* (*Dombeya damarana* K. Schum.; *Dombeya densiflora* Planch. ex Harv.; *Dombeya dinteri* Schinz; *Dombeya rotundifolia* Planch.; *Dombeya rotundifolia* Bojer; *Xeropetalum rotundifolium* Hochst.)

East Africa. Small tree, rough corky bark, rough leaves, showy white or pink sweet scented flowers in axillary clusters, hairy capsules, flowers attract bees, leaves as fodder

See *Flora* 27: 295. 1844, *Flore des Serres et des Jardins de l'Europe* 6: 225. 1850, *Flora Capensis* 2: 589. 1862 and *African Study Monographs*, Supplementary Issue 1: 105–139. March 1982, *Bothalia* 16(1): 1–9. 1986, *South African Journal of Botany* 67(2): 349–353. 2000, *South African Journal of Botany* 67(2): 349–353. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 86: 97–108. 2003

(Antiinflammatory, antibacterial, extracts of the leaves and young shoots. Boiled roots in the treatment of rheumatism, infertility, syphilis; a juice of pounded roots, soaked in water, used for the diarrhea in children; root decoctions drunk against stomach pain. Bark decoction drunk against meningitis, chest and for gynaecological complaints, palpitations, cardiac problems, fever, irregular periods, and against nausea in pregnant women. Veterinary medicine, leaves and flowers for Newcastle disease in chickens. Magic, ritual, for psychosis.)

in English: blossom tree, common wild pear, dombeya, plum blossom tree, round leaf dombeya, white dombeya, wild pear, wild plum

in East Africa: mringaringa porini (Chagga), mtorobwe (Swahili), olawuo (Maasai)

in Southern Africa: blombos, blomhout, dikbas, dowi, drolpeer, gewone drolpeer, iNhliziyonkhulu, iNhliziyonkulu,



isiAdlulambazo, mohlaba-phala, mokgoba, molobare, motubane, muFununu, muNongatowa, muOndokatiwa, muPundururu, muSiyasetu, muSiyasitu, muTingatowe, muTokwe, muTondokatura, muTongatowa, muTorandu, muToranundu, nsihaphukuma, ntogwinzane, tshiluvhari, umBikanyaka (= the tree that heralds the new season), umWane, uNhliziyonkulu, Wandagatowa, xilubarhi

in Tanzania: katiyatiya, mkebu, mtorobwe

***Dombeya torrida*** (J.F. Gmel.) Bamps subsp. ***torrida*** (*Dombeya albiflora* K. Schum.; *Dombeya bequaertii* De Wild.; *Dombeya bogoriensis* De Wild.; *Dombeya bruceana* A. Rich.; *Dombeya elliotii* K. Schum. & Engl.; *Dombeya faucicola* K. Schum.; *Dombeya gallana* K. Schum. & Engl.; *Dombeya goetzenii* K. Schum.; *Dombeya heterotricha* Mildbr.; *Dombeya hirsuta* Bojer; *Dombeya hirsuta* K. Schum., nom. inval.; *Dombeya hirsuta* (Hochst. ex Schweinf. & Asch.) K. Schum., non Bojer, nom. nud.; *Dombeya leucoderma* K. Schum.; *Dombeya niangaraensis* De Wild.; *Dombeya runsoroensis* K. Schum.; *Dombeya ruwenzoriensis* De Wild.; *Dombeya schimperiana* A. Rich.; *Dombeya schimperiana* A. Rich. var. *glabrata* K. Schum.; *Dombeya stipulosa* Chiov.; *Walcuffa torrida* J.F. Gmel.; *Xeropetalum brucei* Hochst.)

East Africa. Tree or shrub, smooth bark, pink-red-purple fragrant flowers, small capsules densely hairy, good nectar for bees, wet highland forest

See *Systema Naturae*, editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata. 2(2): 998, 1029. 1792 [1791 publ. late Apr-Oct 1792], *Centurie de plantes d'Afrique du voyage à Méroé* recueillies par M. Caillaud. 84. Paris 1826, *Flora* 24(1, Intelligenzbl.): 29, nomen. 1841, *Rapport annuel sur les travaux de la société d'histoire naturelle de l'Île Maurice* 12: 46. 1841, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, sér. 2, 18: 190. 1842, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 77–78. 1847, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(6): 78. 1890, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 270. 1895 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 5: 23. 1900, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 308. 1903, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34: 323. 1904, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 39: 582–583. 1907, *Annales du musée du Congo. Série 1, Botanique* V, 2: 49. 1907, *Plantae Bequaertianae* 1: 510–511, 513. 1922, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 195. 1934, *Atti della reale accademia d'Italia. Memorie delle classe di scienze fisiche, matematiche e naturali* 11: 21. 1940, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 32: 170. 1962, *Bot. Not.* 132(3): 397. 1979, *Economic Botany* 34(4): 320–333. 1980, *Opera Botanica Belgica* 2: 85. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000

(Eyes irritation, the fine hairs on the fruit may cause. A decoction of the flowers and bark taken against indigestion.)

in English: forest dombeya

in East Africa: gabaaluwa (Lugishu), mueku, mukeu (Kikuyu), ol-subukiai (Maasai)

in Tanzania: mkwele ngala, osupukia, osupukiai, osupuliou

***Dombeya wallichii*** (Lindl.) K. Schum. (*Astrapaea wallichii* Lindl.; *Dombeya wallichii* (Lindl.) B.D. Jacks.; *Dombeya wallichii* (Lindl.) Benth. & Hook. f., isonym)

Asia, India. Tree, drooping clusters of fragrant pink flowers

See *Collectanea Botanica* 3: t. 14. 1821, *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(1): 221. 1862, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(6): 78. 1890, *Index Kewensis* 1: 788. 1895 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 403–428. 1949, *Candollea* 16: 247–449. 1958, *Economic Botany* 40(1): 38–53. 1986

(Antibacterial, antiinflammatory, stomach medicine.)

in English: hydrangea tree, Mexican rose, pink ball dombeya, tassel tree of Madagascar, tropical hydrangea, tropical snowball

in India: domrupani

## Donax Lour. Marantaceae

Latin *donax* and Greek *donax*, *donakos* for a kind of reed or cane, referring to the split stems, see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 1, 11–12. 1790.

***Donax canniformis*** (G. Forst.) K. Schum. (*Actoplanes canniformis* (G. Forst.) K. Schum.; *Actoplanes grandis* (Miq.) K. Schum.; *Actoplanes ridleyi* K. Schum.; *Arundastrum benthamianum* Kuntze; *Arundastrum canniforme* (G. Forst.) Kuntze; *Arundastrum grande* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Clinogyne canniformis* (G. Forst.) K. Schum.; *Clinogyne grandis* (Miq.) Benth. ex Baker; *Donax arundastrum* Lour.; *Donax arundinastrum* Lour.; *Donax cannaeformis* (G. Forst.) Schum.; *Donax canniformis* Schum.; *Donax canniformis* Rolfe; *Donax gracilis* K. Schum.; *Donax grandis* (Miq.) Ridl.; *Donax parviflora* Ridl.; *Ilythuria canniformis* (G. Forst.) Raf.; *Maranta arundinacea* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Maranta grandis* Miq.; *Maranta tonchat* Blume; *Phrynium canniforme* (G. Forst.) Körn.; *Phrynium canniforme* (G. Forst.) Schrank; *Thalia canniformis* G. Forst.)

Papua New Guinea, Vietnam. Climber, understory scrambler, dry-stemmed herbs, fruits white, swamp forest

See *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodromus* 1. 1780, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 11–12. 1790, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 1: 178. 1824, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 51. 1836[1838], *Gartenflora* 7: 85. 1858, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 683–684. 1891, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15(4): 436, 440. 1893, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien Nachtr.* 1: 96. 1897 and *Das Pflanzenreich*, IV. 48(Heft 11): 33–35. 1902, *J. Bot.* 45: 243. 1907, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 54: 59. 1910, Wu Te-lin & Chen Sen-jen. 1981. *Marantaceae*. In: Wu Te-lin, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 16(2): 158–169. 1981

(Leaves decoction for abdominal pain, malarial fever, gynaecological disorders, also given as a pre- and postpartum remedy; paste of the young leaves with ginger and cinnamon bark swallowed in biliousness. Stem juice in snakebites. Root decoction blood purifier, an antidote for snakebite.)

in China: zhu ye jiao

in India: amok, kaglé, leethir, tambowka

Malayan name: bemban

in the Philippines: alaro, araton, bamban, bana, banban, bankolid, baras-barasan, bonbon, buaban, daromaka, darumaka, garomaka, lankuas, mamban, manban, matalbak, matapat, mini, ninik

in Sarawak: bumban aii

### Dorema D. Don Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Perhaps from the Greek *dorema*, *dorematos* 'a gift, present', referring to the gum ammoniacum produced by the plant; see *Edinb. Philos. Mag., or Ann. Chem.* 9: 47. 1831, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* xvi. (1833) 601. 1833 and R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 239. Stuttgart 1993, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 214. Basel 1996.

**Dorema ammoniacum** D. Don (*Ferula ammonifera* (D. Don) Oken; *Ferula ammonifera* Oken)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 246. 1753, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 16(3): 601. 1833, *Allgemeine Naturgeschichte* 3(3): 1822. 1841 and *Journ. Arn. Arb.* xxxi. 275. 1950

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani.)

in India: usaka, ushaq, ushaq gond, ushunq, ushuq

**Dorema aureum** Stocks

Pakistan. Fodder for domestic animals

See *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 4: 149. 1852

(Tonic.)

in Pakistan: ooshi

### Doronicum L. Asteraceae

Perhaps from an Arabic name; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 885–886. 1753, *Flora* 11: 182. 1828 and *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 13–14: 337–338. 1911, *Fl. URSS* 26: 768, 771, 773–776, 779. 1961, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 37(1): 72. 1978, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 214–215. Basel 1996.

**Doronicum falconeri** C.B. Clarke ex Hook. f.

India, NW Himalaya.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 333. 1881

(Aerial parts used to treat wounds, pain, muscular problems, impure blood, respiratory disorders, inflammation. Roots aromatic, stimulant, tonic, in nervous depression. Ritual, ceremonial, pertaining to the three eyes of Lord Shiva.)

in Tibet: ming can ser po

**Doronicum hookeri** C.B. Clarke ex Hook. f.

India, Sikkim Himalaya.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 332. 1881

(Roots aromatic tonic)

**Doronicum pardalianches** L. (*Doronicum pardalianches* Bourg. ex Reut. & Lange; *Doronicum pardalianches* Lag. ex Willk. & Lange)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 885. 1753, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 11: 46. 1864, *Prodr. Fl. Hispan.* 2(1): 109. 1865 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 27: 352. 1930

(Cardiac and nervine tonic.)

**Doronicum roylei** DC.

India, NW Himalaya.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 321. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838] and *Nucleus* 18: 6–19. 1975

(Roots aromatic tonic, used to prevent giddiness during high altitude ascent.)

in India: dainaj akarbi, darunaj akrubi

### Dorstenia L. Moraceae

Dedicated to the German botanist Theodor Dorsten (Theodericus Dorstenius, in Pritzel, no. 2378), 1492–1552, physician, professor in Marburg, author of *Botanicon continens herbarum aliorumque simplicium*. Francofurti 1540; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 121. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 56. 1754, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 164. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 317. 1786, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 4: 216. 1826, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 777. 1826, *Flore Générale des Environs de Paris* 2: 376. 1827, *Genera Plantarum* 279. 1837, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 11: 57, 62–63, 67. 1846, *Genera Plantarum* [Endlicher] Suppl. 4(2): 35. 1848, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 300. Ansbach 1852, *L'illustration horticole* 10: t. 362, 363. 1863 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 57: 246. 1921, *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 32: 272–273, f. 6. 1935, *Kew Bulletin* 18: 272. 1965, *Bradea, Boletim do Herbarium Bradeanum*

2(21): 151. 1976, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Belg.* 47: 267–407. 1977, *Fl. Zambesiaca* 9(6): 13–76. 1991, *Pure and Applied Chemistry* 73: 1197–1208. 2001.

***Dorstenia barnimiana*** Schweinf.

East Africa, Ethiopia, Burundi. Caudiciform, white latex, green and brown flowers

See *Plantae Quaedam Niloticæ* quas in itinere cum Adalberto libero barone de Barnim facto collegit Robertus Hartmann; recensuit et observationes criticas in plantas prius jam notas et novarum descriptiones addidit. 36, t. 12. Berlin. 1862 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111: 271–283. 2007, *J. Ethnobiol. Ethnomedicine* 3: 12. 2007

(Used for gout, dysentery and coughs, infections and wounds.)

in Ethiopia: worq bameda

***Dorstenia brasiliensis*** Lam. (*Dorstenia amazonica* Carauta, C. Valente & Barth; *Dorstenia brasiliensis* fo. *balansae* Chodat; *Dorstenia brasiliensis* var. *garanitica* Chodat & Vischer; *Dorstenia brasiliensis* var. *major* Chodat & Hassl.; *Dorstenia brasiliensis* var. *palustris* Hassl.; *Dorstenia brasiliensis* var. *tomentosa* (Fisch. & C.A. Mey.) Hassl.; *Dorstenia brasiliensis* var. *tubicina* (Ruiz & Pav.) Chodat & Vischer; *Dorstenia brasiliensis* var. *typica* Hassl.; *Dorstenia heringeri* Carauta & C. Valente; *Dorstenia infundibuliformis* Lodd.; *Dorstenia montana* Herzog; *Dorstenia montevidensis* Miq.; *Dorstenia pernambucana* Arruda, nom. nud.; *Dorstenia sabanensis* Cuatrec.; *Dorstenia schulzii* Carauta, C. Valente & Dunn de Araujo; *Dorstenia tomentosa* Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Dorstenia tubicina* Ruiz & Pav.; *Dorstenia tubicina* fo. *major* (Chodat & Hassl.) Hassl.; *Dorstenia tubicina* fo. *subexcentrica* Hassl.)

Uruguay, Paraguay, Bolivia.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(1): 317. 1786, *Flora* 1: 65, t. 102. 1798, *Travels in Brazil* 498. 1816, *Botanical Cabinet*; consisting of coloured delineations . . . 20: general index. 1833, *Sertum Plantarum* 1: t. 13. 1843, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 11: 61. 1846 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 3: 350. 1903, *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 27: 73. 1915, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 21: 118, 120. 1919, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* 11: 257–258. 1920, *Bradea, Boletim do Herbarium Bradeanum* 2(5): 17. 1975, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 103: 173, t. 3. 1976, *Rodriguésia* 29(44): 119. 1978, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 23: 105, t. 1–2. 1979

(Leaves and roots diuretic, diaphoretic, emmenagogue, tonic, emetic, febrifuge, snakebite remedy. Roots decoction used for regulating fertility.)

in Argentina: contrajerva, higuerrilla, taropé

in Paraguay: taropé

***Dorstenia contrajerva*** L. (*Dorstenia alexiteria* L.; *Dorstenia contrajerva* subsp. *tenuiloba* S.F. Blake; *Dorstenia*

*contrajerva* var. *houstonii* (L.) Bureau; *Dorstenia contrajerva* var. *maculata* (Lem.) Bureau; *Dorstenia contrajerva* var. *tenuiloba* (S.F. Blake) Standl. & Steyererm.; *Dorstenia houstonii* L.; *Dorstenia maculata* Lem.; *Dorstenia palmata* Willd. ex Schult.; *Dorstenia quadrangularis* Stokes; *Dorstenia quadrangularis* var. *integrifolia* Stokes; *Dorstenia quadrangularis* var. *pinnatifida* Stokes; *Dorstenia quadrangularis* var. *sinuata* Stokes)

South America. Small herb

See *Philos. Trans.* 37: f. 1. 1731, *Species Plantarum* 1: 121. 1753 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 43. 1993

(Mucilaginous, antipyretic, astringent, hypotensive. Boiled inflorescence placed on navel of newborn children to prevent infection. Rhizome infusion for dysentery, indigestion, fever, heat, snakebites, cold. Leaves infusion drunk to treat diarrhea; leaves chewed for toothache.)

in Panama: móklík, upsensapi

***Dorstenia elliptica*** Bureau (*Dorstenia frutescens* Engl.)

Cameroon. Herb, shrub, erect, more or less unbranched, white latex, flower stem creeping, flowers yellow to greenish-brown

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 17: 271. 1873

(Used for the treatment of eye infections.)

***Dorstenia gourmaensis*** A. Chev. var. ***floribunda*** A. Chev.

Tanzania, Ghana, Sudan. Fleshy herb, epiphyte, erect, hard round tuber

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 58(Mém. 8d): 207. 1912 [1911 publ. 1912]

(White latex acrid, irritant.)

***Dorstenia holstii*** Engl.

Tropical Africa. Herb, succulent stem, milky latex, yellow green inflorescence

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 145. 1894

(Leaves antifungal, antiviral.)

***Dorstenia indica*** Wight

India.

See *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 6: 8. 1853

(Whole plant decoction taken with the leaves of *Vitex altissima* and *Naravelia zeylanica* to treat rheumatism.)

in India: kutthu urinchi

***Dorstenia multiradiata*** Engl.

West Tropical Africa. Erect perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 121. 1753, *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 1: 15. 1898



(Used with oil of *Poga oleosa* as a treatment for psoriasis. Leaves antileishmania, antiseptic, for venereal diseases.)

***Dorstenia psilurus*** Welw. (*Dorstenia bicornis* Schweinfurth; *Dorstenia gilletii* De Wild.; *Dorstenia klainei* Heckel; *Dorstenia lukafuensis* De Wild.; *Dorstenia massenii* Bureau; *Dorstenia psiluroides* Engl.; *Dorstenia psilurus* var. *brevicaudata* Rendle; *Dorstenia psilurus* var. *compacta* De Wild.; *Dorstenia psilurus* var. *scabra* Bureau; *Dorstenia psilurus* var. *subintegrifolia* De Wild.; *Dorstenia scabra* (Bureau) Engl.; *Dorstenia scabra* Engl.; *Dorstenia scabra* var. *denticulata* Engl.; *Dorstenia scabra* var. *longicaudata* Engl.; *Dorstenia scabra* var. *subintegrifolia* De Wild.; *Dorstenia stolzii* Engl.; *Dorstenia tenuifolia* Engl.)

Tanzania, Cameroon. Subshrub, herb, erect, unbranched or sparingly branched, milky white latex, elongated inflorescence green with green tinged brown-purple spur-like structures

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 27: 71. 1869, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 142. 1894

(A snakebite remedy.)

### **Dovyalis E. Meyer ex Arn. Salicaceae (Flacourtiaceae)**

Origins obscure, sometimes misspelled *doryalis*, referring to the straight spines some suggested an origin from the Greek *dory* 'a spear, shaft'; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1015–1022. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 4, 21. 1760, *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 3: 59. 1786, *Mémoires de la Classe des Sciences Mathématiques et Physiques de L'Institut National de France* 1807(2): 149. 1808, *Elém. Physiol. Vég. Bot.* 2: 905. 1815, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 255. 1824, *Hooker's Journal of Botany*. 3: 251–252. 1841, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 301. Ansbach 1852 and F. Boerner, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 2. Aufl. 102. Berlin & Hamburg 1966, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 95. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 240. Stuttgart 1993.

***Dovyalis abyssinica*** (A. Rich.) Warb. (*Aberia abyssinica* (A. Rich.) Clos; *Aberia abyssinica* Clos; *Dovyalis abyssinica* Warb.; *Dovyalis engleri* Gilg; *Flacourtia obtusata* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Hydnocarpus obtusa* C. Presl; *Roumea abyssinica* A. Rich.)

East Africa. Small tree or shrub, spiny, evergreen, rounded crown, grey bark, branches armed with stout spines, shiny leaves, green or pale yellow faintly sweetly flowers, female flowers solitary, male flowers in clusters, round orange-yellow berry sour to sweet, ripe fruit eaten raw, fodder for goats and sheep, along river banks, dry evergreen forests, on dry forest edges, scrubland, in highland forest areas

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 34, t. 8. 1847, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] iii. 6a: 44. 1893

(Leaves pounded and soaked in water to produce an infusion taken for indigestion. Roots boiled in soup used for indigestion; root decoction taken with fat for gonorrhoea, roots used for bilharzia, stomachache and fever.)

in East Africa: muirungi, ol-morogi, sangana, songla

in Kenya: akutho, bapchebilil, dungatundu, ilmorok, karaturwa, kurawa, Imoroo, mbuche, mdungatundu, mendililwo, mintirilwo, mkidonyathi, mukambua, mukambura, mundililwet, muraga, muro, mwokiot, ngambua, ngambura, nokok, nukiat, olmarogi, olmorogi, omokorogoinwa, omokorogunywa, songola

in Tanzania: emadui, emorogi, hungululu, ilmorok, mahhahamo, mahhahari, mditsi, mgola, mkoroto, mmango, mnzuyuyu, mtiwapaa, mummui, olepulunga, olmarogi, olmorogi

***Dovyalis macrocalyx*** (Oliv.) Warb. (*Aberia macrocalyx* Oliv.; *Dovyalis adolfi-frederici* Mildbr. ex Gilg; *Dovyalis antunesii* Gilg; *Dovyalis chirindensis* Engl.; *Dovyalis glandulosissima* Gilg; *Dovyalis luckii* R.E. Fr.; *Dovyalis mildbraedii* Gilg; *Dovyalis retusa* Robyns & Lawalrée; *Dovyalis salicifolia* Gilg)

East Africa. Shrub or small tree, drooping foliage, multi-stemmed, branches with straight axillary slender spines, small yellow green flowers, calyx sticky glandular, male hairy flowers in clusters, solitary female flowers shortly stalked, sweet edible bright orange-red plum-shaped fruit, persistent green sepals finally reflexed and fringed with glandular hairs, in riverine forest, thickets, wooded grasslands, in dry forest

(Antiinflammatory.)

in East Africa: cheptabirbiriet, mutunku, olmorogo

in Kenya: busongolomunwa, chuchwenion, chuchween, enkoshopini, kaptowinet, kumusongolomunwa, munyee, munyhee, olaimurunyai

in Tanzania: enkoshopini, mgola, mkoroto, mnzuyuyu, mzuyuyu, olaimurunyai, omukangali

***Dovyalis rhamnoides*** (Burch. ex DC.) Harv. (*Dovyalis rhamnoides* Engl.; *Dovyalis rhamnoides* Burch. ex Harv. & Sond.; *Flacourtia rhamnoides* Burch. ex DC.)

South Africa.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 256. 1824, *Journal of Botany, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany* 3: 251–252. 1841, *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 1: 69. 1860, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas A* (1895) 217. 1895

(Roots, fruits and bark for rheumatism.)

in English: Cape cranberry, common sourberry, crownberry, wild apricot, wine berry

in Southern Africa: appelkoos, gewone suurbessie; uKhamwingi, umKhangwinqi, uKhanginqi (Zulu), umNyezane; umQaqoba (Xhosa)

### Doyerea Grosourdy Cucurbitaceae

See *El Médico Botánico Criollo* 1(2): 338–339. 1864, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 831. 1867, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 27: 32, t. 12. 1869 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 40(21): 697–698. 1905, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(11/4): 306–395. 1976, *Flora de Venezuela* 5(1): 11–202. 1992, *Etnoflora Yucatanense* 22: 1–315. 2004, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 4(1): 1–855. 2009.

**Doyerea emetocathartica** Grosourdy (*Anguria glomerata* Eggers; *Anguriopsis margaritensis* J.R. Johnst.; *Corallocarpus angosturensis* (Grosourdy) V.M. Badillo; *Corallocarpus emetocatharticus* (Grosourdy) Cogn.; *Corallocarpus emetocatharticus* Cogn. ex T. Durand & Pitt.; *Corallocarpus glomeratus* (Eggers) Cogn.; *Corallocarpus guatemalensis* Standl. & Steyerl.; *Corallocarpus millspaughii* Cogn.; *Doyerea angosturensis* Grosourdy; *Doyerea emeto-cathartica* Grosourdy; *Doyerea emeto-cathartica* Grosourdy ex Bello; *Doyerea emetocathartica* Grosourdy ex Bello; *Ibervillea guatemalensis* (Standl. & Steyerl.) Kearns; *Ibervillea millspaughii* (Cogn.) C. Jeffrey)

Mexico, Guatemala, Antilles, Caribbean. Caudiciform, deciduous, woody, vine, stem thick below, vine nearly leafless, stems somewhat succulent, flowers greenish-yellow, fruits dull red-brown with white spots

See *Linnaea* 24: 789. 1852, *The Flora of St. Croix and the Virgin Islands* 55–56. 1879, *Anales de la Sociedad Española de Historia Natural* 10: 273. 1881, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 658–659. 1881, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 30(1): 279. 1891(1892), *Fl. Costaricensis* 182. 1891, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 1(3): 322, pl. 20. 1896 and *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 23(2): 93. 1944, *Catalogo de la Flora Venezolana* 2: 470. 1947, *Kew Bulletin* 33(2): 348–349. 1978, *Madroño* 41(1): 17. 1994

(Roots antirheumatic, for venereal diseases.)

in English: Caribbean coralfruit

in Central America: batata de burro, batata zambomba, batata zandumbia, k'uum ak, kis kann, xk'abax k'aax, xmakal kaan, xput kaan, xtuch'tunich

### Draba L. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

Old Greek name *drabe*, used by Dioscorides for a cruciferous plant, perhaps *Cardaria draba* or *Lepidium draba*, Arabian mustard; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 642–643. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 291. 1754, *Systema*

*Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 337, 342, 348, 351. 1821, *Linnaea* 13: 318. 1839, *Flora Rossica* 1: 156. 1841, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 301. Ansbach 1852, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon*, sér. 2, 16: 335. 1868, *Pittonia* 3(17C): 252–254. 1897 and *Acta Botanica Bohemica* 3: 34. 1924, *Bull. Misc. Inform.* 1925: 51. 1925, *Das Pflanzenreich* 89(4. 105): 173. 1927, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 66(1): 94. 1933, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 354–380. 1946, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 249. 1989, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Madroño* 47(1): 21–28. 2000.

**Draba helleriana** Greene (*Draba helleriana* Greene var. *helleriana*)

North America.

See *Pittonia* 4(20C): 17–18. 1899

(Leaves decoction for cough, venereal diseases. Ceremonial, emetic, to protect against bad spirits and witches.)

in English: Heller's draba, Heller's whitlow-grass

**Draba incerta** Payson

North America. Perennial

See *American Journal of Botany* 4(5): 261. 1917

(Abortifacient.)

in English: Yellowstone draba

**Draba linearis** Boiss. (*Draba linearis* Hook. f. & T. Anders.; *Draba nipponica* var. *linearis* (Satake) Kitam.)

Europe, India, Japan. Erect, weak, glabrous herb, white minute flowers, erect fruits, minute brown seeds, whole plant used as vegetable

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* II, 17: 167. 1842, *The Flora of British India* 1(1): 144. 1872 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 16: 422. 1940, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 20: 202. 1962

(Leaves and whole plant in skin diseases.)

**Draba muralis** L. (*Draba muralis* Thunb., nom. illeg.; *Drabella muralis* (L.) Fourr.)

Spain.

See *Flora Japonica* 259. 1784, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon* n.s., 16: 335. 1868 and *Fl. Medit.* 9: 331–339. 1999

(For scurvy.)

**Draba rectifruca** C.L. Hitchc. (*Draba montana* S. Watson, nom. illeg.; *Draba montana* Bergeret; *Draba nemorosa* Rothr.; *Draba nemorosa* All., nom. illeg.)

North America.

See *Flora Pedemontana* 1: 244. 1785, *Phyton. Univ.* 3: 105. 1786, *Catalogue of Plants* 34. 1874, *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections* 258: 60. 1878 and *A Revision of the Drabas of Western North America* 110. 1941

(Plant infusion diuretic.)

in English: mountain draba, mountain whitlowgrass

***Draba reptans*** (Lam.) Fernald (*Arabis reptans* Lam.; *Draba caroliniana* Walter; *Draba caroliniana* Walter fo. *stellifera* O.E. Schulz; *Draba caroliniana* subsp. *stellifera* (O.E. Schulz) Payson & H. St. John; *Draba caroliniana* var. *hunteri* Payson & H. St. John; *Draba caroliniana* var. *micrantha* (Nutt.) A. Gray; *Draba coloradensis* Rydb.; *Draba micrantha* Nutt.; *Draba reptans* fo. *hunteri* (Payson & H. St. John) C.L. Hitchc.; *Draba reptans* fo. *micrantha* (Nutt.) C.L. Hitchc.; *Draba reptans* subsp. *stellifera* (O.E. Schulz) Abrams; *Draba reptans* var. *micrantha* (Nutt.) Fernald; *Draba reptans* var. *stellifera* (O.E. Schulz) C.L. Hitchc.; *Draba reptans* var. *stellifera* (O.E. Schulz) M. Peck; *Draba reptans* (Lam.) Fernald var. *typica* C.L. Hitchc.; *Tomostima micrantha* (Nutt.) Lunell)

North America. Annual

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 222. 1783, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(1): 109. 1838, *A Manual of Botany of the Northern United States* (ed. 5) 72. 1867 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(10): 555. 1904, *American Midland Naturalist* 4(8): 364. 1916, *Das Pflanzenreich* 89[IV,105]: 333. 1927, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 43(15): 103. 1930, *Rhodora* 36(430): 368. 1934, *Madroño* 6(4): 133. 1941, *A Revision of the Drabas of Western North America* 112–113. 1941, *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 2: 294. 1944

(For skin diseases, sores, boils.)

in English: Carolina whitlow-grass, Carolina whitlowgrass

***Draba setosa*** Royle (*Draba pyriformis* Pohle; *Draba setosa* subvar. *glabrata* O.E. Schulz; *Draba setosa* var. *pyriformis* (Pohle) O.E. Schulz)

China, Himalaya, India.

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 1: 71. 1834 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 32: 154. 1925, *Das Pflanzenreich* 89(4. 105): 105. 1927

(Ritual, ceremonial, powdered leaves mixed with ghee to make incense.)

in China: gang mao ting li

in India: zingla

### **Dracaena Vand. ex L. Asparagaceae (Agavaceae, Dracaenaceae)**

Greek *drakaina* ‘a female dragon’, female of *drakon*, Latin *dracaena*, *ae* ‘a she-dragon’ referring to the dried juice; see C.

Linnaeus, *Mantissa Plantarum*. 9, 63. Holmiae [Stockholm] 1767 [-1771] and *Systema Naturae*. 2: 246. Vindobonae [Wien] 1767–1770, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 301. 1852 and Edwards, S., Demissew, S. & Hedberg, I. (eds.) *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 6: 1–586. The National Herbarium, Addis Ababa University, Ethiopia & The Department of Systematic Botany, Upps. 1997. Some suggested that the genus was named by Carolus Clusius (1526–1609) to honor Sir Francis Drake (c. 1540–1596).

***Dracaena afromontana*** Mildbr. (*Dracaena reflexa* Lam. var. *nitens* auct., non (Welw.) Baker)

Sudan to Malawi.

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 229, 246. 1767, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 324. 1786, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 7: 441. 1898 and *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1907--1908, Botanik* 2: 62 t.V f. A-E. 1910

(Antiinflammatory, astringent, for rheumatism, chest pains, diarrhea. Veterinary medicine, for diarrhea. Used in peace-making ceremonies.)

in Burundi: igitongati

in Rwanda: igihondohondo, umuhati

in Tanzania: sala

in Uganda: gome

***Dracaena aletiformis*** (Haw.) Bos (*Dracaena hookeriana* K. Koch, nom. illeg.; *Dracaena latifolia* Regel; *Draco hookeriana* Kuntze; *Pleomele hookeriana* (Kuntze) N.E. Br.; *Yucca aletiformis* Haw.)

South Africa, Kenya.

See *Philosophical Magazine and Journal* 1831: 415. 1831, *Wochenschr. Vereines Beförd. Gartenbaues Königl. Preuss. Staaten* 4: 394. 1861, *Gartenflora* 20: 141. 1871, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 710. 1891 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1914: 278. 1914, *Flora of Southern Africa* 5(3): 3. 1992

(Red resinous blood-like sap used as a wash to promote wound healing and stop bleeding, internally to treat chest pains, postpartum bleeding and menstrual irregularities. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, root crushed and used as a wash to drive away evil spirits.)

in English: dragon tree, large-leaved dragon tree

in Southern Africa: grootblaardrakeboom; iGonsi-lehlathi, iThokothoko (Zulu); umKhoma-khoma, iKholokotho (Xhosa)

***Dracaena angustifolia*** (Medik.) Roxb. (*Cordyline fruticosa* Göpp., nom. nud.; *Cordyline fruticosa* (L.) A. Chev.; *Cordyline reflexa* (Lam.) Endl.; *Cordyline reflexa* Planch.; *Cordyline rumphii* F.Muell.; *Cordyline rumphii* Hook.; *Dracaena angustifolia* Roxb.; *Dracaena angustifolia* var. *honorariae* F.M. Bailey; *Dracaena ensifolia* Regel; *Dracaena ensifolia* L.; *Dracaena ensifolia* Hort. ex Baker; *Dracaena ensifolia*



Wall.; *Dracaena ensifolia* Haw.; *Dracaena ensiformis* Wall. ex Voigt; *Dracaena fruticosa* K. Koch; *Dracaena fruticosa* Regel, nom. illeg.; *Dracaena linearifolia* Kurz; *Dracaena menglaensis* G.Z. Ye; *Dracaena quitensis* Baker; *Dracaena rumphii* (Hook.) Regel; *Dracaena rumphii* Regel; *Draco angustifolia* Kuntze; *Draco angustifolia* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Draco fruticosa* Kuntze; *Draco fruticosa* (K. Koch) Kuntze; *Pandanus inermis* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Pleomele angustifolia* (Roxb.) N.E. Br.; *Pleomele angustifolia* (Medik.) N.E. Br.; *Pleomele australasica* Ridl.; *Pleomele flexuosa* (Blume) N.E. Br.; *Pleomele fruticosa* (K. Koch) N.E. Br.; *Sansevieria flexuosa* Blume; *Sansevieria fruticosa* Blume; *Terminalis angustifolia* F.M. Bailey; *Terminalis angustifolia* Medik.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Large shrub or small tree, many branched climbing shrub, weak pendulous twigs, yellow flowers in terminal racemes to spreading panicles, globose compressed 3-lobed berry

See *Mant. Pl.* 63. 1767, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 229, 246. 1767, Medikus, Friedrich Kasimir (1736–1808), *Theodora Speciosa* 83. Mannheim 1786, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 1: [xii]-, 65. 1794, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5143. 1831–1832, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 2: 155–156. 1832, *Cat. Horti Vindob.* 1: 148. 1842, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.* 675. 1845, *Bot. Mag.* 73: t. 4297. 1847, *Nov. Actorum Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 25: 53. 1855, *Gartenfl.* (1864) 321. t. 451. 1864, *Fragm.* (Mueller) 5(40): 194. 1866, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 18: 222. 1880 [1881 publ. 1880], *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 710. 1891, *FBI* 6: 327. 1892 and *Queensland Agric. J.* 27: 68. 1911, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1914(8): 277–278. 1914, *Cat. Pl. Jard. Bot. Saigon* 66. 1919, *J. Bot.* 68: 178. 1930, *Taxon* 33(3): 435. 1984, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 14(1): 30–31, f. 2. 1992

(Antispasmodic, anti-proliferation activity, leaves boiled and the juice drunk for asthma; leaves poultice applied on swelling of joint; leaves decoction given to patients with poor appetite. Roots juice given in jaundice; a decoction of roots of *Dracaena angustifolia* with bark of *Mangifera indica* and *Syzygium cumini* given as a postpartum remedy. Ceremonial, ritual, used in ceremonies of worship, plants placed in the altar.)

in China: meng la long xue shu

in India: charlang, milam

in Papua New Guinea: saiheva, si-ei

***Dracaena arborea*** (Willd.) Link (*Aletris arborea* Willd.; *Cordylina arborea* (Willd.) Göpp.; *Dracaena acutissima* Hua; *Dracaena arborea* var. *baumannii* Engl.; *Dracaena excelsa* Ten.; *Dracaena knerkiana* K. Koch; *Draco arborea* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Pleomele acutissima* (Hua) N.E.Br.; *Pleomele arborea* (Willd.) N.E. Br.)

W. Trop. Africa to Angola.

See *Nov. Actorum Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 25: 55. 1855, *Wochenschr. Vereines Beförd. Gartenbaues Königl.*

*Preuss. Staaten* 4: 394. 1861, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 710. 1891 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1914: 277. 1914, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 59(131): 20. 1924, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 115: 387–408. 2008

(Leaves antalgic, for headache, tonsillitis, earache. Veterinary medicine, for sterility. Magic, ritual.)

in English: tree dracaena

in French: dragonnier

in Benin: anyan

in Cameroon: leloup

in Central Africa: alen ocpo, alen okpoué, élouévo, labinkong, mbiato, nassoukod, ope kanakana, paravela

in Congo: mukonzi

in Ivory Coast: anemedalébé, tiègbé

in Nigeria: odo, okono, ope kanakana, ope-kannakanna

in Sierra Leone: ningei

in Togo: anyati

in Yoruba: ope kannakanna, osun buke, peregun ifa

***Dracaena aurea*** H. Mann (*Draco aurea* (H. Mann) Kuntze; *Pleomele aurea* (H. Mann) N.E. Br.)

Hawaii.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7: 207. 1867, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 710. 1891 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1914: 277. 1914

(For fevers, asthma, chills.)

***Dracaena cambodiana*** Pierre ex Gagnepain (*Pleomele cambodiana* (Pierre ex Gagnepain) Merrill & Chun)

China, Vietnam.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 81: 286. 1934, *Sunyatsenia* 5: 31. 1940

(Dried resin to increase blood circulation and remove blood clots.)

in China: jian pu zhai long xue shu

***Dracaena chiniana*** I.M. Turner (*Dracaena congesta* Ridl., nom. illeg.; *Pleomele congesta* N.E. Br.)

Borneo, Malaysia.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 3: 388. 1893 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1914: 277. 1914, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 47: 533. 1995 (publ. 1997)

(Leaves decoction as a postpartum remedy, for rheumatism, ulcers; crushed leaves applied for fungal diseases of the skin.)

Malay names: daun tapak leman, jenjuang, rajah kayu, tapak suleiman, tapuh

***Dracaena cinnabari*** Balf.f. (*Draco cinnabari* (Balf.f.) Kuntze)

Socotra, Egypt.

See *Trans. & Proc. Bot. Soc. Edinburgh* 30: 623. 1882, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 710. 1891

(Astringent, for dysentery, diarrhea, wound healing. A sources of dragon's blood.)

***Dracaena cochinchinensis*** (Loureiro) S.C. Chen (*Aletris cochinchinensis* Loureiro; *Dracaena compacta* Baker; *Dracaena loureiroi* Gagnepain, nom. illeg. (included *Aletris cochinchinensis*); *Dracaena saposchnikowii* Regel; *Draco saposchnikowii* (Regel) Kuntze; *Pleomele cochinchinensis* (Loureiro) Merrill; *Pleomele cochinchinensis* Merr. ex Gagnep.)

China to Indochina. Tree, branched, reddish apically, smooth bark grayish white becoming grayish brown with age, leathery leaves sword-shaped crowded at apex of branches, inflorescence terminal branched, flowers clustered, perianth milky white, subglobose berry orange, a vulnerable species

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 204. 1790, *Gartenflora* 20: 323. 1871, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 540. 1875, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 710. 1891 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 81(3–4): 287. 1934, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 14: 276, pl. 52, f. 1–3. 1980, *Fam. Gen. Vasc. Pl.* 3: 240. 1998, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica*, 2003 (Vol. 25) (No. Suppl. 14) 102–107. 2003, *Journal of Asian Natural Products Research* 5(4): 291–296. 2003, *Steroids* 69(2): 111–9. 2004, *Journal of Asian Natural Products Research* 8(6): 571–577. 2006

(The dried resin for stomach ulcers, blood clots, regulating blood condition.)

in English: Chinese dragon's blood

in China: jian ye long xue shu

***Dracaena conferta*** Ridl.

Thailand to Pen. Malaysia.

See *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 41: 35. 1900

(A postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: pandan hutan

***Dracaena ellenbeckiana*** Engl.

East Africa, Ethiopia to Uganda. Shrub or small tree, perennial, palm-like, hollowed-out stems, thin branches, very narrow lance-shaped blue-green leaves, terminal spikes of yellow-green flowers, bright orange small berries, on dry steep rocky hill slopes, riverine forest

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 32: 95. 1902

(Magic, ritual ceremonies.)

in English: Kedong dracaena

in East Africa: emisth, motiet, ol-ekidong

in Kenya: lokidongi

***Dracaena elliptica*** Thunb. (*Calodracon sieboldii* Planch.; *Cordyline atropurpurea* (Roxb.) Planch.; *Cordyline maculata* (Roxb.) Planch.; *Cordyline sieboldii* Planch.; *Dracaena atropurpurea* Roxb.; *Dracaena atropurpurea* var. *gracilis* Baker; *Dracaena atropurpurea* Roxb. var. *gracilis* (Baker) Baker; *Dracaena atropurpurea* var. *kurzii* Baker; *Dracaena elegans* Brongn.; *Dracaena elegans* Hua; *Dracaena elliptica* var. *gracilis* Baker; *Dracaena elliptica* var. *maculata* (Roxb.) Baker; *Dracaena gracilis* (Baker) Hook. f.; *Dracaena gracilis* (Baker) Wall. ex Hook.f., nom. illeg.; *Dracaena javanica* (Blume) Kunth; *Dracaena javanica* var. *maculata* (Roxb.) Regel; *Dracaena maculata* Roxb.; *Dracaena sieboldii* Planch.; *Dracaena terniflora* Wall., nom. inval.; *Dracaena thwaitesii* Regel; *Draco atropurpurea* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Draco atropurpurea* Kuntze; *Draco elliptica* Kuntze; *Draco elliptica* (Thunb. & Dalm.) Kuntze; *Draco elliptica* (Thunb.) Kuntze; *Pleomele atropurpurea* (Roxb.) N.E. Br.; *Pleomele atropurpurea* N.E. Br.; *Pleomele elegans* (Hua) N.E. Br.; *Pleomele elegans* N.E. Br.; *Pleomele elliptica* N.E. Br.; *Pleomele elliptica* (Thunb.) N.E. Br.; *Pleomele elliptica* (Thunb. & Dalm.) N.E. Br.; *Pleomele gracilis* (Baker) N.E. Br.; *Pleomele gracilis* N.E. Br.; *Sansevieria javanica* Blume)

China, Tropical Asia.

See Thunberg, Carl Peter (1743–1828), *Dissertatio botanica de dracaena ...* / praeside Carol. Pet. Thunberg; comittit L.R.N. Dalman., Upsaliae, typis Edmannianis [1808], *Enum. Pl. Javae*: 11. 1827, *Numer. List*: 5147 A. 1831, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 2: 157, 160. 1832, *Enum. Pl.* 5: 12. 1850, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 11: 264. 1873, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 14(80): 533–535. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 710. 1891, *The Flora of British India* 6(18): 329–330. 1892, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle d'Autun* 10: 665. 1897 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1914: 277–279. 1914

(Stem bark given in diarrhea. Root or stem bark decoction given to check excess bleeding during menstruation. Tie a leaf on the leg or wing and the the fighting cock will be invulnerable.)

in China: xi zhi long xue shu

in India: pahalbat

in Sarawak: kebar manok

***Dracaena finlaysonii*** Baker (*Dracaena graminifolia* Wall. ex Hook.f., nom. illeg.; *Draco finlaysonii* (Baker) Kuntze; *Pleomele graminifolia* N.E. Br., nom. superfl.)

Borneo, Malaysia.

See *The Flora of British India* 6: 327. 1892 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1914: 278. 1914

(Poisoning antidote, drink leaves decoction.)

Malay name: rumput jelong

***Dracaena fragrans*** (L.) Ker Gawl. (*Aletris fragrans* L.; *Aloe fragrantissima* (L.) Jacq.; *Aloe fragrantissima* Jacq., nom. superfl.; *Cordyline fragrans* (L.) Planch.; *Cordyline fragrans* Planch.; *Dracaena albanensis* Sander ex Mast.; *Dracaena aureolus* W. Bull ex Mast.; *Dracaena broomfieldii* Sander ex Mast.; *Dracaena broomfieldii* var. *superba* Sander ex Mast.; *Dracaena butayei* De Wild.; *Dracaena deisteliana* Engl.; *Dracaena deremensis* Engl.; *Dracaena deremensis* var. *warneckei* Engl.; *Dracaena ensifolia* var. *greigii* Regel; *Dracaena fragrans* Ker Gawl.; *Dracaena fragrans* f. *wacheana* Wacha ex Siebert; *Dracaena fragrans* var. *massangeana* (Rodigas) E. Morren; *Dracaena fragrans* var. *victoria* (W. Bull) O.F. Cook; *Dracaena janssensii* Mast.; *Dracaena latifolia* f. *rothiana* Siebert; *Dracaena lindenbergii* Linden ex André; *Dracaena linderi* Hort.; *Dracaena massangeana* Hort. ex E. Morren; *Dracaena massangeana* Rodigas; *Dracaena smithii* Baker ex Hook.f.; *Dracaena smithii* Baker; *Dracaena steudneri* var. *kilimandscharica* Engl.; *Dracaena ugandensis* Baker; *Dracaena victoria* W. Bull; *Dracaena* × *lindenbergii* Hort. Linden ex André; *Draco fragrans* Kuntze; *Draco fragrans* (L.) Kuntze; *Pleomele deremensis* N.E. Br.; *Pleomele deremensis* (Engl.) N.E. Br.; *Pleomele fragrans* Salisb.; *Pleomele fragrans* (L.) Salisb.; *Pleomele smithii* N.E. Br.; *Pleomele smithii* (Baker ex Hook.f.) N.E. Br.; *Pleomele ugandensis* N.E. Br.; *Pleomele ugandensis* (Baker) N.E. Br.; *Sansevieria fragrans* Jacq.; *Sansevieria fragrans* (L.) Jacq.)

Trop. Africa.

See *Hort. Med. Amstel.* 2: t. 4, f. 2. 1701, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 456. 1762, *Enumeratio Stirpium Plerarumque, quae sponte crescunt in agro Vindobonensi* 309. 1762, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 245. 1796, *Botanical Magazine* 27: t. 1081. 1808, *Flore des Serres et des Jardins de l'Europe* 6: 111. 1850, *Bot. Mag.* 101: t. 6169. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 710. 1891 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 32(1): 95–96. 1902, *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot. sér. 5*, 1[1]: 16. 1903 [1903–1906 publ. Jun 1903], *Garden* (London 1871–1927) 1903: 78. 1903, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1914: 278–279. 1914, *The Botany of the Commelins*, 1–232. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 253–277. 1987, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 38. 1994, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 566–568. 2003, *Arnaldoa* 9(2): 43–110. 2003[2005], *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003[2005]

(Fruits and leaves antiseptic, antiinflammatory, applied as fever remedy. Roots decoction for malaria, jaundice. Veterinary medicine, for urinary diseases.)

in English: corn plant

in Spanish: palmillo

in Tanzania: isale, kimenu, senjondet

in Uganda: peny

***Dracaena laxissima*** Engl.

Tropical Africa.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 478. 1893

(Roots for venereal diseases and skin eruptions.)

***Dracaena mannii*** Baker (*Dracaena nitens* Welw. ex Baker; *Dracaena perrottetii* Baker; *Dracaena perrottetii* Baker var. *minor* Baker; *Dracaena perrottetii* var. *perrottetii*; *Dracaena pseudoreflexa* Mildbr.; *Dracaena reflexa* Lam. var. *nitens* (Welw. ex Baker) Baker; *Dracaena thomsoniana* H.J. Veitch ex Mast. & T. Moore; *Dracaena usambarensis* Engl.; *Draco mannii* (Baker) Kuntze; *Draco perrottetii* (Baker) Kuntze; *Pleomele heudelotii* N.E. Br.; *Pleomele mannii* N.E. Br.; *Pleomele mannii* (Baker) N.E. Br.; *Pleomele nitens* (Welw. ex Baker) N.E. Br.; *Pleomele perrottetii* (Baker) N.E. Br.; *Pleomele usambarensis* (Engl.) N.E. Br.)

Trop. & S. Africa. Palm-like tree, compact crown, leathery shiny leaves spear shaped, sweet scented flowers greenish white in loose branched flowering spikes, red-brown fleshy berries, tender shoots eaten, plant for fodder, at forest edges, in open areas, on river banks, in moist forest, swamp forest

See *J. Bot.* 12: 164. 1874, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 710. 1891, *Abh. Königl. Preuss. Akad. Wiss., Phys.-Math. Cl.* 1894: 30. 1895, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 7: 441. 1898 and *Wiss. Erg. Deut. Zentr.-Afr. Exped., Bot.* 2: 63. 1910, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1914: 278–279. 1914

(Fruits antifungal. Leaves chopped, boiled and the decoction drunk to treat chest pains and mental illness; leaves and roots for gonorrhea, abdominal pain and liver ailment. Roots washed, chopped and soaked in cold water, infusion used to treat stomachache and venereal diseases; roots decoction for cardiac pain. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, leaves infusion against bad luck and bad spirits. Fruits as fish poison.)

in English: dragon tree, Kosi dracaena, long-leaved dragon tree, small-leaved dragon tree

in Kenya: mkwan'ga, msigandi, mukwanga, mupwanga

in Nigeria: akuku, iyamenlimin, odo, ope-kannakanna, orierivwin, peregun wewe

in Southern Africa: kleinblaardrakeboom; inSundwana (Zulu)

in Tanzania: bulindiye, bulonje, isae, isale, kalonge, kiteguzi, longe, mkwan'ga, msigandi, mtetema, mtetemu, mulamula, mupwanga, mutendere, ng'weng'we, ruhanya, sansuli

in Yoruba: ope kannakanna, osun buke

***Dracaena petiolata*** Hook.f. (*Pleomele petiolata* (Hook.f.) N.E. Br.; *Pleomele petiolata* N.E. Br.)

India, Assam. Shrub, elliptic leaves, slender petiole, yellow fruits

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 331. 1892 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1914: 278. 1914

(Roots juice given in stomachache and vomiting. Leaves poultice applied on painful swelling of joints. Ceremonial,



ritual, taboo, used in ceremonies of worship, plants placed in the altar.)

in India: laungla, longla

***Dracaena porteri*** Baker (*Draco porteri* (Baker) Kuntze; *Pleomele porteri* (Baker) N.E. Br.)

SE Asia, Thailand.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 11: 262. 1873, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 710. 1891 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1914: 279. 1914

(Anodyne, vermifuge, wound healing, antiinflammatory.)

***Dracaena spicata*** Roxb. (*Draco spicata* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Draco spicata* Roxb.; *Pleomele spicata* (Roxb.) N.E. Br.; *Pleomele spicata* N.E. Br.)

India. Fleshy white root

See *Hort. Bengal.* 24. 1814, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 710. 1891 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1914: 279. 1914

(Sweetish root chewed and the juice swallowed for stomachache.)

in India: phunhrin

***Dracaena steudneri*** Engl. (*Dracaena papahu* Engl.; *Dracaena papau* Engl.; *Pleomele papahu* (Engl.) N.E. Br.; *Pleomele steudneri* (Engl.) N.E. Br.)

S. Trop. Africa. Tree, swollen at the base, grey bark large terminal rosettes of dark shiny leaves, sweetly scented flowers in tight terminal clusters, 6 narrow petals joined in a tube, moist forest soils, in forest areas with high rainfall

See *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas*, C: 143. 1895 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1914: 278–279. 1914, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003

(Roots powder applied to wounds, piles. A decoction of stem bark used in the treatment of liver diseases. Veterinary medicine, for brucellosis, redwater.)

in English: Steudner's dracaena

in Burundi: igitongati

in Congo: ananda, igihondohondo, kihari, mukonze

in East Africa: kajolyanjovu, msanaka, muthari

in Rwanda: igihondohondo

in Tanzania: Isaale, omugorogoro

in Uganda: luhano olunene, musimange

***Dracaena umbratica*** Ridl.

SE Asia.

See *The Flora of the Malay Peninsula* 4: 334. 1924

(For rheumatism.)

## Dracocephalum L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Greek *drakon* (*derkomai* 'to flare up', see Gothic *ga-tarhjan*, Anglo-Saxon *torht*) 'a serpent, dragon' and *kephale* 'head', referring to the corolla and to the 2-lipped calyx or to the appearance of the heads of the flowers; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 594–596. 1753 and Wu Cheng-yih & Li Hsi-wen, eds. *Labiatae. Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 65(2): 1–649 and 66: 1–647. 1977.

***Dracocephalum heterophyllum*** Benth. (*Dracocephalum acanthoides* Edgew. ex Benth.; *Dracocephalum kaschygaricum* Rupr.; *Dracocephalum pamiricum* Briq.; *Ruyschiana heterophylla* (Benth.) House)

China, Himalaya. Perennial herb, semi-prostrate, highly aromatic, white creamy flowers in large densely leafy spikes

See *Labiatarum Genera et Species* fasc. 7: 738. 1835, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 12: 401. 1848, *Sertum Tianschanicum* 4: 65. 1869 and *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 28(2): 239–241, f. 5. 1907, *New York State Museum Bulletin* 243–244: 67. 1923, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 15: 377–384. 1993

(Flowers and leaves decoction given to cure headache, against cold, cough. Veterinary medicine, leaves paste applied on worm infested wounds in cattle.)

in China: bai hua zhi zi hua

in India: zimthigale, zinkzer

***Dracocephalum integrifolium*** Bunge (*Dracontcephalum integrifolium* (Bunge) St.-Lag.; *Dracontcephalum integrifolium* St.-Lag.; *Ruyschiana integrifolia* (Bunge) House)

China.

See *Flora Altaica* 2: 387–388. 1830, *Étude des fleurs* ed. 8, [A. Cariot] 2: 671. 1889 and *New York State Museum Bulletin* 243–244: 67. 1923

(Used for bronchitis.)

in China: quan yuan ye qing lan

***Dracocephalum moldavica*** L. (*Moldavica moldavica* (L.) Britton; *Moldavica moldavica* Britton; *Nepeta moldavica* (L.) Baill.; *Nepeta moldavica* Baill.; *Ruyschiana moldavica* (L.) House)

Europe, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 595. 1753, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 496. 1834, *Histoire des Plantes* (Baillon) 11: 30. 1891 and *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* (Britton & Brown), ed. 2, 3: 115. 1913, *New York State Museum Bulletin* 243–244: 67. 1923, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 12(2): 201–206. 1994, *Grassl. China* 2000(5): 1–5. 2000

(Astringent, febrifuge, demulcent, for skin diseases.)

in English: dragon-head

in China: xiang qing lan

in India: tukhme-ferunj-mishk

***Dracocephalum parviflorum*** Nutt. (*Moldavica parviflora* (Nutt.) Britton; *Ruyschiana parviflora* (Nutt.) House)

North America.

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 35. 1818 and *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 3: 114. 1913, *New York State Museum Bulletin* 243–244: 66. 1923

(Analgesic, astringent, febrifuge, for diarrhea.)

in English: American dragonhead, dragonhead

***Dracocephalum rupestre*** Hance

China. Purple-blue flowers

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 7(79): 166. 1869

(Astringent.)

in English: rupestrine dragon-head

in China: mao jian cao

***Dracocephalum ruyschiana*** Linnaeus (*Dracocephalum spicatum* (Mill.) Dulac; *Ruyschiana ruyschiana* (L.) House; *Ruyschiana spicata* Miller; *Zornia linearifolia* Moench)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 595. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 1. 1768, *Supplementum ad Methodum Plantas: a staminum situ describendi* 139. 1802, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 499. 1836, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 402. 1848, *Flore de Département des Hautes-Pyrénées* 399. 1867, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* IV. 3a: 240. 1897 and *New York State Museum Bulletin* 243–244: 67. 1923

(Astringent.)

in China: qing lan

***Dracocephalum tanguticum*** Maximowicz

China.

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg* 27: 530. 1881

(Aerial parts used in wounds and fever, a postpartum remedy, also used in lung and liver disorders.)

in English: Tangut dragon-head

in Bhutan: priyangku

in China: gan qing qing lan

## **Dracontium L. Araceae**

Latin *dracontium* for dragon-wort, a species of *Arum* (Plinius), called also *dracontia radix*, Latin *dracontion* for a

kind of wheat (Plinius), Greek *drakontion* 'a pigment, dragon's blood', the diminutive of the Greek *drakon* 'a serpent, dragon'; Theophrastus (*HP*. 7.12.2) and Dioscorides used the old Greek name *drakontion* for the edder-wort, a species of *Dracunculus*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 967. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 414. 1754 and Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 216. Basel 1996, *Arnaldoa* 9(2): 43–110. 2002 [2003], *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 59–200. 2003, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 91(4): 593–667. 2004, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007.

***Dracontium asperum*** K. Koch (*Chersydrium jararaca* Schott; *Dracontium elatum* Mart.; *Dracontium foecundum* Hook.f.; *Sauromatum asperum* (K. Koch) K. Koch; *Sauromatum asperum* K. Koch)

Caribbean, Guyana, Brazil. Tuberous root edible when roasted

See *Wochenschrift für Gärtnerei und Pflanzenkunde* 2: 259. 1859, *La Belgique Horticole* 15: 101. 1865, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1: 344, f. 58. 1870, *Bot. Mag.* 111: t. 6808. 1885 and *Taxon* 44: 522. 1995, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 94: 615. 2004

(Larvicide, antidote for snakebites and spiders. Dried and powdered root for asthma, amenorrhea and whooping cough. Veterinary medicine, the juice from the rhizome used to kill maggots in the wounds of animals.)

in Brazil: herva da Santa María, jararaca, tajá de cobra

in Surinam: sneki tajer

***Dracontium dubium*** Kunth (*Dracontium changuango* G.S. Bunting; *Echidnium dubium* (Kunth) Engl.; *Echidnium dubium* Engl.; *Echidnium schomburgkii* Schott, nom. illeg.)

Venezuela to Guyana.

See *Index Seminum* [Berlin] 1844: 283. 1844 and *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Arac.-Lasioid. 4, Fam. 23C: 38. 1911, *Phytologia* 60(5): 302–303. 1986, *Novon* 8: 101–103. 1998

(Antidote for snake and spider bites, sting ray wounds and poisonous arrows.)

***Dracontium gigas*** (Seem.) Engl. (*Godwinia gigas* Seem.)

Nicaragua to Costa Rica.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 7: 313, t. 96–97, f. 1. 1869, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 284. 1879 and *Novon* 4: 404–407. 1994

(Disgusting carrion-like odor.)

***Dracontium longipes*** Engl.

Ecuador, Brazil.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37: 122. 1905

(Antidote for snakebites, leaves rubbed into snakebites wounds.)

in Peru: jergon sacha

***Dracontium pittieri*** Engl.

Costa Rica. Large edible (after once boiling) tuber with acrid taste

See *Anales Inst. Fis.-Geogr. Nac. Costa Rica* 9: 209. 1898 and *Primitiae Florae Costaricensis* 2(6): 364. 1900, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37(1): 122–123. 1905, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 94: 643. 2004

(Internal and external antidote for the poison of the *bocaracá* snake. Veterinary medicine, leaves infusion applied to wounds of animals to kill maggots.)

in Costa Rica: hombrón

***Dracontium polyphyllum*** L. (*Amorphophallus wallisii* Regel, nom. inval.; *Dracontium asperum* var. *wallisii* Engl.; *Dracontium asperum* var. *wallisii* (Regel) Engl.; *Dracontium polyphyllum* Houtt.; *Dracontium polyphyllum* Dennst., nom. illeg.; *Dracontium polyphyllum* Forster f.; *Dracontium regelianum* (Engl.) Bogner; *Dracontium surinamense* Engl., nom. inval.; *Dracontium wallisii* (Regel) K. Koch; *Dracontium wallisii* K. Koch, nom. inval.; *Echidnium regelianum* Engl.; *Echidnium spruceanum* Schott; *Echidnium spruceanum* Regel, nom. illeg.; *Eutereia nigricans* Raf.)

South America. Large rootstalk

See *Parad. Bat.* t. 93. 1698, *Species Plantarum* 2: 967. 1753, Houttuyn, Maarten (Martin) (1720–1798), *Handleiding tot de Plant- en Kruidkunde ...* 11: 199. Amsterdam 1773, Forster, Georg (1754–1794), *De plantis esculentis insularum Oceani Australis* commentatio botanica. Berolini, Havde et Spener, 1786, *Schlüssel Hortus indicus malabaricus*, ... 38. 1818, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 8(11): 350. 1858, *Gartenflora* 1861: 322. 1861, *Index Aroidearum* 45. 1864, *Gartenflora* 15: 98, t. 503. 1866, *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(2.2): 534. 1868, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(2): 126. 1878, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 286. 1879 and *Pacif. Sci.*, 8: 35–40. 1954, *Aroideana* 8(3): 78. 1985, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 79: 189. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 521. 1995

(Used in Ayurveda. Very fetid smell when in flower, causing vomiting and vertigo. Used as antidote for snakebites, and a remedy against hemorrhoids, asthma. A powerful stimulant.)

in Brazil: jararaca merím, jiraraca

in India: caat karnay kalung, kananacanda, kattu karunai, kattu-k-karunai-k-kilanku

***Dracontium spruceanum*** (Schott) G.H. Zhu (*Cyrtosperma spruceanum* (Schott) Engl.; *Dracontium carderi* Hook. f.; *Dracontium costaricense* Engl.; *Dracontium lorentense* K. Krause; *Dracontium ornatum* K. Krause; *Dracontium trianae* Engl.; *Echidnium spruceanum* Schott)

Trop. America. Herb, fleshy stalk, underground tuber, deeply-divided leaf, bright red-orange berry-like seeds

See *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 8(11): 350. 1858, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(2): 118. 1878, *Botanical Magazine* 106: t. 6523. 1880 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 23C(Heft 48): 44. 1911, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 617. 1932, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 15: 40. 1940, *Novon* 6(3): 308–309. 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 59–200. 2003, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 91(4): 593–667. 2004

(A “signature plant”. Antiviral, antidote, immune stimulant, astringent, antiinflammatory, cough suppressant, larvicidal, diuretic, protease inhibitor, used for viral infections, diarrhea, snakebite and poison arrow wounds, urinary insufficiency, asthma, a topical wound healer. Tuber decoction drunk to treat diarrhea; a paste applied to snakebite as a plaster.)

Common names: erva-jararaca, fer-de-lance, hierba del jergon, jararaca, jararaca-taia, jergón sacha, milho-de-cobra, sacha jergón, taja-de-cobra

## Dracontomelon Blume Anacardiaceae

From the Greek *drakon* ‘a serpent, dragon’ and *melon* ‘an apple’, see *Museum Botanicum* 1: 231. 1850.

***Dracontomelon dao*** Merr. & Rolfe (*Dracontomelon dao* (Blanco) Merrill & Rolfe; *Dracontomelon edule* Merr.; *Dracontomelon edule* (Blanco) Skeels; *Dracontomelon mangiferum* Blume; *Dracontomelon mangiferum* (Blume) Blume; *Dracontomelon sylvestre* Blume; *Paliurus dao* Blanco)

India, Thailand. Deciduous tree, with buttresses, dense rounded crown, whitish fragrant bisexual flowers in long hanging axillary panicles, fruit a globose drupe, flowers and leaves can be eaten as a vegetable, in evergreen forests

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* Suppl. 524. 1861 [1860] and *Philippine Journal of Science* 3: 108. 1908, *Philippine Journal of Science* 10: 33. 1915, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 50: 43–50. 1999, Khan M.R., Omoloso A.D. “Antibacterial and antifungal activities of *Dracontomelon dao*.” *Fitoterapia*. 73(4): 327–330. 2002, Tayanin G.L., Bratthall D. “Black teeth: beauty or caries prevention? Practice and beliefs of the Kammu people.” *Community Dentistry and Oral Epidemiology* 34(2): 81–86. 2006

(Antibacterial, astringent and antifungal activities of the crude methanolic extracts of the leaves, stem and root barks. The fruit given as a depurative to cure dermatitis. Bark used for abortion.)

in English: Argus pheasant tree, New Guinea walnut

in China: ren mian zi

in Indonesia: dar, dau, singkuang

in Malaysia: asam kuang, kueh, sekuan, sengkuang

in Papua New Guinea: loc



in Philippines: batuan, dao, habas, hamarak, kamarak, kia-kia, lupigi, makadaeg, makau, maliyau, mamakau, peldao

in Thailand: ka-kho, sang-kuan

***Dracontomelon mangiferum* Blume**

Java.

See *Mus. Bot.* 1(15): 231. 1850 [publ. late 1850 or early 1851]

(Astringent, for diarrhea. To relieve toothache boil the roots of *Leea indica* with the bark of *Dracontomelon mangiferum* and gargle.)

**Dracunculus Miller Araceae**

Dragon arum, from the Latin *dracunculus*, a diminutive of *draco*, ‘small serpent, dragonet, a thread twisted like a serpent’, Plinius applied the name to the plant tarragon, *Artemisia dracunculus* L., see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, Bonplandia* (Hanover) 9: 368. 1861 and *Taxon* 27: 375–392. 1978, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Novoe Fl. Sibiri* 241. 1986, *Thaiszia* 4: 175–182. 1994.

***Dracunculus vulgaris* Schott** (*Aron dracunculum* (L.) St. Lag., nom. illegit.; *Arum dracunculus* Thunb.; *Arum dracunculus* L.; *Arum guttatum* Salisb.; *Dracunculus creticus* Schott; *Dracunculus dracunculus* (L.) Voss, nom. inval.; *Dracunculus major* Garsault; *Dracunculus polyphyllus* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Dracunculus spadiceus* Raf., nom. illeg.; *Dracunculus vulgaris* subsp. *creticus* (Schott) K. Richt.; *Dracunculus vulgaris* var. *creticus* (Schott) Nyman; *Dracunculus vulgaris* var. *elongatus* Engl.; *Dracunculus vulgaris* var. *laevigatus* Engl.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964. 1753, *Gard. Dict. Abridg.* ed. 4. 1754, *Flora Japonica* (Thunberg) 233. 1784, *Meletemata Botanica* 1: 17. 1832, *Rumphia* 1: 124. 1836 [1835], *Prodr. Syst. Aroid.* 120. 1860, *Bonplandia* 9: 368. 1861, *Monogr. Phan.* 2: 603. 1879, *Ann. Soc. Bot. Lyon* 7: 119. 1880, *Consp. Fl. Eur.* 754. 1882, *Plantae Europaeae* 1: 173. 1890, *Vilmorin's Blumengärtnerei. Dritte neubearbeitete Aflage* 1: 1166. 1895 and *Taxon* 31: 343–344, 763–764. 1982, *Willdenowia* 21: 35–50. 1991, Saglik S. et al. “Fatty acid composition of *Dracunculus vulgaris* Schott (Araceae) seed oil from Turkey.” *J. Pharm. Pharm. Sci.* 5(3): 231–233. 2002, *Biol. Lett.* 1(4): 427–430. 2005

(The root is irritant. Thermogenic plants. The tubers and the fruits with the seeds of *Dracunculus vulgaris* have long been in use for the treatment of rheumatism and hemorrhoids, respectively. Veterinary medicine, for skin diseases.)

**Dregea E. Meyer Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)**

For the German plant collector Jean François (Johann Franz) Drège, 1794–1881 (Altona), botanical explorer, traveller,

author of *Catalogus plantarum exsiccatarum Africae australioris, quas emturis offert.* 1837–1840 and also: *Linnaea.* 19: 583–680. 1847 and 20: 183–258. 1847, with the Prussian botanist Ernst Heinrich Friedrich Meyer (1791–1858) wrote *Commentariorum de plantis Africae australioris.* Leipzig and Königsberg 1835 [1836, 1838], he was the brother of Carl Friedrich Drège (1791–1867). See *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 199. 1835 [1836, 1838], *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 350. 1837, George Arnott Walker Arnott (1799–1868), “Notes on some South African plants.” *Hook., J.Bot.* 3: 147–156. 1841, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch.* 704. Ansbach 1852, *Flora* 40: 99. 1857, Peter MacOwan, “Personalia of botanical collectors at the Cape.” *Trans. S. Afr. Philos. Soc.* 4(1): xlix-l. 1884–1886 and J.H. Verduyn den Boer, *Botanists at the Cape.* 55–58. Cape Town and Stellenbosch 1929, John Hutchinson, *A Botanist in Southern Africa.* 642. London 1946, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists.* 1: 471. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection.* 107. 1972, Gilbert Westacott Reynolds, *The Aloes of South Africa.* 58, 60. Rotterdam 1982, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen.* 14. Aufl. 704. Stuttgart 1993.

***Dregea abyssinica* K. Schum.** (*Dregea abyssinica* (Hochst.) K. Schum.; *Marsdenia abyssinica* (Hochst.) Schltr.; *Pterygocarpus abyssinicus* Hochst.)

Tropical Africa, from Senegal to Nigeria. Shrub or woody climber, liana, twining, heavy white latex, scented white flowers, leaves eaten as a vegetable, the plant yields a fibre, riverine

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 460. 1810, *Flora* 26: 78. 1843, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 293. 1895, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 326. 1895, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 51: 143. 1913, *Helv. Chim. Acta.* 51(1): 117–147. 1968

(Fruits and sap may be poisonous. Latex instillation for ear troubles. Roots considered aphrodisiac. The pregnane derivatives of the seeds.)

in Ivory Coast: bergu

in Upper Volta: bergu

***Dregea crinita* (Oliv.) Bullock** (*Marsdenia crinita* Oliv.)

West Africa, Gabon, Angola. Woody climber, liana, stout, no latex, sap clear yellowish, fruit dull dirty yellow with milky latex

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 460. 1810 and *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 20: t. 1993. 1891 and *Kew Bulletin* 10: 519. 1957

(The sap used to stop bleeding.)

in Sierra Leone: tenawulo

***Dregea rubicunda*** K. Schum.

Tropical Africa.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 147. 1893, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afr. C* p. 326, pl. 34, f. A-H. 1895

(Roots decoction, prevention of abortion. Veterinary medicine, for sore mouth, stomatitis.)

in Uganda: lokakwanetulelo

***Dregea schimperi*** (Decne.) Bullock

East Africa, Sudan, Somalia, Cameroon, Tanzania. Climber, scrambling vine, scandent, liana, herbaceous, stem white-green to brown, milky juice when cut or damaged, white cream corollas, fruit with milky sap, seeds white, savanna, forest

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 616. 1844 and *Kew Bulletin* 11: 518. 1957

(Poisonous to stock, death follows in most cases.)

in Tanzania: mbombise, nakapia

***Dregea sinensis*** Hemsley var. ***corrugata*** (C.K. Schneider) Tsiang & P.T. Li (*Dregea corrugata* C.K. Schneider; *Wattakaka corrugata* (C.K. Schneider) Stapf; *Wattakaka sinensis* (Hemsl.) Stapf var. *corrugata* (C.K. Schneider) Tsiang)

China. Arid regions.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(173): 115. 1889 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 3(2): 353–354. 1916, *Botanical Magazine* 148: pl. 8976. 1923, *Sunyatsenia* 6(2): 152–153, f. 20. 1941, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(1): 129. 1974, *Steroids* 72(6–7): 514–23. 2007

(The stems and leaves are used for the treatment of jaundice, gonorrhoea, edema, and pyodermas. Steroidal glycosides.)

in English: corrugate Chinese dregea

in China: guan jin teng

***Dregea sinensis*** Hemsley var. ***sinensis*** (*Wattakaka sinensis* (Hemsley) Stapf)

China. Arid regions.

See *Flora* 40: 99. 1857, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(173): 115. 1889 and *Botanical Magazine* 148: pl. 8976. 1923

(All parts are used to induce lactation and to treat rheumatism and fractures.)

in English: Chinese dregea

in China: ku sheng

***Dregea volubilis*** (L.f.) Bentham ex J.D. Hooker (*Asclepias volubilis* L.f.; *Asclepias volubilis* Herb. Madr. ex Hook.f.; *Asclepias volubilis* Domb. ex Decne.; *Dregea formosana* T.

Yamazaki; *Dregea volubilis* Benth. ex Hook.f.; *Hoya formosana* T. Yamazaki; *Hoya viridiflora* R. Br.; *Hoya viridiflora* Griff., nom. illeg.; *Marsdenia volubilis* Cooke; *Marsdenia volubilis* (L.f.) Cooke; *Schollia volubilis* (L.f.) Jacq. ex Steud.; *Schollia volubilis* Jacq. ex Steud.; *Tylophora macrantha* (Maxim.) Makino; *Tylophora macrantha* Hance; *Tylophora macrantha* (Wight) Hook.f.; *Wattakaka volubilis* (Linnaeus f.) Stapf; *Wattakaka volubilis* Stapf)

India, China, Taiwan, Hong Kong. A tall stout shrub, liana, climbing, smooth, woody, watery sap, greenish flowers in lateral drooping umbellate cymes, velvety fruit rugosely striated, ribbed turgid woody follicles, seeds smooth with a tufted coma of long silky hairs, edible leaves used as a green vegetable, root and fruit eaten, in India flowers eaten uncooked or prepared into a *bhaji*, forests, mountains

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 214–217. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 170. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 27. 1810, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 459–460. 1810, *Eclogae Plantarum Rariorum ...* 1: 5. 1811, *Nomenclator Botanicus* [Steudel] 414, 746. 1821, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 199. 1838, *Prodr.* (DC.) 8: 539. 1844, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 37. 1854, *Icones Plantarum Asiaticarum* t. 388. 1854, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20(231): 79. 1882, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 4(10): 40, 46, 63. 1883 and *The Flora of the Presidency of Bombay* 2: 166. 1904, *J. Jap. Bot.* 8: 40. 1933, *Botanical Magazine* 148: sub t. 8976. 1923, *Indian J. Med. Res.* 39(2): 255–9. 1951 [Pharmacological action of a glucosidic principle isolated from *Dregea volubilis* Benth. (syn. *Marsdenia volubilis*, T. Cooke).], *Journal of Japanese Botany* 43(7): 219–220, 223–224, f. 1(1–3), 4. 1968, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Cytologia* 44: 377–384. 1979, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 31(11): 3971–3983. 1983 [Studies on the constituents of asclepiadaceae plants. LVI. Isolation of new antitumor-active glycosides from *Dregea volubilis* (L.) Benth.], Tennekoon K.H. et al. “Possible hepatotoxicity of *Nigella sativa* seeds and *Dregea volubilis* leaves.” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 31(3): 283–289. 1991, *Phytochemistry*. 61(4): 383–388. 2002, *Molecular Vision* 13: 1121–1129. 2007, *J. Med. Food.* 10(2): 308–315. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Hepatotoxicity possible. Plant carminative, antidote, aphrodisiac, appetizer, expectorant, used in eye diseases, colds; whole plant and *Codonopsis* eaten by new mothers to hasten lactation. Roots emetic and expectorant. Bark of *Ficus virens* with barks of *Wattakaka volubilis* and *Ficus benghalensis* extract given for bone fracture; extract of bark of *Wattakaka volubilis* with barks of *Soymida febrifuga* and *Ficus benghalensis* taken for bone fracture. Young leaves used in the treatment of pyodermas and fevers in children; leaves applied to boils and abscesses; leaves and unripe fruits in asthma, erysipelas, cough; antidote for rat poison; leaf decoction drunk for snakebite; leaves wrapped in cloth and used as pillows by sleepless people;

leaves decoction of *Wattakaka volubilis* drunk for snakebite. Veterinary medicine, whole plant crushed and paste applied on inflamed shoulders, yokegall; leaves and roots given to animals suffering from gastric troubles; leaf juice applied on hump sore; leaves warmed and applied on sprains.)

in English: doda flowers, twisting dregea

in China: nan shan teng

in India: ambri, chiri, dodhi, dodu, doodeepalla, dudipala, dugdhike, dughike, ekota, harandodi, harandori, haranvela, hemajeevanthika, hemajivanti, hemakshiri, hemalata, hemapurna, hemavalli, hemavati, hemavha, himashraya, hirandodi, hirandori, horandodi, hori, kadabadi, kaklan chedi, kamal, karegije, karigichi, kattu kodi, khamallota, khandodi, kodie palay, kodiepalay, kodippalai, kuattu aavaarankodi, kudasappalai, kurinja, kurinja, kurinjakkirai, madhmalati, madhu malati, madhumalathi, madhumalati, morash, moti dodu, murd bel, murd-bel, naak chikni, nak chikni, nakchhikni, nakchikni, pakoh, palaikkodi, palakura, palatige, par, parshing, peddakadi saaku, peru kurinjaan, perunkurinjan, phundi, saumya, singittam, sivandi, sujivanti, sumangala, suparnika, svarnajiva, svarnajivantika, svarnalata, svarnaparna, tita kunga, titakunga, trinagranthi, uttamanakku, vanadittam, vattakkakkakkoti, wattakakacodi

in Myanmar: gwedauk-nwe

in Sri Lanka: cooringee keeray

### **Drimia Jacq. ex Willd. Asparagaceae (Hyacinthaceae, Liliaceae)**

Greek *drimys* 'acid, pungent', referring to the poisonous properties; see *Collectanea* 5: 38. 1797, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(1): 165. 1799, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 1: 321, t. 14. 1834, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 27. 1836[1837], *Flora Telluriana* 3: 52. 1836[1837], *London Journal of Botany* 3: 315, t. 9. 1844, *The Genera of Plants* 37. 1866, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 11: 105. 1873, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 18: 280. 1881 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1916: 233. 1916, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 68: 107. 1930, *Gen. S. African Fl. Pl.* ed. 2. 190. 1951, *Fl. Afrique Nord* 5: 156. 1958, W.T. Stearn, "Mediterranean and Indian species of *Drimia* (Liliaceae): a nomenclature survey with special reference to the medicinal squill, *Drimia maritima* (syn. *Urginea maritima*)." in *Annales Musei Goulandris*. 4: 199–210. 1978, *Bothalia* 13(12): 137. 1980, *Nordic J. Bot.* 7: 53–65. 1987, Audru, J., Cesar, J. & Lebrun, J.-P. *Les Plantes Vasculaires de la République de Djibouti. Flore Illustrée* 2(2): 433–968. CIRAD, Dépt d'Élevage et de Médecine vétérinaire, Djibouti. 1993, Stedje, B. *Hyacinthaceae. Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–32. 1996, Edwards, S., Demissew, S. & Hedberg, I. (eds.) *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea*. The National Herbarium, Addis Ababa University, Ethiopia & The Department of Systematic Botany, Upps. 1997, *Phyton*.

*Annales Rei Botanicae* 38(1): 65, 74, 86. 1998, Ali, S.I. *Hyacinthaceae. Flora of Pakistan* 214: 1–20. Department of Botany, University of Karachi, Karachi. 2005, Akoègninou, A., van der Burg, W.J. & van der Maesen, L.J.G. (eds.) *Flore Analytique du Bénin*. Backhuys Publishers. 2006, Sosef, M.S.M. et al. "Check-list des plantes vasculaires du Gabon." *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006.

***Drimia altissima*** (L.f.) Ker Gawl. (*Drimia barberi* Baker; *Drimia paolii* Chiov.; *Drimia uitehagensis* Eckl.; *Idothea altissima* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Ornithogalum altissimum* L.f.; *Ornithogalum giganteum* Jacq.; *Scilla micrantha* A. Rich.; *Urginea altissima* (L.f.) Baker; *Urginea brevipes* Baker; *Urginea epigea* R.A. Dyer; *Urginea gigantea* (Jacq.) Oyewole; *Urginea micrantha* (A. Rich.) Solms; *Urginavia altissima* (L.f.) Speta; *Urginavia epigea* (R.A. Dyer) Speta; *Urginavia micrantha* (A. Rich.) Speta)

Trop. & S. Africa. Erect herb, variable, light glaucous green stalk, linear leaves light green, whitish flowers, young fruits green, fruits winged, along roadside

See *Suppl. Pl.*: 199. 1782, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(1): 165. 1799, *Bot. Mag.* 27: t. 1074. 1808, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 712. 1891 and *Result. Sci. Miss. Stefan.-Paoli Somal. Ital.* 1: 175. 1916, *Fl. Pl. Africa* 26: t. 1027. 1947, *Bol. Soc. Brot.* 49: 167. 1975, *Phyton* (Horn) 38: 87. 1998, *Stapfia* 75: 168. 2001

(Cardiotonic properties, the bulb has a *Digitalis*-like action. The bulb is extremely poisonous; poisonous to cattle. The juice is caustic, and poisonous to rabbits. Magic, ritual.)

in English: African squill

in East Africa: butawarabisa, ikholi khokho, manaia, munziyasi, mwatabizimba

in South Africa: jeukbol, maermanbol, maermanui, slangkop

***Drimia brachystachys*** (Baker) Stedje (*Urginea brachystachys* Baker; *Urginavia brachystachys* (Baker) Speta)

Ethiopia to Tanzania. Small herb, petals with an olive-green stripe

See *Nordic J. Bot.* 7: 665. 1987, Stedje, B. *Hyacinthaceae. Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–32. 1996

(Arrow poison.)

in East Africa: sungwe, ulembe

***Drimia elata*** Jacq. (*Drimia alta* R.A. Dyer; *Drimia altissima* Hook.f., nom. illeg.; *Drimia burchellii* Baker; *Drimia ciliaris* Jacq. ex Willd.; *Drimia concolor* Baker; *Drimia elata* Jacq. ex Willd.; *Drimia elgonica* Bullock; *Drimia purpurascens* J. Jacq.; *Drimia rigidifolia* Baker; *Drimia robusta* Baker; *Drimia rudatisii* Schltr.; *Drimia villosa* Lindl.; *Drimia zombensis* Baker; *Hyacinthus ciliaris* (Jacq. ex Willd.) Poir.; *Hyacinthus elatus* (Jacq.) Poir.; *Idothea burchellii* (Baker) Kuntze; *Idothea ciliaris* (Jacq. ex Willd.) Kunth; *Idothea concolor* (Baker) Kuntze; *Idothea elata* (Jacq.) Kunth; *Idothea purpurascens* (J. Jacq.) Kunth; *Idothea rigidifolia*



(Baker) Kuntze; *Idothea robusta* (Baker) Kuntze; *Idothea villosa* (Lindl.) Kunth; *Idothearia ciliaris* (Jacq. ex Willd.) C. Presl; *Idothearia elata* (Jacq.) C. Presl; *Idothearia purpurascens* (J. Jacq.) C. Presl; *Idothearia villosa* (Lindl.) C. Presl; *Strepsiphyla villosa* (Lindl.) Raf.)

South Africa, Kenya.

See *Collectanea* 5: 38. 1797, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* Suppl. 3: 120. 1813, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 4: 343. 1843, *Abhandlungen der königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* IV, 3: 584. 1845, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 11: 420, 422. 1870, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 712. 1891 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1932: 504. 1932, *Fl. Pl. South Africa* 23: t. 890. 1943

(Bulb expectorant, diuretic, emetic, astringent.)

***Drimia indica*** (Roxb.) Jessop (*Aletris littoralis* J. König ex Steud.; *Anthericum hyacinthoides* Willd. ex Kunth; *Drimia nagarjunae* (Hemadri & Swahari) Anand Kumar; *Erythronium hyacinthoides* Royle; *Erythronium indicum* Rottler ex Spreng.; *Indurgia coromandeliana* (Roxb.) Speta; *Indurgia govindappae* (A. Boraiah & Fathima) Speta; *Indurgia indica* (Roxb.) Speta; *Indurgia nagarjunae* (Hemadri & Swahari) Speta; *Indurgia wightiana* (Hook.f.) Speta; *Ledebouria maculata* Dalzell; *Melanthium hyacinthoides* Royle; *Scilla coromandeliana* Roxb.; *Scilla indica* Roxb.; *Thuranthos coromandelianus* (Roxb.) Speta; *Thuranthos govindappae* (A. Boraiah & Fathima) Speta; *Thuranthos indicus* (Roxb.) Speta; *Thuranthos nagarjunae* (Hemadri & Swahari) Speta; *Thuranthos wightianus* (Hook.f.) Speta; *Urginea amboensis* Baker; *Urginea coromandeliana* Wight; *Urginea coromandeliana* Hook.f., nom. illeg.; *Urginea govindappae* A. Boraiah & Fathima; *Urginea indica* (Roxb.) Kunth; *Urginea nagarjunae* Hemadri & Swahari; *Urginea sebirii* Berhaut; *Urginea wightiana* Hook.f.)

Trop. & S. Africa, India, Vietnam. Small tuberous herbaceous, ovoid bulbs white tunicated, linear strap-shaped leaves, very small bracts, reddish greenish flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 308–309. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(1): 165. 1799, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 147. 1832, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 1: 321, t. 14. 1834, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 4: 333. 1843 and *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 12: 128–131. 1970, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 3: 58. 1976, *Journal of South African Botany* 43(4): 272. 1977, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 14: 83–87. 1979, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 16: 31–34. 1981, *Cytologia* 46: 69–74. 1981, *Cytologia* 47: 471–480. 1982, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 69(3-vi): 233. 1982, *Proceedings, Indian Academy of Sciences. Section B, Biological Sciences* 49: 120–124. 1983, *Cytologia* 48: 79–86. 1983, *Planta Med.* 47(1): 43–5. 1983, *New Botanist* 15: 61–68. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 161–165. 1988, *Cytologia* 54: 715–721. 1989, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress*

*Association* 76(3-vi): 207. 1989, *Cytologia* 55: 293–300. 1990, *Genetica* 80: 9–15. 1990, *Phyton* (Horn) 38: 84. 1998, *Stappia* 75: 170. 2001, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 311(3): 735–742. 2003, *Biotechnol. Prog.* 22(3): 631–637. 2006, *Biochimie.* 88(3–4): 297–307. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Poisonous, in large doses bulb is emetic and cathartic, in excessive doses is a narcotic acrid poison; nauseous bitter young bulbous roots expectorant and diuretic if taken in small doses. Juice of the leaves causes cutaneous irritation. Leaves heated and tied on stomach for stomachache. Bulb as cardiac stimulant, diuretic, for chronic bronchitis; bulb juice employed in small doses in asthma, cough and whooping cough; powder used in asthma and tuberculosis; fresh tubers ground and used as a poultice for the treatment of swelling, sprain and joint pains, anti-fungal, chitinolytic, antiangiogenic and proapoptotic; paste of bulb warmed along with jaggery and applied to remove corns; bulb paste given for abortion. Potent in vivo antitumor activity against growth of an ascites tumor, mouse mammary carcinoma. Veterinary medicine, fresh bulb for curing stomach pain of cow and buffalo; paste of tuber with cow urine applied locally on eczema, carbuncles, wounds and tumour; juice of bulb given in asthma and to promote reproduction; bulb of *Urginea indica* and tuberous roots of *Ampelocissus tomentosa* made into a paste and applied over abscess and sore throat; leaves of *Andrographis paniculata* along with those of *Vitex negundo*, *Cardiospermum halicacabum*, tubers of *Curculigo orchioides* and *Urginea indica* pounded and extract given for ephemeral fever.)

in English: Indian squill, white squill

in India: aansale-hindi, aansalehindi, acukkayam, adave - ullgadda, adavi-irulli, adavi-tellagada, adavi ulli, adavi ulligadda, adavithellagadda, asmantaka, baago mundi pyaaz, bagomundipyaz, ban piaz, banpiyaj, basalelfar, basalelundal, baslul-barre-hindi, baslul-fare-hindi, baslulfarehindi, bheemana ulli, cevakam, cevakan, cevukan, ciruvenkayam, dodda kaadu bellulli, hal-kamdo, isqeel, isqile-hindi, isqile-hindi, jangali piyaz, jangli kand, jangli-kanda, jangli piaz, jangli piyaj, jangli-piyaz, jangli-pyas, janglikanda, jangli-piaaj, janglipiyaz, janglipiyajha, janglipyaaz, janglipiyaz, kaadu belluli, kaadu bellulli, kaadu bili eerulli, kaattu vengayam, kaazagadda, kakunarakavulli, kanda, kande, kanthanga, karunarakam, karuvulli, katterumai, kattirulli, kattu venkayam, kattulli, kattullikkilanku, kattuvengayam, kattuvengayam, kattuvengkayam, kirincanam, kola kanda, koli-kanda, kolakanda, kolikanda, kolkaandaa, kol-kanda, kori-kand, krimighna, kundri, naayi ullaa gaddi, naayiulli, nakka-vulli-gadda, nakkavalligadda, nari eerulli, nari-vengayam, narivengayam, narivenkayam, nayulli, nirvenkayam, panjala, pankando, patalu, peyanulli, peyanullicceti, peyppariti, peypparitiyulli, peyulli, peyvenkayam, piyaze-dashtie-hindi, piyaze-dastie-hindi, piyaze-moshehindi, piyazedashtiehindi, piyazemoshehindi, putakanda, putalu, ranachakanda, ranachakande, rankaandaa, rankanda, safed kanda, safed-kando, suputa, seeme nari eerulli, shiru

naarangadde, vadakolli, vana-palandam, vanapalandam, vanapalandu, vasrapanjala

***Drimia maritima*** (L.) Stearn (*Charybdis maritima* (L.) Speta; *Drimia maritima* Stearn; *Ornithogalum anthericoides* (Poir.) Link ex Steud.; *Ornithogalum maritimum* (L.) Lam.; *Ornithogalum squilla* Ker Gawl.; *Scilla anthericoides* Poir.; *Scilla lanceolata* Viv.; *Scilla maritima* L.; *Scilla rubra* Garsault; *Scilla serotina* Schousb.; *Squilla anthericoides* (Poir.) Jord. & Fourr.; *Squilla insularis* Jord. & Fourr.; *Squilla littoralis* Jord. & Fourr.; *Squilla maritima* (L.) Steinh.; *Squilla sphaeroidea* Jord. & Fourr.; *Stellaris scilla* Moench, nom. superfl.; *Stellaris scilla* (L.) Moench, nom. superfl.; *Urginea anthericoides* (Poir.) Steinh.; *Urginea anthericoides* var. *secundiflora* Maire; *Urginea insularis* (Jord. & Fourr.) Grey; *Urginea littoralis* (Jord. & Fourr.) Grey; *Urginea maritima* (L.) Baker; *Urginea maritima* var. *anthericoides* (Poir.) Maire & Weiller; *Urginea maritima* var. *sphaeroidea* (Jord. & Fourr.) Maire & Weiller; *Urginea maritima* var. *stenophylla* Maire; *Urginea scilla* Steinh., nom. illeg.; *Urginea sphaeroidea* (Jord. & Fourr.) Grey)

W. & Central Mediterranean Bulbous perennial, overlapping fleshy scales, the outer reddish brown, the interior from light yellow to deep purple, small white flowers, 3-celled capsule, flat black slightly winged seeds

See *Voy. Barbarie* 2: 149. 1789, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* [Moench] 304. 1794, *Bot. Mag.* 23: t. 918. 1806, *Nomencl. Bot.* 1: 573. 1821, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, II, 1: 321, 328. 1834, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 13: 221. 1873 and *Bull. Soc. Hist. Nat. Afr. Nord.* 1933, *Fl. Afr. Nord* 5: 163–164. 1958, W.T. Stearn, “Mediterranean and Indian species of *Drimia* (Liliaceae): a nomenclature survey with special reference to the medicinal squill, *Drimia maritima* (syn. *Urginea maritima*).” in *Annales Musei Goulandris*. 4: 199–210. 1978, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 36: 373–389. 1980, *Webbia* 42: 21–41. 1988, *Phyton (Horn)* 38: 60. 1998

(Used in Sidha. All parts poisonous, low toxicity, cardiac glycoside. Bulb extremely poisonous to mice and rats. Bulbs for hypertension, cardiac insufficiency.)

in English: red squill, sea onion, squill

in Italian: scilla marittima

in Tunisia: ansal

in Arabic: ‘onsal, ‘onsel, ‘onseil, ‘onsul

in French: scille

in India: cimaikkattulli, kannomiakayam, kannomiyam

***Drimia sanguinea*** (Schinz) Jessop (*Sekanama burkei* (Baker) Speta; *Sekanama sanguinea* (Schinz) Speta; *Urginea burkei* Baker; *Urginea rautanenii* Baker; *Urginea sanguinea* Schinz)

S. Africa. Bulbous perennial, basal sheathing linear leaves, racemes of green flowers, on Kalahari sands

See *J. S. African Bot.* 43: 293. 1977, *Stapfia* 75: 168. 2001

(Poisonous to stock.)

in English: Transvaal slangkop

in Southern Africa: Burke’s slangkop, krimpsiekte-ui, krimp-siekteblaar, rooislankop, red slangkop, slangkop, Transvaal slangkop, Transvaalse slangkop; sekaname (Tswana)

***Drimia sphaerocephala*** Baker (*Drimia capitata* Baker; *Drimia neriniformis* Baker)

South Africa.

See *Flora Capensis* 6: 441–442. 1897

(Wound healing.)

### Drimycarpus Hook.f. Anacardiaceae

From the Greek *drimys* ‘acid, pungent’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’, see *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(1): 424. 1862.

***Drimycarpus anacardiifolius*** C.Y. Wu & T.L. Ming (*Drimycarpus anacardiifolius* C.Y. Wu & T.L. Ming; *Holigarna anacardiifolius* C.Y. Wu & T.L. Ming)

India, China. Tree, inflorescence racemose axillary or terminal, drupe subglobose yellowish green

See *Pl. Coromandel* 3: 79. 1820 [1819] and *Flora Yunnanica* 2: 413, pl. 124, f. 7. 1979

(Acrid.)

in China: da guo xin guo qi

***Drimycarpus racemosus*** (Roxb.) Hook.f. (*Drimycarpus racemosus* Hook. f. ex Marchand.; *Drimycarpus racemosus* (Roxb.) Hook.f. ex Marchand; *Holigarna racemosa* Roxb.)

India.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 22. 1814, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 79. 1820[1819], *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 82. 1832, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 424. 1862, *Rév. Anacardiaceae*. 172. 1869

(Acrid.)

### Drimys Forst. & Forst.f. Winteraceae

Greek *drimys* ‘acid, pungent’, alluding to the taste of leaves and of the bark; see J.R. Forster and J.G.A. Forster, *Characteres generum plantarum*. 83–84, t. 42. 1775, *Syst. Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 507. 1784, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 443. 1817, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 26. 1830 and *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 14: 288–289. 1900, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 699–700. 1938, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 24(1): 1–33. 1943, *Fl. Veracruz* 88: 1–8. 1995, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

*Drimys piperita* Hook. f. (*Tasmannia piperita* (Hook. f.) Miers; *Tasmannia piperita* Miers)

Indonesia. Tree, branched, white flowers

See *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 440, 445. 1817, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 9: t. 896. 1852, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3 2: 110. 1858

(Fresh leaves as fish poison. Magic, ritual, used for sickness.)

in Indonesia: bichit, kayu bichit, kayu bisit

*Drimys winteri* Forster & Forster f. (*Cortex winteranus* Garsault; *Drimys aromatica* Descourt. ex Baill., nom. illeg.; *Drimys andina* (Reiche) R.A. Rodr. & Quez.; *Drimys aromatica* F. Muell.; *Drimys aromatica* (R. Br. ex DC.) F. Muell.; *Drimys aromatica* Descourt.; *Drimys aromatique* Descourt.; *Drimys chilensis* DC.; *Drimys chilensis* var. *latifolia* Miers; *Drimys granadensis* L.f.; *Drimys granadensis* var. *mexicana* (DC.) A.C. Sm.; *Drimys granatensis* Mutis ex L.f.; *Drimys magnoliaefolia* Kunth ex Eichler, nom. inval.; *Drimys mexicana* DC.; *Drimys paniculata* Steud.; *Drimys polymorpha* Spach ex Baill.; *Drimys punctata* Lam.; *Drimys winterana* Thell.; *Drimys winteri* fo. *andina* (Reiche) Hauman; *Drimys winteri* fo. *chilensis* (DC.) Eichler; *Drimys winteri* fo. *granadensis* (L.f.) Eichler; *Drimys winteri* fo. *magellanica* Eichler; *Drimys winteri* unranked *chilensis* (DC.) Macloskie; *Drimys winteri* var. *andina* Reiche; *Drimys winteri* var. *chilensis* (DC.) A. Gray; *Drimys winteri* var. *granadensis* (L.f.) Eichler ex Dusén; *Drimys winteri* var. *morenonis* Kuntze; *Drimys winteri* var. *punctata* (Lam.) DC.; *Drimys winteri* var. *quinoensis* Kuntze; *Wintera aromatica* Murray; *Winterana aromatica* Sol. ex Foth.; *Winterana cortex* Daléchamps)

Chile, Argentina, Mexico.

See *Les Figures de Plantes et Animaux d'Usage en Médecine, Décrit[es] dans la Matière Médicale de Mr. Geoffroy* 1: 27, t. 35b. 1764, *Medical Obs. and Inq.* 5: 46, f. 1. 1776, *Supplementum Plantarum* 269. 1781, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 330. 1786, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 443–445. 1818[1817], *Fl. Pitt. & Méd. Antilles* 1: 188, t. 40. 1821, *United States Exploring Expedition* 1: 24. 1854, *Hist. Gen. Pl.* 1858. 1856, *Flora* 39: 408. 1856, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3 2: 47. 1858, *The Plants Indigenous to the Colony of Victoria* 1: 20. 1860, *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(1): 134–135, t. 30–31, f. 1, 2. 1864, *Histoire des Plantes* 1: 157. 1867–1869, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 2. 1898, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 100: 535. 1898 and *Arquivos do Museu Nacional do Rio de Janeiro* 13: 62. 1905, *Reports of the Princeton University Expeditions to Patagonia, 1896–1899, Volume viii, 1 [2]*, *Botany* no. 8: 420. 1905, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 8: 781. 1908, *Comunicaciones del Instituto Nacional de Investigacion de las Ciencias Naturales anexo al Museo Argentino de Ciencias Naturales "Bernardino Rivadavia"*: *Ciencias Botánicas* 2: 50. 1923, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 24(1): 23–25, f. 3b-f. 1943, *Gayana*,

*Botánica* 48(1–4): 112. 1991, *Bot. Results Sessé & Micoño Exped.* 7: 544. 2000

(Carminative, stomachic, astringent, stimulant, for colic, dysentery, diarrhea, gastritis.)

in English: Winter's bark

in Mexico: yaga bzigá, yaga yíña

## Droogmansia De Wild. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Desmodieae)

*Droogmansia pteropus* (Baker) De Wild. (*Desmodium stuhlmannii* Taub.; *Dolichos pteropus* Baker; *Droogmansia hockii* De Wild.; *Droogmansia longipes* R.E. Fr.; *Droogmansia longistipitata* De Wild.; *Droogmansia platypus* (Baker) Schindl.; *Droogmansia pteropus* De Wild.; *Droogmansia pteropus* (Baker) De Wild. forma *velutina* B.G. Schub.; *Droogmansia quarrei* De Wild.; *Droogmansia stuhlmannii* De Wild.; *Droogmansia stuhlmannii* (Taub.) De Wild.; *Droogmansia whytei* Schindl.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, suffrutex, woody root, waxy and stiff glaucous green leaves, pink purple sweet smelling flowers

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1895: 66. 1895 and *Ann. Mus. Congo, Sér. I, Bot., sér. 4* 1: 53–55. 1902, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 520. 1913, *Ergebn. Schwed. Rhod.-Kongo.-Exped.* 1: 90. 1914, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 22(618–626): 271–272. 1926, *Contribution à l'étude de la flore du Katanga* Suppl. V: 30. 1933, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 22: 301. 1952, *Kew Bulletin* 24(1): 62. 1970, *Kew Bulletin* 27(3): 443. 1972, *Kirkia* 9: 359–556. 1974

(Roots for pregnant women, also to treat urinary problems, toothache. Veterinary medicine, bark for Newcastle disease.)

in Tanzania: mtendele kaya, mtendelenkanya, sangalala

*Droogmansia pteropus* (Baker) De Wild. var. *whytei* (Schindl.) Verdc. (*Droogmansia whytei* Schindl.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, suffrutex

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 22(618–626): 271–272. 1926, *Kew Bulletin* 24(1): 62. 1970

(Root decoction mixed with fresh milk drunk to remedy vomiting.)

in Tanzania: mupululanda

## Drosera L. Droseraceae

Greek *droseros* 'dewy', *drosos* 'dew', referring to the dewy stalked leaf glands or to the glistening of the leaf laminae; see Carl Linnaeus (1707–1778), *Species Plantarum*. 1: 281–282. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 136. 1754, *The Paradisus*



*Londinensis*, ad t. 95. 1808, A. Bonavilla, *Dizionario etimologico di tutti i vocaboli usati nelle scienze, arti e mestieri, che traggono origine dal greco*. Milano 1819–1821, M.A. Marchi, *Dizionario tecnico-etimologico-filologico*. Milano 1828–1829 and *Economic Botany* 27: 257–310. 1973, *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 12: 113–116. 1980, *Fl. Veracruz* 65: 1–6. 1991, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Kromosomo* 75–76: 2619–2623. 1994, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 29: 18–22. 1998, *Cytologia* 63: 199–211, 329–339. 1998, *Fl. Neotrop.* 96: 1–67. 2005, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007.

***Drosera burmanni*** Vahl (*Drosera burmanni* DC.)

India, Sri Lanka. Herb, aquatic, leaves with glandular hairs, white flowers, many-seeded capsules, plant not eaten by cattle  
See *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) 3: 50. 1794, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 318. 1824  
(Plant rubefacient, a decoction taken with ginger for blood dysentery; powdered whole plant given to a patient suffering from spermatorrhea and painful urination. Insectivorous.)

in English: sundew, tropical sundew

in China: jin di luo

in India: burada buchi, mukha-jali

***Drosera capillaris*** Poir. (*Drosera brevifolia* var. *major* Hook.;

*Drosera capillaris* var. *brasiliensis* Diels; *Drosera communis* var. *breviscapa* C. Wright ex Griseb.; *Drosera rotundifolia* var. *capillaris* Eaton & Wright; *Drosera tenella* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Drosera tenella* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.)

North America, Venezuela, Brazil. Perennial, sticky glands

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 6(1): 299. 1804, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 783. 1820, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 5: 391, t. 490, f. 2. 1821[1823], *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 1: 194. 1834, *Catalogus plantarum cubensium* ... 12. 1866 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. (Engler) 112(Heft 26): 87–88. 1906, *Fl. Neotrop.* 96: 31. 2005

(Glands rubbed on ringworm sores.)

in English: pink sundew

***Drosera indica*** L. (*Drosera makinoi* Masamune)

India, Vietnam, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 282. 1753 and *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan* 25: 111. 1935, *Fl. Trop. E. Afr.*, *Droser.* 2. 1959, Ruan Yun-zhen. *Droseraceae*. In: Fu Shu-hsia & Fu Kun-tsun, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 34(1): 14–30. 1984

(Used in Sidha. Leaves antiviral, for skin diseases.)

in English: Indian sundew

in Madagascar: hetrina, kimatanandro, mahatanando, mahatanandomena, rossolis

in China: chang ye mao gao cai

in India: akara-puda, alukaivatimuli, alukanni, aritamcam, ayaccotam, caneyakam, cirukanni, cirukanniceti, cukacatam, cukaputpam, curaticceti, curatiputu, cutapantani, hula hidaka, iravikantapani, irumpatimuli, kalliramuli, krimi naashini, kutakkumam, mancapattiri, mancipattiri, mantali, mantalicceti, marutapputu, mesi, nakampolpatamamukki, nakattaicenturampanni, nalakanni, naraimuli, narkalli, olukanni, olukanniceti, paritanciranam, patanaruvi, rutanti, rutanticceti, tecalikam, tecalikkanniceti, tiritosatti, vericci, virumpatikacceti, virumpatikam, urutanti, uyarcatti

***Drosera intermedia*** Hayne (*Drosera americana* Willd.; *Drosera cunninghamii* (R. Cunn. ex A. Cunn.) Walp.; *Drosera intermedia* Herb. Royle ex Hook.f.; *Drosera intermedia* Wight & Arn.; *Drosera intermedia* R. Cunn.; *Drosera intermedia* R. Cunn. ex A. Cunn., nom. illeg.; *Drosera intermedia* var. *americana* (Willd.) DC.; *Drosera* × *hybrida* J.M. Macfarlane [*Drosera intermedia* R. Cunn. × *Drosera filiformis* Raf.]; *Rorella intermedia* Nieuwl.)

Europe.

See *Journal für die Botanik* (1800) 1: 37–39. 1801, *Hortus Berolinensis* 540. 1809, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 318. 1824, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 34. 1834, *Annals of Natural History* 4(23): 210. 1839 [1840 publ. Nov 1839], *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae* 1: 229. 1842, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 425. 1878, *Trans. & Proc. Bot. Soc. Pennsylvania* 1: 90, 94, 95, 99, pl 12. 1899 and *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 56. 1915

(Cyanogenetic. For skin diseases.)

in English: love nest sundew, spoon leaf sundew

***Drosera peltata*** Sm. ex Willd. (*Drosera lobbiana* Turcz.; *Drosera lunata* Buch.-Ham. ex DC.; *Drosera peltata* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Drosera peltata* Thunb.; *Drosera peltata* var. *genuina* Planch.; *Drosera peltata* var. *genuina* (Sm. ex Willd.) Planch.; *Drosera peltata* var. *glabrata* Y.Z. Ruan; *Drosera peltata* var. *lunata* C.B. Clarke; *Drosera peltata* var. *lunata* (Buch.-Ham. ex DC.) C.B. Clarke; *Drosera peltata* var. *multisepala* Y.Z. Ruan; *Sondera peltata* (Sm. ex Willd.) Chrtek & Slavíková)

China, Indo-Malesia to Australia. Insectivorous, small ephemeral herb, white petals

See Thunberg, Carl Peter (1743–1828), *Dissertatio botanica de drosera* ... / praeside Carol. Pet. Thunberg; subjicit dan. Haij. Upsaliae, litteris J.F. Edman [1797], *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 1(2): 1546. 1798 [Jul 1798], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 319. 1824, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* III, 9: 297. 1848, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(5): 425. 1878 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 19(3): 341–343, pl. 2, f. 1–20. 1981, *Cytologia* 63: 329–339. 1998, *Novitates Botanicae ex Universitate Carolinae* 13: 44. 1999 [publ. 2000]

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant antiseptic, alterative, tonic, for venereal diseases; whole plant of *Drosera peltata* along with the roots of *Toddalia asiatica* and rhizomes of *Hemionitis arifolia* ground together and used for mental disorders, nervous breakdown. Leaves bruised, mixed with salt and applied to the skin to blister it; leaf paste used to remove corns.)

in English: pale sundew, sundew

in China: mao gao cai

in India: allugani, kocu vetti, koshuvotti pullu, mukha-jali, mukhajali, mukhjali

***Drosera ramellosa*** Lehm. (*Drosera curvipes* Planch.; *Drosera madagascariensis* DC.; *Drosera madagascariensis* var. *curvipes* (Planch.) Sond.; *Drosera madagascariensis* var. *major* Burttt Davy; *Sondera ramellosa* (Lehm.) Chrtek & Slavíková)

East Africa, Australia.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 318. 1824, *Novarum et Minus Cognitarum Stirpium Pugillus* 8: 40, 44. 1844, *Ann. Sci. Nat. Bot.*, ser. 2, 9: 196. 1848, *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 1: 77–78. 1860, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 18: 264–281. 1881 and *Fl. Madagasc.* 87: 53–62. 1982, *Chromosome Sci.* 2: 47–49. 1998, *Cytologia* 63: 329–339. 1998, *Novitates Botanicae ex Universitate Carolinae* 13: 45. 1999[2000], *Phytotherapy research* 19(4): 323–326. 2005

(Antiinflammatory.)

***Drosera ramentacea*** Burchell ex A. DC. (*Drosera curvipes* Planch.; *Drosera madagascariensis* DC.; *Drosera madagascariensis* var. *curvipes* (Planch.) Sond.; *Drosera madagascariensis* var. *major* Burttt Davy; *Drosera ramentacea* Burch. ex Harv. & Sond.; *Drosera ramentacea* var. *burchelliana* Sond.)

East Africa.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 318. 1824, *Ann. Sci. Nat. Bot.*, ser. 2, 9: 196. 1848, *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 1: 77–78. 1860, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 18: 264–281. 1881 and *Fl. Madagasc.* 87: 53–62. 1982, *Chromosome Sci.* 2: 47–49. 1998, *Cytologia* 63: 329–339. 1998, *Phytotherapy research* 19(4): 323–326. 2005

(Antiinflammatory.)

***Drosera rotundifolia*** L. (*Drosera rotundifolia* Lour.; *Drosera rotundifolia* var. *furcata* Y.Z. Ruan; *Drosera rotundifolia* var. *rotundifolia*; *Roella rotundifolia* (L.) All.; *Rossolis rotundifolia* (L.) Moench)

China, Europe. Perennial herb, tiny, carnivorous, sticky sap, basal rosette of small reddish glandular leaves, flowers on a leafless stalk

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 281–282. 1753, *Flora Pedemontana* 2: 88. 1785, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 57. 1794 and

*Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 19(3): 340–341. 1981, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 44. 1993, *Arzneimittel-Forschung* 54(7): 402–405. 2004, *Phytotherapy Research* 19(4): 323–326. 2005

(Antiseptic, tonic, antispasmodic, antiinflammatory, demulcent, diuretic, stomachic, for nausea, cough, asthma, inflammation, corns, warts. Magic, love charm.)

in English: common sundew, dew plant, lustwort, round-leaf sundew, round-leaved sundew, sundew, youthwort

in China: yuan ye mao gao cai

## Dryas L. Rosaceae

Greek *dryas* ‘a wood nymph or dryad’, referring to the leaves of one species; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 501. 1753 and *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 20: 4–6. 1993, Helmut Genoust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen.* 217–218. Basel 1996, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997.

***Dryas octopetala*** L. (*Dryadaea octopetala* (L.) Kuntze; *Dryas montana* Bubani; *Geum octopetalum* E.H.L. Krause)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 501–502. 1753, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 215. 1891 and *Deutschl. Fl.* (Sturm), ed. 2 8: 129, pl. 43. 1904

(For skin diseases, warts, corns.)

in English: eight-petal mountain-avens, mountain-avens

## Drymaria Willd. ex Schultes Caryophyllaceae

Greek *drymos* ‘a wood, forest’, *drymo* ‘a sea-nymph’, referring to the habitat; see Johann Jakob Roemer (1763–1819) and Josef August Schultes (1773–1831), *Systema Vegetabilium.* 5: xxxi, 406. 1819 and Duke, J.A. “Preliminary revision of the genus *Drymaria*.” *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 48: 173–268. 1961.

***Drymaria arenarioides*** Willdenow ex Roem. & Schult.

Mexico.

See *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: 406. 1819

(Highly toxic to livestock.)

in North America: alfombrilla

***Drymaria cordata*** (L.) Willd. ex Schult. (*Drymaria adenophora* Urb.; *Drymaria cordata* (L.) Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Drymaria cordata* (L.) Roem. & Schult.; *Drymaria cordata* Willd. ex Schult.; *Drymaria cordata* subsp. *dian-dra* (Blume) J.A. Duke; *Drymaria cordata* var. *pacifica* M. Mizush.; *Drymaria dian-dra* (Sw.) Macfad.; *Drymaria dian-dra* Blume; *Drymaria procumbens* Rose; *Drymaria sessilifolia* Fiori; *Holosteum cordatum* L.; *Holosteum dian-drum* Sw.; *Stellaria adenophora* (Urb.) León; *Stellaria mannii* Hook. f.)

Asia, Africa. Procumbent herb, suberect, climber, scrambling, decumbent, slender, trailing, glabrous, prostrate, creeping, straggling, stoloniferous, rooting at nodes, weak-stemmed, stipules lacerate, flowers greenish white in terminal twice-branched heads, sticky perianth, sticky sepals remain around the fruit, tender leaves and shoots eaten, weed of wet places, montane forest, at edge of forest, along streamlets and rivers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 88, 421–423. 1753, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Imperialis Petropolitanae* 16: 551. 1772, *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: 406. 1819, *Genera Plantarum* 13: 968. 1840, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 7: 183. 1864, *FBI* 1: 244. 1874 and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 16c: 318. 1934, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 578–638. 1937, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 217–239. 1946, *Contribuciones Ocasionales del Museo de Historia Natural del Colegio "De La Salle"*. 9: 4. 1950, *Bull. Bot. Survey India* 8: 298. 1966, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 13: 227–247. 1983, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 41: 193–200. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 76: 263–268. 2001, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 9(2): 257–296. 2005

(Whole plant febrifuge, expectorant, abortifacient and laxative, used for kidney and liver ailments, cough and cold; for stimulating effect, small amount of this plant eaten raw or cooked with a vegetable. The above-ground part used to cure sinusitis, headache; plant juice febrifuge and laxative; whole plant in diarrhea and dysentery, vomiting, urinary troubles; plant roasted on a hot pan and the resulting fumes inhaled to treat headache; plant, mixed with *Valeriana jatamansi*, pounded and applied on the belly of a child ailing from diarrhea and dysentery; juice squeezed from frond of *Cheilanthes anceps* mixed with *Drymaria diandra* and *Centella asiatica* given to treat peptic ulcer. Leaves juice analgesic, used externally for skin diseases, burns, fever, snakebites. Leaves dried and pounded, the powder made into cigarettes which are smoked to treat chest pain; roasted leaves in cold and cough; leaves, together with spider web, ground and applied to insect bites. Scraped bark and chopped leaves baked in bamboo and eaten by children to treat swollen stomach. *Mimosa pudica* roots, *Musa sapientum* peel, *Drymaria cordata* leafy twigs and *Piper nigrum* seeds ground together and made into pills given orally to pregnant women to cause abortion.)

in English: shady drymaria, West Indian chickweed, whitesnow

in Ecuador: drimaria del cerco, drimaria macho

in Burundi: inzovu, urura-rw'ingwe, urura-rw'inzovu, ururagwingwe

in Cameroon: letetseun-kiet, lomtokia, oyanga, oyaya

in Comoros: chirovoulovou, namara

in Congo: bwahulo, lombo, matsiu menpi, tshira

in Gabon: fouarou

in Kenya: llokii

in Madagascar: anatarika

in Rwanda: agaperi, ubwungo, umuhuhu

in Tanzania: kagulakumbi, kigura nkumbi, linyolo, lugulashili, ukiko, urovirovi

in Hawaii: pilipili, pipili

in China: he lian dou cao

in India: abhijaal, abijalo, achhamena, avijal, bat-nongrim, batnon-grim, fufu, han-sang-ti, jang-mi, kajahabo, kajikaro, kekso, kichar, laijabori, laizabori, makaibi, mecanachil, parak tapen, paripachhi, pepelak, pipitabatong, pithpapra, sara-kiklo, slis stia, tandal pambi, tandamathi, thei phelwang, thei-thei, tumzimyok, zami

in Indonesia: udu beluk

in Japan: nebari-hakobe, yanbaru-hakobe

in Lepcha: pundim ayaok mook

in Nepal: abijal, abijalo

in Papua New Guinea: lukumuiaia, romp-romp

in Philippines: bakalanga

***Drymaria glandulosa*** Bartl. ex Presl. (*Drymaria fendleri* S. Watson; *Drymaria glandulosa* Bartl.; *Drymaria glandulosa* C. Presl; *Drymaria glandulosa* var. *glandulosa*; *Drymaria leptoclados* Hemsl. var. *peruviana* Ball)

North America, Mexico. Annual herb

See *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(1): 9. 1831, *Diagnoses Plantarum Novarum ... Mexicanarum* 1: 2. 1878, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 22: 32. 1885

(Chewed plant, poultice applied to mouse bite, skin ailments.)

in English: Fendler's drymary

***Drymaria pachyphylla*** Wooton & Standley

North America.

See *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: xxxi, 406. 1819 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(3): 121–122. 1913

(Poison, highly toxic to livestock.)

in North America: inkweed, thickleaf drymaria, thickleaf drymary

***Drymaria villosa*** Schltldl. & Cham. (*Drymaria hirsuta* Bartl.; *Drymaria idiopoda* S.F. Blake; *Drymaria palustris* Schltldl. & Cham.; *Drymaria pauciflora* Bartl.; *Drymaria villosa* subsp. *villosa*)

Mexico, Peru. Annual villose herb, suberect



See *Linnaea* 5: 232–233. 1830, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(1): 8. 1831 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 24(1): 4. 1922, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 48(3): 227. 1961

(Whole plant in fever, cough, asthma, hay fever, sinusitis, pneumonia, cold and throat troubles, kidney and liver complaints. Leaves of *Drymaria villosa* mixed with *Fragaria indica* taken against jaundice.)

in China: mao he lian dou cao

in India: abijalo

in Ecuador: drimaria llamba

### Drymoglossum C. Presl Polypodiaceae

From the Greek *drymos* ‘a wood, forest, thicket’ and *glossa* ‘tongue’, referring to the habit and fronds, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1067, 1082–1094. 1753, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux, Classés par Familles* 3: 471. 1803[1802], *Deliciae Pragenses* 159. 1822, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 218, 225. 1827, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 5: 227, pl. 10, f. 5–6. 1836 [ante 2 Dec 1836], *Abh. Konigl. Bohm. Ges. Wiss.*, ser 4, 5: 227. 1837, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 6: 277. 1899 and *Webbia* 9: 403. 1953, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975.

***Drymoglossum heterophyllum*** (L.) C. Chr. (*Acrostichum heterophyllum* L., Pteridaceae; *Drymoglossum heterophyllum* (L.) Trimen; *Pyrrosia heterophylla* (L.) M.G. Price)

China, Philippines.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1067. 1753, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 24: 152. 1887. 1887 and *Index Filic.* 246. 1905, *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 32(2): 348. 1915, *Kalikasan, Philippine Journal of Biology* 3: 177. 1973

(For cough, asthma, constipation, venereal diseases, headache.)

### Drymonia Martius Gesneriaceae

Greek *drymos* ‘a wood, forest, thicket’, the plants are growing on trees; see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... 3: 57, 58, t. 224. 1829, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch* 303. Ansbach 1852, *Linnaea* 34(3): 352, 354, 358, 360. 1865.

***Drymonia coccinea*** (Aubl.) Wiehler (*Alloplectus circinatus* Mart.; *Alloplectus coccineus* (Aubl.) Mart.; *Alloplectus coccineus* var. *fusco-maculatus* Leeuwenb.; *Alloplectus patrisii* DC.; *Besleria coccinea* Aubl.; *Columnnea circinata* (Mart.) Kuntze; *Columnnea coccinea* (Aubl.) Kuntze; *Columnnea patrisii* (DC.) Kuntze; *Crantzia circinata* (Mart.) Fritsch; *Crantzia coccinea* (Aubl.) Fritsch; *Crantzia patrisii* (DC.) Fritsch; *Lophalix coccinea* (Aubl.) Raf.; *Macrochlamys miquelii* Decne., nom. nud.; *Macrochlamys patrisii* (DC.) Decne.)

South America. Vine, large red bracts, yellow flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 638. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 632, t. 255. 1775, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... 3: 53, 56–57, t. 223, f. 1. 1829, *Sylva Telluriana* 70. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7(2): 545. 1839, *Revue Horticole* 3: 243. 1849, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 472. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3b): 168. 1894 and *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 7: 300, 361, f. 8. 1958, *Phytologia* 27: 324. 1973, *Economic Botany* 51(3): 264–278. 1997, *Selbyana* 25(2): 182–209. 2005

(Anodyne, analgesic, febrifuge, pain reliever, dental analgesic, for pain, toothache and tooth decay.)

in Brazil (Amazonas): hurasi hanaki, hurasiki

***Drymonia serrulata*** (Jacq.) Mart. (*Alloplectus glaber* DC.; *Besleria calcarata* Kunth; *Besleria drymonia* Steud.; *Besleria serrulata* Jacq.; *Besleria spectabilis* Kunth; *Columnnea mocinoana* Kuntze; *Drymonia bicolor* Lindl., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Drymonia buscalionii* Fritsch ex Buscal.; *Drymonia calcarata* Mart.; *Drymonia campbellii* Rusby; *Drymonia chiapensis* Brandege; *Drymonia cristata* Miq.; *Drymonia glabra* (DC.) C.V. Morton; *Drymonia jacquinii* G. Don, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Drymonia maculata* S. Moore; *Drymonia mollis* Oerst.; *Drymonia parvifolia* Griseb.; *Drymonia poeppigiana* Fritsch; *Drymonia sarmentosula* Lem., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Drymonia spectabilis* Mart.; *Drymonia spectabilis* (Kunth) G. Don; *Drymonia spectabilis* (Kunth) Mart. ex DC., nom. illeg., non *Drymonia spectabilis* (Kunth) G. Don; *Drymonia ulei* Wiehler)

Panama, Nicaragua, Ecuador. Clambering, yellow flowers, variable species

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 619, 638. 1753, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 3: 21–22, t. 290. 1798, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 399–400. 1818, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... (Martius) 3: 53, 57–59, t. 224. 1829, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... 3: 192. 1832, *Appendix to the first ... A Sketch of the Vegetation of the Swan River Colony* ... 24: t. 4. 1838, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 653. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7(2): 43, 546. 1839, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 200. 1840, *Linnaea* 18: 26. 1844, *Flore des Serres et des Jardins de l'Europe* 4: t. 388. 1848, *Centralamericas Gesneraceer* 38–39, t. 9, f. 41–43 and 62–63, t. 11, f. 18–23. 1858, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 463. 1862, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 471. 1891, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 4: 410. 1895 and *Annali di Botanica* 9: 113, t. 3. 1911, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37: 485. 1913, *University of California Publications in Botany* 6(4): 64. 1914, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 7: 359. 1927, *Baileya* 15(3): 121–123. 1967 [1968], *Selbyana* 7: 328, t. 1b. 1984, *Rev. Med. Panama*. 18(3): 211–6. 1993, *The Gloxinian*

44(2): 23–27. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 96(3): 389–401. 2005

(Analgesic and antiinflammatory, leaves placed on the body as a local anodyne, curing skin eczema, a snakebite antidote.)

### **Drynaria (Bory) J. Sm. Polypodiaceae**

Greek *dryinos* 'oaken', *drys* 'oak, tree', referring to the foliage, *meli d.* 'honey from the hollow of an oak', ant-attracting nectaries; see *Ann. Sci. Nat.* (Paris) 5: 463–465. 1825, *Hooker's Journal of Botany* 3: 397. 1841 and 4: 60. 1841 [Jul 1841], *Botanical Magazine* 72(Comp.): 13. 1846, *Hist. Fil.* 108. 1875 and Alderwerelt van Rosenburgh, Cornelis Rugier Willem Karel (1863–1936), *Malayan Ferns and Fern Allies* 415. Batavia 1916, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 4(3): 56–58. 1933, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 16(4): 19–21. 1978, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 96. Berlin & Hamburg 1989.

***Drynaria bonii*** H. Christ (*Drynaria meeboldii* Rosenst.)

Vietnam.

See *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Museum de Paris 1(6): 186. 1910, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 248–249. 1913

(Antiinflammatory, used for treating backpain, arthrosis and other joint disorders.)

in China: tuan ye hu jue

in Vietnam: cot toai bo

***Drynaria fortunei*** (Kunze ex Mett.) J. Sm. (*Drynaria roosii* Nakaïke; *Polypodium fortunei* Kunze ex Mett.)

Japan, China.

See *Abhandlungen herausgegeben von der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft* 1: 121, pl. 3, f. 42–45. 1856, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 425–426. 1857 and *New Fl. Jap. Pterid.* revised & enlarged 841, f. 882. 1992

(Antiinflammatory, for rheumatism.)

***Drynaria mollis*** Bedd. (*Drynaria costulisora* Ching & S.K. Wu; *Drynaria rivalis* (Mett. ex Baker) H. Christ; *Drynaria rivalis* Christ; *Drynaria tibetica* Ching & S.K. Wu; *Polypodium rivale* Mett. ex Baker)

China, Himalaya, Nepal.

See *Ferns of British India* t. 216. 1866, *Synopsis Filicum* (Hooker & Baker) 367. 1867, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 7(1): 6. 1899 and *Glimpses Pl. Res.* 4: 98–130. 1979, *Flora Xizangica* 1: 342–346, pl. 91, 92. 1983, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 19: 111–112. 1984, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 38–52. 1988

(Rhizome paste applied in backache. Veterinary medicine, rhizome decoction as a wash for dislocated parts of animals.)

in Nepal: chyamno

***Drynaria propinqua*** (Wall. ex Mett.) Bedd. (*Drynaria propinqua* J. Sm., nom. nud.; *Drynaria propinqua* (Wall.) J. Sm.; *Drynaria propinqua* (Wall. ex Mett.) J. Sm. ex Bedd.; *Drynaria propinqua* (Wall. ex Mett.) J. Sm.; *Polypodium propinquum* Wall. ex Mett.; *Polypodium propinquum* Wall.)

China, Nepal.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 293. 1828, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 4: 61. 1841, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben von der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft* 1: 120, pl. 3, f. 50. 1856, *Ferns of British India* 1: 160, pl. 160. 1866

(Rhizome paste applied on forehead for headache.)

in Nepal: harpasaro, kammari

***Drynaria quercifolia*** (L.) J. Smith (*Polypodium quercifolium* L.)

Philippines. Epiphytic or lithophytic fern, herbs, stoloniferous, creeping stout fleshy rhizome

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 1082–1094. 1753, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 398. 1841

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant pectoral, expectorant, astringent, anthelmintic, astringent, stomachic, tonic; whole plant juice mixed with coconut oil poured into ear for hearing improvement; plant paste applied as a postpartum remedy. Febrifuge, pound the leaves in water and sprinkle the water over the head of the patient; for swellings, pound the fronds and poultice. Stolons given for chronic jaundice. Rhizomes antibacterial, bitter, antiinflammatory, astringent, antihelmintic, tonic; oil from the rhizome applied over the scalp for insanity and to get cooling effect; peeled rhizome with sugar taken for urination problems and in spermatorrhea; decoction of fresh or dried rhizome for cough, fever, ulcers, arthralgia, migraine, headache, diarrhea, dyspepsia and fever.)

in English: oak-leaf fern

in Bangladesh: folorere

in China: le ye hu jue

in India: aanappacha, ashvakatri, asvakatri, asvakatri, basingh, garur, hanumana hastha, hanumana paada, kade kau, katikapan, marappanna, marayolai, matilpanna, panna, panna-kelengo-maravara, pannakilhannumaravala, pannakkilanku, pannakkilannu, panniola, parashrayee dhekia, utangbi, wandurbasingh, welli-panna-kelengu-maravara

Malay name: kepala tupai

in the Philippines: бага-бага, гона-тибатиб, кабкб, кабкбан, кабкбин, kappa-pappa, paipaiamo, paipaimo, pako, pakpak-lauin, pakpak lawin, saga

***Drynaria rigidula*** (Sw.) Bedd. (*Drynaria baudouini* E. Fourn.; *Drynaria diversifolia* (R. Br.) J. Sm.; *Drynaria gaudichaudii* (Bory) Gaudich.; *Drynaria pinnata* Fée;

*Drynaria rigidula* var. *koordersii* Alderw.; *Egenolfia gaudichaudiana* (Bory) Fée; *Goniophlebium rigidulum* (Sw.) T. Moore; *Phymatodes gaudichaudii* (Bory) C. Presl; *Polypodium baudouini* (E. Fourn.) Baker; *Polypodium diversifolium* R. Br.; *Polypodium gaudichaudii* Bory; *Polypodium glaucistipes* Wall., nom. nud.; *Polypodium rigidulum* Sw.; *Polypodium rigidulum* var. *vidgeni* F.M. Bailey; *Polypodium speciosum* Blume; *Polypodium speciosum* (Blume) H. Christ

India.

See *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 26. 1801, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 147. 1810, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 2: 132, 202. 1828, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 297. 1828, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 198. 1836, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 397. 1841, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 624. 1851, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 48, 272. 1850–52, *Index Filicum* 396. 1862, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 296. 1869, *Ferns of British India* pl. 314. 1869, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 18: 285. 1873, *Annals of Botany*. Oxford 5(20): 480. 1891, *Die Farnkräuter der Erde* 121. 1897 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, ser. 2, 1: 6. 1911

(Astringent, for diarrhea, dysentery, gonorrhoea.)

*Drynaria roosii* Nakaike (*Drynaria fortunei* (Kunze ex Mett.) J. Sm., non T. Moore; *Drynaria fortunei* T. Moore; *Lepisorus fortunei* (T. Moore) C.M. Kuo; *Polypodium fortunei* Kunze ex Mett.; *Polypodium fortunei* (Moore) Lowe; *Polypodium fortunei* (T. Moore) Lowe; *Polypodium fortunei* E.J. Lowe)

Japan, China.

See *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'~Uranie~ et la ~Physicienne~ ... Botanique* 355. 1827, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1855: 708–709. 1855, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 425–426. 1857 and *Notes Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 8. 285. 1915, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 4(10): 304–306. 1933, *Taiwania* 30: 68. 1985, *New Fl. Jap. Pterid.* revised & enlarged 841, f. 882. 1992

(For rheumatism.)

in China: hu jue

*Drynaria sparsisora* (Desv.) T. Moore (*Drynaria linnaei* (Bory) Bedd.; *Drynaria linnaei* Bedd.; *Drynaria linnei* Bory ex Bedd.; *Polypodium linnei* Bory; *Polypodium sparsisorum* Desv.)

Papua New Guinea. Epiphytic fern

See *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 5: 315. 1811, *Ann. Sci. Nat.* (Paris) 5: 464, t. 12

(Linnaei auctt.). 1825, *Index Filicum* (T. Moore) 348. 1862, *The Ferns of British India* t. 315. 1869

(For swellings, headache, dropsy, edema, acne, conjunctivitis, pound the leaves and poultice. Powdered roots baked in coals and applied as a poultice to relieve swelling. Sliced thick roots decoction drunk as an anthelmintic. Magic, to hide oneself from evil spirits.)

in Indonesia: tuban

Malay names: kakayar, kepala tupai

## Dryobalanops Gaertner f. Dipterocarpaceae

From the Greek *dryobalanos* 'acorn' and *ops* 'like', see *Supplementum Carpologiae* 49. 1805.

*Dryobalanops aromatica* Gaertner f.

Sumatra to Borneo. Tree, resinous wood, camphor in the cavities of the trunk, lowland rain forest

See *Supplementum Carpologiae* 49, pl. 186. 1805 and *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 92: 75–88. 1986

(Used in Ayurveda. Balsam oil rubefacient, for swellings, rheumatism, ringworm, headache, gastralgia, dropsy, edema, acne, sore, conjunctivitis. Camphor pounded with the leaves of *Heterostemma* and rubbed on the chest to relieve the symptoms of colds and flu. Powdered kernel against colic and stomachache.)

in English: Borneo camphor, Borneo camphor tree, Brunei teak, camphor tree, Sumatra camphor

in SE Asia: baros, barus, kapur

in China: long nao xiang, lung nao hsiang, mi nao, su nao, chin chiao nao, bing pian, ping p'ien, ch'ing ping p'ien, ni ping p'ien, mei hua p'ien, p'o lu hsiang, chieh p'o lo hsiang

in India: baraas bhimseni Kapoor, bhimasenakarpoora, bhimseni Kapoor, himamaluka, paccai-k-karpuram

in Indonesia: kaju kapur, kapur baros

in Malaysia: kapur, kapur barus, kapur bukit, kapur peringgi

in Tibetan: stag-zil ga-bur

## Dryopetalon A. Gray Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

Greek *drys* 'tree, oak' and *petalon* 'petal', petals lobed, see *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 11–12, pl. 11. 1853 and *Taxon* 31(3): 422. 1982, *Novon* 17(4): 397–402. 2007.

*Dryopetalon runcinatum* A. Gray (*Coelophragmus umbrosus* (B.L. Rob.) O.E. Schulz; *Dryopetalon runcinatum* var. *laxiflorum* Rollins; *Sisymbrium umbrosum* B.L. Rob.)

Mexico. Herb, leafy, white pinkish flowers in terminal clusters, fringed lobed petals, slender elongated upright seedpods



See *Pl. Wright.* 2: 11, t. 12. Feb 1853 and *Botanical Gazette* 30(1): 60. 1900, *Das Pflanzenreich* 86[IV,105]: 158. 1924, *Contributions from the Dudley Herbarium* 3(6): 201–202, tab. 48, fig. 2, pl. 49 [map]. 1941

(For backache.)

in English: rock-mustard

### Dryopsis Holttum & P.J. Edwards Dryopteridaceae

Greek *drys* ‘oak, tree’ and *opsis* ‘like, resembling’, see *Kew Bulletin* 41(1): 179, 189. 1986.

*Dryopsis apiciflora* (Wall. ex Mett.) Holttum & P.J. Edwards (*Aspidium apiciflorum* Wall. ex Mett.; *Aspidium apiciflorum* Wall.; *Ctenitis apiciflora* (Wall. ex Mett.) Ching; *Dryopteris apiciflora* (Wall. ex Mett.) Kuntze; *Dryopteris apiciflora* (Wall.) Kuntze; *Lastrea apiciflora* C. Presl; *Lastrea apiciflora* (Wall. ex Mett.) Bedd.; *Lastrea apiciflora* (Wall. ex Mett.) C. Presl; *Lastrea filix-mas* subvar. *apiciflora* Bedd.; *Nephrodium apiciflorum* (Wall. ex Mett.) Hook.; *Nephrodium apiciflorum* Hook.)

China, India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 345. 1828, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 76. 1828, *Tent. Pterid.* 76. 1836, *Species Filicum* 4: 112–113, t. 248. 1862, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 812. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 8(5): 284. 1938, *Kew Bulletin* 41(1): 189. 1986

(Antibacterial.)

### Dryopteris Adanson Dryopteridaceae (Thelypteridaceae)

Greek *dryopteris* (*drys* ‘oak, a wood’ and *pteris* ‘fern’), applied by Dioscorides to a black oak-fern, *Asplenium onopteris*; Latin *dryopteris* for a plant similar to *dryophonon* ‘a sort of fern’ (Plinius); see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1073–1077. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 53. 1754, *Flora Carniolica* 170. 1760, Michel Adanson (1727–1806), *Familles des plantes*. 2: 20. Paris 1763 [-1764], *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 4, 29. 1801, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 266. 1803, *Synopsis Filicum* 43. 1806, *Dictionnaire classique d’histoire naturelle* 6: 588. 1824, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 77, 179. 1836, *Flora* 24: 710. 1841, *The Vegetable Kingdom* 80. 1846, *Phytologist* 4: 371. 1851, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 242–243, 302. 1852, *Gen. Fil.* 243, pl. 20A, f. 1. 1852, *Gardener’s Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1855: 468. 1855, *Index Filicum* lxxxviii, xcv. 1857, Beddome, Richard Henry (1830–1911), *The ferns of southern India*: being descriptions and plates of the ferns of the Madras Presidency. Madras, 1863, *The ferns of British India*: being figures and descriptions of ferns from all parts of British India (exclusive of those figured in “The ferns of southern India and Ceylon.”). Madras, 1865 and *Index Filicum* xxi, 250. 1906, *Biol. Arb. Warming*

79. 1911, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 11: 583. 1935, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 7: 199. 1938, *Manual of Pteridology* 544. 1938, *Nova Flora Japonica* 4: 101. 1938, *Fl. Madagasc.* 5(9): 270–301. 1958, *Fl. Madagasc.* 5(10): 302–361. 1958, *American Fern Journal* 53(4): 153. 1963, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 11(1): 25–27. 1966, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *Fieldiana: Botany*, New Series 6: 1–522. 1981, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 71(3–VI): 81. 1984, *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Botany* 14: 1–42. 1985, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 12(4): 392. 1990, *Indian Fern J.* 11: 89–93. 1994, *Fl. Medit.* 9: 346–356. 1999, *Guihaia* 19(2): 105–118. 1999, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 88: 1–1054. 2004 [*The Pteridophytes of Mexico*].

*Dryopteris arguta* (Kaulf.) Maxon (*Aspidium argutum* Kaulf.; *Dryopteris arguta* (Kaulf.) Watt)

North America.

See *Enumeratio Filicum* 242. 1824, *Canadian Naturalist* II. 13. 159. 1867 and *American Fern Journal* 11: 3. 1921

(For skin diseases.)

in English: coastal wood fern

*Dryopteris athamantica* (Kunze) Kuntze (*Aspidium athamanticum* Kunze; *Nephrodium athamanticum* Hook.)

Tanzania, Lesotho. Terrestrial fern

See *Linnaea* 18: 123. 1844, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 812. 1891

(For placenta troubles. Veterinary medicine, retained placenta in cows, rhizome decoction.)

in Tanzania: lisilu

*Dryopteris barbiger* (T. Moore ex Hook.) Kuntze (*Aspidium barbigerum* (T. Moore ex Hook.) H. Christ; *Aspidium barbigerum* Christ; *Dryopteris barbiger* subsp. *komarovii* (Kossinsky) Fraser-Jenk.; *Dryopteris komarovii* Kossinsky; *Dryopteris subbarbiger* Ching; *Lastrea barbiger* (T. Moore ex Hook.) Bedd.; *Lastrea barbiger* Moore ex Bedd.; *Nephrodium barbigerum* T. Moore ex Hook.; *Nephrodium barbigerum* Hook.)

China, India.

See *Species Filicum* 4: 113–114. 1862, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 812. 1891, *Die Farnkräuter der Erde* 260. 1897 and *Not. Syst. Herb. Hort. Petrop.* 2. 1. 1921, *Flora Xizangica* 1: 260–261, t. 62, f. 6. 1983, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 19: 111–112. 1984, *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Botany* 18(5): 384. 1989, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 44(3): 304–319. 2006

(Rhizome anthelmintic.)

*Dryopteris blanfordii* (C. Hope) C. Chr. (*Dryopteris blanfordii* Christ; *Dryopteris blanfordii* (C. Hope) C. Chr. subsp. *gongboensis* (Ching) Fraser-Jenk.; *Dryopteris gongboensis* Ching; *Nephrodium blanfordii* C. Hope)

China, India.

See *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 12: 624–625, t. 11. 1899 and *Index Filicum* fasc. 4: 254. 1905, *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 1: 42. 1909, *Flora Xizangica* 1: 269–270, t. 61, f. 3–5. 1983, *Pakistan Syst.* 5(1–2): 86. 1991

(Rhizome anthelmintic.)

***Dryopteris campyloptera*** (Kunze) Clarkson (*Aspidium campylopterum* Kunze; *Aspidium dilatatum* (Hoffm.) Sm.; *Aspidium spinulosum* var. *americanum* Fischer ex Kunze; *Dryopteris austriaca* (Jacq.) Woy. ex Schinz & Thell.; *Dryopteris austriaca* var. *dilatata* (Hoffm.) Schinz & Thell.; *Dryopteris dilatata* (Hoffm.) A. Gray; *Dryopteris lanceolatoricristata* Alston; *Dryopteris spinulosa* subsp. *dilatata* (Hoffm.) C. Chr.; *Dryopteris spinulosa* var. *americana* (Fischer ex Kunze) Fernald; *Dryopteris spinulosa* var. *concordiana* Eastman; *Dryopteris spinulosa* var. *dilatata* (Hoffm.) Underw.; *Lastrea dilatata* (Hoffm.) C. Presl; *Nephrodium dilatatum* (Hoffm.) Desv.; *Polypodium austriacum* Jacq.; *Polypodium dilatatum* Hoffm.; *Polypodium lanceolatoricristatum* Hoffm.; *Polystichum dilatatum* (Hoffm.) Schumach.)

North America, China.

See *Observationum Botanicarum* 1: 45. 1764, *Deutschland Flora* 2: 7–8. 1795, *Enumeratio Plantarum in Partibus Saellandiae Septentrionalis et Orientalis* 2: 24–25. 1803, *Flora Britannica* 3: 1125–1126. 1804, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 261. 1827, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 77. 1836, *American Journal of Science* 6: 84. 1848, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 631. 1848, *Our Native Ferns* (ed. 4) 116. 1893 and *Index Filicum* fasc. 5: 262, 293. 1905, *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 60: 339–340. 1915, *American Fern Journal* 20: 118. 1930

(Analgesic, for gastrointestinal problems.)

in English: mountain wood fern, spreading wood fern

***Dryopteris carthusiana*** (Vill.) H.P. Fuchs (*Aspidium spinulosum* (Retz.) Sw.; *Aspidium spinulosum* A. Gray; *Aspidium spinulosum* Franch.; *Dryopteris austriaca* var. *spinulosa* (Muell.) Fiori; *Dryopteris austriaca* (Jacq.) Woy. ex Schinz & Thell. var. *spinulosa* (O.F. Müll.) Fisch.; *Dryopteris spinulosa* Kuntze; *Dryopteris spinulosa* (Muell.) Watt; *Dryopteris spinulosa* Watt; *Dryopteris spinulosa* Rydb. & Small; *Lastrea spinulosa* (Retz.) Bedd.; *Nephrodium spinulosum* (Retz.) Desv.; *Polypodium carthusianum* Vill.; *Polypodium spinulosum* Muell.)

China, North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Danica* 707. 1777, *Histoire des Plantes de Dauphiné* 1: 292. 1786, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 38. 1801, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 261. 1827, *Ferns of British India* pl. 336. 1870, *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 10: 119. 1887, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 813. 1891 and *Flora Italica Cryptogama* 5: 115. 1943, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique*

*de France* 105(7–8): 339. 1959, *Brit. Fern Gaz.* 11: 315–324. 1977, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 83: 4389–4393. 1986, *Fl. Medit.* 9: 346–356. 1999

(Root eaten as an antidote for poison from eating shellfish.)

in English: fancy fern, florist's fern, narrow buckler fern, spinulose wood fern, toothed wood fern

***Dryopteris chrysocoma*** (H. Christ) C. Chr. (*Aspidium chrysocoma* (H. Christ) H. Christ; *Aspidium chrysocoma* Christ; *Aspidium filix-mas* var. *chrysocoma* H. Christ; *Dryopteris chrysocoma* var. *gracilis* Ching; *Dryopteris chrysocoma* var. *major* Ching; *Dryopteris fangii* Ching, Fraser-Jenk. & Z.R. Wang; *Dryopteris gracilis* (Moore ex Bedd.) Ching; *Dryopteris gracilis* Copel.; *Dryopteris gracilis* Domin; *Dryopteris gracilis* (Heward) Domin; *Dryopteris macrocarpa* R.R. Stewart; *Dryopteris parachrysocoma* Ching & Z.R. Wang; *Dryopteris pseudochrysocoma* Ching, nom. nud.; *Nephrodium chrysocoma* (H. Christ) Hand.-Mazz.; *Nephrodium chrysocoma* Hand.-Mazz.)

China, Nepal.

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 11 (153–154): 253. 1902, *Index Filicum* fasc. 5: 257. 1905, *Pter. Dominica* 210. 1929, *Symbolae Sinicae* 6: 24. 1929, *Philipp. J. Sci.* 40: 294. 1929, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 8(6): 437–438. 1938, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 72(4): 406. 1945, *Nucleus* 20: 105–108. 1977, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 19: 111–112. 1984, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 23(5): 344, 349, pl. 1, f. 1–2; pl. 1, f. 1. 1985, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 3(3): 209–217. 1985, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Bot.* 14: 1–42. 1985, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 11: 459–465. 1989

(Rhizome anthelmintic, a paste applied on cuts and wounds.)

in Nepal: chyamle

***Dryopteris cochleata*** (D. Don) C. Chr. (*Aspidium cochleatum* (D. Don) H. Christ; *Aspidium cochleatum* Spreng.; *Aspidium erythrosorum* var. *souliei* H. Christ; *Aspidium filix-mas* var. *cochleatum* (D. Don) H. Christ; *Dryopteris cochleata* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) C. Chr.; *Dryopteris filix-mas* var. *cochleata* (D. Don) Alderw.; *Dryopteris heleopteroides* H. Christ; *Lastrea cochleata* (D. Don) T. Moore; *Lastrea cochleata* T. Moore; *Lastrea filix-mas* var. *cochleata* (D. Don) Bedd.; *Nephrodium cochleatum* D. Don; *Nephrodium cochleatum* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Nephrodium filix-mas* var. *cochleatum* (D. Don) Hook.)

Nepal, India. Fern, tender parts cooked as vegetable

See *J. Bot.* (Schrader) 1800[2]: 44. 1801, *Fl. Am. sept.* 2: 662. 1814, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 6. 1825, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 4(1): 106. 1827, Perry, Matthew Calbraith (1794–1858), *Narrative of the expedition of an American squadron to the China Seas and Japan*: performed in the years 1852, 1853, and 1854, under the command of Commodore M.C. Perry, United States Navy, by order of the government of the United States / compiled from the original

notes and journals of Commodore Perry and his officers, at his request, and under his supervision, by Francis Lister Hawks. Washington, 1856, *Species Filicum* 4: 117. 1862, *A Supplement to the Handbook of the Ferns of British India* 17, no. 33. 1876, *Die Farnkräuter der Erde* 257. 1897, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 6(12): 967. 1898 and *Index Filicum* fasc. 5: 258. 1905, *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 2: 212. 1907, *Malayan Ferns* 193. 1908, *Indian Fern J.* 11: 89–93. 1994, *Brit. Fern Gaz.* 15: 141–149. 1996

(Whole plant crushed and the extract given in snakebite, and leaves and roots applied on the bite wound to prevent infection. Rhizome antibacterial; powdered rhizome in stomach ailments, rheumatism, epilepsy, leprosy and dog bite; root juice given to treat amebic dysentery. Magico-religious beliefs, spiritual, emotional, ritual, ceremonial.)

in India: choti bhulan, hanvanthlal, hathajodi, jatashankar

in Nepal: dante nyuro, kuthurke, sete

***Dryopteris crassirhizoma*** Nakai

Japan, China. Terrestrial fern

See *Catalogus Seminum et Sporarum* in Horto Botanico Universitatis Imperialis Tokyoensis per annos 1915 et 1916 lectorum Imperialis Tokyoensis 32. 1920, *Bull. Brit. Mus.* (Nat. Hist.), *Bot.* 14(3): 191. 1986

(Dried rhizome used in the prevention and treatment of epidemic cerebrospinal meningitis.)

in China: mian ma guan zhong

***Dryopteris cristata*** (L.) A. Gray (*Polypodium cristatum* L.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1090. 1753, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 631. 1848 and *Nord. J. Bot.* 14(2): 149. 1994

(Expectorant, febrifuge, diaphoretic.)

in English: crested wood fern

***Dryopteris elongata*** (Wall. ex Hook.) Kuntze (*Dryopteris elongata* (J. Sm.) Kuntze; *Dryopteris elongata* Kuntze; *Dryopteris elongata* Sim; *Dryopteris elongata* (Sw.) A. Chev.; *Phegopteris elongata* E. Fourn.; *Phegopteris elongata* J. Sm.; *Phegopteris elongata* (Wall. ex Hook.) J. Sm.; *Polypodium elongatum* Wall.; *Polypodium elongatum* Wall. ex Hook.; *Polypodium elongatum* Goldm.; *Polypodium elongatum* Ait.; *Polypodium elongatum* Mett.; *Polypodium elongatum* Schrad.; *Polypodium elongatum* Desv.)

China. Fern, eaten

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 309. 1828, *Sp. Fil.* 4: 234. 1862, *Hist. Fil.* 233. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 811. 1891 and *Rev. Bot. Appl. Agric. Trop.* 15: 1060. 1935

(Magico-religious beliefs, spiritual, emotional, ritual, ceremonial.)

***Dryopteris filix-mas*** (L.) Schott (*Aspidium depastum* Schkuhr; *Aspidium erosum* Schkuhr; *Aspidium expansum* D. Dietr.; *Aspidium filix-mas* (L.) Sw.; *Aspidium filix-mas* var. *blackwellianum* Ten.; *Aspidium filix-mas* var. *heleopteris* (Borkh.) H. Christ; *Aspidium mildeanum* Göppert; *Aspidium nemorale* (Salisb.) Gray; *Aspidium opizii* Wierzb.; *Aspidium umbilicatum* (Poir.) Desv.; *Aspidium veselskii* Hazsl. ex Domin; *Dryopteris filix-mas* var. *crenata* (Milde) Hayek; *Dryopteris patagonica* Diem; *Dryopteris villarii* auct. var. *rhizophaea* (Pau & Font Quer) Emb. & Maire; *Dryopteris x bohemica* Domin; *Lastrea filix-mas* (L.) C. Presl; *Lastrea filix-mas* C. Presl; *Nephrodium crenatum* Stokes; *Nephrodium filix-mas* (L.) Rich.; *Nephrodium filix-mas* Dunn & Tutcher, nom. illeg., non *Nephrodium filix-mas* (L.) Rich.; *Polypodium filix-mas* L.; *Polypodium heleopteris* Borkh.; *Polypodium nemorale* Salisb.; *Polypodium umbilicatum* Poir.; *Polystichum filix-mas* (L.) Roth; *Polystichum polysorum* Tod.; *Tectaria elongata* Cav.) (*Lastrea* Bory, named in honor of the French botanist Charles Jean Louis Delastre, 1792–1859, author of *Flore analytique et descriptive du département de la Vienne*. Paris, Poitiers 1842. See Bory de Saint-Vincent, ed., *Dictionnaire classique de l'histoire naturelle*. 6: 588. Paris 1824 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 437. 1965.)

Mediterranean. Perennial herb, ferns with suberect rhizomes, tufted stipes, pinnate lanceolate fronds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1082–1094. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 20. 1763, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 403. 1796, *Archiv für die Botanik* 1(3): 19. 1798, *Archiv für die Botanik* 2(1): 106. 1799, *Tentamen Florae Germanicae* 3(1): 31, 69–70. 1800, *Catalogue des Plantes du Jardin Medical de Paris* 129. 1801, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 4, 29, 38. 1801, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 266. 1803, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5(1): 528. 1804, *Deutschland's kryptogamische Gewächse* 1: 46–47, 50–51, t. 45, 51. 1809, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 5: 320. 1811, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 4: 606. 1812, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 7. 1821, *Dictionnaire classique d'histoire naturelle* 6: 588. 1824, *Atti del real istituto d'incoraggiamento alle scienze naturali di Napoli* 5: 133. 1832, *Gen. Fil.*, sub pl. 9. 1834, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 76. 1836, *Synopsis Plantarum Acotyledonearum Vascularium* 35. 1866 and *Société Botanique de France* 1: 38. 1905, *Fl. Kwangtung & Hongkong* 348. 1912, *Darwiniana* 12: 70–71, t. 2. 1960, *Indian Fern Journal* 5: 162–169. 1988, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 79(3): 125–128. 1994, *Floristische Rundbriefe* 29(1): 50–64. 1995, *Flora Mediterranea* 7: 225–235. 1997, *Flora Mediterranea* 8: 262–271. 1998

(Used in Unani and Sidha. Plant contraceptive, antirheumatic, antifungal, antiviral, antibacterial, antiseptic. Young coiled fronds used as a vermifuge; leaves infusion aphrodisiac. Rhizome wormicidal, anthelmintic, astringent, vermifuge, cyanogenic, abortifacient, insecticide, to expel tapeworms;



crushed rhizome eaten in stomach pain, colic, poisoning. Veterinary medicine, leaves infusion vermifuge, anthelmintic.)

in English: common wild fern, knotty brake, male fern, shield fern, sweet brake

in Arabic: sarkhas, shurud

in Congo: bishembegere

in India: hirvi, iruvi, sarakhs, sarakhs muzakkar

in Chile: helecho macho

***Dryopteris heterocarpa*** (Blume) Kuntze (*Aspidium heterocarpum* Blume; *Cyclosorus heterocarpus* (Blume) Ching; *Nephrodium heterocarpum* (Blume) T. Moore; *Sphaerostephanos heterocarpus* (Blume) Holttum; *Thelypteris heterocarpa* (Blume) C.V. Morton)

Java.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* fasc. 2: 155–156. 1828, *Index Filicum* 93. 1858, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 813. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 8(4): 180–181. 1938, *American Fern Journal* 49(3): 113. 1959, *Companion Beddome's Handb. Ferns Brit. India* 209. 1974

(For leucoderma.)

***Dryopteris inaequalis*** (Schltdl.) Kuntze (*Aspidium inaequale* Schltdl.; *Dryopteris filix-mas* subsp. *elongata* Bonap.; *Dryopteris filix-mas* subsp. *elongata* (Aiton) Braun ex Mildbr.; *Lastrea inaequalis* Presl)

Kenya.

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 465. 1789, *Adumbrationes Plantarum* 1: 23, t. 12. 1825, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 75. 1836, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 813. 1891 and *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1907--1908*, *Botanik* 2: 3. 1910, *Notes Pteridologiques* 14: 162. 1923

(Chewed roots anthelmintic.)

***Dryopteris juxtaposita*** H. Christ (*Aspidium filix-mas* var. *normale* (C.B. Clarke) H. Christ; *Dryopteris odontoloma* (Bedd.) C. Chr.; *Dryopteris odontoloma* (Moore) C. Chr.; *Lastrea filix-mas* var. *odontoloma* (T. Moore) Bedd.; *Lastrea odontoloma* Bedd.; *Lastrea odontoloma* T. Moore, nom. nud.; *Nephrodium filix-mas* var. *normale* C.B. Clarke; *Nephrodium odontoloma* (T. Moore) C. Hope; *Nephrodium odontoloma* C. Hope; *Nephrodium odontoloma* C.B. Clarke)

China.

See *Index Filicum* 90. 1858, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 1(8): 519, 521, pl. 68, f. 2. 1880 and *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 14. 736 t. 31. 1903, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France: Mémoires* 52(Mém. 1): 38. 1905, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 17(212): 138. 1907, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 1(2): 59–60. 1924, *Taxon* 24: 501–516. 1975, *Acta Bot. Sin.* 26: 1–10. 1984, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Bot.* 14: 1–42.

*Dryopteris Adanson* Dryopteridaceae (Thelypteridaceae)

1985, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 22: 156–161. 1987, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 11: 459–465. 1989, *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 105: 105–124. 1992, *Fern Gaz.* 14: 161–170. 1993

(Rhizome anthelmintic, antibacterial, antifungal.)

***Dryopteris lakhimpurensis*** Rosenst. (*Pronephrium lakhimpurensis* (Rosenst.) Holttum; *Thelypteris lakhimpurensis* (Rosenst.) K. Iwats.)

India.

See *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 618–619. 1851 and *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 31: 7. 1917, *Memoirs of the College of Science, Kyoto Imperial University. Series B. Biology* 31(3): 194. 1965, *Blumea* 19: 34. 1971, *Blumea* 20(1): 110. 1972

(Ceremonial, used in worship.)

in India: taka rugra

***Dryopteris marginalis*** (L.) A. Gray (*Nephrodium marginale* (L.) Michx.; *Polypodium marginale* L.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1091. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 20. 1763, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 266–267. 1803, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 632. 1848

(Leaves shoot used as infusion, external, for skin diseases.)

in English: marginal shield fern, marginal wood fern

in Kenya: tilalwet

***Dryopteris marginata*** (C.B. Clarke) H. Christ (*Aspidium filix-mas* var. *marginatum* (C.B. Clarke) H. Christ; *Aspidium marginatum* (C.B. Clarke) Wall. ex H. Christ; *Aspidium marginatum* Schkuhr; *Aspidium marginatum* Wall., nom. nud.; *Dryopteris blinii* H. Lévy.; *Dryopteris chiui* Ching; *Dryopteris grandissima* Tagawa; *Dryopteris leveillei* Nakai, nom. illeg.; *Dryopteris leveillei* H. Christ; *Dryopteris marginata* (Wall.) Christ; *Dryopteris marginata* Christ; *Dryopteris metcalfei* (Baker) C. Chr.; *Dryopteris metcalfei* Ching, nom. illeg.; *Nephrodium filix-mas* var. *marginatum* C.B. Clarke; *Nephrodium marginatum* (C.B. Clarke) C. Hope; *Nephrodium marginatum* C. Hope; *Polystichum marginatum* (Wall.) Schott; *Polystichum marginatum* Schott)

China, India.

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 391. 1828, *Gen. Fil.* [Schott] ad t. 9. 1834, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 1(8): 521, pl. 71. 1880, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 6(12): 967. 1898 and *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 14: 740–743, t. 33. 1903, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France: Mémoires* 1: 39. 1905, *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 2: 212. 1907, *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 490. 1915, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 3(2): 89–90. 1934, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 8(6): 463. 1938, *Bulletin of the National Science*

*Museum* 31: 17. 1952, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Bot.* 14: 1–42. 1985, *Botanical Research: Contributions from the Institute of Botany, Academia Sinica* 2: 32, t. 11, f. 3. 1987, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 22: 156–161. 1987

(Rhizome anthelmintic, antibacterial.)

***Dryopteris pacifica*** (Nakai) Tagawa (*Dryopteris lungjingsensis* Ching & P.C. Chiu; *Dryopteris pacifica* Tagawa; *Dryopteris pacifica* Christ; *Dryopteris pudouensis* Ching; *Dryopteris quadrifida* Ching ex K.H. Shing & J.F. Cheng; *Dryopteris varia* var. *hikonensis* (H. Itô) Sa. Kurata; *Dryopteris yushanensis* Ching & P.C. Chiu; *Polystichum hololepis* var. *hikonense* H. Itô; *Polystichum pacificum* Nakai)

China, India.

See *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 15–16. 186. 1912, *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 5: 332. 1915, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 39: 119. 1925, *Coloured Illustrations of Japanese Pteridophyta* 211–212. 1959, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 3(3): 11. 1983, *Bot. Res. Academia Sinica* 2: 28. 1987, *Jiangxi Sci.* 8(3): 49. 1990, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 105: 443–452. 1992, *J. Jap. Bot.* 70: 194–204. 1995, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 262: 37–52. 2006

(Plant antiinflammatory.)

***Dryopteris paleacea*** (Moore) Fomin (*Dryopteris mediterranea* Fomin; *Dryopteris paleacea* (Lag. ex Sw.) C. Chr., nom. illeg.)

Europe, Caucasus.

See *Verh. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien* 58. (100). 1908, *Fl. Caucas. Crit.* 1(1): 52. 1911, *Amer. Fern J.* 1(5): 94–95. 1911, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 39(12): 591. 1912, *Flora URSS* 1: 35–36. 1934

(Sporophyll antibacterial.)

***Dryopteris pentheri*** (Krasser) C. Chr. (*Nephrodium pentheri* Krasser)

Gabon, South Africa. Herb, terrestrial fern, tufted

See *Annalen des K. K. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums* 15: 5. 1900, Zahlbruckner, Alexander (1860–1938), *Plantae Pentherianae*. Aufzählung der von Dr. A. Penther ... in Südafrika gesammelten Pflanzen. Wien, 1900–1903. [Ann. Hofmus. Wien, xv., xviii., xx.], Penther, Arnold, *Eine Reise in das Gebiet des Erdschias-Dagh (Kleinasien) 1902* / von A. Penther mit Beiträgen von E. Zederbauer & I. Tschamler. Wien, 1905, *Index Filicum* 284. 1905

(Anthelmintic, strong purgative, roots decoction for intestinal parasitism. Veterinary medicine, purgative, vermifuge.)

in Burundi: iraba

***Dryopteris ramosa*** (C. Hope) C. Chr. (*Dryopteris ramosum* (C. Hope) C. Chr.; *Nephrodium ramosum* C. Hope; *Nephrodium ramosum* (P. Beauv.) Baker)

India.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 34: 126. 1896 and *Index Filicum* fasc. 5: 287. 1905, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 11: 459–465. 1989

(Rhizome antibacterial.)

***Dryopteris sparsa*** (D. Don) Kuntze (*Aspidium catophoron* Kunze; *Aspidium viridescens* (Baker) Miq.; *Aspidium viridescens* Miq.; *Dryopteris sinosparsa* Ching & K.H. Shing; *Dryopteris sparsa* (Ham.) Kuntze; *Dryopteris sparsa* (D. Don) Kuntze; *Dryopteris sparsa* subsp. *viridescens* (Baker) Fraser-Jenk.; *Dryopteris sparsa* var. *viridescens* (Baker) Ching; *Dryopteris sparsa* subsp. *viridescens* (Baker) Fraser-Jenk.; *Dryopteris viridescens* (Baker) Kuntze; *Nephrodium viridescens* Baker)

India, Nepal.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 266. 1803, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 6. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(1): 106. 1827, *Botanische Zeitung* (Berlin) 6: 262. 1848, *Index Filicum* 87, 104. 1858, *Synopsis Filicum* (Hooker & Baker) 275. 1867, *Catalogus musei botanici lugduno-batavi* 127. 1870, Keyserling, Alexander Friedrich Michael Leberecht Nikolaus Arthur von (1815–1891), *Polypodiaceae et Cyatheaceae Herbarii Bungeani*, recensuit Alexander Keyserling. 43. Lipsiae: W. Engelmann, 1873, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 813–814. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 8(6): 473. 1938, *Flora Fujianica* 1: 623. 1991, *Indian Fern J.* 11: 89–93. 1994, *Taxon. Revis. Indian Subcontinental Pteridophytes* 321–322. Dehra Dun: BSMPS, 2008 [Fraser-Jenkins, Christopher Roy, *Taxonomic revision of three hundred Indian subcontinental pteridophytes with a revised census list: a new picture of fern taxonomy and nomenclature in the Indian subcontinent.*]

(Rhizome paste applied to boils and wounds. Used in worship.)

in India: rukka

in Nepal: jire nyuro, kuthurke

***Dryopteris wallichiana*** (Spreng.) Hyl. (*Aspidium crinitum* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Aspidium crinitum* Wall.; *Aspidium donianum* Spreng., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Aspidium filix-mas* fo. *paleaceum* (T. Moore) Asch. & P. Graebn.; *Aspidium filix-mas* var. *paleaceum* (D. Don) Mett.; *Aspidium filix-mas* var. *parallelogrammum* (Kunze) H. Christ; *Aspidium filix-mas* var. *parallelogrammum* (Kunze) Hillebr.; *Aspidium paleaceum* D. Don; *Aspidium paleaceum* Lag. ex Sw.; *Aspidium parallelogrammum* Kunze; *Aspidium patentissimum* Wall. ex Kunze; *Aspidium wallichianum* Spreng.; *Dichasium parallelogrammum* (Kunze) Fée; *Dichasium patentissimum* (Wall. ex Kunze) Fée; *Dryopteris cyrtolepis* Hayata; *Dryopteris cyrtolepis* var. *doiana* (Tagawa) H. Itô; *Dryopteris cyrtolepis* var. *typica* H. Itô; *Dryopteris doiana* Tagawa; *Dryopteris doniana* (Spreng.) Ching; *Dryopteris filix-mas* subsp. *paleacea* (T. Moore) W. Koch ex Braun-Blanq.; *Dryopteris filix-mas* subsp. *parallelogramma* (Kunze) H. Christ; *Dryopteris filix-mas* subsp. *patentissima*

(Wall. ex Kunze) C. Chr.; *Dryopteris filix-mas* var. *crinita* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Rosenst.; *Dryopteris filix-mas* var. *paleacea* (D. Don) Druce; *Dryopteris filix-mas* var. *parallelogramma* (Kunze) Conz.; *Dryopteris filix-mas* var. *parallelogramma* (Kunze) H. Christ; *Dryopteris himalaica* (Ching & S.K. Wu) S.G. Lu; *Dryopteris mediterranea* Fomin; *Dryopteris pachyphylla* Hayata; *Dryopteris paleacea* (Lag. ex Sw.) C. Chr.; *Dryopteris paleacea* (T. Moore) Hand.-Mazz.; *Dryopteris paleacea* var. *madagascariensis* C. Chr.; *Dryopteris parallelogramma* (Kunze) Alston; *Dryopteris patentissima* (Wall. ex Kunze) N.C. Nair; *Dryopteris qatanensis* Ching; *Dryopteris ursipes* Hayata; *Dryopteris wallichiana* (Spreng.) Alston & Bonner; *Dryopteris wallichiana* var. *himalaica* Ching & S.K. Wu; *Lastrea filix-mas* var. *paleacea* T. Moore; *Lastrea filix-mas* var. *parallelogramma* (Kunze) Bedd.; *Lastrea filix-mas* var. *patentissima* (Wall. ex Kunze) Bedd.; *Lastrea paleacea* (Lag. ex Sw.) T. Moore; *Lastrea parallelogramma* (Kunze) Liebm.; *Lastrea patentissima* (Wall. ex Kunze) J. Sm.; *Lastrea patentissima* C. Presl; *Nephrodium filix-mas* fo. *paleaceum* (T. Moore) Fiori; *Nephrodium filix-mas* var. *paleaceum* (T. Moore) Hook.; *Nephrodium filix-mas* var. *parallelogrammum* (Kunze) Hook.; *Nephrodium filix-mas* var. *patentissimum* (Wall. ex Kunze) C.B. Clarke; *Nephrodium parallelogrammum* (Kunze) C. Hope; *Nephrodium parallelogrammum* fo. *patentissimum* (Wall. ex Kunze) C. Hope; *Nephrodium patentissimum* (Wall. ex Kunze) C.B. Clarke)

Madagascar. Fern, leaves as fodder for goats and sheep

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(1): 104, 320. 1827, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 357. 1828, *Linnaea* 13: 146. 1839, *Nouveaux Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et belles Lettres de Bruxelles* 15(5): 66, t. 17, f. 2. 1842, *Kongelige Danske videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter, Naturvidenskabeli Mathematisk Afdeling* 1: 271. 1849, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 303, pl. 23B, f. 1. 1852, *The Ferns of Great Britain and Ireland* 17A, B, text. 1855, *Filices Exoticae* pl. 98. 1859, *Species Filicum* 4: 116. 1862, *Handbook to the Ferns of British India* 249. 1883, *Flora of the Hawaiian Islands* 574. 1888, *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* 1: 28. 1896, *Flora Analitica d'Italia* 1: 8. 1896 and *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 14: 728–729. 1903, *Société Botanique de France* 1: 37. 1905, *Flora der gefürsteten Grafschaft Tirol* 6(1): 46. 1906, *Philippine Journal of Science* 2(3): 212. 1907, *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 58: 100. 1908, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 15–16: 187. 1912, *Veröffentlichungen des Geobotanischen Institutes Rübel in Zürich* 7: 34. 1932, *Flora Taxonomica Mexicana* 1: 19. 1939, *Catalogue des Plantes de Madagascar, Pterid.* 27. 1932, *Sunyatsenia* 6(1): 3–4. 1941, *Botaniska Notiser* 1953(3): 352. 1953, *Candollea* 15(7): 216. 1956, *American Fern Journal* 47(3): 92. 1957

(Roots decoction or infusion drunk against rheumatism.)

in English: mountain wood fern

## Drypetes Vahl Putranjivaceae (Euphorbiaceae)

Greek *drypetes* ‘fruit ready to fall from the tree, fully ripe, ripened on the tree, over-ripe’, referring to the fruit, from *drys* ‘tree, an oak’ and *pipto*, *piptein* ‘to fall’; see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 600, 620. 1790, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 750. 1805[1806], Martin Vahl (1749–1804), *Eclogae americanae*. 3: 49. Hauniae 1807, *Nachtrag zum Vollständigen Lexicon der Gärtnerei und Botanik* 4: 383. 1818, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 27: 6. 1823, *Catalogue of Indian Plants* 57. 1833, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 14: 297. 1833, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 6: t. 1992. 1853, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 7: 269. 1855, *Museum Botanicum* 2: 191. 1856, *Verslagen en mededeelingen van de afdeeling natuurkunde; koninklijke akademie van wetenschappen*. Amsterdam 4: 141. 1856, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 642. 1858, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie, Eerste Bijvoegsel* 410. 1861, *Madras Journal of Literature and Science*, ser. 2 22: 71. 1861, *Adansonia* 4: 147. 1864, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 244. 1866, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 593. 1886, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 606. 1891, *Flore de l'Île de la Réunion* 350. 1895 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 55: 286. 1917, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 63(Suppl.): 91. 1925, *Cat. Pl. Madag., Euphorb.* 2(23): 1–51. 1935, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 10: 192. 1942, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 6(6): 334. 1954, *Fl. Madagasc.* 111: 1–199. 1958, *Revue de Médecines et Pharmacopées Africaines* 5(1): 33–42. 1991, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 44(1): 48. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 48: 131–144. 1995, *Adansonia*, séries 3, 22(2): 205–209. 2000, *African Study Monographs* 23(2): 47–64. 2002, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002, *Global Journal of Pure and Applied Sciences* 9(2): 193–198. 2003, *American Journal of Botany* 91(11): 1882–1900. 2004.

***Drypetes assamica*** (Hook.f.) Pax & K. Hoffm. (*Cyclostemon assamicus* Hook.f.)

India, Vietnam, Himalaya.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 342. 1887 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, XV (Heft 81): 241. 1922

(Fruit pulp bitter, poisonous. Fish poison.)

***Drypetes capillipes*** (Pax) Pax & K. Hoffm. (*Lingelsheimia capillipes* Pax) (*Lingelsheimia* Pax, for the German botanist Alexander von Lingelsheim, 1874–1937, professor of pharmacognosy, pharmacist, 1904–1929 at the Botanical Museum and Garden at Breslau; see Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. Philadelphia 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 388. 1965, T.W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 239. 1972, R. Zander, F.



Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993.)

Central Africa, Nigeria. Shrub or small tree, whitish green scented flowers

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43: 317–318. 1909, *Das Pflanzenreich* 147,15(Heft 81): 260. 1922, *Taxon* 24: 536. 1975

(Pulverized root bark applied to furuncles and boils. Bark decoction as a mouthwash to treat toothache. Neck massaged with the leaves to treat a stiff neck.)

in Zaire: roko basoli, roko paypay, rokobasoli

***Drypetes chevalieri*** Beille ex Hutch. & Dalziel (*Drypetes chevalieri* Beille)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or small tree, monoecious or dioecious, flowers cream-white, fleshy yellow to orange fruits

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 61, Mém. 8: 293. 1917, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* 1: 287. 1928, *Natural Product Research* 20(6): 586–592. 2006

(Sap from the leaves and twigs taken to treat diarrhea, dysentery, colic, stomachache. Powdered leaves sniffed to treat colds, asthma, sinusitis, bronchitis.)

in Nigeria: osunsun-iro, aya (Yoruba); owe, aghedan (Edo)

***Drypetes dinklagei*** (Pax) Hutch. (*Cyclostemon dinklagei* Pax; *Cyclostemon dinklagei* Pax; *Drypetes dinklagei* Hutch.)

Tropical Africa. Small tree, greenish flowers

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 23: 520. 1897 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 6(1.4): 683. 1912

(Bark and leaves as fish poison.)

***Drypetes gossweileri*** S. Moore (*Drypetes armoracia* Pax & K. Hoffm.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, bole straight, yellowish green flowers, fruit an apple-shaped drupe, strongly bad smelling tree, cooked seeds eaten, gorillas eat the leaves

See *Eclogae Americanae* 3: 49. 1807 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 58: 271. 1920, *Revue de Médecines et Pharmacopées Africaines* 8(1): 17–21. 1994, *Planta Medica* 63(2): 282–284. 1997, *Journal of Essential Oil Research* 9(3): 367–370. 1997, *Bulletin of the Chemical Society of Ethiopia* 17(2): 181–184. 2003, *Flavour and Fragrance Journal* 18(3): 207–210. 2003

(Fruit pulp bitter, poisonous. Sawdust can cause dermatitis, ocular and respiratory problems. Leaf decoction drunk for asthma in children. Stem bark powder eaten to treat sexual asthenia, a paste applied to injuries, wounds, sores, ulcers and swellings. Bark purgative, abortifacient, postpartum remedy, aphrodisiac, febrifuge, analgesic, antiinflammatory, vermifuge, astringent, phytotoxic, antifungal, to treat

diarrhea, fevers, scabies, venereal diseases, intestinal worms, headache, toothache, intercostal pain, rheumatism, cough and bronchitis. Root decoction sprinkled around the house to repel snakes. Fish poison, stem bark, leaves and fruits. Magic, ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: horseradish tree

in Cameroon: bologa, kode, olelang

in Central African Republic: gama, n'zongo, ngama

in Congo: bonsole, boshimi, muyuyungu, pilipili, vungu, yungu

in Gabon: akot, ossôgho

in Nigeria: agawo, okhuaba

***Drypetes inaequalis*** Hutch. (*Cyclostemon leonensis* Pax; *Drypetes leonensis* (Pax) Pax & K. Hoffm., nom. illeg.)

Tropical Africa. Small tree, slash with smell of horseradish

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 380. 1903, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43: 219. 1909, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 684. 1912, *Das Pflanzenreich* 147,15(Heft 81): 104, 254, 262. 1922

(A palm wine maceration of the stem bark drunk to treat colic in children. Bark decoction a mouth wash to treat scurvy.)

***Drypetes ivorensis*** Hutch. & Dalziel (*Drypetes pierreana* A. Chev., nom. illeg.)

Liberia, Cameroon. Small tree, inflorescences cauliflorous, fruits eaten

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 686. 1912, *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 561. 1920, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 1: 287. 1928

(Bark toxic, used to prepare bait to poison rats and mice. Bark and fruits crushed to make a dressing to mature abscesses.)

***Drypetes klainei*** Pierre ex Pax

Gabon. Small tree

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43: 218–219. 1909

(A maceration or decoction of fresh stem bark rubbed to treat rheumatism. An extract of the stem bark together with dried unripe fruits of hot pepper is drunk to expel worms.)

in Ivory Coast: zogre

in Zaire: rokobasoki, rokobasoli

***Drypetes leonensis*** Pax (*Aporosa inaequalis* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Drypetes hutchinsonii* Pax & K. Hoffm., nom. illeg.; *Drypetes kamerunica* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Drypetes leonensis* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Drypetes leonensis* (Pax) Pax & K.

Hoffm., nom. illeg.; *Drypetes rowlandii* Pax; *Drypetes urophylla* Pax & K. Hoffm.)

Guinea, Central African Republic, Gabon and Congo. Shrub or small tree, yellow-green scented flowers, dark reddish tomentose fruits, smelling of horseradish

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 380. 1903, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43: 219. 1909, *Pflanzenw. Afr.* iii. II. (Engl. & Drude, *Veg. der Erde*, ix.) 34. 1921, *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Euphorb.-Phyllanthoid.-Phyllanth. 147,15(Heft 81): 104, 254, 262. 1922

(A palm wine maceration of the stem bark drunk to treat colic in children. Bark decoction a mouth wash to treat scurvy. Bark and leaves used as fish poison.)

in Nigeria: tafia, ajoko (Yoruba)

in Zaire: amakuwakuwakuwa

*Drypetes madagascariensis* (Lam.) Humbert & Leandri (*Cyclostemon aquifolium* Scott-Elliot; *Cyclostemon madagascariensis* Pierre ex Humbert & Leandri; *Drypetes aquifolium* (Scott-Elliot) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Drypetes madagascariensis* subvar. *inermis* Humbert & Leandri; *Drypetes madagascariensis* var. *perrieri* Humbert & Leandri; *Ilex madagascariensis* Lam.)

Madagascar. Small tree, fruits eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 125. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 148. 1789, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 29: 49. 1891 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 147,15(Heft 81): 277. 1922, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* ed. 2, 19c: 73. 1931, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, II, 4: 118–121. 1932

(The pulp made from the leafy branches rubbed into scarifications to increase milk production.)

*Drypetes molunduana* Pax & K. Hoffm.

Tropical Africa, Nigeria. Shrub or small tree, flowers cauliflorous, strongly smelling

See *Das Pflanzenreich* 147,15(Heft 81): 258. 1922, *Phytochemistry* 54(8): 811–815. 2000, *Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Letters* 11(2): 61–63. 2001, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 41(1): 26–30. 2003

(Leafy stem decoction antiinflammatory, analgesic, taken to treat inflammations, boils, swellings and ulcers.)

*Drypetes natalensis* (Harv.) Hutch. (*Cyclostemon natalensis* Harv.)

Eastern and southern Africa. Tree or shrub, leaf margins serrated, cauliflorous cream flowers

See *Thesaurus Capensis* 2: 64, t. 200. 1863 and *Flora Capensis* 5(2): 404. 1920

(A decoction of the stem bark and leaves taken to reduce fever in patients with malaria.)

in English: Natal drypetes, Natal ironplum

in Southern Africa: Natalsysterpruim, stinkbos; iKhushwane elikhulu, umBejiza, umGunguluza, umGunguluzane, umKhushwane (Zulu); umKhiwane (Xhosa)

*Drypetes staudtii* (Pax) Hutch. (*Cyclostemon staudtii* Pax)

Nigeria and Cameroon. Tree or shrub, male cauliflorous sweet scented flowers on the trunk

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 26: 326. 1899 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 6(1): 685. 1912

(The seeds found to contain triterpenoids and flavonoids.)

*Drypetes vitiensis* Croizat

Pacific.

See *Sargentia* 1: 49. 1942

(For headache.)

## Duabanga Buch.-Ham. Sonneratiaceae (Lythraceae)

*Duyabanga* is a Bengali name for *Duabanga grandiflora*, see *Supplementum Plantarum* 38, 252. 1782, *Exposition des Familles Naturelles* 2: 175. 1805, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17(2): 177–178. 1835 [1837 publ. 25 May 1835], *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien Nachtr.* 1: 261. 1897 and *Floristic Regions of the World* 332. 1986, *Taxon* 42: 35–41. 1993, *Journal of Tropical and Subtropical Botany* 6(1): 40–46. 1998.

*Duabanga grandiflora* (Roxb. ex DC.) Walp. (*Duabanga sonneralioides* Buch.-Ham.; *Duabanga sonneratioides* Buch.-Ham.; *Lagerstroemia grandiflora* Roxb. ex DC.; *Lagerstroemia grandiflora* Roxb.; *Leptospartion grandiflora* Griff.; *Leptospartion grandiflorum* Griff.; *Leptospartion grandiflorum* (Roxb. ex DC.) Griff.)

SE Asia, Nepal. Trees, fast growing, irregular cylindrical bole, spreading horizontal branches, large opposite distichous oblong leaves, white flowers in terminal panicles, globose capsules adnate to the spreading calyx, ripe fruits eaten

See *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 2: 1068, 1076, 1372. 1759, *Hort. Bengal.* 38. 1814, *Mémoires de la Société Botanique de Genève* 3(2): 84. 1826, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17(2): 177–178. 1835 [1837 publ. 25 May 1835], *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae* (Walpers) 2: 114. 1843, Griffith, William (1810–1845), *Posthumous papers bequeathed to the Honorable the East India Company and printed by order of the government of Bengal, Itinerary notes of plants collected in Khasyah and Bootan mountains, 1837–1838, in Affghanistan and neighbouring countries, 1839–1841* / by the late William Griffith, arranged by John

M'Clelland. Calcutta, 1848, *Icones Plantarum Asiaticarum* 4: 591. 1854, *FBI* 2: 579. 1879

(Leaves pounded to make a poultice placed around waist for stomachache, often with *Musa*, *Colocasia*, *Litsea* and *Entada*. Bark as fish poison.)

in China: ba bao shu

in India: munjin-araung, pi-araung

in Malaysia: beremban bukit, berembang bukit, berembong bukit, beremban darat, kedada bukit, pedada bukit, pedada darat, bermah

in Nepal: lampate, madane

### Duboisia R. Br. Solanaceae

After the London merchant Charles Du Bois (du Bois, Dubois), c. 1656–1740 (d. Mitcham, Surrey), patron of botany and plant collector, 1700 a Fellow of the Royal Society, from 1702 to 1737 treasurer to the Honorable East India Company, owner of a botanical garden at Mitcham, sent plants to James Petiver (1658–1718), I. Rand, J. Sherard and Leonard Plukenet (1642–1706). See Plukenet, Leonard (1642–1706), *Almagestum botanicum*. 4. Londini 1696, Ray, John (1627–1705), Joannis Raii *Synopsis methodica stirpium Britannicarum*: tum indigenis, tum in agris cultis locis suis dispositis; additis generum characteristicis, specierum descriptionibus & virium epitome. Londini: Impensis Gulielmi & Joannis Innys ... 1724, Robert Brown, *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae*. 448. 1810, John Claudius Loudon, *Arboretum et fruticetum britannicum*. 1: 62–63. London 1838 and J. Britten, *The Sloane Herbarium ...* revised and edited by J.E. Dandy. 128–129. 1958, H.N. Clouke, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. Oxford 1964, Blanche Henrey, *British Botanical and Horticultural Literature before 1800*. Oxford 1975, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 244. 1993.

**Duboisia hopwoodii** (F. Muell.) F. Muell. (*Anthocercis hopwoodii* F. Muell.; *Duboisia hopwoodii* F. Muell.) (after Henry Hopwood, founder of Echuca, 1853, a subscriber to the ill-fated Burke and Wills expedition, the Victoria Exploring Expedition, 1860; see Tom Bergin, *In the Steps of Burke & Wills*. Sydney 1981, Jonathan Wantrup, *Australian Rare Books, 1788–1900*. Hordern House, Sydney 1987)

Australia.

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 448. 1810, *Fragm.* (Mueller) 2(15): 138. 1861, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* (Mueller) 8(69): 232. 1874, Walter E. Roth, *Ethnological studies among the north-west-central Queensland Aborigines*. [Octavo, first edition.] Brisbane and London 1897

(Masticatory and fumatory, stimulant and narcotic. Aphicide, insecticidal, fish and camel poison, used for stupefying emus.)

in Australia: pitcheri, pitchuri, pitchuri thorn apple, pituri (name given by the Aborigines of Mulligan River, Western Queensland), pityuri

**Duboisia leichhardtii** F. Muell. (*Duboisia leichhardtii* (F. Muell.) F. Muell.)

Australia. Large shrub

See *Southern Science Record* 2: 222. 1882

(Poison. A source of atropine and hyoscine.)

**Duboisia myoporoides** R. Br.

Australia. Tree, white flowers

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 448. 1810

(Poison, intoxicant, mydriatic. Sedative, anti-cholinergic, hypnotic, stimulant and narcotic, masticatory, fumatory. Watery extract of the leaves, mydriatic properties. Piscicide. Accidental poisoning recorded.)

in English: Australian cork tree, cork wood

### Duboscia Bocquillon Tiliaceae

Named after a M. Dubosc or du Bosc; see *Genera Plantarum* 289. 1789, *Adansonia* 7: 50. 1866 and J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d'Afrique Centrale*. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris 1985, Y. Tailfer, *La Forêt dense d'Afrique centrale*. CTA, Ede/Wageningen 1989, *African Study Monographs* 23(2): 65–89. 2002, *American Journal of Primatology* 58(3): 91–116. 2002, *African Study Monographs* 25(1): 1–27. 2004.

**Duboscia macrocarpa** Bocq. (*Diplantheum brieyi* De Wild.; *Diplantheum viridiflorum* K. Schum.; *Duboscia macrocarpa* A. Chev.; *Duboscia viridiflora* (K. Schum.) Mildbr.; *Duboscia viridiflora* Mildbr.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, fruits very strongly scented

See *Adansonia* 7: 56. 1866, *Nat. Pflanzenfam. Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] I. (1897) 234. 1897 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 5: 65. 1915, *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 89. 1920, *Wiss. Ergebn. Zweit. Deut. Zentr.-Afr. Exped. (1910–11)*, *Bot.* 2: 59. 1922

(Seed and a decoction of the stem bark to treat toothache; stem bark taken against cough. Bark infusion taken against tuberculosis. Fruit used to treat tuberculosis; fruit decoction a vermifuge for children, also taken by adults to treat abdominal problems. Magic, ritual, the scented fruit.)

in Cameroon: akak, akark, bikabo, kak, nguruma, yebele

in Central African Republic: kakama, ngourma, ngourouma

in Congo: ekak

in Gabon: aka, akak

in Ivory Coast: pianro, otoumon



in Nigeria: okpe ghede; okpeghede (Edo); okashie (Boki)

*Duboscia polyantha* Pierre ex A. Chev.

Central Africa, Gabon.

See Chevalier, Auguste Jean Baptiste (1873–1956), *Les Végétaux Utiles de l'Afrique Tropicale Française* 9: 81. 1917

(Stem bark against cough, bark infusion for tuberculosis. Fruit used to treat tuberculosis; fruit decoction a vermifuge for children, also taken by adults to treat abdominal problems. Magic, ritual, the scented fruit.)

### Duchesnea J.E. Smith Rosaceae

After the French horticulturist Antoine Nicolas Duchesne, 1747–1827, botanist, author of *Histoire naturelle des fraisières*. Paris 1766; see J.E. Smith, in *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London. Botany*. 10(2): 372–374. 1811, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 233. 1825, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 304. Ansbach 1852, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. 3. (1888) 33. 1888 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 1063–1119. 1938, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 432–484. 1946, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 484. 1965, Frans A. Stafleu, *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans*. Utrecht 1971, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 108. 1972, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 27(1–4): 181. 1985[1987], *Invest. Stud. Nat.* 12: 48–65. 1992, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 704. 1993, *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 50(2): 176. 1993.

*Duchesnea chrysantha* (Zollinger & Moritzi) Miquel (*Duchesnea formosana* Odashima; *Duchesnea wallichiana* (Seringe) Nakai ex H. Hara; *Fragaria chrysantha* Zollinger & Moritzi; *Fragaria indica* Andrews var. *wallichii* Franchet & Savatier; *Fragaria nilgerrensis* Schldtl. ex J. Gay; *Potentilla indica* (Andrews) Th. Wolf var. *wallichii* (Franchet & Savatier) Th. Wolf; *Potentilla wallichiana* Seringe)

SE Asia, China.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 574. 1825, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der von H. Zollinger in den Jahren 1842–1844* 7. 1846, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 1: 372. 1855, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 8: 206. 1857, *Enumeratio Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium* ... 1(1): 129. 1873 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 71: 666. 1908, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 10(1): 22–23. 1934, *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 7: 79. 1935, *Telopea* 9(4): 798. 2002, *Schlechtendalia* 10: 36. 2003

(Emetic.)

in China: zhou guo she mei

in Tibet: sa zi mei bu

*Duchesnea indica* (Andrews) Focke (*Duchesnea formosana* Odashima; *Duchesnea indica* var. *indica*; *Duchesnea indica* var. *major* Makino; *Duchesnea wallichiana* (Ser.) Nakai; *Duchesnea wallichiana* (Ser.) Nakai ex Hara; *Fragaria indica* Andrews; *Potentilla indica* (Andrews) Th. Wolf; *Potentilla indica* var. *major* Makino)

India. Perennial herb, rooting stolons, flowers solitary or in terminal cymes, bright red ripe fruits eaten, root and lower part of stem eaten as betel nut

See *Bot. Repos.* 7: t. 479. 1807, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 10: 372. 1811, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 3(3): 33. 1888 and *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* 6(1): 661. 1904, *Botanical Magazine* 28: 184. 1914, *J. Jap. Bot.* ii. 19. 1921, *J. Jap. Bot.* 1934, x. 22. 1934, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 18: 500. 1980, *Bull. Univ. Mus. Univ. Tokyo* 34: 11–15. 1991, *Invest. Stud. Nat.* 12: 48–65. 1992

(Whole plant used as anthelmintic and for lung troubles. Leaves and stolons a remedy for jaundice; leaves of *Drymaria villosa* mixed with *Fragaria indica* taken against jaundice. Flowers juice mixed with mustard oil and used as an eyedrop in inflammation of the eye. Veterinary medicine. Magic, superstitious beliefs, the fruit is earthen jar breaking.)

in English: false strawberry, Indian strawberry, mock strawberry, wild strawberry, yellow strawberry

in South Africa: wilde-aarbei

in China: she mei, ti mei

in India: bhiun kaphal, jangli-haldiar, kaiphala, kakyenkhujin-laba, kaphlya, likho daphru shi (likho= earthen jar, daphru= breaking, shi= fruit), lyniang, phalia

in Japan: hebi-ichigo, Taiwan-hebi-ichigo

### Duguetia A. St.-Hil. Annonaceae

See *Fl. Bras. Merid.* (A. St.-Hil.). 1: 35 (ed. qu.); 28 (ed. f.). 1824 [23 Feb 1824], *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(1): 23. 1841, *Adansonia* 8: 326. 1868, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 6, 11: 135. 1881, *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 2: 322. 1883 and *Notizbl. Königl. Bot. Gart. Berlin* 3(23): 50, 55. 1900, *Kongl. Vetenskaps Akademiens Handlingar* 34(5): 24. 1900, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 47: 128. 1905, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 7: 1003. 1907, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(1): 64, 66. 1914, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 56: 51. 1918, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 17: 166. 1921, *Notulae Systematicae. Herbier du Museum de Paris* 4: 57. 1923, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 79. 1931, *Acta Horti Bergiani Uppsala* [1890] 1891–1967, Chatrou, Lars W., *Changing genera: Systematic Studies in Neotropical and West African Annonaceae*.

Utrecht: Herbarium Division, Utrecht University 1998, Maas, P.J.M., L.Y.T. Westra & L.W. Chatrou “*Duguetia*.” *Flora Neotropica* 88: 1–276. 2003, *The Alkaloids. Chemistry and Biology* 68: 83–156. 2010.

***Duguetia asterotricha*** (Diels) R.E. Fr. (*Aberemoa asterotricha* Diels; *Duguetia asterotricha* R.E. Fr.)

South America.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 610, t. 610. 1775, *Fl. Bras. Merid.* (A. St.-Hil.). 1: 35 (ed. qu.); 28 (ed. f.). 1824 [23 Feb 1824] and *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 47: 128. 1905, *Phytochemistry*. 55(6): 551–558. 2000, *Flora Neotropica* 88: 1–276. 2003

(Monoterpenes (limonene, p-cymene, alpha-pinene) are the main compounds of the plant.)

***Duguetia barteri*** (Benth.) Chatrou (*Annona barteri* Benth.; *Anona barteri* Benth.; *Duguetia staudtii* (Engl. & Diels) Chatrou; *Pachypodanthium barteri* (Benth.) Hutch. & Dalziel; *Pachypodanthium barteri* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Pachypodanthium staudtii* (Engl. & Diels) Engl. & Diels; *Pachypodanthium staudtii* var. *lesteui* Pellegr., nom. illeg.; *Pachypodanthium tessmannii* R.E. Fr.; *Uvaria staudtii* Engl. & Diels) (*Pachypodanthium* Engl. & Diels, from Greek *pachys* ‘thick, stout’, *pous*, *podion*, *podos* ‘foot’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, referring to the carpels.)

Tropics.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 536–537. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 283. 1789, *Fl. Bras. Merid.* (A. St.-Hil.). 1: 35 (ed. qu.); 28 (ed. f.). 1824 [23 Feb 1824], *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 23: 477. 1862, *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 2(17): 292. 1899 and *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 3(23): 50, 55. 1900, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] i. 51. 1927, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1927: 151. 1927, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 95: 137. 1948, *Acta Leidensia* 59(1–2): 377–382. 1990 [Novel *Onchocerca volvulus* filaricides from *Carapa procera*, *Polyalthia suaveolens* and *Pachypodanthium staudtii*.], *Changing Genera. Systematic studies in Neotropical and West African Annonaceae* 66, 70. 1998, *Flora Neotropica* 88: 1–276. 2003

(Antifilarial. A bark decoction used for killing head-lice.)

in Nigeria: ntokon eto (Efik)

***Duguetia furfuracea*** (A. St.-Hil.) Saff. (*Aberemoa furfuracea* (A. St.-Hil.) Baill.; *Aberemoa furfuracea* var. *jonasiana* Barb. Rodr.; *Aberemoa jonasiana* (Barb. Rodr.) R.E. Fr.; *Annona furfuracea* A. St.-Hil.; *Duguetia coriacea* Sond.; *Duguetia furfuracea* (A. St.-Hil.) Benth. & Hook. f.; *Duguetia hemmendorffii* R.E. Fr.; *Duguetia jonasiana* (Barb. Rodr.) R.E. Fr.)

South America.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 610, t. 610. 1775, Saint-Hilaire de, Auguste (1779–1853), *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* Parisiis: Apud A. Belin, 1825–1833, *Linnaea* 22: 557. 1849, *Genera Plantarum* 24. 1862, *Histoire des Plantes* 1: 204. 1868, *Plantae Mattogrossenses ou Relação de plantas novas colhidas, classificadas e desenhadas* 7, t. 4. 1898 and *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska Vetenskapsakademien* 4(19): 10, t. 1, f. 9, t. 2, f. 6–8. 1905, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18: 61. 1914, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 6(6): 16. 1919, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 12(1): 37. 1934, *Farmaco* [Sci]. 25(6): 442–448. 1970 [Studies in aporphine alkaloids. I. Alkaloids of a Brazilian *Duguetia*.], *Flora Neotropica* 88: 1–276. 2003, Mesquita M.L. et al. “Antileishmanial and trypanocidal activity of Brazilian Cerrado plants.” *Mem. do Inst. Oswaldo Cruz*. 100(7): 783–787. 2005, *J. Nat. Prod.* 69(8): 1222–1224. 2006, *Journal of the American Mosquito Control Association* 22(2): 314–317. 2006, *Phytomedicine: International Journal of Phytotherapy and Phytopharmacology* 16(11): 1059–1063. 2009

(Antileishmanial, antitumoral and trypanocidal, larvicidal activity against *Aedes aegypti*)

***Duguetia glabriuscula*** (R.E. Fr.) R.E. Fr. (*Aberemoa lanceolata* (A. St.-Hil.) Warm.; *Aberemoa lanceolata* var. *glabriuscula* R.E. Fr.)

South America.

See *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* 1: ed. fol. 28; ed. qu. 35. 1825 [1824], *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1873: 146. 1873 and *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska Vetenskapsakademien* 4(19): 6. 1905, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 12(1): 46. 1934, *Flora Neotropica* 88: 1–276. 2003, Matos M.F. et al. “Antineoplastic activity of selected constituents of *Duguetia glabriuscula*.” *Fitoterapia*. 77(3): 227–229. 2006

(Cytotoxic activity.)

***Duguetia hadrantha*** (Diels) R.E. Fr. (*Aberemoa hadrantha* Diels)

South America.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 610, t. 610. 1775, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* 1: ed. fol. 28; ed. qu. 35. 1825 [1824] and *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 47: 128. 1905, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 12(1): 65. 1934, Chatrou, L.W., P.J.M. Maas, C.P. Repetur & H. Rainer “Preliminary list of Ecuadorean Annonaceae.” *Estudios sobre diversidad y ecología de plantas* 97–122. 1997, Santos D.Y., Salatino M.L. “Foliar flavonoids of Annonaceae from Brazil: taxonomic significance.” *Phytochemistry*. 55(6): 567–573. 2000, *J. Nat. Prod.* 64(5): 559–562. 2001, *Flora Neotropica* 88: 1–276. 2003, *Fitoterapia* 77(3): 227–229. 2006

(Antimalarial, antineoplastic, cytotoxic, and antifungal alkaloids.)

***Duguetia lanceolata*** A. St.-Hil. (*Aberemoa lanceolata* (A. St.-Hil.) Warm.; *Aberemoa lanceolata* var. *parvifolia* R.E. Fr.; *Duguetia lanceolata* var. *parvifolia* (R.E. Fr.) R.E. Fr.)

South America.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 610, t. 610. 1775, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* 1: ed. fol. 28; ed. qu. 35, t. 7. 1825 [1824], *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1873: 146. 1873 and *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskaps Akademiens Handlingar* 34(5): 20. 1900, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 12(1): 47. 1934, *Flora Neotropica* 88: 1–276. 2003, Fischer D.C. et al. “In vitro screening for antiplasmodial activity of isoquinoline alkaloids from Brazilian plant species.” *Acta Tropica* 92(3): 261–266. 2004

(Antimalarial.)

***Duguetia odorata*** (Diels) J.F. Macbr. (*Aberemoa odorata* Diels)

Tropical America.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 610, t. 610. 1775, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* 1: ed. fol. 28; ed. qu. 35. 1825 [1824] and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 171. 1927, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 4: 172. 1929, *Flora Neotropica* 88: 1–276. 2003, Brastianos H.C. et al. “Inhibition of the G2 DNA damage checkpoint by oliveroline isolated from *Duguetia odorata*.” *J. Nat. Prod.* 70(2): 287–288. 2007

(Antimalarial, cytotoxic.)

***Duguetia panamensis*** Standl.

Tropical America.

See *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* 1: ed. fol. 28; ed. qu. 35. 1825 [1824] and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 4(8): 207–208. 1929, *J. Nat. Prod.* 51(2): 382. 1988 [2,4,5-trimethoxystyrene, a bioactive component of the bark of *Duguetia panamensis*.], *Flora Neotropica* 88: 1–276. 2003

(Antimalarial, cytotoxic.)

***Duguetia staudtii*** (Engl. & Diels) Chatrou (*Pachypodanthium barteri* (Benth.) Hutch. & Dalziel; *Pachypodanthium barteri* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Pachypodanthium staudtii* Engl. & Diels; *Pachypodanthium staudtii* (Engl. & Diels) Engl. & Diels; *Uvaria staudtii* Engl. & Diels)

Tropical Africa. Forest tree, evergreen, strongly aromatic slash, creamy flowers in cluster above the leaf axils, fleshy reddish globular fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 536. 1753, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* 1: ed. fol. 28; ed. qu. 35. 1825 [1824], *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 2(17): 292. 1899 and *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 3(23): 50, 55.

1900, *Monogr. Afrik. Pflanzen.-Fam.* 6: 32. 1901, *Changing Genera. Systematic Studies in Neotropical and West African Annonaceae* 70. 1998

(Bark nervine, effective in holding the erection of the penis; a decoction used for chest complaints and killing head-lice.)

in Cameroon: molombo, ntom, ntoma, ntombe

in Central Africa: anioukéti, mabongila, mbalinga, metoma, miedzo, molombo, ndondongo, ntom, ntombe, ntouma, oki-anga, touom, vahé

in Congo: touom

in Gabon: ntom

in Ghana: dua-wisa (= tree pepper), kyeraa, okyera, pae aduasa

in Ivory Coast: aniokouety, anionketi, anioukeli, anioukéti, aniouketi, emiengre, miedzo, niango

in Liberia: zree-chu

in Nigeria: ntom, osoko

## Duhaldea DC. Asteraceae

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 878–884. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 343, 366. 1836.

***Duhaldea cuspidata*** (Wall. ex DC.) Anderb. (*Amphirhapis cuspidata* Wall. ex DC.; *Amphirhapis cuspidata* DC.; *Duhaldea cuspidata* (DC.) Anderb.; *Inula cuspidata* (Wall. ex DC.) C.B. Clarke; *Inula cuspidata* C.B. Clarke; *Inula polyccephala* Klatt; *Solidago cuspidata* Wall., nom. nud.)

India.

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 3244. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 343. 1836, *Compositae Indicae* 125. 1876, *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe (Klasse) der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München* 1878: 85. 1878 and *Nucleus* 18: 6–19. 1975, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 176(1–2): 104. 1991, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 800–808. 1994

(Plant used in bronchitis and rheumatism.)

in India: narroo

## Dulacia Vell. Olacaceae

See *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 452. 1818, *Florae Fluminensis* 32. 1829 [1825 publ. 1829], *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 1: t. 78. 1831 [1827 publ. 1831], *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* (Poeppig & Endlicher) 3: 33, t. 239. 1842, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 245–246, 673. 1844 and *Fl. Neotrop.* 38: 1–159. 1984.



*Dulacia inopiflora* (Miers) Kuntze (*Dulacia inopiflora* Kuntze; *Dulacia ovata* (Miers) Kuntze; *Dulacia ovata* Kuntze; *Liriosma inopiflora* Miers; *Liriosma micrantha* Spruce ex Engl., nom. nud.; *Liriosma ovata* Miers)

South America.

See *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* ser. 3, 4: 362–363. 1859, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 12(2): 28. 1872, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 111. 1891

(Aphrodisiac, astringent, sedative, antispasmodic, for rheumatism, dysentery, paralysis, menstrual cramps.)

in South America: muira puama

### Dumasia DC. Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)

After the French (b. Alès/Alais, Gard) scientist Jean-Baptiste-André Dumas, 1800–1884 (d. Cannes), husband of Hermine Brongniart (daughter of Alexandre Brongniart); see *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 4: 96–97. 1825 and Satish C. Kapoor, in *D.S.B.* 4: 242–248. 1981, *J. Jap. Bot.* 66: 275–279. 1993.

*Dumasia villosa* DC. (*Apios martini* H. Lév.; *Dumasia bicolor* Hayata; *Dumasia glaucescens* Miq.; *Dumasia leiocarpa* Benth.; *Dumasia pubescens* DC.; *Dumasia villosa* subsp. *bicolor* (Hayata) H. Ohashi & Tateishi; *Dumasia villosa* var. *arunachalensis* S.V. Predeep & M.P. Nayar; *Dumasia villosa* var. *leiocarpa* (Benth.) Baker; *Erythrina mairei* H. Lév.; *Rhynchosia henryi* Hemsl.)

India, Madagascar. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 4: 97. 1825, *Mémoires sur la Famille des Légumineuses* 257, pl. 45. 1826, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 231. 1852, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 227. 1855, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 183. 1876, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 23(154): 196. 1887 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 25(19): 75–76. 1908, *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 225. 1914, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 25: 50. 1915, *Sci. Rep. Tohoku Univ.*, ser. 4, *Biology*, 38: 310. 1984, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 66(5): 276. 1991

(Tuber of *dhibbakand*, root of *Bauhinia purpurea* and *Datura metel* are boiled in oil of *Pongamia pinnata* and the oil is rubbed over the body in body weakness and as stimulant.)

in Madagascar: vahisovy

in China: rou mao shan hei dou, tai wan shan hei bian dou

in India: dhibba kand, dhibbakand

*Dumasia villosa* DC. var. *leiocarpa* (Benth.) Baker (*Dumasia leiocarpa* Benth.)

India, Sri Lanka. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 231. 1852, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 183. 1876

(Leaves decoction to treat broken bones.)

### Dunbaria Wight & Arn. Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)

Named for George Dunbar, 1774–1851 (d. Rose Park, Edinburgh), from 1807 to 1851 professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh, horticulturist and gardener, a specialist of ericas, among his writings are *Elements of the Greek Language*. Edinburgh 1834, *Greek prosody*. Edinburgh 1843 and *A Greek-English Lexicon*. Edinburgh, London 1856; see Robert Wight and G. Arnott Walker Arnott, *Prodromus florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis*. 258. 1834 and Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 220. London 1994, *Wageningen Agric. Univ. Papers* 98–1: 1–109. 1998.

*Dunbaria nivea* Miq. (*Dunbaria harmandii* Gagnep.; *Dunbaria incana* (Zoll. & Moritzi) Maesen; *Dunbaria scortechinii* King; *Dunbaria scortechinii* Prain ex King; *Dunbaria scortechinii* Prain; *Phaseolus incanus* Zoll. & Moritzi)

China, Malaysia. Perennial climbing herb

See *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie* 1(1): 177. 1855, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 66: 44. 1897 and *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Museum de Paris 3: 192–193. 1915, *Pap. Mich. Acad. Sci. Arts & Lett.* 24: 73–74. 1938

(Toxins. Pounded leaves, a poultice, for fever, itch, ulcers, wounds, cuts.)

in China: bai bei ye bian dou

Malay names: patong urat, tampong urat

### Duosperma Dayton Acanthaceae

Latin *duo* 'two' and *sperma*, *spermatis* 'seed', see *Rhodora* 47: 262. 1945, *Kew Bulletin* 29: 411–414. 1974.

*Duosperma crenatum* P.G. Mey. (*Disperma crenatum* (Lindau) Milne-Redh.; *Disperma parviflorum* (Lindau) C.B. Clarke; *Hygrophila crenata* Lindau)

Tanzania, Kenya. A perennial woody shrubby herb or weak shrub, erect, tangled, woody rootstock, leaf tips pointed, cream to light yellow labellum, small tubular sweetly fragrant flowers clustered in leaf axils, pale green bracts, flattened-ellipsoid 2-sided capsule, fodder, young green leaves as a vegetable, in forest, in riverine woodland, in open bushed grassland, dry rocky areas, semi-desert

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 479. 1810 and *Rhodora* 47: 262. 1945

(It is toxic to humans when the leaves are mature and turn yellow. Leaf infusion drunk by women for an easy delivery,

green leaves picked, soaked in water and the liquid drunk by pregnant women; this is believed to result in an easy and safe delivery.)

in Tanzania: njelula, nyangelula

### Dupuya J.H. Kirkbr. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Papilionaceae, Swartzieae)

See Du Puy, D.J. et al. *The Leguminosae of Madagascar*. RBG Kew. 2002, *Novon* 15(2): 305–314. 2005 [13 Jul 2005], *Phytochemistry* 69(12): 2329–2335. 2008

**Dupuya haraka** (Capuron) J.H. Kirkbr. (*Cordyla haraka* Capuron; *Lasiodiscus pervillei* Baill., Rhamnaceae)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub, red slash smelling like fresh beans, no petals, a whorl of staminodes inside the stamens, calyx bright green, stamens cream-white

See *Adansonia*: recueil périodique d'observations botanique, n.s. 8(2): 220–222, f. 4–5. 1968, *Novon* 15(2): 309–310. 2005

(For constipation.)

in Madagascar: araka, haraka, haraka fotsy, vahonda

**Dupuya madagascariensis** (R. Vig.) J.H. Kirkbr. (*Cordyla madagascariensis* R. Vig.; *Cordyla madagascariensis* var. *tamarindoides* Capuron; *Dupuya madagascariensis* subsp. *madagascariensis*)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, spreading, no petals, a whorl of staminodes inside the stamens, calyx splitting into 2 hooded lobes, small cream anthers, stamen filaments white to pale yellow

See *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Museum de Paris 13(4): 355. 1948, *Novon* 15(2): 310–312. 2005

(For constipation.)

in Madagascar: anakaraka, hazomena, karabo, landrazo, lazaza, madiroala, madivoala, maimbohazo, marody, sikilihazo, vaivay

### Duranta L. Verbenaceae

After the Italian Castore Durante, c. 1529–1590, botanist, physician to the Pope Sixtus V (1520–1590), author of *Herbario nuovo*. Roma 1585 and *Il tesoro della sanità*. Venetia 1586; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 637. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 284. 1754, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 307. Ansbach 1852, Ernst H.F. Meyer (1791–1858), *Geschichte der Botanik*. IV: 383–384. Königsberg 1854–1857, *Theoria Systematis Plantarum* 295. 1858 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/2): 609–721. 1960, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 167–236. 1970, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, P'ei Chien & Chen Shou-liang, eds. *Verbenaceae. Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 65(1): 1–229. 1982, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der*

*botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 96. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* 6: 212–244. 1989, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2497–2525. 2001, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003[2005].

**Duranta erecta** Linnaeus (*Duranta angustifolia* Salisb.; *Duranta dentata* Pers.; *Duranta ellisia* Jacq.; *Duranta erecta* var. *alba* (Mast.) Caro; *Duranta erecta* var. *grandiflora* (Moldenke) Caro; *Duranta inermis* L.; *Duranta integrifolia* Tod.; *Duranta latifolia* Salisb.; *Duranta macrodonta* Moldenke; *Duranta peruviana* var. *longipedicellata* Moldenke; *Duranta microphylla* Desf.; *Duranta microphylla* Willd.; *Duranta plumieri* Jacq.; *Duranta plumieri* f. *variegata* F.M. Bailey; *Duranta plumieri* var. *alba* Mast.; *Duranta plumieri* var. *ellisia* F.M. Bailey; *Duranta plumieri* var. *normalis* F.M. Bailey, nom. inval.; *Duranta plumieri* var. *strigillosa* Schauer; *Duranta racemosa* Mill.; *Duranta repens* L.; *Duranta repens* f. *alba* (Mast.) Moldenke; *Duranta repens* f. *canescens* (Moldenke) Moldenke; *Duranta repens* f. *grandiflora* (Moldenke) Moldenke; *Duranta repens* f. *integrifolia* (Tod.) Moldenke; *Duranta repens* f. *microphylla* (Willd.) Moldenke; *Duranta repens* f. *serrata* (Moldenke) Moldenke; *Duranta repens* f. *variegata* (L.H. Bailey) Moldenke; *Duranta repens* f. *variegata* (F.M. Bailey) Domin; *Duranta repens* var. *acuminata* Kuntze; *Duranta repens* var. *alba* (Mast.) L.H. Bailey; *Duranta repens* var. *alba* (Mast.) Domin; *Duranta repens* var. *canescens* Moldenke; *Duranta repens* var. *ellisia* (F.M. Bailey) Domin; *Duranta repens* var. *ellisiae* (Jacq.) R.R. Fernandez; *Duranta repens* var. *grandiflora* Moldenke; *Duranta repens* var. *lopez-palacii* Moldenke; *Duranta repens* var. *microphylla* (Desf.) Moldenke; *Duranta repens* var. *microphylla* (Willd.) Moldenke; *Duranta repens* var. *mutisii* Kuntze; *Duranta repens* var. *normalis* (F.M. Bailey) Domin, nom. inval.; *Duranta repens* var. *obtusifolia* Kuntze; *Duranta repens* var. *paucidentata* Kuntze; *Duranta repens* var. *serrata* Moldenke; *Duranta repens* var. *variegata* L.H. Bailey; *Duranta repens* var. *vestita* Kuntze; *Duranta spinosa* Mill.; *Duranta turbinata* Tod.; *Duranta xalapensis* Kunth; *Ellisia acuta* L.)

Northern to Trop. America. Shrub or bushy tree, flowers purple-blue, fruit orange, fragrant

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 637. 1753, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 507. 1891 and *Weeds Susp. Poison. Pl. Queensland* 142. 1906, *Biblioth. Bot.* 89: 553. 1928, *Phytologia* 1: 436. 1940, *Phytologia* 1: 483. 1941, *Phytologia* 2: 16–17. 1941, *Revista Argent. Agron.* 23: 10–11. 1956, *Phytologia* 7: 81. 1959, *Phytologia* 26: 177. 1973, *Phytologia* 41: 449. 1979, *Phytologia* 44: 328. 1979, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 44. 1993, *Trees Mumbai* 209. 1999

(Fruit when eaten induces mental derangement in man. Fruit juice antifungal, insecticide, for skin diseases. Leaves, mixed with *Styrax benzoin*, infused in coconut milk taken orally and applied externally to children with fevers, malaria, measles or coughs with vomiting. Leaves decoction an ingredient in an oral remedy for menstrual disorders in young women. Fresh leaves paste of *Duranta repens* applied on wounds;

dried fruit powder of *Duranta repens* mixed with *Ferula asafoetida* powder given orally against sore or acute ulcer. Leaf and fruits larvicidal, poisonous to mosquitoes; fruit juice lethal to mosquito larvae.)

in English: Brazilian sky-flower, creeping skyflower, dewdrop, duranta, forget-me-not bush, forget-me-not tree, garden dew-drop, golden dewdrop, golden tears, pigeon berry, skyflower

in China: jia lian qiao

in India: duranta, gadyakonta, huchhu aelasi, husiaelasi, kujuri, narinam-poulli, samban lei, sambanlei

in Indonesia: kacar

in Japan: Taiwan-rengyô

in Nepal: nil kanda

in Philippines: duranta

in Madagascar: diveanta

in South Africa: geelbessie, kraaldoring, vergeet-my-nieboom, wolwedoring

### Durio Adans. Bombacaceae

From the Malayan name *durian*; see *Familles des Plantes* (Adanson) 2: 399. 1763, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima tertia 581. 1774, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 307. 1852 and Kostermans, A.J.G.H. "The genus *Durio* Adans. (Bombacaceae)." *Reinwardtia* 4: 357–460. 1958, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Kew Bulletin* 61: 443. 2006.

#### *Durio graveolens* Becc.

Borneo. Small tree

See *Malesia Raccolta ...* 3: 242. 1889

(Bark bath to treat prematurely born babies.)

in Sarawak: isu rian

#### *Durio oxleyanus* Griff.

SE Asia, Peninsular Malaysia. Upper canopy tree, tall buttresses, inner bark dark reddish-brown, stipules soon falling, leaves alternate elliptic to oblong, flowers white-yellow with 4 sepals and 4 petals, green 4-valved capsules with long pyramidal spines, seeds completely enclosed by pale yellow sweet edible aril, in mixed dipterocarp forests, on hillsides and ridges, in secondary forests, sandy soils

See *Calcutta J. Nat. Hist.* v. (1845) 115, in nota. 1845

(For kidney troubles.)

in Borneo: dian, durian, durian beledu, lai, lai bengang, kartungan, kerantongan, kerantungan, ketungan, kutongan, sukang

*Durio zibethinus* Murr. (*Cullenia ceylanica* (Gardn.) K. Schum.; *Cullenia zeylanica* (Gardn.) Wight ex K. Schum.; *Durio acuminatissima* Kosterm. & Soengeng; *Durio*

*acuminatissimus* Merr.; *Durio zibethinus* Moon; *Durio zibethinus* Rumph. ex Murray; *Durio zibethinus* L.)

India, Malaya. Tree, buttressed, bark dark red-brown, heartwood dark red, sepals, petals and stamens whitish or greenish-white, inflorescences on older branches forming fascicles of corymbs, pungent edible fruit light green to brownish, valves usually 5 thick fibrous, seeds completely covered by a white or yellowish soft very sweet aril

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 399. 1763, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima tertia 581. 1774, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. vi. 68. 1890 and *Philipp. J. Sci.* 29: 393. 1926, *Economic Botany* 16: 270–282. 1962

(Fruits used as tonic; a decoction taken to treat fevers. Skin of the fruit used in a complex decoction taken for disorders of the urinary tract. Leaves for jaundice; leaves and roots used in a compound for fever. Roots febrifuge.)

in Borneo: catu, dian, duhuian, durian, durian puteh, jatu, kalang, lampun, lujian

in Burma: du-yin

in Cambodia: thu-réén

in India: durian, nirpanas

in Indonesia: ambetan, duren, kadu

in Laos: thourièn

in Malaysia: doeren, doerian, durian, durioan, durion

in Philippines: dulian, durian, duryan

in Tanzania: mdoriani

in Thailand: durian, due-yae, ma-thu-rian, rian, thu-rian, thurian

in Vietnam: sâù- riêng

### Duroia L.f. Rubiaceae

For the German botanist Johann Philipp Du Roi (Duroi), 1741–1785, physician, dendrologist, author of *Dissertatio inauguralis Observationes Botanicas sistens*. Helmstadii 1771 and *Die Harbkesche wilde Baumzucht*, etc. Braunschweig 1771–1772; see *Supplementum Plantarum* 30, 209–210. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1800 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the Library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 486. 1965, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(11/1–3): 1–274. 1975, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 73: 1–177. 1999, *Revista de Biologia Neotropical* 3: 13–96. 2006[2007].

*Duroia eriopila* L.f. (*Amaioua eriopila* (L.f.) Baill.; *Amaioua eriopila* Baill.; *Duroia eriophila* L.f.; *Genipa eriopila* (L.f.) Oken)



Tropical America, Venezuela. Tree, white corolla

See *Genera Plantarum*, ed. 5 87. 1754, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2(Suppl.): 13, t. 375. 1775, *Suppl. Pl.* 30, 209. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Allgemeine Naturgeschichte* 3(2): 886. 1841 *Histoire des Plantes* (Baillon) 7: 387. 1880 and *Journ. Arn. Arb.* xxxi.276. 1950

(Stem infusion drunk as a cough remedy, tonic, astringent.)

***Duroia genipoides*** Spruce ex K. Schum. (*Amaioua genipoides* Spruce; *Amaioua genipoides* Spruce ex Benth. & Hook. f., nom. nud.; *Duroia genipoides* Hook. f. ex K. Schum.; *Duroia genipoides* Hook. f.; *Duroia genipoides* Spruce ex Hook. f., nom. nud.)

Colombia, Bolivia, Brazil. Small tree, white flowers

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* Suppl.: 13, t. 375. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 82. 1873, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 6(6): 364. 1889

(Toxic, tonic, astringent.)

***Duroia hirsuta*** (Poepp.) K. Schum. (*Amaioua hirsuta* Poepp.; *Duroia hirsuta* (Poeppig and Endl.) K. Schum.; *Duroia hirsuta* K. Schum.; *Duroia spraguei* Wernham; *Schachtia dioica* H. Karst.)

Tropical America. Small tree or shrub, myrmecophyte, ant-plant mutualism, *Myrmelachista schumanni* Emery ants nest in *Duroia hirsuta* trees and kill other plants using formic acid as an herbicide

See *Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl.* 3: 25, t. 230. 1841, *Linnaea* 30: 157. 1859, *Jahrb. Wiss. Bot.* 19: 361. 1888, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 6, pt. 6: 367. 1889 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1914: 66. 1914, *J. Nat. Prod.* 62(4): 560–562. 1999, *J. Nat. Prod.* 62(8): 1214. 1999, *Nature* 437(7058): 495–496. 2005, *Proceedings. Biological Sciences / The Royal Society* 274(1613): 1117–1123. 2007

(Antiseptic, toxic, astringent. ‘Devil’s gardens’, large stands of trees in the Amazonian rainforest that consist almost entirely of a single species, *Duroia hirsuta*, and, according to local legend, are cultivated by an evil forest spirit.)

***Duroia kotchubaeoides*** Steyererm. (*Duroia kotchubaeoides* Steyererm.; *Duroia kotchubioides* Steyererm.)

Brazil, Venezuela. Small tree, white flowers

See *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 12(3): 201, f. 30, E-G. 1965

(Toxic, tonic, astringent.)

***Duroia petiolaris*** Spruce ex K. Schum. (*Amaioua petiolaris* Spruce; *Duroia petiolaris* Hook.f.; *Duroia petiolaris* (Sprengel) K. Schumann; *Duroia petiolaris* (Spruce) Hooker f. ex K. Schumann; *Duroia saccifera* Benth. & Hook.f.)

Tropical America. Small tree or shrub

See *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 6, pt. 6: 364. 1889

(Toxic.)

***Duroia saccifera*** (Mart. ex Schult. & Schult.f.) K. Schum. (*Amaioua saccifera* Mart. ex Schult. & Schult.f.; *Duroia saccifera* (C. Martius) Hooker f. ex K. Schumann)

Tropical America. Small tree or shrub

See *Syst. Veg.* 7: 91. 1829, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(1): 82. 1873, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 6, pt. 6: 362. 1889

(Toxic.)

## Dyera Hook.f. Apocynaceae

Named for the British (b. Westminster, London) botanist Sir William Turner Thiselton-Dyer, 1843–1928 (d. Witcombe, Gloucestershire), naturalist, 1872 Fellow of the Linnean Society, 1880 Fellow of the Royal Society, succeeded his father-in-law (Sir J.D. Hooker) as Director of the Royal Botanic Gardens at Kew 1885–1905, 1899 knighted. See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 19: 293. 1882 and H.N. Cloukie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 160. Oxford 1964, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 734. Philadelphia 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 489. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 398. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 409. 1973, Gerald L. Geison, in *D.S.B.* 13: 341–344. 1981, Gilbert Westacott Reynolds (1895–1967), *The Aloes of South Africa*. 95, 249, 499. Rotterdam 1982, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 6: 264–267. 1986, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 677–678. 1994.

***Dyera costulata*** Hook. f. (*Alstonia costulata* Miq.; *Alstonia eximia* Miq.; *Alstonia grandifolia* Miq.; *Dyera costulata* (Miq.) Hook. f.; *Dyera laxiflora* Hook.f.)

Thailand, Malesia. Cylindrical trees, unbuttressed, crowns with whorled branches, inner bark whitish with abundant white sap, leaves in whorls, white fragrant flowers, woody follicle, seeds surrounded by thin papery wing

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 19: 293. 1882 and *Contact Dermatitis*. 34(5): 349–53. 1996

(Contact allergy.)

in Malaysia: jelutong

***Dyera polyphylla*** (Miq.) Steenis (*Alstonia polyphylla* Miq.; *Dyera borneensis* Baillon; *Dyera lowii* Hook.f.)

Indonesia, Borneo.

See *Fl. Ned. Ind., Eerste Bijv.*: 556. 1861, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 19: 293. 1882, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 1: 751. 1888 and *Blumea* 14: 316. 1967, Boer, E. & A. B. Ella, eds. *Plants Producing Exudates. Plant Resources of South-East Asia (PROSEA)*. (Pl. Res. SEAs.) 18: 65. 2000

(Contact allergy.)

in English: peat swamp jelutung, swamp jelutung

Vernacular names: gapuk, jelutung, jelutung, jelutung paya, jelutung rawa, yeluu-tong, luu-tong, pantung, teen-pet daeng

### Dyschoriste Nees Acanthaceae

From the Greek *dys* ‘with difficulty, poorly’ and *choristos* ‘separated’, *choris* ‘separate, asunder, apart’, referring to the valves of the capsules or to almost the entire stigma, see *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 3: 75, 81. 1833, *The British Flower Garden*, ... series 2 2: pl. 181. 1833, *Linnaea* 23: 94. 1850, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 2(1): 325. 1878, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 486. 1891 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/4): 328–462. 1974, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 49: 309–403. 1997, *Lundellia* 2: 84. 1999, *Atlas of the Vascular Plants of Texas* 5. 2003.

*Dyschoriste multicaulis* (A. Rich.) Kuntze (*Ruellia multicaulis* A. Rich.)

East Africa.

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 486. 1891 and *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 142. 1951

(Fresh roots chewed for snakebites.)

*Dyschoriste perrottetii* (Nees) Kuntze (*Calophanes perrottetii* Nees)

Tropical Africa. Herb, procumbent, woody-based, papery leaves, blue flowers

See *The British Flower Garden*, ... series 2 2: pl. 181. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 112. 1847, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 486. 1891

(Seed coat for eyes inflammation, a wash.)

*Dyschoriste radicans* Nees (*Calophanes burkei* T. Anderson; *Calophanes radicans* (Nees) T. Anderson; *Chaetacanthus burchellii* Lindau; *Dyschoriste radicans* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Dyschoriste radicans* Kuntze; *Ruellia radicans* Hochst.)

Tropical Africa. Small shrub, prostrate or ascending herb, white yellow to purplish flowers

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 106. 1847, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 486. 1891 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 2: 252. 1931, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 116: 370–376. 2008

(Leaves infusion, internal and/or external, for skin diseases, wounds, eye infections, toothache, diarrhea. Fresh roots chewed for snakebites. Magic, ritual, against bad spirits.)

in Kenya: chemurguiwetab suswek

in Uganda: busonga songa

### Dysolobium (Benth.) Prain Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)

From the Greek *dys* ‘bad’, *dysodes* ‘stinking, ill-smelling’ and *lobion*, *lobos* ‘lobe, little lobe, small pod’, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 725. 1753, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 66(2): 425. 1897 and *Icones Pl. Formosan* 9: 35. 1920, *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 2(3): 241–323. 1923, *Kew Bulletin* 24(3): 561. 1970, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *Nordic J. Bot.* 12: 339–346. 1992, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 305–334. 1992.

*Dysolobium pilosum* (Willd.) Maréchal (*Dolichos pilosus* Roxb.; *Dolichos pilosus* Willd.; *Dolichos pilosus* Klein ex Willd.; *Dolichovigna formosana* Hayata; *Dolichovigna pilosa* (Willd.) Niyomdham; *Dolichovigna pilosa* (Klein ex Willd.) Niyomdham; *Dysolobium pilosum* (Klein ex Willd.) Maréchal; *Phaseolus difformis* Wall.; *Vigna pilosa* Backer ex K. Heyne; *Vigna pilosa* Baker; *Vigna pilosa* (Willd.) Baker; *Vigna pilosa* (Klein ex Willd.) Baker)

India. Perennial climbing herb, twiner, slender, spreading, strong wiry branches, well-developed root system, large root nodules, flowers reddish or bluish on axillary racemose peduncles, velvety pendulous linear pods very long pointed

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1043. 1802, *Fl. Brit. India* 2(4): 207. 1876 and *Nutt. Pl. Ned.-Ind.* ed. 2 ii. 842. 1927, *Boissiera* 28: 239. 1978, *Blumea* 30: 381. 1985, *Taiwania* 32: 11–117. 1987, *Nordic J. Bot.* 12(3): 341. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots bitter, sweet, aphrodisiac, germicidal and cooling, used for cough, fever, diarrhea, hemorrhoids, ophthalmopathy, burning sensation, dyspepsia.)

in China: mao jiang dou

in India: adavipesalu, banmung, kaduhesaru, kattuceru-payar, kattupayar, kattuppayar, mudgaparni, mumgvn, pili-pesaru, pillipesaru

### Dysosma Woodson Berberidaceae

From the Greek *dys* ‘bad, ill’ and *osme* ‘smell, odour, perfume, scent’, see *Genera Plantarum* 286. 1789 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 15: 335, 338, pl. 46. 1928, *Guihaia* 11(1): 58–62. 1991.

*Dysosma pleiantha* (Hance) Woodson (*Podophyllum chen-gii* S.S. Chien;

*Podophyllum hispidum* K.S. Hao; *Podophyllum onzoi* Hayata; *Podophyllum pleianthum* Hance)

China.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 21(6): 175. 1883 and *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 5: 2–4, f. 1. 1915, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 15: 335, pl. 46. 1928, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 36(12–15): 223. 1934, *Contributions from the Biological Laboratory of the Science Society of China* 10: 108. 1936

(Highly toxic, almost certainly poisonous.)

*Dyosma versipellis* (Hance) M. Cheng ex T.S. Ying (*Leavenworthia exigua* Rollins var. *exigua*; *Podophyllum versipelle* Hance; *Podophyllum versipellis* Hance)

East Asia, Tibet, China. Rare

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 21(12): 362–363. 1883 and *Rhodora* 58(687): 75–76, pl. 1223, f. 2. 1956, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 192: 75, map 1. 1963, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 17(1): 18–19, pl. 2, f. 5. 1979, *J. Nat. Prod.* 70(2): 283–286. 2007 [Lignans from *Dyosma versipellis* with inhibitory effects on prostate cancer cell lines.], *Chromatographia* 68(9–10): 781–789. 2008

(Plant is highly poisonous, should not be prescribed for pregnant women. Whole plant cholagogue, cytostatic, antimetabolic, purgative, antirheumatic. The rhizomes or roots of *Dyosma versipellis*, *Dyosma pleiantha* and *Sinopodophyllum emodi* under the same name “Gui-jiu”, widely used for medicinal purposes, and they are highly toxic, almost certainly poisonous.)

in China: bao jiao lian, kuei chiu, pa chio lien

### Dysoxylum Blume Meliaceae

Greek *dys* ‘bad, with difficulty, ill, hard’ and *xylon* ‘wood’, referring to the unpleasant smell of the very fragrant wood, bitter and astringent; see *Genera Plantarum* 263. 1789, Karl Ludwig von Blume, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. 4: 172. 1825, Friedrich Gottlieb Bartling, *Ordines naturales plantarum*. 356. Gottingae 1830.

#### *Dysoxylum beddomei* Hiern

India. Tree, aromatic, creamy-white petals, flowers in short axillary racemes or panicles, ovoid apiculate capsule, seeds covered with orange-yellow aril

See *The Flora of British India* 1: 548. 1875

(Tonic, stimulant, antiseptic, for skin diseases.)

in India: akil

*Dysoxylum binectariferum* (Roxb.) Hook.f. ex Bedd. (*Dysoxylum binectariferum* Hiern; *Dysoxylum binectariferum* Hook.f. ex Bedd.; *Dysoxylum binectarifolium* C. DC.; *Dysoxylum grandifolium* (Roxb.) H.L. Li; *Dysoxylum grandifolium* Merr.; *Dysoxylum grandifolium* H.L. Li; *Dysoxylum spicatum* H.L. Li; *Guarea binectarifera* Roxb.)

India, China. Tree, reddish wood, pinnate leaves, coriaceous leaflets alternate, flowers in axillary panicles, calyx cup-shaped, spreading petals, woody reddish capsule with purple seeds

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 150. 1771, *Hort. Bengal.* 28. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 240. 1832, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 25(2):

212. 1865, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 546, ex parte. 1875 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 25(3): 302–303. 1944

(Used in Sidha. In leprosy, seeds pounded and given with hot water; powder of the dry seeds applied externally on leprosy and ulcers.)

in India: agil, agilu, akuni, akunivakil, akuniyakil, bandardima, banderdima, bol-narang, erand, kaadugandha, kadgandha, kadugadda, kadugandha, khrang, khrang-kelauk-araung, masispel, naupak-ban, yerandi

*Dysoxylum decandrum* (Blanco) Merr. (*Dysoxylum decandrum* Merr.)

Philippines.

See *Bureau of Government Laboratories (Philippines)* No. 27. 1905, *Species Blancoanae* 209. 1918

(Juice of fresh bark used for coughs; powdered bark emetic.)

in Philippines: agaru, bagulibas, bohaue, buntugan, igiu, kugyug, malaaduas, paluahan, pamatagin, tadiang-kalabau, taming-taming

*Dysoxylum excelsum* Blume (*Dysoxylum gobara* (Buch.-Ham.) Merr.; *Dysoxylum gobara* (Buch.-Ham.) Merr.; *Dysoxylum procerum* Hiern; *Epicharis procera* (Hiern) Pierre; *Epicharis procera* Pierre; *Guarea gobara* Buch.-Ham.; *Guarea procera* Wall.; *Guarea procerum* Wall., nom. nud.)

India. Tree, bright red wood, pinnate leaves, flowers in spreading axillary panicles, capsules with arillate seeds

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 150, 228. 1771, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 4: 166, 176. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 1261. 1829, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 6: 306–307. 1832, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1(3): 547. 1875, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* sub. t. 748. 1896 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 23(2): 173. 1942

(Tender twigs and leaves decoction taken for diarrhea and dysentery; young leaves decoction taken for dysentery.)

in China: jian mu

in India: bol-chhacchat, chachat, khrang, lali, makhaibo, ratasahatta, thing-thu-pui, thing-tupui, thingthupui

*Dysoxylum forsteri* C. DC.

Australia.

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 1. 1878

(Steam from the leaves inhaled to cure headache and reduce fever.)

in Tonga: mo’ota

*Dysoxylum hamiltonii* (Buch.-Ham.) Hiern (*Dysoxylum alliarum* (Buch.-Ham.) N.P. Balakr.; *Dysoxylum hamiltonii* Hiern; *Guarea alliarum* Buch.-Ham.)



India.

See *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 6: 305. 1832, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 548. 1875 and *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 67: 57. 1970

(Bark decoction for stomachache.)

in India: bol-asin, gendeli-poma, gendhdi poma, keotai

***Dysoxylum hongkongense*** (Tutcher) Merr. (*Chisocheton erythrocarpa* Hayata & Kaneh.; *Chisocheton hongkongensis* Tutcher; *Chisocheton kanehirae* Sasaki; *Chisocheton kanehirai* Sasaki; *Chisocheton kusukusense* Hayata; *Chisocheton kusukusensis* Hayata; *Dysoxylum kanehirae* (Sasaki) Kaneh. & Hatus.; *Dysoxylum kanehirai* (Sasaki) Kanehira & Hatusima; *Dysoxylum kusukusuense* (Hayata) Kanehira & Hatusima)

China.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37(258): 64. 1905, *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 3: 52, pl. 7. 1913, *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 10: 2–3. 1921, *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan* 18: 173. 1928, *Lingnan Science Journal* 13(1): 33. 1934, *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Taiwan* 29: 24–25. 1939

(Rheumatism.)

in China: tai wan jian mu, xiang gang jian mu

***Dysoxylum malabaricum*** Bedd. ex C. DC.

Sri Lanka, India. Tree, bisexual fragrant white to greenish yellow flowers in axillary panicles, pear-shaped bright yellow capsules with 4 vertical furrows

See *Fl. British India* 1: 544. 1875, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 1: 491. 1878

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha/Siddha. Wood used in rheumatism, and wood oil in ear and eyes diseases.)

in India: agaru, agil, akil, bilee agilu, bilee budige, bilee devadaaru, bili agilu, bili budlige, bili daevadaari, bili gandha, bilibudlige, bilibudligi, bilidevadari, cavunkatikam, cavunkatikamaram, kana-mulla, malaittevataram, porapa, purippa, tiruvam, tiruvamaram, vallaagil, vella akil, vella-agil, vellaakil, vellagil, vellaiyagil, vellaiyakilmaram, vellakil, vellakil mutti, vellakilmaram, velleiagil, velleyagil, vennakaru, vennakil

***Dysoxylum spectabile*** Hook. f.

New Zealand. Forest tree, white flowers hanging singly in chains from a drooping stem, orange-reddish flesh round the seeds contained in a capsule

See *Handbook of the New Zealand Flora* 41. 1864

(Bitter bark tonic. Leaves and bark decoction drunk for cough and to stop the flow of milk when applied to the breasts; hot boiled leaves applied as poultice.)

in English: native cedar, New Zealand cedar, New Zealand mahogany, redheart

in New Zealand: kohekohe (Maori name)

***Dysoxylum thyrsoides*** Hiern

India. Tree, tomentose fruit

See *The Flora of British India* 1: 547. 1875

(Wood decoction in rheumatism; wood oil in ear and eye diseases.)

## Dysphania R. Br. Chenopodiaceae (Dysphaniaceae)

Greek *dys* 'bad, with difficulty' and *phanos* 'a torch', *phaneros* 'evident, conspicuous, visible', scarcely visible, referring to the tiny flowers; see Robert Brown, *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae*. 407, 411. 1810, *Flora Altaica* 1: 410. 1829, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, sér. 2*, 1: 289–291, 292–294, pl. 10, f. A, B. 1834, *Chenopodearum Monographica Enumeratio* 39. 1840 and *North American Flora* 21(1): 25. 1916, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 61: 230. 1927, *Flora URSS* 6: 46. 1936, *American Midland Naturalist* 35: 330. 1946, Paul G. Wilson, "A taxonomic revision of the tribe Chenopodieae (Chenopodiaceae) in Australia." *Nuytsia* 4(2): 135–262. 1983, *Ukrajins'kyj Botaničnyj Žurnal* 59(4): 382–383. 2002.

***Dysphania ambrosioides*** (Linnaeus) Mosyakin & Clemants (*Ambrina ambrosioides* (L.) Spach; *Ambrina parvula* Phil.; *Ambrina spathulata* Moq.; *Atriplex ambrosioides* (L.) Crantz; *Blitum ambrosioides* (L.) Beck; *Botrys ambrosioides* (L.) Nieuwl.; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* L.; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* fo. *angustifolium* (Moq.) Aellen; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* fo. *dentatum* (Fenzl) Aellen; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* fo. *genuinum* (Willk.) Aellen; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* fo. *integrifolium* (Fenzl) Aellen; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* fo. *pinnatifidum* (Willk.) Aellen; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* fo. *rotundatum* Aellen; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* fo. *spathulatum* (Sieber) Aellen; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* fo. *spathulatum* Aellen; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* subsp. *euambrosioides* Aellen; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* var. *ambrosioides*; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* var. *angustifolium* Moq.; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* var. *anthelminticum* (L.) A. Gray; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* var. *anthelminticum* (L.) Aellen; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* var. *chilense* (Schrad.) Spig.; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* var. *comosum* Willk.; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* var. *costei* Aellen; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* var. *dentata* Fenzl; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* var. *dentatum* Fenzl; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* var. *genuinum* Willk.; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* var. *integrifolium* Fenzl; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* var. *obovata* Spig.; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* var. *pinnatifidum* Willk.; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* var. *suffruticosum* (Willd.)

Graebn.; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* var. *suffruticosum* (Willd.) Aellen; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* var. *typicum* (Speg.) Aellen; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* var. *typicum* Speg.; *Chenopodium ambrosioides* var. *vagans* (Standl.) J.T. Howell; *Chenopodium anthelminticum* L.; *Chenopodium integrifolium* Vorosch.; *Chenopodium integrifolium* subsp. *ramosissimum* Aellen; *Chenopodium obovatum* Moq.; *Chenopodium retusum* Juss. ex Moq.; *Chenopodium spathulatum* Sieber; *Chenopodium spathulatum* var. *angustifolium* Moq.; *Chenopodium suffruticosum* Willd.; *Chenopodium suffruticosum* auct., non Willd.; *Chenopodium suffruticosum* subsp. *remotum* Vorosch.; *Orthosporum ambrosioides* (L.) Kostel.; *Teloxys ambrosioides* (L.) W.A. Weber; *Teloxys vagans* (Standl.) W.A. Weber

Cosmopolitan. Annual herb, terrestrial, erect, tough, sprawling, spreading, bushy, tap-rooted, leaf margins serrate, strongly pungent aromatic, stem yellowish green with yellow and green stripes, small or tiny sessile flowers in clusters, perianth yellow-green, anthers yellow, fruit green, seed dark blue, pungent to unpleasant odour to leaves, plant smells of Irish potatoes or spinach, *Dysphania ambrosioides* s.l. is a taxonomically complicated aggregate of several closely related segregate microspecies and/or infraspecific taxa

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 4–5, 218–222. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1052–1054. 1753, *Institutiones Historico-Physicae Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 207. 1766, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 290. 1809, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 411. 1810, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 1: 289–291, pl. 10, f. A. 1834, *Allgemeine Medicinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 1433. 1835, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 5: 295, 297. 1836 and *Icones florae germanicae et helveticae* 24: 118. 1908, *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* 5: 20. 1913, *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 275. 1914, *Phytologia* 58(7): 477. 1985

(Bitter leaf juice and oil from seeds, poisonous, moderate to high toxicity, may be fatal if eaten; photosensitization, associated with many poisonings, not for use during pregnancy. Plant crushed and decoction drunk in morning to treat worm infestations; plant juice for nervous breakdown; all parts of the plant used against roundworms and hookworms. Antifungal, antispasmodic, tonic, antiascariasis, astringent, a menstrual stimulant, a remedy for diarrhea, chills. Leaf juice vermifuge especially for round worms; leaves and seeds to treat intestinal parasites; leaves crushed and used as germicide for ergot; warmed leaves rubbed on mouth disease and body swellings; leaves and roots decoction taken during menstruation as a contraceptive; leaf extract of *Chenopodium ambrosioides* taken orally and also leaf paste applied over the body against the fever. Leaves crushed in water and drunk for stomachache; leaves and stems crushed in cold or warm water and drunk for vomiting. Leaves repellent for bees. Seed paste to treat peptic ulcer. Magic, ritual, plant used to ward off evil spirits.)

in English: American goosefoot, American wormseed, Indian wormseed, Jerusalem, Jerusalem oak, Jerusalem tea,

Jesuit tea, Mexican goosefoot, Mexican tea, Mexican weed, Spanish tea, stinking weed, worm bush, worm grass, wormseed, wormseed goosefoot

in Arabic: lajouma, natna, sianama

in Tropical America: apasote, apazote, biti yaha, epazote, much, paicco, paico, paiko, pía, piti yaha, simen kontwa, siq'uij, suuq'an, vitia, vitia

in Congo: diamba-diambata

in Egypt: mintina, nitna

in Madagascar: akatsoavaly, taimborotsiloza

in Yoruba: imi iyin, manturusi, marurusi, moniturusi

in Southern Africa: Amerikaanse hondebossie, galsiek-tebossie, hondebossie, hondepisbossie, kruiehondebossie, sinkingsbossie, stinkblaar, vloobossie; khola-bosiu (Sotho)

in S. Rhodesia: iBigicana

in China: tu jing jie

in India: bothua, buarchhimitir, chandanbatva, guddada voma, gudde oma gida, huli omu, huli voma, jwara gida, kaadu oma, kaadu voma, kattu oomam, katu, katu-ayamodakam, kerosenemenumba, kerosenmenembatong, khathua, monshaobi-manbi, napu pro, slah sam, sugandha-vastooka

in Nepal: bethe, betu, latte

in Philippines: adlabon, alpasotis, bubula

in Vietnam: co hoi, c[aa]y d[aa]f]u h[oo]i, c[aa]y d[aa]f]u giun, dau giun, kinh gioi dat, rau muoi dai, th[oor] kinh gi[ows]i

***Dysphania botrys*** (L.) Mosyakin & Clemants (*Ambrina botrys* (L.) Moq.; *Ambrina botrys* Moq.; *Atriplex botrys* (L.) Crantz; *Botrydium botrys* (L.) Small; *Chenopodium botrys* L.; *Neobotrydium botrys* (L.) Moldenke; *Roubieva botrys* (L.) Fuss; *Roubieva botrys* Fuss; *Teloxys botrys* (L.) W.A. Weber; *Vulvaria botrys* (L.) Bubani; *Vulvaria botrys* Bubani)

North America. Annual or biennial herb, strongly aromatic, flowers in cluster, edible leaves

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 219. 1753, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 1: 207. 1766, *Chenopodearum Monographica Enumeratio* 37. 1840, *Flora Transsilvaniae Excursoria* 552. 1866, *Flora Pyrenaea* ... (Bubani) 1: 177. 1897 and *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* [Small] 466. 1933, *American Midland Naturalist* 35: 330. 1946, *Phytologia* 58(7): 477. 1985

(Plant extract given in catarrh and asthma, also used as anthelmintic. Leaves analgesic, anthelmintic, for headache, colds, influenza.)

in English: feather-geranium, Jerusalem oak goosefoot, turnpike goosefoot

in China: xiang li

in India: neo, sagani, shanik, sokana, vastule

in Tibetan: snedmar

***Dysphania graveolens*** (Willd.) Mosyakin & Clemants (*Chenopodium ambrosioides* var. *graveolens* (Willd.) Speg.; *Chenopodium graveolens* Willd.; *Chenopodium graveolens* var. *neomexicanum* (Aellen) Aellen; *Chenopodium incisum* Poir.; *Chenopodium incisum* var. *neomexicanum* Aellen; *Teloxys graveolens* (Willd.) W.A. Weber)

North America.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 1: 290. 1809, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... Supplément 1(1): 392. 1810 and *Phytologia* 58(7): 478. 1985

(Leaves infusion vermifuge, emetic, analgesic, used to treat bronchitis, headache.)

in English: fetid goosefoot, goosefoot, pigweed

in Mexico: epazote de zorrillo

***Dysphania multifida*** (L.) Mosyakin & Clemants (*Atriplex multifida* (L.) Crantz; *Chenopodium multifidum* L.; *Orthosporum multifidum* (L.) Kostel.; *Roubieva multifida* (L.) Moq.; *Teloxys multifida* (L.) W.A. Weber)

Argentina.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 218–222. 1753, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 1: 207. 1766, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 1: 293. 1834, *Allgemeine Medizinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 1434. 1835 and *Phytologia* 58(7): 478. 1985

(Roots carminative, emmenagogue, diaphoretic, digestive, antiasthma, diuretic, vermifuge. Toxic to cattle.)

in Argentina: paico, paico hembra

***Dysphania schraderiana*** (Schult.) Mosyakin & Clemants (*Ambrina foetida* Moq.; *Chenopodium botrys* auct., non L., Schinz; *Chenopodium botrys* sensu Eyles; *Chenopodium foetidum* C. Schrad., nom. illeg., non *Chenopodium foetidum* Lam.; *Chenopodium foetidum* Lam.; *Chenopodium foetidum* subsp. *gracile* Aellen; *Chenopodium foetidum* subsp. *pseudomultiflorum* Murr; *Chenopodium foetidum* subsp. *resediforme* Murr; *Chenopodium foetidum* subsp. *tibetanum* Murr; *Chenopodium schraderianum* Roem. & Schult.; *Chenopodium schraderianum* Schult.; *Teloxys foetida* Kitag.; *Teloxys schraderiana* (Schult.) W.A. Weber)

Tibet, China. Small herb, leaves lobed light green, flowers green, leaves and flowers sweetly fragrant, fruit green, seeds red, grazed by pigs

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 218–222. 1753, *Flore Française* 3: 244. 1778, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 73. 1808, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 411. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 260. 1820, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 1: 289–291, pl. 10, f. A. 1834, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 5: 295. 1836, *Chenopodearum Monographica Enumeratio* 38. 1840

and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 4: 990. 1904, *Report of the First Scientific Expedition to Manchoukuo* 4: 80. 1935, *Phytologia* 58(7): 478. 1985, *Ukrajins'kyj Botaničnyj Žurnal* 59: 383. 2002

(Leaves poisonous.)

in Tibetan: ma yong zhong

## Dyssodia Cav. Asteraceae

Greek *dysodes* 'stinking, ill-smelling', see *Species Plantarum* 2: 877. 1753, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 1(3): 61, t. 80. 1791, *Descripción de las Plantas* 202. 1801[dt. 1802; publ. 1801], *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(3): 1484, 2125. 1803 [dt. 1800; publ. Apr-Dec 1803], *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 458. 1807, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis* [Willdenow] 900. 1809, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1816: 199–200. 1816, *Genera et species plantarum* 25. 1816, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 12. 1817, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 25: 394–395. 1822, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* 245. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 640–641. 1836, *Index Seminum* [Goettingen] 6. 1836, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7(1): 258. 1838, *Linnaea* 12: 80 (1838, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4: 89–92. 1849, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 115–116. 1852, *Flore des Serres et des Jardins de l'Europe* 8: 19, t. 756. 1852–1853[1852], *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(1): 408, sphalm. 1873, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 19: 39. 1883, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* IV. 5: 266. 1894 and *North American Flora* 34(2): 161, 170. 1915, *University of California Publications in Botany* 48: 1–88. 1969, *Rhodora* 77: 171–195. 1975.

***Dyssodia anomala*** (Canby & Rose) B.L. Rob. (*Adenophyllum anomalum* (Canby & Rose) Strother; *Dyssodia anomala* B.L. Rob.; *Hymenatherum anomalum* Canby & Rose; *Thymophylla anomala* (Canby & Rose) Rydb.)

North America.

See *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 1: 105. 1891 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 49(8): 506. 1913, *North American Flora* 34: 173. 1915, *Sida* 11(4): 371–378. 1986

(Leaves and roots piscicide.)

***Dyssodia papposa*** (Vent.) Hitchc. (*Boebera chrysanthemoides* Willd.; *Boebera ciliosa* Rydb.; *Boebera fastigiata* Kunth; *Boebera glandulosa* Pers., nom. inval.; *Boebera papposa* (Vent.) Rydb. ex Britton; *Boebera papposa* (Vent.) Rydb.; *Boebera roseata* Rydb.; *Dyssodia chrysanthemifolia* Steud., nom. illeg.; *Dyssodia chrysanthemoides* (Willd.) Lag., nom. illeg.; *Dyssodia ciliosa* (Rydb.) Standl.; *Dyssodia fastigiata* DC.; *Dyssodia roseata* (Rydb.) Gentry; *Tagetes papposa* Michx.; *Tagetes papposa* Vent.; *Tagetes pumila* Willd., nom. inval.; *Tagetes pumila* Hort. Pisan. ex Pursh)



North America. Herb, forage

See *Description des Plantes Nouvelles ... Jardin de J. M. Cels* 4: 36, fig. 36. 1801, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 2125–2126. 1803, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 459. 1807, *Genera et species plantarum* 29. 1816, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 155–156. 1820[1818], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 640. 1836, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 660. 1841, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 5(3–4): 503. 1891[1892] and *Manual of the Flora of the northern States and Canada* 1012. 1901, *North American Flora* 34(2): 167–168. 1915, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 4(8): 299. 1929, *Los Pastizales de Durango* 331. 1957

(Febrifuge, antihemorrhagic, analgesic, poultice of chewed leaves applied to ant bites. Veterinary medicine, plant decoction given to horses for coughs.)

in English: false mayweed, fetid marigold, stinking marigold, stinkweed

***Dyssodia pentachaeta*** (DC.) B.L. Rob. (*Dyssodia belenidium* (DC.) Macloskie; *Dyssodia berlandieri* (DC.) S.F. Blake; *Dyssodia cupulata* A. Nelson; *Dyssodia gracilis* (Rydb.) Cory; *Dyssodia hartwegii* (A. Gray) B.L. Rob.; *Dyssodia*

*puberula* (Rydb.) Standl.; *Dyssodia thurberi* (A. Gray) B.L. Rob.; *Dyssodia wootoni* S.F. Blake; *Hymenatherum belenidium* DC.; *Hymenatherum berlandieri* DC.; *Hymenatherum candolleianum* Hook. & Arn.; *Hymenatherum hartwegii* A. Gray; *Hymenatherum pentachaetum* DC.; *Hymenatherum thurberi* A. Gray; *Tagetes aristata* Klatt; *Tagetes belenidium* (DC.) Kuntze; *Thymophylla belenidium* (DC.) Cabrera; *Thymophylla berlandieri* (DC.) Rydb.; *Thymophylla canescens* Rydb.; *Thymophylla gracilis* Rydb.; *Thymophylla hartwegii* (A. Gray) Wooton & Standl.; *Thymophylla myriophylla* Rydb.; *Thymophylla pentachaeta* (DC.) Small; *Thymophylla pentachaeta* var. *belenidium* (DC.) Strother; *Thymophylla pentachaeta* var. *hartwegii* (A. Gray) Strother; *Thymophylla pentachaeta* var. *puberula* (Rydb.) Strother; *Thymophylla pringlei* Rydb.; *Thymophylla puberula* Rydb.; *Thymophylla thurberi* (A. Gray) Wooton & Standl.; *Thymophylla villosula* Rydb.)

North America.

See *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 1295, 1341. 1903, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 49(8): 507. 1913

(A decoction of flowers, leaves and stems drunk for stomachache.)

# E

## **Ebenopsis Britton & Rose Fabaceae (Ingeae, Mimosaceae)**

Resembling *ebenos*, *ebenus*, Latin *hebenus* or *ebenus* and Greek *ebenos*, ancient classical names for a plant, the ebony tree, ebony, see *North American Flora* 23(1): 33. 1928, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Brittonia* 53(1): 1–40, 41–57. 2001.

*Ebenopsis confinis* (Standl.) Britton & Rose (*Havardia confinis* (Standl.) Britton & Rose; *Pithecellobium confine* Standl.; *Pithecolobium confine* Standl.)

North America, Mexico. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Flora* 20(2): Beibl. 114. 1837 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(6): 191. 1919, *North American Flora* 23(1): 33. 1928, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 74(1): 177. 1996, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 7(2): 381–398. 2003

(Tea made from the whole dry pod taken to cure a cold, cough or sore throat.)

in Mexico: ejotón, ojasén, oyasón, palo fierro

*Ebenopsis ebano* (Berland.) Barneby & J.W. Grimes (*Acacia flexicaulis* Benth.; *Calliandra geniculata* Benth.; *Chloroleucon ebano* (Berland.) L. Rico; *Ebenopsis flexicaulis* (Benth.) Britton & Rose; *Hoopesia arborea* Buckley; *Mimosa ebano* Berland.; *Pithecellobium ebano* (Berland.) C.H. Mull.; *Pithecellobium flexicaule* (Benth.) J.M. Coult.; *Pithecellobium texense* J.M. Coult.; *Pithecolobium flexicaule* (Benth.) J.M. Coult.; *Pithecolobium texense* J.M. Coult.; *Samanea flexicaulis* (Benth.) J.F. Macbr.; *Siderocarpus flexicaulis* (Benth.) Small; *Zygia flexicaulis* (Benth.) Sudw.)

Mexico. Perennial non-climbing tree, slow growing, large shrub to small tree, often multi-trunked, dense rounded spreading crown, spiny branches, small fragrant blooms, yellowish white fluffy heads in dense slender terminal spikes, very thick woody heavy dark brown pod often curved or contorted tardily dehiscent, round black edible seeds traditionally used as a coffee substitute, very drought tolerant once established

See *Mosaico Mexicano* 4: 418. 1840, *London Journal of Botany* 1: 505. 1842, *Botanical Gazette* 15(10): 270. 1890, *U.S.D.A. Div. Forest. Bull.* 14: 248. 1897 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 2(6): 91. 1901, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 59: 2. 1919, *North American Flora* 23(1): 33. 1928, *Phytologia* 41(6): 384–386. 1979, *Kew Bull.* 46(3): 493–521. 1991, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 74(1): 175. 1996, *Medicinal*

*Plants—International Journal of Phytomedicines and Related Industries* 1(1). 2009

(Antimicrobial activity of tender and mature seed extracts.)

in English: ape's earring, ebony blackhead, Texas ebony

in Mexico: acte, ebano

## **Ebermaiera Nees Acanthaceae**

Named after the German apothecary Johann Erdwin Christoph(er) Ebermaier, 1769–1825, doctor, his works include *De nimia pelvis muliebris amplitudine ejusque in graviditatem et partum influxu dissertatio*. Gottingae [1797], *Pharmakognostische Tabellen*. [Fünfte ... vermehrte Auflage von G.W. Schwarze.] Leipzig 1827, *Taschenbuch der Chirurgie für angehende practische Ärzte und Wundärzte*. Leipzig 1811, and *Ueber die nothwendige Verbindung der systematischen Pflanzenkunde mit der Pharmacie, und über die Bekanntmachung der giftartigwirkenden Pflanzen*. Hannover 1796; or dedicated to Dr. Carl (Karl) Heinrich Ebermaier, 1802–1870, co-author with the German botanist T.F.L. Nees von Esenbeck (1787–1837) of *Handbuch der medicinisch-pharmaceutischen Botanik*. Düsseldorf 1830–1832. See Nathaniel Wallich, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores*. 3: 75, 80. London 1832 and James A. Baines, *Australian Plant Genera. An Etymological Dictionary of Australian Plant Genera*. 137. Chipping Norton, N.S.W. 1981, Francis Aubie Sharr, *Western Australian Plant Names and Their Meanings*. 24. University of Western Australia Press 1996.

*Ebermaiera setigera* Nees (*Ebermaiera setigera* T. Anderson ex C.B. Clarke)

Malaya.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 76. 1847, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 4: 398. 1884

(Leaves for sore mouth.)

Malay name: kerunak

## **Ecballium A. Rich. Cucurbitaceae**

Greek *ekballein* 'to cast out', *ek* 'out' and *ballo*, *ballein*, *bolis*, *bolos* 'casting', in reference to the violent ejection and the dispersion of the seeds through basal hole; see *Dictionnaire classique d'histoire naturelle*. 6: 19. Paris 1824, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 310. Ansbach 1852.

***Ecballium elaterium*** (L.) A. Rich. (*Momordica elaterium* L.)

China, Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1010. 1753, *Dictionnaire classique d'histoire naturelle* 6: 19. 1824 and *Fl. Iranica* 123: 2. 1977

(Fruits laxative.)

in English: squirting cucumber

in Arabic: faggous el-hemar, oumana, safirous

in Tunisia: faqous elbhayem, faqous h'mir

### **Ecbolium Kurz Acanthaceae**

Greek *ekballein* 'to cast out', in reference to the violent discharge of the seeds from the ripe fruits, see *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 40(1): 75. 1871, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 486. 1891 and *Kew Bulletin* 44(4): 601–680. 1989.

***Ecbolium ligustrinum*** (Vahl) Vollesen (*Ecbolium linneanum* Kurz; *Justicia ecbolium* L.; *Justicia ligustrina* Vahl)

Sri Lanka.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 15–16. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 1: 118. 1804, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 40(1): 75. 1871 and *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 15: 90–92. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 773. 1982, *Cytologia* 48: 491–504. 1983, *Kew Bulletin* 44: 651. 1989

(Used in Ayurveda. Bark decoction against the gout; root to treat jaundice and rheumatism; leaves decoction against dysuria and fever.)

in India: carimcurini, cheekatikoorthappa, chikatipuratappa, cikaturatappa, dhaktaadulsa, kappabobbuli, kappakurni, kappubobbuli, kappukuruni, karikurini, karinkurinni, koranda, kuranta, nakkatoka, nila-sahacarah, nilambarai, nilambari, paccavadambaramu, pachavadambaramu, pachchavadambaram, piccokatho, ranaboli, saharacarah, sairyakah, udajati

***Ecbolium viride*** (Forssk.) Alston

Saudi Arabia.

See *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 5. 1775 [1 Oct 1775] and *Hand-Book Fl. Ceylon* vi. *Suppl.*, 229. 1931

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Powder of dried leaves to treat pimples; root extract a remedy for jaundice.)

in Arabic: sayah

in India: carim-cunni, chikatipuratappa, kappu bobbali, kappu karni, kappubobbili, kappubobbli, kappubobbuli, kappukarni, karimkurunni, nakka toka, nakkathoka, neel kantha, neela abbalige, nilambari, nilambari, nilampari, pacha vaadambaramu, pachavaadaamramu, pachha vaadambaram, pokso, ran-aboli, ranaboli, saharacarah, udajat, udajati

### **Echinacea Moench Asteraceae**

From the Greek *echinos* 'a hedgehog', referring to the prickly receptacle, see *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* (Moench) 591. 1794 and M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians ...* 79. 1991, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997, *Syst. Bot.* 27(3): 621. 2002.

***Echinacea angustifolia*** DC. (*Brauneria angustifolia* (DC.) A. Heller; *Echinacea angustifolia* var. *angustifolia*; *Echinacea angustifolia* var. *strigosa* McGregor; *Echinacea pallida* var. *angustifolia* (DC.) Cronquist; *Echinacea pallida* var. *I* (DC.) Cronquist)

North America. Herb, perennial

See *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* (Moench) 591. 1794, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 554–555. 1836, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 354. 1840, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(22): 333. 1894 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 1(1): 5. 1900, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* [C.L. Hitchcock et al.] 5: 160. 1955, *Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science* 70(3): 368–369. 1968, *Taxon* 31: 766–768. 1982

(Analgesic, used for toothache, tonsillitis, pains, wounds and sores, headache, burns, swellings, stomachaches, as an antidote for snakebite, rattlesnakebites, stings and poisonous conditions; smoke treatment for headache. Crushed roots made into a paste applied to septic diseases.)

in English: black samson echinacea, blacksamson, blacksamson echinacea, comb plant, coneflower, mushroom medicine, narrow-leaved purple cone flower, purple coneflower, whip plant

in North America: mika-hi, ikigahai (Omaha-Ponca), ksapitahako, saporidu kahts (Pawnee)

***Echinacea angustifolia*** DC. var. *angustifolia* (*Echinacea pallida* var. *angustifolia* (DC.) Cronquist)

North America. Herb, perennial

See *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 591. 1794, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 554–555. 1836, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 354. 1840, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(22): 333. 1894 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 1(1): 5. 1900, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* [C.L. Hitchcock et al.] 5: 160. 1955, *Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science* 70(3): 368–369. 1968

(Analgesic, used for toothache, tonsillitis, pains, wounds and sores, headache, burns, swellings, stomachaches, as an antidote for snakebite, rattlesnakebites, stings and poisonous conditions; smoke treatment for headache.)

in English: black samson echinacea, blacksamson, blacksamson echinacea, comb plant, coneflower, mushroom



medicine, narrow-leaved purple cone flower, purple cone-flower, whip plant

in North America: mika-hi, ikigahai (Omaha-Ponca), ksapitahako, saparidu kahts (Pawnee)

***Echinacea pallida*** (Nutt.) Nutt. (*Brauneria pallida* (Nutt.) Britton; *Echinacea pallida* Britton; *Rudbeckia pallida* Nutt.)

North America. Herb, perennial

See *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 77. 1834, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 354. 1840, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(22): 333. 1894 and *Ill. Fl. N. U.S.* (Britton & Brown), ed. 2. 3: 476. 1913

(Antirheumatic, analgesic, antiinflammatory, burn dressing, vermifuge, febrifuge, antidote for snakebites, for boils, colds, headache, burns, mumps and measles, smallpox, colic, sore throat, sore eyes, toothache.)

in English: pale echinacea, pale purple coneflower, prairie coneflower

***Echinacea purpurea*** (Linnaeus) Moench (*Brauneria purpurea* (L.) Britton; *Echinacea purpurea* Moench; *Echinacea purpurea* var. *arkansana* Steyerl.; *Rudbeckia purpurea* Linnaeus)

North America. Herb, clumped, perennial, whitish tan stems, green leaves, ray flowers purple reddish violet, disc brownish-purple yellow-orange, on edge of mesic woodland, open herbaceous secondary growth, open oak woods, in edges of woods, open fallow field

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 906–907. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* (Moench) 591. 1794, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(22): 333–334. 1894 and *Rhodora* 40: 71. 1938, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 28: 65–85. 1986, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997, *Taxon* 50(4): 1199–1200. 2001

(Antibiotic, antibacterial, antiviral, immunostimulant; for colds, cough, flu, dyspepsia, venereal disease, gonorrhea, wound healing and to stimulate the immune system.)

in English: coneflower, Eastern purple coneflower, purple coneflower

## Echinocereus Engelm. Cactaceae

From the Greek *echinos* ‘a hedgehog’ plus *Cereus*, referring to the spiny fruits, see *Memoir of a Tour to Northern Mexico* 91. 1848 and *Cactáceas y Suculentas Mexicanas* 18: 109. 1973, *Ashingtonia* 1: 44. 1974, *Piante Grasse* 13(4 Suppl.): 94. 1993[1994], *Caryologia* 48(2): 105–122. 1995, *Echinocereus* 46, 353. 1998, *Haseltonia* 6: 32–41. 1998.

***Echinocereus enneacanthus*** Engelm. (*Cereus enneacanthus* (Engelm.) Engelm.)

Mexico.

See *Memoir of a Tour to Northern Mexico* 111. 1848, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 50. 1849

(Piscicide.)

in English: hedgehog cactus

***Echinocereus poselgeri*** Lem. (*Echinocereus tuberosus* (Poselger) Rumpler; *Wilcoxia poselgeri* (Lem.) Britton & Rose)

Mexico.

See *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 21(17): 135. 1853, *Les Cactées* 57. 1868, *Handbuch der Cacteenkunde* 783. 1885 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(10): 434. 1909, *Kakteen* 134. 1929

(Crushed tuber sliced and applied to rheumatic joints; tuber peeled and boiled for several hours, the liquid drunk for rheumatic pains.)

***Echinocereus triglochidiatus*** Engelm. (*Cereus triglochidiatus* (Engelm.) Engelm.; *Echinocereus coccineus* var. *inermis* (K. Schum.) J.A. Purpus; *Echinocereus kunzei* Guerke; *Echinocereus triglochidiatus* fo. *inermis* (K. Schum.) W. Blum & Mich. Lange; *Echinocereus triglochidiatus* var. *gonacanthus* Boiss.; *Echinocereus triglochidiatus* Engelm. var. *gonacanthus* (Engelm. & Bigelow) Boiss.; *Echinocereus triglochidiatus* var. *inermis* (K. Schum.) Arp; *Echinocereus triglochidiatus* var. *mojavensis* L.D. Benson; *Echinocereus triglochidiatus* Engelm. var. *toroweapensis* P.C. Fisch.; *Echinocereus triglochidiatus* Engelm. var. *triglochidiatus*)

North America. Perennial

See *Memoir of a Tour to Northern Mexico* 93. 1848, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 50. 1849 and *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Dendrologischen Gesellschaft* 1925: 49. 1925, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 25: 255. 1944, *Cactus and Succulent Journal* 45: 132. 1972, *Echinocereus* 360. 1998

(Poultice of roasted leaves used for swellings.)

in English: kingcup cactus

***Echinocereus triglochidiatus*** Engelm. subsp. *coccineus* (Engelm.) U. Guzmán (*Cereus coccineus* Salm-Dyck ex DC.; *Cereus coccineus* var. *melanacanthus* Engelm.; *Cereus hexaedrus* Engelm.; *Cereus paucispinus* Engelm.; *Cereus phoeniceus* Engelm.; *Cereus roemerii* Muehlenpf.; *Coryphantha vivipara* (Nutt.) Britton & Rose var. *aggregata* (Engelm.) W.T. Marsh.; *Echinocereus arizonicus* Rose ex Orcutt; *Echinocereus arizonicus* subsp. *matudae* (Bravo) Rutow; *Echinocereus canyonensis* Clover & Jotter; *Echinocereus coccineus* Engelm.; *Echinocereus coccineus* subsp. *aggregatus* (Engelm. ex S. Watson) W. Blum, Mich. Lange & Rutow; *Echinocereus coccineus* subsp. *paucispinus* (Engelm.) W. Blum, Mich. Lange & Rutow; *Echinocereus coccineus* subsp. *paucispinus* (Engelm.) W. Blum; *Echinocereus coccineus*

subsp. *roemerii* (Muehlenpf.) W. Blum, Mich. Lange & Rutow; *Echinocereus coccineus* subsp. *rosei* (Wooton & Standl.) W. Blum & Rutow; *Echinocereus coccineus* Engelm. var. *coccineus*; *Echinocereus coccineus* Engelm. var. *conoideus* (Engelm.) D. Weniger, nom. nud.; *Echinocereus coccineus* Engelm. var. *inermis* (K. Schum.) J.A. Purpus; *Echinocereus decumbens* Clover & Jotter; *Echinocereus hexaedrus* Rumpler; *Echinocereus krausei* De Smet; *Echinocereus matudae* Bravo; *Echinocereus melanacanthus* Engelm. ex W. Earle; *Echinocereus neomexicanus* Standl.; *Echinocereus octacanthus* (Muehlenpf.) Britton & Rose; *Echinocereus paucispinus* Rumpler; *Echinocereus phoeniceus* Rumpler; *Echinocereus polyacanthus* Engelm. var. *rosei* (Woot. & Standl.) D. Weniger, nom. nud.; *Echinocereus roemerii* (Muehlenpf.) Engelm. ex J.N. Haage; *Echinocereus roemerii* Rumpler; *Echinocereus rosei* Wooton & Standl.; *Echinocereus triglochidiatus* subsp. *polyacanthus* (Engelm.) U. Guzmán; *Echinocereus triglochidiatus* Engelm. var. *hexaedrus* (Engelm.) Boissév. & C. Davidson; *Echinocereus triglochidiatus* Engelm. var. *inermis* (K. Schum.) Arp; *Echinocereus triglochidiatus* var. *melanacanthus* (Engelm.) L.D. Benson; *Echinocereus triglochidiatus* Engelm. var. *octacanthus* (Muehlenpf.) W.T. Marsh.; *Echinocereus triglochidiatus* var. *paucispinus* Engelm. ex W.T. Marshall; *Echinocereus triglochidiatus* var. *polyacanthus* (Engelm.) L.D. Benson; *Echinocereus triglochidiatus* var. *rosei* (Wooton & Standl.) W.T. Marshall; *Mammillaria aggregata* Engelm.; *Mammillaria aggregata* Engelm. ex S. Watson)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 469. 1828, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 16: 19. 1848, *Memoir of a Tour to Northern Mexico* [Wislizenus] 93, 104, adnot. 1848, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 50–51. 1849, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 3: 284–286. 1856, *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections* 258: 398. 1878, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 3(7): 396. 1896 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(10): 433. 1909, *The Cactaceae*; descriptions and illustrations of plants of the cactus family 2: 211–212, f. 290–291, t. 37. 1920, *The Cactaceae*; descriptions and illustrations of plants of the cactus family 4: 47–48, f. 47, t.4. 1923, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 25: 254. 1944, *The Cacti of Arizona* 21. 1969, *Cactus and Succulent Journal* 61: 221. 1989, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 178: 107–122. 1991, *Echinocereus* 423, 428, 430. 1998, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 258: 63–83. 2006

(Poisonous. Heart stimulant.)

in English: scarlet hedgehog cactus

### **Echinochloa P. Beauv. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

From the Greek *echinos* ‘a hedgehog, sea-urchin’ and *chloe*, *chloa* ‘grass’ (Latin *herba, ae*, Akkadian *harbu, harpu* ‘early

harvest’, *qallum, qa-a-lu* ‘lowly, small’, *aru, eru, harum* ‘blossom, sprout, germ’), referring to the bristly spikelets, to the inflorescence branches; a difficult genus, many of the species are difficult to distinguish because there is so much variation within species, similar to *Brachiaria*, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 55. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 496. 1763, *Fl. Bourg.* 1: 495. 1782, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 53, 161, 169, t. 11, f. 2. 1812, *Observations sur les Graminées de la Flore Belgique* 137–138. 1823 [1824], *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 255. 1829, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 3,1(2–3): 194, 213. 1834, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 614. 1848, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 139. 1877, *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 7: 465. 1878 and *Primates* 10: 103–148. 1969, *Brittonia* 23(3): 293–324. 1971, *Amer. Midl. Nat.* 87: 36–59. 1972, *Econ. Bot.* 37: 255–282, 283–291. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 58–61. 1983, *Cytologia* 50: 907–912. 1985, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences. Plant Sciences* 96: 71–78. 1986, *Cytologia* 53: 93–96. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Phytologia* 64: 390–398. 1988, *Flora of the Guianas. Series A, Phanerogams* 8: 186–192. 1990, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143, 147–148. 1990, *Bulletin of the Nanjing Botanical Garden, Mem. Sun Yat Sen* 1988–1989: 2–3. 1990, *Cytologia* 56: 437–452. 1991, *Fitologija* 39: 72–77. 1991, *Bot. Zhurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 77(7): 125–126. 1992, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 48–65. 1992, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 11: 293–299. 1993, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 189: 247–257. 1994, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 329–330. 1994, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775–783. 1994, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 81(3, 8): 112. 1994, *Flora Mediterranea* 5: 340–345. 1995, *Darwiniana* 35(1–4): 29–36. 1998, S.A. Renvoize, *Gramineas de Bolivia* 424–428. 1998, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Grassland of China* 2000(5): 1–5. 2000, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 62–67, 337–347, 1993–2012. 2001, *Am. J. Bot.* 89: 211–219, 410–416. 2002, *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 796–821. 2003, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 215–224. 2003.

***Echinochloa colona*** (L.) Link (specific epithet commonly misspelled *colonom*) (*Brachiaria longifolia* Gilli; *Chamaeraphis brachiariaeformis* (Steud.) Kuntze; *Echinochloa colona* f. *vivipara* Beetle; *Echinochloa colona* f. *zonalis* (Guss.) Wiegand; *Echinochloa colona* var. *equitans* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Cufod.; *Echinochloa colona* var. *zonalis* (Guss.) Wooton & Standl.; *Echinochloa colonum* (L.) Link; *Echinochloa colonum* var. *zonalis* (Guss.) Wooton & Standl.; *Echinochloa crusgalli* f. *longiseta* (Trin.) Farw.; *Echinochloa crus-galli* subsp. *colona* (L.) Honda; *Echinochloa crusgalli* subsp. *colona* (L.) Honda; *Echinochloa crusgalli* var. *longiseta* (Trin.) Hara; *Echinochloa divaricata* Andress.; *Echinochloa equitans* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) C.E. Hubb.; *Echinochloa verticillata* Berhaut; *Echinochloa zonalis* (Guss.) Parl.; *Milium colonum* (L.) Moench; *Milium colonum*

(L.) Kunth; *Oplismenus colonus* (L.) Kunth; *Oplismenus colonus* var. *zonalis* (Guss.) Schrad.; *Oplismenus crusgalli* (L.) Dumort.; *Oplismenus crusgalli* var. *colonus* (L.) Coss. & Durieu; *Oplismenus muticus* Phil.; *Oplismenus repens* J. Presl; *Panicum brachiariiforme* Steud.; *Panicum colonum* L.; *Panicum colonum* f. *maculatum* Arechav.; *Panicum colonum* var. *angustatum* Peter; *Panicum colonum* var. *atroviolaceum* Hack.; *Panicum colonum* var. *equitans* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Hack. ex T. Durand & Schinz; *Panicum colonum* var. *humile* Nees; *Panicum colonum* var. *zonale* (Guss.) L.H. Dewey; *Panicum crusgalli* L.; *Panicum crusgalli* subsp. *colona* (L.) Makino & Nemoto; *Panicum crusgalli* subsp. *colonus* (L.) Makino & Nemoto; *Panicum crusgalli* var. *colonus* Cosson ex Richter; *Panicum crusgalli* var. *colonus* (L.) Fiori; *Panicum crusgalli* var. *longisetum* Trin.; *Panicum crusgalli* var. *minor* Thw.; *Panicum echinochloa* T. Durand & Schinz; *Panicum equitans* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Panicum incertum* Bosc ex Steud.; *Panicum musei* Steud.; *Panicum prorepens* Steud.; *Panicum zonale* Guss.; *Setaria brachiariiformis* (Steud.) T. Durand & Schinz)

Tropics and subtropics. Always annual or rarely perennial, leafy, robust, weak, creeping and ascending, emergent, trailing or floating, tufted, often rooting at the nodes, grains whitish eaten in times of scarcity, economic plant, young plants and shoots eaten raw with rice, seed used as a millet, also cultivated, forage, heavily grazed in wet areas, food for waterfowl and baboons, can be a serious weed species especially of rice and in irrigated areas

See *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 2: 870. 1759, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 202. 1794, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 108. 1815 [1816], *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 307. 1820, *Observations sur les Graminées de la Flore Belgique* 138. 1823, *Florae Siculae Prodromus* 1: 62. Napoli 1827, *Species Graminum* 1828–1836, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 321. 1830, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 209. 1833, *Linnaea* 12(4): 429. 1838, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2: 258. 1841, *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 19(Suppl. 1): 139. 1843, *Flora Palermitana* 1: 119. 1845, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 365. 1850, *Exploration Scientifique de l'Algérie* 2: 28. 1854, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 46, 54, 58, 63. 1855 [1853], *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 5: 359. 1864, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 2: 549. 1864, *Plantae Europaeae* 1: 26. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 771. 1891, *Conspectus Florae Africae* 5: 743, 748, 772. 1894, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 2(3): 502. 1894, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Montevideo* 1: 119. 1894, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 93: 714. 1896 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 136. 1900, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 119. 1908, *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 56: 71. 1911, *New Mexico Agricultural Experiment Station: Bulletin* 81: 45. 1912, *Rhodora* 23(267): 53. 1921, *Nuova Flora Analitica d'Italia* 1: 79. 1923, *Botanical Magazine (Tokyo)* 37: 122. 1923, *The Flora of the Malay Peninsula* 5: 223. 1925, *Flora of Japan* 1470. 1925,

*Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 40: 179, 132 & Anhang, 33. 1930, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 325. 1931, *Rev. Appl. Biol.* 13: 901. 1933, *Trop. Agric.* 82: 209. 1934, *Trop. Agric.* 86: 339. 1936, *Botanical Magazine* 52: 231. 1938, *Trop. Agric.* 96: 35. 1941, *Cytologia* 19: 97–103. 1954, *Mémoires de la Société Botanique de France* 1953–54: 9. 1954, *Exploration du Parc National de la Garamba* 4: 47. 1956, *Grasses of Ceylon* 126, pl. 22. 1956, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 2(2): 127. 1959, *Grasses of Burma ...* 308, fig. 34. 1960, *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 69: 39. 1966, *Enumeratio Plantarum Aethiopiae Spermatophyta* 39(Suppl.): 1320. 1969, *Brittonia* 23(3): 293–324. 1971, *Phytologia* 48(2): 189. 1981, *Fl. Trop. East Afr., Gramineae* (part 3). 1982, *Cytologia* 50: 907–912. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 152–154. 1986, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences. Plant Sciences* 96: 71–78. 1986, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775–783. 1994

(Plant sweet, acrid, cooling, digestive, useful in biliousness and constipation; juice, with dry powder of turmeric, in the treatment of internal hemorrhage. Whole plant paste applied on carbuncle.)

in English: awnless barnyard grass, bird's rice, corn panic grass, Deccan grass, Indian barnyard millet, jungle rice, jungle rice grass, Kalahari water grass, little barnyard grass, marsh grass, millet rice, sawa millet, Shama millet, swamp grass

in French: blé du Dekkan

in South America: arrocillo, arroz de monte, arroz del monte, grama de agua, herbe à riz, liendre de puerco, pasto colorado, pasto de Cuaresma, pasto del arroz, zèb a diri

in Arabic: abu-rokba, aseral, bu rekuba, tadjabar, taggabar

in Gambia: manisena, myrameseu

in Mali: aseral, asseray, burugue, hu'do wendu, hudo belle, ichiban, ntéguéréké, ntéguéré ké, tadjabar, taggabar, yakabré, yakauré

in Mauritania: azz

in Niger: akechöf, bang subu, bangu subu, guirza, hudom diam, il-azra, katabarya, nyereeje, nyeryaare, sabbné, tagabale, tegabart

in Nigeria: baya, bu rekuba, difera, garaji, sabe, saben ruwa

in Senegal: baro, bin drima, burugué, gadri, hudo belle, hudo wendu, mbaket, mbakit, mbris, ndiadié, ntegueré ké, yakabré, yakauré

in Sierra Leone: suribani

in Somalia: agar, domar, dorar

in South Africa: kleinwatergras, moerasgras, watergras

in S. Rhodesia: zengeza, tsoboda

in Sudan: difra



in Upper Volta: koulia mossoum, kulia mossoum, pagga pucci  
in Bhutan: jam, chok chokpa ngyon, jama, sama, molera

in Burma: myet-thi, pazun-sa-myet

in India: borur, chatta, chichohi, dhunia, gawa, gotbarta, jangali savak, jangli samak, jangli sawan, jangli sawank, jangli sawuk, jharai, jiria, kaadu haaraka hullu, karum pullu, karumpul, oothagaddi, othagaddi, oyia, pachushama, pacushama, pakud, pullam payiru, sama-ghas, samak, samo, sanwak, sanwan, saonrel, saonria, sauri, sawa, sawak, sawan, sawank, saweli, sawuk, shama, shamak, shyama ghash, sir-makar, sivaen, solni, todia, tor, varsanam pillu, varsanam pullu, woodoo gaddi, wundu

in Indonesia: jajagoan leutik, rumput bebek, rumput jajagoan kecil, tuton, watuton

in Japan: wase-bie, ko-hime-hie

in Laos: khauz nôk

in Malaysia: padi burung, padi burung, rumput kusa kusa

in the Philippine Isl.: bulang, dakayang, dukayang, guinga, pulang puwit, tiribuhan, tumi

in Sri Lanka: adipul, giratana

in Thailand: ya kap kae, yaa kapkae, ya khao nok, yaa khaao nok, ya nok khao, ya-nokkhao, yaa nok khao, ya noksichomphu, ya plong nok, yaa plong nok

in Vietnam: co'lông vu'c

***Echinochloa crus-galli*** (L.) P. Beauv. (*Echinochloa colonum* (L.) auct.; *Echinochloa crus-galli* subsp. *spiralis* (Vasinger) Tzvelev; *Echinochloa crus-galli* var. *edulis* Hitchc.; *Echinochloa crus-galli* var. *mitis* (Pursh) Peterm.; *Echinochloa crus-galli* var. *zelayensis* (Kunth) Hitchc.; *Echinochloa cruscorvi* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Echinochloa crus-galli* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Echinochloa crusgalli* f. *echinata* (Willd.) Moramiu; *Echinochloa crusgalli* f. *longiseta* (Döll) Pinto de Silva; *Echinochloa crusgalli* f. *vittata* F.T. Hubb.; *Echinochloa crusgalli* f. *zelayensis* (Kunth) Farw.; *Echinochloa crusgalli* subsp. *muricata* (Kunth) Shinnery; *Echinochloa crusgalli* subsp. *zelayensis* (Kunth) Shinnery; *Echinochloa crusgalli* var. *aristata* Gray; *Echinochloa crusgalli* var. *cruscorvi* (L.) Mathieu; *Echinochloa crusgalli* var. *echinata* (Willd.) Honda; *Echinochloa crusgalli* var. *echinatum* (Willd.) A. Chev.; *Echinochloa crusgalli* var. *echinatum* (Willd.) Honda; *Echinochloa crusgalli* var. *longiseta* (Döll) Podp.; *Echinochloa crusgalli* var. *longiseta* (Trin.) Hara; *Echinochloa crusgalli* var. *michauxii* House; *Echinochloa crusgalli* var. *muricata* Farw.; *Echinochloa crusgalli* var. *zelayensis* (Kunth) Hitchc.; *Echinochloa echinata* (Willd.) P. Beauv.; *Echinochloa glabrescens* Kossenko; *Echinochloa glabrescens* Munro ex Hook.f.; *Echinochloa muricata* (P. Beauv.) Fernald; *Echinochloa pungens* (Poir.) Rydb.; *Echinochloa pungens* var. *coarctata* Fernald & Griscom; *Echinochloa spiralis* Vasinger; *Echinochloa subverticillata* Pilg.; *Echinochloa zelayensis* (Kunth) Schult.;

*Milium crusgalli* (L.) Moench; *Oplismenus crus-corvi* (L.) Dumort.; *Oplismenus crusgalli* (L.) Dumort.; *Oplismenus echinatus* (Willd.) Kunth; *Oplismenus muricatus* Kunth; *Oplismenus zelayensis* Kunth; *Orthopogon crusgalli* (L.) Spreng.; *Orthopogon echinatus* (Willd.) Spreng.; *Panicum cruscorvi* L.; *Panicum crusgalli* L.; *Panicum crus-galli* L.; *Panicum crus-galli* var. *mite* Pursh; *Panicum crusgalli* var. *aristatum* Pursh; *Panicum crusgalli* var. *echinatum* (Willd.) Döll; *Panicum crusgalli* var. *longisetum* Döll, nom. illeg., non *Panicum crusgalli* var. *longisetum* Trin.; *Panicum crusgalli* var. *longisetum* Trin.; *Panicum crusgalli* var. *stagninum* Trimen ex Hook.f., non *Panicum stagninum* Retz.; *Panicum echinatum* Willd.; *Panicum grossum* Salisb.; *Panicum muricatum* Michx., nom. illeg., non *Panicum muricatum* Retz.; *Panicum pungens* Poir.; *Pennisetum crusgalli* (L.) Baumg.; *Setaria muricata* P. Beauv.) (Latin *crus-galli* = cock's spur)

Tropical and warm temperate regions. Annual bunchgrass, very variable, tufted, erect and stout, vigorous, edible seeds, very polymorphic and pioneer grass, habitat for waterfowl and pheasant, harsh and unpalatable at maturity, roasted seed a coffee substitute, young shoots eaten raw or cooked, seeds eaten by songbirds and waterfowl, noxious weed, invasive, useful for erosion control and habitat rehabilitation, suitable for reclamation of saline and alkaline areas

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 56. 1753, *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 2: 870. 1759, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 202. 1794, *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium*. 18. Londini [London] (Nov.-Dec.) 1796, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 47. 1803, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 1032. 1809, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 51, 53, 161, 169–170, 178, t. 11, f. 2. 1812, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis; or, ...* 1: 66. 1814, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 273. 1816, *Enumeratio Stirpium Transsilvaniae* 3: 277. 1816, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 108. 1815 [1816], *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 158. 1821, *Observations sur les Graminées de la Flore Belgique* 138, 151. 1823, *Mantissa* 2: 269. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 307. 1825, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 45. 1829, *Hortus Berolinensis* 2: 209. 1833, *Flore Générale de Belgique, Spermatophytes* 1: 585. 1855, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 141, 143. 1877, *The Flora of British India* 7: 31. 1896 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 136. 1900, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12(3): 117. 1908, *Rhodora* 17(198): 106. 1915, *Rhodora* 18: 232. 1916, *United States Department of Agriculture: Bulletin* 772: 238. 1920, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 22: 140. 1920, *New York State Museum Bulletin* 243–244: 42. 1923, *Revue internationale de botanique appliquée et d'agriculture tropicale* 13: 902. 1923, *Botanical Magazine* 37: 120. 1923, *Brittonia* 1(2): 81. 1931, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 325. 1931, *Rhodora* 37(436): 136–137, pl. 336, f. 1–2. 1935, *Manual of the Grasses of the United States* 841. 1935, *Botanical Magazine (Tokyo)* 52: 231. 1938, *Agronomia Lusitana* 2: 227. 1940, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 15: 451. 1941, *Trop. Agric.* 96: 35, pl. 11, f. 1. 1941, *Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 28:

4. 1941, *Rhodora* 56(662): 33. 1954, *Grasses of Ceylon* 127. 1956, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 2(2): 127. 1959, *Grasses of Burma ...* 310. 1960, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 87: 54. 1972, *Proc. Conf. Weed Control in Rice* 291–306. 1983

(Toxic levels of nitrate have been reported in barnyard grass. Whole plant emetic, tonic, used in diseases of spleen, cholera; whole plant paste applied on carbuncle. Plant juice, with dry powder of turmeric, in the treatment of internal hemorrhage.)

in English: awned barnyard millet, barn grass, barn rice, barnyard grass, barnyard millet, billion dollar grass, chicken-panic grass, cock-foot panicum, cock's foot, cock's spur, cock's spur grass, cockspur grass, cockspur panic grass, common barnyard grass, Japanese barnyard millet, Japanese millet, jungle rice grass, large barnyard grass, panic grass, water grass

in Spanish: arrocillo gigante, cola de caballo, grama de agua, grama morada, pasto alemán, pasto mijillo, pata de gallo, pie de gallina, zacate de agua

in Arabic: dineiba

in Southern Africa: blousaadgras, hanepootmanna; joang-bamasimo (Sotho)

in Bhutan: jam, jama, chhera ngon, molera, sama

in Burma: myet-ih

in Cambodia: smao bek kbol

in China: bai gen miao, han pai, pai, shui pai, wu ho

in India: adban samo, adbaw samo, banti, bara sanwak, barasanwak, bari bhodore, bharta, bharti, bovar, bura shama, burashama, dabhai-hullu, datia, dhand, dul, hinche, horma, iri, jagma, jal sawank, jal shyama, jalsamoka, jamag, jarotha, jhangora, kaadu dabbe hullu, kadu, kunda buttam gadi, ljamag, oothupillu, oothupul, pacad, pedda wendu, pedda windu, pedda woondoo, peddawundu, sama, sama ghas, samak, sanwak, sarvank, simpigana hullu, somva, utuppul

in Indonesia: gagaja-han, jajagoan, jawan

in Japan: inu-bie

in Malaysia: padi burong, padi burung, rumput kekusa basar

in Mongolia: osun honug

in the Philippine Isl.: bayokibok, dawa-dawa, dawa-dawahan, lagtom, marapagay

in Sri Lanka: kutirai val pul, maratu

in Thailand: ya-khaomok, ya-khaonok, ya plong laman, ya plonglaman, yaa plong

in Vietnam: cô'lông vûc, song chong

***Echinochloa crus-pavonis*** (Kunth) J.A. Schultes var. ***macera*** (Wiegand) Gould (the epithet also spelled *macra*) (*Echinochloa crus-galli* var. *zelayensis* (Kunth) A.S. Hitchc.; *Echinochloa crusgalli* var. *macera* (Wiegand) Shinnery;

*Echinochloa crus-pavonis* (Kunth) Schult.; *Echinochloa crus-pavonis* var. *macera* (Wiegand) Gould; *Echinochloa zelayensis* (Kunth) J.A. Schultes; *Echinochloa zelayensis* var. *subaristata* Wiegand; *Echinochloa zelayensis* var. *macera* Wiegand)

North America, Mexico. Panicles usually stiffly erect

See *Mantissa* 2: 269. 1824 and *Rhodora* 23(267): 54. 1921, *Rhodora* 56(662): 34. 1954, *The Southwestern Naturalist* 15(3): 391. 1971

(Ceremonial emetic, medicine.)

in English: gulf cockspur, gulf cockspur grass

***Echinochloa frumentacea*** Link (*Echinochloa colona* var. *frumentacea* (Roxb.) Ridl.; *Echinochloa crus-galli* subsp. *edulis* A.S. Hitchc.; *Echinochloa crus-galli* var. *frumentacea* (Link) E.G. Camus & A. Camus; *Echinochloa crus-galli* var. *frumentacea* W. Wight; *Echinochloa crusgalli* var. *frumentacea* (Link) W. Wight; *Oplismenus frumentaceus* (Link) Kunth; *Oplismenus frumentaceus* (Roxb.) Kunth; *Panicum crusgalli* L.; *Panicum crusgalli* var. *frumentaceum* (Link) Trimen; *Panicum crusgalli* var. *frumentaceum* (Roxb.) Trimen; *Panicum frumentaceum* Roxb., nom. illeg., non Salisb.)

India. Annual, more or less erect, semi-prostrate habit, tufted, robust, stout, vigorous early grower, leafy, herbaceous, fodder and widely used forage, economic plant extremely palatable, largely cultivated as a cereal for its edible seeds, seed cooked and used as a millet, seed can be cooked whole or can be ground into a flour, probably derived from *Echinochloa colona* (L.) Link, often confused with *Echinochloa esculenta* (A. Braun) H. Scholz

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 56. 1753, *Hortus Bengalensis, or a catalogue ...* 7. 1814, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 307. 1820, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 1: 204. 1827, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 45. 1829, *A Systematic Catalogue of the Flowering Plants and Ferns in Ceylon* 104. 1885 and *Bulletin agricole du Congo Belge* 10: 244. 1919, *The Flora of the Malay Peninsula* 5: 223. 1925, *Trop. Agric.* 96: 35, pl. 1, fig. 2. 1941, *Acta Phytoecologia et Geobotanica Sinica* 11: 39. 1942, *Grasses of Ceylon* 127. 1956, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 2(2): 127. 1959, *Grasses of Burma ...* 311. 1960, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 1968: 17. 1968

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant useful in constipation.)

in English: barnyard grass, barnyard millet, billion dollar grass, Indian barnyard millet, Japanese barnyard millet, Japanese millet, jungle rice, Sanwa millet, Siberian millet, white panic, white panic grass, white panicum

in China: shan tzu

in India: arikel hoo, arunga, avipriya, banti, bavto, bonta chamalu, bonta shama, bontachamalu, bontashama, bonth shama, bootha shama, camai, chama, chamala, chamalo,

chamalu, janglisama, janglisamak, jhangora, jhungara, kaadu haaraka hullu, kodow, kodravaha, kudiravalli, kudiravalli pullu, kudraivali pillu, kuthiraivaali, mandira, oddalu, oodalu, pullchaamai, raajadhaanya, rail pullu, sama, samai, samak, same, samei, samo, samo ghas, samuka, samul, sanwa, sanwak, sanwan, savai, save, sawa, sawan, sawan-bhedeha, sawank, schama, shama, shamula, shyama, shyamaka, sukumaara, syama dhan, syamaka, thribeeja, thrinabeejotthama, warugu

in Sri Lanka: mondi, raja maratu, tavali

*Echinochloa stagnina* (Retz.) P. Beauv. (*Echinochloa lelievrei* (A. Chev.) Berhaut; *Echinochloa scabra* (Lam.) Roem. & Schult.; *Oplismenus stagninus* (Retz.) Kunth; *Orthopogon stagninus* (Retz.) Spreng.; *Panicum burgu* A. Chev.; *Panicum burgu* var. *submuticum* (Franch.) A. Chev.; *Panicum crus-galli* L.; *Panicum crusgalli* var. *leio-stachyum* Franch.; *Panicum crusgalli* var. *maximum* Franch.; *Panicum crusgalli* var. *stagninum* (Retz.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Panicum crusgalli* var. *stagninum* (Retz.) Ridl., nom. illeg., non *Panicum crusgalli* var. *stagninum* (Retz.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Panicum crusgalli* var. *submuticum* Franch.; *Panicum lelievrei* A. Chev.; *Panicum lelievrei* var. *leio-stachyum* (Franch.) A. Chev.; *Panicum oryzetorum* Balansa; *Panicum scabrum* Lam.; *Panicum scabrum* subsp. *burgu* (A. Chev.) A. Chev.; *Panicum scabrum* var. *leio-stachyum* (Franch.) A. Chev.; *Panicum scabrum* var. *submuticum* (Franch.) A. Chev.; *Panicum stagninum* Retz.; *Panicum stagninum* var. *burgu* (A. Chev.) Chev.)

Tropical Africa, SE Asia. Short-lived perennial and annual, aquatic, robust, glabrous, smooth, sprawling, decumbent and rooting at the lower nodes, trailing leafy stems, herbaceous, thick and spongy, rhizomatous and stoloniferous, troublesome weed of paddy fields, a vegetable salt from the ashes, rich fodder, coarse but palatable hay, readily grazed by stock, grain eaten in time of scarcity, sweet culms, often floating on the water surface

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 56. 1753, *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 17. 1789, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 171. 1791, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 53, 161, 171. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 479. 1817, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 307. 1825, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 44. 1829, *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 4: 141. 1890, *Conspectus Florae Africae* 5: 745. 1894, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle d'Autun* 8: 347–348. 1895, *Fl. Br. Ind.* 7: 30. 1896 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 135. 1900, *Compte Rendu de l'Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences* 29(2): 642, 651–652. 1901, *Materials for a Flora of the Malayan Peninsula* 3: 132. 1907, *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 1: 730. 1920, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 325. 1931, *Trop. Agric.* 96: 35, pl. 2, f. 2. 1941, *Mémoires de la Société Botanique de France* 1953–54: 9–12. 1954, *Grasses of Ceylon* 128. 1956, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 2(2): 127. 1959, *Grasses of Burma ...* 311. 1960, *Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia* 44(3): 77–83. 1961

(Pith decoction as a diuretic.)

in English: burgu grass, floating barnyard grass, hippo grass, honey reed of the Niger, long-awn water grass, long-awned water grass, sweet reed, umvuma grass, water grass

in Arabic: alwa, helew

in Guinea-Bissau: quéo

in Mali: aluala, birbou, birgou, borgu, bourgou, burdi kamarege, burdi kamareje, burgu lé, burgu ni, ekaywod, gamaraho, gamawa, gambarawo, katu, kundu, kundu hari, nomo ara, nomo ari, nomo hara, nomo hari, perepere ntiokè

in Niger: beargu, burgo, burgu, burgu abbahi, koundou

in Nigeria: alwa, bonekouan, burgu, burugu, helew, sakera, siseri, swandzwin, wuruguho

in Senegal: burgu

in Southern Africa: langnaaldwatergras, watergras; bohomba-liliba (Sotho)

in SW Africa/Namibia: sumpf

in Upper Volta: burgu, moignima

in India: banti, bontha oddu, dul, gandu bhathada hullu, gandu bhatthada hullu, ghora ghas, kaadu dhaabi hullu, kadu dabhai hullu, pedda ooda

in the Philippine Isl.: balili, banago, bayakibok, bungalon, kompay, lagtom-na-pula, lagtomna pula, timsim, timsin, uraroi

in Sri Lanka: wel maratu

in Thailand: yaa plong, yaa plong yai, ya plong, ya plong yai

### Echinophora L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

From the Greek *echinos* 'a hedgehog' and *phoros* 'bearing, carrying', referring to the spiny pedicels, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 339. 1753, *Coll. Mém.* v. 63. t. 15. 1829, *Prod.* iv. 234. 1830, *Linnaea* 8: 513–514. 1834.

#### *Echinophora tenuifolia* L.

Europe.

See *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 23: 39–46. 1991

(For sclerosis.)

### Echinopogon P. Beauv. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *echinos* 'a hedgehog' and *pogon* 'a beard', alluding to the stiff awns or to the inflorescence, related to *Calamagrostis*, see *Essai d'une nouvelle Agrostographie*. 42, 148, 161. 1812, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 35, 37. 1855 [1853] and *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 33: tab 3261. 1935, *Blumea, Supplement* 3: 56, f. 1. 1946, *Flora of Australia* 43: 12, 221, 272. 2002.



***Echinopogon caespitosus*** C.E. Hubbard

New South Wales, Queensland, New Guinea. Perennial, erect or rarely geniculate, loosely or densely tufted, leaves mostly basal, leaves more or less scabrous to pilose, green panicle erect and contracted, the flower spike is a short and dense head of bristly flowers, fruit ventrally compressed and longitudinally grooved, often in disturbed areas, common in woodland, on sandstone and clay soils, forest or grassland

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 33: tab 3261. 1935

(Can cause “staggers” if grazed when young.)

in English: tufted hedgehog-grass

***Echinopogon ovatus*** (Forster f.) P. Beauv. (*Agrostis ovata* Forster f.; *Cinna ovata* (G. Forst.) Kunth; *Echinopogon aspera* Trinius; *Echinopogon novae-zelandiae* Gand.; *Echinopogon ovatus* Sieber; *Echinopogon ovatus* var. *pubiglumis* C.E. Hubb.; *Echinopogon purpurascens* Gand.; *Echinopogon sieberi* Steud.; *Echinopogon virens* Gand.; *Hystericina alopecuroides* Steud.)

Australia. Perennial or annual, solitary culms or tufted, decumbent and sometimes geniculate at base, geniculate-erect or ascending from rhizome system, slender, loose green tufted grass with erect scabrid culms, slender creeping rhizome, flower head like a ball, scabrous awns tipped red, hispid fruit longitudinally grooved, this grass similar to *Echinopogon caespitosus* C.E. Hubb.

See *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrum* 40. 1786, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 42, 148, 161, t. 9, f. 5. 1812, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 67. 1829, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 37. 1855 [1853], *Indig. Grasses N.Z.* t. 13B 1878 and *Manual of the New Zealand Flora* 150. 1925, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 33: (t. 3261) 7–8. 1935

(Young plants poisonous to stock, can cause “staggers” if grazed when young. In New Zealand recorded pathogenic association with *Claviceps purpurea* (Fr.) Tulasne.)

in English: forest hedgehog-grass, hedgehog-grass, rough-bearded grass

**Echinops L. Asteraceae**

Greek *echinos* ‘a hedgehog, a sea-urchin’ and *ops* ‘appearance, resemblance’, referring to the flowers, to the spherical heads; see Carl Linnaeus (1707–1778), *Species Plantarum*. 2: 814–815. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 356. 1754 and *Kew Bull.* 22: 107–140. 1968, *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 64 (4): 582–589. 1979, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 77(5): 71–72. 1992, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 134: 453–463. 2000.

***Echinops cornigerus*** DC. (*Echinops polygraphus* Tscherneva)

India. Erect branched spiny herb, pink flower-heads

See *Nucleus* 19: 8–12. 1976

(Whole plant extract in fresh water used to wash yellowness of eyes due to jaundice. Leaves paste applied to septic wounds. Veterinary medicine, leaves paste applied on worm-infested wounds in cattle.)

in English: globe thistle

in India: akjema, ekzema

***Echinops echinatus*** Roxb.

India. Spiny herbaceous plant, oblong leaves, lobes ending in long rigid narrow spines, globose capitula, spiny bracts, pale blue flowers, silky obconic achenes

See *Hortus Bengalensis* 62. 1814 and *Taxon* 26: 107–109. 1977, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 134: 453–463. 2000, *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant decoction alterative, diuretic, spasmolytic, hypoglycemic, aphrodisiac, nervous system tonic, in cough, dyspepsia, malaria, hysteria. Roots tonic, diuretic, astringent, pounded roots given for diarrhea and dysentery; roots decoction given for easy childbirth; root boiled with milk and taken for sexual vigor; a root infusion for impotency, hysteria and dyspepsia; root paste in water applied on scorpion sting; root extract febrifuge, given as antidote to snakebite; powdered root with cow milk useful in diabetes; dry root powder mixed with *Sterculia urens* gum applied to the head to kill lice. Veterinary medicine, powdered root applied to wounds in cattle to destroy maggots; dry root powder mixed with *Sterculia urens* or *Acacia nilotica* subsp. *indica* gum applied to hair to destroy lice; plant believed to have the efficacy to make barren cows fertile. Magic, contact therapy, root pieces tied round the neck of the children suffering from cough, fever and cold; root tied to the hair of a pregnant mother at the time of delivery to induce labor pain; uprooted plant root contacted over the hands of a victim of scorpion sting.)

in India: aagru, ajadandi, atanktara, batresh, bharoos, bikh untkatara, brahma dande, brahma dandi, brahmadande, brahmadandi, bramhadandee, gokhru, gokru, icalika, icalikamaram, kadechubak, kantaala mullu gida, kantaalu, kantakam, kantalu, kantaphala, kantela, kanya, karabhadana, karamadana, kattam, kirumirustanki, kokkilam, konta, kopankontar, kutiraippijan, kutiraippisanmaram, mukhadantarujapaha, mulla banti, mutini, naayi mullu, nari mullu, oantkateli, ontkataro, ontkato, oont-kanti, oont-katalo, oontkateli, otkanta, ottaimaram, patarikantam, patariritcam, pitchi ksumama, raktapushpa, shrigala, shunakashana, thella, thella baaburu, tikshnagra, tiksnagra, uintkato, undh-katalo, unt kantalo, unt katalo, untakataiya, untakatara, unthkantata (oonth, camel; kanta, thistle), untkatara, ushtrakanta, ustrakanta, utakanja, utakanta, utakantaka, utakatira, utanti, utati, uthanti, uthati, uthkatara, utkanta, utkantaka, utkantaro, utkante, utkanto, utkatara, utkatari, utkatotkata, uttundaka, vaemadonda, vrittaguchha

***Echinops kebericho*** Mesfin

Ethiopia.

See *Mitt. Inst. Allg. Bot. Hamburg*, 23b: 616. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111: 271–283. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112: 152–161. 2007

(Astringent, for diarrhea, headache, cough. Magic, ritual.)

***Echinops latifolius*** Tausch (*Echinops dahuricus* Fisch. ex DC.; *Echinops dahuricus* Fisch.; *Echinops dahuricus* var. *angustilobus* DC.; *Echinops dahuricus* var. *latilobus* DC.; *Sphaerocephalus dahuricus* (Fisch. ex DC.) Kuntze ex Kom.)

China, Mongolia. Perennial herb, erect, simple, foliage densely white tomentose, spinous leaves alternate, blue solitary heads in globose involucrate balls, flowers hermaphrodite, involucre oblong, bracts rigid pungent, pappus coroniform, villous achenes elongate

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 814–815. 1753, Fischer, Friedrich Ernst Ludwig von (1782–1854), *Catalogue du jardin des plantes de son excellence monsieur le comte Alexis de Razoumoffsky, à Gorenki*. (ed. 2) 2: 37. Moscou, 1812, *Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat. [Paris]* 19: 67. 1812, *Flora* 11(2): 486. 1828, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 523. 1837 and *Trudy Imperatorskago S.-Peterburgskago Botaničeskago Sada* 25: 713. 1907

(The roots used for acute mastitis, skin inflammation, hemorrhoids.)

in English: broad-leaved globe thistle

in China: lou lu

***Echinops longifolius*** A. Rich. (*Echinops bathrophyllus* Mattf.; *Echinops luckii* R.E. Fr.; *Echinops luckii* var. *pinatiloba* Mattf.; *Echinops otarus* Mattf.; *Echinops schweinfurthii* Mattf.)

Guinea, Ghana. Perennial, glabrous herb, terminal flowerheads, pale blue florets, achenes setose

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 452, t. 61. 1848 and *Acta Horti Bergiani* 8: 43. 1923, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 59, Beibl. 133: 54–55, 58. 1924

(Poultice applied for burns and carbuncles.)

***Echinops longisetus*** A. Rich.

East Africa.

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 450. 1848

(Veterinary medicine, blackleg.)

***Echinops niveus*** Wall. (*Echinops niveus* Henderson)

India, Himalaya.

See *Trudy Imp. S.-Peterburgsk. Bot. Sada* xii. (1892) 261. 1892

(Plant extract diuretic, nervine and used in cough, eye diseases and indigestion. Veterinary medicine, powdered root applied to wounds in the cattle to destroy maggots.)

in India: kandaru

***Echinops ritro*** L. (*Echinops ritro* Kozuharov; *Echinops ritro* var. *tenuifolius* DC.; *Echinops tauricus* Willd. ex Ledeb.; *Echinops tenuifolius* Fisch. ex Schkuhr, nom. nud.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 815. 1753, *Handb.* 3: 181. 1808, *Flora Altaica* 4: 44. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 524. 1837

(Diaphoretic.)

***Echinops spinosus*** L. (*Echinops spinosus* Bové ex DC.; *Echinops spinosus* Herb. Madr. ex Wall.; *Echinops spinosus* d'Urv.)

Europe, Morocco.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 814–815. 1753, *Mantissa* 1: 119. 1767, *Mém. Soc. Linn. Paris* 1: 374. 1822, *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 525. 1838 and *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 23: 39–46. 1991, *Lagascalia* 18(2): 306. 1996

(Alterative, diuretic, depurative, oxytocic, postpartum remedy, for retained placenta, blood circulation, liver diseases, jaundice.)

***Echinops viscosus*** DC. (*Echinops viscosus* Rchb.)

Europe, Greece.

See *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 856. 1830–1833

(Masticatory.)

## Echinopsis Zuccarini Cactaceae

Sea-urchin cactus, from the Greek *echinos* (possibly from *echis* ‘a male viper’) ‘a hedgehog, a sea-urchin’ and *opsis* ‘resemblance’, Latin *echinus* ‘hedgehog, urchin, sea-urchin, land-urchin, the prickly husk of a chestnut’; see *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 2: 675. 1837 and A.E. Hoffmann J., *Cactaceas en la flora silvestre de Chile*. Ediciones Fundacion Claudio Gay. Santiago de Chile 1989, Gordon Douglas Rowley, *A History of Succulent Plants*. 1997, *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 16: 73, t. 8, f. 1–3. 1905, *Bollettino delle r. Orto Botanico e Giardino Coloniale di Palermo* 8: 236. 1909.

***Echinopsis pachanoi*** (Britton & Rose) Friedrich & G.D. Rowley (*Cereus pachanoi* (Britton & Rose) Werderm.; *Cereus rosei* Werderm.; *Echinopsis peruviana* (Britton & Rose) Friedrich & G.D. Rowley; *Trichocereus pachanoi* Britton & Rose; *Trichocereus pachanoi* fo. *peruvianus* (Britton & Rose) F. Ritter; *Trichocereus peruvianus* Britton & Rose) (for A. Pachano)

Ecuador, Peru, dry Andes. Tree or shrub, erect, columnar, high narrow crown, stems dark green, joints dark green, many-branched from base, large white flowers, fruit oblong mostly crowned by the floral remnants, white flesh of fruit, on sandy slopes

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition*. 1768 and *The Cactaceae*; descriptions and illustrations of plants of the cactus family (Britton & Rose) 2: 134–136, 182, f. 196, 197. 1920, *Neue Kakteen* 73, 101. 1931, *International Organization for Succulent Plant Study Bulletin* 3(3): 96–97. 1974, *Kakteen in Südamerika* 4: 1239–1692. 1981, *Cact. Succ. J.* (Los Angeles) 56(3): 102–104. 1984, *Flora of Ecuador* 35: 1–79. 1989, *Estudio de la Vegetación de las Partes Altas de las Provincias Campero y Mizque (Cochabamba)* i–v, 1–92. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105(3): 352–357. 2006

(Mescaline, used in magic medicine. *Trichocereus pachanoi* was used in association with other plants, such as *Iresine herbstii*, for divination, to diagnose diseases, and to take possession of another identity; together with *Neoraimondia macrostibas* Britton & Rose, *Isotoma longiflora* (L.) C. Presl (*Hippobroma longiflora* (L.) G. Don), *Pedilanthus tithymaloides* (L.) Poit. (*Euphorbia tithymaloides* L.) and a *Datura* sp., it is the base of *cimora*, a hallucinogenic drink. Medicine for the nerves, the flowers are cut fine and drunk, is used together with other plant species. Veterinary medicine, for sick cattle, a decoction is drunk.)

in South America: aguacolla, San Pedrillo, San Pedrito, San Pedro

### Echinosperrum Swartz ex Lehmann Boraginaceae

From the Greek *echinos* ‘a hedgehog, a sea-urchin’ and *sperma* ‘seed’, referring to the nutlets; see Conrad Moench, *Methodus plantas horti botanici et agri Marburgensis a staminum situ describendi*. 416. 1794, Johann Georg Christian Lehmann (1792–1860), *Plantae e Familiae Asperifoliarum Nuciferae*. 113. Berolini 1818 and *Ber. Schweiz. Bot. Ges.* 85: 210–252. 1975, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 3: 651–652. 1983.

***Echinosperrum redowskii*** (Hornem.) Lehm. var. ***cupulatum*** A. Gray (*Echinosperrum cupulatum* (A. Gray) K. Schum.; *Lappula cupulata* (A. Gray) Rydb.; *Lappula echinata* fo. *cupulata* (A. Gray) B. Boivin; *Lappula occidentalis* var. *cupulata* (Gray) Higgins; *Lappula redowskii* fo. *cupulata* (A. Gray) Scoggan; *Lappula redowskii* var. *cupulata* (A. Gray) M.E. Jones; *Lappula redowskii* (Hornem.) Greene var. *texana* (Scheele) Brand; *Lappula texana* (Scheele) Britton; *Lappula texana* (Scheele) Britton var. *coronata* (Greene) A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr.; *Lappula texana* (Scheele) Britton var. *heterosperma* (Greene) A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr.; *Lappula texana* (Scheele) Britton var. *homosperma* (A. Nelson) A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr.)

North America. Annual or biennial herb

See *Hortus Regius Botanicus Hafniensis* 1: 174. 1813, *Plantae e Familiae Asperifoliarum Nuciferae* 113. 1818, *Flora Altaica* 1: 199. 1829, *United States Geological Expolration [sic] of the Fortieth Parallel*. Vol. 5, *Botany* 246. 1871, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 530. 1876, *Pittonia* 2(10B): 182. 1891, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(18): 273. 1894, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 3(3): 170. 1895, *Pittonia* 4: 95. 1899 and *Just's botanischer Jahresbericht*. 27(1[3]): 522. 1901, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 28(1): 31. 1901, *Nova Addenda ad Floram Patagonicam ...* 79. 1902, *Just's botanischer Jahresbericht*. 29(1[3]): 564. 1903, *Biological series of the Bulletin of the State University of Montana* 15: 44. 1910, *Reports of the Princeton University Expeditions to Patagonia 1896–1899, Botany*, Volume viii, Supplement 8: 214. 1915, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 252(Heft 97): 150. 1931, *Contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University* 3: 93. 1932, *Flora URSS* 19: 440. 1953, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(6): 1060. 1966[1967], *Taxon* 24: 671–678. 1975, *Taxon* 31(2): 353. 1982

(An infusion used as lotion for sores, itching or swellings. To stop nose bleeding. Postpartum remedy.)

in English: flatspine stickseed

### Echiochilon Desf. Boraginaceae

From the Greek *echis* ‘a viper’ and *cheilos* ‘a lip’, see *Flora Atlantica* 1: 166. 1798.

***Echiochilon fruticosum*** Desf.

Tunisia.

See *Flora Atlantica* 1: 166, t. 47. 1798 and *Natural Product Research* 23(16): 1466–1471. 2009

(Antifungal.)

***Echiochilon lithospermoides*** (S. Moore) I.M. Johnst. (*Echiochilon lithospermoides* I.M. Johnst.; *Leurocline lithospermoides* S. Moore; *Lobostemon lithospermoides* (S. Moore) Baker)

East Africa.

See *J. Bot.* 39: 257. 1901, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 73: 50. 1924

(Whole plant for skin diseases. Veterinary medicine.)

in Kenya: lalasho

### Echium L. Boraginaceae

From the ancient Greek name *echion* (Dioscorides, Galenus) (*echis* ‘a male viper’; or from Sanskrit root *aç* ‘to penetrate’, Greek *ake*, *akis* ‘tip, thorn, a sharp point’), because the plant was supposed to cure a viper’s bite and to discourage serpents, or perhaps referring to the seeds or to the nutlet shape; see



Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 139. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 68. 1754 and *Acta Phytotax. Barcinon.* 14: 1–20. 1973, *Taxon* 26: 257–274, 443–452. 1977, *Iran. J. Bot.* 7(1): 81–93. 1996.

***Echium biebersteinii*** Lacaita (*Echium italicum* Salzm. ex Ball; *Echium italicum* L.)

Iran, Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 139. 1753, Friedrich August Marschall von Bieberstein, 1768–1826, *Centuria plantarum rariorum Rossiae meridionalis praesertim Tauriae et Caucasi iconibus descriptionibusque illustrata*. Charkoviae 1810, *Flora taurico-caucasica*. Charkouiae [Charkow] 1808–1819, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 16: 577. 1878 and *Lagascalia* 1: 48. 1971, *Taxon* 27: 375–392. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 398–400. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981

(Snakebite antidote.)

***Echium nervosum*** Dryand. (*Echium nervosum* W.T. Aiton)

Europe.

See *Hortus Kew.* (W.T. Aiton), ed. 2. 1: 300. 1810

(Leaves as sedative.)

in English: pride of Madeira

***Echium plantagineum*** L. (*Echium lycopsis* L.; *Echium plantagineum* Kunze; *Echium plantagineum* Jacq.)

North America, Mediterranean.

See *Fl. Angl.* (Linnaeus) 12. 1754, *Mant. Pl. Altera* 202. 1771, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 19. 1819, *Flora* 29: 761. 1846, *Atti Riunione Sci. Ital.* 8: 564. 1847

(Poison.)

in English: Patterson's curse, purple echium, salvation Jane

in Arabic: bou shenaf, kahila

in South Africa: bloublommetjie, bloudissel doring, natterkop, pers-echium

***Echium vulgare*** L.

Cosmopolitan. Annual, biennial or perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 139–140. 1753 and *Lagascalia* 1: 54. 1971, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 17: 133–164. 1974, *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 395–397, 400–401. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 538–542, 709–710. 1980, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 37: 199–201. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 583–587, 589–592. 1982, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, Cheeke, P.R. "Pyrrolizidine alkaloid toxicity and metabolism in laboratory animals and livestock." Pages 1–22 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. I. *Alkaloids*. CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton. 1989, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 129: 215–226. 1992, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(6): 114–116.

1995, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(The bristly hairs on this plant cause skin irritation and severe inflammation. Expectorant, diuretic, antidote, febrifuge, for urinary and women's ailments, bronchitis, catarrh.)

in English: blue devil, blue echium, blue thistle, blueweed, common viper's bugloss, snake-flower, viper's bugloss

in Southern Africa: blou echium, bloubossie; bohomenyana (Sotho)

in China: lan ji

## Eclipta L. Asteraceae

Greek *ekleipo* 'to be deficient, lacking, leave out, desert' (*ek* and *leipo*), probably referring to the absence of the pappus and wings; see C. Linnaeus, *Mant. Pl. Altera*. 157 (286), 159. Holmiae [Stockholm] 1767 [1771], *Fl. Aegypt. Arab.* 152. 1775 and *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 189: 623–911. 1963, *American Journal of Botany* 64: 680–686, 791–798. 1977, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997.

***Eclipta alba*** (L.) Hassk. (*Bellis ramosa* Jacq.; *Cotula alba* L.; *Cotula prostata* L.; *Eclipta adpressa* Moench; *Eclipta alba* Hassk.; *Eclipta alba* L. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Eclipta alba* fo. *alba*; *Eclipta alba* fo. *erecta* (L.) Hassk., nom. incorrect; *Eclipta alba* var. *erecta* (L.) Miq.; *Eclipta brachypoda* Michx., nom. superfl.; *Eclipta erecta* L., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Eclipta erecta* var. *brachypoda* Torr. & A. Gray; *Eclipta longifolia* DC.; *Eclipta parvifolia* DC.; *Eclipta procumbens* Michx.; *Eclipta prostrata* L.; *Eclipta punctata* L., nom. superfl.; *Eclipta thermalis* DC.; *Eclipta zipeliana* DC.; *Ecliptica alba* (L.) Kuntze; *Ecliptica alba* Kuntze; *Ecliptica alba* var. *prostrata* (L.) Kuntze; *Eupatoriophalacron album* (L.) Hitchc.; *Eupatoriophalacron album* Hitchc.; *Micrelimum asteroides* Forssk.; *Micrelimum tolak* Forssk.; *Paleista brachypoda* Raf., nom. illeg.; *Paleista brachypoda* (Michx.) Raf., nom. illeg.; *Verbesina alba* L.; *Verbesina conyzoides* Trew.; *Verbesina prostrata* L.)

Pantropical. Terrestrial herb, pubescent, variable, erect to prostrate, decumbent, trailing, branched, disc florets yellow, ray florets white to pale yellow, leaves used as vegetable, along water courses and roadsides, weed of rice fields, sugarcane fields and coconut plantations

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 886–887, 891–892, 902. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 28. 1760, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 564. 1770, *Suppl. Meth.* 2: 245. 1802, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 130. 1803, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... (Rafinesque) 43. 1836 [1837], *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(2): 269. 1842, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 528. 1848, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 65. 1856, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 334. 1891, *Missouri Botanical Garden Report* 4: 99. 1893 [*Report (Annual) of the Missouri Botanical Garden*. St. Louis] and *Index Linn.*

*Herb.* 71. 1912, *Rhodora* 77: 171–195. 1975, *Ann. Miss. Bot. Gard. (Compositae, Fl. Panama)* 62: 1102. 1975, *Madroño* 25(3): 160–169. 1978, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 52: 1–28. 1981, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 70(3-vi): 82–83. 1983, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 72(3-vi): 130. 1985, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 9: 21–40. 1986, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 76(3-vi): 177. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 77(3-vi): 146–147. 1990, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 3: 188–198. 1992, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 79(3-viii): 134. 1992, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 80(4A): 151. 1993, *Egyptian Journal of Botany* 37(2): 129–156. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant crushed and applied externally to stop bleedings, to treat cuts, bruises, ulcers, sores and to relieve pain, headache, skin diseases, catarrh in infants; bush teas for marasmus, internal swellings, cough, whooping cough; whole plant paste taken to cure jaundice; tender leaf decoction of *Ricinus communis* along with the whole plants of *Phyllanthus fraternus* and *Eclipta alba* given for the treatment of jaundice and liver diseases. Leaves and tops decoction in case of hepatitis, when pounded used for healing wounds. Leaves purgative, emetic, tonic, antibiotic, antiseptic; an extract of the leaves for constipation, jaundice and diarrhea; leaves decoction drunk for cold, fever and cough; powdered leaves applied locally to treat wounds; leaf juice applied as hair tonic; juice from macerated leaves together with breast milk given to babies to cure thrush; leaf juice together with goat's milk applied on forehead for headache. Roots decoction as a postpartum remedy. Ceremonial, aerial parts used for last rites.)

in English: eclipta, false daisy, whiteheads

in Guyana: bangraia, congo-lanna

in Arabic: hashish el-faras, sa'ada, sowweid, suweid

in Congo: ohissa

in Yoruba: aaragba, abikolo, arojoku

in China: han lian cao, han lien ts'ao, li ch'ang, mo han lian

in India: ab bhangra, ajagara, angaraka, babri, bangra, bhagra, bhangra, bhangra sabz, bhangrayya, bhangro, bhara, bhegaru, bhekaraja, bhengraji, bhrangraj, bhrin, bhringa, bhringaraj, bhringaraja, bhringarajah, bhringavha, bhringraj, bhringuraja, bhringaraja, brnga, brngaja, bungrah mochrand, cajenneam, chotolaukeshari, ekaraja, galagara, galagarachettu, garagadasappu, garagadasoppu, garunga, gasodara, gunta-galijaeru, gunta-kalagara, guntagalijeru, guntakalaagara, jal-bhangro, jalmagra, kadige garage, kadiggagaraga, kadim-el-bint, kaikeshi, kaivishiilai, kaiyanthagarai, kanharaj, kanni, karanjaka, karishalanganni, karippan, kaikeci, kaikeshi, kaivici ilai, kaiyan, kaiyantakara,

karicalai, karicalankanni, karicatan kanni, karicatankanni, karicilankanni, karisalanganni, karisalankanni, karisali, karisha-langanni, karishalanguni, karisillan kanni, karisarang-kanni, kariyalalai, kayyunyam, kayyunyam pacha, keheraj, kesaraja, kesaranjana, kesharaj, kesharaja, kesharanjana, keshori, keshya, kesuti, keysuria, koricanankanni, kuntalavardhana, mahabhringa, mahabhringaraj, mahanila, maka, manathingsa buphang, markara, markava, mochand, nagamara, nilabhringaraja, nilapushpa, pankajata, patanga, pirunkarajam, pitabhringaraja, pitripriya, rangaka, shyamala, suweyd, tekarajam, zalkennar

in Indonesia: orang-aring, urang-aring

in Japan: takasaburo

in Laos: hoomz kèèwx

in Malaysia: biu, dakelin, keremak jantan, kurumak jantan, nigus, rumput nigus

in Philippines: higis-manok, higis-manuk, hugis-manok, karim-buaya, karimbuaya, karimbuaya, pia, salsalida, tinta-tinta, tinta-tintahan, tintatinta, tintatintahan, tultulisan, yay-aod, yayod

in Thailand: hom kileo, kameng, yaa sap

in Tibet: bhra nga ra dza, bhri-ga, brin ga ra dza

in Vietnam: co muc, ngô, nho noi

***Eclipta parviflora*** Wall. ex DC. (*Eclipta parviflora* Wall.; *Eclipta parviflora* DC.)

India.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 5: 490. 1836

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: sirukarisalanganni

***Eclipta prostrata*** (L.) L. (*Aspilia mossambicensis* (Oliv.) Wild; *Eclipta adpressa* Moench; *Eclipta alba* (L.) Hassk.; *Eclipta erecta* L., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Eclipta erecta* L. var. *diffusa* DC.; *Eclipta humilis* Kunth; *Eclipta marginata* Boiss.; *Eclipta prostrata* L.; *Eclipta thermalis* Bunge; *Eleutheranthera prostrata* (L.) Sch. Bip.; *Galinsoga oblonga* DC.; *Lagascea mollis* Cav.; *Polygyne inconspicua* Phil.; *Sabazia humilis* (Kunth) Cass.; *Verbesina alba* L.; *Verbesina conyzoides* Trew; *Verbesina prostrata* L.; *Wedelia psammophila* Poepp.; *Wiborgia oblongifolia* Hook.)

Tropics and subtropics. Herb, highly variable species, prostrate, erect or spreading, villous, succulent stem swollen below nodes, rooting at the nodes, leaves opposite, capitate inflorescence terminal or axillary, ray florets white, tubular florets white, pappus of membranous scales, fruit an achene compressed, often a weed, habit greatly influenced by the habitats in which the plants grow

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 902. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 8, 28. 1760, *Plantae Rariores* 8–10, t. 6. 1763, *Mant. Pl. Altera* 2: 157, 286, [sic 159]. 1771, *Flora Peruviana*,

*et Chilensis Prodrumus* 110, pl. 24. 1794, *Nova Genera Plantarum* 137. 1800, *Suppl. Meth.* 2: 245. 1802, *Anales de Ciencias Naturales* 6(18): 331–333, t. 44. 1803, *Genera Nova Madagascariensis* 12. 1806, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 3(66): 137. 1811, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 207–208, t. 394. 1820 [1818], *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 46: 480–481. 1827, *Botanical Miscellany* 2: 226–227. 1831, *Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 1: 113. 1833, *Prodrumus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 561, 677. 1836, *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* 3(5–6): 50. 1845 [1843], *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 528. 1848, *Linnaea* 33(2): 170–171. 1864, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 24(31): 239. 1866, *Flora Orientalis* 3: 249. 1875, *FBI* 3: 304. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 334. 1891, *Missouri Botanical Garden Report* 4: 99. 1893 and *Kirkia* 5: 221. 1966, *Rhodora* 77: 171–195. 1975, *Ann. Miss. Bot. Gard. (Compositae, Fl. Panama)* 62: 1102. 1975, *American Journal of Botany* 64: 680–686, 791–798. 1977, *Madroño* 25(3): 160–169. 1978, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 38: 90. 1978, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 52: 1–28. 1981, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 70(3-vi): 82–83. 1983, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 72(3-vi): 130. 1985, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 9: 21–40. 1986, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 76(3-vi): 177. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 77(3-vi): 146–147. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 47–70. 1992, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 3: 188–198. 1992, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 79(3-viii): 134. 1992, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 80(4A): 151. 1993, *Egyptian Journal of Botany* 37(2): 129–156. 1997, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 125: 393–403. 2009

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant for diarrhea, jaundice, rice-fields dermatitis, tinnitus, tinea pedis, eczema, ulcers, wound bleeding; juice plant with ginger given in indigestion; plant juice applied over wounds and cuts; plant infusion given as wash in ulcers of venereal diseases, also ash of dry plants is applied; aerial parts antibiotic, tonic, emetic, hemostatic, aphrodisiac, anthelmintic, antimyotoxic, anti-hemorrhagic; plant paste taken in the treatment of liver and spleen enlargement. The aqueous extract mixed with black pepper and sugar taken in body inflammation. Roots purgative, antiseptic and emetic; pounded roots applied on septic wounds; a decoction of roots with roots of *Averrhoa carambola* given for washing infected gums. Leaves of *Eclipta prostrata* used in combination with *Andrographis paniculata*, *Leucas indica*, *Hydrocotyle sibthorpioides*, *Oxalis corniculata* and *Phyla nodiflora* given for liver problems, jaundice and gastrointestinal disorders; leaves paste with mustard oil applied to forehead for headache; leaves crushed and applied on foot cracks, wounds and sores between toes;

fresh leaves juice antiinflammatory, hepatic stimulant, used in eczema, skin diseases, ulcers, wounds, sores, scorpion stings, ringworm. Seeds tonic for promoting sexual desire and improving semen quality. Veterinary medicine, leaf juice in swelling of ears of cattle; antiseptic pounded roots applied on septic wounds and ulcers. Ceremonial, ritual, holy plant, ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies, in Ganesh-*pooja*.)

in English: false daisy, ink plant, tattoo plant

in Benin: arojoku

in Congo: bilibo, kainapa, ohindisa, ohissa, oyindissa, oyisan, toinapa

in Gabon: akayi-pitè, disunghu, énvongha, gévindaka, igondjo, ivilingo-ny, ivisi, mavisa, mindunu, mokèmo, mopindji, mukèmo, mukèmu, mukyèmu, munombu, mupindapinda, mwéni-mwa-kayi, ntsimo, oké-mo-onombé, okèmo, okèmo-onombè, okyèmo

in Ghana: ntum

in Ivory Coast: daliblé, kleiri iwonné, klériouémé

in India: ajaagara, ajagara, akulatikacceti, akulatikam, amaritavikam, ankarakam, ankaravariti, appulantam, arupakam, arupatacceti, arupattai, atikumpai, attam, attikannicceti, attikani, babri, bangra, bara-garagada-gida, bhamgra, bhagara, bhanga, bhangraiya, bharangraj, bhrangraj, bhagri, bhagro, bhangu, bhargaram, bhrangra, bhringaraj, bhringaraja, bhringraj, bhringraj maka, bhringraja, bhringu raaja, bhrngarajah, bhrungraj, bhrungraj ghanvati, brinraja, cajenneam, canavu, carutari, carutaricceti, cavunakacceti, cavunakam, cavunayakam, civalotani, galagara chettu, galagara-chettu, garagada-sappu, garagalu, garga, garuga, garugada soppu, garugalu, garung, gunta galagaraaku, gunta-galijeru, guntakalagara, gunta kirangali, guntagalijeran, guntagalijeru, guntakalaagara, intiravamacceti, intiravamam, irukankiyan, irukavacceti, irukavakam, jagali, jal bhanga, jhundu, kaadige, kaadige garike, kaccantirayppuntu, kadigga-garaga, kadiggagaraga, kaeshavardhana, kai, kaiantagarie, kaikeci, kaikesi, kaikeshi, kaipa, kaiviciyilai, kaivishi-ilai, kaiyan, kaiyantakaraicceti, kaiyanthagari, kalamaka, kalenniyam, kamani, kancan, kani, kannan, kannanmuli, kanni, kannukki-niyan, kannunni, karacanankanni, karesilan kanni, karicalai, karicalaicceti, karicarankanni, kariccai, kariccal, kariccan, kariccanpuntu, kariccanputu, kariccira, karicciracceti, karikkai, karikkaicceti, karikkala, karikkanru, karikkanruceti, karikkantu, karikkaraicceti, karippan, karisalaankanni, karisalai, karisalangani, karisalanganni, karisalanankanni, karisali, karisha-langanni, karishanganni, karisilankanni, kariyalalai, kariyalankanni, karmani, karppan, karumuruki, karunkarippan, kavanthakara, kayanthakara, kayyantakara, kayyonni, kayyunni, kecacaina, kecaracam, kecarancanam, kecatam, kecatarakam, keccana, keharaj, kesaranjan, kesharaj, keshing, keshori, keshut, keshute, kesut, kesuti, kocanakam, kokanacceti, kokanakam, kotikkaiyan, kulalmatu, kuntalvarttanam, kursalankunnie, kucannakam, kyonni, lal kesari, laokeshar,



maakaa, maka, makacacceti, makacam, makanilam, mako, malliyabhaji, mancal karicalankanni, mancati, mancaticceti, mancikai, mancikaicceti, manciracceti, manciru, marakkam, markkaci, markkacicceti, markkam, markkaram, markkavam, matunkam, mautitalalai, mautitalaicceti, merai dauk, mirunkam, mitukayakkoti, mitukayam, mocakand, muku-tri, naraitiraiyillan, nauvuku, navuka, navuku, nerittatakai, nikarillakarai, nilamarkkam, nilamatakam, nuvalalocaiputu, oochisumbai, phukri, pirinkaracam, pirunkaracakam, pirunkaracam, porralai, porrilai kaiyan takarai, porrilaikeyan, pukaracceti, pukaram, pukarapam, pumaka, purunki, ranjana, superna, surguja, takarai, tanniruttankal, teka-raham, tekarajah, tekaracam, tekaracicceti, tekaracikam, tekarajam, thiki-fuli, tiraiyillan, tiripurancuttonputalvan, tiripurattaittityitton, tirumalinkannan, tunkumunci, viricikai, viricira, viriciracceti, vatanapputu, vellaikkaricalankanni

in Indonesia: daun sipat, orang-aring, urang-aring

in Laos: hoomz kèèwx

in Malaysia: biu, keremak jantan, nigus

in Nepal: bhiringiraj, bhiringaraaj

in Papua New Guinea: whiteheads

in Philippines: higis-manok, karim-buaya, pia

in Thailand: hom kio, kameng, yaa sap

in Vietnam: c[or] m[uw]j[c], c[or] mh[o]j n[oof]i, h[aj]n ni[ee] n th[ar]o

### Edgeworthia Meissner Thymelaeaceae

After the Irish botanist Michael Pakenham Edgeworth, 1812–1881 (Eigg, Inverness), 1831–1881 civil servant in Bengal (Bengal Civil Service, Ambala and subsequently at Saharanpur), in 1842 a Fellow of the Linnean Society, plant collector, among his writings are *Catalogue of plants found in the Banda district 1847–1849*. [Mooltan 1851], *Pollen*. London 1877, *Grammar and Vocabulary of the Cashmiri language*. [Calcutta 1841] and “Plants from North-Western India.” in *Trans. Linn. Soc.* 20: 23–91. 1851, in 1874–1875 contributed to J.D. Hooker’s *Flora of British India* (Frankeniaceae, Caryophyllaceae, Zygophyllaceae, Geraniaceae). See *Species Plantarum* 1: 356. 1753, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. 433, 503. 1845 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists* 1: 495. 1965, Isaac Henry Burkill, *Chapters on the History of Botany in India* 74–75. 1965, *Flora of Japan* 643–646. 1965, *Fl. Bhutan* 2(1): 208–213. 1991, *Fl. Cambodge, Laos & Vietnam* 26: 38–81. 1992, Yvette Harvey, “*Edgeworthia chrysantha*.” *The Plantsman* 14(3): 129–132. December 1992, *Taxon* 41: 572–573. 1992, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen* 14. Aufl. 706. 1993, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists* 226. 1994, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 13(2): 107–112. 1995, *Fl. Jap.* 2c: 146–151. 1999.

*Edgeworthia gardneri* (Wall.) Meisn. (*Daphne gardneri* Wall.; *Edgeworthia chrysantha* Lindl.; *Edgeworthia gardneri* Meisn.; *Edgeworthia papyrifera* Siebold & Zucc.; *Edgeworthia tomentosa* Nakai; *Edgeworthia tomentosa* (Thunb.) Nakai; *Magnolia tomentosa* Thunb., Magnoliaceae; *Yulania tomentosa* (Thunb.) D.L. Fu, Magnoliaceae)

Central and eastern Himalaya. Shrub or small tree, scrambling, many-branched, whorled and spreading branches, leaves acuminate, sweet scented golden yellow densely crowded flowers, silky bracts

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 2: 336. 1794, *Asiatic Researches* 13: 388, pl. 9. 1820, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 7: 462. 1839, *Denkschriften der Koeniglich-Baierischen Botanischen Gesellschaft in Regensburg* 3: 280–282, pl. 6. 1841, *Pl. Vasc. Gen.* 1: 330 & 2: 242 1841, *Journal of the Horticultural Society of London* 1(2): 148–149. 1846, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(3): 199–200. 1846 and *Pl. Wilson.* 1: 400, 408. 1913, *Botanical Magazine* 33: 206. 1919, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 19: 198. 2001

(Juice of root and stem used for eye disorders. Bark and leaves as fish poison.)

in English: paperbush

in Bhutan: dekar

in China: dian jie xiang, jie xiang, meng hua

in India: agreli, algeri, argayle, dhenok, kagate

in Japan: mitsumata (= the three forks)

in Nepal: agreli, araili, arghelo, aryili, pachyar

### Egletes Cass. Asteraceae

See *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 59: 127–128. 1829, *London Journal of Botany* 7: 80. 1848 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 128–164, 483–495. 1976, *Amer. J. Bot.* 64: 791–798. 1977, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007.

*Egletes humifusa* Less. (*Cotula humifusa* (Less.) Willd. ex Steud.)

Ecuador.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 891–892. 1753, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* (1817) 153. 1817, *Syn. Gen. Compos.* 252. 1832, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 427. 1840

(Tonic, stomachic.)

*Egletes viscosa* (L.) Less. (*Cotula viscosa* L.; *Egletes viscosa* Less.; *Egletes viscosa* fo. *bipinnatifida* Shinnery; *Egletes viscosa* var. *dissecta* Shinnery)

South America.

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 892. 1753, *Syn. Gen. Compos.* 252. 1832 and *Lloydia* 12(4): 244–245. 1949[1950], *Taxon* 47: 359. 1998

(Wound healing.)

### Ehrendorferia Fukuhara & Lidén Papaveraceae

See *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 206(1–4): 415. 1997.

***Ehrendorferia chrysantha*** Rylander (*Dicentra chrysantha* (Hook. & Arn.) Walp.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Linnaea* 1: 556. 1826, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 320, plate 73. 1838, *Repertorium Botanicum Systematicae* 1: 118. 1842 and *Taxon* 35: 405–406. 1986, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 206: 415. 1997

(Dried mashed roots applied to the chest for heart pains.)

in English: golden ear drops, golden eardrops

### Ehretia P. Browne Boraginaceae

Dedicated to the German botanical artist Georg Dionysius Ehret, 1708–1770 (Chelsea, London), gardener, illustrator, 1757 Fellow of the Royal Society. See P. Browne, *The civil and natural history of Jamaica*. 168, pl. 16, f. 1. London 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 936. 1759, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 527. 1783, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England*. 2: 284–293. 1790, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 5: 22. 1799, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* 2: 136, 138. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 502, 504, 509. 1845 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 499. 1965, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 111–167. 1970, *Taxon* 24: 367–372. 1975, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, Gerta Calmann, *Ehret, Flower Painter Extraordinary*. An illustrated biography. Oxford 1977, Guenter B. Risse, in *D.S.B.* 4: 295. 1981, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(2): 456–521. 1988, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 76(4): 1050–1076. 1989, *Brenesia* 41–42: 73–80. 1994, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 229. 1994, *Listados Florist. México* 22: 1–55. 2001, *Adansonia*, sér. 3 24(2): 137–157. 2002, *Biodiver. Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005.

***Ehretia acuminata*** R. Brown (*Cordia thyrsoflora* Siebold & Zuccarini; *Cordia thyrsoflora* Hort. ex Dippel; *Ehretia acuminata* var. *grandifolia* Pampanini; *Ehretia acuminata* var. *obovata* (Lindley) I.M. Johnston; *Ehretia argyi* H. Léveillé; *Ehretia kantonensis* Masamune; *Ehretia serrata* Roxburgh var. *obovata* Lindley; *Ehretia taiwaniana* Nakai; *Ehretia thyrsoflora* Nakai; *Ehretia thyrsoflora* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Nakai)

Asia tropical, Australia. Tree, leaves sharply serrate, compound panicles, white flowers, drupe orange

See *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 1: 497. 1810, Appendix to the first ... *A Sketch of the Vegetation of the Swan River Colony* ... . 13: sub pl. 1097. 1827 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(4): 699. 1910, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(274–278): 67. 1912, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 5(1): 38–39. 1924, *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan* 30: 60. 1940, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 32(1): 21. 1951

(Leaves and branchlets astringent, styptic. Stembark chewed to heal tongue and mouth sores.)

in English: churnwood, koda, kodo wood

in China: hou ke shu

in India: bakli, bojo, bokkudu, bol artok, bowal gach, bukkedi, dieng basier, donkaburra, gila-phal, gual, koda, kodlimurka, lahichan, nara, pojhar, puna, punia, punna, punyan, uozal

in Japan: chisha-no-ki

in Nepal: seto lodo

***Ehretia amoena*** Klotzsch

Kenya, South Africa. A shrub or small tree

See *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 248, t. 41. 1861

(Leaf pulp disinfectant, applied to wounds. Bark powder for skin diseases. Root decoctions analgesic, vermifuge, febrifuge, astringent, to treat pain, bleedings, swellings, pneumonia, tuberculosis, gonorrhea, epilepsy, vomiting, diarrhea, hookworm infections and menstruation problems. Bark, leaves and fruits pounded and the juice drunk for the treatment of painful menstruation.)

in English: sandpaper bush, stamperwood

in Southern Africa: stamperhout, skurwebelaarbos; umKlele omkhulu (Zulu); liBhungela (Swazi); shombe, mutepe (Venda)

***Ehretia bakeri*** Britten

Kenya and Tanzania.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 33: 88. 1895

(Root decoction a cure for gonorrhoea.)

***Ehretia coerulea*** Gürke

Tropical Africa.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 28(3): 312. 1900

(Leaves and stem bark for back pain, wound healing.)

***Ehretia cymosa*** Thonning (*Ehretia cymosa* Thonn. ex Schumacher; *Ehretia cymosa* Choisy; *Ehretia thonningiana* Exell)

East and West Africa. Shrub or many-branched tree, young branchlets densely hairy, small white flowers, orange or red shining edible berries, leaves as fodder, a variable species

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 168. 1756, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 129–130. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 149–150. 1828 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112: 152–161. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 116: 370–376. 2008

(Toxic. Bark decoction for amenorrhea. Roots and leaves used as an aphrodisiac and for dysentery; root juice applied to wounds; crushed roots in water taken against stomach complaints and to treat brucellosis. Leaf juice mild laxative, styptic, used in the treatment of wounds. Leaves for treating fevers and headaches, mild laxatives, used as a wash for fever and convulsions; to heal fractured bones, wounded area covered with leaf poultice.)

in English: forest stamperwood

in Benin: myoma, myonma, zoma, zomali, zomena, zozoma

in East Africa: endalati-ekolok (Maasai), musuga (Luganda), shekutu

in Ghana: abovro, dutso, labaasaatso, o-koni, okosua, tatu hungwa chu

in Ivory Coast: alébé, bélékou, béléku, blikou, bliku, gotué, grakou, graku, lauso, lusso

in Kenya: mororwet, murembu, shekutu

in Nigeria: adawinwin, besoke, ijaoke, jaa, jaoke, jàokè, jasoke, pawin

in Sierra Leone: arunku

in Southern Africa: muTsaaware (Shona)

in S. Rhodesia: muTsakwari

in Tanzania: mnemvu, mpelu, yambu

in Togo: labassa

*Ehretia laevis* Roxb. (*Bourreria laevis* (Roxb.) G. Don; *Ehretia laevis* var. *platyphylla* Merr.)

India. Small tree, fast growing, rusty-tomentose branches, twigs and leaves with a herbaceous appearance, leaves spirally arranged, white flowers in cymes, orange-red fruits

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 42, pl. 56. 1796 and *Lingnan Science Journal* 14(1): 55. 1935, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 390. 1938

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves decoction applied on the body to ease muscular pains, given in cough and asthma; tender leaves paste applied to treat eczema. Bark chewed and rubbed on the teeth and lips as an antiseptic; bark decoction given for diphtheria. Root decoction given in rheumatism. Dried powder of flowers given as an aphrodisiac.)

in China: mao e hou ke shu

in India: aadabukkudi, adabukkudu, adak, adaka bagari, adake, adike bogari, adiki, alabukkudu, avak, bodidhi, bokkadi, bondula, bukkedi, buri, carmakaravata, carmakasa, carmavrksa, carmiloha, carmivrksa, cavanti, chafok, chamar, chamorar, chamror, charandi, chavandi, chilla poku, chillapoku, daatharanga, dandos, darar, datrang, datranga, ennebudige, gidiguri, giduguri, goali, haalippe, haatippe, halippe, hallippe, jhadocodkar, kalivirusu, kalo-gomdo, kalvirasu, kalvirusus, kappura, kappure, kapura, karadaka, karadake, karatuke, khoda, koda, kolma, kuruviccai, kuruvicci, kuruviracu, luni, mahudiyo munjar, mosonea, nari-valli, paaladanthamu, pagakina, pala dantam, paladantam, paladantamu, paldatam, papri, pattaiviccu, pattaiviracu, pedda pikka, pedda pulimaera, peddaburimaeli, peddafurimela, peddapiccika, peddapichaka, peddapulimera, peddapulmera, peddaturimeli, pigakina, pogada, pogadi, pogadi chettu, pogadichettu, poka, pokachettu, polimiri, potubokada, potubokkada, potubukkedi, pushipan, reddapulmera, seregad, seregada, shiragadam, shiragadamu, siragadam, siragadamu, sondari, tamboli, tamboliya, tandalya (= as white as rice grains), tavittan, tella pisini, telladzuvvi, tellajoovi, tellajuvvi, tellapisuni, thellajihvi, thellapisuni, vadhvardi

*Ehretia obtusifolia* Hochst. ex DC. (*Ehretia aspera* var. *obtusifolia* (Hochst. ex A. DC.) Parmar; *Ehretia fischeri* Gürke)

East Africa. Deciduous shrub or small tree, leaves as a fodder

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 507. 1845, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* 336. 1895 and *Flora of Rajasthan* 2: 253. 1991

(Leaves infusion to treat sore throat, aphrodisiac. Root to treat painful menstruation and infertility in women; root infusion taken against retained placenta.)

in English: big-leaved puzzle bush, sandpaper bush

in Southern Africa: skurweblaarbos; umHlele-umkhulu, umLovu, umKlele-omkhulu (Zulu)

in Tanzania: mkilika

*Ehretia philippinensis* A. DC.

Philippines.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 504. 1845

(Slightly toxic. Astringent, for diarrhea, dysentery.)

*Ehretia resinosa* Hance (*Ehretia formosana* Hemsl.; *Ehretia navesii* Vidal)

China, Philippines.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 18(214): 299. 1880, *Revision de Plantas Vasculares Filipinas* 194. 1886, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(174): 144–145. 1890

(Anodyne, expectorant, febrifuge, vermifuge, for cough, fever, ringworm. Fish poison.)



in China: tai wan hou ke shu

in Philippines: alimbangung, kalambonog, malatadiang, maragaued, talibunog

*Ehretia rigida* (Thunb.) Druce (*Capraria rigida* Thunb.; *Ehretia hottentotica* Burch.; *Ehretia zeyeriana* H. Buek ex Harv.; *Freylinia rigida* (Thunb.) G. Don; *Pittosporum commutatum* Krauss)

South Africa. Deciduous multistemmed small tree or shrub, edible fruits, browsed by livestock, closely resembles *Ehretia amoena* and *Ehretia obtusifolia*

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 103. 1800

(Root powder analgesic, disinfectant, applied to wounds, cuts and burns. Root decoctions taken to treat menstruation problems and infertility. Veterinary medicine, to treat gall sickness in cattle; roots for fracture. Magic, good luck charm.)

in English: Cape lilac, Hottentot's lilac, lilac, puzzle bush, stamperwood

in Southern Africa: bergwitboom, deurmekaarbos (= tangled bush), draaibos, kraalbos, kraaldog, mutepe, stamperhout; omusepa (Herero); mokgalo, morobo, sekgalo (South Sotho); mokalo (Sotho); morobe (North Sotho); morobe (= the breaker) (Tswana: Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); iLalanyathi, iSalanyathi, uMankhele, umCele, umGxele, umHlele, umkele, umKlele (Zulu); iBotshane, umBotshane, umBotshani, umhleli (Xhosa); umthele, umThlele (Ndebele); um-xele (Swati)

(Tonic.)

*Ehretia silvatica* Gürke (*Ehretia abyssinica* var. *silvatica* (Gürke) Riedl)

East Africa, Tanzania.

See *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 17: 313. 1985

(Veterinary medicine, for mastitis.)

in Tanzania: mnemvu

*Ehretia tinifolia* L. (*Ehretia longifolia* Miers; *Ehretia sulcata* Miers; *Ehretia tinifolia* M. Martens & Galeotti, nom. illeg.)

West Indies.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 936. 1759, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 11: 332. 1844, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 4 3: 109–110. 1869 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 76(4): 1069. 1989

(For kidney ailments.)

*Ehretia trachyphylla* C.H. Wright

West Africa, Ghana, Ivory Coast. Tree

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1907: 53. 1907

(A bark decoction taken for amenorrhea and skin affections.)

in Ghana: asadwe, okyine, okyini

in Ivory Coast: assajué, kombui

in Nigeria: jasoke

## Eichhornia Kunth Pontederiaceae

Named after Johann Albrecht Friedrich Eichhorn, 1779–1856, a Prussian minister of education and public welfare, court advisor and politician. See Heinrich Friedrich Karl vom und zum Stein (1757–1831), *Die Central-Verwaltung der Verbündeten unter dem Freiherrn v. Stein*. [By Albrecht Friedrich Eichhorn.] Deutschland [Berlin] 1814, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 265. 1815[1816], *Flora Telluriana* 2: 81. 1836[1837], Carl Sigismund Kunth (1788–1850), *Eichhornia*, genus novum e familia Pontederiacearum. 3. Berolini 1842 and *Enumeratio plantarum*. 4: 129–132. 1843, *Bot. Zeit.* 14: 175. 1846 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/3): 608–609. 1936, *Fl. Madagasc.* 38: 1–7. 1946, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 42–52. 1952, *Fl. Prov. Buenos Aires* 4(1): 298. 1968, *Acta Bot. Venez.* 9(1–4): 303–310. 1974, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Fl. Paraguay* [7:]: 1–28. 1987, *Fl. Ecuador* 29: 1–20. 1987, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 80(3:VIII): 150. 1993, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 65–71. 1994, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 3: 2177–2180. 2001, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007.

*Eichhornia crassipes* (Martius) Solms (*Eichhornia cordifolia* Gand., nom. illeg.; *Eichhornia cordifolia* A. Rich.; *Eichhornia crassicaulis* Schlecht.; *Eichhornia crassipes* Solms; *Eichhornia speciosa* Kunth, nom. superfl.; *Heteranthera formosa* Miq.; *Piaropus crassipes* (Martius) Rafinesque; *Piaropus mesomelas* Raf.; *Piaropus tricolor* Raf.; *Pontederia azurea* Sw.; *Pontederia azurea* Schult. & Schult. f., nom. illeg.; *Pontederia crassicaulis* Schlecht.; *Pontederia crassipes* Roem. & Schult.; *Pontederia crassipes* Martius; *Pontederia elongata* Balf.)

Tropics, Tropical America. Aquatic, floating, stoloniferous, emerged radical leaves, swollen spongy petioles, purplish roots, lilac-blue flowers in peduncled inflorescences, shoots and flowers used as vegetable, plant used as a manure, fodder, this is probably the most aggressive aquatic weed ever known in the tropics

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 57. 1788, *Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl.* (Martius) 1: 9, plate 4. 1823, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 7: 1148. 1830, *Fl. Tellur.* 2: 81. 1837, *Linnaea* 17: 60–61. 1843, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5(4): 129, 131. 1843, *Historia Fisica Politica y Natural de la Isla de Cuba, Botanica* 11: 273. 1850, *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh* 1855: 50. 1855, *Abhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Halle* 6: 177. 1862, *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 4: 527. 1883 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 66(7): 294. 1919 [publ. 1920], *Bull. Bot. Survey India* 16: 3. 1974

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves in ear diseases; tubers of *Cyperus rotundus* pounded and mixed with leaf juice of *Eichhornia crassipes* and given in urinary diseases. Flower juice with flower juice of *Mesua ferrea* applied on sore eyes. Veterinary medicine, flowers for skin troubles and diseases in horses.)

in English: common water hyacinth, million-dollars-weed, Nile lily, water-hyacinth, water hyacinth, water lily

in South America: balsa, guama, huama, jacinto, jacinto acuático, jacinto de agua, lechuga, lechuga de concha, lechuguilla, lirio acuático, lirio de agua, ninfa, putus putus

in China: feng yan lan

in India: antara taavare, antaragange, anthara thaavare, antharagange, budaga tamara, kachuri pana, garapat, gurra pudekka moka, gurrapu dekka, jal kumbhi, jalakumbhi, kappa kaluva, kochuripana, mir-lang-dung, pishachi thaavare, variparni, venkayattamarai

in Japan: Hotei-aoi (Hotei is the god of prosperity)

Malayan names: bunga jamban, keladi bunting

in Okinawa: torin, uchikusa

in South Africa: Nyllelie, snotterbel, waterhiasint

### Ekebergia Sparrm. Meliaceae

The genus was named by the Swedish traveller and botanist Anders Sparrman (1748–1820) to honor Carl Gustav Ekeberg (1716–1784) who, in 1765–1767, was the Captain (of the ship) on a trip to East Indies and China. See Pehr Osbeck, *Dagbok öfwer en Ostindisk Resa åren 1750–52 ...* Stockholm 1757, *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Handlingar* 40: 282. 1779, *Genera Plantarum* 263. 1789, C.P. Thunberg, *Museum naturalium Academiae Upsaliensis. Dissertationibus academicis*. Upsaliae 1787–1797 and J. Lanjouw and F.A. Stafleu, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II (2), *Collectors E-H*. Regnum Vegetabile vol. 9. 1957, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 149. Cape Town 1981, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 56: 81–87. 1997, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 66: 247–354. 1999, *Journal of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis* 24(1): 133–145. 2000, *South African Journal of Botany* 69(3): 301–363. 2002, *Phytotherapy Research* 18(5): 379–384. 2004, *Pharmacologyonline* 3: 153–165. 2006. Sparrman, the first collector of *Ekebergia capensis*, was a pupil of Linnaeus and doctor on Cook's second voyage; he published *A voyage to the Cape of Good Hope... 1772–1776*. London 1785–1786 (first English translation).

*Ekebergia benguelensis* Welw. ex C. DC. (*Ekebergia* cf. *velutina* Dunkley; *Ekebergia arborea* Baker f.; *Ekebergia discolor* O. Hoffm.; *Ekebergia fruticosa* C. DC.; *Ekebergia nana* Harms; *Ekebergia pumila* I.M. Johnst.; *Ekebergia sclerophylla* Harms; *Ekebergia velutina* Dunkley; *Ekebergia welwitschii* Hiern ex C. DC.)

Tanzania. Small tree, sweet spicy fragrant flowers, edible fruits

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 1: 642–644. 1878, *Linnaea* 43: 123. 1881, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 37: 427–428. 1899 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 28(4): 415. 1900, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 75: 24. 1925, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 401. 1932, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1935, 261. 1935

(Boiled leaves applied to the chest to treat pneumonia. Bark chewed for indigestion; powdered bark taken against impotence. Fruits and roots tonic, analgesic, aphrodisiac. Roots infusion laxative, aphrodisiac, astringent, for diarrhea, painful menstruation, stomachache. Veterinary medicine, antidote, snakebite.)

in English: woodland dogplum

in S. Rhodesia: mPuri

in Southern Africa: muHlawarungu, Nyimonyimo, muPuri, muRuranyimo, muTomo (Shona)

*Ekebergia capensis* Sparrm. (*Cabrlea humilis* C. DC.; *Cedrela kotschy* Schweinf.; *Charia chevalieri* C. DC.; *Charia indeniensis* A. Chev.; *Ekebergia buchananii* Harms; *Ekebergia complanata* Baker f.; *Ekebergia holtzii* Harms; *Ekebergia meyeri* C. Presl ex C. DC.; *Ekebergia mildbraedii* Harms; *Ekebergia petitiana* A. Rich.; *Ekebergia petitiana* var. *australis* Baker f.; *Ekebergia rueppelliana* (Fresen.) A. Rich.; *Ekebergia senegalensis* A. Juss.; *Pseudocedrela kotschy* (Schweinf.) Harms; *Sorindeia doeringii* Engl. & K. Krause; *Trichilia ekebergia* E. Mey. ex Sond.; *Trichilia rueppelliana* Fresen.)

South Africa. Tree or shrub, spreading crowned, flaking bark, branchlets with numerous white lenticels, leaves pinately compound, leaves at ends of branches and dark or glossy above, not very conspicuous fragrant white-cream flowers, rain forest, in dry deciduous woodland, in forest

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 278. 1756, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 40: 282, t. 9. 1779, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 19: 229–230, t. 5, f. 13. 1830, *Museum Senckenbergianum* 2: 280. 1837, *Reliquiae Kotschyanae* 9: 34, f. 2. 1868, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 1: 642. 1878, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 22: 153–154. 1895 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 1: 364. 1901, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 52: 95–100. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 67: 327–332. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 108: 332–339. 2006

(Roots for chest complaints, coughing, headache, indigestion, heartburn. Leaves antioxidant, vermifuge, for intestinal parasites. Bark antibacterial, emetic, antiplasmodial, vermifuge, astringent, uterotonic, for dysentery, gastritis. Seeds anthelmintic. Veterinary medicine, anthelmintic, vermifuge, abortifacient. Magic, ritual, to protect from witchcraft.)

in English: Cape ash, dog plum, essenwood

in Eastern Africa: mongk'ho

in Kenya: mukuriahungu, mûnjuga iria, ormukuna

in Southern Africa: esseboom, essenboom, essenhout, essenwood, umyeamate; umGwenyeyinja, umGwenyuizinya, umGwenye wezinja, umGwenya-wezinja (= dog plum) (Xhosa); umGwenya-wezinja, uMathunziniwe-zintaba, umNyamathi, uVungu, umThoma, uSimanaye, uManaye (Zulu); iNyamati (Swazi); mmidibidi (North Sotho); mudouma, mutovuma (Venda)

in Tanzania: irimago, irugo, irumago, mgoya, mpoto wa ndovu mkuu, mwahi, olmukuna, olumukuna, ormukuma, ormukuna, orumukuna

*Ekebergia senegalensis* A. Juss.

Tropical Africa.

See *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 19: 229–230, t. 5, f. 13. 1830

(Roots and leaves antibacterial, antiseptic, for fevers, bronchitis, urinary tract infectios, epilepsy. Roots and leaves as fish poison.)

## Elaeagnus L. Elaeagnaceae

From the Greek *elaiagnos* (*elaia* 'the olive tree' and *agnos* 'Vitex agnus-castus or the chaste tree') or *heleagnos* (*helodes* 'marshy' and *agnos* 'lamb' or *hagnos* 'pure, white'); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 121. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 57. 1754 and *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Taxon* 28: 627–628. 1979, *Annales Botanici Fennici* 17: 258–263. 1980, *J. Shanxi Univ., Nat. Sci. Ed.* 14(2): 196–201. 1991, Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 223. Basel 1996, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Biologia* (Bratislava) 54: 43–49. 1999.

*Elaeagnus angustifolia* L. (*Elaeagnus angustifolia* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Elaeagnus angustifolia* var. *iliensis* Musch.; *Elaeagnus argentea* Moench; *Elaeagnus convexolepidota* Hayata; *Elaeagnus coreana* H. Lévy; *Elaeagnus crispa* Thunb.; *Elaeagnus crocea* Nakai; *Elaeagnus fragrans* Nakai; *Elaeagnus higoensis* Nakai; *Elaeagnus hortensis* Bieb.; *Elaeagnus hortensis* var. *orientalis* (L.) Loudon; *Elaeagnus iliensis* Musheg.; *Elaeagnus ilienensis* (Musch.) Musch.; *Elaeagnus incana* Lam.; *Elaeagnus longipes* var. *crispa* (Thunb.) Maxim.; *Elaeagnus obovata* H.L. Li; *Elaeagnus orientalis* L.; *Elaeagnus parvifolia* Wall. ex Royle; *Elaeagnus salicifolia* D. Don ex Loudon; *Elaeagnus spinosa* L.; *Elaeagnus umbellata* Thunb.; *Elaeagnus umbellata* fo. *parvifolia* (Wall. ex Royle) Kitam.; *Elaeagnus umbellata* subsp. *parvifolia* (Wall. ex Royle) Servettaz; *Elaeagnus umbellata* var. *coreana* (H. Lévy) H. Lévy; *Elaeagnus umbellata* var. *parvifolia* (Wall. ex Royle) C.K. Schneid.)

SE Asia, Japan, China. Shrub, spiny, dull yellow fragrant flowers, edible fruits

See *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 66, t. 14. 1784, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14 (J.A. Murray). 164. 1784, *Numer. List* n. 4026. 1831, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains* ... [Royle] 323, t. 81, f. 1A-C. 1836, *Flora de Filipinas* 74. 1837, *An Encyclopaedia of Trees and Shrubs* 3: 1324, f. 1205. 1842, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Pétersbourg* 15: 378. 1871 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 8(6): 383. 1908, *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 2: 411. 1909, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(312–316): 101. 1913, *Botanical Magazine* 27(314): 33–34. 1913, *Catalogue des Plantes de Yun-Nan* 83. 1916, *Icones Plantarum Koisikavenses* 2(4): 67–68, t. 118. 1920, *Icones plantarum formosananum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 9: 88, f. 31-II. 1920, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 15(12): 738. 1939, *Lloydia* 15(3): 157. 1952, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 25: 39. 1972, *Ann. Bot. Fenn.* 17: 258–263. 1980, *J. Shanxi Univ., Nat. Sci. Ed.* 14(2): 196–201. 1991, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Biologia* (Bratislava) 54: 43–49. 1999

(Flowers for dysentery. Root extract for joint pain, febrifuge, astringent, for cough, cardiac pain. Seeds useful in cough; oil from the seeds in pulmonary affections. Flowers astringent, for dysentery. A sacred tree, flowering twigs for fragrance in *gompas* (monastery), flowers offered to appease Lord Buddha.)

in English: autumn elaeagnus, autumn olive, oleander, oleaster, Russian olive, silver berry, Trebizond date, wild olive

in Spanish: cinamomo, panjino

in China: sha zao

in India: gandae, gewai, gewari, ginor, shershing, shersing, shiulik

*Elaeagnus caudata* Schldl. ex Momiyama (*Elaeagnus caudata* Schldl.; *Elaeagnus conferta* Roxburgh)

Himalaya, Nepal.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 11. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* ed. Carey & Wall., 1: 460–461. 1820, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 440. 1832, *Linnaea* 32: 301. 1864 and *Flora of Eastern Himalaya* Second Report: 85, 87. Tokyo, 1971 [The University Museum, The University of Tokyo, Compiled by Hiroshi Hara - *Univ. Mus. Univ. Tokyo Bull.*]

(Crushed stem bark and fruit decoction taken to cure jaundice and liver troubles. Roots decoction taken against retained placenta; roots of *Sida rhombifolia*, *Urena lobata*, *Elaeagnus caudata* and stem bark and roots of *Bixa orellana* and *Randia dumetorum* pounded together and boiled in water, the extract taken to cure jaundice.)

in India: mirikatenga, sar-zuk-pui, sarzuk, sarzuk-pui

*Elaeagnus commutata* Bernh. ex Rydb. (*Elaeagnus argentea* Pursh, non Moench)



North America, Alaska. Perennial shrub, berries eaten

See *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 582. 1917

(Febrifuge, for syphilis.)

in English: silverberry

***Elaeagnus conferta*** Roxburgh (*Elaeagnus javanica* Blume)

India, China. Woody climber, scandent, thorny, straggling shrub, papery leaves, dull white flowers, red fruits edible

See *Fl. Ind.* 1: 460–461. 1820

(Fresh flowers decoction drunk for pain in the chest, astringent.)

in China: mi hua hu tui zi

in India: ambgool, bon jara, dieng snlangi, gewari, gowain, guara, gunnamada patte balli, hejjaala, hittele, hulige, hullgi, hunise balli, kayalampuvalli, kerahuli, khlor, kolungai, kulangi, kulari, mayle kollija, melekollija, mirica tenga, mirika, nurgi, soh shang

in Indonesia: areuj dudurenan, areuj susumunding, kakaduan

in Laos: hlood

in Thailand: malot, salot thao, somlot

in Vietnam: nhót

***Elaeagnus heterophylla*** D. Fang & D. R. Liang

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 38(3): 292–293, pl. 1, f. 5–6. 2000

(Astringent, disinfectant, expectorant.)

in China: yi ye hu tui zi

***Elaeagnus indica*** Serv.

India.

See *Bull. Herb. Boissier Sér.* II. viii. 393. 1908

(Root extract taken orally to cure diarrhea.)

in India: kologa

***Elaeagnus infundibularis*** Momiyama

Nepal, India, Bhutan, Sikkim.

See *J. Jap. Bot.* 48(9): 262. 1973

(Flowers and fruits astringent and cardiac tonic, to stop bleeding; unripe fruits eaten for stomachache.)

in English: oleaster

in Nepal: gunyelo, madillo, madilo, mallido

***Elaeagnus kologa*** Schldl.

India. Shrub, sweet ripe fruits edible

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 14(2): 611. 1857

(Used in Sidha. Roots febrifuge, an extract drunk, and the paste applied all over the body.)

in India: ambagola, ambgul, gunna mada balli, gunnaamada balli, halage balli, hejjaale balli, hittele, hittele hulige, hittirlu balli, hulige hundase beelu, jeebha kaathri, kaaduhuli balli, kerehuli, kologa, kolungai, kulangi, kulanki, mele kollija, nildook, nurgi, perunkuliri, poolan palam

***Elaeagnus latifolia*** L. (*Elaeagnus latifolia* Lour.)

Sri Lanka. Scandent shrub, straggling, climber, silvery to rusty leaves, white flowers, elliptic-oblong pinkish fruits, ripe fruits eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 121. 1753, *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 89. 1790, *FBI* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 202. 1886, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 861. 1890

(Astringent, for cardiac pain, leaf decoction given in urinary troubles; pounded leaves squeezed and the juice in water drunk for urinary troubles. Flowers cardiac, astringent. Fruits astringent. Magic, ritual, flowers of *Elaeagnus latifolia* with roots of *Lasia spinosa* and *Machilus bombycina* pounded and made into pills used against sorceries.)

in English: oleaster, wild olive

in India: ambgul, bon-jara, chhokhua, dibaguda, hejjala, hittele, hulige, hunaseballi, hundasebilu, kairpuli, kayalampuvalli, kerahuli, kylambuvalli, leuchadia, melekollija, melikolaja, melikollaga, nildook, nurgi, safed buti, safedbuti, saulengi-a-rikang, tapot, the-tumda-araung

***Elaeagnus pyriformis*** Hook.f.

Himalaya.

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 202. 1886

(Fruits eaten for constipation. Root paste taken for appendix ailments. Magic, contact therapy, leaf banded on the waist for appendix ailments.)

in India: dieng sashang, dieng sohblor, ram-sar-zuk, ropoating, soh shang khlor, zut

***Elaeagnus triflora*** Roxb. (*Elaeagnus latifolia* L. var. *triflora* (Roxb.) Schldl.; *Elaeagnus philippensis* Perr.; *Elaeagnus philippinensis* Perr.)

Indonesia. Vine, edible fruits

See *Hort. Bengal.* 11. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants, ed. Carey & Wall. 1: 459–460. 1820, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 3: 114. 1825, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 439. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14(2): 610. 1857

(Fruits astringent, for dysentery.)

in China: fei lü bin hu tui zi

in Indonesia: areuj dudureman, hail-hail, kelintju

in Philippines: alingaro, lingaro, banaken, suytuk

**Elaeis Jacq. Arecaceae (Palmae)**

From the Greek *elaia* 'olive, olive tree', referring to the oil from pericarp, see *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 280–282, pl. 172. 1763, *Praelectiones in ordines naturales plantarum* 42, 92. 1792, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 306–307. 1815[1816] and *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 3(2): 59, f. 32. 1933, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Field Guide Palms Americas* 1–352. 1995, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 201–293. 2003, Govaerts, R. & Dransfield, J. *World Checklist of Palms*. Kew. 2005.

***Elaeis guineensis*** Jacq. (*Elaeis dybowskii* Hua; *Elaeis guineensis* L.; *Elaeis guineensis* f. *androgyna* A. Chev.; *Elaeis guineensis* f. *caryolitica* Becc.; *Elaeis guineensis* f. *dioica* A. Chev.; *Elaeis guineensis* f. *dura* Becc.; *Elaeis guineensis* f. *fatua* Becc.; *Elaeis guineensis* f. *ramosa* A. Chev.; *Elaeis guineensis* f. *semidura* Becc.; *Elaeis guineensis* f. *tenera* Becc.; *Elaeis guineensis* subsp. *nigrescens* A. Chev., nom. inval.; *Elaeis guineensis* subsp. *virescens* A. Chev.; *Elaeis guineensis* var. *albescens* Becc.; *Elaeis guineensis* var. *angulosa* Becc.; *Elaeis guineensis* var. *compressa* Becc.; *Elaeis guineensis* var. *ceredia* A. Chev.; *Elaeis guineensis* var. *gracilinux* A. Chev.; *Elaeis guineensis* var. *idolatrix* A. Chev.; *Elaeis guineensis* var. *intermedia* A. Chev.; *Elaeis guineensis* var. *leucocarpa* Becc.; *Elaeis guineensis* var. *macrocarpa* A. Chev.; *Elaeis guineensis* var. *macrocarpa* Becc.; *Elaeis guineensis* var. *macrophylla* A. Chev.; *Elaeis guineensis* var. *madagascariensis* Jum. & H. Perrier; *Elaeis guineensis* var. *pisifera* A. Chev.; *Elaeis guineensis* var. *repanda* A. Chev.; *Elaeis guineensis* var. *rostrata* Becc.; *Elaeis guineensis* var. *sempernigra* A. Chev.; *Elaeis guineensis* var. *spectabilis* A. Chev.; *Elaeis macrophylla* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Elaeis madagascariensis* (Jum. & H. Perrier) Becc.; *Elaeis melanococca* Gaertn.; *Elaeis melanococca* var. *semicircularis* Oerst.; *Elaeis nigrescens* (A. Chev.) D. Prain, nom. inval.; *Elaeis virescens* (A. Chev.) D. Prain; *Palma oleosa* Mill.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, unbranched, straight, thick, robust, spiny leaf bases, leaves uniformly pinnate clustered at the top, massive ascending inflorescences crowded with leaf bases, staminate generally above pistillate, glossy black-red-orange fruits, moderately sweet oily pulp, birds and small mammals eat the oil fruit and disperse the seeds

See *Matières Grasses* 6. 1911, *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Geol. Colon. Marseille*, sér. 3, 1: 82, 1913, *Palme del Madagascar* 55. 1914, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 215–223, 257–263, 265–277. 1983, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 9: 21–40. 1986, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 109–125. 1987, *Annals of Botany. Oxford* 85(4): 837–844. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114: 44–53. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 115: 387–408. 2008, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 122: 268–272. 2008, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 125: 393–403. 2009

(Fresh sap laxative, poison antidote. Preparations made from the palm heart laxative, antiemetic and diuretic, used to

treat gonorrhoea, menorrhagia and perinatal abdominal pain. Leaves antibacterial, leaf sap used against skin diseases. Root decoction analgesic, for headache. Vitamin A. Veterinary medicine, leaves astringent, for dysentery, diarrhea, gastritis, colic, stomachache. Magic, ritual, magical charm.)

in English: African oil palm, Guinea oil palm, Macaw fat, Macaw fruit, oil palm, oil palm tree, palm tree

in Japan: abura-yashi (= oil palm)

African names: m'te, mawese

in Benin: déti, detin, edi, ope

in Burundi: ingazi

in Cameroon: lété'eu, letieu

in Congo: betende, embiya, ibia, ikigazi, m'bo, malu ma betende, mamesa, mbila, mgazi, mumesa, mungazi, murhig-wamavurha, ngazi, oba, obia, obo, osimi, tschetenge, tshetende

in East Africa: mubira, munazi (Luganda)

in Gabon: alen, alèn, alen bingom, alen-ntang'a, cusombu, dèhèlè, dèmbila, dembudu, dimbilo, gékadi, gekadi sa mavasa, gevei, gurunduba, gutundéba, ilèsi, koma, lèmbèdi, lembedi la bitsima byole, lesombe, liba la bikindi byole, mbari, mbari duvasa, mbiya, mbiya-nkoma, murunduba, musombe, musomo, muvei, nkoma, nkowe-mbani, ntèndè, oba, obo, obombé, oevèi, okadi, okadi a mavasa, osombe, ovei, oyila

in Ghana: abe, kpáákpa

in Ivory Coast: akwoi-sran, arré, ayé, cérédi, helminii, mébodui, telili, vonvouni

in Kenya: mchanga, mchikichi, mjenga, mposi, metsengwa

in Nigeria: airan ope, ako, akwu, banga, eesan, eetan, ekuro, eyin, eyop, idi eyin, igi ope, imo ope, irile, kuaku, kwakwa, lewu-ope, mariwo, nkwo, odi eyin, ogomo ope, ojele imo ope, ope, ope olowa, ori, orien, soso eyin, udin, zukunnu

in Sierra Leone: tokpoi

in Tanzania: mchikichi, mjenga

in Togo: okpe

in South America: avoira, coqueiro de dendê, dende, dende-seiro, dendezeiro, palma africana, palma de aceite

***Elaeis oleifera*** (Kunth) Cortés (*Alfonsia oleifera* Kunth; *Corozo oleifera* (Kunth) L.H. Bailey; *Elaeis melanococca* auct., non Gaertn.; *Elaeis melanococca* Gaertn.; *Elaeis melanococca* Mart., nom. illeg.; *Elaeis oleifera* Cortés; *Elaeis oleifera* (Kunth) Cortés ex Prain; *Elaeis oleifera* (Kunth) Cortés ex Wess. Boer)

Tropical America.

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 18, t. 6, f. 2. 1788, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 307. 1816, *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 2: t. 33, 55. 1824, *Flora de Colombia* ... 1: 203. 1897 and *Index Kewensis* Suppl. 5:

91. 1911–1915[1921], *Gentes Herb.* 3(2): 59, f. 32, 35–40. 1933, *Flora of Suriname* 5(1): 144. 1965, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 189: 83–122. 1994, *Phytologia* 84: 321–322. 1998

(Tonic, stimulant, for dandruff.)

in English: American oil palm

in Brazil: caiaué, caiué, corozo, dendê-do-pará

### Elaeocarpus L. Elaeocarpaceae

From the Greek *elaia* ‘olive’ and *karpos* ‘a fruit’, referring to the round fruit; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 515. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 230. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 447. 1763, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 271. 1777, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 294, 336. 1790, *Verhandelingen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen* 5(4): 2. 1790, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 271. 1791, *Histoire des Végétaux Recueillis dans les Isles Australes d’Afrique* t. 28. 1805, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1: 176. 1816, *Malayan Miscellanies* 1(5): 42. 1820, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 123. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(2): 145, 149. 1827, *Sylva Telluriana* 59–60, 154. 1838, *Genera Plantarum* 1011. 1840, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 21, 588. 1840, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 159. 1841, *Cat. Pl. Horto Bogor.* 208. 1844, *The Flora of British India* 1: 400. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 83. 1891 and *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Fl. Madagasc.* 125: 1–53. 1985, H.E. Connor and E. Edgar, “Name changes in the indigenous New Zealand Flora, 1960–1986 and Nomina Nova IV, 1983–1986.” *New Zealand Journal of Botany*. 25: 115–170. 1987, Arthur D. Chapman, ed., *Australian Plant Name Index*. 1096–1099. Canberra 1991.

***Elaeocarpus angustifolius*** Blume (*Elaeocarpus angustifolius* Wight; *Elaeocarpus ganitrus* Roxb. ex G. Don; *Elaeocarpus ganitrus* Roxb.; *Elaeocarpus grandis* F. Muell.; *Elaeocarpus novoguineensis* Warb.; *Elaeocarpus parkinsonii* Warb.; *Elaeocarpus sphaericus* (Gaertn.) K. Schum.; *Elaeocarpus subglobosus* Merr.; *Ganitrus sphaerica* Gaertn.; *Ganitrus sphaericus* Gaertn.) (*Ganitrus* Gaertner, from the Malayan/Indonesian name.)

India and Nepal, Queensland. Tree, massive buttress systems, spreading crown, leaves more or less clustered at the ends of the twigs, racemes axillary or on the leafless twigs below the leaf-clusters, flowers white, drupe globose or ellipsoid, stone bone-like outside strongly rugose to sculptured, bright blue inedible fruits, aboriginals mixed fresh fruit with water to make an edible paste, primary forest, moist well-drained soil, evergreen rain-forest, common secondary species in disturbed vegetation

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 515. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 271 t. 139. 1791, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 120. 1825, *Gen. Hist.* i. 559.

1831, Constantine Samuel Rafinesque, *Sylva Telluriana*. 59. 1838, *Illustrations of Indian Botany* 1: 84. 1840, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 2: 81. 1860, *The Flora of British India* 1: 400. 1874, *Das Pflanzenreich* 3(6): 5. 1895 and *Lingnan Science Journal* 5(1–2): 123. 1927, *Adansonia* II, 20(2): 169–177. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Cardiostimulant, hypotensive, sedative, anticonvulsions, spasmolytic, choleric and bronchodilatory (fruit); stimulates the central nervous system and hypoglycemic (stem bark). Fruit pulp for naso-pharyngeal affections; fruit used for mental disorders, epilepsy, hypertension, asthma and liver diseases; extract of the flesh reported to have a depressing effect on the central nervous system, and a potentiation of hypnosis and analgesia; it is cardio-stimulant and a smooth muscle-relaxant, useful in coughs, neuralgia, bronchitis, cephalalgia, anorexia. Religion, superstitions, magic, rosaries made of seeds; it fulfills all the desires of the wearer; it gives wealth, health and long life to its wearer.)

in English: bead tree, blue fig, blue marble tree, cooloon, genitri, Indian oil-fruit, Nepal rudraksha, quandong, utrasum bean tree

in China: yuan guo du ying

in India: akkamani, amara, bhutanashana, bikki, cepattira, cepattiramaram, civacatanam, civanettiram, civappiriyam, civatacam, civatcam, civatcitam, hanaltadi, hanillatade, harksha, hennalatade, kanmani, kattakara, kattukkarai, kauri-cankaramani, ludrok, malankara, nilakanthaksha, pavana, pushpachanamara, rudrak, rudrakai, rudraksa, rudraksh, rudraksha, rudraksham, rutrasan, ryndrakhyo, sharvaksha, shivaksha, shivapriya, trinameru, udadiratoam, uruttiracam, uruttiratcam, uruttirakkam, uruttiratcamaram, uttiratcam

in Indonesia: ambit, djanitrie, ganitri, genitri, jenitri

in Malaysia: changkan, geniteri, rijaksa

in Papua New Guinea: qozari

in Thailand: mamun dong, mun dong, mun khom

in Vietnam: c[oo]m l[as] h[e]j

in Samoan: sapatua, siapatua, siapo atua, siapatua

***Elaeocarpus aristatus*** Roxb.

India.

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 599. 1832

(Stem bark juice mixed with coconut oil and made into a paste applied to cure pimples and skin diseases.)

in India: gangma-jachhang

***Elaeocarpus buderi*** M.J.E. Coode

New Britain.

See *Brunonia* 1(2): 184. 1978



(The chewed bark used as a poison antidote.)

***Elaeocarpus calomala*** Merr. (*Elaeocarpus calomala* (Blanco) Merr.)

Philippines. Tree, leaves alternate, flowers white fragrant in axillary racemes, fruit purplish to red-black smooth, rough hard stone, in primary forests

See *Philippine Journal of Science* 10: 43. 1915

(Fruit astringent.)

in Philippines: bongani, kalomala, kunakun

***Elaeocarpus dentatus*** (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) Vahl (*Cassine dentata* (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) Kuntze; *Dicera dentata* J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.; *Elaeocarpus dentatus* Reinw. ex Pierre, nom. illeg.; *Elaeocarpus hinau* (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) A. Cunn.)

New Zealand. Forest tree, white flowers, petals notched, purple fruits with fleshy pulp enclosing a hard kernel, food

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 80. 1776, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 3: 66. 1794, *Annals of Natural History* 4: 23. 1840, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* t. 141. 1888, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 114. 1891

(Bark decoction in a bath for skin diseases.)

in English: Kirton wood, olive fruit

Maori names: hinau, kisi-hinau

***Elaeocarpus floribundus*** Blume (*Elaeocarpus tahanensis* M.R. Henderson)

Java, India and Burma. Evergreen tree, bole with short buttresses, stipules early caducous, raceme below the leaves, petals white, in lowland rain forest

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 120. 1825 and *Gardens' Bulletin, Straits Settlements* 5: 74. 1930

(An infusion of the bark and leaves a mouthwash for inflamed gums; bark and leaves in a poultice for ulcers.)

in English: rugged oil-fruit

in India: chorphon, jalpai, jalphai

in Indonesia: hahauwan, kemesu

in Laos: ma moun, moun

in Malaysia: medang biawak, medang teja, medang telur

in Philippines: malangau

in Thailand: kalon, man som, muat doi

in Vietnam: c[oo]m tr[aa]u

***Elaeocarpus glandulosus*** Wall. ex Merr. (*Elaeocarpus glandulosus* Wall.; *Elaeocarpus oblongus* auct., non Gaertn.; *Elaeocarpus tectorius* auct., non (Lour.) Poiret)

Peninsular India.

See *J. Arnold Arbor.* 32(2): 194. 1951 [14 Apr 1951]

(Antibacterial.)

***Elaeocarpus graeffei*** Seem.

Fiji.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 2: 76. 1864

(Stomachic.)

***Elaeocarpus grandiflorus*** J. E. Smith (*Elaeocarpus bojeri* (Bojer ex Baker) R.E. Vaughan; *Elaeocarpus grandiflorus* Bojer; *Elaeocarpus grandiflorus* Bojer ex Baker, nom. illeg.; *Elaeocarpus lanceolatus* Blume)

Burma (Myanmar), Indochina to Thailand. An evergreen tree, leaves lanceolate, lax raceme between the leaves, sepals lanceolate bright red, petals pure white, drupe acuminate, stone covered with recurved slender spines, in evergreen forest, along streams on riverbanks

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, Universal dictionary of arts, sciences, and literature 12: 5. 1809, *Hortus Maurit.* 45. 1837, *Flora of Mauritius and the Seychelles ...* 33. 1877 and *Mauritius Institute Bulletin* 1(1): 17. 1937

(Poisonous. Fruit decoction a mild diuretic. Crushed bark for poulticing persistent ulcers; a decoction of the leaves drunk as a general tonic; seeds mild diuretic, to relieve bladder stones and painful urination in general.)

in Burma (Myanmar): ye-saga

in Indonesia: anjang-anjang, anyang-anyang, ki ambit, maitan

in Malaysia: ando, andor

in Philippines: mala

in Thailand: khrai yoi, mun nam, phi nai

in Vietnam: c[oo]m hoa l[ows]n, c[oo]m n[uw][ows]c

***Elaeocarpus grandis*** F. Muell.

Australia. Rainforest tree, buttressed, hard white timber, open crown, glossy red-green leaves with greenish white flowers, edible fruits

See *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 2: 81. 1860 and *J. Nat. Prod.* 69(9): 1295–1299. 2006

(Indolizidine alkaloids, grandisines, showed receptor binding affinity for the human delta-opioid receptor.)

in English: blue marble tree, blue quandong

in Samoa: siapo atua

***Elaeocarpus griffithii*** A. Gray

Borneo. Tree

See *United States Exploring Expedition* Phan. Vol. 15, Part 1: 203. 1854 [*United States Exploring Expedition*. During the years 1838, 1839, 1840, 1841, 1842. Under the Command of

Charles Wilkes, U.S.N. vol. XV. *Botany. Phanerogamia* by Asa Gray with a Folio Atlas of 100 Plates. Part 1. Philadelphia]

(Bark decoction drunk to treat malaria and fevers.)

***Elaeocarpus lanceolatus*** Blume (*Elaeocarpus lanceolatus* Wall.)

India.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indie* 3: 119. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] 2667. 1831

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: rudraksham, uruttiratcam, uttiratcam

***Elaeocarpus mastersii*** King

Malaysia.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 60(1): 139. 1891

(The pulped leaves applied to treat headache; an infusion of bark scrapings drunk for fever, and crushed young leaves are applied to the forehead as a headache treatment.)

***Elaeocarpus oblongus*** Gaertn. (*Elaeocarpus malabaricus* (Gaertn.) Oken; *Elaeocarpus oblongus* Gaertn. ex Sm.; *Elaeocarpus oblongus* Wall.)

India. Fruits eaten

See *The Cyclopaedia; or, universal dictionary of arts, ...* 12: 2. 1820, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2677. 1831, *Allgemeine Naturgeschichte* 3(2): 1194. 1841

(Fruit used as an emetic to induce vomiting and for rheumatism, pneumonia, ulcers, leprosy, dropsy and piles. Ceremonial.)

in India: bike, bikki, hanaltadi, hanillatade, hennalalade, kasa, kattakara, malamkara, malankara, malankarai

***Elaeocarpus obtusus*** Blume

SE Asia, Malaya.

See *Catalogus Gew. Buitenzorg ...* (Blume) 78. 1823, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 3: 123. 1825

(For stings, pound the leaves with salt and poultice.)

Malay name: chempa

***Elaeocarpus petiolatus*** (Jack) Wallich ex Steud. (*Elaeocarpus petiolatus* (Jack) A. Gray; *Elaeocarpus petiolatus* Wall.; *Elaeocarpus petiolatus* (Jack) Wall.; *Monocera petiolata* Jack)

Malaysia. Tree, bole with short steep buttresses, granular yellow inner bark, apical buds coated with resin

See *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1(2): 176. 1816, *Malayan Miscellanies* 1(5): 43. 1820, *Numer. List* [Wallich] no. 2673. 1831, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 545. 1840–1841, *U.S. Expl. Exped., Phan.* 1: 203. 1854 and *Kew Bulletin* 53(1): 110. 1998

(Juice from the leaves drunk and used as an application for sunstroke; juice of leaves used in treatment of malaria as an application for fever; a preparation from the roots may be administered to treat fever.)

in China: chang bing du ying

***Elaeocarpus serratus*** L. (*Elaeocarpus oblongus* Gaertn.; *Elaeocarpus oblongus* Gaertn. ex Sm.; *Elaeocarpus oblongus* Wall.; *Elaeocarpus perim-kara* DC.; *Elaeocarpus perincara* Buch.-Ham.; *Elaeocarpus perincara* F. Hamilton; *Elaeocarpus serratus* Roxb. ex Wall.; *Elaeocarpus serratus* Retz.; *Elaeocarpus serratus* L.f.; *Elaeocarpus serratus* Benth.)

India, Sri Lanka. Evergreen tree, white showy fragrant flowers, edible fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 515. 1753, *Suppl. Pl.* 266. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 519. 1824, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2666 A, B, 2677. 1831, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 17(2): 181. 1835 [1837 publ. 25 May 1835], *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 3: 264. 1851 and *Taxon* 26(5–6): 530. 1977, *Kew Bulletin* 56(2): 434. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Fruits antibacterial, antidote, astringent, given for diarrhea, dysentery. Leaves to cure rheumatism and antidote to poisoning. Veterinary medicine, bark of *Elaeocarpus serratus* pounded with fruits of *Capsicum frutescens* given orally as a tonic.)

in English: Ceylon olive

in India: aravata, athakunge, avil, beejada mara, bigada, changa balli, chiribilva, chorphon, ciribilvah, guddada rambe, guddada renji, guddarenje, haanillatada, hanalthadil, henalthade, hennalathade, jalpai, jolopai, kaarmavu, kanamaram, kara, karai, karamaram, karamavu, kattukkarai, kysatthe, nallakara, olang-karai, olankarai, perin-kara, perinkara, perunkara, pikki, rahubija, rudraksham, saelamarai, selamaram, ulan karei, ulangarai, ulangkarei, ulankarai, uruttiracham, uruttiratcam, uttraccham, valiakarai, valiayakara, valyakara

in Japan: Seiron-oribu (= Ceylon olive)

in Sri Lanka: weralu

***Elaeocarpus sphaericus*** (Gaertn.) K. Schum. (*Elaeocarpus ganitrus* Roxb.; *Elaeocarpus ganitrus* Roxb. & G. Don; *Elaeocarpus sphaericus* Schum.; *Ganitrus sphaerica* Gaertn.)

India. Tree, straight, entire glabrous leaves, white flowers in dense racemes, globose-ovoid bright blue or purple drupes, grooved tuberculated stone, fleshy mesocarp eaten

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 271 t. 139. 1791, *Hortus Bengal.* 42. 1814, *Gen. Hist.* 1: 559, descr. 1831, *Fl. Ind.* 2: 592. 1832, *FBI* 1: 400. 1874, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. 6. (1890) 5. 1890, *Das Pflanzenreich* 3(6): 5. 1895 and *Adansonia* II, 20(2): 169–177. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda. Antimicrobial sap diluted with water drunk to cure stomachache or pains in the chest. Fruit used for mental diseases, epilepsy, asthma, hypertension, arthritis and liver diseases; for smallpox, powder of the dry fruits of *Capsicum annuum* with seeds of *Elaeocarpus sphaericus*. Religion, superstitions, magico-religious beliefs, very sacred to grow this tree near the house; it fulfills all the desires of the wearer, it gives wealth, health and long life to its wearer; fruits used as necklace and worn to remain mentally stable. Ritual, nuts used during mental chartings, *mantras*; stony seeds to control evil spirits and to purify soul. Magic, contact therapy, blood pressure is controlled by keeping seeds in contact with the body; stones tied round the loins of babies and children to protect from evil spirits.)

in English: bead tree of India, India oil-fruit, olive nut, ultrasum bead tree, utrasum bead tree

in India: bada rudraksha, bhutanasaana, lekam-araung, ludrot, rudraaksham, rudrachallu, rudrai, rudrak, rudraka, rudrakh, rudraki, rudraks, rudraksa, rudraksah, rudraksam, rudraksh, rudraksha, rudraksham, rudrakshe mara, ruttiratcam, udraaka, udrok

Malayan names: changkan, genitri

in Nepal: rudraccha, rudrakshya

in Papua New Guinea: qozari, yumbi

in Tibetan: ru-dra-ksa, rudraksa

***Elaeocarpus stipularis*** Blume

Burma. Tree, bole with stilt roots, 3–5 lobed stipules, leaves velvety hairy below

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 3: 121. 1825

(The pulped leaves to poultice sores.)

***Elaeocarpus tuberculatus*** Roxb. (*Monocera tuberculata* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.)

India.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 93. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 594. 1832, *Cat. Ind. Pl.* 18. 1833, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 83. 1834

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Decoction of the bark used as a remedy for rheumatism, indigestion and biliousness; stem bark paste given for inducing abortion until the third month of pregnancy; stem bark ground with that of *Ziziphus xylopyrus* given after delivery as an antiseptic, postpartum remedy. Fruits and seeds a treatment for rheumatism, typhoid fever and epilepsy.)

in India: ammakaram, badraksham, bhoothaali mara, bhootharudraakshi, carpparatciyam, cataivanni, cataivanimaram, daandla mara, danala, dandala, dandele, dandele bhutali, dandele mara, dandla, dandla mara, kaadambola, kadambola, kara, kende mara, kodavasi, kotuvasi, kume,

kunge mara, malampinnai, mukkanni, muttummi, nagara, nakara, navadi, navati, nengina knothu, nenjina kontu, pagumbal, pahumban, pakumpul, pathrachi, pilahi, pillahi, pulandi, pulanthi, roodrack, rudracham, rudrak, rudraksha, rudraksham, rudrakshi, rutthracham, rutthraksham, ruttracham, staguda mara, uruttiratcam, uruttracham, vellathaanni

**Elaeodendron Jacq.f. Celastraceae**

Greek *elaia* ‘olive’ and *dendron* ‘a tree’, the fruits are like the olives, seeds exarillate; see *Icones Plantarum Rariorum* [Jacquin] 1: 3, pl. 48. 1782, *A Voyage to Terra Australis* 2: 554. 1814, Nicolaus (Nicolaas) Joseph von Jacquin (1727–1817), in *Nova acta helvetica, physico-mathematico-botanico-medica*. 1: 36. Basel 1884 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 201–218. 1949, *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 93–109. 1998. See also genus *Cassine* L.

***Elaeodendron buchananii*** (Loes.) Loes. (*Cassine buchananii* Loes.; *Elaeodendron afzelii* Loes.; *Elaeodendron friesianum* Loes.; *Elaeodendron keniense* Loes.; *Elaeodendron stolzii* Loes.; *Elaeodendron warneckei* Loes.)

Central Africa. Small to large tree, round crown, orange under bark, leaves dark green, in small stalked clusters in the axils of the leaves small fragrant yellowish-green flowers, ripe fruits greenish-orange and very hard, immature fruit light green

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 268. 1753, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 551. 1893, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] 1: 223. 1897 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 25(3): 339–359. 1989, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 122: 273–293. 2009

(Very toxic plant, leaves poisonous. Bark on wounds. Powdered roots applied on wounds, used also for venereal diseases. Leaf chewed, juice for diarrhea and dysentery; leaves decoction for cough. Roots and leaves astringent, antibacterial, for diarrhea, skin diseases. For onychomycosis crushed fruit applied on the affected site. Veterinary medicine, leaves stimulant.)

in East Africa: enkanda, murundu, mutanga, mutanya, mutimweru, sawanet, sunwa

in Kenya: saonet, saunet

in Rwanda: umusabanyana

in Tanzania: mhakumo, mkangazi, mnenekanda

in Uganda: miira

***Elaeodendron croceum*** (Thunberg) DC. (*Cassine crocea* (Thunb.) Kuntze; *Cassine papillosa* (Hochst.) Kuntze; *Elaeodendron capense* Ecklon & Zeyher; *Elaeodendron papillosum* Hochst.; *Ilex crocea* Thunb.) (the specific epithet from the Latin *croceus, a, um* ‘saffron-colored, yellow’)



South Africa. Tree, sepals and petals green and white, tiny inflorescences

See *Flora Capensis* 1: 577. 1813, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 11. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 114. 1891 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 39: 41. 1965, *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 58–62. 1995

(Preparations of the root and bark have proved to be fatal to humans.)

in English: saffron, common saffron, saffron wood, yellow wood

in Southern Africa: geelhout, umbovani, umkulu

in S. Rhodesia: muKute, umKukutu, umGugutu

***Elaeodendron glaucum*** (Rottb.) Pers. (*Celastrus glaucus* (Rottb.) Vahl; *Elaeodendron glaucum* (Vahl) Pers.; *Elaeodendron glaucum* Pers.; *Elaeodendron glaucum* Szyszyl., nom. illeg.; *Elaeodendron roxburghii* Wight & Arn.; *Euonymus grossa* Wall.; *Mangifera glauca* Rottb.)

India, Tropical Himalaya. Tree, red bark exuding a watery sap, green-whitish flowers

See *Polypetalae disciflorae Rehmannaianae* 2: 36. 1888, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 114. 1891

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Emetic, a decoction of leaves, bark and seeds is poisonous. Roots antidote for snakebite.)

in English: Ceylon tea

in India: ade, aranbilur, bakra jamrasi, bhutapala, bhuthankusam, bhutankusamu, bira, bira bhutankusamu, booligi, bootigi, botigi, burkas, butapala, celuppai maram, cheluppai-marm, chilru, dhebri, irgoli, irkuli, jamrassi, janga, kanemis, kanire, kanneri, kannilu, kanniramaram, kannire, kanniru, kannurmara, karrukuva, karukuvu, karuniraka, karunirraga, karuvali, keeri, kiri, knannirai, mirgu, mookurichi, morindu, mukariki, mukarive, mukarti, mukkarite, mukkarive, naraddi, neerija, neraddi, neradi, nerasi, nerdi, neridi, neridza, nerija, nerinja, nevadi, nigru, niradi, niradzi, nirasi, niridi, niridza, nirija, niriji, pieri, pisitondoro, selupa, seuppai, tamruj, veeri, yerrajirri

***Elaeodendron stuhlmannii*** Loes. (*Cassine stuhlmannii* (Loes.) Blakelock)

East Africa.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 156. 1900, *Kew Bulletin* 11: 555. 1957

(Very poisonous, used for *Ancylostoma* infestation.)

in East Africa: mtuwilang'holo

***Elaeodendron transvaalense*** R.H. Archer

South Africa. Tree, small greenish white flowers borne in clusters, yellow edible fruits

See *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 105. 1998

(Bark infusion for stomach problems and fever.)

in English: bushveld saffron

in South Africa: bosveldsaffraan, iNgwavuma, lepelhout, Monamane, Shimapana, uMgugudo

***Elaeodendron zeyheri*** (Sond.) Turcz. (*Celastrus zeyheri* Sond.; *Elaeodendron zeyheri* Turcz.; *Gymnosporia zeyheri* (Sond.) Szyszyl.; *Maytenus zeyheri* (Sond.) Loes.)

South Africa. Evergreen tree, small greenish flowers in axillary clusters, fleshy fruits

See *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 31(1): 452. 1858, *Flora Capensis* 1: 457. 1860, *Polypetalae disciflorae Rehmannaianae* 33. 1888

(Root believed to be poisonous.)

in English: small-leaves saffron

in South Africa: fynblaarsaffraan

## Elaeophorbia Stapf Euphorbiaceae

From the Greek *elaia*, *elaion* 'olive, olive-oil' and *phorbe* 'food', or *elaia* and the genus *Euphorbia*, referring to the fleshy fruits, see *The Known Plants of Liberia* 2: 646. 1906, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002.

***Elaeophorbia drupifera*** (Thonn.) Stapf (*Elaeophorbia drupifera* Stapf; *Euphorbia drupifera* Thonn.; *Euphorbia drupifera* (Thonn.) Stapf)

Ghana, Nigeria, Ivory Coast. Tree, white latex, yellowish flowers

See *Beskrivelse af Guineeske planter* 250. 1827 and *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 29: t. 2823. 1906 [1909 publ. Dec 1906]

(Poisonous. Latex and leaves antidote, analgesic for local pain relief, purgative, for cough, Guinea worms, ringworm, snake and scorpion bites, sore, warts.)

in Nigeria: oro adete (Yoruba)

## Elaphoglossum Schott ex J. Sm.

### Lomariopsidaceae (Dryopteridaceae)

From the Greek *elaphos* 'a stag, deer' and *glossa* 'tongue', referring to the shape of the simple, tongue-like fronds; see *Gen. Fil.* [Schott] ad t. 14. 1834, *Abh. Königl. Bohm. Ges. Wiss.*, ser. 4, 5: 236. 1836, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 236, t. 10, f. 17. 1836, *Filicum Species* 147. 1841, J. Smith, in *Hooker's Journal of Botany*. 4: 148. 1841, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 2(*Hist. Acrostich.*): 14, 20, 90. 1845, *Bot. Mag.* 72(Companion): 18. 1846, *Epimeliae Botanicae* 161. 1849, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen*

*Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 520–521, 536. 1851, *Neue Denkschriften der Allgemeinen Schweizerischen Gesellschaft für die Gesammten Naturwissenschaften* 23. 1899 and *American Fern Journal* 45: 13. 1955, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *American Fern Journal* 70(2): 57, 59–60, 62, 64–66. 1980, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 27: 110–166. 1991, *Brenesia* 62: 1–14. 2004, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 165: 20–63. 2011.

***Elaphoglossum minutum*** (Pohl ex Fée) T. Moore (*Acrostichum conforme* var. *alpinum* J. Bommer ex H. Christ; *Acrostichum gayanum* Fée; *Acrostichum leptophyllum* Fée; *Acrostichum minutum* Pohl ex Fée; *Acrostichum unitum* Bory ex Fée; *Elaphoglossum gayanum* (Fée) T. Moore; *Elaphoglossum leptophyllum* (Fée) T. Moore; *Elaphoglossum minutum* (Pohl ex Fée) H. Christ; *Elaphoglossum minutum* (Pohl) T. Moore)

South America. Creeping fern, climbing

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1067–1072. 1753, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 4: 148. 1841, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 2: 39, 44–45, t. 10, 17. 1845, *Index Filicum* (T. Moore) 11–12. 1857, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 35(1): 242. 1896 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 5(1): 10. 1905, *Syst. Geogr. Pl.* 76: 180. 2006

(Rhizome cooked with milk and taken for rheumatism.)

in Ecuador: calaguala

### Elateriospermum Blume Euphorbiaceae

From the Greek *elaterios* ‘driving, driving away’, *elauno* ‘to drive away, to cut off, set in motion’ and *sperma* ‘seed’, referring to the laxative seeds, see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 12: 620. 1826.

***Elateriospermum tapos*** Blume (*Elateriospermum rhizophorum* Boerl. & Koord.)

Thailand, Malesia. Tree, bluish-white latex

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 12: 621. 1826 and *Syst. Verz.* (Koord.-Schum.) 2: 28. 1910

(Hydrocyanic acid poisoning. Latex applied on cracked sole of the foot.)

in Malaya: buah perah, perah, prah

in Sarawak: kelampai, rapi

### Elatostema Forster & Forst.f. Urticaceae

From the Greek *elatos* ‘driving, striking’, *elauno* ‘to drive away’ and *stema* ‘stamen, penis’, referring to the inflexed and reflexing or springing up stamens or to the fruits ejected by the staminodes; see J.R. Forster and J.G.A. Forster, *Characteres generum plantarum*. [second edition] 105, t. 53. 1775 and

*Bull. Bot. Lab. N. E. Forest. Inst., Harbin* 1980(7): 22–23, 27–29, 34, 40, 44–47, 56–59, 66, 72–75, 81–82, 86–89. 1980.

***Elatostema banahaense*** C.B. Rob.

Philippines.

See *The Philippine Journal of Science*. Section C, *Botany*. Manila 5: 526. 1910 (publ. 1911)

(Against itch, scabies.)

***Elatostema cyrtandrifolium*** (Zollinger & Moritzi) Miquel (*Procris cyrtandrifolia* Zoll. & Moritzi)

China.

See *Systematisches Verzeichniss der von H. Zollinger in den Jahren 1842–1844* 74. 1846, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 1: 21. 1851, *Prodromus Monographiae Scitaminearum* 16(1): 173. 1869 and *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 23(2): 267. 1995

(Sedative.)

in China: rui chi lou ti cao

***Elatostema integrifolium*** (D. Don) Wedd. var. *integrifolium* (*Elatostema sesquifolium* (Reinw. ex Blume) Hassk.; *Elatostema sesquifolium* var. *integrifolium* (D. Don) Wedd.; *Elatostema viridicaule* W.T. Wang; *Procris integrifolia* D. Don; *Procris sesquifolia* Reinw. ex Blume)

SE Asia. Shrubs, white flowers in axillary clusters

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 10: 511. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 61. 1825, *Catalogus Plantarum in Horto Botanico Bogoriensi Culturarum Alter* 79. 1844, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 308. 1856, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 179. 1869 and *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 3(3): 62–63, f. 7. 1983

(Leaves poultice applied for abdominal disorders.)

in China: quan yuan lou ti cao

***Elatostema involucreatum*** Franchet & Savatier (*Elatostema bijiangense* W.T. Wang; *Elatostema japonicum* Wedd. var. *involucreatum* (Franch. & Sav.) Makino; *Elatostema japonicum* var. *majus* (Maxim.) H. Nakai & H. Ohashi; *Elatostema umbellatum* var. *involucreatum* (Franch. & Sav.) Makino; *Elatostema umbellatum* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Blume var. *majus* Maximowicz)

China, Japan.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* IV, 1: 189. 1854, *Enumeratio Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium* ... 1(2): 439. 1875, *Mélanges Bio. Bulletin Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg* 9: 637. 1876 and *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 2(1): 9–10, pl. 2, f. 1. 1982, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 71: 81. 1996

(Leaves poultice applied for abdominal disorders.)

in China: lou ti cao

*Elatostema lineolatum* Wight (*Elatostema lineolatum* var. *majus* Wedd.; *Elatostema lineolatum* var. *majus* Thwaites)

India. Shrub or undershrub, elliptic-lanceolate serrulate entire leaves, small white flowers, sessile receptacle

See *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* [Wight] 6: 11, t. 1984. 1853, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 9: 312. 1856, Thwaites, George Henry Kendrick (1812–1882), *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 260. London, 1864 [i.e., 1858–1864], *FBI* 5: 565. 1888

(Leaves applied as paste on cuts caused by iron pieces.)

in China: xia ye lou ti cao

in India: himbu, tang-nap

*Elatostema platyphyllum* Wedd. (*Elatostema ebracteatum* W.T. Wang; *Elatostema edule* C.B. Rob.; *Elatostema platyphylloides* B.L. Shih & Yuen P. Yang; *Elatostema platyphyllum* var. *polycephalum* Hara)

India. Herb, shrub or undershrub, elliptic-ovate entire acuminate leaves, small white flowers, leaves used as vegetable

See *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 9(1–2): 301. 1856, *FBI* 5: 566. 1888 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 5(6): 531–532. 1910, *Fl. E. Himal.* 3rd. Repr.: 22. 1975, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 28(4): 316–317, pl. 3, f. 3–4. 1990, *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 36(3): 158–160, f. 2. 1995

(Leaves applied as paste on cuts caused by iron pieces or rocks. Fresh leaf paste mixed with cow milk and given to kill intestinal worms and ringworms of the children.)

in China: kuan ye lou ti cao

in India: dambrumchoem, samselbee, tang-nap-sau, tangnap

*Elatostema schizocephalum* W.T. Wang

China.

See *Bull. Bot. Lab. N. E. Forest. Inst., Harbin.* 7: 82–83. 1980

(Analgesic.)

in China: lie xu lou ti cao

*Elatostema sessile* J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.

China.

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 105, t. 53. 1775 and *Cytologia* 44: 799–808. 1979

(Against abdominal pains.)

in India: chaulu

Malay name: sisek tenggiling

*Elatostema stewardii* Merrill

China, SE Asia.

See *Philipp. J. Sci.* 27(2): 161–162. 1925

(Leaves poultice applied for abdominal disorders.)

in China: lu shan lou ti cao

## Eleiodoxa (Beccari) Burret Arecaceae (Palmae)

From the Greek *heleios* ‘of the marsh, growing in the marsh’ and *doxa* ‘glory, honor’, a palm of lowland fresh water swamps, see *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* itemque minus cognitarum a praestantissimis botanicis adhuc viventibus collecta et a Societate regia botanica Ratisbonensi edita ... 2: 3. Ratisbonae, 1824–1828 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 15: 733. 1942, Govaerts, R. & Dransfield, J. *World Checklist of Palms*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2005.

*Eleiodoxa conferta* (Griff.) Burret (*Salacca conferta* Griff.; *Salacca scortechinii* Becc.; *Eleiodoxa microcarpa* Burret; *Eleiodoxa orthoschista* Burret; *Eleiodoxa scortechinii* (Becc.) Burret; *Eleiodoxa xantholepis* Burret) (*Salacca* Reinwardt, a vernacular name, *salak*)

Malay Peninsula, Thailand. See also *Salacca*

See *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 5: 16. 1845 and *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard. (Calcutta)* 12(3): 97. 1919, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 15: 734–735. 1942

(Antiseptic.)

## Eleocharis R. Br. Cyperaceae

Beauty of the marsh, from the Greek *heleos*, *helos* ‘a marsh, wet, low ground, meadow’ and *charis* ‘grace, beauty, loveliness’, *chairo* ‘to rejoice’, marsh grace, referring to the habitat, flooded fields; see *Enumeratio Plantarum* ... 2: 251. 1805, Robert Brown (1773–1858), *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae*. 1: 80, 224. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 149, 151, 154. 1817, *Linnaea* 9(3): 289, 293–294. 1834, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 1047. 1883 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information: Additional Series* 8: 105. 1908, *American Midland Naturalist* 6: 204. 1920, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/1): 261–320. 1936, *Rhodora* 39(462): 210–231, 236–273. 1937, *Rhodora* 41(481): 1–19, plates 537–547. 1939, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 25(1): 43. 1944, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 90–196. 1958, *Fl. Prov. Buenos Aires* 1: 315–421. 1968, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981, *Annales Botanici Fennici* 27(2): 114. 1990, *Cuscatlania* 1(6): 1–29. 1991, *Fl. Novo-Galiciana* 13: 225–440. 1993, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 458–464. 1994, *Hoehnea* 29(2): 93–107. 2002, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 458–551. 2003.

*Eleocharis calva* Torr. (*Eleocharis calva* Torr. ex Fernald & Brackets; *Eleocharis erythropoda* Steud.; *Eleocharis*



*palustris* (L.) Roem. & Schult.; *Eleocharis palustris* var. *calva* (Torr.) A. Gray

North America.

See *Fl. New York* 2: 346. 1843, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 522. 1848 and *Rhodora* 31: 61. 1929, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981

(For skin diseases.)

***Eleocharis dulcis*** (Burm. f.) Trin. ex Henschel (*Andropogon dulce* Burm.f.; *Andropogon dulcis* Burm.f.; *Eleocharis dulcis* Trin. ex Henschel; *Eleocharis dulcis* Hensch.)

India. Perennial sedge, round to onion-shaped dark brown tubers eaten raw or cooked

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrromus Florae Capensis* (N.L. Burman) 219. 1768

(Antibacterial, antibiotic.)

in English: Chinese water chestnut, tall spike-rush, water chestnut

in China: bi qi

in India: sesur

in Japan: shiro-guwai (shiro = white), inu-kuro-guwai

***Eleocharis geniculata*** (L.) Roem. & Schult. (*Bulbostylis capitata* (L.) Steven; *Bulbostylis geniculatus* (L.) Steven; *Chlorocharis capitata* (L.) Rikli; *Chlorocharis geniculata* (L.) Rikli; *Eleocharis capitata* Miq.; *Eleocharis capitata* (L.) R. Br.; *Eleocharis capitata* R. Br.; *Eleocharis capitata* var. *dispar* (E.J. Hill) Fernald; *Eleocharis caribaea* (Rottb.) S.F. Blake; *Eleocharis caribaea* (Rottb.) S.F. Blake var. *dispar* (E.J. Hill) S.F. Blake; *Eleocharis dispar* E.J. Hill; *Eleocharis elegans* (Kunth) Roem. & Schult.; *Eleocharis geniculata* (L.) R. Br.; *Eleocharis geniculata* var. *minor* Roem. & Schult.; *Eleocharis setacea* R. Br.; *Eleogenus capitatus* (L.) Nees; *Eleogenus capitatus* (L.) Nees ex Mart.; *Limnochloa geniculata* (L.) Liebm.; *Limnochloa geniculata* (L.) Nees; *Megadenus capitatus* (L.) Raf.; *Scirpus capitatus* L.; *Scirpus caribaea* Rottb.; *Scirpus caribaeus* Rottb.; *Scirpus elegans* Kunth; *Scirpus elegans* Salisb.; *Scirpus geniculata* L.; *Scirpus geniculatus* L.; *Trichophyllum capitatum* (L.) House)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 48. 1753, *Descriptiones Plantarum Rariorum* 24. 1772, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 31. 1796, *Prodrromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 224–225. 1810, *Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 5: 355. 1814, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 226. 1815[1816], *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 150. 1817, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 204. 1824, *Neogenyton* 4. 1825, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 112. 1834, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(1): 99. 1842, Liebm., Frederik Michael (1813–1856), *Mexicos halvgraes* bearbejdede efter forgaengernes og egne materialier med til-læg af de i Nicaragua og Costa rica af mag. A.S. Ørsted

samlede samt nogle faa ubeskrevne vestindiske Former. Copenhagen: Trykt hos Kgl. Hofbogtrykker Bianco Luno, 1850, *Botanical Gazette* 7(1): 3. 1882, *Index Kewensis* 1: 691. 1893, *Jahrbücher für Wissenschaftliche Botanik* 27: 564. 1895 and *Rhodora* 8(91): 129. 1906, *Rhodora* 20(230): 24. 1918, *American Midland Naturalist* 6: 204. 1920, *Rhodora* 34: 199. 1932, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 65: 107–108. 1978

(Stomachic, febrifuge, analgesic, antirheumatic, emetic, astringent, antidiarrheal.)

in English: Canada spikesedge

***Eleocharis interstincta*** (Vahl) Roem. & Schult. (*Eleocharis articulata* Nees, nom. nud.; *Eleocharis articulata* Kunth, nom. inval.; *Eleocharis plantaginea* (Retz.) Roem. & Schult.; *Eleocharis plantaginea* (Sw.) Boeckeler, nom. illeg.; *Eleocharis septata* Miq.; *Limnochloa articulata* Nees; *Limnochloa plantaginea* (Retz.) Nees; *Scirpus interstinctus* Vahl; *Scirpus interstinctus* Poepp. ex C. Presl; *Scirpus plantagineus* Hance; *Scirpus plantagineus* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Scirpus plantagineus* Retz.; *Scirpus plantagineus* Sw., nom. illeg.; *Trichophyllum interstinctum* (Vahl) House)

Brazil.

See *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 14. 1789, *Flora Indiae Occidentalis* 1: 123. 1797, *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 2: 251. 1805, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 149–150. 1817, *Flora Indica: being a systematic account of the plants ...* 1: 212. 1820, *Isis oder encyclopädische Zeitung* 21: 269. 1828, *Linnaea* 9: 294. 1834, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 114. 1834, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 2: 157. 1837, *Linnaea* 17: 58. 1843, *Linnaea* 36: 474. 1870, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 13: 131. 1873 and *American Midland Naturalist* 6: 204. 1920

(Stomachic, diuretic.)

***Eleocharis montevidensis*** Kunth (*Eleocharis arenicola* Torr.; *Eleocharis arenicola* Torr. ex Engelm. & A. Gray; *Eleocharis palmeri* Svens.; *Scirpus arenicolus* (Torr. ex Engelm. & A. Gray) Kuntze; *Trichophyllum arenicola* (Torr. ex Engelm. & A. Gray) House; *Trichophyllum arenicolum* (Torr. ex Engelm. & A. Gray) House)

Uruguay.

See *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 5(2): 237–238. 1845, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 757. 1891 and *American Midland Naturalist* 6: 204. 1920, *Rhodora* 34: 223, f. 73–74, pl. 221, f. 11. 1932

(Ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: Palmer's spikerush, sand spikerush

***Eleocharis palustris*** (L.) Roem. & Schult. (*Bulbostylis palustris* (L.) Steven; *Clavula palustris* (L.) Dumort.; *Eleocharis crassa* Fisch. & Mey. ex Zinserl.; *Eleocharis eupalustris* H. Lindb.; *Eleocharis intersita* Zinserl.; *Eleocharis kasakstanica* Zinserl.; *Eleocharis levinae* Zoz; *Eleocharis oxystachys*

D.I. Sakalo; *Eleocharis palustris* (L.) R. Br.; *Eleocharis palustris* subsp. *microcarpa* Walters; *Eleocharis palustris* (L.) Roem. & Schult. var. *glaucescens* (Willd.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Eleocharis palustris* (L.) Roem. & Schult. var. *major* Sond.; *Eleocharis palustris* (L.) Roem. & Schult. var. *minor* Schur; *Eleocharis palustris* (L.) Roem. & Schult. var. *nebrodensis* (Parl.) Trab.; *Eleocharis palustris* (L.) Roem. & Schult. var. *reptans*; *Eleocharis smallii* Britton; *Scirpus eupaluster* H. Lindb.; *Scirpus palustris* L.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 47–52. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 224. 1810, *Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 5: 355. 1817, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 151. 1817, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 143. 1827, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 2: 205. 1837 and *Acta Societatis pro Fauna et Flora Fennica* 27(7): 5. 1902, *Torreya* 3(2): 23–24, f. 2. 1903, *Flora URSS* 3: 76, 581. 1935, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Nizsh. Rast. (Kiev)* 1976: 50. 1976[1977], *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 70(3-vi): 84. 1983, *Fitologija* 30: 78–79. 1985, *Cytologia* 65: 219–224. 2000

in English: common spikerush, creeping spike-rush, marsh spike-rush

***Eleocharis rostellata*** (Torr.) Torr. (*Eleocharis rostellata* fo. *occidentalis* (S. Watson) Beetle; *Eleocharis rostellata* (Torr.) Torr. var. *congdonii* Jeps.; *Eleocharis rostellata* (Torr.) Torr. var. *occidentalis* S. Watson; *Scirpus rostellatus* Griseb.; *Scirpus rostellatus* Torr.)

North America.

See *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 3: 318. 1836, *Fl. New York* 2: 347. 1843, *Catalogus plantarum cubensium* ... 239. 1866 and *A Flora of California* 196. 1922, *Publ. Univ. Wyoming* 5: 22. 1938, *Taxon* 46(3): 440. 1997

(Ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: beaked spikerush

## Elephantopus L. Asteraceae

Greek *elephas*, *elephantos* ‘elephant’ and *pous*, *podos* ‘a foot’, referring to the roots or to the radical leaves; see Carl Linnaeus (1707–1778), *Species Plantarum*. 2: 814. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 355. 1754, *Linnaea* 4: 322–323. 1829, *Linnaea* 20: 518. 1847 and *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 4–32, 455–465. 1976, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Bot. Bull. Acad. Sin.* 19: 53–66. 1978, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 106: 79–84. 1979, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 5: 22–73. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 78. 1981, *Kew Bull.* 43(2): 195–277. 1988, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 26/27: 23–24. 1997, *Amer. J. Bot.* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999, *Arnaldoa* 9(2): 43–110. 2002 [2003].

***Elephantopus mollis*** Kunth (*Asterocephalus cochinchinensis* Spreng.; *Elephantopus carolinensis* G. Mey.; *Elephantopus carolinianus* Raeusch.; *Elephantopus carolinianus* Willd.; *Elephantopus carolinianus* var. *mollis* (Kunth) Beurlin; *Elephantopus cernuus* Vell.; *Elephantopus hypomalacus* S.F. Blake; *Elephantopus martii* Graham; *Elephantopus pilosus* Philipson; *Elephantopus scaber* L.; *Elephantopus scaber* var. *tomentosus* (L.) Sch. Bip. ex Baker; *Elephantopus sericeus* Graham; *Elephantopus serratus* Blanco; *Elephantopus tomentosus* L.; *Elephantopus tomentosus* auct. non L.; *Scabiosa cochinchinensis* Lour.)

Tropical America. Herb, weed, erect, rigid, bushy, whitish pilose, leaves basal and cauline, corolla whitish pinkish or purplish, bristly pappus

See *Hort. Malab.* 10: t. 7 1690, *Species Plantarum* 2: 814. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 68. 1790 [Sep 1790], *Nomencl. Bot.* [Raeusch.] ed. 3, 256. 1797, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(3): 2390. 1803, *Prim. Fl. Esseq.* 256, 313. 1818, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (folio ed.) 4: 20–21. 1820[1818], *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 1: 380. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 8: t. 148. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 635. 1837, *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Handlingar* 40: 134. 1854, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(2): 173. 1873 and *Contr. Gray Herb.* 52: 20. 1917, *J. Bot.* 77: 314. 1939, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 1: 137–147. 1984, *Huntia* 7: 220. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 27(3): 285–296. 1989, *American Journal of Chinese Medicine* 19(1): 41–50. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37(1): 71–76. 1992, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 26/27: 23–24. 1997, *Ethnobotany* 16: 139–140. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Diuretic, vulnerary, abortifacient, astringent, antibacterial, diaphoretic, emmenagogue, tonic, anthelmintic, febrifuge, emollient, hepatoprotective, cytotoxic. Roots decoction of *Labisia pumila* drunk as a postpartum remedy, and also eat the roots along with *Vitis cinnamomea* and *Elephantopus scaber*. Leaves applied to wounds; extract from fresh leaves drunk to treat dysentery, malaria, fevers, to induce abortion, to treat urinary disorders; leaves and roots decoction a postpartum remedy. Preparation from the roots taken for colic; roots decoction for cough and a postpartum remedy; small pills made from the paste of the roots given to suckling children suffering from fever; roots paste applied to pimples in children; whole root of a plant made into paste and given for abortion; root paste given with water to reduce labor pain and to accelerate delivery smoothly; pasted root applied on forehead to relieve headache; powdered root or an infusion given orally against poisonous snakebite; root powder mixed with *misri* taken orally to cure diabetes. Plant boiled and liquid drunk for chapped lips; plant decoction diuretic, anti-bronchitis, febrifuge, emetic, astringent, for diarrhea, headache; paste of the whole plant and of *Scoparia dulcis* made into a pill and given for menorrhagia. Veterinary medicine, root crushed and applied to wounds of cattle; powdered root given to cattle to expel

intestinal parasites and to kill maggots infesting ulcers and wounds; ground roots fed to animals for maggot wounds; whole plant fed to cows to improve lactation; leaf paste given to cattle as astringent in diarrhea. Magico-religious beliefs, a protection against spirits, burn the leaves to keep evil spirits away from the newborn; root worn in the ears to cure headache; a portion of root tied around the neck and some roots hung in front of the house to neutralise effect of evil spirit; a love charm; a small piece of root tied to the arm to prevent bad dreams. Whole plant as fish poison.)

in English: black cleanser, bung of the earth, devil's-grandmother, elephant's foot, ground-itch bush, prickly-leaved elephant's foot, tobacco-weed

in Madagascar: ahiboka, fandosimasitraomby

in Bangladesh: sangkhate

in China: ku di dan

in India: aane kaalu gida, aane gida, aanekaalu gida, achaksn, adhomukha, aetthina naalige gida, ana-schovadi, ana-shovadi, anaccuvati, anadujivha, anaicceviyati, anaicivatai, anaiccuvalu, anaichovadi, anaikkalmuli, anaikkatilai, anaiyati, anaiyatippacilai, anashavadi, anashovadi, anasvati, anattuccivan, anayatiyan, attikkarcuvati, attikkarcuvatu, attiniccuvati, bahuputra, ban muraee, banadungia, bantambakhu, barhisikha, bis-hari, burgrodenti, chandesar, chirchitri, dadishaka, darvi, darvika, darvipatrika, dauiludjing (dau = to hang, lud = ear, jing = a herb), deshigajban, daisunkia, eddumalikechettu, eddunaalikechettu, eddunalika, enugabira, enugu dantam, gajjalata, gavaty, gayjib, gobhi, gojee, gojeebh, goji, gojialata, gojihba, gojihiva, gojihva, gojihwa, gojilata, gojivha (go, cow; jihva, tongue), gojihvika, hakkarike, harani, hasthikasaka, hastikasaka, hasthipaad, hastipaada, hastipadi, hathipad, hatipay, hatiphata, hdhapushpi, hustikasaka, joraphool, joraphul, kemhonha, kharaparni, kharapatri, kombatskurt, kurasa, kymbat-skur, major-jhunti, majorihuti, majorjhuti, manjur chendi, mayur chulia, mayurachula, mayurasikha, mayurchuliya, mayurjhunti, mejojhuti, mejurjhuti, minjur chundi, moyuro chandrika, munjur chundi, murgichundi, naayi naalige gida, naayi nalige gida, nelaganagalu, nelamucchala, nelamucchilu, pathari, punjki, rajpundadi, samdulum, samskal, sandulan, satamulika, shamdulum, smja-chere, sriang, vajarang, vatona, yanai-c-cuvati, yanaiccuvalu, yanai-kkallippuntu, yanaikkalmuli, yanaikkarcuvati, yanaikkarcuputu, yetthina naalige gida, yulu naalige

in Indonesia: talpak tana, tapak liman, tutup bumi

in Japan: iga-kô-zori-na

in Malaysia: bersah hitam, chapa, pepalut, sebongbong, tapak leman, tapak sulaiman, tutup buma, tutup bumi

in Philippines: dila-dila, kabkabon, kabkabron, kaburon, malatabako, pagbilau, tabatabakohan, tabtabako

in Sarawak: tutup bumi

in Thailand: do mai ruu lom, kee fai nok khuun, naat me khlaen

in Vietnam: c[or] l[uw][owx]i m[ef]o, c[us]c chi thi[ee]n, dia d[ar]m th[ar]o

***Elephantopus plurisetus*** Clonts (*Elephantopus plurisetus* (O. Hoffm.) Clonts)

East Africa.

See *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 117–127. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 55: 119–126. 1997

(Anthelmintic, diuretic. Veterinary medicine, diuretic.)

in Burundi: agahuna

in Madagascar: ahiboka, fandosimasitraomby, sitabaka, tabaka, tambakobako, tambakombako, tombakobako, tombakornbako

in Rwanda: umuhuna

in Tanzania: dawa ya kamba

***Elephantopus spicatus*** Juss. ex Aublet (*Distreptus spicatus* (B. Juss. ex Aubl.) Cass.; *Matamoria spicata* La Llave; *Pseudelephantopus spicatus* R. Br.; *Pseudelephantopus spicatus* Rohr; *Pseudelephantopus spicatus* Rohr ex B.D. Jacks.; *Pseudelephantopus spicatus* (Juss. ex Aublet) Rohr, nom. nud.; *Pseudelephantopus spicatus* (B. Juss. ex Aubl.) C.F. Baker; *Pseudelephantopus spicatus* (B. Juss.) Gleason; *Pseudelephantopus spicatus* (Juss. ex Aubl.) Rohr ex Gleason)

Tropical America. Herb, erect, strong taproot, leaves in a radical rosette, long lax terminal spike, corolla white, in waste places

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 808. 1775, *Skrifter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 2(1): 214–216. 1792, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 13: 367. 1819, *Novorum Vegetabilium Descriptiones* 1: 8. 1824, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 2: 405. 1841, *Index Kewensis* 1: 638. 1893 and *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 12(5): 45, 55, 56. 1902, *Taxon* 30: 492. 1981

(Hepatoprotective. Used for fever, liver complaints, colds, heat, heart troubles, stomachache, diarrhea, dysentery and venereal disorders; roots ground up and mixed with warm water, women take prior to childbirth for pain. Leaves vulnerary, used topically to treat eczema, sprains.)

in English: bulltongue bush, devil broom, false elephant's foot

in Panama: canasacanga, candeabsurguit

in Philippines: ardatag, dila-dila, dilang-aso, dilang-usa, kal-kalapikap, maratabako, supsuput

in Vietnam: ch[aa]n voi gi[es]



### Elephantorrhiza Benth. Fabaceae (Mimosaceae, Mimoseae)

Greek *elephas*, *elephantos* ‘elephant’ and *rhiza* ‘root’, some members of the genus have a large underground stem, see *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the *Botanical Miscellany* (Hooker) 4(31): 344–345. 1841 and *Bothalia* 1: 187–193. 1923, *Bothalia* 11(3): 247–257. 1974.

***Elephantorrhiza burkei*** Benth. (*Elephantorrhiza burkii* Benth.; *Elephantorrhiza elephantina* (Burch.) Skeels var. *burkei* (Benth.) Merr.; *Elephantorrhiza elephantina* var. *burkei* (Benth.) J.F. Macbr.)

Botswana, Mozambique, South Africa, Zimbabwe. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, cream or yellow flowers

See *London Journal of Botany* 5: 81. 1846 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 59: 18. 1919, *Fl. Plants of Africa* 47: pl. 1860. 1981

(Bark astringent, antimicrobial.)

***Elephantorrhiza elephantina*** (Burch.) Skeels (*Acacia elephantina* Burch.; *Acacia elephantorrhiza* DC.; *Acacia elephantorrhiza* Burchell ex DC.; *Elephantorrhiza burchellii* Benth.; *Elephantorrhiza dinteri* E. Phillips; *Prosopis elephantina* (Burch.) E. Mey.; *Prosopis elephantina* E. Mey.; *Prosopis elephantorrhiza* Spreng.; *Prosopis elephantorrhiza* (DC.) Spreng.)

South Africa, Mozambique. Perennial non-climbing shrub or subshrub, low growing suffrutex, quite variable, massive underground rhizomatous system with red tubers, branched root system, yellow flowers in axillary spike and catkin-like racemes, long narrow woody straight or slightly curved pods eaten by people and animals

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1: *Acacia*. 1754, *Travels in the interior of South Africa* 2: 236. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 457. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4: Cur. Post. 165. 1827, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 165. 1836 and *U.S. Department of Agriculture. Bureau of Plant Industry. Bulletin*. 176: 29. 1910, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 33: 237–242. 1991, *Journal of the South Africa Veterinary Association* 72: 189–196. 2001, *South African Journal of Science* 97: 375–379. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105: 286–293. 2006

(Seed toxic to sheep, rabbits and guinea-pigs. Antibacterial, rhizome a general remedy for skin diseases, acne, diarrhea, dysentery, stomachache, painful menstruation, hemorrhoids; roots for dysentery, diarrhea, febrile complaints; roots infusion taken by women against infertility and as an aphrodisiac. Veterinary medicine, rhizome a remedy for intestinal and abdominal complaints, diarrhea, pneumonia, heartwater disease, given to cows for mange, ringworm; roots for diarrhea and dysentery in cattle and horses.)

in English: eland’s bean, eland’s wattle, elephant’s root

in Southern Africa: baswortel, chizezepasi, elandsboontjie, elandswortel, intololwana, intolwane, inTolwane, intolwane encinyane, leerbossie, leshitsana, looiersboontjie, looiersbos, looierswortel, mosesethlane, mositsane, mupangara, muPangara, olifantswortel

***Elephantorrhiza goetzei*** (Harms) Harms (*Piptadenia goetzei* Harms)

Angola, South Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree

See *Engl. Pflanzenw. Afr.* iii. I. (Engl. & Drude, *Veg. der Erde*, ix.) 400 (1915), in obs. 1915, *Fitoterapia* 70(4): 412–416. 1999, *Fitoterapia* 72(6): 649–655. 2001, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 73(7): 1197–1208. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 74: 257–264. 2001

(Antimicrobial, anthelmintic, used as a remedy for sores of the penis and vulva, irregular menstruation, and for cleansing the womb after abortion. Tannin-rich roots as a fish poison.)

***Elephantorrhiza suffruticosa*** Schinz

Namibia, Mozambique. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree or shrub, tuberous caudex, pinnate foliage, creamy to golden yellow flowers in axillary spikes, linear-oblong to linear pod, eaten by baboons

See *Mémoires de l’Herbier Boissier* 1: 117. 1900, *Journal of the Namibia Scientific Society* 25: 5–44. 1971

(Rhizome applied against constipation and diarrhea.)

in English: skew-leaved elephant-root

in Namibia: mparara, omundjoze, otjite

in South Africa: looierswortel, looiwortel, looiwortelbos

### Elettaria Maton Zingiberaceae

From a Malayalam vernacular name in Kerala for the cardamom, used by van Rheede in *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus*. 11: t. 5. 1692; see William George Maton (1774–1835), in *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London. Botany*. 10: 250. 1811.

***Elettaria cardamomum*** (L.) Maton (*Alpinia cardamomum* (L.) Roxb.; *Alpinia cardamomum* Roxb.; *Amomum cardamomum* Willd.; *Amomum cardamomum* L.; *Amomum cardamomum* J. Koenig; *Amomum ensal* Raeusch.; *Amomum racemosum* Lam.; *Amomum racemosum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Amomum repens* Sonn.; *Amomum uncinatum* Stokes; *Cardamomum elletari* Garsault; *Cardamomum malabaricum* Pritz.; *Cardamomum minus* (Gaertn.) Kuntze; *Cardamomum minus* Kuntze; *Cardamomum officinale* Salisb.; *Cardamomum verum* Oken; *Elettaria cardamomum* var. *minus* Watt; *Elettaria cardamomum* var. *minuscula* Burkill; *Elettaria repens* Baill.; *Elettaria repens*

(Sonn.) Baill.; *Matonia cardamomum* (L.) Stephenson & J.M. Churchill; *Matonia cardamomum* Stephenson & J.M. Churchill; *Zingiber minus* Gaertn.)

SW. India. Herb, evergreen, perennial, subterranean root-stock, sheathing base, erect stem, pointed leaves, white-greenish flowers, purplish trilobular fruits, capsules ovoid

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 1. 1753, *Fig. Pl. Med.* 1: t. 55 b. 1764, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Raeusch.] ed. 3, 1. 1797, *Fl. Peruv.* [Ruiz & Pavon] 1: 2. 1798, *Asiat. Res.* xi. (1810) 356. 1810, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 10: 254. 1811, *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 1: 282. 1812, *Enum. Pl. Suppl.* [Willdenow] 1. 1814, *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunsten* 12: 35. 1830, *Bot. Med.* ii. 1432. 1884, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 685. 1891 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1930: 35. 1930

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Ripe seeds stimulant, carminative, antispasmodic, stomachic; seeds chewed to detoxify caffeine. Dried capsule chewed, pungent taste.)

in English: cardamom, cluster cardamom, lesser cardamom, round cardamom

in China: bai dou kou, pai tou k'ou

in India: aelaki, aelakki, aileyakam, aintiram, ala, alachi, anji, bahoola, bahula, bara elaichi, bavula, bhadraila, bhringaparnika, cakatevam, candrabala, candrika, canitkuti, cantira, cantirapalai, cantiravikam, cantuti, cariyasamskaravadi, chandrabala, chandrasambhava, chandrika, charmmasambhava, chhardikaghna, chhardikaripu, chhoti elachi, chhoti-elaichi, chhoti ilaichi kay danay, chhotielachi, chhotielaichi, chhotielayetchi, choti-elachi, chundruvala, cirrelam, cirukantukkinam, cittelam, civakam, cukkipam, cukkumaelam, cukkumam, cutacankolakki, cutcanamala, dana hil khurd, dana ilaichi, dana ilaichi khurd, divodbhava, dravidhi, dravidi, ealakki, ealam, ela, elaceti, elach, elachi, elachi dana, elaci, elai, elaichi, elaichi chotakidana, elaichi choti, elaichidana, elaka, elakaya, elakgai, elaki, elakkaai, elakkai, elakaya, elakki, elakki kalu dappa, elakki kalu sanna, elakki kalusanna, elam, elarici, elattari, elchi, elekki, elettari, elettaria, elikai, ella-kay, emattiravam, eyam, gandhakuti, gandhaphalika, garbhara, gaurangi, gul-i-hamama, hail, hailbawa, heel khurd, hel, hel-bava, helbava, hil, ilaachi, ilacih khurd, ilaichi kalan, ilaichi khard, ilaichi khurd, ilaichi khurd nim kofta, ilaici khurd nim kofta, ilaji, ilalchi khurd, ilancali, ilancaliceti, ilancili, ilanji, ilayachikhurd, ilayechi, incakicam, incilaceti, incili, iravadi, iravati, ivaravatti, kakilahekurd, kakilahekurd, kakilesigar, kalindam, kalintam, kanittam, kanmali, kapita, kapotakarnika, kapotavarni, karangi, kardamamy, kardvi, kariyam, kayastam, kh-airbava, khairbava, korangi, korankam, koranki, korankiyelam, kshudraila, ksudraila, kulmam, kunati, kunattai, nallelam, narumpicin, ninrika, niraikavelam, nishkooti, nishkuti, nitiktika, nitintam, nitkuti, nuti, nutiyelam, olayicho, pakuln, pipilu, piriya, pirocciyatecapattiri, pirutuvikai, piti, pittilam, prithhvika, prithweeka, putika, qaqilah, qaqilahe-sigar, qaqilahe-sigar, raputagepinvar, sanayallacci, sannaelaki, sannayelaki, shoetaila, shoshmir, sittelam, sugandhi,

sukkumam, sukshmaila, suksmaila, suksmela, taduvairi, tanta, tatimam, tatuvaairi, tikshnagandha, tiraladi, tiralati, tiravati, tiravikam, tiritiver, tiruputa, triputa, tritisukshmam, truti, trutih, tudi, tulli, turatti, turuti, turutti, turuttiram, turuva, turuvati, turuvatti, turuvavelam, tuti, tuttam, tuttha, tutti, tuvisam, tvachisugandha, upakuncam, upakunchika, upakuncikai, vaccirakantaracam, val-bi, vayastha, vekulali, vekulati, vekulatikam, velachi, veldode, velladhode, velloda, velli, velu, veti, yaalakki, yalakki, yalakulu, yalum, yaydersie, yaylakooloo, yelak-kayalu, yelakkai, yelakki, yelam

in Tibetan: sug-smel, sug smel, su-ksme

### Elettariopsis Baker Zingiberaceae

Resembling the genus *Elettaria*, see *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 6(18): 251. 1892.

*Elettariopsis curtisii* Baker (*Cyphostigma curtisii* (Baker) K. Schum.; *Cyphostigma diphyllum* K. Schum.; *Cyphostigma latiflorum* (Ridl.) K. Schum.; *Cyphostigma serpentinum* (Baker) K. Schum.; *Elettariopsis diphylla* (K. Schum.) Loes.; *Elettariopsis serpentina* Baker)

Thailand to Malaya, Borneo.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 252. 1892 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 46: 272, 274. 1904, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* ed. 2, 15a: 603. 1930

(Plant decoction a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: tepus wangi

*Elettariopsis triloba* (Gagnep.) Loes. (*Amomum trilobum* Gagnep.; *Elettariopsis trilobum* (Gagnep.) P.H. Hô)

Vietnam.

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 51: 453. 1904, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* [Engler & Prantl] 15a: 603. 1930

(Plant decoction a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: tepus wangi

### Eleusine Gaertner Poaceae (Gramineae)

From Eleusis, a very ancient city and deme (a township or division, a commune) of Attica, famous for the mysteries of Ceres, about 14 miles northwest of Athens; to the west of the town lay the Rharian, where Demeter, the Greek goddess of earth's fruits, was said to have sown the first seeds of corn; Demeter (Ceres for the Romans) was the daughter of Cronus and Rhea, and sister of Zeus, by whom she became the mother of Persephone; see *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum ...* 1: 7. 1788, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1: 75. 1813, *Rel. Haenk.* 1: 273. 1830 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(6): 183–258,

vii-xi. 1909, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 9: 22. 1917, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 24(9): 662. 1930, *Gram. Bonar.* ed. 4: 28. 1946, *Bull. Soc. Bot. Fr.* 103: 272. 1956, *Acta Bot. Sin.* 9: 67. 1960, *Flora Illustrada de Entre Ríos (Argentina)* 6(2): 1–551. 1969, S.M. Phillips, “A survey of the genus *Eleusine* (Gramineae) in Africa.” *Kew Bulletin* 27: 251–270. 1972, *Economic Botany* 30: 199–208. 1976, *Kew Bulletin* 37: 133–162. 1982, *American Journal of Botany* 71: 550–557. 1984, *Systematic Botany* 12: 214. 1987, *American Journal of Botany* 80(6): 705–710. 1993, *American Journal of Botany* 81: 622–629. 1994, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 272. 1994, *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 7: 138–142. 1995, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 82(3, 8): 80. 1995, *Hereditas; genetiskt arkiv.* 122: 189–195. 1995, *Gramíneas de Bolivia* 328–330. 1998, *Am. J. Bot.* 85: 1704–1709. 1998, *Am. J. Bot.* 86: 476–481, 614–633, 940–947. 1999, *Am. J. Bot.* 87: 412–417. 2000, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 41: 73–77. 2001, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 1065–1070. 2001, *Flora Fanerogámica Argentina* 86: 1–68. 2003, *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 1513–1521. 2003, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 148(1): 57–72. May 2005.

***Eleusine coracana*** (L.) Gaertn. (*Cynosurus coracana* L.; *Cynosurus coracanus* L.; *Eleusine cerealis* Salisb.; *Eleusine cerealis* Ehrenb. ex Sweet, nom. illeg., non *Eleusine cerealis* Salisb.; *Eleusine coracana* var. *alba* Körn.; *Eleusine coracana* var. *atra* Körn.; *Eleusine coracana* var. *fusca* Körn.; *Eleusine coracana* var. *stricta* (Roxb.) Nees; *Eleusine coracana* var. *tocussa* (Fresen.) Franch.; *Eleusine dagussa* Schimp. ex Regel; *Eleusine dagussa* Schimp.; *Eleusine indica* subsp. *coracana* (L.) Lye; *Eleusine indica* var. *brachystachya* Trin.; *Eleusine indica* var. *coracana* (L.) Fiori; *Eleusine indica* var. *stricta* (Roxb.) Chiov.; *Eleusine luco* Welw.; *Eleusine pilosa* Gilli; *Eleusine sphaerosperma* Stokes; *Eleusine stricta* Roxb.; *Eleusine stricta* Willd. ex Steud.; *Eleusine stricta* var. *alboabbreviata* Cif.; *Eleusine stricta* var. *alboelongata* Cif.; *Eleusine stricta* var. *fuscoabbreviata* Cif.; *Eleusine stricta* var. *fuscoelongata* Cif.; *Eleusine stricta* var. *rufoabbreviata* Cif.; *Eleusine stricta* var. *rufoelongata* Cif.; *Eleusine tocussa* Fresen.)

Old World tropics, East Africa, Uganda. Annual, stout, very adaptable, robust, a low rainfall plant, thrives under hot conditions, densely tufted, tillering, root system fibrous and strong

See *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 2: 875. 1759, *Sp. Pl.* ed. 2. 106. 1762, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 8, t. 1, f. 11. 1788, *Icones Stirpium Rariorum* 19. 1796, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 1: 149. 1812, *Hort. Bengal.* 8. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions ... ed. Carey & Wall., 1: 344. 1820, *Species Graminum* 1828–1836, *Hortus Britannicus* 571. 1830, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 343. 1832, *Museum Senckenbergianum* 2: 141. 1837, *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 251. 1841, *Apontamentos Phytogeographicos sobre a flora da provincia de Angola na Africa equinocial...* 591. 1859 [Dec 1858 publ. Dec 1859], *Gartenflora* 21: 205. 1872, *Handbuch des*

*Getreidebaus* 1: 329. Bonn 1885, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle d'Autun* 8: 377. 1893, *FBI* 7: 294. 1897 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* n.s., 26: 83. 1919, *Nuova Flora Analitica d'Italia* 1: 114. 1923, *Atti dell'Istituto Botanico dell'Università di Pavia* 2: 172–173. 1944, *Grasses of Ceylon* 80. 1956, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 2(2): 124. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 492. 1960, *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 69: 50. 1965 [1966], *American Journal of Botany* 63: 1311–1318. 1976, *American Journal of Botany* 71 (4): 550–557. 1984, *Lidia* 4: 150. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 124: 69–78. 2009

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Grains acrid, astringent and tonic, cooling, reported to be diaphoretic, diuretic and vermifuge, recommended for diabetes, blood disease and biliousness; a cake made of leaves of *Andrographis paniculata* and grains of *Eleusine coracana* taken as a treatment for gastrointestinal disorders, inflammation and microbial infection. Seeds burnt and the smoke spread in house to eradicate insects. Eaten by warriors.)

in English: African finger millet, African millet, coracan, dagussa, finger millet, gagussa, garindi, Indian millet, korakan, kurakkan, millet, poko grass, rahi, rahi millet, rapoko grass

in Bhutan: kodo, kompa, kong pu, maung zo, memja, menja

in Cambodia: chë:ng kra:hs, chëng krahs, si:ng söng

in China: can zi

in India: ambali raagi, ariyam, bahupathraka, bahupatraka, bavto, bhuchara, chalodra, chollu, cholu, dunkia, gonddo, guchha, hinche, iracikai, iracikam, iragi, iraki, irattaraci, kadhina, kaezh varagu, kal varagu, kalumarikam, kanisha, kapai, kayur, kel varaku, kelvaragu, kelvaraku, kelvaregu, keppa, keppai, kevar, kevaru, kevu, kevura, kevuru, kezharagu, koda, kode, kodo, kodon, kodra, kora, korakan, kram-alau, krishna, kulvaraku, kurakkan, kurakkan, kuravu, kurukkan, kutra, labra koda, lagli, lanchhana, madhulika, madua, maduo, madwa, makra, malicha, maliyasa, mandal, mandia, mandua, mandva, mandwa, mandwah, marna, marooa, marua, maruva, maud, merua, munrwee, murha, murooa, muthaari, muthari, muttari, naachani, naachni, naccini, nachiri, nachni, nachno, nachoni, nagli, nanchano, naccini, nangkli, nangli, narttaka, narttakah, natchanee, navto, nrityakunda, nrityakundala, nrityakundaka, nrityakundala, nrityakundalah, pachmi, pancantanki, pedda, peddaraagulu, ponassa, puncappullu, raagi, raagi hittu, raagi huttu, raagulu, raahi, raaji, raajika, rahi, ragulu, raji, rajika, rahi, rotka, sodee, sodi, soma, tamidalu, tamidelu, tangum, thamidalu, thamidelu, thaviddu, tsjetti pulli, tsjetti-pullu, ukantavaraku

in Indonesia: jaba, jampang carulang, suket lulangan

in Laos: pha:k kh'wa:y

in Malaysia: rahi, rumput sambau

in Nepal: kodo, maruvaa



in South Laos: (people Nya Hön) teneraa  
 in Sri Lanka: belatana, korakan, kurakkan, walmal kurakkan  
 in Thailand: khao pang sam ngam, khao-pang-samngam, khaao paang saam ngaam  
 in Tibet: bras ma dhu li ga, bras ma du lun ga  
 in Vietnam: ke chan vit  
 in Angola: luca, luco, luku, oluku  
 in Congo: uburo  
 in Kenya: akima, boro, bulo, kal, kipsongik, matagh, mataighio, mugimbi, mwimbi, obori, obul, obule, obure, oloikimbi, ugimbi, uimbi, voro, vule, wimbi  
 in Malawi: khakwe, lipoko, lupoko, malesi, mawe, mawere, mulimbi, usanje  
 in Niger: hènèni  
 in Nigeria: chargari, interrkoum, interrkuum, kpana, kpana hos, kpanàà hos, kpanàà zeng, kuttung, oka tamba, sarga, tamba, tambà, tambaa, tomba, wanda  
 in Rwanda: uburo  
 in Somalia: uemba, uembe, wemba  
 in South Africa: korakan, pokogross, vingermanna  
 in S. Rhodesia: uluPoko, nDundu, chiKwai, chiNyamande  
 in Tanzania: bege, bulo  
 in Uganda: bulo

**Eleusine indica** (L.) Gaertn. (*Agropyrum geminatum* Schult.; *Chloris repens* Steud.; *Cynodon indicus* (L.) Raspail; *Cynosurus indicus* L.; *Eleusine distachya* Nees; *Eleusine distans* Moench; *Eleusine domingensis* Sieber ex Schult., nom. illeg., non *Eleusine domingensis* (Jacq.) Pers.; *Eleusine glabra* Schumacher.; *Eleusine gontha* Schrank; *Eleusine gouini* E. Fourn.; *Eleusine gracilis* Salisb.; *Eleusine inaequalis* E. Fourn. ex Hemsl.; *Eleusine inaequalis* E. Fourn.; *Eleusine incana* Gaertn.; *Eleusine indica* Steud.; *Eleusine indica* (L.) Gaertn. var. *major* E. Fourn.; *Eleusine indica* var. *monostachya* F.M. Bailey; *Eleusine indica* var. *oligostachya* Honda; *Eleusine indica* var. *sandaensis* Vanderyst; *Eleusine japonica* Steud.; *Eleusine marginata* Lindl.; *Eleusine rigidifolia* E. Fourn. ex Hemsl.; *Eleusine rigidifolia* E. Fourn.; *Eleusine scabra* E. Fourn.; *Eleusine scabra* E. Fourn. ex Hemsl.; *Eleusine textilis* Welw.; *Juncus bulbosus* Lour.; *Juncus loureiroanus* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Triticum geminatum* Spreng.)

Pantropics and subtropics, origin paleotropics. Annual or short-lived perennial, rather coarse, vigorous, compact, stoloniferous, extensive root system, forming thick clumps, a common aggressive noxious weeds of lawns and playing fields, stock food

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 72–73. 1753, *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 2: 875. 1759, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique*

2: 188. 1786, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 8. 1788, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 210. 1794, *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium*. 19. Londini [London] (Nov.-Dec.) 1796, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 344. 1820, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 1: 326. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 1: 191. 1824, *Mantissa* 2: 323. 1824, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 5: 303. 1825, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 53–54. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 73–74. 1828, *Species Graminum* 1828–1836, *Agrostologia Brasiliensis* 440. 1829 (or *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum in Brasilia...* Stuttgartiae et Tubingae 1829–1833), *Reise um die Erde* 1: 92. 1834, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 353, 549. 1840, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 211. 1854, *Linnaea* 30(1): 125. 1859, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 5: 371. 1864, *Journal of Travel and Natural History* 1: 31. 1868, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(3): 86. 1878, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 27: 296. 1880, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 3: 565. 1885, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 145–146. 1886, *Plantae Europaeae* 1: 67. 1890, *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2: 91. 1899 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 277. 1900, *The Queensland Flora* 6: 1898. 1902, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* n.s., 26: 83. 1919, *Bulletin agricole du Congo Belge* 11: 122. 1920, *Nuova Flora Analitica d'Italia* 1: 114. 1923, *Webbia* 8: 113. 1951, *Grasses of Ceylon* 80, pl. 9. 1956, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 2(2): 124. 1959, *Grasses of Burma ...* 493. 1960, *Kew Bulletin* 27: 269. 1972, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 55: 119–126. 1997, *Lidia* 4: 150. 1999, *Am. J. Bot.* 86: 940–947. 1999, *Taxon* 49(2): 249. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102: 336–343. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 125: 393–403. 2009

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Cyanogenic or hydrogen cyanide toxic, can be poisonous to stock, has been recorded as causing the deaths of calves and sheep. Plant used by women in childbirth, pound the leaves and give the juice to drink to promote the discharge of the afterbirth. Whole plant uprooted, washed and chewed for the treatment of diarrhea and dysentery; entire plant boiled and used to treat sprains, fevers. Roots with pepper and ginger given to cure snake-bite; roots infusion for diarrhea; leaf paste of *Uncaria macrophylla* mixed with the rhizome of *Eleusine indica* applied externally in bone fracture. Infusion of macerated leaves drunk as a remedy for urine retention, infusion eases vaginal bleeding; leaf infusion for dysentery.)

in English: barnyard grass, crab grass, crow's-foot grass, goose grass, goosefoot grass, Indian goose grass, landgrass, man-grass, rapoko grass, wild finger millet, wire grass, yardgrass

in Arabic: negil

in Benin: gamatori, gomateri, tchouan, torohundo

in Burkina Faso: targanga

in Burundi: umureza, urfanfu

in Central African Republic: gbahele, ndili

in Congo: imbanziala, kalungulungu ka motanga, kimbandza, kimbandzia, kimboundia, ludiuy, tolungulungu ta motanga

in East Africa: bek, ekitu, enguruma, kasibauti, malulu, oru-taratari, ribanchore

in Ghana: akpenté, nsensan, tangana, tanganga

in Guinea-Bissau: albali, blikatchor, butchuque

in Guinea: binbirima, bintirima, diandialé, diandiali, gbénéwanlou, gbénéwoulou, gbintima, sékédi, siguiri, siguirigni, tarassa, tayondo, tièmbi, tiguilini, trassa

in Ivory Coast: assumoamata, diridire, essouéma, essuema, kama, kpedé, kwedé, n'tema, n'tena, siganzi

in Madagascar: tsiavotraombilahy, tsimpignipigny, tsimpipiny, tsipihiphina

in Mali: gondnema, guentneman, nassi gargagué, so pegou

in Niger: aghaeji, aghaji, bari kengéy, diliaré, hak'orin karé, najim, tababé, tuji, tuju

in Nigeria: angolo, berison lei, berisonlei, berrison lei, ciyyaawar tuujii, elade, ele, ese kannakanna, ese kannakanna, gbagi, gbegi, gbegidina, gbegin, ichite, ile, jighir, sargande, seragade, seragalde, syesyè, tnatna, tuji, tuujii

in Senegal: budi darate, budi dukhot, gondirima, gondnema, guentneman, mondon darate, nassi gargagué, ratam fambé, vodvod

in Sierra Leone: dutasa, gbantama, lutas, ngetae wuli, ngetaewuli, ngete wu, ngete wulo, ngete wulo ha, ngetewi, ngetewuli, ngitwa, sigiri, taiyondo, tese, tigbiri na, tigrinyi, tunkun de

in Southern Africa: Indiese osgras, jongosgras, jongospol, osgras, ospol, sterkpol; lia-ngoetsi (Sotho); umnyalakhobe (Zulu); unyankomo (Ndebele)

in Tanzania: kifungambusi, malulu, ndule

in Togo: adon'doulé, tchama

in Upper Volta: garga, gatan, tar ganga, targanga

in Bhutan: cholop, shade jhar, kongpu ngoon, daday, kodho jhar

in Cambodia: choeung kras

in India: balraja, bilwagaja, chaodhara, chichora, gadha charwa, gadha chichora, gadha mandwi, ganjalada hoo, ghada mandwi, ghod-chabba, gurchawa, gurra gadi, hakki kaalina hullu, hecchulli hullu, hechhuli hullu, jharnpriya kodu, jhingri, jhinjhor, kaadu raagi, kaaruchodi, kakariya, karuchodi, kevuru, khurd, khurd mendi, kumtung, kuncap-pul, kuror, lijhar, madanya, madhulika, mal-ankuri, mandial jori, mahar nachni, makaraita, makraila, mal ankuri, malankur, malankuri, malkantari, malnkuri, mandavi, mandla, mandwa, medwari, mirwari, nachon, nandia, nandimukhi, natno, phanghad, ran nachani, rannachani, thippa raagi, thippa ragi, thoseria pandhad

in Indonesia: tetegu

in Japan: o-hi-shiba

in Laos: nia pak kouay

Malayan name: rumput sambau, sambau

in Okinawa: ibafusa, shipu-kusa

in Papua New Guinea: hiroi, iquazi, kiroi

in Philippines: apidan, bakis-bakisan, barangan, bikad-bikad, bila-bila, bugtusan, dinapaiuk, gagabutan, kabit-kabit, palagtiki, paragis, parangis, parangis-sabungan, sabung-sabungan, sambali

in Sri Lanka: belatana, walmal kurakkan

in Thailand: ya pak khok, ya pak khwai, ya tin ka, ya tin nok, yaa paak khok, yaa paak khwaai, ya phak khwai, yaa phaak khwaai, yaa teenkaa, yaa teennok, yaa tinkaa, yoe khum

in Vietnam: co bac, co chi tia, co dang, co man trau, co viron trau, tranh tam thao

in Hawaii: manienie ali'i

## Eleutheranthera Poiteau Asteraceae

From the Greek *eleutheros* 'free' and *anthera* 'anther', alluding to the nature of the anthers; see A. P. de Candolle, in *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 3(66): 137. 1802, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 170–171. 1820[1818], *Linnaea* 21: 245. 1848 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 181–361, 503–570. 1976, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997.

*Eleutheranthera ruderalis* (Sw.) Sch. Bip. (*Eleutheranthera ovata* Poit.; *Eleutheranthera ovata* Poit. ex Steud.; *Eleutheranthera prostrata* (L.) Sch. Bip.; *Eleutheranthera ruderalis* Hitchc.; *Fingalia hexagona* Schrank; *Kegelia ramossissima* Sch. Bip.; *Kegelia ruderalis* (Sw.) Sch. Bip.; *Melampodium ruderales* Sw.; *Ogiera ruderalis* (Sw.) Griseb.; *Ogiera ruderalis* (Sw.) Griseb.; *Ogiera triplinervis* Cass.; *Wedelia discoidea* Less.)

Guayana, West Indies. Herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 902. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 564. 1767, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 286. 1771, *Flora Indiae Occidentalis* 3: 1372. 1806, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 1: 87. 1824, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 35: 445. 1825, *Linnaea* 6(4): 728–729. 1831, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 549. 1840, *Linnaea* 21: 245. 1848, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 530. 1848, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 66. 1856, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 8: 513. 1862, *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 24(21): 165, 239. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 334. 1891 and *Trabajos del Museo de Farmacología de la Facultad de Ciencias Médicas de Buenos Aires* 21: 129. 1909, *Taxon* 56: 607. 2007

(Whole plant decoction taken with stout or ale to enhance the production of milk in lactating/nursing mothers, also taken for high blood pressure. Leaf paste applied on cuts and wounds, warmed and applied in rheumatic pain.)

in English: porter-bush, twelve o'clock

in India: hinyoom

### Eleutherine Herbert Iridaceae

From the Greek *eleutheros* 'free', referring to the free filaments, see *Botanical Magazine* 18: t. 665. 1803, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 29: t. 57. 1843, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 701. 1891 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 159–178. 1952, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 71–80. 1994.

***Eleutherine bulbosa*** (Mill.) Urb. (*Antholyza meriana* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Bermudiana bulbosa* (Mill.) Molina; *Bermudiana congesta* (Klatt) Kuntze; *Cipura plicata* (Sw.) Griseb.; *Eleutherine americana* Merr. ex K. Heyne; *Eleutherine americana* (Aubl.) Merr. ex K. Heyne; *Eleutherine americana* (L.) Merr.; *Eleutherine anomala* Herb.; *Eleutherine bulbosa* Urb.; *Eleutherine longifolia* Gagnep.; *Eleutherine palmifolia* (L.) Merr.; *Eleutherine plicata* (Sw.) Herb.; *Eleutherine plicata* Herb. ex Klatt; *Eleutherine subaphylla* Gagnep.; *Ferraria parviflora* Salisb.; *Galatea americana* (Aubl.) Kuntze; *Galatea bulbosa* (Mill.) Britton; *Galatea plicata* (Sw.) Baker; *Galatea vespertina* Salisb., nom. nud.; *Ixia americana* Aubl.; *Marica plicata* (Sw.) Ker Gawl., nom. illeg.; *Moraea plicata* Sw., nom. superfl.; *Sisyrinchium altissimum* Ten.; *Sisyrinchium americanum* (Aubl.) Lemée; *Sisyrinchium bulbosum* Mill.; *Sisyrinchium capitatum* Pers.; *Sisyrinchium congestum* Klatt; *Sisyrinchium elatum* Seub. ex Klatt; *Sisyrinchium latifolium* Sw.; *Sisyrinchium palmifolium* Cav., nom. illeg.; *Sisyrinchium palmifolium* L.; *Sisyrinchium palmifolium* var. *congestum* (Klatt) Baker; *Sisyrinchium palmifolium* var. *intihuatanense* Vargas; *Sisyrinchium plicatum* (Sw.) Spreng.; *Sisyrinchium racemosum* Pers.)

Caribbean, S. Trop. America. Herb, succulent, tufted, tillering, subterranean bulbs, outer skin of the bulb reddish, white-cream flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 954. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 122. 1767, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition. 1768, *Geogr. Nat. Hist. Chile* 1: 113. 1809, *Syn. Comp.* 187. 1832, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(1): 514. 1871, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 16: 101, 120. 1877, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 699, 701. 1891 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 7: 233. 1912, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 15: 305. 1918, *Brooklyn Botanic Garden Memoirs* 1: 37. 1918, *Nutt. Pl. Ned.-Ind.*, ed. 2, 1: 502. 1922, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 6: 676–677. 1934, Moscoso, R.M. *Catalogus Florae Domingensis* 1: 86. New York. 1943 [as *Galatea bulbosa*.], *Bol. Mus. Hist. Nat. "Javier Prado"* 8: 217. 1944, *Systematic Botany* 7: 186–198. 1982, *Chromosoma* 97: 80–87. 1988, *Caryologia* 41: 41–47. 1988, *Ciencia e Cultura (Sao Paulo)*

42: 839–845. 1990, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 78: 942–949. 1991, *Cuscatlania* 1(6): 1–29. 1991, *Genetica* 83: 235–241. 1991

(Astringent, emetic, purgative, diuretic, for diarrhea, dysentery, stomachache; the bulb scraped and the juice taken to treat bloody diarrhea, given especially to children; the roots are cut, mashed, and drunk with water without boiling. The bulb boiled in water and drunk to treat hemorrhagia and cuts; the mashed bulb also applied directly on wounds. Crushed bulb juice decoction drunk to help with childbirth, bulb crushed and decoction drunk to treat hemorrhage after childbirth. Veterinary medicine, used against intestinal worms in dogs, the bulb mashed and given to the dog.)

in English: American eleutherine

in Indonesia: branbang sabrang, bawang sabrang

in Bolivia: ajillo

in Ecuador: hua-dó, lumu lisan

in Peru: kampanak, lumumama, mamá piri-piri, piri-piri, yahuar piri-pin, yawar periperi

### Eleutherococcus Maxim. Araliaceae

From the Greek *eleutheros* 'free' and *kokkos* 'a berry', see *Species Plantarum* 1: 273–274. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 217. 1789, *Revue Horticole* 4(3): 105. 1854, *Mémoires Pres. à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 9: 132. 1859, *Annales d'Horticulture et de Botanique, ou Flore des Jardins du Royaume des Pays-Bas* 4: 89. 1861, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 3, 10. 1863 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 5: 4. 1924, *J. Jap. Bot.* 62(12): 355–356. 1987, *Journal of Plant Biology* 47(3): 286–287. 2004.

***Eleutherococcus cissifolius*** (Griff. ex C.B. Clarke) Nakai (*Acanthopanax cissifolius* (Griff. ex C.B. Clarke) Harms; *Acanthopanax cissifolius* var. *glaber* Y.R. Li; *Aralia cissifolia* Griff. ex C.B. Clarke; *Eleutherococcus cissifolius* var. *glaber* (Y.R. Li) P.S. Hsu & S.L. Pan)

India. Leaves used as vegetable

See *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 722. 1879, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(8): 50. 1894 and *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 2(1): 107, pl. 2. 1980, *Sida* 15(4): 594. 1993

(Leaves for stomachache.)

in China: wu lian mei wu jia

in India: kosa motsiio

***Eleutherococcus lasiogyne*** (Harms) S.Y. Hu (*Acanthopanax lasiogyne* Harms; *Acanthopanax lasiogyne* var. *ferrugineus* Y.R. Li; *Acanthopanax ternatus* Rehder; *Acanthopanax wardii* W.W. Smith; *Eleutherococcus lasiogyne* var. *ferrugineus* (Y. R. Li) H. Ohashi; *Eleutherococcus wardii* (W.W. Smith) S.Y. Hu)



China, Tibet.

See *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(3): 563. 1916, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 10(46): 7. 1917, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 2(2): 124–125. 1920, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 2(1): 107–108, pl. 3. 1980, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 61(1): 109–110. 1980, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 62(12): 359. 1987

(Tonic, stimulant.)

in China: kang ding wu jia

***Eleutherococcus leucorrhizus*** Oliver (*Acanthopanax leucorrhizus* (Oliv.) Harms)

China.

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 18: t. 1711. 1887 [1887–1888 publ. Nov 1887], *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 3(8): 50. 1897

(Tonic, stimulant, astringent.)

in China: teng wu jia

***Eleutherococcus nodiflorus*** (Dunn) S.Y. Hu (*Acanthopanax gracilistylus* W.W. Sm.; *Acanthopanax gracilistylus* var. *major* C. Ho; *Acanthopanax gracilistylus* var. *major* G. Hoo; *Acanthopanax gracilistylus* var. *nodiflorus* (Dunn) H.L. Li; *Acanthopanax gracilistylus* var. *pubescens* (Pamp.) H.L. Li; *Acanthopanax gracilistylus* var. *trifoliolatus* C.B. Shang; *Acanthopanax gracilistylus* var. *villosulus* (Harms) H.L. Li; *Acanthopanax hondae* Matsuda; *Acanthopanax hondae* var. *armatus* Nakai; *Acanthopanax hondae* var. *inermis* Nakai; *Acanthopanax nodiflorus* Dunn; *Acanthopanax spinosus* Pavol., sensu auct.; *Acanthopanax spinosus* var. *pubescens* Pamp.; *Acanthopanax villosulus* Harms; *Aralia palmata* Lour., nom. illeg.; *Aralia scandens* Poir.; *Eleutherococcus gracilistylus* (W.W. Sm.) S.Y. Hu; *Eleutherococcus gracilistylus* var. *major* (G. Hoo) H. Ohashi; *Eleutherococcus gracilistylus* var. *major* (C. Ho) H. Ohashi; *Eleutherococcus gracilistylus* var. *nodiflorus* (Dunn) H. Ohashi; *Eleutherococcus gracilistylus* var. *pubescens* (Pamp.) S.Y. Hu; *Eleutherococcus gracilistylus* var. *trifoliolatus* (C.B. Shang) H. Ohashi; *Eleutherococcus gracilistylus* var. *villosulus* (Harms) Q.S. Wang; *Eleutherococcus pubescens* (Pamp.) C.H. Kim & B.-Y. Sun; *Eleutherococcus villosulus* (Harms) S.Y. Hu; *Hedera scandens* (Poir.) DC.) [C. Ho = G. Hoo]

China.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 47(6): 199. 1909, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum.* 61(1): 109. 1980

(Stimulant.)

in China: xi zhu wu jia, wu jia pi

***Eleutherococcus senticosus*** (Ruprecht ex Maxim.) Maxim. (*Acanthopanax asperatus* Franch. & Sav.; *Acanthopanax cuspidatus* var. *tienchuanensis* G. Hoo; *Acanthopanax senticosus* (Rupr. & Maxim.) Harms; *Acanthopanax senticosus* (Ruprecht ex Maximowicz) Harms; *Acanthopanax*

*senticosus* fo. *inermis* (Kom.) Harms; *Acanthopanax senticosus* fo. *subinermis* (Regel) Harms; *Acanthopanax senticosus* fo. *subinermis* (Regel) H.L. Li, nom. illeg., non *Acanthopanax senticosus* fo. *subinermis* (Regel) Harms; *Acanthopanax senticosus* var. *brevistaminea* S.F. Gu; *Acanthopanax senticosus* var. *brevistamineus* S.F. Gu; *Acanthopanax senticosus* var. *subinermis* (Regel) Kitag.; *Eleutherococcus asperatus* (Franch. & Sav.) Koidz.; *Eleutherococcus koreanus* Nakai; *Eleutherococcus senticosus* (Rupr. & Maxim.) Maxim.; *Eleutherococcus senticosus* fo. *inermis* Kom.; *Eleutherococcus senticosus* var. *subinermis* Regel; *Hedera senticosa* Rupr. ex Maxim.; *Hedera senticosa* Rupr. & Maxim.; *Hedera senticosus* Ruprecht & Maximowicz)

Japan, China, Siberia. Thorny plant

See *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg* 15: 134. 1856, *Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 9: 132. 1859, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 4(7): 73. 1861 [also *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 4(4): 73. 1861], *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 3, 10. 1863, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(8): 50. 1894 and *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Dendrologischen Gesellschaft* 27: 8. 1918, *Fl. Sylv. Koreana* 15: 32. 1926, *Sargentia*; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 2: 72. 1942, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica*, Additamentum 1: 160, 166. 1965, *Neo-Lineamenta Florae Manshuricae* 471. 1979, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 13(2): 118–119, f. s.n. 1993, *Arch. Gerontol. Geriatr. Suppl.* (9): 69–73. 2004

(Tonic, anti-stress, stimulant.)

in English: devil's shrub, prickly Eleutherococcus, Siberian ginseng, touch me not

in China: ci wu jia

***Eleutherococcus sessiliflorus*** (Ruprecht & Maximowicz) S.Y. Hu (*Acanthopanax sessiliflorus* (Ruprecht & Maximowicz) Seemann; *Acanthopanax sessiliflorus* var. *parviceps* Rehder; *Eleutherococcus sessiliflorus* var. *parviceps* (Rehder) S.Y. Hu; *Panax sessiliflorus* Ruprecht & Maximowicz; *Panax sessiliflorus* Pancher & Sebert, nom. illeg.)

Korea, China. Prickly plant

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1058–1059. 1753, *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg* 15: 133. 1857, *Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 9: 132. 1859, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 3, 10. 1863, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 5(53): 239. 1867 and *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Dendrologischen Gesellschaft* 21: 129. 1912, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum*

61(1): 109–110. 1980, *Korean Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 18: 291–296. 1988

(Astringent, tonic, stimulant.)

in China: wu geng wu jia

***Eleutherococcus setulosus*** (Franchet) S.Y. Hu (*Acanthopanax setulosus* Franchet; *Acanthopanax zhejiangensis* X.J. Xue & S.T. Fang; *Eleutherococcus pseudosetulosus* C.H. Kim & B.Y. Sun; *Eleutherococcus zhejiangensis* (X.J. Xue & S.T. Fang) H. Ohashi)

China.

See *Nouv. Arch. Mus. Hist. Nat.*, II, 8: 249. 1885 (publ. 1886) and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 61(1): 110. 1980, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 21(3): 350–351, pl. 1. 1983, *J. Jap. Bot.* 62(12): 360. 1987, *Novon* 10(3): 213, f. 2. 2000

(Astringent, tonic, stimulant.)

in China: xi ci wu jia

***Eleutherococcus trifolius*** (Linnaeus) S.Y. Hu (*Acanthopanax aculeatus* (Aiton) Witte; *Acanthopanax sepium* Seem.; *Acanthopanax trifolius* (L.) Voss; *Acanthopanax trifolius* (Linnaeus) Merrill; *Aralia trifoliata* (L.) Meyen; *Panax aculeatus* Aiton; *Zanthoxylum trifoliatum* Linnaeus)

China, Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 270. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 448. 1789, *Observationes botanicas* 2: 332. 1835, *Annales d'Horticulture et de Botanique, ou Flore des Jardins du Royaume des Pays-Bas* 4: 89. 1861, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 5(53): 239. 1867, *Vilmorin's Blumengärtnerei. Dritte neubearbeitete Aflage* 1: 406. 1894 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 1(Suppl. 3): 217. 1906, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 61(1): 110. 1980

(CNS stimulant and tonic. Root bark and stem bark in the treatment of rheumatism, lumbago and impotence.)

in China: bai lei

in Vietnam: co nam slu, ngu gia bi gai, pop dinh

***Eleutherococcus verticillatus*** (G. Hoo) H. Ohashi (*Acanthopanax verticillatus* G. Hoo; *Acanthopanax verticillatus* C. Ho; *Acanthopanax xizangensis* Y.R. Li; *Eleutherococcus verticillatus* (C. Ho) H. Ohashi; *Eleutherococcus xizangensis* (Y.R. Li) H. Ohashi)

China, Tibet.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.*, Addit. 1: 159–160. 1965, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 2(1): 106–107, pl. 1. 1980, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 62(12): 360. 1987

(Astringent, tonic, stimulant.)

in China: lun san wu jia

## Elionurus Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *heleios* ‘dor-mouse’ (Aristoteles, *Historia animalium*. 600b 12 etc.) and *oura* ‘a tail’, the old racemes are like the tail of a dor-mouse; or from *elyo* ‘to cover, to wind’ and *oura*, referring to the nature of the glume; or from *elyein* ‘to roll’ and *oura*, alluding to the racemes, curling when old, close to *Loxodera* Launert; see Carl L. von Willdenow, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 4(2): 941–942. 1805 [1806], *Nov. Gen. Sp.* 1: 192. 1815, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 2: 69. 1815 [1816], *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 257. 1840, *Flora* 39: 90. 1856 and *Kew Bulletin* 32: 665–675. 1978, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 395–396. 1994, *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 7: 356–359. 1995, *Taxon* 47: 737–738. 1998 [P.M. Peterson et al., “Proposal to conserve the name *Elionurus* (Poaceae, Andropogoneae) with that spelling.”], *Gramineas de Bolivia* 611–614. 1998, *Taxon* 49: 273. 2000 [R.K. Brummitt, “Report of the Committee for Spermatophyta: 49.”], *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 144, 225–230, 246. 2003.

***Elionurus muticus*** (Spreng.) Kuntze (*Anatherum megapotamicum* Spreng.; *Andropogon adustus* Trin.; *Andropogon caespitosus* A. Rich.; *Andropogon candidus* Trin.; *Andropogon chlorostachys* Trin.; *Andropogon dubius* Kunth; *Andropogon latiflorus* Nees ex Steud.; *Andropogon megapotamicus* Spreng.; *Andropogon rostratus* (Nees) Trin.; *Andropogon tenuifolius* Steud.; *Andropogon thymiodorus* (Nees) Steud., also spelled *thimiodorus*; *Elionurus adustus* (Trin.) Ekman; *Elionurus adustus* var. *adustus*; *Elionurus adustus* var. *calvescens* (Hack.) Hicken; *Elionurus argenteus* Nees; *Elionurus argenteus* var. *argenteus*; *Elionurus argenteus* var. *caespitosus* (A. Rich.) Hack.; *Elionurus argenteus* var. *genuinus* Hack.; *Elionurus argenteus* var. *thimiodorus* (Nees) Stapf; *Elionurus barbiculmis* var. *barbiculmis*; *Elionurus candidus* (Trin.) Hack.; *Elionurus candidus* var. *bisetosis* Hack. & Lindm.; *Elionurus candidus* var. *candidus*; *Elionurus chevalieri* Stapf; *Elionurus glaber* Phill.; *Elionurus glaber* var. *glaber*; *Elionurus glaber* Phill. var. *villosus* Phill.; *Elionurus gobariensis* Vanderyst; *Elionurus latiflorus* (Nees ex Steud.) Hack.; *Elionurus latiflorus* var. *adustus* (Trin.) Hack.; *Elionurus latiflorus* var. *calvescens* Hack.; *Elionurus latiflorus* var. *genuinus* Hack.; *Elionurus latiflorus* var. *gracilescens* Hack.; *Elionurus latiflorus* var. *latiflorus*; *Elionurus latiflorus* var. *pectinatus* Hack.; *Elionurus marunguensis* Duvign.; *Elionurus megapotamicus* (Spreng.) Herter; *Elionurus muticus* var. *calvescens* (Hack.) Hack. ex Kunze; *Elionurus muticus* var. *gracilescens* (Hack.) Hack. ex Kunze; *Elionurus muticus* var. *gracilescens* (Hack.) Hack. ex Kuntze; *Elionurus muticus* var. *muticus*; *Elionurus planifolius* Renvoize; *Elionurus pretoriensis* E. Phill.; *Elionurus prostratus* Kunth; *Elionurus rostratus* Burm.; *Elionurus rostratus* Nees; *Elionurus thymiodorus* Nees; *Elionurus viridulus* Hack.; *Elyonurus adustus* (Trin.) Ekman; *Elyonurus argenteus* Nees; *Elyonurus candidus* (Trin.) Hack.; *Elyonurus candidus* var. *bisetosus* Hack. &

Lindm.; *Elyonurus candidus* var. *candidus*; *Elyonurus glaber* E. Phillips; *Elyonurus latiflorus* (Nees ex Steud.) Hack.; *Elyonurus megapotamicus* (Spreng.) Herter; *Elyonurus muticus* (Spreng.) Kuntze; *Elyonurus planifolius* Renvoize; *Elyonurus rostratus* Nees; *Lycurus muticus* Spreng.) (Latin *muticus, a, um* 'blunt', awnless)

Tropical and southern Africa, Brazil to Argentina, Yemen. Perennial, erect, herbaceous, unbranched, densely tufted, forming clumps or dense clumps, aromatic, provides some grazing before flowering, very low grazing value, hard and very unpalatable

See *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 4(2): 32–33. 1827, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 357. 1829, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 166. 1829, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2(3): 259–261. 1832, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 480. 1833, *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 95–96. 1841, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 451. 1850, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 364–365. 1854, *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 361. 1866, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(4): 306–307. 1883, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 337, 339–340. 1889, *Flora Capensis* 7: 333. 1898, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 350. 1898 and *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 34(6): 5, t. 1. 1900, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 13: 414. 1906, *Mémoires de la Société Botanique de France* 8: 100. 1908, *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska Vetenskapsakademien* 13(10): 6. 1913, *Bulletin agricole du Congo Belge* 13: 326. 1922, *Darwiniana* 1: 107. Buenos Aires 1924, *Bothalia* 3: 261–262. 1937, *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 6: 135. 1940, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 90: 240. 1958, *Kew Bulletin* 32(3): 669, f. 1. 1978, *Bothalia* 24: 241–246. 1994, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 768–774. 1994

(The roots are chewed to alleviate toothache.)

in English: lemon grass, lemon-scented grass, matress grass, silky grass, Simon grass, sour grass, wine grass, wire grass

in Southern Africa: elsgras, haasgras, klein-haasgras, koperdraadgras, krulgras, laventalgras, lekkerruikgras, lemoe-gras, matrasgras, polgras, suurgras, suurpol, wildebeesgras; hlöoko (Sotho); isinama (Zulu)

in SW Africa./Namibia: silberschwanz

### **Elizabetha Schomburgk ex Benth.** **Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Detarieae)**

*Elizabetha princeps* Schomburgk ex Benth.

South America, Amazonas. Perennial non-climbing tree, white corolla, filaments red

See *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2(10): 92. 1840 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 15 (1): 112–128. 1966, *Acta Científica Venezolano* 21: 186–193. 1970, *Economic Botany* 26: 221–237. 1972, *Economic Botany* 30: 57–66. 1976, *Koninkl. Nederl. Wetensch. Proc. (C)* 79 (4): 323–346. 1976

(Hallucinogenic snuff drug, bark burnt for ashes to mix with *epena* snuff, the bark of the *Virola theiodora* tree, *epena*, syn. *Bredemeyera myrtifolia* fo. *parviflora* (A.W. Benn.) Marques, *Citharexylum macranthum* Hayek, *Virola elongata* (Benth.) Warb.)

in Brazil: ama, ama-asita, chopp

### **Ellipeia Hook.f. & Thomson Annonaceae**

Greek *ellipes* 'defective, wanting', *elleipo* 'to leave in, leave behind, fall short of', related to *Uvaria*, see *Journal of Tropical and Subtropical Botany* 8(3): 215–224. 2003.

*Ellipeia cuneifolia* Hook.f. & Thomson (*Uvaria cuneifolia* (Hook.f. & Thomson) L.L. Zhou, Y.C.F. Su & R.M.K. Saunders)

SE Asia. Liana, armed trichomes, yellow flowers in terminal racemes

See *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants. 1: 104. 1855 and *Phytochemistry* 31(6): 2123–2126. 1992, *Syst. Biodivers.* 7(3): 255. 2009

(Veterinary medicine.)

### **Elodea Michaux Hydrocharitaceae**

Greek *helos* 'marsh' (ancient Indian *sáras*), *helodes* 'marshy', referring to the habitat, plants grown in ponds and watery places, bred in marshes; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1036. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 67. 1789, André Michaux (1746–1803), *Flora Boreali-Americana*. 1: 20. Paris 1803, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 54. 1829 and *Revista Sudamer. Bot.* 6(5–6): 129–155. 1940, *Darwiniana* 5: 369–416. 1941, *Erigenia* 11: 1–8. 1991.

*Elodea canadensis* Michx. (*Anacharis alsinastrum* Bab. ex Planch.; *Anacharis canadensis* (Michx.) Planch.; *Anacharis canadensis* var. *latifolia* (Casp.) Sanio; *Anacharis canadensis* (Michx.) Planch. var. *planchonii* (Caspary) Victorin; *Anacharis ioensis* Wylie; *Anacharis iowensis* (Wylie) Wylie; *Anacharis linearis* (Rydb.) Vict.; *Anacharis occidentalis* (Pursh) Vict., nom. superfl.; *Anacharis planchonii* (Casp.) M. Peck; *Anacharis pomeranica* Peterm.; *Apalanthe schweinitzii* Planch.; *Elodea brandegeae* H. St. John; *Elodea brandegeae* H.St. John; *Elodea canadensis* Rich.; *Elodea canadensis* var. *angustifolia* (Muhl.) Farw.; *Elodea canadensis* var. *latifolia* (Casp.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Elodea canadensis* var. *planchonii* (Casp.) Farw.; *Elodea gigantea* J.K. Santos; *Elodea*



*ioensis* Wylie; *Elodea iowensis* Wylie; *Elodea latifolia* Casp.; *Elodea linearis* (Rydb.) H.St. John; *Elodea oblongifolia* Michx. ex Casp.; *Elodea occidentalis* (Pursh) H.St. John, nom. superfl.; *Elodea planchonii* Casp.; *Elodea schweinitzii* (Planch.) Casp.; *Hydora canadensis* (Michx.) Besser; *Philotria angustifolia* (Muhl.) Britton ex Rydb.; *Philotria canadensis* (Michx.) Britton; *Philotria iowensis* (Wylie) Wylie; *Philotria iowensis* Wylie; *Philotria linearis* Rydb.; *Philotria occidentalis* (Pursh) House, nom. superfl.; *Philotria planchonii* (Casp.) Rydb.; *Serpicula canadensis* (Michx.) Eaton; *Serpicula occidentalis* Pursh, nom. superfl.; *Serpicula verticillata* Rostk. & W.L.E. Schmidt, nom. illeg.; *Serpicula verticillata* var. *angustifolia* Muhl.; *Udora canadensis* (Michx.) Nutt.)

North America.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 20. 1803, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 242. 1818, *Flora* 15(2 Beibl.): 13. 1832, *A Manual of Botany for the Northern States* ed. 6: 336. 1833, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2 1: 83, 86–87. 1848, *Monatsber. Königl. Preuss. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1857: 46–47. 1857 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 35: 462, 464. 1908, *Rhodora* 22: 27. 1920, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 10: 203. 1927, *Contr. Lab. Bot. Univ. Montréal* 18: 40. 1931, *Man. Pl. Oregon*: 76. 1941, *Research Studies*, Washington State University 30: 25. 1962, *Rhodora* 67: 29. 1965, *Taxon* 29: 726–727. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 699–701. 1981

(Infusion of plant taken as a strong emetic.)

in English: American waterweed, blackweed, California weed, Canadian pondweed, Canadian waterweed, Canadian weed, common waterweed, elodea, oxygen weed, riverweed, waterweed, yankee weed

### Elsholtzia Willd. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

In honor of the Prussian horticulturist Johann Sigismund Elsholtz, 1623–1688, traveller, botanist, he took the degree of doctor of medicine at Padua, physician to the Elector of Brandenburg, his works include *Destillatoria curiosa*, sive ratio ducendi liquores coloratos per alembicum, hactenus si non ignota, certe minus observata atque cognita. Berlin 1674, J.S. Elsholtz *Flora Marchica*. Berolini 1663 and *vom Garten-Baw*. Cölln an der Spree 1666 etc. See *Botanisches Magazin* (Römer & Usteri) 4(11): 3, 5. 1790, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 825. 1826, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 161, 164, 167. 1833, Henry Carrington Bolton, *A Selected Bibliography of Chemistry*. Washington 1893 and John Ferguson, *Bibliotheca Chemica: a Catalogue of the Alchemical, Chemical and Pharmaceutical Books in the Collection of ... James Young*. Glasgow 1906, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(3): 337, 339–340, 343–344. 1974, Peter Krivatsy, *A Catalogue of Seventeenth Century Printed Books in the National Library of Medicine*. Bethesda, 1989, *Guihaia* 13: 159–163. 1993, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 79(2): 135–139. 1994.

***Elsholtzia blanda*** (Bentham) Bentham (*Aphanochilus blanda* Bentham; *Elsholtzia blanda* Benth.; *Elsholtzia blanda* H. Keng; *Perilla elata* D. Don)

India, Himalaya, Nepal, China. Small herb

See *Genera Plantarum ...* ed. 6 578. 1764, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 115. 1825, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: sub t. 1282. 1829, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 29. 1830, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* fasc. 2: 162. 1833 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(3): 340. 1974, *Fl. Males.*, Ser. 1, *Spermat.* 8(3): 331. 1978

(Plant juice to treat fever. Leaves as spice for stomachache; leaves decoction drunk for acute pneumonia and high fever, for diseases of the urinary bladder and kidney; leaves juice to treat wound, applied on the back and the chest of a child as a remedy for cough and cold; mosquito repellent, juice of the leaves applied for mosquito bites. Leaves and tender shoots squeezed and the extract used for body massages. Ceremonial, ritual, sacred plant to the Hindus, leaves used in many religious ceremonies, the smell drives away evil spirits; twigs placed near the entrances of the house.)

in China: si fang hao

in India: alokpan, ban tulsi, bon tulasi, bat-skain, jangli tulsi, kholo, nauhri, niraypati, pozu, pumpro, tesak molitong, tesakmodi, tsungkum naro

in Nepal: lhasilam, nimsiri, rudia

***Elsholtzia bodinieri*** Vaniot

China.

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 14(183): 176–177. 1904

(Young shoots used as substitute for tea. This species is close to and may be an infraspecific taxon of *Elsholtzia heterophylla*. It is a shorter plant with smaller flowers and has a tendency to be prostrate.)

in English: Bodinier elsholtzia

in China: dong zi su

***Elsholtzia ciliata*** (Thunberg) Hylander (*Elsholtzia ciliata* f. *leucantha* T. Lee; *Elsholtzia ciliata* var. *brevipes* C.Y. Wu & S.C. Huang; *Elsholtzia ciliata* var. *depauperata* C.Y. Wu & S.C. Huang; *Elsholtzia ciliata* var. *duplicatocrenata* C.Y. Wu & S.C. Huang; *Elsholtzia ciliata* var. *ramosa* (Nakai) C.Y. Wu & H.W. Li; *Elsholtzia ciliata* var. *remota* C.Y. Wu & S.C. Huang; *Elsholtzia communis* var. *longipilosa* Hand.-Mazz.; *Elsholtzia cristata* Willdenow; *Elsholtzia cristata* f. *leucantha* Nakai; *Elsholtzia cristata* f. *minima* (Nakai) Nakai; *Elsholtzia cristata* f. *ruderalis* Kom.; *Elsholtzia cypriani* var. *longipilosa* (Hand.-Mazz.) C.Y. Wu & S.C. Huang; *Elsholtzia formosana* Hayata; *Elsholtzia interrupta* Ohwi; *Elsholtzia minima* Nakai; *Elsholtzia patrini* (Lepechin) Garcke; *Elsholtzia patrini* var. *ramosa* Nakai; *Elsholtzia pseudocristata* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Hyssopus bracteatus*

C.C. Gmel. ex Steud.; *Hyssopus ocyimifolius* Lamarck; *Mentha baicalensis* Georgi; *Mentha baikalensis* Georgi; *Mentha cristata* Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don; *Mentha ovata* Cavanilles; *Mentha patrini* Lepechin; *Mentha perilloides* Spreng.; *Perilla polystachya* D. Don; *Perilla polystachys* D. Don; *Sideritis ciliata* Thunberg)

Temperate Asia, Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 574–578. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 532. 1784, *Acta Academiae Scientiarum Imperialis Petropolitanae*. Praecedit *Historia ejusdem Academiae* 1: 336, pl. 8. 1787, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 114–115. 1825, *Flora von Deutschland* 257. 1890 and *Botanical Magazine* 29(337): 1. 1915, *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 8: 106. 1919, *Botanical Magazine* 35: 172. 1921, *Acta Horti Gothob.* 13: 357. 1939, *Botaniska Notiser* 129. 1941, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(3): 343, 345–346. 1974, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 13(1): 75. 1975, *Bull. Kwanak Arbor.* 1: 84. 1976

(Leaf extract taken for stomach disorders, to induce diaphoresis, to stop bleeding, to treat cold, headache, boils and sores.)

in English: common elsholtzia

in China: xiang ru, hsiang ju

in India: oshi kholo

in Vietnam: gia to

*Elsholtzia cyprianii* (Pavolini) S. Chow ex P.S. Hsu (*Agastache cyprianii* (Pavol.) Levin; *Aphanochilus communis* Kudô; *Elsholtzia alopecuroides* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Elsholtzia cyprianii* var. *angustifolia* C.Y. Wu & S.C. Huang; *Lophanthus cyprianii* Pavolini; *Pogostemon cyprianii* (Pavolini) Pampanini)

China. Purple catkin-like inflorescence

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 194. 1763 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 15(3): 434. 1908, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(4): 708–709. 1910, *Observ. Ad Florulam Hwangshanicam* 170. 1965, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 12(3): 343. 1974

(Diapohoretic.)

in China: ye xiang cao

*Elsholtziadensa* Bentham (*Dysophylla ianthina* Maximowicz ex Kanitz; *Elsholtzia calycocarpa* Diels; *Elsholtzia densa* var. *calycocarpa* (Diels) C.Y. Wu & S.C. Huang; *Elsholtzia densa* var. *ianthina* (Maximowicz ex Kanitz) C.Y. Wu & S.C. Huang; *Elsholtzia ianthina* (Maximowicz ex Kanitz) Dunn; *Elsholtzia manshurica* (Kitagawa) Kitagawa; *Paulseniella pamirensis* Briq.; *Platyelasma calycocarpum* (Diels) Kitagawa; *Platyelasma densum* (Bentham) Kitagawa; *Platyelasma manshuricum* Kitagawa)

Afghanistan, China Tibet. Sparsely pubescent herb, aromatic, small lilac flowers, seeds used as spice

See *Botanisches Magazin* (Römer & Usteri) 4(11): 3. 1790, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* fasc. 7: 714. 1835 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 560–561. 1900, *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 28: 246. 1908, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 6(28): 152. 1915, *Report of the First Scientific Expedition to Manchoukou* 2(2): 24–26, pl. 7A-I. 1933, *Fl. Manshur.* 379. 1939 [*Rep. Inst. Sci. Res. Manchoukou* 3(App. 1): 379. 1939], *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(3): 344. 1974

(Aerial parts for skin diseases, itching, ulcerous wounds; leaves used in burns, cuts. Magic.)

in English: dense-flowered elsholtzia

in China: mi hua xiang ru

in India: bhangiri-jhar, philngtso

*Elsholtzia eriostachya* (Benth.) Benth. (*Aphanochilus eriostachyus* Benth.; *Elsholtzia eriostachya* Hook.f. & Thomson ex Hook.f.; *Elsholtzia eriostachya* Benth.; *Elsholtzia eriostachya* var. *pusilla* (Benth.) Hook. f.; *Elsholtzia pusilla* Benth.; *Platyelasma eriostachyum* (Benth.) Kitag.; *Platyelasma eriostachyum* var. *pusillum* (Benth.) Kitag.)

China, Himalaya. Perennial herb, highly aromatic, yellow flowers in spike, a flavouring agent

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 29–30. 1830, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* fasc. 2: 163. 1833, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 714. 1835, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 4(12): 645. 1885 and *Report of the First Scientific Expedition to Manchoukou* 2: 25. 1933

(Decoction of stem, leaves, flowers and fruits taken against infections in the anus, uterus, skin diseases, gastrointestinal complaints, rashes. To treat cold, cough, headache, boils, cuts, wounds and sores.)

in China: mao sui xiang ru

in India: besto, betso, bye-rug ser-po, tsatsa

*Elsholtzia feddei* H. Léveillé (*Elsholtzia feddei* f. *heterophylla* C.Y. Wu & S.C. Huang; *Elsholtzia feddei* f. *remotibracteata* C.Y. Wu & S.C. Huang; *Elsholtzia feddei* f. *robusta* C.Y. Wu & S.C. Huang)

China.

See *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 9(208–210): 218. 1911, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(3): 345. 1974

(Emollient, antiinflammatory.)

in English: Fedde elsholtzia

in China: gao yuan xiang ru

*Elsholtzia fruticosa* (D. Don) Rehder (*Aphanochilus fruticosus* (D. Don) Kudô; *Aphanochilus polystachys* Bentham;

*Buddleia plectranthoidea* H. Léveillé; *Colebrookea oppositifolia* Loddiges, nom. nud.; *Elsholtzia dielsii* H. Léveillé; *Elsholtzia fruticosa* (D. Don) Rehder f. *inclusa* Sun ex C.H. Hu; *Elsholtzia fruticosa* f. *leptostachya* C.Y. Wu & S.C. Huang; *Elsholtzia fruticosa* var. *glabrifolia* C.Y. Wu & S.C. Huang; *Elsholtzia fruticosa* var. *parvifolia* C.Y. Wu & S.C. Huang; *Elsholtzia fruticosa* var. *paucidentata* Hand.-Mazz.; *Elsholtzia polystachya* Benth.; *Elsholtzia polystachya* (Benth.) Benth.; *Elsholtzia souliei* H. Léveillé, nom. illeg.; *Elsholtzia tristis* H. Léveillé; *Elsholtzia tristis* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Leucosceptrum plectranthoideum* (H. Léveillé) Marquand; *Perilla fruticosa* D. Don)

Himalaya, China. Undershrubs, alternate leaves, yellowish flowers

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 115. 1825, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 116. 1833 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 8: 425. 1910, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 9: 248, 441. 1911, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 3(2): 381–382. 1916, *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku Imperial University* 2: 61. 1929, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1930: 207. 1930, *Acta Horti Gothob.* 13: 356. 1939, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 12: 337–338. 1974, *Rev. Cytol. Biol. Vég., Bot.* 7: 5–16. 1984, *J. Indian Bot. Soc.* 65: 304–309. 1986

(Whole plant for bruises and wounds, a poultice; flowering tops taken as diuretic. Flowers for dysentery. Fruits eaten to get rid of constipation. Leaves as insect repellent, botanical insecticides.)

in English: small-leaf shrubby elsholtzia

in China: ji gu chai

in India: jaunkra, nirpathe, potha, pothi, pothu jaunkra, rangchari

***Elsholtzia penduliflora*** W.W. Smith (*Aphanochilus penduliflorus* (W.W. Smith) Kudô)

China.

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: 1829 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 10(49–50): 176. 1918, *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku Imperial University* 2: 64. 1929

(Applied to boils.)

in China: da huang yao

***Elsholtzia rugulosa*** Hemsley (*Aphanochilus rugulosus* (Hemsley) Kudô; *Elsholtzia labordei* Vaniot; *Elsholtzia mairei* H. Léveillé; *Plectranthus labordei* (Vaniot) Diels)

China, Myanmar.

See *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 84 verso. 1788, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 26(175): 278. 1890 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 14(183): 177–178. 1904, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 25: 24. 1915, *Mem. Fac. Sci. Taihoku Imp. Univ.* 2: 60. 1929

(For stomach complaints.)

in English: rugulose elsholtzia

in China: ye ba zi

***Elsholtzia souliei*** H. Léveillé

China.

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(208–210): 218. 1911, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(211–213): 248. 1911

(For skin diseases.)

in English: Soulie elsholtzia

in China: chuan dian xiang ru

***Elsholtzia splendens*** Nakai ex F. Maekawa (*Elsholtzia angustifolia* (Loesener) Kitagawa; *Elsholtzia cristata* Willdenow var. *angustifolia* Loesener; *Elsholtzia haichowensis* Sun ex C.H. Hu; *Elsholtzia haichowensis* Y.Z. Sun; *Elsholtzia loeseneri* Handel-Mazzetti, nom. superfl.; *Elsholtzia lungtangensis* Sun ex C.H. Hu; *Elsholtzia lungtangensis* Y.Z. Sun; *Elsholtzia pseudocristata* f. *miyasiroana* (Kitag.) Kitag.; *Elsholtzia pseudocristata* H. Léveillé & Vaniot var. *angustifolia* (Loesener) P.Y. Fu; *Elsholtzia pseudocristata* var. *splendens* (Nakai ex F. Maek.) Kitag.; *Elsholtzia splendens* f. *miyasiroana* (Kitag.) Y.C. Zhu; *Elsholtzia splendens* f. *roseola* Y.N. Lee; *Elsholtzia splendens* var. *miyasiroana* Kitag.)

Korea, China.

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(182–184): 424. 1910, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 37(2): 176. 1919, *Botanical Magazine* 48(565): 50–51, f. 20. 1934, *Rep. Inst. Sci. Res. Manchoukou* 1: 265. 1937, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 13(10): 359, 380. 1939, *J. Jap. Bot.* 34: 4. 1959, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 11(1): 47–48. 1966, *Pl. Medic. Chinae Bor.-Orient.*: 962. 1989, *Bull. Korea Pl. Res.* 1: 50. 2000

(Applied for headache.)

in English: aromatic madder, Haichow elsholtzia

in China: hai zhou xiang ru, xiang ru

***Elsholtzia strobilifera*** (Benth.) Benth. (*Cyclostegia strobilifera* Benth.; *Elsholtzia exigua* Hand.-Mazz.; *Elsholtzia strobilifera* var. *exigua* (Hand.-Mazz.) C.Y. Wu & S.C. Huang; *Mentha strobilifera* (Benth.) Wall. ex Benth.)

India. Edible seeds

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 30. 1830, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* fasc. 2: 163. 1833 and *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 936. 1936, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(3): 344. 1974

(Seeds stimulant.)

in China: qiu sui xiang ru

in India: bagaria



**Elymus L. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

Greek name *elymos* ‘millet’ (*elyo* ‘to cover’); nomenclatural problems, considerable taxonomic confusion concerning this genus and the related genera *Agropyron* Gaertn. and *Elytrigia* Desv., intergeneric hybrids with *Sitanion* Raf. and *Triticum* L., type *Elymus sibiricus* L., see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 83. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 36. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 36, 606. 1763, *Botanisches Magazin (Römer & Usteri)* 7: 5. 1790, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 294–295. 1794, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 1: 132. 1809, *Nouveau Bulletin des Sciences, publié par la Société Philomatique de Paris* 2: 190. 1810, *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d’Histoire Naturelle et des Arts* 89: 103. 1819, *Annals of Natural History* 1: 284. 1838, *Flore de Lorraine* 3: 191. 1844, *Nomenclator Botanicus Hortensis* 2: 174. 1846, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 604. 1848, *Linnaea* 21(4): 413. 1848, *Flora Rossica* 4(13): 330. 1852, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 237, 354. 1854, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 35(2): 311, 330. 1862, *Genera Plantarum* 3(2): 1207. 1883, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(2): 88. 1887, *Index Kewensis* 1: 836. 1893, *Consp. Fl. Afr.* 5: 935. 1895, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 18: 10, 12–13, 15, 17, 19–20, t. 3. 1899 and *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 227. 1915, *Prop. Brit. Bot.* 121. 1929, *Flora Uzbekistanica* 1: 281, 300, 539–540. 1941, E.D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus* 76. 1949, *Bot. Not.* 1953: 58. 1953, *T.R.S.N.Z.* 84: 757. 1957, *Claves Generum et Specierum Graminearum Primarium Sinicarum Appendice Nomenclature Systematica* 183–184, 186–188. 1957, *Flora Illustralis Plantarum Primarium Sinicarum: Gramineae* 301, 352, 357, 366, 371, 373, 391, 398–399, 404–406, 408. 1959, *New Zealand J. Sci.* 5: 95–119. 1962, *Journal of Nanjing Agricultural University* 1: 19, 22–23, 31, 43, 45, 64, 68, 72, 75–76, 79, 82. 1963, D.R. Dewey, “A worldwide survey of the genus *Elymus*—its phylogeny, taxonomy, and breeding potential.” *Proc. Western Grass Breeders Conf.* 22: 13–20. 1973 (Conference Proceedings), *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 20: 169–186. 1982, D.R. Dewey, “Historical and current taxonomic perspectives of *Agropyron*, *Elymus* and related genera.” *Crop Sci.* (Madison) 23: 639. 1983, *Feddes Repert.* 95: 425–521. 1984 [Conspectus of the Triticeae.], *American Journal of Botany* 72(5): 767–776. 1985, *Genome* 29: 150–155. 1987, *Taxon* 36: 493. 1987, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 20–21. 1989, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 12: 57–66. 1990, *Taxon* 41: 562–563. 1992, *Genome* 35: 881–885. 1992, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 180: 1–13. 1992, *Theor. Appl. Gen.* 86: 288–294. 1993, *Genome* 36: 147–151. 1993, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 185: 33–53. 1993, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 186: 193–212. 1993, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 784–791. 1994, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 246–247. 1994, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 32: 125–154. 1994, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Genome* 39: 1093–1101. 1996, *Nord. J. Bot.* 17(5): 449–467. 1997, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie*

120(4): 503–543. 1998 [A taxonomic revision of the *Elymus* L. s.l. (Poaceae, Triticeae) in South America.], *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Systematic Botany* 26(4): 757–768. 2001, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 111, 123, 145–146, 228, 234, 237, 241, 279–310, 379, 381, 402, 583, 603–604, 610, 612–614, 617, 652–653, 694. 2003.

***Elymus canadensis* L.** (*Clinelymus canadensis* (L.) Nevski; *Elymus brachystachys* Scribn. & Ball; *Elymus canadensis* f. *calvescens* (Fernald) Bowden; *Elymus canadensis* f. *glaucofolius* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Fernald; *Elymus canadensis* subsp. *wiegandii* (Fernald) Á. Löve; *Elymus canadensis* var. *brachystachys* (Scribn. & Ball) Farw.; *Elymus canadensis* var. *glaucofolius* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Torr.; *Elymus canadensis* var. *hirsutus* (Farw.) Dorn; *Elymus canadensis* var. *pendulus* Eaton & J. Wright; *Elymus canadensis* var. *philadelphicus* (L.) Farw.; *Elymus canadensis* var. *robustus* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) Mackenzie & Bush; *Elymus canadensis* var. *wiegandii* (Fernald) Bowden; *Elymus crescendus* L.C. Wheeler; *Elymus diversiglumis* Scribn. & C.R. Ball; *Elymus glaucofolius* Muhlenb. ex Willd.; *Elymus occidentalis* Scribn.; *Elymus philadelphicus* L.; *Elymus philadelphicus* var. *hirsutus* Farw.; *Elymus philadelphicus* var. *pendulus* (Eaton & J. Wright) Farw.; *Elymus robustus* Scribn. & J.G. Sm.; *Elymus robustus* var. *vestitus* Wiegand; *Elymus wiegandii* Fernald; *Elymus wiegandii* f. *calvescens* Fernald; *Hordeum canadense* (L.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Hordeum patulum* Moench; *Roegneria canadensis* (L.) Hyl.; *Sitanion brodiei* Piper; *Terrellia canadensis* (L.) Lunell; *Terrellia canadensis* var. *glaucofolia* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Lunell ex Hitchc.; *Terrellia diversiglumis* (Scribn. & C.R. Ball) Lunell) (David Arthur Brodie, b. 1868)

Northern America. Perennial bunchgrass, loosely tufted, tall, greenish, coarse, robust, erect, shortly rhizomatous, clump-forming, roots fibrous, culms hollow, stems tough and woody at maturity, auricles present, ligules finely hairy, smooth sheaths open to the base, leaves scabrous bluish-green to green, leaf blade flat and pointed, terminal spikes arching and bristly, two spikelets to a node, greenish flowers, narrow glumes slightly roughened and stiff, lemmas lanceolate and rough, awns curved and sharp, ornamental, good ground cover for dry sunny slopes, can be used for binding sand dunes, useful for erosion control, self-seeding tendencies, foliage and spikes turn tan in fall, when young is palatable to all classes of livestock, drought tolerant, naturalized in prairie, usually found dry habitats, in a disturbed part of a sand prairie, in open woods, gravelly banks of rivers, fields, stream banks and waste areas, disturbed roadsides, in moist to sandy meadows, chaparral, desert grasslands, in wetlands or non-wetlands, alluvial woods, sandy beaches, dry sandy gravelly or rocky soil, hybridizes with slender wheatgrass (*Elymus trachycaulus* (Link) Gould ex Shinners), Texas wildrye (*Elymus interruptus* Buckl.) and Virginia wildrye (*Elymus virginicus* L.)

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 83–85. 1753, *Centuria I. Plantarum ...* 1: 6. 1755, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 199. 1794, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 1:

131. 1809, *A Flora of the Northern and Middle Sections of the United States* 1(1): 137. 1824 [1823], *A Manual of Botany* 232. 1840, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 4: 37. 1897, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 13: 49. 1898, *Erythea* 7: 100. 1899 and *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 24: 48, f. 22. 1901, *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2: 745. 1902, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 228. 1915, *Rhodora* 20(233): 90. 1918, *Report of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 21: 357. 1920, *American Midland Naturalist* 10: 314. 1927, *Rhodora* 35(414): 191–193. 1933, *Nordisk Kärnväxtflora* 1: 381. 1953, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 42: 574–575. 1964, *Taxon* 29(1): 167. 1980, *Vascular Plants of Wyoming* 298. 1988, *Genome* 33: 123–130. 1990, *Cytologia* 56: 431–436. 1991

(Roots decoction for kidney problems. Ceremonial medicine.)

in English: Canada wild-rye, Canada wild rye, Canadian wild rye, nodding wild rye

in Mexico: zacate silvestre del Canadá

*Elymus hystrix* L. var. *hystrix* (*Asperella echidnea* Raf.; *Asperella hystrix* (L.) Humb.; *Elymus pseudohystrix* Schult.; *Gymnostichum patulum* (Moench) Lunell; *Hystrix elymoides* Mack. & Bush; *Hystrix hystrix* (L.) Millsp.; *Hystrix patula* Moench; *Hystrix patula* var. *patula*)

North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 560. 1753, *Botanisches Magazin (Römer & Usteri)* 7: 5. 1790, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 132. 1809, *Beschreibung der Gräser* 2: 127, t. 47. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 115, 182. 1812, *American Monthly Magazine and Critical Review* 4: 190. 1819, *Mantissa* 2: 427. 1824, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, new series*, 5: 151. 1835, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 152. 1840, *Bulletin, West Virginia Agricultural Experiment Station* 24(2): 474. 1892 and *Man. Fl. Jackson County* 39. 1902, *Botanisch Jaarboek* 40: 109. 1907, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 124. 1908, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 228. 1915, *Rhodora* 24: 230. 1922, *Indiana Department of Conservation, Publication* 82: 117. 1929, *Phytologia* 4(1): 21. 1952, *Illustrated Flora of Illinois* 206. 1972, *Hereditas; genetiskt arkiv*. 114: 35–39. 1991, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 185: 35–53. 1993, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 191: 199–201. 1994, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 17(5): 449–467. 1997

(Leaves decoction as ceremonial medicine.)

in English: bottlebrush grass, eastern bottle-brush, eastern bottle-brush grass

*Elymus repens* (L.) Gould (*Agropyron caesium* J. Presl & C. Presl; *Agropyron elongatiforme* Drobow; *Agropyron junceum* var. *repens* (L.) Marsson; *Agropyron repens* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Agropyron repens* f. *aristatum* (Schumach.) Holmb., nom.

illeg., non *Agropyron repens* var. *aristatum* Schreb. ex Baumg.; *Agropyron repens* f. *geniculatum* Farw.; *Agropyron repens* f. *heberhachis* Fernald; *Agropyron repens* f. *pilosum* (Scribn.) Fernald; *Agropyron repens* f. *repens*; *Agropyron repens* f. *setiferum* Fernald; *Agropyron repens* f. *stoloniferum* Farw.; *Agropyron repens* f. *trichorrhachis* Rohlena; *Agropyron repens* subvar. *pubescens* (Döll) Litard.; *Agropyron repens* var. *aristatum* (Döll) Roshev., nom. illeg., non *Agropyron repens* var. *aristatum* Schreb. ex Baumg.; *Agropyron repens* var. *caesium* (J. Presl & C. Presl) Schur; *Agropyron repens* var. *nemorale* Andersson ex Farw.; *Agropyron repens* var. *pilosum* Scribn.; *Agropyron repens* var. *pubescens* (Döll) Tzvelev; *Agropyron repens* var. *repens*; *Agropyron repens* var. *subulatum* Roem. & Schult.; *Agropyron repens* (L.) P. Beauv. var. *subulatum* (Schreb.) Roem. & Schult.; *Agropyron repens* var. *subulatum* (Schreb. ex Schweigg. & Körte) Rchb., nom. illeg., non *Agropyron repens* var. *subulatum* Roem. & Schult.; *Agropyron repens* var. *vulgare* Döll; *Agropyron repens* var. *vulgare* (Döll) Kneuck.; *Agropyron sachalinense* Honda; *Agropyron subulatum* (Schreb. ex Schweigg. & Körte) Herter, nom. illeg., non *Agropyron subulatum* (Sol. ex P. Russell) Roem. & Schult.; *Braconotia officinarum* Godr.; *Elymus neogaeus* Steud.; *Elymus repens* subsp. *caesius* (J. Presl & C. Presl) Soó; *Elymus repens* var. *aristatus* (Schreb. ex Baumg.) Melderis & D.C. McClint.; *Elytrigia elongatiformis* (Drobow) Nevski; *Elytrigia repens* (L.) Desv. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Elytrigia repens* (L.) Desv. ex Nevski, nom. illeg., non *Elytrigia repens* (L.) Desv. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Elytrigia repens* subsp. *caesia* (J. Presl & C. Presl) Dostál; *Elytrigia repens* var. *aristata* Prokudin; *Elytrigia repens* var. *caesium* (J. Presl & C. Presl) Prokudin; *Elytrigia repens* var. *glaucum* (Döll) Tzvelev; *Elytrigia repens* var. *pubescens* (Döll) Prokudin; *Elytrigia repens* var. *repens*; *Elytrigia repens* var. *subulatum* (Roem. & Schult.) Prokudin; *Elytrigia repens* var. *vaillantiana* (Wulfen & Schreb.) Prokudin; *Elytrigia repens* var. *vulgare* (Döll) Prokudin; *Elytrigia vaillantiana* (Wulfen & Schreb.) Beetle; *Trisetum repens* subsp. *magellanicum* (E. Desv.) Macloskie; *Triticum infestum* Salisb.; *Triticum repens* L.; *Triticum repens* f. *pubescens* Döll; *Triticum repens* var. *aristatum* Schumach.; *Triticum repens* var. *aristatum* Döll; *Triticum repens* var. *caesium* (J. Presl & C. Presl) Laest.; *Triticum repens* var. *caesium* Döll, nom. illeg., non *Triticum repens* var. *caesium* (J. Presl & C. Presl) Laest.; *Triticum repens* var. *glaucum* Döll; *Triticum repens* var. *magellanicum* E. Desv.; *Triticum repens* var. *subulatum* (Roem. & Schult.) Nees; *Triticum repens* var. *vulgare* Döll; *Triticum subulatum* Schreb. ex Schweigg. & Körte; *Triticum vaillantianum* Wulfen & Schreb.; *Zeia repens* (L.) Lunell

North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 85–87. 1753, *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium*. 27. 1796, *Enumeratio Plantarum in Partibus Saellandiae Septentrionalis et Orientalis quam edidit Christ. Frieder. Schumacher*. 1: 38. Hafniae 1801–1803, *Flora Erlangensis* ser. 2, 1: 143. 1811, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 102, 146, 180, t. 20, f. 2. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 754. 1817, *Deliciae*



*Pragenses* 213. 1822, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 450. 1829, *Flora Germanica Excursoria* I, t. 20: f. 1383. 1834, *Flore de Lorraine* 3: 192. 1844, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 349. 1854, *Flora Chilena* 6: 452. 1854, *Botaniska Notiser* 1856: 78. 1856, *Flora des Grossherzogthums Baden* 128–130. Carlsruhe 1855 [1857], *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsilvaniae* 808. 1866, *Index Kewensis* 1: 836. 1893, *Flora of Mount Desert Island, Maine* 183. 1894 and *Allegemeine Botanische Zeitschrift für Systematik, Floristik, Pflanzengeographie* 6: 91. 1900, *Allegemeine Botanische Zeitschrift für Systematik, Floristik, Pflanzengeographie* 7: 154. 1901, *Report of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 6: 203. 1904, Rev. George Macloskie (1834–1919), *Reports of the Princeton University Expeditions to Patagonia, 1896–1899, Volume viii, 1* [2], *Botany* 8(1,5,1): 205. 1904 [J. Pierpont Morgan Publication Fund. 3 vols. 1903–1914], *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 227. 1915, *Hartmans Handbok i Skandinavien Flora* 2: 274. 1926, *Archives de Botanique, Mémoires* 2: 11. 1928, *Journal of the Faculty of Agriculture of the Hokkaido University* 26: 177. 1931, *Rhodora* 35(413): 184. 1933, *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 6(5–6): 147. 1940, *Madroño* 9(4): 127. 1947, *Contributions of the Arctic Institute [Catholic University of America]* 9F: 46. Washington, DC. 1958, *Magyar Flóra* 6: 185. 1980, *Folia Musei Rerum Naturalium Bohemiae Occidentalis* 21: 16. 1984

(Decoction for swollen legs; an infusion taken for urinary problems, anthelmintic.)

in English: quackgrass

***Elymus trachycaulus*** (Link) Gould ex Shinners (*Agropyron brevifolium* Scribner; *Agropyron caninum* f. *fernaldii* Pease & A.H. Moore; *Agropyron caninum* f. *pilosifolium* Pease & A.H. Moore; *Agropyron caninum* subsp. *majus* (Vasey) C.L. Hitchc.; *Agropyron caninum* var. *andinum* (Scribn. & J.G. Smith) C.L. Hitchc.; *Agropyron caninum* var. *hornemannii* (Koch) Pease & Moore; *Agropyron caninum* var. *mitchellii* S.L. Welsh; *Agropyron caninum* var. *pauciflorum* (Schur) Volkart; *Agropyron caninum* var. *tenerum* (Vasey) Pease & A.H. Moore; *Agropyron missuricum* (Spreng.) Farw.; *Agropyron novae-angliae* Scribn.; *Agropyron parishii* var. *laeve* Scribn. & J.G. Sm.; *Agropyron pauciflorum* Schur; *Agropyron pauciflorum* (Schwein.) Hitchc. ex Silveus, nom. illeg., non *Agropyron pauciflorum* Schur; *Agropyron pauciflorum* (Schwein.) Hitchc.; *Agropyron pauciflorum* subsp. *majus* (Vasey) Melderis; *Agropyron pauciflorum* subsp. *novae-angliae* (Scribn.) Melderis; *Agropyron pauciflorum* subsp. *teslinense* (Porsild & Senn) Melderis; *Agropyron pauciflorum* var. *novae-angliae* (Scribn.) Taylor & MacBryde; *Agropyron repens* var. *tenerum* (Vasey) Beal; *Agropyron subsecundum* (Link) Hitchc. var. *andinum* (Scribn. & J.G. Smith) Hitchc.; *Agropyron tenerum* Vasey; *Agropyron tenerum* subsp. *majus* (Vasey) Piper; *Agropyron tenerum* subsp. *trichocoleum* Piper; *Agropyron tenerum* var. *ciliatum* Scribn. & J.G. Sm.; *Agropyron tenerum* var. *longifolium* Scribn. & J.G. Sm.; *Agropyron tenerum* var. *novae-angliae* (Scribn.)

Farw.; *Agropyron teslinense* Porsild & Senn; *Agropyron trachycaulon* (Link) Steud.; *Agropyron trachycaulon* (Link) hort. ex Steud.; *Agropyron trachycaulum* (Link) Malte ex H.F. Lewis; *Agropyron trachycaulum* (Link) Malte, nom. illeg., non *Agropyron trachycaulum* (Link) Malte ex H.F. Lewis; *Agropyron trachycaulum* var. *ciliatum* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) Gleason, nom. illeg., non *Agropyron trachycaulum* var. *ciliatum* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) Malte; *Agropyron trachycaulum* var. *fernaldii* (Pease & A.H. Moore) Malte; *Agropyron trachycaulum* var. *glaucescens* Malte; *Agropyron trachycaulum* var. *majus* (Vasey) Fernald; *Agropyron trachycaulum* var. *novae-angliae* (Scribn.) Fernald; *Agropyron trachycaulum* var. *tenerum* (Vasey) Malte; *Agropyron trachycaulum* var. *trichocoleum* (Piper) Malte; *Agropyron violaceum* (Hornem.) Lange subsp. *andinum* (Scribn. & J.G. Smith) Melderis; *Agropyron violaceum* var. *andinum* Scribn. & J.G. Sm.; *Agropyron violaceum* var. *major* Vasey; *Crithopyrum trachycaulum* hort. ex Steud.; *Elymus novae-angliae* (Scribn.) Tzvelev; *Elymus pauciflorus* (Schwein.) Gould, nom. illeg., non *Elymus pauciflorus* Lam.; *Elymus trachycaulis* (Link) Gould; *Elymus trachycaulus* (Link) Hoover, nom. illeg., non *Elymus trachycaulus* (Link) Gould ex Shinners; *Elymus trachycaulus* subsp. *andinus* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Elymus trachycaulus* subsp. *novae-angliae* (Scribn.) Tzvelev; *Elymus trachycaulus* subsp. *teslinensis* (Porsild & Senn) Á. Löve; *Elymus trachycaulus* var. *andinus* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) Dorn; *Elymus trachycaulus* var. *majus* (Vasey) Beetle; *Roegneria novae-angliae* (Scribn.) Jurtzev & V.V. Petrovsky; *Roegneria pauciflora* (Schwein.) Hyl.; *Roegneria trachycaula* (Link) Nevski; *Roegneria trachycaulon* (Link) Nevski; *Triticum missuricum* Spreng.; *Triticum pauciflorum* Schwein.; *Triticum repens* var. *tenerum* Vasey; *Triticum trachycaulum* Link; *Zeia tenera* (Vasey) Lunell

North America. Perennial, short-lived, moderately coarse, slender, green to bluish and glabrous, caespitose growth habit, culms erect and clustered, roots dense and fibrous, tolerant of salinity, a pioneer species, excellent feed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 86. 1753, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 102, 146, 180, t. 20, f. 2. 1812, *Narr. Exped. St. Peter's River* 2: 383. 1824 [William Hypolitus Keating (1799–1840), *Narrative of an expedition to the sources of St. Peter's River, Lake Winnepeek, Lake of the Woods, etc.*: performed in the year 1823, by order of the Hon. J.C. Calhoun, Secretary of War under the command of Stephen H. Long, Major U.S.T.E. / compiled from the notes of Major Long, Messrs. Say, Keating, and Colhoun, by William H. Keating. Philadelphia: H.C. Carey & I. Lea, 1824.], *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 325. 1825, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 189. 1833, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 344. 1854, *Report Upon United States Geographical Surveys West of the One Hundredth Meridian, in Charge of First Lieut. Geo. M. Wheeler ... vol. vi--Botany* 6: 293. 1878 [1879], *Botanical Gazette* 10: 258. 1885, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 1(8): 280. 1893, *Grasses of North America for Farmers and Students* 2: 637. 1896, *Bulletin, Division of*



*Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 4: 30. 1897 and *Fl. Vermont* 9: 103. 1900, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32: 543, 546. 1905, *Rhodora* 12(136): 71, 73–75. 1910, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 227. 1915, *American Midland Naturalist* 12: 48. 1930, *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 45: 201. 1931, *Annual Report National Museum of Canada* (1930) 42. 1932, *Bulletin of the National Museum of Canada* 68: 44–46. 1932, *Rhodora* 35: 171, 174. 1933, *Texas Grasses* 158. 1933, *Flora URSS* 2: 599. 1934, *American Journal of Botany* 21(3): 132. 1934, *Uppsala Universitets Arsskrift* 7: 36, 89. 1945, *Madroño* 9(4): 126. 1947, *Phytologia* 4(1): 21. 1952, *Rhodora* 56(662): 28. 1954, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 10(16): 340. 1966, *Arkiv för Botanik, Andra Serien* 7(1): 20. 1968, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 10: 23. 1973, *Anderson's Flora of Alaska and Adjacent Parts of Canada* 546. 1974, *Naturaliste Can.* 103: 554. 1976, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 14: 245. 1977, *Genome* 33: 123–130. 1990, *Cytologia* 56: 431–436. 1991

(For skin diseases, tonic, astringent.)

in English: slender wheat grass, slender wheatgrass, slender wild rye

in Mexico: agropiro de Parish, agropiro delgado, triguillo largo

***Elymus trachycaulus*** (Link) Gould ex Shinnars subsp. ***trachycaulus*** (*Agropyron brevifolium* Scribn.; *Agropyron caninum* (L.) P. Beauv. subsp. *majus* (Vasey) C.L. Hitchc.; *Agropyron caninum* var. *andinum* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) C.L. Hitchc.; *Agropyron caninum* var. *hornemannii* (Koch) Pease & Moore; *Agropyron caninum* var. *mitchellii* Welsh; *Agropyron novae-angliae* Scribn.; *Agropyron pauciflorum* Schur; *Agropyron pauciflorum* (Schwein.) Hitchc. ex Silveus, nom. illeg., non *Agropyron pauciflorum* Schur; *Agropyron pauciflorum* (Schwein.) Hitchc.; *Agropyron pauciflorum* subsp. *majus* (Vasey) Melderis; *Agropyron pauciflorum* subsp. *novae-angliae* (Scribn.) Melderis; *Agropyron pauciflorum* subsp. *teslinense* (Porsild & Senn) Melderis; *Agropyron pauciflorum* var. *novae-angliae* (Scribn.) Taylor & MacBryde; *Agropyron subsecundum* var. *andinum* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) A.S. Hitchc.; *Agropyron tenerum* Vasey; *Agropyron teslinense* Porsild & Senn; *Agropyron trachycaulum* (Link) Malte ex H.F. Lewis; *Agropyron trachycaulum* var. *majus* (Vasey) Fern.; *Agropyron trachycaulum* var. *novae-angliae* (Scribn.) Fern.; *Agropyron violaceum* subsp. *andinum* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) Melderis; *Agropyron violaceum* var. *andinum* Scribn. & J.G. Sm.; *Elymus donianus* subsp. *virescens* (Lange) Á. & D. Löve; *Elymus novae-angliae* (Scribn.) Tzvelev; *Elymus pauciflorus* (Schwein.) Gould, nom. illeg.; *Elymus trachycaulus* subsp. *andinus* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) Á. & D. Löve; *Elymus trachycaulus* subsp. *novae-angliae* (Scribn.) Tzvelev; *Elymus trachycaulus* subsp. *teslinensis* (Porsild & Senn) Á. Löve; *Elymus trachycaulus* var. *andinus* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) Dorn; *Elymus trachycaulus* var. *majus* (Vasey) Beetle; *Roegneria pauciflora* (Schwein.) Hyl.; *Roegneria trachycaula* (Link) Nevski; *Triticum pauciflorum* Schwein.; *Triticum trachycaulum* Link)

Northern America, USA, Canada. Perennial, lemmas unawned or with short awns, useful for erosion control, fodder, forage, occurs under dry and moist conditions, in wetlands or non-wetlands, open soils, subalpine forest, chaparral

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 86. 1753, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 102, 146, 180, t. 20, f. 2. 1812

(Veterinary medicine, leaves used as emetic for dogs.)

in English: slender wheatgrass

## Elytranthe (Blume) Blume Loranthaceae

From the Greek *elytron* 'a sheath, a cover' and *anthos* 'flower', apparently referring to the shape of the corolla; see Johann Jakob Roemer and Josef August Schultes, *Systema Vegetabilium*. 7: 1611, 1730. 1830, *Flora Javae* 16. 1830.

***Elytranthe globosa*** (Roxb.) G. Don (*Elytranthe globosa* Blume; *Elytranthe globosa* Engl.; *Loranthus globosus* Roxb.)

Malaysia.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 25. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., ii. 206. 1824, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(2): 1730. 1830, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 550. 1832, *Gen. Hist.* iii. 426. 1834, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. I. (1889) 189. 1889

(Leaves poultice for headache; take the juice to drink to promote the discharge of the afterbirth.)

Malay name: mendalu

***Elytranthe parasitica*** (L.) Danser (*Blumella loniceroides* (L.) Tiegh.; *Elytranthe loniceroides* (L.) G. Don; *Lonicera parasitica* L.; *Loranthus loniceroides* L.; *Macrosolen parasiticus* (L.) Danser)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 175. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 473. 1762, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 427. 1834, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 42: 441. 1895 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, sér. 3, 10: 315. 1929, *Blumea* 2(2): 36. 1936, *Cytologia* 52: 761–766. 1987

(Veterinary medicine, leaf paste applied to remove ticks.)

in China: mo tuo da bao qiao hua

in India: morachi

## Elytraria Michaux Acanthaceae

From the Greek *elytron* 'a sheath, a cover' probably referring to the scaly stem, see *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 27. 1791, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Michaux) 1: 8–9, pl. 1. 1803 [19 Mar 1803], *Enum.* i. 106. 1805, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 286. 1847, *Die*

*Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3B: 319. 1895 and *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* 32: 150–152, 396–397. 1926, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2 4: 716–717. 1932, *Cat. Pl. Madag.*, *Acanth.* 2(24): 7–32. 1939, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 31(3): 378. 1972, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/4): 328–462. 1974, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 49: 309–403. 1997, *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 21: 161–174. 1997, *Bol. Inst. Bot. (Univ. Guadalajara)* 7(1–3): 51–59. 1999, *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 23: 115–137. 2001, *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 24: 51–108. 2005.

***Elytraria acaulis*** Lindau (*Elytraria acaulis* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Elytraria acaulis* Druce; *Justicia acaulis* L.f.; *Tubiflora acaulis* Kuntze)

Tropical Africa. Herb, radical oblanceolate leaves, hairy petioles, white corolla, ovoid pointed capsule

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 8–9, pl. 1. 1803, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 500. 1891, *Nat. Pflanzenfam. Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] 1: 304. 1897 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles*, 1916, 621. 1917, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 3: 261. 1931

(Used in Sidha. Whole plant decoction along with black pepper taken in fever, venereal diseases and cough. Leaves decoction in fever; dried leaves inhaled in bronchitis; fresh leaves paste applied on wounds and nail diseases. Roots paste applied to mammary abscesses, snakebites, and also for tonsillitis, throat complaints and colic pains; tuberous roots decoction given to subside boils and body swellings. Veterinary medicine, dried powdered roots mixed with powdered tobacco leaves and water forming a paste for treating sores of cattle; a mixture of plant powder and seed powder of *Panicum sumatrense* applied as plaster to the broken horns of cows; whole plant given in dysentery; leaves juice given to cattle as antidote; contact therapy, fresh roots tied near the affected part to kill worms in wounds and hasten healing of wounds and ulcers.)

in India: anjilai parichchan, dashmulu, ho-muli, kala gathia, patarsaga, patharchatta, patharsaga, pumikatampam, sahas-tra muli, sahastra musari, yeddadugu, yeddunulakaku

***Elytraria imbricata*** (Vahl) Pers. (*Elytraria apargiifolia* Nees; *Elytraria fasciculata* Kunth; *Elytraria frondosa* Kunth; *Elytraria microstachya* Oerst.; *Elytraria pachystachya* Oerst.; *Elytraria ramosa* Kunth; *Elytraria scorpioides* Roem. & Schult.; *Elytraria squamosa* (Jacq.) Lindau; *Elytraria squamosa* A. Chev.; *Elytraria tridentata* Vahl, nom. illeg.; *Justicia imbricata* Vahl; *Stachytarpheta squamosa* (Jacq.) Vahl; *Tubiflora pachystachya* (Oerst.) Kuntze; *Tubiflora squamosa* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Verbena squamosa* Jacq.)

North and South America.

See *Eclogae Americanae* 1: 1. 1796[1797], *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 1: 3, t. 5. 1797, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 1: 209. 1804, *Enumeratio Plantarum* ... 1: 107. 1805, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 234–235. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium* 1: 128. 1822, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis*

*Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 65. 1847, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1854: 114, 116. 1855, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 500. 1891, *Anales del Instituto Físico-Geográfico Nacional (de Costa Rica)* 8: 299. 1895 and *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française* ... 491. 1920

(For stomachache.)

***Elytraria lyrata*** Vahl (*Elytraria acaulis* var. *lyrata* (Vahl) Bremek.; *Elytraria crenata* var. *lyrata* (Vahl) Nees)

Guinea, Ghana. Acaulous, spreading rosette of radical lyrate leaves

See *Enumeratio Plantarum* ... [Vahl] i. 106. 1804 and *Reinwardtia* 3: 251. 1955

(Plant decoction drunk for gonorrhoea. Magic, ritual, roasted powdered plant for skin diseases.)

***Elytraria marginata*** Vahl (*Elytraria crenata* Vahl; *Elytraria crenata* Leonard, nom. illeg.; *Elytraria crenata* Burkill & C.B. Clarke)

Ghana, Cameroon. Erect herb, subshrub, stems purplish-green, rosettes of leaves, white flowers, keeled bracts, very small seeds

See *Enumeratio Plantarum* ... [Vahl] 1: 106, 108. 1804, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 5: 27. 1899 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 28: 311. 1938

(Inflorescences decoction tonic, stimulant, taken for sexual weakness in men. Roasted powdered leaves taken in water for tuberculosis. Leaves for gonorrhoea, sores, ulcers. Magic, ritual, a bath against the evil influences of witches.)

***Elytraria nodosa*** E. Hossain (*Elytraria acaulis* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Elytraria acaulis* Lindau; *Elytraria acaulis* Druce; *Elytraria crenata* Vahl; *Elytraria crenata* Leonard, nom. illeg.; *Elytraria crenata* Burkill & C.B. Clarke; *Justicia acaulis* L.f.; *Tubiflora acaulis* Kuntze)

Madagascar, India.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 84. 1781, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 8–9, pl. 1. 1803, *Enumeratio Plantarum* ... [Vahl] 1: 106, 108. 1804, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 500. 1891, *Nat. Pflanzenfam. Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] 1: 304. 1897 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles*, 1916, 621. 1917, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 3: 261. 1931, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 28: 311. 1938, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 31(3): 379. 1972

(Used in Sidha. Roots paste applied to mammary abscesses, snakebites, and also for tonsillitis, throat complaints and colic pains; tuberous roots decoction given to subside boils and body swellings.)

in India: anjilai parichchan, cimainilakkatampu, cinnakatampu, cirukatampuceti, empukam, ho-muli, ilampukam, ilempukam, kala gathia, kankai, katampakam, kocanakam, kokanam, kucciram, kuccitam, kulakalam, kulakamaceti,

kulakamam, kulakayam, kuyakkalam, lempukam, mayurakopikam, mayurkkopikam, muttirukkan, muttirukkanceti, muttirukkancevi, nariyankatampu, nila-kadambu, pakavirukkam, palan, patarsaga, patharchatta, patharsaga, polam, pompari, ponam, pukatampam, pumikatampam, sahastra muli, sahastra musari, virananikki, viruttam, viruttamacceci, viruttan, visani, viskari, yeddadugu, yeddunulakaku

### **Embelia Burm.f. Myrsinaceae**

*Embel* or *aembelia* is a local name in Sri Lanka; see *Flora Zeylanica* 190. 1747, Nicolaas Laurens Burman (1734–1793), *Flora Indica* ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis. 62: t. 23. Lugduni Batavorum 1768, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17(1): 131. 1834, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 16: 81. 1841, *Theoria Systematis Plantarum* 140. 1858, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 403–404. 1891 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 236(Heft 9): 314, 321, 327. 1902.

***Embelia acutipetala*** (Lam. ex Hassk.) S.M. Almeida & M.R. Almeida

India.

See *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 81(3): 741. 1984[1985]

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: vidangah, vilal

#### ***Embelia effusa* Mez**

Indonesia. Climber

See *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Myrsin. 236(Heft 9): 311. 1902

(Boiled soft leaves applied for the treatment of chicken pox, rashes.)

#### ***Embelia impressa* Fletcher**

India.

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 46. 1936

(Roots boiled and liquid drunk by mothers for lactation.)

#### ***Embelia kraussii* Harv.**

South Africa.

See *Thesaurus Capensis* 2: 17, t. 127. 1859–1863

(Leaves, stem and black berries carminative, for tapeworm.)

in South Africa: iBhinini

***Embelia laeta*** (L.) Mez (*Choripetalum benthamii* Hance; *Embelia laeta* Mez; *Embelia obovata* Hemsl.; *Embelia obovata* Mez; *Myrsine laeta* (L.) A. DC.; *Samara laeta* L.; *Samara laeta* Sw.; *Samara obovata* Benth.)

Vietnam, southern China and Taiwan. Small shrub, leaves chartaceous, inflorescence a lateral or axillary raceme, flowers yellowish-green

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2(Alter): 199. 1771, *Prodr.* (Swartz) 151. 1788, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17(1): 112. 1834 [1837 publ. 26 Apr–8 May 1834], *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 4: 301. 1852, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* xxvi. (1889) 62. 1889 and *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Myrsin. 236(Heft 9): 308, 326. 1902

(Roots and leaves to treat dysentery, indigestion and eczema. Fruits vermifuge; sap of the leaves taken orally against snakebites, and leaves applied as a poultice on the bite.)

in Vietnam: c[aa]y m[ux]n, chua m[es]o, chua ng[us]t, d[aa]y ng[os], th[uf]n m[ux]n

***Embelia nutans*** Wall. (*Ribesiodes nutans* (Wall.) Kuntze; *Ribesiodes nutans* Kuntze)

India. Woody climber, young shoots rusty pilose, oblong gland-dotted leaves, flowers in axillary racemes, globose fruits

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants ed. Carey & Wall., 2: 290. 1824, *FBI* 3: 517. 1882, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 403. 1891

(Roots infusion to treat coughs, cold, indigestion, stomach-ache, flatulence, colic and diarrhea.)

in India: thibihi

#### ***Embelia palauensis* Mez**

New Guinea. Vine

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 56: 537. 1921

(Young leaves juice drunk to treat an enlarged spleen; freshly squeezed stem sap drunk to treat malaria and fever.)

in Papua New Guinea: galohoc

***Embelia ribes*** Burm.f. (*Antidesma ribes* Raeusch.; *Antidesma ribes* (Burm. f.) Raeusch.; *Embelia garciniifolia* Miq.; *Embelia garciniifolia* Wallich ex Miq.; *Ribesiodes ribes* Kuntze; *Ribesiodes ribes* (Burm. f.) Kuntze; *Samara ribes* Benth. & Hook.f. ex Kurz; *Samara ribes* (N.L. Burman) Kurz; *Samara ribes* (Burm. f.) Benth. & Hook.f. ex Kurz)

Sri Lanka and India, SE Asia. Scandent shrub or liana, climbing, vines, creeping, elliptic-lanceolate chartaceous leaves rounded at base, inflorescence a terminal panicle, greenish white minute flowers mildly fragrant, dark blue globose fruits, young leaves and ripe fruits eaten, fodder

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis (N.L. Burman) 62, t. 23. 1768, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 144. 1771, *Nomenclator Botanicus* [Raeusch.] ed. 3, 287. 1797, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 46(2): 222. 1877, *FBI* 3: 513. 1882, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 403. 1891

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Fruits stomachic, nervine tonic, tonic, antifertility, acrid, astringent, alterative, anthelmintic, molluscicidal, for piles, leprosy, skin diseases, constipation, indigestion, colic, flatulence; a paste is locally



applied against tapeworm, ringworm; dry fruits decoction used in fevers, chest pain and skin diseases, and as mouth wash in decay of teeth; dried powdered fruits anthelmintic, astringent, tonic, taken to kill worms in stomach, used in scorpion sting and snakebite. Seed powder in headache. A roots infusion to treat coughs, indigestion, flatulence, colic, stomachache and diarrhea. Powder made from dried bark of the root a remedy for toothache. The crushed fresh bark used to repel leeches, and as a fish poison; leaves and bark juice as fish poison.)

in English: whiteflower embelia

in Cambodia: chou pruc

in China: bai hua suan teng guo, xian suan qiang

in India: ambti, amodha, amogha, anthunashana, baavdinga, baba-rang, baberang, babrung, bai badang, bai-bidang, baibidang, baibirang, baibiranga, baibring, bakul lata, baobadang, baobarang, bhabhirang, bhaibirung, bhasmaka, bidanga, biranga, biranje-kabali, branj cabuli, campinattati, cantu, carukkaraikkulikum, chibatandula, chitra, chitra-tandula, chitrabija, chitratandula, cintamai, citratandula, gahara, gardabha, ghosha, hulimeese, jantughna, jantunashaka, jvidangaka, kairala, kairali, kaivilankam, kakannie, kapali, kapuliyarici, karicunti, karkannie, karkunnie, kattukkodi, kattukkoti, kattukodi, keralam, kevala, kirumikkinam, kirumiyani, kirumiyari, kitacatturu, kitappakai, krimighna, krimiha, krimikantaka, krimiripu, krimishetru, krmighna, krmiripu, mantiyattaimarukkinron, mirukakamini, mirukakamiyam, mirukavakkini, mogha, mrigagamini, parivilankam, pavaka, pirelahara, potosul, pu-valli, pulupakai, rasayana, sangrik asumbo, shudratandula, silgilla, suchitrabija, tandula, tantulam, tantuliyam, thabasi, tiriitticanni, tiruvittikanni, titcanatantu, tlingte, tundula, tunduliyaka, urucakam, vaavadinga, vaayu vidangam, vaayu vilanga, vaayu-vilanga, vaayuvidangam, vai-vidang, vai-vidang kala, vai vilangam, vaibidang kala, vaibidang lal, vaibidang lal-kala, vailangam, vaivaring, vaividang, vaividangam, vaividungalu, vaivilangam, vaivitankam, vara, varana, varnanai, vatari, vavading, vavadinga, vavding, vavding lal, vavding lal kala, vavdinga, vayi-valannam, vayi-vilangam, vayi-vitangamu, vayi-vulanga, vayuilankum, vayivilanga, vayivilangam, vayivilangamu, vayvilankam, vayvitankam, vayu-vilanga, vayu-vilangam, vayu-vilangam, vayu-vilangam-chettu, vayu vilankam, vayubaliga, vayubilagu, vayuvidang kaala, vayuvidang lal, vayuvidang lalkali, vayuvidang, vayuvilanga, vayuvilankam, vayvarang, vayvidang, vayvidand lal-kala, vayvidang kala, vayvidang lal, vayvilankam, vayvirang, vella, vella, vellai, vellal, vayu-vilanga, vennocilvirai, vicalam, vidanga, vidangah, vidangam, vidangamu, vilal, vilalarici, vilanga, vilangamu, vilankam, viranga, visalam, vishaul, vitankam, vivilangam, vizhaalari, vyivilangamu, vizhal, vizhalari, vollai, vrishanasana, vrishanashana, vrishanasana, vvavadinga, vyvirang, waiwarang, wawrung

in Indonesia: aka sekileng, areuj katjembang, kacembang

in Laos: reut jeum bang

in Malaysia: akar sulur kerang

in Thailand: som kung

in Tibetan: bi-dan, bi-tan-ka, byi dan ga, byi tam ka, byi-tang-ga, byi tan ga

in Vietnam: c[aa]y m[ux]n, d[aa]y ng[us]t, th[uf]n m[ux]n

**Embelia robusta** Roxb. (*Ribesiodes robusta* Kuntze; *Ribesiodes robustum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Samara robusta* (Roxb.) Kurz; *Samara robusta* Benth. & Hook.f. ex Kurz)

India, Indochina. Scandent shrub or liana, leaves membranous, inflorescence axillary

See *Hort. Bengal.* 16. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants ed. Carey & Wall., 2: 287. 1824, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 587. 1832, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 46(2): 222. 1877, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 403. 1891

(Used in Unani. Fruits used as an anthelmintic.)

in India: babarang, baobarang, baobring, biding, ceriyannatam, tsjeriamcottam

in Vietnam: r[ef] d[oos]m

**Embelia rowlandii** Gilg

Nigeria. Climbing shrub, racemose hermaphrodite creamy-yellow flowers

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30: 95. 1901

(Fruits and leaves used as anthelmintic.)

**Embelia schimperi** Vatke (*Embelia abyssinica* Baker; *Embelia batesii* S. Moore; *Embelia dasyantha* Gilg & G. Schellenb.; *Embelia erythrocarpa* Gilg; *Embelia guineensis* Baker; *Embelia kilimandscharica* Gilg; *Embelia mujenja* Gilg; *Embelia nyassana* Gilg; *Embelia pellucida* K. Schum.; *Embelia pellucida* (Hiern) K. Schum.; *Embelia tessmannii* Gilg & G. Schellenb.; *Embelia tibatiensis* Gilg & G. Schellenb.; *Pattara kilimandscharica* (Gilg) Hiern; *Pattara kilimandscharica* Hiern)

Tanzania. Climber, lianescent shrub, woody, straggling, scandent, hanging branches, stem brown with swollen dots, tiny green-cream flowers, fruits red-pink-yellow, persistent style, leaves and fruit edible with sour taste, young salty leaves eaten raw, in savanna woodland

See *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 447. 1763, *Flora Indica* ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis 62, pl. 23. 1768, *Linnaea* 40: 206. 1876, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 3: 486–497. 1877 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 28(4): 446. 1900, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 30(1): 96. 1901, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xlviii. 521–522. 1912, *J. Bot.* 63: 147. 1925, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 39: 129–139. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 44: 199–209. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 45: 27–33. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 87: 155–161. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 110: 516–525. 2007

(Toxic. Leaves and stem bark antispasmodic, anthelmintic, stomachic. Leaves chewed fresh as tonic medicine and to treat cough. Leaves pounded and the powder rubbed into swollen breasts of lactating mothers to treat mastitis; also powder soaked in water and the infusion drunk to treat difficult labor in women or for tapeworm. Antihelmintic, fruit and roots boiled and the decoction drunk to treat intestinal worms. Veterinary medicine, for internal parasitism.)

in Burundi: umukarakara

in Congo: amasakale, bukaragata, hishalula, ishalula bahivi, kabatwa, kakolo, kashalulabahivi, shalulabahivi, umukagasha, umukaragata, umukarakara

in East Africa: ngese

in Kenya: oljaninyuki

in Rwanda: umukaragata, umukarakara

in Tanzania: gezi, igalilonji, ikararato, ikararia, ikarikari, muhanyi, mukutani, ngenzi, ngera, ngetsi, ngezi, oluchanyunyike, sachona

*Embelia tsjeriam-cottam* (Roemer & Schultes) A. DC. (*Embelia robusta* C.B. Clarke; *Embelia robusta* Roxb.; *Embelia tsjeriam-cottam* A. DC.; *Embelia tsjeriamcottam* A. DC.)

India and Sri Lanka. Shrub, entire or serrate membranous leaves, flowers white or greenish white, inflorescence an axillary cylindrical raceme, globose fruits, persistent style

See *Hort. Bengal.* 16. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., 2: 287. 1824, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 587. 1832, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17(1): 131. 1834 [1837 publ. 26 Apr-8 May 1834]

(Used in Ayurveda. Seed paste applied on the spot of the snakebite, and swellings; dried seeds given as an anthelmintic and stomachic. Dried fruits vermifuge, tonic, blood purifier, antispasmodic and carminative; fruit powder for gastric pain, also a tapeworm expellent; fruits used to enhance breast milk secretion. Root bark chewed to treat toothache and poisonous animal bite; root bark paste given in pneumonia. Stembark and leaves infusion as a gargle for tonsillitis; bark paste taken to treat burns.)

in India: ambaidange, ambati, ambti, ambuti, amti, babrang, baibirang, baibrang, basaal, baya birang, bayabirang, bhangi, bidanga, cheryannattam, choladanya, choladhanna, duli, elang, ingali, joladhanna, kanta parasi, kanthree vilanga, kokla, krimighnam, maraharive, orogujeya, tsjeriam-cottam, vai-vidang, vai-vidang kala, vai-vidanga (kala), vai-vidanga kala, vai-vidanga lal, vaivaling, vaivilangam, vavding, velah, vidanga, vilangah, vilangam, vovding, waiwarung

*Embelia undulata* (Wall.) Mez (*Choripetalum undulatum* (Wall.) A. DC.; *Choripetalum undulatum* A. DC.; *Embelia longifolia* Hemsl.; *Embelia longifolia* (Benth.) Hemsl.; *Embelia nagushia* D. Don var. *subcoriacea* C.B. Clarke; *Embelia subcoriacea* Mez; *Embelia subcoriacea* (C.B.

Clarke) Mez; *Myrsine undulata* Schldtl.; *Myrsine undulata* Phytopol. ex Schlecht.; *Myrsine undulata* Wall.; *Myrsine undulata* A. Cunn.; *Ribesiodes longifolia* Kuntze; *Ribesiodes longifolium* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Samara longifolia* Benth.; *Samara undulata* (Wall.) Arn.; *Samara undulata* Arn.)

China, India.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants ed. Carey & Wall. 2: 299. 1824, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 147. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2301. 1830, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17(1): 132. 1834 [1837 publ. 26 Apr-8 May 1834], *Ann. Nat. Hist.* 2(7): 47. 1838 [1839 publ. Sep 1838], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 615. 1844, *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London* 1: 327. 1847, *Prodr.* (DC.) 14(2): 615. 1857, *The Flora of British India* 3(9): 516. 1882, *Flora Hongkongensis* 205. 1861, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* xxvi. (1890) 62. 1890, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 403. 1891 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Myrsin.* 327, 329. 1902

(Leaves decoction for bathing to treat smallpox.)

in China: ping ye suan teng zi

in India: tling

## Embothrium Forster & Forst.f. Proteaceae

From the Greek *embothros* 'like a pit, sunken', *bothros* 'a pit, hole', *bothrion* 'a little pit', referring to the anthers; see J.R. Forster and J.G.A. Forster, *Characteres generum plantarum.* 15, t. 8. (Nov.) 1775, *On Cultivation Proteaceae* 121. 1809, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London. Botany.* 10(1): 199, 201. 1810 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 367-375. 1937, *Gayana, Bot.* 42: 1-157. 1985, *Fl. Ecuador* 69: 3-48. 2002.

*Embothrium grandiflorum* Lam. (*Catas grandiflora* Juss. ex Lam., nom. inval.; *Embothrium emarginatum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Embothrium grandiflorum* Bonpl. ex Meisn.; *Embothrium mucronatum* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Embothrium ruizii* (Klotzsch) Pittier; *Embothrium ruizii* Pittier; *Embothrium ruizii* Perkins; *Embothrium weberbaueri* Perkins; *Oreocallis grandiflora* R.Br.; *Oreocallis grandiflora* (Lam.) R.Br.; *Oreocallis mucronata* (Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.) Sleumer; *Oreocallis ruizii* Klotzsch)

Peru.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(1): 354. 1786, *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 1: 62, t. 95. 1798, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London. Botany.* 10(1): 196. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 3: 533. 1818, *Linnaea* 20: 474. 1847, *Prodr.* (DC.) 14(1): 446. 1856 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 45: 434. 1911, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(6): 230. 1917, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 76(2): 202. 1954

(Crushed leaves applied to contusions; crushed powdered leaves to dry up ulcers.)

### Emex Campderá Polygonaceae

Possibly a derivation from the related genus *Rumex*; see *Elem. Bot.* ii. 214. 1790, Francisco (François) Campderá, 1793–1862, *Monographie des Rumex*. 56–60, pl. 1, f. 1. Paris 1819.

***Emex australis*** Steinh. (*Vibo australis* Greene)

South Africa.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 9(4): 195–196, pl. 7. 1838, *Man. Bot. San Francisco* 44. 1894 and *Australian Journal of Botany* 28: 323–328. 1980

(Veterinary medicine, threadworm in horses.)

in English: Cape spinach, cat's head, devil face, devil's thorn, double gee, goat-heads, Jackie, prickly Jack, spiny emex, three-cornered jack

in South Africa: breëblaardubbeltjie, dubbeltjie, dubbeltjiedoring, duiweldoring, duiwelsdis, emexdubbeltjie, Kaapse dubbeltjie, regopdubbeltjie, tongblaardubbeltjie

***Emex spinosa*** (L.) Campd. (*Centopodium spinosum* (L.) Burch.; *Emex spinosa* Campd.; *Rumex glaber* Forssk.; *Rumex spinosus* L.; *Vibo spinosa* (L.) Medik.)

Mediterranean. Herb, dry sandy places, weed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 333–338. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 75. 1775, *Philosophische Botanik* 1: 178. 1789, *Monographie des Rumex* 56–60, pl. 1, f. 1. 1819, *Travels in the interior of South Africa* 1: 340. 1822 and *Australian Journal of Botany* 28: 323–328. 1980, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 56: 79–98. 1983, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 64: 135–142. 1991, *Flora Mediterranea* 6: 223–243, 278–288. 1996, *Egyptian Journal of Botany* 37(2): 129–156. 1997, *Bocconeia, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani* 11: 117–169. 1999

(For stomach and intestinal complaints, dyspepsia.)

in English: devil's thorn, lesser jack, prickly dock

in Arabic: dirs el-'agouz

in South Africa: inKunzama

### Emilia Cass. Asteraceae

Possibly referred to the Italian province of Emilia and its capital, Bologna, where Gian Domenico Cassini (1625–1712) held the chair of astronomy at the University (1650–1669); or named after some unknown individual, who knows? maybe the name of a friend or a member of the family; see Alexandre Henri Gabriel Comte de Cassini, in *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris*. Année 1817. 68. (Apr.) 1817, *Ann. Sci. Nat. Bot.*, sér. 5 18: 361–377. 1873, *Ann. K.K. Naturhist. Hofmus.*

7(4): 295–300. 1892 and *Bull. Soc. Linn. Normandie* sér. 7, 6: 169–200. 1923, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1924: 137–144. 1924, *Fl. Madagasc.* 189: 623–911. 1963, *Syst. Bot.* 5(4): 391–407. 1980, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997.

***Emilia abyssinica*** (Sch. Bip. ex A. Rich.) C. Jeffrey (*Packera bellidifolia* (Kunth) W.A. Weber & Á. Löve; *Senecio abyssinicus* Sch. Bip. ex A. Rich.; *Senecio bellidifolius* A. Rich.; *Senecio bellidifolius* Kunth; *Senecio quartinianus* Asch.)

East Africa, Tanzania. Annual herb, erect, weedy, leaves glaucous, corollas yellow, involucre bracts green to yellow, pappus white-green, style white-red, stigma yellow, common on disturbed sites

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 866–872. 1753, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 68. 1817, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 137. 1820 [1818], *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 438–439. 1848, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens* ... 157. 1867 and *Botaniska Notiser* 128(4): 520–521. 1975 [1976], *Science and Culture* 44: 273–274. 1978, *Adansonia* 18: 19–24. 1978, *Phytologia* 49(1): 45. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 41(4): 873–943. 1986, *Compositae Newsletter* 20/21: 12–15. 1992

(Poisonous for rabbits and sheep.)

in East Africa: linyunyu, lusunga, mukasa

in Tanzania: ghasera, khasera

***Emilia citrina*** DC.

Madagascar.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 302. 1837

(For condyloma.)

***Emilia coccinea*** (Sims) G. Don (*Cacalia coccinea* Sims; *Cacalia sagittata* Vahl; *Cacalia sagittata* Willd.; *Emilia coccinea* Sweet; *Emilia flammea* auct., non Cass.; *Emilia flammea* Cass.; *Emilia javanica* auct., non (Burm.f.) C.B. Rob.; *Emilia sagittata* (Vahl) DC.; *Emilia sagittata* DC.; *Emilia sagittata* auct., non DC.; *Emilia sonchifolia* var. *sagittata* C.B. Clarke ex Kuntze; *Senecio sagittatus* Hieron.)

East and Central Africa. Herb, erect, hairless, leaves clasping the stem, flowers in showy loose terminal heads, conspicuous bright yellow to orange tubular florets, seeds angular hairy bristly, leaves eaten, plant used for fodder, absence of milky sap, weed of roadsides, waste places, in dry country

See *Botanical Magazine* 16: pl. 564. 1802, *Hortus Britannicus* 382. 1839 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 392–423, 585–589. 1976, *Syst. Bot.* 5(4): 391–407. 1980

(Green leaves crushed and used to treat sores, sinusitis and as a poultice for wounds. Leaves mixed with those of *Ipomoea eriocarpa* and soaked in cold water, the resulting infusion used as eye drops. Roots or leaves decoction used for venereal diseases; roots to treat colic in babies.)



in English: Cupid's paintbrush, flora's paintbrush, red thistle, tassel flower

in Congo: mbelosso, mbono

in Tanzania: chungu kubwa, chungu kuu, igongwe, kilemba cha bwana, kilemba cha mbwana, limi ja ng'ombe, lisuka, sungu, ulimi wa ngombe

in Yoruba: odundun etidoife, odundun odo, odundun olokun

***Emilia discifolia*** (Oliv.) C. Jeffrey (*Senecio discifolius* Oliv.; *Senecio hoffmanianus* Muschl.)

East tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 866–872. 1753, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29: 100. 1873 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43: 62. 1909, *Kew Bulletin* 41(4): 873–943. 1986

(Infusion applied for eye diseases.)

in Kenya: eididi

***Emilia lisowskiana*** C. Jeffrey (*Emilia coccinea* auct. non (Sims) G. Don; *Emilia sagittata* DC.)

Nigeria, Sierra Leone. Erect annual herb, branched, weak, stem leaves lanceolate to oblong, inflorescence a terminal discoid head, capitula long-stalked, involucre bracts, corolla tubular, disc florets yellow to bright orange, fruit an achene shortly hairy, leaves eaten as a vegetable, noxious weed, fodder for rabbits and guinea pigs, secondary forest

See *Kew Bulletin* 52(1): 208. 1997

(Leaves to treat eye disorders, filariasis, cutaneous, subcutaneous parasitic infection, heart problems; a leaf decoction febrifuge, laxative and anti-abortion; leaf sap used to treat skin troubles, breast abscesses, ulcers caused by yaws, leprosy affections, mange, lice and ringworm. Used for backache, syphilis, gonorrhoea, sore throat, convulsions, enlarged spleen, vertigo, epilepsy, menstrual problems. Roots for heart and pulmonary troubles, root preparation given to babies for colic. Magic.)

in Ivory Coast: kluapo

in Liberia: dein blih su

in Mali: kononi-abien

in Nigeria: kalamatoru edede, kolomatoru edede, ŋti-ènè, odundun-odo

in Sierra Leone: koya-gipoi, kumbe, kumenyi

***Emilia prenanthoidea*** DC. (*Emilia angustifolia* DC.)

China. Herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 302. 1838

(Leaves squeezed onto a tooth cavity to relieve toothache; heated leaves rubbed onto sores, used to treat sores, boils, cuts, tropical ulcers, etc. Fresh leaf juice, methanolic and aqueous extracts of *Emilia sonchifolia* and *Emilia prenanthoidea* have shown antimicrobial, antioxidant and anti-inflammatory activities.)

in Papua New Guinea: kalanevuda, tiligibe, wanggilolo

***Emilia scabra*** DC. (*Emilia scabra* DC. ex Wight)

India.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 303. 1838

(Plant paste against sprains and muscle pains; leaf paste mixed with castor oil applied on body ache, legs.)

in India: kaanakkaduku, poosha thala

***Emilia sonchifolia*** (L.) DC. (*Cacalia sonchifolia* L.; *Cacalia sonchifolia* Forssk.; *Cacalia sonchifolia* Wall.; *Cacalia sonchifolia* Hort. ex Steud.; *Crassocephalum sonchifolium* (Linnaeus) Lessing; *Crassocephalum sonchifolium* Lessing; *Crassocephalum sonchifolium* (Baker) Humbert; *Emilia rigidula* DC.; *Emilia sinica* Miquel; *Emilia sonchifolia* DC.; *Emilia sonchifolia* Benth.; *Senecio sonchifolius* Moench; *Senecio sonchifolius* (Linnaeus) Moench)

Cosmopolitan. Erect herb, straggling, weak, decumbent-ascending, inflorescence purple-lavender to pinkish purple, ribbed achenes, leaves eaten as vegetable, forest, waste places, open places

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 834–835, 866–872. 1753, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* p. cxix. 1775, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 516–517. 1794, *Suppl. Meth.* (Moench) 231. 1802, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 68. 1817, *Linnaea* 6(2): 252. 1831, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3144 D. 1831, *Syn. Gen. Compos.* 395. 1832, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 24. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 302. 1838, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 244. 1840, *Niger Fl.* [W.J. Hooker]. 439. 1849, *Journal de Botanique Néerlandaise* 1: 105. 1861 and *Fl. Madag.* Fam. 189, 834. 1963, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Journal of the West African Science Association* 18: 191–197. 1973, *Nucleus* 18: 6–19. 1975, *Cytologia* 43: 497–504. 1978, *Taxon* 27: 223–231. 1978, *Adansonia* 18: 19–24. 1978, *Systematic Botany* 5(4): 391–407. 1980 [5 May 1981], *Taxon* 30: 78. 1981, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 7: 26–28. 1984, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 7(1): 83–94. 1984, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 9: 26–27. 1986, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 9: 21–40. 1986, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 10: 177–184. 1987, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 11: 427–437. 1989, *Feddes Repertorium* 101: 49–62. 1990, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 170: 229–236. 1990

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Fresh leaf juice, methanolic and aqueous extracts of *Emilia sonchifolia* and *Emilia prenanthoidea* have shown antimicrobial, antioxidant and antiinflammatory activities. Leaves believed to be poisonous. Whole plant ground and applied over wounds for quick healing; fever in children, contact therapy, whole plant hung around the neck. Sun dried plant to cure asthma. Leaves antiphlogistic, antioxidant, febrifuge, astringent, wound dressing, for dysentery and diarrhea, convulsions; leaf decoction febrifuge; juice of the leaves used in toothache, eye inflammation, night blindness and sore ears; leaf rubbed on the forehead to relieve headache; leaves and roots in malaria; boiled leaves eaten as a vegetable for urinary troubles. Flowers chewed to protect teeth from decaying, chewed and kept for a while inside the mouth. Roots infusion drunk for tuberculosis, diarrhea; root juice applied to treat toothache; root decoction in diarrhea.)

in English: consumption weed, Cupid's paint, Cupid's shaving brush, flora's paintbrush, lilac tassel flower, purple sow thistle, red tassel flower, shaving brush, sow thistle, tassel flower

in China: yang ti cao, yi dian hong

in India: ban rai, bana mula, binj-kudo, bonkapahua, dhama-pan, elikivi gida, elikivisoppu, hirankhuri, hirankuri, ili kivi gida, jumki hoo, khapraban, kirankuri, mayarcevi, muel-schevi, mulshevi, muyalcevi, muyalchevi, muyalcheviyan, muyalcheviyan pacha, panom, sachimodi, sadamandee, sadi-modi, soh byshet, undrachi, yakeshing

in Indonesia: udu lurun

in Japan: usu-beni-niga-na, haru-handama

Malay names: ketambi jantan, tetumbak merah

in Nepal: dhude, dudhe

in Papua New Guinea: hanga-an

in Philippines: kipot-kipot, lamlampaka, libua, marsilanana, setim, tagulinaw, tagulinaw, yayod-no-kangkong

in Sanskrit: sasasruti, sasasrutih

in Tamil: mayarcevi, muyalcevi

in Thailand: pipi

in Nigeria: obhiojefe

### Empetrum L. Empetraceae (Ericaceae)

Greek *empetros*, *empetron* 'growing on rocks', Dioscorides applied to the sea-heath, *Franklinia pulverulenta*, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1022. 1753.

***Empetrum hermaphroditum*** Hagerup (*Empetrum eamesii* Fernald & Wiegand subsp. *hermaphroditum* (Hagerup) D. Löve; *Empetrum eamesii* subsp. *hermaphroditum* (Lange ex Hagerup) D. Löve; *Empetrum hermaphroditum* Lange ex Hagerup; *Empetrum nigrum* subsp. *hermaphroditum*

(Hagerup) Böcher; *Empetrum nigrum* subsp. *hermaphroditum* (Lange ex Hagerup) Böcher; *Empetrum nigrum* var. *hermaphroditum* (Hagerup) T.J. Sørensen)

Alaska, Caucasus, North America. Shrub, erect, woody roots, blue-black fruits

See *Rhodora* 15(180): 215–217. 1913, *Dansk Botanisk Arkiv* 5(2): 14–17, f. 4c, e, 5. 1927, *Meddelelser om Grønland* 101(3): 95. 1933, *Meddelelser om Grønland* 147(9): 81. 1952, *Rhodora* 62(742): 289. 1960

(Leaves poultice to soothe pain; leaves infusion taken for chest congestion and sour stomach.)

in English: black crowberry

#### ***Empetrum nigrum* L.**

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1022. 1753 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 47: 512. 1927, *Opera Botanica* 52: 1–38. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 725–726. 1980, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 75: 279–282. 1990

(Berries cooked and eaten for diarrhea. Leaves poultice to soothe pain; leaves infusion taken for chest congestion and sour stomach; leaves decoction purgative. Leafy branches diuretic; stems decoction or infusion taken for diarrhea.)

in English: black crowberry, crowberry, curlew berry

### Empogona Hook.f. Rubiaceae

From the Greek *em* 'within, in' and *pogon* 'a beard', see *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 445. 1830, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 11: 1091. 1871 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 49: 239–360. 1979, *Distrib. Pl. African.* 16: 531–562. 1979, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa* 415–747. 1988, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 96(1): 206. 2009.

***Empogona ovalifolia*** (Hiern) Tosh & Robbr. (*Empogona ovalifolia* var. *ovalifolia* (Hiern) Tosh & Robbr.; *Eriostoma albicaulis* Boivin, nom. nud.; *Hypobathrum albicaule* Baill.; *Hypobathrum comorense* Baill.; *Kraussia coriacea* Sond.; *Tricalysia cuneifolia* Baker; *Tricalysia ovalifolia* Hiern; *Tricalysia sonderiana* Hiern)

Tropical Africa, Madagascar, Tanzania. Shrub or small tree

See *Linnaea* 23: 54. 1850, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 3: 119. 1877, *Adansonia* 12: 208–210. 1878, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1894: 148. 1894 and *J. Bot.* 63: 145. 1925, *Kew Bulletin* 2: 59. 1947, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 96(1): 207–209. 2009

(Roots for inflammation and snakebite.)

in Madagascar: miredeny, nofotrakoho

in Tanzania: muhuti, muhuty, sambula sukuma, sambula tsukuma

*Empogona ovalifolia* (Hiern) Tosh & Robbr. var. *taylorii* (S. Moore) Tosh & Robbr. (*Empogona taylorii* S. Moore; *Tricalysia ovalifolia* Hiern var. *taylorii* (S. Moore) Brenan)

Tropical Africa, Kenya, Tanzania.

See *J. Bot.* 63: 145. 1925, *Kew Bulletin* 2: 59. 1947, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 96(1): 208–209. 2009

(Veterinary medicine, an infusion to increase the supply of milk.)

### Enantia Oliver Annonaceae

From the Greek *enantion* ‘opposite, against’, referring to the one-seeded carpels, see *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4: 75. 1841, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 9: 174–175. 1865.

*Enantia chlorantha* Oliv. (*Annickia affinis* (Exell) Versteegh & Sosef; *Annickia chlorantha* (Oliv.) Setten & Maas; *Enantia affinis* Exell; *Enantia chlorantha* Cooper & Record; *Enantia chlorantha* var. *soyauxii* Engler & Diels)

Tropical Africa. Tree or shrub, shrubby tree, yellow wood, flowers yellow-green, purple fruit

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 9: 174–175. 1865 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 6: 70. 1901, *Yale University, School of Forestry, Bulletin* 31: 14. 1931, *Taxon* 39: 676, 678. 1990, *Ann. Trop. Med. Parasitol.* 85(6): 585–590. 1991, *Afr. J. Medicine and Medical Sci.* 21(2): 39–46. 1992, *Cent. Afr. J. Med.* 40(3): 71–73. 1994, *East Afr. Med. J.* 73(10): 636–637. 1996, *Phytomedicine.* 7(4): 291–296. 2000, *Pharmazie.* 57(6): 358–361, 409–412. 2002, *Systematics and Geography of Plants* 77: 95. 2007

(Stem bark and roots astringent, febrifuge, antibacterial astringent, for fevers, sleeping sickness, malaria, dysentery. Decoctions used in the traditional treatment of some forms of ulcers. Antimalarial activity of boiled water extracts.)

in English: African yellow wood

in French: moambe jaune

in Central Africa: numba bengi, muamba-mbuaki, muamba, mfôl, bolobo, bolouké, evué, mpolai, njé, osopupa

in Cameroon: bonoku bololo, bonuku bololo, m’fo, mfo, mfol, m’polai, mpouley, nje, njie, evue

in Congo: muamba

in Gabon: mfol

in Ivory Coast: bopalo, esuro, mbawe

in Liberia: belvi, kpaini

in Nigeria: osopupa, erenbavbogo; osopupa, yaru (Yoruba); osomolu (Ikale); erenbavbogo (Edo); kakerim (Boki)

in Yoruba: yaru

*Enantia kummerae* Engl. & Diels (*Annickia kummerae* (Engl. & Diels) Setten & Maas)

Tanzania.

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 3(23): 57. 1900, *Taxon* 39: 676. 1990

(Wound healing.)

*Enantia polycarpa* (DC.) Engler & Diels (*Annickia polycarpa* (DC.) Setten & Maas; *Unona polycarpa* DC.; *Xylopia polycarpa* (DC.) Oliv.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1241, 1250, 1378. 1759, *Supplementum Plantarum* 44, 270. 1782, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 499. 1817, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 9: 174. 1865, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 32. 1868 and *Monogr. Afrik. Pflanzen-Fam.* 6: 69. 1901, Irvine F.R. *Woody Plants of Ghana*. With special reference to their uses. London. 1961, *Planta Med.* 32(3): 249–257. 1977, *Taxon* 39: 676, 678. 1990, *Fitoterapia.* 71(3): 315–316. 2000, Kamanzi Atindehou, K. et al. “Antitrypanosomal and antiplasmodial activity of medicinal plants from Côte d’Ivoire.” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 90(2–3): 221–227. 2004

(Antitrypanosomal and antiplasmodial activity. Antibacterial activity of the bark, the bark extract applied locally to ulcers and leprous spots, a decoction used for washing wounds, also believed to be antiseptic.)

in English: African yellow wood

in Ivory Coast: baoué

in Nigeria: osopupa (Yoruba)

in Sierra Leone: gbelo wuli

### Encelia Adans. Asteraceae

Derivation obscure, possibly after Christopher Encel (Christophorus Encelius or Christoph Entzelt), d. 1583, author of *De Re Metallica*, hoc est, de origine, varietate et natura Corporum Metallicorum, Lapidum, Gemmarum, atq. Francofurti 1551 and of *Chronicon* oder kurtze einfeltige vorzeichnus, darinne begriffen, wer die Alte Marck, etc. Magdeburg 1579; see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 128. 1763, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 356. 1786 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 63: 1393–1403. 1976, *Sida* 15: 649–653. 1993.

*Encelia farinosa* A. Gray ex Torr. (*Encelia farinosa* var. *phenicodonta* (S.F. Blake) I.M. Johnst.)

North America, USA.

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 128. 1763, Emory, William Hemsley (1811–1887), *Notes of a military reconnaissance from Fort Leavenworth in Missouri to San Diego in California*: including part of the Arkansas, Del Norte, and Gila Rivers. Washington, 1848 and *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief*.



*Verlangen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 49: 362. 1913, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 12: 1198. 1924

(The resin ground and sprinkled on sores. Poultice of plant applied for pain.)

in English: brittlebush, goldenhills

in Mexico: hierba de las ánimas, hierba del bazo, palo blanco, hierba ceniza, cotk (Sonora); incienso (Baja California)

***Encelia resinifera*** C. Clark (*Encelia frutescens* (A. Gray) A. Gray var. *resinosa* M.E. Jones ex S.F. Blake; *Encelia resinifera* subsp. *tenuifolia* C. Clark; *Encelia resinosa* Brandegee)

North America.

See *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 89. 1859, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 657. 1873 and *Zoë* 5(11): 240. 1906, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 49(6): 364. 1913, *Taxon* 28: 271–273. 1979, *Aliso* 17(2): 201–202. 1998

(Used for shingles.)

in English: button brittlebush

***Encelia virginensis*** A. Nelson (*Encelia frutescens* fo. *virginensis* (A. Nelson) H.M. Hall; *Encelia frutescens* var. *virginensis* (A. Nelson) S.F. Blake)

North America.

See *Botanical Gazette* 37(4): 272–273. 1904, *University of California Publications in Botany* 3(1): 135. 1907, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 49(6): 364. 1913

(Analgesic, antiinflammatory, for rheumatism.)

***Encelia virginensis*** A. Nelson var. ***actoni*** B.L. Turner (*Encelia actoni* Elmer; *Encelia frutescens* fo. *actoni* (Elmer) H.M. Hall; *Encelia frutescens* var. *actoni* (Elmer) S.F. Blake; *Encelia virginensis* subsp. *actoni* (Elmer) D.D. Keck)

North America.

See *Botanical Gazette* 39(1): 47–48. 1905, *University of California Publications in Botany* 3(1): 135. 1907, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 49(6): 365. 1913, *Aliso* 4(1): 101. 1958

(Analgesic, antiinflammatory, for rheumatism. Veterinary medicine, a wash for horses with cuts.)

## Enceliopsis (A. Gray) A. Nelson Asteraceae

Resembling the genus *Encelia*, see *Botanical Gazette* 47(6): 432–434. 1909.

***Enceliopsis nudicaulis*** (A. Gray) Nelson (*Encelia nudicaulis* A. Gray; *Enceliopsis nudicaulis* var. *bairdii* S.L.

Welsh; *Enceliopsis nudicaulis* var. *corrugata* Cronquist; *Helianthella nudicaulis* (A. Gray) A. Gray)

North America.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 656–657. 1873, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 19: 9. 1883 and *Botanical Gazette* 47(6): 433. 1909, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 99(5): 246–247, f. 1. 1972[1973], *A Utah Flora: Third Edition*, revised 176–177. 2003

(Leaves decoction for cough; root decoction for venereal diseases and diarrhea.)

in English: naked-stem sunray, naked-stemmed daisy

## Encephalartos Lehm. Zamiaceae (Cycadaceae)

Greek *en* ‘within, in’, *kephale* ‘a head’ and *artos* ‘bread’, some parts of the top of the trunks of these plants are farinaceous and edible, the stems are a source of sago; see Johann Georg Christian Lehmann, 1792–1860, in *Novarum et minus cognitarum stirpium pugillus* etc. 6: 3, 14, t. 1. Hamburgi 1834 and *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* ed. 2, 13: 79 1926, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 57: 200–206. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 119(3): 549–558. 2008. Potential danger to man and animals of ingestion of the extremely toxic seeds, not the fleshy pulp, but the hardcoated kernel.

***Encephalartos altensteinii*** Lehm. (the specific name presumably honors the German Baron von Stein zum Altenstein (1770–1840), a statesman at the court of King Frederick William III of Prussia)

South Africa.

See *Novarum et Minus Cognitarum Stirpium Pugillus* 6: 11, t. 4–5. 1834

(Poisonous seeds.)

in English: breadtree, Eastern Cape cycad, Eastern Cape giant cycad, Hottentot’s bread

in Southern Africa: oos-Kaapse broodboom, broodboom (= bread tree); umPhanga, umGuza (Xhosa); uJobane (Zulu)

***Encephalartos aplanatus*** Vorster

South Africa. Twisted and undulate leaflets

See *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 57. 1996

(Poisonous seeds.)

in English: Swazi north east forest cycad

in South Africa: umphanga wehlathi

***Encephalartos arenarius*** R.A. Dyer

South Africa. Multistemmed

See *South African Journal of Botany* 22: 1. 1955

(Poisonous seeds, toxic to humans.)

in English: Alexandria cycad (Alexandria district, northeast of Port Elizabeth, South Africa), Kwa Qaba cycad

in South Africa: uMphanga wakwa Qaba

***Encephalartos barteri*** Carruth. ex Miquel

Tropical Africa. A shrub-like palm, seeds reddish-orange

See *Archives Néerlandaises des Sciences Exactes et Naturelles* 3: 243. 1868 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(2): 348. 1917

(Fruits antiviral. Ceremonial, ritual, burial rites.)

***Encephalartos cycadifolius*** (Jacq.) Lehm. (*Zamia cycadifolia* Jacq.)

South Africa.

See *Fragmenta Botanica* 1: 27, no. 91. 1809, *Novarum et Minus Cognitarum Stirpium Pugillus* 6: 13. 1834

(Toxic.)

in English: Bedford cycad

in South Africa: Winterberg cycad (the territory of this *Encephalartos* is restricted to the Winterberg range in the Cradock and Bedford districts, eastern Cape Province, South Africa)

***Encephalartos eugene-maraisii*** Verdoorn (the specific name honors the Afrikaans naturalist who first discovered this cycad, Eugène Marais, poet and writer, uncle of the South African botanist Inez Verdoorn)

South Africa.

See *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 57: 200–206. 1990

(Seeds have caused poisoning in humans.)

in South Africa: bergpalm, Waterberg cycad

***Encephalartos friderici-guilielmi*** Lehm. (the specific name after King Frederick William [Friedrich Wilhelm] III of Prussia, 1770–1840, whose palmhouse at Potsdam near Berlin was rightly famous)

South Africa. Confused with *Encephalartos cycadifolius*

See *Novarum et Minus Cognitarum Stirpium Pugillus* 6: 8, t. 1–3. 1834 and *Carbohydrate Research* 241: 217–226. 1993

(Seeds poisonous.)

in English: cycad, white-haired cycad

in Southern Africa: withaarbroodboom, kafferbroodboom; umPhanga, umGuza (Xhosa)

***Encephalartos hildebrandtii*** A. Braun & C.D. Bouché

Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania. Stout palm-like tree or a shrub, evergreen, unbranched, trunk covered with leaf scars, rosette

of pinnate arching leaves, sharp tip spiny, male and female plants bear different cones at the stem apex within the circle of leaves, male cones dull red, female cones dull green-yellow, seeds in pairs orange-red with a fleshy outer layer, lower part of the trunk used for flour, seeds eaten during famine, chimpanzees and baboons eat the seeds, red loams, coastal evergreen bushland, dry montane rainforest, lowland forest, sandy soil

See *Index Seminum Hort. Bot. Berol.* 1874 18. 1874 and *East African medical journal* 45(12): 732–741. 1968

(Seeds reputed to cause liver cancer.)

in Tanzania: mgwede, mkwanga, msapo

***Encephalartos horridus*** (Jacq.) Lehm. (*Zamia horrida* Jacquin), (the specific name from the Latin *horridus*, a, um (*horreo*) ‘bristly, horrible’, the plant has a spiny appearance)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1659. 1763, *Novarum et Minus Cognitarum Stirpium Pugillus* 6: 14. 1834

(Seeds poisonous.)

in South Africa: Eastern Cape blue cycad

***Encephalartos lanatus*** Stapf & Burt Davy

South Africa.

See *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association* 54(1): 33–42. 1983

(Kernel toxic and carcinogenic, macrozamia is a potent hepatotoxin and carcinogen.)

in South Africa: woolly cycad

***Encephalartos lehmanniana*** Lehm. (*Encephalartos lehmannii* Lehm.; *Zamia lehmanniana* Ecklon & Zeyher ex Ecklon) (the specific name commemorates the German botanist Johann Georg Christian Lehmann, 1792–1860, who established the genus *Encephalartos*; he wrote *De plantis Cycadeis praesertim Africae australis*. Hamburgi 1834)

South Africa.

See *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 1: 158. 1833, *Novarum et Minus Cognitarum Stirpium Pugillus* 6: 14. 1834 and *Cytologia* 44: 951–954. 1979, *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 2–6. 1981

(Seeds poisonous.)

in South Africa: Karoo cycad

***Encephalartos longifolius*** (Jacq.) Lehm. (*Zamia longifolia* Jacq.)

South Africa.

See *Novarum et Minus Cognitarum Stirpium Pugillus* 6: 14. 1834

(The seeds are especially toxic. Seeds have caused poisoning in humans. Liver poison.)

in English: breadpalm, Suurberg cycad, Thunberg's breadtree, Thunberg's cycad

in South Africa: broodboom, Suurbergbroodboom

***Encephalartos septentrionalis*** Schweinfurth (*Encephalartos septentrionalis* Schweinf. ex Eichler)

South Africa, Uganda.

See *Botanische Zeitung*, Berlin 29: 334. 1871, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(1): 22. 1887

(Toxic, intoxicant.)

in South Africa: Nile cycad

***Encephalartos transvenosus*** Stapf & Burtt Davy (Latin *trans* 'across, transverse' and *venosus* 'full of veins')

South Africa.

See *Lloydia* 37(4): 636–637. 1974

(Toxic, intoxicant.)

in English: Modjadji cycad, Modjadji's palm

in Southern Africa: Modjadji broodboom (the common name from the tribal lands of the Balobedu Baga Modjadji people in the state of Lebowa, northeast of Tzaneen in the northeastern Transvaal, South Africa); tshifhanga, mutondolo, tshitondolo (Venda)

***Encephalartos villosus*** Lem.

South Africa.

See *L'illustration horticole*, Misc. 69, t. 577. 1868

(Seeds have caused poisoning in humans. Liver poison.)

in English: kaffirbread tree, poor man's cycad (because it is still relatively abundant and one of the most common cycads in cultivation, and you don't need to pay extraordinary prices to get it!), wild date

in Southern Africa: kafferbrood boom, wilde datel, umPhanga (Xhosa)

### Endosamara Geesink Fabaceae (Millettieae)

Greek *endon* and Latin *samara* or *samera*, *ae* 'the seed of the elm', see *J. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* 41: 123–243. 1912, *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 2(3): 241–323. 1923, Geesink, Robert (1945– ), "Scala Millettiearum: a survey of the genera of the Millettieae (Legum.-Pap.) with methodological considerations." Leiden, E.J. Brill, Leiden University Press, 1984 [*Leiden Botanical Series*], *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7(2): 249–276. 1985.

***Endosamara racemosa*** (Roxb.) R. Geesink (*Millettia leiogyne* Kurz; *Millettia pallida* Dalzell; *Millettia pallida* (Dalzell

& A. Gibson) Dalzell; *Millettia racemosa* (Roxb.) Benth.; *Millettia racemosa* Benth.; *Pongamia racemosa* Graham; *Robinia racemosa* Roxb.; *Tephrosia racemosa* Sweet; *Tephrosia racemosa* Wight & Arn.; *Wisteria pallida* Dalzell & A. Gibson; *Wisteria racemosa* Dalzell & A. Gibson)

India. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 56. 1814, *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet], ed. 2. 142. 1830, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5914. 1831–1832, Miquel, Friedrich Anton Wilhelm, *Plantae Junghuhnianae*. 1851–1857, *Bombay Fl.* 61. 1861 and *Leiden Botanical Series* 8: 93. 1984

(Toxic. Veterinary medicine, roots paste for curing stomach pain of cow and buffalo.)

in India: ardhga, gaj, galega, galuga, jungi, junginar, kesi-mala, majhidi, nagaru thige, nagarutige, pullagaya

### Endospermum Benth. Euphorbiaceae

Greek *endon* 'inside' and *sperma* 'seed'; see George Bentham, *Flora hongkongensis*. 304. London 1861 and *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 50: 43–50. 1999.

***Endospermum medullosum*** L.S. Sm.

Papuasias to Vanuatu. Large tree, crown monopodial, branches in whorls, bole usually twisted, bark with scattered lenticels, leaves simple entire, small greenish white flowers arranged in axillary spikes, petals absent, young leaves used as a vegetable

See *Proc. Roy. Soc. Queensland* 58: 53. 1947

(Bark and leaves in the treatment of rheumatism.)

in English: basswood whitewood

***Endospermum moluccanum*** (Teijsm. & Binn.) Kurz (*Capellenia moluccana* Teijsm. & Binn.; *Endospermum formicarum* Becc.; *Endospermum labios* Schodde)

Sulawesi, New Guinea, Bismarck Arch., Solomon Is. Treelet, dioecious, leaves peltate crowded towards the end of the branches, young leaves boiled and eaten, branches inhabited by ants, in primary riverine forest

See *Genera Plantarum* 1304. 1841, *Cat. Pl. Bogor.* 178. 1844, *Natuurk. Tijdschr. Ned.-Indië* 29: 239. 1866, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 5: 23. 1867, *Malesia* 2: 44. 1884 and *Kew Bull. Add. ser.* 8: 80. 1980

(Can cause an acute dermatitis on contact with the sap or latex. A wood decoction to treat ulcers. Bark crushed and heated to treat a dislocated knee or arm. Roots an antidote against arrow poison. Leaves purgative, included in a preparation to cure a swollen spleen.)

in English: basswood, moon tree

in Indonesia: kayu raja, pohon semut, wakopak

in Papua New Guinea: kalisic



**Endostemon N.E. Br. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

From the Greek *endon* 'inside' and *stemon* 'a stamen', referring to the nature of the stamens, included within the corolla tube, see *Flora Capensis* 5(1): 295. 1910.

**Endostemon viscosus** (Roth) M.R. Ashby (*Ocimum diffusum* Benth.; *Ocimum viscosum* Roth; *Orthosiphon diffusus* (Benth.) Benth.; *Orthosiphon glabratus* Benth.; *Orthosiphon viscosus* Benth.; *Plectranthus viscosus* (Roth) Spreng.)

India. Erect diffuse woody herbs, pink racemose inflorescence

See *Novae Plantarum Species* 274. 1821, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 691. 1825, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 14. 1830, *The Flora of British India* 4: 614. 1885 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 74: 126. 1936, *Reinwardtia* 5: 43. 1959, *Taxon* 30: 707-708. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 49(4): 703. 1994

(To increase fertility in women fresh leaves ground with *Oryza sativa* and the extract drunk after menses.)

in India: vettu kaaya pachhilai

**Engelhardia Leschen. ex Blume Juglandaceae**

Named after Nicolaus Engelhard (Engelhardt), 1761–1831, from 1801 to 1808 Governor in Java, patron of botany, author of *Overzicht van den staat der Nederlandsche Oost-Indische bezittingen*, onder het bestuur van ... H.W. Daendels. 's Gravenhage en Amsterdam 1816; see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 10: 528. 1826 [7 Dec 1825–24 Jan 1826], *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 13. 1828[1825], *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1856(3–7): 33–34. 1856, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 18: 35–36. 1862 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 50: 475. 1914, *Fl. Males.* Ser. 1. 6: 148. 1960, M.P. Nayar, *Meaning of Indian Flowering Plant Names*. 131. Dehra Dun 1985, *Taxon* 58(3): 1012–1013. 2009.

**Engelhardia spicata** Leschen. ex Blume (*Engelhardia aceriflora* Blume; *Engelhardia philippinensis* C. DC.; *Engelhardtia aceriflora* Blume; *Engelhardtia philippinensis* C. DC.; *Engelhardtia spicata* Blume)

Indonesia, Himalaya. Treelet, deciduous, reddish-grey wood, fibrous grey bark, compound leaves, glabrous shorty stalked leaflet with entire margin, flowers in catkins, inflorescences axillary, leaves as fodder

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 10: 528. 1825–1826 [7 Dec 1825–24 Jan 1826], *Fl. Javae Jugl.*, t. 2, 5. 1829, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 18: 35. 1862, *FBI* 5: 595. 1888 and *Fl. Males.*, Ser. 1, *Spermat.* 6(6): 953. 1972, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 40(1): 133. 1982

(Bark paste applied for internal injuries; whole plant of *Begonia inflata* boiled with the bark of *Engelhardia spicata*

and the liquid drunk for dysentery and piles. Pounded roots applied for scabies. Roots and bark as fish poison, also bark and crushed young leaves. Sacred tree near temple.)

in English: great Malay beam

in Bhutan: tshos shing

in Burma: mova

in China: yun nan huang qi

in India: bol-sne, bol sne, bolas, dieng duba, dieng lamba, dieng lyba, gadh mauha, hejuga-manbi, hejugamanbi, hnum, lal amiri, lewa, mahua, mahwa, marle-araung, maua, mawa, ripekam, rubok, rudek, rumgach, samma, silapoma, wakru

in Nepal: mauwa, mawa

in Philippines: leten

**Engelmannia Torrey & A. Gray ex Nutt. Asteraceae**

For the American (b. Frankfurt, Germany) botanist George Engelmann, 1809–1884, physician, explorer, author of *Cactaceae of the Boundary*. [United States and Mexican Boundary Survey under the order of Lieut. Col. W.H. Emory.] Washington 1859, with the American botanist John Milton Bigelow (1804–1878) wrote *Description of the Cactaceae*. Washington, D.C. 1856, with Asa Gray and Joseph William Blankinship (1862–1938) wrote *Plantae lindheimerianae*. Boston 1845–1850, he was the brother of Henry Engelmann (1831–1899). See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 343–344. 1840, *A Flora of North America* 2: 283. 1842 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 510. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 117. 1972, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 1: 754–756. Utrecht 1976, *Amer. J. Bot.* 64: 791–798. 1977, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 82: 357–368. 1981.

**Engelmannia peristenia** (Raf.) Goodman & C.A. Lawson (*Engelmannia pinnatifida* Nutt.; *Silphium peristenium* Raf.)

USA.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 919–920. 1753, *Atlantic Journal* 1(4): 146. 1832, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 343–344. 1840, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae* 2: 976. 1843 and *Rhodora* 94(880): 381. 1992

(Leaves boiled and the liquid used for washing sores.)

**Englerina Tieghem Loranthaceae**

After the German botanist Heinrich Gustav Adolf Engler, 1844–1930, among his very numerous publications are *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*. [co-editor and co-author Karl Anton Eugen Prantl, 1849–1893] Leipzig 1887–1915, *Syllabus*

der Vorlesungen über specielle und medicinisch-pharmaceutische Botanik. Berlin 1892 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen*. Leipzig 1898–1904; see *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 42: 257. 1895 and Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. Philadelphia 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 510. Boston 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 117. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 154–155. 1973, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 1: 757–797. Utrecht 1976; Simon Mayo, Josef Bogner and Peter Boyce, “The Acolytes of the Araceae.” *Curtis’s Botanical Magazine*. Volume 12. 3: 153–168. August 1995.

***Englerina woodfordioides*** (Schweinf.) Balle ex M.G. Gilbert (*Englerina woodfordioides* var. *adolphi-friderici* (Engl. & Krause) Balle; *Englerina woodfordioides* var. *umbelliflora* (De Wild.) Balle; *Ischnanthus ehlersii* (Schweinf.) Tiegh.; *Ischnanthus woodfordioides* (Schweinf.) Tiegh.; *Loranthus adolphi-friderici* Engl. & Krause; *Loranthus bagshawei* Rendle;

*Loranthus brachyphyllus* Peter; *Loranthus ehlersii* Schweinf.; *Loranthus eucalyptoides* Peter; *Loranthus longifolius* Peter; *Loranthus rugegensis* Engl. & Krause; *Loranthus tschertscherensis* Pax; *Loranthus umbelliflorus* De Wild.; *Loranthus viminalis* Engl. & Krause; *Loranthus woodfordioides* Schweinf.; *Tapinanthus adolphi-friderici* (Engl. & Krause) Danser; *Tapinanthus bagshawei* (Rendle) Danser; *Tapinanthus brachyphyllus* (Peter) Danser; *Tapinanthus ehlersii* (Schweinf.) Danser; *Tapinanthus eucalyptoides* (Peter) Danser; *Tapinanthus longifolius* (Peter) Danser; *Tapinanthus rugegensis* (Engl. & Krause) Danser; *Tapinanthus tschertscherensis* (Pax) Danser; *Tapinanthus umbelliflorus* (De Wild.) Danser; *Tapinanthus viminalis* (Engl. & Krause) Danser; *Tapinanthus woodfordioides* (Schweinf.) Danser)

Tropical Africa.

See *Zum Rudolph-See und Stephanie-See* 856. 1892 and *Revue de zoologie et de botanique africaines* 9 (2): 80 Suppl. Bot. 1921, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 40(2): 16. 1932. 1932, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 5: 223. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 109–125. 1987, *Enumération des Plantes à Fleurs d’Afrique Tropicale* 2: 1–257. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 125: 393–403. 2009

(Veterinary medicine. Febrifuge)

## Englerophytum K. Krause Sapotaceae

After the German botanist Heinrich Gustav Adolf Engler, 1844–1930, see *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 50(Suppl.): 343. 1914.

***Englerophytum magalismontanum*** (Sond.) T.D. Penn. (*Bequaertiodendron magalismontanum* (Sond.) Heine & J.H. Hemsl.; *Boivinella argyrophylla* (Hiern) Aubrév. & Pellegr.; *Boivinella wilmsii* (Engl.) Aubrév. & Pellegr.; *Chrysophyllum antunesii* Engl.; *Chrysophyllum argyrophyllum* Hiern; *Chrysophyllum carvalhoi* Engl.; *Chrysophyllum farannense* A. Chev.; *Chrysophyllum gossweileri* De Wild.; *Chrysophyllum lujae* De Wild.; *Chrysophyllum lujai* De Wild.; *Chrysophyllum magalismontanum* Sond.; *Chrysophyllum mohorensense* Engl.; *Chrysophyllum tessmannii* Engl. & K. Krause; *Chrysophyllum wilmsii* Engl.; *Neoboivinella argyrophylla* (Hiern) Aubrév. & Pellegr.; *Neoboivinella gossweileri* (De Wild.) Liben; *Neoboivinella wilmsii* (Engl.) Aubrév. & Pellegr.; *Pachystela antunesii* (Engl.) Lecomte; *Pachystela argyrophylla* (Hiern) Lecomte; *Pachystela magalismontana* (Sond.) Lecomte; *Pouteria antunesii* (Engl.) Baehni; *Pouteria magalismontana* (Sond.) A. Meeuse; *Sideroxylon randii* S. Moore; *Zeyherella farannensis* (A. Chev.) Aubrév. & Pellegr.; *Zeyherella gossweileri* (De Wild.) Aubrév. & Pellegr.; *Zeyherella magalismontana* (Sond.) Aubrév. & Pellegr.)

Tanzania to S. Africa. Evergreen shrub or small tree, fast growing, dark green spreading crown, short crooked fluted trunk, young parts covered with rusty brown hairs, along branches small clusters of tiny cream-pink flowers strongly scented, crowded on old wood orange-red fruit sharply tipped by the old style, all parts contain milky sap, sweet ripe fruit eaten raw, found in coastal deciduous woodland, in riverine vegetation, in sandy soils

See *Linnaea* 23: 72. 1850 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 50(Suppl.): 343. 1914, *Bulletin du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle* 25: 189, 192, 194. 1919, *Pl. Bequaert.* 4: 130, 133. 1926, *Candollea* 9: 321. 1942, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 105: 37. 1958, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 106: 23. 1959, *Kew Bulletin* 14: 307. 1960, *Bothalia* 7: 335. 1960, *Notul. Syst. (Paris)* 16: 257. 1961, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Natl. Belg.* 60: 288. 1990, *The Genera of Sapotaceae* 252. 1991, *Journal of the South Africa Veterinary Association* 72: 189–196. 2001

(Roots pounded, the powder rubbed on the forehead after scarification to treat headache. Fruit and roots pounded, the powder soaked in cold water, the infusion used to treat epilepsy. Veterinary medicine, roots to increase fertility.)

in English: stem fruit

in South Africa: motlastswa

in Tanzania: mduyuyu, mlangale, mlembelembe, mtwentwe, mtondole

***Englerophytum natalense*** (Sond.) T.D. Penn. (*Amorphospermum natalense* (Sond.) Baehni; *Bequaertiodendron natalense* (Sond.) Heine & J.H. Hemsl.; *Boivinella kilimandscharica* (G.M. Schulze) Aubrév. & Pellegr.; *Boivinella natalensis* (Sond.) Pierre ex Aubrév.)

& Pellegr.; *Boivinella natalensis* (Sond.) Aubrév. & Pellegr.; *Chrysophyllum kilimandscharicum* G.M. Schulze; *Chrysophyllum natalense* Sond.; *Neoboivinella kilimandscharica* (G.M. Schulze) Aubrév. & Pellegr.; *Neoboivinella natalensis* (Sond.) Aubrév. & Pellegr.; *Pouteria natalensis* (Sond.) A. Meeuse)

Tanzania, Kenya to S. Africa. Evergreen tree, spreading branches, young parts covered with dense brown hairs, lower leaf surface with long hairs, cream corolla, hairy brown sepals in one whorl, oval berry red and smooth, sweet fleshy ripe fruit pulp eaten raw, lowland and upland rainforest, forest margins, riverine, clearings, coastal forests

See *Linnaea* 23: 72. 1850 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 50(Suppl.): 343. 1914, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 25: 189, 194. 1919, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 196. 1934, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 105: 37. 1958, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 106: 23. 1959, *Kew Bulletin* 14: 308. 1960, *Bothalia* 7: 339. 1960, *Boissiera. Mémoires du Conservatoire de Botanique et de l'Institut de Botanique Systématique de l'Université de Genève* 11: 103. 1965, *The Genera of Sapotaceae* 252. 1991

(Roots used to treat stomachache, abdominal pain.)

in English: Natal milk plum

in Tanzania: mdulu, mdulu-ndugu, mduyuyu, mnumbulu, msolosolo, ndabelobe, ngapillo, ngapilo

## Enicostema Blume Gentianaceae

Singular stamen, from the Greek *henikos* 'single, the singular number' and *stema* 'stamen', referring to the nature of the stamens, an allusion to the scale at the base of the filaments, see *Archiv für die Botanik* 1(1): 9, 10, 11. 1796, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 14: 848. 1825, *Conspectus Regni Vegetabilis* 133. 1828, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 26–27. 1836[1837], *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 174, 201. 1837, *Genera Plantarum* 605. 1838, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 555. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 428. 1891 and *Blumea* 16(1): 133–136. 1968, *Adansonia*, n.s. 9(1): 59–85. 1969, *Gentianaceae N.W. Himalayas* 63. 1987.

*Enicostema axillare* (Lam.) A. Raynal (*Adenema hyssopifolium* (Willd.) G. Don; *Cicendia hyssopifolia* (Willd.) Wight & Arn.; *Enicostema axillare* subsp. *latilobum* (N.E. Br.) A. Raynal; *Enicostema axillare* subsp. *littorale* (Blume) A. Raynal; *Enicostema hyssopifolium* (Willd.) I. Verd.; *Enicostema latilobum* N.E. Br.; *Enicostema littorale* Blume; *Enicostema verticillare* (Retz.) Baill., comb. inval.; *Exacum hyssopifolium* Willd.; *Gentiana axillaris* Lam.; *Gentiana verticillaris* Retz.; *Hippion hyssopifolium* (Willd.) Spreng.; *Hippion littorale* (Blume) Miq.; *Hippion orientale* (Griseb.) Dalzell & Gibson; *Hippion verticillatum* var. *hyssopifolium*

(Willd.) Kuntze; *Hippion verticillatum* var. *maritimum* (Dalzell) Kuntze; *Slevogtia maritima* Dalzell; *Slevogtia orientalis* Griseb.)

Tropical Africa. Erect perennial herb, quadrangular cylindrical glabrous stems, leaves linear, white sessile flowers with green lines in axillary clusters, fruit a small obovoid capsule, along roadsides and rivers

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 503. 1763, *Observationes Botanicae* 2: 15. 1781, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique... Botanique* 1(2): 487. 1793, *Archiv für die Botanik* 1(1): 9, 10, 11. 1796, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1(2): 640. 1798, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 589. 1825, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 848. 1825, *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 2: 249. 1836, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 201. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 65. 1845, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 137. 1850, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 559. 1856, *The Bombay Flora ...* 157. 1861, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 428. 1891, *Histoire des Plantes* 10: 131. 1891 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(1): 564. 1904, *Bothalia* 7: 462. 1961, *Adansonia*: recueil périodique d'observations botanique, n.s. 9(1): 75–77, t. 2, f. 1–2, 77–78, t. 2, f. 3, t. 3, f. A. 1969, *Taxon* 28: 393–395. 1979, *Taxon* 36: 766–767. 1987

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant extract hepatoprotective, carminative, pungent, antipsychotic, antiinflammatory, very bitter, tonic, stomachic, restorative, laxative, anthelmintic, stimulating the heart; whole plant decoction for snakebite, fever, jaundice, diabetes. Whole plant, dried, powdered and mixed with honey, used as a blood purifier and to relieve dropsy, rheumatism, abdominal ulcers, hernia, swellings, itches, insect poisoning and to expel worms. Leaves decoction febrifuge, bitter, astringent, for malaria, dysentery, diabetes, fever, venereal diseases; leaves extract febrifuge; leaves juice dropped in ear in case of toothache; leaf paste as anti-fertility in men. Roots for fever and abdominal pain. Veterinary medicine, leaves paste applied on yoke gall and horn cancer; root powder made into a paste applied on weevils in wounds of cattle; whole plant ground with *Oldenlandia umbellata* and pepper given in impaction; whole plant pounded with garlic and ginger and applied over boils, ulcers and wounds.)

in English: quinine bush

in India: arukumuli, bili ranjaka, cakkiraviraiyanantan, cakulatcam, cantam, cataviriyam, chhota-chirayata, chhota-kirayata, chhotakirayata, chikka chiraayatha, chikka chirayuta, chikka chirayutha, chota-chiretta, chota cirayita, chota-karait, chota-kirayat, chotachirayata, cilettumat-tappakkuvampanni, citalatam, cuvetakantam, cuvetakan-tavaruku, cuvetaki, cuvetakiyarukuceti, cuvetaturu, cuyakaritanakaci, cuyavani, gorimadaku, gorimidi, gulvidi, iyavarikaceti, iyavarikam, kadavinayi, kadvinai, katvinayi, kirmihrita, krimihrita, ksharakarma, kshitaushupa, kulomi, mabhijaka, magajihva, mamajaka, mamajjaka, mamajjakah,



mamecho, mamejaka, mamejava, mamejavo, mamejevo, mamejvo, mamijva, majjak, naame, nagajihva, nagajivha, nagjihva, nahi, nahli, nahu, nai, nau, navli, nawari, nawri, nela-guli, nela-gulimidi, nelagolimidi, nelaguli, nelagulimidi, nelagurugudu, paratavituram, parccakikavaruku, parkkavi, ranjaka, rasna, resca, reska, tanavadi, tikta patra, tiktapatra, tittai, tittaruku, tittarukuceti, vallari, vellaragu, vellarai, vellaruku, vellarugu, vellaruku

**Enicostema verticillatum** (L.) Engl. ex Gilg (*Centaurium verticillatum* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Ericoila verticillata* (L.) Borkh.; *Exacum verticillatum* (L.) Willd.; *Exacum verticillatum* Desv. ex Ham., nom. illeg.; *Gentiana verticillata* L.; *Hippion verticillatum* (L.) F.W. Schmidt; *Hippion verticillatum* (L.) Spreng.; *Hippion verticillatum* (L.) Spreng.; *Hippion verticillatum* var. *occidentale* (Griseb.) Kuntze; *Lepinema verticillata* (L.) Raf.; *Slevogtia occidentalis* Griseb.; *Slevogtia verticillata* (L.) G. Don)

South America.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 952. 1759, *Archiv für die Botanik* 1(1): 27. 1796, *Archiv für die Botanik* 1(1): 11. 1796, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1(2): 640. 1798, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 589. 1824, *Prodromus Plantarum Indiae Occidentalis* 19–20. 1825, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 27. 1836[1837], *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17: 532. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 65. 1845, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 428. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 67, f. 31. 1895 and *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 32(2): 341. 1914

(Used in Sidha. Antipyretic, blood purifier, antidiabetic.)

in India: vellarugu

## Enkleia Griffith Thymelaeaceae

From the Greek *enkleio* ‘close, shut in’, or perhaps from *en* and *kleos* ‘glory’, referring to the bracts and flowers, see *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 4: 234–235. 1844 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 7(5): 312–313. 1912, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 42(4): 373–396. 1961, *Fl. Cambodge, Laos & Vietnam* 26: 38–81. 1992, *Fl. Thailand* 6(3): 226–245. 1997.

**Enkleia siamensis** (Kurz) Nevling subsp. **andamanica** (Hutch. ex C.E. Parkinson) Nevling (*Enkleia andamanica* (Hutch. ex C.E. Parkinson) N.P. Balakr.; *Linostoma andamanica* Hutch. ex C.E. Parkinson)

India. Woody climber, hooked stem, opposite leaves, small greenish-white flowers

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 39(2): 82. 1870 and *Forest Fl. Andaman Isl.* 229. 1923, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 42(4): 395. 1961, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 22(1–4): 176. 1980[1982]

(Roots for fevers, smallpox, snakebite.)

## Ensete Bruce ex Horan. Musaceae

The generic name is based on the Ethiopian name of the plant, see *Prodromus Monographiae Scitaminearum* 8, 40. 1862 and *Kew Bulletin* 8: 405–416. 1953, *Kew Bulletin* 8: 574. 1954, *Baileya* 175: 189–193. 1957, *Economic Botany* 20(1): 65–70. 1966, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 16(3): 57. 1978.

**Ensete glaucum** (Roxburgh) Cheesman (*Ensete agharkarii* (Chakravorti) Hore; *Ensete calospermum* (F. Muell.) Cheesman; *Ensete giganteum* (Kuntze) Nakai; *Musa agharkarii* Chakravorti; *Musa calosperma* F. Muell.; *Musa gigantea* Kuntze; *Musa glauca* Roxburgh; *Musa nepalensis* Wall.; *Musa troglodytarum* var. *dolioformis* Blanco) (Latin *dolium* ‘with a wide mouth’)

Nepal, China. Pseudostem (trunk) and leaves covered with a glaucous grey-green wax, huge nodding banana-producing inflorescence, used to feed pigs

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 19. 1814, *Pl. Coromandel* 3: 96. 1820, *Fl. Ind.* 2: 492. 1824, *Proc. Linn. Soc. New South Wales* 10: 356. 1885, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 691. 1891 and *Kew Bull.* 2(2): 101. 1947 [1948], *Bull. Tokyo Sci. Mus.* 22: 12. 1948, *J. Indian Bot. Soc.* 27: 93. 1948, Li Hsi-wen. *Musaceae subfam. Musoideae*. In: Wu Te-lin, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 16(2): 1–14. 1981, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16: 450. 1992

(Cut pseudostem for sap collection, sap astringent, cooling, antiseptic, for skin diseases, dysentery, insect bites.)

in English: elephant hip, giant Nepal banana, snow banana

in China: xiang tui jiao

in India: kusuma arati, saisu

in Myanmar: nat-nget-pyaw, nat nghak-pyau, shew-kyin-hnget-pyaw, shwe-nget-pyaw

**Ensete livingstonianum** (J. Kirk) Cheesman (*Ensete elephantorum* (K. Schum. & Warb.) Cheesman; *Ensete gillettii* (De Wild.) Cheesman; *Ensete religiosum* Cheesman, nom. inval.; *Musa chevalieri* Gagnep.; *Musa elephantorum* K. Schum. & Warb.; *Musa gillettii* De Wild.; *Musa livingstoniana* J. Kirk; *Musa religiosa* Dyb.)

Tropical Africa. Stout single-stemmed herbaceous, leaves spreading along the stem

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 9: 128. 1867 and *Rev. Hort.* 72: 262. 1900, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 45: 14. 1900, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 55(8): 87. 1908, *Kew Bulletin* 2: 101–103. 1947 (publ. 1948)

(Alkaloids. For toothache.)

**Ensete superbum** (Roxb.) Cheesman (*Musa superba* Roxb.)

India. Herbs, stout spikes, flowers in two rows

See *Pl. Coromandel*, 3: 17. 1811, *Hort. Bengal.* 19. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants, ed. Carey &

Wall., 2: 489–490. 1824, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 667. 1832 and *Kew Bulletin* 1947(2): 100. 1947[1948]

(Seed powder to treat kidney stones and painful urination; pounded seeds infusion taken against dog bite.)

in India: kalluvazha, karali, paravazha, rankeli

***Ensete ventricosum*** (Welw.) Cheesman (*Ensete arnoldianum* (De Wild.) Cheesman; *Ensete bagshawei* (Rendle & Greaves) Cheesman; *Ensete bagshawei* (Rendle & Greaves) Cheesman; *Ensete b Buchananii* (Baker) Cheesman; *Ensete davyae* (Stapf) Cheesman; *Ensete edule* (J.F. Gmel.) Horan.; *Ensete edule* Horan.; *Ensete edule* Bruce ex Horan., nom. illeg.; *Ensete elephantorum* (K. Schum. & Warb.) Cheesman; *Ensete fecundum* (Stapf) Cheesman; *Ensete holstii* (K. Schum.) Cheesman; *Ensete laurentii* (De Wild.) Cheesman; *Ensete proboscideum* (Oliv.) Cheesman; *Ensete ruandense* (De Wild.) Cheesman; *Ensete rubronervatum* (De Wild.) Cheesman; *Ensete schweinfurthii* (K. Schum. & Warb.) Cheesman; *Ensete ulugurensis* (Warb.) Cheesman; *Ensete ulugurensis* (Warb. & Moritz) Cheesman; *Ensete ventricosum* (Welw.) Cheesman var. *montbeliardii* (Bois) Cufod.; *Mnasion theophrasti* Pritz., nom. nud.; *Musa arnoldiana* De Wild.; *Musa bagshawei* Rendle & Greaves; *Musa bagshawei* Rendle & Greaves; *Musa bidigitalis* De Wild.; *Musa briei* De Wild.; *Musa b Buchananii* Baker; *Musa davyae* Stapf; *Musa decrescens* De Briei ex De Wild.; *Musa elephantorum* K. Schum. & Warb.; *Musa emasculata* De Briei ex De Wild.; *Musa ensete* J.F. Gmel.; *Musa ensete* var. *montbeliardii* Bois; *Musa fecunda* Stapf; *Musa holstii* K. Schum.; *Musa kaguna* Chiov.; *Musa laurentii* De Wild.; *Musa martretiana* A. Chev.; *Musa proboscidea* Oliv.; *Musa protractorachis* De Wild.; *Musa purpureotomentosa* De Wild.; *Musa ruandensis* De Wild.; *Musa rubronervata* De Wild.; *Musa schweinfurthii* K. Schum.; *Musa schweinfurthii* K. Schum. & Warb.; *Musa ulugurensis* Warb.; *Musa ulugurensis* Warb. & Moritz; *Musa ventricosa* Welw.)

East Africa, Ethiopia. Herbaceous, leafy, swollen below, false stem, large leaves, flowers in large hanging heads, one petal protected by large dark bracts, yellow clusters of small inedible leathery fruits, many hard dark seeds, whole plant dies down after fruiting, stem pulp edible when cooked, stem fodder for cattle, upland forest, in wetland upland valleys, along streams, mountain slopes, forest, swamps, riverbanks

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1043. 1753, *Apontamentos Phytogeographicos* 545 & 587, no. 45. 1859, *Prodromus Monographiae Scitaminearum* 8, 40. 1862 and *Miss. de Briei Mayumbe*: 178, 306, 316, 326, 329, 355. 1920, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 8: 111–112. 1923, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, II, 2: 688. 1931, *Rev. Bot. Appl. Agric. Trop.* 14: 507. 1934, *Racc. Bot. Miss. Consol. Kenya*: 119. 1935, *Kew Bulletin* 1947(2): 101–104. 1947[1948], *Bull. Jard. Bot. Natl. Belg.* 42(3, Suppl.): 1593. 1972

(Stem decoction for liver problems and diseases; stem and leaves used to treat liver disease and to prevent miscarriages. A white powder obtained from the seeds used to treat

wounds. Believed that planting this tree reduces the risk of damage caused by thunder storms.)

in English: enset, false banana, wild banana

in Angola: kilankuma

in Burundi: ikigomogomo

in Congo: butembe, cirembo, igitembetembe, ikijombo, ikyombo

in East Africa: ihindu, kitembe, sasuriet

in Kenya: mukobo

in Rwanda: igitembetembe, intembe, itembetembe

in S. Rhodesia: muHobo, maHova

in Southern Africa: piesangboom; motholo (North Sotho); mulolo (Venda); muHobo, muHova (Shona)

in Tanzania: isangaruhu, kabunditoke, koza, lilimbili, livangala, mabangala, mgomba tumbili, mgomba mwitu, mtabwe, mukobo, tambwe, tochi

### Entada Adanson Fabaceae (Mimosaceae, Mimoseae)

A native Malabar name for *Entada scandens* (L.) Bentham (*Entada gigas* (L.) Fawc. & Rendle) or *Entada pursaetha* DC., used by van Rheede in *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus*; see M. Adanson, *Familles des plantes*. 2: 318, 554. Paris 1763 and *Die Vegetation der Erde* 9, *Pflanzenw. Afr.* 3(1): 401. 1915, *North American Flora* 23(3): 191. 1928, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 18(2): 487–559. 1937, *Kew Bulletin* 20(3): 363–367. 1966[1967].

***Entada abyssinica*** A. Rich. (*Acacia polyacantha* subsp. *campylacantha* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Brenan; *Elephantorrhiza pubescens* Phillips; *Entada abyssinica* Steud. ex A. Rich.; *Entada sudanica* Schweinf.; *Entadopsis abyssinica* (Steud. ex A. Rich.) G.C.C. Gilbert & Boutique; *Entadopsis abyssinica* (A. Rich.) G.C.C. Gilbert & Boutique; *Gigalobium abyssinicum* (Steud. ex A. Rich.) Hiern; *Pusaetha abyssinica* (Steud. ex A. Rich.) Kuntze)

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, spreading, branched from ground, stems black-green, young stem dark brown with light brown lenticels, slash dark red with white fibres, leaves papery, sweetly scented spikes white to creamy yellow, calyx greenish, stamens almost white to yellow, pendulous pods pale green with sticky golden-brown exudate, used for firewood and charcoal, building poles, savanna, grassland, grazed areas

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 362. 1756, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 318, 554. 1763, *Magazzino toscano* 3(4): 11, 13–14. 1772, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1079–1080. 1806, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 234–235, 242. 1847, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 204. 1891, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected*

by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853--61 1: 305. 1896 and *North American Flora* 23(3): 191. 1928, *Flore du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi* 3: 208. 1952, *Kew Bulletin* 11(2): 195. 1956, *Journ. Agric. Trop. et Bot. Appl., (J.A.T.B.A.)*, 16, 84–112, 335–367, 418–456. 1969, *Journ. Agric. Trop. et Bot. Appl., (J.A.T.B.A.)*, 17, 60–91, 171–199, 295–339. 1970, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 19: 67–80. 1987, *Nordic J. Bot.* 8: 457–488. 1989, *African Study Monographs* 19(1): 13–33. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 43–49. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336, 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105: 387–399. 2006

(Leaves hemolytic, antimicrobial, tonic, analgesic, hypotensive, antidote against poisoning. Leaves and stem bark for wounds and mouth wounds. Bark used to treat cough, bronchitis, persistent coughs, intercostal pain, diarrhea. Root boiled and drunk for stomach pains; bark roots for rheumatism; epilepsy, wash the body with a maceration of roots. Seeds for eye diseases, pharynx. Ritual, important ingredient in rain-making medicine and many ceremonies. Ethnoveterinary medicine.)

in Angola: ingeve, omu-mbalandongo

in Benin: akakanyi, chlèntétébou, ménarounyin, onroudo-rourou, tchènrèntchè zébou, tchrètirèné chéchébou, wèndorou

in Burkina Faso: dali kâba, mbatari, sama nere, sapâarga, seônego

in Burundi: peluwahi, umusange, umushaange

in Cameroon: peluwahi, tawatsa, tsou

in Central African Republic: bele banda, ndende, tola, unzu, yandende

in Congo: cishangishangi, cishonji, mushangeshange, umusange, umusangesange

in Guinea: bhudö, dialankamban-nin, dyalankanban-ba, maarönai tyaangol, padapar

in Ivory Coast: diali kamba, dialikamba, dibi diaba, kon, nagualidio, nagwaligo, nangué, oufri, sama néré, samanéré, samédéré, sammédéré, sanfassa, sansola, satnanéréni, séongho

in Madagascar: fano

in Mali: aala aala, balayolo, batala, padapari, sama méré, samanéré, zanenge

in Nigeria: angaramiri, begbe, gbengbe, igbawo, irugba, tawassa, tawatsa, twatsa

in Rwanda: umusange, umusangasange

in Southern Africa: muPadombo, muPandombo

in Tanzania: iyen'ze yen'ze, kumusembe, mfutaluma, mfutambula, mubundu, muyen'ze yen'ze, mworora, omuiganjula

in Togo: dulu, ketschikantscha, kiria, mfufuma simba, ondulu, pinkuog, punko, w'dulu

in Uganda: kumusembe, mfutaluma, mwolola, mworora

**Entada africana** Guill. & Perr. (*Entada sudanica* Schweinf.; *Entada ubanguiensis* De Wild.; *Entadopsis sudanica* (Schweinf.) G.C.C. Gilbert & Boutique; *Pusaetha africana* (Guill. & Perr.) Kuntze)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 233. 1832, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 204. 1891 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 96: 183–193. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 103: 350–356. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105: 387–399. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114: 44–53. 2007

(Antimicrobial, tonic. Bark used to treat cough, bronchitis, persistent coughs, intercostal pain, diarrhea.)

in Nigeria: tawatsa (Hausa); pade wanduhi (= monkeys' sandals); dorot (Shuwa Arabic); ogurobe (Yoruba); ugbato (Etsako)

in W. Africa: zanenge, zaninge

in Yoruba: agurobe, igba oyinbo, ogurobe

**Entada gigas** (L.) Fawc. & Rendle (*Acacia scandens* Benth.; *Acacia scandens* Willd.; *Acacia scandens* (L.) Willd.; *Adenantha scandens* Vieill.; *Adenantha scandens* Forster f.; *Entada gigalobium* DC.; *Entada gigas* Fawc. & Rendle; *Entada planoseminata* (De Wild.) G.C.C. Gilbert & Boutique; *Entada pursaetha* DC.; *Entada scandens* (L.) Benth.; *Entada scandens* Benth.; *Entada umbonata* (De Wild.) G.C.C. Gilbert & Boutique; *Mimosa gigas* L.; *Mimosa scandens* L.; *Senegalia scandens* Seigler & Ebinger)

India, Mexico, Venezuela. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Fl. Jamaic.* (Linnaeus) 22. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1501. 1763, *Fl. Ins. Austr.* 33. 1786, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 1057–1058. 1806, *Enum. Pl.* [Willdenow] 2: 1057. 1809, *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 425. 1825, *Sylva Telluriana* 117–118. 1838, *Journal of Botany, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany* (Hooker) 4(30): 332. 1841, *London J. Bot.* 1: 517. 1842, *Bull. Soc. Linn. Normandie* ix. (1865) 340. 1865, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 204. 1891, *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 4: 82. 1893 and *Fl. Jamaica* [Fawcett & Rendle] 4: 124. 1920, *Fl. Congo Belge & Ruanda-Urundi* iii. 221–222. 1952, *Phytologia* 88(1): 72. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark decoction given internally as an astringent; bark and wood juice used in skin diseases. Pounded leaves applied to skin diseases and wounds. Seeds astringent, narcotic, emetic, laxative, postpartum remedy, febrifuge, for dropsy, epilepsy, swellings, chest pain; seeds powdered and smeared over the swollen neck glands; seeds said to be toxic or poisonous, but can be eaten after removing the poison. Plant piscicide, leaves juice used to stupefy fish. Veterinary medicine, seeds given to buffalo calves to kill worms.)



in English: elephant creeper, mackay bean, nicker bean, sea bean, sea heart, sword bean, water vine

in India: ahakkatela, ahakkatla, anaittellu, anatata, arsi, barabi chian, bidhanta, bor gilla, camuttirappuliyam, chhui, cillu, doddakampi, entada, garambi, garbe, garbe ghila, gila, gila lewa, gila-tiga, gilagach, gilar lot, gilatige, gilla, gillatige, gilo, girambi, giridi, haleballi, halle, hallebilu, hallekayiballi, irikki, kakkavalli, kakkumkay, karrunari, karunari, kastorikaman, kirancakamirakkoti, kirancakamiram, kurunurari, makkanka, nukkuki, nukkukikkoti, osta, ottolakkoti, ottolam, palleburu, pangra, paranda, paranta, parin-kakavalli, paringakakavully, paringakavalli, peddamadupu, perimkakuvali, perumancati, perumkakkavalli, perunkakkavalli, peruntellu, peyarttavakkoti, peyarttavam, puswel, shuri, sillu, sue budu, taktokhyem, tandramanu, tel, tellu, tellukkoti, tikativva, vattavalli, viccali, viccalittellu, yanaittellu

in Lepcha: koolook paot

Malay name: akar beluru

in Nepal: pangra

in Philippines: balonos, balugo, barugo, bayogo, bayugo

***Entada phaseoloides*** (L.) Merr. (*Acacia scandens* Willd.; *Acacia scandens* (L.) Willd.; *Acacia scandens* Benth.; *Entada formosana* Kaneh.; *Entada gigas* (L.) Fawc. & Rendle; *Entada gigas* Fawc. & Rendle; *Entada koshunensis* Hayata & Kaneh.; *Entada parvifolia* Merr.; *Entada phaseoloides* Merr.; *Entada pursaetha* DC. var. *formosana* (Kanehira) Ho; *Entada pursaetha* DC. var. *formosana* (Kaneh.) F.C. Ho ex T.C. Huang & H. Ohashi; *Entada rumphii* Scheff.; *Entada scandens* (L.) Benth.; *Entada scandens* Benth.; *Entada tonkinensis* Gagnep.; *Faba marina-major* Rumph.; *Gigalobium scandens* Hiern; *Gigalobium scandens* (L.) Hitchc.; *Gigalobium scandens* Hitchc.; *Lens phaseoloides* Stickman; *Lens phaseoloides* L.; *Mimosa blancoana* Llanos; *Mimosa blancoana* Litv.; *Mimosa gigas* L.; *Mimosa scandens* L.; *Pusaetha scandens* Kuntze; *Pusaetha scandens* (L.) Kuntze; *Strepsilobus scandens* Raf.; *Strepsilobus scandens* (L.) Raf.)

SE Asia. Perennial climbing tree, large woody climber with twisted and angled stems, leaves bipinnate, minute green-yellowish with a reddish base flowers in cylindrical axillary spikes, woody jointed straight to slightly curved pods, flat seeds, flour cooked and eaten in time of scarcity

See *Herbarium Amboinense* 18. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1: *Acacia*. 1754, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 362. 1756, *Flora Jamaicensis* (Linnaeus) 22. 1759, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 318, 554. 1763, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1501. 1763, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 1057–1058. 1806, *Enum. Pl.* [Willdenow] 2: 1057. 1809, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 425. 1825, *Sylva Telluriana* 117–118. 1838, *Journal of Botany, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany* (Hooker)

4(30): 332. 1841, *London J. Bot.* 1: 517. 1842, *Tijdschr. Nederl. Ind.* xxxii. (1871) 412. 1871, *FBI* 2: 287. 1887, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 204. 1891, *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 4: 82. 1893, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* (Hiern) 1: 305. 1896 and *Contrib. U.S. Nat. Herb.* ix. 307. 1905, *Philippine Journal of Science* 3: 229. 1908, *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 2: 60. 1911, *Philippine Journal of Science* C 9(1): 86–87. 1914, *Formosan Trees* 195. 1917, *Philip. J. Sci. Sect. C Bot.* 13(1): 16–18. 1918, *Flora of Jamaica*, Containing Descriptions of the Flowering Plants Known from the Island [Fawcett & Rendle] 4: 124. 1920, *Icones plantarum formosananarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam* 10: 3–5, f. 1. 1921, *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 2(3): 241–323. 1923, *J. Taiwan Mus.* 38(1): 76. 1985, *Wild Flowers of Japan, Woody Pls.* 1: 229–256. 1989

(Poisonous, molluscicidal. Paste of cotyledon given as anthelmintic and applied for inflammatory glandular swellings, boils and rashes. Stem juice drunk to relieve rheumatic joint and muscle pains, and for respiratory ailments; a stem decoction drunk for the treatment of hernia and gonorrhoea; juice of wood and bark applied for ulcers. Roots juice given for ulcers, abdominal muscle spasms and headaches. Squeezed seeds or stem decoction for poisoning fishes.)

in English: drinking vine, giant's rattle, Lady nut, Mackay bean, matchbox bean, Queensland bean, St. Thomas bean

in Pacific: bagogo, bayogon dangkulo, lodusong

in China: ke teng

in India: chillu, doddakampi, garambi, garbe, gardul, garyel, gila, gila-lewa, gilagach, gilatige, hallekayiballi, hambia-rikang, kakkavalli, kangkhil, malamanchadi, pangra, peddamadupu, silapoma, taktokhagim-pangra, tikatiyya, vattavalli, vettavalli

in Indonesia: bendoh, tjariu

in Nepal: pangra, rukh pangra

in Philippines: balonos, balugo, barugo, bayogo, bayugo, diana, dippai, gogo, golgol, hinak, kezzing, lipai, lipay, salangkagi, tamayan

in Vietnam: d[aa]y b[af]m b[af]m, d[aa]ju d[e]jt

in Zambia: ikuakua

***Entada polystachya*** (L.) DC. (*Acacia caudata* (Vahl) DC.; *Acacia caudata* DC.; *Adenantha bonplandiana* Kunth; *Adenopodia polystachya* (L.) J.R. Dixon ex Croat; *Adenopodia polystachya* (L.) Croat; *Entada plumieri* Spreng.; *Entada polyphylla* Benth.; *Entadopsis polyphylla* (Benth.) Britton; *Entada polystachya* DC.; *Entadopsis polystachya* (L.) Britton; *Entadopsis polystachya* (L.) Britton & Rose; *Inga polystachya* (L.) Scop.; *Mimosa bipinnata* Aubl.; *Mimosa caudata* Vahl; *Mimosa chiliantha* G. Mey.; *Mimosa polystachya* L.)

South America. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 520. 1753, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 114. 1777, *Mém. Légum.* 434, t. 61. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 425, 456. 1825 and *North American Flora* 23(3): 191. 1928, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 18(2): 487–559. 1937, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 37(2): 184–314. 1950, *Flora of Barro Colorado Island* 426. 1978, *Brenesia* 18: 15–90. 1980, *Rhodora* 83(834): 161–236. 1981, *Phytologia* 48(1): 1–71. 1981, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae-Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988

(Root decoctions and infusions for heat and venereal diseases.)

***Entada rheedei*** Spreng. (*Adenantha gogo* Blanco; *Entada entada* (L.) Huth; *Entada entada* Huth; *Entada formosana* Kaneh.; *Entada gigalobium* DC.; *Entada gigalobium* sensu auct.; *Entada gigas* G.C.C. Gilbert & Boutique; *Entada gigas* (L.) Fawc. & Rendle; *Entada gogo* (Blanco) I.M. Johnst.; *Entada laotica* Gagnep.; *Entada monostachya* DC.; *Entada phaseoloides* sensu auct.; *Entada planoseminata* (De Wild.) Gilbert & Boutique; *Entada pursaetha* DC.; *Entada pursaetha* subsp. *sinohimalensis* Grierson & D.G. Long; *Entada pursaetha* var. *formosana* (Kaneh.) F.C. Ho; *Entada pursaetha* var. *sinohimalensis* (Grierson & D.G. Long) C. Chen & H. Sun; *Entada pusaetha* DC.; *Entada rheedii* Spreng.; *Entada scandens* sensu auct.; *Entada scandens* (L.) Benth.; *Entada scandens* Benth.; *Entada schefferi* Ridl.; *Entada umbonata* (De Wild.) Gilbert & Boutique; *Mimosa entada* L.; *Mimosa gigas* L.; *Mimosa scandens* L.; *Pusaetha entada* (L.) Kuntze; *Pusaetha entada* Kuntze)

India. Perennial climbing shrub, liana, woody, yellowish white flowers in axillary pendulous spikes, reddish brown woody pods, cut seeds fried soaked and eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 518. 1753, *Flora Jamaicaensis* 22. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1501. 1763, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1057–1058. 1806, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 424–425. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 325. 1825, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 353. 1837, *Sylva Telluriana* 118. 1838, *Journal of Botany, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany* (Hooker) 4(30): 332. 1841, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 204. 1891, *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 4: 82. 1893, *Helios* 11(9): 134. 1893 and *Formosan Trees* 195. 1917, *J. Bot.* 58: 195. 1920, *Flora of Jamaica*, Containing Descriptions of the Flowering Plants Known from the Island 4: 124. 1920, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 18(2): 487–559. 1937, *Sargentia* 8: 137. 1949, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 37(2): 184–314. 1950, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 99(1–3): 46. 1952, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 37(2): 348–350. 1979, *Journal of Taiwan Museum* 38: 76. 1985, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae-Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, *Fl. Yunnanica* 10: 289. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Toxins. Saponin in bark and seeds. Stem and root powder for diarrhea. Juice from bark and wood applied to relieve ulcers. For snakebite and stomachache,

seed infusion drunk. Seed paste useful in paralysis, toothache, mumps, rubbed on the affected part, applied over boils for suppuration; seed powder soaked in water and given for chest pain and to reduce weight; seed pulp taken to cure stomachache and other digestive problems; paste from seed powder mixed with sugar applied over swellings. Leaves or roots decoction given in chest pain, lumbago and colic. Magico-religious beliefs, twigs kept in cattle shed to ward off diseases. Veterinary medicine, seed paste applied to cure inflammatory glandular swellings. Seeds and leaves juice as fish poison; crushed leaves of *Entada pursaetha* used to stupefy fish.)

in English: elephant creeper, snuff-box bean

in Pacific: bagogo, bayogon dangkulo, lodusong

in China: guo jiang long, yan jing dou

in India: arsa, barabi, chappe kayi, chhui, chian, cilla, deosiadi, dodda ganapi balli, doddakampi, entada, gaarabeej, gaarambi, ganape kaayi, gardaala, ghila, gila, gilatheege, gilla teega, haale balli, halle kaai balli, hanuma loha, hanuman maur, hanuman mura, hanumanmura, irikki, ka nup, kakkumkai, kawi, kawihru, konda chinta, makku, mei jynriew, mei nap, mei nop, nallatheega, pangra, paranda, peddamadupu, perim-kaku-valli, samudrapuliyani, sarini, shuri, taekathivva, tikka tivva, tille nop, vewu, yaanai kazharchi kaai, yanna pullian, yenugu chinta, yerratheega

in Madagascar: vahankarabo, vaheamiolana, vaheasolana, vahebe, vahinikarabo, vahinkarebao, vihinkarabo, voankarabo, voheankarabo

***Entada spiralis*** Ridl. (*Entada schefferi* sensu auct.; *Entada scheffleri* Ridl.)

Indonesia. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 67: 305. 1898 and *J. Bot.* 58: 195. 1920

(For abdominal complaints, burn the plant, collect the ashes, rub them over the body.)

Malay name: beluru

***Entada stuhlmannii*** (Taub.) Harms (*Entadopsis stuhlmannii* (Taub.) Pedro; *Pusaetha stuhlmannii* Taub.)

Tanzania. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 204. 1891 and *Die Vegetation der Erde* 9, *Pflanzenw. Afr.* 3(1): 401. 1915, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 29: 295–323. 1990

(Paste to reduce swellings; roots decoction aphrodisiac. Veterinary medicine, lactogenic.)

in Tanzania: mmehagona, mgosinkagona

## Entandrophragma C. DC. Meliaceae

From the Greek *en* 'in', *aner*, *andros* 'male' and *phragma* 'a partition, compartment, wall'. Stamens partly or completely

fused to form a staminal tube, a distinctive tube, an urceolate or funnellform tube; the lower part of the staminal tube is divided into small compartments. See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 4, 20. 1760, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 2(9): 582–583. 1894, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 22: 153. 1895.

***Entandrophragma angolense*** (Welw.) C. DC. (*Entandrophragma angolense* C. DC.; *Entandrophragma leplaei* Vermeesen; *Entandrophragma macrophyllum* A. Chev.; *Entandrophragma rederi* Harms; *Swietenia angolensis* Welw.; *Swietenia angolensis* Welw. ex C. DC.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, slash reddish, inflorescence an axillary or terminal panicle, dark pendulous cylindrical capsule

See *Apontamentos Phytogeographicos* 587. 1859 [Dec 1858 publ. Dec 1859], *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 2: 582, t. 21. 1894 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1908(6): 257–258. 1908, *Vég. Utiles Afrique Trop. Franç.* v. 196. 1909, *Notizbl. Königl. Bot. Gart. Berlin* 5: 184. 1910, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1910(6): 180. 1910, *Rev. Zool. Afr.* ix. Suppl. Bot. 48. 1921, *Phytotherapy Research* 8(1): 46–48. 1994, *Biological and Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 24(4): 364–367. 2001, *Pharmacology and Toxicology* 91(2): 71–76. 2002, *African Journal of Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines* 4(2): 135–139. 2007

(Bark antiplasmodial, spasmolytic, sedative, analgesic, a decoction drunk to treat fever, applied for stomachache, arthritis, rheumatism, swellings, ulcers, gastric ulcers, earache and ophthalmia, kidney troubles.)

in English: Tiama mahogany

in Central African Republic: mokanja, mokanda, mokanga, tiama

in Zaire: ngone

***Entandrophragma candollei*** Harms (*Entandrophragma ferrugineum* A. Chev.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, inflorescence an axillary or terminal panicle, dark pendulous cylindrical capsule

See *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 1: 181. 1896 and *Les végétaux Utiles de l'Afrique Tropical Française* 5: 195. 1909, *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 51(25): 7271–7275. 2003, *West African Journal of Pharmacology and Drug Research* 21(1): 39–42. 2005

(Bark bitter, antifeedant, antiplasmodial; sap applied for stomachache, arthritis, rheumatism, swellings, ulcers, gastric ulcers, earache and ophthalmia, kidney troubles; sap of the root bark applied to snakebites.)

in English: heavy mahogany, heavy sapele, West African cedar

in Cameroon: meli

in Central African Republic: mokanja, mokanda, mokanga

***Entandrophragma cylindricum*** (Sprague) Sprague (*Entandrophragma cylindricum* Sprague; *Entandrophragma cylindricum* (Sprague) Sprague & Hoyle; *Pseudocedrela cylindrica* Sprague)

Tropical Africa. Tree, pinkish red slash, cedar-like smell, inflorescence an axillary or terminal panicle, fruit a dark pendulous cylindrical capsule, seeds dispersed by wind

See *Apontamentos Phytogeographicos* 587. 1859, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 2: 582, t. 21. 1894 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1908(6): 257–258. 1908, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1910(6): 180. 1910, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1932, 40. cum descr. ampl. 1932, *Journal of Essential Oil Research* 11(2): 173–175. 1999

(Bark decoctions taken to treat bronchitis, lung complaints, colds, edema, bark pulp applied externally to furuncles and wounds. Bark extract insect repellent, botanical insecticide.)

in English: sapele mahogany, sapelli mahogany, scented mahogany, West African cedar

in Central African Republic: boyo, mokanja, mokanda, mokanga, tiama

in Gabon: sapelli

in Zaire: poyu

***Entandrophragma utile*** (Dawe & Sprague) Sprague (*Entandrophragma macrocarpum* A. Chev.; *Pseudocedrela utilis* Dawe & Sprague)

Tropical Africa. Tree, unpleasant smell of the slash, gorillas eat the leaves

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37: 511. 1906 [1904–1906 publ. 1906], *Les végétaux Utiles de l'Afrique Tropical Française* 5: 203. 1909, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1910: 180. 1910

(Stem bark for diabetes, antiseptic, wound dressing, sores.)

in English: scented mahogany

in Cameroon: aseng assié, bokilo, bokula, kakale, koukindjok, koukinjok, lese, timbi, wo

in Central African Republic: goi, goy

in Congo: kalungi, libuyu

in Central Africa: bokilo, bokoi, bokoie

in Gabon: assi, kosi kosi

in Ghana: afrobrodiju, sapele, sapeli

in Ivory Coast: sipo, mebrou, n'guissou

in Nigeria: sapele, sapeli; ijebu (Yoruba); okeong (Igbo, Awka); akuk (Boki)

in Sierra Leone: njeli



in Uganda: miovu

in W. Africa: ogipogo

in Yoruba: igedu, ijebu

### Enterolobium Martius Fabaceae (Ingeae, Mimosaceae)

From the Greek *enteron* ‘intestine’ and *lobos* ‘pod’, perhaps referring to the material inside the pod; in *Flora oder allgemeine Botanische Zeitung*. 20(2): 117. 1837, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 7: 102. 1893 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 23(1): 1–76. 1928, *Ann. New York Acad. Sci.* 35: 101–208. 1936, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 18 (2): 487–559. 1937, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 37(2): 184–314. 1950, *Phytologia* 13 (6): 379–400 1966, *Candollea* 36 (2): 301–333. 1981, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae-Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

**Enterolobium contortisiliquum** (Vell.) Morong (*Acacia melalobiata* Rojas Acosta; *Acacia saponaria* Heyne ex Benth., nom. nud.; *Calliandra pacara* Griseb.; *Enterolobium contortisiliquum* (Vell.) Hauman; *Enterolobium glaucescens* Mart.; *Enterolobium guaraniticum* (Chodat & Hassl.) Hassl.; *Enterolobium tamboril* Mart.; *Enterolobium timbouva* Mart.; *Enterolobium timbouva* Benth.; *Enterolobium timbouva* fo. *minor* Hoehne; *Enterolobium timbouva* var. *canescens* Benth.; *Feuilleea contortisiliqua* (Vell.) Kuntze; *Feuilleea pacara* (Griseb.) Kuntze; *Mimosa contortisiliqua* Vell.; *Pithecellobium guaraniticum* Chodat & Hassl.)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Florae Fluminensis* 11: pl. 25. 1827[1831], *Flora* 20(2, Beibl.): 117, 128. 1837, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(3): 531. 1875, *Symbolae ad Floram Argentinam* 123. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 185, 188. 1891, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 7: 102. 1893 and *Anales de Sociedad Científica Argentina* 87: 168. 1919, *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz* 51: 417–461. 1953

(Bark as fish poison.)

in China: qing pi xiang er dou

in South America: oreja de negro, orelha-de-macaco, orelha-de-negro, pacar, paracá, pau-de-sabão, tambori, tamboril, tamboril-do-campo, tamburé, timbaúva, timbó

**Enterolobium cyclocarpum** (Jacq.) Griseb. (*Albizia longipes* Britton & Killip; *Enterolobium cyclocarpa* (Jacq.) Griseb.; *Feuilleea cyclocarpa* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Inga cyclocarpa* (Jacq.) Willd.; *Mimosa cyclocarpa* Jacq.; *Mimosa parota* Sessé & Moc.; *Pithecellobium cyclocarpum* (Jacq.) Mart.; *Prosopis dubia* Kunth; *Prosopis dubia* Guill. & Perr., nom. illeg.)

in Central and South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Fragmenta Botanica* 30, pl. 34, f. 1. 1801, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1026. 1806, *Nova Genera et*

*Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 6: 309. 1823, *Flora* 20(2, Beibl.): 115. 1837, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 226. 1860, *Naturaleza* [Sociedad mexicana de historia natural], ser. 2, 1, app. 177. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 184, 187. 1891 and *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 35(3): 132. 1936

(For bronchitis, common cold, tuberculosis. Piscicide.)

in English: earpod-tree, elephant’s ear, monkey soap

in Latin America: anjera, carito, guanacaste, oreja, orejero, yaga chibe

in China: xiang er dou

### Enteropogon Nees Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *enteron* ‘intestine’ and *pogon* ‘beard’, probably referring to the bearded callus or to the beards in the axils of the spikes, very closely related to and often confused with *Chloris* Sw.; see *Essai d’une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 41, 71, 74, 84, 164, 167, 176. 1812, John Lindley (1799–1865), *A natural system of botany*. Second edition, with numerous additions and corrections, and a complete list of genera, with their synonyms. 381, 448, 485. London 1836, *Tentamen Fl. Abyss.* 2: 408. 1850 and *Contrib. U.S. Nat. Herbarium* 18: 378. 1917, *Kew Bulletin* 21: 105–110. 1967, D.E. Anderson, “Taxonomy of the genus *Chloris* (Gramineae).” *Brigham Young University Science Bulletin: Biological Series* 19(2): 1–133. 1974, *Taxon* 33: 126–134. 1984, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 20: 205–206. 1985, *Telopea* 3: 217–221. 1988, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 289. 1994, *Austral Ecology* 25(2): 140–149. 2000, *Flora of Ecuador* 68: 103–105. 2001, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 41: 78–79, 139, 193. 2001, Qing Liu, Nan-Xian Zhao, Gang Hao, Xiao-Ying Hu and Yun-Xiao Liu, “Caryopsis morphology of the Chloridoideae (Gramineae) and its systematic implications.” *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 148(1): 57–72. 2005.

**Enteropogon dolichostachyus** (Lag.) Keng ex Lazarides (*Chloris digitata* (Roxb.) Steud.; *Chloris dolichostachya* Lag.; *Chloris incompleta* Roth; *Chloris incompleta* Roth ex Roem. & Schult.; *Chloris panicea* Willd.; *Chloris radiata* Heyne ex Roth, nom. illeg., non *Chloris radiata* (L.) Sw.; *Chloris roxburghii* Edgew.; *Chloris tetrameris* Trin.; *Enteropogon dolichostachyus* (Lag.) Keng; *Lophacme incompleta* (Roth) Chiov.; *Melica digitata* Roxb.)

China, India, Sri Lanka, SE Asia, Thailand, Afghanistan, Australia. Perennial, terete or compressed, tufted, robust, tussock-forming, ascending or scrambling, erect or procumbent, branched, wiry, cylindrical, smooth, sometimes rooting at the lower nodes, fodder grass, eaten by cattle before flowering, similar to *Enteropogon acicularis* and *Enteropogon minutus*

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 923. 1806, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 2:

236. 1811, *Genera et species plantarum* 5. 1816, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 607. 1817, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 328. 1820, *Neue Entdeckungen im ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 2: 64. 1821, *Novae Plantarum Species* 61. 1821, *Gram. Unifl. Sesquifl.* 235. 1824, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 21: 183. 1851, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 207. 1854, *Flora Capensis* 7(2): 316. 1898 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 275. 1900, *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 8: 350. 1908, *Grasses of Ceylon* 88. 1956, *Claves Generum et Specierum Graminearum Primarum Sinicarum Appendice Nomenclatione Systematica* 197. 1957, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 2(2): 126. 1959, *Grasses of Burma ...* 466. 1960, *Australian Journal of Botany, Supplementary Series* 5: 31. 1972

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: bamna, bansi, hika gadi, kanthari gadi, maituwa, manthanaka, mathaniya, melamalai hullu, sander, tekhadia, tikativva

***Enteropogon macrostachyus*** (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Munro ex Benth. (*Chloris macrostachya* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Chloris simplex* Schumach.; *Enteropogon macrostachyus* K. Schum. ex Engl.; *Enteropogon macrostachyus* (A. Rich.) Benth.; *Enteropogon simplex* (Schumach.) A. Chev.; *Macrostachya abyssinica* Hochst.; *Megastachya abyssinica* Steud.; *Megastachya abyssinica* Hochstätter ex Steud.)

Tropical Africa, Namibia, tropical Arabia. Perennial bunchgrass or annual, erect, densely tufted, leafy, termitophile, leaves finely pointed, good seeder, good drought tolerance, thatching grass, useful for erosion control, palatable, good grazing, growing in semi-arid climates, *Acacia* bushland

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 54. 1827, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 408. 1850, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 203. 1854, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 19: 101. 1881, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 31. 1894 and *Revue de Botanique Appliquée et d'Agriculture Tropicale* 14(150): 125. 1934

(Leaves decoction for trypanosomiasis.)

in English: bush rye, mopane grass, needle grass

in Kenya: lkujita-ong

### Enydra Lour. Asteraceae

Greek *en* 'in' and *hydor* 'water', referring to the habitat, wet places; see J. de Loureiro, *Flora cochinchinensis*. 2: 510–511. 1790, *Genera Plantarum* 570. 1791, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 636. 1836.

***Enydra fluctuans*** Lour. (*Enydra anagallis* Gardner; *Meyera fluctuans* (Lour.) Spreng.; *Meyera fluctuans* Spreng.)

India, Tropics. Perennial creeping herb, glabrous, reddish, succulent, erect or decumbent, branched, stoloniferous,

rooting at lower part, stem fistular elongate, sessile axillary flower heads, white or yellowish white florets, oblong compressed achenes, leaves eaten as vegetables

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 257. 1763, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 511. 1790, *Fl. Cochinch.* ed. 2, 2: 625. 1793, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 602. 1826, *London Journal of Botany* 7: 409. 1848

(Used in Ayurveda. Tender shoots laxative, antibilious, for skin diseases, gonorrhoea, piles, hysteria. Leaves antibilious, demulcent, laxative, used in skin, liver and nervous diseases, anasarca, ascites, dropsy, snakebite; leaf paste applied to cure ulcers and skin diseases.)

in English: water cress

in India: achari, bramhi, chakrangi, halasi, harhuch, harkuch, haruch, helanchi, helencha, helonchi sak, hidmircha, hila-mochika, himamocika, hinch, hinche, hingcha, jalabramhi, komprek-tujombi, mambi, matsyakshi, matsyangi, mochi, rochi, sasasrutih, shankhadhara, trinittaparni, vishaghi

### Epaltes Cass. Asteraceae

From the Greek *epalthes* 'healing', *epaltheo* 'to heal, cure', referring to the root of an Indian species, used as a tonic; see *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 110. 1767, A.H.G. de Cassini (1781–1832), in *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris*. 1818: 139. 1818, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 140. 1837, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 2(16): 154–155. 1861, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 2: 453–454, 457–458. 1864, *Compositae Indicae* 151. 1876, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 10(86): 100. 1877.

***Epaltes gariepina*** (DC.) Steetz (*Epaltes alata* (Sond.) Steetz; *Erigerodes gariepinum* (DC.) Kuntze; *Ethulia alata* Sond.; *Ethulia gariepina* DC.; *Litogyne gariepina* (Steetz) Anderb.; *Litogyne scabra* Harv.)

Zambia. Erect herb, woody, aromatic, linear leaves, flowers purple-green

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 13. 1836, *Linnaea* 23: 60. 1850, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 452. 1864, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 335. 1891 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 176(3–4): 168. 1991

(The plant produces a jaundice in sheep.)

in Zambia: lwangelwafu, musampwisa

### Ephedra L. Ephedraceae

Greek *ephedra* (*epi* 'upon' and *hedra* 'seat') for the common mare's tail (*Hippuris*), Latin *ephedra* or *ephedros* for the plant horse-tail; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1040. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 462. 1754, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 11, 12. 1829 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1):

84–86. 1936, Cheng Ching-yung. *Ephedraceae*. In: Cheng Wan-chün & Fu Li-kuo, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 7: 468–489. 1978, Peschkova, G.A. “Synopsis of the Siberian *Ephedra* species (Ephedraceae).” *Botanicheskii Zhurnal. Moscow & Leningrad* 90: 423–436. 2005.

***Ephedra alata*** Decne. (*Ephedra alata* Schimp. ex Carrière; *Ephedra alata* var. *decaisnei* (Decne.) Stapf, nom. inval.)

N. Africa to Arabian Peninsula.

See *Ann. Sci. Nat. (Paris)* 2: 239. 1824, *Traité Gén. Conif.* 556. 1855, *Denkschr. Kaiserl. Akad. Wiss., Wien. Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 56(2): t. 1/1. 1889

(Cardiotonic, for eye diseases, asthma, dropsy.)

***Ephedra americana*** Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd. (*Ephedra americana* var. *humboldtii* Stapf; *Ephedra andina* Poepp. ex C.A. Mey.; *Ephedra andina* Poepp. & Endl.; *Ephedra peruviana* Bertero ex Carr.)

North America, Ecuador.

See *Species Plantarum*. [Willdenow] Editio quarta 4(2): 860. 1806, *Synopsis Coniferarum* 255. 1847, *Traité Gén. Conif.* 549. 1855, *Denkschr. Kaiserl. Akad. Wiss., Wien. Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 56, pt. 2: 85. 1889

(Diuretic, depurative.)

***Ephedra antisyphilitica*** Berlandier ex C.A. Meyer (*Ephedra antisyphilitica* S. Watson, nom. illeg.; *Ephedra antisyphilitica* var. *brachycarpa* Cory; *Ephedra occidentalis* Torrey ex Parlatores; *Ephedra texana* E.L. Reed)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 5(2): 291. 1846, *Monogr. Ephedra*: 101. 1846, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(2.2): 354. 1868 [mid Jul 1868], *U.S. Geol. Explor. Fortieth Parallel [Botany]* 328. 1871 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 62: 43. 1935, *Rhodora* 40(473): 218. 1938

(Depurative, astringent, blood purifier, for venereal diseases, diarrhea.)

in English: clap weed, clapweed

in Mexico: popote, tepopote

***Ephedra breana*** Phil. (*Ephedra haenkeana* Toel; *Ephedra wraithiana* I.M. Johnst.)

Peru, Argentina. Edible fruits

See *Anales Univ. Chile* 91: 519. 1895 and *Sitzungsber. Königl. Böhm. Ges. Wiss., Math.-Naturwiss. Cl.* 38: 2. 1902, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 85: 164. 1929

(Stem infusion against bladder diseases.)

in Chile: pingo-pingo

***Ephedra californica*** S. Watson

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 14: 300. 1879

(Blood purifier, for kidney ailments, stomachache.)

in English: California ephedra, California jointfir

in Mexico: cañatillo

***Ephedra dahurica*** Turcz. (*Ephedra ma-huang* Liu; *Ephedra pseudodistachya* Pachom.; *Ephedra sinica* Stapf)

Siberia, Mongolia. Herb or undershrub, erect or prostrate, green, erect, short, somewhat flat, leaves opposite reduced to scales

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1040. 1753, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 26(1): 421. 1854 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew.* 1927(3): 133. 1927, *China Journ.* 6(5): 257. 1927, *J. Sci. Hiroshima Univ.*, Ser. B, 19: 57–109. 1984

(Bitter and astringent, stems used for fever, common cold, cough, dyspnea, edema.)

in English: Chinese ephedra, Chinese joint fir, joint fir

in China: cao ma huang, ma huang

***Ephedra distachya*** L. subsp. *distachya* (*Ephedra arborea* Lag. ex Bertol.; *Ephedra botryoides* Fisch.; *Ephedra clusii* Dufour; *Ephedra distachya* f. *caspia* Fomin; *Ephedra distachya* f. *circinnata* Stapf; *Ephedra distachya* subsp. *monostachya* (L.) Riedl; *Ephedra distachya* subvar. *monostachya* (L.) Stapf; *Ephedra distachya* var. *caspia* (Fomin) Grossh.; *Ephedra distachya* var. *media* (C.A. Mey.) Stapf; *Ephedra dubia* Regel; *Ephedra linnaei* Stapf ex Koehne; *Ephedra macrocephala* Bertol.; *Ephedra maritima* St.-Lag.; *Ephedra media* C.A. Mey.; *Ephedra minor* Host; *Ephedra monostachya* L.; *Ephedra podostylax* Boiss.; *Ephedra polygonoides* Pall., nom. illeg.; *Ephedra subtristachya* C.A. Mey.; *Ephedra vulgaris* Rich., nom. illeg.; *Ephedra vulgaris* var. *arborea* (Lag. ex Bertol.) Nyman; *Ephedra vulgaris* var. *media* C.A. Mey.; *Ephedra vulgaris* var. *minor* (Host) Nyman; *Ephedra vulgaris* var. *monostachya* (L.) C.A. Mey.; *Ephedra vulgaris* var. *submonostachya* C.A. Mey.)

Central Asia, Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1040. 1753, *Monogr. Ephedra*: 80, 83–84, 99. 1846, *Pinaceae*: Drawings and Descriptions of the Genera: *Abies*, *Cedrus*, *Pseudolarix*, *Keteleeria*, *Nothotsuga*, *Tsuga*, *Cathaya*, *Pseudotsuga*, *Larix* and *Picea* 162. 1866, *Denkschr. Kaiserl. Akad. Wiss., Wien. Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 56(2): 35, 67, 72. 1889 and *Acad. Sci. Ukraine, Mém. Cl. Sci. Phys. Math.* 11: 54. 1928, *Sci. Pharm.* 35: 228. 1967, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comenianae, Bot.* 27: 127–133. 1979

(Expectorant, alterative, diuretic, for cough.)

in China: ma huang

in India: buchur, rachi, samlata, tutgonta



***Ephedra equisetina*** Bunge (*Ephedra equisetina* var. *monocica* Y. Yang; *Ephedra nebrodensis* subsp. *equisetina* (Bunge) Breistr. ex Greuter & Burdet; *Ephedra shennungiana* Tang)

Caucasus, Mongolia.

See *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg, Sér. 6, Sci. Math.* 7: 501. 1851, *Beitr. Fl. Russl.* 324. 1852 and *Journal of the American Pharmaceutical Association* 17: 339, f. 1–2. 1928, *Willdenowia* 13: 278. 1983 [1984], *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 38: 385. 2000

(Bitter and astringent, the stems used for fever, common cold, cough, asthma, dyspnoea, edema, scabies, dropsy.)

in China: mu ze ma huang

***Ephedra fasciculata*** A. Nelson (*Ephedra clokeyi* H.C. Cutler; *Ephedra fasciculata* var. *clokeyi* (H.C. Cutler) Clokey; *Ephedra fasciculata* A. Nelson var. *fasciculata*)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Amer. J. Bot.* 21(9): 573. 1934, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 26: 402. 1939, *Madroño* 8(2): 56. 1945

(For skin and venereal ailments.)

in English: Arizona jointfir, ephedra, Mormon tea

***Ephedra foliata*** Boiss. ex C.A. Mey. (*Ephedra aitchisonii* (Stapf) V.A. Nikitin; *Ephedra alte* Brandis; *Ephedra alte* C.A. Mey.; *Ephedra asparagoides* Griff.; *Ephedra ciliata* Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Ephedra ciliata* Aitch., nom. illeg.; *Ephedra ciliata* var. *polylepis* (Boiss. & Hausskn.) Riedl; *Ephedra foliata* Boiss.; *Ephedra foliata* var. *aitchisonii* Stapf; *Ephedra foliata* var. *ciliata* (Fisch. & C.A. Mey.) Stapf; *Ephedra foliata* var. *polylepis* (Boiss. & Hausskn.) Stapf; *Ephedra kokanica* Regel; *Ephedra peduncularis* Boiss.; *Ephedra polylepis* Boiss. & Hausskn.; *Ephedra rollandii* Maire)

India, North Africa.

See *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Pétersbourg, Sér. 6, Sci. Math., Seconde Pt. Sci. Nat.*, VI, 6: 107. 1846, *Versuch einer Monographie der Gattung Ephedra* 75. 1846, *Itinerary Notes of Plants Collected in the Khasyah and Bootan Mountains* 340. 1848, *Forest Fl. N.W. India*: 501. 1874, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 19: 187. 1882, *Fl. Orient.* 5: 716–717. 1884, *Denkschr. Kaiserl. Akad. Wiss., Wien. Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 56(2): 49–50. 1889 and *Bull. Soc. Hist. Nat. Afrique N.* 27: 269. 1936, *Cytologia* 46: 173–181. 1981

(Cardiotonic, for asthma, dropsy.)

***Ephedra fragilis*** Desf.

Mediterranean.

See *Flora Atlantica* 2: 372–373. 1799

(Stimulant, for asthma, rheumatism.)

***Ephedra gerardiana*** Wall. ex Stapf (*Ephedra gerardiana* Wall.; *Ephedra gerardiana* Wall. ex C.A. Mey.; *Ephedra*

*gerardiana* var. *congesta* C.Y. Cheng; *Ephedra gerardiana* var. *wallichii* Stapf)

Afghanistan, China, Himalaya. Small shrub, low growing, tufted, erect, many-branched, spreading, thick bark, ascending branches, leaves reduced to teeth-like projections forming a sheath around the nodes, flowers yellowish, red ovoid fruits, persistent bracts, sweet fleshy reddish female cones, sweet ripe fruit eaten, fodder

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6048. 1831–1832, *Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 5: 292. 1846, *Denkschr. Kaiserl. Akad. Wiss., Wien. Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 56(2): 75. 1889 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 13(4): 87–88, pl. 59, f. 9–13. 1975, *J. Sci. Hiroshima Univ., Ser. B*, 19: 57–109. 1984

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant and dried stems tonic, blood purifier, nerve stimulant, taken for blood pressure, to relieve asthma, to stop bleeding, for respiratory affections, hay fever; stem decoction given orally for asthma, pneumonia and cardiac troubles; plant paste in water to take bath to treat skin diseases; plant decoction to get relief from kidney pain. Aerial parts used for wounds, injuries, ulcers, fevers, liver diseases, to stop bleeding. Roots antibacterial, used for respiratory diseases, asthma, bronchitis, cough, cold, wounds, painful urination; roots and stems decoction a remedy to rheumatism. Ripe fresh fruits eaten for curing asthma, bronchial disorders and to overcome altitude sickness. Veterinary medicine, tonic, stimulant.)

in English: ephedra, jointfir

in China: ma huang, shan ling ma huang

in India: ain, asmanibuti, buchchur, buchur, chhapat, chhe, chhedang, khanna, khanta, lata, som, soma, somalatha, somlata, torgatha, trans, tsapatt, tse, tshepad, tut gatha, tutgantha, tutgautha, tutgonta

in Nepal: chee, kagcharo, sang kaba, somalatha, somlata, tutgantha

***Ephedra intermedia*** Schrenk ex C.A. Meyer (*Ephedra alata* var. *decaisnei* Stapf, nom. inval.; *Ephedra ferganensis* V. Nikitin; *Ephedra glauca* Regel; *Ephedra intermedia* var. *glauca* (Regel) Stapf; *Ephedra intermedia* var. *persica* Stapf; *Ephedra intermedia* var. *schrenkii* Stapf; *Ephedra intermedia* var. *tibetica* Stapf; *Ephedra microsperma* V. Nikitin; *Ephedra persica* (Stapf) V. Nikitin; *Ephedra tesquorum* V. Nikitin; *Ephedra tibetica* (Stapf) V. Nikitin; *Ephedra valida* V. Nikitin; *Ephedra vulgaris* var. *submognostachys* Boiss. & Buhse)

Siberia, Himalaya. Shrub

See *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Pétersbourg, Sér. 6, Sci. Math., Seconde Pt. Sci. Nat. Sci. Nat.* 7(2): 278 [Vers. Monogr. Gatt. *Ephedra* 88]. 1846, *Denkschr. Kaiserl. Akad. Wiss., Wien. Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 56(2): 62–63. 1889 and *Fieldiana: Botany*, n.s. 31: 1–84. 1992

(Bitter and astringent, the stems used for fever, common cold, cough, dyspnoea, edema, backache.)

in China: zhong ma huang

in Pakistan: narom

***Ephedra likiangensis*** Florin (*Ephedra likiangensis* fo. *mairei* (Florin) C.Y. Cheng; *Ephedra likiangensis* var. *mairei* (Florin) L.K. Fu & Y. F. Yu; *Ephedra saxatilis* (Stapf) Royle ex Florin var. *mairei* Florin)

Tibet, China.

See *Kongl. Svenska Vetenskapsakad. Handl.*, ser. 3. 12(1): 33, pl. 3, f. 3. 1933, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 7: 480–481. 1978, *Novon* 7: 444. 1997[1998]

(Antipyretic, antisyphilitic, a stimulant for poor circulation, an antihistamine.)

in China: li jiang ma huang

***Ephedra major*** Host subsp. ***major*** (*Chaetocladus monostachys* J. Nelson; *Ephedra atlantica* Andr.; *Ephedra equisetiformis* Webb & Berthel.; *Ephedra graeca* C.A. Mey.; *Ephedra major* subsp. *villarsii* (Gren. & Godr.) P. Fourn.; *Ephedra major* var. *nebrodensis* (Tineo) Hayek; *Ephedra nebrodensis* Tineo; *Ephedra nebrodensis* var. *scoparia* (Lange) Nyman; *Ephedra scoparia* Lange; *Ephedra villarsii* Gren. & Godr.; *Ephedra vulgaris* Willk.)

Mediterranean.

See *Fl. Sicul. Syn.* 2: 638. 1844, *Monogr. Ephedra*: 93. 1846, *Vidensk. Meddel. Dansk Naturhist. Foren. Kjøbenhavn* 1862: 33. 1862, *Consp. Fl. Eur.*: 677. 1882 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 30(1): 44. 1924, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 64: 265. 1931

(Used in Ayurveda. For asthma.)

in India: janusar, khanda, kharna, kunawar, saumya

***Ephedra minuta*** Florin (*Ephedra minuta* var. *dioeca* C.Y. Cheng)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1040. 1753 and *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 3(1): 8–9. 1927, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 13(4): 88. 1975, *J. Sci. Hiroshima Univ., Ser. B* 19: 57–109. 1984

(Expectorant.)

in China: ai ma huang

***Ephedra nevadensis*** S. Watson (*Ephedra antisiphylitica* S. Watson, nom. illeg.; *Ephedra antisiphylitica* var. *pedunculata* S. Watson; *Ephedra nevadensis* C.A. Mey.; *Ephedra nevadensis* f. *rosea* H.C. Cutler; *Ephedra nevadensis* subvar. *paucibracteata* Stapf)

North America. Perennial shrub or subshrub

See *Botany* [Fortieth Parallel] 5: 328–329. 1871, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 14: 298–299. 1879, *Denkschr. Kaiserl. Akad.*

*Wiss., Wien. Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 56(2): 83. 1889 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 26: 407. 1939

(May depress appetite if used to excess. Diuretic, blood purifier, stimulant, depurative, for asthma, headache, burns, sores, congestion, kidney troubles, skin and venereal ailments, to stimulate urination.)

in English: ephedra, gray ephedra, mormon tea, Nevada ephedra, Nevada joint-fir

***Ephedra sinica*** Stapf (*Ephedra dahurica* Turcz.; *Ephedra flava* F.P. Sm., nom. inval.; *Ephedra ma-huang* Tang S. Liu, nom. inval.)

China, Siberia.

See *Contr. Mat. Med. China*: 93. 1871 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1927(3): 133. 1927, *Chin. J. Bot.* 7(5): 257. 1927, *Journ. Am. Pharm. Assoc.* xvii. 341. 1928, McVaugh, Rogers (1909–2009), “Farwelliana: an account of the life and botanical work of Oliver Atkins Farwell, 1867–1944.” *Bull. Cranbrook Inst. Sci.*, no. 34, 1953

(For the treatment of headache, fever, asthma, jaundice, stimulant, to increase virility. Essential oil antiviral.)

in English: Chinese ephedra, Chinese joint fir, joint fir

in China: cao ma huang, ma huan, ma huang

***Ephedra torreyana*** S. Watson (*Ephedra torreyana* S. Watson var. *torreyana*)

North America. Perennial shrub or subshrub

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 14: 299–300. 1879

(For cough, kidney trouble, gastrointestinal disturbances, stomachache, bladder trouble, cough, venereal ailments, itching skin, a decoction used as a diuretic.)

in English: Mormon tea, Torrey’s jointfir

***Ephedra trifurca*** Torrey ex S. Watson (*Ephedra trifaria* Parl.)

North America. Perennial shrub

See Watson, Sereno (1826–1892), *United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel. Botany* 329. 1871 [Report of the geological exploration of the fortieth parallel: made by order of the Secretary of War according to Acts of Congress of March 2, 1867, and March 3, 1869, under the direction of A.A. Humphreys. Vol. 5, Botany. Washington, 1871.]

(For venereal and kidney ailments, stomach troubles, gastrointestinal disturbances, bleeding sores, boils, sores, skin diseases.)

in English: long-leaf joint-fir, long-leaf ephedra, longleaf jointfir, Mexican tea, Mormon tea

***Ephedra viridis*** Coville (*Ephedra nevadensis* subvar. *pluribracteata* Stapf; *Ephedra nevadensis* var. *viridis* (Coville) M.E. Jones)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Denkschr. Kaiserl. Akad. Wiss., Wien. Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 56(2): 83. 1889, *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 4: 220. 1893, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, II, 5(18): 726. 1895

(Astringent, antidiarrheal, cathartic, antirheumatic, emetic, blood purifier, laxative, tonic, for burns, sores, skin and venereal diseases, bowel complaints, diarrhea, gastrointestinal and urinary disturbances, stomach ulcers, cold, cough, menstrual troubles, backaches, rheumatism.)

in English: green ephedra, Mormon tea

### Epidendrum L. Orchidaceae

Greek *epi* 'upon, above, on top' and *dendron* 'a tree', referring to the epiphytic habit of these plants that grow on trees; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 953. 1753, C. Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1347. 1763, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 355–356, t. 87. 1815[1816], *Edwards's Botanical Register* 18: t. 1541. 1832, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 24: Misc. 32. 1838, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 478–479. 1899 and *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 8(7): 148–150. 1940, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 5(2): 383–466. 2001.

***Epidendrum blancheanum*** Urb. (*Epidendrum acunae* Dressler; *Spathiger roigii* Acuña, nom. illeg.)

Mexico, North America.

See *Ark. Bot.* 17(7): 21. 1922, *Amer. Orchid Soc. Bull.* 28: 358. 1959

(Astringent, vermifuge.)

***Epidendrum secundum*** Jacq. (*Amphiglottis lacera* (Lindl.) Britton; *Amphiglottis secunda* (Jacq.) Salisb.; *Amphiglottis secunda* (Jacq.) Britton; *Bifrenaria secunda* (Jacq.) Pabst; *Epidendrum anceps* Jacq.; *Epidendrum ansiferum* Rchb. f.; *Epidendrum ansiferum* Rchb.f. & Warsz.; *Epidendrum antioquiense* Schltr.; *Epidendrum arachnoglossum* Rchb. f. ex André; *Epidendrum brachyphyllum* Lindl.; *Epidendrum bulkeleyi* A.D. Hawkes; *Epidendrum cochlidium* Lindl.; *Epidendrum coroicoensis* Schltr.; *Epidendrum corymbosum* Lindl.; *Epidendrum corymbosum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Epidendrum corymbosum* var. *latifolium* Cogn.; *Epidendrum crassifolium* Lindl.; *Epidendrum crassifolium* var. *albescens* Pabst; *Epidendrum cuzcoense* Schltr.; *Epidendrum dichotomum* C. Presl; *Epidendrum dolichopus* Schltr.; *Epidendrum ellipticum* Graham; *Epidendrum ellipticum* var. *freybergense* F.J. Zimm.; *Epidendrum elongatum* Jacq.; *Epidendrum evectum* Hook. f.; *Epidendrum expansum* Rchb. f.; *Epidendrum fastigiatum* Lindl.; *Epidendrum fastigiatum* var. *bifidum* Rchb. f.; *Epidendrum fimbria* Rchb. f.; *Epidendrum giroudianum* Rchb. f.; *Epidendrum gracilicaule* Rchb. f. & Warsz.; *Epidendrum herzogii* Schltr.; *Epidendrum incisum* Rchb. f. & Warsz.;

*Epidendrum inconstans* Ames ex Gleason; *Epidendrum lacerum* Lindl.; *Epidendrum lindenii* Lindl.; *Epidendrum longihastatum* Barb. Rodr.; *Epidendrum novo-granatense* Rchb. f. & Warsz.; *Epidendrum novogranatense* Rchb.f. & Warsz.; *Epidendrum pachyphyllum* Schltr.; *Epidendrum polyschistum* Schltr.; *Epidendrum secundum* f. *albescens* (Pabst) F. Barros; *Epidendrum secundum* var. *albescens* (Pabst) F. Barros; *Epidendrum sulfuratorium* E.H.L. Krause; *Epidendrum tarmense* Schltr.; *Epidendrum tricallosum* Schltr.; *Epidendrum versicolor* Hoehne & Schltr.; *Epidendrum xanthinum* Lindl.; *Epidendrum xytriophorum* Rchb. f. & Warsz.; *Stenocoryne secundum* (Jacq.) Hoehne

Caribbean, South America.

See *Enum. Syst. Pl.*: 29. 1760, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 1: 294. 1812, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 30: Misc. 18. n. 11. 1844, *Bonplandia* 2: 111–112. 1854, *Revue Horticole* 554. 1882 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 7: 125, 131, 140, 143. 1920, *Archivos de Botânica do São Paulo* 1: 245. 1926, *Bradea* 2: 64. 1976, *Acta Bot. Brasil.* 10: 142. 1996, *Hoehne* 29: 111. 2002

(Flowers infusion as a diuretic.)

in Ecuador: flor de Cristo

***Epidendrum strobiliferum*** Rchb.f. (*Epidendrum mosenii* Barb. Rodr., nom. illeg.; *Epidendrum rodriguesii* Cogn.; *Epidendrum strobiliferum* var. *swartzii* Rchb.f. ex Griseb.; *Epidendrum verecundum* Schltr.; *Isochilus ramosus* Focke, nom. illeg.; *Spathiger strobiliferus* (Rchb.f.) Small)

S. Florida, Trop. America.

See *Tijdschr. Natuurk. Wetensch. Kunsten* 4: 69. 1851, *Ned. Kruidk. Arch.* 4: 333. 1859, *Fl. Brit. W. I.* 618. 1864, *Gen. Spec. Orchid.* 2: 144. 1881, *Fl. Bras.* 3(5): 176. 1898 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 17: 42. 1922

(For skin diseases, cuts, boils.)

in English: big cypress star orchid

### Epifagus Nutt. Orobanchaceae (Scrophulariaceae)

From the Greek *epi* 'upon' plus *Fagus*, referring to the habit and habitat, see *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 60. 1818.

***Epifagus virginiana*** (L.) Barton (*Leptamnium virginianum* (L.) Raf.)

North America. Annual herb

See *Compendium Florae Philadelphicae* 2: 50. 1818

(Astringent, for skin diseases, bruises, wounds, cancer, cuts, diarrhea.)

in English: beech drops, beechdrops, cancer root, pinedrops



**Epigaea L. Ericaceae**

From the Greek *epi* ‘upon’ and *gaia* ‘the earth’, referring to the creeping habit, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 395. 1753.

***Epigaea repens*** L. (*Epigaea repens* L. var. *glabrifolia* Fernald)

North America. Perennial shrub or subshrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 395. 1753 and *Huntia* 7: 232. 1987

(Astringent, antiinflammatory, diuretic, emetic, analgesic, for diarrhea, dysentery, rheumatism, kidney ailments, menstrual troubles. Sacred flowers.)

in English: mayflower, trailing arbutus

**Epilobium L. Onagraceae**

Greek *epi* ‘upon’ and *lobos* ‘a pod’, referring to the petals and the podlike ovary, or to the epigynous flowers; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 347–348. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 164. 1754, *Amer. Monthly Mag. & Crit. Rev.* 2(4): 266. 1818, *Hist. Nat. Vég.* (Spach) 4: 383. 1835, *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1: 488. 1840, *Anales Soc. Ci. Argent.* 48: 46. 1899 and *Fl. Rocky Mts.* 590, 1064. 1917, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 63(2): 333–338. 1977 [dt. 1976; publ. 1977], *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 127: 107–119. 1977, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 128: 195–200. 1977, *Phytologia* 73(6): 457–458. 1992 (publ. 1993), *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 69(2): 239–335. 1982, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 83: 82, 89. 2007, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 39: 244, 247–248, 250. 2007.

***Epilobium angustifolium*** L. (*Chamaenerion angustifolium* (L.) Schur; *Chamaenerion angustifolium* (L.) Scop.; *Chamaerion angustifolium* (L.) Holub; *Chamerion angustifolium* (L.) Holub; *Epilobium angustifolium* Lam.)

Europe, British Columbia. Herb, rosy-pink flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 347. 1753, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 1: 271. 1771, *Fl. Franç.* (Lamarck) 3: 482. 1779 [1778 publ. after 21 Mar 1779], *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsilvaniae* 213. 1866 and *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 7(1): 86. 1972

(Antiinflammatory, the running root-stock made into a poultice applied for wounds and sores.)

in English: burnt-weed, fireweed, flowering-willow, great willow-herb, Indian wickup, rose-bay willow-herb, wickup

***Epilobium brachycarpum*** C. Presl (*Epilobium brachycarpum* Leight.; *Epilobium paniculatum* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Epilobium paniculatum* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray var. *hammondii* (Howell) M. Peck; *Epilobium paniculatum* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray var. *juncundum* (A. Gray) Trel.; *Epilobium paniculatum* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray var. *laevicaule* (Rydb.) Munz; *Epilobium paniculatum* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray var. *paniculatum*; *Epilobium paniculatum* Nutt. ex Torr. & A.

Gray var. *subulatum* (Hausskn.) Fernald; *Epilobium paniculatum* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray var. *tracyi* (Rydb.) Munz)

Mexico, North America. Annual herb

See *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(1): 30. 1831, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 8: [401, 402] 403. 1842 and *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 127: 107–119. 1977, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 69(2): 239–335. 1982

(Plant infusion applied to the hair for skin diseases.)

in English: tall annual willowherb

***Epilobium brevifolium*** D. Don

Nepal. Herb

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 222. 1825 and *Bull. Brit. Mus.* (Nat. Hist.), *Bot.* 2: 362. 1962

(Plant paste for muscular pain.)

in China: duan ye liu ye cai

in Nepal: chhyuzii

***Epilobium canum*** (Greene) P.H. Raven subsp. ***angustifolium*** (D.D. Keck) P.H. Raven (*Zauschneria californica* C. Presl; *Zauschneria californica* C. Presl subsp. *angustifolia* D.D. Keck)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 520: 221, f. 84, 85, 86. 1940, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63(2): 335. 1976[1977]

(Plant decoction febrifuge, antihemorrhagic, antibacterial, cathartic, postpartum remedy, for infected sores, syphilis, urinary and kidney problems, fevers, tuberculosis.)

in English: hummingbird trumpet

***Epilobium canum*** (Greene) P.H. Raven subsp. ***latifolium*** (Hook.) P.H. Raven (*Epilobium canum* (Greene) P.H. Raven var. *latifolium* (Hook.) N.H. Holmgren & P.K. Holmgren; *Zauschneria californica* C. Presl subsp. *latifolia* (Hook.) D.D. Keck; *Zauschneria californica* var. *latifolia* Hook.; *Zauschneria latifolia* (Hook.) Greene; *Zauschneria latifolia* (Hook.) Greene var. *arizonica* (Davidson) Hilend)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Botanical Magazine* 76: pl. 4493. 1850, *Pittonia* 1(2): 25–26. 1887 and *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 520: 220. 1940, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63(2): 335. 1976[1977], *Intermountain Flora* 3(A): 240. 1997

(Blossoms sucked for the nectar.)

in English: hummingbird trumpet

***Epilobium ciliatum*** Raf. (*Epilobium aconaguinum* Phil.; *Epilobium albiflorum* Phil.; *Epilobium americanum* Hausskn.; *Epilobium argentinum* Sam.; *Epilobium caesiovirens* Sam.;

*Epilobium chilense* Hausskn.; *Epilobium chilense* var. *latifolium* Sam.; *Epilobium chilense* var. *macrum* Sam.; *Epilobium constrictum* Sam.; *Epilobium glandulosum* Lehm. var. *adenocaulon* (Hausskn.) Fernald; *Epilobium glandulosum* var. *asiaticum* H. Hara; *Epilobium glandulosum* var. *kurilense* (Nakai) H. Hara; *Epilobium hookerianum* Hausskn. ex Skottsb.; *Epilobium kurilense* Nakai; *Epilobium leiophyton* Sam.; *Epilobium longipes* Sam.; *Epilobium magellanicum* Hausskn.; *Epilobium maximowiczii* Hausskn.; *Epilobium pedicellare* var. *latifolium* Walp.; *Epilobium punctatum* H. Lév.; *Epilobium santacruzense* Dusén; *Epilobium tetragonum* L.; *Epilobium valdiviense* Hausskn.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Medical Repository*, ser. 2, 5: 361. 1808 and *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 127: 107–119. 1977, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 128: 195–200. 1977, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 28: 16–18. 1997

(Plant used for leg pains, muscular cramps, diarrhea and dysentery.)

in English: fringed willowherb

in China: dong bei liu ye cai

***Epilobium ciliatum*** Raf. subsp. *ciliatum* (*Epilobium aconaguinum* Phil.; *Epilobium adenocaulon* Hausskn.; *Epilobium adenocaulon* Hausskn. var. *ecomosum* (Fassett) Munz; *Epilobium adenocaulon* Hausskn. var. *holosericeum* (Trel.) Munz; *Epilobium adenocaulon* Hausskn. var. *parishii* (Trel.) Munz; *Epilobium adenocaulon* Hausskn. var. *perplexans* Trel.; *Epilobium albiflorum* Phil.; *Epilobium americanum* Hausskn.; *Epilobium argentinum* Sam.; *Epilobium brevistylum* Barbey; *Epilobium brevistylum* Barbey var. *ursinum* (Parish ex Trel.) Jeps.; *Epilobium caesiovirens* Sam.; *Epilobium californicum* Hausskn.; *Epilobium californicum* Hausskn. var. *holosericeum* (Trel.) Munz; *Epilobium chilense* Hausskn.; *Epilobium chilense* var. *latifolium* Sam.; *Epilobium chilense* var. *macrum* Sam.; *Epilobium chilense* var. *valdiviense* (Hausskn.) Hosseus; *Epilobium ciliatum* Raf. var. *ecomosum* (Fassett) B. Boivin; *Epilobium constrictum* Sam.; *Epilobium cunninghamii* Hausskn.; *Epilobium delicatum* Trel.; *Epilobium ecomosum* (Fassett) Fernald; *Epilobium glandulosum* Lehm. var. *adenocaulon* (Hausskn.) Fernald; *Epilobium glandulosum* Lehm. var. *ecomosum* Fassett; *Epilobium glandulosum* Lehm. var. *macounii* (Trel.) C.L. Hitchc.; *Epilobium hookerianum* Hausskn. ex Skottsb.; *Epilobium leiophyton* Sam.; *Epilobium leptocarpum* Hausskn. var. *macounii* Trel.; *Epilobium longipes* Sam.; *Epilobium magellanicum* Hausskn.; *Epilobium pedicellare* var. *latifolium* Walp.; *Epilobium santacruzense* Dusén; *Epilobium ursinum* Parish ex Trel.; *Epilobium valdiviense* Hausskn.; *Epilobium valdiviense* var. *alboffii* Macloskie; *Epilobium watsonii* Barbey var. *parishii* (Trel.) C.L. Hitchc.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Medical Repository*, ser. 2, 5: 361. 1808 and *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 127: 107–119. 1977, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 128: 195–200. 1977, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 28: 16–18. 1997

(Plant used for leg pains, muscular cramps, diarrhea and dysentery.)

in English: fringed willowherb

in China: dong bei liu ye cai

***Epilobium denticulatum*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Epilobium aequinoctiale* Sam.; *Epilobium andicola* Hausskn.; *Epilobium andicolum* Hausskn.; *Epilobium asplundii* Sam.; *Epilobium assurgens* Sam.; *Epilobium bolivianum* Sam.; *Epilobium bonplandianum* Kunth; *Epilobium caesium* Hausskn.; *Epilobium deminutum* Sam.; *Epilobium denticulatum* var. *aberrans* Sam.; *Epilobium denticulatum* var. *confertum* Sam.; *Epilobium denticulatum* var. *macropetalum* Sam.; *Epilobium doriphyllum* Hausskn.; *Epilobium helodes* H. Lév.; *Epilobium hirtum* Sam.; *Epilobium meridense* Hausskn.; *Epilobium meridense* var. *condensatum* Sam.; *Epilobium meridense* var. *helodes* (H. Lév.) Sam.; *Epilobium mexicanum* Ser.; *Epilobium ostenfeldii* H. Lév.; *Epilobium repens* Schldl.; *Epilobium repens* Hill)

South America.

See *The British Herbal* 148. 1756, *Flora Peruviana* 3: 78, t. 314, f. 1–1a. 1802, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 95. 1823, *Systema vegetabilium* 2: 233. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 41. 1828, *Linnaea* 12: 267. 1838, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 29(4): 91, 118–119. 1879, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 29(5): 148. 1879, *Monographie der Gattung Epilobium* 257, t. 16, f. 74. 1884 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 7: 589. 1907, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 323. 1911, *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 17: 252–253, 256, 258–259, 261, 263, 266. 1923, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(4/1): 521–566. 1941, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 127: 107–119. 1977, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 69(2): 239–335. 1982

(Leaves decoction to relieve rheumatic pains.)

in English: strong devil

***Epilobium hirsutum*** L. (*Chamaenerion hirsutum* (L.) Scop.; *Chamaenerion hirsutum* Scop.; *Epilobium hirsutum* var. *laetum* Wall. ex C.B. Clarke; *Epilobium hirsutum* var. *sericeum* Benth. ex C.B. Clarke; *Epilobium hirsutum* var. *tomentosum* (Vent.) Boiss.; *Epilobium hirsutum* var. *villosum* (Thunb.) H. Hara; *Epilobium tomentosum* Vent.; *Epilobium velutinum* Nevski; *Epilobium villosum* Thunb.; *Epilobium villosum* Curt.)

Europe, Himalaya.

See *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 1: 270. 1771, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 75. 1794, *Description des Plantes Nouvelles ... Jardin de J. M. Cels*, t. 90. 1802, *Flora Orientalis* 2: 746. 1872, *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 584. 1879 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 18: 178. 1942, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 127: 107–119. 1977, *Naturaliste Canad.* 106: 451–461. 1979, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 71: 1145–1147. 1986,

*Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 1174–1178. 1991, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Herb poisonous, causes convulsions, epilepsy. Herb juice applied to remove warts.)

in English: codlins and cream, hairy willow-herb, hairy willow-weed, hairy willowherb, large-flowered willow-herb, willow herb

in Arabic: alfa, sikh

in China: liu ye cai

***Epilobium laxum*** Royle (*Epilobium almaatense* Steinb.; *Epilobium amplexens* (Benth. ex C.B. Clarke) Hausskn.; *Epilobium amplexens* Benth., nom. nud.; *Epilobium duthiei* Hausskn.; *Epilobium sadae* H. Lév.; *Epilobium subnivale* Popov ex Pavlov; *Epilobium tetragonum* var. *amplexens* Benth. ex C.B. Clarke)

India. Branched herb, pinkish purple flowers erect or slightly nodding, crested seeds

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 216, n. 6330. 1832, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 1: 211–212, pl. 43, f. 2. 1835, *The Flora of British India* 2: 587. 1879, *Monographie der Gattung Epilobium* 205, 208, pl. 9, f. 54. 1884 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 7: 588. 1907, *Flora of the U.S.S.R.* 15: 589–590. 1949

(Leaves chewed to heal tongue and mouth sores, to relieve gum pain.)

in China: da hua liu ye cai

***Epilobium minutum*** Lindl. ex Lehm. (*Epilobium minutum* Lindl.)

North America.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 1(4): 207. 1833 and *Madroño* 24: 6–12. 1977

(Roots and stems infusion given to children for diarrhea.)

in English: chaparral willowherb, small willowweed

***Epilobium palustre*** L. (*Chamaenerion palustre* (L.) Schreb.; *Chamaenerion palustre* (L.) Scop.; *Epilobium fischerianum* Pavlov; *Epilobium palustre* Ucria, nom. illeg.; *Epilobium palustre* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Epilobium palustre* var. *lavan-dulifolium* Lecoq & Lamotte ex Hausskn.; *Epilobium palustre* var. *majus* C.B. Clarke; *Epilobium palustre* var. *minimum* C.B. Clarke; *Epilobium rhynchocarpum* Boiss.)

Europe, India. Tomentose perennial herb, leaves densely hirsute, violet pink flowers, petals deeply notched, angular capsules, fusiform beaked seeds with a stout neck

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 348. 1753, *Spicilegium Florae Lipsicae* 22. 1771, *Flora Carniolica* ed. 2, 1: 271. 1771, *Hort. Panhorm.* 169. 1789, *Species Plantarum* 2: 315. 1799, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 2, 2: 53. 1856, *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 585–586. 1879 and

*Bull. Brit. Mus. [Nat. Hist.], Bot.* 2: 381. 1962, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 34: 154, 1992, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 79(2): 135–139. 1994

(Paste of leaves applied to relieve toothache and gum trouble.)

in China: zhao sheng liu ye cai

***Epilobium royleanum*** Hausskn. (*Epilobium himalayense* Hausskn.; *Epilobium lividum* Hausskn.; *Epilobium roseum* var. *dalhousieanum* C.B. Clarke; *Epilobium roseum* var. *indicum* C.B. Clarke; *Epilobium royleanum* fo. *glabrum* P.H. Raven; *Epilobium royleanum* fo. *glandulosum* P.H. Raven)

India. Perennial, tomentose, many-branched, purplish flowers, cordate petals deeply notched, seeds with a tuft of white coma

See *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 29(2): 55. 1879, *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 584. 1879, *Monographie der Gattung Epilobium* 201, 213, pl. 7, f. 48, 49. 1884 and *Bull. Brit. Mus. [Nat. Hist.], Bot.* 2: 358–361. 1962

(Fresh leaves paste applied to the inflammatory parts.)

in China: duan geng liu ye cai

## Epimedium L. Berberidaceae

*Epimedium*, a Greek and Latin name used by Dioscorides and Plinius for an unidentified plant, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 117. 1753 and Stearn, William Thomas (1911–2001), *The genus Epimedium and Other Herbaceous Berberidaceae*; including the genus *Podophyllum* / by Julian M.H. Shaw; edited by Peter S. Green [1920–2009] and Brian Mathew, with illustrations by Christabel King ... [et al.]. Kew: Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, 2002.

***Epimedium elatum*** C. Morren & Decne.

Himalaya.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* II, 2: 356. 1834

(Leaves extract used to control asthma.)

***Epimedium sagittatum*** (Sieb. & Zucc.) Maxim. (*Aceranthus macrophyllus* Blume ex C. Koch; *Aceranthus sagittatus* Siebold & Zucc.; *Aceranthus triphyllus* C. Koch; *Epimedium coactum* H.R. Liang & W.M. Yan var. *longtouhum* H.R. Liang; *Epimedium sagittatum* Maxim.; *Epimedium sagittatum* Baker; *Epimedium sinense* Siebold ex Miq.; *Epimedium sinense* Sieb.)

Japan, China. Perennial herb, evergreen, very slender creeping rhizome, inflorescence a raceme or a panicle, yellow petals, calyx in 8 segments in 2 whorls, fruit a follicle ovoid, black reniform seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117. 1753, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 2: 349. 1834, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich*



*Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(2): 175, pl. 2. 1845, *Miq. Ann. Mus. Lugd.-Batav.* 1: 253. 1864, *Miq. Ann. Mus. Lugd.-Batav.* 2: 71. 1865, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Pétersbourg* 23: 309. 1877, *Gard. Chron.* (1880) I. 683. 1880 and *Journal of Science of Hiroshima University, Series B, Division 2 (Botany)* 22: 159–269. 1989, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 28(4): 321–322, pl. 1. 1990

(Whole plant aphrodisiac, used for impotence, chronic tracheitis, chronic pain in the lower body and legs, rheumatic arthritis.)

in English: horny goat weed, sagittate epimedium

in China: yin yang huo

### Epinetrum Hiern Menispermaceae

From the Greek *epinetron* ‘a distaff’, see *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* (Hiern) 1: 21. 1896.

*Epinetrum cordifolium* Mangenot & Miegé

Tropical Africa.

See *Revue Générale de Botanique* 58: 443, t. 1. 1951

(Leaves and stems antiinflammatory, astringent, for circulation troubles, anemia, edema of the legs.)

*Epinetrum villosum* Troupin (*Epinetrum villosum* (Exell) Troupin)

Tropical Africa. See also *Albertisia villosa*

See *Fl. Congo Belge* 2: 222. 1951, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 71(3): 411–423. 2000, *Fitoterapia* 72(3): 291–294. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102(1): 89–94. 2005

(Root extract astringent, abortifacient, antifungal, antiamebic, antidiarrheal, antimicrobial and antiplasmodial. Root decoction astringent, to treat diarrhea and dysentery; root bark decoction taken to treat malaria. Crushed leaves applied to burns; ground leaves applied as hemostatic to wounds.)

### Epipactis Zinn Orchidaceae

Greek *epiaktis*, a word applied by Theophrastus to a plant used by the Greeks to curdle milk, name applied to a plant also called helleborine, possibly *Epipactis helleborine* (L.) Crantz (*epi* ‘upon’ and *paktos*, *pektos* ‘put together’) or a hellebore (*Helleborus*), Latin *epipactis* for an herb. See *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 253. 1754, Johann Gottfried Zinn (1727–1759), *Catalogus plantarum horti academici et agri gottingensis*. 85–87. Gottingae 1757, *Stirpium Austriarum Fasciculus* 2: 467, pl. 57. 1769, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 513. 1807, G. King and R. Pantling, “The Orchids of the Sikkim-Himalaya.” *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden, Calcutta*. 8(1–4). 1898

and S. Deva and H.B. Naithani, *The Orchid Flora of North-West Himalaya*. New Delhi 1986.

*Epipactis gigantea* Douglas ex Hook. (*Amesia gigantea* (Douglas ex Hook.) A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr.; *Arthrochilium giganteum* (Douglas ex Hook.) Szlach.; *Cephalanthera kokanica* Regel ex Nevski; *Epipactis americana* Lindl.; *Epipactis gigantea* Rolfe; *Epipactis gigantea* f. *rubrifolia* P.M. Br.; *Epipactis pringlei* Gand.; *Helleborine gigantea* (Douglas ex Hook.) Druce; *Limodorum giganteum* Kuntze; *Limodorum giganteum* (Douglas ex Hook.) Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Peramium giganteum* (Lindl.) Coult.; *Peramium giganteum* (Douglas ex Hook.) J.M. Coult.; *Serapias gigantea* A.A. Eaton; *Serapias gigantea* (Douglas ex Hook.) A.A. Eaton)

North America.

See *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 2: 202. 1839, *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 461. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 671. 1891, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 2: 424. 1894 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 36(249): 49. 1903, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 21: 67. 1908, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 36: 547. 1909, *Botanical Gazette* 56(6): 472. 1913, *N. Amer. Native Orchid J.* 1: 287. 1995, *Kromosomo* 77: 2646–2659. 1995, *Die Orchidee* 54: 588. 2003

in English: giant helleborine, stream orchid

(To treat insanity. Ceremonial.)

*Epipactis helleborine* (L.) Crantz subsp. *helleborine* (*Amesia consimilis* (D. Don) A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr.; *Amesia discolor* (Kraenzl.) Hu; *Amesia latifolia* (L.) A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr.; *Amesia latifolia* f. *monotropoides* Mousley; *Amesia latifolia* f. *variegata* Mousley; *Amesia monticola* (Schltr.) Hu; *Amesia pycnostachys* (K. Koch) A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr.; *Amesia squamelloso* (Schltr.) Hu; *Amesia tangutica* (Schltr.) Hu; *Amesia yunnanensis* (Schltr.) Hu; *Calliphyllo latifolium* (L.) Bubani; *Cymbidium latifolium* (L.) Sw.; *Epipactis atroviridis* Linton; *Epipactis consimilis* D. Don; *Epipactis dalhousiae* Wight; *Epipactis discolor* Kraenzl.; *Epipactis helleborine* f. *alba* (Webster) B. Boivin; *Epipactis helleborine* f. *albifolia* M.R. Lowe; *Epipactis helleborine* f. *luteola* P.M. Br.; *Epipactis helleborine* f. *minor* (R. Engel) P. Delforge; *Epipactis helleborine* f. *monotropoides* (Mousley) Scoggan; *Epipactis helleborine* f. *parviflora* Zapal.; *Epipactis helleborine* f. *remota* Zapal.; *Epipactis helleborine* f. *variegata* (Webster) B. Boivin; *Epipactis helleborine* subsp. *minor* (R. Engel) R. Engel; *Epipactis helleborine* subsp. *transcaucasica* A.P. Khokhr.; *Epipactis helleborine* subsp. *viridis* Soó; *Epipactis helleborine* var. *brevibracteata* Zapal.; *Epipactis helleborine* var. *herbacea* (Lindl.) S.N. Mitra; *Epipactis helleborine* var. *interrupta* Beck; *Epipactis helleborine* var. *intrusa* (Lindl.) S.N. Mitra; *Epipactis helleborine* var. *lancifolia* Zapal.; *Epipactis helleborine* var. *minor* R. Engel; *Epipactis helleborine* var. *montana* Zapal.; *Epipactis helleborine* var. *platyphylla* Irmisch; *Epipactis helleborine* var. *subrotundifolia* Zapal.; *Epipactis helleborine* var. *thomsonii* (Hook.f.) S.N. Mitra;

*Epipactis helleborine* var. *youngiana* (A.J. Richards & A.F. Porter) Kreutz; *Epipactis herbacea* Lindl.; *Epipactis intrusa* Lindl.; *Epipactis latifolia* (L.) All.; *Epipactis latifolia* f. *alba* Webster; *Epipactis latifolia* f. *variegata* Webster; *Epipactis latifolia* subsp. *ovalis* (Bab.) Nyman; *Epipactis latifolia* var. *intrusa* (Lindl.) Hook.f.; *Epipactis latifolia* var. *major* Neilr.; *Epipactis latifolia* var. *platyphylla* Irmisch; *Epipactis latifolia* var. *thomsonii* Hook.f.; *Epipactis latifolia* var. *viridiflora* (Hoffm.) Irmisch; *Epipactis ligulata* Hand.-Mazz.; *Epipactis macrostachya* Lindl.; *Epipactis micrantha* E. Peter, nom. illeg.; *Epipactis monticola* Schltr.; *Epipactis nephrocardia* Schltr.; *Epipactis ovalis* Bab.; *Epipactis pycnostachys* K. Koch; *Epipactis squamellosa* Schltr.; *Epipactis tangutica* Schltr.; *Epipactis uliginosa* Vest; *Epipactis viridiflora* Rupr., nom. illeg.; *Epipactis voethii* Robatsch; *Epipactis youngiana* A.J. Richards & A.F. Porter; *Epipactis yunnanensis* Schltr.; *Helleborine atroviridis* (Linton) F. Hanb.; *Helleborine atroviridis* F. Hanb.; *Helleborine latifolia* (L.) Druce; *Helleborine latifolia* Druce; *Helleborine latifolia* Moench; *Helleborine macrostachya* Soó; *Helleborine macrostachya* (Lindl.) Soó; *Helleborine nephrocardia* Soó; *Helleborine nephrocardia* (Schltr.) Soó; *Helleborine ovalis* (Bab.) Druce; *Helleborine ovalis* Druce; *Helleborine pycnostachys* (K. Koch) Druce; *Helleborine pycnostachys* Druce; *Helleborine squamellosa* (Schltr.) Soó; *Helleborine squamellosa* Soó; *Helleborine tangutica* (Schltr.) Soó; *Helleborine tangutica* Soó; *Helleborine varians* Soó; *Helleborine viridans* Samp.; *Helleborine viridans* (Crantz) Samp.; *Helleborine yunnanensis* Soó; *Helleborine yunnanensis* (Schltr.) Soó; *Limodorum latifolium* (L.) Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Serapias consimilis* (D. Don) A.A. Eaton; *Serapias consimilis* A.A. Eaton; *Serapias helleborine* var. *latifolia* L.; *Serapias latifolia* (L.) Huds.; *Serapias latifolia* Huds.; *Serapias latifolia* O.F. Müll.; *Serapias memorialis* Salisb.)

N. Africa, Europe, China.

See *Fl. Angl.* (Hudson) 341. 1762, *Stirpium Austriarum Fasciculus* 2: 467, pl. 57. 1769, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 8. 1796, *Suppl. Meth.* (Moench) 311. 1802 and *Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington* xxi. 67. 1908, *Lond. Cat. Brit. Pl.* [H.C. Watson] ed. 10, 37. 1908, *Report. Botanical Exchange Club. London.* 7: 689. 1925, *Ann. Hist.-Nat. Mus. Natl. Hung.* 26: 381–382. 1929, *Indian Forester* 99: 101. 1973, *N. Amer. Native Orchid J.* 2: 318. 1996, *Naturalistes Belges* 87 (Orchids. 19): 259. 2006

(Roots infusion as a blood purifier, also a cure for gout.)

in India: penguinlo

*Epipactis royleana* Lindl. (*Amesia royleana* (Lindl.) Hu; *Amesia royleana* Hu; *Arthrochilium royleanum* (Lindl.) Szlach.; *Cephalanthera royleana* Regel; *Cephalanthera royleana* (Lindl.) Regel; *Helleborine royleana* Soó; *Helleborine royleana* (Lindl.) Soó; *Limodorum royleanum* Kuntze; *Limodorum royleanum* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Peramium giganteum* (Douglas ex Hook.) J.M. Coult.; *Peramium giganteum* J.M. Coult.; *Peramium giganteum* (Lindl.) Coult.)

Himalaya, India.

See *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mountains* [Royle] 368. 1839, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.*: 461. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 672. 1891, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 2: 424. 1894 and *Rhodora* 27: 106. 1925, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 24: 35. 1927, *Die Orchidee* (Hamburg) 54(5): 588. 2003

(Veterinary medicine, powdered plant given to cows to increase lactation.)

in China: luan ye huo shao lan

in India: chirkrankel

## Epiphyllum Haw. Cactaceae

From the Greek *epi* ‘upon’ and *phyllon* ‘a leaf’, referring to the flowers; see Adrian Hardy Haworth (1768–1833), *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum*. 197. Londini 1812 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/2): 187–234. 1962.

*Epiphyllum oxypetalum* (DC.) Haw. (*Cereus latifrons* Zucc. ex Pfeiff.; *Cereus oxypetalus* DC.; *Epiphyllum acuminatum* K. Schum.; *Epiphyllum grande* (Lem.) Britton & Rose; *Epiphyllum oxypetalum* var. *purpusii* (Weing.) Backeb.; *Phyllocactus acuminatus* (K. Schum.) K. Schum.; *Phyllocactus grandis* Lem.; *Phyllocactus latifrons* (Zucc. ex Pfeiff.) Link ex Walp.; *Phyllocactus latifrons* (Zucc. ex Pfeiff.) Salm-Dyck; *Phyllocactus oxypetalus* (DC.) Link; *Phyllocactus purpusii* Weing.)

Mexico.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 470. 1828, *Philosophical magazine, or annals of chemistry, ...* 6: 109. 1829, *Enumeratio Diagnostica Cactearum* 125. 1837, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 2: 341. 1843, *Cactae in Horto Dyckensi Cultae* [ed. 1849] 1849: 55. 1850, *Flora Brasiliensis* 4(2): 222, t. 45. 1890, *Gesamtbeschreibung der Kakteen* 213. 1897 and *Monatsschrift für Kakteenkunde* 17: 34. 1907, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(9): 257. 1913, *Die Cactaceae* 2: 747. 1959

(Tonic, stimulant, for gastrointestinal troubles.)

in English: Dutchman’s pipe, Dutchman’s pipe cactus

in China: tan hua

## Epipremnum Schott Araceae

From the Greek *epi* ‘upon’ and *premnon* ‘the stump of a tree, trunk, tree trunk, stem, basis, root’, referring to the climbing and epiphytic habit of these lianes; see H.W. Schott, in *Bonplandia*. 5: 45. 1857 and D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of aroid generic names.” in *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988.

*Epipremnum giganteum* (Roxb.) Schott (*Monstera gigantea* (Roxb.) Schott; *Pothos giganteus* Roxb.; *Rhaphidophora gigantea* (Roxb.) Ridl.; *Scindapsus giganteus* (Roxb.) Schott)

Indochina to Malaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 968. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 470. 1763, *Hort. Bengal.* 83. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 455. 1820, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1830(4): 1028. 1830, *Meletemata Botanica* 21. 1832, *Bonplandia* 5: 45. 1857 and *Blumea Suppl.* 8: 1–161. 1995

(This species is reported to be irritant. The irritant dust may cause blindness; the liquid contained in the spathe of the flowers is very irritating. Arrow poison.)

Common name: rengut

***Epipremnum pinnatum*** (L.) Engl. (*Epipremnum angustilobum* K. Krause; *Epipremnum aureum* (Linden & André) G.S. Bunting; *Epipremnum crassifolium* Engl.; *Epipremnum elegans* Engl.; *Epipremnum elegans* Engl. fo. *ternatensis* Alderw.; *Epipremnum formosanum* Hayata; *Epipremnum glaucicephalum* Elmer; *Epipremnum merrillii* Engl. & K. Krause; *Epipremnum mirabile* Schott; *Epipremnum mirabile* f. *eperforatum* Engl.; *Epipremnum mirabile* Schott f. *multisectum* Engl.; *Epipremnum mooreense* Nadeaud; *Epipremnum pinnatum* Schott; *Epipremnum pinnatum* (L.) Engl. fo. *multisectum* (Engl.) Engl.; *Epipremnum pinnatum* (L.) Engl. cv. *aureum* Nicolson; *Epipremnum robinsonii* K. Krause; *Monstera caudata* (Roxb.) Schott; *Monstera dilacerata* (C. Koch & Sello) C. Koch; *Monstera pinnata* (L.) Schott; *Monstera pinnatifida* (Roxb.) Schott; *Philodendron dilaceratum* Engl.; *Philodendron nechodomae* Britton; *Phymatodes laciniata* (Blume) C. Presl; *Polypodium laciniatum* Burm.f.; *Polypodium laciniatum* Blume, nom. illeg., non *Polypodium laciniatum* Gmel. [Polypodiaceae.]; *Pothos aureus* Linden & André; *Pothos caudatus* Roxb.; *Pothos decursivus* Wall.; *Pothos pinnatifidus* Roxb.; *Pothos pinnatus* L.; *Rhaphidophora aurea* (Linden & André) Birdsey; *Rhaphidophora aurea* (Linden & André) Furtado; *Rhaphidophora caudata* (Roxb.) Schott; *Rhaphidophora crassifolia* (Engl.) Alderw.; *Rhaphidophora cunninghamii* Schott; *Rhaphidophora dilacerata* (C. Koch & Sello) C. Koch; *Rhaphidophora formosana* (Hayata) M. Hotta, nom. illeg.; *Rhaphidophora laciniata* Merr.; *Rhaphidophora laciniata* (Burm.f.) Merr.; *Rhaphidophora lovellae* Bailey; *Rhaphidophora merrillii* Engl.; *Rhaphidophora neocaledonica* Guillaumin; *Rhaphidophora pinnata* (L.) Schott; *Rhaphidophora pinnatifida* (Roxb.) Schott; *Rhaphidophora rosenburghii* Furtado; *Rhaphidophora vitiensis* Schott; *Rhaphidophora wallichii* Schott; *Scindapsus aureus* (Linden & André) Engl.; *Scindapsus aureus* Engl.; *Scindapsus bipinnatifidus* Teijsm. & Binn.; *Scindapsus caudatus* (Roxb.) Schott & Endlicher; *Scindapsus caudatus* (Roxb.) Schott; *Scindapsus decursivus* Moritzi, nom. illeg.; *Scindapsus dilaceratus* C. Koch & Sello; *Scindapsus forsteri* Endl.; *Scindapsus pinnatifidus* (Roxb.) Schott; *Scindapsus pinnatus* (L.) Schott; *Tornelia dilacerata* (C. Koch & Sello) Schott)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia, Pacific. Climber on trees, strong rope-like stem, aerial roots, leaves acuminate, flowers a cylindrical

spadix, red berries, in rainforest, a widespread and variable species

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 968, 1082–1094. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1374. 1763, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 470. 1763, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* fasc. 2: 131. 1828, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1830(4): 1028. 1830, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 195–197, pl. 8, f. 9–12, 14–16, 18–20. 1836, *Flora* 25(2) Beibl. 1: 11. 1842, *Bonplandia* 5: 45. 1857, *Genera Aroidearum exposita* t. 79. 1858, *Bonplandia* 9: 367. 1861, *Bullettino della società toscana de orticoltura* 4: 269. 1879, *L'illustration horticole* 27: 69, t. 381. 1880 and *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) IV 23B(Heft 37): 60, 80, 137. 1908, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 45: 659. 1911, *Notizbl. Königl. Bot. Gart. Berlin* 5: 266. 1912, *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 5: 239. 1915, *Philippine Journal of Science* 19: 342. 1921, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 4: 169. 1922, *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 1: 176. 1922, *Bot. Porto Rico* 6: 335. 1926, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 84: 160. 1937, *Leaflet Philipp. Bot.* 10: 3620. 1938, *Baileya* 10: 159. 1963, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 50: 28. 1963 [1964], *Mem. Fac. Sci. Kyoto Univ., Ser. Biol.* 4: 83. 1970, *Allertonia* 1(6): 347. 1978, *Environ. Pollut.* 85(3): 283–290. 1994, Tan, M.L. et al. "Growth arrest and non-apoptotic programmed cell death associated with the up-regulation of c-myc mRNA expression in T-47D breast tumor cells following exposure to *Epipremnum pinnatum* (L.) Engl. hexane extract." *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 96(3): 375–383. 2005

(Allergic contact dermatitis, contact with the sap can cause dermatitis and biting into the stem has caused irritation of the mouth and tongue. The juice is irritant and a frequent cause of dermatitis; the plants contain needle-sharp raphides of calcium oxalate, crystals are not poisonous, just irritating. Plants to treat traumatic injury, dislocation, broken bones, snakebites and scorpion sting, chest pains, abscesses, rheumatic arthralgia and abscesses. Leaves eaten to treat chest pain. *Epipremnum pinnatum* used to blacken the teeth, for dysentery, neuralgia. Veterinary medicine, leaf extract given to cure anorexia of pigs.)

in English: centipede Tongavine, devil's ivy, dragon tail plant, golden pothos, hunter's robe, pothos, Solomon Island ivy, Swiss-cheese plant, taro vine

in China: qi lin ye

in India: gajathippali, panniperandai

Malay names: kelem-bahang, kelampayan

in Papua New Guinea: galgalut, galagalomi, garegaigi, golong

in Philippines: amlong, amulong, balamai, balikukup bisano, daila, dibatib, dukup, garban, horag, malapakpak, takoline, tampionbanal, tibatib, tirbatib



### Episcia Martius Gesneriaceae

Greek *episkios* 'shaded, dark', Latin *vita umbratilis*, indicating the natural habitat; see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... 3: 39, 41, t. 217. 1829, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 327. Ansbach 1852, *Linnaea* 26: 207. 1854, *Linnaea* 34(3): 339–340, 342. 1865, *Genetics, Paleontology and Evolution* 2: 1007. 1876 and *Mededeelingen van het Botanisch Museum en Herbarium van de Rijks Universiteit te Utrecht* 146: 311. 1958.

*Episcia lilacina* Hanst. (*Cyrtodeira chontalensis* Seem.; *Episcia acaulis* Donn. Sm.; *Episcia chontalensis* (Seem.) Hook. f.; *Episcia fendleriana* Kuntze)

Costa Rica, Panama.

See *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 27: 655. 1867, *Botanical Magazine* 97: t. 5925. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2(2): 473. 1891 and *Botanical Gazette* 61(5): 378. 1916

(For snakebite.)

### Epithelantha F.A.C. Weber ex Britton & Rose Cactaceae

From the Greek *epi* 'upon', *thelē* 'nipple' and *anthos* 'flower', flowers are borne on tubercles, see *The Cactaceae*; descriptions and illustrations of plants of the cactus family 3: 92–93, f. 102. 1922.

*Epithelantha micromeris* (Engelm.) F.A.C. Weber ex Britton & Rose (*Cactus micromeris* (Engelm.) Kuntze; *Cephalomamillaria micromeris* (Engelm.) Frič; *Mammillaria micromeris* Engelm.)

Mexico.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 3: 260–261. 1856, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 260. 1891 and *Cactaceae* 3: 93. 1922

(Narcotic.)

### Equisetum L. Equisetaceae

Latin *equisaetum*, *i* (Plinius), *equiseta*, *ae* (Pseudo Apuleius Barbarus), *equisaetis*, *is*; from *equus* 'horse' and *seta*, *saeta* 'bristle', possibly referring to the roots of *Equisetum fluviatile* or to a resemblance to a horse's tail; based on the Greek *hippouris*; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1061–1062. 1753, *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 23: 298. 1865, *Flore de Département des Hautes-Pyrénées* 25. 1867, *Handbook of the Fern-Allies* 3. 1887 and *Eine Flora für das deutsche Volk* 59, 283. 1912, G. Volpi, "Le falsificazioni di Francesco Redi nel Vocabolario della Crusca." in *Atti della R. Accademia della Crusca per la Lingua d'Italia*. 33–136. 1915–1916, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 6: 463–464. 1916, *Webbia* 26:

179. 1971, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *Nova Hedwigia* 30 : 423. 1978, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 2: 390. Bologna 1980, *Fl. Veracruz* 69: 1–96. 1992, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 1: 4–5. 1995.

*Equisetum arvense* L. (*Equisetum arvense* L. var. *alpestre* Wahlenb.; *Equisetum arvense* L. var. *boreale* (Bong.) Rupr.; *Equisetum arvense* L. var. *campestre* Wahlenb.; *Equisetum arvense* L. var. *riparium* Farw.; *Equisetum boreale* Bong.; *Equisetum calderi* B. Boivin; *Equisetum saxicola* Suksd.)

North America. Herb, edible

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2: 174. 1832 and *Deutsche Botanische Monatsschrift* 19(6): 93. 1901, Henderson, J.A., Evans, E.V., McIntosh, R.A. "The antithiamine action to *Equisetum*." *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.*, 120: 375–378. 1951, *Arkticheskaja Flora SSSR* 1: 1–102. 1960, *American Fern Journal* 50(1): 107–109. 1960, *The Flora of Canada* 2: 93–545. 1978 [1979], *Can. Jour. Plant Sci.* 61: 123–133. 1981, *Erigenia* 11: 1–8. 1991, *Nord. J. Bot.* 14: 148. 1994

(Poison, high toxicity. This plant contains thiaminase which causes thiamine deficiency in horses. Ruminants are not generally affected by problems of thiamine deficiency because it is made in the rumen. Plant diuretic, hemostatic, antirheumatic, antifungal, antiviral, antibacterial, antiseptic; a tea made from the whole plant used as diuretic, to treat liver diseases, to increase appetite; fresh plant decoction taken to treat burning urination. Stem paste hemostatic, diuretic, astringent, antiseptic, useful in dropsy, gravel and kidney affections, for wounds, hurts, cuts, burns, fractured bones. Ashes of the plant in acidity of stomach and in dyspepsia. Veterinary medicine, infusion of fertile stem roots given to horses as a diuretic.)

in English: common horsetail, field horsetail, horse's tail, horsetail, mare's tail, scouring rushes

in China: chieh hsu ts'ao, wen ching, wen jing

in India: harjor, sarsyot

in Japan: tsukushi

#### *Equisetum bogotense* Kunth

South America. Perennial herb

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 42. 1815[1816]

(Astringent, diuretic, hemostat, depurative, whole plant soaked in water taken for bladder and kidney disorders, dysentery, diabetes, gonorrhoea. Boiled and taken as a diuretic, an infusion for pneumonia.)

in Chile: cola de caballo, hierba del platero, keluu-lawen, limpia plata, nëchainëchai, yerba de la plata

*Equisetum debile* Roxb. ex Vaucher (*Equisetum ramosissimum* subsp. *debile* (Roxb. ex Vaucher) Hauke; *Hippochaete*

*ramosissima* subsp. *debilis* (Roxb. ex Vaucher) Á. Löve & D. Löve)

China, Nepal.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1061–1062. 1753, *Flora Atlantica* 2: 398–399. 1799, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 5: 9. 1810, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 1: 387. 1822, *Botanische Zeitung*, Berlin 23: 298. 1865 and *American Fern Journal* 52(1): 33. 1962, *Taxon* 26(2–3): 324. 1977, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 6: 119–181. 1983, *Ann. Bot.* (Oxford) 90: 209–217. 2002

(Plant cooling, used for gonorrhoea. Root antipyretic, anti-inflammatory, for rheumatism, arthritis, joint pain, kidney stones, dysentery, urinary disorders; root juice given to treat malaria and fevers, and to increase lactation.)

in Nepal: kurkure, lahar jokka, purpure, purpure simdhungri, simdhungri, yo phuli

***Equisetum diffusum*** D. Don (*Equisetum diffusum* var. *pau-cidentatum* C.N. Page; *Equisetum mekongense* C.N. Page)

Nepal, India. Herb, cattle fodder

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 19. 1825 and *Fern Gazette* 11(1): 31, 36–37, 41–42, f. 9, a-e. 1974

(Plant antibacterial; whole plant decoction drunk for dysentery; plant paste to treat liver problems, dislocated bone, warts and chest complaints; stem juice drunk by people who lose appetite. Root juice for indigestion, urinary troubles; root decoction drunk for the treatment of madness, psychosis, hysteria; root paste applied to set dislocated bone; root of *Equisetum diffusum* mixed with the root of *Potentilla kleiniana* squeezed and the liquid given to relieve fever. Dried leaf powder mixed with water used as mosquito or insect repellent. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, ceremonial, spiritual, emotional, used in worship.)

in English: branched horsetail

in India: asali-bisali, noranha, salli

in Nepal: anakhle jhar, ankhachiukan, biru tapo tabo, ibang, kurkure, lahar joka, lahar jokka, midhu chhi, nimran, on sai, purpure, purpure simdhungri, simdhungri, yo phuli

***Equisetum fluviatile*** L. (*Equisetum heleocharis* Ehrh.; *Equisetum limosum* L.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1061–1062. 1753, *Hannoversches Magazin* 1783: 286. 1783 and *Nova Hedwigia* 30: 423. 1978, *Fl. Canada* 2: 93–545. 1978 [1979]

(Diuretic, to treat liver and chest complaints, hemorrhage, dysentery, gonorrhoea.)

in English: swamp horsetail

***Equisetum giganteum*** L. (*Equisetum martii* Milde; *Equisetum ramosissimum* Kunth; *Equisetum xylochaetum* Mett.)

South America. Herb, robust, rough, erect, hollow, grooved, branched

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1318. 1759

(Plants poisonous to livestock when eaten. Infusion astringent, diuretic, emmenagogue, used for diarrhea, renal problems.)

in English: horsetail

in Chile: cola de caballo, limpiaplata, yerba del platero

***Equisetum hyemale*** L. (*Equisetum affine* (Engelm.) Rydb.; *Equisetum affine* Engelm.; *Equisetum hyemale* subsp. *affine* (Engelm.) Calder & Roy L. Taylor; *Equisetum hyemale* var. *affine* (Engelm.) A.A. Eaton; *Equisetum hyemale* var. *californicum* Milde; *Equisetum hyemale* L. var. *pseudohyemale* (Farw.) Morton; *Equisetum hyemale* L. var. *robustum* (A. Braun) A.A. Eaton; *Equisetum hyemale* var. *robustum* (A. Braun ex Engelm.) A.A. Eaton; *Equisetum praealtum* Raf.; *Equisetum praealtum* var. *affine* (Engelm.) M. Broun; *Equisetum robustum* A. Braun; *Equisetum robustum* A. Braun ex Engelm.; *Equisetum robustum* var. *affine* Engelm.; *Hippochaete hyemalis* (L.) Bruhin; *Hippochaete hyemalis* subsp. *affinis* (Engelm.) W.A. Weber; *Hippochaete praealta* var. *affinis* (Engelm.) Farw.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1061–1062. 1753, *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 13. 1817, *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 46: 88. 1844, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 12: 1264. 1862, *Botanische Zeitung*, Berlin 23: 298. 1865 and *Fern Bulletin* 11: 75, 111–112. 1903, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 6: 467. 1916, *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 1052. 1917, *Index to North American Ferns* 93. 1938, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 43(11): 1387. 1965

(Poison, high toxicity. This plant contains thiaminase which causes thiamine deficiency in horses. Ruminants are not generally affected by problems of thiamine deficiency because it is made in the rumen. Abortifacient, astringent, contraceptive, diuretic, disinfectant, insecticide, laxative.)

in English: common horsetail, Dutch rush, rough horsetail, scouring rush, scouringrush horsetail

in China: mu zei, mu tsei

***Equisetum laevigatum*** A. Braun (*Equisetum funstonii* A.A. Eaton; *Equisetum kansanum* J.H. Schaffner; *Equisetum laevigatum* A. Braun subsp. *funstonii* (A.A. Eaton) Hartm.; *Hippochaete laevigata* (A. Braun) Farw.; *Lastrea calcarata* var. *falciloba* (A. Braun) C.B. Clarke)

North America.

See *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 46: 87. 1844, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 1(8): 516. 1880 and *Fern Bulletin* 11: 10. 1903, *Ohio Naturalist (and Journal of Science)* 13: 21. 1912, *Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science* 61: 145. 1958

(Contraceptive, abortifacient, antirheumatic, diuretic, stimulant, analgesic, disinfectant, for orthopedic ailments, backaches, lumbago, piles, burns, high blood pressure, kidney trouble, bladder ailments, colds, syphilis, gonorrhoea, sore eyes, to accelerate a difficult childbirth. Ceremonial medicine.)

in English: smooth horsetail, smooth scouring-rush

***Equisetum myriochaetum*** Schldl. & Cham. (*Equisetum mexicanum* Milde)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1061–1062. 1753, *Linnaea* 5: 623. 1830, *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 11: 355. 1861 and *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 12: 1–91. 1983, *Flora de Veracruz* 69: 1–96. 1992

(Diuretic.)

***Equisetum palustre*** L. (*Equisetum palustre* var. *americanum* Vict.; *Equisetum palustre* L. var. *simplicissimum* A. Braun; *Equisetum palustre* var. *szechuanense* C.N. Page)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1061–1062. 1753 and *Contributions de Laboratoire de Botanique de l'Université de Montréal* 9: 51, f. 7. 1927, *Fern Gazette* 11(1): 34. 1974

(This plant has poisoned cattle and, rarely, sheep. In addition to thiaminase, it contains an alkaloid, palustrine, that causes the toxicity. Laxative, infusion or decoction of plants taken for stomach or bowel troubles.)

in English: marsh horsetail

in Tibetan: rtsva khu-byug

***Equisetum pratense*** Ehrh. (*Equisetum umbrosum* Lapeyr.; *Equisetum umbrosum* J.G.F. Mey. ex Willd.)

North America.

See *Hannoversches Magazin* 22: 138. 1784, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 2: 1065. 1809

(Laxative.)

in English: meadow horsetail, shady horsetail

***Equisetum ramosissimum*** Desf. (*Equisetum debile* Roxb. ex Vaucher; *Equisetum ramosissimum* Kunth, nom. illeg., non *Equisetum ramosissimum* Desf.; *Equisetum ramosissimum* subsp. *debile* (Roxb. ex Vaucher) Hauke; *Hippochaete ramosissima* (Desf.) Farw.; *Hippochaete ramosissima* (Desf.) Börner; *Hippochaete ramosissima* (Desf.) Milde ex Bruhin; *Hippochaete ramosissima* subsp. *debilis* (Roxb. ex Vaucher) Á. Löve & D. Löve)

Tunisia, Africa, America. Herb, perennial, terrestrial, soft, creeping, erect, weak, often climbing or trailing, grey-green weak flattened stems, 3 branchlets at each node, slender dark creeping rhizome, minute spores borne in ellipsoidal

terminal spikes, cattle fodder, common in wet places, near streams, on grassy river banks, on stream banks, sandy soil

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1061–1062. 1753, *Flora Atlantica* 2: 398–399. 1799, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 5: 9. 1810, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 1: 387. 1822, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 23: 298. 1865, *Verh. K.K. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien* 18: 758. 1868 and *Fl. Deut. Volk* 282. 1912, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 6: 463. 1916, *American Fern Journal* 52(1): 33. 1962, *Taxon* 26(2–3): 324. 1977

(Poisoning in sheep, and probably other stock; toxic to horses. Stems tied round broken limbs, also a shoot paste applied locally in the treatment of fracture and dislocation of bones; whole plant pounded with *Sida cordata* and paste applied on site of bone dislocation or fracture; plant juice given in bone fracture. Root antipyretic, antiinflammatory, for rheumatism, arthritis, joint pain, kidney stones, dysentery, urinary disorders; root juice given to treat malaria and fevers, and to increase lactation.)

in English: drill grass, horsetail, mare's tail, scouring rush, Transvaal horsetail, weak horsetail

in Southern Africa: bewerasiegras, drilgras, dronkgras, Transvaal dronkgras, litjiesgras, lidjies gras, perdestert (Afrikaans); isikhumukele (Zulu); mohlakaphotwane (Sotho)

in China: tu mu zei

in India: gathi singa, hadjuri, harjor, harjora, kurkure jhar, nikshu ningmat

in Indonesia: bibitangan, lorogan haji, petungan, rumput betung, sempol, sendep-sendep, sodlisoan, tataropongan, tepung balung, tikel balung, tropongan

in Japan: inu-dokusa (= dog or false *Equisetum*)

in Nepal: kurkure, lahar jokka, purpure, purpure simdhungri, simdhungri, yo phuli

***Equisetum ramosissimum*** Desf. subsp. *debile* (Roxb. ex Vaucher) Hauke (*Equisetum debile* Roxb. ex Vaucher; *Hippochaete ramosissima* subsp. *debilis* (Roxb. ex Vaucher) Á. Löve & D. Löve)

North America. Perennial herbs, underground rhizome, branches terminating in cones

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1061–1062. 1753, *Flora Atlantica* 2: 398–399. 1799, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 1: 387. 1822, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 23: 298. 1865 and *American Fern Journal* 52(1): 33. 1962, *Taxon* 26(2–3): 324. 1977

(Poisoning in sheep. Whole plant antipyretic, cooling, antiinflammatory, used for treatment of kidney stones, gonorrhoea, dysentery, urinary disorders; whole plant made into a paste and applied over the head and body for a cooling effect; stems tied round broken limbs, also a shoot paste applied locally in



the treatment of fracture and dislocation of bones. Root juice given to relieve fever.)

in English: horsetail, weak horsetail

in China: tu mu zei

in India: gathi singa, hadjuri, harjora, kurkure jhar, nikshu ningmat, soojigandhi

in Nepal: kurkure, simdhungri

***Equisetum sylvaticum*** L. (*Equisetum capillare* Hoffm.; *Equisetum sylvaticum* fo. *multiramosum* Fernald; *Equisetum sylvaticum* var. *multiramosum* (Fernald) Wherry; *Equisetum sylvaticum* var. *pauciramosum* Milde)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1061–1062. 1753, *Fl. Deutsch.* 3. 1795 and *Rhodora* 20(235): 131. 1918, *American Fern Journal* 27(2): 58. 1937, *Nord. J. Bot.* 14: 148. 1994

(For kidney ailments, internal bleeding.)

in English: woodland horsetail

***Equisetum telmateia*** Ehrh. (*Equisetum braunii* Milde; *Equisetum majus* Garsault; *Equisetum maximum* auct. non Lam.; *Equisetum telmateia* Ehrh. subsp. *braunii* (Milde) Hauke)

North America.

See *Hannoversches Magazin* 21: 287. 1783

(Stems diuretic, blood purifier, for sores, cuts, wounds, kidney stones, liver diseases.)

in English: giant horsetail, great horsetail, variegated horsetail

***Equisetum variegatum*** Schleich. ex F. Weber & D. Mohr (*Equisetum hyemale* subsp. *variegatum* A. Braun; *Equisetum variegatum* Schleich. ex F. Weber & D. Mohr var. *anceps* Milde; *Hippochaete variegata* (Schleich. ex F. Weber & D. Mohr) Bruhin; *Hippochaete variegata* Bruhin; *Hippochaete variegata* Farw.)

North America.

See *Botanisches Taschenbuch* 60, 447. 1807 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 6: 466. 1916

(For eye ailments.)

in English: variegated horsetail, variegated scouring-rush, variegated scouringrush

### **Eragrostis N.M. Wolf Poaceae (Gramineae)**

From the Greek *eros* ‘love’ and *agrostis*, *agrostidos* (*agros* ‘a field, country’) ‘grass, weed, couch grass’; Latin *agrostis*, *is* ‘couch-grass, quitch-grass’ (Pseudo Apuleius Barbarus); some suggested from *era* ‘earth’; see *Species Plantarum* 1:

67. 1753, Nathaniel Matthaeus von Wolf, *Genera plantarum vocabulis characteristicis definita*. 23. [Danzig] 1776, *Gen. Sp.* 63, 65. 1781, *Gram. Austr.* 4: 15. 1809, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 74, 167. 1812, *Neogenyton* 4. 1825, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 622. 1840, *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 384. 1841, *Linnaea* 21: 405. 1848, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 328. Ansbach 1852, *Linnaea* 29: 96–110. 1858, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(3): 137. 1878, *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 7. 1878, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 19: 117. 1881, *Flora Orientalis* 5: 599. 1883, *Fl. Cap.* 7: 318. 1898, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 27: t. 2612. 1899 and *Flora Capensis* 7(4): 696–697. 1900, *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 139–140, 143–144. 1903, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 13(7): 178. 1903, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 221. 1915, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1920(3): 97–98, f. 1–11. 1920, *Delectus Seminum Hortus Botanicus Reg. Kujbyshev* 13. 1938, *Bothalia* 7: 387–390. 1960, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 15: 147–161. 1966, *Flora of Iraq* 9. 1968, *Bot. Zhurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 53: 311. 1968, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* 177–450. 1974, *Fieldiana* 4: 207–226. 1980, *Flora Illustrata Catarinense* 1(Gram.): 333–364. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 37: 133–162. 1982, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 99. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, *Flora of the Guianas. Series A, Phanerogams* 8: 200–221. 1990, *Taxon* 43: 383–422. 1994, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 263–272. 1994, *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 7: 110–129. 1995, *Austral. Syst. Bot.* 10: 77–187. 1997, *Genera Graminum* 215–217. 1999, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 41: 9, 20, 66, 81–115, 116, 120, 139–140, 175, 191, 192, 219, 220, 230, 239. 2001, Melvin R. Duvall, Jeffrey D. Noll and Alexandra H. Minn, “Phylogenetics of Paniceae (Poaceae).” *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 1988–1992. 2001, *Blumea* 47(1): 157–204. 2002, *Flora of Australia* 44B: 346–409. 2005, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 148(1): 57–72. 2005

***Eragrostis aspera*** (Jacq.) Nees (*Eragrostis devolvens* Gand.; *Eragrostis laxiflora* Schrad.; *Eragrostis paniculata* (Roxb.) Steud.; *Eragrostis quintasii* Gand.; *Poa aspera* Jacq.; *Poa paniculata* Roxb.)

Tropical Africa, India. Annual, vigorous, weakly tufted, coarse, erect, large open delicate feathery panicles elliptic to ovate, low grazing value, common weed species in disturbed and old cultivated areas, disturbed stony places

See *Hortus Botanicus Vindobonensis* 3: 32, t. 56. 1776, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 341. 1820, *Linnaea* 12(4): 451. 1838, *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 408. 1841, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 266. 1854 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 66(7): 300. 1919 [1920], *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 40: (Anhang 107) 1930: 331. 1931, *Kew Bulletin* 47(2): 277–282. 1992

(Grains eaten for asthma.)

in English: rough love grass

in India: pottalpull

in Gambia: numu ju tio

in Ghana: buruburua, buruburwa

in Nigeria: odudo ezi, ogagai, yayanga

in Southern Africa: grootpluim-eragrostis (Afrikaans); jatsa (Sotho); kabwele (Tonga)

***Eragrostis cilianensis*** (All.) Vignolo ex Janch. (*Briza eragrostis* L.; *Briza major* L. ex Kunth; *Briza megastachya* (Koeler) hort. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Briza megastachya* (Koeler) Steud.; *Briza oblonga* Moench; *Briza purpurascens* Muhl.; *Calotheca purpurascens* (Muhl.) Spreng.; *Eragrostis argentina* Jedwabn.; *Eragrostis borysthenica* Klokov; *Eragrostis cilianensis* (All.) Janch.; *Eragrostis cilianensis* (All.) Link ex Vignolo; *Eragrostis cilianensis* (All.) F.T. Hubb., nom. illeg., non *Eragrostis cilianensis* (All.) Vignolo ex Janch.; *Eragrostis cilianensis* (All.) Mosher, nom. illeg., non *Eragrostis cilianensis* (All.) Vignolo ex Janch.; *Eragrostis cilianensis* (All.) Vignolo; *Eragrostis cilianensis* subsp. *major* (Rouy) Maire & Weiller; *Eragrostis cilianensis* subsp. *megastachya* (Koeler) Maire & Weiller; *Eragrostis cilianensis* var. *major* (Holst) Maire; *Eragrostis eragrostis* (L.) MacMill., nom. illeg., non *Eragrostis eragrostis* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Eragrostis eragrostis* (L.) Blatt. & McCann, nom. illeg., non *Eragrostis poaeoides* P. Beauv. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Eragrostis eragrostis* (L.) H. Karst., nom. illeg., non *Eragrostis eragrostis* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Eragrostis eragrostis* var. *megastachya* (Koeler) Farw.; *Eragrostis major* Host; *Eragrostis major* var. *subbiloba* Chiov.; *Eragrostis megastachya* (Koeler) Link; *Eragrostis megastachya* f. *nana* Lorentz & Niederl.; *Eragrostis megastachya* var. *cilianensis* (All.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Eragrostis minor* var. *major* (L. ex Kunth) Beck; *Eragrostis minor* var. *megastachya* (Koeler) Burt Davy; *Eragrostis multiflora* (Forssk.) Asch., nom. illeg., non *Eragrostis multiflora* Trin.; *Eragrostis multiflora* var. *cilianensis* (All.) Maire; *Eragrostis multiflora* var. *glandulifera* Chiov.; *Eragrostis multiflora* var. *insularis* A. Terracc.; *Eragrostis multiflora* var. *subbiloba* Chiov.; *Eragrostis oblonga* (Moench) Baumg.; *Eragrostis pappiana* (Chiov.) Chiov.; *Eragrostis pappiana* var. *insularis* A. Terracc. ex Chiov.; *Eragrostis pappii* Gand.; *Eragrostis poaeoides* var. *megastachya* (Koeler) A. Gray; *Eragrostis virletii* E. Fourn.; *Eragrostis vulgaris* Coss. & Germ.; *Eragrostis vulgaris* subsp. *major* Rouy; *Eragrostis vulgaris* subsp. *megastachya* (Koeler) Douin; *Eragrostis vulgaris* var. *megastachya* (Koeler) Coss. & Germ.; *Erosion cilianense* (All.) Lunell; *Erosion ciliare* Lunell; *Megastachya eragrostis* (L.) P. Beauv. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Megastachya oblonga* (Moench) P. Beauv.; *Megastachya obtusa* (Nutt.) Schult.; *Megastachya purpurascens* (Muhl.) Schult.; *Poa cilianensis* All.; *Poa eragrostis* (L.) Brot., nom. illeg., non *Poa eragrostis* L.; *Poa megastachya* Koeler; *Poa multiflora* Forssk.; *Poa nuttallii* Spreng.; *Poa obtusa* Nutt., nom. illeg., non *Poa obtusa* Muhl.; *Poa philadelphica* W.P.C. Barton)

Mediterranean region, Africa, China, India. Annual bunch-grass, shallow-tufted, several culms from the base, highly variable, grains eaten by baboons, grows quickly, often aromatic and stinking, unpleasant odour when fresh, grains are used in time of famine for human food, pioneer species

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 68, 70. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 21. 1775, *Flora Pedemontana* 2: 246, t. 91, f. 2. 1785, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 185. 1794, *Descriptio Graminum in Gallia et Germania* 181. 1802, *Flora Lusitanica* 1: 103. 1804, *Icones et Descriptiones Graminum Austriacorum* 4: 14, t. 24. 1809, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 74, 167, 175. 1812, *Enumeratio Stirpium Transsilvaniae* 3: 238. 1816, *Descriptio uberior Graminum* 154. 1817, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 584–585. 1817, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 67. 1818, *Compendium Florae Philadelphicae* 1: 62. 1818, *Mantissa* 2: 326. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 344, 348. 1825, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 1: 187. 1827, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 371. 1833, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 225. 1840, *Flore des Environs de Paris* 2: 641. 1845, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States. Second Edition* 563. 1856, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 5: 373. 1864, *Flora der Provinz Brandenburg* 1: 841. 1864, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 389. 1881, *Expedición al Río Negro, Botánica* 272. 1881, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 116. 1886, *Flora von Nieder-Österreich* 1: 88. 1890, *The Metaspermae of the Minnesota Valley* 75. 1892 and *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2: 371. 1900, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 297. 1900, *Malpighia* 18: 386. 1904, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 54: 24. 1907, *Mitteilungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins der Universität Wien* 5(9): 110. 1907, *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 8(3): 370–371. 1908, *Flore de France* 14: 262. 1913, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 221. 1915, *Report of the Michigan academy of science, arts and letters* 17: 182. 1916, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 66(7): 299–300. 1919 [1920], *Botanisches Archiv* 5(3–4): 193. 1924, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 33: 492. 1929, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 340. 1931, *Flore Complète Illustrée en Couleurs de France, Suisse et Belgique* 12: 32. 1934, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 221. 1937, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de l'Afrique du Nord* 30: 369. 1939, *Catalogue des Plantes du Maroc* 4: 935. 1941, *Flore de l'Afrique du Nord* 2: 175–176. 1953, *Grasses of Ceylon* 76. 1956, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de l'Afrique du Nord* 48: 480. 1957, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 2(2): 124. 1959, *Grasses of Burma ...* 503. 1960, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 60–61. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 20: 205–206. 1985, *Taxon* 35: 696–701. 1986, *Annali di Botanica* 45: 75–102. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 12–22. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 118–131. 1988, *Bothalia* 21(2): 163–170. 1991, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana, ser. 2* 64: 35–74. 1991, *Fitologija* 39: 72–77. 1991, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 784–791. 1994, *Monocotiledóneas Mexicanas:*

*una Sinopsis Florística* 10: 7–236. 2000, *Iheringia, Bot.* 55: 62. 2001

(When ingested fresh or dry reported to cause sickness in horses.)

In English: black grass, gray love grass, grey love grass, love grass, snake grass, sparrow grass, spreading love grass, stink grass, stink love grass, stinking eragrostis, strongly scented love grass

in Brazil: capim-mimoso-fedido, capim-mimoso, capim-pé

in Mexico: amor seco, amorseco, pasto amor hediondo, pasto apestoso, pasto llorón

in Arabic: agmellil, azmelil, tannesmirt, tukurit

in Mali: burdi koladé, fitirde, sama labi, samba gambi, saraho lejyudi, saraho lekyudi, subu tufé, wolo kamamba

in Mauritania: agmellil, azmelil, tannesmirt, tukurit

in Nigeria: ako yayanan, aman mussà, budaree, budari, bulbulin mussà, bunsurun fàdàmàà, bunsurun fage, eran awo, koomayyàà, kumayyàà

in Senegal: samba labi

in Somalia: agar, doie, domar, doye, ramag

in Southern Africa: blousoetgras, rysgras, soetgras, stink eragrostis, stinkgras, tuingras (Afrikaans); matatane, moseeka (Sotho)

in Upper Volta: kolo rasé, nuanganu

in India: bettada akkaabu hullu, bettada akabu hullu, chiriya ke chaolai, godamiri, kaodia, malka falka, poongya, pungjia, ranpohe

in Japan: suzume-gaya (= sparrow grass)

***Eragrostis ciliaris*** (L.) R. Br. (*Andropogon amboinicus* (L.) Merr.; *Cynodon ciliaris* (L.) Raspail; *Eragrostis amboinicea* (L.) Druce; *Eragrostis boryana* (Willd.) Steud.; *Eragrostis ciliaris* (L.) Link, nom. illeg., non *Eragrostis ciliaris* (L.) R. Br.; *Eragrostis ciliaris* (L.) Nees, nom. illeg., non *Eragrostis ciliaris* (L.) R. Br.; *Eragrostis ciliaris* subsp. *brachystachya* (Boiss.) H. Scholz; *Eragrostis ciliaris* var. *arabica* (Jaub. & Spach) Asch. & Schweinf.; *Eragrostis ciliaris* var. *brachystachya* Boiss.; *Eragrostis ciliaris* var. *ciliaris*; *Eragrostis ciliaris* var. *comta* (Link) Schrad.; *Eragrostis ciliaris* var. *laxa* Kuntze; *Eragrostis comta* Link; *Eragrostis lapida* Hochst., a misspell.; *Eragrostis lepida* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Hochst. ex Steud.; *Eragrostis lobata* Trin.; *Eragrostis pulchella* Parl.; *Eragrostis villosa* Trin.; *Macrolepharus contractus* Phil.; *Megastachya boryana* (Willd.) Roem. & Schult.; *Megastachya ciliaris* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Poa amboinica* L.; *Poa boryana* Willd.; *Poa ciliaris* L.; *Poa comta* (Link) Kunth; *Poa elegans* Poir.; *Poa lepida* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Poa lobata* (Trin.) Kunth; *Poa pulchella* Parl., nom. illeg., non *Poa pulchella* Salisb.) (after the French naturalist Jean Baptiste Georges Geneviève Marcellin Bory de

Saint-Vincent, 1778–1846, microscopist, traveller, geographer and explorer, with Baudin in Australia 1801, on the Isle de Bourbon and Canary Islands 1801–1802, took part in the voyage of the *Coquille* commanded by Louis-Isidor Duperrey (1786–1865), joint author of *Dictionnaire classique d'histoire naturelle*. Paris 1822–1831. See John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 224. 1965; Theodore W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 46. Boston, Mass. 1972; Jacques Julien Houtton de Labillardière (1755–1834), *Novae Hollandiae plantarum specimen*. 1: 81. 1805; Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 48. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988; Wilma George, in *D.S.B.* 2: 320–321. 1981.)

Tropical India, Africa and America. Annual or short-lived perennial, slender, wiry, tufted or loosely tufted, simple, leaves with scabrid margins, densely clustered spikelets purple with stiff hairs, grains collected in time of scarcity, good forage for stock, a weed of cultivation, susceptible to long drought, useful for fixing dunes

See *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 2: 875. 1759, *Mantissa Plantarum* 557. 1771, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 87. 1804, *Enum. Hort. Berol.* 109. 1809, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 74, 167, 174. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 592. 1817, James Hingston Tuckey (1776–1816), *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire, usually called the Congo, in South Africa, in 1816...* 478. London 1818, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 137. 1820, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 5: 302. 1825, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 1: 192–193. 1827, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 113. 1829, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 512–514. 1829, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 1(4): 396. 1830, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 346. 1833, *Linnaea* 12(4): 451. 1838, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 562. 1840, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 424. 1850, *Flora* 38: 327. 1855, *Linnaea* 29(1): 101. 1858, *Flora Orientalis* 5: 582. 1884, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 774. 1891, *The Flora of British India* 7: 315. 1896, *Grasses of North America for Farmers and Students* 2: 479. 1896 and *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 8(1): 61–62. 1903, *Denkschriften der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse* 78: 403. 1905, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 121. 1908, *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* Publication No. 9: 88. 1917, *Report. Botanical Exchange Club. London.* 1916: 621. 1917, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 340. 1931, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 101: 397. 1954, *Grasses of Ceylon* 72. 1956, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 2(2): 124. 1959, *Grasses of Burma ...* 506. 1960, *Willdenowia* 7(2): 420. 1974, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 152–154. 1986, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 12–22. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 118–131. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25:



140–143. 1990, *Blumea* 37(1): 227–237. 1992, *Iheringia, Bot.* 55: 37. 2001

(Used in treatment of burns.)

in English: gopher-tail love grass, gophertail lovegrass, Mutema love grass, woolly love grass

in South America: capim-penacho, capim-de-rola, capim-de-canário, capim-mimoso, hierba de hormiga, pasto

in Arabic: rauwaj

in India: tor chandbol, undar-punchho

in Gambia: n'dyiro, nbumu ju tio, ndirra, ndirra sina, numu ju tyo, nyantan, yiti ma kora

in Ghana: bugumoro, kumburar kama

in Guinea: ologuélé

in Mali: fitti fitti, kiu pitè, paguire jaule, sambu gambi, sorg-hobo, sorgobo, subu, subu furiafuria, subu koré, tadjit, wolo gaman, wolo kaman

in Nigeria: agbado esin, aknuse, alielie nkuku, barata, burburwa, burburwar fādámàà, dutaleho, eeran awo, eran esin, eran awo, gantaska, gafar fatin, hatsàà hatsàà, iwo awo, irungbon, irungbon efon, karangiyaa, kashe saura, katsàà katsàà, kelaselem, kooko esin, koomayyàà, kumbura kama, kumbura kama, matsandaka, matsandaka tsumbe, namijin tsintsiyàà, ogbe agufon, ogbe agunfon, oka esin, rauwaj, sagaje, saraaho, saraaho gorko, sarawal, tappo, tsintsiyay fadamàà, tsumbè, yayangan

in Senegal: diamblogor, diamblokör, diisis gor, itimakoro, kiu pitè, mbangati, paguire jaule, salguf, salguf utak, sambu gambi, sorghobo, wolo gaman, wolo kaman

in Sierra Leone: funfuri, peni fafagbe, peni fafagbi, peni pagbel, sankabesukwi, serelinyaxe

in Southern Africa: wollerige-eragrostis; lehola-le-letso-lalipere (Sotho); muchila bwende (Tonga)

in Yoruba: agbado esin, eeran awo, eran esin, eran awo, iwo awo, irungbon, irungbon efon, kooko esin, ogbe agufon, ogbe agunfon, oka esin, yayangan

#### *Eragrostis gummiflua* Nees

South Africa, Botswana, Namibia, Mozambique. Perennial bunchgrass, tufted or densely tufted, wiry, sticky at the nodes, leaf sheaths shiny and sticky, ligule a membrane with hairy margin, hard and slightly contracted panicle, glabrous spikelets, rachilla fragile, hard and unpalatable, used for broom-making, growing in shallow sandy soil, rocky soil, disturbed areas, along roadsides, open grassland, open habitats, open patches in bushveld

See *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 393. 1841

(Veterinary medicine, used for some kind of an ointment to promote fertility of the bulls.)

in English: gum grass, sticky-stem love grass

in Southern Africa: gomgras, kleefgras, kleefhalm eragrostis, koperdraadgras, taaigras; khita-poho, thita-poho, kgitapoho, likonono, dikonono, dikonokono, lefielo (Sotho)

*Eragrostis japonica* (Thunb.) Trin. (*Catabrosa micrantha* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Diandrochloa diarrhena* (Schult. & Schult.f.) A.N. Henry; *Diandrochloa diplachnoides* (Steud.) A.N. Henry; *Diandrochloa glomerata* (Walter) Burkart; *Diandrochloa japonica* (Thunb.) A.N. Henry; *Diandrochloa namaquensis* (Nees ex Schrad.) De Winter; *Eragrostis aturensis* (Kunth) Trin. ex Steud.; *Eragrostis aurea* Steud.; *Eragrostis brasiliana* Nees; *Eragrostis conferta* (Elliott) Trin.; *Eragrostis diarrhena* (Schultes) Steudel; *Eragrostis diplachnoides* Steudel, Greek *diploos*, *diplous* 'double' and *achne* 'chaff, glume'; *Eragrostis elegans* Nees; *Eragrostis elegans* var. *laxiflora* Arechav.; *Eragrostis glomerata* (Walter) L.H. Dewey; *Eragrostis hapalantha* Trin.; *Eragrostis interrupta* (Lam.) Döll, nom. illeg., non *Eragrostis interrupta* P. Beauv.; *Eragrostis interrupta* var. *diarrhena* (Schult. & Schult.f.) Stapf; *Eragrostis interrupta* var. *laxiflora* Döll; *Eragrostis interrupta* var. *parviflora* Döll; *Eragrostis interrupta* var. *tenuissima* (Schrad. ex Nees) Stapf; *Eragrostis japonica* (Thunb. ex A. Murray) Trin.; *Eragrostis japonica* var. *interrupta* (Lam.) Henrard; *Eragrostis milleflora* Steud.; *Eragrostis minutiflora* J. Presl; *Eragrostis namaquensis* Nees ex Schrad., from Namaqualand, in western South Africa; *Eragrostis namaquensis* var. *diplachnoides* (Steud.) Clayton; *Eragrostis pallida* Vasey; *Eragrostis tenella* var. *japonica* (Thunb.) Roem. & Schult.; *Eragrostis tenellula* (Kunth) Steud.; *Eragrostis tenuissima* Schrad. ex Nees; *Glyceria micrantha* Steud.; *Megastachya aturensis* (Kunth) Roem. & Schult.; *Megastachya brasiliensis* Schult. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Megastachya glomerata* (Walter) Schult.; *Panicum leptanthum* Steud.; *Poa aturensis* Kunth; *Poa aurea* (Steud.) Walp.; *Poa biflora* Retz.; *Poa brasiliensis* Spreng., nom. illeg., non *Poa brasiliensis* Raddi; *Poa conferta* Elliott; *Poa diandra* Roxb., nom. illeg., non *Poa diandra* R. Br.; *Poa diarrhena* Schult., Greek *di* 'two' and *arrhen* 'male'; *Poa diarrhena* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Poa glomerata* Walter; *Poa interrupta* Lam.; *Poa japonica* Thunb.; *Poa sporoboloides* A. Rich.; *Poa tenella* R. Br., nom. illeg., non *Poa tenella* L.; *Poa tenellula* Kunth; *Roshevitzia diarrhena* (Schult. & Schult.f.) Tzvelev; *Roshevitzia diplachnoides* (Steud.) Tzvelev; *Roshevitzia glomerata* (Walter) Tzvelev; *Roshevitzia japonica* (Thunb.) Tzvelev; *Sporobolus confertiflorus* A. Rich.; *Sporobolus verticillatus* Nees; *Vilfa confertiflora* (A. Rich.) Steud.)

Pantropical. Annual or short-lived perennial, variable, herbaceous, erect, clumped or loosely tufted, stems flimsy, mostly simple or with ascending branches, grazed by all stock and game, weed species, common near water, in sand at river bank, cultivated fields, marshy swales, open wet grasslands, damp soil beside rivers and streams, drainage ditches

See *Flora Japonica*, ... 51. 1784, *Flora Caroliniana, secundum* ... 80. 1788, *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 19. 1789, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique* ... *Botanique* 1: 185.

1791, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 1: 181. 1810, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 161. 1815 [1816], *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1: 158. 1816, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 576, 587. 1817, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 337. 1820, *Mantissa* 2: 327, 616, 620. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 342. 1825, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 510–511, 608. 1829, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 113. 1829, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 274. 1830, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 1(4): 405, 409. 1830 [1831], *Linnaea* 12(4): 452. 1838, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 562. 1840, *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 410. 1841, *Annales Botanicae Systematicae* 1: 940. 1848–1849, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 397, 426. 1850, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 101. 1850, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 79, 265, 267–268, 279, 287. 1854, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(3): 157–158. 1878, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 1(8): 285. 1893, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 2(3): 543. 1894, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Montevideo* 1: 444. 1896, *The Flora of British India* 7: 316. 1896 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 339. 1931, *Blumea* 3(3): 424. 1940, *Grasses of Ceylon* 70–71. 1956, *Bothalia* 7(2): 388–389. 1960, *Grasses of Burma ...* 507–509. 1960, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 9: 290. 1968, *Boletín de la Sociedad Argentina de Botánica* 12: 287. 1968, *Bot. Zhurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 53: 311. 1968, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 7: 50. 1970 [1971], *Kew Bulletin* 25(2): 251. 1971, *Fl. Pakistan* 143. *Poaceae* 88. 1982, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 20: 205–206. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 118–131. 1988, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 784–791. 1994

(Infusion of the fresh leaves used externally as a poultice for headaches.)

in English: Japanese love grass, pond love grass

in India: kaadu gasagase hullu, kanjira pullu, pini hullu

in Japan: kogome-kaze-kusa, kogome-kazekusa

in the Philippines: grama

in Thailand: yaa waai, ya wai

in Arabic: lehmeré

in Gambia: farangtambo

in Mauritania: lehmeré

in Nigeria: bafulatana, fain rumeya

***Eragrostis olivacea*** K. Schum. (*Eragrostis lasiantha* Stapf)

East Africa, Ethiopia, Mozambique, Malawi, Tanzania. Perennial, tussocky, tufted, erect, reddish, leaf blades tough, basal sheaths papery, inflorescence dark grey, panicle diffuse to contracted, spikelets flattened, 5–20 flowered, glumes subequal, lemmas narrowly ovate, palea keels ciliate, ornamented

tal grass, forage, viscous roots, found in moist meadow, open woodland, grassland, heavy soil

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1906: 82. 1906

(Loss of appetite. Veterinary medicine, ritual, magic.)

in Burundi: ishingé

***Eragrostis plana*** Nees (*Diplachne hackeliana* Thell.; *Diplachne hackeliana* var. *probstii* Thell.; *Eragrostis plana* var. *hackeliana* (Thell.) Probst; *Eragrostis plana* var. *probstii* (Thell.) Probst)

Mozambique, South Africa, Zambia, Malawi, Lesotho. Strongly perennial, sometimes or rarely glandular, densely tufted, erect, narrow, rigid, tough, stiff, coarse, aromatic, forming small clumps, leaves upright and strong, weed, pasture, unpalatable to relatively unpalatable, low grazing value, grazed when young, strong leaves used for weaving

See *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 390. 1841 and *Mittheilungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft Bern* 9(Bericht 21): 8. 1929–1931, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 29: 117–129. 1991, *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 73–80. 1991, *Revista Brasileira de Botânica* 23(2): 177–194. 2000, *Iheringia, Série Botânica* 55: 23–169. 2001

(Used for treating fractures.)

in English: fan love grass, ox grass, South African love grass, tough love grass

in Southern Africa: baiesterkgras, beesgras, blousaadgras, jongosgras, jongospol, kruilgras, osgras, ospolgras, oulandergras, taaipol, taaipoleragrostis, taaipol-eragrostis, verdompsterkpolgras, vleigras; modula, modila (Sotho); umtshiki (Zulu)

in Brazil: capim-annoni, capim-chorão, capim-teff

***Eragrostis tef*** (Zuccagni) Trotter (*Cynodon abyssinicus* (Jacq.) Raspail; *Eragrostis abessinica* (Jacq.) Link; *Eragrostis abyssinica* (Jacq.) Link; *Eragrostis abyssinica* Link; *Eragrostis pilosa* (L.) P. Beauv. subsp. *abyssinica* (Jacq.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Eragrostis pilosa* var. *tef* (Zucc.) Fiori; *Poa abyssinica* Jacq.; *Poa cerealis* Salisb.; *Poa tef* Zuccagni)

NE Africa, Ethiopia. Annual bunchgrass, upright or spreading, solitary or tufted, slender, glabrous, forming scanty tufts, spikelets lanceolate and long-stipitate breaking up very slowly at maturity, violet-red and white varieties, famine crop possibly derived from *Eragrostis pilosa* (L.) P. Beauv., edible seeds, one of the faster growing hay crops known, food and fodder, straw used in brick manufacture, cultivated cereal, high grazing value, extremely palatable and very well grazed, valuable hay and pasture grass suitable for all kinds of stock, widely grown for hay, seed eaten by wildlife and cattle, cultivated by the ancient Egyptians, good for erosion control, in Ethiopia grains ground to flour and used for

making unleavened bread and a pancake (*injera*), similar to *Eragrostis pilosa*

See Nicolai Josephi Jacquin *Miscellanea austriaca* ... 2: 364. 1781, *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium*. 20. Londini [London] (Nov.-Dec.) 1796, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 71, 162, 175. 1812, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 5: 302. 1825, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 1: 192. 1827 and *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2: 374. 1900, *Bollettino della Società Botanica Italiana* 1918: 62. 1918, *Nuova Flora Analitica d'Italia* 1: 123. 1923, *Atti dell'Istituto Botanico dell'Università di Pavia* 2: 168. 1944, Amanda L. Ingram and Jeff J. Doyle, "The origin and evolution of *Eragrostis tef* (Poaceae) and related polyploids: evidence from nuclear *waxy* and plastid *rps16*." *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 116–122. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111: 271–283. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 124: 69–78. 2009

(For rabies, anemia, stomachache.)

in English: love grass, red teff grass, tef, teff, teff flour, teff grass

in French: mil éthiopien

in South Africa: tef, tefgras

in Yemen: tahaf

in NE Africa: t'ef, taf, tafi, tef, teff, tikur teff (Ethiopia)

in India: teff hagaiz, teff tseiddia

***Eragrostis tenuifolia*** (A. Rich.) Hochst. ex Steud. (*Eragrostis callocarpa* K. Schum., also spelled *collocarpa*; *Eragrostis parviglumis* Hochst. ex Steud.; *Eragrostis patula* (Kunth) Steud.; *Eragrostis tenuifolia* (A. Rich.) Steud.; *Eragrostis tenuifolia* Hochst.; *Poa patula* Kunth; *Poa tenuifolia* A. Rich.)

Tropical Africa, North Africa, Asia. Annual or short-lived perennial, widely naturalized, tufted, weak, slender, glandular, erect or rarely geniculate, branched, thick clumps, seeds reddish-brown and very small, low grazing value due to its wiry leaves, a problem weed of sports fields and parks, a weed of cultivation, quickly builds up a huge seedbed, grazed by cattle, allied to *Eragrostis plana*

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 158–159. 1815 [1816], *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 585. 1817, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 564. 1840, *Flora* 10 24(Intell.1): 20. 1841, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 425. 1850 [1851], *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 267–268. 1854, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 114. 1895 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 40: Anhang, 110, t. 66, f. 2, 1930: 336. 1931, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993

(Veterinary medicine, prolapse of the rectum, for abortion prevention.)

in English: elastic grass, elastic love grass, love grass, wire grass

in India: dodda garike hullu, machendi

in Congo: bwikalabalume, hikalabalume

in East Africa: aroambo

in Kenya: gujita

in South Africa: elastiese-eragrostis

***Eragrostis tephrosanthos*** Schult. (*Eragrostis arida* Hitchc.; *Eragrostis caroliniana* (Biehler) Scribn.; *Eragrostis delicatula* Trin.; *Eragrostis diffusa* var. *arida* (Hitchc.) Beetle; *Eragrostis pectinacea* (Michx.) Nees; *Eragrostis pectinacea* var. *miserrima* (E. Fourn.) Reeder; *Eragrostis pilosa* var. *delicatula* (Trin.) Hack.; *Eragrostis purshii* Schrad.; *Eragrostis simpliciflora* (J. Presl) Steud.; *Megastachya simpliciflora* J. Presl; *Poa caroliniana* Biehler; *Poa pectinacea* Michx.; *Poa tephrosanthos* Spreng. ex Schult.)

SW USA, West Indies, Argentina. Annual, tufted, erect, often decumbent at the base and rooting at the nodes, leaves glabrous, ligules ciliolate, open inflorescence, 7–11 flowered, glumes broadly lanceolate, lower florets acute, weed, medicinal value, along roadsides, disturbed places, gardens

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 69. 1803, *Plantarum Novarum ex Herbario Sprengelii Centarium* 10. 1807, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 71: 162, 175. 1812, *Mantissa* 2: 316. 1824, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 283. 1830, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 2(1): 73. 1836, *Linnaea* 12(4): 451. 1838, *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 406. 1841, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 278. 1854, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 14: 97. 1862, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 116. 1886, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(4): 49. 1894 and *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 11: 133. 1904, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 23(10): 449. 1933, *Phytologia* 37(4): 317. 1977, *Phytologia* 60(2): 154. 1986

(Astringent, antiinflammatory.)

in English: love grass

***Eragrostis tremula*** Steud. (*Eragrostis lamarckii* Steud.; *Eragrostis multiflora* Trin.; *Eragrostis rhachitricha* Hochst. ex Miq.; *Eragrostis serpula* Chiov.; *Poa multiflora* Roxb., nom. illeg., non *Poa multiflora* Forssk.; *Poa tremula* Lam.)

Tropical Africa, India, Nepal, SE Asia, Pakistan. Annual or short-lived perennial, densely tufted to loosely tufted, smooth and glabrous, very leafy, often decumbent, erect or geniculately ascending, trembling, aromatic roots, useful for erosion control, quite palatable, a very good fodder grass, eaten by all animals, famine food, a sand-loving species, ruderal, resembling *Eragrostis elegantissima*

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 185. 1791, *Flora Indica; or descriptions* ... 1: 340. 1820, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg. Sixième*



*Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 1(4): 401. 1830, *Analecta botanica indica ...* 2: 25. 1851, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 269. 1854 and *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 8(1): 66–67. 1903

(Used in Ayurveda. Fruits and seeds paste diluted with water and given in asthma.)

in French: éragrostide des pays sahéliens, éragrostis des pays sahéliens

in Arabic: am djiangka, lehmleiche, rauwaj

in Gambia: ndirra, ndirra sina, n'dyiro, nbumu ju tio, numu ju tyo, nyantan

in Ghana: komaya, kumburar kama

in Guinea: boni boni fou, ologué

in Mali: fitti fitti, kiu pitè, paguire jaule, sambu gambi, sorg-hobo, sorgobo, subu, subu koré, tadjit, wolo gaman, wolo kaman

in Mauritania: lehmleiche

in Niger: balata, bibirua, bululé, burburwa, busabah, kanda, komaya, komoya, kullum, kulmü, kulum, saraho, taegerbert, taelaewlaewt, taelulu, taeshit, tamayét, tegabart, wuluho

in Nigeria: aknuse, barata, berberinoa, burburwa, burburwar fādámàà, dutaleho, gafar fatin, gandaska, gantaska, iyo, karangiyya, kashe saura, kumbura kama, kumbura kama, matsandaka, matsandaka tsumbe, rauwaj, sagaje, saraaho, saraaho gorko, sarawal, tsumbè

in Senegal: kiu pité, mbangati, mbelkem, mbelken, otokama, paguire jaule, salguf, salguf utak, sambu gambi, sèlgue, sorg-hobo, sorgobo, wolo gaman, wolo kaman

in Sierra Leone: funfuri, peni fafagbe, peni fafagbi, peni pagbel, sankabesukwi, sankabesuwu

in Southern Africa: wollerige-eragrostis; lehola-le-letso-lalipere (Sotho); muchila bwende (Tonga)

in Sudan: bano, bannu

in Yoruba: agbado eshin, agbado esin, oka esin, eeran awo, eran esin, eran awo, iwo awo, irungbon, irungbon efon, kooko esin, ogbe agufon, ogbe agunfon, yayangan

in India: bansa, bhamiri, chanika, chankam buti, chankan buti, chiri ka chanwalia, chiri-ka-khet, chirio ro khet, chirio khet, chirka, kalunji, laki, lukki

### Eranthemum L. Acanthaceae

The classical Greek name *eranthemon*, from *er* 'spring' and *anthon* 'flower', possibly referring to the flowering period; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 9. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 9. 1754, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1854(8–12): 166. 1855, *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Physikalischen*

*Classe (Klasse) der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München* 13(2): 282. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 494. 1891 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 31: 292. 1953, *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 23: 115–137. 2001, *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 24: 51–108. 2005.

***Eranthemum malaccense*** C.B. Clarke (*Pseuderanthemum malaccense* (C.B. Clarke) Lindau; *Pseuderanthemum malaccense* Lindau)

India, Malay Peninsula.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 4: 498. 1884, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 4(3b): 330. 1895 and *Fragmenta Florae Philippinae* 40. 1904

(Whole plant a wash after confinement.)

Malay name: tampan mutri

***Eranthemum palatiferum*** Nees (*Eranthemum palatiferum* Hook.; *Pseuderanthemum palatiferum* (Nees) Radlk. ex Lindau; *Pseuderanthemum palatiferum* Radlk., nom. inval.)

India, Himalaya. Shrub, elliptic acuminate leaves, purplish flowers in racemes or in panicles

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 3: 108. 1829–1832, *Bot. Mag.* 98: t. 5957. 1872, *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe (Klasse) der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München* 13: 286. 1883[1884], *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 4: 498. 1884, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 4(3b): 330. 1895

(Roots pounded with leaves of *Naravelia zeylanica* and applied in bone fracture.)

in India: laungla-mak, longlamak

***Eranthemum pulchellum*** Andrews (*Daedalacanthus nervosus* (Vahl) T. Anderson; *Daedalacanthus nervosus* T. Anderson; *Eranthemum nervosum* (Vahl) R. Br. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Eranthemum nervosum* (Vahl) R. Br.; *Eranthemum pulchellum* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Eranthemum pulchellum* Hort.; *Fittonia verschaffeltii* (Lem.) Van Houtte var. *pearsei* G. Nicholson; *Justicia nervosa* Vahl; *Pseuderanthemum pulchellum* Merr.)

India, Sri Lanka. Perennial shrub

See *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants 2: pl. 88. 1800, *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* [Vahl] 1: 164–165. 1804, *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 476. 1810, *Gartenmag.* (1810) 176. t. 17. 1810, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 3. 1814, *Systema Vegetabilium* 1: 174–175. 1817, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 9: 487. 1867

(Roots, stems and leaves decoction antimicrobial, antiseptic, used for wounds, ulcers.)

in English: blue-sage

in India: nalla neelaambari, vaadambram

in Philippines: aliopiop, kinatuluan, limang-sugat, maladosodos, mopio, panaptum, pasioki, pulpulto, sinkilladas, tulang-manuk

***Eranthemum roseum*** R. Br. (*Eranthemum roseum* Linden & E. Fourn.)

SE Asia. Blue flowers

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 1: 477. 1810, *L'illustration horticole* 23: 42, t. 235. 1876 and *Iranian Journal of Pharmaceutical Research* 6(2): 131–133. 2007

(Roots antimicrobial, boiled in milk a remedy for leucorrhea. Veterinary medicine, given to pregnant cattle to promote the growth of foetus.)

in India: dasamuli, dashmuli, gulsham, nilamulli, ran-aboli

### **Eranthis Salisb. Ranunculaceae**

From the Greek *er* 'spring' and *anthos* 'flower', an early blooming spring flower, see *The British Herbal* 47. 1756, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 8: 303. 1807 and *Botanical Magazine* 51: 364. 1937.

***Eranthis hyemalis*** (L.) Salisb. (*Cammarum hyemale* (L.) Greene; *Cammarum hyemale* (L.) Hill; *Cammarum hyemale* (L.) Hill; *Eranthis cilicicus* Schott & Kotschy; *Eranthis x tubergenii* Hoog; *Helleborus hyemalis* L.; *Koellea hyemalis* (L.) Biria; *Robertia hiemalis* (L.) Mérat)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 557. 1753, *The British Herbal* 47. 1756, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 8: 304. 1807, *Histoire Naturelle et Médicale des Renoncules* 21. 1811, *Nouvelle Flore des Environs de Paris* 211. 1812, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 4: 113. 1854, *Pittonia* 3: 152. 1897 and *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 161. 1994, *Phytomorphology* 46: 377–385. 1996

(Poison.)

in English: winter-aconite

### **Erechtites Raf. Asteraceae**

Possibly referring to the dissected leaves, Greek *erechtho* 'to rend, break', *erechthites* 'the groundsel, *erigeron*', some suggest for Erechtheus, a fabled king of Athens; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1169. 1763, Constantine Samuel Rafinesque (1783–1840), *Florula ludoviciana*; or, a flora of the state of Louisiana. 65. New York 1817, *Flora Mexicana* 180–181. 1894 and E.D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus*. 235, 241. Jamaica Plain, Massachusetts, USA 1949.

***Erechtites hieraciifolius*** (L.) Raf. ex DC. (*Erechtites cacalioides* (Fisch. ex Spreng.) Less.; *Erechtites hieraciifolius* var. *cacalioides* (Fisch. ex Spreng.) Griseb.; *Senecio cacalioides* Fisch. ex Spreng.; *Senecio hieraciifolius* L.)

America. Weed, annual, very brittle, erect, unbranched, green, taproots with tufts of fibrous roots, leaves alternate spreading lanceolate-oblong acute, flowers in a terminal loose paniced corymb, heads nodding, very copious sessile pappus, in woodland pastures and waste places

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 866–872. 1753, *Novi Proventus Hortorum Academicorum Halensis et Berolinensis* 37. 1819, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum ...* 395. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 294. 1837 [1838], *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 381. 1861 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 43:1–85. 1956, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 25: 1–18. 1976, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Taxon* 30: 515–516. 1981, *Revista Brasil Genet.* 5: 533–549. 1982, *Flora of the Venezuelan Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997

(Hepatotoxic. Oil antiseptic, vulnerary, astringent, emetic, cathartic, tonic, used in hemorrhage and acute hemorrhages, headache, diseases of skin, wounds, sciatica, muscular rheumatism, inflammation, cystitis, piles, cold, dysentery, hay fever.)

in English: American burnweed, American fireweed, burnweed, fireweed, Malayan groundsel, pilewort, true fireweed

***Erechtites valerianifolius*** (Wolf) DC. (*Cacalia prenanthoides* Kunth; *Erechtites prenanthoides* (Kunth) Greenm. & Hieron.; *Erechtites valerianifolia* DC.; *Erechtites valerianifolia* (Wolf) DC.; *Erechtites valerianifolius* (Link ex Spreng.) DC.; *Senecio valerianifolius* Wolf; *Senecio valerianifolius* Link ex Spreng.)

South America. Herb, erect or decumbent, soft, juicy, leaves oblong, flowers in heads, achenes with white hairs, a weed of roadsides

See *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 65. 1817, *Index Seminum* [Berlin] 1825, *Linnaea* 5(1): 163. 1830, *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 295. 1838 [early Jan 1838]

(Leaves rubbed on skin infections, burns; leaves juice given in cuts, wounds and skin diseases; juice from stem and leaves applied to sores and scabies.)

in Papua New Guinea: baru sake

in Sarawak: sawie

### **Eremalche E. Greene Malvaceae**

Greek *eremos* 'lonely, solitary, desert, lone' and *alkea* 'mal-low', desert habitat, see *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(15): 208. 1906.

***Eremalche exilis*** (A. Gray) Greene (*Malvastrum exile* A. Gray; *Malveopsis exilis* (A. Gray) Kuntze; *Malveopsis exilis* Kuntze; *Sphaeralcea exilis* (A. Gray) Jeps.)

North America. Annual herb, food

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 72. 1891 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(15): 208. 1906, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 633. 1925

(Leaves eaten as stomachic, tonic.)

in English: white mallow

### Eremogone Fenzl Caryophyllaceae

From the Greek *eremos* 'lonely, solitary, desert' and *gonos* 'seed', see *Versuch einer Darstellung der Geographischen Verbreitungs- und Vertheilungs-Verhältnisse der Natürlichen Familie der Alsineen* 13, pl. s.n. [p. 18]. 1833, *Flora Rossica* 1: 360. 1842, *The Flora of British India* 1(2): 236. 1874 and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 24: 121. 1962.

***Eremogone aculeata*** (S. Watson) Ikonn. (*Arenaria aculeata* S. Watson; *Arenaria congesta* Nutt. var. *aculeata* (S. Watson) M.E. Jones; *Arenaria fendleri* A. Gray var. *aculeata* (S. Watson) S.L. Welsh; *Arenaria pumicola* Coville & Leiberger var. *californica* Maguire; *Arenaria salmonensis* L.F. Hend.)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel. Botany* 40–41. 1871, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, Series 2*, 5(18): 626. 1895 and *Great Basin Naturalist* 46(2): 255. 1986

(Decoction of root used as an eyewash.)

in English: prickly sandwort

***Eremogone congesta*** (Nutt.) Ikonn. (*Arenaria congesta* Nutt.; *Eremogone congesta* var. *congesta*)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(1): 178. 1838

(Plant used as bowel medicine; poultice of steeped leaves applied for swellings, ulcers, gonorrhoea.)

in English: ballhead sandwort

***Eremogone congesta*** (Nutt.) Ikonn. var. ***congesta***

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(1): 178. 1838

(Plant used as bowel medicine; poultice of steeped leaves applied for swellings, ulcers, gonorrhoea.)

in English: ballhead sandwort

***Eremogone eastwoodiae*** (Rydb.) Ikonn. (*Arenaria eastwoodiae* Rydb.; *Arenaria eastwoodiae* Rydb. var. *eastwoodiae*; *Arenaria fendleri* A. Gray var. *eastwoodiae* (Rydb.) Harrington)

North America. Perennial

See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 13. 1849 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical*

*Club* 31(7): 406–407. 1904, *Great Basin Naturalist* 46(2): 255. 1986

(Emetic.)

in English: Eastwood's sandwort

***Eremogone eastwoodiae*** (Rydb.) Ikonn. var. ***eastwoodiae*** (*Arenaria eastwoodiae* var. *adenophora* Kearney & Peebles; *Eremogone eastwoodiae* var. *adenophora* (Kearney & Peebles) R.L. Hartm. & Rabeler)

North America. Perennial

See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 13. 1849 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(7): 406–407. 1904, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 29(11): 475–476. 1939, *Great Basin Naturalist* 46(2): 255. 1986, *Sida* 21(1): 240. 2004

(Emetic.)

in English: Eastwood's sandwort

***Eremogone fendleri*** (A. Gray) Ikonn. (*Arenaria fendleri* A. Gray; *Arenaria fendleri* subsp. *brevifolia* Maguire; *Arenaria fendleri* var. *brevifolia* (Maguire) Maguire; *Arenaria fendleri* var. *diffusa* Porter; *Arenaria fendleri* var. *fendleri*; *Arenaria fendleri* var. *porteri* Rydb.; *Arenaria fendleri* var. *tweedyi* (Rydb.) Maguire; *Arenaria tweedyi* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial

See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 13. 1849, *Synopsis of the Flora of Colorado* 13. 1874 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(7): 406. 1904, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 39(7): 316. 1912, *Madroño* 6(1): 23–24. 1941, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 74(1): 49–50. 1947, *Taxon* 37: 397–398. 1988

(Powdered root used as snuff for congested nose.)

in English: Fendler's sandwort

***Eremogone juncea*** Fenzl (*Arenaria juncea* M. Bieberstein)

Temperate Asia.

See *Genera Plantarum* 299. 1789, *Fl. Taur.-Caucas.* 3: 309. 1819, *Versuch einer Darstellung der Geographischen Verbreitungs- und Vertheilungs-Verhältnisse der Natürlichen Familie der Alsineen* 13, pl. s.n. [p. 18]. 1833, *Flora Rossica* 1: 360. 1842, *The Flora of British India* 1(2): 236. 1874 and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 24: 121. 1962, *J. Nat. Prod.* 64(12): 1533–1537. 2001, *Pharmazie* 60(8): 635–637. 2005

(Saponins.)

in China: lao niu jin

in Korea: byeo-ruk-i-ul-ta-ri

***Eremogone macradenia*** (S. Watson) Ikonn. (*Arenaria congesta* var. *macradenia* (S. Watson) M.E. Jones; *Arenaria congesta* Nutt. var. *parishiorum* (B.L. Rob.) B.L. Rob.; *Arenaria macradenia* S. Watson; *Arenaria macradenia* var.



*parishiorum* B.L. Rob.; *Eremogone parishiorum* (B.L. Rob.) Ikonn.)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 17: 367. 1882, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 2, 5(18): 626. 1895

(Roots analgesic, antirheumatic.)

in English: Mojave sandwort

### Eremomastax Lindau Acanthaceae

Greek *eremos* ‘solitary’ and *mastax*, *mastakos* ‘mouth, jaws’, see *Flora* 27(1, Bes. Beibl.): 4, 17. 1844, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 8. 1894, *Naturl. Pflanzenfam.* iv. 3 b.(1895) 297. 1895.

***Eremomastax speciosa*** (Hochst.) Cufod. (*Eremomastax crossandriflora* Lindau; *Eremomastax polysperma* (Benth.) Dandy; *Paulo-wilhelmia glabra* Lindau; *Paulo-wilhelmia polysperma* Benth.; *Paulo-wilhelmia pubescens* Lindau; *Paulo-wilhelmia sclerochiton* (S. Moore) Lindau; *Paulo-wilhelmia speciosa* Hochst.; *Paulo-wilhelmia togoensis* Lindau; *Ruellia sclerochiton* S. Moore)

Tropical Africa. Herb, multi-branched herbaceous shrub, coarse, erect, blue flowers in sticky glandular strongly scented inflorescence

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 634–635. 1753, *Niger Flora* 479. 1849, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 7. 1880, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 105. 1893 and *Mémoires de la Société Botanique de France* 2(8): 49. 1907, *The Flowering Plants of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan* [F.W. Andrews] 3: 174. 1956, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 34, Suppl.: 931. 1964

(A poultice to heal wounds, sores. Magic, ritual.)

in Tanzania: eikingula

### Eremophila R. Br. Myoporaceae

A desert-lover, from the Greek *eremos* ‘lonely, solitary, desert’ and *philos* ‘loving, friend’; see Robert Brown, *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae*. 518. 1810 and *Economic Botany* 48(1): 35–59. 1994.

***Eremophila alternifolia*** R.Br. (*Bontia alternifolia* (R.Br.) Kuntze; *Eremophila alternifolia* R.Br. var. *latifolia* F. Muell. ex Benth.; *Pholidia alternifolia* (R.Br.) Wettst.; *Stenochilus alternifolius* (R.Br.) Kraenzlin)

Australia.

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, *Beihefte* 54. 1929

(Leaves infusion sedative, narcotic; leaves decoction for coughs, colds, influenza and headaches.)

in Australia: emu bush, honeysuckle, magenta, mindyinga, narrow leaf fuchsia bush, narrow leaved fuchsia bush, native honeysuckle, round leaf poverty bush, scented emu bush

***Eremophila bignoniiflora*** (Benth.) F. Muell. (*Eremophila bignoniiflora* F. Muell.; *Stenochilus bignoniaeflorus* Benth.)

Australia.

See *Proc. Roy. Soc. Tasmania* iii. 294. 1859

(Leaves decoction laxative, purgative.)

in Australia: bignonia, bignonia emu bush, creek wilga, emu bush, eurah, gooramurra, jamarrah, pombel, quirramurra, river angee, swamp sandalwood, swamp wilga, white tree fuchsia

***Eremophila cuneifolia*** Kraenzlin

Australia.

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, *Beihefte* 54: 93. 1929

(Leaves decoction for colds.)

in Australia: pinyuru, royal poverty bush, wedge-leaved eremophila

***Eremophila duttonii*** F. Muell. (*Bontia duttonii* (F. Muell.) Kuntze; *Eremophila calycina* S. Moore; *Stenochilus duttonii* (F. Muell.) Kraenzlin) (for the German-born Francis Staker Dutton, 1816–1877, in 1840s to Australia, Commissioner for Crown Lands in South Australia and Premier, explorer and algae collector; see F. von Mueller, in *Linnaea*. 25: 409. 1853 and *Transactions and Proceedings of the Victorian Institute for the Advancement of Science*. 40. 1855.)

Australia.

See *Rep. Pl. Babbage's Exped.* 16. 1859, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2. 1891

(Leaves antiseptic.)

in English: budda, butterbush, Dutton's emu bush, emu bush, harlequin fuchsia-bush, kangaroo bush, red poverty bush, saline fuchsia bush, tall fuchsia

***Eremophila elderi*** F. Muell. (*Bontia elderi* (F. Muell.) Kuntze)

Australia.

See *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 8. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2. 1891

(Leaves applied for colds.)

***Eremophila fraseri*** F. Muell. (after Sir Malcolm Fraser, 19th century Western Australia Surveyor-General.)

Australia.

See *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 11. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2. 1891

(Leaves decoction for colds.)

in Australia: bino bush, burra, burro, turpentine bush, turpentine plant, wax plant

***Eremophila freelingii*** F. Muell. (after Sir Arthur H. Freeling, explorer, 19th century South Australia Surveyor-General; see F. Mueller, "Report on the plants collected during Mr. Babbage's expedition into the north-western interior of South Australia in 1858." *Victorian Parliamentary Papers*. 1859–1860.)

Australia. Bush, flowers bluish

See *Papers and Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania* 3: 295. 1859

(Leaves decoction for colds, headache, sores, diarrhea.)

in Australia: emu bush, limestone fuchsia, long leaved fuchsia bush, native fuchsia, rock emu bush, rock fuchsia, rock fuchsia-bush, rutta, stony poverty bush

***Eremophila gilesii*** F. Muell. (after Ernest Giles, explorer)

Australia.

See *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 8. 1874

(Leaves decoction for colds, headache, sores.)

in Australia: Charleville turkey bush, desert fuchsia, fuchsia bush, Giles emu bush, green turkey bush, turkey bush

***Eremophila goodwinii*** F. Muell. (*Bontia goodwinii* (F. Muell.) Kuntze) (after Rev. Thomas H. Goodwin; see F. Mueller, "Report on the plants collected during Mr. Babbage's expedition into the north-western interior of South Australia in 1858." *Victorian Parliamentary Papers*. 1859–1860.)

Australia.

See *Rep. Pl. Babbage's Exped.* 17. 1859

(Leaves purgative.)

in Australia: fuchsia bush, Goodwin's emu bush, purple fuchsia bush

***Eremophila latrobei*** F. Muell. (for Charles Joseph La Trobe, 1801–1875, Lieutenant-Governor of Victoria, naturalist, traveller, botanist, companion of Washington Irving, among his writings are *The Rambler in Mexico: 1834*. London 1836 and *The Rambler in North America: 1832–1833*. London 1835. See Hans Pieter Hallbeck, *Narrative of a visit ... to the New Missionary Settlement of the United Brethren ... on the Witte Revier ... South Africa*. Transl. and edited by C.J. Latrobe. London 1820, Washington Irving (1783–1859), *A Tour on the Prairies*. London 1851 and Alan Gross, *Charles Joseph La Trobe, Superintendent of the Port Phillip District, 1839–1851, Lieutenant-Governor of Victoria, 1851–1854*. Melbourne 1956, Douglas Pike, ed., *Australian Dictionary*

*of Biography*. 2: 89–93. 1967, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 415. 1994.)

Australia. Spindly shrub, brittle branches, deep red flowers

See *Linnaea* 25: 428. 1852, *Proc. Roy. Soc. Tasm.* iii. 294. 1859

(Leaves decoction for colds, headache, sores, diarrhea.)

in Australia: crimson turkey-bush, emu bush, Georgina poison bush, grey fuchsia bush, Latrobe's emu bush, mintjingka, native fuchsia, wart leaf eremophila, warty fuchsia bush, warty leaved eremophila

***Eremophila longifolia*** (R. Br.) F. Muell. (*Stenochilus longifolius* R. Br.)

Australia.

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 517. 1810, *Papers and Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania* 3: 295. 1859

(Ceremonial, ritual.)

in Australia: berrigan, emu bush, long-leaved emu bush, long-leaved eremophila, weeping emu bush

***Eremophila maculata*** (Ker Gawl.) F. Muell.

Australia.

See *Papers and Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania* 3: 297. 1859

(Leaves poultice for cold.)

in Australia: mindyinga, native fuchsia, pitula, poison fuchsia, spotted emu bush, spotted fuchsia

***Eremophila mitchellii*** Benth. (after Sir Thomas Livingstone Mitchell, 1792–1855, translator, explorer and botanist, 1839 Fellow of the Royal Society; see Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 3: 524–525. 1981, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 492. 1994.)

Australia.

(Leaves decoction for colds, headache.)

in Australia: Budda, false sandalwood, sandalwood

***Eremophila oppositifolia*** R. Br.

Australia.

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 518. 1810

(Leaves decoction for colds.)

in Australia: emu bush, twin-leaf emu bush, weeooka

***Eremophila sturtii*** R. Br.

Australia.

(Leaves decoction for sores, colds, cuts, sore eyes, diarrhea.)

in Australia: narrow-leaf emu bush, turpentine-bush

**Eremospatha (G. Mann & H.A. Wendland)  
H.A. Wendland Arecaceae (Palmae)**

No bracts or spathe are evident on the inflorescence, Greek *eremos* 'lonely, solitary' and *spathe* 'spathe', see *Palmiers* 244. 1878, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 881, 936. 1883.

*Eremospatha haullevilleana* De Wild. (*Eremospatha hookeri* Wendl.)

Tropical Africa. Climbing palm, liana, hooked rachis, white and maroon flowers, red scaly fruits

See *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.*, V, 1[2]: 96. 1904 [1903–1906, publ. May 1904] (*Études de systématique et de géographie botaniques sur la flore de Bas- et du Moyen-Congo* 1: 96. 1904)

(Used for intestinal worms.)

in Cameroon: gao, kpongbo

in Central African Republic: mopongbo

in Congo: n'koli, okoli

*Eremospatha wendlandiana* Dammer ex Becc. (*Calamus hookeri* G. Mann & H. Wendl.; *Eremospatha hookeri* Wendl.; *Eremospatha hookeri* (G. Mann & H. Wendl.) Wendl.; *Eremospatha korthalsii* Becc.)

Tropical Africa, Nigeria, Angola. Climber, spiny

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 24: 434. 1864, *Palmiers* 244. 1878 and *Webbia* 3: 290, 292. 1910

(For tooth decay.)

in Congo: ihpindo, maphindo

**Eremostachys Bunge Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

Greek *eremos* 'lonely, solitary' and *stachys* 'a spike', the genus *Stachys* L.

*Eremostachys loasaefolia* Benth.

Pakistan, Afghanistan.

See *Flora Altaica* 2: 414. 1830, *Prodr. (DC.)* 12: 547. 1848 [5 Nov 1848]

(Seeds burned and the smoke inhaled to treat gum disease and tooth decay.)

in Pakistan: dannan shan

*Eremostachys vicaryi* Benth. ex Hook. f. (*Eremostachys sharifii* Rech. f.)

Pakistan.

See *Cat. Fl. Punjab and Sindh* 119. 1869, *The Flora of British India* 4: 695. 1885 and *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 99: 43. 1952

(Entire plant fish poison.)

**Eria Lindley Orchidaceae**

Greek *erion* 'wool', referring to the inflorescence and to the indumentum of the perianth; Akkadian *erwu*, *ermu* 'cover, wrap'; see J. Lindley, in *Edwards's Botanical Register*. 11: t. 904. (Jan.) 1825, *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 70. 1830, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 3: 321. 1851, *Museum Botanicum* 2: 183. 1856, *Bonplandia* (Hanover) 5: 55. 1857, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 3: 46, 48, 50, 52, 58. 1859, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 18: 287. 1881, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(6): 175. 1889, *The Flora of British India* 5(16): 786. 1890 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 4: 217. 1909, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 9: 106. 1921, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 65: 93. 1978.

*Eria bractescens* Lindl. (*Dendrobium subterrestre* Gagnep.; *Eria bractescens* var. *latipetala* Leav.; *Eria dillwynii* Hook.; *Eria griffithii* Rchb.f.; *Eria kurzii* Anderson ex Hook.f.; *Eria littoralis* Teijsm. & Binn.; *Eria pulchella* Griff., nom. illeg.; *Pinalia bractescens* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Pinalia pulchella* Kuntze; *Tropilis subterrestris* (Gagnep.) Rauschert)

Tropical Asia.

See *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 27(Misc.): 18. 1841, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 679. 1891 and *Feddes Repert.* 94: 471. 1983

(Leaves infusion drunk in fever and malaria.)

*Eria pannea* Lindl. (*Eria calamifolia* Hook. f.; *Eria nivosa* Ridl.; *Eria odoratissima* Teijsm. & Binn.; *Eria teretifolia* Griff.; *Pinalia calamifolia* (Hook. f.) Kuntze; *Pinalia pannea* (Lindl.) Kuntze)

India, Himalaya to S. China. Epiphyte, creeping, flowers dull yellow to yellowish-orange, lip deep violet brown, central callus of the lip yellow, inflorescence small with white tomentum

See *Orch. Scel.* 14. 21. 23. 1826, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 32, pl. 36. 1828, *Bot. Reg.* 28: (Misc.) 64. 1842, *Natuurk. Tijdschr. Ned.-Indië* 27: 17. 1864, *The Flora of British India* 6(17): 191. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 679. 1891 and *J. Nat. Hist. Soc. Siam* 4: 116. 1921

(Leaves paste taken for relief from cough and cold. A bath prepared by boiling whole plant used as a cure for the ague. Rhizome paste applied as a remedy against chicken pox.)

in India: taming

**Erianthemum Tieghem Loranthaceae**

Greek *erion* 'wool' and *antheon* 'flower', referring to the hairy corolla tube, see *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 42: 247–248. 1895.

*Erianthemum dregei* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Tiegh. (*Erianthemum dregei* Tiegh.; *Erianthemum heterochromum* Danser;



*Erianthemum heterochromum* (K. Krause) Danser; *Erianthemum liguliforme* (Peter) Danser; *Erianthemum linguiforme* (Peter) Danser; *Loranthus dregei* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Loranthus dregei* Eckl. & Zeyh. forma *obtusifolia* Engl.; *Loranthus dregei* Eckl. & Zeyh. forma *subcuneifolia* Engl.; *Loranthus dregei* fo. *subcuneifolius* Engl.; *Loranthus dregei* var. *foliaceus* Sprague; *Loranthus dregei* var. *kerenicus* Sprague; *Loranthus dregei* var. *kilimanjaricus* Sprague; *Loranthus dregei* var. *nyasicus* Sprague; *Loranthus dregei* var. *ovatus* Sprague; *Loranthus dregei* var. *roseus* (Klotzsch) Fiori; *Loranthus dregei* var. *sodenii* Engl.; *Loranthus dregei* var. *subcuneifolius* (Engl.) Sprague; *Loranthus heterochromus* K. Krause; *Loranthus hirsutiflorus* Klotzsch; *Loranthus liguliformis* Peter; *Loranthus linguiformis* Peter; *Loranthus oblongifolius* A. Rich.; *Loranthus oblongifolius* E. Mey. ex A. Rich.; *Loranthus oblongifolius* E. Mey.; *Loranthus oblongifolius* E. Meyer ex Drège; *Loranthus roseus* Klotzsch) (for the German plant collector Jean François Drège, 1794–1881, botanical explorer, traveller, at the Cape 1826, his writings include *Zwei pflanzengeografische Dokumente*. Leipzig [1843–1844] and *Catalogus plantarum exsiccatarum Africae australioris, quas emturus offert*. 1837–1840. See J.H. Verduyn den Boer, *Botanists at the Cape*. 55–58. 1929, John Hutchinson, *A Botanist in Southern Africa*. 642. 1946, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 471. 1965, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. Cape Town 1981, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 704. 1993, Gordon Douglas Rowley, *A History of Succulent Plants*. California 1997.)

South Africa.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 358–359. 1837, *Zwei Pflanzengeogr. Docum.* (Drège) 200. 1843–1844, *Naturw. Reise Mossambique* [Peters] 6(Bot., 1): 177–178. 1861, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 42: 248. 1895 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* lvii. 490. 1922, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 8: 500. 1923, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 40(2, Anhang): 14. 1932, *Verh. Kon. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk., Sect. 2.* 29(6): 54. 1933, *Recueil Trav. Bot. Néerl.* 31: 223. 1934, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 79: 109–112. 2002

(Leaves for headache. Magic, ritual, against evil spirit.)

in English: mistletoe, wood flower

in South Africa: dumba, liphakama, voëlent

### Eriastrum Wooton & Standley Polemoniaceae

Greek *erion* ‘wool’ plus *astrum*, a suffix indicating incomplete resemblance, glabrous to woolly species, see *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodrumus* 20, 25. 1794, *Edwards’s Botanical Register* 19: sub pl. 1622. 1833, *Handbuch des Natürlichen Pflanzensystems* 194. 1837 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 160. 1913.

*Eriastrum densifolium* (Benth.) H. Mason (*Gilia densifolia* (Benth.) Benth.; *Hugelia densifolia* Benth.; *Navarretia densifolia* (Benth.) Brand; *Navarretia densifolia* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Navarretia densifolia* Kuntze; *Welwitschia densifolia* (Benth.) Tidestr.)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Edwards’s Botanical Register* pl. 1622. 1833, *Prodrumus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 311. 1845, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 433. 1891 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 27[IV,250]: 165. 1907, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 25: 429. 1925, *Madroño* 8(3): 73. 1945

(For venereal diseases.)

in English: giant woollystar, giant woolstar

*Eriastrum eremicum* (Jeps.) H. Mason (*Gilia eremica* (Jeps.) T.T. Craig; *Hugelia eremica* Jeps.) (Central Mohave Desert)

North America. Annual herb

See *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 793. 1925, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 61(8): 416. 1934, *Madroño* 8(3): 78. 1945

(Antidiarrheal.)

in English: desert woollystar, desert woolstar

*Eriastrum eremicum* (Jeps.) H. Mason subsp. *eremicum*

North America. Annual herb

See *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 793. 1925, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 61(8): 416. 1934, *Madroño* 8(3): 78. 1945

(Antidiarrheal, stomachache, for gastrointestinal disorders, tuberculosis.)

in English: desert woollystar, desert woolstar

*Eriastrum filifolium* (Nutt.) Wooton & Standl. (*Gilia filifolia* Nutt.; *Gilia floccosa* var. *filifolia* (Nutt.) A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr.; *Gilia virgata* (Benth.) Steud. var. *filifolia* (Nutt.) Milliken; *Hugelia filifolia* (Nutt.) Jeps.; *Navarretia filifolia* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Welwitschia filifolia* (Nutt.) Rydb.)

North America. Annual herb

See *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1: 156. 1848, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 433. 1891 and *University of California Publications in Botany* 2(1): 39. 1904, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 160. 1913, *Botanical Gazette* 61: 35. 1916, *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 1065. 1917, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 792. 1925

(Cathartic, antirheumatic, emetic, analgesic, for venereal diseases.)

in English: lavender woollystar, lavender woolstar

*Eriastrum sparsiflorum* (Eastw.) H. Mason (*Gilia filifolia* Nutt. var. *sparsiflora* (Eastw.) J.F. Macbr.; *Gilia sparsiflora*

Eastw.; *Hugelia filifolia* var. *sparsifolia* (Eastw.) Jeps.; *Navarretia filifolia* subsp. *sparsiflora* (Eastw.) Brand

North America. Annual herb

See *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 3, 2(9): 291–292. 1902, *Das Pflanzenreich* 27[IV,250]: 167. 1907, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 49: 57. 1917, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 792. 1925, *Madroño* 8(3): 86. 1945

(Emetic, stomachic, for gastrointestinal disorders.)

in English: Great Basin woolstar

***Eriastrum sparsiflorum*** (Eastw.) H. Mason subsp. *sparsiflorum*

North America. Annual herb

See *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 3, 2(9): 291–292. 1902, *Das Pflanzenreich* 27[IV,250]: 167. 1907, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 49: 57. 1917, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 792. 1925, *Madroño* 8(3): 86. 1945

in English: Great Basin woollystar, Great Basin woolstar

***Eriastrum virgatum*** (Benth.) H. Mason (*Gilia virgata* (Benth.) Steud.; *Hugelia virgata* Benth.; *Navarretia virgata* (Benth.) Brand; *Navarretia virgata* (Benth.) Kuntze)

North America. Annual herb

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 19: pl. 622. 1833, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 684. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 433. 1891 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 27[IV,250]: 165. 1907, *Madroño* 8(3): 84. 1945

in English: virgate collomia, wand woollystar, wand woolstar

## Eribroma Pierre Sterculiaceae

From the Greek *eri* ‘very, much’ and *broma* ‘food’, referring to the seeds, see *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 1: 1273. 1897.

***Eribroma oblongum*** (Mast.) Pierre ex A. Chev. (*Sterculia elegantiflora* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Sterculia oblonga* Mast.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, flowers cream or greenish-yellow, fruiting carpels greyish-brown

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1007. 1753, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 216. 1868 and *Les végétaux utiles de l'Afrique Tropicale Française* 9: 78. 1917, *African Study Monographs* 25(1): 1–27. March 2004

(Religion, superstitions, magic.)

English: yellow sterculia

in Cameroon: bongele, bopamba, eboyo, ekonge, eyong, lom, mgwan

in Central African Republic: boboli, bongele, bongo, eboyo, egboyo, eyong, g'boyo, lom, mgwan

in Congo: kuil

in Gabon: nzong

in Ghana: oha, ohaa

in Ivory Coast: assa-sodau, assosodau, azodo, bi, gbi, lomien

in Nigeria: kokoniko, oroforofo; ebenebe (Igbo), okoko (Edo)

## Erica L. Ericaceae

Greek *erike*, *ereike* ‘heath’; Akkadian *waraq*, *araq* ‘to become green’, *warqu*, *barqu*, *erqu* ‘green, greenish’; Arabic *waraq*, Hebrew *jaraq* ‘greens, herbs, vegetables’; Latin *erica*, *ae* and *erice*, *es* ‘heath, broom, ling’; see Carl Linnaeus (1707–1778), *Species Plantarum*. 1: 352–356. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 167. 1754, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* [Fabr.] 131. 1759, *Definitiones Generum Plantarum* 67. 1760, *Genera Plantarum* 159–160. 1789, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 6: 317, 348. 1802, M.A. Marchi, *Dizionario tecnico-etimologico-filologico*. Milano 1828–1829, *Linnaea* 9: 354. 1834, *Linnaea* 12: 222. 1838, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 389. 1891 and *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskaps Academiens Handlingar*. ser. 3 ser. 3. 4(4): 43. 1927, *Taxon* 41: 563. 1992.

***Erica arborea*** L. (*Erica arborea* Thunb.; *Erica arborea* Brot.; *Ericodes arborea* Kuntze; *Ericoides arboreum* (L.) Kuntze)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum*. 1: 353. 1753, *Flora Lusitanica* 2: 22. 1827, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 966. 1891 and *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 39: 533–539. 1983, *Stud. Bot. Univ. Salamanca* 4: 173–177. 1985, *Pharmazie*. 64(10): 656–659. 2009

(Antioxidant.)

in English: tree heath

in Portuguese: betouro, urze molar

***Erica carnea*** L.

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum*. 1: 355. 1753 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 60: 65. 1967, *Pharmazie*. 64(10): 656–659. 2009

(Antioxidant.)

in English: snow-heather, spring heath, winter heath

## Ericameria Nutt. Asteraceae

Perhaps from the Greek *erike*, *ereike* ‘heath, broom’ and *meris* ‘part’, see *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 56: 168. 1828, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 318–320, 322–324. 1840 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 27(12): 617. 1900, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 389: 156. 1928, Urbatsch, L.E. “The Chihuahuan Desert species of

*Ericameria* (Asteraceae).” *Sida* 7: 298–303. 1978, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(2): 273. 1979, Roundy, B.A., J.A. Young and R.A. Evans. “Phenology of salt rabbit brush (*Chrysothamnus nauseosus* subsp. *consimilis*) and greasewood (*Sarcobatus vermiculatus*).” *Weed Sci.* 29: 448–454. 1981, Anderson, L.C. “Sympatric subspecies in *Chrysothamnus nauseosus*.” In: E.D. McArthur and B.L. Welch, eds. *Proceedings, Symposium on the Biology of Artemisia and Chrysothamnus*, Provo, Utah, July 9–13, 1984. Ogden. Pp. 98–103. 1986, Ostler, W.K., C.M. McKell and S. White. “*Chrysothamnus nauseosus*: A potential source of natural rubber.” In: E.D. Mc Arthur and B.L. Welch, eds. *Proceedings, Symposium on the Biology of Artemisia and Chrysothamnus*. Provo, Utah, July 9–13, 1984. Ogden. Pp. 389–395. 1986.

*Ericameria nauseosa* (Pall. ex Pursh) G.L. Nesom & G.I. Baird (*Chondrophora nauseosa* (Pall. ex Pursh) Britton; *Chrysocoma nauseosa* Pall. ex Pursh; *Chrysothamnus nauseosus* (Pall. ex Pursh) Britton)

North America. Perennial shrub or subshrub, florets bright yellow

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 840. 1753, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 517–518. 1814 [1813], *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(21): 317. 1894, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 3: 326. 1898 and Sampson, A.W., Malmsten, H.E. “Stock-poisoning plants of California.” *Univ. Calif. Div. Agric. Sci. Bull.*, 593. 1935, Fuller, T.C., McClintock, E. *Poisonous Plants of California*. Univ. California Press, Berkeley. 1986, *Phytologia* 75(1): 84. 1993, *Great Basin Naturalist* 55: 84–88. 1995

(This plant has been reported to be toxic to livestock. The plant is so unpalatable that quantities sufficient to cause toxicity are not likely to be ingested. As a tea used to break fevers and promote sweating.)

in English: rabbitbrush, rubber rabbitbrush, salt rabbit brush, stinking rabbitbrush

in Spanish: chamiso blanco

*Ericameria nauseosa* (Pall. ex Pursh) G.L. Nesom & G.I. Baird var. *latisquamea* (A. Gray) G.L. Nesom & Baird (*Bigelowia graveolens* (Nutt.) A. Gray var. *latisquamea* A. Gray; *Chrysothamnus latisquameus* (A. Gray) Greene; *Chrysothamnus nauseosus* (Pall. ex Pursh) Britton subsp. *latisquameus* (A. Gray) H.M. Hall & Clem.; *Chrysothamnus nauseosus* (Pall. ex Pursh) Britton var. *latisquameus* (A. Gray) H.M. Hall; *Chrysothamnus speciosus* var. *latisquameus* (A. Gray) Greene; *Ericameria nauseosa* (Pall. ex Pursh) G.L. Nesom & Baird subsp. *nauseosa* var. *latisquamea* (A. Gray) G.L. Nesom & Baird)

North America. Perennial shrub or subshrub, florets bright yellow

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 645. 1873, *Erythea* 3(7): 110. 1895, *Pittonia*

4(20E): 42. 1899 and *University of California Publications in Botany* 7(6–8): 167. 1919, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 326: 212. 1923, *Phytologia* 75(1): 84. 1993

(Wood to make poisonous arrows.)

in English: rabbitbrush, rubber rabbitbrush, salt rabbit brush, stinking rabbitbrush

in Spanish: chamiso blanco

## Erigeron L. Asteraceae

*Erigeron*, an ancient Greek and Latin name for a species of *Senecio* (Theophrastus, *HP*. 7.7.1, and Plinius), possibly from *ear*, *earos* ‘the sap, blood’ and *geron* ‘an old man’, or from *erion* ‘wool’ and *geron*, or from *eri* ‘early’ and *geron*, or from *er* ‘the spring’ and *geron*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 863–865. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 371. 1754, *Flora Peruviana* 3: 37, pl. 261. 1802, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(3): 1958. 1803, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 2: 873. 1809, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 137. 1817, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 148. 1818, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 70. 1820[1818], *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 37: 462, 485. 1825, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 39: 404–405. 1826, *Syn. Comp.* 188. 1832, *Mem. Reale Accad. Sci. Torino* 38: 11, tab. 23. 1835, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 281–282, 290, 318. 1836, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 50. 1836[1837], *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 310. 1840, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20: 207. 1847, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 72. 1849, *Flora Chilena* 4: 12–14. 1849, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 12: 185. 1849, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 280. 1873, *Flora Orientalis* 3: 156. 1875, *Notes on Some Compositae* 98. 1880, *Syn. Fl.* 1(2): 201. 1884, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(5): 249. 1899 and *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 891, 1067. 1917, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 188: 85. 1960, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 20(3): 108. 1962, *Systematic Botany* 7(4): 463. 1982, *Phytologia* 69(4): 250. 1990, *Taxon* 41: 563. 1992, *Phytologia* 76(2): 99. 1994, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997, *Sida Bot. Misc.* 20: 1–100. 2000.

*Erigeron aphanactis* (A. Gray) Greene (*Erigeron concinnus* (Hook. & Arn.) Torr. & A. Gray var. *aphanactis* A. Gray)

North America.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 6: 540. 1865, *Flora Franciscana* 4: 389. 1897

(Analgesic, cathartic, emetic, whole plant for stomachache, colic, cramps, and as an eyewash.)

in English: rayless shaggy fleabane



***Erigeron aphanactis*** (A. Gray) Greene var. ***aphanactis*** (*Erigeron aphanactis* var. *congestus* (Greene) Cronquist; *Erigeron concinnus* (Hook. & Arn.) Torr. & A. Gray var. *aphanactis* A. Gray)

North America. Biennial or perennial herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 6: 540. 1865, *Flora Franciscana* 4: 389. 1897 and *Brittonia* 6(2): 177. 1947

(Analgesic, cathartic, emetic, whole plant for stomachache, colic, cramps, and as an eyewash.)

in English: rayless shaggy fleabane

***Erigeron bellidiastrum*** Nutt.

North America. Annual herb

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 307. 1840 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 63: 1393–1403. 1976, *Sida* 7: 375–381. 1978

(Ceremonial, dried leaves infusion.)

in English: western daisy fleabane

***Erigeron bellidiastrum*** Nutt. var. ***bellidiastrum***

North America. Annual herb

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 307. 1840 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 63: 1393–1403. 1976, *Sida* 7: 375–381. 1978, *Phytologia* 56(1): 55–60. 1984

(Ceremonial, dried leaves infusion.)

in English: western daisy fleabane

***Erigeron breviscapus*** (Vaniot) Hand.-Mazz. (*Aster breviscapus* Vaniot)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 863–865. 1753 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 12: 495. 1903, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 1093. 1936

(Febrifuge, sedative.)

***Erigeron caespitosus*** Nutt. (*Erigeron caespitosus* Nutt. var. *laccoliticus* M.E. Jones)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 307. 1840 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 63: 1393–1403. 1976, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Canad. J. Bot.* 59: 1373–1381. 1981

(Root decoction astringent, for diarrhea, and as an eyewash for eye troubles.)

in English: tufted fleabane

***Erigeron canus*** A. Gray (*Erigeron phoenicodontus* S.F. Blake; *Wyomingia cana* (A. Gray) A. Nelson)

North America. Perennial herb

See *New Manual of Botany of the Central Rocky Mountains* 531. 1909, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 21: 327. 1931

(Disinfectant. Ceremonial.)

in English: hoary fleabane

***Erigeron compositus*** Pursh (*Erigeron compositus* Pursh var. *discoideus* A. Gray; *Erigeron compositus* Pursh var. *glabratus* Macoun; *Erigeron compositus* Pursh var. *multifidus* (Rydb.) J.F. Macbr. & Payson; *Erigeron compositus* Pursh var. *typicus* Hook.; *Erigeron gormanii* Greene; *Erigeron trifidus* Hook.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 535. 1814[1813], *American Journal of Science, and Arts*, ser. 2, 33(98): 237. 1862, *Catalogue of Canadian Plants* 2: 231. 1884 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 402. 1900, *Pittonia* 4(22C): 156. 1900, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 567. 1906, *New Manual of Botany of the Central Rocky Mountains* 529. 1909, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 49: 75, 78. 1917, *Contributions de l'Institut Botanique de l'Université de Montréal* 36: 61. 1940, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Syst. Bot.* 20: 132–146. 1995, *Amer. J. Bot.* 83(10): 1292–1303. 1996, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 29: 18–22. 1998

(For sores, broken bones.)

in English: cutleaf daisy

***Erigeron concinnus*** (Hook. & Arn.) Torr. & A. Gray (*Distasis concinna* Hook. & Arn.; *Erigeron pumilus* var. *concinus* (Hook. & Arn.) Dorn; *Erigeron pumilus* Nutt. var. *euconcinoides* Cronquist)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herbaceous

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 350. 1839, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 2(1): 174. 1841 and *Vascular Plants of Wyoming* 295. 1988

(Analgesic, disinfectant, for body pain and gonorrhea.)

in English: Navajo fleabane

***Erigeron concinnus*** (Hook. & Arn.) Torr. & A. Gray var. ***concinus*** (*Distasis concinna* Hook. & Arn.; *Erigeron brandegeei* A. Gray; *Erigeron pumilus* Nutt. subsp. *concinoides* Cronquist; *Erigeron pumilus* var. *concinus* (Hook. & Arn.) Dorn; *Erigeron pumilus* Nutt. var. *euconcinoides* Cronquist)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herbaceous

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 350. 1839, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 2(1): 174. 1841 and *Vascular Plants of Wyoming* 295. 1988

(Analgesic, disinfectant, for body pain and gonorrhea.)

in English: Navajo fleabane

***Erigeron concinnus*** (Hook. & Arn.) Torr. & A. Gray var. ***condensatus*** D.C. Eaton (*Erigeron condensatus* (D.C. Eaton) Greene; *Erigeron pumilus* var. *condensatus* (D.C. Eaton) Cronquist)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herbaceous

See *United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel. Botany* 151. 1871, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(11): 511. 1897 and *Brittonia* 6(2): 182. 1947

(Analgesic, used for difficult labor and headache.)

in English: Navajo fleabane

***Erigeron divergens*** Torr. & A. Gray (*Erigeron accedens* Greene; *Erigeron divaricatus* Michx.; *Erigeron divaricatus* Nutt.; *Erigeron divergens* Hook.; *Erigeron divergens* fo. *incomptus* (A. Gray) Cronquist; *Erigeron divergens* Torr. & A. Gray var. *typicus* Cronquist; *Erigeron incomptus* A. Gray; *Erigeron solisaltator* G.L. Nesom)

North America. Biennial herb, branching, hairy stem, lanceolate leaves

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 2: 123. 1803, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 311. 1840, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* (Torr. & A. Gray) 2(1): 175. 1841, *Lond. Journ. Bot.* 6: 242. 1847, *Syn. Fl. N. Amer.* 1(2): 218. 1884 and *Pittonia* 4(22C): 155. 1900, *Brittonia* 6(2): 260–261. 1947, *Rhodora* 77: 171–195. 1975, *Madroño* 28(3): 145–146, f. 2B. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 705–706. 1981, *Sida* 15: 649–653. 1993

(Analgesic, disinfectant, used for difficult labor, snakebite, eye troubles and headache. Ceremonial, good luck charm.)

in English: spreading fleabane

***Erigeron eximius*** Greene (*Erigeron superbus* Greene ex Rydb.)

North America.

See *Pittonia* 3(18C): 295. 1898 and *Flora of Colorado* 361, 364. 1906

(Febrifuge, sedative, for cough, influenza. Ceremonial, for protection in warfare or hunting; witchcraft medicine, plant infusion as a protection from witches.)

in English: sprucefir fleabane

***Erigeron filifolius*** (Hook.) Nutt. (*Diplopappus filifolius* Hook.; *Diplopappus filifolius* DC.; *Diplopappus filifolius* Less. ex Steud.; *Erigeron filifolius* var. *robustior* M. Peck; *Erigeron filifolius* (Hook.) Nutt. var. *typicus* Cronquist)

North America.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 2(7): 21. 1834, *Prodr.* (DC.) 5: 276. 1836, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 516. 1840, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 308. 1840 and *Proceedings of the Biological*

*Society of Washington* 50(32): 123. 1937, *Brittonia* 6: 203. 1947

(Powdered stems and leaves on sores, cuts and wounds.)

in English: threadleaf fleabane

***Erigeron flagellaris*** A. Gray (*Erigeron divergens* var. *nudiflorus* (Buckley) A. Nelson; *Erigeron flagellaris* A. Gray var. *typicus* Cronquist; *Erigeron nudiflorus* Buckley)

North America.

See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 68–69. 1849, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 13: 456. 1862 and *New Manual of Botany of the Central Rocky Mountains* 529. 1909, *Brittonia* 28: 263–272. 1976, *Amer. J. Bot.* 63: 247–250. 1976, *Taxon* 29: 357–358. 1980, *Madroño* 43(3): 384–392. 1996

(Analgesic, disinfectant, hemostat, leaves poultice applied to spider bites and snakebite. Ceremonial, fumigant. Veterinary medicine, leaves infusion as eyewash for livestock.)

in English: trailing fleabane

***Erigeron foliosus*** Nutt.

North America.

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 309. 1840, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1: 176. 1847, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 330. 1876, *Pittonia* 3(13): 25. 1896 and *Rhodora* 87: 517–527. 1985

(Analgesic, febrifuge, for toothache, pustules, skin eruptions, smallpox)

in English: leafy fleabane

***Erigeron foliosus*** Nutt. var. ***foliosus*** (*Erigeron foliosus* Nutt. var. *stenophyllus* (Nutt.) A. Gray; *Erigeron stenophyllus* Nutt.; *Erigeron tenuissimus* Greene)

North America.

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 309. 1840, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1: 176. 1847, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 330. 1876, *Pittonia* 3(13): 25. 1896

(Analgesic, febrifuge, for toothache, pustules, skin eruptions, smallpox)

in English: leafy fleabane

***Erigeron formosissimus*** Greene (*Erigeron formosissimus* Greene var. *formosissimus*; *Erigeron formosissimus* Greene var. *typicus* Cronquist; *Erigeron formosissimus* Greene var. *viscidus* (Rydb.) Cronquist; *Erigeron glabellus* Nutt. var. *viscidus* (Rydb.) B. Boivin; *Erigeron viscidus* Rydb.)

North America.

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(3): 121, pl. 332, f. 3–4. 1898

(Good luck charm, in hunting.)

in English: beautiful fleabane

***Erigeron glabellus*** Nutt.

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 863–865. 1753, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 147–148. 1818, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(6): 294. 1897, *Flora Pyrenaea* ... 2: 264. 1899 and *American Midland Naturalist* 5(3): 58. 1917, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Sida* 12: 409–417. 1987

(Febrifuge, sedative.)

in English: rough fleabane

***Erigeron glabellus*** Nutt. var. ***glabellus*** (*Erigeron asper* Nutt.; *Erigeron ob lanceolatus* Rydb.; *Tessenia aspera* (Nutt.) Lunell)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 863–865. 1753, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 147–148. 1818, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(6): 294. 1897, *Flora Pyrenaea* ... 2: 264. 1899 and *American Midland Naturalist* 5(3): 58. 1917, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982

(Febrifuge, sedative.)

in English: rough fleabane

***Erigeron glacialis*** (Nutt.) A. Nelson (*Aster glacialis* Nutt.; *Erigeron salsuginosus* (Richardson ex R. Br.) A. Gray var. *glacialis* (Nutt.) A. Gray)

North America.

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 291. 1840, *Notes on Some Compositae* 93. 1880, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 16: 93. 1881, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 209. 1884, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(6): 295. 1897, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 2(10): 197–198. 1912, *Rhodora* 45(534): 264. 1943, *Brittonia* 6(2): 145. 1947, *Taxon* 26: 257–274. 1977, *Taxon* 29: 357–358. 1980, *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 71(2): 69. 1957, *Sida* 21(2): 671. 2004

(Stimulant, for backache, dizziness.)

in English: subalpine fleabane

***Erigeron glacialis*** (Nutt.) A. Nelson var. ***glacialis*** (*Erigeron callianthemus* Greene; *Erigeron glacialis* var. *hirsutus* (Cronquist) G.L. Nesom; *Erigeron peregrinus* (Banks ex Pursh) Greene subsp. *callianthemus* (Greene) Cronquist; *Erigeron peregrinus* (Banks ex Pursh) Greene var. *angustifolius* (A. Gray) Cronquist; *Erigeron peregrinus* var. *callianthemus* (Greene) Cronquist; *Erigeron peregrinus* (Banks ex Pursh) Greene var. *eucallianthemus* Cronquist; *Erigeron peregrinus* var. *scaposus* (Torr. & A. Gray) Cronquist)

North America.

See *Notes on Some Compositae* 93. 1880, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(6): 295. 1897, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 2(10): 197–198. 1912, *Rhodora* 45(534): 264. 1943, *Brittonia* 6(2): 145. 1947, *Taxon* 26: 257–274. 1977, *Taxon* 29: 357–358. 1980, *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 71(2): 69. 1957, *Sida* 21(2): 671. 2004

(Stimulant, for backache, dizziness.)

in English: subalpine fleabane

***Erigeron grandiflorus*** Hook. (*Erigeron grandiflorus* Nutt.; *Erigeron grandiflorus* Hoppe ex DC.; *Erigeron grandiflorus* Sessé & Moc.; *Erigeron grandiflorus* Willd. ex Spreng.; *Erigeron simplex* Greene)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 3: 519. 1826, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 2(7): 18, t. 123. 1834, *Prodr.* (DC.) 5: 291. 1836, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 31–32. 1834, *Fl. Mexic.*, ed. 2 185. 1894, Greene, Edward Lee (1843–1915), *Flora Franciscana* 4: 387. San Francisco, 1891–1897 [*An attempt to classify and describe the vascular plants of middle California.*] and *Rhodora* 80: 431–440. 1978, *Canad. J. Bot.* 59: 1373–1381. 1981

(Roots used for arrow poison.)

in English: largeflower fleabane

***Erigeron grandiflorus*** Hook. subsp. ***grandiflorus***

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 2(7): 18, pl. 123. 1834, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 31–32. 1834, *Flora Franciscana* 4: 387. 1897 and *Rhodora* 80: 431–440. 1978, *Canad. J. Bot.* 59: 1373–1381. 1981

(Roots used for arrow poison.)

in English: largeflower fleabane

***Erigeron karvinskianum*** DC. (*Erigeron karvinskianus* var. *mucronatus* (DC.) Hieron.; *Erigeron mucronatus* DC.)

India.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 285. 1836 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28(5): 585. 1901

(Ceremonial, for decorating houses and temples during festivals.)

in India: pottu poovu

***Erigeron linearis*** (Hook.) Piper (*Diplopappus linearis* Hook.; *Erigeron linearis* Spreng. ex DC., nom. inval.; *Erigeron peucephyllus* A. Gray)

North America.



See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 2(7): 21–22. 1834, *Prodr.* (DC.) 5: 474. 1836, *Notes on Some Compositae* 89. 1880, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 16: 89. 1881 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 567. 1906

(Whole plant decoction taken for tuberculosis.)

in English: desert yellow fleabane

***Erigeron neomexicanus*** A. Gray (*Erigeron delphinifolius* Willd. subsp. *neomexicanus* (A. Gray) Cronquist; *Erigeron delphinifolius* Willd. var. *euneomexicanus* Cronquist; *Erigeron delphinifolius* var. *neomexicanus* (A. Gray) Cronquist)

North America.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 19: 2. 1883 and *Brittonia* 6(2): 263. 1947, *Amer. J. Bot.* 64: 680–686. 1977, *Amer. J. Bot.* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999

(Powdered plant applied to dog or bear bite sores.)

in English: New Mexico fleabane

***Erigeron philadelphicus*** L. (*Erigeron philadelphicus* L. var. *glaber* Henry; *Erigeron philadelphicus* L. var. *scaturicola* (Fernald) Fernald; *Erigeron purpureus* Aiton; *Tessenia philadelphica* (L.) Lunell)

North America. Biennial or perennial herb, slender, branching, spatulate leaves

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 863. 1753, *Flora Pyrenaea ...* 2: 264. 1899 and *American Midland Naturalist* 5(3): 59. 1917, *Sida* 7: 375–381. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 357–358. 1980, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 357–368. 1981, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 20: 169–186. 1982, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Sida* 12: 409–417. 1987, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 17–19. 1989, *Erigenia* 11: 1–8. 1991, *Fl. Mascareignes* 109: 106. 1993

(Contact dermatitis. Antidiarrheal, diuretic, sudorific, antidote, analgesic, antihemorrhagic, febrifuge, anticonvulsive, menstruation troubles, abortifacient, for headache, itch, sores, hemorrhages, cough, catarrh, spitting of blood, colds, poison ivy, kidney troubles and epilepsy; an infusion taken for diarrhea, fevers, coughs and bronchitis, kidney stones, to stop bleeding.)

in English: common fleabane, daisy fleabane, fleabane, Philadelphia fleabane

***Erigeron philadelphicus*** L. var. ***philadelphicus*** (*Erigeron philadelphicus* L. var. *scaturicola* (Fernald) Fernald)

North America. Biennial or perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 863. 1753, *Flora Pyrenaea ...* 2: 264. 1899 and *American Midland Naturalist* 5(3): 59. 1917, *Sida* 7: 375–381. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 357–358. 1980, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 357–368. 1981, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 20: 169–186. 1982, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449.

1984, *Sida* 12: 409–417. 1987, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 17–19. 1989, *Erigenia* 11: 1–8. 1991, *Fl. Mascareignes* 109: 106. 1993

(Contact dermatitis. Antidiarrheal, diuretic, sudorific, antidote, analgesic, antihemorrhagic, febrifuge, anticonvulsive, menstruation troubles, abortifacient, for headache, itch, sores, hemorrhages, cough, catarrh, spitting of blood, colds, poison ivy, kidney troubles and epilepsy; an infusion taken for diarrhea, fevers, coughs and bronchitis, kidney stones, to stop bleeding.)

in English: common fleabane, daisy fleabane, fleabane, Philadelphia fleabane

***Erigeron pulchellus*** Michx. (*Aster pulchellus* Willd.; *Aster pulchellus* Turcz. ex Herder; *Aster pulchellus* D.C. Eaton; *Aster pulchellus* Hohen.; *Erigeron bellidifolius* Muhl. ex Willd.; *Erigeron pulchellus* (Willd.) DC.; *Erigeron pulchellus* DC.; *Erigeron pulchellus* Turcz.; *Erigeron pulchellus* Hook.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 124. 1803, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(3): 2019. 1803, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 287. 1836 and *Sida* 7: 375–381. 1978, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 13: 17–19. 1989

(Abortifacient, diuretic, analgesic, anticonvulsive, diaphoretic, for headache, tuberculosis, colds, cough, hemorrhages, epilepsy, sores, kidney ailments.)

in English: blue spring daisy, poor-Robin's fleabane, Robin's plantain, rose petty

***Erigeron pulchellus*** Michx. var. ***pulchellus*** (*Erigeron bellidifolius* Muhl. ex Willd.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 124. 1803, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(3): 2019. 1803, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 287. 1836 and *Sida* 7: 375–381. 1978, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 13: 17–19. 1989

(Abortifacient, diuretic, analgesic, anticonvulsive, diaphoretic, for headache, tuberculosis, colds, cough, hemorrhages, epilepsy, sores, kidney ailments.)

in English: blue spring daisy, poor-Robin's fleabane, Robin's plantain, rose petty

***Erigeron pumilus*** Nutt. (*Erigeron pumilus* Hook.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 147. 1818 and *American Midland Naturalist* 5(3): 59. 1917, *Taxon* 29: 357–358. 1980, *Sida* 12: 409–417. 1987

(Roots infusion as eye tonic.)

in English: shaggy fleabane

***Erigeron pumilus*** Nutt. subsp. ***pumilus*** (*Erigeron pumilus* Nutt. subsp. *typicus* Cronquist; *Erigeron pumilus* Nutt. var. *pumilus*; *Tessenia pumila* (Nutt.) Lunell; *Tessenia pumila* Lunell)

North America. Perennial herb

See *The Genera of North American Plants* [Nuttall] 2: 147. 1818 and *American Midland Naturalist* 5(3): 59. 1917, *Brittonia* 6: 179. 1947, *Taxon* 29: 357–358. 1980, *Sida* 12: 409–417. 1987

(Roots infusion as eye tonic.)

in English: shaggy fleabane

***Erigeron speciosus*** (Lindl.) DC. (*Erigeron conspicuus* Rydb.; *Erigeron macranthus* Nutt.; *Erigeron macranthus* Sch. Bip. ex Klatt, nom. illeg.; *Erigeron speciosus* var. *conspiciuus* (Rydb.) Breitung; *Erigeron speciosus* var. *macranthus* (Nutt.) Cronquist; *Erigeron subtrinervis* subsp. *conspiciuus* (Rydb.) Cronquist; *Erigeron subtrinervis* var. *conspiciuus* (Rydb.) Cronquist; *Stenactis speciosa* Lindl.)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herbaceous

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 19: pl. 1577. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 284. 1836, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 310. 1840, *Leopoldina* 20(8–9): 91. 1882 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 400–401. 1900, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 70: 269, 271. 1943, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 5: 193. 1955, *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 71(2): 69. 1957, *Rhodora* 87: 517–527. 1985, *Rhodora* 89: 319–325. 1987, *Sida* 12: 409–417. 1987, *Rhodora* 94: 48–62. 1992, *Rhodora* 103: 202–218. 2001

(Analgesic, contraceptive, used for menstrual pain.)

in English: Aspen fleabane, Oregon fleabane

***Erigeron strigosus*** Muhl. ex Willd. (*Diplemium strigosum* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Raf.; *Erigeron annuus* (L.) Pers. subsp. *strigosus* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Wagenitz; *Erigeron ramosus* (Walter) Britton, Sterns & Poggenb.; *Erigeron strigosus* Muhl. ex Willd. var. *discoideus* Robbins ex A. Gray; *Erigeron strigosus* Muhl. ex Willd. var. *eligulatus* Cronquist; *Erigeron strigosus* Muhl. ex Willd. var. *typicus* Cronquist; *Erigeron traversii* Shinnery; *Phalacroloma strigosa* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Tzvelev; *Stenactis annua* (L.) Nees subsp. *strigosa* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Soó; *Stenactis strigosa* (Muhl. ex Willd.) DC.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 1956. 1803, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 431. 1807, *Dict. Sci. Nat.* 37: 462, 485. 1825, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 39: 404. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 299. 1836, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 50. 1836 [1837] and *Illustrierte Flora von Mittel-Europa*,

ed. 2 6/3 (2): 96. 1965, *Sida* 7: 375–381. 1978, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 64(4): 582–589. 1979, *Rhodora* 87: 517–527. 1985, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74: 432–433. 1987, *Rhodora* 89: 319–325. 1987, *American Journal of Botany* 75: 652–668. 1988, *Rhodora* 91: 296–314. 1989, *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* 28: 148. 1991, *Bot. Helv.* 113(1): 1–14. 2003

(Analgesic, contraceptive, for heart troubles, headache, menstrual pain.)

in English: daisy fleabane, fleabane, prairie fleabane, rough daisy fleabane, rough fleabane, white-top

***Erigeron strigosus*** Muhl. ex Willd. var. ***strigosus*** (*Erigeron ramosus* (Walter) Britton, Sterns & Poggenb.; *Erigeron ramosus* var. *beyrichii* (Fisch. & C.A. Mey.) Trel.; *Erigeron strigosus* var. *beyrichii* (Fisch. & C.A. Mey.) A. Gray; *Erigeron strigosus* Muhl. ex Willd. var. *discoideus* Robbins ex A. Gray; *Erigeron strigosus* Muhl. ex Willd. var. *eligulatus* Cronquist; *Erigeron traversii* Shinnery; *Phalacroloma beyrichii* (Fisch. & C.A. Mey.) Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Stenactis beyrichii* Fisch. & C.A. Mey.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 1956. 1803, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 431. 1807, *Dict. Sci. Nat.* 37: 462, 485. 1825, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 39: 404. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 299. 1836, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 50. 1836 [1837], *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 5: 2169. 1839, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 6: 63. 1840, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 219. 1884 and *Illustrierte Flora von Mittel-Europa*, ed. 2 6/3 (2): 96. 1965, *Sida* 7: 375–381. 1978, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 64(4): 582–589. 1979, *Rhodora* 87: 517–527. 1985, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74: 432–433. 1987, *Rhodora* 89: 319–325. 1987, *American Journal of Botany* 75: 652–668. 1988, *Rhodora* 91: 296–314. 1989, *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* 28: 148. 1991, *Bot. Helv.* 113(1): 1–14. 2003

(Analgesic, contraceptive, for heart troubles, headache, menstrual pain.)

in English: daisy fleabane, fleabane, prairie fleabane, rough daisy fleabane, rough fleabane, white-top

***Erigeron sublyratus*** Roxb. ex DC.

India. Hairy herbs, leaves lanceolate, pink ray florets, yellow disc florets

See *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 2: 324. 1822, *Enum. Pl.* [Besser] 33. 1822, *Consp. Fl. Eur.* 2: 388. 1879

(Whole plant astringent, restorative.)

## Erinocarpus Nimmo ex J. Graham Tiliaceae

From the Greek *erion* 'wool', *erineos* 'woollen' and *karpos* 'fruit', referring to the spiny fruits, see *Cat. Pl. Bombay* 21. 1839.

***Erinocarpus nimmonii*** J. Graham

India. Trees, yellow flowers in lax terminal panicles, woody triquetrous winged fruits

See *A Catalogue of the Plants Growing in Bombay and its Vicinity* 21. 1839, *Retzia*, sive, *Observationes botanicae, quas de plantis horti botanici Bogoriensis* 1: 137. 1855, *The Flora of British India* 1: 394. 1874

(For skin diseases, itch.)

in India: cher, chira, jangli-bhendi

**Eriobotrya Lindley Rosaceae**

Greek *erion* 'wool' and *botrys* 'cluster, a bunch of grapes, a cluster of grapes', the panicles are woolly and clustered; see J. Lindley, in *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London. Botany*. 13(1): 96, 102. 1821 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 432–484. 1946, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85: 2202–2206. 2001, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Biodiver. Tabasco* 65–110. 2005.

***Eriobotrya japonica*** (Thunberg) Lindley (*Crataegus bibas* Lour.; *Mespilus japonica* Thunb.; *Photinia japonica* (Thunb.) Benth. & Hook. f. ex Asch. & Schweinf.)

Subtropics, China, Japan. Evergreen tree or shrub, grey rough bark, young branches robust, dull green stiff thinly coriaceous leaves stalkless or briefly petiolate, scented creamy white flowers in woolly terminal clusters, calyx cupuliform, yellow fleshy edible fruit pear-shaped, pulp yellowish, large ovoid brown seeds, drought resistant when established, visited by bees and beetles

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 475–479. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* (426). 1754, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 15. 1760, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 85–86, pl. 33. 1775, *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 3: 199, 208. 1780, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 319–320. 1790, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 3: 407, t. 4. 1801, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 658. 1807, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 6: pl. 491. 1820, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(1): 102. 1821, *Illustration de la Flore d'Égypte* 73. 1887, *Histoire des Plantes* 11: 286. 1891 and *Taxon* 16(5): 383. 1967, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences. Plant Sciences* 100: 17–21. 1990, *Acta Horticulturae Sinicae* 26(2): 71–76. 1999, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85: 2202–2206. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Poisonous, cyanogenic glycoside, pit kernel from cracked seeds, toxic if large quantities eaten. Fruits sedative, used in vomiting and relieving thirst. Leaves infusion emollient, for cough, bronchitis, diarrhea, vomiting, arthritis, swelling. Flowers expectorant.)

in English: Japanese loquat, Japanese medlar, Japanese plum, loquat

in French: bibassier, néflier du Japon

in Latin America: jacote cereca, jacote chino, jocociruelo, jocote cereca, jocote chino, nispero, níspero, put-kan

in East Africa: ekeragwati (Kisii), mtangawizi (Chagga), murungati (Kikuyu)

in China: pi pa, pi pa ye

in India: ilakotta, labkote, lakkote, lakkote hannu, lakkotta, lakote, lakote hannu, laktta, laukat, logat, lokat, lokvaat hannu, lottaka, nokkotta, nokkttamaram

in Japan: biwa (= the biwa is the three stringed instrument which the fruit resembles in shape)

in Tibetan: zhu-mkhan dmanpa

in Vietnam: nhot tay, phi pha, ti ba

**Eriocaulon L. Eriocaulaceae**

From the Greek *erion* 'wool' and *kaulos* 'a stem, a branch or stalk', referring to the scapes or to the woolly stems of some species; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 87. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 38. 1754 and *Fl. Madagasc.* 36: 1–37. 1955, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 374–380. 1958, *Phytologia* 54(1): 68–81. 1983, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 29(4): 301, 309, 312. 1991, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 178–184. 1994.

***Eriocaulon brownianum*** Mart. (*Eriocaulon brownianum* Mart. ex Hook. f.)

Sri Lanka, India. Slender herb, depressed globose head, villos receptacle, dark brown ovoid seeds

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 25–26, pl. 248. 1832, *The Flora of British India* 6(19): 576. 1894

(Whole plant crushed and applied on skin diseases. Ceremonial.)

in China: yun nan gu jing cao

in India: button poovu

***Eriocaulon buergerianum*** Körnicke (*Eriocaulon chishingsanensis* C.E. Chang; *Eriocaulon pachypetalum* Hayata; *Eriocaulon whangii* Ruhland)

China.

See *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 163. 1867 and *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 10: 52–53, 55, f. 29. 1921, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10(100): 1040–1041. 1930, *Fl. Taiwan* 5: 180. 1978, Ma Weiliang, *Eriocaulaceae*. In: Wu Kuo-fang, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 13(3): 20–63. 1997

(For skin diseases.)

in China: gu jing cao



***Eriocaulon cinereum*** R. Brown (*Eriocaulon cinereum* var. *sieboldianum* (Siebold & Zuccarini ex Steudel) T. Koyama; *Eriocaulon cinereum* var. *sieboldianum* (Siebold & Zucc. ex Steud.) T. Koyama ex Huang; *Eriocaulon formosanum* Hayata; *Eriocaulon heteranthum* Benthams; *Eriocaulon sieboldianum* Siebold & Zuccarini ex Steudel)

China. Dwarf, tufted, scapigerous, marshy herb, floral heads globular, capsule furrowed, reddish brown ovate seeds, green manure

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 254. 1810, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 2: 272. 1855, *Flora Hongkongensis* 382–383. 1861 and *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 10: 49–50, f. 27. 1921, *Flora of Japan* 266. 1965, *Pollen Fl. Taiwan* 260. 1972

(Leaves chewed to cure toothache, a poultice for pimples.)

in China: bai yao gu jing cao

***Eriocaulon sexangulare*** L. (*Eriocaulon cantoniense* Hooker & Arnott; *Eriocaulon consanguineum* Kunth; *Eriocaulon kwangtungense* Ruhland; *Eriocaulon longifolium* Nees ex Kunth; *Eriocaulon longifolium* Raf.; *Eriocaulon miyagianum* Koidz.; *Eriocaulon pterosepalum* Hayata; *Eriocaulon pterosepalum* Herzog; *Eriocaulon quadrangulare* Lour.; *Eriocaulon quadriangulare* Lour. ex Moldenke; *Eriocaulon sexangulare* Willd. ex Link, non *Eriocaulon sexangulare* L.; *Eriocaulon sexangulare* var. *longifolium* (Nees ex Kunth) Hook. f.; *Eriocaulon sinicum* Miquel; *Eriocaulon sinii* Ruhland; *Eriocaulon wallichianum* Thwaites, nom. illeg.; *Eriocaulon wallichianum* Wight ex Kunth; *Eriocaulon wallichianum* Heyne ex Moldenke; *Eriocaulon wallichianum* Martius; *Eriocaulon wallichianum* var. *tenellum* Wight ex Moldenke; *Eriocaulon willdenovianum* Moldenke)

China.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 87. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 60. 1790, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 26–27, pl. 249. 1832, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 219. 1837, *Autikon Botanikon* 188. 1840, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 3: 566–568. 1841, *Journal de Botanique Néerlandaise* 1: 87. 1861, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylanicae* 341. 1864, *The Flora of British India* 6(19): 580. 1893 and *Botanical Magazine* 28(331): 171–172. 1914, *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 10: 55, f. 30. 1921, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10(100): 1041–1042. 1930, *Known Geogr. Distr. Erioc.* 42. 1946, *Phytologia* 3: 397. 1950, *Phytologia* 18(1): 44. 1968, *Phytologia* 19: 44. 1969

(Astringent, disinfectant.)

in China: hua nan gu jing cao

in India: aaru moole kaanda, betta gundu kaddi hullu

## Eriochloa Kunth Poaceae (Gramineae)

Woolly grass, hairy spikelets and pedicels, from the Greek *erion* 'wool' and *chloe*, *chloa* 'grass', *Paspalum*-like, see *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 47. 1803, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 49, 168, t. 10, f. 10. 1812, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 94–95, t. 30. 1815 [1816] [folio, 1: 78. 1816], Friedrich W.H.A. von Humboldt, Aimé J.A. Bonpland and Carl S. Kunth, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum*. 1: 94–95. Lutetiae Parisorum [Paris] 1815–1825, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 103–104, t. 4. 1820 [1822], *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 1: 51, 273, 1827, *Bulletin Botanique [Genève]* 1: 220. 1830, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 37, 66. 1840 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(6): 183–258. 1909, *N. Amer. Fl.* 17: 157. 1912, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 11: 41. 1942, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(2): 38–331. 1955, *Kurtziana* 2: 95–106. 1965, *Amer. J. Bot.* 66: 907–913. 1979, *Iselya* 2: 15–19. 1983, *Flora Novo-Galiciana* 14: 1–436. 1983, R.B. Shaw & R.B. Webster, "The genus *Eriochloa* (Poaceae: Paniceae) in North and Central America." *Sida* 12(1): 165–207. 1987, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 333–335. 1994, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 768–774. 1994, *Flora Fanerogámica Argentina* 19(1): 11–16. 1995, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 78: 509–540. 1996, Melvin R. Duvall, Jeffrey D. Noll and Alexandra H. Minn, "Phylogenetics of Paniceae (Poaceae)." *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 1988–1992. 2001, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 1993–2012. 2001, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 233–239, 242, 246–247, 296–297, 298. 2003.

***Eriochloa procera*** (Retz.) C.E. Hubb. (*Agrostis procera* Retz.; *Agrostis procera* A. Rich., nom. illeg., non *Agrostis procera* Retz.; *Agrostis ramosa* (Retz.) Poir.; *Eriochloa annulata* (Fluegge) Kunth; *Eriochloa polystachya* Hook.f., nom. illeg., non *Eriochloa polystachya* Kunth; *Eriochloa polystachya* var. *annulata* (Fluegge) Maiden & Betche; *Eriochloa procera* var. *procera*; *Eriochloa ramosa* (Retz.) Kuntze; *Eriochloa ramosa* var. *barbata* Peter; *Helopus annulatus* (Fluegge) Nees; *Helopus laevis* Trin.; *Milium ramosum* Retz.; *Paspalum annulatum* Fluegge; *Piptatherum annulatum* (Fluegge) J. Presl, nom. illeg., non *Piptatherum annulatum* Raddi; *Thysanolaena procera* (Retz.) Mez) (from the Latin *procera*, *a*, *um*, 'high, tall')

Tropics, Africa, Asia, Australia. Short lived perennial or slender annual, leafy, herbaceous, caespitose, erect or ascending or sprawling, with many branches or simple, rooting at the lower nodes, leaf blades long-acuminate and finely pointed, leaf sheath smooth and glabrous, ligule a fringe of hairs, panicles contracted and loose, spikelets solitary or paired, glabrous pedicel, fertile floret mucronate, lower glume minute and cupular sterile lemma acute, naturalized weed of cultivation, ruderal, high tolerance of saline condition, good nutritious fodder, forage crop, palatable, grows on disturbed ground, grassland, open areas, jungle, damp areas, scrubs, wetlands, wet places, marshland, heavy soils, seasonally flooded sites, along irrigation canals, plantations

See *Observationes Botanicae* 4: 19. 1786, *Observationes Botanicae* 6: 22. 1791, *Graminum Monographiae ... Pars. I. Paspalum. Reimaria* 133. 1810, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* Suppl. 1: 257. 1810, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [quarto] 1: 95, [folio] 1: 79. 1816, *Neue Entdeckungen im ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 2: 49. 1821, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 30. 1829, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 17. 1829, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 221. 1830, *Voyage de Découvertes autour du Monde ... sur la corvette L'Astrolabe pendant les Années 1826–1829...* *Botanique* 1: 125. 1832, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 5: 358. 1864, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 775. 1891, *The Flora of British India* 7: 20. 1896 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 126. 1900, *A Census of New South Wales Plants* 16. 1916, *Botanisches Archiv* 1(1): 27. 1922, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 40(Beih): 159. 1930, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1930: 256. 1930, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 316. 1931, *Reinwardtia* 2(2): 276. 1953, *Grasses of Ceylon* 147. 1956, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 2(2): 128. 1959, *Grasses of Burma ...* 312. 1960, *Dansk Botanisk Arkiv* 20(2): 160. 1962, *Micronesica* 18(2): 45–102. 1982, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775–783. 1994

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in English: spring grass

in India: jurna, jurnahva, karungaani pul, karungani pillu, maathangi hullu, maathanka pullu, mathanka pillu, tadambaran pullu, tandambaran pillu

in Thailand: ya nok, ya yung, yaa nok, yaa yuung

### **Eriodictyon Benth. Hydrophyllaceae (Boraginaceae)**

From the Greek *erion* 'wool' and *diktyon* 'net', undersurface of leaves, see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 126–127. 1818[1819], *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 35–36. 1844, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 183. 1846.

***Eriodictyon angustifolium*** Nutt. (*Eriodictyon angustifolium* Nutt. var. *amplifolium* Brand; *Eriodictyon glutinosum* Benth. var. *angustifolium* (Nutt.) Torr.)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1: 181. 1848, *Explorations and Surveys for a Railroad Route* 4(5; 4): 124. 1857

(Leaves decoction as a wash for cuts and wounds, also used for colds, cough, tuberculosis, indigestion, venereal disease, diarrhea, vomiting, dyspepsia, and as a laxative, an expectorant.)

in English: narrow-leaved yerba santa, narrowleaf yerba santa

***Eriodictyon californicum*** (Hook. & Arn.) Torr. (*Eriodictyon californicum* Decne.; *Wigandia californica* Hook. & Arn.)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 364, pl. 88. 1839, *Voyage autour du monde sur la frégate la Venus ... Atlas.* 22. 1846, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 148. 1859

(Antirheumatic, analgesic, laxative, expectorant, astringent, used for colds, cough, whooping cough, tuberculosis, rheumatism, indigestion, venereal disease, diarrhea, vomiting, dyspepsia.)

in English: California yerba santa, yerba santa

***Eriodictyon crassifolium*** Benth.

North America. Perennial shrub

See *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 35–36. 1844

(For lung troubles.)

in English: thickleaf yerba santa

***Eriodictyon crassifolium*** Benth. var. ***crassifolium***

North America. Perennial shrub

See *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 35–36. 1844

(For lung troubles.)

in English: thickleaf yerba santa

***Eriodictyon tomentosum*** Benth.

North America. Perennial shrub

See *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 35–36. 1844

(For lung troubles.)

in English: woolly yerba santa

***Eriodictyon trichocalyx*** A. Heller

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Muhlenbergia; a journal of botany* 1(5): 108–109. 1904

(Antirheumatic, blood purifier, analgesic, laxative, expectorant, astringent, used for colds, cough, whooping cough, tuberculosis, rheumatism, indigestion, venereal disease, diarrhea, vomiting, dyspepsia.)

in English: hairy yerba santa, San Diego yerbasanta

***Eriodictyon trichocalyx*** A. Heller var. ***lanatum*** (Brand) Jeps. (*Eriodictyon californicum* (Hook. & Arn.) Torr. var. *lanatum* Brand; *Eriodictyon lanatum* (Brand) Abrams; *Eriodictyon trichocalyx* A. Heller subsp. *lanatum* (Brand) Munz)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 251(Heft 54): 142. 1913, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 834. 1925

(Leaves decoction as a wash for cuts and wounds, also used for colds, cough, tuberculosis.)

in English: hairy yerba santa, San Diego yerbasanta

***Eriodictyon trichocalyx*** A. Heller var. *trichocalyx*

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 1(5): 108–109. 1904

(Leaves decoction as a wash for cuts and wounds, also used for colds, cough, tuberculosis.)

in English: hairy yerba santa, San Diego yerbasanta

**Erioglossum Blume Sapindaceae**

From the Greek *erion* ‘wool’ and *glossa* ‘tongue’, referring to the petals or to the woolly tongue like stigma; see Karl Ludwig von Blume (1796–1862), *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. 229. 1825.

***Erioglossum edule*** Blume

Malaysia. Small tree, odd pinnate pubescent beneath leaves, white flowers in panicles

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 5: 229. 1825

(Fruit astringent. Seeds decoction in whooping cough. Root decoction to treat coughing, fever; roots and leaves to treat fever. Leaves poultice for itch; leaves decoction febrifuge.)

Malay names: mertajam, terajam

**Eriogonum Michaux Polygonaceae**

Greek *erion* ‘wool’ and *gony* ‘joint, knee’, referring to the stems and to the downy nodes, see *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 246, pl. 24. 1803, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17(3): 413. 1836, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1(2): 166. 1848, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 4(1): 16–17. 1848, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 12: 259, 262. 1877, *Flora Franciscana* 2: 146, 151. 1891 and *Lexikon Generum Phanerogamarum* 204. 1903, *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 211. 1917, Stokes, Susan G., *The genus Eriogonum*; a preliminary study based on geographic distribution. San Francisco, Calif. [J. H. Neblett pressroom] 1936, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 26(7): 304–305. 1936, *Leaflets of western botany*, vol. 11, no. 3, August 26, 1937, *Boissiera*. Mémoires du Conservatoire de Botanique et de l’Institut de Botanique Systématique de l’Université de Genève 10: 92. 1964, *Sida* 3(2): 82. 1967, *Current Topics in Plant Science* 1969: 237. 1969, *Great Basin Naturalist* 36(3): 298. 1976, *Brittonia* 56(4): 299. 2004, *Sida* 22(2): 857. 2006.

***Eriogonum abertianum*** Torrey (*Eriogonum abertianum* subsp. *pinetorum* (Greene) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum abertianum* var. *abertianum*; *Eriogonum abertianum* var. *cyclosepalum* (Greene) Fosberg; *Eriogonum abertianum* var. *lappulaceum* (Greene) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum abertianum*

var. *neomexicanum* Gandoger; *Eriogonum abertianum* var. *ruberrimum* Gandoger; *Eriogonum abertianum* var. *villosum* Fosberg; *Eriogonum cyclosepalum* Greene; *Eriogonum pinetorum* Greene)

North America. Species exceedingly variable

See Emory, William Hemsley (1811–1887), *Notes of a military reconnaissance* from Fort Leavenworth in Missouri to San Diego in California: including part of the Arkansas, Del Norte, and Gila Rivers. 150. Washington, 1848 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 42(3): 185–186. 1906, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 6: 1, 3. 1910, *The Genus Eriogonum* 37. 1936, Fosberg, Francis Raymond (1908–1993) “*Eriogonum abertianum* and its varieties.” *Madroño*, 4: 189–194. 1938

(A lotion for skin diseases, on humans and horses.)

in English: Abert’s buckwheat, Abert’s wild buckwheat

***Eriogonum abertianum*** Torrey var. *abertianum*

North America.

See *Notes of a military reconnaissance* 150. 1848 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 42(3): 185–186. 1906, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 6: 1, 3. 1910, *The Genus Eriogonum* 37. 1936, Fosberg, Francis Raymond (1908–1993) “*Eriogonum abertianum* and its varieties.” *Madroño*, 4: 189–194. 1938, *Phytologia* 54: 302–309. 1983

(A lotion for skin diseases, on humans and horses.)

in English: Abert’s buckwheat, Abert’s wild buckwheat

***Eriogonum alatum*** Torrey (*Pterogonum alatum* (Torrey) H. Gross)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Rep. Exped. Zuni Colorado Rivers*. 168, plate 8. 1853 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49(2): 239. 1913

(Emetic, astringent, analgesic, stomachic, a mixture of shredded roots and water used to treat internal ailments; root infusion for diarrhea, sore gums, cough. Ceremonial.)

in English: winged buckwheat

***Eriogonum alatum*** Torrey var. *alatum* (*Eriogonum alatum* subsp. *mogollense* (S. Stokes ex M.E. Jones) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum alatum* Torr. subsp. *triste* (S. Watson) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum alatum* var. *mogollense* S. Stokes ex M.E. Jones; *Eriogonum triste* S. Watson; *Pterogonum alatum* (Torrey) H. Gross)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Rep. Exped. Zuni Colorado Rivers*. 168, plate 8. 1853, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 347. 1875 and *Contributions to Western Botany* 11: 15. 1903, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik*,



*Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49(2): 239. 1913, *The Genus Eriogonum* 20. 1936

(Emetic, astringent, analgesic, stomachic, a mixture of shredded roots and water used to treat internal ailments; root infusion for diarrhea, sore gums, cough. Ceremonial.)

in English: winged buckwheat

***Eriogonum androsaceum*** Bentham (*Eriogonum flavum* Nuttall subsp. *androsaceum* (Bentham) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum flavum* Nutt. var. *androsaceum* (Benth.) M.E. Jones)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14(1): 9. 1856 and *Contributions to Western Botany* 11: 7. 1903, *The Genus Eriogonum* 117. 1936

(Decoction used in sweatbaths for rheumatism, and for internal pain. A strong decoction of the plants used for syphilis.)

in English: rock-jasmine wild buckwheat, rockjasmine buckwheat

***Eriogonum annuum*** Nuttall (*Eriogonum annuum* subsp. *cymosum* (Bentham) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum annuum* subsp. *hitchcockii* (Gandoger) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum annuum* subsp. *hitchcockii* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum annuum* var. *cymosum* (Benth.) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum annuum* var. *cymosum* S. Stokes)

North America. Annual to biennial

See *New Fl.* (Rafinesque) 4: 53. 1837, *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc.* n.s. 5(6[2]): 164–165. 1835, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 14: 19. 1856 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 42(3): 187. 1906, *The Genus Eriogonum* 40. 1936, *Phytologia* 64: 390–398. 1988

(Diuretic, used in the treatment of sore mouths in children. Magico-religious beliefs, a protection against witches.)

in English: annual buckwheat, annual wild buckwheat

***Eriogonum arcuatum*** Greene (*Eriogonum jamesii* Benth. var. *arcuatum* (Greene) S. Stokes)

North America.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 246, pl. 24. 1803, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14(1): 7–8. 1856 and *Pittonia* 4(25A): 319–320. 1901, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club.* 33: 51. 1906, *Phytologia* 25: 202. 1973, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 9: 157. 2004

(Used ceremonially.)

***Eriogonum atrorubens*** Engelmann var. *atrorubens*

North America.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 246, pl. 24. 1803, *Memoir of a Tour to Northern Mexico* 108–109. 1848 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49(2): 239. 1913

(Root used as a treatment for toothache.)

in English: red wild buckwheat

***Eriogonum baileyi*** S. Watson (*Eriogonum baileyi* S. Watson var. *baileyi*; *Eriogonum vimineum* Douglas ex Bentham subsp. *baileyi* (S. Watson) S. Stokes)

North America. Annual herb, closely related to and sometimes difficult to distinguish from *Eriogonum elegans* and *Eriogonum brachyanthum*

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17(3): 416. 1836, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts.* 10: 348. 1875 and *The Genus Eriogonum* 49–50. 1936

(Tonic, antiseptic, for skin diseases.)

in English: Bailey's buckwheat

***Eriogonum cernuum*** Nuttall (*Eriogonum cernuum* subsp. *tenue* (Torrey & A. Gray) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum cernuum* subsp. *viminale* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum cernuum* var. *psammophilum* S.L. Welsh; *Eriogonum cernuum* var. *tenue* Torrey & A. Gray; *Eriogonum cernuum* var. *umbraticum* Eastwood; *Eriogonum cernuum* var. *viminale* (S. Stokes) Reveal)

North America. Annual herb

See *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 4(1): 14–15. 1848, *J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, ser. 2, 1: 162. 1848, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 182–183. 1870, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 2, 6(18): 319. 1896 and *The Genus Eriogonum* 41. 1936, *Taxon* 16: 410. 1967, *Supplement to A California Flora* 52. 1968, *A Utah Flora*: Third Edition, revised 503. 2003

(Tonic, antiseptic, for skin and kidney diseases, rashes, insect bite, red ant bite.)

in English: nodding buckwheat, nodding wild buckwheat

***Eriogonum compositum*** Douglas ex Bentham (*Eriogonum compositum* Douglas ex Benth. var. *compositum*)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 21: t. 1774. 1835

(Roots and stems decoction taken for colds, antidiarrheal, a wash for infected cuts, ulcers, sores, wounds.)

in English: arrowleaf buckwheat

***Eriogonum corymbosum*** Bentham (*Eriogonum corymbosum* Benth. var. *corymbosum*; *Eriogonum corymbosum* Benth. var. *divaricatum* Torr. & A. Gray; *Eriogonum corymbosum* Benth. var. *erectum* Reveal & Brotherson; *Eriogonum corymbosum* Benth. var. *revealianum* (S.L. Welsh) Reveal; *Eriogonum divergens* Small; *Eriogonum effusum* Nuttall subsp. *corymbosum* (Bentham) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum effusum* Nutt. subsp. *durum* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum effusum* Nutt. subsp. *salinum* (A. Nelson) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum revealianum* S.L. Welsh; *Eriogonum salinum* A. Nelson)

North America. Perennial subshrub or shrub

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14: 17. 1856, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, ser. 2, 5: 718–719. 1895 and *Contr. W. Bot.* 11: 14. 1903, *Eriogonum* 79. 1936, *Great Basin Naturalist* 27: 221, 224, fig. 14. 1968, *Great Basin Naturalist* 30: 17, fig. 2. 1970, *Great Basin Naturalist* 35: 362. 1976, *Taxon* 32: 293. 1983, *Phytologia* 86: 125, 128. 2004

(Tonic, analgesic, for headache, stomachache.)

in English: crispleaf buckwheat

***Eriogonum corymbosum*** Benth. var. ***glutinosum*** (M.E. Jones) M.E. Jones (*Eriogonum aureum* M.E. Jones var. *glutinosum* M.E. Jones; *Eriogonum microthecum* Nuttall var. *crispum* (L.O. Williams) S. Stokes)

North America.

See *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, ser. 2, 5: 718–719. 1895 and *Contr. W. Bot.* 11: 14. 1903

(Leaves decoction for headaches, to treat tuberculosis, cough.)

in English: sticky wild buckwheat

***Eriogonum davidsonii*** Greene (*Eriogonum baileyi* var. *davidsonii* (Greene) M.E. Jones; *Eriogonum molestum* S. Watson var. *davidsonii* (Greene) Jepson; *Eriogonum vimineum* subsp. *juncinellum* (Gandoger) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum vimineum* Douglas ex Benth. var. *davidsonii* (Greene) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum vimineum* var. *glabrum* S. Stokes)

North America. Annual herb, seeds eaten

See *Pittonia* 2: 295. 1892 and *Contributions to Western Botany* 11: 16. 1903, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 42(3): 187. 1906, *A Flora of California* 1(4): 412. 1914, *The Genus Eriogonum* 51, 53. 1936, *Rhodora* 78: 37–52. 1976

(Tonic, stomachic.)

in English: Davidson's buckwheat, Davidson's wild buckwheat

***Eriogonum divaricatum*** Hooker (*Eriogonum ameghinoi* Speg.; *Sanmartinia ameghinoi* (Speg.) M. Buchinger)

North America. Annual herb

See *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 5: 265. 1853 and *Anales Mus. Nac. Buenos Aires* 7: 156. 1902, *Comun. Inst. Nac. Invest. Ci. Nat., Ser. Ci. Bot.* 1(4): 5. 1950

(Antidote, portions of the plant smoked in the treatment of snakebite. Ceremonial.)

in English: divergent buckwheat, divergent wild buckwheat

***Eriogonum elatum*** Douglas ex Benth. (*Eriogonum elatum* subsp. *typicum* (Douglas ex Benth.) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum elatum* Douglas ex Benth. var. *elatum*)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17(3): 413. 1836 and *The Genus Eriogonum* 98. 1936

(Cathartic, purgative.)

in English: tall woolly buckwheat

***Eriogonum elongatum*** Benth. (*Eriogonum elongatum* Nutt. ex Benth.; *Eriogonum elongatum* Nutt.; *Eriogonum elongatum* Benth. var. *elongatum*)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 45–46. 1844, *J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* n.s., 1: 165. 1848, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 14(1): 10. 1856

(Blood purifier, postpartum remedy, hypotensive.)

in English: longstem buckwheat, wild buckwheat

***Eriogonum fasciculatum*** Benth. (*Eriogonum fasciculatum* Benth. var. *fasciculatum*)

North America. Perennial subshrub or shrub

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17(3): 411. 1836 and *Bull. New York Bot. Gard.* 6: 351. 1910, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club.* 49: 350. 1923

(Analgesic, astringent, applied for pain and headaches, used for diarrhea. Roots powder to treat wounds; a root decoction taken for colds, cough, influenza and hoarseness. Plant decoction to treat urinary problems, stomachache, colic.)

in English: California buckwheat, Eastern Mojave buckwheat

***Eriogonum fasciculatum*** Benth. var. ***polifolium*** (Benth.) Torrey & A. Gray (*Eriogonum fasciculatum* subsp. *polifolium* (Benth.) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum fasciculatum* var. *revolutum* (Goodding) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum polifolium* Benth.; *Eriogonum revolutum* Goodd.)

North America. Perennial subshrub or shrub

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 246, pl. 24. 1803, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17(3): 411. 1836, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 14(1): 12. 1856, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 169. 1870 and *Botanical Gazette* 37(1): 54. 1904, *The Genus Eriogonum* 86. 1936

(Analgesic, astringent, applied for pain and headaches, used for diarrhea. Magico-religious beliefs, used in the practice of witchcraft, in a potion against evil spells.)

in English: Eastern Mojave buckwheat, Mojave Desert California buckwheat

***Eriogonum gracillimum*** S. Watson (*Eriogonum angulosum* Benth. subsp. *gracillimum* (S. Watson) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum angulosum* subsp. *victorensis* (M.E. Jones) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum angulosum* var. *gracillimum* (S. Watson) M.E. Jones; *Eriogonum angulosum* var. *victorensis* M.E. Jones)

North America. Annual herb

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17(3): 406, pl. 18, f. 1. 1836, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 2: 480. 1880 and *Contributions to Western Botany* 11: 16. 1903, *Contributions to Western Botany* 12: 74. 1908, *The Genus Eriogonum* 38. 1936

(Whole plant infusion as a lotion for skin diseases, scabies, pimples.)

in English: rose and white buckwheat

***Eriogonum heracleoides*** Nuttall var. ***heracleoides*** (*Eriogonum angustifolium* Nuttall; *Eriogonum heracleoides* subsp. *angustifolium* (Nutt.) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum heracleoides* subsp. *angustifolium* (Nuttall) Piper; *Eriogonum heracleoides* var. *angustifolium* (Nuttall) Torrey & A. Gray; *Eriogonum heracleoides* var. *minus* Bentham)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 7: 49, plate 7. 1834, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 4(1): 15. 1848, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 14(1): 11. 1856, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 159. 1870 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 238. 1906, *The Genus Eriogonum* 107. 1936, *Phytologia* 25: 200. 1973

(Used for colds, tuberculosis, lung ailments, to treat infected cuts and sores, a decoction of roots and stems. Roots decoction taken for diarrhea, stomachaches; used in steambaths to treat aching joints and muscles. A strong plant decoction taken to treat syphilis, tuberculosis.)

in English: parsnip-flower wild buckwheat, parsnipflower buckwheat

***Eriogonum hookeri*** S. Watson (*Eriogonum deflexum* subsp. *hookeri* (S. Watson) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum deflexum* Torrey var. *gilyum* S. Stokes)

North America. Annual herb

See *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts.* 14: 295. 1879

(Tonic.)

in English: Hooker's buckwheat, Hooker's wild buckwheat

***Eriogonum inflatum*** Torrey & Fremont (*Eriogonum glaucum* Small; *Eriogonum inflatum* var. *deflatum* I.M. Johnston; *Eriogonum inflatum* Torr. & Frém. var. *inflatum*; *Eriogonum trichopes* Torrey subsp. *glaucum* (Small) S. Stokes)

North America. Annual or perennial herb, spindly, basal rosette of oval leaves, tiny yellow flowers, newly emerged stems eaten, leaves boiled and eaten, the hollow stems used as drinking tubes and pipes, a food plant for the desert metalmark butterfly, *Apodemia mormo deserti* Barnes & McDunnough

See *Report of the Exploring Expedition to the Rocky Mountains in the year 1842* 317. 1845, *Notes of a military*

*reconnaissance* 150. 1848, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(1): 51. 1898 and *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 12: 1013. 1924, *The Genus Eriogonum* 24. 1936

(Plant infusion taken as a cold remedy, used as a lotion for animal bite, bear or dog bite.)

in English: bottle stopper, desert trumpet, Indian pipeweed, native American pipeweed

***Eriogonum inflatum*** Torrey & Fremont var. ***inflatum***

North America. Annual or perennial herb, newly emerged stems eaten, leaves boiled and eaten, the hollow stems used as drinking tubes and pipes, a food plant for the desert metalmark butterfly, *Apodemia mormo deserti* Barnes & McDunnough

See *Report of the Exploring Expedition to the Rocky Mountains in the year 1842* 317. 1845, Emory, William Hemsley (1811–1887), *Notes of a military reconnaissance* from Fort Leavenworth in Missouri to San Diego in California: including part of the Arkansas, Del Norte, and Gila Rivers. Washington, 1848, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(1): 51. 1898 and *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 12: 1013. 1924, *The Genus Eriogonum* 24. 1936

(Plant infusion taken as a cold remedy, used as a lotion for animal bite, bear or dog bite.)

in English: bottle stopper, desert trumpet, Indian pipeweed, native American pipeweed

***Eriogonum jamesii*** Bentham (*Eriogonum jamesii* subsp. *typicum* (Benth.) S. Stokes, nom. inval.; *Eriogonum jamesii* Benth. var. *jamesii*)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb, a nectar source for the rare Spalding's Dotted-Blue butterfly, *Euphilotes spaldingi* Barnes & McDunnough

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 14(1): 7–8. 1856 and *Contr. W. Bot.* 11: 8. 1903, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique.* 42: 190. 1906, *The Genus Eriogonum* 118. 1936

(Roots chewed as heart tonic, stomachic. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: antelope sage, James' buckwheat

***Eriogonum lachnogynum*** Torrey ex Bentham

North America.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 14(1): 8. 1856 and *Utah Fl.* ed. 3, 840. 2003, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 9: 178. 2004, *Phytologia* 86: 169. 2004

(Crushed roots concoction given for diarrhea, stomachache, colic, cough. Ceremonial.)

in English: woolly-cup wild buckwheat

***Eriogonum latifolium*** Smith (*Eriogonum latifolium* subsp. *typicum* (Sm.) S. Stokes, nom. inval.)



North America. Perennial subshrub, young stems eaten, the species is the food plant for the bramble hairstreak butterfly or Coastal Green Hairstreak (*Callophrys dumetorum* Boisduval), Mormon metalmark (*Apodemia mormo* Felder & Felder), western square-dotted blue (*Euphilotes comstocki comstocki*), and the federally endangered Smith's dotted-blue, *Euphilotes enoptes smithi* Mattoni

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 246, pl. 24. 1803, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 13: *Eriogonum* no. 3. 1809 and *The Genus Eriogonum* 65. 1936, Howe, W.H. *The Butterflies of North America*. Garden City, NY. Doubleday & Company, Inc. 1975, Arnold, R.A. *Ecological Studies of Six Endangered Butterflies (Lepidoptera, Lycaenidae): Island Biogeography, Patch Dynamics, and the Design of Habitat Preserves*. Berkeley, Ca. University of California Press. 1980, Arnold, R.A. "Conservation and management of the endangered Smith's blue butterfly, *Euphilotes enoptes smithi* (Lepidoptera: Lycaenidae)." *Journal of Research on the Lepidoptera* 22(2): 135–153. 1983, Shields, O., J.L. Reveal. "Sequential evolution of *Euphilotes* (Lycaenidae: Scolitantidini) on their plant host *Eriogonum* (Polygonaceae: Eriogonoideae)." *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society* 33(1): 51–93. 1988

(Analgesic, a decoction of roots, leaves, and stems taken for colds and coughs. Roots decoction for stomach pain, female complaints and sore eyes.)

in English: seaside buckwheat, seaside wild buckwheat

***Eriogonum leptophyllum*** (Torrey) Wooton & Standley (*Eriogonum effusum* Nuttall var. *leptophyllum* Torrey; *Eriogonum effusum* Nutt. var. *leptophyllum* Torr. & A. Gray; *Eriogonum leptophyllum* (Torr. & A. Gray) Woot. & Standl.; *Eriogonum microthecum* Nutt. var. *leptophyllum* (Torr.) Torr. & A. Gray)

North America. Perennial subshrub or shrub

See *Rep. Exped. Zuni Colorado Rivers* 168–169, pl. 10. 1853, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 171. 1870 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 16: 118. 1913, *Rhodora* 78: 37–52. 1976

(Analgesic, postpartum remedy, antidote, stomachic, a snakebite remedy; roots infusion for stomach trouble, colic, a decoction of the whole plant for snakebite and for postpartum pain.)

in English: slender-leaf wild buckwheat, slenderleaf buckwheat

***Eriogonum longifolium*** Nutt. (*Eriogonum longifolium* Nutt. var. *longifolium*; *Eriogonum longifolium* Nutt. var. *plantagineum* Engelm. & A. Gray; *Eriogonum vespinum* Shinnors

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 5: 164. 1835, George Engelmann (1809–1884), Asa Gray and Joseph William Blankinship (1862–1938),

*Plantae lindheimerianae*. 22. Boston 1845–1850, *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 5(2): 230. 1845 and *Field & Lab.* 22: 68. 1954

(Roots infusion taken for stomach troubles, colic.)

in English: long-leaf wild buckwheat, longleaf buckwheat

***Eriogonum microthecum*** Nuttall (*Eriogonum microthecum* Nutt. subsp. *typicum* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum microthecum* subsp. *typicum* (Nutt.) S. Stokes, nom. inval.; *Eriogonum microthecum* Nutt. var. *idahoense* (Rydb.) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum microthecum* var. *idahoense* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum microthecum* Nutt. var. *microthecum*)

North America. Perennial subshrub or shrub, food plants for subspecies of the rare pallid blue butterfly (*Euphilotes pallescens* Tilden and Downey). Also found on this species is the cythera metalmark, *Apodemia mormo cythera* Edwards

See *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 4(1): 15. 1848, *Journ. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philad.*, Ser. 2, i. 162. 1848 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 39(7): 307. 1912, *The Genus Eriogonum* 74. 1936, *Taxon* 16: 410. 1967

(Used in the treatment of tuberculosis, cough, rheumatism and bladder troubles.)

in English: slender buckwheat

***Eriogonum niveum*** Douglas ex Bentham (*Eriogonum niveum* subsp. *decumbens* (Bentham) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum niveum* subsp. *decumbens* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum niveum* subsp. *dichotomum* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum niveum* subsp. *dichotomum* (Douglas) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum niveum* subsp. *dichotomum* (Douglas ex Bentham) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum niveum* subsp. *typicum* (Douglas ex Benth.) S. Stokes, nom. inval.; *Eriogonum niveum* subsp. *typicum* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum niveum* Douglas ex Benth. var. *decumbens* (Benth.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Eriogonum niveum* Douglas ex Benth. var. *dichotomum* (Douglas ex Benth.) M.E. Jones; *Eriogonum niveum* var. *dichotomum* (Douglas) S. Stokes ex M.E. Jones; *Eriogonum strictum* var. *lachnostegia* Benth.; *Eriogonum strictum* Benth. var. *lachnostegium* Benth.)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb, a highly variable species

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 17(3): 414–415. 1836 [1837 publ. 21 Jun–9 Jul 1836], *Prodr.* (DC.) 14(1): 16. 1856, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 174. 1870 and *Contr. W. Bot.* 11: 8. 1903, *The Genus Eriogonum* 62. 1936

(Used for colds and as a wash for cuts.)

in English: snow buckwheat, snow wild buckwheat

***Eriogonum nudum*** Douglas ex Bentham (*Eriogonum latifolium* Smith subsp. *nudum* (Douglas ex Bentham) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum latifolium* subsp. *nudum* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum nudum* Douglas ex Benth. var. *nudum*)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb, food plants for the Bauer's dotted-blue butterfly (*Euphilotes baueri*), the

Pacific dotted-blue (*Euphilotes enoptes*), the gorgon copper (*Gaeides gorgon* Boisduval), and the Mormon metalmark, *Apodemia mormo*

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 17(3): 413. 1836 [1837 publ. 21 Jun-9 Jul 1836], *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts.* 12: 264. 1877 and *The Genus Eriogonum* 64–65. 1936, *Mentzelia* 1: 20. 1976

(Roots used as an infusion for coughs.)

in English: naked buckwheat

***Eriogonum nudum*** Douglas ex Benth. var. ***oblongifolium*** S. Watson (*Eriogonum affine* Benth.; *Eriogonum capitatum* A. Heller; *Eriogonum harfordii* Small; *Eriogonum latifolium* subsp. *sulphureum* (Greene) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum latifolium* subsp. *sulphureum* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum latifolium* var. *affine* (Benth.) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum latifolium* var. *harfordii* (Small) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum latifolium* var. *harfordii* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum nudum* var. *sulphureum* (Greene) Jeps.; *Eriogonum nudum* Douglas ex Benth. var. *sulphureum* Jeps.; *Eriogonum sulphureum* Greene)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb, food

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 14(1): 13. 1856, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 12: 264. 1877, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(1): 47. 1898 and *Pittonia* 5(26C): 70–71. 1902, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 2(1A): 27. 1905, *A Flora of California* 1: 420. 1909, *The Genus Eriogonum* 65–66. 1936

(Roots used as an infusion for coughs, abdominal ailments.)

in English: naked buckwheat

***Eriogonum nudum*** Douglas ex Benth. var. ***pauciflorum*** S. Watson (*Eriogonum latifolium* subsp. *pauciflorum* (S. Watson) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum latifolium* subsp. *pauciflorum* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum nudum* subsp. *pauciflorum* (S. Watson) Munz; *Eriogonum nudum* var. *perturbum* M.E. Jones, nom. illeg.)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb, food

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 12: 264. 1877 and *Contributions to Western Botany* 11: 11. 1903, *The Genus Eriogonum* 63–64. 1936, *A Flora of Southern California* (Munz) 692. 1974, *Rhodora* 78: 37–52. 1976

(Roots used as an infusion for coughs, colds, abdominal ailments.)

in English: naked buckwheat

***Eriogonum ovalifolium*** Nuttall (*Eriogonum ovalifolium* subsp. *typicum* (Nutt.) S. Stokes, nom. inval.; *Eriogonum ovalifolium* Nutt. subsp. *typicum* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum ovalifolium* Nutt. var. *nevadense* Gandog.; *Eriogonum ovalifolium* Nutt. var. *ovalifolium*; *Eriogonum ovalifolium* var. *typicum* (Nutt.) Gand., nom. inval.; *Eriogonum ovalifolium* Nutt. var.

*typicum* Gand.; *Eucycla ovalifolia* (Nuttall) Nuttall; *Eucycla ovalifolia* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb, food plants for Bauer's dotted-blue butterfly, *Euphilotes baueri*

See *J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 7: 50, plate 8, fig. 1. 1834, *Journ. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philad.*, Ser. 2, 1: 166 1848, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 4(1): 16–17. 1848, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 4: 187. 1893, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 25: 45. 1898 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 1: 123. 1900, *Contr. W. Bot.* 11: 8. 1903, *Sci. Stud. Montana Coll. Agric., Bot.* 1: 49. 1905, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique Compt.-Rend.* 42: 193. 1906, *Bot. Gaz.* 52: 262. 1911, *Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash.* 36: 181. 1923, *The Genus Eriogonum* 67. 1936, *Man. Higher Pl. Oregon.* 256. 1941, *Great Basin Naturalist.* 32: 115. 1972, *Mentzelia* 1: 19. 1976, *Brittonia* 33: 446. 1981, *Phytologia* 66: 259. 1989, *Madroño* 49: 16, fig. 1. 2002

(Roots decoction used for colds, stomachache, venereal diseases; a poultice or wash to treat venereal diseases.)

in English: cushion buckwheat

***Eriogonum plumatella*** Durand & Hilgard (*Eriogonum plumatella* var. *jaegeri* (Munz & I.M. Johnston) S. Stokes ex Munz; *Eriogonum plumatella* Durand & Hilg. var. *jaegeri* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum plumatella* var. *typicum* (Durand & Hilg.) S. Stokes, nom. inval.; *Eriogonum plumatella* Durand & Hilg. var. *typicum* S. Stokes)

North America. Perennial subshrub or shrub, herbaceous, seeds eaten

See *Plantæ Heermannianaæ*. Descriptions of new plants, collected in south California by A.L. Heermann; with remarks on other plants heretofore described and belonging to the same collection. 45. 1854, *J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, n.s., 3(1): 37–46. 1855, Durand, Elias (Elie) Magloire (1794–1873), *Routes in California to connect with the routes near the thirty-fifth and thirty-second parallels, explored by Lieut. R.S. Williamson ... in 1853. Botanical report.* [E. Durand and Hilgard, Theodore Charles (1828–1875).] Washington, D.C., 1855 [i.e., 1856] and *Man. S. Calif. Bot.* [Munz] 120. 1935, *The Genus Eriogonum* 61. 1936

(Tonic, stomachic.)

in English: yucca buckwheat, yucca wild buckwheat

***Eriogonum pusillum*** Torrey & A. Gray (*Eriogonum reniforme* subsp. *pusillum* (Torrey & A. Gray) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum reniforme* subsp. *pusillum* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum reniforme* Torrey & Fremont var. *playanum* (M.E. Jones) S. Stokes)

North America. Annual herb, food plant by the rare Mojave dotted-blue butterfly, *Euphilotes mojave* Watson & W.P. Comstock

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 14(1): 21. 1856, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 8: 184. 1870 and *The Genus Eriogonum* 36. 1936

(Tonic.)

in English: yellow turbans, yellowturbans

***Eriogonum racemosum*** Nuttall (*Eriogonum racemosum* var. *obtusum* (Benth.) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum racemosum* var. *obtusum* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum racemosum* var. *orthocladon* (Torrey) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum racemosum* var. *orthocladon* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum racemosum* var. *typicum* (Nutt.) S. Stokes, nom. inval.; *Eriogonum racemosum* var. *typicum* S. Stokes)

North America. Perennial subshrub or shrub, herbaceous, highly variable species, food plant for the Spalding dotted-blue butterfly (*Euphilotes spaldingi* Barnes & McDunnough) and is occasionally visited by the Desert Green Hairstreak or Comstock's hairstreak (*Callophrys comstocki* Henne, Caterpillar hosts: various wild buckwheats (*Eriogonum*), especially Wright's buckwheat and racemose buckwheat

See *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 4(1): 14. 1848, *J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, ser. 2, 1: 161. 1848 and *The Genus Eriogonum* 62. 1936, *Taxon* 16: 410. 1967, *Rhodora* 78: 37–52. 1976

(Roots for the treatment of poisoning and diarrhea, backache, analgesic, blood purifier, and for venereal disease, poisoning.)

in English: racemose buckwheat, red-root wild buckwheat, redroot buckwheat

***Eriogonum roseum*** Durand & Hilgard (*Eriogonum vimineum* Douglas ex Benth. subsp. *virgatum* (Benth.) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum vimineum* subsp. *virgatum* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum virgatum* Benth.; *Eriogonum virgatum* var. *roseum* (Durand & Hilg.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Eriogonum virgatum* Benth. var. *roseum* (Durand) Torr. & A. Gray)

North America. Annual herb

See *Pl. Heermanniana* 45. 1854, *J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* n.s. 3: 45. 1855, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14(1): 16. 1856, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 177. 1870 and *The Genus Eriogonum* 53. 1936

(Whole plant infusion as a lotion for skin diseases, pimples.)

in English: wand wild buckwheat

***Eriogonum rotundifolium*** Benth. (*Eriogonum cernuum* Nuttall subsp. *glaucescens* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum cernuum* subsp. *rotundifolium* (Benth.) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum cernuum* Nutt. subsp. *rotundifolium* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum rotundifolium* var. *angustius* Goodman)

North America. Annual herb, food

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14(1): 21. 1856 and *The Genus Eriogonum* 41. 1936, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 6(3): 71. 1950, *Southw. Naturalist* 24: 187–206. 1979

(Emetic. Leaves used for sore throats.)

in English: round-leaf wild buckwheat, roundleaf buckwheat

***Eriogonum sphaerocephalum*** Douglas ex Benth. (*Eriogonum sphaerocephalum* subsp. *typicum* (Douglas ex Benth.) S. Stokes, nom. inval.; *Eriogonum sphaerocephalum* subsp. *typicum* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum sphaerocephalum* Douglas ex Benth. var. *brevifolium* S. Stokes ex M.E. Jones; *Eriogonum sphaerocephalum* Douglas ex Benth. var. *geniculatum* (Nutt.) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum sphaerocephalum* var. *megacephalum* S. Stokes ex M.E. Jones; *Eriogonum sphaerocephalum* Douglas ex Benth. var. *megacephalum* (Nutt.) S. Stokes ex M.E. Jones; *Eriogonum sphaerocephalum* var. *megacephalum* (Nutt.) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum sphaerocephalum* Douglas ex Benth. var. *sphaerocephalum*)

North America. Perennial subshrub or shrub

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 17(3): 407–408. 1836 [1837 publ. 21 Jun–9 Jul 1836] and *Contributions to Western Botany* 11: 6. 1903, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique* 42: 197. 1906, *Bot. Gaz.* 54: 407. 1912, *The Genus Eriogonum* 104. 1936, *Leafl. W. Bot.* 2: 72. 1938, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 9: 197. 2004

(A decoction of the root to treat colds and diarrhea.)

in English: rock buckwheat, rock wild buckwheat

***Eriogonum strictum*** Benth. var. *proliferum* (Torr. & A. Gray) C.L. Hitchc.; (*Eriogonum fulvum* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum ovalifolium* var. *bellum* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum ovalifolium* Nutt. var. *proliferum* (Torr. & A. Gray) S. Watson; *Eriogonum proliferum* Torr. & A. Gray; *Eriogonum strictum* subsp. *bellum* (S. Stokes) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum strictum* Benth. subsp. *proliferum* (Torr. & A. Gray) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum strictum* var. *argenteum* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum strictum* var. *proliferum* (Torr. & A. Gray) Reveal, nom. illeg., non *Eriogonum strictum* var. *proliferum* (Torr. & A. Gray) C.L. Hitchc.)

North America. Food plants for the Bauer's dotted-blue butterfly, *Euphilotes baueri* Shields

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 246, pl. 24. 1803, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 50, pl. 8, f. 1. 1834, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17(3): 414. 1836 [1837 publ. 21 Jun–9 Jul 1836], *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 164. 1870, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 12: 263. 1877 and *Leaflets of Western Botany* 1(4): 29–30. 1932, *The Genus Eriogonum* 67. 1936, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 3(9): 200. 1943, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 2: 132. 1964, *Phytologia* 40(6): 467. 1978

(Decoction as an anti-witchcraft medicine.)

in English: proliferous wild buckwheat

***Eriogonum tenellum*** Torr. (*Eriogonum tenellum* Nutt., nom. illeg.; *Eriogonum tenellum* Torr. var. *tenellum*)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 2: 241. 1827, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences*



of *Philadelphia* 4(1): 16. 1848, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* II, 1: 165. 1848

(Postpartum remedy, febrifuge.)

in English: tall buckwheat

***Eriogonum umbellatum*** Torrey (*Eriogonum umbellatum* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Eriogonum umbellatum* subsp. *typicum* (Torr.) S. Stokes, nom. inval.; *Eriogonum umbellatum* Torr. subsp. *typicum* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum umbellatum* Torr. var. *umbellatum*)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb, short woody branches, tiny yellow-cream or yellow flowers in small rounded clusters, a widespread and exceedingly variable species

See *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 2: 241–242. 1827, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17: 410. 1836 [1837 publ. 21 Jun–9 Jul 1836], *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 4: 14. 1848, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 5: 264. 1853, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 8: 158–159. 1870, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 16: 152. 1889, *Gartenflora* 40: 493, fig. 92. 1891, *Pittonia* 3: 201. 1897, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 25: 41–42. 1898 and *Pittonia* 5: 68. 1902, *Contr. W. Bot.* 11: 5–6. 1903, *Bull. S. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 2: 68. 1903, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique* 42: 195, 198–199. 1906, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 11: 238. 1906, *Fl. Calif.* 1: 425. 1914, *Bull. S. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 17: 64. 1918, *The Genus Eriogonum* 107, 109–110, 112–113. 1936, *Leaflet. W. Bot.* 2: 53. 1937, *Leaflet. W. Bot.* 3: 17. 1941, *Vasc. Pl. Pacif. N.W.* 2: 135. 1964, *Taxon* 17: 532. 1968, *Great Basin Naturalist* 28: 157. 1968, *Suppl. Calif. Fl.* 43–44. 1968, *Southw. Naturalist* 13: 357. 1968, *Aliso* 7: 218. 1970, *Great Basin Naturalist* 32: 115. 1972, *Great Basin Naturalist* 35: 365. 1976, *Taxon* 32: 294. 1983, *Great Basin Naturalist* 45: 278–279. 1985, *Phytologia* 66: 259–261. 1989, *Phytologia* 86: 146–149, 153–154, 156. 2004, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 9: 202. 2004

(Flowers infusion used for ptomaine poisoning, colds and stomachaches; mashed flowers as a salve for gonorrhoeal sores. Poultices of leaves and roots used for rheumatism; leaves in a poultice to soothe pain, especially burns. Disinfectant and emetic.)

in English: sulfur buckwheat, sulfur flower, sulphur flower, sulphur-flower buckwheat, sulphur wildbuckwheat

***Eriogonum umbellatum*** Torr. var. *ellipticum* (Nutt.) Reveal (*Eriogonum croceum* Small; *Eriogonum ellipticum* Nutt.; *Eriogonum stellatum* Benth.; *Eriogonum umbellatum* subsp. *stellatum* (Benth.) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum umbellatum* Torr. subsp. *stellatum* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum umbellatum* var. *chrysanthum* Gand.; *Eriogonum umbellatum* Torr. var. *croceum* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum umbellatum* var. *croceum* (Small) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum umbellatum* Torr. var. *croceum* (Small) S. Stokes ex R.J. Davis; *Eriogonum umbellatum* var. *stellatum* (Benth.) M.E. Jones; *Eriogonum umbellatum* Torr. var. *stellatum* M.E. Jones)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17(3): 409–410. 1836 [1837 publ. 21 Jun–9 Jul 1836], *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 4(1): 14. 1848, *J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* (ser. 2) 1: 162. 1848, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(1): 43. 1898 and *Contributions to Western Botany* 11: 5. 1903, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 42(3): 198. 1906, *The Genus Eriogonum* 108, 110–112. 1936, *Taxon* 32(2): 294. 1983

(For burns, leaves made into a paste and applied.)

in English: sulfur flower, sulphur flower, sulphur-flower buckwheat, sulphur wildbuckwheat

***Eriogonum umbellatum*** Torr. var. *majus* Hook. (*Eriogonum heracleoides* Nutt. var. *subalpinum* (Greene) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum subalpinum* Greene; *Eriogonum umbellatum* subsp. *majus* (Hook.) Piper; *Eriogonum umbellatum* subsp. *subalpinum* (Greene) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum umbellatum* Torr. subsp. *subalpinum* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum umbellatum* Torr. var. *subalpinum* M.E. Jones; *Eriogonum umbellatum* Torr. var. *majus* Benth.; *Eriogonum umbellatum* var. *subalpinum* (Greene) M.E. Jones)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 49–50, pl. 7. 1834, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 5: 264. 1853, *Prodr.* (DC.) 14(1): 11. 1856, *Pittonia* 3(13): 18–19. 1896 and *Contributions to Western Botany* 11: 5. 1903, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 238. 1906, *The Genus Eriogonum* 107, 109. 1936

in English: sulfur flower, sulphur flower, sulphur-flower buckwheat, sulphur wildbuckwheat

***Eriogonum wrightii*** Torrey ex Benth ( *Eriogonum trachygonum* Torrey ex Benth subsp. *wrightii* (Torrey ex Benth) S. Stokes; *Eriogonum trachygonum* subsp. *wrightii* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum wrightii* Torr. ex Benth. subsp. *glomerulum* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum wrightii* subsp. *typicum* (Torr. ex Benth.) S. Stokes, nom. inval.; *Eriogonum wrightii* subsp. *typicum* S. Stokes; *Eriogonum wrightii* Torr. ex Benth. var. *wrightii*)

North America. Perennial subshrub, food plants for the rare Rita dotted-blue butterfly (*Euphilotes rita* Barnes & McDunnough), the Pacific dotted-blue (*Euphilotes enoptes* Boisduval), the veined blue (*Plebeius neurona* Skinner), and the Mormon metalmark, *Apodemia mormo mormo* C. & R. Felder

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 14(1): 15. 1856, *Bot. California*. 2: 29. 1880 and *The Genus Eriogonum* 58–59. 1936, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 2: 47. 1937, *Leaflet. W. Bot.* 6: 151. 1951, *Suppl. Calif. Fl.* 63. 1968, Scott, J.A. *The Butterflies of North America*. Stanford University Press, Stanford, Calif. 1986, Tilden, J.W. *A Field Guide to Western Butterflies*. Houghton-Mifflin Co., Boston, Mass. 1986

(Emetic.)

in English: bastard-sage, bastardsage

### **Eriolaena DC. Malvaceae (Sterculiaceae)**

From the Greek *erion* ‘wool’ and *chlaena*, *laina* ‘cloak, blanket’, referring to the leaves and calyx, see *Mémoires du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle* 10: 102, 104. 1823.

***Eriolaena hookeriana*** Wight & Arn.

India. Tree, ovate-orbicular leaves, flowers yellow, petals reflexed, smooth or tuberculate ovoid capsule, in dry deciduous forests

See *Mémoires du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle* 10: 102. 1823, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 70. 1834

(Fruit paste applied on wounds.)

in India: kunjje

***Eriolaena lushingtonii*** Dunn

India. Tree, roasted seeds eaten

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1915: 88. 1915

(Stimulant, diaphoretic.)

in India: nalla battuku

***Eriolaena quinquelocularis*** Wight (*Microchlaena quinquelocularis* Wight & Arn.; *Wallichia quinquelocularis* (Wight & Arn.) Steud.)

India, China. Small tree, deciduous, grey foliage, yellow flowers, open forest, savanna

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 91. 1820, *Genera plantarum* 1: 114. 1830, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 71. 1834, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* pl. 882. 1840, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 783. 1841

(Used for boils and wounds.)

in India: malanitutti, naiuman, vattanumu

### **Eriophorum L. Cyperaceae**

Cotton grass, from the Greek *erion* ‘wool’ and *phoros* ‘bearing’, wool-bearer, alluding to the woolly heads or to the seeds; Latin *eriphoros* used by Plinius for a kind of bulbous plant.

***Eriophorum angustifolium*** Honck.

***Eriophorum chamissonis*** C.A. Mey.

### **Eriophyllum Lagasca Asteraceae**

Greek *erion* and *phyllon* ‘leaf’, woolly leaves.

***Eriophyllum confertiflorum*** (DC.) A. Gray var. ***confertiflorum*** (*Eriophyllum confertiflorum* var. *latum* H.M. Hall; *Eriophyllum confertiflorum* var. *laxiflorum* A. Gray)

North America.

See *Gen. Sp. Pl.* 28. 1816 and Constance, L. “A systematic study of the genus *Eriophyllum* Lag.” *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 18: 69–136. 1937

(A remedy for rheumatism.)

### **Eriophyton Benth. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

From the Greek *erion* ‘wool’ and *phyton* ‘plant’, fully covered with bristles, see *Edwards’s Botanical Register* 15: t. 1289. 1829, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 63. 1830.

***Eriophyton wallichii*** Benth. (*Eriophyton wallichianum* Benth.)

China. Herb, erect, leaves grey-green softly pubescent, flowers pale pink pubescent, anthers purple, plant with distinctive odor

See *Edwards’s Botanical Register* 15: t. 1289. 1829, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 63. 1830 and *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku Imperial University* 2(2): 225. 1929, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 16(3): 310–318. 1996

(Used for wounds, lung infection, nervous breakdown. Roots used as a tonic.)

in English: Wallich eriophyton

in China: mian shen

### **Eriosema (DC.) Desv. Fabaceae (Leguminosae), Papilionaceae, Phaseoleae)**

From the Greek *erion* ‘wool’ and *sema* ‘standard, a sign, mark’, in reference to the nature of flowers or to the standard petal, see *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 388. 1825, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 9: 421. 1826, *Linnaea* 7: 170. 1832, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 347. 1832 and *Adansonia* 11(1): 147–148. 1971, *Taxon* 54(2): 528. 2005.

***Eriosema chinense*** Vogel (*Dolichos biflorus* sensu Lour.)

China. Perennial non-climbing shrub, herb, yellow flowers, tuberous roots eaten raw

See *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibitio Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 19(Suppl. 1): 31. 1843 and *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 2 (3): 241–323. 1923, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 82: 489–500. 1984

(Tonic, stomachic, skin of tubers used in dysentery; root decoction taken as a stimulant.)

in India: kondan, pen, soh pen

***Eriosema cordatum*** E. Mey. (*Eriosema cordatum* var. *guenzii* (Sond.) Harv.; *Eriosema guenzii* Sond.; *Eriosema guienzii* Sond.)

South Africa, Mozambique. Perennial non-climbing herb, tubers eaten

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 9: 421. 1826, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 128. 1836, *Linnaea* 23: 34. 1850 and *Kew Bull.* 25: 65–169. 1971, *Bothalia* 12: 395–404. 1978, *Bothalia* 13: 281–306. 1981

(Roots for impotency and barrenness.)

in English: heart-leaf eriosema

in Southern Africa: lesapo (Sotho), uQontsi (Zulu)

in Swaziland: umonoankunzi

***Eriosema glomeratum*** (Guill. & Perr.) Hook. f. (*Eriosema glomeratum* Hook.f.; *Rhynchosia glomerata* Guill. & Perr.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing herb, shrubby, yellow flowers

See *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 216. 1832, *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 313. 1849 and *Feddes Repert.* 103: 111–120. 1992

(Roots and leaves for venereal diseases, wound dressing.)

***Eriosema himalaicum*** H. Ohashi (*Crotalaria tuberosa* D. Don; *Crotalaria tuberosa* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Eriosema chinense* auct. non Vogel; *Eriosema tuberosa* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) F.T. Wang & Tang; *Eriosema tuberosum* (D. Don) Wang & T. Tang)

India, Nepal, Himalaya. Perennial non-climbing herb, tender roots eaten fresh

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 241. 1825, *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibentia Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 19(Suppl. 1): 31. 1843 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 41(3): 96. 1966

(Leaf juice given for fever.)

in China: ji tou shu, mian san qi, zhu zai li

in Nepal: bhattimle

***Eriosema montanum*** Bak. f. (*Eriosema montanum* Baker f. var. *brevipedunculatum* Verdc.; *Eriosema stanerianum* Hauman)

Angola, Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing shrub, soft-wooded, branched erect shrubby herb, often subshrubby, sometimes straggling or trailing, yellow flowers

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 33(389): 142. 1895 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 25: 116. 1955, *Adansonia* sér. 2, 11: 141–199. 1971, *Kew Bulletin* 25(1): 127–128. 1971, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 79(2): 155–163. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114(3): 452–457. 2007

(Leaves decoction analgesic, antibacterial, antifungal, antiviral, febrifuge, astringent, magic, oxytocic, vermifuge, anti-*Helicobacter pylori* activity, for diarrhea, dysentery, conjunctivitis, cough, snakebite, rheumatism, against bad spirits; leaves juice, drops for earache.)

in Burundi: umufunyantoki, umupfanyintoke, umupfunyantoke, umupfunyantoki

in Congo: umumfunyantoke, umupfunyantoki

in Rwanda: umugfunyantoke, umupfunyantpke

in Tanzania: nakuvumba

***Eriosema parviflorum*** E. Mey. (*Cytisus glomeratus* Bojer, nom. nud.; *Eriosema bojeriana* Baill.; *Eriosema bojeriana* (Bojer) Benth. ex Baker; *Eriosema caillei* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Eriosema consanguineum* Klotzsch; *Eriosema djalonense* A. Chev., p.p., nom. nud.; *Eriosema gillettii* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Eriosema gilletti* De Wild. & T. Durand)

Tropical and Subtropical Africa, Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing shrub, multibranched, ascending herb

See *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 130. 1836, *Hortus Mauritianus* 89. 1837, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 32. 1861, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(49): 388. 1883, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 133. 1883 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 1: 18. 1900, *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 1: 207–208. 1920, *Kew Bulletin* 25: 65–169. 1971

(Antiinflammatory, for rheumatism. Veterinary medicine, to enhance the ferocity of a dog.)

in Madagascar: ambatriparihy, avoko, avokonibiby, karintana, kifoka, tialamba

in Tanzania: kaluvilo

***Eriosema psoraleoides*** (Lam.) G. Don (*Crotalaria psoraleoides* Lam.; *Crotalaria psoraleoides* Lam.; *Eriosema argenteum* Desv.; *Eriosema argenteum* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Eriosema cajanooides* (Guill. & Perr.) Hook.f.; *Eriosema cajanooides* (Guill. & Perr.) Hook.f. ex Hook.; *Eriosema floribundum* Klotzsch; *Eriosema floribundum* Benth.; *Eriosema incanum* Klotzsch; *Eriosema macrophyllum* Klotzsch; *Eriosema polystachyum* E. Mey.; *Eriosema polystachyum* Baker; *Eriosema proschii* Briq.; *Eriosema psoraleoides* var. *cajanooides* (Guill. & Perr.) Staner & De Craene; *Eriosema psoraleoides* var. *grandiflorum* Staner & De Craene; *Eriosema psoraleoides* (Lam.) G. Don; *Rhynchosia cajanooides* Guill. & Perr.; *Rhynchosia psoraleoides* (Lam.) DC.; *Rhynchosia psoraleoides* (Lam.) DC.)



Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 201. 1786, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 425, 460. 1790, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 389. 1825, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 9: 421–422. 1826, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 215. 1832, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 348. 1832, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 130. 1836, *Niger Flora* 314. 1849, *Linnaea* 22: 524. 1849, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 33–35. 1861, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 225. 1871, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(49): 387. 1883 and *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 1: 207–208. 1920, *Opera Botanica* 68: 1–223. 1983, *Willdenowia* 15: 521–527. 1986, *Feddes Repertorium* 103: 111–120. 1992

(Toxins. Roots emetic and poison antidote. Leaves juice for conjunctivitis, internal disorders, wounds, cuts. Lightning protection.)

in English: yellow-seed

in East Africa: mbaazi mwtu

in Madagascar: ambarivatrindolo, ambatombohitra, ambatridry, ambatrimbohitra, ambatrindolo, ambaty, amberivatrindolo, amborivatindolo, asotryzaza, kisotrisotry, kisotrisoty, sarembatry, sariambaty, tsi ambatriambotry, voapika, vohibato, vohipiky

in Rwanda: umupfuyantpke

in Southern Africa: geelkeurtjie, nyakamutu

in S. Rhodesia: umPandamatendele

in Swaziland: inhlaba, inhlula, madoda

in Yoruba: opa awon funfun, pirigidi, soludegburu

***Eriosema salignum*** E. Mey.

South Africa. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 129. 1836

(Expectorant and diuretic, to treat impotence. Veterinary medicine, tonic, stimulant for the bull.)

in English: brown bonnets

in Swaziland: ubangalala, uluphondongozi, uqonsi

### **Eriospermum Jacq. ex Willd. Asparagaceae (Eriospermaceae, Liliaceae)**

From the Greek *erion* ‘wool’ and *sperma* ‘a seed’, the seeds are woolly, see *Collectanea* 5(Suppl.): 72. 1796, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(1): 110. 1799 and *Gen. S. African Fl. Pl.* ed. 2. 115. 1951, *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 17: 19, 32, 54, 68, 77, 119–120, 137, 283. 1994.

***Eriospermum abyssinicum*** Baker

East Africa. Bulb or corm, tuber geophyte, herbaceous, erect, leaves lanceolate, yellow flowers

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 15: 263. 1877 and *Caryologia* 52: 117–125. 1999, *Bothalia* 30: 157. 2000

(Aphrodisiac.)

***Eriospermum flagelliforme*** (Baker) J.C. Manning (*Anthericum flagelliforme* Baker; *Bulbine unifolia* Schult.f. ex Baker; *Eriospermum abyssinicum* Baker; *Eriospermum burchellii* Baker; *Eriospermum elatum* Baker; *Eriospermum fleckii* Schinz; *Eriospermum longipetiolatum* Dammer; *Eriospermum luteorubrum* Baker; *Eriospermum schinzii* Engl. & K. Krause, nom. illeg.; *Eriospermum togoense* Dammer; *Schizobasis flagelliformis* (Baker) Baker)

Tropical and Southern Africa.

See *J. Bot.* 10: 140. 1872, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 15: 261, 263. 1876, *Fl. Cap.* 6: 372. 1896, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 7: 471. 1898 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 38: 64–65. 1905, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 45: 140. 1910, *Bothalia* 30: 157. 2000

(A poultice for skin diseases.)

***Eriospermum ornithogaloides*** Baker (*Eriospermum coerulescens* Poelln.; *Eriospermum haygarthii* Baker; *Eriospermum microphyllum* Baker)

South Africa. Bulbous plant, heart-shaped leaves, tiny bluish flowers

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 15: 266. 1876 [1877 publ. 1876], *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 6(2): 370, 372. 1896 and *Feddes Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 52: 116. 1943

(Tonic, antianemic. An infusion of the bulbs of *Eriospermum ornithogaloides*, mixed with *Mentha* sp., roots of *Gunnera perpensa*, *Scabiosa columbaria* and *Eulophia ovalis* a womb purifier, to enhance fertility in woman.)

in Lesotho: tsebe ea pela

### **Eriotheca Schott & Endl. Bombacaceae**

From the Greek *erion* ‘wool’ and *theke* ‘a case’, see *Melet. Bot.* 35. 1832 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 33(2): 170 (–171). 1963, *Lilloa* 33(1): 8. 1968, *Plant Biology* (Stuttg). 7(5): 533–540. 2005.

***Eriotheca globosa*** (Aubl.) A. Robyns (*Bombax globosum* Aubl.; *Bombax sclerophyllum* Ducke; *Eriotheca macrophylla* (K. Schum.) A. Robyns subsp. *sclerophylla* (Ducke) A. Robyns)

South America. Tree, yellowish flowers

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 701, t. 281. 1775 and *Arq. Inst. Biol. Veg.* 2(1): 58. 1935, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 33: 142, 152, 154. 1963

(Ripe fruits applied to cuts, ulcers, sores.)

### Erithalis P. Browne Rubiaceae

Latin and Greek *erithales*, Plinius used for the stone-crop or a little houseleek, *eritheles* ‘very flourishing, luxuriant’, *erithallos* ‘growing luxuriantly, flourishing’, see *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 165, pl. 17, f. 3. 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 930. 1759, *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrumus* 17. 1786.

***Erithalis fruticosa*** L. (*Erithalis elliptica* Raf.; *Erithalis fruticosa* var. *inodora* (Jacq.) Pers.; *Erithalis fruticosa* var. *inodora* (Jacq.) DC.; *Erithalis harrisii* var. *angusta* S. Moore ex Rendle; *Erithalis inodora* Jacq.; *Erithalis insularis* (Ridl.) Zappi & T.S. Nunes; *Erithalis parviflora* Griseb.; *Erithalis procumbens* Raf.; *Erithalis revoluta* Urb.; *Palicourea insularis* Ridl.; *Psathura obovata* Tussac)

West Indies. Many-branched shrub or a small tree, erect branches, clusters of tiny star-like white flowers in long-stalked cymes, spreading white petals, shiny black several-seeded drupes

See *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 73. 1763, *Prodrumus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 465. 1830 and *Bahama Fl.* 415: 26. 1920, *Brenesia* 41–42: 73–80. 1994, *Kew Bulletin* 55: 655. 2000

(A tea or a bath for measles and sores.)

in English: bay torch, black torch

### Ernodea Sw. Rubiaceae

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrumus* (Swartz) 2, 29. 1788 and *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 73: 1–177. 1999.

***Ernodea littoralis*** Sw.

North America, Caribbean, C. America.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrumus* (Swartz) 29, pl. 223, f. 4. 1788, *Genera Plantarum* 196. 1789 and *Rhodora* 72: 35. 1970, *Opera Bot. Belg.* 7: 403–412. 1996

(A tea for coughs.)

in English: cough bush

### Erodium L'Hérit. Geraniaceae

From the Greek *erodios* ‘a heron’, referring to the mericarp or carpels; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 676–683. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 306. 1754, L'Héritier de Brutelle, Charles Louis (1746–1800), *Geraniologia*, seu Erodii, pelargonii, geranii, monsoniae et grieli historia iconibus illustrata. Parisiis: typis P.-F. Didot, 1787–1788, *Genera Plantarum* 268. 1789, William Aiton (1731–1793), *Hortus Kewensis*. 2: 417–431. London 1789, Sweet, Robert (1783–1835), *Geraniaceae*: the natural order of gerania ... London, J. Ridgway, 1820–1830, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches*

*Handwörterbuch*. 386. Ansbach 1852 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 368–374. 1946, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3/2): 511–544. 1949, *J. S. African Bot.* 45: 380. 1979, *Bot. Not.* 133: 491–514. 1980, *Taxon* 29: 720–721. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 307, 829–842. 1981, Van der Walt, J.J.A., *Pelargoniums of Southern Africa* / J.J.A. Van der Walt, P.J. Vorster. Illustrations Ellaphie Ward-Hilhorst. Cape Town: [Juta & Co.,] 1981, *Bothalia* 15: 345–385. 1985, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea*. Dizionario della lingua Greca. 2(1): 225. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Bocconea* 11: 117–169. 1999, Lis-Balchin, Maria (edited by), *Geranium and Pelargonium: the genera Geranium and Pelargonium*. London: Taylor & Francis, 2002, Clifton, Richard Timothy Fred (1943- ), *Geraniales species check list series*. Vol. 1, Part 4, Geraniaceae Knuth Tribe 1 Geranieae: *Pelargonium* species checklist. Dover, 2004, *Geraniales species check list series*. Vol. 1, Geraniaceae Knuth Tribe 1 Geranieae. Part 1, *Erodium* species checklist. 2005.

***Erodium cicutarium*** (L.) L'Hér. ex Aiton (*Erodium chaerophyllum* Steud.; *Erodium chaerophyllum* (Cav.) Steud. ex Coss.; *Erodium cicutarium* L'Hér. ex Ait.; *Erodium cicutarium* (L.) L'Hér.; *Erodium cicutarium* (L.) Léman ex DC.; *Erodium cicutarium* fo. *chaerophyllum* (Cav.) DC.; *Erodium cicutarium* var. *arenicola* (Steud.) Speg.; *Erodium cicutarium* var. *arenicola* Speg.; *Erodium cicutarium* var. *stellatum* (Del.) Graebner; *Erodium cicutarium* var. *triviale* Trautv.; *Erodium millefolium* Willd. ex Kunth; *Erodium millefolium* Kunth; *Erodium moranense* Kunth; *Erodium moranense* Willd. ex Kunth; *Erodium pimpinellifolium* Sibth.; *Erodium praecox* Willd.; *Erodium praecox* (Cav.) Mendonça & Carv.; *Erodium stellatum* Del.; *Erodium triviale* Jord.; *Geranium chaerophyllum* Cav.; *Geranium cicutarium* L.; *Geranium pimpinellifolium* With.; *Geranium pimpinellifolium* Moench)

Europe, SE Asia, India. Annual or biennial herb, food, forage, fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 680. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W. Aiton) 2: 414. 1789, *Methodus* (Moench) 282. 1794, *Species Plantarum*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(1): 631. 1800, *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 4: 840. 1805[1812], *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 5: 228–229. 1821[1822], *Prodrumus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 646. 1824, *Mém. Acad. Sci. Lyon, Sect. Sci.* 1: 255. 1851, *Flore de France* 4: 108. 1897 and *Taxon* 25: 155–164, 483–500. 1976, *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 26: 239–249. 1977, *Bot. Not.* 133: 491–514. 1980, *Taxon* 29: 720–721. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Lagascalia* 13: 303–307. 1985, *Archivum immunologiae et therapiae experimentalis* 35(2): 211–220. 1987, *Archivum immunologiae et therapiae experimentalis* 36(5): 527–536. 1988, *Trav. Inst. Sci. Univ. Mohammed V, Sér. Bot.* 35: 1–168. 1988, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 13: 17–19. 1989, *S. African J. Bot.* 56: 79–92. 1990, *Zeitschrift für Naturforschung. C, Journal of Biosciences* 49(11–12): 881–884. 1994 *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Bocconea* 11: 117–169. 1999

(Leaves antioxidative, antiseptic, disinfectant, tonic, astringent, interferonogenic and antiviral; leaves infusion used for typhoid fever. Plant and roots eaten to increase lactation, root infusion taken for stomachache; poultice of chewed root applied to sores and rashes. Mechanical injury to stock because of its long sharply pointed fruits. Ceremonial, protection.)

in English: alfilaria, alfileria, common crowfoot, common herons-bill, common storksbill, cutleaf erodium, herons-bill, pin clover, pin grass, red-stem filaree, red-stemmed filaree, redstem stork's bill, stork's-bill, wild musk

in China: qin ye mang niu er miao

in Southern Africa: makorotsoane, muskuskruid, oorlosie, Turknaald, Turk(se)naels

***Erodium cicutarium*** (L.) L'Hér. ex Aiton subsp. *cutarium*  
SE Asia, India. Annual or biennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 680. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*. 2: 414. 1789, *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 4: 840. 1805[1812], *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 228–229. 1821[1822], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 646. 1824, *Flore de France* 4: 108. 1897 and *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, sér. 2, 50: 231–245. 1976, *Lagascalia* 10: 225–227. 1981, *Archivum immunologiae et therapiae experimentalis* 35(2): 211–220. 1987, *Archivum immunologiae et therapiae experimentalis* 36(5): 527–536. 1988, *Watsonia* 18: 415–417. 1991, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 108(1): 1–13. 1992, *Zeitschrift für Naturforschung. C, Journal of Biosciences* 49(11–12): 881–884. 1994 *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997

(Leaves antioxidative, antiseptic, disinfectant, tonic, astringent, interferonogenic and antiviral; leaves infusion used for typhoid fever. Plant and roots eaten to increase lactation, root infusion taken for stomachache; poultice of chewed root applied to sores and rashes. Mechanical injury to stock because of its long sharply pointed fruits. Ceremonial, protection.)

in English: alfilaria, alfileria, common crowfoot, common herons-bill, common storksbill, cutleaf erodium, herons-bill, pin clover, pin grass, red-stem filaree, red-stemmed filaree, redstem stork's bill, stork's-bill, wild musk

***Erodium glaucophyllum*** (L.) L'Hér. (*Geranium glaucophyllum* L.)

North Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 679. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 416. 1789 and *Zeitschrift für Naturforschung. C, Journal of Biosciences* 58(9–10): 670–674. 2003

(Antibacterial and antifungal.)

***Erodium moschatum*** (L.) L'Hérit. ex Aiton (*Geranium moschatum* L.; *Geranium moschatum* Burm. f., nom. illeg.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 676–683. 1753, *Specimen Botanicum de Geraniis* 29. 1759, *Systema Naturae*, Editio

Decima 2: 1143. 1759, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 414. 1789, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 631. 1800[1801] and *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association* 73(2): 57–61. 2002

(Suspected to be the cause of photosensitivity in sheep if ingested in large quantities. Leaves antipyretic, an infusion for stomachache and for flatulence, diarrhea, dysentery.)

in English: heron's-bill, musk clover, musk heron's-bill, musky crow foot, musky heron's-bill, musky storksbill, storksbill, white-stem filaree, white-stemmed filaree

in Bolivia: alfilerillo, awuja-awuja, kuti-kuti, rapa-rapa, tupu-tupu

in Ecuador: cuchi-agujilla

in Southern Africa: muskuskruid, oorlosie, reiersbek, Turknael, Turk(se)naels

***Erodium oxyrhinchum*** M. Bieb. (*Erodium hoefftianum* C.A. Mey.; *Geranium oxyrhinchum* (M. Bieb.) Poir.)

Iran.

See *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 2: 133. 1808, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* Suppl. 2: 743. 1812, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 7: 3. 1855 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 121(3): 400–404. 2009

(Antiplasmodial.)

in China: jian hui mang niu er miao

***Erodium stephanianum*** Willd. (*Erodium stephanianum* var. *atranthum* Nakai ex Kitag.)

China, Nepal.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 625. 1800 and *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 30: 445–453. 1995

(Plant paste applied to treat gout.)

in China: mang niu er miao

in Nepal: chyakatu

## Errazurizia Philippi Fabaceae (Amorpheae)

***Errazurizia rotundata*** (Woot.) Barneby (*Parryella rotundata* Woot.)

North America, Arizona. Perennial non-climbing shrub, inconspicuous, rare, erect, prostrate, foliage aromatic, apetalous flowers

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7: 397. 1868, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 41(11): 688–689. 1872, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(8): 457. 1898 and *Leaflets of Western Botany* 9(13–14): 210. 1962, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 27(13): 12–597. 1977



(Bitter alkaloids, purgative, emetic, for stomachache, vomiting, kidney ailments. Ceremonial, burned as a fumigant for purification.)

in English: prairie dog smoke, roundleaf dunebroom

### **Eruca Miller Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)**

Latin *eruca*, *ae*, ancient name for a caterpillar and for *Brassica eruca* L. (Plinius, L. Junius Moderatus Columella, Q. Horatius Flaccus, M. Valerius Martialis).

*Eruca vesicaria* (L.) Cav. subsp. *sativa* (Miller) Thellung (*Brassica eruca* L.; *Eruca cappadocica* Reuter var. *eriocarpa* Boissier; *Eruca latalvis* Boissier; *Eruca sativa* Miller; *Eruca sativa* var. *eriocarpa* (Boissier) Post)

South Africa.

(Oil from seeds causes photosensitivity. The young plants are medicinal and used as a stimulant, antiscorbutic, stomachic and diuretic.)

in English: dame's-rocket, garden eruca, garden rocket, purple-vein rocket, rocket-salad, roquette, salad rocket, vesper-flower

in South Africa: tuin-eruca, wildekool

in Arabic: gargir, kerkas, rawq

in China: zhi ma cai

### **Erucastrum C. Presl Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)**

Partially resembling the genus *Eruca* Mill., see *Flora Sicula* (Presl) 92. 1826, *Anales de la Sociedad Científica Argentina* 47: 169. 1899 and *Parodiana* 3: 113–128. 1984.

*Erucastrum arabicum* Fisch. & C.A. Mey. (*Brassica arabica* (Fisch. & C.A. Mey.) Fiori; *Brassica schimperi* Boiss.; *Diplotaxis inopinata* Sprague; *Erucastrum arabicum* var. *hararensis* (Engl.) O.E. Schulz; *Erucastrum arabicum* var. *schimperi* (Boiss.) O.E. Schulz; *Sisymbrium abyssinicum* E. Fourn.; *Sisymbrium hararensis* Engl.)

East Africa, Ethiopia, Rwanda, Sudan. Annual herb, erect, branched or unbranched, tap root, leaves alternate, inflorescence terminal branched, yellow to cream white flowers, long capsule angled with a pointed terminal beak, seeds brown, leaves eaten as a vegetable, fresh roots smell of mashed Irish potatoes, grazed by domestic stock, a weed of arable crops, often confused with some *Brassica carinata* types

(Stomachic and diuretic.)

in English: Ethiopian kale

in East Africa: enyakashogi, eshaaga

in Ethiopia: meshisha

in Kenya: cheplemindet, chepleminik, churukechir, enyaro, enyaru, etilelo, gomanza, itogotia, monion, namunio, ngomba, njunge, nonion, nyaner kadhira, olowon, togotia

*Erucastrum austroafricanum* Al-Shehbaz & Warwick (*Brassica pachypoda* Thell.; *Erucastrum pachypodum* (Chiov.) Jonsell; *Sisymbrium thellungii* O.E. Schulz)

South Africa. Annual or biennial, strong taproot, rough leaves hairy, small yellowish flowers, fodder

See *Vierteljahrsschr. Naturf. Ges. Zürich* 56: 257. 1911, *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Crucif. Brassic.* 83, in syn. 1919, *Botaniska Notiser* 129(2): 127. 1976, *Novon* 13(2): 266. 2003

(Nutritious, tonic, stomachic, stimulant.)

in English: wild mustard

in Lesotho: sepail

### **Erycibe Roxb. Convolvulaceae**

Greek *erysibe* 'mildew' or from *eryo* 'to draw out, drag' and *kybe* 'head', or from an old Indian name, *erima-tali*; see William Roxburgh, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 31, t. 159. 1795–1820.

*Erycibe aenea* Prain

Malaysia.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 63(2): 85. 1894

(Roots decoction a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: langsung hutan

*Erycibe obtusifolia* Bentham (*Erycibe versatilihirta* C.Y. Ma)

Hong Kong, China. Woody liana

See *Pl. Coromandel*. 2: 31, t. 159. 1795–1820, *Fl. Hongk.* 236. 1861 and *Sunyatsenia* 6: 221–230. 1946, *Blumea* 7: 342–361. 1953, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 7(1): 91–93, pl. 1. 1985, *Am. J. Chin. Med.* 27: 117–122. 1999

(Toxic, antioxidant; aerosol inhalation of *Erycibe obtusifolia* injection on respiratory tract of rats can not only enhance the local immune of the respiratory tract, but also enhance the general immunity system.)

in English: obtuse-leaf erycibe

in China: ding gong teng

*Erycibe paniculata* Roxb.

India. Large woody climbing shrubs, leaves cuspidate, flowers whitish, panicles many-flowered, black fleshy edible berries

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 31, t. 154. 1795–1820

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant diuretic and hypotensive; decoction of stem of this plant and root of *Plumbago auriculata* given as a post remedy, against post-delivery complications; plant infusion as a gargle to cure inflamed gum; decoction of leaves, twigs and bark given for bronchial asthma; decoction of twigs and bark along with bark of *Entada rheedii* given to increase potency. Ripe fruits taken for constipation. Bark paste used in syphilis, cholera; stem bark and fruits made into fine powder and given with water for cholera. Pounded roots given in fever. Seed oil warmed and applied externally on blood clotted part. Veterinary medicine, leaves and stems decoction applied on sprains of cattle.)

in English: paniculate erycibe

in India: baralaokeshar, chainkatho, kari, karilata, khoikhumar, khoikumru, koilkhamar, kujri, singara balli

***Erycibe peguensis* Prain**

India.

See *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* lxiii. (1894) ii. 83. 1894

(Pounded leaves rubbed on the body as cooling.)

in India: muiyo

***Erycibe schmidtii* Craib (*Erycibe semipilosa* Gagnepain)**

China, Thailand, Vietnam. Shrub, scandent

See *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 32: 352. 1916, *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 14(1): 28–29. 1950

(Antiinflammatory, to relieve rheumatic conditions, swelling and pain; exhibits a strong diaphoretic activity, contraindicated in pregnancy.)

in English: glabrous-leaf erycibe

in China: dinggongteng, guang ye ding gong teng

**Erycina Lindley Orchidaceae**

A name of Venus or Aphrodite of Mount Eryx, in the north-west of Sicily, near the city of Drepanum, now Trapani, see *Folia Orchidacea*. 2 (*Erycina*): [1]. 1853 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 26(2): 399–727. 1953, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 30(4): 787–1005. 1961, *Icon. Pl. Trop.* 3: 201–300. 1980, *Icon. Pl. Trop. Fasc.* 12: 1101–1200. 1984, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 5(2): 383–466. 2001.

***Erycina pusilla* (L.) N.H. Williams & M.W. Chase** (*Cymbidium pusillum* (L.) Sw.; *Cymbidium pusillum* Sw.; *Epidendrum pusillum* L.; *Epidendrum pusillum* J. Koenig, nom. illeg.; *Epidendrum pusillum* Rolfe, nom. illeg.; *Epidendrum ventilabrum* Vell.; *Erycina allemanii* (Barb. Rodr.) N.H. Williams & M.W. Chase; *Oncidium allemanii* Barb. Rodr.; *Oncidium iridifolium* Kunth; *Oncidium pusillum* (L.) Rchb.f.; *Oncidium pusillum* var. *megalanthum* Schltr.; *Psychmorchis allemanii* (Barb. Rodr.) Garay & Stacy; *Psychmorchis pusilla* (L.) Dodson & Dressler; *Tolumnia pusilla* (L.) Hoehne) (*Psychmorchis* Dodson & Dressler,

Greek *psygmōs* ‘dampness’, *psygma*, *psygmatos* ‘a fan’ plus *orchis* ‘orchid’, referring to the habitat or habit of these epiphytes with large flowers and loving moderate shade and humidity.) (*Tolumnia* Raf., origin unknown, according to Rafinesque named for a nymph; Tolumnius was a king of the Veientes or a Rutulian soothsayer mentioned by Vergilius; see Constantine Samuel Rafinesque, *Flora Telluriana*. 2: 101. Philadelphia 1836 [1838].)

Tropical America.

See *Sp. Pl.* ed. 2. 2: 1352. 1763, *Observationes Botanicae* 6: 49. 1791, *Nova Acta Regiae Soc. Sci. Upsal.* 6: 74. 1799, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* 1: 344. 1816, *Fl. Flumin.* 9: t. 32. 1831, *Ann. Bot. Syst.* (Walpers) 6(5): 714. 1863, *Gen. Spec. Orchid.* 2: 185. 1881, *Gard. Chron.* ser. 3, 16: 669. 1894 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 27: 115. 1924, *Icon. Orch. Bras.*: 231. 1949, *Phytologia* 24(4): 288. 1972, *Bradea* 1(40): 408. 1974, *Lindleyana* 16(2): 136. 2001, Hammel, B.E. et al. *Manual de Plantas de Costa Rica*. Missouri Botanical Garden Press. 2003 [as *Psychmorchis pusilla*.]

(Whole plant cooked and eaten to treat colic and stomach-ache; whole plant boiled used as a wash to treat lacerations, cuts, wounds.)

in Central America: dikík

**Eryngium L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)**

Greek *eryngion* (possibly from *ear*, *earos* ‘the sap, blood’) ancient name for *Eryngium campestre* L.; Latin *erynge*, *es* and *eryngion*, *ii* for a kind of thistle, the eringo or the spotted yellow thistle; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 232–233. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 108. 1754, Delaroché, François (1780–1813), *Eryngiorum nec non generis novi Alepidae historia*. Parisiis, 1808, *Bulletin Botanique* [Genève] 1: 218. 1830, *Atlantic Journal* 149. 1832, *Botanical Miscellany* 3: 352. 1833, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 4: 35–36. 1836[1838], *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 2: 311. 1855 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 4(228): 106. 1913, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 25(2): 361–387. 1941.

***Eryngium aquaticum* L.** (*Eryngium aquaticum* Michx., nom. illeg.; *Eryngium aquaticum* Hook. & Arn.; *Eryngium aquaticum* Vell.; *Eryngium plukenetii* Elliott; *Eryngium praealtum* A. Gray; *Eryngium virginianum* Lam.; *Eryngium virginianum* Elliott)

North America. Biennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 232–233. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 4(2): 759. 1798, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 1: 163. 1803, *Sketch Bot. S. Carolina* [Elliott] 1: 343. 1817, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* [Elliott] 1(6): 582. 1821, *Florae Fluminensis* 3: 126, t. 99. 1829 [1825 publ. 7 Sep–28 Nov 1829], *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 3: t. 99. 1831. [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 142. 1832,

*Boston Journal of Natural History* 6(2): 210. 1850 and *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 25(2): 361–387. 1941

(Roots as an antidote for snakebite.)

in English: button snakeroot, eryngo, marsh eryngo, rattlesnake-master

***Eryngium aquaticum*** L. var. ***aquaticum*** (*Eryngium virginianum* Lam.; *Eryngium virginianum* Elliott)

North America. Biennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 232–233. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 4(2): 759. 1798, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 1: 163. 1803, *Sketch Bot. S. Carolina* [Elliott] 1: 343. 1817, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* [Elliott] 1(6): 582. 1821, *Florae Fluminensis* 3: 126, t. 99. 1829 [1825 publ. 7 Sep–28 Nov 1829], *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 3: t. 99. 1831. [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 142. 1832, *Boston Journal of Natural History* 6(2): 210. 1850 and *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 25(2): 361–387. 1941

(Roots as an antidote for snakebite.)

in English: button snakeroot, eryngo, marsh eryngo, rattlesnake-master

***Eryngium billardierei*** F. Delaroché (*Eryngium billardierei* Helder. ex Boiss.)

Himalaya.

See *Eryngiorum nec non Generis Novi Alepideae Historia* 25. 1808, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum* ser. 1, 10: 20. 1849

(Plant ashes used for piles. Roots tonic, stimulant, aphrodisiac.)

in India: dudhali, pahari, poli

***Eryngium columnare*** Hemsl.

Mexico.

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 26: t. 2511. 1897

(Leaves and flowers infusion diuretic and emmenagogue.)

in English: rattlesnake master

in Mexico: hierba del sapo

***Eryngium foetidum*** L. (*Eryngium antihystericum* Rottler; *Eryngium antihystericum* Rottb.; *Eryngium foetidum* Forssk.; *Eryngium foetidum* Walter; *Eryngium foetidum* fo. *comosum* Urb.; *Eryngium foetidum* fo. *nudum* H. Wolff; *Eryngium molleri* Gand.)

Neotropics, Virginia, Jamaica, Mexico. Herb, strong smelling to aromatic, taprooted, roots fusiform, fleshy rootstock exuding latex, leaves spinously dentate, floral spikes cylindrical, weedy, cattle fodder, young leaves eaten and used as a flavoring similar to *Coriandrum sativum*

See *Voy. Jam. Nat. Hist.* 1: t. 156, f. 3–4. 1707, *Species Plantarum* 1: 232. 1753, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* p. xxiii. 1775, *Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 112. 1788, *Acta Literaria Universitatis Hafniensis* 1: 288. 1778, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 11, pt. 1: 302. 1879 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) 4, Fam. 228: 203. 1913, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 65: 31. 1918, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 25(2): 361–387. 1941, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5A/1): 3–97. 1962, *Stuttgarter Beitr. Naturk., A*, 596: 19. 1999

(Antisnake plant, snakes said to avoid the places where this plant grows. Leaves decoction anticonvulsant, antiinflammatory, antimalarial, pectoral, carminative, antispasmodic, for epilepsy, flatulence, infantile vomiting and diarrhea. Leaf infusion taken for fever, flu, headache, diabetes; leaves taken for pinworms, food allergy and poisoning; young leaves stuffed in the ear for earache; baths for heat, cough; leaves poultice applied to gland swellings, abscesses, boils. Root decoction for fever, cold, cough, pneumonia, malarial fever, constipation, stomachache; crushed roots taken for stomachache. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, leaves crushed and rubbed on the face of the victim.)

in English: coriander, fit-weed, nanna-a-run

in China: ci qin, jia yuan qian

in India: ati sambar, bah khawr, bhandhanya, sambar soppu

in South Laos: (people Nya Hön) phak hôôm cin (cin = Chinese), 'phak 'hoom theet (= foreign perfumed legume)

***Eryngium horridum*** Malme

South America.

See *Ark. Bot.* 3, no. 13: 15, pl. 1, fig. 1. 1904

(Purgative.)

***Eryngium yuccifolium*** Michx. (*Eryngium aquaticum* var. *normale* H. Wolff; *Eryngium aquaticum* var. *subinerme* H. Wolff; *Eryngium tuberosum* Raf.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 1: 164. 1803, *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 60. 1817 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 4(228): 240, 242. 1913

(Root used for bladder trouble and as an antidote.)

in English: buttoneryngo, button snakeroot, rattlesnake-master

***Eryngium yuccifolium*** Michx. var. ***yuccifolium***

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 1: 164. 1803, *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 60. 1817 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 4(228): 240, 242. 1913

(Root used for bladder trouble and as an antidote.)

in English: buttoneryngo, button snakeroot, rattlesnake-master



**Erysimum L. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)**

From the Greek *erysimon*, used by Theophrastus (*HP*. 8.3.1) and Dioscorides (2.158) for a garden plant, possibly *Sisymbrium*; Latin *erysimum*, *i* for a sort of grain, called *irio* by Plinius; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 660–663. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 296. 1754, *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 2: 491, 493. 1821, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 170. 1822, *Bibliothèque Universelle de Genève* sér. 2. 17: 125. 1838, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg*, Septième Série (Sér. 7) 15(2): 76. 1869 and *Bull. Misc. Inform.* 1925: 55. 1925, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 354–380. 1946, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 33: 379, 390. 1987.

***Erysimum cheiranthoides*** L. (*Cheiranthus cheiranthoides* (L.) A. Heller; *Cheiranthus cheiranthoides* A. Heller; *Cheirinia cheiranthoides* (L.) Link; *Cheirinia cheiranthoides* Link; *Crucifera erysimum* E.H.L. Krause; *Erysimum brevifolium* Z.X. An (also C.H. An); *Erysimum cheiranthoides* Crantz; *Erysimum cheiranthoides* subsp. *altum* Ahti; *Erysimum cheiranthoides* var. *japonicum* H. Boissieu; *Erysimum japonicum* (H. Boissieu) Makino; *Erysimum parviflorum* Pers.; *Erysimum parviflorum* Nutt.; *Erysimum parviflorum* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 660–661. 1753, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(1): 199. 1806, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 170. 1822, *Handbuch* [Link] ii. 314. 1831, *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1: 95. 1838, *Catalogue of North American Plants North of Mexico* 4. 1898 and *Deutschlands Flora, Abtheilung II, Cryptogamie* 6: 31, 75, pl. 1. 1902, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 207: 101–116. 1977, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 108: 143–152. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 574–575. 1982, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 64(2): 236–240. 1984, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 69(1): 75–80. 1984, Palechek, N. “Toxic weed seeds in cattle feed.” *Can. Vet. J.*, 26: A10. 1986, *Zapovedniki Belorussii Issledovaniia* 12: 3–8. 1988, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 46. 1993, *Flora Xinjiangensis* 2(2): 379. 1995

(It contains large quantities of glucosinolates, which release allylisoithiocyanate upon hydrolysis.)

in English: treacle mustard, wallflower mustard, wormseed mustard

in China: xiao hua tang jie

***Erysimum hieraciifolium*** L.f. (*Erysimum afghanicum* Kitam.; *Erysimum bhutanicum* W.W. Sm.; *Erysimum esepatum* Z.X. An; *Erysimum hieraciifolium* L.; *Erysimum hieraciifolium* Jacq.; *Erysimum hieraciifolium* Pall.; *Erysimum hieraciifolium* d'Urv.; *Erysimum hieraciifolium* Schleich. ex DC.; *Erysimum robustum* D. Don)

India, Bhutan, Himalaya.

See *Cent. Pl.* I. 18. 1755, *Fl. Austriac.* (Jacquin) 1: t. 73. 1773, *Tabl. Phys. Topogr. Taur.* 54. 1795, *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 2: 496. 1821, *Mém. Soc. Linn. Paris* 1: 337. 1822, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 202. 1825 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 10(46): 31. 1917, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* xvi. 140. 1956, *Flora Xinjiangensis* 2(2): 379. 1995

(Aerial parts as antispasmodic, antidepressant, used for food poisoning, lung, heart and blood disorders.)

in Bhutan: sgong-thogspa

**Erythrina L. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Phaseoleae)**

Greek *erythros* ‘red’, flowers and seeds are red in most species; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 706–707. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 316. 1754, *Linnaea* 23: 739–741. 1851, *Flora* 36: 149. 1853, *Retzia* 1: 183. 1855, Hasskarl, Justus Karl (1811–1894), *Hortus bogoriensis descriptus: sive Retziae editio nova valde aucta et emendata*. Pars prima 197. Amstelodami: F. Günst, 1858 [Originally published as: *Retzia: sive observationes botanicae quas de plantis horti botanici bogoriensis annis 1855 & 1856, Bataviae: Lange & Co., 1855–1856.*] and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 53(1): 128–139. 1972, Krukoff, B.A. & R.C. Barneby, “Conspectus of species of the genus *Erythrina*.” *Lloydia* 37(3): 332–459. 1974, Maximino Martínez (1888–1964), *Catálogo de nombres vulgares y científicos de plantas mexicanas*. México, 1987, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003[2005]. The plants yield alkaloids with curariform activity, the seeds of all members of this genus are said to be poisonous.

***Erythrina* spp.**

(The plants yield alkaloids with curariform activity, the seeds of all members of this genus are said to be poisonous.)

in Australia: pine mountain coral tree

in French: bois immortelle

in Hawaii Islands: wiliwili

in Brazil: assacu, mulungu, suina

in Colombia: anaco, balu, barbatuco, bucaro, cachimbo, cambulo, chacafuto, chocho, chocho colorado, pisamo

in Costa Rica: elekene, poro

in Cuba: bucare, bucare espinoso, piñon florido, piñon milagro, piñon de costa, piñon de pito, piñon de sierra

in Mexico: madre brava, tzinacanquahuitl, tzompantle, tzompantli, chocolin, cochizquilitl, colorin negro, cozquelite, patol colorin, pichoco, puren-chequa, pureque, zompancle, zompantle, zompantli, zumpantle, patol, bichilla, pichijlla, pichijlla pitoga bzaa tutze, bzaa xña, yaga totza guechi xhita, quichi xhita; chilicote, peonia, colorin (Sinaloa); ma-hña (Cuicatleca language, Usila, Oaxaca); chakmolché, piñon espinoso (Maya language, Yucatan); ma-nya, ma-ho-ña (Chinanteca language, Oaxaca); cococha (Puruandiro);

bzaa-tutze (Zapoteca language, Latani, Oaxaca); guiche-xhita, guenchi-xita, guichi-xhita, lash-cu-jua, pi-chijilla-pitoga, betusagitse, yaga-totza, yagatutze, yaga-bi-zaa-toxo (Zapoteca language, Oaxaca); fiti (Chontal language, Oaxaca); pemuchil (San Luis Potosí); pipí (Acatlan, Puebla); pito (Chiapas); porengsu (Tarasca language, Michoacán)

in Nicaragua: elequene, palo machete

in Peru: ana, cunasisa, huaro caspi, huayruro, mishquina

in Puerto Rico: bucago, palo de boyo

in Panama: palo santo

in Salvador: ahuejote, ahuijote, quilite

in Trinidad: madre de cacao

in Venezuela: pericoa, pericoco

in Ivory Coast: ovossoupalie

***Erythrina abyssinica*** Lam. (*Chirocalyx abyssinicus* (Lam. ex DC.) Hochst.; *Chirocalyx tomentosus* Hochst.; *Corallodendron abyssinicum* (Lam. ex DC.) Kuntze; *Corallodendron huillense* (Welw. ex Baker) Kuntze; *Corallodendron suberifera* (Welw. ex Baker) Kuntze; *Erythrina abyssinica* Lam. ex DC.; *Erythrina abyssinica* DC.; *Erythrina abyssinica* subsp. *suberifera* (Welw. ex Baker) Verdc.; *Erythrina abyssinica* var. *suberifera* (Welw. ex Baker) Verdc.; *Erythrina bequaertii* De Wild.; *Erythrina comosa* Hua; *Erythrina eggelingii* Baker f.; *Erythrina huillensis* Welw. ex Baker; *Erythrina kassneri* Baker f.; *Erythrina kaessneri* Baker f.; *Erythrina mossambicensis* Sim; *Erythrina pelligera* Fenzl; *Erythrina platyphylla* Baker f.; *Erythrina suberifera* Welw. ex Baker; *Erythrina tomentosa* R. Br. ex A. Rich.; *Erythrina tomentosa* R. Br.; *Erythrina tomentosa* var. *longicauda* Baker f.; *Erythrina warneckei* Baker f.; *Erythrina webberi* Baker f., p.p.)

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, thick and corky bark usually with thick spines, leaves trifoliate, orange-red heads of flowers, woody fruit straight or curved, bright red seeds with a black patch, nectar and pollen for bees

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 706–707. 1753, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 2(1): 392. 1786 [16 Oct 1786], *A Voyage to Abyssinia, and travels into the ...* 65. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 413. 1825, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 97. 1843, *Flora* 27: 312. 1844, *Flora* 29: 600. 1846, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 213. 1847, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 183. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 172–173. 1891 and *Forest Flora and Forest Resources of Portuguese East Africa* 43. 1909, *Revue de zoologie et de botanique africaines* 8: Suppl. Bot. 15. 1920, *The Leguminosae of Tropical Africa* 2: 374–376. 1929, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 76: 238. 1938, *Kew Bulletin* 24(2): 284. 1970, *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: 1738. 1977, Rulangaranga, Z.K. *Some important indigenous medicinal and aromatic plants in the wild flora of Tanzania mainland*. Tropical Forestry Action Plan, Working Paper 24. Tanzania Ministry of Lands, Natural

Resources and Tourism, Dar es Saalam. 1989, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003, *Planta Medica* 69(7): 658–661. 2003

(Seeds contain a curare-like poison. Fruit extracts taken to treat asthma and meningitis. Pounded flowers to treat dysentery; maceration of the flower drunk as an abortifacient, and applied externally to treat earache. Bark to treat snakebites, vomiting, malaria, gonorrhoea, syphilis, cough, liver inflammation, stomachache, colic, measles; powdered inner stem bark applied to wounds and fresh burns; bark of young stems used to treat trachoma; bark sap drunk as an anthelmintic; roasted powdered bark applied to burns, ulcers and swellings; bark infusion taken for candidiasis. Roots for peptic ulcers, epilepsy, malaria, blenorrhagia, schistosomiasis, stomach pain and snakebites; powdered root for syphilis, anthrax and snakebites; burned roots for wounds; root bark antimicrobial, antiplasmodial. Leaves taken to treat peptic ulcers and diarrhea; leaf decoction emetic; leaves applied externally to wounds and painful joints; leaves and stem bark antimicrobial, for toothache, jaundice, liver complaints. Veterinary medicine, leaves applied to treat skin diseases in cattle.)

in English: flame tree, Kaffir boom, karat tree, lucky bean, lucky bean tree, red hot poker tree, Rhodesian kaffir boom, Uganda coral

in Abyssinia: soauch

in East Africa: jirikiti, kiyirikiti, mriri, muirikiti, muyirikiti, mwamba-ngoma

in Kenya: kivuti

in S. Rhodesia: umKawane, muTiti

in Southern Africa: gombati, kaffirboom, muNyanyudza, muTete, muTimti, muTiti, muTzoze

in Tanzania: lihemi, mbamba ngoma, mjabari, mjabari, mlungu, muhemi, muhuti, muungu, mwamba ngoma

in Zambia: chisunga, mulunguti, mutiti, mwale

***Erythrina acanthocarpa*** E. Mey. (*Corallodendron acanthocarpum* (E. Mey.) Kuntze)

South Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, large succulent underground rootstock, deciduous, many-branched, spiny, hooked sharp purplish-black prickles, scarlet flowers, brown armed pods constricted between the seeds

See *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 151. 1836, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 172. 1891 and *Lloydia* 37(3): 408. 1974, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 551–557. 1981, *J. Nat. Prod.* 45(4): 427–433. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 74(3): 231–237. 2001

(Narcotic, anti-bacterial and purgative. Seeds used as a charm against evil.)

in English: prickly coral tree, tambookie thorn, thorny coral tree

in South Africa: Tamboekiedoring

***Erythrina americana*** Mill. (*Corallodendron americanum* (Mill.) Kuntze; *Erythrina carnea* Aiton; *Erythrina coraloides* DC.; *Erythrina enneandra* DC.; *Erythrina fulgens* Loisel.; *Erythrina fulgens* Sweet, nom. nud.)

Central America. Perennial non-climbing tree, flowers frequently eaten

See Luis de Molina y Neve, *Reglas de orthographia, diccionario, y arte del idioma othomi*. Mexico 1767, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 5. 1768, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 8. 1789, *Catalogus plantarum horti botanici monspeliensis* 109. 1813, *Herbier général de l'amateur*, contenant la description, l'histoire, propriétés et la culture des végétaux utiles et agréables. 4: t. 262. 1830, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 413. 1825, *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet] 120, nomen. 1826, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 172. 1891 and *Journal of American Chemical Society* 59(8): 1580–1581. 1937, Wilbur J. Granberg, *People of the Maguey: the Otomi Indians of Mexico*. New York, Praeger 1970, Alicja Iwanska, *Purgatory and Utopia: a Mazahua Indian Village of Mexico*. Cambridge 1971, *Lloydia* 37(3): 332–459. 1974, Ana María Huerta Jaramillo, *El jardín de Cal. Antonio de la Cal y Bracho, la botánica y las ciencias de la salud en Puebla, 1766–1833*. Puebla 1996, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 69(2): 189–196. 2000, *Economic Botany* 55(3): 391–400. 2001, *Phytochemistry Reviews* 6(1): 167–173. 2007

(Seeds toxic, poisonous if ingested, antiinflammatory, antiplasmodial, sedative, bactericidal, curariform and fungicidal, applied as laxative, diuretic, expectorant, anti-asthmatic and antimalarial. Flowers infusion sedative.)

in English: naked coral tree

in Mexico: chak-mol-ché, chocolin, chotza, colorín, demti, equimite, iqemite, jqemite, k'anté (= árbol del jaguar o de la garra roja), lakatilà, lakatilo, li-pa-shcua, ma-ja-ñú, madre brava, parencuni, pichoco, pito, puregue, purenchecua, quemite, quimite, sompantle, sumpantle, tlalni, tsejch, tzinacancuahuitl, tzité (= the red seeds), tzompantli, tzompancuahuitl (= árbol tzompantli), tzompomtl, xoyo, zompantli, zumpantle

***Erythrina arborescens*** Roxb. (*Corallodendron arborescens* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Duchassaingia arborescens* Walp.; *Erythrina moori* Tod.; *Erythrina tienensis* Wang & Tang, nom. nud.; *Hedysarum arboreum* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don)

India, China. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree, flowers bright orange in clusters

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 745–751. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, *Hort. Bengal.* 53. 1814, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 243. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 256. 1832, *Linnaea* 23: 741–742. 1851, *Flora* 36: 150. 1853, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 172. 1891 and *Rec. Bot. Surv. India*

20: 1–278. 1973, *Lloydia* 37(3): 340. 1974, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16 (2): 305–334. 1992

(Twigs as toothbrush to relieve toothache. Seeds paste applied to swellings, rheumatism, dislocation of bone; powder of dried seeds, mixed with lemon juice, applied to treat ringworm. Bark juice given as anthelmintic; paste from the bark and the decoction applied on a skin disease caused by the contact of fresh plants of *Rhus acuminata*. Veterinary medicine, leaves for skin diseases of pigs. Ceremonial, worship tree, rain-making through sacrifices in the sacred forest.)

in China: ying ge hua

in India: dhauldhak, dieng-song, dieng song, dieng songhadem, hieto, mandero, mandir, tsubentong

in Nepal: phaleto

***Erythrina berteroa*** Urb. (*Erythrina neglecta* Krukoff & Moldenke)

Cuba, Colombia, Panama. Perennial non-climbing tree, armed, flowers pinkish to red in terminal racemes, anthers protruding, pod dark brown curved moniliform, young shoots and leaves grazed by cattle and rabbits

See *Symbolae Antillarum* 5(3): 370. 1908, *Phytologia* 1(8): 287–289. 1938, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 1–425. 1946, *Mem. N.Y. Bot. Gard.* 20(2): 159–177. 1970, *Phytologia* 22(4): 244–277. 1971, *Phytologia* 25(1): 1–31. 1972, *Phytologia* 27(2): 108–141. 1973, *Phytologia* 33(5): 342–356. 1976, *Phytologia* 36(1): 1–11. 1977, *Phytologia* 39(5): 294–306. 1978, *Phytologia* 41(4): 19–32, 256–300. 1979, *Phytologia* 46(2): 88–93. 1980, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67(3): 523–818. 1980, *Brenesia* 18: 15–90. 1980, *Rhodora* 83(834): 161–236. 1981, *Phytologia* 51(7): 440–457. 1982, *Economic Botany* 48(2): 130–138. 1994

(Toxins, poisonous seeds, flower buds, young leaves, and young twigs eaten like stringbeans though deemed potentially harmful. Narcotic, piscicidal, poisonous, sedative, soporific, anti-fungal, used for female problems, dysmenorrhea; flower decoction sedative, for dysentery, hemorrhages; seeds eaten to induce a deep relaxing sleep. Bark used to poison dogs and wild animals. Crushed branches used to intoxicate fish.)

in English: coral bean

in Central America: amapola de cerca, brucal, bucare, bucayo enano, coralilla, cresta de gallo, elequeme, gallito, machete, machetico, machetillos, mata caiman, miche, palo de pito, parsu, pernila de casa, peronio, piñon de cerca, piñon de España, piñon de pito, pito, pito blanco, pito negro, pito de montaña, pito de Peronilla, pitón, poro, poro de cerca, tzinte, tzite

***Erythrina burana*** Chiov.

Ethiopia. Perennial non-climbing tree, spreading, inflorescence borne on leafy branch, calyx tomentose with blunt apical teeth, corolla standard pale yellow-orange



See *Atti Reale Accad. Italia, Mem. Cl. Sci.* 11: 27. 1940, *Agroforestry Today* 2: 13–14. 1990, *Journal of Natural Products* 56(10): 1831–1834. 1993

(Antimicrobial, cytotoxic, antineoplastic, antimutagenic, anticonvulsant.)

***Erythrina burtii*** Baker f. (*Erythrina burtii* Baker f.)

Kenya, Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 70: 254. 1932

(Stem bark extracts antifungal and antibacterial. Seeds to treat throat pain. Veterinary medicine, to treat cough in camels.)

***Erythrina caffra*** Thunb. (*Chirocalyx pubescens* Walp.; *Duchassaingia caffra* Walp.; *Erythrina caffra* Ker Gawl.; *Erythrina constantiana* Micheli; *Erythrina fissa* Presl; *Erythrina fusca* Lour.; *Erythrina insignis* Tod.; *Erythrina viarum* Tod.)

South Africa, Mozambique. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, round spreading canopy, prickly branches, short broad standard petal, orange-red scarlet flowers in large clusters, dark cylindrical pods, small shiny coral-red seeds

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 427–428. 1790, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 121. 1800, *Bot. Reg.* 9: t. 736. 1823, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 394. 1845, *Linnaea* 23: 742. 1851, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 172. 1891, *Rev. Hort.* 1896: 524. 1896 and *Lloydia* 37(3): 404. 1974

(Poisonous, a curare-like and paralyzing action, used in treating nervous diseases, also antibacterial, antiinflammatory and analgesic. Leaves known to have poisoned cattle; leaves infusions as eardrops for earache. Bark to treat sores, wounds, toothache, abscesses and arthritis; powdered burnt bark for open wounds. Magic, ceremonial, royal trees.)

in English: coast coral tree, coral tree, lucky bean tree

in China: nan fei ci tong

in Southern Africa: Cape kafferboom, cocky-doodles, dopkrale, kafferboom, kafferboontjie, kafferkrale, kaffir beans, kaffirboom, koraalboom, kuskoraalboom, muRungu, muSindzana, muSintsana, muTzozo, umSinsi, umSintsi

***Erythrina corallodendron*** L. (*Corallodendron occidentale* (L.) Kuntze; *Erythrina corallifera* Salisb.; *Erythrina corallodendron* Lam.; *Erythrina corallodendron* Herb. Madr. ex Wallich; *Erythrina corallodendron* var. *occidentalis* L.; *Erythrina corallodendron* L.; *Erythrina inermis* Mill.; *Erythrina pallida* Britton; *Erythrina spinosa* Mill.)

Caribbean. Perennial non-climbing tree, thorny, bright coral red flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 706. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 3 and no. 6. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 390. 1786, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 427. 1790, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*

335. 1796, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5959. 1831, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 172. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 48(12): 332. 1921[1922], *Lloydia* 37(3): 394. 1974, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 122: 163–170. 1996

(Antibacterial, antiinflammatory and analgesic.)

in English: coral bean tree, coral erythrina, coral tree, cutlass bush, devil's tree, jumbie bread, lent tree, pink coral tree, red bean tree, shrove tuesday, Spanish machete

in South America: amasisa, arbol madre, assacurana, bom-batel, choco, flor de casal, koffie mama, mulungú, mulungu, murungu, piñon espinoso, samanduva, semandu, sulungu

in Japan: sango-shito

***Erythrina costaricensis*** Micheli (*Erythrina colombiana* Krukoff; *Erythrina costa-ricensis* Micheli; *Erythrina costaricensis* var. *panamensis* (Standl.) Croat; *Erythrina panamensis* Standl.)

Central America, Costa Rica. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Bull. Herb. Boissier* 2(7): 445–446, pl. 12. 1894 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 17(1): 10. 1927, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 18 (2): 487–559. 1937, *Brittonia* 3(2): 325. 1939, *Fl. Barro Colorado Is.*: 471. 1978, *Economic Botany* 40(3): 339–352. 1986, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 87–109. 2000, *Natural Product Research* 23(12): 1089–1094. 2009

(Leaves decoction applied on wounds. Stem, antibacterial activity.)

in Central America: boró

***Erythrina crista-galli*** L. (*Corallodendron crista-galli* (L.) Kuntze; *Erythrina crista-galli* var. *corallina* N. Mattos; *Erythrina crista-galli* var. *hasskarlii* Backer; *Erythrina crista-galli* var. *leucochlora* Lombardo; *Erythrina fasciculata* Benth.; *Erythrina laurifolia* Jacq.; *Erythrina pulcherrima* Todaro; *Erythrina speciosa* Todaro, not *Erythrina speciosa* sensu Andr.; *Micropteryx crista-galli* (L.) Walp.; *Micropteryx crista-galli* Walp.; *Micropteryx fasciculata* Walp.; *Micropteryx laurifolia* (Jacq.) Walp.; *Micropteryx laurifolia* Walp.)

South America, Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree, dark red flowers

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 99–100. 1767, *Observationum Botanicarum* 3: 1. 1768, *Linnaea* 22: 518. 1849, *Linnaea* 23: 740. 1851, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* 2(3): 425. 1852, *Ind. Sem. Hort. Panorm.* 11. 1860, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 172. 1891 and *Voorloper Schoolflora Java* 87. 1908, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 18(2): 487–559. 1937, *Darwiniana* 5: 369–416. 1941, *Darwiniana* 6(2): 127–178. 1943, *Arboles y arbustillos de los paseos publicos* 5. 1961, *Darwiniana* 19(2–4): 458–489. 1975, *Loefgrenia* 71: 3–4, fig. 1. 1977, *Rhodora* 83(834): 161–236. 1981, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 122: 163–170. 1996

(Bark and leaves, narcotic, purgative, antiemorrhoidal, antiseptic.)

in English: Brazilian coral tree, cock's comb coral tree, cock's comb tree, cock's spur coral tree, cockspur coral bean, cockspur coral tree, common coral tree, coral, coral tree, cry-baby-tree, crybabytree, firemans cap tree, Peruvian-National-Flower, seibo

in South Africa: koraalboom

in Japan: kai-kô-zu, Taiwan-diigu

in Argentina: ceibo, ceibo macho, chopo, corticeira, cresta de gallo, curtiza, curtizera, seibo, zuinan

in Brazil: curtiscao, mulungu, suina

in Guadeloupe: immortelle du pays

in Mexico: iquimite

in Peru: pisonai

***Erythrina dominguezii*** Hassler (*Erythrina chacoensis* Speg.)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Darwiniana* 7(2): 175–184. 1946, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 87–109. 2000

(Bark decoction taken for wounds, hemorrhage.)

in Bolivia: cosorió, cuat'ruí, gallito

***Erythrina edulis*** Micheli (*Erythrina edulis* Posada-Ar.; *Erythrina edulis* Triana; *Erythrina edulis* Triana ex Sprague; *Erythrina edulis* Triana ex Micheli; *Erythrina esculenta* Sprague; *Erythrina lorenoi* J.F. Macbr.; *Erythrina megistophylla* Diels)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree, stem and branches covered with stout prickles, reddish-green calyx, corolla crimson, seeds must be boiled or fried thoroughly before being eaten, leaves and tender branches can be fed to cattle, goats, horses, pigs and rabbits

See *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 6(8): 145. 1892 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 5: 1167. 1905, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 8(2): 104. 1930, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 116: 96. 1937

(Uncooked seeds can be toxic if consumed over a long period. Flowers used to treat eye irritations. Seed mixed in a liquid concoction to treat inflammation of the bladder.)

in South America: balú, basul, basul sachaporoto, chachafruto, guat, pajuro, pashuro, poroto, sacha purutu, sachaporoto

***Erythrina excelsa*** Baker (*Erythrina bagshawei* Baker f.; *Erythrina seretii* De Wild.)

Nigeria, Sudan. Perennial non-climbing tree, straight, trunk armed with woody conical spines, twigs armed with prickles, petiole often prickly, corolla orange-red to scarlet red or coral-red, inflorescence an axillary or terminal erect compact

false raceme, fruit a linear-oblong spirally twisted pod constricted between the orange-red seeds, flowers contain much nectar and are visited by sunbirds and bees

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 183. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 172. 1891 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37: 145. 1905, *Études de systématique et de géographie botaniques sur la flore de Bas- et du Moyen-Congo* 5(2): 154. 1907

(Bark sap administered as an antidote for snakebites.)

in Cameroon: engame, ponji

in Yoruba: elegun sese

in Zaire: mundungu

***Erythrina flabelliformis*** Kearney (*Erythrina coralloides* sensu A. Gray; *Erythrina purpusii* Brandegee)

North America, Mexico. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub, semi-succulent, spiny, swollen stem, tubular red flowers in terminal clusters

See *Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences* 14(2): 32. 1894 and *Bulletin of Narcotics* 21(4): 15–27. 1969, *Annual Review of Plant Physiology* 21: 571–597. 1970, *Lloydia* 37(3): 332–459. 1973, *Lloydia* 37(4): 543–664. 1974, Merrill, W. “An investigation of ethnographic and archeology specimens of mescalbeans (*Sophora secundiflora*) in American museums.” *Museum of Anthropology. The University of Michigan. Technical Report Number 6*. 1977, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 1: 23–48. 1979, Schultes, R. and Hofmann, A. *Plants of the Gods: Origins of Hallucinogenic Use*. McGraw-Hill Book Company. New York, NY. 1979, Shultes, R. and Hofmann A. *The Botany and Chemistry of Hallucinogens*. Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, Illinois. 1980, *Flora of Baja California* 644–711. 1980, *Economic Botany* 40(1): 103–124. 1986

(Poisonous, highly toxic red beans, reported to be hallucinogens. Tea made by cooking the seeds used to cure diarrhea. Ceremonial, ritual, used for the construction of the arms and legs of the *santos*.)

in English: coral bean, southwestern coralbean, western coralbean

in Mexico: chak-mool-che, chijol, chilicote, chocolin, colorín, coralina, madre chontal, patol, peonia, pioneo, purenchequa, pureque, tzompantli, tzinacancuahuitl

***Erythrina fusca*** Lour. (*Corallodendron fuscum* (Lour.) Kuntze; *Corallodendron glaucum* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Corallodendron ovalifolium* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Corallodendron patens* (Moc. & Sessé ex DC.) Kuntze; *Corallodendron patens* (DC.) Kuntze; *Duchassaingia glauca* Walp.; *Duchassaingia ovalifolia* Walp.; *Erythrina atosanguinea* Ridl.; *Erythrina caffra* Blanco; *Erythrina caffra* Thunb.; *Erythrina fusca* var. *inermis* Pulle; *Erythrina fusca* var. *inermis* Rock; *Erythrina glauca* Willd.; *Erythrina indica* sensu R. Vig.; *Erythrina indica* Lam.; *Erythrina*

*moelebei* Vieill. ex Guillaumin & Beauvisage, nom. nud.; *Erythrina moelebei* Guillaumin & Beauvisage; *Erythrina ovalifolia* Roxb.; *Erythrina patens* DC.; *Erythrina patens* Moc. & Sessé ex DC.; *Erythrina picta* Blanco; *Gelala aquatica* Rumphius)

Indochina. Perennial non-climbing tree, spreading, crown rounded, trunk short, spiny, many-branched, flowers dark brown, inflorescence racemose terminal, fruit a woody linear compressed pod, flowers and young leaves eaten as a vegetable, fodder

See *Herb. Amboinense* 2: 235, pl. 78. 1750, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 391. 1786, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 427–428. 1790, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 121. 1800, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 3: 428–429. 1801, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 53. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 414. 1825, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 148. 1836, *Flora de Filipinas* 394, 565. 1845, *Linnaea* 23: 741–742. 1850[1851], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 172–173. 1891 and *J. Asiat. Soc. (Straits)* 59: 93. 1911, *Nova Guinea* 8: 651. 1912, *Annales de la Société Botanique de Lyon* 38: 13. 1914, *Brittonia* 3(2): 205–337. 1939, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 53(1): 128–139. 1972, *Lloydia* 37(3): 332–459. 1974, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci. (New Delhi)*. 7: 252–260. 1979, *Phytologia* 46(2): 88–93. 1980, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989

(Leaves for urinary complaints, venereal diseases, syphilis, earache; pounded fresh leaves applied to purulent ulcers; root and leaf decoction febrifuge and cough sedative; fresh bark and leaves decoction given for bronchitis. Bark febrifuge, antidote, used as a poultice on fresh wounds; bark or root decoctions against beriberi. Narcotic, purgative, antifungal, effective for rheumatism and wounds, used to wash infected wounds. Reported the presence of ant-repellent compounds in the nectar.)

in English: coast coral tree, coral bean, coral tree, coralbean, lucky bean tree, purple coral tree, swamp immortal

in Southern Africa: Cape kafferboom, cocky-doodles, dopkrale, kafferboom, kafferboontjie, kafferkrale, kaffir beans, kaffirboom, koraalboom, kuskoraalboom, muRungu, muSintsana, muTzozo, umSinsi, umSintsi

in S. Rhodesia: muRungu, muSindzana

in Cambodia: roluöhs phá-'aông

in China: nan fei ci tong

in India: hari-kekra, harikakra, pangra, yak-erabadu, yak-errabadoogas

in Indonesia: cangkring, kane, rase

in Laos: th'o:ng hla:ng

in Malaysia: chekring, chengkring, dadap, dedap

in Papua New Guinea: maor, vatamida

in Philippines: anii, anil, korung-korung

in Thailand: thong long, thong lang nam, thonglang nam, thonglong

in Vietnam: c[aa]y son dong, v[oo]ng d[oof]ng, vong dong, v[oo]ng gai

in Bolivia: ceibo, cosorió, pico de gallo

in Brazil: açacurana, assacurana, mulungú, suinã, suinan do norte

in Créole: zimmortelle [zimortèl]

in Honduras: guiliqueme

in Mexico: madre chontal, madre mansa, madre prieta; madre de agua (Tehuantepec, Oaxaca); madre alcaparra, madre blanca (Oaxaca); moté (Pichucalco)

in Panama: immortal, palo bobo, palo santo

in Peru: amasisa, ana, assacurana, cuanaxan, gachico

in Venezuela: anauco, bucago, bucare

***Erythrina herbacea*** L. (*Coraliodendron herbaceum* (L.) Kuntze; *Erythrina arborea* Small; *Erythrina arborea* (Chapm.) Small; *Erythrina hederiaefolia* Spreng.; *Erythrina herbacea* var. *arborea* Chapman; *Erythrina humilis* Salisb.; *Erythrina leptorhiza* Moc. & Sessé ex DC.; *Erythrina rubicunda* Jacq.; *Xyphanthus hederifolius* Raf.)

Mexico, North America. Perennial non-climbing tree, herb, prickly, scarlet flowers in an elongated terminal cluster, elongated pod constricted between the scarlet seeds, young leaves and flowers may be cooked and safely eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 706. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 335. 1796, *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 103–104. 1817, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 413. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 244. 1826, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 172–173. 1891, *Fl. South. U. S.* (ed. 3) 117. 1897 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 647, 1332. 1903

(All parts, mainly seeds, are poisonous, cause toxicity if eaten, diarrhea and vomiting. Leaves decoction taken as a tonic. Cold infusion of root taken by women for bowel pain. Veterinary medicine, decoction of roots or bark or berries used for horse or deer sickness, numb, painful limbs and joints, nausea, constipation, blocked urination.)

in English: cardinal spear, Cherokee bean, coralbean, red cardinal, eastern coralbean

in Mexico: colorin, colorin patol, jutucù, patol, patol colorin, pejmoch, pemoche, pichoco cimarron, pomachita

***Erythrina humeana*** Spreng. (*Erythrina erythrostachia* Morr.; *Erythrina hastifolia* G. Bertol.; *Erythrina humei* N.E. Br., nom. nud.; *Erythrina humei* E. Mey.; *Erythrina humei* var. *hastifolia* (Bertol. f.) Baker f.; *Erythrina humei* var. *raja* (Meisn.) Harv.; *Erythrina princeps* A. Dietr.; *Erythrina raja*



Meisn.) (for Sir Abraham Hume, 1748/49–1838, Director of Hon. East India Company, 1775 Fellow of the Royal Society, owner of a very famous garden in Wormleybury, Herts; see E.H.M. Cox, *Plant-hunting in China*. A history of botanical exploration in China and the Tibetan marches. 47–48. London 1945, Emil Bretschneider (1833–1901), *History of European Botanical Discoveries in China*. [Reprint of the original edition 1898.] Leipzig 1981, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 364. 1994.)

Mozambique, South Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, large swollen tuberous roots, scarlet flowers rich in nectar, knobly black pods

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 243. 1826, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 2: 305. 1834, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 150. 1836, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 96. 1843, *Ann. Soc. Roy. Agric. Gand* 5: 457. 1849, *Mem. Reale Accad. Sci. Ist. Bologna*, ser. 1, 2: 568. 1850, *Flora Capensis* 2: 237. 1862, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 173. 1891 and *The Leguminosae of Tropical Africa* 2: 370. 1929, *Lloydia* 37(3): 407. 1974, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 74(3): 231–237. 2001

(Antibacterial, narcotic and purgative, antiinflammatory, analgesic.)

in English: dwarf coral tree, dwarf erythrina, dwarf kaffirboom, Natal coral tree, summer blooming

in China: na ta er ci tong

in Southern Africa: dwarf kafferboom, dwarf kaffirboom, iKati, kleinkoraalboom, muRungu, muSintsana, muTzozo, umSinsana, umSintsana, umSintsane

***Erythrina latissima*** E. Mey. (*Chirocalyx mollissimus* Meisn.; *Corallodendron latissimum* (E. Mey.) Kuntze; *Erythrina gibbsae* Baker; *Erythrina sandersonii* Harv.)

South Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, thorny, spreading round crown, scarlet flowers, grey woolly calyx, compact inflorescences on stout peduncles, bright red seeds

See *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 151. 1836, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 97–98. 1843, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 173. 1891 and *The Leguminosae of Tropical Africa* 2: 374. 1929, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 73(7): 1197–1208. 2001

(Antimicrobial, antifungal. Powdered burnt bark used as a dressing for open wounds. Necklaces from the seeds will ward off evil spirits.)

in English: broad-leaf coral tree, broad-leaved coral tree, cork tree, hairy kafferboom, hairy kaffirboom, lucky beans, royal kafferboom

in Southern Africa: breëblaarkafferboom, breëblaarkoraalboom, broad-leaf kafferboom, broad-leaf kaffirboom, grootkafferboom, kafferboom, mofhupe, monabete, mphapha, umKhakhasi, umGqwabagqwaba, umNqwane, umQongqazi

***Erythrina lysistemon*** Hutch. (*Erythrina caffra* sensu auct.; *Erythrina caffra* sensu Harvey, sensu E.G. Baker, sensu Burt Davy, sensu Miller; *Erythrina caffra* Thunb. var. *mosambicensis* Bak.f.; *Erythrina humeana* sensu E.G. Baker, sensu Eyles; *Erythrina humeana* Spreng.; *Erythrina humei* sensu J.G. Baker, non E. Mey.; *Erythrina princeps* A. Dietr.) (the specific name from the Greek *lyo*, *lyein* ‘to loosen, loose’ and *stemon* ‘stamen’, with vexillary stamen free from other stamens.)

South Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, spreading crown, scattered hooked thorns on the trunk, leaves and branches armed with short hooked prickles, red spikes of erect flowers, inflorescence a short dense terminal pseudoraceme, slender black pods constricted between the seeds, fruits hanging in clusters, shiny scarlet black seeds, food and shelter, birds and insects feed on the nectar, often confused with *Erythrina caffra*

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 243. 1826, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 2: 305. 1834, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 173. 1891 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1933(9): 422–423. 1933, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 76: 238. 1938, *Bothalia* 4: 223. 1941, *Botanist South. Africa*: 370, 665. 1946, *J. S. African Bot.* 18: 32. 1952, *South African Erythrinas*: 17, t. 5. 1972, *A Revised Handbook of the Flora of Ceylon* 7: 108–381. 1991, *Kirkia* 14: 118. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 74(3): 231–237. 2001, *Phytochemistry* 60(8): 783–787. 2002, Njamen, Dieudonné et al. “Preventive effects of an extract of *Erythrina lysistemon* (Fabaceae) on some menopausal problems: Studies on the rat.” *Journal of Complementary and Integrative Medicine* 4(1), Article 6. 2007

(Antibacterial, antiinflammatory and analgesic. Bark poultice to treat sores, wounds, abscesses and arthritis. An infusion of the leaves applied as an ear-drop; crushed leaves placed on a maggot-infested wound. Roots decoction applied to sprains. Ceremonial, magic, emetic, royal trees, seeds as lucky charms.)

in English: common coral tree, coral tree, lucky bean tree, flame tree, Kaffir tree, scarlet coral tree

in China: hei ci tong, na ta er ci tong

in Southern Africa: gewone koraalboom, kafferboom, kaffirboom, kanniedood, mmale, mokhungwane, mophete, muvale, muvhale, nsisimbane, Transvaal kafferboom, umSinsi, umSintsi, umKloka, umSisi

***Erythrina mildbraedii*** Harms (*Erythrina altissima* A. Chev.; *Erythrina buesgenii* Harms ex Büsgen; *Erythrina buesgenii* Harms; *Erythrina klainei* Pierre ex Harms; *Erythrina problematica* P.A. Duvign. & R. Majot-Rochez)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, spiny branches, pink-red flowers with unpleasant scent, seeds orange-red

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 45: 315. 1910, *Mitteilungen*

aus den Deutschen Schutzgebieten. *Deutsches Kolonialblatt* 23: 77. 1910, *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1907--1908*, *Botanik* 2: 264, pl. 30. 1911, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 58: Mém. VIII. 161. 1912 [1911 publ. 1912], *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49: 443. 1913, *Flore du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi* 6: 123. 1954

(Leaves and fruits for muscular pain and sore throat.)

***Erythrina pallida*** Britton (*Corallodendron occidentale* (L.) Kuntze; *Erythrina corallifera* Salisb.; *Erythrina corallodendron* L.; *Erythrina corallodendron* Lam.; *Erythrina corallodendron* Herb. Madr. ex Wallich; *Erythrina corallodendron* var. *occidentalis* L.; *Erythrina inermis* Mill.; *Erythrina spinosa* Mill.)

Trinidad. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 706. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 3, 6. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 390. 1786, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 427. 1790, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 335. 1796, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5959. 1831, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 172. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 48(12): 332. 1921[1922], *Bot. Commelin* 163. 1983, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 122: 163–170. 1996, *Tropical Animal Health and Production* 39(5): 375–385. 2007

(Leaves in poultices and baths for sores. Veterinary medicine, crushed leaves used to remove dead piglets from the uterus.)

in English: cutlass bush, Spanish machete

in China: long ya hua

***Erythrina poeppigiana*** (Walp.) O.F. Cook (*Erythrina amasisa* Spruce; *Erythrina darienensis* Standl.; *Erythrina micropteryx* Walp.; *Erythrina micropteryx* Urb.; *Erythrina micropteryx* Poepp. ex Urb.; *Erythrina pisamo* Posada-Ar.; *Erythrina poeppigiana* (Walp.) Skeels, isonym; *Micropteryx poeppigiana* Walp.; *Micropteryx poeppigiana* Walp.)

Tropics, from Panama to Bolivia, Java, Peninsular Malaysia. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, often spiny, spreading crown, leaves alternate trifoliate, nectar-producing glands at the base of lateral leaflets, inflorescence an axillary raceme, calyx campanulate orange to reddish, pod chartaceous, seed glossy-brown, flowers said to be eaten in salads and soups

See *Linnaea* 23: 740–741. 1851, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 3: 303. 1859, *Symbolae Antillarum* 1(2): 327. 1899 and *U.S. Department of Agriculture. Division of Botany. Bulletin* 25: 57. 1901, *U.S. Department of Agriculture Bureau of Plant Industry Bulletin* 242: 84. 1912, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(3): 108. 1916, *Brittonia* 3(2): 205–337. 1939, *Legum. Agric. Boliv.* 409–423. 1996, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 122: 163–170. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 87–109. 2000, *Phytochemistry*

60(8): 789–794. 2002, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Phytomedicine* 11(4): 331–337. 2004, *Letters in Applied Microbiology* 43(3): 243–248. 2006

(Presence of potentially toxic alkaloids in the leaves. Roots and stem bark antibacterial. Effective in the treatment of bruises and swellings, powdered bark used against sting-ray wounds; bark decoction for uterine hemorrhage, cough. Seeds, bark and roots as fish poison, insecticides.)

in English: coral tree, flaming coral tree, immortelle, immortelle tree, mountain immortelle

in South America: amapola, amapola de sombra, amashisa, amasisa, anauca, barbatusco, brucayo, bucare, búcare, bucaro, bucayo, bucayo gigante, cachimbo, cámbulo, casho, ceibo, cosorió, Eritrina-do-alto, gallito, helequeme, madre del cacao, oropel, palo de boya, pito, pito extranjero, poró, poró de sombra, poró extranjero, poró gigante

in Indonesia: dadap

***Erythrina resupinata*** Roxb. (*Corallodendron resupinatum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Duchassaingia resupinata* (Roxb.) Walp.; *Erythrina resupinata* Moritz)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, bright scarlet flowers

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 53. 1814, *Flora* 36: 150. 1853, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Indischen Archipel* 4. 1854, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 173. 1891 and *Economic Botany* 19(3): 236–250. 1965, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985

(Roots given for fevers, rheumatism and leprosy. Veterinary medicine, tuber pounded and applied to relieve body pains of cattle.)

in India: badokanda, bhatjivla, dhivna, nelamogad

***Erythrina rubrinervia*** Kunth (*Chirocalyx rubrinervius* Walp.; *Corallodendron rubrinerve* (Kunth) Kuntze)

Central and South America, Panama. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree, scarlet flowers in large pyramidal clusters, bright red seeds, flowers and buds eaten cooked

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 434. 1823[1824], *Flora* 36: 148. 1853, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 173. 1891 and *Brittonia* 3(2): 205–337. 1939, *Lloydia* 37(3): 332–459. 1974

(Flowers and buds if eaten in quantity induce sleep. Seeds sometimes used for poisoning noxious animals.)

in English: coama wood, tiger wood, tigerwood

in Belize: chac-mol-che, coapma, colorin, pito, sumpank-le

in Colombia: peronilla

in Costa Rica: elequeme, poró, poró de montaña

in Guatemala: pito, piton

in Honduras: pito

in Mexico: equelite (Tehuantepec, Oaxaca), chacmolche, chaemolche, sumpnankle

in Panama: machete, pernila de casa

in Peru: haymura

***Erythrina sacleuxii*** Hua

Tropical Africa, Kenya, Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing tree, prickly to thorny, scarlet flowers, red seeds

See *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* n.s. 1: 54. 1898 and *Planta Med.* 72: 187–189. 2006

(Extracts of the root bark and stem bark showed antiplasmodial activities; root decoction to treat gonorrhoea and leprosy.)

***Erythrina sandwicensis*** Degener (*Corallodendron monospermum* (Gaud.) Kuntze; *Erythrina monosperma* Gaudich., nom. illeg.; *Erythrina montana* Forster ex Cuzent, nom. nud.; *Erythrina montana* Rose & Standl.; *Erythrina sandwicensis* O. Deg. var. *luteosperma* H. St. John; *Erythrina tahitensis* auct. non Nadeaud. p.p.)

Hawaii. Perennial non-climbing tree, corollas pale yellow-orange

See *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'~Uranie~ et la ~Physicienne~ ... Botanique* 12: 466, pl. 114. 1830, *Enum. Pl. Tahiti* 80. 1873, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 173. 1891 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 20: 179. 1919, *Fl. Hawaiiensis* 169C. 1932, *Pacific Science* 13: 168. 1959, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 53(1): 128–139. 1972

(Flowers or infusion of pounded bark used for venereal diseases.)

in English: Hawaiian coral tree

in Hawaii: wiliwili

***Erythrina senegalensis*** DC. (*Chirocalyx latifolius* Walp.; *Corallodendron senegalense* (DC.) Kuntze; *Duchassaingia senegalensis* (DC.) Hassk.; *Erythrina guineensis* G. Don; *Erythrina latifolia* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Erythrina senegalensis* A. Rich.)

From Senegal to Cameroon, West Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub, spreading, thick fissured bark with few stout spines, twigs grey with many sharp spines, coriaceous leaves pale below with conspicuous glands at base, calyx red, petals red, young fruits green with gold-brown pubescence twisted, coastal areas, savanna

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 413. 1825, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 333. 1827, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 371. 1832, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 97. 1843, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 213. 1847, *Linnaea* 23: 741. 1851, *Flora* 36: 148. 1853, *Hort. Bogor. Descr.* 194. 1858, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 173. 1891

(Bark for jaundice, coughs, bronchitis, throat inflammations. Root infusion a toothache remedy, for venereal diseases. Roots and leaves for dysentery, cough, fevers; ordeal poison. The wood said to be aphrodisiac.)

in English: coral flower, parrot tree, Senegal coral tree

in Mali: nti, ntimini

in Nigeria: echichi, edeng, eranigbonyakehi, majiriya, minjiriya, minjirya, ogun sese, ologbosere, ologun-sese, ologun sheshe, showoh, usiere

in Togo: myimu, yrewo

***Erythrina standleyana*** Krukoff (*Erythrina americana* (Dryand.) Mill.)

Central America, Cuba. Perennial non-climbing tree, slender, spiny, inflorescence orange-red, bright red seeds

See *Brittonia* 3(2): 301–304. 1939

(Seed toxic. Bark eaten as a treatment for intestinal parasites. Seeds for eye complaints.)

in English: coama wood, tiger wood

in Central America: chac lol che, chacmolche, chacmoolche, colorin, piñon espinoso, xoyo

***Erythrina steyermarkii*** Krukoff & Barneby

Nicaragua, Costa Rica. Perennial non-climbing tree, spiny, flowers orange

See *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 20(2): 175–176, f. 8. 1970, *Revista de Biología Tropical* v. 46 n. 4 San José dic. 1998

(Mitogenic effect on human mononuclear cells isolated from peripheral blood.)

***Erythrina stricta*** Roxb. (*Corallodendron strictum* Kuntze; *Corallodendron strictum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Micropteryx stricta* Walp.; *Micropteryx stricta* (Roxb.) Duchass. & Walp.)

India. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, fast growing, columnar bole, soft white wood, many-branched, grey corky bark armed with prickles or short stout thorns, trifoliate leaves, scarlet flowers in axillary or terminal racemes, pods more or less woody

See *Hort. Bengal.* 53. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 251–252. 1832, *Linnaea* 23: 739–740. 1851, *FBI* 2: 189. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 173. 1891 and *Lloydia* 37(3): 332–459. 1974, *J. Nat. Prod.* 44(5): 526–529. 1981, *Contr. Bolus Herb.* 14: 258. 1991, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 19: 235–250. 1995, *Blumea* 41: 465. 1996, *Archives of Pharmacal Research—Pharmaceutical Society of Korea* 30(11): 1398–1403. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 124(3): 646–648. 2009

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Toxins. Flowers pounded and given as a tonic, also an antidote to poisoning. Seeds paste applied on boils. Leaves antiinflammatory, antioxidant,



for the treatment of gout, rheumatism, itch, asthma, fever, leprosy, epilepsy, joint pain; leaves pounded with those of *Cyperus rotundus* and given to kill intestinal worms; paste of the leaves of *Desmodium caudatum* with leaves of *Erythrina stricta* and *Nicotiana tabacum* applied on ulcers, sores, wounds. Bark febrifuge, antiinflammatory, antirheumatic, used in biliousness, rheumatism, itches, burning sensation of body, fever, fainting, asthma, leprosy, epilepsy; paste of the bark an antidote for snakebite; bark juice applied to treat boils. Roots antiplasmodial, antimycobacterial, cytotoxic; roots poultice applied on swelling of joints; root bark juice given to children in threadworm infection; root ash mixed with coconut oil applied in mumps. Veterinary medicine, leaves juice used as a vermicide for cattle; wood or branches to expel sores of maggots worms from the body, the wood/branches made into a necklace put on the ring of a cattle, pig or goat. Ceremonial, worship tree, rain-making through sacrifices in the sacred forest.)

in China: jin zhi ci tong

in India: bol-madal, far-thua, far-tuah-pui, fartuah, hem-muruku, kichige, kinjugam, madar, mandal, mandar, mandaram, mullu-murukku, mullumoduga, mullumurukku, mulmurangai, mura, murikku, murukhu, murukku, muruku, muura, pangara, pangar cusc, pangarpatti, pharse, pharse-araung, tsubentong

in Nepal: falleto, fullida, fullidha, phaleto, phalidha, phalita

***Erythrina suberosa*** Roxb. (*Corallodendron suberosum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Erythrina alba* Roxb. ex Wight & Arn.; *Erythrina alba* Wight & Arn.; *Erythrina glabrescens* R.N. Parker; *Erythrina glabrescens* (Prain) R. Parker; *Erythrina maxima* Roxb. ex Wight & Arn.; *Erythrina maxima* Wight & Arn.; *Erythrina stricta* Roxb. var. *suberosa* (Roxb.) Niyomdham; *Erythrina suberosa* var. *glabrescens* Haines; *Erythrina suberosa* var. *glabrescens* Prain; *Erythrina suberosa* var. *sublobata* Roxb. ex Haines; *Erythrina sublobata* Roxb.; *Micropteryx suberosa* Walp.; *Micropteryx suberosa* (Roxb.) Walp.; *Micropteryx sublobata* (Roxb.) Walp.; *Micropteryx sublobata* Walp.)

India. Perennial non-climbing tree, young stems prickly, red-orange flowers, long curved beaked pods

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 53, 98. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 251–252, 254. 1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 261. 1834, *Linnaea* 23: 739–740. 1851, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 173. 1891, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 66(2): 410. 1897 and *Bot. Bihar & Orissa* 1: 285. 1925, *Lloydia* 37(3): 350–351. 1974, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75(3): 886–969. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 173–228. 1988, *Nordic J. Bot.* 12: 342. 1992

(Used in Sidha. Seed poisonous if ingested. Leaves paste cathartic, diuretic, antiseptic, antiinflammatory, applied on swellings and boils. Veterinary medicine, stem bark ash

mixed with coconut oil and applied on blisters and wounds in cattle to remove maggots; ash of dried bark mixed with coconut oil applied on wound of neck of cattle as antiseptic; bark decoction applied on swelling or injuries to hump of cattle. Stem bark as fish poison.)

in English: coral tree

in India: arakeyuram, badadam, badadum, baditha, bari-jamu, barjapu, chaldua, chasedue, dhak, dhaul, gadapad, gadapaod, gadaphassa, gadha palas, gadichora, greru, gulnashtar, hadaau, haruwa, jangali pangara, jangharior khakharo, kaadu paarivaala, kaantepalasa, kadparwala, kaduparivala, madar, madaru, maduga, madura, mandara, mandat, mooneemaduga, mudugu, mullamoduga, mullu hongara, mullu mutthuga, mullu paarivaala, mulluhalivara, mulluhangara, mulluhongara, mullumoduga, mullumurukku, mullumurunkai, mulmoduga, mulu modugu, mulul mutthaala, mulumoduga, mulumodugu, mulumurunku, muni, munimoduga, nagthada, nasut, paildua, pangara, pangia, pangra, parabdo, paribhadara, pariara, pariaru, paryara, piri, pungar vel, punger-vel, rohi, rohitakamu, rowanra, rungra, salotonoya, sambar, thab, velaikkaliyanamurukkam, vellaikkaliyanamurukku, vellaimulmurunkai, vellaimurukku, venmurukkam, venmurunkai

in Myanmar: kathit

***Erythrina subumbrans*** (Hassk.) Merr. (*Corallodendron holosericeum* (Kurz) Kuntze; *Corallodendron lithospermum* (Blume ex Miq.) Kuntze; *Corallodendron sumatranum* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Erythrina holosericea* Kurz; *Erythrina hypaphorus* Boerl.; *Erythrina lithosperma* Blume ex Miq.; *Erythrina lithosperma* Miq.; *Erythrina lithosperma* var. *armata* Miq.; *Erythrina lithosperma* var. *inermis* Miq.; *Erythrina mysorensis* Gamble; *Erythrina secundiflora* Hassk.; *Erythrina sumatrana* Miq.; *Hypaphorus subumbrans* Hassk.; *Hypaphorus subumbrans* var. *aculeata* Hassk.; *Hypaphorus subumbrans* var. *inermis* Hassk.)

India, Sri Lanka, SE Asia. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, crown spreading, armed with stout prickles, inflorescence racemose, calyx campanulate tomentose, flat curved pod, smooth seed dull black

See *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 378. 1848, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 209. 1855, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 42(2): 69. 1873, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 172–173. 1891 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 5(2): 113. 1910, *Flora of the Presidency of Madras* 354. 1918, *Archives of Pharmacal Research - Pharmaceutical Society of Korea* 30(11): 1398–1403. 2007

(Roots antiplasmodial, antimycobacterial, cytotoxic. A bark decoction to treat spleen afflictions. Pounded young leaves refrigerant, postpartum remedy, used as a poultice for women soon after giving birth and against headache, internal bleedings, inflammations, bowel complaints; a decoction of the leaves given for coughs. Ritual, ceremonies.)

in English: December tree

in Burma (Myanmar): ye-katit

in India: dadap of the Malays, eramudu, muruinja

in Indonesia: dadap duri, dadap lenga, dadap lesang, dadap minjak, dadap minyak, dadap rangrang, dadap ri, dadap serep

in Laos: th'o:ng hla:ng

in Malaysia: cengkering, dedap batik

in Papua New Guinea: dadap

in Philippines: anii, dap-dap, rarang

in Thailand: thong-lang, thonglang-pa

***Erythrina ulei*** Harms (*Erythrina xinguensis* Ducke)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 48: 172. 1907, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 167–168. 1922, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 50(2): 91–96. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 52(1): 45–51. 1996, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 35(4): 288–296. 1997, *Rev. Latinoamer. Quím.* 36(2): 60–64. 2008

(Cytotoxic, antioxidant, antibacterial, antiseptic, fungicide, molluscicidal, inner bark juice for wounds. Ritual, religious beliefs, evil powers.)

Common name: amasisa colorado

***Erythrina variegata*** L. (*Chirocalyx candolleanus* Walp.; *Chirocalyx divaricatus* Walp.; *Chirocalyx indicus* Walp.; *Chirocalyx pictus* Walp.; *Corallodendron divaricatum* (Sessé & Moc. ex DC.) Kuntze; *Corallodendron divaricatum* (Moc. & Sessé) Kuntze; *Corallodendron lithospermum* (Blume ex Miq.) Kuntze; *Corallodendron lobulatum* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Corallodendron orientale* (L.) Kuntze; *Corallodendron spathaceum* (DC.) Kuntze; *Erythrina alba* Cogniaux & Marchal; *Erythrina boninensis* Tuyama; *Erythrina carnea* Blanco, nom. illeg., non *Erythrina carnea* Aiton; *Erythrina corallodendron* Lour.; *Erythrina corallodendron* var. *orientalis* L.; *Erythrina divaricata* DC.; *Erythrina divaricata* Sessé & Moc. ex DC.; *Erythrina humeana* sensu R. Vig.; *Erythrina indica* Lam.; *Erythrina indica* var. *alba* W.S. Millard & E. Blatter; *Erythrina indica* var. *fastigiata* Guill.; *Erythrina indica* var. *orientalis* (L.) Merr.; *Erythrina lithosperma* Blume ex Miq.; *Erythrina lithosperma* Miq.; *Erythrina lobulata* Miq.; *Erythrina loueiri* G. Don; *Erythrina loueiri* G. Don; *Erythrina loueirii* G. Don; *Erythrina loueiroi* G. Don; *Erythrina marmorata* Veitch ex Planchon; *Erythrina marmorata* Planchon; *Erythrina mysorensis* Gamble; *Erythrina orientalis* (L.) Murray; *Erythrina orientalis* Murray; *Erythrina orientalis* (L.) Merr.; *Erythrina parcelli* hort.; *Erythrina parcellii* Bull; *Erythrina phlebocarpa* Bailey; *Erythrina picta* L.; *Erythrina rostrata* Ridl.; *Erythrina spathacea* DC.; *Erythrina variegata* fo. *alba* Maheshw.; *Erythrina variegata* fo. *marmorata* (Hort. ex Veitch) Maheshw.; *Erythrina variegata* fo. *mysorensis* Maheshw.; *Erythrina variegata* fo.

*orientalis* (L.) Maheshw.; *Erythrina variegata* fo. *parcellii* (Hort. ex Bull) Maheshw.; *Erythrina variegata* fo. *picta* (L.) Maheshw.; *Erythrina variegata* var. *orientalis* (L.) Merr.; *Gelala alba* Rumphius; *Gelala litorea* Rumph.; *Tetradapa javanorum* Osbeck)

East Africa, Indian Ocean Islands, SE Asia, Pacific Islands. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, fluted bole, many-branched crown, armed with large prickles, coarse spikes on trunk and branches, red flowers arranged in axillary dense raceme, fruit a sausage-shaped or long cylindrical pod, smooth glossy red seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 706–707. 1753, *Herbarium Amboinense* 10. 1754, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 993. 1763, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 391. 1786, *Comment. Soc. Regiae Sci. Gott.* 8: 35. 1787, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 427. 1790, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 412, 414. 1825, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 372. 1832, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 148. 1836, *Flora de Filipinas* 564. 1837, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 97. 1843, *Natuur-Genesesk. Arch. Ned.-Indie* 3: 61. 1846, *Flora* 36: 148. 1853, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 208–209. 1855, *Plantes à feuillage ornamental* 2: pl. 56. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 172–173. 1891 and *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 276. 1917, *Flora of the Presidency of Madras* 354. 1918, *The Flora of the Malay Peninsula* 1: 580. 1922, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 33(3): 628. 1929, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 3: 47–48. 1961, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 53(1): 128–139. 1972

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Toxic alkaloids, poisonous, cyanogenic glycoside, saponin, all parts of the tree poisonous. Raw seeds poisonous, can be eaten after boiling and roasting. Bark antipyretic, febrifuge; bark decoction with sugar taken to eradicate intestinal worms and for blood dysentery; gum from bark diluted in water and applied to the eyes for jaundice; a soup made from bark of this tree and leaves of *Adhatoda vasica* given in cold and cough; a decoction of bark and leaves used to treat dysentery, rheumatism, fever and to relieve asthma and coughs; stem bark ground with calcium and the paste applied on scorpion sting; scraped bark used in stomachache, colic. Leaves soporific, a cure for convulsions and stomachache; leaves juice anthelmintic, for killing worms in sores; leaf paste used on boils; leaves and flowers to treat menstrual disorders; warm leaf juice applied on chest in cough; drops of leaf juice put into ear to cure ear infections. Roots and leaves febrifuge; roots decoction to treat bronchitis. Seeds astringent, crushed seeds as a poultice to treat cancer, sores and abscesses. Veterinary medicine, crushed bark antiinflammatory and astringent for diarrhea; bark extract given in indigestion; for trypanosomiasis, bark extract of *Capparis divaricata* pounded with leaves of *Erythrina variegata*, ginger, garlic and turmeric in goat's milk and given orally; leaves paste applied on the wounds of the cattle.)

in English: coral tree, Easter flower, India coral bean, Indian coral tree, moochy wood tree, thorny dadap, tiger's claw, variegated coral tree

in Madagascar: anzava

in Rodrigues Isl.: mourouk

in Burma (Myanmar): penglay- kathit

in Cambodia: rolüöhs ba:y

in China: ci tong, hai tong pi

in India: badamu, badapu, badasapa, badchamu, badchipachettu, badida, badidamu, badidapu-chettu, badide, badidi, badiga, badisa, badise, badita, badite, baditha, baditi, bahu-pushpa, baridachettu, barijamu, bhadesapa, chaavuldwa, chavuldwa, dadap, era-badu, era-mudu, farhad, ferrud, harawana, kaliyana marukka, kaliyana murukka, kalyanamurukku-maram, kaliyana murunkai, kaliyanamurukku, kaliyanamurukkan, kalyanimuruigai, kandamadar, kantkimshuka, kantaki, kantaki-palaasha, kantakinshuka, kantakipalasa, katu-eramadu, krimighna, krimishatru, laro, machhikara, madarigali, mandaara, mandalia, mandar, mandara, marar, mimbataru, modugo, mokek, muccikarra, muchi mullumurukku, mullu moduga, mullu-murukku, murukku, murunga, murungu, nimbataru, paaladwa, paaribhadra, paaribhadra, paaribhadra, paaribhadrakamu, paaribhavyamu, parijata, parijataka, parijatamu, paringa, parivala, parivalada, parivana, perol mere, phaledo, pholado, pongara, pongarada, pongare, prabhadraka, raktakeshar, raktakusuma, raktapushpa, rinki, saleki, savusayam, sinsugam, tellavarjam, vallai, varijapa, varjipe, varjrapa, wangiram, warjipe, weta-erabodu, yak-erabodu

in Indochina: boung, lang

in Indonesia: dadap ayam, dadap ayam, dede bineh, dadap blendung

in Japan: deigo, diigu

in Laos: (do:k) kho, th'o:ng ba:nz

in Malaysia: chengkering, dadap, dedap, radap

in Papua New Guinea: ba, balbal, ben, beng, bigini, bubukai, givini, ivini, lalawa, lehelehe, namatia

in Philippines: andorogat, bagbag, dapidap, dubdub, gabgab, kabrab, kansidap, karapidap, sulbang

in Thailand: thong baan, thong laang laai, thong phueak

in Tibet: pa-ri, pari

in Vietnam: hai dong, h[ar]i d[oof]ng b[if], la vong, vong nem, v[oo]ng nem

in Pacific: gabgab, gaogao

in Tonga: ngatae

***Erythrina velutina*** Willd. (*Chirocalyx velutinus* Walp.; *Corallodendron velutinum* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Erythrina aculeatissima* Desf.; *Erythrina aurantiaca* Ridl.; *Erythrina splendida* Diels; *Erythrina velutina* Jacq.)

Ecuador, Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree, velvety leaves, slender pods constricted between the seeds

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 3: 426. 1801, *Tableau de l'École de Botanique* 191. 1804, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 4: pl. 466. 1804, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 97. 1843, *Flora* 36: 148. 1853, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 173. 1891 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 116: 96. 1937, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 122: 163–170. 1996, *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 26: 946–949. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 110(2): 271–274. 2007, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 56(3): 802–808. 2008, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 46(5): 321–328. 2008

(Larvicidal seeds. Leaves antinociceptive, anticonvulsant, depressant action in the central nervous system, for memory, anxiety, epilepsy, agitation, insomnia and others disorders of the CNS, benzodiazepine-like effects. Paralyzing curarising action in animals.)

in English: coral tree, red bean tree

in South America: bico-de-papagaio, Eritrina-molungu, mulungu

***Erythrina verna*** Vell. (*Corallodendron mulungu* (Mart.) Kuntze; *Erythrina flammea* Herzog; *Erythrina mulungu* Benth.)

Bolivia, Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Phytologia* 1(8): 287–289. 1938, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 1–425. 1946, *Mem. N.Y. Bot. Gard.* 20(2): 159–177. 1970, *Phytologia* 22(4): 244–277. 1971, *Phytologia* 25(1): 1–31. 1972, *Phytologia* 27(2): 108–141. 1973, *Phytologia* 33(5): 342–356. 1976, *Phytologia* 36(1): 1–11. 1977, *Phytologia* 39(5): 294–306. 1978, *Phytologia* 41(4): 19–32, 256–300. 1979, *Phytologia* 46(2): 88–93. 1980, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67(3): 523–818. 1980, *Phytologia* 51(7): 440–457. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 110(2): 271–274. 2007

(Leaves antinociceptive, anticonvulsant, depressant action in the central nervous system, for memory, anxiety, epilepsy, agitation, insomnia and others disorders of the CNS, benzodiazepine-like effects.)

in Brazil: bico de papagajo, mulungá, mulungu, mulungú, murungu, pau vermelho, sananduva, sandu, sapatinho de judeu, saubu, suinas murungu

***Erythrina vespertilio*** Benth. (*Corallodendron vespertilio* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Erythrina biloba* F. Muell.; *Erythrina*



*vespertilio* var. *biloba* Domin; *Erythrina vespertilio* var. *typica* Domin)

Australia, Papua New Guinea. Perennial non-climbing tree, pleasant scent

See *Journal of an Expedition into the Interior of Tropical Australia* 218. 1848, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 9: 21. 1856, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 173. 1891 and *Bibl. Bot.*, Heft 89(3): 775. 1920

(Bark and bast soaked in water which is applied externally to treat headaches and sore eyes.)

in Australia: barswing coral, bat's wing bean tree, bat's wing coral tree, bean tree, coral tree, cork tree, gray corkwood, grey corkwood, yangel

*Erythrina zeyheri* Harv. (*Corallodendron zeyheri* (Harv.) Kuntze)

South Africa, Zimbabwe. Perennial non-climbing shrub, suffruticose shrublet, large underground rootstock, leaves compound covered with large recurved prickles on the midrib, scarlet flowers, upright inflorescences on long stalks, smooth black pod, orange-red seeds

See *Flora Capensis* 2: 236. 1862, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 173. 1891 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 74(3): 231–237. 2001

(Antibacterial, bark and leaves. Underground rootstock smoked for asthma.)

in English: harrow-breaker, plough-breaker, prickly cardinal

in South Africa: khungoana, motumo, ploegbreker, umnsinsana

### Erythrococca Benth. Euphorbiaceae

From the Greek *erythros* 'red' and *kokkos* 'a berry', the fruits are bright orange-red when ripe, see *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 506. 1849.

*Erythrococca africana* (Baill.) Prain (*Athroandra africana* (Baill.) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Claoxylon africanum* (Baill.) Müll. Arg.; *Claoxylon barteri* Hook. f.; *Erythrococca africana* Prain; *Trewia africana* Baill.)

Trop. Africa, Cape Verde and Senegal to Cameroon. Small tree or shrub, flowers pale green, smooth 2-locular fruits, seeds with orange arils

See *Adansonia* 1: 68. 1860, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 6: 21. 1862, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 777. 1866 and *Ann. Bot.* 25: 620. 1911, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 147(VII): 79. 1914

(Powdered dry leaves taken with food as a mild purgative; crushed leaves applied to whitlow.)

*Erythrococca anomala* (Juss. ex Poir.) Prain (*Adelia anomala* Juss. ex Poir.; *Erythrococca aculeata* Benth.; *Erythrococca anomala* Prain)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or small tree, spiny, pairs of short thorns at nodes, yellowish flowers, dehiscent fruits, seeds with a bright red aril

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1285, 1298. 1759, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 1: 132. 1810, *Niger Fl.* 506. 1849 and *Ann. Bot.* 25: 614. 1911

(Leaves laxative and purgative, a decoction of the leaves taken to expel tapeworms; leaves sap to treat sore eyes, sinusitis and ear infections. Leafy twigs to clean wounds and ulcers. Bark against arthritis and rheumatism.)

in English: bush lime

*Erythrococca atrovirens* (Pax) Prain (*Athroandra atrovirens* (Pax) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Claoxylon atrovirens* Pax; *Erythrococca atrovirens* Prain)

Equatorial Africa, Zambia. Shrub or tree, spindly, orange dehiscent fruits, aril orange, leaves eaten as a vegetable

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19: 85–86. 1894 and *Annals of Botany. Oxford* 25: 623–625. 1911, *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1907–1908*, *Botanik* 4: 452. 1912

(Leaf powder applied to wounds. Leaf sap or a paste from the roots, heated together with lemon juice, applied to syphilitic sores.)

*Erythrococca atrovirens* (Pax) Prain var. *flaccida* (Pax) Radcl.-Sm. (*Athroandra atrovirens* (Pax) Pax & K. Hoffm. var. *flaccida* (Pax) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Claoxylon flaccidum* Pax; *Claoxylon oleraceum* Prain; *Erythrococca flaccida* (Pax) Prain; *Erythrococca oleracea* (Prain) Prain)

Tanzania. Shrub

See *De Euphorbiacearum Generibus Medicisque earumdem viribus tentamen*, tabulis aeneis 18 illustratum 43, pl. 14, f. 43. 1824, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19: 85–86. 1894 and *Annals of Botany. Oxford* 25: 623–625. 1911, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1911: 94. 1911, *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1907–1908*, *Botanik* 4: 452. 1912, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 147(VII): 83. 1914, *Kew Bull.* 42: 395. 1987

(Leaf powder applied to wounds, skin diseases.)

*Erythrococca berberidea* Prain (*Micrococca berberidea* (Prain) Phill.)

Mozambique, Tanzania, South Africa. Spiny shrub

See *Niger Fl.* 503. 1849 and *Kew Bulletin* 1911: 92. 1911, *Journal of South African Botany* 9: 138. 1943

(Root infusion given as an enema against stomachache and indigestion. Veterinary medicine, leaves decoction given in case of anthrax and East Coast fever.)

in English: prickly red-berry

in Southern Africa: doringrooibessie, erythrococca, uHlabazihlangane

***Erythrococca bongensis*** Pax (*Erythrococca olacifolia* Prain; *Erythrococca paxii* Rendle; *Erythrococca rigidifolia* Pax)

Burundi, Tanzania, Uganda. Shrub or small tree, armed, multi-branched, erect or scandent, spreading, greenish flowers, greenish or purplish cocci, seed aril orange-yellow or red, leaves eaten as a vegetable

See *Niger Flora* 506. 1849, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19: 88. 1894 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37: 212, t. 3. 1905, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 43: 320. 1909, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1911: 89. 1911, *African Study Monographs*, Supplement 7: 1–52. 1987, *Kew Bulletin* 46(2): 331–333. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 83: 39–54. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003

(Leaf sap diluted with water drunk against cough, leaves mixed with butter eaten against stomach complaints and cough; leaf decoction drunk for diarrhea. A decoction of the roots and leaves together with the leaves of *Hibiscus fuscus* drunk against intestinal parasites. Veterinary medicine, leaf sap given to facilitate parturition.)

in Burundi: umutinti, umutintyi

in Tanzania: engetaengashe, kitindi, mteru

***Erythrococca chevalieri*** (Beille) Prain (*Athroandra chevalieri* (Beille) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Claoxylon chevalieri* Beille; *Erythrococca chevalieri* Prain)

Guinea, Cameroon, Congo.

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55(8): 75. 1908, *Annals of Botany*. 25: 621. 1911, *Das Pflanzenreich* 7: 79. 1914

(Leaves aphrodisiac, taken against gonorrhoea, applied to heal sores and scabies. Leaf sap drunk against bronchial complaints, applied externally to treat itch. Roots infusion taken to relieve stomach complaints. Magic, ritual, used in witchcraft.)

***Erythrococca fischeri*** Pax

Eastern equatorial Africa. Shrub or tree, flower buds green, calyx pale yellow-green, red 1–3 lobed fruits edible, food for goats

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19: 88. 1894

(Roots decoction drunk to treat intestinal worm infections and gonorrhoea.)

in Tanzania: enjani engashe, mkunda ng'ombe, mnyembewe

***Erythrococca hispida*** (Pax) Prain (*Athroandra hispida* (Pax) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Claoxylon hispidum* Pax; *Erythrococca hispida* Prain)

Cameroon. Small tree, greenish flowers

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19: 85. 1894 and *Annals of Botany*. 25: 621, 625. 1911, *Das Pflanzenreich* 7: 84, f. 13. 1914

(Leaves grounded with salt and applied to scarifications to treat kidney pain. Young leaves eaten with vegetable salt and cooked banana against gastro-intestinal problems.)

***Erythrococca kirkii*** (Müll.Arg.) Prain (*Claoxylon kirkii* Müll.Arg.; *Erythrococca kirkii* Prain; *Erythrococca mitis* Pax)

Kenya, Mozambique. Shrub, lianescent, many-branched, straggling or erect, stem producing white latex when cut, yellowish cream inflorescence, fruit a 3-lobed capsule, seeds with yellow, orange or red aril, chopped leaves eaten cooked as a vegetable, ripe fruits eaten raw, leaves used for fodder

See *Flora* 47: 436. 1864, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas*, C: 238. 1895 and *Annals of Botany*. 25: 609. 1911

(Ground leaves mixed with milk drunk or raw leaves eaten to expel tapeworm, and also for epilepsy and abdominal pain.)

in Tanzania: chehuwa, cheluwa, kimele, mjembelule, mnyembeue, mwembelule

***Erythrococca menyharthii*** (Pax) Prain (*Claoxylon menyharthii* Pax; *Erythrococca menyharthii* Prain)

East and southern tropical Africa. Shrub or tree, leaves eaten as a vegetable, fruits edible

See *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 1(9): 877. 1901, *Annals of Botany*. 25: 616. 1911

(Roots ground and eaten with honey against cough. Leaf sap applied as drops in the eye as anti-venom after attacks by spitting snakes.)

***Erythrococca polyandra*** (Pax & K. Hoffm.) Prain (*Claoxylon polyandrum* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Erythrococca polyandra* Prain)

Tanzania, Mozambique, Zimbabwe. Tree or shrub, greenish flowers, orange fruits

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 45: 237. 1910, *Annals of Botany*. 25: 618. 1911

(Leaves and stems applied as an enema against hemorrhoids.)

***Erythrococca welwitschiana*** (Müll.Arg.) Pax & K. Hoffm. (*Athroandra welwitschiana* (Müll.Arg.) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Claoxylon welwitschianum* Müll.Arg.; *Erythrococca welwitschiana* Prain)

Central Africa, Congo. Small tree, flowers white

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 2: 333. 1864 and *Annals of Botany*. 25: 622. 1911, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 147(VII): 81. 1914

(Leaves aphrodisiac, taken against gonorrhoea, applied to heal sores and scabies. Leaf sap drunk against bronchial complaints, applied externally to treat itch. Roots infusion taken to relieve stomach complaints.)

### Erythronium L. Liliaceae

From the ancient Greek plant name *erythronion*, from *erythros* 'red', referring to the leaves and flowers of some species; Latin *erythraicon* for a species of the plant *satyrion* (Plinius), Greek *erythraikon satyrion* (*satyros* 'satyr'), an ancient name used by Dioscorides for an orchid; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 305. 1753 and Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 237. Basel 1996.

#### *Erythronium albidum* Nutt.

North America. Perennial herb, long elliptical sheathing mottled, nodding white bell-shaped flowers, petals curved-back

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 223–224. 1818

(Leaves may cause allergic reactions. Leaves paste to treat ulcers, draw out splinters and reduce swellings.)

in English: blonde-Lillian, white dog-tooth-violet, white trout lily

***Erythronium americanum*** Ker Gawler (*Erythronium americanum* Ker Gawl. subsp. *americanum*; *Erythronium flavum* Sm., nom. superfl.)

North America. Perennial herb, basal brown-mottled leaves, nodding yellow flower

See *Bot. Mag.* 28: t. 1113. 1808, *Cycl.* 13: 2. 1809

(Plant taken to prevent conception. Root infusion febrifuge.)

in English: amberbell, American troutlily, dogtooth violet, trout lily

***Erythronium americanum*** Ker Gawler subsp. *americanum*

North America. Perennial herb, basal brown-mottled leaves, nodding yellow flower

See *Bot. Mag.* 28: t. 1113. 1808, *Cycl.* 13: 2. 1809 and *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 29: 19–30. 1987

(Plant taken to prevent conception. Root infusion febrifuge.)

in English: amberbell, American troutlily, dogtooth violet, trout lily

***Erythronium grandiflorum*** Pursh (*Erythronium giganteum* Lindl.; *Erythronium grandiflorum* Benth.; *Erythronium grandiflorum* fo. *giganteum* (Lindl.) Voss; *Erythronium grandiflorum* f. *revolutum* (Sm.) Voss; *Erythronium grandiflorum* Pursh subsp. *chrysandrum* Applegate; *Erythronium grandiflorum* Pursh subsp. *nudipetalum* Applegate; *Erythronium grandiflorum* Pursh var. *chrysandrum* (Applegate) Scoggan; *Erythronium grandiflorum* var. *idahoense* (H. St. John &

G.N. Jones) R.J. Davis; *Erythronium grandiflorum* var. *minus* Hook.; *Erythronium grandiflorum* var. *nudiflorum* C.L. Hitchc.; *Erythronium grandiflorum* Pursh var. *nudipetalum* (Applegate) C.L. Hitchc.; *Erythronium grandiflorum* Pursh var. *pallidum* H. St. John; *Erythronium grandiflorum* var. *parviflorum* S. Watson; *Erythronium leptopetalum* Rydb.; *Erythronium maximum* Douglas ex Baker; *Erythronium nudipetalum* Applegate; *Erythronium obtusatum* Goodd.; *Erythronium pallidum* (H. St. John) G.N. Jones; *Erythronium parviflorum* (S. Watson) Goodd.; *Erythronium parviflorum* (S. Watson) Goodding; *Erythronium speciosum* Nutt. ex Baker; *Erythronium utahense* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 1: 231. 1813, *Edwards's Botanical Register* under pl. 1786. 1835, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Hooker) 2: 182. 1839, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 298. 1874, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 26: 129. 1891, *Vilmorin's Blumengärtnerei. Dritte neu-bearbeitete Aflage* 1: 1115. 1895 and *Bot. Gaz.* 33: 67. 1902, *Contr. Dudley Herb.* 1: 190. 1933, *Univ. Washington Publ. Biol.* 7: 58. 1938, *Vasc. Pl. Pacific Northw.* 1: 787. 1969, *Fl. Canada* 1: 51. 1978, *Phytologia* 42(1): 15. 1979

(Corms for colds and applied to boils.)

in English: avalanche-lily, dogtooth lily, glacier lily, yellow avalanche-lily

***Erythronium oregonum*** Applegate (*Erythronium giganteum* auct. non Lindl.; *Erythronium giganteum* subsp. *leucandrum* Applegate; *Erythronium grandiflorum* var. *albiflorum* Hook.; *Erythronium oregonum* subsp. *leucandrum* (Applegate) Applegate; *Erythronium oregonum* Applegate subsp. *oregonum*; *Erythronium revolutum* var. *albiflorum* Purdie; *Erythronium revolutum* var. *praecox* Purdy; *Erythronium revolutum* var. *watsonii* Purdy)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Contributions from the Dudley Herbarium* 1(5): 189–190. 1933, *Madroño* 3(2): 99–107. 1935

(Crushed plant made into a paste applied to boils.)

in English: giant white fawnlily

### Erythralum Blume Olacaceae (Erythralaceae)

From the Greek *erythros* 'red' and *palos* 'stake', an allusion to the nature of the plant, see *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 452. 1818, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15: 921. 1826.

***Erythralum scandens*** Blume (*Dactylium vagum* Griff.; *Erythralum populifolium* Mast.; *Erythralum vagum* Mast.; *Erythralum vagum* (Griff.) Mast.; *Modeccopsis vaga* Griff.)

India, China, Himalaya. Climber, liana, herbaceous to woody vine, lianescent shrub, whitish stem, subcoriaceous



ovate-oblong leaves, small greenish-yellow flowers, orange-red oblong drupes, edible inflorescence shoots, young leaves and shoots used as vegetable, young shoots eaten when cooked

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15: 922. 1826, *Mag. Zool Bot.* 2: 531, 1838, *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London* 2: 252. 1853, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 633. 1854, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1(3): 578. 1875

(Leaves decoction in malaria; leaf paste applied on snakebit-ten part.)

in China: chi cang teng

in India: han-resim, laujang-thu, laujanthu, pulluvalli kodi

in Vietnam: rau bo khai

### **Erythrophleum Afzel. ex R. Br. Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Caesalpinieae, Leguminosae)**

Greek *erythros* 'red' and *phloios* 'bark of trees', red bark, referring to the red sap in some African species; see *Exped. River Zaire (Congo)*, 430. 1818, Dixon Denham (1786–1828), Hugh Clapperton (1788–1827) and Walter Oudney (1790–1824), *Narrative of Travels and Discoveries in Northern and Central Africa. 1822–1824.* [Botany by R. Brown.] 235. London 1826, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 423. 1832, *Fl. Seneg. Tent.* i. 242. t. 55. 1833 and Arthur D. Chapman, ed., *Australian Plant Name Index.* 1186–1187. Canberra 1991. Complex alkaloids of *Erythrophleum* spp., *Erythrophleum* alkaloids have similar pharmacological activities as digitoxine and ouabain; internal use of unpurified medicines made from *Erythrophleum* is extremely dangerous.

***Erythrophleum africanum*** (Benth.) Harms (*Burkea africana* Hook.; *Caesalpiniodes africanum* (Welw. ex Benth.) Kuntze; *Cordyla densiflora* Milne-Redh.; *Erythrophleum africanum* Harms; *Erythrophleum africanum* (Welw. ex Benth.) Harms; *Erythrophleum africanum* var. *stenocarpum* Harms; *Erythrophleum pubistamineum* Hennings; *Erythrophleum pubistamineum* Henn. var. *parvifolium* Schinz; *Gleditsia africana* Welw. ex Benth.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, semi-deciduous, straight trunk, spreading crown, heartwood reddish, spikes of yellowish creamy flowers with strong not pleasant scent, green flat papery pods dehiscing simultaneously along both sutures, woodland

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 25: 304. 1866, *Gartenflora* xxxviii. (1889) 39 fig. 8. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 167. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 298. 1913, *Pakistan Journal of Biological Sciences* 10(21): 3815–3821. 2007

(Toxins, poisonous, rodenticide, repellent. Extremely toxic to livestock, especially to goats, sheep and cows, a mammal and bird poison. Bark has been used as an ordeal poison. Bark

analgesic, for relieving toothache, an infusion of the bark drunk to treat stomachache, dysmenorrhea. Powdered root bark mixed with urine is applied to the skin to treat leprosy; a hot water extract from pounded roots drunk to induce vomiting in case of poisoning and as a cure for insanity.)

in English: African blackwood, koy the dead tree, pelli the living tree, ununza tree

in Congo: kahimbi, moosaasi, nyandwe

in Nigeria: samberu, sungwoi

in Senegal: diégélé, dievèl, gerombélé, guéli téli, kabala, kéko, kobala talé, ninimonovi, pèl, péli

in Southern Africa: muNyunya, umkonkotsi, ununza

in S. Rhodesia: muShati, umBako

in Tanzania: mgando, mkarati

in W. Africa: gele tali

in Zambia: kabulwebulwe, kayimbi, mubako, mubulwebulwe, mukoso, mungansa, museshe, musesi wehama

***Erythrophleum chlorostachys*** (F. Muell.) Baillon (*Erythrophleum chlorostachys* Baill.; *Erythrophleum laboucheri* F. Muell. ex Benth.; *Erythrophleum laboucherii* F. Muell. nom. illeg.; *Laboucheria chlorostachya* F. Muell.; *Laboucheria chlorostachys* F. Muell.)

Tropical Australia. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub, bark tessellated

See *Histoire des Plantes* 2: 150. 1870 and *Phytochemistry* 10(11): 2793–2797. 1971, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 50: 5069–5072. 1972, *Aust. J. Chem.* 27: 179–185. 1974, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29: 2497–2498. 1975, *Aust. J. Chem.* 28(3): 645–650. 1975, Devanesen, D. and Henshall, T.S. "A study of plant medicines in Central Australia", *Transactions of the Menzies Foundation* 4: 161–166. 1982, Devanesen D. *Traditional Aboriginal Medicine and Bicultural Approach to Health Care In Australia's Northern Territory.* Proceedings of the 2nd National Drug Institute, Alcohol and Drug Foundation, Canberra 1985, *Ann. Rheum. Dis.* 58: 266–270. 1999

(Highly toxic to livestock; highly cytotoxic alkaloid, responsible for numerous deaths of both cattle and horses. Liniment, for joint and muscle pain; wash and poultice, skin problems, sores, boils, cuts; sundry conditions treated with smoke or vapor baths. Bark used for poison.)

in Australia: Cooktown ironwood, ironwood, ironwood tree, leguminous ironbark, Northern ironwood, red ironwood

***Erythrophleum couminga*** Baill.

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing tree, whitish yellow flowers, fruit a flat straight or slightly curved dehiscent pod

See *Adansonia* 10: 105. 1871 and *Acta Pharmaceutica Suecica* 12(5–6): 467–478. 1975, *Fitoterapia* 64: 117–129. 1993, *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 14(4): 231–240. 1997

(Toxins. Leaves toxic to cattle. Poisonous bark, purgative and laxative, also used as an ordeal poison.)

in Madagascar: komanga, koumanga

***Erythrophleum guineense*** G. Don

Sierra Leone.

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 424. 1832 and *West Afr. Med. J.* 16(2): 63–64 1967, *Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Evol. Biol.* 3: 57–71. 1986

(Emetic, cathartic and ordeal poison.)

in English: sasswood

***Erythrophleum ivorense*** A. Chev. (*Erythrophleum micranthum* Holland; *Erythrophleum micranthum* Harms ex Craib)

Tropical Africa, Cameroon, Equatorial Guinea. Perennial non-climbing tree, sapwood creamy yellow, red brown flowers, densely hairy petals, fruit a flat thick leathery pendulous elliptical dehiscent pod, timber of *Erythrophleum ivorense* and *Erythrophleum suaveolens* usually not differentiated

See *Les végétaux utiles de l'Afrique Tropicale Française* 5: 178. 1909, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 9: 279. 1911

(Seed and bark poisonous if ingested. Strong bark decoction emetic, antiinflammatory, analgesic, purgative, antifungal, abortifacient, for scabies. Charcoal from the bark used for rheumatism. Pounded bark fish poison, and poison for rats and game.)

in English: ordeal tree, sasswood, sasswood tree

in Central African Republic: banda

in Ivory Coast: tali

in Nigeria: erun

in Tanzania: mwavi

***Erythrophleum lasianthum*** Corbishley (*Erythrophleum guineense* auct. sensu Henkel; *Erythrophleum guineense* G. Don var. *swaziense* Burt Davy; *Erythrophleum suaveolens* auct., sensu Compton, misapplied name) (the specific name means 'with woolly flowers', from the Greek *lasios* and *anthos*)

Mozambique, South Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, *Erythrophleum lasianthum* closely resembles *Erythrophleum suaveolens*

See *Narrative of Travels and Discoveries in Northern and Central Africa* 235. 1826 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1922(1): 27–28. 1922, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 43: 89–124. 1994, *Planta Medica* 61(3): 271–274. 1995

(Bark used as ordeal poison, and also as a fish and rat poison. Barks, seeds, powder, prevention of abortion; bark analgesic, for the treatment of pain and inflammation. For headache,

stem bark powdered and snuffed. Veterinary medicine, bark for lung problems in cattle, and abortifacient in dogs.)

in English: ordeal tree, Swazi ordeal tree

in Southern Africa: rooihout, Swazi-oordeelboom, umBhemise, umHlakazane, umkhangu, umKhangu, umKhanku, umKhwangu

***Erythrophleum suaveolens*** (Guill. & Perr.) Brenan (*Erythrophleum guineense* G. Don; *Fillaea suaveolens* Guill. & Perr.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, erect, greyish brown, crown spreading, low branching, leaves papery, inflorescence an axillary panicle, flowers yellowish white to greenish yellow, dehiscent pods, fruits edible, green sticky seeds, old pods remain on tree, seeds eaten by Colobus monkeys, gorillas eat the leaves, the alkaloid content of *Erythrophleum ivorense* is similar to that of *Erythrophleum suaveolens*

See *Flora Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 242–243, pl. 55. 1832, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 424. 1832 and *Taxon* 9: 194. 1960, *Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Evol. Biol.* 3: 57–71. 1986, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 109–125. 1987, *Mycoses* 38(5–6): 191–195. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 76: 263–268. 2001, *African Study Monographs* 25(1): 1–27. March 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 231–241. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336. 2005

(Toxins. Bark, seeds and root very poisonous, in high doses, the bark extract is an extremely strong, rapid-acting cardiac poison. Ordeal tree, the bark is boiled, infusion used as proof poison for sorcerers and witch-doctors; seeds, pods, bark, an ordeal poison. Leaves insecticidal. Strong bark decoction emetic, antiinflammatory, antioxidant, analgesic, purgative, antifungal, abortifacient, for scabies. Charcoal from the bark used for rheumatism. Pounded bark used as fish poison, arrow poisons, and poison for rats and game; bark and leaves as fish poison, also mixed with bark and leaves of *Lovoa klaineana* (*Lovoa trichilioides*). Magico-religious beliefs, spiritual, healing rituals, pieces of root or bark are a protective and love charm.)

in English: forest ordeal tree, mwavi-ordeal tree, ordeal tree, red water tree, red water tree of Sierra Leone, sasswood, sasswood tree, sassy-bark-tree, sassywood

in Angola: (olo) mbambu

in Cameroon: bolondo, elon, elondo, eloum, loundi, moumou, oloun, mbanda, ngmana, tom

in Central African Republic: banda, benge, elède, elit, elund, gunda, mana, mbanda, mbbamba, mwavi, n'kassa, ngamana

in Congo: anjoafa, ehomi, elède, elit, elund, gbanda, ishea, ishega, kassa, mbanda, mbbamba, mbuma ngwele, muti-ai-pum, mwafi, mwaifi, n'kassa, ngere, ngero, ngwele, nkasa, nkhasa, putu, tafa

in Gabon: бага, eloum, eloun, eyo, loundou, n'kassa

in Ghana: potrodom

in Guinea: tali, teli

in Ivory Coast: adjouga, alui, amerere, arhone, atiema, atiouya, bamaro, elegue-mouani, erhone, guie, lo, meli, n'gue, n'guie, tali, teli

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: adio, adjuga, alui, aronhé, atiéma, atiuhia, élégué-muani, élui, érué, éruí, gué, guhié, guiouroutou, kowé, tali, télé, téré, tom, toma

in Liberia: gogwi, jru

in Nigeria: obo, erun, erun abo, erun obo, ovinyin; gwaska (Hausa); lakpa (Nupe); kora (Tiv); erun-obo (Yoruba); ovinyin (Edo); ijini (Itsekiri); iyin (Ijaw); inyi (Igbo); akpa (Efik); idip (Ibibio); nko (Boki)

in Senegal: bukimabu, tali

in Southern Africa: muSanda, muSande

in Tanzania: mbaraka mkuu, mkelekele, muavi, mwavi, mwavi dume, mwayara

in Togo: etsa, kekeu, tsa

in Tropical Africa: kasa, muavi

in Uganda: muvumu

in West Africa: a-kon, doussi, elondo, ngobbei, tali, teli

in Yoruba: awareri, erun, erun obo, obo

in Zambia: mwafi, mwaifi

### Erythrophysa E. Mey. ex Arn. Sapindaceae

Greek *erythros* 'red' and *physa* 'bladder', *physao* 'inflated, swollen', referring to the inflated fruits, red balloon-like structure, see *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 258. 1841, *Zwei Pflanzengeographische Documente* 183. 1843, *Fl. Cap.* (Harv. & Sond.) i. 237. 1860.

*Erythrophysa transvaalensis* Verd.

South Africa, North West Province. Deciduous shrub or small tree, slender brittle stems, caudiciform, leaves compound, flowers green suffused with red in erect panicles, four clawed petals, straight protruding stamens, fruits 3-angled with three chambers, round smooth black seeds

See *Fl. Pl. S. Afr.* xxii. t. 857. 1942

(For skin diseases.)

in English: bushveld red balloon, Transvaal red balloon, wild jacaranda

in South Africa: klapperbos, Transvaalse rooiklapperbos

### Erythrorchis Blume Orchidaceae

Referring to the colour of the flowers, from the Greek *erythros* 'red' and *orchis*; see *Rumphia*. 1: 200. 1837.

*Erythrorchis altissima* (Blume) Blume (*Cyrtosia altissima* Blume; *Galeola altissima* (Blume) Rchb.f.; *Haematorchis altissima* (Blume) Blume) (*Cyrtosia* Blume, from the Greek *kyrtos* 'curved, arched, swelling', *kyrtosis* 'bulging, convexity', referring to the pollen mass; *Galeola* Loureiro, Latin *galeola* 'a hollow vessel shaped like a helmet', the diminutive of *galea*, *ae* 'a helmet', possibly referring to the flowers when not fully open or to the shape of the labellum; see J. de Loureiro, *Flora cochinchinensis*: sistens plantas in regno Cochinchina nascentes. 520. Ulyssipone [Lisboa] 1790.)

W. Malesia to Philippines. Herb, creeping, reddish stems, vestigial leaves and roots, parasitic, lowland forest

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 8: 396. 1825, *Rumphia* 1: 200. 1835, *Rumphia* 4: t. 200 B. 1849, *Xenia Orchid.* 2: 77. 1865

(Sap drunk as a treatment for joint disorders. The doctrine of signatures, the jointed stems resemble bones.)

in Indonesia: akar tulang

### Erythroxyllum P. Browne Erythroxyllaceae

Greek *erythros* 'red' and *xylon* 'wood', some species have reddish wood; see Patrick Browne, *The civil and natural history of Jamaica*. 278. London 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 1035. 1759, *Neue Entdeckungen im Ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 3: 59. 1822, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 175. 1822, *Genera Plantarum* 1065. 1840 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 25: 59–66. 1907, Alfonso L. Herrera, *Farmacopea Latino-Americana*. Mexico 1921, Margaret A. Towle, *The Ethnobotany of Pre-Columbian Peru*. 58–60. Aldine Publishing Company, Chicago 1961, Jaroslav Soukup, S.D.B., *Vocabulario de los nombres vulgares de la flora peruana*. 174–175. Lima 1970, W. Golden Mortimer, *History of the Coca: The Divine Plant of the Incas*. AND/OR Press, San Francisco 1974, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 62(1): 21–33. 1975, *Taxon* 25: 141–144. 1976, *Botanical Museum Leaflets, Harvard University* 27: 45–68. 1979, *Fl. Bahama Archip.* 710–713. 1982, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* 4: 543–551. 1988, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 834–838. 2001, *Brittonia* 56(1): 1–53. 2004.

*Erythroxyllum cataractarum* Spruce ex Peyr. (*Erythroxyllum zuluense* Schönland; *Nectaropetalum zuluense* (Schönland) Corbishley)

Brazil. A shrub or small tree, fruits eaten by fish

See *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 12(1): 149. 1878 and *Records of the Albany Museum* 3: 52. 1914, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1919: 449. 1919

(A very strong wild coca, a substitute for real coca.)



Common name: coca de pescado

***Erythroxylum coca*** Lam. (*Erythroxylum bolivianum* Burck; *Erythroxylum chilpei* E. Machado; *Erythroxylum peruvianum* Mitchel. & Pascal. ex Steud.; *Erythroxylum peruvianum* Prescott)

Peru, Bolivia. A shrub or small tree, very prominent lenticels on the branches, flowers in clusters, petals oblong yellow or yellowish green, fruit pointed red

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(1): 393. 1786, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 598. 1840, *Teysmannia*; magazijn van Horticultuur en Landbouw der Tropen 1: 456, t. 3. 1890 and *Anales Científicos (Universidad Agraria)* 6: 162. 1968, *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 26: 203–209. 1978, *Fl. Ecuador* 36: 1–32. 1989, *Brittonia* 56(1): 1–53. 2004

(Psychotropic plants, narcotic.)

in English: coca, coca plant, cocaine plant, cocaine tree, Peru coca, Peruvian coca

in Argentina: coca del monte

in Brazil: coca-do-peru, ipadu, padu

in Peru: coca, coca-coca, boto, colorada, cuca, cuca-cuca, cucu, fruta de pomba, hay, hayo, ipadu, jaya, jübiro, jübiro, motelo caspi, murcu varilla, puca llaja, puetsatpan, pussachpan, shatona, urcu ingaina

in Japan: koka

***Erythroxylum coca*** Lam. var. *ipadu* Plowman

Colombia, Ecuador, Peru.

See *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 27(1–2): 45–68. 1979, *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 28(1): 47–60. 1980

(Psychotropic plants, magico-religious, narcotic and sacred narcotic.)

***Erythroxylum cuneatum*** Kurz forma *cuneatum*

Sumatra, Thailand. Shrub or tree, reddish brown bark, yellowish sapwood, flowers in clusters or sometimes solitary, bright red ellipsoid fruits, flattened seeds, scanty endosperm

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 43(2): 135. 1874

(Leaves used as a fish poison.)

Malay names: baka, cinta mula, inai inai, ketai mula

***Erythroxylum delagoense*** Schinz (*Erythroxylum brownianum* Burt Davy)

Tropical Africa.

See *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* Sér. II. i. 876. 1901–1908, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1924, 230. 1924

(Leaves for colds.)

***Erythroxylum ecarinatum*** Burck (*Erythroxylum ecarinatum* Hochr.)

Moluccas, New Guinea. Tree, small crown, flowers in clusters, orange red fruit

See *Ann. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* xi. 19. 1893 and Hochreutiner, Benedict Pierre Georges (1873–1959), *Plantae bogorienses exsiccatae novae vel minus cocnitae* [!] quae in horto botanico coluntur ... [Buitenzorg] typis Instituti botanici bogoriensis, 1904

(Leaves chewed and the sap swallowed to treat stomachache and to prevent vomiting.)

in Papua New Guinea: taa

***Erythroxylum emarginatum*** Thonn. (*Erythroxylum caffrum* Sond.; *Erythroxylum emarginatum* var. *angustifolium* O.E. Schulz; *Erythroxylum emarginatum* var. *caffrum* O.E. Schulz; *Erythroxylum indicum* Bedd.; *Erythroxylum indicum* (DC.) Beddome; *Erythroxylum indicum* (DC.) Elliot; *Erythroxylum monogynum* Roxb.; *Erythroxylum monogynum* var. *caffrum* (Sonder) Eyles; *Erythroxylum monogynum* var. *caffrum* Eyles; *Erythroxylum perrotii* A. Chev.; *Sethia indica* DC.)

Guinea, Ghana. Shrub or small tree, glabrous, many-branched, very rough bark, aromatic leaves

See *Pl. Coromandel* i. 61. t. 88. 1795–1798, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 576. 1824, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 224–225. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 244–245. 1828, *Linnaea* 23: 22. 1850, Elliot, Walter, Sir (1803–1887), *Flora andhrica*; a vernacular and botanical list of plants ... in the Telugu districts ... 46. Madras, 1859 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 58(Mém. 8d): 142. 1912 [1911 publ. 1912], *Taxon* 32(1): 87. 1983

(Used in Sidha. Stem and root pieces of *Erythroxylum monogynum* burnt and the ash or the oil substance of the plant applied to skin diseases, scabies. Aromatic leaves stomachic, diuretic, diaphoretic, used for stomach upsets and fever; leaves juice given for jaundice, malaria and to kill intestinal worms; leaves paste applied to wounds; leaf juice of *Erythroxylum monogynum* taken orally as hepatic stimulant. Stem bark decoction given for itches, and as a tonic and stomachic. Root powder applied for acute skin diseases. Veterinary medicine, stem bark decoction given for easy delivery and for retained placenta; stem of *Cissus quadrangularis* and the leaves of *Erythroxylum monogynum* pounded and the extract applied over the fractured area and bandaged; tubers of *Dioscorea bulbifera* along with stem bark of *Erythroxylum monogynum*, leaves of *Phyllanthus reticulatus* pounded and the extract applied over fractured area and bandaged.)

in India: adavigoranta, adavigorante, adavigoranti, adavigerenta, adivi goranti, adivigeranta, adivigerenta, anakam, arakkani, ayakkantam, ayakkantamaram, cakkaratapam, cakkirapuliccai, cakkiravatapam, cambulikayi, cem, cembulukayi, cemmanam, cemmanatti, cemmaram, cemmeliccan, cempuliccan, chambalike, chambalu, chem, chemanatti, chemmana, chembulichan, chembulakaayi,

chembulukay, cikanta, cinnaritaru, cirttakikakkattai, cirttakikam, citari, citaru, civataram, civatari, civataru, cumirutevataru, curanta, curarturumam, curarturumamaram, curataru, curaturumam, daevadaari, daevadaaru, davadaru, denadari, deodari, devadani, devadar, devadari, devadaru, devadaru gadara, devadarum, devadhari, devataru, gaadara, gadara, gadiri, gandhagaru, gandhagiri, gathara, gatiri, gatrinta, gedara, gyadaari, intirataru, jeevadaali, jeevadaane, jeevadale, jivadane, kaccalam, kaciri, kamattattaru, karakari, karakarimaram, katavulartaram, katavulatarakamaram, kath chandan, kumbaalarke, kumbulukay, kuntalmari, kuruvaaru mara, paaribhavyamu, pagadapu, pagadapuchettu, paribhadrakamu, parihavyam, pattiratarukam, pitataru, pitatturumam, pittaru, poghada, putikastam, putikattam, puttelukam, puttelukamaram, sembulichan, sempulichan, taram, taru, tarucam, tarumaram, tevakancanam, tevakastam, tevakattam, tevatamikam, tevataram, tevataram, tevatari, tevataru, tevi, teyvattaru, tinpu, tirakalumam, natuttevatari, tuvitattaru, tuvitatturu, untirataru, vanacantanam, vattiravaku, vattukkolli

***Erythroxylum fimbriatum*** Peyr.

Brazil.

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(1): 162. 1878 and *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 28: 30–36, fig. 7. 1991, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 834–838. 2001

(A substitute for real coca.)

***Erythroxylum macrophyllum*** Cav. (*Erythroxylum amplum* Benth.; *Erythroxylum costaricense* Donn. Sm.; *Erythroxylum ellipticum* Ramírez, nom. illeg.; *Erythroxylum ellipticum* Benth.; *Erythroxylum filipes* Huber; *Erythroxylum floribundum* Mart.; *Erythroxylum floribundum* Seem., nom. illeg.; *Erythroxylum laurinum* Planch. & Triana; *Erythroxylum laurinum* Triana & Planch.; *Erythroxylum laurinum* Planch. & Linden ex Triana & Planch.; *Erythroxylum lucidum* Kunth; *Erythroxylum lucidum* Moon, nom. illeg.; *Erythroxylum lucidum* var. *costaricense* (Donn. Sm.) O.E. Schulz; *Erythroxylum lucidum* var. *lucidum*; *Erythroxylum macrophyllum* Mart., nom. illeg.; *Erythroxylum moonii* (Moon) Hochr.; *Erythroxylum moonii* Hochr.; *Erythroxylum multiflorum* Lundell; *Erythroxylum skutchii* Standl.; *Erythroxylum tabascense* Britton)

Peru.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 179. 1821[1822], *A Catalogue of the Indigenuous and Exotic Plants Growing in Ceylon* 36. 1824, *Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Gattung ~Erythroxylum~* 59, 118–119. 1840, *Abh. Math. Phys. Cl. Konigl. Bayer. Akad. Wiss.* 3: 398. 1841, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 3(2): 369. 1843, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 372. 1843, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 90. 1853, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, série 4*, 18: 341. 1862, *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 1: 284. 1863, *Anales del*

*Instituto Medico-Nacional* [Mexico] 3: 37–39, t. 1, f. 1–2. 1897, *Botanical Gazette* 23(4): 240. 1897 and *Bulletin de l'Institut Botanique de Buitenzorg* 22: 54. 1905, *Das Pflanzenreich IV*. 134(Heft 29): 25. 1907, *North American Flora* 25(1): 59–66. 1907, *Boletim do Museu Paraense de Historia Natural e Ethnographia* 5(2): 415. 1909, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 22(5): 344. 1940, *American Midland Naturalist* 29(2): 474. 1943, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 62(1): 21–33. 1975, *Acta Amazon.* 14 Supl.: 140. 1984, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 834–838. 2001

(A substitute for real coca.)

in Bolivia: ohuri chu

in Peru: urcu ingaina, varilla colorada, yutobanco, murcu varilla, murcu varilla colorada

***Erythroxylum novogranatense*** (D. Morris) Hieron. (*Erythroxylum coca* var. *novo-granatense* D. Morris; *Erythroxylum coca* Lamarck var. *novogranatense* D. Morris; *Erythroxylum novo-granatense* Hieron.)

South America. Shrub

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1889: 5. 1889, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 20(Beibl. 49): 35. 1895

(Leaves narcotic, stimulant.)

in English: Java coca

in China: gu ke

in Peru: coco, cucu

***Erythroxylum rotundifolium*** Lunan (*Erythroxylum brevipes* DC.; *Erythroxylum brevipes* var. *spinescens* (A. Rich.) Griseb.; *Erythroxylum brevipes* var. *spinescens* (A. Rich.) M. Gómez; *Erythroxylum compactum* Rose; *Erythroxylum fiscalense* Standl.; *Erythroxylum obovatum* Macfad.; *Erythroxylum obovatum* M. Gómez; *Erythroxylum pallidum* Rose; *Erythroxylum pringlei* Rose; *Erythroxylum sessiliflorum* O.E. Schulz; *Erythroxylum suave* O.E. Schulz; *Erythroxylum suave* var. *aneurum* O.E. Schulz; *Erythroxylum suave* var. *compactum* (Rose) O.E. Schulz; *Erythroxylum suave* var. *jamaicense* O.E. Schulz; *Erythroxylum suave* var. *pachycladum* O.E. Schulz; *Erythroxylum tikalense* Lundell)

Jamaica.

See *Hortus Jamaicensis* 2: 116. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 573. 1824, *Fl. Jamaica* [Macfadyen] 1: 143. 1837, *Histoire Physique, Politique et Naturelle de l'Île de Cuba ... Botanique. -- Plantes Vasculaires* 255. ca. 1841, *Catalogus plantarum cubensium ...* 41. 1866, *Anales Hist. Nat.* 19: 225. 1890 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 8: 313–314. 1905, *Symb. Antill.* (Urban). 5(2): 197, 199. 1907, *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) [Heft 29], 4, Fam. 134: 68–69. 1907, *N. Amer. Fl.* 25: 59–66. 1907, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 22, no. 1: 33. 1940, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 390–393. 1946, *Wrightia* 4(6): 177. 1971, *Journal of*

*Ethnobiology* 3(2): 149–156. December 1983, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 28: 30–36, fig. 7. 1991, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 834–838. 2001, *Brittonia*. 56(1): 1–53. 2004

(Tonic. Love potion, the leafy twig.)

in West Indies: bohog

*Erythroxyllum sinense* Y.C. Wu (*Erythroxyllum kunthianum* A.St.-Hil.; *Erythroxyllum kunthianum* Kurz)

China.

See *Fl. Bras. Merid.* (A. St.-Hil.). 2: 96. 1829, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 41(4): 294. 1872 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 71: 189. 1940

(Narcotic.)

in China: dong fang gu ke

### **Escallonia Mutis ex L.f. Escalloniaceae (Grossulariaceae, Saxifragaceae)**

In honor of Escallón, a Spanish traveller in South America and plant collector; see C. Linnaeus (filius), *Supplementum Plantarum*. 21, 156. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Florae Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodrum* 38, t. 6. 1794, *Flora Peruviana* 3: 15. 1802, *Florae Fluminensis* 76. 1825, *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse* 2: 339. 1829, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 35, 37. 1829, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(1): 48. 1831, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 337. Ansbach 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 81. 1898 and *Lexikon Generum Phanerogamarum* 207. 1904, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 1015–1038. 1938, *Nóm. Pl. Recol. Valle Cochabamba* 2: 17–86. 1966, *Verh. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk.*, Tweede Sect. 58(2): 6–146. 1968, *Fl. Ecuador* 73: 69–82. 2004.

*Escallonia illinita* C. Presl (*Escallonia glandulosa* Lodd., nom. illeg.; *Escallonia glandulosa* Smith; *Escallonia grahamiana* Hook. & Arn.; *Escallonia illinita* var. *angustifrons* Briq.; *Escallonia illinita* var. *cupularis* Engl.; *Escallonia illinita* var. *cupularis* Reiche; *Escallonia illinita* var. *cupularis* (Gillies) Reiche; *Escallonia illinita* var. *eu-illinita* Briq., nom. inval.; *Escallonia mertensiana* Rupr. ex A. Gray, nom. inval.; *Escallonia poeppigiana* DC. var. *longifolia* DC., nom. nud.; *Escallonia viscosa* J. Forbes)

Chile. Shrub

See *Botanical Cabinet*; consisting of coloured delineations . . . 13: t. 1291. 1828, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 665. 1830, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(1): 49, t. 59. 1831, *Botanical Miscellany* 3: 343. 1833, Forbes, James (1773–1861), *Hortus Woburnensis* 231. London: J. Ridgway, 1833, *United States Exploring Expedition, Phan.* 1: 664. 1854, *Linnaea* 36: 546. 1870, *Anales Univ. Chile*

103: 806. 1899 and *Flora de Chile*, 3: 24. 1902, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 20: 418. 1919

(Extract of stem and leaves used to treat kidney pain, rheumatism, liver diseases.)

in Chile: hierba del barraco, ñipa, yerba del barraco

*Escallonia pulverulenta* (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers. var. *pulverulenta* (*Escallonia berteriana* DC.; *Escallonia cuneifolia* (Ruiz & Pav.) Roem. & Schult.; *Escallonia cuneifolia* Roem. & Schult.; *Escallonia mandonii* Rusby; *Escallonia mandonii* var. *microphylla* Herzog; *Escallonia multiflora* C. Presl; *Escallonia pulverulenta* var. *berteriana* (DC.) Pamp.; *Escallonia pulverulenta* var. *resiniflua* (Walp.) Pamp.; *Escallonia resiniflua* Walp.; *Escallonia resinosa* Bertero; *Escallonia resinosa* Pers.; *Escallonia resinosa* (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers.; *Escallonia spinulosa* Kunth ex Engl., nom. nud.; *Stereoxylon cuneifolium* Ruiz & Pav.; *Stereoxylon pulverulentum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Stereoxylon resinosum* Ruiz & Pav.)

South America.

See *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 3: 14–15, t. 235. 1802, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 1: 235. 1805, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 5: 328. 1819, *Mercurio Chileno* 13: 616. 1829, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 665. 1830, *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 19(Suppl. 1): 343. 1843, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 14(2): 140. 1871 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 11: 80. 1904

(Poultice for skin diseases.)

### **Eschscholzia Chamisso Papaveraceae**

After the Estonian (b. Dorpat, now Tartu) physician Johann Friedrich Gustav von Eschscholtz, 1793–1831 (d. Dorpat), explorer, naturalist, professor of medicine and anatomy, plant collector, zoologist, biologist, as a physician and naturalist he accompanied Captain Otto von Kotzebue (1787–1846) on his expeditions round the world; see *Horae Physicae Berolinenses* [Nees] 73–75, pl. 15. 1820, Otto von Kotzebue, *Entdeckungs-Reise in die Süd-See und nach der Berings-Strasse zur Erforschung einer nordöstlichen Durchfahrt. Unternommen in ... 1815–1818 ... auf dem Schiffe Rurick*. Weimar 1821, Louis Joseph Yorik Choris (1795–1828), *Voyage pittoresque autour du Monde*. Paris 1822, *Flore des Jardins* 2: 106. 1847 and Günther Schmid, *Chamisso als Naturforscher. Eine Bibliographie*. Leipzig 1942, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 515. 1965, L.J. Blacher, in *D.S.B.* 4: 406–407. 1981, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 151. Cape Town 1981, John Dunmore, *Who's Who in Pacific Navigation*. University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu 1991, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 265 and 708. 1993.

*Eschscholzia californica* Chamisso (*Eschscholzia caespitosa* Benth.; *Eschscholzia californica* Cham. subsp.



*californica*; *Eschscholzia compacta* Walp.; *Eschscholzia crocea* Benth.; *Eschscholzia douglasii* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Eschscholzia douglasii* Hook. & Arn.; *Eschscholzia hypocoides* Benth.; *Eschscholzia rosea* auct.; *Eschscholzia tenuifolia* Benth.; *Eschscholzia tenuisecta* Greene)

North America. This species is highly variable

See *Horae Phys. Berol.* 74–75, plate 15. 1820, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London*, ser. 2, 1(5): 407–408. 1835, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 320. 1838, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 296. 1849, *The Gardeners' Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1868: 1336. 1868, *Bull. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 1: 69. 1885, *Pittonia* 1(11): 169–170. 1888 and *A Flora of Western Middle California* 207–208. 1901, Greene, E.L. "Revision of *Eschscholtzia*." *Pittonia* 5: 205–308. 1905, *Madroño* 11: 141–143. 1951, Ernst, W.R. "The genus *Eschscholzia* in the south Coast Ranges of California." *Madroño* 17: 281–294. 1964, Clark, C. "Systematic studies of *Eschscholzia* (*Papaveraceae*). I. The origin and affinities of *E. mexicana*." *Syst. Bot.* 3: 374–385. 1978, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 73: 1126–1129. 1988, *Cytologia* 53: 647–652. 1988

(Poison. Used to treat lice, to induce sleep in children, for consumption, for toothaches, as an emetic and a poison.)

in English: California poppy, San Benito-poppy, tufted eschscholtzia

in China: hua ling cao

***Eschscholzia californica*** Chamisso subsp. *californica* (*Eschscholzia californica* Cham. var. *crocea* (Benth.) Jeps.; *Eschscholzia californica* Cham. var. *douglasii* (Benth.) A. Gray; *Eschscholzia californica* Cham. var. *maritima* (Greene) Jeps.; *Eschscholzia californica* Cham. var. *peninsularis* (Greene) Munz; *Eschscholzia procera* Greene)

North America. Annual or perennial herb

See *Horae Phys. Berol.* 74–75, plate 15. 1820, *Bull. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 1: 69. 1885 and *A Flora of Western Middle California* 207–208. 1901, Greene, E.L. "Revision of *Eschscholtzia*." *Pittonia* 5: 205–308. 1905, *A Flora of California* 1: 570. 1922, *A Manual of Southern California Botany* 598. 1935, *Madroño* 11: 141–143. 1951, Ernst, W.R. "The genus *Eschscholzia* in the south coast ranges of California." *Madroño* 17: 281–294. 1964, Clark, C. "Systematic studies of *Eschscholzia* (*Papaveraceae*). I. The origin and affinities of *E. mexicana*." *Syst. Bot.* 3: 374–385. 1978, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 73: 1126–1129. 1988, *Cytologia* 53: 647–652. 1988

(Poison. Used to treat lice, to induce sleep in children, for consumption, for toothaches, as an emetic and a poison.)

in English: California poppy

***Eschscholzia parishii*** Greene

North America. Annual herb

See *Bull. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 1: 183. 1885

(Used to treat venereal diseases, gonorrhea and syphilis.)

in English: Parish's goldenpoppy, Parish's poppy

## Ethulia L.f. Asteraceae

Derivation obscure, possibly from the Greek *aitho*, *aithein* 'to light up, to burn, blaze', or *ethos* 'habit, usage, manner' and *oulios* 'baneful, destructive'; see C. Linnaeus (filius), 1741–1783, *Decas prima [secunda] plantarum rariorum horti upsaliensis*. 1. Stockholmiae 1762 [–1763], *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 2: 1171. 1763.

***Ethulia conyzoides*** L.f. (*Ethulia angustifolia* Bojer ex DC.; *Ethulia conyzoides* Herb.Madr. ex Wall.; *Ethulia conyzoides* var. *angustifolia* (Bojer ex DC.) Vatke; *Ethulia gracilis* Delile; *Ethulia kraussii* Sch.Bip.; *Ethulia kraussii* Sch.Bip. ex Walp.; *Ethulia parviflora* Klatt; *Ethulia ramosa* Roxb.)

South Africa, Sri Lanka. Herb, weed, erect, branched, aromatic, annual, ribbed, shortly pubescent, hollow stems, fibrous roots, thin leaves, florets mauve or light purple, small discoid flower-heads, calyx green, ribbed achenes, crushed leaves with strong smell, fodder, in seasonally flooded scrubland

See *Decas plantarum rariorum horti upsaliensis* 1: t. 1. 1762, *Voyage à Méroé* 4: 398. 1826–1827 [*Centurie de plantes d'Afrique du voyage à Méroé, recueillies par M. Cailliaud*. Paris 1826], *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3039. 1831, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 61. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 12. 1836, *Linnaea* 37: 507. 1872, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 25(10): 323. 1875 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 106: 79–84. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 352–353. 1980, *Kew Bull.* 43(2): 173. 1988, *Feddes Repertorium* 101: 49–62. 1990

(Used for skin diseases, intestinal parasites, abdominal disorders, colic and stomach complaints, lumbago, headache, cold, fevers, conjunctivitis, to stop abortion.)

in South Africa: umSokosoko (Zulu)

## Etlingera Giseke Zingiberaceae

Named to honor the German botanist Andreas Ernst Etlinger, fl. 1777, author of *Commentatio ... de Salvia*. De *Salvia* dissertatio. Erlangae 1777; see Paul Dietrich Giseke (1741–1796), *Praelectiones in ordines naturales plantarum*. 199, 202, 209, 229, 251. Hamburg 1792, *Specchio delle Scienze* 1: 116. 1814, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 1: 55. 1827, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 5. 1828[1825], *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 3: 426–427. 1851, *Prodromus Monographiae Scitaminearum* 32. 1862 and *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 13: 1–249. 1950, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 31(2): 221–222. 1972, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 42: 261–314 and 43: 439–466. 1985–1986.

***Etlingera elatior*** (Jack) R.M. Sm. (*Achasma yunnanense* T.L. Wu & S.J. Chen; *Achasma yunnanensis* T.L. Wu & S.J. Chen; *Alpinia acrostachya* Steud.; *Alpinia diracodes* Loes., nom. illeg.; *Alpinia elatior* Jack; *Alpinia javanica* (Blume) D. Dietr., nom. illeg.; *Alpinia magnifica* Roscoe; *Alpinia speciosa* K. Schum.; *Alpinia speciosa* D. Dietr.; *Alpinia speciosa* (Blume) D. Dietr.; *Amomum magnificum* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Amomum magnificum* (Roscoe) Benth. & Hook.f. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Amomum tridentatum* (Kuntze) K. Schum.; *Amomum tridentatum* K. Schum.; *Bojeria magnifica* Raf.; *Bojeria magnifica* (Roscoe) Raf.; *Cardamomum magnificum* Kuntze; *Cardamomum magnificum* (Roscoe) Kuntze; *Cardamomum speciosum* (Blume) Kuntze; *Cardamomum speciosum* Kuntze; *Cardamomum tridentatum* Kuntze; *Diracodes javanica* Blume; *Elettaria speciosa* Blume; *Etlingera elatior* var. *alba* Todam & C.K. Lim; *Etlingera elatior* var. *alba* Tohdam & C.K. Lim; *Etlingera elatior* var. *pileng* Ongsakul & C.K. Lim; *Etlingera yunnanensis* (T.L. Wu & S.J. Chen) R.M. Sm.; *Geanthus speciosus* Reinw. ex Blume, nom. nud.; *Hornstedtia imperialis* (Lindl.) Ridl.; *Nicolaia elatior* (Jack) Horan.; *Nicolaia imperialis* Horan.; *Nicolaia intermedia* Valetton; *Nicolaia magnifica* (Roscoe) K. Schum. ex Valetton; *Nicolaia speciosa* (Blume) Horan.; *Phaeomeria imperialis* Lindl., nom. inval.; *Phaeomeria magnifica* (Roscoe) K. Schum.; *Phaeomeria speciosa* (Blume) Koord.; *Phaeomeria speciosa* Koord.) (*Achasma* Griffith, from the Greek *a* ‘without, lacking, absence’ and *chasma* ‘gaping, yawning’, *chasmamai* ‘to yawn’, referring to the flowers; see William Griffith (1810–1845), *Notulae ad plantas asiaticas*. 3: 411, 426. Calcutta 1851.) (*Nicolaia* Horan., after Nicholas I, 1796–1855, he died during the Crimean War, the Czar (Tsar) of Russia (1825–1855), the third son of Paul I, an absolute despot.)

Thailand, Malesia. Herb, aromatic, very robust, coarse, leafy, rhizome thick, involucre bracts crimson-pink fleshy, corolla pink, labellum deep crimson with white or yellow edges, fruit berry-like globose silky red, seeds black-brown, white or pink aril, flower buds and fruits eaten, essential oil, young flowering shoots an ingredient of curries, in clearings, along riverbanks

See *Asiatic Researches* 11: 350–352. 1810, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 10: 250. 1811, *Malayan Miscellanies* 2(7): 2–4. 1822, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 51. 1827, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 446. 1836, *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 50. 1838 [1836 publ. mid-1838], *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 13. 1839, *Prodromus Monographiae Scitaminearum* 32, pl. 1. 1862, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 3(2): 644. 1883, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 687. 1891, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15(4): 418, in obs. 1892, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 27(3): 309. 1899 and *Bull. Herb. Boissier* sér. 2, 3: 1108. 1903, *Exkursionsflora von Java* ... 1: 332. 1911, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 16(3): 40, pl. 14. 1978, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 43(2): 244–245, 251. 1986, *Folia Malaysiana* 2: 169–170. 2001, *Malaysian Journal of Medical Sciences* 12(1): 6–12. 2005, *Journal of*

*Natural Products* 68(2): 285–288. 2005 *Food and Chemical Toxicology* 48(10): 2688–2694. 2010

(Rhizomes antioxidative, cytotoxic. Leaves decoction applied for cleansing wounds. Flower shoots antimicrobial, cytotoxic, antioxidant, antitumour. Decoction of young shoots used to reduce body odour after giving birth; sap from the crushed stalk applied to the eye to treat infection. Fruit decoction to treat earache, indigestion; mature fruits antihypertensive. Ritual, ceremonial. Veterinary medicine, milky endosperm applied as an ointment for skin diseases, itch and mange.)

in English: Philippine waxflower, torch ginger

in China: hui xiang sha ren shu, huo ju jiang

in Indonesia: Assam situ, cekala biasa, honje, kecombrang, lamei, nyanding, petikala, siala, tite lan

in Malaysia: kantan, kechala, ubud udut

***Etlingera linguiformis*** (Roxb.) R.M. Sm. (*Achasma linguiforme* (Roxb.) Loes.; *Achasma linguiforme* Loes.; *Alpinia linguiforme* Roxb.; *Alpinia linguiformis* Roxb.; *Amomum linguiforme* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Amomum linguiforme* (Roxb.) Baker; *Amomum linguiforme* (Roxb.) Benth.; *Cardamomum linguiforme* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Cardamomum linguiforme* Kuntze; *Elettaria linguiformis* Schult.; *Elettaria linguiformis* (Roxb.) Schult.; *Gethyra linguiformis* (Roxb.) Sweet; *Gethyra linguiformis* Sweet; *Hornstedtia linguiformis* (Roxb.) K. Schum.; *Hornstedtia linguiformis* K. Schum.)

India. Herb, leafy stems, long stoloniferous rhizome, ellipsoid spikes, red bracts closely imbricating, bright red cylindrical corolla tube, yellow bifid ligulate lip, stems used as food

See *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . ed. Carey & Wall. 1: 73. 1820, *Mantissa* 1: 25. 1822, *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus*. A catalogue ... [Sweet] 390. 1826, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 75. 1832, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 3(2): 644. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 686. 1891, *The Flora of British India* 6: 255. 1892 and *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Zingib. IV, 46: 196. 1904, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 62. 1927, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 43(2): 246. 1986

(Pieces of rhizomes chewed with betel leaf in sore throat.)

***Etlingera littoralis*** (J. König) Giseke (*Achasma megalocheilos* Griff.; *Amomum littorale* J. König; *Amomum megalocheilos* (Griff.) Baker; *Hornstedtia megalocheilos* (Griff.) Ridl.)

China. Herb, stout stem, glabrous leaves, spike-like inflorescence, ovate or oblong papery pale pink with a crimson tip bracts, pink tubular calyx, red lip with yellow or orange margins, globose capsule, edible

See *Observationes Botanicae* 3: 52. 1783, *Observationes Botanicae* 6: 18. 1791, *Praelectiones in ordines naturales plantarum* 199, 209. 1792, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 75. 1820, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 3: 426, pl. 355. 1851,

*The Flora of British India* 6(18): 236. 1892 and *Walailak J. Sci. & Tech.* 5(1): 17–27. 2008

(Essential oil.)

in China: hong hui sha

in Indonesia: kedungkel, tepus, ubut ladyei

***Etlingera punicea*** (Roxb.) R.M. Sm. (*Achasma coccineum* (Blume) Valetton; *Achasma puniceum* (Roxb.) Loes.; *Amomum coccineum* (Blume) K. Schumann; *Elettaria punicea* (Roxb.) Schult.; *Gethyra punicea* (Roxb.) Sweet; *Hornstedtia macrocheilus* Ridley; *Hornstedtia punicea* (Roxb.) K. Schum.)

India. Perennial herb, seed aril edible

See *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 1: 73. 1820, *Mantissa* 1: 24. 1822, *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus*. A catalogue . . . 390. 1826 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV, 46: 197. 1904, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 62. 1927, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 43: 249. 1986

(Pounded leaves rubbed against fever.)

in Indonesia: rongod, tepus bener

in Malaysia: chalong

***Etlingera yunnanensis*** (T.L. Wu & S.J. Chen) R.M. Smith (*Achasma yunnanense* T.L. Wu & S.J. Chen; *Achasma yunnanense* T.L. Wu & Senjen Chen; *Achasma yunnanensis* T.L. Wu & S.J. Chen; *Etlingera yunnanensis* (Wu & Senjen) R.M. Sm.)

China.

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 16(3): 40, pl. 14. 1978, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 43(2): 251. 1986, *Food Chemistry* 109 (2008) 477–483. 2008

(Antioxidant and tyrosinase inhibition properties of leaves and rhizomes.)

in China: hui xiang sha ren

### **Euadenia Oliver Capparaceae (Capparidaceae)**

From the Greek *eu* 'good, fine, well' and *aden* 'gland', referring to the knobbed base of the gynophore, see *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(3): 969. 1867, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 91. 1868.

***Euadenia eminens*** Hook. f. (*Euadenia major* Hua)

Tropical Africa, Ghana. Treelet or shrub, soft-wooded, strongly scented, papery leaves, yellow-green flowers in short corymbose racemes

See *Botanical Magazine* 107: t. 6578. 1881, *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris* sér. 8, vii. (1895) 82. 1895

(Ripe fruits chewed as an effective aphrodisiac. Seeds and roots aphrodisiac, analgesic. Pounded root a cure for earache.)

in Ghana: dusinkro

in Liberia: mano-to

in Sierra Leone: nyankuie

### **Eucalyptus L'Hérit. Myrtaceae**

Greek *eu* 'good, normal, fine, well' and *kalypto*, *kalyptein* 'to hide, cover', referring to the flower cap, the calyx lobes and the petals are united forming a lid, in reference to the operculum which covers the stamens in bud; see Charles Louis L'Héritier de Brutelle, 1746–1800, *Sertum anglicum seu plantae rariores quae in hortis juxta Londinum, imprimis in horto regio Kewensi excoluntur, ab anno 1786 ad annum 1787 observatae* 18. 1789 and t. 20. 1792, A. Bonavilla, *Dizionario etimologico di tutti i vocaboli usati nelle scienze, arti e mestieri, che traggono origine dal greco*. Milano 1819–1821 and *Bull. Econ. Madagascar* 24: 111–112. 1924, Arthur D. Chapman, ed., *Australian Plant Name Index*. 1188–1291. Canberra 1991, *Austral. Syst. Bot.* 13(1): 90, 100. 2000, *Austral. Syst. Bot.* 22(5): 397. 2009. Taxonomic complexity.

***Eucalyptus camaldulensis*** Dehnh. (*Eucalyptus rostrata* Schldl., nom. illeg.)

Australia. Tree, variable, white stamens, a source of nectar, closely related to *Eucalyptus tereticornis* Sm.

See *Cat. Plantarum Horti Camald.*, ed. 2: 6, 20. 1832, *Linnaea* 20: 655–656. 1847, *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 4: 125. 1856 and *Austral. Forest Res.* 9: 149–150. 1979, *Journal of Essential Oil Research* 10(3): 321–324. 1998, *Journal of Natural Products* 63(9): 1265–1268. 2000, *Taxon* 57(3): 1002. 2008

(Leaves insecticidal, antifeedant, molluscicidal, spasmolytic, anti-ulcer, antinociceptive, an infusion for the relief of colds, congestion, diabetes, a leaf decoction to treat stomachache and dysmenorrhea; leaves with ripe fruits of *Piliostigma* boiled and taken orally for menstrual disorders; fresh leaves applied against rheumatism; leaf paste or juice applied to forehead to relieve headaches and cold. Leafy twigs decoction of *Azadirachta indica*, *Eucalyptus camaldulensis* and *Citrus aurantifolia* used for cough. Leaves essential oil antibacterial, mosquito repellent, molluscicidal, insecticidal, antiseptic, expectorant, febrifuge, antifungal, antioxidant, tonic, astringent, hemostatic, vermifugal, a cough sedative. Astringent gum used for diarrhea. Veterinary medicine, oil applied for the treatment of inflammation on foot.)

in English: Australian kino, Murray red gum, red gum, red kino, river red gum, rostrata gum

in China: chi an

in India: eucaly, nilgiri, safeda

in Nepal: mashala

in Nigeria: paulwaya



in Tanzania: mkaratusi

***Eucalyptus citriodora*** Hook. (*Corymbia citriodora* (Hook.) K.D. Hill & L.A.S. Johnson; *Eucalyptus maculata* var. *citriodora* (Hook.) L.H. Bailey)

Australia. See also *Corymbia citriodora*

See *Journal of an Expedition into the Interior of Tropical Australia* 235. 1848, *A Synopsis of the Queensland Flora* 181. 1883 and *Manual of Cultivated Plants* 540. 1924, *Telopea* 6: 388. 1995

(Botanical pesticide, green parts and dry leaves burnt in the field to control aphids. Leaves essential oil carminative, stimulant, expectorant, diaphoretic, disinfectant, used in the treatment of colds, flu, asthma, malaria and coughs.)

in English: lemon-scented gum, lemon-scented spotted gum, white gum

in China: ning meng an

in India: nilgiri

in Japan: remon-yûkari-no-ki

***Eucalyptus cloeziana*** F. Muell. (*Eucalyptus stannariensis* F.M. Bailey) (The name honors Francois Stanislas Cloez (1817–1883), a French chemist who included the analysis of eucalypt leaves and oils in his medical studies.)

Australia. Tree, variable, inflorescence an axillary umbel-like dichasium, bee forage

See *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 11: 44. 1878 and *Queensland Agric. J.* 21: 293. 1908

(Essential oil.)

in English: cloeziana gum, dead finish, gympie messmate, Queensland messmate

***Eucalyptus globulus*** Labill. (*Eucalyptus maidenii* subsp. *globulus* (Labill.) J.B. Kirkp.)

New South Wales to Tasmania. Tree, dense, narrow, straight, crown rounded and open, smooth bark, leaves camphor smelling, woody capsular fruit stalkless, a source of nectar

See *Relation du Voyage à la Recherche de la Pérouse* 1: 153, pl. 13. 1799 and *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 69: 101. 1975, *Cytologia* 50: 513–520. 1985, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 11: 391–397. 1989, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 16(3): 280–282. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 79: 213–220. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 89(2–3): 277–283. 2003, *Journal de Botanique Société de Botanique de France* 24: 67–78. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Essential oil from the leaves antimicrobial, antifungal, analgesic, antiinflammatory, rube-facient, antitubercular, febrifuge, tonic, astringent, antiseptic, hemostatic, antiamebic, vermifugal, larvicidal, insect repellent, used in the treatment of colds, flu, hay fever, asthma, coughs, rheumatic disorders. Gum resin from the plant against diarrhoea. Leaves antibacterial, anthelmintic,

antifungal, antiviral, antihyperglycemic, diuretic, antiinflammatory, molluscicidal, antitussive, stomachic, expectorant, an infusion or decoction against asthma, malaria, bronchitis, tonsillitis, colds, stomachache, urinary problems, abscesses and wounds, hemorrhages; leaf juice applied on forehead to treat fever; tender leaf paste applied on forehead to treat fever, also against rheumatism; fresh leaves used as a bed in lumbago, sciatica and backache. Oil mild irritant, toxic side effects, large doses cause gastro-intestinal irritation, vomiting and diarrhea; poisoning is described in humans. Leaves and bark decoction given for swellings and headache.)

in English: blue gum, blue gum eucalyptus, blue gum tree, eucalyptus, eucalyptus tree, fever tree, southern blue gum, Tasmanian blue gum

in Arabic: calibtus, kafur

in East Africa: mbanyi (Chagga), mkaratusi, mti-ulaya (Swahili)

in Tanzania: mkaratusi

in China: an ye

in India: eucali, haritaparna, kapura maram, karpooora thaila vriksha, kapuramaram, karpuramaram, karupuramaram, nasik, nattu-kunkuli, neelagiri thailada mara, neelgiri mara, nilagiri, nilagiri mara, nilaniryasa, nilappicin, nilgiri, safeda, sugandhapatra, taila, tailaparnah, tailaparni, teilada, thephisei, yukeliptas, yukkalimaram

in Japan: yûkari-no-ki

***Eucalyptus globulus*** Labill. subsp. *maidenii* (F. Muell.) Kirkp. (*Eucalyptus maidenii* F. Muell.)

SE. New South Wales to E. Victoria.

See *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 69: 101. 1974

(Stimulant, astringent.)

***Eucalyptus grandis*** Hill (*Eucalyptus grandis* Hill ex Maiden)

E. Australia. Tree, leaves lanceolate, bee forage, closely related to *Eucalyptus saligna* Sm.

See *John White's Voyage* 231. 1790, *Cat. Nat. Indust. Prod. Queensland*: 25. 1862 and *The Forest Flora of New South Wales* 1: 79. 1903, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 11: 391–397. 1989, *Cancer Letters* 155: 61–65. 2000, *Journal of Essential Oil Research* 12(4): 467–470. 2000, *Fitoterapia* 72: 351–368. 2001, *Journal of the American Mosquito Control Association* 23(3): 299–303. 2007

(Essential oil rube-facient, larvicidal.)

in English: bluegum, flooded gum, rose gum, saligna

in South Africa: bloekom, saligna gom

***Eucalyptus propinqua*** H. Deane & Maiden

Australia.

See *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* II, 10: 541. 1896

(Used for treatment of respiratory problems, fever and skin diseases.)

in English: grey gum, propinqua gum

***Eucalyptus resinifera*** Sm. (*Eucalyptus hemilampra* F. Muell.; *Eucalyptus resinifera* Hort.Arg. ex Maiden; *Eucalyptus resinifera* subsp. *hemilampra* (F. Muell.) L.A.S. Johnson & K.D. Hill; *Eucalyptus resinifera* var. *grandiflora* Benth.; *Eucalyptus resinifera* var. *hemilampra* (F. Muell.) Domin; *Melaleuca gummifera* Steud.)

Australia.

See *J. Voy. N.S.W.*: 231. 1790, *Nomencl. Bot.*: 515. 1821, *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 3: 85. 1859, *Fl. Austral.* 3: 246. 1867 and *Biblioth. Bot.* 89: 468. 1928, *Telopea* 4(1): 46. 1990

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: toomble haan

***Eucalyptus robusta*** Sm. (*Eucalyptus multiflora* Poir.; *Eucalyptus multiflora* var. *bivalvis* Blakely; *Eucalyptus robusta* var. *bivalvis* (Blakely) Blakely; *Eucalyptus robusta* var. *rostrata* (Cav.) Pers.; *Eucalyptus rostrata* Cav.)

Australia. Tree, bee forage

See *Spec. Bot. New Holland* 4: 39, pl. 13. 1795, *Encycl., Suppl.* 2: 594. 1812 and *Journal of Organic Chemistry* 53(19): 4562–4567. 1988, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 79: 213–220. 2002

(Leaves used against malaria, fever, colds, asthma and sinusitis, cough and influenza, diabetes, stiffness, rheumatism and epilepsy.)

in English: Australian silk oak, beakpod eucalyptus, swamp mahogany, swamp messmate, white mahogany

in China: da ye an ye

in Japan: robusuta-yūkari

in Nepal: simsar mashala

in Tanzania: mkaratusi

***Eucalyptus tereticornis*** Sm. (*Eucalyptus coronata* Tausch ex Maiden, nom. inval.; *Eucalyptus insignis* Naudin; *Eucalyptus populifolia* Desf.; *Eucalyptus subulata* A. Cunn. ex Schauer; *Eucalyptus tereticornis* var. *brevirostris* Benth.; *Eucalyptus tereticornis* var. *cineolifera* R.T. Baker & H.G. Sm.; *Eucalyptus tereticornis* var. *pruiniflora* (Blakely) Cameron; *Eucalyptus umbellata* (Gaertn.) Domin, nom. illeg., non *Eucalyptus umbellata* Desf.; *Eucalyptus umbellata* sensu Blakely; *Eucalyptus umbellata* var. *pruiniflora* Blakely; *Leptospermum umbellatum* Gaertn.)

New Guinea, E & SE Australia. Tree, flowers white-yellowish, source of pollen and nectar

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 36. 1775, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 174, pl. 35. 1788, *A Specimen of the Botany of New Holland* 1: 41. 1795 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 89: 467. 1928, *Key Eucalypts* 130. 1934, *Victorian Naturalist* 63: 43. 1946, *Cytologia* 49: 547–550. 1984, Webb, C.J., Sykes, W.R. & Garnock-Jones, P.J. *Flora of New Zealand* 4: 1–1365. Wellington. 1988, *Journal of Essential Oil Research* 12(6): 695–701. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 79: 213–220. 2002

(Leaves useful in rheumatism, burns, asthma, body pain, pulmonary problems, fever.)

in English: blue gum, forest red gum, forest river gum, Queensland blue gum

in India: neelagiri, thaila

in Tanzania: mkaratusi

***Eucalyptus viminalis*** Labill. (*Eucalyptus paniculata* Sm.; *Eucalyptus resinifera* Smith)

Australia. Tree

See *John White's Voyage* 231. 1790, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 3: 287–288. 1797, *Novae Hollandiae Plantarum Specimen* 2: 12–13, pl. 151. 1806 and Nelson, Ernest Charles (1951–), *John White's Journal of a voyage to New South Wales (London 1790): Bibliographic Notes*. 1998 [Archives of Natural History], *Journal of Essential Oil Research* 12(6): 695–701. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 79: 213–220. 2002, *Scientia Agricola* 63(1): 85–89. 2006

(Leaves useful in rheumatism, burns, asthma, body pain, pulmonary problems, fever.)

in English: manna gum, ribbon gum, white gum

in China: yuan zhui hua an

in Tanzania: mkaratusi

## **Eucharis Planchon & Linden Amaryllidaceae (Liliaceae)**

From the Greek *eucharis* 'charming, gracious', *charis* 'grace, beauty', alluding to the large scented flowers, see *Catalogue des Plantes Exotiques* (Linden) 8: 3. 1853 and *Plant Life* 27: 57–59. 1971, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 76(1): 136–220. 1989, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 52: 1–415. 2005.

***Eucharis amazonica*** Linden ex Planchon (*Eucharis amazonica* Linden)

Peru.

See *J. Gén. Hort.* 12: 69–70, f. 1216. 1857, *L'illustration Horticole*. 28: 30. 1881 and *Taxon* 33: 416–422. 1984, Espejo Serena, A. & López-Ferrari, A.R. *Las Monocotiledóneas Mexicanas una Sinopsis Florística* 1(1): 1–76. Consejo

Nacional de la Flora de México, México D.F. 1993 [as *Eucharis grandiflora*.]

(Whole plant infusion drunk as an emetic tea.)

in English: Amazon lily

### Euchresta Bennett Fabaceae (Euchresteae)

From the Greek *euchrestos* ‘useful, serviceable’, referring to the medicinal properties of its seeds, see *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 148, pl. 31. 1840 and *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo*, sect. 3, 10: 210–235. 1970, *Thai Forest Bull. (Bot.)* 18: 80–81. 1989, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 30(1): 43–56. 1992.

*Euchresta horsfieldii* (Lesch.) Benn. (*Andira horsfieldii* Lesch.; *Euchresta horsfieldii* (Lesch.) Benn.; *Euchresta horsfieldii* Benn.; *Euchresta horsfieldii* (Lesch.) Benn. var. *bhutanica* H. Ohashi; *Euchresta strigillosa* C.Y. Wu; *Geoffroea horsfieldii* (Lesch.) Oken)

India, Indonesia. Perennial non-climbing shrub, erect, blue-black egg-shaped pods

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 7, 28. 1760, *Genera Plantarum* 363. 1789, *Annales du muséum national d’histoire naturelle* 16: 418, pl. 12. 1810, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 148, pl. 31. 1838, *Allg. Naturgesch.* 3(3): 1684. 1841 and *J. Arn. Arb.* 31: 276. 1950, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 6(2): 249–250. 1957, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 54: 39–42. 1979, *Phytochemistry* 29: 2663, 2675, 2738. 1990

(Poisonous kernels very bitter, narcotic, aphrodisiac, antidote, emetic, a remedy against tuberculosis, chest-lung complaints. Roots chewed for snakebite.)

in China: fu mao shan dou gen

in Indonesia: palakija, pranadjiwa

Malayan names: ki boeaia, prono-dyivo

### Euclea L. Ebenaceae

Greek *eu* ‘good, normal, fine’ and *kleos* ‘glory’, *eukleia* ‘glory’, maybe because of the fine quality of the wood; see C. Linnaeus, *Systema Vegetabilium ...* ed. 13. 747. 1774, *Gen. Pl.* [Endlicher] 743. 1839 and *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Eben.* 44. 1996.

*Euclea crispa* (Thunb.) Gürke subsp. *crispa* (*Celastrus crispus* Thunb.; *Euclea bakerana* Brenan; *Euclea baumii* Gürke; *Euclea crispa* (Thunb.) Sond. ex Gürke; *Euclea crispa* var. *crispa*; *Euclea dekindtii* Gürke; *Euclea guerkei* Hiern; *Euclea lanceolata* E. Mey. ex A. DC.; *Gymnosporia ferruginea* Baker)

Tanzania, South Africa, Ethiopia. Shrub or treelet, evergreen, with a dense leafy crown, erect, woody base, stems reddish at base turning yellow green, young branches and leaves covered in rust coloured scales, leaves deep green alternate or

subopposite, small flowers in axillary sprays, petals creamy white to yellow fading deep brown, anthers white, fruit a small reddish brown berry becoming black when ripe, flowers inconspicuous and dioecious, in open woodland and forest margins, savanna, usually among rocks

See *Systema Vegetabilium*. ed. 13. 747. 1774, *Phytophographische Blätter* 1: 23. 1803, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 218. 1844, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(1): 158. 1891 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 53: 275–297. 1980, van der Merwe, D., du Plessis, L. “Microscopic morphology of *Dichapetalum cymosum* (Hook.) Engl. as an aid in the identification of leaf fragments from the digestive tract of poisoned animals.” *J. S. Afr. Vet. Assoc.* 77(4): 197–201. 2006

(Aerial parts for viral infections and rheumatic pains. Both the bark and fruit widely used as a purgative, diabetes remedy and to prevent rheumatism.)

in English: blue guarri, blue-leaved euclea

in S. Rhodesia: umGwale

in Southern Africa: bloughwarrie, ghwarriebos, bosghwarrie; muSingaranguru (Shona); mutangule, munyele (Venda); umGwali, iYeza lokuxaxazisa, umTshekisane (Xhosa); motlhaletsogane (Tswana: Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); agagule (Kalanga: Northern Botswana); umShekisane, iDungamuzi, umNqandane, umGwali (Zulu); motlhalolana, mokgwara (Kwena dialect, Botswana); motlhalolana (Ngwaketse dialect, Botswana); motakola, mokgwelekgwele (Tawana dialect, Ngamiland); mohlakola (North Sotho); mussukula (Kololo, Barotseland); mushitondo (Mbukushu)

in Zimbabwe: madziyire

*Euclea divinorum* Hiern (*Embelia oleifolia* S. Moore; *Euclea divinorum* Hiern subsp. *keniensis* (R.E. Fr.) de Wit; *Euclea huillensis* Gürke; *Euclea katangensis* De Wild.; *Euclea keniensis* R.E. Fr.; *Euclea kiwuensis* Gürke; *Euclea lanceolata* sensu Hiern p.p.; *Euclea oleifolia* S. Moore; *Euclea stuhlmannii* Gürke)

Ethiopia, Sudan, South Africa. Small evergreen tree or shrub, many-branched, rounded crown, stiff wavy opposite leaves, creamy white fragrant small flowers, short dense branched inflorescences in the leaf axils, purple-black fruits, ripe sweet edible pulp, fodder, in dry forest margins, in open woodland, often associated with termite mounds, wooded grassland, evergreen bushland

See Drummond, R.B. *Common Trees of the Central Watershed Woodlands of Zimbabwe*. Natural Resources Board, Harare. 1981, *Fitoterapia* 76(3–4): 355–358. 2005

(A soup from the bark and root used as a purgative and tonic; soup made from the bark taken as a worm medicine; bark added to children’s milk as a tonic. Infusion of roots a remedy for headache, diarrhea and toothache, a purgative and an appetizer; roots chewed for toothache. Used to make medicine for diviners. Cytotoxic.)



in English: diamond-leaved euclea, euclea, magic guarri, magic guarri

in East Africa: iwaruka, mdaa, mkenye, mukinyai

in Kenya: akado, cheptuishak, cheptuya, emus, ilchinge, ilkinyei, isojon, lchinge, m'mbuku, mukiinyi, mukinyai, mukinyei, mukinyi, mukonde, mukuthi, munyiza, nginyai, ochol, olkinyei, osojo, shiendet, shinghe, usuet, uswa, wuswet

in S. Rhodesia: umChekesane

in Southern Africa: towerghwarrie; umHlangula, uBophanyamazane, umNcafuzana (Zulu); nhlangua (Tsonga); motlhakola (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); mutangule (Venda)

in Zimbabwe: mubhununu, mudziviriratsuro, mugarazvuru, mugurameno, munyenya, mushangura, umtshekesane

***Euclea frutuosa*** Hiern

East Africa, Tanzania.

See *Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society* 12: 101. 1873 and Christina Schlage et al. "Medicinal plants of the Washambaa (Tanzania): Documentation and ethnopharmacological evaluation." *Plant Biol. (Stuttg.)* 2: 83–92. 2000

(Poisonous. Medicine applied on cuts in the skin. Anticonvulsant. Dentifrice.)

***Euclea lanceolata*** E. Mey. ex A. DC.

South Africa.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 218. 1844

(Used for dropsy. Bark for stomach and intestinal complaints.)

in South Africa: umShekisane, iDungamuzi (Zulu)

***Euclea natalensis*** A. DC.

South Africa. Tree or shrub, well-branched, stem dark, leaves pale green below, perianth cream, anthers pale brown, fruits green-yellow becoming red to light orange when ripe, roots used as a dye for making batiks

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 218. 1844 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 2, 53: 275–297. 1980

(Poisonous. Bark of root for scrofula. Bark for intestinal complaints. Root decoction emetic, anthelmintic, for pleurisy, stomatitis, gastric and chest complaints; powdered dried roots applied to wounds and sores.)

in English: Natal ebony, Natal guarri, Natal guarri

in Southern Africa: Natalghwarrie, bergghwarrie, swartbasboom; iDungamuzi, iChitamuzi, isiZimane, umZimane, umTshikisane, inKunzi-emnyama (= the strong black enema), inKunzane (= the strong enema), umHlalanyamazane, uMan-

yathi (Zulu); chiPambati, muPambati (Shona); umTshekisani, umKhasa (Xhosa)

in S. Rhodesia: chiPambati

in Tanzania: kapala, mdaa, mdala

***Euclea racemosa*** L. subsp. *schimperi* (A. DC.) F. White (*Euclea bilocularis* Hiern; *Euclea divinatorum* Hiern; *Euclea karaguensis* Gürke; *Euclea kellau* Hochst.; *Euclea latidens* Stapf; *Euclea macrophylla* sensu Willd.; *Euclea mayottensis* H. Perrier; *Euclea microcarpa* Gürke; *Euclea mildbraedii* Gürke; *Euclea schimperi* (A. DC.) Dandy; *Euclea urijiensis* Hiern; *Kellaua schimperi* A. DC.; *Maba mildbraedii* Gürke)

East Africa. Shrub to small tree, well-branched shrub, stem white-brown, twigs green-white tinged dark blue-purple, terminal twigs with conspicuous leaf scars, smooth leaves dark green above, corolla white-cream, stamens brown, globose fruit green to red-pink with brown-red stigma, used as decoration during ceremonies, stem used as fuel wood and building poles, in bushland, savanna rocky woodland, on river banks and along streams, on mountain slope in forest, seasonally inundated grassland

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 6: 65. 1836, *Journal of Botany, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany* 3: 155. 1840, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 18: 209. 1842, *Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society* 12: 99. 1873 and *Fl. Southern Africa* 26: 97. 1963, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 50: 399. 1980, Abraham Abebe Wube et al. "In vitro 12(S)-HETE inhibitory activities of naphthoquinones isolated from the root bark of *Euclea racemosa* subsp. *schimperi*." *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102(2): 191–196. 2005

(Medicine for stomach disorders. Toxic.)

in English: bush guarri, sea guarri, sea guarri, white-stem guarri

in Southern Africa: seeghwarrie, bosghwarrie, witstamghwarrie, kersibos, kersbos; iChitamuzi, iDungamuzi (Zulu)

in Tanzania: mdaa, mdale, mnono, mpwesa pwesa jike, mpwese pwese dume, mtubuyu, orkinyei,uku

***Euclea schimperi*** (A. DC.) Dandy (*Euclea bilocularis* Hiern; *Euclea kellau* Hochst.; *Euclea macrophylla* sensu Wild; *Euclea racemosa* Murray; *Euclea racemosa* subsp. *schimperi* (A. DC.) F. White; *Euclea urijiensis* Hiern; *Kellaua schimperi* A. DC.; *Royena macrophylla* E. Mey. ex A. DC.)

From Oman, Yemen and Egypt, throughout tropical Africa to KwaZulu-Natal and Eastern Cape, S. Africa. Shrub or small evergreen tree, narrow dense rounded crown, leaves spirally arranged subopposite or whorled usually at the ends of branches, small sweetly scented flowers in axillary clusters, petals white, anthers creamy white, fruit subspherical red to purplish with scattered white hairs, used as decoration, woodland, riverine fringes

See *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima tertia 13: 747. 1774, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 18: 209. 1842 and *The Flowering Plants of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan* 2: 370. 1952, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 50: 399. 1980

(Medicine for stomach disorders. Toxic.)

in English: bush guarri, glossy guarri, river guarri

in Southern Africa: witstam gwarri; amaCafuthane, iDungamuzi, iChitamuzi (Zulu)

### Eucomis L'Hérit. Asparagaceae (Hyacinthaceae, Liliaceae)

From the Greek *eu* 'good, fine' and *kome* 'hair of the head, foliage, tuft', the inflorescence bears a tuft of leaf-like bracts at its tip, see *Encycl.* 1: 382. 1785, *Sert. Angl.* 17. t. 18. 1788 (publ. 1789), *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 218. 1796.

*Eucomis autumnalis* (Mill.) Chitt. (*Eucomis autumnalis* Chitt.; *Fritillaria autumnalis* Mill.)

Malawi, S. Africa. Perennial bulbous herbs, deciduous, big ovoid bulbs, rosette of broad fleshy wavy-edged leaves, inflorescence a dense cylindrical raceme on a stout stalk, starry yellowish-green flowers with a tuft of leaf-like bracts at the tip, trilobular capsule, shiny black rounded seeds, bulb geophyte, in grassland, forest, swamps and river banks

See *Gard. Dict.* ed. 8: 10. 1768 and *R.H.S. Dict. Gard.* ii. 787. 1951, Compton, J. "Eucomis L'Heritier." *The Plantsman* 12(3) 128–139. 1990, *Phytochemistry Reviews* 4(1): 39–46. 2005

(Herb infusion good for healing sexually transmitted diseases, piles. The bulb is toxic. Bulb blood purifier, a decoction used for urinary diseases, stomachache, fevers, colic, flatulence, hangovers and syphilis, and to facilitate childbirth; also used against inflammation and pains, in post-operative recovery, low backache, in healing fractures. Cyclooxygenase inhibiting activity.)

in English: pineapple flower, pineapple lily, Ricksha-boys

in Lesotho: khapumpu

in South Africa: krulkop, krulkoppie, wilde pynappel, wildepynappel; ubuHlungu becanti (Xhosa), Umathunga, uMakhanda ka'ntsele (Zulu)

*Eucomis autumnalis* (Mill.) Chitt. subsp. *clavata* (Baker) Reyneke (*Eucomis autumnalis* subsp. *clavata* Reyneke; *Eucomis clavata* Baker; *Eucomis robusta* Baker; *Eucomis undulata* Aiton)

S. Africa. Perennial bulbous herbs, bulb geophyte, in open grassland and marshes

See *Gard. Dict.* ed. 8: 10. 1768, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 62. 1794, *Histoire naturelle, générale et particulière, des plantes* 8: 338. 1804, *Refug. Bot.* 4: t. 238. 1871,

*Gard. Chron.*, III, 16: 562. 1894 and *Bothalia* 13: 140–142. 1980, *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 355–360. 1980

(The bulb is toxic. Antiinflammatory, topical pain killer and antispasmodic, used for coughs and respiratory ailments, biliousness, lumbago, blood disorders, venereal diseases and to prevent premature childbirth.)

### Eucommia Oliver Eucommiaceae

Greek *eu* 'good, fine' and *kommi* 'gum', alluding to a rubber or solid latex producing species, see *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 20: pl. 1950. 1890 et 24(3): t. 2361. 1895 and *Syllabus der Pflanzenfamilien* (ed. 5) 139. 1907, *Novon* 2(3): 235–236. 1992.

*Eucommia ulmoides* Oliver

China. Tree, elm-like, bark and dried leaves brown, leaves alternate long acuminate, flowers dioecious, female flowers solitary, male flowers in bracteate clusters, flattened ovary syncarpous, 2 ovules pendulous anatropous, indehiscent samaroid fruit, solitary pendulous seed, the timber used for furniture and fuel, the solidified latex used for lining pipes, insulating electric cables and for filling teeth

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 20: t. 1950. 1890 and Chang Hung-ta. *Eucommiaceae*. In: Chang Hung-ta, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 35(2): 116–118. 1979, *Chromosome Information Service* 35: 21–22. 1983, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 24: 157–160. 1986, *Systematics Association Special Volume* 40(2): 131–135. 1989

(Bark used as an invigorator, to increase activity, a tonic for arthritis and kidney, and for reducing blood pressure.)

in English: eucommia, guttapercha tree

in China: du chong, du zhong, tu chung

in Vietnam: dang ping, do trong

### Eugenia P. Micheli ex L. Myrtaceae

Dedicated to the Prince Eugene of Savoy [Eugene of Savoy, Eugenio di Savoia, or François Eugène, Prince de Savoie-Carignan, or Franz Eugen, Prinz von Savoyen-Carignan], 1663–1736, book collector, patron and promoter of botany and science, he was the teacher of Frederick the Great, he fought against the Turks in central Europe and the Balkans (1683–1688, 1697, 1715–1718) and against France in the War of the Grand Alliance (1689–1697) and in the War of the Spanish Succession (1701–1714). See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 470–471. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 211. 1754, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 511. pl. 203. 1775, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 166, 168, t. 33. 1788, *Genera Plantarum* 324. 1789, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 20: 11. 1821, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 144–145. 1823, *Prodromus*

*Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 237. 1828, *Sylva Telluriana* 106–107. 1838, *Nov. Actorum Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 19(Suppl. 1): 334. 1843, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 160. 1847, *Linnaea* 27(2–3): 136–137, 306, 309–310, 315, 345. 1854[1856], *Flora Brasiliensis* 14(1): 352, 380. 1857, *Linnaea* 43: 133. 1881, *Anales de la Sociedad Española de Historia Natural* 10: 272. 1881, *Enumeratio Myrtacearum Brasiliensium* 39. 1893, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 3(4): 137. 1896, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 2: 71. 1898 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 24: 217. 1914, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 31: 329. 1950, *Taxon* 5: 139, 143. 1956, *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska Vetenskapsakademien ser. 2.* 3: 504, 509. 1956, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 45(2): 165–201. 1958, *Arkiv för Botanik, Andra Serien* 4: 401. 1962, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/3): 283–405. 1963, *Kew Bulletin* 34(3): 483. 1980, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, ed., *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo.* 268. Palermo 1988, *Loefgrenia* 94: 1, 3. 1989, *Fl. Lesser Antilles.* 5: 463–532. 1989, *Brenesia* 31: 53–73. 1989, *Brittonia* 49(4): 508–536. 1997, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005]. Some suggested from the Greek *eu* and *genos* 'race, kind, people, nation', referring to some stimulating properties, see A. Bazzarini, *Dizionario enciclopedico delle scienze, lettere ed arti.* Venezia 1830–1835.

***Eugenia axillaris*** (Sw.) Willd. (*Eugenia cabanisiana* O. Berg; *Eugenia cozumelensis* Lundell; *Eugenia guadalupensis* DC.; *Eugenia guttata* Lundell; *Eugenia itzana* Lundell; *Eugenia matanzensis* O. Berg; *Eugenia minimiflora* Lundell; *Eugenia verrucosa* A. Rich.; *Eugenia yumuryensis* O. Berg; *Myrtus axillaris* Sw.; *Psidiastrum dubium* Bello)

Central America, Caribbean. Tree, aromatic, greyish-white smooth bark, dull rhomboidal pointed leaves, short reddish petiole, flowering on shoots produced earlier in the year, individual flowering branches are short racemes, dried gall-like black fruits, fragrant oils when fresh twigs are broken and crushed leaves with a strong odor

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrumus* 78. 1788, *Species Plantarum.* Editio quarta 2(2): 960–961. 1799 and *Sci. Surv. Porto Rico & Virgin Islands.* 6(1): 25–43. 1925, *Journal of Ethnobiology* 3(2): 149–156. December 1983

(Infusion for diarrhea. Love potion, the leafy twig.)

in English: iron wood, stopper, white stopper

***Eugenia khasiana*** Duthie (*Syzygium khasianum* (Duthie) N.P. Balakr.)

India.

See *The Flora of British India* 2: 491. 1878 and *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 22: 174. 1980 (publ. 1982)

(Fruits crushed and mixed with sand and used as fish poison.)

in India: yamda-changne

***Eugenia ligustrina*** (Sw.) Willd. (*Eugenia ligustrina* Kiaersk.; *Eugenia ligustrina* Cambess.; *Eugenia ligustrina*

Willd.; *Eugenia ligustrina* Miq., nom. illeg.; *Eugenia ligustrina* var. *hebecarpa* Amshoff; *Myrtus bracteiflora* Sessé & Moc.; *Myrtus cerasina* Vahl; *Myrtus ligustrina* Sw.; *Phyllocalyx ligustrinus* O. Berg; *Stenocalyx ligustrina* (Sw.) O. Berg; *Stenocalyx ligustrinus* (Sw.) O. Berg)

West Indies. Small tree or shrub, perennial, ripe berries eaten raw

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrumus* (Swartz) 78. 1788, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 2: 57. 1791, *Species Plantarum.* Editio quarta [Willdenow] 2(2): 962. 1799, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 2: 258. 1829, *Fl. Bras. Merid.* (quarto ed.) 2: 277–381. 1832–1833, *Linnaea* 22: 532. 1849, *Linnaea* 27: 312. 1856, *Flora Mexicana.* ed. 2 124. 1894 and *Sci. Surv. Porto Rico & Virgin Islands* 6(1): 25–43. 1925, *Fl. Trinidad & Tobago* 1(6): 333–352. 1934, *Fl. Suriname* 3: 56–158. 1951, *Fl. Guayane Française* 3: 138–167. 1953, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 18(2): 55–286. 1969, *Loefgrenia* 94: 3. 1989, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* 5: 463–532. 1989, *Loefgrenia* 124: 3. 2007

(Astringent.)

in English: privet stopper

in Dominica: méwiz, ti fèy

***Eugenia pendens*** Duthie (*Syzygium pendens* (Duthie) I.M.Turner)

India, Malay Peninsula.

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 475. 1878 and *Journal of the Singapore National Academy of Science* 22–24: 22. 1997

(Leaves febrifuge.)

Malay name: pohon jambu penawah bikit

***Eugenia singampattiana*** Bedd.

India.

See *Icones plantarum Indiae orientalis ...* [Beddome] 1: 65. 1868–1874

(Leaves powder taken with honey to treat constipation; stem, leaves and flowers made into a paste consumed for gastric complaints.)

in India: kaattukurandipatchilai, kaattus-iruvallipatchilai, korandi

***Eugenia uniflora*** L. (*Eugenia arechavaletae* Herter; *Eugenia brasiliensis* (L.) Aubl.; *Eugenia brasiliensis* Aubl.; *Eugenia costata* Cambess.; *Eugenia dasyblasta* (O. Berg) Nied.; *Eugenia dasyblasta* Arechav.; *Eugenia dasyblasta* Nied.; *Eugenia decidua* Merr.; *Eugenia indica* (Wight) Chithra; *Eugenia lacustris* Barb. Rodr.; *Eugenia michelii* Lam.; *Eugenia microphylla* Barb. Rodr.; *Eugenia myrtifolia* Salisb.; *Eugenia oblongifolia* Nied.; *Eugenia oblongifolia* Duthie; *Eugenia oblongifolia* (O. Berg) Nied., nom. illeg.; *Eugenia oblongifolia* (O. Berg) Mattos; *Eugenia oblongifolia*



Arechav.; *Eugenia oblongifolia* (O. Berg) Arechav.; *Eugenia parkeriana* DC.; *Eugenia strigosa* (O. Berg ex Mart.) Arechav.; *Eugenia strigosa* (O. Berg) Arechav.; *Eugenia strigosa* Arechav.; *Eugenia uniflora* var. *atropurpurea* Mattos; *Eugenia willdenowii* Nied.; *Eugenia willdenowii* Wight; *Eugenia willdenowii* DC.; *Eugenia willdenowii* (Spreng.) DC.; *Eugenia zeylanica* Willd.; *Luma arechavaletae* Herter; *Luma arechavaletae* (Herter) Herter; *Luma costata* (Cambess.) Herter; *Luma dasyblastae* (O. Berg) Herter; *Luma strigosa* (O. Berg) Herter; *Myrtus brasiliensis* L.; *Myrtus brasiliensis* var. *diversifolia* Kuntze; *Myrtus brasiliensis* var. *lanceolata* Kuntze; *Myrtus brasiliensis* var. *lucida* (O. Berg) Kuntze; *Myrtus brasiliensis* var. *normalis* Kuntze, nom. inval.; *Myrtus willdenowii* Spreng.; *Plinia pedunculata* L.f.; *Plinia petiolata* L., nom. illeg.; *Plinia rubra* L.; *Plinia tetrapetala* L.; *Stenocalyx affinis* O. Berg; *Stenocalyx brunneus* O. Berg; *Stenocalyx costatus* (Cambess.) O. Berg; *Stenocalyx costatus* O. Berg; *Stenocalyx dasyblastus* O. Berg; *Stenocalyx glaber* O. Berg; *Stenocalyx impunctatus* O. Berg; *Stenocalyx lucidus* O. Berg; *Stenocalyx michelii* (Lam.) O. Berg; *Stenocalyx michelii* O. Berg; *Stenocalyx michelii* var. *membranacea* O. Berg; *Stenocalyx michelii* var. *rigida* O. Berg; *Stenocalyx oblongifolius* O. Berg; *Stenocalyx rhampiri* Barb. Rodr.; *Stenocalyx ruber* (L.) Kausel; *Stenocalyx ruber* (L.) Kausel; *Stenocalyx strigosus* O. Berg; *Stenocalyx uniflorus* (L.) Kausel; *Syzygium michelii* (Lam.) Duthie; *Syzygium michelii* Duthie)

South America. Shrub or small tree, clawed white petals

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 470–471. 1753, *Hist. Pl. Guianae* 1: 511. 1775, *Amoen. Acad.*, Schreb. ed. 8: 257. 1785, *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 265. 1828, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 14, pt. 1: 338. 1857, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 3, Abt. 7: 79, 81–82. 1893 and *Anales Mus. Nac. Montevideo* 5: 60. 1902, *Revista Sudamer. Bot.* 7: 218–219. 1943, *Fl. Suriname* 3: 56–158. 1951, *Taxon* 5: 140. 1956, *Ark. Bot.* ser. 2, 3: 495, in adnot., in obs. 1956, *Bol. Soc. Argent. Bot.* 10(1): 46–51. 1962, *Lilloa* 32: 331. 1967, *Loefgrenia* 64: 1–5. 1975, *Fl. Tamil Nadu, India*, Ser. 1, Analysis 1: 153. 1983, *Loefgrenia* 94: 3. 1989

(Leaves decoction astringent, febrifuge, bitter tonic, for dysentery, chest colds, coughs, bronchitis, influenza.)

in English: barka tree, Brazil cherry, Brazilian cherry, Cayenne cherry, pitanga, Surinam cherry

in South America: arrayán, caagingja, cambucá, ioioca, jabotí pitanga, murta, nangapiré, pitanga, pitanga do mato, pitanga rósea, pitanga vermelha, pitangueira, pitangueira da praia, pitangueira muída, puca quiro, puca rupiña, umirirana

in Congo: ipesa, mapesa

in Yoruba: pitanga

in Japan: pitanka, tachi-bana-adeku

Malayan names: chermai belanda, chermai belanda

in Sri Lanka: goraka jambu

## Eulaliopsis Honda Poaceae (Gramineae)

Resembling the genus *Eulalia* Kunth, type *Eulaliopsis angustifolia* (Trin.) Honda, see *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 37: 124. 1923 [alt. 38: 56. 1924], *The Botany of Bihar and Orissa* 5: 1020. 1924, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 72(3): 815. 1975[1976].

*Eulaliopsis binata* (Retz.) C.E. Hubb. (*Andropogon binatum* Retz.; *Andropogon involutus* Steud.; *Andropogon notopogon* Steud.; *Andropogon obvallatus* Steud.; *Eulaliopsis angustifolia* (Trin.) Honda; *Ischaemum angustifolium* (Trinius) Hackel; *Ischaemum binatum* (Retz.) Büse ex de Vriese; *Pollinidium angustifolium* (Trin.) Haines; *Pollinidium binatum* (Retz.) C.E. Hubb.; *Spodiopogon angustifolius* Trin.; *Spodiopogon binatus* (Retz.) Roberty; *Spodiopogon involutus* (Steud.) W. Watson)

India. Perennial, slender, erect, smooth, tufted, hardly branched, woolly at the base, tough and persistent basal sheaths, ligule a ridge of short hairs, leaves glabrous and mostly basal, cylindrical stout racemes on filiform peduncles, spikelets in pairs and hairy, upper floret hermaphrodite, ridged lower glume, employed in paper making and for making ropes and mats, not eaten by cattle, prefers dry habitats, dry slopes

See *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 21. 1789, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2(4): 300. 1832, *Plantae novae et minus cognitae Indiae Batavae Orientalis...* Amsterdam, Londres, Paris 1845, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 373. 1854, *Plantae Indiae Batavae Orientalis ...* 103. Lugduni-Batavorum Oct. 1857, *Himalayan Districts of the North-western Provinces of India* 392. 1882, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 18: pl. 1773. 1888 and *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 38: 56. 1924, *The Botany of Bihar and Orissa* 5: 1020. 1924, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1932(2): 72. 1932, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 33(3): t. 3262, p. 6. 1935, *Petite Flore de l'Ouest-Africain* 403. 1954, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 20: 205–206. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in English: babar grass, bhabur grass, bharbur grass, sabai grass, sawai grass

in India: babar, babbar, babni, babui, babula, bachkron, bagai, bagar, baggar, baib, bamoth, ban kush, bankas, bhabar, bhabbar, bhabhar, bhankas, bharbur, munji, nulka gadi, sabai, som

## Eulophia R. Br. ex Lindl. Orchidaceae

From the Greek *eu* 'well, good' and *lophos* 'a crest, plume', in reference to the crests on the labellum of some species; see *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 7: ad pl. 573

[‘578’]. 1821, *Edwards’s Botanical Register*. 8: t. 686. (Feb.) 1823 [1822 publ. 1823], *Flora* 16(2): 690. 1833, *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 189. 1833, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 284–286, t. 83. 1850 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 329. 1903, *Bulletin du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2 4(5): 598. 1932, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 65: 93. 1978, *Lindleyana* 13(3): 170–202. 1998, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 5(2): 383–466. 2001, Klopper, R.R., Chatelain, C., Banninger, V., Habashi, C., Steyn, H.M., De Wet, C., Arnold, T.H., Gautier, L., Smith, G.F. & Spichiger, R. *Checklist of the Flowering Plants of Sub-Saharan Africa. An Index of Accepted Names and Synonyms*. Southern African Botanical Diversity Network Report No. 42. SABONET, Pretoria. 2006.

***Eulophia andamanensis*** Rchb. f. (*Cyrtopera andamanensis* (Rchb. f.) Rolfe; *Eulophia keithii* Ridl.; *Eulophia poilanei* Gagnep.; *Graphorkis andamanensis* (Rchb. f.) Kuntze)

Myanmar, India, Andaman.

See *Flora* 55: 276. 1872, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 662. 1891, *Gardener’s chronicle*, ser. 3, 18: 581. 1895, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 32: 333. 1896 and *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, II, 3: 683. 1931

(Tuber sedative.)

***Eulophia cucullata*** (Afzel. ex Sw.) Steud. (*Eulophia arenaria* (Lindl.) Bolus; *Eulophia arenaria* Bolus; *Eulophia cucullata* var. *dilecta* (Rchb.f.) Pérez-Vera; *Eulophia dilecta* (Rchb.f.) Schltr.; *Eulophia kondensis* Butzin; *Eulophia monteiroi* (Rolfe) Butzin; *Eulophia stylites* (Rchb.f.) A.D. Hawkes; *Limodorum cucullatum* Afzel. ex Sw.; *Lissochilus amabilis* Schltr.; *Lissochilus arenarius* Lindl.; *Lissochilus dilectus* Rchb.f.; *Lissochilus euanthus* Schltr.; *Lissochilus kassnerianus* Kraenzl.; *Lissochilus monteiroi* Rolfe; *Lissochilus roscheri* Rchb.f.; *Lissochilus stylites* Rchb.f.)

Trop. & S. Africa, Madagascar. Orchid, terrestrial, erect, pseudobulb geophyte, flowers before leaves, flowers violet with yellowish-white throat, edge of meadow, woodland, savanna, marshy grassland, in sandy grassland, savanna edge

See *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 21: 243. 1800, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 8: t. 686. 1822, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 605. 1840, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 7: 83. 1897, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 25: 185. 1898 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 51: 391. 1914, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 53: 588. 1915, *Ann. Transvaal Mus.* 10: 240. 1924, *Orchid Rev.* 72: 27. 1964, *Willdenowia* 7: 589. 1975, *Lindleyana* 13(3): 170–202. 1998, *Orchidées Côte d’Ivoire* 321. 2003, Demissew, S., Cribb, P. & Rasmussen, F. *Field Guide to Ethiopian Orchids*. Kew. 2004, *Q.J.M.: An International Journal of Medicine* 98(9): 625–631. 2005

(Bulbous roots for impotency and barrenness, to prevent epilepsy. Tuber boiled and filled with water, after half an hour water extracted and used as ear drops for earache. Magic, ceremonial, employed to promote friendship.)

in South Africa: iMabeleyongosi, uNdwendweni (Zulu)

in Tanzania: ikhalalendo

***Eulophia dabia*** (D. Don) Hochr. (*Bletia dabia* D. Don; *Eulophia campestris* Wall. ex Lindl.; *Eulophia dabia* (D. Don) M.S. Balakr.; *Eulophia faberi* Rolfe; *Eulophia hemileuca* Lindl.; *Eulophia hormusjii* Duthie; *Eulophia ramentacea* (Roxb.) Lindl.; *Eulophia ramentacea* Lindl. ex Wight; *Eulophia ramentacea* Wight, nom. illeg.; *Eulophia rupestris* Wall. ex Lindl.; *Eulophia turkestanica* (Litv.) Schltr.; *Geodorum ramentaceum* (Roxb.) Voigt; *Graphorkis campestris* (Wall. ex Lindl.) Kuntze; *Graphorkis dabia* (D. Don) Kuntze; *Graphorkis rupestris* (Wall. ex Lindl.) Kuntze; *Limodorum dabia* (D. Don) Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Limodorum ramentaceum* Roxb.; *Limodorum turkestanicum* Litv)

India, Nepal, China. Ground orchid, pink or purple drooping flowers, tuberous root edible

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 30. 1825, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 467. 1832, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.*: 185. 1833, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.*: 628. 1845, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 5: t. 1666. 1851, *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 3: 25. 1859, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 662, 882. 1891, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1896: 198. 1896 and *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard. (Calcutta)* 9(2): 125. 1906, *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 6: 270. 1910, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 12: 374. 1913, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 67: 66. 1970, *Taxon* 28: 392. 1979

(Pseudobulbs/tuberous roots tonic, purgative, blood purifier, aphrodisiac, for impotence, cough, heart troubles, spermatorrhea. Tuber powder of *Eulophia ramentacea* given with the roots of *Chlorophytum tuberosum* and *Curculigo orchioides* with milk to cure impotency and weakness.)

in India: bansingada, kukad kand, panjabali, salam misri, salammisri, salibmisri, satavri

***Eulophia epidendreae*** (J. König ex Retz.) C.E.C. Fisch. (*Aerobion carinatum* Spreng.; *Alismorkis carinata* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Angraecum carinatum* (Willd.) Kostel.; *Calanthe carinata* (Willd.) Lindl.; *Eulophia carinata* (Willd.) Lindl.; *Eulophia epidendroides* (Willd.) Schltr.; *Eulophia virens* (Roxb.) Spreng.; *Eulophia viridiflora* Steud., nom. inval.; *Graphorkis virens* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Eulophus carinatus* (Willd.) R.Br.; *Eulophus virens* (Roxb.) R.Br.; *Limodorum carinatum* Willd.; *Limodorum epidendroides* Willd.; *Limodorum variegatum* Lam.; *Limodorum virens* Roxb.; *Serapias epidendreae* J. König ex Retz.)

India. Terrestrial, dark green flowers

See *Syst. Veg.* 3: 718, 720. 1826, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.*: 183. 1833, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 650, 662. 1891 and *Flora of the Presidency of Madras* 1434. 1928, *Kew Bull.* 1928, 283. 1928, *Cell Chromosome Res.* 17(1): 40–47. 1994

(Dried powdered roots in the treatment of rabies. Plant extract, bulb and leaves, to cure burns, swelling.)

***Eulophia explanata*** Lindl. (*Graphorkis explanata* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Lissochilus explanatus* (Lindl.) Schltr.)

Himalaya, India. Ovoid pseudobulbs, white flowers with yellowish streaks

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 7: sub pl. 573. 1821, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.*: 180. 1833, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 662. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 4: 260. 1919

(Whole plant pounded and paste applied on cuts to stop bleeding; pseudobulbs extract given for impotency and other sexual disorders.)

in India: chhid, kauwa-chhid

***Eulophia flava*** (Lindl.) Hook.f. (*Cyrtopera cullenii* Wight; *Cyrtopera flava* Lindl.; *Cyrtopodium flavum* Link & Otto ex Rchb.; *Cyrtopodium flavum* (Lindl.) Benth.; *Cyrtopodium flavum* Benth.; *Eulophia cullenii* (Wight) C.E.C. Fisch.; *Eulophia cullenii* C.E.C. Fisch.; *Eulophia cullenii* Blume; *Eulophia cullenii* (Wight) Blume; *Graphorkis flava* Kuntze; *Graphorkis flava* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Lissochilus flavus* Schltr.; *Lissochilus flavus* (Lindl.) Schltr.)

India, Himalaya, China. Herb

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7364, 1832, *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 189. 1833, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* t. 1754. 1852, *Collection des Orchidées* 182. 1859 [1858 publ. before Dec 1859], *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 18: 320. 1880 [1881 publ. 1880], *Fl. Brit. India* 6(17): 7. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 662. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 4: 260. 1919, *Flora of the Presidency of Madras* 1435. 1928

(Pounded or decoction of rhizome taken for spider poison.)

in India: chilanthikizhangu

***Eulophia herbacea*** Lindl. (*Eulophia albiflora* Edgew. ex Lindl.; *Eulophia brachypetala* Lindl.; *Eulophia lachnocheila* Hook.f.; *Eulophia vera* Royle; *Geodorum bicolor* (Roxb.) Voigt; *Graphorchis bicolor* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Graphorchis herbacea* (Lindl.) Lyons; *Graphorchis lachnocheila* (Hook. f.) Kuntze; *Graphorkis bicolor* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Graphorkis herbacea* (Lindl.) Lyons; *Graphorkis lachnocheila* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Limodorum bicolor* Roxb.)

Himalaya.

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 469. 1832, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.*: 182. 1833, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 628. 1845, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 3: 24. 1859, *The Flora of British India* 6: 2. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 662–663. 1891 and *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains* ... 28: 366. 1939

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Rhizome fried in ghee and given to cure leucorrhea.)

in India: ban singhara, calamiciri, calampicin, koraiperikam, koraipperikapparuppu, miciri, miciripparuppu, munjataka

***Eulophia ovalis*** Lindl. (*Graphorkis ovalis* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Graphorkis ovalis* Kuntze)

South Africa, Kenya.

See *Companion Bot. Mag.* 2: 202. 1837, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 662. 1891

(An infusion of the bulbs of *Eriospermum ornithogaloides*, mixed with *Mentha* sp., roots of *Gunnera perpensa*, *Scabiosa columbaria* and *Eulophia ovalis* a womb purifier, to enhance fertility in woman.)

***Eulophia pratensis*** Lindl. (*Eulophia ramentacea* Wight, nom. illeg.; *Eulophia virens* Stocks ex Lindl., nom. illeg.; *Graphorkis pratensis* (Lindl.) Kuntze)

India. Terrestrial herb, pseudobulbs

See *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* 5: t. 1666. 1851, *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 3: 25. 1859, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 662. 1891

(Eaten against joint pain.)

in India: kukad kand, satavri

***Eulophia spectabilis*** (Dennst.) Suresh (*Cyrtopera bicolor* (Ridl.) Ridl.; *Cyrtopera fusca* Wight; *Cyrtopera gardneri* Thwaites; *Cyrtopera godefroyi* Rchb.f.; *Cyrtopera laxiflora* Gardner ex Thwaites; *Cyrtopera mysorensis* Lindl.; *Cyrtopera nuda* (Lindl.) Rchb. f.; *Cyrtopera plicata* Lindl.; *Cyrtopera regnieri* Rchb.f.; *Cyrtopera squalida* (Lindl.) Rchb.f.; *Cyrtopodium bicolor* Ridl.; *Cyrtopodium fuscum* Trimen; *Cyrtopodium squalidum* (Lindl.) S. Vidal; *Eulophia bicolor* Dalzell; *Eulophia bicolor* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Eulophia bicolor* var. *celebica* J.J. Sm.; *Eulophia burkei* Rolfe ex Downie; *Eulophia celebica* Blume; *Eulophia elata* Hook.f.; *Eulophia elongata* Blume; *Eulophia fusca* (Wight) Blume; *Eulophia hildebrandii* Schltr.; *Eulophia holochila* Collett & Hemsl.; *Eulophia lutea* Blume; *Eulophia macgregorii* Ames; *Eulophia mucronata* Blume; *Eulophia nuda* Lindl.; *Eulophia regnieri* (Rchb.f.) Guillaumin; *Eulophia squalida* Lindl.; *Eulophia sumatrana* Blume; *Geodorum pierrei* Gagnep.; *Graphorkis bicolor* (Ridl.) Kuntze; *Graphorkis elata* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Graphorkis holochila* (Collett & Hemsl.) Kuntze; *Graphorkis nuda* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Graphorkis squalida* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Graphorkis sumatrana* (Blume) Kuntze; *Phaius steppicolus* Hand.-Mazz.; *Semiphaeus chevalieri* Gagnep.; *Wolfia spectabilis* Dennst.)

China, Tropical Asia.

See *Schlüssel Hortus indicus malabaricus*, ... 38. 1818, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 662. 1891 and *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, II, 4: 598, 712. 1932, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, II, 27: 395. 1955, *Interpret. Van Rheedee's Hort. Malab.*: 300. 1988 [*Regnum Vegetabile* 119: 300. 1988], *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 13(2): 189–206. 2008



(Tubers for healing swellings, tumours, spermatorrhea, leucorrhoea, abdominal pain due to menstrual disorders. Veterinary medicine, finely crushed bulb given to the cattle for the treatment of inflammation and constipation.)

in China: zi hua mei guan lan

in India: bhratabatuli, churiakand, kukadi kand

***Eulophia welwitschii*** (Rchb.f.) Rolfe (*Eulophia dichroma* Rolfe; *Eulophia welwitschii* Hook. f., nom. illeg.; *Eulophia zeyheri* Hook. f.; *Eulophia zeyheriana* Sond.; *Orthochilus welwitschii* Rchb.f.)

South Africa. Perennial herb, underground white rhizomes or corms, hard pointed folded leaves, yellow flowers

See *Flora* 48: 186. 1865, *Bol. Soc. Brot.* 7: 236. 1889, *Botanical Magazine* 119: sub t. 7330. 1893, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 7(1): 62. 1897 and *Veld & Flora* 89: 68–69. 2003

(Rhizome infusion against intestinal parasites of children, and during menopause to alleviate and reduce symptoms; drops into ear for earache.)

in English: orchid

in Lesotho: makholela

in South Africa: umlungu

### **Euodia Forster & Forster f. Rutaceae**

Greek *euodia* 'a sweet scent, sweet smelling', *eu* and *ozo* 'to smell', alluding to the fragrant leaves and follicles; see J.R. Forster and J.G.A. Forster, *Characteres generum plantarum*, quas in itinere ad insulas maris australis, etc. 7, 13, 28. London (Nov.) [1775]. Confusion with *Evodia*. Some problem of classification, this genus sometimes in *Melicope* and *Tetradium*.

***Euodia alata*** F. Muell.

Australia.

See *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 7. 1869

(Bark soaked in water and the solution drunk for a bad cough. Leaves concoction for stomachache.)

in Papua New Guinea: gadembo

***Euodia anisodora*** K. Schum. & Lauterb.

New Guinea. Small tree, many-flowered axillary panicles

(Leaves together with a vine or *Citrus* sp. to treat internal stomach pains, constipation, diarrhea and to remove intestinal worms. Dried leaves sap taken orally to treat tuberculosis.)

in Papua New Guinea: maig, tarripo, wajo

***Euodia elleryana*** F. Muell. (*Melicope elleryana* (F. Muell.) T.G. Hartley) (after R.L. Ellery, Victorian astronomer)

Papua New Guinea. Spreading tree, fast growing, petals dark red, flowers in many-branched dense panicles

See *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* (Mueller) 5(31): 4. 1865 and *Allertonia* 8(1): 201. 2001

(Dried bark decoction used for malaria; fresh bark juice taken as a contraceptive.)

in English: corkwood, Ellery's evodia, parrotwood, pink euodia, pink evodia, pink-flowered evodia

in Papua New Guinea: kurih, sehit

***Euodia fraxinifolia*** (D. Don) Hook. f. (*Euodia fraxinifolia* Dunn; *Euodia fraxinifolia* (Hook. f.) Benth.; *Euodia fraxinifolia* (Hook.) Hook.f.; *Tetradium fraxinifolium* (Hook. f.) T.G. Hartley; *Tetradium fraxinifolium* (Hook.) T.G. Hartley; *Tetradium fraxinifolium* Wall. ex Royle)

India. Tree, white flowers

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 91–92. 1790, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 248. 1825, *Icones Plantarum* pl. 710. 1845, *Fl. Hongk.* 59. 1861, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1(3): 490. 1875 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 39(274): 448. 1911, *Silvae Genet.* 22: 182–188. 1973, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 34(1): 102–105. 1981

(Fruit made into paste and given in indigestion, cough and cold, also used in typhoid; ripe fruit kept inside the mouth to relieve toothache. Bark and fruit as fish poison.)

in China: wu xian wu yu

in India: kalukung, kanukpa

in Lepcha: sohom koong

in Nepal: bokumba

***Euodia hortensis*** J.R. Forst. & G. Forst. (*Euodia hortensis* Forst.)

Papua New Guinea. Small tree or shrub, leaves aromatic, small creamy fragrant flowers in clusters, shiny black seeds

See Forster, Johann Reinhold (1729–1798), *Characteres Generum Plantarum* quas in itinere ad insulas maris Australis, collegerunt, descripserunt, delineaverunt, annis 1772–1775. Joanne Reinoldus Forster ... et Georgius Forster. Londini, 1775

(Leaf scraped in water and drunk for cold; leaves infusion febrifuge. Root and leaves chewed with betel nut and lime by a patient with malaria. Bark febrifuge.)

in Papua New Guinea: hane, karongon, mamata, sup, wareba

***Euodia malayana*** Ridl.

Malaysia.

See *Fl. Malay. Penin.* i. 342. 1922

(Febrifuge.)

Malay name: medang ketiwang

***Euodia roxburghiana*** Benth.

New Guinea.

See Benthams, George (1800–1884), *Flora Hongkongensis* 59. London: L. Reeve, 1861

(Used to relieve indigestion and bilious attack. Leaves and flowers used as tonic.)

Malay name: tengah burong

***Euodia ruticarpa*** (A. Juss.) Benth. (*Ampacus ruticarpa* (A. Juss.) Kuntze; *Boymia ruticarpa* A. Juss.; *Euodia ruticarpa* Pamp.; *Euodia ruticarpa* Dunn & Tutcher; *Evodia rutaecarpa* (Juss.) Benthams; *Evodia ruticarpa* Dunn & Tutcher; *Evodia ruticarpa* Pamp.; *Evodia ruticarpa* (A. Juss.) Benth.; *Tetradium ruticarpum* (A. Juss.) T.G. Hartley)

China, India, Japan. Deciduous small tree, leaves opposite, leaflets winged dotted with glands, on the top of the branches small white flowers in a corymb, dried fruits brown and aromatic, on slopes

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 92. 1790, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 12: 507. 1825, *Flora Hongkongensis* 59, in nota. 1861, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 98. 1891 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 18(2): 169. 1911, *Kew Bulletin, Additional Series* 10: 55. 1912, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 34(1): 116–120. 1981, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 146: 13–30. 1984, [Zhongguo Zhong yao za zhi = Zhongguo zhongyao zazhi] = *China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica* 35(9): 1185–1188. 2010, *Molecules* (Basel, Switzerland) 15(3): 1873–1881. 2010

(The fruit for nausea, vomiting, headache, abdominal pain, postpartum hemorrhage, dysentery and amenorrhea, diarrhea, belching; a water extract may have an inhibitory and clinically therapeutic effect on colon cancer. Rutaecarpine has been shown to have cardiovascular biological effects such as inotropic and chronotropic, vasorelaxant, anti-platelet aggregation and antiinflammatory effects.)

in English: medicinal evodia

in China: wu-chu-yu, wu zhu yu

***Euodia triphylla*** DC. (*Ampacus triphylla* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Euodia triphylla* Forbes & Hemsl.; *Euodia triphylla* (Lam.) DC.; *Euodia triphylla* Bedd.; *Euodia triphylla* Hort. ex Backer; *Evodia arborescens* D.D. Tao; *Evodia gracilis* Kurz; *Evodia triphylla* DC.; *Evodia triphylla* Forbes & Hemsl.; *Fagara triphylla* Lam.; *Melicope triphylla* (Lam.) Merr.; *Zanthoxylum triphyllum* (Lam.) G. Don)

China. Broad-leaf forest

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 447. 1788, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 724. 1824, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 2: 48. 1871, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 23: 104. 1886 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 7(6): 375–377. 1912, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, New Series* 24(2): 1–445. 1935, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 6(3): 285–286, pl. 1. 1984, *Taxon* 38(1): 119–123. 1989, Wang,

S.-K., Duh, C.-Y., Hou, R.-S., Wu, Y.-C., Lu, S.-T., and Chang, S.-F., *Antiviral Furoquinoline Alkaloids from Melicope triphylla*, Annual Meeting of Taiwan Pharmaceutical Society, November 17, 1990, Taichung, Taiwan, R.O.C. 1990, *Pharmaceutical Society of Japan* 110(11): 822–827. 1990, *Phytochemistry* 35: 271–272. 1994, *Phytochemistry* 60(8): 817–820. 2002

(Antiinflammatory, antiviral and anticancer.)

## Euonymus L. Celastraceae

Ancient Greek name *euonymon dendron*; Latin *euonymos*, *i* 'of good, prosperous name', the name of a tree in Lesbos, the Greek name of the Spindle Tree; *euonymus* is poisonous to animals; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 197. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 91. 1754, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 410–412. 1824, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 31(1): 453–454. 1858, *Flora von Nieder-Österreich* 2(1): 588. 1892, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* sub. t. 309. 1894, *Flore de France* 4: 159. 1897 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 17: 617–618, 686. 1941, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 13: 21–22. 1943, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 24: 11–12. 1949, *Flora URSS* 14: 744. 1949, *Kew Bull.* 2: 234. 1951, *Taxon* 47: 473–474. 1998, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 45(3): 36, 187. 1999, *Taxon* 49: 270. 2000.

***Euonymus americanus*** L. (*Euonymus americana* L.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 197. 1753

(Abortifacient, antihemorrhagic, analgesic, hemostat, expectorant, tonic, astringent, disinfectant, for urinary troubles, stomachache, menstrual problems.)

in English: American strawberrybush, bursting-heart, strawberry-bush

***Euonymus atropurpureus*** Jacq. (*Euonymus atropurpurea* Jacq.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 197. 1753, *Hort. Bot. Vindob.* 2: 55, pl. 120. 1772/1773

(Plant poisonous. Cathartic, used for sore eyes. A decoction of the inner bark for uterine troubles.)

in English: burning bush, eastern wahoo, Indian arrow wood, wahoo

***Euonymus europaeus*** L. (*Euonymus bulgarica* Velen.; *Euonymus europaea* L.; *Euonymus floribundus* Steven; *Euonymus medirossica* Klokov; *Euonymus suberosus* Klokov)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 197. 1753, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* xxix. (1856) II. 122. 1856 and *Taxon*

28: 400–401. 1979, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997

(The shrub has poisoned children as well as goats, horses and sheep. Children are attracted to the mature fleshy orange fruits, which contain seeds with cardiac glycosides and alkaloids. Several cardiac glycosides have been found in the seeds, including evomonoside, whose aglycone is digitoxigenin. Anthelmintic, disinfectant, cathartic, for bloody urine, intestinal worms.)

in English: European spindle tree

***Euonymus hamiltonianus*** Wall. (*Euonymus bodinieri* H. Lév.; *Euonymus darrisii* H. Lév.; *Euonymus darrisii* Loes.; *Euonymus hamiltonianus* Dippel ex Koehne; *Euonymus hamiltonianus* fo. *lanceifolius* (Loes.) C.Y. Cheng ex Q.H. Chen; *Euonymus hamiltonianus* fo. *lanceifolius* (Loes.) C.Y. Cheng; *Euonymus hamiltonianus* var. *lanceifolius* (Loes.) Blakelock; *Euonymus hamiltonianus* var. *pubinervius* S.Z. Qu & Y.H. He; *Euonymus lanceifolius* Loes.; *Euonymus rugosus* H. Lév.; *Euonymus yedoensis* Koehne var. *koehneanus* Loes.)

Himalaya, China, India.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 403. 1824 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30(5): 462. 1902, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 7: 193. 1912, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 1(3): 491. 1913, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(363–367): 261. 1914, *Flora Guizhouensis* 2: 402. 1986, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 8(4): 92–93, pl. 1, f. 1–3. 1988, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 45(3): 48. 1999

(Bark useful in eye diseases, chronic constipation and dyspepsia.)

in China: xi nan wei mao

in India: kungku

***Euonymus javanicus*** Blume

Java, India. Small glabrous tree or shrub, leaves opposite, bisexual flowers in axillary clusters, beaked fruit strongly lobed, black seeds with orange aril

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indie* 17: 1146. 1827 [Oct 1826–Nov 1827]

(In eye diseases, dyspepsia, constipation, aqueous extract of leaves given to treat spermatorrhea.)

in India: inkauol, ravong

***Euonymus lucidus*** D. Don (*Euonymus pendulus* Wall. ex Roxb.; *Euonymus pendulus* Wall. ex M.A. Lawson)

India.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 191. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 406. 1832, *The Flora of British India* 1: 612. 1875

(Bark decoction used in eye ailments and against chronic constipation.)

in English: spindle tree

in China: chui xu wei mao

in India: kambella

***Euonymus obovatus*** Nutt. (*Euonymus obovata* Nutt.)

North America.

See *The Genera of North American Plants* [Nuttall]. 1: 155. 1818

(Disinfectant, for difficult urination. Magico-religious beliefs, witchcraft medicine, ritual.)

in English: running strawberry-bush

***Euonymus pendulus*** Wall. ex M.A. Lawson (*Euonymus pendulus* Wall., nom. inval.; *Euonymus pendulus* Wall. ex Roxb.)

India.

See *Fl. Ind.* (Carey & Wallich ed.) 2: 406. 1824, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 191. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 406. 1832, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 612. 1875

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: bhambeli, bharmela, bhillotaka, chopra, dhabela

***Euonymus tingens*** Wall.

Himalaya.

See *Flora Indica*, ed. Carey & Wall. ii. 406. 1824 and *Taxon* 29: 355–357. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda. Arils and bark used as purgative, for diseases of eyes, dyspepsia and constipation.)

in China: ran yong wei mao

in India: barmeli, barphali, bhambeli, bhillotaka, kala chindwara, kalachindwara, kumkum, kunghu, kunku, kunkuma, sinduri

## Eupatorium L. Asteraceae

Eupator was a surname of Mithridates VI (132–63 BC.), king of Pontus, in northern Anatolia; Latin *eupatoria*, *ae* ancient name applied to agrimony (Plinius); Greek *eupatorium* (*eupator*) ‘a herb, *Agrimonia eupatorium* Spreng.’ (Dioscorides, Galenus). See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 836–839. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 363. 1754, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 490, 314–315, t. 34, f. 1. 1756, *Linnaea* 5(1): 136–137. 1830, *Linnaea* 6: 403–404. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 133, 136. 1836, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 85. 1841, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* 10: 286–287, 290–291. 1841, *Flora* 33(27):



417–418. 1850, *Plantae Novae Thurberianae* 323–324. 1854, *Zeitschrift des Gartenbau-Vereins zu Darmstadt* 6(1): 6. 1857, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 21: 383. 1886, T. Reinach, *Mithridate Eupator, roi de Pont*. Paris 1890, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 1: 322. 1897 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 39(5): 93. 1904, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 61: 24. 1920, *Arch. Jard. Bot. Rio de Janeiro* 10: 108–109. 1950, D. Magie, *Roman Rule in Asia Minor*. Princeton 1950, *Phytologia* 19(5): 306. 1970, *Phytologia* 21(5): 294. 1971, *Phytologia* 21(6): 394–395, 402–404. 1971, *Phytologia* 22(1): 52, 55. 1971, *Phytologia* 22(3): 154, 160. 1971, *Phytologia* 23(1): 153–154. 1972, *Phytologia* 24(5): 389–390. 1972, Lamont, Eric E. (1953–), *Taxonomy of Eupatorium*: section *Verticillata* (Asteraceae). New York: New York Botanical Garden, 1995, *Candollea* 50(2): 542. 1995, *Flora of Japan* 3b: 112. 1995.

***Eupatorium ayapana*** Vent.

India, Gabon, South America. See also *Ayapana triplinervis* (Vahl) R.M. King & H. Rob.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 836–839. 1753, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 3: 97. 1794, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*: 903. 1826 and *Phytologia* 20(3): 212. 1970, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 22: 197. 1987, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 36(11): 853–858. 2008

(Used in Sidha. Leaves depurative, cardiotoxic, digestive, sudorific, tonic, astringent, stomachic, anti-infective, cardiac stimulant, sedative, febrifuge, antineoplastic, emetic, laxative, hemostatic, used for influenza, fevers, yellow fever, cold, headaches, bronchitis, pneumonia, asthma, colic, constipation, vomiting, stomach troubles, diarrhea, inflammation of the urinary tract, mouth sores, ulcers, hypertension, edema, wounds, snakebites. Root paste used orally as antidote, anti-venom. Planted to repel snakes.)

in India: ayapana, ayapani, ayapanie, ayapanum, ayappanai

***Eupatorium cannabinum*** L. (*Eupatorium nodiflorum* Wall. ex DC.)

Europe. Herb, erect, clump, stems pinkish, flowers white to pale pink, bedding material, strong odour when crushed, open sunny slopes

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 836–839. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 179. 1836 and *Taxon* 24: 501–516. 1975, *Watsonia* 11: 211–223. 1977, *Taxon* 28: 395–397. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Fl. Iran.* 164: 31. 1989, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 170: 215–228. 1990, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 128: 19–39. 1991, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Tender leaves and tender stems crushed fresh and juice applied to cuts, wounds, bruises and swellings of legs and scrotum.)

in English: hemp agrimony, hemp weed, water hemp agrimony

in Arabic: ghafath, tebbaq

in India: banmara, dura summok, kalijhar, samsing, tongol-lati, tongol lati

in Indonesia: teklan gede

in Philippines: apanang-gubat

in Vietnam: t[oor] ma, y[ee]n b[aj]ch

***Eupatorium capillifolium*** (Lam.) Small ex Porter & Britton (*Artemisia capillifolia* Lam.)

North America. Erect, many-branched herb, greenish-white or yellowish flowers, achene 5-angled

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 267. 1783, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(20): 311. 1894

(Leaf extract applied against fungal infections on skin.)

in English: dog-fennel

***Eupatorium chinense*** Linnaeus (*Bupthalmum oleraceum* Lour.; *Eupatorium chinense* var. *reevesii* Miquel; *Eupatorium crenatifolium* Handel-Mazzetti; *Eupatorium japonicum* Thunb. ex Murray; *Eupatorium melanadenium* Hance; *Eupatorium reevesii* Wallich ex DC.)

Vietnam, China, Taiwan. Shrub, rhizomatous, leaves glossy green, fragrant flower heads, terminal corymb, corolla purplish, fruit an achene, in moist grassland, along rivers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 837. 1753, *Numer. List* n. 3168. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 179. 1836 and *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 88: 307–308. 1939

(This plant is poisonous, especially the leaves, used to treat carbuncles, scabies, poisonous snakebites. Whole plant diuretic, analgesic and anthelmintic.)

in China: cheng gan cao, duo xu gong

***Eupatorium fortunei*** Turczaninow (*Eupatorium caespitosum* Migo; *Eupatorium chinense* L. var. *tripartitum* Miquel; *Eupatorium formosanum* Hayata var. *quasitripartitum* (Hayata) Kitamura; *Eupatorium fortunei* var. *angustilobum* Y. Ling; *Eupatorium quasitripartitum* Hayata; *Eupatorium stoechadosmum* Hance)

SE Asia. Fragrant stems, flowers and leaves

See *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 24(1): 170. 1851

(Blood purifier.)

in China: pei lan

in Vietnam: lan thao, trach lan

***Eupatorium heterophyllum*** DC. (*Eupatorium cannabinum* L. subsp. *asiaticum* Kitamura var. *heterophyllum* (DC.) Kitamura; *Eupatorium heterophyllum* A. Rich.; *Eupatorium*

*mairei* H. Lévl.; *Eupatorium wallichii* DC. var. *heterophyllum* (DC.) Diels)

China.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 179–180. 1836, *Historia Fisica Politica y Natural de la Isla de Cuba, Botanica* 3: 39. 1853 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 7: 360. 1912, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 25: 14. 1915

(The stems or whole plant used for treating injuries, wounds, cuts.)

in China: yi ye ze lan

***Eupatorium inulifolium*** Kunth (*Austroeupatorium entre-riense* (Hieron.) R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Austroeupatorium inulifolium* (Kunth) R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Eupatorium entre-riense* Hieron.; *Eupatorium pallescens* DC.; *Eupatorium pallescens* var. *bonariense* DC.; *Eupatorium pallescens* var. *hirsuta* DC.; *Eupatorium pallidum* Hook. & Arn.; *Eupatorium paranense* Hook. & Arn.)

Colombia.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 85. 1820[1818], *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 1: 241. 1836, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 154. 1836, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7: 269. 1838, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 22: 767. 1897 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1(1): 13. 1903, *Phytologia* 19(7): 433–434. 1970

(Leaf tea for colds, cough; poultice for sores; leaf juice in eye. Leaves and stem decoction used for regulating fertility.)

in English: Christmas bush

in Paraguay: doctorcito

***Eupatorium japonicum*** Thunberg ex Murray

Japan.

See *Flora Japonica*, ... 308. 1784

(Antiphlogistic.)

in China: bai tou po

***Eupatorium japonicum*** Thunberg ex Murray var. ***japonicum*** (*Eupatorium chinense* Linnaeus var. *simplicifolium* (Makino) Kitamura; *Eupatorium fortunei* fo. *aureoreticulatum* (Makino) Nakai; *Eupatorium fortunei* Turczaninow var. *simplicifolium* (Makino) Nakai; *Eupatorium fortunei* var. *simplicifolium* f. *aureo-reticulatum* (Makino) Nakai; *Eupatorium japonicum* fo. *aureoreticulatum* Makino; *Eupatorium japonicum* var. *simplicifolium* f. *aureo-reticulatum* Makino; *Eupatorium japonicum* var. *simplicifolium* f. *aureo-reticulatum* Makino; *Eupatorium japonicum* var. *simplicifolium* Makino; *Eupatorium japonicum* var. *wallichii* (DC.) Yamamoto; *Eupatorium wallichii* DC.)

Japan.

See *Flora Japonica*, ... 308. 1784, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 179. 1836 and *Botanical Magazine* 23(268): 90. 1909, *Botanical Magazine* 41: 511. 1927, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 24(1–12): 79–80. 1949, *Rep. Taisetsuzan Inst. Sci.* 15: 23–28. 1980

(Antiphlogistic.)

in China: bai tou po

***Eupatorium lindleyanum*** DC. (*Eupatorium lindleyanum* F. Muell.)

China.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 179. 1836, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 5: 62. 1865 and *J. Korean Res. Inst. Ewha Women's Univ.* 11: 455–478. 1967, *J. Hokkaido Univ. Educ., Sect. 2B* 37: 5–17. 1986, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 170: 215–228. 1990, *Shandong Sci.* 15(2): 32–34. 2002

(Stems and leaves expectorant, for cough, catarrh.)

in China: lin ze lan

***Eupatorium lindleyanum*** DC. var. ***lindleyanum*** (*Eupatorium kirilowi* Turczaninow; *Eupatorium lindleyanum* DC. var. *trifoliolatum* Makino; *Eupatorium lindleyanum* f. *aureo-reticulatum* Makino; *Eupatorium sachalinense* fo. *aureoreticulatum* Makino; *Eupatorium subtetragonum* Miquel)

China.

See *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 7: 153. 1837, *Journal de Botanique Néerlandaise* 1: 99. 1861 and *Botanical Magazine* 27: 80. 1913, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 2(2): 5. 1918

(Stems and leaves expectorant, for cough, catarrh.)

in China: lin ze lan

***Eupatorium macrophyllum*** L. (*Ageratum guianense* Aubl.; *Coleosanthus tiliifolius* Cass.; *Conyza cayennensis* Spreng.; *Eupatorium dryadeum* DC.; *Hebeclinium macrophyllum* (L.) DC.; *Eupatorium molle* Sw.; *Eupatorium populifolium* Mart., nom. illeg.; *Eupatorium populifolium* Kunth)

West Indies, Dominican Republic and French Guiana.

See *Pl. Amer.*, 121. 1757, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1175. 1763, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 800. 1775, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 111. 1788, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 87. 1820[1818], *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 24: 519. 1822, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 512. 1826, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* ... 203–204. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 136. 1836, *Flora* 20, 2 Beibl. 105. 1837 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 62: 952. 1975, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 32–128, 466–482. 1976

(Used for amenorrhea, heat, oliguria, fever, womb inflammation and prolapse, in postpartum.)

***Eupatorium odoratum*** L. (*Chromolaena odorata* (L.) R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Eupatorium clematitis* DC.; *Eupatorium conyzoides* Vahl; *Eupatorium conyzoides* Mill.; *Eupatorium conyzoides* Vahl; *Eupatorium conyzoides* fo. *angustiflorum* Cuatrec.; *Eupatorium conyzoides* var. *floribunda* (Kunth) Hieron.; *Eupatorium dichotomum* Sch.Bip.; *Eupatorium floribundum* Kunth; *Eupatorium incisum* Rich.; *Eupatorium odoratum* Walter; *Osmia odorata* Sch.Bip.; *Osmia odorata* (L.) Sch.Bip.)

America tropics and subtropics. Terrestrial erect and climbing forb, scrambling, many-branched, strongly scented, serrate leaves, flowers dull violet to pale purple, ridged fruits, in open place, very aggressive weed

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 836–839. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1205. 1759, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 200. 1788, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 133. 1836, *Jahresbericht der Pollichia* 22–24: 250–251. 1866, *FBI* 3: 244. 1881 and *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Phytologia* 20(3): 204. 1970, *Ann. Miss. Bot. Gard.* 62: 925. 1975, *Nucleus* 18: 6–19. 1975, *Taxon* 26: 107–109. 1977, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C) 67: 55. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 78. 1981, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 7: 26–28. 1984, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 12: 17–18. 1989, *Glimpses of Cytogenetics in India* 2: 293–298. 1989

(Antidiarrheal, hemostatic, diaphoretic, antiscorbutic, cathartic, emetic, astringent, antispasmodic/spasmolytic, diuretic, antimicrobial, hypotensive, used in jaundice, scurvy, sores, ulcers; stems pounded and applied to cuts and wounds to stop bleeding; lime powder and leaves of *Chromolaena odorata* rubbed between hands and applied on cuts and wounds. Leaf decoction for cough, colds, flu, malaria, fever, dysentery; leaf poultice on rashes, injuries, wounds, as hemostatic; leaf juice to stop bleeding and to treat dysentery, cuts and wounds; leaves pounded and applied to wounds to stop bleeding and as a cure. Decoction of flowers for cough and diabetes. Roots paste boiled and given orally against cholera; roots decoction given in vomiting and in burning sensation of body; powder of dry roots of *Eupatorium odoratum* with seeds of *Ziziphus mauritiana* and black pepper given in loss of consciousness. Crushed entire plant for fish catching or poisoning. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste mixed with sea water and lime and applied on the sores of pigs.)

in English: baby bush, bitter-bush, Christmas bush, Siam weed

African names: obialofulu, obiarachu

in Nigeria: awolowo, ebe-ighoedo

in India: assamlota, bhabri, chalechchmo, doddabati, ganduri, gondri, inkongjurungtong, jarmani ban, jarmaniban, kal-bun,

kalajhar, kalo banmara, kambilei, kamyunist kale, kanaphuta, kati, khorcheikpa, kotrojara, krah-lynroh, kukuda mandi, lrah-lynroh, mugujua-kher, mukri, patat parok, pokasunga, shyamkabl, telimbabo, tlang sam, tlangsam, tsulabuba, tsurak-napo, urehaun, urehhaun, yamdak

in Nepal: banmara

***Eupatorium perfoliatum*** L. (*Cunigunda perfoliata* Lunell; *Cunigunda perfoliata* (L.) Lunell; *Eupatorium chapmanii* Small; *Eupatorium perfoliatum* var. *colpophilum* Fernald & Griscom; *Eupatorium perfoliatum* var. *cuneatum* Engelm.; *Uncasia perfoliata* Greene; *Uncasia perfoliata* (L.) Greene; *Uncasia perfoliata* (L. & L.) Greene & Greene)

North America. Perennial, hairy, branching, long lanceolate wrinkled toothed leaves in pairs joined at the base, dense flat-topped clusters of white-purplish flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 838–839. 1753 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1(1): 13. 1903, *Flora of the Southeastern United States* [Small] 1168, 1338. 1903, *American Midland Naturalist* 5(2): 35. 1917, *Rhodora* 37(437): 182. 1935, *Canad. J. Bot.* 54: 2907–2917. 1976, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 63: 862–888. 1976, *Taxon* 30: 515–516. 1981, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 20: 169–186. 1982, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 170: 215–228. 1990

(Dangerous, toxic to poisonous, large doses may damage the liver. Used as abortifacient, laxative, purgative, cathartic, anthelmintic, stomachic, analgesic, tonic, emetic, disinfectant, antiseptic, diuretic, diaphoretic, febrifuge, stimulant, antidote, snakebite remedy, for colds, pneumonia and pleurisy, headache, influenza, chills, urinary troubles, kidney trouble, sore throat, rheumatism, venereal diseases, gonorrhoea, piles, typhoid, to correct irregular menses, applied to rattlesnakebites and broken bones. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, ceremonial, for sorcery and divination, witchcraft medicine, hunting charm. Veterinary medicine, febrifuge.)

in English: ague-weed, boneset, common boneset, crosswort, feverweed, Indian sage, purple boneset, sweating-plant, thoroughwort

***Eupatorium pilosum*** Walter (*Eupatorium rotundifolium* L. var. *saundersii* (Porter ex Britton) Cronquist; *Eupatorium verbenifolium* Michx.; *Eupatorium verbenifolium* var. *saundersii* Porter ex Britton; *Uncasia verbenifolia* (Michx.) Greene)

North America. Perennial

See *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... [Walter] 199. 1788, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 98. 1803 and *Manual of the Flora of the Northern States and Canada* 923. 1901, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(1): 13. 1903, *Rhodora* 50(590): 29. 1948, *Canad. J. Bot.* 54: 2907–2917. 1976

(Used as abortifacient, laxative, anthelmintic, stomachic, analgesic, tonic, emetic, disinfectant, antiseptic, diuretic, diaphoretic, febrifuge, stimulant, antidote, for colds, breasts complaints, pneumonia and pleurisy, headache, flu, chills, urinary troubles, kidney trouble, sore throat, rheumatism,



venereal diseases, gonorrhoea, piles, typhoid, to correct irregular menses, to increase urination.)

in English: rough boneset

***Eupatorium serotinum*** Michx.

North America. Perennial

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 2: 100. 1803 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 63: 862–888. 1976, *Canad. J. Bot.* 54: 2907–2917. 1976

(Flowers decoction febrifuge.)

in English: late boneset, late eupatorium, late flowering thoroughwort, late-flowering thoroughwort, lateflowering thoroughwort

***Eupatorium serotinum*** Michx. var. *serotinum*

North America. Perennial

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 2: 100. 1803 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 63: 862–888. 1976, *Canad. J. Bot.* 54: 2907–2917. 1976

(Flowers decoction febrifuge.)

in English: late boneset, late eupatorium, late flowering thoroughwort, late-flowering thoroughwort, lateflowering thoroughwort

***Eupatorium subhastatum*** Hook. & Arn. (*Eupatorium hexanthum* DC.; *Eupatorium hirsutum* Hook. & Arn. var. *beta* Hook. & Arn.; *Osmia hexantha* Sch.Bip.; *Osmia hexantha* (DC.) Sch.Bip.)

South America.

See *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 1: 239. 1835, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 148. 1836, Schultz, Carl Heinrich “Bipontinus” (1805–1867), *Beitrag zur ... Vebreitung der Cassiniaceen des Pollichia-Gebietes.* 1866

(Antiphlogistic, vulnerary, for eye diseases.)

in Argentina: pilarcito

## Euphorbia L. Euphorbiaceae

Euphorbus (Euphorbos), 1st cent. A.D. Greek court physician to Iuba (Juba) II king of Mauritania and brother of Antonio Musa; Plinius in his *Naturalis historia* referred that Iuba king of Mauritania found out the herb *Euphorbia* (presumably *Euphorbia officinarum*), which he so called after the name of his own physician Euphorbus; Greek *eu* ‘well, good’ and *phorbe* ‘food’; Latin *euphorbia* (-*bea*), *ae* applied by Plinius to an African plant; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 450–463. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 208. 1754, John Hill (1716–1775), *The British Herbal*. London 1756, *Genera Plantarum* 384–385. 1789, Necker, Noel Joseph de (1729–1793), *Elementa botanica ...* 2: 353. Noewede ad

Rhenum, 1790, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 14. 1806, Haworth, Adrian Hardy (1767–1833), *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum ...* 131, 143. London, 1812, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 259–260. 1821, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 24: 387. 1822, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 792. 1826, *Atlantic Journal* 1(6): 177–178. 1833, Rafinesque, Constantine Samuel (1783–1840), *Flora Telluriana*. Philadelphia, 1836, *Autikon Botanikon* 94, 96. 1840, *Linnaea* 19: 252. 1846, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 31(2): 416–17. 1858, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 248–252. 1859[1860], *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon*, sér. 2, 17: 150. 1869, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon*, sér. 2, 7: 125. 1880 and *Hooker’s Icones Plantarum* 29: t. 2823. 1906, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 2: 305. 1909, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 446. 1911, *New York State Museum Bulletin* 254: 471. 1924, *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 5(4): 499. 1924, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 2: 407. Bologna 1980, *Willdenowia* 16(1): 187–210. 1986, *Kew Bulletin* 42: 238. 1987, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002.

***Euphorbia abyssinica*** J.F. Gmel. (*Euphorbia abyssinica* J.F. Gmel. var. *erythraea* N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia abyssinica* var. *erythraeae* Berger; *Euphorbia acruensis* N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia aethiopum* Croizat; *Euphorbia controversa* N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia disclusa* N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia erythraea* Hemsl.; *Euphorbia erythraeae* N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia erythraeae* (Berger) N.E. Br., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia grandis* Lem.; *Euphorbia hararensis* Pax; *Euphorbia neglecta* N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia obovalifolia* A. Rich. - quoad typo, non sensu auct. plur.)

Sudan, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Somalia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Systema Naturae ...* editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 759. 1791, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* xxvi. (1891) 412. 1891 and *Sukkulente Euphorbien* 73. 1907 [1906], *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xxxix. 632. 1907, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 6(1.4): 588, 592–593, 595–596. 1912, *J. Jap. Bot.* xvii. 575. 1941, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(2): 271–283. 2007

(Latex applied for wart, injuries.)

***Euphorbia angrae*** N.E. Br. (*Tirucalia angrae* (N.E. Br.) P.V. Heath)

Namibia.

See *Fl. Cap.* 5(2): 279. 1915, *Calyx* 5: 87. 1996

(Stomach medicine.)

***Euphorbia antiquorum*** L. (*Euphorbia antiquorum* var. *polygona* Wight; *Euphorbia arborescens* E. Mey.; *Euphorbia arborescens* C. Sm.; *Euphorbia arborescens* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia arborescens* Hort. Par. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia*

*arborescens* Hort. Angl. ex Salm-Dyck; *Euphorbia trigona* Mill.; *Euphorbia trigona* Haw.; *Euphorbia trigona* Roxb., nom. inval.; *Tithymalus antiquorum* (L.) Moench; *Tithymalus antiquorum* Moench)

Pakistan, China, South India. Fleshy shrub or small tree, succulent, ascending, leafless, winged-angled stem, milky juice, spiny with persistent sharp spines, jointed thorny branches, cyathia with pale yellow glands, anthers dark red, capsule trigonous, in dry open evergreen forest, on sandy soils

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 91. 1754, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 3. 1768, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* (Moench) 665. 1794, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum ...* 127. 1812, *Hort. Bengal.* 36. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* (Roxburgh) 2: 468 (–469). 1832, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.1): 82. 1862, *FBI* 5: 225. 1887 and *Taxon* 29: 536–537. 1980, *Bot. Commelins* 97. 1983, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 24: 24. 1984, *Cytologia* 64: 229–234. 1999

(Poisonous acrid milky latex, a drastic purgative and emetic, rubefacient, irritant, cathartic, insecticidal, applied externally to swellings, burns, boils, rheumatism, moles, warts and other skin affections, for killing maggots in wounds, used also to treat toothache, stomach trouble, earache and asthma, nervine diseases, dropsy, deafness, palsy. Plaster from the roots and mixed with *asafoetida* applied on the stomach of children suffering from worms. Plant purgative, digestive, pungent; stem decoction in gout. Dried heartwood antipyretic, antibiotic, febrifuge, used against dysentery. Root bark purgative. Latex a fish poison or used to make the fish blind. Magico-religious beliefs, due to its bifurcated spines plant considered to have the property to keep the snakes away, tribal worship the plant as a symbol of Manasa Devi, Goddess of snakes. Veterinary medicine, latex applied on bone fracture.)

in English: ancients' euphorb, fleshy spurge, Malayan spurge, Malayan spurge tree, triangular spurge

in Cambodia: chan bat day

in China: huo ying le, huo yang le

in India: bajvaran, bajvarun, burre jemudu, ekete, elete, hiju-araung, hiju-araung karbis, hijuarong, sid daru, siju, tikta, tridhar sehud, tridhara, tridhara-sehund

in Indonesia: sudu-sudu, susudu, susuru

in Japan: fukuro-gi

in Laos: lep nguak

in Malaysia: sesudu, sudu, sudu-sudu, teras sudu

in Thailand: kalam-phak, keu ceh, khia phaa, sa-lat-dai, salatdai paa

in Vietnam: x[uw][ow]ng r[oof]ng, x[uwl][ow]ng r[oof]ng c[aj]nh

*Euphorbia antisiphilitica* Zucc.

U.S.A., Mexico. Erect succulent herb, branching from the base, small deciduous elliptic leaves, yellowish flowers, brown capsule, dark brown seeds

See *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 1: 292. 1832

(Latex in skin diseases. A plant decoction drunk to cure syphilis, also used for washing syphilitic sores. Roots made into a paste and used on skin diseases.)

*Euphorbia atoto* G. Forst. (*Anisophyllum atoto* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Anisophyllum atoto* (G. Forst.) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Anisophyllum laevigatum* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Chamaesyce atoto* (G. Forst.) Croizat; *Chamaesyce atoto* f. *minor* (Boiss.) Hurus.; *Chamaesyce halophila* (Miq.) Croizat; *Chamaesyce laevis* (Poir.) Croizat; *Chamaesyce levis* (Poir.) Croizat; *Euphorbia atoto* Guill.; *Euphorbia atoto* var. *imbricata* Boiss.; *Euphorbia atoto* var. *minor* Boiss.; *Euphorbia bifida* Thwaites, nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia laevigata* Lam.; *Euphorbia laevigata* Vahl, nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia levis* Poir.; *Euphorbia levis* var. *imbricata* Boiss.; *Euphorbia lingiana* Shih ex W.Y. Chun; *Euphorbia oraria* F. Muell. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia taitensis* Boiss.; *Euphorbia taitensis* Pax) (*Chamaesyce* S.F. Gray, classical name used by Dioscorides, from the Greek *chamai* 'on the ground' and *sykon* 'fig', the plant is prostrate and has fig-like fruits, Latin *chamaesyce* and Greek *chamaisyke* for a plant, wolf's milk, ground fig; see Samuel Frederick Gray (1766–1828), *A natural arrangement of British plants*. 2: 260. London 1821.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia to Pacific. Small herb, fleshy shrub, subsessile leaves, flowers in axils

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrromus* 36. 1786, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 2(2): 421. 1788, *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) ii. 54. 1791, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) Suppl. 2. 612. 1812, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 260. 1821, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot. sér. 2, 7*: 187. 1837, *Abhandlungen der Königl. Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1859: 35, 37. 1860, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.1): 12. 1862 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 34(1): 83. 1904, *Fl. Hawaiiensis* [Degener] Fam. 190, *Chamaesyce*, leafl. 4, in obs. 1936, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(3): 276. 1963, *Australian Systematic Botany Society Newsletter* 7: 6–9. 1976, *Cytologia* 64: 229–234. 1999

(Herb paste taken after delivery as a stomachic, postpartum remedy. Latex abortifacient and emmenagogue; leaves of *Euphorbia atoto* and *Ipomoea pes-caprae* boiled in coconut oil and extract rubbed for lumbago and rheumatism; leaf paste applied on ulcers, skin infections, sores, cuts, wounds, itch.)

in China: hai bin da ji

in India: mu-pet, mupet

*Euphorbia balsamifera* Aiton (*Euphorbia balsamifera* Aiton var. *rogeri* (N.E. Br.) Maire; *Euphorbia lamarckii* Sweet; *Tithymalus balsamifer* (Aiton) Haw.)

Canary Is., Sahara to Arabian Pen.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... ed. 1 2: 137. 1789, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum* ... 140. 1812

(Leaves emetic, tonic, anthelmintic, vesicant.)

***Euphorbia balsamifera*** Aiton subsp. ***balsamifera*** (*Euphorbia balsamifera* subsp. *sepium* (N.E. Br.) Maire; *Euphorbia capazii* Caball.; *Euphorbia rogeri* N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia sepium* N.E. Br.)

Canary Is., Sahara to Somalia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... ed. 1 2: 137. 1789 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 551, 1040. 1911, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de l'Afrique du Nord* 26: 2574. 1939

(Emetic, vermifuge.)

***Euphorbia barnhartii*** Croizat

India. Erect, armed shrub, stem trigonous constricted, deciduous minute ovate leaves, yellowish flowers

See *Euphorb. Antiq. Offic.* 25, 54. 1934

(Mucilage from stem used on forehead during headache, also pasted on burnt part.)

***Euphorbia brachycera*** Engelm. (*Euphorbia brachycera* f. *dichotoma* (Daniels) Oudejans; *Euphorbia brachycera* var. *greggii* (Engelm. ex Boiss.) M.C. Johnst.; *Euphorbia brachycera* Engelm. var. *robusta* (Engelm.) Dorn; *Euphorbia lurida* Engelm.; *Euphorbia montana* Engelm., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia montana* var. *gracilior* Engelm., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia montana* var. *robusta* Engelm., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia montana* var. *trifaris* Norton, nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia odontadenia* Boiss.; *Euphorbia philora* (Cockerell) Tidestr.; *Euphorbia robusta* (Engelm.) Small; *Euphorbia robusta* (Engelm.) Small ex Britton & A. Br.; *Euphorbia robusta* var. *interioris* Norton; *Galarhoeus robustus* (Engelm.) Rydb.; *Tithymalus brachycera* (Engelm.) Small; *Tithymalus brachycerus* (Engelm.) Small; *Tithymalus montanus* (Engelm.) Small; *Tithymalus philorus* Cockerell; *Tithymalus philorus* f. *dichotomus* Daniels; *Tithymalus robustus* (Engelm.) Small)

North America. Perennial

See *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 192. 1858, *Prodr.* 15(2): 148. 1862, *N. Amer. Euphorbia*: 49. 1899 and *Muhlenbergia* 4: 56. 1908, *Flora of the Southern United States* 2: 1349. 1913, *Brittonia* 1: 93. 1931, *Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash.* 48: 41. 1935, *Wrightia* 5: 129. 1975, *Vasc. Pl. Wyoming*: 296. 1988, *Collect. Bot. (Barcelona)* 21: 184. 1992 [publ. 1993]

(Cathartic, analgesic, for injuries and pain, applied to boils and pimples. Root poultice applied for breast troubles. Magic, good luck charm, for bewitchment.)

in English: horned spurge, San Francisco Mountain spurge

***Euphorbia bupleurifolia*** Jacq. (*Euphorbia bupleurifolia* E. Mey., nom. nud.; *Euphorbia proteifolia* Boiss.; *Tithymalus bupleurifolius* (Jacq.) Haw.)

South Africa.

See *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 1: 55. 1797, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum* ... 138. 1812, *Zwei Pflanzengeografische Dokumente* (Drège) 184. 1843, *Prodr.* 15(2): 92. 1862

(Latex and leaves purgative, emetic, antiseptic, for skin diseases, sores.)

***Euphorbia buxoides*** Radcl.-Sm.

New Guinea.

See *Kew Bull.* 25: 552. 1971

(Bark very bitter and an antidote for poison, vomiting when chewed; large quantities mixed with food to kill a person.)

in Papua New Guinea: timburumbu, toienge, tuk

***Euphorbia caducifolia*** Haines

India, Pakistan. Dendroid armed shrub, numerous branches arising from the base, yellowish-green flowers, capsule sharply 3-lobed, globose smooth seeds

See *Indian Forester* 40: 154. 1914

(Plant juice given for arthritis. Latex for coughs, applied to the skin on blisters and wounds, fracture and injuries, arthritis and rheumatism. Inner pulp of stem to relieve backache, for impotence. Veterinary medicine, white milky juice to treat sarcoptic mange in camels, also called scabies.)

in India: danda-thor, thor, vadthor

in Pakistan: dedar, thoar, thor

***Euphorbia candelabrum*** Trémaux ex Kotschy (*Euphorbia candelabrum* Welw. ex Hiern, nom. illeg.)

Ethiopia to Zimbabwe. Tree, succulent, short thick trunk, four-winged stems, paired spines, ascending branches, sticky white latex, above the pairs of spines fleshy yellow green flowers in small groups, green fruit 2–3-lobed, on rocky slopes, bushland, wooded grassland, thickets

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Mitteilungen der Geographischen Gesellschaft* 1(2): 169. 1857 and *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 1(4): 496. 1900

(The honey cannot be eaten as it irritates and burns the mouth. Latex extremely poisonous, a single drop in the eye can cause blindness. A decoction of the stem after childbirth to clear out the afterbirth. Fish poison.)

in English: candelabra euphorbia, tree euphorbia

in East Africa: epopong (Ateso), mtungutungii, mtupa (Swahili), ol-bobongo (Maasai)



in Zambia: chibeka, chinsembu, chisu, kilota, lyandandu, mulangali, mutupa

***Euphorbia candelabrum*** Trémaux ex Kotschy var. ***candelabrum*** (*Euphorbia calycina* N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia confertiflora* Volkens; *Euphorbia murielii* N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia reinhardtii* Volkens; *Euphorbia tozzii* Chiov.)

Ethiopia to Zimbabwe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Mitteilungen der Geographischen Gesellschaft* 1(2): 169. 1857

(Latex extremely poisonous, solvent for arrow poison ingredients.)

***Euphorbia cattimandoo*** Elliot ex Wight (*Euphorbia cattimandoo* Elliot)

East central India.

See *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 6: t. 1993. 1853

(Latex used as vesicant.)

***Euphorbia chamaesyce*** L. (*Anisophyllum chamaesyce* (L.) Haw.; *Anisophyllum vaticanum* Gand.; *Chamaesyce canescens* (L.) Prokh.; *Chamaesyce canescens* subsp. *glabra* (Roep.) Soják; *Chamaesyce canescens* subsp. *massiliensis* (DC.) Soják; *Chamaesyce chamaesyce* (L.) Hurus., nom. inval.; *Chamaesyce massiliensis* (DC.) Galushko; *Chamaesyce libassii* (Lojac.) Giardina & Raimondo; *Chamaesyce vulgaris* Prokh.; *Chamaesyce vulgaris* subsp. *massiliensis* (DC.) Benedí & Orell; *Ditritea rotundifolia* Raf.; *Euphorbia canescens* L.; *Euphorbia chamaesyce* var. *canescens* (L.) Boiss.; *Euphorbia chamaesyce* var. *glabra* Roep.; *Euphorbia chamaesyce* var. *glabriuscula* Lange; *Euphorbia chamaesyce* var. *massiliensis* (DC.) Thell.; *Euphorbia chamaesyce* var. *pilosa* Roep.; *Euphorbia libassii* Lojac.; *Euphorbia massiliensis* DC.; *Euphorbia perforata* Tineo ex Lojac.; *Euphorbia pinnulosa* Lojac.; *Euphorbia prostrata* Burch. ex Hemsl.; *Euphorbia vaticana* Gand.; *Tithymalus chamaesyce* (L.) Moench; *Tithymalus nummularius* Lam.; *Xamesike palestina* Raf.; *Xamesike vulgaris* Raf.; *Xamesike xamobala* Raf.)

India, Pakistan. Herbs, short axillary involucre, trigonous capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 455. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 666. 1794, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum ...* 160. 1812, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 260. 1821, *Der Deutsche Botaniker Herbarienbuch* 193. 1841 and *Fl. Sicul.* 2(2): 329. 1907, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 6: 283. 1954, *Bocconea* 20: 11. 2007

(Roots a remedy for fractures.)

in China: di jin cao ya shu

***Euphorbia chamissonis*** (Klotzsch & Garcke) Boiss. (*Anisophyllum chamissonis* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Chamaesyce*

*chamissonis* (Boiss.) F.C. Ho; *Chamaesyce chamissonis* (Klotzsch & Garcke) F.C. Ho)

Japan, Pacific.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 260. 1821, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1859: 22. 1860, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 14. 1862 and *Trop. Pl. Taiwan in Color* 3: 28, 355. 1982, Fosberg, F.R. & Sachet, M.-H. *Flora of the Gilbert Island, Kiribati*, Checklist. *Atoll Research Bulletin* 295: 1–33. 1987

(Antiinflammatory.)

in English: beach spurge

***Euphorbia clavarioides*** Boiss. (*Euphorbia basutica* Marloth; *Euphorbia truncata* N.E. Br., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia truncata* (Pers.) J.C. Loudon)

S. Africa. Perennial, flat-growing, main stem underground, milky latex with a pungent smell

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Hort. Brit.* [Loudon], ed. 2. 192. 1832, *Centuria Euphorbiarum* 25. 1860 and *Trans. Roy. Soc. South Africa* i. 408. 1910, *Flora Capensis* (Harvey) 5(2.2): 309 (-310). 1915

(Plant infusion used externally to heal body rash. Milky latex antidote, antiseptic, to heal cracks on foot soles; mixed with clay and applied to pimples and skin diseases. Magic, ceremonial, ritual, spiritual rites.)

in English: birdlime

in Lesotho: sehloko

***Euphorbia clavigera*** N.E. Br. (*Euphorbia clavigera* Lacaite, nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia persistens* R.A. Dyer)

Mozambique.

See *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 5(2): 362. 1915, *Cavanillesia* 1: 9. 1928, *Fl. Pl. South Africa* 18: 713. 1938

(A stomach medicine.)

***Euphorbia consanguinea*** Schrenk (*Chamaesyce consanguinea* (Engelm.) Millsp.; *Euphorbia consanguinea* Engelm.; *Euphorbia consanguinea* Engelm. ex Boiss., pro syn.; *Euphorbia consanguinea* Klotzsch, pro syn.; *Tithymalus consanguineus* (Schrenk) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Tithymalus consanguineus* Klotzsch & Garcke)

C. Asia, Afghanistan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 91. 1754, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 260. 1821, *Enumeratio Plantarum Novarum* 1: 88. 1841, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary Survey, ...* 2(1): 187. 1859, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1859: 64. 1860, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 43. 1862, *Die*

*Botanischen Ergebnisse der Reise Seiner Königl. Hoheit des Prinzen Waldemar von Preussen* 114. 1862 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 2(11): 408. 1916

(For boils, wounds.)

***Euphorbia convolvuloides*** Hochst. ex Benth. (*Anisophyllum convolvuloides* (Hochst. ex Benth.) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Chamaesyce prieuriana* (Baill.) Soják; *Euphorbia prieuriana* Baill.)

Trop. Africa. Erect branched herb, drooping branches, eaten by all stock

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Niger Flora* 499. 1849, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1859: 34. 1860

(Plant infusion for urethral discharges. Leaves and latex vesicant, antidote and preventive of snake and scorpion bites. Applied to women's breasts to increase lactation.)

***Euphorbia cooperi*** N.E. Br. ex Berger (the specific name after Thomas Cooper, 1815–1913 (d. Kew, Surrey), who first introduced the species in Kew in 1862; see Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. Cape Town 1981; Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 168. London 1994; Gordon Douglas Rowley, *A History of Succulent Plants*. 1997; A. White and B.L. Sloane, *The Stapelieae*. Pasadena 1937)

Zambia, South Africa. Shrub, milky sap

See *Sukkulente Euphorbien* 83. 1907[1906]

(Poisonous. For stomach and bladder troubles. Roots for warts.)

in English: lesser candelabra tree, Transvaal candelabra tree, umphapha euphorbia

in Southern Africa: Transvaalse kandelaarnaboom; umHlonhlo, umPhapha (Zulu); umHlontlo, umHlohlo (Swazi); xihaha (Tsonga); tshikonde-ngala (Venda)

***Euphorbia corollata*** L. (*Agaloma arundelana* (Bartlett) Nieuwl.; *Agaloma corollata* (L.) Raf.; *Agaloma corollata* var. *angustifolia* (Elliott) Raf.; *Agaloma discoidalis* (Chapm.) Nieuwl.; *Agaloma jorii* (Norton) Nieuwl.; *Agaloma marilandica* (Greene) House; *Agaloma olivacea* (Small) Nieuwl.; *Euphorbia arundelana* Bartlett; *Euphorbia corollata* L. var. *angustifolia* Elliot; *Euphorbia corollata* var. *glauca* Millsp.; *Euphorbia corollata* var. *grandiflora* Boiss.; *Euphorbia corollata* var. *hirsuta* Macnab; *Euphorbia corollata* var. *joorii* Norton; *Euphorbia corollata* var. *molle* Millsp.; *Euphorbia corollata* var. *subpetiolata* Boiss.; *Euphorbia corollata* var. *viridiflora* Farw.; *Euphorbia discolor* Bertol., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia marilandica* Greene; *Euphorbia olivacea* Small; *Galarhoeus corollatus* (L.) Haw.; *Tithymalopsis arundelana* (Bartlett) Small; *Tithymalopsis corollata* (L.) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Tithymalopsis corollata* (L.) Klotzsch; *Tithymalopsis corollata* (L.) Small; *Tithymalopsis jorii*

(Norton) Small; *Tithymalopsis marilandica* (Greene) Small; *Tithymalopsis olivacea* (Small) Small; *Tithymalopsis olivacea* Small)

North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 459. 1753, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum* ... 146. 1812, *Edinburgh New Philos.* J. 19: 63. 1835, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 117. 1838, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 249. 1859, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2): 67. 1862, *Rep.* (*Annual*) *Missouri Bot. Gard.* 9: 155. 1898, *Bot. Gaz.* 26: 267. 1898, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 25: 613. 1898, *Pittonia* 3: 345. 1898 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 717. 1903, *Rhodora* 13: 164. 1911, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 2: 300. 1912, *Ill. Fl. N. U.S.*, ed. 2, 2: 470. 1913, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 7: 130. 1921, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 8: 273. 1923

(Purgative, cathartic, emetic, anthelmintic, postpartum remedy, antirheumatic, for skin eruptions, toothache, sores, urinary diseases, gonorrhoea, rheumatism.)

in English: flowering spurge, poison milkweed, tramp's spurge, white-flowered milkweed, wild hippo

***Euphorbia cotinifolia*** L. (*Aklema cotinifolia* (L.) Millsp.; *Aklema scotatum* (Schltdl.) Millsp.; *Aklema yavalquahuil* (Schltdl.) Millsp.; *Alectoroctonum caracasatum* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Alectoroctonum cotinifolium* (L.) Schltdl.; *Alectoroctonum cotinoides* (Miquel) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Alectoroctonum riedelianum* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Alectoroctonum scotatum* (Schltdl.) Schltdl.; *Alectoroctonum willdenowii* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Alectoroctonum yavalquahuil* Schltdl.; *Euphorbia caracasana* (Klotzsch & Garcke) Boiss.; *Euphorbia cotinifolia* subsp. *cotinoides* (Miq.) Christenh.; *Euphorbia cotinoides* Miquel; *Euphorbia cotinoides* var. *riedeliana* (Klotzsch & Garcke) Müll.Arg.; *Euphorbia cotinoides* var. *verrucosa* Boiss.; *Euphorbia scotatum* Schltdl.; *Euphorbia scotatum* var. *yavalquahuil* Boiss.; *Euphorbia venenata* Schltdl.; *Tithymalus cotinifolius* (L.) Haw.)

Trop. America. Deciduous shrub or small tree, fast-growing, smooth bark, reddish leaves, latex, very small cream flowers, a dye from the leaves

See *Syn. Pl. Succ.*: 141. 1812, *Linnaea* 19: 250, 252. 1846, *Linnaea* 21: 473. 1848, *Monatsber. Königl. Preuss. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1859: 248. 1859, *Abh. Königl. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1859: 40–41. 1860, *Prodr.* 15(2): 60. 1862, *Fl. Bras.* 11(2): 669. 1874 and *Publ. Field Columb. Mus., Bot. Ser.* 2: 416–417. 1916, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 7: 3. 2002

(White sap irritant. Branches and leaves fish poison.)

in English: red euphorbia, red spurge

in Mexico: trompillo, piñoncillo, mala mujer (Oaxaca); guichi-bidu (Zapoteca l., Oaxaca); mata gallina (Veracruz)

in Peru: assacuhi, carawá, chepo, gunapalu, huarus, huarus juquilla, huarus juquillo, juquilla, juquillo, koenapaloe, leit-eira, yuquilla negra

***Euphorbia cristata*** B. Heyne ex Roth (*Chamaesyce cristata* (B. Heyne ex Roth) G.L. Webster; *Chamaesyce fimbriata* subsp. *burmanica* (Panigrahi) K.S. Rao & M.N.V. Prasad; *Chamaesyce laciniata* subsp. *burmanica* (Panigrahi) V.S. Raju & P.N. Rao; *Euphorbia cristata* var. *major* Roth; *Euphorbia laciniata* subsp. *burmanica* Panigrahi; *Lophobios cristata* (B. Heyne ex Roth) Raf.)

Indian subcontinent to Thailand. Erect armed irregularly branched shrub, stem cristate at apex, minute ovate deciduous leaves, yellowish flowers

See *J. Arnold Arbor.* 48: 424. 1967, *Kew Bull.* 30: 532. 1975, *Phytologia* 37: 454. 1977, *Taxon* 36: 762. 1987

(Tender leaves pasted and applied on fracture. Mucilage from stem used on burnt part.)

***Euphorbia crotonoides*** Boiss.

Ethiopia to S. Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 98. 1862

(Latex irritant. Leaves for cough, viral infections.)

***Euphorbia crotonoides*** Boiss. subsp. *crotonoides* (*Euphorbia holstii* Pax var. *hebecarpa* Pax; *Euphorbia systioides* Pax var. *hebecarpa* (Pax) N.E. Br.)

Ethiopia to S. Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 98. 1862, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19: 121. 1894 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34: 374. 1904, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 521. 1911

(Irritant, vesicant.)

***Euphorbia cuneata*** Vahl (*Lyciopsis cuneata* (Vahl) Schweinf.; *Tirucalia cuneata* (Vahl) P.V. Heath; *Tirucallia cuneata* (Vahl) P.V. Heath)

Africa, Arabian Pen. Shrub, many-branched, spine-tipped branches, white milky latex, glabrous leaves, yellowish flowers, reddish purple fruits, in *Acacia-Commiphora* bushland, semi-desert scrub, in mixed bushland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 2: 53. 1791, *Beitr. Fl. Aethiop.* 37. 1867 and *Calyx* 5(3): 89. 1996

(Sap from the branches applied to wounds, sores and eyelids.)

in East Africa: echokokile, lokilei, mchongoma, mlimbilimbi

***Euphorbia cuneata*** Vahl subsp. *cuneata* (*Euphorbia carpasus* Ehrenb. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia cuneata* var. *carpasus* Boiss.; *Euphorbia cuneata* var. *perrottetii* (Jaub. & Spach) Boiss.; *Euphorbia fruticosa* Edgew., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia perrottetii* Jaub. & Spach)

Africa, Arabian Pen.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 16(2): 1219. 1847, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* 15(2): 97. 1862, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 2: 53. 1791

(Sap from the branches applied to wounds, sores and eyelids.)

***Euphorbia cupularis*** Boiss. (*Euphorbia arborescens* E. Mey., nom. nud.; *Euphorbia synadenia* Baill., nom. superfl.; *Synadenium arborescens* Boiss.; *Synadenium cupulare* (Boiss.) Wheeler ex A.C. White, R.A. Dyer & B. Sloane)

S. Mozambique to S. Africa.

See *Cent. Euphorb.*: 23. 1860, *Adansonia* 3: 142. 1863 and Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)*. Kew. 2000 [as *Synadenium cupulare*.] (*Synadenium*, from the Greek *syn* 'with, together, united' and *aden* 'gland', it refers to the united gland enclosing and surrounding the flower.)

(Very poisonous. Leaves for catarrh and chest complaints.)

in South Africa: umDlebe (Zulu)

***Euphorbia cyathophora*** Murray (*Cyathophora ciliata* Raf.; *Cyathophora picta* Raf.; *Euphorbia angustifolia* Lockh. ex G. Don, nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia barbellata* Engelm.; *Euphorbia cyathophora* var. *graminifolia* Chapm.; *Euphorbia cyathophora* var. *graminifolia* (Vill) Chapm.; *Euphorbia graminifolia* Vill; *Euphorbia graminifolia* Michx., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia havanensis* Willd. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia heterophylla* L. fo. *cyathophora* (Murray) Voss; *Euphorbia heterophylla* var. *barbellata* (Engelm.) Holz.; *Euphorbia heterophylla* var. *brasiliensis* Müll.Arg.; *Euphorbia heterophylla* var. *cyathophora* (Murray) Boiss.; *Euphorbia heterophylla* var. *cyathophora* (Murray) Griseb.; *Euphorbia heterophylla* var. *genuina* Boiss.; *Euphorbia heterophylla* var. *graminifolia* Engelm.; *Euphorbia heterophylla* var. *graminifolia* (Chapm.) Chapm., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia heterophylla* var. *minor* Boiss.; *Euphorbia lockhartii* Steud.; *Euphorbia pandurifolia* Roth; *Poinsettia barbellata* (Engelm.) Small; *Poinsettia cyathophora* (Murray) Bartl.; *Poinsettia cyathophora* (Murray) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Poinsettia cyathophora* var. *graminifolia* (Chapm.) Mohlenbr.; *Poinsettia edwardsii* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Poinsettia graminifolia* (Michx.) Millsp.; *Poinsettia havanensis* Small; *Poinsettia pinetorum* Small; *Tithymalus cyatophorus* (Murray) Moench; *Tithymalus graminifolius* (Vill) Soják)

North America.

See *Comment. Soc. Regiae Sci. Gott.* 7: 81. 1786, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 667. 1794, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 117. 1836, *Hortus Britannicus* 3: 598. 1839, *Index Seminum* [Goettingen] 6. 1839, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 613. 1840, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 190. 1859, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich*



Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1859: 253. 1859, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 45, 54. 1859, *Flora of the Southern United States* 402. 1860, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 73. 1862, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 1(6): 216. 1892, *Vilmorin's Blumengärtnerei*. Dritte neubearbeitete Aflage 1: 898. 1895 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 722. 1903, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 37(4): 394–402. 1999

(For stomachache.)

in English: dwarf poinsettia, fiddler's spurge, fire on the mountain, Mexican fire plant, painted euphorb, painted leaf, wild poinsettia

in Japan: shôjô-sô

***Euphorbia cyparissias*** L. (*Esula cupressina* Gray; *Esula cyparissias* (L.) Haw.; *Esula minor* Garsault; *Euphorbia cyparissias* var. *esuloides* DC.; *Euphorbia cyparissias* var. *major* Boiss.; *Euphorbia degenerata* D. Dietr.; *Euphorbia esuloides* (DC.) Ten.; *Euphorbia punctata* Krock.; *Galarhoeus cyparissias* (L.) Small ex Rydb.; *Keraselma cyparissias* (L.) Raf.; *Tithymalus acicularis* Dulac; *Tithymalus angustifolius* Gilib.; *Tithymalus cyparissias* (L.) Hill)

Europe to NW. Turkey.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum ...* 155. 1812, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 116. 1838 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 107: 203–228. 1985, *Biologisches Zentralblatt* 106: 429–438. 1987, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 66: 2247–2257. 1988, Stahevitch, A.E., Crompton, C.W. and Wojtas, W.A. "The biology of Canadian weeds. 85. *Euphorbia cyparissias* L." *Canadian Journal of Plant Sciences* 68: 175–191. 1988, *Collectanea Botanica a Barcinonensi Botanico Instituto Edita* 21: 121–181. 1992, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997

(Toxic diterpenes found in this plant. Ingesting the plant has caused loss of cattle. Plant usually avoided by livestock but ingested if incorporated with hay. Some humans sensitive to the irritant latex may develop inflammation.)

in English: cypress spurge

***Euphorbia dentata*** Michaux (*Anisophyllum dentatum* (Michx.) Haw.; *Euphorbia aureocincta* Croizat; *Euphorbia cuphosperma* (Engelm.) Boiss.; *Euphorbia dentata* L.; *Euphorbia dentata* f. *cuphosperma* (Engelm.) Fernald; *Poinsettia dentata* var. *cuphosperma* (Engelm.) Mohlenbr.; *Euphorbia dentata* var. *cuphosperma* Engelm.; *Euphorbia dentata* var. *lasiocarpa* Boiss.; *Euphorbia dentata* Michx. var. *linearis* Engelm. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia dentata* Michx. var. *rigida* Engelm.; *Euphorbia fontanesii* Steud.; *Euphorbia herronii* Riddell; *Euphorbia purpureomaculata* T.J. Feng & J.X. Huang; *Poinsettia cuphosperma* (Engelm.) Small;

*Poinsettia dentata* (Michx.) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Poinsettia schiedeana* Klotzsch & Garcke)

North America.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 211. 1803, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum ...* 162. 1812, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 1: 611. 1840, *Rep. U.S. Mex. Bound.* 2(1): 190. 1858, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 253. 1859, *Abh. Königl. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1859: 102. 1860, *Prodr.* 15(2): 72–73. 1862 and *Fl. S.E. U.S.*: 721. 1903, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 24: 181. 1943, *Rhodora* 50: 148. 1948, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949, *Ill. Fl. Illinois, Fl. Pl. Basswoods-Sparges*: 198. 1982, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 13: 65. 1993, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 37(4): 394–402. 1999

(Plant eaten by mothers to increase lactation.)

in English: toothed spurge

in China: chi lie da ji

***Euphorbia donii*** Oudejans (*Euphorbia longifolia* Lam.; *Euphorbia longifolia* Gueldenst., nom. inval., nom. nud.; *Euphorbia longifolia* D. Don, nom. illeg., non *Euphorbia longifolia* Lam.; *Tithymalus longifolium* (D. Don) Hurus. & Y. Tanaka; *Tithymalus longifolius* Hurus. & Yu. Tanaka)

Himalaya to Tibet.

See *Reisen durch Russland und im Caucasischen Gebürge* 1: 192. 1787, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 417. 1788, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 62. 1825 and *Flora of Eastern Himalaya* 182, in notes. 1966, *Phytologia* 67(1): 45. 1989

(Whole plant juice extracted from the plant used for fistular sores.)

in India: alucora

***Euphorbia dracunculoides*** Lam. (*Euphorbia dracunculoides* subsp. *eudracunculoides* Maire, nom. inval.; *Euphorbia lanceolata* Spreng.; *Tithymalus dracunculoides* (Lam.) Klotzsch & Garcke)

Europe, N. Africa, Sudan, Indian Ocean. Herbs, erect, dichotomously many-branched, green sessile cyathia solitary at the fork of the branches, smooth capsule, oblong seeds grooved on one side

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(2): 428. 1788, *Mantissa Prima Florae Halensis* 41. 1807, *Abh. Königl. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1859: 84. 1860 and *Bull. Soc. Hist. Nat. Afrique N.* 1929: 734. 1929, *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980

(Fruits pasted and applied to remove warts; seeds and roots for warts. Root paste applied in scorpion sting. Leaves eaten as an antidote to snakebite. Latex in skin diseases.)

in China: hao zhuang da ji

in India: chagul-putput, chagul putputi, hulukaddi gida, putputi, titli

***Euphorbia drupifera*** Thonn. (*Elaeophorbium drupifera* (Thonn.) Stapf; *Euphorbia elastica* Poiss. & Pax, nom. provis.; *Euphorbia renouardii* Pax; *Euphorbia toxicaria* Afzel. ex Steud., nom. nud.) (*Elaeophorbium* Stapf, from the Greek *elaia*, *elaion* 'olive, olive-oil' and *phorbe* 'food', or *elaia* and the genus *Euphorbia*, referring to the fleshy fruits.)

W. Trop. Africa to Uganda.

See *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 1: 615. 1840 and *Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. (Paris)* 1902: 60–61. 1902, *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 29: t. 2823. 1906, Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)*. Kew 2000 [as *Elaeophorbium drupifera*.]

(Sap from the branches applied to wounds, sores.)

in Nigeria: oro adete (Yoruba)

***Euphorbia elegans*** Spreng. (*Chamaesyce elegans* (Spreng.) Soják; *Euphorbia dichotoma* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia dichotoma* Forssk.; *Euphorbia elegans* B. Heyne; *Euphorbia elegans* var. *laxa* Boiss.; *Euphorbia platylepis* Decne.; *Euphorbia strobilifera* Dalzell; *Euphorbia variegata* Sims; *Euphorbia variegata* B. Heyne ex Roth, nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia variegata* Deflers)

India.

See *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 93. 1775, *Bot. Mag.* 42: t. 1747. 1815, *Nov. Pl. Sp.*: 225. 1821, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 794. 1826, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 2: 471. 1832, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7713. 1847, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 3: 229. 1851, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2): 19. 1862, Deflers, Albert, *Voyage au Yemen*. Journal d'une excursion botanique faite en 1887 dans les montagnes de L'Arabie heureuse ... Paris, 1889

(Magico-religious beliefs, steam bath when children are affected by evil spirits.)

in India: daiyapjada, mukeljaba, phalodi

***Euphorbia epicyparissias*** (E. Mey. ex Klotzsch & Garcke) Boiss. (*Euphorbia bachmannii* Pax; *Euphorbia epicyparissias* E. Mey. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia epicyparissias* E. Mey. ex Klotzsch & Garcke, nom. inval.; *Euphorbia involucrata* (Klotzsch & Garcke) Boiss.; *Euphorbia involucrata* var. *megastegia* Boiss.; *Euphorbia wahlbergii* Boiss., nom. illeg.; *Tithymalus epicyparissias* E. Mey. ex Klotzsch & Garcke; *Tithymalus involucratus* Klotzsch & Garcke)

Mozambique.

See *Abh. Königl. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1859: 88. 1860, *Prodr.* 15(2): 168. 1862, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 23: 535. 1897

(For stomach problems.)

in South Africa: melkbos

***Euphorbia epiphylloides*** Kurz

Andaman and Nicobar Is., Myanmar. Armed weak shrub, flat branches, yellowish flowers

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 42(2): 247. 1873

(Stem warmed and applied on rheumatic pains.)

***Euphorbia ericoides*** Lam. (*Tithymalus confertus* Klotzsch & Garcke)

Malawi.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 430. 1788, *Abh. Königl. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1859: 94. 1860

(For stomach problems.)

***Euphorbia esula*** L. (*Euphorbia discolor* Ledeb.; *Euphorbia esula* var. *cyparioides* Boiss.; *Euphorbia esula* var. *genuina* Boiss., nom. inval.; *Euphorbia esula* var. *latifolia* (C.A. Mey. ex Ledeb.) Ledeb.; *Euphorbia esula* var. *uralensis* (Fisch. ex Link) Dorn; *Euphorbia glomerulans* (Prokh.) Prokh.; *Euphorbia gmelinii* Steud.; *Euphorbia jaxartica* Prokh.; *Euphorbia kaleniczenkii* Czern. ex Trautv.; *Euphorbia latifolia* C.A. Mey. ex Ledeb.; *Euphorbia lunulata* Bunge; *Euphorbia mandshurica* Maxim.; *Euphorbia minxianensis* W.T. Wang; *Euphorbia subcordata* C.A. Mey. ex Ledeb.; *Euphorbia tarokoensis* Hayata; *Euphorbia uralensis* Fisch. ex Link; *Euphorbia virgata* Waldst. & Kit.; *Euphorbia virgata* var. *uralensis* (Fisch. ex Link) Boiss.; *Euphorbia waldsteini* subsp. *jaxartica* (Prokh.) Oudejans; *Euphorbion esulum* (L.) St.-Lag.; *Galarhoeus esula* (L.) Rydb.; *Galarhoeus esula* (L.) H. Hara, nom. illeg., non *Galarhoeus esula* (L.) Rydb.; *Galarhoeus tarokoensis* (Hayata) Hara; *Keraselma esula* (L.) Raf.; *Tithymalus discolor* (Ledeb.) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Tithymalus esula* (L.) Hill; *Tithymalus glomerulans* Prokh.; *Tithymalus gmelinii* (Steud.) Prokh.; *Tithymalus graminifolius* subsp. *jaxarticus* (Prokh.) Soják; *Tithymalus jaxarticus* Prokh.; *Tithymalus lunulatus* (Bunge) Soják; *Tithymalus mandshuricus* (Maxim.) Soják; *Tithymalus tarokoensis* (Hayata) Soják; *Tithymalus uralensis* (Fisch. ex Link) Prokh.)

Azores to Temp. Eurasia. Noxious weed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Pl. Veron.* 3: 91. 1754, *Descriptiones et Icones Plantarum Rariorum Hungariae* 2: 176, t. 162. 1804, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum* ... 143. 1812, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 14. 1822, *Icones Plantarum* 2: 25. 1830, *Enumeratio Plantarum, quas in China Boreali* 59. 1833, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 116. 1838, *Nomenclator Botanicus* ed. 3 ed. 2 1: 612. 1840, *Flora Rossica* 3: 576–577. 1850, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1859: 97. 1860, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 160–161. 1862, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Petersbourg* 29: 203. 1884 and *Nuov. Giorn. Bot. Ital.* n.s. 17(2): 411, 1910, *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam* 7: 34–35, pl. 9. 1918, *Brittonia* 1(2): 93. 1931, *Consp. Syst. Tithymalus As. Med.* (Trans. Rubber & Guttap. Inst.) 55: 183, 203. 1933, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 11(6): 384. 1935, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 14(5): 356. 1938, *Flora of the U.S.S.R.* 14: 429. 1949, Seip, E.H., Hecker, E. "Skin irritant ingenol esters from *Euphorbia esula*." *Planta Med.*,

46: 215–218. 1982, *Biologisches Zentralblatt* 106: 429–438. 1987, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 66: 2247–2257. 1988, *Vascular Plants of Wyoming* 296. 1988, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 10(1): 43, f. 2(3–4). 1988, *Phytologia* 67: 49. 1989, *Collectanea Botanica a Barcinonensi Botanico Instituto Edita* 21: 121–181. 1992

(The plant is usually not ingested by livestock, but if large amounts are incorporated in hay, poisoning can occur. Sheep are more resistant to leafy spurge, but collapse and death have occurred. Some humans can develop dermatitis and irritation from the latex. Ingenol derivatives, which are diterpenes, are the irritant factors in leafy spurge.)

in English: leafy spurge

***Euphorbia exigua*** L. subsp. *exigua* (*Esula diffusa* (Jacq.) Haw.; *Esula diffusa* Haw.; *Esula tricuspidata* (Lapeyr.) Fourr.; *Esula tricuspidata* Fourr.; *Euphorbia diffusa* Jacq.; *Euphorbia exigua* subvar. *tricuspidata* (Lapeyr.) Nyman; *Euphorbia exigua* var. *acuta* L.; *Euphorbia exigua* var. *melillensis* Sennen; *Euphorbia exigua* var. *pyncophylla* K.U. Kramer & Westra; *Euphorbia exigua* var. *retusa* L.; *Euphorbia exigua* var. *tricuspidata* (Lapeyr.) W.D.J. Koch; *Euphorbia exigua* var. *truncata* W.D.J. Koch; *Euphorbia melillensis* Sennen & Mauricio, nom. nud.; *Euphorbia pyncophylla* (K.U. Kramer & Westra) C. Brullo & Brullo, nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia tricuspidata* Lapeyr.; *Keraselma retusa* Raf.; *Keraselma retusum* (L.) Raf.; *Nisomenes diffusa* (Jacq.) Raf.; *Nisomenes diffusa* Raf.)

Europe, Mediterranean.

See *Sp. Pl.*: 456. 1753, *Misc. Austriac.* 2: 311. 1781, *Syn. Pl. Succ.*: 158. 1812, *Histoire Abrégée des Plantes des Pyrénées* 271. 1813, *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 116. 1838 [1836 publ. mid-1838], *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon*, sér. 2, 17: 149. 1869, *Conspectus florum europaeae: seu Enumeratio methodica plantarum phanerogamarum Europae indigenarum, indicatio distributionis geographicae singularum etc.* 655. 1881 and *Cat. Fl. Rif Orient.*: 106. 1933, *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 21(1): 59. 1972, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, sér. 2, 49: 143–161. 1975, *Beitr. Biol. Pflanzen* 52: 255–266. 1976, *Bot. Not.* 131: 391–404. 1978, *Lagascalia* 10: 225–256. 1981, *Fl. Medit.* 2: 243–247. 1992, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Gruppi Crit. Fl. Ital.*: 43. 2009

(An infusion taken as laxative, drastic purging.)

***Euphorbia fischeriana*** Steudel (*Euphorbia fischeriana* f. *glaberrima* (Maxim.) Oudejans; *Euphorbia fischeriana* f. *pilosa* (Regel) Oudejans; *Euphorbia fischeriana* var. *komaroviana* (Prokhanov) Y.C. Chu; *Euphorbia fischeriana* var. *pilosa* (Regel) Kitag.; *Euphorbia komaroviana* Prokhanov; *Euphorbia lathyris* Georgi, nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia pallasiana* Turcz. ex Fisch. & C.A. Mey., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia pallasii* Turcz. ex Ledeb.; *Euphorbia pallasii* Turczaninow; *Euphorbia pallasii* f. *glaberrima* (Maxim.) Kitag.; *Euphorbia pallasii* var. *glaberrima* Maxim.; *Euphorbia pallasii* var. *komaroviana* (Prokh.) Y.C. Zhu; *Euphorbia*

*pallasii* var. *pilosa* Regel; *Euphorbia verticillata* Fischer, nom. illeg.; *Galarhoeus fischerianus* (Steud.) Kitag.; *Galarhoeus pallasii* (Turcz.) Hatus. ex Hurus.; *Tithymalus fischerianus* (Steud.) Soják)

Russian Far East, Mongolia, NE China, Korea.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 91. 1754, *Beschr. Russ. Reich.* 3(4): 993. 1800, *Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 3: 81. 1812, *Bull. Soc. Nat. Mosc.* 11(12): 1004. 1838, *Nomenclator Botanicus* ed. 2 1: 611. 1840, *Flora Rossica* 3: 565. 1850, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 27(1): 358. 1854, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 4: 128. 1861, *Mélanges Biol. Bull. Phys.-Math. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Pétersbourg* 11: 833. 1883 and *Rep. Inst. Sci. Res. Manchoukuo* 1: 296. 1937, *Lineamenta Florae Manshuricae* 303. 1939, *Flora URSS* 14: 343, 734, pl. 18, f. 2. 1949, *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo, Sect. 3, Bot.* 6: 238. 1954, *Flora Plantarum Herbacearum Chinae Boreali-Orientalis* 6: 40, pl. 15, f. 5. 1977, *Neo-Lineam. Fl. Manshur.* 429. 1979, *Plantae Medicinales Chinae Boreali-Orientalis* 682. 1989, *Collect. Bot. (Barcelona)* 21: 184. 1992 [1993]

(Root vesicant, astringent.)

in China: lang du

***Euphorbia forsskalii*** J. Gay (*Anisophyllum aegyptiacum* (Boiss.) Schweinf.; *Anisophyllum aegypticum* Schweinf.; *Anisophyllum burmannianum* (J. Gay) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Anisophyllum forsskalii* (J. Gay) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Anisophyllum forsskalii* (J. Gay) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Euphorbia aegyptiaca* Boiss.; *Euphorbia austro-occidentalis* Thell.; *Euphorbia burmanniana* J. Gay; *Euphorbia forskalei* Bourg. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia forsskalii* J. Gay; *Phyllanthus forsskalii* Lepr. ex Baill.)

Trop. Africa, Arabian Pen., Mediterranean. Prostrate herb, whitish pink flowers, eaten by sheep and goats

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, Webb, Philip Barker (1793–1854), *Histoire Naturelle des Îles Canaries* 2(3): 239–240. Paris, 1835–1860, *Cent. Euphorb.* 13. 1860, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1859: 25. 1860, *Adansonia* 1: 59. 1860, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.1): 47. 1862, *Beitr. Fl. Aethiop.* 34. 1867 and *Vierteljahrsschr. Naturf. Ges. Zürich* 61: 431. 1916, *Willdenowia* 37(1): 251. 2007

(Whole plant and fruits irritant, purgative, vermifuge, taenifuge, applied for headache. Sap from the branches applied to wounds, sores.)

***Euphorbia fusiformis*** Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don (*Euphorbia acaulis* Roxb.; *Euphorbia humilis* Royle, nom. illeg.)

Himalaya, India, Nepal.

See *Hort. Bengal.* [36]. 1814, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 62. 1825, *Icones Plantarum* 2: 25. 1830, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 472. 1832, *Illustrations of the*



*Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 329. 1836 and *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004, *Fam. Euphorbiaceae India* 280. 2007

(Latex highly poisonous, used as an arrowhead poison or as a fish poison. Roots and leaves febrifuge. Rootstock, cut and boiled in *lahi* oil and made into a paste, applied externally in the treatment of gout and rheumatic pains; powdered root given to improve digestion and to treat dysentery; fresh root juice mixed with sugar to reduce throat pain, catarrh; root eaten raw to increase lactation. Extract of rootstock with white latex applied on breasts for increasing lactation (Doctrine of Signatures). Veterinary medicine, crushed roots/rhizome given to cattle to increase lactation.)

in India: banmauli, banmuli, buishirid, dudhia kand, dudhyakand, jangli palak, khurkund, kundili chevulugaddalu, palasaepugaddalu

***Euphorbia gossypina*** Pax (*Tirucalia gossypina* (Pax) P.V. Heath)

East Africa.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19: 119. 1894 and *Calyx* 5: 90. 1996

(Fruits and leaves for cough.)

***Euphorbia grandicornis*** Goebel ex N.E. Br. (*Euphorbia grandidens* K.I. Goebel)

Mozambique, South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 26: t. 2531, 2532. 1897

(Latex poisonous, vesicant. For stomachache. Veterinary medicine, used for cow parasites.)

in English: rhino thorn

in Swaziland: sinhlonhlwane

***Euphorbia grantii*** Oliv. (*Euphorbia mulemae* Rendle)

East Africa, Tanzania, Rwanda to Zambia. Small shrub or shrubby tree, soft, succulent, white milky latex, branches woody at the base, prominent leaf scars, leaves stalkless, forked inflorescences, ovate bracts, large glands, capsule 3-lobed, young fruit bright red, mature fruit green, globose seed, on stony soils

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 29: 144. 1875 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37: 209. 1905

(Roots poisonous, used as an emetic in the treatment of snakebite; roots antiviral, used for snakebite treatment and diarrhea.)

in Tanzania: imambula, imambura, mbunkuya, mbunkwya, mdulansongo, mtula songo, mubunkuya, muranganina, ndulansongo, ndulwa nsongo

***Euphorbia granulata*** Forssk. (*Anisophyllum granulatum* (Forssk.) Schweinf.; *Chamaesyce granulata* (Forssk.) Soják;

*Euphorbia turcomanica* Boiss.; *Tithymalus granulatus* (Forssk.) Raf.)

Arabia, Pakistan, India, East Africa, SW & C. Asia.

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 94. 1775, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 115. 1838, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens ...* 34. 1867 and *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 22: 5–20. 1986

(Blood purifier. Latex used as an antidote to scorpion sting.)

in Pakistan: shimsh

***Euphorbia griffithii*** Hook.f. (*Euphorbia bulleyana* Diels; *Euphorbia cyanophylla* Lév.; *Euphorbia erythrocoma* Lév.; *Euphorbia porphyrastra* Handel-Mazzetti; *Euphorbia rubriflora* Lév., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia sericocarpa* Handel-Mazzetti; *Tithymalus griffithii* (Hook. f.) Hara)

Himalaya, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 91. 1754, *The Flora of British India* 5(14): 259. 1887 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 5(25): 219–220. 1912, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(325–330): 287. 1913, *Kaiserliche Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Anzeiger*. 62: 226, pl. 5, f. 2. 1925, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(2): 227. 1931, *Bulletin, University Museum, University of Tokyo* 2: 69. 1971

(Blood purifier, tonic.)

in China: yuan bao da ji

***Euphorbia gueinzii*** Boiss. (*Euphorbia albobillosa* Pax; *Euphorbia gueinzii* var. *albobillosa* (Pax) N.E. Br.)

South Africa.

See *Prodr.* 15(2): 71. 1862 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 34: 373. 1904, *Fl. Cap.* 5(2): 252. 1915

(Stomachic.)

***Euphorbia helioscopia*** L. (*Euphorbion helioscopium* (L.) St.-Lag.; *Euphorbion helioscopium* St.-Lag.; *Galarhoeus helioscopius* (L.) Haw.; *Galarhoeus helioscopius* Haw.; *Tithymalus helioscopius* Hill; *Tithymalus helioscopius* (L.) Hill)

N. Africa, Temp. Eurasia, Indian Subcontinent.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 91. 1754, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum ...* 143, 152. 1812, *Ann. Soc. Bot. Lyon* vii. (1880) 126. 1880 and *Taxon* 30: 695–696, 829–842. 1981, *Lagascalia* 10: 225–256. 1981, *Flora Mediterranea* 6: 278–288. 1996, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 37(4): 394–402. 1999, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(The latex contains a strong irritant that causes burning and swelling in animals that ingest it. Sheep were poisoned and a human child died after ingesting the plant. This plant can

cause irritation to livestock that ingest it. Whole plant pasted and applied on wounds, skin infections; plant infusion in stomachache. Milky juice applied to eruptions, skin diseases. Roots anthelmintic. Bark, seeds, leaves and roots used for cholera, rheumatism and as anthelmintic. Seeds with roasted pepper given in cholera. Latex as fish poison.)

in English: cat's milk, madwoman's milk, milkweed, sun euphorbia, sun spurge, umbrella milkweed, wartwort, wartweed

in Arabic: sa'ada

in China: ze qi, tse ch'i, lu yeh lu hua ts'ao, mao erh yen ching ts'ao

in India: chatriwal, dhodhi, dhodi, doodhla, hurruseean

in Japan: tôdai-gusa, miifukwa

in South Africa: euphorbia son, gifbossie, melkbossie, melkgras, sambreel melkkruid, soneuphorbia, sonwolfsmelk, wolfsmelk

***Euphorbia heterochroma* Pax**

East Africa, Kenya, Tanzania. Shrub or bush, thorny, many-branched, leafless, ascending stem, branches 4–6-angled, diverging short spines in pairs, red flowers, purple-red fruits, in bushland, on lava flows, in dry rocky areas

Kenya.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 242. 1895

(Irritant.)

in East Africa: enleusanoi (Maasai), harkeena (Gabbra)

in Southern Africa: kaKonde, kaDuku (Shona)

***Euphorbia heterochroma* Pax subsp. *heterochroma* (*Euphorbia heterochroma* var. *mitis* (Pax) N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia impervia* A. Berger; *Euphorbia mitis* Pax; *Euphorbia stuhlmannii* Schweinf. ex Volkens, nom. illeg.)**

Kenya.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 242. 1895 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34: 70. 1904, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 572. 1911

(Irritant.)

***Euphorbia heterophylla* L. (*Euphorbia elliptica* Lam.; *Euphorbia epilobiifolia* W.T. Wang; *Euphorbia geniculata* Ortega; *Euphorbia geniculata* Sessé & Moc.; *Euphorbia heterophylla* Desf., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia heterophylla* Desf.; *Euphorbia heterophylla* var. *elliptica* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Euphorbia heterophylla* L. var. *elliptica* Kuntze; *Euphorbia morisoniana* Klotzsch; *Euphorbia prunifolia* Jacq.; *Euphorbia taiwaniana* S.S. Ying; *Poinsettia geniculata* (Ortega) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Poinsettia geniculata* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Poinsettia geniculata* Small; *Poinsettia heterophylla* (L.) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Poinsettia heterophylla* Klotzsch &**

**Garcke; *Poinsettia heterophylla* Small; *Poinsettia morisoniana* (Klotzsch) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Poinsettia morisoniana* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Poinsettia prunifolia* (Jacq.) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Poinsettia prunifolia* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Poinsettia ruiziana* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Tithymalus heterophyllus* (L.) Haw.; *Tithymalus heterophyllus* Haw.)**

Tropical America. Erect, usually unbranched, weedy, lax, glabrous, stem angular-ribbed, milky juice, lobed or toothed leaves, tiny inconspicuous whitish pink flowers, capsular fruit, black verrucose seeds and leaves fried and eaten, sheep and goats fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 91. 1754, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(2): 425. 1788, *Novarum, aut Rariorum Plantarum Horti Reg. Botan. Matrit.* 2: 18. 1797, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 3: 15, pl. 277. 1798, *Flora Atlantica* 1: 385, t. 102. 1798, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum* ... 141. 1812, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 20: 412. 1836, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. Herald* [Seemann] 3: 100. 1853, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 253. 1859, *Abh. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1859: 102. 1860, *Naturaleza* (Mexico City) ser. 2, 1, app. 81. 1888, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 605. 1891 and *Fl. S.E. U.S.* [Small]. 722. 1903, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C) 66: 86. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 715–716. 1980, *Flóruilas de las Zonas de Vida del Ecuador* 1–512. 1985, *Coloured Illustrations of Plants of Taiwan* 2: 685. 1987, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 10(1): 46, f. 4, 1–3. 1988, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 36: 1–169. 1995, *Revista de Biología Tropical* 43(1–3): 75–115. 1995, *Listados Florísticos de México* 17: 1–41. 1997, *Cytologia* 64: 229–234. 1999, *Guihaia* 19(4): 349–354. 1999, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 85: i–ix, 1–246. 2000, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 5: 111–144. 2005

(Reported to be poisonous; dry plants toxic to rabbits; juice will produce active dermatitis. Leaves lactogenic; leaf paste used as laxative; leaf juice of *Euphorbia geniculata* given orally for diarrhea and dysentery. Leaves and latex applied against skin diseases and syphilis; milky juice applied to treat wounds, pimples, vitiligo, skin diseases. Bark and root decoction taken for ague. Veterinary medicine, feeding of this plant increases the production of milk in cattle.)

in English: annual poinsettia, cruel plant, Japanese poinsettia, Mexican fireplant, mole plant, paint leaf, painted euphorbia, painted leaf, painted milkweed, wild poinsettia

in South Africa: gekleurde euphorbia, gekleurde melkbossie, gekleurde melkkruid, wilde poinsettia

in Mexico: chilamatillo, hierba del duende, nela, picachalih; tianguis (Yucatan); casalina, catalina (Jalisco); contrahierba (Sinaloa); hobonk'aak, hobon-kax, hobonté (Maya l., Yucatan)

in Peru: cortante, flor de pascua de monte, golondrina, huachapurga, leche-leche, mala leche, pascua, pastor de monte

in Hawaii: kaliko

in China: bai bao xing xing cao

in India: bhedi gida, dudhli, palachettu, sugavedi keerai

Malay name: pekapa

in Nepal: nator chhe

***Euphorbia heyneana*** Spreng. (*Chamaesyce heyneana* (Spreng.) Soják; *Euphorbia microphylla* B. Heyne ex Roth, nom. illeg.)

W. Indian Ocean to Vietnam, Java.

See *Syst. Veg.* 3: 791. 1826

(Branches and leaves pasted with pepper and applied on forehead to relieve headache. Whole plant made into a paste given with mother's milk to treat dry cough and influenza in children.)

in India: chittipalaku

***Euphorbia hirta*** L. (*Anisophyllum piluliferum* (L.) Haw.; *Chamaesyce gemella* (Lag.) Small; *Chamaesyce hirta* (L.) Millsp.; *Chamaesyce hirta* (L.) Small, nom. illeg., non *Chamaesyce hirta* (L.) Millsp.; *Chamaesyce hirta* f. *glaberrima* (Koidz.) Hurus.; *Chamaesyce hirta* f. *litoralis* Hurus.; *Chamaesyce hirta* var. *glaberrima* (Koidz.) H. Hara; *Chamaesyce hirta* var. *laeticincta* Croizat; *Chamaesyce karwinskyi* (Boiss.) Millsp.; *Chamaesyce pekinensis* var. *glaberrima* (Koidz.) Makino & Nemoto; *Chamaesyce pilulifera* (L.) Small; *Chamaesyce pilulifera* var. *glaberrima* (Koidz.) H. Hara; *Chamaesyce rosei* Millsp.; *Desmonema hirta* (L.) Raf.; *Ditritea hirta* (L.) Raf.; *Euphorbia bancana* Miq.; *Euphorbia capitata* Lam., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Euphorbia chrysochaeta* W. Fitzg.; *Euphorbia gemella* Lag.; *Euphorbia globulifera* Kunth; *Euphorbia hirta* var. *destituta* L.C. Wheeler; *Euphorbia hirta* var. *glaberrima* Koidz.; *Euphorbia hirta* var. *procumbens* (Boiss.) N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia hirta* var. *typica* L.C. Wheeler; *Euphorbia karwinskyi* Boiss.; *Euphorbia nodiflora* Steud.; *Euphorbia obliterated* Jacq.; *Euphorbia pilulifera* Jacq.; *Euphorbia pilulifera* sensu Boissier, non L.; *Euphorbia pilulifera* L.; *Euphorbia pilulifera* f. *humifusa* Domin; *Euphorbia pilulifera* f. *rubromaculata* Domin; *Euphorbia pilulifera* f. *viridis* Domin; *Euphorbia pilulifera* var. *arechavaletae* Herter; *Euphorbia pilulifera* var. *discolor* Engelm.; *Euphorbia pilulifera* var. *glabrescens* Thell.; *Euphorbia pilulifera* var. *guaranitica* Chodat & Hassl.; *Euphorbia pilulifera* var. *hirta* (L.) Griseb.; *Euphorbia pilulifera* var. *hirta* (L.) Thell.; *Euphorbia pilulifera* var. *obliterated* (Jacq.) Hitchc.; *Euphorbia pilulifera* Boiss. var. *procumbens* Boiss.; *Euphorbia verticillata* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Tithymalus pilulifer* (L.) Moench)

Tropical and Subtropical America. Hispid herb, small, straggling, creeping, prostrate or decumbent, erect or ascending, branched, green or brick red, milky latex, tap-root, finely toothed leaves opposite pairs in one plane, dense clusters of greenish pinkish flowers in leaf axils, cyathia axillary and

terminal, petals absent, pubescent appressed yellowish capsule, small reddish brown trigonous seeds, pantropical weed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 91. 1754, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(2): 422. 1788, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 115. 1790, *Suppl. Meth.* 283. 1802, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum* ... 159, 162. 1812, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 260. 1821 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 714. 1903, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 2(7): 303. 1909, *Fl. Trop Afr.* 6(1): 497–498. 1911, *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* 7(92): 425. 1917, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 124: 72. 1939, *Rhodora* 43: 170. 1941, *Australian Systematic Botany Society Newsletter* 7: 6–9. 1976, *Taxon* 29: 536–537. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 511–512. 1981, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 14: 117–129. 1982, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 70(3-VI): 73. 1983, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 22: 5–20. 1986, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 10: 13–20. 1987, *Glimpses of Cytogenetics in India* 3: 188–198. 1992, *Boissiera* 55: 1–322. 1998, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 37(4): 394–402. 1999, *Cytologia* 64: 229–234. 1999, Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)* 1–4. Kew. 2000 [as *Chamaesyce hirta*.], *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, Series 4*, 57(7): 247–355. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 123(3): 369–377. 2009

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Cyanogenetic, abortifacient, anthelmintic, aphrodisiac, febrifuge, astringent, slightly narcotic, tonic; plant extract given to lactating mothers to increase milk yield; fresh plant juice given in dysentery and to stop bleeding in piles; plant extract has depressant action on heart and respiratory system; plant extracts used to treat ciguatera fish poisoning. Plant decoction a remedy for acute enteritis, dysentery, cough, bronchial affections, asthma, gonorrhoea; plant paste applied on boils, scabies, eczema; plant juice applied to treat wounds between the toes; infusion or decoction for bronchitis and asthma, coughs, flu, heat, fever, measles, hypertension; tincture for colic, dysentery, parasitic infestation, genito-urinary tract diseases. Fresh leaves eaten in case of menorrhagia; leaves juice with milk given in gonorrhoea; pounded leaves with turmeric paste and coconut oil rubbed on the sole for curing itches; leaf paste applied on blisters. Latex for wounds and cuts, sore eyes, scorpion sting, to remove warts and pus inside the ear; latex applied on forehead to relieve headache; latex rubbed in fissured lips, abscesses; to eradicate worms eat the latex dropped on sugar. Fruit to treat diarrhea in children. Root decoction, with leaves, rubbed on scabies. Flower heads chewed to treat headache. An antidote to *Gelsemium* poisoning. Veterinary medicine, crushed rhizome given to cattle to increase lactation.)

in English: asthma herb, asthma plant, asthma weed, cat's hair, dove-weed, garden spurge, hairy spurge, milkweed, pill-bearing spurge, red milkweed, snake weed, spurge



in Arabic: libbein

in Bangladesh: saimamungye

in China: da fei yang cao

in India: acchacche gida, acche gida, achchegida, achhe soppu, agatabuslai, ajilagids, akki, amampatchaiarisi, asal-gida, badi dudhi, bara dudhe, bara-kerui, baro-kheruie, chapangsing, chitaaguti, chitaguti, chithaa kutti, chittakuta, cintiyalatcurai, cirrammanpaccarici, cirraippalatai, cittirai, cittirapalai, cittirappalatai, cittiraippal, cittiraippalavi, cittirappalai, cittirappalatai, cittiravalaiya, cittivalaiyam, cittivalaiyarici, civittarici, cututuratti, dhedi, dodda haalu kudi, dodhi, doodhiklan, doodhli, dudagachha, dudh-dahi, dudh khurd, dudhalo, dudheli, dudhi, dudhli, dudili, dudoli, dugdhika (dugdh, milk), dughdika, dulya, gakhirati bon, gen-thee kasa, guddani, haala kudi, halunni soppu, hari horika, harihorika, horihorika, jutikunta, kempu neneyakki soppu, khar, kherui mara, khiro gatcha, khirogatch, lal-dudhi, laldudhi, mitnalei, naagaarjuni, naanabaala, naanabiyan, nagal, nanabala, nanabalu, nanabiyan, nelapalai, nilappala, pachha bottu, pachhaku, pakhamba-maton, palatai, par puranti, parcorri, parcorrikkoti, parcorrikosti, parcurri, par-puranti, patchaiarissi, peyamanpaccarici, pushi toa, pusita, pusitoo, raihipot, rati, reddinanabrolu, reddivaari nanubalu, reddivari-nanubalu, reddy vari nanubalu, ritah, rowtho, rudanti kalpa, sahjana, taddina gida, vayalammanpaccarici, vellaiyammanpaccarici

in Malaysia: ambin jantan, ara tanah, daun patiyang, gelang susu, kelesum, keremak susu, lanchang

in Nepal: dudhe jhar, dudejhar, jotane jhar, ratango, trishubha mran

in Papua New Guinea: bubu, gigi-rogo, tade, tantade, wilai

in Philippines: bambanilag, bobi, bolo-botanis, boto-botones, boto-butonisan, botonis, gatas-gatas, golandrina, magatas, malis-malis, maragatas, pansipansi, saikan, sisiohan, sorosoro, tababa, teta

African names: asen-uloko (Bini), ege-ile, emi-ile (Yoruba), etinkeni-ekpo (Efik), lukwe bebe (Bwari), mbasombol mingem (Tivi), nonan kurchiya (Hausa), udani (Igbo)

in Congo: claganzu

in Ghana: ahenkodze, animakoa, anufosu, notsigbe

in East Africa: acak, akajwa, akasandasanda, akawjamate, amatu, mbabazi za ntaama

in Madagascar: aidinono, zanraobera (= Jean Robert)

in Nigeria: ajemuga, asin-uluko, ohugben, pembi-chuke

in Tanzania: mtanze, mziwaziwa, nwache

in Peru: golondrina, hierba de la golondrina, leche-leche, urpai micuna, yerba colorada

in Pacific: deniosi, kikikana, kokokahiki, kuku, la'au fai moti, ovuka, sip, tabuturu, titania

***Euphorbia hispida*** Boiss. (*Chamaesyce emodi* (Hook.f.) Soják; *Chamaesyce hispida* (Boiss.) V.S. Raju & P.N. Rao; *Euphorbia calliadena* Engelm. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia emodi* Hook.f.)

India. Annual herb, purplish cyathia

See *Centuria Euphorbiarum* 8. 1860, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 250. 1887 and *Phytologia* 37: 454. 1977

(Paste of the plant for healing wounds.)

in China: ying mao di jin

in India: sarpanth

***Euphorbia huanchahana*** (Klotzsch & Garcke) Boiss. (*Euphorbia huachanhana* Ruiz ex Klotzsch & Garcke; *Euphorbia huanchahana* Boiss.; *Euphorbia huanchahana* subsp. *penazuelensis* Croizat; *Euphorbia huanchahana* subsp. *typica* Croizat, nom. inval.; *Euphorbia huanchahana* var. *peperomioides* Croizat; *Euphorbia penicillata* (Millsp.) R.E. Schultes; *Tithymalus huanchahanus* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Tithymalus penicillatus* Millsp.; *Tithymalus penicillatus* J.F. Macbr.)

South America, Peru.

See *Sp. Pl.*: 456. 1753, *Hort. Kew.*: 173.3. 1768, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 190–191. 1859, *Abh. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1859: 71. 1860, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2.1): 103. 1862, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 1(4): 111. 1891 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 4: 95. 1925, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 24: 179. 1943, *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 14(2): 29. 1949, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 48: 336. 1962

(Roots used as purgative, drastic.)

***Euphorbia humifusa*** Willdenow (*Anisophyllum humifusum* (Willd.) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Chamaesyce humifusa* (Willd.) Prokh.; *Chamaesyce humifusa* f. *glabra* (H. Hara) Hurus.; *Chamaesyce humifusa* f. *pilosa* (H. Hara) Hurus.; *Chamaesyce humifusa* var. *glabra* H. Hara; *Chamaesyce humifusa* var. *pilosa* H. Hara; *Chamaesyce humifusa* var. *pseudochamaesyce* (Fisch. & C.A. Mey.) Hurus.; *Chamaesyce tashiroi* Hara; *Chamaesyce tashiroi* (Hayata) Hara; *Euphorbia chamaesyce* var. *glabra* C.A. Mey., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia chamaesyce* var. *pilosa* C.A. Mey., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia confusa* Blume ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia goeringii* Steud. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia humifusa* Willdenow ex Schlechter; *Euphorbia humifusa* f. *glabra* (H. Hara) Murata; *Euphorbia humifusa* f. *glabra* (Thell.) S.Z. Liou; *Euphorbia humifusa* f. *pilosa* (Thell.) S.Z. Liou; *Euphorbia humifusa* var. *glabra* Thell.; *Euphorbia humifusa* var. *pilosa* Thell.; *Euphorbia humifusa* var. *pseudochamaesyce* (Fisch. & C.A. Mey.) Murata; *Euphorbia polygonisperma* Gren. & Godr.; *Euphorbia pseudochamaesyce* Fischer; *Euphorbia pseudochamaesyce* Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Euphorbia pseudochamaesyce* f. *pilosa* (C.A. Mey.) Kitag.; *Euphorbia tashiroi* Hayata; *Tithymalus humifusus* (Willd.) Bubani)

Eurasia, Temp. Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 91. 1754, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... Suppl. 27. 1814, *Index Seminum [St. Petersburg]* 9: 73. 1842, *Flora Pyrenaea* ... 1: 116. 1897 and *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam* 9: 104. 1920, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 14: 356. 1938, *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo, Sect. 3, Bot.* 6: 288, 291. 1954, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 20: 198. 1962, *Fl. Manshur.*: 430. 1979, *Fl. Liaoningica* 1: 1016. 1988, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 37(4): 394–402. 1999, Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)* 1–4: 1–1622. Kew. 2000 [as *Chamaesyce humifusa*]

(Latex for coughs, applied on blisters and wounds.)

in China: di jin

***Euphorbia hylonoma*** Handel-Mazzetti (*Euphorbia fischeriana* var. *komaroviana* (Prokh.) Chu; *Euphorbia komaroviana* Prokh.; *Euphorbia pallasii* Turcz. ex Ledeb.; *Euphorbia pallasii* var. *komaroviana* (Prokh.) Y.C. Zhu)

China, Mongolia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 91. 1754, *Flora Rossica* 3: 565. 1850 and *Symb. Sin.* 7(2): 230–231. 1931, *Flora URSS* 14: 343, 734, pl. 18, f. 2. 1949, *Flora Plantarum Herbacearum Chinae Boreali-Orientalis* 6: 40, pl. 15, f. 5. 1977, *Plantae Medicinales Chinae Boreali-Orientalis* 682. 1989, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 37(4): 394–402. 1999

(Purgative.)

in China: hu bei da ji

***Euphorbia hypericifolia*** Linnaeus (*Anisophyllum hypericifolium* (L.) Haw.; *Anisophyllum hypericifolium* Haw.; *Anisophyllum indicum* (Lam.) Schweinf.; *Anisophyllum indicum* Schweinf.; *Anisophyllum lasiocarpum* (Klotzsch) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Anisophyllum lasiocarpum* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Chamaesyce boliviana* (Rusby) Croizat; *Chamaesyce glomerifera* Millsp.; *Chamaesyce hypericifolia* (L.) Millsp.; *Chamaesyce indica* (Lam.) Croizat; *Chamaesyce lasiocarpa* (Klotzsch) Arthur; *Ditritea obliqua* Raf.; *Euphorbia boliviana* Rusby; *Euphorbia cuspidata* Bertol., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia glomerifera* (Millsp.) L.C. Wheeler; *Euphorbia hypericifolia* Auct. Plur. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia hypericifolia* Hochst. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia hypericifolia* Phil. ex Klotzsch & Garcke; *Euphorbia hypericifolia* var. *maculata* Klotzsch; *Euphorbia indica* Lam.; *Euphorbia lasiocarpa* Klotzsch; *Euphorbia papilligera* Boiss.)

Trop. & Subtrop. America. Erect or procumbent, slender, glabrous herb, pink cyathia in axillary and terminal clustered cymes, erect appressed capsule, 4-angled ellipsoid seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 283. 1763, *Encyclopédie*

*Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(2): 423. 1788, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum* ... 161. 1812, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 260. 1821, *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 19(1): 414. 1843, *Misc. Bot.* 3: 17. 1844, *Bot. Voy. Herald* [Seemann] 7–8: 276. 1856, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1859: 34–35. 1860, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.1): 22. 1862, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens* ... 34. 1867 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 4(14): 442. 1907, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 2: 302. 1909, *Torreya* 11: 260. 1911, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 127: 78. 1939, *Lilloa* 8: 406. 1942, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 27: 291. 1946, *Rhodora* 68: 163. 1966, *Taxon* 29: 536–537. 1980, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 70(3-VI): 73. 1983, *Glimpses of Cytogenetics in India* 3: 188–198. 1992, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 37(4): 394–402. 1999, Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)* 1–4: 1–1622. Kew. 2000 [as *Chamaesyce hypericifolia*.], Balakrishnan, N.P. & Chakrabarty, T. *The Family Euphorbiaceae in India. A Synopsis of Its Profile, Taxonomy and Bibliography*. Bishen Singh Mahendra Pal Singh. 2007

(Latex emetic, purgative, stomachic. Dried leaves infusion astringent, narcotic, used in dysentery, diarrhea, bleeding, menorrhagia and menstrual problems, leucorrhea, liver diseases, urinary troubles. Whole plant infusion astringent in diarrhea, dysentery and leucorrhea. Veterinary medicine, powdered plant mixed with water and sprayed on cows as stimulant and tonic.)

in English: milk weed

in China: tong nai cao

in India: dodhak, dudhali, dudhi, sivakkadai poondu

in Nepal: dudejhar

***Euphorbia hyssopifolia*** L. (*Anisophyllum hyssopifolium* (L.) Klotzsch & Garcke ex Hemsl.; *Anisophyllum hyssopifolium* (L.) Haw.; *Chamaesyce brasiliensis* (Lam.) Small; *Chamaesyce hyssopifolia* (L.) Small; *Chamaesyce jenningsii* Millsp. ex Britton; *Chamaesyce jonesii* (Millsp.) Millsp.; *Chamaesyce nirurioides* Millsp.; *Euphorbia blanchetii* Miq. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia brasiliensis* Lam.; *Euphorbia brasiliensis* f. *angustior* Chodat & Hassl.; *Euphorbia brasiliensis* f. *latior* Chodat & Hassl.; *Euphorbia brasiliensis* f. *major* Chodat & Hassl.; *Euphorbia brasiliensis* fo. *pruinosa* Chodat; *Euphorbia brasiliensis* f. *subsessilis* Chodat & Hassl.; *Euphorbia brasiliensis* var. *blanchetii* (Miq. ex Boiss.) Boiss.; *Euphorbia brasiliensis* var. *genuina* Chodat & Hassl., nom. inval.; *Euphorbia brasiliensis* var. *hyssopifolia* (L.) Boiss.; *Euphorbia brasiliensis* var. *lorentzii* Müll.Arg. ex Griseb.; *Euphorbia brasiliensis* var. *paraguayensis* Chodat; *Euphorbia brasiliensis* var. *pruinosa* (Chodat) Chodat & Hassl.; *Euphorbia brasiliensis* var. *pulchella* (Kunth) Boiss.; *Euphorbia brasiliensis* var. *pulchella* Boiss.; *Euphorbia brasiliensis* var. *uniflora* Chodat & Hassl.; *Euphorbia*

*domingensis* Spreng. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia hypericifolia* var. *falciformis* Klotzsch; *Euphorbia hyssopifolia* var. *blanchetii* (Miq. ex Boiss.) Oudejans; *Euphorbia hyssopifolia* var. *paraguayensis* (Chodat) Oudejans; *Euphorbia hyssopifolia* var. *pruinosa* (Chodat) Oudejans; *Euphorbia hyssopifolia* var. *pubescenticocca* Christenh.; *Euphorbia hyssopifolia* var. *pulchella* (Boiss.) Oudejans; *Euphorbia hyssopifolia* var. *pulchella* (Kunth) Oudejans; *Euphorbia hyssopifolia* var. *uniflora* (Chodat & Hassl.) Oudejans; *Euphorbia jonesii* Millsp.; *Euphorbia klotzschiana* Miq.; *Euphorbia nirurioides* (Millsp.) Fawc. & Rendle; *Euphorbia pulchella* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia serrulata* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia stenomeres* S.F. Blake; *Leptopus brasiliensis* (Lam.) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Pittosporum helleri* Sherff)

Tropical America.

See *Syst. Nat.* ed. 10, 2: 1048. 1759, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum* ... 161. 1812, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* 2: 56. 1817, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 2: 42. 1843, *Monatsber. Königl. Preuss. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1859: 249. 1859, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 24. 1862, *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; ... *Botany* ... 3(14): 96. 1882 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 3(11): 429. 1905, *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, II, 5: 680–681. 1905, *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 24: 13. 1922, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949, *Ceiba* 21(1): 51–55. 1977, *Ceiba* 22(1): 41–64. 1978, *Collect. Bot.* (Barcelona) 21: 185. 1992 (publ. 1993), *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 7: 6. 2002

(Leaves and stem powder purgative, galactagogue, anthelmintic, to prevent abortion, for dysmenorrhea, Guinea worms.)

in English: hyssop spurge

in China: zi ban da ji

in Nigeria: ebe-ewe

***Euphorbia inaequilatera*** Sond. (*Alectorocotonum sanguineum* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Anisophyllum inaequilaterum* (Sond.) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Anisophyllum mundtii* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Anisophyllum setigerum* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Chamaesyce granulata* var. *dentata* (N.E. Br.) V.S. Raju & P.N. Rao; *Chamaesyce inaequilatera* (Sond.) Soják; *Euphorbia granulata* var. *dentata* N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia granulata* var. *glabra* Maire; *Euphorbia haematodes* Boiss.; *Euphorbia hypericifolia* var. *pusilla* Webb; *Euphorbia inaequalis* N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia inaequilatera* var. *dentata* (N.E. Br.) M.G. Gilbert; *Euphorbia inaequilatera* var. *jemenica* (Schweinf.) Oudejans; *Euphorbia inaequilatera* var. *perennis* N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia inaequilatera* var. *spanothrix* S. Carter; *Euphorbia inaequilatera* var. *perennis* N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia intermedia* Hochst. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia nelsii* Pax; *Euphorbia parvifolia* E. Mey. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia parvifolia* var. *laxa* Boiss.; *Euphorbia sanguinea* Boiss.; *Euphorbia sanguinea* Hochst. & Steud. ex Benth., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia sanguinea* var. *intermedia* Boiss.; *Euphorbia sanguinea* var. *jemenica* Schweinf.;

*Euphorbia sanguinea* var. *natalensis* Boiss., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia sanguinea* var. *setigera* (Klotzsch & Garcke) Boiss.; *Euphorbia setigera* E. Mey.)

Pakistan.

See *Niger Fl.*: 176. 1849, *Linnaea* 23: 105. 1850, *Monatsber. Königl. Preuss. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1859: 248. 1859, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1859: 22, 25, 29. 1860, *Prodr.* 15(2): 34–35, 179. 1862 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 6(1): 503, 512. 1911, *Fl. Cap.* 5(2): 246. 1915, *Bull. Soc. Hist. Nat. Afrique N.* 20: 201. 1929, *Phytologia* 40: 391. 1978, *Kew Bull.* 42: 370. 1987, *Collect. Bot.* (Barcelona) 21: 185. 1992 [publ. 1993], *Kew Bull.* 48: 126. 1993

(A stomach medicine.)

in English: smooth creeping milkweed

***Euphorbia indica*** Lam. (*Anisophyllum indicum* Schweinf.; *Anisophyllum indicum* (Lam.) Schweinf.; *Chamaesyce indica* (Lam.) Croizat; *Euphorbia androsaemoides* Dennst.; *Euphorbia cassioides* C. Presl; *Euphorbia decumbens* (Forssk.) Willd.; *Euphorbia decumbens* Willd.; *Euphorbia granulata* var. *decumbens* Forssk.; *Euphorbia hypericifolia* var. *coimbatorensis* Chandrab.; *Euphorbia indica* Wall.; *Euphorbia indica* var. *angustifolia* Boiss.; *Euphorbia indica* var. *procumbens* Pax; *Euphorbia ovalifolia* Kostel.; *Euphorbia pubera* Blume; *Euphorbia purpurascens* Schumacher & Thonn., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia uniflora* Roxb., nom. illeg.)

Afghanistan to India, Sri Lanka. Erect herb, leaves alternate and opposite, involucre gland with two horns

See *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 94. 1775, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 2(2): 423. 1788, *Enum. Pl. Suppl.* [Willdenow] 27. 1814, *Schlüssel Hortus Malab.* 36. 1818, *Botanische Bemerkungen.* Prague 1844, *Abh. Königl. Böhm. Ges. Wiss.* ser. 5, 3: 539. 1845, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7710 C. 1847, *Beitr. Fl. Aethiop.* 34. 1867 and *Lilloa* 8: 406. 1942, Chandrabose, M. (Marimuthu) (1940–), *Flora of Coimbatore* 266. Dehra Dun: Bishan Singh Mahendra Pal Singh, 1988

(Whole plant pasted with pepper and applied on forehead to relieve headache; an infusion used as astringent and stomachic, in diarrhea, dysentery and venereal diseases. Dry leaves infusion taken orally for leucorrhea; leaf paste applied on skin diseases, boils, blisters, ringworms. Latex applied on skin diseases, boils, blisters, ringworms.)

in India: dudhali, halunni soppu, takratong

***Euphorbia ingens*** E. Meyer ex Boiss. (*Euphorbia natalensis* sensu A. Berg. non Bernh.; *Euphorbia natalensis* Bernh.; *Euphorbia natalensis* Bernh. ex Krauss; *Euphorbia similis* Berg.)

Tropical Africa, South Africa. Tree, abundant milky latex, leafless succulent dark green branches, clustered flowers, globose somewhat fleshy capsules



See *Flora* 28: 86. 1845, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2): 87. 1862 and *Sukkulente Euphorbien* 69. 1907[1906]

(Poisonous. Toxic latex strongly irritant, causing blistering of the skin and mucous membranes; used for cancer, wounds, boils. Honey made from it is harmful. Stomach medicine. Roots for toothache and decay.)

in English: cactus euphorbia, candelabra euphorbia, candelabra tree, common tree euphorbia, giant spurge, tree euphorbia

in Southern Africa: gewone melkboom, gewone naboom, kankerbos, naboom, noorsdoringboom (Afrikaans); mukonde (Venda); mukonde, muKondwe, iKonze (Shona); ikonze (Ndebele); ishupa (Shangana); umhlonldo (Nguni); umHlonhlo, umhlonldo, uMahetheni, abaPhaphi (Zulu); iShupa (Swazi); nkonde (Tswana: Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); mokgoro, mokgwakgwatha (North Sotho: North and North East Transvaal)

in Swaziland: inshumpha, inshupa, umkloklo

in Zimbabwe: mKonde, umHlonhlo

***Euphorbia ipecacuanhae*** L. (*Agaloma ipecacuanhae* (L.) Nieuwl.; *Anisophyllum ipecacuanha* (L.) Haw.; *Euphorbia arundelana* Bartlett; *Euphorbia atrorubens* Engelm. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia ipecacuanhae* f. *linearis* (Moldenke) Fernald; *Euphorbia ipecacuanhae* var. *portulacoides* Boiss.; *Tithymalopsis arundelana* (Bartlett) Small; *Tithymalopsis ipecacuanhae* (L.) Small; *Tithymalus ipecacuanhae* (L.) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Tithymalopsis ipecacuanhae* f. *linearis* Moldenke; *Tithymalopsis ipecacuanhae* f. *orbiculata* Moldenke; *Tithymalopsis ipecacuanhae* f. *rubra* Moldenke; *Vallis ipecacuana* (L.) Raf.; *Vallis ipecacuanhae* var. *linearifolia* Raf.)

North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 455. 1753, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum* ... 164. 1812, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 115. 1838, *Autik. Bot.*: 96. 1840, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1859: 69. 1860, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2): 101. 1862 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 716, 1334. 1903, *American Midland Naturalist* 2: 300. 1912, *Phytologia* 2: 321. 1947, *Phytologia* 2: 474. 1948, *Rhodora* 50: 148. 1948, *Phytologia* 3: 117. 1949

(Used as a diaphoretic, emetic, expectorant, hemostatic.)

in English: American ipecac, Carolina ipecac, ipecac spurge, ipecacuanha spurge

***Euphorbia jolkinii*** Boissier (*Dichrophyllum jolkinii* (Boiss.) F.C. Ho; *Euphorbia calonesiaca* Croizat; *Euphorbia formosana* Hayata; *Euphorbia japonica* Siebold ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia japonica* Zoll. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia jolkinii* f. *insularis* (Hurus.) Oudejans; *Euphorbia nematocypha* Handel-Mazzetti; *Euphorbia nematocypha* var. *induta* Handel-Mazzetti; *Euphorbia orientalis* Hayata; *Euphorbia orientalis* L.; *Euphorbia pithyusa* L.; *Euphorbia*

*pithyusa* var. *dianthifolia* (Lojac.) Oudejans; *Euphorbia regina* H. Lév.; *Euphorbia requienii* var. *dianthifolia* Lojac.; *Euphorbia shouanensis* H. Keng; *Galarhoeus calonesiaca* (Croizat) Hara; *Galarhoeus formosana* (Hayata) Hara; *Galarhoeus formosanus* (Hayata) Hurus.; *Galarhoeus formosanus* (Hayata) Hara; *Galarhoeus jolkinii* (Boiss.) Hara; *Galarhoeus jolkinii* f. *insularis* Hurus.; *Galarhoeus nematocypha* (Hand.-Mazz.) Hurus.; *Galarhoeus shouanensis* (H. Keng) Keng; *Galarhoeus shouanensis* (H. Keng) Hurus.; *Tithymalus jolkinii* (Boiss.) Hara; *Tithymalus orientalis* (L.) Hill; *Tithymalus shouanensis* (H. Keng) S.S. Ying

S. China, Temp. E. Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 91. 1754, *Hortus Kewensis* 172.3. 1768, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum* ... 143. 1812, *Cent. Euphorb.*: 32. 1860, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2.1): 121, 137. 1862, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.2): 1266, ex parte. 1866 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 20(3): 70. 1904, *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 262. 1911, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 24: 145. 1914, *Malpighia* 28: 103. 1917, *Kaiserliche Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Anzeiger.* 63: 2, 9. 1926, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(2): 230. 1931, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 11(6): 385. 1935, *J. Jap. Bot.* 14: 356. 1938, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 19(1): 97. 1938, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 14(5): 356. 1938, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 41(6): 205. 1951, *Quarterly Journal of the Taiwan Museum* 4: 257. 1951, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 6(6): 254, 261, 263, f. 26. 1954, *Enumeratio Spermatophytarum Japonicarum* 3: 54. 1954, *Coloured Illustrations of Plants of Taiwan* 4: 756. 1992, *Collectanea Botanica a Barcinonensi Botanico Instituto Edita* 21: 186–187. 1992 [1993]

(Roots for coughs, applied on blisters and wounds.)

in China: da lang du

***Euphorbia kamerunica*** Pax (*Euphorbia barteri* N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia garuana* N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia kamerunica* var. *barteri* (N.E. Br.) A. Chev.)

Senegal to Chad.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34: 75. 1904, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 597–598. 1912, *Revue internationale de botanique appliquée et d'agriculture tropicale* 28: 348. 1948

(Latex applied on blisters and wounds. Stem paste for dropping umbilical cord.)

in Nigeria: ukoko; kerana (Hausa); kuidehi (Fula); agondo (Tiv); oro (Yoruba); akpa mbiet (Efik)

in Yoruba: oro agogo, oro onigun meta, oro sapo, oro satipo, oro elewe

***Euphorbia kansuensis*** Prokhanov (*Euphorbia yinshanica* S.Q. Zhou & G.H. Liu; *Euphorbia yinshanica* S.Q. Zhou; *Tithymalus kansuensis* (Prokh.) Prokh.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 91. 1754 and *Consp. Syst. Tithymalus As. Med.* 75. 1933, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 27(1): 77–78, pl. 1. 1989

(Antidote.)

in China: gan su da ji

***Euphorbia kansui*** T.N. Liou ex S.B. Ho (*Euphorbia kansuensis* Prokh.; *Euphorbia kansui* Liou, nom. nud.; *Tithymalus kansuensis* (Prokh.) Prokh.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753 and *Consp. Syst. Tithymalus As. Med.* 75. 1933, *Iconographia Cormophytorum Sinicorum* 2: 624, pl. 2978. 1972, *Flora Tsinlingensis* 1(3): 162 in obs. & 450, descr., 1981, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 27(1): 77–78, pl. 1. 1989

(Astringent, for diarrhea.)

in China: kan sui

***Euphorbia katrajensis*** Gage (*Chamaesyce katrajensis* (Gage) Soják; *Chamaesyce katrajensis* var. *kasaragodensis* (V.J. Nair, Binojk. & R. Ansari) V.S. Raju; *Euphorbia katrajensis* var. *kasaragodensis* V.J. Nair, Binojk. & R. Ansari; *Euphorbia katrajensis* var. *katrajensis*)

India, Maharashtra.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1914: 236. 1914, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 28: 92. 2004

(Latex used as antidote to snake poison.)

***Euphorbia keithii*** R.A. Dyer

South Africa, Mozambique to Swaziland.

See *Bothalia* 6: 223. 1951

(Stomachic)

in English: Swazi euphorbia

***Euphorbia khandallensis*** Blatt. & Hallb. (*Euphorbia fusiformis* var. *khandallensis* (Blatt. & Hallb.) Binojk. & N.P. Balakr.)

India.

See *J. Indian Bot.* 2: 48. 1921, *Fam. Euphorbiaceae India* 280. 2007

(Veterinary medicine, latex used as medicine for eye troubles in buffaloes.)

***Euphorbia khasyana*** Boiss. (*Euphorbia fimbriata* Hort. Par. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia fimbriata* Wall. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia*

*fimbriata* B. Heyne ex Roth; *Euphorbia fimbriata* Scop.; *Tithymalus khasyanus* (Boiss.) Soják)

Assam.

See *Delic. Fl. Faun. Insubr.* 3: 8. 1788, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 227. 1821, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.1): 81, 120. 1862, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.2): 1266. 1866

(Latex applied for toothache.)

***Euphorbia knobelii*** Letty

South Africa.

See *Flowering Plants of South Africa* 14: 521. 1934

(For stomach problems.)

***Euphorbia knuthii*** Pax (*Euphorbia johnsonii* N.E. Br.)

South Africa, Mozambique.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34: 83. 1904, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 6(1): 571. 1911

(For stomach problems.)

in Swaziland: sihlohlwana, siklonklwana

***Euphorbia lacei*** Craib (*Euphorbia barnhartii* Croizat; *Euphorbia trigona* Roxb., nom. illeg.)

India, Indochina.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1911: 456. 1911

(Juice from heated leaves applied for earache; latex for wounds, ulcers and muscle pain.)

***Euphorbia lactea*** Haw. (*Euphorbia lactea* Roxb., nom. illeg.)

Sri Lanka. Cactus-like, succulent, erect, many-branched, straight trunk, angled branches, short and sharp spines, minute leaves early deciduous, yellowish flowers, milky sticky sap when cut or broken

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum* ... 127. 1812, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 2: 468. 1832 and Crowder, J.I., Sexton, R.R. "Keratoconjunctivitis resulting from the sap of candelabra cactus and the pencil tree." *Archives of Ophthalmology* 72: 476–484. 1964

(The latex, juice or milky sap, of the plant contains an intense irritant that causes intense burning and keratoconjunctivitis when the latex comes in contact with mucous membranes and eyes. Ingestion should be avoided by children and family pets. Stem and branches, after removing of spines, made into a paste and applied on forehead to relieve headache.)

in English: candelabra-cactus

Malay name: pokok sesudu

***Euphorbia lancifolia*** Schldtl. (*Euphorbia lancifolia* var. *villicaulis* Fernald; *Poinsettia lancifolia* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Poinsettia lancifolia* (Schldtl.) Klotzsch & Garcke)

Central America, Guatemala, Belize, Honduras, Mexico. Perennial herb, extremely vigorous, fleshy and succulent, root system with nodules, dark green rhombic-lanceolate leaves, dehiscent seed capsule, sticky milky sap exuding from broken stems and leaves

See *Linnaea* 7: 143–144. 1832, *Monatsber. Königl. Preuss. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1859: 253. 1859 and *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 36: 496. 1901, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949

(Leaves, stems, flowers and branches galactagogue, an herbal tea will stimulate lactation and increase the flow of mother's milk in postpartum women. Fresh leaves as a cure for sexual impotence. Veterinary medicine, reputed to increase milk yields in cows when mixed with cattle fodder.)

in Central America: ixbut

in Cuba: isbut

in Guatemala: ixbut, planta lechera, sapillo

in Mexico: hierba de la leche, hierba lechera

***Euphorbia lathyris*** L. (*Epurga lathyris* (L.) Fourr.; *Euphorbia decussata* Salisb.; *Euphorbia lathyris* Georgi, nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia lathyris* var. *minor* Hook. & Arn.; *Euphorbia spongiosa* Ledeb. ex Schrank; *Euphorbion lathyrum* (L.) St.-Lag.; *Galarhoeus decussatus* (Salisb.) Gray; *Galarhoeus lathyris* (L.) Haw.; *Keraselma lathyris* (L.) Raf.; *Tithymalus cataputia* Garsault; *Tithymalus lathyris* (L.) Hill)

C. Asia, Vietnam, Pakistan, China. Biennial, seed oil widely used in industry

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 91. 1754, *Hortus Kewensis* 172.3. 1768, *Beschr. Russ. Reich.* 3(4): 993. 1800, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum* ... 143. 1812, *Autikon Botanikon* 93. 1840 and *Lagascalia* 10: 225–256. 1981, *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 20(6): 34–35. 1989, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 37(4): 394–402. 1999

(This plant contains irritant toxin in the latex, toxic diterpenes. Humans have been poisoned after ingesting the seed capsules, which resemble capers, a different plant. Goats apparently eat this plant without experiencing great problems, but the toxin can accumulate and can be passed through the milk. Seeds used in dropsy and intoxicating fish, leaves carminative.)

in English: caper spurge, gopher plant, mole plant, myrtle spurge, petroleum plant

in Mexico: piñoncillo

in China: xu sui zi, qian jin zi, lu ju

***Euphorbia lugardae*** (N.E. Br.) Bruyns (*Euphorbia lugardiae* (N.E. Br.) Bruyns; *Monadenium lugardae* N.E. Br.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und*

*Pflanzengeographie* 19: 126. 1894 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1909: 138. 1909, *Taxon* 55: 413. 2006

(Latex for coughs, applied on blisters and wounds.)

***Euphorbia luteoviridis*** D.G. Long (*Euphorbia duclouxii* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Euphorbia duclouxii* Radcl.-Sm.; *Euphorbia wallichii* Hook.f.; *Euphorbia wallichii* subsp. *duclouxii* (H. Lév. & Vaniot) B.L. Turner; *Euphorbia yunnanensis* Radcl.-Sm.; *Tithymalus wallichii* (Hook.f.) Soják)

Himalaya, India.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 5(14): 258. 1887 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 6(107–112): 113. 1908, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 44: 163. 1986, *Kew Bull.* 45(3): 569–571, f. 1. 1990, *New Plantsman* 1(3): 169. 1994, *Kew Bulletin* 51(1): 102. 1996, Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2000 [as *Euphorbia wallichii*.]

(Root in food poisoning.)

in India: dudla

in Nepal: duk

***Euphorbia magnicapsula*** S. Carter

Sudan, E. Trop. Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753 and *Kew Bulletin* 42: 678. 1987

(Latex applied on blisters and wounds.)

***Euphorbia marginata*** Pursh (*Agaloma marginata* (Pursh) A. Löve & D. Löve; *Dichrophyllum marginatum* (Pursh) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Dichrophyllum variegatum* (Sims) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Dichrophyllum variegatum* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Euphorbia bejariensis* DC.; *Euphorbia bonplandii* Sweet; *Euphorbia leucoloma* Raf.; *Euphorbia marginata* var. *uloleuca* Engelm. & A. Gray; *Euphorbia torrida* DC.; *Euphorbia variegata* Sims; *Lepadena leucoloma* (Raf.) Raf.; *Lepadena marginata* (Pursh) Nieuwl.; *Tithymalus marginatus* (Pursh) Cockerell; *Tithymalus marginatus* f. *inornata* Daniels; *Tithymalus marginatus* var. *tetramerus* Cockerell; *Tithymalus variegatus* (Sims) Haw.)

North America, Mexico. Annual herb

See *Fl. Amer. Sept.* 2: 607. 1814, *Bot. Mag.* 42: t. 1747. 1815, *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 114. 1838, *Atti della Riunione degli Scienziati Italiani* 2: 158. 1841, *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 5: 261. 1845, *Monatsber. Königl. Preuss. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1859: 249. 1859 and *Torreya* 9: 119. 1909, *Fl. Boulder Colorado*: 165. 1911, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 2: 300. 1912, *Bot. Not.* 114: 40. 1961, *Taxon* 29: 726–727. 1980

(Plant considered poisonous. Antirheumatic, for swellings, to increase lactation.)



in English: ghost-weed, snow on the mountain

in China: yin bian cui

***Euphorbia matabelensis*** Pax (*Euphorbia currori* N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia inelegans* N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia jaegeriana* Pax)

Somalia to Namibia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753 and *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien*: Serie A: fuer Mineralogie und Petrographie, Geologie und Palaeontologie, Anthropologie und Praehistorie 15: 51. 1900 [also *Ann. K. K. Naturhist. Hofmus.* 15: 51. 1900 publ. 1901], *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43: 87. 1909, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 545, 547. 1911, *Flora Capensis* 5(2): 322. 1915

(Antidote for scorpion stings.)

in Southern Africa: muRimbo, chiSimba, chiSumbo, chiTatarimbo, muTatarimbo (Shona)

***Euphorbia mauritanica*** L. (*Euphorbia corallothamnus* Dinter; *Euphorbia hydnorae* E. Mey. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia hydnorae* E. Mey.; *Euphorbia mauritanica* Webb; *Euphorbia mauritanica* Lam.; *Euphorbia mauritanica* var. *corallothamnus* (Dinter) A.C. White, R.A. Dyer & B. Sloane; *Euphorbia mauritanica* var. *foetens* A.C. White, R.A. Dyer & B. Sloane; *Euphorbia mauritanica* var. *lignosa* A.C. White, R.A. Dyer & B. Sloane; *Euphorbia mauritanica* var. *minor* A.C. White; *Euphorbia mauritanica* var. *namaquensis* N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia melanosticta* E. Mey.; *Euphorbia melanosticta* E. Mey. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia phymatoclada* Boiss.; *Tirucalia mauritanica* (L.) P.V. Heath; *Tirucallia mauritanica* (L.) P.V. Heath; *Tithymalus brachypus* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Tithymalus flaccidus* Moench; *Tithymalus mauritanicus* (L.) Haw.; *Tithymalus mauritanicus* Haw.; *Tithymalus zeyheri* Klotzsch & Garcke)

S. Mozambique to S. Africa.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 452. 1753, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 2(2): 418. 1788, *Methodus* (Moench) 665. 1794 and *Fl. Cap.* 5(2): 292. 1915, *Monatsschr. Deutsch. Kakteen-Ges.* 2: 215, 218. 1930, *Succ. Euphorb.* 119, 961. 1941, *Calyx* 5(3): 91. 1996

(Latex for skin diseases.)

***Euphorbia milii*** Des Moul. (*Euphorbia bojeri* Hook.; *Euphorbia bojeri* var. *mucronulata* Ram. Goyena; *Euphorbia breonii* Nois., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Euphorbia milii* var. *breonii* (Nois.) Ursch & Leandri, nom. nud., nom. inval.; *Euphorbia splendens* subsp. *bojeri* (Hook.) Denis; *Euphorbia splendens* var. *bojeri* (Hook.) Costantin & Gallaud; *Euphorbia splendens* var. *breonii* (Nois.) Leandri, nom. superfl.; *Sterigmanthe bojeri* Klotzsch & Garcke)

Madagascar. Shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Bull. Hist. Nat. Soc. Linn. Bordeaux* 1(1): 27–30, pl. 1. 1826, *Botanical Magazine* 56: pl. 2902. 1829, *Annales de Flore et de*

*Pomone* 189. 1833, *Botanical Magazine* 63: t. 3527. 1836, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 252. 1859 [1860], *Fl. Habanera, Fanerog.* 153. 1897 and *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 1905: 353. 1905, *Flora Nicaragüense* 1: 297. 1909, *Rev. Gen. Bot.* 116. 1922, *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 12: 159. 1946, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 8: 3–76. 1949, *Mémoires de l'Institut Scientifique de Madagascar, Série B, Biologie Végétale* 5: 109–185. 1954, *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 84(1/2): 71–78. 1971, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C) 66: 86. 1979, *Taxon* 43: 85–87. 1994, *Cytologia* 64: 229–234. 1999

(The plant contains caustic and irritant chemicals in the latex, unknown ingenol derivatives of toxic diterpenes. This plant should not be ingested nor should the juice be rubbed on the skin or in the eyes. Ingestion can cause irritation of the mouth and stomach, and abdominal pains. Family pets should not be allowed to ingest this plant. Leaves juice for earache.)

in English: Christ-plant, Christ-thorn, crown of thorns

in China: tie hai tang

in Japan: gandaikô, hana-kirin

Malay name: daun sudu

in Peru: corona de Cristo, entrecasadas, estrecasadas, soongo-soongo

***Euphorbia milii*** Des Moul. var. ***splendens*** (Bojer ex Hook.) Ursch & Leandri (*Euphorbia melanacantha* Drake; *Euphorbia milii* f. *platyacantha* (Drake) Leandri; *Euphorbia platyacantha* Drake; *Euphorbia splendens* Bojer ex Hooker; *Lacanthus splendens* Raf.; *Lacanthus splendens* (Bojer ex Hook.) Raf.; *Sterigmanthe splendens* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Sterigmanthe splendens* (Bojer ex Hook.) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Tithymalus splendens* (Bojer ex Hook.) M. Gómez)

Madagascar.

See *Bull. Hist. Nat. Soc. Linn. Bordeaux* 1(1): 27–30, pl. 1. 1826, *Botanical Magazine* 56: t. 2902. 1829, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 94. 1837 [1836 publ. Jan–Mar 1837], *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 252. 1859 [1860], *Fl. Habanera, Fanerog.* 153. 1897 and *Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat.* (Paris) 9: 45. 1903, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 1905: 353. 1905, *Flora Nicaragüense* 1: 297. 1909, *Cactus* 34:1 11. 1952, *Mémoires de l'Institut Scientifique de Madagascar, Série B, Biologie Végétale* 5: 109–185. 1954, *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 84(1/2): 71–78. 1971, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C) 66: 86. 1979, *Cytologia* 64: 229–234. 1999

(Toxic if eaten.)

in English: crown of thorns

***Euphorbia misera*** Benth. (*Euphorbia benedicta* Greene; *Trichosterigma benedictum* (Greene) Millsp.; *Trichosterigma miserum* (Benth.) Klotzsch & Garcke)

North America, NW Mexico.

See *Bot. Voy. Sulphur* 51. 1844, *Monatsber. Königl. Preuss. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1859: 248. 1859, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1860: 42. 1860, *Pittonia* 1: 263. 1889 and *Addisonia* 2: 3. 1917

(Infusion from the roots a remedy for stomachache, dysentery and venereal diseases.)

in English: cliff spurge

***Euphorbia nana*** Royle (*Euphorbia panchganiensis* Blatt. & McCann)

W. Himalaya, India.

See *J. Proc. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 26: 353. 1930 [1931], Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)*. Kew. 2000 [as *Euphorbia fusiformis*.]

(Latex used for rheumatism and gout.)

***Euphorbia neoglaucescens*** Bruyns (*Synadenium glaucescens* Pax)

Tanzania. Tree, sparsely branched, stem and leaves with white latex when cut, leaves succulent, flowers green

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 187. 1862 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33(2): 289. 1903, *Taxon* 55(2): 413. 2006

(Leaves toxic, purgative. Fish poison.)

in Tanzania: orkorbebi

***Euphorbia neopolycnemoides*** Pax & K. Hoffm. (*Chamaesyce neopolycnemoides* (Pax & K. Hoffm.) Koutnik; *Euphorbia arabica* var. *latappendiculata* Pax)

South Africa, Zimbabwe.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 43: 85. 1909, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 45: 240. 1910, *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 263. 1984

(Roots infusion for stomachache, dysentery.)

***Euphorbia neriifolia*** L. (*Elaeophorbium neriifolia* (L.) A. Chev.; *Euphorbia edulis* Lour.; *Euphorbia edulis* Sessé & Moc.; *Euphorbia ligularia* Roxb. ex Buch.-Ham.; *Euphorbia ligularia* Roxb.; *Euphorbia neriifolia* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia pentagona* Haw.; *Euphorbia pentagona* Royle; *Euphorbia pentagona* Noronha, nom. nud.; *Euphorbia pentagona* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Tithymalus edulis* (Lour.) H. Karst.)

SE Tropical Asia. Succulent shrub or small tree, copious milky sap, glabrous jointed stem, many-branched, ascending

branched, fleshy coriaceous ovate-oblong leaves terminal on branches, succulent spiny branches, stipular sharp thorns, solitary flowers, central flower is male

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunsten* 5(4): 14. 1790, *Hort. Bengal.* 36. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 467. 1832, *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] 329. 1833–1840, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 413. 1837, *FBI* 5: 255. 1887, Sessé y Lacasta, Martin (1751–1808), *Plantae Novae Hispaniae*. México, 1893 and *Rev. Int. Bot. Appl. Agric. Trop.* xxviii. 348. 1948, *Taxon* 30: 511–512. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 597–598. 1982

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Latex emetic, acrid, anthelmintic, purgative, rubefacient, expectorant, to remove warts, cutaneous eruptions, applied in scabies, breast abscesses, footcrack, earache, dry skin; milky juice said to be an antidote in snakebite, in large doses causes irritation and dermatitis; injurious if it comes in contact with eyes; latex mixed with dry powdered bark of *Terminalia chebula*, black pepper and long pepper and given in constipation; latex mixed with latex of *Jatropha curcas* and honey given in asthma; rootstock of *Momordica cochinchinensis* pounded and mixed with latex of *Euphorbia neriifolia* given in fevers; latex of *Euphorbia neriifolia* mixed with dry powdered barks of *Ficus auriculata* and *Streblus asper* given in discharge of blood in urine. Mucilage obtained from the leaves of this plant and *Ficus racemosa* used for healing bruises; *Clerodendrum viscosum* shoots juice with roots of *Ziziphus mauritiana* and leaves of *Euphorbia neriifolia* given in typhoid fever; leaf extract used in whooping cough; leaves decoction taken for common cold and cough; leaves infusion as a bath in fever. Stem for arthritis. Pith portion burnt on fire and taken to kill intestinal parasites, used also as purgative; pith of young branches of *Euphorbia ligularia* boiled and the extract taken to cure jaundice. Roots anti-septic, used in scorpion sting and snakebite; contact/touch therapy, a small piece of root inserted into the vagina of a pregnant woman to induce abortion; a roots decoction drunk as abortifacient; powder of dry roots given in indigestion; antidote, anti-venom, root paste applied to wound and root extract mixed with water given orally; pounded roots applied on decayed tooth. Latex as fish poison. Veterinary medicine, decoction of leaf juice and *Curcuma longa* given to animals during cold.)

in English: common milk hedge, hedge euphorbia, oleander spurge

in China: jin gang zuan

in India: ainkonakkalli, aku-jemudu, akujamudu, akujemudu, akujimudu, anaittarukkan, aranciruku, bhungro thor, caci-yami, caciyamikkalli, camattuttaccam, catakai, catakaic-ceti, cevikkalli, chawng, cilantinayakam, cinittam, cunkatam, danda-thor, danda thuar, ekavirakkalli, ekaviram, gangi-chhu, gudha, hiju, hiju-araung, icaimuti, ilaippacikkalli, innalai, kantamansa, kapanilakkinam, katarralikam, kataralikkalli, katukam, katuttaccam, kunakki, kunayikkutaiyal,

kunmanacani, kunmanittirincam, kunmattaippokki, manar, manattakkali, manca, mancarakkali, mancaram, mancevi, mancevikkali, mancevikkalli, mansasij, miruturcani, mucalcevikkalli, mucarcevi, mucarcevikkalli, mulaittaci, mutakapani, muyarcevikkalli, muyarpelakam, muyarpelakkalli, nagarika, nakanay, nalainkalli, nanda, natanki, nat-tanki, naykkalli, naynakkipputu, naynakku, naynakkukkalli, nistrinsapatra, patrasnuhi, patrasnuk, patton-ke-send, pattonki-send, pattonkisend, payaca, picakavayakkalli, picakavayam, pilavaikkolli, poruttavi, poruttavikkalli, punakam, puttakarie, saber, sakhakanda, samantadugdhaka, seej, sehund, sehunda, sehuud, siblathal, sid daru, siju, singoti, snoohi, snuhi, snuk, sudha, svarasana, talaikkalli, tapilikai, terravacceti, thar, thengoor, thoohar, thor, thua, thuar, thuhar, vaccirakanta, vajra, vajravrksha, vajri, vannikaram, vat-tampam, vayinivadunga, vijri, vujri, yalekalli

in Malaysia: sesudu, sudu, sudu-sudu

in Philippines: bait, karimbuaya, lengua de perro, soro-soro, sorog-sorog, sudusudu

in Tibet: si ri khanda, snu-ha

***Euphorbia nivulia*** Buch.-Ham. (*Euphorbia helicothele* Lem.; *Euphorbia nerifolia* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia nivulia* var. *helicothele* (Lem.) Boiss.)

India, Myanmar. Shrub, erect, thorny, succulent, spines arranged in spiral, leaves oblong obovate, yellowish flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 14(2): 286. 1824, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 2: 467. 1832 and *Taxon* 30: 511–512. 1981

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant juice given to drink for cough, fever in children. Milky latex applied to cure scorpion stings, bone fracture, rheumatism, itch and skin diseases. Stem bark powder mixed with goat milk and jaggery and the paste applied over the bone fracture. Leaves juice employed in earache and on mumps, mixed with *neem* oil applied in rheumatism; leaves warmed in mustard oil applied in cold and headache. Veterinary medicine, latex applied to treat wounds of cattle.)

in India: adhoguda, aakujemmudu, ainkonakkalli, aivakkalli, aivaykkalli, akoojemmoodoo, aku jemudu, akuchemmadu, akujamudu, akujemmadu, akujemudu, akukalli, ativiracakkalli, ativiracan, belakalli, bontha-jemudu, bonthajamudu, centirancam, dabba kalli, dabha galli, dandathohar, debbe galli, dubbakalli, dudham, dundugalli, dundukalli, dundukalli elegalli, ela-calli, elaculli, elai-kalli, elegalli, elekalli, errakalli, gandira, ghotathor, ghotathor, goota kalli, gootagalli, gotathor, guda, gutagalli, gutakalli, ilai-kalli, ilai kalli, ilaik-kalli, ilaikalli, ilaikkalli, ilakalli, ilakalli, irekalli, jemku, jemudu, kaante, kalli, kallimulaiyan, kalliyitaiyan, kanangalli, kandenivdung, katathohar, mabba kalli, mahavrksa, manchevi kalli, manjevi, ming nut, modujemudu, motataria, muttirukkan, nadaangi, naga-kalli, nakattaijappamakki, nanankalli, nanda, nanangalli, newrang, nrisrinapatra, nivanduga, nivarang, nivdung, parvanakkalli,

parvanam, patrasnuhi, patta-karie, pattakarie, samantadugdha, sanuhi, sanuka, seej, sehuda, sehund, sehunda, sehurh, senhur, sij, siju, snuhi, snuk, sudha, sudhavrksa, svarasana, takratong, terravam, thor, thuar, thuhar, thura, tuda, vajra, vajradruksha, vajravrksha, vajri, yallakalli, yellakalli, yellikalli

***Euphorbia nodosa*** Houtt. (*Chamaesyce corrigioloides* (Boiss.) Soják; *Euphorbia corrigioloides* Boiss.; *Euphorbia nodosa* N.E. Br., nom. illeg.)

India.

See *Natural History* 2(8): 748. 1777 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 548. 1911

(Latex applied on scabies.)

***Euphorbia nyikae*** Pax ex Engl.

Kenya, Tanzania. Spiny, circular trunk, bushy, spreading branches

See *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas*, C: 242. 1895

(Young stems as fish poison.)

in East Africa: baraidi, ganga, mtongo-tonga, mtupa, mkweche

***Euphorbia oerstediana*** (Klotzsch & Garcke) Boiss. (*Agaloma oerstediana* (Klotzsch & Garcke) D.B. Ward; *Dichyllum oerstedianum* Britton; *Dichyllum oerstedianum* (Klotzsch & Garcke) Britton; *Euphorbia oerstediana* Boiss.; *Euphorbia surinamensis* Lanj.; *Poinsettia oerstediana* Klotzsch & Garcke, nom. nud.)

C. America, Caribbean, Guyana.

See *Monatsber. Königl. Preuss. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1859: 253. 1859, *Monatsberichte der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1860: 103(–104). 1860, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2.1): 59. 1862 and *Sci. Surv. Porto Rico & Virgin Islands* 5: 499. 1924, *The Euphorbiaceae of Surinam* 48, fig. 13. 1931, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949, *Novon* 11(3): 361. 2001

(Decoction of leaves for heat and oliguria.)

***Euphorbia officinarum*** L. (*Euphorbia officinarum* Hochst. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia officinarum* var. *genuina* Maire, nom. inval.; *Tithymalus officinarum* (L.) H. Karst.)

Mauritania, Western Sahara, Morocco, Algeria, Yemen.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 91. 1754, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2): 96. 1862, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 587. 1882

(Latex and roots for coughs, applied on blisters and wounds.)

***Euphorbia officinarum*** L. subsp. ***echinus*** (Hook.f. & Coss.) Vindt (*Euphorbia echinus* Hook. f. & Coss.; *Euphorbia echinus* var. *brevispina*; *Euphorbia echinus* var. *chlorantha*



Maire; *Euphorbia echinus* var. *hernandez-pachecoi* (Caball.) Maire; *Euphorbia hernandez-pachecoi* Caball.; *Euphorbia officinarum* var. *hernandez-pachecoi* (Caball.) Oudejans

Morocco, Mauritania.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 21: 164. 1874 and *Trabajos del Museo de Ciencias Naturales, Serie Botánica* 30: 28. 1935, *Euph. Mau. Suppl.*: 447. 1960, *World Catalogue of Species Names Published in the Tribe Euphorbiae (Euphorbiaceae) with Their Geographical Distribution. Cumulative Supplement*, 1 5. 1990, Lebrun, J.-P. “Catalogue des plantes de la Mauritanie et du Sahara Occidental.” *Boissiera* 55: 1–322. 1998

(Vesicant, irritant.)

***Euphorbia officinarum*** L. subsp. *officinarum* (*Euphorbia beaumierana* Hook.f. & Coss.; *Euphorbia officinarum* L. var. *beaumierana* (Coss.) Maire)

Mauritania, Western Sahara, Morocco, Algeria.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753

(Latex and roots for coughs, applied on blisters and wounds.)

***Euphorbia officinarum*** L. var. *beaumierana* (Hook.f. & Coss.) Maire (*Euphorbia beaumierana* Hook.f. & Coss.; *Euphorbia officinarum* subsp. *beaumierana* (Hook.f. & Coss.) Vindt)

Yemen.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 21: 164. 1874 and *Catalogue des Plantes du Maroc* 2: 461. 1932

(Irritant.)

***Euphorbia parviflora*** L. (*Anisophyllum piluliferum* (L.) Haw.; *Chamaesyce parviflora* (L.) Soják; *Chamaesyce pilulifera* (L.) Small; *Euphorbia pilulifera* L., nom. rej.; *Euphorbia tenuis* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Tithymalus piluliferus* (L.) Moench)

India, Indochina.

See *Syst. Nat.* ed. 10, 2: 1047. 1759 and *Harvard Papers Bot.* 6: 261–266. 2001

(Dry leaf infusion narcotic, astringent, used in diarrhea, dysentery, colic. Veterinary medicine, crushed plant given to cattle to dissolve iron pieces eaten by them.)

in India: chhoti dudhi

***Euphorbia pekinensis*** Ruprecht (*Euphorbia barbellata* Hurusawa, nom. illeg., non *Euphorbia barbellata* Engelm.; *Euphorbia barbellata* fo. *denudata* (Hurus.) Kitag.; *Euphorbia barbellata* var. *imaii* (Hurus.) Kitag.; *Euphorbia cavaleriei* Lév. & Vaniot; *Euphorbia hurusawae* Oudejans; *Euphorbia hurusawae* Oudejans var. *imaii* (Hurusawa) Oudejans; *Euphorbia imaii* Hurusawa; *Euphorbia imaii* fo.

*denudata* Hurus.; *Euphorbia jessonii* Oudejans; *Euphorbia labbei* Lév.; *Euphorbia lanceolata* T.N. Liou; *Euphorbia lasiocaula* Boissier; *Euphorbia lasiocaula* Boissier var. *pseudolucorum* Hurusawa; *Euphorbia pekinensis* Boiss.; *Euphorbia pekinensis* fo. *denudata* (Hurus.) Oudejans; *Euphorbia pekinensis* fo. *sinensis* Hurus.; *Euphorbia pekinensis* var. *attenuata* Hurus.; *Euphorbia pekinensis* var. *hupehensis* Hurus.; *Euphorbia pekinensis* var. *lasiocaula* (Boiss.) Oudejans; *Euphorbia pekinensis* var. *pseudolucorum* (Hurus.) Oudejans; *Euphorbia pekinensis* var. *sinensis* (Hurus.) Oudejans; *Euphorbia sampsonii* Hance; *Euphorbia sinanensis* (Hurus.) T. Kurosawa; *Euphorbia sinensis* Jesson; *Euphorbia sinensis* Jesson ex Turrill; *Euphorbia tchen-ngoi* (Soják) Radcliffe-Smith; *Euphorbia tchen-ngoi* (Soják) A.R. Sm.; *Galarhoeus pekinensis* (Rupr.) H. Hara; *Tithymalus pekinensis* (Rupr.) Hara; *Tithymalus pekinensis* subsp. *barbellatus* (Hurus.) Hurus.; *Tithymalus pekinensis* subsp. *lancoelatus* (Liou) Hurus.; *Tithymalus tchen-ngoi* Soják)

Russian Far East, China, Korea, Japan, Hainan. Perennial herb, caespitose rhizome, tortuous branching brown roots, milky latex, leaves alternate oblong-elliptic, flowers monoecious, involucre campanulate, 5-branched umbel, male flowers reduced to one stamen, female flowers in the centre of the involucre, fruit a warty capsule, oval smooth seeds, in damp places on waste land

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 91. 1754, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum* ... 143. 1812, *Primitiae Florae Amurensis* 239, in nota. 1859, *Centuria Euphorbiarum* 31. 1860, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 5: 240. 1866, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2.2): 1266. 1866 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 6: 762. 1906, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(341–345): 537–538. 1913, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1914(9): 329–330. 1914, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 11(6): 386–387, f. 14. 1935, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 16(10): 571–572, 576–577, f. 16, 17, 18, 19. 1940–41, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 16(11): 636, 641, f. 39, 40. 1940, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 6(6): 256–257, 267, 641–642. 1954, *Enumeratio Spermatophytarum Japonicarum* 3: 55. 1954, *Neo-Lineamenta Florae Manshuricae* 426. 1979, *Kew Bulletin* 26(2): 216. 1981, *Phytologia* 67(1): 46. 1989, *World Cat. Euphorb. Geogr. Distrib.* 1, 5. 1990, *Collectanea Botanica a Barcinonensi Botanico Instituto Edita* 21: 186–187. 1992, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 69(1): 9. 1994

(Poisonous. The roots for nephritic edema, ascites from cirrhosis; boils, external use.)

in English: Peking spurge

in China: da ji, jingdai, ta chi

***Euphorbia peplis*** L. (*Anisophyllum peplis* (L.) Haw.; *Anisophyllum peplis* Haw.; *Chamaesyce maritima* Gray; *Chamaesyce peplis* (L.) Prokh.; *Euphorbia dichotoma* Forssk.; *Euphorbia rubescens* Link; *Tithymalus auriculatus* Lam.; *Tithymalus peplis* (L.) Scop.; *Tithymalus peplis* Scop.)

Medit., Europe, Temp. Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 1: 340. 1771, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.*: 93. 1775, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum ...* 159. 1812, *Nat. Arr. Brit. Pl.* 3: 260. 1821, *Phys. Besch. Canar. Ins.*: 158. 1828 and *Consp. Syst. Tithymalus As. Med.* 15. 1933

(This plant contains a caustic, toxic and irritant chemical in the latex, which causes burning and inflammation of skin and eyes; ingestion results in complications. Family pets should not be allowed to ingest this plant. Milky sap put on aching teeth.)

in English: petty spurge, spurge

in Ecuador: alfarillo

in Peru: mala leche

in South America: yerba de la golondrina

***Euphorbia peplus*** L. (*Esula peplus* (L.) Haw.; *Esula peplus* Haw.; *Euphorbia chamaepeplodes* Lotsy; *Euphorbia hircana* Grossh.; *Euphorbion peplum* (L.) St.-Lag.; *Euphorbion peplum* St.-Lag.; *Galarhoeus peplus* (L.) Rydb.; *Galarhoeus peplus* (L.) Haw. ex Small; *Galarhoeus peplus* (L.) Prokh.; *Keraselma peplus* Raf.; *Keraselma peplus* (L.) Raf.; *Tithymalus peplus* (L.) Gaertn.; *Tithymalus peplus* (L.) Hill)

Medit., Europe, Temp. Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Pl. Veron.* 3: 91. 1754, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 115. 1791, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum ...* 143, 158. 1812, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 116. 1838 [1836 publ. mid-1838], *Ann. Soc. Bot. Lyon* vii. (1880) 125. 1880, *Botanical Gazette* 20(8): 351. 1895 and *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* 801. 1933, *Trudy Kuibyshevsk. Bot. Sada* 1: 34. 1941, *Taxon* 30: 695–696. 1981, *Bocconea, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani* 1: 303–364. 1991, *Flora Mediterranea* 2: 243–247. 1992, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993, *Candollea* 48(1): 221–230. 1993, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 36: 1–169. 1995, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(This plant contains a caustic, toxic and irritant chemical in the latex, which causes burning and inflammation of skin and eyes; ingestion results in complications. Family pets should not be allowed to ingest this plant. Milky sap put on aching teeth.)

in English: milkweed, petty spurge, purple spurge, radium plant, spurge, stinking milkweed

in Arabic: widdeina

Maori name: kaikaiatua

in Southern Africa: brandmelkkruid, euphorbia mantel, gifbossie, hondebossie, hondekruid, mantel euphorbia, melkbossiegras, tuinwolfsmelk, wolfsmelk; bolila (Sotho)

in Ecuador: alfarillo

in Peru: mala leche

in South America: yerba de la golondrina

***Euphorbia perbracteata*** Gage (*Tithymalus perbracteatus* (Gage) Soják)

India. Sheep and goats fodder

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1914: 238. 1914

(Whole plant used as a fish poison.)

***Euphorbia pereskiiifolia*** Houlet ex Baill. (*Euphorbia pereskiaefolia* Houlet ex Baillon; *Euphorbia sulcata* Lem. ex Boiss.; *Synadenium carinatum* Boiss.; *Synadenium pereskiaefolium* (Houlet ex Baillon) Guillaumin; *Synadenium pereskiiifolium* (Houlet ex Baill.) Guillaumin; *Synadenium piscatorium* Pax)

Tanzania, Zanzibar, Kenya. Shrub, small tree, fleshy, with copious milky latex, leaves succulent, flowers pale green, fruit green

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Adansonia* 1: 105. 1861 and *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2, 7: 135. 1935, Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)*. Kew. 2000 [as *Synadenium pereskiiifolium*.]

(Fish poison.)

in Tanzania: luwa, mnuwa

***Euphorbia petrina*** S. Watson (*Chamaesyce petrina* (S. Watson) Millsp.; *Chamaesyce petrina* Millsp.; *Euphorbia polycarpa* Benth. var. *petrina* (S. Watson) I.M. Johnst.)

Mexico.

See *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 50. 1844, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 24: 75. 1889 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 2: 411. 1916, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, IV, 12: 1072. 1924

(Green leaves mashed and applied as a poultice to swellings.)

***Euphorbia pilosa*** L. (*Euphorbia lutescens* C.A. Mey.; *Euphorbia pilosa* subsp. *ojensis* Stepanov; *Euphorbia pilosa* var. *trigonocarpa* (Fisch.) Boiss.; *Euphorbia trigonocarpa* Fisch.; *Galarhoeus pilosus* Haw.; *Galarhoeus pilosus* (L.) Haw.; *Tithymalus lutescens* (C.A. Mey.) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Tithymalus lutescens* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Tithymalus pilosus* (L.) Hill; *Tithymalus pilosus* Hill)

Siberia to Mongolia.

See *Abh. Königl. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1859: 80. 1860

(Latex acrid, poisonous, emetic, cathartic. Leaves and seeds crushed and boiled in water and given with milk in case of food poisoning. Roots in the treatment of sores, ulcers.)

in India: daya, dhudi, mahavir

***Euphorbia plumerioides*** Teijsm. ex Hassk. (*Euphorbia corynoclada* F.Muell.; *Euphorbia fidjiana* Boiss.; *Euphorbia plumerioides* var. *homochroa* Boiss.)

Malesia to Fiji.

See *Hort. Bogor. Desc.* 29. 1858, *Prodr.* 15(2): 110. 1862

(Sap from the stem and leaves mixed with water and drunk to induce vomiting to relieve a poison or sickness due to sorcery. Sap used as a fish poison.)

in Papua New Guinea: noti, simbu, temp

***Euphorbia polycarpa*** Benth. (*Chamaesyce carmenensis* (Rose) Millsp.; *Chamaesyce intermixta* (S. Watson) Millsp.; *Chamaesyce polycarpa* (Benth.) Millsp.; *Chamaesyce polycarpa* (Benth.) Millsp. ex Parish; *Chamaesyce polycarpa* var. *hirtella* (Boiss.) Millsp. ex Parish; *Chamaesyce polycarpa* var. *simulans* (L.C. Wheeler) Shinnery; *Chamaesyce tonsita* Millsp.; *Euphorbia carmenensis* Rose; *Euphorbia intermixta* S. Watson; *Euphorbia polycarpa* var. *carmenensis* (Rose) L.C. Wheeler; *Euphorbia polycarpa* var. *genuflexa* L.C. Wheeler; *Euphorbia polycarpa* var. *genuflexa* L.C. Wheeler; *Euphorbia polycarpa* var. *hirtella* Boiss.; *Euphorbia polycarpa* var. *intermixta* (S. Watson) L.C. Wheeler; *Euphorbia polycarpa* var. *johnstonii* L.C. Wheeler; *Euphorbia polycarpa* var. *mejamia* L.C. Wheeler; *Euphorbia polycarpa* var. *polycarpa*; *Euphorbia polycarpa* var. *typica* L.C. Wheeler, nom. inval.; *Euphorbia polycarpa* var. *vestita* S. Watson)

North America, N. Mexico. Annual, perennial herb

See *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 50. 1844, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 24: 75. 1889 and *Publ. Carnegie Inst. Wash.* 193: 110. 1913, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 2: 411. 1916, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, IV, 12: 1072. 1924, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 63: 408–412. 1936

(Green leaves mashed and applied as a poultice to swellings. *Chamaesyce polycarpa* reputed poisonous.)

in English: smallseed sandmat

***Euphorbia polycnemoides*** Hochst. ex Boiss. (*Anisophyllum polycnemoides* (Hochst. ex Boiss.) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Anisophyllum polycnemoides* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Chamaesyce polycnemoides* (Hochst.) Soják; *Chamaesyce polycnemoides* (Hochst. ex Boiss.) Soják; *Euphorbia polycnemoides* Hochst. ex Boiss.)

Dry Trop. Africa, Arabian Pen. Erect, slender, glabrous, many-branched, herb, minute pinkish red flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1859: 34. 1860, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2): 46. 1862 and *Boissiera* 55: 1–322. 1998, Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)*. Kew. 2000 [as *Chamaesyce polycnemoides*.]

(Latex and roots for coughs, applied on blisters and wounds. To stimulate lactation.)

***Euphorbia portulacoides*** L. (*Euphorbia portulacoides* Linn. Herb. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia portulacoides* subsp.

*normalis* Croizat, nom. inval.; *Euphorbia portulacoides* var. *normalis* Kuntze), nom. inval.; *Tithymalus portulacoides* (L.) Standl.; *Tithymalus portulacoides* Standl.; *Vallaris portulacoides* Raf.; *Vallaris portulacoides* (L.) Raf.)

South America, Brazil.

See *Sp. Pl.*: 456. 1753, *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 115–116. 1838 [1836 publ. mid-1838], *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.1): 102. 1862, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3: 286. 1898 and *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 6: 239. 1916, *Darwiniana* 6: 185. 1943

(An infusion taken as laxative, drastic purging.)

***Euphorbia portulacoides*** L. subsp. *portulacoides* (*Euphorbia atrosanguinea* Poepp. ex Klotzsch; *Euphorbia atrosanguinea* Poepp. ex Klotzsch & Garcke; *Euphorbia bridgesii* (Klotzsch & Garcke) Bertol. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia bridgesii* Bert. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia chilensis* Gay; *Euphorbia conceptionis* Rupr. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia littorea* Miq. ex Boiss., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia portulacoides* Linn. Herb. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia portulacoides* var. *acutifolia* Boiss.; *Euphorbia portulacoides* var. *bridgesii* Boiss.; *Euphorbia portulacoides* var. *glabra* Phil.; *Euphorbia portulacoides* var. *obtusifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Euphorbia portulacoides* var. *porphyrantha* Kuntze; *Euphorbia portulacoides* var. *trinervia* Boiss.; *Euphorbia portulacoides* var. *xanthantha* Kuntze; *Tithymalus atrosanguineus* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Tithymalus bridgesii* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Tithymalus chilensis* (Gay) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Tithymalus chilensis* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Tithymalus subcrenatus* Klotzsch & Garcke)

Uruguay, Argentina, Brazil.

See *Sp. Pl.*: 456. 1753, *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 115–116. 1838 [1836 publ. mid-1838], *Fl. Chil.* 5: 335. 1851, *Abh. Königl. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1859: 66–67, 70. 1860, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.1): 102–103. 1862, *J. Bot.* 12: 233. 1874, *Anales Univ. Chile* 91: 511. 1895, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3: 286. 1898 and *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 6: 239. 1916, *Darwiniana* 6: 185. 1943

(An infusion taken as laxative, drastic purging.)

***Euphorbia prolifera*** Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don (*Euphorbia cuneifolia* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia linifolia* Wall. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia nepalensis* Boiss., nom. superfl.; *Euphorbia pinus* H. Lév.; *Tithymalus proliferus* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Soják)

India to China.

See *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 62. 1825 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 11: 296. 1912

(Tender leaves pasted and swallowed for abortion and antifertility.)

***Euphorbia prostrata*** Aiton (*Anisophyllum prostratum* (Aiton) Haw.; *Anisophyllum prostratum* Haw.; *Aplarina prostrata* Raf.; *Aplarina prostrata* (Aiton) Raf.; *Chamaesyce malaca* Small; *Chamaesyce prostrata* (Aiton) Small; *Chamaesyce prostrata* Small; *Chamaesyce villosior* Millsp.; *Chamaesyce villosior* (Greenm.) Millsp.; *Euphorbia*



*callitrichoides* Kunth; *Euphorbia chamaesyce* auct., sensu mult., non L.; *Euphorbia malaca* (Small) Little; *Euphorbia malaca* Little; *Euphorbia perforata* Guss.; *Euphorbia prostrata* Burch. ex Hemsl.; *Euphorbia prostrata* var. *caudirhiza* Fosberg; *Euphorbia prostrata* var. *vestita* Engelm. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia ramosa* var. *villosior* Greenm.; *Euphorbia tenella* Kunth; *Euphorbia trichogona* Bertol.; *Tithymalus prostratus* (Aiton) Samp.)

North America, Argentina. Prostrate, spreading, numerous slender branches, small leaves, whitish green flowers, ridged seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Hort. Kew.* 2: 139. 1789, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum ...* 163. 1812, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 52. 1817, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 260. 1821, *Flora Siculae Prodrum* 1: 540. 1827, *New Fl.* (Rafinesque) iv. 99. 1836, *Report on the Scientific Results of the Voyage of H.M.S. Challenger* 1(2): 82. 1884, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts*, II, 32: 297. 1897 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* [Small]. 713, 1333. 1903, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 2: 412. 1916, *Publ. Univ. Oklahoma Biol. Surv.* 2(2): 70. 1930, *Anais da Faculdade de Ciências Porto* 17: 45. 1931, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C) 66: 86. 1979, *Taxon* 31: 597–598. 1982, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 70(3-VI): 73. 1983, *Micronesica* 25: 189. 1992, Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)*. Kew. 2000 [as *Chamaesyce prostrata*.]

(Whole plant pasted and applied for mumps, sores, taken orally a treatment for stomachache; whole plant of *Euphorbia prostrata* powdered together with pepper and a small piece of lime peel and applied to eczema; whole plant juice for irregular menstruation; whole plant infusion to treat diarrhea, dysentery and cataract, a wash of the infusion for skin infections. When used as a vegetable this plant brings about lactation in women. Fresh leaves extract consumed orally in gastric troubles.)

in English: ground fig

in Nigeria: emile, kurar shanu

in China: pu fu da ji

in India: chauri dudhi, dudheli, rongo aalathi, rongoalathi

in Mexico: hierba de la golondrina

***Euphorbia pulcherrima*** Willd. ex Klotzsch (*Euphorbia coccinea* Willd. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia coccinea* Roth; *Euphorbia diversifolia* Hochst. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia diversifolia* Willd. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia diversifolia* Poir.; *Euphorbia diversifolia* Schrad. ex Steud.; *Euphorbia erithrophylla* Bertol.; *Euphorbia fastuosa* Sessé & Moç.; *Euphorbia lutea* Alam. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia poinsettiana* Buist ex Graham; *Euphorbia pulcherrima* f. *lutea* Standl.; *Pleuradenia coccinea* Raf.; *Poinsettia pulcherrima* (Willd. ex Klotzsch) Graham; *Poinsettia pulcherrima* Graham; *Poinsettia pulcherrima* var. *albida* Maund)

Central America. Small branching shrub, woody trunk, angular branches, greenish yellow flowers inconspicuous, petal-like bracts, small fruits, produces a milky acrid latex when the stem is cut

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) Suppl. 2. 618. 1812, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel] 324. 1821, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 228. 1821, *Atlantic J.* 182. 1833, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* (Otto & Dietrich) 2(4): 27–28. 1834, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 20: 412. 1836, *Botanist* 2: tab. 70. 1838, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Instituti Bononiensis* 4: 419. 1840, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.1): 71–72, 146. 1862 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 22: 151. 1940, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C) 66: 86. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 715–716. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 597–598. 1982, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 69(3-VI): 102. 1982, Santucci, B., Picardo, M., Cristaudo, A. “Contact dermatitis from *Euphorbia pulcherrima*.” *Contact Dermatitis* 12: 285–286. 1985, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 9: 199–204. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989, Klug, S., Saleem, G., Hocharuk, L., Marcus, S. “Toxicity potential of poinsettia, is the plant really toxic?” *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 32: 368. 1990, *Cytologia* 64: 229–234. 1999

(Poisonous, it has been listed as a known toxic plant that has caused a loss of human life, all parts may be toxic; contact with the sap causes skin irritation, severe itching and burning. The case cited in all literature is based on the death of a child in Hawaii who ingested a leaf of poinsettia. Various studies have not found any of the toxic diterpenes that occur in the latex of other spurges (*Euphorbia* spp.). Whole plant for bronchitis, cough, dysentery, conjunctivitis, to increase lactation and to relieve body pains. Latex applied on wounds.)

in English: Christmas flower, Christmas plant, Christmas star, common poinsettia, eastern flower, lobster plant, Mexican flameleaf, painted leaf, poinsettia, wild poinsettia

in Mexico: bandera, bebeta, beteta, catalina, flor de fuego, flor de nochebuena, flor de Pascua, flor de Pascua del Monte, flor de pascuas, flor de Santa Catarina, paño de Holanda, Santa Catarina, Sta. Catarina

in South America: ajoyò, bandera, bebeta, cardinal, catalina, cuitlaxochitl, flor de fuego, flor de la Pascua, flor de noche buena, flor de nochebuena, flor de Pascua, flor de Pascua del Monte, flor de pascuas, flor de Santa Catarina, guie rini, guie tiini, gule-tiini, lipa-que-pojua, manhãs de Páscoa, noche buena, papagallo, pascua, pastora, pastores, pastushtln, poinsettia, poscuaxuchitl, Sta. Catarina, uanipeni

in Bali: bungan racun (racun = poison)

in India: lalpatti

in Indonesia: kastuba

in Japan: shôjô-boku

Malay name: poinsetia

in Philippines: pascuas, rosas de pascua

***Euphorbia pulvinata*** Marloth

South Africa.

See *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 1: 315. 1909

(To relieve stomachache.)

in English: prickle-leaved euphorbia

in Swaziland: sihlohlwana

***Euphorbia regis-jubae*** J. Gay (*Euphorbia lamarckii* f. *latibracteata* (G. Kunkel) Oudejans; *Euphorbia lamarckii* subsp. *regis-jubae* (Webb & Berthel.) Oudejans; *Euphorbia lamarckii* subsp. *regis-jubae* (J. Gay) Oudejans; *Euphorbia lamarckii* var. *pseudodendroides* (H. Lindb.) Oudejans; *Euphorbia mauritanica* Webb ex J. Gay; *Euphorbia obtusifolia* f. *latibracteata* G. Kunkel; *Euphorbia obtusifolia* subsp. *regis-jubae* (Webb & Berthel.) Maire; *Euphorbia obtusifolia* subsp. *regis-jubae* (J. Gay) Maire; *Euphorbia pseudodendroides* H. Lindb.; *Euphorbia regis-jubae* Webb & Berthel.; *Euphorbia virgata* Waldst. & Kit.; *Euphorbia virgata* subsp. *regis-jubae* (Webb & Berthel.) Soldano; *Euphorbia virgata* subsp. *regis-jubae* (J. Gay) Soldano; *Tithymalus regis-jubae* (Webb & Berthel.) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Tithymalus regis-jubae* (J. Gay) Klotzsch & Garcke)

Canary Is., W. Morocco, NW Sahara.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 91. 1754, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 430. 1788, *Descriptiones et Icones Plantarum Rariorum Hungariae* 2: 176, t. 162. 1804, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 2: 609. 1812, *Histoire Naturelle des Îles Canaries* 3(2–3): 250. 1846, *Abhandlungen der Königlich Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1859(1): 93. 1860 and *Catalogue des Plantes du Maroc* 2: 462. 1932, *World Catalogue of Species Names Published in the Tribe Euphorbiae (Euphorbiaceae) with Their Geographical Distribution. Cumulative Supplement*, 1 1: 11. 1993, *Nat. Bresciana* 29: 145. 1994, *Taxon* 47(2): 323, 327. 1998

(Latex to relieve body pains. Latex applied on wounds.)

***Euphorbia resinifera*** O. Berg (*Euphorbia resinifera* var. *chlarosoma* Croizat; *Euphorbia resinifera* var. *typica* Croizat, nom. inval.; *Tithymalus resinifer* (O. Berg) H. Karst.)

Morocco.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 91. 1754, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 115. 1790, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 587. 1882

(Plants used for abortion.)

in English: gum euphorb

in Japan: saboten-taigeki

***Euphorbia ridleyi*** Croizat (*Euphorbia synadenium* Ridl., nom. illeg.)

E. India, Pen. Thailand to Pen. Malaysia.

See Govaerts et al. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)*. Kew. 2000 [as *Euphorbia synadenium*.]

(Roots and latex to relieve body pains. Latex applied on wounds.)

***Euphorbia robecchii*** Pax (*Euphorbia pimeleodendron* Pax; *Euphorbia ruspolii* Chiov.)

NE & E. Trop. Africa. Tree, cylindrical succulent branches, recurved spines, very small deciduous leaves, yellow-green flowers in short cymes, in dry bushland, in *Acacia-Commiphora* bushland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 6: 186. 1897

(Irritant.)

in East Africa: dagerai, eopong, shatetai

***Euphorbia rosea*** Retz. (*Anisophyllum roseum* (Retz.) Haw.; *Chamaesyce auricularia* (Boiss.) V.S. Raju & P.N. Rao; *Chamaesyce glaucescens* (Willd.) V.S. Raju; *Chamaesyce rosea* (Retz.) G.L. Webster; *Euphorbia auricularia* Boiss.; *Euphorbia glaucescens* Willd.; *Euphorbia satureioides* Lam.; *Tithymalus rosea* (Retz.) Raf.)

Afghanistan to Vietnam.

See *Observ. Bot.* 4: 26. 1786 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 48: 423. 1967, *Phytologia* 37: 453. 1977, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 28: 91. 2004

(Used in Sidha. Leaves and seeds used as vermifuge.)

in India: accapanitacceti, accapanitam, alappuka, cevappammanpaccarici, cevvammanpaccarici, chinnamman paccarisi, chinnamman pacharisi, cinnacivappamman paccarici, cirrammanpaccarici, cittirappalatai, nattamatikacceti, nat-tamatikam, sivappu siruamman pachcharisi, tippiyavanitacceti, tippiyavanitam, utarappalatai

***Euphorbia rothiana*** Spreng. (*Euphorbia divergens* Klotzsch; *Euphorbia glauca* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia glauca* Ehrenb. ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia glauca* G. Forst.; *Euphorbia javanica* Jungh.; *Euphorbia laeta* Roth; *Euphorbia laeta* B. Heyne ex Roth, nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia laeta* Aiton; *Euphorbia lanceolaria* Wall., nom. nud.; *Euphorbia lanceolaria* Herb. Heyne ex Wall.; *Euphorbia oreophila* Miq.; *Euphorbia oreophila* var. *pubescens* Boiss.; *Euphorbia oreophila* var. *wightiana* (Boiss.) Boiss.; *Euphorbia rothiana* var. *pubescens* (Boiss.) Oudejans; *Euphorbia rothiana* var. *wightiana* (Boiss.) Oudejans; *Euphorbia socialis* Zoll., nom. nud.; *Euphorbia wightiana* Boiss.; *Euphorbia wightiana* Hook.f.; *Tithymalus divergens* Klotzsch; *Tithymalus rothianus* (Spreng.) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Tithymalus rothia-*

*nus* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Tithymalus thwaitesii* Klotzsch & Garcke)

India, Sri Lanka, China, Indonesia. Erect herb, white latex

See *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrumus* 36. 1786, *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 2: 141. 1789, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 230. 1821, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 3: 796. 1826, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 2: 473. 1832, *Natuur- Geneesk. Arch. Ned.-Indië* 1: 484. 1844, *Natuur- Geneesk. Arch. Ned.-Indië* 2: 44. 1845, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7691. 1847, *Centuria Euphorbiarum* 37 (-38). 1860, *Abh. Königl. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1859: 89, 92. 1860, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2): 140, 156. 1862, *Bot. Ergebn. Reise Waldemar*: 114. 1862, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 248. 1887 and *Phytologia* 37(5): 454. 1977, *Taxon* 29: 536–537. 1980, *Collect. Bot.* (Barcelona) 21: 187. 1992 [publ. 1993]

(Seeds used to remove warts. Leaves for household insect repellent.)

in India: chagul putputi, merashupal chedi, palootti chedi

***Euphorbia royleana*** Boiss. (*Euphorbia pentagona* Royle, nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia pentagona* Haw.; *Euphorbia pentagona* Blanco; *Euphorbia pentagona* Noronha)

Pakistan, China, Taiwan. Shrub or small tree, milky latex, erect thick fleshy spiny branches, fresh succulent stem given to goats as feed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunst.* 5(Art. 4): 14. 1790, *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] 329. 1836, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 413. 1837, *Prodrumus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2.1): 83. 1862 and *Result. Sci. Miss. Stefan.-Paoli Somal. Ital.* 1: 159. 1916, *Taxon* 30: 843. 1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 16: 35–45. 1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 20: 162–203. 1985

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Plant yields latex liable to cause dermatitis, also injurious to the eyes. Fresh latex acrid, aromatic, cathartic, anthelmintic, astringent, applied on painful parts, cuts, wounds and burns, to reduce poison in insect bite; few drops of milky latex anthelmintic, to stop bleeding and to treat gout, ear trouble, cataract, muscular swellings, diarrhea and dysentery. Pith for stomachache, indigestion and constipation. Leaves juice for children. Ceremonial, people keep the plant on their house or on rooftop of newly constructed building to ward off evil spirits and lightning, to protect from the influence of ghosts and witches. Stem and succulent leaves as a fish poison; latex piscicide.)

in China: ba wang bian

in India: chardhara, chhun, chhuro, danda thor, dandathor, dando-thor, doodhi, nanda, nirsinsapatra, saptala, senhur, shakar pitan, shakarpitan, shuru, snuhi, snuk, sudha, sulla, surai, suru, suruanth, syun, thor, thuhar, thuhara, vajra, vajravrkasa

in Nepal: desya, jeru, seeudi, seudi, siudhi, syuri

***Euphorbia santapau*** A.N. Henry

India.

See *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 6: 329. 1965

(Latex applied for scabies and skin diseases.)

***Euphorbia sapini*** De Wild.

Trop. Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753 and *Études de systématique et de géographie botaniques sur la flore de Bas- et du Moyen-Congo* 2: 290. 1908

(Latex applied on cuts, wounds and burns.)

***Euphorbia schimperiana*** Scheele var. *schimperiana* (*Euphorbia ampla* Hook.f.; *Euphorbia ampla* var. *tenuior* Hook.f.; *Euphorbia dilatata* E. Mey., nom. nud.; *Euphorbia dilatata* Torr. & A. Gray, nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia dilatata* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Euphorbia hochstetteriana* Pax; *Euphorbia kilimandscharica* Pax; *Euphorbia kilimandscharica* Pax ex Engl.; *Euphorbia lehmbachii* Pax; *Euphorbia longecornuta* Pax; *Euphorbia longicornuta* Pax ex Engl., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia monticola* Hochst. ex A. Rich., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia preussii* Pax; *Euphorbia schimperi* C. Presl; *Euphorbia schimperiana* Hochst. ex A. Rich., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia schimperiana* var. *triloba* Chiov.; *Euphorbia stuhlmannii* Pax; *Euphorbia variegata* Deflers, nom. illeg.; *Tithymalus dilatatus* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Tithymalus hochstetterianus* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Tithymalus schimperianus* (Scheele) Klotzsch & Garcke)

Trop. Africa, Arabian Pen. Shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Linnaea* 17: 344. 1843, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 3: 539. 1845, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 240, 242. 1850, *Explorations and Surveys for a Railroad Route* 2: 175. 1856, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1859: 89, 96. 1860, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 6: 20. 1861, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 7: 215. 1864, *Voy. Yemen*: 198. 1889, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 23: 535. 1897, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 27. 1899 and *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993

(Poisonous plant. Roots and leaves extract laxative and vermifuge.)

in Arabic: lubbana

***Euphorbia schinzii*** Pax

South Africa.

See *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 6: 739. 1898

(Stomachic.)

in English: Schinz euphorbia, Schinz's euphorbia

in Swaziland: sihlohswana



***Euphorbia schizoloba*** Engelm. (*Euphorbia incisa* Engelm.; *Euphorbia incisa* var. *mollis* (Norton) L.C. Wheeler; *Euphorbia schizoloba* var. *mollis* Norton; *Euphorbia yaqui-ana* Tidestr.; *Tithymalus incisus* (Engelm.) W.A. Weber; *Tithymalus schizolobus* (Engelm.) Norton)

North America.

See *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 5: 173. 1861, *Report on the Colorado River* 4: 27. 1861, *N. Amer. Euphorbia*: 43. 1899 and *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 25: 343. 1925, *Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash.* 48: 41. 1935, *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 30: 473. 1940, *Phytologia* 67(6): 428. 1989

(Plant used to increase fertility. Veterinary medicine, used to increase fertility in livestock.)

in English: Mojave spurge

***Euphorbia serpens*** Kunth (*Anisophyllum emarginatum* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Anisophyllum serpens* (Kunth) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Chamaesyce biramensis* (Urb.) Alain; *Chamaesyce emarginata* (Klotzsch & Garcke) Croizat; *Chamaesyce mangletii* (Urb.) Alain; *Chamaesyce microclada* (Urb.) Alain; *Chamaesyce pileoides* (Millsp.) Millsp.; *Chamaesyce radicans* Millsp.; *Chamaesyce serpens* (Kunth) Small; *Chamaesyce serpens* var. *montevidensis* Croizat; *Euphorbia begoniifolia* Lehm.; *Euphorbia biramensis* Urb.; *Euphorbia emarginata* (Klotzsch & Garcke) Boiss., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia flexicaulis* Scheele; *Euphorbia herniarioides* Nutt.; *Euphorbia inflexa* Urb. & Ekman; *Euphorbia mangletii* Urb.; *Euphorbia microclada* Urb.; *Euphorbia minutiflora* N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia orbiculata* var. *jawaharii* Rajagopal & Panigrahi; *Euphorbia pileoides* Millsp.; *Euphorbia radicans* Moric. ex Klotzsch & Garcke; *Euphorbia serpens flexicaulis* (Scheele) Thell.; *Euphorbia serpens* [infrasp.unranked] *flexicaulis* Thell.; *Euphorbia serpens psilocyanthia* Thell.; *Euphorbia serpens* [infrasp.unranked] *psilocyanthia* Thell.; *Euphorbia serpens* var. *fissistipula* Thell.; *Euphorbia serpens* var. *flexicaulis* (Scheele) J.M. Coult.; *Euphorbia serpens* var. *imbricata* Boiss.; *Euphorbia serpens* var. *microphylla* Müll.Arg.; *Euphorbia serpens* var. *radicans* Boiss.; *Euphorbia serpyllifolia* Pers.)

North America, Argentina.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 52. 1817, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1859: 23. 1860 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 28: 232–233. 1930, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 24: 185, 189. 1943, *Contr. Ocas. Mus. Hist. Nat. Colegio "De La Salle"* 11: 12. 1952, *Taxon* 17: 547. 1968

(Diuretic, emmenagogue, antitumor. Plant astringent, antidiarrheal; juice for skin diseases.)

***Euphorbia sessiliflora*** Roxburgh (*Euphorbia kerrii* Craib; *Euphorbia sessiliflora* Boiss. & Spruner, nom. illeg.; *Tithymalus sessiliflorus* (Roxburgh) Klotzsch & Garcke)

Nepal, China, Indochina.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 91. 1754, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 2: 471–472, 1832, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum* 5: 52. 1844, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1859: 77. 1860 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1911: 455. 1911

(For skin diseases.)

***Euphorbia setiloba*** Engelm. ex Torr. (*Chamaesyce setiloba* (Engelm. ex Torr.) Norton; *Euphorbia floccosiuscula* M.E. Jones)

North America.

See *Pacif. Railr. Rep. Parke, Bot.* 5: 364. 1857 [*Explorations and Surveys for a Railroad Route* 5(2): 364. 1857] and *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 25: 345. 1925, *Contr. W. Bot.* 15: 145. 1929

(Green leaves mashed and applied as a poultice to swellings.)

***Euphorbia sieboldiana*** C. Morren & Decaisne (*Euphorbia bodinieri* H. Lévl. & Vaniot; *Euphorbia bodinieri* Lévl.; *Euphorbia erythraea* Hemsley; *Euphorbia esquirolii* Lévl. & Vaniot; *Euphorbia glaucopoda* Diels; *Euphorbia guilielmii* A. Gray; *Euphorbia henryi* Hemsley; *Euphorbia hippocrepica* Hemsley; *Euphorbia idzuensis* Nakai ex Hurus.; *Euphorbia kangdingensis* W.T. Wang; *Euphorbia kangdingensis* var. *puberula* W.T. Wang; *Euphorbia luti-cola* Handel-Mazzetti; *Euphorbia savaryi* Kiss; *Euphorbia sieboldiana* f. *idzuensis* Hurus.; *Euphorbia sieboldiana* f. *peninsularis* Hurus.; *Euphorbia sieboldiana* f. *sylvatica* Hurus.; *Euphorbia sieboldiana* var. *grandifolia* (Franch. & Sav. ex Hurus.) Oudejans; *Euphorbia sieboldiana* var. *idzuensis* (Hurus.) Oudejans; *Euphorbia sieboldiana* var. *montana* Tatew.; *Euphorbia sieboldiana* var. *ohsumi-ensis* (Hurus.) Hatus.; *Euphorbia sieboldiana* var. *peninsularis* (Hurus.) Kitag.; *Euphorbia sieboldiana* var. *sylvatica* (Hurus.) Oudejans; *Euphorbia szechuanica* Pax & K. Hoffmann; *Euphorbia taquetii* H. Lévl. & Vaniot; *Euphorbia tsukamotoi* Honda; *Galarhoeus hippocrepicus* (Hemsl.) Hurus.; *Galarhoeus luticola* (Hand.-Mazz.) Hurus.; *Galarhoeus sieboldianus* (C. Morren & Decne.) H. Hara; *Galarhoeus sieboldianus* fo. *grandifolius* Franch. & Sav. ex Hurus.; *Galarhoeus sieboldianus* var. *ohsumi-ensis* Hurus.; *Tithymalus erythraeus* (Hemsl.) Soják; *Tithymalus henryi* (Hemsl.) Soják; *Tithymalus hippocrepicus* (Hemsl.) Soják; *Tithymalus sieboldianus* (C. Morren & Decne.) H. Hara; *Tithymalus sieboldianus* (Morr. & Decne.) Prokh.; *Tithymalus szechuanicus* (Pax & K. Hoffm.) Soják)

Temp. Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 91. 1754, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum* ... 143. 1812, *Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Bruxelles* 3: 174. 1836, *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts, n.s.*, 6: 406. 1859, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 26: 412–414. 1891, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(177): 412–414. 1894 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 7: 761–762. 1906, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 5: 281. 1908, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 5(25): 219. 1912, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*,

Beihefte 12: 433. 1922, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(2): 233–234. 1931, *Res. Bull. Coll. Exp. Forest. Coll. Agric. Hokkaido Imp. Univ.* 7: 193. 1932, *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 48: 407. 1934, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 11(6): 388–389. 1935, *J. Jap. Bot.* 16: 449. 1940, *Enumeratio Spermatophytarum Japonicarum* 3: 56. 1954, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 6: 243, 1954 [also *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo, Sect. 3, Bot.* 6: 240, 243, 259. 1954], *Fl. Ryukyus* 362. 1971, *Neo-Lineam. Fl. Manshur.* 430. 1979, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 70(2): 275–277. 1985, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 10(1): 43, 45, f. 2(1–2). 1988, *Collectanea Botanica a Barcinonensi Botanico Instituto Edita* 21: 188. 1992 [1993]

(Roots to relieve body pains. Latex applied on wounds.)

in China: gou xian da ji

***Euphorbia sikkimensis*** Boiss. (*Euphorbia chrysocoma* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Euphorbia chrysocoma* var. *glaucophylla* Lév. & Vaniot; *Tithymalus sikkimensis* (Boiss.) Hurus. & Y. Tanaka)

Nepal to S. China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 91. 1754, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 113. 1862 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 2(6): 762. 1906, *Flora of Eastern Himalaya* 1: 184. 1966

(Root to relieve body pains. Latex applied on wounds.)

in China: huang bao da ji

***Euphorbia somalensis*** Pax

Ethiopia, Somalia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 6: 187. 1897

(Irritant, vesicant.)

***Euphorbia soongarica*** Boiss. (*Euphorbia lamprocarpa* Prokhanov; *Euphorbia lamprocarpa* (Prokh.) Prokh.; *Euphorbia soongarica* Hayek, nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia soongarica* subsp. *lamprocarpa* (Prokh.) Prokh.; *Galarhoeus lamprocarpus* (Prokh.) Prokh.; *Galarhoeus soongaricus* (Boiss.) Prokh.; *Tithymalus lamprocarpus* Prokh.; *Tithymalus soongaricus* (Boiss.) Prokh.; *Tithymalus soongaricus* subsp. *lamprocarpus* (Prokh.) Soják)

Eurasia, Mongolia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 91. 1754, *Centuria Euphorbiarum* 32. 1860 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 30: 127. 1927, *Consp. Syst. Tithymalus As. Med.* 103, 105. 1933

(Toxic.)

in China: zhun ge er da ji

***Euphorbia stracheyi*** Boiss. (*Euphorbia bupleuroides* Diels, nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia himalayensis* (Klotzsch) Boiss.;

*Euphorbia himalayensis* (Klotzsch ex Klotzsch & Garcke) Boissier; *Euphorbia mairei* H. Lév.; *Euphorbia mairei* var. *luteociliata* W.T. Wang; *Euphorbia megistopoda* Diels; *Euphorbia riae* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Euphorbia shetoensis* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Euphorbia stracheyi* var. *radiata* Hook.f.; *Tithymalus himalayensis* Klotzsch; *Tithymalus himalayensis* Klotzsch ex Klotzsch & Garcke; *Tithymalus riae* (Pax & K. Hoffm.) Soják; *Tithymalus shetoensis* (Pax & K. Hoffm.) Soják; *Tithymalus stracheyi* (Boiss.) Hurus. & Y. Tanaka)

Himalaya China, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 91. 1754, *Die Botanischen Ergebnisse der Reise Seiner Königl. Hoheit des Prinzen Waldemar von Preussen* 115, pl. 20. 1862, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 113–114. 1862 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 5(25): 218–219. 1912, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(325–330): 286. 1913, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 12: 433, 443. 1922, *Flora of Eastern Himalaya* 184. 1966, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 10(1): 40, f. 1(1–2). 1988

(Antidote.)

in China: gao shan da ji

***Euphorbia striata*** Thunb. (*Euphorbia cuspidata* Bernh. ex Krauss, nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia striata* Boiss., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia striata* var. *brachyphylla* Boiss.; *Euphorbia striata* var. *cuspidata* Boiss.; *Tithymalus capensis* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Tithymalus striatus* (Thunb.) Klotzsch & Garcke)

South Africa.

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 86. 1800, *Flora* 28: 86. 1845, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum* 7: 91. 1846, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1859: 86, 98. 1860, *Prodr.* 15(2): 170. 1862

(For stomach disorders.)

in English: milkweed, milkwood, spurge

in Southern Africa: melkgras; mositsane (Sotho)

***Euphorbia systyloides*** Pax

Uganda to S. Trop. Africa. Shrubby, woody-based herb, annual, erect, stem with red streaks, angular stem, milky white latex, leaves stalked, glands yellow to red, ovary green with grey-white pubescence, near termite mound

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19: 121. 1894 and Calane da Silva, M., Izdine, S. & Amuse, A.B. *A Preliminary Checklist of the Vascular Plants of Mozambique*: 1–184. Pretoria. 2004

(Poisonous.)

***Euphorbia talaina*** Radcl.-Sm.

Pakistan.

See *Kew Bulletin* 41: 319. 1986

(Fresh plant aphrodisiac, to relieve urinary tract problems and bladder infections.)

in Pakistan: kohi bhang

***Euphorbia thomsoniana*** Boiss. (*Euphorbia prokhanovii* Popov; *Euphorbia tianschanica* (Prokh.) Proch.; *Euphorbia tianshanica* (Prokhanov) Popov; *Tithymalus thomsonianus* (Boiss.) Soják; *Tithymalus tianshanicus* Prokhanov)

C. Asia, Himalaya. Glabrous herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 113. 1862 and *Izvestija Glavnogo Botaničeskogo Sada SSSR* 29: 553. 1930

(Latex liable to cause dermatitis. Rootstock boiled and given as a purgative.)

in China: tian shan da ji

***Euphorbia thymifolia*** L. (*Anisophyllum thymifolium* (L.) Haw.; *Aplarina microphylla* (Lam.) Raf.; *Chamaesyce mauritiana* Comm. ex Denis; *Chamaesyce microphylla* (Lam.) Soják; *Chamaesyce rubrosperma* (Lotsy) Millsp.; *Chamaesyce thymifolia* (L.) Millsp.; *Chamaesyce thymifolia* f. *suffrutescens* (Boiss.) Hurus.; *Euphorbia afzelii* N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia botryoides* Noronha, nom. nud.; *Euphorbia foliata* Buch.-Ham. ex Dillwyn; *Euphorbia microphylla* Lam.; *Euphorbia microphylla* B. Heyne ex Roth; *Euphorbia philippina* J. Gay ex Boiss.; *Euphorbia rubicunda* Blume; *Euphorbia rubrosperma* Lotsy; *Euphorbia thymifolia* Forssk., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia thymifolia* Michx., nom. illeg., non *Euphorbia thymifolia* L.; *Euphorbia thymifolia* Burm.; *Euphorbia thymifolia* f. *laxifoliata* Chodat & Hassl.; *Euphorbia thymifolia* var. *suffrutescens* Boiss.)

Trop. America, Indian Ocean, Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Herb, unarmed, prostrate or creeping, pubescent, many-branched, often reddish, inflorescence terminal and pseudo-axillary, solitary cyathia with red glands, 3-lobed obtusely keeled pubescent capsule, sheep and goats fodder, green essential oil irritating and pungent, a common weed of cultivated and waste ground, on sandy or gravelly soils

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 283. 1763, *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 2. 1768, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 94. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(2): 423. 1786, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 212–213. 1803, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum* ... 160. 1812, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 229. 1821, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 260. 1821, *Botanical Gazette* 20(8): 349. 1895 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 6(1): 506. 1911, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 2(11): 411–412. 1916, *Euphorb. Iles Austr. Afr.* 37. 1921, *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo*, Sect. 3, *Bot.* 6: 287. 1954

(Used in Ayurveda. An irritant poison and a violent purgative, leaves and stems, milky juice. Latex applied to burn, wounds, used to treat conjunctivitis. The aqueous extract of the plant mixed with *mishri* gives cooling effect to the body and cures

spermatorrhea; used in amenorrhea along with *Indigofera linifolia*; herb decoction for flu, fever, heat, hypertension, venereal diseases; a poultice applied for snakebites; whole plant paste along with black pepper given in blood dysentery, coughs and stomachache; whole plant pasted and applied on joint pains. Leaves stimulant, astringent, anthelmintic, laxative, blood purifier. Leaf extract given with mother's milk to infant suffering from dysentery; juice used to cure baby's diarrhea and for ringworm, skin diseases, snakebite. Dried leaves and seeds stimulant, antispasmodic, antifungal, lactagogue, postpartum depurative, astringent, diuretic, anthelmintic, laxative, abortifacient, given to children in bowel complaints. Veterinary medicine, oil as a vermifuge for dogs, as a spray to keep off mosquitoes and flies; fresh plant rubbed over an inflamed part; whole plant used as lactagogue and also for bone dislocation. Whole plant as a fish poison.)

in Bangladesh: dudhia

in China: qian gen cao

in India: ban-sushni, chhoti dudhi, chota-dudhi, choti dudhi, chotti dudhi, dhakti-dudhi, dudhi, dudhia, dudhika, dudhiphail, dudhwa, lal dudhi, laldawae, sadimara, simsiku, siruamman pachorisi, swet-kerui, thua

in Indonesia: gelang pasir, ki mules, patikan cina

in Laos: nhayang ung baynoy

in Malaysia: gelang susu, jahar blanda, rumput barah, rumput jangot

in Philippines: makikitot

in Thailand: namnom raatchasee lek

in Vietnam: c[or]l s[uwx]a l[as] nh[or], c[or]l s[uwx]a d[as]t, nh[ar] m[uwj]c n[o]j

***Euphorbia tibetica*** Boiss. (*Euphorbia tatarica* Jacquem. ex Boiss.; *Galarhoeus tibeticus* (Boiss.) Prokh.; *Tithymalus tibeticus* (Boiss.) Prokh.)

Central Asia, India, Himalaya.

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 2: 115. 1790, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2.1): 114. 1862 and *Consp. Syst. Tithymalus As. Med.* 59. 1933

(Milky latex useful in nausea. Whole plant given to cattle as a nutritious and cooling food.)

in China: xi zang da ji

in India: dud bug

***Euphorbia tirucalli*** L. (*Arthrothamnus bergii* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Arthrothamnus ecklonii* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Arthrothamnus tirucalli* (L.) Klotzsch & Garcke; *Arthrothamnus tirucalli* Klotzsch & Garcke; *Euphorbia geayi* Constantin & Gallaud; *Euphorbia laro* Drake; *Euphorbia media* N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia media* N.E. Br. var. *bagshawei*; *Euphorbia media* var. *bashawei* N.E. Br.;



*Euphorbia rhipsaloides* Lem.; *Euphorbia rhipsaloides* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Euphorbia rhipsaloides* Welw. ex N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia scoparia* N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia suareziana* Croizat; *Euphorbia tirucalli* L. var. *rhipsaloides* (Welw. ex N.E. Br.) A. Chev.; *Euphorbia tirucalli* var. *rhipsaloides* (Willd.) Chev.; *Euphorbia viminalis* Mill., nom. illeg.; *Tirucalia indica* Raf.; *Tirucallia indica* Raf.; *Tirucalia tirucalli* (L.) P.V. Heath; *Tirucallia tirucalli* (L.) P.V. Heath

Trop. Africa, East Africa. Succulent shrub or small cactus-like tree, unarmed fleshy branches, copious milky latex, small leaves or almost leafless, cream or yellow-green flowers, hard 3-lobed capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 112. 1838 [1836 publ. mid-1838], *Ann. Cons. Ultram. Lisb.* 24: 252. 1856, *L'illustration horticole* 4, Misc.: 72. 1857, *Abh. Akad. Berlin* 1859–1860: 62. 1859–1860, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 251. 1859 [1860], *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 5: 307. 1899 and *Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. (Paris)* 9: 43. 1903, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 11: 347. 1905, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 556–557. 1911, *Rev. Bot. Appliq. Agric. Trop.* 13: 547. 1933, *Nat. Hort. Mag.* (Jan): 99. 1934, Crowder, J.I., Sexton, R.R. “Keratoconjunctivitis resulting from the sap of candelabra cactus and the pencil tree.” *Archives of Ophthalmology*, 72: 476–484. 1964, *Kirkia* 9: 69–86. 1973, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C) 66: 86. 1979, *Taxon* 31: 597–598. 1982, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 54: 23–64. 1984, Fürstenberger, G., Hecker, E. “On the active principles of the *Euphorbiaceae*, XII. Highly unsaturated irritant diterpene esters from *Euphorbia tirucalli* originating from Madagascar.” *J. Nat. Prod. (Lloydia)* 49: 386–397. 1986, *Calyx* 5: 93. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Highly toxic, can be poisonous, the plant contains caustic and irritant chemicals in the latex which cause reactions with the skin, mucous membranes and the eyes; latex causes keratoconjunctivitis if it gets into the eyes. Severe burning and inflammation result after the latex comes into contact with the skin. Ingestion causes burning and irritation of the mouth and stomach. The juice of the young branches, roasted and chewed, a remedy for sore throats and stomach complaints. Latex applied to warts, rheumatism, earache and toothache; whole plant and latex for wounds and external swellings. Boiled root solution an emetic in cases of snakebite. Roots burned and boiled to treat convulsions. Fruit for sexual impotence. Veterinary medicine, plant decoction given for cough; latex applied to kill maggots of wound. Small branches used as fish poison. Milky latex used as an arrow-head poison.)

in English: finger euphorbia, finger tree, Indian tree spurge, Malabar euphorb, milk bush, milk hedge, pench tree, pencil tree, rubber euphorbia, sticky plant

in Ecuador: lechero

in Nicaragua: hombre desnudo

in Congo: niondo

in East Africa: asubgwachakaazi, kigomru, malangali, manyara, mgofu, mguu wa kuku, mhunga shalo, minyara, mirila, mnyala, mwasi, ngeza, sapu, utudi, utupa, utupu; mnyara, mtupa (Swahili), nkoni (Luganda), ol-oile (Maasai)

in Madagascar: famata, famata fotsy, famata mainty

in S. Rhodesia: kanya-nganya

in Southern Africa: kraalnaboom, kraalmelkbos; umNduze, umNde, umDuze, umSululu, umNde wasehlanzeni (Zulu); mahumbana (Tsonga); umHlonthlo, umHlonhlo (Xhosa)

in Swaziland: umdvute, umnduze

in Tanzania: lugomuu, mgofu, mnyaa, mukonikoni

in Zambia: lunsonga

in China: lu yu shu

in India: azfur zukkum, angli thor, anglithor, bahukskira, barki-sehund, barki-thohar, bonta-kalli, bottugalli, cak-kalavi, catukalavi, dandasruha, dandathuhara, dangla siju, doodhkushi, dugdhika, ganderi, gangli-thor, jemudu, jemudu-kadalu, kaadu jemmudu, kada-jemudu, kadajamudi, kadujemudu, kalli, kalli-kombu, kalli kiri, kampillaka, kanjjemudu, kodukalli, kolu kalli, kolugalli, kolukalli, kombukalli, kombukkalli, konpal, konpal-sehnd, konpal sehnd, konpahlsehnd, lanka sij, lankasij, latadaona, lonkasij, manchi jamudu, mondu kalli, mundugalika, mundugalli, pacchaneballi, pachankalli, parchanu, pullajeedikada, pullakada, sadhurakkalli, sannajemudu, satala, sehund, sehnd, sehn, sehud, sehund, sendh, shir tothar, shirthohar, siju, snuhi, snuk, snuka, thirugu jemmudu, thirugukalli, thirukalli, thohra, thor, tiru-kalli, tirucalli, tirugu-kalli, tirukalli, tiruk-kalli, tiruku, tiruku-k-kalli, tirukukalli, tiruvatti, trikantaka, trikuntaka, vajradruma, vajravrksah, zaqqume-hindi, zaquni-yae-hindi, zaqsuni-yae-hindi, zaquniya

in Indonesia: kayu urip, patah tulang, tikel balung

in Japan: ao-sango, midori-sango

in Java: soesoeroe

in Laos: hai bai, ‘khi

in Malaysia: kayu patah, kayu patah tulang, patah tulang, tentulang, tulang, tulang tulang

in Philippines: bali-bali, konsuerda, solda-solda, suelda-consuelda, suerda

in Thailand: khia cheen, khia thian, phayaa rai bai

in Vietnam: c[aa]y x[uw][ow]ng kh[oo], san h[oo] xanx, x[uw][ow]ng c[as]

*Euphorbia tithymaloides* L. (*Pedilanthus tithymaloides* (L.) Poit.; *Tithymalus tithymaloides* (L.) Croizat) (*Pedilanthus* Necker ex Poit., from the Greek *pedilon* ‘slipper, sandal’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, referring to the shape and appearance of the flowers.) (resembling the genus *Tithymalus*)

Florida, Tropical America, Mexico. Succulent shrub, milky latex, dark green thick leaves, small reddish flowers in terminal clusters

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 91. 1754, *Ann. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat. Paris* 19: 388, 390, pl. 19. 1812 and *American Journal of Botany* 24: 704. 1937, *Taxon* 29: 715–716. 1980, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 36: 1–169. 1995, *Cytologia* 64: 229–234. 1999, Steinmann, V.W., “The submersion of *Pedilanthus* into *Euphorbia* (Euphorbiaceae).” *Acta Botánica Mexicana* 65: 45–50. 2003

(Used in Sidha. Purgative seeds; stems and leaves will cause purging and vomiting if eaten. Milky juice acrid and caustic, irritant into a cut in skin, can cause severe itching and pain if it gets into eyes. Latex emetic, caustic, for skin burn, warts, ringworm, centipede bites, scorpion and snakebites, venereal diseases. Stem made into a paste and applied on skin diseases. Stem or root introduced in vagina and kept to induce abortion; juice from crushed stem and roots of *Pedilanthus tithymaloides* mixed with black pepper taken as a postpartum remedy. Leaves heated and tied over boils, abscess and pimples. *Pedilanthus tithymaloides* (L.) Poit. and a *Datura* sp., it is the base of *cimora*, a hallucinogenic drink. Magic, ritual, crushed leaves used against illness or pains caused by black magic.)

in English: bird cactus, devil’s backbone, Japanese poinsettia, Jewbush, nigger mouth, redbird cactus, redbird flower, ribbon cactus, slipper flower, slipper plant, zigzag plant

in Central and South America: bejuco de estrella, bitamo, dictamo, itamo, ponopinito

in Yoruba: aperejo

in India: agia tita, airi, baire, basam pothro, basam potro, belati-sij, kanchipaala, kancipala, kannatikkalli, kantapaala, kantapala, naallamandu, nagphani, nallamandu, nival, rangchita, seemachithramoolamu, sij, simachitramulamu, simadhitrulamam, simiacitramulamu, vilaayathi shera

in Japan: gin-ryu

Malay names: lalipan, pedong, penawar lipan, pokok lipan, tentulang jantan

in Philippines: luha

***Euphorbia tortilis*** Rottler ex Ainslie (*Euphorbia tortilis* Rottler ex Wight)

India, Sri Lanka.

See *Materia indica* 2: 424. 1826 and *Taxon* 26(5–6): 536. 1977

(Latex applied for rheumatic pain and skin diseases.)

***Euphorbia transvaalensis*** Schltr. (*Euphorbia ciliolata* Pax; *Euphorbia galpinii* Pax, nom. illeg.; *Tirucalia transvaalensis* (Schltr.) P.V. Heath)

South Africa.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 34: 394. 1896, *Bull. Herb. Boissier* 6: 742–743. 1898 and *Calyx* 5: 93. 1996

(For stomach problems.)

***Euphorbia triaculeata*** Forssk. (*Euphorbia faurotii* Franch.; *Euphorbia infesta* Pax; *Euphorbia triacantha* Ehrenb. ex Boiss.)

Trop. Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 94. 1775 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34: 80. 1904, Rahman, M.A. & al. “Notes on succulent plant species of Saudi Arabia.” *Bangladesh Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 9(1): 25–40. 2002

(Latex to relieve body pains, applied on wounds.)

***Euphorbia triangularis*** Desf. ex A. Berger (*Euphorbia evansii* Pax; *Euphorbia evansii* sensu N.E. Br. p.p. non Pax; *Euphorbia triangularis* Desf.)

South Africa, Mozambique.

See *Cat. Pl. Horti Paris*. ed. 3, 339. 1829 and Berger, Alwin (1871–1931), *Sukkulente Euphorbien* 57. Stuttgart, E. Ulmer, 1907 [1906], *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43: 86. 1909

(Poisonous. For stomach problems.)

in English: river euphorbia, three-angled euphorbia

in Southern Africa: riviernaboom, naboom; umHlonwane, inHlonhlwane, isiPhapha (Zulu); umHlonthlo, uHlonhlo (Xhosa)

***Euphorbia trigona*** Mill. (*Euphorbia hermentiana* Lem.; *Euphorbia trigona* Haw.; *Euphorbia trigona* Roxb., nom. illeg.)

Gabon, Angola, Malawi. Erect fleshy shrub or small tree

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition no. 3*. 1768, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum ...* 127. 1812, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 468. 1832 and Chayamarit, K. & Van Welzen, P.C. *Euphorbiaceae* (Genera A-F). *Flora of Thailand* 8(1): 1–303. Bangkok. 2005, Balakrishnan, N.P. & Chakrabarty, T. *The family Euphorbiaceae in India. A Synopsis of Its Profile, Taxonomy and Bibliography*. Bishen Singh Mahendra Pal Singh. 2007

(Latex acrid, vesicant, drastic purgative, cathartic, applied on wounds. Powdered leaves alone or with turmeric used as a poultice for boils. Roots to relieve body pains, for coughs. Veterinary medicine, latex applied on the broken part of the limb.)

in India: tridhara

in Java: soeroe, soeroe godo, soeroe kebo

***Euphorbia tuberosa*** L. (*Euphorbia colorata* Engelm.; *Euphorbia tuberosa* Rose, nom. illeg.; *Tithymalus tuberosus* (L.) Hill; *Tithymalus tuberosus* Hill)

South Africa, Cape Prov.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 456(–457). 1753, *Hort. Kew.*: 173.3. 1768, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 190–191. 1859, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 1(4): 111. 1891 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 48: 336. 1962

(Roots used as purgative, drastic.)

***Euphorbia uhligiana*** Pax

Kenya, Tanzania.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 43: 86. 1909

(Applied sap for wounds; for colds, drink decoction of inner stem.)

in Kenya: emus

***Euphorbia umbellata*** Pax (*Euphorbia pseudograntii* Bruyns; *Synadenium grantii* Hook.f.; *Synadenium umbellatum* Pax; *Synadenium umbellatum* var. *puberulum* N.E. Br.)

Trop. Africa, Malawi. Small tree, shrub, succulent, sap milky white, obovate fleshy leaves, reddish flowers, fruits dark reddish

See *Bot. Mag.* 83: t. 5633. 1867 and Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)*. 2000, *Taxon* 55: 414. 2006

(Poisonous, highly toxic, milky latex irritant, severe skin irritation. Copious white slightly irritating hairs. Roots and leaves febrifuge, analgesic, for earache, leprosy.)

in English: the African milk-bush

in Honduras: carne de perro

***Euphorbia vajravelui*** Binojkumar & N.P. Balakr.

SW. India.

See *Cact. Succ. J. (Los Angeles)* 63: 229. 1991

(Latex used against rheumatism, bodyache. Veterinary medicine, latex applied against falling of hairs.)

in India: sathukkallei

***Euphorbia wallichii*** Hook.f. (*Euphorbia duclouxii* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Euphorbia duclouxii* Radcl.-Sm.; *Euphorbia luteoviridis* D.G. Long; *Euphorbia wallichii* subsp. *duclouxii* (H. Lév. & Vaniot) B.L. Turner; *Euphorbia yunnanensis* Radcl.-Sm.; *Tithymalus wallichii* (Hook.f.) Soják)

Afghanistan, China.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 5(14): 258. 1887 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 6(107–112): 113. 1908, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 44: 163. 1986, *Kew Bull.* 45(3): 569–571, f. 1. 1990, *New Plantsman* 1(3): 169. 1994, *Kew Bulletin* 51(1): 102. 1996

(Fresh plant toxic, irritant. Leaves decoction against constipation. Milky juice applied to treat goiter, leprosy.)

in India: dudla, hern

in Nepal: duk

***Euphorbia zambesiana*** Benth. (*Chamaesyce zambesiana* (Benth.) Koutnik; *Euphorbia andongensis* Hiern; *Euphorbia angolensis* Pax; *Euphorbia poggei* Pax; *Euphorbia poggei* var. *benguelensis* Pax; *Euphorbia poggei* var. *villosa* Pax; *Euphorbia serpicula* Hiern; *Euphorbia villosula* Pax; *Euphorbia zambesiana* var. *benguelensis* (Pax) N.E. Br.; *Euphorbia zambesiana* var. *villosula* (Pax) N.E. Br.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 14: t. 1305. 1880, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19: 117–118. 1894, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 23: 532. 1897, *Bull. Herb. Boissier* 6: 737. 1898 and *Cat. Afr. Pl.* 1: 941, 943. 1900, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 6(1): 501. 1911, *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 263. 1984

(Stomachic.)

## Euphrasia L. Scrophulariaceae (Orobanchaceae)

Greek *euphrasia* ‘mirth, good cheer, delight, joy’, referring to the flowers, said that the application of the plant was supposed to brighten the eyes; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 604–605. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 263. 1754, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 552. 1846, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 351. Ansbach 1852 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 48(324): 486, 494, 515. 1930, *Cavanillesia* 7(1–5): 10. 1935, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 74: 284, 287. 1936, H.H. Allan, *Fl. New Z.* 1: 849–850. 1961, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 17: 232. 1980, W.R. Barker, *J. Adelaide Bot. Gard.* 5: 1–304. 1982, H.E. Connor and E. Edgar, “Name changes in the indigenous New Zealand Flora, 1960–1986 and Nomina Nova IV, 1983–1986.” *New Zealand Journal of Botany*. Vol. 25: 115–170. 1987, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 35: 172. 2003, *Bot. Zhurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 90(7): 1092, 1099–1100, 1102–1105. 2005.

***Euphrasia himalayica*** Wettst.

Nepal.

See *Monogr. Euphrasia* 180. 1896

(Plant paste eaten to control profuse menstruation. Aerial parts for wounds and eye diseases. Leaves juice in eye troubles.)

in India: siruli

in Nepal: chawa chhijt

***Euphrasia pectinata*** Ten. subsp. *pectinata* (*Euphrasia officinalis* L.; *Euphrasia officinalis* Hook.; *Euphrasia tatarica* Fisch. ex Spreng.; *Euphrasia tatarica* Fisch.)



China, India. White corolla

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 604. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 2: 777. 1825 and *Rhodora* 17: 190. 1915, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 77: 237. 1979

(Whole plant as a tonic, astringent, anti-catarhal, antiinflammatory, used as a topical treatment for inflammatory states and to reduce mucous drainage, a poultice for the topical treatment of eye inflammations, eyestrain, blepharitis, conjunctivitis; fresh juice in jaundice among children and for eye problems; used internally, it is a powerful anti-catarhal, used for problems of the respiratory tract, hay fever, acute coryza, irritable sneezing, sinus infections, coughs and sore throat.)

in English: eyebright

in China: xiao mi cao

in India: kangchuk

### Euplassa Salisbury ex J. Knight Proteaceae

Greek *eu* 'well, good' and *plasso* 'to form, to mold', well shaped; see Joseph Knight, *On the cultivation of the plants belonging to the natural order of Proteaceae*. xv, 101. London 1809 and Arthur D. Chapman, ed., *Australian Plant Name Index*. 1316–1317. Canberra 1991.

***Euplassa pinnata*** (Lam.) I.M. Johnst. (*Embothrium pinnatum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Embothrium pinnatum* C.T. White, nom. illeg.; *Euplassa meridionalis* Salisb.; *Euplassa pinnata* I.M. Johnst.; *Roupala diversifolia* R.Br.; *Roupala diversifolia* Schott; *Roupala diversifolia* Zucc. ex Meisn.; *Roupala pinnata* (Ruiz & Pav.) Diels; *Roupala pinnata* (Ruiz & Pav.) Diels ex J.F. Macbr.; *Roupala pinnata* Lam.)

South America.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 243. 1791, *Flora* 1: 163, t. 97. 1798, *On the cultivation of the plants belonging to the natural order of Proteaceae* 101. 1809, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 10(1): 193. 1810, *Prodr.* (DC.) 14(1): 433. 1856 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 73: 42. 1924, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(2/2): 374. 1937, *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Queensland* 60: 43. 1950

(Crushed leaves applied to contusions; crushed powdered leaves to dry up ulcers.)

### Eurya Thunb. Theaceae (Pentaphylacaceae)

From the Greek *eury*s 'large, broad', possibly referring to the petals and sepals, see *Nova Genera Plantarum* 3: 67–68. 1783, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(2): 1179. 1799, *Annals of Botany* 2: 73. 1805, *Theoria Systematis Plantarum* 51. 1858, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(6): 190. 1893, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 42: 156. 1895

and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 21: 148. 1925.

***Eurya acuminata*** DC. (*Eurya acuminata* var. *multiflora* (DC.) Blume; *Eurya acuminata* var. *wallichiana* (Steud.) Dyer; *Eurya euprista* Korth.; *Eurya japonica* auct., non Thunb.; *Eurya japonica* var. *phyllanthoides* (Blume) Dyer; *Eurya monticola* Ridley; *Eurya multiflora* DC.; *Eurya phyllanthoides* Blume; *Eurya wallichiana* Steud.; *Eurya wrayi* King)

Nepal, Sri Lanka. Shrub or tree, dioecious or monoecious, unpleasant pungent odour, small white flowers in flowered axillary fascicles unisexual, glabrous globose blue-black fruit, found in open places

See *Nova Genera Plantarum* 3: 67. 1783, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 1: 418. 1822

(Leaves chewed to prevent cough; raw leaves eaten for stomachache, cholera, dysentery. Crushed young leaves with salt used as a remedy for cholera, dysentery and stomach disorders, for poulticing skin eruptions; juice of leaves for skin diseases. Fruits for stomach disorders and to promote digestion.)

in English: acuminate eurya

in India: alomeset, arruttuvarai, attathuvarei, bakryal, deura, dieng lapyrshit, dieng pyrshit, dieng pyrshiteh, dieng shit, mesen, murmura, pyrshitlum, saseni, sihneh

in Indonesia: ki sapu, lingsangan, sala

in Laos: txiv ntoo teb nple

in Malaysia: beberas, beras beras, betutu, cheremal burong, jerak merah, jerok merah, jerok puteh, jirak, kelantang, kelanting, medang melukut jantan, mempadi, meribut, pagar anak, petutu, renek daun, tirak

in Nepal: jhingane, tegar

in Papua New Guinea: yeika

in Thailand: plaisan, rangkai

***Eurya cavinervis*** Vesque (*Eurya cavinervis* fo. *laevis* Hung T. Chang; *Eurya fangii* Rehder var. *glaberrima* P.S. Hsu; *Eurya handeliana* Kobuski)

India, China. Shrub, variable, white flowers with an unpleasant odour, globose berries

See *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 11(3): 165. 1930, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 309. 1937, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 3(1): 49–50. 1954, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 9(1): 93–94. 1964

(Fruits for stomach disorders and to promote digestion.)

in English: wild tea

in India: jhngni, jhingoni, tungchung

***Eurya nitida*** Korth. (*Eurya aurescens* (Rehder & E.H. Wilson) Hand.-Mazz.; *Eurya hayatae* Yamam.; *Eurya*

*japonica* subsp. *nitida* (Korth.) T. Yamaz.; *Eurya japonica* Thunb. var. *aurescens* Rehder & E.H. Wilson; *Eurya japonica* var. *nitida* (Korth.) Dyer; *Eurya japonica* var. *thunbergii* Thwaites; *Eurya nitida* Hieron.; *Eurya nitida* var. *aurescens* (Rehder & E.H. Wilson) Kobuski; *Eurya nitida* var. *nangshanensis* C.F. Hsieh, L.K. Ling & S.Z. Yang; *Rapanea aurea* H. Lév.)

China. Shrub

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 121, pl. 46. 1775, *Nova Genera Plantarum* 68. 1783, *Verhandeligen over de Natuurlijke Geschiedenis der ...* 3: 115, pl. 17. 1840, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 41. 1864, *The Flora of British India* 1(2): 284. 1874 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(257–259): 376. 1912, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(2): 399. 1915, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(2): 400. 1931, *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 5: 348. 1933, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 314. 1937, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 70(5): 271. 1995, *Flora of Taiwan* (Second edition) 2: 682. 1996, *Flora Yunnanica* 8: 371. 1997

(Leaves decoction to reduce swelling from sores. Fresh root, turmeric powder and *Tamarindus indica* seed powder made into a paste applied on skin boils. Dried root, black pepper and *Ferula asafoetida* decoction made into a paste applied against muscular pain.)

in China: xi chi ye ling

in India: hulayane, hulumi, huluni, jhingoni, koora mar

### Euryale Salisb. Nymphaeaceae (Euryalaceae)

Named after one of the three Gorgons, referring to the thorny nature of the plants, see *Annals of Botany* [Koenig & Sims]. 2(1): 70, 73–74, 78. 1805 and *Komarov Lectures*. 20: 47–61. 1973, *J. Jap. Bot.* 56: 367–375. 1981, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 32(4): 293–300. 1994.

*Euryale ferox* Salisb. ex K.D. Koenig & Sims (*Euryale ferox* Salisb.)

China, India. Densely prickly herbs, shallow and deep waters, corrugated leaves densely spiny below, violet or bluish submerged flowers, densely spinous fruits with persistent sepals; rhizomes and fruits edible

See *Ann. Bot.* [Koenig & Sims]. 2(1): 74. 1805

(Seeds astringent, cooling, tonic, deobstruent, used in dysmenorrhea, spermatorrhea. Leaves tonic, astringent, in rheumatism and dysentery. Flowers tonic, aphrodisiac, astringent, in dysentery, diarrhea. Ritual, ceremonial, Hindus consider it a sacred plant.)

in English: foxnut, Gordon euryale, old hen's head, prickly water lily

in China: ch'ien, chien shih, qian shi

in India: juwar, makhana, nikari

in Nepal: makhana

### Eurybia (Cass.) Cass. Asteraceae

From the Greek *eurybies*, *eurybia*, *eurybias* 'mighty far and wide, wide-spreading', see *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 16: 46. 1820.

*Eurybia conspicua* (Lindl.) G.L. Nesom (*Aster conspicuus* Lindl.)

North America. Perennial herb, erect, creeping rhizome, open round-topped inflorescence, ray flowers blue to violet, disk flowers yellow

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2(7): 7. 1834 and *Phytologia* 77(3): 259. 1994[1995]

(Roots antibacterial, a wash for sores, hemorrhoids, boils, wounds and infections, applied to the tooth for toothaches, drunk for gonorrhea; poultice of leaves applied to boils, hemorrhoids. Veterinary medicine, roots used for cuts with maggots on horses.)

in English: showy aster, western showy aster

*Eurybia furcata* (E.S. Burgess) G.L. Nesom (*Aster furcatus* E.S. Burgess)

North America. Perennial, corollas cream or light yellow becoming purple, endangered or threatened

See *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 3: 358, f. 3738. 1898 and *Phytologia* 77(3): 259. 1994[1995]

(Analgesic, infusion of leaves rubbed on head for headache.)

in English: forked aster, midwestern white heart-leaf aster

*Eurybia macrophylla* (L.) Cass. (*Aster ianthinus* E.S. Burgess; *Aster macrophyllus* L.; *Aster macrophyllus* var. *apricensis* E.S. Burgess; *Aster macrophyllus* var. *excelsior* E.S. Burgess; *Aster macrophyllus* var. *ianthinus* (E.S. Burgess) Fernald; *Aster macrophyllus* var. *pinguifolius* E.S. Burgess; *Aster macrophyllus* var. *sejunctus* E.S. Burgess; *Aster macrophyllus* var. *velutinus* E.S. Burgess; *Aster multiformis* E.S. Burgess; *Aster nobilis* E.S. Burgess; *Aster riciniatus* E.S. Burgess; *Aster roscidus* E. S. Burgess; *Aster violaris* E.S. Burgess; *Biotia latifolia* DC.; *Biotia macrophylla* (L.) DC.; *Biotia macrophyllus* (L.) DC.; *Eurybia jussiei* Cass.)

North America. Perennial, very large soft thick heart-shaped leaves, small flat-topped flowering clusters, lavender to purple to pale blue to nearly white ray florets, yellowish disk florets reddish in a mature flower, a widespread ground cover

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1232. 1763, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 37: 487. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 265. 1836, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United*

*States* 3: 360. 1898 and *Fl. Southington* 99. 1902, *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 1212, 1339. 1903

(Roots decoction laxative, for venereal diseases; roots infusion for headache. Magic, ritual, a charm in hunting.)

in English: big-leaf aster, bigleaf aster, large-leaf aster, lumberjack toilet paper

### Eurycoma Jack Simaroubaceae

From the Greek *eurys* 'large, broad' and *kome* 'hair', referring to the tufts of the flowers, see *Malayan Miscellanies* 2(7): 44–45. 1822.

*Eurycoma apiculata* A.W. Bennett

Malaysia, Sumatra. A small tree, petals linear, in primary and secondary forest

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 522. 1875

(Powdered roots, male aphrodisiac, febrifuge, tonic, anti-malaria, antiulcer, anxiolytic; roots decoction febrifuge, a remedy for intermittent fevers. Leaves or bark decoction a remedy for malaria.)

in Cambodia: antong sar, antoung sar

in Indonesia: akar jangat semang, babi kurus, bedara merah, beseng, bidara laut, bidara pahit, bina, gagaten harimau, kayu petimah, kebel, mempalel, mempel, pasak bumi, tongkat ali, tongkat baginda, tungkei ali, tunkat ali, tunket ali

in Laos: tho nan

in Malaysia: bedara merah, bedara pahit, bedara putih, payong Ali (= the Prophet's umbrella), penawa pahit (= bitter antidote), penawar pahit, juak, tongkat Ali, tongkat baginda, tungkat ali

in Thailand: hae phan chan, phiak, plaa-lai-phuek, plaalai phuenk

in Vietnam: c[aa]y b[as] b[eej]nh

*Eurycoma longifolia* Jack

SE Asia, Myanmar. Small tree or shrub, spindly, slender, twigs stout with prominent leaf scars, crowded whorl of compound leaves at ends of twigs, umbrella-like rosette of leaves, reddish brown petioles and young shoots, reddish regular unisexual flowers in large panicles hanging below the leaves, thin-fleshed yellowish-purple to red fruits, lowland forest, primary and secondary forest, on sandy soil

See *Malayan Miscellanies* 2(7): 44–45. 1822

(Powdered roots, male aphrodisiac, febrifuge, tonic, anti-malaria, antiulcer, anxiolytic, expectorant; roots decoction as a rubefacient to treat backache; root decoction drunk as aphrodisiac; crushed roots bitter infusion drunk to treat fever, stomachache, impotence, hypertension; a decoction of the root a febrifuge, a remedy for intermittent fevers,

a postpartum remedy; root bark febrifuge. Wounds and ulcers, scrape the bark and poultice with it. A decoction of the leaves, sometimes together with those of *Psychotria malayana*, taken as a remedy for fevers; leaves or bark decoction a remedy for malaria. Veterinary medicine, heated leaves rubbed to kill lice. Magic, bracelets from the roots worn for protection.)

in English: Ali's umbrella

in Borneo: sengkayap

in Cambodia: antong sar, antoung sar

in Indonesia: akar jangat semang, atiu kenyah, babi kurus, bedara merah, beseng, bidara laut, bidara pahit, bidara pait, bina, gagaten harimau, kayu petimah, kebel, mempalel, mempel, pasak bumi, tongkat ali, tongkat baginda, tungkei ali, tunkat ali, tunket ali

in Laos: tho nan

in Malaysia: bedara merah, bedara pahit, bedara putih, bidara pahit, bidara pait, jelas, juak, muntah bumi, payong Ali (= the Prophet's umbrella), penawa pahit (= bitter antidote), penawar pahit, penawar puteh, petala bumi, tongkat Ali, tongkat baginda, tukar Ali, tungkat Ali

in Thailand: cha-naang(trat), hae phan chan, hae phan chan, ian don, kha naang, krung baadaan, lai phueak, phiak, plaa-lai-phueak, plaa-lai-phuek, plaalai phuenk, trueng baadaan, tu wu boh ming, tung so, tuu wu wo ming, yik bo thong, yik mai thueng

in Vietnam: c[aa]y b[as] b[eej]nh

### Euryops (Cass.) Cass. Asteraceae

Possibly from the Greek *eurys* 'large, broad' and *ops*, *opos* (*opsomai*, *opsis*) 'aspect, resemblance, appearance, sight, the eye', referring to the flowers or to the leaves; see A.H.G. de Cassini, in *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris*. 140. 1818, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 353. Ansbach 1852.

*Euryops arabicus* Steud. ex Jaub. & Spach

Saudi Arabia. Shrub

(Heated leaves and stem sap to heal wounds.)

in Arabic: jubar, yubar

### Eusideroxylon Teijsm. & Binnend. Lauraceae

From the Greek *eu* 'fine, good', *sideros* 'iron' and *xylon* 'wood', referring to the hard timber, see *Natuurkundig Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch-Indië* 25: 280–294. 1863.

*Eusideroxylon zwageri* Teijsm. & Binnend.

Borneo.



See *Natuurkundig Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch-Indië* 25: 280–294. 1863

in English: Bornean ironwood, Borneo ironwood

in Sarawak: belian, billian

(Roots boiled together with the roots of *Koompassia excelsa* and *Agelaea macrophylla* and the solution drunk to treat weakness in infants.)

### Eustachys Desvaux Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *eu* ‘fine, good’ and *stachys* ‘a spike’, referring to the beauty of the spikes and dark brown lemmas; sometimes included in and barely separable from *Chloris* Sw., see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 1, 25. 1788, *Nouveau Bulletin des Sciences, publié par la Société Philomatique de Paris* 2: 188–189. 1810, *Plantarum Minus Cognitarum Pugillus* 2: 17. 1815, *Conspectus Regni Vegetabilis* 4. 1828, *Index Seminum [St. Petersburg]* 28. 1863, *The Genera of Plants* 33. 1866 and *Flora de la Provincia de Buenos Aires* 4(2): 1–624. 1970, *Flora Illustrada Catarinense* 1(Gram.): 1–435. 1981, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77(1): 125–201. 1990, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 288–289. 1994, A.M. Molina, “Revisión taxonómica del género *Eustachys* Desv. (Poaceae: Chloridoideae, Cynodonteae) de Sudamérica.” *Candollea* 51(1): 225–272. 1996, *Fontqueria* 46: [i-ii], 1–259. 1997, *Gramíneas de Bolivia* 353–355. 1998, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 41: 39–52, 117–118, 222–223. 2001, Qing Liu, Nan-Xian Zhao, Gang Hao, Xiao-Ying Hu and Yun-Xiao Liu, “Caryopsis morphology of the Chloridoideae (Gramineae) and its systematic implications.” *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 148(1): 57–72. May 2005.

***Eustachys distichophylla*** (Lagasca) Nees (*Chloris acuminata* Trin.; *Chloris argentina* (Hack.) Lillo & Parodi; *Chloris argentinensis* (Hack.) Lillo & Parodi, nom. illeg., non *Chloris argentina* (Hack.) Lillo & Parodi; *Chloris confertifolia* Trin.; *Chloris distichophylla* Lag.; *Chloris distichophylla* var. *acuminata* (Trin.) Hack.; *Chloris distichophylla* var. *argentina* Hack.; *Chloris distichophylla* var. *argentina* Hack. ex Stuck.; *Chloris distichophylla* var. *genuina* Hack.; *Chloris dolichostachya* Lag.; *Chloris fasciculata* Schrad. ex Schult.; *Chloris paytensis* Steud., named for Payta, Peru; *Enteropogon dolichostachyus* (Lag.) Keng ex Lazarides; *Enteropogon dolichostachyus* (Lag.) Keng; *Eustachys argentina* (Hack.) Herter, nom. illeg., non *Eustachys argentinensis* (Hack.) Herter; *Eustachys argentinensis* (Hack.) Herter; *Eustachys confertifolia* (Trin.) Kunth; *Paspalum superbum* Spreng.) (from the Latin *distichus* ‘consisting of two rows’, Greek *distichos* ‘in two rows, in two ranks’ and *phyllon* ‘leaf’)

Peru, Chile, Argentina, Brazil, Paraguay. Perennial bunchgrass, herbaceous, rhizomatous, simple, erect, purplish at the base, tufted, ligule membranous, leaves loose and often scabrous, inflorescence digitate, cultivated, fodder, ornamental, sometimes a weedy escape, disturbed areas

See *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 846, 855, 1359. 1759, *Genera et species plantarum* 4. 1816, *Neue Entdeckungen im ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 2: 74. 1821, *Mantissa* 2: 339. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 248. 1825, *Species Graminum* 1828–1836, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 418. 1829, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 88. 1829, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 207. 1854 and *Bulletin de l’Herbier Boissier, sér. 2*, 4: 279. 1903, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 11: 113. 1904, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 116. 1908, *Physis. Revista de la Sociedad Argentina de Ciencias Naturales* 4: 180. 1918, *Revista de la Facultad de Agronomía y Veterinaria* 2: 283. 1919, *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 6(5–6): 146. 1940, *Estudios Botánicos en la Región Uruguaya* 1: 86, f. 341. 1941, *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 7(6–8): 196. 1943, *Claves Generum et Specierum Graminearum Primarum Sinicarum Appendice Nomenclatione Systematica* 197. 1957, *Fl. Ill. Pl. Prim. Sin. Gramin.* 471. 1959, *Australian Journal of Botany, Supplementary Series* 5: 1–51. 1972, *Brigham Young University Science Bulletin: Biological Series* 19(2): 1–133. 1974, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 20: 205–206. 1985

(Possibly poisonous. Fruits diuretic and leaves febrifuge.)

in English: evergreen chloris, weeping finger grass

in Bolivia: penacho

in Brazil: capim batatal, capim cebola, cocorobó, graminha de araraquara, pasto plumero, pasto borla, pé de galinha

### Eustoma Salisb. Gentianaceae

From the Greek *eu* ‘well, fine’ and *stoma* ‘a mouth’, *eustomos* ‘with large mouth’, referring to the showy flowers.

***Eustoma exaltatum*** (L.) Griseb. (*Chlora exaltata* (L.) Griseb.; *Eustoma exaltatum* (L.) Salisb. ex G. Don; *Eustoma exaltatum* (L.) Salisb.; *Gentiana exaltata* L.; *Lisianthus exaltatus* (L.) Lam.)

West Indies.

See *Species Plantarum, Editio Secunda* 1: 331. 1762, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique... Botanique* 1: 478. 1791, *The Paradisus Londinensis* sub pl. 34. 1805[1806], *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 211. 1837, *Genera et Species Gentianearum adjectis observationibus quibusdam phytogeographicis* 118–119. 1839[1838], *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 51. 1845

(Leaves for an eye bath.)

### Euterpe Martius Arecaceae (Palmae)

Named after one of the nine Muses, Euterpe was the muse of the lyric poetry, the muse of music, Greek *euterpes* ‘delightful, charming’, *Euterpe* ‘the Well-pleasing’, referring to the habit; see *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1:

24, t. 9. 1788, *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 2: 28–31. 1823 and *Pomona College Journal of Economic Botany and Subtropical Horticulture* 2: 352. 1912, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 63: 50–51. 1929, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 14: 328. 1939, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/2): 321–418., A. Henderson & G. Galeano, “*Euterpe*, *Prestoea*, and *Neonicholsonia* (Palmae: Euterpeineae).” *Flora Neotropica*. Volume 72. The New York Botanical Garden, New York 1996, Govaerts, R. & Dransfield, J. *World Checklist of Palms*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2005, *Kew Bulletin* 60(4): 562. 2005, Lorenzi, H., Noblick, L.R., Kahn, F. & Ferreira, E. *Brazilian Flora Areaceae (Palms)*. Instituto Plantarum de Estudos da Flora LTDA, São Paulo, Brazil. 2010.

***Euterpe oleracea*** Mart. (*Catis martiana* O.F. Cook, nom. nud.; *Euterpe badiocarpa* Barb. Rodr.; *Euterpe beardii* L.H. Bailey; *Euterpe brasiliensis* Oken; *Euterpe cuatrecasana* Dugand; *Euterpe oleracea* Engel, nom. nud.)

Trinidad to S. Trop. America.

See *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 2: 29–31, tt. 28–30. 1823, *Linnaea* 33: 671. 1865 and *Contr. Jard. Bot. Rio de Janeiro* 1: 12. 1901, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 28: 557. 1901, *Sert. palm. brasil.* 1: t. 36b. 1903, *Gentes Herb.* 7: 426, t. 196–198. 1947, *Revista Acad. Colomb. Ci. Exact.* 8: 393. 1951

in English: assai palm

in Brazil: açai-do-baixo Amazonas, açai-do-Pará, açaizeiro, palmitero, palmito açai, uçaí

in Venezuela: assai, manaca, moru, palmito, wahu

***Euterpe precatoria*** Mart. (*Euterpe andicola* Brongn. ex Mart.; *Euterpe confertiflora* L.H. Bailey; *Euterpe haenkeana* Brongn. ex Mart.; *Euterpe jatapuensis* Barb. Rodr.; *Euterpe kalbreyeri* Burret; *Euterpe karsteniana* Engel; *Euterpe langloisii* Burret; *Euterpe leucospadix* H. Wendl. ex Hemsl., nom. nud.; *Euterpe longevaginata* Mart.; *Euterpe macrospadix* Oerst.; *Euterpe microcarpa* Burret; *Euterpe montisduida* Burret; *Euterpe oleracea* Engel, nom. nud.; *Euterpe panamensis* Burret; *Euterpe petiolata* Burret; *Euterpe ptariana* Steyerf.; *Euterpe rhodoxyla* Dugand; *Euterpe stenophylla* Trail & Thurn; *Euterpe stenophylla* Trail ex Burret; *Euterpe subruminata* Burret; *Plectis oweniana* O.F. Cook; *Rooseveltia frankliniana* O.F. Cook)

Trinidad, Trop. America. Smooth solitary trunk, pinnate leaves, dark purple fruits, edible palmito

See *Voyage dans l'Amérique Méridionale* 7(3): 8–12. 1842, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1858(1–4): 31. 1859, *Linnaea* 33: 670–671. 1865, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 3(18): 401. 1885 and *Contributions du Jardin Botanique de Rio de Janeiro* 1: 12. 1901, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(6): 353. 1904, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie*

63: 64, 71–72. 1929, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 58: 319. 1931, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11(109): 864–865. 1933, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 13: 346. 1936, *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections* 98(7): 12. 1939, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 15: 3, 101. 1940, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 7: 427, t. 196, 199. 1947, *Fieldiana, Botany* 28: 87. 1951, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 196–299. 1958, *Bot. Mus. Leaflet* 30(3): 1–34. 1985, *Advances Econ. Bot.* 6: 42–49. 1988, *Taxon* 38: 102. 1989, *Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat. (Bolivia) Com.* 10: 32–52. 1990, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 189: 83–122. 1994, *The Palms of the Amazon* 111. 1995, *Bot. Acta* 110: 79–89. 1997, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 201–293. 2003, *Phytomedicine* 11(6): 516–22. 2004

(Fruits antioxidant and antiinflammatory, used traditionally to treat inflammatory processes.)

in Bolivia: asaí

in Brazil: açai, açai da mata, açai-do-alto Amazonas, açai mirim, guaçai, juçara, palmito mole

Vernacular names: manacáy, manáco

## Eutrochium Raf. Asteraceae

Greek *eu* ‘well, fine’ and *trochos* ‘a wheel, a round ball, any thing round or circular’, *trochiskos* ‘a small wheel’, see *New Flora and Botany of North America ...* 4: 78. 1836[1838] and *Phytologia* 19(7): 431–432. 1970.

***Eutrochium maculatum*** (L.) E.E. Lamont (*Eupatoriadelphus maculatus* (L.) R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Eupatorium maculatum* L.; *Eupatorium purpureum* L. subsp. *maculatum* (L.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Eupatorium purpureum* var. *maculatum* (L.) Darl.; *Eupatorium trifoliatum* var. *maculatum* (L.) Farw.)

North America. Perennial, sturdy purple-spotted stem, long lanceolate and sharply toothed leaves whorled, flat cluster of pink-purple flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 838. 1753, *Centuria I. Plantarum ...* 27. 1755, *New Flora and Botany of North America ...* 4: 78. 1836[1838], *Florula Cestrica* 453. 1837 and *Annual Report of the Michigan Academy of Science* 20: 191. 1919, *Phytologia* 19(7): 432. 1970, *Taxon* 29: 707–709. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 515–516. 1981, *Taxon* 31(2): 357. 1982, *Naturaliste Canad.* 114: 105–116. 1987, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 170: 215–228. 1990, *Sida* 21(2): 902. 2004

(Diuretic, postpartum remedy, tonic, astringent, carminative, used for urinary tract health, kidney trouble, menstrual disorders, gonorrhea, venereal diseases, dropsy, gout, rheumatism, joint inflammations, impotence, consumption, asthma, colds, fever, chills, diarrhea. Whole plant infusion as a diuretic. Root infusion to treat fevers, rheumatism, colds,

diarrhea, liver and kidney ailments. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, anti-love medicine.)

in English: Joe-pye weed, purple boneset, smoke-weed, spotted Joe-pye weed, tall boneset, trumpet weed

***Eutrochium maculatum*** (L.) E.E. Lamont var. ***maculatum***

North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 838. 1753, *Centuria I. Plantarum* ... 27. 1755, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 4: 78. 1836[1838], *Florula Cestricea* 453. 1837 and *Annual Report of the Michigan Academy of Science* 20: 191. 1919, *Phytologia* 19(7): 432. 1970, *Taxon* 29: 707–709. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 515–516. 1981, *Taxon* 31(2): 357. 1982, *Naturaliste Canad.* 114: 105–116. 1987, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 170: 215–228. 1990, *Sida* 21(2): 902. 2004

(Diuretic, postpartum remedy, tonic, astringent, carminative, used for urinary tract health, kidney trouble, menstrual disorders, gonorrhoea, venereal diseases, dropsy, gout, rheumatism, joint inflammations, impotence, consumption, asthma, colds, fever, chills, diarrhea. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, anti-love medicine.)

in English: Joe-pye weed, purple boneset, smoke-weed, spotted Joe-pye weed, tall boneset, trumpet weed

***Eutrochium purpureum*** (L.) E.E. Lamont (*Cunigunda purpurea* (L.) Lunell; *Cunigunda purpurea* Lunell; *Eupatoriadelphus purpureus* (L.) King & H. Rob.; *Eupatorium falcatum* Michx.; *Eupatorium purpureum* L.; *Eupatorium purpureum* Lour.; *Eupatorium purpureum* Michx., nom. illeg.; *Eupatorium purpureum* L. var. *amoenum* (Pursh) A. Gray; *Eupatorium trifoliatum* L.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 838. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 487. 1790, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 99. 1803, *Flora Pyrenaea* ... 2: 273. 1899 and *American Midland Naturalist* 5(2): 35. 1917, *Phytologia* 19(7): 432. 1970, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 63: 862–888. 1976, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 20: 169–186. 1982, *Sida* 13: 241–250. 1988, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 170: 215–228. 1990, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 72: 1–68. 1995, *Sida* 21(2): 902. 2004

(Used as abortifacient, laxative, anthelmintic, stomachic, analgesic, tonic, emetic, disinfectant, antiseptic, diuretic, blood purifier, postpartum remedy, febrifuge, stimulant, antidote, for arrow wounds, colds, pneumonia and pleurisy, headache, flu, chills, urinary troubles, kidney trouble, sore throat, rheumatism, venereal diseases, gonorrhoea, piles, typhoid, to correct irregular menses, to increase urination. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, love and good luck charm.)

in English: green-stemmed Joe-pye weed, Joe-pye weed, purple-node Joe-pye weed, sweet Joe-pye weed, sweetscented joe pye weed, sweetscented joe pyeweeder, trumpet weed

***Eutrochium purpureum*** (L.) E.E. Lamont var. ***purpureum*** (*Eupatorium amoenum* Pursh; *Eupatorium falcatum* Michx.;

*Eupatorium fusco-rubrum* Walter; *Eupatorium fuscorubrum* Walter; *Eupatorium harnedii* Steele ex Harned; *Eupatorium maculatum* var. *amoenum* (Pursh) Britton; *Eupatorium purpureum* L. fo. *amoenum* (Pursh) Voss; *Eupatorium purpureum* L. fo. *falcatum* (Michx.) Voss; *Eupatorium purpureum* var. *album* Barratt; *Eupatorium purpureum* var. *album* Barratt ex Alph.Wood; *Eupatorium purpureum* var. *amoenum* (Pursh) A. Gray; *Eupatorium purpureum* var. *falcatum* (Michx.) Britton; *Eupatorium purpureum* var. *ovatum* Alph. Wood; *Eupatorium purpureum* var. *verticillatum* (Lam.) Alph. Wood; *Eupatorium purpureum* var. *verticillatum* Alph. Wood; *Eupatorium trifoliatum* Luces; *Eupatorium trifoliatum* L.; *Eupatorium trifoliatum* Hort. Dorp. ex Stev.; *Eupatorium trifoliatum* var. *amoenum* (Pursh) Farw.; *Eupatorium trifoliatum* var. *amoenum* Farw.; *Eupatorium verticillatum* Lam.; *Eupatorium verticillatum* Sessé & Moc.)

North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 837–838. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(2): 405. 1788, *Flora Caroliniana, secundum* ... [Walter] 199. 1788, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 487. 1790, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 2: 99. 1803, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... (Pursh) 2: 514–515. 1814[1813], *Topographische Nachrichten von der Insel Oesel* 270. 1823, *A Class-book of Botany* (ed. 1) 184. 1845, *A Class-book of Botany* ed. 2. 314. 1847, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 29(2): 371. 1856, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(pt.2): 96. 1884, *Naturaleza* (Mexico City) ser. 2, 1, app. 135. 1889, *Vilm. Blumengärtn.*, ed. 3. 1: 447. 1894, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(20): 312. 1894, *Flora Pyrenaea* ... 2: 273. 1899 and *American Midland Naturalist* 5(2): 35. 1917, *Report of the Michigan academy of science, arts and letters* 20: 191. 1918, *Wild Flowers of the Alleghanies* 501. 1931, *Phytologia* 19(7): 432. 1970, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 63: 862–888. 1976, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 20: 169–186. 1982, *Sida* 13: 241–250. 1988, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 170: 215–228. 1990, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 72: 1–68. 1995, *Sida* 21(2): 902. 2004

(Used as abortifacient, laxative, anthelmintic, stomachic, analgesic, tonic, emetic, disinfectant, antiseptic, diuretic, blood purifier, postpartum remedy, febrifuge, stimulant, antidote, for arrow wounds, colds, pneumonia and pleurisy, headache, flu, chills, urinary troubles, kidney trouble, sore throat, rheumatism, venereal diseases, gonorrhoea, piles, typhoid, to correct irregular menses, to increase urination. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, love and good luck charm.)

in English: green-stemmed Joe-pye weed, Joe-pye weed, purple-node Joe-pye weed, sweet Joe-pye weed, sweetscented joe pye weed, trumpet weed

## Evolvulus L. Convolvulaceae

These plants do not twine, Latin *e* and the genus *Convolvulus*, Latin *evolvere*, *volvi*, *volutum*, *ere* 'to roll out, to unroll, to



untwist'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. ed. 2. 1: 391. 1762 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 152. 1754.

***Evolvulus alsinoides*** (L.) L. (*Convolvulus alsinoides* L.; *Convolvulus fugacissimus* Hochst. ex Choisy; *Convolvulus linifolius* L.; *Convolvulus valerianoides* Blanco; *Evolvulus acapulcensis* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Evolvulus acapulcensis* Willd.; *Evolvulus adscendens* House; *Evolvulus albiflorus* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Evolvulus alsinoides* fo. *rotundifolia* (Hayata ex Ooststr.) Yamam.; *Evolvulus alsinoides* var. *adscendens* (House) Ooststr.; *Evolvulus alsinoides* var. *angustifolia* Torr.; *Evolvulus alsinoides* var. *choisyanus* Meisn.; *Evolvulus alsinoides* var. *debilis* (Kunth) Ooststr.; *Evolvulus alsinoides* var. *decumbens* (R. Br.) Ooststr.; *Evolvulus alsinoides* var. *erecta* Schweinf.; *Evolvulus alsinoides* var. *hirsutus* (Lam.) Ooststr.; *Evolvulus alsinoides* var. *hirticaulis* Torr.; *Evolvulus alsinoides* var. *javanicus* (Blume) Ooststr.; *Evolvulus alsinoides* var. *linifolius* (L.) Gagnep. & Curchet, nom. illeg., non *Evolvulus alsinoides* var. *linifolius* (L.) Baker; *Evolvulus alsinoides* var. *linnaeanus* Meisn.; *Evolvulus alsinoides* var. *rotundifolius* Hayata ex Ooststr.; *Evolvulus alsinoides* var. *sericeus* (Wall.) Gagnep. & Curchet, nom. illeg., non *Evolvulus alsinoides* var. *sericeus* (Sw.) Kuntze; *Evolvulus alsinoides* var. *strictus* Klotzsch; *Evolvulus alsinoides* var. *villosissima* Fenzl; *Evolvulus angustifolius* Roxb.; *Evolvulus argenteus* R. Br.; *Evolvulus azureus* Vahl ex Schumach. & Thonn.; *Evolvulus azureus* Vahl ex Schumach.; *Evolvulus chinensis* Choisy; *Evolvulus debilis* Kunth; *Evolvulus decumbens* R. Br.; *Evolvulus diffusus* Chapm.; *Evolvulus filiformis* Willd. ex Steud.; *Evolvulus filipes* Mart.; *Evolvulus fugacissimus* Hochst.; *Evolvulus gracillimus* Miq.; *Evolvulus heterophyllus* Labill.; *Evolvulus hirsutulus* Choisy; *Evolvulus hirsutus* Lam.; *Evolvulus javanicus* Blume; *Evolvulus lanceaefolius* Span.; *Evolvulus lanceifolius* Span.; *Evolvulus linifolius* L.; *Evolvulus linifolius* (L.) L.; *Evolvulus linifolius* Gardner; *Evolvulus modestus* Hance; *Evolvulus modestus* Hance ex Walp., nom. illeg., non *Evolvulus modestus* Mart. ex Choisy; *Evolvulus modestus* Choisy; *Evolvulus natalensis* Sond.; *Evolvulus pilosissimus* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Evolvulus pimulus* Span.; *Evolvulus procumbens* Montr.; *Evolvulus pseudo-incanus* Span., nom. nud.; *Evolvulus pseudoincanus* Span.; *Evolvulus pudicus* Hance ex Walp.; *Evolvulus pudicus* Hance; *Evolvulus pumilus* Span.; *Evolvulus ramiflorus* Boj. ex Choisy; *Evolvulus ramulosus* M.E. Jones; *Evolvulus sericeus* Leand. ex Choisy; *Evolvulus sericeus* Wall., nom. illeg.; *Evolvulus sericeus* Sw.; *Evolvulus sericeus* Benth.; *Evolvulus sinicus* Miq.; *Evolvulus tenuis* Mart. ex Choisy; *Evolvulus tenuis* subsp. *yucatanensis* Ooststr.; *Evolvulus tenuis* subsp. *yucatanensis* Ooststr.; *Evolvulus yemensis* Deflers)

India. Herb prostrate to erect, weed, tufted, woody-based, long spreading pilose branches, axillary paired funnel-shaped light blue flowers, shallowly lobed corolla and a 2-locular capsule, black seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153–159. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 923. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda

1: 391–392. 1762, *Prodr.* (Swartz) 55. 1788, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3:(2) 538. 1789, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 1: 489. 1810, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 84. 1814, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 115. 1818[1819], *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 6: 199. 1820, *Sertum Austro-Caledonicum* 24, t. 29. 1824, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 166. 1827, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1315. 1829, *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 1: 348. 1835, *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 1: 90. 1837, *De Convolvulaceis dissertatio secunda* 156. 1837, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 8: 76–78. 1837, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 620. 1840, *Flora* 24 (1 Intell.): 25. 1841, *Linnaea* 15: 341. 1841, *Flora* 24(Beibl. 2): 100. 1844, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 9: 447, 449. 1845, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 12(2): 257, 259. 1845, *London J. Bot.* 5: 355. 1846, *Linnaea* 13: 80. 1850, *Annales Botaniques Systematicae* (Walpers) 3: 115–116. 1852–1853, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 629. 1856, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 150. 1859, *Flora of the Southern United States* 345. 1860, *Journal de Botanique Néerlandaise* 1: 112. 1861, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens ...* 94. 1867, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 7: 343. 1869, *Voyage Yemen* 175. 1889, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 18: 86. 1894 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33: 317. 1906, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 4: 304. 1915, *Icones plantarum formosarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 1: 40. 1925, *Contributions to Western Botany* 15: 149. 1929, *Meded. Bot. Mus. Herb. Rijks Univ. Utrecht* 14: 1–267. 1934, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(9): 4–85. 1970, *Taxon* 21: 649. 1972, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 62: 176. 1975, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 13: 99–106. 1978, *Flora de Veracruz* 73: 1–99. 1993, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 171: 3–287. 2001, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco Cap.* 4: 65–110. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 117(2): 185–198. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant paste applied over cuts to stop bleeding; a decoction general tonic, powerful stimulant to the brain, given to cure dysentery, intestinal worms, cough in children, stomachache and fevers, smoked in asthma; a paste applied in toothache; whole plant powder given in nervous disorders, loss of memory. Roots for fever, typhoid, scorpion sting, gastric and duodenal ulcers; roots crushed and powdered and the powder taken orally along with sugar as an aphrodisiac; infusion of root, stalk and leaves used as stomachic, anthelmintic. Fruits and leaves for skin infections and venereal diseases. Leaves for asthma and bronchitis; dried leaf powder and leaf powder of *Indigofera linnaei*, mixed with cumin and milk, given orally as an aphrodisiac; leaf juice applied externally to cure ulcers. Plant burnt in rooms to repel mosquitoes. Ceremonial, ritual, sacred plant, ingredient of Patra pooja in different religious pooja ceremonies. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste mixed with turmeric applied in boils, blisters, ulcers and wounds.)

in English: common evolvulus, tropical speedwell

in China: tu ding gui, yin si cao, yuan ye tu ding gui

in India: bhuri-shankhavali, chinipata, fuardi, hirankuri, kalishankhavali, kari buti, kisna kranti, krishnaankranti, krishnaa kranti, krisna kranti, khurnighas, latagras, salnkhpuspi, sankhapushpi, sankhapuspi, shankh pushpe, shankhapushpi, shankhavali, shankhavati, sikholi, vishnukanta, vishnukantha, vishnukrant, vishnukranta, vishnukrantha, vishnukranthi, vishnukranti, vishnukranti soppu, visnu clandi, visnu jlandi, visnu-kranta, visnu-kranti, visnukranta, visnukranti

in Nigeria: jerehi

in Yoruba: efunle

*Evolvulus alsinoides* (L.) L. var. *decumbens* (R. Br.) Ooststr. (*Evolvulus decumbens* R. Brown; *Evolvulus sinicus* Miquel)

China.

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 1: 489. 1810 and *Meded. Bot. Mus. Herb. Rijks Univ. Utrecht* 14: 1–267. 1934

(Febrifuge.)

in English: decumbent evolvulus

in China: yin si cao

*Evolvulus nummularius* (L.) L. (*Convolvulus nummularius* L.; *Evolvulus capreolatus* Mart. ex Choisy; *Evolvulus dichondroides* Oliv.; *Evolvulus domingensis* Spreng. ex Choisy, nom. superfl.; *Evolvulus nummularius* L.; *Evolvulus nummularius* var. *grandifolia* Hoehne; *Evolvulus reniformis* Salzm. ex Choisy, nom. superfl.; *Evolvulus repens* D. Parodi; *Evolvulus veronicaefolius* Kunth; *Evolvulus veronicifolius* Kunth; *Evolvulus yunnanensis* S.H. Huang; *Volvulopsis nummularia* (L.) Roberty; *Volvulopsis nummularium* (L.) Roberty)

American tropics. Prostrate herb, weed, creeping, tiny white solitary axillary flowers, deeply lobed corolla, dehiscent non-fleshy capsule one-celled

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 157. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 391. 1762, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 3: 117, t. 215. 1818[1819], *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 8: 72. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 9: 445. 1845, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29(3): 117, t. 78b. 1875, *Contrib. Fl. Parag.* 1: 29. 1877 and *Candollea* 14: 28. 1952, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 23(4): 153–159. 1985, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 24(1): 17–18, pl. 1. 1986, *African J. Biomed. Res.* 10: 83–88. 2007, *Indian Journal of Chemistry*. Sect. B: Organic chemistry, including medical chemistry 46(3): 492–498. 2007, *Journal of Complementary and Integrative Medicine* 5(1): Article 26. 2008

(Antibacterial, febrifuge, sedative, anticonvulsive, used for improving memory function. Whole plant paste mixed with cockroach applied or tied to cure bone fracture; contact therapy, whole plant tied around the head to get happy sleep.)

in English: roundleaf bindweed

in China: duan geng tu ding gui

in India: akhuparni, chaunrilata, har-jora, musakarni, nimulwel, shankhapushpi, sukrisure

in Nepali: chhatbatiza

*Evolvulus nuttallianus* Roem. & Schult. (*Evolvulus argenteus* Pursh, nom. illeg., non *Evolvulus argenteus* R. Br.; *Evolvulus mollis* Small; *Evolvulus oreophilus* Greene; *Evolvulus pilosus* Nutt., nom. illeg.; *Evolvulus pilosus* Roxb.)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 174. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 198. 1820, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 106. 1832 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(11): 151. 1905, *Sida* 14(3): 443–457. 1991

(As a snuff.)

in English: shaggy dwarf morning-glory

*Evolvulus squamosus* Britton

Bahamas.

See *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 3: 449. 1905

(A decoction for fever or jaundice.)

in English: candle grass, fowl foot, old man's bed

## Exacum L. Gentianaceae

Latin *exacon* or *exacum*, the Gallic name of the herb *centaureum*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 112. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 51. 1754.

*Exacum lawii* C.B. Clarke

India. Erect, slender, quadrangular, flowers purple-blue

See *The Flora of British India* 4: 98. 1885

(Powdered drug given in kidney disorders. Plant boiled with oil and applied in eye diseases.)

*Exacum pedunculatum* L.

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 112. 1753 and *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C) 67: 49. 1980, *Nord. J. Bot.* 3: 367. 1983, *Taxon* 36: 766–767. 1987

(Febrifuge.)

in India: damderi

*Exacum tetragonum* Roxb.

India. Annual, erect, 4-angled, blue flowers

See *Hort. Bengal.* 10. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* 1: 413. 1820, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 398. 1832 and *Opera Bot.* 84: 37. 1985

(Used in fever and stomach disorders; whole plant decoction drunk for treatment of malaria.)

in China: zao bai nian

in India: avachiretta, churokidaru, deviphool, koochuri, titakhana

### Excoecaria L. Euphorbiaceae

Latin *excaeco*, *avi*, *atum*, *are* 'to blind', referring to the acrid latex and its blinding effect; see C. Linnaeus, *Systema Naturae*. Ed. 10. 1288. 1759, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 359. Ansbach 1852 and Smith, A.C. *Flora Vitiensis Nova. A new flora for Fiji* (Spermatophytes only) 2: 1–810. Pacific Tropical Botanical Garden, Lawai. 1981, Debnath, H.S. *Mangroves of Andaman & Nicobar Islands: Taxonomy and Ecology*: 1–133. Dehra Dun. 2004, Chayamarit, K. & Van Welzen, P.C. *Euphorbiaceae* (Genera A-F). *Flora of Thailand* 8(1): 1–303. The Forest Herbarium, National Park, Wildlife and Plant Conservation Department, Bangkok. 2005. Formerly, many *Excoecaria* species were included in *Sapium*.

*Excoecaria agallocha* L. (*Commia cochinchinensis* Lour.; *Excoecaria affinis* Endl.; *Excoecaria agallocha* var. *camettia* (Willd.) Müll.Arg.; *Excoecaria agallocha* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Excoecaria agallocha* var. *lancifolia* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Excoecaria agallocha* var. *orthostichalis* Müll.Arg.; *Excoecaria agallocha* var. *ovalis* Mull. Arg.; *Excoecaria agallocha* var. *ovalis* (Endl.) Müll.Arg.; *Excoecaria camettia* Willd.; *Excoecaria ovalis* Endl.; *Excoecaria sphaerosperma* F. Muell. ex Pax; *Stillingia agallocha* (L.) Baill.; *Stillingia agallocha* Müll.Arg.)

Trop. and Subtrop. Asia, Pacific. Shrub or small tree, dioecious, bushy, white milky sap, leathery simple alternate leaves, staminate flowers in very dense yellowish green racemes, tiny fragrant blossoms, fruit a small triangular capsule, growing in sand, coastal areas, edge of beach, near mangrove swamps

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1288. 1759, *Fl. Cochinch.*: 606. 1790, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 864. 1806, *Prodr. Fl. Norfolk.*: 83. 1833, *Prodromus* (DC.) 15(2.2): 1161, 1221. 1866 and *Pflanzenr.*, (Engler) Euphorb.-Hippom. IV, 147, V: 167. 1912, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 19: 571–575. 1995, *Fl. Reipubl. Pop. Sin.* 44(3): 9, pl. 24 fig. 3–5. 1997, *Kagoshima University Research Center for the Pacific Islands, Occasional Papers* no. 34: 141–144. 2001

(Milky sap very poisonous, all parts of the plant poisonous when ingested. Latex toxic, extremely irritant, acrid and caustic, harmful to eyes, a severe eye irritant; on the skin, severe burning, inflammation, blistering and permanent damage are

to be expected; even the smoke of burning wood is caustic and can cause severe irritation to the eyes. A poison antidote, stem sap swallowed to induce vomiting in cases of food poisoning; bark sap used for constipation, stomachache, to treat bad pains caused by the stings of poisonous fish; bark chewed as a purgative. Leaves decoction given in epilepsy and ulcers. Latex boiled in oil used externally for treatment of ulcers, wounds, rheumatism, leprosy and paralysis. Latex used as an anthelmintic, drastic purgative and abortifacient; applied for ingworm, scabies and eczema. Root paste smeared over the affected area to reduce swellings. Crushed plants a fish poison, arrow or dart poison.)

in English: blind-your-eye mangrove, blind-your-eyes, blind-your-eyes mangrove, blinding tree, blinding tree of Ceylon, milky mangrove, poison mangrove, river poison tree

in Burma (Myanmar): kayaw taway

in India: gangu, geneo, gengwa, geo-gheria, goma, guan

in Indonesia: kayu betah, kayu buta-butua, menengan

in Japan: metubushi-no-ki, miishi-kuki, Okinawa-jinkô, shima-shiraki, shimashiraki

Malayan names: bebuta, buta-butua (buta means blindness), bomo, dari, kajoe mata boeta, pohon

in Papua New Guinea: sisimet, sismet, su, te'eria

in Philippines: buta-butua, lipata

in Sabah: buta-butua

in Thailand: bu-to, buu-to, ta-thum-tha-le, tatum, tatum thale

in Vietnam: gi[as], tr[af] m[ur]

in Pacific: bat, bat'nigak'iy, butabuta, fetanu, ketomatskera, mbanal, sinu dina, sinugaga, sismet, su, urbanal

*Excoecaria bantamensis* Müll.Arg. (*Excoecaria macrophylla* J.J. Smith; *Excoecaria macrophylla* J.J. Sm. ex Koord. & Valetton; *Excoecaria oppositifolia* Griff. var. *crenulata* auct. non Chakrab. & M.G. Gangop.)

Borneo, the Philippines and Java. Tree

See *Linnaea* 32: 124. 1863 and *Meded. Dept. Landb. Ned.-Indië* 10: 611. 1910, *Kew Bull.* 26: 269. 1972, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 18: 208. 1994, *Thai For. Bull.* 28: 79. 2000, *Fl. Thailand* 8, 1: 293. 2005

(Irritating latex.)

in Thailand: ko-ka-pue, tatum pa

*Excoecaria benthamiana* Hemsl. (*Excoecaria densiflora* (Baker) Pax; *Excoecaria densiflora* Pax; *Stillingia lineata* (Lam.) Müll.Arg.; *Stillingia lineata* Müll.Arg.; *Stillingia lineata* var. *densiflora* Baker)

Seychelles.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.2): 1157. 1866, *Fl. Mauritius* 314. 1877 and *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 28: t. 2741. 1901, *Pflanzenr.*, (Engler)



Euphorb.-Hippom. IV, 147, V: 162. 1912, *The Journal of Ecology* 28(2): 465–483. 1940

(The latex is a powerful vesicant and is applied externally to warts.)

in Seychelles: bois charlot, bois jasmin rouge, bwa zasmín

***Excoecaria borneensis*** Pax & Hoffm. (*Excoecaria mirandae* Merr.)

Borneo, Philippines, Sulawesi.

See *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, VII: 422. 1914, *Philipp. J. Sci.* 16: 576. 1920

(Leaves heated over a fire and applied as a poultice to relieve rheumatism. Leaves poisonous to cattle.)

***Excoecaria bussei*** (Pax) Pax (*Excoecaria sambesica* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Sapium bussei* Pax)

Kenya. Shrub or tree, multistemmed, white milky latex, leaves alternate with wavy margins, flowers green, lax catkin-like terminal shortly pedunculate inflorescences, globose inflated red-orange fruit, cattle do not browse the plant

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 9, 31. 1760 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 284–285. 1903, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, V: 169–170. 1912

(Said to be poisonous, white poisonous latex. Most people consider the seeds poisonous. Sap on skin is bad, and in the eye can cause blindness. If eating the honey you can get a problem with the throat. A root decoction taken as an emetic.)

in East Africa: katongotongo, msejere, msejeze, mtheitheie, muana, mumpobompobo

in Tanzania: mufeghefeghe, mujejejeje

***Excoecaria cochinchinensis*** Lour. (*Antidesma bicolor* Hassk.; *Excoecaria bicolor* (Hassk.) Zoll. ex Hassk.; *Excoecaria bicolor* var. *orientalis* (Pax & K. Hoffm.) Gagnep.; *Excoecaria bicolor* var. *purpurascens* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Excoecaria bicolor* var. *viridis* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Excoecaria cochinchinensis* var. *viridis* (Pax & K. Hoffm.) Merr.; *Excoecaria orientalis* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Excoecaria quadrangularis* Müll.Arg.; *Sapium cochinchinense* (Lour.) Kuntze)

S. China to Pen. Malaysia. Shrub, monoecious, fruits green, sometimes confused with *Triadica cochinchinensis* Lour.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 612. 1790, *Cat. Hort. Bot. Bogor.*: 81. 1844, *Retzia* 1: 158. 1855, *Linnaea* 32: 124. 1863, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3(2): 293. 1898 and *Philipp. J. Sci.* 15: 244. 1919, *Cytologia* 64: 229–234. 1999

(Toxic, latex is said to be poisonous, it irritates the skin and mucous membranes. Uterotonic. A decoction of roasted leaves a remedy for urticaria and *Herpes zoster*; leaves with a blood red colour underneath, externally applied to arrest bleeding. Latex as a fish poison.)

in Indonesia: daun remek daging, daun sambang darah

in Japan: sei-shi-boku

in Thailand: bai thong daeng, ka buea, kamlang krabue, krabue chet tua, krabue jed tua, lin krabue, lin krabue khao, tatum kai, tatum nok

in Vietnam: d[ow]n t[is]a, d[ow]n l[as] d[or], m[aw]jt qu[ir]

***Excoecaria dallachyana*** (Baill.) Benth. (*Excoecaria agalocha* var. *dallachyana* Baill.; *Excoecaria dallachyana* f. *tenuispica* Domin)

Australia.

See *Adansonia* 6: 324. 1866, *Flora Australiensis*: a description ... 6: 153. 1873 and *Biblioth. Bot.* 89: 338. 1927

(Milky sap irritant to the skin, very dangerous to the eyes.)

in English: brown birch, bush poison tree, scrub poison tree

***Excoecaria grahamii*** Stapf (*Sapium grahamii* (Stapf) Prain; *Sapium grahamii* Prain)

W. Trop. Africa. Shrub, erect, suffrutex, fleshy, creeping rootstock, leaves papery, milky sticky white latex, inflorescence a slender terminal spike, flowers dull reddish pink-green, fruit a 3-lobed dehiscent capsule, in savanna, at forest edges

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 9, 31. 1760, *London J. Bot.* ii. 552 (err. typ. 452). 1843 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1906: 81. 1906, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 5: 164. 1906, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 6(1.6): 1012. 1913, *Bulletin du Jardin botanique de l'État a Bruxelles* 29(2): 133–146. 1959, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 16: 23–103. 1986, *Revue de Médecines et Pharmacopées Africaines* 9(2): 21–30. 1995, *Systematics and Geography of Plants* 71(2), *Plant Systematics and Phytogeography for the Understanding of African Biodiversity*, 889–910. 2001, *Biodiversity and Conservation* 12(8): 1715–1739. 2003, *Bioresour. Technol.* 99(6): 2037–2045. 2008

(Plant very toxic, very poisonous; irritating latex from the root a powerful caustic; plant extract very dangerous to the eyes. Leaf decoction taken to induce abortion; pounded leaves applied to Guinea worm sores; latex from leaves rubbed on fresh wounds. Whole plant decoction as a bath to treat skin affections. The smoke of burnt and ground fresh roots together with those of *Gnidia kraussiana* Meisn. inhaled to treat hallucinations. Roots an ingredient of arrow poison, also used for criminal purposes; plant added as bait to kill wild animals; insecticidal activity. Magic, used for ritual scarifications.)

in Dahomey: dobogo

in Ghana: pampiga, pulle, tullu, zaga rafi

in Ivory Coast: anuflanoku, lefora, tara

in Nigeria: gurohi, inagodo, nabbiri, nyanyarngal, yàzàáwáá, yàzàáyáá

in Upper Volta: daganàga, ignèl, konyoro, lefora, mahera, mara, nakoronekon, nyan, pawdo, pimpla, samplanan, sien-honlon, sukulu, teul, tianon, yarngal, yazawa

*Excoecaria guineensis* (Benth.) Müll.Arg. (*Excoecaria angustifolia* Afzel. ex Pax; *Excoecaria guineensis* var. *cavalliensis* Beille; *Excoecaria guineensis* var. *comoen-sis* Beille; *Sapium guineense* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Stillingia guineensis* Benth.)

West and Central Africa, Cameroon. Shrub, white juice, greenish yellow flowers

See *Niger Fl.*: 501. 1849, *Linnaea* 32: 123. 1863, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3(2): 293. 1898 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 57(8): 129. 1910, *Bulletin du Jardin botanique de l'État a Bruxelles* 29(2): 133–146. 1959

(Sap acrid and poisonous, repellent. A decoction of root bark or stem bark taken in small doses as a purgative in case of constipation and also to treat kidney diseases. Stem bark decoction emetic. Leaf sap and leaves applied to sores.)

in Nigeria: suru-fufu

*Excoecaria madagascariensis* (Baill.) Müll.Arg. (*Excoecaria madagascariensis* Müll.Arg.; *Excoecaria sylvestris* S. Moore; *Sapium madagascariense* (Baill.) Prain, nom. illeg.; *Sapium madagascariense* Prain; *Sapium madagascariense* (Müll.Arg.) Pax; *Spirostachys madagascariensis* Baill.; *Stillingia goudotiana* Baill.; *Stillingia madagascariensis* Baill., nom. nud.)

Somalia to Zimbabwe, Swaziland, Madagascar. Shrub or small tree, milky latex, leaves opposite, terminal inflorescence or inflorescences in axils of the upper leaves shortly pedunculate, male flowers greenish yellowish, female flowers green, fruit pink to dark brown when mature

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 611, 637. 1767, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 522. 1858, *Adansonia* 2: 30. 1861, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 1219. 1866, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. v. 98. 1891 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 40: 204. 1911, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 6(1.6): 1010. 1913, *Catalogue des Plantes de Madagascar, Euphorbiaceae* 2(23): 1–51. 1935, *Bulletin du Jardin botanique de l'État a Bruxelles* 29(2): 133–146. 1959, *Economic Botany* 33(1): 35–51. 1979, *Bulletin du Jardin botanique national de Belgique / Bulletin van de National Plantentuin van België* 60(1/2): 9–71. 1990, *Bothalia* 33: 155–156. 2003

(White poisonous latex. Arrow poison, often in combination with the latex of *Acokanthera schimperi* (A. DC.) Schweinf. and the tuber of *Dioscorea quartiniana* A. Rich. Plants very toxic to cattle and camels.)

in English: milky mangrove, red-ears

in East Africa: mguluari, mugulore

*Excoecaria oppositifolia* Griffith

Burma (Myanmar), Thailand and Indochina. Tree, white latex, flowers in racemes, along streams

See *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 4: 386. 1844, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 5: pl. 1865. 1852 and *Kew Bulletin* 26: 270. 1972, *Tree Fl. Malaya* 2: 96. 1973, *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 18(1): 207–208. 1994, *Planta Med.* 60(6): 566–8. 1994, *Thai For. Bull.* 28: 80. 2000, *Fl. Thailand* 8, 1: 298, fig. 72h. 2005

(Acrid milky juice, corrosive, abortifacient, known to cause skin irritation; the poisonous sap can cause blistering and temporary blindness. Latex toxic to fishes.)

in Thailand: fai duean ha, tang ta bot, yang ron

*Excoecaria parvifolia* Müll.Arg. (*Excoecaria agallocha* var. *muelleriana* Baill.)

Australia.

See *Flora* 47: 433. 1864, *Adansonia* 6: 325. 1866

(Volatile sap very irritating, acrid, may cause severe inflammation and temporary blindness.)

in English: gutta percha tree

*Excoecaria venenata* S.K. Lee & F.N. Wei

China.

See *Guihaia* 2(3): 129–130, f. 1. 1982

(Toxic, irritant.)

in China: ji wei mu

## Exomis Fenzl ex Moq. Chenopodiaceae (Amaranthaceae)

Greek *exomis*, *exomidos* ‘a man’s vest without sleeves’ (leaving the shoulders bare) (Aristophanes) (*ex* and *omos* ‘the shoulder with the upper arm’; Latin *umerus*, *humerus*); “Exomides sunt comici vestitus exsertis humeris”, Sext. Pompeius Festus, a Roman grammarian; see Moquin-Tandon, Christian Horace Bénédicte Alfred (1804–1863), *Chenopodearum Monographica Enumeratio* 49. Parisiis, 1840 and *Willdenowia* 16(1): 187–210. 1986.

*Exomis microphylla* (Thunb.) Aellen var. *axyrioides* Aellen (*Exomis axyrioides* Drege; *Exomis axyrioides* Fenzl ex Moq.; *Exomis axyrioides* Wright)

South Africa.

See *Chenopodearum Monographica Enumeratio* 49. 1840 and *South African Journal of Science* 97: 375–379. 2001

(For epilepsy and convulsions. Veterinary medicine, leaf decoction for endometritis and vaginitis.)

in South Africa: hondebos, uMvenyathi

*Exomis microphylla* (Thunb.) Aellen var. *microphylla* (*Atriplex microphylla* Willd.; *Atriplex microphylla* (Thunb.) Willd.; *Atriplex microphylla* Schur; *Chenopodium microphyllum* Thunb.; *Chenopodium microphyllum* M. Bieb., nom. illeg.; *Chenopodium microphyllum* F. Muell., nom. illeg.)

South Africa.

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 48. 1794, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 3: 175. 1819 [Dec 1819 or early 1820], *Transactions and Proceedings of the Philosophical Institute of Victoria* 2: 74. 1858, Philippi, Rudolph Amandus (1808–1904), *Florula Atacamensis*: seu, Enumeratio plantarum, quas in itinere per desertum Atacamense observavit R. Philippi ... 48. Halis Saxonum, 1860, *Reise durch die Wueste Atacama*: auf Befehl der chilenischen Regierung im Sommer 1853–54 ... Halle, 1860, *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsilvaniae* 578. 1866 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 70: 375. 1939, *South African Journal of Science* 97: 375–379. 2001

(Veterinary medicine, leaf decoction for endometritis and vaginitis.)

in English: exomis

in South Africa: basterhondebossie, brakbossie, hondebos, hondebossie, hondepisbossie

### Exostema (Pers.) Bonpl. Rubiaceae

From the Greek *exo* ‘outside’ and *stema* ‘a stamen’, see *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 1: 196. 1805, *Plantae Aequinoctiales* [Humboldt & Bonpland] 1: 131 (-132, 135). 1808[1807] and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(11/1–3): 1–274. 1975, *Acta Biologica Hungarica* 35(1–4): 300–301. 1989, *Opera Botanica Belgica* 7: 277–295. 1996.

*Exostema caribaeum* (Jacq.) Schultes (*Cinchona caribaea* Jacq.; *Cinchona caribbeana* W. Wright; *Cinchona herba-cea* L.; *Cinchona jamaicensis* Wright; *Cinchona myrtifolia* Stokes, nom. illeg.; *Cinchona racemosa* Schrank ex Steud.; *Exostema caribaeum* (Jacq.) Roem. & Schult.; *Exostema*

*caribaeum* var. *pubescens* Borhidi & O. Muñiz; *Exostema caribaeum* var. *velutinum* Urb.; *Exostema longicuspe* Oerst.)

New World tropics. Small tree or shrub, erect branches, leaves recurved, conspicuously jointed twigs, pointed fringed stipules, large white solitary flowers with a long corolla tube and narrow corolla lobes, dry woody capsules separating into 2–4 valves, flat and winged seeds

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 16. 1760, *Plantae Aequinoctiales* 1: 131. 1808[1807], *Syst. Veg.* 5: 18–19. 1819, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1852(2–4): 48. 1853 and *Symb. Antill.* 8: 665. 1921, *Acta Bot. Acad. Sci. Hung.* 18: 44. 1973, *Opera Bot. Belg.* 7: 289. 1996, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005]

(A yellow tea from the bark to increase the appetite and to improve low poor blood. Febrifuge, this species contains quinine.)

in English: black torch, Jamaica bark, princetorch, princewood

### Eysenhardtia Kunth Fabaceae (Amorpheae)

Dedicated to the German botanist Carl (Karl) Wilhelm Eysenhardt, 1794–1825, professor of botany at Königsberg, wrote *De accurata plantarum comparatione*, adnexis observationibus in Floram Prussicam. D. Regiomonti, 1823.

*Eysenhardtia texana* Scheele (*Eysenhardtia angustifolia* Pennell)

USA, Texas. Perennial non-climbing shrub, woody, yellowish white flowers, sweet pungent fragrance

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 489–491. 1823 [1824], *Linnaea* 21: 462–463. 1848 and *North American Flora* 24(1): 38. 1919, *Iowa State Journal of Research* 56(4): 393–417. 1982

(Leaves soaked in water, the liquid drunk to relieve kidney conditions.)



# F

## **Faberia Hemsl. ex Forb. & Hemsl.** **Asteraceae (Cichorieae)**

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 795–798. 1753, *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 21: 129. 1845, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 23(157): 479. 1888 [1886–1888 publ. 1888].

***Faberia sinensis*** Hemsley (*Crepis hieracium* H. Lév.; *Faberia hieracium* (H. Lév.) H. Lév.; *Lactuca faberia* Franch.; *Prenanthes sinensis* J.F. Gmel.; *Prenanthes sinensis* (Hemsley) Stebbins ex Babcock)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 795–798, 805–808. 1753, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 13[bis]. 2(2): 1173. 1792 [1791 publ. late Apr-Oct 1792], *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 23(157): 479. 1888, *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 9(16): 294. 1895 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(368–369): 345. 1914, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 24: 252. 1914, *University of California Publications in Botany* 22: 631. 1947

(Used for promoting semen.)

in China: hua pei ju

***Faberia thibetica*** (Franch.) Beauverd (*Faberia thibetica* Beauverd; *Lactuca thibetica* Franch.)

Himalaya, China, India. Herb, young leaves eaten as vegetables

See *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 9(16): 293. 1895 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève, Sér. 2* 2: 50. 1910

(Stomachic.)

in India: khala

## **Fabiana Ruíz & Pavón Solanaceae**

After the Spanish Archbishop Francisco Fabián y Fuero, 1719–1801, a patron and promoter of botanical study, Bishop of Puebla de los Angeles; see Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 361. Ansbach 1852 and *Gayana, Bot.* 42: 1–157. 1985, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 102. Berlin & Hamburg 1989.

***Fabiana bryoides*** Phil.

Chile.

See Philippi, Rudolph Amandus (1808–1904), *Viaje al Desierto de Atacama* 214, pl. 5D. 1860

(Ritual, magic, ceremonial.)

in Chile: k'oa

***Fabiana denudata*** Miers

Chile.

See *London Journal of Botany* 5: 163. 1846

(Stem used to reduce swelling, heal wounds and fractures. Ritual, magic, ceremonial, funeral.)

in Chile: alma tola

***Fabiana imbricata*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Fabiana araucana* Phil.; *Fabiana biflora* Remy; *Fabiana imbricata* var. *biflora* (Remy) Reiche; *Fabiana lutescens* Phil.)

South America.

See *Flora Peruviana* 2: 12, pl. 122. 1799, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 90: 758–760. 1895 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 93: 634–646. 2006

(Veterinary medicine, anthelmintic for sheep and goats.)

in Argentina: pichi, pichi-pichi

in Chile: pichi

in Patagonia: palo piche

in Peru: pichi

## **Fadogia Schweinf. Rubiaceae**

The generic name from the locality in Sudan where was collected a species, see *Rel. Kotsch.* 47. t. 32. 1868.

***Fadogia ancylantha*** Schweinf. (*Fadogia obovata* N.E. Br.; *Pachystigma ancylanthum* (Schweinf.) K. Schum.; *Pachystigma obovata* (N.E. Br.) Eyles; *Temnocalyx ancylantha* (Schweinf.) Robyns; *Temnocalyx ancylanthus* (Hiern) Robyns; *Temnocalyx ancylanthus* var. *puberulus* Robyns; *Temnocalyx obovata* (N.E. Br.) Robyns; *Temnocalyx obovatus* (N.E. Br.) Robyns)

Trop. Africa. Herb or shrub, several woody stems, woody rootstock, green-yellow tubular flowers, slender corolla tube distinctly curved and wider above, round 5-lobed berry, nectar produced by flowers sweet and sucked by children, sweet fleshy ripe fruit eaten raw, dry leaves used as tea, a source of

bee forage, in grassland, *Acacia-Combretum* wooded grassland, *Brachystegia* woodland

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 3: 155. 1877 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1906: 105. 1906, *Trans. Roy. Soc. South Africa* 5: 494. 1916, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 11: 317, 320, 323. 1928, *Kew Bulletin* 36: 493–557. 1981, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 253(1–4): 179. 2005

(Roots chewed, used as a toothbrush which helps stop bleeding from the gums.)

in Tanzania: booami, kindokoli, kitokoli, manduguli, mandunguli

***Fadogia cienkowskii*** Schweinf. var. ***cienkowskii*** (*Fadogia katangensis* De Wild.; *Fadogia tristis* (K. Schum. ex De Wild.) Robyns; *Fadogia tristis* (K. Schum.) Robyns; *Vangueria tristis* K. Schum. ex De Wild.; *Vangueria tristis* K. Schum.)

Trop. Africa, Tanzania. A woody herb or undershrub, woody rhizome, leaves in whorls, flowers bright cream-yellow, shiny black rounded fruit crowned by old calyx lobes, ripe fleshy sweet fruit eaten raw, green leaves used as tea, sweet nectar from the flowers a source of bee forage, in grassland, seasonally wet grassland, rocky slopes, open *Brachystegia* woodland

See *Genera Plantarum* 206. 1789, *Reliq. Kotschy.*: 47. 1868 and *Annales du musée du Congo. Serie 1, Botanique*, sér. 4 1: 227. 1903, *Ann. Transvaal Mus.* 3: 122. 1912, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 295. 1913, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 11: 76, 79. 1928, *Bull. Inst. Franç. Afrique Noire* 16: 61. 1954, *Kew Bulletin* 36: 493–557. 1981

(Roots used for treating infertility.)

in Tanzania: kambolambola, kindokoli, kitokoli, vikoko ndumbila

***Fadogia elskensii*** De Wild. var. ***elskensii*** (*Vangueria katangensis* K. Schum. ex De Wild.; *Vangueria katangensis* K. Schum., non *Fadogia katangensis* De Wild.)

Burundi to Mozambique. Shrubby herb, several unbranched stems, woody rootstock, small yellow-green-cream flowers in axillary groups, rounded shiny black fruit, ripe sweet fruit eaten raw, sweet nectar from the flowers sucked by children, plant a source of bee forage, in woodland with *Brachystegia*, *Isobertinia*, *Uapaca*, *Protea*, grassland

See *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.*, IV, 1: 227. 1903, *Plantae Bequaertianae* 3: 201. 1925, *Kew Bulletin* 36: 493–557. 1981

(Roots boiled with porridge and taken to treat infertility in women.)

in Tanzania: booami, kindokoli, kitokoli, madunguli, nakalondo

***Fadogia erythrophloea*** (K. Schum. & K. Krause) Hutch. & Dalziel (*Fadogia djalonenensis* A. Chev. ex Robyns, nom. illeg.; *Fadogia djalonenensis* A. Chev.; *Fadogia leucophloea* Schweinf. ex Hiern var. *djalonenensis* (A. Chev. ex Robyns)

Aubrév.; *Vangueria dalzielii* Hutch.; *Vangueria erythrophloea* K. Schum. & K. Krause)

Guinea.

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 3: 153. 1877 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 39: 533. 1907, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1913: 179. 1913, *Explor. Bot. Afrique Occ. Franc.* i. 331. 1920, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 11: 88. 1928, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 2: 108. 1931, *Fl. Forest. Soudano-Guin.*: 480. 1950

(Leaves and berries febrifuge, poison antidote.)

***Fadogia glaberrima*** Welw. ex Hiern (*Fadogia ledermannii* K. Krause)

Tropical Africa. Multi-stemmed, white flowers

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 3: 155. 1877 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 48: 416. 1912

(Bark to stop bleeding.)

in Sudan: gagaga

## Fagara L. Rutaceae

*Fagara* is the Arabic name used by Avicenna for an unknown plant; see *Traité Arbr. Arbust.* (Duhamel), nouv. éd. 1: 229. 1755, C. Linnaeus, *Systema Naturae*. Ed. 10. 2: 897. 1759 and *Ind. Gen. Vasc. Pl.* 1753–74 (Regn. Veg. li.) 49. 1967, J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d'Afrique Centrale*. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris 1985, Y. Tailfer, *La Forêt dense d'Afrique centrale*. CTA, Ede/Wageningen 1989.

***Fagara angolensis*** Engl.

Tropical Africa. Tree, armed, greenish flowers

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 148. 1896

(Bark used as fish poison.)

***Fagara bukobensis*** Engl.

Tropical Africa.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 897. 1759 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 46: 409. 1911

(Essential oil for toothache and roundworms.)

***Fagara lemairei*** De Wild.

Tropical Africa. Tree, dark fruits, shiny blue seeds

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13: 380. 1914

(Bark used as fish poison.)

***Fagara macrophylla*** Engl.

Tropical Africa. Tree, small white pinkish flowers

(Bark used as fish poison.)

**Fagara rubescens** (Planch. ex Hook. f.) Engl. (*Zanthoxylum rubescens* Planch. ex Hook. f.)

Tropical Africa, Ghana. Tree, aromatic, spiny, shiny black seeds

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 897. 1759, *Niger Flora* 270. 1849, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 3(4): 118. 1896 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 46: 409. 1911

(Stem bark and roots antiseptic, for venereal diseases, mouth and urinary infections.)

### Fagaropsis Mildbr. ex Siebenl. Rutaceae

The genus *Fagara* and *opsis* 'resemblance', see Siebenlist, Th., *Forstwirtschaft in Deutsch-Ostafrika* ... 90. Berlin, P. Parey, 1914.

**Fagaropsis hildebrandtii** (Engl.) Milne-Redh. (*Clausena hildebrandtii* Engl.; *Clausenopsis hildebrandtii* (Engl.) Milne-Redh.)

Tanzania. Shrub or small tree, flower cream, red fleshy fruits

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis 87, 243. 1768, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* 229. 1895 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1935: 278. 1935, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1936: 475. 1936

(Morning sickness, women's infertility, malaria, asthma, ulcers, root or bark soaked in water or boiled, infusion or decoction.)

in Kenya: muvindavindi

### Fagerlindia Tirveng. Rubiaceae

**Fagerlindia fasciculata** (Roxb.) Tirveng. (*Benkara fasciculata* (Roxb.) Ridsdale; *Gardenia fasciculata* (Roxb.) Spreng.; *Oxyceros fasciculata* (Roxb.) T. Yamaz.; *Oxyceros fasciculatus* (Roxb.) T. Yamaz.; *Posoqueria fasciculata* Roxb.; *Randia fasciculata* (Roxb.) DC.; *Solena fasciculata* (Roxb.) D. Dietr.; *Solena triflora* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) D. Dietr.; *Webera fasciculata* (Roxb.) Kurz)

Tropical Asia. Shrub

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 568. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(2): 84. 1827, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 800. 1839, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 49. 1877 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 45(11): 340. 1970, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 3(4): 458, f. 4. 1983, *Reinwardtia* 12(4): 298. 2008

(Leaves poulticed. Paste of roots given orally against leucorhea. Roots and fruits used as fish poison.)

in India: semia

Malay name: akar mukeling

### Fagonia L. Zygophyllaceae

Named after the French botanist Guy-Crescent (Guido Crescentius) Fagon, 1638–1718, chemist, a patron of botany, physician of Louis XIV, from 1671 to 1708 professor of botany at the Paris Jardin du Roi (or Jardin royal) and from 1699 to 1718 Director, 1699 member of the Académie des Sciences, wrote *Fons in Regio Plantarum Horto Parisiensi*. 1660. See Antoine de Jussieu, *Eloge de Mr. Fagon avec l'Histoire du Jardin Royale de Paris*. Paris 1718, François Xavier Bon [Marquis de Saint Hilaire], *Dissertation sur l'utilité de la soye des araignées*. Avignon 1748, *Species Plantarum* 1: 385–386. 1753, Flinders, Matthew (1774–1814), *A voyage to Terra Australis*: undertaken for the purpose of completing the discovery of that vast country, and prosecuted in the years 1801, 1802 and 1803. London, 1814, Antoine Vallot, *Journal de la santé du Roi Louis XIV, de l'année 1647 à l'année 1711*, écrit par Antoine Vallot (1594–1671), D'Aquin et Fagon. Paris, Versailles 1862 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 524. 1965.

**Fagonia arabica** L.

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 386. 1753

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Decoction of root with leaf of *Azadirachta indica* and stem of *Tinospora cordifolia* used as blood purifier.)

in India: badavard, badawand, badaward, badawarde, chitika, cittigara, darulabha, dhamasa, dhamaso, dhanvayas, dhanvayasa, dhanvayavasa, duralabha, dusparsa, dusparsha, shawkat-ul-baiza, suralabha, ustarkhar, ustrabhaksya

**Fagonia bruguieri** DC.

Pakistan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 386. 1753

(For liver ailments.)

in India: dhamasa, dhamaso

in Pakistan: karkawag

in Sahara: telaihat

**Fagonia cretica** L. (*Fagonia desertorum* Andr.)

Europe, India. Prostrate herb, spiny stipulae, sepals green, petals purple, filaments greenish, anthers yellow, fruits greenish

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 386. 1753 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 47. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Whole plant decoction diuretic, cooling, given in calculi, sore throat, asthma and



bronchitis, as mouth wash in stomatitis. Ash given to the children suffering from anemia. Powdered leaves and flowers emetic and used in diarrhea.)

in India: ajabhakshya, ananto, atmamuli, badavard, badawand, badaward, badawarde, chitikara, chittigara, cittigara, damahan, darulabha, dhamasa, dhamasha, dhamaso, dhamaya, dhanuryasa, dhanvayas, dhanvayasa, dhanvayavasa, dhanvi, dhhamaso, dumaso, durabhi, duralabaha, duralabha, dusparsa, dusparsha (du, painful; sparsha, to touch), gandhari, grahini, idankarya, igraha, kacchura, kashaya, kunashaka, marujauma, mriduparna, padmamukhi, prabodhani, pralhadini, rodini, samudranta, shankubaitiza, shawkat-ul-baiza, sukshmadala, suralabha, tamramula, ushtrabhakshya, ustarkhar, ustrabhaksya, vikanta, virupa, visharada

in Tibet: barnam gcig, batsher, byi-tsher, byi tsher

***Fagonia glutinosa*** Delile

Iran.

See *Description de l'Égypte*, ... Histoire Naturelle, Tom. Second 230, t. 28. f. 2. 1814

(Fruits and stems tonic, cooling, febrifuge.)

in Pakistan: karkawag

***Fagonia indica*** Burm.f. (*Fagonia jolyi* Batt.; *Fagonia jolyi* Batt. var. *stenophylla* Maire; *Fagonia mysorensis* Roth; *Fagonia mysorensis* B. Heyne ex Roth; *Fagonia oliveri* DC. forma *jolyi* (Batt.) Ozenda & Quézel, p.p.; *Fagonia oliveri* DC. var. *grandiflora* Ozenda & Quézel; *Fagonia olivieri* auct., non DC.; *Fagonia parviflora* Boiss.; *Fagonia persica* DC.; *Fagonia subinermis* Boiss.)

Pakistan.

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non Prodr. Florae Capensis (N.L. Burman) 102. 1768, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 704. 1824, *Diagn. Pl. Orient.* ser. 1, 1: 62. 1843, *Diagn. Pl. Orient.* ser. 1, 8: 124. 1849 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 47: 249. 1900

(Used in Ayurveda. Aerial parts febrifuge, antimalarial, cooling, to relieve thirst, skin rash and skin allergy.)

in India: ajabhakshya, ananta, ananto, atmamuli, badavard, badawand, badaward, badawarde, chitikara, chittigara, cittigara, damahan, darulabha, dhamasa, dhamasha, dhamaso, dhamaya, dhanna, dhanuryasa, dhanva, dhanvayas, dhanvayasa, dhanvayasaka, dhanvayavasa, dhanvi, dhhamaso, dhumaso, duhsparsha, dumaso, durabhi, duralabaha, duralabha, dusparsa, dusparsha (du, painful; sparsha, to touch), gandhari, grahini, idankarya, igraha, jawasio, kacchura, kashaya, kunashaka, marujauma, mriduparna, mullu muddu gida, nela ingalaara, padmamukhi, prabodhani, pralhadini, rodini, samudranta, shankubaitiza, shawkat-ul-baiza, sukshmadala, suralabha, tamramula, ushtrabhakshya, ustarkhar, ustrabhaksya, vikanta, virupa, visharada

in Pakistan: jawasoo, karka, karkawag, shiz

***Fagonia schweinfurthii*** Hadidi (*Fagonia indica* var. *schweinfurthii* Hadidi; *Fagonia schweinfurthii* (Hadidi) Hadidi; *Fagonia schweinfurthii* (Hadidi) Nabil & Hadidi)

India. Spiny undershrub

See *Fl. Iran.* 98: 6. 1972, *Webbia* 33: 87. 1978

(Plant blood purifier, used in anemia and diarrhea; a fresh decoction in water used for abortion. Crushed dry leaves taken orally with boiled water for indigestion.)

in India: dhamasia, dhamaso, usturgar

**Fagopyrum Miller Polygonaceae**

Latin *fagus* 'beech' and Greek *pyros* 'wheat, grain', referring to the edible fruit, beechnut-like; Greek *phagos*, *phegos* for a species of oak, for an acorn of the same tree; see Philip Miller (1691–1771), *The gardeners dictionary*. Abr. ed. 4. London (28 Jan.) 1754.

***Fagopyrum dibotrys*** (D. Don) H. Hara (*Fagopyrum acutatum* (Lehmann) Mansfeld ex K. Hammer; *Fagopyrum cymosum* (Treviranus) Meisner; *Fagopyrum megaspartanium* Q.F. Chen; *Fagopyrum pilus* Q.F. Chen; *Polygonum acutatum* Lehmann; *Polygonum cymosum* Treviranus; *Polygonum dibotrys* D. Don; *Polygonum labordei* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Polygonum tristachyum* H. Léveillé; *Polygonum volubile* Turczaninow)

Himalaya. Annual herb, leaves as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 73. 1825, *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibitia Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 13: 177. 1826, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 63. 1832 and *Fl. E. Himal.* 69. 1966, *Cell Chromosome Res.* 12: 22–29. 1989, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 130: 62. 1999

(A paste to treat broken bones. Root decoction wormicide; tuber decoction febrifuge. Grains taken as a diet in abdominal pains, diarrhea, cholera.)

in English: buckwheat

in China: tian qiao mai gun, jin qiao

in India: ban faapar, ban ogal, ban-oggal, banogal, garei, jangli oggal, jarain, kanjolya

***Fagopyrum esculentum*** Moench (*Fagopyrum emarginatum* (Roth) Meisn.; *Fagopyrum emarginatum* Moench; *Fagopyrum emarginatum* var. *kunawarensis* Meisn.; *Fagopyrum fagopyrum* Shafer; *Fagopyrum fagopyrum* H. Karst.; *Fagopyrum fagopyrum* (L.) H. Karst., nom. inval., tautonym; *Fagopyrum sagittatum* Gilib., nom. illeg.; *Fagopyrum vulgare* T. Nees; *Fagopyrum vulgare* Hill; *Fagopyrum zuogongense* Q.F. Chen; *Polygonum emarginatum* Roth; *Polygonum emarginatum* Wall.; *Polygonum fagopyrum* L.; *Polygonum fagopyrum* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don)

China. Herb, glabrous, leaves triangular-cordate, white or pink flowers in dense cymes, trigonous nutlets, leaves as vegetable, fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* (495). 1754, *Brit. Herb.* 486 (1756, *Exercitia Phytologica* 2: 435. 1792, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* (Moench) 290. 1794, *Catalecta Botanica* 1: 48. 1797, *Suppl. Meth.* (Moench) 100. 1802, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 73. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1688. 1829, *Gen. Fl. Germ.* [T. Nees] Monochl. 53. 1835, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* (Karsten) 522. 1881 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles*, 1913, iii. 439. 1913, Blumstein, G.I. “Buckwheat sensitivity.” *J. Allergy*, 7: 74–79. 1936, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Polygonaceae* 26. 1958, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C) 67: 50. 1980, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 16: 59–63. 1981, Johnson, A.E. “Photosensitizing toxins from plants and their biologic effects.” Pages 345–359 in Keeler, R.F., Tu, A.T., eds. *Handbook of Natural Toxins*. Vol. 1. *Plant and Fungal Toxins*. Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., USA. 1983, *Hereditas (Beijing)* 10: 6–8. 1988, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 16(3): 280–282. 1998, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 130(1): 53–64. 1999, *J. Inner Mongol. Agric. Univ., Nat. Sci. Ed.* 21(1): 69–74. 2000, *Journal of Sichuan University: Natural Science Edition* 37(1): 142–143. 2000

(This plant is considered to be a primary photosensitizer; skin rash following ingestion and exposure to sunlight, in susceptible individuals. Ingesting entire plants, dried or fresh, has caused photosensitization in animals with exposed or light-colored skin including cattle, goats, sheep, swine, and turkeys. Exposure to the sun is necessary. Humans can be sensitized to dust from buckwheat flour after long exposure. Asthma is the usual response, photosensitization has not occurred in humans. Fagopyrin, probably a derivative of naphthodianthrone, is closely related to hypericin, which is found in St. John’s-wort, *Hypericum perforatum*. Plant antihemorrhagic, a cure for capillary fragility of the heart; juice of plant useful in urinary disorders. Leaves paste as an ointment for headache; leaf decoction taken for gastrointestinal problems; dried leaf paste taken against constipation; leaf extract of *Mentha longifolia* and *Fagopyrum esculentum* taken orally for cold and cough; leaves fried with ghee eaten as febrifuge; fresh leaves decoction or infusion taken in stomach ailments. Root decoction in rheumatic pains, lung diseases and typhoid; root juice in urinary disorders. Ceremonial, seeds ground into flour during Khaning.)

in English: buckwheat, common buckwheat

in China: qiao mai, chiao mai, wu mai, hua chiao

in India: doron, kaadu godhi, kaiyuk, kali-indrayan, kathu, kotu, kuttu, ogal, oggal, ogla, olgo, phapar, phaphra, suel, tyat

in Japan: soba (= buckwheat noodles)

in Tibetan: rgya-bra

***Fagopyrum tataricum*** (L.) Gaertn. (*Polygonum tataricum* L.)

India, Central Asia. Annual herb, edible grains

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 364. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2(1): 182, pl. 119, f. 6. 1790 and *J. Inner Mongol. Agric. Univ., Nat. Sci. Ed.* 21(1): 69–74. 2000, *Journal of Sichuan University: Natural Science Edition* 37(1): 142–143. 2000

(Used in Ayurveda. Bitter seeds for rheumatism.)

in English: Indian wheat, Kangra buckwheat, Siberian buckwheat, Tartary buckwheat, Tatarian buckwheat

in China: ku chiao mai (= bitter buckwheat), ku qiao

in India: brafo, kaspat, mitha faapar, phapara, phaphar, ukhala

in Tibetan: bra-bo

### **Fagraea Thunb. Loganiaceae (Gentianaceae)**

Named after the Swedish Dr. Jonas Theodorus Fagraeus, 1729–1797, physician, naturalist and botanist, friend of Thunberg, with Anders Dahl (1751–1789) and Carl Birger Rutström (1758–1826) Curator of the Alströmer herbarium. See Specimen inaugurale, sistens *Medicamenta Graveolentia*, quod ... sub praesidio C. Linnaei ... submittit J.T. Fagraeus. Upsaliae [1758], *Nov. Gen.* 34. 1782, Carl Peter Thunberg (1743–1828), in *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Nya Handlingar* 3: 125, 132, t. 4. 1782 [Preceded and superseded by *Kongl. Vetensk. Acad. Handl.*], Peder Andreas Munch, *Arnmødlingeslaegten i Norge. En genealogisk Undersøgelse, grundet paa Fagrskinna*. [Annaler for nordisk Oldkyndighed.] Copenhagen 1846 and Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 244. [“Johan Theodor Fagraeus”] Basel 1996.

***Fagraea berteriana*** A. Gray ex Benth. (*Fagraea berteriana* A. Gray; *Fagraea berteriana* Benth.)

Pacific.

See *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Nya Handlingar* 3: 132. 1782, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 1: 98. 1856 [1857 publ. 1856]

(Root decoction a tonic after fever.)

***Fagraea bodenii*** Wernham

New Guinea. Tree or shrub, erect, leaves opposite, inflorescence cymose, corolla tubular, beaked fruit orange, in forests, on slopes

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 9(1): 111. 1916 [1916–22 publ. Aug 1916]

(Leaves stimulant, chewed to cure malaria and an enlarged spleen.)

in Papua New Guinea: pehea

***Fagraea ceilanica*** Thunb. (*Fagraea chinensis* Merr.; *Fagraea khasiana* Benth.; *Fagraea obovata* Wall.; *Fagraea obovata* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Fagraea sasakii* Hayata)

India.

See *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Nya Handlingar* 3: 132. 1782, *Flora Indica; or descriptions of Indian Plants* 2: 33–34. 1824, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indie* 1021. 1826, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 69. 1837, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 1: 99. 1857 and *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 3: 151–152, pl. 29. 1913, *Philippine Journal of Science* 23(3): 261–262. 1923

(Fruit paste applied to cure skin diseases, eczema, psoriasis.)

in China: hui li

***Fagraea cochinchinensis*** A. Chev. (*Aidia cochinchinensis* Lour.; *Fagraea cochinchinensis* (Lour.) A. Chev.; *Randia cochinchinensis* (Lour.) Merr.)

Philippines.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 143. 1790 and *Cat. Pl. Jard. Bot. Saigon*, 33, 66. 1919, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 24(2): 365–366. 1935

(Bark febrifuge.)

in Philippines: dolo, susulin, teka, urung

***Fagraea racemosa*** Jack ex Wall. (*Fagraea racemosa* Jack)

Malaya, Penang. Shrub or small trees, stipules joined into an ochrea around the twig, leathery leaves, 4 or 5-merous bisexual flowers in racemes

See *Flora Indica* or *Descriptions of Indian plants*, ed. Carey & Wall. 2(2): 35. 1824

(Bark and flowers as an antidote for snakebite. For malaria, fever, heat the leaves and apply hot to the abdomen; heated leaves applied as a poultice to relieve swelling, sprains, broken bones; leaves in dropsy and rheumatism; leaf decoction given in rheumatism and fever; leaves mixed with small stones and leaves of *Manihot esculenta* applied as a poultice to the abdomen to aid expulsion of the placenta after childbirth. Roots decoction febrifuge, for pains in lungs, applied as a poultice in ulceration.)

in English: false coffee tree, stone wood

in India: inveh, rohekui

in Indonesia: kayu batu

Malayan names: dada kura, kahwa hutan, kahwa utan, kopi hutan, kopi utan, lidah rusa, mempuleh, mengkudu badak, mengkudu utan, pakan ayer, pakan paya, puleh, riang-riang gelugor, rumpo-rumpo, sebereteh kayu, sekobang, sepuleh, sepulis, sepulit, serawas paya, seruas, setebal, setubal, tahi musang, tembusu ayer, tembusu paya, tengkok biawak

in Philippines: baagu, bago-sala, bulubuaia, hambuaia, himbubuaia, kabal, kibuaia, kukodmon, libakan, magusiak, makatibuha, malabago, malabuaia, talob-alok

## Fagus L. Fagaceae

Latin *fagus*, *i* and *fagus*, *us* 'a beech-tree'; Greek *phagos*, *phegos* for a species of oak, for an acorn of the same tree; Akkadian *paglu* 'strong', *pagalu*, *pakalu*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 997–998. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 432. 1754 and Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 244–245. Basel 1996.

***Fagus grandifolia*** Ehrhart (*Fagus americana* Sweet; *Fagus ferruginea* Aiton; *Fagus ferruginea* Dryand.; *Fagus ferruginea* Siebold; *Fagus grandifolia* Ehrh. subsp. *heterophylla* Camp; *Fagus grandifolia* Ehrh. var. *caroliniana* Fernald & Rehder; *Fagus grandifolia* var. *caroliniana* (Loudon) Fernald & Rehder; *Fagus grandifolia* var. *typica* (Ehrh.) Rehder; *Fagus grandifolia* Ehrh. var. *typica* Rehder)

North America. Perennial tree, a variable species

See *Beitr. Naturk.* [Ehrhart] 3: 22–23. 1788, *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 3: 362. 1789, *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet] 370. 1826, *Verh. Batav. Gen.* xii. (1830) 25. 1830 and *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Dendrologischen Gesellschaft* 16: 70. 1907, *Pap. Michigan Acad. Sci.* 3: 93. 1924

(Used for worms, consumption and heart trouble, to purify the blood, as a poultice for burns and scalds, sores, and as a wash for poison ivy. Nuts chewed for worms. Bark used for abortions, tuberculosis, pulmonary troubles.)

in North America: American beech, hêtre américain

## Faidherbia A. Chev. Fabaceae (Ingeae, Leguminosae)

See *Revue de Botanique Appliquée et d'Agriculture Tropicale* 14: 876. 1934.

***Faidherbia albida*** (Delile) A. Chev. (*Acacia albida* Delile; *Acacia albida* Lindl., nom. illeg., non *Acacia albida* Delile; *Acacia albida* Rojas, nom. illeg., non *Acacia albida* Delile; *Acacia mossambicensis* Bolle)

Senegal to East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, leaves and pods animal fodder

See *Description de l'Égypte, ... Histoire Naturelle*, Tom. Second 142, t. 52, f. 3. 1813, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 16: pl. 1317. 1830, *Cat. Hist. Nat. Corrient.* 59. 1897 and Charles Henry Robinson, *Dictionary of the Hausa Language*. Cambridge 1899–1900, Rev. Ch. W. Chatelain, *Pocket Dictionary: Thonga (Shangaan)-English and English-Tonga (Shangaan)*. Lausanne 1909, Rev. William H. Sanders & W.E. Fay, *Vocabulary of the Umbundu Language Comprising*



*Umbundu-English and English-Umbundu*. West Central African Mission [? Kamundongo, Angola], A.B.C.F.M. 1911, R. Sutherland Rattray, *Hausa Folklore, Customs, Proverbs*, etc. Oxford 1913, H. Beiderbecke, *Life among the Hereros in Africa*. New York 1922, Johannes Lukas, *A Study of the Kanuri Language*. London 1937, Henri Philippe Junod, *NwaMpfundla-NwaSisana*. (The Romance of the Hare). [Written in the new Tsonga Orthography] Pretoria 1940, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 8: 357–431. 1948, Gladwyn Murray Childs, *Umbundu Kinship and Character*. London 1949, Christo Albertyn Smith, *Common Names of South African Plants*. Edited by E. Percy Phillips and Estelle Van Hoeffen. Pretoria 1966, *Bull. Int. Group for Study of Mimosoideae*, 5: 31–45. 1977, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 109–125. 1987, *Australian Journal of Botany* 45: 879–891. 1997

(Toxic. Gum for treating inflammations and eye infections. Decoction of bark used orally against leprosy, fever. Leaves and fruits decoction for leprosy, fevers, cough and diarrhea. Roots, maceration, for malaria, nausea, pneumonia, coughing, diarrhea.)

in English: ana tree, apple-ring acacia, white acacia, white thorn, winter thorn

in French: arbre blanc

in Angola: muheia, ohué, omué, omunyéle, omunyére, ué

in Congo: kinvisilu

in Ethiopia: aqba (Tigre); derot, garbi (Orominya); garsha, momona (Tigrinya); gerbi (Amharinya and Guragenya); maman (Sahonya); qeretor (Gamonya)

in Ivory Coast: balanzan, balenza, zangha

in Kenya: iti, sangale

in Malawi: chitonya, nsangu, msangumsangu (Yao, Tumbuka)

in Mali: balanzan

in Namibia: anaboom; omue (Herero); anab/s (Nama/Damara); omuyele (Ndonga, Kwanyama); mbunga (Lozi)

in Niger: aeferock, bulubulu, chaski, gao, gawon

in Nigeria: ege, gawo, haraza, hazar, karage, karaguk, kyaski

in Sahara: ahetes

in Senegal: barangsanii, bubirik, buteful, cadde, taiki

in Southern Africa: ana baum, ahua baum, anaboom, apiesdoring, muUnga; umHlalankwazi (= the tree where the fish eagle sits), umKhaya-womfula, umKhaya wemfula (Zulu); mmolela (Tsonga or Shangaan or Thonga); mokosho (Mangwato dialect, Botswana); mogabo, mogohlo (North Sotho); muhoto (Venda); omue (Herero); anáheis, anás (Southern South West Africa, Nama)

in Sudan: harar

in Tanzania: ipogoro, mpogoro

in Zambia: munga, musangu (but also *Mitragyna macrophylla*, Rubiaceae)

in Arabic: haras, haraz, ‘afrar, telh lebiad; (the fruits) kharrub

in Berber: ahades, ahates, azawo, temahaq

### Falcataria (I.C. Nielsen) Barneby & Grimes Fabaceae (Ingeae, Mimosaceae)

From the Latin *falcatus*, *a*, *um* ‘falcated, sickle shaped, hooked’, see *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 74(1): 254. 1996.

**Falcataria moluccana** (Miq.) Barneby & J.W. Grimes (*Adenanthera falcata* L.; *Adenanthera falcataria* L.; *Adenanthera falcatoria* L.; *Albizia eymae* Fosberg; *Albizia falcata* sensu auct.; *Albizia falcata* (L.) Backer; *Albizia falcataria* (L.) Fosb.; *Albizia falcatoria* (L.) Fosberg; *Albizia fulva* Lane-Poole; *Albizia moluccana* Miq.; *Paraserianthes falcataria* (L.) I.C. Nielsen; *Paraserianthes falcataria* subsp. *falcataria* (L.) I.C. Nielsen; *Paraserianthes falcataria* subsp. *fulva* (Lane-Poole) I.C. Nielsen; *Paraserianthes falcatoria* (L.) I.C. Nielsen)

Indonesia, Moluccas and Papua New Guinea. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, large panicles, whitish flowers, flat pods winged along the ventral structure, pioneer, fast growing, often described as *Albizia falcataria*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 384. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 550. 1762 and *Reinwardtia* 7: 88. 1965, *Bulletin du Muséum National d’Histoire Naturelle, séries 4, Section B, Adansonia. Botanique Phytochimie* 5(3): 326–327. 1983[1984], *Journal of Occupational Health* 48: 392–395. 2006

(Whole plant extract drunk to induce sleep and also to treat venereal diseases. Bark eaten by a patient with a congested chest. Occupational asthma induced by the wood.)

in English: bataiwood, falcata wood, Indonesia albizia, Molucca albizia, Moluccan sau, white albizia

in Indonesia: djeungdjing, sengon, sengon laut

in Malaysia: bantai, batai, kayu macis

in Pacific: arapitia, fai, folo fai, tamaligi, tamaligi, tamaligi pa’epa’e, tamaligi palagi, tuhke kerosin, tuhkehn karisihn, ukall ra ngebard

in Papua New Guinea: ele, iri

in Sri Lanka: mara

### Falconeria Royle Euphorbiaceae

Named for the Scottish (d. Forbes, Morayshire) botanist Hugh Falconer, 1808–1865 (London), physician, M.D. Edinburgh 1829, in India from 1830 to 1855, in 1832

appointed Superintendent of the Serampore [Saharanpur] Botanical Garden, 1844 Fellow of the Linnean Society, 1845 Fellow of the Royal Society, 1848 Superintendent of the Calcutta Botanic Gardens. See J.D. Hooker and Thomas Thomson (1817–1878), *Flora Indica*. 67–68. 1855, C. Murchison, compiled and edited by, *Description of the Plates of the Fauna Antiqua Sivalensis* from notes and memoranda by H.F. London 1867, Charles Murchison, *Palaeontological Memoirs and Notes of the Late Hugh Falconer, A.M., M.D.* London 1868 and H.B. Woodward, *The history of the Geological Society of London*. 108–109. London 1908, D.G. Crawford, *A History of the Indian Medical Service, 1600–1913*. 2: 147–148. London 1914, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 525. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 121. 1972, John Challinor, in *D.S.B.* 4: 518–519. 1981.

**Falconeria insignis** Royle (*Carumbium insigne* (Royle) Kurz; *Excoecaria insignis* (Royle) Müll.Arg.; *Falconeria malabarica* Wight; *Falconeria wallichiana* Royle; *Gymnobotrys lucida* Wall. ex Baill.; *Sapium insigne* (Royle) Benth. & Hook. f.; *Sapium insigne* (Royle) Benth.; *Sapium insigne* (Royle) Trimen; *Sapium insigne* var. *genuinum* Pax, nom. inval.; *Sapium insigne* var. *malabaricum* (Wight) Hook.f.)

India, China, Nepal. Tree, smooth grey-black bark with a deep broad network of fissures, leaves opposite or in whorls with two glands at the base, leaf margin serrate

See *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.*: 354, pl. 84a, pl. 98, f. 2. 1839, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 527. 1858, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 1212. 1866, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 412. 1877, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 335. 1880, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 472. 1888

(Used in Ayurveda. Fruits extremely nauseous. Latex poisonous, acrid, vesicant; milky latex given for indigestion; applied externally in skin eruptions, warts, alopecia; latex for wound maggots. Veterinary medicine, latex applied on the body of animals as a germicidal. Bark and leaves as fish poison; latex piscicide.)

in India: balodhar, baloje, chhina, chhirna, chiran, daeva sarupi, devasuroopi, dudla, garbhasula, garghasula, garpashola, garpashula, garphashola, garvhasula, huraa, hure, kalmaram, kanapadai, kanapade, kanappade, kannu pade, kannupade, karuppu-chulai, karuppuculai, khina, khindra, khinna, khinni, khirni, khirun, kurda, kurudu mara, kurudanandi, kurudunandaga, lendwa, lienda, mukulaka, naanaka, nanaka, nanaka mara, sakkarakkalli, sherod, thingvawkpui, thinvawkpui, ura, ure, uro

in Nepal: khirra, khirro

### Fallopia Adans. Polygonaceae

After the Italian anatomist Gabriele (Gabiello) Falloppio, 1523–1562 (Padova), discovered the tubes that connect the

ovaries to the uterus (now known as Fallopian tubes). See C.D. O'Malley, in *D.S.B.* 4: 519–521. 1981; Bruno Zanolio, in *D.S.B.* 4: 507–512. 1981; Marcello Donati (Donatus) (1538–1602), *De medica historia mirabili libri sex*. Mantua 1586; Jacopo Filippo Tomasini (Tomasinus) (1597–1654), *Illustrium virorum elogia iconibus exornata*. [Portraits and biographies of Tycho Brahe (1546–1601), Casserius, Mercurialis, Cardanus, Taisner, Torquato Tasso, Fabricius, Falloppio, etc.] Patavii 1630 and Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 3417, 6377. 1961, Richard J. Durling, comp., *A Catalogue of Sixteenth Century Printed Books in the National Library of Medicine*. 1430. 1967. According to some author the genus was named after the Greek *phallos* 'penis' and *ops, opos, opsis* 'aspect, appearance, resemblance', the berries are penis-like.

**Fallopia cilinodis** (Michx.) Holub (*Bilderdykia cilinodes* (Michx.) Greene; *Polygonum cilinode* Michx.; *Polygonum cilinode* var. *laevigatum* Fernald; *Reynoutria cilinodis* (Michx.) Shinnars; *Tiniaria cilinodis* (Michx.) Small)

China.

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 277, 557. 1763, *Natuurlijke Historie* 2(8): 639. 1777, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 241. 1803, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 18. 1827, *Handbuch des Naturlichen Pflanzensystems* 236. 1837 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 382. 1903, *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1: 23. 1904, *Rhodora* 16(189): 166. 1914, *Sida* 3(2): 117. 1967, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 6(2): 176. 1971, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 180: 29–52. 1992

(Skin and venereal diseases.)

**Fallopia denticulata** (C.C. Huang) J. Holub (*Polygonum denticulatum* C.C. Huang)

China.

See *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 6: 288. 1984, *Preslia* 70(2): 104. 1998

(Blood purifier.)

in China: jiang tou

**Fallopia multiflora** (Thunb.) Czerep. (*Bilderdykia multiflora* (Thunb.) Roberty & Vautier; *Fagopyrum multiflora* (Thunb.) I. Grint.; *Fagopyrum multiflorum* (Thunb.) I. Grint.; *Fallopia multiflora* (Thunb.) Haraldson; *Helxine multiflora* (Thunb.) Raf.; *Pleuropterus multiflorus* (Thunb.) Turcz.; *Pleuropterus multiflorus* (Thunb.) Nakai; *Polygonum multiflorum* Thunb.; *Reynoutria multiflora* (Thunb.) Moldenke)

Vietnam, China, Japan. Perennial twining herb, climber, rhizome tuberiferous, roots orange to reddish brown, leaves alternate, short ocrea membranous, inflorescence a terminal or axillary panicle, white flowers solitary in the axil of the short bracts, smooth glossy fruit dark orange

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition (495). 1754,

*Opera Varia* 223. 1758, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 274, 277, 557. 1763, *Natuurlijke Historie* 2(8): 639. 1777, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 379. 1784, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 18. 1827, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 21(1): 587. 1848 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13: 267. 1914, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 68(9): 675. 1941, *Flora Republicii Populare Romane* 1: 476. 1952, *Symbolae Botanicae Upsaliensis* 22(2): 77. 1978

(Root tubers used for weakness, neurasthenia, insomnia, sleep aid, sweating, knee pain.)

in English: Chinese cornbind, climbing knotweed, fleece flower

in China: he shou wu, ho shou wu, wu wei zi

in Japan: tsuru-dokudami

in Okinawa: kashu

in Vietnam: da giao dang

***Fallopia sachalinensis*** (F. Schmidt) Ronse Decr. (*Polygonum sachalinense* F. Schmidt; *Reynoutria sachalinensis* (F. Schmidt) Nakai; *Tiniaria sachalinensis* (F. Schmidt) Janch.)

Europe.

See *Natuurlijke Historie* 2(8): 639. 1777, *Handbuch des Naturlichen Pflanzensystems* 236. 1837, *Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 9: 233–234. 1859 and *An Enumeration of Plants Hitherto Known From Corea* 135. 1922, *Phyton* 2: 75. 1950, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 98(4): 369. 1988

(Leaves used as a disinfectant and as a protective for boils.)

in Japan: ikokut, ikokuta, irurex

### Faradaya F. Muell. Lamiaceae (Labiatae, Verbenaceae)

In honor of the English pioneer in electromagnetic research Michael Faraday, 1791–1867, discoverer of electro-magnetic induction, 1824 Fellow of the Royal Society of London, 1833 Fullerenian professor of chemistry in the Royal Institution. See L. Pearce Williams, in *D.S.B.* 4: 527–540. 1981; David M. Knight, in *D.S.B.* (or *Dictionary of Scientific Biography*. Editor in Chief Charles Coulston Gillispie.) 3: 598–604. New York 1981; Ferdinand J.H. von Mueller, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae*. 5: 21. 1865; L. Pearce Williams, *Michael Faraday, A Biography*. London, New York 1965; Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. By Leslie T. Morton. New York 1961.

***Faradaya amicornum*** (Seem.) Seem. (*Clerodendrum amicornum* Seem.; *Clerodendrum powellii* (Seem. ex Powell) Benth. ex Drake; *Faradaya amicornum* var. *salomonensis* Bakh.; *Faradaya gordonii* Baker; *Faradaya powellii* Seem.

ex Powell; *Faradaya salomonensis* (Bakh.) Moldenke; *Faradaya savaiiensis* Rech.; *Schizopremna timorensis* Baill.)

Bismarck Arch. to SW Pacific.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 637. 1753, *Bonplandia* (Corrientes) 10: 249. 1862, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 3: 258. 1865, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 5: 21. 1865, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 6: 342. 1868, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 20: 370. 1883 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 16: 71. 1935, *Phytologia* 4: 54. 1952, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 3(1, 2a & 2b). Continental Publishing, Deurne. 1999, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2003

(Used for intestinal complaints and parasites, tape-worm. Stem sap drunk to give relief to a bad cough.)

in Nehan: uouhuouhung kodom (from: uouhuouhung kodomo, leafy, have many leaves, hairy head)

in Samoa: mamâlupe

in Tonga: fufula

***Faradaya splendida*** F. Muell. (*Clerodendrum peekelii* Markgr.; *Faradaya albertisii* F. Muell.; *Faradaya dimorpha* Pulle; *Faradaya dimorpha* var. *cauliflora* Moldenke; *Faradaya excellens* K. Schum. ex Moldenke; *Faradaya hahlii* Rech.; *Faradaya magniloba* Wernham; *Faradaya matthewsii* Merr.; *Faradaya nervosa* H.J. Lam; *Faradaya papuana* Scheff.; *Faradaya parviflora* Warb.; *Faradaya parviflora* var. *angustifolia* H.J. Lam; *Faradaya peekelii* (Markgr.) Moldenke; *Faradaya ternifolia* F. Muell.)

Malesia to Solomon Is. Woody climber

See *Botanisch Jaarboek* 18: 208. 1894 and *Phytologia* 34: 274. 1976, *Phytologia* 52: 31. 1982

(Stem sap drunk to give relief to a bad cough.)

in Papua New Guinea: zanzanfulolo

### Fargesia Franchet Poaceae

After Père Paul Guillaume Farges, 1844–1912, naturalist, a French missionary in China, problems for nomenclature and taxonomy, often referred to *Thamnocalamus*, type *Fargesia spathacea* Franch., see *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 73. 1803, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 3(3): 746, pl. 5, f. 3. 1843, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26(1): 33, 34, 157. 1868, *Journal Linn. Soc. Bot.* 19: 31. 1881, *Gen. Pl.* 3(2): 1208. 1883, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 2: 93. 1887, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 1067. 1893 [1894] and *Florula austro-higoensis* sive enumeratio plantarum in provincia Higo australe sponte nascentium ... 86. Japan 1931, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 11(1): 1–2. 1935,



*Acta Phytotax.* 6: 355. 1957, *Smithsonian Contrib. Bot.* 44: 21. 1980, *J. Bamboo Res.* 1: 15–18. 1982, *Journal of Bamboo Research* 2(1): 23–24. 1983, *Journal of Bamboo Research* 4(1): 19. 1985, *Journal of Bamboo Research* 7(2): 16–17, 31, 51, 84. 1988, *Kew Bulletin* 44(2): 349–367. 1989, *Taxon* 45(2): 278. 1994, *Conservation Biology* 13(6): 1360–1370. Dec 1999, *Conservation Biology* Volume 17, Issue 2: 558–565. Apr 2003.

***Fargesia yunnanensis*** J.R. Xue & T.P. Yi (*Sinarundinaria yunnanensis* (J.R. Xue & T.P. Yi) J.R. Xue & D.Z. Li; *Yushania yunnanensis* (J.R. Xue & T.P. Yi) Keng f. & T.H. Wen)

China, Yunnan, Sichuan, Kunming. Young culm glabrous or sparsely silky, sheath persistent coriaceous, yellowish, no sheath auricles and no cilia, purple sheath ligule truncate, leaf lanceolate, shoot edible

See *Journal of Bamboo Research* 6(2): 21. 1987 and 6(4): 16. 1987, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 5(4): 125–126, f. 3. 1985

(Worshipped.)

in China: mi jia

### Farsetia Turra Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

After a Venetian botanist, Filippo (Philip) Farseti, see *Farsetia: novum genus accedunt animadversiones quaedam botanicae* 5. t. 1. Venetiis, 1765, *Farsetia; novum plantae genus*. Venetiis: [s.n.], 1765.

***Farsetia hamiltonii*** Royle

India. Used as deer and camel fodder

See *Taxon* 30: 854. 1981

(Tonic, astringent, antiinflammatory, in rheumatism.)

in India: hiram chaba, hiran chabbo

***Farsetia macrantha*** Blatt. & Hallb.

India. Annual or perennial herb

See *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 26: 220. 1918, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 5(5): 1091. 1984

(Whole plant in rheumatism and as a cooling medicine after pounding.)

in India: hiranchabba

### Fatoua Gaudich. Moraceae

Derivation obscure, possibly dedicated to a M. Fatou, probably referring to one of the SW Pacific languages; the Fijian *vatu* means rock, stone; see Louis Claude de Saulces de Freycinet, *Voyage autour du Monde entrepris par ordre du Roi ... sur les corvettes de S.M. L'Uranie et La Physicienne, pendant ... 1817–1820*. 509. Paris 1830 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Belg.* 47: 267–407. 1977.

***Fatoua pilosa*** Gaudich. (*Fatoua pilosa* Siebold & Zucc.)

Philippines, Pacific.

See *Voy. Uranie, Bot.* 509. 1830 [6 Mar 1830] and *Flora Japonica* 219. 1946

(Plant used for swollen gums.)

in Australia: arzerarzer

in China: xi chi shui she ma

in Philippines: malbas-damo, poro, sarungkar a babassit, sikkir

### Faurea Harvey Proteaceae

The genus was named after the South African botanist William Caldwell Faure, 1822–1844 (died tragically), soldier, naturalist; see *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 6: 373, t. 15. 1847 and *Adansonia*, n.s. 3: 370–373. 1963, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 154. Cape Town 1981, *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology*. Part B, *Biochemistry & Molecular Biology* 131(4): 613–620. 2002.

***Faurea arborea*** Engl. (*Faurea arborea* Sim)

South Africa, Madagascar, Tanzania. Shrub or tree

See *London Journal of Botany* 6: 373, t. 15. 1847, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19(Beibl. 47): 29. 1894 and *For. Fl. Cape Col.* 297. 1907

(Leaves infusion for skin diseases, boils, ulcers, mental illness.)

in Tanzania: ol amulul

***Faurea macnaughtonii*** Phill. (*Faurea natalensis* Phill.) (in honor of C.B. MacNaughton, Conservator of Forests in the Midland Conservancy of the Cape Colony in the 1890's)

South Africa.

See *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 5(1.4): 641–642. 1912

(Bark used as a tonic and astringent.)

in English: Macnaughton's beech, terblanz beech

in Southern Africa: bosboekenhout, Egossa boekenhout, terblans; iSefu, isiQalaba (Zulu); iSafu, iSefu, iSefi, iSafu, umKhubane (Xhosa)

***Faurea rochetiana*** (A. Rich.) Chiov. ex Pic. Serm. (*Faurea rochetiana* Chiov. ex Pic. Serm.; *Leucospermum rochetianum* A. Rich.)

South Africa. Small tree or shrub, deciduous, gnarled twisted crooked trunks, greenish creamy yellowish flowers in conspicuous hanging spikes, fruit a small nutlet

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 232. 1850 and *Webbia* 7: 327. 1950, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Natl. Belg.* 45: 233. 1975

(Sawdust known to be an irritant and may cause dermatitis. Roots to treat diarrhea and ear infections.)

in English: broad-leaved boekenhout

in Southern Africa: breëblaarboekenhout, mogwapi, mutango, N'wamidzumba, siSefo

in Tanzania: ihalangwa, isense, ivuti, mhongolo-mlima, nachipa, natipa

***Faurea saligna*** Harvey

Tropical Africa. Small tree or shrub, lianescent, green to creamy white fragrant flowers in slender spikes, fruit a small nutlet

See *London J. Bot.* 6: 373, t. 15. 1847

(Bark boiled and taken as a tonic soup. Leaves and stem for fevers and diarrhea. Roots boiled and the liquid drunk as a remedy for diarrhea and indigestion.)

in English: African beech, beachwood, beechwood, red boekenhout, Transvaal beech, willow beechwood, willow-like faurea

in Malawi: tetre

in Southern Africa: beukenhout, boekenhout (= beech), bosveldboekenhout, chinsense, chiyele, geelboekenhout, muhunde, musokoto, mutsatsati, rooiboekenhout, saninga, Transvaalboekenhout, umdwadwa, witboekenhout; isiDwadwa, umOnyeli, umOnyela (Ndebele: Central and Southern Transvaal); garahongwe, gurahongwe, Gurahunwa, Kapfutsa, Kafutsana, muOnyela, muPembere, muRere, muSasati, Sesena, muSesetu, muShangwa, muSusina, Tsatsai, muTsatsati (Shona); iSefu, umCalathole (Zulu); muTango (Venda); mofufu (Subya: Botswana, eastern Caprivi); mohlakô, mongêna, mohlako, mongena (North Sotho: North and North East Transvaal); isiQalaba (Swazi: Swaziland and Eastern Transvaal)

in S. Rhodesia: muRere, muSesetu, umPembele

in Tanzania: kinyigi, mhenyi, msasa

**Felicia Cass. Asteraceae**

Possibly after a German official, possibly in Regensburg, possibly a certain Herr Felix, possibly d. 1846; or from the Latin *felix, licis* 'happy, cheerful'; or for the Italian Fortunato Bartolomeo de Felice, 1723–1789; see Alexandre Henri Gabriel Comte de Cassini, in *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris*. Année 1818. 165. (Nov.) 1818; Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 247. Basel 1996; Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 363. Ansbach 1852.

***Felicia erigeroides*** DC. (*Aster erigeroides* (DC.) Harv.; *Aster erigeroides* var. *schultesii* Harv.; *Aster erigeroides* var. *trinervius* (Turcz.) Harv.; *Felicia natalensis* Sch. Bip. ex Walp.; *Felicia trinervia* Turcz.)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 872–877. 1753, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1818: 165. 1818, *Repertorium Botanicæ Systematicæ*. 2(suppl. 1): 956. 1843, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 24(2): 60. 1851, *Flora Capensis* 3: 74. 1865

(Leaves used for intestinal parasites.)

in South Africa: isiThelelo (Zulu)

**Feretia Delile Rubiaceae**

See *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 2, 20: 92, t. 1, f. 4. 1843.

***Feretia apodanthera*** Del. (*Feretia canthioides* Hiern; *Pavetta elliptica* Hochst.)

Mauritania to Somalia.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 20: 92, t. 1, f. 4. 1843, *Flora* 27: 98. 1844, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 3: 116. 1877

(Roots and stem bark sedative, antimalarial, analgesic, antipyretic.)

***Feretia apodanthera*** Del. subsp. *tanzaniensis* Bridson

Tanzania. A deciduous shrub or small tree, tubular flowers together on short shoots, calyx with 5 pointed lobes, round reddish berries, fleshy pulp of ripe fruit eaten raw, in bushland, forest margins, near rivers

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 20: 92, t. 1. 1843 and *Kew Bulletin* 34(2): 368. 1979

(Roots boiled, the infusion drunk to treat stomachache; the powder obtained from pounded roots used to treat wounds. Roots soaked in cold water and the infusion used as a cold bath for babies as a preventive magic charm against various ailments and to assure good health.)

in Tanzania: ikechu, mbuguswa, mginya, mnanyeza, mpakapaka

**Fernaldia Woodson Apocynaceae**

Dedicated to the American (b. Maine) botanist Merritt Lyndon Fernald, 1873–1950 (Cambridge, Massachusetts), botanical collector, from 1899 to 1950 editor of *Rhodora*, rearranged and revised the Asa Gray's *Manual of Botany* (eighth edition, 1950), his writings include *Biographical Memoir of Benjamin Lincoln Robinson, 1864–1935*. Washington 1937, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University*. [1900], *The Linear-leaved North American Species of Potamogeton, Section Axillares*. [Boston, Mass.] 1932 and *Persistence of Plants in Unglaciated Areas of Boreal America*. Boston, Mass. 1925; see Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 278. Philadelphia 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 536. 1965, T.W.

Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 124. 1972, J. Ewan, ed., *A Short History of Botany in the United States*. New York and London 1969; J. Ewan, in *D.S.B.* 4: 583–584. 1981, Morales, J.F. “Estudios en las Apocynaceae Neotropicales XIX: La familia Apocynaceae s.str. (Apocynoideae, Rauvolfioideae) de Costa Rica.” *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005.

***Fernaldia pandurata*** (A. DC.) Woodson (*Amblyanthera pandurata* (A. DC.) Müll.Arg.; *Angadenia pandurata* (A. DC.) Miers; *Echites barbatus* Sessé & Moc., nom. illeg., non *Echites barbatus* Desv. ex Ham.; *Echites panduratus* A. DC.; *Echites pinguifolius* Standl.; *Fernaldia brachypharynx* Woodson; *Fernaldia glabra* (Ant. Molina) Lundell; *Fernaldia pandurata* var. *glabra* Ant. Molina; *Mandevilla potosina* Brandegee; *Mandevilla velutina* K. Schum.; *Urechites karwinskii* Müll.Arg.)

Mexico to Central America. Woody vine, twining, watery sap, flowering shoots hanging down, corollas cream white, fruit green, edge of riparian forest

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 182. 1756, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 458. 1844, *Linnaea* 30: 440–441, 448. 1860, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 141. 1860, *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 18: 22. 1860, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 173, 182. 1878, *Naturaleza* [Sociedad mexicana de historia natural], ser. 2, 2(App): 45. 1893, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 171. 1895 and *University of California Publications in Botany* 4(15): 276. 1912, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 8(1): 35. 1930, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 19(1): 48. 1932, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 19(4): 380. 1932, *Ceiba* 3(2): 95–96. 1952, *Wrightia* 5(7): 256. 1976, *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz*. 86 Suppl 2: 193. 1991, *Rhodora* 104: 186–200. 2002, Biondo, R. et al. “Inhibition of enzymatic and pharmacological activities of some snake venoms and toxins by *Mandevilla velutina* (Apocynaceae) aqueous extract.” *Biochimie*. 85(10): 1017–25. 2003, Santos A.R. et al. “Mechanisms involved in the antinociception caused by compound MV8612 isolated from *Mandevilla velutina* in mice.” *Brain Res.* 961(2): 269–276. 2003, *Regulatory Peptides* 136(1–3): 98–104. 2006, *Neuropeptides*. 40(2): 125–132. 2006

(Irritating sap. Velutinol A is a pregnane compound isolated from the rhizomes of the Brazilian plant *Mandevilla velutina* that interferes with kinin actions and possesses anti-inflammatory action. Velutinol A selectively blocks the edema responses mediated by B(1) receptor activation in vivo. Active against snakebite.)

in El Salvador: bejuco quilite

## Ferocactus Britton & Rose Cactaceae

Latin *ferox* ‘ferocious’ plus *Cactus*, referring to the spines; see George Lindsay and others, *The Taxonomy and*

*Ecology of the Genus Ferocactus*. Tireless Termites Press, California 1996.

***Ferocactus emoryi*** (Engelm.) Orcutt (*Echinocactus emoryi* Engelm.; *Ferocactus covillei* Britton & Rose)

Mexico, USA.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 3: 275. 1856 and *The Cactaceae*; descriptions and illustrations of plants of the cactus family 3: 123, 132–133, f. 138–139. 1922, *Cactography* 1926(1): 5. 1926

(A slice of cactus roasted until juice comes out of it, then held on a sore spot of the body for relief.)

in English: hatpin cactus

## Feronia Corrêa Serr. Rutaceae

From the patroness of freedmen, an old Italian deity related to Tellus and whose principal sanctuary was at Anxur; “*Feronia mater nympa Campaniae*.”

***Feronia limonia*** (L.) Swingle (*Feronia elephantum* Corrêa; *Schinus limonia* L.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 388–389. 1753, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 5: 224. 1800 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 4: 328. 1914, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 20–25. 1983

(Unripe fruit eaten in diarrhea and dysentery. Dried bark decoction applied for itch; dry stem bark powder given orally with boiled water for indigestion. Root chewed as antidote, anti-venom. Ceremonial, worship.)

in India: kaith, kaith bel, kaitha, kanith, kothu, vilam

## Ferraria Burm. ex Miller Iridaceae

Named to honor the Italian botanist Giovanni Battista Ferrari (Joannes Baptista Ferrarius), 1584–1655, Jesuit of Siena, author of *Flora seu de florum cultura libri IV*. Romae, Etienne Paulin 1633, Io. Bapt. Ferrarii ... *Orationes*. Coloniae [1650?], *Nomenclator Syriacus*. Romae 1622, Joannis Baptistae Ferrarii *Senensis Orationes*. Quibus accessere Pleiades, sive orationes septem varii argumenti. Londini 1657 and *Hesperides, sive de malorum aureorum cultura et usu libri IV*. Romae 1646; see Philip Miller (1691–1771), *Figures of the most beautiful, useful, and uncommon plants described in the Gardeners dictionary*. 1: 187, t. 280. London [1755–] 1760, Filippo Arena (1708–1789), *La Natura e Cultura de' Fiori* etc. Cosmopoli 1771 [Arena was a Jesuit, florist and professor of mathematics in Palermo], Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 364. Ansbach 1852 and E.A. Bunyard, “Some early Italian gardening books.” *J. Roy. Hort. Soc.* 183–184. 1923, L. Polgar,



*Bibliography of the History of the Society of Jesus*. Rome 1967, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 103. Palermo 1988.

***Ferraria glutinosa*** (Baker) Rendle (*Ferraria andongensis* (Baker) Rendle; *Ferraria bechuanica* Baker; *Ferraria candelabrum* (Baker) Rendle; *Ferraria hirschbergii* L. Bolus; *Ferraria randii* (Rendle) Rendle; *Ferraria viscaria* Schinz; *Ferraria welwitschii* Baker; *Moraea andongensis* Baker; *Moraea aurantiaca* Baker, nom. illeg.; *Moraea candelabrum* Baker; *Moraea glutinosa* Baker; *Moraea kitambensis* Baker; *Moraea malangensis* Baker; *Moraea malangensis* Baker, nom. illeg.; *Moraea randii* Rendle; *Moraea spithamaea* Baker; *Moraea viscosa* R.C. Foster)

Zaire, Cape Prov. Bulbous herb, flattened stems, creamy yellow flowers

See *Cat. Afr. Pl.* 2: 27. 1899 and *Journal of South African Botany* 45: 295–375. 1979, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 66: 856–861. 1979, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 84: 285–304. 1997

(Corm poisonous to rabbits.)

### Ferreyranthus H. Robinson & Brettell Asteraceae

Dedicated to the Peruvian botanist Ramón Alejandro Ferreyra, b. 1912, among his writings are “Las lomas costaneras del extremo sur del Perú.” *Bol. Soc. Argent. Bot.* 9: 87–120. 1961 and *Estudio Sistemático de los Algarrobos de la Costa Norte del Perú*. Ministerio de Agricultura, Instituto Nacional Forestal y de Fauna. Lima, Peru 1987.

***Ferreyranthus verbascifolius*** (Kunth) H. Rob. & Brettell (*Andromachia verbascifolia* Kunth; *Ferreyranthus pseudo-salviifolius* (Hieron.) H. Rob. & Brettell; *Liabum pseudo-salviifolium* Hieron.; *Liabum salviifolium* Hieron.; *Liabum verbascifolium* (Kunth) Less.)

Peru.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 79. 1820[1818], *Linnaea* 6(4): 700. 1831 and *Phytologia* 28(1): 50. 1974, *Arnaldoa* 2(2): 7–23. 1994

(Veterinary medicine, infusion to bathe bruises.)

in Ecuador: cotaj, kotah

### Ferula L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Latin *ferula*, *ae* for the plant fennel-giant, the thin or slender branch of a tree and a rod, Akkadian *per'u*, *pir'u*, *perhu*, Hebrew *perah*, Arabic *farh* ‘blossom, sprout’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 246. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 117. 1754, *Icones Plantarum* 1: 20. 1829, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* 4: 214. 1872 and Korovin,

Evgenii (Yevgeni, Eugeny) Petrovich (1891–1963), *Generis Ferula* (Tourn.) L. *monographia* illustrata. Taschkent, 1947.

***Ferula bungeana*** Kitagawa (*Peucedanum rigidum* Bunge)

China, Japan.

See *J. Jap. Bot.* 31: 304. 1956

(For indigestion.)

in China: ying a wei

***Ferula communis*** L. (*Ferula abyssinica* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Ferula communis* subsp. *sousseensis* El Alaoui-Faris & Cauwet-Marc; *Ferula communis* var. *brevifolia* (Link) Mariz; *Ferula communis* var. *littoralis* El Alaoui-Faris & Cauwet-Marc; *Ferula ferulago* L.)

Northern and Eastern Africa, Mediterranean. Parsley-like, very aromatic, finely divided leaves, absence of bracts at the base of the inflorescences

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 246. 1753 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 48: 171–186. 1974, *Lagascalia* 7: 191–216. 1978, *Biologie-Ecologie Mediterranee* 8: 101–118. 1981, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 67 (9): 1228–1237. 1982, *Fl. Libya* 117: 98. 1985, *Acta Botanica Barcinonensia* 45: 217–239. 1998, *Flora Mediterranea* 8: 221–245. 1998

(Suspected of poisoning.)

in English: common giant fennel, giant fennel

in Arabic: kelkh, kelkha

***Ferula conocaula*** Korovin

China.

See *Monogr. Ferula* 33. 1947

(Diaphoretic.)

in China: yuan zhui jing a wei

***Ferula feruloides*** (Steudel) Korovin (also *ferulaeoides*) (*Peucedanum feruloides* Steudel, also *ferulaeoides*)

China. Leaves cattle fodder

See *Monogr. Ferula*. 77. 1947

(A substitute for the traditional Chinese medicine *a wei*, *Ferula assafoetida* Linnaeus.)

in China: duo san a wei

***Ferula foetida*** (Bunge) Regel (*Ferula assa-foetida* L.; *Ferula assafoetida* L.; *Scorodosma foetidum* Bunge)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 246, 248. 1753 and *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 67(9): 1228–1237. 1982

(Gum resin from tap root useful in cough, cold, gout, paralysis, cataract, low blood pressure. Resin vermifuge, to relieve

pain associated with toothache, to kill gastrointestinal parasites; seeds purgative for children.)

in India: hing, hingra, hingu, inguva, kayam, perungayam

in Pakistan: hing, hing patrak, patrak

in Tibetan: shing-kun

***Ferula fukanensis*** K.M. Shen

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 13(3): 89. 1975

(Laxative.)

in China: fu kang a wei

***Ferula krylovii*** Korovin

China, Eurasia.

See *Sist. Zamecki Mater. Gerb. Krylova Tomsk. Gosud. Univ. Kujbyševa.* 2–3: 2. 1934

(Astringent, for dysentery.)

in China: tuo li a wei

***Ferula kuhistanica*** Korovin (*Ferula jaeschkeana* Vatke; *Ferula jaeschkeana* var. *parkeriana* O.E. Schulz; *Ferula jaeskeana* C.B. Clarke; *Peucedanum jaeschkeanum* (Vatke) Baill.; *Peucedanum jaeschkeanum* Baill.)

India, Middle Asia. Tall perennial herb, yellow flowers, leaves as fodder

See *Bot. Med.* ii. 1043. 1884 and *Fl. URSS*, xvii. 89. 1951, *Naucn. Dokl. Vyss. Shkoly, Biol. Nauki.* 7: 90–95. 1977, *Index Seminum [Berlin]* App. 2. 1876 and *Taxon* 29: 543. 1980, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 67(9): 1228–1237. 1982

(Gum resin applied for relieving toothache; latex/resin from the roots applied on wounds, bruises and on pimples; paste from the roots applied to join broken bones and also for rheumatism. Blood purifier, digestive, stimulant. Veterinary medicine, plant given to horses to increase their strength.)

in China: zhong ya a wei

in India: chuklam, ghora ghash, hapat kanpapor, jangli heeng, jungli-hing, kaidmoh, kaith, kalassh, sampharu, yang

***Ferula lehmannii*** Boissier

China.

See *Fl. Orient.* 2: 992. 1872

(Against toothache.)

in China: da guo a wei

***Ferula narthex*** Boiss. (Latin *narthecium*, ii ‘an ointment-box, a medicine-chest’, Greek *narthex*, *narthekos* ‘rod, giant fennel, casket’, used by Theophrastus (*HP.* 1.2.7) and Plinius for *Ferula communis*, *narthekion* ‘small splint, small rod’)

India.

See *Flora orientalis* [Boissier] 2: 994. [Dec 1872 or Jan 1873]

(The resin along with root paste of *Papaya* used for abortion.)

in India: hinguka

***Ferula olivacea*** (Diels) H. Wolff (*Peucedanum olivaceum* Diels)

China.

See *Symb. Sin.* 7: 727. 1933

(Emetic.)

in China: lan lü a wei

***Ferula sinkiangensis*** K.M. Shen

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 13(3): 88. 1975

(Purgative.)

***Ferula teterrima*** H. Karsten & Kirilov

Eurasia, China.

See *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 15: 363. 1842

(Analgesic.)

in China: xiu a wei

***Ferula thomsonii*** C.B. Clarke

India, Himalaya.

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 708. 1879

(Used for cuts, bruises, wounds.)

## Festuca L. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Latin *festuca*, *ae* ‘a straw, stalk’ but also ‘a straw-like weed among barley, *Avena sterilis* L. or *Aegilops ovata* L.’ (Plinius), Akkadian *desu* ‘broken, smashed’, *dasu* ‘to thresh’; a difficult genus close to *Poa* and *Bromus*, the closely related genus *Vulpia* C.C. Gmelin has an annual habit, intergeneric hybrids with *Vulpia* C.C. Gmelin, *Lolium* L. and *Bromus* L., see *Species Plantarum* 1: 73–74, 83. 1753, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 207. 1759, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 99, 162, 177, pl. 19, f. 2. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium* 698–710. 1817, *Synopsis Florae Germanicae et Helveticae* 813. 1837, *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* I. Gramineae. 444. 1841, *Deutschl. Fl.* 643. 1849, *Flora Rossica* 4(13): 383, 388. 1852, *Linnaea* 30(5): 619. 1860, *Annales de la société linnéenne de Lyon, sér. 2* 17: 187. 1869, *The Grasses of Scotland* 104, 106. 1872, *Nomencl. Bot.* 2: 1071. 1874, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 128–129. 1886, *Flora Europaea* 25: 341. 1891, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas...* 108. Berlin 1895 and *Contributions from the United States*

*National Herbarium* 10: 10. 1906, *Contributions to Western Botany* 14: 16. San Francisco 1912, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 39: 106. 1912, *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 32(2): 331. 1914, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 224. 1915, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 24(6): 193. 1925, *J. Linn. Soc. London* 48: 57–77. 1928, *Candollea* 4: 293–307. 1931, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 1: 66. 1932, *Bothalia* 6: 139–151. 1951, *N.Z. J. Sci.* 3: 468–509. 1960, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 6: 293–308. 1968, *Techn. Bull. U.S.D.A.* 1392: 7. 1968, *Brittonia* 23(3): 293–324. 1971, *Zlaki SSSR* 2: 393. 1976, *Turun yliopiston julkaisu—Annales Universitatis Turkuensis, Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982 [also *Ann. Univ. Fenn. Abo.*, A 3: 1–12. 1982], *Taxon* 31(3): 561. 1982, *Phytologia* 55(1): 1. 1984, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 19(1): 95–96. 1984, *Publicaciones del Museo de Historia Natural “Javier Prado”*. Serie B. Botánica 32: 1–12. 1984, *Watsonia* 16: 300. 1987, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 23: 14. 1988, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 69: 1425–1432. 1991, *Parodiana* 7: 91–99. 1992, *Novon* 3: 239–243. 1993, *American Journal of Botany* 80(1): 76–82. 1993, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 223–227. 1994, *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 7: 23–27. 1995, *American Journal of Botany* 82(10): 1287–1299. 1995, *Phytologia* 83: 85–88. 1997 [1998], *Preslia* 70: 111–113. 1998, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 36: 329–367. 1998, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Systematic Botany* 27(2): 241–251. 2002, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 119, 191, 274, 312–368, 379–380, 383, 421, 422, 605–607, 694. 2003, *Allergy* 60(6): 801–807. Jun 2005.

***Festuca arundinacea*** Schreber (*Bromus arundinaceus* (Schreb.) Roth; *Festuca arundinacea* (L.) Lilj., nom. illeg., non *Festuca arundinacea* Schreb.; *Festuca arundinacea* Vill., nom. illeg., non *Festuca arundinacea* Schreb.; *Festuca elatior* L.; *Festuca elatior* subsp. *arundinacea* (Schreb.) Celak.; *Festuca elatior* subsp. *arundinacea* (Schreb.) Hack.; *Festuca elatior* L. subsp. *elatior*; *Festuca elatior* subvar. *orientalis* Hack.; *Festuca elatior* var. *arundinacea* Schreb.; *Festuca elatior* var. *arundinacea* (Schreb.) Wimm.; *Festuca orientalis* (Hack.) V. Krecz. & Bobrov; *Festuca pratensis* Huds. var. *arundinacea* Hack.; *Lolium arundinaceum* (Schreb.) Darbysh.; *Schedonorus arundinaceus* (Schreb.) Dumort.; *Schedonorus elatior* (L.) P. Beauv.)

Europe, temperate Asia, NW Africa. Long-lived perennial bunchgrass, erect and stout, tufted, green to dark green, hollow, herbaceous, aggressive and vigorous, unbranched, forms heavy clumps, sometimes tussock forming, almost reedlike, deep-rooted, roots tough and coarse, short-rhizomatous or without rhizomes, rarely stoloniferous, grain compressed and reddish, planted as a pasture grass, cultivated for hay and fodder, turf, forage, palatable when young and succulent, coarse and tough when mature, noxious and invasive weed, potential seed contaminant, ornamental, drought resistant, resistant to trampling, tolerant of poor drainage and seasonal flooding, ground cover, excellent soil improver, colonizes bare soil, useful in rehabilitation and watershed protection,

suitable for reclamation of surface mines and for erosion control, occasionally referred to as *Festuca elatior* L.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 64, 75. 1753, *Spicilegium Florae Lipsicae* 57. 1771, *Tentamen Florae Germanicae* 2: 141. 1789, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 177, pl. 19, f. 2. 1812, *Monographia Festucarum Europearum* 152, 154. 1882 and *Brittonia* 19: 131. 1967, *Bothalia* 16: 59. 1986, Clay K., “Effects of fungal endophytes on the seed and seedling biology of *Lolium perenne* and *Festuca arundinacea*.” *Oecologia* 73: 358–362. 1987, *Taxon* 40: 135–137. 1991, *Novon* 3(3): 241. 1993, D.J. Gibson and J.A. Newman, “*Festuca arundinacea* Schreber (*Festuca elatior* L. subsp. *arundinacea* (Schreber) Hackel).” *Journal of Ecology* 89(2): 304–324. Apr 2001

(Sometimes poisonous due to phytotoxins; moderate to high toxicity; seed head, stem and leaf sheath are dangerous.)

in English: alta fescue, giant fescue, meadow fescue, New Zealand tall fescue, red fescue, reed fescue, tall fescue, tall meadow fescue

in Mexico: cañuela alta, cañuela descollada, pasto, tupiku, uitsaku

in Morocco: âguzmîr, guzmîr

in Southern Africa: langswenkgras; serakoe (Sotho)

***Festuca kashmiriana*** Stapf (*Festuca duriuscula* O.F. Müll.; *Festuca duriuscula* Duthie, nom. illeg.; *Festuca duriuscula* L.; *Festuca duriuscula* Moris ex Parl.; *Festuca kashmiriana* auct. p.p.; *Festuca kashmiriana* var. *ligulata* Stapf; *Festuca rubra* subsp. *kashmiriana* (Stapf) St.-Yves)

Asia, India. Fodder for cattle and sheep

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 74. 1753, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 7: 351. 1896 and *Candollea* 3: 395. 1928

(Veterinary medicine.)

in English: dog fescue

in India: rozen

***Festuca subverticillata*** (Persoon) E.B. Alexeev (*Festuca nutans* var. *palustris* Muhl. ex Piper; *Festuca obtusa* Biehler; *Festuca obtusa* Muhl.; *Festuca obtusa* Spreng.; *Festuca obtusa* var. *sprengeliana* St.-Yves; *Festuca obtusa* f. *pilosifolia* Dore; *Festuca pseudoduriuscula* Steud.; *Festuca subulata* Trin.; *Panicum debile* Poir., nom. illeg., non *Panicum debile* Desf.; *Panicum divaricatum* Michx., nom. illeg., non *Panicum divaricatum* L.; *Panicum gracilentum* Poir.; *Panicum patentissimum* Roem. & Schult., nom. illeg., non *Panicum patentissimum* Desv. ex Poir.; *Poa brachiata* Desv.; *Poa festucoides* Le Conte ex Torrey, nom. illeg., non *Poa festucoides* Lam.; *Poa laxa* Lam., nom. illeg., non *Poa laxa* Haenke; *Poa subverticillata* Pers.; *Schedonorus obtusus* (Biehler) Roem. & Schult.; *Steinchisma divaricatum* Raf. ex B.D. Jacks.)

Northern America, SE and NE USA, Canada. Perennial, tufted, green, erect, sheaths open, auricles absent, ligules



ciliate, open panicle, spikelets loosely scattered, palea glabrous, ovary apex pubescent, grows in moist woods and clearings, forest and woodland

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 183. 1791, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* 3: 161. 1793, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 50. 1803, *Plantarum Novarum ex Herbario Sprengelii Centuriam* 11. 1807, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique, Suppl.*, 4: 276, 283. 1816, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 448, 710. 1817, *Manual of Botany of the Northern States. Second Edition.* 367. 1818, *Mémoires de la Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts d'Angers* 1: 204. 1831, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2(2): 173. 1832, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 312. 1854, *Index Kewensis* 2: 982. 1895 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 10: 34. 1906, *Candollea* 2: 276. 1925, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 17: 52. 1980

(Crushed roots decoction taken for heart disease.)

in English: nodding fescue

### Fevillea L. Cucurbitaceae

Dedicated to the French botanist Louis Éconches Feuillée, 1660–1732, clergyman, explorer, astronomer, author of *Journal des observations physiques, mathématiques et botaniques*. Faites par l'ordre du Roy sur les côtes orientales de l'Amérique méridionale, & dans les Indes Occidentales, depuis l'année 1707 jusques en 1712. Paris 1714–1725. See Amédée François Frezier, *Rélation du voyage de la Mer du Sud*. Paris 1732, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1013. 1753, *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 139, 581. 1763, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 1: 458. 1885 and Gustavo Edwall, "Ensayo para una sinonimia dos nomes populares das plantas indigenas do estado de São Paulo, 2a parte." *B. da Comissão Geographica e Geologica do estado de São Paulo*. São Paulo 16: 3–63. 1906, Eurico Teixeira da Fonseca, "Plantas medicinales brasileñas." *R. Flora Medicinal*. 6(6): 357–367. Rio de Janeiro 1940, Carlos Stellfeld, "As drogas da farmacopéia paulista." *Tribuna Farmacêutica*. 8(7): 152–166. Curitiba 1940, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 538. 1965, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65(1): 285–366. 1978, Francisco Guerra, in *D.S.B.* 4: 602–603. 1981, *Sida* 21(4): 1971–1996. 2005.

***Fevillea cordifolia*** L. (*Bryonia punctata* L.; *Bryonia punctata* Thunb.; *Bryonia punctata* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Fevillea cordifolia* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Fevillea cordifolia* var. *hederacea* (Poir.) Cogn.; *Fevillea cordifolia* var. *typica* Stehlé, M. Stehlé & Quentin; *Fevillea cordifolia* var. *typica* Stehlé & Quentin; *Fevillea hederacea* Poir.; *Fevillea javilla* Kunth; *Fevillea karstenii* Cogn.; *Fevillea punctata* (L.) Poir.; *Fevillea punctata* Poir.; *Fevillea scandens* L.; *Fevillea triloba* Sessé & Moc.; *Fevillea trilobata* Reichard, nom. illeg.; *Fevillea trilobata* L.; *Fevillea uncipectala* Kuhlm.; *Nhandiroba cordifolia* (L.) Kuntze; *Nhandiroba cordifolia* Kuntze; *Nhandiroba*

*karstenii* Kuntze; *Nhandiroba karstenii* (Cogn.) Kuntze; *Nhandiroba scandens* Desc.; *Nhandiroba scandens* (L.) Desc.; *Siolmatra mexiae* Standl.; *Siolmatra mexiae* Standl. ex J.F. Macbr.; *Trichosanthes punctata* (L.) L.; *Trichosanthes punctata* Hayata)

Tropical America. Vine

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1013–1014. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1457. 1753, *Amoen. Acad.*, Linnaeus ed. 3: 423. 1756, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 139. 1763, *Systema Plantarum* 4: 253. 1780, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 4(2): 418–419. 1798, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 2: 124. 1817, Descourtilz, Michel Étienne (1775–1835), *Flore pittoresque et médicale des Antilles*, ou traité des plantes usuelles des colonies françaises, anglaises, espagnoles et portugaises / par M.E. Descourtilz, peinte par J.Th. Descourtilz. Paris, 1821–1829, *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 10: t. 102. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Numer. List* [Wallich] sub n. 6708. 1832, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 943. 1881, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 458. 1885, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 257. 1891, *Fl. Mexic.*, ed. 2 231. 1894 and *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 10: 13. 1921, *Arch. Jard. Bot. Rio de Janeiro* 4: 365. 1925, *Publ. Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(6/2): 329. 1937, *Flore de Guadeloupe et Dependances ...* 2(3): 133. 1949, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 47. 1993

(Seed purgative, antidote, for snakebites. Endosperm eaten in a small amount to treat persistent cases of intestinal parasites, too large dose said to be fatal.)

in Brazil: jatobá

in Central America: dunawo

in Peru: habilla grande

### Fibraurea Lour. Menispermaceae

From the Latin *fibra*, *ae* 'a fiber, filament' and *aureus*, *a*, *um* 'of gold, golden', *Fibraurea recisa* Pierre yields a yellow dye, see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 600, 626. 1790.

***Fibraurea chloroleuca*** Miers

SE Asia. Climbing shrubs, yellow flowers in large axillary panicles

See *Contributions to botany, iconographic and descriptive* 3: 42. 1871

(Root decoction as a postpartum remedy; stem in dysentery and diabetes. For ulcerated nose, inhale the smoke of chips of the wood.)

Malay name: kekunyet

***Fibraurea recisa*** Pierre

SE Asia.

See *Fl. For. Cochinch.* 2: t. 111. 1885

(Astringent, for diarrhea.)

in China: tian xian teng

***Fibraurea tinctoria*** Lour.

SE Asia.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 600, 626. 1790, *Flora Cochinchinensis*, denuo in Germania edita 679. 1793

(Stem astringent, antipyretic, antiviral, for dysentery, influenza, infectious hepatitis.)

in China: huang teng

## Ficus L. Moraceae

Latin *ficus*, *i* and *ficus*, *us* for a fig-tree, *Ficus carica* L. or the edible fruit of the fig-tree, Greek *sykon* 'fig', Akkadian *piqu* or *siqu* 'narrow', *piaqum*, *siaqum* 'to be narrow'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1059–1060. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 482. 1754, Gasparrini, Guglielmo (1804–1866), *Nova Genera*, quae super nonnullis Fici speciebus struebat 7, 10. Neapoli, 1844, *Ricerche sulla natura del caprifico, e del fico; e sulla caprificazione*. Napoli, 1845, *London J. Bot.* 7: 436. 1848, *Gen. Pl.* [Endlicher] Suppl. 4(2): 35. 1848, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 1(2): 349. 1859, *Natuurk. Tijdschr. Ned.-Indië* 23: 213. 1861, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 214, 260, 295, 299. 1867–1868 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 10–58. 1946, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 17: 406–407, 420, 444. 1959 [1960], *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 18: 5. 1960, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 19: 395. 1962, William W. Megeeney, *A Bahian Heritage*. University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill 1978, J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d'Afrique Centrale*. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris 1985, *Proc. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch.* C 89(2): 122–125. 1986, Shri S.P. Ambasta, ed., *The Useful Plants of India*. Council of Scientific & Industrial Research, New Delhi 1986, Maria Helena Farelli, *Plantas que curam e cortam feitiços*. Rio de Janeiro 1988, Y. Tailfer, *La Forêt dense d'Afrique centrale*. CTA, Ede/Wageningen 1989, *Fl. Zambesiaca* 9(6): 13–76. 1991, Pierre Fatumbi Verger, *Ewé: The Use of Plants in Yoruba Society*. São Paulo 1995, Celia Blanco, *Santeria Yoruba*. Caracas 1995, *Bol. Inst. Bot. (Guadalajara)* 6(2–3): 215. 1998 (publ. 2000), *Telopea* 10(1): 130. 2003, *Blumea* 48(2): 290. 2003, *Blumea* 48(3): 531, 553–554. 2003, *Blumea* 49(1): 158, 160–161. 2004, *Blumea* 49(2–3): 464–465, 467. 2004.

***Ficus abutilifolia*** (Miq.) Miq. (*Ficus soldanella* Warb.; *Urostigma abutilifolium* Miq.)

South Africa. Tree, twisted or contorted trunk, whitish to yellowish white bark, fruits borne singly or in pairs in the leaf axils on terminal branchlets, fruits eaten, resembling *Ficus tettensis* and *Ficus glumosa*

See *London J. Bot.* 6: 551. 1847, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 288. 1867 and *Vierteljahrsschr.*

*Naturf. Ges. Zürich* li. 136. 1906, Hutchings, A. *Zulu Medicinal Plants: An Inventory*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. 1996

(Leaves decoctions taken to promote fertility; plant milky latex to remove skin warts.)

in English: large-leaved rock fig, rock fig, rock wild fig

in Nigeria: yandi (Hausa)

in Southern Africa: grootblaarrotsvy, klipvy, monokane, rotsevy, tshikululu; iNkokhokho, uBambematsheni, imPayi (Zulu); amPhayi (Thonga); mohawa (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); momelantsweng, moomela-nts-weng (= cling to rock) (Ngwaketse dialect, Botswana)

***Ficus adenosperma*** Miq. (*Ficus adenosperma* var. *chaetophora* (Warb.) Corner; *Ficus adenosperma* var. *glabra* Corner; *Ficus chaetophora* Warb., K. Schum. & Lauterb.; *Ficus depressa* Benth.; *Ficus frutescens* F.M. Bailey; *Ficus pauper* King; *Ficus turbinata* Ridley)

Australia, Celebes, Moluccas. Tree, leaves alternate, figs globose, in primary and secondary forest

See *International Journal of Crude Drug Research* 25: 171–176. 1987, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 37(3): 179–96. 1992

(Latex from the leaves applied to sores, boils and scabies; drink sap with water for diarrhea. Fresh roots chewed to treat malaria. Used in the treatment of tuberculosis and persistent respiratory ailments, bark anti-mycobacterial. Maternity plant.)

in Indonesia: fangkis, nusu, tintinalino

in Papua New Guinea: simpia

***Ficus alba*** Reinw. ex Blume

Malaysia.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 9: 476. 1826[1825]

(For kidney complaints drink the leaves decoction.)

Malay name: semelit dadeh

***Ficus altissima*** Blume

India, Himalaya. Tree, rounded crown, orange-red fruits

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 9: 455. 1825

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in English: council tree, false banyan, lofty fig

in India: corakapatra, gadgubar, gadgular, goli, kallatti, nandivrksha, uromavirukam, uromavirukamaram

***Ficus americana*** Aubl. (*Ficus americana* subsp. *guianensis* (Desv. ex Ham.) C.C. Berg; *Ficus chiribiquetensis* Dugand; *Ficus chiriquiana* (Miq.) Miq.; *Ficus clusiifolia* (Miq.) Schott ex Spreng.; *Ficus corpulenta* Pittier; *Ficus erratica* Standl.;

*Ficus eugeniaefolia* (Liebm.) Hemsl.; *Ficus georgii* Standl. & L.O. Williams; *Ficus gleasonii* Standl.; *Ficus grenadensis* Warb.; *Ficus guianensis* Desv. ex Ham.; *Ficus jacquiniifolia* A. Rich.; *Ficus maroana* Pittier; *Ficus martinii* Miq.; *Ficus mathewsii* (Miq.) Miq.; *Ficus mensalis* Standl.; *Ficus metensis* Dugand; *Ficus myriasycea* Pittier; *Ficus niceforoi* Dugand; *Ficus oblanceolata* Rusby; *Ficus oerstediana* (Miq.) Miq.; *Ficus oerstedianum* Miq.; *Ficus omphalophora* Warb.; *Ficus parkeriana* (Miq.) Sandwith; *Ficus perforata* L., nom. rej.; *Ficus rigidifolia* Pittier; *Ficus sintenisii* Warb.; *Ficus sprucei* Standl.; *Ficus umbonigera* Warb.; *Ficus vaupesana* Dugand; *Ficus wilsoni* Warb.; *Pharmacosycea parkeriana* Miq.; *Urostigma chiriquianum* Miq.; *Urostigma clusiifolium* Miq.; *Urostigma eugeniaefolium* Liebm.; *Urostigma liebmannianum* Miq.; *Urostigma mathewsii* Miq.; *Urostigma oerstedianum* Miq.)

South America.

See *Pl. Amer.* (ed. Burman) t. 132, f. 2. 1757, *Plantae Surinamenses* 8: 265. 1775, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 952. 1775, *Prodromus Plantarum Indiae Occidentalis* 62. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4: Add. 409. 1827, *London Journal of Botany* 6: 544, 549. 1847, *London Journal of Botany* 7: 71. 1848, *Fl. Cub. Fanerog.* 3: 221, t. 72. 1850, *Kongelige Danske videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter, Naturvidenskabeli Mathematisk Afdeling* 2: 329. 1851, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 196, t. 36. 1854, *Verlagen en Mededeelingen van de Afdeling Natuurkunde; Koninklijke Akademie van Wetenschappen* 13: 412, 408. 1862, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 219, 298–299. 1867, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 3(15): 144. 1883 and *Symbolae Antillanae seu Fundamenta Florae Indiae Occidentalis* 3: 480–481. 1903, *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 4: 446. 1907, *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 6: 498. 1910, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1932: 227. 1932, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 299–308. 1937, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 17(2): 170, 176. 1937, *Boletín de la Sociedad Venezolana de Ciencias Naturales* 4(30): 75. 1937, *Caldasia* 1(4): 59, 72. 1942, *Caldasia* 2: 77. 1943, *Boletín de la Sociedad Venezolana de Ciencias Naturales* 8: 257. 1943, *Boletín de la Sociedad Venezolana de Ciencias Naturales* 9: 120. 1944, *Caldasia* 2: 375. 1944, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 10–58. 1946, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 75: 295, 297. 1948, *Revista Soc. Boliv. Bot.* 4(1): 81–129. 2003, *Blumea* 52(2): 295–312. 2007

(White latex mild vermifuge, styptic, antiseptic, applied to bleeding cuts and wounds.)

in English: jacquinia-leaved fig, Werckle's rubber tree, West Indian laurel, West Indian laurel fig

***Ficus ampelos*** Burm. f. (*Ficus ampelas* Burm. f.; *Ficus blepharosepala* Warb.; *Ficus kingiana* Hemsl.; *Ficus soro-nensis* King; *Ficus tashiroi* Maxim.)

Taiwan to the Philippines. Tree, evergreen, leaves distichous, red-purple figs axillary and clustered on twigs, fruits eaten raw or cooked, in primary and secondary lowland forest

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 226. 1768, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Pétersbourg* 32: 621. 1888

(Latex diuretic, taken internally to treat diarrhea. Warm leaves onto sores; for headache eat fruit with 2–3 seeds.)

in Indonesia: hampelas, pila, rempelas

in Philippines: upling-gubat

in Madagascar: ampaly

***Ficus amplissima*** Sm. (*Ficus indica* Willd.; *Ficus pseudo-benjamina* Miq.; *Ficus tsiela* Roxb. ex Buch.-Ham.; *Ficus tsiela* Roxb.; *Urostigma pseudobenjamineum* Miq.)

India. Tree, slender, weak, epiphytic, spreading branches, white smooth bark, figs axillary and on twigs below the leaves, sweet ripe fruits eaten

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(2): 1146. 1806, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 14: no. 1. 1810, *Hort. Bengal.* 66. 1814, *London J. Bot.* 6: 566. 1847, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 286. 1867

(Used in Ayurveda. Pounded bark in water used in stomachache and gastric disorders; latex to increase lactation in women.)

in India: aali, basuri, basurimara, bili basari, bilibasuri, bovinamara, candrata, dodda basari, gardabhaande, hebbasuri, ichi, jatini, juvvi, juvvi mara, kaela, kal-ichchi, parkati, payer, peddajuvvi, pimpari, pimpri, pipri, pittajuvvi, plaksa, tsjela, vatiplaksa

in Sri Lanka: ela-nuga, kalatti

***Ficus apiocarpa*** Miq.

Indonesia, Malay Peninsula. Climber

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 289. 1867

(Young leaves poulticed to draw out infection and pus from boils and abscesses.)

in Borneo: entaban

***Ficus arnottiana*** (Miq.) Miq. (*Ficus arnottiana* var. *courtalensis* (Miq.) Miq.; *Ficus emodi* Wall.; *Ficus emodi* (Miq.) Miq.; *Pogonotrophe emodi* Miq.; *Urostigma arnottianum* Miq.; *Urostigma caulobotryum* Miq.; *Urostigma courtalense* Miq.)

India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4515. 1831, *London J. Bot.* 6: 564, 568. 1847, *London J. Bot.* 7: 73. 1848, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 287. 1867



(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Pungent and astringent, used for blood diseases, vertigo and delirium. Latex for wound maggots.)

in India: aashaa, amakanniyam, amakanniyam, asti, aswathom, bettaarali, bettada arali, bettadarali, bettadarali mara, bettaragi, bettarasi, bhodhidruva, bondaraavi, cirattiyacam, cotivalpipri, ka-arasu, kaadaarasa mara, kaadalage, kaadarasi, kaadashwathha, kaadattasu, kaadu ashwatha, kaaduashwaththa, kaatotasu, kadarase, kadarasu, kadasvattha, kadelage, kadelege, kaduashvattha, kaduasvattha, kaduattasa, kagoli, kakoli, kalasi, kalla ravi, kallaaswattha, kallaalholi, kallal, kallaraavi, kallaraci, kallarase, kallarasi, kallarasu, kallaravi, kallarayal, kallashwatha, kapitanah, karunkumiri, katachi, katattasu, katuattasu, kenalige, kenelege, kodi arasu, kodyarasu, kolikkal, konda ravi, kondaraavi, kondaravi, konatakai, kontakaiyaracumaram, kotiyaracu, kotiyarasu, kulasi, lapitanah, nandi, nandyavartah, paras pipal, paraspipal, parishah, payr, plaksa, plaksah, plaksha, plaksha mara, plokhyo, pushaval, raavi, ravi, tanavan, tanavanmaram, tevavaracu

in Sri Lanka: kaputu-bo, kaudu-bo, patana-bo

***Ficus asperifolia* Miq.**

East Africa. Scandent shrub, lianescent, scrambling, stem producing white latex, syconia bright light orange maturing red-orange, ostiole circular with all scales horizontal to descending, ripe fruit hispid, on dry stream bank, along river in sandy bank

See *London Journal of Botany* 7: 231, 564, f. 15B. 1848 and Ajose, Frances O.A. "Some Nigerian plants of dermatologic importance." *International Journal of Dermatology* 46(Suppl. 1): 48–55. 2007

(Ripe fruit hispid with urticating hairs. Leaves recorded to be poisonous or harmful to cattle. Leaves and fruits antiseptic, for cough, hemorrhoids, fever, urogenital disorders. Leaf gastrointestinal protective, oxytocic, nematocidal, diuretic, hypotensive; a maceration of the leaf taken as an oxytocic, while a leaf decoction or infusion drunk as an abortifacient. Leafy shoot taken for the treatment of dysentery, applied externally against jaundice or drunk as a diuretic. Bark decoction taken against worms, dizziness, hemorrhoids, heart problems, to relieve cough, to stop bleeding. Sap from the stem bark used for the treatment of wounds, sores, abscesses, eye ailments, stomachache and for the removal of splinters. Root tonic, anthelmintic, for the treatment of urinary tract ailments, gonorrhoea, asthma and tuberculosis, cough, eye problems. Stem bark and leaf ingredients of arrow poisons.)

in Congo: amasokasoka

in Tanzania: mkuruguta, mkuyu

***Ficus asperrima* Roxb. (*Ficus asperrima* Teijsm. & Binn.)**

India.

See *Ned. Kruidk. Arch.* iii. 402. 1855 [*Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslagen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging.*]

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Antibacterial.)

in India: adaviyatti, andapaje, andapajevu garagasaye, garagatti, gargata, gargatti, garugatti, gerguttee, gergutti, irambarathan, irambarattam, irambarattan, irambarathan, kalmnor, kalumar, karaka boddu, karakabodda, karakarabudi, karakarbooda, karakarbunda, karasa, karasana, karasaana, khargas, kharoti, kharvamt, kharvat, kharwat, khatwat, korotosano, kullakith, kuragasayeli, kurugasiyelli, malandiniyatti, malantinniyatti, maramthinniatthi, olaparam, pechi, pethi, picci, pindichettu, shakataka, sheoda, siribodda, terakam, teregam, theragam

***Ficus aurantiaca* Griff. (*Ficus aurantiaca* var. *parvifolia* Corner; *Ficus callicarpa* Miq.; *Ficus kallicarpa* Miq.; *Ficus lanyuensis* S.S. Ying; *Ficus megacarpa* Merr.; *Ficus pomifera* Kurz; *Ficus terasoensis* Hayata)**

SE Asia. Tree, climber, latex, leaves elliptical to obovate, figs cauliflorous pear-shaped red to black with white spots, in lowland, montane forest

See *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 394. 1854 and *Publications of the Bureau of Science Government Laboratories* 17: 14. 1904, *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 8: 116–117, pl. 39 & 40, f. 3–4. 1919, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 18(1): 23. 1960, *Coloured Illustrations of Plants of Taiwan* 1: 435. 1987

(Fruits poisonous. Leaf shoots heated and applied as a poultice on skin itches; pounded leaves to treat fever and toothache.)

in China: cheng huang rong

in Indonesia: oyod santenan

in Malaysia: akar jalar-jalar, akar pala-pala, ipi kelah, tengkok biawak hitam, teriak

in Vietnam: sung cam

***Ficus aurea* Nutt. (*Ficus aurea* var. *latifolia* Nutt.; *Ficus jimenezii* Standl.; *Ficus lundellii* Standl.; *Ficus tecolutensis* (Liebm.) Miq.; *Ficus tuerckheimii* Standl.)**

USA, Florida. Tree, dark green leaves, glabrous green stipules, figs sessile, red fruits

See *The North American Sylva* 2(4): pl. 43. 1846 and *Taxon* 54(2): 532. 2005

(Drink fig's milky juice for burning or pain. Leaves infusion for coughs and hoarseness.)

in English: Florida strangler fig, golden fig, strangler fig

***Ficus auriculata* Lour. (*Ficus macrocarpa* Blume; *Ficus macrocarpa* H. Lévl. & Vaniot; *Ficus macrocarpa* King; *Ficus macrocarpa* Gasp.; *Ficus macrocarpa* Hügel ex Miq.; *Ficus macrocarpa* Wight ex Miq.; *Ficus roxburghii* Wall. ex Miq.; *Ficus roxburghii* Wall.; *Ficus roxburghii* Miq.)**

Nepal, China. Trees, leaves subcoriaceous, stipules triangular, fruits minutely tuberculate, ripe sweet fruits eaten, latex used for catching birds

See *Flora Cochinchinensis*, denuo in Germania edita 2: 666. 1790, *Cat. Gew. Buitenzorg* (Blume) 36. 1823, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 9: 459. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4508. 1831, *Ric. Caprifico* 78. 1845, *London J. Bot.* 7: 74, 456. 1848, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugd.-Bat.* 3: 269. 1867, *FBI* 5: 534. 1885, *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard.* (Calcutta) i. (1888) 166, t. 208. 1888

(Latex applied on skin diseases and breast ulcers. Bark pounded and applied on itches and skin diseases; bark decoction with honey is given as blood purifier; bark juice of *Ficus auriculata* with bark of *Albizia lebbeck* and *Ficus rumphii* applied on pox; latex of *Euphorbia neriifolia* mixed with dry powdered bark of *Ficus auriculata* and *Streblus asper* given in discharge of blood in urine. Stem bark and fruits astringent, anthelmintic, to treat diarrhea. Roasted figs for diarrhea and dysentery. A decoction of roots of *Dillenia indica* with roots of *Ficus auriculata* and *Urena lobata* given in discharge of blood in urine. Veterinary medicine, leaves decoction given to cattle for enhancing milk production.)

in China: da guo rong

in India: fagoora, lauthebi-araung, mura, phagoora, raj dum-miri, theibal, tiamble, timla, timul, tirmal

in Nepal: maku

*Ficus baeuerleinii* King (*Ficus hollrungii* Lauterb. & K. Schumann; *Ficus laurentina* Diels; *Ficus mespiloides* King)

New Guinea. A large climber, stem red when cut, leaves elliptical, figs axillary solitary or paired depressed globose rose-red, in lowland forest

See *Journ. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* II, 55: 408. 1887 and *International Journal of Crude Drug Research* 21: 121–133. 1983

(Latex of the inner bark drunk to treat diarrhea and dysentery.)

in Papua New Guinea: ohota

*Ficus benghalensis* L. (*Ficus cotoneaefolia* Vahl; *Ficus cotoneaefolia* Vahl; *Ficus cotoneaefolia* Hort. ex Miq.; *Ficus cotoneifolia* Vahl; *Ficus cotonifolia* Stokes; *Ficus indica* L.)

India. Tree, wide spreading, fast growing, deciduous to evergreen, many aerial roots, abundant sticky milky-white latex, leaves coriaceous arranged spirally, figs paired, red fruits in axillary pairs round and downy, monsoon and rain forests, evergreen to deciduous lowland forest

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1059–1060. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1514. 1763, *Enumeratio plantarum* [Vahl] 2: 189. 1805, *Bot. Mat. Med.* iv. 355. 1812, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* iii. 299. 1867 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 156: 1–4. 1987

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaves diaphoretic, aphrodisiac, astringent, useful in treatment of biliousness,

ulcers, vomiting, vaginal complaints, fever, inflammations, dysentery and diarrhea; paste of soft leaves applied on cuts and injuries to relieve pain, also for abdominal pain; for neuritis leaves tied over the affected area. Stem decoction with water taken for dysentery; young shoots used for pregnancy. Bark tonic, astringent, diuretic, antidiabetic; stem bark of *Ficus benghalensis* and root bark of *Ficus religiosa* made into a paste and eaten to cure diabetes; extract of bark of *Wattakaka volubilis* with barks of *Soymida febrifuga* and *Ficus benghalensis* taken for bone fracture; bark of *Ficus virens* with barks of *Wattakaka volubilis* and *Ficus benghalensis* extract given for bone fracture; stem barks of *Ficus virens*, *Ficus benghalensis*, *Dalbergia sissoo*, *Mangifera indica* and *Tamarindus indica* boiled and the extract given to cure leucorrhea; birth control by prevention of pregnancy, the bark of mature stem of *Ficus benghalensis* dried and powdered with the fruits of *Embelia ribes*. Latex aphrodisiac, tonic, vulnerary, useful in piles, sexual weakness, eye troubles, gonorrhoea, against pains and fever, seminal emissions, rheumatism and lumbago, toothache, given to children in fever and dullness; for knee pain in children, milky latex massaged over the knee; milky latex given for loose motions; white latex applied on affected area of mumps, ringworm and for healing of foot cracks and to treat bleeding and swelling of gum; milky latex of leaves has special healing properties; latex against wound maggots. Roots and aerial roots styptic, useful in syphilis, dysentery, persistent vomiting; aerial roots decoction given to treat spermatorrhea; bark of *Dalbergia lanceolaria* along with prop roots of *Ficus benghalensis* and bark of *Oroxylum indicum* crushed with water and the extract given for jaundice. Fruits tonic, aphrodisiac and cooling. Sacred plant, holy tree, used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, considered equivalent to God Brahma; ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies; worship tree, rain-making through sacrifices in the sacred forest. Veterinary medicine, young prop roots fed for maggot wounds; latex from leaf applied on maggot wounds.)

in English: banyan, banyan tree, East Indian fig tree, Indian banyan

in Burma (Myanmar): pyi-nyaung

in China: jung

in India: aaladamara, achhaya, al, ala, alada, alada mara, alam, alamarom, alamarum, avaroha, bad, bahupada, bahu-pada-kandhajanma, bahupadakandhajanma, bahupadaskan-daja, bahupadi, bar, bara, bargad, bargada, bargat, barh, bat, bhandira, bhringi, bor, boro, bot, chira, dhruva, goli, jatala, jatalo, jatiljati, karmaja, khongnangbot, khongnang-bot, kshiri, mah, mana, mandali, marichettu, marri, marrichettu, nandi, nila, nyagrodha, nyagrodhah, padarohona, paeral, patanga, peddamarri, peral, raktaphala, raktaphalah, rohina, shikhandin, shipharuha, shungi, skandaja, skandhaja, skandhajanya, skandharuha, sriksha, sungivanaspati, vad, vada, vadlo, vaishravanavas, vaisravanalaya, vanaspati, vat, vata, vatah, vatakshiram, vati, vatpatra, vitapi, vor, vrikshanath, wad, war, watam, yakshataru, yakshavas, yamapriya

in Indonesia: beringin India

in Japan: ban-garu-bodai-ju

in Malaysia: ara tandok, banyan, bohdi

in Nepal: bar, barahar, borhar

in Sri Lanka: al, arla, maha-nuga

in Thailand: krang, ni khrot

in Tibet: nya gro dha, nya-gro-dha

in Vietnam: da l[as] tr[of]n

***Ficus benjamina*** L. (*Ficus cuspidato-caudata* Hayata; *Ficus cuspidatocaudata* Hayata; *Ficus haematocarpa* Blume ex Decaisne; *Ficus nitida* Thunberg; *Ficus pope-noei* Standl.; *Ficus pyrifolia* Salisb.; *Ficus retusa* Linnaeus var. *nitida* (Thunberg) Miquel; *Urostigma benjamina* (Linnaeus) Miquel; *Urostigma benjaminum* (Linnaeus) Miquel; *Urostigma haematocarpum* (Blume ex Decaisne) Miquel) (The name probably refers to the supposed relation of the plant to the source of a resin or benzoin procured from the Orient in antiquity, or the specific epithet from banyan, Sanskrit *bani*.)

India, Indonesia, Malaysia. Evergreen shrub or tree, huge, multiple-stemmed spreading strangler with multiple stilt roots, stem with white latex, drooping foliage, ripe fruit red-orange, fast-growing, extensive and strong root system

See *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 12. 2: 681. 1767, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 129. 1767, *Nova Genera, quae super nonnullis Fici speciebus struebat* 7. 1844, *London Journal of Botany* 4: 583. 1847 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 4(8): 301. 1929, *Systematics Association Special Volume* 40(2): 131–135. 1989, *Clin. Exp. Allergy* 25(3): 199–201, 228–33. 1995, *Clinical & Experimental Allergy* 33(7): 971–977. 2003, *Allergy* 61(3): 393–394. 2006

(Bark extract for wounds and bruises. Latex mixed with alcohol used to treat shock. Cross-reactivity between *Ficus benjamina* latex and fig fruit in patients with clinical fig allergy. Skin irritation with itching, redness and stinging following contact and exposure to sunlight. There is some evidence that possibly a crossreactivity between latex of *Ficus benjamina* and latex from the rubber tree *Hevea brasiliensis*, a member of the Euphorbiaceae family, may exist.)

in English: benjamin tree, Java fig, Java tree, small-leaved rubber plant, tropic laurel, weeping fig

in Burma/Myanmar: kyet-kadut, nyaung-lun, nyaung-thabye

in China: chui ye rong

in India: chilubor, dieng jri, jaavaatthi, juvvi, kallichi, kamrup, khongnang-bot, kondagolugu, kondajuvvi, kuni, phrap raksang, phrap-rakseng, pilala, pimpri, pittajuvvi, pootrajoo-vee, pukar, puthrajuvvi, putra-juvi, putradzuvvi, putrajeevi, putrajuvvi, thellabarinka, thing-jaman, vellal, yerrajuvvi

in Malaysia: beringin, waringin

in Nepal: kabra

in Papua New Guinea: nong

in Sri Lanka: walu-nuga

***Ficus bernaysii*** King

New Guinea. Small tree, small figs, sap milky

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 55: 406. 1887

(Leaves rubbed for body pains.)

in Papua New Guinea: diwa

***Ficus botryocarpa*** Miq. (*Ficus barnesii* Merr.; *Ficus linearifolia* Elmer; *Ficus mindorensis* Merr.)

Papua New Guinea. Treelet, leafy twigs ferruginous-hairy, long flagelliform figs, figs cauliflorous paired subglobose, leaves and fruits edible, along rivers, in primary and secondary lowland to montane forest

See *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* iii. 233. 1867

(Fruit latex cures sores, boils, ulcers.)

in Indonesia: bali susuk, delah, tarera intalun

in Papua New Guinea: simbahu

in Philippines: basikong, daing-daing

***Ficus bussei*** Warb. ex Mildbr. & Burret

Tropical Africa. Tree, monoecious, spreading branches, stem with milky latex, syconia green with cream spots

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 46: 213. 1911, *African Study Monographs* 1: 1–53. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 43(1): 77–97. 1988, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 93–112. 1992, *African Study Monographs* 24(1–2): 1–168. 2003, *South African Journal of Botany* 73(4): 642–649. 2007

(Powdered root taken for the treatment of impotence, cardiac pain, anxiety, madness and hysteria. Bark decoction drunk in case of retention of the afterbirth.)

in English: Busse's fig, Zambezi fig

in Tanzania: mkuyu, mtamba

***Ficus callosa*** Willd. (*Ficus basidentula* Miquel; *Ficus cinerascens* Thwaites; *Ficus cordatifolia* Elmer; *Ficus malunuensis* Warburg; *Ficus porteana* Regel; *Ficus scleroptera* Miquel)

SE Asia. Large tree, semi-deciduous, crown conical to spreading, trunk straight, inner bark whitish, colorless sap, soft hairy simple leaves forming a whorl with a cordate base, from the leaf axis in pairs from a slender individual peduncle round fruits greenish gray and powdery, tiny brown seeds, propagation by giant bats, food for elephants, fine wood used for furniture, male, gall and female flowers within same fig, along roadsides and in urban areas, forests, forest margins



See *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 63. 1851, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* I 2: 314. 1859, *Ann. Mus. Ludg.-Bat.* 3: 295. 1859, *Gartenflora* 280. 1862, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 266. 1864 and *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 4: 1250. 1911, Markus Kappeler, "Diet and feeding behaviour of the Moloch gibbon" in H. Preuschoft et al. *The Lesser Apes. Evolutionary and Behavioural Biology*. Edinburgh University Press, 1984, Tesoro, F.O. and J.U. Aday, *Properties and Uses of Some Philippine Woods*. Forest Product Research and Development Institute, DOST, College, Laguna. 1990, *Agroforestry Systems* 13(2): 159–176. 1991

(Used in Sidha/Siddha. Sap causes skin irritation and burning, depending on the degree of contact.)

in English: callose-leaved fig, hard fig, shiny-leaved fig

in China: ying pi rong

in India: andapaaajepu, anpeja, handir-alou, kadaplavu naayi vaate, koli-aal, kolial, koliyal, neerathi, neeruvaate, ney-apuram, nirati, niratti, nirpajaevu, nirpeja, tavadugoli, thau-dugoli, thawdugoli

in Philippines: hindang, kalukoi, taloot

in Sri Lanka: gonna, wal-gona

***Ficus calopilina*** Diels (*Ficus setistyla* Warb.)

New Guinea. Tree, compact crown, smooth grey bark, milky sap and hairy twigs, leaves obovate-oblong to elliptic, lower surface densely hairy, upper surface scabrous, hairy figs flattened globose to broad-conical and borne on stiff branching twigs arising from the trunk and main branches, fruits edible, forest edges, roadsides, forest, foodplant for *Phyliris moira moira* (Grose-Smith)

See *Australian Journal of Entomology* 16 (3), 273–275. 1977

(Fruit latex used to cover sores.)

***Ficus capreifolia*** Delile (*Ficus palustris* Sim, nom. illeg.; *Ficus palustris* K. Schum. & Lauterb.; *Ficus palustris* Hort. Berol. ex Kunth & C.D. Bouché)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or small tree, dioecious, scandent, milky latex, very rough leaves, syconium green, figs rough surfaced, leaf and fruits eaten

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 20: 94. 1843, *Ind. Sem. Hort. Berol.* (1846) 15. 1846 and *Fl. Schutzgeb. Südsee* [Schumann & Lauterbach] 288. 1900 [1901 publ. Nov 1900], *Forest Flora and Forest Researches of Portuguese East Africa* 99. 1909

(Bark latex said to be urticant. Leaves fungicidal. Leaf sap or the powdered roots applied on syphilitic ulcers, wounds, abscess; leaf sap and a decoction of the root taken for the treatment of schistosomiasis.)

in English: river sandpaper fig, riverine sandpaper fig, rough-leaved fig, sandpaper fig, willow wild fig

in Southern Africa: skurwevy; umDubu, umDubu womfula, iFubi, iFibu (Zulu); phalavurha (Tsonga or Thonga); muBharanta, muKowe (Shona)

in S. Rhodesia: muKowe, umBharanta

in Tanzania: mshasha

***Ficus carica*** L. (*Ficus carica* L. subsp. *rupestris* (Boiss.) Browicz; *Ficus ovata* var. *octomelifolia* (Warb.) Mildbr. & Burret)

Cosmopolitan. A small tree or large woody shrub, deciduous, branches round, white latex, leaves rough on the upper side coarsely downy beneath cordate, fruit solitary axillary more or less pear shaped or almost round, fleshy receptacle bearing staminate and pistillate flowers on its inner surface

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1059. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum ... 2*: 185. 1805 and *Études de systématique et de géographie botaniques sur la flore de Bas- et du Moyen-Congo* 1. 1904, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 46: 244. 1911, *Taxon* 30: 508–509. 1981, *Fl. Iran.* 153: 7. 1982, *Journal of Plant Research* 108: 313–326. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 64(3): 255–258. 1999 [Anthelmintic activity of the latex of *Ficus* species.]

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Bark bitter, tonic, febrifuge. Tea from leaves, against stomach pains; leaves infusion taken to raise body temperature in order to accelerate birth; leaves decoction with lime and alcohol from sugar cane drunk, medicine for women with menstruation; latex of leaves, fruits and young shoots used in skin diseases. Fruit cooling, tonic, laxative, antipyretic, purgative, aphrodisiac, lithotriptic, useful in diseases of head and blood, leprosy, in inflammation, weakness, paralysis, thirst, liver and spleen diseases, pain in chest; fruit decoction taken for easy delivery. Roots tonic and useful in leucoderma, ringworm. Milky juice expectorant, diuretic, vermifuge, applied for ring worm over the affected area.)

in English: brown Turkey fig, common fig, common fig tree, edible fig, edible fig tree, fig

in Arabic: karm, karma, karmous, karmus, kerma, teen, tine

in Mexico: higo, higuero, yaga yaxo castilla, yaxo castilla

in Portuguese: bebereira

in China: wu hua guo, wu hua kuo, ying jeh kuo, yu tan po

in India: anjeer, anjeer naya, anjeera, anjir, anjir zard, anjira, anjoora, anjooram, anjooru, anjra, anjura, anjuri, anjuru, appira, balas, cevatti, cimai atti, cimaiyatti, cikappatti, kakodomar, kakodumbar, manchi medi, mancimedi, manjimi, manjula, modipatu, phalgu, rajodumbara, seeme atthi, seemai aththi, seematti, seemayatti, shima-atti, shimai-atti, shimayatti, shime-atti, shimeatti, simaatti, simaiyatti, simayatti, simeatti, simeyam, simeyatti, simie attie pullum, taciaiyatti, teen, ten, ten-atti, tenatti, tene-atti, teneyatti, theneyatti, tin, udumbara, udumvara, utumparam

in Japan: ichijiku

in Sierra Leone: e-yambo, yungbi-yangbi

***Ficus citrifolia*** Mill. (*Ficus botryapioides* Kunth & C.D. Bouché; *Ficus brevifolia* Nutt.; *Ficus caribaea* Jacq.; *Ficus caucana* Dugand; *Ficus citrifolia* subsp. *brevifolia* (Nutt.) A.E. Murray; *Ficus citrifolia* var. *brevifolia* (Nutt.) D'Arcy; *Ficus eximia* fo. *paraguariensis* Hassl.; *Ficus foveata* Pittier; *Ficus foveolata* Pittier; *Ficus gentlei* Lundell; *Ficus gigantea* Kunth; *Ficus guanarensis* Pittier; *Ficus guaranitica* Chodat; *Ficus hemsleyana* Standl.; *Ficus laevigata* Vahl; *Ficus laevigata* var. *brevifolia* (Nutt.) Rossberg; *Ficus lentiginosa* Vahl; *Ficus lentiginosa* var. *imrayana*; *Ficus lentiginosa* var. *subcuspidata*; *Ficus pedunculata* Dryand. ex Aiton; *Ficus pedunculata* var. *acuta* Nutt.; *Ficus populnea* Willd.; *Ficus populnea* subvar. *floridana* Warb.; *Ficus populnea* var. *bahamensis* Warb.; *Ficus populnea* var. *brevifolia* (Nutt.) Warb.; *Ficus populoides* Warb.; *Ficus populoides* var. *dilatata* Warb.; *Ficus populoides* var. *elongata* Warb.; *Ficus populoides* var. *maculosa* Warb.; *Ficus portoricensis* Urb.; *Ficus sancti-crucis* (Liebm.) Miq.; *Ficus syringaefolia* Kunth & C.D. Bouché; *Ficus thomaea* Miq.; *Ficus turbinata* Pittier; *Urostigma giganteum* (Kunth) Miq.; *Urostigma laevigatum* (Vahl) Miq.; *Urostigma pedunculatum* (Dryand. ex Aiton) Miq.; *Urostigma populneum* (Willd.) Miq.; *Urostigma sancti-crucis* Liebm.; *Urostigma syringaefolium* (Kunth & C.D. Bouché) Miq.)

West Indies, Bolivia. Tree, aerial roots, pink hairy stipules, figs stalked, orange-yellow to dark purple fleshy fruit, small seeds, no parasitic feeding by the tree

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 10. 1768 and *Revista Soc. Boliv. Bot.* 4(1): 81–129. 2003, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Taxon* 54(2): 531. 2005

(Latex applied to wounds and infections.)

in English: Jamaica cherry, milk tree, shortleaf fig

in Dominica: figuier, fijyé

in Panama: saguagua, suu, tuu

***Ficus conglobata*** King

India. Very good fodder

See *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 1: 99. 1888

(May poison the cattle if gall formation takes place.)

in India: nivaro

***Ficus copiosa*** Steud. (*Ficus copiosa* var. *pubescens* Corner; *Ficus krausseana* Rechinger; *Ficus longipedunculata* Rechinger; *Ficus magnifolia* F. Muell.; *Ficus polycarpa* Roxb., nom. illeg., non Jacq.; *Ficus subinflata* Warb.)

Australia, Celebes, Moluccas. Tree or small tree, evergreen, not a strangler, leaves alternate to whorled often sandpapery, fruits can be produced along the stem and trunk, slightly depressed globular figs axillary to cauliflorous, male flowers

ostiolar, female flowers long-pedicellate, young leaves and figs eaten raw or cooked, fruit edible for humans, fig eaten by the endangered Cassowary, mutualist with the flying fox *Pteropus tonganus*, coastal and inland regions, in primary and secondary forest

See *Nomenclator Botanicus* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 635. 1840

(Unripe fruits chewed to relieve stomachache; fresh fruit latex applied to boils, sores; chew inside of branch for toothache. Fresh leaves eaten as a poison antidote; the roots and leaves used to treat stomachache; bark put on cuts. New leaves boiled and eaten to stop ability to get pregnant, then fruits eaten to regain fertility. Stomachache said to be relieved by massaging the stomach with crushed leaves.)

in English: fig, plentiful fig

in Indonesia: ampelas, gohi, sosa kecil

in Papua New Guinea: kagua, kandap, kumu mosong, kumu musong (= hairy vegetable), orang, orang gaman, surosai

***Ficus cordata*** Thunb. (*Ficus cordata* Kunth & Bouchardlet; *Ficus cordata* Ridl.; *Ficus cordata* Thunb.; *Ficus cordata* Hort.Berol. ex Kunth & C.D. Bouché; *Ficus rupium* Dinter)

South Africa. Tree, shiny leathery leaves, greyish-white bark, milky latex, small fruits in pairs in leaf axils, bark used for tanning and dyeing of hides, leaves with latex unsuitable as a food source for wildlife

See *Ind. Sem. Hort. Berol.* (1846) 14, 15. 1846 and *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 57: 93. 1911 [Jan 1911]

(Milky latex used as poultices over burns, boils, ringworm and external ulcers to draw out infection.)

in English: Namaqua fig

in South Africa: motlhatswa, melkboom, melkhout, omukuju

***Ficus cordata*** Thunb. subsp. *lecardii* (Warb.) C.C. Berg (*Ficus lecardii* Warb.; *Urostigma cordatum* Thunb.)

West Africa. Shrub or tree, scandent, twisted, spreading, pink-reddish slash, latex white-cream, fruits yellowish or reddish when ripe

See *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot. sér.* 6, [1]: 24. 1904 [Jan 1904], *Kew Bull.* 43(1): 81. 1988

(Bark promotes lactation. Magic, ritual, rainmaker.)

***Ficus cordata*** Thunb. subsp. *salicifolia* (Vahl) C.C. Berg (*Ficus eucalyptoides* Batt. & Trab.; *Ficus indica* Forssk., non L.; *Ficus pretoriae* Burttt Davy; *Ficus religiosa* Forssk., non L.; *Ficus salicifolia* Vahl; *Ficus salicifolia* Vahl forma *eucalyptoides* (Batt. & Trab.) Maire; *Ficus salicifolia* var. *australis* Warb.; *Ficus salicifolia* var. *teloukat* (Batt. & Trab.) Maire; *Ficus teloukat* Batt. & Trab.; *Urostigma salicifolium* (Vahl) Miq.)

Northern and Eastern South Africa, Tanzania. Tree, twisted, spreading, stem grey with milky juice, leaves dull

on both surfaces, small syconium pale green to red-yellow when ripe, stream bank, in kloofs along watercourses and rocky outcrops

See *Kew Bulletin* 43(1): 82. 1988, Myburgh J.G. et al. "A nervous disorder in cattle, caused by the plants *Ficus ingens* var. *ingens* and *Ficus cordata* subsp. *salicifolia*." *Onderstepoort J. Vet. Res.* 61(2): 171–6. 1994

(Latex toxic to camels. Milky latex used as poultices over burns, boils, ringworm and external ulcers to draw out infection.)

in English: wadi fig, willow-leafed fig

in Southern Africa: wonderboomvy, wonderboom, wonderboom fig, wildevy; isiGondwane, isiSantu (Zulu); inDhlaheni (Swazi); mohlatssa, mohlatsiso, monokane (North Sotho); motlhatsa, motlhatswa (Ngwaketse dialect, Botswana)

in S. Rhodesia: umKiwani

in Tanzania: msoko

***Ficus crassiramea*** Miq. (*Ficus crassiramea* (Miq.) Miq.; *Urostigma crassirameum* Miq.)

Indonesia, Malay Peninsula. Strangling fig

See *Plantae Junghuhniana* 48. 1851, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 286. 1867

(Crushed leaves, bark and roots made into a paste applied to snakebite and wounds.)

***Ficus crininervia*** Miq.

India, Himalaya.

See *Fl. Ned. Ind.*, *Eerste Bijv.* 3: 432. 1861

(Leaves for the treatment of jaundice.)

in India: lodishargua

***Ficus dalhousiae*** Miq.

India. Tree

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 285. 1867

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Antibacterial, leaves and bark used for skin diseases. Root bark for toothache.)

in India: kal-aal, kal-al, kall-al, kallal, kallala, kallalam, kallalan, koli maram, pei-aal, pei-al, perumputalam, perumputalamaram, peyal, somavalkhom, ulomatakari, ulomatakaram

***Ficus dammaropsis*** Diels (*Dammaropsis kingiana* Warb.)

New Guinea. Small tree, leaves arranged spirally, male flowers in many rows, figs axillary solitary sessile covered with large bracts, edible fruits, rarely eaten but can be used as an emergency food, highland, on riverbanks, in montane forest

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 13: 296. 1891 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* lxxvii. 204. 1935

(Stem latex to relieve the cough.)

in English: dinner plate fig

in New Guinea: kapiak

***Ficus deltoidea*** Jack (*Ficus diversifolia* Blume; *Ficus diversifolia* var. *deltoidea* (Jack) Ridl.; *Ficus lutescens* Desf.; *Ficus motleyana* Miq.)

SE Asia. Treelet, evergreen epiphyte or small shrub, terrestrial, orange-red figs axillary solitary or paired globose to oblong, a variable species, on sandy shores, in lowlands and mountains

See *Malayan Miscellanies* ii. 7: 71. 1822

(It promotes contraction of the vagina, considered an aphrodisiac. Leaves and fruits used for regulating blood pressure, reducing blood sugar level, womb contraction after birth, reducing cholesterol and blood lipids, improving blood circulation, reducing piles pain, relieving nausea, a remedy against leucorrhoea. Latex a fish poison.)

in English: mistletoe fig, mistletoe rubber plant, rusty-leaved bush fig

in Indonesia: tabat barito

in Malaysia: ara burong, ara jelateh, ara tanah, mas cotek

***Ficus donnell-smithii*** Standl. (*Ficus florenciana* Dugand; *Ficus floresina* Pittier)

Guatemala.

See *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(1): 21. 1917, *Boletín de la Sociedad Venezolana de Ciencias Naturales* 4(30): 58. 1937, *Caldasia* 1(4): 44. 1942, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 10–58. 1946, *Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat.* (Bolivia) Com. 10: 32–52. 1990, *Revista Soc. Boliv. Bot.* 4(1): 81–129. 2003, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 635–675. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 125: 393–403. 2009

(Latex used to relieve wounds, crack in the feet.)

***Ficus drupacea*** Thunb. (*Ficus payapa* Blanco; *Ficus pilosa* Reinw. ex Blume)

SE Asia, India and Sri Lanka. Tree, many-branched, strangler, epiphytic when young, white latex, leaves oblong-elliptic, oblong sessile figs yellowish-green with small white dots, variable species, in evergreen and deciduous forests, lowland and hill forest, figs eaten by the Malabar pied hornbill, *Anthracoceros coronatus*

See Brockelman WY. "Observations of animals feeding in a strangler fig, *Ficus drupacea* in Southeast Thailand." *Natural History Bulletin - Siam Society* 30(1): 33–44. 1982

(Powdered roots used to cure wounds.)



in English: brown-woolly fig, Mysore fig

in India: adike goli, bili goli, bhuravada, bili goni, dhopobar, gonimara, gonyaala, habbugoli, katou-alou, kotte goli, paras pipal, phrap

in Indonesia: bulu timun, kiara gambir, kiara wunuk

in Malaysia: akar piangu antan

in Philippines: balete, nonok, payapa

in Sri Lanka: bu-nuga

***Ficus elastica*** Roxb. (*Ficus cordata* Kunth & Boucharlet; *Ficus cordata* Ridl.; *Ficus cordata* Thunb.; *Ficus cordata* Hort.Berol. ex Kunth & C.D. Bouché; *Ficus donnell-smithii* Standl.; *Ficus elastica* Roxb. ex Hornem., nom. illeg., non *Ficus elastica* Roxb.; *Ficus elastica* var. *variegata* Roxb. ex Hornem.; *Ficus plastica* Roxb.; *Ficus skytiodermis* Summerhayes; *Ficus taeda* Kunth & Boucharlet; *Macrophthalma elastica* (Roxb. ex Hornemann) Gasparrini; *Urostigma circumscissum* Miquel; *Urostigma elasticum* (Roxburgh ex Hornemann) Miquel; *Urostigma elasticum* (Roxburgh) Miquel; *Urostigma karet* Miquel; *Urostigma odoratum* Miquel; *Visiania elastica* (Roxburgh ex Hornemann) Gasparrini)

SE Asia. Evergreen tree, strangling, dense, buttressed, multi-stemmed, many-branched, hanging aerial roots, white rubber-like latex, strong root system, coriaceous glabrous glossy leaves, new leaves enclosed in a reddish sheath which falls off as the new leaf emerges, receptacles in pairs, inflorescence a fig, syconium axillary in pairs sometimes solitary, infructescence a fig shortly ellipsoidal yellow when ripe, young leaf tips eaten as a vegetable

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 65. 1814, *Supplementum Horti botanici hafniensis* 7. 1819, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 541–545. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 289. 1844, *London Journal of Botany* 6: 578. 1847, *FBI* 5: 508. 1888 and *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 57: 93. 1911, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(1): 21. 1917, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 156: 1–4. 1987, *Systematics Association Special Volume* 40(2): 131–135. 1989, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 125: 393–403. 2009

(Leaves and stem bark antibacterial, antiinflammatory, poultice applied on new and old wounds; *Ficus elastica* stipules poultice with leaves of *Moringa oleifera* applied on eruptive skin diseases. Veterinary medicine, promoting the reproduction. Fruits as fish poison. Latex used for catching birds. Ceremonial, worship tree, rain making through sacrifices in the sacred forest.)

in English: Assam rubber, India rubber, India rubber fig, India rubber plant, India rubber tree, Indian gum-arabic tree, Indian rubber tree, rubber fig, rubber plant, snake tree

in Mexico: goma elástica, higuera caucho, hule, palo de goma

in Portuguese: árvore da borracha, borracheira

in Cameroon: bikehi

in Ghana: amanyedua

in Myanmar: bedi

in China: yin du rong

in India: atha bor, athabor, attah bar, bor, devak-araung, dewak-araung, diengjri, goli, goni, labur, nisatong, phrap-ramkhet, phrap ramkhet, rabbaru, rabracho-vad, sagubanka, sangri, shimayal, shimeala, simamarri, simayal, simeyala

in Indonesia: rambung, kajai, (ki) karet

in Japan: Indo-gomu-no-ki

in Malaysia: bunoh seteroh, nyatus

in Nepal: labar

in Okinawa: gumugii

in the Philippines: balete

in Thailand: lung, yaang india, yaang lop

in Vietnam: c[aa]y [dd]a

***Ficus exasperata*** Vahl (*Ficus asperima* Roxb.; *Ficus exasperata* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Ficus exasperata* Hort. Kew. ex Miq.; *Ficus serrata* Forssk.)

Tropical Africa. Deciduous, dioecious shrub or small tree, white latex, rough leaves, inflorescence with milky juice, rough pubescent syconium, often confused with *Ficus asperifolia*, often as *Ficus sycomorus*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 1059. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* [Vahl] 2: 197. 1805, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 555. 1832, *London Journal of Botany* 7: 113. 1848, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* iii. 291. 1867, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 22: 521–523. 1886, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 10: 5. 1888, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 152. 1894 and *Forest Flora and Forest Resources of Portuguese East Africa* 102, t. 95c. 1909, *Archives de Botanique, Bulletin Mensuel* 2: 146, 149–150. 1928, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 55: 44. 1952, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 215–223. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 29: 295–323. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 93–112. 1992, *Global Journal of Pure and Applied Sciences* 9(4): 529–532. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 273–279. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111: 303–307. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 113(3): 427–432. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114: 44–53. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 115: 67–71. 2008, *Research Journal of Medicinal Plants* 3(2): 34–40. 2009, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 123(2): 302–307. 2009, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 125: 393–403. 2009

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves recorded to be poisonous to goats and sheep, or harmful to cattle. Leafy shoot taken for the treatment of dysentery, edema, applied against jaundice or drunk as a diuretic. Leaves antiseptic, analgesic, anti-inflammatory, gastrointestinal protective, oxytocic, nematocidal, diuretic, hypotensive, antipyretic, for cough, venereal diseases; a maceration of the leaf taken as an oxytocic; for epilepsy and convulsions, a decoction of leaves in the bath; leaf decoction or infusion drunk as an abortifacient; leaves applied on affected parts by ringworm and infected skin diseases. Bark decoction taken against worms, dizziness, hemorrhoids, heart problems, to relieve cough, to stop bleeding, for retained placenta. Sap from the stem bark used for the treatment of wounds, sores, abscesses, eye ailments, stomachache and for the removal of spines. Root tonic, anthelmintic, antidiabetes, for the treatment of urinary tract ailments, gonorrhoea, asthma and tuberculosis, cough, eye problems. Fruit eaten against cough and venereal diseases. Powdered stem bark and leaf are ingredients of arrow-poisons. Veterinary medicine, bark decoction given to cows to hasten expulsion of the afterbirth; leaves given orally to cattle for eutocia.)

in English: forest sandpaper fig, forest sandpaper tree, sandpaper leaf tree, sandpaper plant, sandpaper tree, white fig tree

in Benin: adasunvi, ahlanma, ahloson, ahlou, axlan

in Burundi: umuseno

in Cameroon: aka, atchouet

in Central African Republic: kougamsoko, pawa

in Congo: baalola, bokula, isampay, itepé, kafuma, kikuya, kivumo, likoyo, lukenga, mulehe, masawa, moa, mukimba, musasa, mutudu, muovumo, muwaakasa, muwakasa, rukuyu, tehikuya, wakasa, yaakasa

in Gabon: akô, akôl, atipanza, digagasa, digogoso, divosoko, divyèso, djobo, dyoka, gésigé-paningha, gévèndi, gévèndi-vèndi, gévèndji, gigunga, gigunga-pantsa, gurapandja, igogozo, igunga-pandja, igunga-pandji, igwasa, oségé-paningha, tsikuya

in Gambia: nyadjeh, soto-nganya

in Ghana: nyankyerenee

in Guinea: nyönyindy, wanyaka

in Ivory Coast: alingué, dédé, magnia kokbé, n'fachi, nia-kiené, nian, niankien, niana, niangué, niangreni, niasou, niazzerou kwé, niendéré, nientéré, nioulé, nizazui, sim, tawa, tianou, waâ, yenglé, yenguéré, yinglè

in Mali: nkashiaqhe, nyakanyaka, torole, torongoge

in Nigeria: ameme, amenmen, eepin, erepin, ipin, kawusa, omemi, uhuo, ukwen

in Sierra Leone: ka nana, kamaamai, kamamei laa

in S. Rhodesia: umFubu

in Tanzania: ikuku, mkuyu, mkuyu-mto, msasa, mshasha, msomolo, msusa, omusamoto

in Togo: akaposso, akalalé, kankanfio, kankansio, kussosso, oya, tchatchafalé

in Yoruba: iipin, iipin orisa, ipin

in India: andapa, barranki chettu, garaganta, garagatthi, gargasa ele, gargatthi, irambarattam, irambarattan, jevu, kallukita, kalmnor, karakabodda, karakaboddu, karasaana, khara-patra, kharabath, kharapatra, kharavatha, kharavatthi, khargasa mara, kharoti, khepuragamram, khorethi, maramthinni-atthi, teregam, therakam

in Sri Lanka: bu-thediya, sewan-mediya

***Ficus fistulosa*** Reinw. ex Blume (*Ficus harlandii* Benth.)

India.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 9: 442, 470. 1825, *Flora Hongkongensis* 330. 1861

(Roots as postpartum remedy.)

in China: shui tong mu

***Ficus fulva*** Reinw. (*Ficus chrysocarpa* Reinw.; *Ficus fulva* Elmer; *Ficus fulva* King; *Ficus fulva* Spreng.; *Ficus fulva* Kunth & C.D. Bouché; *Ficus fulva* fo. *typica* (Reinw.) King; *Ficus fulva* var. *chrysocarpa* (Reinw.) Koord.; *Ficus fulva* var. *typica* (Reinw.) M.F. Barrett)

India.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 475, 478. 1825, *London Journal of Botany* 6: 528. 1847, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 1(2): 148–149, pl. 187. 1888 and *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 7: 2407. 1914, *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 2: 61. 1923, *American Midland Naturalist* 45: 134. 1951

(Root and bark hemostat, antibacterial, anti-inflammatory, antidote, eaten against poisonous food.)

in China: jin mao rong

in India: hampam, ntesu

***Ficus gasparriniana*** Miq. var. ***gasparriniana*** (*Ficus comata* Hand.-Mazz.; *Ficus congesta* (H. Lév. & Vaniot) H. Lév.; *Ficus cyanus* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Ficus cyanus* var. *viridescens* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Ficus gasparriniana* var. *viridescens* (H. Lév. & Vaniot) Corner; *Ficus leekensis* Drake; *Ficus silhetensis* Miq.; *Ficus silhetensis* var. *annamica* Gagnep.; *Ficus stapfii* H. Lév.; *Ficus viridescens* H. Lév. & Vaniot)

China, India.

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 223. 1867, *Sitzungsberichte der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Classe, Abteilung 1* 58: 227. 1876, *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 10(13): 213. 1896 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(214–216): 325. 1911, *Flore du*

*Kouy-Tchéou* 428. 1915, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 5: 788. 1928, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 17: 431. 1960

(Fruits used as fish poison.)

in China: guan mao rong

in India: sohsameh

***Ficus geniculata*** Kurz (*Ficus glabella* Blume; *Ficus tenii* H. Lév.; *Ficus virens* Driand. var. *glabella* (Blume) Corner; *Urostigma wightianum* Miq.)

SE Asia, Burma, India. Tree, strangling, coriaceous glabrous ovate leaves with pointed tip

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 451. 1789, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 452. 1825, *London J. Bot.* vi. (1847) 566. 1847, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 447. 1877 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 6: 112. 1908, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 17: 377. 1960

(Bark juice given in dysentery.)

in India: phutkal

***Ficus glabella*** Blume (*Ficus virens* Dryand. var. *glabella* (Blume) Corner)

SE Asia, Himalaya.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. 452. 1825 and *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 17: 377. 1960

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: arealu, kalathi, parkati, plaksha

***Ficus glumosa*** Del. (*Ficus barbata* Warb., non Wall., nom. illegit.; *Ficus durandiana* Warb.; *Ficus fazokelensis* (Miq.) Miq.; *Ficus glumosa* var. *glaberrima* Mart.; *Ficus glumosa* var. *intermedia* Mart.; *Ficus glumosa* var. *lanuginosa* Mart.; *Ficus glumosoides* Hutch.; *Ficus gombariensis* De Wild.; *Ficus kitaba* De Wild.; *Ficus montana* Sim; *Ficus rehmannii* Warb.; *Ficus rehmannii* var. *ovalifolia*; *Ficus rehmannii* var. *villosa*; *Ficus rubicunda* (Miq.) Miq.; *Ficus rukwaensis* Warb.; *Ficus sonderi* Miq.; *Urostigma fazokelense* Miq.; *Urostigma glumosa* Miq.; *Urostigma rubicundum* Miq.)

Sudan, South Africa. Tree or small shrub, erect, robust, dense crown, twisted, strangler, multistemmed, outer bark flaking, slash pink, sticky white latex, thick roots wrapped down around it, stiff leaves arranged spirally, edible figs red-orange, edible young leaves, fig food for chimpanzees, rock splitting fig, savanna, rocky slopes in dry areas, dry savanna woodland, in rocky places, can easily be confused with *Ficus stuhlmannii* Warb.

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 295. 1867 and M.S. Abubakar et al. "The perception and practice of traditional medicine in the treatment of cancers and inflammations by the Hausa and Fulani tribes of Northern Nigeria." *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(3): 625–629. 2007

(Astringent, used for diarrhea, dysentery. Latex applied after shaving and used to alleviate pain from sprains; latex diluted in water used to treat diarrhea. Root, fruit, bark, used for menstrual cycle and in preparations to cure female sterility; pounded bark applied topically against headache; pounded bark, soaked in water, drunk against stomach disorders. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: African rock fig, hairy rock fig, mountain fig

in Angola: sekahonde, sekahondji

in Benin: nyakiré

in Central African Republic: kolo

in Congo: mutudu

in Kenya: eletan

in Nigeria: kawuri

in Senegal: ceekeyi bodeyi, lingirebete, lingirebetey, longiri becce

in S. Rhodesia: muKiwani

in Southern Africa: bergvy, rooitou, rotsvyboom; inkhokhokho, inKokhokho, Khokhokho (Swazi); iNkokhokho, umDende, umDende omnyama, umDenda omnyama (Zulu); umThombe (Xhosa)

in Tanzania: ijambe, ikuku, mkuyu, mlumba, msombe, mulumba, mumu

in Togo: kakpanda, puamong, turo tiro

***Ficus hederacea*** Roxb. (*Ficus cantoniensis* Bodinier ex H. Lév.; *Ficus scandens* Roxb.; *Ficus scandens* Buch.-Ham., nom. illeg.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Hort. Beng.* 103. 1814, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 15: 149. 1826, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 538. 1832 and *Memorias de la Real Academia de Ciencias y Artes de Barcelona* 6: 148. 1907

(Fruits as laxative. Bark decoction used in venereal diseases and leprosy.)

in China: teng rong

in India: pakar

***Ficus heterophylla*** L.f. (*Ficus heterophylla* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Ficus heterophylla* L. var. *scabrella* (Roxb.) King; *Ficus scabrella* Roxb.)

India, China. Tree, twigs as toothbrush

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 442. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 531. 1832, *Flora de Filipinas* 685. 1837, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 1: 75. 1888

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark and powdered root mixed with coriander used for cough and asthma.)



in India: adavi bende, adavibende, avanam, balli atthi, bhui-dumur, bili athi, bili atthi, buroni, datir, dhidyarob-hindaro, dhusre, kattatarikam, kharavanti-vel, kodi-atthi, kodiayatti, kotiyatti, kuvvu-juvi, kuvvu juvvi, panisahada, trayamana, trayamani, trayantika, valli-teregam, vallitterakam, valliteragam

***Ficus hirta*** Vahl (*Ficus hibiscifolia* Champ. ex Benth.; *Ficus hirsuta* Roxb.; *Ficus hirsuta* Hook. ex Miq.; *Ficus hirsuta* Vell.; *Ficus hirta* var. *brevipila* Corner; *Ficus hirta* var. *hibiscifolia* (Champ. ex Benth.) Chun; *Ficus hirta* var. *imberbis* Gagnep.; *Ficus hirta* var. *palmatiloba* (Merr.) Chun; *Ficus hirta* var. *roxburghii* (Miq.) King; *Ficus katsumadai* Hayata; *Ficus palmatiloba* Merr.; *Ficus porteri* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Ficus quangtriensis* Gagnep.; *Ficus simplicissima* var. *hirta* (Vahl) Migo; *Ficus tridactylites* Gagnep.; *Ficus triloba* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Ficus triloba* Buch.-Ham. ex J.O. Voigt)

China, India. Shrub, fistular branchlets, young parts tomentose, scabrid-tomentose leaves variable, young leaves and fruits used as vegetable, ripe fruits eaten

See *Enumeratio Plantarum* ... [Vahl] 2: 201. 1805, *Hort. Bengal.* 65. 1814, *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 11: t. 49. 1831, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4491. 1831, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.* 284, nom. nov. 1845, *London J. Bot.* 7: 451. 1848, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 6: 77. 1854, *FBI* 5: 531. 1888, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 627. 1891 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 8: 550. 1910, *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 8: 127, in adnot. 1919, *Philipp. J. Sci.* 21: 340. 1922, *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 4: 94, 98. 1927, *Bulletin of the Shanghai Science Institute* 14: 331. 1944, *Thai Forest Bull., Bot.* 35: 27. 2007

(Leaves for skin diseases.)

in China: cu ye rong

in India: ingthum-therapau

***Ficus hispida*** L.f. (*Covellia hispida* (Linnaeus f.) Miquel; *Ficus compressa* S.S. Chang; *Ficus daemona* Vahl; *Ficus daemonum* Koen. ap. Vahl; *Ficus daemonum* Zoll. & Moritzi; *Ficus heterostyla* Merrill; *Ficus hispida* Roxb. ex Wall.; *Ficus hispida* var. *badiostriosa* Corner; *Ficus hispida* var. *rubra* Corner; *Ficus letaqui* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Ficus oppositifolia* Roxb.; *Ficus oppositifolia* Willd.; *Ficus poilanei* Gagnep.; *Ficus sambucixylon* H. Léveillé)

SE Asia, India. Treelet or shrub, hispid, red-brown-black pubescence on stem, white latex, fruit produced on long and short infructescences, figs on long twigs hanging from the trunk and main branches, roasted fruits eaten, leaves fodder for cattle

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 442. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Enum. Pl.* [Vahl] ii. 198. 1805, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(2): 1151. 1806, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4491. 1831, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 7: 462. 1848 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(191–195): 550. 1910, *Repertorium Specierum*

*Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(222–226): 444. 1911, *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 4: 93. 1927, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 23(2): 158–159. 1942, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 18(1): 53–54. 1960, *Guihaia* 3(4): 295, f. 1. 1983, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* Additional Series, 12, pp. 367–372. 1996, *Fitoterapia* 73(7–8): 663–667. 2002, *Indian Journal of Pharmacology* 36(4): 222–225. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Fruits tonic, galactagogue and emetic, boiled green fruits given to mother for better milk; fruit paste applied on neck of children for throat sore or inflammation. Leaves, fruits, bark, used for psoriasis, hemorrhoids, ulcers, jaundice, inflammations, fever and alopecia; fruits, seeds and bark purgative and emetic. Leaves anti-diarrheal, febrifuge; pounded leaves of *Ficus hispida* and *Guettarda speciosa* taken with water as carminative to treat stomachache; leaves decoction a postpartum remedy; dried roasted powdered leaves applied to eye lids in conjunctivitis. Latex of the leaves drunk to treat fever, headache, diarrhea and dysentery, ulceration in mouth; latex applied on cuts. Bark as mild purgative, for hyperglycemia; bark decoction drunk for stomachache in children; rhizome of *Asparagus racemosus* ground with bark of *Ficus racemosa* and *Ficus hispida* extract given orally to woman to enhance fertility; latex of the bark an emetic. Veterinary medicine, fresh leaves fed to the delivering cows to enhance the expulsion of placenta; crushed fruits given to cattle as lactagogue; latex applied on the broken part of the limb, and also on sprains. Superstitions in botanical folklore, referring to the mode of taking the fruit.)

in English: creeping fig, hairy fig, rough-leaved stem-fig

in Australia: boombil

in China: dui ye rong, niu nai shu

in Bangladesh: fahshaiba

in India: adavi atti, ajaji, ajakshi, ashiheibong (ashi, death, heibong, fig fruits), asuma, baidimiri, bhadrodumbarika, bhokada, bhui gular, bhui-umber, bodamamidi, boikwe, bokada, bokria, brammadi, chitrabhashaja, daduri, dagurin, demburu, dhedaumaro, dhvankshanamni, dieng lapong, dimaru, dimiri, dimuri, duma, dumoor, dumoru, erumanakku, gandaumbar, gobla, gular, jaghanaphala, jaghanephala, jangliangir, kadatti, kagsha, kakadumbar, kakadumbura, kakahvanodumbari, kakodphalgu, kakodumar, kakodumbara, kakodumbare, kakodumbarika, kakodumur, kala umber, kalumber, karkashachaduna, kastodumbara, katgularia, kathgular, kharadala, kharapatrika, kharoti, kharsen, kharruti, khaskhase dumur, khoksa, kshiri, kshudrodumbarika, kursah gatcho, kushthaghni, lora, malapu, malayu, matiyal, mulakarkati, panidimiri, panthap, peiperuka, peyatti, phalguni, phalguvatika, phalu, rajika, sonatti, thiwek, tine-barri, udumbaraphala, ummettodumbara, ummiattodumbara, vet-tiyatthi, vitrabaisajya

in Indonesia: bisoro, luwing, mongmong

in Laos: dua pong

in Malaysia: ara bombong, ara bumbing, ara seniah, ara sini-gai, ara sungei, erumanak, kattatti, parakam, seniah, senil, seniyah

in Nepal: kharseto, khasreto, koksa

in Sri Lanka: kota-dimbula

in Thailand: duea plong, duea pong, maduea plong

in Tibet: dal ku na, phal ku na

in Vietnam: ng[as]i

***Ficus infectoria*** Roxb.

India. Tree

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 66. 1814 and *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: badijuvi, basari, basarigoli, basarugoli, basirigoli, basrigoli, bassari, bundajuvi, cakila, cakkila, chakkila, chuvannal, cuvannaal, cuvannal, haribasari, icci, ichhi, isjakela, itti, jadi, jati, javi, jevi, jivi, juvi, juvikari, juvvi, kabbasari, kalal, karibasari, karibasuri, katpipri, malaiichi, padara, pakri, parkatinj, pepre, pilkhan, pipli, plaksha, rushorcona, suparsva, tsjakela, ulabasari

***Ficus ingens*** (Miq.) Miq. (*Ficus caffra* Miq.; *Ficus caffra* (Miq.) Miq.; *Ficus caffra* Miq. var. *longipes* Warb.; *Ficus caffra* Miq. var. *natalensis* Warb.; *Ficus caffra* Miq. var. *pubicarpa* Warb.; *Ficus caffra* Miq. var. *sambesiaca* Warb.; *Ficus ingens* var. *tomentosa* Hutch.; *Ficus ingens* var. *tristis* Warb.; *Ficus ingentoides* Hutch.; *Ficus katagumica* Hutch.; *Ficus kawuri* Hutch.; *Ficus lutea* auct.; *Ficus magenjensis* Sim; *Ficus ovaticordata* De Wild.; *Ficus ovato-cordata* De Wild.; *Ficus pondoensis* Warb.; *Ficus schimperiana* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Ficus schimperiana* A. Rich.; *Ficus stuhlmannii* Warb. var. *glabrifolia* Warb.; *Urostigma caffrum* Miq.; *Urostigma ingens* Miq.; *Urostigma xanthophyllum* var. *ovato-cordatum* Sond.)

West Africa, South Africa. Tree, strangler, rounded or spreading crown, aggressive root system, milky latex, young leaves brown-red-purple, stiff papery leaves, figs dark purple in pairs or singly along the branchlets, fruits sessile in clusters, fruit edible, mammals and birds eat the fruit, sometimes splitting the rock, in riverine fringe, on river bank, open woodland, in bushland and stony bushland

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 288. 1867 and Myburgh J.G. et al. "A nervous disorder in cattle, caused by the plants *Ficus ingens* var. *ingens* and *Ficus cordata* subsp. *salicifolia*." *Onderstepoort J. Vet. Res.* 61(2): 171–176. 1994

(The latex used as a substitute disinfectant for iodine. The leaves of *Ficus ingens* and *Ficus salicifolia* known to be toxic. Veterinary medicine, bark extracts to increase lactation.)

in English: red-leaf wild fig, red-leaved rock fig, wild fig

in Benin: nyianpenni

in Central African Republic: mopandja

in Guinea: ibbé, nyibble, tourou

in Nigeria: hon, kawari, kawuri

in S. Rhodesia: muTata

in Southern Africa: mohlatsa, motlhatsa, rooiblaarvy, wildevy; umDende, umDende-obomvu, umDenda obomu, umDenda, isiGondwane, iNkokhokho, umGonswane (Zulu); uLuzi, umThombe (Xhosa); moumo (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); monokana, monokane, mohlatsa, moumo (North Sotho); tshikululu (Venda)

in Tanzania: kirikia, mkuyu, mlandege, mlumba, msombe, mulumba, mumu, mvila, mvumo, ndebela, ndola

in West Africa: nyianpenri

***Ficus insipida*** Willd. (*Ficus anthelmintica* Mart.; *Ficus crassiuscula* Warb. ex Standl.; *Ficus glabrata* Kunth; *Ficus mexicana* (Miq.) Miq.; *Ficus radulina* S. Watson; *Ficus segoviae* Miq.; *Pharmacosycea angustifolia* Liebm.)

South America, Panama. Tree, large smooth buttresses, smooth, milky white latex, the tip of a branch has a long yellow pointed stipule which falls as the branch grows, leaves bright shiny green with yellow veins, fig inner surface lined, many birds and bats eat the fruits, in secondary forests, near lakes and riverbanks

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 1143. 1806, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 47. 1817, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 463. 1826, *Systema Materiae Medicae Vegetabilis Brasiliensis* 88. 1843, *Kongelige Danske videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter, Naturvidenskabeli Mathematisk Afdeling* 2: 333. 1851, *Verlagen en Mededeelingen van de Afdeeling Natuurkunde; Koninklijke Akademie van Wetenschappen* 13: 415–, 414. 1862, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 299. 1867 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(1): 12. 1917, *Boletín del Instituto de Botánica Universidad de Guadalajara* 1(7): 481, f. 2. 1993[1995], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 64(3): 255–258. 1999 [Anthelmintic activity of the latex of *Ficus* species.], Hansson A. et al. "Reevaluation of risks with the use of *Ficus insipida* latex as a traditional anthelmintic remedy in the Amazon." *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 98(3): 251–257. 2005

(Milky juice anthelmintic, parasiticide, vermifuge, cytotoxic, laxative, antiinflammatory, tonic; effective poultice against external inflammation and ant stings, oral antiseptic. Fruit aphrodisiac. Possible antitumor activity in cancer cell lines.)

in Ecuador: higeron, ila, leche de ojé, ojé

***Ficus johannis*** Boiss.

Iran, Pakistan. Tree, ripe purple fruits eaten by people

See *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 1, 7: 96. 1846

(Tonic.)

***Ficus lacor*** Buch.-Ham.

India. Tree, small deciduous treelet or shrub, used for rearing insects and producing lacs

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 15: 150. 1827

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark decoction drunk to prevent the loss of memory.)

in India: ashvatthi, badijuvvi, bakri, banda juvvi, basari, basarigoli, bassari, chakar, chakkila, charudarshani, chela, chuvannal, dhedumbara, dridhapraroha, gandhaambar, gardabhandu, icci, ichchi, itti, ittiyal, jati, jati juvi, jovi, juvvi, kabbari, kahimal, kahlimal, kaim, kallal, kallikki, kamandalutaru, kamarup, kandaralu, kapitana, karibasari, karibasari, karibasuri, karpuri, keoi, keol, khabar, kshiri, kurugatti, kurugu, lendva, lendwa, mahabala, malai-ichchi, pakar, pakari, pakri, pakur, parkataki, parkati, pepar, pilkhan, pimpari, pitana, plaksa, plaksha, plavaka, ramanjir, shringi, son-pakur, suparshva, suvi, ulabasari, varoha-shakhi, vati

in Tibet: sla ba

***Ficus lacor*** Buch.-Ham. var. *lambertiana* M.F. Barrett

India.

See *American Midland Naturalist* 45: 153. 1951

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: plaksa, plaksha

***Ficus lepriurii*** Miq. (*Ficus natalensis* Hochst. subsp. *lepriurii* (Miq.) C.C. Berg)

Tropical Africa. Tree

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 219. 1867

(Fruits and leaves for cough, viral infection, cold, inflammation.)

***Ficus lucescens*** Blume (*Ficus lucescens* Miq.)

India. Tree, deciduous, aerial roots, pink to purple edible figs, leaves as fodder

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 66. 1814, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indie* 9: 444. 1825 and *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912, Mary F. Barrett, “The case of the vanishing *Ficus racemosa*.” *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 73(3): 312–325. 1946, *Amer. Mid. Naturalist* 45:118–183. 1951

(Pulp decoction for gargle.)

in India: echhimaram, kuru gatti, pakri

***Ficus lutea*** Vahl (*Ficus akaie* De Wild.; *Ficus apodocephala* Baker; *Ficus arimensis* Britton; *Ficus baronii* Baker; *Ficus cabrae* Warb.; *Ficus holstii* Warb.; *Ficus incognita* De Wild.; *Ficus kaba* De Wild.; *Ficus lanigera* Warb.; *Ficus nautarum* Baker; *Ficus nekbudu* Warb.; *Ficus neumannii* Cels ex Kunth & Bouché; *Ficus neumannii* Kunth & Bouché; *Ficus pachyclada* Baker; *Ficus pseudo-vogelii* A. Chev.; *Ficus pseudovogelii* A. Chev.; *Ficus quebeba* Welw. ex Fical.; *Ficus quibebe* Welw. ex Ficalho; *Ficus quibebe* Ficalho; *Ficus senegalensis* Miq.; *Ficus stolzii* Mildbr.; *Ficus subcalcarata* Warb. & Schweinf.; *Ficus subcalcarata* Warb. & Schweinf. var. *vestito-bracteata* (Warb.) Mildbr. & Burret; *Ficus subcalcarata* var. *vestito-bracteata* (Warb.); *Ficus trichosphaera* Baker; *Ficus utilis* Sim; *Ficus verrucocarpa* Warb.; *Ficus vestito-bracteata* Warb.; *Ficus vogelii* (Miq.) Miq.; *Ficus vogelii* var. *pubicarpa* Warb. ex Mildbr. & Burret; *Ficus vogelii* var. *pubicarpa* Mildbr. & Burret; *Urostigma luteum* (Vahl) Miq.; *Urostigma neumannii* (Kunth & Bouché) Miq.; *Urostigma vogelii* Miq.)

East Africa. Evergreen tree, huge, spreading, occasionally epiphytic, may have aerial roots, stout branchlets, leaves elliptic in dense spirals, softly hairy sessile figs in leaf axils or just below the leaf, powerful root system, in wet forests, riverine forest or woodlands, on rocks

See *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 2: 185. 1805, *London Journal of Botany* 6: 554. 1847, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 230, 295. 1867, *Flora of Mauritius and the Seychelles ...* 285. 1877, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 261–262. 1883, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21: 445. 1885, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 25: 345. 1890, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 155, 159–160, 162. 1894 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30: 294. 1901, *Études de systématique et de géographie botaniques sur la flore de Bas- et du Moyen-Congo* 1: 6, 9. 1904, *Forest Flora and Forest Resources of Portuguese East Africa* 100, t. 91. 1909, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 46: 238. 1911, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 52: 198, 213. 1913, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 48(12): 330. 1921[1922], *La flore forestière de la Côte d'Ivoire* 1: 70, t. 19 A. 1936, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat., B, Adansonia*. 8(1): 17–55. 1986, *African Study Monographs* 19(1): 13–33. May 1998, *Food Chemistry* 101(2): 465–470. 2007

(Barks decoction antioxidant, wound-healing, astringent, for intestinal pains and complaints, stomachache, diarrhea, dysentery, colds, influenza. Leaves juice for food poisoning, constipation, diarrhea, dysentery, cholera, intestinal worms. Veterinary medicine, for rabies and placenta retention, bark decoction lactogenic and promoting reproduction.)

in English: fig tree, giant leaf fig, giant-leaved fig, Lagos rubber tree, Vogel's fig, Zulu fig

in Cameroon: ato, etetol, gwanki, lekoko



in Congo: bumbau, mudundu, muhumbahumba, mulehe, mutudu, pongopongo

in East Africa: mkuyu, mumbu

in Gabon: tól

in Guinea: kobo oule

in Ivory Coast: diangwé

in Nigeria: awayo, fatar giwa, oba-odan

in Southern Africa: reuseblaarvy; umVubu-omkulu, umVubu omkhulu, umPhayi, umTombetombe (Zulu); mPauwa, muPawa, muTowetowe (Shona); aMphayi (Thonga)

in Tanzania: mkuu

***Ficus maxima*** Mill. (*Ficus bopiana* Rusby; *Ficus caulobotrya* Miq. var. *fraseri* (Miq.) Miq.; *Ficus chaconiana* Standl. & L.O. Williams; *Ficus citrifolia* Lam.; *Ficus cobybana* Miq.; *Ficus finlayana* Warb.; *Ficus glabella* Blume; *Ficus glaucescens* (Liebm.) Miq.; *Ficus guadalajarana* S. Watson; *Ficus guapo* Hassl.; *Ficus hernandezii* Miq.; *Ficus hernandezii* (Liebm.) Miq.; *Ficus infectoria* (Miq.) Miq.; *Ficus lacor* Buch.-Ham.; *Ficus laurifolia* Hort. ex Lam.; *Ficus martinicensis* Willd.; *Ficus mexicana* (Miq.) Miq.; *Ficus murilloi* Dugand; *Ficus murilloi* var. *cajambrensis* Dugand; *Ficus myxaefolia* Kunth & Bouché; *Ficus parkeri* Miq.; *Ficus picardae* Warb.; *Ficus plumieri* Urb.; *Ficus protensa* (Griseb.) Hemsl.; *Ficus protensa* Hemsl.; *Ficus pseudoradula* (Miq.) Miq.; *Ficus radula* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Ficus rubricosta* Warb.; *Ficus saxophila* var. *sublanceolata* Miq.; *Ficus sodiroi* Rossberg; *Ficus subscabrida* Warb.; *Ficus suffocans* Banks ex Griseb.; *Ficus ulei* Rossberg; *Ficus vicencionis* Dugand; *Ficus virens* Dryand.; *Ficus virens* Aiton; *Ficus virens* var. *sublanceolata* (Miq.) Corner; *Ficus wightiana* Wall. ex Benth.; *Ficus wightiana* Benth.; *Ficus wightiana* Wall.; *Pharmacosycea glaucescens* Liebm.; *Pharmacosycea grandaeva* Miq.; *Pharmacosycea guyanensis* Miq.; *Pharmacosycea hernandezii* Liebm.; *Pharmacosycea mexicana* Miq.; *Pharmacosycea pseudoradula* Miq.; *Pharmacosycea radula* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) Liebm.; *Pharmacosycea radula* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) Miq.; *Pharmacosycea rigida* Miq.; *Urostigma fraseri* Miq.; *Urostigma infectorium* Miq.; *Urostigma laurifolium* (Hort. ex Lam.) Miq.; *Urostigma protensum* Griseb.)

South America, Brazil. Small tree, fruits eaten, used for rearing insects and producing lacs

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Ficus* no. 6. 1768, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W. Aiton) 3: 451. 1789, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 15: 150. 1827, *Species Novae emendatae Horti Regii Botanici Berolinensis* 18. 1846, *London J. Bot.* vi. (1847) 561, 566. 1847, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Indischen Archipel* 1: 90. 1854, *Bonplandia* 6(1): 4. 1858, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 150. 1859, *Flora Hongkongensis* 327. 1861, *Over. Versl. Meded. Konink. Akad. Wetensch., Natuur.* Amsterdam 13: 410. 1862, *Annales Museum Botanicum*

*Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 260, 264, 286–287. 1867, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 3(15): 147. 1883 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 7: 230. 1927, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 42: 61. 1937, *Caldasia* 1(4): 57, f. 9. 1942, *Caldasia* 2: 385–386. 1944, *Caldasia* 4: 117. 1946, *Ceiba* 3(2): 111. 1952, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 17(3): 377. 1959, *Revista Boliviana Ecol. Cons. Amb.* 7: 93–114. 2000, *Taxon* 52(2): 368. 2003, *Revista Soc. Boliv. Bot.* 4(1): 81–129. 2003, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Taxon* 54(2): 531–532. 2005, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 635–675. 2007

(Used in Sidha. Bark a blood purifier and astringent, for diarrhea; bark of *Ficus virens* with barks of *Wattakaka volubilis* and *Ficus benghalensis* extract given for bone fracture; stem barks of *Ficus virens*, *Ficus benghalensis*, *Dalbergia sissoo*, *Mangifera indica* and *Tamarindus indica* boiled and the extract given to cure leucorrhoea; a decoction as a wash for ulcers; bark juice for dysentery; bark paste for erysipelas; stem bark powder mixed with latex given orally for treatment of infected gums. Milky sap applied on the gums for gingivitis; latex applied on swellings over body and other wounds caused by hits and cuts.)

in English: deciduous fig, grey fig, Java willow, Jawa willow, spotted fig, white fig

in Australia: banyan, deciduous fig, white fig

in China: huang ge shu

in India: badijuvvi, banda juvvi, basari, basarigoli, basari-mara, basri, chavvi, cherala, ching-heibong, cuvi, dieng chiri, dieng sohpoklaw, irali, irantiri, irattiri, ittiyal, jari, jati, juvvi, juvvimara, kabbasari, kallal, kallala, kallalam, kallalamaram, kallalan, kallicci, kallitti, karibasari, karibasuri, karttapavantam, kua jari, kurugatti, malai-ichchi, nakaiyal, paaeer, pacarai, padari, pakhad, pakhar, pakori, pakur, pas-aari, payar, peelakh, phutkal, pilagu, pilkhan, plaksha, selai maram, varaiyal, varaiyalmuram

***Ficus microcarpa*** L.f. (*Ficus amblyphylla* (Miquel) Miquel; *Ficus cairnsii* Warburg; *Ficus condaravia* Buchanan-Hamilton; *Ficus littoralis* Blume; *Ficus microcarpa* var. *crassifolia* (W.C. Shieh) Liao; *Ficus microcarpa* var. *fuyuenensis* J.C. Liao; *Ficus microcarpa* var. *oluangpiensis* J.C. Liao; *Ficus microcarpa* var. *pusillifolia* J.C. Liao; *Ficus nitida* auct.; *Ficus retusa* L.; *Ficus retusa* auct.; *Ficus retusa* var. *crassifolia* W.C. Shieh; *Ficus retusa* var. *nitida* auct. (non vera); *Ficus retusifformis* H. Léveillé; *Ficus rubra* Roth; *Ficus thonningii* Blume; *Urostigma amblyphyllum* Miquel; *Urostigma microcarpum* (L.f.) Miq.)

Sri Lanka, India, China. Tree, evergreen, strangling fig, slender aerial roots, latex white, red paired axillary figs, male, gall and female flowers within same fig, swampy ground, montane forest

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 442. 1782, *Novae Plantarum Species* 391. 1821, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 455. 1825, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of*

London 15: 131. 1827, *London Journal of Botany* 6: 569, 583. 1847, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 286. 1867 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 1(5/6): 73–74. 1905, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(191–195): 549–550. 1910, *Quarterly Journal of the Taiwan Museum* 16(3–4): 190, f. 5.a-d. 1963

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant latex applied on joints to relieve pain, rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis. Fruits boiled and applied to cure toothache and dental caries. Root powder and latex taken for the treatment of dental caries and pyorrhea. Root, bark and leaf latex used to treat wounds, headache and toothache; bark and leaf latex taken internally to treat colic and liver trouble. New leaves boiled and a patient with fever or headache is allowed to inhale the steam.)

in English: banyan, Chinese banyan, curtain fig, gin sen bonsai tree, glossy-leaf fig, Indian laurel, laurel fig, Malay banyan, Malayan banyan, oval leaved fig, small-leaved banyan

in Australia: fig, small-fruit fig

in China: jung, rong shu

in India: adakagoli, adike goli, bhillaal, billa juvvi, bilajuvvi, chilkan, erra juvva, gajapadapa, gashtra, girgoli, gudde goli, heelaala, helodaga, hema vudaga, hemanthu, hemavudaya, hillala, hinaala, hinala, ichi, itti, itti-arealou, itty-alu, jeevi, jeevimaram, kalarasan, kalathi, kalicchi, kallithi, kalluichi, kamrup, kantalaka, khongnang, kirgoli, kirigoli, kirugoli, konda juvva, konda juvvi, konda pillara, kondapillaara, ksavataru, kuberaka, kuni, kunjarpadapa, malaiyichi, nandireka, nandivriksha, nandrak vad, nandruk, nanki pipla, nankipipri, peelaalada mara, phrapsi, plaksah, silubor, sthalivrksa, thapsi, thunivriksha, tunna, vettijuvvi, yerra juvvi, yerrajuvvi, juvvi

in Indonesia: preh

in Japan: gajumaru

in Malaya: jawi jawi, jejawi

in Nepal: jamu

in Papua New Guinea: magi

in Philippines: baleteng-liitan

in Thailand: sai khao, sai rayong, sai yoi bai thu

in Vietnam: g[uwf]a

***Ficus minahassae*** Miq.

Philippines.

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 231. 1867

(Leaves antirheumatic.)

in Philippines: aimit, arimit, ayimit, ayumit, businai, hagimit, hugimit, sabfog, taisan, tambis-tambis, tambuyogan

***Ficus montana*** Burm. f. (*Ficus quercifolia* Roxb.)

Tropical Asia. Shrub, erect or creeping, non-epiphytic, infructescences axillary, fig greenish-white to red, young leaves eaten raw, very variable, in forest edges

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 226. 1768

(Roots used with other ingredients to cure syphilis.)

in English: oak leaf fig

in Indonesia: amis mata, periyeh, uyah-uyahan

in Malaysia: kesinan

in Thailand: duea din, maduea hin

***Ficus mucoso*** Welw. ex Ficalho (*Ficus corylifolia* Warb.; *Ficus corylifolia* Warb. var. *glabrescens* Warb.; *Ficus sidi-folia* Welw. ex Hiern) (the specific name from an African vernacular name)

West Africa, Uganda. Tree, spreading, open crown, multi-stemmed, when slashed exuding copious latex which rapidly turns brownish, leaves papery apex shortly acuminate, figs orange-red on branchlets on the main branches and trunk, seasonally flooded grassland, forest, lowland rainforest, savanna woodland, rocky woodland

See Mnason Tweheyo et al. "Chimpanzee diet and habitat selection in the Budongo Forest Reserve, Uganda." *Forest Ecology and Management* 188(1–3): 267–278. 2004

(Used for self-medication and food by wild chimpanzees in West Africa.)

in Angola: kuiu, kuyu, mukuzu, uelungu

in Cameroon: lekoko, lingembe, liwawa, tol

in Central African Republic: lifwete, liveté, mopongi

in Congo: ete, likuyne

in Gabon: tol

in Ivory Coast: doumbourou, dumburu

in Nigeria: abo omo, ijan orisa, ogoro, oguro

***Ficus nasuta*** Summerhayes

New Guinea and the Solomon Islands. Climber, liana, cordate leaves arranged spirally, figs axillary depressed globose purple, flowers sessile, in lowland to montane forest

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 32: t. 3189. 1933

(Bark latex drunk for asthma and other respiratory problems; leaves eaten with salt to increase the fertility of women.)

in Papua New Guinea: hohoya, imda

***Ficus natalensis*** Hochst.

Tanzania. Tree, leafy, stems brown, spreading, many-branched, strangler, adventitious roots abundant on main trunk, latex white, leaves slightly succulent, red fruits, small

figs borne in the axils of the leaves, bark cloth, riverine and ground-water forest, closely related to *Ficus thonningii*

See *Flora* 28: 88. 1845 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 44: 53–58. 1993

(Fruits and leaves analgesic, for pains and venereal diseases. Fresh bark chewed to induce lactation; bark crushed and boiled in water, the extract drunk as a remedy for influenza. A ceremonial tree.)

in English: banyan tree fig, Natal fig, Natal wild fig, tree-killer, wild fig

in Cameroon: dobo

in East Africa: mugaire, mugumo, mutuba

in Southern Africa: Natalvy, bostouboom, natou; moumo (Tawana dialect, Ngamiland); muovumo, muumo (Venda); umDende, isiHlamfane, umThombe, umBombe, iDende, umDenda (Zulu); umThombe, uLuzi, umZombi (Xhosa); asiHlamfani (Thonga)

in Tanzania: chocho, ivumo, mvumo

in Yoruba: aba odan, abadan, ekegun, odan adete

***Ficus neriifolia*** Sm. (*Ficus fieldingii* Miq.; *Ficus gemella* Wall. ex Miq.; *Ficus nemoralis* Wall. ex Miq. var. *fieldingii* (Miq.) King; *Ficus nemoralis* var. *gemella* (Wall. ex Miq.) King; *Ficus nemoralis* var. *trilepis* (Miq.) King; *Ficus nemoralis* Wall. ex Miq.; *Ficus neriifolia* A. Rich.; *Ficus neriifolia* var. *fieldingii* (Miq.) Corner; *Ficus neriifolia* var. *nemoralis* (Wall. ex Miq.) Corner; *Ficus neriifolia* var. *trilepis* (Miq.) Corner; *Ficus trilepis* Miq.; *Ficus wardii* C.E.C. Fisch.)

India, China. Tree, milky latex

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 14: *Ficus* no. 21. 1810, *London Journal of Botany* 7: 439, 453–454. 1848, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 267. 1848, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 228, 294. 1867, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta*. 1(2): 162–163, t. 206. 1888 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1936(4): 281–282. 1936, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 17(3): 426. 1960

(Veterinary medicine, fresh leaves given to the domestic animals to increase lactation.)

in China: sen liin rong

in India: dudhila

***Ficus nervosa*** B. Heyne ex Roth (*Ficus apoensis* Elmer; *Ficus blinii* H. Lévl. & Vaniot; *Ficus magnoliifolia* Blume; *Ficus modesta* Miq.; *Ficus modesta* (Miq.) Miq.; *Ficus modesta* F. White; *Ficus nervosa* Roth; *Ficus nervosa* fo. *apoensis* (Elmer) Sata; *Ficus nervosa* var. *longifolia* Sata; *Urostigma modestum* Miq.; *Urostigma nervosum* (B. Heyne ex Roth) Miq.)

China, India. Tree, tender leaves used as vegetable, ripe fruit eaten raw

See *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 1: 513. 1817, *Novae Plantarum Species* 388. 1821, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 448. 1825 [20 Sep–7 Dec 1825], *London Journal of Botany* 6: 585. 1847 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(191–195): 550. 1910, *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 4: 1249. 1911, *Contributions from the Horticultural Institute: Taihoku Imperial University* 32: 186. 1944, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Natl. Belg.* 60(1–2): 104. 1990

(Bark infusion given in diarrhea and dysentery. Unripe fruit given for relief from asthma.)

in China: jiu ding rong

in India: bol-chhap

***Ficus nodosa*** Teijsm. & Binnend. (*Ficus du* Lauterb. & K. Schumann)

Moluccas. Tree, buttressed, large canopy, bole cylindrical or markedly fluted, leaves alternate spaced along branches, inflorescence on the trunk or branches, yellow to purple-brown figs cauliflorous and ramiflorous densely lenticellate, flowers with tepals fused at base, male flowers in 3 rows, similar to *Ficus variegata*, in lowland forest

See *Natuurkundig Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch-Indië* 29: 245. 1867 and *Flora Malesiana*, Series 1: 343–345, Fig. 57-(a-f, map 7)-58. 2005

(Leaves styptic and antiseptic applied externally.)

in English: Rocky river fig

in Indonesia: laura, maseke

in Papua New Guinea: kem kem

***Ficus nymphaeifolia*** Mill. (*Ficus anguina* Benoist; *Ficus cabusana* Standl. & Steyerl.; *Ficus cyclophylla* (Miq.) Miq.; *Ficus duquei* Dugand; *Ficus duquei* var. *obtusiloba* Dugand; *Ficus ierensis* Britton; *Ficus involuta* var. *urbaniana* (Warb.) Dugand; *Ficus nymphoides* Thunb.; *Ficus pascuorum* Pittier; *Ficus urbaniana* Warb.; *Urostigma cyclophyllum* Miq.; *Urostigma nymphaeifolium* (Mill.) Miq.)

South America.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 9. 1768, *London Journal of Botany* 6: 527. 1847, *Flora Brasiliensis* 4(1): 91. 1853, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 297–298. 1867 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 3: 459. 1903, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 48(12): 329. 1921[1922], *Boletín de la Sociedad Venezolana de Ciencias Naturales* 4(30): 54. 1937, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 22(4): 226. 1940, *Caldasia* 1: 42, f. 3. 1942, *Caldasia* 2: 275. 1943, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 40: 94–215. 1977, *Revista Soc. Boliv. Bot.* 4(1): 81–129. 2003

(Leaves infusion, a bath and poultice for erysipelas; latex cataplasm for pain.)

***Ficus obliqua*** G. Forst. (*Ficus brachypoda* (Miq.) Miq.; *Ficus eugenioides* (Miq.) Miq.; *Ficus eugenioides* (Miq.) F. Muell. ex Miq.; *Urostigma eugenioides* Miq.)



New South Wales, Asia tropical. Strangling tree, spreading, dense crown, massive trunks of coalesced roots, buttressed, young stems glabrous, copious white exudate from broken parts, leaves elliptic to oblong-lanceolate, fruits orange-red paired often with dark spots, fruit eaten by birds and fruit-bats, in coastal areas, lowland rain forest

See *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodromus* 77. 1786 and *Austral. Syst. Bot.* 14: 133–154. 2001

(Crushed leaves used to treat boils, yellow leaves chewed and applied to boils; infusion of leaves used to treat convulsions in infants. Infusion of the pounded bark for treating boils. Used medicinally for arthritis.)

in English: brush fig, giant strangler fig, Polynesian banyan, small-leafed fig, small-leaved fig, strangler fig

in Fiji: baka ni viti, bake

in Tonga: 'ovava

***Ficus oppositifolia*** Willd.

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 4: 1151. 1806

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha.)

in India: adavi-atti, anjire-dashti, kakodumbarika, kattatti, kattu atti, paraka-pazham, pe-attip-pazham, pe-yatti, peyatti, tine-barri, ummattodumbara, verriatti-pandlu

***Ficus ovata*** Vahl (*Ficus africana* Kunth & Bouché; *Ficus asymmetrica* Hutch.; *Ficus brachypoda* Hutch.; *Ficus brachypoda* Hutch. var. *scioana* Chiov.; *Ficus buchneri* Warb.; *Ficus cabrae* Warb.; *Ficus johnstonii* Stapf; *Ficus megaphylla* Warb.; *Ficus megaphylla* Warb. var. *glabra*; *Ficus octomelifolia* Warb.; *Ficus ovata* Vahl var. *octomelifolia* (Warb.) Mildbr. & Burret; *Ficus pseudo-elastic* Hiern; *Ficus pseudoelastica* Welw. ex Hiern; *Ficus sapinii* De Wild.; *Ficus spectabilis* Kunth & Bouché; *Ficus tuberculosa* Welw. ex Hiern var. *elliptica* Hiern; *Ficus vohsenii* Warb.; *Urostigma ovatum* (Vahl) Miq.)

Tanzania. Tree, huge, strangler, crooked, copious white latex, rainfall indicator

See *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 2: 185. 1805 and *Pharmaceutical Biology* 38(1): 40–45, 46–50. 2000, *African Journal of Ecology* 42 (Suppl.1): 114–118. 2004

(Antiviral, antimicrobial. White latex used on soles of feet. Root, bark, for tetanus convulsions. Magic, ritual, protector fetish tree. Veterinary medicine.)

in Benin: djaatenam, wétibanyéglé

in Burundi: igikobekobe, imanda, umumanda

in Central African Republic: dobu, etobo, sosaka

in Kenya: bongu

in Nigeria: cediya

in Rwanda: umurehe

in Tanzania: tungalinga

***Ficus pachyrrhachis*** K. Schum. & Lauterb. (*Ficus grandis* King non Miq.; *Ficus hypoglauca* Lauterb. & K. Schumann; *Ficus pachyrrachis* Lauterb. & K. Schumann; *Ficus pachythyrsa* Diels)

New Guinea. Tree, leaves arranged spirally, figs on leafless twigs, leaves edible, in lowland to montane forest

See *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London. Series B, Biological Sciences* 281(982): 373–406. 1978

(Latex applied onto ulcer.)

in Papua New Guinea: topu

***Ficus pachystemon*** Warb. (*Ficus brassii* Summerh., non Sabine; *Ficus aechmophylla* Summerh.; *Ficus mangiferifolia* Lauterb. & K. Schumann, non Griffith; *Ficus pachystemon* Warb. ex K. Schum. & Lauterb.; *Ficus saxicola* Summerhayes)

Papua New Guinea. Small tree or shrub, figs axillary paired sessile, alluvial forest, in lowland forest, on river banks

See *J. Arnold Arbor.* 10: 147. 1929

(Leaves anti-mycobacterial. Drink sap with cold water for spleen, diarrhea and stomach problems; leaves chewed and swallowed for diarrhea.)

in Papua New Guinea: wawaina

***Ficus palmata*** Forssk. (*Ficus pseudocarica* Miq.)

East Africa, India. Tree or shrub, deciduous, young branches tomentose, white to light-yellow wood, leaves alternate membranous, flowers unisexual greenish white very small, both the male and female flowers present within the same fleshy receptacle, round seeds very small, tasty, juicy fruit eaten, around the villages, in wastelands, fields

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 179. 1775 and Parmar, C. and Kaushal, M.K. *Wild Fruits of the Sub-Himalayan Region*. New Delhi 1982, *Kirkia* 13: 253–254. 1990, *Sida* 22: 769–775. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112: 55–70. 2007

(Used in Sidha. The sap and the half-ripe fruits said to be poisonous. Sap used in the treatment of warts and pimples; latex of young twigs applied to draw out prickles and thorns. The fruits demulcent, astringent and laxative, used in cases of constipation and in the diseases of the lungs and the bladder, also used as a poultice; ripe fruits eaten raw for hypertension; boiled fruits a remedy for dysentery. Veterinary medicine, fresh leaves crushed and boiled used for constipation, abdominal distension, shivering. Ritual, ceremonial, plant used in pyre at time of cremation of dead bodies.)

in English: Punjab fig, wild fig

in Arabic: hamat

in Ethiopia: lugo

in India: abjiri, angiri, anjir, anjiri, atti, bedu, beru, daghla anjir, dagla, daugla, dhura, dudla, dura, dogla, fafura, fago, fagoora, fagu, fagura, fegra, heibam, jangli anjir, keemra, khasra, khemri, mancimedi, manjimedi, manmjedi, medi, naati anjoora, pepri, phagoora, phagoru, phedu, phegra, phegwara, pheru, timla

***Ficus parietalis*** Blume (*Ficus cerasiformis* Desf.; *Ficus concentrica* Hassk. ex Miq.; *Ficus grandifolia* Wall. ex Miq.; *Ficus junghuhniana* Miq.; *Ficus parietalis* var. *angustifolia* Miq.; *Ficus parietalis* var. *ovalis* Blume; *Ficus parietalis* var. *rufipila* (Miq.) Miq.; *Ficus parietalis* var. *tabing* (Miq.) Miq.; *Ficus phlebophylla* Miq.; *Ficus rufipila* Miq.; *Ficus tabing* Miq.) (Latin for 'like a brick-wall', referring to the tertiary venation of the leaves.)

Tropical Asia, Peninsular Malaysia. Tree, strangler, stem with white sap, stipules hairy, alternate simple tripli-veined leaves, fruits yellow-orange-red, globose figs placed along the twigs, fruits edible, along rivers and streams, in secondary forests, in disturbed to undisturbed open mixed dipterocarp and submontane forests, on sandy soils, understory

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 9: 462. 1825 and *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London. Series B, Biological Sciences* 273(925): 359–386. 1976

(Root decoction for stomachache.)

in English: sharp-pointed fig

in Borneo: buah punok

in Indonesia: pelas kebo, seprah

in Malaysia: ara kesinai, ara landang puteh, sepedeh

in Thailand: ma hai, maduea khon

***Ficus payapa*** Blanco

Philippines.

See *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 683. 1837

(Roots vulnerary, applied to boils, wounds, cuts, burns.)

in Philippines: balete, balite, dalagita, dalakit, langaban, payapa

***Ficus platyphylla*** Del. (*Ficus kotschyana* (Miq.) Miq.; *Ficus lateralis* Warb.; *Ficus somalensis* auct., non (Pamp.) Chiov.; *Urostigma kotschyianum* Miq.)

Uganda, Sudan. Shrub or tree, spreading crown, rusty or pinkish-brown bark, white latex, leaves coriaceous, inflorescence greenish, figs borne on long stalks and crowded at ends of branches, in open woodland, savanna

See *Journal of Herbs, Spices & Medicinal Plants* 9(1): 47–53. 2002, B.A. Chindo et al. "Central nervous system activity of the methanol extract of *Ficus platyphylla* stem bark." *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 85(1): 131–137. 2003, *African Journal of Biomedical Research* 7(2): 75–78.

2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 273–279. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105: 387–399. 2006

(Leaves and stem bark for malaria, schistosomiasis, anti-inflammatory and anti-nociceptive, sedative, also for the treatment of convulsive disorder. Veterinary medicine, for contusion, buises, swellings.)

in English: flake rubber tree, gutta-percha tree, red Kano rubber tree

in Benin: ganglo, gangourou, kobé

in Burkina Faso: kamsaogo, kangouna bougou, sica lolié

in Ghana: gàlinzènyâ, selinge

in Ivory Coast: kangouna bougou, sica lolié

in Mali: n'gaba, n'kaba

in Niger: gamji, kobe

in Nigeria: dundehi, epo obo, gamji, ganji, gbanchi dzurugi, ikondo tor, jammeiz al ahamar, ngabara, ogbagba

in Senegal: bappéhi, dèndévi, dob, gaba, kobo, mbada, mbadat, mbart, ngébèl, nkaba, nkobo, onan bolo, surèy, tamba nualé

***Ficus politoria*** Lam. (*Ficus claoxyloides* Baker; *Ficus longipes* (Liebm.) Miq.; *Ficus longipes* Baker, nom. illeg.; *Ficus longipes* Warb., nom. illeg.; *Ficus longipes* Griff.; *Ficus phanerophlebia* Baker; *Ficus politoria* Moon; *Ficus politoria* Lour.; *Ficus soroceoides* Baker; *Ficus soroceoides* var. *ambongensis* H. Perrier; *Ficus soroceoides* var. *callicola* H. Perrier & Leandri; *Ficus soroceoides* var. *longipes* (Baker) H. Perrier & Leandri; *Ficus soroceoides* var. *mananarensis* H. Perrier; *Ficus soroceoides* var. *onivensis* H. Perrier; *Ficus xiphocuspis* Baker; *Urostigma longipes* Liebm.)

Madagascar. Dioecious shrub or small tree, scrambling, milky white latex, scabrid-abrasive leaf surface, reddish fruits

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(2): 500. 1788, *Fl. Cochinch.* 2: 667. 1790, *Cat. Pl. Ceylon.* 74. 1824, *Kongelige Danske videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter, Naturvidenskabeli Mathematisk Afdeling* 2: 321. 1851, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 397. 1854, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 297. 1867, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 258–261. 1883 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 78. 1905, *Archives de Botanique, Bulletin Mensuel* 2(8/9): 137–180. 1928, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 55: 67. 1952, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat., B, Adansonia* 8(1): 17–55. 1986

(Young leaf or bud decoction taken as a stomachic.)

***Ficus polysyce*** Ridl.

Malaysia.

See *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 82: 195. 1920

(Root decoction a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: akar serapat

***Ficus populifolia*** Vahl (*Ficus intermedia* Delile; *Ficus populifolia* Desf.; *Ficus populifolia* Vahl var. *major* Warb.; *Ficus populifolia* var. *taitensis* Warb.)

E. Africa to Arabia. Large tree, strangling, drooping branches, terete branchlets covered with glabrous yellowish bark, savanna

See *Tableau de l'École de Botanique* 239. 1804

(Latex urticant; sap lactation stimulant. Leaves abortifacient, used for pulmonary troubles. Bark infusion used to stop diarrhea. Arrow poison. Veterinary medicine, roots juice for wounds and injuries.)

in Dahomey: bijahi

in Kenya: balan baal, sosotwo

in Nigeria: bijaje, bishiyooyi, gameisa

***Ficus prolixa*** G. Forst. (*Ficus mariannensis* Merr.)

Micronesia, Pacific. Tree, hundreds of aerial roots to the ground, pollinated by the fig wasp *Platyscapa innumerabilis*, lowland forest

See *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112(1): 7–12. 2007 [Antiparasitic activity of some New Caledonian medicinal plants.]

(Antiparasitic. Slender aerial roots picked and used to treat skin cancer and other afflictions. Considered a sacred tree.)

in English: banyan, Pacific banyan, Polynesian banyan

in the Cook Islands: ava

in Hawaii: aoa

***Ficus pumila*** Linnaeus (*Ficus awkeotsang* Makino; *Ficus hanceana* Maximowicz; *Ficus longipedicellata* H. Perrier; *Ficus repens* auct.; *Ficus repens* Hort. var. *lutchuensis* Koidz.; *Ficus scandens* Lam.; *Ficus stipulata* Thunberg) (Latin *pumilus*, a, um 'dwarf')

Asia, Japan, China. Woody, aggressive, creeping and clinging, prostrate or climbing vine, scandent, latex white, stems grey with numerous adventitious roots at nodes, rooting branchlets sterile, leaves distichous simple leathery, flowers insignificant, pyriform figs solitary in the axils of leaves, fruit reddish inside, involucre bracts triangular-ovate, densely pubescent, fruits used to make a jelly

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1060. 1753 and *Archives de Botanique, Bulletin Mensuel* 2: 141–142. 1928, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, séries 4, Section B, Adansonia. Botanique Phytochimie* 8(1): 17–55. 1986, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 156: 1–4. 1987, *Journal of Asian Natural Products Research* 1(4): 269–275. 1999, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 47(8): 1138–1140. 1999, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 48(1): 77–80. 2000

(Leaves antimicrobial, crushed leaves made into a paste and the juice applied for the treatment of eczema and skin irritation. Fruits and leaves tonic. Latex antihelminthic. For dropsy, plant ash rubbed on the body.)

in English: climbing fig, creeping fig, creeping rubber plant, fig ivy

in Mexico: amate

in Bangladesh: anoya waneh

in China: bi li, mu lien, pi li, kwei man tou, mu man tou, ai yu tzu

in India: jengto-jingo

in Indonesia: karet rambat

in Japan: ô-itabi, ô-itabi-kazura

in Okinawa: chita

in Thailand: lin suea, madueo thao

in Vietnam: c[aa]y th[awf]n l[awf]n, c[aa]y x[oo]p x[oo]p, bi l[eej], mac pup, trau co, vay oc

***Ficus pungens*** Reinw. ex Blume (*Ficus kalingaensis* Merr.; *Ficus myriocarpa* Miq.; *Ficus ovalifolia* Ridley)

Papua New Guinea. Tree, short stilt roots, white latex, branches armed with sharp spines, leaves arranged spirally, fruits red orange cauliflorous on long pendent leafless branches, figs paired sessile pyriform, famine food, leaves cooked as a vegetable and eaten with meat, in primary and secondary lowland forest, near streams and drains

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 9: 478. 1825 and Dumont, E.R., G. W. Weiblen and J. Winkelmann. "Preferences of fig wasps and fruit bats for figs of functionally dioecious *Ficus pungens*." *Journal of Tropical Ecology* 20: 233–238. 2004

(Latex reported to be very poisonous. Crushed bark juice taken orally for the treatment of asthma. Leaves heated over a fire and applied to body pains; fresh leaves rubbed for swelling of testicles. Root chewed and sap swallowed for cough.)

in English: Kalinga fig

in Indonesia: gososo

in Papua New Guinea: baguai, limiengkuilre, niyaniya, ohohone, riki, wopope

***Ficus racemosa*** L. (*Covellia glomerata* (Roxburgh) Miquel; *Covellia glomerata* Miq.; *Ficus glomerata* Hort. ex Miq.; *Ficus glomerata* Roxburgh; *Ficus glomerata* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Ficus racemosa* Willd.; *Ficus racemosa* Wall.)

Asia, India, northern Australia. Spreading tree, deciduous, cauliflorous, fluted or buttressed, open crown, twigs with abundant milky latex, large spreading branches, fruits grow from side branches and trunks, leaves and unripe figs eaten as vegetable, edible figs densely clustered along trunk and main branches, leaves animal fodder, used for rearing insects



and producing lacs, in open deciduous forest, along river banks in lowlands

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1060. 1753, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 13, t. 123. 1798–99, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(2): 1146. 1806, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4549. 1831, *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 683. 1837, *London Journal of Botany* 7: 465. 1848 and Mary F. Barrett, “The case of the vanishing *Ficus racemosa*.” *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 73(3): 312–325. 1946, *Biotropica* 38 (3), 334–341. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Root, bark and leaves useful in snakebite. Leaves for diarrhea, fever, fresh juice given to treat diabetes; leaf decoction for bronchitis; leaf juice mixed with urine of goat given orally as hepatic stimulant; cold infusion of leaves and ripe fruits given in white discharge in female; leaves extracts of *Ficus glomerata* and *Cuminum cyminum* mixed and given for stomach complaints. Fruits antioxidant, carminative, astringent, antiinflammatory, hepatoprotective, hypoglycemic, antipyretic, eaten against constipation, diabetes, smallpox, leucorrhoea, lungs and urinary problems; ripe fruits with honey eaten as aphrodisiac; dried fruits taken with warm water in diabetes; fruits pickled in goat-milk and taken to get complete relief from tuberculosis. Stem bark astringent, anti-diarrheal, antidiuretic, antitussive, hypotensive, antipyretic and hypoglycemic, used for smooth delivery; rhizome of *Asparagus racemosus* ground with bark of *Ficus racemosa* and *Ficus hispida* extract given orally to woman to promote fertility; stem bark ground with that of *Ficus exasperata* and given to promote fertility; bark skin decoction useful in diarrhea, dysentery and ulcerative colitis; stem bark ground with that of *Artocarpus heterophyllus* and leaves of *Phyllanthus amarus* given to promote fertility. Latex given to children in dysentery, applied on chronic infected wounds to alleviate edema, pain and to promote healing; latex from the root taken orally in impotence; fruits of *Terminalia chebula* ground with the latex of *Ficus racemosa* and the paste applied in rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis. Root of this plant along with that of *Achyranthes aspera* are pasted and given to a woman for stopping childbirth; root sap antidiabetic; root decoction given against habitual abortion; contact therapy, root tied on the ear to relieve toothache. Veterinary medicine, galactagogue, stem bark powder mixed with seed oil of *Pongamia pinnata* made into a paste applied for skin diseases; bark given to cure rinderpest/cattle plague. Sacred plant, holy tree, worship tree, used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, rain-making through sacrifices in the sacred forest; ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies.)

in English: cluster fig, country fig, country fig tree, Red river fig, red-wooded fig

in Burma: atti, umbar

in Cambodia: lovië

in China: ju guo rong

in India: adam, adavam, adavu, amrakha, are alu, anjire-ahmaq, anjuree, apushpaphalasambandha, athi, athi maram,

athimaram, atti, atti alu, atti mara, attimara, attiyalu, atty alu, audumbar, audumbaram, bodda, brahmavriksha, dimri, dumar, dumber, dumer, dumur, gular, haritaksha, hattimara, hemadugdhaka, hemadughda, itty alu, jadhanephala, jagdoomur, jagya-dumur, jagyadumbar, jantuphala, jantuphaljnayogga, kalaskandha, krimikanta, kshiravriksha, kunjera, loa, medi, moydi, nalpal-maram, oomar, paidi, panimukha, pavitraka, peralu, pushpahina, rumbad, sadaphala, samare-pash-shah, saumya, shitaphala, shitavalkala, shvetavalkala, suchakshu, supratishthita, tacanati, tarakatimaram, tarumapattiram, tarakkati, tanu, toin mara, toya, tumpakam, tumparam, tuniyankamaram, tuppakar, udumbara, udumbarah, udumbaramu, udumbari, umar, umaro, umbar, umbara, umbaram, umber, umbra, umbro, valuvi, vayamam, vetacannam, virapi, vitaiyatti, viyacam, yagnadumar, yajana, yajnanga, yajnaphala, yajnasara, yajniya, yakkiiyokkiyam, yamappiriyam, yamatuttam, yana, yanodumbara, yatavu, yatavumaram

in Indonesia: arah, elo, loa

in Laos: düa kiengz

in Nepal: gular

in Pakistan: phagwar

in Singapore: atteeka

in Sri Lanka: atti, attikka

in Thailand: duca nam, duea klian

in Vietnam: sung

*Ficus racemosa* L. var. *elongata* (King) M.F. Barrett (*Ficus lucescens* Blume; *Ficus lucescens* Miq.)

Sabah and Sarawak.

See Mary F. Barrett, “The case of the vanishing *Ficus racemosa*.” *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 73(3): 312–325. 1946, *Amer. Mid. Naturalist* 45:118–183. 1951

(Antibacterial.)

in India: pilkhan, plaksha

in Sri Lanka: kalaha

*Ficus recurva* Blume

Malay Peninsula.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indie* 457. 1825

(Leaves stomachic, for colic.)

Malayan name: akar dahara

*Ficus recurvata* De Wild.

Tropical Africa. Tree, strangler, white milky sap

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 200. 1913

(Magic, ritual, ceremonial.)

in Congo: ipholo a n'tulu, mapholo ma n'tulu

***Ficus religiosa*** L. (*Ficus caudata* Stokes; *Ficus caudata* Wall.; *Ficus caudata* Wall. & Miq.; *Ficus caudata* Griff.; *Ficus caudata* Stokes; *Ficus peepul* Griffith; *Ficus superstitionosa* Link; *Urostigma religiosum* Gasp.; *Urostigma religiosum* (Linnaeus) Gasparrini)

India, Asia. Tree, evergreen or deciduous, glabrous, wide spreading branches, fast growing, large crown, relatively short trunk, milky juice, young tree can be epiphytic, ovate-round entire coriaceous shining leaves, slender long leaf tip, small red flowers, small flat-topped figs in pairs in the angles of the leaves on the twigs, sessile paired smooth depressed globose dark purple fruits when ripe, latex birdlime, leaves and twigs fodder, ripe fruits eaten, used for rearing insects and producing lacs, fresh bark used in curing betel nuts, in submontane forest

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1059. 1753, *Bot. Mat. Med.* iv. 358. 1812, *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 2: 449. 1822, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4493. 1831, *Ric. Caprifico* 82. t. 7. f. 1–5. 1845, *London J. Bot.* 7: 431, descr. 1848, *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 4: 393, 396. 1854, *FBI* 5: 513. 1888 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 156: 1–4. 1987, *Ethnobotany* 16: 139–140. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Acrid latex may be toxic producing skin rash on susceptible persons. Aerial roots diuretic. Leaves and shoots purgative; all parts cooling, alterative and laxative, latex tonic, to improve vigour, applied to treat bleeding and swelling of gum; contact therapy, antidote, a soft leaf bud penetrated into the ear of person bitten by snake; ash from burnt leaves mixed with coconut oil and applied to boils. Fruits purgative, laxative, aphrodisiac; dry fruit pounded with sugar and given for menstrual disorders; seeds cooling, alterative. Bark astringent, used in gonorrhoea; stem bark paste applied as a cure of skin diseases; ash of the dry bark mixed with water and used in vomiting; stem bark extract given in dysentery; a decoction in gout; stem bark burnt and the ash used to mature boils and blisters; bark infusion given internally in scabies. Root bark aphrodisiac, good for lumbago and stomatitis; roots and leaves of *Homonoia riparia* and *Ficus religiosa* are made into a paste applied on the back to subside back pain; stem bark of *Ficus benghalensis* and root bark of *Ficus religiosa* made into a paste and eaten to cure diabetes; bark useful in inflammations and glandular swellings of neck; bark decoction as skin wash in scabies; root bark of *pipal* and leaves of *Hibiscus cannabinus* (*Hibiscus meesei* Exell) mashed together and eaten to cure jaundice. Sacred plant, holy tree, used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, an abode of God and Goddess, in Hindu religion it is considered a sin to cut the tree; leaves taken for adoration; ingredient of Patra *pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies, in Ganesh-*pooja*; women worship on auspicious Kevdatrij, young fruits said to increase fertility in women; meditation is done under the tree in order to increase memory power and concentration. Contact therapy, leaf petiole of young leaves inserted in both the ears used in snakebite. Veterinary medicine, crushed fruits given

to promote reproduction and conception; bark powder given to kill worms in wounds.)

in English: Bo tree, Bodh tree, Bodhi tree, the Bodhidruma, peepal, pipal, pipal tree, sacred Bo, sacred fig, the tree of intelligence

in Cambodia: dom pur

in China: yin du pu ti shu pi, pu ti shu

in India: achyutavas, arachu, arali, arali mara, arani, arasamaram, arasu, arayal, areyal, ashathwa, ashvatha, ashvatha pipala, ashvatham, ashvatthamu, ashwattha, asvatha, asvattha, asvatthah, aswat, aswatha, aswaththamu, aswattham, bodhi, bodhidru, bodhidruma, bodhipipal, bodhivrkaja, caladala, calapatra, chaityadru, chaityavriksha, chaladal, chaladala, chalapatra, chiri-dewak, devatma, dhanurvriksha, dvidarasana, ebhasan, ebhasana, gajabhakshaka, gajapatra, gajashana, guhyapushpa, guru, jari, jor, jore, kapitana, kesavavasavaha, keshavalaya, krishnavasa, kshiradruma, ksiradruma, kunjaraashana, mahadruma, mangalya, nagabandhu, osthua, pavitraka, peepal, peepal tel, pepal, peepul, pimpal, pimpala, pipal, pipala, pipali, pipers, pipli, piplo, pippala, pippli, pipro, pipul, rangi, ravi, shuchidruma, sevyaa, shreevraksha, shri, shrimana, shubhada, shuchidruma, shymala, vipra, vishala, vrikshraj, yajnika

in Indonesia: bodhi

in Japan: Indo-bodaj-ju

in Laos: pho

in Lepcha: baor koong

in Nepal: bo, pipal, pipli

in Okinawa: chita

in Thailand: pho see ma haa pho, salee, yong

in Tibet: asba dtha

in Vietnam: c[aa]y b[oof] d[eef], c[aa]y da, c[aa]y da b[oof] d[eef]

***Ficus retusa*** L. (*Ficus nitida* Thunb.; *Ficus retusa* var. *nitida* (Thunb.) Miq.)

India. Tree, strangler, white milky sap, numerous slender aerial roots from branches and twigs, oblanceolate to narrowly obovate glossy leaves, green fruits arranged along twigs in axils of leaves

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 129. 1767, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 288. 1867 and *Fieldiana, Botany* 40: 94–215. 1977, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 156: 1–4. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102(2): 246–255. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Root, bark and leaf latex used to treat wounds, headache and toothache; bark and leaf latex taken internally to treat colic, rheumatic and liver troubles;

root bark and leaves boiled in oil and applied as poultice on wounds and bruises.)

in English: banyan fig, Taiwan ficus

in India: antiyantapittan, arekgol dhavidek-gol, biliala, bil-ladzuvvi, billajuvvi, burdungi, chilkan, emmanta, emmenta, emmoduga, erradzuvvi, errajuvvi, hemanta, hemanto, hemantu, hemavudaga, hemavudaya, hemodaga, hillala, hinala, icci, ichi, ittiyal, ittyalu, kalatthi, kalicci, kallichi, kallitti, kalluichi, kamrup, kantalaka, kirigoli, kirugoli, kondapillara, kshudra, kuberaka, kuni, malaiyicci, malaiy-itchi, mandirriksha, namdruk, nandireka, nandivrksha, nandruk, nankipipri, pibalada, pilaka, pilal, pilala, pilimara, pinala, pinval, plaksah, phrapsi, pinwal, shidigoli, sidigoli, thapsi, tunivriksha, tunna, uttarajuvvi, verrijuvvi, vettijuvvi, yerrajeevi, yerrajivvi, yerrajoozee, yerrajuvi, yerrajuvvi, zir

***Ficus ribes*** Reinw. ex Blume (*Covellia cuneata* Miq.; *Covellia ribes* (Reinw. ex Blume) Miq.; *Ficus merrillii* Elmer; *Ficus ribes* Reinw.; *Ficus serraria* Miquel; *Ficus staphylosyce* Ridley)

Burma, Sumatra, Malaya. A small cauliflorous tree, latex white, hairy, leaves subdistichous, figs mainly on stem and thicker branches, in lowland and montane forest

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 9: 463. 1825, *Giornale Botanico Italiano* 2(1) (1844) 217. 1844 [Gasparrini, Guglielmo (1804–1866), *Nova Genera, quae super Nonnullis Fici Speciebus* ... Neapoli, Francisci, 1844], *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 7: 466, t. 8b. 1848, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(2): 325. 1859, *Fl. Ned. Ind.*, Eerste Bijv. 3: 428. 1861 and *Leaflet. Philipp. Bot.* i. 282. 1908, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 50(9): 283–306. 1923, *J. Bot.* 62: 301. 1924

(Bark and leaves infusion a remedy against fevers, malaria, diarrhea, bowel diseases; bark applied against malaria. Stimulant, emetic, masticatory.)

in India: ciri peyatti

in Indonesia: ampere, kopeng, preh, walen

in Malaysia: ara lumut

in Papua New Guinea: pikus

in Philippines: tabog, tibig

***Ficus rumphii*** Blume (*Ficus conciliorum* Oken; *Ficus conciliorum* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Ficus cordifolia* Roxburgh, non Blume; *Ficus damit* Gagnep.; *Urostigma cordifolium* Dalzell & A. Gibson; *Urostigma cordifolium* Gasp.; *Urostigma cordifolium* Miq.; *Urostigma cordifolium* (Roxb.) Miq.; *Urostigma rumphii* Miquel; *Urostigma rumphii* (Blume) Miquel)

Tropical Asia, China. Tree, deciduous, usually epiphytic, strangler, bole fluted, heart-shaped simple leaves arranged spirally, figs axillary on leafy branchlets paired or in small clusters on leafless older branchlets, fruits dark purple when

mature, male, gall and female flowers within same fig, young leaves and ripe fruits edible, leaves and twigs fodder for cattle and elephants

See *Hort. Bengal.* 66. 1814, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 9: 437–438. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4484. 1831, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 548. 1832, *Allg. Naturgesch.* iii. (3) 1561. 1841, *Nova Genera, quae super nonnullis Fici speciebus struebat* 7. 1844, *London Journal of Botany* 4: 564. 1847, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Indischen Archipel* (Zollinger) 90. 1854, *Bombay Fl.* 242. 1861, *FBI* 5: 512. 1888 and *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 4: 88. 1927, *Journ. Arn. Arb.* xxxi. 276. 1950, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 156: 1–4. 1987

(Used in Ayurveda. A pounded mixture of fruits of *Phyllanthus emblica* with fruits of *Ficus rumphii* given in vomiting. Bark used in snakebite; bark juice of *Ficus auriculata* with bark of *Albizia lebbek* and *Ficus rumphii* applied on pox. Latex and fruits emetic, anthelmintic, vermifuge; juice used to kill worms; latex drunk with turmeric, pepper and *ghee* for the relief of asthma. Leaves boiled in coconut oil and rubbed on abdomen of women with menstrual troubles.)

in English: mock bodh tree

in China: xin ye rong

in India: ashta, ashta, betta arali, betta raagi mara, bettaarali, bettaraagi, bettaragi, chiri pipli, gagjaira, gaiswat, gajun, gajna, jakri, kaadarali, kabar, kadarali, khabar, nandivrksha, pair, pakar, pakhri bor, parkataki, payar, pepul, phrap-rak-seng, phrap rakseng, pilkhan, pipal, pipul, palakh, plakhan, plaksa, prap

in Indonesia: ancak, bandira, waringin jawa

in Nepal: pakar

in Thailand: pho kheer nok, pho prasaat, pho tua phuu

in Tibet: vr-ksa

in Vietnam: l[aa]m v[oof], da m[is]t

***Ficus sagittata*** Vahl (*Ficus compressicaulis* Blume; *Ficus crininervia* Miq.; *Ficus lanaoensis* Merr. ex Sata; *Ficus radicans* Desf.; *Ficus ramentacea* Roxb.; *Ficus ramosii* Merr. ex Sata; *Ficus sagittata* J. König ex Vahl; *Ficus sagittata* Vahl)

Philippines. Woody vine, climber, creeping, epiphytic, figs solitary or paired, red fruits with brown spots, in lowland and montane forest

See *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* (Vahl) 1: 83. 1790, *Hort. Bengal.* 103. 1814, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 439. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 547. 1832 and *Monogr. Ficus Form. & Philipp.* 74. 1944

(Leaves narcotic.)

in English: creeping fig

in Portuguese: pastinha



in Indonesia: darandan, hampelas telpe, lawean

in Malaysia: akar beringin, sepedeh

in Vietnam: sung d[af]u t[ee]n

***Ficus sansibarica*** Warb. (*Ficus brachylepis* Welw. ex Hiern; *Ficus delagoensis* Sim; *Ficus gossweileri* Hutch.)

Tropical Africa, South Africa. Tree, cauliferous, white latex, spreading crown, sometimes a strangler, syconia dark purple with yellow-green dots, edible fruits

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 171. 1894 and *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853-61* (Hiern) 1: 1011. 1900, *Forest Fl. Port. E. Afr.* 99. 1909, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1915: 321. 1915, *Kew Bulletin* 43(1): 94. 1988

(Sacred protected tree.)

in English: Angola fig, knobbly fig, wild fig, Zanzibar fig

in Southern Africa: inkokhokho, knoppiesvy, mohlapu, mutsamvo, mutsamvu, shinshamfaan, wildevy; nhlampfu (Tsonga); mudzula-tshinya, mudzulatshinya, muumo, mutamvu, muvumo (Venda)

in Tanzania: mlandondege, mvumo, zela

***Ficus sarmentosa*** Buch.-Ham. ex Sm. (*Ficus sarmentosa* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.)

Nepal. Creeping vine, woody, epiphytic, scandent, shrub or treelet, strangler, evergreen, syconia light green-yellowish

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts ... (Rees) 14: *Ficus* no. 45. 1810, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4533. 1831 and *Living Himalayas* 2: 376. 1989, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 15(3): 705. 1991 [publ. 1992]

(Milky sap applied on mumps.)

in China: pu jing rong

in Nepal: dumri

***Ficus semicordata*** Buch.-Ham. ex Sm. (*Covellia cunia* (Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.) Miq.; *Covellia cunia* Miq.; *Ficus cunia* Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.; *Ficus semicordata* Miq., nom. illeg.)

Nepal. Tree, evergreen, brown fruits, aerial roots, green fruits cooked as vegetable, sweet ripe fruits eaten raw, leaves fodder material, dry to semi-dry sunny slopes

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... (Rees) 14: *Ficus* no. 71. 1810, *Hort. Bengal.* 66. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 561. 1832, *Nova Gen. Fici* 10. 1844, *London Journal of Botany* 7: 459, 465. 1848, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 226. 1867

(Used in Ayurveda. Fruit spasmolytic; crushed young fruits taken against dysentery. Latex to cure boils, cuts and wounds. Tonic, restorative, leaves boiled and eaten. A bath made from

fruit and bark to treat leprosy. Juice from the roots given in visceral obstructions, dysentery, bladder and liver complaints. Inner bark of the roots and stems eaten as masticatory along with betel nut; root and bark juice boiled in milk for bladder complaints. Magic, ritual, contact therapy, a garland of green fruits tied to the neck to cure boils and sores.)

in China: ji su zi rong

in India: bainchi, bimbo, bomma marri, corakapatra, erubodd, hei-it, heiyet, kakodumbara, kandori, khaniu, kharapatra, kharapatra, khasray khaniun, kheina, khunia, korosutong, para, podai, podayi, podho, porho, rai-khanew, rai khaniu, takri, taku, theiku, theipu, theipui, theitil, theitis

in Lepcha: soo gook koong

in Nepal: khanyu

***Ficus semicordata*** Buch.-Ham. ex Sm. var. ***conglomerata*** (Roxb.) Corner (*Covellia conglomerata* (Roxb.) Miq.; *Covellia conglomerata* Miq.; *Ficus conglomerata* Roxb.)

India.

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... (Rees) 14: *Ficus* no. 71. 1810, *Hort. Bengal.* 66. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 559. 1832, Gasparrini, Guglielmo (1804–1866), *Nova Genera, quae super nonnullis Fici speciebus struebat* ... 10. Neapoli, 1844, *London Journal of Botany* 7: 459. 1848 and *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 17: 449. 1960

(Decoction of leaves together with those of *Byttneria pilosa* and *Phyllanthus fraternus* and bark of *Callicarpa arborea* taken for jaundice and liver complaints.)

in India: bainchi, bimbo, bomma marri, corakapatra, erubodd, hei-it, heiyet, kakodumbara, kandori, khaniu, kharapatra, khasray khaniun, kheina, khunia, korosutong, para, podayi, podho, porho, rai-khanew, rai khaniu, takri, taku, theipu, theipui, theitil, theitis

***Ficus septica*** Burm.f. (*Ficus hauili* Blanco; *Ficus hauili* Blanco; *Ficus kaukauensis* Hayata; *Ficus leucantatoma* Poiret; *Ficus oldhamii* Hance)

Asia tropical, Pacific. Trees or shrublike trees, dioecious, not a strangler, branches arching, leaves alternate or decussate, stipules red ovate-lanceolate, new foliage red-brown, solitary or paired figs axillary on normal leafy shoots green to pale brown depressed globose, in secondary rain forest

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 226. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 654. 1811, *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 684. 1837, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 5: 242. 1866 and *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 7: 35–36. 1918, *Ethnology* 9(1): 68–84. 1970, *Phytochemistry* 29(10): 3327–3330. 1990

(Leaves irritant. Latex or sap antimicrobial, emetic, purgative, antiinflammatory, astringent, used to treat diarrhea,

wounds, herpes, ulcers, stomachache and coughs. Leaves decoction drunk for abortion, cough, spleen and malaria, colds, applied for rheumatism. Leaves and fruits latex laxative, emetic; relief from a cold obtained by squeezing and drinking the juice of the fruit. Boil roots and drink for diarrhea; fresh root sap taken for treating whooping cough and as poison antidote; roots chewed as a poison antidote. Used in the treatment of tuberculosis and persistent respiratory ailments; leaves anti-mycobacterial, chewed to stop dysentery.)

in English: fig, ivory fig, wavy-leaf fig

in China: leng guo rong

in Indonesia: awar-awar, ki ciyat, tagalolo

in Japan: ô-ba-inu-biwa

in Okinawa: shiru-kaburu

in Papua New Guinea: anda, bahuerueru, gipilapala, mamanu, manibwohebwahe, matabahi, omia, omiga, pilopilo, ziqililic, zizigli

in Philippines: diudiu, hauili, kauili, labnog, lagmut, lagneob, lamnog, laptng, lillau, liuliu, raiya-raiya, sio, tuliau, yabnoi

***Ficus squamosa*** Roxb. (*Ficus pyrrhocarpa* Kurz; *Ficus saemocarpa* Miq.)

India.

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 531. 1832, *Fl. Brit. Burm.* 2: 457. 1832, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 232, 296. 1867

(White latex exuding from the plants or fruits applied on warts or pimples.)

in China: rou tuo rong

in India: talasi

***Ficus stuhlmannii*** Warb.

Tanzania, Kenya. Deciduous fig, often epiphyte and strangler, dense well-formed crown, rounded figs pink-purple-red when ripe, edible pulp sweet when ripe, ripe or unripe figs eaten with the seeds, fruit also eaten by birds, lower montane woodland

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 161. 1894

(Roots boiled and the decoction drunk by mothers to stimulate lactation, roots also used as a magic charm.)

in Tanzania: mgumo, mulumba, munianyonyi, olkilili, olkolili, pomposimo, tiita

***Ficus subcordata*** Blume (*Ficus calophylloides* Elmer; *Ficus fairchildii* Backer; *Ficus garciniifolia* Miquel)

Philippines. Tree, strangling, deciduous, inner bark whitish exuding white sap, leaves alternate purple when young, fig solitary, small hard seeds, young fruit and foliage fed to ruminants

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 9: 440. 1825 and *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 4: 1246. 1911

(Astringent.)

in English: wedding tree

in Indonesia: bunut lengis, sipadi, wunut

in Philippines: balete, marabotum, tibi

in Thailand: sai

***Ficus subcuneata*** Miq. (*Ficus formosa* Summerhayes; *Ficus stoechotricha* Diels)

Papua New Guinea, Sulawesi. Tree, branches whorled, leaves arranged spirally, figs axillary solitary or paired, in rain forest, on riversides

See *J. Arnold Arbor.* 22: 97. 1941

(Latex applied directly to scabies.)

in Papua New Guinea: apiyaka

***Ficus sublimbata*** Corner

Papua New Guinea. Small tree, leaves arranged spirally, paired figs cauliflorous or ramiflorous, in montane forest and grassland

See *Gard. Bull. Sing.* 18: 50. 1960, *Journal of Biogeography* 17(3): 241–273. 1990

(Latex applied directly to scabies or onto a sore.)

in Papua New Guinea: feya

***Ficus sur*** Forssk. (*Ficus beniensis* De Wild.; *Ficus brassii* R. Br. ex Sabine; *Ficus capensis* Thunb.; *Ficus capensis* var. *beniensis* (De Wild.) J.-P. Lebrun; *Ficus capensis* var. *guineensis* (Miq.) Miq.; *Ficus capensis* var. *iturensis* (De Wild.) J.-P. Lebrun; *Ficus capensis* var. *mallotocarpa* (Warb.) Mildbr. & Burret; *Ficus capensis* var. *ostiolata* (De Wild.) J.-P. Lebrun; *Ficus capensis* var. *pubescens* Warb. ex De Wild. & T. Durand; *Ficus capensis* var. *trichoneura* Warb.; *Ficus clethrophylla* Hiern; *Ficus erubescens* Warb.; *Ficus gongoensis* De Wild.; *Ficus guineensis* (Miq.) Stapf; *Ficus ituriensis* De Wild.; *Ficus kondeensis* Warb.; *Ficus lichtensteinii* Link; *Ficus mallotocarpa* Warb.; *Ficus munsae* Warb.; *Ficus ostiolata* De Wild.; *Ficus ostiolata* var. *brevipedunculata*; *Ficus panifica* Delile; *Ficus plateiocarpa* Warb.; *Ficus riparia* (Miq.) A. Rich.; *Ficus stellulata* var. *glabrescens* Warb.; *Ficus sycomorus* L. var. *alnea* Hiern; *Ficus sycomorus* var. *polybotrya* Hiern; *Ficus sycomorus* L. var. *prodigiosa* Hiern; *Ficus thonningiana* (Miq.) Miq.; *Ficus villosipes* Warb.; *Sycomorus capensis* (Thunb.) Miq.; *Sycomorus guineensis* Miq.; *Sycomorus riparia* Miq.; *Sycomorus sur* (Forssk.) Miq.; *Sycomorus thonningiana* Miq.; *Urostigma thonningii* Miq.)

East Africa. Deciduous tree, spreading, trunk buttressed, multi-stemmed, crown rounded, smooth bark, bole straight, sticky white juice, leaves stiff shiny, young leaves

rusty-red-brown, cauliflorous, fruit borne on main trunk in drooping infructescences, on branches heavy clusters of soft fruits shortly hairy, nutritious edible red ripe figs, pulp pale pink and sweet, gorillas eat leaves, fruit eaten by monkeys, moist bushland, in forest, on edge of river among rocks, seasonally flooded grassland, in riverine forest and riverine forest edge, well-watered grassland, on river bank

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 124: 180. 1775, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 154. 1894 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 215–223. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 159–172. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 29: 295–323. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 33: 237–242. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 67: 15–25. 1999, O.O. Kunle et al. “Gastrointestinal activity of *Ficus sur*.” *Fitoterapia* 70(6): 542–547. 1999, *Fitoterapia* 72: 351–368. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102(3): 457–464. 2005, *Afr. J. Trad. CAM* (2005) 2(2): 134–152. 2005, *Journal of traditional medicines* 23(4): 141–146. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111: 190–195. 2007

(Plant contains toxic substances; root and bark decoctions recorded to have caused death; wood recorded as causing dermatitis in workers handling the wood. Bark, leaf and root extracts antibacterial and antiinflammatory; dried leaves anti-ulcer and spasmolytic; leaves, stem bark and root bark antimalarial. Roots decoction taken for coughs; root and bark used to treat stomach problems. An infusion from the pounded bark used for stomachache and diarrhea. Bark soaked in water and the liquid dripped into the mouth of a woman who is breastfeeding, the rest of the liquid used to massage the breasts to increase lactation. For diarrhea, leaves decoction with sugar or salt and drunk; exudates from the leaves squeezed onto wounds. Milky sap antiemetic, antimalarial, antimicrobial, a remedy for toothache, wounds, eye problems, lung and throat problems, gonorrhoea. Gastroprotective effects of some extracts of the dried leaves. Veterinary medicine, leaves, figs and latex to stimulate milk production; latex given to cows for a retained placenta after giving birth. Ceremonial plant, magical powers, a symbol of fertility, good luck charm, used as sacred shrine. Arrow poison.)

in English: broom cluster fig, bush fig, Cape fig, common wild fig, fire sticks, wild fig

in Angola: kuyu, muenia, omuenda, sekahonde, sekahondji

in Benin: avové, kaâ, kansaalfa, okpoto, voliman

in Burundi: umukuyvo

in Central African Republic: bété, dobou, lifwéke, londamboko

in Congo: lifofa, kaya, mukomo, mulehe, ndava, tshinkunku

in East Africa: kabalira, mukuyu, ol-ngaboli

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: ad, aloma, aloma dan, baba, bô, doubani, frankaa, glebourou, gro, guiréguiéré, kacia, mboté, nigéré bete, poro, sere fora, siakwa, soro, soutouro, tim, toro, tourou, valèman, volo

in Kenya: bardah, berde, bongu, bubunto, deesan, eborborei, echoke, eduro, g’owo, ilmo, ingaboli, kumukhuyu kamakhuyu, Inaboli, lng’aboli, lokoek, lokoitwo, lokoitwo, makany, mkuyu, mogoiwet, mokong’wo, mokongwo, mokoyo, mokung’ua, mûgumo, muku, mukuu, mukuyu, ngowo, nguyu, od, oda, odha, odok, olam, omukhuyu amakhuyu, orng’aboli, sebetwet, woda

in Mali: gaa, kumupiiru, nigiri bete, nintorogo, nzeretoro, sere toro, seretoro

in Nigeria: glanchi bokun, okilendu, opoto, rima bichehi, uwar yara

in Senegal: dibidi bété, ningiri bété, tékey, urki

in Sierra Leone: ndahie

in S. Rhodesia: muKiwa, muKuyu, muWonde

in S. Africa: besemtrosvy, bosvy, bosvye, bosvyeboom, grootvy, komaan, kooman, suurvy, umKhiwa, wildevy, wildevyeboom; umKhiwane, mkwane, uLuzi (Xhosa); likwani (Ndebele); ikuwu, muChowana, muKowana, muKiwa, muKuyu, muOnde, muWande, muWonde, muvonde (Shona); muhuyu, muhuyu-ngala (Venda); umKhiwane (Swazi); mogo (North Sotho); mphayi (Sotho); iNtombi-kayibhinci, iNgobozweni, umKhiwane (Zulu); aNkuwa, nkuwa (Thonga or Tsonga)

in Tanzania: engaboli, ijombe, ikuku, ikubila, mdzombe, milola, mkuju, mkuku, mkungu, mkuu, mkuyu, mkuyu samaki, mlumba-mlima, msombe, mtakule, mvumo, mwan-gajo, nkuu, ol-oboni, orng’aboli, unku

in Yoruba: akara odan, opoto, opoto idaja olorun

in Zambia: mukuyu

in French: petit sycomore

***Ficus sycomorus* L.** (*Ficus asperrima* Roxb.; *Ficus chanas* Forssk.; *Ficus cocculifolia* Baker; *Ficus cocculifolia* var. *sakalavarum* (Baker) H. Perrier; *Ficus comorensis* Warb.; *Ficus damarensis* Engl.; *Ficus exasperata* Vahl; *Ficus gnaphalocarpa* (Miq.) A. Rich.; *Ficus gnaphalocarpa* (Miq.) Steud. ex Miq.; *Ficus integrifolia* Sim; *Ficus punctifera* Warb.; *Ficus rigida* Miq.; *Ficus sakalavarum* Baker; *Ficus scabra* Sim, non Forst.f., nom. illegit.; *Ficus scabra* Willd., non Forst.f., nom. illegit.; *Ficus serrata* Forssk.; *Ficus siliacea* Sim; *Ficus sycomorus* subsp. *gnaphalocarpa* (Miq.) C.C. Berg; *Ficus torrentium* H. Perrier; *Ficus trachyphylla* Miq.; *Sycomorus antiquorum* Gasp.; *Sycomorus gnaphalocarpa* Miq.; *Sycomorus rigida* Miq.; *Sycomorus trachyphylla* Miq.)

East Africa. Deciduous tree, large, spreading, red sapwood, milky white latex, edible fruits, milky latex used as a glue, sweet ripe orange figs chewed to suck out the juice, wooded



grassland, near rivers, in dry woodland forest, woodland and bushland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 1059. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 2: 197. 1805, *London Journal of Botany* 7: 113. 1848, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 22: 521–523. 1886, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 10: 5. 1888, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 152. 1894 and *Forest Flora and Forest Resources of Portuguese East Africa* 102, t. 95c. 1909, *Archives de Botanique, Bulletin Mensuel* 2: 146, 149–150. 1928, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 55: 44. 1952, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 215–223. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 29: 295–323. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 93–112. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 273–279. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111: 303–307.

(A bark decoction taken as a remedy for abdominal pains and stomach disorders; the bark and latex used to treat diarrhea, sore throat, chest and glandular complaints. Sap used for toothache; powdered bark infusion for dysentery. Dried and powdered leaves for itching and vaginal rash. Roots used to treat stomach pains, breast pain and heart problems. Veterinary medicine. Latex applied to arrow shafts. A sacred tree among many communities.)

in English: common cluster fig, Egyptian sycamore, mulberry fig, sycamore, sycamore fig, wild fig

in India: buiumbar, irambarattan, khara-patra, kalmnor, karakabodda, kharoti, korat

in Sri Lanka: bu-thediya, sewan-mediya

in Angola: kuyu, kikuso, kikuzo, lima, lixa, luéke, (mu) kua-haza, (mu) kuakasa, mukuahaza, okalakasa, otykuyu, seka-hondji, sekahonde

in Benin: adasunvi, ahlanma, ahloson, ahlou, axlan, ganya nyarou, kambou, kangué

in Botswana: mocbaba

in Burkina Faso: kamsaongo, kankanga, son-go

in Burundi: umuseno

in Cameroon: aka, akaya, akoul, atchouet, ekokole

in Central African Republic: pawa

in Congo: baalola, bambou, bokula, eses, esesu, isampay, itepé, kikuya, masawa, mulehe, mutudu, muwaakasa, muwakasa, tehikuya, waholo, wakasa, wesesu, yaakasa

in East Africa: mukunyu, mukuyu, ol-gnagboli

in Gabon: akô, akôl, akoul, atipanaza, digagasa, digogoso, divosoko, divyèso, djobo, dyoka, dyoyo, gésigé-paningha,

gévèndi, gévèndi-vèndi, gévèndji, gigunga, gigunga-pantsa, gurapandja, igogozo, igunga-pandja, igunga-pandji, igwasa, oségé-paningha, tsikuya

in Gambia: nyadjeh, soto-nganya

in Ghana: konkon

in Guinea: nyönyindyi, wanyaka

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: asakué, dédé, iésan, kankanga, magnia kokbé, niakiené, nian, niana, niankien, niasou, nien-déré, nientéré, nioulé, nizazui, nnia, sim, tawa, waâ, yenguéré, yinglé

in Kenya: bardah, berde, bubunto, eborborei, echoke, eduro, ilmo, ingaboli, kumukhuyu kamakhuyu, Inaboli, Ing'aboli, lokoek, lokoitwo, lokoivo, makany, mkuyu, mogoiwet, mokong'wo, mokongwo, mokoyo, mokung'ua, mûgumo, muku, mukuu, mukuyu, ngowo, nguyu, od, oda, odha, odok, olam, omukhuyu amakhuyu, orng'aboli, sebetwet, woda

in Madagascar: adabo, adabomborona, aviary

in Mali: bauri, fwi diwi, gaigai, nintorogowo, su toro, sutoro, torogo, torole, torongoge

in Niger: bawri, gaïgai, obbi, ori

in Nigeria: ameme, b'are, baure, erepin, gbanchi poto, hirkar, kawusa, omemi, opoto, tarmu, uhuo, ukwen, yibe

in Senegal: ceekeyi nadayi

in Sierra Leone: ka nana, kamaamai, kamamei laa

in Somalia: darey, mukey

in S. Rhodesia: muWonde, muKuyu, umFubu

in Southern Africa: gewone trosvy, muhuyu-lukuse, nomas, wildevyboom; omukwiyu (Northern South West Africa); nkuwa (Tsonga); omukuju, omukuju-mbua (Herero); mogo-boya (North Sotho); muFubu, muKuyu, muOnde, muWonde (Shona); umKhiwane, umNcongo, umNconjwa, isiKhukhuboya (Zulu); muhuyu-lukuse, muhuvhoya, mukuyu-vhukuse, muhuyu-vhutwa (Venda)

in Tanzania: aantsi, engaboli, ijombe, kivuzi, ksyo, kuyu, makoyo, matoyo, mkunju, mkuu, mkuu kuku, mkuyu, mrumba, msambu, msasa, mshasha, msombe, mukuyu, olngangboli, olmangulai, olnanboli, olngaboli, omukunyu, orng'aboli, sákána

in Togo: akaposso, aklalé, kankanfio, kankansio, kékankjapoli, kinkang, kussosso, oya, puomong, tchatchafalé

in Yoruba: iipin iipin orisa

### *Ficus talbotii* King

India.

See *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta*. 1: 51, t. 63. 1888

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: cuvi, intiri, itthi, itti, kal-ithi, kal-itthii, kalitti, par-kataki, plaksa, plakсах, plaksha

***Ficus thonningii*** Blume (*Ficus acrocarpa* Steud. ex Miq.; *Ficus annobonensis* Mildbr. & Hutch.; *Ficus basarensis* Warb. ex Mildbr. & Burret; *Ficus bequaertii* De Wild.; *Ficus bongoensis* Warb.; *Ficus burkei* (Miq.) Miq.; *Ficus butaguensis* De Wild.; *Ficus chlamydodora* Warb.; *Ficus cognata* N.E. Brown; *Ficus crassipedicellata* De Wild.; *Ficus crassipedicellata* forma *angustifolia* De Wild.; *Ficus crassipedicellata* De Wild. forma *boonei*; *Ficus crassipedicellata* De Wild. var. *cuneata*; *Ficus cyphocarpa* Mildbr.; *Ficus dekdekena* (Miq.) A. Rich.; *Ficus dekdekena* var. *angustifolia* Peter; *Ficus dekdekena* var. *pubiceps* Warb. ex Mildbr. & Burret; *Ficus dinteri* Warb.; *Ficus dusenii* Warb.; *Ficus erici-rosenii* R.E. Fr.; *Ficus eriocarpa* Warb.; *Ficus galpinii* Warb.; *Ficus glumosa* Delile; *Ficus goetzei* Warb.; *Ficus hochstetteri* (Miq.) A. Rich.; *Ficus hochstetteri* (Miq.) A. Rich. var. *glabrior* Miq.; *Ficus iteophylla* Miq.; *Ficus kagerensis* Lebrun & L. Touss.; *Ficus mabifolia* Warb.; *Ficus mammigera* R.E. Fr.; *Ficus medullaris* Warb.; *Ficus microcarpa* auct., sensu Vahl; *Ficus microcarpa* Vahl; *Ficus neriifolia* A. Rich.; *Ficus neurocarpa* Lebrun & L. Touss.; *Ficus persicifolia* Welw. ex Warb.; *Ficus persicifolia* Warb.; *Ficus persicifolia* Welw. ex Warb. var. *angustifolia* Warb.; *Ficus persicifolia* Welw. ex Warb. var. *glabripes* Warb.; *Ficus petersii* Warb.; *Ficus phillipsii* Burt Davy & Hutch.; *Ficus psilopoga* Welw. ex Ficalho; *Ficus psilopoga* Ficalho; *Ficus pubicosta* Warb.; *Ficus rhodesiaca* Warb. ex Mildbr. & Burret; *Ficus rhodesiaca* Mildbr. & Burret; *Ficus rokko* Warb. & Schweinf.; *Ficus ruficeps* Warb.; *Ficus rupicola* Lebrun & L. Touss.; *Ficus ruspolii* Warb.; *Ficus sassandrensis* A. Chev.; *Ficus schimperii* (Miq.) A. Rich.; *Ficus schimperii* (Miq.) A. Rich. var. *hochstetteri* (Miq.) Mildbr. & Burret; *Ficus schinziana* Warb.; *Ficus spragueana* Mildbr. & Burret; *Ficus thonningii* Blume; *Ficus thonningii* var. *heterophylla* Peter; *Ficus tropophyton* Lebrun & L. Touss.; *Trilepisium madagascariense* Thouars ex DC.; *Urostigma burkei* Miq.; *Urostigma dekdekena* Miq.; *Urostigma hochstetteri* Miq.; *Urostigma schimperii* Miq.; *Urostigma thonningii* (Blume) Miq.) (after the Danish botanist and traveller Peter Thonning, 1775–1848; see Heinrich Christian Friedrich Schumacher, 1757–1830, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske Planter som ere fundne af danske botanikere, isaer af Etatsraad Thonning*. Kjøbenhavn 1827; see F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa*. 80. 1971)

East Africa. Evergreen tree, large, spreading, strangler, epiphytic, aerial roots, often buttressed or multi-stemmed, milky white latex, variable papery to coriaceous leaves, yellow-orange fruits in axillary clusters on terminal branches, fodder, figs edible, in wet and dry upland forest, woodland, open grassland, in riverine forest, savanna

See *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 22. 1806, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 639. 1825, *Rumphia* 2: 17. 1836, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 6: 558. 1847, *Annales Museum*

*Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 218, 289. 1867, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 164. 1894 and *Kirkia* 13: 268. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 43–49. 2004, *Nigerian Journal of Natural Products and Medicine* 8: 66. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 103(3): 350–356. 2006 [Evaluation of medicinal plants from Mali for their in vitro and in vivo trypanocidal activity.], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104(1–2): 68–78. 2006 [Use of medicinal plants for the treatment of oral diseases in Burkina Faso.], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105: 387–399. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 108: 332–339. 2006

(Antiviral. An infusion of root and/or bark taken to induce lactation; bark infusion in the treatment of influenza. Leaves ground and mixed with ash to treat diarrhea. Leaves and fruits for bronchitis and urinary tract infection. Latex used in the treatment of mouth sores. Psoralen and bergapten from the leaves of *Ficus iteophylla*. Veterinary medicine. Latex used to catch birds. Sacred tree for Maasai people, regarded as the sacred home of ancestral spirits; a traditional place for offering sacrifices.)

in English: common wild fig, strangler fig, wild fig

in French: figuier des places, figuier-palabre

in Angola: akuyu, ikuyu, ilemba, mulemba, usekahondji, sekahonde, tanga

in Burkina Faso: djetigui faaga, kunkwi pelega, pampanga

in Burundi: irengo, umumanda

in Cameroon: atchet nzue

in Central African Republic: ngoumou, touroule

in Congo: lintsama, moufoukri, mufukri, muhumbahumba, musanda, mutudu, n'sanda, nsaanda, ombiebie, ombiébié, omulumba, orukomo, umuvumu, umuwumu

in East Africa: mkuu, mugumo, ol-endeti, oretiti

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: diango totobé, fié, kousga, soundougou

in Kenya: kalejeje, kiumo, mlandege, mûgûmo, mugumo, mvumo, mvumu, oretiti, pocho, reteti, simat, simotwo

in Mali: diatigifaga, dougalen, dubale, dubalen, fanfanble, kafanble, nsere

in Niger: sedia, tiedjya

in Nigeria: che'diya, chediya, shirinya, shiriya (Hausa); sekehi, bisheki (Fula); nja-nja, jeja (Kanuri); jammeiz al abiad (Shuwa Arabic); kinde (Tiv); odan (Yoruba)

in Rwanda: umutababara, umuvumu

in S. Rhodesia: mandara, muPonha, muTsamvi

in Southern Africa: gewone wildevy; umThombe (Xhosa); umBombe, umThombe (Zulu); muKuwana, Mandara, muT-sambvi (Shona)

in Tanzania: endikita, ihuo, mchamwa, mdamba, mfumu, mkuyu, mlumba, mvumo, omutoma, omutuba, oretete, oreteti

in Togo: m'kpénibuya

in Uganda: ananga, laro, omutoma

in Yoruba: arere dudu, aromogbomopon, obo, odan, odan adan, odan eki, temitie dorun

***Ficus tinctoria*** G. Forst. (*Ficus gibbosa* Blume; *Ficus parasitica* Willd.; *Ficus swinhoi* King)

SE Asia, Pacific. Tree, epiphytic climber, interlacing aerial roots, woody vine, buttressed, slash red, latex white, scabrid edible fruits orange-red when mature

See *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrumus* 76. 1786 and Will McClatchey, "The ethnopharmacopoeia of Rotuma." *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 50(3): 147–156. 1996

(Used in Sidha. Root bark stomachic and aperient. Leaf juice given in dysuria. Treatment of *maf pīrpir* (lit. yellow eyes, lack of appetite, *ar u'u matit* (cold palms), and general ill health) and *mamosa*, lethargy, lack of appetite, weight loss, dry cracked tongue. Sacred tree.)

in English: dye fig, humped fig, humped fig tree

in China: liang liao rong

in India: alrananji, atti-meer-alou, alvananki, banda, catakatti, chhanchri, cuvacakakanti, cuvatakanti, cuvi, dadu, datir, gashthi, goddumitle, goli, irali, irri, ithi, itthi, itti, itti-marap pattai, kajji goli, kal-itthi, kal-perukam, kaliatthi, kalllicci, kallitti, kanjigoli, kappa, karasa, katticci, konda-juvi, sodaro, tella-barinka, tsjerou-meer-alou, zamanhmawng

in Pacific: te bero

Rotuman name: u'ape

***Ficus tinctoria*** G. Forst. subsp. ***gibbosa*** (Blume) Corner (*Ficus cuspidifera* Miq.; *Ficus gibbosa* Blume; *Ficus gibbosa* var. *cuspidifera* (Miq.) King; *Ficus gibbosa* Blume var. *cuspidifera* (Miq.) Prain; *Ficus gibbosa* Blume var. *parasitica* (J. Koenig ex Willd.) Prain; *Ficus gibbosa* var. *parasitica* (Willd.) King; *Ficus gibbosa* var. *rigida* Miq.; *Ficus michelii* H. Lév.; *Ficus parasitica* Koen. ex Willd.; *Ficus parasitica* Willd.; *Ficus pseudobotryoides* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Ficus reticulata* Thunb.; *Ficus rhomboidalis* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Ficus tinctoria* subsp. *parasitica* (Willd.) Corner; *Ficus tinctoria* var. *cuspidifera* (Miq.) Chithra; *Ficus tinctoria* var. *gibbosa* (Blume) Corner; *Ficus tinctoria* var. *rigida* (Miq.) Corner)

Tropical Asia, India. Evergreen shrub

See *Fl. Ins. Austr.* 76. 1786, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 9: 466. 1825, *London Journal of Botany* 7: 434. 1848, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 276. 1867, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 1: 6. 1887 and *Bengal Pl.* 2: 734. 1903, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 4(57–58): 67. 1907, *Repertorium*

*Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(160–162): 61. 1910, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 17(3): 476–477. 1959–1960, *Flora of Tamil Nadu: Series 1: Analysis* 2: 255. 1987

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaf juice mixed with leaf juice of *Sida acuta* given in dysuria.)

in India: attimeeraloo, attimeraloo, attimiral, datiri, datri, dieng sohlakhain, garasu, goddumitle, goddumitli, gudu-mittemara, intiri, ithimottu, ithitholi, ithiyila, itthi, itti, kajjigoli, kaliporasa, kallitthi, kallitti, kanjigoli, kappa, karaasa, karasa, kondadzuvvi, kondajoovee, kondajuvi, kondajuvvi, korsano, kuruval, mangalyam, mara, mitle, pakki, pendi, phrap-rakhet, phrap rakhet, pindi, sodaro, tellabarinka, tellabarranki, thellabarinka, udumbar, umbar

***Ficus tsiela*** Roxb. (*Ficus tsiela* Roxb. ex Buch.-Ham.)

India.

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(2): 1146. 1806, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 14: no. 1. 1810, *Hortus Bengalensis* 66. 1814, *London J. Bot.* 6: 566. 1847, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 286. 1867 and *Taxon* 28: 402–403. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Pounded bark in water used in stomachache and gastric disorders; latex to increase lactation in women.)

in India: aali, basuri, basurimara, bili basari, bilibasari, bilibasri, bilibasuri, billibasari, bovinamara, candrata, cela, celaikkallicci, chela, cherla, cilaikkallicci, cilaikkallic-cimaram, cirral, dodda basari, doddabasari, dzuvvi, gard-abhaande, gardabhande, goli, grihadvaraparshve, hebbasuri, icciyal, ichchi, ichi, iratakam, iratam, irattiri, jari, jatini, javi, juvvi, juvvi mara, kaela, kal-ichchi, kalathi, kalllicci, kallichi, kallitti, kancenica, kaninika, kel, koyali, kuruval, motpipri, pakri, parkati, payer, pedda juvvi, peddadzuvvi, peddajoovee, peddajuvvi, pimpari, pimpri, pipar, pipli, pipri, pitta juvvi, pitta-juvvi, pittajuvvi, plaksa, plaksah, plaksha, selai-kkallichi, sittal, tsiela, tsjela, vatiplaksa

in Sri Lanka: ela-nuga, kalatti

***Ficus tsjakela*** Burm.f. (*Ficus tsjahela* Burm. f.)

India, Sri Lanka. Tree

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis* (N.L. Burman) 227. 1768

(Used in Ayurveda. Bark masticatory. Sacred tree.)

in India: basari, basuri, cakkila, chakkila, chuvannal, cuvannal, ichhi, javi, jevi, juvi, juvikari, kallal, kapbasuri, kapitanah, kappabasari, karal, karibasari, koli, maki, pepre, pilkhan, plaksah, plaksha, selavala, tsjakela

in Sri Lanka: kiri-pela

***Ficus uncinata*** (King) Becc. (*Ficus geocarpa* Teijsm. ex Miq. var. *uncinata* King; *Ficus geocarpa* Teijsm. var. *uncinata* King)



Indonesia, Borneo. Tree, white bark

See *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta*. 1(2): 102 (t. 129). 1888 and *Nelle Foreste di Borneo* 527. 1902

(Fruits eaten raw to treat diarrhea. Crushed young leaves applied as a poultice to new fresh wounds to stop bleeding.)

in Indonesia: abung

***Ficus vallis-choudae*** Del.

Tropical Africa. Tree, milky sap

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 20: 94. 1843

(Bark decoction for dysentery, food poisoning, bronchitis, colitis, enteritis, gastroenteritis and gastrointestinal disorders. A decoction of stem with leaves for gastroenteritis and gastrointestinal disorders, nausea. Leaves decoction for high fever in children. Pounded roots, seeds and leaves of *Mangifera indica* and roots of *Ficus vallis-choudae*, extract taken for diarrhea. Magic, ritual. Veterinary medicine, to increase lactation.)

in Benin: gandou, ibi

in Congo: ifolo, iholo, kisémbé, kitobolo, mapholo, mulehe

in Ivory Coast: aloma, aloma bli, sara fingué, siha, sihataloma, toro, toroba

in Niger: kamasafi

in Nigeria: dulu, ogunro, oguro, opoto funfun

in Uganda: olam

***Ficus variegata*** Blume (*Ficus chlorocarpa* Benth.; *Ficus chlorocarpa* Miq.; *Ficus garciae* Elmer; *Ficus glochidiifolia* Hayata; *Ficus konishii* Hayata; *Ficus variegata* fo. *rotundata* Sata; *Ficus variegata* var. *chlorocarpa* (Benth.) Benth. ex King; *Ficus variegata* var. *garciae* (Elmer) Corner)

SE Asia, Indonesia. Tree, small tree, deciduous, milky juice, straight trunk buttressed when mature, narrowly ovate leaves, syconia dirty purple, pear-shaped figs densely clustered along trunk and main branches, lowland forest

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 9: 459. 1825, *London Journal of Botany* 7: 224. 1848, *Flora Hongkongensis* 330. 1861, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta*. 1: 170. 1888 and *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 2: 550. 1908, *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 273–274. 1911, *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 8: 126, f. 52. 1919, *Monogr. Ficus Form. & Philipp.* 367. 1944, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 18(1): 33. 1960

(Leaves chewed for dysentery; young leaves included in a complex oral remedy for diarrhea and whitish stool. Bark decoction for dysentery. Milky juice from the fruits used externally for small wounds.)

in English: gondang wax

in Borneo: nyanwey

in Indonesia: gele, gondang, lilin gondang (= milky juice from the fruits)

***Ficus variifolia*** Warb. (*Ficus bongouanensis* A. Chev.; *Ficus bongouanensis* A. Chev.; *Ficus zenkeri* Warb. ex Mildbr. & Burret; *Ficus zenkeri* Mildbr. & Burret)

Tropical Africa, Uganda. Tree, straight, white latex, syconia borne in axils of leaves

See *Études de systématique et de géographie botaniques sur la flore de Bas- et du Moyen-Congo* 1: 30, t. 15. 1904, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 46: 204, f. 2. 1911, *Explor. Bot. Afrique Occ. Franc.* i. 604. 1920, *African Study Monographs* 24(1–2): 1–168. 2003

(Ritual, ceremonial, hunting rituals.)

in Tanzania: mlumba, mulumba-njia panda

***Ficus variolosa*** Lindley ex Bentham (*Ficus langbianensis* Gagnepain)

SE Asia, China, Vietnam. Tree or shrub, white latex, syconia dirty purple-green, paired or solitary globose figs axillary on normal leafy shoots, fibers used for making cloth, confused with *Ficus biglandulosa* Wallich ex Steudel, on open slopes, wet places, forest

See *London Journal of Botany* 1: 492. 1842 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 4: 91. 1927, *Biotropica* 38 (1): 116–121. 2006

(The stems, leaves, and roots antimicrobial.)

in English: mountain fig, varied-leaf fig

in China: bian ye rong

***Ficus vasta*** Forssk. (*Ficus benghalensis* A. Rich., non L.; *Ficus callabatensis* Warb.; *Ficus dahro* Delile; *Ficus hararensis* Warb.; *Ficus rivae* Warb.; *Ficus socotrana* Balf.f.; *Ficus vasta* Forssk. var. *glabrescens* Hutch.; *Ficus vasta* Forssk. var. *velutina* Fiori)

Yemen. Tree

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* cxxiv, 179. 1775 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(3): 657–666. 2007

(Fruits antioxidant and cytotoxic.)

***Ficus virgata*** Reinw. ex Blume (*Ficus decaisneana* Miq.; *Ficus esmeralda* F.M. Bailey; *Ficus formula* Miq.; *Ficus inaequifolia* Elmer; *Ficus magnifica* Elmer; *Ficus philippinensis* Miq.; *Ficus philippinensis* fo. *magnifica* (Elmer) Sata; *Ficus philippinensis* fo. *setibracteata* (Elmer) Sata; *Ficus pinkiana* F. Muell.; *Ficus setibracteata* Elmer; *Ficus trematocarpa* Miq.; *Ficus virgata* Roxb.; *Ficus virgata* Boerl.; *Ficus virgata* Wall. ex Roxb.; *Ficus virgata* var. *philippinensis* (Miq.) Corner)

Asia tropical, Philippines. Trees, evergreen, latex, usually epiphytic, usually a strangler growing around host trees, solitary or paired figs axillary on normal leafy shoots, involucre bracts absent, small orange fruits that have a rounded nipple at one end, closely related to *Ficus tinctoria* G. Forster, Chinese bulbuls and black bulbuls eat the fruits, in rain forest

See *Bijdragen tot de Flora van Nederlandsch Indie* 454. 1825, *London Journal of Botany* 7: 435. 1848, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(2): 312. 1859, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 224, 292. 1867, *Queensland Agricultural Journal* 1: 452. 1897 and *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 1: 51. 1906, *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 1: 242. 1907, *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 7: 2411, 2413. 1914, *Monogr. Ficus Form. & Philipp.* 231. 1944, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 17(3): 477. 1959, *Bot. Bull. Acad. Sin.* 38: 97–104. 1997, Konno K. et al. "Papain protects papaya trees from herbivorous insects: role of cysteine proteases in latex." *Plant Journal* 37(3): 370–378. 2004

(Calcium oxalate, druses or prismatic crystals, and calcium carbonate in the leaves. Leaves showed strong toxicity and growth inhibition against lepidopteran larvae. Fruit laxative, demulcent, used as diet in constipation and in lungs and bladder diseases. Leaves are boiled in the milk of goat used to soften the arteries.)

in Australia: fig, strangler fig

in China: bai ro rong, dao rong

in Indonesia: daun ulang-ulang, lumaput, nunok

in Japan: hama-inu-biwa, hamainubiwa (= beach *Ficus erecta*)

in Okinawa: achineiku, ankaniku

in Pakistan: phagwara

in Philippines: diakit, kauis, liuliu

***Ficus vogeliana*** (Miq.) Miq. (*Sycomorus vogeliana* Miq.)

Tropical Africa, Uganda. Tree, whitish latex, rough leaves, cauliflorous infructescences, syconia red with yellow dots, figs eaten

See *London J. Bot.* 7: 112. 1848, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 288, 295. 1867

(Bark extracts drunk as laxative, astringent, emetic, to treat diarrhea and dysentery, a decoction used as emetic. Bark, root or leaf infusion used as a wash for leprosy. Figs and latex applied to wounds.)

in English: false sycomore

in Nigeria: ob (Igbo)

in Yoruba: ekiki, gbakogbako, idiya

***Ficus wassa*** Roxb. (*Ficus eulampra* K. Schumann; *Ficus nubigena* Diels; *Ficus rhodocarpa* Summerh.)

Papua New Guinea, Indonesia. Canopy tree, shrubby tree, scabrous dry leaves with a gland at the angle of each of the basal lateral veins, fruits white-light yellow on trunk and small branches, leaves and fruits edible, lowland alluvial forest, open places, riparian vegetation, forest, along banks of the river

See *Hort. Bengal.* 65. 1814

(Roots used as a contraceptive. An extract from leaves in warm water given to women in childbed; leaves chewed to stop dysentery. Bark scraped and chewed for dysentery.)

in Indonesia: gohi, wassa, wassa laki-laki

in Nehan: bouh kurum

in Papua New Guinea: avavaia, gabajekni

in Solomon Islands: ka'ano doñ, kanava vasiki

in Ternatense (Celebes): gohi

***Ficus wildemaniana*** Warb. (*Ficus wildemaniana* Warb. ex De Wild. & T. Durand)

Tropical Africa. Strangler fig

See *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.* sér. 3, 1(2): 217. 1901; sér. 6, [1]: 7. 1904.

(Latex drunk with honey for the treatment of cardiac problems.)

## Filipendula Mill. Rosaceae

Latin *filum* 'thread' and *pendulus* 'hanging', referring to the root tubers; see Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch.* 365. Ansbach 1852.

***Filipendula ulmaria*** (L.) Maxim. (*Spiraea ulmaria* L.; *Thecanisia ulmaria* (L.) Raf.; *Ulmaria pentapetala* Gilib.)

Europe. Herbaceous, perennial, villous, erect, stems brown, leaves green, small extremely numerous creamy white flowers sweetly scented, in swamps, hedges and alongside running water, marshes, fens, wet woods and meadows

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 489–490. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 1. 1754, *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux* 6: 265. 1834, *Sylva Telluriana* 152. 1838, *Trudy Imperatorskago S.-Peterburgskago Botaničeskago Sada* 6(1): 251. 1879 and *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja : Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Watsonia* 18: 415–417. 1991, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 76: 476–479. 1991, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Salicylic medication. Analgesic, alterative, antiinflammatory, antiseptic, aromatic, astringent, diaphoretic, diuretic, stomachic, tonic.)

in English: bridewort, lady of the meadow, meadow-wort, meadow queen, meadow sweet, mountain spiraea, pride of the meadow

### Fimbristylis Vahl Cyperaceae

Latin *fimbriae*, *arum* 'shreds, fringe' and *stilus*, *i* 'style', referring to the fringed or ciliate style; see Martin H. Vahl (1749–1804), *M. VahlII ... Enumeratio Plantarum*. 2: 285, 287, 296. 1805, *Flora Italica* 1(3): 312. 1833, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 1048. 1883 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 90–196. 1958, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 11: 97. 1961, *J. S. African Bot.* 34: 371–396. 1968, *Cytologia* 44: 233–240. 1979, *Cuscatlania* 1(6): 1–29. 1991, *Willdenowia* 22: 133–142. 1992, *Cell Chromosome Res.* 15(3): 22. 1992, *Fl. Novo-Galiciana* 13: 225–440. 1993, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 455–458. 1994, *Hoehnea* 29(2): 93–107. 2002, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 458–551. 2003.

***Fimbristylis aestivalis*** Vahl (*Fimbristylis aestivalis* (Retz.) Vahl; *Iria aestivalis* (Vahl) Kuntze; *Scirpus aestivalis* (Vahl) Retz.)

Tropics and Subtropics.

See *Observ. Bot.* 4: 12. 1786, *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 2: 288. 1805, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 751. 1891

(For skin complaints.)

in English: summer fringe-rush

Malay name: rumput salah pemakai

***Fimbristylis argentea*** (Rottb.) Vahl (*Scirpus argenteus* Rottb.)

India. Erect caespitose glabrous sedge, terminal inflorescence with 4–20 spikelets aggregated on the apex of culm, white obovoid nut

See *Descriptionum et Iconum Rariores* 51. 1773, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 2: 294. 1805

(Whole plant made into a paste and applied on eczema.)

***Fimbristylis bisumbellata*** (Forssk.) Bubani (*Fimbristylis alamosana* Fernald; *Fimbristylis annua* (All.) Roem. & Schult.; *Fimbristylis annua* fo. *brizoides* (Nees & Meyen) Kük.; *Fimbristylis annua* var. *diphylla* (Retz.) Kük.; *Fimbristylis arenicola* Wiggins; *Fimbristylis baldwiniana* (Schult.) Torr.; *Fimbristylis brizoides* Nees & Meyen; *Fimbristylis darlingtoniana* Pennell; *Fimbristylis dichotoma* (L.) Vahl; *Fimbristylis dichotoma* fo. *annua* (All.) Ohwi; *Fimbristylis dichotoma* subsp. *bisumbellata* (Forssk.) Luceño; *Fimbristylis diphylla* (Retz.) Vahl; *Fimbristylis diphylla* Vahl; *Fimbristylis diphylla* subsp. *diffusa* D.B. Ward; *Fimbristylis diphylla* var. *tomentosa* Barros; *Fimbristylis glauca* Vahl; *Fimbristylis hirtella* Vahl; *Fimbristylis holwayana* Fernald; *Fimbristylis laxa* Vahl; *Fimbristylis polymorpha* Boeck.; *Fimbristylis serratula* Vahl; *Fimbristylis tikushiensis* Hayata; *Fimbristylis tomentosa* Vahl; *Fimbristylis verrucosa* C. Presl; *Iria bisumbellata* (Forssk.) Kuntze; *Iria polymorpha* (Boeck.) Kuntze; *Scirpus annuus* All.; *Scirpus baldwinianus* Schult.; *Scirpus bisumbellatus* Forssk.; *Scirpus depauperatus* Muhl.; *Scirpus*

*dichotomus* L.; *Scirpus diphyllus* Retz.; *Scirpus elliotii* Spreng.; *Scirpus sulcatus* A. Thouars)

India. Tufted sedge

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 1: 15. 1775, *Dodecanthia* 30. 1850, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 752. 1891 and *Mem. Coll. Sci. Kyoto Imp. Univ. Ser. B.* 18: 55. 1944, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 11: 228. 1961, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 27: 163–173. 1992, *Proc. Indian Natl. Sci. Acad., B* 58: 63–70. 1992, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 81(4A): 90. 1994, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 57(1): 176. 1999

(Underground parts used as cooling medicine.)

***Fimbristylis dichotoma*** (L.) Vahl (*Eleocharis dichotoma* (L.) H. Karst.; *Fimbristylis bisumbellata* (Forssk.) Bubani; *Fimbristylis dichotoma* subsp. *bisumbellata* (Forssk.) Luceño; *Fimbristylis diphylla* (Retz.) Vahl; *Iria bisumbellata* (Forssk.) Kuntze; *Isolepis dichotoma* (L.) Kunth; *Scirpus dichotomus* L.; *Scirpus diphylla* Retz.)

Japan. Erect, tufted, perennial herb, stems sulcate

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 50. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 1: 15. 1775, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 223. 1815[1816], *Dodecanthia* 30. 1850, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 353. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 752. 1891 and *Mem. Coll. Sci. Kyoto Imp. Univ. Ser. B.* 18: 55. 1944, *Cytologia* 44: 233–240., *J. Cytol. Genet.* 27: 163–173. 1992, *Proc. Indian Natl. Sci. Acad., B* 58: 63–70. 1992, *Cell Chromosome Res.* 15(3): 22. 1992, *Willdenowia* 22: 133–142. 1992, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 81(4A): 90. 1994, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 57(1): 176. 1999

(For fever and bowel complaints.)

in English: common fringe-rush, eight-day grass, forked fringe-rush

in South Africa: biesie

***Fimbristylis dura*** (Zoll. & Moritzzi) Merr. (*Fimbristylis asperrima* Boeckeler; *Isolepis dura* Zoll. & Moritzzi; *Trichostylis asperrima* Nees ex Boeckeler)

Tropical Asia.

See *Syst. Verz.* 97. 1846, *Linnaea* 37: 40–41. 1871 and *Philipp. J. Sci., C* 11: 53. 1916

(A postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: siamet gunong

***Fimbristylis falcata*** (Vahl) Kunth (*Iria falcata* (Vahl) Kuntze; *Isolepis falcata* (Vahl) Roem. & Schult.; *Scirpus falcatus* Vahl)

W. Indian Ocean, Trop. Asia.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 2: 275. 1805, *Enum. Pl.* 2: 239. 1837, *Revis. Gen. Pl.*: 753. 1891



(Roots used in dysentery; rhizome ground into a paste and applied on skin diseases and ringworms.)

in India: arza

***Fimbristylis polytrichoides*** (Retz.) R. Br. (*Aplostemon polytrichoides* (Retz.) Raf.; *Fimbristylis polytrichoides* (Retz.) Vahl; *Iria polytrichoides* (Retz.) Kuntze; *Scirpus polytrichoides* Retz.)

India. Glabrous densely tufted sedge, solitary spikelet, brownish nut with granulate coating, fodder

See *Observationes Botanicae* 4: 11. 1786, *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 2: 248. 1806, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 1: 226. 1810, *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts* 89: 105. 1819, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 753. 1891 and *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 11: 228. 1961, *Proc. Indian Natl. Sci. Acad., Part B, Biological Sciences* 58: 63–70. 1992

(Roots made into a paste and used on scrofula.)

***Fimbristylis quinquangularis*** (Vahl) Kunth (*Fimbristylis angularis* Link; *Fimbristylis benghalensis* (Pers.) Roem. & Schult.; *Fimbristylis fauriei* Ohwi; *Fimbristylis miliacea* (L.) Vahl, nom. rejic.; *Fimbristylis miliacea* subsp. *macroglumis* Lye; *Fimbristylis miliacea* subsp. *pallescens* Lye; *Fimbristylis mucronata* Vahl; *Fimbristylis quinquangularis* var. *bistaminifera* Tang & F.T. Wang; *Fimbristylis quinquangularis* var. *elata* Tang & F.T. Wang; *Iria angularis* (Link) Kuntze; *Iria miliacea* (Link) Kuntze; *Iria quinquangularis* (Vahl) Kuntze; *Isolepis angularis* Schrad. ex Schult.; *Isolepis miliacea* (L.) J. Presl & C. Presl.; *Isolepis miliacea* var. *major* C. Presl.; *Isolepis pentagona* (Roxb.) Schult.; *Isolepis tetragona* Schult.; *Scirpus benghalensis* Pers.; *Scirpus miliaceus* L., nom. rejic.; *Scirpus niloticus* Blanco; *Scirpus parviflorus* Willd. ex Kunth; *Scirpus pentagonus* Roxb.; *Scirpus plantagineus* Roxb.; *Scirpus quadrangularis* Thouars; *Scirpus quinquangularis* Vahl; *Scirpus salbundius* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Scirpus tetragonus* Roxb.; *Trichelostylis angularis* (Link) Nees; *Trichelostylis miliacea* (L.) Nees; *Trichelostylis miliacea* var. *microstachya* Nees; *Trichelostylis pentagona* Nees; *Trichelostylis quinquangularis* (Vahl) Nees; *Trichelostylis tetragona* (Schult.) Nees)

Tropics and Subtropics, Africa, Asia.

See *Enum. Pl.* 2: 229. 1837, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 753. 1891 and *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 1: 77. 1932, *Fl. Reipubl. Popul. Sin.* 11: 227. 1961, *Nordic J. Bot.* 2: 333. 1982, Sosef, M.S.M. et al. "Check-list des plantes vasculaires du Gabon." *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006 [as *Fimbristylis miliacea*.]

(Febrifuge, external application.)

Malay name: rumpuk bukit

***Fimbristylis squarrosa*** Vahl (*Fimbristylis aestivalis* var. *squarrosa* (Vahl) Koyama; *Fimbristylis comata* Nees; *Fimbristylis hirta* (Kunth) Roem. & Schult.; *Iria squarrosa*

(Vahl) Kuntze; *Isolepis hirta* Kunth; *Pogonostylis squarrosus* (Vahl) Bertol.; *Scirpus squarrosus* (Vahl) Poir.)

China. Annual, branched herb, ovoid nuts

See *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 2: 289. 1805 (1806), *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ...* Supplément 5(1): 100. 1817, *Flora Italica* 1(3): 313. 1833, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 753. 1891 and *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 8: 116. 1961, *J. S. African Bot.* 34: 371–396. 1968

(Nutritious, stimulant, tonic.)

in South Africa: biesie

***Fimbristylis thomsonii*** Boeck. (*Fimbristylis complanata* Benth.; *Iria thomsonii* (Boeck.) Kuntze)

India.

See *Flora Hongkongensis* 303. 1861, *Linnaea* 37: 37–38. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 753. 1891

(Plant juice for wound washing.)

## Finlaysonia Wallich Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae, Periplocaceae)

For the English botanist George Finlayson, fl. 1790s–1823 (on the way from Calcutta to England), naturalist, plant collector in Malaya and Siam, East India Company surgeon, 1821–1823 with the Crawford's mission to Siam and Cochinchina, collected for N. Wallich, author of *The Mission to Siam and Hué the capital of Cochin China, in the years 1821, 1822*. From the Journal of G.F. [Edited] with a memoir of the author, by Sir T.S. Raffles. London 1826. See Nathaniel Wallich (1786–1854), *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores*. 2: 48–50, t. 162. London 1831, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845, Alexander Carroll Maingay (1836–1869), "Timber trees of Straits Settlements." *Kew Bull.* 112–134. 1890 and D.G. Crawford, *A History of the Indian Medical Service, 1600–1913*. London 1914, John Crawford, *The Crawford Papers*. 1915, M. Archer, *Natural History Drawings in the India Office Library*. London 1962.

***Finlaysonia obovata*** Wall.

India.

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich) 2: 48, t. 162. 1831

(Stem and leaves for skin diseases; leaves for the treatment of asthma.)

in India: dudhi lata

## Firmiana Marsili Malvaceae (Sterculiaceae)

Named for the Austrian Karl Josef von Firmian, 1718–1782, book collector, a patron of the Padua Botanic Garden and Governor of Lombardy (Lombardia, Italy). See *Saggi*

*scientifici e letterarj dell' accademia di Padova* 1: 115–116. 1786, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 366. 1852 and C. Gola, *L'Orto Botanico. Quattro secoli di attività (1545–1945)*. Padova 1947, Wenzel Anton von Kaunitz-Rietberg, *Vorbereitung und Anfänge des Josefinismus im amtlichen Schriftwechsel des Staatskanzlers Fürsten von Kaunitz-Rittberg mit seinem bevollmächtigten Minister beim Governo generale der österreichischen Lombardei, Karl Grafen von Firmian, 1763 bis 1770*. Mitteilungen des Österreichischen Staatsarchivs. 1948, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 103. 1989, H. Genau, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 250. [“b. 1716”] Basel 1996.

***Firmiana colorata*** (Roxb.) R. Br. (*Erythropsis colorata* (Roxb.) Burkill; *Erythropsis roxburghiana* Schott & Endl.; *Firmiana colorata* R. Br.; *Karaka colorata* (Roxb.) Raf.; *Sterculia colorata* Roxb.)

India. Deciduous tree, bright red flowers, strongly veined foli- cles, yellow compressed seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1007. 1753, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 26. 1795, *Meletemata Botanica* 33. 1832, Bennett, John Joseph (1801–1876), *Plantae javanicae rari- ores*, descriptae iconibusque illustratae, quas in insula Java, annis 1802–1818, legit et investigavit Thomas Horsfield, M. D., e siccis descriptiones et characteres plurimarum elaboravit Joannes J. Bennett; observationes structuram et affinitates praesertim respicientes passim adjecit Robertus Brown. Londini, 1838–1852, *Sylva Telluriana* 72. 1838, *Pterocymbium* 235. 1844 and *Gardens' Bulletin, Straits Settlements* 5: 231. 1931

(Used in Sidha. Bark and juice for jaundice; gum infusion given for stomach pain. Leaf powder fish poison.)

in English: bullock's eyes

in Bangladesh: krasambaing

in China: huo tong

in India: ataikkati, ataikkatimaram, bilisoolige, bilisulige, dieng sangklor, gudilapu, jari udal, kaaruchinche, kaa- rupaayu, karaka, kaushi, khaukhim, khaukim, khavsa, khowsey, kodokili, kondatthaamara, malaiyamparutti, malapparutti, pisi, samarri, sambar kudal, sembar kudal, walgem

in Malaya: mata lembu

### Fissistigma Griffith Annonaceae

From the Latin *findo*, *fidi*, *fissum* ‘to split, divide, sepa- rate’ and *stigma*, on each carpel the stigma are separated; see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 329, 351. 1790, William Griffith (1810–1845), *Notulae ad plantas asiaticas*. 4: 706. 1854, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 115. 1855 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 15(2): 125. 1919.

***Fissistigma bicolor*** Merr. (*Melodorum bicolor* Hook.f. & Thomson)

Philippines, India, Himalaya. Woody climber, elliptic-oblong leaves, pinkish globose fruits, sweet gelatinous pulp eaten

See *Fl. Ind.* [Hooker f. & Thomson] 1: 119. 1855, *FBI* 1: 80. 1872 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 15(2): 131. 1919

(Used for tooth decay.)

in India: kala-phangsu

***Fissistigma bracteolatum*** Chatterjee

India, China.

See *Kew Bulletin* 1948: 58. 1948

(Roots antiinflammatory.)

in China: duo bao gua fu mu

***Fissistigma latifolium*** (Dunal) Merr. (*Fissistigma latifolium* Merr.; *Melodorum latifolium* (Dunal) Hook. f. & Thomson; *Melodorum latifolium* Hook.f. & Thomson; *Unona latifolia* Dunal; *Unona latifolia* Hook.f. & Thomson; *Uvaria latifo- lia* (Dunal) Blume; *Uvaria latifolia* Blume; *Uvaria latifolia* Engl. & Diels)

SE Asia. Small woody climber

See *Monographie de la famille des Anonacées* 115. 1817, *Fl. Jav Anon.* 37. 1828, *Fl. Javae Anon.*, 37. t. 15. 1830, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . [Hooker f. & Thomson] 117. 1855, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1(1): 60. 1872 and *Monogr. Afrik. Pflanzen.-Fam.* 6: 22. 1901, *Philippine Journal of Science* 15(2): 132. 1919

(Crushed stems decoction drunk for the treatment of fever.)

in Sarawak: akar rarak

***Fissistigma oldhamii*** (Hemsley) Merrill (*Fissistigma old- hamii* var. *longistipitatum* Tsiang; *Melodorum oldhamii* Hemsley)

China.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 23: 27. 1886

(The roots used for traumatic injuries and arthritis.)

in China: gua fu mu

***Fissistigma polyanthum*** (J.D. Hooker & Thomson) Merrill (*Fissistigma polyanthum* Merr.; *Melodorum polyanthum* J.D. Hooker & Thomson; *Uvaria polyantha* Wallich)

China, India. Woody climber, leaves oblong-elliptic, fragrant reddish flowers, ripe fruits eaten

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6467. 1832, *Fl. Ind.* [Hooker f. & Thomson] 1: 121. 1855, *FBI* 1: 81. 1872 and *Philipp. J. Sci.* 15: 135. 1919

(Roots for rheumatism, traumatic injuries and scabies; leaves used for asthma and scabies.)

in China: duo hua gua fu mu

*Fissistigma rigidum* Merr.

Borneo. Woody climber

See *Philipp. J. Sci.* 15: 135. 1919

in Sarawak: randau rarak

(Crushed stems decoction drunk for the treatment of fever.)

## Fittonia Coem. Acanthaceae

Named for the sisters Elizabeth and Sarah Mary Fitton (born Dublin, flourished 1817–1866, d. 1866), friends of Robert Brown, authors of *Conversations on Botany*. [By S.M. Fitton, with the assistance of Elizabeth Fitton.] London 1817, Sarah Mary also wrote *Conversations on Harmony*. London 1855, *Dicky Birds*. A true story, in words of one and two syllables. London 1862, *The Four Seasons*; a short account of the structure of plants. London 1865, *The Grateful Sparrow*. A true story. London 1859, *How I became a Governess*. London 1861 and *My Pretty Puss*. London 1866; see *The Gardeners' Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1861: 499. 1861 and J. Britten and G.S. Boulger, *A Biographical Index of Deceased British and Irish Botanists*. London 1931, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 248. London 1994, *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 23: 115–137. 2001, *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 24: 51–108. 2005.

*Fittonia albivenis* (Lindl. ex Veitch) Brummitt (*Adelaster albivenis* Lindl. ex Veitch; *Fittonia albivenis* (Veitch) Brummitt; *Fittonia argyroneura* Coem.; *Fittonia verschaffeltii* (Lem.) Coem.; *Fittonia verschaffeltii* (Lem.) Van Houtte; *Fittonia verschaffeltii* E. Coem.; *Fittonia verschaffeltii* (Lem.) Coem.; *Fittonia verschaffeltii* fo. *argyroneura* (Coem.) Voss; *Fittonia verschaffeltii* var. *argyroneura* (Coem.) Regel; *Fittonia verschaffeltii* var. *argyroneura* (Coem.) Nichols.; *Fittonia verschaffeltii* var. *pearcei* Nichols.; *Gymnostachyum argyroneurum* (Coem.) Verschaff.; *Gymnostachyum verschaffeltii* Lem.)

South America.

See *The Gardeners' Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1861: 499. 1861, *Journal Général d'Horticulture* 15: 185–186. 1862–1865 [*Fl. Serres Jard. Eur.*], *L'illustration horticole* 10: t. 372. 1863, *Annales Générales d'Horticulture* 16: 103–104, t. 1664. 1865–1867 and *Curtis's Botanical Magazine*, New Edition 182(4): 165, 168. 1979, *Cytologia* 50: 473–482. 1985, *Baileya* 23: 86–93. 1989

(Whole plant infusion or decoction used as a rinse of the mouth and for toothache.)

in English: mosaic plant, nerve plant, silver fittonia, silver nerve, silver nerve-plant, silver net plant, silver threads, snakeskin plant, white-leaf fittonia

## Flabellaria Cav. Malpighiaceae

Latin *flabellum* 'a little fan', see *Species Plantarum* 1: 428. 1753, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 9: 436. 1790, *Trav. S. Africa* 2: 280. 1824 and *Taxon* 43: 125. 1994.

*Flabellaria paniculata* Cav. (*Triaspis flabellaria* A. Juss.; *Triopteris pinnata* Poir.)

Tropical Africa. Climber, liana, woody, trailing, glossy leaves, petals white

See *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 9: 436, t. 264. 1790, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* iii: 507. 1843

(Leaves for skin infections, wound dressing.)

## Flacourtia Comm. ex L'Hérit.

### Salicaceae (Flacourtiaceae)

After the traveller and colonizer Étienne de Flacourt, 1607–1660, botanist, Director of the French East India Company, among his writings are *Dictionnaire de la langue de Madagascar*. Paris 1658, *Petit catéchisme et les prières du matin et du soir que les Missionnaires font et enseignent aux Néophytes et Cathécumènes de l'isle de Madagascar...* Paris 1657 and *Histoire de la grande Isle Madagascar*, etc. Paris 1661; see Charles Louis L'Héritier de Brutelle (1746–1800), *Stirpes novae aut minus cognitae*. 59, t. 30–31. Parisiiis 1786, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 601, 633. 1790, *Elem. Physiol. Veg. Bot.* 2: 905. 1815, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 255. 1824, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 367. Ansbach 1852, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* ser. 5, 9: 298–344. 1868 and *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 139: 57–76. 1981, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(2): 1084–1105. 2001.

*Flacourtia flavescens* Willd.

Ghana. Shrub, orange fruits

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 830. 1806

(Antiplasmodial.)

*Flacourtia indica* (Burm.f.) Merr. (*Flacourtia afra* Pichi-Serm.; *Flacourtia hirtiuscula* Oliv.; *Flacourtia parvifolia* Merr.; *Flacourtia ramontchi* L'Hérit.; *Flacourtia sepiaria* Roxb.; *Gmelina indica* Burm.f.)

Tropical and subtropical Africa, India. Small tree, deciduous, rough bark, spiny or unarmed, spines on the trunk straight or branched, small cream fragrant flowers, male flowers with many yellow stamens, female flowers with a divided spreading style, blackish-red juicy berry persisting on the tree, small hard flat seeds, fruit eaten raw, soft sweet reddish purple ripe fruit eaten, goat fodder, at forest edges, montane woodland

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 626. 1753, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* (N.L. Burman) 132, t. 39, f. 5. 1768, *Stirp. Nov.* 59 (–62; tt. 30–30b). 1786, *Fl. Trop.*



*Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 1: 121. 1868 and *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 377. 1917, *Lingnan Science Journal* 6(4): 328. 1930 [1928 publ. 1930], *Miss. stud. Lago Tana* vii. *Ricerche Bot.*, Pt. 1, 97. 1951

(Decoction of aerial parts taken in leucorrhoea and menstrual irregularities. Fruits used in syphilis, its powder in jaundice and liver enlargement. Stem bark powder an antidote of snakebite; pills from stem bark paste taken for cholera; bark paste for chest pain; bark applied to eczema, infusion used as a gargle; bark decoction given to women for smooth delivery. Leaves infusion to cure fever, coughs and diarrhoea, dysentery, cholera, used to treat asthma, as a tonic for anaemia; leaf juice given orally for liver ailments; leaf and root infusion an antidote for snakebite. Roots used for indigestion and stomachache, snakebite and infertility, root infusion for pneumonia; root decoction diuretic, to treat indigestion, stomachache, diarrhoea and gonorrhoea; a paste from fresh roots licked for treating sore throat and cough, also applied locally on skin diseases. Unripe fruits crushed or bark as fish poison. Veterinary medicine, leaves infusion for screw worm in cattle.)

in English: batoka plum, batoko plum, flacourtia, governor's plum, Indian plum, lesser kerekup, Madagascar plum

in French: pomme d'éléphant

in Cambodia: krâk hōp nhii

in India: athrun, atran, banjogni, banramtila, bhanber, bhenkal, bilangra, bilati, chikiyelaka, doddagejjalakayi, gargugal, gela, gutur, kaikun, kakai, kakoa, kande, kandi, kangu, kank, kankar, kanki, kanta chheura, kanta dhaura, katai, kateyya, kattai, kattar, katti, kevti, kodanga, kote kul, kukai, lodri, mandiakodi, mudvedma, patharkanta, polam, pulinchinelli, randichar, swadu kantaka, vallaipula

in Indonesia: бага, duri rukem, saradan

in Malaysia: kerekup, kerkup kecil

in Philippines: bitolgol, bolong, palutan

in Thailand: makwen-nok, makwen-pa, takhop-pa

in Vietnam: hông quân, muôn quân, ân do

in Kenya: bubwarakumba, bunyungululwe, echoge, kiathani, kikathani, kumunyungululwe, liche, loloroi, madungatundu, mchongoma, mdevere, mdungatundu, mgovigovi, mkingiri, mnyondoia, mogodonya, mudundi, mudungatundu, muraga, muroro, mutuhacu, oldongurgurwo, oldongururwo, oloireroi, sinyungulwe, talatany, tingas, tingoswa, tingoswo, tungururu, tungururwa, tungururwo, tunguroloet, tungururak, tungururiet, tungururwet

in Mali: samanyi, sincangha

in N. Rhodesia: mufupu, mumfumpu

in Southern Africa: muvhamba-nguvho (Venda); muBota, muDendwea, muNungurukuduma, muTudza, muTumbulwa, muTunguru, muTuzwa, iTusa, Tzanza, chiZhuzhu (Shona)

in S. Rhodesia: maBota, umBula, muDendweya, muNhun-guru, umQuedi, umQuokolo

in Tanzania: duruma, lusungunimba, madungatundu, mbilipili, mchongoma, mgo, mgola, mgora, mgovi govi, mgovigovi, mgura, mkingili, mng'unga, mnyondoia, mpuguswa, mpunguswa, msambochi, msanbachi, msingila, msunga, msungusu, msungwi, mtaba, mtaswa, mtawa, mtundukarya, musingisa, mwanga, npuguswa, oldongurgurwo, oldongururwo, oloireroi, sokhaimo, tsapenai

in W. Africa: samanyi

*Flacourtia jangomas* (Lour.) Raeusch. (*Flacourtia cataphracta* Roxb. ex Willd.; *Flacourtia cataphracta* Willd.; *Flacourtia cataphracta* Sieber ex C. Presl; *Flacourtia cataphracta* Wall.; *Flacourtia cataphracta* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Flacourtia jangomas* Steud.; *Flacourtia jangomas* Raeusch.; *Stigmarota jangomas* Lour.) (possibly from a vernacular name, jan-gama)

Tropical Africa and Asia. Small deciduous tree, spiny when young, sharp compound spines on the trunk, crenate leaves with two pairs of nerves crowding the base, flowers unisexual in lax racemes, globose fruit red to black, ripe fruits eaten fresh

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 634. 1790, *Nomenclator Botanicus*, [Raeusch.] ed. 3 280, 290. 1797, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 830. 1806, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel] 343. 1821, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indie* 55. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6774 C. 1832, *Abh. Königl. Böhm. Ges. Wiss.* ser. 5, 3: 441. 1845, *FBI* 1: 193. 1872

(Fruits used in biliousness and liver complaints. Bark extract in bleeding gums and toothache; bark decoction in biliousness; bark decoction of *Alstonia scholaris* with bark of *Flacourtia jangomas*, seeds of *Luffa aegyptiaca* and rootstock of *Momordica cochinchinensis* given in asthma. Leaves astringent, diaphoretic; against diarrhoea drink leaves decoction; leaves decoction for a postpartum remedy; leaf paste for urinary problems, applied to skin diseases. Leaves and roots used against diarrhoea. Against herpes, roots crushed and juice applied; root juice given to treat peptic ulcer; for wounds and sores pound the roots and apply; for sore throat crush the roots and hold the paste in the mouth.)

in English: greater kerekup, Indian plum

in Cambodia: krâkhôp khmaèr

in China: yun nan ci li mu

in India: luklukipata, pani-amla, takchroi, thengpi-kindu-araung, thengpi-kundu-araung

in Indonesia: rukem, situ

in Malaysia: akar pulasan, akar temberak, bebuas akar, ekor serangat, ekor serangga, kerekoh, kerekup, kerekup bakoh, kerkup

in Nepal: maran, panyalo

in Thailand: khrop, makwen-khwai, takhop-khwai

in Vietnam: bô quân, hông quân, muôn quân

**Flacourtia ramontchi** L'Hérit.

Madagascar, India. Spinous shrub or small tree

See *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 3: 59 (62, tt. 30, 30b.) 1786

(Stem bark decoction as a postpartum remedy. Leaves infusion to cure fever, coughs and diarrhea, used to treat asthma, as a tonic for anemia and for screw worm in cattle, leaf and root infusion an antidote for snakebite. Roots used for indigestion and stomachache.)

in China: da guo ci li mu

in India: bhuinkanta

**Flacourtia rukam** Zoll. & A. Moritz ( *Flacourtia euphlebia* Merr.)

Malesia. Small trees, woody branched thorns, trunk and old branches usually crooked, flowers in clusters, scentless corolla greenish yellow, globose ridged fruit crowned by a ring of small peg-like styles, edible fruit, in primary and secondary forest, along rivers, lowland

See *Systematisches Verzeichniss der von H. Zollinger in den Jahren 1842--1844* 2: 33. 1846 and *The Philippine journal of science*. Section C, *Botany*. Manila 9: 324. 1914

(Sap from the heated leaves applied on boils, wounds. Fruit ingested to treat diarrhea and dysentery, immature fruit used to prepare medicine against diarrhea and dysentery. A root decoction taken by women after childbirth. Inflammation of the eyelids, squeeze the leaves and apply the juice.)

in English: Indian prune

in China: da ye ci li mu

in Indonesia: ganda rukem, klang tatah kutang, rukam

in Japan: marei-inu-kanko

in Laos: kén

in Malaya: rukam, rukam gajah, rukam manis

in Papua New Guinea: lumbulum

in Philippines: aganas, amait, kalominga

in Thailand: khrop-dong, takhop-thai

in Vietnam: mung quân r'ng

### Flagellaria L. Flagellariaceae

Latin *flagellum*, i 'a whip, scourge, a young branch', referring to the long, slender and flexible stems; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 333. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5.

156. 1754, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 59, 60. 1829 and *Novon* 9(4): 550. 1999.

**Flagellaria indica** L. (*Flagellaria indica* fo. *angustifolia* Bojer; *Flagellaria minor* Blume; *Flagellaria minor* Blume ex Schult.f.; *Flagellaria philippinensis* Elmer)

Tropical Africa, Malaysia, SE Asia, Philippines. Perennial herbaceous climber, glabrous, simple or branched, lanceolate coriaceous leaves with sheathing bases, white fragrant spikes of flowers in panicles, fruit a smooth pinkish-red berry

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 333. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(2): 1493. 1830 and *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 1: 274. 1908, *Fl. Madag.* 33: 4. 1946, Napper, Diana Margaret (1930–1972), *Flora Trop. E. Africa, Flagellariaceae*. 3. 1971, Wu Kuo-fang. 1997. *Flagellariaceae*. In: Wu Kuo-fang, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 13(3): 2–4. 1997

(Flower, leaf and stem used as a diuretic and a contraceptive for women; stem eaten to cause sterility. Leaves astringent, vulnerary, the juice from the crushed leaves applied to sores, sore eyes and ulcers; fresh young leaves extract drunk to treat asthma, fever; burnt leaves eaten to get rid of worms in stomach. Stalk used to relieve stomachache, diarrhea, dysentery. Fruits used for abscesses. Veterinary medicine, green fruits pounded and boiled in coconut oil and given to goats in parturition. Magic, hang the plant on the doorways to prevent evil spirits or ghosts from entering the house.)

in English: supple jack, supplejack, twining bamboo, whip vine

in Borneo: wee buntak

in China: xu ye teng

in India: panambuvalli

in Japan: tô-tsuru-modoki

in Okinawa: kutzi, yamatu

in Papua New Guinea: guiait, guiaiti, gwana, mingop, mingot, mung, soangang, suwagin, vuvu

in Philippines: baling-uai

in Madagascar: vahazo, vahimpika, vahizo, viko

in Rodrigus Isl.: liane rotan du pays

### Flaveria Juss. Asteraceae

From the Latin *flavus*, *a*, *um* 'pure yellow', referring to a yellow dye present in a species or to the yellow heads of these plants, see *Mant. Pl. Altera* 159, 291. 1771, *Genera Plantarum* [Jussieu] 186–187. 1789, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2(2): 1269. 1791, *Fl. Peruv. Prodr.* 114, t. 24. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianae et Chilensis* 216. 1798, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(3): 2393.

1803, *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 1. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838] and *Ecología en Bolivia* 34: 45–70. 2000.

**Flaveria bidentis** (L.) Kuntze (*Ethulia bidentis* L.; *Eupatorium chilense* Molina; *Flaveria bidentis* B.L. Rob.; *Flaveria bidentis* (L.) M.R. Almeida; *Flaveria bidentis* var. *angustifolia* Kuntze; *Flaveria bonariensis* DC.; *Flaveria capitata* Smith; *Flaveria capitata* Juss. ex Sm.; *Flaveria chilensis* (Molina) J.F. Gmel.; *Flaveria chilensis* J.F. Gmel.; *Flaveria contrayerba* (Cav.) Pers.; *Flaveria contrayerba* Pers.; *Flaveria contrayerba* Sch.Bip.; *Flaveria peruviana* J.F. Gmel.; *Flaveria peruviana* Juss.; *Milleria chiloensis* R. & P. ex Jussieu, nom. inval.; *Milleria contrayerba* Cav.; *Ophryosporus peruvianus* (J.F. Gmel.) R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Piqueria peruviana* (J.F. Gmel.) B.L. Rob.; *Piqueria peruviana* B.L. Rob.; *Vermifuga corumbosa* Ruiz & Pav.; *Vermifuga corymbosa* Ruiz & Pav.)

South America.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 110. 1767, *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili* ... 142. 1782, *Genera Plantarum* [Jussieu] 187. 1789, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 1: 2, t. 4. 1791, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2(2): 1269, 1549. 1792 [1791 publ. late Apr–Oct 1792], *Syst. Veg. Fl. Peruv. Chil.* 1: 216. 1798, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 2(2): 489. 1807, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 14: *Flaveria* no. 1. 1810, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 635. 1836, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 148. 1898 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 42: 13. 1906, *Phytologia* 25(2): 66. 1972, *Madroño* 25(3): 160–169. 1978, *Smithsonian Contr. Bot.* 52: 1–28. 1981, *Darwiniana* 30: 115–121. 1990

(Applied as a poultice to maggot-infested wounds. Veterinary medicine, applied as a poultice to maggot-infested wounds.)

in English: smelter's bush

in South Africa: smelterbossie

in South America: chenapoya, contrayerba, matagusanos

**Flaveria trinervia** (Spreng.) C. Mohr (*Brotera contrayerba* Spreng.; *Brotera sprengelii* Cass., nom. illeg.; *Brotera trinervata* Pers.; *Flaveria repanda* Lag.; *Flaveria trinervata* Baill.; *Flaveria trinervia* Mohr; *Nauenburgia trinervata* Willd.; *Oedera trinervia* Spreng.)

India, Mexico.

See *Der botanische Garten der Universität zu Halle* ... 63. 1800, *Journal für die Botanik* (Schrab.) 1800(1, 2): 186–189, Tab. 5. 1801, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(3): 1489, 2393. 1803, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 2(2): 498. 1807, *Genera et species plantarum* [Lagasca] 33. 1816, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [F. Cuvier] [Second edition] 34: 306. 1825, *Histoire des Plantes* 55. 1882 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 6: 810. 1901, *Amer. J. Bot.* 62: 1100–1103. 1975, *Rhodora*

77: 171–195. 1975, *Sida* 7: 80–90. 1977, *Taxon* 29: 351–352. 1980, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 800–808. 1994

(Plant extract taken in jaundice. Leaf paste for cuts and burns.)

in English: cluster-flower

in India: baraganagale, vettukayapoonda

### Flemingia Roxb. ex Aiton f. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Phaseoleae)

Named after the English botanist John Fleming, 1747–1829 (d. London), M.D., 1813 Fellow of the Royal Society, 1816 Fellow of the Linnean Society, author of *A catalogue of Indian medicinal plants and drugs, with their names in the Hindustani and Sanscrit languages*. Calcutta 1810 and *Life of Alexander Fleming*, D.D. [of Neilstone] Paisley 1883. See William Roxburgh, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel*. 3: 44–45. 1811, W.T. Aiton, in *Hortus Kewensis*. London (2nd ed.) 4: 349–350. 1812, *Nouveau Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris* iii. No. 63, 193. 1812, *J. Bot. Agric.* 1: 61. 1813 and D.G. Crawford, *A History of the Indian Medical Service, 1600–1913*. 2: 181–182. London 1914, *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 2(3): 241–323. 1923, *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 6: 7–24. 1952, *Reinwardtia* 5(4): 419–456. 1960, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 82: 489–500. 1984, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 305–334. 1992.

**Flemingia chappar** Benth. (*Flemingia chappar* Buch.-Ham. ex Benth.; *Flemingia chappar* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Flemingia chapper* Benth.; *Maughania chappar* (Buch.-Ham. ex Benth.) Kuntze; *Maughania chappar* Kuntze; *Moghania chappar* (Buch.-Ham. ex Benth.) Kuntze; *Moghania chappar* (Benth.) Kuntze)

India, Nepal. Perennial non-climbing shrub, erect, flowers and tender fruits eaten fresh

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5757. 1831, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 244. 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 199. 1891

(Juice from the seeds as a remedy in eye troubles and to remove cataract. Root juice given for diarrhea, intestinal worms, fever, indigestion and dysentery, to relieve bodyache; root decoction given with cow milk in spermatorrhea; root pounded together with *Smilax* sp. given to treat spermatorrhea; root pounded in water which is given for fever and epilepsy; a decoction of roots to cure body pain and diarrhea. Medico-religious beliefs, twigs are kept below the bed to have sound sleep.)

in China: mo jiang qian jin ba

in India: anmandardoo, bhalia, boddhopholadhi, bodopolosi, chandrah, chhanchra, galphuli, galphulli, padratuka, rami-dantkalta, rani, rusia-gach, saipan, salpan, singapornno, ulu



in Nepal: bhatte

**Flemingia grahamiana** Wight & Arn. (*Flemingia pycnantha* Benth.; *Flemingia rhodocarpa* Baker; *Flemingia sericans* Kurz; *Maughania grahamiana* (Wight & Arn.) Kuntze; *Maughania grahamiana* Kuntze; *Maughania rhodocarpa* (Baker) Hauman; *Maughania rhodocarpa* Kuntze; *Maughania sericans* (Kurz) Mukerjee; *Moghania grahamiana* (Wight & Arn.) Kuntze; *Moghania grahamiana* Kuntze; *Moghania rhodocarpa* (Baker) Hauman; *Moghania rhodocarpa* (Baker) Kuntze; *Moghania sericans* (Kurz) Mukerjee)

China, India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 242. 1834, *Linnaea* 24: 643. 1851, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 231. 1871, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 43(2): 186. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 199. 1891 and *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 6(1): 20. 1953 [Apr 1952 issued 31 May 1953], *Flore du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi* 6: 258. 1954, *Amer. J. Bot.* 67: 595–602. 1980

(Purplish resinous powder from the pod used as an anthelmintic.)

in China: rong mao qian jin ba

**Flemingia macrophylla** (Willd.) Merr. (*Crotalaria macrophylla* Willd.; *Flemingia angustifolia* Roxb.; *Flemingia bhottea* Buch.-Ham.; *Flemingia capitata* Buch.-Ham.; *Flemingia congesta* Roxb. ex Aiton; *Flemingia congesta* W.T. Aiton; *Flemingia congesta* W.T. Aiton var. *latifolia* Baker; *Flemingia congesta* W.T. Aiton var. *nana* (Roxb.) Baker; *Flemingia congesta* W.T. Aiton var. *semialata* Baker; *Flemingia congesta* W.T. Aiton var. *viridis* (Kurz) Prain; *Flemingia cumingiana* Benth.; *Flemingia ferruginea* Graham; *Flemingia lamontii* Hance; *Flemingia latifolia* Benth.; *Flemingia macrophylla* Blume ex Miq.; *Flemingia macrophylla* (Willd.) Alston, nom. illeg.; *Flemingia macrophylla* Bold., nom. illeg.; *Flemingia macrophylla* (Willd.) Kuntze ex Prain; *Flemingia macrophylla* (Willd.) Kuntze ex Merr.; *Flemingia macrophylla* var. *viridis* (Prain) H.B. Naithani; *Flemingia nana* Roxb.; *Flemingia philippinensis* Merr. & Rolfe; *Flemingia prostrata* Roxb.; *Flemingia semialata* Roxb.; *Flemingia semialata* Wall.; *Flemingia semialata* W.T. Aiton; *Flemingia semialata* var. *viridis* Kurz; *Flemingia stricta* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Flemingia teysmanniana* Miq.; *Flemingia trinerva* Desf.; *Flemingia wallichii* Wight & Arn.; *Flemingia wightiana* Graham; *Flemingia yunnanensis* Franch.; *Maughania semialata* (Roxb.) Mukerjee; *Moghania cumingiana* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Moghania latifolia* (Benth.) Mukerjee; *Moghania macrophylla* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Moghania philippinensis* (Merr. & Rolfe) H.L. Li; *Moghania semialata* (W.T. Aiton) Mukerjee; *Moghania semialata* (W.T. Aiton) Mukerjee var. *viridis* (Kurz) Mukerjee; *Moghania sericans* (Kurz) Mukerjee; *Moghania teysmanniana* (Miq.) H.L. Li; *Moghania wallichii* (Wight & Arn.) Kuntze; *Rhynchosia crotalarioides* DC.)

SE Asia. Perennial non-climbing shrub, subshrub, weedy, deep-rooting, inflorescence a dense axillary raceme, calyx pale green, corolla standard elliptical greenish with distinct red veins, oblong hairy pods, seed shiny black, fruits eaten fresh, forage, very variable species

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 714–716. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 982–983. 1802, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 4: 349. 1812, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 56. 1814, *Pl. Coromandel* 3: 45. 1820, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5746 G. 1831–1832, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 199. 1891, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 66: 440, in obs. 1897 [1898 publ. 1897] and *Philippine Journal of Science* 5(2): 130. 1910, *Zakfl. Java* 121. 1916, *A Hand-book to the Flora of Ceylon* 6: Suppl., 85. 1931, *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 6(1): 7–24. 1953 [Apr 1952 issued 31 May 1953], *Flowering Plants of Jamaica* 1–848. 1972, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 13: 82–86. 1978, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 14: 150–152. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant juice given for stomachache. Bark paste applied to treat muscular swellings. Roots antipyretic in postpartum fevers, applied externally to ulcers, swellings, sores, paralysis and painful joints, upset stomach; roots crushed and the juice given for improving potency in males. Leaf juice, mixed with leaf juice of *Plumbago zeylanica*, given to relieve fever; leaves decoction mixed with the leaves of *Plantago major* given for high fever; leaves and bark made into a paste applied to ulcers and swellings. Magico-religious beliefs, tender leaves ground and applied on forehead to keep off evil spirits.)

in India: achakkimi-chong, antinta, ban chola, ban-chola, bara salphan, bara solpan, barasalpan, barvasi, batwasi, bhalia, bhatte, birbut, bonokandulo, buru ekasiranari, dandola, dowdowla, kamatteri, kandran regu, kandranrogo, kusunt, marotonoya, salaparni, samnaskhat, serengan, supta, tapi-pang, tere gida, theephatiyal, thutikur, wal-undu

in Indonesia: apa-apa, hahapaan, pok kepokan

in Japan: enoki-mame

in Lepcha: nyipitmook

in Malaysia: beringan, serengan jantan

in Nepal: batwasi, bhatamase lahara

in Philippines: gewawini, laclay-guinan, malabalatong

in Laos: h'ôm sa:m müang, hom sam muang, thoua huat, thwàx h'è: h'üad, thwàx h'èè h'üad, thwàx h'üad

in Thailand: khamin ling, khamin naang, khamin phra, mahae nok

in Vietnam: cây dau ma, cai duoi chon, d[aa]ju ma, t[os] m[owx] l[as]to, tốp mo' láto

**Flemingia nana** Roxb. ex Aiton (*Flemingia macrophylla* var. *nana* (Roxb. ex Aiton) M.R. Almeida; *Flemingia nana* Wall.; *Maughania nana* Roxb.; *Maughania nana* (Roxb.) Mukerjee;

*Maughania nana* Mukerjee; *Moghania nana* (Roxb. ex Aiton) Mukerjee; *Moghania nana* (Roxb.) Mukerjee)

India. Perennial, see also *Moghania nana*

See *Hortus Kew.* (W.T. Aiton), ed. 2. 4: 349–350. 1812, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris sér. 2.* 3: 216. 1813, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5748 B. 1831–1832 and *Bull. Bot. Soc. Beng.* 6(1): 20. 1952, *Flora of Maharashtra State* 2: 77. 1998

(Roots applied to ulcers and swellings; fresh root juice anti-bacterial, given in edema. Pounded root of *Flemingia nana* added in toddy of *Caryota urens* to enhance its intoxicating properties.)

in India: banraahar, barasalpan, jikidi kanda, liptabasant, otemurud, samnaskhat

***Flemingia paniculata*** Wall. ex Benth. (*Flemingia paniculata* Wall., nom. nud.; *Flemingia paniculata* Dieter.; *Flemingia phursia* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Maughania paniculata* (Wall. ex Benth.) Kuntze; *Maughania paniculata* (Wall. ex Benth.) H.L. Li; *Maughania phursia* Kuntze; *Maughania phursia* (Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.) Kuntze; *Moghania paniculata* (Wall. ex Benth.) Kuntze; *Moghania paniculata* (Wall. ex Benth.) H.L. Li; *Moghania phursia* (Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.) Kuntze)

India, Himalaya.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5758, 5759. 1831, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 245. 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 199. 1891 and *Amer. J. Bot.* xxxi. 227. 1944

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in China: zhui xu qian jin ba

in India: salaparni, salpani

***Flemingia procumbens*** Roxb. (*Flemingia procumbens* Wight; *Flemingia vestita* Baker; *Maughania procumbens* (Roxb.) Mukerjee; *Maughania vestita* (Baker) Kuntze; *Moghania procumbens* (Roxb.) Mukerjee; *Moghania procumbens* (Roxb.) Wang & Tang; *Moghania vestita* (Baker) Kuntze)

India, Nepal, Himalaya. Perennial non-climbing shrub, many-branched, trailing, tuberous roots eaten raw

See *Hort. Bengal.* 56. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 338. 1832, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 230. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 199. 1891

(Root juice as an anthelmintic, for dysentery and stomach-ache. Outer skin of tubers anthelmintic and fish poison.)

in China: ai qian jin ba

in India: ajhar, bhaidalu, chauna, cheena

in Nepal: gahate

***Flemingia stricta*** Roxb. (*Flemingia stricta* Roxb. ex W.T. Aiton; *Flemingia stricta* Wall.; *Flemingia stricta* var. *pteropus* Baker; *Moghania macrophylla* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Moghania stricta* (Aiton) Kuntze; *Moghania stricta* (Roxb.)

Kuntze; *Moghania stricta* (Roxb. ex W.T. Aiton) Kuntze; *Moghania stricta* var. *pteropus* (Baker) Mukerjee)

SE Asia, India, China. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 982–983. 1802, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 4: 349. 1812, *Journal de Botanique*, rédigé par une société de botanistes 1: 61–62. 1813, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 56. 1814, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5745 E. 1831, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 199. 1891

(Root powder an ingredient in the treatment of menstrual irregularities; root pounded in water which is given for fever; root juice with root tuber of *Stephania japonica* used to treat asthma.)

in Bangladesh: saikheu

in China: chang ye qian jin ba

in India: jodokandulo

***Flemingia strobilifera*** (L.) W.T. Aiton (*Flemingia bracteata* (Roxb.) Wight; *Flemingia bracteata* Wight; *Flemingia fruticulosa* Benth.; *Flemingia fruticulosa* Wall.; *Flemingia fruticulosa* Wall. ex Benth.; *Flemingia strobilifera* (L.) R. Br.; *Flemingia strobilifera* var. *bracteata* (Roxb.) Baker; *Flemingia strobilifera* var. *fruticulosa* (Wall. ex Benth.) Baker; *Flemingia strobilifera* var. *fruticulosa* (Benth.) Baker; *Flemingia strobilifera* var. *fruticulosa* Baker; *Hedysarum bracteatum* Roxb.; *Hedysarum strobiliferum* L.; *Maughania strobilifera* J. St.-Hil.; *Moghania bracteata* (Roxb.) H.L. Li; *Moghania fruticulosa* (Wall. ex Benth.) Wang & Tang; *Moghania fruticulosa* Wall.; *Moghania fruticulosa* (Benth.) Mukerjee; *Moghania strobilifera* (L.) J. St.-Hil.; *Moghania strobilifera* (L.) J. St.-Hil. ex O. Kuntze; *Moghania strobilifera* (L.) O. Kuntze; *Moghania strobilifera* (L.) Jackson; *Zornia strobilifera* (L.) Pers.)

SE Asia, Papua New Guinea. Perennial non-climbing shrub, erect, many-branched, twigs with white hairs, standard white with a brown eye, inflorescence composed of short axillary racemes hidden by bracts, oblong ellipsoid inflated dehiscent pod, twisting valves, brown-black seeds with red mottling, ripe fruits edible, savanna, grasslands, a weed in plantations and open dry waste places

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 746. 1753, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 319. 1807, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 4: 350. 1812, *Journal de Botanique*, rédigé par une société de botanistes 1: 61–62. 1813, *Hort. Bengal* 56. 1814, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5754. 1831, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 351. 1832, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 1: 268. 1840, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 245. 1852, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 227. 1876, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 199. 1891 and *American Journal of Botany* 31(4): 225. 1944, *Bulletin of the Botanical Society of Bengal* 6(1): 12. 1952

(Seeds chewed as a contraceptive. Leaves anthelmintic, tonic, rubefacient, contraceptive, a postpartum medicine;

a decoction or leaves juice used to remove or expel worms from the intestines; leaves applied to boils; a decoction or infusion of leaves and flowers prescribed in tuberculosis; leaves decoction taken orally to cure body swellings due to cessation of menstruation; leaves used to wash a baby after it is born. Roots used in epilepsy and hysteria; roots pounded in water which is given for fever and epilepsy; a decoction of roots of *Moghania strobilifera* with roots of *Jatropha curcas* and *Tabernaemontana divaricata* given in fevers, malaria; a decoction of roots to cure body pain and diarrhea; root juice for diarrhea, fever, indigestion and dysentery. Fly repellent, branches hung over the roof of the cattle-shed to keep away insects. Roots kept under the bed of pregnant woman for easy delivery. Flowers and fresh leaves juice credited with magical powers. Veterinary medicine, leaves decoction a tonic; cattle bathed with leaf leachate against fleas.)

in English: hop bean, luck plant, wild hops

in Bangladesh: eyami mana

in Brunei: pancar angin, ringan

in China: qiu sui qian jin ba

in India: bandar, bari kapasi, bhurbhusi, bolu, bundar, chauranga, chepti, clipti, eknadia, gal phuli, ghora chabuk, ham-pilla, ka khong, kachinjal, kanghoothi, kanphuta, kanphute, kanphuti, kanpoothi, kanpooti, kinep-manny, koomulu, kumaalu, kumalu, kumbiltaeri, kumbilteri, kumbiltery, kus-runt, kussunt, kussunt bara salpan, kusurant, kuthyyaghat, makhiloti, makhiyoti, makhloti, nalla baddu, nallabaddu, nallabandu, nallabodda, nappe, nari baalada honne, nundar, pat-pat, pithawan, salparni, selingan, seluppya, shal parni, siring sarang, sudarsanpati, sulung-pau-araung, teri, theri, tun ma leng, tun malang, turinarain, ulu, veer brat

in Indonesia: apa-apa kebo, gatak, hahapaan, reriang, reringan

in Japan: soro-hagi

Malay names: serengan, serengan besar

in Nepal: chunetro, gahate, mranche, sangale jhar, swata

in Papua New Guinea: aafec, arana, kabur na rar, mineata, rara

in Philippines: gangan, payang-payang, piragan

in Thailand: khee dang, ngon kai, nhut phra

in Vietnam: du[oo]i ch[oof]n, t[os]p m[owx] b[oo]ng to

*Flemingia tuberosa* Dalzell (*Maughania tuberosa* Kuntze; *Moghania tuberosa* (Dalzell) Kuntze)

India. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 34. 1850, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 199. 1891

(Tubers and roots sweet and astringent, used in dysentery and vaginal discharges.)

in India: birmova

*Flemingia wightiana* Wight & Arn. (*Flemingia congesta* W.T. Aiton var. *wightiana* (Wight & Arn.) Baker; *Flemingia wightiana* Grah. ex Wight & Arn.; *Flemingia wightiana* Graham; *Maughania wightiana* (Grah. ex Wight & Arn.) Mukerjee; *Moghania wightiana* (Graham ex Wight & Arn.) Mukerjee; *Moghania wightiana* (Wight & Arn.) Mukerjee)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5751. 1831–1832, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 242. 1834, *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 6(1): 18. 1953 [Apr 1952 issued 31 May 1953]

(Magic, magical rites, rituals, amulet, a piece of root tied on the wrist of children to alleviate fever caused by evil spirit.)

in India: alapan

## Fleroya Y.F. Deng Rubiaceae

*Fleroya ledermannii* (K. Krause) Y.F. Deng (*Adina ledermannii* K. Krause; *Hallea ciliata* (Aubrév. & Pellegr.) Leroy; *Hallea ledermannii* (K. Krause) Verdc.; *Mitragyna ciliata* Aubrév. & Pellegr.; *Mitragyna ledermannii* (K. Krause) Ridsdale) (*Hallea* J.-F. Leroy, for Nicolas Hallé, born 1927, botanist, specialist of Rubiaceae.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, evergreen, cylindrical straight bole, pale fissured trunk, soft pale fibrous slash, leaves dark green on upper surface, petiole robust yellowish, green stipules very large broadly elliptic striate longitudinally, green flowers, in swamp, along running stream, riverine forests, freshwater swamps

See *Observ. Naucleis Ind.* 19. 1839 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 83: 36. 1936, *Adansonia*, n.s., 15(1): 66. 1975, *Kew Bulletin* 40: 508. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 41: 193–200. 1994, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database*. Kew. 2003, Sosef, M.S.M. & al. "Check-list des plantes vasculaires du Gabon." *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006, *Taxon* 56(1): 247. 2007

(Stem, leaves and roots febrifuge, antisterility, antimalarial, diuretic, antihypertensive, antidote, analgesic, antiprotozoal, for venereal diseases and malaria, sleeping sickness, dysentery. The bark macerate drunk against cold and chest pains. Bark and leaves for the treatment of bacterial infections, dysentery, gonorrhoea. Veterinary medicine.)

in Gabon: tôbu

in Guinea: fofa, foso, popo

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: agofa, atchouipou, bahia, bodo, diouroubou, domousou, dôpol, folo, guisou, néropépé, propro, sofoa, sonso, sozo, topo

in Liberia: bahia



*Fleroya rubrostipulata* (K. Schum.) Y.F. Deng (*Adina rubrostipulata* K. Schum.; *Adina rubrostipulata* K. Schum. var. *discolor* Chiov.; *Hallea rubrostipulata* (K. Schum.) Leroy; *Mitragyna rubrostipulata* (K. Schum.) Havil.)

Ethiopia to Mozambique.

See *The Paradise Londinensis*, pl. 115. 1807, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 378. 1895, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 33: 73. 1897 and *Raccolte Botaniche (Embryophyta Diploidalia) fatte dai Missionari della Consolata nel Kenya* 51. 1935, *Adansonia: recueil périodique d'observations botanique*, n.s. 15: 66. 1975, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 149: 89–118. 1985, Calane da Silva, M., Izidine, S. & Amuse, A.B. *A Preliminary Checklist of the Vascular Plants of Mozambique*. Pretoria. 2004 [as *Mitragyna rubrostipulata*.], *Taxon* 56: 247. 2007

(Laxative, purgative, febrifuge, antimalarial. Veterinary medicine.)

in Burundi: umugomera

in Congo: muzibaziba, muziku

in Rwanda: umugomera, umuzibaziba

*Fleroya stipulosa* (DC.) Y.F. Deng (*Adina stipulosa* (DC.) Roberty; *Hallea stipulosa* (DC.) Leroy; *Mamboga stipulosa* (DC.) Hiern; *Mitragyna chevalieri* K. Krause; *Mitragyna macrophylla* Hiern, nom. illeg.; *Mitragyna macrophylla* (DC.) Hiern, nom. illeg.; *Mitragyna stipulosa* (DC.) Kuntze; *Nauclea bracteosa* Welw.; *Nauclea macrophylla* Perr. & Lepr. ex DC.; *Nauclea stipulosa* DC.)

Trop. Africa. Tree, bole straight, in swamp-forest and savanna-forest

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 43: 135. 1909, *Bull. Inst. Franç. Afrique Noire* 16: 50. 1954, *Adansonia*, n.s., 15: 66. 1975, Harris, D.J. *The Vascular Plants of the Dzanga-Sangha Reserve, Central African Republic*. Meise. 2002, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database*. Kew. 2003, *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006, Akoègninou, A., van der Burg, W.J. & van der Maesen, L.J.G. (eds.) *Flore Analytique du Bénin*. Backhuys Publishers. 2006, *Taxon* 56: 247. 2007

(Stem bark and roots for malaria, fevers, venereal diseases, scabies, burns and skin infections. Bark abortifacient, vermifuges, ebolic, used for arthritis, rheumatism, diarrhea, dysentery, eyes troubles, food poisoning, epilepsy, convulsions, pulmonary troubles, and skin, mucosae, venereal diseases. Roots decoction oxytotic, antiparasite, febrifuge; root bark for diabetes, stomach troubles; whole plant febrifuge, antimalarial; stems and leaves for leprosy. Leaves molluscicides.)

in English: African linden, false opepe

in Nigeria: abura, bahia, subaha, uwem

in Senegal: bubagala, bubun éná, bulafet, bobo, fafo, popo

## Flickingeria A.D. Hawkes Orchidaceae

After Edward A. Flickinger, a friend of Alex Drum Hawkes (1927–1977); see Alex Drum Hawkes, *The Orchid Weekly*. 2: 451. (Jan.) 1961.

*Flickingeria fimbriata* (Blume) A.D. Hawkes (*Callista binnendykii* (Rchb.f.) Kuntze; *Callista flabella* (Rchb.f.) Kuntze; *Callista kunstleri* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Callista macraei* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Dendrobium binnendijkii* Rchb.f.; *Dendrobium fimbriatum* (Blume) Lindl., nom. illeg.; *Dendrobium flabellum* Rchb.f.; *Dendrobium insulare* Steud., nom. inval.; *Dendrobium kunstleri* Hook.f.; *Dendrobium mentosum* Schltr.; *Dendrobium plicatile* Lindl.; *Dendrobium rabanii* Lindl.; *Desmotrichum binnendijkii* (Rchb.f.) Kraenzl.; *Desmotrichum fimbriatum* Blume; *Desmotrichum kunstleri* (Hook.f.) Kraenzl.; *Ephemerantha fimbriata* (Blume) P.F. Hunt & Summerh.; *Ephemerantha kunstleri* (Hook.f.) P.F. Hunt & Summerh.; *Ephemerantha macraei* (Lindl.) P.F. Hunt & Summerh.; *Flickingeria binnendijkii* (Rchb.f.) A.D. Hawkes; *Flickingeria forcipata* (Kraenzl.) A.D. Hawkes; *Flickingeria kunstleri* (Hook.f.) A.D. Hawkes)

Tropical Asia, China. Epiphytic and lithophytic shrub to shrublet, undershrub, rhizomes and pseudobulbs yellow-green, yellowish sweet smelling flowers with dull brown-reddish marks, labellum cream-white

See *Exotic flora* 1: pl. 71. 1823, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 7: 329. 1825, *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 76. 1830, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 654–655. 1891 and *Taxon* 10: 103–105. 1961, *Orchid Weekly* 2(46): 454. 1961, *Orquídea* (Rio de Janeiro) 27: 302–303, 305. 1965

(Stimulant, tonic, cooling, aphrodisiac, demulcent, soothing, used in snakebite.)

in India: jivanti

*Flickingeria macraei* (Lindl.) Seidenf. (*Callista macraei* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Dendrobium macraei* Lindl.; *Ephemerantha macraei* (Lindl.) P.F. Hunt & Summerh.; *Flickingeria macraei* (Lindl.) Bennet; *Flickingeria rabanii* (Lindl.) Seidenf.)

Himalaya.

See *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.*: 75. 1830, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 655. 1891 and *Taxon* 10: 105. 1961, *Dansk Bot. Ark.* 34: 39, 43. 1980, *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 5(2): 452. 1984

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: jivanti

## Floscopa Lour. Commelinaceae

From the Latin *flos, floris* 'a flower' and *scopa, ae* 'twigs, shoots, a broom', the racemes are fastigiate and bundled; see J. de Loureiro, *Flora cochinchinensis*. 1: 189, 192. 1790.

***Floscopa scandens*** Loureiro (*Floscopa scandens* var. *vaginivillosa* R.H. Miao) (alternative name R.H. Miao)

India. Creeping or ascending herb, acuminate leaves with sheathing base

See *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 193. 1790, *FBI* 6: 390. 1892 and *Bull. Bot. Survey India* 16: 20. 1974, *Acta Sci. Nat. Univ. Snyatseni* 1981(3): 116. 1981

(Whole plant used as a postpartum remedy, febrifuge and for relieving pyodermas, abscesses and acute nephritis; for sore eyes, squeeze the stem and drop the juice. Leaves juice dropped into sore eyes. Ceremonial, ritual, shoots placed in the altar.)

in India: chaha-lubar

Malay names: aur-aur, awo-awo, hawar-hawar, johong beraleh, kerakap sireh

## Flourensia DC. Asteraceae

***Flourensia cernua*** DC. (*Helianthus cernuus* (DC.) Benth. & Hook. f.)

Mexico.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 593. 1836, *Genera Plantarum* 2(1): 376. 1873

(Leaves for treating indigestion and stomach colic; leaves boiled in water and drunk to cure dysentery; a decoction of leaves drunk to treat vaginal hemorrhages; leaves infusion astringent and mildly laxative.)

in English: tarbush

in Mexico: hojase, hojasen

## Flueggea Willd. Phyllanthaceae (Euphorbiaceae)

After the German physician Johann Flügge (Johannes Flueggé), 1775–1816, cryptogamic botanist, author of *Graminum monographiae ... Pars I. Paspalum. Reimaria. Hamburgi* 1810 and *Plan zur Anlegung eines botanischen Gartens nahe bey Hamburg*. Hamburg 1810; see *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 637, 757–758. 1806 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 552. 1965, *Allertonia* 3(4): 276, 299, 301. 1984.

***Flueggea leucopyrus*** Willd. (*Acidoton leucopyrus* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Cicca leucopyrus* (Willd.) Kurz; *Flueggea leucopyrus* Dalzell & A. Gibson; *Flueggea wallichiana* Baill., nom. illeg.; *Flueggea xerocarpa* A. Juss.; *Phyllanthus albicans* Wall., nom. inval.; *Phyllanthus leucopyrus* (Willd.) König ex Roxb.; *Phyllanthus lucena* B. Heyne ex Roth; *Securinega leucopyrus* (Willd.) Müll.Arg.; *Xylophylla lucena* Roth)

India, Sri Lanka. Profusely branched shrub, stiff branchlets thorn-like, greenish flowers, white globose capsule, leaves fried and eaten, ripe fruits edible

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 757. 1806 [Apr 1806], *Hort. Bengal.*: 69. 1814, *Nov. Pl. Sp.*: 185. 1821, Jussieu, Adrien de (1797–1853), *De Euphorbiacearum Generibus Medicisque earumdem viribus tentamen*, tabulis aeneis 18 illustratum 106. 1824, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 658. 1832, *Numer. List*: 7937. 1847, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 592. 1858, *Bombay Fl.* 236. 1861, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 451. 1866, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 353. 1877, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 592, 599, 602. 1891 and *Symb. Antill.* 4: 338. 1905, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 55(8): 55. 1908, *Bot. Porto Rico* 5: 475. 1924, *Taxon* 28: 402–403. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda. Paste of leaves applied on sores, wounds, skin diseases and boils; leaves boiled and taken for stomach-ache and body pain. Stem bark as fish poison.)

in India: apiyadruma, bhuriphali, bilchuli, biliehuli, bilehuli, callamunta, challamunta, gudahale, gudapala, hooly gida, huli, huli gida, irubulai, malaininthei, mekarayi, mud-bulanji, mulluppulatti, pandhari phali, panduphali, per-inklavu, pula, pulanji, puli, salemanta, salemunta, shinvi, sufed-madh-ka-per, svetakamboja, svetakamboji, swetacamboji, tellapulisararu, tellapulugudu, tellapulukudu, tellapuluseru, tellapurugudu, tsallamunta, uli, varadbul, varadbula, varapoola vayr, varapulai, varatpulaver, vedbula, vella poola, vellaippula, vellai pillanji, veppula

***Flueggea suffruticosa*** (Pallas) Baillon (*Acidoton flueggeoides* Kuntze; *Acidoton flueggeoides* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Acidoton ramiflorus* (Aiton) Kuntze; *Acidoton ramiflorus* Kuntze; *Flueggea flueggeoides* (Müll.Arg.) G.L. Webster; *Flueggea flueggeoides* Webster; *Flueggea japonica* Pax; *Flueggea japonica* (Miq.) Pax, nom. illeg.; *Flueggea trigonocladata* (Ohwi) T. Kuros.; *Flueggea ussuriensis* Pojarkova; *Geblera chinensis* Ruprecht; *Geblera suffruticosa* (Pall.) Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Geblera suffruticosa* Fischer & Meyer; *Geblera sungariensis* Ruprecht; *Pharnaceum suffruticosum* Pallas; *Phyllanthus argyi* H. Lévl.; *Phyllanthus flueggeoides* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus ramiflorus* Persoon; *Phyllanthus ramiflorus* (Aiton) Pers.; *Phyllanthus trigonocladus* Ohwi; *Securinega flueggeoides* (Müll.Arg.) Müll.Arg.; *Securinega japonica* Miquel; *Securinega microcarpa* B.C. Ding & Y. Wang; *Securinega multiflora* S.B. Liang; *Securinega ramiflora* (Aiton) Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.; *Securinega suffruticosa* (Pallas) Rehder, and var. *japonica* Hurusawa, f. *japonica* Hurusawa; *Securinega suffruticosa* var. *amamiensis* Hurus.; *Xylophylla parviflora* Bellardi ex Colla; *Xylophylla ramiflora* Aiton, nom. illeg.) (*Securinega* Comm. ex Juss., from the Latin *securis*, -is ‘a hatchet, an axe’ and *nego*, -avi, -atum, -are ‘to refuse, to negate’, the wood is very strong and hard and not easy to cut; see A.L. de Jussieu, *Genera Plantarum*. 388. 1789.)

Temp. Asia.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 147, 221. 1771, *Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des russischen Reichs* 3(2): 716, Pl. E. Fig. 2.

1776, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrromus* 6, 83. 1788, *Genera Plantarum* 388. 1789, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 1: 376. 1789, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 637. 1806, *Index Sem. Hortus Bot. Petrop.* 1: 28. 1835, *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg* 15: 357. 1857, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 502. 1858, *Linnaea* 32: 16. 1863, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 450. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 592. 1891 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 13(3): 338. 1932, *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 60: 71. 1947, *Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus. Tokyo*, n.s., 1(34): 7. 1954, *Brittonia* 18: 373. 1967, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 1572–1575. 1986, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 8(4): 89. 1988, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 74: 1674–1675. 1989, *Fl. Japan* 2c: 8. 1999

(Leaves and flowers used as medicine for sequelae of infantile paralysis, neurasthenia, and facial paralysis.)

in China: yi ye qiu

***Flueggea virosa*** (Roxb. ex Willd.) Voigt (*Acidoton virosus* (Roxb. ex Willd.) Kuntze; *Flueggea virosa* (Willd.) Voigt; *Flueggea virosa* (Willd.) Royle; *Flueggea virosa* (Roxb. ex Willd.) Royle; *Flueggea virosa* (Roxb. ex Willd.) Baill.; *Flueggea virosa* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Flueggea virosa* Baill.; *Flueggea virosa* Wall., nom. inval.; *Flueggea virosa* Dalzell & A. Gibson; *Phyllanthus virosus* Roxb. ex Willd.; *Phyllanthus virosus* Willd.; *Phyllanthus virosus* Wall., nom. inval.; *Securinega virosa* (Willd.) Baill.; *Securinega virosa* (Roxb. ex Willd.) Baill.; *Securinega virosa* (Roxb. ex Willd.) Pax & K. Hoffm., nom. illeg., non *Securinega virosa* (Roxb. ex Willd.) Baill.; *Securinega virosa* var. *australiana* Baill.) (Latin *virosus*, -a, -um 'stinking, poisonous, smelly', *virus*, i 'slime, poison')

Africa to Australia. Shrub, deciduous, many-branched, fast growing, branchlets and leaf stalks purple-red, male and female plants, small green-yellow sweet-scented flowers in leaf axils, male flowers in clusters, small white edible berries, tiny shiny seeds, ripe sweet juicy fruits eaten raw, leaves and fruits for fodder, a source of chicken and bird food, rocky slopes, in disturbed places, bushland, forest edges

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrromus* 6, 83. 1788, *Genera Plantarum* 388. 1789, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(1): 578. 1805, *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] 9: 328. 1836 [dt. Apr 1835; publ. May 1836], *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.* 152. 1845, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7927 B, 7928 A, 7928 B, 7939 C. 1847, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 593. 1858, *Bombay Fl.* 236. 1861, *Adansonia* 6: 334. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 592. 1891 and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 19c: 60. 1931

(All part used for eczema, fevers and rheumatoid arthritis. Stem, flowers and tender fruits consumed with honey for joint pain. Stem bark extract given for fevers. Leaves pounded, fermented and used for malaria and stomachache; leaf extract,

often mixed with *Lantana trifolia* leaves, given to children to stop diarrhea; leaf juice against intestinal worms, often mixed with tobacco leaf; leaves boiled and the water used for bathing children suffering from scabies and measles; leaves of *Securinega virosa* powdered and mixed with coconut oil and applied on scabies. Fruit crushed and rubbed into itching skin; roots and fruits chewed for snakebite treatment. Roots for snakebite, backache, bronchitis, cough, cold, diarrhea, menorrhagia, infertility, contraception, abdominal pain, stomachache, colic; a decoction used for bilharzia and stomachache, and as aphrodisiac; root juice in dysentery. Fish poison, the bark. Charm, magic, ritual. Veterinary medicine, fresh leaf paste to destroy worms from cattle sore.)

in English: snowberry tree, white-berry bush, white waterberry

in Kenya: awagino, chepochekai, ekalis, elachas, elakis, esarara, kagena, kagera, kagna, kiptarpotich, kororo, kwamba, lkirebuk, longoosoiron, mkibonyea, mkwamba, mokororo, mteja, mukuluu, mukururu, mukwamba, odok, rayuthu

in Southern Africa: witbessiebos; umYaweyawe, isiBangamhlota sehlati (Zulu); nhlangaume (Thonga); mutangauma (Venda); muDyangombe, muPompoma, muSosoti, muZozoti (Shona)

in S. Rhodesia: muSosoti, muPompoma

in Tanzania: embaingu, kimbalapala, kipalapala bonde, mkwamba, mteja, mtengula, mtetakana

in W. Africa: jeme, jene

in Zambia: kasansubwanga, mubwanga, mwilatuba

in Yoruba: iranje, iranje eluju, iranje ogan

in China: ban fan shu

in India: athaina, bakarcha, balli-chettu, bela hooli, belahuli, bileehooli, bili hurli, bili sooli, bilihulikaddi, bilisuli, dalme, darim, dhani, dieng krong watlam, dorial poccha, dumikron, gada hallae, ghari, guala, guda haale, gudahale, gudaphala, helpi, hooly gida, irubulai, irupeelai, jarigar, jondhi, kaattukadampupatchilai, kare hoola, kare soola, kodarsi, kudursi, malakani, mekaraayi, mekarayi, nelamaagali chera, patala, perinklavu, phandar-phali, pichrol, pula, rithoul, rithout, sai-siak, saisiak, sulamunta, sulamunata, tella-pullcheri, tellapuli, tellapurugudu, thella-purugudu, thellapuli, thellapurugudu, thumri, vaikeshing, varadbula, varal poola, vedbula, vellaipula, veppulathi, vorpithoni

in Japan: Taiwan-hito-tsuba-hagi

in Malaysia: bebeti, beti ayer, beti-beti, membeti, memeti

in Nepal: nundhiki

***Flueggea virosa*** (Roxb. ex Willd.) Voigt subsp. *virosa* (*Acidoton griseus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Acidoton obovatus* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Acidoton phyllanthoides* (Baill.) Kuntze; *Bessera inermis* Spreng.; *Bradleia dioica* (Schumach. &



Thonn.) Gaertn. ex Vahl; *Cicca obovata* (Willd.) Kurz; *Cicca pentandra* Blanco; *Conami portoricensis* (Kuntze) Britton; *Diasperus hamrur* (Forssk.) Kuntze; *Diasperus portoricensis* Kuntze; *Drypetes bengalensis* Spreng.; *Flueggea abyssinica* (A. Rich.) Baill.; *Flueggea angulata* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Schrank; *Flueggea microcarpa* Blume; *Flueggea obovata* (Willd.) Wall. ex Fern.-Vill.; *Flueggea obovata* var. *luxurians* A. Chev. ex Beille; *Flueggea phyllanthoides* Baill.; *Flueggea senensis* Klotzsch; *Phyllanthus angulatus* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Phyllanthus dioicus* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Phyllanthus hamrur* Forssk., nom. rejic.; *Phyllanthus leucophyllus* Strachey & Winterb. ex Baill.; *Phyllanthus lucidus* Steud.; *Phyllanthus obtusus* Schrank; *Phyllanthus polygamus* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Phyllanthus portoricensis* (Kuntze) Urb.; *Phyllanthus reichenbachianus* Sieber ex Baill.; *Phyllanthus virosus* Roxb. ex Willd.; *Securinega abyssinica* A. Rich.; *Securinega grisea* Müll. Arg.; *Securinega leucopyrus* Brandis; *Securinega microcarpa* (Blume) Müll. Arg.; *Securinega obovata* (Willd.) Müll. Arg.; *Securinega verrucosa* sensu Eyles, non (Thunb.) Benth.; *Securinega virosa* (Roxb. ex Willd.) Baill.; *Xylophylla obovata* Willd.)

Africa, Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Shrub or lianescent shrub, stem red brown, small round fruits, cooked leaves eaten as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 757. 1806, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 451. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 592, 599, 602. 1891 and *Symb. Antill.* 4: 338. 1905, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 55(8): 55. 1908, *Bot. Porto Rico* 5: 475. 1924

(Leafy twig extract taken orally to cure stomachache. Stem, flowers and tender fruits consumed with honey for joint pain. Leaves used by healers who use tunguri, a small gourd for mganga's medicines (mganga = medicine man, sorcerer). A paste of leaves and tobacco used as an antiseptic and to destroy worms in sores; roots for gonorrhoea. Bark as fish poison.)

in English: snowberry tree, white-berry bush, white waterberry

in India: athaina, bakarcha, balli-chettu, bela hooli, belahuli, bileehooli, bili hurli, bili sooli, bilihulikaddi, bilisuli, chakeran, dalme, darim, dhani, dieng krong watlam, dorial poccha, dumikron, gada hallae, ghari, guala, guda haale, gudahale, gudaphala, helpi, irubulai, irupeeelai, jarigar, jondhi, kaattukadampupatchilai, kare hoola, kare soola, kodarsi, kudursi, malakani, mekaraayi, mekarayi, nelamaagali chera, patala, perinklavu, petuni, phandarphali, pichrol, pula, pulanji, rithoul, rithout, sai-siak, saisiak, sulamunta, sulamunata, tella-pullcheri, tellapuli, tellapurugudu, thella-purugudu, thellapuli, thellapurugudu, thumri, vaikeshing, varadbula, varal poola, vedbula, vellaipula, veppulathi, vorpithoni

in Tanzania: mkwamba, mkwambe

## Foeniculum Miller Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Latin *faeniculum* (*fen*, *foen*), *i* (*faenum*, *fenum* 'hay') 'fennel' (T. Maccius Plautus, Plinius, Palladius Rutilius Taurus Aemilianus); see Philip Miller, *The gardeners dictionary*. Abr. ed. 4. London (Jan.) 1754.

***Foeniculum vulgare*** Mill. (*Anethum foeniculum* L.; *Anethum pannorium* Roxburgh; *Foeniculum capillaceum* Gilib.; *Foeniculum foeniculum* (L.) H. Karst., nom. inval.; *Foeniculum officinale* Allioni; *Foeniculum pannorium* (Roxburgh) DC.; *Foeniculum subinodorum* Maire et al.; *Foeniculum vulgare* L.; *Foeniculum vulgare* subsp. *subinodorum* (Maire et al.) Ibn Tattou; *Foeniculum vulgare* var. *dulce* Miller; *Foeniculum vulgare* var. *inodorum* Maire; *Foeniculum vulgare* var. *subinodorum* (Maire et al.) Maire; *Foeniculum vulgare* var. *capillaceum* (Gilib.) Burnat; *Foeniculum vulgare* var. *piperitum* (Ucria) Batt.; *Ligusticum foeniculum* (L.) Crantz; *Meum foeniculum* (L.) Spreng.; *Selinum foeniculum* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Seseli foeniculum* (L.) Koso-Pol.)

Europe, Asia, North Africa. Perennial herb, branched, aromatic, slightly succulent, leaves alternate, large umbel long-pedunculate, yellow flowers, fruit ovoid, seeds with longitudinal furrows

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 250, 263. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 498. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition*. *Foeniculum* no. 1. 1768, Nomenclator linnæanus. *Flora lithuanica inchoata*; seu, Enumeratio plantarum quas circa Grodnam collegit & determinavit J.-E. Gilibert. Coloniae-Allobrogum, 1785–1787, *Flora Pedemontana* 2: 25. 1785, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 837. 1882 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(5A/1): 3–97. 1962, *Bulletin of the Botanical Society of Bengal* 28: 19–24. 1974, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 48: 171–186. 1974, *Flora of Ecuador* 5: 1–71. 1976, *Lagascalia* 6: 23–32. 1976, *CIS Chromosome Information Service* 20: 32–33. 1976, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 64: 149–150. 1977, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 22: 243–249. 1984, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 154: 11–30. 1986, *Cytologia* 51: 479–488. 1986, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 20: 637–646. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 11: 235–250. 1989, *Cytologia* 54: 129–134. 1989, *Forest Research (China)* 3: 503–508. 1990, *Journal of Plant Biology* 39: 15–22. 1996, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda. Dry leaves infusion for cough. Diuretic, carminative, antidiarrheal, analgesic, antipyretic, antimicrobial, hypotensive, antioxidant, insecticide, antimytotic. Flowers, leaves and seeds used to aid digestion, for dysmenorrhoea, stomachache and hernia pain. Seeds chewed in case of menstrual disorders.)

in English: common fennel, fennel, Florence fennel, sweet fennel, wild fennel

in South Africa: vinkel, wulde anyswortel

in China: hsiao hui hsiang, hui xiang, shih lo, tzu mo lo, xiao hui xiang

in India: badi, badi-sopu, badisepu, badishep, bari saunf, jangli badyan, madhurika, pan-muhori, peddajilakurra, perun siragum, prthvika, sabbasige, saunf, shombu, sohikire, sonp, sont, sopu

in Indonesia: adas, adas landi, adas londa, adas pedas, adasa, adase, adeh manih, adhas, das padas, denggu-denggu, hades, kumpasi, paampas, paapang, papaato, parotomu, popaas, rempasu, wala wunga

in Japan: ui-kyô, uwiichô

in Malaysia: jintan manis, jira

in Nepal: sonf

in Tibetan: zira dkarmo

in Ecuador: anis, eneldo, hinojo

in Mexico: beche gueza rote extilla, gueza rote xtila, hinojo, peche queza tote castilla, queza tote castilla

in Arabic: besbas, besbasa, besbes

### Fontainea Heckel Euphorbiaceae

Named for the French botanist René (Renus) Louiche Desfontaines, 1750–1833, professor at the Jardin des Plantes in Paris, President of the Institut National, traveller, among his most valuable writings are *Flora atlantica*, sive *Historia plantarum, quae in Atlante, agro Tunetano et Algeriensi crescut*. Paris [1798–1799], *Catalogus plantarum Horti Regii Parisiensis*. Editio tertia. Paris 1829 and *Histoire des arbres et arbrisseaux qui peuvent être cultivés en pleine terre sur le sol de la France*. Paris 1809. See *De Euphorbiacearum Generibus Medicisque earumdem viribus tentamen, tabulis aeneis 18 illustratum* 33. 1824, *Prodromus Florae Norfolkicae* 84. 1833, Édouard Marie Heckel (1843–1916), *Étude au point de vue botanique et thérapeutique sur le Fontainea pancheri* (nobis). 9, 10. Montpellier 1870 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 446. 1965.

*Fontainea pancheri* (Baill.) Heckel (*Baloghia pancheri* Baill.; *Codiaeum pancheri* (Baill.) Müll.Arg.; *Fontainea pancheri* Heckel)

New Caledonia.

See *Adansonia* 2: 214. 1862, *Prodr.* 15(2): 1117. 1866

(Poisonous. Used for poisoning fish.)

### Forsskaolea L. Urticaceae

For the Finnish-born Swedish botanist Pehr Forsskål (also Forsskåhl or Forsskål or Forsskal), 1732–1763 (d. Yarim or

Yerim, Yemen), traveller, plant collector, from 1761 to 1763 on the Royal Danish Expedition to Egypt and Yemen, among his writings are *Flora aegyptiaco-arabica* ... post mortem auctoris edidit Carsten Niebuhr. Copenhagen 1775 and *Icones rerum naturalium*, quas in itinere orientali depingi curavit Petrus Forsskål. Post mortem auctoris ad regis mandatum aeri incisas edidit Carsten Niebuhr. Copenhagen 1776. See Martin Vahl (1749–1804), *Symbolae Botanicae*, sive plantarum tam earum quas in itinere imprimis orientali collegit Petrus Forsskål. Copenhagen 1790–1794, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 369. 1852 and Carl Christensen (1872–1942), “Index to Pehr Forsskål: *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 1775, with a revision of *Herbarium Forsskålii*.” *Dansk Botanisk Arkiv*. 4, 3: 1–54. 1922, Carl Christensen, *Den danske Botaniks Historie med tilhørende Bibliografi*. Copenhagen 1924–1926, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 559. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 130. 1972, Gunnar Eriksson, in *D.S.B.* 5: 74. 1981, Frank Nigel Hepper and Ib Friis, *The Plants of Pehr Forsskal’s ‘Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica’ collected on the Royal Danish Expedition to Egypt and the Yemen 1761–1763*. Kew 1994.

### *Forsskaolea candida* L.f.

Namibia, South Africa. Perennial herb, reddish, rough leathery sticky leaves, inconspicuous flowers clustered in leaf axils green to greenish-maroon papery bracts

See *Opobals. Decl.* 17. 1764, *Suppl. Pl.* 245. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782]

(Used to treat headaches, stomach aches and influenza.)

### Forsythia Vahl Oleaceae

After the Scottish gardener William Forsyth, 1737–1804 (d. Kensington, London), 1763 gardener at Syon, 1771–1784 at Physic Garden (Chelsea), March 7, 1804, one of the founders of the Horticultural Society of London (now the Royal Horticultural Society), his principal writings are *Observations on the diseases, defects and injuries in all kinds of Fruit and Forest Trees*. London 1791; see F.D. Drewitt, *The romance of the Apothecaries’ Garden at Chelsea*. London 1924; C.T. Onions, *The Oxford Dictionary of English Etymology*. Oxford University Press 1966. The seven men who attended the first meeting of the Society were John Wedgwood (the son of the inventor of the Wedgwood pottery), Charles Francis Greville (1749–1809), Sir Joseph Banks (1743–1820), Richard Anthony Salisbury (né Markham) (1761–1829), William Townsend Aiton (1766–1849), William Forsyth and James Dickson (1738–1822).

*Forsythia suspensa* (Thunberg) Vahl (*Forsythia fortunei* Lindley; *Forsythia giraldiana* Lingelsh.; *Forsythia giraldiana* fo. *pubescens* (Rehder) C.S. Niu; *Forsythia suspensa* f. *pubescens* Rehder; *Forsythia suspensa* var. *fortunei*

(Lindley) Rehder; *Forsythia suspensa* var. *latifolia* Rehder; *Forsythia suspensa* var. *sieboldii* Zabel; *Ligustrum suspensum* Thunberg; *Rangium suspensum* (Thunberg) Ohwi; *Syringa suspensa* (Thunberg) Thunberg ex Murray; *Syringa suspensa* (Thunberg) Thunberg

China, Japan. Deciduous shrub, slender branches arching or erect, leaves ovate or oblong-ovate, bright yellow flowers in an axillary cluster, loculicidal capsules with light knobs outside

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 7, 9. 1753, *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 3: 207. 1780, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 57. 1784, *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 1: 39. 1804, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1864: 412. 1864 and *Jahresbericht der Schlesischen Gesellschaft für Vaterländische Cultur* 86: 1. 1908, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 1(2): 302. 1912, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 1(2): 140. 1932, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 66–77. 1992

(Fruits as antipyretic, antiviral, antibiotic and antidote, detoxify, loosen knot, swelling and pain in the throat, cool body, skin inflammation.)

in English: forsythia, weeping forsythia, weeping golden bell

in China: ehr-ts'ao, han lien tsao, lian qiao, lien chiao, lien, i chiao

in Japan: rengyô

### Fouquieria Kunth Fouquieriaceae

After the French physician Pierre Éloi Fouquier, 1776–1850, professor of medicine at Paris. See Achille Pierre Requin, *Notice sur Fouquier*. Paris 1852; A.C. Celsi *De re medica libri octo*. Editio nova, curantibus P. Fouquier ... et F.S. Ratier. Parisiis, Lipsiae 1823; François Vincent Raspail, *Procès et défense de F.V. Raspail*, poursuivi ... en exercice illégal de la médecine ... sur la dénonciation formelle des sieurs Fouquier ... et Orfils. Paris 1846; Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 370. ["Pierre Édouard"] Ansbach 1852; Irving William Knobloch, compil., "A preliminary verified list of plant collectors in Mexico." *Phytologia Memoirs*. VI. 140. 1983.

***Fouquieria splendens*** Engelm. (*Fouquieria splendens* subsp. *breviflora* Henrickson)

Mexico.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 6: 65. 1823, *Memoir of a Tour to Northern Mexico* 98–99. 1848 and *Aliso* 7(4): 508, 515–516. 1972, *Fl. Novo-Galiciana* 3: 9–751. 2001

(Tonic, roots decoction, a bath, to relieve tiredness; powdered roots applied to painful swellings.)

in English: coach-whip, ocotillo

### Fragaria L. Rosaceae

Latin *fragum*, *i* or *fraga*, *ae* 'strawberry, strawberry-plant'; Hebrew *perah* 'sprout, blossom, blossom-shaped', *parah* 'to sprout, to blossom', *peret* 'single berry', *baraq* 'splendour, flash', Akkadian *barhu* 'shining'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 494–495. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 218. 1754 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 22: 356. 1908, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 432–484. 1946, Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*. 53. [Ristampa dell'edizione di Bologna 1870] Bologna 1978, National Research Council, *Lost Crops of the Incas: Little-Known Plants of the Andes with Promise for Worldwide Cultivation*. 211. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 1989, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 410, 628. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994.

***Fragaria* × *ananassa*** (Weston) Duchesne (*Fragaria* × *ananassa* hort.; *Fragaria* × *ananassa* Duchesne ex Rozier; *Fragaria* × *ananassa* (Weston) Duchesne ex Rozier; *Fragaria* × *grandiflora* Ehrh.; *Fragaria ananassa* (Weston) Lois et al.; *Fragaria ananassa* Duchesne; *Fragaria chiloensis* (L.) Mill. var. *ananassa* Weston; *Fragaria chiloensis* var. *ananassa* L.H. Bailey; *Fragaria chiloensis* var. *ananassa* (Duchesne ex Rozier) Ser.; *Fragaria grandiflora* Crantz; *Fragaria grandiflora* Thuill.; *Fragaria grandiflora* Ehrh.; *Fragaria grandiflora* Poit. & Turp.; *Fragaria vesca* L. var. *sativa* L.)

China, Himalaya. Edible fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 495. 1753, *Inst. Rei Herb.* 2: 179. 1766, Weston, Richard (1733–1806), *The universal botanist and nurseryman*. London, 1770–1777, Weston, Richard (1733–1806), *Tracts on practical agriculture and gardening...*, 2nd. ed., greatly improved. London, 1773, *Cours Complet d'Agriculture Théorique, Pratique, Économique, et de Médecine Rurale et Vétérinaire* 5: 52, t. 5, fig. 1. 1785, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(2): 538. 1788, *Beiträge zur Naturkunde* 7: 25. 1792, *Fl. Env. Paris*, ed. 2. 264. 1799, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 571. 1825 and *Standard Cyclopaedia of Horticulture* 1272. 1927, *Kromosomo* 17: 487–489. 1980, *Acta Bot. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 8: 175–183. 1988, *Taxon* 51(2): 541. 2002

(Roots medicinal. Berries a source of vitamin C.)

in English: cultivated strawberry, garden strawberry, strawberry

in China: cao mei

in Japan: Oranda-ichigo

***Fragaria daltoniana*** J. Gay (*Fragaria sikkimensis* Kurz; *Potentilla daltoniana* (J. Gay) Mabb.)

India. Fruits edible

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 8: 204. 1857 and *Telopea* 9(4): 798. 2002

(Root extract to heal wounds and cuts.)



in China: lie e cao mei

in India: kume mati

***Fragaria nilgerrensis*** Schltdl. ex J. Gay

India.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 8: 206. 1857

(Root chewed for treatment of toothache and tooth decay.)

in China: huang mao cao mei

in India: kijuchuni

***Fragaria nubicola*** (Hook. f.) Lindl. ex Lacaïta (*Fragaria nubicola* Lindl.; *Fragaria nubicola* Lindl. ex Lacaïta; *Fragaria vesca* var. *nubicola* Hook. f.; *Potentilla nubicola* (Hook. f.) Mabb.)

India. Herb, ripe fruits eaten

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1238. 1829, *The Flora of British India* 2(5): 344. 1878 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 43(293): 467–468. 1916, *Telopea* 9(4): 799. 2002

(Plant emetic. Leaves for boils and ulcer inside the mouth; leaf juice dropped in ear for relieving earache. Root paste diuretic, laxative, diaphoretic, astringent, for headache. Fruits for the treatment of liver disorders and anemia; fruit juice given to small children for hastening recovery from weakness after illness or high fevers.)

in English: wild strawberry

in China: xi zang cao mei

in India: bhawila, bhula, gand-kaphal

***Fragaria vesca*** L. (*Fragaria vesca* Coville; *Fragaria vesca* Benth.; *Fragaria vesca* Walter; *Fragaria vesca* Lour.)

North America. Perennial stoloniferous herb, erect or ascending, white flowers, reddish brown berries

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 494–495. 1753, *Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 150. 1788, *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 325. 1790 and *Canad. J. Bot.* 40: 870. 1962

(Fruits and leaves astringent, diuretic. Leaves infusion in diarrhea and urinary complaints. Rhizome and leaves infusion for troubles of the circulatory system and for jaundice. Roots for diarrhea, urinary disorders, an infusion tonic, astringent. Veterinary medicine, for cattle.)

in English: alpine strawberry, common strawberry, European strawberry, sowteat strawberry, wild strawberry, wood strawberry, woodland strawberry

in Arabic: tout el-ard, tout en-nasara

in China: ye cao mei

in India: bhui asilo, gandokafal

in the Philippines: atakbang, dotdating, kubkubut

***Fragaria virginiana*** Mill. (*Fragaria virginiana* Duchesne, nom. inval.; *Potentilla virginiana* (Mill.) E.H.L. Krause)

North America. Fruits eaten fresh

See *Hist. Nat. Frais.* 204. 1766, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. [text s.n.] *Fragaria* no. 2. 1768 and M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of plants by the Indians* ... 32. 1991

(Young leaves infused to make a tea.)

in English: ground berry, mountain strawberry, scarlet strawberry, strawberry, strawberry vine, wild strawberry

in North America: wazhushtecha, wazhushtecha-hu, wazhushtecha sha wi (Dakota), bashte, bashte-hi (Omaha-Ponca), haz-shchek (Winnebago), aparu-huradu (Pawnee)

### Fragula Miller Rhamnaceae

Perhaps from the Latin *frangere* ‘to break’; see *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition vol. 1. 1754, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 621. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 26. 1825. See also *Rhamnus*.

***Fragula betulifolia*** (Greene) Grubov (*Rhamnus purshiana* DC. var. *betulifolia* (Greene) Cory)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Rhodora* 38(455): 407. 1936

(Ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: beechleaf fragula, birch-leaf buckthorn

***Fragula betulifolia*** (Greene) Grubov subsp. *betulifolia* (*Rhamnus betulifolia* Greene)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Pittonia* 3(13): 16. 1896 and *Rhodora* 38(455): 407. 1936

(Ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: beechleaf fragula

***Fragula californica*** (Eschsch.) A. Gray (*Rhamnus californica* Eschsch.; *Rhamnus purshiana* DC. var. *californica* (Eschsch.) Rehder)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 26. 1825, *Genera Florae Americae Boreali-Orientalis Illustrata* 2: sub pl. 178. 1849, *Reports of explorations and surveys: to ascertain the most practicable and economical route for a railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean*, made under the direction of the Secretary of War 12(2): 57. 1860

(Berries considered poisonous; crushed berries used to counteract poisoning.)

in English: California buckthorn, California coffee-berry, cascara buckthorn, coffee-berry

***Frangula californica*** (Eschsch.) A. Gray subsp. ***californica*** (*Rhamnus californica* Eschsch.; *Rhamnus californica* Eschsch. subsp. *californica*)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 26. 1825, *Genera Florae Americae Boreali-Orientalis Illustrata* 2: sub pl. 178. 1849, *Reports of explorations and surveys* (Stevens) 12(2): 57. 1860

(Berries considered poisonous; crushed berries used as antidote.)

in English: California buckthorn, California coffee-berry, cascara buckthorn, coffee-berry

***Frangula californica*** (Eschsch.) A. Gray subsp. ***occidentalis*** (Howell ex Greene) Kartesz & Gandhi (*Frangula occidentalis* (Howell ex Greene) Grubov; *Rhamnus californica* Eschsch. subsp. *occidentalis* (Howell) C.B. Wolf; *Rhamnus californica* subsp. *occidentalis* (Howell ex Greene) C.B. Wolf; *Rhamnus californica* var. *occidentalis* (Howell ex Greene) Jeps.; *Rhamnus californica* Eschsch. var. *occidentalis* (Howell) Jeps.; *Rhamnus occidentalis* Howell ex Greene)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Pittonia* 2(7A): 15. 1889 and *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California* ... 615. 1925, *Rancho Santa Ana Botanic Garden: Monographs: Botanical Series* 1: 66. 1938, *Phytologia* 76(6): 449. 1994

(Laxative, dried, ground bark used for constipation.)

in English: California buckthorn, California coffee-berry, cascara buckthorn, coffee-berry

***Frangula californica*** (Eschsch.) A. Gray subsp. ***tomentella*** (Benth.) Kartesz & Gandhi (*Frangula californica* var. *tomentella* (Benth.) A. Gray; *Frangula tomentella* (Benth.) Grubov; *Rhamnus californica* Eschsch. subsp. *tomentella* (Benth.) C.B. Wolf; *Rhamnus tomentella* Benth.; *Rhamnus tomentella* Benth. subsp. *tomentella*)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 303. 1849, *Smithsonian Contr. Knowl.* 5(6): 28. 1853, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 101. 1876, *Pittonia* 2(7A): 15. 1889, *Zoë* 1(8): 244. 1891 and *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California* ... 615. 1925, *Rancho Santa Ana Botanic Garden: Monographs: Botanical Series* 1: 66, 70. 1938, *Phytologia* 76(6): 449. 1994

(Decoction of bark used as a cathartic, and as a bath for poison oak.)

in English: California buckthorn, California coffee-berry, cascara buckthorn, coffee-berry, hoary coffeeberry

***Frangula caroliniana*** (Walter) A. Gray (*Rhamnus caroliniana* Walter; *Rhamnus caroliniana* Blanco; *Rhamnus caroliniana* Walter var. *mollis* Fernald)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 101. 1788, *Flora de Filipinas* 169. 1837, *Genera Florae Americae Boreali-Orientalis Illustrata* 2: 178. 1849

(Decoction or infusion of bark used as a cathartic, emetic, laxative; bark paste for wounds, boils. Wood infusion for jaundice.)

in English: Carolina buckthorn, Indian cherry, yellow buckthorn

***Frangula purshiana*** (DC.) A. Gray (*Frangula purshiana* (DC.) Cooper; *Rhamnus purshiana* DC.)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 26. 1825, *Reports of explorations and surveys* (Stevens) 12(2): 57. 1860

(Fruits poisonous. Decoction or infusion of bark used as a cathartic, emetic, laxative.)

in English: California buckthorn, California coffee-berry, cascara, cascara buckthorn, coffee-berry, Pursh's buckthorn

***Frangula rubra*** (Greene) Grubov

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Pittonia* 1(4): 68–69. 1887

(Decoction or infusion of bark used as a cathartic, emetic, laxative.)

in English: red buckthorn

***Frangula rubra*** (Greene) Grubov subsp. ***rubra*** (*Rhamnus rubra* Greene)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Pittonia* 1(4): 68–69. 1887

(Decoction or infusion of bark used as a cathartic, emetic, laxative.)

in English: red buckthorn

## Frankenia L. Frankeniaceae

After the Swedish botanist Johan Frankenius (Franke or Franckenius or Franck), 1590–1661, professor of botany and medicine at Uppsala, Sweden, author of *Speculum botanicum*. Upsaliae 1638. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 331–332. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 154. 1754, *Definitiones Generum Plantarum* 3. 290. 1760, *Descriptiones Plantarum ex Capite Bonae Spei*, ... 171. 1767, Beatson, Alexander (1759–1833), *Tracts relative to the island of St.*

*Helena* 300. London, 1816 [“An alphabetical list of plants, seen by Dr. Roxburgh growing on the island of St. Helena, in 1813–14”: p. 295–326.], *Dictionnaire raisonné de botanique* 188. 1817, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 93. 1836[1837], Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 371. Ansbach 1852, J. Franckenii *Botanologia nunc primum edita, praefatione historica, annotationibus criticis, nomenclatura Linnaeana illustrata* a R.F. Fristedt. Upsala 1877, *Boletín de la Academia Nacional de Ciencias, Córdoba, Argentina* 3: 218. 1879 and *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 17: 1–93. 1987.

***Frankenia palmeri*** S. Watson

North America.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 11: 124. 1876

(Roots infusion taken as a cold remedy.)

in English: Palmer’s frankenia

### Fraseria Walter Gentianaceae

For the Scottish traveller John Fraser, 1750–1811 (Chelsea, London), professional plant collector in Newfoundland and North America, gardener, hosier, established a nursery at Chelsea, published Thomas Walter’s (c. 1740–1789) *Flora caroliniana*. 1788, 1810 Fellow of the Linnean Society, collector for Czar of Russia, wrote *A short history of the Agrostis Cornucopiae: or the new American grass: and a botanical description of the plant*. London 1789. See W.J. Hooker, in *Companion to the Botanical Magazine*. 2: 300–305. 1836, John Claudius Loudon, *Arboretum et fruticetum britannicum*. London 1838, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. 199–200. Paris 1845, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 371. Ansbach 1852 and H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 167. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 4. Boston 1965, Jeannette Elizabeth Graustein, *Thomas Nuttall, Naturalist. Explorations in America, 1808 - 1841*. 466. Harvard University Press 1967, Alice Margaret Coats, *The Quest for Plants. A History of the Horticultural Explorers*. 281–285. London 1969, J. Ewan, ed., *A Short History of Botany in the United States*. New York and London 1969, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 132. 1972, Blanche Henrey, *British Botanical and Horticultural Literature before 1800*. Oxford 1975, M. Hadfield et al., *British Gardeners: a Biographical Dictionary*. London 1980, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 712. Stuttgart 1993.

***Fraseria caroliniensis*** Walter (*Fraseria officinalis* W. Bartram; *Fraseria verticillata* Raf.; *Fraseria walteri* Michx.; *Swertia caroliniensis* (Walter) Kuntze; *Swertia carolinien-sis* Kuntze)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 88. 1788, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 430–431. 1891

(Root used as tonic, antiseptic, antiemetic and taken for dysentery, indigestion, colics and cramps.)

in English: American columbo

***Fraseria montana*** Mulford (*Leucocraspedum montanum* (Mulford) Rydb.; *Swertia montana* (Mulford) H. St. John)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Botanical Gazette* 19(3): 119. 1894 and *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 1065. 1917

(Infusion of roots taken for tuberculosis.)

in English: white elkweed, white fraseria

### Fraxinus L. Oleaceae

Latin *fraxinus*, *i* ‘an ash-tree, ash, an ashen spear, an ashen javelin’ (Vergilius, C. Plinius Caecilius Secundus), Akkadian *burasu*, Hebrew *beros*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1057. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 477. 1754, *Defin. Gen. Pl.*: 476. 1760, *Vorles. Churpfälz. Phys.-Okon. Ges.* 1: 198. 1791, *Amer. Monthly Mag. & Crit. Rev.* 1: 175. 1818, *Allgemeine Medizinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 3: 1003. 1834, *New Fl.* 3: 93. 1838, *Deut. Bot. Herb.-Buch*: 135. 1841, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 372. Ansbach 1852, Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*. 53–54. Bologna 1870 and *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 3: 187. 1914, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 66(10): 1423, 1426, 1428. 1981, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 61: 33. 1992, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 273(1–2): 25–49. 2008.

***Fraxinus americana*** L. (*Calycomelia acuminata* (Lam.) Kostel.; *Calycomelia alba* (Marshall) Kostel.; *Calycomelia americana* (L.) Kostel.; *Calycomelia biltmoreana* (Beadle) Nieuwl.; *Calycomelia epiptera* (Michx.) Kostel.; *Calycomelia juglandifolia* (Lam.) Kostel.; *Calycomelia pistaciifolia* Nieuwl.; *Calycomelia viridis* (Bosc) Kostel.; *Fraxinoides alba* (Marshall) Medik.; *Fraxinus acuminata* Lam.; *Fraxinus alba* Marsh.; *Fraxinus albicans* Buckley; *Fraxinus americana* f. *acuminata* (Lam.) Voss; *Fraxinus americana* f. *ascidiata* (Meun.) Rehder; *Fraxinus americana* f. *barrii* W.H.Wagner; *Fraxinus americana* f. *iodocarpa* Fernald; *Fraxinus americana* f. *lasiophylla* Fernald; *Fraxinus americana* subsp. *biltmoreana* (Beadle) A.E. Murray; *Fraxinus americana* subsp. *novae-angliae* (Mill.) Wesm.; *Fraxinus americana* subsp. *typicum* (L.) Wesm.; *Fraxinus americana* subsp. *typicum* Wesm.; *Fraxinus americana* var. *acuminata* (Lam.) K. Koch; *Fraxinus americana* var. *alba* (Marshall) Weston; *Fraxinus americana* var. *albicans* (Buckley) Lingelsh.; *Fraxinus americana* var. *ascidiata* Meun.; *Fraxinus americana* var. *biltmoreana* (Beadle) J. Wright ex Fernald; *Fraxinus americana* L. var. *crassifolia*



Sarg.; *Fraxinus americana* L. var. *curtissii* (Vasey) Small; *Fraxinus americana* var. *curtissii* (Vasey) Sudw.; *Fraxinus americana* var. *epiptera* (Michx.) Wesm.; *Fraxinus americana* var. *glauca* C.K. Schneid.; *Fraxinus americana* L. var. *juglandifolia* (Lam.) Rehder; *Fraxinus americana* var. *juglandifolia* (Lam.) K. Koch; *Fraxinus americana* var. *latifolia* (Vahl) Loudon; *Fraxinus americana* var. *longifolia* (Vahl) Wesm.; *Fraxinus americana* var. *macrophylla* C.K. Schneid.; *Fraxinus americana* L. var. *microcarpa* A. Gray; *Fraxinus americana* var. *subcoriacea* Sarg.; *Fraxinus biltmoreana* Beadle; *Fraxinus canadensis* Gaertn.; *Fraxinus carolinensis* Wangenh.; *Fraxinus caroliniana* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Fraxinus caroliniana* var. *latifolia* (Vahl) Willd.; *Fraxinus curtissii* Vasey; *Fraxinus discolor* Muhl.; *Fraxinus discolor* var. *juglandifolia* (Lam.) Muhl.; *Fraxinus epiptera* Michx.; *Fraxinus glauca* Raf.; *Fraxinus grandifolia* Raf.; *Fraxinus juglandifolia* Lam.; *Fraxinus juglandifolia* var. *sub serrata* Willd.; *Fraxinus macrophylla* Hoffmanns.; *Fraxinus nigra* var. *juglandifolia* (Lam.) Castigl.; *Fraxinus novae-angliae* Mill.; *Fraxinus pennsylvanica* subsp. *novae-angliae* (Mill.) Buttler; *Fraxinus pistaciifolia* E. Hall ex A. Gray., nom. illeg.; *Fraxinus pubescens* var. *latifolia* Vahl; *Fraxinus villosa* Dum.Cours.; *Fraxinus viridis* Bosc; *Leptalix acuminata* (Lam.) Raf.; *Leptalix alba* (Marshall) Raf.; *Leptalix epiptera* (Michx.) Raf.; *Leptalix glauca* Raf.; *Leptalix grandifolia* Raf.; *Leptalix juglandifolia* (Lam.) Raf.; *Leptalix viridis* (Bosc) Raf.; *Ornanthes americana* (L.) Raf.; *Ornus americana* (L.) Bosc)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1057. 1753, *Allgemeine Medizinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 3: 1004. 1834, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 2: 93. 1837, *Alsogr. Amer.*: 32–33, 38. 1838, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 31(1): 107–109. 1892, *Botanical Gazette* 25(5): 358. 1898 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 40: 219. 1907, *Rhodora* 14: 192. 1912, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 3: 186–187. 1914, *Bot. Gaz.* 67: 241. 1919, *Gard. Chron.*, III, 76: 335. 1924, *Rhodora* 49(582): 159. 1947, *Rhodora* 50: 189. 1948, *Kalmia* 13: 6. 1983, *Michigan Botanist* 27: 130. 1988, *Invest. Stud. Nat.* 12: 66–77. 1992, *Bot. Naturschutz Hessen* 18: 19. 2005

(Bark abortifacient, cathartic, laxative, emetic, blood purifier, physic, emmenagogue, for liver and stomach complaints, earaches, neck sores; a decoction as a laxative; bark infusion taken and applied as poultice to syphilitic lumps, sores, itch; decoction of roots and bark taken to induce pregnancy. Roots decoction taken and applied as poultice to snakebites. Flowers decoction drunk as antidote for snakebite. Veterinary medicine, plant decoction a laxative for horses.)

in English: American ash, Biltmore ash, Canadian ash, cane ash, smallseed white ash, white ash

***Fraxinus angustifolia*** Vahl (*Fraxinus angustifolia* subsp. *oxycarpa* (Willd.) Franco & Rocha Afonso; *Fraxinus angustifolia* subsp. *syriaca* (Boiss.) Yalt.; *Fraxinus angustifolia* var. *oxycarpa* (Willd.) Fukarek; *Fraxinus excelsior* L.; *Fraxinus*

*excelsior* subsp. *angustifolia* (Vahl) Wesm.; *Fraxinus excelsior* subsp. *oxycarpa* (Willd.) Wesm.; *Fraxinus excelsior* subsp. *syriaca* (Boiss.) Wesm.; *Fraxinus excelsior* var. *angustifolia* (Vahl) Fiori & Paol.; *Fraxinus excelsior* var. *oxycarpa* (Willd.) Zernov; *Fraxinus excelsior* var. *oxyphylla* (M. Bieb.) Par.; *Fraxinus oxycarpa* Willd.; *Fraxinus oxycarpa* subsp. *syriaca* (Boiss.) Yalt.; *Fraxinus oxycarpa* var. *angustifolia* (Vahl) Lingelsh.; *Fraxinus oxycarpa* var. *oxyphylla* (M. Bieb.) Lingelsh.; *Fraxinus oxycarpa* var. *sogdiana* (Bunge) Wenz.; *Fraxinus oxyphylla* M. Bieb., nom. illeg.; *Fraxinus pallisae* Wilmott ex Pallis; *Fraxinus potamophila* Herder; *Fraxinus rotundifolia* subsp. *oxycarpa* (Willd.) P.S. Green; *Fraxinus rotundifolia* subsp. *syriaca* (Boiss.) Yalt. ex P.S. Green; *Fraxinus sogdiana* Bunge; *Fraxinus syriaca* Boiss.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1057. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum* ... 1: 52. 1804, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 1, 1(11): 77. 1849, *Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 7: 390. 1852, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 1: 65. 1868, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 4: 176. 1883, *Flora Italica* 8: 168. 1888, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 31(1): 94, 97, 100. 1892 and *Flora Analitica d'Italia* 2: 341. 1902, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 43: 284. 1916, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV, 243(1): 54–55. 1920, *Flora of Turkey and the East Aegean Islands* 6: 152. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 270. 1979, *Kew Bulletin* 40: 133–134. 1985

(Anthelmintic, febrifuge, laxative.)

in English: common ash, common European ash, European ash, French ash, Polish ash, Slavonian ash

in China: tian shan qin

in India: sanooh

***Fraxinus anomala*** Torr. ex S. Watson (*Fraxinus anomala* S. Watson)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Bot.* [Fortieth Parallel]: 283. 1871

(Cereemonial, seeds used in rituals and prayers for rain.)

in English: single leaf ash, singleleaf ash, Utah ash

***Fraxinus bungeana*** A. DC. (*Fraxinus bungeana* var. *cerifera* Dippel; *Fraxinus bungeana* var. *parvifolia* Wenzig; *Fraxinus dippeliana* Lingelsh. ex C.K. Schneid., III. nom. inval.; *Fraxinus floribunda* Bunge ex A. DC., nom. inval.; *Fraxinus parvifolia* (Wenzig) Lingelsheim, nom. illeg.)

China.

See *Prodr.* 8: 275. 1844 and *Handb. Laubholz.* 2: 813. 1911

(The bark is used as an astringent, antidiarrheal and antiphlogistic.)

in English: Bunge ash, northern ash

in China: qin pi, xiao ye qin, ku li

***Fraxinus chinensis*** Roxburgh (*Fraxinus caudata* J.L. Wu; *Fraxinus chinensis* var. *acuminata* Lingelsheim; *Fraxinus chinensis* var. *rotundata* Lingelsheim; *Fraxinus chinensis* var. *tomentosa* Lingelsheim; *Fraxinus lingelsheimii* Rehder; *Fraxinus medicinalis* S.S. Sun; *Fraxinus rhynchophylla* Hance var. *huashanensis* J.L. Wu & Z.W. Xie; *Fraxinus sargentiana* Lingelsheim; *Fraxinus szaboana* Lingelsheim; *Fraxinus velutina* Lingelsheim (1907), non Torrey (1848); *Fraxinus yunnanensis* Lingelsheim)

China, Japan, Russia.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 150. 1820

(Anthelmintic, febrifuge.)

in English: Chinese ash

in China: bai la shu, bai la shu pi

***Fraxinus chinensis*** Roxb. subsp. ***rhynchophylla*** (Hance) A.E. Murray (*Fraxinus chinensis* var. *rhynchophylla* (Hance) Hemsl.; *Fraxinus chinensis* var. *tomentosa* Lingelsheim; *Fraxinus densata* Nakai; *Fraxinus hopeiensis* T. Tang; *Fraxinus intermedia* Nakai, nom. illeg.; *Fraxinus japonica* Blume ex K. Koch; *Fraxinus japonica* f. *stenocarpa* (Koidz.) T. Yamaz.; *Fraxinus japonica* var. *intermedia* H. Hara; *Fraxinus japonica* var. *stenocarpa* (Koidz.) Ohwi; *Fraxinus koshiensis* Koidz.; *Fraxinus nakaiana* Koidz.; *Fraxinus ornus* var. *bungeana* Hance; *Fraxinus rhynchophylla* Hance; *Fraxinus rhynchophylla* var. *angusticarpa* Koidz.; *Fraxinus rhynchophylla* var. *densata* (Nakai) Y.N. Lee; *Fraxinus rhynchophylla* var. *hopeiensis* (Tang) Chü ex J.Z. Liu; *Fraxinus rhynchophylla* var. *lasiorachis* Nakai; *Fraxinus rhynchophylla* var. *lasiorhachis* Nakai; *Fraxinus stenocarpa* Koidz.)

China, Japan, Russia. Tree, rich in tannin

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 150. 1820, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 7(79): 164–165. 1869, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(173): 86. 1889 and *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 3: 41. 1934, *Fl. Symb. Orient.-Asiat.*: 593. 1943, *Enum. Sperm. Jap.*: 114. 1948, *Bull. Nat. Sci. Mus.* 33: 20, 83. 1953, *Kalmia* 13: 6. 1983, *Fl. Hebeiensis* 2: 323. 1988, *Fl. Japan* 3a: 128. 1993, *Fl. Korea*: 1159. 1996

(Bark anthelmintic, febrifuge.)

in China: hua ch'u liu

***Fraxinus excelsior*** L. (*Fraxinus excelsior* var. *communis* Aiton, nom. inval.; *Fraxinus excelsior* var. *pendula-variegata* de Vos)

Europe.

See *Sp. Pl.*: 1057. 1753, *Hort. Kew.* 3: 445. 1789 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 126(2): 226–232. 2009

(Bark tonic; leaves cathartic. Seeds consumed as a food, condiment, and antiobesity folk medicine, used as a potent hypoglycemic agent, to regulate glycemia and insulinemia.)

in English: common European ash, European ash

in India: kum

***Fraxinus floribunda*** Wallich (*Fraxinus floribunda* Bunge, nom. illeg., non *Fraxinus floribunda* Wall.; *Fraxinus urophylla* (G. Don) Wall. ex A. DC.; *Ornus floribunda* (Wall.) Sweet; *Ornus urophylla* G. Don)

India, Himalaya. Tree, deciduous, cylindrical bole, slightly warty outer bark white, bark exudate, imparipinnate opposite ragged glabrous leaves, petioles and young leaves red, corolla white, sweetly fragrant, near the streams, open spaces, shaded moist areas

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 150–151. 1820, *Hort. Brit.*: 271. 1826, *Enumeratio Plantarum*, quas in China Boreali 61 (no. 343). 1831, *Gen. Hist.* 4: 57. 1837, *Prodr.* 8: 275. 1844

(Used in Ayurveda. Exudate laxative.)

in English: Himalayan ash, Himalayan manna ash

in China: duo hua qin

in India: dieng la maheg, lankooree, Inakooree, sanooh, sunnu, sunuh, yavasasarkara

in Nepal: lankuri

***Fraxinus griffithii*** C.B. Clarke (*Fraxinus bracteata* Hemsl.; *Fraxinus eedenii* Boerl. & Koord.; *Fraxinus floribunda* var. *integerrima* Wenz.; *Fraxinus formosana* Hayata; *Fraxinus griffithii* var. *koshunensis* (K. Mori) T. Yamaz.; *Fraxinus guilinensis* S.K. Lee & F.N. Wei; *Fraxinus minutepunctata* Hayata; *Fraxinus philippensis* Merrill; *Fraxinus retusa* var. *koshunensis* K. Mori; *Fraxinus sasaki* Masam.; *Ligustrum vaniotii* H. Lévy.)

Himalaya and northeastern India. Tree, leaves subcoriaceous, inflorescence a spreading terminal and axillary panicle, corolla white, fruit a samara, unilateral wing, fleshy seed endosperm, bark and leaves contain tannin

See *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 605. 1882, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 4: 173. 1883, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 26: 84. 1890, *Natuurk. Tijdschr. Ned.-Indië* 56: 185. 1896 and *J. Coll. Sci. Imp. Univ. Tokyo* 30(1): 189–190. 1911, *Cat. Pl. Yunnan*: 181. 1916, *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Taiwan* 24: 210. 1934, *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Formosa* 30: 296. 1940, *Guihaia* 2: 130. 1982, *Fl. Japan* 3a: 125. 1993, *Journal of Natural Medicines* 64(1): 1–8. 2010

(Leaves used as an opium substitute. Radical-scavenging activity.)

in English: Formosan ash, Griffith ash, Griffith's ash, Philippine ash

in China: guang la shu

in Indonesia: bedali-gombong, kayu-candu (= opium tree), selaton

in Japan: jingiuto, shima-toneriko

in Philippines: asaas, lagili, lagilid

***Fraxinus latifolia*** Benth. (*Fraxinus americana* subsp. *oregona* (Nutt.) Wesm.; *Fraxinus californica* Dippel; *Fraxinus oregona* Nutt.; *Fraxinus oregona* f. *pulverulenta* Diek ex Beissn.; *Fraxinus oregona* var. *glabra* Lingelsh.; *Fraxinus oregona* var. *latifolia* (Benth.) Lingelsh.; *Fraxinus oregona* var. *riparia* Nutt.; *Fraxinus pennsylvanica* subsp. *oregona* (Nutt.) G.S. Mill.)

North America, Canada. Perennial tree

See *Bot. Voy. Sulphur*: 33. 1844, *N. Amer. Sylv.* 3: 59. 1849, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique* 31(1): 110. 1892 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 40: 220. 1907, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 243(1): 43. 1920, *Cornell Univ. Agric. Exp. Sta. Mem.* 335: 41. 1955

(Anthelmintic, febrifuge; mashed roots applied for wounds. Leaves as a snake repellent. Ceremonial.)

in English: Oregon ash

***Fraxinus malacophylla*** Hemsl. (*Fraxinus malacophylla* f. *retusifoliolata* (K.M. Feng ex P.Y. Pai) X.K. Qin; *Fraxinus retusifoliolata* Feng ex P.Y. Pai)

China.

See *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 5: 177. 1983, *Higher Pl. China*: 26. 2004

(The bark used for the treatment of malaria.)

in China: kai ye qin

***Fraxinus nigra*** Marshall (*Calycomelia nigra* (Marshall) Kostel.; *Fraxinus americana* var. *nigra* (Marshall) Weston; *Fraxinus americana* var. *sambucifolia* (Lam.) D.J. Browne; *Fraxinoides nigra* (Marshall) Medik.; *Fraxinus nigra* f. *cucullata* G. Kirchn.; *Fraxinus nigra* var. *sambucifolia* (Lam.) Castigl.; *Fraxinus sambucifolia* Lam.; *Leptalix nigra* (Marshall) Raf.)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Arbust. Amer.*: 51. 1785, *Encycl.* 2: 549. 1788, *Alsogr. Amer.*: 33. 1838

(Bark for gastrointestinal disorders, painful urination, sore eyes, liver troubles; bark decoction taken as a laxative; roots and bark decoction for rheumatism, taken to induce pregnancy; roots infusion for earaches. Veterinary medicine, a laxative for horses.)

in English: American ash, American black ash, black ash, brown ash, Canadian ash, white ash

***Fraxinus ornus*** L. (*Fraxinus montana* Salisb., nom. superfl.; *Fraxinus paniculata* Mill.; *Ornus europaea* Pers.; *Ornus ornus* (L.) H. Karst., nom. inval.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1057. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition 4. 1768, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 14. 1796, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 588. 1882 and *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 15–19. 1995

(Anthelmintic, febrifuge.)

in English: flowering ash, manna ash

in Brazil: maná

***Fraxinus pennsylvanica*** Marshall (*Calycomelia campestris* (Britton) Nieuwl. & Lunell; *Calycomelia elliptica* (Bosc) Kostel.; *Calycomelia expansa* (Willd.) Kostel.; *Calycomelia lancea* (Bosc) Kostel.; *Calycomelia lanceolata* (Borkh.) Lunell; *Calycomelia ovata* (Bosc) Kostel.; *Calycomelia pennsylvanica* (Marshall) Nieuwl.; *Calycomelia pubescens* (Lam.) Kostel.; *Calycomelia richardii* (Bosc) Kostel.; *Fraxinus americana* subsp. *pennsylvanica* (Marshall) Wesm.; *Fraxinus americana* subvar. *aucubifolia* (H. Jaeger) Wesn.; *Fraxinus americana* var. *normale* Wesm., nom. inval.; *Fraxinus americana* var. *pennsylvanica* (Marshall) Weston; *Fraxinus americana* var. *pubescens* (Lam.) D.J. Browne; *Fraxinus americana* var. *rubicunda* (Bosc) Wesm.; *Fraxinus americana* var. *subpubescens* (Pers.) Wesm.; *Fraxinus arbutifolia* Dippel; *Fraxinus aucubifolia* G. Kirchn.; *Fraxinus campestris* Britton; *Fraxinus cerasifolia* Hoffmanns.; *Fraxinus cinerea* Bosc; *Fraxinus concolor* Muhl., nom. nud.; *Fraxinus darlingtonii* Britton; *Fraxinus elliptica* Bosc; *Fraxinus expansa* Willd.; *Fraxinus fusca* Bosc; *Fraxinus glabra* Lawson ex Beissner; *Fraxinus juglandifolia* var. *aucubifolia* H. Jaeger; *Fraxinus juglandifolia* var. *subintegerrima* Vahl; *Fraxinus lancea* Bosc; *Fraxinus lanceolata* Borkh.; *Fraxinus lanceolata* var. *lindheimeri* (Wenz.) Lingelsh.; *Fraxinus lanceolata* var. *macrocarpa* Lingelsh.; *Fraxinus lanceolata* var. *viridis* (C.K. Schneid.) Lingelsh.; *Fraxinus lancifolia* Raf.; *Fraxinus longifolia* Bosc; *Fraxinus media* Raf.; *Fraxinus nigra* var. *pubescens* (Lam.) Castigl.; *Fraxinus oblongocarpa* Buckley; *Fraxinus ovalis* Willd.; *Fraxinus ovata* Bosc; *Fraxinus pennsylvanica* f. *aucubifolia* (H. Jaeger) Rehder; *Fraxinus pennsylvanica* f. *colorata* B. Boivin; *Fraxinus pennsylvanica* f. *erythrocarpa* Vict. & J. Rousseau; *Fraxinus pennsylvanica* f. *megaphylla* Vict. & J. Rousseau; *Fraxinus pennsylvanica* f. *scotica* B. Boivin; *Fraxinus pennsylvanica* subsp. *subintegerrima* (Vahl) A.E. Murray; *Fraxinus pennsylvanica* var. *aucubifolia* (H. Jaeger) Rehder; *Fraxinus pennsylvanica* var. *austini-megaphylla* Vict. & J. Rousseau; *Fraxinus pennsylvanica* var. *austinii* Fernald; *Fraxinus pennsylvanica* var. *austinii-megaphylla* Vict. & J. Rousseau; *Fraxinus pennsylvanica* var. *campestris* (Britton) F.C. Gates; *Fraxinus pennsylvanica* Marsh. var. *integerrima* (Vahl) Fernald; *Fraxinus pennsylvanica* var. *lanceolata* (Borkh.) Sarg.; *Fraxinus pennsylvanica* var. *ovata* (Bosc) K. Koch; *Fraxinus pennsylvanica* var. *pubescens* (Lam.) Lingelsh.; *Fraxinus pennsylvanica* var. *subintegerrima* (Vahl) Fernald; *Fraxinus pennsylvanica* var. *typica*



Fernald, nom. inval.; *Fraxinus pennsylvanica* var. *viridis* C.K. Schneid.; *Fraxinus platyphylla* Hoffmanns.; *Fraxinus pubescens* Lam.; *Fraxinus pubescens* var. *boscii* Dippel; *Fraxinus pubescens* var. *coriacea* Dippel; *Fraxinus pubescens* var. *lindheimeri* Wenz.; *Fraxinus pubescens* var. *longifolia* Vahl; *Fraxinus pubescens* var. *nana* Dippel; *Fraxinus pubescens* var. *ovata* (Bosc) Dippel; *Fraxinus pubescens* var. *subpubescens* Pers.; *Fraxinus richardii* Bosc; *Fraxinus rubicunda* Bosc; *Fraxinus rufa* Bosc; *Fraxinus smallii* Britton; *Fraxinus subvillosa* Bosc ex Pers.; *Fraxinus tomentosa* Michx.; *Fraxinus trialata* Buckley; *Fraxinus viridis* F. Michx., nom. illeg.; *Fraxinus viridis* var. *pubescens* (Lam.) Hitchc.; *Fraxinus viridis* var. *trialata* (Buckley) Schelle; *Leptalis cinerea* (Bosc) Raf.; *Leptalis elliptica* (Bosc) Raf.; *Leptalis expansa* (Willd.) Raf.; *Leptalis fusca* (Bosc) Raf.; *Leptalis lancifolia* Raf.; *Leptalis longifolia* (Bosc) Raf.; *Leptalis media* Raf.; *Leptalis ovata* (Bosc) Raf.; *Leptalis pubescens* (Lam.) Raf.; *Leptalis richardii* (Bosc) Raf.; *Leptalis rubicunda* (Bosc) Raf.; *Leptalis rufa* (Bosc) Raf.)

North America. Perennial tree

See *N. Amer. Trees*: 799, 805. 1908, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 4: 507. 1916, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 243(1): 41, 44. 1920, *Rhodora* 40: 452–453. 1938, *Trans. Kansas Acad. Sci.* 41: 102. 1938, *Contr. Inst. Bot. Univ. Montréal* 36: 51–52. 1940, *Rhodora* 49: 159. 1947, *Naturaliste Canad.* 93: 433. 1966, *Kalmia* 13: 6. 1983, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of plants by the Indians ...* 56–57. 1991

(Infusion of inner bark taken for depression, fatigue. Rituals, mystic powers, symbolic objects, sacred pole, ceremonies.)

in English: American ash, Canadian ash, green ash, red ash, white ash

in North America: ash, tashnánga-hi (Omaha-Ponca), rak (Winnebago), kikitako (Pawnee)

### Fremontia Torrey Sterculiaceae

After the American explorer John Charles Frémont, 1813–1890; see John Torrey (1796–1873), *Plantae Frémontianae*. Washington and New York 1853 and Joseph Ewan, *Rocky Mountain Naturalists*. The University of Denver Press 1950, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 7. 1965, Margaret Miller Rocq, ed., *California Local History. A Bibliography and Union List of Library Holdings*. Second Edition. Stanford, California 1970, Erwin G. Gudde, *California Place Names. The Origin and Etymology of Current Geographical Names*. University of California Press, Berkeley 1974 [1949].

***Fremontia californica*** Torr. (*Fremontodendron californicum* (Torr.) Coville)

North America.

See *Proceedings of the American Association for the Advancement of Science* 4: 191. 1851, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 4: 74. 1893

(An infusion of the bark used to relieve irritation of the throat.)

in English: flannel bush, fremontia

### Freycinetia Gaudich. Pandanaceae

Dedicated to the French navigator Admiral Louis-Claude de Saulces (or Desaulces) de Freycinet, 1779–1842, naval officer and cartographer, plant collector, traveller and naval explorer, a founder of Société de Géographie de Paris, in 1800 he joined Captain Nicolas Baudin on a voyage of exploration to southern and southwestern coastal Australia and Tasmania, explored portions of Australia and islands in the Pacific Ocean, conducted magnetic and oceanographic researches in the Pacific, commander of the French exploring expedition of 1817–1820 on which Gaudichaud-Beaupré was botanist, Freycinet wrote *Voyage de découvertes aux terres australes*. 1807–1816 and *Voyage autour du Monde entrepris par ordre du Roi ... sur les corvettes de S.M. L'Uranie et La Physicienne, pendant ... 1817–1820*. 13 vol. and four atlases. Paris Paris 1826[1830]. See *Journal of a voyage to the South Seas* 46. 1773, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 340. 1810, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 3: 509. 1824, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 372. Ansbach 1852, *Traité Général Bot.* 624. 1868 and C. Duplomb, *Campagne de L'Uranie: Journal de Madame Rose de Saulces de Freycinet*. Paris 1937, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 9. 1965, *Gard. Bull. Straits Settlements* 22: 129. 1967, *Blumea* 16: 369. 1968, Jonathan Wantrup, *Australian Rare Books, 1788–1900*. 153–159. Sydney 1987, Arthur D. Chapman, ed., *Australian Plant Name Index*. 1374–1375. 1991, *Botanica Helvetica* 105(1): 30, 33. 1995, *Candollea* 50(1): 235, 243. 1995.

***Freycinetia insignis*** Blume

India, Philippines. Branched climber, leaves acuminate, green elongate berries

See *Rumphia* 1: 158, t. 42. 1837

(Astringent, aphrodisiac.)

***Freycinetia javanica*** Blume

Thailand to W. Malesia.

See *Rumphia* 1: 157. 1837

(Aphrodisiac, laxative. Magic.)

***Freycinetia sumatrana*** Hemsl. (*Freycinetia auriculata* Merr.; *Freycinetia kurziana* Martelli; *Freycinetia sumatrana* var. *penangiana* B.C. Stone; *Freycinetia valida* Ridl.)

Indochina to W. Malesia and Philippines.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1896: 167. 1896

(Adaptogenic.)

### Friesodielsia Steenis Annonaceae

The genus commemorates the Swedish botanist Elias Magnus Fries, 1794–1878, and the German botanist Friedrich Ludwig Emil Diels, 1874–1945. E.M. Fries, one of the founders of taxonomic mycology, wrote *Systema mycologicum*. Lund 1821–1832, F.L.E. Diels contributed to H.G.A. Engler & K.A.E. Prantl *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* ed. I and ed. 2, to Engler *Das Pflanzenreich*, he also wrote *Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Vegetation und Flora von Ecuador*. Stuttgart 1937, see Gottfried Wilhelm Johannes Mildbraed (1879–1954), *Bot. Jb.* 74(2): 173–198. 1948 (Obituary and bibliography); see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indie* 19. 1825, *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibentia Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 14 Suppl. 1: 124. 1829, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 145. 1855 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* Ser. 3, xvii. 458. 1948, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 454. 1965 and 2: 11. 1965, *Kew Bull.* 25(1): 18. 1971.

*Friesodielsia obovata* (Benth.) Verdc. (*Popowia obovata* (Benth.) Engl. & Diels; *Popowia obovata* Engl. & Diels; *Popowia stormsii* De Wild.; *Unona obovata* Benth.)

Tanzania, Congo, Angola, Botswana. A shrub or small tree, scrambler or climber, branches spreading or drooping, fruits bright scarlet-red hanging down like sausages or fingers, ripe fruit sweet but slightly acid and eaten fresh, fruits eaten by birds, found in open woodlands or grasslands, rocky hills, on sandy soils

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 44, 270. 1782, *Genera Plantarum* 831. 1839, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 23(3): 469. 1862 and *Monogr. Afr. Pfl.* vi. 44. 1901, *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot. sér. 5, 1[3]: 242. 1906 [1903–1906 publ. Jan 1906], Kew Bulletin* 25(1): 18. 1971, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Annon.* 86. 1971

(Roots decoction used for stomachache, infertility in women and as an antidote for snakebite.)

in English: bastard dwaba-berry, monkey fingers, northern dwaba-berry, savanna dwaba-berry (iDwaba is the Xhosa name for *Monanthes caffra* (Sond.) Verdc.)

in Southern Africa: savannedwababessie, basterdwababessie, kombe, mchinga, mfulafula, mkatama, mkotamu, mochingachinga, muchukwana, mudandachonco, mujanjachoco, mulungalunga, munzinga, nayako; mukondekonde (Mbukushu); muDerere, muGaramuzuru, muKozombo (Shona)

in Tanzania: kunjengunjengu, mduguya, msalasi, nsalasi

### Fritillaria L. Liliaceae

Latin *fritillus*, *i* ‘a dice-box’, referring to the sepals or to the markings on the flowers of a species or to the shape of the fruits; see P.B. Clarici, *Istoria e coltura delle piante*. Venezia

1726, *Species Plantarum* 1: 303–304. 1753, *The Genera of Plants* 56. 1866, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 14: 254, 269. 1874, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 818. 1883.

*Fritillaria anhuiensis* S.C. Chen & S.F. Yin (*Fritillaria anhuiensis* f. *jinzhaiensis* Y.K. Yang & J.Z. Shao (= J.Z. Zhao); *Fritillaria anhuiensis* var. *albiflora* S.C. Chen & S.F. Yin; *Fritillaria ebeiensis* G.D. Yu & G.Q. Ji; *Fritillaria ebeiensis* var. *purpurea* G.D. Yu & P. Li; *Fritillaria hupehensis* P.K. Hsiao & K.C. Hsia var. *dabieshanensis* M.B. Deng & K. Yao; *Fritillaria shuchengensis* Y.K. Yang et al.; *Fritillaria wuyangensis* Z.Y. Gao)

China.

See *Bulletin of the Nanjing Botanical Garden, Mem. Sun Yat Sen* 1982: 32, 39. 1982, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 21: 100. 1983, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 23(1): 69–70, pl. 1. 1985, *J. Nanjing Coll. Pharm.* 16(3): 29–30, f. 4, 5. 1985, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 7(3): 307–308, pl. 1, f. 5. 1985, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 5(2): 140–141, 143, f. 13. 1987, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 30(1): 69–72. 1992

(For tuberculosis and asthma.)

in China: an hui bei mu

*Fritillaria atropurpurea* Nutt. (*Amblirion album* (Nutt.) Sweet; *Fritillaria adamantina* M. Peck; *Fritillaria alba* Nutt., nom. rej.; *Fritillaria gracillima* Smiley; *Fritillaria linearis* J.M. Coult. & Fisher)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* 1: 222. 1818, *J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 7: 54. 1834, *Bot. Gaz.* 17: 352. 1892 and *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 9: 143. 1921, *Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash.* 50: 93. 1937

(Bulbs and roots poisonous. Powdered plant applied to swellings and sores.)

in English: spotted fritillary

*Fritillaria camschatcensis* (L.) Ker Gawler (*Amblirion camschatcense* (L.) Sweet; *Fritillaria camschatcensis* f. *flavescens* (Makino) T. Shimizu; *Fritillaria camschatcensis* var. *flavescens* Makino; *Fritillaria saranna* Stejneger, nom. inval.; *Lilium camschatcense* L.; *Lilium camschatcense* Lour.; *Lilium nigrum* Siebold; *Lilium quadrifoliatum* E. Mey. ex C. Presl; *Sarana edulis* Fisch. ex Baker)

Russia, Japan and North America. Perennial herb

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 303. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 207. 1790, *Bot. Mag.* 30: under plate 1216. 1809, *Reliq. Haenk.* 1: 126. 1827, *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus. A catalogue ...* 2: 538. 1830, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 274. 1874, *Proc. U. S. Natl. Mus.* 6: 63. 1883 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 8: 24. 1932, Matura, H. and H. Toyokuni. “A karyological and taxonomical study of *Fritillaria camschatcensis*.” *Sci. Rep. Tohoku Imp. Univ., Ser. 4, Biol.* 29: 239–245. 1963, *Komarov Lectures*. 20: 47–61. 1973, *Chromosoma* 67: 67–75. 1978, *Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B* 285: 61. 1978, *New Alp. Fl. Japan Colour* 2: 358. 1983

(Tonic. Ceremonial.)

in English: Kamchatka fritillary, Kamchatcka lily

*Fritillaria cirrhosa* D. Don (*Baimo cirrhosa* (D. Don) Raf.; *Fritillaria cirrhosa* var. *bonatii* (H. Léveillé) S.C. Chen; *Fritillaria cirrhosa* var. *brachyantha* C. Marquand & Airy Shaw; *Fritillaria cirrhosa* var. *dingriensis* Y.K. Yang & J.Z. Zhang; *Fritillaria cirrhosa* var. *jilongensis* Y.K. Yang & Gesan; *Fritillaria cirrhosa* var. *viridiflava* S.C. Chen; *Fritillaria duilongdeqingensis* Y.K. Yang & Gesan; *Fritillaria duilongdeqingensis* Y.K. Yang & J.K. Wu; *Fritillaria gulielmi-waldemarii* Klotzsch; *Fritillaria lhi-inzeensis* Y.K. Yang et al.; *Fritillaria roylei* Hook.; *Fritillaria zhufenensis* Y.K. Yang & J.Z. Zhang; *Lilium bonatii* H. Léveillé; *Melorima cirrhosa* (D. Don) Raf.)

Pakistan, China.

See *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 51. 1825, *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 27, 53. 1838, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 9: t. 860. 1852, *Bot. Ergebn. Reise Waldemar* 52. 1862 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 11(286–290): 303. 1912, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 48: 227. 1929, *Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B* 285: 61. 1978, *Chromosoma* 67: 67–75. 1978, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 5(4): 373–374. 1983, *Acta Bot. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 5(1): 21, 30–32, 34, f. 4. 1985, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 5(2): 126. 1987, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 30(6): 487–497. 1992, *Basic & Clinical Pharmacology & Toxicology* 100(3): 205–213. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda. Herb antiseptic, expectorant, lactagogue, used for the treatment of asthma and bronchial inflammation, stomach disorders, with dried orange skin for asthma and tuberculosis. Crushed roots extract a source of strong stimulant.)

in China: chuan bei mu

in India: dudhiya kakoli, kakeli, kakoli, ridhi

*Fritillaria crassicaulis* S.C. Chen (*Fritillaria crassicaulis* Trautv.; *Fritillaria omeiensis* S.C. Chen; *Fritillaria unibracteata* var. *wabuensis* (S.Y. Tang & S.C. Yueh) Z.D. Liu, Shu Wang & S.C. Chen; *Fritillaria wabuensis* S.Y. Tang & S.C. Yueh)

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 15(2): 36, 39, pl. 2, 3, f. 1–5. 1977, *Acta Acad. Med. Sichuan* 14(4): 331. 1983, *J. Agric. Univ. Hebei* 19(2): 53–57. 1996, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 31(2): 145. 2009

(Tuberculosis.)

in China: cu jing bei mu

*Fritillaria delavayi* Franch. (*Fritillaria bhutanica* Turrill; *Fritillaria delavayi* var. *banmaensis* Y.K. Yang & J.K. Wu; *Fritillaria xizangensis* Y.K. Yang & Gesan)

Sikkim, Himalaya, Bhutan.

See *J. Bot.* (Morot) 12(13–14): 222–223. 1898 and *Kew Bull.* 7: 283. 1952, *Acta Bot. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 5(1): 22, 24. 1985

(Bark as blood purifier, tonic, used in cough and cold.)

in China: suo sha bei mu

*Fritillaria gardneriana* Wall. ex Baker (*Fritillaria gardneriana* Wall. ex Baker; *Fritillaria gardneriana* Wall.; *Fritillaria stracheyi* Hook.f.; *Lilium nanum* Klotzsch var. *nanum*)

Himalaya. See also *Lilium nanum* var. *nanum*

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5080. 1831–1832, *Bot. Ergebn. Reise Waldemar*: 53. 1862, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 14: 265. 1874, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 353. 1892

(Aerial parts as antidote, also used in fractures and injuries.)

in Bhutan: abhikha

*Fritillaria imperialis* L. (*Petilium imperiale* (L.) J. St.-Hil.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 303. 1753, *Expos. Fam. Nat.* 1: 120. 1805 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 6: 117–122. 1971, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 9–10: 50–52. 1975, *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London: Series B: Biological Sciences.* 285: 61. 1978, *Chromosoma* 67: 67–75. 1978

(Fresh plant toxic, diuretic, emollient, demulcent, resolvent.)

in India: pranik

*Fritillaria monantha* Migo (*Fritillaria guizhouensis* Y.K. Yang et al.; *Fritillaria huangshanensis* Y.K. Yang & C.J. Wu; *Fritillaria huangshanensis* f. *tonglingensis* (S.C. Chen & S.F. Yin) Y.K. Yang & Y.H. Zhang; *Fritillaria hupehensis* P.K. Hsiao (= P.G. Xiao) & K.C. Hsia; *Fritillaria lichuanensis* P. Li & C. P. Yang; *Fritillaria monantha* var. *ningguoica* Y.K. Yang & M.M. Fang; *Fritillaria monantha* var. *tonglingensis* S. C. Chen & S. F. Yin; *Fritillaria ningguoensis* S.C. Chen & S.F. Yin; *Fritillaria puqiensis* G.D. Yu & C.Y. Chen; *Fritillaria qimenensis* D.C. Zhang & J.Z. Shao; *Fritillaria thunbergii* Miquel var. *puqiensis* (G.D. Yu & C.Y. Chen) P.K. Hsiao & S.C. Yu; *Fritillaria wanjiangensis* Y.K. Yang et al.)

S. China.

See *J. Shanghai Sci. Inst. Sect.* 3, 4: 139. 1939, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 15(2): 40–41, pl. 4, f. 1. 1977, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 21(1): 101, pl. 1, f. 2. 1983, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 5(1): 41–44, f. 9. 1985, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 7(3): 306–307, pl. 1, f. 1–4. 1985, *J. Nanjing Coll. Pharm.* 16(3): 27–29, f. 2, 3. 1985, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 5(2): 141–143, f. 14. 1987, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 29(5): 474–475, pl. 1. 1991, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 12(3): 263–265, f. 1–7. 1992, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 30(1): 62–69, 278. 1992, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 30(3): 278. 1992

(Respiratory ailments.)

in China: tian mu bei mu



***Fritillaria pallidiflora*** Schrenk (*Fritillaria bolensis* G.Z. Zhang & Y.M. Liu; *Fritillaria halabulanic* X.Z. Duan & X.J. Zheng; *Fritillaria pallidiflora* Schrenk ex Fischer & C.A. Meyer; *Fritillaria pallidiflora* var. *halabulanic* (X.Z. Duan & X.J. Zheng) G.J. Liu; *Fritillaria pallidiflora* var. *plena* X.Z. Duan & X.J. Zheng)

C. Asia, China.

See *Enum. Pl. Nov.* 1: 5. 1841 and *Chromosoma* 67: 67–75. 1978, *Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B* 285: 61. 1978, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 22(2): 158–159, pl. 1. 1984, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 25(1): 57–58, pl. 1, f. 1. 1987, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 27(4): 306. 1989, *Fl. Xinjiangensis* 6: 507. 1996

(Stomachic, respiratory troubles.)

in China: yi bei mu

***Fritillaria przewalskii*** Maximowicz ex Batalin (*Fritillaria gansuensis* S.C. Chen & G.D. Yu; *Fritillaria przewalskii* Maxim.; *Fritillaria przewalskii* f. *emacula* Y.K. Yang & J.K. Wu; *Fritillaria przewalskii* var. *discolor* Y.K. Yang & Y.S. Zhou; *Fritillaria przewalskii* var. *gannanica* Y.K. Yang & J.Z. Ren; *Fritillaria przewalskii* var. *tessellata* Y.K. Yang & Y.S. Zhou)

China.

See *Decas Pl. Nov.* 9. 1882, *Trudy Imp. S.-Peterburgsk. Bot. Sada* 13: 105. 1893 and *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 7(2): 148–149, pl. 2. 1985, *Acta Bot. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 5(1): 39–40. 1985, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 5(2): 132. 1987

(Asthma.)

in China: gan su bei mu

***Fritillaria pudica*** (Pursh) Sprengel (*Amblirion pudicum* (Pursh) Raf.; *Amblirion pudicum* var. *biflorum* Torr.; *Fritillaria dichroa* Gand.; *Fritillaria leucella* Gand.; *Fritillaria oregonensis* Gand.; *Fritillaria oreodoxa* Gand.; *Fritillaria utahensis* Gand.; *Fritillaria washingtonensis* Gand.; *Lilium pudicum* Pursh; *Ochrocodon pudicus* Rydb.; *Ochrocodon pudicus* (Pursh) Rydb.; *Theresia pudica* (Pursh) Klatt; *Tulipa pudica* (Pursh) Raf.)

North America. Perennial, solitary nodding urn-shaped yellow flower on a long stalk, highly variable, commonly used as food

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... (Pursh) 1: 228, pl. 8. 1814 [Dec 1813], *American monthly magazine and critical review* 2: 265. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 2: 64. 1825, *Atlantic Journal* 153. 1833, *Expl. Surv. Great Salt Lake* 396. 1852, *Hamburger Garten- und Blumenzeitung* 16: 439. 1860 and *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 164, 1061. 1917, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 66: 291. 1919 [1920], *Chromosoma* 67: 67–75. 1978, *Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B* 285: 61. 1978

(Tonic, stimulant, for skin diseases.)

in English: yellow bell, yellow fritillary, yellow missionbells

***Fritillaria sichuanica*** S.C. Chen (*Fritillaria chuanbeiensis* Y.K. Yang et al.; *Fritillaria chuanbeiensis* var. *huyabeimu* Y.K. Yang & D.H. Jiang; *Fritillaria chuanganensis* Y.K. Yang & J.K. Wu; *Fritillaria cirrhosa* D. Don var. *ecirrhosa* Franchet; *Fritillaria fujiangensis* Y.K. Yang et al.; *Fritillaria glabra* (P.Y. Li) S.C. Chen var. *qingchuanensis* (Y.K. Yang & J.K. Wu) S.Y. Tang & S.C. Yueh; *Fritillaria mellea* S.Y. Tang & S.C. Yueh; *Fritillaria pingwuensis* Y.K. Yang & J.K. Wu; *Fritillaria przewalskii* var. *longistigma* Y.K. Yang & J.K. Wu; *Fritillaria qingchuanensis* Y.K. Yang & J.K. Wu; *Fritillaria taipaiensis* P.Y. Li var. *zhouquensis* S.C. Chen & G.D. Yu; *Fritillaria wenxianensis* Y.K. Yang & J.K. Wu; *Fritillaria xibeiensis* Y.K. Yang et al.)

China, Sichuan, Gansu.

See *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 12(13–14): 223. 1898 and *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 5(4): 371, pl. 1, f. 6–10. 1983, *Acta Acad. Med. Sichuan* 14(4): 329. 1983, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 5(1): 25–30, 36, f. 3. 1985, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 7(2): 149–150. 1985, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 5(2): 129–130, 137–139. 1987, *Fl. Sichuanica* 7: 73. 1991, *J. Agric. Univ. Hebei* 19(2): 53–57. 1996

(Bulbs emetic.)

in China: hua xi bei mu

***Fritillaria sinica*** S.C. Chen

China.

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 19(4): 500–501, pl. 1, f. 1–5. 1981

(Lung troubles.)

in China: zhong hua bei mu

***Fritillaria taipaiensis*** P.Y. Li (*Fritillaria chuanganensis* var. *glabra* (P.Y. Li) Y.K. Yang & J.K. Wu; *Fritillaria cirrhosa* D. Don f. *glabra* P.Y. Li; *Fritillaria glabra* (P.Y. Li) S.C. Chen; *Fritillaria shaanxiica* Y.K. Yang et al.; *Fritillaria shennongjiaensis* Y.K. Yang & Z. Zheng; *Fritillaria shennongjiaensis* var. *zhengbaensis* Y.K. Yang & J.X. Yang; *Fritillaria taipaiensis* f. *platyphylla* Y.K. Yang & S.X. Zhang; *Fritillaria taipaiensis* var. *fengxianensis* Y.K. Yang & J.K. Wu; *Fritillaria taipaiensis* var. *wanyuanensis* Y.K. Yang & J.K. Wu)

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 11(3): 251–252. 1966, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 5(4): 372. 1983, *Acta Bot. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 5(1): 30, 32. 1985, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 5(2): 133–134, 136–137. 1987

(Stomachache, astringent.)

in China: tai bai bei mu

***Fritillaria thunbergii*** Miquel (*Fritillaria austroanhuiensis* Y.K. Yang & J.K. Wu; *Fritillaria chekiangensis* (P.K. Hsiao & K.C. Hsia) Y.K. Yang et al.; *Fritillaria collicola* Hance; *Fritillaria thunbergii* var. *chekiangensis* P.K. Hsiao

& K.C. Hsia; *Fritillaria verticillata* Willdenow var. *thunbergii* (Miquel) Baker; *Fritillaria xiaobeimu* Y.K. Yang et al.; *Uvularia cirrhosa* Thunberg)

C. Asia.

See *Fl. Jap.* 136. 1784, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi.* 3: 157. 1867, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14(76): 258. 1874 and *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 15(2): 42. 1977, *Acta Bot. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 5: 42, 44. 1985, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 5: 142–143. 1987, *Acta Agriculturae Universitatis Zhejiangensis* 17(1): 89–92. 1991, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 30(1): 62–69, 69–72. 1992, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants Database.* 2001 [as *Fritillaria verticillata*.]

(Astringent, disinfectant.)

in China: bei mu, dong yang bei mu, pei mu, zhe bei mu

***Fritillaria unibracteata*** P.K. Hsiao & K.C. Hsia var. ***unibracteata*** (*Fritillaria lixianensis* Y.K. Yang & J.K. Wu; *Fritillaria sulcisquamosa* S.Y. Tang & S.C. Yueh; *Fritillaria unibracteata* var. *ganziensis* Y.K. Yang & J.K. Wu; *Fritillaria unibracteata* var. *maculata* S.Y. Tang & S.C. Yueh; *Fritillaria unibracteata* var. *sulcisquamosa* (S.Y. Tang & S.C. Yueh) P.K. Hsiao & S.C. Yu)

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 15(2): 39. 1977, *Acta Academiae Medicinae Sichuan* XIV 14(4): 327. 1983, *Acta Bot. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 5(1): 25. 1985, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 5(2): 137. 1987, *Flora Sichuanica* 7: 60. 1991, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 30(3): 277–278. 1992

(Antibacterial.)

in China: an zi bei mu

***Fritillaria ussuriensis*** Maximowicz (*Fritillaria ussuriensis* f. *lutosa* C.F. Fang; *Fritillaria ussuriensis* Maxim.)

Korea.

See *Diagn. Pl. Nov. Jap.* 9. 1871, *Decas Pl. Nov.* 9. 1882 and *Komarov Lectures.* 20: 47–61. 1973, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 70(2): 275–277. 1985, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 7: 217–220. 1989

(Astringent, for wounds.)

in China: ping bei mu

***Fritillaria yuminensis*** X.Z. Duan (*Fritillaria tachengensis* X.Z. Duan & X.J. Zheng; *Fritillaria tachengensis* var. *nivea* Y.K. Yang & S.X. Zhang; *Fritillaria yuminensis* var. *albiflora* X.Z. Duan & X.J. Zheng; *Fritillaria yuminensis* var. *roseiflora* X.Z. Duan & X.J. Zheng; *Fritillaria yuminensis* var. *roseoflora* X.Z. Duan & X.J. Zheng; *Fritillaria yuminensis* var. *varians* Y.K. Yang & G.J. Liu)

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 19: 257. 1981, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 25(1): 61–62, pl. 1, f. 3. 1987, *Journal of Wuhan*

*Botanical Research* 5(2): 129. 1987, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 27(4): 308–309. 1989

(Boils, piles.)

in China: yu min bei mu

***Fritillaria yuzhongensis*** G.D. Yu & Y.S. Zhou (*Fritillaria cirrhosa* D. Don var. *brevistigma* Y.K. Yang & J.K. Wu; *Fritillaria glabra* (P.Y. Li) S.C. Chen var. *shanxiensis* S.C. Chen; *Fritillaria lanzhouensis* Y.K. Yang et al.; *Fritillaria lishiensis* Y.K. Yang & J.K. Wu; *Fritillaria lishiensis* var. *yichengensis* Y.K. Yang & P.P. Ling; *Fritillaria taipaiensis* P.Y. Li var. *ningxiaensis* Y.K. Yang & J.K. Wu; *Fritillaria taipaiensis* var. *yuxiensis* Y.K. Yang et al.)

N. China.

See *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 5(4): 373. 1983, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 7(2): 146–148, pl. 1. 1985, *Acta Bot. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 5(1): 32, 36. 1985, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 5(2): 132, 134–135. 1987

(For asthma, tuberculosis, stomachache, blood purifier.)

in China: yu zhong bei mu

## Froelichia Moench Amaranthaceae

For the German physician Joseph Aloys (Josephus Aloysius) von Froelich, 1766–1841, botanist at Ellwangen, wrote *De Gentiana libellus*. Erlangae [1796]; see John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists.* 2: 14. 1965.

***Froelichia floridana*** (Nutt.) Moq. (*Froelichia campestris* Small; *Froelichia floridana* Moq.; *Froelichia floridana* var. *campestris* (Small) Fernald; *Froelichia floridana* var. *pallescens* Moq.; *Oplotheca floridana* Nutt.)

North America.

See *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 50. 1794, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 78–79. 1818, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 420–421. 1849 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 397, 1330. 1903, Shelmire B. “Contact dermatitis from vegetation.” *Southern Medical Journal* 33: 338. 1940, *Rhodora* 43(511): 336. 1941

(An infrequent sensitiser.)

in English: cottonweed, prairie froelichia

## Fuchsia L. Onagraceae

Named for the German botanist Leonhart (Leonard, Leonhard, Leonhardt, Leonharto) Fuchs (Fuchsio), 1501–1566, physician, herbalist, professor of medicine at Tübingen, physician at München and Tübingen, described new species of American plants, his works include *De historia stirpium commentarii insignes*. Basel 1542, *De curandi*. Basel 1568 [i.e., 1548?], *New Kreüterbuch*. Basel 1543 and

*Plantarum effigies*. [Fuch's great herbal appeared in three formats: folio (first 1542), octavo (first 1545) and this diminutive 16mo.] Lyon 1551, with Bock and Brunfels he is one of the German founders of botany. See Nicolaus Myrepsus, *Medicamentorum opus*. [Latin translation by L. Fuchs.] Basileae 1549, Nicolaus Reusner (1545–1602), *Icones sive imagines virorum literis illustrium ... Additis eorundem elogiis diversorum auctorum*. [8vo, first edn., book of portraits by the great Swiss portrait artist and woodcut designer Tobias Stimmer, 1539–1584.] Strasbourg 1587, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1191, 1193. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 498. 1754, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 57, t. 29. 1775, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 62. 1788, *Florae Lusitanicae et Brasiliensis Specimen* 23. 1788, *Flora Peruviana* 3: 89. 1802, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 36–39. 1828, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* 4: 403, 411. 1835, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 2: 335. 1837, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 24: 66. 1838, *Linnaea* 15: 262. 1841, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 374. Ansbach 1852, *Histoire des Plantes* 6: 467. 1877 and Eberhard Stübler, *Leonhart Fuchs. Leben und Werk*. München 1928, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 25: 69, 74, 84. 1943, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 1808. 1961, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 15. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 135. 1972, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 69(1): 212, 220–221. 1982, Edward Lee Greene, *Landmarks of Botanical History*. Edited by Frank N. Egerton. 271–303. Stanford University Press, Stanford, California 1983, Emilie Savage-Smith, *Symposium on Byzantine Medicine*. Dumbarton Oaks Papers 38. 1985, *Kromosomo* 51–52: 1675–1696. 1988, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 107–108. Palermo 1988, S. Seybold, “Luca Ghini, Leonard Rauwolff und Leonhart Fuchs. Über die Herkunft der Aquarelle im Wiener Kräuterbuchmanuskript von Fuchs.” *Jahreshefte der Gesellschaft für Naturkunde in Württemberg*. 145: 239–264. 1990, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 82(4): 501. 1995.

***Fuchsia excorticata*** (Forst. & Forst.f.) L.f. (*Skinnera excorticata* J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.; *Skinnera excorticata* Forst.)

New Zealand. Tree, short trunk, flaky papery bark, waxy buds, crimson purple flowers, blue pollen exuding a sticky substance, purplish-black berry edible

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 58, t. 29. 1775, *Supplementum Plantarum* 217. 1781 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 82(4): 473–516. 1995

(Leaves as a postpartum remedy.)

in English: tree fuchsia

Maori names: kohutuhutu, konini (the fruits), kotukutuku

## Fuerstia T.C.E. Fr. Lamiaceae

See *Acta Universitatis Lundensis* ser. 2. Afd. 2. 25(17): 3. 1929.

### *Fuerstia africana* T.C.E. Fries

Uganda, Kenya. Woody-based herb, stem white-pubescent, corolla white with red-purple dots on outside of upper lip, in grassland, in *Acacia* woodland, near river

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 597–598. 1753 and *Acta Universitatis Lundensis* n.f. 25 17: 3. 1929, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 39: 197–203. 1993

(Leaves for eye and ear diseases; leaves pounded and soaked in warm water for malaria, pneumonia, ulcers, infertility. Used as body lotion.)

in Kenya: abunga-useke, aremo, birirwa, birirwob-sot, gathiriga, kalaku, munga'atha, olotodoaiki, piriwob-sot, piriwob-set

in Tanzania: engangu, kimamho, kimamko, kimamuo, kimancho, ngaangu

## Fuertesimalva Fryxell Malvaceae

See Fryxell, P.A. “*Fuertesimalva*, a new genus of neotropical Malvaceae.” *Sida* 17(1): 69–76. 1996.

***Fuertesimalva peruviana*** (L.) Fryxell (*Malva mathewsii* Turcz.; *Malva peruviana* L.; *Malvastrum peruvianum* (L.) A. Gray; *Malveopsis peruviana* (L.) Kuntze; *Urocarpidium mathewsii* (Turcz.) Krapov.; *Urocarpidium peruvianum* (L.) Krapov.)

Peru.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 687–690. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 271. 1789, *Abhandlungen der Königlich Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 3: 449. 1845, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 21–22. 1849, *United States Exploring Expedition* 146. 1854, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 21. 1898 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 54(Beibl. 117): 63. 1916, *Darwiniana* 10(4): 616, 629. 1954, *Sida* 17(1): 74–75. 1996

(Purgative, roots boiled.)

in Ecuador: cuchi malva, cuchi malva blanca, cuchi malva lanuda

## Fumaria L. Fumariaceae

Latin *fumarium*, ii (*fumus*, i ‘smoke’) ‘a smoke chamber for ripening the wine and drying the wood’, possibly referring to the roots; see Carl Linnaeus (1707–1778), *Species Plantarum*. 2: 699–701. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 314. 1754, *Neues Journal für die Botanik* 3(3): 37. 1809, *Esq. Regne*



*Veg.* 50. 1820, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 374. Ansbach 1852 and *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Lagascalia* 10: 225–256. 1981, *Castanea* 57: 273–281. 1992.

***Fumaria indica*** Pugsley (*Fumaria indica* (Hauskn.) Pugsley; *Fumaria vaillantii* Loisel. var. *indica* Hausskn.)

Iran, Europe. Spreading, prostrate, decumbent, annual herb with pink flowers in short racemes, leaflet deeply lobed, leaf as vegetable, seeds edible

See *Flore de l'Iran* [Parsa] 2: 490. 1986

(Powder of the dried herb given along with milk as a diaphoretic, diuretic, blood purifier, anthelmintic and aperient. Plant paste mixed with sugar given with cow milk to cure fever. Leaf juice used for liver ailment. Stem or leaf infusion to treat mild cases of diarrhea; paste with water from powdered stem mixed with powder of pepper seeds applied to forehead for malaria. Decoction of the aerial parts mixed with cheese and water taken as a cooling drink and a blood purifier.)

in India: ban gajar, dhuna, khairwa, mijalu, papra, pit papra, pitapapdo, pitpapra, pitpatra, pittapapdo, saitra, shahtar

***Fumaria officinalis*** L. (*Fumaria officinalis* Chaub., nom. illeg.; *Fumaria officinalis* Hohen., nom. illeg.)

China, Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 700. 1753, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 6: 247. 1833, *Nouvelle Flore du Péloponnèse et des Cyclades* 45. 1838 and *Feddes Repert.* 68: 178. 1963

(Antispasmodic, aperient, cholagogue, hypnotic and sedative, diaphoretic, diuretic, laxative, tonic.)

in English: earth-smoke, fumitory

in Brazil: erva-molarinha, fumária

in China: tzu hua ti ting, yan jin

***Fumaria parviflora*** Lam.

India.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(2): 567. 1788

(Plant used for fever and influenza, to treat boils.)

in India: kairu, khet papra, pit papra, pitpapra

### Funtumia Stapf Apocynaceae

From *ofuntun*, a vernacular common name used in Central Africa, see *Rumphia* 4: 25. 1849 and *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 27: t. 2694. 1901.

***Funtumia africana*** (Benth.) Stapf (*Funtumia latifolia* (Stapf) Schltr.; *Kickxia africana* Benth.; *Kickxia latifolia* Stapf; *Kickxia zenkeri* K. Schum.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, white latex, yellowish-white flowers

See *Icones Plantarum* 13: 59, t. 1276. 1879, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1898: 307. 1898, *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London* 1899: 2–3. 1899 and *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 3: 81. 1900, *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 27: tt. 2694–5, 2696–2697. 1901

(Leaves and roots wound dressing; root infusion for urinary tract troubles.)

in Tanzania: mbombo

***Funtumia elastica*** (Preuss) Stapf (*Kibatalia elastica* Merr.; *Kibatalia elastica* (Preuss) Merr.; *Kickxia elastica* Preuss)

W. Trop. Africa, Tanzania. Tree or shrub, white pale yellow latex, cream-white flowers in cluster at leaf axil, rubber tree, leaves and fruit eaten by gorillas, fruit eaten by monkeys

See *Florula belgica, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ...* 35. 1827, *Notizbl. Königl. Bot. Gart. Berlin* 2: 353. 1899, *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London* 1899: 2–3. 1899 and *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 27: tt. 2694–2695. 1901, Christy, Cuthbert (1863–), *The African rubber industry and Funtumia elastica ("kickxia") ...* London, J. Bale, Sons & Danielson, Limited, 1911, *Philipp. J. Sci.* 17: 309. 1920 [1921]

(Scraped bark boiled and water drunk for stomach complaints. Stem and twigs for male impotence, piles, skin infections.)

in Cameroon: damba, ebonga, landa, ndamba, ndembo, ngonga

in Central African Republic: guga, landa

in Congo: debo, tata pusia

in Ivory Coast: pri

in Nigeria: anyan, chigban ete, ire, mba, nkware

in Yoruba: ire

in China: si jiao shu

### Furcraea Vent. Asparagaceae (Agavaceae, Iridaceae, Amaryllidaceae)

For the French physician Antoine François de Fourcroy, 1755–1809 (Paris), naturalist, chemist, 1785 elected to the Académie Royale des Sciences, 1787 collaborated with A.L. Lavoisier, Guyton de Morveau and Berthollet in the revision of chemical nomenclature, entered politics during the French Revolution, a member of the electoral assembly of Paris, 1808 Count of Empire. See Étienne Pierre Ventenat (1757–1808), in *Bulletin des sciences, par la Société Philomatique*. [= *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris.*] 1: 65–66. Paris 1793, *Annalen der Botanick.* ed. Usteri 12. 1796, *Plantarum historia succulentarum* 126. 1803, *Catalogue des livres de la bibliothèque de feu*

M. A.F. de Fourcroy. Paris 1810, *Principes Fondamentaux de Somiologie* 31. 1814, *Anleitung zur Kenntniss der Gewächse* 2(1): 238. 1817, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 664. 1840, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 370. Ansbach 1852, *L'illustration horticole* 10(6): 43. 1863, *Handbook of the Amaryllideae* 199. 1888 and John Ferguson, *Bibliotheca Chemica*. 1: 288. Glasgow 1906, *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 14: 41–43. 1907, Denis I. Duveen, *Bibliotheca Alchemica et Chemica*. 224–255. London 1949, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 103–145. 1952, W.A. Smeaton, *Fourcroy, Chemist and Revolutionary*. London 1962, P.E. Berthelot, editor, *Collection des anciens alchimistes grecs*. Paris [1888] 1963, W.A. Smeaton, in *D.S.B.* 5: 89–93. 1981, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 45–47. 1994, *Bol. Soc. Bot. México* 66: 113–129. 2000.

***Furcraea foetida*** (L.) Haw. (*Agave commelyni* Salm-Dyck; *Agave foetida* L.; *Agave gigantea* (Vent.) D. Dietr.; *Agave madagascariensis* (Haw.) Salm-Dyck; *Aloe foetida* (L.) Crantz; *Fonium piliferum* Willemet; *Furcraea atroviridis* Jacobi & Goeff.; *Furcraea barillettii* Jacobi; *Furcraea commelyni* (Salm-Dyck) Kunth; *Furcraea foetida* Haw.; *Furcraea gigantea* Vent.; *Furcraea gigantea* Seem.; *Furcraea gigantea* var. *mediopicta* Trel.; *Furcraea madagascariensis* Haw.; *Furcraea viridis* Hemsl.; *Furcraea watsoniana* Sander; *Fourcroya gigantea* (Vent.) Hook.)

South America, Caribbean.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 323–324. 1753, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 1: 466. 1766, *Bulletin de la Société Philomatique de Paris* 1: 65. 1793, *Ann. Bot.* (Usteri) 18: 26. 1798, *Syn. Pl. Succ.*: 73. 1812, *Hort. Dyck.*: 301. 1834, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 1192. 1840, *Enum. Pl.* 5: 842. 1850, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 216. 1854, *Botanical Magazine* 86: t. 5163. 1860, *Abh. Schles. Ges. Vaterl. Cult., Abth. Naturwiss.* 1869: 166. 1869, *Biol. Cent.-Amer., Bot.* 3: 353. 1884 and *Stand. Cycl. Hort.* 3: 1306. 1915, *Acta Bot. Brasil.* 5(2): 37–51. 1991

(Irritant.)

***Furcraea hexapetala*** (Jacq.) Urb. (*Agave aspera* Jacq.; *Agave australis* Steud.; *Agave cubensis* Jacq.; *Agave hexapetala*

Jacq.; *Agave odorata* Pers.; *Agave vivipara* Arruda, nom. illeg.; *Furcraea agavephylla* Brot. ex Schult.; *Furcraea aspera* (Jacq.) M. Roem.; *Furcraea cahum* Trel.; *Furcraea cubensis* (Jacq.) Vent.; *Furcraea cubensis* var. *inermis* Baker; *Furcraea macrophylla* Baker; *Furcraea valleculata* Jacobi)

Mexico, Caribbean to Ecuador.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 323–324. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 18. 1760, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 100, t. 175, f. 28. 1763, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1: 65–66. 1793 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 4: 152. 1903, *Ann. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, Suppl. 3: 908. 1910

(Rhizome decoction for vitiligo, rheumatism, venereal diseases; leaf poultice on sores.)

### **Fusifilum Raf. Asparagaceae (Anthericaceae, Hyacinthaceae, Liliaceae)**

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(1): 165. 1799, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 27. 1837 [1836 publ. Jan–Mar 1837] and *Feddes Repert.* 112(7–8): 476, 479, 484. 2001.

***Fusifilum capitatum*** (Hook.f.) Speta (*Ornithogalum capitatum* Hook.f.; *Physodia capitata* (Hook.f.) U. Müll.-Doblies; *Physodia capitata* (Hook.) U. Müll.-Doblies, J.S. Tang & D. Müll.-Doblies; *Urginea capitata* (Hook.f.) Baker)

South Africa. Bulbous

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 1: 321, t. 14. 1834, *Fl. Tellur.* 2: 27. 1837, *Bot. Mag.* 89: t. 5388. 1863, *Fl. Cap.* 6: 465. 1897 and *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 2(4): 323–335. 1980 [Antineoplastic constituents of some Southern African plants: *Urginea capitata*, *Raphionacme hirsuta* and *Cheilanthes contracta*, *Haemanthus natalensis*, *Brunsvigia radulosa*, *Amaryllis belladonna*.], *Feddes Repert.* 107(5–6): 520. 1996, *Phyton* (Horn) 38(1): 69. 1998

(Used as anticancer. *Urginea capitata* preparations have been used to vaccinate African chiefs. Extracts of these plants showed significant cytotoxicity in the KB cell culture test-system.)





# G

## Gaertnera Lam. Rubiaceae

After the German botanist Joseph Gaertner, 1732–1791 (d. Calw), physician, studied medicine at Göttingen, in 1753 received M.D. from Tübingen, traveller, botanical collector, about 1760 professor of anatomy at Tübingen, in 1768 professor of botany and natural history at St. Petersburg and Director of the Botanic Garden, his works include *De fructibus et seminibus plantarum*. Stuttgart, Tübingen 1788–1791 [–1792]. His son Carl (Karl) Friedrich von Gaertner (Gärtner) (1772–1850, d. Calw, Württemberg), physician and botanist, traveller, celebrated experimental plant hybridizer, in 1796 received M.D. from Tübingen, wrote *Supplementum carpologiae seu continuati operis Josephi Gaertner de fructibus et seminibus plantarum*. Leipzig 1805–1807 and *Versuche und Beobachtungen über die Bastarderzeugung im Pflanzenreich*. Stuttgart 1849. See Jean Baptiste Antoine Pierre de Monnet de Lamarck (1744–1829), *Tableau encyclopédique et méthodique des trois règnes de la nature. Botanique*. Paris 1794, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800, Joseph P.F. Deleuze, “Notice sur la vie et les ouvrages de Gaertner.” in *Annales du muséum national d’histoire naturelle*. 1 (an XI [1802]): 207–233. 1802, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 553. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quinta 5: 21. 1819, *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibentia Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 18: 351, 353. 1836, *Hortus Mauritianus* 216. 1837, *Plantarum vascularium genera secundum ordines ...* 1: 259. 1840, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 34. 1845, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 1: 112. 1857, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 2: 149. 1859, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 132. 1873, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(4): 124. 1891 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 22. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 138. 1972.

**Gaertnera cooperi** Hutch. & M.B. Moss

Tropical Africa. Shrub, leaves coriaceous

See *Flora of West Tropical Africa* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 2: 21. 1931, *Kew Bull.* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 1937: 62, latine. 1937

(Leaves and stem tonic, antiseptic, for skin infections, embrocation for swellings.)

## Gaiadendron G. Don Loranthaceae

Greek *gaia* ‘the earth’ and *dendron* ‘a tree’, terrestrial, see *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 431. 1834.

**Gaiadendron punctatum** G. Don (*Gaiadendron ellipticum* (Ruiz & Pav.) Baehni ex J.F. Macbr.; *Gaiadendron lanceolatum* (Ruiz & Pav.) Baehni ex J.F. Macbr.; *Gaiadendron macranthum* Killip; *Gaiadendron poasense* Donn. Sm.; *Gaiadendron punctatum* var. *puracense* (Kunth) Steyererm.; *Gaiadendron puracensis* (Kunth) G. Don; *Gaiadendron revolutum* Rizzini; *Gaiadendron tagua* (Kunth) G. Don; *Gaiadendron tagua* var. *reductum* Rizzini; *Gaiadendron tagua* var. *revolutum* (Rizzini) Rizzini; *Loranthus ellipticus* Ruiz & Pav.; *Loranthus lanceolatus* Ruiz & Pav.; *Loranthus lancifolius* Poir. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Loranthus punctatus* Ruiz & Pav.; *Loranthus puracensis* Kunth; *Loranthus tagua* Kunth; *Notanthera lanceolata* (Ruiz & Pav.) G. Don; *Phrygilanthus ellipticus* (Ruiz & Pav.) Eichler; *Phrygilanthus lanceolatus* (Ruiz & Pav.) Eichler; *Phrygilanthus punctatus* (Ruiz & Pav.) Eichler; *Taguaria punctata* (Ruiz & Pav.) Raf.; *Taguaria puracensis* (Kunth) B.D. Jacks.; *Taguaria puracensis* (Kunth) Raf.)

Peru.

See *Flora Peruviana* 3: 47–48, t. 277, f. a. 1802, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 432. 1834, *Sylva Telluriana* 125. 1838, *Flora Brasiliensis* 5(2): 48. 1868 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 375–416. 1936, *Fl. Ecuador* 24: 113–194. 1986

(Flowers infusion taken for cough.)

in Ecuador: violeta

## Gaillardia Foug. Asteraceae

After the French magistrate Gaillard de Charentonneau, a member of the Académie des Sciences, naturalist, 18th century patron of botany and amateur botanist; see Auguste Denis Fougeroux de Bondaroy (1732–1789), *Observations sur la Physique, sur l’Histoire Naturelle et sur les Arts*. 29: 55. 1786, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 376. Ansbach 1852 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 105. 1989, Alice Stroup, *A Company of Scientists. Botany, Patronage, and Community at the Seventeenth-Century Parisian Royal Academy of Sciences*. Berkeley 1990.

*Gaillardia pinnatifida* Torr. (*Gaillardia flava* Rydb.; *Gaillardia gracilis* A. Nelson; *Gaillardia mearnsii* Rydb.; *Gaillardia pinnatifida* var. *linearis* (Rydb.) Biddulph)

North America.

See *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 2: 214–215. 1827

(Diuretic.)

### Galactia P. Browne Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Phaseoleae)

Greek *gala*, *galaktos* ‘milk’, possibly some species contain a milky sap or latex; see Patrick Browne, *The civil and natural history of Jamaica*. 290, 298. London 1756 and *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz* 51: 417–461. 1953, *Darwiniana* 16(3–4): 663–796. 1971, *Nordic J. Bot.* 12: 339–346. 1992.

*Galactia dubia* DC. (*Galactia dubia* Schldl.; *Galactia dubia* DC. var. *angustata* Urb.; *Galactia dubia* DC. var. *ehrenbergii* Urb.; *Galactia dubia* DC. var. *guanicensis* Urb.; *Galactia dubia* DC. var. *typica* Stehle & L. Quentin; *Galactia montana* Britton; *Galactia striata* var. *tenuiflora* (Klein ex Willd.) Burkart; *Galactia tenuiflora* (Klein ex Willd.) Wight & Arn.; *Galactia tenuiflora* Eggers)

West Indies. Perennial climbing herb, creeping

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1059. 1802, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 238. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 325. 1826, *Linnaea* 5: 178. 1830, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 206. 1834, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 16(12): 324. 1889 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 2(2): 318. 1900, *Flore de Guadeloupe et Dependances ...* 2(2): 110. 1948, *Darwiniana* 16(3–4): 721. 1971, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae-Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, *Bol. Soc. Argent. Bot.* 34(1–2): 119–122. 1999

(Leaves infusion for relieving pain in the back. Doctrine of signatures.)

in English: iron weed

*Galactia tenuiflora* (Willd.) Wight & Arn. (*Galactia obcordata* (Baill.) Verdc.; *Galactia sericea* Pers. var. *phrynoides* DC.; *Galactia striata* (Jacq.) Urb. var. *tenuiflora* (Klein ex Willd.) Burkart; *Galactia tenuiflora* (Klein ex Willd.) Wight & Arn.; *Galactia tenuiflora* Eggers, nom. illeg.; *Glycine dubia* DC.; *Glycine tenuiflora* Willd.; *Glycine tenuiflora* Klein ex Willd.; *Teramnus obcordatus* Baill.; *Teramnus tenuiflorus* (Klein ex Willd.) Spreng.)

India, SE Asia, Papua New Guinea. Perennial non-climbing herb, trailing, vine, liana, procumbent, scrambling, climber, standard mauve and white, blackish linear pods

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1059. 1802, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 238.

1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 325. 1826, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 206. 1834, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(48): 382. 1883 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Menispermac.* 276. 1910, *Reinwardtia* 5 (4): 419–456. 1960, *Kew Bulletin* 24(2): 283. 1970, *Darwiniana* 16(3–4): 721. 1971, *Glycoconjugate Journal* 11(5): 443–461. 1994, *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry* 4(11): 1979–1988. 1996, *Glycoconjugate Journal* 13: 263–271. 1996, *Chemistry—A European Journal* 11(10): 3032–3038. 2005

(Tuber mixed with those of *Pueraria mirifica* Airy Shaw & Suvat. (*Pueraria candollei* Benth. var. *mirifica* (Airy Shaw & Suvat.) Niyomdham) and *Stephania pierrei* Diels, and honey, made into pills and taken as rejuvenator.)

in China: ru dou

in India: bana kotlaha

### Galanthus L. Alliaceae (Amaryllidaceae, Liliaceae)

Greek *gala*, *galaktos* ‘milk’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, from the colour of the flowers.

*Galanthus nivalis* L. (*Chianthemum nivale* (L.) Kuntze; *Galanthus alexandri* Porcius; *Galanthus imperati* Bertol.; *Galanthus melvillei* Voss; *Galanthus montanus* Schur; *Galanthus nivalis* f. *pictus* K. Malý; *Galanthus nivalis* f. *pleniflorus* P.D. Sell; *Galanthus nivalis* var. *atkinsii* Mallett; *Galanthus nivalis* var. *carpaticus* S.S. Fodor; *Galanthus nivalis* var. *hololeuca* Celak.; *Galanthus nivalis* var. *majus* Ten.; *Galanthus nivalis* var. *minus* Ten.; *Galanthus nivalis* var. *scharlockii* Casp.; *Galanthus scharlockii* (Casp.) Baker; *Galanthus umbricus* Dammann)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 288. 1753, *Abh. Königl. Böhm. Ges. Wiss.*, VII, 3: 198. 1891 and *Verh. K. K. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien* 54: 302. 1904, Stern, F.C. *Snowdrops and Snowflakes—A Study of the Genera Galanthus and Leucojum*. London. 1956, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 23: 1–23. 1974, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 28: 95–104. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 713–714. 1980, Frohne, D., Pfander, H.J. *A Colour Atlas of Poisonous Plants*. Wolfe Publishing Ltd., London. 1983, *Ukrayins'k. Bot. Zhurn.* 40(5): 32. 1983, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 73: 1358–1359. 1988, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 957–971. 1991, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 48. 1993, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995, *Amer. J. Bot.* 83(6, suppl.): 149. 1996, *Fl. Great Britain Ireland* 5: 363. 1996, *Caryologia* 52: 87–92. 1999

(This plant contains the alkaloid lycorine, which can cause poisoning. Some individuals were poisoned after ingesting the bulbs as emergency food in Holland during World War II. Large amounts of bulbs need to be ingested to produce toxic

reactions. An aqueous extract of the leaves has produced a positive patch test reaction in a gardener. Used for cancer or non-cancer diseases.)

in English: snowdrop

### Galbulimima Bailey Himantandraceae

The fruit resembles to a *galbulus*, a cone or a strobilus with fleshy scales; Latin *mimus*, i 'a mimic actor', Greek *mimos*; see F.M. Bailey, in *Queensland Department of Agriculture and Stock. Botany Bulletin*. 9: 5. 1894 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49: 164. 1912, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 55: 126. 1917.

**Galbulimima belgraveana** (F. Muell.) Sprague (*Galbulimima baccata* Bailey; *Galbulimima belgraveana* Bailey; *Galbulimima belgraveana* Sprague)

New Guinea, Moluccas. Evergreen tree, aromatic, densely compact crown

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 60: 138. 1922, *J. Agric. Trop. Bot. Appl.* 4: 348–349. 1957, *J. Agric. Trop. Bot. Appl.* 5: 377–378. 1958, Hamilton, L. "An experiment to observe the effect of eating substances called ereriba leaves and agara bark", in *Transactions of the Papua and New Guinea Scientific Society* 1: 16–18. 1960

(Leaves and bark chewed to induce hallucinations, a violent intoxication leading to sleep and visual hallucinations. Bark used to relieve abdominal pain.)

in English: magnolia, magnolia ash, pigeonberry ash

in Papua New Guinea: waga

Common name: agara

### Galearis Raf. Orchidaceae

From the Latin *galea*, *ae* 'a helmet', *galearis* 'helmet-', referring to petals and sepals; see C.S. Rafinesque, *Herbarium Rafinesquianum* 71–72. 1833, *Flora Telluriana*. 2: 39. 1836 [1837] and *Manual of the Flora of the Northern States and Canada* 292. 1901.

**Galearis rotundifolia** (Banks ex Pursh) R.M. Bateman (*Amerorchis rotundifolia* (Banks ex Pursh) Hultén; *Amerorchis rotundifolia* f. *angustifolia* (J. Rousseau) P.M. Br.; *Amerorchis rotundifolia* f. *beckettii* (B. Boivin) Hultén; *Amerorchis rotundifolia* f. *immaculata* Mazurski & Laur. P. Johnson; *Amerorchis rotundifolia* f. *lineata* (Mousley) Hultén; *Amerorchis rotundifolia* f. *rosea* P.M. Br.; *Amerorchis rotundifolia* f. *wardii* P.M. Br.; *Amerorchis rotundifolia* var. *lineata* (Mousley) W.J. Schrenk; *Habenaria rotundifolia* Conz.; *Habenaria rotundifolia* (Banks ex Pursh) Richardson; *Habenaria rotundifolia* Richardson; *Habenaria rotundifolia* Lindl.; *Habenaria rotundifolia* (Banks ex Pursh) Lindl.; *Orchis grandiflora* B.

Heyne ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Orchis rotundifolia* Banks ex Pursh; *Orchis rotundifolia* f. *angustifolia* J. Rousseau; *Orchis rotundifolia* f. *beckettii* B. Boivin; *Orchis rotundifolia* f. *lineata* (Mousley) E.G. Voss; *Orchis rotundifolia* var. *lineata* Mousley; *Platanthera rotundifolia* (Banks ex Pursh) Lindl.; *Ponerorchis rotundifolia* (Banks ex Pursh) Soó)

North America.

See *Fl. Amer. Sept.* 2: 588. 1813, *Numer. List*: 7032. 1832, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.*: 292, 306. 1835, *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 306. 1835 and *Canad. Field-Naturalist* 55: 65. 1941, *Rhodora* 68: 462. 1966, *Ark. Bot.*, a.s., 7(1): 34–35. 1967 (publ. 1968), *Lindleyana* 10: 1. 1995, *Orchidee* (Hamburg) 28: 98. 1997, *N. Amer. Native Orchid J.* 10: 34. 2004 (publ. 2005), *Wild Orchids Canad. Marit. & N. Gr. Lakes*: 284. 2006, *Ann. Bot.* (Oxford) 104: 439. 2009

(Used in Ayurveda, *Habenaria rotundifolia*.)

in India: padma

### Galega L. Fabaceae (Galegeae)

Greek *gala*, *galaktos* 'milk' and *aix*, *aigos* 'a goat', fodder for cattle and goats, Latin *gallica herba*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 714. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 320. 1754, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 378. Ansbach 1852 and H. Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 260. 1996.

**Galega officinalis** L. (*Galega bicolor* Regel; *Galega patula* Steven; *Galega persica* Pers.; *Galega vulgaris* Lam.)

Algeria, Europe. Perennial non-climbing herb, subshrub, flowers light blue to white, leaves cooked

See *Fl. W. Pakistan* 100: 91. 1977, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 106: 451–461. 1979, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997, *The Journal of reproductive medicine* 52(11): 1011–1015. 2007, *The Annals of pharmacotherapy* 43(5): 939–943. 2009, *Diabetic medicine: A Journal of the British Diabetic Association* 26(8): 798–802. 2009, *Diabetes care* 33(1): 9–16. 2010

(Toxins. Febrifuge, diaphoretic, galactagogue. Metformin appears to be an effective alternative to insulin in the treatment of GDM (Gestational Diabetes Mellitus). Veterinary, often fed to cows and goats in order to increase their milk yield.)

in English: goat's rue, professor weed

in China: shan yang dou

in Italian: aruta capraria, capraggine, chiappamosche, lava-mani, ruta di capra

### Galenia L. Aizoaceae

The genus was named to honor the Greek Claudius Galen (Galenos, Galenus), born circa A.D. 130 at Pergamum, d.



*circa* in A.D. 200 probably in Sicily, one of the most eminent physicians of any age or country, his writings were very numerous but practically nothing remains of his philosophical works. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 359. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 169. 1754, *The American Journal of Science* ... New York, NY, ed. 2 1: 376. 1819, Ernst H.F. Meyer (1791–1858), *Geschichte der Botanik*, Studien von Ernst H.F. Meyer. II: 187–194 and IV: 258–261. Königsberg 1854–1857 and John Ferguson, *Bibliotheca Chemica*. 1: 352. Glasgow 1906, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 665. 1961, Richard J. Durling, *A Catalogue of Sixteenth Century Printed Books in the National Library of Medicine*. 1971. 1967, Fridolf Kudlien & Leonard G. Wilson, in *D.S.B.* 5: 227–237. 1981, Antonio Clericuzio, “From van Helmont to Boyle. A study of the transmission of Helmontian chemical and medical theories in seventeenth-century England.” *BJHS*. 26: 303–334. 1993.

***Galenia africana*** L. (*Galenia africana* var. *halimifolia* Fenzl ex Sond.; *Galenia africana* var. *pentandra* Hiern; *Galenia africana* var. *secundata* Adamson; *Galenia linearis* Thunb.; *Galenia namaensis* auct., non Schinz, misapplied name; *Galenia tenuifolia* Salisb.)

South Africa. Erect aromatic woody shrublet

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359. 1753, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 77. 1794, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 283. 1796, *Flora Capensis* (Harvey) 2: 478. 1862 and *J. S. African Bot.* 22: 91. 1956, Van Der Lugt J.J., Schultz R.A., Fourie N., Hon L.J., Jordaan P., Labuschagne L. “*Galenia africana* L. poisoning in sheep and goats: hepatic and cardiac changes.” *Onderstepoort J. Vet. Res.* 59(4): 323–333. 1992

(Poisonous, blistering of the oral mucous membranes. Plant or fresh leaves chewed to relieve toothache. Leaves and roots sedative, antimicrobial, analgesic, antiseptic, to treat venereal sores, prostate disorders, wounds, eye infections and skin diseases.)

in English: yellow bush

in Southern Africa: dabee, geelbos, iqina, kraalbos, kraalbossie, kraalgeelbos, muisgeelbos, perdebos, waterpensgeelbos

***Galenia secunda*** (L.f.) Sond. (*Aizoon contaminatum* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Aizoon elongatum* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Aizoon propinquum* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Aizoon secundum* L.f.; *Galenia aizoides* Fenzl ex Sond.; *Galenia contaminata* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Galenia elongata* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Galenia secunda* (L.f.) Sond. var. *strigulosa* Sond.)

South Africa.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 261. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 3: 326. 1837, *Flora Capensis* (Harvey) 2: 474. 1862 and *Flora of Australia* 19–62. 1984

(For skin diseases, venereal sores, wounds, antiseptic, an infusion is taken for bladder infections.)

in South Africa: vanwyksbossie

## Galianthe Griseb. Rubiaceae

***Galianthe brasiliensis*** (Spreng.) E.L. Cabral & Bacigalupo (*Diodia anthospermoides* Cham. & Schltldl.; *Diodia brasiliensis* Spreng.; *Diodia brasiliensis* var. *angulata* (Benth.) Standl.; *Diodia brasiliensis* var. *microphylla* (Cham. & Schltldl.) Standl.; *Diodia polymorpha* Cham. & Schltldl.; *Diodia polymorpha* var. *angulata* (Benth.) K. Schum.; *Diodia polymorpha* var. *anthospermoides* (Cham. & Schltldl.) K. Schum.; *Diodia polymorpha* var. *macrophylla* Cham. & Schltldl.; *Diodia polymorpha* var. *microphylla* Cham. & Schltldl.; *Galianthe angulata* (Benth.) Borhidi; *Galianthe brasiliensis* subsp. *angulata* (Benth.) E.L. Cabral & Bacigalupo; *Spermacoce ambigua* Brandegee; *Triodon angulatum* Benth.; *Triodon polymorphum* (Cham. & Schltldl.) DC.; *Triodon polymorphum* var. *macrophyllum* (Cham. & Schltldl.) DC.; *Triodon polymorphum* var. *microphyllum* (Cham. & Schltldl.) DC.)

South America.

See *Syst. Veg.*, editio decima sexta 1: 406. 1824, *Linnaea* 3: 343–345. 1828, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 566. 1830, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 70. 1840, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(6): 12–13. 1888 and *Zoë* 5: 180. 1904, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 8(5): 387. 1931, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 461(4): 90. 1935, *Fl. Prov. Buenos Aires* 4(5): 342–375. 1965, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 84(4): 861–863, f. 3. 1997, *Acta Botanica Hungarica* 46(1–2): 34. 2004, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 107(3): 2871–2920. 2008

(Branchlets used in magic rituals, procedure before fishing, to hit the target.)

in English: the fish herb

***Galianthe centranthoides*** (Cham. & Schltldl.) E.L. Cabral (*Borreria centranthoides* Cham. & Schltldl.; *Borreria centranthoides* fo. *angustifolia* Chodat & Hassl.; *Borreria centranthoides* f. *angustifolia* (Cham. & Schltldl.) Chodat & Hassl.; *Borreria centranthoides* fo. *glabrior* Chodat & Hassl.; *Borreria centranthoides* fo. *latifolia* Chodat & Hassl.; *Borreria centranthoides* f. *latifolia* (Cham. & Schltldl.) Chodat & Hassl.; *Borreria centranthoides* fo. *pubescens* Chodat & Hassl.; *Borreria centranthoides* var. *angustifolia* Cham. & Schltldl.; *Borreria centranthoides* var. *latifolia* Cham. & Schltldl.; *Borreria pohliana* DC.; *Borreria verbenaoides* var. *eupatorioides* (Cham. & Schltldl.) Smith & Downs; *Galianthe clidemioides* Griseb.; *Spermacoce centranthoides* (Cham. & Schltldl.) Kuntze; *Spermacoce clidemioides* (Griseb.) Niederl.)

Brazil to NE. Argentina.

See *Genera Plantarum* 196. 1789, *Primitiae Florae Essequeboensis* ... 79, t. 1. 1818, *Linnaea* 3(4): 327–330, 331. 1828, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 156–157. 1879, *Revisio*

*Generum Plantarum* 3: 123. 1898 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 48(9): 284. 1958, *Boletín de la Sociedad Argentina de Botánica* 27(3–4): 235–249. 1991[1992]

(Abortifacient.)

### Galinsoga Ruiz & Pavón Asteraceae

After the Spanish botanist Mariano Martínez Galinsoga, d. 1797, physician, Superintendent of the Madrid Botanic Garden; see Hipólito Ruiz López (1754–1815) and José Antonio Pavón (1754–1844), *Flora peruviana, et chilensis prodromus*. 110, t. 24. Madrid 1794, *Catalecta* 2: 112. 1800, *Nova Genera Plantarum* 137. 1800, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 1: 67. 1836, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 379. Ansbach 1852 and *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Amer. J. Bot.* 63: 247–250. 1976, Canne, J.M. “A revision of the genus *Galinsoga* (Compositae: Heliantheae).” *Rhodora* 79: 319–389. 1977, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Taxon* 27: 223–231. 1978, Canne, J.M. “Circumscription and generic relationships of *Galinsoga* (Compositae: Heliantheae).” *Madroño* 25: 81–93. 1978, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Compositae Newslitt.* 27: 7–10. 1995, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 81(5): 98–101. 1996, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Compositae Newsletter* 37: i–iii, 1–84. 2001. *Galinsoga* is closely related to *Sabazia* Cassini of Mexico and South America and to at least some members of *Alloispermum* Willdenow, primarily from South America. *Galinsoga* might best be treated as a single larger genus including *Alloispermum* and *Sabazia*, see J.M. Canne 1978.

***Galinsoga parviflora*** Cav. (*Adventina parviflora* Raf.; *Galinsoga quinquerediata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Stemmatella sodiroi* Hieron.; *Vigolina acmella* (Roth) Poir.; *Wiborgia acmella* Roth; *Wiborgia parviflora* (Cav.) Kunth)

East Africa. Annual herb, erect, many-branched, slightly hairy, shallow root fibrous, leaves opposite, flower heads of many yellow tubular florets and 4–5 white 3-lobed ray florets surrounded by membranous bracts, flower heads on stalks in a regularly branched loose leafy inflorescence, angled or flat black achene, pappus of flat fringed scales, young plants cooked as a vegetable, a weed of crops and waste land, similar to *Galinsoga quadriradiata*

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* [Cavanilles] 3(2): 41–42, pl. 281. 1794 [1795–1796], *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodromus* 110, pl. 24. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruviana et Chilensis* 1: 198. 1798, *Catalect. Bot.* 2: 112. 1800, *Nova Genera Plantarum* 137. 1800, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 8: 613. 1808, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 201. 1820 [1818] and also quarto ed. 4: 256. 1820, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 1: 67. 1836, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 193, 359. 1873 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik*,

*Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 601. 1901, *Kirkia* 6(1): 1–62. 1967, *Taxon* 30: 78. 1981

(Plant rubbed on the skin as an antidote to beetle stings. Leaves antimicrobial, a paste a remedy for snakebites and stings of poisonous insects; crushed leaves mixed with lime used to stop bleeding; leaf extract in jaundice, dysentery, fever, diarrhea, vomiting; leaves juice to stop profuse bleeding. Stem and leaves pounded and juice squeezed applied on the wounds.)

in English: chickweed, galinsoga weed, gallant soldier, Kew weed, potato weed, small-flowered galinsoga, small-flowered quickweed, yellow weed

in Peru: paco yuyo, pacpa yuyo

in East Africa: kafumba, kafumbe, kangei, karandaranda, msekeseke, omenta

in South Africa: knopkruid

in India: banmara, japkondewa, marchiya, tiew-lien

### Galium L. Rubiaceae

Greek *galion* ‘bedstraw’, *Galium verum* L., the yellow flowers of *Galium verum* can be used to curdle milk in cheese-making or to colour cheese; see C. Oudin, *Le thresor des trois langues, espagnole, françoise et italienne*. 1627, N. Duez, *Dittionario italiano & francese*. Genève 1664, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 105, 107. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 46. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, *Iconographia Botanica Exotica* 3: 15. 1830, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 4: 600. 1830, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 381. 1832, *Genera Plantarum* 523. 1839, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon*, sér. 2 16: 397–398. 1868, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 149. 1873 and *American Midland Naturalist* 1: 264. 1910, A. Prati, *Vocabolario etimologico italiano*. Torino 1951, S. Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. Torino 1961, H.H. Allan, *Fl. New Z.* 1: 591–593. 1961, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana* 1: 184. 1979, D.J. McGillivray, *Telopea*. 2: 355–377. 1983, H.E. Connor and E. Edgar, “Name changes in the indigenous New Zealand Flora, 1960–1986 and Nomina Nova IV, 1983–1986.” *New Zealand Journal of Botany*. Vol. 25: 115–170. 1987, *Taxon* 41: 563. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 48(1–4): 59–62. 2006, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 107(3): 2871–2920. 2008.

***Galium acutum*** Edgew.

India, Himalaya.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 20: 61. 1846

(Plant extract to cure urinary infections.)

in India: kuriya

**Galium aparine** L. (*Aparine hispida* Moench; *Aparine vulgaris* Hill; *Asperula aparine* (L.) Besser, nom. illeg.; *Asperula aparine* var. *aparine* (L.) Nyman, nom. inval.; *Asterophyllum aparine* (L.) Schimp. & Spenn.; *Crucianella purpurea* Wulff ex Steud.; *Galium aparinum* (L.) St.-Lag.; *Galium adhaerens* Gilib.; *Galium agreste* Wallr.; *Galium agreste* var. *echinospermum* Wallr.; *Galium aparine* f. *intermedium* (Mérat) R.J. Moore; *Galium aparine* subsp. *agreste* P.D. Sell; *Galium aparine* subsp. *spurium* (L.) Simonkai; *Galium aparine* var. *agreste* P.D. Sell; *Galium aparine* var. *echinospermum* (Wallr.) T. Durand; *Galium aparine* var. *echinospermum* (Wallr.) Farw.; *Galium aparine* var. *fructibushispidis* Franch.; *Galium aparine* var. *intermedium* (Mérat) Bonnet; *Galium aparine* var. *intermedium* (Merr.) Briq.; *Galium aparine* var. *microphyllum* Clos; *Galium aparine* var. *minor* Hook.; *Galium aparine* var. *minor* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Galium aparine* var. *pseudoaparine* (Griseb.) Speg.; *Galium aparine* var. *subglabrum* Peterm.; *Galium aparine* var. *vaillantii* (DC.) Koch; *Galium asperum* Honck., nom. illeg.; *Galium australe* Reiche, nom. superfl.; *Galium borbonicum* var. *makianum* Cordem.; *Galium charoides* Rusby; *Galium chilense* Hook.f.; *Galium chonosense* Clos, nom. superfl.; *Galium hispidum* Willd.; *Galium horridum* Eckl. & Zeyh., nom. illeg.; *Galium intermedium* Mérat, nom. illeg.; *Galium lappaceum* Salisb.; *Galium larecajense* Wernham; *Galium oliganthum* Nakai & Kitag.; *Galium parviflorum* Maxim., nom. illeg.; *Galium pauciflorum* Bunge, nom. illeg.; *Galium pseudoaparine* Griseb.; *Galium scaberrimum* Vahl ex Hornem.; *Galium segetum* K. Koch; *Galium spurium* L.; *Galium spurium* var. *echinospermum* Desp.; *Galium spurium* var. *echinospermum* (Wallr.) Hayek; *Galium spurium* var. *vaillantii* (DC.) Gren. & Godr.; *Galium spurium* var. *vaillantii* (DC.) G. Beck; *Galium tenerrimum* Schur; *Galium uliginosum* Thunb., nom. illeg.; *Galium uncinatum* Gray; *Galium vaillantii* DC.; *Rubia aparine* (L.) Baill.; *Rubia aparine* Baill.)

North and South America. Annual herb, vine

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 108. 1753, *Flora Antarctica* 302. 1846, *Flora Chilena* 3: 189–190. 1848, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 6: 125. 1854, *Hist. Pl.* (Baillon) 7: 373. 1880, *Revista Agron. Univ. Nac. La Plata* 3: 526. 1897 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 50: 244. 1912, *Canad. J. Bot.* 53: 881. 1975, *Kew Bulletin* 30: 324. 1975, *Fl. Great Britain & Ireland* 4: 530. 2006

(Plant considered poisonous. Plant juice diuretic, febrifuge, antiscorbutic, antihemorrhagic, to treat cuts and wounds, gonorrhoea, for kidney trouble; decoction of whole plant taken as an emetic; plant infusion laxative, tonic, for skin diseases, gravel, a wash for poison ivy and itch. Aerial parts used for headache, migraine, jaundice, sinusitis. Love charm. Veterinary medicine, for horses.)

in English: bed straw, catch-weed bedstraw, cleavers, goose grass, goosegrass, Marin County bedstraw, spring cleavers, sticky bobs, sticky willy, stickywilly, sweethearts

in China: ba xian cao, chu yang yang

in India: lichkuni

in Nepal: panchamle

**Galium aparinoides** Forssk. (*Galium aparine* L. var. *hamatum* (A. Rich.) Hook.f.; *Galium aparine* var. *hamatum* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Hook.f.; *Galium brachycarpon* Steud.; *Galium hamatum* A. Rich.; *Galium hamatum* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Galium trachycarpum* Clarke)

Eritrea to Tanzania, SW Arabian Pen.

See *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 30. 1775

(Emetic, laxative, tonic, for skin diseases.)

**Galium asperifolium** Wall. (*Galium asperifolium* Wall. ex Roxb.; *Galium mollugo* L. subsp. *asperifolium* (Wall.) Kitam.)

China and Sri Lanka.

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants, ed. Carey & Wall. 1: 381. 1820 and *Faun. & Fl. Nep. Himal.*: 230. 1955

(Plant paste applied to treat wounds; the juice taken as diuretic, antiscorbutic, aperient.)

in Nepal: gnaharo

**Galium asprellum** Michx. (*Galium asprellum* var. *typicum* Maxim.; *Galium asprellum* var. *typicum* (Michx.) Maxim.; *Galium micranthum* Pursh, nom. illeg.; *Galium spinulosum* Raf., nom. illeg.; *Galium pennsylvanicum* Muhl. ex Schult., nom. illeg.)

North America. Perennial

See *Fl. Amer. Sept.* 1: 103. 1814, *Précis Découv. Somiol.*: 40. 1814, *Mélanges Biol. Bull. Phys.-Math. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Pétersbourg* 9: 262. 1873, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 78–79. 1803

(Whole plant used as a diaphoretic, diuretic, for measles.)

in English: kidney-vine, rough bedstraw

**Galium boreale** L. (*Aparine borealis* (L.) Hill; *Galium amurense* Pobed.; *Galium auriense* Pourr. ex Willk. & Lange; *Galium bermudense* L. p.p.; *Galium boreale* sensu Walter, non L.; *Galium boreale* f. *genuina* Maxim., nom. inval.; *Galium boreale* f. *hyssopifolium* (Hoffm.) B. Boivin; *Galium boreale* f. *kamtschaticum* Maxim.; *Galium boreale* f. *latifolium* Maxim.; *Galium boreale* nothosubsp. *intermedium* (DC.) Soják; *Galium boreale* subsp. *hyssopifolium* (Hoffm.) Soják; *Galium boreale* subsp. *incurvatum* (Urschler) Soják; *Galium boreale* subsp. *linearifolium* (Rydb.) Soják; *Galium boreale* subsp. *pseudorubioides* (Schur) Soó; *Galium boreale* subsp. *septentrionale* (Roem. & Schult.) H. Hara; *Galium boreale* var. *amurense* (Pobed.) Kitag.; *Galium boreale* var. *angustifolium* (Frey) Cufod.; *Galium boreale* var. *ciliatum* Nakai; *Galium boreale* var. *diffusum* (Schrader ex Link) Rchb.; *Galium boreale* var. *genuina* Gren. & Godr.,



nom. inval.; *Galium boreale* var. *glabrum* Spenn.; *Galium boreale* var. *glabrum* Q.H. Liu, nom. illeg.; *Galium boreale* var. *hispidulum* Spenn.; *Galium boreale* var. *hyssopifolium* (Hoffm.) DC.; *Galium boreale* var. *intermedium* DC.; *Galium boreale* var. *kamtschaticum* (Maxim.) Nakai; *Galium boreale* var. *koreanum* Nakai; *Galium boreale* var. *lanceolatum* Nakai; *Galium boreale* var. *lancilimum* W.C. Chen; *Galium boreale* var. *latifolium* Turcz.; *Galium boreale* var. *leiocarpum* Meyen; *Galium boreale* var. *linearifolium* Rydb.; *Galium boreale* var. *pseudorubioides* Schur; *Galium boreale* var. *roseum* N. Coleman; *Galium boreale* var. *scabrum* DC.; *Galium boreale* var. *septentrionale* (Roem. & Schult.) Kliphuis; *Galium boreale* var. *typicum* Rouy, nom. inval.; *Galium boreale* var. *vogesiacum* (F. Gérard) Rouy; *Galium boreale* var. *vulgare* Turcz., nom. inval.; *Galium brachiatum* sensu Muhl., non Pursh; *Galium circaeoides* Roem. & Schult.; *Galium circaezans* Michx. var. *glabellum* Britton; *Galium circaezans* var. *glabrum* Britton; *Galium circaezans* var. *typicum* Fernald; *Galium diffusum* Schrad. ex Link; *Galium hyssopifolium* Hoffm.; *Galium mesocarpon* A. Kern.; *Galium nervosum* Lam.; *Galium rotundifolium* L. var. *circaezans* (Michx.) Kuntze; *Galium rubioides* Willd. ex Ledeb., nom. inval.; *Galium rubioides* var. *angustifolium* Freyn; *Galium rubioides* var. *hyssopifolium* Pers.; *Galium rubioides* var. *latifolium* Freyn; *Galium schilkense* Popov; *Galium septentrionale* Roem. & Schult.; *Galium septentrionale* var. *glabrum* Urschler; *Galium septentrionale* var. *incurvatum* Urschler; *Galium strictum* Torr.; *Galium trinerve* Moench; *Galium trinervium* Gilib.; *Galium vogesiacum* F. Gérard; *Rubia borealis* (L.) Baill.; *Trichogalium boreale* (L.) Fourr.)

Temp. Eurasia, North America. Perennial, seeds considered edible

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 105, 108. 1753 and *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 15: 395–405. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 857–860. 1981, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 67(3): 360–365. 1982, *Fitologija* 19: 43–68. 1982, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 6: 15–20. 1986, *Hessische Floristische Briefe* 38: 11–14. 1989, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 28: 302. 1990, *Biologia* 54: 43–49. 1999, *Fl. Hubeiensis* 3: 637. 2002

(Plant considered poisonous. Decoction of whole plant used as an abortifacient, diaphoretic, diuretic, to prevent pregnancy. Poultice from green shoots used for general aches and pains; shoots infusion a cold remedy. Leaves used as a diuretic.)

in English: baby's breath, bedstraw, licorice bedstraw, northern bedstraw

***Galium circaezans*** Michx. (*Galium bermudense* L. p.p.; *Galium boreale* sensu Walter, non L.; *Galium boreale* Walter, sensu auct.; *Galium brachiatum* Muhl., nom. illeg.; *Galium brachiatum* sensu Muhl., non Pursh; *Galium circaeoides* Roem. & Schult.; *Galium circaezans* var. *circaezans*; *Galium circaezans* var. *glabellum* Britton; *Galium*

*circaezans* var. *glabrum* Britton; *Galium circaezans* var. *hypomalacum* Fernald; *Galium circaezans* var. *montanum* Torr. & A. Gray; *Galium circaezans* var. *typicum* Fernald, nom. inval.; *Galium rotundifolium* var. *circaezans* (Michx.) Kuntze; *Galium rotundifolium* var. *circaezans* Kuntze)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Michaux) 1: 80–81. 1803, *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 2: 24. 1841, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 282. 1891, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 5: 303. 1894, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 21: 32. 1894 and *Rhodora* 39: 450, pl. 483, figs. 3, 4. 1937

(Expectorant, taken for coughs, asthma, hoarseness.)

in English: forest bedstraw, licorice bedstraw, wild licorice, wild white licorice, yellow wild licorice

***Galium concinnum*** Torr. & A. Gray (*Galium concinnum* Boiss., nom. illeg.)

North America. Perennial

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 2(1): 23. 1841, *Flora Orientalis* 3: 65. 1875

(Infusion of whole plant used for kidney trouble, ague, bladder trouble.)

in English: shining bedstraw

***Galium elegans*** Wall. ex Roxb. (*Galium elegans* Wall.; *Galium elegans* f. *glabriusculum* (Req. ex DC.) Hara ex H. Ohba; *Galium elegans* f. *vestitum* (D. Don) H. Hara; *Galium elegans* var. *angustifolium* Cufod.; *Galium elegans* var. *glabriusculum* Req. ex DC.; *Galium elegans* var. *nephrostigmaticum* (Diels) W.C. Chen; *Galium elegans* var. *nemorosum* Cufod.; *Galium elegans* var. *punduanum* (Wall. ex Craib) Cufod.; *Galium elegans* var. *velutinum* Cufod.; *Galium formosense* Ohwi; *Galium hamiltonii* Spreng.; *Galium javanicum* var. *leiocarpum* Miq.; *Galium latifolium* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don, nom. illeg.; *Galium mairei* H. Lévy; *Galium nephrostigmaticum* Diels; *Galium panduanum* Steud.; *Galium petiolatum* Geddes; *Galium pseudoellipticum* Lingelsh. & Borza; *Galium punduanum* Wall. ex Craib; *Galium requienianum* Wight & Arn.; *Galium rotundifolium* var. *leiocarpum* (Miq.) Hook.f.; *Galium vestitum* D. Don)

Himalaya. Small herb

See *Fl. Ind.* ed. Carey & Wall. 1: 382. 1820, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 42: 350. 1892 and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 5: 279. 1912, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1928: 246. 1928, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 36: 55. 1934, *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 89: 230. 1940, *Enum. Fl. Pl. Nepal* 2: 201. 1979, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 28: 301. 1990, *J. Jap. Bot.* 66: 303. 1991

(In case of fractures, whole plant paste applied and tied to set bone.)

***Galium fendleri*** A. Gray

North America. Perennial

See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 60. 1849

(Plant infusion taken and used as lotion for headache, influenza. A ceremonial emetic.)

in English: Fendler's bedstraw

***Galium odoratum*** (L.) Scop. (*Asperula eugeniae* K. Richt.; *Asperula matrisylva* Gilib.; *Asperula odora* Salisb.; *Asperula odorata* L., non (Pers.) Roemer & Schultes; *Asterophyllum asperula* Schimp. & Spenn.; *Asterophyllum sylvaticum* Schimp. & Spenn.; *Chlorostemma odoratum* (L.) Fourr.; *Galium matrisylva* F.H. Wigg., nom. superfl.; *Galium odoratum* var. *eugeniae* (K. Richt.) Ehrend.)

Temp. Eurasia.

See *Fl. Carniol.*, ed. 2, 1: 105. 1771

(For skin diseases.)

in English: mugwet, sweet grass, sweet woodruff, woodroof, woodruff

in Arabic: fuwwa regiga

***Galium palustre*** L. (*Galium diffusum* Gilib.; *Galium fontinale* K. Koch; *Galium glomeratum* Vill. ex Roem. & Schult., nom. illeg.; *Galium incarnatum* Gilib.; *Galium masfereri* Sennen; *Galium montanum* With., nom. illeg.; *Galium palustre* M. Bieb., sensu auct.; *Galium palustre* Pourr. ex Willk. & Lange, sensu auct.; *Galium palustre* f. *submersum* Glück; *Galium palustre* subsp. *tetraploideum* A.R. Clapham; *Galium palustre* var. *balticum* Apelgren; *Galium palustre* var. *brachyphyllum* Opiz; *Galium palustre* var. *genuinum* Cout., nom. inval.; *Galium palustre* var. *majus* Schur; *Galium palustre* var. *maximum* Heinr. Braun; *Galium palustre* var. *morisianum* Rouy; *Galium palustre* var. *rupicola* Desm.; *Galium palustre* var. *umbrosum* Asch.; *Galium palustre* var. *witheringii* (Sm.) Nyman; *Galium rumelicum* Formének; *Galium rupicola* (Desm.) Boreau; *Galium vayredae* Sennen; *Galium witheringii* Sm.; *Rubia palustris* (L.) Baill.)

Temp. Eurasia. Spreading perennial herb, creeping with adventitious roots arising from the nodes, stems four-angled, smooth globular black fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 105. 1753, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 1: 103. 1808, *Prodromus Florae Hispanicae* 2: 322. 1868, *Sched. Fl. Exs. Austro-Hung.* 6: 77. 1893, *Verh. Naturf. Vereins Brünn* 36: 70. 1898 and *Bol. Soc. Brot.* 17: 20. 1900, *Biol. Morphol. Untersuch. Wasser- Sumpfgew.* 3: 29. 1911, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 73: 652. 1926 (publ. 1927), *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 8: 3–11. 1976, *Nordic J. Bot.* 10: 588. 1991

(Considered as poisonous.)

***Galium rotundifolium*** L. (*Galium decipiens* Ehrh., nom. illeg.; *Galium linckii* J.F. Gmel.; *Galium rotundifolium* Herb. Linn. ex DC.; *Galium rotundifolium* subsp. *hirsutum* (Ten.) Brullo, Scelsi & Spamp.; *Galium rotundifolium* subsp. *hirsutum* (Ten.) Brullo; *Galium rotundifolium* var. *batallae*

O. Bolòs & Vigo; *Galium rotundifolium* var. *decipiens* Nyman; *Galium rotundifolium* var. *hirsutum* Ten.; *Galium rotundifolium* var. *lanceolatum* Kuntze; *Galium rotundum* (L.) Thunb.; *Galium rotundum* Thunb., nom. superfl.; *Galium thunbergianum* Eckl. & Zeyh. var. *thunbergianum*; *Trichogalium rotundifolium* (L.) Fourr.; *Trichogalium rotundifolium* Fourr.)

India, Vietnam, Borneo.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 108. 1753, *Fl. Jap.*: (Thunberg) 59. 1784, *Beitr. Naturk.* 5: 177. 1790, *Syst. Nat.*: 240. 1791, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 582. 1830, *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 3: 369. 1837, *Ann. Soc. Linn. Lyon*, n.s., 16: 396. 1868, *Consp. Fl. Eur.*: 324. 1879, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 283. 1891 and *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Fitologija* 19: 43–68. 1982, *Collect. Bot.* (Barcelona) 14: 100. 1983, *Memórias da Sociedade Broteriana* 27: 77–87. 1984, *Nordic J. Bot.* 6: 15–20. 1986, *Cytologia* 52: 343–356. 1987, *Bot. Chron.* (Patras) 10: 723–727. 1991, *Vegetaz. Aspromonte*: 50. 2001, *Ber. Bayer. Bot. Ges.* 76: 85–110. 2006

(Herb diuretic, antiseptic, sedative, used in hysteria, epilepsy, skin diseases, cutaneous eruptions.)

***Galium simense*** Fres. (*Galium abyssinicum* Chiov.; *Galium simense* A. Rich., non Fresen., nom. illeg.)

Trop. African Mts.

See *Musci Sueciae* 2: 165. 1837 and *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993

(Antiinflammatory.)

***Galium tinctorium*** (L.) Scop. (*Asperula tinctoria* L.; *Galium claytonii* Michx.; *Galium obtusum* Bigelow var. *floridanum* (Wiegand) Fernald; *Galium tinctorium* L.; *Galium tinctorium* (L.) Scop. subsp. *floridanum* (Wiegand) Puff; *Galium tinctorium* var. *diversifolium* W. Wight; *Galium tinctorium* var. *floridanum* Wiegand; *Galium trifidum* L. subsp. *tinctorium* (L.) H. Hara; *Galium trifidum* var. *tinctorium* (L.) Torr. & A. Gray)

North America, Mexico, Caribbean. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 106. 1753, *Flora Friburgensis* 3: 1077. 1829, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 2(1): 22. 1841, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon* n.s., 16: 398. 1868 and *Rhodora* 41(489): 388. 1939, *Uppsala Universitets Arsskrift* 7: 298. 1945, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Infusion of whole plant used for respiratory problems.)

in English: stiff marsh bedstraw

***Galium trifidum*** L. (*Galium brandegeei* A. Gray p.p.; *Galium trifidum* L. subsp. *trifidum*; *Galium trifidum* subsp. *typicum* R.T. Clausen, nom. inval.)

Temp. Northern Hemisphere to Mexico. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 105–106. 1753 and *Cornell Univ. Agric. Exp. Sta. Mem.* 291: 9. 1949, *Botaniceskij Žurnal*

SSSR 65(1): 51–59. 1980, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 67(3): 360–365. 1982

(Stimulant, astringent, infusion of plant used for skin diseases, scrofula, eczema and ringworm.)

***Galium triflorum*** Michx. (*Asperula galioides* Jacquem. ex Hook.f.; *Galium brachiatum* Pursh; *Galium bryophyllum* Goldb. ex DC.; *Galium cuspidatum* Muhl.; *Galium gratum* Wall., nom. inval.; *Galium jalapense* Schldl.; *Galium longicaule* Raf.; *Galium obovatum* Schldl. & Cham.; *Galium paridifolium* Eschsch. ex Ledeb.; *Galium pennsylvanicum* W.P.C. Barton; *Galium pennsylvanicum* W. Bartram; *Galium suaveolens* Wahlb.; *Galium triflorum* f. *glabrum* Leyendecker; *Galium triflorum* f. *hispidum* Leyendecker; *Galium triflorum* f. *rollandii* Vict.; *Galium triflorum* var. *asprelliforme* Fernald; *Galium triflorum* var. *bryophyllum* (Goldb. ex DC.) Nyman; *Galium triflorum* var. *viridiflorum* DC.)

Canada to Mexico, Europe, W. Asia to China. Perennial

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 80. 1803, *Linnaea* 9: 591–592. 1835 and *Rhodora* 37: 445. 1935, *Iowa State Coll. J. Sci.* 15: 180. 1941, *Naturaliste Canad.* 71: 208. 1944, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians* ... 63. 1991

(Poultice of whole plant analgesic, applied to babies for backaches; plant juice aperient, diuretic, antiscorbutic. Decoction of plant taken as a tea for dropsy; an infusion taken for gallstones. Magico-religious beliefs, love charm, love medicine.)

in English: fragrant bedstraw, lady's bouquet, sweet-scented bedstraw, woman's herb, woman's perfume

in North America: wau-inu-maka, wau-pezhé (Omaha-Ponca)

in India: teenpatti

***Galium uniflorum*** Michx. (*Bataprine uniflora* (Michx.) Nieuwl.)

North America. Perennial

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 79. 1803 and *American Midland Naturalist* 1: 264. 1910

(Whole plant used as an astringent, diaphoretic, diuretic.)

in English: oneflower bedstraw

***Galium verum*** L. (*Asterophyllum galium* (L.) Schimp. & Spenn.; *Asterophyllum galium* Schimp. & Spenn.; *Galium glabratum* Klokov; *Galium verum* subsp. *euverum* (L.) Hyl.; *Galium verum* subsp. *euverum* Hyl., nom. inval.; *Galium verum* var. *typicum* Rouy, nom. inval.; *Galium verum* var. *typicum* (L.) Rouy; *Rubia vera* (L.) Baill.)

Eurasia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 107. 1753, *Flora Friburgensis* 3: 1077. 1829, *Histoire des Plantes* 7: 372. 1880 and *Flore de France* 8: 12. 1903, *Uppsala Universitets Arsskrift* 7: 304. 1945, *Taxon* 28: 395–397. 1979, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65 (1): 51–59. 1980, *Fl. Pakistan* 190: 66. 1989, *Taxon* 41: 563. 1992,

*Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 107(3): 2871–2920. 2008

(Plant considered purgative and diuretic. Juice of the fresh plant or decoction from the dried plant used for skin diseases, cutaneous eruptions and to check bleeding from cuts; plant juice in epilepsy and hysteria.)

in English: bed-flower, cheese-rennet, curd-wort, ladies' bedstraw, lady's bedstraw, our lady's bedstraw, yellow bedstraw

## Gallesia Casaretto Phytolaccaceae

Dedicated to Giorgio Gallesio, 1772–1839, an Italian botanist, among his writings *Gli agrumi dei Giardini Botanico-Agrari di Firenze*. Firenze 1839, *Pomona Italiana*. Pisa 1817–1839, *Traité du citrus*. Paris 1811 and *Versi*. Pisa 1824; see *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 3: 70–71. 1804, *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 454. 1818, Casaretto, Giovanni (1812–1879), *Novarum Stirpium Brasiliensium Decades* 5: 43–44. Genuae, Typis J. Ferrandi, 1842 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 546–558. 1937, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 109. Palermo 1988.

***Gallesia integrifolia*** (Spreng.) Harms (*Crateva gorarema* Vell.; *Gallesia gorarema* (Vell.) Moq.; *Gallesia gorazema* Moq.; *Gallesia gorazema* (Vell.) Moq.; *Gallesia integrifolia* var. *ovata* (O.C. Schmidt) Nowicke; *Gallesia ovata* O.C. Schmidt; *Thouinia integrifolia* Spreng., Sapindaceae)

South America. Tree, rough bark, leaves simple, inflorescence paniculate, samara winged, strong garlic smell, essential oil, forest, primary forest

See *Neue Entdeckungen im Ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 2: 155. 1821, *Florae Fluminensis* 1: 200. 1825, *Novarum Stirpium Brasiliensium Decades* 5: 43. 1842, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(2): 8. 1849 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 32: 97. 1933, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 16(c): 144. 1934, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 55: 320–321. 1969, *Fl. Ecuador* 46: 1–43. 1993

(Leaf infusion febrifuge; bark infusion used for bath, believed to protect against bad luck and witchcraft.)

in Peru: ajo, palo de cebolla

## Gamblea C.B. Clarke Araliaceae

Named for the English botanist James Sykes Gamble, 1847–1925 (d. Liss, Hants), forester, 1871–1879 Indian Forest Service, 1877 Fellow of the Linnean Society, 1899 Fellow of the Royal Society, among his writings *A manual of Indian timbers*. Calcutta 1881 and *List of the trees, shrubs and large climbers found in the Darjeeling District, Bengal*. Calcutta 1878, with Cecil Ernest Claude Fischer (1874–1950) and



Stephen Troyte Dunn (1868–1938) wrote *Flora of Presidency of Madras*. London [1915–]–1936, with Sir George King (1840–1909) and Andrew Thomas Gage (1871–1945) “Materials for a Flora of the Malay Peninsula.” in *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. vol. 58–74. Calcutta 1889–1936. See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 739. 1879 and *J. Arnold Arbor*. 5: 7. 1924, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 169. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 26. 1965.

***Gamblea ciliata*** C.B. Clarke (*Acanthopanax evodiaefolius* Franchet var. *ferrugineus* W.W. Smith, also *evodiifolius*; *Acanthopanax evodiaefolius* var. *glaucus* K.M. Feng; *Acanthopanax evodiaefolius* var. *gracilis* W.W. Smith; *Evodiopanax evodiaefolius* (Franchet) Nakai var. *ferrugineus* (W.W. Smith) Nakai, also *evodiifolius*; *Evodiopanax ferrugineus* (W.W. Smith) Grushvitsky & Skvortsova; *Evodiopanax gracilis* (W.W. Smith) Grushvitsky & Skvortsova)

India, Nepal, Himalaya

See *The Flora of British India* 2: 740. 1879 and *Adansonia*, Sér. 3, 22: 48. 2000, *Fl. Hubeiensis* 3: 182. 2002

(Stimulant, antibacterial, antiseptic, febrifuge.)

in China: yu ye wu jia

## Ganophyllum Blume Sapindaceae

From the Greek *ganos* ‘beauty, brightness, ornament’ and *phyllon* ‘leaf’, bright and attractive leaves; see Karl Ludwig von Blume (1796–1862), *Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavum* 1(15): 230. 1850 [publ. late 1850 or early 1851].

***Ganophyllum falcatum*** Blume (*Dictyoneura integerrima* Radlk. ex Koord.-Schum.; *Dictyoneura integerrima* Radlk.; *Ganophyllum falcatum* Br.)

Papua New Guinea, Northern Australia. Tree, dense spreading crown, bark light grey-brown smooth flaky, young branchlets resinous and scaly, leaves pinnate, sickle-shaped leaflets egg-shaped to oblong, male and female flowers in separate inflorescences, small greenish white clusters of male and female flowers, large panicles in the upper axils, orange ovoid-shaped fleshy fruit, fast growing, hard wood, insectivorous birds, nectar birds, sandstone, riverine, coastal districts, along streams, among mangroves

See *Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavum*: sive stirpium Exoticarum, Novarum vel Minus Cognitarum ex Vivis aut Siccis Brevis Expositio et Descriptio. Lugduni-Batavorum: E.J. Brill, 1849–[1856] and *Syst. Verz.* ii. 61. 1913, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 18: 343. 1922

(Tender leaves pounded, mixed in water and taken to treat stomachache; leaves pounded and squashed with leaves of *Lepisanthes rubiginosa* (*Erioglossum rubiginosum*) given as contraceptive. Termiticidal extracts from the wood.)

in English: scaly ash

in India: sanuk, sanup

in Indonesia: arangen, kayu mangir, ki angir, lulibas, mangir, panapok ayer, salngen, scaly ash, tapu

## Garcinia L. Clusiaceae (Guttiferae)

After the Portuguese physician García de Orta (1490/1501/1502–1570) and the French-born Dutch army physician Laurent Garcin, 1683–1752, naturalist, botanist of the Dutch East Indies Company, traveller and plant collector. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 443–444. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1193. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 202. 1754, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 51, t. 196. 1804, *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 15. 1806, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 20: 104. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 560. 1824, *Ordines Naturales Plantarum* 222, 292. 1830, Bridel, *Biographie de Laurent Garcin*. 1857 and *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 9 11: 256, 263. 1910, Cornelis Andries Backer, *Verklarend woordenboek*. 228. Groningen, Batavia 1936, J. Lanjou and F.A. Stafleu, *Index Herbariorum*. 2: 216. Utrecht 1957 [Regnum Vegetabile vol. 9]. John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 29. 1965, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 106. 1989, *Novon* 18(4): 524–537. 2008.

***Garcinia atroviridis*** Griff. ex T. Anderson

India.

See *The Flora of British India* 1: 266. 1874

(Pound the leaves and use the juice as a postpartum remedy; leaf and root decoction dropped into the ear for earache. Fruits as a wash after confinement.)

Malay names: asam gelugur, asay gelugor, gelugor

***Garcinia buchananii*** Baker

Tanzania, South Africa. Small tree, evergreen, understory, densely branched, all parts contain a rather sticky yellow sap, opposite thick leathery leaves, female flowers solitary, male flowers in clusters, sticky orange stigma, fruits yellow-orange, ripe fleshy fruit eaten raw, in evergreen forest, riverine thickets

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1894: 354. 1894

(Roots infusion used as an aphrodisiac and as a lotion for sores.)

in English: granite garcinia

in Tanzania: kasolyo, mduma, mfilafila, mholoholo, musalasi, norkipiren, unsongwa

***Garcinia cambogia*** Desr. (*Garcinia cambogia* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Garcinia cambogia* Hort. ex Boerl.)

India.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 701. 1792, *Hort. Bengal.* 42. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 621. 1832

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: aradal, aradala, aradalada, arasinapulige, ardala, cakkiraviriyam, catpeti, cattapeti, chigiri, cikiri, cimaikkorukkappuli, cimaikkorukkappulimaram, cimaikkorukkappuli, coddampulli, dharamba, dharambe, esali, esalpuli, heela, hile, ilappuli, kadumpuli, kapavatamariyan, karkpuli, kattimutantam, kattimutantamaram, kodagam, kodakapuli, kodakkapuli, kodampuli, kodapuli, korugan, korukka, korukkaip-puli, korukkaippuli, korukkampuli, korukkay, kotakan, kottukkappuli, kurkapullie, kurukkampuli, kutampuli, manthulli, namalomalam, ontepuli, otekayi, penanga, pinaru, punampuli, raktasrava, simachinta, simacinta, simai hunase, takattaippokki, takattaiyatakki, upagi, upagi mara, vadachinte, vadacinte

***Garcinia cowa*** Roxb. (*Garcinia cowa* Roxb. ex DC.; *Garcinia roxburghii* Wight; *Garcinia wallichii* Choisy; *Oxycarpus gangetica* Buch.-Ham.)

India. Tree, quadrangular branchlets, lanceolate leaves, small yellow flowers in fascicles, smooth globular grooved fruit, oblong seeds with soft aril, leaves and shoots used as vegetable

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 640, 647. 1790, *Hort. Bengal.* 42. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 622. 1824, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 561. 1824, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 5: 344–345. 1824, *Illustrationes Plantarum Orientalium* 1: 125. 1840, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 12: 417. 1851, *FBI* 1: 262. 1874 and *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 103: 233–250. 1990

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves infusion drunk for diarrhea. Dried fruit finely powdered used for dysentery; dry pericarp made into a paste with fruits of *Solanum indicum* given in stomachache; dry pericarp infusion taken as cooling and febrifuge; seeds of *Garcinia cowa* made into a paste with seeds of *Spondias pinnata* applied on blistering spots, rashes and itches. Pesticide, mosquito larvicide.)

in India: cheng-kek, chengkek, dvipaja, dvipakharjuri, kangach, kaothekera, kau, kau thekera, kauthekera, manip, paravata, pranpi-chau-araung, rengran, tekra-rengran

***Garcinia dulcis*** (Roxb.) Kurz (*Garcinia dulcis* (Roxb.) M.R. Almeida, nom. inval.; *Xanthochymus dulcis* Roxburgh)

SE Asia.

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 43(2): 88. 1874 and *Fl. Maharashtra* 1: 89. 1996

(Antiscorbutic, emollient, demulcent.)

in Australia: mangosteen

Malayan names: mondo, mundu

in Philippines: taklang-anak

***Garcinia gaudichaudii*** Planch. & Triana

SE Asia.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 14: 357. 1860

(For cuts, roots rubbed.)

Malayan name: kandis

***Garcinia gummi-gutta*** (L.) N. Robson (*Cambogia gummi-gutta* L.; *Garcinia gummigutta* (L.) N. Robson; *Garcinia gummigutta* Roxb.)

India. Tree, rounded crown, yellow gum when cut, fleshy shiny yellow berries, shiny seeds covered with fleshy white or red aril, very acidic fruits eaten raw or pickled

See *Hort. Malab.* 1: t. 24. 1678, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 42. 1814 and *Brittonia* xx. 103. 1968, *Ceylon J. Sci.* 12: 55. 1976

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves, fruits and seed oil antiobesity, purgative and emetic, useful in ulcers, inflammations, bleeding piles, diarrhea, dysentery, indigestion, dropsy, worms. Fruit rind for controlling obesity, for fever and cold; a syrup from the fruit given to treat bilious disorders.)

in English: Malabar tamarind

in India: aesali, aesalu huli, aradaalada mara, aradala, aradalaupagi, arasina pulige, bilatti-amli, coddam-pulli, daraambaa, darambo, kadagolu, karkapuli, kodukkappuli, kodakkapuli, kodampuli, kodappuli, kokam, kotakkappuli, kotappuli, kudumpuli, kutappuli, mandu huli, manthey huli, manthuli, mantulli, marappuli, munthe huli, muragi, opagi mara, pinampuli, pinar, punampuli, punarpuli, seemachinta, seeme hunise, seeme kamboge, vaadachinta, vatte hule, vote kaayi, vote kayi, vrksamla, vrksamlah

***Garcinia hanburyi*** J.D. Hooker (*Garcinia morella* Desr. var. *pedicellata* Hanbury)

Cambodia. Shrub or dioecious evergreen trees, straight, reddish-yellow to brownish-orange latex or resinous sap, leaves decussate, flowers axillary, yellow dyes of the best quality

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 14: 485. 1875 and Jacques Désiré Leandri, 1903–1982, “Note sur le *Ron* (*Garcinia hanburyi* des Guttifères) dans la province de Kompong-Speu.” *Bull. Econ. Indochine.* 35: 633–640. 1932, *Phytochemistry* 41(3): 815–820. 1996, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 53: 850–852. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda. Provide medicinal resin, *gamboge*, a drastic potent purgative, an emetic, and a vermifuge for treating tapeworm, sometimes given to cows as purgative. Growth inhibitory activity of some extracts from barks and fruits. Cytotoxic, antibacterial, useful for their anticancer effects. Large doses of gamboge can be fatal.)

in English: gamboge tree

in Cambodia: rung

in India: amlaparni, kankusta

in Thailand: rong

in Vietnam: dang hoàng, ron, vàng nghệ

***Garcinia hombroniana*** Pierre

Tropical SE Asia, Malaysia, India. Tree, latex white, dense canopy, leaves oblong to elliptic, flowers unisexual rose-red outside cream-yellow inside, fruit a scented berry bright rose-red, edible flesh thin and sour, on sandy and rocky coasts

See *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 103: 233–250. 1990, *J. Nat. Prod.* 68(8): 1222–1225. 2005, *Planta Med.* 73(9): 884–884. 2007

(Bark antioxidant and antimicrobial. A root decoction after childbirth as a preventive medicine; roots and leaves used to relieve itching.)

in English: seashore mangosteen

in Peninsular Malaysia: beruas, manggis hutan

in Thailand: waa

***Garcinia indica*** Choisy

India. Evergreen slender tree, drooping branches, leaves ovate, dark purple globose or spherical fruits

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 561. 1824

(Used in Ayurveda. Fruits antiscorbutic, cardiogenic, anthelmintic, emollient, demulcent, useful in piles, deficient digestion, thirst, diseases of mouth, dysentery, pain and heart complaints; a syrup from the fruit juice given in bilious affections. Root astringent.)

in English: Goa butter, kokum, kokum butter

in India: aamkola, amasole gida, amasolu, amlabija, amlapura, amlashaka, amlavetasa, amlavriksha, amlavrikshaka, amsole, atyamala, bherunda, bhinda, bhiran, bhirand, bijamla, cambogie, chirand, chudamala, chukra, chukramla, chukraphala, devana huli, dhoopada mara, dhupadamara, katambi, kethae huli, kokam, kokam-kattel, kokam khatai, kokam tel, kokamtel, kokum, kokum mara, kokum thaila, kokumbrindeo, kukam, mugal, murgal, murgal-mara, murgala, murguli, murgina huli, murgina hulimara, murginahuli, murginahuli-mara, murinahuli, murugalu, muruvana huli, muruvina, phalamlah, phalamlaka, pinampuli, punampuli, punarapuli, punarpuli, puramla, raktachudah, raktapuraka, rasamla, ratamba, ratambi, sakamla, shalamla, shreshthamla, tintidika, tittidiphala, vatehuli, vishambil, vote kayi, vrikshamla, vrksamla, vrksamla, vruksamla

in Tibet: da tri ga, da tri ga

***Garcinia kola*** Heckel

West and Central Africa. Tree, spreading, straight, resinous leaves, bearing male and female flowers separately, petals pale green, sepals green with a dull pinkish bloom, indumentum of sepals and petals silvery, disk yellow, female flowers yellow and fleshy, male flowers with prominent stamens and greenish-white petals, orange round fruits, pulp of fruit eaten, in moist forest

See *Journal de Pharmacie et de Chimie* sèr. 5, 8: 88 (-89). 1883 and *Plantas que curam e cortam feitiços*. Rio de Janeiro 1988, Pierre Fatumbi Verger, *Ewé: The Use of Plants in Yoruba Society*. São Paulo 1995, Celia Blanco, *Santeria Yoruba*. Caracas 1995

(Masticatory. Bark added to palm wine as an aphrodisiac; stem bark purgative. Sap used for parasitic skin diseases. Seeds, stem and roots antiinflammatory, poison antidote, aphrodisiac, antimicrobial, antidiabetic, antiviral, aphrodisiac, for cough, inflammation of the respiratory tract. Fruit relieves cough.)

in English: bitter kola, false kola, male kola

in Cameroon: goro, ebon gagnagne, ebongagnagne, esok, ngbwel, onie

in Central Africa Republic: aovolié, haingré, kousou, kusu, orogba, tiampia

in Congo: angwandia, bompoma, botendo, bukumbu, engbeto kasa keke, kusu, mukakera, ngadiadia, ngaradia, ngiadidi, nzero, otendo

in Ghana: tweappia

in Ivory Coast: aouolie

in Liberia: kofe, swa-meh

in Nigeria: adi, adu, akara inu, aki-inu, akilu, edun, efiat, efi-rai, goro, iwo, ojje, okan, orogba

in Sierra Leone: sagbei, ta sagbei

***Garcinia kydia*** Roxb.

India. Trees, yellow flowers, sour berries eaten

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 623. 1832

(Young leaves useful in bilious affections.)

in India: chop-chopa, taung-pha-lai, tekra, thikratenga

***Garcinia lanceifolia*** Roxb. (*Garcinia lanceaefolia* Roxb.)

India, Himalaya. Shrub, dark green subcoriaceous leaves, solitary terminal yellow flowers, ovoid fruits, young leaves and shoots eaten in curries, ripe fruits eaten fresh or cooked

See *Hort. Bengal.* 42. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 623. 1832, *FBI* 1: 263. 1874

(Leaves infusion drunk as stomachic and diuretic.)

in India: pangsau-araung, pangsu-araung, pehlte



***Garcinia livingstonei*** T. Anderson (*Garcinia angolensis* Vesque) (after the explorer David Livingstone, 1813–1873 (d. Lake Bangweulu, Rhodesia), author of *Missionary travels and researches in South Africa*. London 1857. See E.D. Young, *The Search after Livingstone*. [A diary kept during the investigation of his reported murder.] Revised by Rev. Horace Waller. 1868, William Garden Blaikie, *The Personal Life of David Livingstone*, chiefly from his unpublished journals and correspondence in the possession of his family. London 1882 and Dr. James I. Macnair, ed., *Livingstone's Travels*. 1956, Ian Anstruther, *I Presume: Stanley's Triumph and Disaster*. London 1956, Michael Gelfand, *Livingstone the Doctor, His Life and Travels. A Study in Medical History*. Oxford 1957, M.N. Chaudhri, I.H. Vegter and C.M. De Wal, *Index Herbariorum*, Part II (3), *Collectors I-L*. Regnum Vegetabile vol. 86. 1972, G.A. Shepperson, ed., *David Livingstone and Africa*. Edinburgh 1973, Richard Hall, *Stanley. An Adventurer Explored*. London 1974, Alan Moorehead, *The White Nile*. London 1983.)

Tropical Africa. Small tree or shrub, evergreen, short bole, large erect branches, heavy conical crown, stiff and leathery leaves, small clusters of cream-green scented flowers, small green buds sticky resinous, the bark exudes drops of yellow to red latex when damaged, fleshy acid-sweet yellow-orange ripe fruits eaten raw, found in riverine forest or thicket

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 9: 263. 1867

(Roots infusion mixed with milk and drunk to treat abdominal pains in pregnant women, or shortly after giving birth. Fruit used in mumps. Fruits and stem for cough, fevers, parasitic diseases. Yellow oily sap used in the manufacture of arrow poison.)

in English: African mangosteen, Livingstone garcinia, lowveld mangosteen

in Kenya: atenum, daresa, dhembela, ekwalakwala, enongeperen, kikangakanywa, kisambwe, Ikasiyoi, lyoret, magadhoguyo, mangales, merwo, mfunza-tanzu, mpekechu, mpeketo, mtotozi, mufodzohi, mukanga, munganga, munyanga, muthuthuura, nerkwo, ngangakanywa, olkifulwa, unglise

in Southern Africa: laeveldse geelmelkhout; umPhimbi, uPhimbi, uGobandlovu, isiHlulamanye (Zulu); muKwananga, muRorongwe, Sina, muTungwa (Shona); isiNyula (Swazi); motsaodi (Tawana dialect, Ngamiland); mpimbi (Venda); mokononga (Subya); mokonkono (Kololo, Barotseland)

in S. Rhodesia: sina, muTungwa

in Tanzania: enongeperen, kanala, kisambwe, mbigo, mchanvia, mfunzatanzu, mkuku mbuzi, mpekechu, mpeketo, mpepete, mpugopugo, mpukopuko, mtiko, mtotozi, mtumbi, olkifulwa

***Garcinia macrophylla*** Mart. (*Garcinia gardneriana* (Planch. & Triana) Zappi; *Rheedia benthamiana* Planch. & Triana; *Rheedia gardneriana* Planch. & Triana; *Rheedia macrantha* Standl. & Steyerl.; *Rheedia spruceana* Engl.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 443. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1193. 1753, *Flora* 24(Band 2): 35. 1841, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 14: 309–310, 320–321. 1860, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(1): 463. 1888 and *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 23(2): 65–66. 1944, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76(3): 927–929. 1989, *Kew Bulletin* 48(2): 410. 1993, *Guía de Árboles de Bolivia* 1–958. 1993

(Antiscorbutic, emollient, demulcent.)

***Garcinia mangostana*** L. (*Mangostana garcinia* Gaertner)

Asia, Malaysia. Dioecious tree, straight trunk, symmetrically branched, yellow latex, leaves opposite, flowers solitary or paired at apices of branchlets, petals thick and fleshy yellow-green with reddish edges, fruit a globose and smooth berry turning dark purple at ripening, pericarp purple, white aril-lode, delicious edible fruit, dark red wood heavy coarse and very strong, humid tropics

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 443–444. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 105. 1791 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 48. 1993, *Planta Med.* 62(5): 471–2. 1996, Nakatani, K. et al. "Inhibition of cyclooxygenase and prostaglandin E2 synthesis by  $\gamma$ -Mangostin, a xanthone derivative in Mangostano, in C6 rat glioma cells." *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 63(1): 73–79. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 101(1–3): 330–333. 2005

(Used in Sidha. Leaves and bark antimicrobial, febrifuge, astringent, antibacterial, antifungal, antimycobacterial, antioxidative. A fruit skin decoction with the bark of *Lansium domesticum* drunk as a remedy for bloody diarrhea. Pericarp used as a tea, applied to the skin, and also for dysentery, infections, inflammation, pain. Alpha-mangostin and gamma-mangostin are a histaminergic and a serotonergic receptor blocking agent, respectively. Circumcision and wounds, applied leaves and unripe bananas infusion. Roots decoction taken for irregular menstruation.)

in English: mangosteen

in Cambodia: mongkhut

in India: mangastin, mango-si, mangosteen hannu, mangostin, mangusta, mangustan, mankustan, mangusthan, mengkop, mengo-ti, mengostin, mengustan, mengut, mimbu, shulampuli, sula puli, tavr

in Indochina: mangoustan

in Indonesia: manggis

in Laos: mangkhud

in Malaysia: manggis, mangosteen, masta, mesetor, mesta, sementah, semetah

in Dutch East Indies: mangies boom, mangoe, mangostan, mangsteen

in Philippines: manggis, manggustan, mangostan, mangosteen  
in Thailand: mang-khut, mangkhut

in Vietnam: cay mang cut, mang cut, tien lum

***Garcinia mannii*** Oliv. (*Garcinia punctata* Oliv.)

Tropical Africa. Small tree, stilt roots, yellow latex, ripe fruits orange with yellow latex

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 167. 1868

(Roots and fruits aphrodisiac, astringent, for diarrhea, dysentery, cough.)

***Garcinia morella*** Desr. (*Garcinia morella* (Gaertn.) Desr.; *Garcinia morella* Hort. ex Boerl.)

India, Indo-Malaysia.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 701. 1783–1808

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Antiscorbutic, emollient, demulcent.)

in China: hai teng, teng huang, tung huang

in India: amritadruma, aradaala, aradala, arandaal, arandal, arasinagurge, arasinagurse, ardala, aridaala, arishina gurige, arisina gurgi, arsinagurgi, chigiri, chingiri, cigiri, cikiri, colaippuli, daevanahuli, daramba, devana huli, devanahuli, gotaghanba, haralaangushta, haralam gushta, hardala, hiravi, iravi, iravikkara, iravalsinni, irevarcinni, irevalsinni, jaarige, jaarige huli, jarige, jarigehuli, jarigepuli, jarize, jirigehuli, kaanabheerunda, kaccapuli, kachampuli, kachampulli, kachhapuli, kadukaai puli, kakhote kaayi, kalaskandha, kalaskandhah, kalatala, kanabhirand, kanakakote kaayi, kanakotekayi, kankootgal, kankustha, kankutagal, kankutake, kankutiga, karukampulu, karukkampuli, korakpuli, kotu-k-kaypuli, kuji-thekera, kuji thekera, kurukapulli, lamal, lokaskandha, mahabala, makki, makkiceti, makkimaram, makkimukkimaram, makkimukku, murinahuli, niladvaja, nilatala, pasupuvanne, pasupuvarne, pinarppuli, pinnarpuli, ponapuli, ponnummattu, pulincakka, pulinchakka, pulinjakka, punarapuli, punarpuli, punnangam, punnaru, raevaachineechashira, raevalchinni, reval chinni mara, revalchinni, revalcinni, rival-chinipal, rubbi-revand (juice), solaippuli, svarnaksiri, tama, tamal, tamala, tamel, tapiccha, tapichcha, tapinchha, tapinja, tapitha, thamal, trevalchinippal, valakanna, valogam

in Tibet: rtsad sman khrol bu, rtsan sman khrol bu, rtsi da sman khrol bu

***Garcinia multiflora*** Champ. ex Benth. (*Garcinia hainanensis* Merrill; *Garcinia tonkinensis* Vesque)

Southern China, Laos and Vietnam. Tree or shrub, leaves obovate, flowers unisexual, fruit a reddish fleshy edible berry, seed oil

See *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 3: 310. 1851 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 23(3): 253–254. 1923

(Bark used as an external medicine to reduce inflammation.)

in China: mu zhu zi

in Laos: bira tai

in Vietnam: cây giôc

***Garcinia nervosa*** Miq.

India. Small tree, twigs strongly angled, inner bark granular, white-yellowish sticky juice, globular fruit

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 208. 1864

(Antiscorbutic, emollient, demulcent, for body pains, leaf paste warmed in coconut oil rubbed on the body.)

in India: kintul

***Garcinia pedunculata*** Roxb. ex Buch.-Ham. (*Garcinia pedunculata* Roxb.; *Garcinia pedunculata* Roxb. & G. Don)

China, India. Tree, ovate-oblong leaves, terminal pedunculate bracteate flowers, smooth rounded fruits, reniform seeds, yellow succulent aril, leaves used as vegetable, ripe fruits eaten fresh or in curries, aril eaten

See *Edinburgh Journal of Science* 7: 45, t. 1. 1827, *Gen. Hist.* i. 620. 1831, *Fl. Ind.* 2: 625. 1832, *FBI* 1: 264. 1874 and *Taxon* 26(5–6): 535. 1977

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves decoction taken for round worms. For constipation, stomachache, indigestion, urinary troubles, infusion of dried pericarp in cold water. Seeds paste given in blood dysentery.)

in China: da guo teng huang

in India: amlavetasa, amlavetasah, ampri-araung, bor-the-kera, borthe-kera, dieng sohdanei, heibung, nerinnampuli, pranpi-araung, thagir, tikur, vawm-va

in Tibet: star bu, star zun, tam bra

***Garcinia pictoria*** Buch.-Ham. (*Garcinia pictoria* Roxb.; *Garcinia pictoria* (Roxb.) Engl.; *Garcinia pictoria* (Roxb.) D'Arcy; *Garcinia pictorius* (Roxb.) D'Arcy; *Garcinia tinctoria* (DC.) Dunn; *Garcinia xanthochymus* Hook. f.; *Xanthochymus pictorius* Roxb.; *Xanthochymus tinctorius* DC.)

India. Evergreen tree, coriaceous leaves, unisexual flowers, four lobed fruits, ovoid to reniform dark brown seeds

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 51, t. 196. 1805, *Hort. Bengal.* 42. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 562. 1824, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 5: 346. 1826, *The Flora of British India* 1(2): 269. 1874 and *Flora of the Presidency of Madras* 74. 1915, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 21: 217. 1925, *Taxon*, 26(5–6): 529. 1977, *J. Indian Bot. Soc.* 59: 251–262. 1980, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 67(4): 998–1000, f. 4a. 1980[publ. 1981]

(Used in Ayurveda. Yellowish emulsion in the leaves, flowers and fruits. Plant seed pericarp, stem, bark, leaves and fruits antibacterial.)

in China: da ye teng huang

in India: gamboge, irevel, jorigehuli-mara, kurukapuli, mukki, mukki maram, mukki-maram, punarpuli, revachini, revalchini-pal, tamal, tamala, tapichha, tapinja

***Garcinia sessilis*** Seem. (*Garcinia sessilis* (Forst.f.) Seem.)

Pacific, Tonga. Tree, dioecious, fragrant, yellow latex, leaves opposite simple, pale pink flowers unisexual 4-parted borne in axillary clusters of 3–9 flowers, fruit a red obovoid drupe

See Melinda Ostraff et al. “Traditional Tongan cures for morning sickness and their mutagenic/toxicological evaluations.” *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 71(1–2): 201–209. 2000

(Crushed leaves in water used as an eyewash for eye problems, skin rashes, stomachache.)

in English: heilala tree

in Fiji: rauba

in Tonga: heilala

***Garcinia sopsopia*** Mabb. (*Garcinia sopsopia* (Buch.-Ham.) Mabb.)

India.

See *Taxon* 26(5–6): 529. 1977

(Powdered bark applied on snakebite and the twigs used as snake repellent.)

in India: theisakei

***Garcinia travancorica*** Bedd.

India.

See *The Flora Sylvatica for Southern India* t. 173. 1872

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: malampunku

***Garcinia vieillardii*** Pierre

New Caledonia.

See *Planta Medica* 68(1): 41–44. 2002, *Life Sciences* 75(25): 3077–3085. 2004

(Antifungal, antimalarial.)

***Garcinia xanthochymus*** Hook.f. ex T. Anderson (*Garcinia pictoria* Buch.-Ham.; *Garcinia pictoria* (Roxb.) D’Arcy, nom. illeg., non *Garcinia pictoria* Buch.-Ham.; *Garcinia pictoria* (Roxb.) Engl.; *Garcinia xanthochymus* Hook.f.; *Garcinia xanthochymus* Hook.f. ex T. Anderson; *Xanthochymus pictorius* Roxb.) (Greek *xanthos* ‘yellow’ and *chymos* ‘juice’.)

India, Sri Lanka. Tree, acute oblong leaves, pedicellate flowers, smooth globular fruits, ripe fruits eaten fresh or cooked, see also *Garcinia pictoria*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 443. 1753, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 51, t. 196. 1805, *Memoirs of the Wernerian*

*Natural History Society* 5: 346. 1826, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1(2): 269. 1874 and *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 59: 251–262. 1980, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 15: 99–104. 1980, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 67(4): 998–1000, f. 4a. 1980 [1981]

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves for mouth ulcers and tongue diseases. An extract of bark of *Garcinia xanthochymus* with bark of *Milium roxburghiana* and leaves of *Ocimum sanctum* given in alcoholic intoxication. Fruits very acidic, astringent, antiscorbutic, emollient, demulcent, cooling, cholagogue, used in biliousness and dysentery.)

in India: anavaya, arisinagurgi, aruak, avika, bettada huise, bhavana, bhavishya, bhavya, camuttirappaccai, cetanam, chalata, cheekatimraaku, chikatimanu, chikatimraku, chikka kamaraak mara, chikka kamarak mara, chitaka-maraku, chitakamraku, cikatimaram, cikatimranu, colaikotukkayppuli, daevachaarige, daevagarige, daevajaaarige, dampel, dampol, deavkai, deevaarige, devagarige, devagarike, devajarige, devamba, devanahuli, devangi, devarige, dhaarige huli, dharambo, divarige, gamboge, gansargi, gansurgi, garigehuli, gurce, gurche, gurchi, gurse, heibung, hiraykanagilu, hireganigala, hirekanigina, hirekanigu, ilai, inoramamedee, ishvaramamidi, isvaramamidi, ivarumaamidi, ivarumamidi, ivurumamidi, iwara mamidi, iwaramamedee, iwaramemadi, jaavangi, janagi, janagijavangi, jarige, jeeraka, jerikana mara, jharambi, jorige julimara, jwara, kaadu jeeraka, kaapicche, kakacimpi, kalakhanda, kandaali, kokottai, kulavi, kusumodar, lamphala, lollorimanu, makki, malaippaccai, malaippachai, malaippuli, malaivecikacceti, malaivecikam, malinam, mattilai, mekantam, memaditamalamu, moogurchi, mothimurukalu, naeralemaavu, nakam, neeve, nelamaavu, nellamavu, nerale maavu, neralemavu, ota, otanche, pacchilai, paccilai, paccilaimaram, pachilai, pachumbadi, pallinarkulali, pichchalabija, pinar, samputanga, samudrapacca, samudrapochu, seethakamraku, sikatimramu, sitakamraku, tabinjam, talilam, tamal, tamala, tamalaki, tamalam, tamalamu, tamalatalam, tampincam, tapincam, tapinchha, tapinjha, tepur tenga, thamaalamu, thamaari, thamalam, thehmusaw, thesam-preng, tokki, tumul, vakrashodana, vate

***Garcinia xishuanbannaensis*** Y.H. Li

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 443. 1753 and *Res. Bull. Trop. Pl.* 15: 16. 1980, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 19(4): 497–498, pl. 6. 1981

(Antiscorbutic, emollient, demulcent, stomachic.)

## Gardenia J. Ellis Rubiaceae

The genus was named for the English-born (b. Aberdeenshire) American botanist and naturalist Alexander Garden, 1730–1791 (London), physician, elected a Fellow of the Royal Society 1773, M.D. Glasgow 1785. See *Species Plantarum* 1: 110. 1753, *Amoenitates Acad...* 4: 136. 1759, John Ellis, in



*Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 51(2): 935, t. 23. London 1761, *Kongl. VetenskapsAcademiens Handlingar* 1773: 288. 1773, *Physiographiska Sällskapet Handlingar* 1(3): 163. 1776[1780], *Systema Naturae* ... editio decimatercia, aucta, reformata 2: 647, 651. 1791, Carl Linnaeus, *Collectio epistolarum*, quas ad viros illustres et clarissimos scripsit Carolus a Linné. Hamburgi 1792, *Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat.* 6: 399. 1820, *Caroli Linnaei literas XI ad Alexandrum Gardenium, Doctorem medicinae Caroliniensem*. Kiliae [Kiel] 1829, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 29, 32. 1829, *Allgemeine Medizinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 5: 2002. 1836, *Flora de Filipinas* 497. 1837, *Sylva Telluriana* 20–21. 1838, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 380. Ansbach 1852 and Howard Atwood Kelly and Walter Lincoln Burrage, *Dictionary of American Medical Biography*. Lives of eminent physicians of the United States and Canada, from the earliest times. New York 1928, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 29. 1965, Edmund Berkeley and Dorothy Smith Berkeley, *Dr. Alexander Garden of Charles Town*. 373–375. University of North Carolina Press, 1969, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 269. 1994, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006.

***Gardenia cornuta*** Hemsl.

South Africa. Shrub or small tree, sweet scented white yellow flowers, golden yellow woody fruit tipped with persistent calyx, leaves browsed by goats and game, fruits eaten by monkeys

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 29: t. 2809. 1906

(Fruit and roots decoction as an emetic.)

in English: horned gardenia, Natal gardenia, spurred gardenia

in Southern Africa: Natalkatjeepering, wilde-appel; umValasangweni (= to close the gate), uValasangwane semanzini, umHlahle, uNomphumela (Zulu)

***Gardenia coronaria*** Buch.-Ham. (*Gardenia carinata* Griff., nom. illeg.; *Gardenia carinata* Thwaites, nom. illeg.; *Gardenia costata* Roxb.; *Yangapa flava* Raf.)

India.

See Symes, Michael, 1753?-1809., *An account of an embassy to the kingdom of Ava*, sent by the governor-general of India, in the year 1795, by Michael Symes ..., ed. 2, 3 v. London, Printed for J. Debrett [etc.] 1800, *Sylva Tellur.*: 20. 1838, *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 4: 261. 1854, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.*: 159. 1859

(Wood for curing wounds.)

***Gardenia erubescens*** Stapf & Hutch. (*Gardenia triacantha* DC. var. *parvilimbis* F.N. Williams)

Tropical Africa.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 382. 1830 and *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, II, 7: 378. 1907, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 38: 428. 1909

(Fruit tonic, aphrodisiac, for venereal diseases.)

***Gardenia gummifera*** L.f. (*Gardenia arborea* Roxb.; *Gardenia inermis* F. Dietr.; *Genipa arborea* (Roxb.) Baill.; *Genipa arborea* Baill.; *Genipa gummifera* (L.f.) Baill.; *Genipa gummifera* Baill.)

India. Shrub, unarmed, glabrous, a drop of gum covers leaf-buds, white terminal solitary flowers, smooth ellipsoid berry, ripe fruits and seeds eaten, fodder

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 164. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Hort. Bengal.* 15. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., ii. 554. 1824, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 708. 1832, *Histoire des Plantes* (Baillon) 7: 374, 379. 1880 and *Afr. J. Tradit. Complement. Altern. Med.* 6(3): 228–232. 2009

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Stem bark paste with the paste of *Piper nigrum* given orally as an effective antidote for snakebite. Resinous exudation of leaf buds and shoots antibacterial, used against diarrheal or abdominal discomforts or intestinal infections. Gum/resin stomachic, tonic, anthelmintic, antispasmodic, antiseptic, stimulant, carminative, astringent, to remove nervous complaints and against diarrhea, used internally with water to expel worms, for ring-worm; gum poultice to treat inflammatory joints. Veterinary medicine, bark paste applied over the body to relieve pains; gum applied to wounds of cattle to remove worms and to keep flies from sores.)

in English: gummy cape jasmine

in India: adavi bikke, aerebikke, ban anjir, barabhutra, bhickygidda, bhika mali, bhikmali, bhurro, bhuru, bikke, bikkegidha, bikki, biliki, bukki, burui, cantirakarkam, chinabikki, chiribikki, chit-mit, chitnityal, chitta-mitta, chit-taa mooli, chittamatt, chittamatta, chittimitta, chittubikke, cinnabikki, cirubikki, cirukampil, cittamalli, cittamatta, cittimitta, decamali, dekamalli, dikaamali, dika-malli, dikamali (the gum), dikamalli, dikamari, dikamli, dikkaamalli, dikki, dokambe, gaaraga, gaggaru, gandharaj, gandharajan, garagamoduga, garagamuti, garga, hingunadika, kaaringuva, kambi maena, kambi mara, kambimara, kambimena, kampi, kampil, kampil, kampilippicin, kampilippicin, kampilippinmaram, kotranga, kullu, kumbai, kunkham, tikka malli, kurdu, kurla, kurlu, kuru, mali, nadihingu, peesilamaram, periyakampi, perunkampil, perunkampiputu, pindava, pindawa, puranapalam, sinnabikki, sinnakkambil, sirubikki, sirukkambil, sintametu, sittamatta, sittimitta, sittubikke, somanadikayam, thella manga, vidgi, vidgu, vurrkura, yerbhicky

in Tibet: sibs

***Gardenia jasminoides*** Ellis (*Gardenia angusta* (L.) Merr., a misspelling, nom. superfl.; *Gardenia angustifolia* Lodd.; *Gardenia angusta* (L.) Merr.; *Gardenia angusta* f. *shansinensis* F.C. Ho; *Gardenia angusta* var. *grandiflora* (Lour.) Sasaki; *Gardenia angusta* var. *longisepala* Masam.; *Gardenia angusta* var. *ovalifolia* (Sims) Sasaki; *Gardenia florida* L., nom. illeg., non Forst.f.; *Gardenia florida* f. *oblancoolata* Nakai; *Gardenia florida* f. *simpliciflora* Makino;

*Gardenia florida* f. *thunbergii* Makino, nom. inval.; *Gardenia florida* var. *fortuniana* Lindl.; *Gardenia florida* var. *grandiflora* (Lour.) Franch. & Sav.; *Gardenia florida* var. *maruba* (Siebold ex Blume) Matsum.; *Gardenia florida* var. *ovalifolia* Sims; *Gardenia florida* var. *plena* Voigt; *Gardenia florida* var. *radicans* (Thunb.) Matsum.; *Gardenia florida* variegata Carrière; *Gardenia grandiflora* Lour.; *Gardenia grandiflora* Siebold ex Zucc., nom. illeg.; *Gardenia jasminoides* Ellis; *Gardenia jasminoides* f. *albomarginata* H. Hara; *Gardenia jasminoides* f. *albovariegata* H. Hara; *Gardenia jasminoides* f. *aureovariegata* Nakai; *Gardenia jasminoides* f. *grandiflora* (Lour.) Makino; *Gardenia jasminoides* f. *kueishanensis* F.C. Ho; *Gardenia jasminoides* f. *longicarpa* Z.M. Xie & M. Okada; *Gardenia jasminoides* f. *maruba* (Siebold ex Blume) Nakai ex Ishii; *Gardenia jasminoides* f. *oblanceolata* (Nakai) Nakai; *Gardenia jasminoides* f. *ovalifolia* (Sims) H. Hara; *Gardenia jasminoides* f. *simpliciflora* (Makino) Makino; *Gardenia jasminoides* f. *variegata* (Carrière) Nakai; *Gardenia jasminoides* var. *fortuniana* (Lindl.) H. Hara; *Gardenia jasminoides* var. *grandiflora* (Lour.) Nakai; *Gardenia jasminoides* var. *longisepala* (Masam.) Metcalf; *Gardenia jasminoides* var. *maruba* (Siebold ex Blume) Nakai; *Gardenia jasminoides* var. *ovalifolia* (Sims) Nakai; *Gardenia jasminoides* var. *plena* (Voigt) M.R. Almeida; *Gardenia jasminoides* var. *radicans* (Thunb.) Makino; *Gardenia jasminoides* var. *variegata* (Carrière) Makino; *Gardenia longisepala* (Masam.) Masam.; *Gardenia maruba* Siebold; *Gardenia maruba* Siebold ex Blume; *Gardenia pictorum* Hassk.; *Gardenia radicans* Thunb.; *Gardenia radicans* var. *simpliciflora* (Makino) Nakai; *Gardenia radicans* variegata Carrière; *Genipa florida* (L.) Baill.; *Genipa florida* Baill.; *Genipa grandiflora* (Lour.) Baill.; *Genipa grandiflora* Baill.; *Genipa radicans* (Thunb.) Baill.; *Varneria augusta* L., nom. nud.; *Warneria augusta* L., nom. inval.)

Indochina, Japan. Evergreen shrub, branched, glossy coriaceous leaves, stipules membranous, white fragrant solitary flowers terminal or axillary, calyx tubular, yellow or orange ribbed fruit ovoid or ellipsoidal, oblong seeds compressed, edible fruits, temperate climates, tropical areas

See *Amoenitates academicae* ... 4: 136. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 3, 18. 1760, *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 51(2): 935, pl. 23. 1761, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 305. 1762, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1015. 1826, *Fl. Jap. Fam. Nat.* 2: 55. 1846, *Hist. Pl.* (Baillon) 7: 307, 374, 379. 1880 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 26: 395. 1912, *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 485. 1917, *Trees Shrubs Japan*, ed. rev.: 518, 520. 1927, *List Pl. Formos.*: 380. 1928, *Ill. Fl. Jap.*, ed. rev.: 117. 1949, *Enum. Sperm. Jap.* 2: 14–16. 1952, Smith, A.C. "The genus *Gardenia*." *American Journal of Botany* 61: 113–114. 1974, *Taxon* 29: 353–355. 1980, *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci.*, B 47: 708–715. 1981, *Trop. Pl. Taiwan* 3: 294, 355. 1982, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 22: 243–249. 1984, *J. Jap. Bot.* 65: 123. 1990, *Fl. Maharashtra* 3A: 15. 2001, *Int. Immunopharmacol.* 10(10): 1209–1219.

2010, *Rapid Commun. Mass Spectrom.* 24(17): 2520–2528. 2010, *Phytomedicine* 17(11): 840–843. 2010

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Fruit for colds, fever, toothache, mouth ulcer, epistaxis, insomnia, against jaundice and diseases of kidneys and lungs. Roots against headache, dyspepsia, nervous disorders and fever. Leaves and old leaves decoction febrifuge; headache in children, pound the leaves and poultice. Veterinary medicine, fruits fed to cattle during weakness and fever.)

in English: Cape jasmine, Cape jessamine, garden gardenia, gardenia, jasmine, white gardenia

in Uganda: mugondo

in Nicaragua: clavel, jasmín del cabo

in China: chih tzu, zhi zi

in India: gandharaj, gandharaja, gulchand, gundhuraj, kaboklei, kantaraca, kantaracanam, karinga, nanamt, suvarane malle, thagar, thota bikki

in Indonesia: ceplik piring, jempiring, kaca piring

in Japan: kuchi-nashi, ko-kuchi-nashi, kuchinashi (= no mouth, the fruit does not open)

in Laos: inthavaa, ph'ud

in Malaysia: akar bunga China, bunga China, bunga cina, bunga susu, sangklapa

in Philippines: gardenia, rosal

in Thailand: khet-thawaa, phut cheen, phut-tharaksaa

in Vietnam: chi tu, danh danh, dành dành

***Gardenia latifolia*** Aiton (*Gardenia calyculata* Roxb.; *Gardenia enneandra* J. König ex Roxb.; *Gardenia latifolia* Sol.; *Gardenia latifolia* [Soland.]; *Gardenia latifolia* Schltld. ex Hook.f., nom. illeg.)

India. Tree, smooth grey bark, white to yellow flowers, globose berries, ripe fruits eaten

See *Hort. Kew.* (W. Aiton) 1: 294. 1789, *Hort. Bengal.* 85. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* ed. Carey & Wall., 2: 550, 552. 1824, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 704, 706. 1832, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 110. 1880 and *Taxon* 28: 393–395. 1979, *Taxon* 28: 402–403. 1979, *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci.*, B 47: 708–715. 1981

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Pounded bark in water used to cure stomach troubles, heartburn and constipation. Resinous sap from the stem tips applied on sores of hand and feet in rainy season. Root taken to treat heavy bleeding during menstrual cycle. Pasted fruits given to cure amebiasis. Veterinary medicine, young leaves applied to wounds of cattle; leaf paste mixed with turmeric applied in boils, blisters, ulcers and wounds; fruits along with leaves of *Jasminum auriculatum*, stem bark of *Helicteres isora* pounded and the extract given orally for tympany. Stem bark as fish poison.)

in English: Indian boxwood

in India: aakubikki, adavi bikke, adavi bikki, adavibikke, adavibikki, barabutra, barabutra, bikke, bikki, capat-tirakam, caringua, dambaru, damkuduru, dikemaali, dom bhurro, dom-kurdu, gasrdu-mara, gaura goch, ghogar, gogavli, iribiki, kaakiti chettu, kaalkambi, kaaringuva, kaka, kakeda, kakiti, kalgaare, kalkambi, kalmodia, kalvidgum, kalvirgi, kambgemara, kambi, kambi mara, kambil, kambili, kambimaena, kampaimaram, karenga, karinga, karinguva, kattumaraikala, kokkita, konda manga, kondabikki, kondakakkitha, kondakokkita, kondamanga, kottumarikalan, kumbai, kumbay, kumpai, kurlu, kurukiti, moddi kambi, moddikambli, modiamara, pakhnakurlu, papar, papda, paphar, papra, papro, papura, parpataki, pedda bikki, peddabikki, peddakaaringuva, peddakaringa, peddakaringuva, peddamanga, periya kumpai, perunkampalimaram, phetra, rapnise, ratikokkita, tharipi chettu, verribikki

***Gardenia obtusifolia*** Roxb. ex Hook.f. (*Gardenia suavis* Wall., nom. nud.)

Vietnam, Malaysia, Thailand.

See *Numer. List*: 8274. 1847, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 116. 1880 and *Anticancer research* 30(9): 3599–3610. 2010, *European journal of pharmacology* 648(1–3): 110–116. 2010

(Used medicinally for a variety of ailments, antiinflammatory, antihyperlipidemic, anti-atherosclerotic, anticancer.)

***Gardenia pseudopsidium*** Blanco

Philippines.

See *Fl. Filip.* 497. 1837

(Fruits used against smallpox.)

in Philippines: bayag-usa, butunalaga, kasablan, kasikas, lamog, malabayabas, sulipa

***Gardenia resinifera*** Roth (*Gardenia lucida* Roxb.; *Genipa resinifera* Baill.; *Genipa resinifera* (Roth) Baill.)

India, Myanmar. Small tree, white flowers turning yellowish with age, in dry deciduous forest

See *Hort. Bengal.* 15. 1814, *Novae Plantarum Species* 150. 1821, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants, ed. Carey & Wall., 2: 553. 1824, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 707. 1832, *Ned. Kruidk. Arch.* ii. II. 191. 1851, *Hist. Pl.* (Baillon) 7: 380. 1880

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Fruits for skin diseases, digestion and stomachache. Resinous gum crushed in water and given in flatulence, gastrointestinal disorders, indigestion, vomiting, colic, hysteria, rheumatism, to kill intestinal worms. Veterinary medicine, stem bark extract given for dysentery.)

in India: aeribikke, bikke, bikke maena, bikki, birki, bukki, chinakaaringuva, chinakaringuva, chinna karinga, chinna-karinguva, chinna-kondapapidi, cinnakaringuva, dekamari, dikaamaali, dikamali, dikkaamali, dikkamalla, dikkamaali, dikmali, erri bikki, erubikki, gerribikki, harangi, hing,

hingu, hingunadika, hingusivatika, jantuka, kallarige, kambil, kampalip picin, kampi, kampil, kampili, karaingi, karangi, karinga, karingna, karinguva, kattukoyia, konda manga, kumbai, kumbe, kumbi, kumpai, kunte, malan, naadihingu, nadhihingu, nadihingu, nanamat, palashakhya, pedabikki, pinda, pindavha, ramathi, shivadika, sinnakaaringuva, sinnakaringuva, suvirya, tellakaringuva, tellamanga, thellakaaringuva, thellamanga, tikkamalla, vanshapatri, venupatri, yerrabikki, yerri-bikki, yerribikki

***Gardenia sokotensis*** Hutch. (*Gardenia suffruticosa* R. Br. ex Benth.; *Larsenaikia suffruticosa* (R. Br. ex Benth.) Tirveng.) (Nigeria, Sokoto province)

Trop. Africa. A shrub or small tree, tough branchlets, twigs green, leaves coriaceous, white flowers, calyx glutinous, fruits elliptic

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1912: 99. 1912, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 13(2): 176, 181. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 130(1):143–50. 2010

(Leaves with antiplasmodial activity. Leafy twigs decoction febrifuge. *Gardenia sokotensis* and *Sida stipulata* used in women diseases.)

in Burkina Faso: farakolo-ti, tang-rakwenga, tang-rambrezounga

in Guinea: a-sambàmb, a-tambàmb, fara komhoré, farakuloté (= tree of the rocks), koloté, kuloté

in Nigeria: gau'dan dutse

in Senegal: e-tambame e-tambank, ga-nyángigány, ngolobé

***Gardenia taitensis*** DC. (*Gardenia weissichii* H. St. John)

SW Pacific. White flowers very fragrant

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 380. 1830 and *Phytologia* 39: 108. 1978

(A flowers infusion taken for migraine headache. Root-bark for headache.)

in Tonga: siale

***Gardenia ternifolia*** Schum. & Thonn. (*Gardenia asperula* Stapf & Hutch.; *Gardenia jovis-tonantis* (Welw.) Hiern; *Gardenia medicinalis* Vahl ex Schum.)

Trop. & S. Africa, East Africa. Shrub or low-branched tree, erect, stunted, twisted, dotted rough to smooth bark, very hard wood, branches spreading, leaves thick, white solitary terminal fragrant flowers, persistent calyx, woody egg-shaped dull yellow edible fruits, wooded grassland, riverine woodland, savanna

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 147–148. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 167–168. 1828 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 149: 89–118. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 279–286. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 231–241. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336. 2005, *Journal*



of *Ethnopharmacology* 99: 273–279. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006

(Crushed macerated leaves febrifuge. A root infusion for snakebite; roots of *Gardenia ternifolia* with roots of *Guiera senegalensis* J.F. Gmel. boiled with tendon of cow and the mixture is taken with cow tendon to cure impotence in males. Ripe fruits, roots and leaves tonic, used for malaria. A decoction of the fruit used for malaria, as a purgative and as a remedy for eye complaints. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: large-leaved Transvaal gardenia, large-leaved common gardenia, large-leafed gardenia

in Benin: béwude, dekpla, yinnou

in Burkina Faso: lambre zungu, lambrezurga, mboure-kè, mboure-mouso, mbure-muso, rambrezounga, rambrezuuga, souboud-gaaka, subud gâaga, tiamelegore

in Cameroon: dii-ngali, iheung

in Central Africa: gauden kura, katambiri, kirri

in Congo: elibankie, elibankié, epouono-kouono, kilem-bézaou, kilembezaou

in East Africa: geninyet, kimwemwe, mukumuti

in Ghana: dajeda, dajugo, dasuri, flife, kpetekplebii, namprane, peteprebi,

in Ivory Coast: blé, m'bouré, trossangui

in Kenya: akoroyon, ekore, esiuna, kopulwo

in Mali: bulencè, burekè, buremba, m'bourétie, tyun-bè

in Niger: n'kondi

in Nigeria: gau'dan kura, ketsea

in Senegal: bos, bose, bosege, bosey, boure, bu nabunab, bure ke, dibuton bu gor, dibuton bugor, dinali, kaleg, mbos, mpos, pos

in Southern Africa: geelkatjiejepiering; chiDambi, chiNdharara (Shona)

in S. Rhodesia: chiNdharara, chiDambi

in Togo: fefe, fifé, flifé, kau, keure, nabuli, nassarli

in Uganda: lukoole

in West Africa: dekpla

in Yoruba: gangan, kobokobo, koboyeke, oruwan, oruwo

***Gardenia ternifolia*** Schum. & Thonn. subsp. ***jovis-tonantis*** (Welw.) Verdc. (*Decameria jovis-tonantis* Welw.; *Gardenia jovis-tonantis* (Welw.) Hiern; *Gardenia lutea* Fresen.; *Gardenia ternifolia* var. *jovis-tonantis* (Welw.) Aubrév.; *Genipa jovis-tonantis* (Welw.) Baill.)

Tropical Africa. Tree or shrub, wood extremely hard, stem grey-black to yellow-brown, leaves shiny, corolla tube pale greenish yellow, stigma and anthers yellow, woody fruit

light grey-green, fruit one-seeded with thick flesh, fruit used to wash clothes, stems used for covering graves, fruits used for washing, in woodland, in *Acacia* woodland, savanna wooded grassland

See *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 51: 935, pl. 23. 1761, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 147–148. 1827, *Mus. Senckenberg.* 2: 167. 1837, *Apontamentos Phytogeographicos* 579, nota 12. 1859, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 101. 1877 and *Fl. For. Soud.-Guin.* 460. 1950, *Kew Bull.* 34: 354. 1979

(Roots boiled and drunk for swelling of testicles and fever; a root infusion emetic, for snakebite; roots soaked in cold water and the solution used to wash the body to remedy convulsions in children. A decoction of the fruit used for malaria, as a purgative and as a remedy for eye complaints.)

in East Africa: geninyet (Maasai), kimwemwe (Swahili), mukumuti (Kamba)

in Sudan: ngbege

in Tanzania: milanzo, mkharokharo, mpotowa ndovu, mulemwandembo, sitalama

in Uganda: ekore, ntalama

***Gardenia ternifolia*** Schum. & Thonn. var. ***goetzei*** (Stapf & Hutch.) Verdc. (*Gardenia asperula* Stapf & Hutch.; *Gardenia goetzei* Stapf & Hutch.; *Gardenia triacantha* DC.; *Randia torulosa* K. Krause)

Tropical Africa.

See *Prodr.* 4: 382. 1830 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 39: 529. 1907, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 38: 423, 427. 1909, *Kew Bull.* 34: 355. 1979

(Used for its thorns.)

in Rhodesia: isivalesangweni

***Gardenia thunbergia*** Thunb. (*Caquepiria bergkia* J.F. Gmel.; *Gardenia appendiculata* Stokes; *Gardenia crassicaulis* Salisb.; *Gardenia lutea* Fresen.; *Gardenia macrocarpa* Carey ex Voigt; *Gardenia medicinalis* Vahl ex Schum.; *Gardenia medicinalis* Vahl; *Gardenia medicinalis* Vahl ex Schumach. & Thonn.; *Gardenia speciosa* Salisb.; *Gardenia verticillata* Lam., nom. illeg.; *Genipa thunbergia* (Thunb.) Baill.; *Warneria thunbergia* (Thunb.) Stuntz)

Mozambique, South Africa. Evergreen shrub or small tree, creamy white sweetly scented flowers, hard woody egg-shaped fruits, confused with *Gardenia volkensii*, *Gardenia cornuta*, *Gardenia ternifolia* (= *Gardenia jovis-tonantis*), *Gardenia resiniflua*

See *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 51: 935, pl. 23. 1761, *Diss. Gard.*: 13. 1780, *Bot. Mat. Med.* 1: 494. 1812, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 148. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 168. 1828, *Mus. Senckenberg.* 2: 167. 1837, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.*: 379. 1845 and *U.S.D.A. Bur. Pl. Industr. Invent. Seeds* 32: 39. 1914

(Latex as a purgative. Roots and root bark emetic, febrifuge, to treat skin diseases, leprosy, gall bladder problems; roots and leaves to treat syphilis.)

in English: forest gardenia, white gardenia, wild gardenia

in Southern Africa: bobbejaangif, buffelsbal, buffelsbol (= testicle of a buffalo), stompdoring, wildekatjeepering, witkatjeepering; umKhangazo, umKhwakhwane, umValasangwene (= back-gate closer), umValasangweni, umValasangweni-wehlathi (Zulu); umKangazi, umKankaza, umKhangazi (Xhosa)

***Gardenia turgida*** Roxb. (*Ceriscoides turgida* (Roxb.) Tirveng.; *Gardenia donia* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Gardenia donia* Buch.-Ham.; *Gardenia montana* Roxb.; *Gardenia turgida* var. *montana* (Roxb.) Hook.f.; *Randia turgida* (Roxb.) Tirveng.)

India, Vietnam, Bhutan. Small tree or shrub, armed with axillary leaf bearing spines, leaves clustered at the end of branches, triangular stipules, white flowers, ovoid or globose woody fruit, many seeds, see also *Ceriscoides turgida*

See *Hort. Bengal.* 15. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., 2: 557. 1824, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 711. 1832, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 8292. 1847, *Gen. Pl.* 2: 90. 1873, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 108. 1880 and *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, Sér. 3, Bot. 35: 13, 15. 1978, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 14(1–2): 5. 1981

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant in cholera, dysentery, fever, epilepsy, pneumonia, snakebite, smallpox, indigestion. Emetic, eating the fruit; pulp pounded and applied to head for fever and abdominal colic. Root paste applied as an antidote to scorpion bite; root extract taken in stomachache and abdominal pain. Seeds powder or paste given in case of food poisoning for its emetic property; seeds extract for diarrhea and weakness. Veterinary medicine, fruits juice squeezed into the ailing eyes of cattle to prevent lachrymation. Fruit as fish poison.)

in India: bangeri, bengeri, bharangi, bharngi, bonagaare, bone gaare, bongeri, boodugare, boodugaare, dandou kit, dundukit, elkasettu, gangli, gurman, ghurga, ghurgia, gudi manga, gutu, karamba, katolmaram, kharkar, kharhar, kharkar, khuriari, khurphendra, khurrur, khurur, kokkita, kukka elaka, kukka-elka, kukkayelka, magge, mahapindi, makkara, makkarai, makke, malakara, malamkarai, malangarai, malankara, malankarai, manjunda, mhaner, midhola, midola, mindhal, mullukokkita, mullukokkitha, naikinna, nakkareni, nancuntamaram, nancuntan, nanjundam, padairi, pendra, pendri, petra, phanda, phendra, phethra, phetra, safed-phetra, telel, teliga, tella-elka, tella gumma, tellaguma, tellakakkisa, tellakokkita, thanela, thanella, thanera, thella elaka, thellakakkitha, thellakokkita, tuddumanga, tuddumunga, vangli, verribikki, vettibikki, yerra-bikki, yerra-bikki, yerribikki, yelukari chittu

***Gardenia volkensii*** K. Schum. (named after the plant collector Georg Ludwig August Volkens, 1855–1917, who collected on Mount Kilimanjaro, 1892–1894, wrote *Exkursionen*

*am Kilima-Ndjaru*. Berlin 1895, *Der Kilimandscharo*. Berlin 1897, see Sir Harry Hamilton Johnston (1858–1927), *Der Kilima-Ndjaru*. Leipzig 1886 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 443. 1965, Theodore W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 421. Boston, Mass. 1972.)

South Africa. Shrub or small tree, multi-stemmed, arching branches, domatia, crushed leaves sweet-smelling, sweetly scented whitish trumpet-like flowers, leaves browsed by game

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34: 332. 1904, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 38: 424. 1909, *Kew Bull.* 34: 358. 1979, *Proceedings, Indian Academy of Sciences. Section B, Biological Sciences* 47: 708–715. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 153. 1981

(Roots ash rubbed into the chest to treat pneumonia; for headache, a root extract dripped into the eyes or applied on the forehead. Fruits and roots infusion emetic, vermifuge, for intestinal worms.)

in English: bushveld gardenia, savanna gardenia, Transvaal gardenia

in Southern Africa: bosveldkatjeepering, kannettjieboom, morala, ntsalala, savannekatjeepering, stompdoring, Transvaal katjeepering, Transvaalkatjeepering; umValasangweni (= to close the gate), umGongwane (Zulu)

in Tanzania: chinyongandembo

***Gardenia volkensii*** K. Schum. subsp. *spatulifolia* (Stapf & Hutch.) Verdc. (*Gardenia spathulifolia* Stapf & Hutch.; *Gardenia spatulifolia* Stapf & Hutch.; *Gardenia volkensii* subsp. *spathulifolia* (Stapf & Hutch.) Verdc.)

S. Trop. & S. Africa.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34: 332. 1904, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 38: 424. 1909, *Kew Bull.* 34: 358. 1979, *Proceedings, Indian Academy of Sciences. Section B, Biological Sciences* 47: 708–715. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 153. 1981

(Fish poison.)

in English: Transvaal gardenia, wild gardenia

in Southern Africa: Transvaalse katjeepering, katjeepering, stompdoring; mubangara, chinara, mutara, muTarara, muTarura, chiTsalala (Shona); umKwakwane onkhulu, iValasangwane (Zulu); umValasangweni (Swazi); ntsalala (Tsonga); morala (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); morala (North Sotho); kabunga (Subya); mtamba (Kalanga: Northern Botswana); sulu (Kololo: Barotseland); moravi (Mbukushu)

in S. Rhodesia: muTarura, chiTsalala

in Zambia: mukololo, sulu

**Gardneria Wallich Strychnaceae (Loganiaceae)**

Named for the English colonial governmental officer Hon. Edward Gardner (b. 1784), 1817 resident in Nepal at Court of Rajah at Katmandu, sent mosses to W.J. Hooker and plants to N. Wallich; see Nathaniel Wallich (1786–1854), *Plantae Asiaticae rariores*. London 1832; William Roxburgh (1751–1815), *Flora Indica*. 1: 400. [Annotations and additions by N. Wallich; editor William Carey, 1761–1834.] Serampore 1820–1824. Some suggested the genus was named after the English botanist and explorer George Gardner, 1812–1849, see M.P. Nayar, *Meaning of Indian Flowering Plant Names*. 150. Dehra Dun 1985.

***Gardneria multiflora*** Makino (*Gardneria chinensis* Nakai; *Gardneria hongkongensis* Hayata; *Gardneria nutans* Siebold & Zuccarini f. *multiflora* (Makino) Matsuda; *Gardneria shimadai* Hayata; *Marlea cavaleriei* H. Léveillé; *Paederia bodinieri* H. Léveillé; *Pseudogardneria multiflora* (Makino) Pampanini; *Rhamnus pasteurii* H. Léveillé; *Sabia esquirolii* H. Léveillé)

See *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 15: 103. 1901

(Medicinal.)

in English: many-flowered gardneria

in China: peng lai ge

***Gardneria nutans*** Siebold & Zuccarini (*Gardneria insularis* Nakai; *Gardneria linifolia* C.Y. Wu & S.Y. Pao; *Gardneria liukiensis* Hatusima; *Pseudogardneria nutans* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Raciborski)

See *Abh. Math.-Phys. Cl. Königl. Bayer. Akad. Wiss.* 4: 165. 1846 and *Bot. Bull. Acad. Sinica* 35: 223–227. 1994

(Medicinal.)

in China: xian ye peng lai ge

in Japan: horai-kazura

**Garuga Roxb. Burseraceae**

*Garuga* is a Telugu name for *Garuga pinnata* Roxb., see William Roxburgh, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel*. 3: 5, t. 208. 1811, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 2: 346. 1824.

***Garuga abilo*** Merr.

Philippines.

See *Publications of the Bureau of Science Government Laboratories* 35: 73. 1905 [*Philipp. Gov. Lab. Bur. Bull.*]

(Root decoction drunk in tuberculosis.)

in Philippines: abilo, bio, bogo, bugo, bunus, lamio, libas, talinganan

***Garuga pinnata*** Roxb.

India, Thailand. Tree, deciduous, cylindrical bole, low rounded buttresses, rough warty bark, hairy pinnate leaves crowded at the ends of branches, ragged toothed leaflets, yellow flowers in many-branched axillary large terminal tomentose panicles, black fruits, leaves and fruits as fodder for cattle, often attacked by insects which produce large red or purple galls, fresh bark yields a black dye

See *Pl. Corom.* iii. 5. t. 208. 1811, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 33. 1814, *FBI* 1: 528. 1875 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 115–117. 1984

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Powdered bark used in diabetes; bark boiled and made into a paste applied on bone fracture; stem bark juice dropped into the eye for conjunctivitis. Root bark decoction applied on skin diseases, piles, infections, venereal diseases and pulmonary affections. Fruits stomachic. Leaf juice astringent, mixed with that of *Adhatoda vasica*, *Vitex trifolia* and honey and given in asthma; leaf juice mixed with honey given in asthma. Stems and leaves boiled with those of *Gnetum* and *Albizia*, poultice applied to swellings and boils; stem juice dropped in eyes for conjunctivitis and opacity. Veterinary medicine, bark fermented with water given with red onion and chili powder for dysentery. Fruits as fish poison. Magic, plants regarded as sacred, one piece of wood used in house building to prevent all evil spirits from entering the house.)

in India: accani, agri, amalakam, amalam, annakara, annakkara, aranalli, aranelli, arenelli, arunelli, baalige, balige, bandera kaayi, ben-kalesjam, bholamate, bilee gadde, bili gadde, biligadde, bilugadde, boalu amate, bohlla, bungbu-tuai-ram, bungbu tuairam, bungbutuairam, chidampha, chigambol, chinyuk, dabdabi, doddadumpli, doddamamppli, dumi, enneykkarai, enneykkaraimaram, gadde, garga, garge, gargu, garuga, garugoo, garugu, garugu chettu, garugudu, ghogar, ghunja, ghurri, godda, goddana mara, godde, golika, guddada nelli, guddhamara, gurugu, gurugumaru, haalahulige, hagabalagi, hala, hala huliga, halabalaga, halabalage, halabalagi, hallu bolige, hallubolige, jum, kaakad, kaakanda, kaalugudu, kaashtanelli, kadambate, kadambatte, kadamte, kaikar, kaikra, kakad, kakadio, kakar, kalugudu, kankad, kankar, karem, kareyam, karivembu, karivempu, karnikara, karolu, karuvembu, karuvempu, karuvilangam, karuvilankam, katmanna, katou-kalesjam, katoukalesjam, kattukalincan, kattukalinjam, kattukalinjan, kattunelli, katula, kauriyam, kayitariyam, kechkechi, kehad, kekad, kekadogatcho, kekar, kharpat, khogar, khusia, kilmira, kinkirata, kitmirria, kondavepa, kooruk, krsnamilka, kudak, kunak, kuruk, kurule, kusaar, kusar, maharut, malaiyudi, malaiyuti, malaiyutiyam nelagodda, nellagodda, nelligadde, okkirukantam, pani amora, paranki, phalsa, pitariyancu, pitariyancumaram, rohimola, roorak, sarota, sodikonne, sudhekanne, sudhikanne, tejhi-araung, thotmola, timur-araung, titmar, toom, ukkirakantam, ukkirakanti, vaccinimpam, vacciranimpam, vacciraninam, vanagra, vilangam, vilankam, yannaikkarai, yennaikkarai

in Indonesia: kayu juping



in Thailand: sisah

in Tibet: kirati, kimkirati

### Gastrodia R. Br. Orchidaceae

Greek *gastris*, *gastridos* 'pot-bellied', referring to the shape of the flower or of the sepals; see R. Brown, *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae*. 330. 1810.

**Gastrodia elata** Blume (*Gastrodia elata* f. *alba* S. Chow; *Gastrodia elata* f. *flavida* S. Chow; *Gastrodia elata* f. *glauca* S. Chow; *Gastrodia elata* f. *pilifera* Tuyama; *Gastrodia elata* f. *viridis* (Makino) Makino; *Gastrodia elata* var. *gracilis* Pamp.; *Gastrodia mairei* Schltr.; *Gastrodia viridis* Makino)

Himalaya to Japan. Alpine saprophyte, perennial, herb, bluish-red, simple, erect, robust fleshy tubers, inflorescence a terminal cluster of yellowish-red flowers, in damp shady places, under trees and shrubs

See *Mus. Bot.* 2: 174. 1856 and *Ill. Fl. Jap.* 692. 1940, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 5: 365–366. 1983, *Chromosome Information Service* 39: 27–28. 1985, *Kromosomo* 42: 1336–1340. 1986, *J. Neurosci. Res.* 71: 534–43. 2003, *QJM* 98(9): 625–31. 2005

(Tubers for blood pressure, numbness of extremities, cramps, dizziness, hypertension, vertigo, infantile convulsions, to treat allergies and relieve headache, migraine. Combined with *Uncaria rhynchophylla* (Miq.) Miq. ex Havil. (Rubiaceae) a remedy for convulsions and high fever.)

in English: red arrow, tall gastrodia

in China: tian ma, chih chien, tien ma

### Gaultheria Kalm ex L. Ericaceae

Named for the French physician Jean François Gaultier (Gaultier), c. 1708–1756, botanist, Quebec, Canada; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 395. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1190. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 187. 1754, *Traité des Arbres et Arbustes* 1: 285. 1755, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 165. 1763, *Hortus Kewensis* 146. 1768, *Dispositio Vegetabilium Methodica* 11, 21. 1790, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 697. 1791, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 2: 94. 1817, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 2: 266. 1818, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 4(3): 192. 1819, *Medical Flora* 1: 202. 1828, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: vi, 788, 841. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7(2): 591. 1838, *Geol. Report New York* 152. 1839, *Linnaea* 24: 17. 1851, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 90: 195, t. opp. p. 194, f. 15. 1895 and *Fl. Neotrop.* 66: 351–488. 1995.

**Gaultheria acuminata** Schltld. & Cham. (*Brossea acuminata* (Schltld. & Cham.) Kuntze; *Brossea nitida* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Brossea ovata* (DC.) Kuntze; *Gaultheria acuminata* var.

*lancifolia* Schltld.; *Gaultheria acuminata* var. *nitida* (Benth.) Camp; *Gaultheria acuminata* var. *rekoii* Camp; *Gaultheria chiapensis* Camp; *Gaultheria laevigata* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Gaultheria nelsonii* Small; *Gaultheria nitida* Benth.; *Gaultheria ovata* DC.; *Gaultheria pringlei* Camp)

Mexico.

See *Linnaea* 5: 126. 1830, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 45. 1840, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 9(1): 541. 1842, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 388. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 66(1): 10. 1939, *Fl. Neotrop.* 66: 446. 1995

(Leaves infusion wash antirheumatic and antiseptic.)

in English: wintergreen

in Mexico: axocopaque

**Gaultheria anastomosans** (L.f.) Kunth (*Andromeda anastomosans* L.f.; *Brossaea anastomosans* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Brossaea anastomosans* Kuntze; *Brossaea anastomosans* Griseb.; *Brossaea anastomosans* (L.f.) Griseb.; *Brossaea conferta* Kuntze; *Brossaea conferta* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Brossaea ramosissima* Kuntze; *Brossaea ramosissima* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Gaultheria anastomosans* Kunth; *Gaultheria anastomosans* L.f.; *Gaultheria conferta* Benth.; *Gaultheria microdonta* A.C. Sm.; *Gaultheria pubiflora* S.F. Blake; *Gaultheria ramosissima* Benth.; *Gaultheria anastomosans* (L.f.) Kunth)

Colombia. Low shrub

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 237. 1781, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 3: 283, 285. 1818[1819], *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 219–220. 1846, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* [Grisebach] 142. 1859, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 387–388. 1891 and *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 35: 118. 1922, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 60: 108. 1933, *Fl. Neotrop.* 66: 351–488. 1995

(Poisonous to cattle and sheep.)

**Gaultheria fragrantissima** Wall. (*Gaultheria forrestii* Diels; *Gaultheria fragrantissima* var. *hirsuta* Franch.)

China, India. Herb

See *Asiat. Res.* 13: 397. 1820, *Plantae Davidianae ex Sinarum Imperio* 2: 82. 1887 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 5(25): 210–211. 1912

(Oil from leaves rubbed on body for rheumatic pains, sprains, sciatica, muscle spasms; crushed leaves with water drunk for coughs.)

in English: fragrant wintergreen, Indian wintergreen

in China: fang xiang bai zhu

in India: gandhpur, jalandhrait, kolgatte, machino

in Nepal: chenjen, dhasingare, patpate

***Gaultheria fragrantissima*** Wall. subsp. ***punctata*** (Blume) Steenis (*Gaultheria punctata* Blume; *Gaultheria punctata* Hook. & Arn.)

Indonesia. Small shrub

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 15: 856. 1826, *J. Bot.* (Hooker) 1: 281. 1834 and Steenis, Cornelis Gijsbert Gerrit Jan Van (1901–1986), *The Mountain Flora of Java* [Illustrated by] Amir Hamzah and M. Toha. Selected, arranged, described and discussed by C.G.G.J. van Steenis, sub t. 17. Leiden: Brill, 1972

(Oil from leaves antiseptic, rubbed on body for rheumatic pains, sciatica; crushed leaves with water drunk for coughs.)

in Indonesia: gandapoera, gandapura, tjantigi seungit

***Gaultheria insana*** (Molina) D.J. Middleton (*Arbutus furiens* Hook. & Arn.; *Gaultheria furiens* (Hook. & Arn.) Hook. & Arn.; *Hippomanica insana* Molina; *Pernettya furiens* (Hook. & Arn.) Klotzsch; *Pernettya insana* (Molina) Gunckel)

South America.

See Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili ... 126. 1782, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 1: 33. 1830, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 1: 281. 1834, *Linnaea* 24: 83. 1851 and *Notic. Mens. Museo Nacional Histôria Natural* 17(197): 6. 1972, *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 47(3): 297. 1990

(Fruits toxic, narcotic, mental confusion, insanity, hysteria and madness when consumed in quantity.)

in Chile: hierba loca, huedhued

***Gaultheria leucocarpa*** Blume (*Brossaea leucocarpa* (Blume) Kuntze)

China.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15: 856–857. 1826, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 387. 1891

(Antiinflammatory.)

in China: bai guo bai zhu

***Gaultheria leucocarpa*** Blume var. ***yunnanensis*** (Franchet) T.Z. Hsu & R.C. Fang (*Embelia vaniotii* H. Léveillé; *Gaultheria laxiflora* Diels; *Gaultheria leucocarpa* var. *pingbienensis* C.Y. Wu ex T.Z. Hsu; *Gaultheria yunnanensis* (Franchet) Rehder; *Pieris fortunatii* H. Léveillé; *Pieris vaccinium* H. Léveillé; *Vaccinium yunnanense* Franchet; *Vaccinium yunnanense* var. *franchetianum* H. Léveillé)

China.

See *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 9(19): 368. 1895 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 515–516. 1900, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 54(6): 369. 1907, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(222–226): 448. 1911, *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 155, 285. 1914–1915, *Journal*

*of the Arnold Arboretum* 15(4): 282. 1934, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 3(4): 429–430. 1981, *Novon* 9(2): 166. 1999

(Antiinflammatory, used medicinally as *tou gu cao*, for its rich content of salicylic acid.)

in China: dian bai zhu

***Gaultheria myrsinoides*** Kunth (*Andromeda prostrata* Cav.; *Pernettya pentlandii* DC.; *Pernettya prostrata* (Cav.) DC.; *Pernettya prostrata* (Cav.) Sleumer; *Pernettya prostrata* var. *pentlandii* (DC.) Sleumer; *Pernettya prostrata* var. *purpurea* (D. Don ex G. Don) Sleumer; *Pernettya purpurea* D. Don ex G. Don; *Pernettya purpurea* Benth.; *Pernettya purpurea* var. *pentlandii* (DC.) Kuntze)

South America.

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 6: 43, t. 562, f. 2. 1801, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 483. 1805, *Botanical Magazine* t. 3177. 1832, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 837. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7(2): 587, 609. 1839, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 837. 1841, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 219. 1845, *Chloris Andina* 2: 170. 1857, *Botanical Gazette* 25(3): 148. 1898, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 193. 1898 and *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 56: 283. 1916, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 12(113): 289–290. 1935, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 13(117): 207. 1936, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 105: 464. 1985, *Fl. Neotrop.* 66: 378. 1995

(Toxic, hallucinogenic.)

***Gaultheria nummularioides*** D. Don (*Gaultheria nummularioides* var. *elliptica* Rehder & E.H. Wilson; *Gaultheria nummularioides* var. *microphylla* C.Y. Wu & T.Z. Hsu; *Gaultheria repens* Blume; *Gaultheria repens* Raf.; *Pernettya repens* Zoll. & Moritzi)

India, China, Himalaya. Small plant, leafy, swollen joints edible

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 150–151. 1825, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15: 857. 1826, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Indischen Archipel* 3: 42. 1854 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 1(3): 555–556. 1913, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 3(4): 430. 1981, *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 47: 303–313. 1990

(Swollen joints eaten as laxative.)

in China: tong qian ye bai zhu

in India: sohpdung

***Gaultheria phillyreaefolia*** (Pers.) Sleumer (*Andromeda prostrata* Cav.; *Arbutus phillyreaefolia* Pers.; *Arbutus pilosa* Graham ex Hook.; *Arbutus pilosa* Graham ex Hook.; *Gaultheria alpina* (Donn. Sm.) Sleumer; *Gaultheria buxifolia* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Gaultheria ciliata* Schldtl. & Cham.; *Gaultheria florida* Phil.; *Gaultheria hirsuta*

M. Martens & Galeotti; *Gaultheria myrsinoides* Kunth; *Gaultheria phillyreaefolia* var. *florida* (Phil.) Kausel; *Gaultheria sanmartensis* Rusby; *Pernettya albiflora* B. Fedtsch. & Basil.; *Pernettya angustata* Benth.; *Pernettya buxifolia* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Pernettya cavanillesiana* G. Don; *Pernettya ciliaris* D. Don ex G. Don; *Pernettya ciliaris* var. *alpina* Donn. Sm.; *Pernettya ciliata* (Schltdl. & Cham.) Small; *Pernettya congesta* Klotzsch; *Pernettya coriacea* Klotzsch; *Pernettya densa* Rusby; *Pernettya elliptica* DC.; *Pernettya halliana* Klotzsch; *Pernettya hirsuta* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Camp; *Pernettya ilicifolia* Miq., nom. nud.; *Pernettya leucocantha* Linden ex Sleumer; *Pernettya mexicana* Camp; *Pernettya myrsinoides* (Kunth) Zucc. ex Steud.; *Pernettya nitida* Planch. ex Sleumer; *Pernettya obovata* Camp; *Pernettya oerstediana* Klotzsch; *Pernettya palenae* Phil.; *Pernettya parvifolia* Benth.; *Pernettya parvifolia* Phil., nom. illeg.; *Pernettya pentlandii* DC.; *Pernettya pentlandii* subvar. *humilis* Planch. ex Wedd.; *Pernettya pentlandii* var. *parvifolia* (Benth.) Wedd.; *Pernettya philippii* Gand.; *Pernettya phillyreaefolia* (Pers.) DC.; *Pernettya pilosa* (Graham ex Hook.) G. Don; *Pernettya prostrata* (Cav.) Sleumer; *Pernettya prostrata* (Cav.) DC.; *Pernettya prostrata* var. *angustata* (Benth.) Sleumer; *Pernettya prostrata* var. *elliptica* (DC.) Sleumer; *Pernettya prostrata* var. *myrsinoides* (Kunth) Sleumer; *Pernettya prostrata* var. *pentlandii* (DC.) Sleumer; *Pernettya prostrata* var. *purpurea* (D. Don ex G. Don) Sleumer; *Pernettya purpurea* D. Don ex G. Don; *Pernettya purpurea* var. *angustata* (Benth.) Wedd. ex Kuntze; *Pernettya purpurea* var. *pentlandii* (DC.) Kuntze; *Pernettya robusta* Wedd.; *Pernettya rupestris* Phil.; *Pernettya saxicola* Standl. & Steyerl.; *Pernettya schizostigma* Rusby; *Pernettya setigera* Klotzsch; *Pernettya speciosa* Hort. ex Dippel; *Pernettya tomasii* Camp)

South America, Mexico.

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 6: 43, t. 562, f. 2. 1801, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 483. 1805, *Botanical Magazine* t. 3177. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7(2): 587, 609. 1839, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 837. 1841, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 219. 1845, *Chloris Andina* 2: 170. 1857, *Botanical Gazette* 25(3): 148. 1898 and *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 56: 283. 1916, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 12(113): 289–290. 1935, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 13(117): 207. 1936

(Toxic, hallucinogenic.)

in Ecuador: taglli

***Gaultheria trichophylla*** Royle (*Brossaea trichophylla* (Royle) Kuntze; *Gaultheria nana* C.Y. Wu & T.Z. Hsu)

India. Aromatic fruits eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1190. 1753, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains* ... 260, pl. 63, f.

3. 1835, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7(2): 591. 1838, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 388. 1891 and *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 3(4): 431–432, f. 4. 1981

(Oil from the leaves aromatic, stimulant, carminative, used in rheumatism; leaves used for sores and wounds. Fruits as strong stimulant.)

in English: fragrant wintergreen

in China: ci mao bai zhu

in India: bher, bhwinla, gheri, jheri

## Gaura L. Onagraceae

Greek *gauros* ‘superb, fierce, proud’, referring to the flowers; Sanskrit *garv*, medium Irish *guaire*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 347. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 163. 1754, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 382. Ansbach 1852 and *Systematic Botany Monographs* 83: 165, 171. 2007. Often as *Oenothera*.

***Gaura mollis*** James (*Gaura parviflora* Douglas ex Lehm.; *Gaura parviflora* Douglas ex Lehm. var. *lachnocarpa* Weath.; *Gaura parviflora* Douglas ex Lehm. var. *s* Munz)

North America. Annual herb

See *Long Exped.* (Phila. ed.) 2: 77. 1823

(Febrifuge, sedative; root decoction taken for snakebite.)

in English: velvetweed

## Gayophytum A. Juss. Onagraceae

Dedicated to the French botanist Claude Gay, 1800–1873, travelled to South America in 1828–1832 and in 1834–1842, his works include *Historia física y política de Chile. Botánica [Flora chilena]*. Paris 1845–1852[–1854] and “Extrait d’une lettre de M. C. Gay, datée de Valparaiso le 13 janvier 1837, contenant quelques détails sur la végétation de Coquimbo au Chili.” *Ann. Sci. Nat.*, sér. 2. 7: 380–381. 1837. See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 25: 18. 1832, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. 138–141. Paris 1845, D. Barros Arana, “Don Claudio Gay y su obra.” *Anales Univ. Chile*. 48: 5–227. 1876 and C. Porter, “Don Claudio Gay. Notas biográficas y bibliográficas.” *Revista Chilena Hist. Nat.* 6(3): 110–132. 1902, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 34. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 141. 1972, H. Gunkel, “Recuerdos juveniles de Claudio Gay.” *Bol. Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat.* 35: 5–10. 1977, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993.

***Gayophytum ramosissimum*** Torr. & A. Gray



North America. Annual herb

See *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(3): 513–514. 1840

(For skin diseases.)

in English: pinyon groundsmoke

### Gazania Gaertner Asteraceae

Perhaps from the Greek *gaza* 'riches, the royal treasure', or after Theodore of Gaza (Theodorus Gaza, Theodoros Gazes), 1398–1478, translator of the botanical works of Theophrastus from Greek into Latin, author of *Grammatica introductiva, de mensibus* etc. Venetiis 1495; see *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1229, 1358, 1377. 1759, Joseph Gaertner, *De fructibus et seminibus plantarum*. 2: 451, t. 173, fig. 2. 1791, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 382f. Ansbach 1852, Ernst H.F. Meyer (1791–1858), *Geschichte der Botanik*. IV: 215–219. Königsberg 1854–1857 and *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 3: 364–418 (71–500). 1959, *Flora zambesiaca* 6,1: 252–255. 1992, *Strelitzia* 9: 326–327. 2000, *Strelitzia* 10: 101–170. 2000, Karis, P.O., Funk, V.A., McKenzie, R.J., Barker, N.P. & Chan, R. Chapter 25. *Arctotideae*. In V.A. Funk, A. Susanna, T.F. Stuessy & R.J. Bayer (eds), *Systematics, Evolution and Biogeography of Compositae*: 385–410. International Association for Plant Taxonomy, Vienna. 2009.

#### *Gazania krebsiana* Less.

South Africa. Small perennial herbaceous, woolly underside of the leaves, palatable, grazed, flowers eaten

See *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* 44. 1832 and *Aquilo, Ser. Bot.* 6: 2 19–227. 1967, *Nucleus* 19: 8–12. 1976

(Antiemetic for infants, used for colic, cramps, heartburn.)

in English: butter flower, gazania, terracotta gazania

in Lesotho: tsikitlane

in South Africa: botterblom, gousblom, rooi gazania, shoeshoe

#### *Gazania rigens* (L.) Gaertn. var. *uniflora* (L.f.) Roessler (*Gazania uniflora* (L.f.) Sims; *Gorteria uniflora* L.f.)

South Africa.

See *Amoenitates Academici* ... 6: 105. 1763, *Supplementum Plantarum* 382. 1781, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 2: 451. 1791, *Botanical Magazine* 48: t. 2270. 1821 and Hulme, M.M. *Wild Flowers of Natal*. Shuter & Shooter, Pietermaritzburg. 1954, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 3: 371. 1959, *Veld & Flora* 92(1): 22–23. 2006

(Magic, ritual, used by men when courting.)

in English: treasure-flower

### Geigeria Griesselich Asteraceae

After a professor Geiger of Heidelberg, see *Linnaea* 5: 411. 1830.

*Geigeria ornativa* O. Hoffm. (*Geigeria africana* Griess.; *Geigeria africana* subsp. *ornativa* Merxm.; *Geigeria appendiculata* O. Hoffm. & Muschl.; *Geigeria eenii* S. Moore; *Geigeria luederitziana* O. Hoffm.; *Geigeria nonikamensis* Heering; *Geigeria passerinoides* Harv. p.p.; *Geigeria passerinoides* (L'Hér.) Harv.)

South Africa. Herb, almost prostrate, whorled linear leaves, yellow flowers

See *Sert. Angl.* [1]: 23. 1789, *Linnaea* 5: 411. 1830, *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 285. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838], *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 3: 125. 1865, *Bull. Herb. Boissier* i. (1893) 81. 1893, *J. Bot.* 37: 373. 1899 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xlvii. 117. 1911, *Untersuch. Weideverhalten Deutsch-Sudwestaf.* 35. 1911, *Opera Botanica* 40: 39. 1976

(Very poisonous to sheep.)

in Southern Africa: misbeksiektebos, vermeerbos, vermeerbossie, vomeerbos; imVane (Xhosa)

### Geissaspis Wight & Arnott Fabaceae (Aeschynomeneae)

From the Greek *geisson* 'a tile' and *aspis* 'a shield', see *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 217. 1834 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 46: 113. 1908.

#### *Geissaspis cristata* Wight & Arn. (*Zornia disperma* Graham)

India, China. Perennial non-climbing herb, densely caespitose, trailing, very small purplish flowers on long peduncled axillary racemes, pod 1–2 jointed reticulately veined, yellowish subreniform seeds

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5663. 1831, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 218. 1834

(Whole plant used in dysentery and diarrhea.)

in China: jie bao dou

### Geissospermum Allemão Apocynaceae

From the Greek *geisson* 'tile' and *sperma* 'seed', see Miers, John (1789–1879), *On the Apocynaceae of South America*. London, 1878

*Geissospermum laeve* (Vell.) Miers (*Geissospermum laeve* Miers; *Geissospermum laeve* Baill.; *Geissospermum martianum* Miers; *Geissospermum vellosii* Allemão; *Tabernaemontana laevis* Vell.)

South America, Brazil.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 210–211. 1753, *Florae Fluminensis* 105. 1829 [1825 publ. 7 Sep–28 Nov 1829], *Fl. Flumin. Icon.*

3: t. 18. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 84. 1878, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iv. 2 (1895) 146. 1895 and *Ann. Pharm. Fr.* 12(7–8): 547–555. 1954, *Ann. Pharm. Fr.* 19(Feb.): 104–116. 1961, *Ann. Pharm. Fr.* 19(Mar.): 175–189. 1961, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69(2): 127–137. 2000

(Febrifuge, antimalarial.)

Common name: pao-pereira

***Geissospermum sericeum*** Benth. & Hook. f. ex Miers (*Geissospermum sericeum* Miers; *Geissospermum sericeum* Benth. & Hook.f.)

South America.

See *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 707. 1876, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 86. 1878 and *Ann. Pharm. Fr.* 12(7–8): 547–555. 1954, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 69(2): 127–137. 2000, *J. Nat. Prod.* 65(1): 85–88. 2002, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 98(1–2): 45–54. 2005

(Antimalarial, antiplasmodial, cytotoxic, febrifuge. A traditional preventive remedy, made from *Geissospermum argenteum* bark macerated in rum, was able to impair the intrahepatic cycle of the parasite *Plasmodium falciparum*. The wood causes symptoms similar to those produced by *Aspidosperma* species.)

Common name: acarirana

### Gelsemium Jussieu Loganiaceae (Gelsemiaceae)

A Latinized version of the Italian word *gelsomino* ‘jasmine’, see *Gen. Pl.* [Jussieu] 150. 1789 and *Toxicon* 36: 1635–1640. 1998, Durán-Espinosa, Carlos Manuel, *Flora de Veracruz*. Fascículo 133, *Gelsemiaceae*. Xalapa: Instituto de Ecología, 2003, *Journal of Analytical Toxicology* 33(1): 56–61. 2009. The gelsemium plants are highly poisonous.

***Gelsemium elegans*** (Gardner & Champion) Bentham (*Gelsemium elegans* Benth.; *Gelsemium elegans* (Gardner) Benth.; *Medicia elegans* Gardner & Champion)

China. Woody vine, climber

See *Gen. Pl.* 150. 1789, *Hooker’s J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 1: 324–325. 1849, *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 1: 90. 1856 [1857 publ. 1856] and *Journal of Natural Products* 69(9): 1347–1350. 2006, *Journal of Asian natural products research* 12(4): 273–277. 2010

(Poisonous, cytotoxic, harmful, roots chopped into a pulp and used as a source of poison. Whole plant or the root used to treat sores, arthritis and skin diseases, ringworms, tiger-bite and wounds; crushed root juice used for stomachache and care should be taken. Veterinary medicine, powdered root bark or stem with leaves given to cure pig’s mange, fever and cough, dyspepsia, parasites in stomach.)

in English: Chinese gelsemium, graceful gelsemium

in Borneo: lemuan

in China: duan chang cao, ge lu fa, gou wen, kou wen

in India: hnam-tur, hnamtur

in Thailand: na ngo, nan go

***Gelsemium rankinii*** Small (*Gelsemium sempervirens* var. *inodorum* Nutt.)

North America. Woody vine, trailing or high climbing, evergreen, simple opposite leaves, yellow flowers funnel-shaped, thin flattened capsule

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 171. 1818 and *Addisonia*; colored illustrations and popular ... 13: 37. 1928, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 51(1): 1–17. 1970, *Syst. Bot.* 18(2): 345–355. 1993

(All parts poisonous, highly toxic, may be fatal if eaten.)

in English: yellow jessamine

***Gelsemium sempervirens*** (L.) J. St.-Hil. (*Bignonia sempervirens* L.)

*Bignonia sempervirens* L.; *Gelsemium sempervirens* (L.) W.T. Aiton)

China, North America. Perennial woody vine, trailing or high climbing, evergreen, simple opposite leaves, aromatic yellow flowers funnel-shaped, thin flattened capsule

See *Expos. Fam. Nat.* 1: 338. 1805, *Hortus Kew.* (W.T. Aiton), ed. 2. 2: 64. 1811 and *Psychopharmacology* 210(4): 533–545. 2010, *Zhong xi yi jie he xue bao = Journal of Chinese Integrative Medicine* 8(7): 645–654. 2010, *Experimental Biology and Medicine* (Maywood, N.J.) 235(6): 678–688. 2010

(All parts poisonous, highly toxic, may be fatal if eaten. Roots as blood purifier, anxiolytic, used to treat pain and respiratory ailments. Anticancer potentials, chemoprevention.)

in English: Carolina jessamine, evening trumpetflower, yellow jessamine

### Genianthus Hook.f. Asclepiadaceae

From the Greek *geneion* ‘beard, chin’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, see Wight, Robert (1796–1872), *Contributions to the botany of India*. London, 1834, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 4: 15. 1883 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 117(4): 447. 1995.

***Genianthus laurifolius*** (Roxb.) Hook. f. (*Genianthus laurifolius* Hook.f.; *Secamone laurifolia* (Roxb.) K. Schum.; *Secamone laurifolia* K. Schum.; *Toxocarpus laurifolius* Wight & Arn.; *Toxocarpus laurifolius* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.)

India.

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 464. 1810, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 49–50. 1832, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 61. 1834, *The Flora of*

*British India* [J.D. Hooker] 4(10): 16. 1883, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4(2): 263. 1893

(For stomach and urinary troubles, a decoction from leaves mixed with leaves of *Annona reticulata*, *Annona squamosa* and *Jasminum multiflorum* taken with sugar.)

in English: laurel-leaf genianthus

in India: pholobolo, ponyam

### **Geniostoma Forster & Forst.f. Loganiaceae (Geniostomaceae)**

From the Greek *geneion* ‘beard’ and *stoma* ‘mouth’, referring to the bearded throat of the corolla; see J.R. Forster and J.G.A. Forster, *Characteres generum plantarum*. 23–24, t. 12. (Nov.) 1775 and B.J. Conn, in *Blumea*. 26(2): 245–364. 1980, H.E. Connor and E. Edgar, “Name changes in the indigenous New Zealand Flora, 1960–1986 and Nomina Nova IV, 1983–1986.” *New Zealand Journal of Botany*. 25(1): 115–170. 1987.

***Geniostoma antherotrichum*** Gilg & Gilg-Ben.

New Guinea.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* liv. 158. 1916, *Blumea* 26(2): 320. 1980, *Phytochemistry* 41(4): 1205–1207. 1996

(HIV-inhibitory activity.)

***Geniostoma borbonicum*** Spreng.

Mascarene Archipelago.

See *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 1: 588. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824]

(Antiplasmodial, antiinflammatory and cytotoxic.)

***Geniostoma micranthum*** DC.

Guam.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 9: 27. 1845

(Poisonous.)

in Guam: anasser, majlocjayo

***Geniostoma rupestre*** J.R. et G. Forst. (*Geniostoma kasyotense* Kaneh. & Sasaki; *Geniostoma rupestre* A. Rich. & Less.; *Geniostoma rupestre* Forst.)

China.

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 23–24. 1776 and *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan* 24: 400, f. 3. 1934 [*Transactions, Natural History Society of Formosa*], *American Journal of Botany* 85(5): 654–660. 1998

(For boils, skin diseases.)

in English: Maori privet

in China: ran guan hua

### **Genipa L. Rubiaceae**

From the Guiana vernacular name for one species; see *Genera Plantarum* ed. 5 87. 1754, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 384. Ansbach 1852 and Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 263. Basel 1996.

***Genipa americana*** L. (*Gardenia brasiliensis* Spreng.; *Gardenia genipa* Sw.; *Gardenia oblongifolia* (Ruiz & Pav.) Poir.; *Genipa americana* f. *grandifolia* Chodat & Hassl.; *Genipa americana* f. *jorgensenii* Steyerf.; *Genipa americana* f. *parvifolia* Chodat & Hassl.; *Genipa americana* var. *caruto* (Kunth) K. Schum.; *Genipa americana* var. *riobranquensis* Kuhlm.; *Genipa barbata* Presl; *Genipa brasiliensis* A. Rich.; *Genipa brasiliensis* (Spreng.) Baill.; *Genipa caruto* Kunth; *Genipa codonocalyx* Standl.; *Genipa cymosa* Spruce, nom. nud.; *Genipa excelsa* K. Krause; *Genipa grandifolia* Pers., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Genipa humilis* Vell.; *Genipa nervosa* Spruce, nom. nud.; *Genipa oblongifolia* Ruiz & Pav.; *Genipa oleosa* Rojas; *Genipa pubescens* DC.; *Genipa spruceana* Steyerf.; *Genipa venosa* Standl.)

Trop. America. Tree, erect, simple leaves, cymose inflorescence, large yellow flowers, indehiscent fruits, fruit edible, bark in tanning, the juice of the fruit used as a dye, leaves used as forage, pulp of the ripe fruit eaten, in lowland tropics

See *Genera Plantarum* ed. 5 87. 1754, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 931. 1759, *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 51: 935, pl. 23. 1761, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 51. 1788, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 67, t. 220, f. a. 1799, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 198. 1805, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 407. 1818 [1820], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 379. 1830, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(6): 352. 1889, *Cat. Hist. Nat. Corrient.* 67, 166. 1897 and *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, II, 4: 171. 1904, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40: 327. 1908, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 17(5): 446. 1914, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 18(6): 168. 1928, *Publ. Inst. Nac. Pesq. Amazônia Bot.* 5: 4. 1957, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 23: 353, f. 62a-c. 1972, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 40: 399–407. 1982, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 9: 21–40. 1986, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 21. 1989, *Cytologia* 58: 427–432. 1993, *Cytologia* 62: 81–90. 1997

(Ripe fruit vermifuge, bactericidal, germicidal, insect repellent and diuretic, used in the treatment of ulcers, tumor, bronchitis, respiratory diseases, female genital inflammation, diarrhea. Powdered root decoction purgative. Seeds emetic. Leaf infusion against stomach ache and colics. Antimicrobial, bark against diarrhea.)

in English: rat apple

in Indonesia: genipa



in Bolivia: bi, nané

in Panama: abgi, jagua, saptur

in Peru: acuisho, acuisho-ana, genip, genipap, huito, huito sua, huitoc, isso, jagua, janipa, juaraavuru, nandi, palo Colorado, sua, vito, vitoc, yaco-huito, yayu-huito

### Genista L. Fabaceae (Genisteae)

From the Latin *genesta* or *genista*, *ae* ‘the broom-plant, broom’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 709. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 318. 1754.

**Genista canariensis** L. (*Cytisus canariensis* (L.) Steud.; *Cytisus canariensis* (L.) Kuntze; *Cytisus canariensis* (L.) Masf.; *Cytisus canariensis* var. *ramosissimus* (Poir.) Briq.; *Cytisus hillebrandii* (H. Christ) Briq.; *Cytisus ramosissimus* Poir.; *Cytisus racemosus* G. Nicholson; *Genista canariensis* DC.; *Genista canariensis* Bory & Chaubard; *Genista hillebrandii* H. Christ; *Teline canariensis* (L.) Webb & Berthel.)

Europe, Canary Isl. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 709–710. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 145. 1825, *Nouvelle Flore du Péloponnèse et des Cyclades*: 46. 1838, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 177. 1891 and *Economic Botany* 19(4): 383. 1965, *Bol. Soc. Brot.* ser. 2, 45: 274. 1971, *Vieraea* 12: 229. 1983

(Psychedelic, hallucinogenic use.)

in English: Canary broom, Canary Island broom, Cape broom, florist’s broom, fountain of gold

### Gentiana L. Gentianaceae

Latin *gentiana*, *ae* ‘the herb gentian’; see *Mem. Acad. Berl.* v. 130. 1749 (1751), Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 227–232. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 107. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 502–504. 1763, *Syst. Pl.* [Gleditsch] 238. 1764 [ante 13 Sep 1764], *Genera Plantarum* 141. 1789, Joseph Aloys (Josephus Aloysius) von Froelich, 1766–1841, *De Gentiana libellus*. Erlangae [1796], *Flore d’Auvergne*, ed. 2 28. 1800, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 51. 1827, Bunge, Alexander Andrejewitsch von (1803–1890), *Conspectus generis Gentianae*: tableau du genre *Gentiana*, et principalement des espèces russes. [Moscou: Société impériale des naturalistes de Moscou, 1829], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 117. 1845 and H.H. Allan, *Fl. New Z.* 1: 766. 1961, *Ind. Gen. Vasc. Pl.* 1753–74 (*Regn. Veg.li.*) 73. 1967, *Botaniska Notiser* 125(3): 256. 1972, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 2: 485. Zanichelli, Bologna 1980, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 18: 563–564. 1980, C.E. Wood and R.E. Weaver, in *J. Arnold Arbor.* 63: 441–487. 1982, H.E. Connor and E. Edgar, “Name changes in the indigenous New Zealand Flora, 1960–1986 and Nomina

Nova IV, 1983–1986.” *New Zealand Journal of Botany*. Vol. 25: 115–170. 1987, *Novon* 2(3): 236. 1992, Ho, Ting-Nung (1938–) and Liu, Shang Wu (1934–), *A Worldwide Monograph of Gentiana*. Beijing, Science Press, 2001.

**Gentiana affinis** Griseb. (*Dasystephana affinis* (Griseb.) Rydb.; *Dasystephana interrupta* (Greene) Rydb.; *Gentiana affinis* Griseb. var. *bigelovii* (A. Gray) Kusnez.; *Gentiana affinis* Griseb. var. *forwoodii* (A. Gray) Kusnez.; *Gentiana affinis* Griseb. var. *major* A. Nelson & Kennedy; *Gentiana affinis* Griseb. var. *ovata* A. Gray; *Gentiana affinis* Griseb. var. *parvidentata* Kusnez.; *Gentiana bigelovii* A. Gray; *Gentiana forwoodii* A. Gray; *Gentiana interrupta* Greene; *Gentiana oregana* Engelm. ex A. Gray; *Gentiana rusbyi* Greene; *Pneumonanthe affinis* (Griseb.) W.A. Weber; *Pneumonanthe affinis* (Griseb.) Greene; *Pneumonanthe bigelovii* (A. Gray) Greene)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2(8): 56–57. 1838 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(5): 71. 1904, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 149. 1906, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Plant used as analgesic, for headaches. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, antidote for witchcraft.)

in English: pleated gentian

**Gentiana alba** Muhl. ex Nutt. (*Gentiana flavida* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Catalogus Plantarum Americae Septentrionalis* 29. 1813 (Root infusion drunk as an alterative.)

plain gentian

**Gentiana algida** Pallas (*Dasystephana romanzovii* Rydb.; *Dasystephana romanzovii* (Ledeb. ex Bunge) Rydb.; *Dasystephana romanzovii* (Bunge) Rydb.; *Gentiana algida* Steven, nom. illeg.; *Gentiana algida* var. *sibirica* Kusn.; *Gentiana algida* var. *sibirica* Turcz.; *Gentiana algida* var. *romanzovii* (Bunge) Kusn.; *Gentiana frigida* Haenke var. *algida* (Pall.) Ledeb.; *Gentiana frigida* var. *algida* (Pall.) Froel.; *Gentiana romanzovii* Ledeb. ex Bunge; *Gentiana romanzovii* Ledeb.; *Gentianodes algida* (Pall.) Á. Löve & D. Löve)

India.

See *Flora Rossica* 1(2): 107. 1789, *De Gentiana libellus* 39. 1796, *Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 3: 249. 1812, *Nouv. Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 1: 215. 1829 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 148. 1906, *Kew Bulletin* 15(1): 55. 1961, *Botaniska Notiser* 125(3): 256. 1972, *Bot. Zhurn.* SSSR 60: 853–860. 1975, *Taxon* 24: 671–678. 1975, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 61(7): 963–969. 1976, *News Sib. Depart. Acad. Sci. USSR, Ser. Biol.* 15(3): 46–52. 1976, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(1): 51–59. 1980, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(5): 659–668.

1980, *Bot. Zhurn.* 67(6): 778–787. 1982, *Bull. Coll. Child Develop., Kochi Womens Univ.* 8: 55–104. 1984

(Roots decoction used as a tonic, to stimulate appetite and digestion.)

in English: alpine gentian

in China: gao shan long dan

in India: tiktas

***Gentiana andrewsii*** Griseb. (*Dasystephana andrewsii* (Griseb.) Small; *Pneumonanthe andrewsii* (Griseb.) W.A. Weber)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 55–56. 1838 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 930, 1336. 1903, *Phytologia* 33(2): 105. 1976, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Plant used as analgesic, for headaches, chills; roots for snakebite. Ceremonial, spiritual, dried root hung in house as a charm against evil spirits, witch and ghosts.)

in English: bottle gentian, closed bottle gentian

***Gentiana andrewsii*** Griseb. var. ***andrewsii***

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 55–56. 1838 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 930, 1336. 1903, *Phytologia* 33(2): 105. 1976, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Plant used as analgesic, for headaches, sore eyes, fevers; roots for snakebite. Roots infusion taken for hysteria, madness.)

in English: bottle gentian, closed bottle gentian

***Gentiana capitata*** Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don (*Ciminalis capitata* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Omer; *Ericala capitata* D. Don ex G. Don; *Ericala capitata* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) D. Don; *Gentiana cephalodes* Edgew.)

Nepal.

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 504. 1763, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 335. 1821, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 126–127. 1825, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 51. 1827, *Philosophical Magazine and Journal* 8: 76. 1836, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 193. 1837, *Linnean Society of London* 20: 84. 1846 and *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 5: 18. 1985, *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 50(1): 72. 1993

(Plant paste taken to relieve headache.)

in China: tou zhuang long dan

in Nepal: pangen ombo

***Gentiana carinata*** Griseb.

India, Himalaya. Small herb

See *Genera et Species Gentianearum adjectis observationibus quibusdam phytogeographicis* 304. 1838 [1839 publ.

1838] and *Chromosome Inf. Serv.* 39: 33–35. 1985, *Proc. Indian Natl. Sci. Acad.*, B 55: 177–184. 1989

(Used in stomach complaints and as a sudorific.)

in India: maidankulwenth, teeta

***Gentiana crinita*** Froel. (*Anthopogon crinitum* (Froel.) Raf.; *Gentianopsis crinita* (Froel.) Ma)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 227–232. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 141. 1789 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 1(1): 7. 1951, Ho Ting-nung; Liu Shang-wu, & Wu Ching-ju in Ho Ting-nung, ed. 1988. *Gentianaceae. Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 62: 1–411. 1988

***Gentiana kurroo*** Royle (*Pneumonanthe kurroo* D. Don)

India. Perennial herb, glabrous, branched, thick stout root-stock, blue flowers with white dots

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 227–232. 1753

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Bitter tonic, carminative, anthelmintic, febrifuge, blood purifier, emmenagogue, in urinary complaints.)

in English: Indian gentian, Indian gentian root

in India: buroni, kadu, kamalphul, kampantirai, karu, katki, kuru, kutki, nilakil, nilkan, pakhanbhed, trayaman, trayamana

***Gentiana loureiroi*** (G. Don) Griseb. (*Ericala loureiroi* G. Don; *Gentiana pedicellata* var. *rosulata* Kusn.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 227–232. 1753, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 335. 1821, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 192. 1837 [1838], *Genera et Species Gentianearum adjectis observationibus quibusdam phytogeographicis* 273. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 108. 1845

(Whole plant used for skin inflammation, jaundice, genital discharge, boils, snakebites.)

***Gentiana nubigena*** Edgew. (*Gentiana algida* Pall. var. *nubigena* (Edgew.) Kusn.; *Gentiana algida* var. *przewalskii* (Maxim.) Kusnez.; *Gentiana przewalskii* Maxim.; *Gentianodes algida* (Pallas) Á. Löve & D. Löve var. *nubigena* (Edgew.) Omer, Ali & Qaiser)

Himalaya, India.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20(1): 85. 1846, *Bull. Acad. Petersb.* xxvii. (1881) 502. 1881 and *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 20(1): 16. 1988, *Bull. Soc. Neuchateloise Sci. Nat.* 116: 65–78. 1993

(Powdered flowers taken against inflammation of throat, bronchitis, cough, fevers, influenza.)

in China: yun wu long dan

in India: tiktas

***Gentiana olivieri*** Griseb. (*Gentiana regeliana* Gand.; *Gentiana weschniakowii* Regel)

Pakistan.

See *Genera et Species Gentianearum adjectis observationibus quibusdam phytogeographicis* 278. 1839 [1838] and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 65: 60. 1918

(Stems and flowers to treat diseases of the liver and spleen.)

in China: xie wan que qin jiao

in Pakistan: bangero

***Gentiana paludosa*** Munro ex Hook. f.

India.

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 9: pl. 857. 1852

(Aerial parts febrifuge.)

***Gentiana robusta*** King ex Hook. f. (*Gentiana lhakangensis* C. Marquand; *Gentiana pharica* Burkill; *Gentiana tibetica* King ex Hook. f. var. *robusta* (King ex Hook. f.) Kusn.)

Nepal, China, Himalaya.

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 15(2): 31–32, 33–34, t. 1439, 1441. 1883 [1883–1885 publ. Dec 1883] and *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 2(7): 310. 1906, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1937(3): 184. 1937, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 210: 231–247. 1998, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 44(6): 627–640. 2006

(Root infusion given to treat fever.)

in China: cu zhuang qin jiao

in Nepal: khije

***Gentiana saponaria*** L. (*Dasystephana puberula* (Michx.) Small, as to type, non sensu Small; *Dasystephana saponaria* (L.) Small; *Gentiana cherokeensis* (W.P. Lemmon) Fernald; *Gentiana puberula* Michx., as to type, non sensu Small; *Pneumonanthe saponaria* (L.) Greene)

North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 228. 1753 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 930, 1336. 1903, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(5): 71. 1904

(Root decoction drunk as tonic.)

in English: downy gentian, harvestbells, soapwort gentian

***Gentiana stipitata*** Edgew. (*Gentianodes stipitata* (Edgew.) Á. Löve & D. Löve)

India.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20(1): 84–85. 1846 and *Botaniska Notiser* 125(3): 257. 1972

(Roots tonic, stomachic and for urinary affections.)

in English: Indian gentian

in China: duan bing long dan

in India: bumlya

***Gentiana tianschanica*** Rupr. (*Gentiana glomerata* Kusn.; *Gentiana regelii* Maxim. ex Kusn.; *Gentiana regelii* var. *glomerata* Kusn.; *Gentiana tianschanica* var. *glomerata* Kusn.; *Gentiana tianschanica* var. *intermedia* Kusn.; *Gentiana tianschanica* var. *pumila* Kusn.; *Gentianodes tianschanica* (Rupr.) Omer, Ali & Qaiser)

India.

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 14(4): 61. 1869, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.- Pétersbourg: Nouvelle Série* 13: 177. 1891 and *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 20: 18. 1988

(Roots febrifuge, analgesic, diaphoretic, antiseptic.)

in China: tian shan qin jiao

***Gentiana tibetica*** King ex Hook. f. (*Gentiana brevidens* Regel)

Himalaya.

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 15(2): 33–34, t. 1441. 1883 [1883–1885 publ. Dec 1883] and *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 210: 231–247. 1998, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 44(6): 627–640. 2006

(Root infusion given to treat fever, stomach and liver diseases. Flowers used for wounds.)

in China: xi zang qin jiao

***Gentiana urnula*** Harry Sm. (*Gentiana amoena* C.B. Clarke var. *major* Burkill; *Gentianodes urnula* (Harry Sm.) Á. Löve & D. Löve)

Himalaya, Bhutan.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 2(7): 312–313. 1906, *Kew Bulletin* 15(1): 51–52. 1961, *Botaniska Notiser* 125(3): 258. 1972, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 123: 25–43. 1997

(Whole plant as astringent, in diarrhea and dysentery.)

in Bhutan: gangga chung

in China: wu nu long dan

## Gentianella Moench Gentianaceae

Diminutive of the genus *Gentiana*; see Moench, Conrad (1744–1805), *Methodus plantas horti botanici et agrii Marburgensis*. 482. Marburgi Cattorum, 1794 and *Supplementum ad Methodum plantas a staminum situ describendi*. Marburgi Cattorum: in *Officina Nova Libraria Academiae*, 1802, *Fl. Tellur.* 3: 21. 1837 [dt. 1836; issued Nov–Dec 1837] and H.H. Allan, *Fl. New Z.* 1: 766. 1961, *Bot.*



*J. Linn. Soc.* 65(2): 260. 1972, C.E. Wood and R.E. Weaver, in *J. Arnold Arbor.* 63: 441–487. 1982, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 70(7): 922–923. 1985, H.E. Connor and E. Edgar, “Name changes in the indigenous New Zealand Flora, 1960–1986 and Nomina Nova IV, 1983–1986.” *New Zealand Journal of Botany.* Vol. 25: 115–170. 1987, *Willdenowia* 21(1–2): 190. 1991.

***Gentianella amarella*** (L.) Börner (*Gentiana amarella* L.; *Gentianella* × *davidiana* T.C.G. Rich; *Gentianella amarella* (L.) Harry Sm.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 227–232. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* (Moench) 482. 1794 and *Eine Flora für das deutsche Volk* 543. 1912, Hylander, Nils (1904–1970), *Nomenklatorische und Systematische Studien über Nordische Gefüsspflanzen.* 1945 [Uppsala Univ. Arsskr., 7, 1945. 337 p.], *Taxon* 32: 509. 1983, *Watsonia* 21(4): 322. 1997, *Flora del Bajío y Regiones Adyacentes* 65: 1–56. 1998, *Flora de Veracruz* 121: 1–67. 2001

(Tonic, digestive.)

***Gentianella moorcroftiana*** (Wall. ex G. Don) Airy Shaw (*Aliopsis moorcroftiana* (Wall. ex G. Don) Omer, Qaiser & Ali; *Aloitis moorcroftiana* (Wall. ex G. Don) Omer, Qaiser & Ali; *Gentiana moorcroftiana* Griseb.; *Gentiana moorcroftiana* Wall.; *Gentiana moorcroftiana* Wall. ex G. Don; *Gentiana moorcroftiana* var. *maddenii* C.B. Clarke; *Gentianella maddenii* (C.B. Clarke) Airy Shaw; *Gentianella moorcroftiana* (Wall. ex Griseb.) Airy Shaw)

China, India. Annual herb, branched, tubular campanulate blue flowers

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4390. 1831, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 182. 1837, *Prodr.* (DC.) 9: 96, pro parte. 1845 and *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 35(2): t. 3431, in nota p. 2. 1943, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 22(1–4): 184. 1980 (publ. 1982), *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 20(2): 157. 1988, *Willdenowia* 21(1–2): 190. 1991

(Plant decoction in fever and as a blood purifier. Leaves made into a paste applied to wounds. Flower extract in nausea, giddiness, cough and cold; flowers and leaves ground into a paste and applied externally for curing backache and headache.)

in China: pu lan jia long dan

in India: chhukmu, chhumbi tikta, tikta

***Gentianella propinqua*** (Richardson) J.M. Gillett (*Aloitis propinqua* (Richardson) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Amarella propinqua* (Richardson) Greene; *Arctogentia propinqua* (Richardson) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Gentiana propinqua* Richardson)

North America. Annual herb

See *Botanical Appendix to Captain Franklin's Narrative* 734. 1823 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism*

1(4): 53. 1904, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 44(3): 236. 1957, *Bot. Zhurn.* SSSR 67(3): 360–365. 1982, *Taxon* 31(2): 352. 1982, *Taxon* 34(1): 164. 1985

(Decoction of leaves, stems and flowers taken for colds.)

in English: fourpart dwarf gentian

***Gentianella propinqua*** (Richardson) J.M. Gillett var. ***propinqua*** (*Gentiana arctophila* Griseb.; *Gentiana propinqua* Richardson; *Gentiana propinqua* Richardson subsp. *arctophila* (Griseb.) Hultén; *Gentianella propinqua* (Richardson) J.M. Gillett subsp. *arctophila* (Griseb.) Tzvelev)

North America.

See *Botanical Appendix to Captain Franklin's Narrative* 734. 1823 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(4): 53. 1904, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 44(3): 236. 1957, *Bot. Zhurn.* SSSR 67(3): 360–365. 1982, *Taxon* 31(2): 352. 1982, *Taxon* 34(1): 164. 1985

(Decoction of leaves, stems and flowers taken for coughs.)

in English: fourpart dwarf gentian

***Gentianella quinquefolia*** (L.) Small (*Aloitis quinquefolia* (L.) Raf.; *Gentiana quinquefolia* L.; *Gentiana quinquefolia* Oeder)

North America. Annual or perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 230. 1753, *Flora Danica* t. 344. 1767, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 22. 1836[1837] and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 929. 1903

(Root used as a cathartic, stimulant, laxative, for diarrhea, stomachache.)

in English: ague-weed, stiff gentian

***Gentianella quinquefolia*** (L.) Small var. ***quinquefolia*** (*Gentiana quinquefolia* L.)

North America. Annual or perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 230. 1753, *Flora Danica* t. 344. 1767, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 22. 1836[1837] and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 929. 1903

(Root used as a cathartic, laxative, astringent, anthelmintic, sedative, tonic.)

in English: agueweed, stiff gentian

## Gentianopsis Ma Gentianaceae

Resembling *Gentiana* L., see *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 1(1): 7. 1951, *Hokuriku Journal of Botany* 6: 33. 1957.

***Gentianopsis crinita*** (Froel.) Ma (*Anthopogon crinita* (Froel.) Raf.; *Anthopogon crinitum* (Froel.) Raf.; *Gentiana crinita* Froel.; *Gentiana ventricosa* Griseb.; *Gentianella crinita* (Froel.) G. Don; *Gentianella crinita* (Froel.) G. Don subsp. *nevadensis* (Gilg) Weaver & Rudenberg)

North America. Annual or biennial herb

See *Flora Telluriana* 3: 25. 1836[1837] and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 1: 15. 1951

(Infusion of roots used as a blood purifier, stomachic.)

in English: fringed gentian, greater fringed gentian, smaller fringed gentian

***Gentianopsis detonsa*** (Rottb.) Ma (*Gentiana detonsa* Rottb.; *Gentianella detonsa* (Rottb.) G. Don; *Anthopogon detonsa* (Rottb.) Raf.)

China. Annual or biennial herb, solitary terminal blue flowers

See *Kiob. Selsk. Skr. (Acta Hafn.)* 10: 435, pl. 1, f. 3. 1770, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 179. 1838, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 25. 1837 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 1(1): 15, 19. 1951

(Flowers for nausea, cough, headache and fever.)

in English: shaven-flowered gentiana

in India: sheeti

***Gentianopsis paludosa*** (Munro ex Hook. f.) Ma var. *paludosa* (*Gentiana detonsa* Rottb. var. *nana* Ling; *Gentiana detonsa* var. *paludosa* Munro ex Hook. f.; *Gentiana detonsa* var. *stracheyi* C.B. Clarke; *Gentianella paludosa* (Munro ex Hook. f.) Harry Sm.; *Gentianopsis longistyla* Ma; *Gentianopsis nana* (Ling) Ma)

Nepal, China.

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 9: pl. 857. 1851, *The Flora of British India* 4(10): 118. 1883 and *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 980 in obs. 1936, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 1(1): 12–13, pl. 3, f. 3, 4. 1951, *Pl. W. Pakist.* 117. 1964, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 8: 176. 1973, *Cytologia* 58: 115–123. 1993

(Plant paste applied to subdue headache and to heal wounds.)

in China: shi sheng bian lei

in Nepal: upa tikta

### Geocaulon Fernald Santalaceae

From the Greek *ge, gea* ‘the earth’ and *kaulos* ‘stalk’, see *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 157–158. 1818 and *Rhodora* 30(350): 23–24. 1928.

***Geocaulon lividum*** (Richardson) Fernald (*Comandra livida* Richardson; *Comandra lividum* Richardson)

North America. Erect perennial herb, parasitic, creeping thread-like reddish rhizomes, spreading underground stems, flowers in slender-stalked clusters from leaf axils, inconspicuous greenish purple petal-like sepals, orange berry-like juicy drupes, see also *Comandra*

See *Narrative of a Journey to the Shores of the Polar Sea* 734. 1823 and *Rhodora* 30(350): 23. 1928, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982

(Fruits swallowed to relieve chronic chest problems, tuberculosis. Leaves and bark decoction emetic and purgative. Chewed stems and leaves applied as a poultice on wounds.)

in English: northern comandra

### Geodorum G. Jackson Orchidaceae

Greek *ge, gea* ‘the earth’ and *doron* ‘a gift’ or the second element of the generic name *Limodorum*, referring to its habitat or to the recurved apex of the inflorescence, see *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants 10: t. 626. 1810 and *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 65: 93. 1978.

***Geodorum candidum*** Wall.

India.

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 7374. 1832

(Antidote for scorpion sting, pseudobulb eaten raw to alleviate the pain.)

in India: bitchu davaayi

***Geodorum densiflorum*** (Lam.) Schltr. (*Arethusa glutinosa* Blanco; *Callista nutans* (C. Presl) Kuntze; *Cistella cernua* (Willd.) Blume; *Cymbidium pictum* R.Br.; *Dendrobium haenkeanum* Steud.; *Dendrobium nutans* C. Presl; *Geodorum candidum* (Roxb.) Lindl.; *Geodorum dilatatum* R.Br.; *Geodorum formosanum* Rolfe ex Hemsl.; *Geodorum fucatum* Lindl.; *Geodorum neocaledonicum* Kraenzl.; *Geodorum nutans* (C. Presl) Ames; *Geodorum pacificum* Rolfe; *Geodorum pictum* (R.Br.) Lindl.; *Geodorum rariflorum* Lindl.; *Geodorum semicristatum* Lindl.; *Geodorum tricarinarum* Schltr.; *Limodorum candidum* Roxb.; *Limodorum densiflorum* Lam.; *Malaxis cernua* Willd.; *Ortmannia cernua* (Willd.) Opiz; *Otandra cernua* (Willd.) Salisb.; *Tropidia grandis* Hance)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Terrestrial, pink flowers

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 516. 1792, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 93. 1805, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 331. 1810, *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 1: 298. 1812, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 7: 293. 1825, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1: 34, 102, pl. 23. 1827, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 470. 1832, *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 175. 1833, *Flora* 17: 592. 1834, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 20: t. 1687. 1834, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 1: 490. 1840, *Fol. Orchid.* 6: 2, 8. 1855, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 13: 128. 1873, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 655. 1891, *Ann. Bot. (Oxford)* 9(33): 157. 1895 and *Orchidaceae* 2: 154, 164. 1908, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1908: 71. 1908, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 9: 101. 1911, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 4: 259. 1919, *Vierteljahrsschr. Naturf. Ges. Zürich* 74: 82. 1929, *Taxon* 28: 392. 1979

(Plant extract and bulb extract, to cure skin inflammation, abscesses. Juice and paste of root stock applied on rabbit and

dog bites. Tubers to cure impotency. Tuber paste mixed with little sugar in case of diabetes, blood pressure, cancer, running sores. Tubers in veterinary medicine.)

in China: di bao lan

in India: haryakand, kukurmuria

***Geodorum pallidum*** D. Don (*Cymbidium nutans* (Roxb.) Sw.; *Geodorum pallidum* Llanos; *Geodorum purpureum* R.Br., nom. superfl.; *Limodorum nutans* Roxb.; *Malaxis nutans* (Roxb.) Willd.)

Himalaya, India, Nepal.

See *Pl. Coromandel* 1: 33. 1795, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.*: 31. 1825, *Memorias, Real Academia de Ciencias Exactas, Físicas y Naturales de Madrid* 4: 507. 1856

(Leaves and tubers ground, paste applied on forehead for malaria and whooping cough.)

in India: matea bas

### Geoffroea Jacq. Fabaceae (Leguminosae)

For the French physician Étienne François Geoffroy (Geoffroy the Elder), 1672–1731 (Paris), he was the father of Étienne Louis Geoffroy (1725–1810), he was the brother of Claude Joseph Geoffroy (1685–1752) (Geoffroy the Younger); see *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 299. 1756, *Enum. Syst. Pl.* 7, 28. 1760, *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 320. 1763, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 753, t. 301. 1775 and W.A. Smeaton, in *D.S.B.* 5: 351–354. 1981, Jean Théodorides, in *D.S.B.* 5: 354–355. 1981, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 25(1–4): 169. 1983 (publ. 1985).

***Geoffroea violacea*** (Aubl.) Pers. (*Acouroa violacea* Aubl.; *Ecastaphyllum violaceum* (Aubl.) Benth.; *Ecastaphyllum violaceum* Benth.)

French Guiana.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 753–755, t. 301. 1775, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 278. 1807, *Commentationes de Leguminosarum Generibus* 29. 1837, *Ann. Wien. Mus.* ii. (1838) 93. 1838

(Fruits astringent, antiseptic, for wounds.)

Vernacular names: acouroa, acourou, acuroa

### Geonoma Willd. Arecaceae (Palmae)

Greek *geonomos* ‘colonist, one who distributes land’, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 99. 1775, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(1): 174, 593–594. 1805, *Mémoires du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle* 9: 387. 1822, *Linnaea* 33: 680. 1865, *Handbuch der Botanik* 342. 1880 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16:

252. 1913, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 196–299. 1958, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 63: 142, 267. 1930, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/2): 321–418. 1960, *Gent. Herb.* 9: 262. 1963, Wessels Boer, Jan Gerard (1936- ), “The Geonomoid palms.” *Verh. Akad. Wet. Amst. Natuurk.*, 58, 1968, Asmussen C. “Toward a chloroplast DNA phylogeny of the tribe Geomeae (Palmae).” *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 83: 121–129. 1999, Fred W. Stauffer, ed., *Contribucion al estudio de las palmas (Arecaceae) del Estado Amazonas, Venezuela*. Caracas, Scientia Guaianae, 2000.

***Geonoma deversa*** (Poit.) Kunth (*Geonoma bartlettii* Dammer ex Burret; *Geonoma demarastei* Pritz; *Geonoma demarestei* Pritz.; *Geonoma desmarestii* Mart.; *Geonoma flaccida* H. Wendl.; *Geonoma flaccida* H. Wendl. ex Spruce; *Geonoma killipii* Burret; *Geonoma leptostachys* Burret; *Geonoma longepetiolata* Oerst.; *Geonoma longipetiolata* Oerst.; *Geonoma macropoda* Burret; *Geonoma major* Burret; *Geonoma microspatha* Spruce; *Geonoma microspatha* var. *pacimoensis* Spruce; *Geonoma myriantha* Dammer; *Geonoma paniculigera* Mart.; *Geonoma paniculigera* subvar. *gramineifolia* Trail; *Geonoma paniculigera* subvar. *graminifolia* Trail; *Geonoma paniculigera* var. *cosmiophylla* Trail; *Geonoma paniculigera* var. *graminifolia* (Trail) Drude; *Geonoma paniculigera* var. *microspatha* (Spruce) Trail; *Geonoma paniculigera* var. *papyracea* Trail; *Geonoma rectifolia* Wallace; *Geonoma tessmannii* Burret; *Geonoma trijugata* Barb. Rodr.; *Geonoma yauaperyensis* Barb. Rodr.; *Gynestum deversum* Poit.)

Tropical America. Ringed trunk, black round fruit

See *Mémoires du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle* 9: 390, t. 3. 1822, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 3: 231. 1841, *Voyage dans l’Amérique Méridionale* 23, t. 11, f. 3, t. 22B. 1847, *Palm Trees of the Amazon* 67, t. 25. 1853, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1858(1–4): 36. 1859, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 11: 108, 116. 1869, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 11: 108. 1871, *Enumeratio palmarum novarum quas valle fluminis Amazonum inventas et ad sertum palmarum collectas* 12. 1875, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 14: 326–327. 1876, *Index Palmarum* 245. 1878, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 3(2): 485. 1882 and *Contributions du Jardin Botanique de Rio de Janeiro* 3: 88. 1902, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 48: 1. 1906, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 63: 181, 183. 1930, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 1014–1016. 1930, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 320. 1932

(Ceremonial.)

in Brazil: ubim, ubim membeca

in Colombia: vávara



in Venezuela: manasa, San Pablo, tuku

***Geonoma pohliana*** Mart. (*Geonoma barbiger* Barb. Rodr.; *Geonoma barbosiana* Burret; *Geonoma blanchetiana* H. Wendl.; *Geonoma blanchetiana* H. Wendl. ex Drude; *Geonoma fiscellaria* Mart. ex Drude; *Geonoma kuhlmannii* Burret; *Geonoma latifolia* Burret; *Geonoma luetzelburgii* Burret; *Geonoma macroclona* Drude; *Geonoma pilosa* Barb. Rodr.; *Geonoma tomentosa* Barb. Rodr.; *Geonoma trigonostyla* Barb. Rodr.)

Brazil.

See *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 2: 142. 1826, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 3(2): 486, 494. 1882, *Palmiers*: 43–46. 1882 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 63: 235. 1930, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 32: 102. 1933, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 14: 255, 261. 1938, *Advances in Economic Bot.* 6: 65–90. 1988, *Field Guide Palms* 288. 1995

(Antiseptic.)

in Brazil: arauarí, guaricanga de folha larga, ouricana, ouricana-preta, uricanga, urucana

### Geophila D. Don Rubiaceae

From the Greek *gea* ‘earth, land, ground’ and *philos* ‘lover, loving’, referring to the habit of the plant; see *Flore des Basses-Pyrénées* 2: 184. 1803, David Don, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis*. 136. London 1825 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 9: 216. 1905, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 17(5): 444–445. 1914.

***Geophila obvallata*** Didr. (*Carinta obvallata* (Didr.) G. Taylor; *Carinta obvallata* (Schumach.) G. Taylor; *Geocardia obvallata* (Didr.) Bremek.; *Geophila obvallata* (Schumach.) Didr.; *Geophila obvallata* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Psychotria obvallata* (Didr.) Schumach. & Thonn.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, creeping, prostrate, spreading, rooting at nodes, white flowers in a cup-shaped involucre, blue or black fruits

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 111. 1827, *Vidensk. Meddel. Naturhist. Foren. Kjøbenhavn* 1854: 186. 1854 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 2: 128. 1931, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 22: 103. 1952, *Supplement to the Catalogue of the Vascular Plants of Sao Tome* 25. 1956

(Leaf infusion for sore feet; a decoction given to infants as a cough remedy. Leaves cooked and eaten for diarrhea.)

***Geophila repens*** (L.) I.M. Johnst. (*Carinta herbacea* (Jacq.) W. Wight; *Carinta repens* (L.) Bremek.; *Carinta repens* (L.) L.B. Sm. & Downs; *Carinta repens* var. *americana* Bremek.; *Carinta uniflora* (Hiern) G.Taylor; *Cephaelis diversifolia* Blume; *Cephaelis herbacea* (Jacq.) Kurz; *Cephaelis reniformis* Kunth; *Geocardia cordata* (Miq.) Standl.; *Geocardia*

*herbacea* (Jacq.) Standl.; *Geocardia herbacea* (L.) Standl.; *Geocardia repens* (L.) Bakh.f.; *Geophila cordata* Miq.; *Geophila croatii* Steyerf.; *Geophila diversifolia* (Blume) DC.; *Geophila gracilis* (Ruiz & Pav.) DC.; *Geophila herbacea* (Jacq.) K. Schum.; *Geophila hydrocotyloides* Zipp. ex Span.; *Geophila reniformis* D. Don; *Geophila reniformis* (Kunth) Cham. & Schltdl., nom. illeg.; *Geophila reniformis* var. *americana* Schltdl.; *Geophila reniformis* var. *asiatica* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Geophila repens* subsp. *reniformis* (D. Don) M.R. Almeida; *Geophila repens* var. *asiatica* (Cham. & Schltdl.) Fosberg; *Geophila uniflora* Span.; *Geophila uniflora* Hiern; *Geophila violacea* (Aubl.) DC.; *Mapouria cordata* (Miq.) Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria herbacea* (Jacq.) Müll. Arg.; *Mapouria herbacea* var. *minor* Müll.Arg.; *Psychotria gracilis* Ruiz & Pav.; *Psychotria herbacea* Jacq.; *Psychotria herbacea* L.; *Psychotria repens* (L.) L.; *Psychotria sylvana* Pers.; *Psychotria violacea* Aubl.; *Psychotrophum herbaceum* (Jacq.) Crantz; *Rondeletia repens* L.; *Uragoga gracilis* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuntze; *Uragoga herbacea* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Uragoga reniformis* (D. Don) M. Gómez, nom. illeg.; *Uragoga reniformis* (Kunth) Baill.)

Tropics. Creeping prostrate herb, leaves deep green, white solitary waxy flowers, succulent ribbed scarlet fruit

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 928. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 245. 1762, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 136. 1825 and *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 9: 216. 1905, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 17(5): 444–445. 1914, *Sargentia* 8: 281–282. 1949, *Fl. Java* 15(173): 144. 1956, *Sellowia* 7: 88. 1956, *Verh. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk., Sect. 2*, 54(5): 1–181. 1963, *Phytologia* 35: 401. 1977, *Smithsonian Contr. Bot.* 45: 27. 1980, Morat, P. & Veillon, J.-M. “Contributions à la connaissance de la végétation et de la flore de Wallis et Futuna.” *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle. Section B, Adansonia* 7: 259–329. 1985, *Beitrag zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 68: 51–71. 1994, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 73: 1–177. 1999, *Fl. Maharashtra* 3A: 16. 2001, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 9(2): 257–296. 2005, *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 34: 1–199. 2006, *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006

(Leaf infusion for sore feet; leaves cooked with food for diarrhea in children. Liquid from squeezed leaves sucked by newly born infants, to help make the meconium pass; juice of crushed fruits dripped into eyes for eye infections.)

in Tonga: tono

### Geranium L. Geraniaceae

Latin *geranion* and *geranium* and Greek *geranion* for the plant stork's-bill, from Greek *geranos* ‘a crane’, referring to the mericarp; Hebrew *gur* ‘to travel’, *ger* ‘traveller’; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 676–683. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 306. 1754, L'Héritier de Brutelle, Charles Louis

(1746–1800), *Geraniologia*, seu Erodii, pelargonii, geranii, monsoniae et grieli historia iconibus illustrata. Parisiis: typis P.-F. Didot, 1787–1788, *Genera Plantarum* 268. 1789, William Aiton (1731–1793), *Hortus Kewensis*. 2: 417–431. London 1789, Sweet, Robert (1783–1835), *Geraniaceae*: the natural order of gerania ... London, J. Ridgway, 1820–1830, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 386. Ansbach 1852 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 368–374. 1946, *J. S. African Bot.* 45: 380. 1979, Van der Walt, J.J.A., *Pelargoniums of Southern Africa* / J.J.A. Van der Walt, P.J. Vorster. Illustrations Ellaphie Ward-Hilhorst. Cape Town: [Juta & Co.,] 1981, *Taxon* 30: 307. 1981, *Bothalia* 15: 345–385. 1985, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea*. Dizionario della lingua Greca. 2(1): 225. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994, Lis-Balchin, Maria (edited by), *Geranium and Pelargonium: The Genera Geranium and Pelargonium*. London: Taylor & Francis, 2002, Clifton, Richard Timothy Fred (1943–), *Geraniales Species Check List Series*. Vol. 1, Part 4, Geraniaceae Knuth Tribe 1 Geranieae: Pelargonium species checklist. Dover, 2004.

***Geranium atropurpureum*** A. Heller (*Geranium caespitosum* James subsp. *atropurpureum* (A. Heller) W.A. Weber; *Geranium caespitosum* subsp. *atropurpureum* (Heller) W.A. Weber; *Geranium marginatum* Cav.; *Geranium marginale* Rydb.; *Geranium marginale* Rydb. ex Hanks & Small; *Geranium toquimensis* A.H. Holmgren & N.H. Holmgren)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Account Exped. Pittsburgh* 2: 3. 1823, *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 2: 173. 1828, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(4): 195–197. 1898 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 25(1): 16. 1907, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 146: 9, 45. 1943, *Phytologia* 53(3): 187. 1983

(Ceremonial.)

in English: western purple cranesbill

***Geranium atropurpureum*** A. Heller var. *atropurpureum*

North America. Perennial herb

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(4): 195–197. 1898 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 146: 9, 45. 1943, *Phytologia* 53(3): 187. 1983

(Ceremonial.)

in English: western purple cranesbill

***Geranium bellum*** Rose

Mexico.

See *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 10: 108. 1906, *Natural Product Communications* 5(4): 531–534. 2010

(Antitumor ellagic acid.)

***Geranium caespitosum*** E. James (*Geranium caespitosum* E. James ex Torr.; *Geranium caespitosum* Phil., nom. illeg.; *Geranium caespitosum* Walp., nom. illeg.; *Geranium caespitosum* Phil.)

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *An Account of an Expedition from Pittsburgh to the Rocky Mountains*, performed in the years 1819, 1820 by order of the Hon. J.C. Calhoun, under the command of Maj. S.H. Long / compiled from the notes of Major Long, Mr. T. Say and other gentlemen of the party by Edwin James. 2: 3. London: Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme and Brown, 1823 [James, Edwin (1797–1861), Long, Stephen Harriman (1784–1864), Say, Thomas (1787–1834), Stephen H. Long Expedition to the Rocky Mountains, 1819–1820], *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 2: 173. 1828, *Nov. Actorum Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 19(Suppl. 1): 315. 1843, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 82: 730. 1893 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 129(Heft 53): 45, 99. 1912, *Kew Bulletin* 52(3): 725. 1997

(Root paste applied to skin diseases, sores, boils.)

in English: pineywoods geranium

***Geranium caespitosum*** E. James var. *caespitosum*

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *An Account of an Expedition from Pittsburgh to the Rocky Mountains* ... 2: 3. London, 1823, *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 2: 173. 1828, *Nov. Actorum Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 19(Suppl. 1): 315. 1843, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 82: 730. 1893 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 129(Heft 53): 45, 99. 1912, *Kew Bulletin* 52(3): 725. 1997

(Root paste applied to skin diseases, sores, boils.)

in English: pineywoods geranium

***Geranium caespitosum*** E. James var. *fremontii* (Torr. ex A. Gray) Dorn (*Geranium fremontii* Torr. ex A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 26. 1849 and *Vascular Plants of Wyoming* 297. 1988

(Astringent roots decoction for diarrhea, dysentery, cholera.)

in English: Fremont's geranium

***Geranium donianum*** Sweet (*Geranium forrestii* R. Knuth; *Geranium forrestii* Stapf; *Geranium multifidum* Andrews; *Geranium multifidum* D. Don; *Geranium stapfianum* Hand-Mazz.; *Geranium stenorrhizum* Stapf)

India, Nepal.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 207. 1825, *Geraniaceae* 4: sub pl. 338. 1827 and *Das Pflanzenreich* Heft 53(IV. 129):

578. 1912, *Botanical Magazine* 151: sub pl. 9092. 1926, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(3): 620. 1933

(Root paste for headache.)

in China: chang gen lao guan cao

in India: bhanda

***Geranium erianthum*** DC. (*Geranium eriostemon* Fisch. ex DC. var. *orientale* Maxim.; *Geranium gorbizense* Aedo & Muñoz Garm.; *Geranium orientale* Mill.; *Geranium orientale* (Maxim.) Freyn, nom. illeg.; *Geranium pratense* L. var. *erianthum* (DC.) B. Boivin)

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 2(2): 759. 1812, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 641. 1824, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 208. 1825, *Bulletin de l'Académie impériale des sciences de St.-Petersbourg* 26: 464. 1880 and *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 52: 18. 1902, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(6): 1060. 1966[1967], *Taxon* 28: 265–268. 1979, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(1): 51–59. 1980, *Kew Bulletin* 52(3): 725. 1997

(Leaves for sore throat, as a gargle.)

in English: woolly geranium

in China: dong bei lao guan cao

***Geranium finitimum*** Woronow (*Geranium pratense* L. subsp. *finitimum* R. Knuth; *Geranium pratense* subsp. *finitimum* (Woronow) Knuth)

Eurasia, Caucasus.

See *Fl. Caucas. Crit.* iii. VII. 50. 1908, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114(2): 234–240. 2007

(Antinociceptive and antiinflammatory activity.)

***Geranium hirtum*** Burm. f. (*Geranium hirtum* Willd. ex Spreng., nom. illeg.; *Geranium hirtum* Forssk., nom. illeg.; *Geranium mexicanum* Kunth)

South America.

See Burman, Nikolaus Laurens (1734–1793), *Specimen Botanicum de Geraniis* 48, pl. 1, f. 64. Lugduni Batavorum, T. Haak, 1759, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 123. 1775, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 230. 1821[1822], *Systema Vegetabilium* 3: 72. 1826

(Infusion for flatulence.)

in Ecuador: aguijillas del cercas, aguijillas del puerco

***Geranium incanum*** Burm.f. (*Geranium incanum* E.Mey.)

South Africa.

See *Specimen Botanicum de Geraniis* 28. 1759, *Zwei Pflanzengeogr. Docum.* (Drège) 187. 1843–1844

(Leaves infusion for bladder infections, venereal diseases, and irregular menstruation. Roots and leaves anthelmintic, for bronchitis.)

in English: carpet geranium

in South Africa: bergtee, horlosies, ngope-sethsoha, tlako, vrouebossie, vrouetee

***Geranium lentum*** Wooton & Standl.

North America. Perennial herb

See *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 142. 1913

(Leaves and roots made into a paste and applied to skin diseases.)

in English: Mogollon geranium

***Geranium macrorrhizum*** L.

Chile.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 680. 1753 and *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Gayana, Bot.* 42: 1–157. 1985, *Candollea* 50(2): 457–493. 1995, *Acta Biochimica Polonica* 57(2): 157–163. 2010

(Strong radical-scavenging activity; cyto- and genotoxic effects.)

***Geranium maculatum*** L. (*Geranium maculatum* Dum. Cours.)

North America. Perennial herb. branching, palmate leaves, flowers borne in loose racemes

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 681. 1753, *Le Botaniste Cultivateur, ...* 5: 377. 1805

(Plant infusion for diarrhea. Roots infusion or decoction astringent, antiseptic, emetic, for diarrhea, piles, neuralgia, sore gums and toothache, heart trouble, burns, wounds, itch, sores and sore mouth, venereal diseases, kidney and stomach problems, to stop bleeding. Magic, love charm.)

in English: alumroot, spotted crane's-bill, spotted geranium, wild geranium

***Geranium mascatense*** Boiss.

India, Arabia.

See *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 1, 1: 59. 1843 and *Suppl. Duthie's Fl. Upper Gangetic Plain*, etc. iv, 36. 1976

(Plant powder given to improve memory.)

in India: chakkarpati

***Geranium molle*** L. (*Geranium molle* G. Gaertn., B. Mey. & Scherb.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 682. 1753, *Oekonomisch-Technische Flora der Wetterau* 2: 489. 1800 and *Bol. Soc.*



*Brot.*, sér. 2, 50: 231–245. 1976, *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Willdenowia* 13: 101–106. 1983, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 13: 17–19. 1989, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1989, *Bocconea* 16(2): 675–682. 2003

(Plant effective in kidney problems.)

in English: crane's bill, dove's foot, dove's foot cranesbill, dove's-foot geranium

in China: ruan mao lao guan cao

Maori name: namunamu

***Geranium nepalense*** Sweet (*Geranium fangii* R. Knuth; *Geranium jinchuanense* Z.M. Tan; *Geranium lavergneanum* H. Lév.; *Geranium lavergneanum* var. *cinerascens* H. Lév.; *Geranium nepalense* var. *oliganthum* (C.C. Huang) C.C. Huang & L.R. Xu; *Geranium oliganthum* C.C. Huang)

Nepal, China. Prostrate or decumbent, pubescent or softly hairy herbs, rooting at nodes, leaves orbicular, pink or white flowers solitary or paired on long axillary peduncles, sometimes difficult to distinguish from *Geranium sibiricum*

See *Geraniaceae* 1: pl. 12. 1820 and *Bulletin de la Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts de la Sarthe* 39: 319. 1904, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 40(1031–1039): 218–219. 1936, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 1(2): 161–162, pl. 9. 1951, *Taxon* 30: 5. 1981, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 14(3): 232–233, f. 2. 1994, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 43(1): 35. 1998

(Whole plant astringent, used in renal diseases, urinary troubles, jaundice. Roots cooling, bitter, astringent, in stomach complaints, liver disorders, jaundice, toothache, ulcer, wounds, renal diseases, diarrhea. Fruit juice given to treat fever. Veterinary medicine, whole plant made into a paste applied to cure diseases of hoofs and abscesses and wounds of animals; ground fresh roots given to cattle for the treatment of stomach ailments, indigestion, food poisoning.)

in English: Nepal geranium

in China: ni bo er lao guan cao, niu pien

in India: banda, bhanda, gajalihar, lal jari, murilli, phori, rath, syunil, tirrahani

in Nepal: salyan sai

***Geranium ocellatum*** Cambess. (*Geranium kweichowense* C.C. Huang; *Geranium mascatense* Boiss. var. *yunnanense* (R. Knuth) Raizada; *Geranium ocellatum* var. *yunnanense* R. Knuth; *Geranium tapintzense* C.C. Huang)

India, China.

See *Voyage dans l'Inde* 4(Bot.): 33. 1841, *Plantae Delavayanae* 114. 1889 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 129(Heft 53): 62. 1912, *Suppl. Duthie's Fl. Upper Gangetic Plain* 4: 36. 1976, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 42(2): 325–326. 1985

(Plant astringent, diuretic.)

in China: er se lao guan cao

in India: bhanda, kaphlya

***Geranium oreganum*** Howell

North America. Perennial herb

See *A Flora of Northwest America* 1: 106–107. 1897

(Roots astringent, antirheumatic, for aching joints, sore lips, diarrhea.)

in English: Oregon geranium

***Geranium polyanthes*** Edgew. & Hook. f.

India, Sikkim.

See *The Flora of British India* 1(2): 431. 1875 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 129(Heft 53): 46, 136. 1912

(Paste of herb for headache. Seeds in tonsillitis.)

in China: duo hua lao guan cao

in India: laljhari

***Geranium potentillaefolium*** DC. (*Geranium pedunculare* Willd. ex Spreng.; *Geranium potentillifolium* DC.)

Mexico.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 639. 1824, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 3: 71. 1826 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 10: 108. 1906, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 146: 53. 1943, *Natural Product Communications* 5(4): 531–534. 2010

(Ellagitannins. Antitumor ellagic acid.)

***Geranium pratense*** L. (*Geranium affine* Ledeb.; *Geranium pratense* var. *affine* (Ledeb.) C.C. Huang & L.R. Xu; *Geranium transbaicalicum* Serg.)

Cosmopolitan. Erect perennial herb, bluish-purple flowers in pair

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 681. 1753, *Fl. Altaic.* 3: 229. 1831,  *Ic. Pl. Fl. Ross.* 4: 20, pl. 371. 1833 and *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 21: 31–63. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 400–401. 1979, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 43(1): 59, pl. 16, f. 6–11. 1998

(Whole plant styptic, astringent, tonic, a decoction used for diarrhea and chronic dysentery, piles, internal bleeding. Leaf extract given against influenza and infections, to check dysentery and diarrhea. Roots vulnerary, stomachic, for headache, toothache, cuts, wounds, bruises. Veterinary medicine, leaf extract given to control dysentery in goats and sheep.)

in English: meadow crane's bill, meadow geranium

in China: cao di lao guan cao

in India: ga-dur, gugchuk, laljahri, likatur, polo mendok, porlo

***Geranium psilostemon*** Ledeb.

Eurasia.

See *Fl. Ross.* (Ledeb.) 1(2): 465. 1842 and *Natural Product Communications* 5(6): 899–902. 2010

(Antioxidant.)

***Geranium pusillum*** L. (*Geranium parviflorum* (L.) Curtis; *Geranium parviflorum* Curtis; *Geranium parviflorum* Willd.; *Geranium parviflorum* Andrews; *Geranium parviflorum* Hand.-Mazz.; *Geranium pusillum* Burm. f.)

China, Himalaya, India.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1144. 1759, Burman, Nikolaus Laurens (1734–1793), *Specimen botanicum de geraniis*, quod favente summo numine ex auctoritate magnifici rectoris. Lugduni Batavorum: Theodorum Haak, 1759, *Enum. Pl.* [Willdenow] 2: 716. 1809 and *Ann. Nat. Hofmus. Wien* xxiii. 161. 1909, *Acta Biol. Cracov.*, Ser. Bot. 19: 107–148. 1976, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, sér. 2, 50: 231–245. 1976, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja, Sar. A 2, Biol.-Geogr.* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Zapov. Belorussii Issl.* 12: 3–8. 1988, *Hess. Florist. Briefe* 38: 11–14. 1989, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85: 594–630. 1998

(Astringent and diuretic.)

in English: small crane's bill, small-flowered geranium

in China: ai lao guan cao

***Geranium pylzowianum*** Maximowicz (*Geranium cano-purpureum* Yeo; *Geranium orientali-tibeticum* R. Knuth; *Geranium orientalitibeticum* R. Knuth)

China.

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Petersbourg* 6(3): 452, 466. 1880 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 19(544–545): 230. 1923, *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 49(2): 138–140, f. 3. 1992

(Whole plant a remedy for pharyngitis and cough.)

in China: gan qing lao guan cao, hui zi lao guan cao

***Geranium refractum*** Edgew. & Hook. f. (*Geranium melandrum* Franch.; *Geranium refractoides* Pax & K. Hoffm.)

India, Himalaya.

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1(2): 428–429. 1874, *Plantae Delavayanae* 112. 1889 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 12: 430. 1922

(Roots used for cold and cough.)

in Bhutan: glasgang

in China: fan ban lao guan cao

***Geranium richardsonii*** Fisch. & Trautv.

North America. Perennial herb, usually with pinkish-white flowers

See *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 4: 37. 1837

(Roots hemostat, for nosebleeding.)

in English: Richardson's geranium

***Geranium robertianum*** L. (*Geranium carolinianum* L.; *Geranium eriophorum* H. Lév.; *Geranium robertianum* subsp. *eu-robertianum* (L.) Briq. ex R. Knuth; *Geranium robertianum* var. *eriophorum* (H. Lév.) H. Lév.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 682. 1753 and *Bulletin de la Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts de la Sarthe* 59: 319. 1904, *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 175. 1914, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 146: 102. 1943, *Fl. Canada* 3: 547–1115. 1978, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Herb extract against diarrhea and indigestion. Whole plant used to relieve rheumatic pains, colds, coughs.)

in English: Carolina geranium, herb Robert, red-robin, Robert's-geranium

in China: han hong yu xing cao, ye lao guan cao

in India: laljhari

***Geranium rotundifolium*** L. (*Geranium rotundifolium* Pollich; *Geranium rotundifolium* Ledeb.)

Himalaya, China, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 683. 1753, *Hist. Pl. Palat.* 2: 265. 1777, *Fl. Altaic.* [Ledebour]. 3: 232. 1831 and *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, sér. 2, 50: 231–245. 1976, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Willdenowia* 13: 101–106. 1983, *Hess. Florist. Briefe* 38: 11–14. 1989, *Candollea* 48(1): 221–230. 1993, *Fl. Medit.* 11: 460–466. 2001

(Astringent, used in kidney complaints.)

in China: yuan ye lao guan cao

***Geranium sibiricum*** L.

Russia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 683. 1753 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 129(Heft 53): 47, 195. 1912, *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 58(8): 4737–4743. 2010

(Antioxidant activities and xanthine oxidase inhibitory effects.)

in English: Siberian crane's-bill

in China: shu zhang lao guan cao

***Geranium sinense*** R. Knuth (*Geranium mairei* H. Lév.; *Geranium pinetorum* Handel-Mazzetti; *Geranium pinetorum* R. Knuth, nom. illeg.; *Geranium platypetalum* Franchet;

*Geranium platypetalum* Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Geranium terminale* Z.M. Tan

China.

See *Plantae Delavayanae* 111. 1889 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 129(Heft 53): 577. 1912, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(325–330): 282. 1913, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(3): 619–620. 1933, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1937(10): 503. 1937, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 6(2): 53–55, pl. 6. 1986

(Rhizomes used for dysentery.)

in China: zhong hua lao guan cao

***Geranium strictipes*** R. Knuth (*Geranium strictipes* var. *grandiflorum* (Franchet) C.Y. Wu ex H.W. Li; *Geranium strictipes* var. *grandiflorum* (Franch.) C.Y. Wu; *Geranium strigosum* Burm. f.; *Geranium strigosum* Franchet, nom. illeg.; *Geranium strigosum* Franchet var. *gracile* Franchet; *Geranium strigosum* var. *grandiflorum* Franchet)

China.

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis* 19. 1768, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 33: 442. 1886, *Plantae Delavayanae* 113. 1889 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 4(129, Heft 53): 581. 1912

(Rhizomes for indigestion.)

in China: zi di yu

***Geranium trianae*** Aedo & Muñoz Garm. (*Geranium hirtum* Willd. ex Spreng.; *Geranium hirtum* Burm. f.; *Geranium mexicanum* Kunth; *Geranium mexicanum* var. *minoriflorum* (Briq.) R. Knuth; *Geranium seemannii* Peyr. var. *minoriflorum* Briq.)

Mexico, Colombia.

See *Specimen Botanicum de Geraniis* 48, pl. 1, f. 64. 1759, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 230. 1821[1822], *Systema Vegetabilium* 3: 72. 1826 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 11–12: 189. 1908, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 129(Heft 53): 197. 1912, *Kew Bulletin* 52(3): 726. 1997 *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 100(1–2): 153–157. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 103(1): 66–70. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 108(3): 367–370. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 126(3): 455–458. 2009, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 128(1): 49–51. 2010

(Flowers antisecretory, antibacterial, antiprotozoal, astringent, to treat gastrointestinal disorders, diarrhea, dysentery.)

***Geranium trilophum*** Boiss.

Iran, Saudi Arabia. Annual

See *Diagn. Pl. Orient.* ser. 1, 6: 30. 1846 [1845 publ. Jul 1846]

(Dried ground plant applied to relieve backache.)

in Arabic: zahra'a

***Geranium viscosissimum*** Fisch. & C.A. Mey. (*Geranium attenuilobum* G.N. Jones & F.L. Jones; *Geranium nervosum* Rydb.; *Geranium viscosissimum* Fisch. & C.A. Mey. ex C.A. Mey.; *Geranium viscosissimum* subsp. *nervosum* (Rydb.) W.A. Weber; *Geranium viscosissimum* var. *nervosum* (Rydb.) C.L. Hitchc.)

North America. Perennial or annual herb, hairy branching stem, palmate leaves long-stalked

See *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 11: Suppl. 18. 1846 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 28(1): 34–35. 1901, *Rhodora* 45(530): 40–41. 1943, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 3: 383. 1961, *Phytologia* 51(6): 374. 1982

(Roots poultice on wounds, burns and swellings. Infusion of leaves for sores and sore eyes, dropsy, colds. Veterinary medicine, roots decoction rubbed on horses sores, cuts, burns. Magic, a love charm, love potion, flowers used for witchcraft.)

in English: sticky geranium, sticky purple geranium

***Geranium viscosissimum*** Fisch. & C.A. Mey. var. *viscosissimum*

North America. Perennial or annual herb

See *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 11: Suppl. 18. 1846 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 28(1): 34–35. 1901, *Rhodora* 45(530): 40–41. 1943, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 3: 383. 1961, *Syesis* 10: 125–138. 1977, *Phytologia* 51(6): 374. 1982

(Roots poultice on wounds, burns and swellings. Infusion of leaves for sores and sore eyes, dropsy, colds. Veterinary medicine, roots decoction rubbed on horses sores, cuts, burns. Magic, a love charm, love potion, flowers used for witchcraft.)

in English: sticky geranium, sticky purple geranium

***Geranium wallichianum*** D. Don ex Sweet (*Geranium wallichianum* D. Don)

China, Himalaya. Erect or decumbent, ascending, hairy herb, bluish-purple to pinkish-purple solitary or paired flowers on long peduncles

See *Geraniaceae* 1: pl. 90. 1821

(Astringent, for toothache, plant paste applied to relieve aching joints. Roots for eye complaints, a warm decoction of root a remedy for dysentery and cold; fresh or dried roots infusion given for rheumatic pain, fever, abdominal pain and body ache; to treat peptic ulcer, infusion of root mixed with bark of *Schima wallichii* and *Prunus cerasoides*. Veterinary medicine, root paste to kill worms in wounds of cattle.)

in China: kuan tuo ye lao guan cao

in India: chowhri, kaphal, kidi jadi, lal jari, laljhani, laljahri, laljari, ratanjot

in Nepal: birath, chyaktu, nikyu, yasign

in Pakistan: rattanjot



**Gerbera L. Asteraceae**

After the German naturalist Traugott Gerber (Gerberus), d. 1743, flourished 1739–1741, physician, traveller and plant collector in Russia, author of *Dissertationem physicam de Plantarum transpiratione* ... exponet M. Joannes Gottlob Hertelius ... respondente T. Gerbero, etc. Lipsiae [1735]. See C. Linnaeus, *Opera varia* in quibus continentur Fundamenta botanica, sponsalia plantarum, et Systema naturae. 214. Lucae [Lucca] 1758, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 152. 1817, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 1: 282. 1881 and J. Lanjouw and F.A. Stafleu, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II (2), *Collectors E-H*. Regnum Vegetabile vol. 9. 1957, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 37(3) Suppl.: 1180. 1967, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Opera Botanica* 78: 5–36. 1985.

***Gerbera ambigua*** (Cass.) Sch.Bip. (*Gerbera ambigua* Sch.Bip.; *Gerbera discolor* Harv.; *Gerbera discolor* Sond.; *Gerbera elegans* Muschler; *Gerbera flava* R.E. Fr.; *Gerbera kraussii* Sch. Bip.; *Gerbera lynchii* Dümmer; *Gerbera nervosa* Sond.; *Gerbera randii* S. Moore; *Gerbera welwitschii* S. Moore; *Lasiopus ambiguus* Sond.; *Lasiopus ambiguus* Cass.)

East Tropical Africa, South Africa. Perennial stemless herb, highly variable, strongly rooted, cylindrical thick fleshy roots, rosette of leaves at base of inflorescence, leaves clustered at base of stalk with very pale underside, flowers solitary, rays pink outside white inside, petals white on the upper and pink on the lower surface, in rocky grassland

See *Opera Varia* 247. 1758, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 152. 1817, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 25: 297. 1822, *Flora* 27(2): 780–781. 1844, *Linnaea* 23: 70. 1850, *Flora Capensis* (Harvey) 3: 522. 1865 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xlvii. 124. 1911, *Journal of the Royal Horticultural Society* 40: 254. 1914, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 54: 284. 1916, *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Schwedischen Rhodesia-Kongo-Expedition, 1911–1912, unter Leitung von Eric Graf von Rosen* 1: 348, t. 22, f. 3–4. 1916, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 64: 305. 1926, *Kew Bulletin* 21(2): 177–223. 1967

(Leaves infusion for tapeworm and stomachache. Root infusions for heart pain and abdominal pain in babies, to expel intestinal worms of children.)

in English: gerbera, hairy everlasting, pink and white gerbera  
in Lesotho: seboka

in South Africa: botterblom, griekwateebossie, moarubetso, ucabazane, uHlambhishoshane

***Gerbera gossypina*** (Royle) P. Beauv. (*Chaptalia gossypina* Royle; *Gerbera gossypina* B.L. Rob.; *Gerbera gossypina* (Royle) Raizada & Saxena; *Gerbera gossypina* Beauverd; *Gerbera gossypina* P. Beauv.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] t. 59. f. 251. 1839, *Flora* 27(2): 780. 1844 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. Genève* Ser. II, ii. 40. 1910, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* xlix. 515. 1913, *Indian Forester* xcii. 311. 1966, *Nucleus* 19: 8–12. 1976

(White cotton on the underside of the leaves used for stanching wounds.)

in India: kapasee, kapsalu, kuph, kupheru

***Gerbera lanuginosa*** Benth. (*Chaptalia gossypina* Royle; *Gerbera gossypina* B.L. Rob.; *Gerbera gossypina* (Royle) Raizada & Saxena; *Gerbera gossypina* Beauverd; *Gerbera lanuginosa* Sch.Bip.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] t. 59. f. 251. 1839, *Flora* 27(2): 780. 1844 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. Genève* Ser. II, ii. 40. 1910, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* xlix. 515. 1913, *Indian Forester* xcii. 311. 1966, *Nucleus* 19: 8–12. 1976

(White cotton on the underside of the leaf used for stanching wounds.)

in India: kapasee, kapasi, kapsalu, kuph, kupheru

***Gerbera piloselloides*** (L.) Cass. (*Arnica hirsuta* Forssk.; *Arnica piloselloides* L.; *Gerbera aberdarica* R.E. Fr.; *Gerbera amabilis* Hance; *Gerbera candollei* (DC.) Sch. Bip.; *Gerbera candollei* Sch. Bip.; *Gerbera hirsuta* Spreng.; *Gerbera hirsuta* Spreng. ex DC.; *Gerbera hirsuta* Less.; *Gerbera hirsuta* (Forssk.) Less.; *Gerbera ovalifolia* DC.; *Gerbera schimperii* Sch. Bip.; *Gerbera schimperii* Sch. Bip. ex Hochst.; *Lasiopus candollei* DC.; *Perdicium piloselloides* Vahl; *Perdicium piloselloides* Hiern; *Perdicium piloselloides* (L.) Hiern; *Perdicium piloselloides* Juss. ex Steud.; *Piloselloides hirsuta* (Forssk.) C. Jeffrey; *Pseudoseris rutenbergii* Baill.)

China, Himalaya. Herb

See *Plantae Rariores Africanae* 22. 1760, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 151. 1775, *Skr. Naturhist.-Selsk.* 2(2): 38. 1793, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] [F. Cuvier] 18: 461. 1821 [1820 publ. 6 Apr 1821], *Linnaea* 5: 298. 1830, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* 119. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 7(1): 16–17, 19. 1838, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 2: 303. 1841, *Flora* 24(1, Intelligenzbl.): 27. 1841, *Flora* 27(2): 780. 1844, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* (Walpers) 2: 947. 1852, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 282. 1881, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* (Hiern) 1: 615. 1898 and *Acta Horti Bergiani* 9: 160. 1928

(Leaves for earache, chest complaints, as fomentation for rheumatic pains.)

in English: small yellow gerbera

in Southern Africa: umQwashu (Xhosa)

in China: mao da ding cao

in India: pangnesir

**Gerbera viridifolia** (DC.) Sch. Bip. (*Gerbera abyssinica* Sch. Bip. ex A. Rich.; *Gerbera abyssinica* Sch. Bip. ex Hochst.; *Gerbera conrathii* Thell.; *Gerbera glandulosa* Dümmer; *Gerbera glandulosa* Thell.; *Gerbera natalensis* Sch. Bip.; *Gerbera plantaginea* Harv.; *Gerbera viridifolia* Sch. Bip.; *Lasiopus viridifolius* DC.; *Perdicium abyssinicum* (Sch. Bip. ex A. Rich.) Hiern; *Perdicium abyssinicum* Hiern)

South Africa. Herb, stemless, perennial, very variable, thickened fleshy roots

See *Plantae Rariores Africanae* 22. 1760, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 7(1): 19. 1838, *Flora* 24(1, Intelligenzbl.): 27. 1841, *Flora* 27: 778, 780. 1844, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 458. 1848, *Flora Capensis* (Harvey) 3: 522. 1865, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* (Hiern) 1: 615. 1898 and *Journal of the Royal Horticultural Society* 40: 249. 1914, *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 68: 452, 454. 1923, *South African Journal of Science* 98: 589–597. 2002, *Veld & Flora* 89(1): 30. 2003

(Smoke inhaled to treat headache and colds. Veterinary medicine, used to stimulate milk production in cattle.)

in English: the herb of milk

in South Africa: iyeza lamazi

### Gerrardanthus Harvey ex Hook.f. Cucurbitaceae

After the English William Tyrer Gerrard, d. 1866 (d. Foulpointe, Madagascar), botanical collector in Natal and Madagascar in the 1860s, collected with Mark Johnston McKen (1823–1872); see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1010–1011. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 393–394. 1789, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 820, 840. 1867 and J. Lanjouw and F.A. Stafleu, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II (2), *Collectors E-H*. Regnum Vegetabile vol. 9. 1957, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 165–166. Cape Town 1981.

**Gerrardanthus lobatus** (Cogn.) Jeffrey (*Gerrardanthus grandiflorus* Cogn. var. *lobatus*)

Tanzania. Herbaceous climber, corolla orange

See *Kew Bulletin* 15: 353. 1962

(Veterinary medicine, for East Coast fever.)

in Kenya: manereriati

### Gethyllis L. Amaryllidaceae (Liliaceae)

An old Greek name, a diminutive of *gethyon* ‘the spring onion, leek’; Plinius used *gethyum*, *gethyon* and *getium*, *i* for a species of onion or leek, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 292,

442. 1753, *Exposition des Familles Naturelles* 1: 134. 1805, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 58. 1829, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 19. 1838.

**Gethyllis afra** L. (*Gethyllis pusilla* Bak.)

South Africa. Bulbous, long fleshy roots, leaves often hairy, one flower per bulb, flowers sweetly scented, berry-like fragrant edible fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 442. 1753, *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 6(3): 531. 1897

(Fruits a remedy for colic and indigestion.)

in South Africa: bramakranka, koekemakranka, kukumakranka

**Gethyllis spiralis** (Thunb.) Thunb. (*Abapus spiralis* (Thunb.) Raf.; *Gethyllis rosea* Eckl.; *Gethyllis spiralis* L.f.; *Gethyllis spiralis* Ait.; *Gethyllis unilateralis* L. Bolus; *Papiria spiralis* Thunb.)

South Africa. Bulbous, leaves tightly spiralled leaves, flowers sweetly scented, one flower per bulb, fragrant fruits, birds and rodents reported to eat the fruit’s fleshy pulp

See *Physiogr. Sälsk. Handl.* 1: 111. 1776, *Nov. Gen. Pl.* [Thunberg] 1: 14. 1781, *Suppl. Pl.* 198. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 1: 437. 1789, *Topogr. Verz. Pflanzensamml. Ecklon:* 4. 1827, *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 19. 1838, *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 6(3): 531. 1897 and *J. Bot.* 67: 135. 1929

(Flowers infusion used to ease teething troubles; flowers applied to boils, bruises and insect bites.)

in South Africa: bramakranka, koekemakranka, kukumakranka, ruikertjie

### Getonia Roxb. Combretaceae

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique... Botanique* 1 (vol. 2): t. 357. 1793, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... Supplément 2: 41. 1811, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique... Botanique* 2 (vol. 5): 485. 1819 and *FRPS* (53(1): 3. 1984

**Getonia floribunda** Roxb. (*Calycopteris floribunda* (Roxb.) Lam. ex Poir.; *Calycopteris floribunda* (Roxb.) Lam.; *Calycopteris floribunda* (Roxb.) Poir.; *Calycopteris nutans* Kurz; *Calycopteris nutans* (Roxb.) Kurz; *Calycopteris nutans* var. *glabriuscula* Kurz; *Calycopteris nutans* var. *roxburghii* Kurz; *Combretum extensum* Roxb.; *Combretum sericeum* (Walp.) Wall. ex C.B. Clarke; *Getonia nitida* Roth; *Getonia nutans* Roxb.; *Poivrea sericea* Walp.) (*Calycopteris*, from the Greek *kalyx* ‘calyx’ and *pteron* ‘a wing’, from the form of the calyx and to the spreading winged and persistent calyx lobes.)

India, China. Liana, climbing, straggling shrub, scandent, woody, yellowish green apetalous flowers in dense pubescent terminal panicles

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 61, pl. 87. 1798, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 351. 1810, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 217. 1821, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 46: 59. 1877 and *Biochem. J.* 28(6): 1964–1967. 1934, *Current Science* 44: 888–889. 1975, *China Pl. Red Data Book* 1: 222–223. 1992, *Phytochemistry* 65(5): 593–601. 2004, *Planta Medica* 71(2): 191–193. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 107(2): 229–233. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves astringent, laxative, antidysenteric, anthelmintic, antitubercular, depurative, febrifuge, diaphoretic, toxic, used in colic, constipation, leprosy, intestinal worms, malaria, dysentery, ulcers, fever; leaf juice a cure for fresh wounds and cuts. Fruits for jaundice, ulcers, skin diseases.)

in China: e chi teng

in India: adavi jama, adivijaama, adivijama, aejarike, aenjarike, baaguli, baguli, baguli balli, banda puvvulu, bandeemooroodoodoo, bandimurududu, bandimurugudu, biliyadi, boguli, bontathige, bontha, enjarigekubsa, enjarigekutsa, gaddaputike, gedda puthika, geddaputhiki, hangarike, hanjarike kuchchu, hanjarikekuccu, hanjarikekuchchu, kalika-tige, kalikatige, karravadala, karravedala, kattavedala, kokaray, kokkarai, kokkare, kokoray, kokundia, kollingatheega, kuchchu kuppasa, kuchhu, kukkasada balli, kumasalu, kupasa, kuppasa, kupsa, mannar koti, mara suthu balli, marasada balli, marasuthu balli, marasuttu balli, marasuttuballi, marsada, marsada boli, marsadabaguli, marsadaballi, marsadaboli, minarkoti, minnargodi, minnar-koti, muruguduthige, murugudutige, paaniyavalli, pillani, pippindatheega, pippindathige, pippindatiga, pippindatige, pottengi, pullaani veru, pullaaniyila, pullaaniyila pacha, pullani, pullanii, pullanji, pullanni, rasselmal, sitapaki, susavi, sushavi, tellavadala, thanduga, thellavadala, therulankodi, ukshi, varavalli, wukshi, yenjarike

## Geum L. Rosaceae

*Geum* is the classical Latin name for the herb bennet, avens, *Geum urbanum* L.; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 500–501. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 220. 1754, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 2: 139. 1823, *Manual* (Gray), ed. 2. 117. 1856, *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] 696, 698. 1872 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 55(3): 384. 1974, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 21(1–4): 128. 1979 (publ. 1981), *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 26(3–4): 238. 1984 (publ. 1986), *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 72: 772. 1987, *Illustrierte Flora von Mittel-Europa*, ed. 3 4(2a): 625–626. 1995.

*Geum adnatum* Wall.

India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 712. 1829

(Plant useful in diarrhea and dysentery.)

in India: gogjimul

*Geum aleppicum* Jacquin (*Geum aleppicum* subsp. *strictum* (Aiton) R.T. Clausen; *Geum aleppicum* var. *bipinnatum* (Batalin) F. Bolle ex Hand.-Mazz.; *Geum aleppicum* var. *bipinnatum* (Batalin) Handel-Mazzetti; *Geum aleppicum* var. *strictum* (Aiton) Fernald; *Geum intermedium* Besser ex M. Bieb.; *Geum intermedium* Ledeb.; *Geum intermedium* Besser ex Marschall von Bieberstein (1808), not Ehrhart (1791), nor Willdenow (1806), nor Tenore ex Nyman (1878); *Geum potaninii* Juzepczuk; *Geum strictum* Aiton, nom. illeg.; *Geum strictum* var. *bipinnatum* Batalin; *Geum vidalii* Franchet & Savatier)

China.

See *Icones Plantarum Rariorum* 1: 10, pl. 93. 1781–1793, *Collectanea* [Jacquin] 1: 88, t. 127. 1787 [dt. 1786, issued Jan–Sep 1787], *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W. Aiton) 2: 217–218. 1789, *Flora Altaica* 2: 265–266. 1830, *Trudy Imperatorskago S.-Peterburgskago Botaničeskago Sada* 13(1): 93. 1893 and *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(3): 523. 1933, *Rhodora* 37(440): 294. 1935, *Flora URSS* 10: 255. 1941, *Cornell University Agricultural Experiment Station Memoir* 291: 9. 1949

(Skin diseases, astringent.)

in English: yellow avens, avens

in China: lu bian qing, wu qi chao yang

*Geum elatum* Wall. ex G. Don (*Acomastylis elata* (Royle) F. Bolle; *Acomastylis elata* (Wall. ex G. Don) F. Bolle; *Acomastylis elata* var. *elata* (Wall. ex G. Don); *Acomastylis elata* var. *leiocarpa* (W.E. Evans) F. Bolle; *Geum elatum* Wall.; *Geum elatum* Wall. & G. Don; *Geum elatum* var. *leiocarpum* W.E. Evans; *Sieversia elata* (Wall. ex G. Don) Royle; *Sieversia elata* Royle)

China, India. Suberect, rhizomatous, herbs, flowering stems with few leaves and 1–6 flowers, hairy achenes

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 711. 1829, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 526. 1832, *Fl. Brit. India* 2(5): 343. 1878 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 14(67): 29. 1923, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 72: 83. 1933, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 207. t. 39. t. 1. 1935

(Roots and shoots tonic, stomachic, astringent, for dysentery, diarrhea, leucorrhea and sore throat. Leaves decoction for dysentery and diarrhea.)

in China: yu ye hua

in India: gwali, zahrada

*Geum japonicum* Thunberg var. *chinense* F. Bolle

China.

See *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 11(103): 210. 1931



(Diaphoretic, febrifuge.)

in China: rou mao lu bian qing

***Geum roylei*** Wall. & F. Bolle (*Geum roylei* Wall.)

Himalaya.

See *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 72: 66. 1933

(Leaves decoction for diarrhea and dysentery.)

in India: gwali

***Geum triflorum*** Pursh (*Erythrocoma triflora* (Pursh) Greene; *Sieversia triflora* (Pursh) R. Br.)

North America.

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 736. 1814[1813] and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(12): 175. 1906, *Fl. Canada* 3: 547–1115. 1978

(An infusion of the fresh or dried roots drunk for chills.)

in English: long-plumed purple avens, old man's whiskers

***Geum urbanum*** L. (*Geum rivale* L. subsp. *urbanum* Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Geum urbanum* A. Gray)

India, Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 501. 1753, *Manual* (Gray), ed. 4. p. xcii. 1863 and *Komarov Lectures*. 20: 47–61. 1973, *Taxon* 28: 398–400. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 718–720. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Naturaliste Canad.* 113(4): 321. 1986, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Plant stomachic, febrifuge, styptic, astringent, for diarrhea and dysentery. Aromatic roots in infusion or decoction taken as digestive, stomachic. Leaves and roots antiseptic, astringent, used in fever, chill, catarrh.)

in English: common avens, herb bennett (from *herba benedicta*, blessed plant or grass), little cinnamon, wood avens

Maori name: kopata

in Arabic: hashishet el-mubarek

in Spanish: canelilla

***Geum urbanum*** L. var. *strictum* (Aiton) Hook.f.

Australia, New Zealand. Leaves rise directly from the root-stock, serrated leaflets, yellow flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 501. 1753, Hooker, Joseph Dalton, Sir (1817–1911), *The Botany of the Antarctic voyage of H.M. discovery ships Erebus and Terror in the years 1839–1843 under the command of Captain Sir James Clark Ross, Kt., R.N., F.R.S. & L.S., etc ...* . iii, *Flora Tasmaniae*. Vol II. Monocotyledones and Acotyledones. London, [1855–]1860

(Leaves and roots antiseptic, astringent, used in fever, bruises, pimples, burns, chill, catarrh, diarrhea, dysentery.)

in English: common avens, herb bennet

Maori name: kopata

### Gigantochloa Kurz ex Munro Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *gigas*, *gigantos* 'a giant' and *chloe*, *chloa* 'grass', giant bamboos, see *Natuurkundig Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch-Indië* 27: 226. 1864, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26(1): 123. 1868 and *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(2): 38–331. 1955, *Taxon* 5: 28–30. 1956, *Reinwardtia* 10(3): 291–380. 1987, *Plant Resources of South-East Asia* 7: 1–191. 1995, Li, Z.-L., The *Flora of China* Bambusoideae project — problems and current understanding of bamboo taxonomy in China. *The Bamboos* 5: 61–81. 1997, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 39: 58. 2000.

***Gigantochloa scortechinii*** Gamble (after the Italian clergyman Rev. Benedetto (Bertold) Scortechini, 1845–1886, botanist, botanical explorer, traveller, from 1871 to 1884 in Queensland (Australia), 1881 Fellow of the Linnean Society, from 1884 to 1886 Government botanist of Perak, plant collector in the Straits settlements, Malay Peninsula, collaborated with Bailey and von Mueller. See J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 251. 1965; T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 358. 1972; D.J. Carr and S.G.M. Carr, eds., *People and plants in Australia*. 1981; Henry Nicholas Ridley (1855–1956), *The Flora of the Malay Peninsula*. London 1922–1925; I.H. Vegter, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II (6), *Collectors S. Regnum Vegetabile* vol. 114. 1986; M.N. Chaudhri, I.H. Vegter and C.M. De Wal, *Index Herbariorum*, Part II (3), *Collectors I-L. Regnum Vegetabile* vol. 86. 1972; Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 613. London 1994)

Peninsular Malaysia, Indonesia, Thailand, China, Yunnan. Densely tufted, gregarious species, sympodial, erect, top drooping, young culms pruinose to waxy, young shoots orange-green, basal nodes with aerial roots, young shoots rather bitter, found in disturbed areas, overlogged forest, sandy loams, ravines, similar to *Gigantochloa wrayi* Gamble

See *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden, Calcutta*. 7: 62, pl. 53. 1896, *The Flora of British India* 7: 398. 1896 and *Gard. Bull. Sing.* 16: 122–124. 1958, *Nature Malaysiana* 7: 34–39. 1982, *Reinwardtia* 10: 341–347, fig. 20–22. 1987, *Journal of Tropical Forest Science* 2(3): 227–234. 1990, *Nature Malaysiana* 16(4): 130–135. 1991, *Journal of Tropical Forest Science* 4(1): 87–93. 1992

(Irregular menses, boil the leaves with leaves of *Panicum sarmentosum* and *Setaria plicata* and drink the decoction.)

in Indonesia: buloh gala, buloh rayah, buloh semantan, buloh seremai, buloh telor, buluh galah, buluh kapal, buluh rayah, buluh semantan

Malay name: buloh hauw

### **Gilbertiodendron J. Léonard Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaceae, Detarieae, Leguminosae)**

Named for the Belgian botanist G. Gilbert, a contributor of Raymond Boutique (1906–1985), *Flore du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi*. (Mimosaceae) Brussels, 1952, see *Genera Plantarum* 1: 30. 1789, *Niger Flora* 326. 1849 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 22: 188. 1952.

*Gilbertiodendron ivorense* (A. Chev.) J. Léonard (*Berlinia ivorensis* A. Chev.; *Macrobium chevalieri* Harms; *Macrobium ivorense* (A. Chev.) Pellegr.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 58: Mém. VIII 165. 1911, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 69: 745. 1923, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 24: 58. 1954

(Leaves and unripe fruits antimicrobial, astringent, for skin diseases, colds and cough.)

### **Gilia Ruíz & Pavón Polemoniaceae**

Named to honor the Italian astronomer Filippo Luigi Gili (Gilij), 1756–1821, his principal writings are *Agri Romani historia naturalis* tres in partes divisa. Roma 1781 and *Delineazione dei generi naturali ... a norma del Systema naturae di Linneo*. Roma 1785, with Gaspar Xuarez wrote *Osservazioni fitologiche sopra alcune piante esotiche introdotte in Roma ... dagli Abati F.L. Gilij e Gaspar Xuarez*. Roma 1789. See Hipólito Ruíz López and José Antonio Pavón, *Flora peruviana, et chilensis prodromus*. 25, t. 4. Madrid 1794 and J. Lanjouw and F.A. Stafleu, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II (2), *Collectors E-H*. Regnum Vegetabile vol. 9. 1957, J.C. Houzeau and A. Lancaster, *Bibliographie Générale de l'Astronomie Jusqu'en 1880*. London 1964. According to Georg Christian Wittstein (in *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 388. Ansbach 1852) the genus was dedicated to a Felipe Salvador Gil (or Filippo Salvatore Gilij? author of *Saggio di storia americana*. Roma 1780–1784), 1756–1821.

*Gilia achilleifolia* Benth. (*Gilia capitata* var. *achilleifolia* (Benth.) H. Mason ex Jeps.)

North America.

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 19: pl. 1622. 1833 and *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 795. 1925

(Very poisonous.)

*Gilia aggregata* (Pursh) Spreng. (*Callisteris aggregata* (Pursh) Greene; *Cantua aggregata* Pursh; *Ipomeria aggregata* (Pursh) Nutt.; *Ipomopsis aggregata* (Pursh) V.E. Grant)

North America.

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 626. 1825 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1(11): 159. 1905, *Aliso* 3(3): 360. 1956

(Very poisonous.)

in English: skyrocket gilia

*Gilia capitata* Sims subsp. *staminea* (Greene) V.E. Grant (*Gilia achilleifolia* subsp. *staminea* (Greene) H. Mason & A.D. Grant; *Gilia staminea* Greene; *Navarretia capitata* (Sims) Kuntze)

North America. Annual or perennial herb

See *Botanical Magazine* 53: pl. 2698. 1826, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 433. 1891, *Erythea* 3(6): 105. 1895 and *Madroño* 9(7): 208. 1948, *Aliso* 2(3): 308. 1950

(Febrifuge.)

in English: bluehead gilia, field gilia, gillyflower

*Gilia inconspicua* (Sm.) Sweet (*Gilia inconspicua* (Sm.) Douglas ex Hook.; *Ipomopsis inconspicua* Sm.)

North America. Annual herb

See *Exotic Botany* 1: 25, pl. 14. 1804, *Hortus Britannicus* 286. 1826, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 56: t. 2883. 1829

(Febrifuge.)

in English: shy gilia

*Gilia laciniata* Ruiz & Pav. (*Cantua breviflora* Juss.; *Gilia alpina* (Wedd.) Brand; *Gilia erecta* Hieron.; *Gilia laciniata* var. *alpina* Wedd.; *Ipomeria albida* Nutt.)

Peru.

See *Flora Peruviana* 2: 17, t. 123, f. B. 1799 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5A/2): 112–131. 1967

(Very poisonous.)

*Gilia leptomeria* A. Gray (*Aliciella leptomeria* (A. Gray) J.M. Porter; *Navarretia leptomeria* (A. Gray) Kuntze)

North America.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 278. 1870, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 433. 1891 and *Aliso* 17(1): 38. 1998

(Plant sedative, soporific, analgesic, antiseptic, tonic. Poultice of plant applied to scorpion stings, insect bites, worms.)

in English: sand gilia

*Gilia macombii* Torr. ex A. Gray (*Ipomopsis macombii* (Torr. ex A. Gray) V.E. Grant; *Navarretia macombii* (Torr. ex A. Gray) Kuntze)

USA, Arizona.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 20: 301–302. 1885, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 433. 1891 and *Aliso* 3(3): 361. 1956

(Piscicide.)

in Mexico: matesuwa

***Gilia rigidula*** Benth. subsp. ***acerosa*** (A. Gray) Wherry (*Gilia acerosa* (A. Gray) Britton; *Gilia rigidula* var. *acerosa* A. Gray; *Giliastrum acerosum* (A. Gray) Rydb.; *Giliastrum rigidulum* subsp. *acerosum* (A. Gray) W.A. Weber)

North America.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 280. 1870 and *Manual of the Flora of the northern States and Canada* 761. 1901, *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 1066. 1917, *Sida* 1(4): 250. 1964, *Phytologia* 51(6): 374. 1982

(Crushed plant rubbed for cramps, rheumatism, inflammations, swellings.)

in English: bluebowls

***Gilia sinuata*** Douglas ex Benth. (*Gilia inconspicua* var. *sinuata* (Douglas ex Benth.) A. Gray; *Gilia tenuiflora* var. *sinuata* (Douglas ex Benth.) Jeps.)

North America. Annual herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 313. 1845, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 498. 1876 and *A Flora of California* 3: 179. 1943

(Antiinflammatory.)

in English: rosy gilia

***Gilia subnuda*** Torr. ex A. Gray (*Aliciella subnuda* (Torr. ex A. Gray) J.M. Porter; *Navarretia subnuda* (Torr. ex A. Gray) Kuntze)

North America.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 276. 1870, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 433. 1891 and Moerman, Daniel E. *Native American Ethnobotany*. 1998, *Aliso* 17(1): 33. 1998

(Ground flowers eaten to ensure healthy pregnancy and ease labor.)

in English: coral gilia

## **Gingidium Forst. & Forst.f. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)**

*Gingidion* is an ancient Greek name for a small Syrian plant, for the French carrot, *Daucus gingidium* L.; see *The British Herbal* 425. 1756, J.R. Forster and J.G.A. Forster, *Characteres generum plantarum*. London. 1776, *Trans. Phil. Soc. Vict.* i. (1855) 103. 1855 and H.H. Allan, *Fl. New Z.*

1: 443, 487–505. 1961, H.E. Connor and E. Edgar, “Name changes in the indigenous New Zealand Flora, 1960–1986 and Nomina Nova IV, 1983–1986.” *New Zealand Journal of Botany*. Vol. 25: 115–170. 1987.

***Gingidium montanum*** J.R. Forst. & G. Forst. (*Gingidium montanum* Forst.)

New Zealand. Small plant, aromatic, lavender leaves from the base, flowers in umbels

See *Characteres generum plantarum*. London. 1776

(Leaves diuretic, for venereal diseases.)

in English: Maori anise

Maori names: kohepiro, koheriki

***Gingidium rosifolium*** (Hook.f.) J.W. Dawson (*Angelica rosifolia* Hook.)

New Zealand. Small plant, aromatic, leaves from the base, flowers in umbels

See *Icon. Pl.* 6: t. 581. 1843 and *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* xxxiii. 6. 1961

(Leaves diuretic.)

in English: rose-leaved anise

Maori names: kohepiro, koheriki

## **Ginkgo L. Ginkgoaceae**

Possibly from the Chinese *yinling*, *yin* ‘silver’ and *hing* ‘apricot’, or from the ancient Japanese *gin* ‘silver’ and *kyo* ‘apricot’; see A. de Théis, “Spiegazione etimologica de’ nomi generici delle piante.” tratta dal *Glossario di botanica* di A. de Théis. Vicenza 1815, C.A. Vanzon, *Dizionario universale della lingua italiana*. Livorno 1828–1842 and A.H. Franklin, “*Ginkgo biloba* L.: Historical summary and bibliography.” *Virginia J. Sci.* n.s. 10: 131–176. 1959, Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 266. Basel 1996, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 1: 640. Dover Publications, New York 1967.

***Ginkgo biloba*** L. (*Salisburia adiantifolia* Sm.; *Salisburia biloba* Hoffmanns.; *Salisburia biloba* (L.) Hoffmanns.)

Asia. Tree, deciduous, simple fan-shaped alternate leaves, on female trees plum-like yellow-orange seeds, fleshy pulp foul-smelling when ripe, the interior kernel of the fruit considered a delicacy by people of Chinese, Japanese and southeast Asian descent

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 313–314. 1771, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 3: 330. 1797, *Verzeichniss der Pflanzenkulturen* 109. 1824 and Franklin, A.H. “*Ginkgo biloba* L.: Historical summary and bibliography.” *Virginia J. Sci.*, n.s. 10: 131–176. 1959, Cheng Wan-chün & Fu Li-kuo.



*Ginkgoaceae*. In: Cheng Wan-chün & Fu Li-kuo, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 7: 18–23. 1978, *Kromosomo* 18–19: 515–525. 1980, *Cytologia* 47: 27–46. 1982, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 34: 27–32. 1987, Wada, K. et al. “Studies on the constitution of edible and medicinal plants. 1. Isolation and identification of 4-O-methylpyridoxine, toxic principle from the seed of *Ginkgo biloba* L.” *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)* 36: 1779–1782. 1988, *Kromosomo* 50: 1635–1651. 1988, Lepoittevin, J.-P., Benezra, C., Asakawa, Y. “Allergic contact dermatitis to *Ginkgo biloba* L.: relationship with urushiol.” *Arch. Dermatol. Res.*, 281: 227–230. 1989, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 49. 1993, *Cathaya* 5: 41–48. 1993, *Journal of Huazhong Agricultural University* 15(6): 590–593. 1996, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 39(2): 97–101. 1997, *Scientia Silvae Sinicae* 35(5): 2–4. 1999

(Oils from the outer coat are known to cause dermatitis in some humans. Contact dermatitis occurs in sensitive individuals when they remove the fleshy pulp from the seeds in the autumn. The crude extract contains a toxin that causes convulsions and death if used in excess. The Chinese and Japanese use a crude extract of ginkgo seed, called *gin-nan*, as an antitussive and expectorant. Excessive use of this extract has caused *gin-nan* food poisoning, some deaths have occurred. Leaves used for pesticides; roots a cure for leucorrhea. Wood against moths, leaves against silverfish.)

in English: ginkgo, maidenhair tree

in China: bai guo, yin kuo, pai kuo, yin hsing, yin xing

in Japan: ichô ka, icho (ichô= duck’s foot)

in Okinawa: haburugii

## Girardinia Gaudich. Urticaceae

*Girardinia bullosa* (Steudel) Wedd. (*Urtica bullosa* Steud.; *Urtica bullosa* Hochst. ex Steud.)

East Africa. Woody

See *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l’Uranie et la Physicienne ... Botanique* 498. 1830, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 1: 181. 1854 and *Biotropica* 32(1): 23–32. 2000, *Systematics and Geography of Plants* Vol. 71, No. 2, *Plant Systematics and Phytogeography for the Understanding of African Biodiversity*, pp. 975–991. 2001, *Ethiop. J. Health Dev.* 15(3): 209–221. 2001

(Harmful to people and/or livestock. Veterinary medicine, for retained placenta.)

in East Africa: dobi warabecha, dobi warabechaa, kusha

in Rwanda: ikibabanzovu

*Girardinia diversifolia* (Link) Friis (*Girardinia adoensis* (Steud.) Wedd.; *Girardinia adoensis* (Hochst. ex Steud.)

Wedd.; *Girardinia chingiana* Chien; *Girardinia condensata* (Hochst. ex Steud.) Wedd.; *Girardinia condensata* (Steud.) Wedd.; *Girardinia condensata* var. *adoensis* (Hochst. ex Steud.) De Wild.; *Girardinia cuspidata* Weddell subsp. *grammata* C.J. Chen; *Girardinia diversifolia* subsp. *ciliata* (C.J. Chen) H.W. Li; *Girardinia diversifolia* subsp. *diversifolia*; *Girardinia erosa* Decne.; *Girardinia erosa* var. *occidentalis* Leandri; *Girardinia formosana* Hayata ex Yamam.; *Girardinia furialis* Blume; *Girardinia heterophylla* (Vahl) Decaisne; *Girardinia heterophylla* Decne.; *Girardinia heterophylla* subsp. *adoensis* (Hochst. ex Steud.) Cufod.; *Girardinia heterophylla* var. *adoensis* (Steud.) Cufod.; *Girardinia leschenaultiana* Decaisne; *Girardinia longispica* Handel-Mazzetti; *Girardinia longispica* subsp. *conferta* C.J. Chen; *Girardinia palmata* Blume, non *Urtica palmata* Forssk., nom. illegit.; *Girardinia palmata* subsp. *ciliata* C.J. Chen; *Girardinia suborbiculata* C.J. Chen; *Girardinia suborbiculata* subsp. *grammata* (C.J. Chen) C.J. Chen; *Girardinia vahlii* Blume; *Girardinia vitifolia* Franchet; *Urtica adoensis* Hochst. ex Steud.; *Urtica adoensis* Steud.; *Urtica buraei* H. Léveillé; *Urtica condensata* Hochst. ex Steud.; *Urtica condensata* Steud.; *Urtica diversifolia* Link, non Blume; *Urtica furialis* Bojer ex Blume; *Urtica heterophylla* Vahl; *Urtica heterophylla* D. Don, non Vahl, nom. illegit.; *Urtica lobotifolia* S.S. Ying; *Urtica palmata* Forssk.)

SE Asia, Pakistan to Bhutan, India, Burma. Shrubs, robust, stout, erect, tufted, branches furrowed with very long stout stinging hairs, variable leaves, greenish flowers in cymes, fruiting spikes with many bristles, young leaves and inflorescences cooked as a green vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 159. 1775, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 1: 76. 1790, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l’Uranie et la Physicienne ... Botanique* 498. 1826 [1830], *Voyage dans l’Inde* 4(Bot.): 151–152. 1844, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 385. 1822, *Flora* 33(17): 259–260. 1850, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 1: 181. 1854, *Museum Botanicum* 2: 159. 1856 and *Annales du musée du Congo. Série 1, Botanique*, sér. 4 1: 173. 1903, *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 1: 3–4. 1925, *Sinensia* 2(11): 133–134. 1932, *Annales de l’Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille*, sér. 6, 6–8: 31. 1950, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 39, Suppl.: 20. 1969, *Kew Bulletin* 36: 143–157. 1981, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 4: 332–334. 1982, *Flora Zambesiaca* 9(6): 79–116. 1991, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 30: 476. 1992, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 29(2): 263–269. 1997, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 73: 125–127. 1998, *Fl. China*. 5: 91. 2003, *Contributions to Nepalese Studies* 30(1): 19–52. 2003

(Stout stinging hairs very strongly irritating, burning sensation, itching, reddening, blistering, sometimes poisonous, dangerous. Plant decoction used as febrifugal; young plants boiled and made into a paste taken for tuberculosis; bud for

diabetes. Fresh juice of the leaves applied externally in the treatment of headaches and swollen joints; leaves decoction given for cough and fevers; leaves infusion for rheumatic pains. Roots stimulant, contraceptive, a decoction for boils, gastric troubles, urinary diseases; root poultice for bone fracture, sprain; roots juice to treat constipation, cuts and wounds. Seeds as fish poison. Veterinary medicine, stinging hairs believed to stimulate milk production, for cows and buffaloes. Magic, ritual purposes, shamans beat with wild nettles humans possessed by evil spirits.)

in English: giant stinging nettle, Himalayan nettle, Nilgiri nettle, Niligiri nettle, wild nettle

in India: ain, ain bichhu buti, alla, ana-schorigenam, ana schorigonain, anaccoriyanam, anachohoriyanum, anachoriyan, anjankarla, arike, awa-bichu, awla, bangle-sisnu, beechi-booti, beiya, beksha, bhabar, bhainsya kandali, bhangresishnu, bichhu buti, bichu, bichua, chelu urigida, chichr, chikri, dholu kandali, ein, gaddanelli, gass-kahambilya, herpa, horu surat, jhir kandali, jurkunkundalu, kal, kaldi bichhu, kali, kandali, kangthai, kazoobi, keru, kingi, kubra, kundalu, kushi, laghukacchu, lomasa, moti khajati, phetyakyi, rakasi chettu, romalu, sanoli, santativardhini, serpa, shishuna, surusurike, taintham, thurike, tiang thap, ting thap, turike, turisike, ullo, vatavidhvamsini, vrishchika, vrscika, vrsciayasaka

in Lepcha: kasu, kazoobi

in Nepal: allo puwa, allo sisnu, ban sisnu, calou, chalni sisnu, dya nhakan, ullo

in Thailand: han-chang-hai, han-chang-rong, han-sa, kanglang-tang-chang, lae-chae, tam-yae-chang

in Rwanda: ikiboroza

***Girardinia palmata*** (Forssk.) Gaudich. (*Girardinia heterophylla* Decne.; *Girardinia zeylanica* Decne.; *Urtica palmata* Forssk.)

India. Herb with stinging hairs, ovate acuminate dentate leaves, flowers in panicles

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 159. 1775, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'~Uranie~ et la ~Physicienne~ ... Botanique* 498. 1830, *Jacquem. Voy. Bot.* 151. t. 153. 1844, *FBI* 5: 550. 1888

(Young leaves eaten after boiling as tonic, digestive, stimulant. Roots crushed with the roots of *Amaranthus viridis* for the treatment of the urinary diseases, painful urination. *Clerodendrum viscosum* roots infusion with roots of *Girardinia palmata* and *Solanum melongena* as a bath in debility and fatigue.)

in English: Himalayan nettle

in India: bhangre sishnu, dholan kandali, dholan kandelu, kazoobi, termay

***Girardinia zeylanica*** Decne.

Sri Lanka.

See *Voyage dans l'Inde* 4(Bot.): 151–152. 1844 and *Economic Botany* 44(1): 94–105. 1990

(Used in Unani. For headache, swollen joints.)

in India: bichhu buti, bichubute, bichwa siyah, ghora keemesh, ghora-keemesh, khaskulio, kasti-khatkutli, sinsu

## Gironniera Gaudich. Cannabaceae (Ulmaceae)

After a traveller, a French naval surgeon, Paul Proust de la Gironnière, 1820–1839 in the Philippines, survived the massacre of foreigners, wrote *Vingt Années aux Philippines. Souvenirs de Jala-Jala*. Paris 1853, see Fu Likuo, Chen Chiajui & Tang Yancheng. *Ulmaceae*. In: Chun Woonyong & Huang Chengchiu, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 22: 334–413. 1998.

***Gironniera hirta*** Ridl.

Malaysia. Small tree

See *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 82: 194. 1920

(Roots as a postpartum remedy; a decoction used for sore eyes.)

in Borneo: medang kasap

Malay name: menangkuk

***Gironniera subaequalis*** Planchon (*Gironniera chinensis* Bentham; *Gironniera nervosa* Planchon var. *subaequalis* (Planchon) Kurz)

China, Papua New Guinea. Tree, leaves coriaceous rough, hirsute fruits yellow-orange

See *Voyage autour de Monde exécuté pendant les Années 1836 et 1837 sur la Corvette la Bonite ... Botanique*, pl. 85. 1844, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, sér. 3. 10: 339. 1848, *Flora Hongkongensis* 325. 1861, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 470. 1877 and *Botanical Magazine* 103: 113–131. 1990

(Leaves as a postpartum remedy.)

in English: greater rough laurel, subequal gironniera, white gironniera

in China: bai yan shui

in Indonesia: menyalin pipit

Malayan names: medang belanak, medang berlapok

## Gisekia L. Gisekiaceae

After the German botanist Paul Dietrich Giseke, 1741–1796, pupil of Linnaeus, his writings include *Index linnaeanus*

in Leonhardi Plukenetii ... Opera Botanica ... *Index linnaeanus* in Joannis Jacobi Dillenii Historiam muscorum, etc. Hamburgi 1779 and *Theses botanicae*. Hamburgi 1790, joint author of *Icones Plantarum ...* ediderunt P.D.G., Johann Dominicus Schulze [Schultze, 1752–1790], Abraham A. Abendroth et N.J. Buek [Johannes Nikolaus B., 1736–1812]. Hamburgi 1777–1778. See *Mantissa Plantarum Altera* 2: 554, 562. 1771, Antoine Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. 332. Paris 1845 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 18: 102. 1942, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 53. 1965, Frans A. Stafleu, *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans*. The spreading of their ideas in systematic botany, 1735–1789. Utrecht 1971.

***Gisekia pharnaceoides* L.** (*Gisekia linearifolia* Schumach.; *Gisekia linearifolia* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Gisekia linearifolia* Fenzl ex Moq.; *Gisekia molluginoides* Wight; *Gisekia pharnacioides* L.; *Pharnaceum occultum* Forsk.) (Latin *pharnacion* or *pharnaceon*, ii was applied by Plinius to a plant, a species of panax, so named after Pharnaces, the name of two kings of Pontus)

Guinea, India. Spreading succulent, prostrate, aromatic, shrubby weedy, fleshy leaves, tiny flowers in many flowered axillary cymes, eaten

See *Mant. Pl.* 2: 562. 1771, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 58. 1775, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 167–168. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 187–188. 1828, *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 7: 162. 1847 and *Fl. Iran.* 114: 2. 1975, *Fam. Gen. Fl. Pl.* 2: 511, 514. 1993, *Kew Bulletin* 48: 343–356. 1993, Lu Dequan, *Aizoaceae (Gisekia-Mollugo)*. In: Tang Changlin, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 26: 20–30. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant aromatic, anthelmintic, purgative, rubbed on swellings, a remedy for diarrhea, miscarriage. Roots as a chest medicine. Leaves purgative, anti-inflammatory, astringent, anodyne, used for boils. Veterinary medicine, used as a poultice for cattle sores.)

in English: gisekia

in Nigeria: shinkafar awaki

in Southern Africa: gisekia; mulandege (Swahili)

in S. Rhodesia: tarambiya

in China: ji su cao

in India: aqto-kudo, atkuri, beppale, beri khinna, bili kendra kanigale, bilikudegidda kadunagalu, bol golmatra, bolmatma, bolmatra, chota khirra, conai vetpalai, दौरा, धारौली, दुद खोरी, दुदहगच, दुदही, दुदहकोरौया, गारौ दुदखुरी, होरु दुदहखुरी, कादु जानागलु, कादु कानागलु, कादु वेप्पाले, कादुगानागलु, कादुवेप्पाले, कालाईंदरजौ, करंगली/दुदही करवी, कालावा, कोदसिगे, कोलामुकुरी, कोलामुकुही, कुतजा, कुतजास्ट्री, मालंपाला, मयिलंपाला, मेथ्हा कुदा, नेलंपाला, नेतंपाला, नीलंपाला, पाला, पालाबारिकी, पालाई, पालापरबी, पाली, पेददपाला, पोताजेलेरौ, पुताजिल्लेदु, पुताजिल्लेदु,

पुतुचेयावालरु, पुतुचेयावालरु, सोनािवेतपाली, स्ट्रीकुतजा, सुम्मा, ताम्बदो-कुदो, ताम्दाकुरा, तेदलपाल, तेदलपाला, तेलाल, तेलपाल, तेलपाला, थेदलपाला, थेल्लपाला, थोन्थपाला, तोंदाम्बालाई, तोंदाम्पालाई, वेपाला, वेप्पालाई, वेत्पालाई

## Givotia W. Griffith Euphorbiaceae

For the Danish physician Joachim Otto Voigt, 1798–1843 (d. London), botanist, arrived in Serampore early in 1827, from 1836 surgeon to the Danish colony of Serampore (Voigt offered his gratuitous services), from 1834 to 1841 Superintendent of the Serampore Botanical Garden (succeeded William Carey, 1761–1834), author of *Hortus suburbanus Calcuttensis*. Calcutta 1845 [edited and printed under the superintendence of William Griffith, 1810–1845]; see *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 4: 388. 1844, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 5: 24. 1852 and Carl Frederik Albert Christensen (1872–1942), *Den Danske Botaniks Historie med tilhørende Bibliografi*. Copenhagen 1924–1926 and *Den danske botaniske litteratur 1880–1911*. Kopenhagen 1913, Ethelyn (Daliaette) Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the Library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, Samuel Pearce Carey, *William Carey, D.D., Fellow of Linnean Society*. London, 1934, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 442. 1965, Isaac Henry Burkill, *Chapters on the History of Botany in India*. Delhi 1965, R. Desmond, *The European Discovery of the Indian Flora*. Oxford 1992, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993.

***Givotia moluccana* (L.) Sreem.** (*Croton moluccanus* L.; *Givotia moluccana* (L.) Wheeler ex K.M. Matthew; *Givotia rottleriformis* Griff.; *Givotia rottleriformis* Griff. ex Wight)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1005. 1753, *Calcutta J. Nat. Hist.* iv. (1844) 14. 1844, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* 5: 24. 1852 and *Taxon* 24(5–6): 696. 1975, *Kew Bulletin* 46(3): 545. 1991

(Used in Sidha. Powdered endosperm mixed with cow's milk and given to children to improve digestion. Leaf extract given orally for liver ailments, as hepatoprotective. Powdered seeds mixed with *Pongamia pinnata* seed oil and made into a paste applied as an ointment to scabies, skin diseases, eczema, psoriasis.)

in India: bellitalaई, बिलीताले, बुदीताले, बुताले, काम्पारितानाकु, काम्पारतानाकु, सेंटानाकु, सेंटानाकुमराम, पेटिरिपुलीकी, पित्थारिपुलीकी, पिट्ट्रिपुनाकु, पुलीके, पुलीकी, पुलकी, पुनाकु, पुदारालाई, पुलीकी, पुलकेर, पुम्की, पुताराराली, पुतताली, तेल्ला पुलीकी, तेल्लापुलीकी, तेल्लापुनाकु, तेल्लापुनीकी, तेल्लापुनुकु, तेल्लापुलीकी, तेल्लापुनके, तेल्लापुराका, तेल्लापुलीकी, तेल्लापुनी, तेल्लापुनीकी, तेल्लापुुरीकी, थेल्ला पुलीकी, थेल्लापुलीकी, वान्दालाई, वान्दालेई, वेल्तानाकु, वेन्दालाई, वेन्दारिर्बुदाली, वेन्कुतालम, वेन्ताली, वेन्तानाकु



**Gladiolus Tourn. ex L. Iridaceae**

Latin *gladiolus*, *gladiolum* (dim. of *gladius*) ‘a small sword, the title of a comedy by Livius Andronicus, the sword-lily’ (Plinius, Palladius Rutilius Taurus Aemilianus), referring to the sword-shaped leaves; Akkadian *qallatu*, *qalu*, *qallu* ‘small: objects, artifacts, etc.’, Latin *calo*, *calonis* ‘any low servant’; see Carl Linnaeus (Carl von Linnaeus, Carl von Linné, Karl af Linné) (1707–1778), *Species Plantarum*. 1: 36–37. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 23. 1754, *Fruct. Sem. Pl.* i. 31. t. 11. f. 4. 1788, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 1: 44, 46. 1805, *Genera plantarum* [R. Hedwig] 24. 1806, *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 1: 325. 1812, *Topogr. Verz. Pflanzensamml. Ecklon* 43. 1827, A. de Théis, “Spiegazione etimologica de’ nomi generici delle piante.” tratta dal *Glossario di botanica* di A. de Théis. Vicenza 1815, *Flora* 27(1): 25. 1844, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 402. Ansbach 1852, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 16: 159, 177. 1877, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 702. 1891 and J. Vendryes, *Mélanges ... Saussure*. 309–321. Paris 1908, *Amer. J. Bot.* 10: 513. 1923, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 159–178. 1952, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 2: 504. Zanichelli, Bologna 1980, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 71–80. 1994, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea*. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne. 2(2): 419. Firenze 1994, *Gladiolus in Tropical Africa*: 176, 194, 268, 286. 1996, *Gladiolus South. Africa*: 70, 99, 153, 234. 1998.

***Gladiolus dalenii*** Van Geel subsp. ***dalenii*** (*Antholyza laxiflora* Baker; *Antholyza schlechteri* Baker; *Bobartia natalensis* (Regel) Klatt; *Bobartia natalensis* Klatt; *Gladiolus adlami* Baker; *Gladiolus affinis* Pers.; *Gladiolus affinis* De Wild., nom. illeg.; *Gladiolus angolensis* Welw. ex Baker; *Gladiolus angolensis* Baker; *Gladiolus anorthanthus* Ingram; *Gladiolus antholyzoides* Baker; *Gladiolus barnardii* G.J. Lewis; *Gladiolus boehmii* Vaupel; *Gladiolus brachylimbus* Baker; *Gladiolus buettneri* Pax; *Gladiolus caffensis* Cufod.; *Gladiolus calothyrsus* Vaupel; *Gladiolus coccineus* L. Bolus, nom. illeg.; *Gladiolus cooperi* Bak.; *Gladiolus corneus* Oliv.; *Gladiolus dracocephalus* Hook.f.; *Gladiolus gallaensis* Vaupel; *Gladiolus garnieri* Klatt; *Gladiolus garuanus* Vaupel; *Gladiolus hockii* De Wild.; *Gladiolus ignescens* Bojer ex Baker; *Gladiolus kilimandscharicus* Pax ex Engl.; *Gladiolus kilimandscharicus* Pax; *Gladiolus leichtlinii* Baker; *Gladiolus leptophyllus* L. Bolus; *Gladiolus louwii* L. Bolus; *Gladiolus luembensis* De Wild.; *Gladiolus luteolus* Klatt; *Gladiolus magaliesmontanus* F. Bolus, nom. illeg.; *Gladiolus natalensis* Lodd., nom. illeg.; *Gladiolus natalensis* (Eckl.) Hook.f.; *Gladiolus natalensis* Reinw. ex Hook.f., nom. superfl.; *Gladiolus nebulicola* Ingram; *Gladiolus newii* Baker; *Gladiolus occidentalis* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Gladiolus pageae* L. Bol.; *Gladiolus platyphyllus* Baker; *Gladiolus primulinus* Baker; *Gladiolus psittacinus* Hook.; *Gladiolus psittacinus* var. *cooperi* (Bak.) Bak.; *Gladiolus quartinianus* A.

Rich.; *Gladiolus retrocurvus* G.J. Lewis; *Gladiolus saltatorum* Baker; *Gladiolus schimperianus* Steud. ex Baker; *Gladiolus splendidus* Rendle; *Gladiolus strictiflorus* L. Bolus, nom. illeg.; *Gladiolus sulphureus* Baker ex Oliv., nom. illeg.; *Gladiolus taylorianus* Rendle; *Gladiolus tysonii* Baker; *Gladiolus vogtsii* L. Bolus; *Keitia natalensis* Regel; *Watsonia natalensis* Eckl.)

Trop. & S. Africa, Madagascar. Stout erect herb, corm covered with scale-leaves, leaves sword-like

See *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 1: 45. 1805, *Topogr. Verz. Pflanzensamml. Ecklon* 34. 1827, *Bot. Cab.* 18(6): t. 1756. 1831, *Bot. Mag.* 58: sub t. 3084. 1831, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 2: 350. 1878 [1880 publ. Jan 1878], *Gard. Chron.* (1889) i. 233. 1889, *J. Bot.* 29: 70. 1891, *Handb. Irid.* (1892) 219, 227. 1892, *Consp. Fl. Afr.* [T.A. Durand & H. Schinz] 5: 168. 1894 [1893 publ. Dec 1894], *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 6(1): 170. 1896 and *S. African Gard.* 22: 204, 205. 1932, *Gard. Chron.* 1933, Ser. III. xciv. 273. 1933, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, Innes, C. *The World of Iridaceae*. Ashington, Sussex: Holly Gate International. 1985 [as *Gladiolus natalensis*.], Brako, L. *Catalogue of the Flowering Plants and Gymnosperms of Peru*: 573–576. Missouri Botanical Garden, St. Louis. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 44: 199–209. 1994

(Bulb maceration used as eye and ear drops; for cough, eat the crushed bulb; corm as an enema for constipation. Roots, abortion or prevention pregnancy. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: corn flag, grassland onion, Rhodesian gladiolus, sword lily

in Benin: asro

in Burundi: ikirungu

in Congo: cishungushungu, kamwaga, karungu, negenege

in Ethiopia: enzerezei, enzerzey

in Ghana: botofufuo, dzogbekoe, dzogbesabala, rumana, samana tsopa, yaana

in Rwanda: karungu

in South Africa: phende-phende

in Togo: baka

***Gladiolus saundersii*** Hook.f. (*Gladiolus spectabilis* Baker)

South Africa. Herb, brown rhizome, long-flat pointed leaves, red flowers, small brown seeds

See *Bot. Mag.* 96: t. 5873. 1870 and *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, II, 4: 1006. 1904, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 80: 461–470. 1993, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 84: 285–304. 1997

(Poultice.)

in English: maluti lily

in Lesotho: mokhabebe

**Glandularia J.F. Gmelin Verbenaceae (Lamiaceae)**

From the Latin *glandulae, arum* ‘a little acorn, tonsils’, see Scopoli, Joannes Antonius (Giovanni Antonio) (1723–1788), *Deliciae florae et faunae insubricae, seu novae, aut minus cognitae species plantarum et animalium quas in Insubria austriaca tam spontaneas, quam exoticas vidit, descripsit, et aeri indici curavit Joannes Antonius Scopoli*. 1786–1788, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 13[bis]. 2(2): 886, 920. 1792 [1791 publ. late Apr–Oct 1792], *Methodus*: 369. 1794, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 2(1): 123. 1821, *Hist. Nat. Vég.* 9: 237. 1838, *Bull. Sci. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Pétersbourg* 7: 278. 1840, *Pl. Vasc. Gen.*: 290. 1840, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 550. 1847 and *Fl. S.E. U.S.*: 1011. 1903, *American Journal of Botany* 48: 638–642. 1961, *Darwiniana* 18(3–4): 319. 1974, *Systematic Botany* 4(1): 72–102. 1979.

***Glandularia bipinnatifida*** (Schauer) Nutt. (*Glandularia bipinnatifida* (Nutt.) Nutt.; *Glandularia bipinnatifida* var. *bipinnatifida*; *Glandularia bipinnatifida* var. *ciliata* (Benth.) B.L. Turner; *Glandularia ciliata* (Benth.) Botta; *Verbena ambrosiifolia* fo. *eglandulosa* L.M. Perry; *Verbena ambrosiifolia* Rydb. ex Small; *Verbena andrieuxii* Schauer; *Verbena bipinnatifida* Schauer; *Verbena bipinnatifida* Nutt.; *Verbena bipinnatifida* var. *latilobata* L.M. Perry; *Verbena ciliata* Benth.; *Verbena ciliata* var. *longidentata* L.M. Perry; *Verbena ciliata* var. *pubera* (Greene) L.M. Perry; *Verbena demareei* Moldenke; *Verbena pubera* Greene; *Verbena wrightii* A. Gray fo. *albiflora* Moldenke)

North and South America.

See *J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 2(1): 123. 1821, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 5(6[3]): 184–185. 1837[1836], *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 21. 1839, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 11: 551, 553. 1847 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 1011, 1337. 1903, *Pittonia* 5(27): 136. 1903, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 20: 328, 331–332. 1933, *American Midland Naturalist* 24(3): 752. 1940, *Phytologia* 11: 497. 1965, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 13: 99–106. 1978, *Hickenia* 2(28): 128. 1995, *Lundellia* 1: 7. 1998

(Crushed leaves applied on snakebites; leaves infusion as a gargle for sore throat.)

in English: Dakota mock vervain, Davis Mountain mock vervain

***Glandularia corymbosa*** (Ruiz & Pav.) N. O’Leary & P. Peralta (*Verbena corymbosa* Ruiz & Pav.; *Verbena corymbosa* Cham.; *Zappania corymbosa* (Ruiz & Pav.) Poir.; *Zappania corymbosa* Poir.)

South America.

See *Fl. Peruv.* [Ruiz & Pavon] 1: 22, t. 33. 1798, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 8: 844. 1808, *Linnaea* 7: 255. 1832 and *Darwiniana* 45(2): 219. 2007

(Decoction drunk for burning urination and to stimulate menstruation.)

***Glandularia laciniata*** (L.) Schnack & Covas (*Erinus laciniatus* L.; *Verbena erinoides* Lam.; *Verbena erinoides* Chodat; *Verbena erinoides* Poepp. ex Schauer; *Verbena erinoides* Willd. ex Spreng., nom. illeg.; *Verbena erinoides* f. *sabinii* (D. Don) Voss; *Verbena erinoides* f. *sabinii* (D. Don ex Sweet) Voss; *Verbena erinoides* var. *andina* Griseb.; *Verbena erinoides* var. *contracta* (Lindl.) Schauer; *Verbena erinoides* var. *erecta* Gay; *Verbena erinoides* var. *prostrata* Gay; *Verbena erinoides* var. *sabinii* D. Don; *Verbena laciniata* Kuntze; *Verbena laciniata* (L.) Briq.; *Verbena laciniata* Briq.; *Verbena laciniata* var. *contracta* (Lindl.) Moldenke; *Verbena laciniata* var. *sabini* (D. Don ex Sweet) Moldenke; *Verbena laciniata* var. *sabinii* (D. Don) Moldenke; *Verbena multifida* Ruiz & Pav.; *Verbena multifida* var. *contracta* Lindl.; *Verbena odorata* Meyen; *Verbena odorata* (Pers.) Steud.; *Verbena odorata* Desf. ex Steud.; *Verbena pulcherrima* Vilm.; *Verbena sabini* D. Don; *Verbena sabini* Sweet; *Zappania odorata* Pers.; *Zappania odorata* Pers.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 630. 1753, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 57. 1791, *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 1: 21, t. 33. 1798, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(1): 140. 1806, *Nomenclator Botanicus* [Steudel] 873, 898. 1821, *Reise Erde* 1: 480. 1834, *Edwards’s Bot. Reg.* 21: t. 1766. 1835, *Observationes Botanicae* 1: 480. 1843, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 11: 551, 553. 1847, *Fl. Chil.* [Gay] 5: 10. 1849, *Fl. Pleine Terre* 937. 1863, *Abh. Königl. Ges. Wiss. Göttingen* 19: 241. 1874, *Vilm. Blumengärtn.* ed. 3, 1: 826. 1894 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 7–8: 296. 1904, *Darwiniana* 6: 475. 1944, *Phytologia* 3: 426. 1951

(Decoction drunk for burning urination and to stimulate menstruation.)

**Glaphyopteridopsis Ching Thelypteridaceae**

Greek *glaphyros* ‘hollowed, smooth, polished’, *pteris* ‘fern’ and *opsis* ‘like’, see *Icones Plantarum* 3, 45–48, t. 11, 13. 1763, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 128. 1833, *Histoire des Fougères et des Lycopodiées des Antilles* 58. 1866, *Cryptogames Vasculaires ... du Brésil* 2: 40. 1873 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 48: 234. 1958, *American Fern Journal* 51: 31. 1961, *American Fern Journal* 53(4): 153. 1963, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(4): 320. 1963.

***Glaphyopteridopsis erubescens*** (Wall. ex Hook.) Ching (*Cyclosorus erubescens* (Wall. ex Hook.) C.M. Kuo; *Dryopteris erubescens* (Wall. ex Hook.) C. Chr.; *Lastrea erubescens* (Wall. ex Hook.) Copel.; *Nephrodium erubescens* (Wall. ex Hook.) Diels; *Phegopteris erubescens* (Wall.

ex Hook.) J. Sm.; *Polypodium erubescens* Wall. ex Hook.; *Thelypteris erubescens* (Wall. ex Hook.) Ching)

China, India.

See *Species Filicum* 4: 236. 1863, *Historia Filicum* 233. 1875, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 1(4): 171. 1899 and *Index Filicum* fasc. 5: 263. 1905, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 6(5): 293–295. 1936, *Genera Filicum* 138. 1947, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(4): 320. 1963, *Taiwania* 47(2): 171. 2002

(Powdered dried roots mixed with water used in snakebite as antidote, anti-venom. Young fronds decoction used against indigestion; leaves paste applied in rheumatism.)

### Glaux L. Primulaceae

Latin *glaux*, *cis* for a plant, called also *eugalacton* (Plinius); Dioscorides applied the Greek *glaux* to another plant, wart cress, a species of *Coronopus*; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 146–148, 207. 1753, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 390. Ansbach 1852

***Glaux maritima*** L. (*Glaucoides maritima* (L.) Lunell; *Glaucoides maritima* Lunell; *Glaucoides maritima* var. *obtusifolia* (Fernald) Lunell; *Glaucoides maritima* var. *obtusifolia* Lunell; *Glaux generalis* E.H.L. Krause; *Glaux maritima* subsp. *obtusifolia* (Fernald) B. Boivin; *Glaux maritima* L. var. *angustifolia* B. Boivin; *Glaux maritima* L. var. *macrophylla* B. Boivin; *Glaux maritima* var. *obtusifolia* Fernald; *Lysimachia maritima* (L.) Galasso, Banfi & Soldano)

North America, Europe, China. Perennial herb, spreading, thick fleshy stem, low-growing, small oblong succulent leaves, small white sessile flowers cup-shaped, salt water marshes, near the shore, food

See Ruppium, Heinrich Bernhard (1688–1719), *Flora Jenensis*; sive, Enumeratio plantarum ... in usum botanophilorum Jenensium. Francofurti, Lipsiae: apud Ernestum Claud. Bailliar, 1718, *Species Plantarum* 1: 207. 1753 and *Deutschlands Flora*, Abtheilung II, *Cryptogamie* 9: 250. 1901 *Rhodora* 4(47): 215–216. 1902, *American Midland Naturalist* 4(12): 505. 1916, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 5(4): 97. 1917, Boivin, Joseph Robert Bernard (1916–1985), “Notulae taxonomicae ii. *Glaux maritima* Linné (Primulaceae).” in *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 88: 9–11. 1956, *Taxon* 28: 395–397. 1979, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja, Sar. A 2, Biol.-Geogr.* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Naturaliste Canad.* 112: 319–331. 1985, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Preslia* 64: 193–206. 1992, *Acta Bot. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 16(3): 310–318. 1996, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 30: 10–15. 1999, *Atti Soc. Ital. Sci. Nat. Mus. Civico Storia Nat. Milano* 146(2): 229. 2005

(Roots eaten as a sedative, to induce sleep.)

in English: sea milkwort

in China: hai ru cao

### Glechoma L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Greek *glechon*, *glachon*, *blechon*, a kind of mint, possibly *Mentha pulegium*, Latin *glechon*, *onis* for penny-royal, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 578. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, *Methodus*: 393. 1794, *Ann. Soc. Bot. Lyon* 7: 126. 1880 and *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 4: 516. 1916, *Mem. Fac. Sci. Taihoku Imp. Univ.* 2: 236. 1929.

***Glechoma hederacea*** L. (*Calamintha hederacea* (L.) Scop.; *Chamaecissos hederaceus* (L.) Nieuwl. & Lunell; *Chamaeclema hederacea* (L.) Moench; *Glechoma borealis* Salisb.; *Glechoma bulgarica* Borbás; *Glechoma hederacea* Maxim., nom. illeg., non *Glechoma hederacea* L.; *Glechoma hederacea* subsp. *serbica* (Halácsy & Wettst.) Soó; *Glechoma hederacea* var. *breviflora* Coss. & Germ.; *Glechoma hederacea* var. *grandiflora* Hoffmanns. & Link; *Glechoma hederacea* var. *heterophylla* (Opiz) Nyman; *Glechoma hederacea* var. *hirsuta* Coss. & Germ.; *Glechoma hederacea* var. *magna* (Mérat) Lej.; *Glechoma hederacea* var. *micrantha* (Boenn. ex Rchb.) Nyman; *Glechoma heterophylla* Opiz; *Glechoma intermedia* Schrad. ex Benth.; *Glechoma lobulata* Kit.; *Glechoma longicaulis* Dulac; *Glechoma magna* Mérat; *Glechoma micrantha* Boenn. ex Rchb.; *Glechoma repens* Gilib.; *Glechoma rigida* A. Kern.; *Glechoma rotundifolia* Raf.; *Glechoma serbica* Halácsy & Wettst.; *Glechonia hederaceum* (L.) St.-Lag.; *Hedera terrestris* Garsault; *Nepeta glechoma* Benth.; *Nepeta glechoma* var. *hirsuta* Benth.; *Nepeta hederacea* (L.) Trevis.; *Nepeta hederacea* f. *albovariegata* Makino; *Nepeta rigida* (A. Kern.) Beck)

Europe to NW China. Low prostrate perennial herb, slender 4-sided stems, small bluish flowers, a common weed

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 578. 1753, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 485. 1834, *Primitiae Florae Amurensis* 218. 1859 and Fyles, F. “Principal poisonous plants of Canada.” *Can. Dep. Agric. Exp. Farms. Bull.* 39. 1920, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 25: 477–483. 1979, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 16: 35–45. 1981, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 195–200. 1986, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 35: 69–79. 1988, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 17–19. 1989, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 49. 1993, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Used medicinally for pneumonia and nephritis. This plant contains an irritant oil that is toxic to horses if they ingest large quantities of the fresh or dried plant.)

in English: alehoof, creeping Charlie, field balm, gill-over-the-ground, ground ivy, runaway robin

in Brazil: hera-terrestre, erva-de-são-joão



in China: ou huo xue dan

***Glechoma longituba*** (Nakai) Kuprianova (*Glechoma brevityba* Kuprian.; *Glechoma hederacea* L. var. *longituba* Nakai; *Glechoma grandis* var. *longituba* (Nakai) Kitag.; *Nepeta glechoma* Benth. var. *hirsuta* Debeaux; *Nepeta glechoma* var. *sinensis* Miq.)

Russia to Vietnam.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 570–572, 578. 1753, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 485. 1834, *Journal de Botanique Néerlandaise* 1: 115. 1861, *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux* 30: 46. 1875 and *Botanical Magazine* 35(418): 173–174. 1921, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 33(2): 236, f. 1(4), 2. 1948

(Used medicinally.)

in English: long tube ground ivy, ground ivy

in China: huo xue dan, jin qian cao

***Glechoma sinograndis*** C.Y. Wu

China, Yunnan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 570–572, 578. 1753 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(1): 7–8, pl. 1. 1959

(Used for infantile bronchitis.)

in China: da hua huo xue dan

### **Gleditsia L. Fabaceae (Caesalpinieae, Caesalpinieae, Leguminosae)**

After the German botanist Johann Gottlieb Gleditsch (Gleditsius), 1714–1786, his writings include *Dissertatio inauguralis de methodo botanica*, dubio et fallaci virtutum in plantis indice. Francofurti ad Viadrum [Frankfurt an der Oder] [1742]; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1056. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 476. 1754, Carl (Karl) Ludwig von Willdenow (1765–1812) and Paul Usteri (1768–1831), *Beyträge zur Biographie des verstorbenen ... Dr. J.G. Gleditsch*. Zürich 1790 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 54. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 146. 1972, Günther Natho (1930- ), in *Gleditschia* 1: 7–15. 1973 and 3: 5–27. 1975, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 715. 1993.

***Gleditsia japonica*** Miquel (*Caesalpiniodes japonicum* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Fagara horrida* Thunberg; *Gleditsia coccinea* Hort. ex Koehne; *Gleditsia horrida* (Thunb.) Makino, nom. illeg.; *Gleditsia horrida* var. *inermis* Nakai; *Gleditsia horrida* var. *typica* C.K. Schneid.; *Gleditsia japonica* Loddiges ex W. Baxter; *Gleditsia japonica* fo. *inarmata* Nakai; *Gleditsia japonica* fo. *inermis* Mayr; *Gleditsia japonica* var. *inermis* Nakai; *Gleditsia japonica* var. *koraiensis* Nakai; *Gleditsia japonica* var. *purpurea* Rehder; *Gleditsia koraiensis* Nakai

ex T. Mori; *Gleditsia koraiensis* T. Mori; *Gleditsia koraiensis* Nakai; *Gleditsia melanacantha* Tang & Wang)

China, Japan, Korea. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 323. 1796, *Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum* 2: 654. 1838, *Hort. Brit.* [Loudon], ed. 3. 638. 1839, *Suppl. Hort. Brit.* 2: 638. 1850, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 54. 1867, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 167. 1891, *Deutsche Dendrol.* 320. 1893 and *Cycl. Amer. Hort.* 2: 250. 1900, *Botanical Magazine* 7: 12. 1903, *Fl. Kor.* 1: 142. 1909, *Illust. Handb. Laub.* 2: 11. 1907, *An Enumeration of Plants Hitherto Known From Corea* 215. 1922, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 13: 873. 1937, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 27: 130. 1952

(Seeds anthelmintic, antibacterial, antifungal, astringent, emetic, expectorant, febrifuge, haemostatic, laxative, for venereal diseases, cough.)

in China: chu ya tsao chia, shan zao jia, ya chia, ya tsao

***Gleditsia macracantha*** Desf. (*Caesalpiniodes macracanthum* (Desf.) Kuntze; *Gleditsia fontanesii* Spach; *Gleditsia macrantha* Desf.; *Gleditsia officinalis* Hemsl.)

Pakistan, India, China. Perennial non-climbing tree, flowers sweetly fragrant

See *Histoire des arbres et arbrisseaux qui peuvent être cultivés en pleine terre sur le sol de la France* 2: 246. 1809, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 167. 1891, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1892(64): 82–83. 1892

(Twigs and the leaves anesthetic.)

***Gleditsia sinensis*** Lam. (*Caesalpiniodes macracanthum* (Desf.) Kuntze; *Caesalpiniodes sinense* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Gleditsia horrida* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Gleditsia indica* Hort. ex Lavalley; *Gleditsia japonica* Loddiges Cat. ex Loudon, nom. inval.; *Gleditsia macracantha* Desf.; *Gleditsia officinalis* Hemsl.; *Gleditsia sinensis* var. *inermis* DuHam. ex Loudon; *Gleditsia sinensis* var. *nana* Hort. ex Loudon; *Gleditsia sinensis* var. *purpurea* Hort. ex Loudon; *Gleditsia xylocarpa* Hance; *Gymnocladus williamsii* Hance)

China, India. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 733. 1785, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(2): 465–466. 1788, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 323. 1796, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1098. 1806, *Histoire des arbres et arbrisseaux qui peuvent être cultivés en pleine terre sur le sol de la France* 2: 246. 1809, *Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum* 2: 654. 1838, *Arboretum Segrezianum*. Énumération des arbres et arbrisseaux cultivés à Segrez (Seine-et-Oise) comprenant leur synonymie et leur origine avec l'indication d'ouvrages dans lesquels ils se trouvent figurés. Paris, 1877, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 22(12): 366. 1884, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 167. 1891, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1892(64): 82–83. 1892 and *Taxon* 47: 875. 1998, *Taxon* 49(2): 277. 2000

(Fruit anthelmintic, antibacterial, antifungal, astringent, emetic, expectorant, febrifuge, haemostatic, laxative, for venereal diseases, cough, itch; stem bark anthelmintic and febrifuge; seed emetic, expectorant, decongestant and purgative.)

in English: Chinese honey locust

in China: tsao chia, tsao chio, zao jia

in India: dozahk, dozakh

***Gleditsia triacanthos*** L. (*Acacia americana* Stokes; *Acacia americana* Cat. Long. ex Stokes; *Acacia inermis* Steud.; *Acacia inermis* hort. ex Steud.; *Acacia laevis* hort. ex Steud.; *Acacia laevis* Steud.; *Acacia triacanthos* Gron.; *Acacia villaregalis* McVaugh; *Caesalpiniodes triacanthum* (L.) Kuntze; *Gleditschia triacanthos* L.; *Gleditsia brachycarpa* (Michx.) Pursh; *Gleditsia bujotii* Neumann; *Gleditsia bujotii* var. *pendula* Hort. ex Rehder; *Gleditsia bujotii* var. *pendula* Rehder; *Gleditsia elegans* Salisb.; *Gleditsia ferox* var. *nana* Rehder; *Gleditsia ferox* var. *nana* Hort. ex Rehder; *Gleditsia flava* Steud.; *Gleditsia flava* hort. ex Steud.; *Gleditsia hebecarpa* S. McCoy; *Gleditsia heterophylla* Raf.; *Gleditsia horrida* Salisb.; *Gleditsia inermis* L.; *Gleditsia inermis* var. *elegantissima* Grosdem.; *Gleditsia laevis* Hort. Par. ex G. Don; *Gleditsia laevis* G. Don; *Gleditsia latifolia* Hort. ex Lavallee; *Gleditsia latifolia* Lavallee; *Gleditsia latisiliqua* Hort. ex Steud.; *Gleditsia latisiliqua* Steud.; *Gleditsia meliloba* Walter; *Gleditsia micracantha* Loddiges ex Steudel; *Gleditsia micracantha* Steudel; *Gleditsia polysperma* Stokes; *Gleditsia sinensis* var. *nana* Asch. & Graebn.; *Gleditsia sinensis* var. *nana* Loudon; *Gleditsia spinosa* Marsh; *Gleditsia triacanthos* fo. *elegantissima* Rehder; *Gleditsia triacanthos* fo. *inermis* Zabel; *Gleditsia triacanthos* fo. *nana* Rehder; *Gleditsia triacanthos* fo. *pendula* Rehder; *Gleditsia triacanthos* var. *brachycarpus* Michx.; *Gleditsia triacanthos* var. *bujotii* (Neumann) Rehder; *Gleditsia triacanthos* var. *horrida* Aiton; *Gleditsia triacanthos* var. *inermis* (L.) Castiglioni; *Gleditsia triacanthos* var. *inermis* Willd.; *Gleditsia triacanthos* var. *inermis* (L.) C.K. Schneid.; *Gleditsia triacanthos* var. *laevis* Koch; *Gleditsia triacanthos* var. *macrocarpos* Michx.; *Gleditsia triacanthos* var. *nana* Hort. Kew ex Henry; *Gleditsia triacanthos* var. *nana* Henry; *Gleditsia triacanthos* var. *polysperma* Aiton; *Gleditsia triacanthus* Mill.; *Melilobus heterophylla* Raf.; *Vachellia villaregalis* (McVaugh) Seigler & Ebinger)

Cosmopolitan. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub, flowers sweetly scented

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1056–1057. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1313. 1759, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 1. 1768, *Arbust. Am.* 94. 1785, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 254. 1788, *Hort. Kew* 3: 444. 1789, Luigi Castiglioni (1757–1832), *Viaggio negli Stati Uniti dell'America Settentrionale fatto negli Anni 1785, 1786 e 1787* 2: 249. Milano 1790, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 323. 1796, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 257. 1803, *Berlin Baum.* (ed. 2) 163. 1811, *A Botanical Materia Medica*

1: 228. 1812, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 221. 1814[1813], *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 99–100. 1817, *Arb. Brit.* 2: 645. 1838, *Sylva Telluriana* 121. 1838, *Nom. Bot.* 688. 1840, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1(1–2): 6. 1840, *Rev. Hort.*, ser. 2, 4: 205. 1845, *Hortus Dendrologicus* 226. 1853, *Arboretum Segrezianum*. Enumération des Arbres et Arbrisseaux... 66. 1877, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 167. 1891 and *Cycl. Amer. Hort.* 2: 650. 1900, *Manual Cult. Trees & Shrubs* (ed. 2) 486. 1900, *Handb. Laubh. Ben.* 255. 1903, *Rev. Hort.*, n. s., 5: 512, f. 199. 1905, *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 2: 12. 1907, *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2: 184. 1907, *Bot. Exch. Club. Brit. Isles Rep.* 3: 415. 1914, *Biblio. Cult. Trees & Shrubs* 352. 1949, *Proc. Indiana Acad. Sci.* 68: 320. 1959, *Flora Novo-Galiciana* 5: 141–142. 1987, *Phytologia* 87(3): 169. 2005[2006]

(Anesthetic, antiseptic, stomachic, anthelmintic, blood purifier, tonic, pods for the treatment of indigestion, measles, whooping cough, catarrh, colds. Bark infusion for dyspepsia, fever, measles, smallpox; infusion of roots and bark used for cold, cough. Magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial, protection, pod used for the complaints of children.)

in English: common honey locust, honey-chuck, honey locust, honeylocust, honeysuck, sweet locust, three-thorned acacia

in India: keeyamlei

in Southern Africa: driedoring-gleditsia, driedoringboom, leoka, soetpeulboom, springkaanboom

### Glehnia Schmidt ex Miq. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

For the Russian botanist Peter von Glehn, 1835–1876, plant explorer in Baltic Russia, companion of Friedrich (Karl) (Fedor Bogdanovich) Schmidt (1832–1908), author of *Flora der Umgebung Dorpats*. Dorpat 1860. See Friedrich Schmidt, *Reisen im Amur-Lande und auf der Inseln Sachalin* ... Botanischer Theil. St. Petersburg 1868 and J. Lanjouw and F.A. Stafleu, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II (2), *Collectors E-H*. Regnum Vegetabile vol. 9. 1957.

***Glehnia littoralis*** F. Schmidt ex Miquel (*Cymopterus littoralis* A. Gray; *Phellopterus littoralis* (F. Schmidt ex Miquel) Bentham; *Phellopterus littoralis* (A. Gray) F. Schmidt)

China. Perennial herb, white roots, rhizome thick, lustrous leathery leaves alternate, compound umbels terminal, small white flowers, fruit in two elliptical mericarps, winged and hirsute mericarp 5-ribbed, in sandy soils

See *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts* 89: 100. 1819, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 61. 1867, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 905. 1867, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 12: 138. 1871 and *Guihaia* 19(49): 344–348. 1999

(The roots used in traditional Chinese medicine for treating coughs, dry cough and bronchitis.)

in English: coastal glehnia

in China: bei sha shen

in Japan: hama-bôfû

### Gleichenia J.E. Smith Gleicheniaceae

After the German botanist Wilhelm Friedrich von Gleichen-Russworm [called Russworm, Russwurm, Rusworm], 1717–1783 (Schloss Greifenstein, Bonnland, Hammelburg, Germany), microscopist, among his works are *Das Neueste aus dem Reiche der Pflanzen*. Nürnberg [1763–] 1764 [–1766], *Dissertation sur la génération, les animalcules spermaticques, et ceux d'infusions ...* Ouvrage traduit de l'allemand [by J.C.T. Laveaux.] Paris [1799], *Auserlesene mikroskopische Entdeckungen bei den Pflanzen, Blumen und Blüten, Insecten und andern Merkwürdigkeiten*. Nürnberg 1777–1781 and *Histoire de la Mouche commune de nos appartements*. Nürnberg 1790; see J.E. Smith, in *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale de Sciences de Turin*. 5: 419, t. 9, fig. 10. Turin, 1793, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London, 1796–1800, *Neues J. Bot.* 1(2): 38. 1805 [dt. 1806; issued in Nov 1805], *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 48. 1836, Presl, Carl (Karl, Carel, Carolus) Borivoj (Boriwog, Boriwag) (1794–1852), *Die Gefässbündel im Stipes der Farnn* 30. Prag, 1847, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*. 5(2): 338. 1848 and *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] Teil I, Abt. 4: 353, 355. 1900, *Hedwigia* 48: 285. 1909, *Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus.*, Tokyo 29: 34–35, 38–39, 47. 1950, *Reinwardtia* 4: 261. 1957, R.E.G. Pichi Sermolli, “Names and types of fern genera. 3—Ophioglossaceae, Osmundaceae, Stromatopteridaceae, Gleicheniaceae, Dipteridaceae, Plagiogyriaceae.” *Webbia*. 26(2): 491–536. Apr. 1972, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 146. 1972, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, Michael E. Mitchell, in *D.S.B.* 5: 424. 1981, Asher Rare Books & Antiquariaat Forum, *Catalogue Natural History*. item no. 60. The Netherlands, 1998.

**Gleichenia longissima** Blume (*Dicranopteris bancroftii* (Hook.) Underw.; *Dicranopteris bancroftii* Underw.; *Dicranopteris gigantea* Ching; *Dicranopteris gigantea* Underw.; *Dicranopteris gigantea* (Wall. ex Hook.) Underw.; *Dicranopteris grandis* (Fée) Nakai; *Dicranopteris longissima* (Blume) Nakai; *Dicranopteris longissima* (Blume) Ching; *Dicranopteris longissima* Nakai; *Dicranopteris longissima* Underw.; *Diplopterygium bancroftii* (Hook.) A.R. Sm.; *Diplopterygium farinosum* var. *vitellinum* (Kunze) Nakai; *Diplopterygium giganteum* (Wall. ex Hook.) Nakai; *Diplopterygium longissimum* (Blume) Nakai; *Gleichenia bancroftii* Hook.; *Gleichenia bancroftii* var. *gracilis* Jenman; *Gleichenia brunei* H. Christ; *Gleichenia gigantea* Wall., nom. nud.; *Gleichenia gigantea* Wall. ex Hook.; *Gleichenia grandis* (Fée) T. Moore; *Hicriopteris bancroftii* (Hook.) Ching; *Hicriopteris bancroftii* (Hook.) Copel.; *Hicriopteris gigantea*

(Wall. ex Hook.) Ching; *Mertensia bancroftii* (Hook.) Kunze; *Mertensia bancroftii* var. *vitellina* Kunze; *Mertensia grandis* Fée; *Mertensia grandis* Wooton & Standl., Boraginaceae)

India, Caribbean.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* fasc. 2: 250–251. 1828, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 157. 1828, *Linnaea* 18: 307. 1844, *Species Filicum* 1: 5, pl. 3A. 1844, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 9: 31. 1857 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 5(1): 13. 1905, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 34: 249, 252. 1907, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 165–166. 1913, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 41. 692. 1927, *Sunyatsenia* 5(4): 278. 1940, *Bull. Fan Mem. Inst. Biol. Bot.* 10: 3. 1940, *Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus.*, Tokyo 29: 50, 53, 60. 1950, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 2: 346. 1959, *Trans. Roy. Soc. Edinburgh* 69: 109–135. 1973, *American Fern Journal* 70(1): 26. 1980, *Fern Gaz.* 13(7): 385–390. 1990

(Sporophyll antibacterial, antiseptic, antifungal.)

### Glinus L. Molluginaceae

Greek *glinos*, used by Theophrastus (*HP.* 3.3.1) for a maple, a plant with sweet sap, Latin *glinon* applied by Plinius to a kind of maple-tree; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 463–464. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 208. 1754 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 203207. 1946.

**Glinus lotoides** L. (*Glinus dictamnoides* Burman f.; *Glinus lotoides* L. var. *dictamnoides* (Burm.) Maire; *Mollugo glinus* A. Rich.; *Mollugo glinus* var. *dictamnoides* L.; *Mollugo glinus* var. *lotoides* L.; *Mollugo hirta* Thunberg; *Mollugo hirta* var. *lotoides* (L.) C.B. Clarke; *Mollugo lotoides* (Linnaeus) Kuntze; *Pharnaceum hirtum* Spreng.)

Africa, India. Herb, very variable, prostrate or straggling, green flowers, tender shoots edible, eaten by goats

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 89, 463–464. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 208. 1754, *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 662. 1879, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 1: 24. 1794 and *Taxon* 29: 360–361. 1980, *Planta Med.* 71(6): 554–560. 2005, *J. Chromatogr. A.* 1083(1–2): 32–41. 2005, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 16(16): 4200–4204. 2006, Demma, J. et al. “Toxicological study on *Glinus lotoides*: A traditionally used taenicidal herb in Ethiopia.” *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(3): 451–417. 2007

(Used in Sidha. Plant antihelminthic, antiproliferative, purgative, taenicidal, used as treatment of diarrhea, boils, abscess and abdominal diseases, as well as weakness in children; powder from the dried whole plant taken to treat poisonous bites. Seeds in the treatment of tapeworm infestation.)

in English: hairy carpet weed, hairy glinus

in Arabic: ghubbeira, mogheira

in China: xing su cao



in India: cheruppadai, ciru ceruppati, ciruceruppati, kagep-uralegida, mitho pkharad, okharadi, sirucheruppadai

***Glinus oppositifolius*** (L.) Aug. DC. (*Glinus mollugo* Fenzl; *Glinus oppositifolius* Aug. DC.; *Glinus spergula* (L.) Steud.; *Mollugo glinoides* A. Rich.; *Mollugo oppositifolia* L.; *Mollugo serrulata* Sond.; *Mollugo spergula* L.)

Madagascar, Asia. Perennial prostrate, creeping weed, succulent, sprawling herb, greenish cream flowers, used as a vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 89, 463–464. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 881. 1759, *Annalen des Wiener Museums der Naturgeschichte* 1: 359. 1836, *Nomenclator Botanicus* ed. 2 1: 688. 1840, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 48. 1847 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 1: 552, 559. 1901, *Taxon* 27: 375–392. 1978, *Flore des Mascareignes: la Réunion, Maurice, Rodrigues* 104: 1–13. 1991, *Glimpses of Cytogenetics in India* 3: 149–152. 1992, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 79(3:VIII): 132. 1992, Traore, F. et al. “Structure and antiprotozoal activity of triterpenoid saponins from *Glinus oppositifolius*.” *Planta Med.* 66(4): 368–371. 2000, Diallo, D. et al. “Screening of Malian medicinal plants for antifungal, larvicidal, molluscicidal, antioxidant and radical scavenging activities.” *Phytother. Res.* 15(5): 401–406. 2001, Inngjerdigen, K.T. et al. “Bioactive pectic polysaccharides from *Glinus oppositifolius* (L.) Aug. DC., a Malian medicinal plant, isolation and partial characterization.” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 101(1–3): 204–214. 2005, *Phytochemistry* 68(7): 1046–1058. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda. Stem for headache, fevers and rheumatism. Used against various types of illnesses related to the immune response, like joint pains, inflammations, fever, malaria and wounds. Plant extract a cure for rheumatism, diarrhea, boils, rash, skin infections, bilious attacks, headache, an antidote for alcoholic poisoning. Roots irritant and cathartic, abortifacient. Toxic to cattle, when fed in large quantities.)

in China: chang geng xing su cao

in India: gima, jima, grishma-sundaraka, thera, thira, thura, tiray, toora-ellay

***Glinus radiatus*** (Ruiz & Pavón) Rohrbach (*Glinus cambessedesii* Fenzl; *Glinus radiatus* Rohrb.; *Mollugo cambessedesii* (Fenzl) J.M. Coulter; *Mollugo radiata* Ruiz & Pav.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 89, 463–464. 1753, *Flora Peruviana* 1: 48. 1798, *Annalen des Wiener Museums der Naturgeschichte* 1: 358. 1836, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 14(2): 238. 1872, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 2: 138. 1891 and *Physis* (Buenos Aires) 9: 77–93. 1928, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 558–562. 1937, *Darwiniana* 11(3): 457–561. 1957, Bogle, A.L. “The genera of *Molluginaceae* and *Aizoaceae* in the southeastern United States.” *J. Arnold Arbor.* 51: 431–462. 1970, *Madroño* 23: 457. 1976, *Fieldiana: Botany*, New Series 13:

213–217. 1983, *Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat.* (Bolivia) Com. 10: 32–52. 1990, Boetsch, J.R. “The *Aizoaceae* and *Molluginaceae* of the southeastern United States.” *Castanea* 67: 42–53. 2002, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 630–631. 2007

(Stomachic, antiseptic, febrifuge.)

in North America: shining damascisa

## Gliricidia Kunth Fabaceae (Robinieae)

Latin *glis*, *gliris* ‘a dormouse’ and *caedo*, *cecidi*, *caesum*, *ere* ‘to kill’, referring to the poisonous (for rats and mice) seeds, see *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67(3): 523–818. 1980[1981], *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae-Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, *Cuscatlania* 1(2): 1–16. 1989, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003[2005].

***Gliricidia sepium*** (Jacq.) Walp. (*Galedupa pungam* Blanco; *Gliricidia lambii* Fernald; *Gliricidia maculata* (Kunth) Walp.; *Gliricidia maculata* (Kunth) Kunth ex Walp.; *Gliricidia maculata* var. *multijuga* Micheli ex Donn. Sm.; *Gliricidia sepium* (Jacq.) Kunth ex Griseb.; *Gliricidia sepium* Kunth ex Steud.; *Gliricidia sepium* (Jacq.) Kunth ex Walp.; *Gliricidia sepium* fo. *maculata* (Kunth) Urb.; *Lonchocarpus maculatus* (Kunth) DC.; *Lonchocarpus sepium* (Jacq.) DC.; *Milletia luzonensis* A. Gray; *Robinia hispida* L.; *Robinia maculata* Kunth; *Robinia sepium* Jacq.; *Robinia variegata* Schltldl.)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, odd-pinnate leaves, pinkish reddish flowers in dense clusters along the branches, flattened compressed seed pods, flat shiny blackish seed, leaves have a fetid smell, leaves and tender stems used as green manure, fodder for rabbits, sheep and goats, cattle food

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 28. 1760, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 101–102. 1767, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 393–395. 1823[1824], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 260–261. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 263. 1834, *Linnaea* 12: 301. 1838, *Repertorium Botanicum Systematicum*. 1(4): 679. 1842, *United States Exploring Expedition* 1: 456. 1854, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 7: 152. 1857, *Botanical Gazette* 20: 284, 533. 1895 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 2(2): 289. 1900, *Fitoterapia* 71(6): 722–724. 2000, *Phytotherapy Research* 15(4): 356–359. 2001, *Pak. J. Bot.* 40(6): 2625–2629. 2008

(Toxins, poison, humans and animals; leaves and seeds used for the poisoning of noxious animals. Antimicrobial, hepatoprotective, antibacterial, antidysenteric, antipseudomonas, nematocidal, antifungal, insecticide, insect repellent, mosquito repellent, rodenticide, pesticidal, sedative, cytotoxic, expectorant, febrifuge, bark and leaves to treat human skin diseases, scabies, sores, boils, ulcers, wounds, burns, itch, sprains, rheumatism, gonorrhoea, headache, cold, cough; sap of bark, leaves and roots for wound healing; powdered

seed, bark and leaves used as a rat poison. Leaves decoction to bathe head for lice infestations. Veterinary medicine, crushed leaves to repel insects.)

in English: Aaron's rod, bristly locust, cacao-mother, glory cedar, Mexican lilac, mouse killer, Nicaraguan cocoa shade, quick stick, St. Vincent plum, tree of iron

in Latin America: bala, bien vestido, cacahnanance, caca-hua nano, cacahuananche, cacahuanantl, cacahuano, cacahuatón, cacao de nance, cocohuite, cuchunuc, jaiti, kansim, kante, lengua de perico, madera negra, madre cacao, madre de cacao, madre kakau, madrecacao, madrecacas, madriado, madricacao, mandiri-kakau, marikadau, marikakaw, mata ratón, matasarna, palo de sombra, piñon amoroso, piñon florido, sacyab, sangre de drago, xak-yaab, yaga le, yaga ley, yaite, zacyab

in China: mao yang huai

in India: kona, seemakkonna, vivazyathagari

in the Philippines: cacauate, kakaoati, kakauati, kakawate, kakawati, madre cacao, madrecacao, marikakau

in Nigeria: agala, agunmaniye

### **Globba L. Zingiberaceae**

Probably from the Amboinan *galoba*, the name of a spice; see C. Linnaeus, *Mantissa Plantarum Altera*. 143, 170. (Oct.) 1771, *Prodr. Monogr. Scitam.* 19–20. 1862, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 3(2): 640. 1883 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) 4/46: 133. 1904, F. Boerner, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 2. Aufl. 113. Berlin & Hamburg 1966, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 31(2): 235. 1972, *Nordic J. Bot.* 20(1): 65. 2000, *Amer. J. Bot.* 91(1): 114. 2004.

***Globba atrosanguinea*** Teijsm. & Binn. (*Globba* × *atrosanguinea* Hort.)

Sumatra, Borneo. Herb, wild ginger, red-orange flowers

See *Natuurk. Tijdschr. Ned.-Indië* 27: 22. 1864, *Rev. Horticult.* (1887) 346. 1887 and *Nordic J. Bot.* 21(2): 163. 2001

(Crushed leaves applied to swellings. Rhizome paste applied as a poultice to sores, insect stinging nettle and bites, for body pain after delivery, as a postpartum remedy.)

in Borneo: ingkuyong

in Indonesia: tubo bala

***Globba aurantiaca*** Miq. (*Globba deliana* Valetton)

Indonesia, Sumatra.

See *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie*, Eerste Bijvoegsel 3: 613. 1861 and *Annales du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 31: 21. 1920

(Plant decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: meroyan berok

### ***Globba clarkei*** Baker

Nepal, Thailand. Herb, creeping rhizome, erect stem, long inflorescence

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 210. 1890

(Leaves decoction taken as a tonic. Rhizome, inflorescence and seed ground and the juice drunk as antidote against any poison.)

in India: dike-holdiram, techubima, techurbima

***Globba marantina*** L. (*Ceratanthera amomoides* Hornem.; *Colebrookia bulbifera* Donn; *Globba barthei* Gagnep.; *Globba barthei* var. *pauciflora* Gagnep.; *Globba bracteosa* Horan.; *Globba bulbifera* Roxb.; *Globba ectobolus* K. Schum.; *Globba heterobracteata* K. Schum.; *Globba marantinoides* Wight; *Globba strobilifera* Zoll. & Moritzi; *Globba timorensis* K. Schum.; *Globba zollingeri* Gagnep.; *Lampujang majus* Medik.)

Philippines, Bangladesh, China. Leafy, lower nodes bearing bulbils, leaves very shortly petiolate, corolla yellow, dense strobiliform spikes, winged anthers, spicy bulbils eaten, in shady forest

See *Mantissa Plantarum* Alt. 143, 170. 1771, *Asiatic Researches* 11: 358. 1810, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* 6: 15. 1853 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 48: 208–209. 1901, *Pflanzenr.*, (Engler) *Zingib.* 156, 159–160. 1904, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 6: 39. 1908, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 26: 115–126. 1972, *Notes Royal Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 31: 188. 1972

(Aqueous extract of leaves used as eye drops against conjunctivitis. Rhizome paste applied on bone fracture, and vitiligo; rhizome pounded with rye and given in snakebites; rhizome extract administered orally as abortifacient; juice with black pepper given for cough and asthma. Rhizome and bulbils in asthma, cough, rheumatism and snakebite. Ritual, ceremonial, flowers used in worshipping and also worn by women.)

in East Asia: kera kera

in India: akhai-lar, chhota rasna, damakhasi, halla sulli, kalinga gadda, kalinga raashtra, kondapasupu, krishnakedar, krushnakedar, kuve, kuwe, rasukedar

***Globba multiflora*** Wall. ex Baker (*Globba multiflora* Wall.; *Globba rubromaculata* J. Lal & D.M. Verma; *Globba velutina* Horan.)

India, Sikkim to Myanmar. Leafy stems, hairy leaves

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6537. 1832, *Fl. British India* 6: 202. 1890 and *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 29(1–4): 26. 1987 [1989]

(Rhizome juice tonic, applied for headache and rheumatism. Plant used for rheumatic inflammations. Ceremonial, flowers used for *puja*.)

in India: karami, marsakan

***Globba ophioglossa*** Wight

India.

See *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* [Wight] 6: 16. 1853

(Rhizome crushed and extract taken for stomachache.)

in India: chera ada, sunthi

***Globba orixensis*** Roxb. (*Alpinia missionis* Wall., nom. nud.; *Globba orixensis* Wall.)

India, Himalaya to Myanmar. Leafy stems, panicles lower branches 2–3 flowered

See *Asiatic Researches* 11: 358, t. 6. 1810, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6535, 6589. 1832

(Tonic.)

in India: dumparashtrakam, kantarokudho

***Globba pendula*** Roxb. subsp. *pendula* (*Globba aphylla* Miq.; *Globba calophylla* Ridl.; *Globba ciliata* Jack; *Globba debilis* Ridl.; *Globba expansa* Wall. ex Horan.; *Globba fasciata* Ridl.; *Globba hura* (J.F. Gmel.) Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Globba kingii* Baker; *Globba koenigiana* Spreng., nom. illeg.; *Globba maculata* var. *minor* Blume; *Globba maculata* var. *stricta* Blume; *Globba oligantha* Miq.; *Globba panicoides* Miq.; *Globba polyphylla* K. Schum.; *Globba siamensium* (J. König) A.S. Rao & D.M. Verna, nom. illeg.; *Globba stenothyrsa* Baker; *Globba uliginosa* Miq.; *Globba valida* Ridl.; *Globba versicolor* Sm., nom. illeg.; *Globba wallichii* Baker; *Hura koenigii* Roem. & Schult.; *Hura siamensium* J. König; *Manitia aurea* Giseke, nom. illeg.; *Sphaerocarpos hura* J.F. Gmel.)

India, Malaysia.

See *Asiatic Researches* 11: 359. 1810, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie, Eerste Bijvoegsel* 614. 1861 and *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 54: 56. 1910, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 57: 101. 1911, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 14: 118. 1972 (publ. 1975)

(Childbirth, postpartum remedy, pound the rhizome and poultice the abdomen during or after childbirth; roots for fever and rheumatism.)

Malay names: bunga lidah muntah, haliya hantu, haliya hutan, haliya k'ra, haliya rimbah, meroyan b'rchoin, meroyan tingal, pua birah

***Globba racemosa*** Sm. (*Globba bulbosa* Gagnep.; *Globba mairei* H. Lévy.; *Globba orixensis* Roxb. var. *racemosa* (Sm.) Gagnep.; *Globba simaoensis* Y.Y. Qian; *Globba strigulosa* K. Schum.)

Himalaya, China, India.

See *Exotic Botany* 2: 115, pl. 117. 1806 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 48: 201–202 in text. 1901, *Pflanzer*. 20(IV. 46): 137. 1904, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(301–303): 493. 1913, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 10: 68, f. 2. 1995

(Used for skin diseases and stomachache. Ceremonial, flowers used for decoration.)

in China: wu hua jiang

in India: karu pasupu, sanodol, sulli, sulli sao

***Globba variabilis*** Ridl. subsp. *variabilis* (*Globba malaccensis* Ridl.; *Globba perakensis* Ridl.)

Thailand, Sumatra.

See *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 32: 93, 98. 1899

(In childbirth, postpartum remedy. Leaves for earache, toothache, sores, ulcers, wounds.)

Malay names: matang, pua gajah, pua hadang, pua hudang, pua rimbah

## Globularia L. Globulariaceae

From the Latin *globulus* ‘a small round ball’, referring to the flower heads, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 95. 1753, *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 3: 427. 1805.

***Globularia alypum*** L. (*Globularia alypum* Delile)

Europe, Spain.

See *Bolletino della Società Botanica Italiana* 1925: 105. 1925

(Demulcent, emollient, for skin diseases.)

## Glochidion Forster & Forster f. Phyllanthaceae (Euphorbiaceae)

From the Greek *glochis*, *glochin* ‘a point, extremity, a projecting point’, referring to the staminal column of the male flowers or to the typical pubescence of some species; see *Mant. Pl. Altera* 161, 296. 1771, J.R. Forster and J.G.A. Forster, *Characteres generum plantarum, quas in itinere ad insulas maris australis, etc.* 113–114, t. 57. London [1775], *Linnaea* 32: 58, 61. 1863 and *Nachtr. Fl. Schutzgeb. Südsee* [Schumann & Lauterbach] 289. 1905.

***Glochidion calocarpum*** Kurz (*Diasperus calocarpus* (Kurz) Kuntze; *Diasperus calocarpus* Kuntze)

India, Nicobar, Andaman. Small tree, broad leaves, male flowers with short pedicels, female flowers in clusters, yellow flowers

See *J. Bot.* 13: 330. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 601. 1891

(Leaf paste applied in skin complaints, septic wounds; leaf decoction taken in intestinal disorders. Veterinary medicine, applied to skin diseases, wounds or sores of pigs.)

in India: ang chongsi, anghongsi, kalayayo, luoikana, lukiana

***Glochidion concolor*** Müll.Arg. (*Diasperus concolor* (Müll. Arg.) Kuntze; *Glochidion ramiflorum* var. *lanceolatum* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus concolor* (Müll.Arg.) Müll.Arg.;



*Phyllanthus concolor* var. *ellipticus* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus ramiflorus* var. *lanceolatus* Müll.Arg.)

Fiji, Tonga. Shrubby tree, leaves alternate elliptic, small flowers on pedicel, fruit grooved

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982. 1753, *Linnaea* 32: 62. 1863, *Flora* 48: 374. 1865

(Leaves for food poisoning.)

in Tonga: malolo

***Glochidion cuspidatum*** (Müll.Arg.) Pax (*Diasperus cuspidatus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Diasperus cuspidatus* Kuntze; *Phyllanthus cuspidatus* Müll.Arg.)

Samoa.

See *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 599. 1891, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 25: 645. 1898

(In skin complaints.)

***Glochidion ellipticum*** Wight (*Bradleia wightiana* Wall., nom. nud.; *Diasperus assamicus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Diasperus assamicus* Kuntze; *Diasperus ellipticus* (Wight) Kuntze; *Diasperus ellipticus* Kuntze; *Diasperus malabaricus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Diasperus wightianus* (Wight) Kuntze; *Diasperus wightianus* Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Glochidion assamicum* (Müll.Arg.) Hook.f.; *Glochidion assamicum* var. *brevipedicellatum* Hurus. & Yu. Tanaka; *Glochidion assamicum* var. *magnicapsulum* Croizat & H. Hara; *Glochidion balakrishnanii* Jothi & al.; *Glochidion diversifolium* Bedd.; *Glochidion diversifolium* var. *wightianum* (Müll.Arg.) Bedd.; *Glochidion diversifolium* var. *wightianum* (Müll.Arg.) Hook.; *Glochidion ellipticum* var. *wightiana* (Müll.Arg.) Hook.f.; *Glochidion ellipticum* var. *wightianum* (Müll.Arg.) Hook.f.; *Glochidion malabaricum* (Müll.Arg.) Bedd.; *Phyllanthus andersonii* Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.; *Phyllanthus anderssonii* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus assamicus* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus diversifolius* var. *longifolius* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus diversifolius* var. *wightiana* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus diversifolius* var. *wightianus* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus malabaricus* Müll.Arg.)

India, Taiwan. Shrub or small tree, deciduous, leaves on short spurs, greenish white to creamy yellow clustered flowers

See *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* 5: t. 1906. 1852, *Fl. Sylv. S. India* 193–194. 1872, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 319, 321. 1887, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 597–600. 1891 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 26: 114. 2002

(Fresh bark juice given in stomachache of children and infants.)

in China: si lie suan pa zi

in India: lungdi

***Glochidion eriocarpum*** Champion ex Bentham (*Diasperus anamiticum* Kuntze; *Diasperus eriocarpus* (Champ. ex Benth.) Kuntze; *Diasperus eriocarpus* Kuntze; *Diasperus villicaulis* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Diasperus villicaulis* Kuntze;

*Glochidion anamiticum* Kuntze; *Glochidion annamense* Beille; *Glochidion esquirolii* H. Lév.; *Glochidion villicaulis* J.D. Hooker; *Phyllanthus eriocarpus* (Champion ex Bentham) Müll.Arg.)

China, Taiwan, Vietnam to Malesia.

See *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 6: 6. 1854, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 599, 601. 1891 and *Fl. Indo-Chine* 5: 627. 1927

(All parts or roots and leaves used for urticaria, mastitis, toothache, menorrhagia, dysentery, skin eczema, enteritis.)

in China: mao guo suan pan zi

***Glochidion heyneanum*** (Wight & Arn.) Wight (*Bradleia ovata* Wall.), nom. nud.; *Diasperus asperus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Diasperus asper* Kuntze; *Diasperus heyneanus* Kuntze; *Diasperus heyneanus* (Wight) Kuntze; *Diasperus heyneanus* (Wight & Arn.) Kuntze; *Diasperus nepalensis* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Diasperus nepalensis* Kuntze; *Diasperus velutinus* (Wight) Kuntze; *Diasperus velutinus* Kuntze; *Eriococcus glaucescens* Zoll.; *Glochidion asperum* (Müll.Arg.) Bedd.; *Glochidion asperum* Bedd.; *Glochidion heyneanum* Wight; *Glochidion nepalense* (Müll.Arg.) Kurz; *Glochidion nepalense* Kurz; *Glochidion velutinum* Wight; *Gynoon heyneanum* Wight & Arn.; *Phyllanthus asperus* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus heyneanus* (Wight & Arn.) Müll. Arg.; *Phyllanthus heyneanus* (Wight) Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.; *Phyllanthus heyneanus* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus nepalensis* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus velutinus* (Wight) Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus velutinus* Müll.Arg.)

China, India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7052. 1832, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 14: 300. 1833, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 5(2): t. 1907, 1908, f. 2. 1852, *Natuurkundig Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch-Indië* 14: 173. 1857, *Linnaea* 32: 49. 1863, *Flora* 48: 375, 377, 380, 387, 389. 1865, *The Flora Sylvatica for Southern India* 193. 1872, *Prelim. Rep. For. Veg. Pegu*, App. B. 77. 1875, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 344. 1877, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 598–601. 1891 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 16: 35–45. 1981, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 219–228. 1988

(Stem bark extract applied on the body as a leech repellent.)

in China: rong mao suan pan zi

in India: anche, anse

***Glochidion hohenackeri*** (Müll.Arg.) Bedd. (*Diasperus hohenackeri* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Diasperus hohenackeri* Kuntze; *Phyllanthus hohenackeri* Müll.Arg.)

India.

See *Flora* 48: 373. 1865, *The Flora Sylvatica for Southern India* 193. 1872, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 599. 1891

(Bark given in anorexia, nausea.)

in India: bhoma

***Glochidion lanceolarium*** (Roxb.) Voigt (*Bradleia lanceolaria* Roxb.; *Diasperus benthamianus* Kuntze; *Diasperus lanceolarius* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Diasperus lanceolarius* Kuntze; *Glochidion cantoniense* Hance; *Glochidion lanceolarium* Voigt; *Glochidion macrophyllum* Benth.; *Glochidion subsessile* var. *birmanicum* Chakrab. & M.G. Gangop.; *Glochisandra acuminata* Wight; *Phyllanthus benthamianus* Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.; *Phyllanthus fraxinifolius* Lodd.; *Phyllanthus lanceolarius* (Roxb.) Müll.Arg.)

China, India.

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 697–698. 1832, *London Journal of Botany* 1: 491. 1842, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.*: 153. 1845, *Flora* 48: 371. 1865, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 5(5): 241. 1866, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 598. 1891 and *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 13(3): 716. 1989

(Seeds pasted and warmed with mustard oil and applied on forehead for relief from headache. Stem as toothbrush to cure toothache.)

in China: ai jiao suan pan zi

in India: chikni, pati

***Glochidion littorale*** Blume (*Agyneia impuber* Wall.; *Agyneia impubera* Miq.; *Agyneia impubera* Wall.; *Bradleia littorea* Steud.; *Bradleia littorea* (Blume) Steud.; *Bradleia obtusa* Wall.; *Diasperus littoralis* Kuntze; *Diasperus littoralis* (Blume) Kuntze; *Glochidion littorale* var. *caudatum* Airy Shaw; *Glochidion littorale* var. *culminicola* Airy Shaw; *Phyllanthus littoralis* (Blume) Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus littoralis* Müll.Arg.)

India, Malaysia. Shrub

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 12: 585. 1826, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel], Editio secunda 1: 222. 1840, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7869. 1847, *Fl. Hongk.* 314. 1861, *Flora* 48: 370. 1865, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 599. 1891 and *Kew Bulletin* 29(2): 290. 1974

(Twigs and leaves ash mixed with lime and garlic applied to rashes and itchy skin. Leaves decoction for stomachache.)

Malay names: daun sau sik, daun sok-sik

in Borneo: tutum

***Glochidion marianum*** Müll.Arg.

Pacific, Marianas.

See *Linnaea* 32: 65. 1863

(Acute dermatitis on contact with the sap or latex.)

Common name: chosgo

***Glochidion oblatum*** Hook.f. (*Diasperus oblatum* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Diasperus oblatum* Kuntze)

China, India, Himalaya.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 5(14): 312. 1887, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 601. 1891

(Extract of stem and root taken for dysentery.)

in China: kuan guo suan pan zi

in India: lakharotodu, lokhro tod

***Glochidion obscurum*** (Roxb. ex Willd.) Blume (*Bradleia glaucophylla* Hassk.; *Bradleia kipareh* Steud.; *Bradleia pinnata* Roxb.; *Diasperus kipareh* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Diasperus kipareh* Kuntze; *Diasperus obscurum* (Roxb. ex Willd.) Kuntze; *Diasperus obscurum* Kuntze; *Glochidion blumeianum* Müll.Arg.; *Glochidion glaucum* Blume; *Glochidion pinnatum* (Roxb.) Voigt; *Glochidion roxburghianum* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus kipareh* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus obscurum* Roxb. ex Willd.)

Vietnam, Malaysia.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 581. 1805, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 587. 1826, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.* 153. 1845, *Linnaea* 32: 61, 65. 1863, *Flora* 48: 373. 1865, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 599–600. 1891

(Leaves infusion for diarrhea; root decoction for stomachache.)

Malay names: bungau, daun cheremai

***Glochidion puberum*** (L.) Hutchinson (*Agyneia impubes* L.; *Agyneia pinnata* Miq.; *Agyneia pubera* Linnaeus; *Agyneia sinica* Miq.; *Bradleia pubera* (L.) Roxb.; *Bradleia sinica* Gaertner; *Glochidion bodinieri* H. Lév.; *Glochidion distichum* Hance; *Glochidion fortunei* Hance; *Glochidion hayatae* var. *tsushimense* Hurus.; *Glochidion pseudo-obscureum* Pampanini; *Glochidion pseudo-obscureum* var. *glabrum* Pampanini; *Glochidion pseudo-obscureum* var. *lanceolatum* Pampanini; *Glochidion sinicum* (Gaertn.) Hook. & Arn.; *Glochidion sinicum* Hooker & Arnott; *Nymphanthus chinensis* Loureiro; *Phyllanthus puberum* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus puberum* (L.) Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus puberum* var. *sinicus* (Hooker & Arnott) Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus villosus* Poir.)

China, Taiwan, Japan.

See *Mant. Pl. Alt.* 296. 1771 and *Pl. Wilson.* 2: 518. 1916, *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo, Sect. 3, Bot.* 6: 332. 1954.

(All parts used for dysentery, diarrhea, cough.)

in China: suan pan zi

***Glochidion ramiflorum*** J.R. & G. Forster (*Bradleia glochidion* Gaertn.; *Diasperus ramiflorum* (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) Kuntze; *Phyllanthus ramiflorus* (J.R. & G. Forster) Müll. Arg., nom. illeg., non *Phyllanthus ramiflorus* (Aiton) Pers.)

W. Pacific. Tree, leaves alternate elliptic, small flowers on slender pedicel, fruit grooved

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982. 1753, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 113–114, pl. 57. 1775, *Flora* 48: 374. 1865, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 600. 1891

(The leaves are used as medicine to prevent conception of a child; also used in treating food poisoning.)

in China: jing hua suan pan zi

in Tonga: malolo

***Glochidion rubrum*** Blume (*Bradleya rubra* (Blume) Steud.; *Glochidion coronatum* J.D. Hooker; *Glochidion diversifolium* (Miquel) Merrill; *Glochidion leiostylum* Kurz; *Glochidion penangense* (Müll.Arg.) Airy Shaw; *Glochidion rubrum* Blume f. *longistylis* J.J. Smith; *Glochidion thorelii* Beille; *Phyllanthus diversifolius* Miquel; *Phyllanthus penangensis* Müll.Arg.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982. 1753, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 113, pl. 57. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 384–385. 1789, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 586. 1825, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 222. 1840, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie*, *Eerste Bijvoegsel* 448. 1861 and *Philipp. Bur. For. Bull.* 1: 29. 1903

(For skin complaints.)

in China: tai min suan pan zi

***Glochidion sericeum*** (Blume) Zoll. & Moritzi (*Diasperus sericeus* (Blume) Kuntze; *Diasperus sericeus* Kuntze; *Glochidion sericea* Blume; *Phyllanthus sericeus* (Blume) Müll.Arg.)

Malaysia, Thailand.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 588. 1826, *Natuur-Genesesk. Arch. Nederlandsch-Indië* 2: 585. 1845, *Flora* 48: 390. 1865, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 601. 1891

(Vermifuge, plant in bath.)

Malay name: memputri

***Glochidion sphaerogynum*** (Müll.Arg.) Kurz (*Diasperus sphaerogynus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Diasperus sphaerogynus* Kuntze; *Glochidion fagifolium* (Müll.Arg.) Hook. f.; *Glochidion fagifolium* Miquel; *Glochidion fagifolium* (Müll.Arg.) Miq. ex Bedd.; *Glochidion fagifolium* (Miquel) J.D. Hooker; *Phyllanthus fagifolius* (Miquel) Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus fagifolius* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus sphaerogynus* Müll.Arg.)

Himalaya to S. China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982. 1753, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 113, pl. 57. 1775, *Flora* 48: 373, 375. 1865, *The Flora Sylvatica for Southern India* 193. 1872, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 346. 1877, *The Flora of British India* 5(14): 312–313. 1887

(Branches and leaves used for influenza, scabies, skin diseases, eczema.)

in China: yan guo suan pan zi

***Glochidion zeylanicum*** (Gaertner) A. Jussieu (*Bradleya zeylanica* Gaertner; *Diasperus zeylanicus* (Gaertn.) Kuntze; *Diasperus zeylanicus* Kuntze; *Glochidion hongkongense* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus hongkongensis* (Müll.Arg.) Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus zeylanicus* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus zeylanicus* (Gaertn.) Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.)

India to Solomon Is.

See *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 601. 1891

(Roots used for cough and pneumonia. Whole plant decoction to cure pimples; stem and leaves used for abdominal pain and traumatic injury. Crushed stem bark as fish poison.)

in English: abacus plant

in China: hong kong suan pan zi

in India: barlu, neeru mamidi, vetechetti

in Japan: aka-kanko, kaki-ba-kanko-no-ki, Riûkyû-kanko-no-ki, figin

***Glochidion zeylanicum*** (Gaertner) A. Jussieu var. ***arborescens*** (Blume) Chakrab. & M. Gangop. (*Bradleya arborescens* (Blume) Steud.; *Bradleya arborescens* Steud.; *Diasperus arborescens* Kuntze; *Diasperus arborescens* (Blume) Kuntze; *Diasperus sclerophyllus* Kuntze; *Diasperus sclerophyllus* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Diasperus silheticus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Diasperus silheticus* Kuntze; *Diasperus teysmannii* Kuntze; *Diasperus teysmannii* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Glochidion arborescens* Blume; *Glochidion bancanum* Miq.; *Glochidion sclerophyllum* Hook. f.; *Glochidion silheticum* (Müll.Arg.) Croizat; *Glochidion zeylanicum* var. *arborescens* (Blume) Chakrab. & M.G. Gangop.; *Phyllanthus arborescens* (Blume) Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus arborescens* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus silheticus* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus teysmannii* Müll.Arg.)

Himalaya, Malesia, Indonesia. Tree

See *De Euphorbiacearum Generibus Medicisque earumdem viribus tentamen*, tabulis aeneis 18 illustratum 107. 1824, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 12: 584. 1826 [24 Jan 1826], *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel] Editio secunda 1: 222. 1840, *Fl. Ned. Ind.*, *Eerste Bijv.*: 450. 1861, *Flora* 48: 370, 378. 1865, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2): 1270. 1866, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 313. 1887, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 598, 601. 1891 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 21: 492. 1940, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 19(1): 228. 1995

(Leaves of *Glochidion arborescens* mixed with leaves of *Neonauclea calycina*, crushed with rice grains, made into a paste applied to the skin to reduce swelling in beriberi.)

in China: bai mao suan pan zi

in Indonesia: suling julut

***Glochidion zeylanicum*** (Gaertner) A. Jussieu var. ***tomentosum*** (Dalzell) Trimen (*Agyneia hirsuta* Miq.; *Bradleya hirsuta* Roxburgh; *Diasperus arnottianus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Diasperus hirsutus* Kuntze; *Diasperus hirsutus* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Diasperus mishmiensis* Kuntze; *Diasperus*



*mishmiensis* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Diasperus tomentosus* Kuntze; *Diasperus tomentosus* (Dalzell) Kuntze; *Glochidion arnotianum* Müll.Arg.; *Glochidion dasyphyllum* K. Koch; *Glochidion dasyphyllum* var. *iriomatense* Hurus.; *Glochidion hirsutum* (Roxburgh) Voigt; *Glochidion hongkongense* var. *puberulum* Chakrab. & M. Gangop.; *Glochidion mishmiense* Hook.f.; *Glochidion molle* Hook. & Arn., nom. illeg.; *Glochidion sphaerostigmum* Hayata; *Glochidion tomentosum* Dalzell; *Glochidion tomentosum* var. *talbotii* Hook.f.; *Glochidion zeylanicum* var. *talbotii* (Hook.f.) Haines; *Glochidion zeylanicum* (Gaertner) A. Jussieu var. *tomentosum* Trimen; *Phyllanthus arnotianus* (Müll.Arg.) Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus hirsutus* (Roxburgh) Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus tomentosus* (Dalzell) Müll.Arg.)

India. Yellow flowers in clusters

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 2: 128. 1791, *De Euphorbiacearum Generibus Medicisque earumdem viribus tentamen*, tabulis aeneis 18 illustratum 107. 1824, *Fl. Ind.* 3: 699. 1832, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.* 153. 1845, *Syst. Cat. Fl. Pl. Ceylon*: 79. 1885 and *Bot. Bihar Orissa* 2: 132. 1921, *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo, Sect. 3, Bot.* 6: 334. 1954, *Taxon* 30: 73. 1981, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 13: 712. 1989

(Roots used for rheumatism, skin complaints and pneumonia; leaves for toothache.)

in China: hou ye suan pan zi

### Gloriosa L. Colchicaceae (Liliaceae)

From the Latin *gloriosus*, a, um ‘famous, full of glory, glorious’ (*gloria*, ae), referring to the flowers; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 305. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 144. 1754 and *Cytologia* 45: 271–279 1980.

***Gloriosa superba*** L. (*Clinostylis speciosa* Hochst.; *Eugone superba* (L.) Salisb.; *Eugone superba* Salisb.; *Gloriosa abyssinica* A. Rich.; *Gloriosa abyssinica* var. *graminifolia* Franch.; *Gloriosa angulata* Schumach.; *Gloriosa aurea* Chiov.; *Gloriosa aurea* forma *angustifolia*; *Gloriosa aurea* forma *latifolia*; *Gloriosa baudii* Chiov.; *Gloriosa caerulea* Mill.; *Gloriosa carsonii* Baker; *Gloriosa cirrhifolia* Stokes; *Gloriosa doniana* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Gloriosa doniana* Schult.f.; *Gloriosa graminifolia* (Franch.) Chiov.; *Gloriosa graminifolia* Chiov.; *Gloriosa graminifolia* var. *heterophylla* Chiov.; *Gloriosa grandiflora* O’Brien; *Gloriosa grandiflora* (Hook.) O’Brien; *Gloriosa grandiflora* (De Wild. & T. Durand) J.C. Manning & Vinn.; *Gloriosa humberi* De Wild.; *Gloriosa leopoldii* (Van Houtte ex Lem.) Van Houtte & Voss; *Gloriosa lutea* auct.; *Gloriosa minor* Rendle; *Gloriosa nepalensis* G. Don; *Gloriosa plantii* (Planch.) Loudon; *Gloriosa plantii* Loudon; *Gloriosa × rockefelleriana* Stehlé & M. Stehlé; *Gloriosa rockefelleriana* Stehlé & M. Stehlé; *Gloriosa rothschildiana* O’Brien; *Gloriosa sampiana* Pires de Lima; *Gloriosa simplex* L.; *Gloriosa speciosa* (Hochst.) Engl.; *Gloriosa speciosa*

Engl.; *Gloriosa superba* f. *angustifolia* Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Gloriosa superba* f. *doniana* (Schult. & Schult.f.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Gloriosa superba* f. *grandiflora* (Hook.) Kuntze; *Gloriosa superba* var. *angustifolia* Baker; *Gloriosa verschuurii* Hoog; *Gloriosa virescens* Lindl.; *Gloriosa virescens* var. *grandiflora* (Hook.) Baker; *Gloriosa virescens* var. *leopoldii* (Van Houtte ex Lem.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Gloriosa virescens* var. *petersiana* (Klotzsch ex Garcke) T. Durand & Schinz; *Gloriosa virescens* var. *plantii* (Planch.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Gloriosa virescens* var. *platyphylla* (Klotzsch) T. Durand & Schinz; *Littonia baudii* A. Terracc.; *Methonica abyssinica* Walp.; *Methonica abyssinica* (A. Rich.) Walp.; *Methonica doniana* (Schult. & Schult.f.) Kunth; *Methonica doniana* Kunth; *Methonica gloriosa* Salisb.; *Methonica grandiflora* Hook.; *Methonica leopoldii* Van Houtte ex Lem.; *Methonica petersiana* Klotzsch ex Garcke; *Methonica plantii* Planch.; *Methonica plantii* Hort. ex Planch.; *Methonica platyphylla* Klotzsch; *Methonica platyphylla* Klotzsch ex Garcke; *Methonica superba* (L.) Crantz; *Methonica superba* Crantz; *Methonica virescens* (Lindl.) Kunth; *Methonica virescens* Kunth)

Tropical and S. Africa, India. Herb, scrambling, creeping, climbing, leaning, erect, weak, leaves lanceolate shortly stalked, large flowers, corolla reddish, perianth yellow-green at base changing to yellow and then to red, filaments green changing to red

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 305. 1753, *Inst. Rei Herb.* 1: 474. 1766, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 238. 1796, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 1: 331. 1812, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(1): 366. 1829, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... [Kunth] 4: 276–277. 1843, *Flore des Serres et des Jardins de l’Europe* 2: t. 163. 1846, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* (Walpers) 3: 630. 1852, *Flore des Serres et des Jardins de l’Europe* 9: t. 865. 1853–1854[1854], *Bot. Mag.* 86: t. 5216. 1860, *Naturw. Reise Mossambique* [Peters] 6(Bot., 2): 519–520, t. 55. 1864, *Abh. Preuss. Akad. Wiss.* 1891 2: 158. 1892 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 11: 536. 1913, *Result. Sci. Miss. Stefan.-Paoli Somal. Ital.* 1: 176. 1916, *J. Roy. Hort. Soc.* 75: 22. 1950, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 111: 284. 1965, Angunawela, R.M., Fernando, H.A. “Acute ascending polyneuropathy and dermatitis following poisoning by tubers of *Gloriosa superba*.” *Ceylon Med. J.*, 16: 233–235. 1971, *Current Science* 50: 285–286. 1981, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 72(3-vi): 131. 1985, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 76(3-vi): 181. 1989, *Cytologia* 55: 531–533. 1990, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 71: 29–32. 1992, *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004, *Taxon* 56(1): 178. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Ingesting the tubers causes severe poisoning in humans; all parts of this plant, both above and below ground, are extremely poisonous and ingestion could be fatal. The rhizomes contains two alkaloids, colchicine and gloriosine, which cause severe gastroenteritis, vomiting, abdominal pain, severe and bloody diarrhea,

vaginal bleeding, weakness, and possible unconsciousness. Severe hair loss is a consistent symptom of colchicine poisoning. Complete recovery is slow. Rhizomes abortifacient, used to treat boils, intestinal worms, bruises, infertility, skin problem and impotence; tuber paste applied as an antidote in snakebite, and also on eyelids to cure conjunctivitis. Sap from the leaf tip used for pimples and skin eruptions. Roots pounded, mixed with water and dropped in the eye to reduce blindness; root powder rubbed to cure leprosy, snakebite and scorpion sting; roots for wound maggots; root of this plant and the root of *Plumeria rubra* pasted together and the paste given to a woman for complete infertility; dried powdered roots introduced into the mouth of uterus for easy abortion. Tuber cut into pieces mixed with water and dropped into ears for stopping ear pains; tuber ground into paste applied as bandage with leaves of *Calotropis procera* for skin eruptions; tuber paste applied on wound for healing without leaving permanent scar on skin. Root or bulbs for impotency and barrenness. Tubers used for poisoning arrowheads. Veterinary medicine, tuberous roots used in smallpox of cattle and maggot wounds; in insect bite, root decoction given orally and the root extract employed as nasal and ear drops; crushed bulb applied on wound to kill the maggots. Sacred plant, the flowers used for initiating labor pains; flowers in worshipping.)

in English: climbing lily, dragon lily, flame lily, gloriosa, gloriosa lily, glory lily, superb lily, turk's cap

in East Africa: chikongoromandiaga, erimbi, gombogombo, hamo, homo, kandahi, kimagugu, marau, mbegebege, mberewere, mburiru, mburiu, merenganamunyi, mkolwe, molok, molong, mugobogobo, mwana funzi, roheratin, tengaluangoko, vitosambili

in Kenya: ngipirikala

in South Africa: geelboslelie, rooiboslelie, Vlamlelie; isimiselo, iHlamvu, iHlamvu comfana nentombhazana (Zulu)

in S. Rhodesia: iliQude

in Tanzania: enjani o-olasuria, gombo-gombo, mbalala, mbalawima, olchani loolasuria, ormusalala lao laguria

in Zambia: makoakoa

in Zimbabwe: nyakajongwe, nyan l'enkulu

in Bali: kembang sungsang (sungsang = upside down)

in Cambodia: var sleng dong dang

in India: adavi nabhi, adavinabhi, aghni shikhe, agni-sikha, agnijvala, agnimukhi, agnisikha, agnisikkha, ahijihoa, akkathangiballi, akkinichilam, amrita, ananta, anaravam, bajhi, barishkanda, bishalanguli, bisha, carrihari, chukuru, dipta, dusatin, ga pushpasaurabha, garbhagatini, garbhanut, garbhapatani, garbhapatini, garbhaghhatini, hali, halini, haripriya, hiranyapuspi, indai, indrapushpika, indrapuspi, jhagrahi, kal-law, kal-lawi (= breeding a quarrel), kalaippaikizhangu, kalaipai-kizhangu, kalalavi, kalapai-kelangu, kalappa gadda, kalappa-gadda, kalappaikkilangu,

kalappaikkilanku, kaliha, kalihari, kalihari kand, kalikari, kalikarika, kaliyari, kallappakilangu, kanakapuspi, kandal, kandali, karltigaikkilangu, kartikkai-kizhangu, kalikari, kalihari, kannovina gida, karadikannina gida, karianag, kariari, karihari, karkari, khadyanag, lalukhari, lalukhri, langala, langalahvaya, langalaka, langalakhya, langalaki, langali, langalika, langaliki, languli, miria-phulo, miriako, mulim, nagakaria, nakta, nangulika, nanthori-kelangu, nat-ka-bachnack, one kilangu, posalapoligodi gadda, pottidumpa, pottinaabhi, pottudumpa, rabigani, ravigani, rbhanuta, shakrapushpi, shivaraktiballi, shivashakti, sikkahijhoa, sivaraktiballi, sukra pushpika, sukrapushpika, svarnapushpa, totil, ulatchandal, vach nag, vachhnag, vadhavadiyo, vadhvardi, vaganantka, vagh-batasko, vaghahyo-davlyo arti, vanhivaktra, vasa naabhi, visalya, vishalya, vranahrita, vudyutajvala, wanahavu, zagda-zagadi

in Indonesia: katongkat, kembang jonggrang, kembang sungsang (sungsang = upside down), pacing tawa, sungsang

in Laos: phan ma ha

Malay name: bunga kembang songsang

in Thailand: dong dueng, ma khaa kong, waan kaam puu

in Tibet: la nga la, la nga li

in Vietnam: c[aa]y ng[os]t ngh[ex]o, c[aa]y nh[us] nho[as]i

### Glossocardia Cass. Asteraceae

From the Greek *glossa* 'a tongue' and *kardia* 'heart', referring to the shape of the ray florets, see *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 138. 1817.

*Glossocardia bosvallia* (L.f.) DC. (*Bidens minuta* Miré & H. Gillet; *Glossocardia linearifolia* Cass.; *Glossocardia setosa* Blatter & Hallberg; *Pectis meifolia* Wall., nom. nud.; *Verbesina bosvallia* L.f., also *boswellia*)

India. Young plants very aromatic, crushed whole plant boiled and the extract used as a drink

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 831–834, 901–903. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1189, 1221, 1376. 1759, *Supplementum Plantarum* 379. 1787, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 138. 1817, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 9: 139. 1817, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 3198. 1831, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 19. 1834 and *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 26: 536. 1919, *Journal d'Agriculture Tropicale* 3: 703. 1956, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Kew Bulletin* 45(1): 141–145. 1990, *Compositae Newsletter* 27: 7–10. 1995

(Plant used as emmenagogue, febrifuge, in female complaints; paste of fresh plants applied on sores and wounds. Leaf decoction given in hypertension and as heart tonic; leaf paste for eczema. Veterinary medicine, shoots for ephemeral fevers.)

in India: joraman-dardoo, karumkrunchi, mirgi, parapataka, pitpada, pitpapra, thurakapeechu, seri

### Glossonema Decne. Asclepiadaceae

From the Greek *glossa* 'a tongue' and *nema* 'filament, a thread', see *Kew Bulletin* 37(2): 341–347. 1982.

**Glossonema boveanum** (Decne.) Decne. (*Cynanchum boveanum* Decne.; *Glossonema affine* N.E. Br.; *Glossonema boveanum* Hochst. & Steud. ex Decne.; *Glossonema echinatum* Hochst. ex Di Capua; *Glossonema erlangeri* K. Schum.; *Odontanthera boveana* (Decne.) Mabb.; *Petalostemma che-nopodii* R. Br.)

Yemen, Somalia. Perennial herb, ascending, corolla white cream

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 212–213. 1753, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 4: 82–3. 1835, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 9: 335, t. 12D. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 555. 1844

(To increase lactation.)

**Glossonema boveanum** (Decne.) Decne. subsp. **nubicum** (Decne.) Bullock (*Glossonema gautieri* Batt. & Trab.; *Glossonema gautieri* var. *titensis* Batt. & Trab.; *Glossonema nubicum* Decne.)

Egypt, Nigeria. Herb, shrublet, woody-based, erect, spreading, prostrate, creeping rhizome, milky sap, white lilac flowers in sessile cymes, acuminate lanceolate purplish fruits, plant can be eaten raw

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 212–213. 1753, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 4: 82–3. 1835, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 9: 335, t. 12D. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 555. 1844 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 10: 617. 1956

(Lactation stimulant.)

in Mali: marku djiguini

in Mauritania: achakan, m'gueïle

in Niger: cobbel waynaasse, gând-bâa háwrù, gobbel duroosse

in Nigeria: bafilatana, cakum-cako, cobbel waynaasse, gadoil, gobbel duroosse, taarin-gidaa, tafo ka shamamarka, tatarida

in Senegal: marka digini

**Glossonema varians** (Stocks) Benth. ex Hook. f. (*Mastostigma varians* Stocks)

Pakistan. Eaten uncooked

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 9: 335, t. 12D. 1838, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 9: 863, pl. 863. 1851, *The Flora of British India* 4(10): 16. 1883

(Tonic.)

in Pakistan: shagushak

### Glossopetalon A. Gray Crossosomataceae

Greek *glossa* 'a tongue' and *petalon* 'a petal', from petal shape, see *Erythea* 1(10): 206. 1893, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 29–30, pl. 12, f. B. 1853 and *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 1: 185. 1897 and *Taxon* 42: 697. 1993.

**Glossopetalon spinescens** A. Gray (*Forsellesia spinescens* (A. Gray) Greene; *Forsellesia spinescens* Greene) (after the Swedish Jacob Henric af Forselles, 1785–1855, mining engineer)

North America.

See *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 29–30, pl. 12, f. B. 1853, *Erythea* 1(10): 206. 1893

(Antibiotic.)

in English: Nevada greasewood

**Glossopetalon spinescens** A. Gray var. **aridum** M.E. Jones (*Forsellesia arida* (M.E. Jones) A. Heller; *Forsellesia arida* A. Heller; *Forsellesia nevadensis* A. Heller; *Forsellesia nevadensis* (A. Gray) Greene; *Forsellesia nevadensis* Greene; *Forsellesia stipulifera* (H. St. John) Ensign; *Glossopetalon nevadense* A. Gray; *Glossopetalon nevadense* A. Gray var. *stipuliferum* (H. St. John) C.L. Hitchc.; *Glossopetalon stipuliferum* H. St. John)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 29–30, pl. 12, f. B. 1853, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* xi. (1876) 73. 1876, *Erythea* 1(10): 206. 1893, *Contributions to Western Botany* 8: 28. 1898 and *Catalogue of North American Plants North of Mexico* (ed. 2) 7–8. 1900, *Fl. S.-E. Washington* (St. John) 250. 1937, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 27: 510. 1942, *Univ. Wash. Publ. Biol.* 17(3): 410. 1961 [*Vasc. Pl. Pacific N.W.* 3: 410. 1961]

(Shrub decoction taken for tuberculosis)

in English: spiny greasebush

### Glottidium Desv. Fabaceae (Robinieae)

From the Greek *glottis*, *glottidos*, diminutive of *glotta* 'tongue', referring to the shape of the pods, see *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1(2): 119, pl. 4, f. 1. 1813.

**Glottidium vesicarium** (Jacq.) R.M. Harper (*Aeschynomene platycarpa* Michx.; *Colutea floribunda* Poir.; *Dalbergia polyphylla* Poir.; *Emerus vesicarius* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Glottidium floridanum* (Willd.) Desv.; *Glottidium floridanum* var. *atrurubrum* Nash; *Glottidium vesicarium* R.M. Harper; *Glottidium*



*vesicarium* var. *atrorubrum* (Nash) Small; *Glottidium vesicarium* var. *atrorubrum* Small; *Glottidium vesicarium* var. *sericeum* R.W.S. Cocks; *Phaca floridana* Willd.; *Robinia vesicaria* Jacq.; *Sesbania disperma* Pursh; *Sesbania platycarpa* (Michx.) Pers.; *Sesbania vesicaria* (Jacq.) Elliott; *Sesbania vesicaria* var. *atro-rubra* S.C. Brooks; *Sesbania vesicaria* var. *atrorubra* Nash; *Sesbania vesicaria* (Jacq.) Elliott var. *atrorubra* (Nash) S.C. Brooks)

North America. Annual climbing herb, small red to orange flowers in long-peduncled clusters, inflated pods sharply acuminate at both ends

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 103–104. 1767, *Collectanea* 1: 105–106. 1786[1787], *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 135. 1800, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1252. 1802[1803], *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 75. 1803, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 316. 1807, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... Supplément 1(2): 562. 1811, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... Supplément 2(2): 446. 1812, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1(2): 119. 1813, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 485. 1814[1813], Stephen Elliott (1771–1830), *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 2(3): 222. Charleston, S.C. 1821–1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 266. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 181. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 23(3): 101. 1896 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 28(8): 472. 1901, *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 615. 1903, *Bull. Louisiana State Mus. Nat. Hist. Surv.* 1: 11. 1910, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 49(8): 503. 1913, *N. Amer. Fl.* 24(4): 201–250. 1924, *Economic Botany* 12(3): 307–311. 1958, *Man. of Vasc. Fl. of the Carolinas Fabaceae* 569–645. 1968

(Poisonous seeds, toxic to animals, cattle, rabbits and chickens.)

in English: bag-pod, bladder pod, castlebean, coffeebean weed

## Gluta L. Anacardiaceae

Latin *gluten*, *inis* 'glue, a connecting tie', *glus*, *utis* 'glue', *glutus*, *a*, *um* or *gluttus*, *a*, *um* 'tenacious, well-tempered, soft', tissues contain a reddish sap which turns black with exposure to the air, see *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 293. 1771, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 1: 9, tt. 11, 12. 1829 and *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 86(4): 375–403. 1983.

*Gluta aptera* (King) Ding Hou (*Melanorrhoea aptera* King; *Melanorrhoea inappendiculata* King; *Melanorrhoea tricolor* Ridley)

Sumatra.

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 65(3): 487–488. 1896 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1933, 196. 1933, *Blumea*

24(1): 12. 1978, Wong, T.M. *A Dictionary of Malaysian Timbers*. Revised by Lim, S.C. & Chung, R.C.K. Malayan Forest Record No. 30. Forest Research Institute Malaysia Kuala Lumpur. 1982, Lopez, D.T. *Malaysian Timbers—Rengas*. Malaysian Forest Service Trade Leaflet No. 87. The Malaysian Timber Industry Board and Forest Research Institute Malaysia, Kuala Lumpur. 1984, Menon, P.K.B. *Uses of Some Malaysian Timbers*. Revised by Lim, S.C. Timber Trade Leaflet No. 31. The Malaysian Timber Industry Board and Forest Research Institute Malaysia, Kuala Lumpur. 1986

(The white irritant sap turns black on exposure to the air. Due to the poisonous nature of the sap, the timber is not very often exploited. The seasoned timber, however, is quite safe to handle.)

in Indonesia: rengas kerbau jalang, rengas paya, ungan

*Gluta beccarii* (Engl.) Ding Hou (*Melanorrhoea beccarii* Engl.)

Indonesia.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 1(1): 45. 1880 and *Blumea* 24(1): 13. 1978, *Journal of Tropical Ecology* 17(2): 163–175. 2001

(Irritant sap. Rengas poisoning, in the form of acute dermatitis with constitutional symptoms.)

in Indonesia: rengas kerangas, rengas paya

*Gluta benghas* L.

Java.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 293. 1771

(Poisoning by the fresh juice of the fruits.)

*Gluta coarctata* Hook. f. (*Gluta velutina* Blume)

SE Asia. Shrub or tree, branching, young leaves bright reddish-brown, pink flowers, tomentose calyx 2-lobed, warty fleshy fruits

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 22. 1876 [May 1876]

(The wood causes dermatitis; fruits contain a black juice very irritating to the skin; fruits and leaves poisonous, used for criminal purposes.)

in English: rengas tree, Singapore mahogany

in Thailand: rak-nam

*Gluta compacta* Evrard

Vietnam.

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 99(1–3): 84. 1952

(Irritant.)

*Gluta curtisii* (Oliver) Ding Hou (*Melanorrhoea curtisii* Oliver)

China.

See *Blumea* 24(1): 13. 1978

(The sap causes dermatitis.)

in English: Curtis' rengas

Malay name: rengas

***Gluta elegans*** Hook.f. (*Gluta elegans* (Wallich) Hook.f.; *Gluta elegans* Kurz)

India.

See *Prelim. Rep. Forest Pegu* App. A. p. xli.; App. B. 41, in clavi. 1875, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 22. 1876 [May 1876]

(The sap causes dermatitis.)

in English: Penang rengas

***Gluta gracilis*** Evrard

Vietnam.

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 99(1–3): 83. 1952

(Irritant.)

***Gluta laccifera*** (Pierre) Ding Hou (*Gluta laccifera* Ding Hou; *Melanorrhoea laccifera* Pierre)

SE Asia.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 293. 1771, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 9. 1829 [1830], *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* i. (1885) 538. 1885 and *Blumea* 24(1): 14. 1978

(The milky juice is caustic. The acrid juice of *Alocasia macrorrhizos* has been used to combat the caustic effect of the sap of this species.)

***Gluta laxiflora*** Ridley

Borneo.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1933, 196. 1933

(The fruit juice can cause dermatitis.)

***Gluta macrocarpa*** (Engl.) Ding Hou (*Melanorrhoea macrocarpa* Engl.)

Indonesia.

See *Blumea* 24(1): 14. 1978, *American Journal of Botany* 86(10): 1414–1436. 1999

in Indonesia: kilakap, rengas kerbau jalang

***Gluta malayana*** (Corner) Ding Hou (*Melanorrhoea malayana* Corner; *Melanorrhoea pilosa* Ridley; *Melanorrhoea pilosa* Lecomte)

Malaysia. Tree, inner bark pinkish with black sap, spiral leaves, bisexual flowers in panicles

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 54: 608. 1908 [1907 publ. 1908], *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1931, 448. 1931, *Gard. Bull. Straits*

*Settem.* 10: 260. 1939, *Blumea* 24(1): 14. 1978, *Journal of Vegetation Science* 8(1): 105–114. 1997

(This species has been reported to be irritant; vesicant latex.)

Common names: kerbau jalang, Malayan rengas, rengas

***Gluta nitida*** (Lour.) Merr. (*Penaea nitida* Lour.)

Asia, Vietnam.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 111. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 72–73. 1790 and *Sunyatsenia* 2(1): 35. 1934, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, New Series*, 24(2): 1–445. 1935

(Irritant.)

***Gluta oba*** (Merr.) Ding Hou (*Melanorrhoea oba* Merr.)

Vietnam.

See *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 77: 190. 1917, *Blumea* 24(1): 14. 1978, *The Journal of Ecology* 76(2): 320–340. 1988

(Irritant.)

in Sabah: rengas

***Gluta obovata*** Craib

Thailand. Big canopy tree, bole cylindrical, highly variable leaves, leaf blade thick, wingless fruit

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1926, 362. 1926

(Irritant.)

***Gluta papuana*** Ding Hou

Papua New Guinea.

See *Blumea* 24(1): 14. 1978

(Irritant.)

Common name: hekakoro

***Gluta pubescens*** (Ridley) Ding Hou (*Melanorrhoea pubescens* Ridl.)

Borneo.

See *Fl. Malay. Penin.* i. 530. 1922, *Blumea* 24(1): 15. 1978

(Irritant.)

Common name: kebacar

***Gluta renghas*** L. (*Gluta benghas* Linnaeus)

SE Asia, India.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 293. 1771, *Monogr. Phan.* 4: 225. 1883 and *Br. J. Pharmacol. Chemother.* 15: 440–7. 1960 [Pharmacological activity of an aqueous extract of the leaves of the Malayan rengas tree *Gluta renghas*.], Beaman J.H. "Allergenic Asian Anacardiaceae." *Clin. Dermatol.* 4: 191–203. 1986

(Poisonous, allergenic and caustic, these trees can cause an acute vesicular dermatitis. The trees release a black sap on their surfaces when damaged, a vesicant latex. The timber from these trees is dangerous to handle. Allergizing and chemically skin-irritating. The smoke of the burning wood can also be dangerous.)

in English: ape nut, East Coast rengas, Wallich's rengas tree

Malayan names: jintun, jitong, rengas, rengas ayer

***Gluta rostrata*** Ding Hou

Sumatra.

See *Blumea* 24(1): 15. 1978

(Irritant.)

***Gluta rugulosa*** Ding Hou

Borneo, Sarawak, Brunei, Sabah, Kalimantan.

See *Blumea* 24(1): 16. 1978

(Irritant.)

***Gluta sabahana*** Ding Hou

Borneo, Sabah.

See *Blumea* 24(1): 16. 1978

(Irritant.)

***Gluta speciosa*** (Ridley) Ding Hou (*Melanorrhoea speciosa* Ridley)

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1933, 197. 1933, *Blumea* 24(1): 21. 1978

(This species is irritant.)

***Gluta tavoyana*** Hook. f.

Burma.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 22. 1876 [May 1876]

(The sap of this species is irritant.)

***Gluta torquata*** (King) Tard. (*Melanorrhoea torquata* King)

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 65(3): 486. 1896 and *Adansonia* sér. 2, 1: 195. 1962

(Irritant.)

Common name: rengas

***Gluta tourtour*** Marchand (*Camposperma schatzii* Randrianasolo & J.S. Mill.; *Gluta benghas* L.; *Gluta benghas* var. *turtur* Engl.)

Madagascar. Tree, many-branched, sap watery, white greenish flowers, fruits eaten by pigs

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 293. 1771, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 6: 65. 1854, *Revision du groupe des Anacardiacees* 187–188. 1869, *Monographiae*

*Phanerogamarum* 4: 266. 1883 and *Adansonia*, Sér. 3 20(2): 291, f. 2C, 3. 1998

(The sap of this species is irritant.)

in Madagascar: antoro, tontoro, tontorona, tontoronoorhazontontarano, torotoro

***Gluta travancorica*** Bedd.

India, Kerala, Tamil Nadu. Tree, erect, perennial, evergreen, single stemmed, sapwood light reddish-grey, submontane forest

See *Journal of Biogeography* 23(6): 783–789. 1996

(Irritant. Used in Sidha.)

in India: arakkunayaki, arakkunayakimaram, cankarana, cencantanam, cenkarraru, cenkarrutti, cenkotal, cenkotalamaram, cenkuram, cenkuran, cenkurani, cenkurinci, chenkurinji, cenkurunai, cenkurutu, centantu, chenduruny, chenkuruny, malaikkurinca, pavalakkuruntam, pavalakkuruntanceti, pavalakkuruntu, perunkurinci, perunkurinciver, shendurney, shenduruney, shenduruny, shenkuruny, thodappai, totappi

***Gluta usitata*** (Wallich) Ding Hou (*Melanorrhoea usitata* Wall.)

Burma. Tree, deciduous, velvety stout branchlets, hairy simple leaves, white flowers in tomentose panicles, pubescent calyx, reddish fleshy fruit

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 1: 9, t. 11, 12. 1829 and *Blumea* 24(1): 21. 1978

(Sap poisonous. May cause dermatitis and irritation of the mouth nose and throat; the smoke of the burning wood can also be dangerous. The oleoresin used in combination with honey as an anthelmintic in skin diseases.)

in English: black varnish tree, Burma lac tree, Burmese lacquer tree, Burmese varnish tree

in Thailand: hak, hak-luang, ma-ria, rak-yai, su

in Tropical Asia: theetsee, thitsi

***Gluta velutina*** Blume (*Gluta coarctata* Hook. f.)

Malaya.

(The wood causes dermatitis; the fruit and leaves are also poisonous and have been used for criminal purposes.)

in English: rengas ayer, Singapore mahogany, water rengas

***Gluta virosa*** Ridley

Penins. Mal. Red wood

See *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 75: 27. 1917 [Apr 1917]

(This species can produce dermatitis.)

in English: wild buffalo tree

Malayan name: pohun kerbau jalang



*Gluta wallichii* (Hook. f.) Ding Hou (*Melanorrhoea wallichii* Hook. f.; *Melanorrhoea maingayi* Hook. f.; *Melanorrhoea woodsiana* Scort.)

Indonesia. Large tree, widespread, small bisexual white and red colored flowers borne in great pyramidal clusters, small fruit with 5 very long wings

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 25. 1876 and *Blumea* 24(1): 21. 1978

in Singapore: rengas

*Gluta wrayi* King

Penins. Malay

(This species is said to be the most virulent of the rengas.)

in English: Straits mahogany

in Singapore: rengas

### Glyceria R. Br. Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *glykys* 'sweet', referring to the edible grains of *Glyceria fluitans* (L.) R. Br.; similar to *Puccinellia*, see Robert Brown (1773–1858), *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae*. 179. 1810, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 393. Ansbach 1852 and *Monocotiledóneas Mexicanas: una Sinopsis Florística* 10: 7–236. 2000, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 371–379. 2003. Some species may cause cyanogenic poisoning in livestock.

*Glyceria borealis* (Nash) Batch. (*Glyceria borealis* (Nash) A. Nelson, nom. illeg., non *Glyceria borealis* (Nash) Batch.; *Glyceria borealis* (Nash) Piper, nom. illeg., non *Glyceria borealis* (Nash) Batch.; *Glyceria fluitans* var. *angustata* Vasey ex Fernald; *Panicularia borealis* Nash; *Panicularia fluitans* (L.) Kuntze; *Panicularia fluitans* var. *angustata* (Vasey ex Fernald) Vasey ex Farw.)

North America, USA, California, Mexico. Perennial, weak, endangered, herbaceous, sometimes decumbent at the base, often producing adventitious roots from submerged lower nodes, ligule rounded or sharply pointed, panicle branches stiff and erect, grain dark brown, grains worth gathering for food, occurs in wetlands and in meadow habitats, in shallow water or mud of streams, similar to *Glyceria fluitans* (L.) R. Br.,

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 1: 179. 1810, *Herbarium Pedemontanum* 6: 235. 1836, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 782. 1891, *Proceedings of the Portland Society of Natural History* 2: 91. 1895, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(7): 348–349. 1897 and *Proceedings of the Manchester Institute of Arts and Sciences* 1: 74. 1900, Charles Vancouver Piper (1867–1926), *The Flora of the Palouse Region* 27. Washington 1901, *New Manual of Botany of the Central Rocky Mountains* 74. 1909, *Annual*

*Report of the Michigan Academy of Science* 21: 353. 1920, *Ill. Fl. Pacific States* 1: 211. 1923, *Taxon* 30: 509–511. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 766–768. 1982

(Stimulant, emollient.)

in English: Northern manna grass, small floating manna grass

*Glyceria canadensis* (Michx.) Trinius (*Briza canadensis* Michx.; *Briza canadensis* Nutt., nom. illeg., non *Briza canadensis* Michx.; *Glyceria canadensis* var. *canadensis*; *Megastachya canadensis* (Michx.) Michx. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Nevroloma canadensis* (Michx.) Raf.; *Panicularia canadensis* (Michx.) Kuntze; *Panicularia canadensis* Kuntze; *Poa canadensis* (Michx.) Torr.)

North America, Canada, USA. Perennial, herbaceous, clumped, open inflorescence, drooping branches, green flower clusters, found in swamps, edge of swampy forests, moist woods, marshes, shores and wet shores, wet woods, lakeshore

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 71. 1803, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 593. 1817, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 69. 1818, *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts* 89: 106. 1819, *A Flora of the Northern and Middle Sections of the United States* 1: 112. 1823, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 1(4): 366. 1830, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 783. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21(1): 37. 1894, *Proceedings of the Portland Society of Natural History* 2: 91. 1895 and *American Journal of Botany* 21(3): 128. 1934

(Roots for menstrual disorders.)

in English: rattlesnake grass, rattlesnake manna grass

*Glyceria fluitans* (L.) R. Br. (*Desvauxia fluitans* P. Beauv. ex Kunth; *Devauxia fluitans* (L.) P. Beauv. ex Kunth; *Festuca fluitans* L.; *Glyceria fluitans* var. *acutiflora* Döll; *Hydrochloa fluitans* (L.) Hartm.; *Melica fluitans* (L.) Raspail; *Panicularia brachyphylla* Nash; *Panicularia fluitans* (L.) Kuntze; *Poa fluitans* (L.) Scop.)

Temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere. Perennial, hairless, herbaceous, lowland to montane, loosely tufted or forming loose masses, stoloniferous, stems horizontal then ascendent, erect or spreading, sometimes prostrate or floating at base, auricles absent, leaf sheath closed and papery, ligule acute or rounded on the top, blade folded when young, panicle-like inflorescence loose and spreading or open at anthesis, spikelets 5–14-flowered linear-cylindrical or slightly compressed, glumes unequal, scabrous or minutely scabrid lemmas, palea apex shortly bidentate, foliage relished by the cattle, human food, sweet seed eaten raw or cooked in porridge and soups, a flour from the seed, occasionally cultivated, this grass can cover the surface of ponds or rivers with its stems and its floating leaves, tolerates strongly acid soils, occurs on very wet or boggy soils, in shallow pond margins,

shallow water either stagnant or slow flowing, marshes, open swamps, ponds, on riversides, in soft mud on margins, on alluvial or peat soils,

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 75. 1753, *Flora Carniolica, Editio Secunda* 73. 1772, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 1: 179. 1810, *Genera Graminum* 8. 1819, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, sér. 5*, 5: 443. 1825, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 367. 1833, *Flora Chilena* 6: 390. 1854, *Flora des Grossherzogthums Baden* 1: 170. 1855 [1857], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 782. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(7): 349–350. 1897 and *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 29: 101–116. 1991

(Ceremonial.)

in English: float grass, floating manna grass, floating meadow grass, floating sweet grass, manna grass, sweet grass, water manna grass, water mannagrass

in French: glycérie flottante, glyceria pliée

in Morocco: bou rokba, gousmir

***Glyceria grandis*** S. Watson (*Glyceria americana* (Torr.) Pammel; *Glyceria arundinacea* Kunth subsp. *grandis* (S. Watson) Tzvelev; *Glyceria flavescens* M.E. Jones; *Glyceria grandis* S. Wats. ex Gray; *Glyceria grandis* f. *pallescens* Fernald; *Glyceria maxima* f. *pallescens* (Fernald) B. Boivin; *Glyceria maxima* subsp. *grandis* (S. Watson) Hultén; *Glyceria maxima* var. *americana* (Torr.) B. Boivin; *Glyceria maxima* var. *grandis* (S. Watson) Breitung; *Panicularia americana* (Torr.) MacMill.; *Panicularia grandis* (S. Watson) Nash; *Poa aquatica* [sensu] Pursh; *Poa aquatica* var. *americana* Torr.)

North America, USA, California, Canada. Perennial, herbaceous, stout, rhizomatous, no auricles, smooth to slightly rough sheaths, ligules blunt, leaves with rough upper surface and a smooth underside, grain dark brown, rare to extremely rare species, native pasture grass, grows in swampy places, in wet areas along lakeshores, shallow water, ditches, lake-margins, freshwater wetlands, shores, bogs and fens, stream-bank, brooksides, meadows and wet meadows, edge habitats, mud of marshes, ponds, lakes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 67. 1753, *A Flora of the Northern and Middle Sections of the United States* 1: 108. 1823, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States (ed. 6)* 667. 1890, *The Metaspermae of the Minnesota Valley* 81. 1892 and *The Grasses of Iowa* 2: 271. 1905, *Biological Series of the Bulletin of the State University of Montana* 15: 17, t. 2. 1910, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 1: 265. 1913, *Botaniska Notiser* 1919: 97. 1919, *Rhodora* 23(274): 231. 1921 [1922], *Man. Grasses U.S.* 865. 1935, *Acta Universitatis Lundensis* 38: 229. 1942, *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 71(2): 45. 1957, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 94(4): 524. 1967, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 8: 82. 1971, R. Puls, F.P. Newschwander, J.A. Greenway, "Cyanide poisoning from *Glyceria grandis* S. Wats. ex Gray (tall mannagrass) in a British Columbia beef herd." *Can. Vet. J.* 19: 264–265. 1978

(Cyanogenic potential, an unknown cyanogenic glycoside that can be converted to cyanide in the animal body is found in tall manna grass. This plant has caused sickness and death in a herd of cattle. The amount of cyanogenic potential decreases in the plant later in the season.)

in English: American manna grass, American mannagrass, reed mannagrass, tall manna grass

***Glyceria maxima*** (Hartm.) E. Holmb. (*Catabrosa hydrophila* Link; *Exydra aquatica* (L.) Endl.; *Festuca aquatica* (L.) Mutel; *Glyceria altissima* (Moench) Schloss. & Vuk.; *Glyceria altissima* Garcke; *Glyceria aquatica* (L.) Wahlb., nom. illeg., non *Glyceria aquatica* (L.) J. Presl & C. Presl; *Glyceria spectabilis* Mertens & W.D.J. Koch; *Heleochoa aquatica* (L.) Drejer; *Hydropoa spectabilis* (Mert. & W.D.J. Koch) Dumort.; *Molinia maxima* Hartm.; *Panicularia aquatica* (L.) Kuntze; *Poa aquatica* L.)

Temperate Eurasia, Europe. Perennial, aquatic or semi-aquatic, tall, wide-leaved, glabrous, caespitose, stout stems erect and unbranched, robust, large, rhizomatous with stout creeping rhizomes, dark brown seeds, used as a forage crop, palatable, a nutritious wetland fodder for cattle, vigorous growth, extensive root system, troublesome aquatic weed and aggressive species, has the potential to be a serious invader of wetlands, sometimes forms vast floating mats, a poor food plant and nesting substrate for wetland wildlife, provides shelter for waterbirds and other aquatic organisms, tolerates strongly acid soils, useful for erosion control, suitable for reducing erosion of river banks

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 67. 1753, *Fl. Gothob.* 18. 1820, *Handbok i Skandinavien Flora* 56. 1820, *Flora Excursoria Hafniensis* 40. 1838, *Linnaea* 17(4): 405. 1844, *Flora von Nord- und Mittel-Deutschland* ed. 2 375. 1851, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 7: 67. 1868, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 782. 1891 and *Botaniska Notiser* 1919: 97. 1919, *Taxon* 49(2): 255. 2000

(Poisonous due to the presence of smut only in fresh foliage, in Australia and New Zealand cattle poisoning due to cyanide production in the young shoots.)

in English: meadow reed grass, reed manna grass, reed meadow grass, reed sweet grass

***Glyceria obtusa*** (Muhl.) Trinius (*Panicularia obtusa* (Muhl.) Kuntze; *Panicularia obtusa* Kuntze; *Poa obtusa* Muhl.)

Northern America, USA, Canada. Perennial, herbaceous, endangered, cone-like dense inflorescence, branches all point upward, occurs in wet sandy soils, wet woods, swamps, bogs, moist sandy peaty ground

See *Descriptio uberior Graminum* 147. 1817, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles.* 1(4): 366. 1830, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 763. 1891

(Crushed roots infusion taken as an analgesic, for backache.)

in English: Atlantic manna grass, coastal manna grass, blunt mannagrass

***Glyceria striata*** (Lam.) Hitchc. (*Briza canadensis* Nutt., nom illeg. non *Briza canadensis* Michx.; *Catabrosa nervata* (Willd.) Link; *Glyceria aquatica* subsp. *nervata* (Willd.) Douin; *Glyceria elata* (Nash ex Rydb.) M.E. Jones; *Glyceria michauxii* Kunth; *Glyceria neogaea* Steud.; *Glyceria nervata* (Willd.) Trin.; *Glyceria nervata* var. *rigida* (Nash) Lunell; *Glyceria nervata* var. *stricta* Scribn. ex Hitchc.; *Glyceria rigida* (Nash) Rydb., nom. illeg., non *Glyceria rigida* (L.) Sm.; *Glyceria striata* subsp. *stricta* (Scribn.) Hultén; *Glyceria striata* var. *stricta* (Scribner) Fernald; *Hydropoa nervata* (Willd.) Dumort.; *Panicularia nervata* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Panicularia nervata* f. *major* Millsp.; *Panicularia nervata* f. *stricta* (Scribn.) House; *Panicularia nervata* var. *filiformis* Farw.; *Panicularia nervata* var. *parviglumis* Scribn. & Merr.; *Panicularia nervata* var. *purpurascens* Farw.; *Panicularia nervata* var. *rigida* Nash; *Panicularia nervata* var. *stricta* (Scribn.) Scribn. ex Hitchc.; *Panicularia nervata* var. *viridis* Farw.; *Panicularia rigida* (Nash) Rydb.; *Panicularia striata* (Lam.) A.S. Hitchc.; *Poa lamarkii* Kunth; *Poa lineata* Pers.; *Poa nervata* Willd.; *Poa parviflora* Pursh, nom. illeg., non *Poa parviflora* R. Br.; *Poa striata* Lam.; *Poa striata* Michx., nom. illeg., non *Poa striata* Lam.; *Poa sulcata* Roem. & Schult., nom. illeg., non *Poa sulcata* Lag.)

Northern America, USA, California, Canada, Mexico, Guatemala. Perennial, slender, herbaceous, erect, smooth, densely tufted, clumped or single, shortly rhizomatous, stoloniferous, grain shiny dark brown to reddish, grains large and worth gathering for food, occurs in wetlands and in meadow habitats

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 183. 1791, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 1: 389. 1797, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 69. 1803, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 89. 1805, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis; or, ...* 80. 1814, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 550. 1817, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 69. 1818, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 118. 1829, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles.* 1(4): 365. 1830, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 362. 1833, *Linnaea* 17(4): 405. 1844, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 285. 1854, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 7: 67. 1868, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 783. 1891, *Bulletin, West Virginia Agricultural Experiment Station* 24(2): 473. 1892, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 13: 44. 1898 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 54. 1900, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 30: 8. 1901, *Gray's Manual of Botany (ed. 7)* 159. 1908, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 223. 1915, *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 83. 1917, *Report of the Michigan Academy of science, arts and letters* 20: 168. 1919, *Report of the Michigan Academy of science, arts and letters* 22: 180. 1921, *New York State Museum Bulletin* 254: 118. 1924,

*Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 41: 157. 1928, *Rhodora* 31(363): 47. 1929, *Flora of the Prairies and Plains of Central North America* 122. 1932, *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* 132. 1933, *Rhodora* 37: 263. 1935, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 94(4): 524. 1967, *Oikos* 98(1): 37–46. 2002, *New Phytologist* 164(3): 467–475. 2004

(Could be toxic, poisonous.)

in English: fowl manna grass, fowl meadow grass, nerved manna grass, meadow manna grass

## Glycine Willd. Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)

Greek *glykys* 'sweet', in some species the fruits, leaves and roots (of *Glycine apios*) are sweet; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 725. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 101. 1767, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 153, index. 1794, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 3(2): 1053–1068. 1802, A. de Théis, "Spiegazione etimologica de' nomi generici delle piante." tratta dal *Glossario di botanica* di A. de Théis. Vicenza 1815, A. Bonavilla, *Dizionario etimologico di tutti i vocaboli usati nelle scienze, arti e mestieri, che traggono origine dal greco.* Milano 1819–1821, M.A. Marchi, *Dizionario tecnico-etimologico-filologico.* Milano 1828–1829, *Commentationes de Leguminosarum Generibus* 60. 1837, *Linnaea* 11: 388. 1837, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 18: 209. 1839, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch.* 393. Ansbach 1852 and *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 65: 109–110. 1978, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen.* 14. Aufl. 292. Stuttgart 1993.

***Glycine max*** (L.) Merr. (*Dolichos soja* Linn.; *Dolichos soja* L.; *Glycine angustifolia* Miq.; *Glycine gracilis* Skvortsov; *Glycine hispida* (Moench) Maxim.; *Glycine soja* sensu auct.; *Glycine soja* Sieb. et Zucc.; *Glycine soja* var. *gracilis* (Skvortsov) L.Z. Wang; *Phaseolus max* L.; *Soja angustifolia* Miq.; *Soja hispida* Moench; *Soja japonica* Savi; *Soja max* (L.) Piper; *Soja soja* (L.) H. Karst., nom. inval., tautonym; *Soja soja* H. Karst.; *Soja viridis* Savi)

Cultigen. Annual non-climbing herb, immature pods eaten as a vegetable, oil and protein

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 723–725, 727. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 153, index. 1794, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 3(2): 1053. 1802, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(2): 119. 1843, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Pétersbourg* 18: 398. 1873, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 711. 1882 and *Amer. Soc. Agron. Jour.* 6: 84. 1914, *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 274. 1917, *Manch. Res. Soc. ser. A* 22: 8, f. 6, 10–12. 1927, *Lingnan Sci. J.* 6: 212, 1928. 1930, *Cytologia* 48: 879–892. 1983, *Bulletin of Botanical*



*Research* 3(3): 128. 1983, *American Journal of Botany* 70: 334–348. 1983, *Genetica* 64: 69–76. 1984, *Japanese Journal of Breeding* 35: 363–374. 1985, *Oil Crops of China* 4: 27–30. 1986, *Genome* 30: 166–176. 1988, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, *Bulletin of the Hiroshima Agricultural College* 8: 691–706. 1989, *Cytologia* 55: 273–279. 1990, *Cytologia* 56: 403–408. 1991, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 792–799. 1994, *American Journal of Botany* 82(9): 1104–1111. 1995, *J. Zhejiang Agric. Univ.* 23(4): 447–450. 1997, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 16(3): 280–282. 1998, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 40(2): 144–150. 1998, *Soybean Sci.* 18(4): 294–299. 1999

(Bark and root decoctions astringent. Seeds soaked in water or seed paste eaten for diabetes. Veterinary medicine, crushed seeds given to buffalos for stomach disorders.)

in English: black soybean, soja bean, soy bean, soya, soya bean

in China: da dou, dou chi, fan tou, hei da dou, hei tou, huang tou, jen shu, jung shu, pai tou, shih tou (= bean-relish bean), shu, ta tou

in India: bhat, bhatwar, bhetmas, boo-mae, garjkalai, nung-hawai, patnijokra, ram kurthi, ramkurthi

in Japan: daizu, ufuchija

Malayan names: kachang bulu rimau, kachang jipun

in Tibet: rgya-sran

***Glycine max*** (L.) Merr. subsp. *soja* (Siebold & Zucc.) H. Ohashi (*Glycine formosa* Hosok.; *Glycine formosana* Hosok.; *Glycine gracilis* var. *nigra* Skvortsov; *Glycine gracilis* var. *nigra-brunnea* Skvortsov; *Glycine javanica* Thunb.; *Glycine javanica* Thunb.; *Glycine max* subsp. *formosana* (Hosok.) Tateishi & H. Ohashi; *Glycine soja* Siebold & Zucc.; *Glycine soja* fo. *angustifolia* P.Y. Fu & Y.A. Chen; *Glycine soja* fo. *lanceolata* (Skvortsov) P.Y. Fu & Y.A. Chen; *Glycine soja* fo. *linearifolia* L.Z. Wang; *Glycine soja* fo. *maximowiczii* (Enken) L.Z. Wang; *Glycine soja* fo. *nigra* (Skvortsov) X.Y. Zhu & W. Liu; *Glycine soja* fo. *ovata* (Skvortsov) L.Z. Wang; *Glycine soja* subsp. *formosana* (Hosok.) W. Liu & X.Y. Zhu; *Glycine soja* var. *albiflora* P.Y. Fu & Y.A. Chen; *Glycine soja* var. *lanceolata* Skvortsov; *Glycine soja* var. *maximowiczii* Enken; *Glycine soja* Siebold & Zucc. var. *ovata* Skvortsov; *Glycine ussuriensis* Regel & Maack; *Glycine ussuriensis* var. *angusta* Kom.; *Glycine ussuriensis* Regel & Maack var. *brevifolia* Kom.; *Glycine ussuriensis* var. *brevifolia* Kom. & Aliss.; *Rhynchosia argyi* H. Lév.; *Soja soja* (L.) H. Karst., nom. inval.)

China. Perennial climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 723–725, 727. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 153, index. 1794, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1053. 1802, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(2): 119. 1843, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences*

*de St-Petersbourg* 18: 398. 1873, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 711. 1882 and *Soy Bean-Wild & Cult. East. As.* 8. 1927, *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 4: 308. 1932, *Flora Plantarum Herbacearum Chinae Boreali-Orientalis* 5: 161. 1976, *Wild Flow. of Jap. Herb. Pl.* 2: 221. 1982, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 3(3): 127–128. 1983, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 6(2): 119–120. 1986, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 67(3): 140. 1992, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 67(3): 140. 1992, *J. Fujian Agric. Coll.* 22(2): 155–138. 1993, *Guihaia* 13: 159–163. 1993, *Grassl. China* 1995(1): 16–20. 1995, *American Journal of Botany* 82(9): 1104–1111. 1995, *J. Zhejiang Agric. Univ.* 23(4): 447–450. 1997, *Soybean Sci.* 18(4): 294–299. 1999, *Legumes of China* 513–514. 2007

(Root decoction astringent.)

in English: China bean, Japan bean, soja bean, soy bean, soya, soya bean, white gram, wild soya, wild soybean

in China: huang ta tou, huang tou, pai tou, ta deu, ta tou, tai wan da dou, ye da dou

in India: bhat, bhatwan, bhatwar, bhetmas, bhut, boo-mae, garikalai, garikulay, garjkalai, khajuwa, nunghawai, patni jokra, patnijokra, ram kurthi, ramkurthi

in Japan: daizu

Malayan names: kachang bulu rimau, kachang jipun

in Nepal: bhatnas, bhatwaz

in Vietnam: dau nanh, dau tuong, hoang dau mieu, thua hon

## Glycosmis Corrêa Rutaceae

Greek *glykys* 'sweet' and *osme* 'smell, odour, perfume, scent', the plants are fragrant, see *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 6: 384. 1805, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 538. 1824 and *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975.

***Glycosmis cochinchinensis*** (Lour.) Pierre (*Glycosmis cochinchinensis* Pierre ex Engl.; *Glycosmis cochinchinensis* var. *contracta* Craib; *Glycosmis parkeri* Narayanaswamy; *Glycosmis parkerii* V. Naray. ex Tanaka; *Glycosmis touranensis* Guillaumin; *Toluiifera cochinchinensis* Lour.)

Indonesia, India.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 262. 1790, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 3(4): 185. 1896 and *Journ. Ind. Bot. Soc.* 1937, xvi. 229. in syn. 1937, *Records of the Botanical Survey of India* 14(2): 52. 1941, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 91: 216. 1945

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in China: shan ju shu

in India: anam, ashvashakota, bannimbu, girgitti, golugu, gongi, gonji, gonjipandu, gunji, gurodagida, guruvade,

guruvede, jangama, jangamma, kattukkonji, kirmira, kondagolugu, konji, kulapanai, malampanal, manikyan, otamadika, panal, pilrupotala, potali, vademadige

***Glycosmis macrocarpa*** Wight (*Glycosmis pentaphylla* var. *macrocarpa* (Wight) Hook. f.)

India. Shrub, flowers in terminal or axillary panicles, petals creamy-yellow

See *Illustrations of Indian Botany* 1: 109. 1840, *The Flora of British India* 1: 506. 1875

(Leaf juice for treating fever, liver complaints, skin diseases, eczema, as vermifuge.)

***Glycosmis mauritiana*** Tanaka (*Glycosmis mauritiana* (Lam.) Tanaka; *Glycosmis pentaphylla* (Retz.) DC.; *Glycosmis pentaphylla* Corrêa; *Limonia mauritiana* Lam.; *Limonia pentaphylla* Retz.)

Mauritius, Indian Ocean.

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 3(2): 517. 1792, *Ann. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* vi. (1805) 386. 1805, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 538. 1824 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 75: 708. 1928

(Root extract for high fever, cough and cold; root paste applied on boils and swellings of toes; roots ground with palm jaggery and turmeric powder taken as abortifacient; roots pounded with pepper and applied on aching tooth. Magico-religious beliefs and performances.)

in India: golugu, guroda gida, guruvaade, jangama, kumana paanu, maanikya beeja, mankali, panal, paparate, paparatte

***Glycosmis parviflora*** (Sims) Little (*Citrus erythrocarpa* Hayata; *Fortunella erythrocarpa* Hayata, nom. nud.; *Glycosmis citrifolia* Lindl.; *Glycosmis citrifolia* (Willd.) Lindl.; *Glycosmis erythrocarpa* (Hayata) Hayata; *Glycosmis parviflora* (Sims) Kurz; *Limonia citrifolia* Willd., not Salisbury; *Limonia parviflora* Sims)

China, Vietnam. Perennial, tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 782–783. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 554. 1762, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 448. 1809, *Botanical Magazine* 50: pl. 2416. 1823, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 6: 72. 1826, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 5: 40. 1876 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 5(5): 165–168. 1915, *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 6: 13. 1916, *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 8: 14. 1919, *Phytologia* 2(11): 463. 1948

(Antifungal, antibacterial, cytotoxic.)

in English: Chinese glycosmis, flower axistree

in China: xiao hua shan xiao ju

in Japan: hana-shinbô-gi

Malayan name: nerapi

***Glycosmis pentaphylla*** (Retz.) DC. (*Glycosmis arborea* DC.; *Glycosmis arborea* (Roxb.) DC.; *Glycosmis chylocarpa* Wight & Arn.; *Glycosmis cochinchinensis* auct.; *Glycosmis cochinchinensis* Pierre ex Engl.; *Glycosmis pentaphylla* Groff, nom. illeg.; *Glycosmis pentaphylla* Corrêa; *Glycosmis pentaphylla* (Retz.) Correa; *Glycosmis quinquefolia* Griff.; *Limonia arborea* Roxb.; *Limonia pentaphylla* Retz.; *Myxospermum chylocarpum* (Wight & Arn.) M. Roem.)

Himalaya, Papua New Guinea, India. Shrub or treelet, very small tree, erect, unarmed, compound leaves, small creamy white flowers in axillary and terminal panicles, small translucent purplish pink glandular fruits with juicy spicy flesh, flowers and fruits born in large clusters, ripe fruits eaten raw

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 554. 1762, *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 24. 1789, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 60, pl. 85. 1795, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 6: 384, 386. 1805, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 538. 1824, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 93. 1834, *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 4: 495. 1854, *FBI* 1: 499. 1875, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. IV. 185. 1896 and *Lingnaam Agricultural Review* 2(1): 21. 1924

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Antitumor alkaloid, hepatoprotection. Plant used for cough, rheumatism, anemia, jaundice. Stem bark paste applied to cure rheumatic pain; pounded bark applied on wounds; wood used in snake-bite. Root decoction taken against fever and stomachache; poultice of roots of *Glycosmis pentaphylla* and *Sida acuta* applied on mumps; root paste to cure cold, cough, asthma; root powder for deworming in children; a decoction of roots of *Dillenia indica* with roots of *Glycosmis pentaphylla* and *Litsea monopetala* given in biliousness. Crushed fruits and cumin decoction in the treatment of dysentery; pounded seeds given with hot water in cholera. Leaves used in fever, liver complaints and as vermifuge; pounded in coconut oil rubbed on the body as renovating; leaf paste applied for gout, eczema, skin diseases and swellings; a paste of leaves and ginger used to cure eczema and skin affections; leaf extract taken for piles; leaves and flowers made into a paste consumed with *ghee* for gastric complaints. Larvicidal, insecticide, insect repellent, against mosquitoes. Magico-religious beliefs, leafy twigs used to keep off evil spirits.)

in English: gin berry, Jamaica mandarine orange, orange-berry, village rue

in Cambodia: dom phlang

in China: shan xiao ju

in India: amam, ana, anam, annti-saar, ashshoura, ashseora, asva shakota, asvasakhotah, ban jamir, ban-nimbu (= wild lemon), ban nimbu, chagol-ladi, chaul dhowa, chauldhua, chingchuai-araung, dieng kasiar, dieng sohsning, gilugu, girgiti, girgitti, godugu, golugu, gongi, gonji, gonjipandu, gulunga, gunaamani, gunji, gurbheli, guroda, guroda gida, gurupaade, guruvade, guruvad, hengena-poka, hengna-poka, hiun-mucha, jami-reng-remg-araung, jangama,

jangamma, kasarkana, kattu-k-konci, kattukkonci, kirmira, konchi, konci, kondagolugu, kondagulunga, konde gilugu, konji, konji-chedi, kotta sedi, kula pannai, kulappannai, kulpanai, kupiluh, kuttippaanal, kuttippanal, kuyanvo, maanikyana gida, maenaki, malaikuliki, malakulukki, malampanal, mankali, matibel, menki, otamadika, otamadike, paanal, panacceti, panal, pandill, panel, panthele, paparate, pilru potala, pleg-ik-araung, potali, sirumullipatchilai, saudo, tanshonk, theng-lauksau-araung, thengpi-tung-meng, tultha-poka, vaademallige, vanamimbuka, vedemadige, wau-chaura-a-araung

in Indonesia: gongseng, jeruk, totoan

in Laos: om chune, som sum

Malayan names: kenapeh, merapi, nerapi, nyerapeh, terapai, terapeh, terapi

in Pakistan: ban nimbu

in Philippines: gingging

in Sri Lanka: dodan-pana, kula pannai

in Vietnam: b[uw][owr]i bung, c[ow]m r[uw]-[ow]ju

*Glycosmis puberula* Lindl. ex Oliv.

SE Asia.

See *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 5(Suppl. 2): 39. 1861

(Against nausea, pound the leaves, bark and roots with black pepper and ginger and glutinous rice.)

Malay names: nerapi, terapeh

### Glycyrrhiza L. Fabaceae (Galegeae)

Greek *glykys* 'sweet' and *rhiza* 'a root', referring to the rhizomes, a source of liquorice; Latin *glycyrrhiza*, *ae* 'licorice-root' (Plinius), *glycyrrhizon* (Plinius, also called by Aurel. Cornelius Celsus 'dulcis radix'), late Latin *liquiritiam* and *licuritam*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 741–742. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 330. 1754, *Vorles. Churfälz. Phys.-Öcon. Ges.* ii. (1787) 367. 1787 and Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 852. New York 1967, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(6): 836–843. 1980, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 13(1): 21, 33, 42. 1993.

*Glycyrrhiza glabra* L. (*Amicia glandulosa* Kunth; *Glycyrrhiza alalensis* X.Y. Li; *Glycyrrhiza brachycarpa* Boiss.; *Glycyrrhiza glabra* Torr.; *Glycyrrhiza glabra* subsp. *glandulifera* (Waldst. & Kit.) Ponert; *Glycyrrhiza glabra* var. *caduca* X.Y. Li; *Glycyrrhiza glabra* L. var. *glabra*; *Glycyrrhiza glabra* var. *glandulifera* (Waldst. & Kit.) Regel & Herder; *Glycyrrhiza glabra* var. *glandulosa* X.Y. Li; *Glycyrrhiza glabra* var. *laxifoliolata* X.Y. Li; *Glycyrrhiza glabra* L. var. *typica* L.; *Glycyrrhiza glabra* var. *violacea* (Boiss. & Noë) Boiss.; *Glycyrrhiza glandulifera* Waldst. & Kit.; *Glycyrrhiza*

*hirsuta* Pall.; *Glycyrrhiza pallida* Boiss.; *Glycyrrhiza pallida* Boiss. & Noë; *Glycyrrhiza violacea* Boiss. & Noë; *Liquiritia officinarum* Medik., nom. illeg. superfl.)

Europe, Asia, China. Perennial non-climbing herb, shrub, suffrutescent, root bark dark brown, root wood yellow-tan, flowers yellow-orange

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 741–742. 1753, *Descriptiones et Icones Plantarum Rariorum Hungariae* 1: 20, pl. 21. 1800, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 511–513, pl. 600. 1823 [1824], *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 1, 1(2): 28–32. 1843, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 2, 3(2): 22–23. 1856, *Soc. Mose.* 2: 564, 1866, *Flora Orientalis* 2: 202. 1872 and *Feddes Repertorium* 83(9–10): 633. 1972 [1973], *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 5: 149–154. 1985, *Current Science* 54: 45–47. 1985, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 45: 259–266. 1988, *Botanicheskie Materialy Gerbariia Instituta Botaniki Akademii Nauk Uzbekskoi SSR* 2: 51–68. 1989, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 9(1): 31–32. 1989, *Caryologia* 43: 223–234. 1990, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 11(3): 45–53. 1991, *Advances in Plant Taxonomy in Northwest China* 1: 7–24, 101–107. 1992, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 13(1): 24, f. 1. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots and rhizomes demulcent, expectorant and anti-inflammatory, anti-hepatotoxic, anti-viral and anti-bacterial, memory enhancer and mental rejuvenator, used for sore throats, throat congestions, coughs, respiratory disorders and tuberculosis, peptic ulcers, liver diseases and abdominal aches, gastric hyposecretion, cough, skin inflammation, food poisoning, boils.)

in English: common licorice, drop, licorice, licorice powder, licorice-root, liquorice, liquorice plant, Spanish juice-root, Spanish juice-wood, Spanish liquorice, sweetwood

in Italian: liquirizia, regolizia

in South Africa: soethout

in India: anti-maduram, athimathuram (for the liquorice of commerce), athimathurappal, ati-maduram, atimaduram, atimaduramu, jalayashti, jashti-madhu, jashti-madhukam, jashtimadh, jastimadhu, jathimadh, jestamaddu, jethi-madh, jeshti-madh, klitaka, kuba susa, madhuka, madhusrava, madhuyashti, madhuyashtika, mithilakdi (root), mulathee, mulatthi, muleti, mulhatti, neelipushapa, rasayani, sthalayashti, yashti-madhu, yashti-madhukam, yashtika, yashtimadhu, yashtimaduka, yashtirasakrya, yastho-madhu, yashtyawa

in Pakistan: khawasdar

in Tibetan: shing-mngar

in Arabic: arab essous, 'areq sous, el-irkasus, erq essous, oud essous, sous

*Glycyrrhiza lepidota* Nutt. ex Pursh (*Glycyrrhiza glutinosa* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Glycyrrhiza glutinosa* Nutt.; *Glycyrrhiza lepidota* Nutt.)



North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 480. 1814[1813], *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(2): 298. 1838 and *Phytologia* 15(6): 329–446. 1976, *Phytologia* 38(6): 483–497. 1978, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Uzbekskii Biologicheskii Zhurnal* 1: 36–39. 1982, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Caryologia* 43: 223–234. 1990

(Roots and rhizomes used for sore throats, gastric hyposecretion, cough, skin inflammation, food poisoning, boils.)

in English: American licorice, Nuttall's licorice, wild licorice

***Glycyrrhiza uralensis*** Fisch. (*Glycyrrhiza asperrima* L.f. var. *desertorum* Regel; *Glycyrrhiza asperrima* var. *uralensis* (Fisch. ex DC.) Regel; *Glycyrrhiza asperrima* var. *uralensis* Regel; *Glycyrrhiza glandulifera* Ledeb.; *Glycyrrhiza shiheizensis* X.Y. Li; *Glycyrrhiza uralensis* Fisch. ex DC.)

Russia, China, Mongolia. Perennial non-climbing herb, subshrub, glandular, erect, woody in the lower part, roots brownish yellow cylindrical fibrous, short hairy leaves alternate imparipinnate, stipules lanceolate, inflorescence axillary, flowers purplish, calyx villous, fruit a flat oblong pod densely hairy, on sunny slopes, dry grassland

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 741–742. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 330. 1781, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 248. 1825, *Flora Rossica* 1: 566. 1842 and *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 5: 149–154. 1985, *Current Science* 54: 45–47. 1985, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 9(1): 29. 1989, *Grassland of China [Zhongguo caoyuan]* 4: 53–60. 1989, *Syst. Bot.* 14(1): 20–23. 1989, *Botanicheskie Materialy Gerbariia Instituta Botaniki Akademii Nauk Uzbekskoi SSR* 2: 51–68. 1989, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 118–120. 1990, *J. Hunan Agric. Coll.* 11(2): 166–170. 1991, *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 22(9): 417–418. 1991, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 11(3): 45–53. 1991, *Advances in Plant Taxonomy in Northwest China* 1: 7–24. 1992, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 79(2): 135–139. 1994

(Roots and rhizomes used for sore throats, gastric hyposecretion, cough, skin inflammation, food poisoning, boils; a treatment for lung disease, especially fever of lungs; treats laryngitis, small red bumps in throat, excessive thirst, and nervousness.)

in English: Chinese licorice, Manchurian licorice, Ural licorice

in China: gan cao, kan tsao

in Tibet: shing-mngar, shing ngar (= sweet wood)

### **Glyphaea Hook.f. Malvaceae (Tiliaceae)**

From the Greek *glypho*, *glyphein* 'to carve, engrave', *glyphe* 'carving', *glyphis* 'notches, grooves, pen-knife', referring to the grooved fruits, see *Icones Plantarum* 8: sub t. 760. 1848.

***Glyphaea brevis*** (Spreng.) Monachino (*Capparis brevis* Spreng.; *Glyphaea grewioides* Hook.f. ex Planch.; *Glyphaea grewioides* Hook.f.; *Glyphaea lateriflora* (G. Don) Hutch. & Dalziel; *Glyphaea lateriflora* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Grewia lateriflora* G. Don)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or small tree, climber, straggling, spreading, slash pink, yellow flowers, ribbed fruits

See *Mantissa Prima Florae Halensis* 43. 1807, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 549. 1831, *Icon. Pl.* 4: t. 760. 1848 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] ed. 1 1: 239. 1927, *Kew Bull.* 1928, 229. 1928, *Phytologia* 2: 484. 1948, *Willdenowia* 21: 233–238. 1991

(Fruit, juice and root vermifuge, analgesic, aphrodisiac, for venereal diseases, indigestion. Leaves antidote, diuretic, vermifuge, applied to sores and ulcers; the juice from the leaves used for stomach and venereal discharges, gonorrhoea. A solution from the roots for chest complaints. Fruit pulp insecticide, arachnicide. Root arrow poison. Magic. Veterinary medicine.)

in Central African Republic: mokiba

in Congo: otitimbe

in Nigeria: oghemota; atori (Yoruba); itolon (Ijaw); uwenrhiontan (Edo); anyasu, alo (Igbo); ndodido (Efik); ndorido (Ibibio)

in Senegal: bola pâne, keng, mbarambaram

in Sierra Leone: bulontokawari, domba bondue, gbala, gbondo-kpokwe, ma lunto, mba belei, niki guii

in Yoruba: ore ewoo, atori

in Zaire: amabulubulu

### **Gmelina L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae, Verbenaceae)**

To honor the German botanist and geographer Johann Georg Gmelin, 1709–1755 (d. Tübingen), [he was the uncle of Johann Friedrich Gmelin, 1748–1804, and brother of Philipp Friedrich Gmelin, 1721–1768; Leopold Gmelin (1788–1853) was the third and youngest son of Johann Friedrich Gmelin], traveller, naturalist, explorer, from 1733 to 1743 took part in the Imperial Scientific Expedition to eastern Siberia with the historian Gerhard Friedrich Müller and the astronomer Louis Delisle de la Croyère, 1749–1755 professor of botany and chemistry at the University of Tübingen. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 626. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 274. 1754 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 56. 1965, Emil Bretschneider, *History of European Botanical Discoveries in China*. 809–811. [Reprint of the original edition 1898.] Leipzig 1981, Vladislav Kruta, in *D.S.B.* 5: 427–429. 1981, Claude K. Deischer, in *D.S.B.* 5: 429–432. 1981, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 113–114. 1988, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim

and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 293. 1993.

***Gmelina arborea*** Roxb. (*Gmelina arborea* Roxb. ex Sm.; *Gmelina arborea* var. *canescens* Haines; *Gmelina arborea* var. *glaucescens* C.B. Clarke; *Gmelina rheedei* Hook., nom. illeg.; *Gmelina sinuata* Link)

Pakistan, China, Malesia. Tree, deciduous, unarmed, young parts tomentose, cordate trinerved yellowish-green leaves with two large laminar glands where the leaf stalk joins the blade, corolla brownish-yellow, calyx campanulate with small triangular teeth, green yellow drupes, fruits eaten, twigs and leaves fodder for cattle, fast-growing

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 626. 1753, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 16: *Gmelina* 4. 1810, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 46. 1814, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 41–42, t. 246. 1815, *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 2: 128. 1822, *Bot. Mag.* 74: t. 4395. 1848, *Fl. Brit. India* 4: 581–582. 1885 and *Forest Fl. Chota Nagpur* 82. 1910, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 56–58. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 97–114. 1986, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences. Plant Sciences* 98: 139–148. 1988, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 75(3-vi): 211–212. 1988

(Used in Ayurveda. Flowers used in blood diseases. Leaves demulcent, carminative, purgative, diuretic, antiinflammatory, used in gonorrhoea, snakebite, scorpion sting, cough and ulcers; leaves decoction to cure gonorrhoea and cough; applied in rheumatic affections, headache; leaves infusion carminative, given in indigestion. Fruits cooling, wound dressing, insecticide and astringent, for skin diseases, biliousness, fever and urticaria; ripe fruit juice with sugar and pomegranate fruit juice taken for dysentery. Bark decoction for stomach ailments; root paste of *Abroma augustum* with bark of *Adhatoda zeylanica*, *Gmelina arborea* and roots of *Amaranthus spinosus* applied on forehead in headache; inner bark powder used in scabies; stem bark used as an antidote to poisoning, a paste applied for whitlow. Roots, leaf sap and flowers decoction, anodyne, diuretic, galactagogue, laxative, for loosening phlegm, an appetite stimulant, for the treatment of liver disorders. Roots bitter, tonic, stomachic, laxative and galactagogue, applied externally on wounds, gout and abscesses; root decoction given in indigestion, fevers and anasarca; extract of the root given as blood purifier. Veterinary medicine, bark boiled with water applied on tumors. Sacred plant, ceremonial sacrifice.)

in English: coomb teak, Indian bulang, Kashmir tree, Malay bush-beech, white teak

in Bangladesh: remeniba

in China: yun nan shi zi

in India: bezzaniga, cumbulu, gaenari, gamari, gambhara, gambhari, gamhar, gumadi, gumar, gumar-tek, gumartaek, gumbar, gumbhar, gumbhari, gumhar, gummadi, gummadi teku, gummudu, gumuadu-teku, gupsi, kambhar, kambhari,

kashmar, kashmiri-mara, kasmari, kattaanam, kattanam, kavulu, khambhari, khamhar, krishna vrinlaka, krsna kasmari, kumbula, kumera, kumhar, kumizu, kumpilu, kumri, kumulamaram, pedda-gomru, perungumizh, phang-araung, phang-kurbau, phang-laubaung, sevan, shevan, shewan, shewun, shivanasal, shivanni-gida, shriparni, sivan, sivingida, tenshing, thenshing, unai-theckku, wang, yamanai, yamar, yemane, yemani

in Malaysia: bulang, bulangan

in Nepal: khamari, yemane

***Gmelina asiatica*** L. (*Bignonia discolor* A. Rich., nom. illeg.; *Gmelina asiatica* Wall., nom. illeg., non *Gmelina asiatica* L.; *Gmelina asiatica* f. *inermis* (Blanco) Moldenke; *Gmelina asiatica* f. *lobata* Moldenke; *Gmelina asiatica* f. *parvifolia* (Roxb.) Moldenke; *Gmelina coromandelica* Burm.f.; *Gmelina inermis* Blanco; *Gmelina lobata* Gaertn.; *Gmelina parvifolia* Roxb.; *Premna parvifolia* Roth)

India to Malesia. Shrub or tree, deciduous or semi-deciduous, straggling, scrambling, usually spiny, leaves ovate to elliptical, nodding or pendulous racemiform panicles axillary or terminal, corolla yellow, fertile stamens 2, staminodes 2, drupe ovoid or pyriform yellow when ripe, juicy inner pericarp, edge of forest, dry forest and secondary vegetation

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 626. 1753 and *Phytologia* 32: 47. 1975, *Phytologia* 55: 42. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 19(2): 185–192. 1987, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 50. 1993, Ismail, T.S., Gopalakrishnan, S. & Begum, V.H. “Biochemical modes of action of *Gmelina asiatica* in inflammation.” *Indian Journal of Pharmacology* 29(5): 306–309. 1997, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 74: 195–204. 2001

(Leaves demulcent, analgesic, cooling, purgative, antibacterial, diuretic, alterative, antiinflammatory, antipyretic, antiparasitoid, applied in rheumatic affections, toothache and fevers, used as a blood purifier and in the treatment of incontinence, gonorrhoea, infections of the bladder and syphilis. Macerated leaves used in urogenital affections. Root paste to allay toothache. Veterinary medicine, leaf extract applied as nasal drops in epistaxis; fruits along with those of *Coccinia grandis* pounded and applied to kill lice and insects.)

in English: common bulang, ivy-leaved bulang, small cashmere tree, small kashmere tree

in Cambodia: an chanh

in China: ya zhou shi zi

in India: adavigummadi, badhara, biddari, challagumudu, chirugummudu, gatta-demata, gopabhadra, guldamara, kavva gummudu, kumalai, kumatha, kumil, kumizh, kummatlam, lahan-shivan, nila-cumal, nilakkimnizh, shirigumudu, sivni

in Malaysia: bulang, bulangan, bulongan

in Thailand: khaang maeo

in Vietnam: tu h[us] bi[eer]n, tu h[us] gai

***Gmelina elliptica*** Sm. (*Gmelina asiatica* var. *villosa* (Roxb.) Bakh.; *Gmelina villosa* Roxb.)

Indochina to Queensland. Spiny scrambling shrub or small tree, evergreen, leaves ovate or elliptical, raceme terminal, calyx usually 4-lobed with large glands, corolla yellow, drupe spherical yellow, forest borders, in open secondary vegetation, clearings, near the coast

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 16: 2. 1810 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 3: 70. 1921

(Plant used in poultices for headache and swellings. Bark and leaves demulcent, cooling, alterative. Leaves and fruits laxative, wound dressing. Sap from the leaves or fruits used as ear drops in earache; an infusion of the slightly crushed fruits applied as an eye lotion. Rubefacient, leaves or roots may be applied to wounds. Fruits used for dropsy and tuberculosis; the fruits, together with those of *Solanum torvum*, taken as a remedy for beri-beri.)

in Indonesia: bebulangaan, bulangan, pongranga, wareng

in Malaysia: belongeh, bulang, bulangan, pekan mata hari, pukang matahari

in Philippines: bohól, kalungun, talungud

in Thailand: khaang maeo, kra bia luenag, nom maeo

in Vietnam: tu n[us] l[as] b[aa]f[u] d[u]c

***Gmelina moluccana*** (Blume) Backer ex K. Heyne (*Gmelina glandulosa* Hallier f.; *Gmelina moluccana* Backer ex K. Heyne; *Gmelina salomonensis* Bakh.; *Vitex moluccana* Blume)

Malesia to Solomon Is.

See *De Nuttige Planten van Nederlandsch-Indie* 4: 118. 1917, *Meded. Rijks-Herb.* 37: 57. 1918

(Sap of the inner bark applied to cleanse wounds and ulcers. Roots applied externally on wounds and abscesses.)

***Gmelina philippensis*** Cham. (*Gmelina asiatica* sensu Blanco; *Gmelina asiatica* var. *philippensis* (Cham.) Bakh.; *Gmelina finlaysoniana* f. *colorata* Kuntze; *Gmelina finlaysoniana* f. *viridibracteata* Kuntze; *Gmelina hystrix* Schult. ex Kurz; *Gmelina philippensis* f. *colorata* (Kuntze) Moldenke; *Gmelina philippensis* f. *viridibracteata* (Kuntze) Moldenke)

Indochina to Philippines. Shrub or tree, evergreen, straggling or scandent, usually spiny, bark yellowish, leaves ovate or elliptical to obovate, raceme terminal, bracts conspicuous, flowers pendulous, calyx with 2–4 glands outside, corolla inflated upwards yellow, drupe obovoid yellow, in thickets, in secondary forest

See *Linnaea* 7: 109. 1832, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 39(2): 81. 1870, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 507. 1891 and *Phytologia* 55: 234. 1984

(Juice of the fruit a leech repellent, applied to eczema of the feet. The fruit pounded with lime applied as a poultice to the throat as a remedy for coughs. The juice of the roots used as a purgative and a tonic. The extract of the roots used internally as a stimulant and in treating diseases of the joints and nerves.)

in English: purple bulang, wild sage

in Malaysia: bulang, bulangan, bulangan duri, bulongan, pekan

in Philippines: alipung, bosel-bosel (Iloko), tulongan

in Thailand: khaang maeo, khaao che, so maeo

in Vietnam: tu h[us] philippin, tu h[us] l[as] b[aws]c t[is]m

***Gmelina uniflora*** Stapf (*Gmelina uniflora* var. *villosa* Bakh.)

Borneo. Climber

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 24: t. 2391. 1895 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 3: 66. 1921

(Crushed stem decoction drunk to ease labor pain during childbirth.)

in Borneo: akar engkeleh

## Gnaphalium L. Asteraceae

Greek *gnaphallion*, *gnaphalon*, *knaphallon* 'soft down', referring to the habit of the plant; Latin *gnaphalium*, *ii* or *gnaphalion*, *ii* 'cudweed, cotton-grass' (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 850–857. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 368. 1754, *Abhandlungen der königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* ser. 5. 8(Gesch.): 52. 1854 and *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997.

***Gnaphalium glandulosum*** Klatt

Chile, Peru.

See *Linnaea* 42: 129. 1878

(Leaves infusion against cough.)

in Chile: wira-wira

***Gnaphalium lacteum*** Meyen & Walp. (*Gnaphalium argyrolepis* Phil.; *Gnaphalium frigidum* Wedd.)

Chile.

See *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 19: 276. 1843, *Chloris Andina* 1(4–6): 147, t. 24a. 1855[1856], *Anales del Museo Nacional de Chile. Primera Sección* — *Zoología* 8: 46. 1891

(Leaves infusion against cough.)

in Chile: wira-wira blanca

***Gnaphalium polycaulon*** Pers. (*Gnaphalium indicum* L.; *Gnaphalium multicaule* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Gnaphalium multicaule* Lam.; *Helichrysum indicum* (L.) Grierson)



India. Procumbent herb, soil binder, leaves eaten, herb as cattle feed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 852. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(2): 743. 1786[1788], *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 1888. 1803, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 421. 1807 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 31(1): 128. 1971, *Nucleus* 18: 6–19. 1975, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 33(2): 201–205. 1998

(Leaf paste in pulmonary troubles.)

**Gnaphalium trinerve** Forst. f. (*Anaphalioides trinerve* (Forst. f.) Anderb.)

South America.

See *New Zealand J. Bot.* 15: 17–18. 1977, *Opera Bot.* 104: 101. 1991

(Crushed and applied to contusions, sprains, sores.)

**Gnaphalium viravira** Molina (*Gnaphalium vira-vira* Molina)

Chile.

See *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili ...* 149, 354. 1782

(Plant decoction to treat bronchial troubles. Crushed and applied to contusions, sprains, sores.)

in Chile: hierba de la diuca, hierba de la vida, vira-vira

## Gnetum L. Gnetaceae

From the word *gnemon*, see *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 612, 637. 1767, Bertoloni, Antonio (1775–1869), *Disquisitio de quibusdam plantis novis, etc.* Bononiae, 1832, *Dissertatio de quibusdam novis plantarum speciebus et de bysso antiquorum.* Bononia, 1832, Blume, K.L. *De novis quibusdam plantarum familiis expositio et olim jam expositarum enumeratio.* Lugduni Batavorum. (Quarto edition). 1833 and Cheng Ching-yung. *Gnetaceae*. In: Cheng Wan-chün & Fu Li-kuo, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 7: 490–504. 1978.

**Gnetum africanum** Welw.

Trop. Africa to Angola. Evergreen climbing plant, small oval reddish seeds, rainforest

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 27: 73. 1869 and *Food Chemistry* 64(4): 489–493. 1999, *Pakistan Journal of Nutrition* 6(1): 40–43. 2007

(Leaf and seed effective in the treatment of enlarged spleen, sore throat, cathartic, antidotes to some forms of poison and snakebite. Seed fungicide, for septic wounds. Stem abortifacient; leaves and stem purgative and tonic.)

in Nigeria: afang, ajakobale, eruru, okazi, ukazi

**Gnetum buchholzianum** Engl.

Tropical Africa. Herbaceous climber, liana, vine, leaves cooked as a spinach

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(2): 331. 1917

(Leaves and stem tonic.)

in Cameroon: eru, kale

**Gnetum cuspidatum** Blume (*Gnemon cuspidata* (Blume) Kuntze; *Gnetum longispica* Ridl.; *Gnetum neglectum* Blume var. *macrostachyum* Blume; *Gnetum neglectum* var. *procerum* Blume; *Gnetum penangense* Ridl.)

Vietnam, New Guinea.

See *Rumphia* 4: 5–6. 1849 and *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 60: 62–63. 1911

(Yaws in children, applied externally.)

Malay name: asam anyang

**Gnetum edule** (Willd.) Blume (*Gnemon edulis* (Blume) Kuntze; *Thoa edulis* Willd.)

India. Roasted seed edible

See *Species Plantarum* 4: 477. 1805, *Tijdschrift voor Natuurlijke Geschiedenis en Physiologie* 1: 161. 1834, *Abhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Halle* 231. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 796. 1891

(Seeds to give strength to the body. Dart poison.)

in India: karimkodi

Malay names: blay kechil, blay merah

**Gnetum funiculare** Brongn. (*Gnetum scandens* Roxb., nom. superfl.)

India.

See *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 518. 1832

(Leaves as fish poison.)

**Gnetum gnemon** L. (*Gnetum acutatum* Miq.; *Gnetum acutatum* Markgr., nom. illeg.; *Gnetum brunonianum* Griff.; *Gnetum vinosum* Elmer) (from a Moluccan name, *ganema*)

Papua New Guinea. Erect tree or shrub, dioecious, evergreen, twigs swollen at nodes, smooth crooked bole, drooping branches, broadly elliptic acuminate coriaceous leaves, unisexual flowers in green cylindrical catkins, ripe fruits pinkish, orange-red to scarlet seeds, tender young leaves used as vegetable, ripe fruits eaten roasted or fried

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 637. 1767, *Mant. Pl.* 125. 1767, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie*, Eerste Bijvoegsel 3: 251, 588. 1861, *FBI* 5: 641. 1888 and *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 7: 2673. 1915, *Blumea* 13: 404. 1966, *Fl. Males.* 6: 947. 1972, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 50. 1993

(Leaf paste antiperiodic, applied on abdomen for menstrual disorders and also on the cuts of snakebite.)

in English: dwarf gnemon tree, gnemon tree

in China: guang zhuang mai ma teng

in India: amih, amih hittuh, han-thu

Malayan names: belinjau, cheperai, dagun puteh, ekor belangkas, meliling, meninjau, minjau, pantat ulat, sokak, songkok, sugi-sugi

in the Philippines: bago

**Gnetum latifolium** Blume (*Abutua indica* Lour.; *Gnemon latifolia* (Blume) Kuntze; *Gnetum indicum* (Lour.) Merr.; *Gnetum philippinense* Foxw.; *Gnetum philippinense* Warb.)

India, Papua New Guinea. Large evergreen climber, liana, woody vine, swollen base, fruits pink to orange

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 630. 1790, *Tijdschr. Natuurl. Gesch. Physiol.* 1: 160, 162. 1834, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 796. 1891 and *Monsunia*, *Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Vegetation des Süd- und Östasiatischen Monsungebietes* 1: 196. 1900, *Philippine Journal of Science* 6: 175. 1911, *Interpr. Rumph. Herb. Amboin.* 77. 1917, *Flora Malesiana* 4: 336–347. 1954

(Fruits used against opium poisoning.)

**Gnetum macrostachyum** Hook.f.

Indochina, Malesia, New Guinea.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 642. 1888

(Stem tonic.)

in Sabah: kokos, sapang

**Gnetum montanum** Markgraf

Himalaya, SE Asia, Vietnam. Liana, large woody climber, evergreen, flattened and twisted stems, flowers in green cylindrical catkins, reddish orange edible fruits

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 66. 1814 and *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 10(4): 466. 1930, *Phytochemistry* 58(4): 591–594. 2001, *Fitoterapia* 73(1): 40–42. 2002, *Planta Medica* (70)(2): 160–165. 2004

(Stems and leaves boiled with those of *Albizia* and *Garuga*, poultice applied to boils and swellings. Roots and stems anti-periodic, antioxidative, for the treatment of bronchitis and arthritis, blood circulation. Fish poison.)

in China: mai ma teng

in India: tukap

**Gnetum parvifolium** (Warburg) W.C. Cheng (*Abutua indica* Lour.; *Gnemon indica* (Lour.) Kuntze; *Gnetum indicum* (Lour.) Merr.; *Gnetum indicum* f. *parvifolium* (Warburg) Masamune; *Gnetum montanum* f. *megalocarpum* Markgr.; *Gnetum montanum* Markgraf f. *parvifolium* (Warburg) Markgraf; *Gnetum scandens* Roxburgh var. *parvifolium* Warburg)

China to Indochina.

See *Monsunia* 1: 196. 1900, *Interpr. Herb. Amboin.* 77. 1917, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 10: 468. 1930, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 9: 386. 1964

(Used for the treatment of bronchitis and arthritis. Antioxidative activity.)

in China: xiao ye mai ma teng

**Gnetum scandens** Roxb.

India. Dioecious climber, oblong leaves, flowers in spikes

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 66. 1814 and *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912

(Stems and root antiperiodic. Fish poison.)

in India: navarukatte

**Gnetum tenuifolium** Ridl.

Thailand, Sumatra.

See *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 59: 188. 1911

(Root decoction as a postpartum remedy. For delayed menses, seeds are eaten.)

Malay names: serapat akar, telinak

**Gnetum ula** Brongn. (*Gnetum pyriformium* Miq. ex Parl., nom. inval.)

India. Liana, dioecious, swollen joints, spiny fibrous seed coats, roasted seeds eaten, edible oil from kernels

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(1): 477. 1805, *Voy. Monde, Phan.* [7]: 12. 1829, *Prodr. (DC.)* 16(2.2): 350. 1868, *Annales du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 11: 211, t. 18, f. 7, 10. 1893

(Antiperiodic. Oil from kernels used in rheumatism.)

in India: anapendu, anlaso, kaadu dodda amrutha balli, kaadu kamballi, kodkamballi, lollori, lollorimaal, makad-gamgoli, mahulolendi, mullan valli, odal, peioda, peiodal, ula

## Gnidia L. Thymelaeaceae

Latin Gnidus, Gnidius, Cnidus, Cnidos, a city built on the promontory of Triopion, in Caria, Asia Minor; the temple of Aphrodite contained a beautiful statue of the goddess by Praxiteles; Cnidus was one of the six cities of the Dorian Hexapolis; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 358. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 285. 1763, *Flora* 21(2): 602–603. 1838, *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg* 1: 356, 359. 1843, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch.* 395. Ansbach 1852, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 40: 75–76. 1893, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 7, 17: 203–204. 1893, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19(2): 274. 1894, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(6a): 230, f. 81A-E. 1894 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 27(111): 135. 1934, *Journal of South African Botany* 10: 63–65. 1944, *Notulae Systematicae.* *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 13: 44. 1947, *Fl. Gabon* 11: 35–95. 1966, *Webbia* 24(1): 337–389. 1969, *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 2: 501–511. 1981, *Fl. Somalia* 1: 200–202. 1993, *Fl. Ethiopia* 2(1): 429–435. 2000, *Bothalia* 33(1): 59.

2003, *Strelitzia* 14: 928. 2003, *Fl. Zambesiaca* 9(3): 85–117. 2006, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 96(2): 324–368. 2009.

***Gnidia capitata*** L.f. (*Dais linifolia* Lam., nom. illeg.; *Dessenia hirsuta* (L.f.) Raf.; *Gnidia capitata* var. *glabrata* Meisn.; *Gnidia capitata* var. *pubescens* Meisn.; *Gnidia daphnifolia* var. *hirsuta* L.f.; *Gnidia linifolia* (Decne.) Gilg ex Engl., nom. illeg.; *Gnidia transvaalensis* Gilg ex De Wild.; *Lasiosiphon capitatus* (L.f.) Burt Davy; *Lasiosiphon linifolius* Decne.; *Lasiosiphon linifolius* var. *glabrata* (Meisn.) Meisn.; *Lasiosiphon linifolius* var. *pubescens* (Meisn.) Meisn.; *Lasiosiphon similis* C.H. Wright; *Lasiosiphon similis* C.H. Wright & C.H. Wright)

South Africa.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 224–225. 1781[1782], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 255. 1786, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 106. 1838, *Linnaea* 14(5): 424–425. 1840[1841], Jacquemont, Victor (1801–1832), *Voyage dans l'Inde* 4: 148. Paris: Firmin Didot freres, 1841–1844 [The part of v. 4 dealing with botany: “Description des collections: botanique” has the separate title of: *Plantae rariores, quas in India orientali collegit Victor Jacquemont / J. Cambessedes.*], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14(2): 595. 1857 and *Plantae novae horti Thenensis* 1: 206–209, pl. 46, f. 10–16. 1906, *Flora Capensis* (Harvey) v. II. 73. 1915, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1916, 177. 1916, *Die Vegetation der Erde* 9: 635. 1921, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants and Ferns of the Transvaal* 1: 45. 1926, *Taxon* 55: 485. 2006

(Roots for febrile complaints, smallpox, ophthalmia, snakebite.)

in South Africa: gifbossie, kerrieblom, speldekussing; isi-Dikili (Zulu)

***Gnidia chrysantha*** (Solms ex Schweinf.) Gilg (*Arthrosolen chrysanthus* Solms; *Arthrosolen chrysanthus* Solms ex Schweinf.; *Arthrosolen chrysanthus* var. *ignea* (Gilg) H. Pearson; *Arthrosolen flavus* Rendle; *Arthrosolen glaucescens* Oliv.; *Arthrosolen miniata* (R.E. Fr.) F. White; *Arthrosolen sphaerantha* H. Pearson; *Gnidia chrysantha* (Solms) Gilg; *Gnidia chrysantha* var. *ignea* (Gilg) Staner; *Gnidia flava* (Rendle) Gilg; *Gnidia glaucescens* (Oliv.) Gilg; *Gnidia ignea* Gilg; *Gnidia katangensis* Gilg & Dewèvre; *Gnidia miniata* R.E. Fr.; *Gnidia sphaerantha* (H. Pearson) Gilg ex Engl.; *Gnidia stenosphon* Gilg)

Tropical Africa, Zambia. Suffrutex, bright yellow flower heads

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 358. 1753, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens ...* 165. 1867, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 15: 96. 1877[1876], *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(6a): 227. 1894, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 4(1): 40. 1894, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19(2): 258–259, 276. 1894, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* 2: 283. 1895 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 235–236. 1910, *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Schwedischen Rhodesia-Kongo-Expedition, 1911–1912*, unter Leitung von Eric Graf von Rosen 1: 162–163, f. 12. 1914, *Die Vegetation der Erde*

9: 633. 1921, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 13: 365. 1935, *Forest Flora of Northern Rhodesia* 270. 1962, *Webbia* 24(1): 351. 1969, *Fl. Afr. Cent., Thymelaeaceae*, 57. 1975, *Fl. Zambesiaca* 9(3): 102. 2006

(Plant poisonous to stock. Stem, leaves and fruits for fevers, skin diseases, diabetes and insect bites.)

in English: yellowheads

in Zambia: simalembo

***Gnidia daphnifolia*** L.f. (*Dais madagascariensis* Lam.; *Dais pubescens* Lam.; *Dessenia daphnefolia* (L.f.) Raf.; *Dessenia daphnifolia* (L.f.) Raf.; *Gnidia acerosa* J.F. Gmel.; *Gnidia daphnaefolia* Bojer ex Decne., nom. illeg.; *Gnidia daphnifolia* var. *glabra* L.f.; *Gnidia hildebrandtii* (Scott-Elliot) Gilg; *Gnidia madagascariensis* (Lam.) Gilg; *Gnidia madagascariensis* (Lam.) Baill.; *Gnidia pubescens* P.J. Bergius; *Gnidia pubescens* Baill.; *Gnidia rostrata* Drake; *Lasiosiphon baronii* Baker; *Lasiosiphon carinatus* (Leandri) Leandri; *Lasiosiphon dumetorum* Leandri; *Lasiosiphon hildebrandtii* Scott-Elliot; *Lasiosiphon madagascariensis* (Lam.) Decne.; *Lasiosiphon madagascariensis* (Lam.) Decne. var. *angustifolius* Leandri; *Lasiosiphon madagascariensis* var. *baronii* (Baker) Leandri; *Lasiosiphon madagascariensis* var. *hildebrandtii* (Scott-Elliot) Leandri; *Lasiosiphon madagascariensis* var. *mandrarenensis* Leandri; *Lasiosiphon madagascariensis* var. *parvifolius* Leandri; *Lasiosiphon madagascariensis* var. *rostratus* (Meisn.) Leandri; *Lasiosiphon multifolius* (Leandri) Leandri; *Lasiosiphon pubescens* (Lam.) Decne.; *Lasiosiphon pubescens* (Lam.) Decne. var. *carinatus* Leandri; *Lasiosiphon pubescens* var. *multifolius* Leandri; *Lasiosiphon rostratus* Meisn.; *Lasiosiphon saxatilis* Scott-Elliot; *Lasiosiphon suffrutescens* Leandri; *Lasiosiphon waterlotii* Leandri)

Madagascar. Shrub

See *Descriptiones Plantarum ex Capite Bonae Spei, ...* 124–125. 1767, *Supplementum Plantarum* 225. 1781[1782], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 254–255. 1786, *Systema Naturae ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata* 2(1): 633. 1791, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 106. 1838, *Voyage dans l'Inde* 4: 148. 1844, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14(2): 597. 1857, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 25: 342–343. 1890, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 29: 46–47. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(6a): 228. 1894, *Histoire Physique, Naturelle et Politique de Madagascar* t. 313, 314, 315. 1895 and *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2 1(6): 436. 1929[1930], *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2 3: 151, 153–154. 1931, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 27(111): 146. 1934, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Muséum de Paris* 13: 45–47, 50, 52–53. 1947, *Taxon* 55: 486. 2006, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 96(2): 324–368. 2009

(Poisonous.)

***Gnidia glauca*** (Fresen.) Gilg (*Daphne eriocephala* Wall., nom. nud.; *Gnidia eriocephala* Meisn., nom. illeg.; *Gnidia*



*eriocephala* Wall. ex J. Graham; *Gnidia glauca* Steudel; *Gnidia monticola* Miq.; *Gnidia rivae* Gilg; *Gnidia volkensii* Gilg; *Gnidiopsis monticola* (Miq.) Tiegh.; *Lasiosiphon eriocephalus* (Wall. ex J. Graham) Decne.; *Lasiosiphon eriocephalus* var. *zeylanicus* Meisn.; *Lasiosiphon glaucus* Fresen.; *Lasiosiphon hugelii* Meisn.; *Lasiosiphon metzianus* Miq.; *Lasiosiphon rivae* (Gilg) H. Pearson)

Tropical Africa, India. Small tree or a tall branched shrub, oblong-lanceolate leaves, silky villous flower heads

See *Flora* 21: 603. 1838, *A Catalogue of the Plants Growing in Bombay and its Vicinity* 176. 1839, *Denkschriften der Koeniglich-Baierischen Botanischen Gesellschaft in Regensburg* 3: 292–293. 1841, *Voyage dans l'Inde* 4: 148. 1844, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14(2): 598. 1857, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19(2): 265. 1894, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(6a): 227. 1894, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* 2: 283. 1895, *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 6: 98–99. 1897 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 232. 1910, *Webbia* 24: 358, 367. 1969, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Thymelaeaceae*: 33. 1978, *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 2: 507. 1981, *Fl. Ethiopia & Eritrea* 2(1): 433. 2000

(Bark and leaves acrid and poisonous. Contact with the plant causes severe burning of the eyes, face and nostrils. Bark vesicant. Leaves applied in contusions and swellings, also used to extract teeth; leaves powder for wound maggots. Crushed stems to repel pests. Leaves as botanical pesticides, leaf extract solution effective in controlling white flies, leaf roller. Bark used to poison fish; stem along with the bark of *Syzygium cumini* crushed and used as fish poison.)

in India: aenu jaarige, mukkudaka, mukudaka, mukura gaale, mukute, mukuthi, nachi naar, nachinaar, nangu, nanju naar, nanao, raami, ramelta, rameta, rami, ramita

***Gnidia kraussiana*** Meisn. (*Gnidia djurica* Gilg; *Gnidia hoepfneriana* Gilg; *Gnidia hoepfneriana* Vatke ex Gilg; *Gnidia kerstingii* (H. Pearson) Gilg ex Engl.; *Gnidia kraussiana* var. *glabrata* Meisn.; *Gnidia kraussiana* var. *pubescens* Meisn.; *Gnidia passargei* Gilg; *Gnidia roridus* (S. Moore) Eyles; *Gnidia usinjensis* Gilg; *Lasiosiphon affinis* Kotschy & Peyr.; *Lasiosiphon guineensis* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Lasiosiphon hoepfnerianus* (Vatke ex Gilg) H. Pearson; *Lasiosiphon hoepfnerianus* Vatke ex Gilg; *Lasiosiphon hoepfnerianus* (Vatke ex Gilg) H. Pearson; *Lasiosiphon kerstingii* H. Pearson; *Lasiosiphon kraussianus* Burttt Davy; *Lasiosiphon kraussii* (Meisn.) Meisn.; *Lasiosiphon kraussii* var. *angustifolius* Meisn.; *Lasiosiphon kraussii* var. *glabratus* (Meisn.) Meisn.; *Lasiosiphon kraussii* var. *pubescens* (Meisn.) Meisn.; *Lasiosiphon kraussii* var. *villosus* Burttt Davy; *Lasiosiphon passargei* (Gilg) H. Pearson; *Lasiosiphon roridus* S. Moore)

South Africa. Small perennial suffrutescent, herbaceous, many erect stems, dense heads of bright yellow flowers at the ends of the branches, individual flowers narrowly tubular

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 358. 1753, *Flora* 21: 602. 1838, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany*

2: 552–553, (*London J. Bot.*, err. typ. 452–453). 1843, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 14(2): 596. 1857, *Plantae tinneanae* sive descriptio plantarum in ... 39–40, pl. 19B. 1867, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19(2): 268–269. 1894, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 206. 1896 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 232–234. 1910, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 40: 187. 1911, *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 5(4): 425. 1916, *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 1: 545. 1920, *Die Vegetation der Erde* 9: 636. 1921, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants and Ferns of the Transvaal* 1: 207. 1926, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Thymelaeaceae*: 29–30. 1978, *Strelitzia* 14: 928–935. 2003, *Fl. Zambesiaca* 9: 108. 2006

(Plant/roots very poisonous to animals, toxic to humans. Flowering parts for skin diseases, bronchitis, yellow fever. The smoke of burnt and ground fresh roots together with those of *Excoecaria grahamii* Stapf inhaled to treat hallucinations. Roots purgative, to treat snakebite and sore throat. Root to kill fishes.)

in English: yellow heads

in Zambia: kalumbwamalela, kanchense, katupe, nakambuti, sisila

in Zimbabwe: chiao

***Gnidia kraussiana*** Meisn. var. *kraussiana* (*Gnidia hoepfneriana* Gilg; *Gnidia hoepfneriana* Vatke ex Gilg; *Lasiosiphon hoepfnerianus* Vatke ex Gilg; *Lasiosiphon hoepfnerianus* (Vatke ex Gilg) H. Pearson; *Lasiosiphon kraussianus* (Meisn.) Burttt Davy; *Lasiosiphon kraussianus* var. *villosus* Burttt Davy; *Lasiosiphon kraussii* Meisn.; *Lasiosiphon kraussii* (Meisn.) Meisn.)

From Sudan to South Africa. Perennial herb, suffrutescent, erect to semi-prostrate, woody rootstock, leaves hairy or hairless, bright yellow flowers narrowly tubular, *Brachystegia* woodland, grassland, savanna, grassy meadow

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 358. 1753, *Flora* 21: 602. 1838, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 552–553, err. typ. “452–453”. 1843, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14(2): 596. 1857 and *A Manual of the Flowering Plants and Ferns of the Transvaal* 1: 207. 1926, *Strelitzia* 14: 928–935. 2003

(Exceedingly poisonous. Flowering parts for skin diseases, bronchitis, yellow fever. Root used as an arrow poison; young leaf and flowering tip a fish poison.)

in East Africa: dedende, ilulwi, lunyafinyi, utuha

***Gnidia latifolia*** (Oliv.) Gilg (*Arthrosolen latifolius* Oliv.; *Gnidia vatkeana* Engl. & Gilg; *Lasiosiphon hildebrandtii* Vatke ex Engl., nom. nud.; *Lasiosiphon latifolius* (Oliv.) Brenan; *Lasiosiphon vatkeana* (Engl. & Gilg) H. Pearson)

Tanzania. Stem light brown, smooth, petals white-grey

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 2: 348. 1887, *Abhandlungen der Königlich Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 2: 310. 1891[1892], *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19(2): 267. 1894, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 283. 1895 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 228. 1910, *Kew Bulletin* 4(1): 93. 1949, *Webbia* 24(1): 365. 1969, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Thymelaeaceae*: 29–31. 1978

(Used as a purgative, poisonous in large doses.)

### Gomortega Ruiz & Pav. Gomortegaceae

Named for Casimiro Gómez de Ortega 1740–1818, Madrid Botanical Garden 1771–1801, his writings include *Tratado de la naturaleza y virtudes de la cicuta*. Madrid 1763, *De laudibus Caroli III. Hispaniarum Regis carmina*. Bononiae 1759, *Tabulae Botanicae*. Matriti 1773 and *Resumen historico del primer viaje hecho al rededor del mundo*. Madrid 1769. See *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili ...* 186, 352. 1782, *Florae Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodromus* 62. t. 10. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruviana et Chilensis* 1: 108. 1798, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 1: 467. 1805, *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 14: 232. 1896 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 33 and 2: 62. 1965, *Gayana, Bot.* 42: 1–157. 1985.

***Gomortega keule*** (Molina) Baill. (*Adenostemum nitidum* (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers.; *Adenostemum nitidum* Bertero, nom. illeg.; *Adenostemum nitidum* Pers.; *Gomortega keule* I.M. Johnst.; *Gomortega keule* (Molina) I.M. Johnst.; *Gomortega keule* (Molina) Baill.; *Gomortega keule* (Molina) Gunckel; *Gomortega nitida* Ruiz & Pav., nom. illeg.; *Lucuma keule* Molina)

Chile. Evergreen tree, aromatic resinous leaves, green flowers, edible shiny yellow fruits

See *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili ...* 187. 1782, *Syst. Veg. Fl. Peruv. Chil.* 1: 108. 1798, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 1: 467. 1805, *Mercurio Chileno* 12: 557. 1829, *Fl. Peruv.* [Ruiz & Pavon] 4: t. 397. 1830, *Hist. Pl.* (Baillon) 1: 325. 1869 and *Contr. Gray Herb.* 70: 92. 1924, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 87: 3273–3275. 1965, *Not. Mens. Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat.* 17(197): 6. 1972 [*Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat. Not. Mens.* (Chile)], *Gayana, Bot.* 58(2): 133–137. 2001

(Fresh fruits narcotic, intoxicating when eaten in excess. Leaves acid-astringent.)

in Chile: hualhual, keule

### **Gomphandra Wallich ex Lindley** Icacinaceae (Stemonuraceae)

From the Greek *gomphos* ‘a nail, pin, peg, club’ and *aner*, *andros* ‘male, stamen’, referring to the swollen anthers; see John Lindley, *A natural system of botany*. Second edition,

with numerous additions and corrections, and a complete list of genera, with their synonyms. 439. London 1836 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 15(2): 238. 1940.

#### ***Gomphandra affinis*** Mast.

India.

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 586. 1875

(Root decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: taring pelandok

***Gomphandra salicifolia*** Ridl. (*Stemonurus salicifolius* (Ridl.) R.A. Howard)

India.

See *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 82: 176. 1920, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 21(4): 469. 1940

(Leaves decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: ekor bukit derimba

### **Gomphocarpus R. Br. Asclepiadaceae** (Apocynaceae)

Greek *gomphos* ‘a nail, pin, peg, club’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’; see R. Brown, “On the Asclepiadeae.” *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society*. 1: 37. Edinburgh 1811, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 4(2): 236. 1895.

***Gomphocarpus fruticosus*** (L.) W.T. Aiton (*Asclepias abyssinica* (Decne.) N.E. Br.; *Asclepias albida* N.E. Br.; *Asclepias angustifolia* Schweigg.; *Asclepias cornuta* (Decne.) Cordem.; *Asclepias crassifolia* Decne.; *Asclepias crinita* (G. Bertol.) N.E. Br.; *Asclepias fruticosa* L.; *Asclepias glabra* Mill.; *Asclepias pubiseta* N.E. Br.; *Asclepias salicifolia* Salisb.; *Daemia tomentosa* (L.) Vatke, nom. illeg., non *Daemia tomentosa* (L.) Pomel; *Gomphocarpus angustifolius* (Schweigg.) Link; *Gomphocarpus arachnoideus* E. Fourn.; *Gomphocarpus cornutus* Decne.; *Gomphocarpus crinitus* G. Bertol.; *Gomphocarpus frutescens* E. Mey.; *Gomphocarpus fruticosus* (L.) R. Br.; *Gomphocarpus fruticosus* var. *purpureus* Schweinf.; *Gomphocarpus purpurascens* A. Rich.; *Gomphocarpus verticillatus* Turcz.; *Pergularia tomentosa* L.)

Africa, Ethiopia. Suffrutescent, bushy, erect, many-branched, stout herb woody at the base, perennial, branches somewhat prostrate, stem branching from ground level, flowers yellow-cream, corolla dirty yellow with violet-brown corona, coarsely hairy inflated fruits pale green purplish tinged, floss from seeds used for stuffing pillows, white latex from stems and leaves, in disturbed areas, scrub, sandy soil, roadside, in flooded area, dark loamy soil, in grassland, forest, wet meadow, wet meadow grassland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 214–217. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 12. 1768, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 53. 1771, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 37–38. 1810, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 2: 80. 1811, *Enumeratio plantarum horti botanici Regiomontani* ... 13. 1812, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 251. 1821, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 9: 324–5. 1838, *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze dell' Istituto di Bologna* 3: 253. 1851, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 14: 250. 1867, *Nouveaux Matériaux pour la Flore Atlantique* 82. 1874, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 26: 145–147. 1876 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(1): 352. 1902, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 11/12: 35–135. 1908, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 41: 151. 1954, *Bot. Commelin* 48. 1983, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 20: 6–7. 1993, *Kew Bulletin* 56: 782. 2001, *Novon* 15(4): 602. 2005

(Mildly poisonous. Decoction of all parts for stomach trouble and insect stings. Leaves against pulmonary tuberculosis.)

in English: cotton milkbush, firesticks, fruticose gomphocarpus, milkweed, narrow-leaved cotton bush, shrubby milkweed, swan bush, swan plant, wild cotton

in Portuguese: planta de seda

in Kenya: muvungu

in Madagascar: fanorona, fanory, sipoapoaky, tapoaky, fandemy, tandemy, poaka, matsivina

in Rwanda: gasaho

in Somalia: du-fe-oh

in South Africa: gansies, melkbos, tontelbossie, tonteldoosbos, wild swans, blaasoppies, vleiklapper, wilde kapok, kapokbos, kapok melkbossie, tontelbos, wildegaring, katoenbossie

in S. Rhodesia: muSasa

in China: ding tou guo

***Gomphocarpus integer*** (N.E. Br.) Bullock (*Asclepias integra* N.E. Br.)

Kenya. Woody based bush, milky sap, narrow leaves, yellow flowers, corona creamy white, beaked elongated fruits, pods greenish yellow and purple spotted when young

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 214–217. 1753, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1895: 219. 1895 and *Kew Bulletin* 1952: 408. 1952

(Mildly poisonous.)

***Gomphocarpus physocarpus*** E. Mey. (*Asclepias brasiliensis* (E. Fourn.) Schltr.; *Asclepias denticulata* Schltr.; *Asclepias physocarpa* (E. Mey.) Schltr.; *Asclepias physocarpus* Schltr.; *Asclepias semilunata* (A. Rich.) N.E. Br.; *Gomphocarpus*

*brasiliensis* E. Fourn.; *Gomphocarpus fruticosus* (L.) W.T. Aiton forma *brasiliensis* (E. Fourn.) Briq.; *Gomphocarpus semilunatus* A. Rich.)

Tropical and southern Africa. Shrub, herbaceous, vine-shrub like, milky latex, branched, leaves opposite or whorled, flowers yellowish in stalked umbels, corona pale pink, fruits bristly inflated bladders, fruit inflated with long stiff hairs, seeds with stalkless parachutes, in swamp, moist soils

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 214–217. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 2: 80. 1811, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 202. 1838, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(4): 203. 1885, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 21(Beibl. 54): 8. 1896 and *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 34(7): 21. 1900, *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 29: 12. 1916

(Cultivated for medicine. Poisonous to sheep.)

in English: balloon cotton bush, balloon plant, bindweed, milkweed, pocket-fruit gomphocarpus, wild cotton

in Ecuador: bolsas de adán

in Honduras: huevos de gringo

in East Africa: chepkuinaba, chepkuinka, en-daguletti, enura, gasaho, kafumba, kashaho, lubotobondwi, mufumbo, mukangarithi, mwania, namatu, oluwondwe-wondwe, yapiringuet

in Southern Africa: balbossie, melkbos, wilde kapok; leretela-ntja (Sotho); qomantenetu (Zulu)

in China: dun ding tou guo

***Gomphocarpus stenophyllus*** Oliv.

East Africa, Tanzania. Herbaceous shrub, stem greenish with white latex, very narrow fruit greenish to brown

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29(3): 110, t. 119. 1875

(Mildly poisonous. Leaves, stem and roots for diarrhea, venereal diseases.)

in Tanzania: endakuieti

## **Gomphostemma Wallich ex Bentham Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

Greek *gomphos* 'a nail, pin, bolt, articulation' and *stemma* 'a crown, wreath, garland', see *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2151. 1829, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 15: t. 1292. 1830 and *J. Soc. Trop. Agric.* 10: 277. 1938.

***Gomphostemma crinitum*** Wall. ex Benth. (*Gomphostemma crinitum* Wall.; *Gomphostemma crinitum* var. *griffithii* Prain)

China, Malaysia.



See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 12. 1830, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2159. 1830 and *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 74: 724. 1908

(Swellings in the groin, pound the leaves with camphor and poultice. Roots a wash after confinement.)

in English: longhair gomphostemma

in China: chang mao zhui hua

Malayan names: derita dapor, jenjulung bukit, menjulong bukit, mumjulung bukit

***Gomphostemma leptodon* Dunn**

China, Vietnam.

See *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh*. 8: 170. 1913

(Used for scalds and burns.)

in English: slendertooth gomphostemma

in China: xi chi zhui hua

***Gomphostemma melissifolium* Wall. ex Benth.** (*Gomphostemma melissifolium* Wall.; *Prasium melissifolium* Roxb.; *Prasium melissifolium* Wall. ex Benth.; *Prasium melissifolium* (Wall. ex Benth.) Roxb.)

Nepal. Scandent or prostrate herbs, slender, grooved, scabrous, flowers in dense axillary whorls, toothed calyx, corolla lanceolate

See *Hort. Bengal.* 45. 1814, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 12. 1830, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2157. 1830, *Flora Indica* ed. 1832, 3: 26. 1832

(Leaf paste applied on sore due to long contact of the skin of hand and feet with water.)

in India: dekaishing

***Gomphostemma microdon* Dunn**

China, Vietnam.

See *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh*. 8: 170. 1913

(A remedy for pneumonia, bronchitis, nephritis, urinary tract infections and urolithiasis.)

in English: smalltooth gomphostemma

in China: xiao chi zhui hua

**Gomphrena L. Amaranthaceae**

Latin *gomphus*, *i* ‘a nail, peg’, Greek *gomphos* ‘a nail, pin, peg, articulation’, Sanskrit *jāmbha-* ‘a tooth’, Akkadian *gab’u* ‘point, tooth’, Anglo-Saxon *camb*, English *comb*. Plinius used *gromphaena*, *ae* for a kind of amaranth, possibly *Amaranthus tricolor* L.; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 224–225. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 105. 1754 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2):

478–518. 1937, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 143–174. 1946, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Taxon* 27: 375–392. 1978, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 13: 142–180. 1983.

***Gomphrena celosioides* Mart.** (*Gomphrena celosioides* fo. *villosa* Suesseng.; *Gomphrena decumbens* Jacq.; *Gomphrena decumbens* fo. *albiflora* Chodat & Hassl.; *Gomphrena decumbens* fo. *albiflora* Chodat; *Gomphrena decumbens* fo. *aureiflora* Chodat; *Gomphrena decumbens* fo. *roseiflora* Chodat & Hassl.)

South America, Brazil. Herb, decumbent, ascending, shaggy branches, flowers in axillary and terminal cylindrical or subglobose inflorescence, fodder

See *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 4: 41–42, pl. 482. 1804, *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibitia Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 13(1): 301–302. 1826, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 545. 1891 and *Fl. Il. Entre Ríos*. 6(3): 160–203, 251–291. 1987

(Whole plant decoction used for regulating fertility; roots and shoots for piles. Roots chewed in cough.)

in Paraguay: perdudilla

in India: javalada malle, neeru bogada banta, neervada malle, nela rudraakshi hoo

***Gomphrena globosa* L.**

India. Mucilage in flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 224. 1753

(Plant infusion drunk for whooping cough. Flowers tea or infusion for children with oliguria, heat. Leaf tea diuretic, for hypertension, cough, diabetes; leaves paste for body sore; leaf juice applied on the wound or cut for relief from pain.)

in English: bachelor’s button, globe amaranth

in Bali: bungan ratna

in China: gian ri hong, pai jih hung

in India: parbosente

in Indonesia: bunga kancing, bunga tiga bulan (= three month flower)

in Japan: sen-ni-kô

in Okinawa: bobojiik

in Hawaii: bozu, lehua, lehua mau loa, lehua pepa, leihua

in Nigeria: kandiri

***Gomphrena pulchella* Mart.** (*Gomphrena haenkeana* Mart.; *Gomphrena perennis* var. *rosea* (Griseb.) Stuchlik; *Gomphrena pulchella* fo. *grandifolia* Stuchlik; *Gomphrena pulchella* fo. *linearifolia* Stuchlik; *Gomphrena pulchella* subfo. *grandifolia* Stuchlik; *Gomphrena pulchella* subfo. *parvifolia* Stuchlik; *Gomphrena pulchella* subvar.

*pseudocristata* Stuchlik; *Gomphrena pulchella* var. *ecristata* Chod.; *Gomphrena pulchella* var. *haenkeana* (Mart.) Suess.; *Gomphrena pulchella* var. *rosea* Stuchlik; *Gomphrena rosea* Griseb.; *Xeraea haenkeana* (Mart.) Kuntze; *Xeraea pulchella* (Mart.) Kuntze)

Argentina.

See *Novorum Actorum Academia Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* (1): 302. 1826, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 545. 1891 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* (2me sér.) 18: 293. 1926, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 478–518. 1937, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München.* 2(14/15): 178–249. 1956, *Darwiniana* 14: 430–462, 1 lám. 1967

(Diuretic, emollient, purgative.)

***Gomphrena serrata*** L. (*Amaranthoides decumbens* (Jacq.) M. Gómez; *Gomphrena bicolor* Mart.; *Gomphrena decumbens* Jacq.; *Gomphrena decumbens* Lag., nom. illeg.; *Gomphrena decumbens* fo. *albiflora* Chodat & Hassl.; *Gomphrena decumbens* fo. *roseiflora* Chodat & Hassl.; *Gomphrena decumbens* var. *carinata* Suess.; *Gomphrena decumbens* var. *genuina* Stuchlik, nom. inval.; *Gomphrena decumbens* var. *grandifolia* Stuchlik; *Gomphrena dispersa* Standl.; *Gomphrena ixiamensis* Rusby; *Gomphrena perennis* fo. *simplex* Stuchlik; *Gomphrena perennis* subsp. *pseudodecumbens* Stuchlik; *Xeraea decumbens* (Jacq.) Kuntze)

South America.

See *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 4: 41–42, pl. 482. 1804, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 545. 1891, *Anales del Instituto de Segunda Enseñanza de la Habana* 2: 313. 1896 and *Bull. Herb. Boiss.* 2: 389. 1903, *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 6(22): 502. 1910, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 153, 156–157. 1912, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(3): 91–92. 1916, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 39: 8. 1935

(Plant decoction given in fever.)

### Gonatanthus Klotzsch Araceae

Greek *gony* ‘joint, knee’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, alluding to the spathe; see D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of aroid generic names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988.

***Gonatanthus pumilus*** (D. Don) Engl. & K. Krause (*Arum sarmentosum* Fisch. ex C.Y. Wu & H. Li, nom. nud.; *Caladium pumilum* D. Don; *Caladium sarmentosum* Kunth; *Colocasia pumila* Kunth; *Colocasia pumila* (D. Don) Kunth; *Gonatanthus sarmentosus* Klotzsch; *Remusatia garrettii* Gagnep.; *Remusatia pumila* (D. Don) Heng Li & A. Hay)

Nepal to Indochina. Creeping on tree trunks

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 21. 1825, *Meletemata Botanica* 18. 1832,

*Icon. Pl. Rar. Horti. Berol.* 1: 33, t. 14. 1841, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 3: 40. 1841 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 23E (Heft 71): 19, f. 5, A-K. 1920, *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Muséum de Paris* 9(3): 138. 1941, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 13(2): 63. 1979, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* Suppl. 5: 27–33. 1992, *Immunol. Invest.* 24(5): 845–855. 1995, *Phytochemistry* 40(2): 449–455. 1995, *Bangladesh Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 8(2): 19–34. 2001, Govaerts, R. & Frodin, D.G. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Araceae (and Acoraceae)*. Kew. 2002 [as *Remusatia pumila*.], Dhuna, V. et al. “Characterization of a lectin from *Gonatanthus pumilus* D. Don having anti-proliferative effect against human cancer cell lines.” *Protein Pept. Lett.* 14(1): 71–78. 2007

(A paste from rhizome rubbed on the chest for chest pain. For wounds in humans and animals, juice from crushed leaves applied as an antibiotic. Mitogenic potential towards human peripheral blood lymphocytes. Veterinary medicine, stem ground into a paste and mixed with food and fed to cattle as germicide.)

in India: tsungrem longtong, tsungremlongtong

### Gongronema (Endlicher) Decne. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)

Greek *gongros* ‘a swelling or excrescence on trees, tubercle’ and *nema* ‘a thread, filament’, see *Genera Plantarum* 595. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 624. 1844.

***Gongronema latifolium*** Benth. (*Marsdenia glabriflora* Benth.; *Marsdenia latifolia* (Benth.) K. Schum.; *Marsdenia latifolia* K. Schum.; *Marsdenia leonensis* Benth.; *Marsdenia racemosa* K. Schum.)

Nigeria. Annual creeping, hard cone-shaped pointed follicles

See *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 455–456. 1849, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 147. 1893 and *Botanischer Jahresbericht* 26(1): 372. 1900, *J. Zhejiang Univ. Sci. B.* 8(5): 352–358. 2007

(Stem, leaves and fruits antibacterial, laxative, hypoglycemic, antiinflammatory, hypolipidemic and antioxidative, anthelmintic, a good source of protein, for arthritic pains, mouth sores. Leaves laxative, stomachic, tonic, vermifuge, appetite stimulant, used in the preparation of peppery diets for nursing mothers. Twigs for high fever and convulsions in little children.)

in Nigeria: arokeke, utazi

***Gongronema napalense*** (Wallich) Decaisne (*Gongronema napalense* (Wall.) Decne.; *Gongronema napalense* Decne.; *Gymnema napalense* Wallich)

Nepal, Himalaya. Glabrous twining shrubs or undershrubs, ovate sepals, yellow corolla, slender follicles

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 461–462. 1810, *Tentamen Florae Napalensis Illustratae* 49–50, pl. 38. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 624. 1844

(Latex applied on skin diseases; adaxial surface of the leaf applied on boils for expulsion of pus and as an antiseptic. Decoction of all parts used for the treatment of leucorrhoea, blenorrrhea and traumatic injury.)

in English: Nepal gongronema

in China: qian guan teng

in India: yagshong

### Gonioma E. Meyer Apocynaceae

From the Greek *gonia* ‘angle, corner’, referring to the corona or to the follicles which grow out at right angles, see Meyer, Ernst Heinrich Friedrich (1791–1858), *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris: quas per octo annos collegit observationibusque manuscriptis illustravit Joannes Franciscus Drège*. Vol.1, fasc.1–2. Lipsiae: Apud Leopoldum Voss, 1835–1837.

*Gonioma kamassi* E. Mey. (*Gonioma kamassi* var. *brachycarpa* E. Mey.; *Tabernaemontana camassi* Eckl.; *Tabernaemontana camassi* Regel; *Tabernaemontana kamassi* Eckl.)

S. Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 210–211. 1753, *S. A. Quart. Journ.* 1: 371. 1830, Regel, Eduard August von (1815–1892), *Catalogus plantarum quae in horto Aksakoviano coluntur*. [St. Petersburg], 1860 and *Biochem. J.* 6(1): 127–129. 1912, *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.* 13: 268–278. 1961 [Some observations on the curarising activity of *Gonioma kamassi* E. Mey.], *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 97(2): 1–124. 1997

(Occupational dermatitis. Irritation of the eyes and nose, asthma, and also constitutional symptoms.)

in English: East London boxwood, Knysna boxwood, South African boxwood

### Goniothalamus (Blume) Hook.f. & Thomson Annonaceae

From the Greek *gonia* ‘angle, corner’ and *thalamos* ‘the base of the flower’, alluding to the receptacle; see *Flora Javae* 28–29: 71. 1830, J.D. Hooker and Thomas Thomson (1817–1878), *Flora Indica: being a systematic account of the plants . . .* [Hooker f. & Thomson] 105. 1855 and Sinclair, J. “A revision of the Malayan Annonaceae.” *Gardens’ Bulletin*

*Singapore* 14(2): 149–362, 445–446. 1955, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 59(4): 551–552. 1974, Christophe Wiart, “*Goniothalamus* Species: A Source of Drugs for the Treatment of Cancers and Bacterial Infections?” *Evidence-based Complementary and Alternative Medicine (eCAM)* 4(3): 299–311. 2007.

*Goniothalamus amuyon* (Blanco) Merr. (*Goniothalamus amuyon* Merr.; *Polyalthia sasakii* Yamam.; *Uvaria amuyon* Blanco; *Unona cauliflora* Blanco)

Taiwan, Philippines. Shrub or small tree, smooth thin fibrous and strongly aromatic bark, leaves coriaceous, flowers usually solitary axillary, outer petals yellow-green, inner petals fleshy, in forests

See *Species Plantarum* 536. 1753, *Flora Javae Anonac.* 68. 1830, *Flora de Filipinas* 463. 1837 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 10(4): 264. 1915, *Icones plantarum formosananum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 3: 38–39, t. 2. 1927

(Cytotoxic. Fruit stomachic and antidote for poison. Extracts of the seeds used for the treatment of edema, sores, scabies, inflammations and rheumatism.)

in Philippines: amuyon, amuyong, sagiat

*Goniothalamus andersonii* J. Sinclair

Borneo.

See *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 18: 98. 1961, *Phytotherapy Research* 15(8): 681–686. 2001

(Immunosuppressive and antiinflammatory. Insect repellent.)

*Goniothalamus dolichocarpus* Merr.

Borneo. Small tree

See *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 85: 183. 1922

(Young leaves chewed and swallowed for the treatment of stomachache and diarrhea. Magic, ritual, a piece of bark burned for protection by evil spirits.)

in Sarawak: bihidieng

*Goniothalamus donnaiensis* Finet & Gagnepain (*Goniothalamus donnajensis* Finet & Gagnep.)

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 53 (Mém.) 4(2): 121. 1906, *Phytochemistry* 46: 327–331. 1997, *J. Nat. Prod.* 61: 86–88. 1998, *Phytochemistry* 49: 769–775. 1998

(Bark used for traumatic injury and fractures.)

in China: tian fang gu

*Goniothalamus giganteus* Hook.f. & Thomson



SE Asia, Thailand. Tree, leaves oblong, flowers axillary undulate like waves, scent sweet and very strong, carpels elongate rusty tomentose, in forests

See *Experientia* 44(1): 83–85. 1988, *J. Nat. Prod.* 52: 1371–1373. 1989, *Experientia* 46: 539–541. 1990, *J. Nat. Prod.* 55: 1655–1663. 1992, *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 4(8): 1271–1279. 1996, *Phytochemistry* 49(3): 761–768. 1998

(Acetogenins cytotoxic, antimetabolic and insecticide, comparable to the activity of rotenone against yellow fever mosquito larvae. Roots abortifacient. Leaves febrifuge, and a decoction of the roots given as a postpartum remedy.)

in Malaysia: dedanum, galang hutan, penawar hitam

in Thailand: paanan chaang

***Goniothalamus macrophyllus*** (Blume) Hook.f. & Thoms. (*Goniothalamus macrophyllus* (Blume) Miq.; *Polyalthia macrophylla* (Blume) Blume; *Unona macrophylla* Blume)

Malaya, Sumatra, Java, Borneo. Small tree or shrub, single arched stem, flowers from branches, weakly fragrant fusiform leathery solitary axillary bisexual flowers borne along the side of the stem, spreading thickened waxy tepals, elongate glabrous several-seeded fruits, in humid forest

See *Phytochemistry* 11(6): 2025–2030. 1972, *Malayan Nature Journal* 43(4): 267. 1990

(Abortifacient. Leaves febrifuge; a decoction of the roots given as a postpartum remedy, used externally for colds, in fevers and typhoid fevers. The smoke used to repel mosquitoes, snakes and wild animals.)

in Brunei: limpanas putih, linpanas puteh, talipanas puteh

in Malaysia: akar beranak gajah, gajah beranak, lada hutan, mempisang, penawar hitam

***Goniothalamus scortechinii*** King

Malaysia. Small tree

See *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* lix. (1892) II. 77. 1892

(Antibacterial. A decoction given as a postpartum protective remedy.)

in Malay: akar gajah beranak (= climber of the elephant bringing forth), daun pelah besar

***Goniothalamus sesquipedalis*** (Wall.) Hook. f. & Thomson (*Guatteria sesquipedalis* Wall.)

India.

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: t. 266. 1832, *Flora Indica* or Descriptions of Indian plants. 2(1): 108. 1855

(Leaf paste applied in toothache; fresh leaves decoction drunk for belly pain.)

in India: leikhham, sakamri

***Goniothalamus tapis*** Miq.

Malaysia. A shrub or small tree, leaves coriaceous, axillary flowers solitary or paired sweet-scented, sepals green tinged purple, carpels elongate tomentose, in forest

See *Fl. Ned. Ind., Eerste Bijv.* 3: 371. 1861 and *International Journal of Crude Drug Research* 27(2): 92–94. 1989, *Folia Malaysiana* 2(2): 89. 2001

(Roots used as abortifacient during early months of pregnancy; for stomachache chew the roots and swallow the juice. An infusion of the roots used to treat typhoid fever, diarrhea and stomachache. Bark used as a mosquito repellent. Magic, ritual, a piece of bark burned for protection from evil spirits and ghosts.)

in Malaysia: galai, gertimang, kenarak, tongkat bumi

in Sarawak: gertimang, kulit serbah, lukai

in Thailand: bu ngaa lam chiak, chi-no-koh, naara

***Goniothalamus tenuifolius*** King

Perak, Malaysia. Tree

See *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* lxi. (1892) II. 71. 1892 and *Arch. Pharm. Res.* 29(3): 199–202. 2006

(Cytotoxic, antimalarial alkaloids, free radical scavengers from the leaves. Roots cut into small pieces and boiled, the decoction is taken to treat stomachache, wounds infected during childbirth and also diarrhea. The leaves and twigs are burnt during heavy storm to get rid of evil spirits.)

in Malaysia: midur

in Thailand: panan kee meaw

***Goniothalamus umbrosus*** J. Sinclair

SE Asia.

See *Mutation Research/Genetic Toxicology and Environmental Mutagenesis* 562(1–2): 91–102. 2004

(Abortifacient, anticancer. Widely used as a postpartum decoction or in abortion. Goniothalamine, a styrylpyrone derivative from *Goniothalamus umbrosus* and other Annonaceae species, has been shown to have anticancer and apoptosis-inducing properties against various human tumor and animal cell lines.)

in Malaysia: kenerak

***Goniothalamus velutinus*** Airy Shaw

Borneo. A small tree, young shoots rusty, leaves oblanceolate papery rusty, cauliflorous, in mixed dipterocarp forest, on upper slopes and ridges

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 286. 1939, *Phytochemistry* 11(6): 2025–2030. 1972, *Sabah Society Journal* 8(3): 366–372. 1987

(Warding off snakes, bad spirits and dangerous animals. Twigs used as a mosquito repellent.)

in Brunei: linpanas hitam, talipanas hitam

in Malaysia: kayu tas, limpanas, selokai

### Gonocaryum Miq. Icacinaceae (Cardiopteridaceae)

From the Greek *gonia* 'angle, corner' and *karyon* 'a nut', referring to the seeds, see *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 3: 343. 1861 [Dec 1861], *Genera Plantarum* 1: 353. 1862.

***Gonocaryum calleryanum*** (Baill.) Becc. (*Gonocaryum diospyrosifolium* Hayata; *Phlebocalymna calleryana* Baill.)

Malaysia, Philippines.

See *Adansonia* 9: 147. 1869, *Malesia Raccolta* ... 1: 123, in obs. 1877 and *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 2: 106–107. 1912

(Plant stomachic. Veterinary medicine, smoke of the burning flowers or fruits for hunting-dogs.)

in China: tai wan qiong lan

in Philippines: ampaleng, bitotu, busigan, duhatduhatan, gozzang kalinga, karasoko, lunas, malagozzan, malaikmo, malaikmo lalaki, malapandakaki, malapinggan, malasamat, malatapai, maragauak, maragaued, rog-rogso, saling bato, taingang babui, uratan, yaya

***Gonocaryum lobbianum*** (Miers) Kurz (*Gonocaryum lobbianum* Kurz; *Gonocaryum lobbianum* Pierre; *Gonocaryum maclurei* Merr.; *Phlebocalymna lobbiana* (Miers) Mast.; *Platea lobbiana* Miers)

India, China.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 646. 1825[1826], *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2 10: 110. 1852, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 39(2): 72. 1870, *The Flora of British India* 1(3): 590. 1875, *Fl. Forest. Cochinch.* fasc. xvii. sub t. 268. 1892 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 21(4): 348. 1922

(Roots astringent, for skin diseases, disinfectant.)

in China: qiong lan

### Gonostegia Turcz. Urticaceae

From the Greek *gonia* 'angle' and *steges*, *stegos* 'roof, shelter', referring to the achenes; see P.K.N.S. Turczaninow (1796–1863), *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou*. 19(2): 509. 1846.

***Gonostegia hirta*** (Blume ex Hassk.) Miq. (*Driessenia sinensis* H. Léveillé; *Gonostegia hirta* (Blume) Miq.; *Memoralis hirta* (Blume) Wedd.; *Memoralis hirta* (Blume ex Hassk.) Wedd.; *Pouzolzia hirta* Blume ex Hasskarl, non Swartz; *Pouzolzia hirta* (Blume) Blume ex Hassk.; *Pouzolzia quin-*

*quenervis* Benn.; *Urtica hirta* Blume, nom. illeg., non *Urtica hirta* Sw.; *Urtica hirta* Sw.)

SE Asia, India to China and Japan. Herb, monoecious, erect, scrambling or drooping, woody at base, reddish, flowers in male or bisexual clusters, male flowers pedicellate, female flowers subsessile to sessile, ribbed perianth, fodder for pigs, in grasslands, disturbed habitats

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985. 1753, *Flora Indiae Occidentalis* 1: 285. 1797, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 495. 1825, *Verh. Natuurl. Gesch. Ned. Overz. Bezitt., Bot. Kruidk.* 251. 1844, *Catalogus Plantarum in Horto Botanico Bogoriensi Cultarum Alter* 80. 1844, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 19(2): 509. 1846, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 9: 415. 1856–1857, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 303. 1868–69, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(1): 235. 1869 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 494. 1913, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 12: 22–29. 1989

(Root juice for constipation and burning sensation during urination; a poultice of the roots applied to bruises; root paste applied on cuts and wounds and for chest pain. A treatment for boils and bone dislocations and fractures. Leaves eaten to cure a severe cough or sore throat; crushed leaves applied to ulcers, ring worm and skin diseases. An infusion of the whole plant drunk by children suffering from atrophy and indigestion.)

in China: nuo mi tuan

in India: ashok, chiplay, memynsleh, thezouts

in Nepal: aaichuli

in Papua New Guinea: chol, gogo

in Vietnam: thu[oos]c d[of]i l[oo]ng

***Gonostegia pentandra*** (Roxb.) Miq. (*Gonostegia pentandra* var. *akoensis* (Yamam.) Masam.; *Gonostegia pentandra* var. *hypericifolia* (Blume) Masam.; *Memoralis pentandra* (Roxb.) Wedd.; *Memoralis pentandra* var. *akoensis* Yamam.; *Memoralis pentandra* var. *hypericifolia* (Blume) Wedd.; *Pouzolzia hypericifolia* Blume; *Pouzolzia pentandra* (Roxb.) Benn.; *Pouzolzia pentandra* var. *hypericifolia* (Blume) Masam.; *Urtica pentandra* Roxb.)

SE Asia, India, Philippines. Herb, monoecious, creeping, erect branches, whitish tinged pink flowers in bisexual clusters in the upper leaf axils, broadly winged perianth, in humid forest and along watersides

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 583. 1832, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 64, 66, pl. 14. 1838, *Museum Botanicum* 2: 242. 1857, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 302–303. 1868–1869, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(1): 235. 1869 and *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 1: 26–27. 1925,

*Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 3: 392. 1931, *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 3: 114. 1941

(Insecticide, insect repellent. A decoction of the whole plant taken as an emmenagogue and diuretic. Ground fresh leaves used topically on abscesses and as an antiinflammatory. A decoction taken as a blood purifier.)

in China: wu rui nuo mi tuan

in Thailand: khop cha naang, yaa non taai

in Vietnam: thu[oos]c d[of]i ng[ux] h[uf]ng

### Gonystylus Teijsm. & Binn. Thymelaeaceae

From the Greek *gony* 'joint, knee' and *stylos* 'a style', referring to the angled style, see *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 20(32): 265. 1862, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 7, 17: 245–247. 1893 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 12(112): 233–234. 1934, *Kew Bulletin* 2(1): 9–10. 1947, *Kew Bulletin* 5(1): 145. 1950, *Fl. Vit. Nova* 2: 576–592. 1981, *Tree Fl. Sabah & Sarawak* 5: 433–484. 2004.

*Gonystylus maingayi* Hook.f.

Malaysia. Trees, bole fluted at base, inner bark with silky fibers, spiral leaves with translucent gland dots, flowers in terminal inflorescences, ovoid capsule with thick woody walls, seeds partially covered with orange aril

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 5(8): 200–201. 1886 [Aug 1886]

(Roots decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: gelugor tawar, ramin pipit

### Gonzalagunia Ruiz & Pav. Rubiaceae

For Padre Francisco Gonzales Laguna, botanist and member of the Academy called *Amantes* (or *Amigos*) *del País*.

*Gonzalagunia rudis* (Standl.) Standl. (*Duggena rudis* Standl.; *Gonzalagunia acutifolia* Rusby)

Panama, Costa Rica to Peru.

See *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodromus* 12, t. 3. 1794 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(3): 125. 1916, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 17(7): 170. 1927

(Used as a snakebite cure.)

in Panama: usiburnu puruiwat

### Goodenia Smith Goodeniaceae

In honor of the Rev. Samuel Goodenough, 1743–1827 (Worthing, Sussex), Bishop of Carlisle from 1808 onwards,

amateur botanist, in 1788 a founder (with the entomologist Thomas Marsham, d. 1819, and the physician and botanist Sir James Edward Smith, 1759–1828) of the Linnean Society of London (and initial Treasurer), in 1789 a Fellow of the Royal Society, author of *A sermon* [on Psal. xvii. 13] preached before the Hon. House of Commons Feb. 25, 1795, being ... a day of solemn fasting and humiliation. London 1795, co-author with Thomas Jenkinson Woodward (1745–1820) of *Observations on the British Fuci*. [London 1797]. See J.E. Smith, *A specimen of the botany of New Holland*. 15, t. 5. London 1793[–1795], *Memoir and Correspondence of ... Sir J.E. Smith* ... Edited by Lady Pleasance Smith. London 1832, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 398. Ansbach 1852 and Andrew Thomas Gage (1871–1945), *A History of the Linnean Society of London*. London 1938.

*Goodenia lunata* J. Black

Australia.

See *Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of South Australia* 51: 384. 1927

(Narcotic.)

in English: hairy goodenia, stiff goodenia

### Goodyera R. Br. Orchidaceae

For the British (b. Hants) botanist John Goodyer of Mapledurham, Hants, 1592–1664 (d. Petersfield, Hants), a searcher of plants, translated Dioscoride's *Materia medica* into English, assisted Johnson in editing the Gerard's *Herball*. See John Parkinson (1567–1650), *Theatrum Botanicum: The Theatre of Plants*. London 1640, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England*. London 1790, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a Catalogue of the Plants Cultivated in the Royal Botanic Garden at Kew. London (2nd ed.) 5: 197–198. 1813, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 674. 1891 and Robert William Theodore Gunther (1869–1940), *Early British Botanists and Their Gardens* based on unpublished writings of Goodyer ... and others. Oxford 1922, *Brittonia* 28: 53–75. 1976, *Brittonia* 33: 52–56, 137–155. 1981, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 108. 1989, H. Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 271. [birthdate 1591] Basel 1996, *Adansonia*, sér. 3 25: 229–231. 2003.

*Goodyera oblongifolia* Raf. (*Epipactis decipiens* Benth.; *Epipactis decipiens* (Hook.) Ames; *Goodyera decipiens* (Hook.) F.T. Hubb.; *Goodyera decipiens* Piper Hubbard; *Goodyera menziesii* Lindl.; *Goodyera oblongifolia* f. *reticulata* (B. Boivin) P.M. Br.; *Goodyera oblongifolia* var. *reticulata* B. Boivin; *Orchiodes decipiens* (Hook.) Kuntze; *Orchiodes decipiens* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Peramium decipiens* (Hook.) Piper; *Peramium menziesii* (Lindl.) Morong; *Peramium menziesii* Lindl.; *Spiranthes decipiens* Hook.)



North America, Alaska. Low-growing, mottled leaves

See *Herb. Raf.*: 76. 1833, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 203. 1839, *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 402. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 675. 1891, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(9): 124. 1894 and *Orchidaceae* 2: 261 1908, *Standardized Plant Names ...* 328. 1923, *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 65(1): 20. 1951, *N. Amer. Native Orchid J.* 1: 14. 1995

(Leaves antirheumatic, tonic, leaf plastered on burns, cuts, boils and sores.)

in English: rattlesnake plantain, Western rattlesnake plantain

***Goodyera pubescens*** (Willd.) R.Br. (*Epipactis pubescens* (Willd.) A.A. Eaton, nom. illeg.; *Epipactis willdenovii* House; *Goodyera pubescens* (Willd.) R. Br. ex Ait. f.; *Goodyera pubescens* var. *minor* Sims; *Neottia pubescens* Willd.; *Neottia repens* Pursh; *Orchiodes pubescens* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Peramium pubescens* (Willd.) MacMill.; *Peramium pubescens* (Willd.) Curtiss ex Small & Vail; *Peramium tessellatum* A. Heller; *Satyrium repens* Michx., nom. illeg.; *Tussaca reticulata* Raf.)

North America. Perennial

See *Hortus Kew.* 5: 198. 1813, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* 2: 589. 1813, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 675. 1891, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 4: 155. 1893 and *Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash.* 21: 65. 1908, *Muhlenbergia* 6: 74. 1910

(Leaves for scrofula, cold, sore eyes, sore mouths, toothache, rheumatism, pleurisy, blood tonic, emetic, burn dressing, antirheumatic, postpartum remedy.)

in English: downy rattlesnake plantain, rattlesnake plantain

***Goodyera repens*** (L.) R. Br. (*Elasmadium repens* (L.) Dulac; *Epipactis mairei* (Schltr.) Hu, nom. illeg.; *Epipactis repens* (L.) Crantz; *Epipactis repens* var. *ophioides* (Fernald) A.A. Eaton; *Gonogona repens* (L.) Link; *Goodyera brevis* Schltr.; *Goodyera mairei* Schltr.; *Goodyera marginata* Lindl.; *Goodyera nantoensis* Hayata; *Goodyera ophioides* (Fernald) Rydb.; *Goodyera repens* (L.) R. Br. ex Ait. f.; *Goodyera repens* f. *ophioides* (Fernald) P.M. Br.; *Goodyera repens* subsp. *ophioides* (Fernald) Á. Löve & W. Simon; *Goodyera pubescens* var. *repens* (L.) Alph.Wood; *Goodyera repens* var. *japonica* Nakai; *Goodyera repens* var. *marginata* (Lindl.) Tang & F.T. Wang; *Goodyera repens* var. *ophioides* Fernald; *Neottia repens* (L.) Sw.; *Orchiodes marginatum* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Orchiodes repens* (L.) Kuntze; *Orchiodes resupinatum* Kuntze; *Orchis repens* (L.) Eyster ex Poir.; *Peramium nantoense* (Hayata) Makino; *Peramium ophioides* (Fernald) Rydberg; *Peramium repens* (L.) Salisb.; *Peramium repens* (R. Br.) Salisb.; *Peramium repens* var. *ophioides* (Fernald) A. Heller; *Peramium secundum* (Raf.) House; *Satyrium hirsutum* Gilib.; *Satyrium repens* L.; *Serapias repens* (L.) Vill.; *Tussaca repens* (L.) Raf.; *Tussaca secunda* Raf.)

Temp. Northern Hemisphere. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 945. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 6(2): 581. 1805, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 1: 301. 1812, *Hort. Kew.* ed. 2. 5: 197–198. 1813, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 674. 1891 and *Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus. Tokyo* 33: 30. 1953, *Native Orch. Taiwan* 1: 182(f.) 1975, *N. Amer. Native Orchid J.* 1: 14. 1995

(Root and leaves for bladder and stomach problems, and female disorders; cold infusion of leaves for toothache, colds and kidney problems. A poultice of the chewed leaves and the swallowed juice, for snakebites.)

in English: creeping ladies' tresses, lesser rattlesnake plantain, netleaf, squirrel ear, white blotched rattlesnake

### Gossweilerodendron Harms Fabaceae (Caesalpiaceae, Leguminosae)

For the botanist John Gossweiler, 1873–1952, plant collector, author of *Carta fitogeografica de Angola*. [Luanda] 1939, *Flora exotica de Angola*. Luanda 1950, “Bibliografia das viagens feitas em Angola por exploradores de diversas nacionalidades, cujos relatorios se referem à flora, fauna e agricultura.” *Bol. Serv. Agr. Com. Col. Flor.* Ano VII, 28–31: 121–125. 1935, “Elementos para a historia da exploração botânica de Angola.” *Bol. Soc. Broter.* 13: 303–304. 1939 and “Relação dos viajantes que coligiram plantas em Angola actualmente depositadas nos institutos botânicos de Londres, Berlim, Paris, Montpellier, Zürich, Lisboa, Coimbra, Cabo da Boa Esperança e Washington onde estão sendo estudadas desde 1868.” *Bol. Serv. Agr. Com. Col. Flor.* Ano VII, 28–31: 126–130. 1935. See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49: 439. 1913, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 457. 1925, Alberto Judice Leote Cavaco (b.1916), *Contribution à l'étude de la flore de la Luanda d'après les récoltes de Gossweiler, 1946–1948*. Lisboa 1959 [Publicações culturais da Companhia de Diamantes de Angola, vol. 42], *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 99–3: 21. 1999.

***Gossweilerodendron balsamiferum*** (Vermoesen) Harms (*Gossweilerodendron balsamiferum* Harms; *Prioria balsamifera* (Vermoesen) Breteler; *Pterygopodium balsamiferum* Vermoesen)

Tropical Africa, Gabon. Tree

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 459. 1925, *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 99–3: 21. 1999

(Stem exudate antiviral, for bronchitis.)

in English: pink mahogany, tola, tola wood

in Cameroon: alo, alop, gondo, sinedon

in Congo: tola

in Gabon: agba, emolo

in Nigeria: agba, loshi erin, moboron; losinerin (Yoruba); agba (Edo); agbara (Itsekiri); okimeten (Ijaw); achi aro (Igbo); emonga (Boki)

in W. Africa: agba

in Yoruba: losi erin, losinerin

### Gossypioides Skovsted ex J.B. Hutch. Malvaceae

Resembling the genus *Gossypium* L., see *New Phytologist* 46: 131. 1947.

*Gossypioides kirkii* (Mast.) J.B. Hutch. (*Gossypioides brevilanatum* Hutchinson; *Gossypioides brevilanatum* (Hochr.) J.B. Hutch.; *Gossypioides kirkii* (Mast.) Skovsted; *Gossypium kirkii* Mast.; *Gossypium microcarpum* sensu García; *Malvastrum guaraniticum* Hassl.)

Tanzania. Shrub, lianescent, climber, arching, bright yellow flowers

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 19: 214. 1882 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 12: 264. 1913, *Journ. Genet.* xxxi. 287. 1935, *New Phytologist* 46: 131–132. 1947

(Leaves for pneumonia, tuberculosis.)

in Kenya: mpamba mwitu

in Tanzania: mpamba mwitu

### Gossypium L. Malvaceae

Latin *gossypion*, *gossipion*, *gossypinus* for the cotton tree (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 693. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 300. 1754, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 474. 1824, *Sylva Telluriana* 14, 16. 1838, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 399. Ansbach 1852, *Plantae Novae Thurberianae* 308–309. 1854 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 13(9): 307–308. 1911, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 55(1): 50–54. 1913, *Recorder* 2(2): 157. 1992, *Journal of Genetics* 31: 288. 1935, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 32: 71. 1947, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 324–386. 1949, *Taxon* 18: 587–588. 1969, Fryxell, Paul Arnold (1927– ), *The Natural History of the Cotton Tribe (Malvaceae, tribe Gossypieae)* 52, 58. 1979, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 272. Basel 1996.

*Gossypium arboreum* L. (*Gossypium arboreum* Vell.; *Gossypium arboreum* Parl.)

India, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 693. 1753, *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 7: t. 29. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831] and *Fl. Jamaica* 5: 148. 1926, *Taxon* 18: 585–591. 1969, *Chromosoma* 56: 85–94. 1976, *China Cottons* 11(1): 41–43. 1984, *Current*

*Science* 53: 40–42. 1984, *China Cottons* 12(1): 23–24. 1985, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 27: 113–121. 1985, *Acta Genetica Sinica* 12(4): 285–288. 1985, *Caryologia* 39: 65–68. 1986, *Science and Culture* 57: 253–254. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 93–112. 1992, *Hereditas (Beijing)* 17(4): 32–34. 1995, *Acta Agric. Univ. Zhejiang.* 9(3): 135–139. 1997, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112: 152–161. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 124: 69–78. 2009

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaves and roots emmenagogue, astringent, for dysentery, dressing for sores, bruises and swellings. Infusion of crushed leaves antimicrobial, for diarrhea. Root infusion blood purifier, for anemia; root bark abortifacient, used for amenorrhea and dysmenorrhea. Seed powder for stomachache; seed paste applied for headache. Ritual, ceremonial, symbol of long life.)

in English: Chinese cotton, cotton, Indian tree cotton, silk cotton tree, tree cotton, tree cotton of India

in Bolivia: algodonero, q'iya-ulku, ulku

in India: alattakam, alattam, alattuparutti, ampurukam, anagnika, anji, arali, arattam, aruttarali, aruttirali, aviya-tam, ayamparutti, bangaali hathhi, cakoraki, cakorakicceti, cakoram, capa, capakucumam, capakuyamam, capaputpa, capatan, capattippu, cappatticceti, cappattu, cappattuc-ceti, capus, carutanilnakankatti, celumaitelinili, cempa, cemparrattanceti, cemparrakicceti, cemparrutti, cempat-tai, cempumaramuttam, ceppita, ceppitapparattai, cevali, cevvarattai, cevvarattam, chemparuthi, chemparuththi, chemparutti, cinacappattuceti, cinapparutti, civakaliyal, civamparattam, civamparattanceti, civantamarparutti, civantavecai, civanvecai, civattaci, civattacikicceti, civat-tacikam, civattaki, civattataci, civattatci, civavecai, civaveca-icceti, conapputu, cudu-pariti, daevakapaas, darkhte-punbah, deo kapus, deokapas, dev kapas, devakapusa, devakaapoo, diyokapas, doodhi, hanji, hatti, hatti-gida, inamekappu, irat-tacatanapalam, irattakarpacam, irattaputpi, jade-hatti-gida, jadehatthi, jari, kapas, kapas-ka-per, kapaska-per, kaps-tula, kapsin, kapus, karee hatthi, kari hatthi, karibatthi, karihatti, karpas, karpasa, karpasa-vrikshaha, karpasah, karpasaha, karpasamu, karunganni hatthi, karuparutti, kattuparutti, kirungani, kucumavari, kunkumapparutti, kunkumappa-ruttiracceti, lashingpambi, mallikati, mallikaticceti, mara-hatthi, mativavi, mativavicceti, mekacatani, muripparutti, mutanattimuli, nabatul-qutn, nakkinam, nurma, nutma, orraiccemparrattampu, palavataippuntu, pali, paminda pratti, papas, parattai, parittich-cheti, parunilicceti, parunilimuli, paruthi, paruthi kottai, paruthivithai, parutti, parutti-chedi, paththi, patthi, patti, patti-chettu, praththi, pratti, purata-manci, raksatika, rankapus, rattakarpacam, rattankarpa-cacceti, rozi, rui, ruttiraputpi, ruttiraputpicceti, sembaruthi, sembarutti, semparuthi, semparuththi, semparutti, shajratul-qutn, tacanapu, tacanpu, tamalomaya, tarupaka, tiruttikkiri-tam, tula, tundakesi, uruttiraputpam, vona, wah

in Japan: wata

in Yoruba: akese, awise

***Gossypium arboreum*** L. var. ***obtusifolium*** (Roxb.) Roberty (*Gossypium anomalum* Watt; *Gossypium arboreum* var. *nanking* (Meyen) Roberty; *Gossypium arboreum* var. *paradoxum* Prokh.; *Gossypium herbaceum* var. *obtusifolium* (Roxb.) Mast.; *Gossypium indicum* Lam.; *Gossypium nanking* Meyen; *Gossypium obtusifolium* Roxb.; *Gossypium watianum* S.Y. Hu)

India.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 134. 1786, *Hort. Bengal.* 51. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 183. 1832, *Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des russischen Reichs* 2: 323. 1836 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1926: 321. 1926, *Candollea* 13: 38–39. 1950

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani.)

in China: dun ye shu mian

in India: anagnika, hatti, kanuparutti, kapas, karpas, maghz pumba dana, paruthi, patti, rankapus, tundakesi

***Gossypium barbadense*** L. (*Gossypium acuminatum* Roxb. ex G. Don; *Gossypium arboreum* fo. *vaupellii* (Graham) Roberty; *Gossypium arboreum* subsp. *perenne* (Blanco) Mauer; *Gossypium auritum* O.F. Cook & J.W. Hubb.; *Gossypium barbadense* fo. *maritimum* (Tod.) Roberty; *Gossypium barbadense* fo. *suffruticosum* (Bertol.) Roberty; *Gossypium barbadense* fo. *vitifolium* (Lam.) Roberty; *Gossypium barbadense* subsp. *peruvianum* (Cav.) Roberty; *Gossypium barbadense* subsp. *vitifolium* (Lam.) Roberty; *Gossypium barbadense* subvar. *maritimum* (Tod.) Wouters; *Gossypium barbadense* subvar. *peruvianum* (Cav.) Triana & Planch.; *Gossypium barbadense* subvar. *vitifolium* (Lam.) Wouters; *Gossypium barbadense* var. *acuminatum* (Roxb. ex G. Don) Triana & Planch.; *Gossypium barbadense* var. *brasiliense* (Macfad.) Mauer; *Gossypium barbadense* var. *maritimum* (Tod.) Watt; *Gossypium barbadense* var. *pedatum* (Watt) Roberty; *Gossypium barbadense* var. *peruvianum* (Cav.) Mauer; *Gossypium barbadense* var. *vitifolium* (Lam.) Roberty, nom. illeg., non *Gossypium barbadense* var. *vitifolium* (Lam.) Triana & Planch.; *Gossypium barbadense* var. *vitifolium* (Lam.) Triana & Planch.; *Gossypium brasiliense* Macfad.; *Gossypium calycotum* O.F. Cook & J.W. Hubb.; *Gossypium frutescens* Lastey.; *Gossypium frutescens* var. *maritimum* (Tod.) Prokh.; *Gossypium guyanense* Raf.; *Gossypium herbaceum* var. *vitifolium* (Lam.) Mast.; *Gossypium hirsutum* fo. *punctatum* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Roberty; *Gossypium hirsutum* subsp. *punctatum* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Mauer; *Gossypium hirsutum* subvar. *punctatum* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Wouters; *Gossypium hirsutum* var. *punctatum* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Roberty; *Gossypium lapideum* Tussac; *Gossypium lapideum* subsp. *acuminatum* (Roxb. ex G. Don) Roberty; *Gossypium lapideum* subsp. *brasiliense* (Macfad.) Roberty; *Gossypium maritimum* Tod.; *Gossypium multiglandulosum* Phil.; *Gossypium nigrum* Buch.-Ham.; *Gossypium nigrum* var. *punctatum* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Hook.f. & Webb; *Gossypium*

*pedatum* Watt; *Gossypium perenne* Blanco; *Gossypium peruvianum* Cav.; *Gossypium peruvianum* DC.; *Gossypium punctatum* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Gossypium purpurascens* Poir.; *Gossypium purpurascens* var. *punctatum* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Harland; *Gossypium quinacre* O.F. Cook & J.W. Hubb.; *Gossypium rohrianum* Raf.; *Gossypium suffruticosum* Bertol.; *Gossypium vaupellii* Graham; *Gossypium vitifolium* Lam.; *Hibiscus barbadensis* (L.) Kuntze; *Hibiscus barbadensis* Kuntze)

West Indies.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 693. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 135. 1786, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 6: 313, pl. 168. 1788, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 2: 369. 1810, *Flore des Antilles* 2: 67. 1818, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 309. 1827, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 487. 1831, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Instituti Bononiensis* 2: 216. 1836, *Fl. Filip.* 537. 1837, *The Flora of Jamaica* 1: 72. 1837, *Sylva Telluriana* 16, 19. 1838, *A Catalogue of the Plants Growing in Bombay and its Vicinity* 15. 1839, *Niger Flora* 107. 1849, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, série 4* 17: 170–171. 1862, *The Flora of British India* 1: 347. 1874, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Chile. Primera Sección—Zoolojía* 2: 10. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 67. 1891 and *The Wild and Cultivated Cotton Plants of the World* 275. 1907, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 16: 548, 550–551. 1926, *Kew Bulletin* 1927: 349. 1927, *Bull. Appl. Bot. Genet. Pl. Breeding (Suppl.)* 47: 441. 1930, *Empire Cotton Growing Conf.* 2: 24. 1934, *Candollea* 7: 330, 334. 1938, *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille, sér. 6* 3: 42. 1945, *Candollea* 10: 386, 388. 1946, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 32: 76. 1947, *Publications de l'Institut National pour l'Étude Agronomique du Congo (Belge). Série Scientifique* 34: 63, 97, 99. 1948, *Candollea* 13: 46, 82, 86, 98. 1950, *Brittonia* 20: 378–386. 1968, *Chromosoma* 56: 85–94. 1976, *Bull. Tech. U.S.D.A.* 1491: 20, 24, 62. 1976, *Proceedings, Indian Academy of Sciences. Section B, Biological Sciences* 47: 516–518. 1981, *China Cottons* 11(2): 30–32. 1984, *Acta Agric. Univ. Zhejiang.* 9(3): 135–139. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Drop of seed oil used to treat earache. Leaves and roots febrifuge, for headache bruise the leaves along with rice-water and poultice the head; leaves pounded with the leaves of *Citrus limon*, warmed with coconut oil and rubbed on the body as febrifuge. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, against possession by spirits, to keep evil spirits away, burn the cotton fibre.)

in English: Peru cotton, sea island cotton

in Arabic: khutin

in South America: algodão, algodón, algodoncillo, algodoneiro, amaniú, amaniu, ampei, ampi, bes, fiaan, gehs, hama-cas, huapge, huepe, huasmué, huasmuén, huasmui, mingarú, porashi, quiela, tanguis, tu, uchto, ujnunch, uruch, urush, utcju, utcu, utju, wapgu, xapo, xapu, xapú



in Hawaii: ki'ailana, pulupulu, pulupulu haole

in India: anankamata, arattam, cemparrutti, chemparutti, cimaipparutti, darakhte-punbah, eejipt daeshada hatthi, errapatti, errapatthi, ettappatti, ilakkai, jade hatthi, kapas, kapas-ka-per, kappas tula, kari beejada hatthi, karihatti, kariatti, karpasa, karpasa-vrikshaha, karpasaha, maghani, maghz pumba dana, mayiliyam, nabatul-qutn, paidipatthi, paidipatti, pamidipatthi, parutti, purvam, rongokopa, seemaiparuthi, sembanju, sembarutti, semparuthi, simaipparutti, vilayatihatti, yavam, yerrapatti

Malay names: kapas, kapuah

in Congo: foula, fula

in Yoruba: agbede, owu, kerewuu

***Gossypium herbaceum*** L. (*Gossypium arboreum* auct., non L.; *Gossypium arboreum* Vell.; *Gossypium arboreum* Parl.; *Gossypium hirsutum* L.; *Gossypium prostratum* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Gossypium punctatum* Rich., Guill. & H. Perrier, nom. illeg., non *Gossypium punctatum* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Gossypium zaitzevii* Prokh.)

Madagascar, Philippines, South America. Shrub, hairy branchlets, lobed leaves, serrate hairy bracteoles, yellow flowers with purple centre, ovoid capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 693. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 975. 1763, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 62. 1831, *FBI* 1: 346. 1874 and *Blumea* 14: 125. 1966, *Brittonia* 20: 378–386. 1968, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 27: 113–121. 1985, *Caryologia* 39: 65–68. 1986, *Fl. Chiapas* 3: 18. 1990, *Hereditas (Beijing)* 17(4): 32–34. 1995, *Acta Agric. Univ. Zhejiang*. 9(3): 135–139. 1997, *Fl. Novo-Galiciana* 3: 210. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Juice of the unripe fruit dropped in sore eyes. Seeds demulcent, laxative, nerve tonic, expectorant, galactagogue, aphrodisiac, abortifacient, given in headache; oil from seeds dressed over scabies. Young leaves macerated in water and taken to treat stomachache; leaves juice used in scorpion sting and snakebite. Root and stem bark emmenagogue, galactagogue, used for abortion; inner bark of the roots used as demulcent, laxative, galactagogue. Ritual, ceremonial, magico-religious beliefs, according to Atri-samhita brushing teeth with a branch of *karpasa* is prohibited. Veterinary medicine, root and unripe fruit decoction given for easy delivery.)

in English: cotton, cultivated cotton, Indian cotton plant, levant cotton

in Brazil: algodão, algodão branco, algodão herbáceo, algodoeiro

in China: cao mian, tsao mien, mu mien, mien hua, ku pei, ku chung

in India: ambara, anagnika, anjeeda, aralegida, arali, badara, badari, badarika, chavya, chhadana, darakhte-punbah, darkhte-punbah, deshihatthi, dudi, edudi, guda, hatthi,

hatti-gida, janivara-hatti-mara, kaapasee, kaapasheena, kaapoos, kalakanta, kapas, kapas-ka-jhar, kapas-ka-per, kapas-nu-jhada, kapasi-mul-twak, kaps-tula, kapu-gaha, karpas, karpasa, karpasa-vrikshaha, karpasah, karpasaha, karpasamu, karpasasarini, karpash-gachh, karpasi, kapus, kapusa-cha-jhada, karppasi, karuparutti, kumphat, maghani, manocilaiyaimelukakki, marudbhava, matakantam, mat-tika, mattikamaram, nabatul-qutn, pambah, parittich-cheti, paruthi, paruthikkuru, parutti, parutti-chedi, patada, patahena, paththi, patti, patti-chettu, phalau, picaviyaceti, picavviyam, pichu, picu, picunam, picutalam, picutulaceti, picutulam, rankapus, ru-nu-jhada, rui, ruhikanh, samudranta, shajratul-qutn, shuter-gachh, sutrapushpa, talipparutti, tokkulam, tula, tulakam, tulam, tulavam, tundakerika, tundakesi, tundikeri, tunkeri, tuntakeri, uttari, uttiriceti, vadara, vamani, vamanniyam, vamparattai, vasti, vatamalikaimuli, vattarotayapputu vona, wa-bin, wah

in Japan: shiro-bana-wata

in Malaysia: kapas

in Philippines: 'indamey

in Tibetan: kar-pas, srin-bal

in Yoruba: owu elepa

***Gossypium hirsutum*** L. (*Gossypium asiaticum* Raf.; *Gossypium barbadense* var. *hirsutum* (L.) Hook.f. & Benth.; *Gossypium barbadense* L. var. *hirsutum* (L.) Triana & Planch., nom. illeg., non *Gossypium barbadense* var. *hirsutum* (L.) Hook.f. & Benth.; *Gossypium barbadense* var. *marie-galante* (Watt) A. Chev.; *Gossypium birkinshawii* Watt; *Gossypium caespitosum* Tod.; *Gossypium convexum* Raf.; *Gossypium divaricatum* Raf.; *Gossypium elatum* Salisb., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Gossypium harrisii* Watt; *Gossypium harrisii* Watt; *Gossypium herbaceum* auct. non L.; *Gossypium herbaceum* L.; *Gossypium herbaceum* L. var. *hirsutum* (L.) Mast.; *Gossypium herbaceum* var. *religiosum* (L.) Hook.f.; *Gossypium hirsutum* fo. *jamaicense* (Macfad.) Wouters; *Gossypium hirsutum* fo. *mexicanum* (Tod.) Roberty; *Gossypium hirsutum* fo. *palmeri* (G. Watt) Wouters; *Gossypium hirsutum* fo. *punctatum* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Roberty; *Gossypium hirsutum* fo. *schottii* (G. Watt) Wouters; *Gossypium hirsutum* subsp. *caespitosum* (Tod.) Roberty; *Gossypium hirsutum* subsp. *latifolium* (Murray) Roberty; *Gossypium hirsutum* subsp. *mexicanum* (Tod.) Mauer; *Gossypium hirsutum* subsp. *paniculatum* (Blanco) Maue; *Gossypium hirsutum* subsp. *prostratum* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Roberty; *Gossypium hirsutum* subsp. *punctatum* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Mauer; *Gossypium hirsutum* subvar. *punctatum* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Wouters; *Gossypium hirsutum* var. *marie-galante* (Watt) J.B. Hutch.; *Gossypium hirsutum* var. *mexicanum* (Tod.) Roberty; *Gossypium hirsutum* var. *micranthum* (Cav.) Roberty; *Gossypium hirsutum* var. *nervosum* (G. Watt) Roberty; *Gossypium hirsutum* var. *paniculatum* (Blanco) Roberty; *Gossypium hirsutum* var. *punctatum* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Roberty; *Gossypium hirsutum* var. *religiosum* (L.) Watt; *Gossypium hirsutum* var. *schottii*

(G. Watt) Prokh.; *Gossypium hirsutum* var. *taitense* (Parl.) Roberty; *Gossypium hirsutum* var. *volubile* (Ram. Goyena) Roberty; *Gossypium hopi* Lewton; *Gossypium jamaicense* Macfad.; *Gossypium lanceolatum* Tod.; *Gossypium latifolium* Murray; *Gossypium latifolium* var. *paniculatum* (Blanco) Roberty; *Gossypium latifolium* var. *prostratum* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Roberty; *Gossypium latifolium* var. *taitense* (Parl.) Roberty; *Gossypium marie-galante* Watt; *Gossypium mexicanum* Tod.; *Gossypium micranthum* Cav.; *Gossypium nervosum* G. Watt; *Gossypium nicaraguense* Ram. Goyena; *Gossypium nigrum* Buch.-Ham.; *Gossypium nigrum* var. *punctatum* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Hook.f. & Webb; *Gossypium oligospermum* Macfad.; *Gossypium pallens* Raf.; *Gossypium palmerii* G. Watt; *Gossypium paniculatum* Blanco; *Gossypium peruvianum* Cav.; *Gossypium peruvianum* fo. *marie-galante* (Watt) Roberty; *Gossypium prostratum* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Gossypium punctatum* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Gossypium punctatum* var. *jamaicense* (Macfad.) Watt; *Gossypium punctatum* var. *prostratum* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Watt; *Gossypium purpurascens* Poir.; *Gossypium purpurascens* var. *punctatum* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Harland; *Gossypium purpurascens* var. *taitense* (Parl.) Roberty; *Gossypium religiosum* L.; *Gossypium rosei* Prokh.; *Gossypium schottii* G. Watt; *Gossypium sericatum* Prokh.; *Gossypium siamense* Tussac; *Gossypium taitense* Parl.; *Gossypium tricuspdatum* Lam.; *Gossypium tricuspdatum* var. *jamaicense* (Macfad.) Mauer; *Gossypium tricuspdatum* var. *oligospermum* (Macfad.) Mauer; *Gossypium volubile* Ram. Goyena; *Hibiscus religiosus* (L.) Kuntze; *Xylon religiosum* (L.) Moench

Asia, India, South America. Perennial or annual subshrub, shrubby, food

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 693. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 975. 1763, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 462. 1767, *Novi Commentarii Societatis Regiae Scientiarum Göttingensis* 7: 22, pl. 1. 1776, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 136. 1783, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 6: 311, 313, pl. 168. 1788, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 616. 1794, *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium*. 385. Londini [London] (Nov.-Dec.) 1796, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 2: 369. 1810, *Fl. Antil.* 2: 68. 1818, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 309, 311. 1827, *The Flora of Jamaica* 1: 73–74. 1837, *Flora de Filipinas* 539. 1837, *Sylva Telluriana* 16–17. 1838, *The Flora of British India* 1: 347. 1847, *Niger Flora* 107. 1849, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, série 4* 17: 171. 1862, *Sp. Coton* 39. 1866, *The Flora of British India* 1: 347. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 68. 1891 and *The Wild and Cultivated Cotton Plants of the World* 170, 174, 201, 204–209, t. 34, 35. 1907, *Flora Nicaragüense* 1: 195. 1909 [1911], *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections* 60(6): 9. 1912, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1927: 311, 324–325, 330, 344. 1927, *Empire Cotton Growing Conf.* 2: 24. 1934, *Revue de Botanique Appliquée et d'Agriculture Tropicale* 18: 118. 1938, *Candollea* 7: 330, 332.

1938, *Candollea* 9: 89–91. 1942, *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille, sér. 6* 3: 42–43. 1945, *The Evolution of Gossypium* 43. 1947, *Bot. Žurnal* 32: 72–73. 1947, *Publications de l'Institut National pour l'Étude Agronomique du Congo (Belge). Série Scientifique* 34: 99, 102–103. 1948, *Candollea* 13: 58–59, 61–62, 66, 70, 72. 1950, *Origin Syst. Cotton* 315. 1954, *Blumea* 14: 125. 1966, *Brittonia* 20: 378–386. 1968, *Taxon* 18: 400–414. 1969, *Chromosoma* 56: 85–94. 1976, *Science and Culture* 46: 259. 1980, *Proceedings, Indian Academy of Sciences. Section B, Biological Sciences* 47: 516–518. 1981, *Cytologia* 47: 555–563. 1982, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 24(1): 94–97. 1982, *China Cottons* 12(1): 23–24. 1985, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 27: 113–121. 1985, *Scientia Agricultura Sinica* 25(6): 44–51. 1992, *Hereditas (Beijing)* 17(6): 1–3. 1995, *Acta Agronomica Sinica* 22(1): 27–35. 1996, *Acta Agric. Univ. Zhejiang.* 9(3): 135–139. 1997, *Cytologia* 63: 41–48. 1998, *Fl. Novo-Galiciana* 3: 210. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bacteriostatic, analgesic, antipyretic. Root bark powder given to regulate menstruation. Leaf decoction for flu, fever, cough, cold in chest; leaf juice for earache; leaves crushed and rubbed on body for nausea; leaves crushed together with *Senna occidentalis* and applied to wounds. Roots decoction drunk to ease childbirth. Flower in teas for flu and colds. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: American upland cotton, common cotton, cotton, dharwar-American, red cotton, upland cotton, upland georgian, wild cotton

in South America: algodón, (ah) te'tanam, ichcatl

in India: dodda hatthi, ilatan parutti, kapas, karpasa, may-ilanparutti, paruthi

in Philippines: bulak, candaba, gapas, kapas

## Gouania Jacq. Rhamnaceae

Named for the French botanist Antoine Gouan (Gouin) (Dupuy des Esquiles, pseud.), 1733–1821, professor of botany at Montpellier. See [Pierre Cusson, Antoine Gouan and P.E. Crassous] Dupuy des Esquiles, *Leçons de Botanique, faites au jardin royal de Montpellier; par Monsieur Imbert, Professeur & Chancelier en l'Université de Médecine*. [A satire directed at François Imbert] en Hollande [Avignon] 1762, Nikolaus Joseph von Jacquin (1727–1817), *Selectarum stirpium americanarum historia*. 1: 263, t. 179, fig. 40. Vindobonae [Wien] 1763 and Clap, *Antoine Gouan, Essais et documents inédits*. Montpellier 1955, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 69. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 149. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 456. 1973, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 115. Palermo 1988.

***Gouania javanica*** Miq. (*Clematoclethra racemosa* H. Lév.)

China, Laos, Philippines, Thailand, Vietnam. Shrubs climbing, flowers polygamous 5-merous

See *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 649. 1855, *Trudy Imperatorskago S.-Peterburgskago Botaničeskago Sada* 11: 36. 1890 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(260–262): 440. 1912

(Antifungal, antioxidant.)

in China: mao ju qian

***Gouania latifolia*** Reissek (*Gouania mollis* Reissek)

Brazil.

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 11(1): 103. 1861

(Inner bark and leaves decoction used against uterine inflammations.)

***Gouania leptostachya*** DC.

India, Thailand.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 40. 1825

(Used for the treatments of skin diseases and related problems. The water from boiled roots used to cure gonorrhoea.)

***Gouania longipetala*** Hemsl. (*Gouania mozambicensis* M.L. Green; *Gouania retinaria* DC.; *Gouania scandens* R.B. Drumm.; *Gouania tiliifolia* auct., sensu Bak., sensu Suesseng., non Lam.; *Retinaria scandens* Gaertn.)

East Africa. Liana or climbing shrub, straggling, scrambling, sweetly fragrant flowers greenish-cream or yellowish white, fruit wings prominently reticulate

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 1: 383–384. 1868 and *Flora Zambesiaca* 2: 435, t. 88/D. 1966, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 26(4): 246–252. 1988

(Leaves molluscicide, taeniocidal, tonic, febrifuge, for venereal diseases, control of schistosomiasis.)

***Gouania longispicata*** Engl.

Sierra Leone.

See *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 263–264. 1763, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 256. 1895 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 215–223. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000, *International Journal of Primatology* 26(6): 1345–1373. 2005

(Lactogenic, leaves infusion; leaves and stems crushed, maceration, anthelmintic. Used for burns, bark scraped and pounded, the liquid applied to sores. Veterinary medicine.)

in Burundi: umubimbafura, umubimbafuro

in Congo: angetiangeti, ekundyakoda, katshikalihunji, muly-anjovu, muovula, muovura, ngoliobakpetu, umubimbafuno, umukuvasenge

in Ivory Coast: akonanbon, popokbé

in Sierra Leone: sawa, sawa la, sawai

***Gouania lupuloides*** (L.) Urb. (*Banisteria lupuloides* L.; *Gouania domingensis* (Jacq.) L.; *Lupulus lupuloides* (L.) Kuntze; *Rhamnus domingensis* Jacq.)

Mexico. Vine

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 427. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 17. 1760, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1663. 1763, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 119. 1891 and *Index Lectionum in Lyceo Regio Hosiano Brunsbergensi: Banisteria* 12. 1901, *Symbolae Antillarum* 4(3): 378. 1910, *Fl. Neotrop.* 20: 1–98. 1978, *J. Nat. Prod.* 56(3): 402–410. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 90(2–3): 293–316. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 128(1): 184–197. 2010

(Triterpenoid saponins. Twigs and bark anti-protozoal, in the treatment of leishmaniasis. A bitter medicinal tea, used against impotence; tonic, stems boiled with *Hoffmannia* and *Siparuna* leaves and the infusion drunk during an illness. The twigs are chewed to treat sore throat.)

in English: chew-stick, Jamaican chewstick, whiteroot, young man vine

***Gouania polygama*** (Jacq.) Urb. (*Gouania polygama* Urb.; *Gouania pubescens* Lam. ex Poir.; *Gouania tomentosa* Jacq., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Rhamnus polygama* Jacq.)

West Indies. Bark contains saponin

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–195. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 17. 1760, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 819. 1812, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 119. 1891 and *Symbolae Antillarum* (Urban). 4(3): 378–379. 1910, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 277–293. 1949, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3A/2): 391–408. 1956, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2192–2200. 2001

(Infusion of vine for heat, venereal diseases; root for hypertension; leaf for flu.)

in English: soap bush

***Gouania scandens*** (Gaertn.) R.B. Drummond (*Gouania longipetala* sensu Hemsl.; *Gouania mozambicensis* M.L. Green; *Gouania retinaria* DC.; *Gouania scandens* R.B. Drumm.; *Gouania tiliifolia* auct., sensu Bak., sensu Suesseng., non Lam.; *Retinaria scandens* Gaertn.)

East Africa. Liana or climbing shrub, straggling, scrambling, sweetly fragrant flowers greenish-cream or yellowish white, fruit wings prominently reticulate

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 1: 383–384. 1868 and *Flora Zambesiaca* 2: 435, t. 88/D. 1966, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 26(4): 246–252. 1988

(Molluscicides, control of schistosomiasis.)

***Gouania tiliifolia*** Lam. (*Gouania leptostachya* DC.; *Gouania tiliaefolia* Lam.; *Gouania tiliifolia* auct., sensu



Bak., sensu Suesseng., non Lam.; *Gouania tiliifolia* Rottb. ex DC.; *Gouania tiliifolia* Roxb.)

Mauritius. Climbing shrubs, unarmed, alternate acuminate leaves, minute white flowers in clusters on axillary or terminal racemes

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3(1): 4. 1792, *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 40. 1825

(Leaf infusion as a bath to cure jaundice, and a treatment of skin diseases, sores.)

in India: kangor kur

***Gouania ulmifolia*** Hook. & Arn. (*Gouania ulmifolia* Triana & Planch.)

South America.

See *Botanical Miscellany* 3(8): 174. 1833, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 16: 382. 1872 and *Planta Med.* 73(5): 499–501. 2007

(More or less antimicrobial.)

### Graffenrieda DC. Melastomataceae

See Bauhin, Jean Johannes (1541–1613), *Historia plantarum universalis*, nova, et absolutissima, cum consensu et dissensu circa eas / auctoribus Ioh. Bauhino ... et Ioh. Henr. Cherlero ... quam recensuit et auxit Dominicus Chabræus ... Juris verò publici fecit Franciscus Lud. Graffenried ... Ebroduni [Yverdon], 1650–1651, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 105–106. 1828, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 18(2): 115. 1852 and *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(2): 1339–1419. 2001, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 4(1): 1–855. 2009.

***Graffenrieda rupestris*** Ducke

South America, Brazil. Tree, white fragrant flowers

See *Arquivos do Instituto de Biologia Vegetal* 2(1): 66. 1935

(Leaves rubbed on blisters.)

### Grangea Adans. Asteraceae

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 843–845, 849, 891–892. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* (Adanson) 2: 121, 563. 1763, *Dict. Sci. Nat.*, ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 41: 120. 1826.

***Grangea maderaspatana*** (L.) Poir. (*Artemisia maderaspatana* L.; *Cotula maderaspatana* (L.) Willd.; *Cotula sphaeranthus* Link; *Grangea adansonii* Cass.; *Grangea aegyptiaca* DC.; *Grangea aegyptiaca* (Juss. ex Jacq.) DC.; *Grangea ceruanoides* Cass.; *Grangea glandulosa* Fayed; *Grangea hispida* Humbert; *Grangea maderaspatana* Poir.; *Grangea mucronata* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Grangea procumbens* DC.; *Grangea sphaeranthus* (Link) Koch; *Grangea sphaeranthus* K. Koch; *Grangea strigosa* Gand.; *Pyrarda ceruanoides*

(Cass.) Cass.; *Pyrarda ceruanoides* Cass.; *Tanacetum aegyptiacum* Juss. ex Jacq.)

India. Prostrate, procumbent, hairy, annual herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 843–845, 849, 891–892. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 121, 563. 1763, *Hortus Botanicus Vindobonensis* 3: 46. 1776, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ...* (Lamarck) Supplément 2(2): 825–826. 1812, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] [F. Cuvier] 19: 304, 307. 1821, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 344. 1822, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] [F. Cuvier] 41: 121. 1826, *Numer. List* [Wallich] sub n. 3236. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 373. 1836, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 1: 41. 1843 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 65: 42. 1918, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Normandie* 25: 37, 171, 282. 1923, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* 15: 466. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 78. 1981

(Used in Sidha. Whole plant given in digestive disorders. Leaves infusion antispasmodic, deobstruent, stomachic, sedative, and eaten in hysteria; leaves decoction given in eczema, skin diseases, irregular menses. Root stimulant, appetizer.)

in India: mashipattiri, mastaru, mukhatari, mustaru, namuti, zinki-mundi

in Philippines: pakpako-ti-alog

### Grammatophyllum Blume Orchidaceae

From the Greek *gramma*, *grammatos* ‘a thread, line, letter’ and *phyllon* ‘leaf’, referring to the markings of the sepals and petals; see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 6: t. 2, f. 20. 1825, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 400. Ansbach 1852.

***Grammatophyllum scriptum*** (L.) Blume (*Cymbidium scriptum* (L.) Sw.; *Epidendrum scriptum* L.; *Gabertia scripta* (L.) Gaudich.; *Vanda scripta* (L.) Spreng.)

Malesia.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1347, 1351. 1763, *Rumphia* 4: 48. 1849

(Pseudobulbs paste applied to heal sores.)

### Graphistemma Champion ex Bentham Asclepiadaceae

From the Greek *graphe* ‘drawing, painting, picture’ and *stemma* ‘a crown, wreath, garland’.

***Graphistemma pictum*** (Champion ex Bentham) Bentham & J.D. Hooker ex Maximowicz (*Holostemma pictum* Champion ex Bentham)

China.

See *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 5: 53. 1853, *Mélanges Biol. Bull. Phys.-Math. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg* 9: 776. 1876

(Decoction of all parts used for the treatment of traumatic injury and sore throat.)

in English: painted graphistemma

in China: tian xing teng

### Graptophyllum Nees Acanthaceae

Greek *graptos* 'painted' and *phyllon* 'a leaf', referring to the markings on the leaves; see Nathaniel Wallich, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores*. 3: 76, 102. London 1832, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 401. Ansbach 1852.

***Graptophyllum pictum*** (L.) Griff. (*Graptophyllum hortense* Nees; *Graptophyllum pictum* Griff.; *Justicia picta* L.; *Justicia picta* Noronha)

Pantropical. Shrub, strong stem, leaves acuminate, flowers axillary or in terminal racemes, dark red corolla 2-lipped, fruit a cylindrical capsule, in primary forest

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 21. 1762, *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunst.* 5(Art. 4): 18. 1790, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 102. 1832, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 139–140. 1854 and *Sci. & Cult.* 43: 497–498. 1977, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65: 199. 1978, *Austrobaileya* 5(4): 651–659. 2000, *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 23: 115–137. 2001, *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 24: 51–108. 2005

(Sap used on spear wounds; for earache, squeeze the juice of the leaves into the ear; leaves emollient, applied to ulcers, cuts and sores.)

in English: caricature plant

in Malaysia: puding

in Papua New Guinea: kutung, nepec

in Philippines: antolang, atai-atai, balasbas, balasbas-malomai, kalpueng, kalpueng, morado, pasau, sarasa, ternate, yovas

### Gratiola L. Scrophulariaceae (Plantaginaceae)

From the Latin *gratia*, *ae* 'agreeableness, pleasantness, beauty, loveliness', referring to the medical uses and qualities; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 17. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 11. 1754, *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 36–37. 1817 and *Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia Monographs* 1: 82. 1935, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/4): 319–416. 1973.

***Gratiola peruviana*** L. (*Gratiola latifolia* R. Br.)

Peru.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 17. 1753

(Used for intestinal complaints, for fevers.)

in English: Austral brooklime

in Ecuador: yaco-muyo

### Grevea Baill. Montiniaceae

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 420. 1884.

***Grevea eggelingii*** Milne-Redh. (For William Julius Eggeling, botanist, Uganda Forest Department, his works include *The indigenous trees of the Uganda Protectorate*. Second edition. Revised and enlarged by Ivan R. Dale. Glasgow [printed 1951] and *Elementary Forestry* ... Revised by R.G. Sangster. London 1949, with Christopher Money Harris wrote *Fifteen Uganda Timbers*. Oxford 1939.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or tree

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 36, sub t. 3541–4: 7 & t. 3543–4. 1955, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 66: 856–861. 1979

(Stem bark for wound healing, for earache.)

### Grevillea R. Br. ex J. Knight Proteaceae

Named after the English horticulturist Hon. Charles Francis Greville, 1749–1809, introduced and grew rare plants, 1772 Fellow of the Royal Society, 1802 Fellow of the Linnean Society, in March 7, 1804, one of the founders of the Horticultural Society, now the Royal Horticultural Society. See Joseph Knight, *On the cultivation of the plants belonging to the natural order of Proteaceae*. xvii, 120. London 1809, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 10(1): 167. 1810, Robert Brown (1773–1858), *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae*. 375–380. 1810, Leichhardt, Ludwig (1813–1848), *Report of the expedition from Moreton Bay to Port Essington*. 1846, *Journal of an overland expedition in Australia, from Moreton Bay to Port Essington: a distance of upwards of 3000 miles, during the years 1844–1845*. London, 1847, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 402. Ansbach, 1852 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 58–62. 1946, Emil Bretschneider, *History of European Botanical Discoveries in China*. 809–811. Leipzig, 1981, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 109. 1989, Arthur D. Chapman, ed., *Australian Plant Name Index*. 1460–1491. Canberra, 1991, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 274. Basel, 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2185–2186. 2001.

***Grevillea papuana*** Diels

New Guinea.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* liv. 205. 1916

(Heated leaves placed on wounds, tropical ulcers and sores.)

in Papua New Guinea: legelegera, pelepele, roldop, tolpi, trolup

***Grewillea pyramidalis*** A. Cunn. ex R. Br.

Australia. Small tree, viscous secretion, flowers cream, woody follicles

See Brown, Robert (1773–1858), *Supplementum primum Prodrumi florae Novae Hollandiae* Suppl. 1: 25. Londini, 1830, *Prodr.* (DC.) 14(1): 381. 1856

(Painful blistering.)

***Grewillea viscidula*** C.A. Gardner

Australia. Small tree, viscous secretion, woody follicles

See *Forests Dep. Bull., W. Austral.* 32: 44. 1923

(Painful blistering. Caustic sap used to make body scars, tribal marks.)

in W. Australia: bambra

### **Grewia L. Malvaceae (Tiliaceae)**

For the English botanist and physiologist Nehemiah Grew, 1641–1712, physician and microscopist, M.D. Leyden 1671, a Fellow of the Royal Society 1671, one of the founders of the science of plant anatomy, a pioneer in exploring the physiology of plants and the comparative anatomy of animals, 1677–1679 Secretary of the Royal Society. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 964. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 412. 1754, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 335–336. 1790, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'~Uranie~ et la ~Physicienne~ ... Botanique* 417. 1829, *Botanical Miscellany* 1: 293–294, t. 62. 1830, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. ii. 769. 1841, *The Flora of British India* 1: 392. 1874, William Munk, *The Roll of the Royal College of Physicians of London*. 1: 406–409. London 1878 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 643. 1926, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 297. New York 1961, Charles R. Metcalfe, in *D.S.B.* 5: 534–536. 1981, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der Botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 274. [d. 1711] Basel 1996, *Botanical Review* 71: 100. 2005.

***Grewia abutilifolia*** Vent ex Juss. (*Grewia hirsutovelutina* Burret; *Grewia kainantensis* Masam.; *Sterculia tiliacea* H. Lév.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1007–1008. 1753, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 4: 92. 1804 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9(88): 649–650. 1926, *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan* 33: 166. 1943

(Root paste in diabetes; crushed root juice applied on swellings.)

in English: silver oak

in China: qing ma ye bian dan gan

in India: chikan kharbat, gangeti, gubbadara, guvvadada, jaanigida, karadikaale, karadikale, karadikalli, karagele, karakele, karikavadi, karikavari, pampukonta, pamukonda, peddatadaki, peddataraki, peddatarraki, potucamanti, potuchaamanti, potushalmali, ryna, soh eitblang

***Grewia acuminata*** Juss. (*Grewia acuminata* Juss.; *Grewia acuminata* Bedd.; *Grewia densiserrulata* Hung T. Chang)

India, China. Shrub

See *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 4: 91. 1804, *Madras J. Lit. Sci.* Ser. III, i. (1864) 38. 1864 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 20(2): 178. 1982

(Leaves decoction given after delivery as an antispasmodic and analgesic, a postpartum remedy.)

in China: mi chi bian dan gan

in India: kitah

***Grewia asiatica*** L.

India. Small tree or shrubs, yellow petals, drupes weakly 2-lobed

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964. 1753 and *Journal of Tree Sciences* 1: 88–97. 1982

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Fruits taken in spasmodic pain. Leaves decoction as hair wash to remove dandruff; leaf paste applied on allergic eruptions.)

in Bangladesh: tarafu

in India: alpasthi, bhyunl, buttiyudipe, buttiyudippe, butuudipi, chadicha, dhaman, dhamani, dhamin, dhanvana, dhanvanacchada, dhanvanah, dhanvanchhada, dharmana, falseh, giripilu, jana, jani, karra, mriduphala, nagadalapam, nalajana, nilacharma, nilamandala, palasah, palica, palicam, palisa, parapara, paravata, parusa, parusaka, parusakah, parusakam, parusam, parusha, parushaka, peddajana, pethajana, phalasa, phalasa, phalsa, phalsa ki chhaal, phalsa taza, phalsi, pharosakoli, pharsa, pharsula, pharvah, pharwani, phassa, phulsa, phutiki, porusha, purusha, putiki, roshana, shukri, siyalphessa, tadachi, tadachit, tadasal, tadasala, thadasali, unnu

in Tibet: ba ru sa ka, pa ru sa ka

***Grewia aspera*** Roxb. (*Grewia abutilifolia* Vent ex Juss.; *Grewia aspera* Schinz)

India, Sri Lanka.

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 4: 92. 1804, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 42. 1814 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* II, 8: 701. 1908

(Root extract given in stomachache and gastrointestinal complaints.)

in India: chikan kharbat, kharbat



**Grewia avellana** Hiern (*Grewia calycina* N.E. Br.)

Tropical Africa, South Africa. Scandent shrub, white star-shaped flowers, four-lobed red fruits, ripe fruits eaten raw

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1909, 97. 1909

(Roots infusion dropped into sore eyes or drunk for stomach-ache and diarrhea.)

**Grewia bicolor** Juss. (*Grewia disticha* Dinter & Burret; *Grewia grisea* N.E. Br.; *Grewia heterophylla* A. Rich.; *Grewia kwebensis* N.E. Br.; *Grewia madandensis* J.R. Drumm. ex Baker f.; *Grewia miniata* Mast. ex Hiern; *Grewia mossambicensis* Burret; *Grewia pallida* Hochst. ex A. Rich.)

East Africa. Small tree or shrub, spreading, low, many-branched, bright yellow sweet scented flowers, dark orange fruit, hard seeds, animal fodder, leaves browsed by domestic stock, ripe sweet scanty fruits eaten raw, bee forage, grassland and woodland, in dry *Acacia* bushland, on rocky sites, in lowlands in dry bushland, bushed grassland

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 4: 90, t. 50, f. 2. 1804

(Seeds known for their constipating property and ingesting large amounts may lead to serious constipation. Bark used to treat intestinal infestations and syphilis; bark chewed and put on wounds as a bandage; slimy pounded bark applied locally for body itches. Roots sedative, antiseptic, for chest pains, insanity, colds and snakebite; roots infusion drunk to treat anemia, chest pains, snakebite, colds, diarrhea and infertility in women. Veterinary medicine, root decoction used for the extraction of the afterbirth in cattle. Magic, ritual, ceremonial; leaves used by medicine men in exorcizing spirits and used to produce smoke in ceremonies for sick cattle. Ritual sticks used in an earthquake-prevention ceremony.)

in English: bastard brandybush, bastard raisin bush, donkey berry, false brandybush, two-colour grewia, two-coloured grewia, white raisin

in India: bather, gargas, nikki-bekkar

in East Africa: mkone, mulawa, olsitete

in Kenya: arlilo, dabach, debhi, dowee, ekali, haroru, ilawa, kikalwa, lagrat-denai, lkarraiyo, mfukufuku, mikoche, mkone, mmara, mulawa, muraagwa, muragwa, murawa, ndomoko, ngalwa, olsiteti, powo, seteti, siitet, sitet, sitetet, sitetooik, siti, suriech

in Nigeria: mariken dutse (Hausa)

in Southern Africa: basterrosyntjebos (rosyntjebos = raisin bush), witosyntjije; ngiri (Tonga); umHlalampunzi, umHlabampunzi, umDliwampunzi, uSiphane (Zulu); os siteti (Masai)

in Tanzania: ebusheni, esegi, esitete, lagaang-aawak, lomo, mduwau, mfukufuku, mkole, mkole mweupe, mkole-ngoda, mkoma, mkomakoma, mkomalendi, mkone, mpelemehe, msesetya, mswere, mtafuta, mukoma, musuna-nu-kuu, nyamkole, olsiteti, osiminde, ositeti, serekuúk

**Grewia carpinifolia** Juss. (*Grewia carpinifolia* Roth, nom. illeg.; *Vinticina carpinifolia* (Juss.) Burret)

Tropical Africa. Scrambling shrub, branched, vine, yellow flowers

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 4: 91, t. 31, f. 1. 1804, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 245 (-246). 1821 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 715. 1935

(Leaves, fruits and roots anthelmintic, tonic oxytotic, used for female infertility.)

**Grewia damine** Gaertn.

India.

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 113. 1790

(Veterinary medicine, leaves ground with those of *Grewia villosa*, *Tephrosia purpurea* and *Vitex altissima* given in anthrax.)

in India: ulchara

**Grewia elastica** Royle

India.

See *Taxon* 28:403. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: beul, bihul, bijol gach, bor-khentri, borkhentor, dhamman, dhanvanah, dieng sohangrithat, dieng thabalieh, khengkhriwabik, phalsa, pheruman, sial-phosra

**Grewia erythraea** Schweinf.

Sudan.

See *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Österreich* 18: 671. 1868

(Wood decoction to relieve cough.)

in Pakistan: catarch, gangi

**Grewia falcistipula** K. Schum.

South Africa. Shrub, orange fruits, raw ripe fruits eaten

See *Kun. Sambesi-Exp.* 296. 1903

(Root decoction drunk as an oral contraceptive.)

**Grewia flava** DC. (*Grewia cana* Sond.; *Grewia hermannioides* Harv.)

South Africa.

See *Cat. Pl. Horti Monsp.* 113. 1813

(Emetic.)

in English: brandy bush, raisin bush, velvet raisin, wild currant, wild raisin

in Southern Africa: bessiebos, brandewynbessie, fluweelrosyntjije, kefferbessie, rosyntjebos, wilderosyntjije,

wilderrosyntjebos; umHlwampunzi, umHlalampunzi (Zulu); moretlhwa (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); murapfa, muredwa (Venda); morezwa (Kalanga: Northern Botswana); omuvapu, omundjendjere (Herero: Central South West Africa); oub (Nama: Southern South West Africa)

***Grewia forbesii*** Harv. ex Mast. (*Grewia faucherei* Danguy; *Grewia platyclada* K. Schum.)

Tropical Africa. Lianescent shrub or tree, scandent, flowers yellow, edible fruit

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 1: 250. 1868

(Root decoction drunk for lumbago, convulsions and stiffness in the neck. Leaves for fevers and diabetes, to bathe in epilepsy and convulsions.)

in Tanzania: mhongodeka, mkongo deka, mkongodeka, mkongodelea, msokote, munarungombe, musuma

***Grewia helicterifolia*** Wall. ex G. Don (*Grewia hirsuta* Vahl var. *helicterifolia* (Wall. ex G. Don) Haines)

India.

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 548. 1831 and *Forest Fl. Chota Nagpur* 196. 1910

(Used in Ayurveda. Fruits extract mixed with water taken during dysentery.)

in India: bijol-goch, kukuraru, kukurbicha, nagabala, seta andir

***Grewia heterotricha*** Mast. (*Grewia heterotricha* Burret)

India.

See *The Flora of British India* 1: 385. 1874 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 51: 342. 1914

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: atipala, cakkarapantaceti, cakkarapantam, ciru-tutti, kaadu jaane, kaaluvaame, kadujane, kalaitavam, kalaitavattutti, kalavame, kalluami, motadhamni, talini, talinittutti, tampuli, tampulitutti

***Grewia hirsuta*** Vahl (*Grewia hirsuta* Sm.; *Grewia hirsuta* Wall.; *Grewia hirsuta* (Korth.) Kochummen; *Grewia hirsuta* Roxb.; *Grewia pilosa* Roxb.)

India. Shrub or small arching treelet, softly hairy leaves nearly sessile, ripe fruits eaten by the children

See *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) i. 84. 1790, *Hort. Bengal.* 93. 1814, *Numer. List* [Wallich] p. 237, n. 1090 C. 1829 and *Taxon* 29: 355–357. 1980, *Journal of Tree Sciences* 1: 88–97. 1982, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3-vi): 143–144. 1984

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Terminal twig crushed and the extract given to treat stomachache. Leaf paste applied on boils. Juice of fruits given to treat indigestion. Tonic, roots

paste a remedy for cuts, boils and wounds; whole plant of *Selaginella bryopteris* made into a paste mixed with roots of *Grewia hirsuta* and *Hemidesmus indicus* and taken for gonorrhoea; root powder with milk in heart diseases and asthma; root decoction, mixed with black pepper and sugar, given in the treatment of venereal diseases, gonorrhoea; roots ground with turmeric and the juice given to cure stomachache and dysentery; root crushed with water and the extract given for dysentery and gastrointestinal complaints. Veterinary medicine, dried root powder to treat bone fractures.)

in India: bidaracheepuru, bidarachipuru, bidaracipuru, bidurcheepuru, bontur chettu, budda, chikku dippe, chikkudippe, chikkudippe, chilijana, chimachipuru, chipri, chipuru, chitijana, chittajana, chitti jana, chittijaan, cikkudippe, cipuru, ciri jana, cittijana, dadachelu, eejeegida, gandaudippe, gangarasi, govli, gudasarkara, gudsakri, gursakari, gursakri, gurusikri, hukta-pata, huktapata, jaana, javelica, jibilika, jibilike, kaduru pandlu, kakarolim, kakarundah, kalle, kalunnu, kucho-padia, kukka budda alam, kukurbicha, kukurkoli, muvalaku, muvalcu, muvvalasu, nagabala, navri, phrongli, sepuru chettu, sitachabeni, sithachabeni, soh synting, tadiki, tavadu, tavidu, tavuttai, tella jana, tellajana, thellajaana, udipe, zyani

***Grewia microcarpa*** K. Schum.

Tanzania. Shrub or small tree, lianescent, yellow purple flowers

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 2: 190. 1898

(Stem bark soaked in cold water and the infusion drunk to remedy indigestion.)

in Tanzania: mkandekande, mkole, mlawa, mtabwe

***Grewia mollis*** Juss. (*Grewia mollis* Juss. var. *petitiana* (A. Rich.) Burret; *Grewia petitiana* A. Rich.; *Grewia pubescens* P. Beauv.; *Grewia velutina* A. Rich., non (Forsk.) Vahl; *Grewia venusta* Fresen.; *Grewia venusta* var. *angustifolia* K. Schum. ex T. Durand & H. Durand)

From Senegal to the Sudan and East Africa. A shrub or small tree, multi-stemmed, spreading hairy branches, thick and flaky bark deeply fissured, ripe sweet fruits eaten fresh, found in moist woodlands

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 4: 91. 1804 and *Taxon* 38: 523. 1989, *Taxon* 42: 696. 1993

(Stem bark and leaves wound dressing. Leaves infusion drunk to reduce gas in the stomach; leaves crushed, mixed with water and used as a shampoo against head lice. Veterinary medicine, leaves infusion used to treat constipation in domestic animals.)

in Nigeria: afoforo-igbo, evbare, ora-igbo

in Tanzania: ebusheni, esegi, lagagir-daata, lomo, mdagwata, mduwau, mkole, mkomakoma, mpelemehe, mukoma, musuna, ositeti, umushamgumu, x'waa

in Yoruba: afoforo igbo, amara fuye, eru atori, oora igbo

***Grewia multiflora*** Juss. (*Grewia didyma* Roxb.; *Grewia didyma* Roxb. ex G. Don; *Grewia disperma* Rottler ex Spreng.; *Grewia glabra* Mast.; *Grewia glabra* Blume; *Grewia jing-hongensis* Y.Y. Qian; *Grewia serrulata* DC.)

China, India. Tree or shrub, deciduous, slender branches, distichous leaves, whitish yellow flowers, lobed fruits, a good host for lac insect

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 4: 89, t. 47, f. 1. 1804, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 510. 1824, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 3: 115. 1825, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 579. 1825, *Gen. Hist.* 1: 549, descr. 1831, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 388, 393, in syn. sphalm. 1872–1897 and *Guihaia* 17(4): 297, f. 2. 1997

(Root extract taken for bone fracture, and fractured part bandaged with bamboo strips. Antidote to poisoning, emetic.)

in China: guang ye bian dan gan

in India: annakuti maram, kadupattanga, khad dhamani, singnam-laung-dak

***Grewia obtusifolia*** Eckl. & Zeyh.

India.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 53. 1834

(Flower and bark for skin diseases.)

in India: dhraman

***Grewia occidentalis*** L.f. (*Grewia chirindae* Baker f.; *Grewia microphylla* Weim.)

South Africa. Shrub, sprawling and climbing vine, spreading along ground when small, branching at base, flowers pale purple, petals light violet, anthers yellow, filaments violet

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964. 1753

(Used for impotency and barrenness.)

in English: assegai wood, bow-wood, buttonwood, cross-berry, four-corners, star-flower

in Southern Africa: assegaibos, booghout, knoppiehout, kruisbessie (kruis = cross), phylhout, rosyntjebos; iLalanyathi, umHlalanyathi, iManhlele, iKlolo (Zulu); umNqabaza, umVilani (= assegaibos of an army) (Xhosa); umSipane (Swazi); mokukutu, mogwana, motswetsweyane (Tswana: Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); mulembu (Venda); muSosobiana, muMaka (Shona)

***Grewia oppositifolia*** Roxb. & DC. (*Grewia oppositifolia* Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.)

India, Nepal, Himalaya. Tree, spreading crown, pale yellow flowers, sweet ripe fruits eaten, fodder for livestock

See *Hort. Bengal.* 42. 1814, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 509. 1824, *Prodr. Fl. Nep.* 227. 1825 and *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem*

9: 692. 1926, *J. Tree Sci.* 1: 88–97. 1982, *Bull. Medico-Ethnobot. Res.* 4: 14–28. 1983, *Himalaya Res. and Develop.* 3(2): 6–8. 1984, *Ethnobotany* 9: 112–116. 1997

(Root decoction used for cough; root paste applied on boils.)

in India: beul, beulang, bheku, bhekua, bhukul, bhekula, bhimal, bhiunal, bihul, biul, dhaman, dhamman, dhanvanah, sanna udupel, todana

***Grewia optiva*** J.R. Drumm. ex Burret (*Grewia oppositifolia* Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.; *Grewia oppositifolia* Roxb. & DC.; *Grewia optiva* (Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.) J.R. Drumm. ex Burret)

India, Nepal, Himalaya. Tree, spreading crown, pale yellow flowers, sweet ripe fruits eaten, fodder for livestock

See *Hort. Bengal.* 42. 1814, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 509. 1824, *Prodr. Fl. Nep.* 227. 1825 and *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 692. 1926, *Bull. Medico-Ethnobot. Res.* 4: 14–28. 1983, *Himalaya Res. and Develop.* 3(2): 6–8. 1984, *Ethnobotany* 9: 112–116. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves applied on eruptions. Crushed bark extract taken for indigestion and gastric problems, also used as lubricant during difficult childbirth. Fruits for fever. Veterinary medicine, bark paste as plaster and fresh bark as bandage on fracture of cattle. Ceremonial, rituals, religious ceremonies, branches used for worship.)

in India: beul, beulang, bheku, bhekua, bhukul, bhekula, bhimal, bhiunal, bihul, biul, dhaman, dhamman, dhanvanah, todana

in Nepal: makakosi, pankath, phusre, sweto phorsa

***Grewia paniculata*** Roxb. ex DC. (*Grewia paniculata* Roxb., nom. inval., nom. nud.)

SE Asia.

See *Hort. Bengal.* [93]. 1814, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 510. 1824, *Fl. Ind.* (Roxburgh) 2: 591. 1832 and *Bot. Hist. Hortus Malabaricus* 102. 1980

(Leaves decoction in fever following childbirth; leaves infusion as a lotion for fever; poultice of pounded leaves for itch. Roots for cough and cold.)

in Malaya: ara dani, chenderai, chenerah, chenerai, chenirai, chinerai, jenerai

***Grewia picta*** Baill. var. *picta* (*Chadara tenax* Forssk.; *Grewia asiatica* var. *celtidifolia* (Juss.) L.F. Gagnep.; *Grewia betulaeifolia* Baill.; *Grewia betulifolia* Baill.; *Grewia boehmeriifolia* Kaneh. & Sasaki; *Grewia bracteata* Baker; *Grewia celtidifolia* Juss.; *Grewia celtidifolia* var. *eriocarpa* (Juss.) Hsu & R. Zhuge; *Grewia comorensis* Bojer; *Grewia comorensis* Baill.; *Grewia eriocarpa* Juss.; *Grewia lantsangensis* Hu; *Grewia orientalis* L.; *Grewia pamanziana* R. Vig.; *Grewia populifolia* Vahl; *Grewia rupestris* Dinter & Schinz; *Grewia simaoensis* Y.Y. Qian; *Grewia tenax* (Forssk.) Fiori; *Grewia yunnanensis* Hung T. Chang)



India. Small tree, spreading crown, white petals

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 105. 1775, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 1: 33. 1790, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 4: 93. 1804, *Procès-Verbaux Société Histoire Naturelle de l'Île Maurice* 1842–1845: 30. 1846, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 548, 557–558. 1886, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 25: 300–301. 1889 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier, sér. 2, viii*: 702. 1908, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 1: 537. 1911, *Agricultura Coloniale* 5: Suppl. 23. 1912, *Revue Générale de Botanique* 29: 196. 1917, *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan* 18: 332. 1928, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 10: 314. 1940, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 20(2): 176. 1982, *Botanical Journal of South China* 2: 19. 1993, *Guihaia* 17(4): 295, f. 1. 1997

(Veterinary medicine, leaves ground with those of *Byttneria herbacea* Roxb. given in impaction.)

in China: mao guo bian dan gan, pu ye bian dan gan

in India: gandu gandhara

***Grewia platyclada*** K. Schum.

Tropical Africa. A shrub or small rounded tree, woody climber, strong, looping angular stems, young branchlets and shoots covered with soft brown hairs, bright orange-yellow star-like flowers beside leaves, shiny edible berries, plant used for fodder, found in degraded bushland, lowland forest, edges and clearings

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xxviii. 430. 1899

(Roots used to treat menstrual problems, stomach problems during pregnancy and other disorders in women.)

in Tanzania: firaakwi, iperemesu, khoa, lomo-peh, lunkukuma, mbajua, mkole, mpelemehe, mpelemense, mpelemese, mpelemesu, olmangulai-oloingoni, olmangulai-oloing'oni, uduboguta, x'waa

***Grewia rhamnifolia*** Roth (*Grewia rhamnifolia* Burret)

India, Sri Lanka. Small tree

See *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 244. 1821 and *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 9(88): 698 (-699). 1926

(Used in Sidha. Paste of crushed leaves applied on wounds and cuts.)

in India: panripputukkan, udambaamaram

***Grewia rothii*** DC.

India.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 509. 1824

(Root extract with water applied for gonorrhoea.)

in India: angolam, chipuru, gunnangi, jaana, jibilika chettu, karijaana, kolupu, manchipuru, muvanchi, peddachipuru, putiki, shirinjaana, siriana, thadika chuvva

***Grewia salutaris*** Span.

Indonesia. Tree

See *Linnaea* 15: 176. 1841

(Bark grated and applied for contusions, or a decoction taken.)

in Indonesia: pasolder

***Grewia sapida*** Roxb. ex DC. (*Grewia sapida* Roxb.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 42. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 512. 1824

(Root paste applied on boils; root extract for gastrointestinal complaints.)

in India: bansuli, bistu

***Grewia sclerophylla*** Roxb. ex G. Don

India.

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 550. 1831

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: alakupican, bankajana, garbheli, gurhheli, kattukkadali, khatkhathi, pharsia, phrsia, punaimati, punaippitukkan, punaippitukku

***Grewia similis*** K. Schum. (*Grewia chlorophila* K. Schum.; *Grewia coerulea* K. Schum.; *Grewia mbuluensis* Exell)

East Africa. Shrub or small tree, straggling, often a climber, young shoots hairy, woody knobs on the old stems, mauve pinkish or striking purple-blue flowers, fleshy orange-red berries, ripe sweet fruits eaten raw, in grassland, evergreen bushland, dry evergreen mountain forest and forest edges, moist areas

(Sticky substance under the bark used in the treatment of sores. Bark pounded and the powder used to treat wounds, sores and snakebite. Seeds known for their constipating property and ingesting large amounts may lead to serious constipation.)

in East Africa: mkole, mutuva, ol-neligwat

in Kenya: mutheregendi, mutheregendu, mutuva wa kiima, oyirri, theregendu

in Tanzania: eirii, furudou, kisesetya, mbudu, mgombaryandi, mkole, mkole mweupe, mkomabubu, mlela, mnangu, mpelemehe, mseseza, mtafuta, mukhantokhanto, mukuma, ndagwasa, nyakisesetya, nyamkole, olmkoma, sajadi, saski, tsampure, umukoma

***Grewia subaequalis*** Baill. (*Grewia discolor* Fresen.; *Grewia penninervis* Boivin ex Baill.)

India, Madagascar. Shrub

See *Museum Senckenbergianum* 2: 159. 1837, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 544, 551–552. 1885, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 25: 300. 1889

(Root for rheumatism and gastrointestinal complaints.)

in Madagascar: sely malay

***Grewia subinaequalis*** DC. (*Grewia subinaequalis* Wall.)

India.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 511. 1824, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1087 et p. 237. 1829

(Root for gastrointestinal complaints.)

in India: buttiyudippe, dhamin, jaana, jana, jangolat, nal-lajaana, nallajana, palisa, parusha, peddajaana, phaalasaa, phalsa, phalsi, phutiki, putiki, shukri, tadachi, tadasala

***Grewia tembensis*** Fresen.

Kenya. Shrub, multi-stemmed, straggling, long weak young stems, flower white to pink, fruits orange or bright red, sweet fruits can be chewed and swallowed whole, good fodder plant, found in bushland, often riverine

See *Museum Senckenbergianum* 2: 158. 1837

(Seeds known for their constipating property and ingesting large amounts may lead to serious constipation; whole fruit together with seeds may be eaten but large amounts may cause constipation. Drink hor decoction for coughs.)

in Kenya: chesarebut, damich-arab, deka, deka-dubra, demag, dhamag, dook-gudhan, dumag, egomo, emaleker, emaleger, emalokere, hashanli, iri, irri, kituva, Ikogom, Ikogomi, mkone, mmbogha, mulahanyo, mured-bonati, muruba, mwemba, nduva, ogumdi, oirri, oyiri

***Grewia tenax*** (Forssk.) Fiori (*Chadara betulaeifolia* Juss.; *Chadara erythraea* Schweinf.; *Chadara tenax* Forssk.; *Grewia asiatica* var. *celtidifolia* (Juss.) L.F. Gagnep.; *Grewia betulaeifolia* Juss.; *Grewia betulifolia* Baill.; *Grewia betulifolia* Schinz, nom. illeg.; *Grewia betulifolia* Juss.; *Grewia celtidifolia* Juss.; *Grewia celtidifolia* var. *eriocarpa* (Juss.) Hsu & R. Zhuge; *Grewia eriocarpa* Juss.; *Grewia populifolia* Vahl; *Grewia rupestris* Dinter & Schinz; *Grewia tenax* var. *betulifolia* (Juss.) Maire; *Grewia tenax* var. *capillipes* Lanza; *Grewia tenax* var. *glechomifolia* Chiov.; *Grewia tenax* var. *ribesifolia* Fiori)

East Africa. Shrub, straggling, many-branched, multi-stemmed, solitary white flowers, orange-red fruits can be chewed and swallowed whole, ripe and unripe fruit eaten raw, found in dry *Acacia* bushland, bushed grassland, a highly variable species commonly grazed by camels, goats and sheep

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 105. 1775, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 1: 33. 1790, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 4: 92–93. 1804, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 548. 1886, *Journal of the Linnean*

*Society, Botany* 25: 300–301. 1889 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* II, 8: 700. 1908, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 1: 537. 1911, *Agricoltura Coloniale* 5: Suppl. 23. 1912, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berl.* 9: 689. 1926, *Stud. Fl. Egypt* 234. 1956, *Fl. Delhi* 87. 1963, *Botanical Journal of South China* 2: 19. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Wood decoction a remedy against cough. Sticky substance under the bark used as an insect repellent. For snakebite, root decoction drunk; roots mixed with those of *Diospyros scabra*, boiled and used to treat tuberculosis; roots boiled in milk and given to children as a tonic; roots for bone fracture. Seeds known for their constipating property and ingesting large amounts may lead to serious severe constipation.)

in Kenya: amasha, d'eeke, damich, damiek, damis, deeka, deeka-diima, deeka-imimo, deka, domook, domook derle, egomo, eirri-narok, emalokere, eng'omo, haroru korma, ilkogomi, irgegud, iri, irri, kamasha, lkarayoi, lkogomi, lngongomi loitipai, lpuusani, mared, mkone-kilaa, mulahanyo, murie, muryo, nashimleh, oirri, oyirri, sarkam, taran, taronwet, toronwo

in China: mao guo bian dan gan, pu ye bian dan gan

in India: accu, catusphata, gangan, gangaran, gangeru, gangeruki, gangerun, gangeti, gangi, gangir, gangri, gundu kadeera, gundukadeera, gundukadira, jana, kadadari, kaladari, kaladi, kanduru, kankeran, kattedolupu, katustikta, madhuramla, mahapatra, mahaphala, mahasakha, mahodaya, nagabala

in Tibet: na ga ba la, na-ga-ba-la

***Grewia tiliaefolia*** Vahl (*Grewia tiliifolia* Vahl, nom. illeg.; *Grewia tiliifolia* A. Rich.)

India. Tree, deciduous, bark light brown, yellow flowers in axillary cymes, bilobed globose drupes, young leaves eaten, ripe fruits eaten, in moist deciduous forests

See *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) 1: 35. 1790 and *Journal of Tree Sciences* 1: 88–97. 1982, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 308–320. 1990

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Stem in dysentery. Bark paste given in dysentery, diarrhea; pounded bark in water given to women in delayed childbirth; bark paste applied on boils, and also on forehead to cure headache. Paste made of stem bark of *Grewia tiliaefolia* and *Helicteres isora* together with tuber of *Amorphophallus paeoniifolius* applied for bonesetting.)

in India: baddi bodda, balmuri, batala, batale, belakka, bhut-thade, boothaaale, butale, butali, buttale, buttele, cachadicha, catacci, cataicci-p-pattai, chadache, chadachi, chadack, chadicca, charachi, chatacci, daaman, daamani, dadasal, dadasal, daddasal, dadsaala, dadsal, dadsalu, daman, damni, dhaaman, dhadsal, dhaman, dhamani, dhamin, dhamni, dhanurvriksha, dhanurvrsah, dhanvana, dhanvanah, dhanvanga, dhanvanavrsam, dharmana, dharwana, dhavanga, dhawana, erratada, errathada, ettatada, ganguti, inupatada, jaana, jana, jani, jhujhana, kada, kanapadi, karavarani,

karkarani, karvini, kavini, kehla, kendalasu, kitacari, kitacari-ceti, mahabala, nacudu, nulijaana, nulijana, pai-paroea, pedda jaana, pedda jana, peddatena, phaisa, pharsa, pichhilaka, pichhilatvaka, raktakusuma, rodgi, rujasaha, ruksha, sadachi, sadachu, satachi, swaduphala, tada, tada chettu, tadacali, tadagana, tadajana, tadasal, tadasali, tadasalu, tadashalu, tadda, taddasu, tanuvakam, tara, tarra, tarumanam, tata, tatalacal, tatalacaltatrumanam, tatalacci, tedasi, thada, thadachettu, thadachi, thadajana, thadas, thadasal, thadasalu, thadasu, thadathi, thadda, thadiccha, thadicha, thadsal, thana, tharaa, tharra, thathsaaale, udupai, una, unal, unnam, unnu, unu, unum, vatelai unnu, wada, yerratada

***Grewia vestita*** Wall. (*Grewia asiatica* var. *vestita* (Wall. ex Brandis) Mast.; *Grewia vestita* Wall. ex Brandis)

India, Himalaya.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1105. 1829, *The forest flora of North-West and Central India* 40. 1874 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 219–228. 1988

(Fresh bark juice used for gonorrhoea and urinary disorders.)

***Grewia villosa*** Willd. (*Balmeda corylifolia* Nocca; *Balmeda corylifolia* Scannagatta; *Grewia chaunothamnus* K. Schum.; *Grewia corylifolia* A. Rich.; *Grewia echinulata* Delile; *Grewia villosa* Heyne ex Roth; *Grewia villosa* var. *glabrior* K. Schum.)

Tropical Africa, Sudan, Eritrea, Kenya. A deciduous shrub, young parts covered with pale silky hairs, small clusters of pink flowers turning yellow with age, red-brown fruits soft and hairy, hard seeds, sweet pulp of the ripe fruit eaten raw, fodder for camel, sheep, goat and cattle, found in dry bushland and thickets

See *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 4: 205. 1803, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 248. 1821 and *Notizbl. Königl. Bot. Gart. Berlin* 3: 103. 1901

(Roots used to treat body pains; roots boiled in soup to fortify mothers after childbirth; root decoction with milk used as child's tonic; roots pounded, water added and used for diarrhoea and gastrointestinal complaints; roots boiled in soup used for stomachache, gastrointestinal complaints, diarrhoea. Boiled plant extract used for aching bones. Medicine for wounds, apply powdered or chewed bark; fresh bark juice used in gonorrhoea. Veterinary medicine, leaves ground with those of *Grewia damine*, *Tephrosia purpurea* and *Vitex altissima* given in anthrax.)

in English: mallow raisin, round-leaf grewia

in India: baliogangarin, banta, banta, butti-aaragale, buttigaragale, cemula, chenula, chenulu, cemula, chenula, dhoban, dhohan, gangeti, garakele, gawal kopra, gorakele, inzarra, inzarra pusht wanne, jalidar, jalidar kaskusri, kharmati, kullai, lankas, luskanu jhad, pade khado, pastuwanne, sannaudapagarukale, sannudippe, sannudippegarakele, tamthar, tarse kotap, thamther

in Kenya: barbar, buruudo, emankulai, epokoo, epong'ae, epongae, ilmankula, lpopoi, lpupo, lpupoi, makow, mbu, mokoghio, mokuwo, mokuwo, moorodah, mshashote, mubuu, mukorobosho, muvu, obhoob, ogomdi, olmankulai, shoshoti

in Southern Africa: malvarosyntjie; iKlolo, iKholo (Zulu); murapfa (Venda)

in S. Rhodesia: uBusbanga, umLekule

in Tanzania: amu, emangulai, emankulai, ilmankula, lomo, mkole, mkorobosho, motoo, mumpembe, olmangulai, olmankulai

in W. Africa: nogonogobilen

## Grias L. Lecythidaceae

Latin *grias*, *adis* used by Pseudo Apuleius Barbarus (*Herbarium* 50) for a plant growing in Basilicata, Italy; Greek *grao* 'to eat, gnaw', referring to the edible fruit, see *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1075. 1759 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(4/1): 229–249. 1941, *Fl. Neotrop.* 21: 1–270. 1979.

***Grias neuberthii*** J.F. Macbr. (*Grias foetidissima* Dugand; *Grias lorentensis* R. Knuth)

Peru.

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 35: 339. 1934, *Caldasia* 3: 31–32. 1941

(Toxic. Squeezed fruit for sinusitis, liver complaints.)

in English: anchovy pear

in Peru: membrillo, sacha mango, sacha manguar

***Grias peruviana*** Miers (*Grias grandifolia* Pilg.; *Grias maranonensis* R. Knuth; *Grias tessmannii* R. Knuth)

Peru.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(2): 301. 1874 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 142. 1924, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 35: 339–340. 1934

(For sinusitis, catarrh, antifungal, emetic, purgative.)

in English: sachamangua tree

in Peru: apai, mancoa, sacha mango, sacha mangua

## Griffonia Baill. Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaceae, Caesalpinioideae, Cercideae, Leguminosae)

See *Adansonia* 6: 188, t. 2. 1865, *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(2): 577, 602, 608. 1865 and *Agricultural and Forest Entomology* 5(4): 317–323. 2003, *Toxicology Letters* 150(1): 111–122. 2004.



**Griffonia physocarpa** Baill. (*Bandeiraea tenuiflora* Benth.)

Tropical Africa. Liana, shrub, woody vine, many-branched, fleshy calyx, smooth leathery stipitate inflated oblique-cylindrical pods, a black dye is obtained from the leaves

See *Adansonia* 6: 188, t. 2, f. 2–5. 1865, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 25(2): 307. 1865

(Leaves decoction drunk against stomach troubles, intestinal worms, venereal diseases, also a wash for children with fever. Macerated leaves taken as an aphrodisiac. Ash of leaves applied externally to treat bone fractures.)

**Griffonia simplicifolia** (M. Vahl ex DC.) Baill. (*Bandeiraea simplicifolia* (M. Vahl ex DC.) Benth.; *Bandeiraea simplicifolia* Benth.; *Schotia simplicifolia* M. Vahl ex DC.)

Tropical Africa. Liana, tree or shrub, woody climber, papery leaves, balloon-shaped oblique-cylindrical leathery fruits

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 508. 1825, *Adansonia* 6: 197. 1866, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 25(2): 306, in nota. 1865 and *Alternative Medicine Review* 3(4): 271–280. 1998, *Medicinal Plant Conservation* 6: 23–24. 2000

(Whole plant aphrodisiac, purgative, astringent, stomachic, emetic. Seeds antidepressant, carminative, analgesic, aphrodisiac, insecticidal, antibiotic, for kidney ailments, used to treat mood disorders, depression, insomnia, anxiety, diarrhea, vomiting and stomachache, fibromyalgia, headaches and chronic headaches, eating disorders, to reduce food intake and body weight; high content in 5-hydroxy-tryptophan (5-HTP) particularly in the seed. Leaf decoction used as an emetic, aphrodisiac, cough medicine. Pulped bark applied to syphilitic sores.)

**Griffonia speciosa** (Welw. ex Benth.) Taub. (*Bandeiraea speciosa* Welw. ex Benth.; *Griffonia speciosa* Taub.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 25(2): 306, t. 40. 1865, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. 3 (1892) 147. 1892

(Aerial parts decoction drunk against stomach troubles, intestinal worms, venereal diseases. Young leaves eaten as an aphrodisiac. Ash of leaves applied externally to treat bone fractures.)

**Griffonia tessmannii** (De Wild.) Compere (*Bandeiraea tessmannii* De Wild.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 32: 203. 1962

(Leaves decoction drunk against stomach troubles, intestinal worms, venereal diseases, also a wash for children with fever. Macerated young leaves taken as an aphrodisiac. Ash of leaves applied externally to treat bone fractures.)

**Grimmeodendron Urb. Euphorbiaceae**

See *Symbolae Antillanae* seu *Fundamenta Florae Indiae Occidentalis* 5: 397. 1908.

**Grimmeodendron jamaicense** Urban

West Indies.

See *Symb. Antill.* 5: 399. 1908

(Skin irritant, dangerous for the eyes.)

**Grindelia Willd. Asteraceae**

For the German botanist David Hieronymus Grindel, 1777–1836, apothecary, physician, author of *Fasslich dargestellte Anleitung zur Pflanzenkenntniss*. Riga 1804, *Russisches Jahrbuch der Pharmacie*, herausgegeben von D.H.G. Riga 1803 and *Handbuch der theoretischen Chemie zu akademischen Vorlesungen*. Dorpat 1808; see *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 1(4): 259–261. 1807, Georg Christian Wittstein (1810–1887), *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 402. Ansbach 1852.

**Grindelia camporum** Greene (*Grindelia camporum* Greene var. *camporum*; *Grindelia camporum* Greene var. *parviflora* Steyererm.; *Grindelia paludosa* Greene; *Grindelia procera* Greene; *Grindelia robusta* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc.* ser. 2, 7: 314. 1840, *Man. Bot. San Francisco* 172. 1894 and *Madroño* 2: 22. 1931, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 21: 534. 1934, *Novon* 2: 216. 1992, *Sida* 15: 539–546. 1993

(Antispasmodic, analgesic, stomachic, antiseptic, blood purifier, used for asthma, dermatitis, poison oak, boils and wounds.)

in English: Great Valley gumweed

**Grindelia decumbens** Greene (*Grindelia decumbens* Greene var. *subincisa* Steyererm.; *Grindelia decumbens* var. *subincisa* (Greene) Steyererm.; *Grindelia subincisa* Greene)

North America. Perennial

See *Pittonia* 3(15B): 102. 1896 and *Pittonia* 4(22C): 154–155. 1900, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 21(3): 503. 1934

(Infusion of plant used for stomachache.)

in English: reclined gumweed

**Grindelia hirsutula** Hook. & Arn. (*Grindelia acutifolia* Steyererm.; *Grindelia camporum* Greene; *Grindelia camporum* var. *bracteosa* (J.T. Howell) M.A. Lane; *Grindelia camporum* var. *davyi* (Jeps.) Steyererm.; *Grindelia camporum* var. *parviflora* Steyererm.; *Grindelia columbiana* (Piper) Rydb.; *Grindelia fastigiata* Greene; *Grindelia hallii* Steyererm.; *Grindelia hallii* Steyererm. ex Rothr.; *Grindelia hirsutula*

subsp. *rubricaulis* (DC.) D.D. Keck; *Grindelia hirsutula* var. *davyi* (Jeps.) M.A. Lane; *Grindelia hirsutula* var. *hallii* (Steyerm.) M.A. Lane; *Grindelia hirsutula* Hook. & Arn. var. *hallii* (Steyerm. ex Rothr.) M.A. Lane; *Grindelia hirsutula* var. *maritima* (Greene) M.A. Lane; *Grindelia humilis* Hook. & Arn.; *Grindelia inornata* Greene; *Grindelia inornata* var. *angusta* Steyerm.; *Grindelia integrifolia* var. *macrophylla* (Greene) Cronquist; *Grindelia latifolia* Kellogg; *Grindelia latifolia* subsp. *platyphylla* (Greene) D.D. Keck; *Grindelia macrophylla* Greene; *Grindelia maritima* (Greene) Steyerm.; *Grindelia nana* Nutt.; *Grindelia nana* subsp. *columbiana* Piper; *Grindelia nana* var. *altissima* Steyerm.; *Grindelia nana* var. *integerrima* (Rydb.) Steyerm.; *Grindelia nana* var. *integrifolia* Nutt.; *Grindelia paludosa* Greene; *Grindelia perennis* A. Nelson; *Grindelia procera* Greene; *Grindelia revoluta* Steyerm.; *Grindelia robusta* Nutt.; *Grindelia robusta* var. *bracteosa* (J.T. Howell) D.D. Keck; *Grindelia robusta* var. *davyi* Jeps.; *Grindelia robusta* var. *platyphylla* Greene; *Grindelia robusta* var. *rigida* A. Gray; *Grindelia rubricaulis* DC.; *Grindelia rubricaulis* var. *maritima* Greene; *Grindelia rubricaulis* var. *robusta* (Nutt.) Steyerm.; *Grindelia squarrosa* var. *integrifolia* (Nutt.) B. Boivin; *Grindelia squarrosa* var. *quasiperennis* Lunell; *Grindelia stricta* DC.; *Grindelia stricta* subsp. *blakei* (Steyerm.) D.D. Keck; *Grindelia stricta* subsp. *venulosa* (Jeps.) D.D. Keck; *Grindelia stricta* var. *angustifolia* (A. Gray) M.A. Lane; *Grindelia stricta* var. *macrophylla* (Greene) Steyerm.; *Grindelia stricta* var. *platyphylla* (Greene) M.A. Lane

North America. Perennial

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 147. 1833, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 314. 1840 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 21(1): 227. 1934, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Madroño* 29: 62, 274. 1982, *Amer. J. Bot.* 73: 297–303. 1986

(Plant or roots antispasmodic, emetic, expectorant, antiseptic, stomachic, blood tonic and purifier, used for asthma, cough, pneumonia, tuberculosis, severe stomachache, bladder trouble, swellings, venereal disease, smallpox and measles.)

in English: hairy gumweed, Hall's gumweed, Idaho gumweed, marsh gumplant, pointed gumweed, San Diego gumplant, San Francisco gumplant

***Grindelia squarrosa*** (Pursh) Dunal (*Donia squarrosa* Pursh; *Grindelia aphanactis* Rydb.; *Grindelia nuda* Alph. Wood; *Grindelia nuda* var. *aphanactis* (Rydb.) G.L. Nesom; *Grindelia serrulata* Rydb.; *Grindelia squarrosa* var. *nuda* (Alph. Wood) A. Gray; *Grindelia squarrosa* var. *serrulata* (Rydb.) Steyerm.)

North America. Perennial, biennial or annual, erect, branching, alternate oblong toothed glandular leaves, strong-smelling substance, flower heads have pale yellow ray flowers, pointed sticky bracts

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 559. 1814[1813], *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 5: 50. 1819 and

*Taxon* 30: 515–516. 1981, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians* ... 81. 1991

(Infusion of stems and leaves antispasmodic, bitter, snakebite remedy, emetic, stomachic, drunk for asthma, colds, pneumonia, fever, whooping cough, tuberculosis. A decoction of the plant given to children as a remedy for colic. Insecticide. Poultice of flower applied to ant bites. Veterinary medicine, a wash for saddle galls and sores on horses' back, to relieve the irritation caused by poison ivy; sticky flowers rubbed on horses' sore hooves.)

in English: curly buffalo, curly-cup gum-weed, curlycup gumweed, curlytop gumweed, gum-plant, gum-weed, rosinweed, stick-head, sticky head, stickyheads, strong herb, tarweed

in North America: pezhe-wasek (Omaha-Ponca), bakskitits (Pawnee)

### **Griselinia Forst. & Forst.f. Cornaceae (Griselinaceae)**

After the Italian botanist Francesco Grisellini, 1717–1783, naturalist, his works include *Memorie Anedote spettanti alla vita e agli studii del ...filosofo ... Paolo Servita*. Losana 1760, *Nuova maniera di seminare e coltivare il Formento*. Venegia 1765 and *Socrate filosofo sapientissimo*. Venezia 1755; see Forster, Johann Reinhold (1729–1798), *Characteres generum plantarum* / quas in itinere ad insulas maris Australis, collegunt, descripserunt, delineant, annis 1772–1775. Joanne Reinoldus Forster ... et Georgius Forster. Londini: B. White, T. Cadell, & P. Elmsly, 1776, Forster, Georg (1754–1794), *Florulae Insularum Australium prodromus* 75. Gottingae, 1786, *Annals of Natural History* 3: 261. 1839, Raoul, Etienne Fiacre Louis (1815–1852), *Choix des plantes de la Nouvelle-Zélande*. Paris, Fortin, Mason et cie; [etc.] 1846 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 109. 1989, *Novon* 9(4): 550. 1999.

***Griselinia littoralis*** (Raoul) Raoul (*Griselinia littoralis* Raoul; *Pukateria littoralis* Raoul)

New Zealand.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 2: 120. 1844

(Used for constipation.)

in English: broadleaf

Maori name: kapuka, papauma

### **Gronovia L. Loasaceae**

Named after the Dutch botanist Johan Frederik (Jan Fredrik, Johannes Fridericus) Gronovius, 1686–1762, among his writings are *Flora orientalis*, sive recensio plantarum, quas botanicorum coryphaeus Leonhardus Rauwolfus, medicus

augustanus, annis 1573–1575 in Syria, Arabia, Mesopotamia, Babylonia, Assyria, Armenia et Judaea crescentes observavit et collegit ... Lugduni Batavorum [Leiden] 1755, *Disputatio medico-botanica inauguralis, camphorae historiam exhibens*. [Leyden 1715], *Flora virginica* exhibens plantas quas ... Johannes Clayton in Virginia observavit atque collegit. Leiden 1739–1743 and *Index supellectilis lapideae* quam collegit J.F.G. Lugduni Batavorum 1740. See Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800, William Darlington, *Memorials of John Bartram and Humphry Marshall*. Philadelphia 1849 and J.D. Milner, *Catalogue of Portraits of Botanists Exhibited in the Museums of the Royal Botanic Gardens*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, London 1906, Ernest Earnest, *John and William Bartram, Botanists and Explorers 1699–1777, 1739–1823*. Philadelphia 1940, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 175. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 90. 1965, Edmund Berkeley and Dorothy Smith Berkeley, *Dr. Alexander Garden of Charles Town*. 376. University of North Carolina Press [1969], Joseph Ewan, ed., *A Short History of Botany in the United States*. New York and London 1969, Frans A. Stafleu, *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans*. The spreading of their ideas in systematic botany, 1735–1789. Utrecht 1971, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 117–118. Palermo 1988, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993, *Fl. Veracruz* 110: 1–27. 1999, *Am. J. Bot.* 88(2): 326–336. 2001.

**Gronovia scandens** L. (*Gronovia humboldtiana* Schult.; *Gronovia jacquiniana* Roem.)

Mexico, Panama. Slender herbaceous vine, broadly cordate alternate lobed leaves

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 202. 1753, Jacquin, Nicolaus (Nicolaas) Joseph von (1727–1817), *Collectanea ad Botanicam, Chemiam, et Historiam naturalem spectantia* [cum supplemento] Vindobonæ, 1786–1796, *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: 492. 1819, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 2: 108. 1846 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 51. 1993

(Whole plant covered with barbed stinging hairs.)

in South America: chichicaste, Juan caliente, pega pega, pica pica

in Venezuela: pega pega de bejuco

### Grusonia F. Rchb. ex Britton & Rose Cactaceae

Named for the German privy councillor Hermann Gruson, 1821–1895, a friend and lover of cacti; see *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 3: 289, 302. 1856, *Monatsschr. Kakteenk.* 4: 110. 1894, *Monatsschrift für Kakteenkunde* 6: 177. 1896 and *The Cactaceae*; descriptions and illustrations of plants of the

cactus family (Britton & Rose) 1: 215. 1919, *Kaktus-ABC* [Backeb. & Knuth] 114, 410. 1936, *Cactáceas y Suculentas Mexicanas* 17(4): 118. 1972, Gordon Douglas Rowley, *A History of Succulent Plants*. 1997, *Studies in Opuntioideae (Cactac.) (Succ. Pl. Res., 6)* 48. 2002, *Tephrocactus Study Group* 12(3): 42–43. 2006.

**Grusonia reflexispina** (Wiggins & Rollins) E.F. Anderson (*Corynopuntia reflexispina* (Wiggins & Rollins) Backeb.; *Opuntia reflexispina* Wiggins & Rollins)

North America.

See *Monatsschrift für Kakteenkunde* 6: 177. 1896 and *Contributions from the Dudley Herbarium* 3(8): 275–277, t. 59, f. 1–2. 1943, *Die Cactaceae* (Backeberg) 1: 365. 1958, *Cactus and Succulent Journal* (Los Angeles) 71(6): 324–325. 1999

(Roots cooked in ashes and eaten as a cure for diarrhea.)

### Guadua Kunth Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the vernacular name, sometimes in *Bambusa*, type *Guadua angustifolia* Kunth, see *Genera Plantarum* 1: 236. 1789, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 2: 245. 1799, *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts* 95: 150. 1822, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 253. 1822, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(2): 95. 1887 and *Österreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 53: 194. 1903, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(2): 38–331. 1955, *Taxon* 6(7): 203. 1957, Leonardo Tascón, *Diccionario de provincialismos y barbarismos del Valle del Cauca y quechuismos usados en Colombia*. Biblioteca de la Universidad del Valle, 7, Cali, Editorial Norma 1961, Arturo Pazos, *Glosario de quechuismos colombianos*. 2a. ed., Pasto, Imprenta del Departamento, Secretaria de Educación Pública, Departamento de Extensión Cultural 1966, *Flora Ilustrada Catarinense* 1(Gram.-Supl.): 1–78. 1967, *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 9: 1–148. 1973, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 15–47. 1981, *Fl. Guianas Series A: Phanerogams* 233–243. 1990, *Novon* 1(1): 21–26, 27–32. 1991, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 11: 323–331. 1991, *Systematic Botany* 16(4): 630–638. 1991, *Cuscatlania* 1(6): 1–29. 1991, *Novon* 2(2): 81–110. 1992, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 79(4): 737–769. 1992, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 194–196. 1994, *Conservation Biology* 11(6): 1339–1353. Dec 1997, Emmet J. Judziewicz et al., *American Bamboos*. 239–247. 1999, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 39: 58–62. 2000, *Novon* 12(1): 64–76. 2002, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 138(1): 45–55. Jan 2002, *Conservation Biology* 17(4): 1106–1117. Aug 2003, *Journal of Biogeography* 31(5): 773–786. May 2004.

**Guadua angustifolia** Kunth (*Arundarbor guadua* (Bonpl.) Kuntze; *Bambos aculeata* (Rupr. ex E. Fourn.) Hitchc.; *Bambusa aculeata* (Rupr. ex E. Fourn.) Hitchc.; *Bambusa guadua* Bonpl.; *Bambusa guadua* subsp. *guadua*; *Guadua*



*aculeata* Rupr. ex E. Fourn.; *Guadua aculeata* var. *liebmanniana* E.G. Camus; *Guadua angustifolia* var. *bicolor* Londoño; *Guadua inermis* Rupr. ex E. Fourn.; *Guadua intermedia* Rupr. ex E. Fourn.; *Nastus guadua* (Bonpl.) Spreng.) (for Frederik Michael Liebmann, 1813–1856)

Ecuador, Venezuela, Colombia, Paraguay. Erect, arching, large, tall, woody, stout, giant, hollow, grows very quickly, forming groves and extensive thickets, armed at the base, lower branches strongly thorny with long straight thorns, branched above, rhizomes pachymorph, culm internodes sometimes filled with water, short internodes with broad white band, culm sheaths covered with brown hairs, foliage leaf blades sparsely hairy on both surfaces, ciliolate margins on the foliage leaf sheath, inflorescences axillary, straight or slightly curved pseudospikelets, lemmas with smooth papery margins, paleas with glabrous enfolded margins, glabrous and hispid fusiform ovary, self-reproducing, high quality timber, excellent building material, ideal for seismic-resistant constructions, rot and insect resistant, drinkable water from the nodes of the stems, found along rivers and streams, forest edge on river banks, alluvial soils

See *Plantae Aequinoctiales* 1: 68, t. 20. 1808, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 253. 1822, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 2: 113. 1825, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(3B): 161–242, t. 44–58. 1880, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 129–130. 1886, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 761. 1891 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 17(3): 387. 1913, *Les Bambusées* 1: 112. 1913, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 26(4): 157, f. 1. 1918, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 24(8): 291–556. 1927, Fortunato L. Herrera, *Estudios sobre la flora del departamento del Cuzco*. Lima 1930, E. Yacovleff and F.L. Herrera, “El mundo vegetal de los antiguos peruanos.” *Revista del Museo Nacional*. 3: 241–322 and 4: 20–102. Lima 1934–1935, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(1/1): 96–261. 1936, John Howland Rowe, “Inca Culture.” In *Handbook of South American Indians*. Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 143, 2: 183–330. Washington 1946, *Revista de la Academia Colombiana de Ciencias Exactas, Físicas y Naturales* 65: 379. 1989, *Novon* 2: 41–47. 1992, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 79: 737–769. 1992, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 39: 36–52. 2000, X. Londoño et al., “Characterization of the anatomy of *Guadua angustifolia* (Poaceae: Bambusoideae) culms.” *The Journal of the American Bamboo Society* 16(1): 18–31. 2002, Marta Leonor Marulanda et al., “AFLP analysis of *Guadua angustifolia* (Poaceae: Bambusoideae) in Colombia with emphasis on the Coffee Region.” *The Journal of the American Bamboo Society* 16(1): 32–42. 2002, N.M. Riaño, “Plant growth and biomass distribution on *Guadua angustifolia* Kunth in relation to ageing in the Valle del Cauca – Colombia.” *The Journal of the American Bamboo Society* 16(1): 43–51. 2002

in Bolivia: guadua, tacuar-guasú, tacuara, tacuaruzú

in Colombia: guadua

in Ecuador: guadúa, guadua

in Peru: caña de Guayaquil, ipa

in Suriname: kamwata

***Guadua angustifolia* Kunth var. *angustifolia* (*Guadua angustifolia* Kunth subsp. *angustifolia*)**

South America.

See *Plantae Aequinoctiales* 1: 68, t. 20. 1808, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 253. 1822, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 2: 113. 1825, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(3B): 161–242, t. 44–58. 1880, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 129–130. 1886, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 761. 1891 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 17(3): 387. 1913, *Les Bambusées* 1: 112. 1913, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 39: 36–52. 2000

in English: bamboo

in Bolivia: tacuar-guasú, tacuara

in Colombia: guadua

in Ecuador: amisa, caña brava, caña de Guayaquil, caña guadúa, caña mansa, gadúa, guadúa

in Paraguay: tacuara

in Venezuela: guafa, guajua, juajua

## Guaiacum L. Zygophyllaceae

From the Spanish South American vernacular name, *guaiac* or *guayaco*, for *Guaiacum officinale* L., *lignum vitae*. See Niccolò Massa, *Liber de morbo gallico*. [Small 4to, second edition, one tract of the book is devoted to *Guaiacum*, or *lignum indicum*.] Venice 1532; Josephus Tectander, ed., *Morbi Gallici curandi ratio ... a variis ... medicis conscripta*: nempe P.A. Matthaëolo, etc. [Included is the first work describing syphilis of the newborn by P.A. Mattioli; it contains a long section on guaiacum by the physician to Maximilian I, Nicholas Pol (ca. 1470–1532); Niccolò (Nicola) Massa (1489–1569) describes the neurological manifestations of syphilis, he speaks of Jamaican sarsaparilla; essays by Benedetto Vettori (1481–1561), Angelo Bolognini (fl. 1506–1517) and Juan Almenar appear in the present work.] Basel 1536. See *Species Plantarum* 1: 381–382. 1753 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 393–398. 1946, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 2365. 1961, Richard J. Durling, *A Catalogue of Sixteenth Century Printed Books in the National Library of Medicine*. 2991. 1967, *Taxon* 51(1): 203–204. 2002.

***Guaiacum coulteri* A. Gray**

Mexico.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 381–382. 1753, Gray, Asa (1810–1888), *Plantae Novae Thurberianae* 312. Cambridge, Mass., 1854

(A tea used for arthritis, dysentery, diarrhea, a good treatment for sore throats and bronchitis. Not for use during pregnancy, moderate toxicity.)

Common name: guayacan

**Guaiacum officinale** L. (*Guajacum officinale* L.)

West Indies. Trees, hairy flat petals, flat 2-winged fruit

See Sloane, Hans, Sir (1660–1753), *A voyage to the islands Madera, Barbados, Nieves, S. Christophers and Jamaica* t. 222, f. 3–6. London, 1707–1725, *Species Plantarum* 1: 381–382. 1753

(Poisonous wood and seeds. Resinous gum in rheumatism, syphilis, gout, tonsillitis.)

in English: lignum vitae

**Guaiacum sanctum** L. (*Guaiacum guatemalense* Planch. ex Rydb.)

West Indies. Trees, evergreen, opposite compound even-pinnate leaves, dark green shiny leaflets, glabrous spoon-shaped blue petals twisted at the base, long-stalked flowers, 5-lobed capsule, seed with red aril

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 382. 1753 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 393–398. 1946, *Bot. Commel.* 202. 1983

(Infusion to relieve back strain.)

Common name: lignum-vitae

### Guapira Aublet Nyctaginaceae

From a vernacular name, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 308, pl. 119. 1775, *Florae Fluminensis* 3: 139. 1829[1825] and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 174–192. 1946.

**Guapira discolor** (Spreng.) Little (*Guapira bracei* (Britton) Little; *Guapira discolor* (Spreng.) Lundell; *Guapira floridana* (Britton) Lundell; *Guapira globosa* (Small) Little; *Guapira longifolia* (Heimerl) Little; *Pisonia discolor* Spreng.; *Torrubia discolor* (Spreng.) Britton; *Torrubia longifolia* (Heimerl) Britton)

West Indies, Brazil. Small tree, dioecious, variable, unarmed, small alternate to opposite or subopposite leaves bluntly rounded, flowers in long-stalked racemes, smooth fleshy somewhat pear-shaped red fruit in short-stalked clusters

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 308, pl. 119. 1775, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 168. 1825 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(11): 613. 1904, *Phytologia* 17(5): 368. 1968, *Wrightia* 4(2): 80. 1968

(Leaves infusion for typhoid fever.)

in English: blolly, pigeon berry

### Guarea Allam. ex L. Meliaceae

From a Cuban/Antillan vernacular name; see *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 150. 1771 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 444–468. 1946, Maria Helena Farelli, *Plantas que curam e cortam feitiços*. Rio de Janeiro 1988, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 633. Stuttgart 1993, Pierre Fatumbi Verger, *Ewé: The Use of Plants in Yoruba Society*. São Paulo 1995, Celia Blanco, *Santeria Yoruba*. Caracas 1995.

**Guarea cedrata** (A. Chev.) Pellegr. (*Guarea alitipetiolata* De Wild.; *Guarea cedrata* Pellegr. ex A. Chev.; *Khaya cunahailata* De Wild.; *Trichilia cedrata* A. Chev.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, aromatic, gum exudation often present, seeds covered with bright orange aril

See *Les végétaux Utiles de l'Afrique Tropical Française* 5: 215. 1909, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 75: 480. 1928

(The wood dust may cause irritation to the skin. Stem bark for fevers and piles, leprosy; decoction taken to treat stomachache, food poisoning and gonorrhea, as a wash against kidney pain, bleeding after childbirth, rheumatism.)

in English: bosse, light bosse, Nigerian pearwood, pink African cedar, pink mahogany, scented guarea

in Central African Republic: injumbo

in Gabon: bosse

in Zaire: ngongongo, sakba

**Guarea glabra** Vahl (*Carapa trijuga* Willd. ex C. DC., nom. nud.; *Guarea bijuga* C. DC.; *Guarea brachystachya* Sesse & Mocino ex DC.; *Guarea brevianthera* C. DC.; *Guarea bullata* Radlk.; *Guarea chiapensis* S.F. Blake; *Guarea chiricana* Standl.; *Guarea cook-griggii* C. DC.; *Guarea donnell-smithii* C. DC.; *Guarea erythrocarpa* C. DC.; *Guarea excelsa* Kunth; *Guarea excelsa* subsp. *dubia* S.F. Blake; *Guarea filiformis* Ruiz ex C. DC.; *Guarea filiformis* var. *cinerascens* C. DC.; *Guarea filiformis* var. *pallida* C. DC.; *Guarea fulva* Triana & Planch.; *Guarea fulva* var. *mexicana* C. DC.; *Guarea glabrescens* (Hook. & Arn.) S.F. Blake; *Guarea glabrescens* S.F. Blake; *Guarea heterophylla* S.F. Blake; *Guarea humilis* Bertero ex DC.; *Guarea kegelii* Turcz.; *Guarea lherminieri* C. DC.; *Guarea luxii* C. DC.; *Guarea makrinii* S.F. Blake; *Guarea matudae* Lundell; *Guarea microcalyx* Harms; *Guarea microcarpa* C. DC.; *Guarea obtusata* S.F. Blake; *Guarea palmeri* Rose ex C. DC.; *Guarea parva* C. DC.; *Guarea pauciflora* Sessé & Moc.; *Guarea polyantha* S.F. Blake; *Guarea purpurea* C. DC.; *Guarea racemiformis* S.F. Blake; *Guarea ramiflora* Vent.; *Guarea rovirosae* C. DC.; *Guarea schomburgkii* C. DC.; *Guarea swartzii* C. DC.; *Guarea syringoides* C.H. Wright; *Guarea ternifoliola* C. DC.; *Guarea tonduzii* C. DC.; *Guarea tuerckheimii* C. DC.; *Guarea vahliana* A. Juss.; *Guarea virescens* C. DC.; *Sapindus glabrescens* Hook. & Arn.)

South America, West Indies.

See *Eclogae Americanae* 3: 8–9. 1807, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 624. 1824, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 7: 227. 1825, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 19: 240, 282. 1830, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 281. 1838, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 36(1): 589. 1863, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 1: 564, 566, 567. 1878, *Botanical Gazette* 19: 39. 1894, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 2: 571. 1894 and *Botanical Gazette* 33(4): 250. 1902, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 5(2): 192–193. 1905, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 5(5): 419–420. 1905, *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections* 68(6): 1–4. 1917, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 53: 57. 1918, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 4(8): 215. 1919, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 34: 116. 1921, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23: 559. 1923, *Lloydia* 2(2): 93–94. 1939, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, ser. 4, 57(7): 247–355. 2006, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 575–614. 2007

(Postpartum remedy, emetic, purgative.)

***Guarea guidonia*** (L.) Sleumer (*Guarea eggersii* C. DC.; *Guarea leticiana* Harms; *Guarea rusbyi* (Britton) Rusby; *Guarea rusbyi* Rusby; *Guarea trichilioides* L., nom. illeg.; *Samyda guidonia* L.; *Sycocarpus rusbyi* Britton)

Tropical America. Tree, inflorescences narrowly paniculate, petals white or cream, capsule valved

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 443. 1753, *Mant. Pl. Altera* 228. 1771, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 6: 17. 1896 and *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 10: 176. 1907, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 13: 505. 1937, *Taxon* 5(8): 194. 1956

(Bark boiled and the extract used for the treatment of thrush in babies and as a purgative and emetic.)

in English: alligator wood, bastard crabwood, West Indian redwood

in Tropical America: acajou, atapio, buck puke, buck vomit, karaba balli, latapi, latapi caspi, requia, requia colorada, trompillo

***Guarea laurentii*** De Wild. (*Trichilia guentheri* Harms; *Trichilia reygartii* De Wild.)

Central African Republic, Gabon. Tree, aromatic, latex in the bark, closely resembles *Guarea thompsonii*

See *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.* sér. 5, 2[3]: 263. 1908 [1907–1908 publ. Jul 1908], *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 13: 375. 1914, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 7: 230. 1917

(The bark is used as purgative.)

in Central African Republic: mbeka, mopokoto

***Guarea pubescens*** (Rich.) A. Juss. subsp. *pubescens*

South America. Small tree, calyx red or pink, petals cream or white, reddish purple capsule

See *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 108. 1792, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 19: 241. 1830

(Root and stem decoction emetic.)

***Guarea thompsonii*** Sprague & Hutch. (for the British plant collector Henry Nilus Thompson, d. 1938 Burma; see F.N. Hepper & Fiona Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa*. 79. 1971, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 679. London 1994)

Tropical Africa. Tree, white latex or gummy exudate, cedar-like smell, bright orange aril covering seeds

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1906: 245. 1906

(The wood dust may cause irritation to the skin and mucous membranes. Bark decoction applied to treat kidney pain, rheumatism and leprosy, to stop bleeding after childbirth; bark maceration drunk as a strong purgative.)

in English: Benin mahogany, black guarea, cedar, cedar mahogany, close-grained mahogany, dark bosse, scented mahogany, sweet cedar

in Cameroon: mbolon, mobeka, njombo

in Central African Republic: injumbo, mbenja, mo beka, mo'beke, mobeka

in Congo: diambi

in Gabon: bosse

in Ghana: bosi, busi, kwadwuma, mpaya, obobonekhui, obobonikiwi, sapele, teminini, teninino

in Ivory Coast: bossé, douamoro, koiguibe, metchibanaie, mutigbanaye, nuedezo

in Liberia: bo in dah, kaffi, mutibanaye, mutigbanaie, nvedzo

in Nigeria: obobonekhui, obobonekwi, obobonikiwi, ogun, sapele, sidu; ofe, ofe-olofun, ofuye (Yoruba); obobonekwi (nekwi = black) (Edo); ugbokpo (Igbo); borun, dirimo ako (Ijaw)

## Guatteria Ruiz & Pavón Annonaceae

For the Italian botanist Giovanni Battista Guatteri, 1743 (or 1739, Castelnuovo di Sotto, Reggio Emilia)–1793, professor of botany, founder of the new Botanical Garden of Parma and first Praefectus from 1770 to 1793; see *Florae Peruvianae, et Chilensis Prodromus* 85. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianae et Chilensis* 1: 145. 1798, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 5: 69. 1861 and Francesco Lanzoni, “Il fondatore dell’Orto Botanico di Parma, l’Abate Giambattista Guatteri.” in *Aurea Parma*. A. XI, fasc. 2. Parma 1927, “L’Orto Botanico e i suoi dirigenti dal 1600 ad



oggi.” in *Aurea Parma*. Nuova Serie, n. 68. Parma 1933, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 12: 108–109. 1934, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 12: 540–541. 1939, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 270–294. 1946, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* ed. 2. 17a II: 87. 1959, *Taxon* 39: 677. 1990, *Taxon* 42: 877. 1993, *Rodriguésia* 59(2): 401–406. 2008.

***Guatteria amplifolia*** Triana & Planch. (*Cananga ouregou* Aubl.; *Guatteria diospyroides* Baill.; *Guatteria diospyroides* subsp. *hondurensis* R.E. Fr.; *Guatteria inuncta* R.E. Fr.; *Guatteria ouregou* (Aubl.) Dunal; *Guatteria platypetala* R.E. Fr.; *Guatteria podocarpa* DC.; *Unona crassipetala* Dunal)

Panama, Honduras, Mexico.

See *Histoire des Plantes* 1: 607, t. 244. 1775, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 503. 1817, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 17: 35–36. 1862, *Adansonia* 8: 269. 1868 and *Acta Horti Bergiani* 12(3): 378–383, f. 11a-c, 12b-c. 1939, *Planta Med.* 59(2): 191. 1993, *Pharmazie*. 55(11): 867–868. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 78(2–3): 193–200. 2001, *Planta Med.* 69(7): 677–679. 2003

(Leishmanicidal, antimalarial, antiprotozoal. Alkaloids.)

***Guatteria australis*** A. St.-Hil. (*Guatteria parvifolia* R.E. Fr.)

Brazil.

See *Fl. Bras. Merid.* (A. St.-Hil.). 1: 37. 1825 and *Acta Horti Bergiani* 12(3): 314. 1939, *Acta Trop.* 92(3): 261–266. 2004

(Antiplasmodial, antimalarial.)

***Guatteria boliviana*** H.J.P. Winkl.

South America.

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 7: 242. 1909, *Phytochemistry*. 54(7): 709–716. 2000

(Stem bark antiparasitic, cytotoxic.)

***Guatteria duckeana*** R.E. Fr.

Colombia. Tree, green flowers

See *Acta Horti Bergiani* 12(3): 468. 1939

(Alkaloids.)

***Guatteria dumetorum*** R.E. Fr.

South America.

See *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 24(10): 12, t. 5. 1948, *Planta Med.* 72(3): 270–272. 2006

(Young leaves antileishmanial, leishmanicidal, alkaloids.)

***Guatteria dura*** R.E. Fr. (*Guatteria dura* R.E. Fr. & R.E. Fr.)

South America, Colombia.

See *Acta Horti Bergiani* 12: 499. 1934, *Ark. Bot.* ser. 2, 1: 334. 1950

(Bark antioxidant and antimicrobial. Plant used for making curare.)

***Guatteria foliosa*** Benth.

South America.

See *London Journal of Botany* 2: 360. 1843 and *J. Nat. Prod.* 57(7): 890–895. 1994, *Parasite*. 6(1): 3–8. 1999

(Antileishmanial, leishmanicidal.)

***Guatteria hispida*** (R.E. Fr.) Erkens & Maas (*Guatteriopsis hispida* R.E. Fr.)

South America.

See *Acta Horti Bergiani* 12: 111. 1934, *Rodriguésia* 59(2): 404. 2008, *J. Nat. Prod.* 73(6): 1180–1183. 2010

(Bark antioxidant and antimicrobial.)

***Guatteria multivenia*** Diels

South America, Peru.

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 171. 1927, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 700–766. 1938, *J. Nat. Prod.* 65(6): 856–859. 2002

(Roots antimicrobial.)

***Guatteria recurvisepala*** R.E. Fr. (*Guatteria cardoniana* R.E. Fr.)

South America, Venezuela.

See *Acta Horti Bergiani* 12(3): 447–448, f. 19e. 1939, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 24(10): 9–10. 1948, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 78(2–3): 129–132. 2001

(Leaves and twigs cytotoxic, antiviral.)

***Guatteria schomburgkiana*** Mart. (*Annona hostmannii* Steud.; *Guatteria bernardii* R.E. Fr.; *Guatteria flavovirens* R.E. Fr.; *Guatteria sandwithii* R.E. Fr.; *Guatteria sessilis* R.E. Fr.; *Guatteria spruceana* R.E. Fr.; *Guatteria vestita* Klotzsch)

Guyana.

See *Acta Horti Bergiani* 12: 466, 469, f. 23e. 1939, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 13(1): 38. 1841, *Flora* 26(45): 754. 1843, Schomburgk, Moritz Richard (1811–1891), *Reisen in Britisch-Guiana in den Jahren 1840–1844*. 3: 979. 1849 [1848 publ. 7–10 Mar 1849] [*Versuch einer Fauna und Flora von Britisch-Guiana*] and *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* n. s. 34(5): 17, t. 2, f. 6–8. 1900, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 700–766. 1938, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 24(10): 10–11, t. 4b-d. 1948, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 10(2): 23. 1960, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69(2): 127–137. 2000

(Antiseptic, antimalarial.)

## Guazuma Miller Sterculiaceae

A vernacular name in Mexico, Caribe, Haiti, etc.; see Philip Miller, *The gardeners dictionary*. Abr. ed. 4. London (Jan.)

1754 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 403–428. 1949, *Ceiba* 1(4): 193–225. 1951, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3A/2): 622–667. 1956.

***Guazuma ulmifolia*** Lam. (*Bubroma grandiflorum* Willd. ex Spreng.; *Bubroma guazuma* Willd.; *Bubroma guazuma* (L.) Willd.; *Bubroma guazuma* Willd.; *Bubroma invira* Willd.; *Bubroma polybotryum* (Cav.) Willd.; *Bubroma polybotryum* Willd.; *Bubroma tomentosum* (Kunth) Spreng.; *Diuroglossum rufescens* Turcz.; *Guazuma blumei* G. Don; *Guazuma bubroma* Tussac; *Guazuma coriacea* Rusby; *Guazuma grandiflora* (Willd. ex Spreng.) G. Don; *Guazuma grandiflora* G. Don; *Guazuma guazuma* (L.) Cockerell, nom. inval.; *Guazuma guazuma* Cockerell; *Guazuma guazuma* Cockerell; *Guazuma guazuma* var. *tomentosa* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Guazuma invira* (Willd.) G. Don; *Guazuma parvifolia* A. Rich.; *Guazuma polybotra* Cav.; *Guazuma tomentosa* Kunth; *Guazuma tomentosa* var. *cumanensis* G. Don; *Guazuma tomentosa* var. *monpoxensis* G. Don; *Guazuma ulmifolia* Pers.; *Guazuma ulmifolia* var. *glabra* K. Schum.; *Guazuma ulmifolia* var. *tomentella* K. Schum.; *Guazuma ulmifolia* var. *tomentosa* (Kunth) K. Schum.; *Guazuma ulmifolia* var. *triana* K. Schum.; *Guazuma ulmifolia* var. *velutina* K. Schum.; *Guazuma utilis* Poepp.; *Theobroma grandiflorum* (Willd. ex Spreng.) K. Schum.; *Theobroma guazuma* L.; *Theobroma macrantha* Bernoulli; *Theobroma silvestre* Spruce ex K. Schum.; *Theobroma tomentosa* (Kunth) M. Gómez; *Theobroma tomentosa* M. Gómez)

West Indies, Bolivia, Mexico. Tree, many-branched, scabrous leaves, yellowish flowers in axillary pedicels, globose capsule, creamy fruit

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 782. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 52–53. 1789, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(2): 1423. 1802, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 238. 1807, *Enum. Pl.* [Willdenow] 2: 806. 1809, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 320–322. 1821 [1823], *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 332. 1826, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 523. 1831, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 12(3): 76. 1886, *Anales de la Sociedad Española de Historia Natural* 19(2): 217. 1890, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 19: 95. 1892, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 24. 1898 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 2(1): 76. 1900, *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 4: 332. 1907, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3A/2): 622–667. 1956, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 35(6): 552, 557. 1964, *Revista Brasil. Genét.* 9: 21–40. 1986, *Bonplandia* (Corrientes) 6(3): 183–196. 1989, *Austral. Syst. Bot.* 15: 1–8. 2002, *Acta Bot. Venez.* 28(1): 113–133. 2005

(Cytotoxic, antibacterial. Old inner bark infusion given in elephantiasis, for diarrhea, prostate problems; bark decoction astringent, a wash for skin sores, infections and rashes. Fruits infusion antitussive and pectoral; fruit eaten for abdominal pain. Roasted pounded seeds decoction used as a mild astringent. Magic, shaman blessed fruit juice drunk to facilitate difficult births.)

Gueldenstaedtia Fischer Fabaceae (Galegeae, Leguminosae)

in English: bastard cedar, bay cedar, jackocalaloo

in India: jenumara, rudraksh, rudrakshi mara

in Indonesia: djati blanda

in South America: bolaina negra, caca de mico, caulote, cer-ezo, chicharrón, coco, contamal, cupuaca, cupuacu, guácima, guácimo, guasmo, guazima, guazima cablote, hapayillo, huashimo, huásimo, iumanasi, llucho vainilla, moena, papayillo, pixoy, tablote, tapaculo, xuyuy, yumanasa

in Mexico: nocuana yana, ya ana, yaco de granadillo, yaco de venado, yaga yana

### Gueldenstaedtia Fischer Fabaceae (Galegeae, Leguminosae)

For the Latvian botanist Johann Anton von Gueldenstaedt (Güldenstädt), 1745–1781, botanized in Caucasus, a companion of the German naturalist Samuel Gottlieb Gmelin (1745–1774, a nephew of J.G. Gmelin) in S.E. Russia 1768–1775, wrote *Reisen durch Russland und im Caucasischen Gebürge*. St. Petersburg 1787–1791. See Peter Simon Pallas, *Flora Rossica*. St. Petersburg 1784–1788, Nicolas-Gabriel Clerc, called Le Clerc, *De la contagion, de sa nature, de ses effets, de ses progres, et des moyens les plus surs pour la prévenir et pour y remédier*. [8vo, first edn., the terrible outbreak of plague in Moscow in 1771.] St. Petersburg 1771, *Allgemeine Geschichte der neuesten Entdeckungen welche von verschiedenen gelehrten Reisenden* [Peter Simon Pallas, S.G. Gmelin, J.I. Lepekhin] in *vielen Gegenden des russischen Reichs und Persien in der Historie, Landwirthschaft und Naturgeschichte*, etc. [Edited by Jacob Samuel Wyttenbach.] Berne 1777–1786, Charles de Mertens, *Observationes medicae de febribus putridis, de peste, nonnullisque aliis morbis*. [First edn., the Moscow plague in 1771.] Vienna 1778, *Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 6: 171. 1823 and Gordon Dunthorne, *Flower and Fruit Prints of the 18th and Early 19th Centuries*. London 1938, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 95. 1965.

***Gueldenstaedtia multiflora*** Bunge (*Amblytropis multiflora* (Bunge) Kitag.; *Gueldenstaedtia brachyptera* Pamp.; *Gueldenstaedtia giralddii* Harms ex Diels; *Gueldenstaedtia giralddii* Harms; *Gueldenstaedtia harmsii* Ulbr.; *Gueldenstaedtia longiscapa* H. Lév.; *Gueldenstaedtia longiscapa* (Franch.) H. Lév.; *Gueldenstaedtia verna* (Georgi) Boriss.)

India, China. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Bemerkungen einer Reise im Russischen Reich im Jahre* 1772 1: 226. 1775, *Enum. Pl. Chin. Bor.* 18. 1833 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 29(3–4): 413. 1900, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 36(5, Beibl. 82): 58. 1905, *Nuovo Giorn. Bot. Ital.* xvii. 396. 1910, *Cat. Pl. Yun-Nan* 155. 1916, *Rep. Exped. Manchoukuo* Sect. IV, Pt. 4, *Index Fl. Jeholensis* 87. 1936, *Bull. Bot. Lab. N. E.*

*Forest. Inst., Harbin* 5: 47. 1979, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 22(2): 152. 1984, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 42(2): 150. 1998

(Herb used for venereal diseases and biliousness.)

### Guettarda L. Rubiaceae

After the French physician and scientist Jean Étienne Guettard, 1715–1786 (d. Paris), naturalist and botanist, mineralogist. See François Descourain (1658–1740), Ditionis Stampanae in Aurelianensi provincia egregia Flora prodiit, elaborata a Francisco Descourain, pharmacopeo Stampano, edita a Joh. Steph. Guettard, auctoris nepote: Observations sur les plantes. Paris 1747, *Species Plantarum* 1: 176. 1753, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 991–992. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 428. 1754, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 205. 1756, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum, quas in insulis Caribaeis* 2: 16. 1760, *Genera Plantarum*, ed. 6 70, 102. 1764, *Voyage Indes Orient.* 2: 228. 1782, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 678. 1783[1785], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 54. 1789, *Specchio delle Scienze* 1: 117. 1814, *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: xiii, 221. 1819, *Florae Fluminensis* 144. 1825, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 2: 491. 1843, *Flora* 28: 231. 1845 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 4(14): 369–370. 1907, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 97. 1965, *Adansonia*: recueil périodique d'observations botanique, n.s. 13(4): 472. 1973, Rhoda Rappaport, in *D.S.B.* 5: 577–579. 1981.

***Guettarda acreana*** K. Krause (*Antirhea surinamensis* Bremek.; *Guettarda leiantha* Steyerem.; *Guettarda ulei* K. Krause; *Stenostomum acreanum* (K. Krause) C.M. Taylor)

Tropical America.

See *Genera Plantarum* 204. 1789 and *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 6(56): 203–205. 1914, *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 8: 479–481. 1959, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 71(4): 1175. 1984 (publ. 1985), *Novon* 20(3): 351–362. 2010

(One of the constituents of curare.)

***Guettarda elliptica*** Sw. (*Donkelaaria dichotoma* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Lem.; *Guettarda blodgettii* Shuttlew.; *Guettarda colubrinoides* Standl.; *Guettarda dichotoma* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Guettarda fuertesii* Urb.; *Guettarda insularis* Brandege; *Guettarda lindeniana* var. *reticulata* (Griseb.) M.Gómez; *Guettarda reticulata* Griseb.; *Guettarda tetrandra* Sessé & Moç.; *Matthiola dichotoma* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Kuntze; *Matthiola elliptica* (Sw.) Kuntze; *Matthiola reticulata* (Griseb.) Kuntze)

Tropical America. Shrub or trees, flowers solitary or in few-flowered clusters, fruits red to black eaten by parrots and other birds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 991–992. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 59. 1788, *Fl. Mexic.*, ed. 2: 218. 1894 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 17: 7. 1921,

*Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 10: 416. 1924, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 8: 358. 1931

(Tonic tea.)

in English: spoonwood, velvet seed

in Mexico: cruzecilla

***Guettarda speciosa*** L. (*Cadamba jasminiflora* Sonn.; *Gardenia speciosa* (L.) Roxb. ex Wight & Arn., nom. illeg.; *Gardenia speciosa* A. Rich.; *Guettarda hirsuta* Sarg., nom. illeg.; *Guettarda speciosa* var. *glabrata* DC.; *Guettarda speciosa* var. *tahitensis* (Nadeaud) Drake; *Guettarda tahitensis* Nadeaud; *Matthiola speciosa* (L.) Kuntze)

Kenya to S. Africa, Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Shrub or small tree, oblong pubescent leaves cordate at base, white tubular fragrant flowers, silky corolla, brown fruit, near the shore

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 991–992. 1753, *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 51: 935, pl. 23. 1761, *Mémoire sur la famille des Rubiacées* 160. 1834, *Silva* 5: 111. 1893 and *Kew Bulletin* 43: 496. 1988

(Astringent, febrifuge, anticholinergic, an infusion of the inner bark with boiling water a treatment for epilepsy; applied to wounds and abscesses. Flowers used for female medicine, treating hemorrhoids, as a purgative and for treating headaches. Leaves used to make a baby bath and a remedy for headaches, leaves are placed in hot water, then a towel is soaked in this water and put on the head; leaf juice carminative; pounded leaves of *Ficus hispida* and *Guettarda speciosa* taken with water as carminative to treat stomachache. Fruit mixed with coconut is a fast-acting antidote for fish poisoning.)

in English: zebra wood

in South Africa: beach false medlar

in India: bili hoovina lakki mara, tu-ma-halus, tuma halu

in Japan: hateruma-giri

in Malaysia: sea randa, selar makan

in Pacific: 'ano, fano, hano, panao, puopua, utilomar

Samoan name: puapua

in Tonga: puopua

### Guevaria R.M. King & H. Rob. Asteraceae

See *Phytologia* 29: 259. 1974.

***Guevaria sodiroi*** (Hieron.) R.M. King & H. Rob. (*Piqueria sodiroi* Hieron.)

South America.

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 3(1): 18. 1794[1795] and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29: 3. 1900, *Phytologia* 29: 261. 1974



(Infusion for indigestion and stomachache.)

in Ecuador: pedorrera

### **Guibourtia J.J. Benn. Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Detarieae)**

After the French pharmacologist Nicolas Jean Baptiste Gaston Guibourt, 1790–1861, author of *Histoire abrégée des Drogues simples*. Quatrième édition. Paris 1849–1851.

*Guibourtia coleosperma* (Benth.) J. Léonard (*Copaiba coleosperma* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Copaifera coleosperma* Benth.; *Copaiva coleosperma* (Benth.) Britton) (the specific name from the Greek *koleos* ‘sheath’ and *sperma* ‘seed’)

Southern & Eastern Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, sapwood pale pink to white, heartwood light red-brown, bark pinkish-cream, white cream flowers in lax terminal heads, fruit a broad woody dark brown pod splitting on one side only, brown seed with a bright red aril

See *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 19: 403. 1949, *Phytochemistry* 67(8): 818–823. 2006

(Young leaves eaten to treat cough; leaves infusion drunk in cases of a severe cough. Veterinary medicine, for Newcastle disease, leaves and stalks pounded and added to drinking water.)

in English: African rosewood, bastard mopane, bastard teak, copalwood, false mopane, large false mopane, Rhodesian copalwood, Rhodesian mahogany

in Southern Africa: bastermopanie, machibi, motsaodi, munzauri, nsibi, oshi, ushivi

in N. Rhodesia: mushivi

in S. Rhodesia: muChiwa, umtshibi, umTshibi, umTshini

in Zambia: muzauli

### **Guiera Adans. ex Juss. Combretaceae**

See *Genera Plantarum* [Jussieu] 320. 1789

*Guiera senegalensis* J.F. Gmel. (*Guiera senegalensis* Lam., hom. illegit.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, villous achenes, in floodplain

See *Genera Plantarum* 320. 1789, *Systema Naturae ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata* ed. 13 2(1): 675. 1791 and *Journal of Veterinary Pharmacology and Therapeutics* 3: 261–273. 1980, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 109–125. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 67: 225–228. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336, 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006

(Leaves and fruits tonic, blood purifier, febrifuge, astringent, for diarrhea and dysentery, to increase lactation; externally used as a poultice for swellings and skin diseases. Febrifuge, the decoction of the leaves of *Guiera senegalensis*, *Piliostigma thonningii*, *Piliostigma reticulatum*, *Tapinanthus bangwensis* (Engl. & K. Krause) Danser, *Tapinanthus dodoneifolius* (DC.) Danser, and *Tapinanthus ophiodes* (Sprague) Danser. Leafy twigs decoction used for bronchitis. Roots of *Gardenia ternifolia* with roots of *Guiera senegalensis* boiled with tendon of cow and the mixture is taken with cow tendon to cure impotence in males.)

in Benin: bomigué

in Burkina Faso: djelouki, gueloki, kaari-le, kehrle, kougassou, kouguiè, lelaki, mouyèè, n'goundiè, ofouloa, pompouarou, wilenwiiga, wilin wiiga, wilinwiga, yeloki

in Guinea: bali niama, congouele, gelode, geloke

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: koubélégelman, koudiengbé, kougubè, sabara, sabré, sobara, soumou inga, toupo, wilinwiga, wilinwissi

in Mali: geloki, goorugo, gorubu, gorugo, n'goundie, n'gu jè, sabara, toniburu

in Mauritania: ekorma, yelooki

in Niger: kasasi, n'gécokhy, sabara, shabara, tuwila

in Nigeria: sabara, shabara

in Senegal: bruku, bu fatikay, bu hunuk, bu sakin, bufuluk, djierlogal, e perumay, elloko, eloko, fu pirum, fupirum, gélodé, gelodi, géloki, géram, kankanar, kudêmbbé, kune, kungeli, muyee, n'guer, ngeloki, nger, ngud, nguélé, nguene, nguer, yeloko

in Sudan: ghubeish, kame, kankansôn, koundie

in Togo: kahangbanyawa, kampiembuateng

in West Africa: fu nuk, geloki, kundé, n'guji, yeloco-yeloki

### **Guioa Cav. Sapindaceae**

After José Guio, flourished c. 1794, a Spanish painter of plants. See Antonio José Cavanilles (1745–1804), *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*. 4: 49, t. 373. Matriti [Madrid] 1791–1801, *Sert. Austro-Caledon*. 51, t. 51. 1825, M. Colmeiro y Penido (1816–1901), *La Botánica y los Botánicos de la Península Hispano-Lusitana*. Estudios bibliograficos y biograficos. Madrid 1858 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 542. 1965, *Leiden Bot. Ser.* 12: 133–136. 1989.

*Guioa koelreuteria* Merr.

Philippines.

See *Species Blancoanae* 241. 1918

(Oil from the seeds for skin diseases.)

in Philippines: alahan, alasan, anangin, angset, bangil, basai, bilde mariang itim, busikag, cha, gisi gisi, imalis, kamutolen, kaningning, malahabi, malasangi, malauas, mamalis, ngisi ngisi, nisi nisi, paksion, pamutolen, salab, salub, uas, ulas, uwas, vibres

***Guioa pleuropteris*** (Blume) Radlk. (*Cupania pleuropteris* Blume)

SE Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 200. 1753, *Rumphia* 3: 158. 1847, *Actes du III<sup>me</sup> Congrès International de Botanique, Bruxelles* 1910 reimpr.: 10. 1879

(Root decoction taken for fever; for stomachache, boil the root with the leaves of *Glochidion littorale* and give to drink.)

Malay name: senyamok

### Guizotia Cass. Asteraceae

For the French politician François Pierre Guillaume Guizot, 1787–1874, statesman and historian; see Georg Christian Wittstein (1810–1887), *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 405. Ansbach 1852.

***Guizotia abyssinica*** (L.f.) Cass. (*Guizotia abyssinica* Cass.; *Guizotia oleifera* DC.; *Jaegeria abyssinica* (L.f.) Spreng.; *Jaegeria abyssinica* Spreng.; *Polymnia abyssinica* L.f.; *Verbesina sativa* Roxb. ex Sims)

India. Stout erect herb, shrubby, glabrescent, scabrid, divergent branches, axillary or terminal clustered yellow flower-heads, black glabrous achenes dorsally compressed, oil from the seeds edible

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 383. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Bot. Mag.* 26: t. 1017. 1807, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 590–591. 1826, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] [F. Cuvier] 59: 248. 1829

(Oil from the seed in rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis, swellings; heart wood of *Dalbergia sissoo* stem is boiled in *Guizotia abyssinica* oil and this oil applied to cure eczema. Sacred plant, the flowers.)

in English: Kersani seed, Niger seed

in India: gunja, gurellu, hutchellu, jagni, kadellu, kala-til, kalatil, karla, kattellu, kesani, kharsani, khurasani, kurson, olisalu, ram til, ramatila, ramtal, ramteel, ramtil, sarguja, surguja, uchellu, ulisi, valesulu

***Guizotia scabra*** (Vis.) Chiov. (*Coreopsis galericulata* Sherff; *Guizotia collina* S. Moore; *Guizotia eylesii* S. Moore; *Guizotia kassneri* De Wild.; *Guizotia nyikensis* Baker; *Guizotia oblonga* (Hutch.) Hutch. & Bull.; *Guizotia ringoetii* De Wild.; *Guizotia scabra* Chiov.; *Guizotia scabra* (Vis.) Chiov. var. *sotikensis* (S. Moore) Robyns; *Guizotia schultzii* Hochst. ex Sch. Bip.; *Guizotia schultzii* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Guizotia schultzii* var. *angustifolia* Oliv. & Hiern; *Guizotia*

*schultzii* var. *sotikensis* S. Moore; *Siegesbeckia somalensis* S. Moore; *Veslingia scabra* Vis.)

West Africa to the Sudan and Kenya. Herb, weedy, erect, usually perennial, wiry rootstock, bright yellow flowers in loosely branched terminal heads, angled tiny black achenes, tender leaves eaten, in abandoned fields, disturbed areas and secondary regrowth

See *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 201. 1759, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 59: 237, 247–248. 1829, *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 8: 184. 1848 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* xxxviii. 262. 1908, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1933, 85, 150. 1933, *Compositae Newsletter* 20/21: 12–15. 1992, *Cytologia* 60: 67–73. 1995, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 82(4A): 55–56. 1995

in Tanzania: mpuishi, nyamnina, onina

### Gundlachia A. Gray Asteraceae

***Gundlachia corymbosa*** (Urb.) Britton ex Bold. (*Gundlachia domingensis* (Spreng.) A. Gray var. *corymbosa* Urb.)

Bahamas.

See *Notes on Some Compositae* 100. 1880 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 3: 406. 1903

(To relieve back pain.)

### Gunnera L. Gunneraceae

In honor of the Norwegian clergyman Johan Ernst Gunnerus, 1718–1773, in 1758 Bishop of Trondhjem, Norway, botanist, in 1760 founder of the Royal Norwegian Society, published *Flora norvegica*. [The second part edited by Niels Dorph Gunnerus.] (Vita auctoris by G. Schöning) Nidrosiae [Trondhjem] et Hafniae [Copenhagen] 1766–1772, *Ars Houristica intellectualis usibus auditorii adcommodata*. Lipsiae 1756. See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 587, 597. 1767, *Mant. Pl.* 16, 121. 15–31 Oct 1767, *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 30 (err. typ. 26). 1768, *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili* ... 143, 351. 1781[1782], *Commentat. Soc. Regiae Sci. Gott.* 9: 45. 1787, *Genera Plantarum* 303, 405. 1789, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 76. 1791, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'~Uranie~ et la ~Physicienne~* ... *Botanique* 512. 1826, *Icones Plantarum* 3: t. 299. 1840, *Plantarum vascularium genera secundum ordines* ... 1: 345, 345, 2: 257. 1842, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1857: 189, 192–193. 1857, *Index Kewensis* 2: 639. 1895 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 225 (Heft 23): 105, 107, 117. 1905, *Fl. Madagasc.* 155: 1–13. 1950, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 101. 1965, *Adansonia*, n.s. 6(4): 537–543. 1967, *Novon* 2(3): 239. 1992, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold,

*Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 718. Stuttgart 1993, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, sér. 2 21: 744–748. 1994.

***Gunnera macrophylla*** Blume (*Pseudogunnera macrophylla* (Blume) Oerst. ex B.D. Jacks.)

Java. Stemless herb, creeping

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 587, 597. 1767, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 10: 513. 1825–1826, *Index Kewensis* 2: 639. 1895

(Fruits stimulant and tonic.)

in Indonesia: sukmadiluwih, tarate gunung

***Gunnera perpensa*** L. (*Gunnera calthaefolia* Salisb.; *Gunnera calthifolia* Salisb.; *Gunnera perpensa* L. var. *alpina* T.C.E. Fr.; *Gunnera perpensa* L. var. *angusta* Schindl.; *Gunnera perpensa* L. var. *kilimandscharica* Schindl.; *Perpensum blitispermum* Burm.f.) (Latin *perpendo*, *pendi*, *pensum*, *ere* ‘to weigh exactly, to consider’)

South Africa, Tanzania. Herb, leaves stalk red, horizontal rhizome, root blood-red within, inflorescence erect, corolla pink-purple, ovary green, stigmas red, anthers red-orange, wet soil on stream bank

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 121. 1767, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 587, 597. 1767, *Prodr. Fl. Cap.* 30 (err. typ. 26). 1768, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 11. 1796, *Bot. Mag.* 50: t. 2376. 1823 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 225 (Heft 23): 117. 1905, *Adansonia*, sér. 2, 6: 538. 1967

(Leaves antiseptic, for boils, ulcers, wounds. Roots for urinary complaints, impotency and barrenness, rheumatism, menstrual disorders; an infusion of the bulbs of *Eriospermum ornithogaloides*, mixed with *Mentha* sp., roots of *Gunnera perpensa*, *Scabiosa columbaria* and *Eulophia ovalis* a womb purifier, to enhance fertility in woman. Veterinary medicine, anthelmintic, tonic, crushed roots of *Gunnera perpensa* mixed with *Helichrysum nudifolium* against intestinal worms.)

in English: river pumpkin, wild pumpkin, wild rhubarb

in Lesotho: qobo

in Southern Africa: wilde ramenas, iPhuzi lomlambo; uGobo (Zulu)

### **Gurania (Schltdl.) Cogn. Cucurbitaceae**

An anagram of *anguria*, see *Gard. Dict. Abr.*, ed. 4. [93]. 1754, *Enum. Syst. Pl.* 9, 31. 1760, *Linnaea* 24: 789. 1852, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 14: 239. 1875, *Diagnoses de Cucurbitacées nouvelles et observations sur les espèces critiques* ... Premier fascicule 1: 17. 1876 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(6/2): 321–383. 1937, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(11/4): 306–395. 1976, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65(1): 285–366. 1978, *Fl. Venezuela* 5(1): 11–202. 1992, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 688–717. 2001.

***Gurania lobata*** (L.) Pruski (*Anguria kegeliana* Schltdl.; *Anguria lobata* L.; *Anguria multiflora* Miq.; *Anguria spinulosa* Poepp. & Endl.; *Anguria spinulosa* var. *glabrata* (Cogn.) J.F. Macbr.; *Anguria trilobata* Vell.; *Anguria trilobata* Jacq.; *Anguria trilobata* (L.) Jacq.; *Cucumis trilobatus* L.; *Cucumis trilobatus* Forssk.; *Gurania durandii* Cogn.; *Gurania kegeliana* (Schltdl.) Cogn.; *Gurania kegeliana* Cogn.; *Gurania killipii* Standl. ex J.F. Macbr.; *Gurania killipii* Standl.; *Gurania multiflora* Cogn.; *Gurania multiflora* (Miq.) Cogn.; *Gurania spinulosa* Cogn.; *Gurania spinulosa* (Poepp. & Endl.) Cogn.; *Gurania spinulosa* var. *glabrata* Cogn.; *Gurania wagneriana* (Schltdl.) Cogn.; *Gurania wagneriana* Cogn.; *Psiguria trilobata* (L.) R.A. Howard)

South America.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1279. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 9, 31. 1760, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 168. 1775, *Plantae Surinamenses* 15. 1775, *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 10: t. 1. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* (Poeppig & Endlicher) 2: 52, t. 170. 1838, *Linnaea* 18: 366. 1845, *Linnaea* 24: 776, 789. 1852, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 14: 239. 1875, *Diagnoses de Cucurbitacées nouvelles et observations sur les espèces critiques* ... Premier fascicule 1: 16–17. 1876, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique* xvii. (1878) 293. 1878 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 50(2–3, Beibl. 111): 76. 1913, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13, pt. 6: 349. 1937, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 54(4): 442. 1973, Pruski, J.F. “*Gurania lobata* (Cucurbitaceae), a new combination for an overlooked Linnaean name.” *Brittonia*. 51(3): 326–330. 1999

(Decoction of small pieces of leaf for constipation.)

### **Gustavia L. Lecythidaceae**

Named after Gustav III, King of Sweden, 1746–1792, eldest son of King Adolf Fredrik, in 1766 he married Sofia Magdalena, daughter of King Frederick V of Denmark, reasserted the royal power over the Riksdag (Parliament), in August 1772 established a new Constitution, founded the Swedish Academy in 1786, declared war on Russia in 1788, in 1789 established a new constitution that augmented the royal authority, Gustav was shot by Captain Jacob Johan Anckarström while attending the Stockholm opera house on March 16, 1792, patron of the arts, his reign is known as the Gustavian, or Swedish Enlightenment; see *Oeuvres politiques, littéraires et dramatique de Gustave III*. Suivies de sa correspondance. [Translated and edited by Dechaux.] Paris 1805; Augustin Eugène Scribe (1791–1861), *Gustave III, ou le bal masqué*. 1845; Giuseppe Verdi (1813–1901), *Un ballo in maschera*. Rome 1859. See *Plantae Surinamenses* 12, 17–18. 1775, Rees, Abraham (1743–1825), *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 17: 2. London, 1819, *Outlines of Botany* 717, 1092, 1135. 1835 and *Brittonia* 26(1): 22, f. 1–3. 1974, *Flora Neotropica* 21: 144, f. 1A, 15 F, 42C-D, 45–46. 1979.



***Gustavia hexapetala*** (Aubl.) Sm. (*Eschweilera carrii* Standl.; *Gustavia brasiliensis* DC.; *Gustavia brasiliensis* var. *minor* DC.; *Gustavia eximia* Pittier; *Gustavia fastuosa* Spruce ex O. Berg; *Gustavia fastuosa* O. Berg; *Gustavia fastuosa* Mart. ex DC.; *Gustavia fastuosa* Willd.; *Gustavia fastuosa* var. *angustisepala* O. Berg; *Gustavia fastuosa* var. *latisepala* O. Berg; *Gustavia fustis-mortui* Pittier; *Gustavia hexapetala* Hook. ex Urb.; *Gustavia longepetiolata* Huber; *Gustavia microcarpa* Pilg.; *Gustavia microcarpa* Pittier ex R. Knuth, nom. inval.; *Gustavia pterocarpa* Poit.; *Japarandiba brasiliensis* (DC.) Kuntze; *Japarandiba fastuosa* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Japarandiba hexapetala* (Aubl.) Kuntze; *Japarandiba pterocarpa* (Poit.) Nied.; *Pirigara hexapetala* Aubl.)

South America.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 490–491, t. 193. 1775, *Plantae Surinamenses* 12-, 17, 18. 1775, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(1): 847. 1800, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 17: 2. 1819, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 13: 158–159, t. 6. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 290. 1828, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 14(1): 473–474. 1858, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 240. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(7): 37. 1892, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xix. (1894) 669. 1894 and *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 47: 164. 1905, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* 6(7–8): 191. 1914, *Boletín Científico y Técnico del Museo Comercial de Venezuela* 2(13): 423–424. 1921, *Boletín Científico y Técnico del Museo Comercial de Venezuela* 1: 64–65. 1925, *Tropical Woods* 29: 7–8. 1932, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 219a(Heft 105): 21. 1939, *Flora Neotropica* 21: 1–270. 1979, *J. Nat. Prod.*, 67(6): 983–985. 2004

(Emetic. Isolation of a new cancer cell growth inhibitor.)

### **Gutenbergia Sch.Bip. Asteraceae**

See *Gedenkb. iv. Jubelf. Buchdr.* (1840) 119. t. 4. and *J. Bot.* 55: 102. 1917, *Kew Bull.* 43(2): 250. 1988.

***Gutenbergia cordifolia*** Benth. ex Oliv. (*Cyanthillium cordifolium* (Benth. ex Oliv.) H. Rob.; *Erlangea cordifolia* (Benth. ex Oliv.) S. Moore)

East Africa. Annual herb, erect, branched, hairy, taproot, leaves opposite to alternate, purple flower heads on stalks in loose terminal clusters many-branched, numerous tubular florets surrounded by several rows of bracts, ribbed achene, pappus bristles, a weed, arable crops, grassland, waste ground

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15: 889–890. 1826, *Gedenk-Buch Vierten Jubelfeier Buchdruckerkunst* (Mainz) 119. 1840, *Flora* 36: 34. 1853, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29(2): 89, t. 55. 1873 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 35: 313. 1901, *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 195–277. 1988, *Phytologia*

69(2): 105–107. 1990, *American Journal of Botany* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999

(Pounded leaves for diarrhea; chewed leaves for stomach-ache, abdominal pain, intestinal worms.)

in Burundi: umweza

in East Africa: akatooma, endiati, enyaru, obutooma, rabuor, uvuti

in Kenya: akech, lodwaporo, ludwaporo, pom pom

in Rwanda: idoma

in Uganda: ekoutapem, obutooma

***Gutenbergia cordifolia*** Benth. ex Oliv. var. *cordifolia* (*Bothriocline diversifolia* O. Hoffm.; *Bothriocline marginata* O. Hoffm.; *Cyanthillium cordifolium* (Benth. ex Oliv.) H. Rob.; *Erlangea brachycalyx* S. Moore; *Erlangea buchananii* S. Moore; *Erlangea cordifolia* (Benth. ex Oliv.) S. Moore; *Erlangea marginata* (O. Hoffm.) S. Moore; *Erlangea marginata* (O. Hoffm.) S. Moore var. *depauperata* S. Moore; *Erlangea venustula* S. Moore; *Gutenbergia araneosa* S. Moore; *Gutenbergia cordifolia* Benth. ex Oliv. var. *depauperata* (S. Moore) C. Jeffrey; *Gutenbergia cordifolia* Benth. ex Oliv. var. *glanduliflora* (Wech.) C. Jeffrey; *Gutenbergia cordifolia* Benth. ex Oliv. var. *marginata* (O. Hoffm.) C. Jeffrey; *Gutenbergia glanduliflora* Wech.; *Gutenbergia marginata* (O. Hoffm.) Wild & G.V. Pope; *Vernonia lumbilae* Gilli; *Vernonia marginata* Oliv. & Hiern, non (Torr.) Raf., nom. illegit.)

East Africa. Annual herb, purple flowers, bracts around flower head with sharp stiff points

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15: 889–890. 1826, *Gedenk-Buch Vierten Jubelfeier Buchdruckerkunst* (Mainz) 119. 1840, *Flora* 36: 34. 1853, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29: 89, t. 55. 1873 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 35: 313. 1901, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 12: 240. 1920, *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 195–277. 1988, *Economic Botany* 44(3): 369–381. 1990, *Phytologia* 69(2): 105–107. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 46: 17–23. 1995, *American Journal of Botany* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 122: 273–293. 2009

(Pounded leaves for diarrhea. Leaves and flowers for respiratory infections, venereal diseases, measles.)

### **Gutierrezia Lag. Asteraceae**

See *Genera et species plantarum* [Lagasca] 30. 1816.

***Gutierrezia sarothrae*** (Pursh) Britton & Rusby (*Brachyachyris euthamiae* Spreng.; *Brachyris divaricata* Nutt.; *Brachyris euthamiae* Nutt., nom. illeg.; *Galinsoga linearifolia* (Lag.) Spreng.; *Gutierrezia corymbosa* A.

Nelson; *Gutierrezia digyna* S.F. Blake; *Gutierrezia divaricata* (Nutt.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Gutierrezia diversifolia* Greene; *Gutierrezia euthamiae* (Nutt.) Torr. & A. Gray, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Gutierrezia fasciculata* Greene; *Gutierrezia filifolia* Greene; *Gutierrezia furfuracea* Greene; *Gutierrezia globosa* A. Nelson; *Gutierrezia goldmanii* Greene; *Gutierrezia greenei* Lunell; *Gutierrezia haenkei* Sch. Bip.; *Gutierrezia ionensis* Lunell; *Gutierrezia juncea* Greene; *Gutierrezia laricina* Greene; *Gutierrezia lepidota* Greene; *Gutierrezia linearifolia* Lag.; *Gutierrezia linearis* Rydb.; *Gutierrezia linoides* Greene; *Gutierrezia longifolia* Greene; *Gutierrezia longipappa* S.F. Blake; *Gutierrezia myriocephala* A. Nelson; *Gutierrezia petradoria* (S.L. Welsh & Goodrich) S.L. Welsh; *Gutierrezia pomariensis* (S.L. Welsh) S.L. Welsh; *Gutierrezia sarothrae* Kuntze; *Gutierrezia sarothrae* var. *pomariensis* S.L. Welsh; *Gutierrezia sarothrae* Britton & Rusby; *Gutierrezia scoparia* Rydb.; *Gutierrezia tenuis* Greene; *Solidago sarothrae* Pursh; *Xanthocephalum digynum* (S.F. Blake) Shinnery; *Xanthocephalum longipappum* (S.F. Blake) Shinnery; *Xanthocephalum petradoria* S.L. Welsh & Goodrich; *Xanthocephalum sarothrae* (Pursh) Shinnery; *Xanthocephalum sarothrae* (Pursh) Shinnery var. *pomariense* (S.L. Welsh) S.L. Welsh; *Xanthocephalum tenue* (Greene) Shinnery (From the Greek *sarotron*, *sarothron* 'a broom, besom').

North America. Perennial subshrub or shrub, herbaceous

See *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodrumus* 110, pl. 24. 1794, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 1(2): 140. 1807, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 540. 1814 [1813], *Genera et species plantarum* 30. 1816 [July–Dec. 1816], *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 163. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 574, 579. 1826, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* n.s. 7: 313. 1841, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2: 193–194. 1842, *Flora* 38: 115. 1855, *Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences* 7(1–2): 10. 1887, *Pittonia* 4(21A): 53–57. 1899 and *Botanical Gazette* 37(4): 264. 1904, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(12): 647. 1904 [1905], *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 7: 195. 1909, *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 2(1): 22. 1909, *American Midland Naturalist* 1: 233, 235. 1910, *American Midland Naturalist* 2(8): 194–195. 1912, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 22(8): 591–592. 1924, *American Journal of Botany* 23(4): 265, f. 1. 1936, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 33(9): 266–267. 1943, *Field & Laboratory* 18(1): 28–29. 1950, *Great Basin Naturalist* 30(1): 19–22, f. 3. 1970, *Great Basin Naturalist* 35(4): 338. 1975 [1976], *American Journal of Botany* 64: 680–686. 1977, *Taxon* 28: 271–273. 1979, Molyneux, R.J., Stevens, K.L., James, L.F. "Chemistry of toxic range plants. Volatile constituents of broomweed (*Gutierrezia sarothrae*)." *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, 28: 1332–1333. 1980, *Brittonia* 33(3): 301–302, f. 7. 1981, *Systematic Botany* 7(4): 405–416. 1982, *Systematic*

*Botany* 8(3): 305–316. 1983, *Great Basin Naturalist* 43(2): 288. 1983, *Systematic Botany* 10(1): 7–28. 1985, *Rhodora* 87: 517–527. 1985, *Rhodora* 89: 319–325. 1987, *Rhodora* 91: 296–314. 1989, *Sida* 15: 539–546. 1993

(This plant has caused acute toxicity and abortion in cattle. The essential oil contains monoterpenes and sesquiterpenes. The plant is more toxic during the early stages of growth and if it grows on poor, sandy soils. Saponins are believed to be the cause of the toxicity to animals and may also be implicated in the abortifacient fraction. Used for arthritis, to reduce uterine swelling after childbirth; an infusion for colic and stomachache, and as an antidote. Veterinary medicine, a decoction of the herb was given to horses.)

in English: broom snakeroot, broom snakeweed, broomweed, broomweed, snake broom

in Spanish: escoba de la vibora

## Gymnadenia R. Br. Orchidaceae

From the Greek *gymnos* 'naked' and *aden* 'gland', alluding to the viscidia of the stamens, see *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a Catalogue of the Plants Cultivated in the Royal Botanic Garden at Kew. London (2nd ed.) 5: 191, 197. 1813.

*Gymnadenia orchidis* Lindl. (*Gymnadenia conopsea* (L.) R.Br. var. *yunnanensis* Schltr., nom. nud.; *Gymnadenia cylindrostachya* Lindl.; *Gymnadenia delavayi* Schltr.; *Gymnadenia habenarioides* (King & Pantl.) Verm.; *Gymnadenia himalayica* Schltr.; *Gymnadenia microgymnadenia* (Kraenzl.) Schltr.; *Gymnadenia orchidis* var. *pantlingii* Renz; *Gymnadenia souliei* Schltr.; *Gymnadenia violacea* Schltr.; *Gymnadenia violacea* Lindl.; *Habenaria microgymnadenia* Kraenzl.; *Habenaria orchidis* (Lindl.) Hook. f.; *Habenaria stoliczkae* Kraenzl.; *Orchis cylindrostachya* (Lindl.) Kraenzl.; *Orchis habenarioides* King & Pantl., nom. illeg.; *Peristylus orchidis* (Lindl. ex Wall.) Kraenzl.; *Peristylus orchidis* (Lindl.) Kraenzl.; *Platanthera orchidis* Lindl. ex Wall., nom. inval.)

Pakistan, China, India.

See *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 278. 1828, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 7039A. 1832, *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 278. 1835, *The Flora of British India* 6(17): 142–143. 1890, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 16: 215. 1893, *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard. (Calcutta)* 8: 302. 1898, *Orchidacearum Genera et Species* 1: 515. 1898 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 36(5): 23–24. 1905, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 5(91–92): 197–198. 1908, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 4: 105. 1919, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 16(23–25): 282–284. 1919, *Jahresber. Naturwiss. Vereins Wuppertal* 25: 33. 1972, *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 58: 112. 2001

(Roots stimulant, tonic, nervine, used in urinary, gastric and gonadic disorders.)

in India: hathi jari, salam panja, salam punja, salep

### Gymnanthes Sw. Euphorbiaceae

From the Greek *gymnos* 'naked' and *anthos* 'flower', see *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 339. 1756, *Neue Entdeckungen im Ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 2: 118, pl. 3. 1820[1821], *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* 7(1): 181, 184. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 1193. 1866 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(3): 1087–1144. 1988, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 36: 1–169. 1995, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002.

***Gymnanthes lucida*** Sw. (*Ateramnus lucidus* (Sw.) Rothm.; *Excoecaria lucida* (Sw.) Sw.; *Sebastiania lucida* (Sw.) Müll. Arg.) (*Ateramnus* P. Browne, from the Greek *ateramnus* 'unsoftened, hard, stubborn'.)

Florida, Caribbean, Mexico to Central America. Tree, monoecious, evergreen to semi-deciduous, leaves alternate, many male and a single female flower in the same catkin

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 96. 1788, *Flora Indiae Occidentalis* 2: 1121. 1800, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 1181. 1866 and *Feddes Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 53: 5. 1944

(Irritant, dangerous.)

in English: crab bush, crab wood, crabwood, goatwood, oyster-wood, poison wood, West Indian poison tree

### Gymnema R. Br. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)

From the Greek *gymnos* 'naked' and *nema* 'thread', referring to the hairless staminal filaments or to the projecting style; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 211–214. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 461–462. 1810, *On the Asclepiadeae* 22. 1810, Robert Brown, "On the Asclepiadeae." *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society*. 1: 33. Edinburgh 1811, *Genera Plantarum* 595. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 623–624. 1844 and *Gen. S. African Fl. Pl.*, ed. 2, 616. 1951.

***Gymnema inodorum*** (Loureiro) Decaisne (*Asclepias tingens* Roxb.; *Asclepias tingens* Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.; *Bidaria inodora* (Loureiro) Decaisne; *Bidaria tingens* (Roxburgh ex Sprengel); *Bidaria tingens* (Roxb.) Decne.; *Cynanchum inodorum* Lour.; *Cynanchum inodorum* Loureiro) Decaisne; *Ganosma inodora* Lour. ex Decne.; *Gymnema tingens* Roxburgh ex Sprengel)

China.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 166. 1790, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 21. 1814, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel*

3: 34–35, t. 239. 1815, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 844. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 53–54. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 551, 623–624. 1844 and *Australian Systematic Botany* 8(5): 692. 1995

(All parts used for infantile paralysis and pulmonary tuberculosis.)

in English: Kwangtung gymnema

in China: guang dong chi geng teng

***Gymnema khandalense*** Santapau (*Bidaria khandalensis* (Santapau) A.P. Jagtap & N.P. Singh)

India. Climbing shrub, milky white latex, slightly fragrant flowers in axillary umbellate cymes, yellow campanulate corolla, pubescent cylindrical follicles

See *Kew Bulletin* 1948: 486. 1949, *Biovigyanam* 16(1): 62. 1990

(All parts used for the treatment of rheumatism, skin diseases, blood-vessel inflammation, bronchitis, hemorrhoids, poisonous bites and snakebites. Dried leaves for diabetes; leaf juice given for diabetes and gastric disorders; aqueous extract of leaves given in urinary troubles and diabetes; roots and leaves for stomachache. Tuberous roots infusion drunk for snakebite.)

***Gymnema montanum*** (Roxb.) Hook.f. (*Asclepias montana* Roxb.; *Bidaria montana* (Roxb.) M.A. Rahman & Wilcock)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 214–217. 1753, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 45–46. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 623–4. 1844, *The Flora of British India* 4(10): 31. 1883 and *Blumea* 34: 99. 1989

(Antiinflammatory.)

***Gymnema sylvestre*** (Retz.) R. Br. ex Schult. (*Apocynum alterniflorum* Lour.; *Asclepias geminata* Roxb.; *Cynanchum subvolubile* Schumach.; *Gymnema affine* Decne.; *Gymnema alterniflorum* (Lour.) Merr.; *Gymnema formosanum* Warb.; *Gymnema humile* Decne.; *Gymnema rufescens* Decne.; *Gymnema subvolubile* Decne.; *Gymnema subvolubile* (Schumach.) Decne.; *Gymnema sylvestre* (Retz.) R. Br.; *Gymnema sylvestre* (Retz.) Schult.; *Gymnema sylvestre* var. *affine* (Decne.) Tsiang; *Gymnema sylvestre* var. *ceylanica* Hook. f.; *Gymnema sylvestre* var. *chinense* Benth.; *Gymnema sylvestre* var. *chinensis* Benth.; *Marsdenia sylvestris* (Retz.) P.I. Forst.; *Periploca sylvestris* Retz.; *Strophanthus alterniflorus* (Lour.) Spreng.)

India. Shrub, perennial woody climber, creeper, leaves ovate acuminate, small yellowish flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 211–214. 1753, *Observationes Botanicae* 2: 15. 1781, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 168. 1790, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 3: 122. 1802, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 33. 1810, *Prodromus*



*Florae Novae Hollandiae* 461–462. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 57. 1820, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 638. 1825 [1824], *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, sér. 2*, 9: 277, t. 11A. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 622. 1844, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 5: 54. 1853, *The Flora of British India* 4(10): 29. 1883 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 307. 1907, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, new series*, 24(2): 318. 1935, *Australian Systematic Botany* 8(5): 694. 1995, *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58, 139–140. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda. Herbal preparation antidiyslipemic and antioxidant: *Terminalia bellirica*, *Terminalia chebula*, *Andrographis paniculata* and *Gymnema sylvestre*. All parts used for the treatment of rheumatism, skin diseases, blood-vessel inflammation, bronchitis, hemorrhoids and snakebites. Dried or fresh leaves eaten in diabetes; leaf paste applied for bone fracture on affected portion; leaf juice given for diabetes, malaria and gastric disorders; aqueous extract of leaves given in urinary troubles and diabetes. Leaves mixed with a little portion of kernel of *Syzygium cumini* taken with water for menstrual disorders. Roots and leaves for stomachache. Roots and stem powder tonic, antiinflammatory, given for snakebite, piles, bone pain, fever and eye problems. Tuberos roots infusion drunk for snakebite. Veterinary medicine, drops of leaf juice instilled in eye for opacity of cornea; leaf paste given as galactagogue; leaf juice given to cure diarrhea; leaves ground with pepper, garlic and salt given orally in fevers.)

in English: Australian cowplant

in China: chi geng teng

in India: bedhki, gudmar, gurmar, gurmari, gurmar buti, kavali, kober theega, kodapatri, madhumeha, madhunashini, merasingi, meshashringe, meshashringi, meshashingi (mesha, sheep; shingi, horned), meshasingi, meshassngi, padapatri, podapathri, podapatri, podopatri

in Japan: horai-ao-kazura

### Gymnocarpium Newman Woodsiaceae (Aspleniaceae, Dryopteridaceae)

Greek *gymnos* 'naked' and *karpos* 'fruit', there are no induisia; see E. Newman, in *The Phytologist* 4: 371. 1851 and *Philippine Journal of Forestry* 4: 112–113. 1909, *Catal. Fl. Austr.* 1: 898. 1960, *University of Colorado Studies: Series in Biology* 24: 8. 1966, *Taxon* 16: 191. 1967, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *Fl. Canada* 2: 93–545. 1978 [1979], *Ann. Bot. Fenn.* 15(2): 105. 1978, *Ann. Bot. Fenn.* 35: 265–266. 1999, *Claves plantarum Xinjiangensis* / redactores, Mijit Hudaberdi, Xu Jian-guo; auctores, Nurbay Abdusalik ... [et al.]. Urumqi, China: Xinjiang University, 2000.

*Gymnocarpium disjunctum* (Rupr.) Ching (*Carpogymnia disjuncta* (Rupr.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Dryopteris disjuncta*

(Rupr.) Morton; *Dryopteris linnaeana* (L.) C. Chr. var. *disjuncta* (Rupr.) Fomin; *Gymnocarpium dryopteris* (L.) Newman subsp. *disjunctum* (Rupr.) Sarvela; *Gymnocarpium dryopteris* (L.) Newman var. *disjunctum* (Rupr.) Ching; *Phegopteris dryopteris* (L.) Fée subsp. *disjuncta* (Rupr.) C.V. Morton; *Phegopteris dryopteris* var. *disjuncta* (Rupr.) Trel.; *Polypodium dryopteris* L.; *Polypodium dryopteris* var. *disjunctum* Rupr.)

China, North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1093. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 270. 1803, *Beitraege zur Pflanzenkunde des Russischen Reiches* 3: 52. 1845 and *Harriman Alaska Expedition* 5: 382. 1904, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 20: 151. 1909, *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 1044. 1917, *Contributions from the Biological Laboratory of the Science Society of China: Botanical Series* 9(1): 41. 1933, *Rhodora* 43(510): 217–219. 1941, *Bartonia* 21: 15. 1942, *University of Colorado Studies: Series in Biology* 24: 8. 1966, *Taxon* 16(3): 191. 1967, *Annales Botanici Fennici* 15: 103. 1978

(Demulcent.)

in English: Pacific oakfern

*Gymnocarpium robertianum* (Hoffm.) Newm. (*Aspidium calcareum* Baumg.; *Aspidium robertianum* Luerss.; *Carpogymnia robertiana* (Hoffm.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Currantia robertiana* (Hoffm.) Wherry; *Dryopteris disjuncta* (Ledeb.) C.V. Morton; *Dryopteris disjuncta* (Rupr. ex Schur) Morton; *Dryopteris disjuncta* (Rupr.) C.V. Morton; *Dryopteris disjuncta* (Rupr.) Morton subsp. *calcareum* (Sm.) Rouy; *Dryopteris robertiana* (Hoffm.) C. Chr.; *Gymnocarpium altaycum* Cheng-yuan Yang; *Gymnocarpium dryopteris* var. *pumilum* B. Boivin; *Gymnocarpium robertianum* Ching; *Gymnocarpium robertianum* Newm.; *Lastrea robertiana* (Hoffm.) Newman; *Phegopteris calcarea* Fée; *Phegopteris robertianum* (Hoffm.) Fée; *Polypodium calcareum* Sm.; *Polypodium dryopteris* var. *calcareum* (Sm.) A. Gray; *Polypodium dryopteris* var. *disjunctum* Rupr.; *Polypodium dryopteris* L. var. *disjunctum* Ledeb.; *Polypodium dryopteris* var. *glandulosum* Neilet; *Polypodium dryopteris* var. *robertianum* (Hoffm.) Baker; *Polypodium robertianum* Hoffm.; *Thelypteris robertiana* (Hoffm.) Sloss. ex Rydb.)

China.

See *Deutschland Flora* 2: add. et emend, 10. 1795, *Flora Britannica* 3: 1117–1118. 1804, *Enumeratio Stirpium Transsilvaniae* 4: 29. 1846, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 623. 1848, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 2: 243. 1850–1852, *Phytologist* 4: 371, app. XXIV. 1851, *Synopsis Filicum* 309. 1867, *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* 1: 22. 1896 and *Index Filicum* 5: 289. 1905, *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 1044. 1917, *Contrib. Biol. Lab. Sc. Soc. China*, 9. 42. 1933, *Rhodora* 43: 217. 1941, *Bartonia* 21: 15. 1942, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 109: 127. 1962, *Taxon* 16(3): 191. 1967,

*Flora Xinjiangensis* 1: 25, 304–305. 1992, *Taxon. Revis. Indian Subcontinental Pteridophytes* 207. 2008

(Emollient, demulcent.)

### **Gymnocladus Lam. Fabaceae (Caesalpinieae, Caesalpinieae, Leguminosae)**

From the Greek *gymnos* ‘naked’ and *klados* ‘a branch’, during winter the branches are naked, see *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 25(2): 1–228. 1975, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 57(1): 1–53, 91–112. 1976.

***Gymnocladus dioica*** (L.) K. Koch (*Guilandina dioica* L.; *Gymnocladus canadensis* Lam., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Gymnocladus dioicus* (L.) K. Koch)

North America. Perennial non-climbing tree, rough-barked, brown stems mottled with gray raised lenticels, small greenish-white extremely fragrant flowers in clusters with male and female flowers on different trees, thick reddish-brown pods

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 381. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 733. 1785, *Dendrologie* 1: 5. 1869 and Reynard, G.B., Norton, J.B. “Poisonous plants of Maryland in relation to livestock.” *Univ. MD. Agric. Exp. Stn. Bull.* A10. 1942, *Darwiniana* 7(2): 240–321. 1946, *Phytologia* 56(3): 129–136. 1984, Hill, S.R., Duke, P.K. “100 poisonous plants of Maryland.” *Univ. MD. Coop. Ext. Serv. Bull.* 314. 1986, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians* ... 37–38. 1991

(Seeds and fruit pulp have poisoned humans and cattle, the ripe seed contains hydrocyanic acid; the foliage has caused the death of sheep, leaves used as a fly poison. The seeds contain a low concentration of the alkaloid cytisine, and chewing one or two seeds would not be enough to produce toxic results. Root bark laxative, stimulant, tonic, diuretic, analgesic, as a rectal injection in cases of constipation.)

in English: American coffee berry, Kentucky coffee-tree, Kentucky mahogany, nickers-tree, stump tree

in North America: chicot, tohuts (Pawnee)

in China: bei me fei zao jia

### **Gymnopetalum Arn. Cucurbitaceae**

From the Greek *gymnos* ‘naked’ and *petalon* ‘a petal’, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1012–1013. 1753, *Madras J. Lit. Sci.* 12: 52. 1840, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 3: 278. 1841.

***Gymnopetalum cochinchinense*** (Lour.) Kurz (*Bryonia cochinchinensis* Lour.; *Gymnopetalum cochinchinense* Kurz; *Gymnopetalum cochinchinensis* (Lour.) Kurz; *Tripodanthera cochinchinensis* (Lour.) M. Roem)

Vietnam, SE Asia.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 595–596. 1790, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 2: 48. 1846, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Part 2. Natural history* 40: 57. 1871

(Fruit said to be very poisonous. Leaves decoction for miscarriage, tetanus.)

Malay names: bertimum tikus, tuwasah

### **Gymnosperma Less. Asteraceae**

From the Greek *gymnos* ‘naked’ and *sperma* ‘a seed’, see *Mag. Neuesten Entdeck. Gesammten Naturk. Ges. Naturf. Freunde Berlin* 1: 140. 1807, Sprengel, Kurt Polycarp Joachim (1766–1833), *Novi Proventus Hortorum Academicorum Halensis et Berolinensis*. 36–37. Halae, [Dec 1818–1819], *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) [H.B.K.] 4: 208–209. 1820[1818], Lessing, Christian Friedrich (1809–1862), *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* 194. Berolini, sum-tibus Dunckeri et Humblotii, 1832 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999.

***Gymnosperma glutinosum*** (Spreng.) Less. (*Gymnosperma corymbosum* DC.; *Gymnosperma glutinosum* Less.; *Gymnosperma multiflorum* DC.; *Gymnosperma scoparium* DC.; *Selloa corymbosa* Kuntze; *Selloa glutinosa* Spreng.; *Selloa multiflora* (DC.) Kuntze; *Selloa multiflora* Kuntze; *Selloa scoparia* Kuntze; *Selloa scoparia* (DC.) Kuntze; *Xanthocephalum glutinosum* (Spreng.) Shinners)

Mexico.

See *Novi Proventus Hortorum Academicorum Halensis et Berolinensis* 36–37. Halae, [1818–1819], *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) [H.B.K.] 4: 208–209. 1820[1818], *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* ... 194. 1832, *Prodr.* (DC.) 5: 312. 1836, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 362. 1891 and *Field & Laboratory* 18(1): 29. 1950, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 128–164, 483–495. 1976, *Amer. J. Bot.* 63: 1393–1403. 1976, *Amer. J. Bot.* 64: 680–686, 791–798. 1977

(Used to treat diarrhea. Stem and flowers, a bath for a person suffering from stiff joints.)

in English: naked-seed weed

### **Gymnosporia (Wight & Arnott) Hook.f. Celastraceae**

Greek *gymnos* ‘naked’ and *sporos* ‘a seed’, referring to the appearance of the seeds, see *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 228. 1777, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 159. 1834, *Abhandlungen der königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 3: 463. 1845, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(1): 359, 365. 1862, *Flora Australiensis: a description* ... 1: 400. 1863 and *S. African J. Bot.* 65(2): 177–181. 1999, *Taxon* 55(2): 517, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524. 2006.

***Gymnosporia senegalensis*** (Lam.) Loes. (*Catha grossulariae* Tul.; *Catha senegalensis* (Lam.) G. Don; *Celastrus saharae* Batt.; *Celastrus senegalensis* Lam.; *Celastrus senegalensis* Lam. var. *inermis* A. Rich.; *Gymnosporia antunesii* Loes.; *Gymnosporia baumii* Loes.; *Gymnosporia benguelensis* Loes.; *Gymnosporia crenulata* Engl.; *Gymnosporia dinteri* Loes.; *Gymnosporia eminiiana* Loes.; *Gymnosporia eremoecusa* Loes.; *Gymnosporia grossulariae* (Tul.) Loes.; *Gymnosporia intermedia* Chiov.; *Gymnosporia senegalensis* Loes.; *Gymnosporia senegalensis* (Lam.) Loes. var. *inermis* (A. Rich.) Loes.; *Gymnosporia senegalensis* (Lam.) Loes. var. *spinosa* Engl. ex Loes.; *Maytenus baumii* (Loes.) Exell & Mendonça; *Maytenus senegalensis* (Lam.) Exell)

Tropical Africa. Tree, small tree or shrub, corolla pale whitish-green, see also *Maytenus senegalensis* (Lam.) Exell

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 661. 1785, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 10. 1832, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, série 4* 8: 99–100. 1857, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(5): 207. 1892, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xvii. (1893) 541. 1893 and *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 10(4): 173–206. 1942, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 26: 223. 1952

(Root bark used to treat dysentery, diarrhea, fever and rheumatism. Root bark and leaves anthelmintic, laxative, astringent, gastrointestinal remedy, for dysentery, diarrhea. Roots used to treat pneumonia. Roots, leaves and bark a remedy for snakebite.)

in Tanzania: chongalindi

### Gymnotheca Decne. Saururaceae

From the Greek *gymnos* 'naked' and *theke* 'a case, ovary', see *Species Plantarum* 1: 341. 1753, *Botanographie Élémentaire* 453. 1826, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, sér. 3. 3: 100, t. 5. 1845 and *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 13(3): 303–307. 1991.

***Gymnotheca chinensis*** Decne. (*Saururus cavaleriei* H. Léveillé)

China.

See *Hort. Brit.* [Loudon] 144. 1830, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, sér. 3. 3: 100. 1845 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 10(243–247): 149. 1911, Tseng Yung-chien. *Saururaceae*. In: Tseng Yung-chien, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 20(1): 4–11. 1982

(Astringent, for headache, diarrhea.)

in China: luo shuo

### Gynandropsis DC. Capparaceae (Capparidaceae, Cleomaceae)

Greek *gyne* 'female', *andros* 'male' and *opsis* 'appearance', referring to the stamens, inserted at the top of the ovary; see

*Species Plantarum* 2: 671–672. 1753, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 237. 1824, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 409. Ansbach 1852.

***Gynandropsis gynandra*** (L.) Briq. (*Cleome gynandra* L.; *Cleome pentaphylla* L.; *Cleome pentaphylla* Willd.; *Gynandropsis gynandra* Merr.; *Gynandropsis pentaphylla* (L.) DC.; *Gynandropsis pentaphylla* DC.; *Pedicellaria pentaphylla* (L.) Schrank; *Pedicellaria pentaphylla* Schrank)

East Africa. Annual herb, erect, many-branched, glandular-pubescent, root a taproot, leaves alternate, inflorescence a terminal raceme or corymb, flowers white or pale pink, viscid-pubescent capsule spindle-shaped splitting lengthways, dark brown round seeds, in waste and arable land, used as a vegetable, see also *Cleome gynandra* L.

See *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 17: 382–383. 1914, *Enum. Philipp. Fl. Pl.* ii. 209. 1923, *Acta Bot. Indica* 3: 136–141. 1975, *Taxon* 29: 360–361. 1980, *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Veterinary Parasitology* 42(1–2): 123–136. 1992, *Ernstia* 10(2): 53. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 83: 39–54. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 109: 1–9. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 116: 370–376. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Seeds and bruised leaves extremely irritant. Plant used in snakebite and scorpion stings, powder from dried whole plant taken to treat poisonous bites. Root stomachic, mild febrifuge, a decoction in fever, ascites, ulcers, pain, earache, threadworms and spleen enlargement. Leaf rubefacient and vesicant, the juice for headache, pound and poultice the head, also applied in rheumatism. Seeds decoction taken for headache, coughs, and to control roundworm.)

in English: spider flower

in East Africa: akeyo, chinsaga, dek, ecaboi, ejjobyo, eshogi, eyobyoy, mchicha, sake

in Tanzania: mkabili

in India: bhutmula

Malay name: maman

### Gynocardia R. Br. Flacourtiaceae (Achariaceae)

From the Greek *gyne* 'a woman, female' and *kardia* 'heart', referring to the ovary, see *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 95, pl. 299. 1820 (1819).

***Gynocardia odorata*** R. Br. (*Chaulmoogra odorata* Roxb.; *Chilmoria dodecandra* Buch.-Ham.; *Chilmoria odorata* Buch.-Ham.; *Chilmoria pentandra* Buch.-Ham.; *Gynocardia odorata* Roxb.)

India, Himalaya. Evergreen dioecious glabrous spreading tree, grey lenticellate bark, ovate-oblong leathery leaves, fragrant flowers in axillary fascicles, petals pale yellow,



large hard woody round fruits with hard rind, seeds ovoid or oblong embedded in gelatinous pulp, pulp of the fruit eaten by people after boiling, monkeys relish the pulp of the fruit

See *Hort. Bengal.* 105. 1814, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3(4): 95, t. 299. 1820, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(2): 500–501. 1822, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 835–837. 1832, *FBI* 1: 195. 1872 and *Taxon* 29: 355–357. 1980, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3-vi): 143–144. 1984

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Seeds poisonous, leaves poisonous to cattle; seeds poultice applied on painful swelling of joints; oil from the seeds applied in skin diseases, eczema, leprosy, rheumatism, arthritis, stings of poisonous insects. Bark febrifuge; a paste applied on itches and skin diseases. Fruit pulp for fish catching, fish poison. Leaves for blocking beehives.)

in China: ma dan guo, ta feng tzu

in India: alasakapaha, alemba sera, balibu, bandarpele, bandre phal, bonsha, brinj-mogra, brinjmogra, chal mogra, chal-mogre-ke-binj, chaulmogra, chaulmogra, chhalmugra, chkal-mogre-ke-binj, choulmungri, dieng-sohliang, dieng sohphailing, gantay, gante, ganthe, gotashing, kampi-bumtalarung, koitur, kushthapa, masribu, sagarodbhuta, sai-thei, saithei, surantaeil, thebaung-kauk, thithopha-bipha, thithpha bipha, tul-kung, tuvaraka

in Lepcha: took koong

in Nepal: gantay

### Gynochthodes Blume Rubiaceae

From the Greek *gyne* ‘a woman, female’ and *ochthodes* ‘humped, mound-like, hilly’, an allusion to the ovary; see Karl Ludwig von Blume, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. 16: 993. 1827 [Oct 1826–Nov 1827] and *Austrobaileya* 7: 357. 2006.

*Gynochthodes sublanceolata* Miq. (*Paederia tetrandra* Wall., nom. nud.; *Gynochthodes tetrandra* Kuntze)

Malay Peninsula, Thailand.

See *Numer. List.* 6249. 1832, *Fl. Ned. Ind.*, Eerste Bijv.: 3: 548. 1861, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 284. 1891

(Roots and leaves stomachic.)

Malay name: sulong akar

### Gynostemma Blume Cucurbitaceae

Greek *gyne* ‘female organs, female’ and *stemma* ‘a crown, wreath’, indicating the arrangement of the ovules inside the ovary, see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 23. 1825 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 33(4): 405. 1995.

*Gynostemma compressum* X.X. Chen & D.R. Liang

China.

See *Guihaia* 11(1): 13–14. 1991

(Plants for chronic bronchitis and hepatitis.)

in China: bian guo jiao gu lan

*Gynostemma pentaphyllum* (Thunb.) Makino var. *pentaphyllum* (*Alsomitra cissoides* M. Roem.; *Enkylia digyna* Griff.; *Enkylia trigyna* Griff.; *Gynostemma pedatum* Blume; *Gynostemma pedatum* var. *hupehense* Pamp.; *Gynostemma pedatum* var. *trifoliatum* Hayata; *Pestalozzia pedata* (Blume) Zoll. & Moritz; *Vitis mairei* H. Lévl.; *Vitis martini* H. Lévl. & Vaniot; *Vitis pentaphylla* Thunb.; *Vitis quelpaertensis* H. Lévl.; *Zanonia pedata* (Blume) Miq.)

SE Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1028. 1753, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1: 23. 1825, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der von H. Zollinger in den Jahren 1842–1844* 31. 1846, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 2: 113, 117–118. 1846, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1: 683. 1856 and *Botanical Magazine* 16: 179. 1902, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(4): 730. 1910, *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 10: 5–6, f. 3. 1921

(Whole plant demulcent, for swollen joints, sprain, sores, muscles. Leaves and stems sedative.)

### Gynotroches Blume Rhizophoraceae

From the Greek *gyne* ‘a woman, female’ and *trochos* ‘a wheel’, referring to the shape of the stigma, radially pel-tate; see Karl Ludwig von Blume, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. 5: 218. 1825 and *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 48: 15–21. 1997.

*Gynotroches axillaris* Blume

Malay Peninsula.

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 5: 219. 1825

(Leaves for headache.)

in English: fish eyes

in Malaya: mata keli

### Gynura Cass. Asteraceae

From the Greek *gyne* ‘female’ and *oura* ‘a tail’, referring to the stigma or to the tailed style lobes; see *Dict. Sci. Nat.*, ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 34: 391. 1825, Georg Christian Wittstein (1810–1887), *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 410. Ansbach 1852 and *Kew Bull.* 33(2): 335–342. 1978, *Kew Bull.* 41(4): 873–943. 1986.

***Gynura amplexicaulis*** Oliv. & Hiern (*Gynura amplexicaulis* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Gynura claessensii* De Wild.; *Senecio claessensii* (De Wild.) Humbert & Staner)

Tropical Africa. Herb

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 3: 403. 1877 and *Plantae Bequaertianae* 5: 91. 1929, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 2: 148. 1931, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 14: 105. 1936

(Whole plant tonic, stomachic, purgative.)

***Gynura aurantiaca*** (Blume) DC. (*Cacalia aurantiaca* Blume; *Gynura aurantiaca* Benth.)

Japan, South America.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15: 908. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 300. 1837[1838], *Niger Flora* 437. 1849 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 392–423, 585–589. 1976

(Antibacterial.)

in English: purple-passion-vine, purple velvet plant, royal velvet plant, royal-vine-plant, velvet plant

in Japan: birôdo-san-shichi

***Gynura cusimbua*** (D. Don) S. Moore (*Cacalia angulosa* Wall., nom. nud.; *Cacalia cusimbua* D. Don; *Gynura angulosa* (Wall.) DC.)

India, Nepal.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 1791. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 3152. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 298. 1838 and *Journ. Bot.* 50: 212. 1912, *Nucleus* 18: 6–19. 1975

(Tender shoots and leaves eaten raw or cooked for chronic gastritis. Paste obtained by pounding the leaves along with those of *Eupatorium odoratum* applied on cuts, wounds and injuries.)

in India: hempushpa, tenpang molitong, terapaibi

***Gynura japonica*** (Thunb.) Juel (*Cacalia pinnatifida* Lour.; *Cacalia segetum* Lour.; *Gynura aurita* C. Winkl.; *Gynura flava* Hayata; *Gynura japonica* var. *flava* (Hayata) Kitam.; *Gynura pinnatifida* DC.; *Gynura pinnatifida* (Lour.) DC.; *Gynura pinnatifida* Vaniot; *Gynura segetum* (Lour.) Merr.; *Gynura vaniotii* H. Lév.; *Kleinia japonica* (Thunb.) Less.; *Senecio japonicus* Thunb.)

Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 834. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 44. 1754, *Flora Japonica, ...* 315. 1784, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 486. 1790, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 34: 391–392. 1825, *Linnaea* 6: 134. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 301. 1837, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 1(3): 86. 1891 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de*

*Géographie, Botanique* 12: 489. 1903, *Journal of the College of Agriculture, Imperial University of Tokyo* 25(19): 138–139. 1908, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 24: 284. 1914, *Philippine Journal of Science* 15(3): 260. 1919 [1920], *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 8: 202. 1939, *Planta Medica* 69(8): 757–764. 2003

(Exhibited significant anti-platelet aggregation activity in vitro.)

in Japan: ninjin-san-shichi, san-shichi-gusa

***Gynura nepalensis*** DC. (*Gynura dielsii* H. Lév., nom. illeg.; *Gynura nudibasis* (H. Lév. & Vaniot) Lauener & D.K. Ferguson; *Senecio nudibasis* H. Lév. & Vaniot)

India, Nepal.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 300. 1838 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 6(125–130): 331. 1909, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 24: 284. 1914, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 34(3): 359. 1976

(Leaf paste applied on forehead to cure headache; leaves boiled and taken for blood pressure, gastrointestinal problems. Fresh juice from the succulent leaves and stems applied to fresh cuts and wounds to check bleeding.)

in India: terapaibi, throenye

***Gynura procumbens*** (Lour.) Merr. (*Cacalia procumbens* Lour.; *Cacalia sarmentosa* Blume; *Cacalia sarmentosa* Lesch. ex Hook.f.; *Crassocephalum baoulense* (Hutch. & Dalziel) Milne-Redh.; *Crassocephalum baoulense* (A. Chev.) Milne-Redh.; *Gynura baoulensis* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Gynura buntingii* S. Moore; *Gynura cavalerii* H. Lév.; *Gynura procumbens* Merr.; *Gynura sarmentosa* (Blume) DC.; *Gynura sarmentosa* DC.; *Senecio baoulensis* A. Chev.)

Nigeria, Sierra Leone. Robust, climber, glabrous, fleshy, wide-spreading, flowers greenish yellow-orange, edible leaves

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 485. 1790, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15: 907. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 298. 1838, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 352. 1881 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 24: 284. 1914, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 54: 281, 287. 1916, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 61(Mém. 8e): 260. 1917 [1914 publ. 1917] [*Mémoires de la Société Botanique de France* 2(8): 260. 1917], *Explor. Bot. Afrique Occ. Franc. i.* 375. 1920, *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 3: 618. 1923, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 2: 147–148. 1931, *Kew Bulletin* 5: 377. 1951, *Kew Bull.* 33(2): 335–342. 1978

(Roots astringent. Antiinflammatory, hypotensive, leaves applied to relieve rheumatic pains, toothache.)

Malay names: akar subiak, kulu mayi merah

in Sarawak: poong

***Gynura pseudochina*** (L.) DC. (*Cacalia bulbosa* Lour.; *Crassocephalum miniatum* (Welw.) Hiern; *Gynura bodinieri* H. Lév.; *Gynura eximia* S. Moore; *Gynura miniata* Welw.; *Gynura miniata* var. *orientalis* O. Hoffm.; *Gynura rusiensis* R.E. Fr.; *Gynura somalensis* (Chiov.) Cufod.; *Gynura variifolia* De Wild.; *Senecio crassipes* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Senecio miniatus* (Welw.) Staner; *Senecio pseudochina* L.; *Senecio somalensis* Chiov.)

Vietnam, Tanzania. Herb, succulent, purplish, mucilaginous leaves, outer inflorescence bracts green, flowers orange-yellow

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 867. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 485. 1790, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 299. 1838, *Apontamentos Phytogeographicos* 586. 1858, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 1: 595. 1898 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 6(125–130): 331. 1909, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 24: 283. 1914, *Resultati Scientifici della Missione Stefanini-Paoli nella Somalia Italiana* 1: 106. 1916, *Plantae Bequaertianae* 5: 93. 1929, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* 50: 112. 1943, *Kew Bull.* 41(4): 873–943. 1986

(Plant hemostatic, antipyretic, vulnerary, used to regulate menses, herpes infections and sore throats. Leaves demulcent, to treat fever, insect stings, pimples and bruises, to cure scabies and erysipelas, to reduce skin irritation; leaf sap applied to sore eyes.)

in English: (a source of) China root

***Gynura scandens*** O. Hoffm. (*Crassocephalum auriformis* S. Moore; *Crassocephalum picridifolium* (DC.) S. Moore; *Crassocephalum ruwenzoriensis* S. Moore; *Crassocephalum scandens* (O. Hoffm.) Hiern; *Gynura auriformis* (S. Moore) S. Moore; *Gynura brownii* S. Moore; *Gynura ruwenzoriensis* (S. Moore) S. Moore; *Gynura taylorii* S. Moore; *Senecio rutshuruensis* De Wild.; *Senecio seretii* De Wild.; *Senecio subalatipectiolatus* De Wild.; *Senecio variostipellatus* De Wild.)

Tanzania. Herbaceous climber, scandent, shrub, scrambler, succulent, clambering, inflorescence aromatic, corollas yellow to reddish, stamens and stigmas yellow

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 386. 1838, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 416. 1895, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 595. 1898 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 35: 352. 1902, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37: 171. 1904, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 43: 23. 1906, *Annales du Musée du Congo. Serie 1, Botanique* 3: 315. 1910, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 50: 212–213. 1912, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 54: 281. 1916, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1925: 569. 1925, *Plantae Bequaertianae* 5: 130, 134–135. 1929

(Splenomegaly, jaundice, liver diseases.)

## Gypsophila L. Caryophyllaceae

Lime-loving, from the Greek *gypsos* 'gypsum, chalk' and *philos* 'loving', *Gypsophila repens* occurs on gypsum rocks; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 406–408. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 191. 1754, *Mantissa* 1: 69, 231. 1822, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 354. 1824, *Flora Altaica* 2: 131. 1830, *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse* 2: 235. 1831, *Genera Plantarum* 972. 1840, *Flora* 26: 282, 383. 1843, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 410. 1852, *Die Botanischen Ergebnisse der Reise Seiner Königl. Hoheit des Prinzen Waldemar von Preussen* 138. 1862, *Flora Orientalis* 1: 534–536. 1867, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 27: 325. 1889 and *Flora URSS* 6: 757, 763, 770. 1936, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 217–239. 1946, *Wentia* 9: 37, 42, 44. 1962, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 8: 273. 1971, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 13: 116. 1976, *Fl. Iranica* [Rechinger] 163: 217, 241, 244. 1988, *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 19: 152–153. 1993.

***Gypsophila davurica*** Turczaninow ex Fenzl var. *davurica* (*Gypsophila gmelinii* Bunge var. *dahurica* Turcz.; *Gypsophila patrinii* subsp. *davurica* (Fenzl) Kozhevnik.; *Gypsophila patrinii* Seringe subsp. *davurica* (Turczaninow ex Fenzl) Kozhevnikov)

China, Eurasia.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 353. 1824, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 715. 1840, *Flora Rossica* (Ledeb.) 1(2): 294. 1842, Turczaninow, Nicolaus (1796–1864), *Flora Baicalensi-Dahurica* 1: 201. 1842–1856 and *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 22: 111. 1985

(Astringent.)

in China: cao yuan shi tou hua

***Gypsophila oldhamiana*** Miquel

China, Japan.

See *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi.* 3: 187. 1867

(For skin diseases.)

in China: chang rui shi tou hua

***Gypsophila pacifica*** Komarov

China.

See *Bull. Jard. Bot. Petersb.* 1916, xvi. 167. 1916

(Stomachic, for respiratory ailments.)

in China: da ye shi tou hua

***Gypsophila paniculata*** Linnaeus

China. Perennial herb, diffusely branched herb, opposite leaves, white or pink small flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 407. 1753, *Flora Orientalis* 1: 535. 1867, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 27: 325. 1889 and *Biologia* (Bratislava) 48: 441–445. 1993



(Skin irritation after contact of all parts when dried. Flowers, astringent, tonic.)

in English: baby's breath, old maid's-pink

in China: yuan zhui shi tou hua

in Japan: kogome-nadeshiko

### **Gyrocarpus Jacq. Hernandiaceae (Gyrocarpaceae)**

From the Greek *gyros* 'a ring' and *karpos* 'fruit', referring to the embryo with large and folded cotyledons; see Nikolaus Joseph von Jacquin (1727–1817), *Selectarum stirpium americanarum historia*. 282, t. 178, fig. 80. Vindobonae [Wien] 1763 and *Feldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 344–347. 1946, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 89(2): 149–209. 1969, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003[2005], *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 5–9. 2007.

***Gyrocarpus americanus* Jacq. (*Gyrocarpus asiaticus* Willd.)**

Pantropical. Tree

See *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 282, pl. 178, f. 80. 1763, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 982. 1805 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 89: 185. 1969

(Used in Sidha. Pills from stem bark paste with black pepper and garlic taken for chest pain. A drink made from the

bark taken for edema following childbirth, for filariasis and in treating stomachache. Fresh endosperm taken to relieve stomachache.)

in English: propeller tree

in Australia: gyro damson

in Toga: pukovili

in S. Rhodesia: muNdari

in Southern Africa: american gyrocarpus, helikopterboom; muNdari (Shona)

in India: caivavatala, cami, centanakku, centavam, centavamaram, chandra poliki, kaadu bende, kadavai, kadubende, kapavinacani, karamanikkay, katarkotittumam, katarkotittumamaram, katavai, katavimaram, katavu, katavumaram, kavari, kavaramaram, kavariirukki, kavariirukku, kottaikkala, kottaittanakkan, kottaittanakku, kumaara ponaku, kumaari poliki, munuvu, muttaikkonku, nallaponaku, natavai, natavu, natcai, nuna, nunavu, pantuputtirika, pantuputtirikam, papurapu kaaya, parunkalikam, parunkalikamaram, pasanaparpi, petiracanamaram, petiracanam, piruntika, piruntikamaram, pollika, ponaku, punkalakam, puttiramancari, puttiramancarimaram, sibbi chettu, tanakku, tanuku, tep-pam, teppamaram, thanaku, tuavumaram, tunavu, vanni, vellaittanakku, visaculakustakkini, vivakatam, vivakatamaram, zaitun

# H

## Habenaria Willd. Orchidaceae

From the Latin *habena*, *ae* (*habeo*, *ere*, *ui*, *itum* 'that by which a thing is held') 'a strap, holder, rein', the lip is usually trilobed and always spurred, in some species the spur is long and strap-shaped and swollen toward the apex, or referring to the long anther canals; see Carl L. von Willdenow, *Species Plantarum*. Ed. 4, 4(1): 5, 44. 1805, *De Orchid. Eur.* 20, 26, 35. 1817, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 412. Ansbach 1852, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 3(2): 626. 1883, *Beitr. Monogr. Gattung Habenaria* 31–33, 38–39. 1891 [also published in *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 16: 55, 64. 1892], *J. Bot.* (Morot) 6: 474. 1892, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 16(1 and 2): 55–56, 58, 64, 74, 83, 85, 88, 91, 94, 100, 102–103, 112, 114, 125, 128, 130, 135, 141, 147, 155–156, 176, 182, 187–189, 194, 205, 210–211, 217. 1892, *Orchid. Gen. Sp.* 1: 425. 1898, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 7: 205. 1898 and *Kew Bull.* 16: 301 (–302). 1962, *Watsonia* 6: 133. 1965, *Kew Bulletin* 22: 489. 1968, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 5(2): 383–466. 2001, *Orchidee* (Hamburg) 54(1): 84. 2003, *Richardiana* 3(4): 158. 2003, *Richardiana* 6(1): 41–42. 2006.

***Habenaria commelinifolia*** (Roxb.) Wall. ex Lindl. (*Habenaria commelinifolia* Wall. ex Lindl.; *Orchis commelinifolia* Roxb.; *Orchis stylosanthes* Ham. ex Hook.f.; *Platanthera commelinifolia* (Roxb.) Lindl.; *Platanthera commelinifolia* (Roxb.) Lindl. ex Wall.)

India. Herb, leafy, sheathing at the base

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 7037. 1828, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 451. 1832, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 63. 1832, *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 325. 1835, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 143. 1890 and *Taxon* 28: 392. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 704–705. 1981

(Pseudobulbs extract tonic, stimulant, to improve physical fitness. Tuber paste rubbed on wounds in snakebite.)

in India: ankra, jadu, jati jadu

***Habenaria conopsea*** Rchb.f.

Colombia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 942. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 5: 191. 1813, *Bonplandia* (Hannover) 2: 10. 1854 and *Index plantarum japonicarum sive enumeratio plantarum* ... 2: 258. 1905

(Astringent.)

***Habenaria diphylla*** (Nimmo) Dalzell (*Habenaria aheronii* Schltr.; *Habenaria aitchisonii* var. *josephi* (Rchb.f.) Hook.f.; *Habenaria clarkei* Kraenzl.; *Habenaria cordata* Naves, nom. illeg.; *Habenaria diphylla* Dalzell; *Habenaria diphylla* T. Durand & Schinz; *Habenaria diphylla* (Link) T. Durand & Schinz, nom. illeg.; *Habenaria diphylla* var. *josephi* (Rchb.f.) N. Pearce & P.J. Cribb; *Habenaria humistrata* Rolfe ex Downie; *Habenaria jardoniana* Wight; *Habenaria josephi* Rchb.f.; *Habenaria sutteri* Rchb.f.; *Liparis diphyllus* Nimmo; *Orchis diphylla* (Link) Samp.; *Satyrium diphyllum* Link)

India, China.

See *Journal für die Botanik* 2: 323. 1799, *A Catalogue of the Plants Growing in Bombay and its Vicinity* 252. 1839, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 2: 262. 1850, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* 5: t. 1715. 1851, *Linnaea* 25: 229. 1852, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 3, 4(13A): 250. 1880, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 3(1): 114. 1888 [1888–1894 publ. Apr 1888], *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 152. 1890, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 16(2): 148. 1893, *Consp. Fl. Afr.* [T.A. Durand & H. Schinz] 5: 76. 1894 [1892 publ. Dec 1894] and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 53: 502. 1915, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 419. 1925, *Taxon* 29: 546. 1980, *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 58(1): 114. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in China: er ye yu feng hua

in India: orilattamara, padmacarini

***Habenaria foliosa*** A. Rich. (*Habenaria digitata* var. *gibsonii* (Hook.f.) C.E.C. Fisch.; *Habenaria foliosa* Rchb.f.; *Habenaria foliosa* Rchb. ex Kraenzl.; *Habenaria foliosa* var. *foetida* (Blatt. & McCann) Bennet; *Habenaria foliosa* var. *gibsonii* (Hook.f.) Bennet; *Habenaria gibsonii* Hook.f.; *Habenaria gibsonii* var. *foetida* Blatt. & McCann)

India.

See *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Handlingar* 2: 21. 1800, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, II, 15: 71. 1841, *Flora* 48: 180. 1865, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 135. 1890, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xvi (1893) 214. 1893, *Hook. Icon. Pl.* xxiv. (1894) t. 239. 1894 and *Fl. Madras*: 1469. 1928, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 36: 16. 1932, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 5(2): 452. 1984

(Tuber powder with milk as a tonic. Often used a substitute for *Chlorophytum tuberosum*.)

in India: musali

***Habenaria grandifloriformis*** Blatt. & McCann (*Habenaria grandiflora* Lindl. ex Dalzell & Gibson, nom. illeg.)

India.

See Dalzell, Nicol Alexander (1817–1878), *The Bombay flora*: or, Short descriptions of all the indigenous plants hitherto discovered in or near the Bombay presidency, together with a supplement of introduced and naturalised species / by Nicholas A. Dalzell and Alexander Gibson [1800–1867]. Bombay, Education Society's Press, 1861 and *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 36: 17. 1932, *Taxon* 29: 546–547. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda. Tuber powder with milk in general debility.)

in India: chhotaghotatap, padma

***Habenaria intermedia*** D. Don (*Kryptostoma intermedium* (D. Don) Olszewski & Szlach.; *Ochrorchis intermedia* (D. Don) Szlach.)

Tibet, India.

See *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.*: 24. 1825 and *Taxon* 28: 406–408. 1979, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 52(1–2): 149. 1982, *Taxon* 30: 512. 1981, *Ann. Bot. Fenn.* 37: 299. 2000, *Richardiana* 4: 52, 55. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in China: da hua yu feng hua

in India: ridhi bidhi, virddhi

***Habenaria longicorniculata*** J. Graham (*Habenaria gracilis* Rchb.f., nom. illeg.; *Habenaria longicalcarata* A. Rich.; *Habenaria longicalcarata* var. *viridis* Blatt. & McCann)

Sri Lanka, India.

See *A Catalogue of the Plants Growing in Bombay and its Vicinity* 202. 1839, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, II, 15: 71. 1841, *Flora* 48: 180. 1865 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 350–351. 1911, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 36: 20. 1932, *Col. Illustr. Indig. Orch. Taiwan* 1: 379. 1977, *Flora of Taiwan* 5: 1124. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 392. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 547. 1980, *Richardiana* 6: 32. 2006

(Tuber paste applied in swelling and internal pain.)

in India: wagsaura, wakchora

***Habenaria rariflora*** A. Rich.

India.

See *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, sér. 2, 15: 70. 1841 and *Taxon* 29: 546. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 854–855. 1981

(Whole plant decoction to check bleeding and menstrual disorders.)

in India: vellai pattu, vellai puttu

***Habenaria walleri*** Rchb.f. (*Habenaria soyauxii* Kraenzl.; *Macrura walleri* (Rchb.f.) Szlach. & Sawicka)

Trop. Africa. Orchid, terrestrial, stout erect stems, fleshy tuberous roots, erect leaves long oval pointed, green sepals, flowers fragrant at night, oblong or spindle-shaped capsules, tiny seeds, tubers cooked or baked and eaten, in swampy grassland

See *Otia Botanica Hamburgensis* 98. 1881, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 16: 93. 1893 and *Orchidee* (Hamburg) 54: 332. 2003

(Roots pounded and soaked in cold water, the liquid used in the treatment of stomachache.)

in Tanzania: binika, chanima, chikande, kikande

## Hackelia Opiz Boraginaceae

For the Bohemian botanist Josef Hackel, 1783–1869, see *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* [Moench] 416. 1794, *Oekonomisch-technische Flora Böhmens* 2(1): 146–147. 1838 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 111–167. 1970, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(2): 456–521. 1988.

***Hackelia floribunda*** (Lehm.) I.M. Johnston (*Hackelia leptophylla* (Rydb.) I.M. Johnst.; *Lappula floribunda* (Lehm.) Greene)

North America. Biennial or perennial herb, prickly fruits

See *Pittonia* 2(10B): 182. 1891 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 68: 46. 1923, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 26(1): 121–227. 1976, *Phytologia* 64: 390–398. 1988

(Plant considered poisonous, skin irritation and swelling caused by prickly fruits. Ceremonial, good luck charm.)

in English: large-flowered stickseed, manyflower stickseed, manyflowers stickseed, stickweed, western stick-seed, western stickseed

***Hackelia hispida*** (A. Gray) I.M. Johnst. var. *hispida* (*Lappula hispida* (A. Gray) Greene)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Pittonia* 2(10B): 182. 1891 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 68: 46. 1923, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 26(1): 121–227. 1976

(Medicinal value.)

in English: showy stickseed

***Hackelia virginiana*** (L.) I.M. Johnst. (*Cynoglossospermum virginianum* (L.) Kuntze; *Cynoglossospermum virginianum* Kuntze; *Echinosperrum virginianum* (L.) Britton, Sterns & Poggenb.; *Echinosperrum virginianum* (L.) Lehm.; *Lappula virginiana* (L.) Greene; *Myosotis virginiana* L.; *Rochelia virginiana* (L.) Roem. & Schult.)

North America. Perennial or biennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 131. 1753, *Plantae e Familiae Asperifoliarum Nuciferae* 1: 117. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 108. 1819, *Preliminary Catalogue of Anthophyta and*



*Pteridophyta Reported as Growing Spontaneously within One Hundred Miles of New York* 37. 1888, *Pittonia* 2(10B): 182. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 182. 1891 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 68: 45. 1923, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 26(1): 121–227. 1976, *Taxon* 53(3): 803. 2004

(Plant decoction used for kidney trouble. Insecticide. Ceremonial, aphrodisiac, love charm.)

in English: beggarslice, wild comfrey

### Hackelochloa Kuntze Poaceae (Gramineae)

Named after the Greek *chloe*, *chloa* ‘grass’ and the Bohemia-born Austrian botanist Eduard Hackel, 1850–1926, agrostologist, high school teacher at St. Pölten and at Graz, his publications include *Monographia Festucarum Europaeorum*. Kassel and Berlin 1882 and *Catalogue raisonné des Graminées du Portugal*. Coimbre [Coimbra] 1880, contributor to Martius, *Flora Brasiliensis, Gramineae* V, fasc. 90, vol. 2 (3): 245–326. 1883.

Similar to *Heteropholis* C.E. Hubbard, sometimes included in *Mnesithea* Kunth, type *Hackelochloa granularis* (L.) Kuntze, see *Révision des Graminées* 1: 153–154. 1829, *Monogr. Phan.* 6: 314. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 776. 1891 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, Leonard Huxley, *Life and Letters of Sir J.D. Hooker*. London 1918, *United States Department of Agriculture: Bulletin* 772: 278. 1920, Elmer Drew Merrill (1876–1956), *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 30(1): 141–142. 1947, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(2): 38–331. 1955, R. Zander Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. Philadelphia 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 106. 1965, *Blumea* 31(2): 281–307. 1986, *Cytologia* 51: 43–50. 1986, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 152–154. 1986, *Flora of the Guianas. Series A, Phanerogams* 8: 249–252. 1990, *Cuscatlania* 1(6): 1–29. 1991, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 398. 1994, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775–783. 1994, *Fontqueria* 46: [i-ii], 1–259. 1997, *Global Ecology and Biogeography* 7(6): 441–455. Nov 1998, *Weed Research* 41(6): 475–490. Dec 2001, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 246, 285–286, 295–296, 550. 2003, *Diversity & Distributions* 9(1): 73–87. Jan 2003.

*Hackelochloa granularis* (L.) Kuntze (*Cenchrus granularis* L.; *Manisuris granularis* (L.) L.f.; *Manisuris granularis* (L.) Sw.; *Manisuris granularis* L.; *Manisuris polystachya* P. Beauv.; *Mnesithea granularis* (L.) de Koning & Sosef; *Rottboellia granularis* (L.) Roberty; *Ryttilix glandulosa* Raf.; *Ryttilix granularis* (L.) Skeels; *Tripsacum granulare* (L.) Raspail)

SE Asia, India, Darjeeling, Sikkim. Annual, short-lived, many-branched, slender, erect, flattened and narrow, leaf

blades linear-lanceolate, sheaths hairy and inflated, ligule a very short ciliate membrane, leaves hairy to hispid, racemes arranged along an axis, sessile spikelet globose, upper glume crested at the apex, lower glume of sessile spikelet shallowly pitted, palatable grazing, fodder for horses, pasture, good hay, weed species eaten by cattle when young, ruderal, growing in disturbed places, waste places, dry soil, barren places, grassy slopes, cultivations, weedy sites

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 575. 1771, *Nova Graminum Genera* 37, 40, t. 1, f. 4–7. 1779, *Amoenitates Academici* ... 10: 40. 1779, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 25. 1788, *Flore d'Oware* 1: 24, t. 14. 1804, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 5: 306. 1825, *Bulletin Botanique [Genève]* 1: 219. 1830, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 776. 1891 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 209. 1900, *U.S. Department of Agriculture Bureau of Plant Industry Bulletin* 282: 20. 1913, *Grasses of Ceylon* 178. 1956, *Boissiera. Mémoires du Conservatoire de Botanique et de l'Institut de Botanique Systématique de l'Université de Genève* 9: 79. 1960, *Grasses of Burma* ... 159. 1960, *Blumea* 31(2): 295. 1986

(Leaves or sheaths somewhat irritant to the skin. The roots are good in cases of enlarged liver and spleen.)

in English: hare's maize, lizard-tail grass

in India: chiria, dhaturoghas, guru singu gaddi, kaadu sanna haaraka hullu, kadu sanna harka hullu, kangani, kangni, kasiungghas, kurujedanai gaddi, moti shimpi, nali poonuku, pairia, palanggini, phulwa, ratob, suklu, trinpali

in Japan: Yae-gaya (= Yaeyama grass)

in the Philippines Isl.: ginetkaran

in Thailand: yaa kha naeng, ya kha naeng

in Brazil: capim mimosa, mimosinho

in Mexico: sit-suuk

in Mali: bambari ladde, kanyane maka, ngoririri, susan kaba

in Senegal: susan kaba

in Sierra Leone: andande, fesifesi, gungulwi, kanyane maka, sanywanya, tamed sarana

in Upper Volta; njadere, soham kamani, suambu kamana, zoomena

### Haemanthus L. Amaryllidaceae (Alliaceae, Liliaceae)

Blood lilies, from the Greek *haima* ‘blood’ and *anthos* ‘a flower’, in some species flowers are pink or red, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 325. 1753.

*Haemanthus albiflos* Jacq. (*Diacles ciliaris* Salisb., nom. inval.; *Diacles pubescens* (Herb.) Salisb., nom. inval.; *Haemanthus albiflos* var. *brachyphyllus* Baker; *Haemanthus*

*albiflos* var. *burchellii* Baker; *Haemanthus albiflos* var. *pubescens* (Herb.) Baker; *Haemanthus albomaculatus* Baker; *Haemanthus intermedius* (Herb.) M. Roem.; *Haemanthus leucanthus* Miq.; *Haemanthus mackenii* Baker; *Haemanthus pubescens* (Herb.) Ker Gawl., nom. illeg.; *Haemanthus virescens* Herb.; *Haemanthus virescens* var. *albiflos* (Jacq.) Herb., nom. illeg.; *Haemanthus virescens* var. *intermedius* Herb.; *Haemanthus virescens* var. *pubescens* Herb.)

Cape Prov. to KwaZulu-Natal. Evergreen, bulbous geophytes, perennial fleshy roots, oblong leaves, dense cluster of numerous erect narrow white flowers, compact flower-head, erect stamens protruding beyond the tips of the flowers, red fleshy berries with a distinctive musty odour, a very variable plant

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 325. 1753, *Amaryllidaceae* 235. 1837, *Fl. Cap.* 3: 235. 1896 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 135: 119–126. 1980, *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 237–259. 1984

(Used to treat chronic coughs and as a charm to ward off lightning. Traditional veterinary medicine, fracture, the bulb is pulped and bandaged directly onto a broken limb to facilitate healing.)

in English: april fool, blood lily, paintbrush

in South Africa: poeierkwas, umathunga

***Haemanthus coccineus* L.** (*Haemanthus callosus* Burch. ex Baker; *Haemanthus carinatus* L.; *Haemanthus coarctatus* Jacq.; *Haemanthus concolor* Herb.; *Haemanthus crassipes* Jacq.; *Haemanthus hookerianus* Herb.; *Haemanthus hyalocarpus* Jacq.; *Haemanthus latifolius* Salisb.; *Haemanthus moschatus* Jacq.; *Haemanthus splendens* Dinter; *Haemanthus tigrinus* Jacq.; *Perihemia coarctata* (Jacq.) Raf.)

Namibia to Cape Prov. Perennial, geophytic, laterally compressed bulb solitary or clumped, generally 2 leaves per bulb, flowerhead with 6–9 stiff red spathe valves surrounding 25–100 coral to scarlet flowers, valves mostly fleshy, translucent fleshy berries, 1–3 dark wine-coloured seeds, very variable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 325. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 216. 1796, *Pl. Hort. Schoenbr.* 1: 29–30, t. 56. 1797, *Pl. Hort. Schoenbr.* 4: 5–7, t. 409, 410. 1804, *Amaryllidaceae* 238. 1837 and *Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 19: 181. 1923, *Norweg. J. Bot.* 19: 190. 1972, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 135: 119–126. 1980, *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 237–259. 1984, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 73: 1207–1208. 1988

(Fresh leaves applied as a dressing to septic ulcers and sores and also to the pustules of anthrax. Diuretic and antiasthma, the sliced bulb boiled in vinegar and mixed with honey. Convulsive action.)

in English: april fool, blood flower

in South Africa: paintbrush, maartblom, skeerkwaas, velskoenblaar

## Haematocarpus Miers Menispermaceae

From the Greek *haima*, *haimatos* ‘blood’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’, see *Genera Plantarum* 284–285. 1789 and *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* ser. 3. 13: 124. 1864.

***Haematocarpus validus* Bakh.f. ex Forman**

India. Liana

See *Kew Bull.* 26(3): 420. 1972

(Killing pain, analgesic, leaf paste rubbed on the body; leaf decoction given in bodyache.)

in India: khinno, vian

## Haematostaphis Hook.f. Anacardiaceae

Greek *haima* ‘blood’ and *staphyle* ‘a cluster, bunch of grapes’, referring to the fruits; *astaphis*, *astaphidos* ‘dried grapes, raisins’; *staphis*, *staphidos*, a plant, stavesacre, a species of *Delphinium* mentioned by Dioscorides; see *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 23(1): 169, t. 25. 1860.

***Haematostaphis barteri* Hook.f.**

Tropical Africa.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 23: 169, t. 25. 1860, Schön, James Frederick (eigentl. Jakob Friedrich), *Grammar of the Hausa Language*. 1. Ausgabe. London, Church Missionary House, 1862

(Stem bark astringent, for diarrhea and sleeping sickness.)

in English: blood plum

in Nigeria: jan danya (Hausa); tursuhi (Fula); djijeregya (Nupe)

## Haematoxylum L. Fabaceae (Caesalpinieae, Caesalpinieae, Leguminosae)

From the Greek *haimatos* ‘blood’ and *xylon* ‘wood’, referring to the red dye, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 384. 1753, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1895: 103. 1895 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(1): 102. 1900, *Pollen & Spores* 22: 355–423. 1980, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae–Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 7(2): 381–398. 2003, *Biotechnic & Histochemistry*: official publication of the Biological Stain Commission. 80(2): 73–78. 2005.

***Haematoxylum campechianum* L.** (*Cymbosepalum baroni* Baker; *Cymbosepalum baronii* Baker; *Haematoxylum campechianum* L.)

South America, Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub, thorny, heartwood blood-red, yellow fragrant flowers, seeds eaten, bee plant

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 384. 1753, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1895: 103. 1895 and *J. Arnold Arbor.*

64: 529. 1983, *Kew Bulletin* 1(1): 88. 1988, *J. Amer. Acad. Dermatology*. 34: 149–151. 1996, *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* 51(15): 4419–4429. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Haematoxylin / Hematoxylin antifertility, abortifacient, analgesic, astringent, anti-inflammatory, antiseptic, tonic, febrifuge, PTK (Protein tyrosine kinase) inhibitor, used for treating dysentery and diarrhea, leucorrhea, gangrene and sores, dyspepsia, chronic diarrhea and infantile diarrhea.)

in English: blackwood, bloodwood tree, bluewood, campeachy tree, campeachy wood, campeche logwood, campeche wood, Jamaica wood, logwood, logwood tree

in Dominica: kampèch

in Ecuador: campeche

in Mexico: yaga cohui, yaga guela tiguiani

in China: cai mu

in India: bokkan, cayamaram, cimai cemmaram, cimaic-cemmaram, gabbi, neelirangina mara, partanga, patang, patanga, patangi

in Madagascar: misemy, mosemy, moussemi

### Hagenia J.F. Gmelin Rosaceae

After the German botanist Carl (Karl) Gottfried Hagen, 1749–1829, pharmacist, naturalist, his works include *Tentamen historiae lichenum*. Regiomonti [Königsberg i. Pr.] 1782, *Grundriss der Experimentalchemie*. Königsberg und Leipzig 1786, *Grundsätze der Chemie, durch Versuche erläutert*. Königsberg 1796, *Lehrbuch der Apothekerkunst*. Königsberg und Leipzig 1781, *Ordinis Medici ... Decani C.G.H. ... programma primum de plantis in Prussia cultis*, etc. (Monandria-Trinadria.) Regiomonti 1791 and *Preussens Pflanzen*. Königsberg 1818; see *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 13[bis]. 2(1): 613. 1791, J.C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 414. Ansbach 1852 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 109. 1965.

***Hagenia abyssinica*** (Bruce) J.F. Gmel. (*Brayera anthelmintica* Kunth; *Hagenia abyssinica* J.F. Gmel.; *Hagenia anthelmintica* (Kunth) Eggeling)

NE Africa, Abyssinia. Tree, leafy and rounded crown, reddish brown bark, branchlets silky, leaves compound, female heads pink-red, male heads orange-white, small dry fruit one-sided, upland, high mountain forest

See *Genera Plantarum* 334. 1789, *Systema Naturae ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata* 2(1): 613. 1791, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1822: 156. 1822

(Anthelmintic, flowers infusion against the tapeworm; irritant to mucous membrane, nausea, vomiting, colic. Dried female flower-heads a remedy for intestinal worms, young leaves and dried flowers ground and mixed with water. Leaves astringent, antiseptic, for diarrhea, fevers, syphilis, scrofula, malaria, cough, wound dressing. An infusion of the bark used for diarrhea and stomachache, also used to induce abortion.)

in East Africa: cosso, cusso, habbi, kisichetwa, koso, kouso, kusso, mlanga, muthithiku

in Tanzania: mdebore, mturunga

### Haldina Ridsd. Rubiaceae

A vernacular name, see *Blumea* 24(2): 360. 1978.

***Haldina cordifolia*** (Roxb.) Ridsd. (*Adina cordifolia* (Roxb.) Hook. f.; *Adina cordifolia* (Roxb.) Benth. & Hook.f. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Adina cordifolia* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Nauclea cordifolia* Roxb.; *Nauclea sterculiifolia* A. Rich. ex DC.) (*Adina* Salisb., from the Greek *adinos* ‘clustered, plentiful, crowded’, referring to the clustered flowers.)

India, China, Malaysia. Tree, deciduous, straight fluted bole, leaves opposite simple entire, flowers in an axillary stalked yellowish head, corolla hypocrateriform, fruit in a head-like infructescence, persistent central axis and calyx, seed narrowly winged

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 40, pl. 53. 1795, *The Paradise Londinensis*, pl. 115. 1807, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 30. 1873, *Forest Fl. N.W. India* 263. 1874 and *Blumea* 24(2): 360–362. 1978

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant juice for the treatment of fevers, inflammation and skin diseases; young stem juice given as febrifuge. Leaf juice antibacterial, antiseptic, for dysentery, fever, malaria, stomachache and stomach disorders, dressing and healing wounds; young stipules eaten to heal old wounds; young leaves crushed and the juice taken in through nostrils to relieve intense headache. Bark febrifuge, stomachic, generally healing, antiseptic; juice of bark to treat sores and to kill worm in sores; bark extract taken in stomachache; *Morinda pubescens* bark extract with extract of barks of *Oroxylum indicum*, *Haldina cordifolia* and *Terminalia bellirica* given in jaundice; bark paste in case of scar formation and skin diseases (Doctrine of Signatures); decoction of the bark given with candy in acute fever. Root astringent. Ritual, ceremonial, tree associated with worship. Stem bark as fish poison.)

in English: yellow teak

in Burma: nhan-ben

in Cambodia: khvao

in India: ahnau, ahnow, anagalu, anavu, anigallu, arasan-ategu, arasantajeh, arasinatega, arsanatega, arsinatega,



arunsantige, attaka, bachenige, bahuphala, bangka, bandari, bandaru, barakuram, bhramarapriya, bhringavallabha, daddagu, dadduga, daduga, dako, dharakadamba, dhulikadamva, dodaga, doddakadaga, dudaga, dudagu, edu, ethega, ettegu, gauradruma, haladu, haldarava, haldarvo, haldava, haldavan, haldawa, haldiva, haldu, haludava, harda, hardra, hardu, haridraka, haridrakah, haridru, haridrumba, haridrumah, hed, hedde, heddi, hedu, heldarvo, heretege, hettaga, hettega, hettiga, highora, holondu, honangi, kadaba, kadaga, kadagina, kadamb, kadamba, kadambai, kadambaka, kadambapushpah, kadambe, kadami, kadimi, kamada, kamba, kanapu, karam, karan, katampa, kelikadam, kesharadhya, khetkadam, kurumba, laupatia, lungkhup, mahakadamba, mancal katampu, mancatkatampu, manja kadambai, manjakadamba, manjakadambai, manjakadambu, manjatkadambu, mannakkadamba, mannakkatamba, mannakkatampa, mannia, meghabha, nipa, paccabotruga, paccaganapa, paccenike, patchabotika, pachabotruga, pachaganapa, paspuganapu, paspukadambe, pasupukadimi, pedda kamba, petpuria, pettega, pettegu, pettige, pitadaru, pitadaruh, pitaka, pitakashtha, pitampu, pitavarna, pravishya, priyaka, pulaki, roghu, rudra genapu, rudragampa, rudraganapa, rudraganapu, rudrakadapa, rudrakadapu, sandang, saudang, sharpadapriya, supushpa, suravha, tarakchapa, yatega, yethuga, yettata, yettagal, yettega, yuethagada

in Laos: 'thom

in Philippines: haldu

in Thailand: tong lueang

in Vietnam: g[as]o l[as] tim

### Halenia Borkh. Gentianaceae

For Jonas Halen (J. Petrus Halenius, Uplandus), among his works *Plantae rariores Camschatcenses*, quas ... praeside ... C. Linnaeo ... submittit J.P. Halenius, etc. Upsaliae [1750] and *Dissertatio medica de dentitione difficili*. Upsaliae [1757]; see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 319, 535. 1763, *Flora Sibirica* 4: 114, t. 53. 1769, *Archiv für die Botanik* [Leipzig] 1(1): 25. 1796, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 287. 1805, *Genera et Species Gentianearum* adjectis observationibus quibusdam phytogeographicis 322–323. 1839[1838], Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 414. Ansbach 1852 and *Rhodora* 86(847): 311–337. 1984, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 111: 366. 1984, *Fl. Veracruz* 121: 1–67. 2001.

#### *Halenia elliptica* D. Don

China, Nepal. Herb, white-bluish flowers, corolla lobes spreading with spreading spur

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 17(4): 529. 1837, *London and Edinburgh philosophical magazine and journal of science* 8: 77. 1836 and *Cytologia* 58: 115–123. 1993

(Whole plant used to treat diseases related to gall bladder and ulcerous wounds. Root infusion given to treat fever, to cool body and for liver. Seed powder taken in intermittent fever.)

in English: elliptic-leaf spur gentian, spurred-gentian

in China: tuo yuan ye hua mao

in India: hasela

in Nepal: tite

in Tibet: ja tu rung gu

### Halogeton C.A. Meyer Chenopodiaceae (Amaranthaceae)

From the Greek *halos*, *halos* 'salt, sea' and *geiton* 'a neighbour', alluding to the habitat and to its nature, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 222–223. 1753, *Icon. Pl.* [Ledebour] 1: 10. 1829, *Fl. Altaic.* [Ledebour]. 1: 378. 1829, *Flora Rossica* 3: 831. 1851–1852, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg, Septième Série* (Sér. 7) 4(11): 19, 92. 1862.

*Halogeton arachnoideus* Moquin-Tandon (*Halogeton arachnoideus* Moq.; *Micropeplis arachnoidea* Bunge; *Micropeplis arachnoidea* (Moquin-Tandon) Bunge; *Salsola aptera* Handel-Mazzetti)

China.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(2): 205. 1849, Bunge, Alexander Andrejewitsch von (1803–1890), *Alexandri Lehmann Reliquiae botanica sive enumeratio plantarum in itinere per deserta Asiae ...* 1839–42 collect. Dorpati, 1849, *Mém. Acad. Sci. St-Pétersb.* 7: 177–536. 1854 and *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 80: 339. 1931, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 88(8): 113–115. 2003

(Astringent, stomachic.)

in China: bai jing yan sheng cao

*Halogeton glomeratus* (M. Bieberstein) C.A. Meyer (*Anabasis glomerata* M. Bieberstein; *Halogeton glomeratus* (M. Bieb.) Ledeb.)

North America.

See *Mém. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 1: 110. 1808, *Fl. Altaic.* [Ledebour]. 1: 378. 1829, *Icon. Pl.* [Ledebour] 1: 10, plate 40. 1829 and Blackwell, W.H., J.D. Haacke and C.O. Hopkins. "Halogeton (Chenopodiaceae) in North America." *Sida* 8: 157–169. 1979

(This species is toxic to livestock. A noxious and toxic weed in disturbed, barren, alkaline soils, *Halogeton glomeratus* is able to withstand high concentrations of salinity. It is often associated with *Sarcobatus vermiculatus* and *Atriplex confertifolia* and is found in the cold deserts of western United States.)

in English: saltlover

**Halopyrum Stapf Poaceae (Gramineae)**

From the Greek *hals*, *halos* 'salt, sea' and *pyros* 'grain, wheat', see *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 25: t. 2448. 1896 and *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 7: 94–95. 1995, W.M. Musila, J.I. Kinyamario and P.D. Jungerius, "Vegetation dynamics of coastal sand dunes near Malindi, Kenya." *African Journal of Ecology* 39(2): 170–177. 2001, M. Ajmal Khan and Salman Gulzar, "Light, salinity, and temperature effects on the seed germination of perennial grasses." *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 131–134. 2003, Hester L. Bell and James W. O'Leary, "Effects of salinity on growth and cation accumulation of *Sporobolus virginicus* (Poaceae)." *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 1416–1424. 2003, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 148(1): 57–72. May 2005.

***Halopyrum mucronatum*** (L.) Stapf (*Briza mucronata* (L.) Lam.; *Briza mucronata* Lam.; *Brizopyrum mucronatum* (L.) Wight; *Brizopyrum mucronatum* Aitch.; *Brizopyrum mucronatum* Nees, nom. inval.; *Desmazeria unioloides* Deflers, also spelled Defleurs; *Eragrostis mucronata* Deflers; *Eragrostis mucronata* (L.) Defleurs, nom. illeg.; *Eragrostis mucronata* Roem. & Schult.; *Halopyrum mucronatum* Stapf; *Triticum repens* Thwaites, nom. illeg., non *Triticum repens* L.; *Uniola mucronata* L.)

Africa, Indian Ocean. Perennial, coarse, rigid, robust, woody, tough, tussocky, strongly branched, dead stalks protect new growth, callus of each floret bearded, useful sand binder, abundant on sand dunes by the sea, in small depressions, coastal sand, dunes near the ocean

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 86. 1753, *Species Plantarum, Editio Secunda* 1: 104. 1762, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(2): 465. 1785, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 2: 577. 1817, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 8898. 1849 [Wallich's Catalogue], *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 376. 1864, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 34: 69. 1887, Albert Deflers (1841–1921), *Voyage au Yemen, Journal d'une excursion botanique faite en 1887 dans les montagnes de l'Arabie heureuse suivi du Catalogue de plantes.* 220. Paris 1889, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 25: t. 2448. 1896 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 299. 1900, *Grasses of Ceylon* 67. 1956, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 2(2): 124. 1959, *Grasses of Burma ...* 516. 1960, *Taxon* 49(2): 258. 2000

(Used as a stimulant, appetizer, tonic, for the treatment of burns, retention of urine, leprosy and blood impurities.)

in Somalia: sido

in India: darai, kans, kansado, uppukarai pullu

**Haloxylon Bunge Chenopodiaceae**

From the Greek *hals*, *halos* 'salt, sea' and *xylon* 'wood', possibly referring to the nature of the sandy-saline habitats, see *Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 7: 468. 1851, *Flora Rossica* 3: 820. 1851, *Beitr.*

*Kenntn. Fl. Russl.* 292. 1852 and Niloufari, Parviz. *The genus Haloxylon Bunge with special reference to wood anatomy: 13th International Botanical Congress & International Association of Wood Anatomists Sydney, Australia, 21–28 August, 1981.* Karaj: University of Tehran, 1981.

***Haloxylon salicornicum*** Bunge ex Boiss. (*Caroxylon salicornicum* Moq.; *Haloxylon salicornicum* (Moq.) Bunge ex Boiss.; *Hammada salicornica* (Moq.) Iljin)

India, Afghanistan, Iran. Perennial shrub, fodder for camels

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 164. 1849 and *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 33: 583. 1948

(For skin diseases.)

in India: lana

***Haloxylon scoparium*** Pomel (*Arthrophytum scoparium* (Pomel) Iljin ex Jahand. & Maire; *Haloxylon articulatum* (Cav.) Bunge; *Hammada articulata* (Cav.) O. Bolòs & Vigo subsp. *scoparia* (Pomel) O. Bolòs & Vigo; *Hammada scoparia* (Pomel) Iljin; *Salsola articulata* Cav.)

North Africa, Mediterranean.

See *Nouveaux matériaux pour la flore atlantique.* 1874–1875. Paris

(Antispasmodic, astringent.)

**Hamamelis L. Hamamelidaceae**

*Hamamelis*, *hamamelidos*, the ancient Greek name for the medlar, *Mespilus germanica*, see *Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Francisc. Nat. Cur.* 8: App. 219. 1748, *Species Plantarum* 1: 124. 1753, *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 381, 613. 1763, *Diss. Bot. & Zool.* 41. 1769, *Narrative of a Journey in the Interior of China* 374. 1818 and Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana.* UTET, Torino 1961.

***Hamamelis virginiana*** Linnaeus (*Hamamelis androgyna* Walter; *Hamamelis corylifolia* Moench; *Hamamelis dioica* Walter; *Hamamelis macrophylla* Pursh; *Hamamelis virginiana* var. *angustifolia* Nieuwland; *Hamamelis virginiana* L. var. *henryi* Jenne; *Hamamelis virginiana* L. var. *macrophylla* (Pursh) Nutt.; *Hamamelis virginiana* var. *orbiculata* Nieuwland; *Hamamelis virginiana* L. var. *parvifolia* Nutt.; *Hamamelis virginica* Linnaeus var. *macrophylla* (Pursh) Nuttall; *Hamamelis virginica* var. *parvifolia* Nuttall; *Trilopus dentata* Rafinesque; *Trilopus estivalis* Rafinesque; *Trilopus nigra* Rafinesque; *Trilopus nigra* var. *catesbiana* Rafinesque; *Trilopus parvifolia* Raf.; *Trilopus parvifolia* (Nuttall) Rafinesque; *Trilopus rotundifolia* Rafinesque; *Trilopus virginica* Raf.; *Trilopus virginica* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 124. 1753, *Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 255. 1788, *Methodus* (Moench) 273. 1794, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) i. 116. 1813, *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* [Nuttall]. 1: 107. 1818, *New*

*Flora and Botany of North America* ... 3: 15–17. 1836 and *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 3: 63–64. 1913, Chang Hung-ta. *Hamamelidaceae*. In: Chang Hung-ta, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 35(2): 36–116. 1979

(Emetic, blood purifier, cold remedy, febrifuge, postpartum remedy, antirheumatic, antidiarrheal, for skin diseases, cholera, sore throat, kidney troubles, tuberculosis, eyes problems, arthritis. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, the twigs were used as divining rods (water-witching), thus giving the vernacular name to the plant.)

in English: American witchhazel, Virginian witch-hazel

in North America: café du diable, hamémelis, witch-hazel

### Hamatocaulis Hedenäs Amblystegiaceae

Latin *hamus* ‘hook, a fish-hook’, *hamatus* ‘hooked, crooked’ and *caulis* ‘the stalk, stem of a plant’, Greek *kaulos* ‘stem’, see *Species Muscorum Frondosorum* 236, 291. 1801, *Bryologia Europaea* 6: 45 (fasc. 55—56. Mon. 1.). 1853, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States*. Second Edition 677. 1856, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 8: 43. 1864, *A Synopsis of British Mosses* 162. 1873, *Hedwigia* 38: (6). 1899 and *Hedwigia* 46: 305, 310. 1907, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* I(3): 1033. 1908, *Die Laubmoose Europas* 4(Erganzungsb.): 704. 1927, *Conspectus Muscorum Europaeorum* 588. 1954, *Bryol.* 11: 609–689. 1981 [1982], *Lindbergia* 11: 7. 1985, *J. Hattori Bot. Lab.* 62: 387–415. 1987, *Lindbergia* 15: 8–36. 1989, *Bryologist* 93: 448–499. 1990, *J. Bryol.* 16: 337–356. 1991, *Lindbergia* 16: 80–89. 1990 [1992], *Arctoa* 1: 1–85. 1992, *Fragm. Florist. Geobot.* 43: 290–292. 1998, *Taxon* 51: 120. 2002.

***Hamatocaulis vernicosus*** (Mitt.) Hedenäs (*Amblystegium vernicosum* (Lindb.) Lindb.; *Drepanocladus vernicosus* (Mitt.) Warnst.; *Drepanocladus vernicosus* var. *gracile* G. Roth; *Harpidium vernicosum* (Mitt.) C.E.O. Jensen; *Hypnum aduncum* var. *vernicosum* (Mitt.) Molendo; *Hypnum lycopodioides* C.O. Weber var. *genuinum* Sanio; *Hypnum lycopodioides* var. *vernicosum* (Mitt.) Sanio; *Hypnum pellucidum* Wilson ex Jur., illegitimate; *Hypnum pellucidum* Dozy & Molk.; *Hypnum vernicosum* Lindb., illegitimate; *Hypnum vernicosum* var. *fluitans* Warnst.; *Limprichtia pellucida* Wheld.; *Limprichtia vernicosa* Loeske; *Limprichtia vernicosa* (Mitt.) Loeske; *Scorpidium vernicosum* (Mitt.) Tuom.; *Stereodon vernicosus* Mitt.) (For the German botanist Hans Wolfgang Limpricht, b. 1877, traveller, botanical explorer in China and Tibet, wrote *Botanische Reisen in den Hochgebirgen Chinas und Ost-Tibets*. Dahlem bei Berlin 1922, he was son of the German bryologist Karl Gustav Limpricht (1834–1902); see E.D. Merrill & Egbert H. Walker, *A Bibliography of Eastern Asiatic Botany*. 273. The Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University, Jamaica Plain, Massachusetts 1938, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 382. 1965.)

North America.

See *Linnaea* 10: 406. 1836, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 2: 308. 1844, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 11: 124. 1861, *Handbok i Skandinaviens Flora*, Attonde Upplagan 342. 1861, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 8: 43. 1864, *Bericht des Naturhistorischen Vereins in Augsburg* 18: 176. 1865, *Musci Scandinavici* 33. 1879, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 4(Gratisbeil. 2): 23–24. 1880, *Meddelelser om Grønland* 3: 326. 1887 and *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 42: 216. 1901, *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 13: 402. 1903, *Hedwigia* 46: 310. 1907, *Hedwigia* 48: 153. 1908, *Annales Botanici Fennici* 10: 216. 1973, *Lindbergia* 15: 27. 1989

(To treat fever and inflammation.)

in English: hamatocaulis moss, slender green feather moss, varnished hook-moss

### Hamelia Jacq. Rubiaceae

After the French botanist Henri Louis Duhamel du Monceau (Hamel, du Hamel, Monceau), 1700–1782 (Paris), forester and agronomist, plant physiologist, Inspecteur générale de la Marine; see Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 305. Ansbach 1852 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 479. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 108. 1972, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*. 1: 692–695. Utrecht 1976, Jon Eklund, in *D.S.B. (or Dictionary of Scientific Biography)*. Editor in Chief Charles Coulston Gillispie. 4: 223–225. 1981, *AAU Reports* 24: 1–241. 1990, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 705. Stuttgart 1993, *Rapid Assessment Program Working Papers* 8: 1–84. 1997, *Listados Florísticos de México* 17: 1–41. 1997, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

#### ***Hamelia longipes*** Standl.

Central America, Guatemala, Mexico, Nicaragua.

See *Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash.* 37: 53. 1924

(Leaves and roots crushed, mixed with cool water, drunk for snakebites.)

***Hamelia patens*** Jacq. (*Duhamelia odorata* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Duhamelia patens* (Jacq.) Pers.; *Duhamelia sphaerocarpa* (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers.; *Duhamelia ventricosa* Pers.; *Duhamelia ventricosa* (Sw.) Pers.; *Hamelia brachystemon* Wernham; *Hamelia brittoniana* Wernham; *Hamelia coccinea* Sw.; *Hamelia corymbosa* Sessé & Moc.; *Hamelia erecta* Jacq.; *Hamelia intermedia* Urb. & Ekman; *Hamelia lanuginosa* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Hamelia latifolia* Rchb. ex DC.; *Hamelia nodosa* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Hamelia*



*pedicellata* Wernham; *Hamelia sphaerocarpa* Ruiz & Pav.; *Hamelia suaveolens* Kunth; *Hamelia tubiflora* Wernham; *Hamelia viridiflora* Wernham)

Trop. & Subtrop. America. Weedy shrub or small tree, very variable, ovate shortly petiolate red-veined leaves in whorls of three, inflorescence terminal, clusters of scarlet flowers, juicy reddish berries ripening black

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 2, 16. 1760, *Select. Am.* 72. 1763, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 245. 1783, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 46. 1788, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 69, t. 221, f.b. 1799, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 203. 1805, *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: 267. 1819, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 414. 1818 [1820], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 442. 1830, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 11(1): 233–234. 1844, *Plantae Nouae [sic] Hispaniae...* ser. 2, 1, app, 37. 1888 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 49(583): 212–213, 216, 346. 1911, *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska Vetenskapsakademien* 24A(4): 46. 1932, *Proceedings, Indian Academy of Sciences. Section B, Biological Sciences* 47: 708–715. 1981, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 72(3-VI): 125. 1985, *Cytologia* 52: 343–356. 1987, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 177–244. 1988, *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology* 53(12): 1653–1669. 2001

(Antibacterial, antifungal, analgesic, used to treat all skin problems, cuts, itching, sores and insect bites, and to stop bleeding from wounds.)

in English: fire bush, guardian of the forest, polly red head, red head

in Latin America: achiotillo colorado, benzeynuca, canudo, chichipin, chichipince, clavito, cohettillo, hierba del cáncer, ix-canan, pie de paloma, sanalo-todo, sicunken, usia-ey

### Hancornia B.A. Gomes Apocynaceae

Dedicated to Philip Hancorn, flourished 1790s, in Portuguese Navy, 1797 in Brazil; see Bernardino António Gomes (1769–1823), *Memoria sobre a ipecacuanha fusca do Brasil*. Lisboa 1801.

*Hancornia speciosa* Gomes (*Echites glaucus* Roem. & Schult.; *Hancornia gardneri* (A. DC.) Miers; *Hancornia pubescens* Nees & Mart.; *Hancornia pubescens* f. *glabrata* Markgr.; *Hancornia pubescens* var. *gardneri* A. DC.; *Hancornia speciosa* var. *cuyabensis* Malme; *Hancornia speciosa* var. *gardneri* (A. DC.) Müll.Arg.; *Hancornia speciosa* var. *lundii* A. DC.; *Hancornia speciosa* var. *maximiliani* A. DC.; *Hancornia speciosa* var. *minor* Müll.Arg.; *Hancornia speciosa* var. *pubescens* (Nees & Mart.) Müll.Arg.; *Willughbeia pubescens* (Nees & Mart.) Mart.)

Brazil to Peru and Paraguay.

See *Mem. Math. Phis. Acad. Real Sci. Lisboa* 3: 51. 1812 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 20: 18. 1924, *Ark. Bot.* 21A(6): 6. 1927, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(5/1): 363–455. 1959, *Rapid Assessment Program Working Papers* 10: 1–372. 1998

(Latex believed to be effective against warts.)

### Hanguana Blume Hanguanaceae (Flagellariaceae)

An Indonesian name for the plant, *Hanguana kassintu* Blume; see Karl Ludwig von Blume (1796–1862), *Enumeratio plantarum Javae*. 15. Leyden 1827–1828.

*Hanguana malayana* (Jack) Merr. (*Hanguana anthelminthica* (Blume) Masam.; *Hanguana aquatica* Kaneh.; *Hanguana kassintu* Blume; *Hanguana malayana* subsp. *anthelminthica* (Blume) Backer; *Hanguana malayana* subsp. *kassintu* (Blume) Backer; *Hanguana malayana* var. *anthelminthica* (Blume) Bakh.; *Susum anthelminthicum* Blume; *Susum kassintu* (Blume) Kurz; *Susum malayanum* (Jack) Planch. ex Hook.f.; *Susum malayanum* f. *aquatica* Backer; *Susum minus* Miq.; *Veratronia malayana* (Jack) Miq.; *Veratrum malayanum* Jack)

Sri Lanka to Caroline Is.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1044–1045. 1753, *Malayan Miscellanies* 1: 25. 1820 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 10: 3. 1915, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 45(2): 75–95. 1995

(Hemophilic, whole plant; myorelaxant, the leaves.)

in Sabah: nalu kapar, tambaka

### Hannoa Planchon Simaroubaceae

Named for Hanno, a Carthaginian navigator of the late fifth century BC., he conducted a voyage of exploration and colonization to the west coast of Africa; founded Thymiaterion (now Kenitra, Mor.), Carian Fortress (Greek: Karikon Teichos; perhaps identified with Essaouira on the Moroccan coast) and Acra (Agadir) and built a temple at Soloeis (Cape Cantin, now Cape Meddouza), he reached the coast of present Gambia or of Sierra Leone. See Th. Falconer, *The Voyage of Hanno*. Oxonii 1797, *Hannonis Periplus*. Friburgi 1808, *London Journal of Botany* 5: 566. 1846.

*Hannoa klaineana* Pierre & Engl. (*Quassia silvestris* Cheek & Jongkind; *Quassia undulata* D. Dietr.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 1416. 1840, *Nomenclature Botanique* [Steudel], ed. 2, 2: 802. 1841, *London J. Bot.* 5: 567. 1846, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1237. 1896 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 32(1): 122. 1902, *Kunene-Sambesi-Exped.* [Warburg] 270. 1903, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 37: 505. 1906 [1904–1906 publ. 1906],

*Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 46: 282. 1911, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 31(1): 59–65. 1991, *International Journal for Parasitology* 28(4): 635–640. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 67(3): 321–325. 1999, *African Journal of Medicine and Medical Sciences* 32(4): 353–356. 2003, *Kew Bull.* 63(2): 249–250. 2008

(Stem bark and leaves for fevers, colic, stomachache, venereal diseases, body ache, pains. Leaves and stem antibacterial and antifungal. Stem bark or root bark as antidote, aphrodisiac and purgative, used against fever, hysteria, mental disorders, insanity, dementia, leprosy, cough and stomach complaints; root bark antimalarial, antitumour.)

in Nigeria: igbo, igigun (Yoruba); uguokpokin (Edo); ikpoki (Itsekiri); ofor (Urhobo); abor (Ijaw); oghulu (Igbo); bobet (Boki)

in Ivory Coast: ati, efe, effe, effeu, haiefai, hete-bake, noube

in Liberia: zauh

in Cameroon: nom ozek

in Gabon: nkourangueuk

in Central Africa: babolo

### Haplanthodes Kuntze Acanthaceae

From the Greek *haplos*, *haploos* ‘simple, single’, *anthos* ‘flower’ and *-odes* ‘resembling’, resembling *Haplanthus* Nees, see *Lexikon Generum Phanerogamarum* 265. 1903, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 21(4): 470–471, pl. 1. 1983.

*Haplanthodes verticillatus* (Roxb.) R.B. Majumdar

India. Robust herb, glandular-pubescent, blue violet flowers in axillary spikes, oblong pointed capsule

See *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 25(1–2): 76. 1971

(Dried plant powder given in fever. Leaf decoction given to expel worms from the intestine.)

in India: ghamasa

### Haplolobus H.J. Lam. Burseraceae

From the Greek *haplos* ‘simple, single’ and *lobos* ‘lobe’.

*Haplolobus floribundus* H.J. Lam

New Guinea. Tree, oblong leaflets, inflorescence axillary, fruits ovoid, extremely variable species, in primary forest

See *Annales du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 42: 25, 26. 1931, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 50: 43–50. 1999

(Young leaf shoots crushed, mixed with water and drunk to treat stomachache.)

### Haplopappus Cass. Asteraceae

From the Greek *haplos* ‘single’ and *pappos* ‘pappus’; see *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 56: 168. 1828, Georg Christian Wittstein (1810–1887), *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 418. Ansbach 1852 and Harvey Munroe Hall, 1874–1932, *A botanical survey of San Jacinto Mountain*. Berkeley 1902, *The genus Haplopappus*. A phylogenetic study in the Compositae. [Carnegie Institution of Washington. Publication n. 389.] Washington 1928.

*Haplopappus baylahuen* Remy

Chile. Perennial herb

See *Flora Chilena* 4: 42. 1849

(Soaked leaves water decoction drunk to treat hepatic problems.)

in Chile: bailahuén

*Haplopappus rigidus* Phil. (*Haplopappus rigidus* (Rydb.) Blank.)

Chile.

See *Florula Atacamensis seu Enumeratio ...* 204. 1860 and *Science Studies, Montana College of Agriculture and Mechanical Arts, Botany* 1(2): 100. 1905

(Leaves infusion for cough.)

in Chile: baylahuina

### Haplophyllum A. Juss. Rutaceae

From the Greek *haplos* ‘simple, single’ and *phylon* ‘a leaf’.

*Haplophyllum tuberculatum* Forssk. (*Ruta tuberculata* Forssk.)

Saudi Arabia. Flowers yellow, foul odor

See *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 12: 464. 1825

(Leaves for acute cough, fever, chest congestion. Veterinary medicine, to treat cough in camels.)

in Pakistan: gandrem, sadaf, sadap

### Haplophyton A. DC. Apocynaceae

From the Greek *haplos* ‘simple, single’ and *phyton* ‘plant’, see *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 412–413. 1844 and *Sida* 16(3): 469–475. 1995, *Darwiniana* 47(1): 140–184. 2009.

*Haplophyton cimicidum* A. DC. (*Echites cimicidus* Sessé & Moc.; *Echites cinereus* A. Rich.; *Haplophyton cimicidium* A. DC.; *Haplophyton cinereum* (A. Rich.) Woodson; *Rhodocalyx cinereus* (A. Rich.) Miers)

Mexico.

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 182. 1756, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 412–413. 1844, *Historia Fisica Politica y Natural de la Isla de Cuba, Botanica* 2: 93. 1850, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 141. 1878 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 23(2): 231–232. 1936, *Fontqueria* 40: 49–52. 1994, *Sida* 16(3): 472. 1995

(Roots and stem bark for venereal diseases, fevers, hypertension. Insecticidal, used for killing cockroaches, flies, mosquitoes, fleas, lice.)

in English: cockroach plant

***Haplophyton crooksii*** (L.D. Benson) L.D. Benson (*Haplophyton cimicidum* var. *crooksii* L.D. Benson; *Haplophyton crooksii* L.D. Benson)

America.

See *Torreyia* 42: 9. 1942, *American Journal of Botany* 30(8): 630. 1943

(Insecticidal.)

in English: cockroach plant

### Haplopteris C. Presl Vittariaceae (Adiantaceae)

From the Greek *haplos* 'simple, single' and *pteris* 'a fern', see *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 141. 1836.

***Haplopteris ensiformis*** (Sw.) E.H. Crane (*Oetosis ensiformis* (Sw.) Greene; *Vittaria ensiformis* Sw.; *Vittaria plantaginea* Bory)

East Africa, Mauritius, Sumatra. Epiphyte, hanging from the branches and tree trunk

See *Systematic Botany* 22(3): 509–517. 1997[1998]

(Stomachic, fronds infusion drunk to treat colic.)

### Hardwickia Roxb. Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaceae, Detarieae, Leguminosae)

For the British botanist Thomas Hardwicke, 1755–1835 (Lambeth, London), zoologist, Major-General, 1778 Bengal Artillery, 1804 Fellow of the Linnean Society, 1813 Fellow of the Royal Society, wrote *An account of the Sheep-Eater of Hindústán ...* (From the *Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*. vol. III) London 1833, collected plants in South Africa and St. Helena, India and Mauritius. See Roxburgh, William (1751–1815), *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 6. London: George Nicol, 1795–1819, *Hort. Bengal.* 33. 1814, Sir William Jardine (1800–1874) and Prideaux John Selby (1788–1867), *Illustrations of Ornithology, ... With the co-operation of ... Thomas Hardwicke*. Edinburgh [1826–1835], Lady Pleasance Smith, ed., *Memoir and Correspondence of ... Sir J.E. Smith*. London 1832, Antoine Lasègue (1793–1873), *Musée botanique de M. Benjamin*

*Delessert*. Paris and Leipzig 1845 and Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, M. Archer, *Natural History Drawings in the India Office Library*. London 1962, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 126. Boston 1965, Isaac Henry Burkill, *Chapters on the History of Botany in India*. Delhi 1965, R. Desmond, *The European Discovery of the Indian Flora*. Oxford 1992, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993.

***Hardwickia binata*** Roxb.

India. Perennial non-climbing tree, drooping branches, flowers in terminal and axillary paniced racemes, pods strap-shaped

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 33. 1814, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 6, pl. 209. London, 1795–1819

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Gum used externally to cure gonorrhoea. Bark decoction in diarrhoea, piles, toxemia, skin diseases, dysentery, worms.)

in India: aaccha, aacha, acca, accha, acha, altina, alviro, anjan, anjana, anzan, asana, asanagurgi, asina, epe, genne, jiran, kaaraacha, kamara, kamaru, kamla, kammar, kammara, kamra, karacha, karachi, karachu, karachya, karaci, karmara, kattudugi, kattutuku, kolavu, kolla, malaiathi, mataiyancampirani, matayen, naarayepe, naarepe, naiyepi, naraepe, narayepe, narayepi, narepe, narepu, naryepa, naryepi, samprani, shurali, ura, uram, yalam, yapa, yenne, yepi, yeppi

***Hardwickia mopane*** (J. Kirk ex Benth.) Breteler *Colophospermum mopane* (Benth.) J. Léonard; *Colophospermum mopane* (J. Kirk ex Benth.) Léonard; *Colophospermum mopane* (J. Kirk ex Benth.) J. Kirk ex J. Léonard; *Copaiba mopane* (Kirk ex Benth.) Kuntze; *Copaifera mopane* Kirk ex Benth.; *Copaifera mopane* Benth.) (the specific name is derived from a Bantu common name for the plant, see Sir Harry H. Johnston, *A comparative study of the Bantu and Semi-Bantu languages*. Oxford 1919, 1922, Henri A. Junod, *Moeurs et Coutumes des Bantous*. Paris 1936)

Zambia. Perennial non-climbing tree, bark grey-brown deeply fissured, leaves green, in woodland, see also *Colophospermum mopane*

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 25: 316–317. 1866 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 19: 390. 1949, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 551–557. 1981, *Taxon* 53: 813. 2004

(Twigs chewed as toothbrushes. The leaves used for healing wounds. Roots for diarrhoea.)

### Harmsioplanax O. Warburg Araliaceae

For the German botanist Hermann August Theodor Harms, 1870–1942, professor of botany at the Prussian Academy



of Science, from 1900 editor of *Pflanzenreich*, contributor to H.G.A. Engler and K.A.E. Prantl *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* ed. 1 and ed. 2; see *Nat. Pflanzenfam. Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] I. 166. 1897 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 128. 1965.

***Harmsioplanax harmsii*** K. Schum.

Papua New Guinea.

See *Genera Plantarum* 217. 1789 and *Nachträge zur Flora der Deutschen Schutzgebiete in der Südsee* [Schumann & Lauterbach] 329. 1905

(Poison antidote.)

in Papua New Guinea: mak, murui, obolo

### **Harpagophytum DC. ex Meisn. Pedaliaceae**

Greek *harpagos* 'a hook, a rake', *harpazo* 'to rob, rapacious, ravish' and *phyton* 'a plant'; Latin *harpago, onis* 'hook, a grappling hook, drag', *harpago, avi, atum, are* 'to rob'; an allusion to the armed capsules.

***Harpagophytum procumbens*** (Burch.) DC. ex Meisn. subsp. ***procumbens*** (Burch.) DC. ex Meisn. (*Harpagophytum burchellii* Decne.; *Uncaria procumbens* Burch.)

South Africa. Perennial herb with vertical rootstock, corolla dark red, large hooked claw-like fruit, savanna, deciduous forest

See *Genera Plantarum* 1: 125. 1789, *Pl. Vasc. Gen.* 298, 206. 1840

(Tubers analgesic, bitter tonic, hypotensive, sedative, oxytocic, digestive aid, antiinflammatory, ointment, antirheumatic, antiphlogistic. An infusion of the tuber used for fever and blood diseases.)

in English: devil's claw, grapple plant, grapple thorn, quick thorn, sandbur, veldspider, woolspider

in Southern Africa: beesdubbeltjie, beestedoorn, bobbejaandoring, bobbejaanklou, duiwelsdoring, duiwelshaak, duiwelsklou, duiwelsnaels, haakdoring, kalabasdubbeltjie, Kalahariskaapklou, katdoring, klou-doring, leudoring, noorsdoring, ouklip, rankdoring, sand-doring, sand-dubbeltjie, sandnoors, skerpioen-dubbeltjie, toutjie, veldspinnepok, wolspinnepok; kanako (Tswana)

### **Harpephyllum Bernh. ex K. Krause Anacardiaceae**

From the Greek *harpe* 'sickle' and *phyllon* 'leaf', referring to the shape of the falcate leaflets, see *Flora* 27(1): 349. 1844.

***Harpephyllum caffrum*** Bernh. ex Krause

South Africa. Evergreen tree, large, single-stemmed, high-branching, round dense canopy, leaflets leathery, small white flowers star-shaped, fleshy berries edible, sour pulp

See *Flora* 27(1): 349. 1844

(A bark extract used as an emetic and blood purifier, and for acne and eczema. Powdered burnt bark applied to treat sprains and fractures.)

in English: kaffir date, kaffir plum, wild plum

in Southern Africa: kafferpruim, suurpruim, gwenya; umGwenye (Xhosa); umGwenye (Swazi); umGwenya (Zulu); mmidibidi (North Sotho)

### **Harpullia Roxb. Sapindaceae**

*Harpulli* is a Bengali name used in Chittagong, Bangladesh, for *Harpullia cupanioides* Roxb.; see William Roxburgh, *Flora Indica*. 2: 441–442. Serampore 1824.

***Harpullia arborea*** (Blanco) Radkl. (*Harpullia arborea* Radlk.)

India. Small trees, greenish-yellow flowers in axillary panicles, bright red obcordate capsules 2-lobed with bright orange arillate seed

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 441–444. 1824 and *Botanica Acta* 103: 372–383. 1990

(Crushed bark applied on legs as a leech repellent, stem bark juice applied to prevent leech bite. Bark as fish poison.)

in India: poochikkolli, puzhukolli, puzhukollimaram

***Harpullia cupanioides*** Roxb. (*Harpullia imbricata* Thwaites)

India. Tree, cylindrical bole, smooth soft orange bark

See *Hort. Beng.* 86. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 442–444. 1824

(Crushed fresh bark applied on legs as a leech repellent, stem bark juice applied to prevent leech bite. Fish poison.)

in China: jia shan luo

in India: purzhukollimaram, puzhukolli, puzhukollimaram

### **Harrisonia R. Br. ex A. Juss. Rutaceae (Rhamnaceae, Simaroubaceae)**

Named after Arnold Harrison, a British amateur gardener, or for Charles Harrison, who wrote *A treatise on the culture and management of fruit-trees*. London 1823, see *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 12: 517. 1825, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 47: 419. 1897.

***Harrisonia abyssinica*** Oliv. (*Harrisonia occidentalis* Engl.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 12: 517. 1825, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 311. 1868

(Whole plant extract to treat stomachache and abdominal pains. Leaves anthelmintic, antiinflammatory, antiseptic, for rheumatism, piles, abscesses, carbuncles, stomach upset, waist pain and dyspnea; leaf extract for snakebite. Roots pounded and soaked in water for stomach pain; roots decoction for fever, dyspnea, tuberculosis, snakebite, swelling of the testicles, insomnia, nausea, vomiting.)

in Kenya: mukiliulu

in Nigeria: arujeran, sekpò

in Tanzania: mapaura-dogo, mkidori, mkoromanda, mkoromonda, mkusu, msoma mgwole

**Harrisonia brownii** A.H.L. Juss.

New Guinea. Scandent shrub, paired spines at base of older leaves and leafless twigs, tiny flowers in axillary cymes, drupe with shiny black exocarp and purple flesh

See *Memorias del Museo de Historia Natural "Javier Prado"* 12: 517, 540, t. 28, no. 47. 1825

(Dried whole plant to treat malarial fever. Leaves decoction drunk to treat diarrhea, cough, asthma, malaria; boiled leaves, the bitter solution used to treat fever, malaria and asthma.)

in Papua New Guinea: iburo

**Harrisonia occidentalis** Engl.

Tropical Africa.

See *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 3(4): 218. 1895

(Root bark laxative, antiseptic, for skin diseases.)

**Harrisonia perforata** (Blanco) Merr. (*Feroniella pubescens* (Wall. ex Hook. f.) Tanaka; *Feroniella pubescens* Yu. Tanaka; *Harrisonia citrinaecarpa* Elmer; *Harrisonia perforata* Merr.; *Lasiolepis multijuga* Benn.; *Lasiolepis paucijuga* Benn. & R. Br.; *Limonia pubescens* Wall. ex Hook. f.; *Paliurus dubius* Blanco; *Paliurus perforatus* Blanco)

Philippines.

See *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 174. 1837, *The Flora of British India* 1: 507. 1875 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 7(4): 236. 1912, *Studia Citrologica* 2: 30. 1928

(Root bark decoction for diarrhea, dysentery, cholera.)

in China: niu jin guo

in Philippines: asimau, baguit, baut, bokit, mamikil, sap-sapang

**Harungana Lam. Clusiaceae**  
(Guttiferae, Hypericaceae)

The local name for the plant in Madagascar, see *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 3: t. 645. 1796, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 91. 1807, *Genera Nova*

*Madagascariensia* 15. 1808, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 5: 157. 1836.

**Harungana madagascariensis** Lam. ex Poir. (*Arungana paniculata* Pers.; *Haronga madagascariensis* (Lam. ex Poir.) Choisy; *Haronga madagascariensis* Choisy; *Haronga paniculata* (Pers.) Lodd. ex Steud.; *Haronga paniculata* Lodd. ex Steud.; *Haronga paniculata* fo. *oblongifolia* Engl.; *Haronga paniculata* var. *oblongifolia* Engler ex De Wild.; *Harungana paniculata* (Pers.) Lodd. ex Steud.; *Harungana madagascariensis* Poir.; *Harungana montana* Spirlet; *Harungana paniculata* Pers.; *Harungana robynsii* Spirlet)

Tropical Africa, Madagascar. Shrub or tree, many-branched, orange or blood-red resin exudes from broken leaves, twigs and from a slash in the bark, very small almond-scented flowers in dense many-flowered terminal heads, very small fruits deep red in heavy massed heads, sweet ripe berries eaten raw, bark and roots chewed as a substitute for toothpaste, a source of bee forage

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 6: 314. 1804, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 91. 1807, *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 15. 1808, *Dict. Sci. Nat.*, ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 20: 307. 1821, Choisy, Jacques Denys (1799–1859), *Prodromus d'une monographie de la famille des hypéricinées* 34. Genève, J. J. Paschoud, 1821, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel] Editio secunda 1: 722. 1840 and *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1907–1908, Botanik* 2: 560. 1913, *Annales de la Société Scientifique de Bruxelles, Série B* 37, *Mém.*: 85. 1913, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 29: 321–322. 1959, *Bull. Jard. Bot. de l'État* 36: 425–459. 1966, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74: 123–125. 1987

(Leaves, roots and stem for acute toothaches and stomachache, for dysentery and piles. Leaves rubbed on the head to treat headache, also used for diarrhea, sore throats and bleeding. Leaves and bark for bloody diarrhea; bark for malaria. Bark and roots boiled and the infusion taken twice a day to interrupt menses; roots used to hasten breast development in young women. Sap in the treatment of scabies and tapeworm. A mixture of leaves of the plant with leaves of *Bidens gracilior* Sherff drunk to remedy malaria and other fevers.)

in English: orange-milk tree

in Congo: ekongo, metondolondo, motondolondo

in Madagascar: fohatra, fohatse, haronga, harungana, miangaroka

in Nigeria: elepo, amuje, itue, ituwi, urua-rua, adidin; alillibar rafi (Hausa); elepo (Yoruba); itue (Edo); uruarua (Ishan); boupulo (Ijaw); ututru (Igbo); oton (Efik); oton (Ibibio)

in Southern Africa: muMinyu, muTseti, muTsodzo (Shona)

in S. Rhodesia: muTsotso, muTsetsi

in Tanzania: mbura, mdamudamu, mkekundu, mkuntu, mngonengone, mtunu

in Yoruba: amuje, amujenla, elepo

### Haumania J. Léonard Marantaceae

For the Belgian botanist Lucien Hauman, 1880–1965, author of *La végétation des hautes Cordillères de Mendoza*. Buenos Aires 1919, *Catalogue des phanérogames de l'Argentine* Buenos Aires 1917–1923, jointly written with G. Vanderveken and Luis H. Irigoyen; see *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] iii. 651. 1883 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 19: 453–454. 1949, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 139. 1965.

***Haumania danckelmaniana*** (J. Braun & K. Schum.) Milne-Redh. (*Trachyphrynium danckelmanianum* J. Braun & K. Schum.; *Trachyphrynium spinulosum* Pierre)

West Tropical Africa. Spiny vine, liana, straggling or climbing, bamboo-like shrub, zig-zag wiry stems, white fragrant flowers, pendulous, inflorescences, food for gorillas

See *Genera Plantarum* 3: 651. 1883, *Mitteilungen aus den Deutschen Schutzgebieten. Deutsches Kolonialblatt* 2: 153. 1889 and *Kew Bulletin* 1950: 162. 1950, *African Study Monographs* 23(2): 65–89. June 2002

(Leaf sap vermifuge. Veterinary medicine, roots used.)

in Central African Republic: basele, baselé, djelé, zilli

### Haumaniastrum P.A. Duvign. & Plancke Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

For the Belgian botanist Lucien Hauman, 1880–1965; see *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1282. 1829 and *Biologisch Jaarboek* 27: 222, 224. 1959, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 139. 1965.

***Haumaniastrum caeruleum*** (Oliv.) P.A. Duvign. & Plancke (*Acrocephalus barakaensis* De Wild.; *Acrocephalus bequaeritii* De Wild.; *Acrocephalus caeruleus* Oliv.; *Acrocephalus caeruleus* var. *trichosoma* Briq.; *Acrocephalus campicola* Briq.; *Acrocephalus centratheroides* Baker; *Acrocephalus claessensii* Robyns & Lebrun; *Acrocephalus crinitus* Briq.; *Acrocephalus degiorgii* Robyns & Lebrun; *Acrocephalus demeusei* Briq. ex T. Durand & De Wild.; *Acrocephalus descampsii* Briq. ex T. Durand & De Wild.; *Acrocephalus doloensis* De Wild.; *Acrocephalus glaucescens* Robyns & Lebrun; *Acrocephalus gracilis* Briq.; *Acrocephalus hensii* Briq.; *Acrocephalus iododermis* Briq.; *Acrocephalus lagoensis* Baker; *Acrocephalus laurentii* Briq.; *Acrocephalus lescrauwaetii* Robyns & Lebrun; *Acrocephalus lilacinoides* De Wild.; *Acrocephalus lilacinus* Oliv.; *Acrocephalus longispidatus* Robyns & Lebrun; *Acrocephalus masuianus* Briq.; *Acrocephalus monocephalus* Baker; *Acrocephalus polytrichus* Baker; *Acrocephalus porphyrophyllus* Baker; *Acrocephalus pseudosericeus* G. Taylor; *Acrocephalus quarrei* Robyns & Lebrun; *Acrocephalus sapinii* Robyns & Lebrun; *Acrocephalus schweinfurthii* Briq.; *Acrocephalus seretii* De Wild.; *Acrocephalus sordidus* Briq.; *Acrocephalus vanderystii* De Wild.; *Haumaniastrum caeruleum* (Oliv.)

J.K. Morton; *Haumaniastrum glaucescens* (Robyns & Lebrun) P.A. Duvign. & Plancke; *Haumaniastrum gracile* (Briq.) P.A. Duvign. & Plancke; *Haumaniastrum lilacinum* (Oliv.) J.K. Morton; *Haumaniastrum monocephalum* (Baker) P.A. Duvign. & Plancke; *Haumaniastrum quarrei* (Robyns & Lebrun) J.K. Morton)

Tropical Africa. Suffrutescent herb, erect, flowers and bracts light purple

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29: 135, t. 133, 134. 1875, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19: 166–167, 169, 171. 1894, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1895: 152. 1895, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique* 37: 77, 79–80. 1898 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 5: 356–358. 1900, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique* 40: 36, 38. 1901, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 58(8): 195. 1911 (publ. 1912), *Ann. Soc. Sci. Bruxelles* 41(2): 41. 1921, De Wildeman, Emile August(e) Joseph (1866–1947), *Contribution à l'étude de la flore du Katanga*. 175–177. Bruxelles, 1921, *Ann. Soc. Sci. Bruxelles*, Sér. B 48(Mém.): 193–198, 200. 1928, *J. Bot.* 69(2): 149. 1931, *Biol. Jaarb.* 27: 224–225. 1959, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 58: 226, 266–267. 1962

(Leaves for headache and fevers.)

***Haumaniastrum villosum*** (Benth.) A.J. Paton (*Acrocephalus abyssinicus* Hochst. ex Chiov.; *Acrocephalus angolensis* Gürke; *Acrocephalus callianthus* Briq.; *Acrocephalus chevalieri* Briq.; *Acrocephalus cylindraceus* Oliv.; *Acrocephalus cylindraceus* var. *katangensis* De Wild.; *Acrocephalus debeerstii* Briq. ex T. Durand & De Wild.; *Acrocephalus dewevrei* Briq. ex De Wild.; *Acrocephalus dewevrei* Briq. ex De Wild. & T. Durand; *Acrocephalus divaricatus* Briq.; *Acrocephalus elongatus* Briq.; *Acrocephalus elskensii* Robyns & Lebrun; *Acrocephalus fischeri* Gürke; *Acrocephalus galeopsifolius* Baker; *Acrocephalus oligocephalus* Baker; *Acrocephalus picturatus* S. Moore; *Acrocephalus poggeanus* Briq.; *Acrocephalus ramosissimus* A. Chev.; *Acrocephalus stormsii* Briq. ex T. Durand & De Wild.; *Acrocephalus stormsii* Briq.; *Acrocephalus verbenaecus* Vatke; *Acrocephalus villosus* Benth.; *Acrocephalus zambesiacus* Baker ex Gürke; *Acrocephalus zambesiacus* Gürke; *Haumaniastrum abyssinicum* (Hochst. ex Chiov.) Cufod.; *Haumaniastrum callianthum* (Briq.) R.M. Harley; *Haumaniastrum callianthum* (Briq.) Gilli; *Haumaniastrum callianthum* forma *nigrivillosum* Gilli; *Haumaniastrum callianthum* f. *nigrovillosum* Gilli; *Haumaniastrum cylindraceum* (Oliv.) Cufod.; *Haumaniastrum elskensii* (Robyns & Lebrun) P.A. Duvign. & Plancke; *Haumaniastrum galeopsifolium* (Baker) P.A. Duvign. & Plancke; *Haumaniastrum nyassicum* Gilli; *Haumaniastrum uluguricum* Gilli; *Lippia oligophylla* Baker) (*Acrocephalus* Benth., from the Greek *akros* 'the summit, terminal, highest' and *kephale* 'head', the flowers are at the top of the branches.)

Trop. Africa, Madagascar. Herb, woody-based, shrubby, stem pale brown with dark purple tomentum, young leaves purple, bracts subtending inflorescence shaded white, inflorescence purple-white, blue-purple upper lobes, stigma and



style white, ovary green, anthers blue-purple dotted white at apex, leaves with mint smell when crushed or fetid smelling herb, at forest edge, in disturbed area, montane forest, tall grassland, in wooded grassland

See *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 23. 1832 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 40: 171. 1911, *Ann. Soc. Sciences Bruxelles* 41: 30. 1921, *Contr. Fl. Katanga*, Suppl. 1: 91. 1927, *Biologisch Jaarboek* 27: 222. 1959, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 33(Suppl.): 843. 1963, *Ann. Naturhist. Mus. Wien* 77: 33, 35–36. 1973, *Kew Bulletin* 31: 174. 1976, *Kew Bulletin* 52(2): 370. 1997

(Astringent, antalgic, tonic, stimulant, used for diarrhea, dysentery, fever, malaria, hemorrhoids, stomachache, agalactia. Local medicine uses: “Dawa ya vi donda”. Leaves decoction, against bad spirits.)

in Burundi: urusekerasuka

in Congo: lubunanga

in Tanzania: ivanivani, kwa fufya

### Hebanthe C. Martius Amaranthaceae

Possibly from the Greek *hebe* ‘youth, down of puberty’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... 2: 42. 1826.

*Hebanthe eriantha* (Poir.) Pedersen (*Gomphrena eriantha* (Poir.) Moq.; *Iresine erianthos* Poir.)

South America.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 386. 1849 and *Bonplandia* (Corrientes) 10: 101. 2000

(Aphrodisiac, anticancer, immune enhancer.)

### Hebe Comm. ex A.L. Juss. Scrophulariaceae

In honor of the goddess of youth in Greek mythology, cup-bearer of the gods; Greek *hebe* ‘youth, down of puberty’; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 9–14. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* [Jussieu] 105. 1789, *Systema Naturae* 27. 1791, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 421. Ansbach 1852 and P.J. Garnock-Jones & B.P.J. Molloy, *New Zeal. J. Bot.* 20: 391–399. 1983, *Bot. Soc. Otago Newsl.* 5: 11. 1987, H.E. Connor and E. Edgar, “Name changes in the indigenous New Zealand Flora, 1960–1986 and Nomina Nova IV, 1983–1986.” *New Zealand Journal of Botany*. 25: 115–170. 1987, Graham Hutchins, *Hebes Here and There*. Hutchins & Davies, Reading 1997, Peter G. Barnes, in *The New Plantsman*. 5(1): 62–63. March 1998.

*Hebe salicifolia* (Forster f.) Pennell (*Hebe salicifolia* Pennell; *Veronica forsteri* F. Muell., nom. illeg., nom. superfl.; *Veronica salicifolia* G. Forst.; *Veronica salicifolia* A. Cunn. ex Hook.f., nom. inval.)

New Zealand. Low spreading shrub, glossy green leaves, sweet scented white-pink flowers from the base of the leaves

See *Fl. Ins. Austr.* 3. 1786, *Veg. Chatham-Isl.* 45 (-47). 1864 and *Rhodora* 23: 39. 1921, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 37: 511–521. 1999

(Young leaf tips astringent, for diarrhea and dysentery, kidney and bladder troubles.)

in English: veronica

Maori name: koromiko

### Hedeoma Pers. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Latin *hedyosmos* for the herb wild mint, Greek *hedyosmon* ‘green mint, wild mint’, *hedysmos* ‘sweetness’, *hedys* ‘sweet’, *osme* ‘smell’, *hedyosmos* ‘sweet-smelling, fragrant’, *hedeos* adv. of *hedys*; see Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 422. Ansbach 1852.

*Hedeoma drummondii* Benth.

Mexico.

See *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 368. 1834

(Leaves and stem decoction febrifuge, sedative.)

*Hedeoma pulegioides* (L.) Pers. (*Cunila pulegioides* L.; *Hedeoma pulegioides* Pers.)

North America.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1359. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 30. 1762, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 131. 1806 and *Cytologia* 46: 27–44. 1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 16: 35–45. 1981

(Analgesic, stimulant.)

in English: American pennyroyal

### Hedera L. Araliaceae

Latin *hedera* or *edera* for *Hedera helix* L., the ivy; Akkadian *kadru*, *kadaru*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 202. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 94. 1754; Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 442. Ansbach 1852; Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 2: 372. Zanichelli, Bologna 1980; G. Volpi, “Le falsificazioni di Francesco Redi nel Vocabolario della Crusca.” in *Atti della R. Accademia della Crusca per la lingua d’Italia*. 33–136. 1915–1916.

*Hedera canariensis* Willd.

Cosmopolitan. Woody vine, climbing or creeping, evergreen, small yellow-green flowers small, black fleshy fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 202. 1753, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 4: 261. 1830 and *Contact Dermatitis*. 19(2): 125–8. 1988, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 219: 165–179. 1999

(Dermatitis, severe skin irritation, allergic contact dermatitis, bullous dermatitis, following contact with cell sap.)

Common names: Canary island ivy, Algerian ivy

***Hedera helix*** L. (*Hedera caucasigena* Pojark.; *Hedera helix* Lowe; *Hedera helix* subsp. *caucasigena* (Pojark.) Takht. & Mulk.; *Hedera helix* var. *palmata* Paul; *Hedera taurica* (Paul) Carrière)

Cosmopolitan. Woody vine, alternate palmately-lobed dark green leaves, flowers uncommon borne in small umbrella-like clusters, small black berries

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 202. 1753, *A Manual Flora of Madeira* 376. 1864, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1867: 1215. 1867, *Revue Horticole* 62: 163. 1890 and *Flora URSS* 16: 587. 1950, *Fl. Iran.* 102: 2. 1973, *Flora Armenii* 6: 251. 1973, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 17: 133–164. 1974, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 23: 1–23. 1974, *Taxon* 30: 856–857. 1981, Mitchell, J.C. “Allergic contact dermatitis from *Hedera helix* and *Brassica actinophylla* (Araliaceae).” *Contact Dermatitis* 7: 158–159. 1981, Boyle, J., Harman, R.M. “Contact dermatitis to *Hedera helix* (common ivy).” *Contact Dermatitis* 12: 111–112. 1985, *Genome* 29: 498–503. 1987, Massmanian, A. et al. “Contact dermatitis from variegated ivy (*Hedera helix* subsp. *canariensis* Willd.).” *Contact Dermatitis* 18: 247–248. 1988, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 219: 165–179. 1999

(The leaves and fruit contain hederasaponins that hydrolyze into toxic hederin compounds, micro-hederin and beta-hederin. These toxins have caused poisoning in cattle, dogs, sheep, birds and other pets, and humans; low toxicity, although reported to be very toxic, coma and death may occur if large quantities are consumed. Two chemicals in the sap can also cause severe contact dermatitis in sensitive humans. Humans who ingested the berries have shown symptoms, including coma. Dermatitis, allergic and irritant contact dermatitis, bullous dermatitis. Dermatitis is rare but can be severe.)

in English: common ivy, English ivy, ivy

in Arabic: lablab kebir, leblab, qessous

in India: banda, karmora, lablab, maravalai

***Hedera nepalensis*** K. Koch

India, Nepal.

See *Hortus Dendrologicus* 284. 1853 and *Taxon* 29: 712–713. 1980, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 219: 165–179. 1999

(Dried small twig powder paste applied against psoriasis; dried twig powder mixed with white yolk of hen's egg applied against body swellings and muscle inflammation. Berries infusion in rheumatism, stimulant, diaphoretic and cathartic. Fermentated leaves in glandular enlargement.)

in India: arambal, kuhru, laglya

***Hedera nepalensis*** K. Koch var. *sinensis* (Tobler) Rehder (*Hedera himalaica* Tobler; *Hedera himalaica* (Hibb.) Carr.; *Hedera himalaica* var. *sinensis* Tobl.; *Hedera potaninii* Pojark.; *Hedera robusta* Pojark.; *Hedera shensiensis* Pojark.; *Hedera sinensis* (Tobler) Handel-Mazzetti; *Hedera sinensis* Tobler)

China, India, Nepal.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 202. 1753, *Hortus Dendrologicus* 284. 1853 and *Gatt. Heder.* 67, 79–80, f. 31–38, 39–42. 1912, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 4(4): 250. 1923, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7: 693. 1933, *Notul. Syst. Lining.* 14: 258, 261, f. 1, 3. 1951, *Taxon* 29: 712–713. 1980, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 219: 165–179. 1999

(Leaves decoction for skin diseases.)

in English: ivy

in China: chang chun teng

in Nepal: dudela

***Hedera rhombea*** (Miquel) Bean var. *formosana* (Nakai) H.L. Li (*Hedera formosana* Nakai; *Hedera helix* var. *rhombea* Miq.; *Hedera rhombea* Siebold & Zucc., nom. nud.)

Korea.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 202. 1753 and *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 13. 1863, *Trees & Shrubs Brit. Isles* 1: 609. 1914, *Korean Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 18: 291–296. 1988, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 219: 165–179. 1999

(Purgative.)

in China: tai wan ling ye chang chun teng

## Hedychium J. König Zingiberaceae

From the Greek *hedys* ‘sweet’ and *chion* ‘snow’, referring to the flowers, sweet-scented and white; see *Observationes Botanicae* 3: 61, 73–74. 1783, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 15: 341. 1841, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 5: 376. 1853, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 690. 1891, *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 18: 262. 1893 and *Pflanzer.* 20(IV. 46): 42. 1904, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 191–203. 1952, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen.* 4. Aufl. 11. 1989.

***Hedychium coccineum*** Buch.-Ham. ex Sm. (*Gandasulium angustifolium* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Gandasulium angustifolium* Kuntze; *Gandasulium coccineum* Kuntze; *Gandasulium coccineum* (Buch.-Ham. ex Sm.) Kuntze; *Hedychium angustifolium* Roxb.; *Hedychium aurantiacum* Roscoe; *Hedychium carneum* Roscoe; *Hedychium coccineum* Sm.; *Hedychium*

*coccineum* var. *angustifolium* (Roxb.) Baker; *Hedychium coccineum* var. *carneum* (Roscoe) Baker; *Hedychium coccineum* var. *longifolium* (Roscoe) Baker; *Hedychium coccineum* var. *roscoei* Wall. ex Baker; *Hedychium coccineum* var. *squarrosum* (Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.) Baker; *Hedychium longifolium* Roscoe; *Hedychium roscoei* Wall. ex Roscoe; *Hedychium roscoei* Wall. ex A. Dietr.; *Hedychium squarrosum* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.)

India, China. Bright brick-red flowers in large spikes

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 17: *Hedychium* no. 5. 1811, *Monandrian Plants of the Order Scitamineae* t. 59. 1824, *Monandr. Pl. Scitam.*: t. 61. 1825, *Monandrian Plants of the Order Scitamineae* t. 57. 1827, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 13–14. 1832, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 5: 372. 1853, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 690. 1891, *The Flora of British India* 6: 226, 231–232. 1892

(Root used for headache. Flowers made into a paste and applied on swollen body parts.)

in English: red ginger lily, scarlet ginger lily

in China: hong jiang hua

in India: bhui ada, litsung, ruangpua, samriching

***Hedychium coronarium*** J. König (*Amomum filiforme* Hunter ex Ridl.; *Gandasulium coronarium* Kuntze; *Gandasulium coronarium* (J. König) Kuntze; *Gandasulium ligulatum* Kuntze; *Gandasulium ligulatum* (Hassk.) Kuntze; *Hedychium chrysoleucum* Hook.; *Hedychium coronarium* var. *baimao* Z.Y. Zhu; *Hedychium coronarium* var. *chrysoleucum* Bak.; *Hedychium coronarium* var. *chrysoleucum* (Hook.) Baker; *Hedychium coronarium* var. *maximum* (Roscoe) Eichler; *Hedychium gandasulium* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Hedychium ligulatum* Hassk.; *Hedychium maximum* Roscoe; *Hedychium prophetae* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Hedychium spicatum* Buch.-Ham. ex Sm.; *Hedychium spicatum* Sm.; *Hedychium spicatum* Lodd., nom. illeg.; *Hedychium sulphureum* Wall.; *Kaempferia hedychium* Lam., nom. superfl.; *Kaempferia hedychium* (J. König) Lam.)

India, Taiwan. Leafy stems, flowers very fragrant, cone-like spikes dense flowered, oblong imbricate bracts, green calyx, corolla tubular, oblong capsule with crimson aril seed

See *Observationes Botanicae* 3: 73–74. 1783, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 17: *Hedychium* no. 3. 1811, *The Flora of British India* 6(18): 226. 1892 and *Guihaia* 4: 13–18. 1984, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 41: 541–559. 1984

(Crushed roots juice put into eyes for eye troubles, red eyes. Leaves decoction drunk for indigestion; pain in the abdomen, eat the leaves with betel; vapor of boiled leaves for sore joints. Rhizome and leaf paste applied on forehead for headache and for body swellings. Rhizomes antisypilitic, antidote, carminative, antirheumatic, tonic, stimulant; dried rhizome powder given with warm water in fever. Magic, root as charm against

evil spirits, and when the Goddess of jungle harms men for their misdeeds.)

in English: butterfly ginger, butterfly lily, cinnamon jasmine, common ginger lily, garland flower, ginger lily, white ginger

in Bangladesh: dolon chapa

in China: jiang hua, tu qiang huo

in India: bhod silndi, gulbakaoli, kachhra, phaching, rubiri

in Japan: hana-shuku-sha

Malay name: ganda suli

in Hawaii: 'awapuhi ke'oke'o

***Hedychium cylindricum*** Ridl. (*Hedychium mjoebergii* Merr.)

Malesia.

See *Journal of the Malayan Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 1: 98. 1923, *Sarawak Mus. J.* 3: 519. 1928

(Stalk juice squeezed into eye to treat infections and sores; inner stalk decoction drunk to treat malaria. Powdered rhizome applied as a poultice to sores, insect bites and stings, infected wounds and cuts.)

in Indonesia: tubo sakai

***Hedychium flavescens*** Carey ex Roscoe (*Gandasulium peregrinum* (N.E. Br.) Kuntze; *Gandasulium peregrinum* Kuntze; *Hedychium coronarium* var. *flavescens* (Carey ex Roscoe) Baker; *Hedychium coronarium* var. *subditum* (Turrill) Naik; *Hedychium emeiense* Z.Y. Zhu; *Hedychium panzhuum* Z.Y. Zhu; *Hedychium subditum* Turrill)

Nepal, China.

See *Monandr. Pl. Scitam.* t. 47, 50. 1824 and *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 6: 63, 65, 1984

(For skin diseases.)

in English: cream ginger, yellow ginger, yellow ginger lily

in Hawaii: 'awapuhi melelemele

in China: e mei jiang hua

***Hedychium gardnerianum*** Sheppard ex Ker Gawler (*Gamochilus speciosus* T. Lestib.; *Hedychium gardnerianum* Griff.; *Hedychium gardnerianum* Wall. ex Spreng.; *Hedychium gardnerianum* Ker Gawl.; *Hedychium gardnerianum* Roscoe; *Hedychium gardnerianum* var. *pallidum* (Regel) Baker; *Hedychium pallidum* Regel) (named for the English colonial governmental officer Hon. Edward Gardner (b. 1784), 1817 resident in Nepal at Court of Rajah at Katmandu, sent mosses to W.J. Hooker and plants to N. Wallich)

Nepal.

See *Bot. Reg.* 9: t. 774. 1824, *Monandrian Plants of the Order Scitamineae* 1–2: t. 62. 1824, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel]



4(2, Cur. Post.): 6. 1827, *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 3: 419. 1851, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 230. 1892

(Rhizome as antidote for poison.)

in English: butterfly lily, ginger lily, kahili ginger

in Hawaii: kahili ginger, kahili, 'awapuhi kahili

in India: kitanpang

***Hedychium glaucum*** Roscoe (*Hedychium gracile* var. *glaucum* (Roscoe) Baker)

Nepal. Small herb

See *Bot. Reg.* 9: t. 774. 1824, *Monandrian Plants of the Order Scitamineae* 1–2: t. 53. 1824, *The Flora of British India* 6: 229–230. 1892

(Rhizome as antidote for poison, food poisoning.)

in India: kinaa

***Hedychium gracile*** Roxb. (*Gandasulium gracile* Kuntze; *Gandasulium gracile* (Roxb.) Kuntze)

India, Thailand. Leafy stems, subsessile lanceolate-oblong leaves, white or yellow flowers

See *Fl. Ind.* 1: 12. 1820, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 14. 1832, *Bot. Mag.* 108: t. 6638. 1882, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 690. 1891

(Root used in chest pain. Magic, plant offered to drive away evil spirit by local priest when a man is suffering from diseases.)

in India: bibu, hatong-gism

***Hedychium longicornutum*** Griff. ex Baker (*Hedychium crassifolium* Baker; *Hedychium longicornutum* var. *minor* Ridl.)

Thailand, Malaysia.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 228. 1892 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1926: 88. 1926

(Worms in children, plant decoction in a bath. Roots for ear-ache and vermifuge.)

Malay name: tepus hinggap, tepus lada, ubat chaching

***Hedychium spicatum*** Buch.-Ham. ex Smith (*Gandasulium sieboldii* (Wall.) Kuntze; *Gandasulium sieboldii* Kuntze; *Gandasulium spicatum* (Sm.) Kuntze; *Gandasulium spicatum* Kuntze; *Hedychium acuminatum* Roscoe; *Hedychium album* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Hedychium flavescens* Carey ex Roscoe; *Hedychium flavescens* Lodd. ex Lindl., nom. illeg.; *Hedychium flavescens* Lodd.; *Hedychium sieboldii* Wall.; *Hedychium spicatum* Lodd.; *Hedychium spicatum* Smith; *Hedychium spicatum* var. *acuminatum* (Roscoe) Wall.; *Hedychium spicatum* var. *hasianum* C.B. Clarke ex Baker; *Hedychium spicatum* var. *trilobum* (Wall. ex Roscoe) Wall.; *Hedychium tavoyanum* Horan.; *Hedychium trilobum* Wall.; *Hedychium trilobum* Wall. ex Roscoe)

Himalaya. Stout leafy herb, robust, perennial, rhizomes, white or yellowish flowers in densely flowered spikes

See *Observationes Botanicae* 3: 73–74. 1783, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 7. 1791, *Cycl.* 17: 8. 1811, *Bot. Cab.* t. 653, 723. 1818–1833, *Monandr. Pl. Scitam.* 1–2: t. 47. 1824, *Monandr. Pl. Scitam.* 3–4: t. 50. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6554. 1832, *Journ. Hort. Soc.* vii. (1852) 281. 1852, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 5: 328, 371. 1853, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 690. 1891, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 227. 1892

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Stem juice given in case of fever. Rhizomes bitter, pungent, purgative, carminative, stimulant, heating, tonic, blood purifier, used in stomach trouble, dyspepsia, skin lesions, asthma, liver complaints, vomiting, diarrhea, dysentery, inflammation, snakebite; decoction as eye drop for diseases of the eyes; paste applied on boils. Powdered rootstock and rhizome powder stomachic, carminative, anthelmintic, stimulant, tonic. Rhizome and leaf extracts together given to regulate menstruations and alleviate arthritis. Roots chewed as a relief from the snakebite. Ceremonial, ritual, *dhoop* from the roots. Veterinary medicine, rhizome and flower extract given orally in treating food poisoning; root paste given for cough.)

in English: butterfly ginger, butterfly lily, cinnamon jasmine, common ginger lily, garland flower, ginger lily, white ginger

in China: cao guo yao

in India: abir, aithur, amlaharidra, amlanisha, bagldu, ban haldi, ban-kela, banhaldi, banhaldu, cimai kiccilikilanku, dudh kenwara, dudh kenwra, durva, gandapatari, gandasati, gandha, gandha saathi, gandha-shati, gandhamuli, gandhamulika, gandhapalashi, gandhapalasi, gandharika, gandhasati, gandhashati, gandhavadhu, gandholi, haimi, haridracchadana, himaja, himodbhava, jangli haldi, jharanbaja, jimutamula, kachari, kachhora, kachor, kachur-kachu, kafur-kachri, Kapoor, Kapoor kachli, Kapoorakachari, Kapoorkachali, kapur kachari, kapur kachiri, kapur kachri, kapura kachali, kapurakachari, kapurkachli, kapurkachri, kapurkachur, karbura, karchura, karpur, karpura, karpurakachali, karpurakachari, khor, malai inci, ndhori, prithupalashika, prthupalasika, saduwa, samudra, sara, sapur kachri, saru, sathi, sati, saumya, sedhua, sedua, seer, selru, shadugrantha, shathi, shati, shedwa, sheduri, shimai-kich-chilik-kishangu, shimai-kich-chilik-kizhangu, sima-kich-chili-gaddalu, simaikkichilikilangu, sitruti, sutti, shimai-kich-chilik-kishangu, simaikkichilik-kilangu, sitruti, sonatakka, sugandha, sugandhamula, sugandhasati, sutthee, suvata, takhellei-hanggam-mapan, tuni, van haldi, velati kachur, vilaayithi kachhar, viteise

in Nepal: gaisya, tariya

in Tibetan: zur pa dkar po

***Hedychium villosum*** Wall.

Nepal, China, Himalaya. Terrestrial or epiphyte, leafy stems, rhizome aromatic, glabrous leaves, spikes rachis villous, white fragrant flowers

See *Fl. Ind.* 1: 12. 1820

(Juice of crushed rhizome taken as a remedy for asthma, cough, spasms, colic.)

in China: mao jiang hua

in India: thingsawhthing

### Hedyosmum Sw. Chloranthaceae

From the Greek *hedyosmon* 'green mint, wild mint', *hedyosmos* 'sweet-smelling, fragrant', see *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 77: 359. 1787, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 5, 84. 1788, *Florae Peruvianaee, et Chilensis Prodromus* 136, t. 29. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianaee et Chilensis* 271. 1798, *Botanical Magazine* 48: sub pl. 2190. 1820, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 565. 1891 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 257–260. 1937, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 337–340. 1952, *Fl. Neotrop.* 48: 1–139. 1988, *Fl. Ecuador* 40: 2–32. 1990, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007.

*Hedyosmum tepuiense* Todzia (*Hedyosmum acutifolium* Cordemoy; *Hedyosmum acutifolium* Cordem. ex Baill.; *Hedyosmum bolivianum* Cordem.; *Hedyosmum bolivianum* Cordem. ex Baill.; *Hedyosmum bonplandianum* Kunth; *Hedyosmum bonplandianum* Mart.; *Hedyosmum bonplandianum* Mart.; *Hedyosmum brasiliense* Miq.; *Hedyosmum callososerratum* Oerst.; *Hedyosmum glabratum* Kunth; *Hedyosmum glabratum* Cordem.; *Hedyosmum glaucum* Cordem. ex Baill.; *Hedyosmum glaucum* Solms; *Hedyosmum glaucum* (Ruiz & Pav.) C. Cordem.; *Hedyosmum grandifolium* Occhioni; *Hedyosmum huilense* Cuatrec.; *Hedyosmum integrum* Cordem.; *Hedyosmum integrum* Cordem. ex Baill.; *Hedyosmum llanorum* Cuatrec.; *Hedyosmum racemosum* D. Don; *Hedyosmum racemosum* (Ruiz & Pav.) G. Don; *Hedyosmum racemosum* G. Don; *Hedyosmum racemosum* Cordem. ex Baill.; *Hedyosmum weddellianum* Cordemoy; *Tafalla bonplandiana* Kuntze; *Tafalla bonplandiana* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Tafalla brasiliensis* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Tafalla brasiliensis* Kuntze; *Tafalla callososerrata* (Oerst.) Kuntze; *Tafalla callososerrata* Kuntze; *Tafalla callososerratum* (Oerst.) Kuntze; *Tafalla glabrata* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Tafalla glabrata* (Kunth) Rusby; *Tafalla glabrata* Rusby; *Tafalla glauca* Ruiz & Pav. ex Spreng.; *Tafalla glauca* Kuntze; *Tafalla glauca* Ruiz & Pav.; *Tafalla integra* (Cordem.) Kuntze; *Tafalla integra* Kuntze; *Tafalla racemosa* Kuntze; *Tafalla racemosa* Ruiz & Pav.; *Tafalla weddelliana* (Cordemoy) Kuntze; *Tafalla weddelliana* Kuntze)

South America, Venezuela. Bushes, resinous

See *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianaee et Chilensis* 1: 271. 1798, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 7: 165–166, t. 634–635. 1824–25, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 3: 866. 1826, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 434. 1834, *Syst. mat. med. bras.* 100. 1843, *Flora Brasiliensis* 4(1): 3. 1852, *Adansonia* 3:

302–304, 306. 1863, *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(1): 483, 485. 1869, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 565–566. 1891, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 4: 252. 1895 and *Caldasia* iii. 435. 1945, *Novon* 3(1): 83, fig. 1. 1993

(Resin applied to the forehead to alleviate headache.)

in Peru: aitacupi, almaciga

### Hedyotis L. Rubiaceae

Greek *hedys* 'sweet' and *ous, otos* 'an ear', possibly referring to the scented leaves and flowers; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 101–102, 105, 119. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 44. 1754, *Linnaea* 4: 154. 1829, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(1): 41. 1841 and *Madroño* 13(4): 142–144. 1955, *Brittonia* 39(2): 250. 1987, *Brittonia* 42(3): 185. 1990, Warren Lambert Wagner, Derral H. Herbst and S.H. Sohmer, *Manual of the Flowering Plants of Hawai'i*. 2: 1133–1156. University of Hawaii Press, Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu 1990, *Allertonia* 6(3): 202. 1991, *Taxon* 41: 564. 1992, *Flora of Japan* (ed. 2) 3a: 215, 218. 1993, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, Dutta, R. & Deb, D.B. *Taxonomic Revision of Hedyotis L. (Rubiaceae) in Indian Sub-Continent*. Botanical Survey of India, Howran. 2004.

*Hedyotis capitellata* Wall. ex G. Don (*Hedyotis capitellata* Wall. & G. Don; *Hedyotis capitellata* Wall.; *Oldenlandia capitellata* (Wall. ex G. Don) Kuntze)

India, Philippines.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 837. 1829, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 527. 1834, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 292. 1891

(Leaves for kidney diseases, eat the leaves with rice; leaves juice as eye drops in conjunctivitis; leaves as a postpartum remedy, warm leaves applied for sprains; leaves infusion drunk for chill. Roots astringent, antiinflammatory, a decoction for stomachache, constipation, and as a postpartum remedy and for rheumatism.)

Malay names: akar saungkaungkat, akar semelit, akar sutnibut, chong churat, daun semileh, daun sulaiman, meroyan kuching, meroyan puteh, patah bubul, patah gogoh, pokok memechah mangkok, sebueh, sekembang, sekitam, sekitan, ubat rennyut

*Hedyotis eualata* (Gamble) A.N. Henry & Subr. (*Hedyotis eualata* Bedd ex Gamble; *Oldenlandia eualata* Gamble)

India.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1919: 404–405. 1919, *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci., B, Biological Sciences* 76(1): 28. 1972

(Leaves and flowers for skin diseases.)

*Hedyotis eualata* (Gamble) A.N. Henry & Subr. var. *agasyamalayana* A.N. Henry & Subr.

India.

See *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci.*, B 76(1): 28. 1972

(Leaves and flowers made into a paste consumed with milk for giddiness and leucoderma.)

in India: siruvayanapatchilai

***Hedyotis scandens*** Roxb. (*Hedyotis polycarpa* R.Br.; *Hedyotis polycarpa* R.Br. ex G. Don; *Hedyotis polycarpa* Wall. & G. Don; *Hedyotis subscandens* Griff., nom. subnud.; *Hedyotis subscandens* M'Clelland; *Hedyotis volubilis* R.Br.; *Hedyotis volubilis* R.Br. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Oldenlandia scandens* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Oldenlandia scandens* Kuntze; *Oldenlandia scandens* K. Schum.; *Oldenlandia scandens* (Roxb.) K. Schum.; *Oldenlandia scandens* (Roxb. ex D. Don) K. Schum.; *Petesia hita* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don)

Himalaya, China, Vietnam. Climber or scandent, small shrub, undershrub, herbaceous, green branches, glabrous coriaceous leaves, white flowers in cymes or terminal panicles, capsule globose, leaves and shoots used as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 119. 1753, *Hort. Bengal.* 10. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* ed. Carey & Wall., 1: 364, 369. 1820, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 134. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 838, 840. 1829, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, 1: 364. 1832, *Gen. Hist.* 3: 527. 1834, *FBI* 3: 57. 1880, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4(4): 26. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 292. 1891

(Plant poisonous. Whole plant diuretic, used in eye diseases and as a postpartum remedy; plant juice given to treat peptic ulcer. Leaf juice in eye diseases; poultice leaves applied on boils and skin affections; crushed leaves rubbed on skin for pain and to cure wart-like disease; dried leaves decoction taken for cough, cold, stomach troubles, urinary and kidney disorders; young leaves and seeds eaten for good health and energy. Stem and roots for diarrhea and dysentery. Root abortifacient, the juice given to treat peptic ulcer, jaundice, intestinal worms, tapeworm and also the pain after childbirth; roots decoction given to children for dysentery; roots-tubers cut and mixed with water and the fumes inhaled for dental pain and dental plaque; root paste applied to treat gout, sprains, also taken internally for diarrhea and stomachache. Whole plant as fish poison.)

in India: aiarhoorsik, baina, bakri lahara, bokri lahara, chepra, chepramolitong, dudhelara, han-iktu, haniktu, han-itku, hanitku, harang-labang, hylubi, jepramolitong, jera moli, kali-jar, kalomuntey, kimprong, meidi, midlock-chumba, mikrisim, panyloihar, periduhai, sam reteng, tinchetbi, urinpang

in Nepal: buke lahara, ganusa ablamban, nimane jhar, phirphire

***Hedyotis sumatrana*** Merr.

Sumatra. Herbaceous

See *Pap. Michigan Acad. Sci.* 23: 197. 1937 (publ. 1938)

(Crushed leaves heated and applied as a poultice to new wounds, cuts.)

in Indonesia: aka sekiput lutut, udu taban sua

***Hedyotis uncinella*** Hook. & Arn. (*Hedyotis borrierioides* Champ. ex Benth.; *Hedyotis cephalophora* R.Br. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Hedyotis kuraruensis* Hayata; *Hedyotis uncinella* var. *cephalophora* Craib; *Hedyotis uncinella* var. *mekongensis* (Pierre ex Pit.) W.C. Chen; *Oldenlandia uncinella* (Hook. & Arn.) Kuntze; *Oldenlandia uncinella* var. *mekongensis* Pierre ex Pit.)

India, Taiwan. Prostrate herb, strongly sweet smelling white flowers

See *Numer. List*: 842. 1829, *Bot. Beechey Voy.*: 192. 1833, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 171–172. 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 293. 1891 and *Icones plantarum formosananarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 9: 53–54. 1920, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 126. 1922, *Fl. Siam.* 2: 50. 1932, *Fl. Yunnanica* 15: 39. 2003

(Decoction used for fever.)

in India: sher-rit-along

***Hedyotis verticillata*** (L.) Lam. (*Hedyotis hispida* Retz.; *Hedyotis hispida* Roth, nom. illeg.; *Hedyotis verticillata* var. *barlettii* Fosberg & Sachet; *Hedyotis verticillata* var. *scaberrima* Hatus.; *Hedyotis wallichii* Walp.; *Oldenlandia angustifolia* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Oldenlandia hispida* (Retz.) Lam.; *Oldenlandia verticillata* L.; *Scleromitron hispidum* (Retz.) Korth.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 40. 1767, *Observationes Botanicae* 4: 23. 1786, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 271. 1791, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 4: 536. 1816, *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 2: 155. 1851 and *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Taiwan* 26: 224. 1936, *Allertonia* 6: 211. 1991, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2003 [as *Scleromitron verticillatum*.]

(For stomachache in small children, pound the plant and poultice.)

Malay name: lidah tiong

## Hedysarum L. Fabaceae (Hedysareae, Leguminosae)

*Hedysaron*, the name of a plant described by Dioscorides, axe-weed, perhaps a species of *Bonaveria*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 745–751. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 332. 1754, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 5: 306. 1853 and *Taxon* 47: 877. 1988, *Taxon* 49(2): 277. 2000, *Bull. Bot. Res.*, Harbin 21(1): 21. 2001.

***Hedysarum boreale*** Nutt. subsp. ***mackenziei*** (Richardson) S.L. Welsh (*Hedysarum americanum* var. *mackenziei* (Richardson) Britton; *Hedysarum boreale* subsp. *mackenziei*)



(Richardson) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Hedysarum boreale* var. *mackenziei* (Richardson) C.L. Hitchc.; *Hedysarum mackenziei* Richardson)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 110. 1818, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(14): 202. 1894 and *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 3: 275. 1961, *Great Basin Naturalist* 28(3): 152. 1968, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Phytologia* 54: 302–309. 1983

(Poisonous, plant and roots.)

in English: Mackenzie's sweetvetch, northern sweetvetch

***Hedysarum polybotrys*** Handel-Mazzetti

China. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(3): 563. 1933, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 54(18): 6634–6639. 2006, *Journal of Asian Natural Products Research* 9(8): 699–703. 2007, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 35(6): 389–391. 2007, *Carbohydrate Polymers* 73(2): 344–350. 2008, *Chinese Journal of Natural Medicines* 7(5): 351–353. 2009

(Saponins from the roots. *Radix Hedysari* a restorative food, antitumor, could also reduce insulinemia and improve insulin sensitivity.)

in China: duo xu yan huang qi, hong qi

***Hedysarum wrightianum*** Aitch. & Baker

Afghanistan. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 3(1): 57. 1888 [1888–94 publ. Apr 1888]

(Root emetic.)

## Heeria Meissner Anacardiaceae

After the Swiss (b. St. Gallen) palaeobotanist and entomologist Oswald von Heer, 1809–1883 (d. Zürich), zoologist, systematist, biologist, theologian, traveller, collected plants and insects, Director of the Botanic Gardens in Zürich, founder [with Carl (Karl) Wilhelm von Nägeli (Naegeli), 1817–1891, and Eduard August von Regel, 1815–1892] and President (for 18 years) of the Verein für Landwirtschaft und Gartenbau; see Meissner, C.F. (Carl Friedrich) (1800–1874), *Plantarum vascularium genera, secundum ordines naturales digesta eorumque differentiae et affinitates tabulis diagnostacis expositae*, auctore Carolo Friderico Meissner. 2: 55. Lipsiae, Libraria Weidmannia, 1836–1843, Godefroy Malloizel, *Oswald Heer*, Bibliographie et tables iconographiques. Stockholm 1887 and Olga Moetteli, *Oswald Heer*. Zürich 1938, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 148. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 169. 1972, Heinz Tobien, *D.S.B. (Dictionary of Scientific*

*Biography*. Editor in Chief Charles Coulston Gillispie.) 6: 220–222. 1981, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 2: 123–127. Utrecht 1983.

***Heeria argentea*** (Thunb.) Meisn. (*Anaphrenium argenteum* E. Meyer; *Anaphrenium argenteum* (Thunb.) E. Meyer; *Heeria argentea* Meisn.; *Rhus thunbergii* (Thunb.) Hook.; *Roemeria argentea* (Thunb.) Thunb.; *Sideroxylon argenteum* Thunb.)

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *Plantarum vascularium genera ...* [Meisner] 1: 75. 1837, *Genera Plantarum* 1425. 1841

(The gum exudate from the bark used as an ointment to draw boils and abscesses, has been reported to have caused severe dermatitis.)

in English: rock ash, rockwood, wild apricot

***Heeria insignis*** (Delile) Kuntze (*Anaphrenium insigne* (Delile) Fiori; *Heeria insignis* Kuntze; *Ozoroa insignis* Delile; *Rhus insignis* (Delile) Oliv.)

Nigeria. Branched shrub or small tree, lax paniculate inflorescences and infructescences, small creamy flowers, glossy black fruits

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 20: 91, t. 1, f. 3. 1843, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 437. 1868, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 152. 1891 and *Agricultura Coloniale* 5: 292. 1911

(Crushed leaves given as a vermifuge, astringent, stomachic.)

in Nigeria: kasheshe

## Heimia Link Lythraceae

After the German physician Ernst Ludwig Heim, 1747–1834, a student of music, owner of an herbarium. See *Gen. Pl.* [Jussieu] 332. 1789, J.H.F. Link, *Enumeratio plantarum horti regii berolinensis*. 2: 3. 1822, *Icon. Pl. Select.* [Link et Otto] 63, t. 28. 1822, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 6: 151 (ed. f.). 1823, *Dr. E.L. Heim's vermischte medicinische Schriften ... herausgegeben von A. Paetsch*. Leipzig 1836, *Der alte Heim. Leben und Wirken E.L. Heim's ... Aus hinterlassenen Briefen und Tagebüchern herausgegeben von G.W. Kessler*. Leipzig 1846, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 423. Ansbach 1852 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/2): 240–260. 1962.

***Heimia salicifolia*** Link (*Heimia salicifolia* Link & Otto; *Nesaea salicifolia* Kunth)

Mexico, Argentina.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 3. 1822, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 151, 191–192. 1824 and *Lloydia* 29: 275–292. 1966, *Phytochemistry* 14(8): 1883–1884. 1975, *Journal*

of *Ethnopharmacology* 15(2): 161–167. 1986, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 42(3): 135–159. 1994

(Aerial parts antisyphilitic, antiinflammatory and antispasmodic, sudorific, antipyretic, ataractic, psychoactive, laxative, diuretic, postpartum remedy, inhibitors of prostaglandin synthetase, to enhance wound healing. Roots and stem diuretic, vulnerary, purgative. A mildly intoxicating drink from the leaves, unpleasant effects, auditory hallucinations.)

in Argentina: quiebra arado

in Mexico: sinicuichi

### Heinsia DC. Rubiaceae

The genus was named after the Dutch philologist Daniel Heinsius (pseud. Janus Philodusus), 1580–1655; see *Theophrasti Eresii graece et latine Opera omnia. Daniel Heinsius textum graecum locis infinitis partim ex ingenio partim e libris emendavit ... Lugduni Batavorum*. 1613, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 390. 1830.

*Heinsia crinita* (Afzel.) G. Taylor subsp. *crinita* (*Gardenia jasminiflora* (DC.) D. Dietr.; *Gardenia pulchella* G. Don; *Heinsia crinita* var. *scitula* N. Hallé; *Heinsia crinita* var. *splendida* N. Hallé; *Heinsia jasminiflora* DC.; *Heinsia pubescens* Klotzsch; *Heinsia pulchella* (G. Don) K. Schum.; *Heinsia pulchella* K. Schum.; *Heinsia splendida* A. Chev., nom. nud.)

W. Trop. Africa.

See *Abh. Königl. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1857: 228. 1857, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(4): 84. 1891 and *Etudes Fl. Afr. Centr. Franc.* 1: 149. 1913, *Catalogue of the Vascular Plants of Sao Tome* 209. 1944, *Fl. Gabon* 12: 135–136. 1966

in Congo: mukombo, munkombo

*Heinsia crinita* (Afzel.) G. Taylor subsp. *parviflora* (K. Schum. & K. Krause) Verdc. (*Gardenia pulchella* G. Don; *Heinsia crinita* auct., sensu Brenan (1949); Garcia (1958); Dale & Greenway (1961); Drummond (1975); non (Afzel.) G. Taylor sensu stricto, misapplied name; *Heinsia jasminiflora* DC., pro parte non sensu stricto; *Heinsia parviflora* K. Schum. & K. Krause; *Heinsia pulchella* (G. Don) K. Schum., pro parte non sensu stricto)

S. Somalia to Northern Prov.

See *Edinburgh Philosophical Journal* 11: 343. 1824, *Stirpium in Guinea medicinalium species novae, ...* 13, no. 5. 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 390. 1830, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* (IV) 4: 84. 1891 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 39: 530. 1907, *Catalogue of the Vascular Plants of Sao Tome* 209. 1944, *Kew Bulletin* 31: 184. 1976, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* 415–747. 1988

in E. Africa: wambola-ya-ndumbili

in South Africa: jasmine-flowered heinsia

in Yoruba: tonaposo

*Heinsia myrmoecia* (K. Schum.) N. Hallé (*Epitaberna myrmoecia* K. Schum.) (*Epitaberna* Schumann, from the Greek *epi* ‘upon’ and Latin *taberna, ae* ‘hut, stall, a passage’, possibly referring to some species myrmecophily.)

Cameroon, Gabon.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 316–317. 1903, Bequaert J. “Ants in their diverse relations to the plant world.” *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History* 45: 333–583. 1922, *Fl. Gabon* 12: 132. 1966, Schmidt, R.J. “The super-nettles: a dermatologist’s guide to ants in the plants.” *International Journal of Dermatology* 24(4): 204–210. 1985

(Pseudophytophthiriasis caused by the bites and stings of the ants inhabiting this plant, caulinary swellings inhabited almost invariably by an aggressive species of ant (*Tetraponera aethiops* F. Smith, fam. Formicidae, syn. *Pachysima aethiops* F. Smith) with an exceedingly painful sting.)

### Heisteria N.J. Jacquin Olacaceae

For the German physician Lorenz (Laurentz) Heister, 1683–1758 (Bornum, near Königslutter), botanist, M.D. 1708 Harderwijk, field surgeon of the Dutch army, anatomist, attended the lectures of Caspar Commelijn and Hermann Boerhaave, since 1710 professor of anatomy and surgery at Altdorf, professor of medicine at Helmstädt, his works include *Institutiones chirurgicas* etc. Amsterdam 1739, *Compendium anatomicum*. [4to, first edn., a masterpiece of systematisation.] Altdorf 1717, *Chirurgie*. Nürnberg 1718, *Descriptio novi generis plantae rarissimae et speciosissimae africanae ex bulbosarum classe Brunsvigiae illustre nomen imposuit*. Brunsvigae [Brunswick, Braunschweig] 1753, *De Pipere*. Helmstaedii [Helmstädt] [1740], *Systema plantarum generale*. Helmstadii 1748 and *Meditationes et animadversiones in novum systema botanicum sexuale*. 1741. See Albrecht von Haller, editor, *Disputationes chirurgicae selectae*. Lausanne 1755–1756, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 4: 20. 1760, *Plantae Aequinoctiales* 2: 139, t. 125. 1813, *Florae Fluminensis* 1: 185. 1825, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1856: 236, t. 3. 1857, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 14, 29, t. 4, f. 1. 1872, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 44: 126. 1897, *Botanischer Jahresbericht* 25(2): 406. 1899 and Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 59: 244. 1921, *Boletim Técnico do Instituto Agrônomo de Norte* 4: 5–6, f. 1. 1945, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 88–92. 1946, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 5576. 1961, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 152. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical*

dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection. 170. 1972, *Fl. Neotrop.* 38: 43. 1984, *Fl. Veracruz* 93: 1–15. 1996.

***Heisteria acuminata*** (Humb. & Bonpl.) Engler (*Heisteria acuminata* subsp. *acuminata*; *Heisteria burchelii* Hochr.; *Heisteria celastrinea* Triana & Planch.; *Heisteria cyanocarpa* Poeppig; *Heisteria cyanocarpa* subsp. *occidentalis* Cuatrec.; *Heisteria cyathiformis* Little; *Heisteria ixiamensis* Rusby; *Heisteria longipes* Standl.; *Heisteria pallida* Engler; *Heisteria rhamnastylum* Triana & Planch.; *Rhamnastylum acuminatum* Humb. & Bonpl.)

Peru. Tree, u-shaped petiole, axillary fascicle, expanded flattened calyx, in primary forest

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 4: 20. 1760, *Plantae Aequinoctiales* 2: 139, t. 125. 1809[1813], *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 14, 16. 1872 and *Fl. Neotrop.* 38: 1–159. 1984, *Fl. Ecuador.* 69: 59–103. 2002

(Bark infusion vulnerary, aphrodisiac, antioxidant, antirheumatic and antihepatitis, tonic, febrifuge, analgesic, antiinflammatory, free radical scavenging.)

in Peru: chuchuhuasha, chuchuhuasi, cotama-masacey, cotoma, huarmi-chuchu-huasha, huarmi-huarmi, masacey, moena, naranjo caspi

***Heisteria zimmereri*** Engl.

West Africa. Small tree or shrub, straight, spreading, foliage yellow-green, small greenish flowers, primary forest

See *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 2: 288. 1899

(Pulmonary troubles, astringent, pain killer; leaves for convulsions, spasm, stomach troubles; root bark sap for eye treatments.)

in Congo: bandindi

in Ivory Coast: bali, kluadé

## Helenium L. Asteraceae

Latin *helenium* for a plant; Theophrastus in his *HP.* 6.6.2 applied Greek *helenion* to the calamint or to the elecampane; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum.* 2: 886. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, *Genera Plantarum.* Ed. 5. 377. 1754, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 667–668. 1836 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen.* 4. Aufl. 111. 1989.

***Helenium amarum*** (Raf.) H. Rock (*Gaillardia amara* Raf.; *Helenium amarum* (Raf.) H. Rock var. *amarum*; *Helenium tenuifolium* Nutt.)

North America. Annual herb

See *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 69–70. 1817, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of*

*Philadelphia* 7(1): 66. 1834 and *Rhodora* 59(702): 131. 1957, *Amer. J. Bot.* 62: 1100–1103. 1975, *Amer. J. Bot.* 64: 791–798. 1977, *Kew Bull.* 37: 221–227. 1982

(Whole plant decoction for dropsy and swellings.)

in English: bitter sneezeweed, bitter-weed, bitterweed, fennel, slender-leaved sneezeweed, yellowdicks, yellow dog-fennel

***Helenium autumnale*** L. (*Helenium autumnale* L. var. *autumnale*; *Helenium autumnale* var. *canaliculatum* (Lam.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Helenium autumnale* var. *fylesii* B. Boivin; *Helenium autumnale* var. *grandiflorum* Torr. & A. Gray; *Helenium autumnale* var. *montanum* (Nutt.) Fernald; *Helenium autumnale* var. *parviflorum* (Nutt.) Fernald; *Helenium canaliculatum* Lam.; *Helenium grandiflorum* Gilib.; *Helenium grandiflorum* Nutt., nom. illeg., non *Helenium grandiflorum* Gilib.; *Helenium latifolium* Mill.; *Helenium montanum* Nutt.; *Helenium parviflorum* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 886. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 2. 1768, Nomenclator linnæanus. *Flora lithuanica inchoata*; seu, *Enumeratio plantarum quas circa Grodnam collegit & determinavit J.-E. Gilibert. Coloniae-Allobrogum, 1785–1787, Journal d’Histoire Naturelle* 2: 213, pl. 35. 1792, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 384. 1841, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(2): 384. 1842 and *Rhodora* 45: 486, 491–492. 1943, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 87: 35. 1960, Herz, W. “Sesquiterpene lactones from livestock poisons.” Pages 487–497 in Keeler, R.F., Van Kampen, K.R., James, L.F., eds. *Effects of poisonous plants on livestock.* Academic Press, New York. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 707–709. 1980, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 20: 169–186. 1982

(This plant causes illness and occasional death in cattle and horses. The plant is well-named because it is highly irritating to the nose, eyes, and stomach. Helenalin, a sesquiterpene lactone, is the major toxin found in sneezeweed. Stem infusion febrifuge, pectoral. Dried powdered leaves used to induce sneezing.)

in English: common sneezeweed, sneezeweed

***Helenium autumnale*** L. var. *autumnale* (*Helenium autumnale* L. var. *canaliculatum* (Lam.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Helenium autumnale* L. var. *parviflorum* (Nutt.) Fernald; *Helenium canaliculatum* Lam.; *Helenium latifolium* Mill.; *Helenium parviflorum* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 886. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 2. 1768, Nomenclator linnæanus. *Flora lithuanica inchoata*; seu, *Enumeratio plantarum quas circa Grodnam collegit & determinavit J.-E. Gilibert. Coloniae-Allobrogum, 1785–1787, Journal d’Histoire Naturelle* 2: 213, pl. 35. 1792, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 384. 1841, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(2): 384.



1842 and *Rhodora* 45: 486, 491–492. 1943, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 87: 35. 1960, Herz, W. “Sesquiterpene lactones from livestock poisons.” Pages 487–497 in Keeler, R.F., Van Kampen, K.R., James, L.F., eds. *Effects of Poisonous Plants on Livestock*. Academic Press, New York. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 707–709. 1980, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 20: 169–186. 1982

(This plant causes illness and occasional death in cattle and horses. Helenalin, a sesquiterpene lactone, is the major toxin found in sneezeweed. Dried powdered leaves used to induce sneezing.)

in English: common sneezeweed, sneezeweed

***Helenium flexuosum*** Raf. (*Helenium nudiflorum* Nutt.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 886. 1753, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 4: 81. 1838, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 384–385. 1841

(This plant has caused poisoning in horses and sheep. It contains sesquiterpene lactones, flexuosin A and B closely related to the chemical helenalin.)

in English: naked-flowered sneezeweed

***Helenium glaucum*** (Cav.) Stuntz (*Cephalophora glauca* Cav.; *Cephalophora plantaginea* DC.; *Cephalophora rigida* Phil.; *Helenium glaucum* Stuntz; *Helenium plantagineum* J.F. Macbr.)

South America.

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ... [Cavanilles]* 6(2): 79–80, t. 599. 1801, *Prodr.* (DC.) 5: 662. 1836, *Linnaea* 33: 170. 1864 and *Bull. Bur. Pl. Industr. U.S.D.A.* 31: 86. 1914, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 56: 47. 1918, *Syst. Bot.* 3: 277–298. 1978

(Antiinflammatory.)

***Helenium microcephalum*** DC. (*Helenium microcephalum* Kuntze; *Helenium microcephalum* M.A. Curtis ex A. Gray; *Helenium microcephalum* DC. var. *microcephalum*)

North America. Annual herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 667. 1836, *Syn. Fl. N. Amer.* 1(2): 348. 1884, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 343. 1891 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 62: 1100–1103. 1975

(Hypotensive, dried powdered leaves or flowers used to induce sneezing, for sinus congestion and respiratory troubles.)

in English: littlehead tarweed, smallhead sneezeweed, sneezeweed

***Helenium puberulum*** DC. (*Helenium decurrens* (Less.) Vatke, non Moench)

North America. Annual or perennial herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 667. 1836 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 62: 1100–1103. 1975, *Amer. J. Bot.* 75: 652–668. 1988

(For cold, skin and venereal diseases.)

Common name: rosilla

## Helianthemum Miller Cistaceae

Greek *helios* ‘sun’ and *anthemon* ‘a flower’; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 90. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 267. 1824, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 6: 365, 370. 1836, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 425. 1852 and *Rhodora* 67(771): 255–312. 1965.

***Helianthemum canadense*** (L.) Michaux (*Cistus canadensis* L.; *Crocantemum canadense* (L.) Britton; *Crocantemum majus* (L.) Britton; *Halimium canadense* (L.) Grosser; *Halimium majus* (L.) Grossh.; *Helianthemum canadense* var. *sabulonum* Fernald; *Helianthemum major* (L.) Britton, Sterns & Poggenb.; *Helianthemum ramuliflorum* Michx.; *Heteromeris canadensis* (L.) Spach; *Heteromeris major* (L.) Ponzio; *Heteromeris michauxii* Spach, nom. illeg.; *Lechea major* L.)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 90, 526. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 307–308. 1803, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 6, 6: 370. 1836, *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 2: 291. 1837, *Preliminary Catalogue of Anthophyta and Pteridophyta Reported as Growing Spontaneously within One Hundred Miles of New York* 6. 1888 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 14[IV,193]: 50–51. 1903, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States, Canada and the British possessions* ... 2: 540. 1913, *Rhodora* 20(231): 48. 1918, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 28: 169. 1921, *Rhodora* 43(515): 615–616, pl. 691, figs.1–2. 1941

(Leaves infusion for kidneys troubles.)

in English: frost-wort, frostweed, longbranch frostweed

## Helianthus L. Asteraceae

Greek *helios* ‘the sun’ and *anthos* ‘a flower’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 904–906. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 386. 1754, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 56: 168–169. 1828, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 425. 1852 and Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 1: 640. Dover Publications, New York 1967.

***Helianthus annuus*** L. (*Helianthus annuus* fo. *lenticularis* (Douglas ex Lindl.) B. Boivin; *Helianthus annuus* subsp. *jaegeri* (Heiser) Heiser; *Helianthus annuus* subsp. *lenticularis* (Douglas ex Lindl.) Cockerell; *Helianthus annuus* subsp.

*texanus* Heiser; *Helianthus annuus* var. *aridus* (Rydb.) Cockerell; *Helianthus annuus* var. *lenticularis* (Douglas ex Lindl.) Steyererm.; *Helianthus annuus* var. *macrocarpus* (DC.) Cockerell; *Helianthus annuus* var. *texanus* (Heiser) Shinnery; *Helianthus aridus* Rydb.; *Helianthus jaegeri* Heiser; *Helianthus lenticularis* Hort.; *Helianthus lenticularis* Douglas; *Helianthus lenticularis* Douglas ex Lindl.; *Helianthus macrocarpus* DC.)

Cosmopolitan. Herb, buds boiled and eaten, seeds and green leaves used as poultice and cattle feed

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 904–906. 1753, *Plantae Rares du Jardin de Genève* 8. 1826, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: t. 1265. 1829, *Prodr.* (DC.) 5: 585 (–586). 1836 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(3): 127. 1905, *Botanical Gazette* 45: 338. 1908, *American Naturalist* 49(586): 611. 1915, *Papers Mich. Acad. Sci.* 9: 358. 1929, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 75: 513. 1948, *American Midland Naturalist* 51: 299. 1954, *Contributions from the Dudley Herbarium* 4(8): 317. 1955, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 87(2): 35. 1960, *Rhodora* 62(737): 132. 1960, *Sida* 1(6): 377. 1964, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Bulletin of the Botanical Society of Bengal* 29: 13–19. 1975, *Science and Culture* 42: 111–112. 1976, *Proceedings, Indian Academy of Sciences. Section B, Biological Sciences* 86: 155–158. 1977, *Madroño* 25(3): 160–169. 1978, *Rhodora* 80: 431–440. 1978, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Bot. Mag.* 182: 33. 1978, *Cytologia* 44: 319–323, 325–334. 1979, *Mendeliana* 4: 81–93. 1980, *Science and Culture* 46: 294–295. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 705–706. 1981, *New Botanist* 9: 61–67. 1982, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 69(3–VI): 233. 1982, *American Journal of Botany* 70(8): 1217–1232. 1983, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 7: 26–28. 1984, *Mendeliana* 7: 13–30. 1985, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 72(3–VI): 193. 1985, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 10: 177–184. 1987, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 7: 246–251. 1987, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 29: 1–17. 1987, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988, *American Journal of Botany* 75: 609–614, 652–668. 1988, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 75(3–VI): 189. 1988, Hausen, B.M., Spring, O. “Sunflower allergy. On the constituents of the trichomes of *Helianthus annuus* L. (Compositae).” *Contact Dermatitis* 20: 326–334. 1989, *Acta Agriculturae Universitatis Jiliniensis* 11: 23–25. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Acta Agriculturae Universitatis Pekinensis* 16(3): 249–253. 1990, *Cytologia* 56: 559–566. 1991, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians ...* 78. 1991, *Cytologia* 57: 277–281. 1992, *Biologia* 48: 441–445. 1993, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 196: 227–241. 1995, *Compositae Newsletter* 27: 7–10. 1995, *Journal of August Ist Agricultural College* 18(3): 100–103. 1995, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 16(3): 280–282. 1998

(It causes allergic contact dermatitis in sensitive individuals after contact with the sesquiterpene lactones contained in fragile, multicellular, capitate glandular hairs on sunflower leaves. Cattle have been poisoned in Europe after ingesting plants that did not have mature seeds. This is a result of nitrate toxicity, which has caused sickness and death. The complete mixture of sesquiterpene lactones contributes to the allergic response in humans. Standard infusion added to the bathwater to alleviate arthritic pain and joint swellings. Flowers, along with those of five other plants, soaked in coconut milk drunk as a remedy for fever. Seeds diuretic, pectoral, expectorant, a remedy for pulmonary troubles, cough, colds and bronchitis. Ceremonial, worship. Many believed that growing the plant near a house would protect from malaria.)

in English: common sunflower, mirasol, sunflower, the sunflower of Peru, yellow-eyes, yellow flower, yellow weed

in North America: zha-zi (Omaha-Ponca), kirik-tara-kata (Pawnee)

in Spanish: anil

in South Africa: sonneblom

in Bali: bungan matanai (= sun)

in China: xiang ri kui zi, hsiang jih kwei, chao jih kwei

in India: aditya-bhakti-chettu, adityabhakta, adityabhaktichettu, arkakantha, guli-aftab, hurduja, kawanish, surajmukhi, suraja-mukhi, surajamukhi, surajmaki, surajmukh, surajmukhi, suriyakandi, surjamukhi, surya-mukhi, suryaphul, suryakamal, suryakanti

in Indonesia: bunga matahari (= sun)

in Japan: hi-mawari

in Lepcha: sa tsuk rip

in Hawaii: nanala, pua nanala

***Helianthus anomalus*** S.F. Blake (*Helianthus deserticola* Heiser)

North America. Annual herb

See *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 21(14): 333. 1931, *Syst. Bot.* 11: 354–371. 1986

(For skin diseases, scabies, eczema.)

in English: western sunflower

***Helianthus cusickii*** A. Gray

North America. Perennial herb or subshrub

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 21(2): 413. 1886

(Analgesic, carminative, disinfectant, febrifuge, roots used for heart troubles, tuberculosis, swellings, chills, fever. Magico-religious beliefs, roots burned to keep away disease.)

in English: Cusick's sunflower

***Helianthus giganteus*** L. (*Helenium giganteus* subsp. *alienus* (E. Watson) Long; *Helianthus alienus* E.E. Watson; *Helianthus borealis* E.E. Watson; *Helianthus giganteus* L. subsp. *alienus* (E.E. Watson) R.W. Long; *Helianthus giganteus* L. var. *subtuberosus* Britton; *Helianthus nuttallii* Torr. & A. Gray var. *subtuberosus* (Britton) B. Boivin; *Helianthus subtuberosus* (Britton) Britton; *Helianthus validus* E.E. Watson)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 9: 406–407, 410–411, pl. 60, 62. 1929 and *Taxon* 30: 515–516. 1981

(Dried powdered leaves or flowers used to induce sneezing, for sinus congestion and respiratory troubles.)

in English: giant sunflower

***Helianthus grosseserratus*** M. Martens (*Helianthus grosseserratus* M. Martens; *Helianthus grosse-serratus* Pohl ex Baker; *Helianthus grosseserratus* M. Martens subsp. *maximus* R.W. Long; *Helianthus grosseserratus* M. Martens var. *hypoleucus* A. Gray; *Helianthus instabilis* E.E. Watson)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Select. Seminum Hort. Lovani.* 4. 1839, *Bull. Acad. Sci. Bruxelles* 8(1): 67. 1841 and *Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 9: 423–424, pl. 65. 1929, *Rhodora* 56: 199. 1954, *Cytologia* 70: 267–273. 2005

(Blossoms made into a paste used for burns.)

in English: saw-tooth sunflower, sawtooth sunflower

***Helianthus hirsutus*** Raf. (*Helianthus decapetalus* L.; *Helianthus eggertii* Small; *Helianthus hirsutus* var. *stenophyllus* Torr. & A. Gray; *Helianthus hirsutus* var. *trachyphyllus* Torr. & A. Gray; *Helianthus montanus* E. Watson; *Helianthus saxicola* Small; *Helianthus scrophulariifolius* Britton; *Helianthus stenophyllus* (Torr. & A. Gray) E. Watson; *Helianthus strumosus* L.; *Helianthus trachelifolius* Mill.; *Helianthus trachelifolius* Mill.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 905. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 7. 1768, *Annals of Nature* 1: 14. 1820, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(2): 329. 1842 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 1267–1268, 1340. 1903, *Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 9: 396, 403. 1929, *Cytologia* 44: 325–334. 1979, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 73: 1358–1359. 1988, *Cytologia* 70: 267–273. 2005

(Poultice of macerated root applied to sores, ulcers.)

in English: forest sunflower, giant sunflower, hairy sunflower, pale-leaf sunflower, paleleaf woodland sunflower, rough-leaf sunflower, rough sunflower, stiff-haired sunflower, swollen sunflower, ten-petals sunflower, thin-leaf sunflower, woodland sunflower

***Helianthus nuttallii*** Torr. & A. Gray (*Helianthus angustifolius* subsp. *nuttallii* (Torr. & A. Gray) Anashch.; *Helianthus fascicularis* Greene; *Helianthus nuttallii* Torr. & A. Gray subsp. *canadensis* R.W. Long)

*Helianthus nuttallii* Torr. & A. Gray subsp. *coloradensis* (Cockerell) R.W. Long; *Helianthus nuttallii* Torr. & A. Gray subsp. *nuttallii*)

North America. Perennial herb

See *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(2): 324–325. 1842 and *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 59(10): 1479. 1974, *Caryologia* 29: 377–385. 1976, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 82: 357–368. 1981, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 20: 169–186. 1982, *Cytologia* 70: 267–273. 2005, *Caryologia* 58(4): 374–379. 2005

(Infusion of dried, crushed leaves taken for stomach troubles.)

in English: Nuttall's sunflower

***Helianthus occidentalis*** Riddell (*Helianthus dowellianus* M.A. Curtis; *Helianthus occidentalis* Riddell subsp. *occidentalis*; *Helianthus occidentalis* Riddell var. *dowellianus* (M.A. Curtis) Torr. & A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb

See *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 44(1): 82. 1843, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(3): 504. 1843 and *Cytologia* 70: 267–273. 2005

(Crushed root made into a paste applied to bruises.)

in English: fewleaf sunflower, naked-stemmed sunflower, western sunflower

***Helianthus petiolaris*** Nutt. (*Helianthus annuus* subsp. *petiolaris* (Nutt.) Anashch.; *Helianthus debilis* subsp. *praecox* (Engelm. & A. Gray) Heiser; *Helianthus integrifolius* Nutt.; *Helianthus integrifolius* var. *gracilis* Nutt.; *Helianthus patens* Lehm.; *Helianthus petiolaris* Nutt. subsp. *petiolaris*; *Helianthus petiolaris* var. *patens* (Lehm.) Rydb. ex Porter & Britton; *Helianthus praecox* Engelm. & A. Gray)

North America. Annual herb

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 366. 1841, *Boston Journal of Natural History* 5(2): 221. 1845, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(22): 334. 1894 and *Madroño* 13(5): 160. 1956, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 59: 1476. 1974, *Mendeliana* 4: 81–93. 1980, *Mendeliana* 7: 13–30. 1985

(Plant or leaves applied to spider and insect bite, on sores and swellings.)

in English: Kansas sunflower, petioled sunflower, prairie sunflower

***Helianthus petiolaris*** Nutt. var. *canescens* A. Gray (*Helianthus canescens* (A. Gray) S. Watson; *Helianthus canus* (Britton) Wooton & Standl.; *Helianthus niveus* (Benth.) Brandegees subsp. *canescens* (A. Gray) Heiser; *Helianthus*



*petiolaris* Nutt. var. *canescens* A. Gray; *Helianthus petiolaris* Nutt. var. *canus* Britton, nom. superfl.)

North America. Annual or perennial subshrub, herbaceous

See *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 108. 1852, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(22): 334. 1894 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 190. 1913, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 22(3): 43–44. 1969, *Syst. Bot.* 11: 354–371. 1986

(Stem juice applied to open bleeding wounds.)

in English: showy sunflower

***Helianthus tuberosus*** Linnaeus (*Helianthus esculentus* Rottb.; *Helianthus esculentus* Warsz.; *Helianthus subcanescens* E. Watson; *Helianthus subcanescens* (A. Gray) E. Watson; *Helianthus tomentosus* Michaux; *Helianthus tuberosus* Parry; *Helianthus tuberosus* var. *subcanescens* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herbaceous, stout, variable, branching, lanceolate rough thick leaves, opposite lower leaves, alternate upper leaves, rough stems bearing large yellow flower heads, food plant, root tuber eaten as vegetable

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 905. 1753, *Acta Lit. Univ. Hafn.* 1: 298. 1778, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 2: 141. 1803, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* (Otto & Dietrich) 20: 293. 1852, Gray, Asa (1810–1888), *Synoptical Flora of North America*. 1, pt. 2: 280. New York, 1878–1884 [Vol. I, pt. II, published by the Smithsonian Institution, Washington.] and *Pap. Michigan Acad. Science, Arts and Letters* 9: 430. 1929, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana*, *Bot.* 25: 1–18. 1976, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana*, *Bot.* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Cytologia* 44: 325–334. 1979, *Cytologia* 46: 279–289. 1981, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana*, *Bot.* 28: 59–62. 1981, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 20: 169–186. 1982, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 32: 175–177, 181. 1990, *Cytologia* 70: 267–273. 2005

(Tubers stimulant, useful to diabetic patients.)

in English: Canadian potato, earth-apple, girasole, Jerusalem artichoke, sun-choke, topinambour, woodland sunflower

in India: alu, hastipijoo, hathichuk, safed alu, vajrangi

in Japan: kiku-imo

in North America: kisu-sit (Pawnee)

### Helicanthes Danser Loranthaceae

Possibly from the Greek *helix* ‘anything spirally twisted’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, see *Verhandelingen der Koninklijke Nederlandsche Akademie van Wetenschappen. Afdeling Natuurkunde*; Tweede Sectie 29(6): 55. 1933.

***Helicanthes elasticus*** (Desvaux) Danser (*Loranthus elasticus* Desr.)

India.

See *Verhandelingen der Koninklijke Nederlandsche Akademie van Wetenschappen. Afdeling Natuurkunde*; Tweede Sectie 29(6): 55. 1933, *Cytologia* 52: 761–766. 1987, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 9: 199–244. 1987, *Cytologia* 58: 21–26. 1993

(Veterinary medicine, leaves given orally to cure foot and mouth disease and anorexia.)

in India: pulluri

### Helichrysum Miller Asteraceae

Latin *helichrysos* and *helichrysum* for the herb marigold, Greek *helisso*, *helissein* ‘to wind, to turn round’ and *chrysos* ‘gold, golden’, some suggested from *helios* ‘sun’; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 850–857. 1753, Philip Miller, *The gardeners dictionary*. Abr. ed. 4. London 1754, *Observ. Compos.* 125. 1817, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 5: 546. 1826, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* 332. 1832, *Flora Australiensis*: a description ... 3: 625–626. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 219. 1838, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 317, 425. 1852 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 112. 1989, Paul G. Wilson, “A revision of the genus *Hyalosperma* (Asteraceae: Inuleae: Gnaphaliinae).” *Nuytsia*. 7(1): 75–101. 1989, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, Helmut Genau, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 282. 1996.

***Helichrysum appendiculatum*** (L.f.) Less. (*Gnaphalium appendiculatum* L.f.; *Helichrysum appendiculatum* Less.)

South Africa. Perennial herb, woody rootstock, upper leaves woolly

See *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* 308. 1832

(Leaves eaten as a remedy for chest troubles, smallpox and intestinal parasites. Oils antiinflammatory.)

in English: everlastings, sheep’s ears

in South Africa: ibode, senkotoana, sewejaartjies, skaapoorbossie

***Helichrysum aureonitens*** Sch. Bip. (*Helichrysum auronitens* Sch.Bip.; *Helichrysum helodes* Hiern)

South Africa. Perennial, slender, erect, silvery-white leaves, golden flowers

See *Flora* 27(2): 680. 1844 and *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 22. 1997, Pooley, E. *A Field Guide to Flowers of Kwazulu-Natal and the Eastern Region*. Natal Flora Publications Trust, Durban. 1998

(Antiseptic, a remedy for bed-wetting in children. Magic, ritual, ceremonial.)

in English: golden everlasting

in South Africa: goue sewejaartjie, impepho-emphlope, indondokozane, inkondlwane, toane-ntja, toane-poli

***Helichrysum caespitium*** (DC.) Harv. (*Helichrysum caespitium* Sond. ex Harv. & Sond.; *Helichrysum lineare* DC. var. *caespitium* DC.)

South Africa. Perennial herb, silver-grey, mat-forming, very small leaves, small light pink flowers

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 172. 1838, *Flora Capensis* (Harvey) 3: 217. 1865

(For chest pain and troubles, impotency.)

***Helichrysum cooperi*** Harv.

South Africa. Herb, aromatic, fast growing, simple oblong sticky hairy leaves

See *Flora Capensis* (Harvey) 3: 231. 1865

(A love charm.)

in English: yellow everlasting

in South Africa: bohloko, geelsewejaartjie, phefo-ae-thaba, toane-balimo, toane-balingoana, umadotsheni

***Helichrysum foetidum*** (L.) Moench (*Gnaphalium foetidum* L.; *Helichrysum foetidum* Moench)

South Africa. Herb, robust, fast growing, strong smelling, hairy leaves, confused with *Helichrysum decorum* and *Helichrysum cooperi*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 851. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* (Moench) 575. 1794 and Watt, J.M. & Breyer-Brandwijk, M.G. *The Medicinal and Poisonous Plants of Southern and Eastern Africa*. Livingstone, Edinburgh and London. 1962, *Bot. Not.* 130: 1–24. 1977, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 43: 412–416. 1987, *Opera Bot.* 121: 159–172. 1993

(Leaves for sores and wounds, influenza, and menstrual disorders and pains. Roots used for eye complaints. Ceremonial, ritual, together with *Helichrysum decorum* and *Helichrysum stenopterum*, *Helichrysum foetidum* is inhaled by traditional healers to induce a trance.)

in English: everlasting, fetid everlasting, stinking everlasting

in Portuguese: traqueiro

in South Africa: muishondblaar

***Helichrysum formosissimum*** Sch.Bip. (*Helichrysum argyrocotyle* S. Moore; *Helichrysum cruentum* S. Moore; *Helichrysum formosissimum* var. *guilelmii* (Engl.) Mesfin; *Helichrysum formosissimum* Sch.Bip. var. *volkensisii* (O. Hoffm.) Hedberg; *Helichrysum lychnophorum* Mattf.; *Helichrysum volkensisii* O. Hoffm.)

East Africa.

See *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 3: 173. 1845, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas* C (1895) 410. 1895 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* xxxviii. 260. 1908, *J. Bot.* 54: 255. 1916, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 59(4,

Beibl. 133): 15. 1924, *Bot. Not.* 130: 1–24. 1977, *Compositae Newsletter* 22: 14. 1992

(Dry powdered leaves on wounds, sores and ulcers.)

***Helichrysum forskahlii*** (J.F. Gmel.) Hilliard & B.L. Burt ( *Gnaphalium chrysocephalum* Sch.Bip.; *Gnaphalium chrysocephalum* Franch.; *Gnaphalium chrysocephalum* Gand.; *Gnaphalium forskahlii* J.F. Gmel.; *Gnaphalium fruticosum* Forssk.; *Gnaphalium fruticosum* Mill.; *Helichrysum chrysocoma* A. Rich.; *Helichrysum chrysocoma* Sch.Bip. ex A. Rich.; *Helichrysum cymosum* D. Don; *Helichrysum cymosum* auct., Oliv. & Hiern (1877), C.D. Adams (1963), non (L.) D. Don; *Helichrysum cymosum* (L.) Less.; *Helichrysum cymosum* subsp. *fruticosum* (Forssk.) Hedberg - p.p.; *Helichrysum forskahlii* var. *compactum* (Vatke) Mesfin; *Helichrysum fruticosum* (Forssk.) Vatke; *Helichrysum fruticosum* (Forssk.) Vatke var. *chrysocephalum* Sch.Bip. ex Vatke; *Helichrysum fruticosum* (Forssk.) Vatke var. *majus* Moeser; *Helichrysum leptothamnus* Moeser; *Helichrysum helothamnus* Moeser var. *majus* (Moeser) Lisowski)

Tanzania. Herb, subshrub, straggling, woody, ascending, yellow flowers

See *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 20. 1768, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 218. 1775, *Systema Naturae ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata* 2: 2. 1792 [1791 publ. late Apr-Oct 1792], *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 3: 174. 1845, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 294, 424. 1848, *Linnaea* 39: 491. 1875, *Journ. de Bot.* 1896, 412. 1896 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xliv. 259. 1910, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 65: 43. 1918, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 38(1): 146. 1980, *Fl. Afr. Centr., Spermatophytes, Compos.* 2: 92. 1989, *Compositae Newsletter* 22: 13. 1992

(Leaves used as analgesic. Veterinary medicine, for vaginal prolapse, leaves and stems infusion. Magic, ritual, contact therapy, against the bad spirits, psychosis, madness, hysteria.)

in Burundi: igishushantama

in Rwanda: manayeze

***Helichrysum fruticosum*** (Forssk.) Vatke (*Gnaphalium fruticosum* Mill.; *Gnaphalium fruticosum* Forssk.; *Helichrysum chrysocephalum* Sch. Bip. ex A. Rich.; *Helichrysum cymosum* subsp. *fruticosum* (Forssk.) Hedberg; *Helichrysum fruticosum* Vatke)

East Africa.

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 218. 1775, *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 3: 174. 1845, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 294, 424. 1848, *Linnaea* 39: 491. 1875 and *Symbolae Botanicae Upsaliensis* 15(1): 203, 339. 1957, *Bot. Not.* 130: 1–24. 1977

(Leaves astringent, for diarrhea, cholera, dysentery. Veterinary medicine, lactogenic.)

in Congo: budwiko, kadwiko, kalerhanshule, ubutwiko

***Helichrysum gerberifolium*** Sch. Bip. ex A. Rich. (*Helichrysum brunneum* Burt Davy; *Helichrysum davyi* S. Moore; *Helichrysum gerberifolium* Sch. Bip. ex Hochst.)

East Africa. Herb, yellowish orange flowers

See *Flora* 24(1, Intelligenzbl.): 26. 1841, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 425. 1848, *Ann. K.K. Naturhist. Hofmus.* 7(4): 295–300. 1892 and *J. Bot.* 43: 169. 1905, *J. S. African Bot.* 1935, i. 107. 1935

(Leaves stimulant, antimicrobial, vermifuge, tonic, for fevers, malaria, intestinal parasites.)

in Kenya: sakutae

***Helichrysum kirkii*** Oliv. & Hiern (*Helichrysum herbaceum* (Andrews) Sweet; *Helichrysum herbaceum* Sweet; *Helichrysum janssensii* De Wild.; *Helichrysum kirkii* Vatke; *Helichrysum kirkii* Oliv. & Hiern var. *angustifolium* Moeser; *Helichrysum kirkii* var. *concolor* Engl.; *Helichrysum kirkii* var. *luteorubellum* (Baker) Moeser; *Helichrysum luteo-rubellum* Baker; *Helichrysum luteorubellum* Baker; *Helichrysum milanjiense* Britten; *Helichrysum xanthosphaerum* Baker)

Tanzania. Herb, stiff, woody, subshrub, suffrutex, yellow flowers, fodder

See *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet] 223. 1826, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29(2): 95, t. 61. 1873 [23 Aug 1873], *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 27: 195. 1877, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 4(1): 19. 1894 [1894–1896 publ. May 1894], *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1898, 149, 151. 1898 and *Pl. Bequaert.* v. 58. 1929, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 19: 67–80. 1987

(Veterinary medicine, pounded leaves for tetanus.)

in Kenya: imuntarasi

***Helichrysum mechowianum*** Klatt var. *ceres* (S. Moore) Beentje (*Helichrysum ceres* S. Moore; *Helichrysum lepidorhizum* Moeser; *Helichrysum squamosifolium* S. Moore; *Helichrysum verbascifolium* S. Moore)

East Africa. Herb, erect, leaves aromatic when crushed, yellow flowers

See *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums* 7: 101. 1892, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 40. 1894 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 35: 337. 1902 [1901–1904 publ. 1902], *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 37: 317. 1906 [1904–1906 publ. 1906], *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xlv. 274. 1910, *Journ. Bot.* 1913, li. 208. 1913, *Compositae Newslett.* 20/21: 12–15. 1992, *Kew Bulletin* 55(2): 361–362. 2000

(Leaves used as analgesic. Magic, ritual, against the bad spirits.)

in Burundi: ngabimwe

in Tanzania: enyasi

***Helichrysum nudifolium*** (L.) Less. (*Anaxeton nudifolium* (L.) Gaertn.; *Anaxeton nudifolium* Gaertn.; *Gnaphalium*

*nudifolium* L.; *Gnaphalium plantaginifolium* Kuntze; *Gnaphalium quinquenerve* Thunb.; *Helichrysum asperifolium* Moeser; *Helichrysum brunneum* Burt Davy; *Helichrysum coriaceum* Harv.; *Helichrysum davyi* S. Moore; *Helichrysum gerberifolium* Sch. Bip. ex A. Rich.; *Helichrysum leiopodium* DC.; *Helichrysum leiopodium* DC. var. *denudatum* Harv.; *Helichrysum nudifolium* Less.; *Helichrysum nudifolium* (L.) Less. var. *leiopodium* (DC.) Moeser; *Helichrysum nudifolium* (L.) Less. var. *obovatum* Harv.; *Helichrysum nudifolium* var. *oxyphyllum* (L.f.) Beentje; *Helichrysum nudifolium* var. *oxyphyllum* (DC.) Beentje; *Helichrysum nudifolium* (L.) Less. var. *quinquenerve* (Thunb.) Moeser; *Helichrysum nudifolium* var. *quinquenerve* Moeser; *Helichrysum plantaginifolium* C.H. Wright, nom. illeg.; *Helichrysum plantaginifolium* O. Hoffm.; *Helichrysum quinquenerve* Less.; *Helichrysum quinquenerve* (Thunb.) Less.; *Helichrysum ruwenzoriense* S. Moore; *Helichrysum velatum* Moeser; *Helichrysum velatum* Moeser var. *longifolium* De Wild.; *Lepiscline nudifolia* (L.) Cass.; *Lepiscline nudifolia* Cass.)

East Africa, Malawi, Tanzania. Herbaceous plant, woody roots, yellow flowers

See *Plantae Rariores Africanae* 19. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 2: 407. 1791, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 26: 49. 1823, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* 299–300. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 200. 1838, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3[3]: 153. 1898 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1901: 123 (-124). 1901, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 35: 338. 1902 [1901–1904 publ. 1902], *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 44: 264, 266. 1910, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 43: 89–124. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 52: 95–100. 1996, *Kew Bulletin* 55(2): 357. 2000

(For painful delivery, abdominal pains, urogenital infection, headache, chest ailments, tuberculosis, pneumonia, intercostal pain, nightmare, rachialgia. Fresh leaves or roots for diabetes. Veterinary medicine, tonic, anthelmintic, crushed roots of *Gunnera perpensa* mixed with *Helichrysum nudifolium* against intestinal worms.)

in English: Hottentot's tea

in South Africa: Hottentotstee, ichocholo, icholocholo, impepho, isidwaba-somkhovu, letapiso, ludvutfane, mohlomelatsie-oa-thaba, umagada-emthini

***Helichrysum nudifolium*** (L.) Less. var. *pilosellum* (L.f.) Beentje (*Gnaphalium pilosellum* L.f.; *Helichrysum pilosellum* Less.; *Helichrysum pilosellum* (L.f.) Less.)

South Africa. Perennial herb, woody stem, woody rootstock, fluffy seeds

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 364. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* 297. 1832 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 43: 89–124. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 52: 95–100. 1996, *Kew Bulletin* 55(2): 359. 2000



(An infusion for childbirth problems, infertility and as a colic remedy.)

in English: hairy everlasting

in South Africa: boleba-ba-liliba, bolebo, isicwe, leboko, papetloane-e-kholo, papetloane-ea-liliba, tsebe-litelele, umadotsheni, umaphephesa

***Helichrysum obconicum*** DC.

Europe, Madera.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 181. 1838

(Shoots and leaves infusion digestive, stomachic, for intestinal disorders.)

***Helichrysum odoratissimum*** (L.) Sweet (*Gnaphalium odoratissimum* L.; *Helichrysum butagense* De Wild.; *Helichrysum engleri* O. Hoffm.; *Helichrysum odoratissimum* (L.) Less.; *Helichrysum rosmarinum* Mattf.; *Helichrysum roulingii* De Wild.)

East Africa, Malawi, Tanzania. Herb, small shrub, strong peppermint smell, yellowish flowers, fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 855. 1753, *Hortus Britannicus* 223. 1826, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* 301. 1832 and *Bot. Not.* 130: 1–24. 1977, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 43: 89–124. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 108: 332–339. 2006

(Plant as insect and parasites repellent. For painful delivery, abdominal pains, helminthiasis, urogenital infection, headache, heart ailments, cough, colds, influenza, chest ailments, tuberculosis, pneumonia, catarrh, intercostal pain, nervous disorders, nightmare, rachialgia. Fresh leaves or roots for diabetes. For rheumatic and arthritic joints *Senecio asperulus* mixed with *Helichrysum odoratissimum* and *Mentha longifolia*. Veterinary medicine, anaplasmosis. Ceremonial, ritual, leaves and stems used as incense to invoke the goodwill of the ancestors.)

in English: everlasting

in Burundi: agapfindopfindo, sanganingoyi

in Kenya: mataa, mûtaa, sulubei, taa

in Lesotho: phefo

in South Africa: hotnotskooigoed, hotnotskruie, imphepho, kooigoed

***Helichrysum petiolare*** Hilliard & B.L. Burt ( *Helichrysum petiolatum* D. Don)

South Africa. Soft shrub, aromatic foliage, creamy-white flowers

See *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 5: 550. 1824 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 32(3): 357–358. 1973

(Leaves infusion for coughs, colds, wounds and infections, asthma, chest problems and high blood pressure; the smoke of the burning leaves is inhaled as a pain reliever.)

in English: liquorice plant

in South Africa: everlasting, imphepho, kooigoed

***Helichrysum platypterum*** DC. (*Cassinia alba* O. Hoffm.; *Gnaphalium amplum* Kuntze; *Gnaphalium amplum* (O. Hoffm.) Kuntze)

South Africa. Perennial herb, woody tuber, white to creamy yellow sweetly scented flowers

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 201. 1838, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3[3]: 150. 1898

(Magic, ritual, woody tuber of *Helichrysum platypterum* mixed with the roots of *Pentanisia prunelloides* used as protection against evil.)

in South Africa: mbizakayivuthwa, uhlokokayivuthwa, umbizakayivuthwa, umgunyuza

***Helichrysum schimperi*** (Sch.Bip. ex A. Rich.) Moeser (*Achyrocline adoensis* Sch.Bip. ex A. Rich.; *Achyrocline schimperi* Sch.Bip. ex A. Rich.; *Gnaphalium schimperi* Sch. Bip. ex Oliv.; *Gnaphalium schimperi* (Sch.Bip. ex A. Rich.) Sch. Bip.; *Gnaphalium schimperi* (Sch.Bip. ex A. Rich.) Sch. Bip. var. *stramineum* Sch.Bip.; *Helichrysum galbanum* S. Moore; *Helichrysum nyasicum* Baker; *Helichrysum ovato-ellipticum* De Wild.; *Helichrysum sarmentosum* O. Hoffm.; *Helichrysum schimperi* Moeser; *Helichrysum schimperi* (Sch. Bip. ex A. Rich.) Moeser var. *stramineum* (Sch.Bip.) Chiov.)

East Africa, Tanzania.

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 428. 1848, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 3: 341. 1877, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas C* (1895) 411. 1895, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1898, 150. 1898 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 37: 169. 1905 [1904–1906 publ. 1905], *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 44: 244. 1910, *Pl. Bequaert.* v. 64. 1929, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 45: 27–33. 1995

(For painful delivery, abdominal pains, helminthiasis, intestinal parasites, urogenital infection, headache, heart ailments, cough, influenza, chest ailments, tuberculosis, pneumonia, intercostal pain, sores, wounds, itch, piles. Fresh leaves or roots for diabetes. Veterinary medicine, leaves stomachic, for East Coast fever. Magic, ritual, against bad spirits.)

in Burundi: manayeze

in Congo: manayezi

in Tanzania: ikowe, isurwa, luyafuno

***Helichrysum splendidum*** (Thunb.) Less. (*Gnaphalium splendidum* Thunb.; *Helichrysum splendidum* Less.; *Helichrysum strictum* Druce; *Helichrysum strictum* Moench)

South Africa. Shrub, fast growing, woolly stems, aromatic leaves, golden sweet scented flowers

See *Methodus* (Moench) 576. 1794, *Prodr. Pl. Cap.* 149. 1800, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* 286. 1832 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles* 1916, 626. 1917

(Wound-healing and antifungal, used to treat rheumatism. Ceremonial, ritual, together with *Helichrysum decorum* and *Helichrysum foetidum*, *Helichrysum stenopterum* is inhaled by traditional healers to induce a trance.)

in English: Cape Gold

in South Africa: geelsewejaartjie, phefo-ea-loti, sewejaartjie, strooibloem, toanae-moru

***Helichrysum umbraculigerum*** Less. (*Helichrysum coactum* M.D. Henderson)

South Africa. Erect perennial herb, fast growing, leaf shape extremely variable, golden yellow flowers

See *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* 284. 1832 and *Bothalia* 6: 421. 1954

(Wound-healing and antifungal.)

in English: everlasting, woolly umbrella helichrysum

in South Africa: kerrikruid

### Helicia Lour. Proteaceae

Greek *helix* ‘anything spirally twisted’, *helisso*, *helissein* ‘to wind, to turn round’, referring to the petals or to the perianth segments; see J. de Loureiro, *Flora cochinchinensis*. 1: 83. 1790.

***Helicia excelsa*** Blume

India.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* II, 1: 219. 1834

(Bark decoction taken for colic, stomachache and menstrual disorders.)

in India: s-ialhma, sialhma, siathma

***Helicia nilagirica*** Bedd. (*Helicia cornifolia* W.T. Wang; *Helicia erratica* Hook. f.; *Helicia erratica* var. *sinica* W.T. Wang; *Helicia nilagirica* Sleumer; *Helicia stricta* Diels)

India. Tree, edible fruit

See *Madras Journal of Literature and Science*, ser. 3 1: 56, pl. 11. 1864, *The Flora of British India* 5(13): 189–190. 1886 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(378–380): 527–528. 1915, *Blumea* 8(1): 69. 1955, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 5(4): 295–297, pl. 57, f. 3. 1956

(Tonic, stimulant, stomachic.)

in China: shen lü shan long yan

in India: bandre, zheyong kung

***Helicia robusta*** R. Br. ex Blume

India.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* II, 1: 220. 1834

(Bark decoction taken for stomachache.)

in India: sialhma

### Heliciopsis Sleumer Proteaceae

Resembling the related genus *Helicia*, see *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 83. 1790 and *Blumea* 8: 79–80. 1955.

***Heliciopsis artocarpoides*** (Elmer) Sleumer (*Helicia artocarpoides* Elmer)

Indonesia. Tree

See *Leaflet Philipp. Bot.* v. 1826. 1913, *Blumea* 8: 83. 1955

(Leaves juice applied as eye drops in conjunctivitis, and as an ointment to relieve the itch of insect bites; pounded young leaves made into a paste applied for leprosy. Ritual, magic, small pieces of wood slipped into a child’s carrier.)

in English: taboo tree

in Indonesia: kayu tengat

Malay name: patak

***Heliciopsis terminalis*** (Kurz) Sleumer (*Helicia terminalis* Kurz; *Heliciopsis lobata* (Merrill) Sleumer var. *microcarpa* C.Y. Wu & T.Z. Hsu)

China, SE Asia. Small tree, glabrous branches, glabrous oblanceolate leaves

See *Forest Fl. Burma* 2: 312. 1877 and *Blumea* 8: 80. 1955, Kiu hua-shing. *Proteaceae*. In: Kiu Hua-shing & Ling Yeourenn, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 24: 6–29. 1988

(Tonic, stimulant.)

in China: zha sai shu

### Helicteres L. Malvaceae (Sterculiaceae)

From the Greek *heliktos* ‘twisted, a spiral, rolled’, *helisso* ‘to wind, to turn round’, referring to the twisted fruits or carpels of some species; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 963–964. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 411. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 700. 1754, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 294. 1771, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 475–476. 1824, *Plantes Usuelles des Brésiliens* 13: 2–5, pl. 64. 1828, *Meletemata Botanica* 31. 1832, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(2): 138–140. 1835, *Genera Plantarum* 1(13): 992–993. 1840, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(6): 90. 94. 1890 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23(3): 798. 1923, *Bonplandia* (Corrientes) 6(1): 74–80, f.

1–2. 1987, *Bonplandia* (Corrientes) 11: 26, 29, 31–32, 34–35, 173–174. 2001.

***Helicteres angustifolia*** L. (*Helicteres angustifolia* var. *acuminatissima* Kuntze; *Helicteres angustifolia* var. *gaudichaudii* Kuntze; *Helicteres angustifolia* var. *meyeniana* Kuntze; *Helicteres angustifolia* var. *naumanniana* Kuntze; *Helicteres angustifolia* var. *virgata* Kuntze; *Helicteres salicifolia* C. Presl; *Helicteres virgata* G. Don; *Oudemansia integerrima* Miq.; *Oudemansia integerrima* var. *angustifolia* Hassk. ex Mast.; *Oudemansia javensis* var. *angustifolia* (L.) Hassk.; *Oudemansia virgata* Hassk.)

Indonesia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 963–964. 1753, *Retzia*, sive, *Observationes botanicae*, quas de plantis horti botanici Bogoriensis 1: 134. 1855 and *Bonplandia* (Corrientes). 11: 1–206. 2001

(Roots and leaves demulcent, astringent.)

in English: screw-tree

in China: shan zhi ma

in Japan: yanbaru-goma

***Helicteres angustifolia*** L. var. *obtusata* (Wall. ex Kurz) Pierre (*Helicteres obtusata* Wall. ex Kurz)

India. Erect shrubs, white flowers in axils, ovoid fruit stellately pubescent

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 42(2): 62. 1873, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* 13: t. 211, f. 14–25. 1889

(Bark astringent, for dysentery and diarrhea.)

***Helicteres isora*** L. (*Anisora angulata* Raf.; *Anisora murri* Raf.; *Helicteres baruensis* Jacq. var. *ovata* DC.; *Helicteres chrysocalyx* Miq. ex Mast.; *Helicteres corylifolia* Buch.-Ham. ex Dillwyn; *Helicteres grewiaefolia* DC.; *Helicteres grewiifolia* Wall.; *Helicteres grewiifolia* DC.; *Helicteres isora* var. *glabrescens* Mast.; *Helicteres isora* var. *microphylla* Hassk.; *Helicteres isora* var. *tomentosa* Mast.; *Helicteres macrophylla* Wight ex Wight & Arnold; *Helicteres ovata* var. *fructus-regis* Lam.; *Helicteres ovata* var. *isora-murri* Lam.; *Helicteres roxburghii* G. Don; *Helicteres versicolor* Hassk.; *Isora corylifolia* Schott & Endl.; *Isora grewiaefolia* (DC.) Schott & Endl.; *Isora grewiifolia* Schott & Endl.; *Isora versicolor* Hassk.) (from the Malabar plant name *isora-murri*)

India. Erect shrub, young parts densely stellate-tomentose, orange-red flowers in extra axillary cymes, spirally twisted tomentose follicles, wrinkled angular seeds

See *Hort. Malab.* 6: pl. 33. 1686, *Species Plantarum* 2: 963. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 30. 1760, *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 382. 1763, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 3(1): 88. 1789, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 476–477. 1824, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1443. 1829, *Melet.* 31. 1832, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 60. 1834 and *J. Arnold Arbor.*

54(4): 454. 1973, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 52. 1993, *Ethnobotany* 16: 139–140. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Stem bark in diarrhea and dysentery; bark and fruits antigalactagogue, soothing, demulcent, expectorant, useful in respiratory troubles, dysentery, diarrhea, diabetes, stomachache, scabies. Paste made of stem bark of *Grewia tiliaefolia* and *Helicteres isora* together with tuber of *Amorphophallus paeoniifolius* applied for bone-setting. Roots in cough and asthma; root paste warmed and applied on boils; a mixture of water extract of roots of *Celastrus paniculatus*, *Helicteres isora*, *Imperata cylindrica* and *Rhynchosia minima* given as an antidote for snake poison; root extract of *Woodfordia fruticosa* along with extract of *Helicteres isora* given as antidote in snakebite; fruits or roots of *Helicteres isora*, seeds of *Pongamia glabra* and stem bark of *Tinospora cordifolia* mixed and crushed into powder eaten to cure diabetes. Seed decoction or the aqueous extract of the seeds used in dysentery and stomach pains; for snakebite, drink seed infusion. Paste of dried leaves, pepper and coconut oil used in the treatment of skin ailments including eczema. Fruits aphrodisiac, astringent, stomachic, postpartum remedy, used to relieve stomach disorders and dysentery, dried fruits soaked in water and eaten; fruits soaked in boiling oil, this oil applied externally in stomach complaints of children; fruit powder in diarrhea and dysentery. Magico-religious beliefs, twigs placed on the door of the hut of a pregnant woman to relieve the labor pains; tribal, hang a dry fruit in black thread on neck of children against pain, a fruit hung around the neck of a patient as a postpartum remedy. Ceremonial, ritual, dried fruit in marriage ceremony; contact therapy, magic, fresh fruits made into garland and tied as necklace for scabies; fruits tied to the waist of children to cure muscular pain, fever and swelling. Veterinary medicine, roots along with leaves of *Phyllanthus reticulatus* pounded and the extract given orally in insect bite; fruits of *Gardenia latifolia* along with leaves of *Jasminum auriculatum*, stem bark of *Helicteres isora* pounded and the extract given orally for tympany; roots along with those of *Coccinia grandis* and leaves of *Jasminum auriculatum* pounded and the extract given orally for tympany.)

in English: East Indian screw-tree, Indian screw-tree, nut-leaved screw-tree, red isora, spiral bush

in China: huo suo ma

in India: aat hateri, aedamuri, aedamuri kaayi, ainthi, aithan, alti, altwaallatu, anteri, antia, antmachra, atai, ati, atmora, atmura, avaratani, avartani, avartaphala, avartiphala, avarttani, avatarini, avurtunnie, awartaki, awartani, bendu, bhendu, bhoota-karalu, chachalu, chuchula, cuculu, cunculla, dhamini, edamuri balamuri, gubadarra, gubba-thada, isora-murri, javiri, jonka-phal, kaiva, kapasi, kappali, kauri, kayyuna, keheli, kevana, kevani, kewan, kish-tur-kish-t, kish-tur-kish-t, kish-tur-kish-t, kivantani, kurkure, machra, maedasingi, maradsing, maraphali, mardasing, mardasingi, marodamphali, marodphali, marorphal, marophali, maror phal, maror phalli, marori, marorphali, marorshali,



mriga-shiga, mriga-shinga, mrigashinga (mriga, deer; shinga, horn), mrigashringa, muradasinge, muradsheng, murdi, murmuri, murra, muruda seng, murudseng, murugi kayi, nargoti, nul thada, nunikaya, ojari, padhari, panippalli, paniyam, pirapicam, pirimurukku, pirivuppani, pitilika, potkarre, potum, pulaglag, tada, teil, vadampiri, valambiri, valamburi, valampiri, valampuri, valampuri-kay, valampurikkay, valumbari, valumberi, valumbirikai, vantaidor, var-kati, vurkatee

Malay names: chabei tali, chabei thali

***Helicteres plebeja*** Kurz (*Corchorus cavaleriei* H. Lév.; *Helicteres cavaleriei* (H. Lév.) H. Lév.; *Helicteres glabriuscula* Wall. ex Mast.; *Helicteres spinulosa* Wall. ex Mast., nom. inval.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 529–530. 1753, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 39(2): 67. 1870, *The Flora of British India* 1(2): 366. 1874 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(260–262): 437. 1912

(Bitter roots chewed for pain.)

in China: ai shan zhi ma

### Helinus E. Meyer ex Endl. Rhamnaceae

From the Greek *helinos* ‘a tendril’, see *Genera Plantarum* 376–377. 1789, *Genera Plantarum* [Endlicher] 1102. 1840, *Flora Capensis* 1: 479. 1860.

***Helinus integrifolius*** (Lam.) Kuntze (*Gouania integrifolia* Lam.; *Helinus brevipes* Radlk.; *Helinus integrifolius* Kuntze; *Helinus ovatus* E. Mey.; *Helinus ovatus* E. Mey. ex Sond., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Helinus scandens* Radlk. ex Weberbauer; *Helinus scandens* A. Rich.; *Helinus scandens* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) A. Rich.; *Rhamnus mystacinus* Aiton; *Willemetia scandens* Eckl. & Zeyh.)

East Africa. Shrub, climbing, spreading, delicate, weak, woody, sprawling, scrambling, pale brown, thick leaves pale green, coiled tendrils present, flowers pale yellow, fruits obovoid pale green, in roadside grassland, forest edge, woodland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–195. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 5. 1789, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 1: 266. 1789, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800 (1): 329. 1801, *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 1: 130. [Dec 1834–Mar 1835], *Genera Plantarum* 1102. 1840, *Zwei Pflanzengeogr. Docum.* (Drège) 190. 1843–1844, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 139. 1847, *Flora Capensis* 1: 479. 1860, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins zu Bremen* 8: 385. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 120. 1891, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. v. 426. 1896

(Roots used in hysteria.)

in South Africa: uBhubhubhu (Zulu)

***Helinus lanceolatus*** (Wall.) Brandis (*Gouania lanceolata* Wall.; *Helinus lanceolatus* Brand.)

India, Himalaya.

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 4273. 1831, *The forest flora of North-West and Central India* 574. 1874 and *Fasc. Fl. India*, 20: 44. 1990

(Eating the root bark makes the sweet buds of tongue inert; the taste buds for sweet are classically placed on the tip of the tongue, the tongue map was essentially a century-old misunderstanding that no one challenged, and the notion that the tongue is mapped into four areas—sweet, sour, salty and bitter—is wrong.)

in India: gur-mar-buti

***Helinus mystacinus*** (Aiton) E. Mey. ex Steud. (*Helinus mystacinus* E. Mey. ex Steud.; *Rhamnus mystacinus* Aiton) (from the Greek *mystax*, *mystakos* ‘moustache’)

East Africa. Shrub, scandent, climbing vine, scrambling, leaning, soft-wooded, woody-based, stem branching horizontally, old stem red to purple, perianth yellow-white-green, fruit green becoming purple, at edge of thicket, in open forest, in *Acacia* woodland, on mountain slope in forest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–195. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 1: 266. 1789, *Nomenclator Botanicus* [Steudel] ed. 2 1: 742. 1840

(Used to treat back pain and back problems.)

in Tanzania: magombole, olesapeni, olesupen, olesupeni, olomitu

### Heliophila Burm.f. ex L. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

From the Greek *helios* ‘the sun’ and *philos* ‘lover, loving’; see C. Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 926. 1763, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 6. 340. 1764, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 426. Ansbach 1852.

***Heliophila suavissima*** Burch. ex DC. (*Heliophila basutica* Phillips; *Heliophila fascicularis* DC.; *Heliophila fascicularis* Banks ex DC.; *Heliophila fascicularis* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Heliophila suavissima* Drege ex Sond.)

Tropical Africa, South Africa.

See *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 2: 691. 1821, *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 1: 12. [Dec 1834–Mar 1835], *Abh. Geb. Naturw. Hamb.* i. (1846) 251. 1846 and *Ann. S. African Mus.* xvi. 38. 1917

(Leaves tonic. Ritual, magic, divination, the leaves.)

### Heliopsis Pers. Asteraceae

From the Greek *helios* ‘the sun’ and *opsis* ‘like’, resembling *Helianthus*, referring to the flowers, see *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2: 473. 1807, *Dict. Sci. Nat.*, ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 24: 326, 327, 333. 1822, *Prodr.* (DC.) 5: 550–551. 1836, *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc.* ser. 2. 7: 349. 1840.

*Heliopsis longipes* (A. Gray) S.F. Blake (*Heliopsis longipes* S.F. Blake; *Philactis longipes* A. Gray)

Mexico.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 15: 35. 1880 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 22(8): 608–609. 1924

(Roots insecticidal, toxic to codling moth larvae and house flies.)

### Heliotropium L. Boraginaceae

Latin *heliotropium* and Greek *heliotropion* for the plant turnsole, heliotrope, Greek *helios* ‘the sun’ and *trepo*, *trepein*, *trope* ‘a turning’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 130–131. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 63. 1754, M.A. Marchi, *Dizionario tecnico-etimologico-filologico*. Milano 1828–1829, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 308, 364. 1837 and E. Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 1: 640. Dover Publications, New York 1967, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(2): 456–521. 1988.

*Heliotropium angiospermum* Murray (*Heliophytum parviflorum* (L.) DC.; *Heliophytum portoricense* Bello; *Heliotropium foetidum* Salzmann ex DC.; *Heliotropium humile* Lam.; *Heliotropium latifolium* Willd. ex Lehm.; *Heliotropium oblongifolium* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Heliotropium parviflorum* L.; *Heliotropium patibilcense* Kunth; *Heliotropium rugosum* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Heliotropium scorpioides* Kunth; *Heliotropium simplex* Meyen; *Heliotropium synzistachyum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Schobera angiosperma* (Murray) Scop.; *Schobera angiosperma* (Murray) Britton; *Synzistachium peruvianum* Raf.; *Tournefortia synzistachya* (Ruiz & Pav.) Roem. & Schult.)

Curaçao.

See *Prodromus Designationis Stirpium Gottingensium* 217–219. 1770, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 158. 1777, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 553. 1845 and *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 6: 134. 1925

(Plant boiled and the brew used to bathe irritated eyes. Leaf decoction with decoction of *Capraria* taken for jaundice. Leaves applied to boils; a wash for boils, sores, cuts, wounds, headaches.)

in English: eyebright

in Curaçao: cocolode

*Heliotropium argenteum* Lehm.

Ecuador.

See *Novorum Actorum Academia Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 9: 139. 1818

(Leaves infusion given as antispasmodic to women during childbirth.)

in Ecuador: guagra-callo blanco

*Heliotropium curassavicum* L. (*Heliotropium curassavicum* var. *parviflorum* Ball; *Heliotropium curassavicum* var. *violaceum* Ram. Goyena; *Heliotropium lehmannianum* Bruns) (from Curaçao, off the Venezuelan coast)

South America. Glaucous fleshy herb, small white flowers with pink yellowish centre

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 130–131. 1753, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21: 227. 1884 and *Flora Nicaragiense* 2: 641. 1911, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 14: 117–129. 1982, *Pacific Science* 39: 302–304. 1985, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(2): 501. 1988, Huxtable, R.J. “Human health implications of pyrrolizidine alkaloids and herbs containing them.” Pages 41–86 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. I. *Alkaloids*. CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, Fla., USA. 1989, *Fl. Trop. E. Afr., Borag.* 67. 1991, *Willdenowia* 25: 659–668. 1996

(Hepatotoxic alkaloids. Leaf extract taken in convulsions. It and other members of the genus (*Heliotropium* species) are used in herbal teas and have been used in several parts of the world for medicinal reasons; over consumption of such teas may cause veno-occlusive disease of the liver (Budd-Chiari syndrome), with hepatic vein thrombosis. Dried powdered roots applied to sores and wounds.)

in English: heliotrope, sea shore heliotrope, seaside heliotrope, smooth heliotrope, spatulate-leaved heliotrope, turnsole

in India: hatti suri

in Nigeria: ukuera

in South Africa: brakganna, panbrak

in Hawaii: kipukai, lau po’opo’ohina, nena, po’opo’ohina

*Heliotropium curassavicum* L. var. *curassavicum* (*Heliotropium chenopodioides* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Heliotropium chilense* Bertero; *Heliotropium curassavicum* var. *chenopodioides* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) Lehm.; *Heliotropium curassavicum* var. *genuinum* I.M. Johnst.; *Heliotropium curassavicum* var. *parviflorum* Ball; *Heliotropium glaucophyllum* Moench; *Heliotropium glaucum* Salisb.; *Heliotropium portulacoides* DC. ex Bello)

South America. Annual or perennial subshrub, herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 130–131. 1753, *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium* 113. 1796,

*Supplementum ad Methodum Plantas: a staminum situ describendi* 147. 1802, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 175. 1809, *Plantae e Familiae Asperifoliarum Nuciferae* 1: 34. 1818, *Mercurio Chileno* 1828–29(14): 647. 1829, *Anales de la Sociedad Española de Historia Natural* 10: 298. 1881, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21: 227. 1884 and *Flora Nicaragüense* 2: 641. 1911, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 81: 14. 1928, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 14: 117–129. 1982, *Pacific Science* 39: 302–304. 1985, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(2): 501. 1988, Huxtable, R.J. “Human health implications of pyrrolizidine alkaloids and herbs containing them.” Pages 41–86 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. I. *Alkaloids*. CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, Fla., USA. 1989, *Fl. Trop. E. Afr., Borag.* 67. 1991, *Willdenowia* 25: 659–668. 1996

(Hepatotoxic alkaloids. Plant astringent, diuretic, antiseptic, emetic, for diarrhea, sore throat, venereal diseases, sores and wounds, measles; leaf extract taken in convulsions. Dried powdered roots applied to sores and wounds.)

in English: heliotrope, salt heliotrope, sea shore heliotrope, seaside heliotrope, smooth heliotrope, spatulate-leaved heliotrope, turnsole

***Heliotropium indicum*** L. (*Eliopia riparia* Raf.; *Eliopia serrata* Raf.; *Heliophytum indicum* (L.) DC.; *Heliotropium africanum* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Heliotropium cordifolium* Moench; *Heliotropium foetidum* Salisb.; *Heliotropium hornifolium* Mill.; *Tiaridium indicum* (L.) Lehm.)

Old World. Herb, coarse, erect, weedy, stem green-white with white pubescence, stalkless whitish light pink flowers, long terminal brush-like inflorescences, fruit somewhat tinged brown-purple

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 130–131. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition no. 3*. 1768, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 415. 1794, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 112. 1796, *Plantae e Familiae Asperifoliarum Nuciferae* 1: 13–14. 1818, *Sylva Telluriana* 90. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 551, 556. 1845 and *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 69(3-vi): 231. 1982, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(2): 501. 1988, *Museo Nacional de Historia Natural (Bolivia) Comunicación* 10: 32–52. 1990, *Glimpses of Cytogenetics in India* 3: 188–198. 1992, *Rapid Assessment Program Working Papers* 10: 1–372. 1998, *Taxon* 53(3): 802. 2004, *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 5: 111–144. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant used in rheumatism, eye diseases, wounds; plant juice applied to reduce pain of snakebite, scorpion and insect stings; cooked plant for stomachache. Leaves vermifuge, febrifuge, eye lotion, wound dressing; leaf juice for skin and eye diseases, wounds, ulcers, boils, scabies, cuts, sores, cholera, convulsions, intestinal worms, scorpion sting. Flowers antimicrobial, astringent, emollient, emmenagogue, carcinogenic, antitumor,

antipyretic and antiinflammatory; in large doses flowers cause abortion. Roots infusion taken for cold; root paste applied on the head and the juice is given internally when children are frightened due to thunder; freshly collected and crushed roots taken orally in scorpion bites; root crushed in water and paste applied on scorpion bite and snakebite. For the treatment of venereal diseases, diarrhea and vomiting in infants, on warts and in poultices to treat inflammatory diseases; a bath for skin conditions. For snakebite, seed crushed with jaggery, eaten. Veterinary medicine, leaves crushed with those of *Crotalaria medicaginea*, the juice rubbed over the body in babesiosis.)

in English: cock's comb, erysipela plant, Indian heliotrope, scorpion weed, scorpion's tail, turnsole, white clary, wild clary  
in Honduras: borraja

in Cambodia: kantui damrey, promoi damrey

in China: da wei yao

in India: ajeru, alavancimuli, amarataru, anai vanaki, anaivanakki, anaiyatuvalanki, bena-patsja, bhoorundi, bhurundi, burundi, callakil, callakika, callakikaceti, callakikam, carucivappi, celubaladagidha, cetaipputu, chaelu baalada gida, chaelu kondi gida, chaelu mani, chaelubaala, chaeluvaali, chalukondee, chelu baalada gida, chelu kade, chelukondi gida, chelumani, ciruntotti, cirutetkotukku, civappuccaru, coratu, curapi, curapika, curapikaceti, dural-abha, gurugalu gida, hanni gida, hanthisura, hastasunda (hasta, elephant; sunda, trunk), hastishundi, hastisunda, hastisundha, hathisunda, hathisundhana, hathisundi buti ka pani, hatisunada, hatisur, hatisura, hatisuria bon, hattajuri, hattajurie, hattasura, hatti sura, intirakali, ipatantam, kacapatciyai, kakkali, kakkaliceti, kakoli, kakolika, kama-tutikam, karkkoli, karkkolikam, karkolicaceti, karkoni, karkoniceti, katiyavisatti, katutti, kidirkatom, kodikki, kotukku, kotuvisam, kulicam, leihenbi, macakoli, mam-mataki, mammatakiceti, mankaianatam, mationg-blang, naga danti, nagadanti, nakari, nakarikauli, nakatanti, nakir, nakiraceti, nakkariceti, nakkipoo, nakkippu, narakanati, narakanaticeti, neyaticaceti, neyaticam, oamar, parppa-tanti, purunti, raktha gattualumu, soru, sorugatch, srihastini, suryavarta, tamiraputpikam, tayaikkonran, tekatai, tekkata, tekkita, tekutti, tekuttikai, tel-kodukki, telemudi, teliyenni, telkata, telkkata, telkodukkai, telkodukki, telkotukki, telkotukku, telkotukkuceti, telmani, telukkotti, tenkitaceti, tenkitam, tenkittam, tenkitti, terkkata, tetkataipputu, tetkotukkuceti, tevatittara, thekkada, turamam, turmam, utti, utticeti, uttimaram, uttiram, vanacetanki, venirpaccai, verirru, viruccika, viruccikakarani, viruccikapputu, viruccikayuttatu, viruccikkarani, viruccikotukkuceti, virutcikapputu, vrscikali (vrscika, scorpion), yanaivananki

in Indonesia: bandotan, buntut tikus, gajahan, sangketan, tulali gadjah, tusuk kondé

in Japan: nanban-ruri-sô

in Laos: nha nguong xang



in Malaysia: rumput ekor kucing, rumput ekor kucing, rumput kala jenkung, rumput oleh

in Philippines: aposotes, buntot-leon, higad-higaran, hikaw-hikawan, hinla-layon, hinlalayon, ikog ikog sang kuti, ikoi pusa, kabra kabra, kambra-kabra, kambra-kambra, kuting-kutingan, makabra, malakudkuran, peng-nga-peng-nga, penga penga, pengga-penga, pengnga, puntalefante, trompa elefante, trompa lipante, trompong elephante

in Thailand: ku-no kaa-mo, yaa nguang chaang, yaa nguang chaang noi

in Vietnam: c[aa]y v[of]i voi

in Nigeria: agogo igun, akuko dudu, akuko funfun, ikpugwu, ogbe akuko, ogun, ukuevai

***Heliotropium keralense*** Sivar. & Manilal

India. Erect herb, white flowers in terminal spicate scorpioid cymes

See *J. Ind. Bot. Soc.*, 51(3–4): 348. 1972 (publ. 1973)

(Leaf juice to cure fresh wounds.)

in India: telkkata

***Heliotropium ovalifolium*** Forssk. (*Heliotropium ovalifolia* Gürke)

Tropical Africa. Perennial herb, decumbent, erect, woody-based, many-branched, hairy to densely white-villous, prostrate, inflorescence a spike-like cyme, small white flowers in two ranks, corolla funnel-shaped, nutlets, on roadsides

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica*, pl. 38, descr. 1775 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 125: 48. 2003

(Plant reported to be poisonous, causing diarrhea and vomiting. Used in the treatment of syphilis, strong purgative, analgesic, hot poultices to treat severe pain, used externally for syphilitic ulcers.)

in India: hastrashundi (hastra = elephant, shundi = trunk), naga-phuli

***Heliotropium pterocarpum*** (DC. & A. DC.) Hochst. & Steud. ex Bunge (*Heliophytum pterocarpum* DC.; *Heliophytum pterocarpum* DC. & A. DC.; *Heliotropium kassasii* Täckh. & Boulos; *Heliotropium pterocarpum* (DC.) Bunge; *Heliotropium pterocarpum* Hockst. & Steud. ex Bunge; *Heliotropium pterocarpum* Hochst. & Steud. ex DC.)

Saudi Arabia, Comoros. Low bushy herb, white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 130–131. 1753, *Buletin Kebun Raya [Indonesia]* 9: 552. 1845, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 551–552. 1845, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 42(1): 331. 1869

(Purgative, analgesic.)

***Heliotropium ramosissimum*** (Lehm.) DC. (*Heliotropium afghanicum* Boiss.; *Heliotropium bacciferum* auct., non Forssk.; *Heliotropium bacciferum* auct. forma *ramosissimum* (Lehm.) Sauvage & Vindt; *Heliotropium bacciferum* auct. subsp. *tuberosum* (Boiss.) Riedl; *Heliotropium bacciferum* auct. var. *tuberosum* (Boiss.) Kazmi; *Heliotropium fartakense* O. Schwartz; *Heliotropium kotschyi* Bunge; *Heliotropium nubicum* Bunge; *Heliotropium persicum* Vitm.; *Heliotropium persicum* Boiss., non Lam.; *Heliotropium persicum* Boiss. forma *erosulum* Parsa; *Heliotropium ramosissimum* (Lehm.) DC. var. *trichocarpum* DC.; *Heliotropium sarothroclados* Bornm.; *Heliotropium tuberosum* (Boiss.) Boiss.; *Heliotropium turcomanicum* Popov & Korovin; *Heliotropium undulatum* Baker; *Heliotropium undulatum* Vahl; *Heliotropium undulatum* Vahl subsp. *erosum* (Lehm.) Maire; *Heliotropium undulatum* var. *persicum* (Lam.) Maire; *Heliotropium undulatum* var. *ramosissimum* Lehm.; *Heliotropium undulatum* var. *suffrutiscescens* (Pomel) Maire; *Heliotropium undulatum* var. *tuberosum* Boiss.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 130–131. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* Descr. Pl. 38. 1775, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 1: 13. 1790, *Sylva Telluriana* 88. 1838 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(2): 37. 1905, *Iranian Journal of Botany* 7(1): 81–93. 1996

(Antispasmodic, antiinflammatory, for skin diseases.)

in Sahara: hebaliyé

***Heliotropium scabrum*** Retz. (*Heliotropium scabrum* Lehm.)

Pakistan, India, Sri Lanka. Herb, perennial, prostrate, branched from the base, subcapitate cyme terminal, calyx hairy, corolla funnel-shaped white, fruit 4 nutlets, in dunes, near the sea

See Retzius, Anders Jahan (1742–1821), Andreae Johannis Retzii ... *Observationes botanicae* sex fasciculis comprehensae / quibus accedunt Joannis Gerhardi Koenig ... Descriptiones monandrarum et epidendrorum in India Orientali factae. Lipsiae, 1791 [i.e., 1779–1791], *Pl. Asperif. Nucif.* 1: 70. 1818, Hasskarl, Justus Karl (1811–1894), *Retzia: sive observationes botanicae* quas de plantis horti botanici bogoriensis annis 1855 & 1856. Bataviae, 1856 and *Taxon* 28: 393–395. 1979

(Antimicrobial, emmenagogue, carcinogenic, antitumor, antipyretic and antiinflammatory.)

***Heliotropium steudneri*** Vatke (*Heliotropium dissimile* N.E. Br. ex Baker & Wright; *Heliotropium dissimile* N.E. Br.; *Heliotropium eduardii* Martelli; *Heliotropium longiflorum* sensu Hiern; *Heliotropium nelsonii* C.H. Wright; *Heliotropium rogersii* Kaplan)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 130–131. 1753, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 25: 167. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 590. 1891

(Antiinflammatory.)

***Heliotropium strigosum*** Willd. (*Euploca strigosa* (Willd.) Diane & Hilger; *Heliotropium constrictum* Kaplan; *Lithospermum chinense* Hook. & Arn.)

Nigeria, Senegal. Heath-like shrublet, erect or spreading, branched, woody base, small narrow leaves, corolla white with yellow throat, bad odor when leaves crunched

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1(2): 743. 1798, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 5(6[3]): 189–190. 1837[1836], *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 202. 1837 and *Ber. Schweiz. Bot. Ges.* 85: 210–252. 1975, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 125: 49. 2003

(Plant paste applied on boils. Roots, leaves and bark, local application for snakebite, poisonous stings, wounds, boils.)

in China: xi ye tian jie cai

in India: achu'sing, chitiful

***Heliotropium subulatum*** (Hochst. ex A. DC.) Vatke (*Heliotropium inconspicuum* Dinter ex Vaupel; *Tournefortia subulata* Hochst. ex A. DC.)

South Africa, Tanzania. Herb, shrubby, creeping, spreading, leaves linear rigid with short spines, yellow flowers, in dry bushland, grassland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 140–141. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 528. 1845, *Linnaea* 43: 316. 1882

(Used in postpartum medication. Leaves and roots pounded and boiled, decoction drunk as medicine for postpartum diseases in women.)

in Tanzania: ngola moyo, nyalulimi lwisenga, nyasowasa

***Heliotropium supinum*** L. (*Piptoclaina supina* G. Don fil.)

Europe, Spain, India. Prostrate many-branched herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 130. 1753, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 308, 364. 1837 and *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 12: 333–340. 1980, *Willdenowia* 25: 659–668. 1996

(Paste of fresh plant applied on skin diseases.)

in India: bethi-hathisundhi

***Heliotropium zeylanicum*** Lam. (*Heliotropium zeylanicum* Baker)

Tropical Africa, West Africa, Central and South Africa. Herb, branched and woody at the base, erect, perennial, long thick rootstock, flowers yellow-green along spike-like stalks, tiny hairy bell-shaped calyx, tubular white corolla, fodder, tender leaves cooked and eaten, in very dry bushland, a weed of roadsides

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 94. 1789 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(2): 31. 1905

(Leaves and roots pounded and boiled, decoction drunk as medicine for postpartum diseases in women.)

in Tanzania: ngola moyo, nyalulimi lwisenga, nyasowasa

## Helixanthera Lour. Loranthaceae

From the Greek *helix* 'anything spirally twisted, a spiral', *helisso* 'to wind, to turn round' and *anthera* 'anther', see *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 142. 1790.

***Helixanthera parasitica*** Lour. (*Helicia parasitica* (Lour.) Pers.; *Leucobotrys adpressa* Tiegh.; *Loranthus adpressus* (Tiegh.) Lecomte; *Loranthus pentapetalus* Roxb.)

India.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 142–143. 1790, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 214. 1805, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 211–212. 1824, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 41: 504. 1894 and *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 3: 53. 1914

(Stem bark pounded and applied for treatment of new bone fracture.)

in China: li ban ji sheng

in India: tacha-changne

## Helleborus L. Ranunculaceae

Greek *helleboros*, a plant name for a species of *Helleborus*, perhaps the Lent hellebore, Greek *hellos, ellos* 'a young deer' and *bibroskein* 'to eat, to devour'; Latin *elleborus* (*hell-*) and *elleborum* (*hell-*) 'hellebore'; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 557–558. 1753, *Reisen durch Russland und im Caucasischen Gebürge* 2: 196. 1791, G. Manuzzi, ed., *Libro della cura delle malattie*. Testo del buon secolo della lingua allegato nel Vocabolario della Crusca, ora per la prima volta posto in luce dal cav. Abate G. Manuzzi. Firenze, 1863 and Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 2: 379. Zanichelli, Bologna 1980, *Flora* 189(2): 98. 1994.

***Helleborus argutifolius*** Viv. (*Helleborus corsicus* (Viv.) Willd. ex Mabile, nom. illeg.)

Europe. Evergreen perennial herb, erect or sprawling, cup- or bowl-shaped pale green flowers

See *Florae Corsicae Prodromus* 8. 1824, *Recherches sur les Plantes de la Corse* 1: 7. 1867 and *Prodrome de la Flore Corse* 1: 582. 1910

(All parts poisonous, toxic if large quantities eaten, burning of mouth and throat, skin irritation.)

in English: Corsican hellebore

***Helleborus foetidus*** L.

Europe, North America. Erect, evergreen, perennial herb, drooping flowers green flushed with purple at apex

See *Collect. Bot.* (Barcelona) 18: 45–57. 1990, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 59(2): 287. 2002, *Bol. Real Soc. Esp. Hist. Nat., Secc. Biol.* 98(1–4): 9–19. 2003

(All parts poisonous, toxic if large quantities eaten, burning of mouth and throat, skin irritation.)

in English: bear's-foot, bearsfoot hellebore, setterwort, stinking hellebore, stinkwort

***Helleborus niger* L.**

Europe. Erect, evergreen, unbranched, perennial herb, solitary flowers white becoming pink or purplish

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 558. 1753 and *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 15–19. 1995

(All parts poisonous, toxic if large quantities eaten, burning of mouth and throat, skin irritation.)

in English: Christmas rose, black hellebore

***Helleborus orientalis* Lam.**

Europe. Erect, evergreen, perennial branched herb, white or creamy flowers saucer-shaped

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 96. 1789 and *Taxon* 35: 195. 1986

(All parts poisonous, toxic if large quantities eaten, burning of mouth and throat, skin irritation.)

in English: Lenten rose

***Helleborus viridis* Linnaeus**

Europe.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 557–558. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 244. 1754

(Both living and dried plants of all species of *Helleborus* are extremely poisonous. Plants contain a cardiac glycoside (helleborin), which acts directly on the heart muscle, causing convulsions, delirium, and sometimes death. Poisoning from contaminated hay has been known to cause livestock fatalities in some areas.)

in English: green hellebore

**Helosis Rich. Balanophoraceae (Helosaceae)**

Probably from the Greek *helos* 'a nail, stud, nail-head', referring to the peltate bracts, or also from Greek *heleos*, *helos* 'a marsh, wet, low ground, meadow, backwater, swamp', see *Hortus Berolinensis* 1(6): t. 71. 1806, *Semanario del Nuevo Reino de Granada* 1810(2): 26. 1810, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 8: 416, 432, t. 20. 1822, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 7: 32. 1837 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(2/2): 427–431. 1937, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 92–93. 1946, *Fl. Neotrop.*

23: 1–80. 1980, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 13: 93–99. 1983, *Flora of Ecuador* 19: 1–16. 1983, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 13: 93–99. 1983, *Flora de Veracruz* 85: 1–7. 1995, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85(1): 393–394. 2001, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 9(2): 257–296. 2005, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007.

***Helosis cayennensis* (Sw.) Spreng.** (*Caldasia brasiliensis* (Schott & Endl.) Kuntze; *Caldasia cayennensis* (Sw.) Mutis ex Steud.; *Cynomorium cayennense* Sw.; *Helosis brasiliensis* Schott & Endl.; *Helosis cayennensis* var. *mexicana* (Liebm.) B. Hansen; *Helosis guyanensis* Rich.; *Helosis guyanensis* fo. *brasiliensis* (Schott & Endl.) Eichler; *Helosis mexicana* Liebm.)

Central America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 970. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 12. 1788, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 8: 416, 429, 432, t. 20. 1822, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 765. 1826, *Meletemata Botanica* 12. 1832, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 255. 1840, *Förhandlingar; Skandinaviske Naturforskernes Möte* 4: 182. 1844 [1847], *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 22: 57. 1856, *Flora Brasiliensis* 4(2): 23, t. 5, f. 1. 1869 and *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 72(4): 188. 1978

(Veterinary medicine. Magic.)

**Hemarthria R. Br. Poaceae**

Perhaps from *haima* 'blood' and *arthron* 'a joint', or from *hemi* 'half' and *arthron*, referring to the reddish colour in the joints or alluding to the resistance to breaking or to the rachis not splitting, closely related to *Phacelurus* and *Heteropholis*; see Robert Brown (1773–1858), *Prodromus florum Novae Hollandiae*. 207. 1810 and *Blumea* 45: 443–475. 2000 [Revision of *Hemarthria* (Gramineae-Andropogoneae-Rottboelliinae)], *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 247–248, 284, 546–548. 2003, *Ecological Management and Restoration* 4(3): 170–179. Dec 2003.

***Hemarthria compressa* (L.f.) R. Br.** (*Hemarthria coromandelina* Steud.; *Hemarthria glabra* (Roxb.) Blatt. & McCann; *Hemarthria laxa* Nees ex Steud.; *Manisuris compressa* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Rottboellia compressa* L.f.; *Rottboellia compressa* subvar. *laxa* (Nees ex Steud.) Roberty; *Rottboellia compressa* var. *genuina* Hack.; *Rottboellia glabra* Roxb.)

Asia temperate and tropical. Perennial, smooth, creeping, climbing, decumbent and rooting from the lower nodes, rhizomatous, leaf blades linear, sessile spikelet narrowly elliptic-oblong, lower glume of sessile spikelet oblong, upper glume acute, weed species

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 114. 1781 [1782], *Voyage en Barbarie* 2: 105. 1789, *Tableau Encyclopédique et*



*Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 204. 1791, *Hortus Bengalensis, or a catalogue ...* 8. 1814, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 353. 1820, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 358. 1854, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 286, 288. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 779. 1891 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 206. 1900, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 32: 27. 1927, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 330. 1931, *Contr. Biol. Lab. Chin. Assoc. Advancem. Sci., Sect. Bot.,* 10: 202. 1936, *Flore de l'Afrique du Nord* 1: 261. 1952, *Grasses of Ceylon* 178. 1956, *Claves Generum et Specierum Graminearum Primarum Sinicarum Appendice Nomenclatione Systematica* 240. 1957, *Grasses of Burma ...* 161. 1960, *Boissiera* 9: 60. 1960, *Manual of the Korean Grasses* 77. 1966, *Flora Tsinlingensis* 1(1): 188. 1976, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 58–59. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990

(Paste of roots applied in dyspepsia.)

in English: whip grass

in China: bian sui niu bian cao

in India: baika, biksa, buksha, gogyatasad, panie shir, pan-sheru, shervu panuku, sunku dabbe hullu

in Japan: koba-no-ushi-no-shippei (= small-leaved *Hemarthria*)

### **Hemerocallis L. Xanthorrhoeaceae (Hemerocallidaceae, Liliaceae)**

Latin *hemerocalles* and Greek *hemerokalles* for a sort of lily, the day-lily, Greek *hemera* 'day' and *kallos* 'beauty', one day beautiful; see Georg Christian Wittstein (1810–1887), *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch* 428. Ansbach 1852.

***Hemerocallis fulva*** (Linnaeus) Linnaeus (*Hemerocallis lilioasphodelus* Linnaeus var. *fulva* Linnaeus)

China to Temp. E. Asia, Japan. Perennial herb, rootstock very short with fleshy root-fibres, leaves linear, corolla orange, edible

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 324. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 151. 1754, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 1: 462. 1762, *Gartenflora* 15: 66. 1866, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 11: 359. 1871, *Gard. Chron.*, ser. 3, 8: 94. 1890 and Hu S.Y. "The species of *Hemerocallis*." *Amer. Hort. Mag.* 47: 86–111. 1968, Hara, H., Stearn, W.T. & Williams, H.J. *An Enumeration of the Flowering Plants of Nepal* 1: 1–154. Trustees of British Museum, London. 1978, *Acta Botanica Indica* 9: 314–317. 1981, *Journal of Korean Plant Taxonomy* 12: 63–77. 1982, *Acta Horticulturae Sinicae* 11(4): 265–270. 1984, *Acta Horticulturae Sinicae* 23: 429–431. 1985, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 37: 21. 1986, *Cytologia* 55: 335–338. 1990, *Acta Agric. Univ. Zhejiang.* 17(1): 93–98. 1991, Erhardt, W. *Hemerocallis: Daylilies*. Portland. 1992, *Cathaya* 4: 117–123. 1992, *Guihaia* 13: 247–281. 1993, Noltie, H.J. *Flora of Bhutan* 3(1): 1–456. Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh. 1994,

*Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 31. 1994, *Journal of Shanghai Agricultural College* 13(3): 208–217. 1995, *Guihaia* 16: 303. 1996, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 36(3): 206–215. 1998

(Medicinal, poisonous. Hemerocallin, a root neurotoxin, can be both poisonous and useful medicinally as an analgesic, diuretic, arsenic-poisoning antidote, and treatment for schistosomiasis, jaundice, cystitis.)

in English: day-lily, orange daylily, tawny daylily, yellow day-lily

in French: hémérocalle fauve, lis d'un jour, lis jaune

in Nicaragua: lirio de un día

in China: hsuan tsao, xuan cao, xuan cao gen

in Japan: yabu-kanzo, nikko-kisuge

in Vietnam: hoa hien, kim chau, phac cham

***Hemerocallis lilioasphodelus*** Linnaeus (*Cameraria lilioasphodelus* (L.) Boehm.; *Hemerocallis flava* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus; *Hemerocallis flava* var. *aurantiaca* A.I. Baranov & Skvortsov; *Hemerocallis lilioasphodelus* f. *aurantiaca* (A.I. Baranov & Skvortsov) Kitag.; *Hemerocallis lilioasphodelus* var. *flava* Linnaeus; *Hemerocallis lilioasphodelus* var. *nana* Linnaeus; *Hemerocallis lutea* Gaertn.)

SE Alps, Siberia to Korea. Perennial herb, the flowers are steamed and then dried as a traditional food in China

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 324. 1753 and *Acta Soc. Harbin Investig. Nat.* 12: 29. 1954, *Neo-Lineam. Fl. Manshur.*: 174. 1979, Smith, A.C. *Flora Vitiensis Nova. A New Flora for Fiji* (Spermatophytes only) 1: 1–495. Pacific Tropical Botanical Garden, Lawai. 1979, *Kew Bulletin* 41: 379–391. 1986, *Bjulleten' Glavnogo Botaniceskogo Sada* 155: 60–66. 1990, *Cathaya* 2: 151–164. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 79(7): 134–135. 1994, *J. Jilin Agric. Univ.* 17(3): 50–55. 1995, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 36(3): 206–215. 1998, Grubov, V.I. *Key to the Vascular Plants of Mongolia* 1: 1–411. Science Publishers, Inc. Enfield, USA. Plymouth, U.K. 2001

(For liver diseases, astringent.)

in English: lemon daylily, yellow daylily

in China: bei huang hua cai

***Hemerocallis minor*** Miller (*Hemerocallis flava* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus var. *minor* (Miller) M. Hotta; *Hemerocallis graminea* Andrews; *Hemerocallis graminifolia* Schldl.; *Hemerocallis pumila* Salisb.; *Hemerocallis sulphurea* Nakai)

Siberia to Korea. The flowers are steamed and then dried as a traditional food in China

See *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. *Hemerocallis* no. 2. 1768 and *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 22: 40. 1966, Grubov, V.I. *Key to the Vascular Plants of Mongolia* 1: 1–411. 2001

(Stimulant, tonic, astringent, stomachic.)

in China: xiao huang hua cai

### Hemidesmus R. Br. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae, Periplocaceae)

From the Greek *hemi* 'half' and *desmis*, *desmos* 'a bond, band, bundle', an allusion to the filaments and to the pollen masses, see *Asclepiadeae* 45. 1810, *Hortus Kew.* (W.T. Aiton), ed. 2. 2: 75. 1811, *Mem. Wern. Nat. Hist. Soc.* 1: 56. 1811 and *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Taxon* 26: 257–274. 1977.

*Hemidesmus indicus* R. Br. ex Schult. (*Hemidesmus indicus* (L.) R. Br.; *Hemidesmus indicus* (L.) R. Br. ex Schult.; *Periploca indica* L.)

India. Slender twining shrub, perennial, creeper, climber, prostrate, semi-erect, twining, milky juice, crowded small flowers greenish purple to brownish yellow in axillary fascicles, long slender follicles, ovate-oblong seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 211–212. 1753, *On the Asclepiadeae* 45. 1810, *Hortus Kew.* (W.T. Aiton), ed. 2. 2: 75. 1811, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 56. 1811, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 6: 126. 1820 and *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Taxon* 26: 257–274. 1977, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 75(3-VI): 233–234. 1988, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 15: 603–605. 1991, *Phytotherapy Res.* 10: 58–61. 1996, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 106(1): 38–43. 2006, *Phytotherapy Res.* 20(5): 416–421. 2006, *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.* 59(3): 445–453. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant crushed in water given for fever, scorpion stings and leprosy. Antibacterial, tonic, nutritive, antimicrobial, diaphoretic, alterative, antioxidant, hepatoprotective, renoprotective, demulcent, antihepatocarcinogenic, antienterobacterial, antinociceptive, cytotoxic, antidiarrheal. A paste of the fragrant root applied to cleanse and cure ulcers and swellings, snakebites, venereal diseases, also taken to cure impotency, diarrhea, dysentery and gastritis; root infusion taken in stomach disorders; whole plant of *Selaginella bryopteris* made into a paste mixed with roots of *Grewia hirsuta* and *Hemidesmus indicus* and taken for gonorrhoea; roots of *Vetiveria* and *Hemidesmus indicus* ground into a paste mixed with water and given in diarrhea; root ground and given with milk in skin diseases, eczema; root chewed to alleviate toothache; root paste applied over forehead for high fever; roots for wound maggots; crushed roots with sugar given in venereal diseases; root infusion given in non-malarial fever; root extract drunk for improving lactation in women; root powder with milk drunk in biliousness, spermatorrhea and to increase lactation in mothers; dried powdered roots of *Hemidesmus indicus* mixed with *Cuminum cyminum* taken orally to treat gonorrhoea. The milky juice dropped into inflamed eyes. Viper venom neutralization by *Hemidesmus indicus* and *Pluchea indica* root extracts; roots decoction drunk for snakebite, gout, arthritis, rheumatism; root infusion drunk in ulcers, gastric ulcers, diarrhea. Veterinary medicine,

dried roots ground with those of *Withania somnifera* and fruits of *Balanites roxburghii* given for impaction; leaves of *Jasminum auriculatum* along with those of *Cassia italica* and roots of *Hemidesmus indicus* pounded and the extract given orally for tympany. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, against evil spirits and pain in the stomach, chew few roots and swallow the juice; root tied around the wrist of a children with a red thread to ward off evil spirits; a piece of root is tied on the wrist or around the neck of person suffering from fever; for unhealthy babies, this creeper is tied in their hands; hang a few roots in the neck of the baby if the skull bones are not growing properly.)

in English: country sarsaparilla, Indian sarsaparilla

in India: analsing, anant mool, ananta, ananta mool, anantamul, ananthamoola, anantmool, anantmul, anantmuli, anantvel, anatmul, arjata (name of evil spirit), arochilli, bari dudhi, chahajali, chemidimulo, chirmar, choti dudhii, dandaralaha, dandaralaha, dandralaha, drishti voso, dud mal, dudellaha, dudhi, dudhia, dudhigeri, dudhilibutta, dudhli, dudhuel, dudhvel, dudumal, garger, gerhedi, gooda pala, kali-papri, kapoori, kapuri, khapri, khokuvel, ladugora, matiatonda (associated with the name of evil spirit), mugraba, nannaari, nannari, phaluri, rapuri, sariva, sogade beru, sugandhi, sugandhi pala, sugandhijad, sugandhipala, sugrandhijad, sugundi, tasad atikir, trajamala

in Nepal: anantamul

*Hemidesmus indicus* (L.) R. Br. ex Schult. var. *pubescens* (Wight & Arn.) Hook. f. (*Hemidesmus pubescens* Wight & Arn.)

India.

See *Contributions to the Botany of India* 63. 1834, *The Flora of British India* 4(10): 5. 1883

(Powdered root antiemetic after delivery in women, also given in epilepsy; seeds of *Punica granatum*, rhizome of *Curculigo trichocarpa* and roots of *Hemidesmus indicus* var. *pubescens* powdered and consumed for increasing the fertility. Plant juice mixed with grating of *Cocos nucifera* consumed for cold and to increase eyesight.)

in India: nannaari, nannari

### Hemigraphis Nees Acanthaceae

Greek *hemi* 'half' and *graphis* 'brush, pencil', *hemigraphos* 'half-written', possibly referring to the covering on the filaments of the outer stamens, see *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 722. 1847.

*Hemigraphis alternata* (Burm.f.) Anderson (*Blechum cordatum* Leonard; *Hemigraphis alternata* T. Anderson; *Hemigraphis colorata* (Blume) Hallier f.; *Ruellia alternata* Burm. f.; *Ruellia colorata* Bl.)

Asia, Java, Belize. Herb, ascending or creeping, stems hairy, rooting at the lower nodes, leaves broadly ovate to

ovate-oblong purplish beneath, dense terminal spicate inflorescence, corolla white, limb spreading, 4 stamens

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 634–635. 1753, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 261. 1756, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis* 135. 1768, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 795. 1826, *Prodrumus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 722. 1847, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society, Bot.* 7: 114. 1863 [1864 publ. 1863], *Nova Acta Leopoldina* 70: 199. 1897 and *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 461(10): 200, f. 2. 1936, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(10/4): 328–462. 1974

(Wet leaves squeezed and the solution drunk as a contraceptive.)

in English: metal leaf, red flame ivy, red ivy

in Philippines: dahong pula

***Hemigraphis latebrosa*** (Roth) Nees (*Hemigraphis latebrosa* Nees; *Ruellia latebrosa* Roth)

India.

See *Novae Plantarum Species* 307. 1821, *Prodrumus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 11: 723. 1847 and *Cytologia* 41: 283–290. 1976, *Ber. Schweiz. Bot. Ges.* 86: 152–203. 1976, *Taxon* 28: 630–631. 1979

(Plant decoction as a blood purifier. Root extract as nasal drops for promoting aversion for alcohol.)

in India: akkala, kolshinda

### **Hemionitis L. Pteridaceae (Adiantaceae, Hemionitidaceae)**

*Hemionitis*, used by Strabo for the mule-fern, a species of *Scolopendrium*; from the Greek *hemionos* ‘a mule’, supposed to be barren, worn by women as a charm against pregnancy; Latin and Greek *hemionion* for a plant, called also *asplenium*; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1077–1078. 1753, *Journal für die Botanik* 1799(1): 297. 1799, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 5: 304. 1811, *Enum. Filicum* 68, 198. 1824, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 242, 244, t. 11, f. 4–5. 1836, *Filicum Species* 138. 1841, *Epimeliae Botanicae* 263. 1849, *Mémoires de la Société d’Histoire Naturelle de Strasbourg* 4(1): 202. 1850, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 171, t. 15A, f. 2. 1850, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 430. Ansbach 1852, *Hist. Fil.* 150–151. 1875 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 29(11): 627. 1902, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975.

***Hemionitis arifolia*** (Burm. f.) T. Moore (*Asplenium arifolium* Burm. f.; *Gymnogramma arifolia* (Burm. f.) Kuhn; *Gymnogramma sagittata* (Fée) Ettingsh.; *Hemionitis arifolia* (Burm.) T. Moore; *Hemionitis cordata* Hook. & Grev.;

*Hemionitis cordifolia* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Hemionitis sagittata* Fée; *Hemionitis toxotis* Trevis.; *Parahemionitis arifolia* (Burm. f.) Panigrahi; *Parahemionitis cordata* (Hook. & Grev.) Fraser-Jenk.)

India. Lithophytic fern, creeping rhizomes, brown sori

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis* 231. 1768, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 44. 1828, *Icones Filicum* 1(4): t. 64. 1828, *Atti Istituto Veneto di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti* 2: 168. 1851, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 172, t. 14D. 1852, *Index Filicum* (T. Moore) 114. 1859, *Denkschriften der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse* 22: 102. 1864, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 4(9): 283. 1869 and *American Fern Journal* 83(3): 90. 1993, *New Sp. Syndrome Indian Pterid. & Ferns Nepal* 187. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda. Juice from the fronds applied to burns and used as antifertility; dried powdered fronds made into a paste applied to skin diseases; fronds extract taken for flatulence; fronds made into a paste orally administered for less poisonous snakebites; leaf paste applied on stomach to get relief from stomachache. Leaves analgesic, antibacterial, made into a paste with turmeric and applied to dog bites. Rhizome antibacterial. Whole plant of *Drosera peltata* along with the roots of *Toddalia asiatica* and rhizomes of *Hemionitis arifolia* ground together and used for mental disorders, nervous breakdown.)

in English: mula fern

in India: akhukarni, attukalkilangu, kalpaasi, karun churutai, mannakkadu, mayilkalpatchillai, pannekadu, patitsjivimaravara, pattichevi, poonakkathi

### **Hemiphora (F. Muell.) F. Muell. Lamiaceae (Dicrasyliaceae, Labiatae, Verbenaceae)**

From the Greek *hemi* ‘half’ and *phoros* ‘bearing’, the flowers have only two stamens; see F. von Mueller, *Systematic census of Australian plants*. pl. 103. 1883 and Munir, A.A. “A taxonomic revision of the genus *Hemiphora* (Chloanthaceae).” *J. Adelaide Bot. Gard.* 1: 161–166. 1978.

***Hemiphora elderi*** (F. Muell.) F. Muell. (*Chloanthes elderi* F. Muell.; *Hemiphora elderi* F. Muell.) (named after the philanthropist Sir Thomas Elder, 1818–1897, pastoralist, sponsor of the Elder Exploring Expedition, author of *Notes from a pocket journal of a trip up the River Murray in 1856*. Adelaide 1893, *Travels in Algeria in 1860*. Adelaide 1894, *Notes from a pocket journal of rambles in Spain in 1860*. Adelaide 1894 and *Narrative of a tour in Palestine in 1857*. Adelaide 1894; see [Elder Scientific Exploration Expedition], *Handbook of Instructions for the guidance of the officers of The Elder Scientific Exploration Expedition to the unknown portions of Australia*. Issued by the Council of the Royal Geographical Society of Australasia, South Australian Branch. Adelaide



1891; [Elder Scientific Exploration Expedition], *Journal of the Elder Scientific Exploring Expedition, 1891–1892*. Under command of D. Lindsay, etc. Adelaide 1893)

Australia.

See *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 513. 1810, *Fragm.* (Mueller) 10(81): 13. 1876, *Systematic census of Australian plants.* 103. 1883

(Anticonvulsant.)

in English: red velvet

### **Hemiphragma Wallich Scrophulariaceae (Plantaginaceae)**

From the Greek *hemi* ‘half’ and *phragma* ‘a hedge, a fence, screen’, alluding to the division of the capsule, see *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(2): 611–612. 1822 [3–19 Dec 1822], *Tentamen Florae Nepalensis* 16, t. 8. 1824–1826.

*Hemiphragma heterophyllum* Wall.

China, India, Himalaya.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(2): 612. 1822, *Tent. Fl. Nep.* 16, t. 8. 1824

(Whole plant decoction given to cure pharyngitis and inflammation of tonsils.)

in China: bian da xiu qiu

in India: malajhar

### **Hemiptelea Planchon Ulmaceae**

Greek *hemi* ‘half’ and *ptelea* ‘elm’, referring to the fruits, partially winged; see *Compt. Rend. Hebd. Séances Acad. Sci.* 74: 131. 1872 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen.* 4. Aufl. 112. 1989.

*Hemiptelea davidii* (Hance) Planchon (*Hemiptelea davidiana* Priemer; *Planera davidii* Hance; *Zelkova davidiana* (Priemer) Bean; *Zelkova davidii* (Hance) Hemsley)

China.

See *J. Bot.* 6: 333. 1868, *Compt. Rend. Hebd. Séances Acad. Sci.* 74: 131–132. 1872

(For skin diseases, astringent, for headache.)

in China: chu, ci yu

### **Hemisteptia Bunge ex Fischer & C.A. Meyer Asteraceae**

From the Greek *hemi* ‘half’ and *steptos* ‘crowned’; in *Index Sem. Hortus Bot. Petrop.* 2: 38. Dec. 1835 (Index Seminum [St. Petersburg]).

Hemiphragma Wallich Scrophulariaceae (Plantaginaceae)

*Hemisteptia lyrata* (Bunge) Bunge (*Aplotaxis bungei* DC.; *Aplotaxis carthamoides* DC.; *Cirsium lyratum* Bunge; *Cnicus carthamoides* Wall., nom. nud.; *Cnicus multicaulis* Wall. ex DC.; *Haplotaxis australasia* F. Muell.; *Haplotaxis bungei* (DC.) Benth. & Hook. f. ex Franch. & Sav.; *Hemisteptia carthamoides* (DC.) Kuntze; *Hemisteptia carthamoides* Kuntze; *Hemisteptia lyrata* (Bunge) Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Saussurea affinis* DC.; *Saussurea affinis* Spreng. ex DC.; *Saussurea carthamoides* Buch.-Ham. ex DC.; *Saussurea carthamoides* (Roxb.) Benth.; *Saussurea stricta* Spreng. ex DC.; *Saussurea stricta* Franch.; *Serratula multicaulis* Wall.)

China. Thick stem

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 2896–7. 1831, *Enumeratio Plantarum, quas in China Boreali* 110. 1833, *Gen. Pl.* [Endlicher] 468. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 538–540. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838], *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 1: 36. 1858, *Enumeratio Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium ...* 1(2): 255. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 344. 1891, *J. Bot.* (Morot) viii. (1894) 342. 1894 and *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977

(Roots juice one of the ingredients used for female diseases.)

in India: gangamula

### **Hemsleya Cogniaux ex F.B. Forbes & Hemsley Cucurbitaceae**

Dedicated to the British botanist William Botting Hemsley, 1843–1924 (Broadstairs, Kent), in 1889 a Fellow of the Royal Society and in 1896 of the Linnean Society, from 1899 to 1908 Keeper of the Kew Herbarium, his writings include *Handbook of hardy trees, shrubs, and herbaceous plants.* Boston 1873, “The Flora of Tibet.” *Kew Bull.* 207–216. 1896, *Biologia centrali-americanae*; ... edited by F. Ducane Godman and Osbert Salvin. *Botany ...* by W. Botting Hemsley. London 1879–1885 and *Diagnoses plantarum novarum vel minus cognitarum mexicanarum et centrali-americanarum.* [London]1878–1880, contributor to Daniel Oliver (1830–1916) et al., *Flora of Tropical Africa* (Balanophoreae, Campanulaceae, Rhamneae, Scrophulariaceae). See *Hist. Nat. Vég.* (Spach) 6: 187. 1838, Griffith, William (1810–1845), *Some account of the botanical collection brought from the eastward by Dr. Cantor.* 26 (t. 4). Calcutta, 1845, *Fam. Nat. Syn. Monogr.* 2: 117. 1846, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 23: 645. 1854, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(3): 840. 1867, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 23: 490. 1888 and Ernest Nelmes and William Cuthbertson, *Curtis’s Botanical Magazine Dedications, 1827–1927.* 282–284. 1932, Elmer Drew Merrill, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 30(1): 147. 1947, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists.* 2: 155. 1965, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey.* Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 220. 1973, *Acta Phytotax.*

*Sin.* 23(2): 124, 129, 133. 1985, *Systematics and Evolution of Hemsleya (Cucurbitaceae) Cucurbitac.*: 70–72, 75, 79–80, 83, 86, 93. 1993.

***Hemsleya amabilis* Diels**

China.

See *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 5(25): 206–207. 1912, *Systematics and Evolution of Hemsleya (Cucurbitaceae) Cucurbitac.*: 80. 1993

(Plants for cervical erosion. Root tubers stomachic and for enteritis, sore throat, leprosy, bronchitis.)

in China: qu lian

***Hemsleya graciliflora* (Harms) Cogniaux (*Alsomitra graciliflora* Harms; *Gomphogyne bonii* Gagnep.; *Hemsleya graciliflora* Cogn.; *Hemsleya graciliflora* var. *tianmuensis* X.J. Xue & H. Yao; *Hemsleya longgangensis* X.X. Chen & D.R. Liang)**

China.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(5): 602. 1901, *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Cucurb.-Fevill. & Melothr. IV. 275, 1(Heft 66): 24, f. 7A-H. 1916, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 24(5): 372–373. 1918, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 14(1): 27–28, f. 1. 1992, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 33(2): 208. 1995

(Plants for chronic bronchitis and hepatitis.)

in China: ma tong ling, ma tun ling

***Hemsleya longgangensis* X.X. Chen & D.R. Liang**

China.

See *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 14(1): 27–28, f. 1. 1992

(Plants for chronic bronchitis and hepatitis.)

**Hepatica Miller Ranunculaceae**

Greek *hepatikos*, from *hepar* ‘liver’, referring to the colour and shape of the leaves and to the supposed curative effect; see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 14. 1763, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, M.A. Marchi, *Dizionario tecnico-etimologico-filologico*. Milano 1828–1829, Georg Christian Wittstein (1810–1887), *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 432. Ansbach 1852.

***Hepatica nobilis* Mill.** (*Anemone hepatica* L.; *Hepatica hepatica* (L.) H. Karst.; *Hepatica hepatica* H. Karst.; *Hepatica hepatica* Britton; *Hepatica nobilis* Schreb.; *Hepatica nobilis* Garsault, nom. inval.)

Europe, Spain.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 538–542. 1753, *Fig. Pl. Anim. Med.* 3: t. 301. 1764, *Descr. Pl. Anim.* 189. 1767, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Hepatica* no. 1. 1768, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* (Karsten) 558–559. 1882, *Ann. New York Acad. Sci.* 6: 233. 1891 and *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 160. 1994

(Astringent, diuretic, demulcent, pectoral, nervine, vulnerary.)

***Hepatica nobilis* Miller var. *acuta* (Pursh)** Steyermark (*Anemone acutiloba* (DC.) G. Lawson; *Anemone acutiloba* Laws.; *Hepatica acuta* Britton; *Hepatica acuta* (Pursh) Britton; *Hepatica acutiloba* DC.; *Hepatica triloba* Chaix var. *acuta* Pursh; *Hepatica triloba* var. *acutiloba* (DC.) Warner)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Hist. Pl. Dauphiné* (Villars) 1: 336. 1786, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... (Pursh) 2: 391. 1813, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 22. 1824, *Proc. & Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada* 2(4): 30–31. 1884 [*Ranunc. Canad.*], *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 6: 234. 1891 and *Rhodora* 62(740): 232. 1960

(Emetic, laxative, stomachic, blood purifier, analgesic, contraceptive, to treat abdominal pain, leucorrhoea, gastrointestinal and liver disorders, constipation, lung troubles. Ceremonial, spiritual, emotional, witchcraft.)

in English: sharp-lobed hepatica, sharplobe hepatica

***Hepatica nobilis* Miller var. *obtusa* (Pursh)** Steyermark. (*Anemone americana* (DC.) H. Hara; *Anemone hepatica* L.; *Hepatica americana* Ker Gawl.; *Hepatica americana* (DC.) Ker Gawl.; *Hepatica hepatica* (L.) Karst.; *Hepatica triloba* var. *americana* DC.; *Hepatica triloba* var. *obtusa* Pursh)

North America. Perennial herb, basal leaves, slender hairy flower stalks

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... (Pursh) 2: 391. 1813, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 1: 216–217. 1817, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 5: t. 387. 1819, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 22. 1824, *Proc. & Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada* 2(4): 30–31. 1884, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 6: 234. 1891 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 33(9): 271. 1958, *Rhodora* 62(740): 232. 1960, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 13: 17–19. 1989, *Chromosome Sci.* 2: 27–29. 1998

(Plants contain irritating compounds. Abortifacient, anti-convulsive, antidiarrheal, astringent, febrifuge, tonic, in the treatment of abdominal pain, dysentery, colic, cramps, convulsions, liver ailments, vertigo, stomachache and constipation, inflammations and bruises; roots decoction taken for amenorrhoea. Ceremonial, ritual, hunting charm.)

in English: liverwort, round-lobed hepatica, roundlobe hepatica

**Heracleum L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)**

Greek *herakleia* or *panakes* *Herakleion*, in honor of Hercules, Herakles or Heracles, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 249–250. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 191, 194. 1830 and *Bull. Nanjing Bot. Gard. Mem. Sun Yat-Sen* 1988–1989: 115. 1990.

***Heracleum bivittatum*** H. de Boissieu

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 249–250. 1753 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 3(10): 855. 1903

(Wounds, boils, cuts.)

in China: er guan du huo

***Heracleum candicans*** Wallich ex DC. (*Tetrataenium candicans* (Wallich ex DC.) Mandenova)

China. Essential oil from the roots

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 249–250. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 192. 1830 and *Taxon* 29: 543. 1980, *Chromosome Information Service* 34: 6–7. 1983, *Zametki Sist. Geogr. Rast.* 41: 44. 1986, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 154: 11–30. 1986, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 32(1): 32–40. 1994, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 42(6): 562. 2004

(A poison for cattle. Roots for headache, abdominal pain, leprosy, neurological disorders, to stop bleeding. Juice of fresh young shoot given in treating dysentery.)

in Bhutan: sprunag-dkarpo

in China: bai liang du huo

in India: chhataya, het shoma, kaindal, raswal, tukaar

***Heracleum candicans*** Wallich ex DC. var. *candicans* (*Tetrataenium candicans* (Wallich ex DC.) Mandenova)

China. Essential oil from the roots

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 249–250. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 192. 1830 and *Taxon* 29: 543. 1980, *Chromosome Information Service* 34: 6–7. 1983, *Zametki Sist. Geogr. Rast.* 41: 44. 1986, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 154: 11–30. 1986, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 32(1): 32–40. 1994, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 42(6): 562. 2004

(A poison for cattle. Roots for headache, abdominal pain, leprosy, neurological disorders, to stop bleeding. Juice of fresh young shoot given in treating dysentery.)

in China: bai liang du huo

in India: chhataya, het shoma, kaindal, raswal, tukaar

***Heracleum canescens*** Lindl.

India.

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 232. 1839

(Roots for skin diseases, psoriasis.)

in India: arva, candle, ghontiakusumo, kakrya

***Heracleum fargesii*** H. de Boissieu

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 249–250. 1753 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 3(10): 852–853. 1903

(Purgative, emetic, antiseptic, for snakebite.)

in China: cheng kou du huo

***Heracleum franchetii*** M. Hiroe (*Heracleum acuminatum* Franchet, non Schleicher)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 249–250. 1753, *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris*, sér. 8, 6: 144. 1894 and *Umbell. World.* 1749. 1979, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 32(1): 32–40. 1994

(Antiinflammatory.)

in China: jian ye du huo

***Heracleum grande*** (Dalzell & A. Gibson) Mukhop. (*Pastinaca grandis* Dalzell & A. Gibson)

India. Perennial glabrous herbs, yellow flowers

See *Science and Culture* 39(12): 542. 1973

(Crushed leaves infusion for gastric trouble.)

in India: bafali

***Heracleum hemsleyanum*** Diels

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 249–250. 1753 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 503. 1900, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 32(1): 32–40. 1994

(Diuretic.)

in China: du huo

***Heracleum henryi*** H. Wolff

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 249–250. 1753 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 33(866–872): 76. 1933

(Root tonic, astringent.)

in China: si mao du huo

***Heracleum lanatum*** Michx. (*Heracleum lanatum* var. *asiaticum* Hiroe; *Heracleum sphondylium* L. subsp. *lanatum* (Michx.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Heracleum sphondylium*



var. *lanatum* (Michx.) Dorn; *Pastinaca lanata* (Michx.) Koso-Pol.; *Sphondylium lanatum* (Michx.) Greene)

North America. Shrub, young stalks peeled and eaten raw

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 249–250, 262. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 166. 1803, *Manual of the Botany of the Region of San Francisco Bay ...* 157. 1894 and *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 29: 113. 1916, *Taxon* 31: 350, 764–765. 1982, *Vascular Plants of Wyoming* 295. 1988, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians ...* 55. 1991

(The tops used in the smoke treatment for convulsions. Flowers and leaves made into a paste and applied on forehead to cure headache, for the treatment of psoriasis and in the preparation of sun-tan lotions. The fresh seeds used as an anesthetic to the gums. The root pounded and boiled and applied as a poultice for boils, swellings; a decoction from the root taken for intestinal pains; roots chewed for stomach disorders, headaches.)

in North America: beaver medicine, beaver root, cow parsnip, yerba del oso, zhaba-maka (Omaha-Ponca)

in India: padara, patrala, poral

***Heracleum mantegazzianum*** Sommier & Levier

Asia, Caucasus. Shrub, herb, hollow stout dark reddish-purple stem, spotted leaf stalks, white flowers, dried fruits used as a spice, noxious weed, clear watery sap exuding from all parts of the plant

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 249–250. 1753, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 2: 79. 1895 and *Br. Med. J.*, 3: 109. 1970, Anon. “The giant hogweed.” *Lancet* 2: 32. 1970, *Can. Field-Nat.*, 89: 183–184. 1975, *Hereditas Genetiskt Arkiv* 91: 117–127. 1979, *J. Am. Med. Assoc.*, 244: 2596. 1980, *Biologicheskije Nauki* 207(3): 60–65. 1981, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 25: 57–77. 1983, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 34: 21–25. 1987

(A public health hazard, sap from all parts of the plant, particularly from the stem, acts as a phototoxic; also poisonous when ingested. Giant hogweed contains furocoumarins (psoralens), which make human skin hypersensitive to sunlight, causing cellular damage at the surface. They absorb long-wave ultraviolet light and become photodynamic. It has caused photosensitization in children after exposure to the plant followed by sunlight. Symptoms of phytophotosensitization include serious and extensive weeping blisters, swelling, blisters and eruptions of affected sites.)

in English: cartwheel-flower, cow parsnip, giant cow parsnip, giant hogweed, parsnip tree

***Heracleum maximum*** Bartram (*Heracleum lanatum* Michx.; *Heracleum sphondylium* L. subsp. *montanum* (Schleich. ex Gaudin) Briq.; *Heracleum sphondylium* L. var.

*lanatum* (Michx.) Dorn; *Heracleum sphondylium* Ucria ex Guss. var. *lanatum* (Michx.) Dorn)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Travels Through North and South Carolina* 344. 1791, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Michaux) vol. 1: 166. 1803 and *Rhodora* 46: 50. 1944, *Rhodora* 46: 390. 1944, *Vasc. Pl. Wyoming* 295. 1988

(Plant considered poisonous; roots poisonous to cattle. Tonic, analgesic, antirheumatic, antiseptic, cathartic, antidiarrheal, for skin diseases, boils, cuts, toothaches, sore throats, muscle pain, venereal diseases, bruises and chronic swellings, rheumatism, lung pains, diarrhea. Insecticide. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, ceremonial.)

in English: common cowparsnip

***Heracleum millefolium*** Diels var. *millefolium* (*Heracleum smithii* Fedde ex H. Wolff; *Peucedanum malcolmii* Hemsley & H. Pearson; *Semenovia millefolia* (Diels) V.M. Vinogradova & Kamelin)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 245–246, 249–250. 1753 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 35: 179. 1902, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 2(18): 65. 1906, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 33(866–872): 79. 1933, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 32(1): 32–40. 1994

(Root tonic.)

in China: lie ye du huo

***Heracleum moellendorffii*** Hance var. *moellendorffii* (*Heracleum barbatum* Ledeb.; *Heracleum barbatum* subsp. *moellendorffii* (Hance) M. Hiroe; *Heracleum dissectum* Ledeb.; *Heracleum dissectum* subsp. *moellendorffii* (Hance) Voroschilov; *Heracleum lanatum* subsp. *moellendorffii* (Hance) H. Hara; *Heracleum microcarpum* Franchet; *Heracleum morifolium* H. Wolff)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 249–250. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 166. 1803, *Flora Altaica* 1: 301. 1829, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 16: 12. 1878, *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 6: 24. 1883 and *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 2(7): 326–327. 1926, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 61(1): 93–99. 1976, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 64(2): 227–232. 1979, *Journal of Plant Biology* 39: 15–22. 1996

(Root tonic.)

in China: duan mao du huo

***Heracleum nepalense*** D. Don (*Heracleum nepalense* var. *bivittatum* C.B. Clarke; *Tetrataenium nepalense* (D. Don) Manden.)

Nepal. Herb

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 185. 1825

(Root paste for diarrhea, tonic, aphrodisiac. Fried seeds eaten to treat cough. Fruit for gastric troubles, body ache, muscular pain, headache, fever, cold, cough, blood purification.)

in China: ni po er du huo

in India: chimphing

in Nepal: nhajyugmran, phaki

***Heracleum pinnatum*** C.B. Clarke (*Tetrataenium pinnatum* (C.B. Clarke) Manden.)

India, Himalaya. Tall perennial plant, white flowers

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] ii. 712. 1872–1897 and *Taxon* 29: 543. 1980, *Zametki Sist. Geogr. Rast.* 42: 12. 1991

(Root extract given orally to treat inflammation, pain, fevers, intestinal worms. Veterinary medicine, useful in early lactation.)

in India: khars

***Heracleum rapula*** Franchet

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 249–250. 1753, *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris*, sér. 8. 6: 145. 1894 and *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Pruhonice) 31: 13–16. 1999

(Stomachic.)

in China: he qing du huo

***Heracleum scabridum*** Franchet

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 249–250. 1753, *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris*, sér. 8. 6: 145. 1894

(Tonic.)

in China: cao du huo

***Heracleum sibiricum*** L. (*Heracleum sibiricum* L. var. *angustifolium* Jacq. p.p.; *Heracleum sphondylium* L. subsp. *sibiricum* (L.) Simonkai)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 67(2): 206–210. 1982, *Biol. Nauki* (Moscow) 5(257): 72–75. 1985, *Fitologija* 41: 70–75. 1991

(Used for menstrual disorders.)

in English: eltrot

***Heracleum souliei*** H. de Boissieu

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 249–250. 1753 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 3(10): 852–853. 1903

(Aphrodisiac.)

in China: kang ding du huo

***Heracleum sphondylium*** L. (*Heracleum sphondylium* Claus; *Heracleum sphondylium* Bourg. ex Reut.; *Heracleum sphondylium* Ucria ex Guss.; *Heracleum sphondylium* Pall.)

Europe. Herb, robust, hollow and pubescent, petals white, pig and cattle fodder, stem and young shoots raw or cooked used as a green vegetable, root boiled

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 249. 1753, *Linnaea*, i. (1826) 894. 1826, *Fl. Sic. Prodr.* 1: 364. 1827, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 11: 46. 1864 and *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 17: 133–164. 1974, *Bot. Zhurn.* 64(2): 227–232. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Berichte des Geobotanischen Institutes der Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule Stiftung Rübel* 58: 101–120. 1992, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 53. 1993

(Sap from all parts of the plant, particularly from the stem, acts as a phototoxic. Roots and leaves tonic, lowers blood pressure, aphrodisiac, digestive, expectorant, sedative, used for pain relief, coughs, epilepsy, jaundice, laryngitis and bronchitis.)

in English: cow parsnip, hogweed

***Heracleum stenopterum*** Diels

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 249–250. 1753 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 5(25): 291–292. 1912, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 32(1): 32–40. 1994

(Astringent, aphrodisiac.)

in China: xia chi du huo

***Heracleum thomsonii*** C.B. Clarke

India, Ladakh.

See *Flora of British India, The.* [J.D. Hooker] London, 1872–1897

(Goats become blind due to excessive eating of fruits and leaves.)

in India: sushu

***Heracleum tiliifolium*** H. Wolff

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 249–250. 1753 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 33(866–872): 80. 1933

(Blood purifier.)

in China: duan ye du huo

***Heracleum vicinum*** H. Boissieu

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 249–250. 1753 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 3(10): 852–853. 1903, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 32(1): 32–40. 1994

(Abortifacient.)

in China: ping jie du huo

***Heracleum wallichii* DC.**

India. Herb, aromatic, perennial shrub, leaves compound, flowers greenish, winged fruits, a source of pickle, moist places

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 195. 1830 and *Taxon* 26: 577–585. 1976, *Current Science* 46: 751–752. 1977, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 12: 22–29. 1989

(Dried fruits taken orally during influenza and stomachache. Dried flowers and fruits chewed to cure body ache, stomachache and influenza.)

in English: cow parsnip, hogweed

in India: chimphing, chingping

***Heracleum yungningense* Handel-Mazzetti**

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 249–250. 1753 and *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(3): 729. 1933, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 32(1): 32–40. 1994

(A postpartum remedy.)

in China: yong ning du huo

**Herderia Cass. Asteraceae**

See *Dict. Sci. Nat.*, ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 60: 599. 1830.

***Herderia truncata* Cass.**

Guinea, Ghana. Spreading annual herb, woody-based, woolly-pubescent, florets reddish-purple tubular, flower-heads broadly campanulate, glabrous 4-angled achenes

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 17: 421. 1829, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] [F. Cuvier] 60: 599. 1830

(To relieve rheumatic pains.)

**Heritiera Aiton Sterculiaceae**

Named for the French botanist Charles Louis L'Héritier de Brutelle, 1746–1800 (assassinated), magistrate, Commandant of the National Guard of Paris, plant collector, author of *Stirpes novae aut minus cognitae*. Parisiis 1784–1785, and *Sertum anglicum seu plantae rariorae quae in hortis juxta Londinum ... ab anno 1786 ad annum 1787 observatae*. Parisiis, Londini, Argentorati [Strasbourg] 1788. See W. Aiton, *Hortus Kewensis* 3: 546. 7 Aug-1 Oct 1789, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 94. 1790, [Charles Louis L'Héritier de Brutelle], *Catalogue des livres de la bibliothèque de feu C.L. L'Héritier de Brutelle*, par G. Debure l'aîné. Paris 1802 and H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes*

*upon Botanists*. 2: 378. 1965, F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant collectors in West Africa*. 50. 1971, Frans A. Stafleu, in *D.S.B.* 8: 303–304. 1981, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 3: 1–4. 1981, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 742. Stuttgart 1993.

***Heritiera fomes* Buch.-Ham. (*Heritiera fomes* Wall.; *Heritiera minor* Roxb.)**

India. Evergreen tall tree, mangrove, straight, grooved and buttressed stem, pneumatophores, rough bark, leathery leaves with silvery scales beneath, small orange unisexual flowers, calyx cup shaped, solitary seeds can float on the tidal water, fruit does not possess vivipary germination

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 50. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* 3: 142. 1832, *Fl. Brit. India* 1: 363. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 75. 1891 and *Caryologia* 48(3–4): 319–328. 1995

(Bark paste applied against fresh swellings. Seed oil used in water borne skin diseases. Gum from the bark used in mouth diseases, gum inflammation, bleeding gums.)

in India: badasundari, sundari

***Heritiera littoralis* Dryand. (*Balanopteris totila* Gaertn.; *Heritiera littoralis* Aiton; *Heritiera minor* Bojer)**

East Africa. Shrubby, slow growing tree, strong horizontal roots, shiny simple leaves, inflorescences axillary, white scented very small flowers, in habitats of low salinity, high tide line, along beach, infructescence pendulous, fruits ovoid with flattened base and winged keel, fruits eaten by monkeys, wild pigs and mangrove crabs

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 546–547. 1789, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 94, t. 99. 1790 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 7–8: 98–105. 1973, *Caryologia* 48(3–4): 319–328. 1995

(Seeds decoction given for diarrhea and dysentery. Leaf paste applied on forehead in headache and body pain. Bark decoction to cure piles.)

in English: looking glass mangrove, looking glass tree

in India: dhala sundari, kamreout, kannadi yele, sundri

in Japan: sakishima-suho-no-ki

in Malaysia: bengkulang, dungun, mengkulang

in Philippine Isl.: barit

in Comoros, Mayotte: moukoumafi, mouroumouny

in Madagascar: moromony, msikundazi, rogniny, rognno, tsi-laintsango, voandrongo

**Hermannia L. Malvaceae (Sterculiaceae)**

After the German-born Dutch botanist Paul Hermann (Latinized Paulus Hermannus), 1646–1695 (Leyden),



traveller in Africa, India and Sri Lanka, herbalist, explorer, studied medicine at the University of Padua, professor of botany at Leyden 1680–1695, went to Batavia as physician to the Dutch Company, plant collector at the Cape. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 673–674. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 304. 1754, Georg Christian Wittstein (1810–1887), *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 433. Ansbach 1852, Peter MacOwan, “Personalalia of botanical collectors at the Cape.” *Trans. S. Afr. Philos. Soc.* 4(1): xxx–liii. 1884–1886 and G. Murray, *History of the collections contained in the Natural History Departments of the British Museum*. 154–155. London 1904, Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, J. Britten, “Some early Cape botanists and collectors.” *J. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 45: 31–34. 1920, J. Hutchinson (1884–1972), *A Botanist in Southern Africa*. 610. London 1946, Mia C. Karsten, *The Old Company's Garden at the Cape and Its Superintendants*. Cape Town 1951, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 182–183. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 163. 1965, Gilbert Westacott Reynolds, *The Aloes of South Africa*. 27, 37, 77. Rotterdam 1982.

***Hermannia coccocarpa*** Kuntze (*Hermannia coccocarpa* Burt Davy; *Hermannia coccocarpa* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Kuntze; *Mahernia coccocarpa* Eckl. & Zeyh.)

South Africa

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 673–674 [as “774”]. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 143, 227. 1767, *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 1: 50. [Dec 1834–Mar 1835], *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3[3]: 25. 1898 and *Ann. Transvaal Mus.* iii. 122. 1912

(Roots decoction for cough, pneumonia, tuberculosis.)

## Hernandia L. Hernandiaceae

After the Spanish botanist Francisco Hernández, 1517–1587 (Toledo, Spain), physician to King Philip II of Spain, naturalist, 1570–1577 in Mexico studied the flora and fauna. See Francisco Hernández, *Obras completas*. Mexico City 1959–1966; Denis Rhodes, *Catalogue of books printed in Spain and of Spanish books printed elsewhere in Europe before 1601 now in the British Library*. London 1989; Francisco Guerra, *Bibliografía de la Materia Medica Mexicana*. 319 (under Ximenez, 203 fol.) México City 1950; Agustin Jesus Barreiro, “El testamento del Dr. Francisco Hernández.” *Bol. R. Acad. Hist. Madrid*. 94: 475–497. 1929; Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 981. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 421. 1754; John Alden and Dennis Channing Landis, *European Americana*. New Canaan, Ct. 1980–1988.

***Hernandia moerenhoutiana*** Guillem. subsp. *campanulata* Kubitzki

Pacific, Tonga.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 7: 189. 1837 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 89(1): 128, f. 24. 1969

(Leaves, bark and flowers pounded together and applied to boils.)

in Tonga: pipi, pipitui

***Hernandia nymphaeifolia*** (C. Presl) Kubitzki (*Biasoletia nymphaeifolia* C. Presl; *Hernandia nymphaeifolia* (Presl) Kubitzki; *Hernandia peltata* Meissn.; *Hernandia sonora* Burmann, non L.)

Madagascar, India, Guam. Tree, many-branched, flowers white to pale yellow, persistent calyx

See *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(2): 141–142. 1835, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 263. 1864 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 90: 272. 1970, *Fl. Mascareignes* 154: 1–4. 1982

(Black heartwood to stop bleeding. Leaf paste applied on boils, ulcers, cuts, wounds, and on forehead for headache. Roots and shoots to cure the effects of toxic crabs and fish, and also for healing wounds.)

in English: Jack in the box

in India: min hont, minhont, talo

in Comoros: m'pwata

in Madagascar: barobe, fotabe, morondriaka, tarantana

***Hernandia sonora*** L. (*Hernandezia sonora* (L.) Hoffmanns.; *Hernandia guianensis* Aubl.; *Hernandia ovigera* L.; *Hernandia peltata* Meissn.; *Hernandia peltata* Sessé & Moc.; *Hernandia sonora* Kosterm., non L.)

China, Taiwan. Tree, white flowers, green fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 981. 1753, *Herbarium Amboinense* 14. 1754, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 848, pl. 329. 1775, *Verzeichniss der Pflanzenkulturen* 136, 219. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 263. 1864, *Flora Mexicana* 213. 1894 and *Mededeelingen van het Botanisch Museum en Herbarium van de Rijks Universiteit te Utrecht* 25: 45. 1936, *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 27: 219–235. 1986, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* 5: 271. 1988

(Bark, seeds and young leaves purgative, emetic, cathartic, anodyne, narcotic. Leaf juice depilatory. Oil used as a hair restorer and for dandruff.)

in English: Jack in the box

in India: min hont, minhot, talo

## Herniaria L. Caryophyllaceae (Illecebraceae)

From the Greek *hernia* ‘a rupture’, an allusion to its supposed property of curing a rupture; Latin *hernia*, *ae*; see

Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 218. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 103. 1754.

***Herniaria hirsuta*** L. (*Herniaria hirsuta* M. Bieb.; *Herniaria hirsuta* d'Urv.; *Herniaria hirsuta* Viv.; *Herniaria incana* sensu Tate)

India, Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 218. 1753, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 3(1): 124. 1789 and *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana*, Bot. 23: 1–23. 1974, *Acta Biol. Cracov.*, Ser. Bot. 24: 159–189. 1982, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 69(11): 1563–1564. 1984, *Pakistan Syst.* 3(1): 2. 1987, *Fl. Medit.* 3: 323–333. 1993

(A decoction used for sore throat.)

in English: dense mat-plant, herniaria, rupturewort

in India: chikil

### **Herpetospermum Wallich ex Hook.f. Cucurbitaceae**

From the Greek *herpeton* ‘reptile, creeping’ and *sperma* ‘a seed’, see *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6761. 1832 (1831?), *Genera Plantarum* 1: 834. 1867.

***Herpetospermum pedunculatum*** (Ser.) C.B. Clarke (*Bryonia pedunculata* Ser.; *Herpetospermum caudigerum* Wall. ex Chakr.; *Herpetospermum caudigerum* Wall.; *Herpetospermum grandiflorum* Cogn.; *Herpetospermum pedunculatum* C.B. Clarke)

China.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 306. 1828, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6761. 1832 (1831?), *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 15: 115. 1876 [1877 publ. 1876] and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 42(2): 231. 1906 [*Compt. Rend. Soc. Bot. Belg.*], *Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences* 16(1): 34. 1946

(Fruits to treat jaundice, hepatitis and indigestion; seeds for gastrointestinal and liver disorders.)

### **Herrania Goudot Malvaceae (Sterculiaceae)**

For the General Pedro Alcántara Herrán, 1800–1872, Secretary of War, from 1841 to 1845 President of the Republic of Nueva Granada. See *Species Plantarum* 2: 782. 1753, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 2: 230, t. 5. 1844, *Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science* 1844(2): 71. 1845, Triana, Jose Jeronimo (1834–1890), *Nuevos Jeneros i Especies* 11–12. Neo Granadina, 1853–1854, José Manuel Groot, *Historia eclesiástica y civil de Nueva Granada*. Bogotá 1869–1870, Soledad Acosta de Samper, *Biografías de hombres ilustres o notables, relativas a Colombia*. Bogotá 1883 and *Caldasia* 2(6): 16. 1943, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3A/2): 622–667. 1956, *J.*

*Arnold Arbor.* 39(3): 217–295. 1958, *Mol. Phylogenet. Evol.* 44(3): 1141–1154. 2007.

***Herrania camargoana*** R.E. Schult. (*Theobroma camargoanum* (R.E. Schult.) Ducke)

South America, Brazil. Slender, reddish fruits with fleshy pseudospines

See *Bot. Mus. Leaflet*. 14: 120, pl. 29, 32. 1950, *Boletim Técnico do Instituto Agrônomo de Norte* 28: 15. 1954

Bitter seeds stimulant, tonic.)

***Herrania nitida*** (Poepp.) R.E. Schultes (*Abroma nitidum* Poepp. & Endl.; *Abroma nitidum* Poepp.; *Brotobroma aspera* H. Karst. & Triana; *Brotobroma asperum* H. Karst. & Triana; *Herrania aspera* H. Karst.; *Herrania aspera* (H. Karst. & Triana) H. Karst.; *Herrania atrorubens* Huber; *Herrania nitida* var. *aspera* (H. Karst. & Triana) R.E. Schult.; *Theobroma aspera* (H. Karst. & Triana) K. Schum. ex C.J.J. Hall; *Theobroma nitidum* (Poepp. & Endl.) K. Schum.; *Theobroma nitidum* (Poepp.) K. Schum.)

South America.

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 782. 1753, *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* (Poeppig & Endlicher) 3: 73. 1845, *Nuevos Jeneros i Especies* 12. 1854, *Linnaea* 28: 446. 1857, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 12(3): 72. 1886 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève*, Sér. 2 6: 187. 1914[1915], *Cacao*. ed. 2 49. 1932, *Kew Bull.* 1934, 395. 1934, *Caldasia* 2(6): 16. 1943, *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 14: 130. 1950, *Harvard Papers* n. 4: 36–37. 1993

(Roasted powdered seeds added to *manicuera*.)

in Peru: cacao de murciélago, caco de chimbe, mu-se-ge-ke, mu-se-na, palo de chimbe, palo de murciélago

### **Herreria Ruíz & Pav. Asparagaceae (Herreriaceae, Liliaceae)**

After the Spanish agricultural writer Ildephonso de Herrera (or Gabriel Alonso de Herrera, 1470-circa 1539), see *Fl. Peruv. Prodr.*: 48, t. 35. 1794, *Fl. Peruv.* 3: 70. 1802, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 290. 1850.

***Herreria bonplandii*** Lecomte (*Dioscorea tuberosa* Rojas Acosta, nom. illeg.; *Herreria montevidensis* Klotzsch ex Griseb. var. *bonplandii* (Lecomte) L.B. Sm.; *Herreria tuberosa* Rojas Acosta, nom. illeg.; *Herreria tuberosa* (Rojas) Rojas, nom. illeg.)

South America, Paraguay, Argentina.

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(1): 24. 1842, *Cat. Hist. Nat. Corrient.*: 86. 1897 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 56: 346. 1909, *Bull. Acad. Int. Géogr. Bot.* 28: 158. 1918, *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 48(9): 282. 1958, *Fl. Prov. Buenos Aires.* 4(1): 298. 1968

(Roots antivenereal.)

**Hertia Less. Asteraceae**

After the German physician Joannes Casimirus Hertius, author of *Discursus de crepitu ossium*. Giessae Hassorum [Giessen] [1704], see also *Dissertatio inauguralis botanico-medica de Pimpinella saxifraga, quam ... praeside ... I.C. Hertio, ... submittit Ludovicus Henricus Leonardus Hilchen* (1702–1753). Giessae [Giessen] [1726], *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* 88. 1832, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 435. 1852.

***Hertia intermedia* Kuntze**

Iran.

See *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 344. 1891 [5 Nov 1891] and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 800–808. 1994

(Insect repellent, to relieve headache, stomachache, to treat boils.)

in Pakistan: mangoli, manguli, monguli, mungli

**Hesperethusa M. Roem. Rutaceae**

Greek *hespera* ‘evening, west’, Theophrastus in his *HP*. 1.6.5 applied *hesperis*, *hesperidos* to the night-scented stock, a species of *Matthiola*, see *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 554. 1762, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 1: 31, 38. 1846.

***Hesperethusa crenulata*** (Roxb.) M. Roem. (*Hesperethusa crenulata* M. Roem.; *Limonia crenulata* Roxb.)

India.

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 60, pl. 86. 1795, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 1: 31, 38. 1846

(Ripe fruit pulp given in the treatment of dysentery.)

in India: belsaundha

**Hesperocallis A. Gray Asparagaceae (Agavaceae, Liliaceae, Funkiaceae)**

Greek *hesperos* ‘western, at evening’ and *kalli* ‘beautiful’, western beauty, see *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences*. Boston, MA. 7: 390. 1868

***Hesperocallis undulata*** A. Gray

North America.

See *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts.* 7: 390–391. 1868

(Tonic.)

in Spanish: ajo (due to the garlic flavor)

**Hesperocnide Torrey Urticaceae**

Greek *hespera* ‘evening, west’, *hesperos* ‘western’ and *knide* ‘nettle’, referring to the distribution of some species, see *Reports of explorations and surveys*: to ascertain the most practicable and economical route for a railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean, made under the direction of the Secretary of War 4(5): 139–140. 1857.

***Hesperocnide tenella*** Torrey

North America.

See *Pacif. Railr. Rep.* 4(5): 139. 1857 and Woodland, D.W., I.J. Bassett, and C.W. Crompton. “The annual species of stinging nettle (*Hesperocnide* and *Urtica*) in North America.” *Canad. J. Bot.* 54: 374–383. 1976

(Irritant dermatitis.)

in English: western-nettle, western stinging nettle

**Hetaeria Blume Orchidaceae**

Greek *hetaireia*, *hetairia* ‘a companionship, union, brotherhood’, *hetairos* ‘a comrade, fellow’, referring to similarities with the related genus *Goodyera*, see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 8: 409, t. 14. 1825 and *Taxon* 42: 873. 1993.

***Hetaeria obliqua*** Blume (*Dossinia obliqua* Miq.)

Thailand, Borneo, Malesia. Terrestrial, yellow flowers

See *Annales de la Societe Royale d'Agriculture et de Botanique de Gand: Journal d'Horticulture et des Sciences Accessoires* 4: 171. 1848, *Collection des Orchidées* 104, pl. 34, f. 1. 1859 [1858 publ. before Dec 1859], *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 3: 731. 1859

(Leaves as a poultice to heal sores.)

Malayan name: poko tambah hutan

**Heteranthera Ruiz & Pavón Pontederiaceae**

Greek *heteros* ‘different, variable, varying’ and *anthera* ‘anther’, referring to the anthers of most species, one is different in shape from the other two; see Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 436. Ansbach 1852 and *Fl. Paraguay* [7:] 1–28. 1987, *Fl. Ecuador* 29: 1–20. 1987, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 3: 2177–2180. 2001

***Heteranthera reniformis*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Buchosia aquatica* Vell.; *Buchozia aquatica* Vell.; *Heterandra reniformis* P. Beauv.; *Heterandra reniformis* (Ruiz & Pav.) P. Beauv.; *Heteranthera acuta* Vahl, nom. illeg.; *Heteranthera acuta* Willd.; *Heteranthera pubescens* Vahl; *Heteranthera reniformis* var. *conjungens* O. Schwarz; *Heteranthera virginica* (Pers.) Steud.; *Heteranthera virginicus* Steud., nom. inval.;



*Leptanthus peruvianus* Pers.; *Leptanthus reniformis* (Ruiz & Pav.) Michx.; *Leptanthus reniformis* (P. Beauv.) Michx.; *Leptanthus virginicus* Pers.; *Phrynium reniforme* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuntze; *Phrynium reniforme* var. *acuta* (Vahl) Kuntze; *Phrynium reniforme* var. *acutum* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Pontederia azurea* Schult. & Schult.f., nom. illeg.; *Schollera reniformis* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuntze)

America. Perennial herb

See *Tentamen Florae Germanicae* 1: 165, 170. 1788, *Genera Plantarum* 785. 1791, *Fl. Peruv.* 1: 43, pl. 71, f. a. 1798, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 3: 438. 1801, *Florae Fluminensis* 34. 1825, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 2: 42. 1837, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 719. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3: 318. 1898 and *Beih. Bot. Centralbl.* 42(1): 287. 1926

(Whole plant crushed, soaked in cool water, drunk for coughs and sore throats.)

in English: kidneyleaf mudplantain

## Heteromorpha Cham. & Schltld. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

From the Greek *heteros* 'different, dissimilar, of another kind, varying' and *morphe* 'form, shape', *heteromorphos* 'of different or diverse form', an allusion to the variability between species; see *Linnaea* 1: 385, 398, t. 5. 1826 and T.H. Arnold & B.C. de Wet, eds., *Plants of Southern Africa: Names and Distribution*. 529. National Botanical Institute, Pretoria 1993.

***Heteromorpha abyssinica*** Hochst. ex A. Rich. (*Annesorhiza abyssinica* A. Braun; *Bupleurum arborescens* Jacq.; *Bupleurum arborescens* Thunb., nom. illeg. hom.; *Bupleurum trifoliatum* Wendl. & Bartl.; *Bupleurum trifoliatum* Wendl.; *Franchetella arborescens* (Cham. & Schltld.) Kuntze; *Franchetella arborescens* Kuntze; *Franchetella arborescens* var. *abyssinica* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Kuntze; *Heteromorpha abyssinica* Hochst.; *Heteromorpha arborescens* Cham. & Schltld.; *Heteromorpha arborescens* var. *abyssinica* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) H. Wolff; *Heteromorpha trifoliata* (H.L. Wendl.) Ecklon & Zeyher; *Heteromorpha trifoliata* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Tenoria arborescens* Spreng.)

South Africa, Ethiopia. Shrub or small tree, weak, multi-branched or sparsely branched, stems purple-brown with conspicuous scars, bark reddish-brown peeling in papery flakes, inflorescence green-yellow, fruit light green tinged with red-purple, at edge of water, in forest, among grasses in woodland, at forest margin, in wooded grassland, in bushy rocky land, at edge of riverine forest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 236–239. 1753, *Collectanea* 2: 343. 1788, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 50. 1794, *Beiträge zur Botanik* 2: 13. 1825, *Linnaea* 1: 385, t. v, f. 2. 1826, *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis*

*Extratropicae* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 3: 342. 1837, *Flora* 24(1, Intelligenzbl.): 28. 1841, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 325. 1848, *Notes Botaniques Sapotacees* 1: 24–25. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 267. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3: 113. 1898 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 228(Heft 43): 35. 1910

(Poisonous to cattle and sheep. Powdered dried root as an anthelmintic. Leaves used for scrofula.)

in English: live long, parsley tree, parsnip tree

in Southern Africa: kraaihout (= like a crow's nest), stinkbos, papierboom, wildepieterselie, wildepieterseliebos; serethe, mpyeya (Ngwaketse dialect, Botswana); mula-notshi (= fed on by bees), muthatha-vhanna (Venda); muBagan-dura, muHinghani, muMingani (Shona); makatlala, mongkhoane, monkhoane, phela (South Sotho); umBangandlala (Swazi); umBangandlela (= cause of hunger), umBangandlala (Xhosa); umBangandlala (Zulu)

in S. Rhodesia: umBangandhlala, muMinghani, muBangandura

in Tanzania: enguyainei, enguyaine, eniguyainei, olkuyaine, orukuyeni

## Heteropanax Seemann Araliaceae

From the Greek *heteros* 'diverse, dissimilar, various' plus *Panax*, see *Flora Vitiensis* 114. 1866.

***Heteropanax brevipedicellatus*** H.L. Li

China.

See *Sargentia*; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 2: 94–95. 1942

(Tonic.)

in China: duan geng huang san feng

***Heteropanax chinensis*** (Dunn) H.L. Li (*Heteropanax fragrans* (Roxburgh) Seemann var. *chinensis* Dunn)

China, India.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 38(267): 360–361. 1908, *Sargentia*; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 2: 95. 1942

(Tonic.)

in China: hua huang san feng

***Heteropanax fragrans*** (Roxburgh) Seemann (*Aralia fragrans* (Roxb.) G. Don ex Loud.; *Aralia fragrans* G. Don. ex Loudon; *Aralia fragrans* (D. Don) Jebb & J. Wen; *Heteropanax fragrans* Seem.; *Heteropanax fragrans* (Roxb. ex DC.) Seem.; *Heteropanax fragrans* var. *attenuatus* C.B. Clarke; *Heteropanax fragrans* var. *ferrugineus* Y.F. Deng; *Heteropanax fragrans* var. *subcordatus* C.B. Clarke; *Heteropanax subcordatus* sensu H.L. Li, non C.B. Clarke; *Panax fragrans* Roxburgh ex DC.; *Panax fragrans* Roxburgh)

China, India. Tree, yellow fragrant flowers in umbels

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 21. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 254. 1830, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 2: 76. 1832, Loudon, J. C. (John Claudius) (1783–1843), *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus. A catalogue...* ed. 2, 1: 112. London, 1832, Seemann, Berthold (1825–1871), *Flora Vitiensis* 114. London, 1865–1873, *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 735. 1879 and *Adansonia* sér. 3, 23(2): 312. 2001, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 24(5): 605. 2002

(Bark powder mixed with coconut oil to make a paste applied for itching. Roots stimulant, tonic. A decoction of flowers and stems of *Vanda teres* with flowers of *Heteropanax fragrans* given in general debility, also applied on forehead as a cooling agent.)

in China: huang san feng

in India: bhatghila, kainsra-asing, kanjaur-araung

***Heteropanax nitentifolius* G. Hoo**

China.

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica*, Additamentum 1: 166–167. 1965

(Astringent, stomachic, stimulant.)

in China: liang ye huang san feng

***Heteropanax yunnanensis* G. Hoo (C. Ho = G. Hoo)**

China.

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica*, Additamentum 1: 167. 1965

(Stimulant.)

in China: yun nan huang san feng

**Heteropogon DC. Bignoniaceae**

From the Greek *heteros* ‘different, dissimilar’ and *phragma* ‘a hedge, a fence, screen’, referring to the partition in the fruit, see *Bibliothèque Universelle de Genève* sér. 2. 17: 129. 1838.

***Heteropogon quadriloculare* (Roxb.) K. Schum.** (*Bignonia quadrilocularis* Roxb.; *Heteropogon roxburghii* DC.; *Heteropogon roxburghii* (Spreng.) DC.)

Sri Lanka, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 622–625. 1753, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 24. 1799, s, editio decima sexta 2: 835. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 210. 1845, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3b): 243. 1895

(Wood paste applied on skin diseases. A drink made from the roots decoction used for viper bite. Sacred plant, magico-religious beliefs, to keep away the snakes.)

in India: udludamaram, varas, warrus, waruas

**Heteropogon Pers. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

From the Greek *heteros* ‘different, variable, other’ and *pogon* ‘a beard’, the spikelets are awned and awnless, awned female-fertile and awnless male-fertile, related to *Elymandra*; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1045. 1753, Christiaan Hendrik Persoon (1761/1762–1836), *Synopsis Plantarum*, seu enchiridium botanicum complectens enumerationem systematicam specierum hucusque cognitorum ... 2: 533. Parisiis lutetiorum [Paris] 1805–1807, *Bulletin Botanique [Genève]* 1: 221. 1830, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(2): 29. 1887 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 17: 127. 1912, *Kew Bulletin* 1954: 74. 1954, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 30(1–4): 120–125. 1988, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 395. 1994, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 78: 509–540. 1996, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 1993–2012. 2001, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 248–249, 607. 2003.

***Heteropogon contortus* (L.) P. Beauv. ex Roem. & Schult.** (*Andropogon allionii* Lam. ex DC.; *Andropogon allionii* Lam. & DC.; *Andropogon allionii* DC.; *Andropogon bellardi* Bubani; *Andropogon besukiensis* Steud.; *Andropogon contortum* L.; *Andropogon contortus* L.; *Andropogon contortus* subvar. *allionii* (Lam. ex DC.) Hack.; *Andropogon contortus* subvar. *roxburghii* (Nees) Hack.; *Andropogon contortus* subvar. *secundus* (Willd. ex Nees) Hack.; *Andropogon contortus* var. *allionii* (Lam. ex DC.) Hack.; *Andropogon contortus* var. *glaber* Hack.; *Andropogon contortus* var. *glaber* (Pers.) Hack.; *Andropogon firmus* (J. Presl) Kunth; *Andropogon glaber* (Pers.) Raspail, nom. illeg., non *Andropogon glaber* Roxb.; *Andropogon polystachyos* Roxb.; *Andropogon secundus* Willd. ex Nees; *Andropogon secundus* Willd. ex Griseb., nom. illeg., non *Andropogon secundus* Elliott; *Heteropogon allionii* (Lam. ex DC.) Roem. & Schult.; *Heteropogon besukiensis* (Steud.) Miq.; *Heteropogon contortus* (L.) Roem. & Schult.; *Heteropogon contortus* (Kunth) Chase; *Heteropogon contortus* Beauv. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Heteropogon contortus* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Heteropogon contortus* subvar. *secundus* (Willd. ex Nees) Domin; *Heteropogon contortus* subvar. *secundus* Domin; *Heteropogon contortus* var. *glaber* (Pers.) Hack.; *Heteropogon contortus* var. *hirtus* (J. Presl) Fenzl ex Hack.; *Heteropogon firmus* J. Presl; *Heteropogon glaber* Pers.; *Heteropogon hirsutus* P. Beauv.; *Heteropogon hirtus* Pers.; *Heteropogon hirtus* Andersson; *Heteropogon hispidissimus* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Heteropogon hohenackeri* Hochst. ex Miq.; *Heteropogon polystachyus* (Roxb.) Nees, nom. illeg., non *Heteropogon polystachyus* (Roxb.) Schult.; *Heteropogon roxburghii* Nees; *Holcus contortus* (L.) Kuntze ex Stuck.; *Sorghum contortum* (L.) Kuntze; *Sorghum contortum* Kuntze) (from the Latin *contortus* ‘twisted, contorted’) (for the Italian botanist Carlo Ludovico Allioni, 1728–1804, naturalist, physician, professor of botany)

Warm temperate regions, throughout tropics and subtropics. Perennial bunchgrass or rarely annual, variable, vigorous, tufted, clumped, hummock forming, coarse, quick growing, blue-green to green to glaucous, erect, needle-sharp

penetrative callus, fruits can become entangled in the wool of sheep and puncture their skin, early palatable, good and nutritious only when young, coarse and unpalatable when old, forage grass for cattle, eaten by mountain zebra and waterbuck, tillers eaten by baboons, noxious weed species, invasive

See *Species Plantarum* ed. 1, 2: 1045. 1753, *Flore de France* (DC. & Lamarck), ed. 3. 3: 97. 1805, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 533. 1807, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 134. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 2: 835–836. 1817, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 265. 1820, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 5: 307. 1825, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 364. 1829, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 334. 1830, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 453. 1850, *Analecta botanica indica ...* 2: 24. Amsterdam 1851, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1(4–5): 367. 1854 [1855 publ. 20–21 Jul 1854], *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 3: 494. 1857, *The Flora of British India* 558. 1864, *New Phytologist* 5: 317. London 1873, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(4): 267–268. 1883, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 3: 137. 1885, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 6: 238. 1885, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 586–587. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 791. 1891 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 238. 1900, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 11: 48. 1904, *Révision des Graminées* 1: Suppl. XXXIX. 1930, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 333. 1931, *Enum. Pl.* 1: 486. 1933, *Grasses of Ceylon* 200. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 163. 1960, *Bol. Soc. Argent. Bot.* 12: 188. 1968, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 15: 51–57. 1980, *Botanica Macaronesica* 7: 67–76. 1980, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 58–59. 1983, *Proceedings of the Indian National Science Academy. Part B, Biological Sciences* 5: 609–626. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 20: 205–206. 1985, *Acta Botanica Indica* 18: 240–246. 1990, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143, 322–323. 1990, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775–783. 1994

(Used for dysentery, asthma, fever, myalgia, rheumatism and toothache; ash of grains applied with *Pongamia pinnata* on piles; paste of plant applied on bites of jackals, scorpions and dogs. For snakebite, chew the roots or take pounded roots with water; roots stimulant and diuretic. Veterinary medicine, crushed seeds given in dysuria.)

in English: assegai fix, assegai grass, bellary grass, black spear grass, bunch spear grass, common spear grass, kusal grass, piercing grass, pili grass, spear, spear grass, spider's arrows, stickgrass, tangle grass, tanglehead, tanglehead grass, twisted beardgrass, twisted tanglehead, wild oats

in Benin: ahira

in Ghana: ananugai, chiga

in Madagascar: boka, boka ahidambo

in Mali: fila ntaso, fulanu ntaso, guenemé, moloko, niaderé

in Niger: bat-cirey, bat sirey, bata-kirey, mano-selseldé, séoko, uraba, zongwa

in Nigeria: bara babba tudu, bunsurun daji, buzun kura, eru bere, eru buru, jan gargan, kamarahi, silka, sin, tsigà, tsi-igàà, tsiigàà, tsiikaà, yartudu

in Senegal: fila ntaso

in S. Rhodesia: inZala, inzala

in Southern Africa: assegaaigras, pylgras, gewone pylgras, gemeines speergras, klitsgras, malgras, piringgras, steekgras, swartangel; isitupe (Zulu), makurwane (Tswana); selokana, seloka (Sotho)

in Tanzania: Ngonga Kinyaturu, Ng'onga Kinyaturu, Mahwa Kinyaturu

in Upper Volta: bubongnona sando, celbi, celbo, komango, selbo

in Yoruba: eru bere

in China: ti chin, ti chen, chien ken, tu chin

in India: aeddi, bandapuncha, bandarpuncha, barweza, butoo jara, dabh-suliu, dabhjuliyum, dauria, eddi gaddi, ganjali hullu, gantegawta, gundha goorana, hukara gadi, hurwal, kaarda hullu, kagadi, kala lapa, kantegawta, kari vunugada hullu, kariunugada hullu, kaseri gaddi, khar, kher, kumeria, kuneria, kunura, kurunsi pullu, kusal, kusali, kusli, lamb, lamp, lampa, lampar, lap, lapeda, lapia, musel, nani sunkhali, nanju hullu, oobina hullu, oosi pul, oosi pullu, pandi bella gaddi, pani pullu, panree pullu, paraura, parba, parbi, pareba, parva, parwa, parwaya, pochati, ponja jara, ratad, riskawa, saga, saga jara, sarala, sariala, sarari, sarmal, sarol, sarwala, sarwar, sauri ghas, shora, shurighas, shurval, shurwal, sinkola, sir-ka-tasad, sona jara, sookal, sukhli kursali, sukli,ukul, sunkhali, sunkari hullu, sura, surari, suraari, suriala, survalu, surwala, surwar, surwara, suryala, tambat, yeddi, yeddi gaddi

in Indonesia: bejeng-benjeng, merakan

in Japan: aka-hige-gaya (= red-bearded grass)

in the Philippines Isl.: sibat-sibatan

in Sri Lanka: itana

in Thailand: lem, ya laem, yaa laem, yaa lem, ya-lem, yaa luuk nong, ya luk nong, ya nuat ruesi, yaa nuat ruese, yaa nuatrusi, yaa phung chuu, ya phung chu, yaa rang tak kataen, yaa rang takka taen, ya rang takkataen

in Mexico: aceitilla, barba negra, cabeza enmarañada, guixi biia, quixi pija, retorcido moreno, tola, zacate aceitillo, zacate colorado

in Hawaii: pili, pili grass, lule, native pili grass

## Heteropsis Kunth Araceae

Greek *heteros* 'different, variable, other, diverse' and *opsis* 'like, resembling, resemblance'; see D.H. Nicolson,



“Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988.

***Heteropsis flexuosa*** (Kunth) G.S. Bunting var. *flexuosa* (*Heteropsis jenmanii* Oliv.)

Trop. South America. Growing on long trees, long aerial roots

See *Revista Fac. Agric. Univ. Centr. Venezuela* 10: 201. 1979

(Medicinal bark.)

in Brazil: cipó titica

## Heteropterys Kunth Malpighiaceae

From the Greek *heteros* ‘different, variable, other, diverse’ and *pteron* ‘a wing’, referring to the winged samara, see *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 253–312. 2007.

***Heteropterys leona*** (Cav.) Exell (*Banisteria leona* Cav.; *Banisteria magnoliaefolia* Desv. ex Ham.; *Banisteria magnoliifolia* Ham.; *Banisteria magnoliifolia* Desv. ex Ham.; *Banisteria multiflora* Boj. ex A. Juss.; *Banisteria multiflora* DC.; *Banisteria reticulata* (Poir.) C.B. Rob.; *Byrsonima reticulata* (Poir.) DC.; *Byrsonima reticulata* Klotzsch; *Heteropterys africana* A. Juss., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Heteropterys africana* fo. *nigritiana* Nied.; *Heteropterys africana* var. *australis* Nied.; *Heteropterys africana* var. *borealis* Nied.; *Heteropterys multiflora* (DC.) Hochr.; *Heteropterys multiflora* Hochr.; *Heteropterys reticulata* (Poir.) Nied.; *Malpighia reticulata* Poir.)

Tropical Africa. Liana, woody, scrambling, shrub, more or less scandent, leaves coriaceous, fragrant yellow flowers in terminal inflorescences

See *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 9: 424, t. 247. 1790, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 4: 8. 1816, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 581, 589. 1824, *Prodromus Plantarum Indiae Occidentalis* (Hamilton) 40. 1825, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot. sér.* 2, 13: 276, 286. 1840, *Arch. Mus. Par.* iii. (1843) 424. 1843 and *Arbeiten aus dem Botanischen Institut des Königl. Lyceums Hosianum in Braunsberg* 2: 54–55. 1903, *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 6(21): 277–278. 1910, *North American Flora* 25: 138. 1910, *Catalogue of the Vascular plants of S. Tomé: (with Principe and Annobon)* 123. London: Printed by order of the Trustees of the British Museum, 1944, *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 23: 35–47. 2001

(Leaves, seeds and pods antiparasitic, febrifuge, analgesic, topical application for headache and fevers.)

## Heterosmilax Kunth Smilacaceae

From the Greek *heteros* ‘different, atypical’ and the genus *Smilax* L., see *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 270. 1850, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 6: 258. 1868 and *Icones plantarum formosananarum*

*nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 9: 124. 1920, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 13(2): 185–187. 1995, *Cathaya* 7: 105–124. 1995.

***Heterosmilax japonica*** Kunth (*Heterosmilax arisanensis* Hayata; *Heterosmilax indica* A. DC.; *Heterosmilax raishaensis* Hayata; *Heterosmilax tsaii* F.T. Wang & T. Tang; *Smilax bockii* Warb.; *Smilax plani-pedunculata* Hayata; *Smilax planipedunculata* Hayata; *Smilax stemonifolia* H. Lév. & Vaniot)

China.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 270. 1850, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 1: 43. 1878 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(2): 259. 1900, Leveille, Augustin Abel Hector (1863–1918), *Liliacées, Amaryllidacées, Iridacées et Hémodoracées de Chine*. 28. Roma, 1905 [Mem. Pontif. Accad. Romana dei Nuovi Lincei, xxiv.], *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 361–362. 1911, *Icones plantarum formosananarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 5: 235–236, f. 83. 1915, *Icones plantarum formosananarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 9: 138–140, f. 51. 1920, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 7(2): 87. 1936, *Arch. Pharm. Res.*, 28: 395–399. 2005

(Antiinflammatory.)

in Japan: karasu-kiba-sankirai

in Okinawa: sanchina

## Heterostemma Wight & Arnott Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)

Greek *heteros* ‘different, various, diverse’ and *stemma* ‘a garland, crown’, see *Contributions to the Botany of India* 42. 1834, *Flora* 40: 101. 1857, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 775. 1876, *Hooker’s Icones Plantarum* 12: t. 1191. 1876 and *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 101(2): 253. 1989, *Austral. Syst. Bot.* 5: 71–80. 1992.

***Heterostemma decanense*** (Talb.) K. Swarupanandan & J.K. Mangaly (*Oianthus deccanensis* Talbot)

India.

See *Forest Fl. Bombay* ii. 260. 1911, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 101(2): 255. 1989

(Root decoction taken to increase sexual vigour.)

in India: pedda jula paala

***Heterostemma piperifolium*** King & Gamble (*Heterostemma peperifolium* King & Gamble)

Malay Peninsula.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 74(2): 557. 1908

(Root decoction given for fever in children.)

in India: badobhulan

***Heterostemma tanjorensis*** Wight & Arn. (*Heterostemma tanjorensis* Wight & Arn.)

India.

See *Contributions to the Botany of India* 42. 1834 and *Taxon* 30: 696. 1981

(Magic, ritual, root paste applied on head to drive away evil spirits.)

in India: badobhulan

### **Heterostemon Desf. Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaceae, Detarieae, Leguminosae)**

From the Greek *heteros* 'different, diverse' and *stemon* 'stamen, thread, filament', referring to the form and length of the stamens, see *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 4: 248. 1818 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 15(1): 112–128. 1966.

***Heterostemon mimosoides*** Desf.

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree or shrub, purple flowers

See *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 4: 248, t. 12. 1818

(Powdered flowers for stomachache, stimulant, tonic.)

### **Heterotheca Cass. Asteraceae**

Different cases, from the Greek *heteros* 'different, variable' and *theke* 'a case, ovary, sheath', referring to the shape of the fruits, of the achenes; see A.H.G. Cassini, in *Bulletin des sciences, par la Société Philomatique*. [*Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris.*] 137. Paris 1817.

***Heterotheca inuloides*** Cass. (*Heterotheca inuloides* Cav. ex Sosa & Gómez Pompa, nom. nud.)

Mexico.

See *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 41: 460. 1862 and *Flora de Veracruz* 82: 69. 1994

(Leaves and stem infusion used for skin diseases, ulcers, acne, bruises and infections.)

in English: everlasting, telegraph weed

***Heterotheca subaxillaris*** (Lam.) Britton & Rusby subsp. ***latifolia*** (Buckley) Semple (*Heterotheca latifolia* Buckley; *Heterotheca latifolia* var. *arkansana* B. Wagenkn.; *Heterotheca latifolia* var. *macgregoris* B. Wagenkn.; *Heterotheca psammophila* B. Wagenkn.; *Heterotheca subaxillaris* var. *latifolia* (Buckley) Gandhi & R.D. Thomas; *Heterotheca subaxillaris* var. *petiolaris* Benke)

North America.

See *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 13(12): 459. 1861[1862], *Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences* 7(1–2): 10. 1887 and *Asteraceae of Louisiana* 110. 1989, *Sida* 21(2): 759. 2004

(Used for burns, rash, itchy feet. Plant decoction drunk to ease menstrual pains.)

in English: arnica, camphor plant

### **Heterotis Benth. Melastomataceae**

From the Greek *heteros* 'different' plus the genus *Dissotis* Benth., see *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 394–574. 2007

***Heterotis buettneriana*** (Cogn. ex Büttner) Jacq.-Fél. (*Dissotis buettneriana* (Cogn. ex Büttner) Jacq.-Fél.; *Dissotis plumosa* (D. Don) Hook. f.; *Dissotis rotundifolia* (Sm.) Triana; *Heterotis plumosa* (D. Don) Benth.; *Heterotis rotundifolia* (Sm.) Jacq.-Fél.; *Heterotis rotundifolia* var. *buettneriana*; *Melastoma plumosum* D. Don; *Osbeckia buettneriana* Cogn. ex Büttner; *Osbeckia rotundifolia* Sm.; *Osbeckia rubropilosa* De Wild.)

Nigeria. Shrub, straggling, erect, creeping, decumbent or prostrate, spreading, young stems, rooting at nodes, petioles and nerves pink, petals pale pink, wet places, see also *Dissotis*

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 25: *Osbeckia* no. 4. 1813, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 4(2): 291. 1823, *Niger Flora* 348. 1849, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 452. 1871, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 28(1): 58. 1871[1872], *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 31: 95. 1890 and *Plantae Bequaertianae* 1: 378. 1922, *Adansonia* 11(3): 547. 1971, *Adansonia* n.s. 20(4): 417. 1981

(Leaves for stomach troubles, gonorrhoea, diarrhoea, dysentery, poison, eye problems, cough, tuberculosis, yaws, rheumatism. Magic, ritual.)

in English: rockrose

in Congo: olondo

in Guinea: mandafnade

in Senegal: ba poti

in Sierra Leone: ebowa, febungi, felebunbe, legbe, ngaku wui

### **Heuchera L. Saxifragaceae**

For the Austrian-born German botanist Johann Heinrich von Heucher (Joannes Henricus Heucherus), 1677–1747, physician, author of *Ex historia naturali de vegetabilibus magicis*. Wittebergae 1700, *Morbos ex nimio Veneris usu*,

sub Praes. P.G. Sperlingii, publico examini subicit J.H.H. Vitebergae 1700, *Index plantarum horti medici Academiae Vitembergensis*. Vitembergae [Wittenberg] 1711 and *Novi proventus horti medici Academiae Vitembergensis*. Vitembergae 1711. See G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 440. Ansbach 1852 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 168. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 173. 1972, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 125. 1988.

***Heuchera americana* L.**

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 226. 1753 and *Syst. Bot.* 5: 17–29. 1980, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 19–20. 1995

(Analgesic, astringent, tonic, for dysentery, diarrhea, piles, stomach pain, menstrual troubles, sore mouth, sore eyes, sores.)

in English: American alumroot, black-geranium, rock-geranium

***Heuchera americana* L. var. *hispida* (Pursh) E.F. Wells (*Heuchera hispida* Pursh)**

North America.

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 188. 1814[1813] and *Rhodora* 81(828): 576. 1979

(Root decoction as a wash for sore eyes, an infusion for diarrhea; dried root chewed and the juice swallowed for stomach pain.)

in English: hairy alumroot

***Heuchera bracteata* (Torr.) Ser. (*Oreotrys bracteata* (Torr.) Raf.; *Tiarella bracteata* Torr.)**

North America.

See *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 2: 204–205. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 52. 1830, *Atlantic Journal* 1: 145. 1832

(Plant chewed for indigestion, sore gums, toothache.)

in English: bracted alumroot

***Heuchera cylindrica* Douglas**

North America.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(5): 236–237. 1832

(Roots infusion astringent, drunk for stomachache and diarrhea; decoction of roots taken for tuberculosis.)

in English: alumroot, roundleaf alumroot

***Heuchera cylindrica* Douglas var. *alpina* S. Watson (*Heuchera alpina* (S. Watson) Blank.; *Heuchera ovalifolia***

var. *alpina* Rosend.; *Heuchera ovalifolia* var. *alpina* (S. Watson) Rosend.)

North America.

See *United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel. Botany* 96. 1871 and *Science Studies*, Montana College of Agriculture and Mechanical Arts, Botany 1(2): 62. 1905, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37, Beibl. 83: 81. 1905

(Poultice of powdered roots, antirheumatic, applied for poison ivy.)

in English: alpine alumroot

***Heuchera cylindrica* Douglas var. *glabella* (Torr. & A. Gray) Wheelock (*Heuchera glabella* Torr. & A. Gray)**

North America.

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(4): 581. 1840, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 17(6): 203. 1890

(Roots used for sores, snakebites, eyewash.)

in English: beautiful alumroot

***Heuchera flabellifolia* Rydb.**

North America.

See *North American Flora* 22(2): 115. 1905

(Roots decoction drunk for stomachaches, colic.)

in English: Bridger Mountain alumroot

***Heuchera glabra* Willd. ex Roemer & J.A. Schultes**

North America.

See *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 216. 1820

(For venereal diseases.)

in English: alpine heuchera

***Heuchera micrantha* Douglas ex Lindl.**

North America.

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1302. 1830

(Leaves and roots made into a paste and used for sores, cuts, wounds. Roots infusion drunk for liver trouble, jaundice, sore throat.)

in English: crevice alumroot

***Heuchera novamexicana* Wheelock (*Heuchera novomexicana* Wheelock)**

North America.

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 17(6): 200. 1890

(Root poultice applied to fractures, infected sores and swellings.)

in English: New Mexico alumroot



***Heuchera parviflora*** Bartl. (*Heuchera parviflora* Nutt.)

North America.

See *Index Seminum* [Goettingen] 1838: 4. 1838

(Root poultice applied to fractures, infected sores and swellings.)

in English: littleflower alumroot

***Heuchera parvifolia*** Nutt. ex Torr. & Gray

North America.

See *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(4): 581–582. 1840

(Roots to ease delivery of placenta, and for infected sores, rat bites, wounds, rheumatism and swellings, stomachache, venereal diseases. Veterinary medicine, roots infusion given to horses for respiratory troubles.)

in English: littleleaf alumroot

***Heuchera richardsonii*** R. Br. (*Heuchera hispida* Pursh var. *richardsonii* (R. Br.) Rydb.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 226. 1753, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 188. 1814 [1813], *Narrative of a Journey to the Shores of the Polar Sea* 766, pl. 29. 1823 and *Manual of the Flora of the Northern States and Canada* 483. 1901, *Systematic Botany* 5: 17–29. 1980, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 3: 45–121. 1984

(Roots chewed for stomachache and diarrhea, or an infusion drunk.)

in English: Richardson's alumroot

***Heuchera rubescens*** Torr. (*Heuchera clutei* A. Nelson)

North America.

See *An Expedition to the Valley of the Great Salt Lake of Utah* 388, pl. 5. 1852 and *American Botanist* 28: 22. 1922

(Roots decoction or infusion astringent, tonic, febrifuge, for diarrhea, colic, venereal disease, fevers, heart trouble, liver trouble, biliousness. Veterinary medicine, leaves decoction as a wash for horses' saddle sores.)

in English: pink alumroot

**Hevea Aublet Euphorbiaceae**

From *hevé*, a Guyanan name for *Hevea guianensis*.

***Hevea brasiliensis*** (Willd. ex A. Juss.) Müll.Arg. (*Hevea brasiliensis* (A. Juss.) Müll.Arg.; *Hevea brasiliensis* (Kunth) Müll.Arg.; *Hevea brasiliensis* f. *accreana* (Ule) Ducke; *Hevea brasiliensis* f. *angustifolia* (Ule ex Huber) Ule; *Hevea brasiliensis* f. *latifolia* (Ule ex Huber) Ule; *Hevea brasiliensis* fo. *randiana* (Huber) Ducke; *Hevea brasiliensis* mut. *granthamii*

Barth; *Hevea brasiliensis* var. *accreana* Ule; *Hevea brasiliensis* var. *angustifolia* Ule ex Huber; *Hevea brasiliensis* var. *janeirensis* (Müll.Arg.) Pax; *Hevea brasiliensis* var. *latifolia* Ule ex Huber; *Hevea brasiliensis* var. *randiana* (Huber) Pax; *Hevea brasiliensis* var. *stylosa* Huber; *Hevea camargoana* Pires; *Hevea granthamii* Bartlett; *Hevea janeirensis* Müll. Arg.; *Hevea paludosa* Ule; *Hevea randiana* Huber; *Hevea sieberi* Warb.; *Hevea* sp. Eyles; *Siphonia brasiliensis* Willd. ex A. Juss.; *Siphonia brasiliensis* A. Juss.; *Siphonia brasiliensis* Kunth; *Siphonia janeirensis* (Müll.Arg.) O.F. Cook; *Siphonia ridleyana* O.F. Cook)

Tropical America. A deciduous, monoecious tree, extremely polymorphic, well-developed taproot, bole straight, bark smooth to slightly corky, inner bark pale brown with abundant white latex, twigs glabrous, petiole gland reniform, leaves arranged spirally trifoliate, leaflets entire, inflorescence a many-flowered axillary panicle, male and female flowers in the same panicle, female flowers with a green disk at base, fruit an exploding 3-lobed capsule, seeds ovoid, endosperm abundant, seed not normally eaten

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 871, pl. 335. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 656. 1791, *De Euphorbiacearum Generibus Medicisque earumdem viribus tentamen*, tabulis aeneis 18 illustratum 40, pl. 12, pl. 38b, f. 1–6. 1824, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 7: 171. 1825, *Linnaea* 34: 204. 1865, *Flora Brasiliensis* 11(2): 706. 1874 and *Boletim do Museu Paraense de Historia Natural e Ethnographia* iv. 636, 1906, *Arquivos do Instituto de Biologia Vegetal* 2: 224. 1935, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 76(3, vi): 183. 1989, *Cytologia* 55: 225–229, 547–551. 1990, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 30(2): 115–118. 1995, *Cytologia* 64: 229–234. 1999, *International Archives of Allergy and Immunology* 136:90–97. 2005

(*Hevea brasiliensis* latex allergens, latex allergy.)

in English: natural rubber, para rubber, rubber

in Ghana: amane-dua

in Ivory Coast: amanj ke

in Nigeria: robà

in Cambodia: kausuu

in Indonesia: karet

in Laos: jaang

in Malaysia: getah asli

in Thailand: yang phara

in Vietnam: cao su

**Hewittia Wight & Arnott Convolvulaceae**

After the English zoologist John Hewitt, 1880–1961 (d. Grahamstown, S. Africa), naturalist, 1905–1908 Curator

of the Sarawak Museum, from 1910 to 1958 Director of the Albany Museum (Grahamstown), his writings include “Notes on the flora and fauna of Sarawak, (considered more especially in comparison with that of South Africa)” in *S. Afr. J. Sci.* 6: 203–212. 1910, [An illustrated] *Guide to the Exhibited Collections of the Albany Museum*. Grahamstown 1912 and *A Guide to the Vertebrate Fauna of the Eastern Cape Province*. Grahamstown 1931; see Casey A. Wood, *An Introduction to the Literature of Vertebrate Zoology*. Based chiefly on titles in the Blacker Library of Zoology ... and other libraries of McGill University, Montreal. London 1931, *Candollea* 14: 11–60. 1952, *Bothalia* 26(1): 46–50. 1996.

***Hewittia malabarica*** (L.) Suresh (*Convolvulus bicolor* Vahl, nom. illeg.; *Convolvulus bicolor* Lam.; *Convolvulus bracteatus* Vahl; *Convolvulus malabaricus* L.; *Convolvulus scandens* J. König ex Milne; *Convolvulus sublobatus* L.f.; *Hewittia bicolor* Wight & Arn.; *Hewittia bicolor* (Vahl) Wight & Arnott; *Hewittia scandens* (J. König ex Milne) Mabb.; *Hewittia sublobata* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Shuterea bicolor* Choisy; *Shuterea sublobata* (L.f.) House)

Tropical Africa, Asia and Polynesia. Climbing or prostrate perennial herb with slender stem, inflorescence an axillary bracteate cyme, corolla campanulate to funnel-shaped pale yellow or white with a purple centre, pilose capsule, leaves as a cooked vegetable, close to *Convolvulus*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 155. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 135. 1781[1782], *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 3: 25. 1794, *Madras Journal of Literature and Science* 1(5): 22. 1837, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 441. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33: 318. 1906, *Taxon* 29(5–6): 606. 1980, *An Interpretation of Van Rheede’s Hortus Malabaricus* 88. 1988

(Used in Sidha.)

in English: hewittia, sublobed hewittia

in China: zhu cai teng

in India: paymoostey

### Hexalobus A. DC. Annonaceae

From the Greek *hex* ‘six’ and *lobos* ‘lobe’, see *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d’Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 5: 212. 1832.

***Hexalobus monopetalus*** (A. Rich.) Engl. & Diels (*Hexalobus glabrescens* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Hexalobus glabrescens* Hutch. & Dalz. ex Burt Davy; *Hexalobus huillensis* Engl. & Diels; *Hexalobus huillensis* (Engl. & Diels) Engl. & Diels; *Hexalobus monopetalus* Engl.; *Hexalobus monopetalus* Engl. & Diels; *Hexalobus monopetalus* var. *parvifolius* Baker f.; *Hexalobus senegalensis* A. DC.; *Hexalobus tomentosus* A. Chev., Hutch. & Dalziel; *Hexalobus tomentosus* A. Chev.; *Uvaria huillensis* Engl. & Diels; *Uvaria monopetalus* A. Rich.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub semi-deciduous or tree, rounded crown, flowers solitary or in clusters beside leaves not stalked, cream-yellow petals crinkly spider-like joined at the base, red-brown buds, red-black cylindrical capsules soft and fleshy narrowed between seeds, sweet-sour ripe fruit eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 536. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 283. 1789, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 8, t. 2. 1831, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d’Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 5: 213. 1832 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 6: 56, t. 20/B. 1901, British Museum, Natural History. *Catalogue of the plants collected by Mr. & Mrs. P. A. Talbot in the Oban district South Nigeria* ... 5. 1913, *Explor. Bot. Afrique Occ. Franc.* i. 10. 1920, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] i. 52. 1927, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1927: 152. 1927

(Stem bark and roots antifungal, antiinflammation, anti-plasmodial, used for the treatment of gonorrhoea, fevers, mouth infection.)

in English: baboon’s breakfast, Shakama plum, wild custard-apple

in Nigeria: kelli (Fula); ohun-egbo (Igbo)

in Southern Africa: bastersuikerappel, shakama pruum; nxakama (Tsonga); muhuhuma (Venda)

in Tanzania: mfiwi, mfyuwi, mkungu mwali, mkungumwale, mkuwa

in Togo: tschabola buanda, tumbalaka

in W. Africa: fuganyan, nfuganinje, nfuganyan, yaco

***Hexalobus salicifolius*** Engl. (*Hexalobus crispiflorus* A. Rich.; *Hexalobus crispiflorus* var. *angustifolia* Robyns & Ghesq.; *Hexalobus grandiflorus* Benth.; *Hexalobus lujae* De Wild.; *Hexalobus lujai* De Wild.; *Hexalobus mbula* Exell)

Gabon, Cameroon.

See *Histoire Physique, Politique et Naturelle de l’Ile de Cuba ... Botanique. — Plantes Vasculaires* 1: 43. 1845, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 23(3). 1862 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 4: 389. 1914, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 70(Suppl.): 206–207. 1932, *African Study Monographs*, 23(2): 47–64. June 2002, *Phytochemistry* 64(7): 1269–1275. 2003

(*Hexalobus crispiflorus* antifungal, anti-plasmodial, used for the treatment of gonorrhoea.)

in Cameroon: chunge, evota, leoue, mimpanda, ovey, owe, pota

in Central Africa: bofuafua na ebare, etutu, inaolo a boniningo, kondolio, kwaraka, kpakasa, mbula-ndombe, mukobakoba, owui, evota, minpanda, niok, owé, pogo, mos-some, lapawe, siélebé

in Gabon: evoma, mouvounda, movouanda, ovonda, ovounda, owounda, owui

in Ivory Coast: siélébé, sieleke

in Nigeria: lapawe, oji-ogoda; lapawe, apara (Yoruba); oji ogoda (Igbo)

in Yoruba: abado, abaduro, apara

### Hexastylis Raf. Aristolochiaceae

From the Greek *hex* 'six' and *stylos* 'style'; see C.S. Rafinesque, *Neogenyton*, or Indication of Sixty-Six New Genera of Plants of North America. 3. 1825 and *Flora Telluriana*. 4: 99. 1836 [1838] and E.D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus*. 115. 1949.

**Hexastylis arifolia** (Michaux) Small (*Asarum arifolium* Michaux; *Hexastylis arifolia* Small)

North America. Perennial herb, see also *Asarum*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 442. 1753, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 1: 279–280. 1803, *Neogenyton* 3. 1825, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 24: 334. 1897, *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 14: 35–36. 1897 and *Fl. S.E. U.S.* 1132. 1903, *Brittonia* 8: 268. 1957

(For stomach pains, miscellaneous pains, heart trouble and backaches, whooping cough and asthma.)

in English: littlebrownjug

**Hexastylis arifolia** (Michaux) Small var. **arifolia** (*Asarum arifolium* Michaux)

North America. Perennial herb, see also *Asarum*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 442. 1753, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 1: 279–280. 1803, *Neogenyton* 3. 1825, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 24: 334. 1897, *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 14: 35–36. 1897 and *Fl. S.E. U.S.* 1132. 1903, *Brittonia* 8: 268. 1957

(For stomach pains, miscellaneous pains, heart troubles and backaches, whooping cough and asthma.)

in English: littlebrownjug

**Hexastylis virginica** (Linnaeus) Small (*Asarum memmingeri* Ashe; *Asarum virginicum* Linnaeus; *Hexastylis memmingeri* (Ashe) Small; *Hexastylis virginica* Small in Britton; *Hexastylis virginica* Small)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 442. 1753, *Neogenyton* 3. 1825 and *Manual of the Flora of the Northern States and Canada* 348. 1901, *Fl. S.E. U.S.* 1131. 1903s

(Hemostat, styptic.)

in English: Virginia heartleaf

### Heynea Roxburgh ex Sims Meliaceae

Named after the German (Moravian) missionary Benjamin Heyne, 1770–1819 (Madras, India), physician, botanist, plant collector, from 1802 to 1808 Superintendent of the Bangalore

Gardens, 1813 Fellow of the Linnean Society, wrote *Tracts, historical and statistical, on India*, with journals of several tours through various parts of the Peninsula; also an account of Sumatra, in a series of letters. London 1814. See *Botanical Magazine* 41: pl. 1738. 1815, [Benjamin Heyne], *An Examination of so much of the Tracts, historical and statistical, on India*, etc. by B.H. ... as relates to the accounts of Sumatra, with various notices on the subjects of *Cannibalism*, *Slavery*, etc. By an inhabitant of Fort Marlborough. London 1818, Albrecht Wilhelm Roth (1757–1834), *Novae plantarum species praesertim Indiae orientalis*. Ex collectione doct. Benj. Heynii. 292. Halberstadii 1821 and M. Archer, *Natural History Drawings in the India Office Library*. 27–28, 79–80. London 1962, Isaac Henry Burkill, *Chapters on the History of Botany in India*. Delhi 1965, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 2: 188. 1979, R. Desmond, *The European Discovery of the Indian Flora*. Oxford 1992, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. London 1994, Gordon Douglas Rowley, *A History of Succulent Plants*. Strawberry Press, Mill Valley, California 1997.

**Heynea trijuga** Roxb. (*Heynea trijuga* var. *microcarpa* Pierre; *Heynea trijuga* var. *pilosula* C. DC.; *Trichilia connaroides* (Wight & Arn.) Benth.; *Trichilia connaroides* var. *connaroides*; *Trichilia connaroides* var. *microcarpa* (Pierre) Benth.; *Walsura trijuga* (Roxb.) Kurz; *Walsura trijuga* var. *microcarpa* (Pierre) S.Y. Hu; *Zanthoxylum connaroides* Wight & Arn.)

India. Tree, dark brown bark shallowly cracked, leaves pinately compound with a terminal leaflet, leaflets opposite, young leaves red, mature leaves dark green, small white flowers in spreading flat-topped clusters at the ends of twigs and in upper leaf axils, bright red fruit globose splitting into 2 sections

See *Botanical Magazine* 41: pl. 1738. 1815, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 148. 1834, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 44(2): 148. 1875, *For. Fl. Brit. Burma* 1: 225, 1877, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 1: 714. 1878, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* pl. 352. 1885 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 5(4): 229. 1924, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 11: 13, 17. 1962

(Leaf paste applied for skin eruptions. Sacred, ceremonial, a holy tree, cutting it is a taboo.)

in India: kedumbu, kozhi penali, pedda garugudu

### Hibiscus L. Malvaceae

Latin *hibiscum*, also *ebiscum* and *hibiscus*, *i* 'the marsh-mallow, *Althaea officinalis* L.' (Plinius), Greek *ebiskos* or *ibiskos* 'mallow or mistletoe-like, with a marsh-mallow twig', used by Dioscorides to indicate a mallow or some other plant group where all the members have either sticky mucilaginous parts



or alternatively pliable rush-like stems that may be used for making baskets (“*fiscellam textit hibisco*” Vergilius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 693. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 310. 1754, *Opera varia*, in quibus continentur *Fundamenta botanica, Sponsalia Plantarum, et Systema naturae* ... 241. Lucae, Juntini, 1758, Schäffer, Jacob Christian (1718–1790), *Botanica expeditior* 34, 78. Ratisbonae, 1760, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 401. 1763, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 2: 45. 1772, *Hortus Botanicus Vindobonensis* 3: 11–12. 1776, Medikus, Friedrich Kasimir (1736–1808), *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie, denn der Klasse der Monadelphien*. Mannheim: In der Neuen Hof- und akademischen Buchhandlung, 1787, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 447–448, 452–454. 1824, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 1: ed. fol. 198, ed. qu. 255. 1825, Reichenbach, (Heinrich Gottlieb) Ludwig (1793–1879), *Conspectus regni vegetabilis per gradus naturales evoluti*. 202. Lipsiae, 1828, *Allgemeine Medicinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 1857. 1836, *The Flora of British India* 1: 343. 1872, *Anales de la Sociedad Española de Historia Natural* 10: 241. 1881, *Bol. Soc. Geogr. Lisboa* ser. 2 9–10: 608. 1881 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 324–386. 1949, Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*. 62–63. [Ristampa dell'edizione di Bologna 1870] Bologna 1978, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 3: 538. 1983, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 25: 470–471. 1988, *Abelmoschus: a taxonomical and cytogenetical overview*. In: IBPGR. Report of an international workshop on okra genetic resources, held at the National Bureau for Plant Genetic Resources (NBPGR), New Delhi, India, 8–12 October 1990. International Crop Network Series 5. International Board for Plant Genetic Resources (IBPGR), Rome, Italy. pp. 52–68. 1991, *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 23: 225–270. 2001, Verdcourt, B. & Mwachala, G.M., 2009. *Malvaceae*. In: Beentje, H.J. & Ghazanfar, S.A. (Editors). *Flora of Tropical East Africa*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, United Kingdom. 2009. Taxonomical confusion, thus literature has to be interpreted with care.

***Hibiscus acetosella*** Welw. ex Hiern (*Hibiscus acetosella* Welw. ex Ficalho, nomen nudum; *Hibiscus acetosella* Welw.; *Hibiscus cannabinus* Hochr., non L.; *Hibiscus eetveldeanus* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Hibiscus eetveldianus* De Wildeman & Dur.; *Hibiscus surattensis* L. var. *eetveldeanus* (De Wild. & T. Durand) Hochr.)

East and South-tropical Africa, Angola. Herb, decumbent, shrub or subshrub, annual or perennial, sometimes suffruticose, non-prickly stems, leaves alternate with narrow red serrated margins, showy purple-red or lemon-yellow flowers solitary axillary, hispid papery capsule, dry brown seeds, leaves eaten in small amount as a vegetable or salad, very similar to *Hibiscus cannabinus* L., possibly originating from hybridization between *Hibiscus asper* Hook.f. and *Hibiscus surattensis* L.

See *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853—61* 1: 73. 1896

(Mucilaginous leaves decoction or infusion for anemia; leaves infusion for washing babies who have body pains. Lactation stimulant. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: African rosemallow, cranberry hibiscus, false roselle, red-leaved hibiscus

in Angola: use-ua-ngoje

in Congo: kangao (ka mesongo), tongao (ta mesongo)

in Malawi: limanda, linyololo (this name used for all plants with sticky leaves), lumanda

in Tanzania: kololwe, lumaka

***Hibiscus articulatus*** Hochst. ex A. Rich. var. *articulatus*

East Africa, Ivory Coast. Trailing, hispid, suberect, woody rhizome, white or yellow flowers, slightly hairy capsules

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 60. 1847

(A remedy for stomach troubles.)

***Hibiscus asper*** Hook. f. (*Abelmoschus verrucosus* (Guill. & Perr.) Walp.; *Furcaria cavanillesii* Kostel.; *Hibiscus asper* var. *punctatus* (A. Rich.) Berhaut; *Hibiscus cannabinus* L.; *Hibiscus cannabinus* var. *chevalieri* Hochr.; *Hibiscus cannabinus* var. *punctatus* (A. Rich.) Hochr.; *Hibiscus cannabinus* var. *unidentis* (Lindl.) Hochr.; *Hibiscus cordofanus* Turcz.; *Hibiscus unidentis* Lindl.; *Hibiscus verrucosus* Guill. & Perr.; *Hibiscus verrucosus* var. *punctatus* A. Rich.; *Ketmia glandulosa* Moench)

West Africa. Herb, perennial, shrub, erect, prickly, stem with small spine-tipped tubercles, petals yellow with red base inside, leaves and flowers eaten, fodder plant, in savanna, considered conspecific with *Hibiscus cannabinus*

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1149. 1759, *Supplementum ad Methodum Plantas: a staminum situ describendi* 202. 1802, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 11: pl. 878. 1825, *Flora Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 57. 1830, *Allgemeine Medicinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 5: 1856. 1836, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 1: 308. 1842, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 59. 1847, *Niger Flora* 228. 1849, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 31(1): 193. 1858 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 4: 115. 1900, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 5: 125. 1901, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 20: 82. 1916, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 126: 207–216. 1998, *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum, London (Botany)* 29(1): 47–79. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 43–49. 2004

(Plant depurative, a poison antidote, tonic, stimulant, restorative and diuretic, to treat urogenital problems, anemia, malaria, jaundice, menstrual disorders, leucorrhoea. Fruits and leaves poison antidote, emollient, aphrodisiac, for urogenital

disorders. Leaves anthelmintic, used for gonorrhoea, skin and venereal diseases, eczema, anemia, toothache, jaundice; calyx decoction diuretic. Veterinary medicine, against internal parasites.)

in English: false roselle, wild sorrel

in Benin: eroukpan ekoun, ganwama

in Central African Republic: jimatsambere

in Guinea: follere

in Mali: foléré, torida

in Nigeria: yakuwar kare

in Tanzania: lihana

***Hibiscus boryanus* DC.**

Réunion and Mauritius. Shrub or small tree

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 446. 1824

(Leaves infusion taken against cough, leaves used in a bath against kidney pain.)

in La Réunion Isl.: fousapate marron, mahot bâtar

***Hibiscus calyphyllus* Cav. (*Hibiscus brackenridgei* A. Gray var. *kauaiana* Caum; *Hibiscus calycinus* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Hibiscus calyphyllus* var. *grandiflorus* De Wild.; *Hibiscus grandifolius* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Hibiscus lunariifolius* Willd.; *Hibiscus ovalifolius* Vahl; *Hibiscus ovalifolius* (Forssk.) Vahl; *Hibiscus rockii* O. & I. Deg.; *Hibiscus wildii* Suesseng.)**

Tropical Africa, Tanzania. Shrubby herb, hairy, coarse, arching shrubs, scandent, trailing, woody based, multi-trunked, creeping, leaves long stalked, solitary flowers, corolla pale yellow with dark purple center, capsule densely hairy and beaked at the tip, leaf and flowers edible, tender leaves eaten in small amount as a vegetable, in forest, disturbed areas, at forest edge, riverine forests

See *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 5: 283, t. 140. 1788, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 817. 1800 and *Taxon* 29: 535–536. 1980, *Cytologia* 46: 149–160. 1981, *Cytologia* 47: 109–116. 1982, *Vistas in Cytogenetics* 1: 229–236. 1989, *Sida* 15: 639–647. 1993

(Leaves mixed with honey to treat bleeding stomach; leaves applied on sores, wounds; leaves and fruits pounded and mixed with butter given to treat gonorrhoea. Roots boiled and used in a steam bath, the liquid drunk as a remedy for pneumonia. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: hibiscus, lemon-eyed rose mallow, Pondoland hibiscus

in India: geesu, madkae (*Hibiscus ovalifolius* (Forssk.) Vahl)

in Congo: kanyerekiru

in Kenya: kungala, nauru-kasikou

in South Africa: wildestokroos

in Tanzania: ikhakha, inambu, kungala

***Hibiscus cannabinus* L. (*Abelmoschus verrucosus* (Guill. & Perr.) Walp.; *Furcaria cavanillesii* Kostel.; *Hibiscus asper* var. *punctatus* (A. Rich.) Berhaut; *Hibiscus cannabinus* var. *chevalieri* Hochr.; *Hibiscus cannabinus* var. *punctatus* (A. Rich.) Hochr.; *Hibiscus cannabinus* var. *unidentis* (Lindl.) Hochr.; *Hibiscus cordofanus* Turcz.; *Hibiscus sabdariffa* L. subsp. *cannabinus* (L.) G. Panigrahi & Murti; *Hibiscus unidentis* Lindl.; *Hibiscus verrucosus* Guill. & Perr.; *Hibiscus verrucosus* var. *punctatus* A. Rich.; *Ketmia glandulosa* Moench)**

West Africa, tropics and subtropics. Herb, very variable, shrub, erect, prickly, stem with small spine-tipped tubercles, petals yellow with red base inside, leaves and flowers eaten, fodder plant, in savanna, related to *Hibiscus sabdariffa*

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1149. 1759, *Supplementum ad Methodum Plantas: a staminum situ describendi* 202. 1802, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 11: pl. 878. 1825, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 57. 1830, *Allgemeine Medizinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 5: 1856. 1836, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 1: 308. 1842, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 59. 1847, *Niger Flora* 228. 1849, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 31(1): 193. 1858 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 4: 115. 1900, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 5: 125. 1901, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 20: 82. 1916, *Economic Botany* 18: 80–91. 1964, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 126: 207–216. 1998, *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum, London (Botany)* 29(1): 47–79. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 43–49. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant depurative, a poison antidote, tonic, stimulant, restorative and diuretic, to treat urogenital problems, anemia, malaria, jaundice, menstrual disorders, leucorrhoea. Flowers juice taken against biliousness; calyx decoction diuretic; seed stomachic and aphrodisiac. Fruits and leaves poison antidote, emollient, aphrodisiac, for urogenital disorders. Leaves anthelmintic, used for gonorrhoea, skin and venereal diseases, eczema, anemia, stomach disorders, toothache, jaundice; powdered leaves are applied to sores and boils. Veterinary medicine, against internal parasites.)

in English: ambari hemp, bastard jute, bimlipatum jute, brown Indian hemp, confederate rose, Deccan hemp, false roselle, gambo hemp, Guinea hemp, kenaf, kenaf hibiscus, kenaf seed oil, stockrose, vegetable kenaf, wild hollyhock, wild sorrel, wild stockrose

in Brazil: quenaf

in Peru: cañamo de Guinea, kenaf

in New Zealand: fou hele (Niue Island)

in Angola: ulo, use

in Benin: eroukpan ekoun, ganwama  
 in Central African Republic: jimatsambere  
 in Guinea: follere  
 in Malawi: kolokondwe, (mt)sonkwe, nyaduwa, sonkhwe  
 in Mali: foléré, torida  
 in Nigeria: yakuwar kare  
 in Senegal: da, fasak, gombo-chavre, tas  
 in Sierra Leone: daren  
 in Southern Africa: kenafhibiskus, umgangampunza, wildestokroos  
 in Tanzania: lihana, malaba  
 in Yoruba: isapa iseku, oja ikooko, ida orisa, yemoro, yewuru  
 in Zimbabwe: umGanganpunza, sosoori  
 in India: alka, ambaadi, ambada, ambade, ambadi, ambalika, ambari, ambashtha, ambastha, ambika, amla, amlapatraka, balika, bhenda, bhinid, bhurimalli, canampu, canappuppu-liccai, cetikkacurakkirai, chhinnapatri, chitrapushpi, curi, dridhv, gandhapatri, garnikura, ghongookoora, ghongukuru, gogu, golungu, gongoora, gongura, gonkooora, gonkura, gulugu, gulungu, gulunguchettu, gungkura, habbulmishk, habbulmushk, holada pundrike, holadapundrike, kacalkirai, kacaraikkirai, kaccakkirai, kaccam, kaccirakku, kacciranku, kaccorikkirai, kaccurai, kaccurakkainar, kaccurakkirai, kaccuram, kaccurukkukkirai, kachurai, kachurukkai, kacilikkirai, kacini-k-kirai, kacinikkirai, kairavali, kairavalikaceti, kairavalikam, kancavu, kanchavu, kanjaru, karaparni, kasala gida, katiylilai, kattukkayccurai, kattuppuliccai, kayccirakku, kayccori, kayccurai, kayccurukku, kaycurai, kayiciranku, keshi, kincaka, kincakakkirai, kotikkacarai, kottikkacaraikkirai, machika, macika, maryurika, mayurvidala, mestapat, mukhavachika, mushkadanah, mushkdana, nali, nalita, oulimanji, palungu, patsan, phalamla, phalungu, piliccai, pindi soppu, pinidrikegida, prashthika, puliccai, puliccaikkirai, pulicckkirai, puliccana, pulicckankirai, puliccha keerai, pulicciru kirai, pulicckukkirai, pulich-chirukirai, pulichai, pulichai-keera, pulichakeerai, pulicharkirai, pulichhai, pulichi, pulimancai, pulimanci, pulimanji, pulimanjai, pulimaricai, pulivincai, pulu, pundi, pundikura, rajjudatri, sahasravatamulika, san, sana, shathamba, shreyasi, sougree, sujjado, sun, valikai, valikaikkirai, vrttabija, vundi  
 in Japan: kenafu  
 in the Philippines: álas doce  
 in Tibet: ambasti, somaradza

*Hibiscus esculentus* L. (*Abelmoschus esculentus* (L.) Moench; *Hibiscus longifolius* Willd.; *Hibiscus longifolius* Sessé & Moc.; *Hibiscus longifolius* Roxb., nom. illeg.)

Tropical, subtropical and warm temperate regions. Herb, erect, stout, branched, flowers axillary, petals yellow often

turning pink, erect capsule, young immature fruits eaten cooked or fried, often as *Abelmoschus esculentus*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 693, 696. 1753, *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie* 45–46. 1787, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 1: 617. 1794, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(1): 827. 1800, *Hort. Bengal.* 53. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 210–211. 1832, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 521. 1854, *Fl. Mexic.*, ed. 2 161. 1894 and *New Botanist* 3: 48–53. 1976, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, E) 66: 66. 1979, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 215–223. 1983, *Cytologia* 51: 753–756. 1986, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 25: 1–522. 1988, *Flora of Chiapas* 3: 1–90. 1990, *Flora de Veracruz* 68: 1–255. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Stalks dried used for the Guinea worms. Root extract aphrodisiac, sedative, given for stomatitis, spermatorrhea, sterility, dystocia. Fresh washed leaves in cataplasm for infected wounds; leaves emollient, sudorific or antiscorbutic and to treat dysuria. Leaves and ripe fruits for cough, a poultice for sprains; leaves, flowers and unripe fruits for insect sting. Fruit laxative; cooked fruit given for abortion; decoction of unripe fruits expectorant, emollient, demulcent, diuretic, salted decoction given in cough, catarrh, diabetes, dysuria, gonorrhoea, painful urination. Roots, infusion or decoction, for cough and syphilis. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: common okra, edible hibiscus, gobbo, gombo, gumbo, lady's finger, okra, okro

in South and Central America: ochro, okra, quiabo, quilombo, quimbombó

in China: huang shu kuei

in India: akacakattiri, akayakkattiri, asrapatraka, baamiya, babniya, bamiya, bamiyah, bawrhasaiabe, benda, benda-kaya, bendai, bendakainaru, bendakaya, bende, bende kaayi, bende kaayi gida, bende-kayi, bende naaru, bendi, bhajichi-bhendi, bhandaka, bhandi, bhelendri, bhenda, bhendan, bhende, bhendekayi, bhendi, bhendo, bhinda, bhindajad, bhindatika, bhindi, bhindi tori, bhindijad, bhindu, binda, chatupunda, chatushpada, darivka, darvika, dheras, dherash, gandhamula, kalaniventai, karaparna, karaparnaphala, kasturilatika, kshatrasambhava, mautteyaceti, mautteyam, nattuventai, penda, pentaikkay, pichhila, pitali, ram-turai, ram-turi, ram-turai, sushaka, theng-kurbang, tindisa, tindisha, tinticam, uparamayaceti, uparamayam, valukkuventi, vanta, vantai, venaikkay, venda, venda bendi, vendai, vendaik-kai, vendaik-kay, vendaikkai, vendaikkay, vendakaya, vendi, venta, ventai, ventaiceti, ventaikkay, ventak-kaya, venti, ventik-kay, ventukkay, vrittabija

in Japan: okura

in Lepcha: kahlyaabi

Malay name: kachang bendi

in the Philippine Isl.: okra



in Cameroon: ankoul

in Congo: ngaingai, umvumba

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: gombo

in Madagascar: mana

in Malawi: cilunguthando, nathando, thelele la amwenye, thelele lobzala (Nyanja)

in Nigeria: erula, ila, ilasa, ilasado, illa, iroko, irula

in Rhodesia: mandande

in Senegal: da guo, kanda, kanda a kob, kanda ala, kandalan, kunégo, sumaré

in Sierra Leone: a lontho, bonde, bondei, okro

in Tanzania: mbamia, mbinda

in Togo: gombo

***Hibiscus ferrugineus*** Cav. (*Hibiscus crassinervius* A. Rich.; *Hibiscus shirensis* Sprague; *Hibiscus shirensis* var. *perrierellum* Hochr.)

Madagascar. Shrub or subshrub, petals bright pink-red

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 693. 1753, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 3: 162, t. 60, f. 1. 1787, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 61. 1847 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 47. 1907, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 20: 80. 1917, *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52(1): t. 2057. 1992

(Stem and leaves decoction used for dysentery. Veterinary medicine.)

in Madagascar: dokodoka

***Hibiscus fuscus*** Garcke (*Hibiscus ferrugineus* auct., sensu Hochr., non Cav., misapplied name; *Hibiscus gossypinus* DC.; *Hibiscus gossypinus* auct., sensu Harv., non Thunb., misapplied name) (specific name from Latin *fuscus*, *a*, *um* 'dark, brown, black, dusky')

Tanzania. Shrub, erect, woody based, dark brown pubescence to densely hispid, velvety leaves, petals white, stamens yellow, bark used to make ropes, in open forest, in grassland, at forest edge, montane forest

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 453. 1824, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 7: 854. 1849 and Bruno Gutmann, *Dichten und Denken der Dschagganeger*. [Evang. Luth. Mission] Leipzig 1909, Kathleen M. Stahl, *History of the Chagga People of Kilimanjaro*. The Hague 1964

(Magic, ritual, bathing with leaves and roots believed to remove bad luck. Antidote, antivenomous. Leaves used to treat hernia; leaves pounded and drunk to treat diarrhea; powdered leaves applied on washed wounds. Used by healers who use tunguri, a small gourd for mganga's medicines. Roots used in the treatment of chest complaints; juice from chewed roots for cough and aphrodisiac. Veterinary medicine.)

in Burundi: umutete

in Congo: amatera, muderhe, mukuma, munderhe, orusinga, uruteye

in Kenya: elejainarok, mukuma

in Rwanda: umutozo

in Tanzania: angaranyi, elejai, elejai narok, isendeeri eelwa, ishari, kirundu, lufufu, lushari, msase, mshahwe, njakata, oloikororonyi, orekokoya

***Hibiscus hirtus*** L.

India.

See *Cytologia* 46: 149–160. 1981

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: adavinithyamalle, adavinityamalle, chalabharatha, curiyamani, erracalabharata, errachalabhartha, errasalabarta, nithyamalle, nittemalle, nittiyamalli, nityamalle, pusparattam, salla budatha, sallabudata, sjamin, sjasmin, sooryamani, suryamani, suryomoni, suryamani, tellacalabharata, tellasalabarta, tellasallaburta, thella saalabarta, thellachala bharatha, yerrasalaourta

***Hibiscus hispidissimus*** Griff. (*Hibiscus aculeatus* Roxb.; *Hibiscus aculeatus* Walter; *Hibiscus furcatus* Roxb. ex DC.; *Hibiscus surattensis* L. var. *furcatus* Roxb. ex Hochr.)

India.

See *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 177. 1788, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 204. 1824, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 206. 1832, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 521. 1854

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in China: si mao fu rong

in India: kondagogu, kondagongura, malaippuliccai, naranampupuli, narinampoulli, paccapuli, pachaipoli, paniccakam, sathambasthi, vhadlo-ranbhendo

***Hibiscus lobatus*** (Murray) Kuntze (*Hibiscus humblotii* Baill.; *Hibiscus lobata* Kuntze; *Hibiscus ochroleucus* Baker; *Hibiscus oxaliflorus* Bojer ex Baker; *Hibiscus parkeri* Baker; *Hibiscus solandra* L'Hér., nom. illeg.; *Laguna lobata* (Murray) Willd.; *Laguna lobata* Willd.; *Laguna lobata* (Murr.) Schreber ex Spreng.; *Solandra lobata* Murray, Solanaceae)

China, India.

See *Commentarii Societatis Regiae Scientiarum Gottingensis* 6: 20, pl. 1. 1785, *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 1: 103, pl. 49. 1788, *Species Plantarum* ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(1): 733. 1800, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20: 46. 1882, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 99. 1883, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 517. 1885, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3: 19. 1898 and *Taxon* 31(1): 71. 1982

(Roots ground with turmeric and the juice given to cure dysentery and stomachache, also as a tonic in debility and spermatorrhea. Veterinary medicine, leaves paste administered to cattle for anorexia due to throat swelling.)

in China: cao mu jin

in India: durumbe, jangli bhindi, kakkollegida

***Hibiscus lunarifolius*** Willd. (*Hibiscus lunariifolius* Willd.)

India. Fruits eaten, tuber and seeds cooked and eaten

See *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 5: 283, t. 140. 1788, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(1): 811, 817. 1800 and *Taxon* 29: 535–536. 1980, *Cytologia* 46: 149–160. 1981, *Cytologia* 47: 109–116. 1982, *Vistas in Cyto genetics* 1: 229–236. 1989, *Sida* 15: 639–647. 1993

(Leaves mixed with honey to treat bleeding stomach; leaves applied on sores, wounds; leaves and fruits pounded and mixed with butter given to treat gonorrhoea. Roots boiled and used in a steam bath, the liquid drunk as a remedy for pneumonia. Fruits eaten for stomachache. Veterinary medicine.)

in India: kadu punda

***Hibiscus malacospermus*** (Turcz.) E. Mey. ex Harv. (*Hibiscus malacospermus* E. Mey.; *Hibiscus malacospermus* (Turcz.) E. Mey.; *Hibiscus malacospermus* E. Mey. ex Harv.; *Kosteletzkya malacosperma* Turcz.)

South Africa. Perennial herb, woody rootstock, stems stellate-setose, flowers purple solitary axillary, in grassland

See *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(2): 130. 1835, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 31: 192. 1858, *Flora Capensis* 1: 174. 1860

(A small piece of the root chewed to relieve heartburn. The plant a colic remedy, and a remedy for headaches.)

***Hibiscus mechowii*** Garcke

Congo. Herb

See *Linnaea* 43: 121. 1881

(Used as a cough medicine.)

***Hibiscus meeusei*** Exell (*Abelmoschus verrucosus* (Guill. & Perr.) Walp.; *Furcaria cavanillesii* Kostel.; *Hibiscus cannabinus* L.; *Hibiscus cannabinus* var. *unidens* (Lindl.) Hochr.; *Hibiscus unidens* Lindl.; *Hibiscus verrucosus* Guill. & Perr.; *Ketmia glandulosa* Moench)

South America, China.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1149. 1759, *Supplementum ad Methodum Plantas: a staminum situ describendi* 202. 1802, *Edward's Bot. Reg.* 9. pl. 878. 1823, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 11: pl. 878. 1825, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 57. 1830, *Allgemeine Medizinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 5: 1856. 1836, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 1: 308. 1842, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 59. 1847, *Niger Flora*

228. 1849, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 31(1): 193. 1858 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 4: 115. 1900, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 5: 125. 1901, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 20: 82. 1916, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 33: 165. 1959, *Cytologia* 47: 109–116. 1982, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* 53: 342–371. 1983, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 126: 207–216. 1998, *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum, London (Botany)* 29(1): 47–79. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 43–49. 2004

(Poultice for skin diseases.)

Common names: ambari hemp, bastard jute, bimli, bimlipatam jute, Bombay hemp, brown Indian hemp, Deccan hemp, deckaner hemp, gambo hemp, hemp-leaves hibiscus, Indian hemp, Java jute, jute, kenaf, kenaf hibiscus, kenaf seed oil, stockrose, wild hibiscus, wild hollyhock, wild stockrose

***Hibiscus moscheutos*** L.

North America. Shrub, coarse, ovate to lanceolate pointed leaves toothed or lobed, bowl-shaped flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 693. 1753

(Dried stalks infusion applied for inflammation of the bladder; leaves and roots to treat dysentery, urinary and lung ailments.)

in English: common rose mallow, crimson-eyed rose mallow, crimson-eyed rose mallow, hibiscus, mallow-rose, rose mallow, swamp rose mallow, wild cotton

***Hibiscus moscheutos*** L. subsp. *moscheutos*

North America. Shrub, coarse, ovate to lanceolate pointed leaves toothed or lobed, bowl-shaped flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 693. 1753

(Dried stalks infusion applied for inflammation of the bladder; leaves and roots to treat dysentery, urinary and lung ailments.)

in English: common rose mallow, crimson-eyed rose mallow, crimson-eyed rose mallow, hibiscus, mallow-rose, rose mallow, swamp rose mallow, wild cotton

***Hibiscus mutabilis*** L. (*Abelmoschus mutabilis* (L.) Wall. ex Hassk.; *Abelmoschus mutabilis* (Linnaeus) Wallich; *Gossypium barbadense* L.; *Hibiscus immutabilis* Dehnh.; *Hibiscus mutabilis* fo. *plenus* S.Y. Hu; *Hibiscus mutabilis* var. *plenus* (Andrews) S.Y. Hu; *Hibiscus sinensis* Mill., nom. superfl.; *Ketmia mutabilis* (L.) Moench)

China, SE Asia. Shrub or small tree, erect, robust, densely hairy, leaves base cordate, petals single or double, corolla white in the morning, with or without a purple centre, colouring red in the afternoon, stigma yellow or white, seed ovoid pubescent

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 694. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* no. 2. 1768, Medikus, Friedrich Kasimir (1736–1808), *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie, denn der Klasse der Monadelphien*. 45–46. 1787, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 617. 1794, *Catalogus Plantarum in Horto Botanico Bogoriensi Cultarum Alter* 198. 1844, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 67. 1891 and *Flora of China* Family 153: 51. 1955, *Brittonia* 20: 378–386. 1968, *Cytologia* 46: 149–160. 1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 145. 1990, *Quart. J. Forest Res.* 21(3): 61–72. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves and flowers emollient and cooling, used on swellings, menstrual disorders, female diseases, cutaneous infections and pulmonary complaints. Used to ease childbirth, to regulate menstruation, as a purgative or as an abortifacient.)

in English: changeable rose, Chinese rose, Confederate rose, Confederate rose mallow, cotton rose, rose of Sharon

in French: rose changeante

in Ecuador: cambiador

in Peru: flor variable

in La Réunion and Mauritius: passerose

in China: mu fu rong hua, mu fu jung, fu yong ye, ti fu jung, chiu kuei, tung kuei

in India: betta thaavare, bettadaavare, chaarate, chandrakanthi gida, chinapparatti, chinapparutti, cinaparutti, cinapparatti, cinapparutti, gul-i-ajab, guliajab, hina-pariti, hinapparatti, hinaparutti, irattavellaic ceparattai, irattavellaichembarattam, kempu sooryakanthi, kempu sooryakanthi, madhyahni, madyani, neladaavare, neladavare, nelatavare, padmasharini, sembarattai, sembaruthi, shalapara, shalaparasthalkamal, sthalapadma, sthalpadma, suryakanti, tholopodmo, vellai ceparattai

in Indonesia: saya ngali-ngali, waru landak

in Japan: fuyô, fuyu

in Malaysia: botan, bunga waktu besar, mati laki mati bini

in Sierra Leone: chenjis-ov-laif (Creole word for changes of life)

in Philippines: amapóla, mapúla

in Thailand: dok saamsee, mai phoot, phuttaan, saam phiu

in Vietnam: ph[uf] dung, m[ooj]c li[ee]n, booc dao, phu dung

in New Zealand: fou palangi, fou papalangi (Niue Island)

in Hawaii: aloalo waikahuli, waikahuli

***Hibiscus nigrocaulis*** Baker f. (*Hibiscus asper* Hook.f.; *Hibiscus cannabinus* L.; *Hibiscus cannabinus* L. var. *genuinus* Hochr.; *Hibiscus cannabinus* var. *punctatus* (A. Rich.) Hochr.; *Hibiscus cannabinus* var. *purpureus* A. Howard &

G. Howard; *Hibiscus cannabinus* var. *radiatus* (Cav.) Chiov.; *Hibiscus cannabinus* var. *ruber* A. Howard & G. Howard; *Hibiscus cannabinus* var. *simplex* A. Howard & G. Howard; *Hibiscus cannabinus* var. *viridis* A. Howard & G. Howard; *Hibiscus cannabinus* var. *vulgaris* A. Howard & G. Howard; *Hibiscus cordofanus* Turcz.; *Hibiscus henriquesii* Lima; *Hibiscus malangensis* Baker f.; *Hibiscus meeusei* Exell; *Hibiscus sabdariffa* sensu Mendonça & Torre; *Hibiscus sabdariffa* L. subsp. *cannabinus* (L.) Panigrahi & Murti; *Hibiscus vanderystii* De Wild.; *Hibiscus verrucosus* Guill. & Perr.; *Hibiscus verrucosus* var. *punctatus* A. Rich.)

Asia, Africa. Shrub, coarse herb, woody based, erect, leaves rough pubescent, flowers dull yellow with red-brown throat, weed of cultivation, seasonally flooded grassland, wet meadow, in wooded grassland

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1149. 1759, *Niger Flora* 228. 1849 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 33: 165. 1959, *Cytologia* 47: 109–116. 1982, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* 53: 342–371. 1983, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 126: 207–216. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000

(Plants with irritating hairs. Juice of flowers with sugar and pepper used for fever. Leaves to treat Guinea worms, used for stomachache, jaundice, agalactia and wounds; roots for urogenital infection. Magic, ritual. Antivenomous, tonic, stimulant, laxative. Veterinary medicine.)

Common names: ambari hemp, bastard jute, bimli, bimlipatum jute, bimlipatam jute, Bombay hemp, brown Indian hemp, Deccan hemp, deckaner hemp, gambo hemp, hemp-leaves hibiscus, Indian hemp, Java jute, jute, kenaf, kenaf hibiscus, kenaf seed oil, stockrose, wild hibiscus, wild hollyhock, wild stockrose

in Brazil: quenaf

in Peru: cañamo de Guinea, kenaf

in New Zealand: fou hele (Niue Island)

in India: ambadi, ambari, ambol, bhindi, gogu, gonghukuru, gongura, kaasini, kachurukkai, katho pedo, machika, mes-tapat, nali, oulimanji, patsan, phalamla, phalingu, pinid-rikegida, pulichai, pulichai-keera, pulichai keerai, pulichi, pundi, sana

in Japan: kenafu

in the Philippines: álas doce

in Tibet: somaradza

in Angola: ulo, ulu, use

in Burundi: umushigura, umuzira

in Congo: amatera, ibanki, mukeranshungwe, ngai - ngai, uruberwa

in East Africa: malaba

in Kenya: chichin, peon



in Malawi: (mt)sonkwe kolokondwe, nyaduwa, sonkhwe

in Niger: rama

in Nigeria: odu agu, ojaikoko, rama

in Senegal: da, fasak, gombo-chavre, tas

in Sierra Leone: daren

in Southern Africa: kenafhibiskus, wildestokroos; umgangpunza (Ndebele)

in Tanzania: lihana, malaba, nyaduwa

in Togo: gowant, gwant

in West Africa: yeloco-yeloki

in Yoruba: isapa iseku, oja ikooko, ida orisa, yemoro, yewuru

in Zimbabwe: umGanganpunza, sosoori

***Hibiscus noldeae*** Baker f. (*Hibiscus eetveldeanus* De Wild. & T. Durand var. *asperatus* De Wild.; *Hibiscus furcatus* Mullend., non Roxb., nom. illegit.)

Tanzania. Scandent shrub, prostrate, flowers yellow-red, petals light yellow with dark purple center, staminal column and stigmas red-purple

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 77: 20. 1939

(Tonic, stimulant, for brucellosis, gonorrhoea, cough, prevention of abortion.)

in Congo: mukeranshungu, mukeranshungwe, mukulu-olibyoya

***Hibiscus obtusifolius*** Willd.

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 3: 829. 1800

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: cirututti

***Hibiscus palmatus*** Forssk. (*Hibiscus aristivalvis* Garcke; *Hibiscus palmatus* Cav.)

Tanzania.

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 117, 126. 1775, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 3: 168, t. 63, f. 1. 1787, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 58. 1847, *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 7: 849. 1849

(Aerial parts decoction drunk to prevent conception; leaves decoction taken by pregnant women to cleanse the foetus.)

***Hibiscus palustris*** L. (*Hibiscus moscheutos* subsp. *palustris* (L.) R.T. Clausen)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 693–694. 1753, *Cornell University Agricultural Experiment Station Memoir* 291: 8. 1949

(Dried stalks infusion applied for inflammation of the bladder.)

in English: common rose mallow, crimson-eyed rose mallow, crimsoneyed rosemallow, hibiscus, mallow-rose, marsh mallow, rose mallow, sea eyed rose mallow, swamp-rose, swamp rose mallow, wild cotton

***Hibiscus praeteritus*** R.A. Dyer (*Hibiscus gossypinus* DC.; *Hibiscus micranthus* L.f.; *Hibiscus ovalifolius* Vahl; *Hibiscus ovalifolius* (Forssk.) Vahl; *Hibiscus pavoniformis* Baill.; *Urena ovalifolia* Forssk.)

South Africa.

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 124. 1775, *Supplementum Plantarum* 308. 1781, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 1: 50. 1790, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 453. 1824, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 515. 1885 and *Flowering Plants of South Africa* 11: t. 436. 1931, *Fl. Iran.* 120: 34. 1976, *Taxon* 29: 535–536. 1980, *Cytologia* 46: 149–160. 1981

(Plant antifungal, for earache, bronchitis, kidney troubles. Root powder in fever, a decoction drunk for bronchitis; roots for insanity. Leaves for eyes and ear problems; leaf juice applied to treat sprains and edema. Veterinary medicine, leaf juice bound on fractured area in bone fracture.)

in India: calabharata, chalabharatha, chirethi, chireti, chitiputi chettu, chittibitti, dokala, lopale, nithyamalli, sal-laburta, sirusembaruthi, thutthurubenda

in Tanzania: mchungangombe, mhurushambuzi, mtagambuzi, mwundakukumu

***Hibiscus pusillus*** Thunb. (*Hibiscus atromarginatus* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Hibiscus gossypinus* Thunb.; *Hibiscus gossypinus* Baill., non Thunb.)

Namibia, Ethiopia to S. Africa. Perennial herb, shrub or shrublet, prostrate, hispid, shoots from a woody rootstock, flowers white or yellowish with orange anthers, corymbose panicles, seeds with a white or brownish silky floss, rain forest, grassland, upland grassland

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium* ... 2: 118. 1800, *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 1: 38. 1834, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 518. 1885

(Root used as an emetic in the treatment of “bad dreams” and by men as part of the preparation for courting.)

***Hibiscus radiatus*** Cav. (*Canhamo braziliensis* Perini; *Hibiscus cannabinus* var. *unidens* (Lindl.) Hochr.; *Hibiscus lindleyi* Wall.; *Hibiscus unidens* Lindl.)

South America. Shrub, suffrutescent herb, hirsute, flowers dark red, yellow petals with red on inside on lower half

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1149. 1759, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 3: 150–151, t. 54, f. 2. 1787, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ...

9: pl. 878. 1823 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 4: 115. 1900, *Blumea* 14: 1–213. 1966, *Taxon* 29: 535–536. 1980, *Vistas in Cytogenetics* 1: 229–236. 1989

(For a bath, baño de fresco.)

***Hibiscus rosa-sinensis*** L. (*Hibiscus chinensis* hort.; *Hibiscus festalis* Salisb.; *Hibiscus fulgens* hort.; *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* var. *rubroplenus* Sweet; *Hibiscus rosasinensis* L.; *Hibiscus sinensis* hort., non Mill.)

South Pacific. Shrub, erect, many-branched, glabrous, leaves ovate margins coarsely toothed, calyx bell-shaped with ovate lobes, petals red sometimes orange or white, red staminal tube slender and longer than the corolla, anthers yellow, stigma red, flowers edible and rich in iron

See Diego Bergano, *Arte de la lengua Pampanga*. Pueblo de Sampaloc [Philippines], Convento de Nuestra Señora de Loreto 1736, *Species Plantarum* 2: 693–694. 1753 and *Blumea* 14: 72. 1966, *Taxon* 31: 582–583. 1982, *Vistas in Cytogenetics* 1: 229–236. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 145. 1990, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 79(4A): 74. 1992, Reddy, M.C. et al. “Antispermatic and androgenic activities of various extracts of *Hibiscus rosasinensis* in albino mice.” *Ind. J. Exp. Biol.*, 35: 1170–1174. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. CNS depressant, hypotensive, hypoglycemic, emollient, expectorant, germicide, antispermatic, antifertility, embryotoxic, antiestrogenic, insecticide, for menstrual disorders, female diseases, postpartum hemorrhages and to prevent miscarriage; in alopecia juice of *Citrus aurantifolia* and *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* applied after rubbing the head with the fruit of *Tragia involucrata*. Flower decoction with green betel nut administered to regulate menstrual cycle; flower juice taken in menstrual disorders; two or three flowers boiled in water and the extract drunk for delayed menses and as an abortifacient; staminal column used as diuretic in kidney troubles; flowers paste applied to vagina to accelerate delivery; flowers eaten raw helpful in diabetes; dried flowers decoction given in abdominal pain. Flowers and bark emmenagogue, galactagogue, purgative, abortifacient; pasted flowers bud taken for infertility. Leaves and flowers antiseptic, used to ripen boils and ulcers; leaves and flowers ground with water and used as oral medicine to cure syphilis; powdered leaves for cough; *Cyperus stoloniferus* roots along with leaves of *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* ground into paste and applied to scalp for dandruff. Roots washed and chewed to treat diarrhea, root paste in cough; for venereal diseases, pound the root in water and drink. Veterinary medicine, pounded leaves applied on a sprain. Ceremonial, red flowers used for adorning of bow and arrow, petals taken on all religious ceremonies to sprinkle divine water.)

in English: China rose, Chinese hibiscus, Chinese rose, double hibiscus, double rose hibiscus, fencing flower, garden

hibiscus, Hawaiian hibiscus, hibiscus, rose-of-China, rose mallow, shoe black, shoe-shine plant, shoeflower

in South America: avispa, campanilla, canastilla, cucarda, flor de betún, majagua, Mar Pacífico, najú, rosa de China, papoula, papoula dobrada, pedro segundo, rosa china

in New Zealand: kause (Niue Island)

in Polynesia: senitoa (Fiji); kaute (Tonga and Cook Islands); ‘aute (Samoa and Society Islands); ‘oute, koute (Marquesas Islands)

in Bali: bungan pucuk

in Bangladesh: hindu-ma-pangi

in Borneo: bunga raya

in Cambodia: dok mai

in China: fu sang hua, fu sang, jih chi, chu chin, chih chin

in India: aimparutti, ain-pariti, ampurukam, angarae-hindi, angaraehindi, angharae-hindi, angharaehindi, arattam, arkapriya, aruna, aviyatam, ayamparutti, cakoraki, cakorakiceti, cakoram, capa, capakucumam, capakuyamam, capaputpa, capatan, capattippu, cappatticeti, cappattu, cappattuceti, cemarattamu, cempa, ceparattai, ceparattam, ceparattanceti, ceparatti, ceparikaceti, ceparuddi, ceparutti, ceparuttippu, cempatai, cempumaramuttam, ceppita, ceppitapparattai, cevali, cevvarattai, cevvarattam, champarutti, chembarathi, chemburuthi, chemparathi, chemparathiveru, chemparathiyila, chemparathiyila pacha, chemparattai, chemparutti, chimabaratham, china pangpar, chinnpang-par, cinacappattuceti, cinapparutti, civamparattam, civamparattanceti, civantavecai, civattaci, civattacikam, civattaki, civattataci, civattatci, daanachettu, daasaala, daasaana chettu, daasaani, daasanamu, daasanige, daasari hoo, daasavaala, dasalagida, darshan, dasala, dasana, dasanamu, dasanapu, dasani, dasanie, dasanige, dasindachaphula, dasanihu, dasanipu, dasavala, dasavana, daswala, gudhal, gul-e-gurhal, gul gurhal taza, gurhal, gurhar, guthur, hari-vallabha, inamekappu, irattaichegappuchembarattam, irattaimanjembarattam, jaasavand, jaasvanti phool (lal), jaba, jaba kusum, jabakushumathonba, jampa, japa, japaapushpa, japakusum, japapushpa, japapushpam, japapushpamu, jasa-vanda, jasvanti phool (safed), jashwanti, jassoon, jassvandi, jasum, jasun, jasund, jasut, jsvand, jsvand, java, javaphool, javapushpamu, javapuspamu, jawa phool, jawaful, joba, jubakushum, kempupundrika, kempupundrike, kucumavari, mallikati, mallikaticeti, mandar, mandara, mandaram, mativavi, mativaviceti, midumpangpar, nadeya, nandara, odhrapushpa, odhul, odrapuspa, ondrakhya, ondrapuspi, orraicceparattampu, ondrapuspa, pali, parattai, paruniliceti, pratika, raffa, raktapushpi, ranga jaba, rogapuspi, rudhrapushpa, sadaphool, sapatoo cheddie, sapattuppu, sappaththi, sappattup-pu, schem-pariti, schempariti, sembarathhai, sembarattai, semparathai, semparathan, semparuthi, shamberattai, shappattup-pu, shemparatti, tacanapu,

tacanpu, tamalomaya, tarupaka, tiruttikkiritam, trisandhya, uruttiraputpam

in Indonesia: amburanga, bala bunga, bekeju, betjongnaro, bunga bisu ubu-ubu kulango, bunga-bunga, bunga raya, bunga raye, bunga rebong, bungong raja, capatu, dioh, embuhanga, gerasa, hua hualo, kando, kembang sepatu (sepatu = shoe), kembang wera, kunyanga, mandhaleka, naribhang, pucuk, soma soma, ubo-ubo, ulange, ulango bunga cepatu, uribang, wara wari, waribang, wora-wari

in Japan: akabana, busôge

in Laos: kokdok may chiey

in Malaysia: bunga pepulut, bunga raya, bunga raya puteh, bunga rayah

in Papua New Guinea: banban, gelegwaugwau, hangarou, hibiscus, kangalu, ovaova vava'a, shiushun, suchui, wavu wavu

in Philippines: antolangan, arotongan, gomamela, gumamela, kayanga, saysaya, tapolanga, tapuranga, tarokanga, taukangga

in Thailand: baa, chabaa, mai daeng

in Vietnam: b[oo]ng b[uj]p, d[aa]m b[uj]t, h[oof]ng c[aa]j

in La Réunion: fousapate

in Malawi: nyinlolo (Yao)

***Hibiscus sabdariffa*** L. (*Furcaria sabdariffa* Ulbr.; *Hibiscus acetosus* Noronha; *Hibiscus cannabinus* Hiern, non L., p.p.; *Hibiscus cruentus* Bertol.; *Hibiscus digitatus* Cav.; *Hibiscus fraternus* L.; *Hibiscus gossypifolius* Mill.; *Hibiscus masuianus* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Hibiscus palmatilobus* Baill.; *Hibiscus sabdariffa* var. *albus* A. Howard & G. Howard; *Hibiscus sabdariffa* var. *altissima* Wester; *Hibiscus sabdariffa* var. *bhaghalpuriensis* A. Howard & G. Howard; *Hibiscus sabdariffa* var. *intermedius* A. Howard & G. Howard; *Hibiscus sabdariffa* var. *ruber* A. Howard & G. Howard; *Hibiscus sanguineus* Griff.; *Sabdariffa digitata* Kostel.; *Sabdariffa rubra* Kostel.)

Pantropical, West Africa. Erect annual shrubby herb, bushy branched subshrub, glabrous, purplish, alternate glabrous leaves broadly ovate-orbicular, flowers solitary axillary, corolla pinkish to yellow with purple centre, reddish purple calyx after anthesis becoming thick-fleshy, fruit a capsule ovoid pointed stiffly hairy loculicidally dehiscent, black brown reniform seeds a source of edible oil, dried seeds used as food, young shoots and leaves eaten as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 695–696. 1753, *Plantae Surinamenses* 12. 1775, *Allgemeine Medicinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 5: 1857. 1836, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Institutii Bononiensis* 4: 428. 1840, *FBI* 1: 340. 1874, [Great Britain - Sierra Leone], *Correspondence Respecting the Disturbances, in the neighbourhood of British Sherbro, in April and May 1883*. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of

Her Majesty, August 1883–1884. London 1883, [Great Britain - Sierra Leone], *Further Correspondence Respecting Disturbances, in the Native Territories adjacent to Sierra Leone*. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty, September 1886. London 1886 and Rev. A.T. Sumner, *A Handbook of the Sherbro Language*. London 1921, H.U. Hall, *The Sherbro of Sierra Leone*. Philadelphia 1938, *Cytologia* 47: 109–116. 1982, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 31(2): 249–257. 1991, *Journal of Agriculture & Food Chemistry* 42: 1986–1900. 1994, Wilson, F.D., 1999. “Revision of *Hibiscus* section *Furcaria* (Malvaceae) in Africa and Asia.” *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum, Botany Series* 29: 47–79. 1999, *Taxon* 50: 929. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 89: 161–164. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant diuretic, antispasmodic, anthelmintic, bactericidal, tonic, antiscorbutic; red sorrel drink a remedy for the control of high blood pressure. Leaves emollient, cooling, antiseptic, antiinflammatory, a poultice on abscesses, sand cracks of the feet, wounds and ulcers; leaf decoction diuretic and a cure for cough. Leaves and fruit calyx given to delivering mother, chewing to get relief from labor pain; leaves and fleshy calyx antiscorbutic. Flowers infusion diuretic, cooling, digestive, antipyretic, anodyne, febrifuge, mildly laxative, antioxidant, antitumour; juice of the calyx given to check vomiting; calyx antihypertensive and cardioprotective, antispasmodic, aphrodisiac, powder of the calyx on the penis. Seed oil antibacterial and antifungal. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: Guinea sorrel, hibiscus, Indian sorrel, Jamaica, Jamaica sorrel, Jamaican sorrel, karkadé, red sorrel, roselle, roselle of Rama, sorrel, sour-sour

in French: oseille de Guinée, oseille rouge, roselle

in South America: azedinha, caruru azedo, quiabo azedo, quiabo d'angola, quiabo rosado, quiabo roxo, vinagreira, vinaigrilla

in India: ambasthaki, ambodi, bilee, arakkani, arakkaniceti, bhakalpura, cakkirappuliccaikkirai, cempuliccai, cempuliccaikkirai, cempuliccan, chukaba, chukar, chukiar, cimaikkacini, cimaikkacuru, cimaikkayccurai, cimaippuliccai, civappukacalkirai, civappukkacurukkirai, civappukkayccurai, civappuppuliccaikkirai, daasavaala, erragomgura, erragomguru, erragon kaaya, erragongaka, erragonguru, erragonkaya, ettagomgura, ettagongaka, ettagonguru, gogu, han-seraung, kacalkirai, kashurk-kali, kempu pundi, kempu pundike, kempu pundrike, kempupundrike, khat ambadi (khat, sour), laal-ambaari, lal ambari, lal-anbari, lalambadi, lalambari, lekhar-anthur, narayanakkirai, patwa, pitakaru, pitataru, pitatarukkirai, plachakiri, polechi, puli-cheera, puliccai, pulichai-keerai, pulikkirai, pundee beeja, pundi soppu, pundibija, pundicura, pundisoppu, putikastakkirai, putikastam, seemagogu, seemagonguru, seemai-pulichai-keera, seemegogu, seivappukaychuri, shima-gomgura,



shimagonguru, shivappu-kashuruk-virai, silo-sougree, simaikkasuru, sivappukkasuru, shimai-kashuruk-kirai, shivappu-kashuruk-kirai, takdharas, tambdi-ambadi, taram, tarucakkirai, tarucam, tengamora, tevatamikakkirai, tevatamikam, tevararu, tirakalanturam, tirakalumakkirai, tirakalumam, tiralukamam, tirankalumam, vattirataru, vattirataruceti, vilaayithi pundi, yasheel

in Indonesia: gamet walanda, kasturi roriha

in Japan: rozeri-sô

in Malaysia: asam susur

in Philippines: kubab, roselle, talingisag

in Cambodia: slök chuu

in Laos: sômz ph'oox dii

Malay name: asam susor

in Thailand: khen, krachiap, krachiap-daeng, krachiap-prieo, phak king kheng, phakkengkhang, som keng, som tal-eng khreng(tak), som unu

in Vietnam: b[uj]p gi[aas]m, day nh[aa]jt

in Angola: kise, txise, use, utetia

in Burkina Faso: bito

in Central African Republic: kopko, zima, zima mbele

in Congo: bakoumou, dakumu

in Ethiopia: karkade

in Guinea: da, folere badi, folere boleyo, santon belli

in Madagascar: divay, voamahomhazaha

in Malawi: chidede, cidede, mphesya

in Mali: anje, anjukooro

in Nigeria: adef (the sorrel drink), amukan, barekata, isapa, isapa funfun, yakuwa, zo'barodo, zobo (the sorrel drink)

in N. Rhodesia: dikelenge, ndambala

in Senegal: basap, bisap, bissap, bondo, da kumu, dakumu, folere, folérébadi, fu gès, kaekade

in Sierra Leone: sawa-sawa, sorel (Creole); sato (Mende); ka-santhor, ka-santhong (Temne); santun-le (Sherbro); sando (Kono); sandō (Kisi); sato (Loko, Gola, Vai); satoe (Krim); santui (Susu); santu-na, bami-na (Yalunka); follere (Fula); dagbami (Koranko); dakuma, da (Manding); busanto (Limba); santung (Tonko Limba)

in Southern Africa: ufuta, ufuta dume

in Tanzania: rozi, ufuta, ufuta dume

in Togo: anyagha

in West Africa: kapan thorr, salui, satoi, sorel, sour sour

in Zimbabwe: umGanganpunza, sosoori

*Hibiscus schizopetalus* (Dyer ex Mast.) Hook. f. (*Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* var. *schizopetalus* Dyer ex Mast.)

Peru, Mexico, East Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 694. 1753, *Gardener's chronicle*, new series 11: 272, 568. 1879, *Botanical Magazine* 106: pl. 6524. 1880 and *Taxon* 38: 261. 1989

(Eye medicine.)

in English: coral hibiscus, fringed hibiscus, Japanese hibiscus, Japanese lantern, shoe-flower

in Japan: fûrin-busôge, akabana

in Malaya: bunga sepatu

in Panama: waitutu

*Hibiscus surattensis* L. (*Abelmoschus rostellatus* Walp.; *Furcaria surattensis* Kostel.; *Furcaria surattensis* (L.) Kostel.; *Hibiscus aculeatus* G. Don; *Hibiscus appendiculatus* Stokes; *Hibiscus bifurcatus* Blanco; *Hibiscus furcatus* Craib, non Roxb.; *Hibiscus furcatus* Wall., not Willd.; *Hibiscus involucratus* Salisb.; *Hibiscus surattensis* fo. *concolor* Backer; *Hibiscus surattensis* fo. *immaculata* Kurz ex Rakshit & Kundu; *Hibiscus surattensis* var. *genuinus* Hochr., nom. inval.; *Hibiscus surattensis* var. *villosus* Backer, non Hochr.; *Hibiscus surattensis* var. *villosus* Hochr.)

Tropical Africa and tropical Asia. Herb, vine, liana or shrub, scandent, prostrate, upright and climbing on low vegetation, sprawling, straggling, armed, prickly, weak stem dark red with short spines, spines purple or prickly pubescence red and white, flowers yellow with a very dark purple-red almost black centre, calyx with long trichomes, edible ovoid capsules, leaves boiled and eaten in small amount, shoots as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 693, 696. 1753, *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie, denn der Klasse der Monadelphien*. 45–46. 1787, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 384. 1796, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 3: 542. 1812, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 480. 1831, *Allgemeine Medicinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 5: 1856. 1836, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. (Walpers) 1: 308. 1842, *FBI* 1: 334. 1874 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 4: 111–112. 1900, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* ed. 1 1: 267. 1928, *Taxon* 29: 535–536. 1980, *Bulletin de la Société Royale de Botanique de Belgique* 115: 240–242. 1982, *Brittonia* 35(3): 204–221. 1983, *American Journal of Botany* 73: 304–309. 1986, *Vistas in Cytogenetics* 1: 229–236. 1989, *Revue de Médecines et Pharmacopées Africaines* 9(1): 59–69. 1995, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 126: 207–216. 1998, *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum, London (Botany)* 29(1): 47–79. 1999

(Used in Sidha. Whole plant decoction for cough, bronchitis, respiratory diseases. Flowers emollient. Leaves, stems and flowers pounded, soaked in cold water and the infusion

used as a bath to stop the itching of chickenpox. Leaves and stalks for urinary complaints, urogenital infection, venereal sores and urethritis; leaves and stems are burnt and the ash rubbed on affected parts of the abdomen to relieve hernia; stem and leaves for venereal sores and urethritis. Leaves emollient, tonic, stomachic, cooling, antiinflammatory, a poultice on abscesses, boils, wounds and ulcers; leaves infusion for venereal diseases, gonorrhoea; leaves with water to treat bloody diarrhea; leaf sap taken to prevent miscarriage and to treat vertigo. Root decoction used as a laxative. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: shrub althea, wild sour

in La Réunion: oseille malabare

in Benin: ahon ekun

in Comoros: isanibaha

in Congo: bakoumou, dakumu, iboua-la-ayiri, muhara-vumba, mutuvya, mutuzo, nsiema-nsiema, orwenge, umutuzo, uruberwa

in Mozambique: coaca - coaca, garusa, licumba - cumba, m'tama - m'tama, nhakhurkhue, punho, tunde

in Nigeria: awun-ekun, wongo

in Sierra Leone: koli-ne, meling-di-bil-le, nyarifokai, ra-mer-ra-sip, ra-mer-ra-sop, sando-pompowo, waild-sawa (Creole word for wild sour)

in Southern Africa: uCathucathu (Zulu)

in Tanzania: ishari, kakonda, kakungiri, kokozi, kololwe, lumaka, mwalavi, mwalawi, mwawawu, namwovon, pekepeke

in Togo: kpodé

in Uganda: gwanyara

in Yoruba: ahon ekun, ako iremora, akoiremora, awun-ekun, wojon

in India: habit-han-seraung, kashlikirai, kattuppuliccai, kondagengura, mampazhaya, mullu gogu, mullugogu, puli, ran bhindi, sehnep

in Indonesia: sesusur

in Philippines: ahimit, andalahit, sampinit, barbarinit, inabu, kalitoitoi, labneg, labog, labuag, sabnit, sagmit, sapinit

**Hibiscus syriacus** L. (*Althaea frutex* Hort.: *Althaea frutex* Hort. ex Mill.; *Hibiscus acerifolius* Salisb., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Hibiscus arborescens* Gaterau; *Hibiscus chinensis* DC.; *Hibiscus floridus* Salisb., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Hibiscus rhombifolius* Cav.; *Ketmia arborea* Moench, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Ketmia syriaca* (L.) Scop.; *Ketmia syrorum* Medik., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Trichopilia multiflora* Kraenzl., Orchidaceae)

China, Taiwan. Shrub, smooth, erect, leaves cuneiform-ovate, nectary absent, calyx deeply lobed, flowers pale bluish-violet with a dark centre sometimes variegated, petals obovate,

hairy reniform seed reniform, young leaves and flowers eaten raw or cooked

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 693, 695. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition Alt. Hib. 1768, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 2: 45. 1772, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 3: 156, t. 69, f. 3. 1787, *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie* ... 45. 1787, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici* ... 617. 1794, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 383. 1796, *The Paradisus Londinensis* 1: t. 33. 1805, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 22: t. 1863. 1836 and *Fl. W. Pakistan* 130: 13. 1979, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 145. 1990

(Leaves diuretic, expectorant, hypolipidemic, tonic, stomachic. Flowers decoction diuretic, stomachic, used in the treatment of itch, skin diseases, dizziness and bloody stools. Mucilaginous bark and root demulcent; root bark decoction antiphlogistic, demulcent, emollient, febrifuge, hemostatic, vermifuge, used in the treatment of diarrhea, dysentery, abdominal pain, menstrual disorders, female diseases, leucorrhoea, dysmenorrhoea.)

in English: rose of Sharon, shrubby althaea, Syrian hibiscus

in Mexico: tulipan

in Portuguese: cardeal roxo

in China: jih chi, fan li tsao, mu chin, mu jin pi

in India: saron-rosepar, swet jaba

in Japan: hanagachi, mukuge

in the Philippines Islands: gumamelang asul

in Thailand: chabaa cheen

in Vietnam: h[oof]ng c[aa]n bi[ees]c, m[oo]c c[aa]n

**Hibiscus talbotii** (Rakshit) T.K. Paul & M.P. Nayyar

India.

See *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 22(1-4): 198. 1980 (publ. 1982), *Cytologia* 46: 149-160. 1981

(Root extract given for treating menorrhagia, menstrual disorders.)

in India: barikali-bhendi

**Hibiscus trionium** L. (*Hibiscus vesicarius* Cav.; *Ketmia trionium* (L.) Scop.; *Ketmia trionium* Scop.; *Trionium annuum* Medik.; *Trionium cordifolium* Moench; *Trionium diffusum* Moench; *Trionium frutescens* Medik.; *Trionium trionium* (L.) Wootton & Standl., nom. illeg.; *Trionium trionium* Wootton & Standl.)

Old World tropics and subtropics. Herb, annual, fibrous root, stem with stellate hairs or hispid, petals greenish yellow and very dark purple-brown at base, anthers yellow, inflated bladderlike calyx in fruit, young leaves, flowers and young shoots eaten raw or cooked

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 697. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Botanica expeditior* 34, 78. 1760, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 2: 44. 1772, *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie ...* 47. 1787, *Methodus* (Moench) 618. 1794 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 19: 417. 1915, *Cytologia* 46: 149–160. 1981, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 108: 143–152. 1981, *Cytologia* 47: 109–116. 1982, *Bot. Zurn.* 71: 1426–1427. 1986, *Journal of Applied Botany* 72(3–4): 92–98. 1998, *Journal of Camel Practice and Research* 5(1): 161–164. 1998

(Flowers infusion diuretic, to treat itch and painful skin problems. Fruit laxative. Ground shoot infusion antalgic, stomachic, analgesic, antiseptic, to clean wounds, used against roundworm. Leaves used as an expectorant and to treat warts, boils; dried leaves stomachic. Veterinary medicine, dry fruits given to camels as a laxative.)

in English: black-eyed Susan, bladder hibiscus, bladder ketmia, bladder weed, bladderweed, devil's head in a bush, flower-of-an-hour, trailing hollyhock, Venice mallow

in Arabic: teal shitani

in Southern Africa: terblansbossie, uurbloem; iYeza lentshulube (Xhosa); lefefane, solwane (Sotho)

in India: cemparavalli

in Japan: gin-se-ka, cho-ro-sô

***Hibiscus vitifolius*** L. (*Fioria vitifolia* (L.) Mattei; *Hibiscus heterotrichus* DC.; *Hibiscus strigosus* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Hibiscus suarezensis* Baill.; *Hibiscus vitifolius* var. *heterotrichus* (DC.) Hochr.; *Kosteletzkya stellata* Fernald)

Tanzania, Madagascar. Shrub, perennial mucilaginous herb, papery leaves, petals light yellowish-green except for the dark red-purple base inside, fruit green with irritating hairs

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 696. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 450. 1824, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 314. 1827, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 514. 1885 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 4: 170. 1900, *Bol. Ort. Bot. Palermo* n.s. 2: 71. 1917

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Dry leaves decoction taken as a blood tonic, febrifuge. For contraception. Paste of stem bark applied on bone fracture; powder of root bark applied to hair for killing lice.)

in India: adavi patthi, bala, ban kapas, banokhra, bharadvaji, centutti, civananti, civananticeti, dhakto-kalo-bhendo, ilip-ara, isuka ravi, kaadu pindi soppu, kaadu pundi soppu, kaarupatthi, karupatti, kattuvelluram, kattuvelluran, katubeloeren, katubeloeren, khatmi, mani thutthi balli, mani thutthi gida, manittutti, matiana, parattuvaci, pindisoppu, vanakarpasa, vanakarpacam, vanakkarpaci, vanbhindo, vankapas

## Hierochloe Gmelin ex R. Br. Poaceae (Gramineae)

Holy grass, from the Greek *hieros* 'sacred' and *chloe*, *chlōa* 'grass', sacred grass, referring to its use in religious ceremonies, fragrant and strewn before church doors and floors on holy festivals; close to *Anthoxanthum* and *Phalaris*, see R. Brown, *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae*. 208. 1810, H.E. Connor and E. Edgar, "Name changes in the indigenous New Zealand Flora, 1960–1986 and Nomina Nova IV, 1983–1986." *New Zealand Journal of Botany*. 25: 115–170. ["*Anthoxanthum* is the older name and species of *Hierochloe* are transferred to it; exceptions are the indigenous New Zealand taxa described by Zotov, etc."] 1987, Y. Schouten & J.F. Veldkamp, *Blumea*. 30: 319–351. 1985.

***Hierochloe occidentalis*** Buckley (*Anthoxanthum occidentale* (Buckl.) Veldkamp; *Anthoxanthum occidentale* (Buckley) G.C. Tucker, nom. illeg., non *Anthoxanthum occidentale* (Buckley) Veldkamp; *Hierochloe macrophylla* Thurb. ex Boland.; *Savastana macrophylla* (Thurb. ex Bol.) Beal; *Torresia macrophylla* (Thurb. ex Bol.) Hitchc.)

North America, USA. Perennial bunchgrass with white flowers, scented, bisexual floret equalling or exceeding the glume apices, both staminate lemmas mostly glabrous sometimes scabrous distally, grows in shady conditions with average to low water

See *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 14: 100. 1862, *Calif. Agric. Soc. Trans.* 1864–65: 132. 1866, *Grasses of North America for Farmers and Students* 2: 187. 1896 and *American Journal of Botany* 2: 300. 1915, *Blumea* 30(2): 348. 1985, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 1(9): 66. 1996

(Plant infusion taken as abortifacient or after miscarriage.)

in English: California sweet grass, California vanilla grass, Western sweetgrass

***Hierochloe odorata*** (L.) P. Beauv. (*Anthoxanthum nitens* (Weber) Y. Schouten & Veldkamp; *Avena odorata* (L.) Koeler; *Dimesia fragrans* Raf.; *Hierochloe arctica* J. Presl; *Hierochloe borealis* (Schrad.) Roemer & Schultes; *Hierochloe borealis* Roem. & Schult., nom. illeg.; *Hierochloe bungeana* Trinius; *Hierochloe fragrans* (Willd.) Roemer & J.A. Schultes; *Hierochloe glabra* Trinius subsp. *bungeana* (Trinius) Peschkova; *Hierochloe nashii* (Bickn.) Kaczmarek; *Hierochloe odorata* (L.) Wahlenb.; *Hierochloe odorata* f. *eamesii* Fernald; *Hierochloe odorata* f. *pubescens* Krylov; *Hierochloe odorata* subsp. *dahurica* (Trin.) Printz; *Hierochloe odorata* subsp. *pubescens* (Krylov) H. Hara ex T. Koyama; *Hierochloe odorata* var. *fragrans* (Willd.) K. Richter; *Holcus borealis* Schrad.; *Holcus fragrans* Willd.; *Holcus odoratus* L.; *Poa nitens* Weber; *Savastana nashii* E.P. Bicknell; *Savastana odorata* (L.) Scribn.; *Savastana odorata* var. *fragrans* (Willd.) Farw.; *Torresia nashii* (E.P. Bicknell) House; *Torresia odorata* (L.) A.S. Hitchc.)



Circumboreal, North. temperate, Asia, Europe. Perennial, extremely long lived, erect, glabrous, herbaceous, aromatic with a strong scent of coumarin or vanilla, rhizomatous with an extensive root systems, rhizomes slender and creeping, rhizomes and roots form a dense mat, very hardy, spreads rapidly and vigorously, used to scent clothes, long leaves of sterile shoots used to make baskets which retain the vanilla-like scent for many years, usually occurs in wetlands, forest openings, moist meadows on river shore, sandy soils, bogs, under moist conditions in meadow habitats, seeps, low prairies, riparian habitats, shores, streambanks, marshes and salt marshes, occasionally found in non wetlands

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1048. 1753, *Descriptio Graminum in Gallia et Germania* 299. 1802, *Flora Germanica* 1: 252. 1806, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 4(2): 936. 1806, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 62, 164, t. 12, f. 5. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 513–514. 1817, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 1: 442. 1817, *Flora Upsaliensis* 8: 32. 1820, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 252. 1830, *Plantae Europaeae* 1: 31. 1890, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(3): 34. 1894, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(2): 104, pl. 328. 1898 and *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 198. 1914, *American Journal of Botany* 2: 301. 1915, *Rhodora* 19: 152. 1917, *Report of the Michigan Academy of science, arts and letters* 21: 350. 1920, *New York State Museum Bulletin* 243–244: 58. 1923, K.J. Norstog, "Some observations on the spikelet of *Hierochloë odorata*." in *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club.* 87: 95–98. 1960, *Blumea* 30(2): 348. 1985, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997

(Plant infusion taken for colds, coughs, fevers and sore throats, venereal infections, backache; burning leaves smoke inhaled for colds and dried leaves can be smoked. Leaves are dried and made into braids and burned as incense in New Mexico, the peoples of both Europe and North America considered this plant sacred, used in peace, protection, purification and healing rituals, strewn before church doors on Saints' days in northern Europe; leaves ceremonially smoked with tobacco, and burned in homes to prevent evil. Veterinary medicine, leaves used for saddle sores on horses.)

in English: sweetgrass

in China: mao xiang

### Hildebrandtia Vatke ex A. Braun Convolvulaceae

For the German traveller Johann Maria Hildebrandt, 1847–1881, botanist, plant collector in East Africa, see *Sitzungsberichte der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin* 1876: 7. 1876.

*Hildebrandtia obcordata* S. Moore

East Africa. Strong stem

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 37: 406. 1899

(Laxative, roots infusion drunk with milk.)

in Kenya: egong

### Hillieria Vell. Conc. Phytolaccaceae

Dedicated to German botanist Matthaeus Hiller, 1646–1725, professor at the University of Tübingen, among his writings are *De Arcano Kethib, et Keri*. Tubingae 1692, *De origine gentium Celticarum*. Tubingae 1707, *Hierophytonicon*, sive Commentarius in loca Scripturae Sacrae quae plantarum faciunt mentionem. Trajecti ad Rhenum 1725, *Institutionum Linguae Sanctae Compendium*. Tubingae 1712, *Onomasticum Sacrum*. Tubingae 1706 and *Tractatus de gemmis duodecim in pectorali Pontificis Hebraeorum*. Tubingae 1698. See *Fl. Flumin.* 47. 1829 [1825 publ. 7 Sep–28 Nov 1829], *Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl.* (Martius) iii. 170. t. 290. 1829, *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 1: 122. 1831. [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* 3: 170. 1832 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 546–558. 1937, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 18: 99. 1942.

*Hillieria latifolia* (Lam.) H. Walter (*Hillieria elastica* Vell.; *Hillieria latifolia* H. Walter; *Mohlana latifolia* Moq.; *Mohlana latifolia* (Lam.) Moq.; *Mohlana nemoralis* Mart.; *Rivina latifolia* Lam.)

East Africa. Herb, slender, delicate, woody below, stems and young leaves red-purple, leaves stiffly hairy, on terminal stalks small pinkish or whitish flowers, lower half of inflorescence brown and yellow, smooth reddish fruits, fruiting sepals green reddish, in disturbed area, at forest edge, lowland rainforest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 121–122. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 324. 1791, *Florae Fluminensis* 47. 1825, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* (Martius) 3: 170–171. 1832 [1829], *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(2): 16. 1849 and *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) IV. *Phytolacc.* Fam. 83(Heft 39): 81–82. 1909, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 18: 99. 1942

(Considered poisonous to both humans and animals; fruits and seeds reported poisonous to livestock, sheep and goats. Leaves and stem bark analgesic, antiseptic, wound healing. Leaves and twigs decoction used for the treatment of jaundice; leaves decoction, in small doses, given for leprosy and dropsy. A poultice of fresh leaves or roots applied to boils; crushed leaves applied for violent headache.)

in English: pepper herb

in Ghana: anafranaku, avegboma

### Hillia Jacq. Rubiaceae

For the British (b. Northants) botanist John Hill, 1716 (1707? 1714?)–1775 (d. London), M.D. 1750, plant collector, botanical writer, apothecary, naturalist, zoologist, Gustavus III of Sweden awarded him the Order of Vasa (afterwards Hill styled himself Sir John!), editor of *The British Magazine*, among his numerous publications (some 80 works) are *The British Herbal*. London 1756[–1757], *The Sleep of Plants* and *Cause of Motion in the Sensitive Plant*. London 1757, *The*

*Construction of Timber*. London 1770 and *The virtues of wild valerian in nervous disorders*. London 1772. See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 3, 18. 1760, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England*. 2: 293–294. London 1790, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800, Sir James Edward Smith, *A selection of the correspondence of Linnaeus, and other naturalists*. 2: 46. London 1821, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1852(2–4): 49–50. 1853[1852] and Francis Wall Oliver, ed., *Makers of British Botany*. 84–107. Cambridge 1913, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, Lorande Loss Woodruff, “The Versatile Sir John Hill, M.D.” in *American Naturalist*. 60: 417–442. 1926, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. Philadelphia 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 175. 1965, Edmund Berkeley and D.S. Berkeley, *Dr. Alexander Garden of Charles Town*. 196–197. University of North Carolina Press [1969], G.S. Rousseau, “The Much-Maligned Doctor, ‘Sir’ John Hill (1707–1775).” in *Journal of the American Medical Association*. 212: 103–108. 1970, Frans A. Stafleu, *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans*. The spreading of their ideas in systematic botany, 1735–1789. Utrecht 1971, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 175. 1972, Blanche Elizabeth Edith Henrey (1906–1983), *British Botanical and Horticultural Literature before 1800*. Oxford 1975, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(11/1–3): 1–274. 1975, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 2: 198–205. 1979, *Selbyana* 11: 30. 1989, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 571–609. 1994, Bernard Quaritch, *Catalogue 1253: Science*, item no. 50. London 1998.

***Hillia macrophylla*** Standl. (*Hillia marcano-bertii* Steyerem.)

South America. Shrub, woody vine, liana, trailing, scandens, epiphyte, white fragrant flowers

See *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 7: 201. 1931, *Pittieria* 9: 5–7. 1981

(Immature fruits applied for bleeding piles.)

in Ecuador: engal guamuca

### Hilsenbergia Tausch ex Rchb. Boraginaceae

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 168–169, pl. 15, f. 2. 1756, *Conspectus Regni Vegetabilis* 117. 1828, *Plantarum vascularium genera secundum ordines* ... 198. 1840, *Rapport annuel sur les travaux de la société d'histoire naturelle del'Île Maurice* 12: 44. 1841, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, ser. 2, 18: 189. 1842, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 504. 1845 and *Fieldiana, Bot.*

24(9/1–2): 111–167. 1970, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 7(4): 413–417. 1987, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(2): 456–521. 1988, *Adansonia*, sér. 3 25(2): 151–189. 2003, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006, *Hilsenbergia* species have formerly been placed in the genera *Ehretia* and *Bourreria*.

***Hilsenbergia lyciacea*** (Thulin) J.S. Mill. (*Bourreria lyciacea* Thulin)

Ethiopia, Somalia, Kenya and Madagascar.

See *Nordic Journal of Botany* 7: 415. 1987, *Adansonia*, sér. 3 25: 180. 2003

(Used to treat diarrhea and bleeding.)

***Hilsenbergia nemoralis*** (Gürke) J.S. Miller (*Bourreria nemoralis* (Gürke) Thulin; *Ehretia litoralis* Gürke; *Ehretia nemoralis* Gürke)

Kenya, Tanzania and Mozambique. Shrub or tree, closely resembles *Hilsenbergia petiolaris*

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* 335–336. 1895 and *Nordic Journal of Botany* 7: 415. 1987, *Adansonia*, sér. 3 25: 184. 2003

(Roots decoction to cure stomachache.)

in Tanzania: mbunduki, mpanda-yongoo, mtundutundu

***Hilsenbergia petiolaris*** (Lam.) J.S. Mill. (*Bourreria petiolaris* (Lam.) Thulin; *Ehretia petiolaris* Lam.; *Hilsenbergia ehretia* Meisn.)

Kenya, Tanzania, Mozambique. Shrub or tree, scandent, fragrant flowers, waxy white campanulate corolla, inflorescence a lax pendulous corymbose cyme, orange-yellow to red

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 527. 1785, *Conspectus Regni Vegetabilis* 117. 1828 and *Nordic Journal of Botany* 7: 414. 1987, *Adansonia*, sér. 3 25: 184. 2003

(Stems and leaves reported to contain alkaloids, triterpenes, saponins and traces of flavonoids. Leaves to treat skin infections and childhood eczema.)

in Tanzania: mbunduki, mpanda-yongoo, mtundutundu

### Himalrandia Yamaz. Rubiaceae

*Randia* L. from Himalaya, see *Genera Plantarum* 196. 1789 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 45: 340. 1970.

***Himalrandia tetrasperma*** (Wall. ex Roxb.) T. Yamaz. (*Aidia tetrasperma* (Wall. ex Roxb.) T. Yamaz.; *Gardenia densa* Wall.; *Gardenia rigida* Wall.; *Gardenia tetrasperma* Wall. ex Roxb.; *Himalrandia densa* (Wall.) Tirveng.; *Randia tetrasperma* (Wall. ex Roxb.) Benth. & Hook.f. ex Brandis; *Randia tetrasperma* Benth. & Hook. f.)

India, Afghanistan. Much grazed by cattle

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1192. 1753, *Fl. Ind.* 1: 709. 1820, *Fl. Ind.* 2: 559, 570. 1824, *Forest Fl. N.W. India*: 272. 1874

and *Fl. E. Himal.*: 307. 1966, *J. Jap. Bot.* 45: 340. 1970, *Nordic J. Bot.* 3: 462. 1983

(Fruits used in the treatment of warts.)

in Nepal: hakugeda

### Hintonia Bullock Rubiaceae

Dedicated to the English (b. London) George Boole Hinton, 1882–1943 (d. Mexico), plant collector in Mexico (1931–1941), botanist; see Charles Glass, “The *Geohintonia* circus.” in *Cactus and Succulent Journal*. vol. 69. 1: 3–7. 1997; Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 344. 1994; Irving William Knobloch, compil., “A preliminary verified list of plant collectors in Mexico.” *Phytologia Memoirs*. VI. [b. 1883] 1983; J. Hinton and J. Rzedowski, “George B. Hinton, collector of plants in southwestern Mexico.” *J. Arnold Arb.* 53: 141–181. 1972.

***Hintonia latiflora*** (Sessé & Moç. ex DC.) Bullock (*Coutarea latiflora* Sessé & Moç. ex DC.; *Coutarea pterosperma* (S. Watson) Standl.; *Hintonia latiflora* var. *leiantha* Bullock; *Hintonia standleyana* Bullock; *Portlandia pterosperma* S. Watson)

Mexico to El Salvador.

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 164, pl. 11. 1756, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 314, t. 122. 1775, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 350. 1830, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 24: 52. 1889 and *North American Flora* 32: 127. 1921, *Icones Plantarum* 33: t. 3295. 1935, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 73: 1–177. 1999

(Used for nausea and vomiting; sometimes used to treat diabetes.)

in Spanish: copalquin, copalchi

### Hippeastrum Herbert Alliaceae (Amaryllidaceae, Liliaceae)

From the Greek *hippos* ‘horse’ and *aster*, *astron* ‘a star, the stars’, referring to the flowers, see *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 4: 181. 1821, William Herbert (1778–1847), *An Appendix* 31. London 1821, *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 10–11. 1838, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 11: 329. 1890 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 7: 214. 1927, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* ed. 2 15a: 416. 1930, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 103–145. 1952.

***Hippeastrum puniceum*** (Lam.) Voss (*Ajax gayi* Hénon; *Amaryllis barbata* (Herb.) Traub; *Amaryllis belladonna* L.; *Amaryllis belladonna* E. Mey. ex Steud., nom. inval.; *Amaryllis belladonna* subsp. *barbata* (Herb.) Ravenna; *Amaryllis belladonna* subsp. *haywardii* (Traub & Uphof)

Ravenna; *Amaryllis belladonna* subsp. *major* (Ker Gawl.) Ravenna; *Amaryllis belladonna* var. *barbata* (Herb.) Traub & Moldenke; *Amaryllis belladonna* var. *haywardii* (Traub & Uphof) Traub & Moldenke; *Amaryllis belladonna* var. *major* (Ker Gawl.) Traub & Moldenke; *Amaryllis belladonna* var. *sempilena* (Herb.) Traub & Moldenke; *Amaryllis barreirasa* Traub; *Amaryllis biflora* Sessé & Moç.; *Amaryllis brasiliensis* Andrews; *Amaryllis dubia* L., nom. inval.; *Amaryllis equestris* Aiton, nom. superfl.; *Amaryllis equestris* var. *major* Ker Gawl.; *Amaryllis haywardii* Traub & Uphof; *Amaryllis ignescens* Regel; *Amaryllis punicea* Lam.; *Amaryllis pyrrochroa* (Lem.) W. Bull.; *Amaryllis roezlii* Regel; *Amaryllis spathacea* (Sims) Sweet; *Aschamia equestris* (Aiton) Salisb., nom. inval.; *Crinum barbatum* L. ex Herb.; *Hippeastrum barbatum* Herb.; *Hippeastrum barreirasum* (Traub) H.E. Moore; *Hippeastrum equestre* (Aiton) Herb., nom. superfl.; *Hippeastrum equestre* var. *majus* (Ker Gawl.) Herb.; *Hippeastrum equestre* var. *minus* Herb.; *Hippeastrum equestre* var. *sempiplenum* Herb.; *Hippeastrum equestre* var. *wolteri* Wittm.; *Hippeastrum ignescens* Regel; *Hippeastrum occidentale* M. Roem.; *Hippeastrum puniceum* (Lam.) Urb.; *Hippeastrum puniceum* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Hippeastrum puniceum* f. *barbatum* (Herb.) Voss; *Hippeastrum puniceum* f. *pyrrochroum* (Lem.) Voss; *Hippeastrum puniceum* f. *roezlii* (Regel) Voss; *Hippeastrum puniceum* f. *spathaceum* (Sims) Voss; *Hippeastrum puniceum* var. *haywardii* (Traub & Uphof) H.E. Moore; *Hippeastrum puniceum* var. *majus* (Ker Gawl.) Marais; *Hippeastrum purpureum* Kuntze; *Hippeastrum purpureum* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Hippeastrum pyrrochroum* Lem.; *Hippeastrum roezlii* (Regel) Baker; *Hippeastrum soratense* Rusby, nom. illeg.; *Hippeastrum spathaceum* Sims; *Hippeastrum wolteri* Wittm.; *Narcissus gayi* (Hénon) Pugsley)

S. Trop. America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 289–290, 292–293. 1753, *Pl. Surin.* 39. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 122. 1783, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 1: 417. 1789, William Herbert (1778–1847), *An Appendix* 31. London 1821, *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse* 1: 193. 1829, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 703. 1891 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 4: 151. 1903, *Bull. New York Bot. Gard.* 4: 319. 1907, *Herbertia* 5: 124. 1938, *Amaryllis Manual* 123–124. 1949, *Taxon* 3: 106. 1954, *Baileya* 11: 16. 1963, *Kew Bull.* 30: 40. 1975, *Nucleus* 19: 204–227. 1976, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 21: 18–21. 1979, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 2(4): 323–35. 1980 [Antineoplastic constituents of some Southern African plants: *Raphionacme hirsuta* and *Cheilanthes contracta*, *Amaryllis belladonna*, *Haemanthus natalensis*, *Urginea capitata*, *Brunsvigia radulosa*.], *Plant Life* 37: 43–56, 65. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 37: 211–216. 1982, Pettit G.R., Gaddamidi V., Goswami A., Cragg G.M. “Antineoplastic agents, 99. *Amaryllis belladonna*.” *J. Nat. Prod.* 47(5): 796–801. 1984, *Current Science* 53: 1154–1155. 1984, Lampe, K.F., McCann, M.A. *AMA Handbook of Poisonous and Injurious Plants*. American Medical Assoc. Chicago, Ill., USA. 1985, *Kew Bulletin* 42: 65–102. 1987, *Kew Bulletin* 43: 317–325. 1988,



*Flora of Ecuador* 41: 1–52. 1990, *Kew Bulletin* 52(4): 973–980. 1997, *Phytochemistry*. 65(14): 2113–8. 2004

(Ingesting the bulbs has poisoned humans. The toxic alkaloid, lycorine, is the principal toxin, although small quantities of related alkaloids are also present. Lycorine, a heat-stable alkaloid, is found in *Amaryllis* spp. as well as *Clivia* spp., *Galanthus nivalis*, and *Narcissus* spp. This chemical occurs in small quantities in *Amaryllis* species, so that large quantities of bulb must be eaten to cause symptoms. Extracts of *Amaryllis belladonna* had to be fractionated in order to produce significant antitumour activity in the P-388 lymphocytic leukaemia test-system.)

in English: amaryllis, Barbados lily, belladonna lily, cacao lily, fire lily

in Rodrigues Isl.: amaryllis, lys

in the Philippines: orange lirio

***Hippeastrum vittatum*** (L'Hér.) Herb. (*Amaryllis lineata* Colla, nom. illeg.; *Amaryllis superba* Bury; *Amaryllis vittata* L'Hér.; *Amaryllis vittata* subsp. *guarapuavae* Ravenna; *Amaryllis vittata* var. *harrisoniae* Lindl.; *Amaryllis vittata* var. *major* Lindl.; *Amaryllis vittata* var. *tweediana* (Herb.) Traub; *Chonais vittata* (L'Hér.) Salisb., nom. inval.; *Hippeastrum ambiguum* var. *tweedianum* Herb.; *Hippeastrum vittatum* var. *harrisonianum* Herb.; *Hippeastrum vittatum* var. *latifolium* Herb.)

Brazil, Argentina.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 292. 1753, *Sertum Anglicum* 8, t. 15. 1788 [1789], *Amaryllidaceae* 136–137. 1837 and *Amaryllis Manual* 268. 1958, *Darwiniana* 19: 566–582. 1975, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 73: 1207–1208. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 30(1): 71–77. 1995

(Ingesting the bulbs has poisoned humans, the toxic alkaloid, lycorine, is the principal toxin.)

in English: amaryllis, Barbados lily

in Japan: beni-suji-sanjiko (beni = red)

## Hippeophyllum Schltr. Orchidaceae

From the Greek *hippos* 'horse' and *phyllon* 'leaf', see *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 15. 1830 and *Die Flora der Deutschen Schutzgebiete in der Südsee* 107. 1905.

***Hippeophyllum scortechinii*** (Hook.f.) Schltr. (*Iridorchis scortechinii* (Hook. f.) Kuntze; *Iridorkis scortechinii* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Oberonia scortechinii* Hook.f.)

Malaysia.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 683. 1888, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 669. 1891 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 45(104): 13. 1911

(For earache, heat the leaves and drop the juice into the ear.)

Malay name: pokok setawar bakar perak

## Hippobroma G. Don Campanulaceae

From the Greek *hippos* 'horse' and *bromos* 'rage, fury', referring to the poisonous nature of the toxic latex, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 929–933. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 134, 568. 1763, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 698, 717. 1834 and *Taxon* 49(2): 264. 2000.

***Hippobroma longiflora*** (L.) G. Don (*Isotoma longiflora* (L.) C. Presl; *Laurentia longiflora* (L.) E. Wimm.; *Laurentia longiflora* (L.) Endl.; *Laurentia longiflora* (L.) Peterm.; *Lobelia longiflora* L.; *Rapuntium longiflorum* (L.) Mill.) (*Isotoma* (R. Br.) Lindley, from the Greek *isos* 'equal' and *tome* 'division, section, cutting', the segments of the corolla are equally cut; see J. Lindley, in *Edwards's Botanical Register*. 12: t. 964. (Apr.) 1826.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 930. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 7. 1768, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 698, 717. 1834, *Prodromus Monographiae Lobeliacearum* 42. 1836, *Genera Plantarum* 512. 1838, *Das Pflanzenreich* 444. 1845 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(6/2): 383–489. 1937, *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 56: 335. 1948, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(11/4): 396–431. 1976

(Leaves strongly purgative. A drop of latex in eyes can cause blindness.)

in English: star of Bethlehem

in Panama: inakale

in Peru: flor de sapo, revienta caballos

in Hawaii: pua hoku

## Hippobromus Ecklon & Zeyher Sapindaceae

From the Greek *hippos* 'horse' and *bromos* 'stench', referred to the scent of the leaves, see *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 2: 151. 1836.

***Hippobromus pauciflorus*** Radlk. (*Hippobromus alata* (Thunb.) Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Hippobromus alatus* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Hippobromus pauciflorus* (L.f.) Radlk.; *Rhus alatum* Thunb.; *Rhus pauciflora* L.f.)

South Africa. Tree, flowers white

See *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 2: 151. 1836, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii, 5. 1895

(Very poisonous. Roots used for catarrh.)

in English: bastard horsewood, false horsewood, horsewood

in Southern Africa: basterperdepis, perdepisboom; uQhume, uqume, u(lu)Qhume, isiPhahluka (Zulu); uLwathile, ulwAthile, ulwatile, umFazi onengxolo, isiFutha (Xhosa); luTwile (Swazi)

**Hippocratea L. Celastraceae (Hippocrateaceae)**

After Hippocrates, c. 460–370 BC., Greek physician, the son of Heraclides, taught at Cos, lived in the age of Pericles and was contemporary of Herodotus, Thucydides, Socrates, Plato and Democritus, see *Opera quae extant*. Venetiis 1588, *Omnia opera Hippocratis* (graecae). Venetiis 1526 and also *Oeuvres complètes d'Hippocrate*: ed. E. Littré. Paris 1839–1861 (reprinted 1961); *Medici Graeci*. [Ed. C.G. Kühn.] Leipzig 1821–1829; W.H.S. Jones and E.T. Withington, *Hippocrates*. “Loeb Classical Library” 1923–31, reprinted 1957–59; John Chadwick and W.N. Mann, *The Medical Works of Hippocrates*. 1950; J. Stannard, *Bull. Hist. Med.* 35: 497–518. 1961. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1191. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ...* fourth edition 1754, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 498. 1754, *Iter Hispanicum* 314. 1758, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 445. 1763, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 18: 486. 1811, *Sitzungsberichte der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Classe, Abteilung 1* 70(1): 410–411, 414, 416, 423. 1875, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(5): 227. 1893 and *Brittonia* 3(3): 341–555. 1940, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 218–222. 1949, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 52(1): 81–98. 1965, Robert Joly, in *D.S.B.* 6: 418–431. 1981.

***Hippocratea andamanica*** King (*Loeseneriella andamanica* (King) H.B. Naithani & S. Biswas)

India. Large climber, small greenish flowers in axillary and terminal cymes, fruits usually dehiscent

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 65(3): 359. 1896 and *Flow. Pl. India, Nepal & Bhutan*: 95. 1990

(A remedy for ringworm. Root decoction a postpartum remedy, also used in rheumatism.)

***Hippocratea welwitschii*** Oliv. (*Simicratea welwitschii* (Oliv.) N. Hallé; *Simirestis welwitschii* (Oliv.) N. Hallé)

Tropical Africa.

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 367. 1868 and *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat., B, Adansonia* Sér. 4, 5(1): 20. 1983

(Root bark antifungal, antimicrobial, analgesic, for liver troubles.)

**Hippocrepis L. Fabaceae (Loteae)**

From the Greek *hippos* ‘horse’ and *krepsis*, *krepidos* ‘a boot, shoe’, referring to the shape of the pod, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 744. 1753, *Gard. Dict. Abr.*, ed. 4. 1754 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles*, 3: 431. 1913, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 57(2): 456, 459–460, 462. 2000 [1999 publ. Jan 2000], *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 88(6): 112. 2003.

***Hippocrepis emerus*** (L.) Lassen subsp. *emerus* (*Coronilla emerus* L.; *Coronilla emerus* L. subsp. *emerus*; *Hippocrepis*

*emerus* (L.) Lassen) (*Coronilla* L., Latin *corona*, *ae* ‘a crown’, referring to the flowers; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 742. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 330. 1754.)

China, Europe. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 742. 1753 and *Svensk Bot. Tidskr.* 83(2): 86. 1989

(Poison. Cardiotonic, tonic, purgative, diuretic.)

in English: scorpion senna

**Hippolytia Poljakov Asteraceae**

See *Bot. Mater. Gerb. Bot. Inst. Komarova Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* 18: 288. 1957, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 17(4): 63, 65. 1979, *Fl. Iranica* [Rechinger] 158: 132. 1986.

***Hippolytia kennedyi*** (Dunn) Y. Ling (*Chrysanthemum kennedyi* (Dunn) Kitamura; *Tanacetum kennedyi* Dunn)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 843–845. 1753 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1922(3): 117–118. 1922, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 15(2): 43. 1953, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 17(4): 67. 1979

(Whole plant used for treating laryngitis.)

in China: dian zhuang nu hao

***Hippolytia tomentosa*** (DC.) Tzvelev

India.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 130. 1837 and *Flora URSS* 26: 416. 1961

(Paste of tubers for cold and cough. Ceremonial, tubers as incense, *dhoop*, during religious ceremonies.)

in India: dhoop

**Hippomane L. Euphorbiaceae**

Greek *hippomanes* ‘swarming with horses, horse-heat, horse-rage’, as subst. applied by Theophrastus (*HP.* 9.15.6) to the thorn-apple, *Datura stramonium*, of which horses are madly fond, or which makes them mad; *hippomania* ‘mad love for horses’; Latin *hippomanes* for a plant that was supposed to put mares in heat; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1191–1192. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ...* fourth edition 1754, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum, quas in insulis Caribaeis* 9, 21, 31. 1760, *Flore des Antilles* 3: 21. 1824, *Ordines Naturales Plantarum* 372. 1830, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* 2: 522. 1834, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 444. Ansbach 1852 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949, *Biotropica* 13(3): 224–227. 1981, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 290. 1996,

*Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

***Hippomane mancinella*** L. (*Hippomane dioica* Rottb.; *Mancinella venenata* Tussac)

Northern and Southern America. Shrub or low spreading tree, caustic white milky latex, yellow flowers, fruits round yellow-green, fruit has odor and appearance of an apple, on beach, near beach

See Ligon, Richard, *A true and exact history of the island of Barbados*. London, 1657, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1191–1192. 1753, *Acta Lit. Univ. Hafn.* 1: 301. 1778, *Flore des Antilles* 3: 21. 1824, Fernández de Oviedo y Valdés, Gonzalo (1478–1557), *Historia general y natural de las Indias, islas y tierra firme del mar océano* ... Madrid, 1851–1855, Seemann, Berthold (1825–1871), *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Herald: under the command of Captain Henry Kellett, R.N., C.B., during the years 1845–51*. London, 1852–1857, Tonduz, Adolfo, *Flora de Costa Rica*. San José de Costa Rica, 1897 and *Bot. Commelins* 103. 1983, *West Indian Med. J.* 58(1): 65–66. 2009

(Fruits very dangerous, poisonous, if eaten. Poisonous, all parts of the plant, handle specimen with extreme care; rash produced on man who cut the specimen, face and arms, small itching to violent burning sensation, contact dermatitis. Milky sap of this tree is poisonous, especially if ingested; very irritating to eyes and skin, fumes hurt lungs. The starch of *Maranta arundinacea* L. has been used internally against vegetable poisons, *Hippomane mancinella*.)

in English: beach apple, manchineel

in Mexico: arbol de la muerte, hincha huevos, manzanillo

in South America: macanila, manzanillo, manzanillo de la costa, manzanillo de playa, manzano de playa marina, penipeniche, pinipeniche, ular

***Hippomane spinosa*** L. (*Sapium ilicifolium* Willd.)

Caribbean. Tree or shrub, green shiny leaves, fruits round yellow-green-reddish

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1191. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4: 573. 1805

(Blistering, toxic.)

## Hippophae L. Elaeagnaceae

From the ancient Greek name for a plant, a kind of prickly spurge, a species of *Euphorbia*, *hippophaes*, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1023–1024. 1753, *Chloris Hanoverana* 456, 460. 1836, *Fl. Brandenb.* 594. 1864 and *Citol. & Genet.* 13 (1): 45–47. 1979, *Hereditas* 92: 329–330. 1980, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 26(3): 236. 1988, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 11: 289–292. 1993, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Indian Forester* 122(1–6): 486–491. 1996, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* (Additional Series) 12: 43–45. 1996, *Botanica* 52: 71–74. 2002.

***Hippophae rhamnoides*** L. (*Argussiera rhamnoides* Bubani; *Argussiera rhamnoides* (L.) Bubani; *Elaeagnus rhamnoides* Royle; *Elaeagnus rhamnoides* (L.) A. Nelson; *Hippophae rhamnoides* St.-Lag.; *Hippophaes rhamnoides* (L.) St.-Lag.; *Hippophaes rhamnoides* St.-Lag.; *Rhamnoides hippophae* Moench)

China, Himalaya, India. Shrub, deep penetrating strong root system, thorny branches, juicy ripe fruits edible, fodder for goats, camel and sheep

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1023–1024. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici* ... [Moench] 343. 1794, *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] 453 (Index). 1833–1840, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon* 7: 127. 1880, *Étude Fl.*, ed. 8 [A. Cariot] 2: 720. 1889, *Flore des Pyrénées* (Bubani) 1: 123. 1897 and *American Journal of Botany* 22(7): 682. 1935

(Fruits acidic, astringent, antihemorrhagic. A syrup from the very sour fruit used in lung complaints, tuberculosis, for cold and cough, a decoction used to cure skin eruptions; fruit paste to stop wound bleeding; concentrate juice decoction applied on the neck to cure influenza and cough. The bark or the fruit paste applied to treat pains of the pelvic girdle or the joints; bark paste used to heal wounds and ulcers; bark taken orally as blood purifier. Veterinary medicine, juice extract given as antidote/antipoison, when poisonous grasses are eaten by the domestic animals.)

in English: sallow thorn, sea buckthorn

in Bhutan: star-bu

in China: cu liu guo, sha ji

in India: ameel, amesh, chharma, chhermery, chhrma, gai-hiu, kalpataru, sarla, sirma, sirna, soori, starboo, surach, surcha, tasru, tirkku, tirkug, tsarana, tsarap

in Nepal: tapu, taru

in Tibetan: starbu

***Hippophae rhamnoides*** L. subsp. *turkestanica* Rousi (*Hippophae turkestanica* (Rousi) Tzvelev)

India, Ladakh. Dwarf deciduous shrub, thorny branches, fruits eaten, leaves fodder for goats and sheep

See *Annales Botanici Fennici* 8(3): 208. 1871 and *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 87(11): 85. 2002, *Ethnobotany* 15: 1–5. 2003

(Bark used as blood purifier, a paste applied to heal wounds and ulcers. Dried powdered pulp fruits used for cough, cold, headache, fever; fruit juice to prevent wrinkles; fruit paste to stop wound bleeding; berries for treating burns, gastric ulcers, lung problems. Root paste given to pregnant women. Oil for skin diseases, injuries, eczema, burns, wounds.)

in English: sea buckthorn, wonder plant

in China: zhong ya sha ji

in India: tsermang, tsestalulu (the fruit)



***Hippophae salicifolia*** D. Don (*Elaeagnus salicifolia* (D. Don) A. Nelson; *Elaeagnus salicifolia* D. Don ex Loudon; *Hippophae rhamnoides* subsp. *salicifolia* (D. Don) Servettaz)

India, Himalaya. Shrub, deep penetrating strong root system, thorny branches

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 68. 1825, *An Encyclopaedia of Trees and Shrubs* 3: 1324, f. 1205. 1842 and *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 25(2): 18. 1909, *American Journal of Botany* 22(7): 682. 1935

(Fruits acidic, astringent, antihemorrhagic, an antidote for food poisoning, also for catarrh, aphonia and influenza. Syrup from the very sour fruits given in lung complaints. Oil from seeds, pulp, tender branches and leaves for healing wounds, treating burns, cuts, ulcers, wounds, eczema, vaginal and rectal mucositis. The bark or the fruit paste applied to treat pains of the pelvic girdle or the joints; bark paste used to heal wounds and ulcers; bark taken orally as blood purifier. Veterinary medicine, juice from the berries given to eradicate poison taken by livestock.)

in English: sea buckthorn, willow-leaved sea buckthorn

in China: liu ye sha ji

in India: amali, ameel, amis, badriphal, chharma, chhichha, chhrma, chook, chuhk, chuk, kalpataru, sankhdhara, sarla, sirma, soori, surcha, tarbu, tarwa, tasru

***Hippophae tibetana*** Schldl. (*Hippophae rhamnoides* L. subsp. *tibetana* (Schldl.) Servettaz)

India, Himalaya. Shrub, leaves good fodder for sheep, goats and donkeys

See *Linnaea* 32: 296–297. 1864 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 8(6): 387. 1908, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 43: 400–409. 1962, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 46: 68–73. 1965

(Fruits a very rich source of vitamin C, used for influenza.)

in English: Tibetan sea buckthorn

in China: xi zang sha ji

in India: sastalulu, tsermang

## Hippuris L. Hippuridaceae (Plantaginaceae)

Latin *hippuris* and Greek *hippouris* for a water-plant, Greek *hippos* 'horse' and *oura* 'a tail', referring to the strap-shaped leaves; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 4. 1753, Georg Christian Wittstein (1810–1887), *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch.* 445. Ansbach 1852 and *Opera Bot.* 52: 1–38. 1979, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65 (1): 51–59. 1980, *Not. Syst. Geogr. Inst. Bot. Akad. Nauk. Gruzinsk.* (Tbilisi). 36: 75–76. 1980, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999.

***Hippuris vulgaris*** L. (*Hippuris eschscholtzii* Cham. ex Lam.; *Hippuris fluitans* Lilj. ex Hising.; *Hippuris melanocarpa* N.

Semen.; *Hippuris montana* Ledeb. ex Rchb.; *Hippuris spiralis* Dan Yu; *Hippuris vulgaris* var. *ramificans* Dan Yu)

China, Europe. Simple or branched, herb, creeping rhizomes, naked axillary flowers, globular ovary

See *Iconographia Botanica seu Plantae Criticae* 1: 71, pl. 86, f. 181. 1823, *Flora Rossica* 2(1): 120. 1844, *Fl. Fagervik* 32. 1885 and *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 10(2): 87–89, f. 1, 2. 1990

(Herb extract for tuberculosis, blood diseases and typhoid fevers.)

in English: common mare's tail, mare's tail

in China: shan ye zao

## Hiptage Gaertner Malpighiaceae

From the Greek *hiptamai* 'to fly', referring to the winged fruits, samaras, see Sonnerat, Pierre (1748–1814), *Voyage aux Indes Orientales et à la Chine: fait par ordre du roi, depuis 1774 jusqu'en 1781. Dans lequel on traite des moeurs de la religion, des sciences & des arts des Indiens, des Chinois, des Pégouins & des Madéagasses; suivi d'observations sur le Cap de Bonne-Espérance, les Isles de France & de Bourbon, les Maldives, Ceylan, Malacca, les Philippines & les Moluques, & de recherches sur l'histoire naturelle de ces pays* 3: 270. 1782, Gaertner, Joseph (1732–1791), *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum.* Stutgardiae: Sumtibus Auctoris, Typis Academiae Carolinae, 1788–1791 [Volume 2 has imprint: Tubingae: Typis Guilielmi Henrici Schrammii, 1791.], *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 109. 1792 and *Banisteria* [1]: 4. 1900.

***Hiptage benghalensis*** (L.) Kurz var. *benghalensis* (*Banisteria benghalensis* L.; *Banisteria tetraptera* Sonn.; *Gaertnera obtusifolia* Roxb.; *Hiptage bengalensis* Kuntze; *Hiptage javanica* Blume; *Hiptage madablota* Gaertn., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Hiptage obtusifolia* (Roxb.) DC.; *Hiptage parvifolia* Wight & Arn.)

India. Straggling climbing shrub, massive, liana, densely foliaceous, aromatic, branchlets densely woolly, white showy fragrant flowers in terminal and/or axillary racemes, single seeded winged samara

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 427. 1753, *Voyage aux Indes Orientales* 3: 270. 1782, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 169, pl. 116. 1791, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 32. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 583. 1824, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 5: 224. 1825, *Hort. Brit.* [Loudon] 170. 1830, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 107. 1834, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.* Part 2. *Natural history* 43(2): 136. 1874, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 88. 1891 and *Index Lectionum in Lyceo Regio Hosiano Brunnsbergensi: Banisteria* 12. 1901 [Universität Braunsberg], *Taxon* 28: 630. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 506. 1981, *Current Science* 50: 904–905.

1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 308–320. 1990

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant sap as a cooling agent. Bark, leaves and flowers useful in wounds, ulcers, inflammation, leprosy, scabies, cough, rheumatism. Leaves juice insecticide, applied for scabies; leaf paste applied on scabies; leaves in asthma, rheumatism, scabies and skin diseases. Veterinary medicine, leaves given to cows for more lactation. Ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of Patra *pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies, in Ganesh-*pooja*.)

in China: feng zheng guo

in India: aadi mooruthe, adar ganchi hambu, adaraganjee hambu, adarkaanchi, adharaganchiambu, adhimoorthi, adhriganti, adigam, adigandi, adimattam, adimurtte, adirgante, adirganti, aita-lagula, atikam, atikamali, atikamalikkoti, atikanti, atikatti, atikattikkoti, atimukta, atimuktaka, atimuttam, ayantanaicinturamakki, bhadrilata, bhramarotsava, bhrihgapriya, bhumimandapa, bhushana, chandravalli, indragoche, jal, jutimukta, kampti, kamuka, kerek-lata, kerekilata, kurakkathi, kurukkaththi kodi, maadhavavee lathe, madhabi, madhabilata, madhavi, madhivilata, madhavivasantadhuti, madhmalti, madhoimaloti, madholota, madhumalati, madmalti, malati, mandapa, mathavikodi, meishein, natanagesar, parashraya, pikigisam, pundrakalata, sanna kavatimaal, sida-pou, sitampu, sugandha, suragaatha, suragata, suruttai ilai kodi, suvasanta, vadlayaaraala, vadlayerala, vasandi, vasantaduti, vasantagalamalligai, vasanti, vedala, vennalankodi

### Hodgsonia Hook.f. & Thomson Cucurbitaceae

Dedicated to the English orientalist Brian Houghton Hodgson, 1800–1894, public servant in India, linguist, collector of plants and animals, translator, his writings include *Aborigines of Southern India*. Calcutta 1849, *Aborigines of the North East Frontier* [of India]. [Calcutta 1850], *Aborigines of the South*. [Calcutta 1850], *Comparative Vocabulary of the languages of the Broken Tribes of Népal*. [Calcutta 1857, 1858], *On the Aborigines of North-Eastern India*. [Calcutta 1849], *On the Aborigines of the Eastern frontier*. [Calcutta 1850], *On the Indo-Chinese Borderers*. (On the Mongolian Affinities of the Caucasians.) [Calcutta 1853], *Papers relative to the colonization, commerce, physical geography, etc. of the Himalaya Mountains and Nepal*. Calcutta 1857. See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1010–1011. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 393–394. 1789, [Asvaghosha], *The Brahmanical institution of caste*, etc. [with introduction by L. Wilkinson and by the translator, B.H.H.] 1822, [Asva-Ghosha], *The Wujra Socchi*. [translated by B.H.H.] 1839, *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London* 2: 257. 1853–54, [Brian Houghton Hodgson], *Notes of the Services of B.H. Hodgson ...* Collected by a Friend. [1879].

***Hodgsonia macrocarpa*** (Blume) Cogn. (*Hodgsonia heteroclita* (Roxb.) Hook. f. & Thomson; *Hodgsonia heteroclita* Hook. f. & Thomson; *Hodgsonia macrocarpa* Cogn.; *Trichosanthes macrocarpa* Blume)

Indonesia, India. Climber, bifid tendrils, flowers unisexual, staminate flowers in racemes, pistillate flowers axillary solitary, large globose depressed fruit brownish tomentose, kernels eaten after roasting and washing, young leaves used as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1008. 1753, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15: 935. 1826, *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London* 2: 257. 1853, *FBI* 2: 606. 1879, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 349. 1881

(Roots poultice rubbed on muscular pain. Roots and seeds infusion used for typhoid and gastrointestinal problems. Seeds pounded and given in typhoid; boiled seeds taken for placental troubles. Leaves for nose complaints, a decoction febrifuge; fresh leaves juice applied on cuts as hemostatic; leaves powder applied on chronic ulcers.)

in India: asatong, han-ther-angphaur, kha-um, khaum, lengru-pai, mei soh myrthar, pai, tapouguti, thebou lata, thi be

***Hodgsonia macrocarpa*** (Blume) Cogn. var. ***capniocarpa*** (Ridl.) Tsai (*Hodgsonia capniocarpa* Ridl.; *Hodgsonia capniocarpa* Ridl. & Kundu; *Hodgsonia macrocarpa* var. *capniocarpa* (Ridl.) Tsai ex A.M. Lu & Zhi Y. Zhang)

Malaysia, Thailand. Creeper, leaves bright green coriaceous, staminate racemes woody stout, woody fruit velvety-gray, seeds embedded in a firm oily pulp

See *Journal of the Federated Malay States Museums* 10: 135. 1920, *J. Bot.* 76: 366. 1938, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 73(1): 259. 1986

(Poisonous, the seeds. Leaves for nose complaints, dry the leaves and burn them, inhaling the smoke, or drink the leaves decoction. Febrifuge, drink the leaves decoction.)

Malay names: akar klapayang, areuj kalajar badak, batang, biloengkieng, kepayang, papayang, truah

***Hodgsonia macrocarpa*** (Blume) Cogn. var. ***macrocarpa*** (*Hodgsonia heteroclita* (Roxb.) Hook. f. & Thomson; *Hodgsonia heteroclita* Hook. f. & Thomson; *Trichosanthes heteroclita* Roxb.; *Trichosanthes macrocarpa* Blume)

India, Pakistan, China. Climber, petioles reddish, staminate flowers in racemes, pistillate flowers solitary, petals fringed, fruit subglobose, 2-lobed nuciform seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1008. 1753, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15: 935. 1826, *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London* 2: 257. 1853, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 349. 1881 and *Reinwardtia* 12(4): 269. 2008

(Leaves for nose complaints and febrifuge. Crushed seeds applied as insecticide for killing bed bugs and lice.)

in India: asatong, han-ther-angphaur, kha-um, khaum, lengru-pai, mei soh myrthar, pai, tapouguti, thebou lata, thi be

### Holarrhena R. Br. Apocynaceae

From the Greek *holos* 'entire, whole' and *arrhen* 'male', referring to the anthers, all fertile, included or entire, see Planchon, Louis (1858–1915), *Produits fournis à la matière médicale par la famille des Apocynées*. Montpellier, 1894 and de Kruif, A.P.M. "A revision of *Holarrhena* R. Br. (Apocynaceae)." *Mededelingen Landbouwhogeschool Wageningen* 81–2: 1–36. 1981, Bisset, N.G. "Phytochemistry of *Holarrhena* R. Br." *Mededelingen Landbouwhogeschool Wageningen* 81–2: 37. 1981.

***Holarrhena curtisii*** King & Gamble (*Holarrhena angustata* Pierre, nom. nud.; *Holarrhena crassifolia* Pierre, nom. inval.; *Holarrhena crassifolia* var. *montana* Pierre ex Spire; *Holarrhena densiflora* Ridley; *Holarrhena latifolia* Ridley; *Holarrhena pulcherrima* Ridley; *Holarrhena similis* Craib)

Vietnam, Thailand and northern Peninsular Malaysia. Small shrub, grey branches, fruit carpels erect, in secondary rain forest, savanna and mangrove swamps, bamboo forest, mixed deciduous forest, scrub woodland

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, Nat. Hist. 74(2): 446. 1908, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 59: 130–131. 1911, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1913: 70. 1913, Kam, T.S. et al. "Cytotoxic and leishmanial aminoglycoesteroids and aminosteroids from *Holarrhena curtisii*." *Journal of Natural Products* 61(11): 1332–1336. 1998

(The bark and roots used to treat dysentery.)

in Cambodia: doeum tuk das

in Laos: mak mouk kuay, mouk noy

in Thailand: hatsakhun thet, mok noi, phut nam

in Vietnam: h[oof] li[ee]n l[as] nh[or], m[uws]c hoa tr[aws]ng

***Holarrhena floribunda*** (G. Don) T. Durand & Schinz (*Holarrhena africana* A. DC.; *Holarrhena floribunda* T. Durand & Schinz; *Holarrhena floribunda* var. *tomentella* H. Huber; *Holarrhena ovata* A. DC.; *Holarrhena wulfsbergii* Stapf; *Rondeletia floribunda* G. Don)

W. Trop. Africa to Chad. Tree, fluted, gray smooth bark, sticky white juice, green papery leaves, white scented flowers, corolla white, anthers pale yellow, slender linear cylindrical follicles hanging in pairs, flattened seeds with silky hairs, in savanna, forest

See *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 62, 73. 1810 [1811], *Prodr.* (DC.) 8: 414. 1844, Wulfsberg, Nils Gregers Ingvald (1847–1888), *Holarrhena africana* DC.... Göttingen, 1880, *Études Fl. Congo* 190. 1896 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 4(1.1): 164. 1902, *Phytomedicine*. 6(3): 187–195. 1999, *J. Nat. Prod.* 69(1): 62–67. 2006

(Roots and stem bark antimalarial, analgesic, antimicrobial, antiparasitic, antitumor, febrifuge. Extracts of the stem barks of *H. floribunda* showed remarkable inhibitory activ-

ity against drug-resistant strains of *Plasmodium falciparum* when tested in vitro.)

in Nigeria: ako-ire, irena, ireno; bakin mutum (Hausa); niwahi (Fula); irena (Yoruba)

in Yoruba: ako ire, are ibeji, areno, ire, ire ibeji, irebasabasa, irena, ireno, isai

in Mali: nufu, numusoro

***Holarrhena pubescens*** (Buch.-Ham.) Wall. ex G. Don (*Chonemorpha antidysenterica* (Roth) G. Don; *Chonemorpha antidysenterica* G. Don; *Chonemorpha pubescens* (Buch.-Ham.) Sweet; *Chonemorpha pubescens* (Wall.) G. Don; *Echites adglutinatus* Burm.f.; *Echites antidysenterica* Roth, non (Linnaeus) Roxburgh ex Fleming; *Echites antidysentericus* Roth, nom. illeg., non *Echites antidysentericus* (L.) Roxb. ex Fleming; *Echites pubescens* Buch.-Ham., nom. illeg., non Willdenow ex Roemer & Schultes; *Elytropus pubescens* (Wall.) Miers; *Holarrhena antidysenterica* Roth; *Holarrhena antidysenterica* var. *macrantha* Kerr; *Holarrhena antidysenterica* var. *pubescens* (Wall.) J.L. Stewart & Brandis; *Holarrhena codaga* G. Don; *Holarrhena febrifuga* Klotzsch; *Holarrhena febrifuga* forma *grandiflora* Stapf ex De Wild.; *Holarrhena febrifuga* var. *glabra* Oliver; *Holarrhena fischeri* K. Schum.; *Holarrhena glaberrima* Markgr.; *Holarrhena glabra* Klotzsch; *Holarrhena macrocarpa* (Hassk.) Fern.-Vill.; *Holarrhena malaccensis* Wight; *Holarrhena perrotii* Spire; *Holarrhena pierrei* Spire; *Holarrhena pubescens* Wall.; *Holarrhena pubescens* Wall. & G. Don; *Holarrhena tettenensis* Klotzsch; *Holarrhena villosa* Aiton ex Loudon; *Laseguea acutifolia* A. DC. fo. *glabra* (A. DC.) Müll.Arg. ex Arechav.; *Laseguea erecta* Müll.Arg. var. *glabra* (A. DC.) Müll.Arg.; *Laseguea glabra* A. DC.; *Nerium sinense* Hunter ex Ridl.; *Physetobasis macrocarpa* Hassk.)

Kenya to S. Africa, India, Vietnam. A shrub to small tree, bark rough and corky, leaves papery, fruit carpels pendulous, cooked flowers eaten as vegetable, in open places in evergreen rain forest, mixed deciduous forest, bamboo forest, scrub woodland and savanna, also as *Wrightia antidysenterica* (L.) R.Br.

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 182. 1756, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 62, 73. 1810 [1811], *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 394. 1819, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(2): 524. 1822, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 69, 76, 78. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 481. 1844, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 1: 261–262. 1844, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 4: 3, pl. 1298. 1848, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 135–136. 1860, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas*, C: 316. 1895 and *Caoutchouc Indo-Chine* 142–143. 1906, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 53: 81. 1909, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Montevideo* 7: 73. 1910, *Fl. Siam.* 2: 449. 1939, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* 1: 28. 1950, *Annales Bogorienses* 3(1): 105–236. 1958, Jayaswal, S.B. "Wrightia



*tomentosa*, a substitute for *Holarrhena antidysenterica*.” *Indian Journal of Pharmacy* 39(2): 37–39. 1977, *Indian Journal of Physiology and Pharmacology* 27(3): 355–356. 1983, Khan, P.S.H. “Comparative seed structure of medicinally important *Holarrhena antidysenterica* (Roth.) A. DC. and its adulterant, *Wrightia tinctoria* R.Br (Apocynaceae).” *International Journal of Crude Drug Research* 25(2): 81–86. 1987, *Phytochemistry* 27(3): 925–928. 1988, *Phytochemistry* 29(3): 969–972. 1990, *Phytochemistry* 36(6): 1537–1541. 1994, Jolly, C.I. & Mechery, N.R. “Comparative pharmacognostical, physicochemical and antibacterial studies on seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica* Wall and *Wrightia tinctoria* R. Br.” *Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 58(2): 51–54. 1996, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 68(1–3): 339–44. 1999, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 74(2): 195–204. 2001, *Phytochemistry* 58(8): 1199–1204. 2001, *Fitoterapia* 78(3): 271–273. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Antiplasmodial, antibacterial, used to treat fever, tuberculosis, malaria, amebic dysentery. Latex applied to treat swellings. Bark tonic, expectorant, astringent, anthelmintic, febrifuge, antidysentery; dried bark powder given in amebic dysentery; crushed bark chewed by a person bitten by a snake; root and stem bark juice given orally as hepatoprotective, for liver ailments; powdered bark in diarrhea, headache, vitiligo and dog’s bite; bark decoction given to expel threadworms; bark and roots used as a remedy for fever, leprosy, bowel complaints and dysentery; root extract of *Cryptostegia grandiflora* with barks of *Holarrhena pubescens* and *Blumea eriantha* given as antidote in snakebite. Seeds and stem-bark given in dysentery. Roots used in chronic dysentery, to relieve pain and swelling from a snakebite; root powder as snuff to check bleeding from nose; root paste applied on the anus of children to expel worms, root made into a paste applied on snakebite. Leaf and root powder taken by women after delivery to control menstrual cycle. Leaves decoction of *Olex scandens* along with that of *Holarrhena pubescens* given orally in psoriasis; in case of snakebite the leaf juice is applied on affected site, poured in eyes and drunk. Veterinary medicine, unripe fruits ground into a powder and mixed with edible oil, the warm mixture applied to the neck of cattle in worm infestations. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, seed cotton used for stuffing small pillows used for cold, cough, headache, the pillow must used during sleeping time. Stem bark and leaves as fish poison.)

in English: covessi bark, Easter tree, ivory tree, jasmine tree, koryal tree

in Kenya: mficho [maficho = eyes; leaves look like eyes]

in Southern Africa: khatha-khathane, shikahla-kahlwane

in Tropical Africa: kumbanzo

in Bangladesh: latopang

in Cambodia: khlang kong, tuk das khla

in China: zhi xie mu, zhi xie mu pi

in India: aaku paala, akariya, amkudu, aulay khirra, bedaki, chedukodise, chirol, codaga-pala, cura gahh, dudhi, dudhie, dudhkhori, dudhkudai, dundi, erukkalai-palai, gaikhirbiphang, girimallika, godachali, gotik, haale, halagathi, hale, hat, hire kanigu, hire kodsige, hot, inderajo, inderjao kadava, inderjao kadwa, inderjaon kadwa, indirajar, indraban, indrajab, indrajau, indraju, indrayan, istaripala, isthsaka, kad-ankadiya, kadwa, kalinga, kara, karchi, karupalai, karvaindarjau, kelakura, keruon, khirra, kod, kinja, kodachaga, kodaga, kodagapala, kodagasana, kodamurike, kodamuriki, kodanji, kodappalai, kodasa, kudasaga, kodalalu, kodaseege chakke, kodasigana gida, kodsige, kodaspali, kodisapala-vittulu, kodumuruka, kolamukki, kolamusti, kolisapaala, korasigana gida, korchu, korei, koriya, koroiya, koryal, kuda, kuda-chal, kuda, kudagapala, kudai, kudakappaala tholi, kudakappaalayari, kudi, kudo, kudsaaalu, kura, kurata, kurchi, kurci, kure, kuri, kuruchi, kurra, kurwa, kutaj, kutaja, kutajah, kutakappala, kutasappalai, nangu, paandaara, paandharakuda, pala bariki, pala chettu, pala kettu, pala kodesa, palakodise, palakodsa, palankudu, palavareni, pale, pallacettu, pandharakuda, pandharakura, samakka, tedla pala, thlengpa, toa, veppalai, veppalei, vrikshaka, yavaphala

in Laos: mouk nhai

in Nepal: gnedor, indrajau, indrajou, indrajow, indraju, indrayan, kurchi, madishe khirro

in Thailand: mok thung, mok yai, so-thue

in Tibetan: dug-mo nyung, dug nun, dug mo yuns kyi sa bon, dug-mo-nun, dug-mo-nun-ga, dun mo yuns

in Vietnam: h[oof] li[ee]n l[as] to, moc, m[oo]c hoa tr[aws] ng, muc hoa trang, sung trau, xi chao

### *Holarrhena wulfsbergii* Stapf

Tropical Africa.

See *Flora of West Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 4(1.1): 164. 1902

(Stem bark and leaves astringent, febrifuge, for diarrhea, dysentery, syphilis. Rituals.)

## Holboellia Wallich Lardizabalaceae

For the Danish botanist Fredrik Ludvig Holbøll, 1765–1829, Curator of the Botanic Garden of Copenhagen; see *Tentamen Florae Napalensis Illustratae* 23–24, t. 16. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(2): 342. 1827, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 447. Ansbach 1852 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(2): 343. 1900, *Hooker’s Icones Plantarum* 29: pl. 2842. 1907, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 114. 1989.

***Holboellia angustifolia*** Wallich (*Holboellia acuminata* Lindley; *Holboellia angustifolia* Diels (1900), not Wallich (1824); *Holboellia angustifolia* var. *angustissima* Diels; *Holboellia angustifolia* var. *minima* Réaumur; *Holboellia fargesii* Réaumur; *Holboellia latifolia* Franchet (1885), not Wallich (1824); *Holboellia latifolia* Wallich var. *acuminata* (Lindley) Gagnepain; *Holboellia latifolia* Wallich var. *angustifolia* (Wallich) J.D. Hooker & Thomson; *Holboellia latifolia* var. *bracteata* Gagnepain; *Holboellia marmorata* Handel-Mazzetti; *Stauntonia longipes* Hemsley)

China. Climber, fragrant flowers in few flowered racemes, female flowers yellowish-green, male flowers yellowish-green tinged purplish, fruits edible

See *Tentamen Florae Nepalensis Illustratae* 23–24, t. 16. 1824

(Roots and stems antiinflammatory.)

in China: wu yue gua teng

in India: ghomphala, gophal, gophla, mezutsuk-moli, ranikepa

***Holboellia coriacea*** Diels (*Artabotrys esquirolii* H. Léveillé; *Holboellia brevipes* (Hemsley) P.C. Kuo; *Holboellia coriacea* var. *angustifolia* Pampanini; *Stauntonia brevipes* Hemsley)

China. Fruits edible

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 29: 342. 1900

(Roots and stems astringent, diuretic, stimulant.)

in China: ying zhao feng

***Holboellia latifolia*** Wallich subsp. *latifolia* (*Holboellia ovatifoliolata* C.Y. Wu & T. Chen ex S.H. Huang; *Stauntonia latifolia* Wallich)

China. Twining shrub, sweet-scented flowers

See *Tentamen Florae Nepalensis Illustratae* 23–24, t. 16. 1824

(Roots for rheumatism. Leaves crushed with a few drops of water and the foamy substance applied on burns.)

in China: ba yue gua

in India: gophla, gukhnial, mezutsuk-moli, ranikepa

### **Holigarna Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb. Anacardiaceae**

From a vernacular name, see *Hort. Bengal.* 22. 1814, *Dennst. Schluss. Hort. Malab.* 30. 1818, *Pl. Coromandel* 3: 79. 1820 [18 Feb 1820].

***Holigarna arnottiana*** Hook. f.

India. Tree, densely foliaceous, minute flowers, yields black resinous juice, leaves as green manure

See *Fl. Brit. India* 2: 36. 1876 and *Global Ecology and Biogeography Letters* 4(5): 155–165. 1994, *Functional*

*Ecology* 12(2): 313–318. 1998, *Fitoterapia* 73(4): 281–287. 2002, P. Ramana et al., “Antifeedant activity of *Holigarna arnottiana* against larvae of teak defoliator, *Hyblaea pueru*.” *Journal of Non-timber Forest Products* 11(2): 158–160. 2004

(Used in Sidha. Antibacterial. Vesicant, skin-irritating, a black very acrid oleoresin; sap causes blistering of skin, eye irritation; the smoke of the burning wood can also be dangerous. *Holigarna arnottiana*, *Ocimum gratissimum* L., *Allophylus cobbe* and *Centratherum anthelminticum* used as antiseptic in treating cuts and wounds.)

in English: black varnish tree of Malabar

in India: bhallataka, bibiya, cattusjeru, cera, chaaru, chaeremara, char, charu, chera, cheru, goota mara, holageru, hole gaara, hole gaeru, holgeri, holgeru, holgery, holigar, hologeru, hoolgeri, howligaeru, hulagaeru, hulgaeru, hulgeri, kaadugere, kadugeru, kankanagara, karimcher, karuncharei, karunkarai, katgeru, katou-tsjeroe, kattoutjerou, kattucceran, kattucer, kattucera, kattucher, kattuchera, kattuchermaram, katugeri, kek, koota gaeru, kooteegheree, kootegeru, kootigheri, kutigaeru, kuttegeru, kutugeri, mudvimbo, naicheru, ran-bibo, ranbibo, sannageru, shera, shoodrabita

***Holigarna ferruginea*** Marchand

India. Tree, rough bark, black latex, inflorescence terminal panicle dark purple-brown tomentose

See *Contact Dermatitis* 17(4): 219–22. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 47(3): 149–158. 1995, *Journal of Tropical Ecology* 12(2): 191–214. 1996, *Fl. Karnataka* 2: 205. 1996, *Fl. Madras* 1: 268. 1997

(Allergic contact dermatitis. Acrid juice used as an antiseptic for cuts and wounds. Catechols.)

in India: cera, chaeremara, char, charei, charu, chera, chere, cheru, holegeru

***Holigarna grahamii*** (Wight) Kurz (*Holigarna grahamii* Kurz; *Holigarna grahamii* Hook.f.)

India.

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 79. 1820 [1819], *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* xli. (1872) ii. 305. 1872, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 37. 1876 [May 1876] and *Journal of Tropical Ecology* 12(2): 191–214. 1996

(Black very acrid oleoresin.)

in India: biboi, doddaela holognaara, kankana gaala

***Holigarna helferi*** Hook.f.

India.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 2: 36–37. 1876

(Irritant sap, dermatitis.)

Common names: barola, khreik

**Holigarna longifolia** Buchanan-Hamilton ex Roxb. (*Holigarna longifolia* Wight & Arn.; *Holigarna longifolia* Span.)

India.

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 79, t. 82. 1820 [1819], *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 169. 1834 [10 Oct 1834], *Linnaea* 15: 188. 1841

(Black very acrid oleoresin, caustic and vesicant.)

in India: katebel, kherai, ng-gai

**Holigarna nigra** Bourd.

India.

See *Journal of Biogeography* 21(6): 581–593. 1994, *Global Ecology and Biogeography Letters* 4(5): 140–154. 1994

(Irritant. Food plants of the lion-tailed macaque.)

in India: ceri, chera

### Holmskioldia Retzius Lamiaceae (Labiatae, Verbenaceae)

For the Danish scientist Theodor Holm (Holmskiold), afterwards Holmskjöld, 1732–1794, nobleman, botanist, physician, author of *Beata ruris otia fungis danicis*. Dan. & Latin. Havniae [1790–1799] and *Kort Afhandling von Anagallis eller Rødarve og dens Kraft og Brug mod Vandskraek*. Kiøbenhavn [Kopenhagen] 1761, with Christiaan Hendrik Persoon (1761/1762–1836) wrote *Coryphaei Clavarias Ramariasque*. Lipsiae 1797. See *Observ. Bot.* (Retzius) 6: 31–32. 1791, J.C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. 545. Paris 1845 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, C.F.A. Christensen, *Den danske Botaniks Historie med tilhørende Bibliografi*. Copenhagen 1924–1926, Warren R. Dawson, *The Banks Letters*. London 1958, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 196. 1965, R.B. Fernandes, “Notes sur les Verbenaceae V—Identification des Espèces d’*Holmskioldia* Africaines et Malgaches.” *Garcia de Orta, Série de Botânica*. 7(1–2): 33–46. 1985, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der Botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 114. 1989, Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der Botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 291. [“Johan Theodor Holmskiöld, 1731–1793”] Basel 1996, Sandy Atkins, “*Holmskioldia sanguinea* (Labiatae, formerly Verbenaceae).” *Curtis’s Botanical Magazine*. 13(2): 79–81. May 1996.

**Holmskioldia sanguinea** Retz. (*Hastingia coccinea* Sm.; *Hastingia scandens* Roxb.; *Holmskioldia rubra* Pers.; *Holmskioldia sanguinea* f. *aurantiaca* Yin Yin Kyi et DeFilipps; *Holmskioldia sanguinea* f. *citrina* Moldenke;

*Holmskioldia scandens* Sweet, nom. nud.; *Platanum rubrum* Juss.)

Himalaya. Scandent evergreen shrub, straggling, pubescent, drooping branches, leaves ovate-elliptic, inflorescence in terminal or axillary cymes, petaloid scarlet to orange persistent calyx, corolla bilabiate, tube curved, drupes enclosed in calyx

See *Observationes Botanicae* (Retzius) 6: 31–32. 1791, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(1): 144. 1806, *Exot. Bot.* 2: 41, t. 80. 1806, *Hort. Bengal.* 95. 1814, *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet] 323. 1826, *FBI* 4: 596. 1885 and *Phytologia* 8: 58. 1961, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 45: 483. 2003

(Crushed fresh leaves and shoots applied in rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis. Extracts of leaves and stem bark taken in dysentery, headache, high blood pressure; leaves of *Holmskioldia sanguinea*, *Albizia myriophylla* and *Nymphaea nouchali* boiled and taken as blood purifier. Magic, ritual, leaves and garland of flowers used in diseases of children.)

in English: Chinese hat plant, cup-and-saucer plant, mandarin hat

in India: arnam-amir, harelahara, harmuli, kharam leishok, wau-sau-laungi-araung

### Holoptelea Planchon Ulmaceae

From Greek *holos* ‘whole, all, entire’ and *ptelea* ‘an elm’, see *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 10: 259. 1848.

**Holoptelea integrifolia** Planch. (*Holoptelea integrifolia* (Roxb.) Planch.; *Holoptelea integrifolia* Rendle; *Ulmus integrifolia* Roxb.)

Sri Lanka, India, Myanmar/Burma. Deciduous tree, densely foliaceous, thin pale bark, wood very soft with fetid odor, red lenticellate twigs, small stipule scars, soft green fleshy leaves, flowers greenish yellow in short racemes or fascicles, fruits sub-orbicular with membranous wing, bark and leaves and twigs when crushed emit an unpleasant odor

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 10: 259. 1848 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(2): 2. 1916, *Botanical Magazine* 103: 113–131. 1990, *Allergy* 46(4): 284–291. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 74: 251–255. 2001, *Int. Arch. Allergy Immunol.* 136: 103–112. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Pollen allergen, cross-reactivity between *Holoptelea integrifolia* and *Parietaria judaica*. Bark antimicrobial, antioxidant, wound-healing, used to cure rheumatism, rheumatic swellings, whitlow, joint pains, piles, jaundice, fevers, laryngitis, ringworm and scabies; bark of *Radermachera xylocarpa* along with barks of *Holoptelea integrifolia* and *Moringa concanensis* powered and applied in stomach pain; crushed stem bark applied on forehead in meningitis and headache; stem bark extract for ringworm;



oral application of the bark to treat intestinal tumors; dried bark useful as an oxytocic in pregnant women; seed oil and bark for rheumatism. Leaves decoction given to regulate fat metabolism; leaves along with garlic externally used to treat ringworm eczema and cutaneous diseases; leaf juice for scorpion bite. Pounded pulp fruit given for menstrual disorders. Ceremonial, rituals, festivals, the branches used. Magico-religious beliefs, spiritual, emotional, the plant gives strength and immunity; a traditional remedy through plant wreath, a piece of wood hung around the neck of women as a charm against madness; it is believe that leaves help in driving away the snakes. Monkeys eat the fruits after conceiving or delivering babies. Leaves as fish poison; stem bark crushed and dropped in water as fish poison.)

in English: Indian elm, Indian elm tree

in India: aaval, aavali maram, aavitholi, aaya, anjan, arari, ari, arjan, aval, avali, avil, avil thol, avimaram, awie, aya, ayal, ayi, ayil, ayil pattai, ayila-p-pattai, ayila-t-tol, ayili, ayilu-ta-pattai, baaboli, baaval, banchilla, bandarbat, bastedun, beegada mara, beeyada mara, begama, begana, bisenda, chharra, chibil, chilbil, chilbile, chilla, chillil, chilmil, chirabilva, chirbil, chirhol, chirmil, chirol, choral, chorla-daru, chorra, churil, churla, churul, cibil, cirabilva, cirabilvah, ciravilva, cirbilva, dauranja, dhamna, dhauranjan, kaladri, kalaivallor, kaldri, kalipapri, kalmi, kanci, kandru, kanei, kanjeri, kanjeru, kanjho, kanji, kanjois, kanju, karanja, karanjal, karanji, karanji-pipal, kasumbro, khanjho, khulen, kumkar, kunj, kusumbro, naali, naavara chettu, naavili, nali, namli, naulee, nauli, naulie, navali, navara, navili, nemali, nemalinara, nemilinara, nettaval, nettavil, nevali, neveli, nilavahi, nowlee, nowli, paapara, papad, papada, papar, papara, papari, papdyo, papra, papri, pardesi, pedanevili, pedda neveli, peddanevili, peddanevili, peddanevili, peddanevili, peddanevili, peddanevili, pipri, prakirya, pulari, putari, puti, putigandha, putika, putikaranjah, rahubeeja, rahubija, rajain, rajain pardesi, raobija, rasabija, rasbija, ravubija, tabasi, tambachi, tampacci, tanbachi, tapaci, tapasee mara, tapasi, tapasigida, tapassi, tappasi, tapsi, taspi, tavisi, tenmaram, tenpuccimaram, thapasi, thapasu, thappachi, thapsi, thavasai, thavasi, thogala, trilavahi, turuda, udakirya, vaavla, vamvlo, vavala, vavla, vavli, vellaya, waola, wavla, wavli, wavuli, wawali, wowli, wowli

in Myanmar: myaukseik, pyaukseik

in Nepal: sano pangro

### Holostemma R.Br. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)

From Greek *holos* 'whole, complete, entire' and *stemma* 'a garland, crown', referring to a staminal crown, see *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 42. 1810, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 5: 53. 1853, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 760. 1876.

*Holostemma ada-kodien* Schultes (*Asclepias annularis* Roxburgh; *Holostemma annulare* (Roxburgh) K. Schumann;

*Holostemma annularis* Schum.; *Holostemma rheedianum* Sprengel)

India, China. Plant yields white latex, flowers and fruits eaten fresh

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 20. 1814, *Systema Vegetabilium*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 6: 95. 1820, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 1: 851. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4(2): 250. 1895 and *Philipp. J. Sci., C. Bot.* 411–419. 1912, *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant considered to have the property to bestow health and liveliness. Latex applied to heal indolent ulcers and wounds. Decoction of all parts is used to induce lactation. Root juice given to treat spleen enlargement and as health tonic. Roots and leaves, powder or juice, to treat spider-poisoning, wounds, fever, eye diseases, burning sensation. Crushed flowers eaten in venereal diseases. Veterinary medicine, fruits fed to sheep and goat to improve lactation.)

in English: annular holostemma

in China: jiao jian teng

in India: adapathiyam kizhangu, arane beelu, arkaparni, atakodiyam, atakotiyam, atapatiyam, atapotiyam, bandi guruvinda-teega, bandiguruvinda theega, buriel, charivel, charkidudhi, chhirvel, chirvel, dudipaalathige, dudipala tige, dudoli, dudurli, gaganthjuti, gorlapalaaku, haranadodi, jeeva haale, jeevanthi, jeevanti, jivanti (jiva, liveliness, life), kanju, khirdodi, maruligana kasa, moron-ara, morongara, paalagurgi, paalagurugu, paalajilledu, pala-gurji, pala-gurugu, palageddalu, palagurugu, palaikkirai, palkhevel, pallagorgi, peyyi baddu, rajain pardesi, ranimaoui, shiradowdi, titpungi

in Pakistan: tultuli

### Homalanthus A. Juss. Euphorbiaceae

Greek *homalos* 'even, regular, smooth, flat, level, akin to' and *anthos* 'flower', referring to the older leaves and to the shape and the appearance of the flowers; see Adrien Henri Laurent de Jussieu (1797–1853), *De Euphorbiacearum generibus*. Parisiis 1824, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* 260. 1832, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch* 449. 1852 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 13: 94. 1932, *Kew Bulletin* 32(2): 418. 1978.

*Homalanthus acuminatus* (Müll.Arg.) Pax (*Carumbium acuminatum* Müll.Arg.; *Macaranga reineckeii* Pax)

Society Is. (Tahiti).

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 25: 646. 1898

(Hemostatic.)

*Homalanthus fastuosus* (Linden) Fern.-Vill. (*Carumbium fastuosum* (Linden) Müll.Arg.; *Homalanthus alpinus* Elmer;

*Homalanthus bicolor* Merr.; *Homalanthus milvus* Airy Shaw; *Mappa fastuosa* Linden)

Philippines.

See *La Belgique Horticole* 15: 100. 1865, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15: 1144. 1866, *Flora de Filipinas* 4(13A): 196. 1880 and *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 1: 307. 1908, *Philippine Journal of Science* 4: 282. 1909, *Kew Bulletin* 36: 611. 1981

(Leaves for poisoning fish.)

in China: yuan ye ao yang

***Homalanthus novoguineensis*** (Warb.) K. Schum. (*Carumbium novoguineense* Warb.; *Homalanthus beguinii* J.J. Sm.; *Homalanthus brachystachys* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Homalanthus crinitus* Gage; *Homalanthus elegans* Gage; *Homalanthus novo-guineensis* (Warb.) K. Schum.; *Homalanthus pachystylus* Airy Shaw; *Homalanthus tetrandrus* J.J. Sm.)

Papua New Guinea, Lesser Sunda Is. Shrub or tree, yellow campanulate flowers, capsular fruit

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 18: 199. 1894 and *Die Flora der Deutschen Schutzgebiete in der Südsee* [Schumann & Lauterbach] 407. 1900 [1901 publ. Nov 1900], *Nova Guinea* 8: 791. 1912, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, V: 47. 1912, *Nova Guinea* 12: 483–484. 1917, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 6: 98. 1924, *Kew Bull.* 34: 595. 1980

(Plant considered to be poisonous, Leaf juice drunk as a strong contraceptive; heated leaves applied over the stomach for spleen disorders.)

in Papua New Guinea: hikumutu, ngohou

***Homalanthus nutans*** (G. Forst.) Guill. (*Carumbium moerenhoutianum* Müll.Arg.; *Carumbium nutans* (G. Forst.) Müll. Arg.; *Carumbium pedicellatum* (Benth.) Miq.; *Croton nutans* G. Forst.; *Homalanthus gracilis* H. St. John; *Homalanthus moerenhoutianus* (Müll.Arg.) Benth. & Hook.f. ex Drake; *Homalanthus nutans* Guill.; *Homalanthus nutans* Benth. & Hook.f. ex Drake; *Homalanthus nutans* (Müll.Arg.) Benth. & Hook. f. ex Drake; *Homalanthus nutans* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg. nom. inval.; *Homalanthus nutans* var. *major* Pax; *Homalanthus nutans* var. *rhombofolius* Müll.Arg.; *Homalanthus pedicellatus* Benth.; *Seborium nutans* (G. Forst.) Raf.; *Stillingia nutans* (G. Forst.) Geiseler)

Pacific.

See *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodromus* 67. 1786, *Zephyritis*: 35. 1837, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 7: 186. 1837, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 2: 232. 1843, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 1(2): 414. 1859, *Illustrationes Florae Insularum Maris Pacifici* 293. 1892, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 25: 648. 1898 and *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 21: 13–20. 1983, *Nordic J. Bot.* 4: 53. 1984

(Febrifuge, vermifuge, stomachic.)

***Homalanthus populifolius*** Graham (*Carumbium pallidum* Müll.Arg.; *Carumbium platyneuron* Müll.Arg.; *Carumbium populifolium* (Graham) Benth. & F. Muell. nom. illeg.; *Carumbium sieberi* Müll.Arg.)

Papua New Guinea to Solomon Is., E. Australia. Shrub, herb, woody, leaves grey-green below, flowers yellow-orange, fruit pendulous 2-locular slightly flattened, lowland forest

See *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 3 : 175. 1827, *Linnaea* 32: 85. 1863 and *Kew Bulletin* 21: 417. 1968

(Leaves dry-fried included in a complex preparation applied to leprosy sores and motor disorders; heated leaves applied over the stomach for fever.)

in Indonesia: gelpak

Malay name: mumah lapan

***Homalanthus populneus*** (Geiseler) Pax (*Carumbium populifolium* Reinw. ex Blume; *Carumbium populifolium* Reinw.; *Carumbium populneum* (Geiseler) Müll.Arg.; *Carumbium populneum* Müll.Arg.; *Carumbium populneum* var. *minus* Müll.Arg.; *Excoecaria laevis* Blanco; *Homalanthus leschenaultianus* A. Juss.; *Homalanthus populneus* Pax; *Homalanthus populneus* Kuntze; *Homalanthus populneus* var. *genuinus* Pax, nom. inval.; *Homalanthus populneus* var. *laevis* (Blanco) Merr.; *Homalanthus populneus* var. *minor* (Müll.Arg.) Merr.; *Homalanthus sulawesianus* Airy Shaw; *Stillingia populnea* Geiseler)

Borneo, Thailand, Malesia. Small tree

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 611, 637. 1767, *Crotonis Monographiam* 80. 1807, *Elench. Sem.* 319. 1823, *Cat. Gew. Buitenzorg* (Blume) 105. 1823, *De Euphorbiacearum Generibus Medicisque earumdem viribus tentamen, tabulis aeneis* 18 illustratum 50. 1824, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 788. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2.2): 1144. 1866, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 619. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 3(5): 96. 1892 and *Kew Bulletin* 35(2): 398. 1980

(Leaves heated and rubbed on skin to treat vitiligo. To induce labor and ease child delivery, the outer skin scraped away, the white underskin squeezed and the sap drunk by a pregnant woman. The plant used as a hemostatic. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, for sickness caused by ghosts or evil spirits.)

in Borneo: tapang manyi lalat

in Indonesia: kayu pela

in Papua New Guinea: merom

## Homalium Jacq. Salicaceae (Flacourtiaceae)

Greek *homalos* 'even, regular, smooth, flat, level', referring to the stamens divided into clusters or to the evenness of

surface or to the petals equalling the sepals in number; see N.J. von Jacquin, *Enumeratio systematica plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis vicinaque Americae continente detexit novas, aut jam cognitae emendavit. 5, 24. Lugduni Batavorum 1760, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 768. 1791, *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 21, 24. 1806[1808], *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 8: 65. 1857 and *J. Bot.* 79: 110. 1941, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/1): 82–109. 1961, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 43(3–4): 300. 1973, J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d'Afrique Centrale*. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris 1985, Y. Tailfer, *La Forêt dense d'Afrique centrale*. CTA, Ede/Wageningen 1989, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 14(3): 222–223. 1994, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(2): 1084–1105. 2001, *Ceiba* 42(1): 1–71. 2001 [2002].

***Homalium guianense*** (Aubl.) Oken (*Homalium densiflorum* Spruce ex Benth.; *Homalium guianense* Warb.; *Homalium napimoga* Spreng.; *Homalium puberulum* Klotzsch ex Eichler; *Homalium racoubea* Sw.; *Napimoga guianensis* Aubl.; *Racoubea guianensis* Aubl.)

French Guiana.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 590–592, t. 236, 237. 1775, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* (Swartz) 86. 1788, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 4(Cur. Post.): 210. 1827, *Allgemeine Naturgeschichte* 3(2): 810. 1841, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 4: 36. 1859 [1860 publ. 1859], *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 3, Abt. 6a: 36. 1893

(Roots astringent, for gonorrhoea.)

Common name: mavémé, mavévé

***Homalium racemosum*** Jacq. (*Homalium anzoateguiense* Steyerl.; *Homalium columbianum* Blake; *Homalium eleutherostylum* S.F. Blake; *Homalium eurypetalum* S.F. Blake; *Homalium hemistylum* Blake; *Homalium hondurensis* Donn. Sm.; *Homalium integrifolium* Britton; *Homalium leiogynum* Blake; *Homalium mituense* Cuatrec.; *Homalium mollicellum* S.F. Blake; *Homalium nicaraguense* S.F. Blake; *Homalium obtusatum* Turczaninow; *Homalium pedicellatum* Spruce ex Benth.; *Homalium pittieri* Blake; *Homalium pleiandrum* Blake; *Homalium racemosum* subsp. *barbellatum* Blake; *Homalium riparium* Gilg; *Homalium riparium* Standl., nom. illeg.; *Homalium schippii* Standl.; *Homalium senarium* Sessé & Moc. ex DC.; *Homalium stenosepalum* S.F. Blake; *Homalium trichocladum* S.F. Blake; *Homalium trichostemon* S.F. Blake)

Central America.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 24. 1760, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 54. 1825, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society, Botany*, Supplement 4: 36. 1860, *Botanical Gazette* 20(1): 4. 1895 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 37: 354. 1910, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium*

*of Harvard University* 53: 60–61. 1918, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20: 225–234. 1919, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 461(4): 74. 1935, *Tropical Woods* 52: 27. 1937, *Fieldiana, Botany* 28(2): 410. 1952, *Tropical Woods* 101: 19. 1955

(Roots astringent, for gonorrhoea.)

***Homalium subsuperum*** Sprague

Tropical Africa, South Africa.

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1923: 184. 1923

(Stem bark for colic.)

## Homalomena Schott Araceae

Greek *homalos* ‘smooth, flat’ and *mene* ‘the moon’, Latin *luna plana*, probably a translation of a Malayan vernacular name; see *Meletemata Botanica* 1: 20. 1832, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 8. 1836[1838], *Genera Plantarum* 238. 1837, *Notul. Pl. Asiat.* (Posthum. Pap.) 3: 147. 1851, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 14: 564. 1856, *Prodr. Syst. Aroid.* 316. 1860 and *Nova Guinea* 8: 250. 1910, *Taxon* 16: 517. 1967, D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988. The rhizomes of some species are slightly irritant. *Homalomena* sp. as arrow or dart poison. *Ereriba*, an undetermined species of *Homalomena*, is a stout herb reported to have narcotic, violent intoxication and hallucinogen effects when its leaves are taken with the leaves and bark of *agara*.

***Homalomena aromatica*** (Spreng.) Schott (*Calla aromatica* Roxb.; *Calla aromatica* (Spreng.) Roxb.; *Homalomena aromatica* Schott; *Homalomena aromatica* auct. non (Roxb.) Schott; *Homalomena aromatica* (Roxb.) Schott; *Homalomena aromatica* Engl. ex Alderw.; *Zantedeschia aromatica* Spreng.; *Zantedeschia foetida* K. Koch)

China. Herb, coarse, robust, creeping aromatic rhizome, cordate acuminate leaves, greenish-yellow spathes, shoots used as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 968. 1753, *Meletemata Botanica* 1: 20. 1832, *FBI* 6: 532. 1893 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* sér. 3 4: 190. 1922, *Nova Guinea* 14: 217. 1924, *Phytochemistry*. 31(10): 3515–3520. 1992 [Sesquiterpenoids from the roots of *Homalomena aromatica*.], Komalamisra, N. et al. “Screening for larvicidal activity in some Thai plants against four mosquito vector species.” *Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Public Health*. 36(6): 1412–1422. 2005

(Rhizome with itching effect. Aqueous extract of leaves given in diarrhoea; essential oil in skin infections. Rhizomes decoction applied externally for swelling, skin sores, pimples; used as snuff and tobacco preparations and inhaled as a remedy for jaundice and influenza; fresh rhizome dropped in eyes. Roots tied on the neck in jaundice. Larvicidal.)



in India: auhia-tahang, aukiha-tachang, kakorlong, kamitru, laman, okhihatachang, roathi

***Homalomena cordata*** Schott (*Dracontium cordatum* Houtt., nom. illeg.; *Homalomena cordata* Zoll.; *Zantedeschia cordata* (Schott) K. Koch)

Java.

See *Handl. Pl.-Kruidk.* 11: 200. 1780, *Meletemata Botanica* 1: 20. 1832, *Index Seminum* [Berlin] 1854(App.): 9. 1854 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 23Da (Heft 55): 53, 62. 1912, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, sér. 3, 4: 185–186, 334. 1922, *Blumea* 6: 359. 1950, *Fl. Java* 17(225): 31. 1957

(Tubers in skin diseases.)

***Homalomena griffithii*** (Schott) Hook.f. (*Chamaecladon griffithii* (Schott) Hook.f.)

Malaysia.

See *Bonplandia* (Hannover) 6: 369. 1858, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 534. 1893

(Plant decoction and poultice for lumbago. Leaves for headache.)

Malay name: asam tikus, kulamayang padi, kumayang, kumayang jantan, rumpup gatal

***Homalomena humilis*** (Jack) Hook.f. (*Calla humilis* Jack; *Chamaecladon humile* (Jack) Miq.; *Chamaecladon humile* Miq.)

Indonesia. Herb, aromatic

See *Syst. Verz.* 76. 1854, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 3: 213. 1856, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 533. 1893 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, sér. 3, 4: 180, 331. 1922, *Gard. Bull. Straits Settlem.* 10: 200. 1939

(Rhizome and stalk powdered and eaten to treat stomach-ache; rhizome and stalk decoction drunk to treat measles.)

in English: arrow-leaf

in Indonesia: lung adek

***Homalomena humilis*** (Jack) Hook.f. var. ***major*** (Hassk.) Furtado (*Aglaonema pygmaeum* Hassk. var. *majus* Hassk.; *Chamaecladon lanceolatum* Miq., nom. illeg.; *Chamaecladon purpurascens* Schott; *Homalomena coccinea* Alderw.; *Homalomena purpurascens* (Schott) Hook.f.; *Homalomena pygmaea* (Hassk.) Engl. var. *purpurascens* (Schott) Engl.; *Homalomena rubrovaginata* Alderw.)

Java.

See *Tijdschrift voor Natuurlijke Geschiedenis en Physiologie* 9: 161. 1842, *Syst. Verz.* 76. 1854, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 345. 1879, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 535. 1893, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 25(1–2): 18. 1898 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, sér. 3, 4: 180, 331. 1922, *Gard. Bull. Straits Settlem.* 10: 200. 1939

(For the loss of voice.)

Malay name: geli

***Homalomena humilis*** (Jack) Hook.f. var. ***pumila*** (Hook.f.) Furtado (*Calla angustifolia* Jack; *Chamaecladon angustifolium* Schott; *Chamaecladon angustifolium* (Jack) Schott; *Homalomena angustifolia* Hook.f.; *Homalomena angustifolia* (Jack) Hook.f.; *Homalomena humilis* var. *parvula* Ridl.; *Homalomena johorensis* Engl.; *Homalomena mentawiensis* Furtado; *Homalomena minor* Griff.; *Homalomena propinqua* Schott; *Homalomena propinqua* Ridl.; *Homalomena pumila* Hook.f.; *Homalomena pygmaea* var. *latifolia* Engl.; *Homalomena pygmaea* var. *pumila* Engl.; *Homalomena sebessiana* Alderw.; *Homalomena johorensis* Engl.)

Malesia, Borneo. Aroid

See *Malayan Misc.* 1(1): 24. 1820, *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 3: 152. 1851, *Bonplandia* (Hannover) 6: 369. 1858, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 280. 1864, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 533, 535. 1893 and *J. Bot.* 40: 35. 1902, *Pflanzenr.*, (Engler) Arac.-Homalomen.-Schismatoglott. IV, 23Da: 36–37, 132. 1912, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 4: 333. 1922, *Fl. Malay Penins.* 5: 109. 1925, *Gard. Bull. Straits Settlem.* 10: 203, 209. 1939

(Crushed tuber made into a paste and spread over sores, ulcers. Magic, plant used to prevent the padi grains from being stolen by ghosts and evil spirits.)

in Sarawak: tingon adud

***Homalomena insignis*** N.E. Br. (*Homalomena hostifolia* Engl.; *Homalomena intermedia* Ridl.; *Homalomena nienwenhuisii* Engl. ex Alderw.; *Homalomena schismatoglottoides* Engl.)

Borneo. Aroid

See *Ill. Hort.* 32: 93. 1885 and *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 44: 175. 1905, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 23Da: 70–71. 1912, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 4: 189. 1922

(Insect repellent.)

***Homalomena occulta*** (Loureiro) Schott (*Calla occulta* Lodd.; *Calla occulta* Loureiro; *Homalomena cochinchinensis* Engler; *Homalomena occulta* Schott; *Homalomena tonkinensis* Engler; *Spirospatha occulta* (Lour.) Raf.; *Zantedeschia occulta* (Lour.) Spreng.; *Zantedeschia occulta* Spreng.)

N. Vietnam.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 968. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 532–533. 1790, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 756, 765. 1826, *Meletemata Botanica* 1: 20. 1832, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 8. 1838 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 23Da (Heft 55): 55. 1912, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 48: 55, f. 34. 1912, *Planta Med.* 57(4): 391–392. 1991, *Journal of Chinese Medicinal Materials* 22(11): 566–569. 1999 [A

preliminary study of two Chinese herbs protective tablets on some Chinese traditional medicines], *China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica* 28(4): 342–344. 2003, *Chem. Biodivers.* 4(5): 925–931. 2007

(Rhizomes to treat traumatic injury, fractures, stomach-ache, lumbago, intestinal parasites and rheumatic arthralgia. Antibacterial.)

in China: qian nian jian

***Homalomena pendula*** (Blume) Bakh.f. (*Arum purpureum* Thunb.; *Caladium pendulum* Blume; *Homalomena alba* Hassk.; *Homalomena bancana* Alderw.; *Homalomena caerulea* Jungh. ex Schott; *Homalomena caerulea* Jungh. ex Miq.; *Homalomena cordata* Zoll.; *Homalomena curvata* Engl.; *Homalomena discolor* Alderw.; *Homalomena gigantea* Engl.; *Homalomena major* Griff.; *Homalomena pendula* Bakh.f.; *Homalomena pontederaefolia* Griff. ex Hook.f.; *Homalomena pontederifolia* Griff. ex Hook.f.; *Homalomena purpurea* (Thunb.) Backer, Backh.f. & Steenis; *Homalomena rosea* Alderw.; *Homalomena rubra* Hassk.; *Zantedeschia alba* K. Koch)

Bangladesh, Indonesia. Herb

See *Prodr. Syst. Aroid.* 310. 1860, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 533. 1893 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 23Da (Heft 55): 53, 62. 1912, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, sér. 3, 4: 185–186, 334. 1922, *Blumea* 6: 359. 1950, *Fl. Java* 17(225): 31. 1957, *Blumea* 12: 67. 1963

(Rhizome and leaves decoction febrifuge. Tuberous roots suspension drunk to treat diarrhea; dried root decoction drunk to treat diarrhea and malaria. Essential oil from the leaves used in skin infections. Ceremonial, rhizome burned in a ritual to cure illness caused by a curse; root and leaves used to make the user invisible to spirits.)

in English: red arrow-leaf

in Indonesia: lung bala, lung bileng

Malay name: kemoyan

***Homalomena philippinensis*** Engl.

Philippines.

See *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) *Arac.-Homalomen.-Schismatoglott.* 55. 1912

(Rhizome antirheumatic.)

in Philippines: tahig

***Homalomena sagittifolia*** Jungh. ex Schott (*Homalomena portei* Engl.; *Homalomena propinqua* Ridl.; *Homalomena raapii* Engl.; *Homalomena sagittifolia* var. *sumatrana* Alderw.)

Malaysia. Aroid

See *Prodr. Syst. Aroid.* 311. 1860, *Monogr. Phan.* 2: 335. 1879 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, sér. 3, 4: 192. 1922

(Distension of stomach, pound the shoots and poultice. Crushed tuber paste for cuts and wounds. Magic, ritual, plant hung above the doorway to prevent evil spirits from entering the house.)

Malay name: kelemoyak

in Sarawak: tingom, tingon

## Homonoia Lour. Euphorbiaceae

From the Greek *homos* ‘similar, the same’ and *nous* ‘mind’, *homonoia* ‘concord, unanimity’, referring to the stamens, see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 601, 636. 1790.

***Homonoia riparia*** Lour. (*Adelia neriifolia* B. Heyne ex Roth; *Croton salicifolius* Geiseler; *Haematospermum neriifolium* (B. Heyne ex Roth) Wall. ex Voigt; *Haematospermum salicinum* (Hassk.) Baill.; *Lumanaja juviatilis* Blanco; *Ricinus salicinus* Hassk.; *Spathiostemon salicinus* (Hassk.) Hassk.; *Spathiostemon salicinus* var. *angustifolius* Miq.) (Latin *riparius, a, um* ‘of river banks’)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Shrub or small tree, rheophytic, lanceolate leaves, small reddish brown flowers in axillary spikes, male flowers stalked, female flowers sessile, globose capsules

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 601, 636–637. 1790, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.* 157. 1845, *Étude Euphorb.* 293. 1858, *Fl. Ned. Ind.*, *Eerste Bijv.*: 452. 1861 and *Taxon* 29: 353–355. 1980

(Whole plant pesticide, insecticide, against fungal infection. Wood infusion given in malaria. Root laxative, emetic, diuretic, a decoction given in piles, bladder stones, chest pain, syphilis, gonorrhoea, malaria, ulcers, urinary discharges; root paste eaten for urinary infection; roots and leaves of *Homonoia riparia* and *Ficus religiosa* are made into a paste applied on the back to subside back pain. For skin diseases, pound the leaves and poultice; pounded leaves and fruits applied as a poultice for skin diseases.)

in English: willow spurge

in India: holenage, katallari, khola ruis, nirganagile, pashanabheda, sherani, sherni, surra, vanchi

in Malaya: champenai, kayu suarah, kelereh, mempenai

in Philippines: agoioi, agooi, agukuk, apoioi, balanti, dumanai, hangarai, kagoioi, liuhon, lumanai, lumanai, malabugos, managos, mangagos, miagook, miagus

## Honckenya Ehrh. Caryophyllaceae

For the German botanist Gerhard August Honckeny, 1724–1805, author of *Synopsis plantarum Germaniae*, continens plantas in Germania sua sponte provenientes adiectis omnibus auctorum synonymis curante Carolo Ludovico Willdenovo ... [Edited by Carl Ludwig Willdenow,

1765–1812) Berolini 1792–1793. See *Species Plantarum* 1: 89–90, 423–425. 1753, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. 3: 152. London 1796–1800, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 5: 224. 1816, *Flora Hallandica* 75. 1817, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 37: 322. 1899 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 199. 1965, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993.

***Honckenya peploides*** (L.) Ehrh. (*Ammodenia peploides* (L.) Rupr.; *Ammodenia peploides* Rupr.; *Ammonalia peploides* (L.) Desv.; *Arenaria peploides* L.; *Halianthus peploides* (L.) Fr.; *Honckenya peploides* (L.) Ehrh.; *Minuartia peploides* (L.) Hiern)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 423. 1753, *Neues Magazin für Aerzte* 5: 206. 1783, *Flora Hallandica* 75. 1817, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 37: 322. 1899 and *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 156. 1994, *Rhodora* 99: 33–55. 1997

(Leaves a source of vitamins A and C.)

in English: sea beach sandwort, sea-chickweed, sea purslane

***Honckenya peploides*** (L.) Ehrh. subsp. *diffusa* (Hornem.) Hultén ex V.V. Petrovsky (*Arenaria diffusa* (Hornem.) Wormsk.; *Arenaria peploides* L. p.p.; *Arenaria peploides* L. var. *diffusa* Hornem.; *Halianthus peploides* var. *diffusus* (Hornem.) Lange; *Honckenya diffusa* (Hornem.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Honckenya frigida* Pobed.; *Honckenya peploides* subsp. *diffusa* (Hornem.) Hultén; *Honckenya peploides* var. *diffusa* (Hornem.) Ostenf.)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 423. 1753, *Neues Magazin für Aerzte* 5: 206. 1783, *Flora Hallandica* 75. 1817, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 37: 322. 1899 and *Meddelelser om Grønland* 37: 225. 1920, *Botaniska Notiser* 1950: 39. 1950, *Arkticheskaia Flora SSSR* 6: 71. 1971, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 156. 1994, *Rhodora* 99: 33–55. 1997

(Leaves a source of vitamins A and C.)

in English: seaside sandplant

***Honckenya peploides*** (L.) Ehrh. subsp. *major* (Hook.) Hultén (*Ammodendron maxima* (Fernald) A. Heller; *Ammodenia oblongifolia* (Torr. & A. Gray) A. Heller; *Ammodenia oblongifolia* (Torr. & A. Gray) Rydb.; *Arenaria peploides* subsp. *major* (Hook.) Calder & Roy L. Taylor; *Arenaria peploides* L. var. *major* Hook.; *Arenaria peploides* L. var. *maxima* Fernald; *Arenaria peploides* var. *oblongifolia* (Torr. & A. Gray) S. Watson; *Honckenya oblongifolia* Torr. & A. Gray; *Honckenya peploides* (L.) Ehrh. var. *major* (Hook.) Abrams)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(3): 102. 1831, *Bibliographical Index to North American Botany* 97. 1878 and *Rhodora* 11: 113. 1909, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 6(7): 84. 1910, *Flora of the Aleutian Islands* 171. 1937, *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 2: 154. 1944, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 43(11): 1393. 1965

(Leaves a source of vitamins A and C.)

### **Hoodia Sweet ex Decne. Apocynaceae (Asclepiadaceae)**

For John Wood, flourished 1820s, a cultivator of succulent plants, see *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet], ed. 2. 359. 1830, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 664. 1844 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 115(2): 210. 1993, *Acta Mus. Richnov., Sect. Nat.* 5(1): 30–32. 1998.

***Hoodia gordonii*** Sweet (*Hoodia gordonii* (Masson) Sweet ex Decne.) (after Col. Robert Jacob Gordon, 1743–1795, in the 18th century discovered the plant somewhere near the Orange River.)

Namibia. Cactus-like stem, succulent, erect, fleshy, plant with clear mucilaginous sap, flesh-coloured flowers strongly carrion-scented and attracting flies, wind dispersed seeds with tuft of silky white hairs

See *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus...* [Sweet], Second edition, ... 359. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 664–665. 1844

(Eaten as an appetite and thirst suppressant.)

### **Hopea Roxb. Dipterocarpaceae**

After the Scottish botanist John Hope, 1725–1786 (Edinburgh), M.D. Glasgow 1750, a pupil of Charles Alston (1685–1760) and Bernard de Jussieu, correspondent of Linnaeus and Banks, 1761 professor of medicine and botany and Regius Keeper at Edinburgh, King's Botanist, founder of the Edinburgh Botanic Garden, 1767 elected a Fellow of the Royal Society, taught Smith, Salisbury and Pulteney. See *Lectures on Materia Medica ...* Published by ... John Hope. London 1770, [Anonymous] *Termini botanici: in usum juventutis academicae edinensis*. Edinburgh 1770, [Anonymous] *Genera plantarum, ex editione duodecima Systematis naturae ...* Carol. a Linné. In usum academicos. [Edited by John Hope?] Edinburgh 1771, A. Duncan, *An account of the life, and character, of ... John Hope*. Edinburgh 1789, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England*. 2: 17, 352. London 1790, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 7, t. 210. 1811, *Hort. Bengal.* 42. 1814, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. 144. Paris 1845, William Darlington, *Memorials of John Bartram and Humphry Marshall*. 432–433. 1849 and Francis Wall Oliver, ed.,



*Makers of British Botany*. 286–290. Cambridge 1913, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 201. 1965, I.H. Burkill, *Chapters on the History of Botany in India*. 24, 27, 232. Delhi 1965, Edmund Berkeley and Dorothy Smith Berkeley, *Dr. Alexander Garden of Charles Town*. 376. [1969], H.R. Fletcher and W.H. Brown, *Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh, 1670–1970*. Edinburgh 1970, T.W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 182. 1972, Blanche Henrey, *British Botanical and Horticultural Literature before 1800*. Oxford 1975, Emil Bretschneider, *History of European Botanical Discoveries in China*. [Reprint of the original edition 1898.] Leipzig 1981, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 727. Stuttgart 1993.

***Hopea odorata* Roxb.**

India, Sri Lanka. Tree

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 7, t. 210. 1811, *Hort. Bengal.* 42. 1814

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: bilitirupu, bili thirupu, kallu raala, kallurala, bilitirpa, kalguggila, kalluguggula, thingan, urappimpasa, urappinpasha, urappuppicin, uruppa

***Hopea parviflora* Bedd.**

India.

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 7, t. 210. 1811

(Used in Sidha. Fresh bark leech repellent.)

in India: bhogi, bhogimara, bogi, bogimara, bovine, bovu, bovu mara, bovu mara, im, irimpakam, irimpu, irimbogam, irubogam, irumbagam, irumbagam, irumbogum, kalbaane, kambagam, kambakam, kampakam, kiralboghi, kiralbogi, kiralia bovine, kirallabovige, kiribogi, kongu, konku, neergaalu, neergal, niragalu, nirgal, nirkkonku, pongu, puttall, tampakam, thambagam, thambakam, tirpu, tirpul, tirupu, urappu, urippoo, urippu, uripu, vellai kongu, vellaikongu, vellaikkonku

***Hopea utilis* (Bedd.) Bole (*Balanocarpus utilis* Bedd.)**

India. Perennial evergreen tree, yellowish white flowers in axillary panicles, see also *Balanocarpus utilis*

See *Forest. Man. Bot.* 237 [bis]. 1873 and *Kew Bulletin* 146. 1951

(Used in Sidha. A solution from bark applied on body to prevent leech attack.)

in English: black kongu

in India: kara kong, karakong, karakongu, karankongu, kong, kongu

***Hopea wightiana* Wall. (*Hopea wightiana* Wall. ex Wight & Arn.; *Hopea wightiana* Miq. ex Dyer)**

India.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 808. 1872–1897, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6295. 1832, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 85. 1834

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: haiga, hegge, hiralbogi, hiribogi, hiribovige, ilaiponku, ilapongu, ilappongu, kalbon, kalbovu, kalbow, kanku, kar, keeree, kiraboghi, orpalam, orppalam, pav, unni

## Hoppea Willdenow Gentianaceae

For the well-known German botanist David Heinrich Hoppe, 1760–1846, physician, pharmacist, naturalist, 1802–1807 and 1818–1842 editor of *Flora*, Director of the Botanic Garden at Regensburg; see Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 3: 434. 1801, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 186. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 202. 1965, T.W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 182. 1972, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 2: 304–332. 1979, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993.

***Hoppea dichotoma* Willd. (*Hoppea dichotoma* Heyne ex Willd.)**

India. Annual small herb, divaricately branched, greenish-yellow to white flowers

See *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 3: 434–435. 1801 and *Acta Botanica Indica* 5: 183. 1977, *Taxon* 36: 766–767. 1987

(Plant juice given in piles, fever and snakebite.)

in India: ramjetta

## Hordeum L. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the classical Latin name *hordeum*, *i* ‘barley’ (Plinius, Marcus Porcius Cato, L. Junius Moderatus Columella and Marcus Terentius Varro); Latin *horreum*, *i* ‘a storehouse’, Akkadian *qaritu*, *qiritu* ‘granary, store room’, Hebrew *qorah* ‘beam, roof’; “hordea qui dixit, superest ut tritica dicat” Virg., *Georg.* 1, 200; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 84. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 37. 1754 and Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea*. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne. 2(2): 427–428. Leo S. Olschki, editore, Firenze 1994.

***Hordeum jubatum*** L. (*Critesion geniculatum* Raf.; *Critesion jubatum* (L.) Nevski; *Critesion jubatum* subsp. *jubatum*; *Elymus jubatus* (L.) Link; *Hordeum caespitosum* Scribn.; *Hordeum jubatum* var. *caespitosum* (Scribn.) Hitchc.; *Hordeum jubatum* var. *normale* Kuntze; *Hordeum jubatum* var. *pampeanum* Hauman; *Hordeum jubatum* var. *tomentellum* Nevski; *Hordeum pampeanum* (Hauman) Herter; *Hordeum pubiflorum* var. *pampeanum* (Hauman) Melderis)

North America, USA, Mexico, NE Asia. Short-lived perennial or rarely annual, riparian, erect or spreading, densely tufted, stems numerous or solitary, fibrous roots, extensive root system, leaf blades scabrous, whitish-green to light purplish inflorescences, bristly and soft nodding spikes, long awns straight and silky, prolific seeder, weed species, aggressive, highly ornamental, useful for erosion control, potential for revegetation, pasture grass, grows in meadows and prairies around riverbeds and seasonal lakes, on the edges of sloughs and salt marshes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 85. 1753, *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts* 89: 103. 1819, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 1: 19. 1827, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 327. 1830, *Flora Antarctica* 2: 388. 1847, *Mission Scientifique du Cap Horn, Botanique* 5: 389. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3: 355. 1898, *Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences* 7: 245. 1899 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 124. 1908, *Anales Museo Nacional de Historia Natural de Buenos Aires* 28: 285. 1916, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 41: 160. 1928, *Flora URSS* 2: 721. 1934, *American Journal of Botany* 21(3): 134. 1934, *Manual Grass. US.* 871. 1935, *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 6(5–6): 147. 1940, *Botaniska Notiser* 1953(3): 359. 1953, *Can. J. Bot.* 40: 1686. 1960, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 40: 1686, 1690. 1962, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 94: 525. 1967, *Bot. Zhurn.* 71: 1426–1427. 1986, *Willdenowia* 16: 479–490. 1987, *Genome* 30: 204–210. 1988, *Genetica* 79: 147–151. 1989, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 68(11): 2433–2442. 1990, *Hereditas; genetiskt arkiv.* 114: 35–39. 1991, *Cytologia* 56: 431–436. 1991, *Cytologia* 57: 51–57. 1992, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14(2): 117–136. 1994, *Systematic Botany* 21(2): 3–15. 1996, *Pakistan J. Bot.* 30(1): 101–115. 1998, *Ludoviciana* 30: 62–63. 2002

(Plant considered poisonous and sometimes injurious to stock. Eye medicine.)

in English: fox-tail barley, foxtail barley, foxtail grass, skunk-tail, squirrel-tail grass, squirreltail barley, weed long tail, wild barley

in Colombia: cebada rabo de ardilla

in Mexico: cebada cimarrona, cola de zorrillo

***Hordeum jubatum*** L. subsp. *jubatum* (*Critesion jubatum* (L.) Nevski; *Hordeum jubatum* var. *jubatum*)

Northern America, USA, Russia, Siberia, Arctic. Densely caespitose, grows on grassy slopes, in moist soil along road-

sides and other disturbed areas, in meadows, the edges of sloughs and salt marshes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 85. 1753 and *Flora URSS* 2: 721. 1934, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14(2): 117–136. 1994

(Sometimes injurious to stock.)

in English: foxtail barley

***Hordeum murinum*** L. subsp. *glaucum* (Steudel) Tzvelev (*Critesion glaucum* (Steud.) Á. Löve; *Critesion murinum* (L.) Á. Löve subsp. *glaucum* (Steud.) W.A. Weber; *Critesion murinum* subsp. *glaucum* (Steud.) B.K. Simon, nom. illeg., non *Critesion murinum* subsp. *glaucum* (Steud.) W.A. Weber; *Hordeum glaucum* Steud.; *Hordeum leporinum* subsp. *glaucum* (Steud.) T.A. Booth & A.J. Richards; *Hordeum murinum* var. *pedicellatum* Pau & Font Quer; *Hordeum stebbinsii* Covas)

Eastern Mediterranean, SW Europe. Annual, spike green to glaucous, central spikelet pedicellate, grows in grassland, waste places, disturbed areas, fields, sandy soils

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 85. 1753, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 115, 182. 1812, *Linnaea* 9(1): 133. 1834, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 352. 1854 and *Iter Maroc.* 96. 1927, *Madroño* 10(1): 17–19, pl. 2. f. 8, 12, 13. 1949, *Can. J. Bot.* 40: 1695. 1960, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 8: 67. 1971, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 72(2): 150. 1976, *Taxon* 29(2/3): 350. 1980, *Phytologia* 51(6): 374. 1982, *Feddes Repertorium* 95: 440. 1984, *Taxon* 34: 529. 1985, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 17: 305–307. 1985, *Austrobaileya* 2(3): 241. 1986, *Annali di Botanica* 45: 75–102. 1987, *Travaux de l'Institut Scientifique, Université Mohammed V. Série Botanique* 35: 1–168. 1988, *Biologicheskii Zhurnal Armenii* 42: 621–629. 1989, *Genome* 32: 629–639. 1989, *Cytologia* 57: 51–57. 1992, *Bocconeia, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani* 3: 229–250. 1992, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 15(5): 449–458. 1995, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997

(Decoction of plant used for bladder ailments.)

in English: blue foxtail, foxtail, smooth barley

in Arabic: abu stirs

***Hordeum vulgare*** L. (*Hordeum aegiceras* Nees ex Royle; *Hordeum aegiceras* Royle ex Walp.; *Hordeum agriocrithon* Åberg; *Hordeum deficiens* Steud. ex A. Braun; *Hordeum deficiens* R.E. Regel; *Hordeum distichon* L.; *Hordeum distichon* convar. *zeocrithon* (L.) Tzvelev; *Hordeum distichon* subsp. *zeocrithon* (L.) Celak.; *Hordeum distichum* L.; *Hordeum hexastichum* L.; *Hordeum lagunculiforme* (Bachteev) Bachteev ex Nikif.; *Hordeum polystichon* Haller f.; *Hordeum polystichon* var. *vulgare* (L.) Döll; *Hordeum sativum* Jess.; *Hordeum sativum* Pers.; *Hordeum sativum* var. *vulgare* (L.) K. Richt.; *Hordeum spontaneum* K. Koch; *Hordeum tetra-stichum* Stokes; *Hordeum vulgare* convar. *distichon* (L.) Alef.; *Hordeum vulgare* f. *hexastichon* (L.) Hiroe; *Hordeum vulgare* subsp. *agriocrithon* (Åberg) Á. Löve; *Hordeum vulgare* subsp. *deficiens* (Steud. ex A. Braun) Á. Löve; *Hordeum*

*vulgare* subsp. *distichon* (L.) Körn.; *Hordeum vulgare* subsp. *distichum* (L.) Thell.; *Hordeum vulgare* subsp. *hexastichon* (L.) Celak.; *Hordeum vulgare* subsp. *spontaneum* (K. Koch) Asch. & Graebn.; *Hordeum vulgare* var. *distichon* (L.) Hook.f.; *Hordeum vulgare* var. *hexastichon* (L.) Asch.; *Hordeum vulgare* var. *trifurcatum* (Schlecht.) Alef.; *Hordeum zeocriton* L.; *Zeocriton distichon* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Zeocriton distichum* P. Beauv.)

Eurasia. Annual, largely variable, loosely to densely tufted, usually erect, robust, seminal roots and nodal roots, inflorescence a terminal cylindrical spike, cleistogamous and heteromorphic spikelets, food and forage crop, grain crop species widely domesticated and cultivated, straw as fodder for livestock, useful for erosion control on disturbed sites, staple food, numerous cultivars are grown throughout the temperate regions of the world, occurs as a weed on roadsides and rail verges, in low-moisture areas, waste areas, damp soil

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 84–85. 1753, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 1: 108. 1805, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 1: 166. 1812, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 114–115, 165, 182. t. 21. f. 2, 115. 1812, *Flora Friburgensis* 1: 168. 1825, *Linnaea* 11(4): 543–544. 1837, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains and of the Flora of Cashmere ...* [Royle] 1(11): 418. London 1839 [Mar.-Apr. 1840], *Rheinische Flora* 67. 1843, *Del. Sem. Hort. Frib.* 2. 1848, *Linnaea* 21(4): 430–431. 1848, *Annales Botanices Systematicae*. [Walpers] 3: 787. 1848–1878, *Deutschlands Gräser und Getreidearten...* 200. Leipzig 1863, *Flora der Provinz Brandenburg* 1: 873. 1864, *Landwirthschaftliche Flora* 341. 1866, *Prodromus der Flora von Böhmen* 1: 57. Praha 1867, *Catalogue of the Plants of the Punjab and Sindh* 171. London 1869, *Plantae Europaeae* 1: 130. 1890, *The Flora of British India* 7: 371–372. 1896 and *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2(1): 723. 1900, *La flore adventice de Montpellier* 161. 1912, *Ann. Roy. Agr. Coll. Sweden* 6: 159–216. 1938, *Symb. Bot. Upsal.* 4(2): 93, 148, 1940, *Flore de l'Afrique du Nord* 3: 388. 1955, *Grasses of Ceylon* 48. 1956, *Canad. J. Bot.* 37: 679. 1959, *Grasses of Burma ...* 676–677. 1960, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 10: 55. 1973, *USDA Agric. Handb.* 338: 10. 1979, *Feddes Repertorium* 95(7–8): 435. 1984, *Genetica* 64: 69–76, 93–100. 1984, *Trudy po Prikladnoi Botanike, Genetike i Seleksii* 95: 57. 1985, *Citol. Genet.* (Kiev) 19(6): 428–433. 1985, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 73(3–vi): 174–175. 1986, *Bjulleten glavnogo botaniceskogo sada* 140: 68–73. 1986, *Caryologia* 40: 381–385. 1987, *Journal of Zhejiang Agricultural University* 14(2): 142–148. 1988, *Scientia Agricultura Sinica* 21: 32–34. 1988, *Chromosoma* 96: 119–131. 1988, *Cytologia* 53: 181–191. 1988, *Bulletin of the National Institute of Agrobiological Resources* 4: 153–176. 1988, *Acta Radiobotanica et Genetica* 7: 69–107. 1988, *Kromosomo* 50: 1635–1651. 1988, *Plant Chromosome Research 1987 (Proc. Sino-Jpn. Symp. Pl. Chromos.)*. 1989, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 30: 63–75. 1989, *Genome* 33: 425–432. 1990, *Acta Genetica Sinica* 17: 168–172. 1990, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 12: 57–66. 1990,

*Chromosoma* 99: 352–359. 1990, *Hereditas; genetiskt arkiv.* 112: 109–116. 1990, *Chromosoma* 101: 206–213. 1991, *Cytologia* 56: 419–424. 1991, *Cytologia* 57: 51–57. 1992, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 13: 481–493. 1993, *Agriculture and Horticulture* 68: 515–523. 1993, *Chromosoma* 102: 428–432. 1993, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 784–791. 1994, *Proceedings of the Indian National Science Academy. Part B, Biological Sciences* 60: 83–86. 1994, *Japanese Journal of Genetics* 70: 267–271. 1995, *Journal of Plant Research* 108: 209–216. 1995, *Acta Agronomica Sinica* 22(4): 500–507. 1996, *Acta Genetica Sinica* 23(4): 268–275. 1996, *Genes & Genetic Systems* 72: 303–309. 1997, *Taxon* 49(2): 251. 2000

(Crushed leaves juice given for anemia; leaf extract to check pus formation. Grains decoction taken early in the morning for relieving urinary troubles, also a cooling drink; stir-baked as a digestive and lactifuge, used raw as a carminative, a cooling drink from the grains (*sattu*, in India); powdered grains made into gruel and used in case of painful indigestion. Sacred plant, ritual, ceremonial, marriage ceremony, in religion and magico-religious beliefs, seeds used in the worship of Agni. Veterinary medicine, powdered seeds given to facilitate easier removal of placenta after delivery.)

in English: barley, common barley, donkey's grass, six row barley, six-rowed barley

in South America: castilla, cebada, cebada perla, guixi-xoba xtilla, guixi yaa, guxi-xoba-xtilla, ndexu, quixi ya, tago-mani, xoba yati, xooba-yati, xooba-yati-Castilla-tago-mani, xooapa yati

in Hawaii: hua pale

in Arabic: schaeir, sha'ir, sjaeir

in Mali: farka subu, timsin, tumzein

in Morocco: es-s'ir, sa'ir, zra', timzin, tumzîn, âgulas, âzembô, azenbu, merkez, talabit, tben, sa'ir en-nabbî, sult, orge verte, orge des prémices, paille d'orge longue, paille d'orge courte, orge du Prophète, qsil, bendeq

in Nigeria: sa'ir, sha'ir, sha'iruri

in China: da mai, kung mai (= naked barley), mai ya, mou, ta mai, ta mé, tai mak

in India: akshatha, baajri, baarli, baarliyarisi, barlhari, barlibiyam, barliyarishi, barliyarisi, cevad, chak, cheno, chung, dhaanyaraaja, dhanyabhedam, divya, hayapriya, hayeshta, jab, jan, jao, jaon, jau, jav, java, jave, jave godhi, jave godi, jawa, jhotak, jou, jowakhar, juba, kanchuki, medhya, nai, ne, pachcha yavulu, pachhayava, pavithra dhaanya, praveta, saathu, satu, shaktu, shruk, shvethashunga, sitashuka, sitrishuka, soa, spiroka, suj, swah, thazatt, theekshnashuka, thuragapriya, tro, yangma, yau, yav, yava, yava arisi, yavaalu, yavaka, ymvah

in Lepcha: kacher

in Malaysia: barli



in Thailand: khao-ba-le, khao bale

in Tibetan: bru-rnying, chag-tshe, so-ba

### Hornstedtia Retz. Zingiberaceae

Named to honor the Swedish naturalist Claës (Claudius) Fredric (Frederic) Hornstedt, 1758–1809, physician, botanist, travelled in South Africa, Azores and Java, a student of Carl Peter Thunberg (1743–1828), see *Nova genera plantarum ... praeses Carol P. Thunberg ... et respondens Claudius Fr. Hornstedt*. Uppsala [1781], *Observationes Botanicae* (Retzius) 6: 18. 1791, *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 32: 139. 1899 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 46(Heft 20): 259. 1904, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 31(2): 195. 1972, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 193. 1981.

***Hornstedtia arunachalensis*** S. Tripathi & Ved Prakash

India.

See *Nordic Journal of Botany* 19(3): 329–331, f. 1. 1999

(Ceremonial, flowers used during marriage ceremonies.)

in India: b-lak, blak

***Hornstedtia costata*** (Roxb.) K. Schum. (*Achasma costatum* (Roxb.) Loes.; *Alpinia cardamo-medium* Roxb.; *Alpinia costata* Roxb.; *Alpinia media* (Schult.) Spreng.; *Amomum costatum* (Roxb.) Benth.; *Amomum costatum* (Roxb.) Benth. ex Baker; *Cardamomum costatum* Kuntze; *Cardamomum costatum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Cardamomum medium* Schult.; *Elettaria costata* (Roxb.) Voigt; *Elettaria media* (Schult.) Link ex Horan.; *Gethyra cardamo-medium* (Roxb.) Sweet)

E. Himalaya. Fruits strongly ribbed

See *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 686. 1891, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 255. 1892 and *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 62. 1927

(Seeds for asthma, pulmonary affections, stomach troubles and female diseases.)

***Hornstedtia fenzlii*** (Kurz) K. Schum. (*Amomum fenzlii* Kurz; *Cardamomum fenzlii* (Kurz) Kuntze; *Cardamomum fenzlii* Kuntze)

Nicobar Is. Perennial herb, shrub, many flowers in spikes

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 75. 1820, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 45(2): 154. 1876, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 686. 1891 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 46: 195. 1904

(Antibacterial, for malarial fevers. Rhizome as a bee repellent.)

in India: hami

***Hornstedtia havilandii*** (K. Schum.) K. Schum. (*Amomum havilandii* K. Schum.; *Hornstedtia havilandii* K. Schum.; *Hornstedtia longipes* Ridl.)

Borneo. Perennial herb, shrub-like, creeping aromatic rhizomes, reddish flowers

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 27(3): 303. 1899 and *Pflanzenr.*, (Engler) Zingib. IV, 46: 193. 1904, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 44: 530. 1910

(Rhizome decoction or sap drunk as an anthelmintic and a postpartum remedy.)

***Hornstedtia scyphifera*** (J. König) Steud. (*Amomum scyphiferum* J. König; *Cardamomum scyphiferum* (J. König) Kuntze; *Cardamomum scyphiferum* Kuntze; *Cardamomum scyphus* Kuntze; *Greenwaya scyphiferus* (J. König) Giseke; *Greenwaya scyphiferus* Giseke; *Hornstedtia scyphifera* Steud.)

W. Malesia.

See *Prael. Ord. Nat. Pl.* 199, 206. 1792, *Nomencl. Bot.*, [Steudel], ed. 2, 1: 776. 1840, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 687. 1891

(For boils and wounds.)

### Horsfieldia Willdenow Myristicaceae

Named for Dr. Thomas Horsfield, 1773–1859 (London), American physician, botanist and zoologist. See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(2): 872. 1806, John Joseph Bennett (1801–1876) and Robert Brown, *Plantae Javanicae rariores*, descriptae iconibus illustratae, quas in insula Java, annis 1802–1818, legit et investigavit Thomas Horsfield, M.D. London 1838–1852 and D.G. Crawford, *A History of the Indian Medical Service, 1600–1913*. 2: 170–171. London 1914, M. Archer, *Natural History Drawings in the India Office Library*. 46–48, 80–82. London 1962, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 205. 1965, J. Ewan, ed., *A Short History of Botany in the United States*. 38. 1969.

***Horsfieldia amygdalina*** (Wallich) Warburg (*Horsfieldia prunoides* C.Y. Wu; *Myristica amygdalina* Wallich; *Myristica amygdalina* Wall. ex Hook. f. & Thomson)

China. Tree, aromatic glabrous shining leaves, ovoid fruits, fleshy yellow aril eaten, this species often misidentified as *Horsfieldia glabra*

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 1: 79, t. 90. 1830, *FBI* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 106. 1886, *Monogr. Myristic.* 310. 1897 [*Nova Acta Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. German. Nat. Cur.*] and *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 30(2): 204. 1979

(Bark antiseptic.)

in China: feng chui nan

in India: dettak-araung, pran-dang-araung

***Horsfieldia glabra*** (Reinw. ex Blume) Warb. (*Horsfieldia amygdalina* (Wall.) Warb.; *Horsfieldia glabra* Warb.; *Horsfieldia glabra* (Blume) Warburg; *Horsfieldia prunoides* C.Y. Wu; *Myristica amygdalina* Wall.; *Myristica amygdalina* Wall. ex Hook. f. & Thomson; *Myristica glabra* Reinw. ex Blume)

India, Indonesia. Tree, bark with sparse lenticels, glabrous dark green leaves, twigs red

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 11: 576. 1825, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 79. 1830, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 160. 1855, *FBI* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 106. 1886, *Monogr. Myristic.* 310. 1897 [*Nova Acta Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. German. Nat. Cur.* 68: 313. 1897]

(Bark antiseptic.)

in China: feng chui nan

***Horsfieldia grandis*** Warb.

Indonesia. Small tree

See *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 68: 391. 1897

(Magic, ritual, to protect padi farm from pest infestation.)

in English: kumpang wood

in Borneo: kumpang pentik

***Horsfieldia iryagedhi*** Warb. (*Horsfieldia iryagedhi* (Gaertn.) Warb.)

SE Asia.

See *Nova Acta Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. German. Nat. Cur.* 68: 332. 1897

(Bark as disinfectant, antiseptic.)

in Malaya: penggu, pianggu

***Horsfieldia kingii*** (Hook. f.) Warb. (*Horsfieldia hainanensis* Merr.; *Horsfieldia tetratopala* C.Y. Wu & W.T. Wang; *Myristica kingii* Hook. f.)

India. Tree, oblong fruits, smooth aril, white kernel

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 5(13): 106. 1886, *Monogr. Myristic.* 308. 1897 [*Nova Acta Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. German. Nat. Cur.* 68: 308. 1897] and *Lingnan Science Journal* 11(1): 43. 1932, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 6(2): 218–219, pl. 47, f. 6. 1957

(Fresh kernel as masticatory.)

in China: da ye feng chui nan

in India: mijingi-kum-asing-araung

### **Horsfordia A. Gray Malvaceae**

After F.H. Horsford, Vermont botanical collector, see *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 20: 356. 1885, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22(2): 296–297. 1887, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 24: 40. 1889 and James C. Hickman, ed., *The Jepson Manual: Higher Plants of California*. 750. University of California Press, Berkeley 1993.

***Horsfordia alata*** (S. Watson) A. Gray (*Horsfordia alata* A. Gray; *Horsfordia palmeri* S. Watson; *Sida alata* S. Watson)

Mexico.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 20: 356. 1885, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22(2): 296–297. 1887, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 24: 40. 1889

(Outer bark of the root and the lower part of the stem, soaked, and the thick liquid used for sores in the mouth and eyes.)

### **Hoslundia Vahl Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

After the Danish botanist Ole Haaslund Schmidt (Smith), d. 1802 (Akwapim), traveller, plant collector in Ghana, companion to Peter Thonning (1775–1848); see *Enum. Pl.* [Vahl] i. 212 (1805). 1804 and C.F.A. Christensen, *Den danske Botaniks Historie med tilhørende Bibliografi*. Copenhagen 1924–1926, C.D. Adams, “Activities of Danish Botanists in Guinea, 1783–1850.” in *Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana*. 3: 30–46. 1957, F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa*. 73, 75. 1971.

***Hoslundia opposita*** Vahl (*Clerodendrum micranthum* Gilli; *Hoslundia decumbens* Benth.; *Hoslundia opposita* Vahl var. *decumbens* (Benth.) Baker; *Hoslundia opposita* var. *verticillata* (Vahl) Baker; *Hoslundia oppositifolia* P. Beauv.; *Hoslundia verticillata* Vahl; *Micranthes menthoides* Bertol.; *Orthosiphon physocalycinus* A. Rich.)

Tropical Africa, South Africa, Madagascar. Shrub, woody-based herb, many-branched and sparsely branched, erect to semi-erect, aromatic when crushed, scrambling, arching, scandent, twigs strongly angled, flowers in loose terminal panicles, flowers white-yellow-brown, fleshy calyx inflated in fruit, yellow-orange fruits, very sweet soft ripe fruit eaten raw, bee forage, sweet smelling volatile oil, goat fodder, disturbed area, edge of riverine bush, scrub and bushland, along shore, at forest edge, roadside bushland, in woodland

See *Enumeratio Plantarum* . . . [Vahl] 1: 212–213. 1804, *Fl. Oware* 1: 53. 1806, *Prodr.* (DC.) 12: 54. 1848, *Tentamen Fl. Abyss.* 2: 180. 1850, *Mem. Reale Accad. Sci. Ist. Bologna* 9: 172. 1858 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 5: 377. 1900, *Ann. Naturhist. Mus. Wien* 77: 29. 1973, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993, Pierre Fatumbi Verger, *Ewé: The Use of Plants in Yoruba Society*. São Paulo 1995

(Purging, vomiting and death. Leaves and flowers to treat stomachache, cough, fevers, skin diseases. Leaves poultice used to treat flesh wounds; leaves crushed, chewed and then put on cuts; infusion of leaves used to bathe baby with measles and fever; leaves mixed with salt and chewed to treat cough. Roots decoction drunk as an aphrodisiac and a remedy for colds, coughs, and to relieve afterbirth pains; leaves and roots boiled and the steam inhaled for fever and mental illness. Fruits eaten in small or moderate amounts, large

quantities can cause nausea because of the excessive amount of sugar. Leaves antimalarial. Magic, leaves and roots used as a medicine against evil spirits.)

in East Africa: hanjabi, iwuriwuri, kamunye, kukurume, lufodo, lumwanzaki, mayichi, mhungambu, mhutula, mitayi, mlanyuni, mojomjo, molwe, mshwelele, mshwerere, msnele, mswere, mtserere, musobe, muyoyelandege, mwavuli, nzi-toyma, nzobi, shikuma, umufwofwo, vesungula, wakire omkuru, wuriwuri

in Kenya: afwong'o, bifwofwo, chepiwa, cherungut, gedcad malmaki, gurguo, kihuma, labai, maimasei, mdahamwitu, mishothie, mlanyuni, moulambulo, mteremtere, mtserere, mucobi, musovasovi, musovi, mutserere, mvunde, ngwenye, ofuong'o, ofwong'o, olemoran, olenaran, shikuma, simayon, simaywa, simbai, simbaywa

in Tanzania: emitoima, isongole, kashwagala, manyama, mathar, matlarimo, matsalmo, mdaha-mwitu, mdahamwitu, mgongogongoll, mguruka, mlyanyuni, mlyasungura, monoe, morwe, mselele, msheweleele, mshwee, mteremtere, mtserere, mtundahlshe, mtundarisha, mtundavarisha, mutaritari, mvula-vula, naitoima, ntundarisha, nughway, nzitoima, olemoran, olenaran

in Yoruba: afinrin oso, agbijale, agbo exu ohaha, anikan gbeju, anikan gbijiu, anikan gbiju, afinrin aje, erinmi, tannajogbe

## Houttuynia Thunb. Saururaceae

Named for the Dutch botanist Maarten (Martin, Martinus) Houttuyn, 1720–1798, naturalist, physician at Amsterdam. See *Kongl. Vetenskaps Akademiens Nya Handlingar* 4: 149, 151. 1783, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 34, 61. 1790 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 209. 1965, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. 231. Boston, Mass. 1973, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der Botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 115. 1989, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 728. 1993.

***Houttuynia cordata*** Thunberg (*Polypara cochinchinensis* Loureiro; *Polypara cordata* Kuntze; *Polypara cordata* H. Buek, nom. inval.)

India, Himalayas. Perennial prostrate erect aromatic herb, creeping branching rootstock, broad ovate-cordate leaves, white petaloid bracts, yellowish stamens, whole plant used as vegetable, tubers eaten raw or cooked

See *Kongl. Vetensk. Acad. Nya Handl.* 4: 149, 151, 152, t. 5. 1783, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 234, t. 26. 1784, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 61. 1790, *Gen. Sp. Synon. Cand.* 4: 310. 1874, *FBI* 5: 78. 1886, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 565. 1891

(Whole plant cooling, resolvent, emmenagogue, applied as a plaster on bone fracture; consumed raw for heart diseases, indigestion; whole plant paste boiled and taken for gastric

ulcer, stomachache, high blood pressure, also applied on boils and carbuncles; boiled with a crab for fever; whole plant pounded into a paste applied for treating snake, dog and cat bite. Leaves eaten raw as a vegetable for blood purification, also given in measles, hemorrhoids, dysentery and gonorrhoea; paste of leaves with leaves of *Momordica charantia* applied on sore of head; leaves cooked as vegetable and eaten to cure stomach disorders; leaf juice taken for stomachache, cholera, diarrhea, dysentery, biliousness, also applied on all types of skin diseases, sores and boils; in swelling of uterus, decoction of leaves given with leaves of *Polygonum chinense*. Roots diuretic, given for stomach troubles; rootstock for menstrual disorders. Veterinary medicine, plant juice put in the wounds of cattle to kill worms. Magic, ritual, superstitions, raw leaf sap given for muscular pain due to evil spirits; plant not to be eaten by any woman after delivery.)

in English: fishwort

in China: chi, chu tsai, ji cai, yu hsing tsao, yu xing cao

in India: alimoli, gandhejarh, hakongpi, han-takrang, heelijhar, jamyrdoh, jamyrdoh, kaiyukhing, mesenderi, mosondari, mosondori, muchandari, musanderi, phak-mark, shatogun, sia-amang, sia-hamang, simdali, simdalu, tokningkhok, toningkhok, vaithinthang

in Japan: doku-dami

in Nepal: kukur paile

in Vietnam: diep ca, la giap

## Hovenia Thunb. Rhamnaceae

For the Dutch promoter of science David ten Hove, 1724–1787, one of the sponsors of C.P. Thunberg's journey to South Africa, Java and Japan; see *Nova Genera Plantarum* [Thunberg] 1: 7–8. 1781, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 453. 1852 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 115. 1989.

***Hovenia acerba*** Lindley (*Hovenia dulcis* var. *acerba* (Lindl.) Sengupta & Safui)

China.

See *Bot. Reg.* 6: t. 501. 1820 and *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 26(1–2): 55. 1984 (publ. 1985)

(Hepatoprotective, antioxidative, antimicrobial and anti-diabetic. Often used for producing *guai zao* wine, used medicinally.)

in China: zhi ju, zhi qu

***Hovenia dulcis*** Thunb. (*Hovenia dulcis* var. *glabra* Makino; *Hovenia dulcis* var. *latifolia* Nakai ex Y. Kimura)

East Asia, China, Japan. Tree, deciduous, creamy flowers, globose succulent fruits, fleshy swollen rachis of the infructescence is sweet and edible



See *Nova Genera Plantarum* [Thunberg] 1: 8. 1781 and *Botanical Magazine* 28(329): 155. 1914, *Fl. Jap.* 476. 1939, *Arch. Pharm. Res.* 28(7): 804–809. 2005, *Parasitol. Res.* 97(5): 399–407. 2005, *Am. J. Chin. Med.* 35(4): 693–703. 2007, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 48(8): 953–958. 2010, *Planta Med.* 76(10): 943–949. 2010

(Strongly diuretic, neuroprotective, hepatoprotective, anti-oxidative, anti-giardial, antimicrobial and antidiabetic. Seeds used to relieve intoxication due to wine, a clinically useful agent protecting the liver from alcohol-induced injury, can reduce hepatic injuries. Fresh fruit stalks eaten as a postpartum remedy.)

in English: Chinese raisin, coral tree, Japanese raisin tree, raisin tree

in China: bei zhi ju, bei zhi qu, chi chu, guai zao, wan shou guo, wan zi guo, zhi ju guo, zhi ju zi, zhi zao

in India: bangikath, chamhun, chetia-hola, sangree-kung, sicka

in Nepal: bangikath

in Vietnam: chi cu, khung kheng

***Hovenia trichocarpa*** Chun & Tsiang

Japan.

See *Sunyatsenia* 4(1–2): 16–17, pl. 6, f. 3. 1939, *J. Nat. Prod.* 61(6): 786–790. 1998

(Hovetrichosides, glycosides of two auronols, neolignans and phenylpropanoid from the bark.)

in China: mao guo zhi ju

### **Hoya R. Br. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)**

The generic title honors the English botanist Thomas Hoy, c. 1750–1822, 1788 Fellow of the Linnean Society, head gardener to the then Duke of Northumberland at Syon (Sion) House; see Robert Brown, *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae*. 459. 1810, “On the Asclepiadeae.” *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society*. 1: 26. Edinburgh 1811, John Claudius Loudon (1783–1843), *Arboretum et fruticetum britannicum*. London 1838, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 9: 271–272. 1838, G.J. Aungier, *The history and antiquities of Syon monastery, the parish of Isleworth, and the chapelry of Hounslow*. 1840, *Museum Botanicum* 1: 59. 1849, “Our Neighbourhood.” A monthly review and summary. Isleworth 1870–1871, *The Flora of British India* 4(10): 52–53. 1883 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(1): 126–127. 1974, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 115. 1989, *Novon* 2(3): 218. 1992, *Hoya Sections; A Complete Study* ... 13, 18. 1993, *Repertorium Plantarum Succulentarum* 44: 10. 1993[1994], *Fraterna* 2: 12, 13, 15. 1994.

***Hoya australis*** R. Br. ex J. Traill

Pacific. Vine

(Used for treating wounds and rashes.)

in English: Australian hoyo, common wax flower

in Tonga: matolu

***Hoya bicarinata*** A. Gray

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 5: 335. 1861

(A poultice for wounds, cuts, skin diseases.)

***Hoya carnosa*** (Linnaeus f.) R. Brown var. ***carnosa*** (*Asclepias carnosa* Linnaeus f.; *Hoya chinensis* (Loureiro) Traill; *Stapelia chinensis* Loureiro)

China.

(Used for the treatment of encephalitis, pneumonia and orchitis.)

in English: honey plant, wax plant

in China: qiu lan

in Japan: sakura-ran

***Hoya coriacea*** Blume (*Centrostemma coriaceum* (Blume) Meisn.; *Hoya coriacea* Zoll. ex Miq.; *Hoya coriacea* Lindl.)

Malaysia.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 16: 1061. 1826, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 25: t. 18. 1839, *Plantarum vascularium genera secundum ordines* ... 2: 177. 1840, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 519. 1857

(Leaves decoction taken for cough and asthma.)

Malay name: chuk

***Hoya coronaria*** Blume

Indonesia. Herbaceous climber, copious white milky latex to watery exudate, petals light greenish cream flushed purple

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 16: 1063. [Oct 1826–Nov 1827]

(Veterinary medicine, crushed leaves decoction applied as an ointment, or leaves heated and applied as a poultice to treat ringworm, vitiligo and dog mange.)

in Indonesia: aka umeng

***Hoya diversifolia*** Blume

Malaysia. Epiphytic vine, white-yellowish flowers

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 16: 1064. 1826

(Leaves decoction, a bath, against fever and rheumatism.)

Malay name: kekapal

***Hoya globulosa*** Hook. f.

India, Himalaya. Epiphytic herb, white latex, elliptic coriaceous leaves, creamy flowers

See *The Gardeners' Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1: 732. 1882, *FBI* 4: 60. 1883

(Ash of dry leaves applied on dog bite.)

in India: mithan-adai, mithanadai, thaibom

***Hoya griffithii*** J.D. Hooker (*Hoya kwangsiensis* Tsiang & P.T. Li; *Hoya lancilimba* Merrill; *Hoya lancilimba* f. *tsoi* (Merrill) Tsiang; *Hoya tsoi* Merrill)

China.

(Stems and leaves used for the treatment of traumatic injury, fractures, swellings and coughs.)

in China: he qiu teng

***Hoya kerrii*** Craib (*Hoya obovata* Decaisne var. *kerrii* (Craib) Costantin)

China.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1911: 418. 1911

(Leaves used for the treatment of swellings and pyoderma.)

in China: ao ye qiu lan

***Hoya lacunosa*** Blume (*Otostemma lacunosum* (Blume) Blume)

China.

(Decoctions of all parts used to detoxify, in insect bites, draw out pus, and reduce swellings.)

in English: grooved wax flower

in China: lie ban qiu lan

***Hoya lanceolata*** Wallich ex D. Don (*Hoya lanceolata* Lindl.)

Himalaya.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 130. 1825, *Hort. Cantabrig.*, ed. 11. 92. 1826, *Bot. Mag.* 74: t. 4402. 1848 and *Asklepios* 23: 27. 1981

(A drink made from pasted plant given in diarrhea and stomach troubles.)

in India: kurkuriya jhar

***Hoya lyi*** H. Léveillé (*Hoya yuennanensis* Handel-Mazzetti)

China.

(Leaves used for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis and traumatic injury.)

in China: xiang hua qiu lan

***Hoya parasitica*** (Roxb.) Wall. ex Wight (*Asclepias parasitica* Wall. ex Hornem.; *Asclepias parasitica* Roxb., nom. inval.; *Hoya parasitica* Wall. ex Wight; *Hoya parasitica* Wall. ex J. Traill, nom. inval.)

India. Epiphyte

See *Hort. Bengal.* 20. 1814, *Suppl. Hort. Bot. Hafn.* 126. 1819, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 7: 23. 1830, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants (Roxburgh) 2: 42. 1832, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 37. 1834

(Twig decoction for treating wounds; twig paste warmed and applied on joint pain. Leaves pounded in coconut oil applied for elephantiasis, cuts and wounds.)

in India: lanvoh, lanvuh, ramkuch

***Hoya pottsii*** Traill (*Hoya angustifolia* Traill; *Hoya obscurinervia* Merrill; *Hoya pottsii* var. *angustifolia* (Traill) Tsiang & P.T. Li)

China.

(Leaves used for the treatment of fractures and swellings and for draining off pus and promoting new growth.)

in English: Potts wax flower

in China: san mai qiu lan

## Hua Pierre ex De Wild. Huaceae

For the French botanist Henri Hua, 1861–1919 (Paris), plant collector in West Africa, author of “Sur les Apocynacées à graines à arêtes chalaziques plumeuses (*Kickxia* Bl., *Paravallaris* Pierre, *Funtumia* Stapf).” *Bull. Soc. Bot. France.* 51: 270–275. 1904; see E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University.* 1917–1933, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists.* 2: 213. 1965.

***Hua gabonii*** Pierre ex De Wild.

Congo.

See *Études de systématique et de géographie botaniques sur la flore de Bas- et du Moyen-Congo* 1: 288. 1906

in Congo: mufira

## Hudsonia L. Cistaceae

After the British (b. Kendal, Westmorland) botanist William Hudson, 1730 (or 1733/1734)–1793 (d. London), naturalist, botanical collector, apothecary, horticulturist, Praefectus of the Chelsea Physic Garden (the Apothecaries' Garden), became a Fellow of the Royal Society in 1761 and of the Linnean Society in 1791, his writings include Guleilmi Hudsoni ... *Flora anglica*, exhibens plantas per regnum angliae sponte crescentes, distributas secundum systema sexuale. London 1762 and “Catalogue of the Fifty Plants from Chelsea Garden, Presented to the Royal Society by the ... Company of the Apothecaries.” in *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society.* 1768–1770, one of the founders of the Linnean Society. See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 323, 327. 1767, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical*

*sketches of the progress of botany in England*. 2: 351–352. London 1790, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. 3: 131. London 1796–1800 and *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, James Britten and George E. Simonds Boulger, *A Biographical Index of Deceased British and Irish Botanists*. London 1931, J. Britten, *The Sloane Herbarium ...* revised and edited by J.E. Dandy. 141. London 1958, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. Philadelphia 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 215. 1965, Frans A. Stafleu, *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans*. The spreading of their ideas in systematic botany, 1735–1789. Utrecht 1971, Blanche Henrey, *British Botanical and Horticultural Literature before 1800*. Oxford 1975, Roy A. Rauschenberg, in *D.S.B.* 6: 538–539. 1981, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993.

***Hudsonia tomentosa*** Nutt. (*Hudsonia ericoides* L. subsp. *tomentosa* (Nutt.) N.H. Nick. & J.E. Skog)

North America. Perennial subshrub, shrub

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 5. 1818 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 59(3): 456. 1972[1973], *Taxon* 34: 547–551. 1985, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 30: 10–15. 1999, *Ludoviciana* 29: 74–79. 2000

(Plant decoction as a blood purifier.)

in English: beach-heath, false heather, hudsonia, poverty grass, woolly beachheather

***Hudsonia tomentosa*** Nutt. var. ***tomentosa*** (*Hudsonia ericoides* L. subsp. *tomentosa* (Nutt.) N.H. Nick. & J.E. Skog)

North America. Perennial subshrub, shrub

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 5. 1818 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 59(3): 456. 1972[1973], *Taxon* 34: 547–551. 1985, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 30: 10–15. 1999, *Ludoviciana* 29: 74–79. 2000

(Plant decoction as a blood purifier.)

in English: beach-heath, false heather, hudsonia, poverty grass, woolly beachheather

## Hugonia L. Linaceae (Hugoniaceae)

After Augustus Johannes Hugo, d. 1753, author of *Dissertatio ... de variis plantarum methodis*. Lugduni Batavorum 1711; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 675. 1753, *Versuch über die Arzneikräfte der Pflanzen* 107. 1818, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 71. 1834, and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 277. 1989.

***Hugonia mystax*** L. (*Hugonia mystax* Cav.) (from the Greek *mystax*, *mystakos* ‘moustache’.)

India. Liana, petals and stamen yellow

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 675. 1753

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Roots antiviral, applied to reduce inflammatory swellings, also a remedy for indigestion. Leaves applied to reduce inflammatory swellings of wounds.)

in India: adavigoranta, agori, agure, akori, balle, gathontha, gatrinta, gatritha, kaarthotti, kaaka beera, kaki burra teega, kakibeera, kakibira, kakibire, kakvire, kamsamarah, karttotti, kodivirai, kotivitai, moderacanni, modera-kanni, moderakkanni, modira-canni, modira kanni gida, modirakanni, modirakannu, modirakkanni, mothira kanni, mothirakanni, mothorudan, motirakanni, motirakodi, motirakkanni, mrema, mullankode, mullankodi, mullankole, mullu ankole, nelupa, padavakani, peesangi, penkebedali, penta peeda, pisang, renangi, thivva potike, tivva putiki, tivvapotike, tivvaputiki, udapachettu, ungarala podimi, ungaralapedmi, ungaralapidemu, vendapa, venoapa, vudupa

***Hugonia planchonii*** Hook. f. (*Hugonia acuminata* Engl.; *Hugonia molundensis* Mildbr.)

Tropical Africa.

Gabon. Woody vine

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 32: 106. 1902

(Leaves for bronchitis, whooping cough, chronic cough. Crushed leaves and root of *Hugonia planchonii* together with the crushed leaves of *Strychnos afzelii* applied to treat abscesses and swellings.)

## Hullettia King ex Hook.f. Moraceae

After the British botanist Richmond William Hullett, 1843–1914, schoolmaster, 1888 Fellow of the Linnean Society, plant collector in Singapore, Java, Borneo (with Sir George King, 1840–1909).

***Hullettia dumosa*** King

India.

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 547. 1888

(Leaves decoction for diseases of abdomen. For toothache, apply the gum from the bark to the tooth.)

Malay names: ampedai tong, menhim

## Humboldtia Vahl Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaaceae, Detarieae, Leguminosae)

For the German (b. Berlin) naturalist Friedrich Wilhelm Heinrich Alexander von Humboldt, 1769–1859 (d. Berlin), traveller, geographer, 1799–1804 exploring South America with Aimé Bonpland (1773–1858), in 1804 travelled to the



United States and was elected a member of the American Philosophical Society; see *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 3: 106. 1794 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 218. 1965, T.W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 186. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 233. Boston, Mass. 1973, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*. 2: 363–371. 1979, Kurt-R. Biermann, in *D.S.B.* 6: 549–555. 1981, *Blumea* 31: 329–339. 1986.

***Humboldtia brunonis*** Wall. (*Batschia brunonis* (Wall.) Kuntze)

India. Perennial non-climbing small tree, flowers in many flowered racemes, pink sepals, white petals, oblong compressed reddish-brown tomentose pod

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 3: 17, t. 233. 1832, *Fl. British India* 2: 263. 1878

(Bark bitter, antioxidant, astringent, styptic, anthelmintic, stomachic, febrifuge, demulcent, used for dyspepsia, colic, ulcers, pimples; bark decoction in urinary troubles, menstrual disorders.)

***Humboldtia unijuga*** Bedd. (*Batschia unijuga* (Bedd.) Kuntze; *Batschia unijuga* Kuntze; *Humboldtia trijuga* (Bedd.) M. Mohanan; *Humboldtia trijuga* (J. Joseph & V. Chandras.) M. Mohanan; *Humboldtia unijuga* Bedd. var. *trijuga* J. Joseph & V. Chandras.)

India. Tree

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 162. 1891 and *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 81(3): 729. 1984 (publ. 1985), Mohanan, M., *Fl. Thiruvananthapuram* 169. Calcutta: Botanical Survey of India, 1994

(Paste of root galls taken for asthma.)

in India: addatiga, madapu, palakan

***Humboldtia vahliana*** Wight

India. Perennial non-climbing tree, stilt roots, white tawny velvety flowers in axillary racemes, in swamps

See *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 3: 106. 1794, *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodromus* 121, t. 27. 1794 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 53: 528. 1972, *Fl. Madras* 1: 411. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark demulcent, used in biliousness, leprosy, ulcers and epilepsy.)

in India: arruvanci, attavanji, attuvanchi, attuvanci, attuvanchi, attuvanni, jelavedesa, karappongu, korathi, korati, koratthi, kurappunna, kurappunnu, kurapunnu, kurati, neervanche, nirvanchi

## Humulus L. Cannabaceae

Probably from a Medieval name from a German name for the hop, or from the Latin *humus*, i 'the earth, ground', referring to the prostrate habit of some species; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1027–1028. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 453. 1754, *Enchiridion Botanicum* 171. 1841, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 454. 1852 and *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 73(4): 592. 1988, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 116. 1989, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea*. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne. 2(2): 428–429. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994, Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 294. Basel 1996.

***Humulus lupulus*** L. (*Humulus lupulus* Thunb.)

Cosmopolitan. Climbing shrub, female flowers in cone-like catkins

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1028. 1753, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 113. 1784 and *Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash.* 16: 45. 1903, *Syst. Bot.* 3: 61, 63. 1978, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 24: 113–126. 1982, Raith, L., Jager, K. "Hop allergy." *Contact Dermatitis* 11: 53. 1984, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(6): 114–116. 1995, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 25: 8–9. 1995, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *New Phytologist* 148: 397–411. 2000

(Hop pickers can develop allergic responses and dermatitis from working with common hop plants. The hairs on the leaves may cause mechanical abrasion of the skin. Tonic nervine, blood purifier, tonic, stimulant, diuretic, anodyne, used to induce sleep and to improve appetite, for breast and womb problems, for inflamed kidneys, calculi, rheumatism, bladder and liver complaints, intestinal pain, fever, earaches, pneumonia, coughs and nervousness, and as a witchcraft medicine.)

in English: European hop, hop, hops

in China: pi jiu hua

in North America: common hop(s), hop(s), houblon, lupulo

***Humulus scandens*** (Loureiro) Merrill (*Antidesma scandens* Loureiro; *Humulopsis scandens* (Loureiro) Grudzinskaja; *Humulus japonicus* Siebold & Zuccarini)

SE Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1027–1028. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 617. 1790, *Flora Japonica* 2: 89. 1846, *Abh. Math.-Phys. Cl. Königl. Bayer. Akad. Wiss.* 4: 213. 1846 and *Phytologia* 1(4): 169. 1935, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 24(2): 138.

1935, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 48–65. 1992, *J. Hubei Norm. Coll.* 19(4): 71–74. 1999

(For skin diseases.)

in China: lü cao

### Hunteria Roxburgh Apocynaceae

Named for the Scottish botanist William Hunter, 1755–1812 (Batavia, East Indies), physician, M.D. 1808, 1783–1812 physician of the Bengal Medical Establishment (Service), plant collector in Malay Pen.; see D.G. Crawford, *A History of the Indian Medical Service, 1600–1913*. 1: 207. London 1914; William Roxburgh, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian plants, by the late W. Roxburgh, ... edited by William Carey, D.D. to which are added descriptions of plants more recently discovered by Nathaniel Wallich. 2: 532–533. Serampore 1824. Or named for the Scottish physician Alexander Hunter, 1729–1809 (York), M.D. Edinburgh 1753, 1775 Fellow of the Royal Society, 1770 founded the Agricultural Society of York, his works include *The Buxton Manual*. York 1797, *Culina Famulatrix Medicinae ...* By Ignotus [i.e., A.H.], *Men and Manners*; or, Concentrated Wisdom. 1808 and *Receipts in Modern Cookery*; with a medical commentary, by A.H. [With a dedication, preface, and note, signed: Ignotus, i.e. Alexander Hunter.] London 1820, edited *Georgical Essays*. London 1770–1772. See *Hort. Bengal.* 84. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., ii. 531. 1824, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 695. 1832, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 71, 101. 1837, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 699. 1876, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 1278. 1896 and *Fl. Trop. Africa* [Oliver et al.] 4(1.1): 26, 103. 1902, *Bol. Soc. Brot. sér. 2*, 27: 112. 1953, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 295. Basel 1996, *Opera Botanica Belgica* 7: 59–102. 1996.

***Hunteria ballayi*** Hua (*Pleiocarpa bicarpellata* Stapf; *Pleiocarpa rostrata* Benth.; *Pleuranthemum ballayi* (Hua) Pichon)

Cameroon, Central African Republic, Gabon and Congo. Small tree, woody vine, latex yellow, warted orange fruits, sweet mesocarp

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 12: t. 1182. 1876 and *Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat.* (Paris) 1902, 281. 1902, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* sér. 2, 27: 113. 1953

(Women swallow the seed along with the sweet mesocarp as a fertility drug, seeds eaten raw by women to induce pregnancy.)

in Central African Republic: mosebe, mosebé

***Hunteria ghanensis*** J.B. Hall & Leeuwenb.

Ghana.

See *Bull. Jard. Bot. Natl. Belg.* 49(3–4): 422–425, f. 1. 1979

(Bark taken as a stomachic and to treat difficulties with urination.)

***Hunteria umbellata*** (K. Schum.) Hallier f. (*Carpodinus umbellata* K. Schum.; *Carpodinus umbellatus* K. Schum.; *Hunteria eburnea* Pichon; *Hunteria elliotii* (Stapf) Pichon; *Hunteria mayumbensis* Pichon; *Hunteria umbellata* Hallier f.; *Picalima elliotii* (Stapf) Stapf; *Picalima elliotii* Stapf; *Picalima umbellata* (K. Schum.) Stapf; *Picalima umbellata* Stapf; *Polyadoa umbellata* Stapf; *Polyadoa umbellata* (K. Schum.) Stapf)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or small tree, milky latex, inflorescence a terminal cyme, fragrant flowers, often confused with *Hunteria congolana* and *Picalima nitida*

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 221. 1896 and *Jahrbuch der Hamburgischen Wissenschaftlichen Anstalten*. Beihefte 17(3): 190. 1900, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(1.1): 103–104. 1902, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1908: 302. 1908, *Bol. Soc. Brot. sér. 2*, 27: 91, 97. 1953, *Phytochemistry* 19: 1959–1961. 1980, *Phytochemistry* 25(6): 1461–1468. 1986, *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology* 46 (supplement): 1046. 1994, *Pakistan Journal of Scientific and Industrial Research* 44(5): 286–290. 2001

(Highly toxic, fruits are toxic and are used for criminal purposes and as an ingredient of arrow poison. Powdered root and root decoctions used to prevent miscarriage. Root and stem bark symphathomimetic, anti-hypertensive and sedative, hypotensive, anthelmintic, cerebrovascular agents, against Guinea worm, filaria worms and schistosomiasis. Bark bitter tonic, aphrodisiac, hypotensive, stomachic, febrifuge; root-bark extract applied to sores caused by leprosy. Seeds extract a cure for piles, yaws, diabetes and stomach ulcers.)

in Nigeria: afintoto, erin (Yoruba); osu (Edo)

in Yoruba: erin

***Hunteria zeylanica*** (Retz.) Gardner ex Thwaites (*Cameraria zeylanica* Retz.; *Gynopogon lanceolatus* Kurz; *Hunteria africana* K. Schum.; *Hunteria corymbosa* Roxb.; *Hunteria corymbosa* var. *genuina* Hallier f.; *Hunteria corymbosa* var. *roxburghiana* (Wight) Trimen ex Gamble; *Hunteria corymbosa* var. *salicifolia* (Wall. ex A. DC.) Hallier f.; *Hunteria corymbosa* var. *zeylanica* (Retz.) Hallier f., nom. superfl.; *Hunteria lanceolata* Wall. ex A. DC.; *Hunteria lanceolata* Wall.; *Hunteria legocii* Livera; *Hunteria roxburghiana* Wight; *Hunteria zeylanica* Gardn. ex Thwaites; *Hunteria zeylanica* (Retz.) Gardner ex Thwaites var. *africana* (K. Schum.) Pichon; *Hunteria zeylanica* (Retz.) Gardner ex Thwaites var. *salicifolia* (Wall. ex A. DC.) Pichon; *Hunteria zeylanica* (Retz.) Gardner ex Thwaites var. *salicifolia* (Wall.) Pichon; *Tabernaemontana parviflora* Poir.; *Tabernaemontana parviflora* Bojer; *Tabernaemontana parviflora* Roxb.; *Tabernaemontana parviflora* Decne.; *Tabernaemontana parviflora* B. Heyne ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Tabernaemontana*

*salicifolia* Hand.-Mazz.; *Tabernaemontana salicifolia* Wall.; *Tabernaemontana salicifolia* Wall. ex A. DC.)

Somalia to Mozambique, India to W. Malesia. Small tree, yellow-brown inner bark with droplets of white sap, opposite leaves, flowers in axillary and terminal cymes, round berries in pairs, fruits are edible

See *Hort. Bengal.* 20, 84. 1814, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) Suppl. 5. 276. 1817, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., ii. 531. 1824, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1611. 1829, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 15: sub t. 1273. 1829, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4453. 1831, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 695. 1832, *Nouv. Ann. Mus. Par.* iii. (1834) 379. 1834, *Hortus Maurit.* 209. 1837, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* [Thwaites] 191. 1860, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas* C (1895) 317. 1895 and *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard.* (Peradeniya) x. 140. 1926

(Leaves used externally for the treatment of wounds and cuts. Bark contains alkaloids.)

in English: Sri Lanka hunteria

in China: zi lan shu

in Malaysia: getah jintan, kemuning hutan

### Huperzia Bernhardtii Lycopodiaceae (Huperziaceae)

For the German botanist Johann Peter Huperz, 1771–1816, physician, fern horticulturist, author of Specimen inaugurale medico-botanicum *De Filicum propagatione*. Goettingae 1798; see *The British Herbal* 533. 1756, Giovanni Francesco (Joannes Franciscus) Maratti (1723–1777), *Descriptio de vera florum existentia in Plantis Dorsiferis*. Romae 1760, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 126. 1801, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux, Classés par Familles* 3: 476–477. 1803, *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsilvaniae* 825. 1866 and *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 1(4): 592, 599. 1901, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43(Beibl. 98): 30. 1909, *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 39(2): 249. 1923, *Botanisches Archiv* 3: 16. 1923, *Feddes Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 54: 58–59. 1944, *Feddes Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 66: 236. 1962, *Preslia* 36(1): 17, 21. 1964, *Webbia* 26: 143–144. 1971, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975. Often in *Lycopodium*.

***Huperzia lucidula*** (Michx.) Trevis. (*Huperzia lucidula* (Michx.) Rothm.; *Huperzia lucidula* (Michx.) Trevis. var. *tryonii* (Mohlenbr.) Mohlenbr.; *Huperzia selago* (L.) Bernh. ex Schrank & Mart. subsp. *lucidula* (Michx.) A. Löve & D. Löve; *Lycopodium lucidulum* Michx.; *Lycopodium lucidulum* Michx. var. *tryonii* Mohlenbr.; *Lycopodium reflexum* Sw., non Lam.; *Urostachys lucidulus* (Michx.) Herter ex Nessel)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 224, 284. 1803, *Atti della Società Italiana di Scienze Naturali e del Museo Civico di Storia Naturali* (in Milano; di Milano) 17: 248. 1875 and *Die*

*Bärlappgewächse* 49. 1939, *Feddes Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 54: 59. 1944

(Blood purifier.)

in English: shining clubmoss

***Huperzia phlegmaria*** (L.) Rothm. (*Lepidotis phlegmaria* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Lycopodium phlegmaria* L.; *Phlegmariurus phlegmaria* (L.) Holub; *Phlegmariurus phlegmaria* (L.) U. Sen & T. Sen; *Urostachys phlegmaria* (L.) Herter ex Nessel)

India. Epiphytic herb, pendent

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1101. 1753, *Prodrome des Cinquième et Sixième Familles de l'Aethéogamie* 109. 1805 and *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 1(4): 599. 1901, *Die Bärlappgewächse* 215. 1939, *Feddes Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 54: 61–62. 1944, *Preslia* 36(1): 21. 1964, *Fern Gazette* 11(6): 421, f. 4a-j. 1978

(Dried plant decoction taken to cure renal colic.)

in India: marachetta, ottumudi

***Huperzia saururus*** (Lam.) Trevis. (*Lycopodium saururus* Lam.; *Urostachys saururus* (Lam.) Herter)

Argentina.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 653. 1789, *Atti della Società Italiana di Scienze Naturali e del Museo Civico di Storia Naturali* (in Milano; di Milano) 17: 248. 1875 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 19(11–13): 162. 1923, *Fl. Madagasc.* 13 bis: 15–44. 1971, *Brittonia* 53(2): 304–351. 2001

(Used to improve memory.)

in Spanish: cola de quiquincho

***Huperzia selago*** (L.) Bernh. ex Schrank & Mart. (*Lycopodium selago* L.; *Mirmau selago* (L.) H.P. Fuchs; *Plananthus selago* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Urostachys selago* (L.) Herter)

India, China. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1102. 1753, *Prodrome des Cinquième et Sixième Familles de l'Aethéogamie* 112. 1805 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 22: 180. 1923, *Verhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Basel* 66: 43. 1955

(Spores and root powder mixed with palm kernel oil applied to treat eczema, cuts, scabies, wounds. Leaves extract drunk against snakebite as antidote, anti-venom. Magic, whole plant hung in front of doors to chase away evil spirits.)

in English: fir club-moss, fir selago

***Huperzia selago*** (L.) Bernh. ex Schrank & Mart. var. *selago* (*Lycopodium selago* L.; *Urostachys selago* (L.) Herter ex Nessel)

India, China.



See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1102. 1753, *Prodrome des Cinqüème et Sixième Familles de l'Aethéogamie* 112. 1805 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 22: 180. 1923, *Verhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Basel* 66: 43. 1955

(Plant used as a purgative, emetic, analgesic, for headache. Magic, whole plant hung in front of doors to chase away evil spirits.)

in English: fir club-moss, fir selago

***Huperzia serrata*** (Thunb.) Trevis. (*Huperzia selago* (L.) Bernh. ex Schrank & Mart. var. *serrata* (Thunb.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Huperzia serrata* (Thunb. ex Murray) Trevis.; *Huperzia serrata* (Thunb.) Rothm., nom. illeg.; *Huperzia serrata* fo. *intermedia* (Nakai) Ching; *Huperzia serrata* f. *intermedia* (Nakai) Ching & S.K. Wu; *Huperzia serrata* var. *intermedia* (Nakai) Satou; *Huperzia serrata* fo. *longipetiolata* (Spring) Ching; *Huperzia serrata* (Thunb.) Trevis. var. *longipetiolata* (Spring) S.R. Ghosh; *Huperzia serrata* (Thunb.) Trevis. var. *longipetiolata* (Spring) H.M. Chang; *Lycopodium javanicum* Sw.; *Lycopodium sargassifolium* Liebm.; *Lycopodium serratum* Thunb.; *Lycopodium serratum* Thunb. ex Murray; *Lycopodium serratum* fo. *intermedium* Nakai; *Lycopodium serratum* var. *javanicum* (Sw.) Makino; *Lycopodium serratum* var. *longipetiolatum* Spring; *Lycopodium serratum* var. *myriophyllifolium* Hayata; *Lycopodium serratum* var. *thunbergii* Makino; *Urostachys javanicus* (Sw.) Herter; *Urostachys myriophyllifolius* (Hayata) Herter; *Urostachys serrata* (Thunb. ex Murray) Herter; *Urostachys serratus* (Thunb.) Herter; *Urostachys serratus* Herter; *Urostachys serratus* var. *japonica-neotropicus* Herter ex Nessel; *Urostachys serratus* var. *japonicaneotropicus* Herter ex Nessel; *Urostachys serratus* var. *japonico-neotropicus* Herter ex Nessel)

India, China. Small herb, thick, flaccid, decumbent at base and erect above

See *Syst. Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta (J.A. Murray) 944. 1784, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 114. 1801, *Syn. Fil.* (Swartz) 175 (399). 1806, *Oversigt over det kongelige danske videnskabernes selskabs forhandling og dets medlemmers arbeider*. 4: 47. 1847[1848], *Monogr. Lycop.* 2: 18, pl. 1, f. 9–11. 1850, *Atti della Società Italiana di Scienze Naturali e del Museo Civico di Storia Naturali* (in Milano; di Milano) 17: 247–248. 1874, *Botanical Magazine* 12(131): 12–13. 1898 and *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 4: 133. 1914, *Botanisches Archiv* 3: 13. 1923, *Botanical Magazine* 39(463): 196–197. 1925, *Die Bärlappgewächse* (Lycopodiaceae). Eine beschreibende Zusammenstellung mit besonderer Berücksichtigung ihrer Varietäten und Formen 56, 104. 1939, *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 6: 159, tab. 8, fig. 19. 1940, *Feddes Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 54: 59. 1944, *Estudios Botánicos en la Región Uruguay* 20: 66, 71. 1949, *University of Colorado Studies* 17: 5. 1965, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 3(3): 294. 1981, *Fl.*

*Xizang*. 1: 11. 1983, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 20: 75. 1985, *Notas del Museo de la Plata, Botánica* 21(100): 156. 1988, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 26: 92. 1991, *Hikobia* 12(3): 268. 1997, *Taiwania* 46(4): 378. 2001, *Pterid. Fl. E. India* 55 (57). 2004

(Whole plant used for strains, contusions, swellings, schizophrenia, myasthenia gravis, Alzheimer's disease.)

in English: Chinese club-moss

***Huperzia squarrosa*** (G. Forst.) Trevis. (*Huperzia acutifolia* (Desv.) Holub; *Lycopodium acutifolium* Desv.; *Lycopodium epiceaefolium* Desv.; *Lycopodium squarrosum* G. Forst.; *Lycopodium squarrosum* Sw.; *Phlegmariurus squarrosus* (G. Forst.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Phlegmariurus squarrosus* (G. Forst.) Pasha & Gias; *Urostachys epiceaefolius* (Desv.) Herter ex Nessel; *Urostachys epiceaefolius* var. *acutifolius* Herter ex Nessel; *Urostachys lecomteanus* Nessel; *Urostachys madagascariensis* (Desv. ex Nessel) Herter; *Urostachys squarrosus* (G. Forst.) Herter; *Urostachys squarrosus* fo. *madagascariensis* Desv. ex Nessel; *Urostachys squarrosus* var. *proliferus* Herter ex Nessel)

Nepal.

See *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodromus* 479. 1786, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 137. 1788, *Prodrome des Cinqüème et Sixième Familles de l'Aethéogamie* 112. 1805, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 559. 1813, *Atti della Società Italiana di Scienze Naturali* 17(3): 247, no. 12. 1875 and *Botanisches Archiv* 3: 14. 1923, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 36(12–15): 187, t. 174. 1934, *Die Bärlappgewächse* 292. 1939, *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 6: 165, t. 12, f. 60. 1940, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 54: 62. 1944, *Estudios Botánicos en la Región Uruguay* 20: 68. 1949, *Taxon* 26(2–3): 324. 1977, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 26(1): 92. 1991

(Plant paste applied to treat backache.)

in Nepal: khajuri

## Hura L. Euphorbiaceae

From a South American vernacular name for *Hura crepitans* L.; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1008. 1753, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 455. 1852 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(3): 1087–1144. 1988, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002, Balakrishnan, N.P. & Chakrabarty, T. *The Family Euphorbiaceae in India*. A synopsis of its profile, taxonomy and bibliography. 2007.

***Hura crepitans*** L. (*Hura brasiliensis* Willd.; *Hura crepitans* f. *oblongifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Hura crepitans* f. *orbicularis* Müll.Arg.; *Hura crepitans* f. *ovata* Müll.Arg.; *Hura crepitans* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Hura crepitans* var.

*membranacea* Müll.Arg.; *Hura crepitans* var. *oblongifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Hura crepitans* var. *orbicularis* Müll.Arg.; *Hura crepitans* var. *ovata* Müll.Arg.; *Hura crepitans* var. *senegalensis* Müll.Arg.; *Hura crepitans* var. *senegalensis* Boiss.; *Hura crepitans* var. *senegalensis* (Baill.) Boiss.; *Hura crepitans* var. *strepens* Müll.Arg.; *Hura polyandra* Baill.; *Hura senegalensis* Baill.; *Hura strepens* Willd.)

Trop. America. Tree, spreading, spiny trunk, short sharp stout fleshy spines, white acrid caustic milky latex, serrate glandular heart-shaped leaves, purple-reddish inflorescences, female flower solitary, dehiscent ribbed thick hard woody fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1008. 1753, *Enum. Pl.* [Willdenow] 2: 997. 1809, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 543. 1858, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2.2): 1229–1230. 1866 and *Taxon* 30: 707. 1981, *Bot. Commelins* 103. 1983, *Cytologia* 64: 229–234. 1999

(All parts poisonous. Caustic latex, poisonous when ingested, extremely toxic and acrid, may cause blindness, inflammation and blistering of the skin; effective against snakebite when used externally. Seeds highly toxic, used for purging out, severe catharsis; large amounts may lead to death. Dried sap applied against leprosy, psoriasis and lupus. Seeds and latex laxative. Bark antifungal, a strong diuretic. Smoking the leaves relieves asthma; leaves mixed with oil are applied to rheumatism; leaves mixed and pressed with salt applied to boils and swellings. Seeds for poisoning noxious animals. Latex as fish poison and insecticide.)

in English: fish tree, monkey-dinnerbell, monkey-pistol, portia tree, sand-box tree, sandbox, sandbox tree, umbrella tree

in China: xiang he zi

in Thailand: pho farang, pho si, pho thale, thong lang farang

in Cuba: haba

in Dominica: sabliyé

in Mexico: arbol del diablo, haba, haba de Guatemala, haba de San Ignacio, habilla, habillo, jabillo, javillo, oville, pepita de San Ignacio, quauhayohuatli, quauhtlatlatzin, soli manche

in South America: árbol de veneno, assacú, castañeto, catagua, catagua assacu, catahua, catahui, catao, catarra, ceiba de leche, habilla, habillo, jabillo, javillo, kanawga, palo veneno, patahua, salvadera, tetereta

in Congo: bephanga ba mesongo, tshephanga tsha mesongo

in Madagascar: hazomboay

in Yoruba: eru buje

### **Hyacinthoides Heister ex Fabr. Asparagaceae (Hyacinthaceae, Liliaceae)**

Resembling *Hyacinthus*, see *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 2. 1759, *Annalen der Botanick*. ed. Usteri 2: 9. 1791.

***Hyacinthoides non-scripta*** (L.) Chouard ex Rothm. (*Agraphis cernua* (L.) Rchb.; *Agraphis nutans* (Sm.) Link; *Endymion cernuus* Dumort.; *Endymion lacaillei* Corb.; *Endymion non-scriptus* (L.) Garcke; *Endymion nutans* (Sm.) Dumort.; *Hyacinthoides non-scripta* (L.) Chouard; *Hyacinthoides non-scripta* var. *cernua* (L.) P. Silva; *Hyacinthoides non-scripta* (L.) Garcke; *Hyacinthus campanulatus* Mill.; *Hyacinthus cernuus* L.; *Hyacinthus non-scriptus* L.; *Hyacinthus nutans* (Sm.) Gray; *Hyacinthus pratensis* Lam.; *Hylomenes non-scripta* (L.) Salisb., nom. inval.; *Lagocodes belgica* Raf.; *Lagocodes cernua* (L.) Raf.; *Lagocodes nutans* (Sm.) Raf.; *Scilla cernua* (L.) Salisb.; *Scilla festalis* Salisb.; *Scilla non-scripta* (L.) Hoffmanns. & Link; *Scilla non-scripta* subsp. *cernua* (L.) K. Richt.; *Scilla nutans* Sm.; *Syncodium nutans* (Sm.) Raf.; *Usteria hyacinthiflora* Medik.; *Usteria non-scripta* (L.) Chouard; *Usteria secunda* Medik.)

W. Europe. Bulb geophyte

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 308–309, 316–317. 1753, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 2. 1759, *Hist. & Commentat. Acad. Elect. Sci. Theod.-Palat.* 6(Phys.): 480. 1790, *Annalen der Botanick*. ed. Usteri 2: 9. 1791, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 4: 19. 1803, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 140. 1827, *Fl. Tellur.* 2: 22, 25. 1837 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 81(7–8): 625. 1934, *Feddes Repertorium* 53: 14. 1944, Cooper, M.R., Johnson, A.W. *Poisonous Plants in Britain and Their Effects on Animals and Man*. London. 1984, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 55(1): 135–136. 1997, *Fl. Veg. Serra da Estrela*, ed. 3: 13. 1999

(The plant contains the glycosides scillarens, which are chemically similar to the cardiac glycoside digitalis. Cattle, a horse, and humans were poisoned after ingesting this plant. Children or family pets should be prevented from chewing the plants. This species was formerly included under the genus *Scilla*.)

in English: English bluebell

### **Hyacinthus L. Asparagaceae (Hyacinthaceae, Liliaceae)**

From *hyakinthos* and *hyacinthus*, the Greek and Latin names for the hyacinth and the blue iris, or the corn-flag, or the rocket larkspur or a precious stone, Med. Latin *gemmas iachinctas*, Akkadian *bakkitu* ‘professional mourner’, *bakku*, *bakum*, *bikitu*; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 316. 1753, F. D’Alberti di Villanuova, *Dizionario universale, critico, enciclopedico della lingua italiana*. Lucca 1797–1805, *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 4: 274. 1886, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(5): 158. 1888 and P. Sella, *Glossario latino italiano*. Stato della Chiesa - Veneto - Abruzzi. Città del Vaticano 1944, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della*

*cultura europea*. Dizionario della lingua Greca. 2(1): 298. Firenze 1994, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 295–297. Basel 1996.

***Hyacinthus orientalis*** L. (*Scilla coronaria* Salisb., nom. superfl.)

Turkey. Bulbous perennial herb leaves basal and narrowly strap-shaped, fragrant funnel-shaped flowers on an erect stalk

See *Sp. Pl.*: 317. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 243. 1796

(Bulbs poisonous, toxic if large quantities eaten, skin irritation, dermatitis after contact, asthma in susceptible persons.)

in English: hyacinth

### **Hyaenanche Lamb. Picrodendraceae (Euphorbiaceae)**

Latin *hyaena*, *ae* ‘hyaena’ and Greek *anchein* ‘to strangle’ or *anche* ‘poison’, Greek *hyaina* ‘a sow, the striped hyena, a sea-fish’ (from Greek *hys*, *sys*, *sos* ‘a pig, swine’; Akkadian *sahu* ‘pig, fish’, *hussu* ‘red, pig’; Latin *sus*, *suis*); see Aylmer Bourke Lambert, *A description of the genus Cinchona*. To which is prefixed Professor Vahl’s dissertation on this genus, ... Also a description, ... of a new genus named *Hyaenanche*: or, *Hyaena* poison. [First edn.] London 1797.

***Hyaenanche globosa*** (Gaertn.) Lamb. & Vahl (*Hyaenanche capensis* (Thunb.) Pers.; *Hyaenanche capensis* Pers.; *Hyaenanche globosa* (Gaertn.) Lamb.; *Jatropha globosa* Gaertn.; *Toxicodendrum capense* Thunb.; *Toxicodendrum globosum* (Gaertn.) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Toxicodendrum globosum* (Gaertn.) Pax & K. Schum.)

South Africa.

See *Fruct. Sem. Pl.* 2: 122. 1790, *Kongl. Vetensk. Acad. Nya Handl.* 17: 188. 1796, *A description of the genus Cinchona*: 52. 1797, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(2): 627. 1807 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, XV: 285. 1922

(Applied for skin infections. Seeds and leaves arrow poison ingredients.)

in English: hyaena poison

in South Africa: boesmansgif, gifboom, wolweboom, wolweboontjie, wolwegifboom

### **Hyalosepalum Troupin Menispermaceae**

From the Greek *hyalos* ‘glass’ and Latin *sepalum* ‘a sepal’, see *Atlantic Journal* 1(6): 177. 1833, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3 20: 261. 1867 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 19: 430. 1949.

***Hyalosepalum uviforme*** (Baill.) Troupin (*Chasmanthera uviformis* Baill.; *Hyalosepalum uviforme* Troupin)

Madagascar. Closely resembling *Tinospora* spp.

See *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* i. (1885) 459. 1885 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 19: 431. 1949

(Stem bark decoction taken to treat malaria.)

### **Hybanthus Jacq. Violaceae**

Greek *hybos* ‘hump-backed, bent outwards, a hump’ and *anthos* ‘a flower’, referring to the anterior pouched petal; see Nicolaus Joseph von Jacquin, *Enumeratio systematica plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis vicinae Americae continente detexit novas, aut jam cognitae emendavit. 2, 17. (Aug.-Sep.) 1760, *Jardin de la Malmaison* sub pl. 27. 1803 and Eleanor M. Bennett, “A revision of the Australian species of *Hybanthus* Jacquin (Violaceae).” in *Nuytsia*. 1(3): 218–241. 1972, *Castanea* 67(4): 369–379. 2002.

***Hybanthus enneaspermus*** (L.) F. Muell. (*Hybanthus enneaspermus* F. Muell.; *Hybanthus suffruticosus* (L.) Baill.; *Hybanthus suffruticosus* Baill.; *Hybanthus suffruticosus* Baill. ex Laness.; *Ionidium enneaspermum* (L.) Vent.; *Ionidium suffruticosum* (L.) Ging.; *Ionidium suffruticosum* Ging.; *Ionidium suffruticosum* DC.; *Viola enneasperma* L.; *Viola suffruticosa* L.)

East Africa. Small herb, erect, woody roots, stem purplish, branches ascending, linear-lanceolate leaves, small axillary solitary flowers pale purple with magenta spot on lower lip, corolla pale blue, tiny globose capsule crowned with persistent style, ribbed seeds, in deciduous forest

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 933–937. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 2, 17. 1760, *Jardin de la Malmaison* sub pl. 27–28. 1803, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 311. 1824, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* (Mueller) 10(85): 81. 1876, *Bot. Med.* ii. 841. 1884 and *Botanique Medicale* 2: 841. 1884, *Pl. util. Colon. Franç.* (1886) 606. 1886 and *Taxon* 29: 358–360. 1980, *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 26: 213–220. 1985

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole herb demulcent, tonic and diuretic, antidote to scorpion sting, for urinary disorders and bowel complaints; plant juice tonic; plant decoction given for fever; plant paste given for dysentery and syphilis; postpartum remedy, a general tonic after delivery, added to the diet. Shoot decoction given to measles patients. Roots diuretic, used for irregular bowel movement, and in bowel complaints of children; root paste taken to cure diabetes. Leaves tonic, laxative; a decoction taken for intermittent fever, gonorrhoea, nervous disorders; leaf powder mixed with milk given to improve sexual vigour in men; leaf paste for diabetes. Veterinary medicine, whole plant dried and powdered given to promote fertility.)

in English: pink ladies slipper, spade-flower, yellow spade

in India: camaracam, charaata, charati, curiyakanti, cutumatavacceti, cutumatavam, etekapuntarikam, ikkanatikacceti,



ikkanatikam, ilatcumirestam, irattanapuram, ital, kancankonitacceti, kancankonitam, kapavisapakam, katutitcanam, kuttikam, kuttittamarai, madan mastak, madanamastu, nakavalli, nelakobbari, nelam-parenda, nilappirantai, nun-bora, oorithal thamarai, orethilthamarai, orilai thamarai, orilaitthamarai, orilattamara, orilaitthamarai, orital-tamarai, oritalthamarai, oritalvacanam, orithal thamarai, orithalthamarai, padmacarini, patumai, purusharathnam, purusharatna, purusharatnam, putcaram, ratanpuram, rathanparas, rathanpuram, rathnapuram, rathnapurusha, ratna purusha, sooriyakaanthi, tandi sol

African names: alwaas (Arabic), usolala-ocha (Igbo)

in Ghana: feviama

in Yoruba: abi-were, abiwere, lokolepon

### Hydnocarpus Gaertner Flacourtiaceae (Achariaceae)

Greek *hydnon* 'a tuber, a truffle, tubercle' and *karpos* 'a fruit', referring to the shape of the fruits; see *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum* ... 1: 288, t. 60, f. 3. 1788, Georg Christian Wittstein (1810–1887), *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 456. Ansbach 1852, *Natuurk. Tijdschr. Ned.-Indie* 10: 127. 1855 [Retzia.], *Flora* 40: 529. 1857.

#### *Hydnocarpus alpina* Wight

India.

See *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] t. 942. 1844–1845

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: arruccanlai, attuccankilai, attuchankalai, kaastela, kastel, malaivattai, malamaravetti, maratatti, marathuthi, sannasolti, sannasurante, sanuasolti, surante, torathi

*Hydnocarpus annamensis* (Gagnepain) Lescot & Sleumer (*Hydnocarpus merrillianus* H.L. Li, nom. illeg., non Sleumer; *Taraktogenos annamense* Gagnep.; *Taraktogenos annamensis* Gagnepain; *Taraktogenos merrilliana* C.Y. Wu; *Taraktogenos merrilliana* (Li) C.Y. Wu)

SE Asia.

See *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 1: 206, f. 20. 1939, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 24(4): 446–447. 1943, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 6(2): 226–227. 1957, *Flore du Cambodge du Laos et du Vietnam* 11: 10. 1970

(Fruits for skin diseases.)

in China: da ye long jiao

*Hydnocarpus anthelminthica* Pierre ex Laness. (*Hydnocarpus anthelminthica* Pierre & Gagnep.; *Hydnocarpus anthelminthica* Pierre; *Hydnocarpus anthelminthicus* Pierre ex Laness.)

SE Asia, Vietnam.

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 288. 1788, *Pl. util. Colon. Franc.* (1886) 303. 1866 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55: 522–523. 1908

(Fruits, leaves and stem vermifuge, antiseptic, antibacterial, for skin eruptions, leprosy, yaws. Fruit of *Tamarindus indica* an antidote to *Hydnocarpus anthelminthica*.)

in China: tai guo da feng zi

*Hydnocarpus inebrians* Wall. (*Hydnocarpus inebrians* Vahl)

India.

See *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) iii. 100. 1794, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] 6670. 1832

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: jangli-badam, neeradi-muthu, niradi-muttu, niradivittulu, tuvarakah

*Hydnocarpus kurzii* (King) Warb. (*Hydnocarpus kurzii* Warb.; *Taraktogenos kurzii* King)

India. Tree, elliptic coriaceous leaves, yellowish flowers in axillary cymes, globose fruits, copious albumen

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 288. 1788, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 59: 123. 1890, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 3(6a): 21. 1893 and *Rec. Bot. Surv. India* 18(1): 26. 1959 *Taxon* 29: 355–357. 1980, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3-vi): 143–144. 1984

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark febrifuge. Crushed leaves rubbed on the body to prevent sting of the bees. Burning bark smoke is stupefying to honey-bees. Seed oil antibacterial, for skin diseases, leprosy; seeds paste applied on leprosy.)

in India: balibu, chalmogra, chalmugra, chaulmogra, chaulmoogra, chaulmugra, khawi-tur, khawitur, lamtem, maravetti, matta, neeradi muththu, niradimuttu, nirati, niratimuttu, niretti muttu, nirvetti muttu, rowai-thing, theubang-thar, tibaung-thar, tuvaraka, uhan, uhon

*Hydnocarpus laurifolia* (Dennst.) Sleumer (*Hydnocarpus laurifolia* Sleumer; *Hydnocarpus laurifolius* (Dennst.) Sleumer; *Munnicksia laurifolia* Dennst., Bixaceae)

India.

See *Schlüssel Hortus Malab.* 27. 1818 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 69: 33, 86. 1938, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3-vi): 143–144. 1984

(Used in Ayurveda. Seeds oil or powdered seeds as a fish poison, but it is reported that fish is unfit for consumption; fruits used to stupefy fish.)

in India: chalmogra, chalmugra, chaulmogra, chaulmoogra, chaulmugra, choulmogora, maravetti

***Hydnocarpus macrocarpa*** Warb. (*Asteriastigma macrocarpa* Bedd.)

India. Tree, greenish-yellow flowers from the basal leafless part of branches, globose berry

See *Forest. Man. Bot.* 236. 1878, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 3(6a): 21. 1893

(Oil in the treatment of leprosy and skin lesions.)

in India: malamarotti, malamkummatti, vellananku

***Hydnocarpus pentandrus*** (Buch.-Ham.) Oken (*Chilmoria pentandra* Buch.-Ham.; *Hydnocarpus pentandra* (Buch.-Ham.) Oken)

India. Tree

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13: 501. 1822, *Allgemeine Naturgeschichte* 3(2): 1381. 1841 and *Journ. Arn. Arb.* xxxi. 279. 1950

(Fruit paste as fish poison.)

in India: adavibaadaamu, aethina thoradina kaayi, bhoonthaayi mara, bhoonthahi, chaalmogra yenne mara, chalmoo-gra yenne mara, chaul moogra aenna mara, choratti, garuda phala mara, garudaphala, halipe, jangli baadaam, kaddu-ka-peat, kadoo-ka-veet, kantel, karalase, kastel, kauta, kowti, kudure sotte, kuduresotte, kushthharri, marotti, neeraadi, neeradi, neeradi vittulu, neeradimuthu, neeruhinthale, neerutti, surate, thoratthi

***Hydnocarpus venenata*** Gaertn.

India.

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 288, t. 60, f. 3. 1788

(Used in Sidha. Said to be toxic.)

in India: kattuvatumai, kauti, lucraban

***Hydnocarpus wightiana*** Blume

India. Tall tree

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 288. 1788, *Rumphia* 4: 22. 1849 and *Taxon* 29: 355–357. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda. Oil from the seeds used for the treatment of leprosy, eczema and skin diseases; seed paste applied on skin diseases, rheumatism, sprains, sciatica, lumbago, bruises, swellings. Fruits fish poison.)

in India: adavibadamu, athuchangalai, bhutahi, calmukura, chaulmoogra, garud, garuda, garudaphala, kadu-kawata, kadukavata, kadukavath, kantel, kastel, kodi, koranguthalai, koti, kowtee, kowti, kushtavairi, malmurutti, maravattai, maravetti, maroti, marotti, morotti, muruotti, niradi, niradi-muththu, niradi-vittulu, niradimuttu, niradivittalu, niradivittulu, nirahivitala, nirala, niralam, nirudu, nirvatta, nirvetti, poonthayi, surante, toratti, tuvaraka, tuvarakam, vattai, vetti, yetti

## Hydnophytum Jack Rubiaceae

Greek *hydnon* ‘a tuber, a truffle, tubercle’ and *phyton* ‘a plant’, referring to the swollen tubers; see William Jack (1795–1822), *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*. 14: 124. 1823.

***Hydnophytum formicarum*** Jack (*Hydnophytum blumei* Becc.; *Hydnophytum borneanum* Becc.; *Hydnophytum borneense* Becc.; *Hydnophytum formicarium* Jack; *Hydnophytum formicarum* Kurz, nom. illeg.; *Hydnophytum formicarum* f. *typicum* Becc., nom. inval.; *Hydnophytum formicarum blumei* (Becc.) Becc.; *Hydnophytum formicarum dubium* Becc.; *Hydnophytum formicarum montanum* Becc., nom. inval.; *Hydnophytum formicarum siamense* Becc.; *Hydnophytum formicarum zollingeri* Becc.; *Hydnophytum formicarum* subsp. *blumei* Boerl.; *Hydnophytum formicarum* subsp. *dubium* (Becc.) Boerl.; *Hydnophytum formicarum* subsp. *montanum* (Becc.) Boerl.; *Hydnophytum formicarum* subsp. *siamense* (Becc.) Boerl.; *Hydnophytum formicarum* subsp. *zollingeri* (Becc.) Boerl.; *Hydnophytum formicarum* var. *borneense* (Becc.) Becc.; *Hydnophytum formicarum* var. *buxifolium* Becc.; *Hydnophytum formicarum* var. *cochinchinense* Becc.; *Hydnophytum formicarum* var. *cochincinense* Becc.; *Hydnophytum formicarum* var. *latifolium* (Miq.) Becc.; *Hydnophytum formicarum* var. *longifolium* Becc.; *Hydnophytum formicarum* var. *lucidum* Becc.; *Hydnophytum formicarum* var. *minor* Becc.; *Hydnophytum montanum* Blume; *Hydnophytum montanum* var. *latifolia* Miq.; *Lasiostoma formicarum* (Jack) Spreng.)

Vietnam, Australia.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 14(1): 124. 1823, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 423. 1824, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 16: 956. [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 257. 1869, *Ann. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* i. (1876) 31. 1876, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 8. 1877, *Malesia* 2: 125. 1884, *Malesia* 2: 159–164, 167–168. 1885, *Handl. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 2(1): 143. 1891

(Plant decoction for liver and intestinal complaints.)

in English: smooth ant plant

in Philippines: banghai

## Hydnora Thunb. Hydnoraceae

From the Greek *hydnon* ‘a truffle, tubercle’, ancient name used by Dioscorides and applied by Theophrastus in his *HP*. 1.6.5 (Loeb Classical Library 1916), referring to the rhizome-like root-body, see *Kongl. Vetenskaps Akademiens Handlingar* 36: 69. 1775, Agardh, Carl Adolf (1785–1859), *Aphorismi Botanici ...* Lundæ, 1817–1826 and *Novon* 2(3): 239. 1992.

***Hydnora abyssinica*** A. Braun (*Hydnora abyssinica* ex Schweinf.; *Hydnora abyssinica* var. *quinquefida* Engl.; *Hydnora aethiopica* Decne.; *Hydnora africana* sensu Eyles;

*Hydnora bogosensis* Becc.; *Hydnora cornii* Vacc.; *Hydnora gigantea* Chiov.; *Hydnora hanningtonii* Rendle; *Hydnora johannis* Becc.; *Hydnora johannis* forma *gigantea*; *Hydnora johannis* forma *trimera* Vacc.; *Hydnora johannis* var. *quinquefida* (Engl.) Solms; *Hydnora michaelis* Peter; *Hydnora ruspolii* Chiov.; *Hydnora solmsiana* Dinter)

Sudan, Ethiopia to South Africa. Fleshy, mainly underground, parasitic on the roots of host trees, underground stem or pseudo-rhizome cylindrical or angular brown and warty outside red within, without green chlorophyll or leaves, flowers with a bad smell, wide tubular calyx, thick fleshy sepal lobes, bright pink-red bristles of lower calyx, berry-like fruit underground, very small seeds in sticky glutinous pulp, famine food, underground stem roasted and eaten, fruits eaten raw, fodder for cows, in dry *Acacia* bushland, on hillsides with *Acacia*

See *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Handlingar* 39: 69. 1775, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens ...* 217. 1867, *Nuovo Giorn. Bot.* 3: 5. 1871 and *Dinteria*: contributions to the flora of South West Africa 19: 77–82. 1987

(Underground stem cut into pieces and boiled in water, the decoction drunk to treat stomachache, dysentery, diarrhea, sore throat and retained placenta.)

in Kenya: aurieng'o, auriong'o, dingah, erkunyi, erukunyi, guli, kaworiongo, kimela, laka, like, liki, mnyambo, muthigira, nyambo, osuyo, oyusu, toga

in Tanzania: amamasóó, erkunyi, mnyambo, ng'holo ya msawo, ng'ombe-ya-hasi, ngombe-ya-hansi

#### *Hydnora solmsiana* Dinter

Tropical Africa.

See Dinter, Moritz Kurt (1868–1945), *Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika*: flora, forst- und landwirtschaftliche fragmente. Leipzig, 1909, *Deutsch-Sudw.-Afr.* 57. 1909

(Leaves and stem bark antiseptic, antibacteria, antiinflammatory.)

### Hydrangea L. Hydrangeaceae

Greek *hydor* 'water' and *angeion*, *aggeion* 'a vessel', referring to the shape of the fruit (but the fruit is a capsule); see *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 36, 38. 1829, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 397. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 189. 1754, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 136–137. 1789, *Genera Plantarum* 214. 1789, *Florae Peruvianae, et Chilensis Prodrum* 53, pl. 35. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianae et Chilensis* 91–92. 1798, *Prodrum Florae Nepalensis* 211. 1825, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 15–16. 1830, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 10(16): 6, 8. 1867, *Plantarum Vascularium Chilensium* 97. 1881, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(2a): 76. 1891 and *Plantae*

*Wilsonianae* 1: 37, 39. 1911, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 20: 396, 409–410. 1919, *Manual of Cultivated Trees and Shrubs* 291. 1927, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(2a): 204. 1930, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 416–423. 1946, *Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus.* 31: 52. 1952, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 37: 373–374. 1956, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, ser. 4, 29(5): 147–256. 1957, *Guihaia* 14(2): 111. 1994, *Fl. Ecuador* 73: 25–40. 2004.

*Hydrangea anomala* D. Don (*Hydrangea altissima* Wallich; *Hydrangea anomala* var. *sericea* C.C. Yang; *Hydrangea glabra* Hayata; *Hydrangea glaucophylla* C.C. Yang; *Hydrangea glaucophylla* var. *sericea* (C.C. Yang) C.F. Wei)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 397. 1753, *Prodrum Florae Nepalensis* 211. 1825, *Tentamen Florae Napalensis Illustratae* pl. 50. 1826 and *Journal of the College of Agriculture, Imperial University of Tokyo* 25(19): 89–90, pl. 6. 1908, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 20(4): 474–475, pl. 1, f. 1–5. 1982, *Guihaia* 14(2): 120. 1994

(Antibacterial.)

in English: hydrangea

in China: guan gai xiu qiu

#### *Hydrangea arborescens* L.

Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 397. 1753 and *Rhodora* 43: 559. 1941, *Castanea* 47: 84–98. 1982, *Journal of the Japanese Society for Horticultural Science* 68: 803–809. 1999

(Astringent.)

in English: hydrangea

*Hydrangea macrophylla* (Thunb.) Ser. (*Hortensia opuloides* Lam.; *Hydrangea chungii* Rehder; *Hydrangea hortensia* Siebold; *Hydrangea hortensia* var. *otaksa* A. Gray; *Hydrangea hortensis* Sm.; *Hydrangea macrophylla* fo. *otaksa* (Siebold & Zucc.) E.H. Wilson; *Hydrangea macrophylla* subsp. *chungii* (Rehder) E.M. McClint.; *Hydrangea macrophylla* var. *otaksa* (E.H. Wilson) L.H. Bailey; *Hydrangea opuloides* K. Koch; *Hydrangea opuloides* var. *hortensia* Dippel; *Hydrangea opuloides* var. *plena* Rehder; *Hydrangea otaksa* Siebold & Zucc.; *Viburnum macrophyllum* Thunb.)

Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 397. 1753, *Flora Japonica, ...* 125. 1784, *Genera Plantarum* 214. 1789, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 136. 1789, *Icones pictae plantarum rariorum, ...* pl. 12. 1792, *Acta Physico-Medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* pt. 2 14: 688. 1829, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 15. 1830, *Flora Japonica* 1: 105, t. 52. 1840, *Dendrologie* 1: 353. 1869, *Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 3: 322. 1893 and *The Standard Cyclopedia of Horticulture* 1: 1621. 1915, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 4(4): 237. 1923, *Journal of*



the *Arnold Arboretum* 12(1): 69–70. 1931, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(4): 416–423. 1946, *Manual of Cultivated Plants* 475. 1949, Apted, J.H. “Phyto dermatitis from hydrangeas.” *Arch. Dermatol.*, 108: 427. 1973, Der Marderosian, A.H., Giller, F.B., Roia, F.C. “Phytochemical and toxicological screening of household ornamental plants potentially toxic to humans. 1.” *J. Toxicol. Environ. Health* 1: 939–953. 1976, *Taxon* 29: 355–357. 1980, Bruynzeel, D.P. “Allergic contact dermatitis to hydrangea.” *Contact Dermatitis* 14: 128. 1986, *Flora de Veracruz* 1–22. 1999, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005

(This plant has poisoned humans after they ingested the flower buds. Sensitive individuals can develop dermatitis after exposure to *Hydrangea*. Hydragin, a cyanogenetic glycoside, is presumed to be responsible for toxicity because it can release hydrocyanic acid upon hydrolysis.)

in English: French hydrangea, hortensia, sugar-leaf hydrangea

in China: ba xian hua

in Japan: gaku, gaku-ajisai, ajisai

### Hydrastis L. Ranunculaceae (Hydrastidaceae)

From the Greek *hydor* ‘water’.

#### *Hydrastis canadensis* L.

North America. Perennial herb, solitary flowers, the crimson raspberry-like fruit considered inedible

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 10. 1069, 1088, 1374. 1759 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 54: 65–77. 1979, *Botanical Magazine* 98: 291–316. 1985, *Phytologia* 71: 464. 1991

(All parts poisonous, low toxicity if eaten. Used for whooping cough, diarrhea, liver trouble, earaches, sore eyes, fevers, pneumonia, heart trouble, tuberculosis, chapped or cut lips, and dyspepsy; to improve appetite; and as a tonic, and as a wash for inflammation.)

in English: golden seal, turmeric root, yellow root

in North America: goldenseal, orangeroot, sceau d’or, yellow-puccoon

### Hydriastele H.A. Wendland & Drude Palmae

From the Greek *hydor* ‘water’, *hydria* ‘water-pot, vessel’ and *stela* ‘a column’, palms growing near water or springs; in *Linnaea*. 39: 180, 208. 1875.

*Hydriastele pinangoides* (Becc.) W.J. Baker & Loo (*Gronophyllum densiflorum* Ridl.; *Gronophyllum leonardii* Essig & B.E. Young; *Gronophyllum pinangoides* (Becc.) Essig & B.E. Young; *Leptophoenix brassii* Burret; *Leptophoenix densiflora* (Ridl.) Burret; *Leptophoenix incompta* Becc.; *Leptophoenix macrocarpa* Burret; *Leptophoenix microcarpa*

Burret; *Leptophoenix minor* Becc.; *Leptophoenix pinangoides* (Becc.) Becc.; *Leptophoenix pterophylla* Becc.; *Leptophoenix yulensis* Becc.; *Nenga calophylla* K. Schum. & Lauterb.; *Nenga pinangoides* Becc.; *Nengella brassii* (Burret) Burret; *Nengella calophylla* (K. Schum. & Lauterb.) Becc.; *Nengella densiflora* (Ridl.) Burret; *Nengella incompta* (Becc.) Burret; *Nengella macrocarpa* (Burret) Burret; *Nengella microcarpa* (Burret) Burret; *Nengella minor* (Becc.) Burret; *Nengella pinangoides* (Becc.) Burret; *Nengella pterophylla* (Becc.) Burret; *Nengella rhomboidea* Burret; *Nengella yulensis* (Becc.) Burret) (*Gronophyllum* R. Scheffer, Greek *gronos* ‘eaten out, deep’, *grone* ‘a cavern’ and *phyllon* ‘a leaf’, apparently referring to the hollow leaves, the tips of the pinnae are irregularly toothed; see Rudolph Herman Christiaan Carel Scheffer, in *Annales du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*. 1: 135, 153. 1876.)

New Guinea.

See *Ann. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* 2: 82. 1885 and *Webbia* 1: 298. 1905, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 339–340, 342. 1935, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 13: 205, 315–316. 1936, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 20: 207. 1939, *Principes* 29: 134–135. 1985, *Kew Bull.* 59: 66. 2004

(Magic, ritual, used for sickness.)

### Hydrilla Rich. Hydrocharitaceae

Possibly a diminutive of *hydra*, a kind of water serpent, Greek *hydor* ‘water’, an allusion to the nature of the habitat, submerged aquatic, sometimes in aquaria; see *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 608, 620. 1767, Louis Claude Marie Richard (1754–1821), *Mémoires de la classe des sciences mathématiques et physiques de l’Institut Impériale de France*. 12: 61, 69, t. 2. Paris 1811, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 242. 1818, *Lehrbuch der Botanik*, ed. 3 188. 1879 and *Acta Biol. Cracov.*, Ser. Bot. 21: 31–63. 1978, *Proc. Roy. Irish Acad.* 78 (17): 267–272. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 351, 358–360. 1980, *Aquatic Bot.* 13: 485–504. 1982, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 80(3:VIII): 150. 1993, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 10–12. 1994, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 82(3:VIII): 79–80. 1995, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 593–599. 2003.

*Hydrilla verticillata* (L.f.) Royle (*Elodea verticillata* (L.f.) F. Muell.; *Hydrilla lithuanica* (Andrz. ex Besser) Dandy; *Hydrilla verticillata* (L.f.) C. Presl; *Hydrilla verticillata* (Roxb.) Royle; *Hydrilla verticillata* C. Presl; *Hydrilla verticillata* F. Muell.; *Serpicula verticillata* L.f.; *Udora lithuanica* Andrz. ex Besser; *Udora verticillata* (L.f.) Spreng.; *Vallisneria verticillata* (L.f.) Roxb.)

India. Submerged aquatic herb, perennial, sessile whorled leaves, fresh water plant, green manure, biofertiliser

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 416. 1781[1782], *Pl. Coromandel* 2: t. 164. 1802, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 170. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 751. 1832, *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] 1: t.

376. 1839, *Abh. Königl. Böhm. Ges. Wiss.* ser. 5, 3: 542. 1845, *Botanische Bemerkungen* (C. Presl): 112. [Jan–Apr 1846], *Key Syst. Vict. Pl.* 1: 423. 1888 and *Fl. Brit. Isles* 1183. 1952, *Chrońmy Przyn. Ojczystą* 35 (4): 26–36. 1979, *Aquatic Bot.* 42: 253–263. 1992

(Paste of plant applied in skin diseases, boils, cuts. A hindrance to anti-malarial work.)

in English: hydrilla, water thyme, water weed

in India: hill, jala, kureli, thangi

in Japan: kuro-mo (= black alga)

in the Philippines Isl.: digman, gińga, inata, lomotlomotan, lusai

### Hydrocharis L. Hydrocharitaceae

Greek *hydor* ‘water’ and *charis* ‘delicacy, delight, grace, beauty’, floating aquatics; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 288 and 2: 1036. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 458. 1754.

***Hydrocharis dubia*** (Blume) Backer (*Hydrocharis asiatica* Miq.; *Hydrocharis morsus-ranae* L.; *Hydrocharis morsus-ranae* var. *asiatica* (Miq.) Makino; *Limnobium dubium* (Blume) Schäffer-Fehre; *Monochoria dubia* (Blume) Miq.; *Narukila cordata* (L.) Nieuwl.; *Narukila cordata* var. *lancifolia* (Muhl.) Nieuwl.; *Pontederia angustifolia* Pursh; *Pontederia cordata* L.; *Pontederia cordata* fo. *angustifolia* (Pursh) Solms; *Pontederia cordata* var. *angustifolia* (Pursh) Torr.; *Pontederia cordata* L. var. *angustifolia* (Pursh) Torr. & Elliot; *Pontederia cordata* var. *lanceolata* (Nutt.) Griseb.; *Pontederia cordata* var. *lancifolia* (Muhl.) Torr.; *Pontederia cordata* L. var. *lancifolia* (Muhl. ex Elliot) Torr.; *Pontederia cordata* var. *lancifolia* (Muhl.) Morong; *Pontederia dubia* Blume; *Pontederia lanceolata* Nutt.; *Pontederia lancifolia* Muhl.; *Pontederia ovalis* Mart.; *Unisema cordata* (L.) Farw.; *Unisema cordata* fo. *angustifolia* (Pursh) Farw.; *Unisema cordata* fo. *latifolia* (Muhl.) Farw.)

Indonesia, India. Aquatic, monoecious, stoloniferous, floating, perennial herb, stout, spongy leaves with cordate base, flowers unisexual, female spathe solitary, fruits berry-like, plants fed to cattle

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 288. 1753, *Catalogus Plantarum Americae Septentrionalis* 34. 1813, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 224. 1814[1813], *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 216–217. 1818, *A Flora of the Northern and Middle Sections of the United States* 1: 343. 1824, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 1: 33. 1827, *Systema Vegetabilium* 7: 1142. 1830, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 3: 239. 1856, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 3: 549. 1859, *Catalogus plantarum cubensium* ... 252. 1866, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 532. 1883, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(8): 105. 1894 and *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 101. 1913, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum*

*Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 101. 1913, *Botanical Magazine* 28: 26. 1914, *Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 3: 91. 1924, *Handboek voor de Flora van Java* 1: 64. 1925, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 15: 62. 1958, *Taxon* 29: 707–709. 1980, *Huntia* 7: 231. 1987, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 107(2): 186. 1991

(Intoxicating principles, from *Pontederia cordata*, and an infusion of plant used to prevent pregnancy, contraceptive. Leaves mucilaginous and astringent. Veterinary medicinal, leaves increasing lactation of domestic animals.)

in English: frog bit, pickerelweed, water lily

in China: shui bie

in India: botae khor

in Colombia: amarón borrachero

### Hydrocotyle L. Apiaceae (Araliaceae, Hydrocotylaceae, Umbelliferae)

Greek *hydor* ‘water’ and *kotyle*, *kotyledon* ‘a cavity, small cup’, referring to the habit or to the shape of the peltate leaves or to the habitat; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 234–235. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 109. 1754, *Deliciae gallo-belgicae* 136. 1768, Thunberg, Carl Peter (1743–1828), *Dissertatio botanica de hydrocotyle* ... Upsaliae, 1798, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 32. 1820, Richard, Achille (1794–1852), *Monographie du genre Hydrocotyle* ... Bruxelles, 1820, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 457. Ansbach 1852 and *Brittonia* 2(3): 201–237. 1936, Shan, Ren Hwa (1909– ) “On the Chinese species of *Hydrocotyle* Linn.” *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 9: 117–35. 1964.

***Hydrocotyle benguetensis*** Elmer (*Hydrocotyle ranunculifolia* Ohwi)

SE Asia.

See *Leaflet Philipp. Bot.* 2: 628. 1909, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 1933, ii. 151. 1933

(Stomachic.)

in China: lü song tian hu sui

***Hydrocotyle bonariensis*** Lam. (*Hydrocotyle bonariensis* var. *multiflora* (Lam.) Don; *Hydrocotyle bonariensis* var. *multiflora* (Ruiz & Pav.) DC.; *Hydrocotyle bonariensis* var. *multiflora* (Ruiz & Pav.) G. Don; *Hydrocotyle bonariensis* var. *texana* J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Hydrocotyle multiflora* Ruiz & Pav.; *Hydrocotyle petiolaris* DC.; *Hydrocotyle polystachya* A. Rich. var. *quinqueradiata* Thouars ex A. Rich.; *Hydrocotyle umbellata* L. var. *bonariensis* Don; *Hydrocotyle umbellata* var. *bonariensis* (Lam.) Spreng.; *Hydrocotyle umbellata* var. *bonariensis* (Lam.) Speg.; *Hydrocotyle yucatanaensis* Millsp.)

South America. Glabrous, creeping, flowers in umbels, whitish lanceolate bracts

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 234–235. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3(1): 153–154. 1789, *Fl. Peruv.* [Ruiz & Pavon] 3: 24, t. 246, f. a. 1802, *Annales Générales des Sciences Physiques* 4: 171. 1820, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 6. 1820, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 60. 1830, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 249. 1834, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins zu Bremen* 7: 20. 1880, *Bot. Gaz.* 15: 259. 1890, *Anales de Sociedad Científica Argentina* 48: 54. 1899 and *Brittonia* 2(3): 201–237. 1936, *Fl. Mascareignes* 105: 1–21. 1991

(Purgative, diuretic, emetic, for liver and spleen diseases; a leaves decoction drunk to stop excessive menstrual flow; a gargle for sore throat and thrush.)

***Hydrocotyle dichondroides*** Makino (*Hydrocotyle sibthorpioides* var. *dichondroides* (Makino) M. Hiroe)

Japan.

See *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 24: 242. 1910

(Tonic.)

in China: mao bing tian hu sui

***Hydrocotyle himalaica*** P.K. Mukh. (*Hydrocotyle javanica* Thunb. var. *podantha* (Molk.) C.B. Clarke; *Hydrocotyle podantha* Molk.)

India, Nepal.

See *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 1: 89. 1851, *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 668. 1879 and *Indian Forester* 95: 470. 1969, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 63: 117. 1976

(Whole plant as fish poison.)

in China: xi ma la ya tian hu sui

in Nepal: ghortapre

***Hydrocotyle hirta*** R. Br. ex A. Rich. (*Hydrocotyle grossularioides* A. Rich.; *Hydrocotyle javanica* sensu Hiern; *Hydrocotyle mannii* Hook. f.; *Hydrocotyle moschata* G. Forst.; *Hydrocotyle moschata* Hiern, non Forst.; *Hydrocotyle moschata* Spreng.)

Indonesia.

See *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodr.* 22. 1786, *Annales Générales des Sciences Physiques* 4: 204. 1820, *Monogr. Hydrocotyle* 67. 1820, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 351. 1823, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 7: 194. 1864, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 5. 1877 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Brux.* 27: 763–772. 1957, *Bot. Not.* 130: 1–24. 1977, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 18: 559–562. 1980

(Stem bark and leaves astringent, antiinflammatory, antiviral, for headache, liver diseases, diarrhea.)

***Hydrocotyle hookeri*** (C.B. Clarke) Craib (*Hydrocotyle forrestii* H. Wolff; *Hydrocotyle javanica* var. *hookeri* C.B. Clarke)

China.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew.* 1911: 59. 1911

(Sore throat.)

in China: mian dian tian hu sui

***Hydrocotyle hookeri*** (C.B. Clarke) Craib subsp. *chinensis* (Dunn ex R.H. Shan & S.L. Liou) M.F. Watson & M.L. Sheh (*Hydrocotyle burmanica* subsp. *craibii* (H. Eichler) C.Y. Wu & F.T. Pu; *Hydrocotyle craibii* H. Eichler; *Hydrocotyle javanica* var. *chinensis* Dunn ex R.H. Shan & S.L. Liou; *Hydrocotyle shanii* Boufford, nom. illeg. superfl.)

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 42: 562. 2004

(Sore throat, boils.)

in China: zhong hua tian hu sui

***Hydrocotyle hookeri*** (C.B. Clarke) Craib subsp. *handelii* (H. Wolff) M.F. Watson & M.L. Sheh (*Hydrocotyle burmanica* subsp. *handelii* (H. Wolff) C.Y. Wu & F.T. Pu; *Hydrocotyle handelii* H. Wolff)

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 42: 563. 2004

(Sore throat, boils, tonic.)

in China: pu du tian hu sui

***Hydrocotyle javanica*** Thunb. (*Hydrocotyle javanica* Zoll.)

Java, India. Ground cover herb, trailing, creeping, stems tinged pink rooting at nodes, reniform leaves, flowers yellowish-light green to greenish white

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 234–235. 1753 and *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 63: 117. 1976, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *Cytologia* 51: 479–488. 1986, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 38–52. 1988

(Whole plant tonic, blood purifier, stomachic, ground and mixed in water and drunk in case of high fever; whole plant juice given in gastric disorders. The sap from a squeezed leaf drunk with water to treat diarrhea and dysentery; infusion of the leaves of *Hydrocotyle javanica*, mixed with plant of *Desmodium triflorum*, leaves of *Kadsura scandens* and fruits of *Litsea cubeba*, drunk to treat measles, pox in small children; fresh leaves washed, crushed and chewed as a remedy for tonsillitis, asthma and bronchitis. For cough, cold, fever dried leaves mixed with fresh leaves of *Oenanthe stolonifera* pounded and the extract taken orally; leaves infusion taken as a tonic, astringent, in dysentery, and also applied on eye sores. Whole plant paste as a fish poison and insecticide; leaf paste as a fish poison.)

in English: pennywort



in India: awa-peruk, brahmi, darbengbur, dhongriga, dhungri pat, gol, golpat, hlo vai dwr, hlovaidawr, kaatu muthil, longtokorokla-tasola, mana-muni, manamuni, mandukparni bheda, pink-pat, vaite kala, vella vaite

in Indonesia: tuba tuleng, tuba urong, udu daun telinga

in Papua New Guinea: kabokaboma

***Hydrocotyle nepalensis*** Hooker (*Hydrocotyle polycephala* Wight & Arnott)

India, Nepal. Prostrate herb, terrestrial, creeping, rooting at nodes

See *Exot. Bot.* 1, t. 30. 1822, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 366. 1834

(Tonic, blood purifier, whole plant febrifuge; plant juice given in case of typhoid, also applied to relieve pain of the chest. Juice of fresh leaves to cure blood pressure and headache; fresh leaves fried with *ghee* beneficial in dysentery; leaves chewed or pasted and given in malaria.)

in China: hong ma ti cao

in India: aulijhar, muk

in Nepal: dowa cilim, ghortapre

***Hydrocotyle pseudoconferta*** Masamune

China.

See *J. Soc. Trop. Agric.* 4: 301. 1932

(Stomachic, antiinflammatory.)

in China: mi san tian hu sui

***Hydrocotyle sibthorpioides*** Lam. (*Hydrocotyle americana* L.; *Hydrocotyle americana* var. *monticola* (Hook.f.) Hiern; *Hydrocotyle confusa* H. Wolff, nom. inval.; *Hydrocotyle monticola* Hook.f.; *Hydrocotyle nitidula* A. Rich.; *Hydrocotyle rotundifolia* Wall.; *Hydrocotyle sibthorpioides* Colenso, nom. illeg.; *Hydrocotyle sibthorpioides* Masamune) (after the English botanist Humphrey Waldo Sibthorp, c. 1713–1797, M.D. 1745, from 1747 to 1783 professor of botany at Oxford, he was the father of John Sibthorp (1758–1796, d. Bath, Somerset) who from 1783 to 1795 was professor of botany at Oxford; see William Darlington, *Memorials of John Bartram and Humphry Marshall*. 428–430. 1849 and H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 36–37. Oxford 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 275. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 366. 1972.)

China, Japan. Creeping herb, prostrate, tufted, stoloniferous, rooting at the nodes, rounded leaves crenate-serrate

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 234. 1753, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 3(1): 153. 1789, *Hort. Bengal.* 21. 1814, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 562. 1829, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 64. 1830, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 88. 1832, *Journal of the Linnean*

*Society, Botany* 7: 194. 1864, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 4. 1877, *FBI* 2: 668. 1879, *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 21: 83. 1888 (publ. 1889) and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 1109. 1927, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Brux.* 27: 763–772. 1957, *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 63: 117. 1976, *Bot. Not.* 130: 1–24. 1977, *Candollea* 35: 497–510. 1980, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 18: 559–562. 1980, *Taxon* 29: 543. 1980, *Cytologia* 51: 479–488. 1986, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Taxon* 55: 212. 2006

(Whole plant abortifacient, astringent, anthelmintic, analgesic, diuretic, vermifuge, useful in rheumatism, sore throat, fungal infection in mouth, thrush, pulmonary and digestive troubles, syphilis, skin diseases, a cough remedy for children; decoction given in diarrhea and body pain; juice dropped into ear in earache and also given to kill intestinal worms; pounded mixture of *Hydrocotyle sibthorpioides* with flowers of *Musa balbisiana* applied on ulcers. Leaves for skin diseases. Leaves of *Eclipta prostrata* used in combination with *Andrographis paniculata*, *Leucas indica*, *Hydrocotyle sibthorpioides*, *Oxalis corniculata* and *Phylla nodiflora* given for liver problems, jaundice and gastrointestinal disorders.)

in English: lawn pennywort, marsh pennywort, water pennywort

in China: tian hu sui

in India: aelika chaevi koor, babbasa, ballarikera, garh brahmi, gimasak, han-duri, jhiriri, khulkhuri, mandukaparan, peruklei, saru manimuni

in Indonesia: salatun, semanggi gunung

Malay name: pegaga embun, pegaga umbon

in Japan: chidome

in Tanzania: butikwa

***Hydrocotyle sibthorpioides*** Lam. var. ***batrachium*** (Hance) Handel-Mazzetti ex R.H. Shan (*Hydrocotyle batrachium* Hance; *Hydrocotyle formosana* Masamune; *Hydrocotyle rotundifolia* var. *batrachium* (Hance) Chermeson; *Hydrocotyle rotundifolium* var. *batrachium* (Hance) Cherm.)

China.

See *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 4, 18: 220. 1862 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 68: 508. 1921 (publ. 1922), *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 2: 51. 1930, *Sinensia* 7: 480. 1936

(Stomachic.)

in China: po tong qian

***Hydrocotyle sibthorpioides*** Lam. var. ***sibthorpioides*** (*Geophila yunnanensis* H. Léveillé; *Hydrocotyle formosana* Masamune; *Hydrocotyle keelungensis* T.S. Liu et al.; *Hydrocotyle rotundifolia* Wall.; *Hydrocotyle rotundifolia* Roxburgh ex DC.; *Hydrocotyle rotundifolia* Roxb.;

*Hydrocotyle sibthorpioides* Colenso; *Hydrocotyle tenella* D. Don; *Hydrocotyle tenella* Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don)

China.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 136, 183. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 562. 1829, *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 21: 83. 1888[1889] and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 13: 179. 1914, *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture, Taiwan* 2: 51. 1930, *Quarterly Journal of the Taiwan Museum* 14: 29. 1961, *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 63: 117. 1976, *Cytologia* 51: 479–488. 1986, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 38–52. 1988

(Abortifacient. Leaves for skin diseases. Leaf juice for infantile diarrhea. Sap of *Hydrocotyle rotundifolia* and root juice of *Musa sapientum* given for jaundice.)

in China: tian hu sui

in India: bor mani muni, jhiriri, mache-jhar

Malay name: pegaga embun, pegaga umbon

***Hydrocotyle umbellata*** L. (*Annesorhiza caffra* Schönland; *Annesorhiza caffra* (Meisn.) Benth. & Hook.f.; *Annesorhiza caffra* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Hydrocotyle australis* J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Hydrocotyle caffra* Meisn.; *Hydrocotyle canbyi* J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Hydrocotyle cuneata* J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Hydrocotyle fluitans* DC.; *Hydrocotyle incrassata* Raf.; *Hydrocotyle incrassata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Hydrocotyle petiolaris* DC.; *Hydrocotyle polystachya* A. Rich.; *Hydrocotyle polystachya* var. *quinqueradiata* Thouars ex A. Rich.; *Hydrocotyle polystachya* var. *triradiata* A. Rich.; *Hydrocotyle proliferifera* Kellogg; *Hydrocotyle quinqueradiata* Thouars ex DC., nom. inval.; *Hydrocotyle scaposa* Steud.; *Hydrocotyle superposita* Baker; *Hydrocotyle umbellulata* Michx., nom. superfl.; *Hydrocotyle umbellata* var. *umbellulata* (Michx.) DC.; *Hydrocotyle verticillata* Thunb.; *Hydrocotyle verticillata* Turcz.; *Hydrocotyle verticillata* var. *pluriradiata* Urb.; *Hydrocotyle verticillata* var. *triradiata* (A. Rich.) Fernald; *Hydrocotyle vulgaris* Bory ex A. Rich., nom. illeg.; *Hydrocotyle vulgaris* var. *verticillata* (Thunb.) Pers.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 234. 1753, *Flora Peruviana* 3: 26. 1802, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 161. 1803, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 301. 1805, *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 81. 1817, *Annales Générales des Sciences Physiques* 4: 172. 1819, *Annales Générales des Sciences Physiques* 4: 171. 1820, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 60, 69. 1830, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 529. 1843, *Flora* 26(45): 763. 1843, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 22(2): 28. 1849, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(3): 902. 1867 and *Brittonia* 2(3): 201–237. 1936, *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 20: 79. 1941

(Juice used to cure ulcers of the mouth.)

in English: pennywort, shield pennywort, water pennywort, waternavel, whorled pennywort

in Southern Africa: varkoortjies; inYongwane (Xhosa)

in Hawaii: laukahi, pohe, pohepohe

***Hydrocotyle vulgaris*** L. (*Hydrocotyle vulgaris* Bory ex A. Rich., nom. illeg.; *Hydrocotyle vulgaris* Rydb.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 234. 1753, *Flora Capensis* 2: 192. 1818, *Annales Générales des Sciences Physiques* 4: 172. 1819 and *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, sér. 2, 48: 171–186. 1974, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, sér. 2, 52: 69–77. 1978, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 15: 39–43. 1983, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993

(Juice used to cure ulcers of the mouth.)

## Hydrolea L. Hydrophyllaceae (Hydroleaceae)

From the Greek *hydor* ‘water’ and *elaia* ‘olive’ (Latin *olea*), referring to the habitat and to the shape of the leaves, similar to those of the olive; see C. Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. Ed. 2. 1: 328. 1762, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 6. 124. 1764, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 140, 197. 1767, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 285, t. 111. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 200–201. 1789, *Dispositio Vegetabilium Methodica* 11. 1790, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 3: 76. 1797, *Genera Nova Madagascariensis* 9. 1806, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 3: sub t. 242. 1817, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 7: sub t. 566. 1821, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 161–162. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 181–182. 1828, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 25. 1829, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d’Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 111. 1833, *Sylva Telluriana* 53. 1838, *Flora* 25(Beibl. 2): 55. 1842 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 251(Heft 54): 174, 177. 1913, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 99–111. 1970, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(2): 1154–1156. 2001.

***Hydrolea zeylanica*** (L.) Vahl (*Beloanthera oppositifolia* Hassk.; *Hydrolea arayatensis* Blanco; *Hydrolea inermis* Lour.; *Hydrolea javanica* Blume; *Hydrolea zeylanica* var. *ciliata* Choisy; *Nama zeylanica* L.; *Steris aquatica* Burm. f.; *Steris javana* L.; *Steris javanica* L.)

India. Herb, annual, erect to decumbent, young leafy tops edible

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 226. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 950. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 328. 1762, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 255, 607. 1763, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 197. 1767, *Mantissa Pl.* 54. 1767, *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 73, t. 39, f. 3. 1768, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 172. 1790, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 2: 46. 1791, *Bijdragen tot de flora van*

*Nederlandsch Indië* 13: 725. 1825, *Flora de Filipinas* 211. 1837, *Flora* 25(Beibl. 2): 55–56. 1842 and Fang Rhui-cheng & Huang Shu-hua in Wu Cheng-yih, ed. *Hydrophyllaceae. Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 64(1): 160–161. 1979, *Rhodora* 90: 198. 1988, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Hydrophyllaceae* 4. 1989

(Leaves antiseptic, applied in poultices on ulcers and skin diseases, for cleaning septic wounds; leaves paste applied on forehead for headache. Plant used for abortion.)

in English: Sri Lanka hydrolea

in China: tian ji ma

in India: isha-langulia, jal-santha, kasshra, langali, lunalei

### Hydrophyllum L. Hydrophyllaceae (Boraginaceae)

Greek *hydor* ‘water’ and *phylon* ‘leaf’, the leaves are watery, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 146. 1753.

#### *Hydrophyllum canadense* L.

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 146. 1753, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 1: 208. 1762 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 66: 1053–1061. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 276. 1980

(Roots infusion drunk as an antidote.)

in English: bluntleaf waterleaf, broad-leaf water-leaf, hairy water-leaf, maple-leaf water-leaf

#### *Hydrophyllum virginianum* L.

North America. Perennial herb, vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 146. 1753 and *Taxon* 24: 671–678. 1975, *Taxon* 29: 276. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 77–78. 1981, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 29: 19–30. 1987, *Sida* 13: 241–250. 1988, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 13: 17–19. 1989

(Astringent, analgesic.)

in English: eastern waterleaf, Indian salad, John’s cabbage, Shawnee salad, Virginia water-leaf, Virginia waterleaf

### Hygrophila R. Br. Acanthaceae

Greek *hygros* ‘damp’ and *philos* ‘lover, loving’, referring to the habitat, wet places, see Robert Brown, *Prodromus florum Novae Hollandiae*. 479. 1810.

#### *Hygrophila angustifolia* R. Br.

Tropics.

See *Prodromus florum Novae Hollandiae*. 479. 1810

(For swellings, pound the leaves with seed of *Nigella sativa* and poultice.)

Malay name: inai paya

*Hygrophila auriculata* (Schumach.) Heine (*Asteracantha longifolia* (L.) Nees; *Asteracantha longifolia* Nees; *Barleria*

*auriculata* Schumach.; *Barleria longifolia* L.; *Hygrophila auriculata* Heine; *Hygrophila longifolia* (L.) Kurz; *Hygrophila schulli* M.R. Almeida & S.M. Almeida, nom. illeg.; *Hygrophila spinosa* T. Anderson; *Teliostachya lanceolata* Nees var. *crispa* Nees)

Senegal, Ethiopia, East and South Africa. Shrub, robust, spiny, herb, erect, square stems, simple stout creamy orange spines, flowers blue-mauve pinkish, corolla tubular, small leafy bracts between flowers, long thin 2-celled capsules, young leaves cooked and eaten, bee forage plant, eaten by cattle, a troublesome weed, edges of seasonal pools, stagnant water places, in wetter areas

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 636–637. 1753, *Centuria II. Plantarum ...* 2: 22. 1759, *Amoen. Acad.* 4: 320. 1759, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 479. 1810, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 14: 289. 1825, *Beskr. Guin. Pl.* 285. 1827, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich) 3: 75, 81, 90. 1832, *Flora Brasiliensis* 9: 74. 1847, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 225. 1860, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 7: 22. 1864, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Part 2. Natural history* 39(2): 78. 1870 and *Kew Bulletin* 16: 172. 1962, *Berichte der Schweizerischen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 86: 152–203. 1976, *Journal of Palynology* 17: 93–102. 1981, *Cytologia* 48: 491–504. 1983, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 65: 310–315. 1986, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 83(Suppl.): 221. 1987, *Glimpses of Cytogenetics in India* 3: 188–198. 1992, *BioLlania, Edición Especial* 6: 542. 1997, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 953. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant used in jaundice, dropsy, rheumatism; an infusion used as a febrifuge cold bath and a treatment for headache; plant decoction given during malaria. Leaves for jaundice, diarrhea, dysentery, urinary discharges, edema, ascites, abdominal troubles, anemia, a paste in healing of wounds and cuts; leaves pounded together with black pepper and eaten to treat infantile diarrhea. Leaves and stems burnt and the smoke used to fumigate the eyes to treat corneal ulcers; leaves and stem bark for female hygiene, earache and skin infection. Roots, leaves and seeds diuretic, used for anasarca, rheumatism, dropsy, jaundice, genito-urinary diseases. Seeds tonic, diuretic and aphrodisiac, for the treatment of impotency, diseases of blood, biliousness, gonorrhoea, spermatorrhea; seeds together with the fruits of *Tribulus terrestris* powdered and given to cure impotency. Veterinary medicine, bark extract of *Alangium salviifolium* with dried leaves of *Hygrophila auriculata*, leaves of *Premna latifolia*, dry chilies and salt pounded and fermented and given orally in edema; root and stem tied to the horns of animals for foot and mouth disease.)

in India: akhro, atichhatra, bahel-sohulli, bahelshulli, bhikshu, chhatraka, culli, gobbi, gokhula-kanta, gokhulakanta, gokshura, gorimidi, gormidi, ikshugandha, ikshugandhaha, ikshura, ikshurah, ikshuraka, ikshuvallika, iksura, iksuraka, iksurlaghanti, kailaya, kakekshu, kalaso, kalavankabija, kandekshu, kantakulika, koilikhia,



kokilaksa, kokilaksaka, kokilaksha, kokilakshi, kokilanayana, kolagulike, kolavalike, kolsekajhar, kolsunndo, kovemulludai, kshura, kshuraka, kuilikhia, kulahaka, kuliakhara, mokhla, mullankole, mulli, munkoye, neeli gorimidi, neer moollie vayr, neermulli, neermulliver, neerugobbi, neerugubbi, neerumulli, neremulli, nirguvi-veru, nirmalli, nirmulli, nirugobbi, niruguviveru, nirumalli, niruppi, oont-katela, pichhila, pikekshana, shrigali, shrinkhali, shuklapushpa, shuraka, tal-makh-ana, tal makhana, tal-makhane-ka-per, tal-makhare-ka-per, talima khana, talimakhana, talimkhana, talmakhana, talmakhana-ka-pair, talmakhjana vayalculli, trikshura, vajra, vajrakantaka, vajrasthi, vayal-chulli, vayalchulli, vayalculli, vayalkulli, vayeleulli, vikhara, virataru

in Tibet: kokilaksaka, ksu-ra

in Tanzania: anduong'o, chimvuno, ihoma-ng'ombe, isanyanga, isoma-ng'ombe, kehwa, lugemela, nyangogo

***Hygrophila costata*** Nees (*Hygrophila atricheta* Bridar.; *Hygrophila brasiliensis* (Spreng.) Lindau; *Hygrophila conferta* Nees; *Hygrophila guianensis* Nees; *Hygrophila lacustris* Morong & Britton; *Hygrophila longifolia* Nees; *Hygrophila pubescens* Nees; *Hygrophila pubescens* var. *atricheta* (Bridar.) G. Dawson; *Hygrophila rivularis* (Schltdl.) Nees; *Hygrophila verticillata* (Spreng.) Herter; *Hygrophila verticillata* (Spreng.) Cabrera & G. Dawson, comb. superfl.; *Ruellia brasiliensis* Spreng.; *Ruellia rivularis* Schltdl.; *Ruellia verticillata* Spreng.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 634–635. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 479. 1810, *Plantarum, in Horto Medico Bonnensi Nutritarum, Icones Selectae* 2: 7–8, t. 3. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 822. 1825, *Linnaea* 7: 396–397. 1832, *London Journal of Botany* 4: 634–635. 1845, *Flora Brasiliensis* 9: 21. 1847, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 87–88. 1847 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 2: 183. 1900, *Revista del Museo de La Plata (Nueva Serie)*, Sección Botánica 5(22): 363. 1944, *Notas del Museo de la Plata, Botánica* 13: 79. 1948, *Flora de la Provincia de Buenos Aires* IV(5): 320. 1965

***Hygrophila erecta*** (Burm. f.) Hoch.

India. Herb with purplish flowers

See *Candollea* 5: 230. 1934

(Leaves diuretic, also for poulticing swellings.)

***Hygrophila phlomoides*** Nees

India, Myanmar.

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 80. 1832

(Freshly collected root paste given to women to expedite childbirth.)

in India: pani kulekhara

***Hygrophila quadrivalvis*** (Buch.-Ham.) Nees (*Hygrophila obovata* Wight; *Ruellia quadrivalvis* Buch.-Ham.)

Malaysia.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 14: 291. 1824, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 89. 1832, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis*, pl. 1489. 1849

(For wounds, toothache, pound the leaves with a little lime and poultice.)

Malay names: keremak batu, lutut ayam

***Hygrophila ringens*** (L.) Steud. (*Hygrophila ringens* R.Br. ex Steud.; *Hygrophila ringens* R.Br.; *Ruellia ringens* L.)

India. Herb, erect, unarmed, pale blue flowers in dense axillary whorls

See *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 479. 1810, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel] Editio secunda 1: 783. 1840

(Leaf paste or juice used against boils, tumor.)

***Hygrophila salicifolia*** (Vahl) Nees

India. Erect herb or undershrub, branched, angled, pubescent, flowers in axillary clusters, calyx tubular with hispid ciliate margins, corolla pale purple

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 75, 81, 90. 1832

(Leaf decoction blood purifier, stomachic.)

in China: shui suo yi

in India: loga

***Hygrophila schulli*** (Buch.-Ham.) M.R. Almeida & S.M. Almeida (*Bahel schulli* Buch.-Ham.; *Barleria auriculata* Schumach.; *Hygrophila auriculata* (Schumach.) Heine; *Hygrophila schulli* M.R. Almeida & S.M. Almeida)

India, Tanzania. Erect, armed herb, stout, unbranched quadrangular stems, axillary thorns, purple blue axillary flowers, pointed capsules, nomenclatural problems

See *Amoen. Acad.* 4: 320. 1759, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 210. 1763, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 14: 289. 1825, *Beskr. Guin. Pl.* 285. 1827 and *Kew Bull.* 16: 172. 1962, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 83(Suppl.): 221. 1987

(Used in Ayurveda. A postpartum remedy, a general tonic, whole plant decoction given also in anemia; the plant has the property of bestowing a male child. Small root pieces eaten to remove a thorn from the foot and wound healing. Seeds given in calculi, strangury, rheumatism. Leaves decoction for indigestion and to regulate menstruation. Veterinary medicine, wound healing.)

in India: aekhero, akharo, akhityo, ekakheri, bahel-schulli, gobbi, gokantaka, gokhula janum, golimidi, goramidi, gorividi, gubbi chettu, gulimidi, kokilaaksha, kokilaksah, kola-chuli, kolagulike, kolamulli, kolase, kolasundaa, kolavalike,

kolavanke, kolikannina gida, kolikukkana gida, kolshinda, korimidi, kulekhara, mullagobbi, mullina gida, neer gobli gida, neer mulli, neerguviveru, neerugobbi, neeruppi gida, neery golimidi, putrada (putra, son, and da, giver), taalmakhana, tal makhana, talamkhana, talimkhana, talmakhana, telmakhana, thaalimakhaana, utkanta, vayalculli, vikhara

***Hygrophila serpyllum*** T. Anderson

India. Procumbent pubescent herb

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 9: 456. 1867 and *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 80(3:VIII): 147. 1993

(Leaves used as cooling medicine, leaf paste applied on forehead for headache.)

in India: kolavalike, sarpat

### Hygroryza Nees Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *hygros* 'damp, moist' and *oryza* 'rice', see *Nomenclator Botanicus* (ed. 2) 1: 783. 1841, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 15: 380. 1833, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 5: 571, t. 24. 1836, *J. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 19: 55. 1881 and *Cytologia* 56: 95–102. 1991, *Am. J. Bot.* 89: 1967–1972. 2002.

***Hygroryza aristata*** (Retzius) Nees ex Wright & Arn. (*Hygroryza aristata* (Retz.) Nees; *Leersia aristata* Roxb.; *Leersia aristata* (Retzius) Roxb.; *Pharus aristatus* Retz.; *Potamochoa aristata* (Retz.) Griff. ex Steud.; *Potamochoa retzii* Griff.; *Zizania aristata* (Retz.) Kunth; *Zizania retzii* Spreng.) (for the Swedish botanist Anders Jahan (Johan) Retzius, 1742–1821, naturalist, entomologist, professor of natural history at the University of Lund; see A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845 and Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 146. 1965, Theodore W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 329. Boston, Mass. 1972, Vladislav Kruta, in *D.S.B.* 11: 379–381. 1981; Gerhard Rudolph, in *D.S.B.* 11: 381–383. 1981, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 4: 735–738. Utrecht 1983, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, ed., *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 229. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim & S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14 Aufl. Stuttgart 1993.)

Asia, Taiwan, India, China. Perennial, aquatic, floating, glabrous, diffusely branched, creeping, spongy long stems, lower portions usually submerged, rooting at the nodes, shade species forming extensive floating mats, whole plant a good fodder relished by cattle and buffaloes, grains sweet and oleaginous eaten in times of scarcity, weed in rice, growing in ponds and lakes, navigation canals, muddy areas, slow-moving streams, shallow water, marshes, rivers, wet ground, canals, irrigation canals

See *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 23. 1789, *Hortus Bengalensis, or a catalogue ...* 26. 1814, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 2: 136. 1825, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 8. 1829, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 15: 380. 1833, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 5: 571, t. 24. 1836, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 4. 1855 [1853] and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 185. 1900, *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912, *Grasses of Ceylon* 39. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 597. 1960

(Used in Ayurveda. Seeds sweet, acrid, cooling, astringent. Roots and seeds cooling, acrid, diuretic, tonic and astringent, used in biliousness, strangury, debility.)

in English: Bengal wild rice

in India: aranyadhaanya, aranyadhanya, aranyajali, deobhaatha, deobhata, dev-bhat, devadhaana, erra changala gaddi, jangalidal, janglidal, janglidhal, juarahumedhe, jungali-dal, jyarahu medhe, iyarahumedhe, kaadu bili sajjabu hullu, kaadu billi sajjabu hullu, munidhaanya, munidhanya, neervallipullu, neevara, nir-valli-pulli, nirvallippulu, nirvallipullu, nirvarah, nivaara, nivara, nivara nivara, nyare hullu, parsal, passahi, passai, passari, pastal, phasai, phutki, prasadhika, prosadhika, putidal, thili, thini, thrinadhaanya, thrinodbhava, tilli, tini, tinni, trinadhanya, trinodbhava, trunanna, uridhan, valli pullu, vallippul, vallipullu, vanavrihi, vanti, varinellin veru, varinellin veru pacha, varinellu

in Sri Lanka: go jabba

in Thailand: pu chao loi tha, pu chao loi thaa, puchaoloitha, ya phong lom, ya-phonglom, yaa phong lom

in Vietnam: thia thia

### Hylodendron Taubert Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Detarieae, Leguminosae)

From the Greek *hyle* 'a wood, copse, forest' and *dendron* 'a tree'.

***Hylodendron gabunense*** Taub.

Tropical Africa, Cameroon, Gabon. Perennial non-climbing tree, slender, spines on smaller trunks, white petals, pale pink sepals

See *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(3): 386. 1894

(Bark abortifacient, astringent, for pulmonary troubles, venereal diseases.)

in Cameroon: alan, alane, bokata, bonbongi, bongongi, lando, mbanda, mvana, mvanda, panpando

in Congo: ngangui, pangu, sesingui

in Gabon: m'pandya, moana, mpango, mvana, mvane, mwana, pango, pindja

in Nigeria: aka-esi, akénsí, akesi, arasa-ganigan, atinusegun, boka, egosa, erikesi, erukesi, ighozo, ighzo

**Hylodesmum H. Ohashi & R.R. Mill**  
**Fabaceae (Desmodieae, Leguminosae)**

From the Greek *hyle* 'a wood, copse, woodland, forest' and *desmos* 'a bond, band, bundle, a head-band, a hatband', see *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 226. 1852 and *Kirkia* 9: 359–556. 1974, *Opera Botanica* 68: 1–223. 1983, *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 57(2): 171–188. 2000.

***Hylodesmum longipes*** (Franch.) H. Ohashi & R.R. Mill (*Desmodium duclouxii* Pampanini; *Desmodium duclouxii* var. *henryi* (Schindler) H. Ohashi; *Desmodium henryi* Schindler; *Podocarpium duclouxii* (Pampanini) Y.C. Yang & P.H. Huang, nom. illeg.; *Shuteria longipes* Franch.) (*Podocarpium* (Benth.) Y.C. Yang & S.H. Huang, from the Greek *pous*, *podos* 'a foot' and *karpos* 'fruit', see *Bull. Bot. Lab. N. E. Forest. Inst., Harbin* 4: 4. 1979)

China.

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 207. 1834, *Plantae Delavayanae* 179. 1889 [*Plantae Delavayanae* sive *Enumeratio plantarum quas in provincia chinensi Yunnan, collegit J.-M. Delavay ...*] and *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 57(2): 179. 2000

(Roots used for moistening the lungs and relieving coughs. Fruits used to stop bleeding and as an antiphlogistic.)

in China: yun nan chang bing shan ma huang

***Hylodesmum oldhamii*** (Oliver) H. Ohashi & R.R. Mill (*Desmodium oldhamii* Oliver; *Meibomia oldhamii* (Oliv.) Kuntze; *Podocarpium oldhamii* (Oliver) Y.C. Yang & P.H. Huang)

China.

See *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 168. 1759, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 9: 165. 1867, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 198. 1891 and *Bulletin of Botanical Laboratory of North-Eastern Forestry Institute* 4: 6. 1979, *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 57(2): 180. 2000

(Whole plant used for diuresis, and as a pesticide.)

in China: yu ye chang bing shan ma huang

***Hylodesmum podocarpum*** (A. DC.) H. Ohashi & R.R. Mill (*Desmodium japonicum* Miq.; *Desmodium podocarpum* DC.; *Desmodium podocarpum* DC. var. *indicum* Maxim.; *Desmodium podocarpum* DC. var. *japonicum* (Miq.) Maxim.; *Hedysarum podocarpum* (DC.) Spreng.; *Meibomia podocarpa* (DC.) Kuntze; *Podocarpium podocarpum* (DC.) Y.C. Yang & P.H. Huang)

China. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 4: 102. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 198. 1891 and *Bulletin of Botanical Laboratory of North-Eastern Forestry Institute* 4: 7–8. 1979, *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 57(2): 181. 2000

(Whole plant including the root bark used for reducing fever and curing malaria. Root juice given in fever.)

in China: chang bing shan ma huang

in Nepal: gahare ghans

***Hylodesmum podocarpum*** (A. DC.) H. Ohashi & R.R. Mill subsp. ***fallax*** (Schindler) H. Ohashi & R.R. Mill (*Desmodium fallax* Schindler; *Desmodium fallax* Schindl. var. *dilatatum* Nakai; *Desmodium podocarpum* subsp. *fallax* (Schindler) H. Ohashi; *Desmodium podocarpum* DC. var. *membranaceum* Matsum.; *Desmodium racemosum* DC. var. *dilatatum* (Nakai) Ohwi; *Podocarpium fallax* (Schindler) C. Chen & X.J. Cui, nom. illeg.; *Podocarpium podocarpum* (DC.) Y.C. Yang & P.H. Huang var. *fallax* (Schindler) Y.C. Yang & P.H. Huang, nom. illeg.)

China. Perennial non-climbing shrub, herb

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 54(1): 55–56. 1917, *Bulletin, University Museum, University of Tokyo* 2: 65. 1971, *Bulletin of Botanical Laboratory of North-Eastern Forestry Institute* 4: 8. 1979, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 9(3): 306. 1987, *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 57(2): 182. 2000, *Flora Yunnanica* 10: 492. 2006

(Whole plant for dysentery and rheumatism.)

in China: kuan luan ye chang bing shan ma huang

***Hylodesmum podocarpum*** (A. DC.) H. Ohashi & R.R. Mill subsp. ***oxyphyllum*** (DC.) H. Ohashi & R.R. Mill (*Desmodium fallax* Schindl. var. *mandshuricum* (Maxim.) Nakai; *Desmodium japonicum* Miq.; *Desmodium mandshuricum* (Maxim.) Schindl.; *Desmodium oxyphyllum* DC.; *Desmodium oxyphyllum* var. *japonicum* Matsum.; *Desmodium oxyphyllum* var. *mandshuricum* (Maxim.) H. Ohashi; *Desmodium podocarpum* DC. subsp. *oxyphyllum* (DC.) H. Ohashi; *Desmodium podocarpum* var. *mandshuricum* Maxim.; *Desmodium podocarpum* var. *oxyphyllum* (DC.) H. Ohashi; *Desmodium podocarpum* var. *polyphyllum* Maxim.; *Desmodium podocarpum* var. *typicum* Maxim.; *Desmodium racemosum* (Thunb.) DC.; *Desmodium racemosum* var. *mandshuricum* (Maxim.) Ohwi; *Desmodium racemosum* var. *pubescens* F.P. Metcalf; *Hedysarum racemosum* Murray; *Hedysarum racemosum* Thunb.; *Podocarpium podocarpum* (DC.) Y.C. Yang & P.H. Huang var. *japonicum* (Matsum.) P.H. Huang; *Podocarpium podocarpum* var. *japonicum* P.H. Huang; *Podocarpium podocarpum* var. *japonicum* (Matsum.) P.H. Huang; *Podocarpium podocarpum* var. *oxyphyllum* (DC.) Y.C. Yang & P.H. Huang; *Podocarpium podocarpum* var. *oxyphyllum* (Spreng.) Yen C. Yang & P.H. Huang)

China. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 4: 102. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(Cur. Post.): 292–293. 1827, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 197–198. 1891 and *Flora of Eastern Himalaya* 2: 65. 1971, *Bulletin of*



*Botanical Laboratory of North-Eastern Forestry Institute* 4: 7–9. 1979, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 55: 238–243. 1980, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 18(1): 6. 1998, *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 57(2): 181–183. 2000, *Flora Yunnanica* 10: 494. 2006

(Diaphoretic, stimulant, tonic.)

in China: jian ye chang bing shan ma huang

***Hylodesmum repandum*** (Vahl) H. Ohashi & R.R. Mill (*Aeschynomene remota* Poir.; *Anarthrosyne scalpe* Klotzsch; *Desmodium aparine* Chiov.; *Desmodium aparines* Hassk.; *Desmodium caffrum* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Desmodium caffrum* Druce; *Desmodium caffrum* Schindl.; *Desmodium remotum* (Poir.) Drake; *Desmodium repandum* (Vahl) DC.; *Desmodium scalpe* DC.; *Desmodium strangulatum* Thwaites; *Desmodium strangulatum* Wight & Arn.; *Hedysarum ignescens* Zipp. ex Miq.; *Hedysarum ignescens* Miq.; *Hedysarum repandum* Vahl; *Hedysarum scalpe* DC.; *Meibomia repanda* (Vahl) O. Kuntze; *Meibomia scalpe* (DC.) Kuntze; *Papilionopsis stylidioides* Steenis; *Podocarpium repandum* (Vahl) Yen C. Yang & P.H. Huang)

Swaziland, Tanzania, Sri Lanka, India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, erect, suffrutescent, woody at the base, simple or branched, rootstock woody, leaves 3-foliolate chartaceous, racemose inflorescence terminal and axillary, corolla orange to red, pod densely hairy, along water courses, in grassland, open places and forest margins

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 745–751. 1753, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 168. 1759, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 2: 82. 1791, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4(2): 452. 1798, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 334. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 228. 1834, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 124. 1835 [1836, 1838], *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 251. 1836, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 336. 1848, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 254. 1855, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylanicae* 2: 87. 1859, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 197. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 66. 1898 and *Histoire Physique, Naturelle et Politique de Madagascar* 30: 171. 1902[1903], (*Report*) *Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* 1916: 619. 1917, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 23: 360. 1927, *Racc. Bot. Miss. Consol. Kenya* 32. 1935, *Nova Guinea, Botany* 3: 19, f. 3. 1960, *Kew Bull.* 31(4): 845–846. 1977, *Bulletin of Botanical Laboratory of North-Eastern Forestry Institute* 4: 1, 13. 1979, *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 57(2): 185. 2000, *Taxon* 53: 565. 2004

(Plant diuretic, astringent, used for diarrhea, dysentery; cooked as vegetable and eaten for indigestion. Ritual.)

in China: qian bo ye chang bing shan ma huang

in Indonesia: leng-elengan, potong kujang, waliketupa sapi

in Laos: kh'ua s'a:thwa'

in Burundi: akagonderamuhoro, akagumiramuhoro

in Congo: anjoba, irhuza likasi, irhuza lilume, ituza, medingofe

in Kenya: ladakat

in Madagascar: falakatra, fangaladamba, farahinipa, menavony, tsenodambo, vahietatra, velatra

in Rwanda: ituza

in Tanzania: kuloko la kuku

## Hylotelephium H. Ohba Crassulaceae

Greek *hyle* 'a wood, forest' and *telepheion* 'health', *telephion* used by Dioscorides for a species of *Andrachna*, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 430–432. 1753 and *Botanical Magazine* 90(1017): 46–55, f. 1–3. 1977, *Taxon* 41: 569. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995.

***Hylotelephium erythrostictum*** (Miquel) H. Ohba (*Sedum alboroseum* Baker; *Sedum erythrostictum* Miquel; *Sedum labordei* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Sedum telephium* L. subsp. *alboroseum* (Baker) Fröderström)

China. Perennial herb, simple erect stem, roots tuberous, white or pink petals

See *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 155. 1865 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 90: 50. 1977

(Leaves juice a remedy in eruptions as well as an application to burns, fevers, inflammations and wounds.)

in English garden stonecrop

in China: ba bao, ching tien

***Hylotelephium verticillatum*** (L.) H. Ohba (*Sedum telephium* Linnaeus fo. *verticillatum* (L.) Fröderström; *Sedum telephium* subsp. *verticillatum* (L.) Fröderström; *Sedum verticillatum* L., not (J.D. Hooker & Thomson) Raymond-Hamet)

China.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 430. 1753 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 90: 54. 1977

(Fresh whole plant antiinflammatory, antidote, analgesic, used to relieve swelling, to stop bleeding, for the treatment of traumatic injury, also used externally for inflammatory process of soft tissues, for snake and scorpion-bite.)

in China: lun ye ba bao, lunyejingtian

## Hymenaea L. Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaaceae, Detarieae)

Named after Hymen, the Greek god of marriage, referring to the twin leaflets, Latin Hymenaeus and Greek Hymenaios; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1192. 1753, Georg Christian Wittstein (1810–1887), *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 459. Ansbach 1852 and Lee, Y.T. & J.H. Langenheim, "Additional New Taxa and New Combinations in *Hymenaea* (Leguminosae, Caesalpinioideae)." *Journal of*

*the Arnold Arboretum* 55(3): 441–452. 1974, *Brittonia* 26(1): 3–21. 1974, Lee, Y.T. & J.H. Langenheim, “Systematics of the genus *Hymenaea* L. (Leguminosae, Caesalpinioideae, Detarieae).” *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 69: 1–109. 1975, *Flora Novo-Galiciana* 5: 1–786. 1987, *Descriptive Flora of Puerto Rico and Adjacent Islands: Spermatophyta* 2: 1–481. 1988, *Flora del Paraguay: Serie Especial* 3: 1–218. 1989, *Cuscatlania* 1(2): 1–16. 1989, *AAU Reports* 24: 1–241. 1990, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 85: i-ix, 1–246. 2000, *Ceiba* 44(2): 108–268. 2003 [2005].

***Hymenaea courbaril*** L. (*Hymenaea animifera* Stokes; *Hymenaea candolleana* Kunth; *Hymenaea courbaril* var. *obtusifolia* Ducke; *Hymenaea courbaril* var. *stilbocarpa* (Hayne) Y.T. Lee & Langenh.; *Hymenaea multiflora* Kleinhoonte; *Hymenaea resinifera* Salisb.; *Hymenaea retusa* Willd. ex Hayne; *Hymenaea retusa* Hayne; *Hymenaea stilbocarpa* Hayne; *Inga megacarpa* M.E. Jones)

America. Perennial non-climbing tree, terminal inflorescence, shortly stalked white flowers, petals with pellucid glands, woody fruit, seeds embedded in an unpleasant smelling pulp

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 2. 1754, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 327. 1796, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 2: 449. 1812, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 323, pl. 566. 1823 [1824], *Getreue Darstellung und Beschreibung der in der Arzneykunde Gebräuchlichen Gewächse* 11: sub pl. 11–12. 1830 and *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 4: 47. 1925, *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 22: 405–406. 1926, *Contributions to Western Botany* 15: 140. 1929, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 38(1): 1–94. 1951, *Memórias do Instituto Oswaldo Cruz* 51: 417–461. 1953, *Brenesia* 18: 15–90. 1980, *Rapid Assessment Program Working Papers* 1: 1–108. 1991, *Rapid Biological Inventories* 1: 1–79. 2000, *Revista Boliviana de Ecología y Conservación Ambiental* 7: 93–114. 2000, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 7(2): 381–398. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(2): 409–412. 2007

(Antifungal, used to treat common mycoses. Bark decoction aphrodisiac.)

in English: anami gum, Brazilian copal, locust, South American locust, stinking toe, stinking tree, West Indian locust, West Indian locust tree

in Guyana: alikuya, k'wanarri, kanawari, simiri

***Hymenaea verrucosa*** Gaertn. (*Hymenaea verrucosa* Hornem. ex Hayne; *Hymenaea verrucosa* Lam.; *Trachylobium gaertnerianum* Hayne; *Trachylobium hornemannianum* Hayne; *Trachylobium lamarckeanum* Hayne; *Trachylobium mossambicense* Klotzsch; *Trachylobium verrucosum* (Gaertn.) Oliv.; *Trachylobium verrucosum* Oliver; *Trachylobium verrucosum* Engl.) (*Trachylobium*, from the Greek *trachys* ‘rough’ and *lobos* ‘pod, capsule, lobe’)

East Africa, Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing tree, small spreading tree or shrub, aromatic, white flowers tinged with pink, thick woody warty pod

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 306, pl. 139, f. 7. 1791, *Flora* 10: 743–744. 1827, *Getreue Darstellung und Beschreibung der in der Arzneykunde Gebräuchlichen Gewächse* 11: sub pl. 18. 1830, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 21, pl. 11. 1861, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 311. 1871, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 7: 457. 1886 and *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, sér. 2, 1(6): 549–587. 1901

(Bark decoction for the relief of menstrual problems; stem bark with molluscicidal activity.)

in English: East African copal, Madagascar copal, Zanzibar copal

in China: you guo luan ye dou

in Madagascar: analomanta, mandrirofo, mandrofo, mandrofofa, mandrorofo, mandrorofofo, mandrozofa, tandro, tandrofo, tandroho, tandroroho

in Tanzania: mdemo, mkundi, mnangu, msandaraisi, msandarusi, msandaruzi, mtandaruzi, mtandenisi, mtanderusi, mtondo

### Hymenocallis Salisbury Amaryllidaceae (Alliaceae, Liliaceae)

Greek *hymen* ‘a membrane’ and *kallos* ‘beauty’, referring to the membrane uniting the stamens; see R.A. Salisbury, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London*. 1: 338. 1812, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 460. Ansbach 1852 and *Pl. Life* 36: 48. 1980, *Fl. Veracruz* 128: 1–32. 2002.

***Hymenocallis caribaea*** (L.) Herb. (*Hymenocallis angusta* (Ker Gawl.) Herb.; *Hymenocallis caribaea* f. *angustifolia* Voss; *Hymenocallis caribaea* var. *cinerascens* Herb.; *Hymenocallis caribaea* var. *patens* (Lindl. ex Delile) Herb.; *Hymenocallis cinerascens* M. Roem.; *Hymenocallis declinata* (Jacq.) Sweet; *Hymenocallis obtusata* Griseb. ex Walp.; *Hymenocallis obtusata* (Griseb.) Pulle; *Hymenocallis patens* (Lindl. ex Delile) Herb.; *Hymenocallis sessilis* Salisb.; *Hymenocallis sloanei* M. Roem.; *Nemepiodon caribeum* (L.) Raf.; *Pancratium amoenum* Salisb.; *Pancratium angustum* Ker Gawl.; *Pancratium caribaeum* L.; *Pancratium declinatum* Jacq.; *Pancratium excisum* L.f. ex Kunth; *Pancratium fragrans* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Pancratium obtusatum* Griseb.; *Pancratium patens* Lindl. ex Delile; *Pancratium recurvum* Stokes; *Troxistemon fragrans* Raf.)

Caribbean.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 290–291. 1753, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia ...* 99. 1763, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 1: 338. 1812, *An*

Appendix 44. 1821, *Hortus Britannicus* 513. 1830 and *Nucleus* (Calcutta) 19: 204–227. 1976, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 60: 295. 1979, *Bot. Commelins* 40. 1983, Robertson, S.A. *Flowering Plants of Seychelles*. Kew. 1989 [as *Hymenocallis littoralis*.]

(Reported as very irritating to the skin.)

in English: fountain lily, spider lily

Common names: lirio

***Hymenocallis latifolia*** (Mill.) M. Roem. (*Chrysiphiala latifolia* (Mill.) Ker Gawl.; *Hymenocallis caymanensis* Herb.; *Hymenocallis collieri* Small; *Hymenocallis deleuilii* auct.; *Hymenocallis expansa* (Herb.) Herb.; *Hymenocallis expansa* (Sims) Herb.; *Hymenocallis keyensis* Small; *Hymenocallis kimbaliiae* Small; *Pancratium caymanense* (Herb.) Alain; *Pancratium expansum* Herb.; *Pancratium expansum* Sims; *Pancratium latifolium* Mill.; *Pancratium patens* Delile, nom. illeg.)

Florida, Caribbean.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 290. 1753, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 1: 338. 1812, *Botanical Magazine* t. 1941. 1819, *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 6: 87. 1820, *An Appendix* 44. 1821, *Amaryllidaceae*: 614. 1837, *Fam. Nat. Syn. Monogr.* 4: 168. 1847, *Rev. Hort.* 1894: 218. 1894 and *Brittonia* 20: 149. 1968, Antoun, M.D. et al. “Cytotoxicity of *Hymenocallis expansa* alkaloids.” *J. Nat. Prod.* 56(8): 1423–1425. 1993

(From the bulbs and leaves of *Hymenocallis expansa*, three alkaloid constituents were identified: tazettine, hippeastrine, and haemanthidine. These alkaloids demonstrated significant cytotoxicity when tested against a panel of human and murine tumor cell lines.)

***Hymenocallis littoralis*** (Jacq.) Salisb. (*Hymenocallis adnata* Herb.; *Hymenocallis adnata* var. *disticha* (Sims) Herb.; *Hymenocallis adnata* var. *driandrina* Herb.; *Hymenocallis adnata* var. *dryanderi* (Ker Gawl.) Kunth; *Hymenocallis adnata* var. *staplesiana* Herb.; *Hymenocallis americana* (Mill.) M. Roem.; *Hymenocallis americana* f. *disticha* (Sims) Voss; *Hymenocallis americana* f. *dryanderi* (Ker Gawl.) Voss; *Hymenocallis americana* f. *staplesiana* (Herb.) Voss; *Hymenocallis arenaria* M. Roem.; *Hymenocallis biflora* K. Koch & C.D. Bouché; *Hymenocallis disticha* (Sims) Herb.; *Hymenocallis dryanderi* (Ker Gawl.) M. Roem.; *Hymenocallis insignis* Kunth; *Hymenocallis littorale* (Jacq.) Salisb.; *Hymenocallis littoralis* var. *disticha* (Sims) Herb. ex Sims & Curtis; *Hymenocallis littoralis* var. *dryanderi* (Ker Gawl.) Herb. ex Sims; *Hymenocallis littoralis* var. *longituba* Herb.; *Hymenocallis niederleinii* Pax; *Hymenocallis panamensis* Lindl.; *Hymenocallis pedalis* Herb.; *Hymenocallis peruviana* M. Roem.; *Hymenocallis senegambica* Kunth & C.D. Bouché; *Hymenocallis staplesiana* (Herb.) M. Roem.; *Hymenocallis staplesiana* (Herb.) M. Roem.; *Hymenocallis staplesii* Sweet; *Hymenocallis tenuiflora* Herb.; *Pancratium acutifolium* Sweet; *Pancratium americanum* Mill.; *Pancratium distichum* Sims; *Pancratium dryanderi* Ker

Gawl.; *Pancratium littorale* Jacq.; *Pancratium littorale* var. *dryanderi* (Ker Gawl.) Schult. & Schult.f.; *Pancratium pedale* (Herb.) Schult. & Schult.f.; *Pancratium staplesii* (Sweet) Steud.; *Pancratium tenuiflorum* (Herb.) Herb. ex Steud.; *Troxistemon distichus* (Sims) Raf.; *Troxistemon dryanderi* (Ker Gawl.) Raf.; *Troxistemon littorale* (Jacq.) Raf.)

Mexico to N. Peru, Brazil.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 290. 1753, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 99, t. 179, f. 94. 1763, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 1: 338. 1812, *Amaryllidaceae* 44. 1837, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 27: Misc. 67. 1841, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 675. 1850 and Morton, C.V. “A check list of the bulbous *Amaryllidaceae* native to the United States.” *Year Book Amer. Amaryllis Soc.* 2: 80–83. 1935, Shinnars, L.H. “The north Texas species of *Hymenocallis* (Amaryllidaceae).” *Field & Lab.* 19: 102–104. 1951, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(3): 103–145. 1952, Sealy, J.R. “Review of the genus *Hymenocallis*.” *Kew Bull.* 1954: 201–240. 1954, Traub, H.P. “Key to the subgenera, alliances and species of *Hymenocallis*.” *Pl. Life* 18: 55–72. 1962, Flory, W.S. “Distribution, chromosome numbers and types of various species and taxa of *Hymenocallis*.” *Nucleus* (Calcutta) 19: 204–227. 1976, Flory, W.S. “Known distributions of *Hymenocallis* Salisbury in North and Middle America and the West Indies.” *Pl. Life* 34: 47–59. 1978, *J. Nat. Prod.* 49(6): 995–1002. 1986 [Antineoplastic agents, 120. *Pancratium littorale*.], *Phytochemistry*. 40(4): 1295–1298. 1995, *Fitoterapia*. 72(1): 35–9. 2001, *Flora de Veracruz* 128: 1–32. 2002, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 92: 51–55. 2003, *Artif. Cells Blood Substit. Immobil. Biotechnol.* 33(3): 279–295. 2005, McLachlan A., Kekre N., McNulty J., Pandey S. “Pancratistatin: a natural anticancer compound that targets mitochondria specifically in cancer cells to induce apoptosis.” *Apoptosis*. 10(3): 619–630. 2005

(Bulbs vulnerable, with anti-viral and anti-neoplastic activities; bulbs said to be poisonous. Like many other amaryllids, *Hymenocallis* species contain various alkaloids. Littoraline showed inhibitory activity of HIV reverse transcriptase, and lycorine and haemanthamine showed potent in vitro cytotoxicity. It is not recommended that plant parts be eaten or even touched by allergic individuals, see also *Pancratium littorale* Jacq. The bulbs of *Pancratium littorale* collected in Hawaii were found to contain a phenanthridone biosynthetic product designated pancratistatin that proved to be effective against the murine P-388 lymphocytic leukemia. Leaves and roots for skin infection, rheumatic pains, amenorrhea, fevers.)

in English: Euchar lily, spider lily

in Philippines: ajos-ajos nga maputi, bakong

***Hymenocallis tubiflora*** Salisb. (*Hymenocallis borski-ani* de Vriese; *Hymenocallis boschiana* (Walp.) Kunth; *Hymenocallis guianensis* Herb.; *Hymenocallis guianensis* (Ker Gawl.) Herb.; *Hymenocallis guianensis* var. *princeps* Herb.; *Hymenocallis guianensis* var. *tubiflora* (Salisb.) Herb.,



nom. illeg.; *Hymenocallis guianensis* var. *undulata* (Kunth) Herb.; *Hymenocallis moritziana* Kunth; *Hymenocallis moritziana* var. *major* Worsley; *Hymenocallis petiolata* (Willd. ex Schult.) M. Roem.; *Hymenocallis petiolata* (Willd. ex Schult. & Schult.f.) M. Roem.; *Hymenocallis undulata* (Kunth) Herb.; *Panocratium boschianum* Walp.; *Panocratium guianense* Ker Gawl.; *Panocratium moritzianum* (Kunth) Steyerl.; *Panocratium petiolatum* Willd. ex Schult.; *Panocratium petiolatum* Willd. ex Schult. & Schult.f.; *Panocratium triphyllum* Willd. ex M. Roem.; *Panocratium tubiflorum* (Salisb.) Schult.; *Panocratium tubiflorum* (Salisb.) Schult. & Schult.f.; *Panocratium tubulosum* Willd. ex B.D. Jacks., nom. illeg.; *Panocratium undulatum* Kunth)

Trinidad, Guyana, N. Brazil.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 290. 1753, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 1: 338, 341. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium* 7: 912, 923, 926. 1830, *Amoryllidaceae* 210. 1837 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 28(1): 157. 1951

(Antineoplastic, antimalarial, antibacterial. Bulb teas for asthma and vomiting, in poultice for boils.)

### Hymenocardia Wallich ex Lindley Phyllanthaceae (Euphorbiaceae, Hymenocardiaceae)

Probably from the Greek *hymen* 'a membrane' and *kardia* 'heart'; someone, referring to the fruit, suggests also an origin from Latin *cardo*, *cardinis* 'hinge', see *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3549. 1831, *A Natural System of Botany* 441. 1836 and *Kew Bulletin* 18: 261. 1964.

*Hymenocardia acida* Tul. (*Carpodiptera minor* Sim, Tiliaceae; *Hymenocardia granulata* Beille; *Hymenocardia lanceolata* Beille; *Hymenocardia mollis* var. *glabra* Pax; *Hymenocardia obovata* A. Chev. & Beille; *Hymenocardia obovata* A. Chev. & Beille ex Beille)

Trop. Africa.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* sér. 3, 15: 256. 1851, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15: 528. 1893 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 55(8): 62–63. 1908, Sim, Thomas Robertson (1858–1938), *Forest Flora and Forest Resources of Portuguese East Africa*. 21. Aberdeen, Scotland, 1909

(For eyes problems, stomachache.)

in Benin: atindjin, atinwé, igui osoun, nkakolingué, oroupa, séma, sénéguou, sobétigué, sodjatin, sokpétin, sotin, sotivé, tadanta, tété néta, titééri bérika

in Congo: muguete, muhete, mushia

in Nigeria: ikalaga, jan-iche, jan yaro, orupa, orupa-nsowo, yawa sotoje

in N. Rhodesia: mupepe, mupepi

in West Africa: kalakari, sunturgo, sunturo

in Yoruba: orupa

### Hymenodictyon Wallich Rubiaceae

Greek *hymen* 'a membrane' and *diktyon* 'net', in allusion to the membranous wings which encircle the seeds, see *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants (Carey & Wallich, ed.) 2: 148. 1824, *Flora* 25: 233. 1842.

*Hymenodictyon obovatum* Wall. (*Hymenodictyon obovatum* Wight, nom. illeg.)

India.

See *Fl. Ind.* 2: 153. 1824

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: bogimara, gandale, gandle, hire mara, ilaimergay, ilaimerkay, kadwa-sirid, kattumatulai, kurvi, malaittanakku, sirid, yellamalakkai, yellamalla

*Hymenodictyon orixense* (Roxb.) Mabb. (*Benteca rheedei* Roem. & Schult.; *Cinchona excelsa* Roxb.; *Cinchona orixensis* Roxb.; *Cinchona thyrsoflora* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Exostema philippicum* Roem. & Schult.; *Exostema philippicum* Schult.; *Exostema philippicum* Blanco; *Hymenodictyon excelsum* (Roxb.) Wall.; *Hymenodictyon excelsum* (Roxb.) DC.; *Hymenodictyon excelsum* Wall.; *Hymenodictyon excelsum* var. *canescens* Pierre ex Pit.; *Hymenodictyon excelsum* var. *subglabrum* Pierre ex Pit.; *Hymenodictyon excelsum* var. *velutinum* Pierre ex Pit.; *Hymenodictyon rheedei* (Roem. & Schult.) M.R. Almeida & S.M. Almeida; *Hymenodictyon thyrsoflora* Wall., nom. altern.; *Hymenodictyon utile* Wight)

India, Vietnam, Philippines. Tree, deciduous, oblong fruits, leaves eaten as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 172. 1753, *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 166. 1763, *Bot. Descr. Swietenia* 21. 1793, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 3, t. 106. 1799, *Hort. Bengal.* 15. 1814, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 5: 20. 1819, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 358. 1824, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 148–149, 151. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 358. 1830, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 113. 1845, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 3: t. 1159. 1846 and *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 56–57. 1922, *Proceedings, Indian Academy of Sciences. Section B, Biological Sciences* 47: 708–715. 1981, *Taxon* 31(1): 66. 1982, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 83(Suppl.): 223. 1987

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark very bitter, fresh or dried, orally used as an astringent, hypotensive, antimalarial, febrifuge and anti-periodic; bark decoction of *Hymenodictyon orixense* with barks of *Sterculia urens* and *Madhuca longifolia* var. *latifolia* and root of *Carissa congesta* given as analgesic and to facilitate delivery; paste of bark in skin diseases; bark decoction given in diarrhea and malaria; crushed and powdered bark orally used for piles, dysentery and to kill tapeworms; pounded bark applied in liver disorders of children. Root juice of mixed with the bark juice of *Callicarpa tomentosa* given for fever; root paste applied on joints for gout. Ceremonial, flowers used in worshipping.)

in Bangladesh: khujeva

in India: acitokatam, acitokatamaram, aenne mara, amara, andrdo, bandaari mara, bandaaru, bandaaru chettu, bandam, bandara, bandara-chettu, bandaru, barhua, barthua, bataga, battaga, baurang, bauranga, ben-theke, betaga, bhalena, bham-marchal, bhamina, bhammar chhal, bhaulan, bhaurchhal, bhavarchhal, bhawarmat, bhingava, bhohar, bhorkud, bhomrmal, bhorkud, bhorsal, bhoswar, bhramaravha, bhramarchhalli, bhramarchhallika, bhramarsali, bhramrachhii, bhrangavrksa, bhrigatvaka, bhringhamulika, bhringhava, bhrngahva, bhumkundi, bhurkhundi, bhurkul, bhurkur, bhursal, bindaru, bodi kiru chongipa, bodoka, boinga, boisal, boldikam, boorija, boorja, botaga, bramarachalli, bundaroo, bundaru, buriga, burija, burja, cakappu, cedippa, chakkathekku, chedippa, chetippa, chhalli, cikappu, cikappuparancolai, cilaippala, cinkattulikam, cinkattulikamaram, civamaram, civappu, civappumaram, dadhippa, dalli mara, damdeli, dancelo, danceolo, dhodi mara, diddimara, diddipa, didippa, dieng dohlbong sir, dodda thoppe mara, doddathoppe, doddi, doli, dolimara, dolli, dondru, dudippa, dudippi, dudiyetta, dudupa, duvvudppa, duvvudippa, eluthagathi, ganadla mara, gandala, gandle, ghuli, ghuri, ilaimergai, ilaimerkay, ithil, itthilei, ittiyila, kadappu, kadwai, kala bachnak, kalo-kudo, kathambu, kavatakam, kayine maram, kevika, kodom, kokadio, konu, kshiradru, kudo, kurkurakt, lati korum, latikaram, latikaram, lunkhora, mac, malaitanakku, malaittanakku, malamkalli, malankalli, manabira, manuvabillu, mebol, minaboder, mokatu, monnabillu, monuvabillu, naikadambai, nay-k-katampu, naykkadambu, naykkatampu, nicakatampa, nichenkadamba, nirkadambam, nirkadumban, nishakatampa, pariani, perantholi, perantoli, perumtholi, peruncoli, perunjoli, phurkundi, potaka, pottaka, pundaroo, sagappu, sagapu, shedippa, siva, sivappu, udippa, ugragandha, vallari, vellai-kadambu, vellaikkadambu, vellaikkatampu, vellakadamba, vellakatampa, velleikadambu, vilari, virali, wakandi

in Indonesia: djati awang, klepu sapi

in Philippines: abar, aligango, aligpagi, balang-kori, higau, kamatalong, matalisai, tubo-bato

**Hymenodictyon parvifolium** Oliv.

Kenya. Small tree or shrub, fruit dark brown, browsed by goat and kudu, liked by giraffe

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 15: 69, t. 1488. 1885 and *The Journal of Animal Ecology* 5(2): 271–293. 1936, *Fitoterapia* 73(6): 523–525. 2002

(Antifungal, antimicrobial. Leaves pounded, added to cuts made at waist, causes a lot of pain and then relief for pain in the area.)

### Hymenopappus L'Hérit. Asteraceae

From the Greek *hymen* 'a membrane' and *pappos* 'fluff, pappus', membranous pappus, see L'Héritier de Brutelle, Charles

Louis (1746–1800), *Louichea*, *Buchozia*, *Michauxia*, *Hymenopappus*, *Virgilia*. [s.l., s.a.] 1788.

**Hymenopappus filifolius** Hook. var. **lugens** (Greene) Jeps. (*Hymenopappus lugens* Greene)

North America, California.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 1(6): 317. 1833, *Pittonia* 4(20E): 43. 1899 and *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California* ... [Jepson] 1128. 1925

(Roots for treating toothache and as an emetic.)

### Hymenoxys Cass. Asteraceae

Sharp membrane, Greek *hymen* 'a membrane' and *oxys* 'sharp-pointed, sharp', referring to the pappus; see *Annales du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 2: 425. 1803, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 469. 1807, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 2: 268. 1818, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 55: 270, 278–279. 1828, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 462. Ansbach 1852, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 17: 215. 1882 and *Sida* 16(1): 5–6. 1994, *Lundellia* 4: 39. 2001.

**Hymenoxys richardsonii** (Hook.) Cockerell (*Actinea richardsonii* (Hook.) Kuntze; *Actinea richardsonii* Kuntze; *Actinella richardsonii* (Hook.) Nutt.; *Picradenia richardsonii* Hook.)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 2: 425. 1803, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 55: 278–279. 1828, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(6): 317, pl. 108. 1833, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 379–380. 1841, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1863: 343. 1864, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 303. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(9): 468. 1904, Parker, K.W. "Prevention of death losses in sheep on areas infested with pingue (*Actinea richardsonii*)." *N. M. Agric. Exp. Stn. Bull.*, 241. 1936, *Taxon* 26: 257–274. 1977, *Taxon* 29: 716–718. 1980, *Taxon* 34: 159–164. 1985, Cheeke, P.R., Shull, L.R. *Natural toxicants in feeds and poisonous plants*. AVI Publishing Company, Inc., USA. 1985, *Sida* 12: 409–417. 1987, *American Journal of Botany* 75: 652–668. 1988

(This plant has caused poisoning and death in sheep, goats, and occasionally cattle. Symptoms of ingestion include violent vomiting, hence the name spewing sickness. Sheep may have a green stain around the mouth. Lesions in the gastrointestinal tract, liver and kidney congestion, and lung damage occur. Cattle are poisoned less frequently because they find the plant unpalatable. Hymenovin (hymenoxon) is a sesquiterpene lactone that contains an alpha-methylene-gamma-lactone moiety. This moiety inhibits the enzymatic capability of adenylate cyclase by alkylation of its thiol group. The

inhibition can disrupt the cellular transmission of external signals to the internal regulatory proteins. Used to relieve sour stomach.)

Common names: Colorado rubberweed, pingue hymenoxys, pinhue, rubber bush

***Hymenoxys richardsonii*** (Hook.) Cockerell var. ***floribunda*** (A. Gray) K.F. Parker (*Actinea richardsonii* (Hook.) Nutt. var. *floribunda* (A. Gray) Cory; *Actinea richardsonii* (Hook.) Kuntze var. *floribunda* (A. Gray) Cory; *Actinella richardsonii* (Hook.) Nutt. var. *floribunda* A. Gray; *Hymenoxys floribunda* (A. Gray) Cockerell; *Hymenoxys olivacea* Cockerell; *Hymenoxys richardsonii* (Hook.) Cockerell var. *utahensis* Cockerell; *Picradenia richardsonii* Hook. var. *floribunda* (A. Gray) W.A. Weber; *Ptilepida floribunda* (A. Gray) A. Heller)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 379–380. 1841, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 101. 1849, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 303. 1891, *Plant World* 1(2): 22. 1897 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(9): 485. 1904, *Rhodora* 38(455): 408. 1936, *Madroño* 10(5): 159. 1950, *Rhodora* 77: 171–195. 1975, *Taxon* 36: 497. 1987

(Poisonous to sheep.)

in English: Colorado rubberweed, rubber bush

***Hymenoxys richardsonii*** (Hook.) Cockerell var. ***richardsonii*** (*Actinea richardsonii* (Hook.) Kuntze; *Actinea richardsonii* Kuntze; *Picradenia richardsonii* Hook.)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 2: 425. 1803, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 55: 278–279. 1828, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(6): 317, pl. 108. 1833, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 379–380. 1841, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1863: 343. 1864, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 303. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(9): 468. 1904, Parker, K.W. “Prevention of death losses in sheep on areas infested with pingue (*Actinea richardsonii*).” *N. M. Agric. Exp. Stn. Bull.*, 241. 1936, *Taxon* 26: 257–274. 1977, *Taxon* 29: 716–718. 1980, *Taxon* 34: 159–164. 1985, Cheeke, P.R., Shull, L.R. *Natural Toxicants in Feeds and Poisonous Plants*. AVI Publishing Company, Inc., USA. 1985, *Sida* 12: 409–417. 1987, *American Journal of Botany* 75: 652–668. 1988

(This plant has caused poisoning and death in sheep, goats, and occasionally cattle. Symptoms of ingestion include violent vomiting, hence the name spewing sickness. Sheep may have a green stain around the mouth. Lesions in the gastrointestinal tract, liver and kidney congestion, and lung damage occur. Cattle are poisoned less frequently because they find the plant unpalatable. Hymenovin (hymenoxon) is a sesquiterpene lactone that contains an alpha-methylene-gamma-lactone moiety. This moiety inhibits the enzymatic capability of

adenylate cyclase by alkylation of its thiol group. The inhibition can disrupt the cellular transmission of external signals to the internal regulatory proteins. Used to relieve sour stomach.)

Common names: Colorado rubberweed, pingue hymenoxys, pinhue, rubber bush

## Hyoscyamus L. Solanaceae

*Hyoskyamos* ‘henbane’, *hys*, *hyos* ‘pig’ and *kyamos* ‘a bean’, pigbean, hog’s bean, Latin *hyoscyamus*, *iusquiamum* for the herb henbane (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 179–180. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 84. 1754 and P. Sella, *Glossario latino emiliano*. Città del Vaticano 1937, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 2: 503. 1980, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 117. 1989, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 299. 1996.

***Hyoscyamus niger*** L. (*Hyoscyamus agrestis* Kitaibel ex Schultes; *Hyoscyamus agrestis* Kit.; *Hyoscyamus bohemicus* F.W. Schmidt; *Hyoscyamus niger* var. *annuus* Sims; *Hyoscyamus niger* var. *chinensis* Makino)

North Africa, Europe, Asia. Herb, suffrutescent, branched, robust, coarse, spreading, annual or biennial, erect, viscid, villous, smelling, basal leaves spreading, flowers in terminal or axillary scorpioid cymes, calyx tubular-campanulate, infundibular corolla yellow violet streaked with purple, fruiting calyx spiny, fruit a capsule, the seed oil can be used for soap making

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 179–180. 1753, *Botanical Magazine* 59: pl. 2394. 1823 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 3(1): 3. 1926, Hocking, G.M. “Henbane—healing herb of Hercules and of Apollo.” *Econ. Bot.*, 1: 306–316. 1947, *Fl. Iran*. 100: 66. 1972, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, Cooper, M.R., Johnson, A.W. *Poisonous Plants in Britain and Their Effects on Animals and Man*. London 1984, *Blyttia* 1985: 7–15. 1985, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 5: 149–154. 1985, *Nucleus* 30: 94–98. 1987, *Iranian Journal of Botany* 3: 183–188. 1987, Spoerke, D.G. et al. “Mystery root ingestion.” *J. Emerg. Med.*, 5: 385–388. 1987, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 1619–1622. 1990, *Bocconea, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani* 1: 303–364. 1991, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Cytologia* 62: 103–113. 1997, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 19(3): 369–373. 1999, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Ethnobotany* 17: 127–136. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Hallucinogenic, toxic. This plant, in the roots, leaves and seeds, contains several alkaloids, and it has caused rare poisoning in humans, cattle, poultry and swine. Its hallucinogenic effects have led people to eat the seed or chew the flowers, often with detrimental results, the major affect of hyoscyamine is depression of the central nervous system. Ingestion causes anticholinergic



syndrome with stimulatory and hallucinatory effects. Post-mortem examination showed degeneration of heart muscle and cyanosis of mucous membranes. Whole plant vermifuge. Fried leaves applied over the forehead to relieve pain and headache. Leaves and flowering tops used in asthma. Leaves and fruits decoction given in whooping cough and asthma. Powdered seeds and leaves given as sedative and antispasmodic, for asthma, intestinal worms, whooping cough. Seeds astringent, used as an anaesthetic and for relieving muscular spasm and pain, toothache, diarrhea, neuralgia, hysteria, asthma, cough, skin inflammation; powdered seeds given to subside pain, toothache and asthma. Magico-religious plant, ritual, for exorcism, Lamas burn the seeds and blow the smoke into the patient's mouth. Veterinary medicine, leaf extract applied in sprains.)

in English: belene, black henbane, brosewort, chenil, common henbane, devil's-eye, fetid nightshade, fetid nightshade, hainbane, hanebane, hen bell, henbane (= because the seeds are said to kill fowls), henkam, hennebane, hennebone, henbone, hog's bean, hogbane, hogbean (= because the plant said to be eaten by hogs), insane root, Jupiter's bean, poison tobacco, soldier's herb, soldier's tree, stinking nightshade, stinking Roger

in China: lang dang zi, lang tang, tian xian zi

in India: acamanaki, afeeqoon, ajvajan, ajwain khurasani, ajwain-i-khurasani, ajwaina-kurasam, ajwane khurasani, bang, bazerbangh, bazrul-bang, bazrulbanj, bisajain, caniyattiraiyam, caniyattirayam, cheruku, dhandhura, dhundur, dipya, gyelangtang, karapi, karasavai, karcavai, karukam, karukattomam, karunkurocikam, khorasanivova, khuraa saani ajavaana, khuraasaani oma, khuraasaani vaadakki, khurasani-ajavana, khurasani ajavayan, khurasani-ajvayan, khurasani-vadakki, khurasani-voma, khurasaniajvayan, khurassani jamani, khuresaani, khursani ajuawain, kiruminacam, kiruminacaniyomam, kirumiyokmam, kirumiyomam, koracaniomam, korasanie omum, kuberakhya, kuracani, kuracani yomam, kuracaniyomam, kurasani omam, kurasani-vaman, kurasani-yomam, kurasaniyamani, kurashaani omam, kurashani-yomam, kurassani, kurassani omam, kurassaniyomam, kurinji-vaman, kurocakam, kuroceni, kuroceni omam, kurocaniyomam, kurocikovomam, lang-thang-rtse, lang-thang-tseà, langtang, leshgharamas, madaka, madakarini, mani, naupattomam, omattuvayam, paracikovomam, parasikava, parasikaya, parasikayavani, pareckyawani, parshik-yavani, phagun, rhang-phrom, sekran, shyama, tippiyam, tivra, turushka, turuska, vomvaa, yahvani, yavani, yavanibheda, yawani

in Tibetan: lang-thang-rtse, lang-thang-tseà-ùùàù

### *Hyoscyamus reticulatus* L.

Iran.

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 1: 257. 1762 and *Nordic J. Bot.* 19(3): 369–373. 1999

(Magic, ritual, seeds for infertility.)

### **Hyparrhenia Andersson ex E. Fourn. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

From the Greek *hypo* 'beneath, under, below' and *arrhen* 'male', referring to the staminate spikelets at raceme bases; a very difficult genus, many species difficult to distinguish, type *Hyparrhenia foliosa* (Kunth) Andersson ex E. Fourn., see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1045. 1753, Eugène Pierre Nicolas Fournier (1834–1884), *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 51, 67. 1886, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 617. 1889 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 382, 383. 1919, W.D. Clayton, "A revision of the genus *Hyparrhenia*." *Kew Bulletin, Additional Series* 2: 1–196. 1969, *Anais do XXXII Congresso Nacional de Botanica* 44–57. 1981 [O genero *Hyparrhenia* (Gramineae) no Brasil.], *African Studies Monographs* 3: 109–130. 1983, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 393–394. 1994, *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 7: 333–353. 1995, *Oryx* 33(2): 108–114. Apr 1999, *African Journal of Ecology* 37(2): 226–240. Jun 1999, *Austral Ecology* 25(5): 507–522. Oct 2000, *African Journal of Ecology* 40(1): 1–9. Mar 2002 [Fire frequency and species associations in perennial grasslands of south-west Ethiopia.], *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 254–257. 2003, M. Namaganda, S. Phillips and K.A. Lye, "The distribution of grass species in Uganda." *African Journal of Ecology* 42(s1): 48–50. Aug 2004, *Journal of Ecology* 93(2): 384–394. Apr 2005, *Ecological Management and Restoration* 6(1): 16–27. Apr 2005, Sue McIntyre and David Tongway, "Grassland structure in native pastures: links to soil surface condition." *Ecological Management and Restoration* 6(1): 43–50. Apr 2005, *Conservation Biology* 19(3): 707–713. Jun 2005, *European Journal of Soil Science* 56(3): 375–388. Jun 2005.

***Hyparrhenia dregeana*** (Nees) Stent (*Andropogon acutus* Stapf; *Andropogon dregeanus* Nees; *Andropogon pilosissimus* Hack.; *Cymbopogon micraterus* Pilg.; *Hyparrhenia aucta* (Stapf) Stapf ex Stent; *Hyparrhenia brachychaete* Peter; *Hyparrhenia dregeana* (Nees) Stapf ex Stent; *Hyparrhenia dregeana* (Nees) Stapf; *Hyparrhenia elongata* Stapf; *Hyparrhenia micratera* (Pilg.) Pilger ex Peter; *Hyparrhenia phyllopoda* Stapf; *Hyparrhenia pilosissima* (Hack.) J.G. Anderson; *Hyparrhenia subaristata* Peter) (for the German plant collector Jean François (Johann Franz) Drège, 1794–1881 (Altona), botanical explorer, traveller)

Kenya, South Africa, Tanzania, Uganda, Lesotho, Yemen. Perennial, robust, vigorous, erect, densely caespitose, ligule membranous, basal sheaths hairy, leaves hard and stalky, inflorescence a false panicle of spatheate raceme pairs, villous racemes exerted from the long spatheoles, 9–25 awns per raceme pair, sessile spikelets hairy, pedicellate spikelets villous and mucous, more or less unpalatable or palatable for a short while, thatching grass mainly used for the inner layer of the roof, growing in stony hillsides, grassy field borders, road verges, dry soils, streamsides, lake edges, grassland, savanna, in high rainfall areas

See *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 112. 1841, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 690. 1889, *Flora Capensis* 7: 357. 1889 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9(2): 343–344, 346–347. 1919, *Bothalia* 1: 249. Pretoria 1923, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10(96): 596. 1929, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 40(1): 375–376, 379. 1936, *Bothalia* 9: 130. 1966, *Kew Bull., Add. Ser.* 2: 124. 1969

(Leaves very sharp can cause severe cuts on the skin.)

in English: blue thatchgrass, Drege's deckgrass, giant thatchgrass, hairy blue thatching grass, Tambuki grass

in Lesotho: qokoa

in South Africa: leqokwa, qoqwa, reuse tamboekiegras, rooi-gras, tamboekiegras

### **Hypecoum L. Papaveraceae (Fumariaceae, Hypecoaceae)**

From the Greek *hypekoon*, *hypekoos*, applied by Dioscorides (4.67) and Galenus to a kind of cumin, horned cumin, a species of *Hypecoum*; *hypekoos* 'giving ear, obedient', Latin *hypecoon* for a plant (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 124. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 60. 1754, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 463. 1852 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 117. 1989, *Nordic J. Bot.* 10(2): 135, 137, 140. 1990.

***Hypecoum leptocarpum*** Hook. f. & Thomson (*Hypecoum chinense* Franch.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . [Hooker f. & Thomson] 1: 276. 1855, *Plantae Davidianae ex Sinarum Imperio* 1: 27. 1884

(Narcotic, antidote. Whole plant for cough and cold, in dermatitis and skin diseases, blood pressure.)

in Bhutan: parpata

in China: xi guo jiao hui xiang

### **Hypericum L. Clusiaceae (Guttiferae, Hypericaceae)**

Latin *hypericon*, *hypericum* and Greek *hypereikon* for a plant called also *chamaepitys* and *corion*, ground-pine (Plinius); derivation obscure, according to some from the Greek *hyper* 'above, over' and *eikon*, *ikon* 'a picture, an image', the plant was supposed to ward off evil spirits; or from the Greek *hyper* or *hypo* and *ereiko*, *eriko* 'to break'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 783–787. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 341. 1754, Duhamel du Monceau, Henri Louis (1700–1782), *Traité des arbres et arbustes qui se*

*Hypecoum* L. Papaveraceae (Fumariaceae, Hypecoaceae)

*cultivent en France en pleine terre* 1: 53. Paris: H.L. Guerin & L.F. Delatour, 1755 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 97: 333–343. 1984, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 319. Stuttgart 1993, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 299–300. 1996.

***Hypericum aethiopicum*** Thunb.

East Africa.

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, quas in Promontorio Bonae Spei Africes, annis 1772–1775, collegit Carol. Peter. Thunberg. Upsaliae (pars prior) 1794, (pars posterior) 1800 and *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum, London (Botany)* 23(2): 69. 1993

(Poisonous. Stem, leaves and fruits for infertility, bronchitis, lung troubles, fevers, measles. Roots used for urinary complaints, backache.)

in South Africa: uSukumbhili

***Hypericum ascyron*** L. (*Hypericum ascyron* Siebold ex Blume; *Hypericum ascyron* Mill.; *Hypericum ascyron* L. subsp. *pyramidatum* (Dryand.) N. Robson; *Hypericum ascyron* subsp. *pyramidatum* (Aiton) N. Robson; *Hypericum pyramidatum* Aiton)

China, North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 783–784. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 7. 1768, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 103. 1789, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(2): 1443. 1802, *Prodromus d'une monographie de la famille des hypericinées* 37. 1821, *Mus. Bot.* 2(1–8): 21. 1856 and *Bot. Zhurn.* 65 (5): 659–668. 1980, *J. Hokkaido Univ. Educ., Sect. 2B* 40: 19–30. 1990, *Bull. Nat. Hist. Mus. London, Bot.* 31(2): 58. 2001, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 90(5): 779–792. 2005

(Roots for pulmonary problems, bronchitis, tuberculosis, snakebite.)

in English: great St. John's-wort, great St. Johnswort

in China: huang hai tang

***Hypericum ascyron*** L. subsp. *ascyron* (*Ascyrum sibiricum* Lam. ex Poir.; *Ascyrum sibiricum* Poir.; *Hypericum ascyron* var. *giraldii* R. Keller; *Hypericum ascyron* var. *hupehense* Pamp.; *Hypericum ascyron* var. *longistylum* Maxim.; *Hypericum ascyron* var. *micropetalum* R. Keller; *Hypericum ascyron* var. *umbellatum* R. Keller; *Hypericum hemsleyanum* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Hypericum longifolium* H. Lév.; *Hypericum scallanii* R. Keller; *Roscyna gmelini* Spach; *Roscyna gmelinii* Spach; *Roscyna japonica* Blume)

China, North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 783–784. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 7. 1768, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 103. 1789, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(2): 1443. 1802, *Prodromus d'une monographie de la famille*

*des hypéricinées* 37. 1821, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 3: 200. 1823, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 2, 5: 364. 1836, *Mus. Bot.* 2(1–8): 21. 1856, *Primitiae Florae Amurensis* 65. 1859, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 5: 638. 1897 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 33(4–5): 549. 1904, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 54: 592. 1908 [1907 publ. 1908], *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(4): 669–670. 1910, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65 (5): 659–668. 1980, *J. Hokkaido Univ. Educ., Sect. 2B* 40: 19–30. 1990, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 90(5): 779–792. 2005

(Roots for pulmonary problems, bronchitis, tuberculosis, toothache, snakebite.)

in English: great St. John's-wort, great St. Johnswort

in China: huang hai tang

***Hypericum brachyphyllum*** (Spach) Steud. (*Hypericum aspalathoides* Willd. p.p.; *Hypericum brachyphyllum* Steud.; *Myriandra brachyphylla* Spach)

North America. Perennial

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(2): 1451. 1802, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 2, 5: 365. 1836, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* 5: 435. 1836, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel] Editio secunda 1: 787. 1840

(Cathartic.)

in English: coastal plain St. Johnswort, coastalplain St. Johnswort

***Hypericum cernuum*** Roxb.

India, Himalaya.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 59. 1814

(Crushed flowers mixed with mustard oil used on wounds and boils. Seeds aromatic, tonic, stimulant; crushed and applied on skin diseases, scabies, eczema, sores.)

in India: peoli

***Hypericum concinnum*** Benth.

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 300–301. 1848[1849] and *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, *Botany* 8(2): 173. 1981

(Plant decoction used as a wash for running sores.)

in English: gold-wire, goldwire

***Hypericum cordifolium*** Choisy

Himalaya.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 545. 1824

(Tender leaves poisonous to cattle. Seeds used in the treatment of internal injuries.)

in English: St. John's wort

in Nepal: khareto, marmhendo

***Hypericum crux-andreae*** (L.) Crantz (*Ascyrum crux-andreae* L.; *Ascyrum cuneifolium* Chapm.; *Ascyrum stans* Michx. ex Willd.; *Hypericoides crux-andreae* (L.) Poir.; *Hypericoides crux-andreae* Poir.; *Hypericum crux-andreae* Crantz; *Hypericum crux-andreae* Keller; *Hypericum stans* (Michx.) W.P. Adams & N. Robson; *Hypericum stans* (Michx. ex Willd.) P. Adams & N. Robson)

North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 787. 1753, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 2: 1107. 1763, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 2: 520. 1766, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 3: 201. 1823, *Fl. South. U.S.*, ed. 2. Suppl. 2: 680. 1892, *Fl. South. U.S.*, ed. 3, 56. 1897 and *Castanea* 13: 66. 1948, *Rhodora* 63: 15. 1961

(Analgesic roots decoction for stomachache and colic; leaves decoction a wash for sore eyes.)

in English: St. Peter's-wort, St. Peterswort

***Hypericum ellipticum*** Hook.

North America. Perennial

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(3): 110–111. 1831 and *Taxon* 24: 671–678. 1975, *Taxon* 31: 119–120. 1982

(Abortifacient, decoction of stems.)

in English: pale St. Johnswort

***Hypericum elodeoides*** Choisy (*Hypericum napaulense* Choisy)

China, Nepal. Herb

See *Prodr. Monogr. Hyper.* 37. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 551–552. 1824 and *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, *Botany* 31: 66. 2001

(Leaves diaphoretic. Root juice given to treat fever.)

in China: ting jing bian di jin

in Nepal: tida

***Hypericum fasciculatum*** Lam. (*Hypericum fasciculatum* Michx. ex Willd.; *Hypericum fasciculatum* Lapeyr.; *Hypericum galioides* Lam. var. *fasciculatum* (Lam.) Svenson)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 4(1): 160–161. 1797, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(2): 1452. 1802, *Hist. Pl. Pyrenées* 450. 1813 and *Rhodora* 42(493): 12. 1940, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/1): 36–61. 1961

(Cathartic.)

in English: peelbark St. Johnswort

***Hypericum gentianoides*** (L.) Britton, Sterns & Poggenb. (*Brathys gentianoides* (L.) Spach; *Brathys gentianoides* Spach; *Hypericum gentianoides* Britton; *Hypericum*



*nudicaule* Walter; *Hypericum sarothra* Michx., nom. illeg.; *Sarothra gentianoides* L.; *Sarothra hypericoides* Nutt., nom. illeg.)

North America. Annual

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 272. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 43, 268. 1781[1782], *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 190. 1788, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 2: 79. 1803, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 204–205. 1818, *Prodromus d'une monographie de la famille des hypéricinées* 58. 1821, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 5(6): 367. 1836, *Preliminary Catalogue of Anthophyta and Pteridophyta Reported as Growing Spontaneously within One Hundred Miles of New York* 9. 1888 and *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Bot.* 20(1): 1–151. 1990

(Abortifacient, hemostat, febrifuge, antidiarrheal, snakebite remedy, for venereal diseases.)

in English: orange-grass, orangegrass, pine-weed

***Hypericum gramineum*** Forst.f. (*Ascyrum involutum* Labill.; *Brathys billardieri* Spach, nom. illeg.; *Brathys forsteri* Spach, nom. illeg.; *Hypericum aureum* Banks & Sol. ex Hook. f., nom. inval.; *Hypericum aureum* W. Bartram, nom. illeg.; *Hypericum aureum* Lour.; *Hypericum foetidum* Hook. f. & Thomson ex Dyer, nom. inval.; *Hypericum involutum* (Labill.) Choisy; *Hypericum involutum* Choisy; *Hypericum japonicum* Thunb. var. *australe* R. Keller; *Hypericum japonicum* var. *gramineum* (G. Forst.) Maiden & Betche; *Hypericum japonicum* var. *kainantense* Masam.; *Hypericum japonicum* var. *lanceolatum* Y. Kimura; *Hypericum pauciflorum* Kunth subsp. *involutum* (Labill.) C. Rodr. Jim.; *Hypericum pedicellare* Endl.; *Sarothra graminea* (G. Forst.) Y. Kimura; *Sarothra saginoides* Y. Kimura)

SE Asia, India, Australia. Perennial or annual herb

See *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodromus* 53. 1786, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 472–473. 1790, *Travels Through North and South Carolina* 383. 1791, *Novae Hollandiae Plantarum Specimen* 2: 32, t. 174. 1806, *Prodromus d'une monographie de la famille des hypéricinées* 50. 1821, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 5: 367. 1836, *Enumeratio plantarum quas in Novae Hollandiae ora austro-occidentali ad fluvium Cygnorum et in sinu Regis Georgii collegit Carolus Liber Baro de Hügel* 12. 1837, *Flora Novae-Zelandiae* 1: 36. 1853, *The Flora of British India* 1(2): 257. 1874 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 8: 186. 1908, *A Census of New South Wales Plants* 140. 1916, *Botanical Magazine* 54(639): 88. 1940, *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan* 33: 168. 1943, *Nova Flora Japonica* 10: 232, 246, t. 81. 1951, *Memoria de la Sociedad de Ciencias Naturales La Salle* 33: 105. 1973, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Bot.* 20(1): 1–151. 1990, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 42: 873–904. 2004

(Leaves chewed to treat malaria and fevers.)

in English: small St. John's wort

in China: xi ye jin si tao

***Hypericum humifusum*** L.

Europe

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 783–787. 1753 and *Willdenowia* 15: 137–156. 1985, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 33: 77–80. 1986, *Revista de Biología de la Universidad de Oviedo* 9: 51–57. 1991, *Watsonia* 18: 415–417. 1991, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Febrifuge.)

***Hypericum hypericoides*** (L.) Crantz (*Ascyrum hypericoides* L.; *Ascyrum hypericoides* L. var. *oblongifolium* (Spach) Fernald; *Ascyrum linifolium* Spach; *Hypericum hypericoides* Crantz; *Hypericum hypericoides* (L.) Crantz subsp. *hypericoides*)

North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 788. 1753, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 2: 520. 1766

(Abortifacient, hemostat, febrifuge, antidiarrheal, snakebite remedy, for venereal diseases.)

in English: St. Andrew's-cross

***Hypericum japonicum*** Thunberg (*Brathys japonica* (Thunb.) Wight; *Brathys japonica* Blume; *Brathys japonica* var. *acutisepala* Miq.; *Brathys laxa* Blume; *Hypericum cavaleriei* H. Lév.; *Hypericum chinense* Osbeck; *Hypericum japonicum* Thunb. ex Murray; *Hypericum japonicum* var. *calyculatum* R. Keller; *Hypericum japonicum* var. *cavaleriei* (H. Lév.) Koidz.; *Hypericum japonicum* var. *maximowiczii* R. Keller; *Hypericum japonicum* var. *thunbergii* (Franch. & Sav.) R. Keller; *Hypericum japonicum* var. *typicum* Hochr., nom. inval.; *Hypericum laxum* (Blume) Koidz.; *Hypericum laxum* Koidz.; *Hypericum mutilum* Maxim.; *Hypericum nervatum* Hance; *Hypericum pusillum* Choisy; *Hypericum thunbergii* Franch. & Sav.; *Reseda chinensis* Loureiro; *Reseda cochinchinensis* Loureiro; *Sarothra japonica* (Thunb.) Y. Kimura; *Sarothra japonica* (Thunb. ex Murray) Y. Kimura; *Sarothra laxa* (Blume) Y. Kimura)

China, Japan. Herbs, extremely variable, small yellow flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 272 and 2: 783–787. 1753, *Dagbok ofwer en Ostindisk Resa* 244. 1757, *Supplementum Plantarum* 43, 268. 1781[1782], *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 702. 1784, *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 299. 1790, *Illustrations of Indian Botany* 1: 113. 1838–1840, *Annales Botaniques Systematicae* 2: 188. 1851, *Museum Botanicum* 2(1–8): 19. 1856, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(2): 514. 1859, *Enumeratio Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium* ... 2(2): 300. 1878, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20(n.s., vol. 11): 17–20, 45–51, 67–70, 109–114, 137–140. 1882 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 54: 593. 1908, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 8: 185–186. 1908, *Candollea* 2: 436. 1925, *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo)

40(474): 344. 1926, *Florae Symbolae Orientali-Asiaticae* 92. 1930, *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc.*, n.s., 24(2): 267. 1935, *Nova Flora Japonica* 10: 235, t. 78, 241, t. 79. 1951, *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, *Botany* 5(6): 291–355. 1977, *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, *Botany* 8(2): 55–226. 1981, Chen Wei-chiu. *Resedaceae*. In: Fu Shu-hsia & Fu Kun-tsun, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 34(1): 1–6. 1984, *Planta Medica* 52(4): 288–290. 1986, *Planta Medica* 53(5): 415–417. 1987, *Journal of Traditional Chinese Medicine* 9(2): 113–116. 1989, *Planta Medica* 56(3): 274–276. 1990, *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, *Botany* 20(1): 1–151. 1990, *Phytochemistry* 35(2): 469–471. 1994

(Leaves for asthma, malaria and dysentery. Root juice a remedy for fever. Plant diuretic, antibiotic, antimicrobial, astringent and alterative, the juice given to relieve indigestion and against conjunctivitis, the paste applied on all types of skin diseases, boils, ulcers, swellings, abscesses, scrofula and fungal skin diseases, wounds, stings of insects.)

in English: lesser St. John's wort, matted St. John's wort

in China: di er cao

in India: hatihuria, pikari-char

in Japan: hime-otô-giri, koke-otô-giri

in Nepal: kugute jhar, nacha mhendo

in Papua New Guinea: ngotokong

in Vietnam: di[eef]n c[ow] ho[af]ng, n[o]jc s[owr]i c[or] ban

***Hypericum kiboense*** Oliv.

East Africa. Small shrub, leaves slightly ovate, bright yellow flowers, round fruits, in dry forest margins

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 783–787. 1753, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* ser. 2 2: 329. 1887

(Bark and leaves used in the treatment of backache, wounds and fevers. Used in homeopathy, a remedy for depression.)

in English: St. John's wort

in East Africa: susimua

***Hypericum longistylum*** Oliver (*Norysca longistyla* (Oliv.) Y. Kimura)

China, Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 783–787. 1753, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 5: 363. 1836, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 16(2): pl. 1534. 1886 and *Nova Flora Japonica* 10: 98. 1951

(Astringent, stomachic.)

in China: chang zhu jin si tao

***Hypericum monanthemum*** Hook.f. & Thomson ex Dyer

India. A common weed

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1(2): 256. 1874 and *Bull. Nat. Hist. Mus. London, Bot.* 31(2): 78. 2001

(Plants washed and crushed, and the juice used as eye drops for diseases and painful eyes.)

in China: dan hua bian di jin

in India: tenikmolitong

***Hypericum monogynum*** L. (*Hypericum chinense* L., nom. illeg.; *Hypericum chinense* Osbeck; *Hypericum chinense* subsp. *latifolium* Kuntze; *Hypericum chinense* subsp. *obtusifolium* Kuntze; *Hypericum chinense* subsp. *salicifolium* (Siebold & Zucc.) Kuntze; *Hypericum chinense* var. *salicifolium* (Sieb. & Zucc.) Choisy; *Hypericum monogynum* var. *salicifolium* (Siebold & Zucc.) André; *Hypericum salicifolium* Sieb. & Zucc.; *Komana salicifolia* Kimura; *Komana salicifolia* (Siebold & Zucc.) Y. Kimura ex Honda; *Komana salicifolia* (Siebold & Zucc.) Y. Kimura ex Hisauti; *Norysca chinensis* (L.) Spach; *Norysca chinensis* Spach; *Norysca chinensis* var. *salicifolia* (Siebold & Zucc.) Y. Kimura; *Norysca salicifolia* Blume; *Norysca salicifolia* (Siebold & Zucc.) K. Koch)

SE Asia, China, Vietnam.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1184. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1107. 1763, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 5: 363. 1836, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* (Spach) 5: 427. 1836, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(2): 162. 1843, *Mus. Bot.* 2(1–8): 23. 1856, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 60. 1891 and *Nomina Plantarum Japonicarum*. Editio Emendata 222. 1939, *Nova Flora Japonica* 10: 107, f. 42. 1951

(Plant astringent and alterative to treat diarrhea and vomiting. Twigs and leaves made into a paste used to treat dog bites and bee stings.)

in China: chin ssu tao, chin ssu tsao, jin si tao

in Japan: byô-yanagi

in Vietnam: ban

***Hypericum multicaule*** Lam.

North America.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 4(1): 178. 1797

(Astringent, stomachic, eyewash.)

in English: St. Peter's wort

***Hypericum mysurense*** Heyne ex Wight & Arn. (*Hypericum mysorense* F. Heyne)

India. Weed, cattle feed

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 4808. 1828, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 99. 1834

(Leaf paste as hair remover.)

in India: avaram chedi

***Hypericum oblongifolium*** Choisy (*Hypericum oblongifolium* Hook.)

India, Nepal.

See *Prodr. Monogr. Hyper.* 42, t. 4. 1821, *Bot. Mag.* 82: t. 4949. 1856

(Leaf juice an antidote against snakebite.)

in Nepal: kalan

***Hypericum papuanum*** Ridl. (*Hypericum habbemense* A.C. Smith; *Hypericum helwigii* Laut.)

New Guinea. Woody herb or shrub

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 9(1): 19. 1916 [1916–22 publ. Aug 1916]

(Leaves to treat sores.)

in Papua New Guinea: enaime

***Hypericum patulum*** Thunb. (*Hypericum argyi* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Komana patula* (Thunb.) Y. Kimura ex Honda; *Norysca patula* (Thunb.) Voigt)

China.

See *Fl. Jap.* 295. 1784, *Syst. Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 700. 1784, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 5: 363. 1836, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 90. 1845 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 54: 591. 1908, *Nomina Plantarum Japonicarum*. Editio Emendata 509. 1939

(Seeds aromatic and stimulant.)

in China: jin si mei

in India: thumbhul, tumbomri

***Hypericum perforatum*** L. (*Hypericum nachitschevanicum* Grossh.; *Hypericum perforatum* var. *confertiflorum* Debeaux; *Hypericum perforatum* var. *microphyllum* H. Lév.)

North America. Perennial herb, glabrous, woody rootstock, ascending branches, yellow flowers in clusters

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 783–787. 1753, *Fl. de Tchéfou* 35. 1877–1878, Franchet, Adrien Rene (1834–1900), *Catalogue des plantes recueillies aux environs de Tchéfou* par A.A. Fauvel. Cherbourg, 1884 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 54: 595. 1907, *Taxon* 28: 632–634. 1979, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 22: 129–153. 1980, *Taxon* 29: 538–542. 1980, Araya, O.S., Ford, E.J. “An investigation of the type of photosensitization caused by the ingestion of St John’s wort (*Hypericum perforatum*) by calves.” *J. Comp. Pathol.*, 91: 135–141. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 119–120, 766–768. 1982, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Taxon* 33: 126–134. 1984, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Bulletin de la*

*Société Botanique de France, Lettres Botanique* 133: 167–177. 1986, *Zapovedniki Belorussii Issledovaniia* 12: 3–8. 1988, Crompton, C.W., Hall, I.V., Jensen, K.I., Hildebrand, P.D. “The biology of Canadian weeds. 83. *Hypericum perforatum* L.” *Can. J. Plant Sci.*, 68: 149–162. 1988, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 17–19. 1989, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 118–120. 1990, *Revista de Biología de la Universidad de Oviedo* 9: 51–57. 1991, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 128: 19–39. 1991, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 81(5): 98–101. 1996, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Low to moderate toxicity, poisonous to livestock, cattle, sheep, goats, horses, and swine. The plant contains hypericin, which is a primary photosensitizing chemical. Hypericin, a fluorescent pigment, is regarded as a derivative of naphthodianthrone. The pigment is contained in small black dots that are just visible to the naked eye on leaves and petals. Ingestion has caused skin problems in cattle, horses, rabbits, sheep, and swine. The skin problems occur on white or light-colored skin; dark skin is not affected. Whole plant astringent, antidiarrheal, abortifacient, expectorant, diuretic, febrifuge, cough sedative. Leaves for hypertension; leaf paste applied to treat wounds, septic wounds, cuts, infections. A paste of flower buds applied as poultice on wounds and burns. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste applied to treat wounds, septic wounds.)

in English: common St. Johnswort, gammock, goatsbeard, goatweed, herb-john, Klamath weed, penny-john, perforated St. John’s wort, St. John’s grass, rosin-rose, St. John’s wort, tipton weed, touch-and-heal

in Arabic: bersemoun, dadhi, mesmoum

in India: basant, basanti, bassant, meerang, mongolu

in South Africa: Johanneskruid

***Hypericum punctatum*** Lam. (*Hypericum corymbosum* Muhl. ex Willd.; *Hypericum corymbosum* Muhl.; *Hypericum corymbosum* Moench; *Hypericum maculatum* Walter; *Hypericum maculatum* Crantz; *Hypericum maculatum* Michx.; *Hypericum maculatum* Orsin. ex Nyman; *Hypericum maculatum* Willd. ex Steud.; *Hypericum maculatum* var. *corymbosum* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Kuntze; *Hypericum maculatum* var. *corymbosum* Kuntze; *Hypericum maculatum* var. *corymbosum* Farw.; *Hypericum maculatum* var. *heterophyllum* Kuntze; *Hypericum maculatum* var. *subcordifolium* Kuntze; *Hypericum maculatum* var. *subpetiolatum* E.P. Bicknell ex Britton; *Hypericum maculatum* var. *subpetiolatum* E.P. Bicknell; *Hypericum micranthum* Choisy; *Hypericum punctatum* Willd.; *Hypericum punctatum* Rchb.; *Hypericum punctatum* f. *subpetiolatum* (E.P. Bicknell ex Small) Fernald; *Hypericum punctatum* f. *subpetiolatum* (E.P. Bicknell ex Britton) Fernald; *Hypericum subpetiolatum* (E.P. Bicknell ex Britton) Small; *Hypericum subpetiolatum* E.P. Bicknell ex Small)



North America. Perennial

See *Stirp. Austr.* Fasc. 2: 63–64. 1763, *Stirp. Austr.* ed. 2, Fasc. II. 98. 1769, *Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 189. 1788, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 4(1): 164. 1797, *Suppl. Meth.* (Moench) 41. 1802, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(2): 1457, 1464. 1802, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Michaux) 2: 80. 1803, *Prodromus d'une monographie de la famille des hypéricinées* 44, pl. 5. 1821, *Iconogr. Bot. Exot.* 1: 61. t. 88. 1827, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 788. 1840, *Consp. Fl. Eur.* 1: 132. 1878, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 59. 1891 and *Manual of the Flora of the Northern States and Canada* 627. 1901, *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 790. 1903, *Rhodora* 44(527): 429. 1942, *Syst. Biodiversity* 4: 92. 2006

(Roots analgesic.)

in English: spotted St. John's-wort, spotted St. Johnswort

in Peru: chinchanho

***Hypericum revolutum*** Vahl (*Campylosporus angustifolius* Spach; *Campylosporus madagascariensis* Spach; *Campylosporus reticulatus* Spach; *Hypericum angustifolium* Lam.; *Hypericum kalmii* Forssk.; *Hypericum lanceolatum* Lam.; *Hypericum leucoptychodes* Steud. ex A. Rich.; *Hypericum madagascariense* Steud.; *Hypericum richeri* Vill.; *Norysca angustifolia* (Spach) Blume; *Norysca lanceolata* (Lam.) Blume; *Norysca madagascariensis* (Spach) Blume)

East Africa, Malawi, Tanzania. Shrub, small tree, dark brown scaly bark, elliptic leaves, showy solitary bright yellow flowers, ovary yellow-green with dark red style and stigma, montane forest, near forest margins, at the edge of montane forest

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 783–787. 1753, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 1: 66. 1790, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 145. 1797, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 5: 363. 1836, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 5: 424–426. 1838, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 96. 1847, *Museum Botanicum* 2: 22. 1896

(Oil to treat wounds and burns. Dried leaves and stems used as an antidiarrheal and for rheumatism.)

in English: curry bush, forest primrose, giant St. John's wort, St. John's wort

in East Africa: biriwarokiet (Kipsigis), osasimwa (Maasai), susimua (Kikuyu)

in Southern Africa: kerriebos, Johanneskruid, Sint-Johanneskruid; mohwibitsa (North Sotho); ruHurukuru (Shona)

***Hypericum revolutum*** Vahl subsp. ***revolutum*** (*Hypericum angustifolium* Lam.; *Hypericum lanceolatum* auct., non Lam., Key in Hutch. & Dalz.; *Hypericum lanceolatum* Lam.; *Hypericum lanuriense* De Wild.; *Hypericum leucoptychodes* Steud. ex A. Rich.)

East Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 783–787. 1753, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 1: 66. 1790 and *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, *Botany* 8: 55–226. 1981

(Antidiarrheal, antiinflammatory, for rheumatism.)

***Hypericum sampsonii*** Hance (*Hypericum electrocarpum* Maxim.; *Hypericum esquirolii* H. Lév.)

China.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 3(36): 378–379. 1865, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Pétersbourg* 12: 62. 1868 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 6(125–130): 330. 1909

(Febrifuge.)

in China: yuan bao cao

***Hypericum scouleri*** Hook. (*Hypericum formosum* Kunth subsp. *scouleri* (Hook.) C.L. Hitchc.; *Hypericum formosum* Kunth subsp. *scouleri* (Hook.) R.F. Thorne; *Hypericum formosum* subsp. *scouleri* (Hook.) A.E. Murray; *Hypericum formosum* var. *nortoniae* (M.E. Jones) C.L. Hitchc.; *Hypericum formosum* Kunth var. *scouleri* (Hook.) J.M. Coult.; *Hypericum formosum* var. *scouleri* J.M. Coult.; *Hypericum nortonae* M.E. Jones; *Hypericum nortoniae* M.E. Jones; *Hypericum scouleri* subsp. *nortoniae* (M.E. Jones) J.M. Gillett; *Hypericum scouleri* Hook. subsp. *scouleri*)

North America. Perennial

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 5: 196, pl. 460. 1821[1822], Hooker, William Jackson, Sir (1785–1865), *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(3): 111. London, [1829]–1840, *Botanical Gazette* 11(5): 108. 1886, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 1: 298. 1893 and *Biological series of the Bulletin of the State University of Montana* 15: 39, pl. 5. 1910, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* [C.L. Hitchcock & al.] 3: 434. 1961, *Aliso* 9(2): 193. 1978, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 57(2): 185. 1979, *Phytologia* 64: 390–398. 1988, *Flora Novo-Galiciana* 3: 58. 2001

(Analgesic, antiseptic, for toothache, venereal diseases, sores, swellings, wounds and cuts.)

in English: Scouler's St. Johnswort

***Hypericum uralum*** Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don (*Hypericum patulum* var. *attenuatum* Choisy; *Hypericum patulum* Thunb. var. *uralum* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Koehne; *Norysca urala* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) K. Koch; *Norysca urala* K. Koch)

China, Nepal, Eurasia. Shrub

See *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 295. 1784, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14 (J.A. Murray). 700. 1784, *Botanical Magazine* 50: t. 2375. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 545. 1824, *Hortus Dendrologicus* 66, no. 3. 1853, *Deutsche Dendrologie* 415. 1893 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 52(3): 157–163. 1996

(Root juice febrifuge, antiviral.)

in China: chi e jin si tao

### Hyphaene Gaertner Arecaceae (Palmae)

Greek *hyphaino*, *hyphainein* 'to weave, to entwine', referring to the fibres of the fruits or from the leaves of these palms; see Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 463. Ansbach 1852.

***Hyphaene compressa*** H. Wendl. (*Chamaeriphes compressa* (H. Wendl.) Kuntze; *Chamaeriphes compressa* Kuntze; *Hyphaene benadirensis* Becc.; *Hyphaene incoje* Furtado; *Hyphaene kilvaensis* (Becc.) Furtado; *Hyphaene megacarpa* Furtado; *Hyphaene mangoides* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *ambigua* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *compressa* (H. Wendl.) Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *deformis* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *diminuta* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *gibbosa* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *intermedia* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *kilvaensis* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subvar. *lindiensis* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *macrocarpa* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *mahengensis* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *manca* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *morogorensis* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *moshiensis* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *nasuta* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *obconica* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *obesa* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *odorata* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *panganensis* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *plagiosperma* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *rovumensis* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *semiplaena* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *stenosperma* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *subglobosa* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *tangatensis* Becc.; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *trigibba* Becc.; *Hyphaene semiplaena* (Becc.) Furtado)

S. Ethiopia to Mozambique. Branched or unbranched palm tree, branch crowned with large fan-shaped leaves, leaves with a long spiny stalk supporting the fan of leaflets, flowers borne on long inflorescences, male and female flowers on separate trees, orange to brown fruits hanging down in bunches, pulp sweet with a pleasant odour, kernel eaten, juice from young fruits sucked, edible fibres below the tough shiny skin, ripe fruits eaten raw, in dry areas along river courses, open sandy floodplains, alluvial soils

See *Bot. Zeitung (Berlin)* 36: 116. 1878, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 728. 1891 and *Palme Borass.*: 32–36. 1924, *Trab. Centro Bot. Junta Invest. Ultramar* 15: 453–454, 458. 1967

(The pulp of the fruit eaten as a remedy for intestinal worms.)

in English: doum palm

in Kenya: auwaki, baar, dabell, eeng'ol, eng'ol, gey-i-khoona, ilala, irara, kone, kulidhe, lparrua, lparruai, lparwai, meeti,

meetti, meti, mezi, mkoche, mkoma, mkoma lume, mlala, mnyaa, mokoma, muua, mukoma, muruguyu, nkujit-ae-nkeok, qoona, qoone, takaiw'a, takayua, takuyua

in Tanzania: kihogolo, kweche, likweta, mkoche, mkoma, mkoma lume, mkonko, mlala, mnyaa, muua, mulala, olmorokwet

***Hyphaene coriacea*** Gaertn. (*Chamaeriphes coriacea* (Gaertn.) Kuntze; *Chamaeriphes coriacea* Kuntze; *Chamaeriphes coriacea* Baill.; *Chamaeriphes schatan* Kuntze; *Chamaeriphes shatan* (Bojer ex Dammer) Kuntze; *Chamaeriphes turbinata* (H. Wendl.) Kuntze; *Chamaeriphes turbinata* Kuntze; *Corypha africana* Lour.; *Hyphaene baronii* Becc.; *Hyphaene beccariana* Furtado; *Hyphaene coriacea* Drude; *Hyphaene hildebrandtii* Becc.; *Hyphaene crinita* Gaertner; *Hyphaene natalensis* Kuntze; *Hyphaene oblonga* Becc.; *Hyphaene parvula* Becc.; *Hyphaene pileata* Becc.; *Hyphaene pleuropoda* Becc.; *Hyphaene pyrifera* Becc.; *Hyphaene pyrifera* var. *arenicola* Becc.; *Hyphaene pyrifera* var. *margaritensis* Becc.; *Hyphaene schatan* Bojer; *Hyphaene shatan* Bojer; *Hyphaene spaerulifera* Becc.; *Hyphaene spaerulifera* var. *gosciaensis* Becc.; *Hyphaene tetragonoides* Furtado; *Hyphaene turbinata* H. Wendl.; *Hyphaene wendlandii* Dammer)

Ethiopia to S. Africa, W. Madagascar. A shrubby tree, suckering, leaf scars prominent, leaves fan shaped, leaf stalks armed with black spines, male and female trees, male tiny yellow flowers, fruit shiny brown, edible sweet and gingery spongy fibrous pulp surrounds the seed, ripe fruit pulp eaten raw, fruit kernels edible, coastal regions, in sand dunes

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 28, t. 10. 1788, *Hortus Maurit.* 308. 1837, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 728. 1891, *Hist. Pl.* (Baillon) 13: 298. 1895, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 21: 110. 1895 and *Deutsche Bot. Monatschr.* xxi. 173. 1903, *Palme Borass.*: 37, 42. 1924, *Trab. Centro Bot. Junta Invest. Ultramar* 15: 444, 459. 1967

(Fruit pulp used as medicine for stomachache. Leaves used to make forehead bands for newly circumcised girls.)

in English: doum palm, fan palm, gingerbread tree, ilala palm, lala palm

in Kenya: bar, makoma, mede, mkoma, mkoma lume, mlala, oh, qoone

in Southern Africa: lalapalm, palmboom, waaierpalm; iLala (Zulu); aNala, nnala (Thonga or Tsonga); liLala (Swazi); mulala (Venda)

in Tanzania: kweche, mkoche, mkoma, mkoma lume, mkonko, mlala, mnyaa, mulala, olmorokwet

in Brazil: palmeira satrana

***Hyphaene dichotoma*** (White) Furtado (*Borassus dichotomus* White; *Hyphaene dichotoma* (Wight ex Graham) Furtado; *Hyphaene indica* Becc.; *Hyphaene taprobanica* Furtado)

India, Sri Lanka.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1187. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 28. 1788, *Cat. Pl. Bombay* 226. 1839 and *Agric. Colon.* 22: 173. 1908, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 25: 301–302. 1970, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975

(Fruit pulp as astringent, anthelmintic, given in colic, worms, diarrhea.)

in India: rvantad

***Hyphaene petersiana*** Klotzsch ex Mart. (*Chamaeriphes benguelensis* (Welw. ex H. Wendl.) Kuntze; *Chamaeriphes benguelensis* Kuntze; *Chamaeriphes ventricosa* (Kirk) Kuntze; *Chamaeriphes ventricosa* Kuntze; *Hyphaene aurantiaca* Dammer; *Hyphaene benguelensis* Welw. ex H. Wendl.; *Hyphaene bussei* Dammer; *Hyphaene goetzei* Dammer; *Hyphaene multiformis* subsp. *plagiosperma* Dammer ex Becc.; *Hyphaene petersiana* Mart.; *Hyphaene plagiocarpa* Dammer; *Hyphaene ventricosa* Kirk; *Hyphaene ventricosa* subsp. *anisopleura* Becc.; *Hyphaene ventricosa* subsp. *aurantiaca* (Dammer) Becc.; *Hyphaene ventricosa* subsp. *benguelensis* (Welw. ex H. Wendl.) Becc.; *Hyphaene ventricosa* subsp. *bussei* (Dammer) Becc.; *Hyphaene ventricosa* subsp. *goetzei* (Dammer) Becc.; *Hyphaene ventricosa* subsp. *petersiana* (Klotzsch ex Mart.) Becc.; *Hyphaene ventricosa* subsp. *plagiocarpa* (Dammer) Becc.; *Hyphaene ventricosa* subsp. *russisiensis* Becc.; *Hyphaene ventricosa* subsp. *useguhensis* Becc.)

Tanzania to Namibia. Palm usually solitary and unbranched, stem base raised on a mass of fibrous roots, flowers on male and female trees, fruits round to pear shaped in large bunches, white onion-shaped seed contains a little milk (when young) and has an unpleasant smell when cut, brown spongy layer around white seed, ripe fruit pulp eaten raw, fruit kernels edible, along watercourses, alluvial flats, on sandy plains, woodland

See *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 2: 227. 1845, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 728. 1891 and *Palme Borass.*: 36, 44–46. 1924, *Trab. Centro Bot. Junta Invest. Ultramar* 15: 456–457. 1967

(Fruit pulp used as medicine for intestinal worms and stomachache.)

in English: doum palm, fan palm, southern ilala palm, vegetable ivory, vegetable ivory palm

in Kenya: egoli

in Southern Africa: omurunga, evare (Herero); omulunga (Northern South West Africa); muChindwi, muLala, iNala, muNganda, muNgwenji, muRara (Shona)

in Tanzania: hangwe, mkoche, mlala, mulala, mwangwa, thanthi, thati

in Brazil: palmeira africana, palmeira branca

***Hyphaene thebaica*** (L.) Mart. (*Chamaeriphes crinita* (Gaertn.) Kuntze; *Chamaeriphes crinita* Kuntze; *Chamaeriphes thebaica* Kuntze; *Chamaeriphes thebaica* (L.) Kuntze; *Corypha thebaica* L.; *Cucifera thebaica* (L.)

Delile; *Cucifera thebaica* Delile; *Douma thebaica* (L.) Poir.; *Douma thebaica* Poir.; *Hyphaene baikieana* Furtado; *Hyphaene crinita* Gaertn.; *Hyphaene dahomeensis* Becc.; *Hyphaene dankaliensis* Becc.; *Hyphaene nodularia* Becc.; *Hyphaene occidentalis* Becc.; *Hyphaene santoana* Furtado; *Hyphaene sinaitica* Furtado; *Hyphaene togoensis* Dammer ex Becc.; *Hyphaene tulejana* Furtado; *Palma thebaica* (L.) Jacq.; *Palma thebaica* Jacq.)

W. Trop. Africa to Egypt and Arabian Pen.

See *Descr. East Other Countries* 1: t. 72–73. 1743, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1187. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, ed. 3 2: 1657. 1764, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 28. 1788, Duhamel du Monceau, Henri Louis (1700–1782), *Traité des arbres et arbustes ...* Paris, [1800]–1819, *Fl. Egypte* 145. 1813 and *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Taxon* 28: 60. 1979

in English: dom palm, doum palm, gingerbread palm, gingerbread tree

in Arabic: doum, toufi

in Nigeria: goriba, kaba, dum, doum, kumilulu; goriba (Hausa); gellohi (Fula); kerzun (Kanuri); dom (Shuwa Arabic)

in Brazil: palmeira africana, palmeira de ramos

## Hypobathrum Blume Rubiaceae

From the Greek *hypo* ‘beneath, under’ and *bathron* ‘a pit, abyss’, some rheophytes, see *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunsten* 5(4): 3. 1790, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 1: 133. 1805, *Cat. Gew. Buitenzorg* (Blume) 48. 1823, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indie* 988, 1007. 1826 [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 398. 1830, *Mém. Rubiac.*: 172. 1830, *Prodr.* 4: 619. 1834.

***Hypobathrum microcarpum*** (Blume) Bakh.f. (*Gynopachis deflectens* Miq.; *Higginsia microcarpa* Blume; *Hypobathrum microcarpum* (DC.) Bakh.f.; *Petunga microcarpa* (Blume) DC.; *Petunga microcarpa* DC.)

Malesia. Small tree, white flowers, orange yellow berries

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indie* 988. 1826 [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 398–399. 1830 and *Fl. Java*, Afl. xv. Fam. 173, 101. 1956, *Blumea* 12: 64. 1963

(Roots in smallpox, ulcers and stomachache.)

***Hypobathrum venulosum*** (Hook.f.) K.M. Wong (*Petunga venulosa* Hook.f.; *Randia venulosa* Wall., nom. nud.)

India, Malay Peninsula. See also *Petunga* DC.

See *Numer. List* n. 8301. 1847, *The Flora of British India* 3: 121. 1880 and *Tree Flora of Malaya* 4: 355. 1989

(Roots poulticed for rheumatism.)

Malay name: umpong putih



## Hypochaeris L. Asteraceae

Greek *hypochoiris*, used by Theophrastus (*HP*. 7.7.1) and Plinius for a plant of the succory kind, swine's succory, cat's ear, *hypo* 'beneath, under' and *choiros* 'a pig', referring to the bristly leaves, or because the pigs are fond of the roots. Plinius applied Latin *hypochoeris*, *idis* to a plant actually unknown; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 810–811. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 352. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 112, 512. 1763, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1139. 1763, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 2: 113. 1772, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 154. 1777, *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 6: 453. 1815, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7(1): 97, 307. 1838, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 464. 1852 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 117. 1989, *Fl. Fan. Argent.* 63: 3–25. 1999.

***Hypochaeris glabra*** L. (*Hyoseris tenella* Thunb.; *Hypochaeris capensis* Less.; *Hypochaeris glabra* E. Mey. ex DC.; *Hypochaeris glabra* var. *arrhyncha* Maire; *Hypochaeris glabra* var. *dimorpha* (Salzm.) Maire; *Hypochaeris glabra* var. *erostris* Coss. & Germain; *Hypochaeris glabra* var. *hispidula* Peterm.; *Hypochaeris glabra* var. *loiseleuriana* Godr.; *Hypochaeris glabra* var. *salzmanniana* (DC.) Coss.)

Europe, Asia, Africa. Annual, herb, slender taproot, stem glabrous, flowers yellow, heads solitary on branched stems, achenes of 2 types

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 811. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7(1): 91. 1838 and *Fl. Libya* 107: 347. 1983

(Aperient, astringent, diuretic, tonic, vulnerary.)

in English: glabrous cat's ear, smooth cat's ear

in South Africa: skaapslaai

***Hypochaeris microcephala*** (Sch. Bip.) Cabrera (*Achyrophorus microcephalus* Sch. Bip.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 810–811. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 112. 1763, *Jahresbericht der Pollichia* 16–17: 59. 1859, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(3): 334. 1884 and *Notas del Museo de la Plata, Botánica* 2(16): 200. 1937

(Roots and stem decoction used for regulating fertility.)

in Paraguay: achicoria

## Hypodematium Kunze Dryopteridaceae (Aspleniaceae, Woodsiaceae)

*Hypodematium*, the diminutive of the Greek *hypodema*, *hypodematos* 'a sandal, that which is bound under, a shoe', *hypodeo* 'to bind, to tie or fasten under', referring to the shape of the indusium, see *Flora* 16(2): 690. 1833.

***Hypodematium crenatum*** (Forssk.) Kuhn (*Aspidium chrysolepis* Fée; *Aspidium crenatum* (Forssk.) Kuhn; *Aspidium eriocarpum* Wall., nom. nud.; *Aspidium eriocarpum* Wall. ex Mett.; *Aspidium odoratum* Bory ex Willd.; *Cystopteris odorata* (Bory ex Willd.) Desv.; *Dryopteris crenata* (Forssk.) Kuntze; *Dryopteris fauriei* Kodama; *Hypodematium eriocarpum* (Wall. ex Mett.) Ching; *Hypodematium crenatum* Kuhn & Decken; *Hypodematium crenatum* subsp. *fauriei* (Kodama) K. Iwats.; *Hypodematium fauriei* (Kodama) Tagawa; *Hypodematium hirsutum* (D. Don) Ching; *Hypodematium onustum* Kunze; *Lastrea crenata* (Forssk.) Bedd.; *Lastrea eriocarpa* (Wall. ex Mett.) C. Presl; *Lastrea hirsuta* (D. Don) T. Moore; *Nephrodium crenatum* Baker; *Nephrodium eriocarpum* (Wall. ex Mett.) Decne.; *Nephrodium hirsutum* D. Don; *Nephrodium odoratum* (Bory ex Willd.) Baker; *Polypodium crenatum* Forssk.)

China, Nepal. Fodder

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 5: 286. 1810, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 6. 1825, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 264. 1827, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 324. 1828, *Flora* 16(2): 690. 1833, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 7: 107. 1855, *Synopsis Filicum* 280. 1867, *Filices Africanae* 129. 1868, *Supplement to the Ferns of Southern India and British India* 18. 1876, *Reisen Ost Afr.* 3 [3]. Bot. 37. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 811. 1891 and *Sunyatsenia* 3(1): 9. 1935, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 27(10): 320–321. 1952, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 21(1–2): 52. 1964, *Fl. Tsinling*. 2: 130. 1974, *Nucleus* 20: 105–108. 1977, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 6: 119–181. 1983, *Indian Fern Journal* 1(1–2): 49. 1984 (publ. 1985), *Cytologia* 49: 49–59. 1984, *J. Sci. Engin.* 22: 121–144. 1985, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Bot.* 14: 1–42. 1985, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 11: 459–465. 1989, *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 105: 105–124. 1992, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 29: 22–23. 1998

(Rhizome antibacterial. Poultice for headache and rheumatism.)

in Nepal: sano bisyau

## Hypoestes Sol. ex R. Br. Acanthaceae

Presumably from the Greek *hypoistos* 'tolerable', *hypophero*, *hypopherein* 'carry away under', or *hypo* 'beneath' and *esthes*, *esthos* 'garment, dress', referring to the involucre or to the bracts covering the calyx, or from *hypoisteon* 'one must endure', or from *hestia* 'altar, house, hearth of a house, home'; see Robert Brown (1773–1858), *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae*. 474. London 1810, Georg Christian Wittstein (1810–1887), *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 464. Ansbach 1852, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 833. 1890, *Histoire des Plantes* 10: 464. 1891 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 44: 223–224. 1906, *S. African J. Bot.* 51: 133–144. 1985, *Austrobaileya* 5(4): 651–659. 2000, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 52(12): 143–158. 2000.

***Hypoestes aristata*** (Vahl) Sol. ex Roem. & Schult. (*Hypoestes antennifera* S. Moore; *Hypoestes aristata* (Vahl) Roem. & Schult.; *Hypoestes aristata* R.Br.; *Hypoestes aristata* var. *barteri* (T. Anderson) Benoist; *Hypoestes aristata* var. *insularis* (T. Anderson) Benoist; *Hypoestes aristata* var. *kikuyensis* R. Benoist; *Hypoestes aristata* var. *letestui* R. Benoist; *Hypoestes aristata* var. *macrophylla* Nees; *Hypoestes aristata* var. *staudtii* (Lindau) Benoist; *Hypoestes barteri* T. Anderson; *Hypoestes insularis* T. Anderson; *Hypoestes staudtii* Lindau; *Justicia aristata* Vahl)

Tropical Africa.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 85. 1782, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 2: 20. 1791, *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 474, in obs. 1810, *A Voyage to Abyssinia, and travels into the ...* Appendix: 63. 1814, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 1: 140. 1817, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 510. 1847, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 7: 49. 1863 [1864 publ. 1863], *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 18: 41. 1880, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 22: 122. 1895 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 10: 244. 1942, *Taxon* 32: 658. 1983, *S. Afr. J. Bot.*, 51: 144. 1985

(Root bark antiviral, for colds, malaria, fevers. Leaf sap of *Ampelopteris prolifera* drunk in a mixture with *Hypoestes aristata* to treat meningitis and encephalitis.)

***Hypoestes aristata*** (Vahl) Sol. ex Roem. & Schult. var. ***aristata*** (*Hypoestes antennifera* S. Moore; *Hypoestes aristata* var. *macrophylla* Nees; *Hypoestes forskalei* (Vahl) Sol. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Hypoestes forskalii* (Vahl) R. Br.; *Hypoestes hildebrandtii* Lindau; *Hypoestes latifolia* Hochst. ex Nees; *Hypoestes mollis* T. Anderson; *Hypoestes paniculata* (Forssk.) Schweinf.; *Hypoestes preussii* Lindau; *Hypoestes verticillaris* auct.; *Hypoestes verticillaris* (L.f.) Sol. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Hypoestes verticillaris* var. *forsskaolii* (Vahl) Benoist; *Hypoestes verticillaris* var. *hildebrandtii* Benoist; *Hypoestes verticillaris* var. *latifolia*; *Hypoestes verticillaris* var. *mollis* Benoist; *Hypoestes verticillaris* var. *violaceo-tincta* Benoist; *Hypoestes violaceotincta* Lindau; *Justicia aristata* Vahl; *Justicia forskalei* Vahl; *Justicia forskalii* Vahl; *Justicia paniculata* Forssk.; *Justicia verticillaris* L.f.)

Kenya, Uganda. Herb, weed, bushy, trailing, tufted, glabrescent, prostrate, straggling, ascending, corolla white with lilac markings, smooth seeds

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 85. 1782, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 2: 20. 1791, *A Voyage to Abyssinia, and travels into the ...* Appendix: 63. 1814, *Systema Vegetabilium* 1: 140. 1817, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 510. 1847, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 18: 41. 1880 and *Taxon* 32: 658. 1983, *S. Afr. J. Bot.*, 51: 144. 1985

(Poultice of leaves applied to swellings, boils. Plant decoction drunk to cure piles. Leaf sap of *Ampelopteris prolifera* drunk in a mixture with *Hypoestes aristata* to treat meningitis and encephalitis.)

***Hypoestes floribunda*** R. Br.

Australia.

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 474. 1810

(Native powder, for skin diseases.)

in W. Australia: bunu

***Hypoestes forskalii*** (Vahl) R. Br. (*Hypoestes aristata* (Vahl) Sol. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Hypoestes forskalei* (Vahl) Sol. ex Roem. & Schult., nom. illeg., non *Hypoestes forskalii* (Vahl) R. Br.; *Hypoestes paniculata* (Forssk.) Schweinf.; *Hypoestes verticillaris* (L.f.) Sol. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Hypoestes verticillaris* auct., non (L.f.) Sol. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Hypoestes verticillaris* var. *forsskaolii* (Vahl) Benoist; *Justicia forskalei* Vahl; *Justicia forskalii* Vahl; *Justicia paniculata* Forssk., nom. illeg., non *Justicia paniculata* Burm. f.; *Justicia paniculata* Burm. f.; *Justicia verticillaris* L.f.)

East Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 15–16. 1753, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 9. 1768, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 4. 1775, *Supplementum Plantarum* 85. 1782, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 1: 2, il. 13. 1790, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 474. 1810, *A Voyage to Abyssinia, and travels into the ...* Appendix: 63. 1814, *Systema Vegetabilium* 1: 140. 1817 and *Arab. Pflanzennamen* 144. 1912, *Taxon* 32: 658–659. 1983, *South Afr. J. Bot.* 51: 144. 1985, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 52(12): 143–158. 2000

(For skin diseases.)

***Hypoestes purpurea*** (Linnaeus) R. Brown (*Hypoestes sinica* Miquel; *Justicia purpurea* Linnaeus; *Peristrophe purpurea* (Linnaeus) Hochreutiner)

China.

See *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 1: 474. 1810 and *Candollea* 5: 234. 1934

(Whole plants expectorants, blood purifier, hemostatics and antitussives, good for tuberculosis, bronchitis, diabetes.)

in China: qiang dao yao

***Hypoestes triflora*** (Forsskal) Roemer & Schultes (*Hypoestes acuminata* Hochst. ex Chiov.; *Hypoestes adoensis* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Hypoestes adoensis* Hochst. ex A. Rich. var. *andersonii* Engl.; *Hypoestes caloi* Chiov.; *Hypoestes ciliata* Lindau; *Hypoestes inaequalis* Lindau; *Hypoestes kilimandscharica* Lindau; *Hypoestes phayloposoides* S. Moore; *Hypoestes simensis* Hochst. ex Solms; *Hypoestes triflora* (Forssk.) Roem. & Schult. var. *adoensis* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Fiori; *Hypoestes triflora* (Forssk.) Roem. & Schult. var. *hirsuta* A. Rich.; *Hypoestes wallichii* Nees; *Justicia triflora* Forssk.)

Cameroon. Herb, climbing, subshrub, erect, scrambling, sprawling, weak-stemmed, straggling, flowers in small clusters, white 2-lipped corollas, eaten by goats

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 4. 1775, *Systema Vegetabilium* 1: 141. 1817

(Poultice for skin diseases, boils, wounds.)

in Tanzania: oloyeti

### Hypolepis Bernhardi Dennstaedtiaceae

Greek *hypo* ‘beneath, below’ and *lepis* ‘a scale’, referring to the leaf-margins, sori protected by margins of the fronds, the sorus is underneath the leaf-margin, see *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 266. 1803, *Neues Journal für die Botanik* 1(2): 34. 1805, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 124–125, 179. 1836, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 242–243. 1852 and *Index Filicum* xxi, 250. 1906, *J. Jap. Bot.* 71: 214–222. 1996.

***Hypolepis punctata*** (Thunb.) Mett. (*Dryopteris punctata* (Thunb.) C. Chr.; *Dryopteris punctata* (Thunb. ex Murray) C. Chr.; *Dryopteris punctata* Kuntze; *Hypolepis punctata* (Thunb.) Mett. ex Kuhn; *Hypolepis punctata* (Thunb.) Kuhn; *Hypolepis punctata* Mett. ex Kuhn; *Hypolepis punctata* Bernh.; *Hypolepis punctata* Bedd., nom. illeg.; *Nephrodium punctatum* (Thunb. ex Murray) Diels; *Nephrodium punctatum* (Thunb.) Diels; *Nephrodium punctatum* Diels; *Nephrodium punctatum* Parish; *Nephrodium punctatum* Baker; *Phegopteris punctata* Bedd.; *Phegopteris punctata* (Thunb.) Mett.; *Phegopteris punctata* Mett.; *Polypodium punctatum* Thunb.)

India, China. Terrestrial fern

See *Flora Japonica*, ... 337–338. 1784, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1(7): 222. 1864, *Filices Africanae* 120. 1868, *Syn. Fil.* (Hooker & Baker), ed. 2. 503. 1874, *A Supplement to the Handbook of the Ferns of British India* 19. 1892, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 1(4): 117. 1899 and *Index Filicum* fasc. 5: 287. 1905

(Fronds as poultice for boils. Veterinary medicine.)

in Nepal: lahare unyu

### Hypoxis L. Hypoxidaceae (Amaryllidaceae)

From the Greek *hypo* ‘beneath’ and *oxys* ‘sharp-pointed, sharp’, referring to the lance-shaped leaves, or to the capsule, contracted or elongated at the base, or in reference to the bitter taste of corms and roots or simply meaningless; see C. Linnaeus, *Systema Naturae*. Ed. 10. 2: 972, 986, 1366. 1759 and Geerinck, D. *Flore d’Afrique Centrale* (Zaire - Rwanda - Burundi) *Hypoxidaceae*: 1–9. Jardin Botanique National de Belgique, Meise. 1971, Nordal, I., Laane, M.M., Holt, E. & Staubo, I. “Taxonomic studies of the genus *Hypoxis* in East Africa.” *Nordic Journal of Botany* 5: 15–30. 1985, Nordal, I. & Iversen, J.I. *Hypoxidacées. Flore du Cameroun* 30: 33–49. Ministère de l’enseignement supérieur et de la recherche scientifique (Mesres), Yaoundé. 1987, Wiland-Szymanska, J. “The genus *Hypoxis* (Hypoxidaceae) in Central Africa.”

*Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 88: 302–350. 2001, Wiland-Szymanska, J. & Nordal, I. *Hypoxidaceae. Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–25. 2006.

***Hypoxis angustifolia*** Lam.

Trop. & S. Africa, Indian Ocean, Arabian Pen. Small perennial bulbous herb, tuber geophyte, corm white inside, leaves sparsely hispid, perianth yellow on inside, sepals green on back with brown stripe, petals green on back with light yellow margin, red striping on the tepals, capsule turbinate, in wooded grassland, in grassland

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 182. 1789, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 17: 111. 1878 and *Novon* 12: 148–149. 2002

(Pounded leaves, maceration, bath, for prolapsus of uterus. Antiseptic, disinfectant, rhizomes used for wounds, healing pustules and infected wounds.)

in Congo: muleke

***Hypoxis argentea*** Harv. ex Baker (*Hypoxis argentea* var. *argentea*; *Hypoxis argentea* var. *sericea* (Baker) Baker)

S. Africa. Small white rootstocks, rhizome geophyte, falcate leaves erect, flowers yellow, in times of famine the rootstocks are boiled or roasted as a source of food

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 17: 110. 1878

(Oil ointment from warm roots; an ointment for cracks in the teats of the cows.)

in English: small yellow star, small yellow star flower, star of Bethlehem

in Southern Africa: iNongwe (Xhosa)

***Hypoxis aurea*** Lour.

Indochina, India.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 200. 1790 and *Cytologia* 41: 31–53.

(Mucilaginous rootstock used as tonic and aphrodisiac; latex of rhizome applied on cracked skin on heels and lips. Tuber poultice for swelling.)

in China: xiao jin mei cao

in India: bankand, bhuin, kinda, kingyo-josu, kitablo

***Hypoxis colchicifolia*** Baker (*Hypoxis distachya* Nel; *Hypoxis gilgiana* Nel; *Hypoxis latifolia* Hook., nom. illeg.; *Hypoxis oligotricha* Baker)

E. Cape Prov. to KwaZulu-Natal. Rhizome geophyte, large underground tuber, erect leaves, raceme with star-shaped yellow flowers, slow-growing

See *Bot. Mag.* 80: t. 4817. 1854, *J. Bot.* 27: 3. 1889 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 51: 322. 1914

(Very poisonous. Tubers are used for impotency and barrenness, heart complaints. Infusions are also taken as love



charm emetics and are administered for hysterical fits, for insanity. The decoction for the treatment of acne. A purgative and ascarifuge.)

in South Africa: iLabatheka (Zulu)

***Hypoxis hemerocallidea*** Fisch., C.A. Mey. & Avé-Lall. (*Hypoxis elata* Hook.f., nom. illeg.; *Hypoxis hemerocallidea* Fisch. & Avé-Lall.; *Hypoxis hemerocallidea* Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Hypoxis rooperi* T. Moore; *Hypoxis rooperi* var. *forbesii* Baker) (*Hypoxis rooperi* for the British botanical collector Edward Rooper, 1818–1854, painter of flowers and landscapes; see Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 300. Cape Town 1981)

Tropical Africa & S. Africa. Tuber geophyte

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 972, 986, 1366. 1759, *Bot. Mag.* 94: t. 5690. 1868, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 17: 118. 1878

(A tonic to weak children. The juice from the rootstock is used as an application to burns. Preparation of herbal teas and tinctures; the tea from this plant is said to quickly replace lost blood, this tea also used in conjunction with other plants to combat “bad blood” in diabetes patients. Used in the treatment of urinary infections and nervous disorders, common cold, flu, arthritis, tumours, cancer and HIV/AIDS. Magic, ritual, corms used as an emetic against fearful dreams, as a charm against lightning and storms.)

in English: African potato, miracle cure, wonder herb

in South Africa: gifbol, inongwe, keffertulp, tsuku-ya-poo

***Hypoxis obtusa*** Burch. ex Ker Gawl. (*Hypoxis angolensis* Baker; *Hypoxis iridifolia* Baker; *Hypoxis nitida* Verd.; *Hypoxis obtusa* Burch.; *Hypoxis obtusa* Ker Gawl.; *Hypoxis obtusa* var. *chrysotricha* Nel; *Hypoxis villosa* L.f. var. *obtusa* (Burch. ex Ker Gawl.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Hypoxis villosa* var. *obtusa* (Burch.) T. Durand & Schinz)

Uganda.

See *Suppl. Pl.* 198. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Bot. Reg.* 2: t. 159. 1816, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 17: 117. 1878 [1880 publ. 1878], *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 1(5): 266. 1878 [1880 publ. Jan 1878], *Consp. Fl. Afric.* 5: 236. 1894 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 41: 33. 1914, *Fl. Pl. Africa* 27: t. 1058. 1949

(Tuber aphrodisiac, analgesic, for infertility, body ache, venereal diseases.)

***Hypoxis villosa*** L.f. (*Fabricia villosa* Thunb.; *Hypoxis boranensis* Cufod.; *Hypoxis decumbens* Lam., nom. illeg.; *Hypoxis abyssinica* Hochst.; *Hypoxis engleriana* Nel; *Hypoxis fabricia* Gaertn.; *Hypoxis krebsii* Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Hypoxis microsperma* Avé-Lall.; *Hypoxis neghelensis* Cufod.; *Hypoxis obliqua* Jacq.; *Hypoxis petitiana* A. Rich.; *Hypoxis scabra* Lodd.; *Hypoxis schweinfurthiana* Nel; *Hypoxis simensis* Hochst.; *Hypoxis tomentosa* Lam.; *Hypoxis tristycha* Cufod.; *Hypoxis villosa* var. *fimbriata* Nel; *Hypoxis villosa* var. *obliqua* (Jacq.) Baker; *Hypoxis villosa* var. *scabra* (Lodd.) Baker)

S. Africa. Tuber geophyte

See *Fl. Cap.* 6: 184. 1896 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 41: 310, 329. 1914, *Miss. Biol. Borana, Racc. Bot., Angiosp.-Gymnosp.:* 328, 330, 332. 1939, Wood, J.R.I. *A Handbook of the Yemen Flora*. Kew. 1997

(Magic, ritual, a medicine and charm. Veterinary medicine, the plant for cattle diarrhea.)

in English: golden winter star

in South Africa: sterretjies (= star-like)

### **Hypselodelphys (K. Schumann) Milne-Redh. Marantaceae**

From the Greek *hypselos* ‘high’ and *delphys* ‘a womb’; see *Kew Bulletin* 1950: 158. 1950, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique* 83: 12. 1950, J.M. Moutsambote, T. Yumoto, M. Mitani, T. Nishihara, S. Suzuki & S. Kuroda, “Vegetation and list of plant species identified in the Nouabale-Ndoki Forest, Congo.” *Tropics*. 3(3/4): 277–293. 1994.

***Hypselodelphys violacea*** (Ridl.) Milne-Redh. (*Donax violacea* (Ridl.) Roberty; *Trachyphrynium muricatum* Pierre; *Trachyphrynium violaceum* Ridl.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, liana, climbing, straggling, white-pink flowers, rough 3-lobed fruits, stem pith of shoots eaten by gorillas

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* xxv: 133. 1887 and *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique* 83: 7. 1950, *Kew Bulletin* 1950: 160. 1950, *Fl. Ouest-Afr.* 360. 1954, *Bull. Inst. Franc. Afr. Noire, Sér. A*, xvii. 29. 1955

(Juice from the stem as an eye lotion. In fetish groves. Magic, stem supposed to scare witches; used as a divining rod.)

in Cameroon: meseresele

in Central African Republic: poposo

in Congo: lekassi la kiera

in Ghana: babadua, mmabadua

in Yoruba: agbeyika egbe

### **Hypserpa Miers Menispermaceae**

Greek *hypsos* ‘height’ and *herpo* ‘to creep’, referring to the climbing habit; see John Miers (1789–1879), in *Annals and magazine of natural history*. Ser. 2, 7: 36. London 1851.

***Hypserpa nitida*** Miers (*Hypserpa cuspidata* (J.D. Hooker & Thomson) Miers; *Hypserpa laevifolia* Diels; *Limacia cuspidata* J.D. Hooker & Thomson)

China.

See *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 3: 258–259. 1851, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account

of the plants . . . 1: 189. 1855, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3 14: 365. 1864 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 94: 210. 1910

(Roots for medicinal usage; leaves applied to the wounds.)

in China: ye hua teng

### Hyptianthera Wight & Arn. Rubiaceae

From the Greek *hyptios* ‘bent back, laid back, resupinate’ and *anthera* ‘anther’, referring to the anthers, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1192. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 399. 1834.

*Hyptianthera stricta* (Roxb. ex Schult.) Wight & Arn. (*Hypobathrum strictum* (Roxb. ex Schult.) Kurz; *Hyptianthera bracteata* Craib; *Hyptianthera stricta* Wall.; *Hyptianthera stricta* Wight & Arn.; *Macrocnemum strictum* Roxb. ex Schult.; *Randia stricta* (Roxb. ex Schult.) Roxb.; *Randia stricta* Roxb.; *Rondeletia stricta* (Roxb. ex Schult.) Roth; *Solena stricta* (Roxb. ex Schult.) D. Dietr.)

Nepal, China. Aromatic shrub, quadrangular stem, glabrous narrowly elliptic leaves, white flowers in axillary cymes

See *Hort. Beng.* 15, 1814, *Syst. Veg.* 5: 6. 1819, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 140. 1821, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 145. 1824, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.*: 1. 399. 1834, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 800. 1839, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 8313 L. 1847, *Forest Fl. Burma* 2: 50. 1877 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1911: 393. 1911

(Leaf juice or powder of dry leaves given as a tonic to pregnant woman.)

in India: boldiki, mir-herai, mirherai, thing-sai-rangal

### Hyptis Jacquin Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Greek *hyptios* ‘bent back, laid back, oblique, resupinate’, referring to the limb of the corolla or to the saccate lip, see *Collectanea* 1: 101–103. 1786[1787], *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 78, 122, 133, 136. 1833 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/3): 237–317. 1973, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 98(2): 91. 1988.

*Hyptis atrorubens* Poit. (*Hyptis tenella* Briq. & Spruce; *Mesosphaerum atrorubens* (Poit.) Kuntze)

Trop. America, Trop. Africa.

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 257. 1756, *Collectanea* 1: 101. 1786[1787], *Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat.* 7: 466–467, t. 27, f. 3. 1806, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 525. 1891, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 2: 223. 1898 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/2): 721–829. 1960

(Antiseptic, febrifuge, nervous system stimulant, useful in bowel disorders. Leaf juice for diarrhea, dysentery, vomiting; leaves tea for colds, flu, intestinal worms, indigestion.)

in English: wild mint

*Hyptis brevipes* Poit. (*Hyptis acuta* Benth.; *Hyptis brevipes* Baker, nom. illeg., non *Hyptis brevipes* Poit.; *Hyptis brevipes* var. *glabrior* Benth.; *Hyptis brevipes* var. *remotidens* Briq.; *Hyptis brevipes* var. *robusta* Loes.; *Hyptis brevipes* var. *ser-rata* Briq.; *Hyptis brevipes* var. *vulgaris* Briq.; *Hyptis lanceolata* Poir.; *Hyptis melanosticta* Griseb.; *Hyptis radiata* Kunth; *Hyptis tweedii* Benth.; *Lasiocorys poggeana* (Briq.) Baker; *Lasiocorys poggeana* Baker; *Leucas globulifera* Hassk.; *Leucas poggeana* Briq.; *Mesosphaerum brevipes* (Poit.) Kuntze; *Mesosphaerum lanceolatum* (Poir.) Kuntze; *Mesosphaerum melanostictum* Kuntze; *Mesosphaerum melanostictum* (Griseb.) Kuntze; *Mesosphaerum tweedii* (Benth.) Kuntze, nom. nud.; *Mesosphaerum tweedii* Kuntze; *Pycnanthemum subulatum* Blanco; *Thymus biserratus* Blanco)

Trop. America. Shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 590–592. 1753, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 257. 1756, *Collectanea* 1: 101. 1786 [1787], *Annales du muséum national d’histoire naturelle* 7: 465. 1806, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... Supplément 3: 114–115. 1813, *Linnaea* 6: 82. 1831, *Flora de Filipinas* 478. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 110. 1848, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 488. 1861, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 525–527. 1891 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 5(3): 447. 1900, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993

(Whole plant as anthelmintic, antifungal. Leaves decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: kanching baju

in Sarawak: sempulut babi

*Hyptis capitata* Jacq. (*Clinopodium capitatum* Sw.; *Clinopodium capitatum* (Jacq.) Sw.; *Hyptis capitata* Jenn.; *Hyptis capitata* f. *pilosa* Donn. Sm.; *Hyptis capitata* var. *mariannarum* (Briq.) Briq.; *Hyptis capitata* var. *mexicana* Briq.; *Hyptis capitata* var. *pilosa* Briq.; *Hyptis capitata* var. *vulgaris* Briq.; *Hyptis celebica* Zipp. ex Koord., nom. nud.; *Hyptis decurrens* (Blanco) Epling; *Hyptis decurrens* Epling; *Hyptis macrochila* Mart. ex Steud., nom. inval.; *Hyptis mariannarum* Briq.; *Hyptis rhomboidea* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Mesosphaerum capitatum* Kuntze; *Mesosphaerum capitatum* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Mesosphaerum rhombodeum* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Kuntze; *Mesosphaerum rhombodeum* Kuntze; *Mesosphaerum rhomboideum* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Kuntze; *Pycnanthemum decurrens* Blanco; *Thymus virginicus* Blanco; *Thymus virginicus* L.)

Florida, Mexico to Trop. America. Herb, white flowers, often confused with *Hyptis rhomboidea*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 587–588. 1753, *Collectanea* 1: 101–103. 1786 [1787], *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* (Swartz) 88. 1788 [*Nova Genera & Species Plantarum seu Prodromus descriptionum Vegetabilium, maximam partem incognitorum quae sub itinere in Indiam*]

*Occidentalem annis 1783–87*], *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 478. 1837, *Nomencl. Bot.*, [Steudel], ed. 2, 1: 74. 1840, *Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Bruxelles* 11(2): 188. 1844, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2, [F.M. Blanco] 333. 1845, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 525–527. 1891, *Enum. Pl. Guatem.* 3: 66. 1893, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(3a): 343. 1897, *Meded. Lands Plantentuin* 19: 561. 1898, *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 2: 224–225. 1898 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 34: 120. 1933

(Leaf tea for indigestion, constipation, diarrhea; young leaves infusion drunk to treat chills; leaf decoction given in fever. Inflorescence tea for stomachache, colic, indigestion. Fruits burnt and the ash mixed with coconut oil and applied to skin diseases, rashes and itch.)

in English: widower's stick herb

in Borneo: meradak

in India: kumtop

in Indonesia: udu ampan lumbeng

in Philippines: baba-banga, botonesan, dulumne, kambali, kombar-kombaran, linga-lingahan, len-leña, palapasagi, pallopalot, pansi-pansi, tabaku-tabaku, taro-tabako, tetetei, tultulisan, turukan

***Hyptis emoryi* Torr.**

North America, Colorado.

See *Report on the Colorado River* 20. 1860

(Tea brewed from *Hyptis* leaves and cinnamon taken to cure a cold.)

in English: desert lavender

***Hyptis pectinata* (L.) Poit.** (*Ballota disticha* Rodschied, nom. illeg.; *Ballota parviflora* Sessé & Moç.; *Ballota suaveolens* Rodschied, nom. illeg.; *Brotera persica* Spreng.; *Bystropogon coarctatus* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Bystropogon coarctatus* Thonn. & Schum.; *Bystropogon pectinatus* (L.) L'Hér.; *Clinopodium imbricatum* Vell.; *Hyptis nepetoides* Fisch. ex Schrank; *Hyptis nicaraguensis* Oerst.; *Hyptis persica* (Spreng.) Poit.; *Hyptis racemosa* Zuccagni; *Mentha perilloides* L.; *Mesosphaerum nicaraguense* (Oerst.) Kuntze; *Mesosphaerum pectinatum* (L.) Kuntze; *Nepeta aristata* Rich.; *Nepeta pectinata* L.; *Nepeta persica* Poit. ex Benth.; *Pogostemon perilloides* (L.) Mansf.; *Stachys trichodesma* Boyer)

Tropical America. Woody herb, erect or straggling, stem greenish to yellow, small numerous flowers, corolla yellow-blue-mauve shading to white-purple on tube, weakly aromatic mint-like smell

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 570–572, 580–582. 1753, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 257. 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1097. 1759, *Collectanea* 1: 101. 1786 [1787], *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 110. 1792, *Trans. Linn. Soc.* VI. 151. 1802, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 7: 471,

474. 1806, *Collectanea* 143. 1809, *Denkschriften der Bayer. Botanischen Gesellschaft in Regensburg* 2: 52. 1822, *Skrifter Udgivne af Videnskabs-Selskabet i Christiana. Mathematisk-naturvidenskabelig Klasse* 4: 34. 1828, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 525–526. 1891, *Fl. Mexic.*, ed. 2: 136. 1894 and *Kew Bulletin* 1: 10–25. 1937, *Kulturpflanze, Beih.* 2: 376. 1959, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 28: 255–283. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 117–127. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 39: 197–203. 1993, Mabblerley, D.J. & De Kok, R.P.J. *Labiatae. Flore de la Nouvelle-Calédonie et Dépendances* 25: 20–141. Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris. 2004, *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 34: 1–199. 2006

(Decoction of the whole plant aphrodisiac, astringent, to treat intestinal worms, skin diseases, diarrhea, dysentery, stomatitis. Bark decoction drunk for the relief of menstrual problems. Leaves infusion or chewed for coughs, bronchitis, painful menstruation and fevers; leaves decoction for thrush. Molluscicidal. Magic.)

in Guyana: woman-piaba

in Burundi: umukenke-w'abapfumu

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: aoromagnina, ki-woblou, klinéné

in Kenya: makuri, mungainu, oluwo chiel, soyuo

in Madagascar: afolana, afolava, rombatsahona, sangasanga

in Tanzania: hozandoghoi, hozandogoe, hozandogoi, hozandogole, isambewa, msindati, osandogoe

in Togo: dégbénanu, kobodin, kutolonyoro, tabanyoro, tébanyoro

***Hyptis rhomboidea* M. Martens & Galeotti** (*Hyptis capitata* var. *mexicana* Briq.; *Hyptis capitata* var. *pilosa* Briq.; *Hyptis celebica* Zoll. ex Koord., nom. nud.; *Hyptis decurrens* (Blanco) Epling; *Mesosphaerum rhomboideum* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Kuntze; *Pycnanthemum decurrens* Blanco)

South America. Aromatic herb, often confused with *Hyptis capitata*

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 11(2): 188. 1844, *Flora de Filipinas* 33. 1846, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 527. 1891, *Mededeelingen uit 's Lands Plantentuin* 19: 561. 1898, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 2: 244. 1898 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 34(891–894): 120–122. 1933

(Whole fresh plant crushed and applied as a poultice to disinfect wounds, cuts.)

in English: widower's stick herb

in China: diao qiu cao

in Indonesia: udu ampan lumbeng



***Hyptis spicigera*** Lam. (*Hyptis americana* (Aubl.) Urb., nom. illeg.; *Hyptis gonocephala* Wright ex Griseb.; *Hyptis hispida* Poepp. ex J.A. Schmidt; *Hyptis lophantha* Mart. ex Benth.; *Hyptis madagascariensis* Bojer; *Hyptis menthadora* Schrank ex J.A. Schmidt; *Hyptis pohliana* Jacq. ex Benth.; *Hyptis spicigera* Urb.; *Hyptis subverticillata* Andersson; *Leucas microscypha* Baker; *Mesosphaerum gonocephalum* (Wright ex Griseb.) Kuntze; *Mesosphaerum lophanthum* (Mart. ex Benth.) Kuntze; *Mesosphaerum menthodorum* (Schrank ex J.A. Schmidt) Kuntze; *Mesosphaerum spicigerum* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Mesosphaerum subverticillatum* (Andersson) Kuntze; *Nepeta americana* Aubl.; *Pycnanthemum elongatum* Blanco)

Tropical & Subtropical America. Herb

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 257. 1756, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 623. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(1): 185. 1789, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 7–8, pl. 33–34. 1803, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 504. 1810, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 78, 141. 1833, *Flora de Filipinas* 2: 333. 1845, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 1853: 197. 1855, *Catalogus plantarum cubensium* ... 212. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 526–527. 1891 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 5: 477. 1900, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 15(434/437): 322–323. 1918, *Rapid Assessment Program Working Papers* 10: 1–372. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 273–279. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006

(Whole plant infusion for fevers. Insect repellent, fumes from freshly burnt leaves against mosquitoes. Crushed leaves for toothache.)

in Burkina Faso: rung rungu

in Ghana: donbeleva

in Ivory Coast: bénéfi, doundouré, kounouba nyonga, soum-wagha, venlé

in Mali: dunumajinj

in Nigeria: uwe-vinze

***Hyptis suaveolens*** (L.) Poit. (*Ballota suaveolens* L.; *Bystropogon graveolens* Blume; *Bystropogon suaveolens* (L.) L'Hér.; *Gnoteris cordata* Raf.; *Gnoteris villosa* Raf.; *Hyptis congesta* Leonard; *Hyptis ebracteata* R. Br., nom. illeg.; *Hyptis graveolens* Schrank; *Hyptis plumieri* Poit.; *Marrubium indicum* Blanco; *Marrubium indicum* Thunb.; *Mesosphaerum suaveolens* (L.) Kuntze; *Schaueria graveolens* (Blume) Hassk.; *Schaueria graveolens* Hassk.; *Schaueria suaveolens* (L.) Hassk.)

Mexico to Trop. America. Herb, perennial, subshrub, rigid, erect, many-branched, woody based, hirsute white-pubescent stem, old stem densely covered with white pubescence, leaves papery decussate, inflorescence a verticillate cyme, corolla lobes purple-mauve to light purple, glandular calyx with blue-purple stripes, fruit 2 nutlets narrowly oblong, highly

aromatic when crushed or leaves with bad fetid smell, fodder for cattle, in dry open localities, along streams and roadsides, a weed in plantations and fields

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 582. 1753, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 257. 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1100. 1759, *Collectanea* 1: 101. 1786 [1787], *Sertum Anglicum* 12, 19. 1788, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 7: 472, pl. 29, f. 2. 1806, *Linnaea* 8: 37. 1833, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 202. 1836, *Ind. Sem. Hort. Ratisb.* 3. 1838, *Flora* 25(Beibl. 2): 25. 1842, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 525. 1891 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 17: 70. 1927, *Taxon* 28: 630–631. 1979, *Taxon* 31: 361–362. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9: 105–128. 1983, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences* 94: 619–626. 1985, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3-VI): 80–81. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 73(3-VI): 156–157. 1986, *Economic Botany* 44 (3): 382–390. 1990, *Fitoterapia* 64(1): 42–44. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda. Entire plant for headache, convulsions, migraine, catarrh and skin complaints; essential oil a remedy for toothache, also applied on forehead for headache. Root extract given for hematuria. Bark for diarrhea and dysentery. Stems with leaves, decoction, for coughs, asthma and respiratory infections, skin diseases, colds; honey collection, the smoke from the dry sticks along with fresh leaves so the honeybees do not bite when collecting the honey. Leaves decoction for stomachache or indigestion; leaves crushed and applied for sprain and swellings; in convulsions, child bathed with mixture of mother's urine and crushed leaves; leaf extract or juice applied on measles; infusions stimulant, depurative, carminative, febrifuge, for colds, flu, fever, yellow fever, malaria, constipation; squeezed leaves for boils, eczema, cuts and wounds, as antiseptic healer; leaves juice insect repellent against mosquitoes; leaves spread on the cot to ward off bed bugs. Seeds soaked in water applied on wounds allowing pus to flow out; blackish seeds soaked in a glass of milk and taken for spermatorrhea. Dried aromatic leaves used in smoking in cattle sheds to repel flies and mosquitoes. Medico-religious beliefs. Veterinary medicine, insecticide, plants kept on eggs on which hen is sitting for incubation, plants kept in the cages to protect poultry from insect and fungal infestation; leaves for sucking insect from livestock body.)

in English: bush tea-bush, wild spikenard

in Venezuela: sangura

in Benin: azongbidi, femo loju toki, fioho, koulouvi, koutoubi

in Congo: mubanvu-mbavu, mvouamvoua, nvonanvona

in Ivory Coast: filingoro, gbè-fè, pouroukio, sésémoro, sosso

in Nigeria: daddoya, deidoyar fadama, dodoyar fadama, jogbo

in Sierra Leone: bush-ti-bush, kumulie

in Tanzania: halacha, kifumbasi, kinunke, mafunda

in Togo: awussakadi, emugbé, mugbé

in China: shan xiang

in India: ban tulsi, bana tulsi, banatulasi, bantulsi, bhan-tala, bhustrna, bilati, damana, danthi thulasi, dompaishing, ganadashola, gandhurtya, ganga basil, ganga thulasi, gunga tulsi, karidumbimele, karunchsatachi, purroh, purso, sakong, seema thulasi, sirna tulasi, tukma, vilaiti-tulsi, wilayati-tulsi

in Indonesia: lampesan, jukut bau, mang-kamang

in Malaysia: lerkuingmalbar hutan, pokok kemangi, selaseh hutan

in Papua New Guinea: pedidi

in Philippines: amotan, bangbangsit, kaling-kabayo, litalit, loko-loko, suob-kabayo, suub-kabayo

in Thailand: kara, maeng lak kha

in Vietnam: [es] th[ow]m, t[is]a t[oo] d[aj]i

***Hyptis verticillata*** Jacq. (*Hyptis axillaris* Fernald; *Hyptis parviflora* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Hyptis pringlei* Fernald; *Mentha hyptiformis* Lam.; *Mesosphaerum verticillatum* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Stachys patens* Sw.)

Florida, Mexico to Ecuador. Shrubby, herb, pendant white flowers

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 257. 1756, *Icon. Pl. Rar.* 11, t. 113. 1787, *Collectanea* 1: 101–102. 1786[1787], *Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Bruxelles* 11(2): 186. 1844, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 525. 1891 and *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 35(25): 565–566. 1900

(Plant pectoral, emmenagogue. Leaves hot infusion for stomachache and indigestion; pounded root infusion taken for abdominal pain. Magic, ritual, love potion.)

in French Guiana: azier maringouin, raguét maringouin

## Hyssopus L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

From the classical name, *hyssopos*, for a species of *Origanum*, Latin *hyssopum*, *hyssopum*, *hyssopus*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 569–570. 1753 and *Flora URSS* 21: 450–451, 457. 1954, P. Zürcher, *Der Einfluss der lateinischen Bibel auf den Wortschatz der italienischen Literatursprache vor 1300*. Bern 1970, Harold Norman Moldenke & Alma Lance Moldenke, *Plants of the Bible*. New York 1986.

***Hyssopus officinalis*** L. (*Hyssopus officinalis* L. var. *maroccanus* Litard. & Maire; *Hyssopus officinalis* var. *vulgaris* Benth., nom. inval.; *Hyssopus officinalis* var. *vulgaris* (L.) Benth.; *Thymus hyssopus* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Thymus hyssopus* E.H.L. Krause)

Europe, Mediterranean to Iran. Perennial polymorphic aromatic herb

See *Species Plantarum*. 2: 569. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 252. 1848 and *Deutschlands Flora* (Sturm), ed. 2. 11: 172. 1903, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 27: 171. 1967, *Cytologia* 46: 27–44. 1981, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997

(Used in Unani. Plant stomachic, abortifacient, stimulant, tonic, for colds, fever, asthma, lung and breasts diseases, coughs; plant juice consumed to expel kidney stones.)

in English: hyssop

in China: shen xiang cao

in India: ju-bha, jupha, tangu, zanjibil, zoofa, zufa, zufa khusk, zufah, zufah-i-khushk, zufah-khushk, zufah khushk





## **Ibervillea Greene Cucurbitaceae**

See *Linnaea* 7: 388. 1832, *Historia Fisica Politica y Natural de la Isla de Cuba*, *Botanica* 10: 299–300, 614, f. 44. 1845, *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 6(2): 194–195. 1850, *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg* 15: 124, 142. 1856, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(4): 112. 1878, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 726–727. 1881, *Erythea* 3(5): 75. 1895 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65(1): 285–366. 1978, *Brittonia* 38(4): 407–410, f. 1. 1986, *Madroño* 41(1): 13–22. 1994.

*Ibervillea sonora* (S. Watson) Greene (*Ibervillea guarequi* MacDougal, nom. nud.; *Ibervillea insularis* (Brandege) Wiggins; *Ibervillea sonora* Greene; *Ibervillea sonora* var. *peninsularis* (I.M. Johnst.) Wiggins; *Maximowiczia insularis* Brandege; *Maximowiczia sonora* S. Watson; *Maximowiczia sonora* var. *brevicaulis* I.M. Johnst.; *Maximowiczia sonora* var. *peninsularis* I.M. Johnst.)

North America. Caudiciform

See *Linnaea* 7: 388. 1832, *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 6: 194. 1850, *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg sér. 2* 15: 124, 142. 1856, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 24: 51. 1889, *Erythea* 3(5): 75. 1895 and *The Journal of Biological Chemistry* 5(4): 339–350. 1908, *University of California Publications in Botany* 6: 361. 1916, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 12(30): 1178. 1924, *Smithsonian Sci. Series* 11: 278. 1931, *Flora of Baja California* 391. 1980, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 12: 1179. 1994, *Madroño* 41(1): 13–22. 1994, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 40(8): 570–575. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97(3): 447–452. 2005

(Poisonous, toxic, cathartic. Roots hypoglycemic, antidiabetic, to treat diabetes.)

in Mexico: warequer

## **Icacina A. Juss. Icacinaceae**

Resembling *icaco*, *icacos* or *Chrysobalanus icaco*, see *Mémoires de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 174, t. 9. 1823.

*Icacina trichantha* Oliv.

Nigeria. Shrub, climber

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 358. 1868

(Tubers and leaves aphrodisiac, for male impotency. Leaves and stem bark for miscarriage, chest pain, mental disorders, hysteria, whooping cough, burns, to ease labor; leaves decoction for mental disorders, hysteria, chest pain.)

in Nigeria: ebe-kpowo, osam, ujobhade

## **Ichnocarpus R. Br. Apocynaceae**

Greek *ichnos* 'a track, footprint, vestige' and *karpos* 'fruit', the follicles are slender, divaricate; see R. Brown, "On the Asclepiadeae." *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society*. 1: 61. Edinburgh 1811, *J. Bot.* (Hooker) 3: 245. 1841.

*Ichnocarpus frutescens* (L.) W.T. Aiton (*Aganosma affinis* (Roem. & Schult.) G. Don; *Apocynum crassifolium* Salisb.; *Apocynum frutescens* L.; *Beluttakaka malabarica* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Carruthersia daronensis* Elmer; *Chonemorpha bantamensis* G. Don; *Chonemorpha malabarica* (Lam.) G. Don; *Echites affinis* Roem. & Schult.; *Echites bantamensis* Blume; *Echites caryophyllatus* Roth, nom. illeg.; *Echites caudatus* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Echites ferrugineus* Thunb.; *Echites frutescens* Wall. ex Roxb.; *Echites frutescens* (L.) Roxb.; *Echites malabaricus* Lam.; *Echites trichonemus* Zipp. ex Span.; *Gardenia sinensis* Lour. ex B.A. Gomes, nom. illeg.; *Gardenia volubilis* Loureiro; *Ichnocarpus affinis* Schum.; *Ichnocarpus affinis* (Roem. & Schult.) K. Schum.; *Ichnocarpus affinis* Hook.f. & Thomson ex Benth. & Hook.f.; *Ichnocarpus bantamensis* (Blume) Miq.; *Ichnocarpus bantamensis* Miq.; *Ichnocarpus dasycalyx* Miq.; *Ichnocarpus frutescens* R. Br.; *Ichnocarpus frutescens* (L.) R. Br.; *Ichnocarpus frutescens* Náves; *Ichnocarpus frutescens* Vidal; *Ichnocarpus frutescens* f. *pubescens* Markgr., nom. illeg.; *Ichnocarpus frutescens* f. *sogerensis* (Wernham ex S. Moore) Markgr.; *Ichnocarpus frutescens* var. *leptodictyus* (F.Muell.) Domin; *Ichnocarpus frutescens* var. *ovatifolius* (A. DC.) Deb; *Ichnocarpus frutescens* var. *parvifolia* Hook.f.; *Ichnocarpus frutescens* var. *pubescens* Kurz; *Ichnocarpus leptodictyus* F. Muell.; *Ichnocarpus microcalyx* Pit.; *Ichnocarpus moluccanus* Miq.; *Ichnocarpus navesii* Rolfe, nom. nud.; *Ichnocarpus ovatifolius* A. DC.; *Ichnocarpus ovatifolius* F. Villar; *Ichnocarpus oxypetalus* Pit.; *Ichnocarpus sogerensis* Wernham ex S. Moore; *Ichnocarpus volubilis* (Loureiro) Merrill; *Ichnocarpus volubilis* Merr.; *Ichnocarpus volubilis* f. *sogerensis* (Wernham ex S. Moore) Markgr.; *Micrechites sinensis* Markgraf; *Quirivelia bantamensis* (Blume) F.N. Williams; *Quirivelia bantamensis* (Miq.) F.N. Williams; *Quirivelia frutescens* (L.) M.R. Almeida & S.M. Almeida; *Quirivelia zeylanica* Poir.; *Springia indica* Van Heurck &

Müll.Arg.; *Tabernaemontana parviflora* Poir.; *Thyrsanthus parviflorus* (Poir.) Miers; *Thyrsanthus parviflorus* Miers)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia to N. Australia. Climber, slender, liana, herbaceous, latex milky white, aromatic, petals white

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 213–214. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 148. 1790, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 6(1): 42. 1804, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 2: 69. 1811, *Prodr.* (DC.) 8: 435. 1844, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 449, 456. 1857, *Obs. Pl. Nov.* 143. 1871, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 717. 1876, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 3 [F.M. Blanco] t. 97. [1877–1883], *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iv. 2 (1895) 173. 1895 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 21(5): 506. 1922, *J. Bot.* 61(Suppl.): 33. 1923, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 61: 207–208. 1927, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 215. 1931, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 1254, 1256. 1933, Deb, Debendra Bijoy (1924–), *The Flora of Tripura State*. 2: 18. New Delhi, 1981–1983, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 90(3): 427. 1993 [1994]

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Crushed leaves mixed in water given in menstrual disorders, emmenagogue; stem and leaves for acute urticaria; leaves and stalks decoction used in fever; roots and leaves decoction febrifuge. Seeds used for the treatment of rheumatism. Roots tonic, alterative, demulcent, diuretic, diaphoretic, blood purifier, used in leucorrhoea, syphilis, rheumatism, snakebite and scorpion sting; roots powder and infusion to treat wounds, bronchial troubles, asthma, fever, hemorrhage, skin diseases, erysipelas, poisoning, and during pregnancy; roots as insect repellent; roots sedative, tied on the neck to induce sound sleep, also used in dental caries and rheumatism; roots extract to cure cough, fever, vomiting and nervous debility; root decoction given for blood purification and to check fever; powdered roots given in diabetes and used as tonic. Veterinary medicine, root bark and turmeric made into a paste applied externally on the wounds of livestock. Magic, ritual, touch/contact therapy, stem tied as an amulet on the waist of children having prolapsus of anus; a necklace of stem pieces worn to cure rheumatism.)

in English: shrubby ichnocarpus

in Bangladesh: tabuchi

in China: yao gu teng

in India: ananta, arochilli, bakarbel, bakkar-bel, bakkar bel, bakkarbel, belkamu, bhadra, bumburnari, bhotinoi, boti-or, cakatevi, chandana, chandanagopa, chandanasariva, chidaranbilu, chidaranbilu, chilahintapatra, chinchadharini, dhimar-bel, dhimarbel, dirghamula, doodhia, dridhabhandini, dudhbel, dudhi, dudhi bel, dudhi loho, dudhilata, dudhli, dudhkuri iota, dorelata, godpal, gopa, gopali, gopavadhu, gopavalliiva, gopi, gopini, gorwiballi, gouriballi, gowriballi, haalu genasu, gopi, gowri balli, haalugenasu, illu-katte, illu-katte, illukkati, illukkate, illukkatti, kadambu, kalagantika, kalapeshi, kalgagoda, kali doodhli, kali-doodhli, kali-dudhi, kali dudhi, kali-dutti-ki-bel, kalidudhi, kamte-bhomvri, kante-bhourri, kantebhourri, kappunamadaberu, karampa,

karampaala, karampala, kare anantha moola, kare balli, kareehambu, kareeananthamoola, kareambu, karehambu, kari bantana bali, kari hambu, karihambu, karra tivva, karu nannari, kishna-sarwa, koogal balli, korampala, krishna, krishnamuli, krishnasariva, krishnasarwa, krishnashariva, krishnavalli, krsnasariva, maalavee balli, mahashyama, manabilu, mani tivva, masuravidala, muntagajjanamu, munthagajjanamu, nalla teega, nalla theega, nallathige, nallatiga, nallatige, nannari, naruninti, nellatiga, nullatiga, oothai-kodi, oothal kodi, paalai, paalatheega, paalathivva, paalvalli kizhangu, paalvully, pal valli, pala teega, pal-atheega, palativva, palindi, palvalli, paravalli, parvalli, pat-valli, sahadevi, sarada, sariba, sariva, shariva, shyama, shyamalata, shyamalatha, shymalata, shyamlata, siama-lota, siamalata, siamlata, soma lataa, somalataa, suaanlai, suanlai, subhadra, sukhnidia, swetoktakastasariva, syamala, syamalata, syamlata, thapalaha, udar-kodi, udargodi, udarkkoti, udarkodi, urpalakopam, utar koti, utarkoti, utpalasariba

in Nepal: dubelaharo

in Tibet: thal tras nag po

***Ichnocarpus jacquetii*** (Pierre) D.J. Middleton (*Ichnocarpus oliganthus* Tsiang; *Micrechites jacquetii* Pierre)

Laos, China.

See *Sunyatsenia* 3(203): 156–159, pl. 17, f. 10. 1936, *Novon* 4(2): 152. 1994

(The bark is used to treat rheumatism.)

in English: fewflowered ichnocarpus

in China: shao hua yao gu teng

## Ilex L. Aquifoliaceae

From the Latin *ilex* (*elex*), *-icis*, ancient name for the holm oak tree, *Quercus ilex* L., used also by Vergilius; Greek *prinos*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 125. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 60. 1754, Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*. 64–65. Bologna 1870 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 196–201. 1949, *Holly Society Journal* 9(4): 9. 1991, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 133–136. 2001.

***Ilex aquifolium*** L. Perennial tree or shrub

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 125. 1753 and Kingsbury, J.M. "Phytotoxicity 1. Major problems associated with poisonous plants." *Clin. Pharmacol. Ther.* 10: 163–169. 1969, *Fl. Australia* 22: 201. 1984, Willems, M. "A cyanogenic glucoside from *Ilex aquifolium*." *Phytochemistry* (Oxford), 27: 1852–1853. 1988, *Acta Botanica Malacitana* 16: 449–454. 1991

(Ilicin, a glycoside, has been implicated as the toxic substance in holly berries. Symptoms are usually confined to vomiting and diarrhea. A cyanogenic glycoside, (2-beta-D-glucopyranosyloxy-p-hydroxy-6,7-dihydromandelonitrile)

has also been isolated from the berries of English holly. Leaf ash used as insect repellent. Roots used for cough, gravel, tuberculosis.)

in English: Christ's thorn, Christmas holly, common holly, crocodile holly, English holly, European holly, holly, holly green, holy tree, needle-leaved holly, Oregon holly, prick holly, sparked holly

in Spain: acebo

in Italian: agrifoglio, alloro spinoso

in Arabia: aoud ech-chouk

in Algeria: iguersel, irsel

in Tunisia: irsel

***Ilex cassine* L.**

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 125. 1753, Catesby, Mark (1683–1749), *The natural history of Carolina, Florida, and the Bahama Islands*, 1: 31, t. 31. London, Printed for C. Marsh [etc.] 1754 and *Fl. Republ. Cuba*, ser. A, 9(1): 10. 2004

(Diaphoretic. Ceremonial.)

in English: cassina, dahoon, dahoon holly, yaupon

***Ilex cassine* L. var. *cassine***

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 125. 1753, Catesby, Mark (1683–1749), *The natural history of Carolina, Florida, and the Bahama Islands*, 1: 31, t. 31. London, Printed for C. Marsh [etc.] 1754 and *Fl. Republ. Cuba*, ser. A, 9(1): 10. 2004

(Emetic, purifier. Ceremonial.)

in English: cassina, dahoon, dahoon holly, yaupon

***Ilex cymosa* Blume**

Malaysia.

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 17: 1149. 1826–1827

(Root infusion taken against fever; for boils, pound the root and poultice to ripen the boils.)

Malay names: mengikrai, mesirah

***Ilex dipyrena* Wall.** (*Ilex bioritsensis* Hayata var. *integra* H.F. Comber; *Ilex dentonii* Hort. ex Loudon; *Ilex dipyrena* var. *connexiva* W.W. Sm.; *Ilex dipyrena* var. *paucispinosa* Loes.; *Ilex monoplyrena* G. Watt ex Loes.)

India.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 473–474. 1820, *An Encyclopedia of Plants* Suppl. 2: 1302. 1855 and *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 78: 275. 1901, *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 89: 283. 1908, *Notes from the Royal*

*Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 10(46): 41. 1917, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 18(86): 43. 1933, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 219–228. 1988

(Leaves diuretic, purgative.)

in China: shuang he gou gu

***Ilex godajam*** (Colebr. ex Wall.) Wall. ex Hook. f. (*Ilex capitellata* Pierre; *Ilex godajam* (Colebr.) Wall. ex Hook.f.; *Ilex godajam* Colebr. ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Ilex godajam* fo. *capitellata* (Pierre) Loes.; *Ilex godajam* var. *capitellata* (Pierre) Loes.; *Ilex godajam* var. *genuina* Kurz; *Ilex rotunda* var. *piliger* Loes.; *Prinos godajam* Colebr.; *Prinos godajam* Colebr. ex Wall.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 330. 1753, *Numer. List* [Wallich] no. 4329. 1831, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 3: 38–39, pl. 261. 1832, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 44(2): 158. 1875, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1(3): 604. 1875, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* 4: pl. 278b. 1893 and *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 78: 102, 108. 1901

(Bark decoction drunk for diarrhea.)

in China: san hua dong qing

in India: godajam

***Ilex excelsa*** (Wall.) Hook. f. var. *excelsa* (*Cassine excelsa* Wall.; *Ilex doniana* DC.; *Ilex elliptica* D. Don, nom. illeg.; *Ilex elliptica* Kunth; *Ilex nepalensis* Spreng.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 376–378. 1824, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 7: 70. 1824, *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 644. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 189. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(Cur. Post): 48. 1827, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* no. 4328. 1830, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 347. 1845, *The Flora of British India* 1(3): 603–604. 1875

(Fruits purgative, emetic, diuretic.)

in English: English holly

in China: gao dong qing

in India: kumkum

***Ilex guayusa* Loes.**

Colombia, Ecuador, Peru. Tree, coriaceous leaves, fruit globose, tropical rain forest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 125. 1753 and *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 78: 310. 1901, de Smet, P.A. “A multidisciplinary overview of intoxicating snuff rituals in the western hemisphere.” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 13(1): 3–49. 1985, *Diabetes Res.* 10(2): 69–73. 1989, *AAU Reports* 24: 1–241. 1990, Lewis, W.H. et al. “Ritualistic use of the holly *Ilex*



*guayusa* by Amazonian Jívaro Indians.” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 33(1–2): 25–30. 1991, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 34(2–3): 293. 1991, *Ciba Found. Symp.* 185: 106–112; discussion 112–115. 1994 [Amazonian ethnobotany and the search for new drugs.], *Boissiera* 48: 1–306. 1994

(Stimulant and a morning stimulant, with high caffeine concentrations. Used for the traditional treatment of diabetes mellitus, emetic, kidney disorders, malaria, syphilis, stomach ache, expectorant, hypoglycemic, digestive. Suggested the presence of potentially useful antidiabetic agents in *guayusa*.)

in English: rainforest holly

in Ecuador: aguayusa, guañusa, guayusa, guayyusa, huayusa, wayusa

***Ilex opaca*** Sol. (*Ilex opaca* Ait.)

North America. Evergreen perennial tree or shrub, glossy green alternate simple leaves with spiny margins, small white flowers, fruit a red berry or yellow

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 125. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 1: 169. 1789 and Rodrigues, T.D., Johnson, P.N., Jeffrey, L.P. “Hollyberry ingestion. Case report.” *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 26: 157–158. 1984

(Ingested berries have been implicated in cases of poisoning of children. The symptoms included vomiting, nausea and diarrhea. Ilicin, a glycoside, has been implicated as the toxic substance in holly berries. Bark decoction as a wash for sores eyes; leaves infusion taken for sores and skin diseases, measles.)

in English: American holly, holly

in North America: American holly, white holly

***Ilex paraguariensis*** A. St.-Hil. (*Ilex domestica* Reissek; *Ilex mate* A. St.-Hil.; *Ilex paraguensis* D. Don)

South America. Shrub or tree, evergreen, dioecious, leaves coriaceous, inflorescence an axillary fascicle, flowers small pedicellate, persistent calyx, fruit a reddish to blackish globose drupe, a variable species

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 125. 1753, *Memorias del Museo de Paraná* 9: 351. 1822 and Niklas, C.O. “Estudios embriológicos y citológicos en la Yerba Mate *Ilex paraguariensis* (Aquifoliaceae).” *Bonplandia* (Corrientes) 6: 45–56. 1987, *Clin. Nutr.* 24(3): 360–366. 2005 [Cardioprotective effects of *Ilex paraguariensis* extract: evidence for a nitric oxide-dependent mechanism.], *J. Separation Sci.* 29(18): 2780–2784. 2006 [Chemical composition of mate tea leaves (*Ilex paraguariensis*): a study of extraction methods.], *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 109(1): 60–71. 2007, *BMC Cancer.* 7: 57. 2007, *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 45(4): 649–655. 2007, *Cancer Lett.* 246(1–2): 268–273. 2007

(*Ilex paraguariensis* presents clinical data of efficacy in the treatment of obesity. The leaves contain caffeine which acts as a stimulant. Drinking of maté, coffee and tea may be risk

factors for bladder carcinoma; high risk of bladder cancer associated with maté drinking.)

Common names: maté, matte, yerba mate

in English: Brazilian tea, Paraguayan tea

in South America: arbol del mate, maté, té de los jesuitas, yerba matà, yerba mate

in Brazil: baguasu

***Ilex umbellulata*** (Wall.) Loes. (*Ehretia umbellulata* Wall.; *Ilex godajam* (Colebr. ex Wall.) Wall. ex Hook. f. var. *sulcata* (Wall. ex Hook. f.) Kurz; *Ilex sulcata* Wall. ex Hook. f.; *Ilex sulcata* Wall.; *Ilex sulcata* Edwin; *Ilex umbellulata* Loes.; *Ilex umbellulata* var. *megalophylla* Loes.; *Pseudehretia umbellulata* Turcz.; *Pseudehretia umbellulata* (Wall.) Turcz.)

India. Tree, grey-white bark, elliptic leaves, flowers in umbels, globose fruits, young leaves used as vegetable

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants (Carey & Wallich ed.) 2: 344–345. 1824, *Numer. List* [Wallich] no. 4330. 1831, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 36: 607. 1863, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1(3): 604. 1875, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 44(2): 158. 1875, *Nat. Pflanzenfam. Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] I. 218. 1897 and *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 78: 99. 1901, *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 89(2): 272. 1908, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 12(3): 141. 1965

(Bark decoction given in dysentery. Fruits juice given in stomach pain. Pounded roots used as fish poison. Veterinary medicine, crushed bark fed to the pigs to cure illness of pig.)

in China: san xu dong qing

in India: chap-alau, chek-nan, theng-pisuni, thing ui ha hni

***Ilex verticillata*** (L.) A. Gray (*Ilex bronxensis* Britton; *Ilex fastigiata* E.P. Bicknell; *Ilex verticillata* (L.) A. Gray var. *cyclophylla* B.L. Rob.; *Ilex verticillata* (L.) A. Gray var. *fastigiata* (E.P. Bicknell) Fernald; *Ilex verticillata* (L.) A. Gray var. *padifolia* (Willd.) Torr. & A. Gray ex S. Watson; *Ilex verticillata* (L.) A. Gray var. *tenuifolia* (Torr.) S. Watson; *Prinos verticillata* L.)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 125, 330. 1753, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States*. Second Edition 264. 1856 and *Taxon* 25: 155–164. 1976, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 79. 1993

(Stimulant, emetic, cathartic, astringent, for gastrointestinal disorders, diarrhea, biliousness; compound decoction of roots taken for hay fever. Ceremonial, hallucinogen.)

in English: black alder, common winterberry, winterberry

***Ilex vomitoria*** Ait. (*Ilex cassine* Walter non L.)

North America. Perennial evergreen shrub or small tree, small axillary white flowers, fruit a red or rarely yellow berry

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 1: 170. 1789

(Ingested berries have been implicated in cases of toxicity; the symptoms included vomiting, nausea and diarrhea. Used as hallucinogen.)

in North America: cassena, cassina, thé des Apalaches, yaupon

### **Illicium L. Illiciaceae (Schisandraceae)**

From the Latin *illicium* (*inl-*), *ii* (*illicio*, *lexi*, *lectum* 'to allure, seduce') 'allurement, inducement', referring to the aromatic scent of the fruits, of the essential oils, see *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 1042, 1050, 1370. 1759, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* 7: 444. 1839 and *Sargentia*; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 7: 15. 1947, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 30(1): 271. 1966, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 78(7): 2. 1993, *Tr. Fl. Sabah and Sarawak* 1: 227. 1995. *Illiciaceae* are considered closely allied to *Schisandraceae*. *Illiciaceae* and *Schisandraceae* are allies of *Winteraceae*. Based on analysis of nucleotide sequences from the plastid *rbcL* gene, however, M.W. Chase et al. and Qiu, Y.L. et al. concluded that *Illiciaceae* and *Schisandraceae* are closely allied and closely related to *Austrobaileyaceae* but distant from *Winteraceae*.

#### ***Illicium anisatum* Linnaeus**

China.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 1042, 1050, 1370. 1759 and Smith, A.C. "The families *Illiciaceae* and *Schisandraceae*." *Sargentia* 7: 1–224. 1947, Bailey, I.W. and C.G. Nast. "Morphology and relationships of *Illicium*, *Schisandra* and *Kadsura*." *J. Arnold Arbor.* 29: 77–89. 1948, Wood, C.E. Jr. "The genera of the woody Ranales in the southeastern United States." *J. Arnold Arbor.* 39: 296–346. 1958, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 127: 103–105. 1977, Carlquist, S. "Wood anatomy of *Illicium* (*Illiciaceae*): Phylogenetic, ecological, and functional interpretations." *Amer. J. Bot.* 69: 1587–1598. 1982, Roberts, M.L. and R.R. Haynes. "Ballistic seed dispersal in *Illicium* (*Illiciaceae*)." *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 143: 227–232. 1983, Xiao, P.G. "Excerpts of the Chinese pharmacopoeia." *Herbs Spices Med. Pl.* 4: 42–114. 1989, Chase, M.W. et al. "Phylogenetics of seed plants: An analysis of nucleotide sequences from the plastid gene *rbcL*." *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 80: 528–580. 1993, Qiu, Y.L., M.W. Chase, D.H. Les and C.R. Parks. "Molecular phylogenetics of the Magnoliidae: Cladistic analyses of nucleotide sequences of the plastid gene *rbcL*." *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 80: 587–606. 1993

(Oil derived from this species is poisonous. Fruits used as an insecticide, and also to treat toothache, dermatitis and skin diseases.)

in English: Japanese anise, sacred anise tree, star anise

in China: pa chio hui hsiang, mang tsao, shu mang

in Japan: shikimi

in Okinawa: makko-iku

#### ***Illicium arborescens* Hayata**

SE Asia.

See *Icon. Pl. Formos.* 2: 105. 1912

(The fruit are poisonous. Aromatic oils carminatives.)

in China: tai wan ba jiao

#### ***Illicium difengpi* B.N. Chang (*Illicium difengpium* B.N. Chang)**

China.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1042, 1050, 1370. 1759 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 15(2): 76–77, pl. 1. 1977

(Medicinal. The fruit can cause serious poisoning.)

in China: di feng pi

#### ***Illicium griffithii* Hook.f. & Thomson (*Badianifera griffithii* Kuntze; *Illicium griffithii* J.D. Hooker & Thomson ex Walper; *Ternstroemia khasyana* Choisy)**

China.

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 6. 1891

in China: xi zang ba jiao

#### ***Illicium henryi* Diels (*Illicium henryi* Diels var. *multistamineum* A.C. Smith; *Illicium henryi* var. *typicum* A.C. Sm.; *Illicium silvestrii* Pavolini)**

China.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1042, 1050, 1370. 1759 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 323. 1900, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 15(3): 403. 1908, *Sargentia* 7: 63–64. 1947

(Ornamental and medicinal. The fruit are poisonous.)

in China: hong hui xiang

#### ***Illicium lanceolatum* A.C. Smith**

China.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1042, 1050, 1370. 1759 and *Sargentia*; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 7: 43, f. 11, a-g. 1947

(Essential oil are extract from fruit and leaves which are strongly aromatic. The roots and root bark are toxic, but they are used medicinally.)

in China: hong du hui

***Illicium macranthum*** A.C. Smith

China.

See *Sargentia* 7: 21. 1947

(The leaves, flowers and fruit are very poisonous.)

in China: da hua ba jiao

***Illicium majus*** J.D. Hooker & Thomson

China.

See *Fl. Brit. Ind.* 1: 40. 1872

(The fruit and bark are poisonous.)

in China: da ba jiao

***Illicium minwanense*** B.N. Chang & S.D. Zhang

China.

See *Guihaia* 5: 175. 1985

(Poisonous.)

in China: min wan ba jiao

***Illicium religiosum*** Siebold & Zucc.

Japan.

See *Fl. Jap.* (Siebold) 1: 5. 1835

(Poisonous.)

***Illicium simonsii*** Maximowicz (*Illicium fargesii* Finet & Gagnepain; *Illicium griffithii* var. *yunnanense* Franchet; *Illicium yunnanense* Franchet ex Finet & Gagnepain)

China.

See *Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg* 32: 480. 1888

(The fruit, leaves and flowers are very poisonous.)

in China: ye ba jiao

***Illicium ternstroemioides*** A.C. Smith

China.

See *Sargentia* 7: 58. 1947

(The fruit are poisonous.)

in China: hou pi xiang ba jiao

***Illicium verum*** Hook.f. (*Clausena san-ki* (Perr.) Molino; *Illicium san-ki* Perr., nom. utique rejic.)

SE China, NE Vietnam.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1042, 1050, 1370. 1759, *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 87, 243. 1768, *Cat. Pl. Intr. Colon* 33. 1824, *Botanical Magazine* 114: t. 7005. 1888 and *J. SouthW. Forest. Coll.* 10(1): 56–59. 1990, *Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. (Paris)*, sér. 3, 16(1): 132. 1994

(Chinese star anise, used widely for flavoring wine and cooking, is obtained from this species, cultivated for perfume and medicine. The Chinese drug *pa chio hui hsiang*, used to treat vomiting, epigastric pain, and abdominal colic, is derived from ripe fruits of *Illicium verum*. The tea made from seed used to promote sleep.)

in English: Chinese anise, Chinese star anise, star anise

in French: anis étoilé

in Spanish: anis estrella

in China: ba jiao, ba jiao hui xiang, pa chio hui hsiang

Malay name: bunga lawang

in Vietnam: bat giac hoi huong, hoi

### Illigera Blume Hernandiaceae

After the German naturalist Johann Carl Wilhelm Illiger, 1775–1813, zoologist, author of J.K.W. Illiger's *Versuch einer systematischen vollständigen Terminologie für das Thierreich und Pflanzenreich*. Helmstädt 1800 and *Prodromus systematis mammalium et avium*. Berolini 1811, see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 17: 1153. 1826–1827.

#### *Illigera appendiculata* Blume

Indonesia. Scandent shrubs, climber, alternate trifoliate leaves, flowers in panicles, butterfly-shaped fruits broadly winged

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1153. 1826–1827

(For boils in the groin, pound the leaves and poultice.)

Malay name: akar perah, jelor kait

#### *Illigera aromatica* S.Z. Huang & S.L. Mo

Indonesia. Species related to *Illigera henryi* W.W. Smith

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1153. 1826–1827 and *Guihaia* 5(1): 17–18, f. 1–4. 1985

(Stems used for treating rheumatic arthralgia, cough, indigestion, and injures.)

in China: xiang qing teng

***Illigera celebica*** Miquel (*Illigera platyandra* Dunn; *Illigera yaoshanensis* K.S. Hao)

Indonesia. Related to *Illigera parvifolia* Dunn.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1153. 1826–1827, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugd.-Bat.* 2: 215. 1866 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 38(266): 296–297. 1908, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 42(1071–1080): 84. 1937

(Roots and stems antiinflammatory, for relieving pain from rheumatism, headaches and foot pain.)



in China: kuan yao qing teng

***Illigera cordata*** Dunn

SE Asia.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1153. 1826–1827 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 38(266): 296. 1908

(Veterinary medicine, roots are used medicinally as a tonic for cattle.)

in China: xin ye qing teng

***Illigera grandiflora*** W.W. Smith & Jeffrey (*Illigera grandiflora* var. *grandiflora*; *Illigera grandiflora* var. *microcarpa* C.Y. Wu; *Illigera grandiflora* var. *pubescens* Y.R. Li; *Illigera villosa* C.B. Clarke f. *subglabra* Kubitzki)

China.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1153. 1826–1827 and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 8(38): 189–190. 1914, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 89(2): 171. 1969

(Roots and stem for treating traumatic injuries.)

in China: da hua qing teng

***Illigera parviflora*** Dunn

China.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1153. 1826–1827 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 38(266): 296. 1908

(Roots for treating rheumatic arthralgia and the leaves as a decongestant.)

in China: xiao hua qing teng

***Illigera rhodantha*** Hance var. *rhodantha* (*Illigera petelotii* Merrill; *Illigera rhodantha* var. *angustifoliolata* Y.R. Li; *Illigera rhodantha* var. *orbiculata* Y.R. Li)

China.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1153. 1826–1827, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 21(11): 321. 1883 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 23(2): 165. 1943, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 17(2): 76, pl. 2, f. 7. 1979

(The stems and leaves are used medicinally for rheumatism, injuries from falls and for paralysis, etc.; the leaves are also used to treat conjunctivitis.)

in China: hong hua qing teng

**Impatiens L. Balsaminaceae**

Latin *impatiens*, *entis*, referring to the sudden and violent dehiscence of the capsules; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 937–938. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 403. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ...* fourth edition 1754, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 2: 183.

1772, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 22(148): 454–455. 1886 [1887] and *Icones Plantarum* 10: pl. 2955. 1910, *Bulletin Trimestriel de l'Académie Malgache*, n.s., 10: 22–23. 1927, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 275–277. 1949, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 54(1): 21–24. 1967, *Nordic J. Bot.* 1: 43–44. 1981, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 48: 7–14. 1997, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 394–395. 2001.

***Impatiens apalophylla*** J.D. Hooker (*Impatiens clavigera* var. *auriculata* S.H. Huang)

China.

See *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle* 10: 243. 1908, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 25(3): 277, pl. 9, f. 18. 2003

(Whole plant for treating irregular menstruation, injuries, and trauma.)

in China: da ye feng xian hua

***Impatiens arguta*** J.D. Hooker & Thomson (*Impatiens arguta* var. *bulleyana* J.D. Hooker; *Impatiens gagei* J.D. Hooker; *Impatiens namchabarwensis* R. Morgan, Y.M. Yuan & X J. Ge; *Impatiens taliensis* Lingelsheim & Borza)

China. Perennial herb, purple or violet flowers solitary or in clusters

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 4: 137. 1860 and *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 29, pl. 2875. 1908, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 32: pl. 2951. 1911, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13: 388. 1914, *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* (Incorporating *The Kew Magazine*) 22(4): 205–208, pl. 537 & f. 1. 2005

(Seed oil for pains in joints. Flowers diuretic, analgesic, for abdominal pain, postpartum blood stasis, carbuncles and difficulty in urination; flower juice used as eye drop in eye diseases.)

in India: yemchee

***Impatiens brachycentra*** Kar. & Kir. (*Impatiens parviflora* DC. var. *brachycentra* (Kar. & Kir.) B. Fedtsch.)

India, China.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 687. 1824, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 15: 179. 1842 and *Taxon* 24: 501–516. 1975

(Plant juice emetic, cathartic, diuretic, taken for gonorrhoea. Leaves poultice in burns, scalds, wounds. Flowers applied on burns.)

in China: duan ju feng xian hua

in India: chaula, phlee, pylee

***Impatiens chinensis*** Linnaeus (*Impatiens cosmia* J.D. Hooker; *Impatiens crassicornu* J.D. Hooker)

China. Herb, rose-purple flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 937. 1753 and *Icones Plantarum* 30, pl. 2915. 1910

(Whole plant for relieving fever and pain, promoting blood circulation, treating diarrhea and gonorrhoea, curing urinary infections and healing carbuncles, burns.)

in China: hua feng xian

in India: pylee, vashtla

***Impatiens clavigera*** J.D. Hooker (*Impatiens claviger* Hook. f.)

China.

See *Icones Plantarum* 29: pl. 2863. 1908

(Whole plant for treating carbuncles and injuries of the skin.)

in China: bang feng xian hua

***Impatiens cyanantha*** J.D. Hooker

China.

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 29: pl. 2866. 1908

(Whole plant for treating injuries and snakebites.)

in China: lan hua feng xian hua

***Impatiens glandulifera*** Royle (*Impatiens glandulifera* Arn.; *Impatiens royleana* Payer; *Impatiens roylei* Walp.; *Impatiens roylei* Klotzsch)

India, Himalaya. Herb, edible seeds

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 151, t. 28, f. 2. 1835, *Companion Bot. Mag.* 1: 322. 1836, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. [Walpers] 1: 475. 1842, *Bot. Ergebn. Reise Waldemar* 121. 1862 and *Rerum Nat. Univ. Comenianae, Bot.* 23: 1–23. 1974, *Rerum Nat. Univ. Comenianae, Bot.* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 400–401. 1979, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 25: 57–77. 1983, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74: 120–123. 1989, *Verh. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien* 129: 215–226. 1992, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997

(Root juice used in hematuria; seeds diuretic.)

***Impatiens hawkeri*** Bull

New Guinea. Herb, perennial, decumbent to erect, fleshy stems, leaves in whorls, flowers solitary, capsule fusiform, in moist places, in montane or submontane forests, along stream and river margins, a very variable showy species

See *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1: 761, f. 168. 1886 and *Taxon* 31: 365–366. 1982, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 62: 2630–2635. 1984

(Whole plant cooked and eaten by children with stomach-ache; the cut surface of the stem should be applied to the umbilicus when it is severed. Leaves eaten to promote pregnancy; young leaves chewed to induce labor. Mixed with leaves of *Plectranthus scutellarioides* (L.) R.Br. (*Coleus scutellarioides*), leaves rubbed on the stomach of pregnant women to help relieve labor pains. Magic, ritual.)

in Papua New Guinea: imda, kolumbata, nagatumo

***Impatiens hochstetteri*** Warb. subsp. ***hochstetteri*** (*Balsamina capensis* DC.; *Impatiens biflora* Walter; *Impatiens capensis* Bojer, nom. illeg.; *Impatiens capensis* Thunb., nom. illeg.; *Impatiens capensis* Meerb.; *Impatiens duthieae* Bolus; *Impatiens formula* Baker; *Impatiens fulva* Nutt.; *Impatiens gilgii* T.C.E. Fr.; *Impatiens marlothiana* G.M. Schulze; *Impatiens micrantha* Hochst.; *Impatiens nolitangere* L. subsp. *biflora* (Walter) Hultén; *Impatiens nortonii* Rydb.; *Impatiens tenella* R. Br.)

South Africa, North America. Annual herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 937–938. 1753, *Meerb. Afbeel. Gew.* pl. 10. 1775, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 41. 1794, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 114–115. 1883, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 22: 48. 1895 and *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360, 365–366. 1982, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Kochia* 3: 55–60. 2008

(Stem decoction taken to ease childbirth; poultice of stems for skin diseases, sore or raw eyelids, rashes, analgesic. Plant's juice of *Impatiens capensis* relieves the symptoms of poison ivy; a decoction taken for kidney problems and dropsy; plant infusion taken for fevers.)

in English: impatience, jewel weed, jewelweed, lady's earrings, orange balsam, orange jewelweed, orange touch-me-not, spotted snap-weed, spotted touch-me-not

***Impatiens loulanensis*** J.D. Hooker

China.

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 30: pl. 2953. 1911

(Whole plant for treating injuries, trauma and snakebites.)

in China: lu nan feng xian hua

***Impatiens pallida*** Nutt.

North America. Annual herb

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 146. 1818 and *Taxon* 31: 365–366. 1982

(Plant's juice relieves the symptoms of poison ivy, rubbed on sores, rash and eczema; plant infusion for fever, taken to induce childbirth. Leaves antiinflammatory.)

in English: jewelweed, pale-snapdragon, pale touch-me-not, yellow-touch-me-not

***Impatiens platypetala*** Lindley (*Balsamina sumatrana* Miq.)

Southeast Asia. Herb, erect or decumbent, leaves whorled, flowers solitary, capsule fusiform, a variable species, in lowland and montane forest, along streams, in damp localities, forest clearings

See *Journal of the American Society for Horticultural Science* 112: 1026–1031. 1987, *Occasional Papers*,

Kagoshima University Research Center for the South Pacific  
16: 11–14. 1989

(Leaves used for poulticing skin problems, and as a diuretic for children.)

in Indonesia: pacar banyu, pacar leuweung, pacar tere

***Impatiens pritzelii*** J.D. Hooker (*Impatiens pritzelii* var. *hupehensis* J.D. Hooker; *Impatiens pritzelii* var. *hupehensis* Hook. f.; *Impatiens tubulosa* Hemsley f. *multiflora* E. Pritzel ex Diels, nom. nud.)

China.

See *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle* 10: 243. 1908

(Roots and stem to improve circulation, reduce swelling, stop bleeding, alleviate pain, and to treat injuries, trauma, and dysentery.)

in China: hu bei feng xian hua

***Impatiens racemosa*** DC. (*Impatiens microsciadia* Hook. f.; *Impatiens racemosa* var. *racemosa*)

China, India.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 688. 1824 and *Records of the Botanical Survey of India* 4(2): 16, 21. 1905, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 109: 247–257. 1992, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 48: 7–14. 1997

(Leaves and roots paste mixed with mustard oil applied for rheumatic pains.)

***Impatiens scabrada*** DC. (*Impatiens praetermissa* Hook. f.)

India, Himalaya. Herb, edible seeds

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 687. 1824 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 39: 29. 1904, *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 3: 39. 1976, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 109: 247–257. 1992

(Mucilaginous extract used as a wash to stimulate growth of hair.)

in China: cao mao feng xian hua

in India: bantil, tillua

***Impatiens scapiflora*** B. Heyne (*Impatiens scapiflora* B. Heyne ex Roxb.; *Impatiens scapiflora* Wight & Arn.; *Impatiens scapiflora* Hook.)

India.

See *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall. ii. 464. 1824, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 137, partim. 1834, *Bot. Mag.* 64: t. 3587. 1837 and *Taxon* 25: 155–164. 1976, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 63: 129–130. 1976, *Cytologia* 45: 233–239. 1980

(Leaves and flowers made into a paste consumed for colds, giddiness and leucoderma.)

in India: aathumanivaattipatchilai

***Impatiens sicutifer*** J.D. Hooker

China.

See *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle* 10: 246. 1908

(Stem febrifuge, to remove toxic materials from the body, disperse phlegm, alleviate pain and to treat injuries and burns.)

in China: huang jin feng

***Impatiens stuhlmannii*** Warb. (*Impatiens declercqii* De Wild.; *Impatiens intermedia* De Wild.; *Impatiens semlikiensis* De Wild.; *Impatiens seretii* De Wild.)

East Africa. Scrambling bush, flowers bright red

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 254. 1895 and *Mission Emile Laurent* i. 384, 385. 1907, *Plantae Bequaertianae* 1: 359, 364. 1922

(Wound healing.)

***Impatiens sulcata*** Wall. (*Impatiens gigantea* Edgew.)

India, Nepal, Himalaya. Herb, oily seeds eaten raw

See *Flora of India*: Ser. 2 [ed. Carey & Wall.] 2: 458. 1824 and *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 109: 247–257. 1992

(Seeds eaten for indigestion and in the treatment of burns.)

in China: cao jing feng xian hua

in India: fyaktuli, gulumendi, kol

***Impatiens tripetala*** Roxb.

India, Himalaya.

See *Taxon* 29: 360–361. 1980

(Root juice in hematuria.)

***Impatiens walleriana*** Hook. f. (*Balsamina balsamina* (L.) Huth, nom. inval., tautonym; *Balsamina hortensis* Desportes, nom. illeg., not St. Hil.; *Impatiens balsamina* L.; *Impatiens eriocarpa* Launert; *Impatiens giorgii* De Wild.; *Impatiens holstii* Warburgh; *Impatiens holstii* Engl. & Warb.; *Impatiens lujai* De Wild.; *Impatiens stapfiana* Gilg; *Impatiens sultanii* Hook.f.; *Impatiens tamsiana* Exell; *Impatiens walleriana* Hook. f.)

Cosmopolitan. Annual herb, erect, fleshy, more or less slightly branched, leaves alternate, showy flowers pink-deep crimson or white, minute sepals ovate, standard horned, broad wings, mucronate boat-shaped lip, spur incurved, capsule tomentose, brown seeds reticulate, fodder for goats, along watercourses

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 937–938. 1753, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 3: 485. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition.* 1754, *Plantes de la France* 1: 50. 1808, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 3: 485–486. 1816[1817], *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 302. 1868, *Botanical Magazine* 108: t. 6643. 1882, *Helios* 11(9):



133. 1893, *Abhandlungen der Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Physikalisch-mathematische Klasse* 1894: 46, 53. 1894, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 254. 1895 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43: 111. 1909, *Plantae Bequaertianae* 1: 358, 361. 1922, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 72(2): 270–302. 1942, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 36: 59, t. 7. 1962, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Economic Botany* 29: 79–86. 1975, *Cytologia* 44: 111–121. 1979, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences* B48: 147–151. 1982, *Chinese Bulletin of Botany* 2(1): 43–44. 1984, *Cytologia* 51: 107–116. 1986, *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 20(6): 34–45. 1989, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989, *Biologia* 48: 441–445. 1993, *Journal of Phytogeography and Taxonomy* 47: 145–148. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant taken as emetic, diuretic, cathartic. Crushed leaves and stem applied as a poultice to clean new wounds. Stem and seeds used for promoting blood circulation, and for relieving pain and sore throats, dystocia, amenorrhea, dysphagia. Powdered seeds of *Impatiens balsamina* and *Cassia tora* mixed and used for normal delivery. Flowers tonic, cooling, emetic, mild laxative, applied to burns and scalds. Roots and leaves for wounds, burns; a decoction of the root and base of stalk drunk to treat cough and asthma. Ceremonial plant.)

in English: balsam weed, busy Lizzie, garden balsam, patience plant, patient Lucy, rose balsam, sultana, touch-me-not, wrapped hand, Zanzibar balsam

in Bali: bungan pacah

in Brunei: banga pacar, bungar pecar

in Burma (Myanmar): dau dalet

in China: feng hsien, feng xian, feng xian hua, jixingzi, su dan feng xian hua

in India: aivartenkittumpai, aivartyenki, basavana paadadagida, basavanapaada, chilaka mukka puvvu, chirido, dopati, dupati, gowri hoo gida, gowri hoovina gida, gowri hoovu, gul-mehndi, gul-mendi, gulemendi, gulmehndi, gulumendi, haragura, kaasithummi, kacit-tumpai, kacittumpai, karna kundala, karnakundala, kasi tummi, khujang, kopurat-tumpai, kulin, manjrya, mehndi, mehndi, mudda gorinta, onon, phyaktuli, rojari, tairini, terada, thotta chinungi, tilo-onapu, timadia, tiwda, tucapattiri, uropantikai, uropantikaiceti, utakataceti, utakatam

in Indonesia: laka gofu, pacar, pacar air, pacar banyu, semangkak

in Japan: hosenka, tinsagu

in Malaysia: bungatabo, inai ayer, keembong

in Nepal: tiure

in Philippines: balsamina, camantigui, kamantigi, kamantigue, solonga, suranga

in Thailand: thian baan, thian dok, thian suan, thian thai, thiandok

in Vietnam: b[oo]ng m[os]ng tay, b[os]ng n[uw][ows]c, n[aws]c n[es]

in Colombia: caracucho, caracucho fuchsia

in Ecuador: amor constante, mírame lindo, na-ka-llullu-o-kerachumu

in Nicaragua: rosa china

### Imperata Cirillo Poaceae (Gramineae)

After the Italian apothecary Ferrante Imperato, 1550–1625, botanist, author of *Dell'istoria naturale libri XXVIII*. Ed. Francesco Imperato. Costantino Vitale, Napoli 1599; the French Nicholas (Nicolas) Claude Fabry (Fabri) de Peiresc (1580–1637) visited him in 1601; see Domenico Maria Leone Cirillo (1739–1799), *Plantarum rariorum regni neapolitani*. Fasciculus primus [secundus] cum tabulis aenis. 26, t. 11. Napoli 1788–1792, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 103. 1805, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 52. 1886 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 28(1): 9. 1929, *Journal of Zoology, London* 149: 344–364. 1966, *Kyoto University African Studies* 10: 143–212. 1976, *Flora Patagónica* 3: 1–583. 1978, C. Marticorena & M. Quezada, “Catálogo de la Flora Vasculare de Chile.” *Gayana, Botánica* 42: 1–157. 1985, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 129. Palermo 1988, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 118. 1989, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 379–380. 1994, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 768–774. 1994, “Catálogo de la familia Poaceae en la República Argentina.” *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 47: i-xi, 1–178. 1994, [Librairie Paul Jammes - Paris], *Cabinets de Curiosités. Collections. Collectionneurs*. [Item no. 171: Ferrante Imperato, Bois original ayant servi à l'impression du frontispice de son livre *Dell'Historia naturale libri XXVIII*. 1599. 278 x 398 mm.] 1998, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 270–273, 610–611. 2003.

*Imperata cylindrica* (L.) P. Beauv. (*Calamagrostis lagurus* (L.) Koeler; *Imperata allang* Jungh.; *Imperata angolensis* Fritsch; *Imperata arundinacea* Cirillo, nom. illeg.; *Imperata arundinacea* subvar. *europaea* (Andersson) Hack.; *Imperata arundinacea* subvar. *glabrescens* (Büse) Hack.; *Imperata arundinacea* subvar. *thunbergii* (Retz.) Hack.; *Imperata arundinacea* var. *africana* Andersson; *Imperata arundinacea* var. *europaea* Andersson; *Imperata arundinacea* var. *glabrescens* Büse; *Imperata arundinacea* var. *indica* Andersson; *Imperata arundinacea* var. *koenigii* (Retz.) Benth.; *Imperata arundinacea* var. *latifolia* Hook.f.; *Imperata arundinacea* var. *pedicellata* (Steud.) Debeaux; *Imperata arundinacea* var. *thunbergii* (Retz.) Stapf; *Imperata cylindrica* (L.)

Raesch.; *Imperata cylindrica* f. *pallida* Honda; *Imperata cylindrica* subsp. *cylindrica*; *Imperata cylindrica* subsp. *koenigii* (Retz.) Masam. & Yanagita; *Imperata cylindrica* var. *africana* (Andersson) C.E. Hubb.; *Imperata cylindrica* var. *genuina* A. Camus; *Imperata cylindrica* var. *koenigii* (Retz.) Perkins; *Imperata cylindrica* var. *koenigii* (Retz.) Benth. ex Pilg.; *Imperata cylindrica* var. *latifolia* (Hook.f.) C.E. Hubb.; *Imperata cylindrica* var. *major* (Nees) C.E. Hubb.; *Imperata cylindrica* var. *thunbergii* (Retz.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Imperata koenigii* (Retz.) P. Beauv.; *Imperata koenigii* (Retz.) P. Beauv. var. *major* Nees; *Imperata laguroides* (Pourret) Roux; *Imperata latifolia* (Hook.f.) L. Liou; *Imperata pedicellata* Steud.; *Imperata sieberi* Opiz; *Imperata thunbergii* P. Beauv.; *Lagurus cylindricus* L.; *Saccharum cylindricum* (L.) Lam.; *Saccharum cylindricum* var. *europaeum* Pers.; *Saccharum europaeum* Pers.; *Saccharum koenigii* Retz.; *Saccharum laguroides* Pourret; *Saccharum sisca* Cav.; *Saccharum thunbergii* Retz.)

Tropics and subtropics. Perennial, yellowish-green and reddish, sweet-smelling, clumped or densely tufted, spreading, strongly rhizomatous, fire-resistant rhizomes, roots fibrous, stems wiry and erect, grows on poor soils poorly drained, disturbed areas

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 2 2: 878. 1759, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 594. 1783, *Mémoires de l'Académie des Sciences, Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres de Toulouse* 3: 326. 1788, *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 16–17. 1789, *Plantarum Rariorum Regni Neapolitani* 2: 27, t. 11. 1792, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 3: 47, pl. 292. 1794, *Nomenclator Botanicus* ed. 3, 3: 10. 1797, *Descriptio Graminum in Gallia et Germania* 112. 1802, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 103. 1805, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 8, 165, 177, t. 5, f. 1. 1812, *Naturalientausch* von Philipp Maximilian Opiz ... 10: 190. Prag 25 Mar 1825, *Tijdschrift voor Natuurlijke Geschiedenis en Physiologie* 7: 295. 1840, *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 90. 1841, *Flora* 29: 22. 1846, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 3: 366. 1854, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1(6): 431. 1855 [1854], *Öfversigt af Förhandlingar: Kongl. Svenska Vetenskaps-Akademiens* 12: 159–160. 1855, *Flora Hongkongensis* 419. 1861, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 369. 1864, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 94–95. 1889, *Conspectus Florae Africae* 5: 693. 1894, *The Flora of British India* 7: 106. 1896, *Flora Capensis* 7:320. 1898 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 200. 1900, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier, sér. 2*, 1(11): 1096. 1901, *Fragmenta Florae Philippinae* 137. 1904, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 53: 32. 1906, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 21: 9. 1911, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 3: 374. 1930, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 329. 1931, *The Grasses of Mauritius and Rodriguez* 96. 1940, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 11: 147. 1942, *Joint Publication of the Imperial Agricultural Bureaux* 7: 10, t. 3, f. 2. 1944, *Grasses of Ceylon* 165. 1956, *Naturalia monepeliensis. Série botanique.* 9: 177. 1958, *Grasses of Burma ...* 169. 1960, *Zlaki SSSR* 691. 1976, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 60–61. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and*

*Genetics* 20: 205–206. 1985, *Annali di Botanica* 45: 75–102. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 104–143. 1990, *Journal of Japanese Grassland Science* 37: 69–75. 1991, *Vascular Plants of the Hengduan Mountains* 2: 2299. 1994, *Am. J. Bot.* 87: 1279–1286. 2000

(Used in Ayurveda. Causing pollen allergy. Shoots diuretic and astringent; young shoots chewed to relieve diarrhea. Leaf used as bandage to fresh wounds to stop bleeding. Roots and leaves chewed raw to kill intestinal parasites, worms. Rhizomes eaten raw by herders and used as a remedy for chest colds in children, the ash of the plant used as a salt substitute; rhizome chewed for juice which kills intestinal parasites; rootstock for dysentery; root astringent and antifebrile, given also to cure blood in urine; root bark febrifuge; a mixture of water extract of roots of *Celastrus paniculatus*, *Helicteres isora*, *Imperata cylindrica* and *Rhynchosia minima* given as an antidote for snake poison. Antidote to snake venom. Used for the sacrificial thread of the Hindu.)

in English: alang-alang, beady grass, bedding grass, cogon grass, cotton grass, cotton-wool grass, kunai grass, ramsammy grass, river farm grass, sharp grass, silky grass, silver spike, silver spike grass, sword grass, thatch grass, woolly grass

in Benin: ebé, abossou, yagassou, mouchernoutou, dintakata, igan

in Cameroon: sosongo

in Congo: ondongo

in East Africa: bibimbet, ebiat, ebuyat, ekebabe, lalang, lusanke, luswi (Digo), mtimbi, ol'ungu

in Gambia: so, solingo

in Ghana: henyu, neè, nei, tomene

in Guinea-Bissau: ochete, pessete, soap, sodjo, tchumba, tumbunsuma

in Guinea: aleréré, solonyi, wa-tyagaf, wa-tyagaff

in Ivory Coast: aagni, lolehun, lolle, mangoti, nsé, wo-wo

in Liberia: dah

in Mali: dolé, gombi, so'yo, solé, soyo

in Malawi: namsongole

in Morocco: alfa, diel-el-far, gousmir, îbestaû, l-halfa, silet, silt, taicest, tebanawut, tibesteû, uhri

in Niger: tofa

in Nigeria: aatsupa, achala, achalà, acharà, akata, asai, ata, eesa, ekan, ekyé, epe, fura, gasa kigere, ihila, isa, iwo, kat-supu, soo'o, soyoji, soyore, toofaà, toohaa, zakaran toofaà, zarensi

in Sahara (Tassili): ébastaw

in Senegal: badied, bodé, dol, dolè, falint, hada, idiol, madiel, sodo, solim, solimo

in Sierra Leone: alath, awoaralal, awoararal, bola, dokin domai, leti, lolin, pobege, pobeje, povege, pulmasa, solondo, suane, sukinyi, sule-na, sulunyi, sununwuri, surenyi, taga, tele, tere, yobainyi

in Southern Africa: beddinggras, donsgras, lalanggras, pal-inggras, silweraargras, sygras, qheme; mohlorumo, mohlabalerumo (Sotho); umthente (Zulu)

in Tanzania: masengesela

in Upper Volta: dolinji, fofo, gay, lollé, pulundi

in Bhutan: becho, siru, khar, teo posem

in Borneo: lallang

in Burma: kyet-mei

in Cambodia: sbeou, sbö:w, smao kantuy ses

in China: bai mao gen, mao ya ken, pai mao, ssu mao (= floss grass)

in India: aitong, alang-alang, balbajamu, barhis, barhisan, barhissu, batta, bharavai, bharwi, chero, cherotasad, chitra, dab, dab-khar, dabba pari, dabh, darbha, darbha gaddi, darbhad, darbhapullu, darbhapullu, dharba gaddi, dharbai pul, dharbai pullu, dhub, gondi, inankapillu, kans, khair, khans, kodi-pullu, kusa, langyak, lotan, modavagaddi, modewa gaddi, nanal, nanalle pullu, neeru hatthi hullu, ooloo, padiali, phulya, pottar, rasni-dab, sanna dabbai hullu, sanna dabbe hullu, sanna darbhe hullu, sannadabbaihullu, sannadabbehullu, sauraun, shiroo, sil, sir sil, sirhu, sirru, siru, tharabai pul, tharpaipullu, ullu, ulu, ulu kher, usirh, varli pillu, vidulam, vidulum

in Indonesia: alang-alang, ilalang, kambengan, lalang

in Japan: chigaya, fushige chigaya, tsubana

in Laos: hnha:z kh'a

in Malaysia: alang-alang, lalang

in Okinawa: makaya

in Papua New Guinea: kunai, kurukuru, riek

in Philippines: buchid, bulum, gaon, gocon, gogon, goon, ilib, kogon, pan-au, panau, parang, parrang

in Sri Lanka: iluk

in Thailand: alang alang, koe hee, koe hi, koehi, la lang, laa laang, laalaang, la lae, laa lae, lalang, ya kha, yaa khaa

in Tibetan: rtsva-ram-pa, se'u, sor-ba

in Vietnam: co tranh, co'tranh, bach mao can, tranh

*Imperata exaltata* (Roxb.) Brongn. (*Saccharum exaltatum* Roxb.)

Asia.

See *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis* ... 68. 1818, *Flora Indica; or descriptions* ... 1: 249. 1820, *Voyage autour du Monde* 2(2): 101. 1829 [1831], *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 98–99. 1889 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 1: 264. 1906

(Root decoction to kill intestinal worms.)

in Philippines: gocon, gogon, goon, ilib, kogon, kogon laké, pandang lubuk, paraugtau

### Incarvillea Juss. Bignoniaceae

For the French botanist Pierre Nicolas Le Chéron Incarville (Pierre d'Incarville), 1706–1757, Jesuit, 1740–1757 missionary at Peking, sinologist, plant collector, he did much research in the flora and fauna of China; see *Genera Plantarum* [Jussieu] 138. 1789, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(1): 243. 1789, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains* ... [Royle] 9: 296. 1836, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 24: t. 19. 1838, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4(2): 645, 665. 1838, *Dict. Hist. Nat.* 7: 28. 1846 and M. Henri Cordier, *Voyage à la Chine au XVIIIe siècle du P. Pierre d'Incarville*. [Extrait du Bulletin de la Section de Géographie, 1917] Paris 1919, A.J.C. Grierson, "A revision of the genus *Incarvillea*." in *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh*. 23: 311–354. 1961, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 230. 1965 L. Polgar, *Bibliography of the History of the Society of Jesus*. Rome 1967, Emil Bretschneider, *History of European Botanical Discoveries in China*. Leipzig 1981, Christopher Grey-Wilson, "A survey of *Incarvillea* in cultivation." in *The New Plantsman*. 1(1): 36–52. March 1994, *Ann. Bot. Fenn.* 43(4): 289 (288). 2006.

*Incarvillea arguta* (Royle) Royle (*Amphicome arguta* Royle; *Amphicome arguta* Royle ex Lindl.; *Amphicome arguta* Royle ex G. Don; *Incarvillea arguta* Royle)

China. Shrub, violet flowers

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains* ... [Royle] 296. 1836, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 24: t. 19. 1838, *Gen. Hist.* 4(2): 665. 1838 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1933: 386. 1933, *Journal of Sichuan University: Natural Science Edition* 4: 94, pl. 2. 1983, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 24(1): 87–93. 2002, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 144: 113–121. 2004

(Leaf paste applied to treat toothache.)

in China: liang tou mao

in Nepal: maruwa pani

*Incarvillea arguta* (Royle) Royle var. *arguta* (*Amphicome diffusa* (Royle) Sprague; *Incarvillea arguta* var. *daochengensis* Q.S. Zhao; *Incarvillea diffusa* Royle)

China.



See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 296. 1836 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1933(8): 386. 1933, *Journal of Sichuan University: Natural Science Edition* 4: 94, pl. 2. 1983

(Whole plant for the treatment of injuries.)

in China: liang tou mao

### Indigofera L. Fabaceae (Indigofereae)

The generic name from *indigo*, a blue dye, and Latin *fero* 'I bear, to bear'; *indigo* derived from the Latin *indicus*, a, um 'of India, Indian', *indicum*, i 'indigo' (Plinius), a source of indigo, which is used to dye textiles blue; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 751. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 333. 1754, A. de Théis, "Spiegazione etimologica de' nomi generici delle piante." tratta dal *Glossario di botanica* di A. de Théis. Vicenza 1815, *Niger Fl.* 293. 1849, *Flora Capensis* 2: 201. 1862, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 494. 1865 and *Kew Bulletin*, Additional Series 1: 18, 33, 39, 50, 52, 56, 69. 1958, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 2: 577, 580. Bologna 1980, *Advances in Legume Systematics* 7: 222, 224, 227, 229–230. 1995, *Kew Bulletin* 53: 651–668. 1998.

*Indigofera angustifolia* L. (*Anila angustifolia* (L.) Kuntze; *Indigofera angustifolia* Blanco; *Indigofera angustifolia* Curtis; *Indigofera angustifolia* Perrottet ex DC.; *Indigofera angustifolia* Thunb.)

South Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 272. 1771, *Bot. Mag.* 13: t. 465. 1799, *Fl. Cap.* (Thunberg, ed. 2) 599. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 254. 1825, *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 596. 1837, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 159–938. 1891

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: nilini

*Indigofera argentea* Burm. f. (*Indigofera argentea* Wall.; *Indigofera argentea* Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.; *Indigofera argentea* Blanco; *Indigofera burmannii* Boiss.; *Indigofera semitrijuga* Forssk.; *Indigofera semitrijuga* sensu Baker; *Indigofera semitrijuga* sensu Baker var. *tetrasperma* DC.)

India, Ethiopia. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* (N.L. Burman) 171. 1768, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 273. 1771, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 137. 1775, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 57. 1814, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5455. 1831, *Flora de Filipinas* ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 415. 1845, *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] 2: 187. [Dec 1872 or Jan 1873]

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots and leaves bitter and tonic; seeds anthelmintic.)

in English: surat indigo, wild indigo

in India: aramuri, ellam-habut, hawir, houer, iruppumuri, kalaklitaka, karneeli, karunili, kataveri, kattavuri, kondanili, neel, neelo-bakerio, nil, Nile, Nileh, nili, peddanili, sabagh, surmai-neel, surmainil

*Indigofera arrecta* A. Rich. (*Indigofera arecta* A. Rich.; *Indigofera arrecta* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Indigofera arrecta* Benth. ex Harv.; *Indigofera kisantuensis* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Indigofera madagascariensis* Colla; *Indigofera madagascariensis* Schrank ex Colla; *Indigofera scopia* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Indigofera umbonata* Welw. ex Baker; *Indigofera umbonata* Baker)

Tanzania, Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, soft-wooded, woody-based herb or subshrub, erect, creeping, papery leaves, red-pinkish flowers, fruit with dark brown pubescence, riverine forest edge, savanna grassland, in secondary growth, sometimes difficult to separate from *Indigofera tinctoria*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 751. 1753, *Hortus Ripul. App.* 2: 350. 1824, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 184. 1847, *Flora Capensis* 2: 183. 1862, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 98. 1871 and *Annales du Mus. du Congo. Série 1, Botanique*, sér. 3 1: 60. 1901, *Ill. Fl. N. U.S.*, ed. 2, 2: 371. 1913, *Kew Bull. Add. Ser.* 13: 1. 1958, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* 53: 342–371. 1983, *Cytologia* 49: 117–125. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 29: 295–323. 1990, *Phytotherapy Research* 6(1): 25–28. 1992, *Phytotherapy Research* 7(1): 1–4. 1993, *Kew Bulletin* 53(3): 651–668. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 109: 1–9. 2007

(An aqueous extract of leaves taken for diabetes. Leaves and roots, an infusion or decoction as antispasmodic, anti-hyperglycemic, sedative, stomachic, febrifuge, vermifuge, abortive, postpartum remedy, diuretic, purgative, to treat snakebites, rheumatism, gonorrhoea, epilepsy and jaundice; to induce labor childbirth, leaves and roots, squeezing by hands, to chew; leaves and roots applied to treat itching and fractures. Roots used to treat stomach problems. Veterinary medicine. Magic, ritual.)

in English: Bengal indigo, Java indigo, Natal indigo

in India: nil

in Benin: boniriguele

in Burundi: umushingisha, umusorora, umusororo

in Congo: kasholoza, kauunanfuka, kavuna-nfuka, kavunanfuka, musoro

in Kenya: emuchukuchuku, olando

in Madagascar: aikialahy

in Rwanda: musororo, umusororo

in Southern Africa: mukatapeta, mumbendedzine, muswiswa, umphekambedu, verfbossie

in Tanzania: afaxawi, emuchukuchuku, lufumanyabu, mkwamba maji, mnawanawa, mnili, nyanje, onona

in Uganda: awe-arema, laywer, lweyu, mukaliza, musoroza

***Indigofera articulata*** Gouan (*Indigofera argentea* L.)

Arabian Pen. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Illustrationes et Observationes Botanicae* 49. 1773

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Roots to relieve sore gums.)

in Arabic: khedaish

in India: aramuri, houer, irumpumuri, irumuri, iruppumuri, kalaklitaka, karu neeli, karunili, kattavuri, konda neeli, kondanili, nili, pedda neeli, peddanili, surmainil

***Indigofera aspalathoides*** M. Vahl ex DC. (*Indigofera indica* Lam.; *Indigofera indica* Mill.; *Aspalathus indica* L.; *Indigofera indica* Druce; *Indigofera aspalathifolia* Roxb.; *Lespedeza juncea* (L.f.) Pers.; *Lespedeza juncea* Wall. ex Wight & Arn.; *Lespedeza juncea* Wall.)

India, Sri Lanka. Perennial non-climbing shrub, low under-shrub, many-branched, reddish petals

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 712. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 4. 1768, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 3(1): 245. 1789, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(2): 318. 1807, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 231. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5743 B. 1831–1832 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles* 1913, iii. 419. 1914, *Indian Journal of Botany* 6: 61–64. 1983, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 10: 329–346. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 145–147. 1990, *Iranian Journal of Pharmaceutical Research* 6 (2): 141–145. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Root chewed for toothache; root oil for venereal and skin diseases. Leaves, flowers and tender shoots cooling and demulcent, anticancer, cytotoxic, antiinflammatory, hepatoprotective, used in the form of decoction for leprosy; leaves applied to abscesses. Dried plant made into a paste applied to the abdomen in painful or slow delivery.)

in English: wiry indigo

in India: centalalmeni, centanalmeni, cevakanarvempu, cirocanavempu, civan muligai, civan mulikai, civan vempu, civanar vempu, civanarceviam, civanarvempu, civanimpam, civanmuli, civanvempu, cutalaitanilnirttan, cutalaisyati, icanarvempu, iraivan, iraivanimpam, iraivanvempu, iravanimpam, irumpuli, iruppukkolli, iruvanikanimpam, iruvankanimpacceti, itapavakanavempu, kalanaivenron, kalanaiyutaitton, kantari, kapalapaniyon, kapali, koggae, kogge gida, kolanvaippu, kolinchi, kurmakanniyan, kuttavati, malmaittunan, maluventunkopan, manali, manneli, marali, matalinkam, matalinkavempu, mulakaranati, muppuramali, muppuramerittan, muppuramerittan vempu, muppurarmerittanputu, muticakam, mutika, mutikavempuceti, mutikkam, nantirakam, nantirakavempu, neela, neela malli, neelamalligida, neeli malli, nela vempali, nerrikkannan, nerrikkannanceti, nila, parinti, parintivempu, ponnarvarvanankumvempu, ratakohomba, ratkohomba, ruttiram, shiva

malli, raktakohomba, shevaniarba, shiva-narvayambu, shivamalli, shivamalli-gida, shivanar vembu, shivanarbemba, shivanarbembu, shivanarvembu, shivanimba, shivantil, sivamalli, sivanaar vembu, sivanar veambu, sivanar vempu, sivanarvembu, sivanimba, takkanaikkonran, takkanaikkonranmuli, talainimpam, taykkanci, taykkanciceti, thipoli, tiploi, tiriculi, tirinimpam, tiripuramerittan, tiruculai, tirukaiyattan, tirupuramerittan, tiruvancakan, uttirappuntu, viranavisakkini

in Sri Lanka: chivanarvempu, rat-kohamba, shevenar vaymboo, shivanarbembu, sivanar vembu, sivanarvum

***Indigofera astragalina*** DC. (*Anila hirsuta* (L.) Kuntze; *Anila hirsuta* Kuntze; *Indigofera ferruginea* Schum. & Thonn.; *Indigofera ferruginea* Schumach.; *Indigofera fusca* G. Don; *Indigofera hirsuta* Jacq.; *Indigofera hirsuta* sensu auct.; *Indigofera hirsuta* Harv.; *Indigofera hirsuta* L.; *Indigofera hirsuta* L. var. *pumila* Baker; *Indigofera hirta* Bojer; *Indigofera hirta* E. Mey.; *Indigofera indica* Mill.; *Indigofera indica* Lam.; *Indigofera indica* Druce)

India, Tropical Africa. Annual non-climbing herb, erect, shrub or undershrub, pale rose-pink to creamy white flowers, hairy pods

See *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 4. 1768, *Icon. Pl. Rar.* [Jacquin] 2: t. 359. [1786–1793], *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 3(1): 245. 1789, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 228. 1825, *Beskr. Guin. Pl.* 370. 1827, *Gen. Hist.* 2: 211. 1832, *Comm. Pl. Afr. Austr.* (Meyer) 101. 1836–1838, *Hortus Maurit.* 91. 1837, *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 2: 194. 1862, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 160. 1891 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles* 1913, iii. 419. 1914, *Taxon* 28: 276–277. 1979

(Plant astringent, for diarrhea. Roots for toothache, a decoction for cough; root powder for pain in the chest.)

in English: hairy indigo

in Madagascar: angitratainakoho, arivongo, famafasambo, patry, sarivoanjo, takotsifotra, tsiasotry

in Nigeria: kaikayi kwanda mashekiya

in Tanzania: isekeseke

in India: boo-awari, chota sirphonka, dagadia

***Indigofera atriceps*** Hook.f. (*Indigofera alboglandulosa* Engl.; *Indigofera atriceps* Hook.f. subsp. *alboglandulosa* (Engl.) J.B. Gillett; *Indigofera djalonica* A. Chev. ex Baker f.; *Indigofera masukuensis* Baker; *Indigofera setosissima* Harms var. *major* Cronquist)

Tropical Africa. Annual non-climbing herb, woody, shrubby, trailing, straggling, hairy stems, flowers red-pink-purple, pods glandular, savanna woodland, in open areas, grassland

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 7: 190. 1864 and *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993

(Oxytotic, leaves juice or infusion. Leaves decoction for epilepsy. Veterinary medicine.)

in Burundi: umuturambura, umuturuka, umuturumbura, umwarara

***Indigofera atropurpurea*** Buch.-Ham. ex Hornem. (*Indigofera atropurpurea* Sessé & Moc.; *Indigofera atropurpurea* Roxb.; *Indigofera atropurpurea* Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Indigofera cavaleriei* H. Lév.)

India, Nepal, Himalaya. Perennial non-climbing tree, flowers pickled or cooked as vegetable

See *Hort. Bengal.* 57. 1814, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Hafniensis* Suppl.: 152. 1819, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 381. 1832, *Naturaleza* [Sociedad mexicana de historia natural], ser. 2, 1, app. 125. 1889 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(317–321): 190. 1913

(Flowers infusion given to treat diarrhea and dysentery.)

in China: shen zi mu lan

in India: bankati, kala, sakana, sakena

in Nepal: sagino

***Indigofera brevidens*** Benth.

Australia, New South Wales. Ground cover plant, purple flowers

See *Journal of an Expedition into the Interior of Tropical Australia* 385. 1848

(Roots used to poison fish in fresh or salt water.)

in Australia: desert indigo, widji

***Indigofera buchananii*** Burt Davy

South Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1921(2): 49–52. 1921

(Supposed to be poisonous to livestock.)

***Indigofera cassioides*** DC. (*Anila pulchella* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Anila pulchella* Kuntze; *Indigofera arborea* Roxb.; *Indigofera arborea* Gagnep.; *Indigofera byansghatensis* S.N. Biswas; *Indigofera cassioides* Rottler ex DC.; *Indigofera cassioides* DC.; *Indigofera elliptica* Roxb.; *Indigofera elliptica* E. Mey.; *Indigofera gibsonii* Graham; *Indigofera leptostachya* DC.; *Indigofera pulchella* Roxb.; *Indigofera pulchella* Roxb. var. *purpurascens* (Roxb.) Haines; *Indigofera purpurascens* Roxb.; *Indigofera violacea* Roxb.)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, undershrub, flowers and tender fruits eaten as vegetable

See *Hort. Bengal.* 57, 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 225. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 380. 1832, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 160. 1891 and *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 3: 117. 1915, *Indian J. Forest.* 6(4): 318. 1984 [1983 publ. 1984]

(Used in Ayurveda. Powdered stem bark in toothache and drunk against night pollution. Root decoction for cough; powdered root applied for chest pain; roots ground in water with dried ginger and black peppers and the solution is taken as a treatment for stomach troubles; roots of this plant and those of *Andrographis paniculata* and *Smilax* sp. in hematuria. Leaves decoction for epilepsy, cough and cold; leaves paste applied for chest pain; inhalation of leaves smoke helps to reduce piles; leaf juice applied to treat cuts and wounds. A traditional remedy through plant wreath, children wearing fruit as a charm against fever.)

in China: tuo yuan ye mu lan

in India: baroli, bholori, billod, boga, chennaata, chili, chimanati, chirmati, dare huter, gerli, gibri, giral, girel, girghol, girili, girli, girliphul, gogge, goggi, hakna, hatar, hikpi, hutar, jerul, jheli, jhurhur, jirahul, jirhul, jirul, junglinil, kali kathi, kanthi, karkandi, kathi, kathi mattu, kathie, kathu, kilberi, lili bichi, manali, narina, narinci, narinji, neel, neem, nerdi, nil, sakena, sakina, saknya, sam nabat, siralli, sirli, togri, utar, uterr, vreda, vuyye

in Nepal: phusre ghans

***Indigofera cinerascens*** Franch. (*Indigofera cinerascens* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Indigofera cinerascens* DC.)

China. Small shrub

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 226. 1825, *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 241–242. 1836, *Plantae Delavayanae* 153–154. 1889

(Leaves for bronchitis and fevers. For snakebite and stings, leaves, stems, roots, decoction or infusion. Veterinary medicine.)

***Indigofera coerulea*** Roxb. (*Indigofera articulata* sensu Andrews; *Indigofera caerulea* Roxb.)

India, Sahel, Mali. Perennial non-climbing shrub, herb, silvery hairs, flowers white or golden-brown hairy, inflorescence an axillary sessile many-flowered raceme, in sub-desert and *Acacia-Commiphora* bushland, confused with *Indigofera articulata*

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 57. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 377. 1832

(Used in Ayurveda. Fresh leaves paste a remedy in snakebite, jaundice. Leaves and roots applied as a wound dressing. An extract of the leaves drunk against constipation. Leaf juice for blindness, applied as a wash against infected eyes.)

in English: indigo

in India: neel, neeliavuri, nilika, vannanayuruvi

in Tanzania: mnili

***Indigofera colutea*** (Burm. f.) Merr. (*Galega colutea* Burm. f.; *Galega colutea* Willd.; *Indigofera chuniana* F.P. Metcalf;



*Indigofera consanguinea* Klotzsch; *Indigofera glutinosa* DC.; *Indigofera inquinans* Willd.; *Indigofera junodii* N.E. Br.; *Indigofera laotica* Hosok.; *Indigofera laotica* Gagnep.; *Indigofera lateria* Willd.; *Indigofera multifoliata* De Wild.; *Indigofera seticulosa* Harv.; *Indigofera viscosa* Lam.; *Tephrosia colutea* (Burm. f.) Pers.)

Tropical Africa, India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Phytographia* t. 166 f. 3. 1691, *Flora Indica* ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis 172. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(1): 247. 1789, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1236, 1246. 1802 and *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Museum de Paris 3: 123. 1915, *Philippine Journal of Science* 19(3): 355. 1921, *N. Amer. Fl.* 24(3): 137–200. 1923, *Sunyatsenia* 4(3–4): 155–156, pl. 38, f. 31. 1940, *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan* 32: 195. 1942, *Kew Bull. Add. Ser.* 1. 67. 1958, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 252–260. 1979

(Crushed roots to induce sleep, roots also placed under the pillow.)

in China: shu hua mu lan

in India: murthiveeru

***Indigofera cordifolia*** Roth (*Anila cordifolia* (B. Heyne ex Roth) Kuntze)

Sudan, India. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Novae Plantarum Species* 357. 1821, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 159–160. 1891 and *Blumea* 30 (1): 89–151. 1984, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 792–799. 1994, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 19: 235–250. 1995

(Leaves for inflammation and swellings in the mouth. Seeds and leaves nutritive, tonic, hepatoprotective.)

in China: xi xin mu lan

in India: bojisari, gokhru, vekriauas

***Indigofera cylindracea*** Baker (*Indigofera cylindracea* Graham ex Baker; *Indigofera cylindracea* Graham, nom. nud.; *Indigofera heterantha* Brandis var. *longipedicellata* Thoth.)

India, Nepal, Himalaya. Perennial non-climbing shrub, flowers are pickled

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5482. 1831, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 99. 1876

(Leaf juice applied for boils and pimples.)

in China: tong guo mu lan

in Nepal: sakhino

***Indigofera dendroides*** Jacq. (*Indigofera dalabaca* A. Chev.; *Indigofera kengeleensis* De Wild.; *Indigofera sesbaniifolia* A. Chev.)

Tropical Africa. Annual non-climbing herb, shrub to subshrub, red-pinkish flowers, infructescence pendulous

See Jacquin, Nicolaus (Nicolaas) Joseph von (1727–1817), *Icones Plantarum Rariorum Vindobonae*: C.F. Wappler, 1781–1793 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 58(Mém. 8d): 157. 1912 [1911 publ. 1912], *Explor. Bot. Afrique Occ. Franc.* i. 172. 1920, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 8: 152. 1923

(Fruits and leaves for skin diseases, eye inflammation, yaws.)

in Tanzania: omusololo

***Indigofera dosua*** D. Don (*Indigofera dosua* Wall.; *Indigofera dosua* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Indigofera polyphylla* DC.; *Indigofera polyphylla* Heyne ex Wight & Arn.; *Indigofera virgata* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Indigofera virgata* DC.)

Nepal, India, Himalaya. Perennial non-climbing shrub, pinkish flowers in axillary racemes, cylindrical pods pointed downwards, sour flowers pickled or cooked as vegetable, fodder

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 57. 1814, *Prodrumus Florae Nepalensis* 244. 1825, *Prodrumus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 224, 227. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5481. 1831, *Prodrumus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 202. 1834, *FBI* 2: 102. 1876

(Bark paste applied on forehead to relieve headache.)

in China: dian xi mu lan

in India: bujir, buthi, duli

in Nepal: phusre ghans

***Indigofera frutescens*** L.f. (*Indigofera cylindrica* DC.)

South Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, small tree, flowers pink, at edge of bush

See *Prodrumus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 226. 1825

(Roots bark decoction anthelmintic.)

***Indigofera glabra*** L. (*Indigofera fragrans* Retz.; *Indigofera glabra* S.S. Chien, nom. illeg.; *Indigofera pentaphylla* Murray)

SE Asia, India. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 751. 1753 and *Contr. Biol. Lab. Chin. Assoc. Advancem. Sci., Sect. Bot.* 8: 130. 1932

(Leaves febrifuge, emollient, bitter, tonic.)

in India: neela balli

***Indigofera glandulosa*** Wendl. var. ***glandulosa*** (*Indigofera glandulosa* Roxb.; *Indigofera glandulosa* Willd.; *Psoralea leichardtii* F. Muell.)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, erect woody herb, hairy flat pods

See *Botanische Beobachtungen* 55. 1798, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1227. 1802, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 57. 1814

(Plant and seeds nutritive, tonic, for liver affections. Fruit powder taken to relieve stomachache. Seeds used as tonic.)

in India: baragadam, barapataalu, barapatalu, barapatam, barbada, barbata, barbed, bargadan, bommidapu chettu, boomidap, boomidapu, borapdi, gavachamatmandi, jhujru, urdavvan, vekhariya, vekhariyo, vikharyo

***Indigofera hebeptala*** Benth. (*Indigofera hebeptala* Baker ex Baker; *Indigofera hebeptala* Benth. ex Baker)

India, Nepal, Himalayas. Perennial non-climbing shrub, good fodder, sour flowers and tender fruits cooked as vegetable

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(4): 101. 1876 and *Enum. Fl. Pl. Nepal* 2: 123. 1979

(Leaf juice applied to treat cuts and wounds. Roots used in coughs and muscular pains.)

in India: ban, kanthi, kastiarang, kathi, kathi mattu, neel, shagal

in Nepal: masino sakino, roiro

***Indigofera hendecaphylla*** Jacq. (*Indigofera anceps* Poir.; *Indigofera bolusii* N.E. Br.; *Indigofera endecaphylla* P. Beauv.; *Indigofera endecaphylla* sensu Poir.; *Indigofera endecaphylla* sensu auct. mult.; *Indigofera endecaphylla* Jacq.; *Indigofera kleinii* Wight & Arn.; *Indigofera onobrychioides* Baill.; *Indigofera onobrychioides* Boivin ex Baill.; *Indigofera pectinata* Baker; *Indigofera spicata* auct. non Forssk.; *Indigofera spicata* sensu auct. mult.; *Indigofera stricata* Forssk. sensu str. excl.; *Indigofera stricata* sensu auct. mult.)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 138. 1775, *Collectanea* 2: 358. 1788, *Icones plantarum rariorum horti regii botanici berolinensis* ... 3: t. 570. 1791, *Flore d'Oware* 2: 44. 1807, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 228. 1825, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20(126): 127–128. 1883, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(50): 398. 1883 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 24(3): 137–200. 1923

(Supposed to be poisonous to livestock, to cause abortion in cattle.)

in China: sui xu mu lan

in Madagascar: aika, egitra, engitra, sindahoripotsy

***Indigofera heterantha*** Brandis (*Indigofera gerardiana* Baker; *Indigofera gerardiana* Wall. ex Baker; *Indigofera gerardiana* Graham ex Baker; *Indigofera gerardiana* var. *heterantha* (Wall. ex Brandis) Baker; *Indigofera gerardiana* var. *heterantha* (Brandis) Baker; *Indigofera heterantha* Wall. ex Brandis; *Indigofera heterantha* var. *gerardiana* (Baker) Ali; *Indigofera himalayensis* Ali var. *retusa* S.N. Biswas;

*Indigofera macrostachya* Vent.; *Indigofera mairei* Pamp.; *Indigofera rubroviolacea* Dunn)

India. Perennial non-climbing tree, flowers pickled, leaves fodder

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5480 A-C, 5486. 1831–1832, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 100. 1876 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(1): 16–17, f. 5. 1910, *Cytologia* 49: 117–125. 1984, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990

(Leaves irritant, purgative, given for inflammation of liver; leaf juice applied to treat cuts and wounds. Roots and leaves chewed as a remedy for toothache. Root decoction anti-inflammatory, anthelmintic. Flowers boiled in milk and the liquid drunk as tonic, stimulant, restorative; flowers and leaves chewed as a remedy for toothache.)

in India: kali kathi, kanthi, kantho, kaskai, kathi, kathu, kati, katsu, kesh-dhoop, khenti, kutz, mattu, sakina, shagali, theot  
in Nepal: sakhino

***Indigofera hiliaris*** Eckl. & Zeyh. (*Indigofera compacta* N.E. Br.; *Indigofera hirta* E. Mey.; *Indigofera leipzigiae* Bremer)

South Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, suffrutex, almost prostrate, pinnate leaves, pink to red pea flowers

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 241. 1836 and *Kew Bull.* 1925: 142–59. 1925

(Plant poisonous to animals and fish, and humans.)

in Zambia: kalukandoshi, kapalupalu, kaseketi, munono

***Indigofera hirsuta*** L. (*Anila hirsuta* (L.) Kuntze; *Anila hirsuta* Kuntze; *Indigofera angustifolia* Blanco; *Indigofera astragalina* DC.; *Indigofera ferruginea* Schum. & Thonn.; *Indigofera fusca* G. Don; *Indigofera hirsuta* Harv.; *Indigofera hirsuta* Jacq.; *Indigofera hirsuta* var. *pumila* Welw. ex Baker; *Indigofera hirsuta* var. *pumila* Baker; *Indigofera hirta* Bojer, nom. nud.; *Indigofera indica* Miller)

Asia and Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, branched, woody-based herb or subshrub, hairy, procumbent to erect, decumbent, creeping, scrambling, striate, stem with red stripe, papery leaves imparipinnate, inflorescence a densely flowered raceme, calyx with stiff brown hairs, corolla red to pink salmon, fruit a reflexed straight dehiscent pod with brown pubescence, seed pitted, along roadside, in open forest, tall grassland, eaten by goats and sheep

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 751. 1753, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 370. 1827, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 211. 1832, *Hortus Mauritianus* 91. 1837, *Flora Capensis* 2: 194. 1862, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 159–160. 1891 and *North American Flora* 24(3): 137–200. 1923, *Bulletin of the Botanical Society of Bengal* 34: 95, 102. 1980, *Blumea* 30 (1): 89–151. 1984, *Ciencia e Cultura (Sao Paulo)* 38: 889. 1986, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 179–183. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219.

1990, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16 (2): 305–334. 1992, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 26/27: 23–24. 1997

(Used in Sidha. Toxins, whole plant poisonous to livestock. Leaves decoction used against stomach problems, diarrhea, ulcers and yaws, frequent stools, vomiting; crushed fruit put in the eye for eye diseases; filariosis, juice of the plant, drops in eyes. Root for toothache. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: hairy indigo, rough hairy indigo

in India: andhi-neel, andho-bakario, ban kaddi, birson, chota sirphonka, kali kathi, kattu-tagera, kolapattitulu, peru vem-pali, tattaikkarunkollu

in Japan: tanuki-koma-tsunagi

in Indonesia: jukut lulut, tebawang amjak, tom-toman

in Malaysia: cermai burong

in Papua New Guinea: tildjil, wiereka

in the Philippines Isl.: tagum, tayom, tayum-tayuman, tayuman, tina-tinaan

in Thailand: khram-khon

in Vietnam: c[aa]y c[or] ch[af]m, c[aa]y s[uj]c s[aj]c ma, ch[af]m l[oo]ng

in Benin: asowale, osagbo

in Congo: bamilawoukou, etinia, kamilawuku

in Kenya: mchenene

in Madagascar: angitratainakoho, famafasambo, hazomboatango, patry, sarivoanjo, sarivongo, takotsifotra, tsiasotry

in Nigeria: seysi

in Senegal: kordio, korlio

in Tanzania: mruturutu mitepo

in Togo: agongwin, kubukpokpo, tchipètchipè

in West Africa: korye

in Yoruba: akirifijalo, asowale, idogo, opapapahunda, osagbo

***Indigofera hochstetteri*** Baker (*Indigofera anabaptista* Steud. ex Baker; *Indigofera arenaria* sensu Andrews; *Indigofera arenaria* A. Rich., non E. Mey., nom. illegit.; *Indigofera hochstetteri* Baker subsp. *hochstetteri*; *Indigofera ornithopodioides* Hochst. ex Jaub. & Spach, non Schumach. & Thonn., nom. illegit.; *Indigofera ornithopodioides* Jaub. & Spach; *Indigofera ornithopodioides* Schltdl. & Cham., nom. illeg., non *Indigofera ornithopodioides* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Indigofera ornithopodioides* Hochst. & Steudel ex Jaubert & Spach; *Indigofera ornithopodioides* Russ. ex Wallich)

Tanzania, India. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 372. 1827, *Linnaea* 5: 577. 1830, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* sub n. 5455. 1831–1832, *Illustrationes Plantarum Orientalium* 5: pl.

480. 1856, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 101. 1871 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 792–799. 1994

(Antiseptic.)

***Indigofera homblei*** Baker f. & W. Martin (*Indigofera garkeana* auct., non Vatke)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 8: 151. 1923

(Leaves maceration for mastitis and diabetes. Magic, ritual, ceremonial.)

in Burundi: agasororo

***Indigofera linifolia*** (L.f.) Retz. (*Anila linifolia* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Hedysarum linifolium* L.f.; *Indigofera albicans* Span.; *Indigofera linifolia* (L.f.) Retz. var. *campbellii* Baker; *Indigofera polygonoides* Wendl.; *Indigofera roxburghii* Tausch; *Sphaeridiophorum abyssinicum* Jaub. & Spach; *Sphaeridiophorum linifolium* (L.f.) Desv.)

Sudan, India. Perennial non-climbing herb, prostrate, linear leaves, bright red flowers, hairy globose pods, seeds edible

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 331. 1781[1782], *Observationes Botanicae* 4: 29. 1786, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1: 125. 1813, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 159–160. 1891 and *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 66: 87. 1979

(Toxins. Whole plant for sores, wounds, menstrual troubles, a remedy for eyes problems, febrile eruptions and liver diseases, used in amenorrhea along with *Euphorbia thymifolia*; plant paste applied over fractured bone. Roots given for bowel complaints; root paste applied on scorpion bite. Seed for boils.)

in India: bekar, beseratasad, bhangra, bhurbhura, burbur, chotaneel, eklabra, jare, jhinkigali, lambio bekario, mui-jaromtasad, nahanig, pandar-phali, pandharipale, pandhi, ratanjot, ratnamala, safed-jhojhru, sakina, sidio-bakerio, tandikhode baha, toriki

***Indigofera linnaei*** Ali (*Hedysarum prostratum* L.; *Hedysarum prostratum* Burm. f.; *Hedysarum prostratum* Roxb. ex Wight & Arn.; *Hedysarum prostratum* Pall. ex DC.; *Hedysarum prostratum* Wender.; *Indigofera dominii* Eichler; *Indigofera enneaphylla* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Indigofera enneaphylla* L., nom. illeg.; *Indigofera prostrata* Roxb.; *Indigofera prostrata* sensu Domin; *Indigofera prostrata* (L.) Domin, nom. illeg.; *Indigofera prostrata* Klein ex Wight & Arn.; *Indigofera prostrata* Perrottet ex DC.; *Indigofera tsian-giana* F.P. Metcalf)

Australia, Papua New Guinea, India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, prostrate or trailing herb, branched, leaflets densely hirsute below, axillary subcapitate racemes, pink corolla, white-hirsute turgid pods

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 102. 1767, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 168, pl. 55, f. 1. 1768, *Mantissa*



*Plantarum* 2: 272. 1771, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1226. 1802, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... [98]. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 228, 342. 1825, *Schrift. Ges. Bef. Gesammt. Naturw. Marb.* 2: 260. 1831, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 204, 209. 1834, *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 244. 1836 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 89: 187. 1926, *Sunyatsenia* 4(3–4): 156–158, pl. 39, f. 32. 1940, *Botaniska Notiser* 111: 549. 1958, *Flora South Australia* (ed. 2) 190. 1965, *Taxon* 28: 276–277. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha/Siddha. Plant extract antiscorbutic, alterative, diuretic, for epilepsy, venereal diseases; whole plant pounded with garlic and made into pills given after menstruation to induce permanent sterility; whole plant made into a paste with hot water and given to those who have been bitten by rats. Roots and whole plant antifertility, astringent, stomachic, for dysentery, diarrhea and stomachache. For chronic venereal diseases, roots, leaves and whole plant; root, fruit and whole plant for fever, leucorrhoea. Ground seeds taken with milk to increase sexual vigourness. Dried leaf powder and leaf powder of *Evolvulus alsinoides* mixed with com milk, given orally as an aphrodisiac.)

in Australia: Birdsville indigo, nine-leaved indigo

in India: accumaram, adambedi, atampeti, ayavikaraceti, ayavikaram, bekario, bhonyagali, bhuigalle, bhuiguli, bhumi-pashul, bin-avari, bin-awari, cavvatukkuttaniyam, cemponnerunci, cempunerincil, cennerincil, cenneruncil, centupikakkoti, centupikam, ceppu neruncil, ceppu-neruncil, ceppunerunci, ceyyaccam, chala pachi, chalapachi, channe gida, chatpatia, cheppoo neringie, cheppu nerungil, cheppu nerunji, cheppu nerunjil, cheppunerenchi, cheppunerengie, cheppunerinjil, cheppunerunji, cheragadam, cherragaddamu, cherragaddhamu, cheru-pullate, cherupullate, cikappunerincil, cilapeci, cilapeti, cirunerunci, civappunerincil, cuvarcalam, iruttiro, jhunjhni, kampaci, kampacikkoti, kampam, kappiri, kenneggilu, kennegilu, latahai, metakkitai, mulapat-tiram, pacanapeti, pacanapeti, pacanapetikotti, palampeci, palappeci, pandar-phali, pandarphali, papanapeci, patalamulam, pirapalicapam, seppu-nerinji, seruppunerinji, vasuka, vel, yerrapalleru

***Indigofera longiracemosa*** Boivin ex Baill. (*Indigofera longiracemosa* Boiv. ex Baill.)

Madagascar, Kenya, Tanzania. Herb or subshrub, smooth, reddish, inflorescence a many-flowered lax raceme, pink densely brown-hairy flowers, green manure

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(50): 399. 1883

(Leaves decoction drunk as a diuretic. Root an antidote for snake poisons.)

in English: indigo

in Comoros: camba ougnon

in Tanzania: mnili

***Indigofera miniata*** Ortega (*Anila ornithopodioides* (Schltdl. & Cham.) Kuntze; *Indigofera acutifolia* Schltdl.; *Indigofera argentata* (A. Gray) Rydb.; *Indigofera brevipes* (S. Watson) Rydb.; *Indigofera cinerea* Buckley; *Indigofera cubensis* Urb.; *Indigofera hartwegii* Rydb.; *Indigofera leptosepala* Torr. & A. Gray; *Indigofera leptosepala* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Indigofera leptosepala* var. *argentata* A. Gray; *Indigofera leptosepala* var. *brevipes* S. Watson; *Indigofera mexicana* Benth., nom. illeg., non *Indigofera mexicana* L.f.; *Indigofera mexicana* L.f.; *Indigofera miniata* var. *florida* Isely; *Indigofera miniata* var. *leptosepala* (Torr. & A. Gray) B.L. Turner; *Indigofera miniata* Ortega var. *leptosepala* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) B.L. Turner; *Indigofera miniata* var. *miniata*; *Indigofera miniata* Ortega var. *texana* (Buckley) B.L. Turner; *Indigofera nana* Rydb.; *Indigofera ornithopodioides* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Indigofera ornithopodioides* Schltdl. & Cham., nom. illeg., non *Indigofera ornithopodioides* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Indigofera ornithopodioides* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Indigofera sphenoides* Rydb.)

Caribbean, North America. Perennial non-climbing shrub, prostrate, relished by deer and grazed by livestock

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 335. 1781 [1782], *Novarum, aut Rariorum Plantarum Horti Reg. Botan. Matrit.* 98. 1798, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 372. 1827, *Linnaea* 5: 577. 1830, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 286. 1848, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 159 and 2: 939. 1891 and *North American Flora* 24(3): 143–144. 1923, *Brittonia* 34 (3): 339–341. 1982, *Listados Floristicos de Mexico* 1: 47–61. 1983

(Root anti-inflammatory, febrifuge, anthelmintic, antiseptic. Leaf juice applied to treat cuts and wounds.)

in English: coastal indigo, scarlet pea, Texas indigo, western indigo

***Indigofera oblongifolia*** Forssk. (*Bremontiera ammoxylon* DC. var. *burmannii* DC.; *Indigofera argentea* sensu Roxb.; *Indigofera desmodioides* sensu Baker; *Indigofera desmodioides* Baker; *Indigofera desmodioides* Benth. ex Baker; *Indigofera desmodioides* Baker ex Drake; *Indigofera lotoides* Lam.; *Indigofera lotoides* E. Mey.; *Indigofera lotoides* Schltdl.; *Indigofera oblongifolia* var. *carposphigma* Schweinf.; *Indigofera paucifolia* Delile; *Indigofera paucifolia* Wight)

Saudi Arabia. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 137. 1775, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 3(1): 247. 1789, *Description de l'Égypte, ... Histoire Naturelle*, Tom. Second 251. 1814, *Ann. Sci. Nat.* (Paris) 4: 93. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5454. 1831, *Linnaea* 7: 168. 1832, *Linnaea* 12: 282. 1838, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 153. 1876, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 22: 463. 1887, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* (1894) 331. 1894 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 792–799. 1994

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant used as an antidote to poisons of all kinds, a decoction as mouthwash in stomatitis;

fresh twigs as toothbrush. Leaf decoction used to remove dandruff; leaves juice given in sprue; crushed leaves applied on wounds. Root boiled in milk as a purgative. Veterinary medicine, leaves to treat abdominal gas.)

in Arabic: afar, hasar, hissor, widmeh

in India: chimmata, dilla, goilia, hudish, jangli neel, jangli neeli, jhal, jhil, jhilla, kaadu neeli, kattukkarchammathi, khuaro, koggae, kondavempali, kottakkuccimitti, kuttakkucimitti, kuttukkal, kuttukkar cammatti, kuttukkar-chammathi, kuttukkaracammatti, kuttukkar cammatti, kuttukkaracammatti, kuttukkarchammathi, mridupatraka, murkut, nila, nilini, raktapala, sini basseje, sini basseye, sujhilla, titcakatitam, titcanakkatitacceti, zeel, zhila, zil, ziladi

in Madagascar: ingitrala

***Indigofera pulchra*** Willd.

Tropical Africa. Erect herb, shrub, papery leaves, tiny orange-red flowers

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(2): 1239. 1802 and *Feddes Repert.* 103: 111–120. 1992

(For carbuncles, crawl-crawl.)

in Nigeria: bakin bunu

***Indigofera schimperi*** Jaub. & Spach (*Indigofera baukeana* Vatke; *Indigofera oblongifolia* sensu Brenan; *Indigofera tetensis* Klotzsch)

Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Illustrationes Plantarum Orientalium* 5: 94, pl. 484. 1856 and *Cytologia* 47: 665–681. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 93–112. 1992

(Roots aphrodisiac, used for impotence. Veterinary medicine.)

in Kenya: hanuhanis

in Somalia: geed-guduuka

***Indigofera sessilifolia*** DC. (*Indigofera falcata* E. Mey.; *Indigofera falcata* var. *glaberrima*; *Indigofera falcata* var. *pubescens*; *Indigofera hedranophylla* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Indigofera patens* Eckl. & Zeyh.)

South Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 228, 231. 1825

(Toxins. Veterinary medicine, roots used in a treatment for calves with diarrhea.)

in South Africa: ikubalo

***Indigofera spicata*** Forssk. (*Indigofera bolusii* N.E. Br.; *Indigofera celebica* Miquel; *Indigofera compressa* sensu auct.; *Indigofera endecaphylla* sensu auct. div.; *Indigofera endecaphylla* Jacq. ex Lam.; *Indigofera endecaphylla* Jacq. ex Poir.; *Indigofera enneaphylla* sensu auct.; *Indigofera hendecaphylla* sensu auct. div.; *Indigofera hendecaphylla*

Jacq.; *Indigofera hendecaphylla* Jacq. var. *acutifolia* Chiov.; *Indigofera hendecaphylla* Jacq. var. *angustata* Harv.; *Indigofera hendecaphylla* Jacq. var. *angustifolia* A. Rich.; *Indigofera hendecaphylla* Jacq. var. *major* Baker f.; *Indigofera neglecta* N.E. Br.; *Indigofera parkeri* Baker; *Indigofera parvula* Delile; *Indigofera parvula* sensu Robyns; *Indigofera pusilla* Lam.; *Indigofera schimperiana* Hochst.; *Indigofera siamensis* Hoss.; *Indigofera spicata* Forssk. sensu auct. mult.; *Indigofera spicata* sensu auct. div.)

Tropical Africa, China. Perennial non-climbing herb, variable, shrublet, woody-based herb, tough, vigorous, strong taproot, suberect, straggling, spreading, trailing, prostrate, decumbent, sprawling, creeping, procumbent, mat-like, rooting at the nodes, inflorescence an erect axillary raceme, flowers red to pink, stiff fruit straight needle-like dark brown pod, very small seeds yellowish to dark, on river bank, along roadside, grassland, literature confusing

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 248. 1786, *Icones Plantarum Rariorum* 14, pl. 570. 1786–93, *Collectanea* 2: 358. 1788, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20(126): 126–127. 1883 and *Cytologia* 47: 665–681. 1982, *Cytologia* 49: 117–125. 1984, *Willdenowia* 15: 521–527. 1986, *Kew Bull.* 48: 727–733. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 109: 1–9. 2007

(Toxins, reported to be poisonous to stock, abortion in cows. Leaves and seeds highly hepatotoxic. Fruits and leaves tonic, antidote, antimicrobial, analgesic, to treat snakebites, wounds, eye diseases, burns. Roots tea for sexual incapacity.)

in English: creeping indigo, indigo, prostrate indigo, spicate indigo, trailing indigo

in Angola: tumba-djali

in Benin: agoman

in Guinea: n'gara

in Kenya: dawa-le-nkop, hiri, musuusuu, olando

in Madagascar: anky, famafatsambo

in Nigeria: baba

in Tanzania: emuchukuchuku, hiri, kipande, myata

in Uganda: kibwankurata

in Indonesia: baleh angin, basingan, sibar

in Japan: Afurika-koma-tsunagi

in Thailand: khram-khrua

in Vietnam: ch[af]m b[uj]i

***Indigofera stenosepala*** Baker (*Indigofera mimosella* Baill.)

Madagascar.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20: 67–70. 1882, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(51): 400. 1883 and *Bull. Soc. Linn. Normandie* sér. 7, 3: 325–356. 1921

(An infusion to treat stomach ulcers.)

***Indigofera suffruticosa*** Mill. (*Anila tinctoria* (L.) Kuntze var. *normalis* Kuntze; *Anila tinctoria* var. *polyphylla* (DC.) Nyman; *Anila tinctoria* var. *vera* Kuntze; *Indigofera angolensis* D. Dietr.; *Indigofera anil* L.; *Indigofera anil* Sm. ex Wight & Arn.; *Indigofera anil* var. *drepanocarpa* Berg.; *Indigofera anil* L. var. *oligosperma* Miq.; *Indigofera anil* L. var. *orthocarpa* DC.; *Indigofera anil* var. *polyphylla* DC.; *Indigofera anil* L. var. *polyphylla* (DC.) Nyman; *Indigofera argentea* sensu Baker; *Indigofera articulata* sensu auct.; *Indigofera bergii* Vatke; *Indigofera cinerascens* DC.; *Indigofera comezuelo* DC.; *Indigofera comezuelo* Moc. & Sessé ex DC.; *Indigofera divaricata* Jacq.; *Indigofera drepanocarpa* Taub.; *Indigofera drepanocarpa* Bergman; *Indigofera guatimala* Lunan; *Indigofera houer* auct. non Forssk.; *Indigofera indica* Lam.; *Indigofera micrantha* Desv.; *Indigofera oligophylla* Lam.; *Indigofera orthocarpa* (DC.) O. Berg & C.F. Schmidt; *Indigofera suffruticosa* Mill. var. *uncinata* Berhaut; *Indigofera sumatrana* Gaertn.; *Indigofera tinctoria* Mill.; *Indigofera tinctoria* L. var. *anil* (L.) Kurz; *Indigofera tinctoria* var. *brachycarpa* DC.; *Indigofera tinctoria* L. var. *macrocarpa* DC.; *Indigofera tinctoria* Blanco var. *torulosa* Baker f.; *Indigofera truxillensis* Kunth; *Indigofera tulearensis* Drake; *Indigofera uncinata* G. Don)

Tropical America. Perennial non-climbing shrub, erect, striate, leaves imparipinnate, inflorescence an axillary raceme, flower salmon pink to red, fruit a descending hairy pod, seed shiny brown, dye plant, on roadsides, waste land, cultivated fields, on beaches, grassland, sometimes difficult to separate from *Indigofera tinctoria*

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 2. 1768, *Mant. Pl. Altera* 272. 1771, *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 225. 1825, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 202. 1834, *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg* 15(23): 353. 1857 and *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 2: 126, f. 79c. 1907, *J. Agric. Sci. (Tokyo)* 8: 49–62. 1962, *Rhodora* 82: 475–481. 1980, *Cytologia* 47: 665–681. 1982, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 26/27: 23–24. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots or leaves decoction taken against stomachache; an infusion of bruised leaves prescribed to purify the blood, against fever. Plant juice against diarrhea. A mixture of the leaves of *Indigofera suffruticosa*, *Indigofera tinctoria* L., the bark of *Phellodendron chinense* C.K. Schneider and pig bile used against scrofula.)

in English: anil indigo, Bengal indigo, Ceylon indigo, Guatemala indigo, indigo plant, Madras indigo, West Indian indigo, wild indigo

in Latin America: abgi gastuet, abugi, anil de piedra, azul, azul de hoja, azulajo, hojas azules, mutuy, platanito, platanito de tinto, sacatinta, tinto

in Madagascar: aika, engilavy, engitra, hengitra, ingetsea, netrihazo

in Borneo: daun tarum

in India: anila, averie, neelum, nil, nil-awari, nilam, nili, nilini, shimaiya-viri, vilaiti, vishashodhani, vishasodanie

in Indonesia: taem-taem, tagom-tagom, tom janti, vilaiti-nil

in Malaysia: sekebak, tarom

in Philippines: sangifaria, tayum, tina-tinaan

in Thailand: khram-thuan, khram yai

in Vietnam: c[aa]y ch[af]m, ch[af]m b[uj]i

***Indigofera tinctoria*** L. (*Anila tinctoria* (L.) Kuntze; *Anila tinctoria* var. *normalis* Kuntze; *Indigofera anil* L. var. *orthocarpa* DC.; *Indigofera bergii* Vatke ex Engl.; *Indigofera bergii* Vatke; *Indigofera bosseri* Du Puy & Labat; *Indigofera cinerascens* DC.; *Indigofera houer* Forssk.; *Indigofera hover* Forssk.; *Indigofera indica* Lam., nom. illeg., non *Indigofera indica* Mill.; *Indigofera oligophylla* Baker; *Indigofera orthocarpa* (DC.) O. Berg & C.F. Schmidt; *Indigofera orthocarpa* (DC.) O. Berg, non C. Presl, nom. illegit.; *Indigofera sumatrana* Gaertn.; *Indigofera tinctoria* Forssk.; *Indigofera tinctoria* Lunan; *Indigofera tinctoria* Blanco; *Indigofera tinctoria* Hook.; *Indigofera tinctoria* Chapm.; *Indigofera tinctoria* Mill., nom. illeg., non *Indigofera tinctoria* L.; *Indigofera tinctoria* var. *brachycarpa* DC.; *Indigofera tinctoria* var. *macrocarpa* DC.; *Indigofera tinctoria* Blanco var. *torulosa* Baker f.; *Indigofera tulearensis* Drake)

Africa, America. Perennial or annual non-climbing shrub or treelet, woody stem, erect, woody-based herb, imparipinnate leaves arranged spirally, red pink flowers, green manure, more or less unpalatable to cattle, in disturbed places, in dry woodland forest, in open areas

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 751. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Indigofera* n. 1. 1768, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 137–138. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(1): 245. 1789, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 2: 317, pl. 148. 1791, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 224. 1825, *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 1: 22. 1835, *Flora de Filipinas* 591. 1837, Karl Boriwog Presl, *Botanische Bemerkungen* 56. Prague 1844, *Flora of the Southern United States* 96. 1860, *Sem. Hort. Berol. App.* 3. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 159–160. 1891 and *Fl. Jamaica* 4: 15. 1920, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 14: 58–63. 1979, *Bulletin of the Botanical Society of Bengal* 34: 95–102. 1980, *Cytologia* 47: 665–681. 1982, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *Willdenowia* 15: 521–527. 1986, *Pharmazie* 42(5): 356. 1987, *Flora of the Lesser Antilles, Leeward and Windward Islands (Dicotyledoneae-Part 1)* 4: 334–538. 1988, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 12: 22–29. 1989, *Cuscatlania* 1(2): 1–16. 1989, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 145–147, 173–219. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 93–112. 1992, *Journal of Biosciences* 18(1): 93–101. 1993, *Novon* 4(3): 259, f. 3. 1994, *Kew Bulletin* 53(3): 651–668. 1998, *Memoirs*



of the New York Botanical Garden 85: i-ix, 1–246. 2000, *Phytotherapy Research* 15(4): 294–297. 2001, *Journal of Natural Remedies* 3(1): 49–53. 2003, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* cap. 4: 65–110. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Toxins. Fresh flower with black pepper given in filaria. Root as a remedy against syphilis, gonorrhoea and kidney stone, bronchitis, epilepsy, hysteria, nervous breakdown; root crushed with black pepper taken to cure asthma; root infusion as an antidote against snakebites and to treat insect and scorpion stings; dried powdered root for bloody dysentery; a paste applied to worm-infested wounds. Leaves hepatoprotective, febrifuge, expectorant, cough sedative, for bronchitis and fevers, epilepsy, nervous disorders, asthma, stomach complaints, liver, kidney and spleen disorders; for joint pain, leaf paste warmed and applied over joints; a mixture of the leaves of *Indigofera suffruticosa*, *Indigofera tinctoria* L., the bark of *Phellodendron chinense* C.K. Schneider and pig bile used against scrofula; leaf juice squeezed into the teeth to kill worms and relieve toothache; applied as an ointment for skin diseases, wounds, sores, ulcers and hemorrhoids; leaves and roots for fever, wounds, eye disorders, jaundice and liver troubles. Leaves, stems, roots, decoction or infusion for rheumatism, snakebite, dog bite and stings. Veterinary medicine, powder applied to boils preventing maggot infestation; leaf extract to treat burns and sores on cattle and horses.)

in English: Bengal indigo, black henna, Ceylon indigo, common indigo, Indian indigo, Madras indigo, wild indigo

in Burkina Faso: garga

in Comoros: kamba unyo, mnyo

in Gabon: bilo

in Kenya: muarema

in Madagascar: aika, engatsy, engilavy, engitra, hengitra, ingetsea, oika, tapitsakondry

in Mali: gala, gara

in Niger: baba, bâba, laema, sîni

in Somalia: cilaan-ari

in Tanzania: igangula, mnili, mnyuka

in China: mu lan, ta ching

in India: acitai, acitam, acotaki, acotam, ajara, ajura, akika, alampokki, alampokkiceti, alatatai, alattatai, amari, amariveru, amen, ameri, ancanam, anjanakesika, anjooraneeli, arrippuracatani, arrumarokamnikki, asidai, asita, attippuracatani, attipuracatani, attipurashadam, ausarahe-nil, avari, aviri, avuri, avuri ilai, avuriver, avuriver-t-tol, avuriyilai, ban neel, bangaali neeli, bhadra, bhavavahi, cacayapakam, caiver, calikkanni, cantatakaceti, cantatakam, cantatam, caracam, chamundi, charatika, cimmai, cirupairikaceti, citavuri, darakhte-nil, dola, dronica, dronika, duli, dulika,

eshi, gandhapushpa, gandhapushpi, gnymina, gouli, gramina, grymina, gujjapaku, gulee, guli, habb-ul-neel, hennu neeli, hennuneeli, hennunili, ilancini, ilancinicceti, iracani, irancani, iranci, irasani, jhunjhunia, jilya, kala, kalakacaceti, kalakacam, kalakam, kalakantaki, kalam, kannenci, kantaputpai, kantaputpam, kare neeli, karundoli, karuntoli, karuntolicceti, kasturinili, kasturinilicceti, katurakomatai, kavi, keci, kicapatikaceti, kicapatikam, kilocakaceti, kilocakam, kiramanai, klitakika, kolli, konda nili, kurankavaceti, kurankavam, kurcalai, kutsala, lil, madhuparnika, madhuparnika, madubarunigai, mahaaneeli, mahabala, mahaphala, mandhuparnika, matupanni, matuparinikai, matuparnikai, matuparunikai, matuparunikaicceti, meghavarna, mekattoniyan, mekavarana, mekavaranaicceti, mekavarana, mekavarunai, mocai, moaicceti, mochakrishna, nabatun-nilaj, nali, nancumuriccian, nancumurittan, neel, neela, neela kashunji, neelavamarivila, neelayamari veru, neelayamariyila pacha, neeli, neeli chettu, neeli gida, neeliaku, neelichettu, neelie, neelimandu chettu, neelinee, neelum, neli, neyleh, nil, nil-awari, nil-ka-jhar, nil-ka-per, nilah, nilaj, nilakkali, nilam, nilamaruntu, nilapushpika, nilapushpa, nilaputpam, nilaputpikai, nilavrikshaha, nile, nili (nil, blue), nili avuri, nili-chettu, nili-gida, nili-maram, nilicceti, nilika, nilini, niraimani, nuli, olle neeli, ollenili, pattakari, pattirai, pentipekam, rajani, rangapatri, rangapushpi, ranjani, ranjini, sanjori, sarada, shodhini, shyamalika, sriphali, sthiraraga, sthiraranga, sthirarankam, syaama, syama, tamarai-kanni, tanmavaipataceti, tanmavaipatam, tarutittam, toli, tolicceti, tuli, tuni, tuttam, tuttha, ulakankattal, ulakankattan, ulakankattanceti, ulankaranai, unkarana, vakkieyecam, vannil, vellaikkirikarni, vijaya, vrintika, vyanjankeshi

in Tibetan: ni la, ram-pa

*Indigofera trifoliata* L. (*Indigofera glandulifera* Hayata, nom. illeg.; *Indigofera glandulifera* Page ex Steudel; *Indigofera multicaulis* DC.; *Indigofera prostrata* Perrottet ex DC.; *Indigofera prostrata* (L.) Domin, nom. illeg.; *Indigofera prostrata* Willd.; *Indigofera prostrata* Roxb.; *Indigofera prostrata* Klein ex Wight & Arn.; *Indigofera trifoliata* L. var. *angustata* Miq.; *Indigofera trifoliata* L. var. *liukiensis* Matsum.)

Philippines, India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Centuria II. Plantarum ...* 29. 1756, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1226. 1802, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 223, 228. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 204. 1834, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1(7): 807. 1840 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 74. 1911, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 89: 187. 1926

(Whole plant nutritive, tonic, used in rheumatism, leucorrhoea; seeds restorative.)

in English: deep indigo

in India: barabeda, baragadam, baragadan, janglimethi, kathi, lalmeti, miripindi, ratimethi, vekari, vekaria

in Japan: mitsu-ba-no-koma-tsunagi, naha-eboshi-gusa

***Indigofera trita*** L.f. (*Galega frutescens* Mill.; *Indigofera carinata* De Wild.; *Indigofera heterophylla* C. Presl; *Indigofera jamaicensis* Spreng.; *Indigofera laevis* Rydb.; *Indigofera macilenta* Standl.; *Indigofera mucronata* Spreng. ex DC., nom. illeg.; *Indigofera mucronata* Sessé & Moc., nom. illeg.; *Indigofera mucronata* Lam.; *Indigofera oxycarpa* Desv.; *Indigofera quartiniana* A. Rich.; *Indigofera rosei* Rydb.; *Indigofera scabra* Roth; *Indigofera subulata* Griseb.; *Indigofera tephrosioides* Micheli; *Tephrosia frutescens* (Mill.) DC.)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 335. 1781[1782], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(1): 247–248. 1789, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 3: 79. 1814, *Novae Plantarum Species* 359–360. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 227. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 277. 1826, *Flora Mexicana* 173. 1894 and *Kew Bulletin* 5(3): 352. 1950[1951], *Taxon* 28: 276–277. 1979, *Blumea* 30(1): 140. 1984

(Used in Sidha. Crushed leaves infusion given for headache. Seeds tonic nutritive. Root paste to the children suffering from dysentery. Stem twigs chewed for gums and teeth. Veterinary medicine, roots along with stem bark of *Balanites aegyptiacus*, stem of *Cissus quadrangularis* and *Tinospora cordifolia* pounded and the extract given in impaction.)

in Madagascar: lainDRAMOTIO, lainDRAMOTIOLAHY, rainDRAMOTIO

in Tanzania: mchekecheka

in India: adbaugali, caupancam, caupancanam, cavupancam, cavupancanam, ciranattam, cuvetakam, cuvetamarucu, jidi vempali, kandaram, kantaram, kattavuri, kuttukkar-chammatti, kuttukkar chammatti, kattumurunkai, kattuvellakikam, kattuvellakikamaram, kattuyaviuri, malaimurunkai, maticikkuru, nakkanam, nakkanaaru, nakkanaru, palacam, punal murunkai, punalmurangai, punalmurunkai, punalmurunkaimaram, punamurunkai, saubanjam, tavayam, tavayamaram, thoremanthi neeli, ticamurunkai, tittam, toremenhi, toremenhi, vajradanti, vankamnirri, vankamnittimaram, vekhario, wal-awari

***Indigofera wightii*** Wight & Arn. (*Indigofera cinerascens* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Indigofera cinerascens* Franch.; *Indigofera cinerascens* DC.; *Indigofera hainanensis* H.T. Tsai & T.T. Yu; *Indigofera inamoena* Thwaites; *Indigofera pallida* Craib; *Indigofera wightii* Graham, nom. nud.; *Indigofera wightii* Graham ex Wight & Arn.)

India, Sri Lanka. Perennial non-climbing shrub, buds cooked and eaten

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 226. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5458. 1831, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 202. 1834, *Enumeratio Plantarum*

*Africae Australis Extratropicae* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 2: 241–242. 1836, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* [Thwaites] 2: 83. 1859, *Plantae Delavayanae* 153–154. 1889 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1927(2): 56–57. 1927, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 7(1): 30–31. 1936

(Dried powdered leaves consumed for gastrointestinal problems; leaf juice taken for diarrhea and dysentery.)

in China: hai nan mu lan, hui se mu lan

in India: malaikolingi, paarainelli, sukku malali

***Indigofera zeyheri*** Spreng. ex Eckl. & Zeyh. (*Anila zeyheri* (Spreng.) Kuntze var. *normalis* Kuntze; *Indigofera acutise-pala* Conrath ex Baker f.; *Indigofera acutise-pala* Baker f.; *Indigofera cinerascens* Eckl. & Zeyh., protologue; *Indigofera cinerascens* Franch., protologue; *Indigofera nana* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Indigofera setulosa* Bertol.; *Indigofera stricta* L.f. var. *pedunculata* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Indigofera viminea* E. Mey.)

South Africa. Non-climbing shrub

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 241–242. 1836

(For colds, cuts, boils.)

in South Africa: leehout

## Indopiptadenia Brenan Fabaceae (Mimosaceae, Mimoseae)

From India and the genus *Piptadenia* Benth., see *Kew Bulletin* 10(2): 178–179. 1955.

***Indopiptadenia oudhensis*** (Brandis) Brenan (*Adenantha oudhensis* sensu Kanjilal; *Piptadenia oudhensis* Brandis)

India, Nepal, Himalaya. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Forest Fl. N. W. India* 168. 1874 and *Kew Bulletin* 10(2): 179. 1955

(Plant juice applied to treat cuts and wounds.)

in India: gainti, genti

in Nepal: mauli

## Inga Miller Fabaceae (Ingeae, Leguminosae, Mimosaceae)

From the local Tupi-Guarani vernacular name, *ingá*; see Philip Miller (1691–1771), *The gardeners dictionary*. Abr. ed. 4. London (Jan.) 1754, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 298. 1777, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1010–1011. 1806, *London Journal of Botany* 4: 579, 583–586, 590, 602, 604, 606–607, 609. 1845, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 473. 1852, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(3): 625.

1875 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 18(5): 173–223. 1916, *Fl. Suriname* 2(2): 288–311. 1940, C.T. Onions, *The Oxford Dictionary of English Etymology*. Oxford University Press 1966, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 53(3): 289–290, 297–298, 302, 313–314, 319, 322. 1966, National Research Council, *Lost Crops of the Incas: Little-Known Plants of the Andes with Promise for Worldwide Cultivation*. 277, 278, 285. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 1989, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 80(1): 223–269. 1993.

***Inga edulis*** Mart. (*Feuilleea edulis* (Mart.) Kuntze; *Inga benthamiana* Meisn.; *Inga edulis* var. *grenadensis* Urb.; *Inga minutula* (Schery) T.S. Elias; *Inga scabriuscula* Benth.; *Inga vera* Kunth; *Inga vera* sensu Brenan; *Inga vera* auct.; *Inga ynga* (Vell.) J.W. Moore; *Mimosa inga* Vell.; *Mimosa ynga* Vell.)

Tropical South America, Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree, broad crown, curved branches, leaves with cup-shaped glands, white flowers pubescent, elongate legume, black seeds, white edible pulp, on river banks, along roadsides, in secondary forest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 2*. 1754, *Flora Fluminensis* 11: t. 3. 1831, *Flora* 20(2): Beibl. 113–114. 1837, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 187. 1891 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 23(1): 1–76. 1928, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 37(2): 184–314. 1950, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 53(3): 265–359. 1966, *Phytologia* 14(4): 211. 1967, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 80(1): 223–269. 1993

(Infusion of the toasted seeds effective as a vermifuge.)

in English: ice-cream bean, monkey tail

in Latin America: cipó, guaba, guaba(o), guaba de bejuco, guabilla, guama, guamo liso, guamo rabo de mono, guava, guavo, guavo machete, ingá, inga de macaco, inga macarrao, inga vipo, pacai guava, rujino shimbillo, shimbillo, waikey, waupa

***Inga lateriflora*** Miq. (*Feuilleea lateriflora* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Inga parviflora* Benth.; *Inga parviflora* Spruce ex Benth.)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree, narrowly winged rachis with orbicular sessile glands, axillary panicle, yellow flowers

See *Linnaea* 19: 131. 1847, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(3): 602. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 188. 1891 and *Fl. Suriname* 2(2): 288–311. 1940, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 15(1): 96–111. 1966, *Acta. Bot. Neerl.* 22(3): 193–205. 1973

(Bark infusion, with a pinch of salt, to bathe sores.)

in Guyana: shirada

***Inga micheliana*** Harms (*Inga cobanensis* Pittier; *Inga davidsoniae* Standl.; *Inga flexuosa* Schldtl.; *Inga hintonii* Sandwith; *Inga nubigena* Ant. Molina; *Inga tuerckheimii* Pittier)

Inga Miller Fabaceae (Ingeae, Leguminosae, Mimosaceae)

Central America, Mexico, Guatemala. Perennial non-climbing tree, spreading crown, flowers said to give a good grade of honey

See *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(5): 188, 192–193. 1916, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1937(5): 304–305. 1937, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 22(2): 79. 1940, *Ceiba* 18(1–2): 99–101. 1974, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 7(2): 381–398. 2003

(Antibacterial.)

in Latin America: chalum, cuajiniquil, cushin, guaba de montaña, guajinicuil, jacanaquil

***Inga pilosula*** (Rich.) J.F. Macbr. (*Feuilleea pilosula* (Rich.) Kuntze; *Feuilleea quassiaefolia* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Feuilleea setifera* (DC.) Kuntze; *Inga affinis* Steud.; *Inga macrophylla* Hook.; *Inga nitida* Willd.; *Inga pilosiuscula* Desv.; *Inga platycarpa* Benth.; *Inga quassiaefolia* Willd.; *Inga setifera* DC.; *Inga versicolor* Benth.; *Mimosa lucida* Vahl; *Mimosa nitida* Poir.; *Mimosa pilosula* Rich.; *Mimosa quassiaefolia* (Willd.) Poir.)

Caribbean, South America. Perennial non-climbing tree, reddish pubescent branches, yellow sessile flowers, flat pod commonly eaten by children

See *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 113. 1792, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 186. 1891 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(3/1): 41. 1943

(Scrapings from the inner bark for the relief of toothache and applied as a poultice for abscesses. Bark decoction for dysentery.)

in Guyana: waiki, whitee

***Inga punctata*** Willd. (*Feuilleea leptoloba* (Schldtl.) Kuntze; *Feuilleea punctata* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Inga ierensis* Britton; *Inga leptoloba* Schldtl.; *Inga popayanensis* Pittier; *Inga punctata* subsp. *chagrensis* Pittier; *Inga punctata* var. *elongata* J.F. Macbr.; *Inga punctata* var. *panamensis* Benth.; *Inga salvadorensis* Britton & Rose; *Inga strigillosa* Spruce ex Benth.; *Mimosa sericea* Poir.)

Venezuela. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1016. 1806, *Linnaea* 12: 560–561. 1838, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(3): 612–613. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 188–189. 1891 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(5): 185–186, pl. 91. 1916, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 50(1): 52. 1923, *North American Flora* 23(1): 12. 1928, *J. Dept. Agric. Porto Rico* 13: 135. 1929, *Darwiniana* 5: 279–298. 1941, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(3/1): 38–39. 1943, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 27(4): 413–422. 1946, *Ceiba* 1(1): 38–49. 1950, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 53(3): 289–290. 1966, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 31(11): 273–275. 1968, *Darwiniana* 21(1): 49–60, 172–181. 1977, *Syst. Bot.* 8(4):



354–368. 1983, *Madroño* 33(2): 136–143. 1986, *Kew Bulletin* 50: 801–804. 1995

(Extract cytotoxic in KB cancer cell lines.)

in South America: acotope, guamo caraota, rufindi

*Inga stenoptera* Benth. (*Feuilleea stenoptera* (Benth.) Kuntze)

South America.

See *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2(11): 143. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 189. 1891

(A poultice as antiseptic.)

in Brazil: ingá braba

### Inhambanella (Engl.) Dubard Sapotaceae

The name of the genus from its place of origin, Inhambane in Mozambique; see Augusto Cabral, *Raças, usos e costumes dos indigenas do Districto de Inhambane*, acompanhado de um vocabulario em Shitsua, Guitonga e Shishope. Lourenço Marques 1910.

*Inhambanella henriquezii* (Engl. & Warb.) Dubard (*Inhambanella henriquesii* (Engl. & Warb.) Dubard; *Lecomtedoxa henriquesii* (Engl. & Warb.; *Lecomtedoxa henriquezii* (Engl. & Warb.) A. Meeuse; *Mimusops henriquesii* Engl. & Warb.) A. Meeuse; *Mimusops henriquezii* Engl. & Warb.)

Kenya to KwaZulu-Natal. Evergreen tree, all parts containing milky latex, leaves spirally arranged or crowded at ends of branches, yellow-cream honey-scented flowers, round red berry, soft sweet milky flesh, ripe fruits eaten raw, in lowland rainforest, in coastal areas, along riverbanks

See *Monogr. Afrik. Pflanzen-Fam.* 8: 80. 1904 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 8: 80, 88. 1904, *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Museum de Paris 3: 46. 1914, *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, III, 3: 43. 1915, *Bothalia* 7: 344, f. 8. 1960

(Bark infusion used to treat stomachache.)

in English: milk pear

in Southern Africa: melkpeer (= milk pear), inhambanella; umThungulu, umBenkela (Zulu)

in Tanzania: mkungu wazimu, msikundazi

### Inocarpus Forst. & Forst.f. Fabaceae (Dalbergieae, Leguminosae)

From the Greek *is*, *inos* 'fiber, strength' and *karpos* 'fruit'.

*Inocarpus fagifer* (Parkinson) Fosberg (*Aniotum edulis* J.R. Forst.; *Aniotum fagiferum* Parkinson; *Bocoa edulis* Baill.; *Bocoa edulis* (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) Baill.; *Cajanus edulis*

(J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) Kuntze; *Gajanus edulis* (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) Kuntze; *Inocarpus edulis* J.R. Forst.; *Inocarpus edulis* J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.; *Inocarpus fagifer* (J.P. du Roi) O. Deg. & I. Deg.; *Inocarpus fagiferus* (Parkinson) Fosberg)

Malesia and Pacific islands. Perennial non-climbing tree, white fragrant flowers borne in axillary spikes, fruit a yellowish kidney-shaped drupe, fruits mainly dispersed by bats, seeds boiled and eaten

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 326, 529. 1763, *Journal of a voyage to the South Seas* 39. 1773, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 66, pl. 33. 1775, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2(Suppl.): 38–39, pl. 391. 1775, *Adansonia* 9: 237. 1868–70, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 189. 1891 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 2(1): 53. 1900, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 31(3): 95–96. 1941, *Phytologia* 39(3): 146. 1978, *Flora of the Lesser Antilles, Leeward and Windward Islands (Dicotyledoneae--Part 1)* 4: 334–538. 1988

(Fresh leaves juice drunk with water for malaria. Pounded bark applied to bites of poisonous fish; bark in treating diarrhea in children.)

Vernacular names: arau, chataignier tahitien, ifi, ivi, mape, marare, marau, rata

in English: O'taheite chestnut, Polynesian chestnut, Tahiti chestnut, Tahitian chestnut

in Malay: kerepit, kopit

in Papua New Guinea: aila, ela, gete

in Tonga: ifi

### Intsia Thouars Fabaceae (Caesalpinieae, Detarieae)

A Malayalam name for *Acacia intsia* Willd., used by van Rheede in *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus*. 6: t. 4; or from the Malagasy word *intsy* 'there! there it is!'; see *Genera Nova Madagascariensis* 22. 1806 and James A. Baines, *Australian Plant Genera*. An Etymological Dictionary of Australian Plant Genera. 196. Chipping Norton, N.S.W. 1981.

*Intsia bijuga* (Colebr.) Kuntze (*Afzelia bijuga* (Colebr.) A. Gray; *Afzelia bijuga* A. Gray; *Afzelia bijuga* fo. *sambiranensis* R. Vig.; *Afzelia cambodiensis* Hance; *Afzelia retusa* Kurz; *Eperua decandra* Blanco; *Intsia amboinensis* DC.; *Intsia bijuga* (Colebr.) Kuntze var. *glabra* C.A. Mey.; *Intsia cambodiensis* (Hance) Pierre; *Intsia madagascariensis* DC.; *Intsia moelebei* Vieill.; *Intsia retusa* (Kurz) Kuntze; *Intsia tashiroi* Hayata; *Jonesia monopetala* Hassk.; *Jonesia triandra* Roxb.; *Macrolobium amboinense* Hassk.; *Macrolobium bijuga* Colebr.; *Macrolobium bijugum* Colebr.; *Outea bijuga* (Colebr.) DC.; *Pahudia hasskarliana* Miq.; *Tamarindus intsia* Spreng.)

East Africa, India, Pacific. Perennial non-climbing tree, large pods

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 28, pl. 9. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 30. 1789, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 4: 221. 1798, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 12: 359, pl. 17. 1819, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 509, 511. 1825, *United States Exploring Expedition* 1: 467. 1854, *Hist. Phys. Madagascar* 33: 27. 1886, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 192. 1891 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 13(4): 348. 1948, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006

(Seeds with poisonous properties. Bark astringent used to stop diarrhea. Fruit acrid and laxative.)

in English: Borneo teak, Johnstone River teak, Papuan teak, scrub mahogany

in Madagascar: harandranto, hintsi, hintsika, hintsikafitra, hintsina, hintsy, tsararavina

in India: dasagunda, dsagunda, hinga, pirijda, pynkado, shoondal, shoondul

in Japan: finuki-ukaba, shiro-yona, Tashiro-mame

in Malaya: ipil, kalabau, malapari, merbau, merbau ayer, merbau apil, miraboo laut, pokok merbau ayer

in Vietnam: go ca te, go mioc, go nuoc

***Intsia palembanica*** Miq. (*Afzelia bakeri* Prain; *Afzelia palembanica* (Miq.) Baker; *Intsia acuminata* sensu auct.; *Intsia bakeri* (Prain) Prain; *Intsia plurijuga* Harms) (from Palembang, Sumatra)

Indonesia, Papua New Guinea. Perennial non-climbing tree, flowers in terminal panicles, petal with prominent claw, strap-shaped pod splitting open, flat seeds

See *Fl. Ned. Ind., Eerste Bijv.* 2: 289. 1861 [*Flora Indiae Batavae*, ... Supplementum Primum. *Prodromus Florae Sumatranæ*.] and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*. 16: 92. 1938, *Plant Resources of South-East Asia (PROSEA)*. (Pl Res SEAs) 5(1): 269–270. 1993, *Blumea* 38: 322. 1994, *Journal of Wood Science* 55(3): 230–235. 2009

(Cytotoxic, antibacterial, antitumor, antioxidant.)

in English: Borneo teak, Malacca teak, Marabaw tree of Malacca

in Malaya: merbae, merbau

## Inula L. Asteraceae

Latin *inula*, *ae* for elecampane, a plant, *Inula helenium* L. (see Plinius, L. Junius Moderatus Columella, Q. Horatius Flaccus); Greek *helenion*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 881–884. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 375. 1754, *The Genera of North American Plants* [Nuttall]. 2: 150. 1818, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 2(4): 333–339. 1824[1823], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 94. 1836, *Prodr.* (DC.) 7(1): 22.

1838, Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*. 65–66. Bologna 1870 and *Wrightia* 4(1): 12. 1968, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 14: 223. 1977, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 16(3): 82–83. 1978.

***Inula cappa*** (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) DC. (*Baccharis chinensis* Lour.; *Blumea arnottiana* Steud.; *Blumea chinensis* Hook. & Arn.; *Conyza argentea* Wall.; *Conyza cappa* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Conyza dentata* Blanco; *Conyza eriophora* Wall.; *Conyza lanuginosa* Wall.; *Duhaldea cappa* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Pruski & Anderb.; *Duhaldea cappa* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Anderb.; *Duhaldea chinensis* DC.; *Inula eriophora* DC.; *Inula oblonga* DC.; *Inula pseudocappa* DC.; *Moquinia eriosematoides* (Walp.) Walp.; *Moquinia eriosematoides* Walp.; *Vernonia congesta* Benth.; *Vernonia eriosematoides* Walp.)

Pakistan, Nepal.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 366, 469. 1836, *Repert. Bot. Syst.* (Walpers) 2: 679. 1842–1847, *Bonplandia* 5: 308. 1857 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 176: 104. 1991, *Compositae Newsletter* 40: 44. 2003

(Root extract for dysentery, fever, headache and rheumatoid pains; root juice for stomachache, indigestion and gastric troubles; root powder given in case of fever; root decoction given in typhoid. Leaves made into a paste and applied at the lower abdomen to promote delivery of woman.)

in English: sheep's ear

in India: athhu, buarthau, chinenlap, tamagari

in Nepal: bakhra kane, danesar, gaisipkino, gaitihare, kanpate, ranabhyang

***Inula glomerata*** Oliv. & Hiern (*Inula acervata* S. Moore; *Inula claessensii* De Wild.; *Inula glomerata* Oliv. & Hiern var. *bullata* Mendonça; *Inula glomerata* Oliv. & Hiern var. *kirindaensis* De Wild.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 881–884. 1753, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 3: 359. 1877

(Leaves for skin diseases, yellow fever, measles.)

***Inula helenium*** L. (*Aster helenium* (L.) Scop.; *Corvisartia helenium* (L.) Mérat; *Helenium grandiflorum* Gilib.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 872–877, 881, 886. 1753, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 2: 171. 1772, Gilibert, Jean Emmanuel (1741–1814), Nomenclator linnæanus. *Flora lithuanica inchoata*; seu, Enumeratio plantarum quas circa Grodnam collegit & determinavit J.-E. Gilibert. Coloniae-Allobrogum, 1785–1787, *Nouvelle Flore des Environs de Paris* [second edition] 2: 261, 328. 1812 and *Taxon* 30: 701–702. 1981, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 68(5): 660–664. 1983, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 69(11): 1563–1564. 1984, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 5: 149–154,

1985, *Botanika (Minsk)* 28: 23–33. 1987, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 32: 172, 177–179, 181–183. 1990, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianaе, Botanica* 39: 59–65. 1992, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 57. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Antiseptic.)

in English: elecampane (Latin *enula campana*)

in China: tu mu xiang

in India: atirasa, rasan, rasana, rasna, sugandhamula

in Tibetan: manupatra

***Inula obtusifolia*** A. Kern. (*Inula thomsonii* C.B. Clarke)

India, Himalaya. Branched perennial herb, yellow flower-heads

See Kerner, Anton Joseph (1831–1898), *Novae plantarum species*. Dec. II... a Cl. Jaeschke in Himalajæ montium collectarum. Innsbruck, 1870, *Berichtes des Naturwissenschaftlich-Medizinischen Vereins in Innsbruck* 1: 111. 1870, *Compositae Indicae* 120. 1876, *Fl. Brit. Ind.* 3: 293. 1881

(Leaf decoction for internal wounds, lung problems. Veterinary medicine, for diphtheria.)

in India: rupmak

***Inula orientalis*** Lam. (*Codonocephalum grande* (Schrenk ex Fisch. & C.A. Mey.) B. Fedtsch.; *Codonocephalum grande* O. Fedtsch. & B. Fedtsch.; *Inula barbata* Wall.; *Inula grandiflora* Willd.; *Inula grandiflora* Gray; *Inula grandis* Schrenk ex Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Inula grandis* Schrenk; *Inula macrophylla* Kar. & Kir.; *Inula macrophylla* (Sch. Bip.) Sch. Bip.; *Inula macrophylla* C.C. Gmel.)

Asia minor, India.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 255. 1789, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(3): 2096. 1803, *Hortus Carlsruh.* 145. 1811, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2961. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 470. 1836, *Enumeratio Plantarum Novarum* 1: 50. 1841, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* (1841) 438. 1841, *Flora* 26: 397. 1843, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens ...* 285, 307. 1867 and *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 29(2): 240. 1912, *Consp. Fl. Turkest.* iv. 174. 1912, *Akad. Nauk Gruzinskoi SSR, Inst. Bot., Trudy, Ser. Geobot.* 106 (3): 577–580. 1982, *Taxon* 33(3): 440. 1984, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 26/27: 14. 1997, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 83(10): 143–147. 1998, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 148: 77–85. 2005

(Flowers for abscesses, fevers.)

in Bhutan: ming-chan-ser-po

***Inula racemosa*** Hook.f. (*Inula royleana* C.B. Clarke, nom. illeg.; *Inula royleana* DC.)

India. Tall robust perennial herb, yellow flower heads in terminal and branched clusters, root essential oil

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 5: 464. 1836, *Compositae Indicae* 118. 1876, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 3(8): 292. 1881 and *Nucleus* 18: 6–19. 1975

(Used in Ayurveda. Root hypotensive, anthelmintic, anti-inflammatory, antipyretic, antiseptic, antiasthmatic, a decoction for cough, cold and chronic bronchitis; roots made into a paste, mixed with *Saussurea lappa* and given against bronchial asthma. Seeds bitter and aphrodisiac. The roots lower blood pressure.)

in India: kasmira, kusthabheda, manu, manurucha, mulabeej, padmapatra, pauskara, pauskaram, pauskaramula, pohakarmul, pokhar mool, pokharmool, poshkar, poskarmul, pushakar, pushkaramula, pushkaramulaka, pushkarmool, pushkarmoola, puskarahva, puskarajata, puskarajata, puskarakhya, puskararam, puskararamu, puskararamula, puskararamulam, puskararmul, puskkaramulam, rasna, rasnabheda

in Tibet: ma bu, ma nu, manururta, mula, puskarahva, puskararmula

***Inula royleana*** DC. (*Inula stolickzkai* C.B. Clarke)

India, Kashmir. Herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 464. 1836, *Compositae Indicae* 118. 1876 and *Nucleus* 18: 6–19. 1975

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant considered poisonous, antiseptic, disinfectant, insecticidal. Roots lower the blood pressure.)

in India: maline, pauskara, pauskaram, pauskaramula, poshkar, puskarahva, puskarajata, puskarajata, puskarakhya, puskararamula, puskararamulam, puskararmul, puskkaramulam, rasna, rasnabheda, zahelniilkohee

## Iochroma Benth. Solanaceae

From the Greek *ion* ‘violet’ and *chroma* ‘colour’, referring to the colour of the flowers; see *Edwards’s Botanical Register* 31(8): t. 20. 1845 and *Kurtziana* 10: 21. 1977, *Taxon* 38: 509. 1989, *Taxon* 42: 692. 1993, Julian M.H. Shaw, “*Iochroma*—a review.” *The New Plantsman.* 5(3): 154–192. 1998.

***Iochroma fuchsoides*** (Bonpl.) Miers (*Chaenesthes fuchsoides* Miers; *Chaenesthes fuchsoides* (Bonpl.) Miers; *Iochroma fuchsoides* Miers; *Iochroma puniceum* Werderm.; *Iochroma sodiroi* Dammer; *Lycium fuchsoides* Bonpl.; *Lycium fuchsoides* Humb. & Bonpl.; *Lycium fuchsoides* Hort. Monsp. ex Dunal; *Lycium fuchsoides* Dunal)

Peru, Colombia.

See *Plantae Aequinoctiales* [Humboldt & Bonpland] 1(6): 147. 1807 [Nov 1807], *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 336–337. 1845 [London J. Bot.], *London Journal of Botany* 7: 345. 1848, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 603. 1852 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 36: 385. 1905, *Notizblatt*



*des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 371. 1935

(Narcotic, divinatory plant.)

in Colombia: borrachera

### Iodes Blume Icacinaceae

Greek *ios* 'rust', *iodes* 'rust coloured, poisonous, acrid', *ioeides* 'purple, violet-like', see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 29–30 (Toedes.). 1825.

*Iodes africana* Welw. ex Oliv.

Tropical Africa. Liana, slender climber, tendrils, glabrescent, watery sap completely clear, small yellow flowers, ovoid glabrous fruits

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 358. 1868

(Whole plant decoction drunk against stomachache, diarrhea; plant juice as eye drops to kill Guinea worms.)

in Yoruba: pakun ase, ase orisa, ase, asewaa

### Iphigenia Kunth Colchicaceae (Liliaceae)

In Greek mythology, Iphigeneia is the daughter of Agamemnon and Clytaemnestra (Clytemnestra), see *Flora Telluriana* 2: 31. 1836[1837], *Enum. Pl.* [Kunth] 4: 212. 1843 and *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 65: 110–111. 1978.

*Iphigenia indica* (L.) A. Gray ex Kunth (*Anguillaria cochinchinensis* Spreng.; *Anguillaria caricina* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Anguillaria indica* (L.) R. Br.; *Anguillaria racemosa* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Aphoma angustiflora* Raf.; *Aphoma cuneata* Raf.; *Hypoxidopsis pumila* Steud. ex Baker; *Iphigenia caricina* (Schult. & Schult.f.) Kunth; *Iphigenia indica* (L.) Kunth; *Iphigenia indica* (L.) A. Gray; *Iphigenia indica* A. Gray; *Iphigenia racemosa* A. Gray ex Kunth; *Lloydia melanantha* H. Lévl.; *Melanthium caricinum* Roth; *Melanthium indicum* L.; *Melanthium racemosum* Roth, nom. illeg.; *Notocles indica* (L.) Salisb., nom. inval.)

Tropical Asia.

See *Mant. Pl. Altera* 226. 1771, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 273. 1810, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 4: 212–214. 1843, *Genera Plantarum* 54. 1866, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 17: 450. 1879

(Leaf decoction in fever. Tuber for colic pain, headache and snakebite. Corm powder fried in *ghee* used in impotency.)

in India: dhikoli, neerppanai

*Iphigenia magnifica* Ansari & R.S. Rao

India. Erect herb, tubers subglobose, small flowers in terminal racemes, reddish or brown-purple perianth

See *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 20: 162. 1978 (publ. 1979), *Advances Pl. Sci.* 7(2): 251–255. 1994

(Oil from the bulbs used as pain reliever, in headache, migraine; oil snuffed to avoid sleep after snakebite; oil applied externally on snakebite.)

in India: lasni

### Iphiona Cass. Asteraceae

Greek *iphios* 'strong, mighty', *iphi* 'strongly, mightly, with force', *iphion* was the ancient Greek name for a kind of pot-herb.

*Iphiona grantioides* (Boiss.) Anderb. (*Inula catchica* C.B. Clarke; *Inula grantioides* Boiss.)

Iran.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 881–884. 1753, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 153. 1817, *Diagnoses plantarum orientium novarum*, ser. 2, 3: 14. 1856, *Compositae Indicae* 126. 1876 and *Nordic Journal of Botany* 5: 184. 1985

(Fresh leaves crushed and the paste applied to infected wounds; steeped in water to treat asthma.)

in Pakistan: naro

### Iphionopsis A. Anderb. Asteraceae

Resembling *Iphiona*, Greek *iphios* 'strong, mighty', *iphi* 'strongly, mightly, with force', *iphion* was the ancient Greek name for a kind of pot-herb.

*Iphionopsis rotundifolia* (Oliv. & Hiern) Anderb. (*Iphiona rotundifolia* Oliv. & Hiern; *Pluchea serra* Franch.)

East Africa, Somalia.

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 360. 1877 and *Nordic Journal of Botany* 5: 52–53. 1985

(For skin diseases, wounds.)

### Ipomoea L. Convolvulaceae

Greek *ips*, *ipos* 'bindweed, or, a kind of worm or beetle that eats vines' and *homoios*, *homios* 'resembling, similar to', referring to the habit, or to long trailing stems or to the similarities this genus has with *Convolvulus*; see *Hort. Ind. Malabar.* pl. 50, f. 1–2. 1692, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 155, 159–162. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 76. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 453. 1794, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 5: 51, t. 476. 1799, *Novorum Vegetabilium Descriptiones* 1: 3. 1824, *Convolvulaceae orientales* 53, 56, 59. 1833, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique*

*et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 434, 438, 441, 443. 1833, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 264. 1838, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 476. 1852, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 466, 468, 472–473. 1864, *Flora Brasiliensis* 7: 221. 1869, *The Flora of British India* 4: 119, 197–198, 201. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 442. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(11): 590–591. 1904, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 36: 596. 1909, *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 46: 19–20. 1922, *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 23: 181. 1929, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 13: 106. 1936, Blas Pablo Reko, *Mitobotánica Zapoteca*. [Appended by an analysis of “Lienzo de Santiago Guevea”] Tacubaya 1945, *Taxon* 6: 152. 1957, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/1): 455–536. 1959, *Lilloa* 29: 19–86, 87–348. 1959, R. Gordon Wasson, “Notes on the Present Status of Ololihqui and the Other Hallucinogens of Mexico.” *Botanical Museum Leaflets, Harvard University*. 20(6): 161–212. 1963, *Nóm. Pl. Recol. Valle Cochabamba* 2: 17–86. 1966, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9): 4–85. 1970, *Brittonia* 24: 151. 1972, *Fl. Il. Entre Ríos* 6(5): 148–189. 1979, *Taxon* 29(4): 501. 1980, *Fl. Ecuador* 15: 1–98. 1982, *Sida* 14(3): 443–457. 1991, *Fl. Veracruz* 77: 1–133. 1994, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 6: 97–122. 1995, *Taxon* 45(1): 13. 1996, *Fl. Madagasc.* 171: 3–287. 2001, *Biodiver. Tabasco* 65–110. 2005, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007, *Ipomoea* sp., consumption of the tubers is said to cause vomiting and headaches.

***Ipomoea aculeata*** Blume (*Convolvulus aculeatus* L.; *Ipomoea aculeata* (L.) Kuntze, nom. illeg., non *Ipomoea aculeata* Blume; *Ipomoea mollissimum* Hallier f. ex Boerl.)

Indonesia, Australia. Pubescent twiner, prostrate, woody, fragrant, flowers solitary or in few-flowered cymes, corolla salver-shaped white greenish fragrant, capsule mucronate, seeds densely grey-woolly, in open forests

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 155. 1753, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 13: 715. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 442. 1891 and *Austrobaileya* 3: 749–755. 1992

(Leaves or young tops eaten as a purgative, applied externally to sores and ulcers.)

in Indonesia: rabet kalorak, uluk-uluk

***Ipomoea alba*** L. (*Calonyction aculeatum* (L.) House; *Calonyction aculeatum* var. *lobatum* (H. Hallier) C.Y. Wu; *Calonyction album* (Linnaeus) House; *Calonyction bona-nox* (L.) Bojer; *Calonyction bona-nox* var. *lobata* H. Hallier; *Calonyction bona-nox* var. *lobatum* Hallier f.; *Calonyction pulcherrimum* Parodi; *Calonyction speciosum* Choisy; *Convolvulus aculeatus* L.; *Convolvulus aculeatus* var. *bona-nox* (L.) Spreng.; *Convolvulus pulcherrimus* Vell.; *Ipomoea aculeata* Blume; *Ipomoea aculeata* (L.) Kuntze; *Ipomoea aculeata* var. *bona-nox* (L.) Kuntze; *Ipomoea bona-nox* L.; *Ipomoea grandiflora* Roxb.; *Ipomoea noctiflora* Griff.)

Cosmopolitan. Herbaceous, strong twiner, milky sap, white fragrant flowers

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 161. 1753 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(11): 591. 1904, *Taxon* 28: 359–361. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 501–502. 1980

(Used in Sidha. Whole plant purgative, antibacterial, emetic, used in treating snakebite. Dermatitis. Flowers infusion taken as a blood purifier.)

in English: moonflower

in French: belle de nuit

in Congo: n'ninganina, oninganina

in China: yue guang hua

in India: ampuli, cantirakanti, chandra kaanthi, chandra pushpa, chandrakanthi, chandrakanti, dudhiakalmi, ellinataka, ellinatakiceti, gula chaandani, kaadu katthi kaayi, kairalam, kairavi, kairaviceti, kankurkirai, kankurkiraiceti, kanti, kuccirakitaceti, kuccirakitam, kulirkanti, kulirkanticeti, manicakaceti, munda-valli, naagaramukkatte, nagamukkori, naganamukkorai, nagaramukkatte, nakamukkorri, navalarkkantam, nicamani, nicamaniceti, nikanayaceti, nikanayam, pandithivankaaya, panditivankaya, phan sohkarikhnai, taricavaceti, taricavam, tuvicapati, tuvicapaticeti, vellatampu

in Japan: yakai-sô, yoru-gao

in Hawaii: koali pehu

***Ipomoea albivenia*** (Lindley) Sweet (*Convolvulus albivenius* Lindl.; *Ipomoea gerrardii* Hook. f.)

South Africa. Spreading, herb, sands

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153–159. 1753, *Hortus Britannicus* 372. 1830

(Medicinal to purify blood.)

in English: wooden rose creeper

in Swaziland: imibuzana, ubatata wentaba, umgwiligwili, ungubasiswana

***Ipomoea aquatica*** Forssk. (*Convolvulus repens* Vahl, nom. illeg., non *Convolvulus repens* L.; *Convolvulus reptans* L.; *Ipomoea clappertonii* R. Br.; *Ipomoea natans* Dinter & Suess.; *Ipomoea natans* Dinter; *Ipomoea repens* Roth; *Ipomoea reptans* Poir.; *Ipomoea reptans* auct.; *Ipomoea sagittifolia* Hochr.; *Ipomoea subdentata* Miq.)

Tropics, Tropical Asia. Floating herb, fast growing, aquatic, vine, ascending, trailing, creeping, scrambling, prostrate, twining, straggling, stems reddish-purple, white sap, succulent, rooting from the nodes, papery leaves, flowers solitary or in a few-flowered cyme, large pink purple corollas funnel-shaped, capsule ovoid smooth brown, black seeds, leaves and young twigs eaten as vegetable, crushed leaves sweetly fragrant good fodder, ditches, marshy river banks, rice fields,

in grassy marsh area, along roadsides, seasonally flooded depressions, seasonal pond, damp shady places

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153–162. 1753, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis* 50, t. 18, f. 2. 1768, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 44. 1775, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 1: 17. 1790, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 3(2): 460. 1814, *Novae Plantarum Species* 110. 1821 and *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(9): 4–85. 1970, *Cytologia* 44: 275–286. 1979, *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3-vi): 85. 1984, *Cytologia* 57: 289–293. 1992, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 48–65. 1992, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 80(3-viii): 150. 1993, *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant febrifuge, laxative, emetic, tonic and antidote, medicinal salt; plant juice purgative, emetic and antidote to opium and poisoning, also given in bronchitis; plant paste applied for itching; a decoction of the whole plant drunk for insomnia, debility, hysteria, madness, nervous breakdown; shoots eaten for venereal diseases. External application to boils, the crushed leaves put on sores and boils, cuts and wounds; chewed leaves wrapped around wounds; leaf juice with salt used in stomach disorders, also applied on pox; leaves ground and taken as an antidote for dog bite. Flowers crushed and the juice dropped into inflamed eyes, (Doctrine of Signatures). Veterinary medicine, whole plant for snakebite.)

in English: pond morning glory, potato vine, swamp cabbage, swamp morning glory, water convolvulus, water ipomoea, water spinach, winter spinach

in Benin: amanamana, atoyoé, gfbessifla, wabala

in Burkina Faso: alédan bliassou

in Congo: metenga, motenga

in Ivory Coast: alédan bliassou

in Kenya: balanbal, bwere-mlungu, chamarirobia

in Madagascar: lalanda

in Mali: bakorokofaraka

in Niger: duman kada, talhana

in Nigeria: duman rafi, yumbururu

in Sahara: ban namâ

in Sudan: baforoko-faraka, malifito

in Tanzania: ilando, lilando lyamwinyanza

in Togo: aflama, ragtooga, wababo, yovofla

in Bali: bungan kangkung

in Brunei: kangkong

in Burma: kan-swun

in Cambodia: tra kuôn

in China: ong-tsai, ung-choi, ung-tsoi, yung tsai, wang cai, weng cai

in India: aaraikeraai, allai, allaikkoti, balle soppu, balle, bile hambu, bilee hambu, bili hambu, centika, centikakkoti, ganthian, kalambah, kalambi, kalampam, kalmi, kalmi sag, kalmisag, kalmi shak, kalmishak, kalmou, kalmousak, kangkong, karemua, karmua, kolamni, kolmi-shak, lupin-dang, mendka, naala, naalichi-bhaaji, nadani-bhaji, nadishaka, nali, nali-ka-sag, nalichi bhaji, nalika, nalikam, nalitam, narai, nari, neeru bilee gadde, neeru bili gedde hambu, neeru bili gedde hoo, neeru hambu, pandra tonda, pandratonda, pannejabe, sarkaraivalli, sarkareivalli, sarnali, taksi-vel, thantikada, thooti kooru, thootikooru, thutikooru, tondai-jaba, tondajaba, vallai, vallai kodi, vallaik-kodi, vallaikkirai, vallaikkoti, vallal, vallikkoti, vankaravallai, vantalakkirai, vantalkirai, varipani, variparani, variparni, vittiracitakkoti, vittiracitam, viyappirakakkoti, viyappirakam

in Indonesia: kalajau, kangkung, pangpung

in Laos: phak bong

in Malaysia: kangkung, kankong, selepat tungau, selepat tunggal

in Nepal: karamako sag

in Papua New Guinea: kangkong, kango

in Philippines: akang-kong, akangkong, balanged, balangeg, balangig, balangog, galatgat, kangkong, tangkung

in Sarawak: kat miniet

in Thailand: kam-chon, paag boong, pak boong, phak-thotyot, phakbung

in Vietnam: rau mu[oos]ng, ung th[as]i

in Samoa: ‘umala vai

***Ipomoea asarifolia*** (Desr.) Roem. & Schult. (*Convolvulus asarifolius* Desr.; *Ipomoea crassifolia* Cav.; *Ipomoea nymphaeifolia* Griseb.; *Ipomoea pes-caprae* (L.) R. Br. var. *heterosepala* Chodat & Hassl.; *Ipomoea repens* Lam., non Roth; *Ipomoea urbica* Choisy; *Ipomoea urbica* var. *muricata* Choisy; *Ipomoea vogelii* Baker)

Pantropical, Guinea, Ghana. Herbaceous vine, weed, glabrous, creeping, fleshy, white sap, hollow stems, flowers magenta, in secondary deciduous forest, along stream, closely related to *Ipomoea pes-caprae*

See *Hortus Malabaricus* 11: 119, t. 58. 1692, Plukenet, Leonard (1642–1706), *Almagestum botanicum* 113. Londini, 1696, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 562. 1789[1792], *Descripción de las Plantas* 100. 1802, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 251. 1819, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 349–350. 1845, *Catalogus plantarum cubensium ...* 203. 1866 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 5: 692. 1905, *Cytologia* 44: 275–286. 1979, *Ethnobotany* 17: 41–48. 2005



(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Stem and roots laxative, diuretic, astringent, for women ailments, venereal diseases. Leaves analgesic. Leaves have harmful effects on animals, diarrhea in horses, death in camels.)

in English: false sweet potato, snake-shrub

in India: atappankoti, bangada-valli, bel adamboe, bel-adambu, bin-tamburu, velladambu, vellaiyatampu, vena-tampu, vennatampu

in Brazil: batata rana, batatão, salsa, salsa da rua, tarsta

in Benin: amanamana, atoyoé, gfbessifla, wabala

in Burkina Faso: alédan bliassou

in Ivory Coast: alédan bliassou

in Madagascar: lalanda

in Mali: bakorokofaraka

in Niger: duman kada, talhana

in Nigeria: duman rafi, yumbururu

in Sudan: baforoko-faraka, malifito

in Tanzania: ilando, lilando lyamwinyanza

in Togo: aflama, ragtooga, wababo, yovofla

***Ipomoea barlerioides*** (Choisy) Benth. ex C.B. Clarke (*Aniseia barlerioides* Choisy; *Ipomoea barlerioides* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Ipomoea barlerioides* (Choisy) C.B. Clarke)

India.

See *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 484. 1834, *Convolv. Orient.* 102. 1834, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 872. 1876, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 4: 201. 1883

(Leaf paste mixed with water consumed for free motions.)

in India: pulurinjanpatchilai

***Ipomoea batatas*** (L.) Lam. (*Aniseia cernua* Moric. ex Choisy; *Aniseia cernua* Choisy; *Aniseia cernua* Moric.; *Aniseia emarginata* (Vahl) Hassk.; *Aniseia emarginata* Hassk.; *Aniseia ensifolia* Choisy; *Aniseia heterantha* Choisy; *Aniseia heteranthera* sensu Pittier; *Aniseia martinicensis* (Jacq.) Choisy var. *nitens* (Choisy) O'Donnell; *Aniseia salicifolia* (Desr.) Choisy; *Aniseia salicifolia* Choisy; *Aniseia uniflora* Choisy; *Aniseia uniflora* (Burm.) Choisy; *Batatas batatas* (L.) H. Karst.; *Batatas batatas* H. Karst.; *Batatas edulis* Choisy; *Batatas edulis* (Thunb.) Choisy; *Batatas edulis* (Thunberg ex Murray) Choisy; *Batatas edulis* var. *porphyrorhiza* (Griseb.) Ram. Goyena; *Convolvulus apiculata* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Convolvulus attenuatus* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Convolvulus batata* Vell.; *Convolvulus batataefolius* Boiss. & Hausskn. ex Boiss.; *Convolvulus batatas* L.; *Convolvulus batatilla* Kunth; *Convolvulus candicans* Solander ex Sims; *Convolvulus candicans* Roem. & Schult.; *Convolvulus candicans* Roth; *Convolvulus*

*denticulatus* Desr.; *Convolvulus denticulatus* (R.Br.) Spreng.; *Convolvulus denticulatus* Spreng.; *Convolvulus denticulatus* Steud.; *Convolvulus edulis* Vell.; *Convolvulus edulis* Thunberg ex Murray; *Convolvulus edulis* Thunb.; *Convolvulus emarginata* Vahl; *Convolvulus esculentus* Salisb.; *Convolvulus hederaceus* Mill.; *Convolvulus hederaceus* Sessé & Moc.; *Convolvulus hederaceus* Blanco; *Convolvulus hederaceus* L.; *Convolvulus martinicensis* Jacq.; *Convolvulus salicifolius* Desr.; *Convolvulus tiliaceus* auct. non Willd.; *Convolvulus tuberosus* Vell.; *Convolvulus uniflorus* Burm.f.; *Convolvulus varius* Vell.; *Ipomoea angustisecta* Engl.; *Ipomoea batatas* (L.) Poir., nom. illeg., isonym; *Ipomoea batatas* fo. *trifida* Moldenke; *Ipomoea batatas* var. *cannabina* Hallier f.; *Ipomoea batatas* var. *edulis* (Thunb. ex Murray) Makino; *Ipomoea batatas* var. *edulis* (Thunb.) Makino; *Ipomoea batatas* var. *lobata* Gagnepain & Courchet; *Ipomoea bolusiana* Schinz; *Ipomoea bolusiana* var. *pin-natipartita* Verdc.; *Ipomoea confertiflora* Standl.; *Ipomoea davidsoniae* Standl.; *Ipomoea denticulata* (Desr.) Choisy; *Ipomoea edulis* (Thunb.) Makino; *Ipomoea edulis* (Thunb. ex Murray) Makino; *Ipomoea fastigiata* Choisy; *Ipomoea fastigiata* Sweet; *Ipomoea fastigiata* (Roxb.) Sweet; *Ipomoea fastigiata* Chapm.; *Ipomoea fragilis* Choisy; *Ipomoea lanceolata* G. Don; *Ipomoea martinicensis* (Jacq.) G. Mey.; *Ipomoea martinicensis* G. Mey.; *Ipomoea mesenterioi-des* Hallier f.; *Ipomoea morsonii* Baker; *Ipomoea praetermissa* Rendle; *Ipomoea purpusii* House; *Ipomoea ruyssenii* A. Chev.; *Ipomoea setifera* Poir.; *Ipomoea simplex* Hook.; *Ipomoea tiliacea* auct. non (Willd.) Choisy; *Ipomoea triloba* auct. non L.; *Ipomoea uniflora* (Desr.) Roem. & Schult.; *Ipomoea uniflora* (Burm.) Roem. & Schult.; *Ipomoea uniflora* Roem. & Schult.; *Ipomoea uniflora* Benth. & Hook.f. ex Drake; *Ipomoea uniflora* Sessé & Moc.; *Ipomoea vulsa* House; *Jacquemontia chiapensis* Brandege (in ancient Chinese texts, the name now used for “sweet potato” refers to *Dioscorea alata* Linnaeus, and not this species.)

Pantropical, cultivated. Creeping herb, slender, prostrate, annual or perennial vine, trailing, ascending, succulent tuberous roots, alternate leaves, white or purple funnel-shaped flowers, tubers and young shoots eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 154. 1753, *Fl. Ind.* (N. L. Burman) 47. 1768, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 17. 1768, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14 (J.A. Murray). 203. 1784, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 465. 1792, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 6(1): 14. 1804, *Bot. Mag.* 39: t. 1603. 1813, *Prim. Fl. Esseq.* 98. 1818, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 3: 106. 1818[1819], *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 247, 302. 1819, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 106. 1821, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 1: 603. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Hortus Britannicus* [Sweet] 1: 288. 1826, *Fl. Flumin.* 72–73. 1829 [1825 publ. 7 Sep–28 Nov 1829], *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 2: t. 55, 59. 1831. [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Convolv. Orient.* 53, 101. 1834, *Pl. Nouv. Amer.* 56 (-58; t. 38). 1837, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 90. 1837, *Mém. Soc. Phys. Genève* 8(1): 66. 1838, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 408. 1840, *Bull. Acad. Bruxelles* xii. II. (1845) 261. 1845, *Prodr.*

(DC.) 9: 380, 430. 1845, *Fl. South. U.S.* 433. 1860, *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] 4(1): 106. 1875, *Deutsche Flora*. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik... (Karsten) 973. 1882, *Ill. Fl. Ins. Mar. Pacif.* 244. 1892 and *Candollea* 14: 11–60. 1952, *Lilloa* 30: 60. 1960, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 109–125. 1987, *Cytologia* 57: 289–293. 1992, *Acta Agronomica Sinica* 24(2): 139–146. 1998, *Syst. Bot.* 23(4): 411–420. 1998 [1999], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 108: 332–339. 2006

(Poisonous or toxic when eaten in large quantities. Plant used for stomach disorders. Sap used on sores. Roots laxative; leaves and roots paste applied to scorpion bite. Leaves for diabetes, boils; leaves decoction drunk to relieve stomach-ache; leaves pounded with leaves of *Hygrophila auriculata* made into paste applied for expelling thorn from foot; leaves macerated with lime, and the leaves of *Ipomoea aquatica* and *Amaranthus spinosus*, applied to boils. Flowers and young twigs along with *Oxalis corymbosa* eaten in curries for gastrointestinal disorders. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, leaves mixed with those of *Bixa* to ward off evil spirits. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: Spanish potato, sweet potato, sweet potato vine, yam

in Benin: kukunduku

in Burkina Faso: bassi, déguibo, kotoloko, kunduba, nayia, téguibo, tingo, toma ule, voso, vosu

in Burundi: imibuto, umujumbu

in Cameroon: makeu, ton'ho-la

in Comoros: maniyambatsi

in Congo: kandolo, limenge, lugozi, mabenze, matembele, osokoro, tondolo

in Gabon: amongo, égwèta, émongo, futa, gémongo, imongo, lémongho, lifita, lungu, mbongo, mongo, mongo y'onigi, mongu, namôngha, ofogola

in Ivory Coast: bassi, déguibo, téguibo, tingo

in Kenya: abanyabwasi, bwere, chamai, mabwe, mîrîyo, viyobwe

in Madagascar: agnambatata, ravimbatata, vomanga

in S. Rhodesia: muMbambayira

in Senegal: juifata

in Tanzania: ngwasi

in Yoruba: anamo yaya, edunmusi, kukundunku, odunkun, odunkun adunmo

in Guatemala: iis, isaki, om

in Mexico: camote, camote de bejuco, chinin ak, iz, yashal chinzak

in Panama: kualu

in Peru: apichu, botyootyo, camote, cari, cavi, cjumara, coere, culiti, cumala huasca, cumal huasca, curiti, inchi, jipali, kuriti, open, pua, tipali, tuctuca

in China: fan shu, kan shu, shan yu

in India: gensugadde, rui-dak, sakar kand, sakarkanda, tatar-ta, thatar-da, thatar-ta

in Indonesia: ubi rambat

in Japan: Amerika-imo, imo, kan-sho, Satsuma-imo

in Lepcha: moongoor book

in Nepal: sakarkhanda

in Papua New Guinea: kanuwa, kaukau, kukule, marpu, serimbat, wane

in Philippines: kamote, kamotig, kamotit, kamuti, lapni, pangibagun, tigsu, tugi

in South Laos: buem yeng dum (Nya Hön people)

in Thailand: man-kaeo, man-la, man-thet, tae-lo

in Hawaii: 'uala, 'uwala

Maori name: kumara

in Samoa: 'umala

***Ipomoea biflora*** (Linnaeus) Persoon (*Aniseia biflora* (Linnaeus) Choisy; *Aniseia calycina* (Roxburgh) Choisy; *Convolvulus biflorus* Linn.; *Convolvulus calycinus* Roxburgh; *Convolvulus hardwickii* Sprengel; *Convolvulus plebeius* (R. Brown) Sprengel; *Convolvulus ser* Sprengel; *Convolvulus sinensis* Desrousseaux; *Ipomoea calycina* (Roxburgh) Bentham ex C.B. Clarke; *Ipomoea cynanchifolia* C.B. Clarke, p.p.; *Ipomoea hardwickii* (Sprengel) Hemsley; *Ipomoea plebeia* R. Brown; *Ipomoea sinensis* (Desrousseaux) Choisy; *Ipomoea timorensis* Blume)

China, India. Twining herbs, white flowers in axillary cymes

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda App. 1668. 1763, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 557. 1789, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 183. 1805, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 484. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 598, 604. 1825, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 711. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(Cur. Post): 60. 1827, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 471–472. 1832, *Convolv. Orient.* 100. 1834, *The Flora of British India* 4(10): 201, 208. 1883, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(174): 160. 1890

(Stomachic, roots chewed and swallowed. Fruits for whooping cough and skin troubles.)

in China: mao qian niu

in Ethiopia: hafafello

***Ipomoea blepharophylla*** Hallier f. (*Ipomoea blepharophylla* var. *cordata* Rendle; *Ipomoea glossophylla* Chiov.; *Ipomoea ledermannii* Pilg.)

West Africa. Herb, creeping, prostrate, slender, woody rootstock, pubescent, flowers solitary, corolla tubular-funnel-shaped pink mauve with darker centre, capsule globose glabrous, persistent style-base, on sandy soils, woodland and grassland

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 18: 125. 1893

(Meteorism, pounded tuber, maceration.)

in Congo: gasakusa, gasakuza

***Ipomoea brasiliensis*** (L.) Sweet (*Bonanox orbiculata* (Elliott) Raf.; *Convolvulus bilobatus* Roxb.; *Convolvulus brasiliensis* L.; *Convolvulus maritimus* Desr.; *Convolvulus rotundifolius* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Ipomoea bilobata* (Roxb.) G. Don; *Ipomoea bilobata* var. *emarginata* (Hallier f.) Williams; *Ipomoea brasiliensis* (L.) G. Mey., nom. superfl.; *Ipomoea crassifolia* Pers.; *Ipomoea maritima* (Desr.) R. Br.; *Ipomoea orbicularis* Elliott; *Ipomoea pes-caprae* (L.) R. Br.; *Ipomoea pes-caprae* subsp. *brasiliensis* (L.) Ooststr.; *Ipomoea pes-caprae* var. *arenaria* Damm.; *Ipomoea pes-caprae* var. *brasiliensis* (L.) A. St.-Hil.; *Ipomoea pes-caprae* var. *emarginata* Hallier f.; *Ipomoea rotundifolia* (Schumach. & Thonn.) G. Don; *Latrienda brasiliensis* (L.) Raf.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153–162. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 550–551. 1792, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 184. 1805, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 486. 1810, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1: 257. 1817, *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis* ... 97. 1818, *Hortus suburbanus Londinensis* 35. 1818, *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 477. 1818, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 73. 1824, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 102–103. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 122–123. 1828, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 77, 81. 1836 [1838], *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 265. 1837 [1838], *Hortus Britannicus* (ed. 3) 483. 1839, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 332. 1895, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 37: 332. 1898 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 5: 438. 1905, *Blumea* 3(3): 533. 1940

(Antibacterial.)

in English: coast morning glory

***Ipomoea cairica*** (L.) Sweet (*Batatas cavanillesii* (Roem. & Schult.) G. Don; *Batatas cavanillesii* G. Don; *Batatas senegalensis* G. Don; *Convolvulus cairicus* L.; *Convolvulus cavanillesii* Spreng.; *Convolvulus cavanillesii* (Roem. & Schult.) Spreng.; *Convolvulus limphaticus* Vell.; *Convolvulus tuberculatus* Desr.; *Ipomoea cairica* (L.) Sweet var. *hederacea* Hallier f.; *Ipomoea cairica* (L.) Sweet var. *lineariloba* (Hillebr.) O. Deg. & van Ooststr.; *Ipomoea cavanillesii* Roem. & Schult.; *Ipomoea mendesii* Welw.; *Ipomoea palmata* Forssk.; *Ipomoea pentaphylla* Cav.; *Ipomoea pulchella* Roth; *Ipomoea pulchella* Roth ex Roem. & Schult.; *Ipomoea*

*pulchella* G. Don; *Ipomoea pulchella* (Kunth) G. Don, nom. illeg.; *Ipomoea rosea* Choisy var. *pluripartita* Hassl.; *Ipomoea senegalensis* Lam.; *Ipomoea stipulacea* Jacquin; *Ipomoea tuberculata* (Desrousseau) Roemer & Schultes; *Ipomoea tuberculata* Desr. ex Regel; *Ipomoea vesiculosa* P. Beauv.) (named for Cairo, Egypt)

East Africa. Perennial herbaceous vine, climbing, sprawling, twining, scrambling, prostrate, trailing, vigorous, tuberous rootstock, leaves digitate, funnel-shaped flowers purple-pink-violet, corolla tube purplish red, papery brown capsule, black hairy seeds, leaves eaten as vegetable, plant used as fodder for cows, rabbits and goats, leaves eaten by Lemur catta (ringtailed lemur), in riverine forest, sand dunes, lake shores, at forest edge, on river banks, in bushland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153–159. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 922. 1759, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 43–44. 1775, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 464. 1791, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 545–546. 1792, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 3: 29. 1794, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 2: 39, pl. 199. 1797, *Bot. Reg.* 1: t. 86. 1816 [1815 publ. 1816], *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 208, 214. 1819, *Flore d'Oware* 2: 73, t. 106. 1819, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 115. 1821, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 1: 590. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Florae Fluminensis* 2: 70. 1825, *Hortus Britannicus* [Sweet] ed. 1 287. 1826, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 434. 1834, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 261–262. 1837 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 13: 99–106. 1978, *Taxon* 30: 508–509. 1981, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3-VI): 85. 1984, *Cytologia* 57: 289–293. 1992, *Annual of Taiwan Museum* 38: 58–61. 1995, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 171: 3–287. 2001, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006

(Entire plant used for treating external infections. Seeds laxative, purgative, blood purifier, diuretic, anthelmintic. Leaves for febrile complaints, rash, stomachache. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: Cairo morning glory, coast morning glory, ivy-leaved morning glory, Messina creeper, mile-a-minute, mile-a-minute vine, morning glory, railway creeper

in Congo: muhulula, tolingi akondo

in Gabon: bilyabi-ngulu, ékata-bélemba, makaya-ma-ngulu, nando, ndzie-bikoreghe, ogongo

in Kenya: lkurundere

in Madagascar: tongotiakanga

in Mali: bootere

in Mauritania: bootere

in Nigeria: yako

in Rwanda: umuhoro



in Senegal: bootere

in Southern Africa: umMaholwana (Zulu)

in Swaziland: ihlambe, ijalamu, intana, umaholwana

in Tanzania: ilando-ipolu, kiazzi pori, lunsyonsyo, nyakapulikilo

in Yoruba: ajifabi ala

in China: wu zhao jin long, wu zhao long

in Japan: momiji-hiru-gao

in Hawaii: koali 'ai, koali, koali 'ai'ai, koali lau manamana, kowali, pa'ali'i

***Ipomoea capillacea*** (Kunth) G. Don (*Calonyction muricatum* (L.) G. Don; *Calonyction speciosum* Choisy var. *muricatum* (L.) Choisy; *Convolvulus capillaceus* Kunth; *Convolvulus muricatus* L.; *Ipomoea armata* Roem. & Schult.; *Ipomoea armata* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Ipomoea minuta* R.E. Fr.; *Ipomoea muricata* Cav.; *Ipomoea muricata* (L.) Jacq.; *Ipomoea muricatisepala* Matuda; *Ipomoea plummerae* A. Gray; *Ipomoea pseudolinum* Pittier; *Ipomoea turbinata* Lag.; *Leptocallis armata* (Roem. & Schult.) G. Don)

India, America. Perennial, glabrous, scandent, stout, leaves palmately 5–7 lobed, flowers borne in corymbose paniculate cymes, corolla widely campanulate glabrous pink-purple, fruits ovoid capsules, seeds woolly light-brown, in grassy grounds and scrub-forests of moist places

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153–159. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 44. 1767, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 5: 52, t. 478, f. 2. 1799 [1794], *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 3: 40. 1799 [1803], *Genera et species plantarum* 10. 1816, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 97. 1818, *Convolvulaceae orientales* 59. 1833, *Mém. Soc. Phys. Genève* 6: 441, 1834, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 264, 267. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 345. 1845, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1: 434. 1886 and *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 4: 113. 1905, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9): 4–85. 1970, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 32(12): 179–206. 1970, *Cytologia* 44: 275–286. 1979, *Guihaia* 15(2): 163–165. 1995, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 6: 97–122. 1995

(Whole plant demulcent and diuretic, expectorant, used in fevers and bronchitis. Flowers for headache. Root alterative, aphrodisiac, cholagogue, demulcent, mucilaginous, lactagogue, purgative and tonic. Juice of the fresh root lactagogue and given in spermatorrhea.)

in India: belaikanda, kotlaiya

in Peru: chipchuc

***Ipomoea carnea*** Jacq. (*Ipomoea carnea* fo. *albiflora* Moldenke; *Ipomoea carnea* subsp. *fistulosa* (Mart. ex Choisy) D.F. Austin; *Ipomoea crassicaulis* (Benth.) B.L. Robinson; *Ipomoea fistulosa* Mart. ex Choisy; *Ipomoea fistulosa* var.

*nicaraguensis* Donn. Sm.; *Ipomoea nicaraguensis* (Donn. Sm.) House)

America. Shrub, erect or ascending, twining, branches stout containing a milky juice, inflorescence a cyme, corolla tubular or funnel-shaped red-pink or pale lilac, capsule ovoid, seeds black, along rivers and canals, on beaches, leaves eaten as a vegetable

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 13. 1760, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 349. 1845, *Botanical Gazette* 19(7): 256. 1894 and *Botanical Gazette* 43(6): 409. 1907, *Phytologia* 2: 224. 1947, *Taxon* 26(2–3): 237. 1977, *Taxon* 30: 701. 1981, *Flora of Ecuador* 15: 1–98. 1982, *Cytologia* 57: 289–293. 1992

(Allergenic pollen. Latex used for healing cuts, wounds, dog bite. Leaves slightly purgative, considered toxic to livestock, madness of cattle appears after eating the plant. Leaves mixed with some oil and applied to ulcers; leaf paste applied over boils.)

in English: hedge ipomoea, shrubby morning glory, upland ipomoea

in India: behaya, behya, nagar-pan, pandiri thootti

in Indonesia: kangkungan, klemut, ula

in Japan: kidachi-asa-gao

in Thailand: phak bung farang, phak bung rua

in Vietnam: b[if]m b[ooj]ng

in Peru: borrachera, borrachero, mataballo

***Ipomoea carnea*** Jacq. subsp. *fistulosa* (Mart. ex Choisy) D.F. Austin (*Batatas crassicaulis* Benth.; *Convolvulus batatilla* Kunth; *Ipomoea batatilla* (Kunth) G. Don; *Ipomoea carnea* fo. *albiflora* Moldenke; *Ipomoea crassicaulis* (Benth.) B.L. Rob.; *Ipomoea fistulosa* Choisy; *Ipomoea fistulosa* Mart. ex Choisy; *Ipomoea fistulosa* var. *nicaraguensis* Donn. Sm.; *Ipomoea fruticosa* Kuntze; *Ipomoea gossypoides* Parodi; *Ipomoea gossypoides* Hort. ex Dammann; *Ipomoea nicaraguensis* House; *Ipomoea nicaraguensis* (Donn. Sm.) House; *Ipomoea texana* J.M. Coult.)

South America. Shrub, straggling, perennial, erect, woody, hollow stem, herbivorous animals avoid this plant

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 106. 1818[1819], *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 275. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 9: 349. 1845, *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 134. 1845, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 1(2): 45. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 444. 1891, *Contr. Fl. Parag.* 27. 1892, *Botanical Gazette* 19(7): 256. 1894, *Wiener Ill. Garten-Zeitung* 22(1): 26, f. 9. 1897 and *Botanical Gazette* 43(6): 409. 1907, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 51(10): 530. 1916, *Phytologia* 2: 224. 1947, *Taxon* 26(2–3):

237. 1977, *Cytologia* 44: 275–286. 1979, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 32(Suppl.): 131–132. 2008

(Toxic, poisonous, highly purgative, laxative, pathological symptoms in sheep, cattle and goats. Accessory roots itching. Root paste applied on wounds. Flowers chewed to cure anemia and blood loss; buds made into a paste and used to cure scorpion sting. Young stems smoked through nostrils in the treatment of headache. Seed paste applied over boils. Leaf poultice applied on boils; leaf juice used as insecticide.)

in China: shu qian niu

in India: behaya, besharam, besharm, beshram, naffatiyo

in Nigeria: omo-ureuebo

***Ipomoea congesta*** R. Br. (*Convolvulus acuminatus* Vahl; *Convolvulus bogotensis* Kunth; *Convolvulus congestus* (R. Br.) Spreng.; *Convolvulus mollis* Kunth; *Convolvulus portoricensis* Spreng.; *Ipomoea acuminata* Roem. & Schult.; *Ipomoea acuminata* (Vahl) Roem. & Schult.; *Ipomoea acuminata* var. *burckii* Boerl.; *Ipomoea amoena* Blume; *Ipomoea bogotensis* (Kunth) G. Don; *Ipomoea cathartica* Poir.; *Ipomoea indica* (Burm.) Merr.; *Ipomoea mollis* (Kunth) G. Don; *Ipomoea portoricensis* (Spreng.) G. Don; *Ipomoea purpurea* (L.) Roth; *Ipomoea vahliana* House; *Pharbitis acuminata* (Vahl) Choisy; *Pharbitis acuminata* var. *congesta* (R. Br.) Choisy; *Pharbitis bogotensis* (Kunth) Choisy; *Pharbitis cathartica* (Poir.) Choisy; *Pharbitis mollis* (Kunth) Choisy; *Pharbitis rosea* Choisy)

Circumtropical. Herb, vine, twining or prostrate, rooting at the nodes, leaf round-ovate, dense umbellate cyme few-flowered, corolla funnel-shaped bright blue or reddish-purple, in waste places, forest borders, on sandy seashores

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 485. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 601. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 343. 1845 and *Lilloa* 29: 87–348. 1959, *Cytologia* 44: 275–286. 1979, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006

(Plant used to relieve constipation, to cure boils and carbuncles. The sap from the crushed leaves drunk for dysentery, diarrhea; sores wrapped with the leaves. Leaves used in treating filariasis.)

in Indonesia: apukung'a, bubgah, pitur

in Papua New Guinea: esipota, korokoro

in Tonga: fue'aepuaka

in Vietnam: b[if]m t[is]m

***Ipomoea coptica*** (L.) Roth ex Roem. & Schult. (*Convolvulus copticus* L.; *Convolvulus geranioides* Delile; *Convolvulus thonningii* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Ipomoea coptica* (L.) Roth; *Ipomoea coptica* Roth; *Ipomoea coptica* Roem. & Schult.; *Ipomoea dissecta* Willd.; *Ipomoea multisecta* Welw.; *Merremia hastata* Hallier f.; *Merremia tridentata* (L.) Hallier f. subsp. *hastata* (Hallier f.) Ooststr.)

Ghana. Procumbent herb, slender, glabrous, trailing, weed, latex milky white, papery leaves, small white flowers, warted calyx

See *Mantissa Plantarum* App. 559. 1771, *Phytographia* 5: t. 2 f. 3. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 208. 1819, Roth, Albrecht Wilhelm, (1757–1834), *Novae plantarum species praesertim Indiae orientalis: Ex collectione doct. Benj. Heynii. Cum descriptionibus et observationibus / Alberti Guilielmi Roth.* 110. Halberstadii: Sumptibus H. Vogleri, 1821, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 98–99. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 118–119. 1828, *Apontamentos Phytogeographicos* 589. 1859, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 16(4–5): 552, in obs. 1893 and *Blumea* 3(2): 317–318, f. 2. 1939, *Cytologia* 44: 275–286. 1979, *Austrobaileya* 3: 749–755. 1992, *Annual Taiwan Mus.* 38: 58–61. 1995, *Fl. Madagasc.* 171: 3–287. 2001, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006

(Leaves to cure chest complaints of children.)

***Ipomoea coscinosperma*** Hochst. ex Choisy (*Ipomoea coscinosperma* var. *glabra* Rendle; *Ipomoea coscinosperma* var. *hirsuta* A. Rich.; *Ipomoea polygonoides* Schweinf.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, spreading, trailing, inflorescences small axillary sessile hispid, corolla red or white, capsule globose glabrous, fodder, relished by cattle, grassland, weed of cultivation

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 354. 1845

(Veterinary medicine, lactogenic.)

in Mali: tirde

in Mauritania: tirde

in Senegal: nineni, tirde

***Ipomoea crassipes*** Hook. (*Ipomoea adumbrata* Rendle & Britten; *Ipomoea bellecomans* Rendle; *Ipomoea calystegioides* Hallier f.; *Ipomoea cordofana* Choisy; *Ipomoea greenstockii* Rendle; *Ipomoea sarmentacea* Rendle)

Africa, Tanzania. Herb, vine, straggling, flowers white, crushed flower smells of sweet potatoes

See *Botanical Magazine* 70, t. 4068. 1844, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 350. 1845

(Medicinal for dysentery, sores and hiccups.)

in English: leafy-flowered ipomoea

in Swaziland: vimbukhalo

***Ipomoea digitata*** L. (*Batatas paniculata* (L.) Choisy; *Batatas paniculata* Choisy; *Convolvulus paniculatus* Wall.; *Convolvulus paniculatus* Blanco; *Convolvulus paniculatus* L.; *Convolvulus paniculatus* (Burm. f.) Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Convolvulus paniculatus* Haines; *Ipomoea mauritiana* Jacq.; *Ipomoea paniculata* (L.) R. Br.; *Ipomoea villosa* (Choisy)

Meisn., nom. illeg., non *Ipomoea villosa* Ruiz & Pav.; *Quamoclit digitata* (L.) G. Don)

Circumtropical. Vine, liana, twiner, climber, perennial, sometimes prostrate, ovoid or elongated tuberous roots, flowers light purple, corolla funnel-shaped, capsule ovoid, seeds black woolly, fodder for cattle, in waste places, hedges, savanna forests, teak forests and along roadsides, in thickets on the beach

See *Hort. Malabar.* t. 49. 1697, *Species Plantarum* 1: 153–159. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 924. 1759, *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 50, pl. 21, f. 3. 1768, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 486. 1810, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1350. 1829, *Convolv. Orient.* 54. 1834, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 436. 1834, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 96. 1837, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 260. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 337. 1845, *Flora Brasiliensis* 7: 244. 1868, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 440. 1891 and *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 18: 201. 1908, *Bot. Bihar & Orissa* Pt. 4, 604. 1922, *Candollea* 14: 11–60. 1952, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/1): 455–536. 1959, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 62: 202. 1975

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots tonic, alterative, aphrodisiac, demulcent, lactagogue and cholagogue pounded and applied to swellings, scorpion sting, inflammation, used for fever, liver troubles and bronchitis. Fresh fleshy root in infusion used as purgative. Tuber cooked and eaten for impotency.)

in Cambodia: kantram theari

in India: bidarikand, bilai-khand, bujagumbala, matta-paltiga, mothalkanta, nela-kumbala, nelagummudu, nelaguriballi, nelli-kumbala, palmodikka, phal-modecca, phalmodika, vidari

in Malaysia: akar keremak, akar lanar, keledak hutan

in Philippines: aurorang gubat, bulakan, kamkamote, malakamote, puntas-puntas

in Thailand: bong len, man muu, phak bung rua

in Vietnam: khoai xi[ee]m, t[aa]f[em] s[es]t

***Ipomoea eriocarpa*** R. Br. (*Convolvulus eriocarpus* (R. Brown) Sprengel; *Convolvulus hispidus* Vahl; *Convolvulus sagittatus* Thunb.; *Convolvulus sessiliflorus* (Roth) Sprengel; *Ipomoea carsonii* Baker; *Ipomoea hispida* (Vahl) Roem. & Schult., non Zucc.; *Ipomoea horsefieldiana* Blume; *Ipomoea leptocaulos* Hallier f.; *Ipomoea ligulata* Bojer; *Ipomoea morsonii* Baker; *Ipomoea rogeri* Choisy; *Ipomoea sessiliflora* Roth ex Roem. & Schult.; *Ipomoea sessiliflora* Roth; *Jacquemontia thomensis* Henriq.)

Africa. Creeping herb, weed, slender, twining, straggling, trailing, climbing, prostrate, sprawling, corolla light purple pink with darker purple center, hairy sepals and narrow bracts, hairy fruit, black seeds, leaves as vegetable, plant for

fodder, at forest edge, along the road, in grassland, savanna woodland, in seasonally waterlogged grassland

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 35. 1794, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* ed. 1 484. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 598. 1825 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 13: 99–106. 1978, *Austrobaileya* 3: 749–755. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant paste applied to corns. Leaves, local application for snakebites, insect, rheumatism, headache, epilepsy, leprosy, ulcers; leaves mixed with those of *Emilia coccinea* and soaked in cold water, the resulting infusion used as eye drops. Corm taken for jaundice and stomachache.)

in English: eriocarpous morning glory

in China: mao guo shu

in India: ghoda tap, musakani, puiti-ligi, purititige, sitavalli

in Burundi: umurandaranda

in Tanzania: bwaka, ikundumbavala, linambatata, mpangwe, mtalilo

***Ipomoea ficifolia*** Lindl. (*Convolvulus trilobus* Thunb.; *Ipomoea aitoni* Choisy)

East and South Africa. Climber, flowers purple

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 159–162. 1753, Lindley, John (1799–1865), Appendix to the first ... *A Sketch of the Vegetation of the Swan River Colony*... Edwards's Bot. Reg. 26, Misc. Not.: 90. 1840

(Leaves for intestinal complaints, stomachache and snakebite.)

in English: fig-leaved ipomoea

in South Africa: umKhokha wehlathi (Zulu)

***Ipomoea fistulosa*** Mart. ex Choisy (*Batatas crassicaulis* Benth.; *Ipomoea carnea* Jacq. subsp. *fistulosa* (Mart. ex Choisy) D.F. Austin; *Ipomoea crassicaulis* (Benth.) B.L. Rob.; *Ipomoea gossypioides* Parodi; *Ipomoea gossypioides* Hort. ex Dammann; *Ipomoea texana* J.M. Coult.)

South America, Tanzania. Shrub, straggling, perennial, erect, woody, hollow stem, herbivorous animals avoid this plant

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 106. 1818[1819], *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 275. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 349. 1845, *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 134. 1845, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 1(2): 45. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 444. 1891, *Contr. Fl. Parag.* 27. 1892, *Botanical Gazette* 19(7): 256. 1894, *Wiener Ill. Garten-Zeitung* 22(1): 26, f. 9. 1897 and *Botanical Gazette* 43(6): 409. 1907, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 51(10): 530. 1916, *Phytologia* 2: 224. 1947, *Taxon* 26(2–3):



237. 1977, *Cytologia* 44: 275–286. 1979, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 32(Suppl.): 131–132. 2008

(Toxic, highly purgative, laxative, poisonous, in sheep, cattle and goats. Flowers chewed to cure anemia and blood loss. Young stems smoked through nostrils in the treatment of headache. Seed paste applied over boils. Leaf poultice applied on boils and sprain; leaves powder infusion for bodyache and toothache. Stem and leaf juice botanical pesticide, insecticide, against pest attack in crops.)

in China: shu qian niu

in India: besharm, beshram, naffatiyo

in Nigeria: omo-ureuebo

***Ipomoea gracilis*** R. Br.

India. Herb

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 484. 1810

(Leaf paste taken for blood dysentery, also applied on burns.)

in India: pananrecha, panarecha

***Ipomoea hederifolia*** L. (*Convolvulus acutangulus* (Ruiz & Pav.) Spreng.; *Convolvulus angulatus* (Lam.) Spreng.; *Convolvulus coccineus* var. *hederifolius* (L.) Kuntze; *Convolvulus hederifolius* (L.) Spreng.; *Convolvulus luteolus* (Jacq.) Spreng.; *Convolvulus phoeniceus* (Roxb.) Spreng.; *Convolvulus sanguineus* (Vahl) Spreng.; *Doxema sanguinea* (Vahl) Raf.; *Ipomoea acutangula* Ruiz & Pav.; *Ipomoea angularis* Willd.; *Ipomoea angulata* Lam.; *Ipomoea brevipedicellata* (Hallier f.) Hallier f.; *Ipomoea coccinea* Sessé & Moc.; *Ipomoea coccinea* var. *curviflora* Griseb.; *Ipomoea coccinea* var. *hederifolia* (L.) A. Gray; *Ipomoea coccinea* var. *luteola* (Jacq.) Meisn.; *Ipomoea dichotoma* Kunth; *Ipomoea hephrophylla* Meisn.; *Ipomoea humboltiana* Roem. & Schult.; *Ipomoea luteola* Jacq.; *Ipomoea nephrophylla* Meisn.; *Ipomoea phoenicea* Roxb.; *Ipomoea sanguinea* Vahl; *Mina hederifolia* (L.) Bello; *Quamoclit acutangula* (Ruiz & Pav.) Choisy; *Quamoclit angulata* (Lam.) Bojer; *Quamoclit brevipedicellata* Hallier f.; *Quamoclit coccinea* var. *hederifolia* (L.) House; *Quamoclit coccinea* var. *hederifolia* (L.) House; *Quamoclit coccinea* var. *luteola* (Jacq.) House; *Quamoclit dichotoma* (Kunth) G. Don; *Quamoclit hederifolia* (L.) G. Don; *Quamoclit luteola* (Jacq.) G. Don; *Quamoclit phoenicea* (Roxb.) Choisy; *Quamoclit sanguinea* (Vahl) G. Don)

India. Glabrous twining herb, angled leaves, red or yellowish-orange flowers, ovoid capsule, trigonous seeds

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 925. 1759, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 3: 33. 1794, *Fl. Indica* (ed. Carey) 2: 92. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 594–596, 599. 1825, *Convolvulaceae orientales* 51. 1833, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 433. 1833, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 75. 1836[1838], *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 259. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 335. 1845, *Flora Brasiliensis* 7: 218. 1869, *Synoptical Flora of*

*North America* 2(1): 209. 1878, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 213. 1898 and *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 18: 262. 1908, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 36: 600. 1909, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 36: 599. 1909, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 62: 211. 1975, *Cytologia* 44: 275–286. 1979

(Seed paste on skin diseases. Juice of flower and leaves together given in fever, cough, catarrh in children.)

in English: ivy-leaf red morning-glory, star ipomoea

in Latin America: trompillo

in Yoruba: eti ologbo, eti ologbo pete, kawokawo, sara oroba

in India: turing-lodi

***Ipomoea hildebrandtii*** Vatke (*Ipomoea decora* Vatke & Hildebr., non Meisn., nom. illegit.; *Rivea decora* (Vatke & Hildebr.) Hallier f.)

Tanzania. Spreading shrub, milky latex

See *Linnaea* 43: 511. 1882 and *Kew Bulletin* 15: 443. 1962, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000

(Seeds for psychosis, madness.)

***Ipomoea imperati*** (Vahl) Griseb. (*Batatas acetosifolia* (Vahl) Choisy; *Batatas littoralis* (L.) Choisy; *Batatas littoralis* Choisy; *Convolvulus acetosifolius* Vahl; *Convolvulus imperati* Vahl; *Convolvulus littoralis* L.; *Convolvulus radicans* Thunb.; *Convolvulus sinuatus* Petagna; *Convolvulus stoloniferus* Cirillo; *Ipomoea acetosifolia* (Vahl) Roemer & Schultes; *Ipomoea carnosa* R. Brown; *Ipomoea humilis* G. Don; *Ipomoea littoralis* (L.) Boiss., nom. illeg., non *Ipomoea littoralis* (L.) Blume; *Ipomoea stolonifera* J.F. Gmel.; *Ipomoea stolonifera* (Cirillo) J.F. Gmelin, nom. illeg.)

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 924. 1759, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 1: 17–18. 1790, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 506. 1833, *Flora Orientalis* 4: 112. 1879 and *Taxon* 32: 110–114. 1983

in Hawaii: hunakai

in China: jia hou teng

***Ipomoea indica*** (Burm.) Merr. (*Convolvulus acuminata* Vahl; *Convolvulus acuminatus* Vahl; *Convolvulus acuminatus* Salzm. ex Meisn.; *Convolvulus indicus* Burm.; *Convolvulus indicus* Mill.; *Ipomoea acuminata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Ipomoea acuminata* Baker; *Ipomoea acuminata* (Vahl) Roem. & Schult.; *Ipomoea acuminata* Roem. & Schult.; *Ipomoea cathartica* Poir.; *Ipomoea congesta* R. Br.; *Ipomoea indica* Merr.; *Ipomoea indica* var. *acuminata* (Vahl) Fosberg; *Ipomoea insularis* (Choisy) Steud.; *Ipomoea insularis* Steud.; *Ipomoea leari* Paxton; *Ipomoea leari* Knight ex Paxton; *Ipomoea learii* Paxton; *Ipomoea mutabilis* Lindl.; *Ipomoea purpurea* Baker & C.H. Wright, p.p.; *Ipomoea purpurea* Roth; *Ipomoea purpurea* (L.) Roth; *Pharbitis cathartica* (Poir.) Choisy; *Pharbitis insularis* Choisy)

SE Asia. Prostrate herb, annual or perennial, rooting at nodes, leaves broadly ovate, blue flowers, glabrous capsule, dark seeds

See *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 5. 1768, *Bot. Abh. Beobacht.* 27. 1787, *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) 3: 26. 1794, *Fl. Peruv.* [Ruiz & Pavon] 2: t. 120, f. b. 1799, *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 485. 1810, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) Suppl. 4. 633. 1816, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 228. 1819, *Mém. Soc. Phys. Genève* vi. (1833) 441. 1833, *Mag. Bot.* vi. (1839) 267. 1839, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 817. 1840, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* (1894) 72. 1894 and *Interpr. Herb. Amboin.* 47, 445. 1917, *Bot. Not.* 129: 35–38. 1976

(Analgesic, laxative. Powdered seeds used in toothache.)

in English: blue dawn flower, blue morning glory, morning glory, oceanblue morning-glory, purple morning glory

in China: bian se qian niu

in Japan: no-asa-gao, yama-kanda

in Hawaii: koali 'awa, koali 'awahia, koali la'au, koali pehu

*Ipomoea involucrata* P. Beauv. (*Convolvulus perfoliatus* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Convolvulus pileatus* (Roxb.) Spreng.; *Ipomoea pileata* Roxb.)

Tropical Africa. Vine, annual or perennial, weed, herbaceous, climber, prostrate, spreading, trailing, twining, scrambling, creeping, tough, slender, vigorous, densely and softly hairy, rooting at the nodes, sticky white latex, leaves cordate, corollas purple, boat-shaped bracts, grazed with relish by stock, in disturbed areas, edge of forest, open areas, montane forest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153–159. 1753, *Flore d'Oware* 52, t. 89. 1817, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall. ii. 94. 1824, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 89–90. 1827, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(Cur. Post): 61. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 109–110. 1828, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 504. 1832 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(2): 130. 1905, *Candollea* 14: 11–60. 1952, *Taxon* 29(4): 501. 1980, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 215–223. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 39: 69–72. 1993, *Feddes Repertorium* 110: 499–514. 1999, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006

(Plant boiled and taken internally as fever reducer. Dried leaves and stem with antimicrobial activity; a decoction of dried leaves and stems used orally in the treatment of dysentery. Leaves for liver disorders, a decoction given to women suffering from painful menstruation; leaf for pulmonary troubles; leaves juice abortifacient, antiviral, used to stop bleeding, subcutaneous parasitic infection. Leaves, local application for sores, wounds, boils, swellings. Petiole and leaves antibacterial, mild laxative, for diarrhea and dysentery. Water extract of roots taken orally to facilitate the expulsion of placenta and also to treat dysmenorrhea. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: morning glory

in China: mao bao shu teng

in Benin: kolikpa, voundralèn

in Burundi: agahoro, umunyanyoni

in Congo: etuga, mbongoabita, mudidzinga, mudzuku, mungili, ndombe ya ombe, ntsolo, sumbu kimfinda, sumbu kimfindu

in Gabon: eboueta

in Gambia: makumbu

in Guinea: g-pandia polo, lofolofo, lovolovohi

in Ivory Coast: aïmé

in Nigeria: alukeeresi, alukorese, apiiti, awarwaroo, dúmán-kwaàdí, fifi lori, hantu'd, inuwo elepe, mgbá-n'àlà, òdodó, òdodó oko

in Rwanda: akatsi ka muranda, umuhurura

in Sierra Leone: a-niban-a-ro-bath, a-thotho, a-thotho-aruni, fotai eliti, kpokpo ndondoko, ndondokei, ndondokoei, n-gongbo-pombo, sawane, tofo-mese

in Tanzania: ng'egeta, nzwaana

*Ipomoea leptophylla* Torr.

North America. Perennial herb

See *Report of the Exploring Expedition to the Rocky Mountains* in the year 1842 94. 1845

(Infusion of staminate cones used as a stomach tonic; root eaten raw for stomach troubles; powdered roots as analgesic for body pain, and as sedative for hysteria and madness. Veterinary medicine, to promote the fertility of horses. Ceremonial.)

in English: bush moonflower, bush morning-glory, man of the earth, man-root, manroot, morning glory

*Ipomoea littoralis* (L.) Blume (*Batatas littoralis* (L.) Choisy; *Convolvulus arenarius* Vahl; *Convolvulus denticulatus* Desr.; *Convolvulus imperati* Vahl; *Convolvulus incurvus* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Convolvulus littoralis* L.; *Convolvulus obtusilobus* Michx.; *Convolvulus stolonifer* Cirillo, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Ipomoea batatas* (L.) Lam. var. *littoralis* (Blume) Nishiyama; *Ipomoea choisiana* Wight ex Safford; *Ipomoea denticulata* (Desr.) Choisy, non *Ipomoea denticulata* R. Br.; *Ipomoea imperati* (Vahl) Griseb.; *Ipomoea littoralis* (L.) Boiss., nom. illeg., non *Ipomoea littoralis* (L.) Blume; *Ipomoea littoralis* Blume; *Ipomoea longituba* Hallier f.; *Ipomoea stolonifera* J.F. Gmel., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Pentacrostigma nyctanthum* K. Afzel.)

Madagascar. Herb, prostrate, ascending, scrambling, spreading, tuberous rootstock, tubers grey-white juicy exuding white latex, long tubular corolla bright pink to purple, flowers clustered at the tips of ascending branches, slightly sweet tubers eaten raw, leaves browsed by goats and sheep

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153–162. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 924. 1759, *Plantarum Rariorum Regni Neapolitani* 1: 14, pl. 5. 1788, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 540–541. 1789, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 1: 17–18. 1790, *Syst. Nat.* ed. 13, 3: 345. 1791, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique... Botanique* 1: 465. 1793, *Systema vegetabilium* 1: 345. 1796, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 139. 1803, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 13: 713. 1825, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 99–100. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 119–120. 1828, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 447, 506. 1833, *Flora Orientalis* 4: 112. 1879, *Sitzungsberichte der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Classe, Abteilung 1* 107: 49. 1898 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 9: 298. 1905, *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 23(2): 181–182. 1929, *Botanical Magazine* 84: 385. 1971, *Economic Botany* 45(2): 251–256. 1991, *Guihaia* 14: 151–156. 1994, *Fl. Veracruz* 77: 54. 1994, *Taiwania* 39: 1–26. 1994, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006

(Lactogenic. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: coastal morning glory

in China: nan sha shu teng

in Malay Pen.: kangkong, tapak kuda kechik

in Okinawa: soko-beni-jiru-gao

in Philippines: bilangeg, bulakan, ditadit, koskusipia, mala-kamote, panggipanggi

in Sri Lanka: tel-kola

in Thailand: ching chaw lek

in Kenya: enchilewa, engoiswashi, isembe, loisiaci, loisiyasi, loisietchi, loiswashi, loiswasi, ngoswaki

in Tanzania: mungaso

***Ipomoea marginata*** (Desr.) Verdc. (*Convolvulus marginatus* Desr.; *Convolvulus marginatus* Spreng.; *Convolvulus marginatus* (R.Br.) Spreng.; *Convolvulus verrucosus* D. Dietr.; *Convolvulus verrucosus* (Blume) D. Dietr.; *Ipomoea marginata* (Desr.) Manitz; *Ipomoea sepiaria* Koenig ex Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Ipomoea subtriloba* Ruiz & Pav.; *Ipomoea subtrilobans* Miq.; *Ipomoea verrucosa* Blume; *Ipomoea verrucosa* Ortega)

India. Perennial, twining, slender, hairy to pilose, leaves with reddish marks

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153–159. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 558. 1792, *Nov. Rar. Pl. Descr. Dec.* 10. 1797, *Fl. Peruv.* [Ruiz & Pavon] 2: 12. 1799, *Hort. Bengal.* 14. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 90. 1824, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 1: 603. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 13: 718. 1825, *Synopsis Plantarum* (D.

Dietrich) 1: 670. 1839 and *Feddes Rept.* 85(9–10): 638. 1974, *Kew Bulletin* 42(3): 658. 1987

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant juice diuretic, hypotensive, deobstruent, an antidote to poisoning. Tubers alterative, aphrodisiac, diuretic, uterine tonic, used in diabetes; roots paste given for diabetes. Seeds mixed with milk taken as a vital tonic. Veterinary medicine, ground leaves applied on infected wounds.)

in China: mao jing shu

in India: bankalmi, bilona, fudardi, lakshmana (= one having lucky signs, marks), laksmana, mushakani, talikkodi, tirutali, tirutali

***Ipomoea mauritiana*** Jacq. (*Batatas paniculata* (L.) Choisy; *Convolvulus paniculatus* L.; *Ipomoea camerunensis* Taub.; *Ipomoea digitata* Baker & Rendle; *Ipomoea digitata* auct., sensu A. Meeuse, non L., sensu Baker & Rendle; *Ipomoea digitata* auct. var. *eriosperma*, sensu (P. Beauv.) Rendle, non L.; *Ipomoea ennealoba* P. Beauv.; *Ipomoea eriosperma* P. Beauv.; *Ipomoea paniculata* (L.) R. Br., non Burm.; *Ipomoea paniculata* var. *indivisa* Hallier f.)

West Africa. Climber, herb, weed, twiner, glabrous, woody, hollow, large tuberous roots, inflorescence few to many-flowered, corolla funnel-shaped reddish-purple or mauve with darker centre, capsule ovoid or globose, seeds black silky hairy

See *Collectanea* 4: 216. 1791, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 2: 38. 1797

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves and roots used externally to treat tuberculosis, fevers and for the treatment of external and breast infections. Alterative, laxative, aphrodisiac, cholagogue, abortifacient, demulcent, diuretic, emmenagogue, lactogenic, tonic. Roots purgative; a decoction of the tuberous roots used for the preparation of medicinal wine. Tuber cooked and eaten for impotency. Veterinary medicine, whole plant paste lactation stimulant; powdered root given to increase lactation.)

in English: elephant's convolvulus, giant potato, monkey's cassava

in Benin: loviaton, ouroutoko

in Gambia: gwelling-gwelling, jongmuso jongo julo

in Ghana: amanin, dinsinkoro, nzansea

in Ivory Coast: aba abasanité, baloa, niaméolui, taduéné

in Liberia: gia gba

in Nigeria: atewo, atewo-edun

in Senegal: bulobulu

in Sierra Leone: foriwuri, futa na, hoke-yowo, khabi-na, kose wure

in China: qi zhao long



in India: balaikand, bhui kohala, bhumikusmanda, bidarikand, bilai-kand, bilai-khand, bilaikand, bujagumbala, kiribadu ala, matta-paltiga, mothalkanta, nela-kumbala, nelagummudu, nelaguriballi, nelli-kumbala, palmodikka, palmudukan kizhangu, phal-modecca, phalmodika, vidari, vidari-kanda

in Hawaii: likam

***Ipomoea maxima*** Don ex Sweet (*Ipomoea maxima* (L.f.) Sweet; *Ipomoea maxima* (L.f.) Don ex Sweet; *Ipomoea maxima* G. Don)

India. Weak hairy twining herb, pink or white flowers, ovoid capsule, black seeds

See *Hortus Britannicus* [Sweet], ed. 2. 372. 1830 and *Cytologia* 44: 275–286. 1979

(Seed paste on rheumatic pains. Roots in cold and cough.)

***Ipomoea nil*** (L.) Roth (*Convolvulus hederaceus* L.; *Convolvulus nil* L.; *Convolvulus tomentosus* Vell.; *Ipomoea cuspidata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Ipomoea hederacea* Baker & Rendle, nom. illeg., non *Ipomoea hederacea* Jacq.; *Ipomoea hederacea* Jacq.; *Ipomoea hederacea* (L.) Jacquin; *Ipomoea hederacea* var. *integriuscula* A. Gray; *Ipomoea longicuspis* Meisn.; *Ipomoea mauritiana* Jacq.; *Ipomoea nil* var. *setosa* (Blume) Boerlage; *Ipomoea scabra* Forsskål; *Ipomoea setosa* Blume; *Ipomoea trichocalyx* Steudel; *Ipomoea vaniotiana* H. Léveillé; *Ipomoea villosa* Ruiz & Pav.; *Pharbitis cuspidata* (Ruiz & Pav.) G. Don; *Pharbitis nil* (L.) Choisy)

Tropics and subtropics. Herb, vine, hairy, hirsute, terete, twining, creeping, sometimes prostrate, leaves cordate-ovate more or less deeply 3-lobed, flowers solitary or in a few-flowered cyme, corolla funnel-shaped lobes blue throat white, capsule subglobose, black smooth seeds, sometimes a weed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153–162. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 219. 1762, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 44. 1775, *Collectanea* 1: 124, pl. 36. 1787, *Catalecta Botanica* 1: 36. 1797, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 2: 38. 1797, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 11, 13, t. 119, 121. 1799, *Florae Fluminensis* 74. 1825, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 714. 1825–1826, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 438–439. 1833, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 270. 1838, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2(1): 819. 1840, *Flora Brasiliensis* 7: 227. 1869, *Linnaea* 43: 507–541. 1882, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 2(1): 433. 1886 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(2): 159. 1905, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(222–226): 453. 1911, *Lilloa* 29: 87–348. 1959, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(5/1): 455–536. 1959, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 62: 193. 1975, *Cytologia* 44: 275–286. 1979, *Flora of Ecuador* 15: 1–98. 1982, *Flora de la provincia de Jujuy* 13(8): 116–175. 1983, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3–VI): 85. 1984, *Taxon* 35: 356. 1986, *Flora de Veracruz* 77: 1–133. 1994, *Annual of Taiwan Museum* 38: 58–61. 1995, *Flore de*

*Madagascar et des Comores* 171: 3–287. 2001, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Poisonous seeds, purgative, cathartic, abortifacient, tonic, antiinflammatory, diuretic, anthelmintic, used for constipation, dropsy, dyspepsia, parasitic infection, abdominal pain, and to promote menstruation; the seeds administered in gastroenteritis with fever, also considered effective in the diseases of liver and spleen. Root decoction emmenagogue. Plant capable of producing dermatitis, skin irritation. Veterinary medicine, plant given to cattle as a health tonic in debility, also a galactagogue.)

in English: blue morning glory, imperial Japanese morning glory, imperial morning glory, ivy morning glory, morning glory, smaller morning glory

in Brazil: corda de viola

in Colombia: batatilla

in China: qian niu, qian niu zi, qianniuzi

in India: baramasi, bharar, chita bogari, cirikki, farman, ghetta, ghotta, gouribija, gowri beeja, jharmaric, jigiri vidai, jiriki, jiyiki, kaaladaana, kakkankoti, kakkattan, kala dana, kala dana bada, kala dana chhota, kala-danoh, kaladana, kaladanah, kalanjani, kalo kunpo, kalu danu, katik kakkattan, kodi kakkattan vidai, kolli, kolli beeja, kollivittulu, kotikkakkattan, krsnabija, krsnabijah (krsna, black, bija, seed), mirchai, musukina bogari, neelbel, neelkalmi, nil-kalmi, nil kalmou, nil-pushpi, nilkalmi, sirikki, taliyari

in Indonesia: areuy jotang bodas, teleng

in Japan: asa-gao, asagao

in Nepal: syude laharo

in Philippines: bulakan, campanilla azul, kamokamotihan, kamote-kamotehan

in Thailand: waan phak bung, waan tam khoei

in Vietnam: b[if]m lam, h[aws]c s[uw]r[u], khi[ee]n ng[uw]u

in Yoruba: akinsale, ejinrin aje, ejinrin odan, ejinrin olokun

***Ipomoea obscura*** (L.) Ker Gawl. (*Calonyction acanthocarpum* Choisy; *Convolvulus obscurus* L.; *Convolvulus ochraceus* Lindl.; *Convolvulus pilosus* R. Br.; *Convolvulus trichocalyx* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Ipomoea acanthocarpa* (Choisy) Asch. & Schweinf.; *Ipomoea acutiflora* A. Rich.; *Ipomoea demissa* Hallier f.; *Ipomoea fragilis* Choisy; *Ipomoea fragilis* var. *hispida* Hallier f.; *Ipomoea fragilis* var. *pubescens* Hallier f.; *Ipomoea inconspicua* Baker; *Ipomoea insuavis* Blume; *Ipomoea kentrocarpa* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Ipomoea longipes* Engl., nom. illegit. non Garcke; *Ipomoea luteola* R. Br.; *Ipomoea obscura* Guill.; *Ipomoea obscura* Hassk.; *Ipomoea obscura* [Ker-Gawl.]; *Ipomoea obscura* var. *abyssinica* Hallier f.; *Ipomoea obscura* var. *demissa* (Hallier f.) Verdc.; *Ipomoea obscura* var. *fragilis* (Choisy) A. Meeuse; *Ipomoea obscura* var. *indica* Hallier f.; *Ipomoea ochracea*

(Lindl.) G. Don; *Ipomoea saltiana* Rendle; *Ipomoea sudanica* A. Chev.; *Ipomoea tenuis* E. Mey.; *Ipomoea trichocalyx* Schum. & Thonn.; *Merremia geophiloidea* A. Chev.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, twining, vine, slender, climber, trailing, creeping, prostrate, spreading, pubescent or almost woolly, leaves mucilaginous, flowers solitary or several, corolla funnel shaped cream-white to orange, capsule broadly ovoid, seeds black-brown, plant fodder for all livestock, attractive to bees and butterflies, leaves eaten as a vegetable, very variable, in grassland, open places, thickets, seashores, in dry disturbed areas, hedges, riverine forest, waste grounds, along roadsides, savanna, along sandy beaches

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 220. 1762, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 3: pl. 239. 1817, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 110. 1821, *Narrative of Travels and Discoveries in Northern and Central Africa* 64, t. 1060. 1826, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 64, t. 1060. 1826, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 91–92. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 111–112. 1828, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 2, 7: 244. 1837, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 270. 1837, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 70. 1851, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 18: 129. 1893 and *Kew Bull.* 33(1): 165. 1978, *Cytologia* 44: 275–286. 1979, *Annual of Taiwan Museum* 38: 58–61. 1995, *Phytochemistry* 62 (8): 1257–1263. 2003, *Journal of Natural Remedies* 7(2): 184–188. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Hallucinogenic. Antioxidant, anti-diarrheal, free radical scavengers. Ground fruit paste applied on swellings; raw ripe fruits eaten to cure tuberculosis. Root decoction drunk against dysentery; a fine paste of leaves or roots applied for the treatment of sprains. Leaves paste, together with those of *Argyreia mollis* (Burm.f.) Choisy and alcohol, on open sores and pustules; powdered leaves of *Ipomoea obscura* made into pills taken for impotence, and also applied in the lower region of abdomen a paste of leaves of *Merremia emarginata*. Leaf sap for treating fits of insanity; leaves infusion sedative to mental patients; *Ipomoea obscura* leaves macerated with seeds of *Sorghum vulgare*, ground in buttermilk and the paste applied for furuncles. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, contact therapy, stem and leaves tied round the wrist of a child to cure cold and cough. Veterinary medicine, leaves ground with stem bark of *Alangium salviifolium* and given in fevers; in horn cancer, leaves given orally, and leaf paste with garlic and ginger applied over the horn.)

in English: obscure morning glory, small white morning glory, wild petunia

in China: xiao xin ye shu

in India: bhora, bilichita bogari, bokadi, bokadi mooguthi balli, cerutali, cherutali, chirudali, chirutali, cirutali, golla jiddu aaku, kuruguttali, kurukutali, kurukuttali, kuruntali, kuruttuttali, kuruvilatcumi, laksmana, macha-aku, nalla kokkita, nallakokkita, narinjaku, narrali, nuraipperini,

nuraipperinikkoti, pan-bel, peisundakai, phugali, pilibonvari, pungali (= tube), sirudali, siruttali, siruttalai, thaalikkodi, tirutali, vachagandha

in Indonesia: injen-injenan, ki papasan, malingan

in Philippines: bang-bangau, kuskusipa, panggi-panggi

in Thailand: sa uek, tong wa

in Vietnam: b[if]m m[owf]

in Nigeria: ododo oko ododo, ogbanani

in Senegal: dorombolan, pis luland

in South Africa: wildepatat

in Swaziland: ijalambu, umdzandzabuka

in Yoruba: okun epo

***Ipomoea ommaneyi* Rendle (*Ipomoea ommannei* Rendle)**

Tropical Africa.

See *J. Bot.* 40: 190. 1902

(Leaves analgesic, laxative, febrifuge.)

***Ipomoea pandurata* (L.) G. Mey. (*Convolvulus panduratus* L.; *Convolvulus panduratus* Lour.; *Ipomoea pandurata* Conz. & L.C. Sm.; *Ipomoea pandurata* G. Mey.; *Ipomoea pandurata* (L.) G. Mey. var. *rubescens* Choisy)**

North America. Perennial herbaceous vine, food

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153. 1753, *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 107. 1790, *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis* ... 100. 1818, *Prodr. (DC.)* 9: 381. 1845, *Flora Sinóptica Mexicana* 3: 48. 1895

(Pectoral, analgesic, cough sedative, expectorant, laxative, antirheumatic, diuretic, stomachic, blood purifier, insecticide, for cholera, cramps, upset stomachs, abdominal pains, dropsy, cough, asthma, catarrh, tuberculosis, headaches, urinary troubles. Magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial, spiritual, emotional, witchcraft medicine.)

in English: big-root morning-glory, man of the earth, man-root, wild-potato, wild potato vine, wild sweet potato vine

***Ipomoea pes-caprae* (L.) R. Br. (*Convolvulus bilobatus* Roxburgh; *Convolvulus brasiliensis* L.; *Convolvulus maritimus* Desrousseau; *Convolvulus pes-caprae* L.; *Convolvulus pescaprae* Linnaeus; *Ipomoea biloba* Forsskål; *Ipomoea bilobata* var. *emarginata* Hallier f.; *Ipomoea brasiliensis* (L.) G. Meyer; *Ipomoea brasiliensis* G. Mey.; *Ipomoea brasiliensis* (L.) Sweet; *Ipomoea maritima* (Desrousseau) R. Brown; *Ipomoea pes-caprae* (L.) Sweet; *Ipomoea pes-caprae* Roth; *Ipomoea pes-caprae* subsp. *brasiliensis* (L.) Ooststr.; *Ipomoea pes-caprae* var. *brasiliensis* (L.) A. St.-Hil.; *Ipomoea pes-caprae* var. *emarginata* Hallier f.; *Ipomoea pescaprae* subsp. *brasiliensis* (Linnaeus) Ooststroom; *Ipomoea pescaprae* var. *emarginata* H. Hallier; *Latrienda brasiliensis* (L.) Raf.)**

Tropics. Perennial, vine, herb, mucilaginous, stout, glabrous, woody, trailing, creeping, prostrate, twining, white milky

latex, often rooting at the nodes, flowers in a 1- to few-flowered cyme, corolla funnel-shaped magenta violet, dry leathery glabrous capsule, hairy black seeds, leaves eaten as vegetable, forage crop, plant used for fodder, a colonizer of sand dunes, a sand binder in coastal areas, sandy sea shores, near water, sand dunes along coast

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 159. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 44. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 550–551. 1792, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 486. 1810, *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis ...* 97. 1818, *Hortus suburbanus Londinensis* 35. 1818, *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 477. 1818, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 109. 1821, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 73. 1824, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 81. 1836[1838], *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 37: 332. 1898 and *Blumea* 3(3): 532–539. 1940, *Cytologia* 44: 275–286. 1979, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3-vi): 85. 1984, *Guihaia* 14: 151–156. 1994, *J. Nat. Prod.* 70(6): 974–978, 2007

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves astringent, tonic, anti-spasmodic, alterative, stomachic, acrid, refrigerant, diuretic and laxative, emollient, useful in skin affections, sores, boils, arthritis and back pain, joint pain, foot pain, rheumatism, swellings, wounds, ulcers, carbuncle, dropsy, menorrhagia, flatulence, dyspepsia, colds and strangury; leaf decoction used in elephantiasis; leaf paste applied to stings of fish, jellyfish stings, jellyfish allergy. Prescribed by traditional healers to moderate “heat” in an infected kidney. A poultice of the crushed leaves maturative for boils; leaves of *Euphorbia atoto* and *Ipomoea pes-caprae* boiled in coconut oil and extract rubbed for lumbago and rheumatism. Juice from the plant applied to stings of fish, jellyfish stings, jellyfish allergy. Seed chewed and swallowed for stomachache. Compounds inhibiting prostaglandin synthesis isolated from *Ipomoea pes-caprae*.)

in English: bay hops, beach morning glory, Brazilian bay-hops, goat’s foot creeper, goat’s-hoof vine, horse’s footprint, railroad vine

in Brazil: salsa da praia

in Mexico: riñonina

in Hawaii: pohuehue, puhuehue

in Madagascar: lalandana, tsomanga-rantonci

in Mali: talata

in Tanzania: majani ya mwaka, mlakasa, nyakapulikilo, talata

in Rodrigues Isl.: liane batatran

in Burma (Myanmar): pinlaikazum

in Cambodia: pak bung tale, trakuon kante

in China: hou teng

in India: aadambu, aadu balli, aaduballi, adambu, adap-pangodi, adapukodi, adumbaballi, adumbu balli, atampa,

atampu, atampuvalli, atappan koti, atappankoti, attukallkilangu, attukkal, attukkalatampu, attula, atumpu, baalabandithige, baedathige, bala banthi-tige, balabandatige, balabanditige, balabantatige, bangada balli, bangadaballi, bangadivalli, bedateega, bedatige, capatakitakkoti, capatakittam, chagalanghri, chagalantri, chevulapillithige, chuvannadambu, chuvannatampu, darianivel, dopateluta, dopatilata, ghavapatta, kansari lata, kansari nata, kempu bangada balli, kempubangadaballi, kutiraikkulampati, kutiraikulampu, lanankap, lanankap, mankulampu, manmatha, maralu balli, maravalli, maryada, maryadavalli, maryadvalli, masuravidala, mucakkattukirai, mucalkatilai, mucalkatukkirai, mucarralai, mudu-bin-tamburu, mutavattukkal, muyalkatilai, narinjaaku, nittukkal, nittukkarceti, pancunalakakkoti, pancunalakam, palikai, paliru, pirampukkoti, raktapushpa, sagara, sagaramekhala, schovanna-adamboe, schovanna-adambu, shovanna-adamboe, syama, vikatturu, vicatturu, vicatturukakkoti, vicatturukam, vikatturu, vilattarukkoti, vekam, vekikakkoti, vekikam, veram, vilattaru, vrddhadaraka, vrddhadarak, yugmapatra

in Indonesia: batata pantai, daun katang, katang-katang

in Malaysia: batata pantai, tapak kuda

in Papua New Guinea: akaris, kokolauna, kwakwomo, m’buwch, oopurauna, vulagagaga

in Philippines: arodaidai, badino, bagasua, balim-balim, balimbahin, daripai, kabaikabai, kamkamote, katang-katang, lagairai, lagilai, langbayong, palang-palang

in Sri Lanka: bim tamburu

in Thailand: la-buu-lao, phak bung thale, phakbung thalae

in Tibet: sra bras

in Vietnam: b[if]m ch[aa]n d[ee], rau mu[oos]ng bi[eer]n

*Ipomoea pes-tigridis* L. (*Convolvulus pes-tigridis* (L.) Sprengel; *Ipomoea capitellata* Choisy; *Ipomoea hepaticifolia* L.)

Tropical Africa. Herbaceous, spreading, climber, twiner, trailing, prostrate, slender, hairy with rigid hairs, white latex in stems, leaves palmately divided nearly to the base, flowers in a few-flowered head, corolla funnel-shaped white with purple center, papery capsule ovoid, a good fodder, on hedges, in grasslands, waste places, fields, thickets, in teak forests, in sandy soils near beaches

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 161–162. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 592. 1825, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d’Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 457. 1833 and *Fl. Trop. Afr. Convolvulaceae* 108. 1963, *Acta Botanica Indica* 3: 136–141. 1975, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi) 7: 261–271. 1979, *Annual of Taiwan Museum* 38: 58–61. 1995

(Juice of the leaves applied in reddening of eyes; mashed leaves applied to sores, boils; leaves crushed, powdered or made into a poultice used externally to put on ulcers, sores,



hemorrhoids, pimples and hot swellings; powdered dried leaves smoked in coughs. Root decoction purgative; roots extract an antidote to dog bite. Seed taken for dropsy.)

in English: morning glory, tiger's foot morning glory

in China: hu zhang teng

in India: bilaiguri, bowrveil, langulilata, panchpatri, wagh-nakhi (wagh = tiger; nakhi = paw)

in Indonesia: gamet, maka-maka, samaka furu

in Philippines: bangbangau-ng-buduan, malasandia, rangrangau, rangrangau ang abuduan, salasandia

in Sri Lanka: divi pahauru

in Thailand: khayum teenmaa, phao-la buu-luu, thao saai thong loi

in Vietnam: b[if]m ch[aa]n c[o]j]p

***Ipomoea pubescens*** Lam. (*Batatas papirin* G. Don; *Batatas papiru* (Ruiz & Pav.) G. Don; *Batatas papiru* G. Don; *Batatas subtriloba* (Ruiz & Pav.) G. Don; *Batatas subtriloba* G. Don; *Convolvulus papiru* (Ruiz & Pav.) Spreng.; *Convolvulus pubescens* (Lam.) Willd.; *Convolvulus pubescens* Sol.; *Convolvulus pubescens* Willd.; *Convolvulus pubescens* (Lindl.) Thell.; *Convolvulus pubescens* Thell.; *Ipomoea heterophylla* Ortega; *Ipomoea heterophylla* var. *subcomosa* House; *Ipomoea lindheimeri* A. Gray var. *subintegra* House; *Ipomoea papiru* Ruiz & Pav.; *Ipomoea papiru* var. *subtriloba* (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers.; *Ipomoea subtriloba* Ruiz & Pav.; *Pharbitis pubescens* (Lam.) Choisy; *Pharbitis pubescens* Choisy)

South America.

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1(2): 465. 1791[1793], *Flora Peruviana* 2: 11, t. 120, f. a. 1799, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 185. 1805, *Enum. Pl.* [Willdenow] 1: 203. 1809, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 592. 1825, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 261. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 9: 344. 1845, *Flora Brasiliensis* 7: 321. 1869 and *Vierteljahrsschr. Naturf. Ges. Zürich* lii. 459. 1907, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 18(6): 196. 1908

(Tuberous roots purgative.)

in Peru: papiru, papyru, putacsha

***Ipomoea purga*** (Wender.) Hayne (*Convolvulus officinalis* Pelletan; *Convolvulus purga* Wender.; *Exogonium jalapa* Baill.; *Exogonium purga* (Wender.) Benth.; *Ipomoea jalapa* Nutt. & Cox, nom. illeg., non *Ipomoea jalapa* (L.) Pursh; *Ipomoea jalapa* Schiede & Deppe ex G. Don, nom. illeg., non *Ipomoea jalapa* (L.) Pursh; *Ipomoea purga* Wender.; *Ipomoea purga* Hayne; *Ipomoea schiedeana* Zucc.)

Mexico. Vine, stout twining herb, tuberous, leaves heart-shaped, flowers solitary or in few-flowered cymes, corolla funnel-shaped magenta-red-purple, in thickets, hedges and waste places

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153–162. 1753, *Pharmaceutisches Central-Blatt* 1: 457. 1830, *Journ. Am. Med. Sci.* 5: 305. 1830, *Flora* 2: 801. 1831, *Getreue Darstellung und Beschreibung der in der Arzneykunde Gebräuchlichen Gewächse* 12: 5. 1833, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 443. 1833, *Journal de Chimie Médicale, du Pharmacie et de Toxicologie* t. 1. 1834, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 271. 1838, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 46. 1840 and *Taxon* 30: 508–509. 1981, *Brenesia* 28: 41–87. 1987, *Flora de Veracruz* 77: 1–133. 1994, *Economic Botany* 48(1): 84–89. 1994, *Phyton Buenos Aires* 57(2): 173–177. 1995, *Phyton Buenos Aires* 60(1–2): 73–76. 1997

(Tubers used as a purgative and against inflammations, in small doses employed against gastritis, colitis and chronic dysentery.)

in English: fusiform jalap, jalap, jalap bindweed, Tampico jalap, true jalap, tuberous jalap

in Philippines: jalapa

in Italian: gialappa messicana, turbitto

***Ipomoea purpurea*** (L.) Roth (*Convolvulus purpureus* L.; *Ipomoea affinis* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Ipomoea chanetii* H. Léveillé; *Ipomoea congesta* R. Br.; *Ipomoea diversifolia* Lindl.; *Ipomoea gerrardiana* Rendle; *Ipomoea glandulifera* Ruiz & Pav.; *Ipomoea hirsutula* Jacquin f.; *Ipomoea hispida* Zuccarini; *Ipomoea nil* var. *diversifolia* (Lindl.) Choisy; *Ipomoea pilosissima* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Ipomoea purpurea* Roth; *Ipomoea purpurea* (L.) Lam., nom. illeg., non *Ipomoea purpurea* (L.) Roth; *Ipomoea purpurea* var. *diversifolia* (Lindl.) O'Donnell; *Pharbitis diversifolius* Lindl.; *Pharbitis hispida* Choisy; *Pharbitis hispida* (Zuccagni) Choisy, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Pharbitis hispida* A. Rich., nom. illeg., non *Pharbitis hispida* (Zuccagni) Choisy; *Pharbitis nil* var. *diversifolia* (Lindl.) Choisy; *Pharbitis purpurea* (Linnaeus) Voigt)

China, South America. Climbing vine, herbaceous, twining, creeping, flowers blue purple

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 159–162. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 219. 1762, *Botanische Abhandlungen und Beobachtungen* 27. 1787, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 466. 1791, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 12, t. 121. 1799, *Collectanea* 127. 1806, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 485. 1810, *Eclogae Plantarum Rariorum ...* 1: 63, t. 44. 1811 [1837], *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 438. 1833, *Convolvulaceae orientales* 56. 1833, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 23: pl. 1988. 1837, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 354. 1845, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 12(2): 263–264. 1845, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 343. 1845, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 65. 1850 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(222–226): 452–453. 1911, *Lilloa* 26: 385. 1953, *Lilloa*

29: 87–348. 1959, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 62: 193. 1975, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 13: 99–106. 1978, *Flora Illustrada de Entre Ríos (Argentina)* 6(5): 148–189. 1979, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C)66: 84–85. 1979, *Flora of Ecuador* 15: 1–98. 1982, *Flora de la provincia de Jujuy* 13(8): 116–175. 1983, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3-vi): 85. 1984, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 1572–1575. 1986, *Flora de Veracruz* 77: 1–133. 1994, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 171: 3–287. 2001, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006

(Seeds hallucinogenic, purgative, antisyphilitic, used for constipation, parasitic infection and abdominal pain. Root for stomach and intestinal complaints. Jalap laxative, from the tubers.)

in English: clock plants, common morning glory, dawn flower, morning glory

in Peru: auroras

in Southern Africa: ijalambhu, ijalamu, purperwinde

in Swaziland: ijalapha, ijalmu, ubhoqo

in China: yuan ye qian niu

in India: jalap, kalilahara, niekalmi

***Ipomoea quamoclit*** L. (*Convolvulus pennatifolius* Salisb.; *Convolvulus pennatus* Desr.; *Convolvulus pinnatus* Desr.; *Convolvulus quamoclit* (L.) Spreng.; *Ipomoea cyamoclit* St.-Lag.; *Ipomoea pinnata* Hochst.; *Quamoclit coccinea* (L.) Moench; *Quamoclit pennata* (Desr.) Bojer; *Quamoclit pennata* Voigt; *Quamoclit pinnata* Bojer; *Quamoclit pinnata* (Desr.) Bojer; *Quamoclit quamoclit* (L.) Britton; *Quamoclit vulgaris* Choisy; *Quamoclit vulgaris* var. *albiflora* G. Don) (from Aztec and Mexican quamocill, see Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XV: 54. Torino 1994)

Tropical America. Slender, glabrous, twiner, climbing, leaves pinnate deeply dissected, hypocrateriform corolla crimson scarlet or white, fleshy elliptic sepals, ovoid smooth capsules with persistent calyx, seeds nearly glabrous, leaves eaten as a pot-herb

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 591. 1825, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 3: 22. 1898 and *Candollea* 14: 11–60. 1952, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(9): 4–85. 1970, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 62: 212. 1975, *Cytologia* 44: 275–286. 1979, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3-vi): 85. 1984, *Cytologia* 57: 289–293. 1992, *Austrobaileya* 3: 749–755. 1992, *Annual of Taiwan Museum* 38: 58–61. 1995

(Whole plant demulcent; whole plant paste applied on body for snakebite. Fresh leaf juice squeezed from crushed leaves applied on bleeding piles; leaves crushed, powdered or made into a poultice used externally on ulcers, wounds, cuts, sores, carbuncles, urinary infection, male genital infection, bleeding piles and hot swellings. Root has a sternutatory effect. Ritual, superstitions, magic, fetish.)

in English: cardinal climber, Cupid's flower, cypress vine, Indian pink, star-glory

in Peru: enredadera, campanilla, campanilla colorada

in China: jin feng mao

in India: kamalata, kamlata, kamshing, karnlata, kunjalata, lal bela, sunderbela, tarulata

in Japan: rukô-sô

in Philippines: cabello de angel, lumpitan, nalabohok, mal-marama, pabellon de angel, pisos-pisos, tartaraok

in Congo: nsiele, nsielie, nsu-sumbi wa sangui, ongudi

in Italian: gelsomino pennato, quamochrit, quamoclit, quamocrit, quamocritto, quamoritta, quamoritto, rampichino cremisi

***Ipomoea reptans*** Poir. (*Convolvulus repens* Vahl, nom. illeg., non *Convolvulus repens* L.; *Convolvulus reptans* L.; *Ipomoea aquatica* Forssk.; *Ipomoea clappertonii* R. Br.; *Ipomoea natans* Dinter & Suess.; *Ipomoea natans* Dinter; *Ipomoea repens* Roth; *Ipomoea reptans* auct.; *Ipomoea sagittifolia* Hochr.; *Ipomoea subdentata* Miq.)

Philippines.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153–162. 1753, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 50, t. 18, f. 2. 1768, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 44. 1775, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 1: 17. 1790, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 3(2): 460. 1814, *Novae Plantarum Species* 110. 1821 and *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(9): 4–85. 1970, *Cytologia* 44: 275–286. 1979, *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3-vi): 85. 1984, *Cytologia* 57: 289–293. 1992, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 48–65. 1992, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 80(3-viii): 150. 1993, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006

(Febrifuge, laxative, emetic, tonic and antidote; plant juice purgative and antidote to opium, also given in bronchitis. A decoction of the whole plant drunk for insomnia. External application to boils, the crushed leaves put on sores and boils; chewed leaves wrapped around wounds; leaf juice with salt used in stomach disorders. Veterinary medicine, whole plant for snakebite.)

in Philippines: akang-kong, akangkong, balanged, balangeg, balangig, balangog, galatgat, kangkong, tangkung

***Ipomoea sagittata*** Poir. (*Convolvulus sagittifolius* Fisch. ex Choisy; *Convolvulus sagittifolius* (Fisch.) T. Liou & Ling; *Convolvulus sagittifolius* Michx.; *Convolvulus sagittifolius* Schldtl.; *Convolvulus sagittifolius* Sibth. & Sm.; *Convolvulus sagittifolius* Salisb.; *Convolvulus speciosus* Walter; *Convolvulus speciosus* L.f.; *Convolvulus wheeleri* Vahl, nom. illeg.; *Convolvulus wheeleri* Vahl; *Ipomoea sagittata* Sessé & Moc. ex Choisy; *Ipomoea sagittata* Moc. & Sessé ex Choisy; *Ipomoea sagittata* Lam.; *Ipomoea sagittata*

Cav.; *Ipomoea sagittata* Roxb. ex C.B. Clarke; *Ipomoea sagittifolia* Ker Gawl., nom. illeg.; *Ipomoea sagittifolia* (Michx.) Ker Gawl.; *Ipomoea sagittifolia* Hochr.; *Ipomoea sagittifolia* Hook. & Arn.; *Ipomoea sagittifolia* Burm.f.)

North America. Perennial herbaceous vine

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non Prodrum Florae Capensis (N.L. Burman) 50, t. 18, f. 2. 1768, *Supplementum Plantarum* 137. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... [Walter] 93. 1788, Poirlet, Jean Louis Marie (1755–1834), *Voyage en Barbarie*, ou Lettres écrites de l'ancienne Numidie pendant les années 1785 et 1786: sur la religion, les coutumes et les mœurs des Maures et des Arabes-Bédouins; avec un essai sur l'histoire naturelle de ce pays. 2: 122–123. Paris, 1789, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... (Vahl) 2: 36. 1791, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Methodique ... Botanique* 1: 466. 1791[1793], *Icones Plantarum* 2: 4, t. 107. 1793, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 123. 1796, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 1: 188. 1803, *Fl. Graec. Prodr.* 1(1): 133. 1806, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 6: t. 437. 1820, *Hortus Britannicus* 289. 1827, *Bot. Beechey Voyage* [4]: 151. 1833, *Fl. Graec.* (Sibthorp). t. 193. 1836., *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 9: 376, 406. 1845, *Linnaea* 21: 747. 1849 and *Fl. Ill. Nord Chine* Fasc. 1, 17. 1931

(Blood purifier. Leaves decoction as a poultice applied to swellings; leaf chewed and the juice swallowed or chewed leaves as a poultice for snakebite.)

in English: saltmarsh morning-glory

***Ipomoea spathulata*** Hall. f.

Tropical Africa. Shrub, suberect, twining, scrambling, densely covered with grey or yellowish spreading pubescence, flowers several to many in pedunculate branched cymes, corolla funnel-shaped white cream or yellow with a purple centre, capsule ovoid, seeds ovoid hairy

See *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 7: 234. 1898 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 83: 39–54. 2002, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 2: 35. 2006

(Root child's tonic; roots decoction for diarrhea, dysentery, ringworm.)

in Kenya: lokitegi, lokitengi, oboke, talamach

***Ipomoea staphylina*** Roem. & Schult.

India. Liana, pink funnel-form flowers in panicles

See *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 249. 1819 and *Cytologia* 44: 275–286. 1979

(Paste applied for cuts, wounds.)

in India: kattu oonankodi

***Ipomoea tiliacea*** (Willd.) Choisy (*Convolvulus fastigiatus* Roxb.; *Convolvulus tiliaceus* Willd.; *Convolvulus umbellatus* Sessé & Moc.; *Ipomoea fastigiata* (Roxb.) Sweet)

South America. Vine

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 1: 203. 1809, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 13. 1824, *Hortus Britannicus* 1: 288. 1826, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 375. 1845

(Purgative, stems decoction drunk to treat parasites.)

in Central America: sé kicha

***Ipomoea tricolor*** Cav. (*Convolvulus pauciflorus* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Convolvulus pulchellus* Kunth; *Convolvulus rubrocaeruleus* (Hook.) Dietrich; *Convolvulus venustus* Spreng., nom. illeg.; *Ipomoea dumetorum* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Ipomoea hookeri* G. Don, nom. illeg.; *Ipomoea oligantha* Choisy, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Ipomoea pulchella* Roth; *Ipomoea rubrocaerulea* Hook.; *Ipomoea schiedeana* Ham., nom. illeg., non *Ipomoea schiedeana* Zucc.; *Pharbitis rubrocaeruleus* (Hook.) Planch.; *Quamoclit mutica* Choisy)

Tropical America. Perennial herbaceous vine, heart-shaped alternate simple leaves, flower funnel-shaped, fruit a capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153–162. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 3: 5, t. 208. 1795, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 101. 1818[1819], *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 302, 789. 1819, *Novae Plantarum Species* 115. 1821, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 600. 1825, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 438. 1833, *Botanical Magazine* 8: t. 3297. 1834, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 274. 1838, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 24: Misc. 19–21. 1838, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 670. 1839, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 380. 1845, *Flore des Serres et des Jardins de l'Europe* 9: 281, t. 966. 1854 and *Lilloa* 29: 87–348. 1959, Spoerke, D.G., Smolinske, S.C. *Toxicity of Houseplants*. CRC Press, Inc., USA. 1990, *Fl. Veracruz* 77: 1–133. 1994, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 171: 3–287. 2001, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006

(Hallucinations are the predominant effect after ingesting morning glory seeds. The embryo of the seeds, and not the shell, contains the toxic chemicals. The seed embryos contain several indole alkaloids that have hallucinogenic activity.)

in English: heavenly blue, morning glory, pearly gates

in Peru: millko

***Ipomoea triloba*** L. (*Batatas triloba* (L.) Choisy; *Convolvulus heterophyllus* Sessé & Moc.; *Convolvulus trilobus* (L.) Desr.; *Ipomoea blancoi* Choisy; *Ipomoea confertiflora* Standl.; *Ipomoea eustachiana* Jacq.; *Ipomoea galapagensis* Andersson; *Ipomoea leucantha* Webb ex Hook.; *Ipomoea triloba* var. *quinquefolia* Kuntze; *Quamoclit triloba* (L.) G. Don)

Tropical America. Herb, glabrous, vine, climber, creeping, prostrate, twining, trailing, rather angular stems with milky



sap, 3-lobed leaves, inflorescence axillary, branches of the cyme very short, corolla funnel-shaped pink–darker pink variable, hirsute or hairy ovary, fruit a dehiscent capsule depressed globose with sharp point bristly hairy, persistent style, invasive noxious weed, pest, in upland cultivated crops, in sand, disturbed sites, grasslands, arid lowlands, open sunny hillsides, waysides and waste places, often on grasses or low shrubs, in old pastures or in savanna, roadsides, hedges and gardens

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 161. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 564. 1792, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 8: 49. 1838, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 259. 1838 and *Austrobaileya* 3: 749–755. 1992, *Fl. Veracruz* 77: 125. 1994, *Annual of Taiwan Museum* 38: 58–61. 1995, *Acta Agronomica Sinica* 24(2): 139–146. 1998

(A poultice pain killer against headache.)

in English: Aiea morning glory, Aiea morningglory, littlebell, morning glory, pink convolvulus, potato-vine, three-cornered morning glory, three-lobed morning glory, threelobe morningglory

in Palau Islands: orech, torech

in Japan: hoshi-asagao

in Malaysia: gegasing, kangkong bulu

in Philippines: aurora, bang-ba-ngao, muti-muti

in Thailand: yaa dok khon

in Vietnam: b[if]m ba th[uf]y

***Ipomoea turbinata*** Lagasca (*Calonyction longiflorum* Hasskarl; *Calonyction muricatum* (L.) G. Don; *Calonyction speciosum* Choisy var. *muricatum* (L.) Choisy; *Convolvulus colubrinus* Blanco; *Convolvulus muricatus* L.; *Ipomoea bona-nox* L. var. *purpurascens* Ker Gawl.; *Ipomoea bonanox* L. var. *purpurascens* Ker Gawler; *Ipomoea muricata* (L.) Jacquin)

China, South America.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 44. 1767, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 3: 40. 1798, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 5: 52, t. 478, f. 2. 1799, *Genera et species plantarum* 10. 1816, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 4: pl. 290. 1818, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 264. 1838, *Flora de Filipinas* 66. 1845, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 345. 1845, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 523. 1848 and *Brittonia* 24: 150–168. 1972, *Cytologia* 44: 275–286. 1979, *Guihaia* 15(2): 163–165. 1995

(Flowers for headache. Leaves used in treating stomachache. Seeds vulnerary, laxative, tonic, purgative, antidote, for treating trauma and poisoning. Veterinary medicine, seeds with dry ginger pounded in castor oil and given in constipation.)

in English: purple moonflower

in China: ding xiang qie

in India: katla-kaya, kotlaiya

in Philippines: tonkin

***Ipomoea verticillata*** Forssk. (*Ipomoea contorta* Choisy)

India. Prostrate, sparsely hirsute herb, creamy white flowers, glabrous ovoid capsule, brown seeds, leaves as vegetable

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 44. 1775 and *Candollea* 14: 11–60. 1952

(Leaves in diarrhea.)

***Ipomoea violacea*** L. (*Calonyction grandiflorum* (Jacq.) Choisy; *Calonyction jacquini* G. Don; *Calonyction tuba* (Schltdl.) Colla; *Convolvulus grandiflorus* Jacq.; *Convolvulus tuba* Schltdl.; *Ipomoea glaberrima* Bojer ex Hook.; *Ipomoea grandiflora* (Jacq.) Hallier f.; *Ipomoea longiflora* R. Br., nom. illeg.; *Ipomoea longiflora* Willd.; *Ipomoea macrantha* Roem. & Schult.; *Ipomoea tuba* (Schltdl.) G. Don; *Operculina grandiflora* (Jacq.) House)

Mexico.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 161. 1753, *Hortus Botanicus Vindobonensis* 3: 39, pl. 69. 1776, *Supplementum Plantarum* 136. 1781, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 467. 1791, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 1: 207. 1809, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 484. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 251. 1819, *Linnaea* 6(4): 735–736. 1831, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 1: 357. 1834, *Mém. Soc. Phys. Genève* 6: 442. 1834, *Convolvulaceae orientales* 60. 1834, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 259, 264, 271. 1831–1838, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 18(1–2): 153. 1893 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 5(5): 69. 1909, Blas Pablo Reko, *Mitobotánica Zapoteca*. [Appended by an analysis of “Lienzo de Santiago Guevea”] Tacubaya 1945, R. Gordon Wasson, “Notes on the Present Status of Ololuhqui and the Other Hallucinogens of Mexico.” from *Botanical Museum Leaflets, Harvard University*. 20(6): 161–212. 1963, *Taxon* 14: 104. 1975, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 62: 210. 1975, *Feddes Repert.* 88 : 268, t. 34. 1977, *Cytologia* 44: 275–286. 1979, *Austrobaileya* 3: 749–755. 1992, *Annual Taiwan Mus.* 38: 58–61. 1995, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006

(Religious and magic rites, divinatory, narcotic, hallucinogen, ceremonial.)

in English: morning glory

in Mexico: badoh negro, tlitliltzen, tlitliltzin

in China: guan hua shu

### **Ipomopsis Michaux Polemoniaceae**

Resembling *Ipomoea* L., referring to the flowers, calyx is generally bell-shaped, corolla bell-shaped or salverform, see *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 141–142. 1803, *Proceedings of*

*the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 260. 1870 and *University of California Publications in Botany* 2(1): 24. 1904, *Aliso* 3(3): 353. 1956.

***Ipomopsis aggregata*** (Pursh) V.E. Grant (*Batanthes aggregata* (Pursh) Raf.; *Callisteris aggregata* (Pursh) Greene; *Cantua aggregata* Pursh; *Gilia aggregata* (Pursh) Spreng.; *Ipomeria aggregata* (Pursh) Nutt.)

North America. Biennial or perennial herb, see also *Gilia*

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 626. 1825 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(11): 159. 1905, *Aliso* 3(3): 360. 1956, *Taxon* 35: 196. 1986

(Very poisonous. Blood purifier.)

in English: scarlet gilia, skyrocket gilia

***Ipomopsis aggregata*** (Pursh) V.E. Grant subsp. ***aggregata*** (*Cantua aggregata* Pursh; *Gilia aggregata* (Pursh) Spreng.; *Gilia aggregata* (Pursh) Spreng. subsp. *euaggregata* Brand)

North America. Biennial or perennial herb

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 626. 1825 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(11): 159. 1905, *Aliso* 3(3): 360. 1956, *Taxon* 35: 899–900. 1986

(Very poisonous. Cathartic.)

in English: scarlet gilia, skyrocket gilia

***Ipomopsis aggregata*** (Pursh) V.E. Grant subsp. ***attenuata*** (A. Gray) V.E. Grant & A.D. Grant (*Gilia aggregata* (Pursh) Spreng. var. *attenuata* A. Gray; *Gilia attenuata* (A. Gray) A. Nelson; *Ipomopsis aggregata* var. *attenuata* (A. Gray) Dorn)

North America. Biennial or perennial herb

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 626. 1825, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 2(1): 145. 1878, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(5): 278. 1898 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(11): 159. 1905, *Aliso* 3(3): 360. 1956, *Taxon* 35: 899–900. 1986, *Vascular Plants of Wyoming* 298. 1988

in English: scarlet gilia, scarlet skyrocket, skyrocket gilia

***Ipomopsis congesta*** (Hook.) V.E. Grant (*Gilia congesta* Hook.; *Navarretia congesta* (Hook.) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 75. 1838, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 433. 1891 and *Aliso* 3(3): 361. 1956

in English: ballhead ipomopsis

***Ipomopsis congesta*** (Hook.) V.E. Grant subsp. ***congesta*** (*Gilia burleyana* A. Nelson; *Gilia congesta* Hook.; *Gilia congesta* Hook. var. *burleyana* (A. Nelson) Constance & Rollins)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 75. 1838, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 433. 1891 and *Aliso* 3(3): 361. 1956

(Analgesic, antiseptic, cathartic, emetic, astringent, antidiarrheal, for indigestion and stomach trouble, skin problems, wounds, cuts, sores and bruises, venereal diseases, colds, coughs. Veterinary medicine, applied to back sores on horses)

in English: ballhead gilia, ballhead ipomopsis

***Ipomopsis gunnisonii*** (Torr. & A. Gray) V.E. Grant (*Gilia gunnisonii* Torr. & A. Gray; *Navarretia gunnisonii* (Torr. & A. Gray) Kuntze; *Navarretia gunnisonii* Kuntze)

North America. Annual herb

See *Reports of explorations and surveys : to ascertain the most practicable and economical route for a railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean, made under the direction of the Secretary of War* 2(1): 128, pl. 9. 1857, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 433. 1891 and *Aliso* 3(3): 361. 1956

(Blood purifier, antiseptic, applied to sores, boils.)

in English: sanddune ipomopsis, sanddune skyrocket

***Ipomopsis laxiflora*** (J.M. Coult.) V.E. Grant (*Gilia laxiflora* (J.M. Coult.) Osterh.; *Gilia macombii* Torr. ex A. Gray var. *laxiflora* J.M. Coult.)

North America. Annual or biennial herb

See *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 1(2): 44. 1890, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(1): 51. 1897 and *Aliso* 3(3): 361. 1956, *Taxon* 35: 899–900. 1986

(Emetic.)

in English: iron ipomopsis, iron skyrocket

***Ipomopsis longiflora*** (Torr.) V.E. Grant (*Cantua longiflora* Torr.; *Collomia longiflora* (Torr.) A. Gray; *Gilia longiflora* (Torr.) G. Don; *Navarretia longiflora* (Torr.) Kuntze; *Navarretia longiflora* Kuntze)

North America. Annual or biennial herb

See *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 2: 221. 1827, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 245. 1837, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 261. 1870, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 432. 1891 and *Phytologia* 54: 302–309. 1983, *Taxon* 32: 510–511. 1983, *Phytologia* 56(1): 55–60. 1984, *Phytologia* 64: 390–398. 1988

(Emetic, disinfectant, for heartburn.)

in English: flaxflowered gilia, flaxflowered ipomopsis

***Ipomopsis longiflora*** (Torr.) V.E. Grant subsp. ***longiflora*** (*Gilia longiflora* (Torr.) G. Don)

North America.

See *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 2: 221. 1827, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 245. 1837, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 261. 1870, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 432.

1891 and *Phytologia* 54: 302–309. 1983, *Taxon* 32: 510–511. 1983, *Phytologia* 56(1): 55–60. 1984, *Taxon* 35: 899–900. 1986, *Phytologia* 64: 390–398. 1988, *Madroño* 48(2): 116–122. 2001

(Analgesic, stomachic, antirheumatic, blood purifier, postpartum remedy. Ceremonial. Veterinary medicine, stomachic.)

in English: flaxflowered gilia, flaxflowered ipomopsis

***Ipomopsis multiflora*** (Nutt.) V.E. Grant (*Gilia multiflora* Nutt.; *Navarretia multiflora* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Navarretia multiflora* Kuntze)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1: 154. 1848, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 433. 1891 and *Aliso* 3(3): 357. 1956, *Phytologia* 54: 302–309. 1983, *Taxon* 35: 899–900. 1986

(Analgesic, stomachic, antirheumatic, blood purifier, postpartum remedy. Ceremonial. Veterinary medicine, stomachic.)

in English: manyflowered gilia, manyflowered ipomopsis

***Ipomopsis polycladon*** (Torr.) V.E. Grant (*Gilia polycladon* Torr.)

North America. Annual herb

See *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 146. 1859 and *Aliso* 3(3): 361. 1956, *Taxon* 35: 899–900. 1986

(Tonic, sedative.)

in English: manybranched gilia, manybranched ipomopsis

***Ipomopsis pumila*** (Nutt.) V.E. Grant (*Gilia pumila* Nutt.; *Navarretia pumila* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Navarretia pumila* Kuntze)

North America. Annual herb

See *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1: 156. 1848, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 433. 1891 and *Aliso* 3(3): 361. 1956, *Phytologia* 54: 302–309. 1983, *Taxon* 35: 899–900. 1986

(Tonic.)

in English: dwarf gilia, dwarf ipomopsis

***Ipomopsis thurberi*** (Torr. ex A. Gray) V.E. Grant (*Gilia thurberi* Torr. ex A. Gray)

North America.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 141–142. 1803, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 261. 1870 and *Aliso* 3(3): 361. 1956

(Leaves and roots piscicide.)

in Mexico: matesuwa

## Iresine P. Browne Amaranthaceae

Greek *iris* and *is*, gen. *inos*, nom. pl. *ines* ‘rib in the leaves of plants, sinew’, or from *eiresione* (*eiros*, *eireos* ‘wool’) ‘a harvest-wreath of olive or laurel wound round with wool and adorned with fruits’, referring to the flowers and seeds; see Patrick Browne, *The civil and natural history of Jamaica*. 358–359. London 1756, *Beitrag zur Kenntnis der natürlichen Familie Amarantaceen* 103. 1825, *Genera Plantarum* 4: 301. 1837, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 476. 1852, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany* 3(14): 19–20. 1882 and *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 2(8): 330. 1912, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 143–174. 1946, *Taxon* 42: 691–692. 1993.

***Iresine diffusa*** Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd. (*Achyranthes lanata* L.; *Alternanthera paniculata* Kunth; *Celosia paniculata* L.; *Iresine acuminata* Moq.; *Iresine canescens* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Iresine celosia* L.; *Iresine celosioides* L.; *Iresine celosioides* var. *eriophylla* Benth.; *Iresine celosioides* var. *macrophylla* Griseb.; *Iresine celosioides* var. *nicotianoides* Suess.; *Iresine celosioides* var. *pubescens* Moq.; *Iresine elongata* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Iresine eriophora* Peyr.; *Iresine eriophylla* Moq.; *Iresine floribunda* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Iresine gossypiantha* A. Rich.; *Iresine havanensis* Kunth; *Iresine hookeri* Moq.; *Iresine mutisii* Kunth; *Iresine paniculata* Kuntze; *Iresine paniculata* (L.) Kuntze, nom. illeg., non Poir.; *Iresine paniculata* (Mart.) Spreng.; *Iresine paniculata* var. *floridana* Uline & W.L. Bray; *Iresine parvifolia* Kunth; *Iresine polymorpha* Mart.; *Iresine polymorpha* var. *alopeuroidea* Mart.; *Iresine polymorpha* var. *effusa* Mart.; *Iresine polymorpha* var. *verticillata* Mart.; *Iresine spiculigera* Seub.; *Iresine spiculigera* var. *pauciglandulosa* Herzog; *Iresine verticillata* Spr.; *Xerandra celosioides* Raf.)

South America. Annual or perennial subshrub, herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1291. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1456. 1763, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 765. 1806, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 208. 1817, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 10: 347. 1843, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 156. 1846, *Linnaea* 30(1): 31–22. 1859, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 542. 1891 and *Feddes Repertorium* 39: 11. 1935, *Taxon* 42: 691–692. 1993

(Leaves and stems juice given for cough, whooping cough.)

in English: bloodleaf, Juba's bush, Jubas-bush

***Iresine herbstii*** Hook. f. ex Lindl. (*Achyranthes verschaffeltii* Lem.; *Iresine celosia* L., nom. illeg. superfl., nom. nud.; *Iresine reticulata* hort.; *Iresine verschaffeltii* Lem.)

Tropical South America. Erect or ascending perennial herb, small, stem often tinged red, stout, branched, leaves variegated, small flowers rose-white in many-flowered many-branched panicles, bracts and bracteoles small, perianth



segments oblong, flowers unisexual on different plants, ovary globose

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204–205. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1291. 1759, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1864: 654. 1864, *L'illustration horticole* 11: t. 409. 1864 and *Flora of Ecuador* 28: 1–138. 1987, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 320–321, 336–337. London 1994, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 40(4): 274–293. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105(3): 352–357. 2006, *Medicinal Chemistry* 3(6): 599–604. 2007

(Antibacterial, antimycobacterial. Whole plant in leprosy; medicine for the nerves, a decoction is drunk; medicine for gangrene, the sap is drunk. Stems and leaves to treat broken bones. Used in the northern Peruvian Andes for magic-therapeutic purposes. The traditional healers use *Iresine herb-stii* with the ritual aim to expel bad spirits from the body. Furthermore, *Iresine herb-stii* was used in association with other plants, such as *Trichocereus pachanoi* Britt. et Rose, for divination, to diagnose diseases, and to take possession of another identity.)

in English: beef plant, beefsteak plant, bloodleaf, chicken gizzard, Herbst's bloodleaf

in Ecuador: grande escancel, grande tigrecillo, plumilla, tigrecillo

in Honduras: hierba de abanicos

in Panama: abetosa

in Peru: sanguinaria

in Japan: maruba-biyu

### Iriartea Ruíz & Pavón Arecaceae (Palmae)

For the Spanish botanist Don Bernardo de Iriarte, for a biography see R.A. DeFilipps, in *Principes. Journal of The International Palm Society*. 29(4): 156–159. 1985; E. Cotarelo y Mori, *Iriarte y su Época*. Madrid 1897; see also Hipólito Ruíz López (1754–1815) and José Antonio Pavón (1754–1844), *Flora peruviana, et chilensis prodromus*. 149. Madrid 1794.

*Iriartea deltoidea* Ruiz & Pav. (*Ceroxylon deltoideum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Deckeria corneto* (H. Karst.) Kunth; *Deckeria corneto* H. Karst.; *Deckeria phaeocarpa* (Mart.) H. Karst.; *Deckeria ventricosa* (Mart.) H. Karst.; *Iriartea corneto* (H. Karst.) H. Wendl.; *Iriartea gigantea* H. Wendl. ex Burret; *Iriartea gigantea* H. Wendl.; *Iriartea megalocarpa* Burret; *Iriartea phaeocarpa* Mart.; *Iriartea robusta* Verschaff. ex H. Wendl.; *Iriartea ventricosa* Mart.; *Iriartea weberbaueri* Burret)

Central & South Trop. America.

See *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodromus* 149. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruviana et Chilensis*

298. 1798, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 3: 239. 1804, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 308. 1815, *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 2: 37, pls. 35–36. 1824, *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 3(7): 190. 1838, *Linnaea* 28: 258–259. 1856 [1857], *Bonplandia* 8(6): 102. 1860, *Palmiers* 247, 262. 1878 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10(99): 920–921. 1930, *Taxon* 38: 105. 1989

in English: stilt palms, horn palm

in Brazil: palmeira barriguda, paxiúba barriguda, paxiubão

in Peru: barrigón, camona, conduma, huacra pona, morona, oseno, pachuba, paciuba, tarapoto

in Tropical America: paxiuba

in Venezuela: barrigón, chipiyek, codotodek, palma barrigona, palma de cacho, parapiye, ven-yei

### Iris L. Iridaceae

Latin *iris* and Greek *iris*, *ireos*, *iridos* ‘the rainbow, a sweet-smelling plant’, the Greek goddess of the rainbow and messenger of the gods, daughter of Thaumias by the oceanid Electra; see van Rheede in *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus*. 11: t. 37. 1692, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 38–40. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 24. 1754, *Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des russischen Reichs* 3: 712. 1776, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 4: 706. 1846, *Bot. Zeitung* 30: 499. 1872, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 13: 105. 1875, *Handbook of the Irideae* 1. 1892 and V. Bertoldi, in *Archivum romanicum*. VI: 282. Genève-Firenze 1922, P. Sella, *Glossario latino emiliano*. [“unguentum yreos”] Città del Vaticano 1937, *Act. Inst. Bot. Acad. Sc. URSS* 4: 331. 1937, R. Strömberg, *Griechische Pflanzennamen*. Göteborg 1940, *Gentes Herbarum*: occasional papers on the kind of plants 8: 357. 1953, *Aliso* 7(4): 403. 1972, H.K. ‘s Jacob, *De Nederlanders in Kerala 1663–1701: De memories en instructies betreffende het commandement Malabar van de Verenigde Oost-Indische Compagnie*. Den Haag 1976, Marais, W. *Flore des Mascareignes* 177: 1–16. IRD Éditions, MSIRI, RBG-Kew, Paris 1978, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 3: 626. 1983, Zhao Yu-tang. *Iridaceae*. In: Pei Chien & Ting Chih-tsun, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 16(1): 120–198. 1985.

*Iris collettii* Hook.f. (*Iris nepalensis* f. *depauperata* Collett & Hemsl.)

Himalaya, China and Indochina.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 28: 136. 1890 and *Bot. Mag.* 129: t. 7889. 1903

(Rhizome boiled with *Pandanus* fruit, liquid drunk for urinary problems.)

in China: gao yuan yuan wei

*Iris cristata* Aiton (*Evansia cristata* (Sol. ex Aiton) Klatt; *Iris cristata* Sol. ex Aiton; *Iris cristata* var. *alba* Dykes; *Neubeckia cristata* (Aiton) Alef.; *Neubeckia cristata* Alef.; *Neubeckia cristata* (Sol. ex Aiton) Alef.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W. Aiton) 1: 70. 1789, *Botanische Zeitung* (Berlin) 21(40): 297. 1863, *Abhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Halle* 15: 373. 1882 and *Gen. Iris* 107, [241]. 1913

(Powdered roots decoction used for ulcers, sores.)

in English: dwarf crested iris

*Iris decora* Wall. (*Evansia nepalensis* (D. Don) Klatt; *Evansia nepalensis* Klatt; *Iris decora* var. *leucantha* X.D. Dong & Y.T. Zhao, nom. inval.; *Iris nepalensis* D. Don, nom. illeg.; *Iris nepalensis* var. *khasiana* Baker; *Iris sulcata* Wall., nom. nud.; *Iris yunnanensis* H. Lévl.; *Junopsis decora* (Wall.) Wern. Schulze; *Neubeckia decora* (Wall.) Klatt; *Neubeckia sulcata* Klatt)

India, Pakistan, China. Erect, sheathed by alternate lanceolate shortened leaves, leaves chiefly radical, showy flowers, inflorescence sheathed in a leaf-like spathe, oblong capsule

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 54. 1825, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 77, pl. 86. 1830, *Linnaea* 34: 590. 1866, *Abhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Halle* 15: 373. 1882 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 6(107–112): 113. 1908, *Gen. Iris* 16: 184. 1913, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 117: 327–331. 1969, *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 117: 327. 1970, *Taxon* 30: 75. 1981, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 18(2): 150. 1998

(Roots/rhizome powder mixed with turmeric powder made into paste and applied on boils, small sores, pimples, bilious obstructions.)

in China: ni bo er yuan wei

in India: sonsal, sosan

*Iris domestica* (L.) Goldblatt & Mabb. (*Belamcanda chinensis* (L.) Léman; *Belamcanda chinensis* (L.) DC.; *Belamcanda chinensis* (L.) Redouté; *Belamcanda chinensis* f. *flava* Makino; *Belamcanda chinensis* f. *vulgaris* Makino; *Belamcanda chinensis* var. *curtata* Makino; *Belamcanda chinensis* var. *taiwanensis* S.S. Ying; *Belamcanda flabelata* Grey; *Belamcanda pampaninii* H. Lévl.; *Belamcanda punctata* Moench, nom. superfl.; *Bermudiana guttata* Stokes; *Epidendrum domesticum* L.; *Ferraria crocea* Salisb.; *Gemmingia chinensis* (L.) Kuntze; *Gemmingia chinensis* f. *aureoflora* Makino; *Gemmingia chinensis* f. *rubriflora* Makino; *Ixia chinensis* L.; *Ixia ensifolia* Noronha; *Moraea chinensis* (L.) Collander; *Moraea chinensis* (L.) Thunb.; *Moraea guttata* (Stokes) Stokes; *Pardanthus chinensis* (L.) Ker Gawler; *Pardanthus nepalensis* Sweet; *Pardanthus sinensis* Van Houtte; *Vanilla domestica* (L.) Druce) (*Belamcanda* Adans., from *valamcandam* (*valam*

‘right side’ and *candam* ‘tuber’, referring to the growth of the tuber) or *balamtandam*, the Malayalam names in Kerala. “*Belamcanda* might be better placed in *Iris*: chromosomal, gene sequence, and gross morphological data all show it to be the closest relative of *Iris dichotoma*.” *FOC* 24: 312. 2000.)

China, Laos, India, Himalaya. Perennial herb, erect, leafy, rootstock creeping, rhizomes flat and pale red-brownish, succulent leaves ensiform, inflorescence a dichotomous corymb, showy orange inflorescence spotted with darker orange, membranous loculicidal capsule obovoid, shiny black seeds subglobose

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 36, 38–40. 1753, *Figures of Plants in the Gardeners Dictionary* 159, t. 238. 1758, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 51. 1762, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 27. 1763, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 60, 524. 1763, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici* ... 529. 1794, *Les Liliacées...* à Paris 3(21): pl. 121. 1805, *Annals of Botany* 1: 246. [1804]1805–1806 [*Ann. Bot.*, König & Sims], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 701. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(160–162): 59–60. 1910, *J. Korean Res. Inst. Ewha Women’s Univ.* 11: 455–478. 1955, *Coloured Illustrations of Plants of Taiwan* Pt. 4 1: 273. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 769. 1982, *Acta Agric. Univ. Zhejiang.* 12: 99–101. 1986, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 73: 290–293. 1988, *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 20(6): 34–35. 1989, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 76(3,VI): 178. 1989, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences. Plant Sciences* 100: 205–210. 1990, *Forest Research (China)* 3: 503–508. 1990, Yutang, Z., Noltie, H.J. & Mathew, B. *Flora of China* 24: 297–313. Missouri Botanical Garden Press, St. Louis. 2000, *Novon* 15(1): 129–132, f. 1. 2005

(Poisonous, rhizomes bitter and acrid. Water extract of roots and stems antiviral. Rhizomes and roots used for cough and asthma, tracheitis, sore throat, parotitis and tonsillitis, against inflammations of the throat and upper respiratory tract, to treat snakebites; rhizomes expectorant, diuretic, antitussive, deobstruent, carminative, purgative. *Belamcanda chinensis* toxic, causes only low toxicity if eaten.)

in English: blackberry lily, dwarf tiger lily, leopard flower, leopard lily

in China: she gan

in India: arti, chalkumra, dasbai chandi, malakanda, tarwarephul, torobot

in Indonesia: brojo lintang, jamaka, semprit

in Japan: hi-ôgi, karasoji

Malay name: pokok kipas

in the Philippines: abanico, abaniko, palma

in Thailand: waan haangchaang, waan meetyap

in Vietnam: co quat phi, la cho, re quat, r[er] qu[aj]t, xa can, x[aj] can

***Iris douglasiana*** Herb. (*Iris beecheyana* Herb.; *Iris douglasiana* fo. *alpha* (Dykes) R.C. Foster; *Iris douglasiana* var. *alpha* Dykes; *Iris douglasiana* var. *altissima* Purdy ex Jeps.; *Iris douglasiana* var. *beecheyana* (Herb.) Baker; *Iris douglasiana* var. *bracteata* Herb.; *Iris douglasiana* var. *major* Torr.; *Iris douglasiana* var. *mendocinensis* Eastw.; *Iris douglasiana* var. *nuda* Herb.; *Iris douglasiana* var. *oregonensis* R.C. Foster; *Iris watsoniana* Purdy)

North America. Perennial herb

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 395. 1840, *Erythea* 5(12): 128–129. 1897 and *The Gardeners' Chronicle*, ser. 3 55: 392. 1914, *A Flora of California* 1(6): 325. 1922[1921], *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 119: 35. 1937

(Ceremonial, ritual, flowers used in dance wreaths.)

in English: Douglas iris

***Iris ensata*** Thunb. (*Iris caricifolia* Pall. ex Link; *Iris doniana* Spach; *Iris ensata* f. *alba* Y.N. Lee; *Iris ensata* var. *spontanea* (Makino) Nakai; *Iris graminea* Thunb., nom. illeg.; *Iris kaempferi* Siebold ex Lem.; *Iris kaempferi* var. *hortensis* (Maxim.) Makino; *Iris kaempferi* var. *spontanea* Makino; *Iris laevigata* var. *hortensis* Maxim.; *Iris laevigata* Fisch. ex Fisch. & C.A. Mey. var. *kaempferi* (Siebold ex Lem.) Maxim.; *Iris longifolia* Royle, nom. illeg.; *Joniris doniana* (Spach) Klatt; *Joniris longifolia* Klatt; *Limniris ensata* (Thunb.) Rodion.; *Xiphion donianum* (Spach) Alef.)

Japan, China. Herb, fodder

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 2: 328. 1794, *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* 1: 372. 1839, *L'illustration horticole* 5: pl. 157. 1858, *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 21: 297. 1863, *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 30: 502. 1872, *Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Pétersbourg* 26(3): 521–522. 1880 and *Botanical Magazine* 23(268): 94–95. 1909, *Veg. Mt. Apoi.* 78. 1930, *Fl. Korea:* 1163. 1996, *Cytologia* 62: 47–51, 249–252. 1997

(Roots for venereal diseases and for purifying the blood, also in liver complaints and dropsy.)

in India: krishem, marjul, tais-ma, tesmamentok

***Iris falcifolia*** Bunge

Iran to Pakistan and C. Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 38–40. 1753 and Ali, S.I. & Mathew, B. *Flora of Pakistan* 202: 1–35. Department of Botany, University of Karachi, Karachi. 2000

(Purgative. Oil from the tubers used as an ointment to treat rheumatism.)

in Pakistan: khakhobe

***Iris hexagona*** Walter

North America.

See *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 66. 1788

(A decoction of the rhizome given to women suffering from excessive bleeding.)

***Iris kashmiriana*** Baker (*Iris bartonii* Foster)

Himalaya. Perennial bulbous herb, white flowers

See *Gard. Chron.* 1877(2): 744. 1877

(Bulb paste with common salt applied for rheumatism.)

in India: mazar-mond

***Iris kemaonensis*** Wall. ex D. Don (*Iris duthiei* Foster; *Iris kamaonensis* Wall., nom. nud.; *Iris kemaonensis* D. Don; *Iris kingiana* Foster; *Iris kumaonensis* auct.; *Iris kumaonensis* D. Don; *Iris tigrina* Jacquem. ex Baker; *Iris tigrina* Jacquem. ex Hook.f.)

Himalaya, China, India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5052. 1831, *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] 1: 372. 1839, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 16: 144. 1877 [1878 publ. 1877], *Bot. Mag.* (1887) t. 6957. 1887, *Gard. Chron.* 1887(1): 611. 1887, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 274. 1892 and *Bot. Hist. Hortus Malabaricus:* 105. 1980

(Roots and whole plants stomachic, also on scabies and urticaria. Roots and leaves antidote, diuretic, used in bronchitis, dropsy, liver complaints; powdered in sores and pimples. Roots in urinary disorders and kidney troubles. Fruits used as anthelmintic, in cough and cold.)

in Bhutan: dres-ma

in China: ku men yuan wei

in India: cherachi, lathum, pyzya

***Iris lactea*** Pall. (*Iris oxypetala* Bunge; *Iris oxypetala* C.A. Mey., nom. illeg.)

Temp. Asia to W. Himalaya. Perennial herb, stout rootstock, lilac flowers, a good fodder

See *Reise Russ. Reich.* 3: 713. 1776, *Enum. Pl. Chin. Bor.* 63 (-64). 1833

(Veterinary medicine, flowers and seeds believed to increase quantity of milk.)

in China: bai hua ma lin, ma-lin

in India: tais-ma, tesma mantok, tesmamentok

***Iris macrosiphon*** Torr. (*Iris amabilis* Eastw.; *Iris californica* Leichtlin; *Limniris macrosiphon* (Torr.) Rodion.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Reports of explorations and surveys : to ascertain the most practicable and economical route for a railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean, made under the direction of the Secretary of War* 4(5): 144. 1857 and *Bot. Žurnal* (Kiev) 92: 551. 2007

(Postpartum remedy, roots also to hasten the birth of a baby.)



in English: bowltube iris

*Iris missouriensis* Nutt. (*Iris arizonica* Dykes; *Iris longipetala* Herb.; *Iris longipetala* Herb. var. *montana* Baker; *Iris missouriensis* var. *arizonica* (Dykes) R.C. Foster; *Iris missouriensis* var. *pelogonus* (Goodd.) R.C. Foster; *Iris montana* Nutt. ex Dykes; *Iris pariensis* S.L. Welsh; *Iris pelogonus* Goodd.; *Iris tolmieana* Herb.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 58–59. 1834, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 396. 1840 and *Botanical Gazette* 33(1): 68–69. 1902, *Genus Iris* 91. 1913, *The Gardeners' Chronicle*, ser. 3 61: 45. 1917, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 119: 66–67. 1937, *Great Basin Naturalist* 46(2): 256. 1986

(Emetic, purgative, laxative, analgesic, antiseptic, for toothache and earache, bladder and kidney troubles, stomachaches, burns, sores, gonorrhoea, rheumatic pains. Ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: Rocky Mountain iris, western blue flag

*Iris pseudacorus* L. (*Acorus adulterinus* Garsault; *Colchicum falcifolium* Stapf; *Colchicum tauri* Siehe ex Stef.; *Iris acoriformis* Boreau; *Iris acoroides* Spach; *Iris bastardi* Boreau; *Iris bastardi* Boreau; *Iris curtropetala* F. Delaroché ex Redouté; *Iris curtropetala* F. Delaroché; *Iris flava* Tornab.; *Iris lutea* Lam.; *Iris pallidior* Hill; *Iris paludosa* Pers.; *Iris palustris* Moench, nom. illeg.; *Iris palustris* Gaterau, nom. superfl.; *Iris pseudacorus* f. *longiacuminata* Prodan; *Iris pseudacorus* f. *nyaradyana* Prodan; *Iris pseudacorus* var. *acoriformis* (Boreau) Nyman; *Iris pseudacorus* var. *acoroides* (Spach) Baker; *Iris pseudacorus* var. *bastardi* (Boreau) Nyman; *Iris sativa* Mill.; *Limniris pseudacorus* (L.) Opiz, nom. inval.; *Limniris pseudacorus* (L.) Fuss; *Limniris pseudoacorus* Fuss; *Moraea candolleana* Spreng.; *Pseudo-iris palustris* Medik.; *Vieusseuxia iridioides* F. Delaroché, nom. inval.; *Xiphion acoroides* (Spach) Alef.; *Xiphion acoroides* Alef.; *Xiphion pseudacorus* (L.) Schrank; *Xiphion pseudoacorus* Schrank; *Xyridion acoroideum* (Spach) Klatt; *Xyridion acoroideum* Klatt; *Xyridion pseudacorus* (L.) Klatt; *Xyridion pseudacorus* Klatt)

Europe to Caucasus, NE. China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 38–40. 1753, *Flore Française* 111: 496. 1778, *Les Liliacées...* à Paris t. 340. 1802 [-1816], *Syn. Pl.* 1: 51. 1817, *Flore du Centre de la France* 3 2: 635. 1857, *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 21: 297. 1863, *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 30: 500. 1872 and Bruce, E.A. "Iris poisoning of calves." *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.*, 56: 72–74. 1920, *Flora de la Provincia de Buenos Aires* 4(1): 539–565. 1968, *Taxon* 28: 629. 1979, Wherry, E.T., J.M. Fogg, Jr. & H.A. Wahl, *Atlas of the Flora of Pennsylvania* 1979, *Naturalia monspeliensia. Série botanique.* 30: 1–27. 1979, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 36: 373–389. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3:

1–12. 1982, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 33: 77–80. 1986, *Zapovedniki Belorussii Issledovaniia* 10: 24–28. 1986, *Acta Agric. Univ. Zhejiang.* 12: 99–101. 1986, *Botanica Acta* 105: 319–322. 1992, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 25: 1189–1204. 1993, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(This plant has poisoned cattle and swine and may cause similar symptoms in humans if the rhizomes are ingested. The plant juices can cause dermatitis in sensitive humans, a glycoside, iridin (or irisin), has been implicated.)

in English: yellow iris, yellow flag

*Iris setosa* Pall. ex Link (*Iris arctica* Eastw.; *Iris brachycuspis* Fisch. ex Sims; *Iris brevicuspis* Fisch. ex Schult.; *Iris canadensis* (Foster) Peckham; *Iris hookeri* Penny ex G. Don; *Iris interior* (E.S. Anderson) Czerep.; *Iris setosa* subsp. *interior* (E.S. Anderson) Hultén; *Iris setosa* subsp. *pygmaea* C.E. Lundstr.; *Iris setosa* var. *canadensis* Foster; *Iris setosa* var. *interior* E.S. Anderson; *Iris setosa* var. *platyrhyncha* Hultén; *Iris yedoensis* Franch. & Sav.; *Limniris setosa* (Pall. ex Link) Rodion.; *Xiphion brachycuspis* (Fisch. ex Sims) Alef.; *Xyridion setosum* (Pall. ex Link) Klatt)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Jahrbücher der Gewächskunde* 1(3): 71. 1820, *Bot. Mag.* 49: t. 2326. 1822, *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus...* . Second edition, ... 591. 1832, *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 21: 297. 1863, *Botanische Zeitung* (Berlin) 30: 500. 1872, *Enum. Pl. Jap.* 2: 522. 1878 and *Botanical Gazette* 33(2): 132, f. 2. 1902, *Rhodora* 5(54): 158–159. 1903, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 5(3): 22–23, f. 3. 1914, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 23: 462. 1936, *Fl. Aleutian Isl.*: 135. 1937, *Acta Univ. Lund.*, n.s., 39(1): 465. 1943, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(1): 51–59. 1980, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 70(7): 997–999. 1985, *J. Hokkaido Univ. Educ.*, Sect. 2B 38: 33–40. 1988, *Bot. Acta* 105: 319–322. 1992, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(2): 87–90. 1995, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 92: 552. 2007

(Poisonous plant. Laxative.)

in English: beachhead iris

in China: shan yuan wei

*Iris setosa* Pall. ex Link var. *setosa*

North America. Perennial herb

See *Jahrbücher der Gewächskunde* 1(3): 71. 1820, *Bot. Mag.* 49: t. 2326. 1822, *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus...* . Second edition, ... 591. 1832, *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 21: 297. 1863, *Botanische Zeitung* (Berlin) 30: 500. 1872, *Enum. Pl. Jap.* 2: 522. 1878 and *Botanical Gazette* 33(2): 132, f. 2. 1902, *Rhodora* 5(54): 158–159. 1903, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 5(3): 22–23, f. 3. 1914, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 23: 462. 1936, *Fl. Aleutian Isl.*: 135. 1937, *Acta Univ. Lund.*, n.s., 39(1): 465. 1943, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(1): 51–59. 1980, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 70(7): 997–999. 1985, *J. Hokkaido Univ. Educ.*, Sect. 2B

38: 33–40. 1988, *Bot. Acta* 105: 319–322. 1992, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(2): 87–90. 1995, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 92: 552. 2007

(Poisonous plant.)

in English: beachhead iris

in China: shan yuan wei

***Iris suaveolens*** Boiss. & Reut. (*Iris glockiana* O. Schwarz; *Iris mellita* Janka; *Iris rubromarginata* Baker; *Iris rubromarginata* subsp. *mellita* (Janka) K. Richt.; *Iris suaveolens* Terrac.; *Iris suaveolens* (N. Terracc.) N. Terracc., nom. illeg.; *Iris suaveolens* f. *aureoflava* Prodán; *Iris suaveolens* f. *flavo-barbata* Prodán)

Turkey, Europe. Perennial rhizomatous, simple stem very short, terminal flowers yellow or sometimes purple

See *Diagn. Pl. Orient.* ser. 1, 13: 15. 1854, *Pl. Eur.* 1: 254. 1890, *Nuovo Giorn. Bot. Ital.* ser. 2, 1: 182. 1894 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 36: 74. 1934

(Expectorant, diuretic, for the treatment of children dentition.)

***Iris tenuissima*** Dykes (*Iris citrina* Eastw.; *Iris humboldtiana* Eastw.; *Iris tenuissima* subsp. *purdyiformis* (R.C. Foster) L.W. Lenz; *Iris tenuissima* var. *purdyiformis* R.C. Foster; *Limniris tenuissima* (Dykes) Rodion.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *The Gardeners' Chronicle*, ser. 3 51(1307): 18. 1912, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 119: 28–30, pl. 2, f. 1. 1937, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 2(15): 263–264. 1940, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 3(6): 125. 1942, *Aliso* 4(1): 71. 1958, *Bot. Žurnal* (Kiev) 92: 552. 2007

(To hasten the birth of a baby.)

in English: longtube iris

***Iris tenuissima*** Dykes subsp. *tenuissima* (*Iris citrina* Eastw.; *Iris humboldtiana* Eastw.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *The Gardeners' Chronicle*, ser. 3 51(1307): 18. 1912, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 2(15): 263–264. 1940, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 3(6): 125. 1942

(To hasten the birth of a baby; postpartum remedy.)

in English: longtube iris

***Iris verna*** L. (*Gattenhofia verna* (L.) Medik.; *Iris verna* Pall.; *Neubeckia verna* (L.) Small)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 39–40. 1753, *Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des russischen Reichs* 3: 213. 1776, *Historia et Commentationes Academiae Electoralis Scientiarum et Elegantiorum Literarum Theodoro-Palatinae* 6: 418. 1790 and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 15a:

502. 1930, *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* 330. 1933, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 8(4): 363. 1953

(Powdered roots for ulcers, sores.)

in English: dwarf iris, dwarf violet iris, vernal iris, violet iris

***Iris verna*** L. var. *verna* (*Neubeckia verna* (L.) Alef.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 39–40. 1753 and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 15a: 502. 1930, *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* 330. 1933, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 8(4): 363. 1953

(Used for kidney troubles.)

in English: dwarf iris, dwarf violet iris, vernal iris, violet iris

***Iris versicolor*** L. (*Iris boltoniana* Regel, nom. illeg.; *Iris caurina* Herb. ex Hook.; *Iris dierinckii* K. Koch; *Iris flaccida* Spach; *Iris picta* Mill.; *Iris pulchella* Regel; *Iris versicolor* f. *albocaerulea* Rousseau; *Iris versicolor* f. *murrayana* Fernald; *Iris versicolor* var. *blandescens* Nieuwl.; *Iris versicolor* var. *communis* Torr.; *Iris versicolor* var. *flaccida* (Spach) Baker; *Iris versicolor* var. *robusta* Farw.; *Iris versicolor* var. *sulcata* Torr.; *Xiphion flaccidum* (Spach) Alef.; *Xiphion versicolor* (L.) Alef.)

Canada, North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 38–40. 1753 and Wherry, E.T., J.M. Fogg, Jr. & H.A. Wahl, *Atlas of the Flora of Pennsylvania* 1979, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians of the Missouri River Region*. 20. 1991, *Botanica Acta* 105: 319–322. 1992

(This plant has been mentioned as causing poisoning in humans and animals; a glycoside, iridin (or irisin), has been implicated as the toxic compound in iris species. The plant juice can cause dermatitis in sensitive individuals. Used to cure earache; a paste applied to sores and bruises. A pungent taste. Magico-religious beliefs, spiritual, emotional, protection, used as a charm against snakes.)

Common names: blue flag, blue flag iris, Harlequin blueflag, maka skithe

***Iris virginica*** L. (*Iris caroliniana* S. Watson; *Iris georgiana* Britton; *Iris shrevei* Small; *Iris versicolor* fo. *virginica* (L.) Voss; *Iris versicolor* var. *shrevei* (Small) B. Boivin; *Iris versicolor* var. *virginica* (L.) Baker; *Iris virginica* var. *shrevei* (Small) E.S. Anderson; *Limniris virginica* (L.) Rodion.; *Xiphion virginicum* (L.) Alef.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 39. 1753, *Botanische Zeitung* (Berlin) 21: 297. 1863, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 16: 141. 1877, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* (ed. 6) 514. 1890, *Vilmorin's Blumengärtnerei*. Dritte neubearbeitete Auflage 1: 978. 1895 and *An Illustrated Flora of*

the Northern United States, Canada and the British possessions ... 1: 537, f. 1330. 1913, *Addisonia*; colored illustrations and popular ... 12: 13, pl. 391. 1927, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 23(3): 469. 1936, *Bot. Žurnal* (Kiev) 92: 552. 2007

(Root paste applied to sores and bruises.)

in English: blue flag iris, southern blue flag, Virginia iris

*Iris virginica* L. var. *virginica* (*Iris caroliniana* S. Watson; *Iris georgiana* Britton)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 39. 1753, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* (ed. 6) 514. 1890 and *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States, Canada and the British possessions ... 1: 537, f. 1330. 1913*

(For liver problems.)

in English: Virginia iris

### Irlbachia Mart. Gentianaceae

See *Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl.* (Martius) 2(2): 101, 122. t. 179. 1827, Grisebach, August Heinrich Rudolph (1814–1879), *Genera et Species Gentianearum* adjectis observationibus quibusdam phytogeographicis 180, 188. Stuttgartiae: J.G. Cotta, 1839, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 9: 70–71. 1845, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 6: 200. 1854, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 229, 239. 1865, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 814. 1876, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 98–99, 308. 1895 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 32: 368, 377. 1981, *Proc. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch.*, C 88(4): 405–412. 1985.

*Irlbachia alata* (Aubl.) Maas subsp. *alata* (*Adenolisianthus virgatus* (Progel) Gilg; *Chelonanthus acutangulus* (Ruiz & Pav.) Gilg; *Chelonanthus alatus* (Aubl.) Pulle; *Chelonanthus alatus* (Willd. ex Griseb.) Pulle; *Chelonanthus alatus* (Aubl.) Standl.; *Chelonanthus chelonoides* (L.f.) Gilg; *Chelonanthus chelonoides* Gilg; *Chelonanthus fistulosus* (Poir.) Gilg; *Chelonanthus grandiflorus* (Aubl.) Chodat & Hassl.; *Chelonanthus leucanthus* Gilg; *Chelonanthus schomburgkii* (Griseb.) Gilg; *Chelonanthus whitei* Rusby; *Helia acutangula* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuntze; *Helia alata* (Aubl.) Kuntze; *Helia campanulacea* (Desr.) Kuntze; *Helia chelonoides* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Helia oerstedtii* (Griseb.) Kuntze; *Helia schomburgkii* (Griseb.) Kuntze; *Helia tetragona* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Helia trifidus* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Lisianthus acutangulus* Mart.; *Lisianthus acutangulus* Ruiz & Pav.; *Lisianthus alatus* Aubl.; *Lisianthus alatus* Willd. ex Griseb.; *Lisianthus campanulaceus* Desr.; *Lisianthus chelonoides* L.f.; *Lisianthus crassicaulis* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Lisianthus fistulosus* Poir.; *Lisianthus grandiflorus* Aubl.; *Lisianthus oerstedii* Griseb.; *Lisianthus schomburgkii* Griseb.; *Lisianthus tetragonus* Benth.; *Lisianthus alatus* Aubl.; *Lisianthus trifidus* Kunth; *Lisianthus virgatus*

(Progel) (*Lisianthus* P. Browne, from the Greek *lysis* ‘a loosening, releasing’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, referring to supposed medicinal properties; see Patrick Browne, *The civil and natural history of Jamaica*. 157, pl. 9. London 1756, *Mantissa Plantarum* 43. 1767 and *Sci. Survey Porto Rico Virgin Is.* 6: 84. 1925.) (*Chelonanthus* (Griseb.) Gilg, from the Greek *chelone* ‘a tortoise’ and *anthos* ‘anther’)

West Indies, Colombia. Erect herb, showy yellowish-green flowers, calyx campanulate, pointed ovoid capsule, very small seeds

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 204–205, t. 80. 1775, *Suppl. Pl.* 134. 1782 [1781, publ. Apr 1782], *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ... 2(2): 94, 101, t. 173. 1827, Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 239. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 427–428. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 98. 1895 and *An Enumeration of the Vascular Plants Known from Surinam* 376. 1906, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 15(20): 459. 1925, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 17(7): 169. 1927, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(8/4): 302–334. 1969, *Proceedings of the Koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie van Wetenschappen, Series C: Biological and Medical Sciences* 88(4): 408–410. 1985

(Plant is very toxic, a slight overdose may be fatal. Whole plant bitter, febrifuge, for gastric disturbances, purgative, for visceral obstructions. Leaf juice for athlete's foot, eczema, itches; dry powdered leaves used as insect repellent; leaves infusion to treat smallpox; leaves decoction drunk to treat colds and jaundice, to bathe sores; roots and leaves infusion to relieve stomach troubles caused by food poisoning. Root infusion taken to treat stomachache and poisoning. Magic, used for evil spirits, malaria, sores, ground itch. Dried powdered root of *Chelonanthus alatus* added in small amount to the coca-ash powder.)

in English: deer tobacco, ground itch bush, wild tobacco

in Guyana: yuri-balli

*Irlbachia nemorosa* (Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.) Merr. (*Chelonanthus cardonae* Gleason; *Claytonia nemorosa* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Helia nemorosa* Kuntze; *Irlbachia bonplandiana* Fenzl; *Irlbachia elegans* Mart.; *Irlbachia parauana* Maguire; *Irlbachia phelpiana* Maguire; *Irlbachia recurva* (Benth.) Progel; *Irlbachia subcordata* (Benth.) Progel; *Lisianthus acutilobus* Steyerf.; *Lisianthus breviflorus* Benth.; *Lisianthus recurvus* Benth.; *Lisianthus scabridulus* Steyerf.; *Lisianthus subcordatus* Benth.; *Pagaea nemorosa* Gilg; *Pagaea recurva* (Benth.) Benth. & Hook. f.; *Pagaea subcordata* (Benth.) Benth. & Hook. f.)

South America. Herb, purple-flowers

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 5: 436. 1819, *Nov. Stirp. Dec.* 12. 1839, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2: 45. 1840, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 6: 200–201. 1854, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 229. 1866, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 814. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 428. 1891, *Die*



*Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2: 102. 1895 and *Brittonia* 3: 189. 1939, *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society* 86: 88. 1942, *Fieldiana, Botany* 28: 496, 498. 1953, *Boletín de la Sociedad Venezolana de Ciencias Naturales* 26: 439, f. 9. 1966, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 32: 371, 380–381. 1981

(Root infusion drunk as a strong emetic.)

### **Irvingia Hook.f. Irvingiaceae (Ixonanthaceae, Simaroubaceae)**

After the British (b. Hoddam, Dumfries) surgeon Edward George Irving, 1816–1855 (d. Abeokuta, Nigeria), botanist, M.D. Edinburgh, wrote “Cultivation of cotton in Western Africa.” in *Hooker’s Journal of Botany*. 7: 297–302. 1855; see Ronald William John Keay, “Botanical Collectors in West Africa prior to 1860.” in *Comptes Rendus A.E.T.F.A.T.* 55–68. Lisbon 1962, F.N. Hepper and F. Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa*. 41. 1971. Helmut Genaust suggests an origin of the name from the Kew gardener Walter Irving (1867–1934, d. Lightwater, Surrey), 1922 Assistant Curator, see R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 730. Stuttgart 1993, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 65: 143–196. 1996, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 310. Basel 1996.

***Irvingia gabonensis*** (Aubry-Lecomte ex O’Rorke) Baill. (*Fegimanra africana* (Oliv.) Pierre; *Irvingia barteri* Hook.f.; *Irvingia caerulea* Tiegh.; *Irvingia duparquetii* Tiegh.; *Irvingia erecta* Tiegh.; *Irvingia griffonii* Tiegh.; *Irvingia hookeriana* Tiegh.; *Irvingia pauciflora* Tiegh.; *Irvingia velutina* Tiegh.; *Mangifera africana* Oliv.; *Mangifera gabonensis* Aubry-Lecomte ex O’Rorke)

Tropical Africa. Tree, straight bole, inflorescence an axillary panicle, petals yellowish white, edible fruit pulp, closely related to *Irvingia wombolu*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 200. 1753, *Journal de Pharmacie et de Chimie*, sér. 3 31: 275. 1857, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 23: 167. 1860, *Traité de Botanique Médicale Phanérogamique* 2: 881. 1884 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 45(2): 125–129. 1995, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Belgique* 65: 173. 1996

(Bark rubbed onto the body to relieve pains, to treat diarrhea, yellow fever, hernia, applied to sores, wounds and against toothache, also as an antidote for poisoning. Leaf extract or decoction febrifuge. Kernels to treat diabetes.)

in English: African mango, bush mango, dika bread tree, dika nut, dika nut tree, rainy season bush mango, sweet bush mango, wild mango

in India: borbor

in Cameroon: andoc, andog, andok, andoo, aubry, banga ouiba, bopala, bwiba, bwiba bambale, ntwá, ndoa, ndoka, pekie, upa, wipa

in Central Africa: ebi

in Congo: bofalanga, ditoke, eniok, meba, mombulu, mueba, mutendu, olili

in Gabon: andogh, andok, dika, iba, magongo, mouiba, n’dock, ndock, odika, pain d’odika

in Ivory Coast: boborou, lubigniati

in Nigeria: abeje, agbono, akwebu, andok, bojep, bwiba-ba-mbale, bwivba, gborin, goro-ruwa, goron-biri, guiba, gwiba, hakokari, igidi, igiri-ohia, magona, mbaba, ndisok, ndogo, ndoka, ngoek, ngolon, nsing, nsinge, oba, obe, obono, ogboin, ogbonami, ogbono, ogui, ogwe, ogweyi, ogwi, ogiri, ogboin, ohere, okerli, omay, omeh, opopa, oro, oro-apon, oropa, osing, oyin, oyni, oyo, pekpeará, udika, ugiri, ujio, ujiri, urher-owi, weke, wipa;

in W. Africa: adeka, biba, peke

***Irvingia grandifolia*** (Engl.) Engl. (*Irvingella grandifolia* (Engl.) Hallier f.; *Klainedoxa grandifolia* Engl.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, inflorescence a terminal branched panicle, edible pulp of the fruit, oil-rich seeds cooked and eaten

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 39: 575. 1907, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 46: 288, f. 4. 1911, *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 39: 68. 1921

(Bark decoction taken to relieve pain, fever. Bark macerated in palm wine taken as an aphrodisiac. Leaves decoction taken together with raw cassava tubers or with a decoction of the leaves of *Staudtia kamerunensis* Warb. taken to treat hypermenorrhoea.)

Vernacular names: andok ngoué, olène

***Irvingia smithii*** Hook.f. (*Irvingella smithii* (Hook.f.) Tiegh.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, sweet fresh fruits sucked, oil-rich seeds eaten raw

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 23: 167. 1860

(Bark decoction taken against dysentery. Magic, ritual, the bark.)

in Cameroon: andok, goron biri

in Nigeria: abeje, akwe-kwe, apipon, bojep, bwivba, goro-ruwa, goron-biri, jebere, man, okerli, oman, oro, oro-apin, owe

***Irvingia wombolu*** Vermoesen

Tropical Africa. Tree, inflorescence an axillary panicle, pulp of the fruit bitter and slimy, edible oil from the seed

See *Manuel des Essences Forestières du Congo Belge* 136. 1923

(Bark rubbed onto the body to relieve pains, to treat diarrhea, yellow fever, hernia, applied to sores, wounds and against

toothache, also as an antidote for poisoning. Leaf extract febrifuge. Kernels to treat diabetes.)

in English: bitter bush mango, dry season bush mango

### **Iryanthera (A. DC.) Warb. Myristicaceae**

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 399. 1810, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14: 201. 1856, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 566. 1891, *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 13: 84. 1895, *Nova Acta Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. German. Nat. Cur.* 68: 126. 1897 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 766–784. 1938, *Brittonia* 2(5): 393–510. 1943, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12(2): 179–211. 1984.

#### ***Iryanthera coriacea* Ducke**

South America. Tree

See *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 26: 218. 1936

(Narcotic, hallucinogen.)

***Iryanthera hostmannii* (Benth.) Warb.** (*Iryanthera congestiflora* J.F. Macbr.; *Iryanthera leptoclada* Markgr.; *Iryanthera ulei* Warb.; *Myristica hostmannii* Benth.)

South America. Tree

See *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 5: 7. 1853, *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 13(Gen. Heft): 84. 1895, *Nova Acta Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. German. Nat. Cur.* 68: 157. 1897 and *Verh. Bot. Vereins Prov. Brandenburg* 47: 137. 1905, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 965. 1926, *Candollea* 5: 350. 1934

***Iryanthera juruensis* Warb.** (*Iryanthera densiflora* Huber; *Iryanthera grandiflora* Huber; *Iryanthera trigona* Markgr.)

Brazil.

See *Verh. Bot. Vereins Prov. Brandenburg* 47: 137–138. 1905, *Boletim do Museu Paraense de Historia Natural e Ethnographia* 5: 358. 1909, *Boletim do Museu Paraense de Historia Natural e Ethnographia* 6: 69. 1910, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 237. 1928, *Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat. (Bolivia) Com.* 10: 32–52. 1990, *Phytochemistry*. 57(3): 437–442. 2001, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 55(7): 2569–2574. 2007, *J. Med. Chem.* 51(19): 6230–6234. 2008, *J. Nat. Prod.* 71(1): 102–105. 2008

(Antiproliferative, cytotoxic, antioxidant. Anti-trypanosoma cruzi activity; in vitro activity against mycobacterium tuberculosis.)

***Iryanthera laevis* Markgr.**

South America.

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 965. 1926, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69(2): 127–137. 2000

(Antimalarial.)

***Iryanthera lancifolia* Ducke** (*Iryanthera lanceifolia* Ducke; *Iryanthera porcata* A.H. Gentry)

Brazil.

See *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 26(6): 217. 1936, *Phytologia* 48(3): 233. 1981, *J. Nat. Prod.* 62(11): 1475–1478. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88(2–3): 199–204. 2003, *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 16(6): 3387–3394. 2008

(Estrogenic and antimicrobial, used for the treatment of several infectious and inflammatory disorders.)

***Iryanthera macrophylla* (Benth.) Warb.** (*Iryanthera dialyandra* Ducke; *Myristica macrophylla* Benth.; *Palala macrophylla* (Benth.) Kuntze)

South America. Tree

See *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 5: 6. 1853, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 567. 1891, *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 13(Gen. Heft): 85. 1895, *Nova Acta Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. German. Nat. Cur.* 68: 155. 1897 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 26: 215. 1936

(Narcotic, hallucinogen.)

***Iryanthera megistophylla* A.C. Sm.**

South America.

See *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 29: 325. 1950, *J. Nat. Prod.* 65(10): 1412–1416. 2002

(Antibacterial, antifungal, antiviral, and antiacetylcholinesterase activities.)

### **Isatis L. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)**

*Isatis, isatidos*, the classical Greek name for this herb supplying a dark blue dye, Akkadian *isatu* 'fire', see *Species Plantarum* 2: 670–671. 1753 and *Acta Univ. Carol., Biol.* 1971 (4): 250. 1971 [publ. 1973], *Fl. Medit.* 7: 246–258. 1997.

***Isatis tinctoria* L.** (*Isatis bannatica* Link; *Isatis bannatica* Hort.Cremen. 74 ex Link; *Isatis campestris* Steven; *Isatis campestris* Stev. ex DC.; *Isatis canescens* DC.; *Isatis ciesielskii* Zapal.; *Isatis indigotica* Fortune; *Isatis japonica* Miq.; *Isatis kamienskii* Zapal.; *Isatis koelzii* Rech. f.; *Isatis macrocarpa* B. Fedtsch. ex Nikitina; *Isatis maeotica* DC.; *Isatis maritima* Rupr.; *Isatis oblongata* DC.; *Isatis oblongata* DC. var. *yezoensis* (Ohwi) Y.L. Chang; *Isatis praecox* Kit. ex Tratt.; *Isatis reticulata* C.A. Mey.; *Isatis sibirica* Trautv.; *Isatis taurica* M. Bieb.; *Isatis tinctoria* subsp. *campestris* (Stev. ex DC.) Kulcz.; *Isatis tinctoria* subsp. *canescens* Malag.; *Isatis tinctoria* subsp. *koelzii*

Jafri; *Isatis tinctoria* subsp. *oblongata* (DC.) N. Busch; *Isatis tinctoria* subsp. *praecox* (Kit. ex Tratt.) Domin & Podp.; *Isatis tinctoria* subsp. *tinctoria* L.; *Isatis tinctoria* var. *canescens* Gren. & Godr.; *Isatis tinctoria* var. *indigotica* (Fortune) T.Y. Cheo & K.C. Kuan; *Isatis tinctoria* var. *praecox* (Kit. ex Tratt.) Koch.; *Isatis tinctoria* var. *vulgaris* W.D.J. Koch; *Isatis tinctoria* var. *yezoensis* (Ohwi) Ohwi; *Isatis transsilvanica* Simonk.; *Isatis villarsii* Gaudin; *Isatis yezoensis* Ohwi)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 670. 1753, *Flore Française*. (DC. & Lamarck) Troisième Édition 6: 598. 1815, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 2: 571–572. 1821, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis Altera*, ... 2: 149. 1822, *Journal of the Horticultural Society of London* 1: 269. 1846, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 15(2): 133. 1869 and *Just's Bot. Jahreshb.* 1913, xli. II. 173. 1913, *Bulletin International de l'Académie des Sciences de Cracovie, Classe des Sciences Mathématiques et Naturelles, Série B, Sciences Naturelles* 1913: 447. 1913, *Phyton. Annales Rei Botanicae* 3: 46. 1951, *Fl. W. Pakistan* 55: 76. 1973, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 16(3): 99–100. 1978, *Flora Plantarum Herbacearum Chinae Boreali-Orientalis* 4: 78, f. 44. 1980, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 13(3): 283–285. 1995

(Dried roots used for the treatment of encephalitis, influenza, pneumonia, mumps and hepatitis.)

in English: asp-of-Jerusalem, dyer's weed, dyer's woad, woad

in China: ban lan gen, da qing ye, song lan

in Portuguese: pastel

### Ischaemum L. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Latin *ischaemon* for a kind of styptic herb (Plinius), Greek *ischo*, *ischein* 'to restrain, hold, check' and *haima* 'blood', *ischaimos* 'staunching blood, styptic', the seeds of some species were used to stop bleeding, many species with taxonomic status questionable, genus difficult to distinguish from *Andropogon*, type *Ischaemum muticum* L., see *Species Plantarum* ed. 1, 2: 1049. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 38, 602. 1763, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 111, 167. 1812, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 5: 37, t. 460. 1799, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 560. 1864, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 200–253. 1889 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 17: 94. 1909, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 27: 372. 1921, *Revue internationale de botanique appliquée et d'agriculture tropicale* 31: 211, 213. 1951, *Grasses of Burma ...* 171–186. 1960, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 866–873. 1988, *Bothalia* 21(2): 163–170. 1991, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 386–387. 1994, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 1993–2012. 2001, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 275–276, 287. 2003.

*Ischaemum muticum* L. (*Anatherum muticum* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Andropogon muticus* (L.) Steud., nom. illeg., non *Andropogon muticus* L.; *Andropogon polymorphus* Steud.; *Andropogon relictus* (J. Presl) Steud.; *Andropogon repens* (Roxb.) Steud.; *Ischaemum glabratum* J. Presl; *Ischaemum repens* Roxb.)

Temperate and tropical Asia, Australia. Perennial, many-branched, creeping, spreading, rooting at the nodes, ascending, leafy, stoloniferous, sometimes scrambling among bushes animal food, fodder, palatable and nutritious, weed, erosion control, useful sand binder, tolerates flooding and short dry periods, sandy places, edges of secondary forest, drainage canals, ditches, seashore, open or disturbed habitats, sandy shores and beaches

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1049. 1753, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 128, 150. 1812, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 325. 1820, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 328. 1830, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 374–375, 377. 1854, *A Systematic Catalogue of the Flowering Plants and Ferns in Ceylon* 107. 1885 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 215. 1900, *Grasses of Ceylon* 176. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 183. 1960, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 57. 1993

(Leaves applied as poultice in headache.)

in English: drought grass, seashore centipede grass

in Indonesia: rumput kemarau, rumput kerupet, sukut resap

in Malaysia: rumput kemarau, rumput tembaga jantan

in Sri Lanka: bada mal tana

in Thailand: ya-waitham, yaa waai, yaa wai thaam, ya wai tham

in Vietnam: môm trui

*Ischaemum pilosum* (Klein ex Willd.) Wight (*Andropogon pilifer* Steud.; *Andropogon pilosus* Klein ex Willd.; *Andropogon pilosus* Dufour ex Roem. & Schult., nom. illeg., non *Andropogon pilosus* Klein ex Willd.; *Andropogon pilosus* Sieber ex Kunth, nom. illeg., non *Andropogon pilosus* Klein ex Willd.; *Ischaemum pilosum* Hack.; *Ischaemum pilosum* Trimen; *Spodiopogon pilosus* Nees ex Steud.)

India. Fodder, best fed before flowering, suitable for hay and silage

See *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 4: 920. 1806, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 819. 1817, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 514. 1833, *Madras Journal of Literature and Science* 138. 1835, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 373. 1854, *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] vi. (1889) 240. 1889

(Root bedbug repellent.)

in India: dungri kunda, kangyaan hullu, kanigyan hulla, kari, kunda, kundara gaddi, kundara gaddi hullu, kundara nattu, nuth, pharari, urranki



### Ischnosiphon Körn. Marantaceae

From the Greek *ischnos* ‘thin, slender’ and *siphon* ‘a tube’, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 2. 1753, *Nouveau Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 11: 316, 346–348, t. 10, 11. 1859, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 691. 1891 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/3): 741–767. 1936, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Mexico* 21(2): 319–343. 1951, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 207–221. 1952, *Opera Bot.* 43: 68, 73, 90, 99. 1977, *Fl. Ecuador* 32: 11–192. 1988.

***Ischnosiphon arouma*** (Aubl.) Körn. (*Ischnosiphon arouma* Körn.; *Maranta arouma* Aubl.)

Tropical America, French Guiana.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 3. 1775, *Nouveau Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 11: 348. 1859, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 691. 1891

(Leaves and stem juice caustic, vesicant.)

in Guiana: arouman

### ***Isoberlinia* Craib & Stapf ex Holland Fabaceae (Caesalpiaceae, Detarieae, Leguminosae)**

From the Greek *isos* ‘equal’ and the genus *Berlinia* Sol. ex Hook.f., after the Swedish botanist Andreas (Anders) Henricus (Henricsson) Berlin, 1746–1773, pupil of Linnaeus, 1771–1773 plant collector in Sierra Leone with Henry Smeathman, Adam Afzelius and John Matthews; see Charles Dennis Adams (born 1920), “Activities of Danish botanists in Guinea, 1783–1850.” *Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana.* 3: 30–46. Accra 1957, R.W.J. Keay, “Botanical Collectors in West Africa prior to 1860.” in *Comptes Rendus A.E.T.F.A.T.* 55–68. Lisbon 1962, F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa.* 10. Utrecht 1971.

***Isoberlinia angolensis*** (Benth.) Hoyle & Brenan (*Acacia globulifera* Saff.; *Berlinia angolensis* Welw. ex Benth.; *Isoberlinia angolensis* (Welw. ex Benth.) Hoyle & Brenan; *Isoberlinia densiflora* (Baker) Milne-Redh.; *Isoberlinia niembaensis* (De Wild.) P.A. Duvign.; *Isoberlinia tomentosa* sensu Torre & Hillc.; *Westia angolensis* (Welw. ex Benth.) J.F. Macbr.)

Angola, Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing tree, latex from pods yellow-brown, yellowish sweetly fragrant flowers

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1912(2): 93–94. 1912, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 59: 21. 1919, *Kew Bulletin* 4(1): 78. 1949

(Roots poisonous. Bark and leaves used for wounds and ulcers. For Newcastle disease (a highly contagious zoonotic bird disease), leaves and stalks are pounded and added to drinking water.)

in Angola: alunga, olomwe, omunue

in Tanzania: nito

in Zambia: umutobo

***Isoberlinia dalzielii*** Craib & Stapf (*Berlinia dalzielii* (Craib & Stapf) Baker f.)

Nigeria.

See *Kew Bull. Addit. Ser.* 9: 267. 1911, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1912(2): 93–94. 1912, *The Leguminosae of Tropical Africa* 3: 690. 1930

(Stem exudate antiinflammation, poison antidote.)

***Isoberlinia doka*** Craib & Stapf (*Berlinia doka* (Craib & Stapf) Baker f.; *Berlinia grandiflora* (Vahl) Hutch. & Dalziel)

Guinea, Sudan. Perennial non-climbing tree, scaly bark, slash dull orange-pink, glabrous twigs, leaves paripinnate, flowers white, terminal panicles, brownish pods oblong pubescent, young seeds eaten by baboons

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew, Addit. Ser.* 9: 267. 1911, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1912(2): 94. 1912, *The Leguminosae of Tropical Africa* 3: 688. 1931

(Leaves and bark decoction for fever; the decoction made from the bark of *Isoberlinia doka* and the roots of *Cochlospermum tinctorium* for jaundice, a washing.)

in Burkina Faso: kalsaka, sio, so

in Ivory Coast: chio, cho, tagba

in Nigeria: baborochi, bakar-doka, doka, mkovol

in W. Africa: ciinge, so, ta cige

***Isoberlinia tomentosa*** (Harms) Craib & Stapf (*Berlinia dalzielii* (Craib & Stapf) Baker f.; *Berlinia tomentosa* Harms; *Isoberlinia angolensis* (Welw. ex Benth.) Hoyle & Brenan; *Isoberlinia dalzielii* Craib & Stapf; *Isoberlinia tomentosa* (Harms) Hutch. ex Greenway; *Westia tomentosa* (Harms) J.F. Macbr.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, pods with brown pubescence

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30: 321. 1901, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1912(2): 93. 1912, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 59: 21. 1919, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1928(5): 203. 1928

(Decoction from bark of *Isoberlinia dalzielii* together with young leaves and bark of *Isoberlinia doka* used for fever.)

in Tanzania: mlebela, niito

### ***Isocarpha* R. Br. Asteraceae**

From the Greek *isos* ‘equal’ and *karpheos* ‘chip of straw, chip of wood, mote, splinter, nail’, referring to the receptacles.

***Isocarpha oppositifolia*** R. Br. (*Isocarpha oppositifolia* (L.) Cass.; *Santolina oppositifolia* L.)

Jamaica.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 842–843. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1207. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1179. 1763, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 12: 110. 1817 [Observations on the Natural Family of Plants called Compositae.], *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 24: 19. 1822 and *Ann. Miss. Bot. Gard.* 62: 958. 1975

(Roots infusion for chest colds; leaves used to increase appetite.)

### **Isodon (Schrad. ex Benth.) Spach Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

From the Greek *isos* ‘equal’ and *odous, odontos* ‘tooth’, see *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 40. 1832, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* 9: 162. 1840, *Flora* 25. Beibl. 2: 25. 1842 and *Taxon* 17: 239. 1968, *Flora of Japan* 3a: 310. 1993.

***Isodon adenanthus*** (Diels) Kudô (*Isodon adenanthus* Kudo; *Plectranthus adenanthus* Diels; *Plectranthus wui* Sun ex C.H. Hu; *Plectranthus wui* Y.Z. Sun; *Rabdosia adenantha* (Diels) H. Hara)

China.

See *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 5: 228. 1912, *Mem. Fac. Sci. Taihoku Imp. Univ.* 2: 123. 1929, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 11: 55. 1966, *J. Jap. Bot.* 47: 193. 1972

(Used for dysentery and enterogastritis.)

in China: xian hua xiang cha cai

***Isodon amethystoides*** (Benth) H. Hara (*Amethystanthus daitonensis* (Hayata) Nemoto; *Amethystanthus koroensis* (Kudô) Nemoto; *Isodon daitonensis* (Hayata) Kudô; *Isodon koroensis* Kudô; *Plectranthus amethystoides* Benth; *Plectranthus daitonensis* Hayata; *Plectranthus dubius* Vahl ex Benth.; *Plectranthus pekinensis* Maxim.; *Plectranthus sinensis* Miq.; *Rabdosia amethystoides* (Benth.) H. Hara; *Rabdosia daitonensis* (Hayata) H. Hara; *Rabdosia koroensis* (Kudô) H. Hara)

S. China, Taiwan.

See *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 8: 107. 1919, *Mem. Fac. Sci. Taihoku Imp. Univ.* 2: 126. 1929, *J. Soc. Trop. Agric.* 3: 110. 1931, *Fl. Japan, Suppl.*: 628–629. 1936, *J. Jap. Bot.* 47: 194, 196. 1972, *J. Jap. Bot.* 60: 233. 1985

(Febrifuge, stomachic, antiinflammatory.)

in China: xiang cha cai

***Isodon coetsa*** (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Kudô (*Elsholtzia javanica* Blume; *Isodon anisochilus* (C.Y. Wu) H. Hara;

*Isodon cavaleriei* (H. Lév.) Kudô; *Isodon coetsa* var. *cavaleriei* (H. Lév.) H.W. Li; *Isodon coetsoides* (C.Y. Wu) H. Hara; *Isodon dakglayensis* (Phuong) Phuong; *Isodon javanicus* (Blume) H.W. Li; *Isodon maddenii* (Benth. ex Hook.f.) Murata; *Isodon pluriflorus* (C.Y. Wu & H.W. Li) H. Hara; *Isodon polystachys* (Y.Z. Sun ex C.H. Hu) H. Hara; *Ocimum coetsa* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Spreng.; *Plectranthus benthamianus* Miq.; *Plectranthus cavaleriei* H. Lév.; *Plectranthus coetsa* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Plectranthus coetsa* var. *cavaleriei* (H. Lév.) McKean; *Plectranthus coetsa* var. *hookeri* Hook.f.; *Plectranthus diffusus* Merr.; *Plectranthus intermedius* Zoll. & Moritzi; *Plectranthus japonicus* var. *macraei* (Benth.) S.R. Sriniv.; *Plectranthus javanicus* (Blume) Benth.; *Plectranthus leptobotrys* Diels; *Plectranthus macraei* Benth.; *Plectranthus maddenii* Benth. ex Hook.f.; *Plectranthus mairei* H. Lév.; *Plectranthus menthoides* Benth.; *Plectranthus menthoides* Moritzi; *Plectranthus polystachys* Y.Z. Sun ex C.H. Hu; *Plectranthus rufescens* Benth.; *Plectranthus rugosus* var. *tomentosus* Benth.; *Rabdosia anisochila* C.Y. Wu; *Rabdosia coetsa* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) H. Hara; *Rabdosia coetsa* var. *cavaleriei* (H. Lév.) C.Y. Wu & H.W. Li; *Rabdosia coetsa* var. *hookeri* (Hook.f.) V. Singh & P. Singh; *Rabdosia coetsoides* C.Y. Wu; *Rabdosia dakglayensis* Phuong; *Rabdosia javanica* (Blume) Hassk.; *Rabdosia maddenii* (Benth. ex Hook.f.) H. Hara; *Rabdosia megathyrsoides* H.W. Li; *Rabdosia menthoides* (Benth.) C.Y. Wu & H.W. Li; *Rabdosia pluriflora* C.Y. Wu & H.W. Li; *Rabdosia polystachys* (Y.Z. Sun ex C.H. Hu) C.Y. Wu & H.W. Li; *Rabdosia polystachys* var. *phyllodioides* C.Y. Wu; *Rabdosia polystachys* var. *phyllodes* C.Y. Wu)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia.

See *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 84 verso. 1788, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 117. 1825, *Flora* 25. Beibl. 2: 25. 1842 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(211–213): 247. 1911, *The Journal of Ecology* 10(2): 129–167. 1922, *Mem. Fac. Sci. Taihoku Imp. Univ.* 2(2): 131. 1929, *Mycologia* 35(4): 446–458. 1943, *J. Jap. Bot.* 47(7): 194, 198. 1972, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 13(1): 91–92. 1975, *Journal of Palynology* 17: 93–102. 1981, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 40: 176. 1982, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 7: 5–16. 1984, *J. Jap. Bot.* 60: 233, 236. 1985, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 65: 304–309. 1986, *Fl. Tamil Nadu, India* 2: 182. 1987, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 69(4): 330, 371. 1988, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 15: 705. 1991 [1992], *J. Biol. (Vietnam)* 17(4): 37. 1995, *J. Asian Nat. Prod. Res.* 8: 671–5. 2006

(Diterpenoids from the aerial part. Plant to keep off fleas; plant juice applied on cuts and wounds. Leaves eaten in abdominal pain, for stomach disorders and to expel round worm.)

in China: xi zhui xiang cha cai

in India: bangra, chhichhri, khoiju-manbi

in Nepal: kontyon

*Isodon japonicus* (N. Burman) H. Hara (*Amethystanthus japonicus* (N. Burman) Nakai; *Amethystanthus japonicus* var. *typicus* Nakai, nom. inval.; *Isodon glaucocalyx* (Maximowicz) Kudô var. *japonicus* (N. Burman) Kudô; *Plectranthus glaucocalyx* Maximowicz var. *japonicus* (N. Burman) Maximowicz; *Plectranthus japonicus* (N. Burman) Koidzumi; *Rabdosia japonica* (Burm.f.) H. Hara; *Scutellaria japonica* N. Burman)

Russian, Korea, Japan.

See *Fl. Indica*: 130. 1768 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 43: 386. 1929, *Mem. Fac. Sci. Taihoku Imp. Univ.* 2: 127. 1929, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 48: 788–789. 1934, *Enum. Sperm. Jap.* 1: 206. 1948, *J. Jap. Bot.* 47: 196. 1972

(Used for stomach complaints.)

in China: mao ye xiang cha cai

*Isodon lophanthoides* (Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don) H. Hara (*Hyssopus lophanthoides* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Isodon lophanthoides* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Mehrotra & Aswal; *Isodon lophanthoides* var. *brachyanthus* (Hook.f.) B.G. Kulk., Lakshmin. & Das Das; *Isodon lophanthoides* var. *gerardianus* (Benth.) H. Hara; *Plectranthus gerardianus* Benth., nom. superfl.; *Plectranthus lophanthoides* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Grierson & D.G. Long; *Plectranthus lophanthoides* var. *gerardianus* (Benth.) Bennet; *Plectranthus striatus* Benth. var. *gerardianus* (Benth.) Handel-Mazzetti; *Plectranthus tatei* Hemsley; *Rabdosia lophanthoides* (Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don) H. Hara; *Rabdosia lophanthoides* var. *gerardiana* (Benth.) H. Hara)

India, China. Shrub, pubescent to hairy, acuminate membranous crenate leaves, corolla white, flowers in paniced cymes, oblong nutlets

See *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.*: 110. 1825, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich) 2: 17. 1830 and *Acta Hort. Gothob.* 13: 379. 1939, *J. Jap. Bot.* 47(7): 197. 1972, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 40: 177. 1982, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 5: 451. 1984, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 6(3): 612. 1985, *J. Jap. Bot.* 60(8): 235. 1985, *Fl. Maharashtra State, Dicot.* 2: 720. 2001

(Leaves febrifuge, antiinflammatory, applied to cure sprain.)

in China: xia ji bian zhong

in India: chhichhari

*Isodon lophanthoides* (Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don) H. Hara var. *graciliflorus* (Benth.) H. Hara (*Plectranthus gerardianus* var. *brachyanthus* Hook.f.; *Plectranthus gerardianus* var. *graciliflorus* (Benth.) Hook.f.; *Plectranthus graciliflorus* Benth.; *Plectranthus lophanthoides* var. *graciliflorus* (Benth.) Bennet; *Plectranthus oblongifolius* Wall. ex Benth.; *Plectranthus striatus* Benth.; *Plectranthus striatus* var. *graciliflorus* (Benth.) Hand.-Mazz.; *Plectranthus tatei* Hemsley; *Rabdosia lophanthoides* var. *graciliflora* (Benth.) H. Hara)

Nepal, Vietnam.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 4: 618. 1885, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 26: 274. 1890 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 47: 197. 1972, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 5: 451. 1984, *J. Jap. Bot.* 60: 235. 1985, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database in ACCESS*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2003 [as *Isodon lophanthoides*.], *Kew Bulletin* 59: 337–378. 2004

(Febrifuge, antiinflammatory.)

in India: khoiju-manbi

*Isodon lophanthoides* (Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don) H. Hara var. *lophanthoides* (*Hyssopus lophanthoides* Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don; *Isodon lophanthoides* var. *kerrii* (Doan) A.L. Budantzev; *Isodon lophanthoides* var. *micranthus* (C.Y. Wu) H.W. Li; *Isodon shimizuanus* (Murata) H. Hara; *Isodon striatus* (Benth.) Kudô; *Isodon volkensianus* (Muschl.) Murata; *Orthosiphon bodinieri* Vaniot; *Orthosiphon glabrescens* Vaniot; *Plectranthus esquiroii* H. Lévillé; *Plectranthus fangii* Sun; *Plectranthus hispidus* var. *glabrior* Benth.; *Plectranthus stocksii* J.D. Hooker; *Plectranthus striatus* Benth.; *Plectranthus striatus* Hook.f. & Thomson; *Plectranthus striatus* var. *kerrii* Doan; *Plectranthus volkensianus* Muschler; *Plectranthus wightii* J. Graham, nom. illeg.; *Rabdosia fangii* (Sun) H. Hara; *Rabdosia lophanthoides* (Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don) H. Hara; *Rabdosia lophanthoides* var. *brachyantha* (Hook.f.) V. Singh & P. Singh; *Rabdosia lophanthoides* var. *kerrii* (Doan) Phuong; *Rabdosia lophanthoides* var. *micrantha* C.Y. Wu; *Rabdosia shimizuana* Murata; *Rabdosia volkensiana* (Muschl.) H. Hara)

India to China. Herbs, flowers in pyramidal panicles

See *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 9: 247. 1911, *Mem. Fac. Sci. Taihoku Imp. Univ.* 2: 134. 1929, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 4: 948. 1936, Fang, Wen Pei (1899–1983), *Icones plantarum omeiensium*. Chengtu, Szechuan, China: The National Szechuan University, 1942–1946, *S.E. Asian Stud.* 8: 505. 1971, *J. Jap. Bot.* 47: 195, 202. 1972, *Fl. Yunnanica* 1: 775. 1977, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 19: 154. 1982, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 35: 180. 1984, *J. Jap. Bot.* 60: 236. 1985, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 69: 336. 1988, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 15: 705. 1991 [1992], *Komarovia* 1: 26. 1999

(Febrifuge, antiinflammatory, fruits used for dental troubles.)

in China: xian wen xiang cha cai

*Isodon nervosus* (Hemsley) Kudô (*Plectranthus moslifolius* H. Lév.; *Plectranthus nervosus* Hemsley; *Plectranthus salicarius* Hand.-Mazz.; *Rabdosia nervosa* (Hemsl.) C.Y. Wu & H.W. Li)

China.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 26: 272. 1890 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 9: 247. 1911, *Mem. Fac. Sci. Taihoku Imp. Univ.* 2: 136. 1929, *Acta Horti Gothob.* 13: 377. 1939, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 13(1): 79. 1975

(Astringent.)



in China: xian mai xiang cha cai

***Isodon oresbius*** (W.W. Smith) Kudô (*Plectranthus oresbius* W.W. Smith; *Rabdosia oresbia* (W.W. Smith) H. Hara)

China.

See *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 9: 118. 1916, *Mem. Fac. Sci. Taihoku Imp. Univ.* 2: 120. 1929, *J. Jap. Bot.* 47: 198. 1972

(Febrifuge.)

in China: shan di xiang cha cai

***Isodon rubescens*** (Hemsl.) H. Hara (*Isodon henryi* var. *dichromophyllus* (Diels) Kudô; *Isodon ricinispermus* (Pamp.) Kudô; *Isodon ricinispermus* Kudô; *Plectranthus dichromophyllus* Diels; *Plectranthus ricinispermus* Pamp.; *Plectranthus rubescens* Hemsl.; *Rabdosia dichromophylla* (Diels) H. Hara; *Rabdosia ricinisperma* (Pamp.) H. Hara; *Rabdosia rubescens* (Hemsl.) H. Hara; *Rabdosia rubescens* fo. *lushanensis* Z.Y. Gao & Y.R. Li; *Rabdosia rubescens* var. *lushiensis* Z.Y. Gao & Y.R. Li)

China. Shrub, sprawling, ovate leaves, inflorescence of white to purplish flowers

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(175): 273–274. 1890 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 562. 1900, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(4): 707–708. 1910, *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku Imperial University* 2: 123, 132. 1929, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 47(7): 194–195, 199. 1972, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 60(8): 236. 1985, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 24(1): 15–16. 1986, *Natural Product Reports* 23: 673–698. 2006, *Cell Research* 17: 274–276. 2007

(Stems and leaves infusion taken for sore throat and stomach troubles.)

in China: donglingcao, sui mi ya

***Isodon rugosus*** (Wall. ex Benth.) Codd (*Glechoma urticifolia* (Schrad. ex Benth.) Makino; *Glechoma urticifolia* Makino; *Isodon plectranthoides* Schrad. ex Benth.; *Isodon rugosus* (Wall. ex Benth.) Murata; *Isodon rugosus* (Wall.) Codd; *Lumnitzera densiflora* (Roth) Spreng.; *Lumnitzera densiflora* Spreng.; *Ocimum densiflorum* Roth; *Plectranthus grandifolius* Hand.-Mazz.; *Plectranthus rugosus* Wall. ex Benth.; *Rabdosia rugosa* (Wall. ex Benth.) H. Hara)

Afghanistan, India, Bangladesh. Hoary shrub with white flowers, flowers a source of bee forage

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 578. 1753, *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 84 verso. 1788, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 687. 1825, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 17. 1830, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 43. 1832, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 9: 162. 1840, *Flora* 25. Beibl. 2: 25. 1842 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 27: 153. 1913, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 13(10): 371. 1939, *Taxon* 17: 239. 1968, *Journal of Japanese Botany*

47(7): 199. 1972, *Journal of Palynology* 17: 93–102. 1981, *The Vegetational Wealth of the Himalayas* 471–482. 1984, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 7: 5–16. 1984, *Ethnobotany* 17: 127–136. 2005

(Whole plant applied in eye disorders. Leaves decoction in fevers. Antiseptic, antimicrobial, antispasmodic, diaphoretic, stomachic, tonic, insect repellent, antidiarrheal, febrifuge and antimalarial, used in cases of urine retention. Plants used to keep off fleas.)

in India: chhichhadi, chhichhari, chhichhri, chilchhri, chichri, kathal, kurkha, kuthal, pyag, solai-kaath

***Isodon sculponiatus*** (Vaniot) Kudô (*Isodon alborubrus* (C.Y. Wu) H. Hara; *Isodon sculponeatus* (Vaniot) Kudô; *Plectranthus sculponeatus* Vaniot; *Plectranthus sculponiatus* Vaniot; *Rabdosia alborubra* C.Y. Wu; *Rabdosia sculponeata* (Vaniot) H. Hara; *Rabdosia sculponiata* (Vaniot) H. Hara; *Stachys mairei* H. Léveillé)

Himalaya to China.

See *Bull. Acad. Int. Géogr. Bot.* 14: 167. 1904, *Bull. Acad. Int. Géogr. Bot.* 22: 236. 1912, *Mem. Fac. Sci. Taihoku Imp. Univ.* 2: 132. 1929, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 47(7): 200. 1972, *Fl. Yunnanica* 1: 797. 1977, *J. Jap. Bot.* 60: 233. 1985

(Used for dysentery.)

in China: huang hua xiang cha cai

***Isodon ternifolius*** (D. Don) Kudô (*Elsholtzia lychnitis* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Elsholtzia thompsonii* Hook.f.; *Ocimum ternifolium* Spreng.; *Plectranthus buckia* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Plectranthus hosseusii* Muschl.; *Plectranthus ternifolius* D. Don; *Rabdosia ternifolia* (D. Don) H. Hara; *Rabdosiella ternifolia* (D. Don) Codd; *Teucrium esquirolii* H. Lév.)

Himalaya, S. China.

See *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 117. 1825, *Fl. Brit. India* 4: 643. 1885 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 4: 268. 1907, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 8: 425. 1910, *Bull. Acad. Int. Géogr. Bot.* 22: 236. 1912, *Mem. Fac. Sci. Taihoku Imp. Univ.* 2: 140. 1929, *J. Jap. Bot.* 47: 201. 1972, *Bothalia* 15: 10. 1984, *Current Science* 87(4). 2004

(Magic, ritual, repels evil spirits.)

in China: niu wei cao

in India: khoiju

***Isodon yuennanensis*** (Handel-Mazzetti) H. Hara (*Plectranthus yuennanensis* Handel-Mazzetti; *Rabdosia yuennanensis* (Hand.-Mazz.) H. Hara)

China.

See *Symb. Sin.* 7: 943. 1936, *J. Jap. Bot.* 47: 203. 1972, *J. Jap. Bot.* 60: 237. 1985

(Astringent.)

in China: bu yu hong

**Isoetes L. Isoetaceae (Lycopodiaceae)**

Latin *isoetes* for a small house-leek, for an annual plant (Plinius), Greek *isoetes*, from *isos* 'equal' and *etos* 'a year', referring to the evergreen species or to the submerged species; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1100. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 486. 1754, *Definitiones Generum Plantarum* ed. 3. 500. 1760, *Comment. Soc. Crittogam. Ital.* 1: 111, 114. 1862 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 44: 121. 1957, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *Brenesia* 18: 4. 1981 [1980 publ. 1981], *Proc. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch. C* 84(2): 168. 1981, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 77(2): 239. 1990, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 79(3): 615. 1992, *Indian Fern J.* 13: 51–61. 1996.

*Isoetes coromandeliana* L.f. (*Calamaria coromandelina* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Isoetes coromandelina* L.f.; *Isoetes tuberculata* Gena & Bhardwaja)

India.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 447. 1781, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 828. 1891 and *New Bot.* 1: 160–169. 1974, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 81(1): 167. 1984, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 79(3): 615. 1992

(Plant tonic.)

*Isoetes rajasthanensis* Gena & Bhardwaja

India.

See *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 81(1): 165. 1984, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 14: 495–499. 1992, *Indian Fern J.* 21: 19–22. 2004

(Plant tonic.)

*Isoetes reticulata* Gena & Bhardwaja

India.

See *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 81(1): 166. 1984, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 14: 495–499. 1992, *Indian Fern J.* 21: 19–22. 2004

(Plant tonic.)

**Isoglossa Oerst. Acanthaceae**

From the Greek *isos* 'equal' and *glossa* 'a tongue', referring to the two-lipped corolla; see Anders Sandøe Oersted (A. Sandøe Ørsted, A. Sandö Örsted) (1816–1872), in *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn*. [= *Vidensk. Meddel. Dansk Naturhist. Foren. Kjøbenhavn*.] 155. Copenhagen 1854.

*Isoglossa lactea* Lindau ex Engl.

Tanzania. A trailing or scrambling hairless herb, ascending, rooting from a woody base, white flowers broadly funnel shaped, hard brown pointed capsules, rough seeds, weedy, leaves cooked and eaten, plant used for fodder, riparian forest, forest floor

See *Genera Plantarum* 102–103. 1789 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 55. 1894 and *Tanzania journal of health research* 11(1): 23–28. 2009

(Antimicrobial, used to treat bacterial infections, diarrhea and heal wounds. Roots boiled and the decoction drunk as a remedy for syphilis and coughs.)

in Tanzania: litimbatimba, mboniyati-ngoshi

**Isolona Engl. Annonaceae**

Greek *isos* 'equal' and *loma* 'border, margin', referring to the equal petals, some suggested from *isos* and the genus *Annona*, see *Nat. Pflanzenfam. Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] 1: 161. 1897 and *Phytochemistry* 40(3): 967–973. 1995, *Phytochemistry* 65(2): 227–232. 2004.

*Isolona campanulata* Engl. & Diels (*Isolona leonensis* Sprague & Hutch.; *Isolona soubreana* A. Chev.; *Isolona soubreana* A. Chev. ex Hutch.)

Tropical Africa. Small tree, green-yellow corolla

See *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 6: 83. 1901, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1916: 151. 1916, *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 1: 12. 1920, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 1: 58. 1927

(Roots and stem bark antiseptic, tonic, febrifuge, for skin diseases, fevers, hematuria, bronchial infections.)

*Isolona cauliflora* Verdc.

Tanzania. Small tree or shrub, pinkish-red flowers and fruits on trunk and branches

See *Kew Bulletin* 25(1): 34. 1971, *Natural Product Research* 18(3): 253–258. 2004

(Antifungal, antimalarial.)

*Isolona cooperi* Hutch. & Dalziel ex G.P. Cooper & Record (*Isolona campanulata* Engl. & Diels)

Tropical Africa. Treelet, strongly smelling, green-yellow flowers

See *Yale University, School of Forestry, Bulletin* 31: 15. 1931, *Phytochemical Analysis* 16(5): 357–363. 2005

(Tonic.)

*Isolona hexaloba* (Pierre) Engl. & Diels (*Isolona brunelii* De Wild.; *Isolona hexaloba* Engl. & Diels; *Isolona hexaloba* Engl.; *Isolona leucantha* Diels; *Isolona pleurocarpa* Diels; *Isolona pleurocarpa* subsp. *nigerica* Keay; *Isolona sereti* De Wild.; *Isolona solheidii* De Wild.; *Monodora hexaloba* Pierre)

Tropical Africa. Treelet

See *Monogr. Afrik. Pflanzen.-Fam.* 6: 82. 1901, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xxxix. 484–485. 1907, *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot. sér.* 5, 3[1]: 82–83. 1909 [1911–1912 publ. Aug 1909], *Kew Bulletin* 1952: 157. 1952

(Antimalarial.)

in Cameroon: nding, nom ntom

in Central African Republic: moningo, monyingo

in Congo: ehula, ehyla, mbelzok

in Nigeria: aghako-eze, akila, akilla

### Isomacrolobium Aubrév. & Pellegr. Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaceae, Caesalpinioideae, Leguminosae)

From the Greek *isos* ‘equal’ and the genus *Macrolobium* Schreb., see *Genera Plantarum* 1: 30. 1789 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 104: 497. 1958, *Systematics and Geography of Plants* 78: 137–144. 2008. Close to *Anthonotha*.

*Isomacrolobium explicans* (Baill.) Breteler (*Anthonotha explicans* (Baill.) J. Léonard; *Macrolobium heudelotii* Planch. ex Benth.; *Triplisomeris explicans* (Baill.) Aubrév. & Pellegr.; *Triplisomeris explicans* Aubrév. & Pellegr.)

West and Central Africa. Tree, axillary or terminal pendulous panicle, yellow fragrant flowers

See *Adansonia* 6: 181. 1866, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 25: 308. 1866 and *Kew Bulletin* 8(4): 490. 1953[1954], *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 25: 202. 1955, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 104: 497. 1958, *Syst. & Geogr. Pl.* 78(2): 143. 2008

(Fruits, leaves and roots analgesic.)

### Isonandra Wight Sapotaceae

From the Greek *isos* ‘equal’ and *aner, andros* ‘man, male, androecium’, alluding to the stamens, see *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 555, 563. 1771, *Flora de Filipinas* 403. 1837, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 2(1): 4. tt. 359, 360. 1840.

*Isonandra lanceolata* Wight (*Bassia lanceolata* Bedd.; *Bassia lanceolata* (Thwaites) Bedd.; *Bassia lanceolata* A. DC.; *Dichopsis lanceolata* Fern.-Vill.; *Dichopsis lanceolata* C.B. Clarke; *Dichopsis lanceolata* (Thwaites) C.B. Clarke; *Isonandra lanceolata* Thwaites, nom. illeg.; *Palaquium lanceolatum* (Thwaites) Engl.)

India. Tree or shrub, white sap, yellowish white flowers

See *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* [Wight] tt. 359, 360. 1840, *Prodr.* (DC.) 8: 199. 1844, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* [Thwaites] 442. 1864, *The Flora Sylvatica for Southern India* 141. 1871, *Novissima Appendix ad Floram Philippinarum.* 124. Manila, 1880, *The Flora of British*

*India* 3: 541. 1882, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 12: 511. 1890

(Leaves and flowers made into a paste consumed for giddiness and rheumatism.)

in India: kaattunilapatchilai

### Isotoma (R. Br.) Lindley Campanulaceae (Lobeliaceae)

From the Greek *isos* ‘equal’ and *tome* ‘division, section, cutting’, the segments of the corolla are equally cut; see J. Lindley, in *Edwards’s Botanical Register.* 12: t. 964. (Apr.) 1826.

*Isotoma hypocrateriformis* (R. Br.) Druce (*Isotoma hypocrateriformis* Druce; *Laurentia hypocrateriformis* (R. Br.) E. Wimm.; *Lobelia hypocrateriformis* R. Br.)

Australia.

See *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 565. 1810 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles* 1916, 629. 1917, *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) Campanulac.-Lobel. 13, fig. 10. 1943, *Ann. Naturhist. Mus. Wien*, lvi. 336. 1948, *Das Pflanzenr.* Heft 107 (1953) 403. 1953, *Amer. J. Bot.* 83(10): 1356–1364. 1996

(Said to be poisonous, toxic.)

in Australia: Woodbridge poison

*Isotoma petraea* F. Muell. (*Laurentia petraea* (F. Muell.) E. Wimmer)

Australia.

See *Linnaea* 25: 420. 1853 and *Ann. Naturhist. Mus. Wien*, lvi. 336. 1948, *Amer. J. Bot.* 83(10): 1356–1364. 1996, *Evolution.* 56(6): 296–1302. 2002

(Said to be poisonous, toxic, dangerous.)

in English: leafy rock isotome, rock isotome

in Australia: cheeky bugger

### Itea L. Iteaceae (Grossulariaceae)

*Itea*, the Greek name for the willow; Akkadian *hisu, histu* ‘necklace, basket, bond’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum.* 1: 199. 1753, *Genera Plantarum.* Ed. 5. 92. 1754, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch.* 480. Ansbach 1852, *Theoria Systematis Plantarum* 151. 1858.

*Itea chinensis* Hook. & Arn.

Vietnam. Tree, white flowers

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey’s Voyage* 189, pl. 39. 1833

(Leaves decoction applied for skin diseases.)



in China: shu ci

in India: dieng, myllons

### Iva L. Asteraceae

After the mint *Ajuga iva* (L.) Schreber, possibly referring to the similar odour or aroma; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 988–989. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 426. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 118, 549. 1763, *Index Seminum Horti Francofurtensis* 1836: 4. 1836, *Linnaea* 12 (suppl.): 78. 1838, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 346–347. 1840, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 4(1): 20. 1848, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 245, 247. 1884, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(5): 221. 1890 and *North American Flora* 33(1): 8. 1922, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 195(1–2): 10. 1995, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 311. Basel 1996, Pruski, J.F. “Nomenclatural notes on *Cyclachaena* (Compositae: Heliantheae), resurrection and lectotypification of *Iva* sect. *Picrotus*, and report of *Iva* (syn. *Cyclachaena*) as new to Armenia.” *Compositae Newsletter* 42: 32–42. 2005. Potentially allergenic sesquiterpene lactones have been isolated from some members of the genus *Iva*.

*Iva xanthiifolia* Nutt. (*Cyclachaena pedicellata* Rydb.; *Cyclachaena xanthiifolia* Fresen.; *Euphrosyne xanthiifolia* (Fresen.) A. Gray; *Euphrosyne xanthiifolia* (Nutt.) A. Gray; *Iva paniculata* Nutt.; *Iva pedicellata* (Rydb.) Cory; *Iva xanthiifolia* var. *pedicellata* (Rydb.) Kittell)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 988–989. 1753, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 45. 1759, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 118, 549. 1763, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 185. 1818, *Index Seminum Horti Francofurtensis* 1836: 4. 1836, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 530. 1836, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 347. 1840, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 4(1): 20. 1848, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 85. 1853, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 247. 1884, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(5): 221. 1890 and *Ill. Fl. N. U. S.* ed. 2. 3: 338. 1913, *North American Flora* 33(1): 8, 10. 1922, *Rhodora* 38(455): 407. 1936, *A Flora of Arizona and New Mexico* ... 425. 1941, Mitchell, J.C., Rook, A. *Botanical dermatology*. Greenglass Ltd, Vancouver, B.C. 1979, *Acta Societatis Botanicorum Poloniae* 52: 205–214. 1983, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 195(1–2): 10. 1995

(The plant can cause dermatitis in sensitive humans after contact with the leaves. Lactating cows that ingest the leaves produce bitter-tasting milk.)

in English: big marsh-elder, false ragweed

### Ixeris Cass. Asteraceae

A native Indian name, see *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1821: 173. 1821, *Dict. Sci. Nat.*, ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 25: 62. 1822, *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts* ser. 2, 6: 397. 1859 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 34: 147. 1920, *J. Bot.* 75: 45–46. 1937, *Fl. URSS* 29: 388. 1964, *Korean J. Pl. Taxon* 21: 153–163. 1991, *Mem. Fac. Sci. Kyoto Univ., Biol.*, 15(1–2): 31. 1992, *Komarovia* 2: 91. 2002.

*Ixeris polycephala* Cassini (*Crepis bonii* Gagnepain; *Ixeris dissecta* (Makino) C. Shih; *Ixeris matsumurae* (Makino) Nakai; *Ixeris matsumurae* var. *dissecta* (Makino) Nakai; *Ixeris polycephala* fo. *dissecta* (Makino) Ohwi; *Ixeris polycephala* var. *dissecta* (Makino) Nakai; *Lactuca biauriculata* Lév. & Vaniot; *Lactuca biauriculata* Vaniot & H. Lév.; *Lactuca matsumurae* Makino; *Lactuca matsumurae* var. *dissecta* Makino; *Lactuca polycephala* (Cassini) Benth)

China, India. Slender, flaccid herb, glabrous, yellow flowers, reddish brown achene narrows into slender brown beak, leaves as vegetable

See *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 24: 50. 1822, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 526. 1873, *Botanical Magazine* 6: 56. 1892 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* xx. *Mém.* 143. 1909, *Botanical Magazine* 24: 252. 1910, *Botanical Magazine* 34: 153, 265. 1920, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 68: 47. 1921, *Flora of Japan* 1246. 1953, *Taxon* 29: 351–352. 1980, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 31(6): 536–537. 1993

(Roots as a (blood) purifier and febrifuge, given in jaundice, for stopping bleeding, promoting tissue regeneration, removing necrotic tissue, decreasing inflammation of soft tissues, stopping uterine bleeding and for treating furuncle, boils.)

in China: ku mai cai

### Ixiolaena Benth. Asteraceae

Greek *ixia*, *ixos* ‘mistletoe, bird-lime’ and *chlaena*, *chlaenion* ‘cloak’, from the sticky bracts; see S.L. Endlicher et al. [Eduard Fenzl, George Benthams and Heinrich Wilhelm Schott], *Enumeratio plantarum quas in Novae Hollandiae* ... collegit C. de Hügel. 66. Wien 1837.

*Ixiolaena brevicompta* F. Muell.

Australia.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum* 66. 1837 and Bourke C.A. “The clinical differentiation of nervous and muscular locomotor disorders of sheep in Australia.” *Aust. Vet J.* 72(6): 228–234. 1995

(Poisoning has caused the death of many sheep in south-west Queensland and western New South Wales in recent years. Consumption of the mature seed head affects sheep in two ways: sudden death, and tiring syndrome. The disease is believed to be caused by crepenynic acid, an unusual fatty acid present in the seed.)

in English: billy buttons, flat billy-buttons, plains plover daisy, plover daisy

### **Ixora L. Rubiaceae**

From the Sanskrit *Iswari*, name of the goddess Parvati, Mahadevi, the great goddess, wife of God Shiva to whom the flowers of *Ixora coccinea* are offered in Indian temples; Parvati is the Mountain's daughter, daughter of Himavat, the Himalaya Mountains, one of many names for the Universal Mother; Iswara is the Highest Lord, Supreme or Personal God; Paramesvara is the Supreme Lord or Ruler, God Siva in the third perfection as Supreme Mahadeva, Siva-Sakti, mother of the universe; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 110. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 48. 1754, *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 51(2): 935, t. 23. 1761, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 19. 1763, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 146. 1763, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 110–111, t. 43. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 71. 1789, *Sylva Telluriana* 12. 1838, *Historia Fisica Politica y Natural de la Isla de Cuba, Botanica* 11: 24. 1850, *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences, Belles-Lettres et Arts de Lyon: Section des Sciences* 10: 223. 1860, *Bull. Soc. Linn. Normandie* 9: 346. 1865, *J. Bot. (Morot)* 13: 2. 1899 and *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 61: 20. 1912, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 16: 19. 1960, *Blumea* 31(2): 311–312. 1986, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 328. Stuttgart 1993. Bark from *Ixora* sp. used for stomachache and cuts.

***Ixora brachypoda*** DC. (*Ixora radiata* Hiern; *Ixora radiata* var. *latifolia* De Wild.; *Ixora rhodesiaca* Bremek.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Prodr.* 4: 488. 1830, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 3: 163. 1877 and *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.*, V, 1: 83. 1904, *Kew Bull.* 2: 30. 1947

(Fruits and leaves antimicrobial, antiseptic, for skin diseases, colds, measles.)

***Ixora brunnescens*** Kurz

Andaman and Nicobar Is. Small tree, small white terminal flowers, green fruits

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 41(2): 317. 1872

(Leaves mixed with leaves of *Scaevola taccada* applied on forehead for headache; leaf juice mixed in water and taken orally as febrifuge; leaf decoction given in cough, fever, headache.)

in India: hamaok, koraychcho, to pon euin, toponeuin

***Ixora casei*** Hance

Caroline Is., Marshall Is., Gilbert Is.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 110. 1753, *Annales Botaniques Systematicae* 2: 754. 1852 and Fosberg, F.R. & Sachet,

M.-H. "Flora of the Gilbert Island, Kiribati, Checklist." *Atoll Research Bulletin* 295: 1–33. 1987, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 73: 1–177. 1999

(Abortifacient.)

***Ixora chinensis*** Lam. (*Bemsetia paniculata* Raf.; *Gaertnera hongkongensis* Seem.; *Ixora blanda* Ker Gawl.; *Ixora coccinea* Curtis, nom. illeg.; *Ixora colei* Gentil; *Ixora crocata* Lindl.; *Ixora dixiana* hort. ex Gentil; *Ixora dixiana* Gentil; *Ixora dubia* Schult.; *Ixora flammea* Salisb.; *Ixora incarnata* Wallich; *Ixora incarnata* DC.; *Ixora incarnata* Roxb. ex Sm.; *Ixora kroneana* (Miq.) Bremek.; *Ixora pallida* Reinw. ex Miq.; *Ixora rosea* Sims, nom. illeg.; *Ixora rosea* Wallich; *Ixora rosea* K. Schum.; *Ixora speciosa* Willd.; *Ixora stricta* Roxb.; *Ixora stricta* Wight ex Wall.; *Ixora stricta* var. *mekongensis* Pierre ex Pit.; *Pavetta arborea* Blanco; *Pavetta chinensis* (Lam.) Roem. & Schult.; *Pavetta kroneana* Miq.; *Pavetta stricta* (Roxb.) Blume; *Sykesia hongkongensis* (Seem.) Kuntze; *Tsiangia hongkongensis* (Seem.) But)

SE China to Indochina. A shrub, many-stemmed, leaves obovate-oblong coriaceous, stipules long-awned, flowers orange-red or white not fragrant, fruit globose black, on river banks

See *Bot. Mag.* 5: t. 169. 1791, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 425. 1891 and *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 328. 1924, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 37: 196. 1934, *Blumea* 31: 311. 1986, Fosberg, F.R. & Sachet, H.H. "Three cultivated *Ixoras* (Rubiaceae)." *Baileya* 23(2): 74–85. 1989

(A decoction of the root after childbirth and against bronchial disorders. An infusion of the fresh flowers a remedy against incipient tuberculosis and haemorrhage, also prescribed in amenorrhea and hypertension. An infusion of leaves or flowers used against headache.)

in English: red ixora, Chinese ixora

in Peru: bouquet de novia rosado

in China: long chuan hua, mai tzu mu

in Indonesia: kembang soka, siantan

in Japan: san-dan-ka

in Malaysia: jarum-jarum merah, pechah periok, pechah priok, penujuh, siantan hutan

in Philippines: santan, santan-pula, santan-tsina

in Cambodia: kam rontea

in Vietnam: d[ow]n d[or], b[ooj]ng trang d[or]

***Ixora coccinea*** L. (*Ixora coccinea* Curtis; *Ixora coccinea* Comm. ex Lam.; *Ixora coccinea* var. *lutea* Hutch.; *Ixora coccinea* L. forma *lutea* (Hutch.) Fosberg & H.H. Sachet; *Ixora grandiflora* Loddiges; *Ixora lutea* Hutch.; *Ixora montana* Lour.; *Pavetta coccinea* (L.) Blume)

India, Sri Lanka, Vietnam. Shrub, many stemmed, leaves coriaceous, petiole absent or short, stipules long-awned, flowers orange to scarlet or white, yellow, triangular calyx lobes, not fragrant, fruit globose reddish fleshy, in lowland areas

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 110. 1753, *Bijdr.*: 950. 1826

(Bark powder applied to sores, burns and injuries. Flowers in the treatment of dysentery, diarrhea, scabies, leucorrhoea and dysmenorrhoea; flowers decoction to treat catarrhal bronchitis. Roots analgesic, febrifuge, astringent, antiinflammatory and anti-diarrheal, sedative, stomachic, antiseptic, diuretic and antidiarrhetic. Ceremonial, flowers used for *puja* in temples.)

in English: burning love, flame flower, flame of the woods, Indian ixora, jungle flame, jungle geranium, red ixora, scarlet ixora

in Peru: buquet de novia

in Bali: bungan soka

in Cambodia: kam ron tea

in India: bandhu-jivaka, bandhuka, cetti, cheththi, paranti, rajana, saoltua, schetti, sveta paranti, tecci, tetti, thetti chelthi, velutta cetti

in Indonesia: kembang asoka, kembang santen merah, soka beureum, soka merah

in Philippines: dwarf santan, santan, santan-pula, tangpupo

in Thailand: khem baan, khem nuu, khem farang

in Vietnam: b[oo]ng trang d[or], d[ow]n d[or]

***Ixora congesta*** Roxb. (*Ixora griffithii* Hook.; *Pavetta congesta* (Roxb.) Miq.)

Malesia, Burma.

See *Fl. Ind.* 1: 397. 1820, *Bot. Mag.* 73: t. 4325. 1847, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 2: 269. 1857

(Leaves and stem for fevers, toothache, measles, bronchial infections and inflammations.)

***Ixora cuneifolia*** Roxb.

Indochina.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 110. 1753, *Fl. Ind.* 1: 380. 1820 and *Nucleus* 30: 114–124. 1987

(For irregular menstrual cycle, for blood purification, leaves and flowers infusion taken orally.)

***Ixora grandifolia*** Zoll. & Moritz (*Ixora crassifolia* Ridley; *Ixora ridleyi* Bremek.; *Pavetta macrophylla* Blume)

Indochina to Malesia. A shrub or small tree, leaves coriaceous glabrous, stipules broadly triangular, inflorescence erect spreading, flowers long-pedicellate, corolla white, fragrant, fruit globose or 2-lobed red turning black, in lowland and forest, on swampy areas

See *Bijdr.*: 953. 1826, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 197. 1869

(A decoction of the root used to treat colic. Leaves eaten with betel before childbirth, at the commencement of labor to ease delivery; an infusion of leaves drunk against stomachache. Fruit eaten raw for hangover.)

in English: pink river ixora

in India: sinkoh

in Indonesia: ki soka, sikatan

in Malaysia: jarum hutan, kayu tajam, kelat tandok, segading jantan

in Thailand: khem yai

***Ixora javanica*** (Blume) DC. (*Ixora amara* Steud.; *Ixora amoena* Wallich ex G. Don; *Ixora cyathosperma* Wall., nom. nud.; *Ixora javanica* DC.; *Ixora javanica* var. *paucinervia* Corner; *Ixora javanica* var. *retinervia* Corner; *Ixora mutabilis* Reinw. ex Miq.; *Ixora stricta* Roxb. var. *amoena* (Wall. ex G. Don) Ridl.; *Ixora stricta* var. *blumeana* Kurz; *Ixora stricta* var. *javanica* (Blume) Kuntze; *Ixora stricta* var. *pubistyla* S. Moore; *Pavetta javanica* Blume)

Himalaya, Malesia. A shrub, leaves herbaceous, stipules long-awned, inflorescence loose, flowers orange-red sometimes pink or yellow, not fragrant, anthers orange, fruit the size of a pea, in evergreen forest

See *Fl. Malay Penins.* 2: 94. 1923, *Gard. Bull. Straits Settlement.* 11: 206. 1941, Nair, S.C. & Panikkar, K.R. "Antitumour principles from *Ixora javanica*." *Cancer Letters* 49(2): 121–126. 1990, Nair, S.C. et al. "Inhibitory effects of *Ixora javanica* extract on skin chemical carcinogenesis in mice and its antitumour activity." *Cancer Letters* 60(3): 253–258. 1991

(Extracts of the plant showed promising antitumour activity.)

in English: common red ixora, Javanese ixora

Malayan names: siantan hutan, siantan jantan

in Thailand: khem thong

***Ixora lanceolata*** Lam. (*Ixora amboinica* (Blume) DC.; *Ixora fulgens* auct. non Roxb.; *Ixora longifolia* Sm.; *Pavetta amboinica* Blume; *Pavetta amboinica* var. *celebica* Miq.)

Java, New Guinea, Moluccas. Shrub, leaves lanceolate herbaceous or subcoriaceous, inflorescence loose, red flowers, fruit red turning black at maturity

See *Encycl.* 3: 343. 1789, *Cycl.* 19: 3. 1811, *Bijdr.*: 949. 1826, *Prodr.* 4: 487. 1830, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 194. 1869

(Roots used against pain, both internally and externally; chewing the roots to ease toothache.)

in Indonesia: jarong-jarong



***Ixora lobbii*** Loudon (*Pavetta lobbii* (Loudon) Teijsm. & Binn.) (for the British explorer Thomas Lobb, 1818/1820–1894 (d. Cornwall), plant collector for Messrs. Veitch in Malaysia, Indonesia, India and Burma (Myanmar); see John Gregory Hawkes, “William Lobb in Ecuador and the enigma of *Solanum lobbianum*.” *Taxon*. 41(3): 471–475. 1992; J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 393. 1965; H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 202. Oxford 1964; G. Murray, *History of the Collections Contained in the Natural History Departments of the British Museum*. 1: 163–164. London 1904; J. Ewan, ed., *A Short History of Botany in the United States*. 9. New York and London 1969.)

Indochina, Thailand. Shrub, leaves entire subcoriaceous, stipules triangular acuminate, inflorescence a subsessile loose corymb, bright orange-red flowers with red pedicel, calyx campanulate, not fragrant, fruit black, in forest

See *Cat. Hort. Bot. Bogor*. 112. 1866

(A decoction of the root, a tonic, given during and after childbirth, and a poultice is applied against headache.)

in English: glossy ixora

in Brunei: petagar mangas

in Malaysia: bunga selang, jarum, kramat hujan, pechah priok, salang

in Thailand: khem daeng

***Ixora nigricans*** R. Br. ex Wight & Arn. (*Ixora affinis* Wall. ex Craib; *Ixora affinis* var. *arguta* (Hook.f.) Craib; *Ixora affinis* var. *plumea* (Ridl.) Craib; *Ixora arguta* (Hook.f.) King & Gamble; *Ixora densa* R. Br. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Ixora erubescens* Wall. ex G. Don; *Ixora memecylifolia* Kurz; *Ixora nigricans* Zoll. ex Miq.; *Ixora nigricans* R. Br.; *Ixora nigricans* var. *arguta* Hook.f.; *Ixora nigricans* var. *erubescens* (Wall. ex G. Don) Kurz; *Ixora nigricans* var. *genuina* Kurz, nom. inval.; *Ixora nigricans* var. *ovalis* Pierre ex Pit.; *Ixora nigricans* var. *typica* Hochr., nom. inval.; *Ixora plumea* Ridl.; *Pavetta erubescens* (Wall. ex G. Don) Miq.)

Trop. Asia, India, Burma. Shrub or small tree, leaves herbaceous, inflorescence loose often nodding, white flowers fragrant, fruit globose black, in evergreen forest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 110. 1753, *Candollea* 5: 258. 1834, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal, Pt. 2, Nat. Hist.* 46(2): 149. 1877 and *Fl. Siam*. 2: 147. 1934, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982

(Leaves astringent and antidiarrhetic; leaves and flowers made into a paste consumed with water for constipation and for killing intestinal worms.)

in English: white needles

in India: aathusiruvengaipatchilai

in Thailand: khem nam, khem phuut maa, khem tuut maa

in Vietnam: b[oo]ng trang tr[aws]ng, d[ow]n tr[aws]ng

***Ixora pavetta*** Andrews (*Ixora arborea* Roxb. ex Sm.; *Ixora arborea* Lodd.; *Ixora decipiens* DC.; *Ixora parviflora* Lam.; *Ixora parviflora* Vahl, nom. illeg.; *Ixora parviflora* var. *zeylanica* Hook.f.; *Ixora pavetta* Benth.; *Ixora pavetta* Roxb.)

Bangladesh, India, Sri Lanka. Tree, evergreen, white smooth bark, coriaceous leaves, small white flowers in terminal cymes, black capsules didymous, in dry deciduous forests

See *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) iii. 11. t. 52. 1794, *Bot. Repos.* 2: t. 78. 1799, *Hort. Bengal.* 10. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., i. 395, 1820, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 488. 1830, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 385. 1832, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 143. 1880

(Plant antiviral, spasmolytic, hypotensive; plant gum as an ointment to cure headache. Leaf paste applied on boils. Flowers in whooping cough. Pounded bark in water given in vomiting; stem bark extract taken as hepatic stimulant, hepatoprotective, for liver ailments; stem bark decoction in debility, anemia, to relieve toothache and kill the worms of the teeth and mouth. Fruit and root juice used during time of delivery to stop bleeding and also as a postpartum remedy; roots and fruits decoction given for female diseases. Veterinary medicine, stem bark for bovine ephemeral fever.)

in English: torch tree

in India: bajrahi, boga rongan, exjora, gorivi, kotagandhal, lakondi, lohajangi, lohkhandi, nevali, nevari, perunthutti, petereka, rangan, sulundu, telkurua

Malayan names: kelat tandok, kepayang ayer, medang tekukor, padijang

***Ixora thwaitesii*** Hook.f. (*Ixora acuminata* Thwaites, nom. illeg.; *Ixora acuminata* Roxb.)

Sri Lanka, India. Woody shrub or undershrubs, ribbed branches, elliptic coriaceous glabrous leaves, flowers in cymes

See *Fl. Ind.* (Carey & Wallich ed.) 1: 393. 1820, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* [Thwaites] 155. 1858–1864, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 138. 1880, *Handl. Fl. Ned. Ind.* (Boerlage) ii. 1. (1891) 135. 1891 and Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2003

(Roots pounded and applied on wounds; roots decoction given for lactation, diarrhea and fever. Pounded mixture of leaves of *Ixora acuminata* with leaves of *Millettia caudata* and roots of *Stauranthera grandifolia* applied on snakebite.)

in India: bonglong, laungla-pranpi-theka, longlapranpitheka, tudana



## Jacaranda Juss. Bignoniaceae

From the Brazilian vernacular name; see *Genera Plantarum* 138. 1789, *Exposition des Familles Naturelles* 1: 317. 1805, Camara, Manoel Arruda da (1752–1810), *Travels in Brazil* 500. London 1816, Meissner, C. F. (Carl Friedrich) (1800–1874), *Plantarum vascularium genera, secundum ordines naturales digesta eorumque differentiae et affinitates tabulis diagnostacis expositae*. Lipsiae, 1836–43, *Sylva Telluriana* 79. 1838, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 429. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 9: 239. 1845 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5C/1): 3–101. 1961, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/3): 153–232. 1974, *Fl. Il. Entre Ríos*. 6(5): 504–526. 1979, Luíz Caldas Tibiriçá, *Dicionário Tupi-Português*. Traço Editora, Liberdade 1984, Luíz Caldas Tibiriçá, *Dicionário Guarani-Português*. Traço Editora, Liberdade 1989, *Fl. Neotrop.* 25(2): 1–370. 1992, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 41: 77–161. 2000, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

### *Jacaranda acutifolia* Bonpl.

South America. Tree, corolla blue-lilac

See *Plantae Aequinoctiales* 1: 59, pl. 17. 1805[1808]

(Bitter bark decoction given for regulating fertility.)

in India: neeli gulmohar

***Jacaranda caerulea*** (L.) Juss. (*Bignonia caerulea* L.; *Etorloba caerulea* (L.) Raf.; *Etorloba caerulea* Raf.; *Jacaranda abbotii* Urb.; *Jacaranda bahamensis* R. Br.; *Jacaranda caerulea* (L.) St.-Hil.; *Jacaranda caerulea* Juss.; *Jacaranda caroliniana* Pers.; *Jacaranda sagraeana* A. DC.; *Jacaranda sagraeana* DC.; *Rafinesquia caerulea* (L.) Raf.; *Rafinesquia caerulea* Raf.) (in honor of the great botanist Constantine (Constantin) Samuel Rafinesque (-Schmaltz), 1783–1840 (b. near Constantinople, d. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania), economist, plant collector, naturalist, traveller, botanical explorer, conchologist, archaeologist, spent many years of his life in Sicily (1804–1815) and in USA, a prolific writer, among his works are *Caratteri di alcuni nuovi generi e nuove specie di animali e piante della Sicilia*, con varie osservazioni sopra i medesimi. Palermo 1810, *Florula ludoviciana*; or, a flora of the state of Louisiana. New York 1817, *Neogenyton*. [Lexington, KY] 1825 and *Specchio delle scienze o giornale enciclopedico della Sicilia*, deposito letterario delle moderne cognizioni, etc. Palermo 1814; see J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 123. 1965; Joseph Ewan, in *D.S.B.* 11: 262–264. 1981; R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl.

1993; Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 4: 549–563. 1983; Alexander B. Adams, *Eternal Quest. The Story of the Great Naturalists*. New York 1969; William Darlington, *Reliquiae Baldwinianae*. Philadelphia 1843 and *Memorials of John Bartram and Humphry Marshall*. 1849; Edward Lee Greene, *Landmarks of Botanical History*. Edited by Frank N. Egerton. 74–75. Stanford University Press, Stanford, California 1983; T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 322. 1972; H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 229. Oxford 1964; Jeannette Elizabeth Graustein, *Thomas Nuttall, Naturalist. Explorations in America, 1808–1841*. Cambridge, Harvard University Press 1967; William Jay Youmans, ed., *Pioneers of Science in America*. 182–195. New York 1896; E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933; Alex Berman, “C.S. Rafinesque (1783–1840): a challenge to the historian of pharmacy.” *American Journal of Pharmaceutical Education*. 16: 409–418. 1952; A. Lasègue, *Musée Botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845; Joseph Ewan, *Rocky Mountain Naturalists*. The University of Denver Press 1950; Michael A. Flannery, “The Medicine and Medicinal Plants of C.S. Rafinesque.” *Economic Botany*. 52(1): 27–43. 1998; H.B. Haag, “Rafinesque’s interests—a century later: medicinal plants.” *Science*. 94: 403–406. 1941; E.D. Merrill (1876–1956), *Index Rafinesquianus*. The plant names published by C.S. Rafinesque, etc. Jamaica Plain, Massachusetts, USA 1949; Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell’Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 224. Palermo 1988; Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 1849. 1961; Giuseppe M. Mira, *Bibliografia Siciliana*. 2: 260. [“Carlo Rafanesque Schmaltz”, sic!] Palermo 1881; Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 606. University of Pennsylvania Press, Philadelphia 1964; S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 467. 1973)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 625. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* [Jussieu] 138. 1789, *Exposition des Familles Naturelles* 1: 317. 1805, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 2(1): 174. 1806, *Botanical Magazine* 49: t. 2327. 1822, *Sylva Telluriana* 79. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 9: 229. 1845 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 7: 370. 1922



(Bark decoction as antivenereal and antirheumatic. Powdered leaves used for healing ulcers.)

in English: Trinidad fern tree

in Peru: yarabisco

**Jacaranda copaia** (Aubl.) D. Don (*Bignonia copaia* Aubl.; *Bignonia procera* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Jacaranda copaia* D. Don; *Jacaranda copaia* subsp. *spectabilis* (Mart. ex A. DC.) A.H. Gentry; *Jacaranda copaia* var. *spectabilis* (Mart. ex A. DC.) Bureau ex Bureau & K. Schum.; *Jacaranda procera* (Willd.) R. Br.; *Jacaranda procera* Spreng.; *Jacaranda procera* (Willd.) Spreng.; *Jacaranda spectabilis* Mart. ex A. DC.; *Jacaranda superba* Pittier)

South America. Tree

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 650–653, t. 262, 265, f. 1. 1775, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 307. 1801, *Botanical Magazine* t. 2327. 1822, *Edinburgh Philosophical Journal* 9(18): 267. 1823, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 2: 834. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 229. 1845, *Flora Brasiliensis* 8(2): 287. 1897 and *Boletín de la Sociedad Venezolana de Ciencias Naturales* 6(41): 19–20. 1939[1940], *Rhodora* 79(819): 441–442. 1977, *Fl. Neotrop.* 25(2): 69. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 123(3): 413–422. 2009

(Leaves antimalarial.)

**Jacaranda mimosifolia** D. Don (*Jacaranda caucana* subsp. *caucana*; *Jacaranda chelonina* Griseb.; *Jacaranda filicifolia* D. Don; *Jacaranda filicifolia* D. Don ex Seem., nom. illeg.; *Jacaranda obtusifolia* subsp. *rhombofolia* (G. Mey.) A.H. Gentry; *Jacaranda ovalifolia* R. Br.)

Brazil.

See *Genera Plantarum* 138. 1789, *Plantae Aequinoctiales* 1: 62, pl. 18. 1808[1805], *Primitiae Florae Essequeboensis* ... 213. 1818, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 8: 631, pl. 631. 1822, *Botanical Magazine* 49: t. 2327. 1822, *Edinburgh Philosophical Journal* 9: 266–267. 1823, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 181. 1854, *Plantae Lorentzianae* 19: 223–224. 1874 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(6): 258. 1917, *Kew Bulletin* 1953: 458. 1954, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 29: 257. 1978

(Bark decoction and tea used for regulating fertility, lactation. Leaves and seeds antiparasitic, for skin diseases. Fish poison.)

in English: blue Brazilian, Brazilian rosewood, fern tree, jacaranda

in Paraguay: caroa

in South Africa: jakaranda

Malayan names: hujan-hujan, jambol merak, jambul merak

## Jacobinia Nees ex Moricand Acanthaceae

Presumably referring to the Jacobin, a member of the French revolutionary society, an extreme revolutionist, and to the Phrygian cap, an ancient headdress, the red Liberty cap adopted as a symbol of liberty in the French Revolution, *le bonnet rouge*, *le bonnet phrygien*; or possibly named for the Brazilian town of Jacobina. See *Flora Brasiliensis* 9: 99. 1847, *Pl. Nouv. Amer.* 156, t. 92. 1847 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 31(3): 650. 1958.

**Jacobinia carnea** (Lindl.) G. Nicholson (*Cyrtanthera magnifica* Nees; *Cyrtanthera pohliana* Nees; *Cyrtanthera pohliana* Nees var. *obtusior* Nees; *Ethesia carnea* (Lindl.) Raf.; *Jacobinia magnifica* (Nees) Lindau; *Jacobinia magnifica* Lindau; *Jacobinia magnifica* (Nees) Voss; *Jacobinia obtusior* L.H. Bailey; *Jacobinia obtusior* (Nees ex DC.) L.H. Bailey; *Jacobinia obtusior* (Nees) L.H. Bailey; *Jacobinia pohliana* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Jacobinia pohliana* (Nees) Lindau; *Jacobinia pohliana* (Nees) Voss; *Jacobinia pohliana* Lindau; *Jacobinia pohliana* var. *velutina* Nees; *Jacobinia velutina* (Nees) Voss, not Lindau; *Jacobinia velutina* (Nees ex Mart.) Voss; *Jacobinia velutina* Lindau ex Glaz.; *Jacobinia velutina* Lindau; *Justicia carnea* Lindl.)

South America. Shrub, also as *Justicia carnea*

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 17: , pl. 1397. 1831, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 63. 1836[1838], *Flora Brasiliensis* 9: 100. 1847, *The Illustrated Dictionary of Gardening, ...* 2: 206. 1885, *Vilm. Blumengärtn.*, ed. 3. 1: 810. 1894 (1895), *Bull. Herb. Boissier* 3: 487. 1895, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4, 3b: 351. 1895 and *Gentes Herb.* 1: 136. 1923, *Baileya* 23: 86–93. 1989

(Crushed leaves applied on abdomen for stomachache in children.)

in English: Brazilian plume, flamingo plant, king's crown, paradise plant, plume flower, plume plant

Malay name: tarum dayak

## Jacquemontia Choisy Convolvulaceae

After the French naturalist Victor V. Jacquemont, 1801–1832 (Bombay, India), explorer, plant collector, botanist, traveller in the West Indies and India. See Jacques Denis Choisy (1799–1859), *Convolvulaceae orientales*. [= *Mém. Soc. Phys. Hist. nat. Genève*. 6(2): [383]–502. 1834] 94. Genève 1834, *Correspondance de Victor Jacquemont avec sa famille et plusieurs de ses amis, pendant son voyage dans l'Inde* (1828–1832). Deuxième édition. Paris 1835, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 84. 1836[1838] and Ignatz Urban, ed., *Symbolae Antillanae*. 3: 65. 1902, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 33: 313. 1906, Ignatz Urban (1848–1931), *Geschichte des Königlichen Botanischen Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem (1815–1913). Nebst Aufzählung seiner Sammlungen*. 359. Dresden 1916, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard*

University. 1917–1933, Pierre Maes, *Un ami de Stendhal, Victor Jacquemont*. Paris 1934, *Candollea* 14: 11–60. 1952, David Stacton, *A Ride on a Tiger. The curious travels of Victor Jacquemont*. London 1954, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/1): 455–536. 1959, *Boissiera*. 10: 149. 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 241. 1965, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9): 4–85. 1970, T.W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 193. 1972, *Fl. Veracruz* 73: 1–99. 1993, *Fl. Madagasc.* 171: 3–287. 2001.

***Jacquemontia ovalifolia*** (Choisy) Hallier f. subsp. ***sandwicensis*** (A. Gray) K.R. Robertson (*Convolvulus sandwicensis* (A. Gray) Benth. & Hook. f. ex Drake; *Jacquemontia ovalifolia* (Vahl ex West) Hallier f. subsp. *sandwicensis* (A. Gray) K.R. Robertson; *Jacquemontia ovalifolia* var. *tomentosa* Choisy; *Jacquemontia sandwicensis* A. Gray; *Jacquemontia sandwicensis* A. Gray; *Jacquemontia sandwicensis* A. Gray var. *laevis* H. St. John; *Jacquemontia sandwicensis* A. Gray var. *tomentosa* (Choisy) Hillebr.)

North America. Perennial vine, herb, fod

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 5: 336. 1862, *Illustrationes Florae Insularum Maris Pacifici* 245. 1892 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 61(2): 510. 1974

(Tonic, stimulant, strengthener.)

in English: oval-leaf clustervine

***Jacquemontia paniculata*** (Burm. f.) Hallier f. (*Convolvulus asclepiadeus* Welw.; *Convolvulus paniculatus* L.; *Convolvulus paniculatus* (Burm. f.) Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Convolvulus parviflorus* Vahl, nom. illeg.; *Ipomoea paniculata* Burm. f.; *Jacquemontia corymbulosa* Benth.; *Jacquemontia elegans* Helwig; *Jacquemontia parviflora* (Vahl) Roberty, nom. illeg.; *Jacquemontia umbellata* Bojer; *Jacquemontia violacea* (Vahl) Choisy; *Jacquemontia zollingeri* Hall. f.)

India. Twining herbs, white flowers in axillary cymes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 156. 1753, *Flora Indica* ... nec non Prodrum Florae Capensis 50, pl. 21, f. 3. 1768, *Encycl. Méth., Bot.* 3: 556. 1789, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 3: 29. 1793, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 8(1): 65. 1838, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 440. 1891, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 16(4–5): 541, in obs. 1893 and *Candollea* 14: 32. 1952

(Leaves and roots for insomnia.)

in English: paniculate jacquemontia

in China: xiao qian niu

***Jacquemontia tamnifolia*** (L.) Griseb. (*Convolvulus capitatus* Desr.; *Convolvulus ciliatus* Vahl; *Convolvulus guineensis* Schum.; *Convolvulus praelongus* S. Moore; *Convolvulus pycnanthus* Hochst. ex Choisy; *Convolvulus tamnifolius* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Convolvulus tamnifolius* (L.) G. Mey.;

*Convolvulus tamnifolius* G. Mey.; *Ipomoea capitata* (Desr.) Choisy; *Ipomoea convolvulus* var. *guineensis* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Ipomoea macropoda* Bojer; *Ipomoea tamnifolia* L.; *Jacquemontia capitata* (Desr.) G. Don; *Jacquemontia capitata* G. Don; *Jacquemontia macrocephala* Brandegee; *Jacquemontia tamnifolia* Griseb.; *Thyella macrocephala* (Brandegee) House; *Thyella macrocephala* House; *Thyella tamnifolia* (L.) Raf.; *Thyella tamnifolia* Raf.)

Eastern Tanzania, Tropical America. An annual twiner, slender, flattened silky hairs, funnel shaped blue flowers in dense crowded heads, 5 narrow hairy sepals, round lobed capsules, brown seeds, leaves cooked eaten, plant used for fodder, dry scrub, grasslands, on sandy soils

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 162. 1753, *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis* ... 95. 1818, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 301. 1819, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 476. 1833, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 84. 1836[1838] and *Muhlenbergia* 5: 68. 1909, *Candollea* 14: 11–60. 1952, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9): 4–85. 1970

(Leaves and roots chewed and the juice swallowed as an antidote to green mamba bite. Leaves infusion for washing wounds.)

in Tanzania: bwala bwaya, kikopwe

***Jacquemontia unilateralis*** (Roem. & Schult.) O'Donell (*Convolvulus secundus* Ruiz & Pav.; *Convolvulus unilateralis* Roem. & Schult.; *Jacquemontia secunda* Choisy)

South America.

See *Flora Peruviana* 2: 10, t. 117. 1799, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 284. 1819, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 8(1): 62. 1838 and *Lilloa* 23: 470. 1950

(Roots infusion taken as purgative.)

## Jacquinia L. Theophrastaceae (Primulaceae)

For the Austrian (b. Leiden, Netherlands) botanist Nikolaus (Nicolau, Nicolaas) Joseph (Jozeph, Josef) von Jacquin, 1727–1817 (d. Vienna), botanical collector, traveller, sent by Francis I on a trip to the West Indies and South America 1754/1755–1759, from 1768 to 1796 professor of botany and chemistry in the Medical Faculty of the University of Vienna, 1774 elevated to the nobility, 1806 Baron, 1809 Rector of the University. See Linnaeus, *Fl. Jamaica*. 27. 1760 [22 Dec 1759, or 2 Jan. 1760], *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum, quas in insulis Caribaeis* 15. 1760, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. 5: 294. London 1796–1800, *Hortus Ripulensis* 21–22. 1824 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, Wilfrid Blunt and W.T. Stearn, *The Art of Botanical Illustration*. 156–158. London 1950, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 189. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon*

*Botanists*. 2: 242. 1965, T.W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 193. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 240. Boston, Mass. 1973, Wilfried Oberhammer, in *D.S.B.* 7: 57–59. 1981, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, ed., *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 130–133. 1988, *Nordic J. Bot.* 9(1): 15–30. 1989, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 15: 493–511. 1995, H. Walter Lack, “Jacquin’s *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia*. The extravagant second edition and its title pages.” *Curtis’s Botanical Magazine* 15(3): 194–214. August 1998, *Fl. Veracruz* 103: 1–16. 1998, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2448–2450. 2001, *Novon* 13(3): 289–295. 2003. Various parts of these plants are poisonous.

***Jacquinia macrocarpa*** Cav. subsp. ***pungens*** (A. Gray) B. Ståhl (*Bonellia macrocarpa* (Cav.) B. Ståhl & Källersjö subsp. *pungens* (A. Gray) B. Ståhl & Källersjö; *Jacquinia pungens* A. Gray)

Mexico.

See *Flora Jamaicensis* 27. 1760, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 5: 55–56, pl. 483. 1799, *Plantae Novae Thurberianae* 325–326. 1854 and *Biotropica* 2: 112–119. 1970, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 9(1): 23. 1989, *Novon* 14(1): 117. 2004

(To cure dizziness, an infusion of the flowers used to wash the face; the liquid also used for eardrops to cure an earache. Fish poison.)

Common names: luruche, mata peje, rosadilla, San Juan, San Juanico

***Jacquinia ruscifolia*** Jacq.

Himalaya.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 15. 1760 and *Bulletin of the Calcutta School of Tropical Medicine* 17(2): 51. 1969, *Fitoterapia* 79(7–8): 589–591. 2008

(Extracts of roots antifungal.)

## Jaeschkea Kurz Gentianaceae

After Rev. Heinrich August Jaeschke (Jäschke), plant collector from Kashmir and W. Himalayas, author of *Romanized Tibetan and English Dictionary*. Kyelang in British Lahoul 1866. See Anton Joseph Kerner (1831–1898), *Novae plantarum species Tiroliae, Venetiae, Carnioliae, Carinthiae, Styriae et Austriae*. [Decas 2. 1870: “... species ... continens descriptiones plantarum novarum a cl. Jaeschke in Himalajae collectarum.”] Innsbruck 1870–1871, Wilhelm Sulpiz Kurz (1834–1878), in *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal. Pt. 2, Nat. Hist.* 39: 230, t. 13. 1 Sep 1870 and Theodor Bechler, *Heinrich*

*August Jäschke, der geniale Sprachforscher der Mission der Brüdergemeine unter den Tibetern*. Herrnhut 1930, M.N. Chaudhri, I.H. Vegter and C.M. De Wal, *Index Herbariorum*, Part II (3), *Collectors I-L*. Regnum Vegetabile vol. 86. 1972.

***Jaeschkea oligosperma*** Knobl. (*Gentiana oligosperma* Griseb.; *Jaeschkea gentianoides* Kurz)

India. Annual, purplish-blue tubular flowers in panicles

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 9: 94. 1845, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal. Pt. 2, Nat. Hist.* 39: 230, t. 13. 1870, *Bot. Centralbl.* ix. 387. 1894

(Aerial parts blood purifier, febrifuge, antiseptic, for wounds, cough, cold and headache.)

## Jaltomata Schltld. Solanaceae

Mexican popular name for the species, see *Sertum Anglicum* 1: 19, t. 1. 1788, *Florae Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodromus* 31, t. 34. 1794, *Index Seminum* [Halle] 1838: 8. 1839 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5B/1): 3–267. 1962, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/1–2): 1–151. 1974.

***Jaltomata procumbens*** (Cavanilles) J. Gentry (*Atropa contorta* (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers.; *Atropa contorta* Pers.; *Atropa contorta* (Ruiz & Pav.) Spreng.; *Atropa contorta* (Ruiz & Pav.) Cav.; *Atropa procumbens* Cav.; *Bellinia contorta* (Ruiz & Pav.) Roem. & Schult.; *Bellinia contorta* Roem. & Schult.; *Bellinia procumbens* Roem. & Schult.; *Bellinia procumbens* (Cav.) Roem. & Schult.; *Jaltomata chihuahuensis* (Bitter) Mione & Bye; *Jaltomata contorta* (Ruiz & Pav.) Mione; *Jaltomata contorta* (Ruiz & Pav.) Mione; *Jaltomata edulis* Schltld.; *Saracha allogona* (Bernh. ex Schltld.) Schltld.; *Saracha caracasana* Bitter; *Saracha chihuahuensis* Bitter; *Saracha contorta* Ruiz & Pav.; *Saracha diffusa* Miers; *Saracha edulis* (Schltld.) Thell.; *Saracha jaltomata* Schltld.; *Saracha laxa* Miers; *Saracha microsperma* Bitter; *Saracha miersii* Dunal ex A. DC., nom. illeg.; *Saracha nitida* Bitter; *Saracha procumbens* Math. ex Dunal & A. DC.; *Saracha procumbens* Ruiz & Pav.; *Saracha procumbens* (Cav.) Ruiz & Pav.; *Saracha procumbens* var. *pilosula* C.V. Morton; *Saracha sessilis* Greene; *Solanum allogonum* Bernh. ex Schltld.; *Solanum allogonum* Bernh.; *Witheringia diffusa* Miers; *Witheringia procumbens* Miers; *Witheringia procumbens* (Cav.) Miers)

South America, Colombia. Edible fruit

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 1: 53, t. 72. 1791, *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 2: 43, t. 180. 1799, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 1: 219. 1805, *Systema Vegetabilium*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 687, 689. 1819, *Linnaea* 8: 252. 1833, *Index Seminum* [Erfurt] 1832: [3.] adnot. no. 12. 1833, *Hortus Halensis* 10. 1839, *Linnaea* 19: 308. 1847, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 3: 451. 1849, *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(1): 432, 683–684. 1852, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* ser. 2, 11(62): 92. 1853 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 2(1): 23. 1909, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum*



*Regni Vegetabilis* 18(507/512): 108–110. 1922, *Phytologia* 27(4): 287. 1973, *Novon* 6(1): 79. 1996, *Brittonia* 51(1): 32. 1999, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 104: 127. 2005

(Plant infusion taken as diuretic and febrifuge.)

in Mexico: cachimbo, jaltomate, tomatillo del monte

### Janakia J. Joseph and V. Chandrasekaran Apocynaceae (Asclepiadaceae, Periplocaceae)

After the Indian scientist Edavaleth Kakkath Janaki Ammal, 1897–1984, botanist, cytologist, from 1956 to 1960 Director of the Central Botanical Laboratory of Botanical Survey of India, with Cyril Dean Darlington (1903–1981) wrote *Chromosome Atlas of Cultivated Plants*. London 1945; see *Contributions to the Botany of India* 64. 1834 and *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 57(4): 308. Dec. 1978.

*Janakia arayalpathra* J. Joseph & Chandras. (*Decalepis arayalpathra* (J. Joseph & Chandras.) Venter)

India. Shrub

See *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 57(4): 309. 1978, *Taxon* 46(4): 712. 1997

(Root juice blood purifier, cooling, a decoction given for peptic ulcer.)

in India: amruthapala

### Jasminum L. Oleaceae

Persian words *yasman*, *yasmin* or *yasamin*; Arabic *yas(a)min* or *ysmyn*; ancient Greek *iasmelaion*, *iasimon myron* 'a perfume', Italian *gelsomino*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 7–8. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 7. 1754, *Flore portugaise* ou description de toutes les ... 1: 62. 1809, *Prodr.* (DC.) 8: 301, 309, 312. 1844 and Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 1: 779. Dover Publications, New York 1967, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 26: 129–131. 1991, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 313–314. Basel 1996, *Kew Bull.* 56(4): 912. 2001, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 34: 142. 2002.

*Jasminum acuminatissimum* Blume (*Jasminum multiflorum* fo. *acuminatissimum* (Blume) Bakh. f.)

India. Large climber, simple opposite leaves, white flowers

See *Museum Botanicum* 1: 276. 1851 and *Blumea* 6: 383. 1950

(For ringworm.)

in India: yudhika

*Jasminum angustifolium* Willd. (*Jasminum angustifolium* Ker Gawl.; *Jasminum angustifolium* Wall.)

India. Shrub

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 1(1): 36. 1797, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 7: pl. 521. 1821

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Roots applied for ringworm and leprosy. Veterinary medicine, leaves ground with those of *Leucas aspera* given for tympany.)

in India: adachalam, adavi-malle, adavi malli, adavi mallige, adavimallie, adavimalle, adavimalli, adavimallige, adigal, adivimalle, adivimalli, arpotam, asphota, atacalam, atikal, atikarakkoti, atikaram, ban malati, ban-mallica, ban-mallica, banmallika, caat mallica vayr, canikatam, cankatam, chattu-mallika, chirimalle, chiru malli, chirumalle, cirramalli, cirrumallikai, cirumalle, citakanci, citakanciceti, citamalli, curanacini, doddakadumallige, edroli, eruvanthige, garuda malle, garudamalle, irattapintakkoti, irattapintam, iru, kaadu iravanthige, kaadu mallige, kaattumalli, kadumallige, kadumallige, kamallikai, kanakam, kanamalli, kanamalliceti, kanamallika, kanamaual, kanamavval, kanamullai, kanana-mallika, kananamullika, kanmaual, kanmelavai, kathmali, kattu-malika, kattu-malligai, kattumalligai, kattumallika, kanmukal, karacuram, kattumallikai, kattumulla, kattumullai, kattumullaikkoti, kattupiccam, kattupiccamulla, kattupichakam, kattupichakamulla, katu-mallige, katu-pitsjegam-mulla, katupitsjigammulla, kava, kavalai, kavali, kavanai, keccaciracceti, keccaciram, kecham, kenika, kokalivalai, kokuntacceti, kokuntam, kullimallikai, kuruvilaangkodi, kusara, linga malli, lingamalle, makaravalai, maladi, malaimulli, malati, malli, manval, marugu, maruku, mauvari, mauvarikkoti, motanikacceti, motanikam, motayanti, motayanticceti, mucumallikai, mullai, mullapu, munal, muttumullai, muttumullaicceti, mwari, nutavacceti, nutavam, otikam, piccam, pirakuti, priya, puccikam, punalmallikai, punamalli, purusana, rucci, rucimallikaikkoti, sanna malli, shirumalli, sirimalle, srimalli, supooja, supuja, tacam, tapaciyam, taracukkoti, tautikamullai, tautikamullaicceti, ulampecacceti, ulampecam, vanamalli, vanamallige, vanamallika, vanamallikai, vanamalti, vanamaual, vauvutam, yumam, yuti, yutika, yutikai, yutikakkoti, yutikam

*Jasminum arborescens* Roxb. (*Jasminum arborescens* Bojer; *Jasminum arboreum* Schult.)

India. Shrub, climbing, fragrant flowers

See *Hort. Bengal.* 3. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., i. 94. 1820, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 95. 1832, *Hortus Maurit.* 203. 1837

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Leaves juice with black pepper and garlic acts as emetic, also used in viscid phlegm in bronchial tubes, impotence, headache, skin diseases, mouth ulcers. Contact therapy, the scent of flowers inhaled to cure headache.)

in India: adavi jaji, adavi malli, adavi mallige, adavimalle, adavimalli, adivimalle, adivimulli, ambashtha, balapushapi, ban malli, bara-kunda, bela, burakunda, cameli, chemeli, chemeli, dhur-malti, dhur malti, dhurmalti, dodda kaadu mallige, doddakadumallige, doddkaadu mallige, ganika, gulchambeli, hambu mallige, jai, jangli mali, jangli-mongra, jati,

juhi, kattumalligai, kumdi, kundi, kusar, kusara, kusaara, kutmanibel, madhumadavi, madhvi, magadhi, malati, mutabela, naagamalle, nabamallika, naevaali kundi, naga malli, nagamalle, nagamalli, nagamallika, nava maalike, nava mallige, navamaalike, navamalike, navamallige, navamallika, nuvamullika, raayanaevaali, raanjaayi, saptala, suchimallika, sucimallika, sumana, tivva malli, varakunda, visamallige, yuthika

in Tibet: naba malika

***Jasminum auriculatum*** Vahl

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 7. 1753 and *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 68 (Sect. VI): 89. 1981, *Journal of Tree Sciences* 6: 89–93. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 71–77. 1989, *Cytologia* 57: 27–32. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves juice for oral ulcers, piles. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste mixed with turmeric applied in boils, blisters, ulcers and wounds; leaves along with those of *Cassia italica* and roots of *Hemidesmus indicus* pounded and the extract given orally for tympany; fruits of *Gardenia latifolia* along with leaves of *Jasminum auriculatum*, stem bark of *Helicteres isora* pounded and the extract given orally for tympany; roots of *Helicteres isora* along with those of *Coccinia grandis* and leaves of *Jasminum auriculatum* pounded and the extract given orally for tympany; leaves along with those of *Ocimum sanctum*, roots of *Tephrosia purpurea* pounded and the extract given orally for cough.)

in India: adavi malli, adavi teega-malli, adavimalli, adavimallu, adavimolla, adavimolle, adavimulla, adavimolla, adavitheega malle, bolidda, chameli, cucakkiracceti, cucak-kiram, davana mallige, erraadavimolla, erradavimolla, ettadavimolla, ganike mallige, hemapushpika, hurinaballi, ilancitacceti, ilancitam, ilankalatitacceti, irincakam, irincakamallikai, irkkumallikai, jaajimallige, jati, jay, jooyi, juhi, juyi, kadaramallige, kadamu mallige, karpu, karpuri, karpuricceti, karunamalli, kattaku, kattakumullaicceti, kotimullai, kudathargana balli, kullimallikai, kurmalli, maagadhi, madhyaanamallige, madhyanamallige, magadhi, magdhimallige, maghyamu, malati, mallatheega, mallatiga, malle, mallethige, malletige, molla, mollalu, mucumallikai, mullai, mullaikkodi, mulle, nocculam, oosimalli, paandhareejui, sanna jaji, sanna mallige, sannadzaji, sannajaajulu, sannajaji, sannajajulu, sannamaallige, sannamallige, sevantige, soojimalle, soojimallige, sucimulla, sudimalle, sujimallige, svarnajuthica, tellaadacimolla, telladavimolla, thellaadavimolla, turotaki, turotakicceti, tusimulla, uccimallikai, ucimallikai, udigai, usimalligai, utikai, vanamalligai, vanamallikai, vasanthi, vasanti, yatika, yuthika

in Tibet: sipusa, sipusi

***Jasminum azoricum*** L. (*Jasminum azoricum* mult. auct., non L.; *Jasminum fluminense* Vell.; *Jasminum suaveolens* (L.) Salisb.; *Jasminum suaveolens* Salisb.)

India, South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 7. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 12. 1796, *Florae Fluminensis* 10. 1825[1829], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 312. 1844, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): pl. 84, f. 1. 1868 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 26: 129–131. 1991

(Leaf juice applied to wounds, burns, boils, abscesses.)

in India: jaaji, jazimalle

***Jasminum bifarium*** Wall. (*Jasminum bifarium* Wall. & G. Don)

India, Malay Peninsula.

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 2866. 1830

(Roots for yaws.)

Malay name: melor hutan

***Jasminum bignoniaceum*** Wall. & G. Don

India, Sri Lanka.

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 63. 1837

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: gandadhya, haemapushpika, haima, hasarumallige, hasirumallige, hemapushpi, hemapushpika, jangari, jooyi, kanakaprabha, kattumulla, malto, manohara, nagapushpika, pachayadavimolla, pidayudi, pidigai, pimpalle, pita, pitayuthi, pitika, pitmalti, ponmallika, raktagandha, saayile, semmalligai, seppumalligai, shikhandi, sugandha, suvanayudi, suvarnavha, suvarnayuthika, svarnajui, svarnayuthi, vyaktagandha, yuvatishtha

***Jasminum caudatum*** Wall. ex Lindl. (*Jasminum ovatum* Wall.)

India. Climbing shrub, white fragrant flowers in paniculate cymes, green berries

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 28: t. 26. 1842

(Balm from root paste and mustard oil applied on ringworm.)

in India: metaishing

***Jasminum coarctatum*** Roxb. var. *coarctatum* (*Jasminum bracteatum* Wall., nom. nud.; *Jasminum exsertum* Buch-Ham. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Jasminum hirsutum* Wall., nom. nud.; *Jasminum latifolium* Buch-Ham. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Jasminum reticulatum* Wall. & G. Don; *Jasminum rigidum* Thwaites; *Jasminum rottlerianum* Wall. ex DC.; *Jasminum rottlerianum* var. *glabrior* C.B. Clarke; *Jasminum rottlerianum* var. *thwaitesii* C.B. Clarke)

SE Asia, China, India.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 91. 1820, *Prodr.* 8: 305. 1844, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.*: 190. 1860, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 593. 1882

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in India: erumaimullai, kattumalligei, malli, mallikai, uyyakkontan, uyyakkontan, vanamalliga, vaara mallige, vara mallige, varamallige, vismogri

*Jasminum curtisii* King & Gamble

Malaysia.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 74(2): 259. 1906

(For ulcers, chew the leaves along with betel and sprinkle the ulcer.)

Malay name: pekan

*Jasminum cuspidatum* Rottl. & Willd.

India.

See *Neue Schriften Ges. Naturf. Freunde Berlin* 4: 192. 1803

(Used in Sidha. Leaf juice given against fever and to eradicate tapeworm.)

in India: adavi malle, adavia malle, kaadu malle, khoksha, malle, palcorrikirai, parcorrikirai, parcorrikirai, peddamalle, porrikirai

*Jasminum dichotomum* Vahl (*Jasminum brevipes* Baker; *Jasminum bukobense* Gilg; *Jasminum gardeniodorum* Gilg ex Baker; *Jasminum gossweileri* Gilg & G. Schellenb.; *Jasminum guineense* G. Don; *Jasminum mathildae* Chiov.; *Jasminum nigericum* A. Chev.; *Jasminum noctiflorum* Afzel.; *Jasminum ternifolium* Baker; *Jasminum ternum* Knobl.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Enum. Pl. Obs.* 1: 26. 1804

(Leaves and berries antiinflammatory, wound dressing, febrifuge, antiseptic, for parasitic skin infection.)

*Jasminum elongatum* (P.J. Bergius) Willd. (*Jasminum acuminatissimum* Blume; *Jasminum aemulum* R.Br.; *Jasminum aemulum* f. *glabrum* (C.B. Clarke) Kobuski; *Jasminum aemulum* f. *interstans* Domin; *Jasminum aemulum* var. *brasii* P.S. Green; *Jasminum aemulum* var. *genuinum* Domin, nom. inval.; *Jasminum aemulum* var. *glaberrimum* Domin; *Jasminum affine* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Jasminum amplexicaule* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall. & G. Don; *Jasminum arenarium* Ridl.; *Jasminum aristatum* Wall., nom. nud.; *Jasminum aristatum* Zipp. ex Span.; *Jasminum bifarium* Wall. ex G. Don; *Jasminum bifarium* var. *glabrum* C.B. Clarke; *Jasminum bracteatum* Roxb.; *Jasminum coarctatum* var. *caudatifolium* P.Y. Pai; *Jasminum cordifolium* subsp. *andamanicum* S.K. Srivast. & S.L. Kapoor; *Jasminum distichum* Blume; *Jasminum ensatum* Blume; *Jasminum esquirolii* H. Lév.; *Jasminum evansii* Ridl.; *Jasminum forstenii* Blume; *Jasminum forstenii* var. *ensatum* (Blume) Miq.; *Jasminum fraternum* Miq.; *Jasminum fulvum* Blume; *Jasminum gabriusculum* Blume; *Jasminum gibbsiae* Ridl.; *Jasminum glabrum* Willd. ex Link; *Jasminum heteropleurum* Blume;

*Jasminum horsfieldii* Miq.; *Jasminum lancifolium* Decne.; *Jasminum lessertianum* A. DC.; *Jasminum ligustrinum* Blume; *Jasminum ligustroides* L.C. Chia; *Jasminum mixtinervium* Blume; *Jasminum multiflorum* f. *acuminatissimum* (Blume) Bakh.f.; *Jasminum multiflorum* f. *glabriusculum* (Blume) Bakh.f.; *Jasminum multiflorum* f. *subelongatum* (Blume) Bakh.f.; *Jasminum multinervium* Blume; *Jasminum nummularoides* Blume; *Jasminum pedale* Blume; *Jasminum pendulum* Blume; *Jasminum pubescens* var. *bracteatum* (Roxb.) C.B. Clarke; *Jasminum quinquenervium* Blume; *Jasminum scandens* Griff., nom. illeg.; *Jasminum subelongatum* Blume; *Jasminum subpubescens* Blume; *Jasminum tonkinense* Gagnep.; *Jasminum triandrum* C.E.C. Fisch.; *Jasminum undulatum* Ker Gawl., nom. illeg.; *Jasminum vulcanicum* Blume; *Mogorium elongatum* (P.J. Bergius) Lam.; *Nyctanthes elongata* P.J. Bergius)

Nepal, China.

See *Philos. Trans.* 61: 289. 1772 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 21: 328. 1940, *Blumea* 6: 383–384. 1950, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 2: 48. 1952, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 5: 67. 1983, *Allertonia* 3: 435. 1984

(Used in Sidha. Roots decoction a postpartum remedy.)

in India: peru malli

Malay names: jarum ali, pekan

*Jasminum flexile* Vahl (*Jasminum acuminatum* B. Heyne ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Jasminum azoricum* L. var. *travancorense* (Gamble) M. Mohanan; *Jasminum burmannianum* Blume; *Jasminum flexile* Jacq., nom. illeg.; *Jasminum flexile* var. *hookerianum* Wall. ex C.B. Clarke; *Jasminum flexile* var. *ovatum* Wall. ex C.B. Clarke; *Jasminum flexile* var. *travancorense* Gamble; *Jasminum travancorense* B. Heyne ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Jasminum yingjiangense* P.Y. Bai)

India, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 7. 1753, *Symb. Bot.* 3: 1. 1794, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 4: 46. 1804, *Numer. List.* 2881. 1831, *Mus. Bot.* 1: 279. 1851, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 601. 1882 and *Fl. Madras.* 791. 1921, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 5(1): 65–66, pl. 1. 1983, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 6: 480. 1985, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 26: 129–131. 1991

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in China: ying jiang su xin

in India: irampanam mullai, malati, taruni

*Jasminum fluminense* Vell. subsp. *fluminense* (*Jasminum azoricum* L. var. *bahiense* (DC.) Eichler; *Jasminum bahiense* DC.; *Jasminum bahiense* var. *fluminense* (Vell.) DC.; *Jasminum blandum* S. Moore; *Jasminum fluminense* subsp. *holstii* (Gilg) Turrill; *Jasminum fluminense* subsp. *mauritanium* (Bojer) Turrill; *Jasminum fluminense* subsp. *mauritanium* (Bojer ex DC.) Turrill; *Jasminum fluminense* subsp. *nairobiense* Turrill; *Jasminum fluminense* var. *blandum* (S. Moore) Turrill; *Jasminum hildebrandtii* Knobl.; *Jasminum holstii* Gilg; *Jasminum lanatum* Gilg & G.



Schellenb.; *Jasminum mauritianum* Bojer ex DC.; *Jasminum megalosiphon* Gilg; *Jasminum pospischilii* Gilg; *Jasminum rooseveltii* De Wild.; *Jasminum schroeterianum* Schinz; *Jasminum somaliense* Baker; *Jasminum tettense* Klotzsch; *Jasminum uhligii* Gilg & G. Schellenb.; *Jasminum zanzibarense* Bojer ex Klotzsch)

East Africa, Brazil.

See *Florae Fluminensis* 10. 1825[1829], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 312. 1844, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): pl. 84, f. 1. 1868

(Stem and bark antifungal. To delouse humans or camels, dried and powdered fruit. Roots for snakebite, gonorrhoea. Magic, ritual, roots to keep away misfortune.)

in Kenya: epelech

in Tanzania: mtanyenze

***Jasminum grandiflorum*** L. (*Jasminum floribundum* R. Br. ex Fresen.; *Jasminum officinale* L. fo. *grandiflorum* (L.) Kobuski; *Jasminum officinale* var. *grandiflorum* (L.) Stokes)

China, Burma (Myanmar), Nepal and Bhutan. Evergreen or deciduous shrub, often scandent, a complex species, widely cultivated in warm and tropical countries for the fragrant flowers, the perfume from the flowers highly priced

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 7. 1753, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 1: 9. 1762, *Bot. Comment.* 1: 21. 1830 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 13(2): 161. 1932, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 63: 558. 1976, *Cytologia* 52: 775–779. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 71–77. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 26: 129–131. 1991, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 66–77. 1992, *Cytologia* 57: 27–32. 1992, *Kew Bulletin* 52(4): 942. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant considered to be anthelmintic and diuretic. Leaves astringent, for skin diseases, dermatitis. Jasmine oil aphrodisiac, muscle relaxant, warming and softening nerves and tendons, used in impotence and to stimulate the reproductive system. Ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies, in *Ganesh-pooja*.)

in English: Catalonian jasmine, common jasmine, French jasmine, royal jasmine, Spanish jasmine

in China: su xin hua

in India: adivimalle, ajjege, ajjige, ajjuge, anajajemallige, anankam, anejajimallige, anemallige, balihrasa, cameli, catimallikai, catimullai, catippu, catippuceti, cham, cham-beli, chameli, chameli pan, chameliphool, chan, chembeli, chemeli, chetaki, dzadi, dzaji, hasanti, hridyagandha, jagimallige, jai, jaji, jaji-malle, jaji soppu, jajihuvvu, jajimal-lige, jajipu, janeshtha, jati, jati-jai, jatipatra, joi, kodimalligai, kotimalligai, kotimallikai, malati, malini, malle, malli, malligai, mallige, mallikai, malti, manmadabanam, manmata-panam, manmathabaanam, manodna, manohara, mavval,

nivaracikacceti, nivaracikam, nripatmaja, padarmalligai, patarmallikai, pattiratali, picappu, piccakam, piccakam-ulla, picci, picci-p-pu, piccimmallikai, piccippu, piccippuceti, pichakam, pichakamottu, pichakamulla, pichakathila, pichakathila pacha, pichhakam, pichi, pitsjegam-mulla, pitsjegammulla, pittikam, pranta, priyanvada, puntati, puntatippu, purunam, rajaputri, rajaputrika, sadimalligai, sandhyapushpi, sanjuy, saumanasyayini, shrimati, sukumari, sumana, surabhighandha, surapriya, surupa, suvarsha, svarnatatika, tailamalini, tilapavini, tontavacceti, tontavam, upajati, vacanaimalli, vacanaimallikai, varsabhava, varshabhava, varshapushpa, veshika, vicukali, yasman, yasmeeen

in Indonesia: melati gambir

in Thailand: cha-khaan, sa thaan

in Tibet: dza me, dza-ti

in Vietnam: chi-nh[af]i

***Jasminum humile*** L.

China, Nepal.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 7. 1753 and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 23: 365. 1961

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark for sinusitis. Leaves paste applied on skin diseases, wounds and ulcers; leaves chewed in toothache.)

in English: Italian jasmine, Italian yellow jasmine, yellow jasmine

in China: ai tan chun

in India: ban chameli, ban malti, cemmallikai, cemmullai, ceppumallikai, chambeli, chameli, civantamalli, cuvannayuti, cuvarnacutikam, cuvarnaputi, cuvarnayuti, emaputpam, haladi mallige, hasarumallige, hasiru mallige, hemapush-pika, kurang, malti, paccayadavimolla, pachchadacimolla, pachche adavimalle, pattsaadivimolla, peetmalati, pila-chambeli, pili-chameli, pili chameli, pita, pitacaram, pitacuti, pitacuticeti, pitaputi, pitaputikacceti, pitati, pitayuti, pit-malti, ponmallika, ponmullai, punmullika, shonjoi, sohazard, sune, surmarhi, suvarnayuthika, swarna jui, swarna mallige, svarnajuthika, svarnayuli, talavacceti

in Nepal: masino jai

in Tibet: harini

***Jasminum lanceolaria*** Roxb.

Himalaya.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 74(2): 264. 1906, *Kew Bulletin* 50(3): 576. 1995

(Leaves and roots paste applied for ringworm in children.)

in India: pipli

***Jasminum malabaricum*** Wight

India. Climber, fragrant flowers

See *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 4: t. 1250. 1848

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaf paste mixed with sugar and taken for diabetes and jaundice.)

in India: beelukusur, chadaralaka, kaadu jaajimallige, kaadu malle, kadumallige, kusar, mudgara, mullai, ranjai

***Jasminum multiflorum*** (Burm. f.) Andrews (*Jasminum congestum* Buch.-Ham., nom. nud.; *Jasminum glabriusculum* Blume; *Jasminum gracillimum* Hook.f.; *Jasminum multiflorum* Andrews; *Jasminum multiflorum* Roth; *Jasminum multiflorum* fo. *glabriusculum* (Blume) Bakh. f.; *Jasminum multiflorum* fo. *pubescens* (Retz.) Bakh. f.; *Jasminum nitidum* Skan; *Jasminum pubescens* (Retz.) Willd.; *Jasminum pubescens* Willd.; *Jasminum pubescens* Miq. ex C.B. Clarke; *Jasminum pubescens* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Jasminum pubescens* DC.; *Mogorium multiflorum* (Burm.f.) Lam.; *Mogorium pubescens* (Retz.) Lam.; *Nyctanthes multiflora* Burm. f.; *Nyctanthes pubescens* Retz.)

India. Climber, variable, robust, bushy, scandent, inflorescence a compact cymose panicle, ovate acute foliaceous bracts, corolla tube with yellowish-green eye, slightly fragrant, fruit a black globose berry

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrum Florae Capensis* 5, pl. 3, f. 1. 1768, *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 9. 1788, *Genera Plantarum* 106. 1789, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 211, 213. 1797, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 1(1): 37. 1798, *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants 8: pl. 496. 1807, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 6. 1821, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 13: 679. 1826, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] sub nn. 2874, 2880. 1831, *Prodr.* (DC.) 8: 312. 1844, *Gard. Chron.*, n.s., 15: 9. 1881, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1898(141): 225. 1898 and *Blumea* 6: 383. 1950, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/1): 235–239. 1959, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(8/4): 264–275. 1969, *Kew Bulletin* 39(3): 656. 1984, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 66–77. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves crushed and the juice given in typhoid; pounded leaves mixed in water and taken in stomachache; a poultice of the leaves to treat indolent ulcers; crushed leaves applied on forehead for headache. Root used as an emmenagogue, antidote, febrifuge or emetic, a cure for snakebite. Flowers applied as a lactifuge. Bark boiled and applied on burnt parts of the body. For stomach troubles, a decoction from leaves mixed with leaves of *Annona reticulata*, *Annona squamosa* and *Genianthus laurifolius* taken with sugar. Dried leaves of *Jasminum pubescens* soaked in water and poulticed on indolent ulcers. Veterinary medicine, leaves pounded with pig blood given to hounding dogs before going to hunt boars.)

in English: angel-wing jasmine, common jasmine, star jasmine, windmill jasmine

in China: mao mo li

in India: adavi-malle, adavimalle, atimukta, attahasa, attapushpaka, baasthimallige, ban malti, banmalti, basti

mallige, bastimallige, batguwamani, bhringasuhrita, bhring-bandhu, boldu mallige, boldumallige, chamchi, chameli, dalakosha, damana, dhai, dhyai, doddakaadu mallige, duamali, dure, gajari, gujari, irci mallikai, jaasthi mallige, jangli-chambeli, jungli jui, kasthoorimallige, kasthuri mallige, kasturi mallige, kasturimallige, kasturimallikai, kat-tuchirakamulla, kattucirakamulla, katu-tsjieregam-mulla, katutsjieregammulla, kharikajai, kund phal, kunda, kundah, kundam, kundamu, kundo, kundphul, kuntam, kurukkuttimulla, kurukutti-mulla, kurukuttimulla, kuruna, maagi mallige, madhya, magarandam, magimallige, mahamoda, makaranda, makarandam, makarantam, malli, malligai, manodna, manohara, manorama, mirukamatavacai, mogra, molla, molle, moptupo, mughya, muktapushpa, ponrap, put-taditige, raanmogri, ran-mogri, sadapushpa, shuklapushpa, tarapushpa, vanahasa, varata, vasanta, vira jaji

in Indonesia: gambir utan, melati gambir, pontjasuda

in Philippines: sampagitang-sunsong

in Tibet: kunde

in Vietnam: nh[af]i nhi[eef]u hoa

***Jasminum nervosum*** Lour. (*Jasminum amplexicaule* Buch.-Ham. ex G. Donvar. *elegans* (Hemsl.) Kobuski; *Jasminum anastomosans* Wall. ex A. DC.; *Jasminum cinnamomifolium* Kobuski var. *axillare* Kobuski; *Jasminum elegans* (Hemsl.) Yamamoto, nom. illeg., non *Jasminum elegans* Knobl.; *Jasminum hemsleyi* Yamam.; *Jasminum laurifolium* Roxb. var. *villosum* H. Lév.; *Jasminum nervosum* var. *elegans* (Hemsl.) L.C. Chia; *Jasminum nervosum* var. *villosum* (H. Lév.) L.C. Chia; *Jasminum trineuron* Kobuski; *Jasminum undulatum* var. *elegans* Hemsl.)

SE Asia.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 20–21. 1790, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 91. 1820, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 60. 1837, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(173): 81. 1889 and *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan* 13: 151. 1914, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(355–358): 151. 1914, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 13(2): 174–175. 1932, *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 5: 55. 1933, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 20(1): 64–66. 1939, *Brittonia* 4: 167. 1941, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 2(1): 55–56. 1952

(Leaves infusion astringent, antibacterial, taken for diarrhea and stomachache.)

in India: hruika, hruikha, kundo

***Jasminum officinale*** L. (*Jasminum affine* Royle ex Lindl.; *Jasminum officinale* f. *affine* (Royle ex Lindl.) Rehder; *Jasminum officinale* f. *aureovariegatum* (Weston) Rehder; *Jasminum officinale* var. *acutum* Stokes; *Jasminum officinale* var. *affine* (Royle ex Lindl.) G. Nicholson; *Jasminum officinale* var. *argenteovariegatum* Weston; *Jasminum officinale* var. *aureovariegatum* Weston; *Jasminum officinale*

var. *aureum* Bean; *Jasminum officinale* var. *bosphoricum* K. Koch; *Jasminum officinale* var. *piliferum* P.Y. Pai; *Jasminum officinale* var. *pumilum* Stokes; *Jasminum officinale* var. *tenuifolium* Stokes; *Jasminum officinale* var. *tibeticum* C.Y. Wu; *Jasminum viminale* Salisb.; *Jasminum vulgatius* Lam.)

China, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 7. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 12. 1796, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 31: t. 26. 1845, *Linnaea* 23: 594. 1850 and *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 1: 155. 1979, *I. Invest. Stud. Nat.* 12: 66–77. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani.)

in English: common jasmine, common white jasmine, jessamine, poet's jessamine, true jasmine

in China: su fang hua, so hsing, yeh hsi ming, yeh hsi mi

in India: aane mallige, aane jaaji, adhi, ajjige, aanejaajimallige, aanemallige, ajjuge, ambashtha, bahugandha, balapushpi, balapushpika, ban chameli, bammalti, banmalti, bhringananda, cetika, chamba, chambali, chambelee, cham-beli, chamelee, chameli, champa, charumoda, dhur malti, gajavhaya, ganika, gunajvala, harini, hradyagandha, jaaji, jaajihoo, jaajihoo, jaajimallige, jaayi, jai, jati, jayli, maalathi, maguni, malati, malli, mallika, malti, modani, motiya, mulla mottu, prahasanti, punyagandha, ran mogri, roghan chambeli, sanna jaaji mallige, sanna jaji, sannajajimallige, sansaoni, saumanasyayani, shankhayuthika, shikhandi, shikhandini, sugandhika, sumana, vasanti, yuthika

***Jasminum ritchiei*** C.B. Clarke

India. Climbing shrub, trailing, opposite shining leaves, white flowers in cymes

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 598. 1882

(Used in Sidha/Siddha. Leaves in toothache; flowers in oil preparations for piles; roots as a postpartum remedy.)

in India: adivimalle, kaaru malle, karimullai, karumallae, karumullai, madayanti, tigemalle, tutpiratancani, varattalaku, varttaku, varttaraku

***Jasminum ritchiei*** C.B. Clarke var. *purpureum* B. Heyne ex C.B. Clarke

India. Climbing shrub, trailing, opposite shining leaves, flowers in cymes

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 598. 1882

(Leaves in toothache; flowers in oil preparations for piles; roots as a postpartum remedy.)

in India: karumallae, karumullai, madayanti

***Jasminum roxburghianum*** Wall. (*Jasminum arborescens* var. *roxburghianum* (Wall. ex C.B. Clarke) Haines)

India. Shrub

See *The Flora of British India* 3: 595. 1831 and *The Botany of Bihar and Orissa* 525. 1925

(Fresh roots chewed to cure rheumatism and joint pain.)

in India: saruniali

***Jasminum sambac*** (L.) Sol. (*Jasminum bicorollatum* Noronha; *Jasminum blancoi* Hassk.; *Jasminum fragrans* Salisb., nom. superfl.; *Jasminum heyneanum* Wall. ex G. Don; *Jasminum odoratum* Noronha; *Jasminum pubescens* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Jasminum quadrifolium* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Jasminum quinqueflorum* Heyne ex Wall.; *Jasminum quinqueflorum* Heyne ex Wall. & G. Don; *Jasminum quinqueflorum* B. Heyne ex G. Don; *Jasminum quinqueflorum* var. *pubescens* G. Don; *Jasminum sambac* Soland. ex Ait.; *Jasminum sambac* (L.) Soland. ex Ait.; *Jasminum sambac* (L.) Aiton; *Jasminum sambac* Wight; *Jasminum sambac* [Soland.]; *Jasminum sambac* var. *duplex* Voigt; *Jasminum sambac* var. *gimea* (Zuccagni) DC.; *Jasminum sambac* var. *goaense* (Zuccagni) DC.; *Jasminum sambac* var. *heyneanum* (Wall. ex G. Don) C.B. Clarke; *Jasminum sambac* var. *kerianum* Kuntze; *Jasminum sambac* var. *nemocalyx* Kuntze; *Jasminum sambac* var. *normale* Kuntze, nom. inval.; *Jasminum sambac* var. *plenum* Stokes; *Jasminum sambac* var. *syringifolium* Wall. ex Kuntze; *Jasminum sambac* var. *trifoliatum* Vahl; *Jasminum sambac* var. *undulatum* (L.) Kuntze; *Jasminum sambac* var. *verum* DC.; *Jasminum sanjurium* Buch.-Ham. ex DC., nom. inval.; *Jasminum undulatum* (L.) Willd.; *Jasminum zambac* Roxb.; *Mogorium gimea* Zuccagni; *Mogorium goaense* Zuccagni; *Mogorium sambac* (L.) Lam.; *Mogorium undulatum* (L.) Lam.; *Nyctanthes goa* Steud.; *Nyctanthes sambac* L.; *Nyctanthes undulata* L.)

Bhutan to India, widely cultivated. Shrub, suberect, climber, white very fragrant flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 6–7. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W. Aiton) 1: 8. 1789, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 12. 1796, *Gen. Hist.* iv. 59. 1837, *Prodr.* (DC.) 8: 302. 1844, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.*: 550. 1845, *Flora* 47: 49. 1864, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 592–593. 1882, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 411. 1891 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 71–77. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 26: 129–131. 1991, *Journal of Fujian Agricultural College* 21(1): 63–66. 1992, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 66–77. 1992, *Cytologia* 57: 27–32. 1992, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Cooling, in fever. Flowers poultice applied to the breasts to reduce the secretion of milk. Fresh roots eaten for venereal diseases. For wounds, sore eyes, ringworm, pound the leaves and poultice; leaves applied as antiinflammatory in skin diseases. Leaves and roots decoction taken for fever. Ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies.)

in English: Arabian jasmine, jasmine, sambac, Tuscan jasmine



in Bali: bungan menuh

in China: mo li hua, mo li

in India: aelusutthina mallige, anaimalli, ananga, anangam, anankam, ashtapadi, asphota, atigandha, atittacenam, atukumallikai, balphul, banmallika, bat-mogri, batmogri, bel, bela, bhadravalli, bhupadi, boddu malle, boddumalle, boddumalli, bondumalle, boondoomullie, but-mogra, cakurtti, calparani, candumallige, cataviru, caturtti, celakam, celukam, centumallikai, cerupiccakam, chamba, chandumallige, chendu mallige, cherupiccakam, cherupichakam, cherupichakam, chirakamulla, cirakamulla, ciriparani, cumati, curanaci, curanuva, dalakoshaka, dantapatra, devalata, duamali, dundu mallige, dundumallige, elusuttinamallige, eravanthige, eruvantig, gandharaja, gandhasara, gauri, gavakshi, gulesuped, gundemale, gundemalle, gundu mallige, gundumalle, gundumallige, iravantige, iruvachi, iruvadi, iruvantige, iruvatchi, iruvatci, iruvatshi, janeshta, jatipuspa, kadurumallige, kalici, kamabana, karumugai, kausika, kenta, kodimalli, kodina nyahalilotha, koguttam, kolu mallige, kolumallige, kotikkacini, kotikkacinippu, kudamalligai, kudda-mulla, kuddamulla, kumarakam, kundumalligai, kuntumallikai, kutaimallikai, kutamallikai, kutamulla, kuvaku, madayanti, madugara, madurai, makakocari, maladi, malalika, malla, malle, malle-puvvulu, mallelu, malli, malligai, malligam, malligaip-pu, mallige, mallige-huvvu, malligedai, mallik, mallika, mallikaippu, mallikamotini, mallip-pu, manmadhabana, manmathha baanamu, manmathabanamu, matumalli, mayilai, millipu, mogara, mogaraa, moghra, mogra, mograa, mogre-ke-phul, mogro, mothia, motia, mrigeshta, mudgara, mudgaraka, mugra, muktabandhana, mukuram, mulla, mul-lach-cha-pu, mullappu, myaliyavodima, nabamallika, naipali, naipalikacceti, naipalikam, nalla-mulla, nallamalli, nallamulla, nallmulli, nalmallikai, narishta, narittam, navamaalika, navamalika, navamalikam, navamallika, nilamallikai, parut-tavacceti, paruttavalakai, paruttavam, pavala malli, peramalli, peramallikai, perumallikai, piccakam, piccakamulla, pichakam, pichakamulla, piramotani, pitari, pramodini, priya, rajaputri, saman, sancimallige, saptala, saptapatra, satratar, saumya, shatapada, shatpadananda, shitabhiru, shripadi, sita, sitabhiru, suman, tevalatai, tiraciravam, tirikartta, tirikat-taceti, tirikattam, trinasakhya, trinashunya, tsjiregam-mulla, tsjiregamulla, tucakataticceti, tucakatatikam, tunkamalli, tunkamallicceti, vaarshiki, vanachandrika, vanamallika, van-anti, varde-abyaz, varshiki, varsika, vartula, vira jaji, viradzaji, virajaadi, virajaaji, virajadi, virajaj, virajaji, viruttamallikai, vis-mogri, visamaccuranacani, vitapriya, yasaman, yelusut-thina mallige, yelusuttina mallige, zambac, zambak

in Indonesia: melati

in Japan: matsuri-ka, murikwa

in Malaysia: bunga kembang melor, bunga melor, maloh, melati, meloh, melor, melor susun

in Philippines: hubar, kampopot, kampupot, kulatai, lumabo, malul, manul, sampaga, sampagita, sampagita doble, sampaguita

in Tibet: malika, mallika

*Jasminum simplicifolium* G. Forst.

Australia, Pacific.

See *Fl. Ins. Austr.* 3. 1786 [Oct-Nov 1786]

(Infusion of the bark a treatment for jaundice and for ulcers. Leaves used to cure headaches.)

in Tonga: tutu`uli

*Jasminum trichotomum* B. Heyne ex Roth (*Jasminum gardnerianum* Wight; *Jasminum intermedium* Wight ex C.B. Clarke, nom. inval.; *Jasminum trichotomum* Heyne; *Jasminum wightii* C.B. Clarke)

India.

See *Nov. Pl. Sp.*: 6. 1821, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 598–599. 1882

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: mullai

### Jateorhiza Miers Menispermaceae

Greek *iatos* ‘curable’, *iatros* ‘a surgeon’, *iaomai* ‘to heal, cure’ and *rhiza* ‘a root’, referring to the medicinal properties, a source of a tonic, see *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 1: 511, 515–531. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 212. 1849.

*Jateorhiza macrantha* (Hook. f.) Exell & Mendonca (*Cocculus macranthus* Hook. f.; *Jateorhiza strigosa* Miers)

Nigeria, Cameroon. Herbaceous dioecious climber, liana, pubescent to strongly hairy vine, scrambler, twiner, tuberous roots, watery reddish-brown juice, axillary inflorescences, succulent roots and fruit eaten

See *Hooker’s Icones Plantarum* t. 759. 1848, *Niger Flora* 213. 1849 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 73, Suppl. Polypet. 10. 1935, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 7: 1–93. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102: 336–343. 2005

(Leaf sap applied to stop bleeding during pregnancy, also dropped into the ears, nose or eyes against headache. The bark, together with that of *Kigelia africana*, used against snakebites.)

*Jateorhiza palmata* (Lam.) Miers (*Jateorhiza palmata* Miers; *Menispermum palmatum* Lam.)

Tanzania. Twiner, liana, climber, stems with hooked tri-chomes, branchlets densely appressed hairy, succulent tuberous roots, axillary inflorescences, fruit yellow, clear viscous sap around seeds, in rich alluvial soils

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 340–341. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 99. 1797, *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 212, 214, t. 18, in nota. 1849 and *Pharmazeutische Zeitung* 113(26): 945–950. 1968, *Planta Medica* 53: 271–273.

1987, *Biological and Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 18(4): 634–636. 1995, *Cancer Letters* 183(2): 131–139. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant and leaves stomachic, used for dysentery, male impotence, bronchial infections. Roots and stem aphrodisiac, tonic, febrifuge, astringent, for dysentery, fevers, bronchitis, hypertension. Root bark a general tonic, antipyretic, antimicrobial, hypotensive, sedative, anthelmintic, antifungal; root eaten against snakebite and as a vermifuge; root decoction for fevers, dyspepsia, dysentery, diarrhea, malaria.)

in English: calumba root

in Tanzania: mkaumwa

in Trop. Africa: calumba, colomba, columba

in Yoruba: agbihi, atutu

in India: aadalu haralu, almuda, baeli oudala, bettada haralu, cinaver, copcini, dodda haralu, govatikal, gujju haralu, kaadi gida, kaadu haralu, kaadu oudala, kadalum baade, kalamakaa chari, kalamb-ki-jar, kalamba, kalamba ver, kalamba-veru, kalambaka, kalampa, mara oudala, mogalaani, mogalaayi oudala, sinhalatikta

### **Jatropha L. Euphorbiaceae**

Greek *iaome* ‘healthy’ or *iatros* ‘a physician, surgeon’ and *trophe* ‘food’, referring to the medicinal and purgative properties of some species; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1006–1007. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 437. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 356, 547. 1763, *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodrum* 139. 1794, *Novarum, aut Rariorum Plantarum Horti Reg. Botan. Matrit.* 8: 104–105. 1798, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 5: 17. 1799, *Plantarum Brasiliae Icones et Descriptiones* 1: 12. 1826[1827], *Adansonia* 4: 268. 1863, *Linnaea* 34: 212. 1865, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 3(5): 119. 1891 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 7: 516. 1913, *Flora Somala* 1: 177. 1929, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949, *University of California Publications in Botany* 74: 1–73. 1979, Brunel, J.F., Hiepo, P. & Scholz, H. (eds.) *Flore Analytique du Togo Phanérogames*: 1–751. GTZ, Eschborn. 1984, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(3): 1087–1144. 1988, *Taxon* 41: 564. 1992, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 36: 1–169. 1995, Stevens, W.D. et al. *Flora de Nicaragua Introducción. Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85(1): i-xlii, 1–943. 2001, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002, *Ceiba* 44: 105–268. 2003 [2005], Akoègninou, A. et al. (eds.) *Flore Analytique du Bénin*. Backhuys Publishers. 2006, Sosef, M.S.M. et al. “Check-list des plantes vasculaires du Gabon.” *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006.

***Jatropha augustii*** Pax & K. Hoffm. (*Jatropha augustii* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Jatropha ciliata* Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.; *Jatropha ciliata* Sessé; *Jatropha ciliata* Sessé ex Cerv.;

*Jatropha ciliata* var. *longipedunculata* J.F. Macbr.; *Jatropha ciliata* var. *longipedunculata* (Pax & K. Hoffm.) J.F. Macbr.; *Jatropha hoffmanniae* Croizat; *Jatropha longipedunculata* Brandegee; *Jatropha longepetiolata* Steud.; *Jatropha longepetiolata* (Pohl) Steud.; *Jatropha longipedunculata* Pax & K. Hoffm., nom. illeg.)

Peru.

See *Gaz. Lit. México* 3(suppl.): 4. 1794, *Hort. Brit.* [Loudon] 391. 1830, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel], Editio secunda 1: 799. 1840, *Linnaea* 34: 209. 1865 and *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 7: 328. 1920, *Pflanzenr.*, (H.G.A. Engler) IV, 147, XVI: 191. 1924, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 24: 168. 1943, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(3A/1): 159. 1951

(Roots used as aphrodisiac.)

***Jatropha capensis*** (L.f.) Sond. (*Croton capensis* L.f.)

South Africa.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 422. 1782, *Linnaea* 23: 118. 1850 and *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 74: 1–73. 1979

(Sap for tuberculosis, respiratory problems; applied for ringworm.)

***Jatropha cinerea*** (Ortega) Müll.Arg. (*Jatropha canescens* (Benth.) Müll.Arg.; *Loureira cinerea* (Ortega) Cav.; *Mozinna canescens* Benth.; *Mozinna cinerea* Ortega)

Mexico.

See *Novarum, aut Rariorum Plantarum Horti Reg. Botan. Matrit.* 104, 108. 1798, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2.2): 1079. 1866, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(5): 75. 1890

(Infusion of roots of small young plants, the bark removed, used to cure dysentery.)

in English: ashy jatropha

***Jatropha curcas*** L. (*Castiglionia lobata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Curcas adansonii* Endl.; *Curcas adansonii* Endl. ex Heynh.; *Curcas curcas* (L.) Britton & Millsp., nom. inval.; *Curcas curcas* Britton & Millsp.; *Curcas drastica* Mart.; *Curcas indica* A. Rich.; *Curcas lobata* Splitg. ex Lanj.; *Curcas purgans* Medik.; *Jatropha acerifolia* Salisb.; *Jatropha acerifolia* Pax; *Jatropha afrocurcas* Pax; *Jatropha condor* Wall., nom. inval.; *Jatropha curcas* Wall.; *Jatropha curcas* var. *rufa* McVaugh; *Jatropha edulis* Cerv.; *Jatropha edulis* Sessé; *Jatropha moluccana* Wall.; *Jatropha moluccana* L.; *Jatropha yucatanensis* Briq.; *Manihot curcas* (L.) Crantz; *Manihot curcas* Crantz; *Ricinoides americana* Garsault; *Ricinus americanus* Mill.; *Ricinus jarak* Thunb.)

Mexico to Tropical America. Small tree or shrub, glandular, somewhat succulent and fleshy, smooth, hairy, spreading, gnarled trunk, stiffly branched, twigs thick, clear light watery sap, bark giving abundant translucent dark red exudate, heart-shaped lobed papery leaves, greenish-yellow flowers in loose

axillary cymose panicles, black broadly ellipsoid capsules, shiny black seeds, seed oil for energy

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1006–1007. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 28. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 356, 547 (Kurkas). 1763, *Fig. Pl. Med.* 1: t. 67. 1764, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 1: 167. 1766, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 2. 1768, *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodrromus* 139, t. 37. 1794, *Supl. Gaz. Lit. Mexico* 1794 (2 July): 3. 1794 [Gaz. Lit. México 3(suppl.): 3, adnot. 1794], *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 389. 1796, *Hort. Reg. Monac.* 50. 1829, *Cat. Horti Vindob.* 2: 394. 1842 [dt. 1843; issued Nov–Dec 1842], *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7799 D. 1847, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xix. (1894) 109. 1894 and *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 4: 230. 1900, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 43: 83. 1909, *Bahama Flora* (Britton & Millspaugh) 225. 1920, *Euphorb. Surinam*: 154. 1931, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 72: 284. 1945, *Taxon* 29: 715–716. 1980, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 16: 35–45. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 597–598. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 257–263, 265–277. 1983, *Taxon* 33(3): 435, 442. 1984, *Systematic Botany* 9: 467–478. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 109–125. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 28: 255–283. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 47–70, 117–127. 1992, *Taxon* 41: 564. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 55: 119–126. 1997, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 279–286. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 231–241. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 273–279. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102: 336–343. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda. Very toxic plant, dangerous. Plant abortifacient, antiinflammatory, analgesic, purgative, used for venereal diseases, dropsy, paralysis, rheumatism, sores and wounds. Seeds poisonous, powerful drastic purgative, cathartic, anthelmintic, antimalarial, antimicrobial; seed oil massaged on body in rheumatic affections; seeds ground and mixed with palm oil to kill mice; fruits and seeds in chronic dysentery. Root introduced in vagina for abortion; a decoction of roots of *Moghania strobilifera* with roots of *Jatropha curcas* and *Tabernaemontana divaricata* given in fevers, malaria; roots of *Jatropha curcas* poulticed with leaves of *Vitex negundo* applied on swelling of joints; root decoction given to relieve sore throat; root juice applied on eczema; root paste used for treatment of sores, swelling and eczema; root anthelmintic. Bark used for leprosy, skin itches, eczema, chronic ulcers. Latex vulnerary, styptic, applied to cuts, burns, sprains, wounds, sores, ulcers, to treat ear disease, toothache, rheumatism, eczema and scabies, applied to cold sores of the mouth; latex from the stem and leaf taken to check dysentery in adults; latex mixed with latex of *Euphorbia neriifolia* and honey given in asthma. Leaves a drastic purge, also used for fattening dogs, said to frighten evil spirits; leaves chewed or eaten for jaundice; leaf decoction as a rectal injection for jaundice; leaf baths for sores, sprains, rash, bewitchment; poultices for sores, pain; leaves infusion or decoction diuretic; in convulsions, a leaf infusion, or leaves and roots infusion. The juice may

kill fish; plants keep away rats in the field. Ethnoveterinary medicines for cattle, leaf paste with garlic applied on maggot infected sores.)

in English: Barbados nut, bed bug plant, big-purge nut seed, black vomit nut seed, Brazilian stinging nut, Cuban physic nut, fig nut, hell oil, physic nut, physic nut tree, pig nut, purging nut, purging nut tree, white physic nut bush

in Pacific: banidaki, fiki, kadel, lam, lau pata, purghere, tui-tui pakarangi, wiriwiri

in Hawaii: kuku'ihi, kuikui pake

in Burkina Faso: bagani, billa naraba, koultini fli, ouabin bang mam

in Congo: mebondo, mobondo

in East Africa: mbongo komo, mbono, monomwani, muaegi

in Guinea: dontyo, kadi, kiidi

in Ivory Coast: adibalaga, aploplo, apropro, badaguigui, bat-egnè ni, bélia, lagani, m'popo, nakouo, propro, sacré, sakoli, sama nambo

in Kenya: mbogo-komo

in Madagascar: falavelona, kinampotsy, oanongo, pignon d'Inde, savoa, savoha, tanatana fotsy, tanantanampots, tanatanampotsy, tang-antang, tangantang, valavelogno, valavelona

in Nigeria: akporo, bi-ni-da-zugu, bin da zugu, binida zugu, binidazugu, botuje, botuje ubo, chi-ni-da-zugu, chini da zugu, dodoromi, ewe ibo, iyalode, lakose, lapa-lapa, lapalapa la, lobotuje, okpokporou, olobontuje, olulu-idu, sheluju

in Senegal: bagani, bila naraba, delegu, duladukde, etamanane, jakajulayi, kidi, kiedi, kulti ni fli, literog, purger, purger efiti, tabanani, tuba, yakirid, yetene

in Somalia: cantal-mulung

in Southern Africa: purgeerboontjie; mafuredonga, mupfure-wa-tshikhuwa (Venda); mbono (Swahili)

in Tanzania: ekio, mbogo, mbono, mbono-pwani, mkabui, mlinda kaburi

in Uganda: browa

in Zambia: nyembe

in Cambodia: kuang, lohong

in China: ma feng shu

in India: advi amudam, bagbheranda, bagbherenda, bagh bherenda, baghrandi, baigaba, barathing, bhedra, dhala baigaba, erand, eranda-gach, erendi, gabo, jangli arandi, jungli arandi, kaattaamanakku, kataamanuku, kulabindi, kulajara, kulsera, lanka kaalo, lonka kaallo, madula, napalamu, nepaalamu, nerakhar-shing, pacchai kataamanuku, pagedie, parshi erand, peddaerinja, pulaso, ratan jot, ratanjot, thingthau, totkabendi, totkabindi



in Indonesia: balacai, jarak kosta, jarak pagar

in Japan: Taiwan-abura-giri

in Laos: nhao

in Malaysia: jarak, jarak belanda, jarak keling, jarak pagar, jarak puteh, jarak putih

in Nepal: arin, gada, gyagar desya, saimal, sajiba, sajiwa, sajiwan, saruwa

in Papua New Guinea: kadel, lam

in Philippines: tagumbau-na-purau, tuba, tubang-bakod

in Thailand: ma-hung-hua, ma yao, sa-bu-dam, sabuu dam, salot paa

in Tibetan: dan-rog dman-pa

in Vietnam: dau lai, d[aa]f]u m[ef], ba d[aa]j]u nam

in Brazil: pinhoncinho

in Central America: bola, coquito, piñon, piñoncillo, sakilté, tempate, yupur

in Mexico: piñon purgante, sangregrado, sikil-té, yaga belape; achcuaut (Huejutla, Hidalgo); ashté, axté (Veracruz); cuauyohuachtli (Azteca language); chuahuayohuixtli, cuayohuatli, cuahaychuachili (Veracruz and Morelos); cuipù (Tuxtla Gutierrez, Chiapas); nacuala, najuala, piñon (Chiapas); ni-in, xkakal-ché (Maya language, Yucatan); piñoncillo (Oaxaca, Veracruz and Chiapas); vico (Oaxaca); que-ca (Chontal I., Oaxaca); sangregrado (Sinaloa); scu-lu'ù (Totonaca I., Veracruz); yaga-be-lape (Zapoteca I., Oaxaca)

in Panama: kwiwala

in Puerto Rico: tartago

in Tropical America: pulza

***Jatropha dichter*** J.F. Macbr. (*Jatropha dichter* var. *gracilior* Radcl.-Sm.; *Jatropha ferox* Pax, nom. illeg.)

Somalia, Kenya. Shrub, medium height, flowers yellowish-pink, eaten by goats and camels

See *Annuario Reale Ist. Bot. Roma* 6: 185. 1896 and *Candollea* 5: 381. 1934, *Kew Bulletin* 42: 116. 1987

(May be poisonous. Roots used as a strong emetic.)

in East Africa: biloi, digdar, dighdarr, digtar, ditdar, etireh

in Kenya: etirai

***Jatropha dioica*** Sessé (*Curcas cuneifolia* Baill.; *Jatropha cuneifolia* Sessé & Moç.; *Jatropha dioica* var. *graminea* McVaugh; *Jatropha dioica* var. *sessiliflora* (Hook.) McVaugh; *Jatropha spathulata* (Ortega) Müll.Arg.; *Jatropha spathulata* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Jatropha spathulata* var. *sessiliflora* (Hook.) Müll.Arg.; *Loureira cuneifolia* Cav.; *Mozinna sessiliflora* (Hook.) Small; *Mozinna spathulata* Ortega; *Mozinna spathulata* var. *sessiliflora* Hook.; *Zimapania schiedeanum* Engl. & Pax)

North America.

See *Fl. S.E. U.S.* 706. 1903, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 72: 37, 39. 1945

(Stem chewed to harden the gums, or fresh root to be massaged directly into the gums; plant infusion astringent, used to stop gums from bleeding. Latex with water drunk for diarrhea.)

in English: rubber plant

in Mexico: drago, sangre de drago

***Jatropha ellenbeckii*** Pax (*Jatropha fissispina* Pax)

Kenya, Tanzania.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 33: 284. 1903

(For wounds, applied sap.)

in Kenya: lotou

***Jatropha glandulifera*** Roxb. (*Adenoropium roxburghii* (Roxb.) Kostel.)

India. Shrub, glandular leaves, greenish or yellowish green flowers, glabrous capsule broadly oblong, dark seeds

See *Allgemeine Medizinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 5: 1750. 1836

(Plant juice to clean eyes. Roots for reducing glandular swellings. Latex on skin diseases; kernel ash of *Buchanania lanzan* mixed with latex of *Jatropha glandulifera* made into a paste and applied for itches.)

in India: sikapu kataamanuku

***Jatropha gossypifolia*** L. (*Adenoropium gossypifolium* Pohl; *Adenoropium gossypifolium* (L.) Pohl; *Jatropha elegans* (Pohl) Klotzsch; *Jatropha elegans* Klotzsch; *Jatropha gossypifolia* L.; *Jatropha gossypifolia* Chodat & Hassl.; *Jatropha gossypifolia* var. *typica* Chodat & Hassl., nom. inval.; *Manihot gossypifolia* (L.) Crantz; *Manihot gossypifolia* Crantz)

Mexico, Tropical America. Shrub or subshrub, erect, somewhat succulent, hairy branchlets, branches with a clear orange-brown exudate, 3-lobed papery leaves with sticky glandular hairs along the margin and on the petiole, reddish flowers, inflorescence cymose glandular hairy, fruit 3-lobed roundish

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1006–1007. 1753, *Inst. Rei Herb.* 1: 167. 1766, *Plantarum Brasiliae Icones et Descriptiones* 1: 12, 16. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 365. 1844, *Bot. Voy. Herald* [Seemann] 3: 102. 1853, *FBI* 5: 383. 1887 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 5: 611–612. 1905, *University of California Publications in Botany* 74: 1–73. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 715–716. 1980, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 16: 35–45. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 597–598. 1982, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 70(3-vi): 82. 1983, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 76(3-vi): 183. 1989, *Taxon* 41:

564. 1992, *Glimpses of Cytogenetics in India* 3: 188–198. 1992, *Cytologia* 64: 229–234. 1999, *International Journal of Dermatology* 46(1): 48–55. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Toxic, irritant, intake of raw seeds causes vomiting with symptoms of insanity. Roots for chronic diarrhea, intestinal and abdominal complaints. Seeds purgative, cathartic, emetic; seed oil applied in ringworm, eczema, scabies, rheumatism; seeds cause insanity. Bark decoction as an emmenagogue; stem bark extract taken for blood dysentery. Latex molluscicidal, used externally to cure ulcers and rheumatism, also to stop the bleeding from the wounds; take the white sap that flows from the cut stem and rub across forehead for a headache; sap mixed with *Caraipa* oil used to treat headaches. Leaves febrifuge, purgative, blood purifier, stomachic, for the treatment of ear and venereal diseases; crushed leaves mixed with breasts milk applied on head to cure diarrhea in children and infants; leaves paste for toothache; poultices for sores, boils, eczema, swellings, scabies, piles and as mosquito repellent; young leaves powdered with salt and given orally as antidote, anti-venom; antimalarial, boil the leaves with leaves of *Combretum ghasalense* Engl. & Diels and whole plant of *Ocimum canum* (*Ocimum americanum* L.) and drink. Magico-religious beliefs, leaf a component of hot bath taken to get rid of evil spirits, leaf baths for sores, sprains, rash, bewitchment; the presence of the plant repels evil divinities, tawar, azana; tribal wear some pieces of root as protective measure from pox. Veterinary medicine, magico-religious beliefs, a piece of root tied in a thread and put on the neck of cattle to cure their wounds; leaf juice given to kill internal worms; whole plant juice used for eye injuries in cattle.)

in English: belly-ache bush, cotton-leaved jatropha, cotton-leaved physic nut, jumbie baby, red physic nut bush, wild castor oil, wild physic nut

in India: aadalai adalai, adali, adavi amudam, adaviamudamu, amdem, ara bindi daru, atalai, atlai, bagha-banda, bangali-madula, bangali-medula, bhedra, bherenda, bhotera, chandrayoti, chikka kaada haralu, chikka kaadu haralu, chikka turuka, chitletti, cimaiyamanakku, cimaiyatalai, cimaiyatala-icceti, civappatalai, civappatalaicceti, dravanti, gab jara, hatthi yele haralu, hattiaela visha haralu, jangali erandi, jara bindi, kadalavanakku, kari thruku haralu, kari-turukaharalu, karit-rakaharalu, kariturakharalu, kariturukaharalu, katalavana-kku, katta-manakku, kattamanakku, kege-manbi, kosnironda, lal berenda, lal bherenda, lal varenda, lal verenda, lalaranda, lalbharenda, lalbherenda, lalgabjara, lanka kala, lanka-kalo, lankakala, mayla, naepaalemu, nakkurotam, nala amida, nal-amudamu, nali baigaba, nepalamu, nepalemu, nepalo, para-initacceti, parainitam, parboti erapat, rajiked, ranga bongali era, rangakalo, ranijhada, ratan-jhad, ratanjhad, ratanjoti, ratanjyot, seema avanakku, seema nepalamu, seema-naepaalemu, seema-nepalam, shimaavanakku, simaiyamanakku, simanepalamu, simanepalemu, simayavanakku, sumaiyaman, torspodla, vatalai, vilayati nepalo, vulisitha, xenso erendi, yai-kege-manbi, yerra dundimalu, yerradundigamu

in Indonesia: jarak kosta merah, jarak ulung, kaleke bacu

in Laos: nhao luat

in Malaysia: jarak beremah, jarak hitam, jarak keling, jarak merah

in Philippines: lansi-lansinaan, tagumbau-a-nalabaga, tuba-tuba

in Thailand: sabu lueat, sabuu daeng, salot daeng

in Vietnam: d[aa]f]u lai ti[as]

in West Africa: fignut

in Yoruba: ako lapa lapa, botuje pupa, lapalapa pupa, lobotuje, olonbontuje

in South America: bellyache, piao-roxo, piñon morado, piñon negro

***Jatropha hirsuta* Hochst.**

Mozambique, S. Africa.

See *Flora* 28: 82. 1845

(Roots for toothache.)

in South Africa: uGodide (Zulu)

***Jatropha isabelliae* Müll.Arg.** (*Jatropha antisiphilitica* Speg.; *Jatropha gossypifolia* var. *grandifolia* Chodat & Hassl.; *Jatropha gossypifolia* var. *guaranitica* Chodat & Hassl.; *Jatropha gossypifolia* var. *isabellei* (Müll.Arg.) Chodat & Hassl.; *Jatropha gossypifolia* var. *palmata* Chodat & Hassl.; *Jatropha gossypifolia* var. *rhombofolia* Chodat & Hassl.; *Jatropha isabellei* Müll.Arg.; *Jatropha isabelliae* var. *antisiphilitica* (Speg.) Pax; *Jatropha isabelliae* var. *cuneifolia* Pax; *Jatropha isabelliae* var. *grandifolia* (Chodat & Hassl.) Pax; *Jatropha isabelliae* var. *guaranitica* (Chodat & Hassl.) Pax; *Jatropha isabelliae* var. *palmata* (Chodat & Hassl.) Pax; *Jatropha isabelliae* var. *rhombofolia* (Chodat & Hassl.) Pax; *Jatropha rigidifolia* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Jatropha rigidifolia* var. *glabrescens* Pax & K. Hoffm.)

South America, Brazil, Argentina.

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 11(2): 489. 1874, *Anales Soc. Ci. Argent.* 16: 31. 1883 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, III: 71–72. 1910, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, VII: 398. 1914

(Roots decoction and tea used for regulating fertility; fresh or dried roots macerated and taken for rheumatism.)

in Paraguay: jagua rova

***Jatropha macrorhiza* Benth.**

North America.

See *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 8. 1839

(Roots strongly purgative.)

***Jatropha multifida* L.** (*Adenoropium multifidum* (L.) Pohl; *Jatropha janipha* Blanco; *Manihot multifida* (L.) Crantz)

North America, Mexico, Caribbean, Venezuela, Brazil. Small tree or shrub, branched, sticky milky clear yellowish sap, deeply divided leaves, erect inflorescence, small bright red-pink flowers borne in compact clusters, small round smooth triangular fruits black at maturity, oval brown seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1006–1007. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 28. 1754, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 1: 167. 1766, *Pl. Bras. Icon. Descr.* 1: 16. 1826, *Fl. Filip.*: 758. 1837 and *University of California Publications in Botany* 74: 1–73. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 715–716. 1980, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 76(3-vi): 183. 1989, *Brenesia* 41–42: 73–80. 1994, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 36: 1–169. 1995, *Cytologia* 64: 229–234. 1999

(Toxic, poisonous fruits. Oil a drastic purgative; oil from seeds used both internally and externally for abortion. Bark and leaves used as medicine for neurodermatitis, skin itches and eczema. Used to extract fish bones caught in throat. Plant as fish poison.)

in English: coral plant, coral tree, physic nut

in Mexico: cabalongo (Veracruz); piñon purgante (Oaxaca)

in Panama: kar onoged

in Yoruba: jaguda

in China: shan hu hua

Malay name: jatrofa multifida

in the Philippines: mana, tubang-amerikano

***Jatropha podagrica*** Hooker (*Jatropha podagrica* L.)

Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua. Small shrub, erect, thick-stemmed, somewhat fleshy, slightly branched, swollen tuber-like base, sap slightly milky, small red-orange flowers in clusters like a coral at the tip of a long stalk, black fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1006–1007. 1753, *Botanical Magazine* 74: pl. 4376. 1848 and *University of California Publications in Botany* 74: 1–73. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 536–537, 715–716. 1980, *Listados Florísticos de México* 4: i-v, 1–246. 1986, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 76(3,VI): 183. 1989

(Poisonous if consumed, severe nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, gastroenteritis, blindness; from the seeds a powerful purgative oil. Antipyretic, diuretic, purgative, antibacterial, antifungal, hypotensive, spasmolytic. All parts used as medicine for subsidence of swelling, to treat jaundice, gonorrhoea, relieve pains and detoxify the viper bites.)

in English: Australian bottle plant, coral plant, gout plant, gout stalk, gout stick

in Central America: pansona, ruibarbo, tartogo

in China: fo du shu

Malay name: jatrofa buncit

***Jatropha tanjorensis*** J.L. Ellis & Saroja

India.

See *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 58: 834. 1962, *Taxon* 29: 536–537. 1980

(Latex wound healing.)

***Jatropha velutina*** Pax & K. Hoffm. (*Jatropha acerifolia* Pax, nom. illeg., non Salisb.)

Kenya. Succulent herb, small shrub, woody, reddish flowers

See *Das Pflanzenreich IV* 147,1(Heft 42): 37. 1910, *University of California Publications in Botany* 74: 1–73. 1979

(Toxic.)

***Jatropha zeyheri*** Sond. (*Jatropha brachyadenia* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Jatropha zeyheri* var. *platyphylla* Pax; *Jatropha zeyheri* var. *subsimplex* Prain)

South Africa.

See *Linnaea* 23: 117. 1850 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, III: 66. 1910, *Fl. Cap.* 5(2): 426. 1920

(Young shoots blood purifier, purgative, tonic, for headache, cough, sores.)

### Jeffersonia Barton Berberidaceae (Podophyllaceae)

Dedicated to Thomas Jefferson, 1743–1826 (Monticello), the third President of the United States 1801–1809, 1779–1781 2nd Governor of Virginia, 1785–1789 United States Ambassador to France, 1790–1793 1st United States Secretary of State, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 505. 1753, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* 3: 334, 340. 1793.

***Jeffersonia diphylla*** (L.) Pers. (*Jeffersonia diphylla* Pers.; *Podophyllum diphyllum* L.)

North America. Perennial herb, low growing, basal long-stemmed leaves 2-lobed, white bowl-shaped flowers at the top of a bare stalk

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 505. 1753, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* 3: 340. 1793, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 1: 418. 1805

(Whole plant decoction taken for diarrhea. Roots infusion used for treatment of dropsy, cramps, spasms, gravel and urinary ailments, and for gall and diarrhea, and as a poultices for sores, rheumatism and ulcers.)

in English: rheumatism-root, twinleaf

### Joannesia Vell. Euphorbiaceae

Named to honor João (Lat. Ioannes) VI, 1769–1826, Regent of Portugal, in 1807 sailed for Brazil, in 1816 was proclaimed King in Brazil on the death of his mother, the independence



of Brazil was recognized in 1825, see *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 2: 113. 1804.

***Joannesia princeps*** Vell. (*Anda brasiliensis* Raddi; *Anda gomesii* A. Juss.; *Andicus pentaphyllus* Vell.; *Joannesia insolita* Pittier)

Brazil.

See Velloso, José Mariano da Conceição (1742–1811), *Alogr. Alkalis*: 199. Lisboa, 1798, *De Euphorbiacearum Generibus Medicisque earumdem viribus tentamen, tabulis aeneis* 18 illustratum 39, t. 12/37. 1824, *Fl. Flumin.*: 80. 1829 and *Bol. Soc. Venez. Ci. Nat.* 6(41): 8. 1940, *Taxon* 30: 153. 1981

(Latex poisonous. Seeds purgative, toxic, poisonous; oil applied for burns. Bark infusion astringent, for diarrhea. Latex as fish poison.)

in Brazil: anda-çu

in French Guiana: anda, bois Johana (des créoles)

### **Johannesteijsmannia H.E. Moore Arecaceae (Palmae)**

Named for the Dutch botanist Johannes Elias Teijsmann (Teysmann), 1809–1882, traveller, gardener and botanical explorer, plant collector, 1831–1869 Curator of the Buitenzorg (Bogor) Botanic Gardens; see E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, *Principes* 5: 116. 1961, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 365. 1965, Theodore W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 397. Boston, Mass. 1972, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*. 6: 201–204. 1986, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993, *Palms* 53(3): 147–152. 2009.

***Johannesteijsmannia altifrons*** (Rchb.f. & Zoll.) H.E. Moore (*Teysmannia altifrons* Rchb.f. & Zoll.)

Pen. Thailand to W. Malesia. A trunkless palm, with large simple undivided leaves coming directly from an underground rootstock, leaves for thatching roofs and walls

See *Principes* 5: 116. 1961, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 189: 83–122. 1994, *Kew Chromosome Conference* 4: 249–265. 1995

(Petioles burnt and the ashes applied topically to the body of children with respiratory problems.)

in English: diamond joey, joey palm, umbrella leaf palm

***Johannesteijsmannia lanceolata*** J. Dransf.

Pen. Malaysia.

See *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 26: 78. 1972

(Seed decoction drunk to reduce fever among children.)

***Johannesteijsmannia magnifica*** J. Dransf.

Pen. Malaysia.

See *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 26: 75. 1972

(Petioles ashes used for small wounds.)

***Johannesteijsmannia perakensis*** J. Dransf.

Pen. Malaysia.

See *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 26: 72. 1972

(Powdered seeds applied to the face, chest or tongue for curing sore throat, asthma and cough.)

### **Juanulloa Ruíz & Pavón Solanaceae**

Dedicated to Jorge Juan y Santacilla, 1713–1773 (d. Madrid) and Antonio de Ulloa y de la Torre Giral, 1716–1795 (d. Cádiz, Spain), scientists and officers in the Spanish Royal Navy, 1735–1745 members of the Hispano-French Commission for the measurement of one degree of an arc (with the French Charles-Marie de la Condamine (1701–1774), Louis Godin (1704–1760), Pierre Bouguer (1698–1758) and Joseph de Jussieu), authors of *Noticias Americanas*. Madrid 1772. Jorge Juan was squadron commander of the Royal Armada, Director of the Royal Seminary of Nobles, member of the Royal Society and founder of the astronomical observatory of Cádiz, wrote *Disertación histórica y geográfica sobre el meridiano de demarcación entre los dominios de España y Portugal y los parajes por donde pasa en la América meridional*. Madrid 1749. Ulloa wrote *Relación histórica del viaje a la América meridional*, hecho de orden de S. Mg., para medir algunos grados de Meridiano terrestre ... con otras varias *Observaciones astronómicas y físicas*. [The *Observaciones astronómicas*, etc. which form tom. V and have a special titlepage, are by J. Juan y Santacilla.] Madrid 1749. See Johann Joachim Schwabe, *Allgemeine Historie der Reisen zu Wasser und (zu) Lande*. Leipzig 1747–1774, *Florae Peruvianaes, et Chilensis Prodromus* 27, t. 4. 1794, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 47. 1799, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 480. Ansbach 1852, M. Colmeiro y Penido, *La Botánica y los Botánicos de la Península Hispano-Lusitana*. Madrid 1858 and Francisco Cervera y Jiménez Alfaro, *Jorge Juan y la colonización española en América*. Madrid 1927, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5B/1): 3–267. 1962, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/1–2): 1–151. 1974, J. Vernet, in *D.S.B.* 13: 530–531. New York 1981, *Annals of Botany* 92(5): 725–730. 2003.

***Juanulloa ochracea*** Cuatrec.

Colombia. Shrub, climbing epiphytic, coriaceous leaves

See *Brittonia* 10: 148. 1958

(Ayahuasca admixture plant. Stem bark and leaves used for wounds.)

**Juglans L. Juglandaceae**

*Jovis glans*, Latin *Jovis* ‘of Jupiter’ and *glans* ‘an acorn, nut, a fruit with a kernel’, *juglans* ‘a walnut, a walnut tree’, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 997. 1753, *Versuch über die Arzneikräfte der Pflanzen* 143. 1818, *Bonplandia* (Hanover) 9: 335. 1861 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 11: 22. 1909, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65(4): 1072. 1978 (publ. 1979), *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 2: 1160–1163. 2001.

***Juglans cinerea*** L. (*Wallia cinerea* (L.) Alef.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 997. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 1272. 1759, *Bonplandia* 9: 335. 1861 and Kuang Ko-zen & Lu An-ming. *Juglandaceae*. In: Kuang Ko-zen & Li Pei-chun, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 21: 6–44. 1979

(Antiinflammatory.)

in English: butternut, white walnut

***Juglans mandshurica*** Maxim. (*Juglans cathayensis* Dode; *Juglans cathayensis* var. *formosana* (Hayata) A.M. Lu & R.H. Chang; *Juglans collapsa* Dode; *Juglans draconis* Dode; *Juglans formosana* Hayata; *Juglans stenocarpa* Maxim.)

China, Japan.

See *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg* 15: 127. 1856, *Primitiae Florae Amurensis* 78. 1859 and *Bulletin de la Société Dendrologique de France* 47, 49. 1909, *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 283–284. 1911, *Komarov Lectures*. 20: 47–61. 1973, *Flora Republicae Popularis Sinicae* 21: 35. 1979

(Extract of the shell applied to athlete's foot. Cotyledons effective anticancer agents.)

in China: hu tao qiu

in Japan: mesko, neski, ninum-ni

***Juglans microcarpa*** Berland. (*Juglans rupestris* Engelm. ex Torr.)

North America.

See *Report of an Expedition down to the Zuni and Colorado Rivers* 171, pl. 15–16. 1853

(Leaves and bark piscicide.)

***Juglans neotropica*** Diels

Peru. Tree, smooth bark, reddish leaves serrate, indehiscent fruits, hard endocarp

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37: 398. 1906, Manning, W.E. “The genus *Juglans* in South America and West Indies.” *Brittonia* 12: 1–26. 1960, Latorre, F. “*Juglans neotropica* Diels, Tocte-Nogal.” *Ciencia y Naturaleza* (Quito) 11(1):

66–76. 1980, *Reports from the Botanical Institute, University of Aarhus* 16: 1–74. 1987, *AAU Reports* 34: 1–443. 1994

(Leaf infusion astringent, antiseptic, used for skin wounds, ulcers, diarrhea; used externally for leucorrhoea.)

***Juglans nigra*** Linnaeus (*Wallia nigra* (Linnaeus) Alefeld)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 997. 1753, *Bonplandia* 9: 335. 1861 and *Ill. Fl. N. U. S.* ed. 2. 1: 578. 1913, MacDaniels, L.H. “Perspective on the black walnut toxicity problem—apparent allergies to man and horse.” *Cornell Vet.*, 73: 204–207. 1983, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 29: 1–17. 1987, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 8: 301–310. 1990, Galey, F.D. et al. “Black walnut (*Juglans nigra*) toxicosis: a model for equine laminitis.” *J. Comp. Pathol.*, 104: 313–326. 1991, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians* ... 22. 1991, *Vet. Parasitol.* 148(3–4): 325–340. 2007, *Fitoterapia*. 79(3): 217–219. 2008

(Moderately toxic. The shavings of wood from this tree have caused laminitis in horses, breathing problems, gastroenteritis. Pollen of black walnut has been implicated in causing laminitis in horses, inflammation of the laminae in the hoof. Juglone, a naphthoquinone, has been found in the bark, nuts, and roots of black walnut. Antibacterial, used as a miscellaneous disease remedy, a dermatological aid, and a psychological aid. Veterinary medicine, anthelmintics, used to treat endoparasites in pigs and pets.)

in English: black walnut

in North America: cha-sapa, chak, chak-hu, gma, hma, noyer noir, tdage, tdage-hi, sahtaku

***Juglans regia*** L. (*Juglans duclouxiana* Dode; *Juglans fallax* Dode; *Juglans kamaonia* (C. DC.) Dode; *Juglans kamaonia* Dode; *Juglans orientis* Dode; *Juglans regia* var. *kamaonia* C. DC.; *Juglans regia* var. *sinensis* C. DC.; *Juglans sinensis* (C. DC.) Dode; *Juglans sinensis* Dode)

Pakistan, Nepal. Tree, edible nuts

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 997. 1753, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique, série 4* 18: 33. 1862 and *Bulletin de la Société Dendrologique de France* 2: 67–98. 1906, *Fl. W. Pakistan* 14: 3. 1972, *Taxon* 29: 725–726. 1980, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 28: 65–85. 1986, *Acta Agriculturae Universitatis Hebeiensis* 11: 48–55. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Systematics Association Special Volume* 40(2): 131–135. 1989, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 8: 301–310. 1990, *Journal of the Japanese Society for Horticultural Science* 1996: 677–683. 1996, *J. Med. Food*. 11(3): 533–538. 2008, *J. Nat. Prod.* 73(3): 338–345. 2010, *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 48(1): 441–447. 2010

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant parts used in a formulation to treat breast cancer, human cancer cell antiproliferative and antioxidant. Oil from the seed kernels digestive,

carminative, stimulant, for body itching, stomachache. Fruits useful in rheumatism. Bark good for the gums; bark juice anthelmintic; stem bark decoction drunk as a vermifuge, to destroy and expel intestinal worms. Exocarp decoction in warm water used for frost bite. Leaves antioxidant and anti-diabetic, extract from leaves decreases the blood sugar level, has a positive impact on lipid metabolism; leaves decoction for sores; leaves and outer rind of fruits used for eczema, syphilis and rheumatism. Leaves and bark insect repellent, botanical insecticide. Worshipped, ceremonial, ritual, kernel for the worship of Lord Shiva. Leaves, bark and immature fruit as fish poison; rind of unripe fruit piscicide.)

in English: Black Sea walnut, Carpathian walnut, English walnut, European walnut, Madeira walnut, Persian walnut, walnut, walnut tree

in Arabic: djouz, jouza, joz, naksh, souak, zouz

in Bhutan: khe shing, ta shing, tago

in China: chiang tao, hei tao, hu tao, hu tao ren, tao zai

in India: aankhor, akaroda, akhoda, akhor, akhota, akhroot, akhror, akhrot, akhrot katewala, akhrot maghz, akroda, akrodu, akrot, akrottu, akrotu, akrotu beeja, akschoda, akschota, akshota, akshota-akschoda, akshotaka, aksoda, aksodah, aksota, aksotah, chahar-maghz, chaharmaghaz, char-maghz, cimai akrottu, dandansa, dandasha, doon, fouz, garadgaan, girdagan, heijuga, jangli, jaoz, jooz-ul-hanf, ka, kaa, kaboot, kanola, karparala, kaslees, khaw-kherh, khawkherh, khor, okhor, madanabhaphala, maghz akhrot, maghz badam shirin, parvatiya, phalashnehah, rekhaphala, svadu majja, than

in Lepcha: kaol koong

in Nepal: dhant okhar, okhar

in Pakistan: dandasa

in Tibet: star ga

in Portuguese: nogueira

### **Julbernardia Pellegrin Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaceae, Detarieae, Leguminosae)**

After Jules Bernard, a former governor of Gabon, see *Boissiera*. 7: 297. 1943.

*Julbernardia globiflora* (Benth.) Troupin (*Berlinia eminii* Taub.; *Berlinia globiflora* (Benth.) Harms; *Brachystegia globiflora* Benth.; *Isoberlinia globiflora* (Benth.) Greenway; *Isoberlinia globiflora* (Benth.) Hutch. ex Greenway; *Julbernardia bifoliolata* (Harms) Troupin; *Julbernardia globifera* (Benth.) Troupin; *Julbernardia globiflora* Troupin; *Pseudoberlinia globiflora* (Benth.) P.A. Duvign.; *Westia eminii* J.F. Macbr.; *Westia eminii* (Taub.) Macbride)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, crown rounded, bark fissured, branches ascending,

sapwood tan, compound glossy leaves, creamy white honey-scented flowers, dark brown velvety inflorescences, fruit with dark brown tomentum, flowers for bee forage, fibers for rope, bark for making beehives, in grassland, open woodland, in wooded grassland

See *Contr. Gray Herb.* 59: 21. 1919, Rev. Francisque Marconnés, *A Grammar of Central Karanga*. The language of Old Monomotapa. As at present spoken in Central Mashonaland, Southern Rhodesia. Witwatersrand 1931, *Boissiera*. Mémoires du Conservatoire de Botanique et de l'Institut de Botanique Systématique de l'Université de Genève 7: 297. 1943, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 20: 314, 319. 1950, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 159–172. 1985

(Toxins. Bark used as a cough medicine and to treat snakebite.)

in Southern Africa: iTsongo, mnondo, mufondo, munondo, mutondo

in S. Rhodesia: iShungo, muNhondo, muTondo

in Tanzania: ivombo, mchenga, miombo, mtondo, mtundu, mua, mufumbe, mufumbu, muphumbu, ngongole

### **Juliania La Llave & Lex. Rutaceae**

*Juliania adstringens* (Schltdl.) Schltdl. (*Amphipterygium adstringens* (Schltdl.) Standl.; *Hypopterygium adstringens* Schltdl.)

Mexico.

See *Linnaea* 17(6): 635–638, 746. 1843[1844] and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23(3): 673. 1923, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 175–177. 1949

(A bark decoction drunk to cure stomach troubles and gastric ulcers.)

### **Juncus L. Juncaceae**

Latin *juncus*, *i* 'a rush', perhaps from *jungo*, *is*, *iunxi*, *iunctum*, *ere* 'to join', Akkadian *unqu*, *uqu* 'ring', Latin *uncus* and Greek *onkos* 'hook'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 325–330. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 152. 1754, Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*. 66. Bologna 1870, N. Tommaseo & B. Bellini, *Dizionario della lingua italiana*. Torino 1865–1879 and M. Vitale, a cura di, *Rimatori comico-realistici del Due e Trecento*. Torino 1956, *Bot. Not.* 131(2): 187. 1978, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 19: 52–59. 1982, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea*. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne. 2(2): 440. Firenze 1994, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 32(5): 442–450, 452, 456, 459–462, 465. 1994, *Folia Geobot.* 34(3): 382. 1999.

*Juncus articulatus* L. subsp. *articulatus* (*Juncus acutiflorus* var. *pallidiflorus* Schur; *Juncus adscendens* (Ehrh.



ex Hoffm.) Host; *Juncus adscendens* Host, nom. superfl.; *Juncus affinis* Gaudin; *Juncus amblyocarpus* Rydb.; *Juncus aristiflorus* Clairv.; *Juncus articulatus coarctatus* G. Mey., nom. inval.; *Juncus articulatus fluitans* G. Mey., nom. illeg.; *Juncus articulatus maritimus* G. Mey., nom. inval.; *Juncus articulatus radicans* G. Mey.; *Juncus articulatus f. alpicola* (Asch. & Graebn.) S6o; *Juncus articulatus f. alpigenus* (Schur) S6o; *Juncus articulatus f. macrocarpus* (D6oll) S6o; *Juncus articulatus f. natans* (Gl6uck) S6o; *Juncus articulatus f. nigrescens* (Zapal.) S6o, nom. illeg.; *Juncus articulatus f. pauciflorus* S6o; *Juncus articulatus fo. stolonifer* (Wohll.) Raymond; *Juncus articulatus f. submersus* (Gl6uck) S6o; *Juncus articulatus f. subobtusatus* (Asch. & Graebn.) S6o; *Juncus articulatus f. viridiflorus* (Asch. & Graebn.) I. Grint.; *Juncus articulatus f. zapalowiczii* (Zapal.) S6o, nom. inval.; *Juncus articulatus* subsp. *macrocephalus* (Viv.) K. Richt.; *Juncus articulatus* subsp. *nigritellus* (F.W. Schultz) K. Richt.; *Juncus articulatus* subsp. *tatewakii* (Satake) Vorosch. ex A.K. Skvortsov; *Juncus articulatus* var. *adscendens* Beck; *Juncus articulatus* var. *aquaticus* (L.) L.; *Juncus articulatus* var. *brachycarpus* (Trab.) Maire; *Juncus articulatus* var. *cuspidatus* (Brenner) Maire; *Juncus articulatus* var. *fluitans* Wahlenb.; *Juncus articulatus* var. *fluitans* G. Mey., nom. illeg.; *Juncus articulatus* var. *hylandri* H6amet-Ahti; *Juncus articulatus* var. *lindhardii* (Wiinst.) Wiinst.; *Juncus articulatus* var. *littoralis* Patze; *Juncus articulatus* var. *maritimus* G. Mey.; *Juncus articulatus* var. *nigrescens* Lindem.; *Juncus articulatus* var. *obtusatus* Engelm.; *Juncus articulatus* var. *palescens* Lindem.; *Juncus articulatus* var. *setiformis* Patze; *Juncus articulatus* var. *stolonifer* (Wohll.) House; *Juncus articulatus* var. *subalpinus* Borb6as; *Juncus bracteosus* Kit. ex Kanitz; *Juncus castelli* Tineo; *Juncus erecticulmis* G.H. Loos; *Juncus geniculatus* Schrank; *Juncus gussonei* Parl.; *Juncus hylanderi* (H6amet-Ahti) Tzvelev & Glazkova; *Juncus isthmiacus* Neck.; *Juncus lampocarpus* Ehrh.; *Juncus lampocarpus* Ehrh. ex Hoffm.; *Juncus lampocarpus alpicola* Asch. & Graebn.; *Juncus lampocarpus congestus* Asch. & Graebn.; *Juncus lampocarpus eulampocarpus* Asch. & Graebn., nom. inval.; *Juncus lampocarpus eulampocarpus* (Ehrh. ex Hoffm.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Juncus lampocarpus niger* Asch. & Graebn.; *Juncus lampocarpus olympicus* (Schott, Nyman & Kotschy) Asch. & Graebn.; *Juncus lampocarpus palescens* Asch. & Graebn.; *Juncus lampocarpus pallidiflorus* Asch. & Graebn.; *Juncus lampocarpus stolonifer* (Wohll.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Juncus lampocarpus subobtusatus* Asch. & Graebn.; *Juncus lampocarpus virescens* D6oll; *Juncus lampocarpus viridiflorus* Asch. & Graebn.; *Juncus lampocarpus f. brachycarpus* Trab.; *Juncus lampocarpus f. gracilis* Montell; *Juncus lampocarpus f. maximus* Erdner; *Juncus lampocarpus f. nanus* Neuman; *Juncus lampocarpus f. natans* Gl6uck; *Juncus lampocarpus f. nigrescens* Zapal.; *Juncus lampocarpus f. parviflorus* Racib.; *Juncus lampocarpus f. submersus* Gl6uck; *Juncus lampocarpus f. viridiflorus* Kneuck.; *Juncus lampocarpus f. viridiflorus* Zapal., nom. inval.; *Juncus lampocarpus f. viviparus* (Gaudin) Neuman; *Juncus lampocarpus* subsp. *macrocephalus* (Viv.) Rouy; *Juncus lampocarpus* subsp. *nigritellus* (F.W. Schultz) Nyman;

*Juncus lampocarpus* subsp. *repens* (Sond.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Juncus lampocarpus* subsp. *viviparus* Gaudin; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *adscendens* (Host) Celak., nom. inval.; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *affinis* (Gaudin) Gaudin; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *alpigenus* Schur; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *alpinus* Spenn.; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *caespitosus* Zapal.; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *corymbosus* Neuman; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *cuspidatus* Brenner; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *erectus* Celak.; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *fluitans* W.D.J. Koch; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *lindhardii* Wiinst.; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *littoralis* (Patze, E. Mey. & Elkan) Buchenau; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *macrocarpus* D6oll; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *macrocephalus* (Viv.) D6oll; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *multiflorus* Lange; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *nigritellus* (F.W. Schultz) Macreight; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *pallidus* Schur; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *parviflorus* (Racib.) Zapal.; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *patens* Ser. ex Gaudin; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *pauciflorus* Sond., nom. superfl.; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *prolifer* Parl.; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *prolifer* Schur, nom. illeg.; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *repens* Parl., nom. illeg.; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *repens* Sond.; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *salinus* Schur; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *senescens* Buchenau; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *stolonifer* (Wohll.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *suberectus* Spenn.; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *subobtusus* Neuman; *Juncus lampocarpus* var. *viviparus* Schur; *Juncus longicapsularis* Chevall.; *Juncus macrocephalus* Viv.; *Juncus multicapitatus* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Juncus nigritellus* D. Don, nom. superfl.; *Juncus olympicus* Schott; *Juncus polycephalus* D. Don ex Hook., nom. illeg.; *Juncus stolonifer* Wohll.; *Juncus subarticulatus* Zakirov & Novopokr.; *Juncus supinus* var. *nigritellus* F.W. Schultz; *Juncus tatewakii* Satake; *Juncus tricephalus* J. Gay ex Laharpe; *Juncus vallis-demonis* Lojac.; *Phylloschoenus lampocarpus* (Ehrh. ex Hoffm.) Fourr., nom. inval.; *Tristemon falcatum* Raf.)

Northern Temp. Hemisphere.

See *Deutschland Flora* 125. 1791, *Linnaea* 32: 332. 1863, *Manual* [Asa Gray] ed. 5: 541. 1867, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 2: 497. 1868 and *Syn. Mitteleur. Fl.* 2(2): 477–479. 1904, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 36(5 Beibl. 82): 19. 1905, *Allg. Bot. Z. Syst.* 17(Beibl.): 12. 1911, *Fl. France* 13: 240. 1912, *New York State Museum Bulletin* 254: 213. 1924, *Brittonia* 1: 85. 1931, *J. Jap. Bot.* 14: 257. 1938, *Bot. Mater. Gerb. Bot. Inst. Komarova Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* 12: 66. 1950, *Naturaliste Canad.* 77: 70. 1950, *Fl. Afr. Nord* 4: 301–302. 1957, *Acta Bot. Acad. Sci. Hung.* 16: 366. 1971, *Cytologia* 41: 31–53. 1976, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 38: 262. 2006, *Jahrb. Bochum. Bot. Vereins* 1: 124. 2010

(Roots used as diuretic, depurative.)

in English: jointed rush

in China: xiao hua deng xin cao

in India: pama chui

***Juncus bufonius*** L. (*Juncus bufonius* fo. *minutulus* Albert & Jahand.; *Juncus bufonius* fo. *minutulus* Albert & Jahand.; *Juncus bufonius* subsp. *minutulus* (Albert & Jahand.) Soó; *Juncus bufonius* var. *congestus* Wahlb.; *Juncus bufonius* var. *genuinus* Cout.; *Juncus bufonius* var. *halophilus* Buchenau & Fernald; *Juncus bufonius* var. *hybridus* Farw., nom. illeg.; *Juncus bufonius* var. *occidentalis* F.J. Herm.; *Juncus bufonius* var. *pumilio* Griseb.; *Juncus bufonius* var. *ranarius* Farw.; *Juncus congestus* S. Watson; *Juncus dinteri* Poelln.; *Juncus erythropodus* V.I. Krecz.; *Juncus hybridus* Brot.; *Juncus inaequalis* Willd. ex E. Mey.; *Juncus minutulus* (Albert & Jahand.) Prain; *Juncus minutulus* V. Krecz. & Gontsch.; *Juncus prolifer* Kunth; *Juncus ranarius* Songeon & E. Perrier; *Juncus rechingeri* Snogerup)

North America, Europe. Prostrate, tufted annual herb, many-branched, flowers paniculate, seeds with undulate ribs

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 328. 1753, *Voyage botanique dans le midi de l'Espagne* 2: 624. 1841, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon* n.s., 17: 172. 1869, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 8: 102. 1890 and *Flora Pyrenaea ...* 4: 187. 1901, *Rhodora* 6(62): 39–40. 1904, *Annual report of the Michigan academy of science, arts, and letters* 6: 205. 1904, *Index Kewensis Suppl.* 5: 143. 1921, *Flora Iranica: Flora des Iranischen Hochlandes und der Umrahmenden Gebirge: Persien, Afghanistan, Teile von West-Pakistan, Nord-Iraq, (cont)* 75: 19, pl. 3. 1971, *Rhodora* 78: 727–738. 1976, *Madroño* 25(2): 104. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 707–709. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 28: 95–104. 1981, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 32(5): 450. 1994, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich). 24: 11–14. 1995

(Infusion or decoction of plant taken as an emetic, cooling medicine. Crushed plants for rashes and diarrhea.)

in English: common rush, toad rush

in China: xiao deng xin cao

in Arabic: sha'r el-qird

***Juncus bufonius*** L. var. *bufonius*

North America, Europe. Prostrate, tufted annual herb, many-branched, flowers paniculate, seeds with undulate ribs

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 328. 1753, *Voyage botanique dans le midi de l'Espagne* 2: 624. 1841, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon* n.s., 17: 172. 1869, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 8: 102. 1890 and *Flora Pyrenaea ...* 4: 187. 1901, *Rhodora* 6(62): 39–40. 1904, *Annual Report of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts, and Letters* 6: 205. 1904, *Index Kewensis Suppl.* 5: 143. 1921, *Flora Iranica: Flora des Iranischen Hochlandes und der Umrahmenden Gebirge: Persien, Afghanistan, Teile von West-Pakistan, Nord-Iraq, (cont)* 75: 19, pl. 3. 1971, *Rhodora* 78: 727–738. 1976, *Madroño* 25(2): 104. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 707–709. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 28: 95–104. 1981, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 32(5):

450. 1994, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich). 24: 11–14. 1995

(Infusion or decoction of plant taken as an emetic, cooling medicine. Crushed plants for rashes and diarrhea.)

in English: common rush, toad rush

***Juncus concinnus*** D. Don (*Juncus elegans* Royle ex D. Don; *Juncus elegans* Sam.)

China, India, Himalaya.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 44. 1825, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 18: 321. 1840 and *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(5): 1232. 1936, *FoC* 24: 61. 2000

(Plant reported to be poisonous to cattle. Fruits decoction pectvoral. Roots diuretic, in strangury.)

in China: ya deng xin cao

***Juncus dudleyi*** Wiegand (*Juncus tenuis* Willd. var. *dudleyi* (Wiegand) F.J. Herm.; *Juncus tenuis* var. *uniflorus* Farwell)

North America. Perennial, tufted, solitary flowers

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 27(10): 524–525. 1900, *American Midland Naturalist* 9(7): 265. 1925, *Les Quartre Flores de la France* 147. 1935, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 25(1): 56. 1944, *Rhodora* 78: 727–738. 1976, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981

(Said to be toxic to mammals, no reports of toxicity have been seen for this species.)

in English: Dudley's rush

***Juncus effusus*** L. (*Juncus bogotensis* Kunth; *Juncus bogotensis* var. *solutus* (Fernald & Wiegand) Farw.; *Juncus communis* E. Mey.; *Juncus communis* var. *effusus* (L.) Meyer; *Juncus conglomeratus* Linnaeus; *Juncus conglomeratus* L. var. *effusus* (L.) Koch; *Juncus effusus* subsp. *solutus* (Fernald & Wiegand) Hämet-Ahti; *Juncus effusus* var. *brunneus* Engelm.; *Juncus effusus* var. *caeruleomontanus* H. St. John; *Juncus effusus* L. var. *canariensis* (Willd.) Buchenau; *Juncus effusus* var. *compactus* Lej.; *Juncus effusus* var. *conglomeratus* (Linnaeus) Engelm.; *Juncus effusus* var. *costulatus* Fernald et St. John; *Juncus effusus* var. *costulatus* Fernald; *Juncus effusus* var. *decipiens* Buchenau; *Juncus effusus* var. *effusus*; *Juncus effusus* var. *exiguus* Fernald & Wiegand; *Juncus effusus* var. *fistulosus* (Guss.) Buchenau; *Juncus effusus* var. *gracilis* Hooker; *Juncus effusus* var. *pacificus* Fernald & Wiegand; *Juncus effusus* var. *pylaei* (Laharpe) Fernald & Wiegand; *Juncus effusus* var. *solutus* Fernald & Wiegand; *Juncus effusus* var. *subglomeratus* Lamarck & DC.; *Juncus griscomii* Fernald; *Juncus laxus* Robyns & Tournay; *Juncus mauritanus* Bojer; *Juncus oehleri* Graebn.; *Juncus pylaei* Laharpe)

North America, Sikkim, Himalayas. Perennial, densely tufted, soft, cylindrical, short leaves sheathing, variable inflorescence, flowers in clusters, obovoid capsule, minute seeds, fodder for cows and horses

See Engelmann, G. "Revision of the North American species of the genus *Juncus*, with a description of new or imperfectly known species." *Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis* 2(2, 3): 424–498. 1866–1868 and Fernald, M.L. and K.M. Wiegand. "The North American variation of *Juncus effusus*." *Rhodora* 12: 81–93. 1910, *Fl. Madagasc.* 39: 1–4. 1946, Hermann, F.J. *Manual of the Rushes (Juncus spp.) of the Rocky Mountains and Colorado Basin*. Fort Collins, Colo. [U.S.D.A. Forest Serv., Gen. Techn. Rep. RM-18.] 1975, *Rhodora* 78: 727–738. 1976, *Biologia* (Bratislava). 35: 293–297. 1980, Hämet-Ahti, L. "The *Juncus effusus* aggregate in eastern North America." *Ann. Bot. Fenn.* 17: 183–191. 1980, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 85–89. 1994, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich). 24: 11–14. 1995, Wu Kuo-fang. *Juncaceae*. In: Wu Kuo-fang, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 13(3): 146–253. 1997, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 613–617. 2003

(Pith used as a diuretic and sedative. Plant decoction emetic. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: common rush, Japanese mat rush, mat rush, matting rush, soft rush, tatami reed

in China: deng xin cao, hu hsu tsao (= tiger-beard grass), teng hsin tsao

***Juncus effusus*** L. var. *effusus* (*Juncus effusus* L. var. *subglomeratus* Lam. & DC.)

North America, Sikkim, Himalayas. Perennial herb, densely tufted, soft, cylindrical, short leaves sheathing, variable inflorescence, flowers in clusters, obovoid capsule, minute seeds, fodder for cows and horses

See Engelmann, G. "Revision of the North American species of the genus *Juncus*, with a description of new or imperfectly known species." *Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis* 2(2, 3): 424–498. 1866–1868 and Fernald, M.L. and K.M. Wiegand. "The North American variation of *Juncus effusus*." *Rhodora* 12: 81–93. 1910, *Fl. Madagasc.* 39: 1–4. 1946, Hermann, F.J. *Manual of the Rushes (Juncus spp.) of the Rocky Mountains and Colorado Basin*. Fort Collins, Colo. [U.S.D.A. Forest Serv., Gen. Techn. Rep. RM-18.] 1975, *Rhodora* 78: 727–738. 1976, *Biologia* (Bratislava). 35: 293–297. 1980, Hämet-Ahti, L. "The *Juncus effusus* aggregate in eastern North America." *Ann. Bot. Fenn.* 17: 183–191. 1980, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 85–89. 1994, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich). 24: 11–14. 1995, Wu Kuo-fang. *Juncaceae*. In: Wu Kuo-fang, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 13(3): 146–253. 1997, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 613–617. 2003

(Plant decoction emetic. Pith used as a diuretic and sedative. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: common rush, Japanese mat rush, mat rush, matting rush, soft rush, tatami reed

***Juncus ensifolius*** Wikstr. (*Juncus brunnescens* Rydb.; *Juncus ensifolius* var. *brunnescens* (Rydb.) Cronquist; *Juncus ensifolius* Wikstr. var. *major* Hook.; *Juncus ensifolius* var. *montanus* (Engelm.) C.L. Hitchc.; *Juncus iridifolius* Willd.

ex Kunth; *Juncus oligocephalus* Satake & Ohwi; *Juncus parous* Rydb.; *Juncus saximontanus* A. Nelson; *Juncus saximontanus* fo. *brunnescens* (Rydb.) F.J. Herm.; *Juncus tracyi* fo. *utahensis* (R.F. Martin) F.J. Herm.; *Juncus tracyi* Rydb.; *Juncus utahensis* R.F. Martin; *Juncus xiphioides* var. *montanus* Engelm.; *Juncus xiphioides* var. *triandrus* Engelm.)

North America, Alaska. Perennial

See *Kongl. Vetenskaps Akademiens Handlingar* 2: 274. 1823 and *Botaniska Notiser* 116(2): 151. 1963, *Rhodora* 78: 727–738. 1976, *Botaniska Notiser* 131(2): 187. 1978

(Medicinal value.)

in English: swordleaf rush

***Juncus himalensis*** Klotzsch (*Juncus exploratorum* Walker; *Juncus himalensis* var. *genuinus* Buchenau, nom. inval.; *Juncus himalensis* var. *schlagintweitii* (Buchenau) Buchenau; *Juncus sphacelatus* var. *himalensis* (Klotzsch) Jafri; *Juncus schlagintweitii* Buchenau)

Himalaya, China, India, Afghanistan.

See *Bot. Ergebn. Reise Waldemar*: 60, f. 97. 1862, *Nachr. Königl. Ges. Wiss. Georg-Augusts-Univ.* 13: 255. 1869, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 12: 405–406. 1890 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 28: 600. 1941, *Fl. Pakistan* 138: 12. 1981

(Roots as diuretic.)

in China: xi ma deng xin cao

in India: petthri

***Juncus inflexus*** L. subsp. *inflexus* (*Juncus acutissimus* (Buchenau) Adamson; *Juncus acutissimus* Adamson; *Juncus angelisii* Ten.; *Juncus brachyepalus* V.I. Krecz. & Gontsch.; *Juncus cyprius* H. Linb.; *Juncus deangelisii* Bertol., nom. inval.; *Juncus depauperatus* Ten.; *Juncus diaphragmarius* Brot.; *Juncus elatus* Steud.; *Juncus equisetosus* Dumort.; *Juncus glaucescens* Laharpe; *Juncus glaucus* Ehrh. ex Sibth.; *Juncus glaucus* Ehrh. ex P. Gaertn., B. Mey. & Scherb., nom. illeg.; *Juncus glaucus* Wahlenb.; *Juncus glaucus* Sibth.; *Juncus glaucus aggregatus* Asch. & Graebn.; *Juncus glaucus brunneus* Asch. & Graebn.; *Juncus glaucus curvatus* Asch. & Graebn.; *Juncus glaucus depauperatus* (Ten.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Juncus glaucus equisetosus* (Dumort.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Juncus glaucus farctus* Asch. & Graebn.; *Juncus glaucus longicornis* (Bastard) Asch. & Graebn.; *Juncus glaucus magnagutii* Asch. & Graebn.; *Juncus glaucus melanocarpus* (G. Mey.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Juncus glaucus melanocarpus* G. Mey.; *Juncus glaucus microcarpus* Asch. & Graebn.; *Juncus glaucus oligocarpus* Asch. & Graebn.; *Juncus glaucus strictus* Asch. & Graebn., nom. illeg.; *Juncus glaucus typicus* Asch. & Graebn., nom. inval.; *Juncus glaucus* f. *macrocarpus* Zapal.; *Juncus glaucus* f. *virescens* Neuman; *Juncus glaucus* subsp. *angelisii* (Ten.) Arcang.; *Juncus glaucus* subsp. *depauperatus* (Ten.) K. Richt.; *Juncus glaucus* subsp. *longicornis* (Bastard) K. Richt.; *Juncus*



*glaucus* subsp. *paniculatus* (Hoppe ex Schult. & Schult.f.) Trab.; *Juncus glaucus* var. *acutissimus* Buchenau; *Juncus glaucus* var. *equisetosus* (Dumort.) Nyman; *Juncus glaucus* var. *fasciculatus* Buchenau; *Juncus glaucus* var. *inflexus* (L.) Spenn.; *Juncus glaucus* var. *laxiflorus* Lange; *Juncus glaucus* var. *leptocarpus* (Buchenau) Buchenau; *Juncus glaucus* var. *longicornis* (Bastard) Grognot; *Juncus glaucus* var. *pallidus* Sond.; *Juncus glaucus* var. *paniculatus* (Hoppe ex Schult. & Schult.f.) Bosch; *Juncus glaucus* var. *prolifer* Sond., nom. superfl.; *Juncus glaucus* var. *strictus* Spenn.; *Juncus glaucus* var. *subglomeratus* G. Mey.; *Juncus inflexus* f. *aggregatus* (Asch. & Graebn.) I. Grint.; *Juncus inflexus* f. *equisetosus* (Dumort.) Sóo; *Juncus inflexus* f. *melanocarpus* (G. Mey.) I. Grint.; *Juncus inflexus* f. *pallidus* (Sond.) I. Grint.; *Juncus inflexus* f. *strictus* Sóo; *Juncus inflexus* subsp. *austro-occidentalis* K.F. Wu; *Juncus inflexus* subsp. *brachytepalus* (V.I. Krecz. & Gontsch.) Novikov; *Juncus inflexus* subvar. *laxiflorus* (Lange) Rouy; *Juncus inflexus* race *longicornis* (Bastard) Rouy; *Juncus inflexus* var. *brachytepalus* (V.I. Krecz. & Gontsch.) Kitam.; *Juncus inflexus* var. *depauperatus* (Ten.) I. Grint.; *Juncus inflexus* var. *longicornis* (Bastard) Briq.; *Juncus inflexus* var. *oligocarpus* (Asch. & Graebn.) I. Grint.; *Juncus inflexus* var. *proliferus* Cout., nom. illeg.; *Juncus inflexus* var. *trimenii* Cout.; *Juncus leptocarpus* Buchenau; *Juncus longicornis* Bast.; *Juncus luetkei* Buchenau; *Juncus pallidus* Hoppe, nom. inval.; *Juncus paniculatus* Hoppe ex Mert. & W.D.J. Koch; *Juncus paniculatus* Hoppe ex Schult. & Schult. f.; *Juncus tenax* (L.) Poir.; *Juncus paniculatus* subsp. *depauperatus* (Ten.) Nyman; *Juncus tenax* Banks & Sol. ex Sm., nom. illeg.; *Juncus tenax* var. *glaucus* (Ehrh. ex Sibth.) Poir.; *Juncus warakensis* Nábelek

China, India. Herb, fodder

See *Oekonomisch-Technische Flora der Wetterau* 1: 495. 1799, *Flora Lapponica* 79. 1812, *J.C. Röhlings Deutschlands Flora* 2: 575. 1826, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 7(1): 183. 1829, *Tijdschr. Natuurl. Gesch. Physiol.* 8: 46. 1841, *Syn. Pl. Glumac.* 2: 295. 1855, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 6: 20. 1885, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 12: 244. 1890 and *Syn. Mitteleur. Fl.* 2(2): 448–449. 1904, *Fl. France* 13: 226. 1912, *Flora URSS* 3(add. 2): 630, 547. 1935, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 50: 6. 1935, *Acta Bot. Acad. Sci. Hung.* 16: 366. 1971, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 23: 1–23. 1974, *Rhodora* 78: 727–738. 1976, *Cytologia* 41: 31–53. 1976, *Taxon* 26: 443–452. 1977, *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978, *Biologia* (Bratislava) 35: 293–297. 1980, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 28: 95–104. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 574–575. 1982, *Trav. Inst. Sci. Univ. Mohammed V, Sér. Bot.* 35: 1–168. 1988, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 11–14. 1995, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 13(3): 158, 261. 1997

(Reported to be poisonous. Pith decoction pectoral, antilithic.)

in English: hard rush

in China: pian sui deng xin cao

in India: betar

*Juncus mertensianus* Bong. (*Juncus duranii* Ewan; *Juncus mertensianus* var. *duranii* (Ewan) F.J. Herm.; *Juncus mertensianus* var. *filifolius* Suksd.; *Juncus slwookorum* S.B. Young)

North America. Perennial

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2(2): 167. 1832 and *Deutsche Botanische Monatschrift* 19(6): 92. 1901, *Rhodora* 47(558): 186–188. 1945, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 10(6): 85. 1964, *Rhodora* 72(792): 486–488, f. 1. 1970

(Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, witchcraft medicine, ceremonial, spiritual, emotional.)

in English: Mertens' rush

*Juncus miyiensis* K.F. Wu

China. Perennial

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 32(5): 456–457, pl. 5, f. 1–3. 1994

(Rhizomes for skin diseases.)

in China: mi yi deng xin cao

*Juncus tenuis* Willd. (*Juncus albicans* Fernald; *Juncus bicornis* Michaux; *Juncus bicornis* var. *williamsii* (Fernald) Victorin; *Juncus dichotomus* Elliott; *Juncus leptocladus* Hayata; *Juncus macer* Gray; *Juncus macer* forma *williamsii* (Fernald) F.J. Hermann; *Juncus macer* var. *williamsii* (Fernald) Fernald; *Juncus platycaulos* Kunth; *Juncus tenuis* var. *bicornis* (Michaux) E. Meyer; *Juncus tenuis* var. *multi-cornis* E. Meyer; *Juncus tenuis* var. *williamsii* Fernald)

China, North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(1): 214. 1799, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 191–192. 1803, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 236. 1815[1816], *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1: 406. 1817, *Linnaea* 3: 371. 1828, *A Class-book of Botany* 726. 1861, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 12: 194. 1890 and *Rhodora* 3(27): 60, pl. 23. 1901, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 45(17): 415. 1910, *Contributions de Laboratoire de Botanique de l'Université de Montréal* 14: 32. 1929, *Rhodora* 40(471): 82. 1938, *Rhodora* 78: 727–738. 1976, *Taxon* 28: 405–406. 1979, *Biologia* (Bratislava). 35: 293–297. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich). 24: 11–14. 1995, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad). 81(5): 98–101. 1996, *Fl. Neotrop.* 68: 79, 82. 1996

(Emetic.)

in English: field rush, path rush, poverty rush, slender rush, slender yard rush, wiregrass

in China: jian bei deng xin cao

***Juncus torreyi*** Coville (*Juncus megacephalus* (Torr.) Alph. Wood, nom. illeg.; *Juncus megacephalus* M.A. Curtis; *Juncus nodosus* L. var. *megacephalus* Torr.)

North America. Perennial

See *Boston Journal of Natural History* 1: 132. 1835, *Flora of New York* 2: 326. 1843, *A Class-book of Botany* 724. 1862, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 22(7): 303. 1895 and *Rhodora* 78: 727–738. 1976, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981

(Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: Torrey's rush

## Juniperus L. Cupressaceae

From the classical Latin name *juniperus*, *i* 'the juniper tree' (Vergilius and Plinius), spoken Latin *ieniperum*, *giniperus*; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1038–1040. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 3. 1754, *Die Cupressineen-Gattungen* 58, t. 80, 82. 1857, Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*. 66–67. Bologna 1870, *Report of the Commissioner of Agriculture* 1875: 185. 1876, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 3: 590. 1877 and *Botanical Gazette* 90: 329. 1930, H. Bosshard, *Saggio di un glossario dell'antico lombardo*, compilato su Statuti e altre Carte Medievali della Lombardia e della Svizzera Italiana. Firenze 1938, *Rhodora* 56: 169–177. 1954, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 26–36. 1958, *Bol. Soc. Bot. México* 38: 83–131. 1979, *Fl. Veracruz* 23: 1–15. 1982.

***Juniperus californica*** Carrière (*Juniperus californica* fo. *luthyana* J.T. Howell & Twisselm.; *Juniperus californica* var. *siskiyouensis* L.F. Hend.; *Juniperus cedrosiana* Kellogg; *Juniperus cerrosianus* Kellogg; *Juniperus pyriformis* Lindl.; *Juniperus pyriformis* A. Murray bis ex Lindl.; *Sabina californica* (Carrière) Antoine)

North America. Tree, perennial

See *Revue Horticole* 3: 352. 1854, *Die Cupressineen-Gattungen* 52. 1857

(Anticonvulsive, febrifuge, diaphoretic, analgesic, hypotensive, for colds, cough, influenza.)

in English: California juniper

in Mexico: cedro, huata

***Juniperus communis*** L. (*Juniperus canadensis* Lodd. ex Burgsd.; *Juniperus communis* Thunb., non L.; *Juniperus communis* subsp. *depressa* (Pursh) Franco; *Juniperus communis* subsp. *nana* (Willd.) Syme; *Juniperus communis* subsp. *saxatilis* (Pall.) E. Murray; *Juniperus communis* var. *canadensis* (Lodd. ex Burgsd.) Loudon; *Juniperus communis* var. *depressa* Pursh; *Juniperus communis* var. *montana* Aiton; *Juniperus communis* var. *montana* Neilr., non Aiton; *Juniperus communis* var. *saxatilis* Pall.; *Juniperus densa* Gord.; *Juniperus depressa* (Pursh) Raf.; *Juniperus montana*

(Aiton) Lindl. & Gordon; *Juniperus nana* Willd.; *Juniperus nana* var. *montana* (Aiton) Endl.; *Juniperus sibirica* Burgsd.; *Juniperus sibirica* var. *montana* (Aiton) Beck)

Cosmopolitan. Tree or shrub, perennial, globose blue-black fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1038–1040. 1753, *Flora Japonica*, ... 264. 1784, *Versuch einer vollständigen Geschichte vorzüglicher Holzarten* 2: 124, 272. 1787, *Flora Rossica* 1(2): 12, f. 54. 1788, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 414. 1789, *Systema Plantarum* ed. 4 4(2): 854. 1806, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 646–647. 1814 [1813], *Medical Flora* 2: 13. 1830, *Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum* 4: 2490. 1838, *Synopsis Coniferarum* 14. 1847, *Journal of the Horticultural Society of London* 5: 200. 1850, *Flora von Nieder-Österreich* 227. 1859, *A Supplement to Gordon's Pinetum* 32. 1862, *English Botany*, ... third edition 8: 275. 1868, *Blatt. Verein. Landesk. Niederosterreichs* 1890: 78. 1890 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 36: 117. 1962, *Intermountain Flora* 1: 1–271. 1972, *Anderson's Flora of Alaska and Adjacent Parts of Canada* i-xvi, 1–724. 1974, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 58. 1993, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995

(Fruits diuretic, carminative, stimulant, used against leucorrhoea and skin diseases. Paste of bark diuretic, abortifacient, antifertility, general tonic, for colic and stomachaches, diarrhea, bronchitis, constipation, vaginal discharge, traditionally drunk to reduce fevers, applied on body joints to cure rheumatism. Boughs infusion drunk for colds, pneumonia and fevers; a decoction applied to rheumatic and arthritic areas. Veterinary medicine, boughs burned and held beneath the nose of a sick horse. Ceremonial, plant considered sacred and religious, dried leaves as incense in *gompas* (monastery) and houses for purification.)

Common names: common juniper, sabino macho

in India: bhitaru, bitru, chachia, chhershi, shukpa, shupa, wethur

***Juniperus excelsa*** M. Bieb. (*Juniperus excelsa* Pursh, nom. illeg., non *Juniperus excelsa* M. Bieb.; *Juniperus foetida* Spach var. *excelsa* (M. Bieb.) Spach; *Juniperus macro-poda* Boiss.; *Juniperus polycarpus* Koch; *Juniperus sabina* var. *excelsa* (M. Bieb.) Georgi; *Sabina excelsa* (M. Bieb.) Antoine; *Sabina excelsa* Antoine)

Pakistan.

See *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 2: 245. 1800, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 647. 1814 [1813], *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 16: 297. 1841, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 11: 314. 1841, *Die Cupressineen-Gattungen* 45, t. 60. 1857 and *Fl. Pakistan* 184: 20, fig. 4C-D. 1987

(Ripe fruits used to relieve fevers, asthma, chronic bronchitis, diseases of liver and spleen, measles in children and chest diseases. Oil from the fruit useful in earache, toothache and piles. Upper twigs burnt for incense in *gompas*.)

in India: shukupa

in Pakistan: apurs, apursk

***Juniperus horizontalis*** Moench (*Juniperus hemisphaerica* J. Presl & C. Presl; *Juniperus horizontalis* Moench var. *argentea* hort.; *Juniperus horizontalis* var. *douglasii* hort.; *Juniperus horizontalis* Moench var. *glauca* Hornibr.; *Juniperus horizontalis* var. *variegata* Beissn.; *Juniperus hudsonica* Forbes; *Juniperus oxycedrus* L.; *Juniperus oxycedrus* subsp. *hemisphaerica* (J. Presl & C. Presl) Schmid; *Juniperus prostrata* Pers.; *Juniperus repens* Nutt.; *Juniperus virginiana* L. var. *prostrata* (Pers.) Torr.; *Sabina horizontalis* (Moench) Rydb.; *Sabina prostrata* (Pers.) Antoine)

Europe. Perennial subshrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1038. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 3. 1754, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 699. 1794, *Deliciae Pragenses* 142. 1822 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 39(3): 100. 1912, *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 78: 237. 1933, *Taxon* 29: 535. 1980

(Febrifuge, for respiratory problems, kidney troubles. Ceremonial.)

in English: creeping juniper

***Juniperus indica*** Bertol. (*Juniperus wallichiana* Hook. f. & Thomson ex Parl.; *Juniperus wallichiana* Hook. f. & Thomson ex E. Brandis; *Juniperus wallichiana* var. *meionocarpa* Hand.-Mazz.; *Sabina wallichiana* (Hook. f. & Thomson ex Parl.) Kom.; *Sabina wallichiana* (Hook. f. & Thomson ex E. Brandis) W.C. Cheng & L.K. Fu; *Sabina wallichiana* var. *meionocarpa* (Hand.-Mazz.) W.C. Cheng & L.K. Fu)

India.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 3. 1754, *Cupress. Gatt.* 58, t. 80, 82. 1857, *Miscellanea Botanica* 23: 16, t. 1. 1862, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2): 482. 1868, *The forest flora of North-West and Central India* 537. 1874 and *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 7: 367. 1978

(Leaves and stem bark antibacterial, used for cold and cough, tonsillitis, fever. Ceremonial, dried leaves and twigs for incense, *dhoop*. Magico-religious beliefs, to keep off evil spirits.)

in China: dian zang fang zhi bai

in India: bhitaru, hapusha, hpusha

in Nepal: for

***Juniperus monosperma*** (Engelm.) Sarg. (*Juniperus gymnocarpa* (Lemmon) Cory; *Juniperus mexicana* Spreng. var. *monosperma* (Engelm.) Cory; *Juniperus monosperma* fo. *gymnocarpa* (Lemmon) Rehder; *Juniperus occidentalis* Hook. var. *gymnocarpa* Lemmon; *Juniperus occidentalis* var. *monosperma* Engelm.; *Sabina monosperma* (Engelm.) Rydb.)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 3: 590. 1878, *Cone-bearing Trees of the Pacific Slope*, ed. 2. 17. 1892, *The Silva of North America* 10: 89. 1896 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(11): 598. 1905, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 7(4): 239. 1926, *Rhodora* 38(449): 183–184. 1936

(Antidiarrheal, antirheumatic, disinfectant, emetic, febrifuge, analgesic, stimulant, laxative, diaphoretic, stomachic, anticonvulsive, for colds, coughs, measles, bruise, sprain, swelling, indigestion. Chewed bark applied to spider bites. Ceremonial. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: cherry-stone juniper, one-seeded juniper, oneseed juniper

***Juniperus occidentalis*** Hook. (*Juniperus californica* Carrière var. *siskiyouensis* L.F. Hend.; *Juniperus occidentalis* hort. ex Carrière; *Sabina occidentalis* (Hook.) A. Heller; *Sabina occidentalis* (Hook.) Antoine)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 166. 1838 and *Muhlenbergia; a journal of botany* 1(4): 47. 1904

(Anticonvulsive, disinfectant, antiseptic, antihemorrhagic, analgesic, stomachic, blood purifier, anthelmintic, diuretic, febrifuge, for colds, influenza, pneumonia, malaria, fevers, venereal disease, worms, smallpox, measles, kidney trouble, menstrual cramps, rheumatism, swellings, headache, hemorrhages, coughs, sore throat, toothache, boils, burns, sores.)

in English: California juniper, Sierra juniper, western juniper

***Juniperus osteosperma*** (Torr.) Little (*Juniperus californica* Carrière subsp. *osteosperma* (Torr.) E. Murray; *Juniperus californica* Carrière var. *osteosperma* (Torr.) L.D. Benson; *Juniperus californica* var. *utahense* Vasey; *Juniperus californica* Carrière var. *utahensis* Engelm.; *Juniperus knightii* A. Nelson; *Juniperus megalocarpa* Sudw.; *Juniperus monosperma* (Engelm.) Sarg. var. *knightii* (A. Nelson) Lemmon; *Juniperus occidentalis* Hook. var. *utahensis* (Engelm.) Kent; *Juniperus tetragona* var. *osteosperma* Torr.; *Juniperus utahensis* (Engelm.) Lemmon; *Juniperus utahensis* var. *cosnino* Lemmon; *Juniperus utahensis* (Engelm.) Lemmon var. *megalocarpa* (Sudw.) Sarg.; *Sabina megalocarpa* (Sudw.) Cockerell; *Sabina osteosperma* (Torr.) Antoine; *Sabina utahensis* (Engelm.) Rydb.)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Pacif. Railr. Rep.* 4(5): 141. 1857, *A Catalogue of the Forest Trees of the United States* 37. 1876, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 3: 588. 1878, *Biennial Report of the California State Board of Forestry* 3: 183. 1890, *Botanical Gazette* 25(3): 198–199, f. 1(1), 2. 1898 and *Sierra Club Bulletin* 4: 122, pl. 62. 1902, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(11): 598. 1905, *Muhlenbergia; a journal of botany* 3(9): 143. 1908, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 5(8): 125. 1948, *Kalmia* 12: 21. 1982



(Anticonvulsive, disinfectant, antiseptic, antihemorrhagic, analgesic, stomachic, blood purifier, anthelmintic, diuretic, febrifuge.)

in English: Utah juniper

***Juniperus oxycedrus*** L. (*Juniperus oxycedrus* subsp. *rufescens* (Link) Asch. & Graebn.; *Juniperus rufescens* Link)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1038. 1753, *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* 1: 248. 1897

(For respiratory ailments.)

***Juniperus phoenicea*** L. (*Juniperus phoenicea* Pall., non L.; *Sabinella phoenicea* (L.) Nakai)

Eurasia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1040. 1753, *Flora Rossica* 1(2): 16, t. 57. 1789 and *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 15: 10–11. 1990

(Febrifuge.)

***Juniperus polycarpus*** K. Koch (*Juniperus excelsa* Pursh, nom. illeg.; *Juniperus excelsa* M. Bieb.; *Juniperus excelsa* subsp. *polycarpus* (K. Koch) Takht.; *Juniperus excelsa* subsp. *polycarpus* (K. Koch) Takht.; *Juniperus excelsa* var. *polycarpus* (K. Koch) Silba; *Sabina polycarpus* (K. Koch) Antoine)

India, Russia. Tree, stout, sharp-pointed spreading leaves, bluish black resinous fruits

See *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 2: 245. 1800, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 647. 1814[1813], *Linnaea* 22: 303. 1849, *Die Cupressineen-Gattungen* 47. 1857 and *Phytologia Memoirs* 7: 34. 1984, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75(3): 407. 1990

(Ash from the tender shoots and leaves used for fever of infant. Leaves used as incense.)

in India: dhoop

***Juniperus procera*** Hochst. ex Endl. (*Sabina procera* (Hochst. ex Endl.) Antoine)

East Africa. Evergreen tree, large, straight trunk, pyramidal shape and spreading, young leaves prickly, mature leaves scale-like and closely overlapping on the branchlets, male cones small and yellow, female cones fleshy, in highland forest, rocky hills, mountains

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1038–1040. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 3. 1754, *Synopsis Coniferarum* 26. 1847, *Die Cupressineen-Gattungen* 36. 1857

(An infusion of young twigs and buds used as a remedy for intestinal worms.)

in English: African pencil cedar

in East Africa: mutarakwa (Kikuyu), nso, mtarakwa (Chagga), ntorokya (Lugishu)

***Juniperus pseudosabina*** Fisch. & C.A. Mey. (*Sabina pseudosabina* (Fisch. & C.A. Mey.) W.C. Cheng & W.T. Wang)

China, Himalaya.

See *Forest Sin.* 1: 256. 1961, *Nucleus* 19: 123–139. 1976

(Used for kidney problems.)

in Bhutan: la-shug

in China: xin jiang fang zhi bai

***Juniperus recurva*** Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don (*Sabina recurva* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Nakai; *Sabina recurva* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Antoine)

Himalaya. Prostrate shrub or small tree, drooping branchlets, leaves in whorls, female cones yellowish, ovoid dark purple fruits

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 2: 55. 1825

(Young branches for kidney trouble. Emetic, the smoke produced on burning young green leaves. Ceremonial, twigs and dried leaves used as incense.)

in English: Indian juniper, juniper

in China: chui zhi bai

in India: bhyadaru, bitru, duhp, itru, jaleum, shingapallu, the-leru, thellu

***Juniperus sabina*** L. var. *sabina* (*Juniperus arenaria* (E.H. Wilson) Florin; *Juniperus chinensis* Linnaeus var. *arenaria* E.H. Wilson; *Juniperus officinalis* Garcke; *Juniperus sabina* Sibth. & Sm., non L.; *Juniperus sabina* Pall., non L.; *Juniperus sabina* var. *arenaria* (E.H. Wilson) Farjon; *Juniperus sabina* var. *monosperma* C.Y. Yang; *Sabina officinalis* Garcke; *Sabina vulgaris* Antoine)

Europe, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1039. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 3. 1754, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 127. 1767, *Florae Graecae Prodromus* 2: 264. 1816, *Die Cupressineen-Gattungen* 58, t. 80, 82. 1857, *Flora von Deutschland* ed. IV 387. 1858 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 9(1): 20. 1928, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 14(8): 353. 1948, *Fl. Xinjiangensis* 1: 305. 1992 [1993], *J. Inner Mongol. Agric. Univ., Nat. Sci. Ed.* 21(3): 106–108. 2000, *World Checklist and Bibliography of Conifers* 2: 73. 2001

(For skin diseases. Magic.)

in China: cha zi yuan bai

***Juniperus scopulorum*** Sargent (*Juniperus occidentalis* Hook. var. *pleiosperma* Engelm.; *Juniperus scopulorum* fo. *columnaris* (Fassett) Rehder; *Juniperus scopulorum* var. *columnaris* Fassett; *Juniperus scopulorum* var. *patens* Fassett; *Juniperus virginiana* var. *montana* Vasey; *Juniperus virginiana* var. *scopulorum* (Sarg.) Lemmon; *Sabina scopulorum* (Sargent) Rydberg)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *A Catalogue of the Forest Trees of the United States* 37. 1876, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 3: 590. 1877, *Garden & Forest* 10(505): 420, f. 54. 1897 and *Cone-bearing Trees of the Pacific Slope*, ed. 4 114. 1900, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(11): 598. 1905, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 72: 46, 482. 1945, *Bibliography of Cultivated Trees and Shrubs* 63. 1949, *Bol. Soc. Bot. México* 38: 83–131. 1979, *Kalmia* 13: 8. 1983

(Poisonous, used for arrowheads. Boughs infusion drunk for colds, pneumonia and fevers; a decoction applied to rheumatic and arthritic areas. Infusion taken for diabetes. Veterinary medicine, boughs burned and held beneath the nose of a sick horse.)

in English: Colorado red cedar, Rocky Mountain juniper, Rocky Mountain red cedar

***Juniperus squamata*** Lamb. (*Juniperus fargesii* (Rehder & E.H. Wilson) Kom.; *Juniperus fargesii* Komarov; *Juniperus kansuensis* Kom.; *Juniperus lemeana* H. Lévl. & Blin.; *Juniperus morrisonicola* Hayata; *Juniperus recurva* var. *squamata* (Lamb.) Parl.; *Juniperus recurva* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don var. *squamata* (Buch.-Ham. ex Don) Parl.; *Juniperus squamata* Buch.-Ham. ex Don; *Juniperus squamata* D. Don; *Juniperus squamata* Buch.-Ham.; *Juniperus squamata* Gordon; *Juniperus squamata* var. *fargesii* Rehder & E.H. Wilson; *Juniperus squamata* var. *morrisonicola* (Hayata) H.L. Li & H. Keng; *Sabina squamata* (Buch.-Ham. ex Don) Antoine; *Sabina squamata* Antoine)

China. Sprawling shrub, male cones brown

See *A Description of the Genus Pinus* 2: 17. 1824, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 55. 1825, *Cupress. Gatt.* 66, t. 89. 1857, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2): 482. 1868 and *Gardener's chronicle*, ser. 3 43: 194. 1908, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 38(266): 298–299. 1908, *Plantae Wilsonianae* (Sargent) 2(1): 59–60. 1914, *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 111. 1914–1915, *Not. Syst. Herb. Hort. Petrop.* v. 30. 1924, *Taiwania* 5: 81, t. 28. 1954

(Aerial parts for kidney problems and edema. Wood emetic. For skin diseases, a bath with water containing plant powder. Leaves used for arthritis. Ceremonial, leaves and wood burnt as incense.)

in Bhutan: shugpa-tsher-can

in China: chang ye gao shan bai, gao shan bai

in India: thanara

in Nepal: pama, sukcher, sukpa, syuksher, trampol

### **Jurinea Cass. Asteraceae**

For the Swiss physician André Jurine, 1780–1804, botanist, author of *Recherches sur l'organisation des feuilles*. Paris 1802; or named after the Swiss naturalist Louis Jurine,

1751–1819. See *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1821: 140. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 543. 1837[1838], *Illustrationes Plantarum Orientalium* 1: 131. 1843 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 120. 1989 and *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 79(5): 119, 122. 1994.

### ***Jurinea dolomiaea* Boiss.**

India, Himalaya. Prostrate perennial procumbent herb, stemless, roots tuberous, woody aromatic roots, dissected pubescent leaves, cluster of large purple flower heads short peduncled, laciniate cup, pappus brown

See *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] Suppl. 311, in obs. 1888

(Used in Ayurveda. Antiseptic, whole plant fried in mustard oil and the extract applied to boils. Bruised roots applied to skin eruptions, sores; root decoction in colic. Roots given as stimulant in fever after childbirth; fresh tuberous roots decoction given as aphrodisiac. Leaves and rhizomes as insect repellent, botanical insecticide. Ceremonial, aromatic roots used as an incense in worship and prayers.)

in India: dhoop, dhupa, googul, gugal, guggal dhup, jari-dhoop, jatukanda, khuk lang mendok

### ***Jurinea himalaica* R.R. Stewart (*Jurinea himalaica* (Cass.) R.R. Stewart)**

Himalaya, Pakistan, India.

See *Annot. Cat. Vasc. Pl. W. Pakistan & Kashmir* 757. 1972

(Root extract applied on infections. Ritual, ceremonial, leaves offered to deities during religious ceremonies.)

in India: budhkesh

### ***Jurinea macrocephala* DC. (*Dolomiaea macrocephala* DC.; *Jurinea macrocephala* Benth. ex Hook.f.; *Jurinea macrocephala* Benth.; *Jurinea macrocephala* Benth.)**

India, Himalaya, Kashmir. Prostrate herb, woody aromatic roots, spreading radical leaves, purple flower-heads sessile or shortly pedunculate

See *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1821: 140. 1821, *Archiv. Bot.* ii. (1833) 330. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 674. 1838, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 378. 1881 and *Indian J. Forest.* 11(4): 339. 1989 [1988 publ. 1989]

(Root aromatic, stimulant, cordial, extract mixed with water applied to boils, cuts, wounds. Roots in preparation applied to eruptions and fever; a decoction given in colic and puerperal fever. Ritual, ceremonial, spiritual, emotional, religious ceremonies, used as an incense/dhoop and in preparing Havan Samigri.)

in India: bis kandara, bish kandara, biskanar, dhoop, dhup gugal, dhup jar, dhupa, gugaldup, guggul, gugul dhup

## Justicia L. Acanthaceae

Named for the Scottish horticulturist James Justice (the Younger), 1698–1763 (Midlothian), in 1721 Advocate, January 1727 Principal Clerk of Session, 1730 elected a Fellow of the Royal Society (ejected June 1757), author of *The Scots gardeners director*. Edinburgh 1754 and *The British gardeners's calendar*. Edinburgh 1759, he was the son of Sir James Justice of Easter Crichton (county of Midlothian). See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 15–16, 27. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 10. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, John Reid, *The Scots gardiner for the climate of Scotland*. Edinburgh 1756, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 180–182, t. 69. 1775, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 1: 442. 1817, *Catalogus ...* 61. 1823, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 366, 404. 1824, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 6. 1827, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 76–77, 100, 102, 115. 1832, *Handbuch des Natürlichen Pflanzensystems* 190. 1837, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 60. 1838, *Plantes Nouvelles d'Amérique* 156–157, t. 92. 1846[1847], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 11: 384, 735. 1847, *Flora Brasiliensis* 9: 99, 107, 113, 144, 153. 1847, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 482. Ansbach 1852, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1854(8–12): 159–160. 1855, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 1110. 1867, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 243. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 722. 1891 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 2: 222. 1900, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1928(6): 254. 1928, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 30: 503. 1940, *Blumea* 6(2): 399. 1950, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 31(3): 650. 1958, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 25(2): 187–188. 1964, *Fieldiana, Botany* 34(6): 74. 1972, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/4): 328–462. 1974, Blanche Henrey (1906–1983), *British Botanical and Horticultural Literature before 1800*. Oxford 1975, *Kew Bulletin* 43(4): 604–605, 607–610. 1988, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 169(3–4): 224. 1990, *Bothalia* 22(2): 174. 1992, *Taxon* 41: 564. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 49: 309–403. 1997, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 54(21): 372. 2003, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 55(8): 174–175. 2004.

***Justicia adhatoda*** L. (*Adhatoda adhatoda* Huth; *Adhatoda adhatoda* (L.) Huth, nom. inval., tautonym; *Adhatoda vasica* Nees; *Adhatoda zeylanica* Medik.; *Justicia adhatoda* Mart. ex Nees)

India, Sri Lanka. Shrub, evergreen, suffrutex, erect, many-branched, stems quadrangular, leaves lanceolate-elliptical, flowers in spikes, corolla blue-violet with pale whitish stripes on lower lip, the upper lip solid purplish-violet, white leafy elliptical bracts, clavate pubescent fruit

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 15–16. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Historia et Commentationes Academiae Electoralis Scientiarum et*

*Elegantiorum Literarum Theodoro-Palatinae* 6: 393. 1790, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich) 3: 103. 1829–1830, *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 427. 1847, *Helios* 11(9): 132. 1893 and *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta]: 2: 1–50. 1970, *Botanical Gazette* 135: 269–275. 1974, *CIS Chromosome Information Service* 20: 32–33. 1976, *Berichte der Schweizerischen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 86: 152–203. 1976, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 13: 99–106. 1978, *Bulletin of the Botanical Society of Bengal* 31: 119–128. 1978, *Journal of Palynology* 17: 93–102. 1981, *Planta Medica* 55(3): 235–241. 1989, *Planta Medica* 56(6): 683. 1990, Ferdous, A.J et al. “Antibacterial activity of the leaves of *Adhatoda vasica*, *Calotropis gigantea*, *Nerium odoratum* and *Ocimum sanctum*.” *Bangladesh Journal of Botany* 19(2): 227–229. 1990, *Glimpses of Cytogenetics in India* 3: 188–198. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 36(2): 147–154. 1992, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* Additional Series, 12, pp. 367–372. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 50(1): 49–53. 1996, *Ethnobotany* 16: 139–140. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Pollen allergy. Antiphlogistic, antiseptic, antibacterial, febrifuge, abortifacient, antiasthmatic, antiallergic, for setting broken bones, relieving pain, resolving phlegm. Stembark decoction used against intestinal worms. Root paste of *Abroma augustum* with bark of *Adhatoda zeylanica*, *Gmelina arborea* and roots of *Amaranthus spinosus* applied on forehead in headache. Root, leaves and flowers decoction to treat fever, hemorrhage, cough, asthma, obesity, edema, skin diseases, difficult labor, vomiting, piles, retention of urine, diseases of mouth. Fresh juice of crushed roots given to pregnant woman in case of breech or shoulder presentation for normal child delivery; roots insect repellent; root paste applied to cure eczema. Flower ash with honey given in whooping cough; flowers given in respiratory diseases; leaves and flowers crushed and boiled in *ghee* and given in cough and cold. Leaves and roots for chronic bronchitis; leaves decoction taken against fever; leaves juice or root decoction given for respiratory diseases; ashed leaves and wood mixed with honey used for coughs and asthma; juice of leaves with ginger juice administered in cough, diabetes and respiratory diseases. Leaf juice of *Garuga pinnata* mixed with that of *Adhatoda vasica*, *Vitex trifolia* and honey and given in asthma. Leaves for bronchitis, leprosy, jaundice; fruit of *Aegle marmelos* ground together with the leaves of *Adhatoda vasica*, roots of *Cyperus rotundus*, boiled and taken in menstrual disorders; smoke of the leaves inhaled as cigar in asthma; leaves of *Clerodendrum viscosum* and *Justicia adhatoda* crushed and the juice taken for dysentery; leaves infusion drunk for dysentery; leaves powder pesticide, insecticide, against fungal infection. A soup made from bark of *Erythrina variegata* and leaves of *Adhatoda vasica* given in cold and cough. Veterinary medicine, crushed leaves to expel intestinal worms and gas; pounded leaves given for epistaxis; for panting, leaves of *Datura innoxia* with those of *Adhatoda vasica* pounded



and given orally. Magico-religious beliefs, superstitions, on Sunday the devils are near the plant.)

in English: Malabar nut, Malabar nut tree

in China: da bo gu, ya zui hua

in India: aadaa thoda, aadaathoda, aadaathodai, aadasare, aadsoge, aadu muttada gida, aadu soge, aadu sokada gida, aadusouge, acalai, adadodai, adadodi, adadorai, adalodagam, adalsa, adamkabu, adampaka, adarsa, adarushah, adasara, adasaram, adasaramu, adaso, adasoge-sappu, adathodai, adatodai, addalasa, addasara, addasaram, addasaramu, addasarapaku, adel-odagam, adelodagam, adhadode, adhatodai, adoola, adoosa, adosa, adsale, adsuta, adulasa, adulaso, adulsa, adulsi, adulso, adumuttada, adusa, adusa patti, adusage, adusege, adusogae, adusoge, aduthoda, aedamuthandi, akacattamarai, akalatarai, alasoge, alduso, alyoge, amalaka, antarati tamarai, arali, ardusa, ardusa (vasaka), ardash, ardusi, arduso, arus, arusa, arusa (bansa), arusak (= not angry), arusha, arusi, arusu, asuru, ata-lotakam, atadotai, ataloetakam, atalotakam, atarusa, atarusah, atarusaka, atarusha, atarushamu, atatotai, atatotai ilai, atatotai ver, atotailacai, atototai, ati, atolotakam, attacaram, attackacam, attakani, attakaniceti, attalotakam, attucam, atusoge, atutota ilai, atutotai, baasanga, baelagurige, baesaala, bahaka, baiga, baising, bakas, baksa, bans, bansa, bansa ke pattay, bansapatra, bap-amung, basa, basak, basakdoghi, basango, basauti, bashika, bashing, basinga, basingu, basooti, basti, basute, basuti, baura, bhisahkmata, bhishagmata, bhishangmata, bhrenkar, burg arusa, burg bansa, burg-i-arusa, byalada, cal-amaram, calavirutcam, camaracam, carati, cati, catikacceti, catikam, chimpanwa, cimmamuki, cimmamukil, cimmuki, cinkakacceti, cinkakam, cinkam, cinkaparani, curacamani, cuvatu, edmuttanditappu, edumuttanditappu, elankacam, gond, irattapittacceti, irattapittakkini, irattapittam, irattapittappuntu, irattapittavakkini, kaatumurungai, kala-bansa, kanthiravi, karanai, karanaippavattai, kasanotpatana, kashabu, kattumurungai, kattumurunkai, kavirakacceti, kavirakam, kawl dai, kulingwa, lasak, matrisinhi, mrigen-drani, nakankacceti, nakankam, nalotakam, namavaruti, nasa, netumpa, nintavilai, nongm-angkha angouba, nongmangkha, nongmangkha angouba, panchamukhi, pamatuva, pamatuvacceti, pavatai, pedavali, peruntotai, peruntotaiceti, pittacilettumavakkini, pulutinkutori, purkuli, purkulikacceti, raktappittaghi, raktavasa, ramrupaka, rasadani, rus, rusa, safed basoda, simhamukhi, simhasya, simhavadana, simhi, simhika, sinhamukhi, sinhanana, sinhaparni, sinhapatri, sinhasya, sinhi, sinhika, sitakarni, tankilimulam, tatiyattat-tai, teise, totai, tuvanati, vaca, vacakacuracam, vacakam, vacanti, vacati, vachai, vaidyamata, vaidyamatrivrishaha, vaidyasinihi, vaittiyamata, vaji, vajidanta, vajidantaka, vajidantakahaatarusha, vajidanti, valiya atalotakam, vansa, vasa (brhat), vasa (= giving perfume), vasak, vasaka, vasakah, vasha, vasika, vasuka, vatakiceti, vetpavattai, vetpavattaiceti, virusam, vrisha, vrishasinhamukhi, vrsa, vrsah, vrsaka, vrysha, yakotevatam, yarancam, yedumuttanditappu

in Lepcha: booshikaa

in Nepal: asuro, basak

in Thailand: kra niat, kulaa khaao, saniat moraa

in Tibetan: ba-sa, ba sa ka, ba-sa-ka, ba-sha-ka, bri-sa

in Vietnam: xu[aa]n ti[ees]t

**Justicia anselliana** (Nees) T. Anderson (*Adhatoda anselliana* Nees; *Dianthera anselliana* (Nees) Benth. & Hook. f. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Ecbolium ansellianum* (Nees) Kuntze; *Justicia exigua* S. Moore; *Justicia matammensis* Oliv.; *Justicia matammensis* (Schweinf.) Oliv.)

Tanzania. Herb, corolla white with pink dots

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 7: 44. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 980. 1891, *Index Kewensis* 1: 742. 1893

(For cerebral malaria, a cold infusion from a dry powdered mixture of aerial parts of the plant with aerial parts of *Indigofera asparagoides* Taub. (*Microcharis asparagoides* (Taub.) Schrire), *Dissotis brazzae* Cogn., *Cassia gracilior* (Ghesq.) Steyaert (*Chamaecrista gracilior* (Ghesq.) Lock), *Pentas zanzibarica* (Klotzsch) Vatke, *Rhynchosia minima* (L.) DC. and *Antherotoma naudinii* Hook. f.)

in Tanzania: kagege

**Justicia betonica** L. (*Adhatoda betonica* (L.) Nees; *Adhatoda cheiranthifolia* Nees; *Adhatoda lupulina* Nees; *Adhatoda trinervia* (Vahl) Nees; *Adhatoda variegata* Nees; *Adhatoda variegata* Nees var. *pallidior* Nees; *Dicliptera trinervia* (Vahl) Juss.; *Ecbolium betonica* (L.) Kuntze; *Justicia betonicoides* C.B. Clarke; *Justicia cheiranthifolia* (Nees) C.B. Clarke; *Justicia cheiranthifolia* C.B. Clarke; *Justicia pallidior* (Nees) C.B. Clarke; *Justicia trinervia* Vahl; *Justicia uninervis* S. Moore; *Justicia variegata* (Nees) Martelli; *Nicoteba betonica* (L.) Lindau; *Nicoteba trinervia* (Vahl) Lindau; *Nicoteba trinervia* Lindau; *Nicoteba trinervis* Lindau)

India, South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 15. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 1: 156. 1804, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 9: 169. 1807, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 102–103. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 385. 1847, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 487. 1891, *Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 4, 3b: 329. 1895 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 5: 184. 1900, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 46: 74. 1908, *Flora Capensis* 5(1): 58. 1912, *Taxon* 28: 630–631. 1979, *Bothalia* 16 : 40. 1986, *Syst. Bot.* 25(1): 15–25. 2000, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 52(12): 143–158. 2000

(Leaf juice as a lotion for cuts and wounds; leaf paste applied to skin diseases and also over the bitten area for insect bite. Leaves and flower ash used for cough, diarrhea, orchitis; for swellings, pound the plant and poultice; plant extract for diarrhea.)

in English: squirrel's tail, white shrimp plant

in Kenya: kipkesio

in India: palage soppu, tellarantu

Malay name: daun ekor tupai

***Justicia bracteata*** Ridl.

Malaysia. Herb, flowers purple

See *Flora* 24: 374. 1841

(Leaves decoction for diarrhea, colic, stomachache.)

Malay name: akar ratus

***Justicia carnea*** Lindl. (*Cyrtanthera magnifica* Nees; *Cyrtanthera pohliana* Nees; *Cyrtanthera pohliana* Nees var. *obtusior* Nees; *Ethesia carnea* (Lindl.) Raf.; *Jacobinia carnea* (Lindl.) G. Nicholson; *Jacobinia magnifica* (Nees) Lindau; *Jacobinia magnifica* Lindau; *Jacobinia magnifica* (Nees) Voss; *Jacobinia obtusior* L.H. Bailey; *Jacobinia obtusior* (Nees ex DC.) L.H. Bailey; *Jacobinia obtusior* (Nees) L.H. Bailey; *Jacobinia pohliana* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Jacobinia pohliana* (Nees) Lindau; *Jacobinia pohliana* (Nees) Voss; *Jacobinia pohliana* Lindau; *Jacobinia pohliana* var. *velutina* Nees; *Jacobinia velutina* (Nees) Voss, not Lindau; *Jacobinia velutina* (Nees ex Mart.) Voss; *Jacobinia velutina* Lindau ex Glaz.; *Jacobinia velutina* Lindau)

South America. Shrub, also as *Jacobinia carnea*

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 17: , pl. 1397. 1831, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 63. 1836[1838], *Flora Brasiliensis* 9: 100. 1847, *The Illustrated Dictionary of Gardening, ...* 2: 206. 1885, *Vilm. Blumengärtn.*, ed. 3. 1: 810. 1894 (1895), *Bull. Herb. Boissier* 3: 487. 1895, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4, 3b: 351. 1895 and *Gentes Herb.* 1: 136. 1923, *Baileya* 23: 86–93. 1989

(Crushed leaves applied on abdomen for stomachache in children.)

in English: Brazilian plume, flamingo plant, king's crown, paradise plant, plume flower, plume plant

Malay name: tarum dayak

***Justicia diclipterooides*** Lindau

Tanzania. Climbing herb, subshrub, woody-based, scrambling, stem 4-angled, white blue to red flowers

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xx (1894) 65. 1894

(Aerial parts decoction taken orally to prevent conception.)

in Tanzania: ikingura, olerubat

***Justicia diffusa*** Willd. (*Justicia japonica* Thunb.; *Justicia procumbens* L.; *Justicia simplex* D. Don; *Rostellaria diffusa* (Willd.) Nees; *Rostellularia procumbens* (L.) Nees)

Pakistan, India, Sri Lanka. Herb, erect or procumbent to ascending, quadrangular stems, inflorescence a spike, corollas pink or purplish-pink, fodder, in grasslands and roadsides, in forest, see also *Rostellularia*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 15. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1: 87. 1797, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 76, 100. 1832, *Handbuch des Natürlichen Pflanzensystems* 190. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 371. 1847 and *Berichte der Schweizerischen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 86: 152–203. 1976, *Taxon* 29: 358–360. 1980, *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Journal of Palynology* 17: 93–102. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 361–362, 773. 1982, *Indian Journal of Botany* 5: 7–12. 1982, *Cytologia* 50: 473–482. 1985

(Plant paste applied to treat cuts and wounds; plant juice given to treat headache, jaundice, fever. Root juice given to treat typhoid. Leaves astringent, alterative, antiviral, expectorant, cytotoxic, laxative and diuretic, postpartum remedy, and an infusion or decoction used to treat jaundice, liver enlargement, asthma, fever, coughs, pharyngolaryngeal swelling, rheumatism, backache and flatulence; leaf juice squeezed into eyes. Veterinary medicine, decoction given to animals as a febrifuge.)

in India: khadsalio

in Nepal: aangdyan jhar, bisaune jhar, ghyuru puju

in Vietnam: t[uw][ows]c s[af]ng

***Justicia flava*** (Forssk.) Vahl (*Adhatoda fasciata* Nees; *Adhatoda flava* (Vahl) Nees; *Adhatoda flava* Nees; *Adhatoda major* Nees; *Adhatoda minor* Nees; *Adhatoda plicata* Nees; *Adhatoda suaveolens* Nees; *Adhatoda sulcata* (Vahl) Nees; *Carima sulcata* (Vahl) Raf.; *Dianthera flava* (Vahl) Vahl; *Dianthera flava* Vahl; *Dianthera sulcata* Vahl; *Justicia fasciata* E. Mey.; *Justicia flava* Vahl; *Justicia flava* (Vahl) Vahl; *Justicia flava* Kurz, nom. illeg.; *Justicia flava* D.N. Gibson, nom. illeg.; *Justicia major* (Nees) T. Anderson; *Justicia minor* (Nees) T. Anderson; *Justicia suaveolens* (Nees) Lindau; *Justicia sulcata* (Vahl) Vahl; *Tyloglossa major* Hochst.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, pubescent, grooved, weed, erect, straggling, rooting at nodes, yellow flowers dark-streaked

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 9, no. 24. 1775, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 1: 5. 1790, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* (Vahl) 2: 15. 1791, *Linnaea* 7: 393–394. 1832, *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 401. 1847, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 42(2): 97. 1873 and *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 461(10): 233, f. 19. 1936, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 34(6): 69. 1972

(Leaves astringent, febrifuge, for diarrhea, dysentery, fevers, yaws; ash infusion used for sorcery, charms, ulcers, pneumonia; a decoction taken by expectant mothers as a febrifuge and blood tonic. Magic.)

in Kenya: chepyochoit, rokorabchepkimis

***Justicia gendarussa*** Burm.f. (*Ecbolium gendarussa* (Burm.f.) Kuntze; *Ecbolium gendarussa* Kuntze; *Gendarussa vulgaris* Nees; *Justicia gendarussa* L.f.; *Justicia gendarussa* J. Macrae ex Nees; *Justicia gendarusa* Blanco)

India, Madagascar. Shrub or undershrub, woody-based herb, understory tree, smooth stem, erect, subcoriaceous

linear-lanceolate leaves, flowers white with purplish streaks and spots inside, corollas white-lavender to pink-purple, inflorescence a spike, in primary and secondary forest, in forest borders, on river banks, along streams

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrromus Florae Capensis* (N.L. Burman) 10. 1768, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 3: 76, 103–104. 1832, *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 443. 1847, *FBI* 4: 532. 1885, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 487. 1891 and *Catalogue des Plantes de Madagascar, Acanth.* 2(24): 7–32. 1939, *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 13: 118–131. 1947, *Berichte der Schweizerischen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 86: 152–203. 1976, *Taxon* 29: 358–360. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 361–362. 1982

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant hypotensive, emetic, febrifuge; plant paste in coconut oil applied against rheumatic pain. Dried seed powder mixed with fruit decoction and used as insect repellent. Roots used for diuresis, diarrhea and as antidote; bark antipyretic, emetic, anti-cough, diuretic and antiamebic, in the treatment of wounds and allergy; root extract mixed with water and taken as antidote, anti-venom. Leaves taken internally against cough, body pain, fever and as a cardiotonic, and used externally to treat inflammation, wounds and allergy; a poultice of leaves applied on inflammation; leaves infusion given in headache, hemiplegia and facial paralysis; leaf juice applied to check bleeding, also poured into ears for earache; leaves decoction a remedy for bloody diarrhea and fevers; leaves used in preparations to treat gonorrhoea, amenorrhoea and malaria, headache, rheumatism and pain; leaves and shoots diaphoretic, a decoction given in chronic rheumatism. Veterinary medicine, pounded leaves applied on bone fracture. Ritual, ceremonial, whole plant, with *Ocimum* sp. and *Euphorbia neriifolia* L., used for worship; leafy twigs used in the worship; leaves of *Justicia gendarussa* soaked with water and leaves of *Dendrocnide stimulans*, the water used in a ceremony for good hunting and harvest.)

in China: xiao bo gu

in India: aaduthodagida, aduthodagidda, amar, ashi-iba, banj-angashte-siyah, bisalyakarani, bishpaata, bhutakeshi, chak-tara, dija gipe, dochenpok, gandharasa, indrani, irgandi, jagatmadan, kapika, karun-noch-chi, karunochchi, karunochi, krishnanirgundi, krishnasurasu, krishtna-surasa, krishtnasurasa, krsnavasa, marupatni, nila-ndrani, nila-nirgundi, nilamanjari, nilanirgundi, nilasinduka, nilasinduvar, nili-nargandi, nili-nirgandi, nilika, nilinargundi, nirgundi, pitasaha, shitabhiru, shophalika, sinduka, thomalap, titiriasausau-araung, tra-chamai, trachamai, udi-sanbhalu, udisambhalu, udisanbhalu, vaathakoddi, vadakodi, vanaja, vataghni, vatak-koti, vatamkolli, vatan-golli, vatankolli, vatankurri, vatankurunnu, vatankutti, wathakuranji, yatri

in Indonesia: bebesi, bebetu, besi-besi, gandarusa, kawo, kayu be'kua

in Malaysia: gandarusa, kanda rusa, temenggong melela, urat sugi

in Philippines: bugnau, bugno-negro, bunlao, bunlau, huling-bangon, kadpaian, kapanatulot, kapanitulot, padir, paritulot, pulpulto, San Francisco-bundok, tagpayan, tuhod-manuk

in Sarawak: daun rusa

in Thailand: chiang phraa mon, kraduuk kaidam, pong dam

in Vietnam: t[aaf]n c[uwr]u, t[aaf]n giao, thu[oos]c tr[awj]c

***Justicia glauca*** Rottler (*Justicia glauca* Heyne ex Wall.)

India.

See *Ges. Naturf. Fr. Neue Schr.* iv. (1802) 219. 1802

(Fresh leaf juice for any poisonous bite.)

in India: neernotchi

***Justicia insularis*** T. Anderson (*Adhatoda diffusa* Benth.; *Justicia rostellarioides* Lindau; *Tyloglossa diffusa* Benth.)

Tropical Africa. Slender perennial herb, weedy, straggling, white-bright purple-red axillary flowers

See *Flora* 25(1, Beibl.): 144. 1842, *Flora* 26: 71–74, 78. 1843, *Niger Fl.* [W.J. Hooker]. 483. 1849, *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 7: 40. 1863 [1864 publ. 1863], *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 69. 1894 and *Kew Bull.* 43(4): 590. 1988

(Leaves febrifuge, for earache.)

in Central African Republic: tande

***Justicia japonica*** Thunb. (*Justicia procumbens* var. *simplex* (D. Don) Yamazaki; *Justicia simplex* D. Don; *Rostellaria mollissima* Nees; *Rostellaria rotundifolia* Nees; *Rostellularia japonica* (Thunb.) J.L. Ellis)

Nepal.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 15–16. 1753, *Flora Japonica*, ... 20. 1784, *Prodrromus Florae Nepalensis* 118. 1825, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 76, 100–101. 1832, *Handbuch des Naturlichen Pflanzensystems* 190. 1837 and *Genetics* 47(7): 789–91. 1962, *Flora of Eastern Himalaya* 302. 1966, *Berichte der Schweizerischen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 86: 152–203. 1976, *Phytochemistry* 18(3): 503–505. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 358–360. 1980, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 22(1–4): 196. 1980, *Journal of Palynology* 17: 93–102. 1981, *Planta Med.* 42(7): 279–283. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 361–362. 1982, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 65: 310–315. 1986, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 84(1): 99–104. 2003

(A decoction as expectorant. A mixture of powdered roots of *Cassia occidentalis*, *Derris brevipes* var. *coriacea* and *Justicia simplex* to control female fertility. A mixture of powdered roots of these three plants, powdered root of *Derris brevipes* var. *coriacea* and its ethanolic extract were screened for antifertility activity in proven fertile female rats. Sesamin and sesamol have been shown to elicit dermatitis in persons with contact sensitivity to sesame seed oil. A new triterpenoid saponin, named justicisaponin-I has been



isolated from *Justicia simplex* that may prove to be a potent antifertility agent.)

***Justicia neesiana*** Wall. (*Justicia neesiana* Mart. ex Nees)

Himalaya.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7175. 1832, *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 333. 1847

(For fever, pound the leaves with camphor and rub over the body.)

Malay name: daun tasek pechuri

***Justicia odora*** Vahl (*Justicia lycioides* Schinz; *Justicia odora* Lam.; *Justicia polymorpha* Schinz)

East Africa.

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(2): 629. 1785, *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) ii. 11. 1791

(Roots infusion taken for female stomachache and fertility.)

in Kenya: lopara

***Justicia pectoralis*** Jacq. (*Dianthera pectoralis* (Jacq.) Murray; *Dianthera pectoralis* (Jacq.) J.F. Gmel., nom. illeg., non *Dianthera pectoralis* (Jacq.) Murray; *Ecbolium pectorale* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Pseudocalymma pectorale* (Jacq.) Bremek.; *Rhytiglossa pectoralis* (Jacq.) Nees; *Stethoma pectoralis* (Jacq.) Raf.)

West Indies. Perennial low herb, aromatic, flowers unilateral, calyx with glandular hairs, corolla bright pink with white markings

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 15–16, 27. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 11. 1760, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 64. 1784, *Genera Plantarum* 102–103. 1789, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 36. 1791, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 61. 1836 [1838], *London Journal of Botany* 4: 637. 1845, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal, Pt. 2, Nat. Hist.* 40: 75. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 487. 1891 and *Verhandelingen der Koninklijke Nederlandsche Akademie van Wetenschappen. Afdeling Natuurkunde; Tweede Sectie* 45(2): 55. 1948, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(10/4): 328–462. 1974, *Selbyana* 2(1): 14–21. 1977, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 18: 1–87. 1986, *Systematic Botany* 15(1): 13–25. 1990, *Systematic Botany* 18: 283–289. 1993, *Flora of Chiapas* 4: 1–158. 1995, *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 21: 161–174. 1997, *Rapid Assessment Program Working Papers* 10: 1–372. 1998, *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 23: 115–137. 2001, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005, *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 24: 51–108. 2005

(Herb decoction for influenza, fever, cold in chest, pneumonia, cough, whooping cough, vomiting. Leaf poultice on bleeding wounds.)

in English: carpenter bush

in Guyana: toyeau

***Justicia pectoralis*** Jacq. var. *stenophylla* Leonard

Colombia, Amazonian Brazil, Venezuela. Herbaceous, spreading stems, slender leaves narrowly lanceolate

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 11. 1760 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 31: 615. 1958, *Lloydia* 29: 293–308. 1966, *Rhodora* 70: 113–160. 1968

(Used for hallucinogenic effects, dry powdered leaves as an admixture to the *Virola*-snuff.)

***Justicia prostrata*** Gamble

India.

See *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 358–360. 1980

(Crushed leaves applied to fresh wounds.)

in India: chikka nekki soppu, kayapathri

***Justicia quinqueangularis*** Koenig ex Roxb. (*Justicia quinqueangularis* Koen.; *Justicia quinqueangularis* Wall.; *Rostellaria quinqueangularis* (J. Koenig ex Roxb.) Nees; *Rostellularia quinqueangularis* (J. Koenig ex Roxb.) Nees)

India.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 80. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., i. 134. 1820, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2443. 1830, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 133. 1832, *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 375. 1847 and *Cytologia* 41: 283–290. 1976, *Ber. Schweiz. Bot. Ges.* 86: 152–203. 1976

(Leaf juice or water extract given in acidity.)

in India: sokambale zara

***Justicia repens*** L.

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 15. 1753

(Veterinary medicine, dried powdered leaves mixed with vegetable oil and cheese applied to cure skin diseases; crushed leaves given to cattle for general weakness.)

in India: kodaga saleh, mattan kurichi

***Justicia secunda*** Vahl (*Justicia caripensis* Kunth; *Rhacodiscus moricandianus* (Nees) Bremek.; *Rhacodiscus secundus* (Vahl) Bremek.; *Rhytiglossa moricandiana* Nees; *Rhytiglossa secunda* (Vahl) Nees; *Sericographis caripensis* (Kunth) Nees)

Trinidad. Shrubby straggling herb, flowers on short stalks subtended by small bracts, deeply 2-lipped corolla dull purplish-red

See *Genera Plantarum* 102–103. 1789, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 2: 7. 1791, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 233. 1817, *London Journal of Botany* 4: 637. 1845, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 340–341. 1847, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 455. 1861, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 5(8): 667. 1897 and

*Verhandelingen der Koninklijke Nederlandsche Akademie van Wetenschappen. Afdeling Natuurkunde; Tweede Sectie* 45(2): 53. 1948, *Flore de la Guayane Française* 3: 493. 1954

(Herb tea diuretic, for oliguria, heat, amenorrhea, menstrual pain, abortion, curettage after miscarriage.)

in English: Saint John bush

***Justicia tranquebariensis* L.** (*Justicia tranquebariensis* L.)

Sri Lanka. Herb, corolla light violet-blue

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 85. 1781[1782] and *Taxon* 31: 361–362. 1982

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves cooling aperient, in jaundice and liver related diseases, for skin diseases, contusions and smallpox.)

in India: chikerachettu, davasi murungai, kaddiyarakina, kaddiyarakina gida, kakanacam, kondapindi, mutaliyar, narimurunkai, narimurunkaicceti, niyakkiyam, niyakkiyamaram, pilavumurunkai, pindi, pindikonda, pinnakkuccteti, punakappuntu, punnakkuppuntu, punnakupudi, putanayaki, putanayakicceti, redamandalam, shiva naaru balli, sivanarvembu, sivanarvembu, tavacumurunkai, tavashoo moorunghie, taciver, tavaci, tavacimurunkaicceti, tavamurunkai, tavattumurunkai, tavicimurunkai, vankanattam

***Justicia uber* C.B. Clarke**

Malaysia.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 74: 688. 1907

(For abdominal complaints.)

Malay name: daun puding

***Justicia ventricosa* Wallich** (*Adhatoda ventricosa* (Wallich ex Sims) Nees; *Adhatoda ventricosa* Nees; *Gendarussa ventricosa* (Wallich ex Sims) Nees; *Justicia ventricosa* Wallich ex Sims) (*Gendarussa* Nees, from an Indonesian vernacular name, *gandaroesa* (Sumatra), *ghandaroesa* (Madura), *genderisa* (Bima).)

India, Indonesia.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 80, pl. 93. 1830, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 76, 103–104. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 407. 1847

(Whole plant antirheumatic, it is good for setting a broken bone (fracture), injuries from falls fractures, contusions and stains, arthritis, chronic lumbago.)

in China: hei ye xiao bo gu





# K

## Kadsura Juss. Schisandraceae

The Japanese name for these twining shrubs, see *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 218–219, pl. 47. 1803, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 16: 340. 1810, *Flora Javæ* 32–33: 3. 1830 and *Contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University* 4: 29. 1933, *Novon* 2: 238. 1992, *Journal of Natural Products* 59(11): 1066–1068. 1996, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 30(1): 272. 1996, *Journal of Allergology and Immunopathology* (Madrid) 25(5): 249–258. 1997.

***Kadsura coccinea*** (Lemaire) A.C. Smith (*Cosbaea coccinea* Lemaire; *Kadsura ananosma* Kerr; *Kadsura cavaleriei* H. Lév.; *Kadsura chinensis* Hance ex Benth., nom. illeg.; *Kadsura coccinea* var. *sichuanensis* Y.W. Law; *Kadsura hainanensis* Merr.; *Schisandra hanceana* Baill.)

China. Evergreen climber, edible fruit

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 16: 340. 1810, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 7: 149. 1837, *L'illustration horticole* 2: 71. 1855, *Flora Hongkongensis* 8–9. 1861 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(222–226): 459. 1911, *Philippine Journal of Science* 23(3): 240–241. 1923, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1936(1): 34. 1936, *Sargentia*; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 7: 166, f. 33, f-o. 1947, *Flora Reipublicæ Popularis Sinicæ* 30(1): 234, 272. 1996

(Sap drunk for urinary problems, stomachache and diarrhea. Seeds tonic, expectorant, aphrodisiac.)

in China: hei lao hu

***Kadsura coccinea*** (Lemaire) A.C. Smith var. ***coccinea*** (*Cosbaea coccinea* Lemaire; *Kadsura cavaleriei* H. Lév.; *Kadsura chinensis* Hance ex Benth., nom. illeg., non *Kadsura chinensis* Turcz.; *Kadsura hainanensis* Merrill)

SE Asia. Evergreen climber, edible fruit

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 16: 340. 1810, *L'illustration horticole* 2: 71. 1855, *Flora Hongkongensis* 8–9. 1861 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(222–226): 459. 1911, *Philippine Journal of Science* 23(3): 240–241. 1923, *Sargentia*; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 7: 166, f. 33, f-o. 1947

(Roasted fruits sedative and hypnotic.)

in China: hei lao hu

***Kadsura heteroclita*** (Roxburgh) Craib (*Kadsura championii* C.B. Clarke; *Kadsura heteroclita* Craib; *Kadsura interior* A.C. Sm.; *Kadsura polysperma* Y.C. Yang; *Kadsura roxburghiana* Arn.; *Kadsura wattii* C.B. Clarke; *Kadsura wightiana* Arn.; *Uvaria heteroclita* Roxburgh)

SE Asia, Sri Lanka. Climber, dioecious, scrambling, lenticellate fissured stems, female flowers a head of aggregated carpels, male flowers a head of aggregated stamens, translucent deep red fruitlets, edible fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 536. 1753, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 16: 340. 1810, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 43. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. 1832, 2: 455, 1832, *Mag. Zool. & Bot.* ii. (1838) 546. 1838, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* xxv. (1889) 4. 1889 and *Flora Siamensis Enumeratio* 1: 28. 1925, *Contrib. Biol. Lab. Sc. Soc. China, Bot. Ser.*, 12: 104, f. 5. 1939, *Sargentia* 7: 178, f. 35. 1947, *Fl. Malesiana* 1, 13: 195. 1997

(Stems for the treatment of menstrual irregularities.)

in China: yi xing nan wu wei zi

***Kadsura japonica*** (Linnaeus) Dunal (*Kadsura japonica* Benth., nom. inval.; *Kadsura japonica* Wall.; *Kadsura matsudae* Hayata; *Kadsura matsudai* Hayata; *Uvaria japonica* Linnaeus)

SE Asia. Climber, edible fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 536. 1753, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 16: 340. 1810, *Monogr. Anon.* 57. 1817, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 3: 258. 1851, *Fl. Hongk.* 9. 1861 and *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 9: 4. 1920

(Fruits tonic, stimulant, expectorant, for stomachache, in cough and asthma.)

in English: Chinese tulip tree

in China: ri ben nan wu wei zi, wu wei tzu

in Japan: sane-kazura

in Okinawa: ukuwanshin-kanda

***Kadsura lancilimba*** F.C. How (*Kadsura renchangiana* S.F. Lan)

China.

See *Acta Sci. Nat. Univ. Sunyatseni* 1983(2): 120. 1983, *Journal of Natural Products* 62(11): 94–97. 1999

(The stems and roots to treat stomachache.)

***Kadsura longipedunculata*** Finet & Gagnepain (*Kadsura discigera* Finet & Gagnep.; *Kadsura longepedunculata* Finet & Gagnep.; *Kadsura omeiensis* S.F. Lan; *Kadsura peltigera* Rehder & E.H. Wilson)

SE Asia, China. Climber, edible fruits

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 16: 340. 1810 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 52: Mém. 4(1): 52–53, t. 8, B, 8–15. 1906 [1905 publ. Mar 1906], *Plantae Wilsonianae* (Sargent) 1(3): 410–411. 1913, *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Sunyatseni* 2: 122. 1983, *Guihaia* 15(1): 47–51. 1995, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 13(2): 107–112. 1995, *J. Ethnopharmacology* 85(1): 61–67. 2003

(Antiinflammatory, pectoral.)

in China: nan wu wei zi

***Kadsura philippinensis*** Elmer

Philippines.

See *Leaflet Philipp. Bot.* i. 277. 1908, *Phytochemistry* 70(1): 114–120. 2009

(Antiinflammatory.)

***Kadsura scandens*** Blume (*Kadsura cauliflora* Blume; *Kadsura scandens* (Blume) Blume)

Java. Woody climbing liana, fissured lenticellate stem, bitter orange root flesh, red sour fruits edible

See *Flora Javae, Schiz.*, 9, 11. 1830

(Inner bark decoction. Powdered leaves and bark applied as a poultice to skin ulcers to draw out pus. Roots and stem decoction expectorant, antiinflammatory, for rheumatism; stem bark to treat menstrual disorders and blood deficiency. Infusion of the leaves of *Hydrocotyle javanica*, mixed with plant of *Desmodium triflorum*, leaves of *Kadsura scandens* and fruits of *Litsea cubeba*, drunk to treat measles, pox in small children.)

in English: ulcer sucker

in Indonesia: aka pelian, aka pelian apui, aka tisip lanak, hunyur buut, ki lembur, mendulai

in Malaysia: akar dama-dama, belabar, kepala patong, kerukol akar

## **Kaempferia L. Zingiberaceae**

Named for the German physician Engelbert Kaempfer (Kämpfer), 1651–1716 (Lemgo), traveller, naturalist, from 1685 to 1693 with the Dutch East Indian Company, his works include *The history of Japan*. London 1727 and *Amoenitatum exoticarum politico-physico-mediarum fasciculi V. Lemgoviae* [Lemgo, Lippe] 1712. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 2. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*.

Ed. 5. 3. 1754, Joseph Banks, *Icones selectae Plantarum quas in Japonia collegit et delineavit Engelbertus Kaempfer; ex archetypis in Museo Britannico asservatis* [Edited and published by Sir J. Banks.] London 1791, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 483. Ansbach 1852 and *Journ. Arnold Arboretum*. 6: 186–188. 1925, W.T. Stearn, “Kaempfer and the lilies of Japan.” *Royal Hort. Soc. Lily Year Book*. 12: 65–70. 1948, Blanche Henrey, “Kaempfer’s ‘Icones.’” *J. Soc. Bibl. Nat. Hist.* 3. 1955, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 266. 1965.

***Kaempferia angustifolia*** Roscoe (*Kaempferia angustifolia* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Kaempferia roxburghiana* Schult.; *Kaempferia undulata* Link; *Kaempferia undulata* Teijsm. & Binn.; *Kaempferia undulata* Wenderoth)

India, SE Asia. Root stock tuberous, slender roots, ascending leaves, flowers in a central sessile spike, corolla-tube white, lilac lip deeply cut into two obovate lobes

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 8: 351. 1807, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall. 1: 16. 1820, *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 1: 3. 1821, *Mantissa* 1: 33. 1822, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 17. 1832, *Ned. Kruidk. Arch.* iii. (1855) 391. 1855

(Ceremonial, roots used as a necklace for body ornamentation. Veterinary medicine.)

in India: kanjan-bura, kanjanbura, mudunirbisha, umdrirbisha

***Kaempferia galanga*** L. (*Alpinia sessilis* J. König; *Kaempferia galanga* var. *latifolia* Donn ex Gagnepain; *Kaempferia galanga* var. *latifolia* (Donn ex Hornem.) Donn; *Kaempferia humilis* Salisb.; *Kaempferia latifolia* Donn; *Kaempferia latifolia* Donn ex Hornem.; *Kaempferia plantaginifolia* Salisb.; *Kaempferia procumbens* Noronha; *Kaempferia rotunda* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Kaempferia rotunda* Don; *Kaempferia rotunda* L.)

India, Philippines. Stemless, perennial, herbaceous, rhizomatous, tuberous rootstock, radical leaves, aromatic, flowers clustered between the leaves, white corolla, white lip with lilac throat, cultivated for medicine and spice

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 2–3. 1753, *Observ. Bot.* 3: 64. 1783, *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunst.* 5(Art. 4): 19. 1790, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 6. 1796, *Hort. Cantabrig.*, ed. 3. 1. 1804, *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 1: 286. 1812, *Hort. Bot. Hafn.* 6. 1813, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 5. 1837, *Hortus Cantabrig.*, ed. 6: 3. 1841 and *Fl. Indo-Chine* 6: 49. 1908, *Transactions of the Papua and New Guinea Scientific Society* 1: 16–18. 1960, *J. Agr. Trop. Bot. Appl.* 9: 245–249. 1962, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 31: 185. 1972, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(4A): 46. 1984, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 14: 1–6. 1991

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Hallucinogen, stimulant, fungicide, postpartum remedy, stomachic, expectorant, diuretic, antibacterial, cytotoxic, antiinflammatory, larvacidal, carminative, sudorific, used for swellings and wounds, dyspepsia,

asthma, cough, headache, toothache, cold, rheumatism; powdered rhizome mixed with honey given in cough and pectoral affection, also to relieve insect stings. Macerated rhizome used externally for leprosy, skin infection; rhizome paste applied on forehead for headache; one of the ingredients of *ewas empas*. Leaves used for sore throat, swelling, rheumatism, fever. For cough, leaves and rhizome eaten with betel.)

in English: east indian galangal, galanga

in Bangladesh: ada kamala

in China: da ye shan nai, san nai, shan lai, shan nai

in India: adakamala, bhui champa, candramula, candrani, chandramoola, chandramula, chandramulika, chanramulika, chundramoolika, corakah, ekangi, kaccolam, kaccoli k-kilanku, kaccoram, kaccuri, kacora, kachhola kilangu, kachhoora, kachchura, kachhuram, kacholam, kacholum, kachoram, kachri, kachulakalanga, Kapoor kachri, kapurkacheri, kapurkacheri, karcurah, katcolam, katjulam, katsjula-kekengu, katsjula kelengu, narkachur, pulankilanku, sati, sathi, sati, sidhoul, sime-kich-chilik, sugandhamula, sugandharacha, sugandhavacha

in Indonesia: asauli, bataka, cakue, cakuru, cekir, cekor, ceku, cekuh, cekur, ceuko, cikur, cokur, humotopo, kaciwer, kancur, kehiro, kenciwer, kencor, kencur, kopuk, kuncur, kentjur, lia nyalau, onegai, sakuhu, sauleh, saulu, sikor, soku, sokus, sooel, souro, sucur, suha, sukur, tekur, tokulo, umpa, watan

in Laos: ‘van ‘hom

in Malaysia: cekur, cekur Jawa, cengkur, chekor, chekor Jawa, chengkor

in New Guinea: maraba

in Philippines: disok, disol, doso, duso, dusog, dusol, gisol, gusul, kisol, kosol, kusol

in Thailand: hom proh, waan hom, waan teen din

in Vietnam: dia li[eef]n, son nai, s[ow]n nai, tam nai, tam n[aj]li

**Kaempferia parviflora** Wall. ex Baker (*Kaempferia rubromarginata* (S.Q. Tong) R.J. Searle; *Stahlianthus rubromarginatus* S.Q. Tong)

India, Thailand.

See *The Flora of British India* 6(17): 221. 1890 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 33(5): 499–501, pl. 1. 1995, *Telopea* 8: 375. 1999

(Rhizome juice for goiter, dysentery, diarrhea with vomiting. Leaf and rhizome paste applied as poultice for poisonous insect bite.)

in Bangladesh: kalahalood

in India: kalahalood

**Kaempferia rotunda** L. (*Kaempferia longa* Jacq.; *Kaempferia rotunda* Don; *Kaempferia rotunda* Blanco; *Kaempferia versicolor* Salisb.; *Zerumbet zeylanica* Garsault)

India, China. Erect annual stemless herb, perennial root-stock, leaves erect, short channelled petioles, obovate lilac lip deeply bilobed, rhizome eaten in time of scarcity

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 3. 1753, *Fig. Pl. Med.* 1: t. 33 a. 1764, *Hort. Cantabrig.*, ed. 3. 1. 1804, *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 1: 286. 1812, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 5. 1837 and *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(4A): 46. 1984, *Guihaia* 8: 143–147. 1988, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 14: 1–6. 1991

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Root juice stomachic, astringent, applied to reduce swellings and to heal wounds. Rhizome aphrodisiac, stomachic, given in gastric complaints and abdominal pain, applied in swellings, wounds and eye diseases; juice of rhizome and tuber applied to heal cuts and wounds. Powdered tuber applied in mumps. Veterinary medicine, for gastrointestinal disorders.)

in English: resurrection lily

in Bangladesh: bujura phul, mrichenga, raijong

in China: hai nan san qi

in India: bhoochampakamu, bhucampaka, bhucampakamu, bhuchampaka, bhuchampakamu, bhui champa, bhuichampa, bhuichapa, bhumi champa, bhumicampaka, bhumichampa, bhumichampaka, bhumi-champo, bhuyicampa, booichampa, cennalinirkilannu, cennalinirkkilannu, cennalinirkuva, chenchineerkilang, chengezhnuneer kizhangu, chengezhnuneer kizhangu pacha, damrik, hallakah, hallakam, kallu kove, kalluloove, karunkuvalai, konda-kalava, kondakalava, kondakalava, kumada gedde, kumudagadde, malan-kua, nela sampige, nelasampige, nerpichan, nerppicin, pucanpakam, pumicampakam, pumicanpakam, tuktin-par, tuktin-par, utpala, utpala hoovu, utpalam, yai-thamna-manbi

Malayan name: kunchur

in Nepal: bhuichampa

## Kageneckia Ruíz & Pavón Rosaceae

For Frederick von Kageneck, a patron of botany, Ambassador of Spain in Peru, see *Fl. Peruv. Prodr.* 145, t. 37. 1794, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 13(1): 98, t. 8. 1821 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 1063–1119. 1938, *Revista Boliviana Ecol. Cons. Amb.* 5: 51–59. 1999, *Ecología en Bolivia* 34: 45–70. 2000.

**Kageneckia lanceolata** Ruíz & Pav. (*Kageneckia amygdalifolia* C. Presl; *Kageneckia glutinosa* Kunth; *Osteomeles pentlandiana* Decne.)

South America.

See *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianaee et Chilensis* 290. 1798, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 6: 237. 1824, *Epimel. Bot.* 195. 1851, *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle* 10: 183. 1874



(Bitter bark and leaves drunk in infusion to treat fevers)

in Peru: loque, lloque, quisi, rahuac, uritumicuna, uritmicuna

***Kageneckia oblonga*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Kageneckia crataegoides* D. Don)

South America.

See *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianaee et Chilensis* 1: 289. 1798, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* (Oct.-Dec. 1831) 111. 1831

(Seeds used as purgative.)

in Spanish: guayo colorado

### Kalanchoe Adans. Crassulaceae

From the Hindi *kalanka* 'rust, spot', some suggested from a Chinese name for one of the species of the genus; see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 248. 1763, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2: 471. 1799, *Plantarum historia succulentarum* 17: pl. 100. 1802, *The Paradisus Londinensis* pl. 3. 1805, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 137. Ansbach 1852, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 18: 268. 1881 and *Bull. Herb. Boissier* 8: 17–48. 1908, *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 11/12: 35–135. 1908, *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 147: 636–637. 1908, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot.* Ser. 13(2/3): 1007–1015. 1938, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 404–415. 1946, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 120. 1989, *Fl. Ecuador* 73: 4–16. 2004. Some species of *Kalanchoe* may contain toxic bufadienolide compounds. Some members of the genus *Kalanchoe* have caused poisoning of sheep and cattle.

***Kalanchoe bhidei*** T. Cooke

India. Erect succulent herb, fleshy leaves, white flowers in terminal panicles

See *Fl. Bombay* 1: 467. 1903

(Leaves in a preparation of a fine paste applied on fractured bone.)

in India: kattippotta kutti podum sakkalaththi

***Kalanchoe ceratophylla*** Haworth (*Bryophyllum serrata* Blanco; *Kalanchoe gracilis* Hance; *Kalanchoe laciniata* auct. non (L.) DC.; *Kalanchoe macrosepala* Hance; *Kalanchoe takeoi* Hayata)

Himalayas, India, Thailand. An erect, unbranched or sparingly branched shrub, terete, calyx variable, corolla salver-shaped, carpels lanceolate

(The leaves or the juice pressed from the leaves in the topical treatment of ulcers and to relieve headache.)

in China: jia lan cai

in Malaysia: chakar bebek, sedingin, setawar kampong

in Philippines: siempreviva

in Thailand: hom haem, khong saamyaaan

in Vietnam: c[af] kheo, s[uwf]ng h[uw][ow]u, tr[uw][owf]ng sanh r[as]ch l[as]

***Kalanchoe crenata*** (Andr.) Haw. (*Bryophyllum crenatum* Baker; *Cotyledon crenata* (Andrews) Vent.; *Cotyledon vereae* Jacq.; *Kalanchoe afzeliana* Britten; *Kalanchoe brasiliensis* Cambess.; *Kalanchoe brittenii* Raym.-Hamet; *Kalanchoe coccinea* Welw. ex Britten; *Kalanchoe crenata* Britten; *Kalanchoe crenata* (Baker) Raym.-Hamet, nom. illeg., non *Kalanchoe crenata* (Andrews) Haw.; *Kalanchoe crenata* subsp. *bieensis* R. Fern.; *Kalanchoe crenata* subsp. *nyasensis* R. Fern.; *Kalanchoe crenata* var. *coccinea* (Welw. ex Britten) Cufod.; *Kalanchoe crenata* var. *verea* (Jacq.) Cufod.; *Kalanchoe hirta* Harv.; *Kalanchoe integra* auct., sensu C.A. Backer; *Kalanchoe integra* auct. non (Medik.) O. Kuntze; *Kalanchoe integra* var. *crenata* (Andrews) Cufod.; *Kalanchoe integra* var. *crenato-rubra* Cufod.; *Kalanchoe integra* var. *verea* (Jacq.) Cufod.; *Kalanchoe laciniata* auct., Hepper, non (L.) DC.; *Kalanchoe spathulata* DC.; *Kalanchoe tieghemii* Raym.-Hamet; *Verea crenata* Andrews; *Vereia crenata* Andrews)

Tropical and South Africa. Shrub, perennial, herbaceous, succulent, rounded stems, erect or ascending, strong taproot, fleshy leaves, flowers with calyx lobes fused basally, corolla bright red, carpels free or subconnate at the base, a very variable and widespread species, in open dry stony habitats, at forest edge

See *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants 1: pl. 21. 1798, *Jardin de la Malmaison* t. 49. 1804, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum ...* 109. 1812, *Flora Capensis* 2: 379. 1861–1862, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 139. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 299. 1891 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 8: 19. 1908, *Annales de l'Institut Botanique-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* 2: 143–145. 1914, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 116: 320. 1969, Raadts, E. "The genus *Kalanchoe* (Crassulaceae) in tropical East Africa." *Willdenowia* 8: 101–157. 1977, *Willdenowia* 15: 157–166. 1985, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993, *Flora of Ecuador* 73: 4–16. 2004

(Leaves juice antiseptic, sedative, antiinflammatory, antidote, a treatment for convulsion, poison, wounds, colds, palpitation, asthma, diseases of the eye and ear.)

in Congo: dzoka, ilekesa, malekesa

in Ghana: afla toga, egore, porow

in Nigeria: eleti, odundun, onwa

in South Africa: plakkie

in Tanzania: kikugwe

in India: bakalpatta, hatho-kane, hazra, patkavari, rungru, tatra

in Indonesia: buntiris, kayu urip, tampu taura

in Nepal: hatho-kane

in Thailand: kong saamyaaan, thong saamyaaan

in Vietnam: tr[uw][owf]ng sinh l[as] to

***Kalanchoe daigremontiana*** Raym.-Hamet & H. Perrier (*Bryophyllum daigremontianum* (Raym.-Hamet & H. Perrier) A. Berger) (named for Madame and Monsieur Daigremont, members of the Botanical Society of France 1908)

Japan.

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 248. 1763, *The Paradisus Londinensis* sub pl. 3. 1805 and *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* 2: 128. 1914, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 18a: 412. 1930, Williams, M.C., Smith, M.C. "Toxicity of *Kalanchoe* spp. to chicks." *Am. J. Vet. Res.*, 45: 543–546. 1984, Wagner, H., Fischer, M., Lotter, H. "Isolation and structure determination of daigremontianin, a novel bufadienolide from *Kalanchoe daigremontiana*." *Planta Med.*, 33: 169–171. 1985, *Kalanchoe (Crassulacées) de Madagascar, Systématique, Écophysiologie et Phytochimie* 1–252. 1995

(This plant contains a cardiac glycoside that has caused experimental toxicity and death in chicks and mice. It has caused illness in pets, such as rabbits and mice.)

in English: devil's-backbone

in Japan: ko-dakara-benkei

***Kalanchoe laciniata*** (L.) DC. (*Cotyledon integra* Medik.; *Cotyledon laciniata* L.; *Cotyledon spathulata* (DC.) Poir.; *Kalanchoe acutifolia* Haw.; *Kalanchoe aegyptiaca* DC.; *Kalanchoe afzeliana* Britten; *Kalanchoe alternans* Pers.; *Kalanchoe angustifolia* A. Rich.; *Kalanchoe brachycalyx* A. Rich.; *Kalanchoe brasiliensis* Cambess.; *Kalanchoe carnea* N.E. Br.; *Kalanchoe ceratophylla* Haw.; *Kalanchoe coccinea* Welw. ex Oliv.; *Kalanchoe crenata* (Andrews) Haw. var. *coccinea* (Welw. ex Oliv.) Cufod.; *Kalanchoe densiflora* Rolfe var. *subpilosa* Cufod.; *Kalanchoe diversa* N.E. Br.; *Kalanchoe floribunda* Wight & Arn.; *Kalanchoe glaucescens* Britten; *Kalanchoe gloveri* Cufod.; *Kalanchoe integra* (Medik.) Kuntze; *Kalanchoe lentiginosa* Cufod.; *Kalanchoe magnidens* N.E. Br.; *Kalanchoe ndorensis* Schweinf.; *Kalanchoe rohlfii* Engl.; *Kalanchoe rosea* Clarke; *Kalanchoe schweinfurthii* Penzig; *Kalanchoe spathulata* DC.; *Kalanchoe stenosphon* Britton; *Kalanchoe welwitschii* Britton; *Kalanchoe yunnanensis* Gagnep.; *Verea laciniata* (L.) Willd.)

Old World Tropics. Succulent herb, erect, inflorescence an oblong cyme glandular-pubescent, subcampanulate calyx green, corolla salver-shaped, carpels ovate-lanceolate, in open dry stony habitats

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 429–430. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 248. 1763, *Historia et Commentationes Academiae Electoralis Scientiarum et Elegantiorum Literarum Theodoro-Palatinae* 3: 200, pl. 9. 1775, *Plantarum historia*

*succulentarum* 2: pl. 100. 1802, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 2: 373. 1811, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum ...* 109. 1812, *Supplementum Plantarum Succulentarum ...* 23. 1821, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 359–360. 1834, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 393, 395. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 299. 1891, *Zum Rudolph-See und Stephanie-See* 865. 1892 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 27: 717. 1957, *Euphytica* 31: 573–584. 1982, *Willdenowia* 19: 169–174. 1989

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves said to be poisonous to goats and are not eaten by cattle. Leaves insecticidal, astringent, styptic, antiseptic, burnt and applied to abscesses. The juice squeezed from the leaves drunk and rubbed on the skin as a remedy for fever in childhood, also antiperiodic, tonic, purgative; leaves juice taken internally in diarrhea, dysentery, lithiasis; juice rubbed on body relieves rheumatic pains. Leaves or the juice pressed from the leaves in the topical treatment of ulcers, boils, smallpox, cuts and injuries, and to relieve headache; roasted or crushed leaves applied in poultices to wounds, cuts, abrasions, ulcers, bites of venomous insects, gnats; for cough and cold in the chest, pound the leaves and poultice the chest. Magic, possession, leaves strewn to charm good spirits into a house, strew the leaves in the house to ward off evil spirits.)

in English: Christmas tree kalanchoe, fir tree kalanchoe

in China: chi ye jia lan cai

in India: aranmaram, astibhaksha, auwa, bakalpatta, bish kobra, gandu kalinga, gandukaalinga, ghaipat, hamsagar, himsagar, hatho-kane, hazra, hemasagara, jakhme-hyat, jakhnihayat, kalanaru, kattukkalli, kumuda gedde, malai-kkalli, malakali, malakalli, mallakullie, nokchamoli, nunu, nunua, paarvai poodu, parnabji, parnabija, patkvari, ranakalli, rungru, sima-jamudu, tatra, tsemepu, zakhm hyat

in Indonesia: dedining putih

Malay names: setawar, setawar kampong

in Nepal: hatho-kane, hatki kane

in Thailand: khong saamyaaan, thong saamyaaan

***Kalanchoe lanceolata*** (Forssk.) Pers. (*Cotyledon hirsuta* Heyne ex C.B. Clarke; *Cotyledon lanceolata* Benth. & Hook.f. ex S. Watson; *Cotyledon lanceolata* Forssk.; *Cotyledon lanceolata* Blanco; *Cotyledon lanceolata* Greene; *Kalanchoe glandulosa* Hochst. ex Rich.; *Kalanchoe glandulosa* var. *benguellensis* Engl.; *Kalanchoe glandulosa* Hochst. ex Rich. var. *tomentosa* Keissler; *Kalanchoe goetzei* Engl.; *Kalanchoe gregaria* Dinter; *Kalanchoe heterophylla* Prain; *Kalanchoe heterophylla* Wight ex C.B. Clarke; *Kalanchoe heterophylla* Wight & Arn.; *Kalanchoe lanceolata* Pers.; *Kalanchoe lanceolata* var. *glandulosa* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Cufod.; *Kalanchoe pentheri* Schltr.; *Kalanchoe pilosa* Baker; *Kalanchoe ritchieana* Dalzell; *Verea lanceolata* (Forssk.) Spreng.; *Verea lanceolata* Spreng.)

Madagascar.

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 89. 1775, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 2(1): 471. 1799, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 1: 446. 1805, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 2: 260. 1825, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 360. 1834, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 382. 1837, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 312. 1847, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4: 346–347. 1852 [Hooker's *J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.*], *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 414. 1878, *Ueber die Hochgebirgsflora der Trop. Africa* 233. 1892, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1895: 289. 1895, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 35: 341–342. 1897 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30(3–4): 312. 1901, *Bull. Herb. Boissier* 8: 17–48. 1908, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 18: 433. 1922, *Webbia* 19: 730. 1965, *Willdenowia* 19: 169–174. 1989

(Leaf paste massaged over rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis.)

in India: bhosam

in Southern Africa: ombakapuke (Herero)

***Kalanchoe marmorata*** Baker (*Kalanchoe grandiflora* A. Rich.; *Kalanchoe grandiflora* Wight & Arn.; *Kalanchoe grandiflora* var. *angustipetala* Engl.; *Kalanchoe kelleriana* Schinz; *Kalanchoe macrantha* Baker; *Kalanchoe rutshurubensis* Lebrun; *Kalanchoe somaliensis* Baker)

India.

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 359. 1834, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 310–311. 1847, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette*, ser. 3, t. 12: 300. 1892, *Bot. Mag.* (1894) t. 7333. 1894 and *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 9: 251. 1902, *Botanical Magazine*, ser. 3, 58: t. 7831. 1902, *Willdenowia* 13: 373–385. 1983

(Leaves used for massage and skin diseases.)

***Kalanchoe pinnata*** (Lam.) Pers. (*Bryophyllum adalae* (Roxb.) Berger; *Bryophyllum adalae* A. Berger; *Bryophyllum calycinum* K.D. Koenig & Sims; *Bryophyllum calycinum* Salisb.; *Bryophyllum germinans* Blanco; *Bryophyllum pinnatum* Kurz; *Bryophyllum pinnatum* (Lam.) Kurz, nom. illeg., *Bryophyllum pinnatum* (Lam.) Oken; *Bryophyllum pinnatum* Asch. & Schweinf.; *Bryophyllum pinnatum* (Lam.) Asch. & Schweinf.; *Bryophyllum pinnatum* var. *simplicifolium* Kuntze; *Cotyledon calycina* (Salisb.) Roth; *Cotyledon calycina* A.G. Roth; *Cotyledon calyculata* Sol. ex Sims; *Cotyledon calyculata* Solander; *Cotyledon pinnata* Lam.; *Cotyledon pinnata* var. *b* Lam.; *Cotyledon rhizophylla* Roxb.; *Cotyledon rhizophylla* Roxb.; *Crassuvia floripendia* Commers. ex Hiern; *Crassuvia floripendia* Comm. ex Lam., nom. inval., as syn.; *Crassuvia floripendula* Comm.; *Crassuvia floripendula* Sims; *Kalanchoe pinnata* Pers.; *Kalanchoe pinnata* var. *floripendula* Pers.; *Sedum madagascariense* Clus.; *Sedum madagascariense* H. Perrier; *Verea pinnata* (Lam.) Spreng.; *Verea pinnata* Spreng.; *Verea pinnata* (Lam.) Andrews; *Verea pinnata* (Lam.) Willd.)

Southern India and Thailand, Pantropical. Herb or subshrub, robust, succulent, leaves opposite, scarlet-green flowers in cymes, see also *Bryophyllum pinnatum*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 429–430. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(1): 141–142. 1786, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2: 471. 1799, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 1: 446. 1805, *The Paradisus Londinensis* sub pl. 3. 1805, *Bot. Mag.* 34: sub t. 1409. 1811, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 34. 1814, *Novae Plantarum Species* 217–218. 1821, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 2: 260. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 396. 1828, *Flora de Filipinas* 220. 1837, *Allgemeine Naturgeschichte* 3(3): 1966. 1841, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 40: 52. 1871, *Illustration de la Flore d'Égypte* 2: 79. 1887 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 8: 17–48. 1908, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* 1923, xxix. 452. 1923, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.*, ed. 2 [Engler & Prantl] xviii a. 412. 1930, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 404–415. 1946, *Journ. Arn. Arb.* xxxi. 272. 1950, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.*, ed. 2, i. 116. 1954, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 215–223. 1983, *Economic Botany* 44 (3): 382–390. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Flora of Ecuador* 73: 4–16. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Cytotoxic, antifungal, antibacterial, antiinflammatory, cooling. Leaves chewed to relieve headaches and to dissolve kidney stones; fresh juice of leaves given for kidney stone. A decoction of leaves for coughs, colds, influenza, stomachache, blood dysentery and diarrhea, intestinal troubles and sore throat; crushed leaves disinfectant, for skin disorders, wounds, burns, boils, sores, swellings, bruises, ulcers and insect bites; crushed leaves applied to the forehead to relieve headache; leaves warmed and applied on wounds, bruises, boils, swollen spleen and bite of venomous insects; leaf juice or a paste given in diarrhea and blood dysentery.)

in English: air plant, air plant kalanchoe, lamp and shade, leaf-of-life, life everlasting, life leaf, life plant, plopper bush, salt fish, sprouting leaf, tree of life

in Dominica: fèy chofi, lamowi, plòk

in Benin: atchéman, biroubine, djwèfon, tessouman

in Burkina Faso: in Ivory Coast: akwolé, kpakolé, kpoapo, kpokorokpo, kpolembli, kwotrotro

in Central African Republic: boul

in Comoros: meyawani, paravani

in Congo: djoka, djokaka, djonga, djuka, liliyuwa, limamatu, liyouka, liyuka, mayama, mayuyuku, ndjoa, nzua, nzuwa, tebete, tsui, yuayu, yuka, yuyuka

in Guinea: gbou-ouou

in Ivory Coast: akwolé, kpakolé, kpoapo, kpokorokpo, kpolembli, kwotrotro

in Madagascar: sodifafagna



in Mali: sugulujiinloo

in Mauritius: soudefafe

in Nigeria: adamoda, ufo ivo

in Rwanda: ikinetenete, rutaganzwa, rwimira

in Sierra Leone: kpolaa

in Bangladesh: patharkuchi

in India: ajuba, amarapoi, asthibhaksha, ayapanum, dupar tenga, elamarunga, elamarunna, gallara paku, gandukaaling, gandukalinga, hadmodi, hemakedara, ilamulacci, ilayinmeltai, iranakkalli, irankalli, jakh me jayat, jakhm-haiyat, kaadu basale, kaadubasale, kondel cheru, koppata, lonnahadakana gida, lonnahadakanagida, malaikalli, malaikkalli, murikuti, naayipatha, nokchamoli, panphue, parnabija, parnabijah, patagajia, patharchatta, pathargaja, patharkuchi, patherchut, patragaja, phomthi-panam, ranapala, runakalli, runakkalli, seemajaamulu, simajamudu, viranakkalli, zakhm-e-hayat, zakhmhaiyat, zihor

in Indonesia: dedining hitam, pepulih, taban sakit ulu

in Japan: Seiron-benkei (= Ceylon *Kalanchoe*), soshichi-gusa

in Papua New Guinea: aika, kalucluc, qinzing

in Philippines: abisrana, aritana, balangbang, inginga, kapal-kapal, karitana, kataka-taka, katakataka, lapak-lapak, siempre viva

in Sarawak: daun tumbuh daun

in Thailand: khong saamyaan, pashipadeh, thong saamyaan

in Vietnam: thuoc bong, truong sinh

in Hawaii: 'oliwa ku kahakai

***Kalanchoe tetraphylla*** H. Perrier (*Kalanchoe thyrsiflora* Harv.)

Zimbabwe, Madagascar. Perennial, fine white mealy powder, large orbicular basal leaves, stout flowering stem, dense terminal inflorescence, scented individual flowers pale yellow

See *Flora Capensis* (Harvey) 2: 380. 1862 and *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 29: 452–453. 1923

(Inflorescence said to be poisonous.)

in English: white lady

in South Africa: plakkie

### Kallstroemia Scop. Zygophyllaceae

Possibly after a Mr. Kallstroem, a contemporary and friend of Giovanni Antonio Scopoli (1723–1788), author of the genus; see G.A. Scopoli, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem*. 212. Pragae 1777 and *Contr. Gray Herb.* 198: 41–153. 1969, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 56(1): 1–7. 1969, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 28:

36–41, fig. 8. 1991, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2555–2556. 2001.

***Kallstroemia maxima*** (L.) Hook. & Arn. (*Ehrenbergia tribuloides* Mart.; *Kallstroemia canescens* Rydb.; *Kallstroemia maxima* Wight & Arn.; *Kallstroemia maxima* A. Gray; *Kallstroemia maxima* (L.) Torr. & A. Gray, nom. illeg.; *Kallstroemia tribuloides* (Mart.) Steud.; *Kallstroemia tribuloides* Wight & Arn.; *Kallstroemia tribulus* Meisn., nom. illeg.; *Tribulus decolor* Macfad., nom. illeg.; *Tribulus dimidiatus* Raf., nom. illeg.; *Tribulus maximus* L.; *Tribulus trijugatus* Nutt.; *Tribulus trijugus* Steud., nom. illeg.; *Tribulus tuberculatus* Sessé & Moc.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 386–387. 1753, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 277. 1818, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* 2: 73, t. 163. 1826[1827], *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 145. 1834, *Plantarum vascularium genera secundum ordines ...* [Meisner] 2: 43. 1837, *The Flora of Jamaica* 186. 1837, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(2): 213. 1838, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 282. 1838, *Autikon Botanikon* 176. 1840, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 844. 1840, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 699. 1841, *Flora Mexicana* 109. 1894 and *North American Flora* 25: 113. 1910

(Whole plant used as contraceptive. Fruits and leaves diuretic, antiseptic, astringent, to treat skin diseases.)

***Kallstroemia pubescens*** (G. Don) Dandy (*Kallstroemia caribaea* Rydb.; *Kallstroemia caribaea* Urb.; *Kallstroemia glabrata* Rydb.; *Kallstroemia longipes* Rydb.; *Kallstroemia minor* Hook. f., nom. illeg.; *Tribulus maximus* var. *minor* (Hook. f.) Oliv.; *Tribulus pubescens* G. Don)

South America, West Indies. Herb, creeping, trailing, striate, deep rooted, white or yellowish white flowers, beaked stri-gose ribbed, tuberculate fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 386–387. 1753, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 769. 1831, *Niger Flora* 269. 1849, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 284. 1868 and *North American Flora* 25(2): 111–112, 114. 1910, *Kew Bulletin* 10(1): 138–139. 1955

(A remedy for constipation, to induce conception. Fruits in spermatorrhea, paste of the fruit for gout. Leaves and roots on wounds, paste of leaves for blood dysentery.)

in India: bongokhuru, gara-ba

### Kalmia L. Ericaceae

For the Swedish (b. Ångermanland, Sweden) botanist Pehr (Peter) Kalm, 1716–1779 (d. Turku, Finland), traveller, pupil of Linnaeus, 1748–1751 North America, 1749 Canada, professor of economy and natural history at Abo (Turku), his writings include *Beschreibung der Reise die er nach dem*

nördlichen Amerika ... unternommen hat. Eine Übersetzung. [translated from the Swedish by Johann Philipp Murray and Johann Andrews Murray] Göttingen 1754–1764 and *De Erica vulgari et Pteride aquilina*. Aboae [1754]. See *Species Plantarum* 1: 391. 1753, *Notions Élémentaires de Botanique* 270. 1782, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 457. 1794, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 484. Ansbach 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 388. 1891 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 886, 1336. 1903, Carl Skottsberg, “Pehr Kalm.” *Kungliga Svenska vetenskapssakademiens levnadsteckningar*. 139: 221–503. 1951, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 268. 1965, T.W. Bossert, comp., *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 203. 1972, Ragnar Granit, in *D.S.B.* 7: 210–211. 1981, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 732. 1993, *Fl. Neotrop.* 66: 123–130. 1995. Andromedotoxin and resins derived from diterpenes are the toxic compounds found in all the toxic species of the heath plant family. Bog-laurel is less toxic than sheep-laurel (*Kalmia angustifolia*). Only the western variety of bog-laurel (*Kalmia polifolia* var. *microphylla*) has been tested for toxicity.

***Kalmia angustifolia*** L. (*Chamaedaphne angustifolia* (L.) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 391. 1753, *Meth.* 457. 4 Mai 1794, *Edinburgh New Philos. J.* 17: 158. Jul 1834, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 388. 1891 and Marsh, C.D. “Mountain-laurel (*Kalmia latifolia*) and sheep laurel (*Kalmia angustifolia*) as stock-poisoning plants.” *U. S. Dept. Agric. Tech. Bull.*, 219. 1930, Pritchard, W.R. “Laurel (*Kalmia angustifolia*) poisoning of sheep.” *N. Am. Vet.*, 37: 461–462. 1956, Verlangieri, A.J., Gawlikowski, J.N., Shapiro, R. “Acute toxicity of *Kalmia angustifolia*, (sheep laurel) extracts in the rat.” *Vet. Toxicol.*, 18: 122–124. 1976, *Taxon* 31: 766–768. 1982

(The entire plant is poisonous, including the nectar and honey made from it, highly toxic, may be fatal. This plant contains a toxin that has poisoned cattle, goats, and sheep as well as humans. Poisoning rarely happens in the wild. Meat of chickens that had ingested sheep-laurel may be toxic to other animals. The nectar contains the toxin that results in toxic honey.)

in English: lambkill, pig laurel, sheep-laurel

***Kalmia carolina*** Small (*Kalmia angustifolia* var. *carolina* (Small) Fernald)

North America.

See *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 886, 1336. 1903, *Rhodora* 39(467): 437. 1937

(The entire plant is poisonous, including the nectar and honey made from it, highly toxic, may be fatal.)

in English: lambkill, pig laurel, sheep-laurel, swamp laurel, wicky

***Kalmia latifolia*** L. (*Chamaedaphne latifolia* (L.) Kuntze; *Kalmia latifolia* L. var. *laevipes* Fernald)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 391. 1753, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 388. 1891 and *Rhodora* 42: 53. 1940, Verlangieri, A.J., Gawlikowski, J.N., Shapiro, R. “Acute toxicity of *Kalmia angustifolia*, (sheep laurel) extracts in the rat.” *Vet. Toxicol.*, 18: 122–124. 1976, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 58. 1993

(The entire plant is poisonous, including the nectar and honey made from it, highly toxic, may be fatal. Andromedotoxin and resins derived from diterpenes are the toxic compounds found in all the toxic species of the heath plant family.)

in English: calico bush, ivy bush, mountain ivy, mountain laurel

***Kalmia microphylla*** (Hook.) A. Heller (*Kalmia glauca* var. *microphylla* Hook.; *Kalmia polifolia* subsp. *microphylla* (Hook.) Calder & Roy L. Taylor; *Kalmia polifolia* var. *microphylla* (Hook.) Rehder; *Kalmia polifolia* var. *microphylla* (Hook.) H.M. Hall, nom. illeg., non *Kalmia polifolia* var. *microphylla* (Hook.) Rehder)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 391. 1753, *Schriften der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin* 8(3): 130. 1788, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 64, pl. 8. 1789, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2(7): 41. 1834, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(11): 581. 1898 and *Cyclopedia of American Horticulture* 2: 854. 1900, *University of California Publications in Botany* 4(12): 201. 1912, Clawson, A.B. “Alpine kalmia (*Kalmia microphylla*) as a stock-poisoning plant.” *U. S. Dep. Agric. Tech. Bull.*, 391. 1933, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 43(11): 1398. 1965, *Taxon* 31: 777. 1982

(Andromedotoxins (grayanotoxins) are diterpenoid alkaloids. These toxins are common to all poisonous members of the heath family, including *Kalmia* spp. and *Rhododendron* spp.)

***Kalmia polifolia*** Wengen. (*Chamaedaphne glauca* (Aiton) Kuntze; *Kalmia polifolia* Wengen. subsp. *polifolia*; *Kalmia polifolia* Wengen. var. *rosmarinifolia* (Pursh) Rehder)

North America. Perennial shrub, swamp plant, rose-pink flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 391. 1753, *Schriften der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin* 8(3): 130. 1788 and Clawson, A.B. “Alpine kalmia (*Kalmia microphylla*) as a stock-poisoning plant.” *U. S. Dep. Agric. Tech. Bull.*, 391. 1933, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(All parts of the plant are poisonous including the nectar, which can result in poisonous honey. Leaves poisonous to animals, suspected poisoning of cattle and sheep have been reported. The plant should be considered potentially toxic.)

in English: alpine-laurel, bog kalmia, bog-laurel, laurel, pale-laurel, swamp-laurel

**Kalopanax Miq. Araliaceae**

From the Greek *kalos* ‘beautiful’ and *Panax*, *panakes* ‘all healing, a panacea’, *pan* ‘all’ and *akos* ‘a remedy’, see *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 4, 16. 1863.

***Kalopanax septemlobus*** (Thunb.) Koidz. (*Acanthopanax ricinifolius* (Siebold & Zucc.) Seem., also *ricinifolium*; *Acanthopanax ricinifolius* var. *maximowiczii* (Van Houtte) C.K. Schneid.; *Acanthopanax seoulensis* Nakai; *Acanthopanax septemlobus* (Thunb.) Koidz. ex Rehder; *Acanthopanax septemlobus* var. *magnificus* (Zabel) W.C. Cheng; *Acanthopanax septemlobus* var. *maximowiczii* W.C. Cheng; *Acer pictum* Thunb. [Aceraceae.]; *Acer septemlobum* Thunb.; *Aralia maximowiczii* Van Houtte; *Eleutherococcus nakaianus* (W.C. Cheng) H. Ohashi; *Eleutherococcus seoulensis* (Nakai) S.Y. Hu; *Kalopanax autumnalis* Koidz.; *Kalopanax pictus* Nakai; *Kalopanax pictus* fo. *maximowiczii* (Van Houtte) H. Hara; *Kalopanax pictus* var. *magnificus* (Zabel) Nakai; *Kalopanax pictus* var. *maximowiczii* (Van Houtte) H. Hara ex H.L. Li; *Kalopanax pictus* var. *typicum* Nakai, nom. inval.; *Kalopanax ricinifolius* (Siebold & Zucc.) Miq.; *Kalopanax ricinifolius* var. *chinense* Nakai; *Kalopanax ricinifolius* var. *magnificus* Zabel; *Kalopanax ricinifolius* var. *maximowiczii* (Van Houtte) Nakai; *Kalopanax ricinifolius* var. *typicum* Nakai, nom. inval.; *Kalopanax septemlobus* fo. *maximowiczii* (Van Houtte) H. Ohashi; *Kalopanax septemlobus* var. *magnificus* (Zabel) Hand.-Mazz.; *Kalopanax septemlobus* var. *maximowiczii* (Van Houtte) Hand.-Mazz.; *Panax ricinifolius* Siebold & Zucc.)

SE Asia, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 273–274 and 2: 1054–1056. 1753, *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 4: 40. 1784, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 912. 1784, *Fl. Jap.* 162. 1784, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(2): 199. 1843, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 3–4, 10, 16. 1863, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 6(65): 140. 1868, *Flore des Serres et des Jardins de l'Europe* 20: 39, t. 2067–2068. 1874, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 62: 357. 1897 and *Gartenwelt* 11: 535. 1907, *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 2: 429. 1909, *Botanical Magazine* 37: 58. 1923, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 5(1): 12–14. 1924, *Botanical Magazine* 39(468): 306. 1925, *Flora Sylvatica Koreana* 16: 24, 34–36, t. 8–10. 1927, *Man. Cult. Trees & Shrubs* 859. 1927, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(3): 699. 1933, *Contributions from the Biological Laboratory of the Science Society of China* 9: 204. 1934, *Botanical Magazine* 50(595): 365. 1936, *Sargentia*; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 2: 92. 1942, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 61: 109. 1980, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 69: 1565–1566. 1984, Lee H., Lin J.Y. “Antimutagenic activity of extracts from anticancer drugs in Chinese medicine.” *Mutat. Res.* 204(2): 229–34. 1988, *Korean Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 18: 291–296. 1988, *Taxon* 39: 535–536. 1990, *Planta Med.* 58(5): 481–2. 1992 [Studies on the Chemical

Constituents of *Kalopanax septemlobus*.], *Journal of Japanese Botany* 69(1): 29. 1994, *Arch. Pharm. Res.* 28(12): 1337–40. 2005 [Induction of neurite outgrowth by (-)-(7R, 8S)-dihydrodehydrodiconiferyl alcohol from PC12 cells.]

(Bark and leaves of the thorny tree *Acanthopanax ricinifolius* recommended for insecticidal purposes and for the treatment of skin disease, ulcers and infected sores.)

in English: castor Aralia, prickly castor oil tree, tree aralia

in China: ci qiu shu pi, ci qiu

in Japan: hari-giri, sen-no-ki

**Kandelia (DC.) Wight & Arn. Rhizophoraceae**

From the Malabar plant name, *tsjeru kandel*, for *Kandelia candel* (L.) Druce; see van Rheede in *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus*. 6: t. 35. 1686, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 32. 1828, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 310–311. 1834.

***Kandelia candel*** (L.) Druce (*Kandelia caandel* (L.) Druce; *Kandelia candel* Druce; *Kandel rheedii* Wight & Arn., nom. illeg.; *Rhizophora candel* L.)

India. Leaves for fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 443. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 310–311. 1834 and *Botanical Exchange Club and Society of the British Isles* (Report) 3: 420. 1914, *Caryologia* 48(3–4): 319–328. 1995

(Bark mixed with dried ginger or long pepper said to be useful in diabetes and to reduce blood pressure. A source of tannin.)

in India: sindhuguan, sinduka, tsjeru kandel (tsjeru = small)

in Japan: matsafushi, me-hirugi, Ryūkyū-kōgai

Malayan names: aleh-aleh, beras-beras, berus-berus, pisang-pisang laut, pulut-pulut

**Karwinskia Zucc. Rhamnaceae**

***Karwinskia humboldtiana*** (Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.) Zucc. (*Karwinskia humboldtiana* S. Watson; *Karwinskia humboldtiana* Zucc.)

Mexico.

See *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 1: 349–350, 353. 1832

(Toxic, dangerous, eating the berries causes paralysis.)

**Keckiella Straw Scrophulariaceae**

Named for the American botanist David Daniels Keck, 1903–1995, experimental taxonomist, 1950–1959 New York



Botanical Garden, his writings include “A revision of the genus *Orthocarpus*.” *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, ser. 4, 16(17): 517–571. 1927, “Studies upon the taxonomy of the Madinae.” *Madroño*. 3: 4–18. 1935, “The silverswords of Hawaii.” *Carnegie Inst. Wash. News Serv. Bull.* 4: 75–78. 1936 and “The Hawaiian silverswords: systematics, affinities, and phytogeographic problems of the genus *Argyroxiphium*.” *Occas. Pap. Bernice P. Bishop Mus.* 11(19): 1–38. 1936. See Jens Christian Clausen (1891–1969), D.D. Keck and William McKinley Hiesey (Heusi), “Experimental studies on the nature of species. I. Effect of varied environments on western American plants.” *Publ. Carnegie Inst. Wash.* 520. 1940, Elmer Drew Merrill, in *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 30(1): 173. 1947, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. Philadelphia 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 276, 1: 354. 1965, *Brittonia* 18(1): 87. 1966, *Brittonia* 19(3): 203. 1967, Joseph Ewan, ed., *A Short History of Botany in the United States*. 112, 114. 1969, Theodore W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 207. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. 248. 1973, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993.

***Keckiella breviflora*** (Lindl.) Straw (*Keckia breviflora* (Lindl.) Straw; *Keckiella breviflora* (Lindl.) Straw subsp. *breviflora*; *Keckiella breviflora* (Lindl.) Straw var. *breviflora*; *Penstemon breviflorus* Lindl.)

North America. Perennial shrub or subshrub

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 23: t. 1946. 1837 and *Brittonia* 19(3): 203. 1967

(Infusion taken for colds and coughs; crushed dry leaves applied to sores and ulcers.)

in English: bush beardtongue

***Keckiella cordifolia*** (Benth.) Straw (*Keckia cordifolia* (Benth.) Straw; *Penstemon cordifolius* Benth.)

North America. Perennial shrub or subshrub

See *Scrophularineae Indicae* 7. 1835, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 23: t. 1946. 1837 and *Brittonia* 18(1): 88. 1966, *Brittonia* 19(3): 203. 1967

(Plant poultice applied to sores, ulcers, wounds, an infusion also used as a wash.)

in English: heartleaf keckiella

### Kedrostis Medikus Cucurbitaceae

*Kedrostis* is a classical Greek name used by Dioscorides for *Bryonia*, Greek *kedrotos* ‘made of cedar wood’, *kedros* ‘cedar, the cedar tree, a kind of juniper tree’, Latin *cedrostis* for Plinius one of the names of the white vine, *ampeloleuce*

‘white vine, briony’, see *Philosophische Botanik* 2: 69. 1791, *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 2: 275–276. 1836, *Genera Plantarum* 936. 1839, *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 2: 498. 1861–1862, *Icones Plantarum* 15: 16, t. 1421. 1883 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 275(Heft 66): 139, 155. 1916.

***Kedrostis foetidissima*** (Jacq.) Cogn. (*Bryonia foetidissima* (Jacq.) Schumach.; *Bryonia perrottetiana* Ser.; *Cyrtanema convolvulaceum* Fenzl; *Cyrtanema divergens* A. Rich.; *Cyrtanema foetens* Hochst. ex Hook.f.; *Kedrostis foetidissima* subsp. *obtusiloba* (E. Mey. ex Sond.) A. Meeuse; *Kedrostis foetidissima* subsp. *obtusiloba* (Sond.) Meeuse; *Kedrostis foetidissima* subsp. *obtusiloba* Meeuse; *Kedrostis foetidissima* var. *divergens* (A. Rich.) Cogn.; *Kedrostis foetidissima* var. *glandulifera* A. Zimm.; *Kedrostis foetidissima* var. *microcarpa* Cogn.; *Kedrostis foetidissima* var. *perrottetiana* (Ser.) Cogn.; *Kedrostis minutiflora* Cogn.; *Melothria louisii* auct., sensu Robyns p.p.; *Melothria obtusiloba* (Sond.) Cogn.; *Melothria foetidissima* (Jacq.) Roberty; *Rhynchocharpa foetida* Schrad.; *Rhynchocharpa foetidissima* (Jacq.) Walp.; *Trichosanthes foetidissima* Jacq.; *Zehneria obtusiloba* E. Mey. ex Sond.; *Zehneria obtusiloba* Sond.)

Tropical Africa, India. Vine, glabrous climbing herbs with fetid smell, creamy flowers in axillary racemes, bright red-orange ovoid berries

See *Collectanea* 2: 341. 1788, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 428. 1827, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 2: 197. 1843, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 634. 1881 and *Bulletin de l'Institut Française d'Afrique Noire* 16: 794. 1954 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 31(1): 65–71. 1996, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007

(Plant paste applied for rheumatic pain.)

in India: peenari kodi

***Kedrostis gijef*** (J.F. Gmel.) C. Jeffrey (*Corallocarpus gijef* (J.F. Gmel.) Hook.f.; *Corallocarpus harmsii* A. Zimm.; *Cyrtanema elegans* Fenzl ex Cogn.; *Turia gijef* J.F. Gmel.)

Kenya. Simple leaves kidney- or heart-shaped, fruits edible, camel and goat fodder

See *Kew Bulletin* 15: 354. 1962

(Plant paste applied for rheumatic pain.)

in Kenya: gaale, witulu

### Keetia Phillips Rubiaceae

After the South African botanist Dr. Johan Diederik Möhr Keet, 1882–1967, former Director of Forestry, plant collector, author of “Trees and shrubs for the bushveld portions of the Pretoria, Rustenburg and Waterberg districts of the Transvaal.” *J. Dept. Agric. S. Afr.* 10: 306–323. 1925, *Afforestation and Conservation in South West Africa*. Windhoek 1927, “Tree planting in the Orange Free State, Griqualand West, Bechuanaland and the north-eastern

districts of the Cape Province." *Bull. Dep. For. Un. S. Afr.* No. 24. 1929, *Report on Drift Sands in South Africa*. Pretoria 1936, "Forests of the Okavango native territory." *J. S. Afr. For. Ass.* 19: 77–88. 1950 and "Check list of trees of the Okavango native territory." *J. S. Afr. For. Ass.* 20: 106–107. 1951; see Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 204–205. Cape Town 1981.

***Keetia gueinzii*** (Sond.) Bridson (*Canthium charadrophilum* (K. Krause) Bullock; *Canthium gueinzii* Sond.; *Canthium hispidum* Benth.; *Canthium hispidum* auct., sensu Hiern, pro parte, non Benth.; *Canthium lividum* Hiern; *Canthium scabrosum* Bullock; *Canthium sylvaticum* sensu Bullock, pro parte, sensu Brenan; *Canthium venosum* (Oliv.) Hiern; *Keetia gueinzii* von Breitenbach; *Keetia hispida* (Benth.) Bridson; *Keetia transvaalensis* E. Phillips, p.p.; *Plectronia charadrophila* K. Krause; *Plectronia charadrophila* K. Krause, pro parte, non Hiern; *Plectronia gueinzii* (Sond.) Sim; *Plectronia hispida* (Benth.) K. Schum.; *Plectronia hispida* sensu K. Schum., pro parte, non (Benth.) K. Schum.; *Plectronia subcordatifolia* De Wild.; *Plectronia venosa* Oliv.; *Psydrax livida* (Hiern) Bridson) (for the German apothecary and collector Wilhelm Gueinzus, d. circa 1871; see Gustav Kunze, 1793–1851, "Filicium in Promontorio Bonae Spei et ad Portum Natalensium a Gueinzio nuperius collectarum." *Linnaea* 18: 113–124. 1844; Philipp Bruch, 1781–1847, (with G.W. Bischoff and J.B.W. Lindenberg) "Musci et Hepatici Kraussiani." *Flora* 29: 132–136. 1846; Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. Cape Town 1981.)

Tanzania. Shrub or small tree, bushy liana, woody, clambering, straggling, semi-scandent, scrambling, climber, horizontal branches to somewhat twining branches, arching, dense axillary clusters of yellow-white flowers, flowers very sweetly and strongly to unpleasantly scented, fruit in axillary clusters, crushed leaf and damaged fruit sweet-smelling, fruit eaten by bats, on riverbank, riverine forest, along stream at edge of woodland, swamp forest, swamp edge bushland, edge of forest

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 16. 1767, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 602. 1785, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 125. 1788, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 9: 219. 1807, *Niger Flora* 409. 1849, *Linnaea* 23: 54. 1850, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29: 85, t. 49. 1873, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 144. 1877 and *The Forests and Forest Flora of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope* 241. 1907, *The Genera of South African Flowering Plants* 587. 1926, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 149: 89–118. 1985, *Kew Bulletin* 40: 705. 1985, *Kew Bulletin* 41(4): 970, 986. 1986

(Roots decoction drunk for intestinal worms. Roots mixed with roots of *Croton* and boiled to treat swelling and bilharzia. Leaves poultice applied to boils and also for earache. Edible black ripe fruits slightly astringent.)

in English: climbing turkey-berry

in Congo: futa

in Kenya: athuno, cheplekwelet, kikumba, lusebi, mokilokwa, mtindapo, mugugu, mugunguma, mukumuti, nabusuma, olwobo

in Southern Africa: ugupe, rankbokdrol; uGupe (Zulu); umNyushulube (Xhosa)

in Tanzania: bwana shokola, kankula masigo, litagamba, malyadi, mchengele, mtabungwa, mweipula

***Keetia venosa*** (Oliv.) Bridson (*Canthium barteri* Hiern; *Canthium dundusanense* (De Wild.) C.M. Evrard; *Canthium sphaerocarpum* Schweinf. ex Bullock; *Canthium sylvaticum* Hiern; *Canthium venosum* (Oliv.) Hiern; *Canthium venosum* var. *pubescens* Hiern; *Plectronia barteri* (Hiern) De Wild. & T. Durand; *Plectronia dundusanensis* De Wild.; *Plectronia myriantha* K. Krause, nom. illeg.; *Plectronia reygartii* De Wild.; *Plectronia stipulata* De Wild.; *Plectronia sylvatica* (Hiern) K. Schum.; *Plectronia vanderystii* De Wild.; *Plectronia venosa* Oliv.)

Tropical Africa. Liana, woody climber, many-branched, trailing to semi-lianescent, small tree, spreading lianescent shrub, white sweetly aromatic flowers, edible fruits

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29(2): 85, t. 49. 1873, *Cat. Afr. Pl.* 1: 477. 1898, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 143–144. 1877 and *Wiss. Erg. Deut. Zentr.-Afr. Exped., Bot.* 2: 327. 1911, *Pl. Bequaert.* 3: 183, 195. 1925, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1932: 371. 1932, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Natl. Belg.* 37: 459. 1967, *Kew Bull.* 41(4): 974. 1986

(Poultice for chest pain. Fruits astringent.)

in Angola: casapola

in Rhodesia: umhalel'ingonyama

in Tanzania: ishengesho, msitu, shengeshu, talali

***Keetia zanzibarica*** (Klotzsch) Bridson (*Canthium zanzibaricum* Klotzsch; *Plectronia zanzibarica* (Klotzsch) Vatke)

Tropical Africa, Tanzania. Edible fruits

See *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 1: 291. 1861, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 25: 231. 1875 and *Portugaliae Acta Biol., Sér. B, Sist.* 11: 219–247. 1972, *Kew Bulletin* 41: 979. 1986

(Roots infusion drunk for stomachache.)

in Tanzania: mpendapendapo

## Kerria DC. Rosaceae

Named after William Kerr, d. 1814 (Ceylon), Kew gardener, traveller and collector in China, Java and the Philippines, in 1803 appointed botanical collector for Kew at Canton in China, in 1812 Superintendent of the Colonial Botanic Gardens at Colombo, Ceylon. See *Transactions of*

the *Linnean Society of London* 12(1): 156–157. 1818 [dt. 1817, issued on 25 Feb 1818], Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 485. 1852 and E.H.M. Cox, *Plant-hunting in China. A History of Botanical Exploration in China and the Tibetan Marches*. 49. 1945, Kenneth Lemmon, *The Golden Age of Plant Hunters*. 109–119. London 1968, *Biol. J. Linn. Soc.*, 2: 61–76. 1970, Emil Bretschneider, *History of European Botanical Discoveries in China*. 189. 1981. The leaves contain small quantities of hydrogen cyanide (prussic acid).

***Kerria japonica*** (Linnaeus) DC. (*Corchorus japonicus* (L.) Thunb.; *Corchorus japonicus* Thunberg; *Corchorus japonicus* (L.) Houtt.; *Kerria japonica* var. *denticulata* L.C. Wang et X.G. Sun; *Rubus japonicus* Linnaeus; *Spiraea japonica* (L.) Desv.)

China.

See *Mant. Pl. Altera* 245. 1771, *Nat. Hist.* (Houttuyn) 9: 146 (t. 54, fig. 2). 1778, *Flora Japonica ...* (Thunberg) 227. 1784, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14 (J.A. Murray). 501. 1784, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 12(1): 156. 1818, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 25. 1822, *Ann. Sci. Nat.* (Paris) 1: 389–390. 1824 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 19: 344. 1938, *Bull. Bot. Res.*, Harbin 10(4): 45. 1990, *J. Jap. Bot.* 71(2): 113. Apr 1996

(Antiinflammatory, a decoction of the flowering shoots in the treatment of coughs and women's complaints.)

in English: bachelor's button, globeflower, Japanese rose, kerria

in China: di tang hua, ti tang

in Japan: yama-buki, yamabuki

### **Kerstingiella Harms Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)**

Dedicated to the German traveller Otto Kersting, b. 1863 (Riga), explorer, plant collector in West Africa, 1897–1909 Togo Rep. (formerly French Togoland). See *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 26a: 230. 1908, Ignatz Urban, *Geschichte des Königlichen Botanischen Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem (1815–1913). Nebst Aufzählung seiner Sammlungen*. Dresden 1916, F. Nigel Hepper, “Botanical collectors in West Africa, except French territories, since 1860.” in *Comptes Rendus de l'Association pour l'étude taxonomique de la flore d'Afrique*, (A.E.T.F.A.T.). 69–75. Lisbon 1962, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. Boston 1965, Anthonius Josephus Maria Leeuwenberg, “Isotypes of which holotypes were destroyed in Berlin.” *Webbia*. 19: 861–863. 1965, F.N. Hepper and F. Neate, *Plant collectors in West Africa*. 44. 1971, *Adansonia* 2: 381–390. 1976, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 38(4): 1–138. 1982.

***Kerstingiella geocarpa*** Harms (*Macrotyloma geocarpum* (Harms) Maréchal & Baudet)

Tropical Africa. Annual non-climbing herb, often as *Macrotyloma geocarpum*

See *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 26A: 230, pl. 3. 1908, *Kew Bulletin* 16: 395–407. 1963, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 47(1–2): 50–51. 1977, *Economic Botany* 34(4): 358–361. 1980, *Chromosome Inf. Serv.* 30: 1–2. 1981, *Journal d'Agriculture Traditionnelle et de Botanique Appliquée*, nouvelle série, 37(1): 187–199. 1995, *Ghana Journal of Science* 31–36: 67–71. 1997, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 30: 943–952. 2002

(Plant in the treatment of dysentery, venereal diseases, fever, diabetes. Fruits, seeds and leaves for fevers, diarrhea, dysentery, venereal diseases, leaves decoction vermifuge; water in which the seeds have been boiled taken against diarrhea. Seeds antidote, emetic, in case of poisoning. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: geocarpa groundnut, ground bean, Kersting's groundnut

in Benin: dohi

### **Keteleeria Carrière Pinaceae**

For Jean-Baptiste Keteleer, 1813–1903, gardener; see *Revue Horticole* 37: 449. 1866 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 121. 1989.

***Keteleeria evelyniana*** Mast. (*Keteleeria delavayi* Tiegh.; *Keteleeria dopiana* Flous; *Keteleeria evelyniana* var. *dopiana* (Flous) Silba; *Keteleeria evelyniana* var. *pendula* J.R. Xue)

China. Tree

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 38: 412, in text. 1891 and *The Gardeners' Chronicle*, ser. 3 33: 194, f. 82. 1903, *Bulletin de la Société d' Histoire Naturelle de Toulouse* 69: 404–406, f. 1–11. 1936, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 21(3): 253, pl. 1. 1983, *Journal of the International Conifer Preservation Society* 7(1): 26. 2000

(Worshipped.)

in China: ou zai, yun nan you shan

### **Khaya A. Juss. Meliaceae**

A vernacular name from Senegambia for *Khaya senegalensis*, see *Bull. Sci. Nat. Geol.* 23: 238. 1830, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 19: 249–250, pl. 10. 1830, *Apontamentos Phytogeographicos* 1858: 587. 1859 [Dec 1858 publ. Dec 1859] and *Taxon* 31(1): 66. 1982, *African Study Monographs* 24(1–2): 1–168. 2003, Hawthorne, W. & Jongkind, C. *Woody Plants of Western African Forests: A Guide to the Forest Trees, Shrubs and Lianas from Senegal to Ghana*. Kew Publishing, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, United Kingdom. 2006. Closely related to *Carapa* and *Swietenia*.

***Khaya anthotheca*** (Welw.) DC. (*Garretia anthotheca* Welw.; *Khaya agboensis* A. Chev.; *Khaya agboensis* A. Chev. & A.



Chev.; *Khaya anthotheca* C. DC.; *Khaya euryphylla* Harms; *Khaya mildbraedii* Harms; *Khaya nyasica* Stapf ex Baker f.; *Khaya wildemanii* Ghesq. f)

Tropical Africa. Tree, monoecious, straight bole, leaves coriaceous, whitish sweet-scented unisexual flowers, inflorescence an axillary panicle, nearly globose woody erect dehiscent capsule, very close to *Khaya ivorensis*

See *Apontamentos Phytogeographicos* 587. 1859, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 1: 721. 1878 and *Notizbl. Königl. Bot. Gart. Berlin* 3: 169. 1902, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* xl. 42. 1911, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 7: 223. 1917, *Explor. Bot. Afrique Occ. Franc.* i. 116. 1920, *Rev. Zool. Afr.* xiii. Suppl. Bot. 29. 1926, *Rev. Bot. Appliq.* 1928, viii. 209, descr. 1928

(The wood dust may cause irritation to the skin. Bitter bark antianemic, antiseptic, anthelmintic, applied to wounds, boils, sores and ulcers; bark decoction or infusion to treat fever, colds, cough, pneumonia, abdominal pain, vomiting and gonorrhea; powdered bark taken as aphrodisiac and to treat male impotence. Root decoction drunk to treat anemia, dysentery. Leaves used for making an arrow poison. Veterinary medicine, bark as anthelmintic.)

in English: African mahogany, king of the timber, red mahogany, smooth-barked mahogany, Uganda mahogany, white mahogany

in French: acajou blanc, acajou d'Afrique, acajou de Bassam, acajou krala

in Cameroon: krala, mangona, sewa, batwiri, bubai, djambi, mangona mahagoni, sewa, ira

in Central African Republic: nonon

in Congo: dehe, ndola

in Ghana: bubini, kwabako

in Ivory Coast: krala

in Nigeria: krala, mangona, nofuwa, ogwango, ogwango nofua, ono; ogwango nofuwa (= white mahogany), ogwango (Edo)

in Tanzania: linjo, mkangazi, mwovu, nyalulasi

in Tropical Africa: cababa

in Uganda: munyama

in W. Africa: kwabohori, nussangue mahagoni, nussangue

***Khaya grandifoliola* C. DC.**

Tropical Africa. Tree, monoecious, whitish sweet-scented unisexual flowers, inflorescence an axillary panicle, nearly globose woody erect dehiscent capsule, very close to *Khaya anthotheca*

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* Mém. 8: 10. 1907, *J.A.T.B.A.* 5: 593–595. 1958, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69(1): 27–33. 2000, *Critical Reviews in*

*Plant Sciences* 22(1): 79–105. 2003, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 44(2): 152–155. 2006

(Bark antimalarial, molluscicidal, insecticidal, insect anti-feedant, nematocidal, antianemic, hypocholesterolemic, hypoglycemic, bitter, hypoproteinemic, antiseptic, febrifuge, anthelmintic; bark decoction or infusion to treat fever, colds, cough, pneumonia, intestinal parasites, abdominal pain, stomach complaints, gastric ulcers, diarrhea, pain after childbirth, skin diseases, vomiting and gonorrhea; powdered bark taken as aphrodisiac and to treat male impotence, skin diseases. Bark used as a fish poison.)

in English: African mahogany, Benin mahagoni, Benin mahogany, Benin wood, big-leaved mahogany, broad-leaved mahogany, dry-zone mahogany, ogwango mahagoni

in French: acajou à grandes feuilles, acajou blanc, acajou du Bénin, acajou pale

in Central African Republic: bågû, de

in Cameroon: dain, loukrou, menigono, oule

in Yoruba: oganwo

in Nigeria: acajou mangona, apapayi, edim, egi, gedu, krala, male, odala, oganwo, ogwango, ono; oganwo (Yoruba); ogwango (Edo); ono (Igbo); male (Hausa)

in Ghana: apenewa, dubini, dukuma, dumanami, krubna, odupong, tiama tiama, tima tima

***Khaya ivorensis* A. Chev. (*Khaya caudata* Stapf ex Hutch. & Dalziel; *Khaya klainei* Pierre ex Pellegr.)**

Tropical Africa. Tree, monoecious, whitish sweet-scented unisexual flowers, inflorescence an axillary panicle, nearly globose woody erect dehiscent capsule

See *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 2: 77. 1911, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 1: 490. 1928, *Phytochemistry* 31(9): 3003–3004. 1992, *Phytomedicine* 11(6): 504–508. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 90(2): 221–227. 2004, *Pest Management Science* 61(2): 186–190. 2005

(Bark and seeds antifungal, antibacterial, antifeedant activity in insects. Bark antiinflammatory, anticonvulsant, antitrypanosomal, antiplasmodial, decoction taken to treat cough, fever and anemia. Root pulp as an enema to treat dysentery. Ground young shoots, bark and leaves applied externally to wounds, sores, ulcers and tumours, and as an anodyne to treat rheumatic pains and lumbago.)

in English: African mahogany, Benin wood, coast mahogany, Gambia mahagoni, Grand Bassam mahogany, Lagos mahogany, Nsamgilla mahagoni, Oganwo mahagoni, red mahogany, W. African mahogany

in French: acajou à peau rugueuse, acajou Bassam, acajou d'Afrique, acajou de Bassam, acajou du Gabon, acajou Grand Bassam, acajou Lahou, acajou n'dola, acajou rouge

in Cameroon: doukouma, houngo, n'gollon, n'golo, ngollo, ngolo, zamenguila, zoele

in Central African Republic: deke

in Congo: ewe, n'dola

in Equat. Africa: abeubeu

in Gabon: bilolo, dilolo, m'bega, mbega, n'dola, ombega, zaminguila, zamniguila

in Ghana: dubini, dupuin, odupon, oganwo, ogwanwo

in Ivory Coast: biribu, doukuma, dubibi, dubir, dubiri, dugura, dukuma, eckbie, egguehie, eckbie, ekhuie, ekuie, humpe, keguigo, lokobua

in Nigeria: agogo, bassam, biruba, digiten, dirinishi, efrimomiba, eyi, gedu, hungo, koghor, krala, male, mangona, ndola, ngolo, nofuwa, odala, odari, odupon, oganwo, ogunawo, ogunrawo, ogwango, ogwanwo, ono, orkogho, orkunghu, timba, udu-ayi, utu-eyin, zoele, zoeli; oganwo (Yoruba); ogwango (Edo); ono (Igbo); ohkughu (Jekri); okogho (Sobo)

in W. Africa: bisselon

***Khaya madagascariensis*** Jum. & H. Perrier

Comoros and Madagascar. Tree

See *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 142: 899–901. 1906, *Ann. Mus. Col. Marseille*, sér. 2, 5: 366, 1907, *JATBA* 5: 593–595. 1958

(Bark to treat fever, and it is applied externally to treat wounds and hemorrhages.)

in English: Madagascar mahogany

in French: acajou de Madagascar

in Madagascar: gavoala

***Khaya nyasica*** Stapf ex Baker f.

Tropical Africa. Often separate from *Khaya anthotheca*, but can better be considered synonymous

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* xl. 42. 1911, *JATBA* 5: 593–595. 1958

(Antimicrobial, vermifuge.)

in English: banket mahogany, mahogany, Nyasaland mahogany, red mahogany, Rhodesian mahogany

in S. Rhodesia: umBaba, umBawa

in Southern Africa: mubaba, mubawa, mururu, muWawa (Shona)

in Zambia: mbawa, mululu

***Khaya senegalensis*** (Desr.) A. Juss. (*Khaya senegalensis* A. Juss.; *Swietenia senegalensis* Desr.; *Swietenia senegalensis* Desv.)

Cameroon, Mauritania and Senegal. Evergreen tree, round crown, scaly bark, slash thick with red/white layers, slightly resinous, dark shining foliage, leaves glossy coriaceous, sweet-scented white flowers borne individually in conspicuous panicles, woody capsules, leaves as animal feed, low

fodder quality, savanna woodland, riverine forest, close to *Khaya anthotheca* and *Khaya grandifoliola*

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 4, 20. 1760, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 679. 1791, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 19: 249–250, t. 10. 1830, *Anais Cons. Ultramar.* ser. 1 1858: 587. 1859 [*Apontamentos Phytogeographicos*] and *Planta Medica* 65(3): 209–212. 1999, *Critical Reviews in Plant Sciences* 22(1): 79–105. 2003, *Anticancer Research* 26(3B): 2397–2405. 2006, *Phytotherapy Research* 21(8): 731–734. 2007

(Flowers against stomach complaints and syphilis. Roots vermifuge, taeniicide, antimicrobial, a bitter tonic, a fever remedy, applied against jaundice, stomachache, edema and amenorrhea. Bark antianemic, antiviral, antibacterial, anti-inflammatory, antiproliferative, anticancer, antioxidant, pro-apoptotic, antifeedant, leishmanicidal, molluscicidal, larvicidal, anticonvulsant, antiplasmodial, antimalarial, purgative, antidote, abortifacient, tonic, emmenagogue, anthelmintic, for gonorrhea and venereal diseases, leprosy, chickenpox, angina, stomach complaints, diarrhea, dysentery, malaria, fevers, rheumatism and headache, impotence, sterility; applied as disinfectant, antiinflammatory, to treat skin diseases, rash, scabies, wounds, ulcers, boils, hemorrhoids, swellings, toothache; a decoction made from stem bark of *Khaya senegalensis*, *Parkia biglobosa* and *Vitex doniana* taken to cure piles. Leaves and stem bark vermifuge, antisickling, purgative, for malaria, skin complaints, wounds, jaundice, edema, headache, depression. Seed oil taken to treat syphilis, and rubbed to treat rheumatism, skin rashes and influenza. Wood ash insecticide. Roots and/or bark an ingredient of complex arrow poisons. Bark as fish poison. Veterinary medicine, bark anthelmintic, to treat trypanosomiasis, diarrhea, ulcers. A magic tree used in rituals.)

in English: African mahogany, dry zone mahogany, Gambia mahogany, savanna mahogany, Senegal mahogany, W. African mahogany

in French: acajou d'Afrique, acajou du Senegal, acajou du Soudan

in Central African Republic: oumvou

in Ghana: kanga, kuntunkuri

in Mali: jala, pelu, penu

in Nigeria: abubu, chea, kagem, madachi, oganwo, ogwango, okpe; madachi, mdachi (Hausa); dalehi, kahi (Fula); ha (Tiv); kagam (Kanuri); okpe (Itsekiri); oganwo (Yoruba); ono (Igbo)

in Senegal: diala

in Togo: frimu

in W. Africa: bisselon, oganwe

in Yoruba: oganwo, ogonwo

in China: fei zhou lian

**Kibatalia G. Don Apocynaceae**

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 86. 1837 and Rudjiman, S.U. "A revision of *Beaumontia* Wallich, *Kibatalia* G. Don and *Vallariopsis* Woodson (Apocynaceae)." *Agric. Univ. Wageningen Pap.* 86–5: 1–99. 1986, Endress, M.E. & Bruyns, P.V. "A revised classification of the Apocynaceae s.l." *Botanical Review* 66(1): 1–56. 2000

***Kibatalia arborea*** (Blume) G. Don (*Hasseltia arborea* Blume; *Kibatalia arborea* G. Don; *Kixia arborea* (Blume) Blume; *Kixia arborea* (Blume) Steud.; *Tabernaemontana ovalis* Miq.)

Pen. Thailand to W. & C. Malesia. A big tree, with latex, leaves elliptical, inflorescence a cymose cluster, two long follicles reflexed thick hard leathery, in lowland forest, on stream banks and steep slopes

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 70, 86. 1837 [1837–1838], *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 1: 846. 1841, *Rumphia* 4: 25. 1849, *Fl. Ned. Ind.*, *Eerste Bijv.* 229. 1861

(Poisonous. Anthelmintic, few drops of the latex in a glass of water. Can cause inflammation.)

in Indonesia: jelutong beruang, kaju santen, ki benteli, lingorumbolia

in Malaysia: jelutong beruang, tamadak

in Thailand: ba du bu wae

***Kibatalia blancoi*** (Rolfe ex Stapf) Merr. (*Kibatalia blancoi* Merr.; *Kibatalia blancoi* (Rolfe) Merr.; *Kibatalia merrittii* (Merr.) Woodson; *Kixia arborea* Fern.-Vill., nom. illeg.; *Kixia blancoi* Rolfe ex Stapf; *Kixia blancoi* Rolfe; *Kixia merrittii* Merr.)

Philippines. Tree, leathery smooth shining leaves opposite, in the axils of the leaves white or light green showy flowers, corolla tube with 5 lobes, fruit a cylindrical follicle, in secondary and primary forest, in mountainous areas

See *Philipp. J. Sci.* 17: 309. 1921 [1920 publ. 1921]

(Roots and bark in decoction abortifacient. Leaves applied on the forehead in case of headache. Bark and leaves a fish poison.)

in Philippines: ayete, baguibbonlas, kagpaayan, laneteng-gubat, laneti, laniting-gubat, pasnit, tibig

***Kibatalia gitingensis*** (Elmer) Woodson (*Kickxia gitingensis* Elmer; *Kixia gitingensis* Elmer; *Vallaris angustifolia* Merr.; *Vallaris gitingensis* (Elmer) Merr.)

Philippines. Tree, evergreen, straight bole, simple opposite smooth leaves, flowers white to pale green, inflorescence a cymose cluster, corolla very variable, fruit a cylindrical follicle dehiscent, seeds pointed or beaked, in secondary and primary forest

See *Leaflet. Philipp. Bot.* 4: 1455. 1912, *Philipp. J. Sci.* C 10: 70. 1915, *Philipp. J. Sci.* 60: 216. 1936, *Acta Med. Philipp.* 1: 1–4. 1964, *Philippine Journal of Science* 217–220. 1965 [1966], *Annales Pharm. Fr.* 25(2): 107–14. 1967

(Roots and bark in decoction abortifacient. Alkaloids from the bark and leaves; antimalarial and antineoplastic. Fish poison.)

in Philippines: laneteng gubat, laniti, laniting gubat

***Kibatalia macrophylla*** (Pierre ex Hua) Woodson (*Kibatalia anceps* (Dunn & R.S. Williams) Woodson; *Paravallaris macrophylla* Pierre ex Hua; *Paravallaris yunnanensis* Tsiang & P.T. Li; *Trachelospermum anceps* Dunn & R.S. Williams; *Vallaris anceps* (Dunn & R.S. Williams) Wall. ex C.E.C. Fisch.; *Vallaris arborea* C.E.C. Fisch.)

China to Indochina. Tree, white latex, corolla white to cream to slight pink, calyx green, sweet strong fragrance

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis* 51. 1768, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris sér.* 2 1: 30. 1898 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 51: 273–274. 1904, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1920 (10): 343. 1920, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1927(2): 92–94, f. A-C. 1927, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1931(1): 28. 1931, *Philipp. J. Sci.* 60: 214. 1936, *Sunyatsenia* 3(2–3): 101. 1936, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 11(4): 373, pl. 47. 1973

(Latex used to arrest bleeding of leech bites.)

***Kibatalia maingayi*** (Hook.f.) Woodson (*Holarrhena daronensis* Elmer; *Kibatalia daronensis* (Elmer) Woodson; *Paravallaris maingayi* (Hook.f.) Kerr; *Vallaris daronensis* (Elmer) Merr.; *Vallaris maingayi* Hook.f.)

Pen. Thailand to Philippines. Trees, inner bark whitish with abundant white sap, opposite leaves, flowers in cymose clusters, fruit follicle

See *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 651. 1882 and *Leaflet. Philipp. Bot.* 4: 1455. 1912, *Philipp. J. Sci.* 60: 213, 218. 1936, *Fl. Siam.* 2: 456. 1939

(Leaves applied externally in the treatment of an enlarged spleen.)

in Malaysia: jelutong pipit

**Kickxia Dumort. Scrophulariaceae (Plantaginaceae)**

Named for Belgian botanist and mineralogist Jean Kickx, Sr., 1775–1831, apothecary, professor of botany, pharmacy and mineralogy at the Brussels medical school, author of *Flora bruxellensis*. Bruxelles 1812, father of Jean Kickx, Jr. (1803–1864). See *Genera Plantarum* 89–90. 1789, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 7. 1821, Barthélemy Charles Joseph Dumortier (1797–1878), *Florula belgica*. 35. Tournay 1827, Georg Christian



Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 485f. Ansbach 1852, E. Morren, *Notice sur la vie et les travaux de Jean Kickx 1775 à 1851*. Gand 1857 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 287. 1965, Theodore W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 210. 1972, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 2: 534–535. 1979, *Fl. Il. Entre Ríos* 6(5): 453–504. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 728. 1980, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 121. 1989, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 1984–1985. 2001.

***Kickxia blancoi*** Rolfe (*Kickxia arborea* Fern.-Vill.; *Kickxia blancoi* Rolfe ex Stapf; *Kickxia macgregori* Elm.; *Kickxia merrittii* Merr.)

Philippines.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21: 313. 1884 and *Philipp. J. Sci.* 17: 309. 1921 [1920 publ. 1921]

(Roots and bark in decoction abortifacient.)

in Philippines: ayete, baguibonlas, kagpaayan, laneti, laniting-gubat, pasnit

***Kickxia elatine*** (L.) Dumort. (*Antirrhinum elatine* L.; *Elatinoides elatine* (L.) Wettst.; *Linaria elatine* (L.) Mill.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 612–613. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition 1768, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 35. 1827, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3b): 57, 58. 1891

(Astringent, tonic, hemostat.)

in English: sharp-point fluvellin

***Kickxia ramosissima*** (Wall.) Janch. (*Kickxia ramosissima* Janch.; *Linaria ramosissima* Boiss.; *Linaria ramosissima* Wall.)

Europe.

See *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 35. 1827, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich), 2: 43, t. 153. 1831 and *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 82: 152. 1933, *Courier Forschungsinst. Senckenberg*, 71: 132. 1984

(Astringent, tonic, plant juice given in diabetes.)

## Kigelia DC. Bignoniaceae

The generic name is based on an African common name, in Mozambique the tree is *kigeli-keia*, see *Bibliothèque Universelle de Genève* sér. 2. 17: 135–136. 1838, *Sylva Tellur.* 166. 1838, *Ann. Sci. Nat.*, Ser. 2, *Bot.*, xi. 297. 1839, *Prodr.* (DC.) 9: 247. 1845, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 3: 330. 1865 and *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 41: 77–161. 2000.

***Kigelia africana*** (Lam.) Benth. (*Bignonia africana* Lam.; *Crescentia pinnata* Jacq.; *Kigelia abyssinica* A. Rich.; *Kigelia acutifolia* Engl. ex Sprague; *Kigelia aethiopica* Decne.; *Kigelia aethiopica* (Aubrév. ex Sillans) Decne.; *Kigelia aethiopum* (Fenzl) Dandy; *Kigelia africana* var. *aethiopica* (Decne.) Aubrév. ex Sillans; *Kigelia africana* var. *elliptica* (Sprague) Sillans; *Kigelia angolensis* Welw. ex Sprague; *Kigelia elliotii* Sprague; *Kigelia elliptica* Sprague; *Kigelia ikbaliae* De Wild.; *Kigelia impressa* Sprague; *Kigelia lanceolata* Sprague; *Kigelia moosa* Sprague; *Kigelia pinnata* (Jacq.) DC.; *Kigelia pinnata* DC.; *Kigelia pinnata* (Jacq.) DC. var. *tomentella* Sprague; *Kigelia spragueana* Wernham; *Kigelia talbotii* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Kigelia tristis* A. Chev.; *Sotor aethiopicum* Fenzl; *Tanaecium pinnatum* (Jacq.) Willd.; *Tanaecium pinnatum* Willd.; *Tecoma africana* (Lam.) G. Don; *Tecoma africana* G. Don; *Tripinnaria africana* Spreng.; *Tripinnaria africana* (Jacq.) Spreng.)

East Africa. Tree, variable, low-branching trunk, large spreading rounded crown, smooth bark, wavy compound leaves, scarlet flowers unpleasantly scented in long lax pendulous panicles, petals trumpet-shaped folded and wavy, heavy grey-green fruits, ripe fruits inedible, in open woodland, rain forest, in riverine areas, in wet savannas, along rivers in dry areas, in damp sites

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1: 424. 1785, *Collectanea* 3: 203–204, t. 18. 1789[1791], *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 312. 1800, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 842. 1825, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 224. 1838, *Bibliothèque Universelle de Genève* sér. 2. 17: 135–136. 1838, *Flora* 27: 42. 1844, *Prodr.* (DC.) 9: 247. 1845, *Icones Selectae Plantarum* 5: 39, t. 93A e 93B. 1846, *Niger Flora* [W. J. Hooker]. 463. 1849, Rev. P. Baudin, *Fetichism and fetich worshippers*. New York 1885 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 4(2.3): 535, 538. 1906, *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Museum de Paris 14: 324. 1953, *The Flowering Plants of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan* 3: 156. 1956, H.M. Burkill, *The Useful Plants of West Tropical Africa*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew vol. 1, 254–257. 1985, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003[2005]

(Unripe fruits poisonous; the fruit reported to be purgative and also known to induce abortion; criminal poisoning. Fruits used for treatment of wounds, leprosy; powdered dried fruit used as a dressing for ulcers, sores, rheumatism. Bark decoction a remedy for headaches, stomachache and diarrhea; bark soaked in water and the liquid drunk to increase lactation in women. Bark and roots used for treatment of convulsions; root bark extract in water used to cure gonorrhoea. Leaves and stem bark for rheumatism, malaria, infertility, dysentery, epilepsy and headache; a leaf decoction taken for malaria. Veterinary medicine, the fruit, either sliced or pounded, fed to chickens as a treatment for Newcastle disease. Magic, ritual, fruit buried instead of the body of a lost person believed to be dead.)

in English: Bologna sausage tree, common sausage tree, cucumber tree, fetish bean, fetish tree, German sausage tree, sausage tree

in India: balam-khira, balamkhira, jhar fanoosh, marachchurai, sirakundalam, yaanaipudukkan

in Congo: ombimbina, onkimbina

in East Africa: mussa, mwegea, ol-darboi

in Kenya: bogh, bukorola, edot, erdot, imombi, kiatine, kumumungu, mobwoka, morabe, mukisha, muratina, muun, mvungunya, mwaisina, mwegea, oldarpoi, ortarboi, ratinuet, ratuinet, rotin, rotio, shelole, yago

in Mali: sinjamba, limbi

in Nigeria: alamborogoda, amo-ibi, bolongo, bolopo, bulonga, esonsok, ijokun, iyan, nedeg, njotsog, nonon-giwa, ntok banuk, ogikhimi, okiya, okogirisi, pandoro, rahaina, rawuya, ugbonbon, uturu-beyin, wulule, yap, uyan; hantsar giwa, rawuya (Hausa); jirlahi (Fula); bulungu (Kanuri); bechi (Nupe); pandoro (Yoruba); ugbongbon (Edo); uturubein (Igbo)

in N. Rhodesia: muvungula, muvunguvungu

in S. Rhodesia: muVeve, muBvee, umBvewe

in Southern Africa: worsboom, kalabasboom, komkommerboom; mubve, mubvewe, mumbveve, iPfungwani, muPolota, muVebe, muVeve, muVumvuti, Vunguti, muZangula (Shona); umVongotsi, umVongoti (Swazi); mutshato, mutzhato, mubvevha (Venda); mporota (Tawana dialect, Ngamiland); mpfungurhu (Tsonga); moporota (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); umBongothi, umVunguti, iBelendlovu, umBele-le-wendlovu, umVunguta (Zulu); izungwe, muzugula (Subya); mubungubungu (Mbukushu)

in Tanzania: dati, irata, isuha, lifungwa, mangafi, mbomba, mbungati, mdungwa, mfumbi, mgwicha, mlegea, mosofwa, mranaa, msanghwa, msuha, mtandi, mti sumu, mulunzi, mungungu, musuha, musuva, mvungovunga, mvungunya, mvungwa, mvungwe, mwegea, mwicha, mwiegea, myegea, myigeya, mzingute, mzungute, ngwicha, nzungwa, oldaboi, oldaboi, oldarpoi, ortarboi, ráta

in Yoruba: pandoro, uyan, amuyan

***Kigelia pinnata*** (Jacq.) DC. (*Bignonia africana* Lam.; *Crescentia pinnata* Jacq.; *Kigelia africana* (Lam.) Benth.)

East Africa. Tree, variable, low-branching trunk, large spreading rounded crown, smooth bark, wavy compound leaves, flowers unpleasantly scented in long lax pendulous panicles, petals trumpet-shaped folded and wavy, heavy fruits, ripe fruits inedible

See *Bibliothèque Universelle de Genève* sér. 2. 17: 135–136. 1838, *Flora* 27: 42. 1844, *Icones Selectae Plantarum* 5: 39, t. 93A e 93B. 1846, Rev. P. Baudin, *Fetichism and fetich worshippers*. New York 1885 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(2): 538. 1936, *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Museum de Paris 14: 324. 1953, *The Flowering Plants of the Anglo-Egyptian*

*Sudan* 3: 156. 1956, *Taxon* 30: 153. 1981, H.M. Burkill, *The Useful Plants of West Tropical Africa*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew vol. 1, 254–257. 1985, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003[2005]

(Unripe fruits poisonous; the fruit reported to be purgative and also known to induce abortion; criminal poisoning.)

in Congo: ombimbina, onkimbina

in East Africa: mussa, mwegea, ol-darboi

in Kenya: bogh, bukorola, edot, erdot, imombi, kiatine, kumumungu, mobwoka, morabe, mukisha, muratina, muun, mvungunya, mwaisina, mwegea, oldarpoi, ortarboi, ratinuet, ratuinet, rotin, rotio, shelole, yago

in Mali: sinjamba, limbi

in Nigeria: alamborogoda, amo-ibi, amuyan, bolongo, bolopo, bulonga, esonsok, ijokun, iyan, nedeg, njotsog, nonon-giwa, ntok banuk, ogikhimi, okogirisi, pandoro, rahaina, rawuya, ugbonbon, uturu-beyin, uyan, wulule, yap, uyan; hantsar giwa, rawuya (Hausa); jirlahi (Fula); bulungu (Kanuri); bechi (Nupe); ugbongbon (Edo); uturubein (Igbo)

in N. Rhodesia: muvungula, muvunguvungu

in S. Rhodesia: muVeve, muBvee, umBvewe

in Southern Africa: worsboom, kalabasboom, komkommerboom; mubve, mubvewe, mumbveve, iPfungwani, muPolota, muVebe, muVeve, muVumvuti, Vunguti, muZangula (Shona); umVongotsi, umVongoti (Swazi); mutshato, mutzhato, mubvevha (Venda); mporota (Tawana dialect, Ngamiland); mpfungurhu (Tsonga); moporota (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); umBongothi, umVunguti, iBelendlovu, umBele-le-wendlovu, umVunguta (Zulu); izungwe, muzugula (Subya); mubungubungu (Mbukushu)

in Tanzania: dati, irata, isuha, lifungwa, mangafi, mbomba, mbungati, mdungwa, mfumbi, mgwicha, mlegea, mosofwa, mranaa, msanghwa, msuha, mtandi, mti sumu, mulunzi, mungungu, musuha, musuva, mvungunya, mvungwa, mvungwe, mwegea, mwicha, mwiegea, myegea, myigeya, mzingute, mzungute, ngwicha, nzungwa, oldaboi, oldaboi, oldarpoi, ortarboi, ráta

## Kiggelaria L. Flacourtiaceae

After the Dutch botanist François (Franciscus, Francis, Franz) Kiggelaer (Kiggelaar), 1648–1722, traveller, plant collector, author of *Horti Beaumontiani exoticarum plantarum catalogus* ... [Simon van Beaumont, 1640–1726, was the Secretary of the United Provinces of the Netherlands.] Hagae-Comitis 1690, author of the list of Latin synonyms in Abraham Munting (1626–1683), *Phytographia curiosa*. Amsterdam & Leyden 1702–1713, translator and editor (with Frederik Ruysh, 1638–1731) of Jan and Caspar(us) Commelin, *Horti Medici Amstelodamensis Rariorum Plantarum Descriptio et Icones*. Amsterdam 1697, 1701. See

*Catalogus insignium & omnis fere generis studii librorum* ... Hos omnes ... collegit ... Franciscus Kiggelaer. Publico omnium distractio fiet per Abrah. de Hondt ... die 21. Junii 1723. Hagae-Comitum [1723], *Species Plantarum* 2: 1037. 1753 and J. Britten, "Some early Cape botanists and collectors." *J. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 45: 37–39. 1920, John Hutchinson, *A Botanist in Southern Africa*. 610. London 1946, James Britten, *The Sloane Herbarium* ... revised and edited by J.E. Dandy. London 1958, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 288. 1965.

***Kiggelaria africana*** L. (*Kiggelaria dregeana* Turcz.; *Kiggelaria ferruginea* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Kiggelaria flavo-velutina* Sleumer; *Kiggelaria glabrata* Gilg; *Kiggelaria glandulosa* Salisb.; *Kiggelaria grandifolia* Warb.; *Kiggelaria hylophila* Gilg; *Kiggelaria serrata* Warb. ex Engl.; *Kiggelaria serrata* Warb.)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1037. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 321. 1796, *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 1: 15. [Dec 1834–Mar 1835], *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* xxvii. (1854) II. 333. 1854, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas* C (1895) 278. 1895 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xl. 469. 1908, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 86. 1934

(Stem bark and fruits tonic, for skin diseases. Ritual, protective for the kraal.)

in English: Natal mahogany, porkwood, wild peach

in S. Rhodesia: muBozo

in Southern Africa: wildeperske, speekhout (= spoke wood), spekhout, vaderlandsrooihout; muBozo, muMboza (Shona); uMunwe, umHlabahlungulu, imFeyenkomo (= sugar cane of bovines), isiKlalu, isiKlaku, uSahlulamanye (Zulu); umKokoko, umKhokokho, umNgcondo, umHlandela, umDuma (= the thunderer), umLuvuluvu, umVethi, iDungamuzi, umHlinzinyathi (Xhosa); lekgatsi (South Sotho); monepenepene, mphatha-silo (North Sotho); mufhata-vhufa (Venda)

### **Kinabaluchloa K.M. Wong Poaceae (Gramineae)**

After Mt. Kinabalu, highest peak in Malaysia, see Datin Margaret Luping, Chin Wen and E. Richard Dingley, eds., *Kinabalu—Summit of Borneo*. The Sabah Society, Kota Kinabalu, Sabah, Malaysia 1978, *Kew Bulletin* 48(3): 517–532. 1993, *PROSEA* 7: 151. 1995, K.M. Wong, *Bamboo—The Amazing Grass. A Guide to the Diversity and Study of Bamboos in Southeast Asia*. International Plant Genetic Resources Institute (IPGRI) and University of Malaya 2004.

***Kinabaluchloa wrayi*** (Stapf) K.M. Wong (*Bambusa wrayi* Stapf) (named for L. Wray, 1853–1942)

Peninsular Malaysia. Densely tufted, erect, drooping or leaning, thin-walled, nodes prominent, inflorescence on leafless branch, clustered pseudospikelets at each node, long slender internodes used to make blowpipes, montane forest

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1893: 14. 1893, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden, Calcutta*. 7: 49, pl. 46. 1896 and *Gard. Bull. Sing.* 16: 73. 1958, *Kew Bulletin* 48(3): 524, f. 4. 1993

(For gonorrhoea, pound the young shoots and poultice. Bewitchment, plant the bamboo about the rice crops.)

in English: Malaysian thin-walled bamboo

in Malaysia: buloh bersumpitan, buloh gading, buloh sewor, buluh sumpitan

### **Kingiodendron Harms Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaaceae, Detarieae)**

In honor of the British botanist Sir George King, 1840–1909, plant collector, Brigade surgeon, Superintendent of the Calcutta Botanic Gardens, professor of botany, 1891–1898 Director of the Botanical Survey of India, 1870 Fellow of the Linnean Society, 1887 Fellow of the Royal Society, among his writings are *The species of Myristica of British India*. Calcutta 1891, *The Anonaceae of British India*. Calcutta and London 1893, *A Guide to the Royal Botanic Garden, Calcutta*. Calcutta 1895, with James Sykes Gamble (1847–1925) and Andrew Thomas Gage (1871–1945) wrote *Materials for a flora of the Malay Peninsula*. Calcutta. 1889–1936. See *Nat. Pflanzenfam. Nachtr.* II-IV 1: 194. 1897 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 291. 1965, *Blumea* 18(1): 1–52. 1970, R. Desmond, *The European Discovery of the Indian Flora*. Oxford 1992.

***Kingiodendron pinnatum*** (DC.) Harms (*Hardwickia pinnata* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Hardwickia pinnata* Roxb. ex DC.; *Hardwickia pinnata* DC.; *Kingiodendron pinnatum* (Roxb. ex DC.) Harms; *Prioria pinnata* (Roxb. ex DC.) Breteler)

India. Perennial non-climbing tree, small bisexual yellowish mildly fragrant flowers densely arranged in axillary cylindrical paniculate racemes, turgid woody compressed pods, famine food

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 33. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 487. 1825, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 1: 194. 1897 and *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 99–3: 52. 1999

(Fresh leaves eaten to cure blood diseases. Oleoresin/balsam used for the treatment of gonorrhoea, rheumatism. Veterinary medicine, oleoresin a dressing for sores of elephants.)

in English: Malabar mahogany

in India: anjan, anjana, choupaini, chuvannapainee, curali, cuvannapayani, enne, enneykolavu, hannuyenne, hennuyenne, jennuyenne, kiyavu, kodapala, kodapalai, kodapalla, kolavu, kolla, kudaippali, kulayu, madanchambrani, madeyansampirani, matayen samprani, shirali, shurali, shurami, surali, suvannapayani, uram, yeme, yenne



### **Klainedoxa Pierre ex Engl. Irvingiaceae (Simaroubaceae)**

After R.P. Klaine, plant collector in Gabon (between 1892 and 1905), see Pierre, Jean Baptiste Louis (1833–1905), *Tabulae Herbarii L. Pierre* 1896, *Bull. Soc. Linn. Par.* ii. (1896) 1235. 1896, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 3(4): 227. 1896 and *Adansonia* 27(2): 325–335. 2005.

***Klainedoxa gabonensis*** Pierre (*Klainedoxa buesgenii* Engl.; *Klainedoxa cuprea* Tiegh.; *Klainedoxa dybowski* Tiegh.; *Klainedoxa gabonensis* Pierre ex Engl.; *Klainedoxa gabonensis* var. *microphylla* Pellegr.; *Klainedoxa gabonensis* var. *oblongifolia* Engl.; *Klainedoxa lanceifolia* Vermeesen; *Klainedoxa lecomtei* Tiegh.; *Klainedoxa macrocarpa* Tiegh.; *Klainedoxa microphylla* (Pellegr.) A.H. Gentry - p.p. quoad typum tantum; *Klainedoxa oblongifolia* (Engl.) Vermeesen; *Klainedoxa oblongifolia* Stapf ex Broun & R.E. Massey - non Wight, nec Baill., non (Engl.) Vermeesen; *Klainedoxa ovalifolia* Vermeesen; *Klainedoxa pachyphylla* Mildbr.; *Klainedoxa spinosa* Tiegh.; *Klainedoxa zenkeri* Tiegh.)

See *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 3(4): 227. 1896, *Bull. Soc. Linn. Par.* ii. (1896) 1235. 1896 and *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot. sér.* 9, 1: 300, 302–303. 1905, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xlv. 285. 1911, *Wiss. Ergebn. Zweit. Deut. Zentr.-Afr. Exped.* (1910–11), *Bot.* 2: 57, nomen. 1922, *Man. Essences Forest. Congo Belg.* 146, 148, 150. 1923, *Fl. Sudan* 228. 1929, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 71(1): 168. 1984, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nation. Belg.* 65(1–2): 153–154. 1996

in Cameroon: bukoko, djambo, iman matan, n'gom, ngion, ngom, ngon, ngondo, ngondo, njion, oban ngon, obi, odui, zembi

in Central Africa: oboro, oboto

in Congo: angwama, ekele, ikele, kuma kuma, mukonga

in Gabon: awesi, ayesi, bewinda, bwamba, eves, eveuss, kondjo, lindaki, mougoma, mongoumougouma, mugoma, nkoma, nkondjo, ogoma, uvinya, vikeko

in Ivory Coast: botou, kroma

in Liberia: goe

in Nigeria: akpulu, agbara, alukanraba, alukon-rabon, apepere, awtawa, epologun (if the tree is spiny), ifa inaki, karakoro, kelim kelim, kroma, ngon, ngongdek, obi, odudo, odudu, ogbe-ako, oguegodin, okip, oton

### **Kleinhovia L. Sterculiaceae (Malvaceae)**

Named for the physician Christiaan Kleynhoff or Kleinhoff, d. 1777, a Hollander of German birth, plant collector for Johannes Burman, in the Dutch East Company, former Director of the Botanic Garden in Batavia, Java; a Christiaan Frederik Kleynhoff van Enspijk is the author of *Bedenkingen over het Einde, waartoe de Insecten vermoedelyk geschapen zyn*, etc. Amsteldam 1805 and “Redevoering over de waarde

van het hedendaagsch leerstellig onderwijs der landhuishonddkunde, als wetenschap beschouwd.” *Annales Academiae Lugduno-Batavae*. Leyden 1817. See C. Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. Ed. 2. 2: 1365–1366. 1763, Nicolaas Laurens Burman (1734–1793), *Flora Indica*. Lugduni Batavorum 1768 and John Landwehr, *VOC: A Bibliography of Publications Relating to the Dutch East India Company, 1602–1800*. Ed. Peter van der Krogt. HES Publisher, Utrecht 1991.

***Kleinhovia hospita*** L. (Latin *hospes*, *hospitis* for a stranger)

Papua New Guinea. Treelet, pink-rose-red flowers

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1365–1366. 1763 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 7–8: 98–105. 1973, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 59. 1993

(Used in Sidha. Bark and leaves poisonous. Antibacterial, spasmolytic, bark scraped, mixed with water and drunk to relieve coughs and tuberculosis. Crushed leaves to treat skin diseases; young leaves juice drunk to treat bee stings; leaf rubbed on the forehead to relieve a headache; leaves decoction for scabies. Bark and leaves used to poison eels.)

in English: guest tree

in Comoros: mdjadjani

in China: zhe gu ma

in India: panaitteku, punaitteku, punteku

in Japan: fūsen-akame-gashiwa

Malayan names: temahai, temahau

in Papua New Guinea: amaeka, mamua, mato kea, mulumu, powi'i

in Philippines: tan-ag

### **Kleinia Miller Asteraceae**

For the German (born Königsberg) botanist Jacob (Jakob) Theodor Klein, 1685–1759 (Danzig, Gdansk), taxonomist, a student of natural history, botanical collector, zoologist, a member of the Royal Society of London and contributor to the *Philosophical Transactions* 1730–1748, among his writings are *Naturalis dispositio Echinodermatum*. Accessit lucubratiuncula de aculeis echinorum marinorum, cum spicilegio de belemnitis. Danzig 1734, *Descriptiones Tubulorum marinorum*, etc. Gedani [Danzig, Gdansk] 1731, *Dubia circa plantarum marinarum fabricam vermiculosam*. Petropoli 1760, *Historiae Piscium naturalis promovendae*, etc. Gedani 1740–1749, *Fasciculus rariorum et exoticarum priori auctior ex horto Kleiniano*. Dantisci 1724 and *Stemmata avium*. Lipsiae 1759, of J.J. Scheuchzer edited *Sciagraphia lithologica curiosa, seu lapidum nomenclator*. 1740. See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 44. 1754, *Histoire de l'académie royale des sciences. Avec les mémoires de mathématique & de physique* 1750: 377–378. 1754, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum, quas in insulis*

*Caribaeis* 8, 28. 1760, *Sel. Strip. Amer. Hist.* 215. tab. 127. 1763, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 2: 423. 1803, *Archives de Botanique* 2: 518. 1833 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 298. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 213. 1972.

***Kleinia grandiflora*** (Wall. ex DC.) N. Rani (*Cacalia grandiflora* Wall.; *Notonia grandiflora* Wall. ex DC.; *Senecio indicus* Backer ex K. Heyne)

India. Stout, subsucculent undershrub, yellow florets

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 834. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 44. 1754, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 8, 28. 1760, *Archives de Botanique* 2: 518. 1833 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 51: 370. 1924, Burkill, I.H. *A Dictionary of the Economic Products of the Malay Peninsula*. 2 Vols. - Ministry Agric. & Cooperatives, Kuala Lumpur. 1966, *Fl. Tamilnadu Carnatic* 3(1): 801. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102(2): 246–255. 2005

(A few drops of leaf juice poured into the ear to treat ear-ache; leaf juice mixed with *Tridax procumbens* plant juice applied for insect bite, itching; leaf paste applied for eczema, giddiness and joint pains; leaf powder or paste applied for vitiligo and scabies. For hydrophobia. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste for dislocation in the joints in cow and goat; leaves for anthrax.)

in India: elai kalli, kundeluचेviaku, maansevikalli, musakadhukalli, muyalkaathilai, muyalkathilai, muyalkathu, muyalkathu chedi, muyalkathu kallei, yaanaivilaripatchilai

***Kleinia squarrosa*** Cufod. (*Kleinia eupapposa* Cufod.; *Kleinia kleinioides* auct.; *Senecio eupapposus* (Cufod.) G.D. Rowley; *Senecio polycotomus* (Chiov.) H. Jacobsen subsp. *squarrosus* (Cufod.) G.D. Rowley)

Tanzania. Scrambling herb, suberect, straggling, ascending, succulent, stem yellow-green, sap with strong acrid or resinous smell

See *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* n.s. 50: 114. 1943, *Bulletin du Jardin botanique national de Belgique / Bulletin van de National Plantentuin van België* 37(3): 1115–1193. 1967, *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde* 218: 5. 1970

(Stem boiled and soaked in water for asthma, jaundice, malaria, syphilis, amenorrhoea.)

in Kenya: mun'endya nthenge

## Knema Lour. Myristicaceae

From the Greek *kneme* 'limb, leg, knee, an internode', referring to the nature of the stem, see *Flora orientalis* 141. 1755, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 604. 1790, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 399. 1810 and *Blumea* 25(2): 365, 382, 387, 397, 414, 416, 422, 424, 429, 445, 463. 1979.

***Knema andamanica*** (Warb.) W.J. de Wilde

India, Andaman.

See *Monog. Myrist.* 590. 1897 and *Blumea* 25(2): 370, 372. 1979

(For diarrhea, dysentery and mouth sores.)

***Knema attenuata*** Warb. (*Myristica attenuata* Wall.)

India. Tree, exuding watery reddish latex when cut, flowers unisexual urn-shaped and pink inside, ovoid drupes densely brown tomentose, ovoid seeds enclosed within a crimson red-coloured fleshy aril

See *Nova Acta Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. German. Nat. Cur.* 68: 590. 1897

(Blood red sap smeared over legs to keep off land leeches. One of the ingredients of *ashwagandhadhi ghritam*, medicated *ghee*, used for spleen and breathing disorders.)

in India: kennelli

***Knema cinerea*** (Poir.) Warb. var. ***glauca*** (Blume) Y.H. Li (*Knema angustifolia* (Roxb.) Warb.; *Knema cinerea* var. *andamanica* (Warb.) J. Sincl.; *Knema glauca* (Blume) Warb. var. *andamanica* Warb.; *Knema glauca* var. *nicobarica* Warb.; *Knema lenta* Pierre ex Warb.; *Myristica angustifolia* Roxb.; *Myristica glauca* Blume)

India, Indonesia.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 604. 1790, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 11: 576. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 847. 1832, *Monog. Myrist.* 561, 584, 596. 1897 and *Gardens' Bulletin, Straits Settlements* 18: 174, f. 4. 1961, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 30(2): 187, pl. 85. 1979

(Astringent. *Knema angustifolia* used for dysentery.)

Malay name: kumpang

***Knema erratica*** (J.D. Hooker & Thomson) J. Sinclair (*Knema siamensis* Warburg; *Knema yunnanensis* Hu; *Myristica erratica* J.D. Hooker & Thomson; *Myristica longifolia* Wallich ex Blume var. *erratica* (J.D. Hooker & Thomson) J.D. Hooker & Thomson)

India.

See *Fl. Ind.* 1: 156. 1855 and *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 18: 205. 1961

(For mouth sores.)

in China: jia guang zi

***Knema furfuracea*** (J.D. Hooker & Thomson) Warburg (*Knema pierreii* Warburg; *Myristica furfuracea* J.D. Hooker & Thomson; *Myristica furfuracea* var. *major* King)

China. Trees, inner bark red with watery red sap, hairy twigs, glabrous leaves with cordate base

See *Fl. Ind.* 1: 159. 1855, *Monogr. Myristic.* 581. 1897

(For dysentery.)

in English: furfuraceous knema, scurfy nutmeg

in China: hong guang shu

***Knema glauca*** (Blume) Warb.

SE Asia.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 604. 1790

(Astringent.)

***Knema globularia*** (Lamarck) Warburg (*Knema corticosa* Loureiro; *Knema corticosa* var. *tonkinensis* Warburg; *Knema missionis* (Wallich ex King) Warburg; *Knema petelotii* Merrill; *Knema sphaerula* (J.D. Hooker) Airy Shaw; *Knema wangii* Hu; *Myristica corticosa* (Loureiro) J.D. Hooker & Thomson; *Myristica glaucescens* J.D. Hooker, p.p.; *Myristica globularia* Lamarck; *Myristica lanceolata* Wallich; *Myristica missionis* Wallich ex King; *Myristica sphaerula* J.D. Hooker)

China. Tree, red-brown bark with red sap when cut

See *Monogr. Myristic.* 601. 1897

(Astringent.)

in China: xiao ye hong guang shu

***Knema linifolia*** (Roxb.) Warb. (*Knema linifolia* var. *clarkeana* (King) Warb.; *Myristica clarkeana* King; *Myristica linifolia* Roxb.; *Myristica longifolia* Wall. ex Blume; *Myristica longifolia* Wall.; *Myristica longifolia* Hook.f. & Thomson)

China, Himalaya, India. Tree, acute leaves, male flowers pink or reddish, brownish fruits

See *Hort. Bengal.* 105. 1814, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6801. 1832, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants (Roxburgh) 3: 847–848. 1832, *Fl. Ind.* [Hooker f. & Thomson] i. 156. 1855, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 3: 325, pl. 165. 1891, Warburg, Otto (1859–1938), *Monographie der Myristicaceen.* 558, 561, pl. 24(1–3). Halle, 1897 [*Nova Acta Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. German. Nat. Cur.* 68: 558. 1897]

(Leaves extract of *Knema linifolia* with stem juice of *Spatholobus roxburghii* taken for dysentery.)

in China: da ye hong guang shu

in India: balonch

### **Knightia Sol. ex R. Br. Proteaceae**

For the well-known English (born near Ludlow, Herefordshire, 10th of October, 1758, or 12 Aug. 1759?) horticulturist Thomas Andrew Knight, (d. 1838, London), botanist, plant physiologist, friend and *protégé* of Sir Joseph Banks, 1805 Fellow of the Royal Society and in 1807 of the

Linnean Society, 1811–1838 distinguished President of the Horticultural Society of London. See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 8. 1775, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks.* London 1796–1800, R. Brown, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London.* 10: 193. 1810 and J.D. Milner, *Catalogue of Portraits of Botanists Exhibited in the Museums of the Royal Botanic Gardens.* Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, London 1906, Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University.* Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, James Britten and George E. Simonds Boulger, *A Biographical Index of Deceased British and Irish Botanists.* London 1931, C.A. Shull and J.F. Stanfield, “Thomas Andrew Knight: in Memoriam.” *Plant Physiology.* 14: 1–8. 1939, Warren R. Dawson, *The Banks letters, a Calendar of the Manuscript Correspondence of Sir Joseph Banks.* 496–509. London 1958, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico.* Philadelphia 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists.* 2: 303. 1965, J. Ewan et al., *A Short History of Botany in the United States.* 63. New York and London 1969, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection.* 214. 1972, Blanche Henrey (1906–1983), *British Botanical and Horticultural Literature before 1800.* Oxford 1975, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature.* 2: 577–578. [1839] Utrecht 1979, M. Hadfield et al., *British Gardeners: a Biographical Dictionary.* London 1980, Diana M. Simpkins, in *D.S.B.* 7: 408–410. 1981, Emil Bretschneider, *History of European Botanical Discoveries in China.* [Reprint of the original edition 1898.] Leipzig 1981, Harold B. Carter, *Sir Joseph Banks (1743–1820). A Guide to Biographical and Bibliographical Sources.* Winchester 1987.

***Knightia deplanchei*** Vieillard ex Brongn. & Gris

Australia.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 12: 46. 1865 and *Planta Med.* 41(4): 379–385. 1981

(Alkaloids.)

***Knightia strobilina*** (Labill.) R. Br. (*Embothrium strobilinum* Labill.; *Knightia strobilina* R. Br.)

Australia.

See *Novae Hollandiae Plantarum Specimen* 2: 116, 265. 1806, *Supplementum primum prodromi florae Novae Hollandiae* 32. 1830 and *Planta Med.* 41(4): 379–385. 1981

(Alkaloids.)

### **Kniphofia Moench Xanthorrhoeaceae (Asphodelaceae, Aloaceae, Liliaceae)**

The genus was named after the German botanist Johann(es) Hieronym(ous) Kniphof, 1704–1763, physician, professor of botany and medicine. See Franz Ernst Brückmann (1697–1753), Sendschreiben an *J.H. Kniphof*, die Art, die Kräuter



nach dem Leben abzudrucken und also sehr compendiöse Herbaria picta zu machen, vorstellend. Wolfenbüttel 1733, D. Io. Hieron. Kniphofii ... *Botanica in Originali*, seu Herbarium vivum in quo Plantarum ... peculiari quadam ... enchiresi atramento impressorio obductarum ... exhibentur opera et studio Joannis Godofredi Trampe typographi halensis ... Hale magdeburgicae [Halle a.S.] 1757–1764, Conrad Moench, *Methodus plantas horti botanici et agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi*. 631. 1794 and *Fieldiana*, Bot. 24(3): 59–100. 1952, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 303. 1965, T.W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 214. 1972, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 136–137. Palermo 1988, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 121. 1989, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 319. 1996.

***Kniphofia caulescens*** Baker (*Tritoma caulescens* (Baker) Carrière; *Tritoma caulescens* Carrière)

South Africa.

See *Bot. Mag.* 98: t. 5946. 1872, *Rev. Hort.* 1884: 556. 1884

(Crushed roots used for menstrual disorders, to cure infertility in women.)

in English: red-hot poker

in Lesotho: khaputlane, leleole

***Kniphofia ensifolia*** Baker

South Africa.

See *J. Bot.* 23: 278. 1885

in English: torch lily

(Snake deterrents. Roots for relieving chest complaints. Magic, good luck charm for the children.)

in South Africa: vuurpyl

***Kniphofia foliosa*** Hochst. (*Kniphofia arussii* Rendle; *Kniphofia densiflora* Engl.; *Kniphofia quartiniana* A. Rich.)

Ethiopia.

See *Flora* 27: 31. 1844, *Tent. Fl. Abyss.* 2: 323. 1850, *Abh. Königl. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1891: 163. 1892 and *Gard. Chron.*, III, 86: 11. 1929

(Veterinary medicine, anthelmintic, for swellings, diarrhea, dysentery, gall disorders, poisons, toxic, liver diseases.)

in Ethiopia: lela, ragadu

***Kniphofia linearifolia*** Baker (*Kniphofia alooides* var. *maxima* (Baker) Baker; *Kniphofia linearifolia* var. *kuntzei* A. Berger; *Kniphofia linearifolia* var. *montana* A. Berger; *Kniphofia longiflora* Baker; *Kniphofia longistyla* Baker; *Kniphofia rhodesiana* Rendle; *Kniphofia uvaria* var. *maxima* Baker)

Gabon, South Africa.

See *Bot. Mag.* 107: t. 6553. 1881, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15(35): 5. 1892, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1893: 158. 1893, *Fl. Cap.* 6: 283. 1896 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1901: 134. 1901, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 38: 58. 1908, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 40: 214. 1911

(Fruit used to cure infertility in women, cough and skin diseases.)

***Kniphofia parviflora*** Kunth (*Kniphofia krookii* Zahlbr.; *Kniphofia modesta* Baker)

South Africa.

See *J. Bot.* 27: 43. 1889, *Bot. Mag.* (1893) t. 7293. 1893 and *Ann. K. K. Naturhist. Hofmus.* 15: 14. 1900

(Used as a traditional snake repellent.)

## Knoxia L. Rubiaceae

Named for Captain Robert Knox, 1641–1720, Madras 1657, in captivity between March 1660 and October 1679, with the East India Company, author of *An historical relation of the Island Ceylon, in the East-Indies*: together, with an account of the detaining in captivity the author ... and of the author's miraculous escape. London 1681; see D.W. Ferguson, *Captain Robert Knox; the twenty years' captive in Ceylon*. 1896–1897; *Robert Knox's Sinhalese Vocabulary*. Ed. by D.W. Ferguson, Esq. Extracted from *Journal* no. 47, vol. XIV, 1896, of the Royal Asiatic Society, Ceylon Branch. [1897]; *Robert Knox in the Kandyan Kingdom*. Selected and edited by E.F.C. Ludowyk. London 1948; John Harris, *Navigantium atque Itinerantium Bibliotheca*. London 1705. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 101, 104. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 46. 1754, *Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica* 140. 1756.

***Knoxia hookeriana*** (R. Bhattacharjee & Deb) Subba Rao & Kumari (*Knoxia mollis* var. *hookeriana* (R. Bhattacharjee & Deb) V.P. Prasad & Lakshmin.; *Knoxia mollis* var. *hookeriana* V.P. Prasad & Lakshmin., nom. inval.; *Knoxia sumatrensis* (Retz.) DC. var. *hookeriana* R. Bhattacharjee & Deb, nom. inval. nom. nud.)

India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] no. 820. 1829 and *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 6(1): 92–93. 1985, *Fl. Maharashtra State, Dicot.* 2: 142. 2001, *Fl. Visakhapatnam Distr.* 1: 404. 2003

(Whole plant ground and given against flatulence and intestinal disorders.)

in India: samearasi chedy

***Knoxia sumatrensis*** (Retz.) DC. (*Cuncea trifida* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Dentillaria corymbosa* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Dentillaria heyneana* (DC.) Kuntze; *Dentillaria mollis* (R.Br. ex Wight & Arn.) Kuntze; *Ernodea nepalensis*

Spreng.; *Knoxia corymbosa* Willd.; *Knoxia corymbosa* Thwaites, nom. illeg.; *Knoxia corymbosa* var. *parviflora* F.Muell.; *Knoxia exserta* DC.; *Knoxia heyneana* DC.; *Knoxia linearis* Gamble; *Knoxia mollis* R.Br.; *Knoxia mollis* R.Br. ex Wight & Arn.; *Knoxia mollis* var. *subcapitata* Miq.; *Knoxia stricta* Miq.; *Knoxia stricta* Gaertn.; *Knoxia stricta* Thwaites, nom. illeg.; *Knoxia stricta* var. *parviflora* (F.Muell.) Domin; *Knoxia sumatrensis* Wall., nom. inval.; *Knoxia sumatrensis* var. *glaberrima* R. Bhattacharjee & Deb; *Knoxia sumatrensis* (Retz.) DC. var. *linearis* (Gamble) R. Bhattacharjee & Deb; *Knoxia teres* Wall.; *Knoxia teres* (Roxb.) DC.; *Knoxia teres* DC.; *Knoxia umbellata* Banks ex Roxb.; *Knoxia umbellata* Banks ex Spreng.; *Knoxia umbellifera* Roxb. ex Wight & Arn.; *Spermacoce corymbosa* (Willd.) Roth, nom. illeg.; *Spermacoce exserta* Roxb.; *Spermacoce sumatrensis* Retz.; *Spermacoce teres* Roxb.; *Timonius malaccensis* King & Gamble)

Tropical Asia, India.

See *Observ. Bot.* 4: 23. 1786, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 1(2): 582 (-583). 1798, *Fl. Ind.* ed. Carey & Wall. 1: 373–374. 1820, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 1: 406. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.*: 135. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] no. 819, 820. 1829, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 569–570. 1830, *Numer. List* [Wallich] no. 6183. 1831, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.*: 1: 439–440. 1834, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 2: 329. 1857, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* [Thwaites] 152. 1859, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 280. 1891 and *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 73: 56. 1904, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1920: 68. 1920, *Biblioth. Bot.* 89: 621. 1929, *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 6(1): 92–93. 1985

(Dried leaf powder taken with cold water for any poisonous bite. Leaves paste with salt applied on skin diseases, ring-worm. Root extract given to stop vomiting in food poisoning.)

in India: khudful, mekekreep, vazhukkanangai

***Knoxia wightiana*** Wall. ex G. Don (*Dentillaria wightiana* (Wall. ex G. Don) Kuntze; *Knoxia wightiana* Wall.; *Knoxia wightiana* Wall. ex Wight & Arn.; *Knoxia wightiana* Schltld. ex Hook. f.)

India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6184. 1831–1832, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 629. 1834, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* (Wight & Arn.) 440. 1834, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 51. 1880, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 280. 1891

(Plant paste consumed with water for digestive disorders.)

in India: kalthumbai

## Koanophyllon Arruda Asteraceae

Possibly from the Greek *choane* ‘funnel’ and *phyllon* ‘leaf’.

***Koanophyllon villosum*** (Sw.) R.M. King & H. Rob. (*Eupatorium villosum* Sw.)

Jamaica, Dominican Republic.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 836–839. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrromus* 111. 1788, *Travels in Brazil* 495–496. 1816 and *Phytologia* 32(3): 265. 1975

(A tea for fever, stomachache, pain, loss of appetite.)

## Kochia Roth Chenopodiaceae (Amaranthaceae)

After the German botanist Wilhelm Daniel Joseph Koch, 1771–1849, physician, M.D. Giessen 1794, professor of botany at Erlangen, his writings include *De Salicibus Europaeis commentatio*. Erlangae 1828, *De Plantis Labiatis. Programma*. Erlangae 1833 and *Synopsis Florae Germanicae et Helveticae*. Francofurti ad Moenum 1836–37, with Johann Baptist Ziz (1779–1829) wrote *Catalogus plantarum, quas in ditioe florum palatinatus legerunt. Moguntiae [Mainz] 1814*. See *Mélanges de Philosophie et de Mathématique de la Société Royale de Turin* 3: 177, pl. 4. 1766, [Heinrich Adolph Schrader, editor], *Journal für die Botanik*. 1: 307, t. 2. Göttingen 1801, Johann Jacob Palm, *Johann Jacob Palm's Universitäts-Buchhändlers in Erlangen Verzeichniss seines dermaligen Vorrathes älterer und neuerer Bücher aus allen Wissenschaften*. [Erlangen] 1809, Johann Christoph Röhlings (1757–1813), *Deutschlands Flora*. Frankfurt a/M. 1823–1839, Ernst F. Berger (1814–1853), *Catalogus Herbarii*. Würzburg 1841, W.J. Hooker, in *Hooker's Journal of Botany & Kew Garden Miscellany*. 2: 94, 287. London 1850, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 488. Ansbach 1852, August Neilreich (1803–1871), *Diagnosen der in Ungarn und Slavonien bisher beobachteten Gefäßpflanzen, welche in Koch's Synopsis nicht enthalten sind*. Wien 1867 and Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 194. Oxford 1964, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. Philadelphia 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 306. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 215. 1972, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 735. Stuttgart 1993.

***Kochia americana*** S. Watson (*Bassia americana* (S. Watson) A.J. Scott; *Kochia americana* var. *vestita* S. Watson; *Kochia vestita* (S. Watson) A. Nelson, nom. illeg.; *Kochia vestita* (S. Watson) Rydb.)

North America.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 9: 93. 1874 and *Flora of Colorado* 119. 1906, *New Manual of Botany of the Central Rocky Mountains* 165. 1909, *Feddes Repertorium* 89(2–3): 108. 1978

(Plant used for venereal diseases.)

in English: green-molly, greenmolly

**Koerberlinia Zucc. Koerberliniaceae*****Koerberlinia spinosa* Zucc.**

USA.

See *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 1: 358–359. 1832, *Flora* 15 (Beilb. 2): 74. 1832, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(6): 319. 1895

(Flowers infusion a remedy for dizziness and intestinal disorders.)

in English: crucifixion thorn

**Koeleria Persoon Poaceae (Gramineae)**

Genus dedicated to the German botanist Georg Ludwig (Georgius Ludovicus) Koeler, 1765–1807, physician, pharmacologist, author of G.L. Koeleri ... *Descriptio Graminum in Gallia et Germania tam sponte nascentium quam humana industria copiosus provenientium*. Francofurti ad Moenum 1802; species closely intergrading, there is considerable taxonomic confusion concerning this genus, intergeneric hybrids with *Trisetum* Pers., taxonomic situation around *Koeleria* and *Trisetum* Pers. confused and unsatisfactory, extreme variations within the species, type *Koeleria gracilis* Pers., see *Species Plantarum* 1: 67. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* LX, 27, 60. 1775, Christiaan Hendrik Persoon, *Synopsis plantarum*. 1: 97. 1805, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 88, 153, t. 18, f. 1. 1812, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 127, 149, t. 9, 13. 1820, *Mantissa* 2: 13, 222. 1824, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 1: 126–127. 1827, *Conspectus regni vegetabilis per gradus naturalis evoluti*. Tentamen ... pars prima. 51, 206. Lipsiae 1828[1829], *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 42. 1830, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 1(1): 65. 1830, *Plantae Novae* 59. Parisiis 1842, *Linnaea* 21(4): 400. 1848, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 488. Ansbach 1852, *Flora Chilena* 6: 352. 1854, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 150. 1854 [1855], *Flore du Département des Hautes-Pyrénées* 85. 1867, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(2): 70. 1887 and K. Domin, "Monographie der gattung *Koeleria*." *Bibliotheca Botanica* 65: 1–354. 1907, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, *U.S. Dept. Agric. Bull.* 772: 107–109. 1920, *Taxon* 9(4): 110. 1960, *Grasses of Burma, Ceylon, India and Pakistan* 443–444. 1960, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 308. 1965, *Flora Patagónica* 3: 69–70. 1978, *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Botany* 8: 395–396. 1981, *Parodiana* 4(1): 110–120, f. 1–2. 1986, *Parodiana* 4(2): 402. 1986, *Taxon* 36: 75. 1987, *Boletín de la Sociedad Argentina de Botánica* 26(3–4): 221–230. 1990, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 735. Stuttgart 1993, Arnou,

Lois A., "Koeleria *macrantha* and *K. pyramidata* (Poaceae): Nomenclatural problems and biological distinctions." *Syst. Bot.* 19: 6–20. 1994, *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 7: 38. 1995, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 37: 51–61. 1999, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 20, 97, 145, 419, 421, 431, 476–477, 579, 581, 601, 604, 659–676, 694. 2003, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 147(4): 501–508. Apr 2005.

***Koeleria macrantha*** (Ledeb.) Schultes (*Achaeta geniculata* E. Fourn.; *Aira cristata* L.; *Aira gracilis* (Pers.) Trin.; *Aira macrantha* Ledeb.; *Airochloa cristata* (L.) Link; *Airochloa gracilis* (Pers.) Link; *Brachystylus cristatus* (L.) Dulac; *Dactylis cristata* (L.) M. Bieb.; *Festuca cristata* (L.) Vill.; *Koeleria albescens* auct.; *Koeleria albescens* DC. pro parte; *Koeleria alpigena* Domin; *Koeleria arkansana* Nutt. ex Scribn.; *Koeleria aschersoniana* Domin; *Koeleria britannica* (Domin) Druce; *Koeleria californica* (Domin) Beetle; *Koeleria caucasica* Domin; *Koeleria cristata* (L.) Pers.; *Koeleria cristata* Pers.; *Koeleria cristata* (L.) Pers. pro parte; *Koeleria cristata* subsp. *mongolica* (Domin) Tzvelev; *Koeleria cristata* subsp. *pseudocristata* (Domin) Domin; *Koeleria cristata* var. *elegantula* (Domin) Beetle; *Koeleria cristata* var. *elegantula* Beetle; *Koeleria cristata* var. *geniculata* (E. Fourn.) Beetle; *Koeleria cristata* var. *gracilis* (Pers.) A. Gray; *Koeleria cristata* var. *longifolia* Vasey ex Burtt Davy; *Koeleria cristata* var. *macrantha* (Ledeb.) Griseb.; *Koeleria cristata* var. *major* Vasey; *Koeleria cristata* var. *nuttalii* Alph. Wood; *Koeleria cristata* var. *oregona* Domin; *Koeleria cristata* var. *pinetorum* Abrams; *Koeleria cristata* var. *pseudocristata* Domin; *Koeleria cristata* var. *pubescens* Vasey ex Burtt Davy; *Koeleria csatoi* Ujhelyi; *Koeleria elegantula* Domin; *Koeleria fenzliana* Schur; *Koeleria gracilis* Pers.; *Koeleria gracilis* f. *colorata* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* f. *congesta* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* f. *densevestita* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* f. *filifolia* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* f. *glabra* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* f. *laxa* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* f. *pubescens* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* f. *washingtonensis* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* subsp. *idahoensis* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* subsp. *macrura* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* subsp. *nitida* (Nutt.) Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* subsp. *polyantha* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* subsp. *pseudocristata* (Domin) Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* subvar. *columbiana* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* subvar. *multiflora* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* subvar. *oregana* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* subvar. *pubiflora* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* subvar. *superfusa* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* subvar. *transiens* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* subvar. *vestita* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* var. *breviculmis* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* var. *californica* (Domin) Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* var. *californiensis* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* var. *caudata* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* var. *dasyclada* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* var. *latifrons* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* var. *laxa* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* var. *longifolia* Nutt. ex Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* var. *missouriana* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* var. *mukdenensis* (Domin) Kitag.; *Koeleria gracilis* var. *munita* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* var. *oregana* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* var. *pseudocristatoides* Domin; *Koeleria*



*gracilis* var. *pseudonitida* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* var. *sublanuginosa* Domin; *Koeleria gracilis* var. *subrepens* Domin; *Koeleria idahoensis* Domin; *Koeleria idahoensis* var. *idahoensis*; *Koeleria idahoensis* var. *pseudocristatoides* Domin; *Koeleria jankae* Ujhelyi; *Koeleria javorkae* Ujhelyi; *Koeleria latifrons* (Domin) Rydb.; *Koeleria longifolia* Nutt. ex Domin; *Koeleria macrura* Domin; *Koeleria macrura* f. *biflora* Domin; *Koeleria macrura* f. *macrura*; *Koeleria macrura* f. *quadriflora* Domin; *Koeleria macrura* f. *triflora* Domin; *Koeleria majoriflora* (Borbás) Borbás; *Koeleria mukdenensis* Domin; *Koeleria nitida* Nutt.; *Koeleria nitida* Domin; *Koeleria nitida* f. *colorata* Domin; *Koeleria nitida* f. *congesta* Domin; *Koeleria nitida* f. *filifolia* Domin; *Koeleria nitida* f. *pubescens* Domin; *Koeleria nitida* subvar. *pubiflora* Domin; *Koeleria nitida* subvar. *transiens* Domin; *Koeleria nitida* subvar. *vestita* Domin; *Koeleria nitida* var. *arkansana* Domin; *Koeleria nitida* var. *breviculmis* Domin; *Koeleria nitida* var. *californica* Domin; *Koeleria nitida* var. *caudata* Domin; *Koeleria nitida* var. *latifrons* Domin; *Koeleria nitida* var. *laxa* Domin; *Koeleria nitida* var. *missouriana* Domin; *Koeleria nitida* var. *sublanuginosa* Domin; *Koeleria nitida* var. *subrepens* Domin; *Koeleria nyaradyi* Ujhelyi; *Koeleria oregana* Nutt. ex Domin; *Koeleria poiformis* Domin; *Koeleria polyantha* var. *californica* Domin; *Koeleria pseudocristata* Domin; *Koeleria pseudocristata* f. *densevestita* Domin; *Koeleria pseudocristata* f. *laxa* Domin; *Koeleria pseudocristata* f. *pubescens* Domin; *Koeleria pseudocristata* var. *californica* Domin; *Koeleria pseudocristata* var. *longifolia* Domin; *Koeleria pseudocristata* var. *oregona* Domin; *Koeleria pseudocristata* var. *pseudocristata*; *Koeleria pseudocristata* var. *pseudonitida* Domin, nom. inval.; *Koeleria pyramidata* auct. amer.; *Koeleria robinsoniana* Domin; *Koeleria robinsoniana* var. *australis* Domin; *Koeleria robinsoniana* var. *robinsoniana*; *Koeleria schurii* Ujhelyi; *Koeleria sclerophylla* P.A.Smirn.; *Koeleria supra-arenaria* Domin; *Koeleria talievii* Lavrenko; *Koeleria tenuipes* (Schur) Ujhelyi; *Koeleria theodoriana* Klokov; *Koeleria tokiensis* subsp. *mongolica* Domin; *Koeleria transsilvanica* Schur; *Koeleria yukonensis* Hultén; *Poa cristata* (L.) L.; *Poa cristata* (L.) Willd.)

Europe, Eurasia. Perennial bunchgrass, highly variable, small, short, erect, densely or loosely tufted, shallow-rooted, leaves mostly basal, long leaves, a compact and dense panicle, polymorphic complex, native pasture species, weed, good food source, forage, palatable, grazed, level of palatability decreases during seed production, can recolonize areas that have been subjected to severe water stress, leaves drought resistant and persist under dry conditions, has the ability to revegetate areas of high soil disturbance, regeneration accomplished by seed, possesses the ability to germinate under periods of water stress, grows in montane woodland or grassland, meadow, upland and high-prairie systems, prairie and grassland, in semiarid to mesic conditions, rocky soils and high elevations, on dry prairies or in grassy woods, dry soils, sandy places, open woods

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 63, 76. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 94. 1757, *Histoire des Plantes de Dauphiné* 1: 250.

1786, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 182–183. 1791, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 97. 1805, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 1: 67. 1808, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 84, 166, 175. 1812, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg (Sér. 7)* 5: 515. 1815, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 74. 1818, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 144. 1820, *Mantissa* 2: 345. 1824, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 1: 127. 1827, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 276. 1833, *A Class-book of Botany* 613. 1847, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 591. 1848, *Flore du Département des Hautes-Pyrénées* 85. 1867, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 251. 1874, *Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science* 9: 118. 1885, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 109. 1886, *Catalogue of Canadian Plants* 2(4): 218. 1888 and *A Flora of Western Middle California* 62. 1901, *Allgemeine Botanische Zeitschrift für Systematik, Floristik, Pflanzengeographie* 9: 42. 1903, *Flora of Los Angeles and Vicinity* 46. Stanford University, California 1904, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 65: 172–173, 175, 211, 223–224, 226, 233–239, t. 14, f. 6–9. 1907, *Brittonia* 1(2): 84. 1931, *Rhodora* 58: 93–96. 1956, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 7: 47. 1970 [1971], *Canadian Journal of Botany* 56(2): 193. 1978, *Flora Europaea: Check-list and Chromosome Index* Cambridge Univ. Press. 1982, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* Suppl. 2(1): 251–278. 1993, *Systematic Botany* 19(1): 6–20. 1994, J.M. Dixon, “*Koeleria macrantha* (Ledeb.) Schultes (*K. alpigena* Domin, *K. cristata* (L.) Pers. pro parte, *K. gracilis* Pers., *K. albescens* auct. non DC.)” *Journal of Ecology* 88(4): 709–726. Aug 2000

(Used for cuts, wounds, boils. Ceremonial, medicine, stimulant.)

in English: crested hair grass, June grass, mountain June grass, prairie June grass, prairie Junegrass, prairie koeler's grass

## Koenigia L. Polygonaceae

After the Latvian physician Johann Gerhard (Joannes Gerhardus) König (Koenig), 1728–1785 (d. India), pharmacist, traveller, arrived in Tranquebar in 1768 (he joined the Tranquebar Mission as a surgeon and naturalist), plant collector in India and Ceylon, 1778 Madras, his works include “Journal of a voyage from India to Siam and Malacca in 1779.” *Jour. Straits Branch Roy. Asiatic Soc.* 26: 58–201, 27: 57: 133. [Trans. from his msc. in British Museum, see the *Autograph Journal of Koenig's Voyages*, with lists and descriptions of East Indian (including Siam and Malacca) plants, animals and a few minerals. 21 vols. 1769–1785.] 1894, pupil of Linnaeus. See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 3, 35. 1767, *Syst. Nat.* ed. 12, 2: 71, 104. 1767, Anders Jahan Retzius (1742–1821), *Observationes botanicae ... Quibus accedunt Joannis Gerhardi Koenig ... Descriptiones monandrarum et epidendrorum in India orientali factae.* Lipsiae [1779]-1791, William Roxburgh (1751–1815), *Plants of the Coast*

of *Coromandel*. London 1795–1820, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800, Nathaniel Wallich (1786–1854), *Plantae Asiaticae rariores*. 3: 50. London 1832, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 488f. Ansbach 1852 and D.G. Crawford, *A History of the Indian Medical Service, 1600–1913*. 2: 142–143. 1914, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, C.F.A. Christensen (1872–1942), *Den danske Botaniks Historie med tilhørende Bibliografi*. Copenhagen 1924–1926, Warren R. Dawson, *The Banks letters*. London 1958, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 308. 1965, Isaac Henry Burkill, *Chapters on the History of Botany in India*. Delhi 1965, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 209. Cape Town 1981, R. Desmond, *The European Discovery of the Indian Flora*. Oxford 1992, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 736. Stuttgart 1993, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 124: 295–330. 1997.

***Koenigia delicatula*** (Meisn.) H. Hara (*Polygonum delicatulum* Meisn.)

Himalaya.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14(1): 127. 1857 and *Flora of Eastern Himalaya* 70. 1966

(Tender leaves juice given for dysentery.)

in China: xiao ye liao

in India: shubel

***Koenigia nepalensis*** D. Don (*Koenigia filicaulis* (Wall. ex Meisn.) Hedberg; *Persicaria minuta* (Hayata) Nakai; *Polygonum filicaule* Wall. ex Meisn.; *Polygonum minutum* Hayata; *Polygonum radicans* Hemsl.)

India, Nepal. Often as *Polygonum filicaule*

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 74. 1825, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 59. 1832, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(176): 347. 1891 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 25(19): 185, pl. 30. 1908, *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 40: 391. 1946

(Dried leaves infusion diuretic.)

in China: xi jing liao

in India: bakrolya

### **Kohautia Cham. & Schldtl. Rubiaceae**

After Francis (Franz) Kohaut, born in Prague, d. 1822 in Senegal, 1822 employed by the Bohemian botanist Franz(e) Wilhelm Sieber (1789–1844) to collect plants (together with Andreas Döllinger and J.A. Schmidt). See F.C. Dietrich in *Jahrb. Konigl. Bot. Gart. Mus. Berlin*. 1: 278–306. 1881,

Joseph Vallot, in *Bull. Soc. Bot. de France*. 29: 168–238. Paris 1882 and Ignatz Urban, *Geschichte des Königlichen Botanischen Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem (1815–1913). Nebst Aufzählung seiner Sammlungen*. Dresden 1916, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. Oxford 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 275. 1965, F.N. Hepper and F. Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa*. 46. 1971, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa* 415–747. 1988.

***Kohautia amatymbica*** Eckl. & Zeyh. (*Hedyotis amatymbica* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Steud.; *Oldenlandia amatymbica* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Kuntze)

Tropical & S. Africa. Scented, a nocturnal plant, edible roots

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 101–102, 119. 1753, *Linnaea* 4: 156. 1829, *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.*: 360. 1837, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 1: 726. 1840, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 292. 1891 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 149: 89–118. 1985

(Emetic, improve appetite of infants, a snake protection. Magic, ritual, protect babies against evil and love charm.)

in English: tremble tops

in Southern Africa: lehlokoana (South Sotho); mangoakoane (Sotho); iKhubalo elimnyama, labaNtwana (Xhosa)

in Swaziland: umfanozacile

***Kohautia caespitosa*** Schnizl. (*Hedyotis caespitosa* (Schnizl.) Walp.; *Oldenlandia caespitosa* (Schnizl.) Cufod., nom. illeg.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Flora* 25(Beibl.): 145. 1842 and *Phyton* (Horn) 1: 133. 1949

(Used for leprosy.)

in Kenya: ekorimwumwe, enomokere

***Kohautia caespitosa*** Schnizl. var. ***hispidula*** Bremek.

Tropical Africa.

See *Flora* 25(Beibl.): 145. 1842 and *Kew Bulletin* 8: 439. 1953

(Used for leprosy.)

in Kenya: ekorimwumwe, enomokere

***Kohautia grandiflora*** DC. (*Hedyotis grandiflora* (DC.) Steud.; *Oldenlandia grandiflora* (DC.) Hiern)

Tropical Africa. Herb, weed, slender, scabrid, scarlet-pink flowers, congested inflorescence, eaten by all stock

See *Prodr.* 4: 430. 1830, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 1: 727. 1840, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 3: 57. 1877

(For skin diseases, astringent.)

***Kohautia tenuis*** (Bowdich) Mabb. (*Duvaucellia tenuis* Bowdich; *Hedyotis grandiflora* A. Rich.; *Hedyotis senegalensis* (Cham. & Schldtl.) Steud.; *Knoxia senegalensis* (Cham. & Schldtl.) Rchb. ex Oliv.; *Kohautia noctiflora*

Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Kohautia senegalensis* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Oldenlandia garuensis* K. Krause; *Oldenlandia noctiflora* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Hiern; *Oldenlandia senegalensis* (Cham. & Schltdl.) Hiern

Ghana, Capo Verde. Erect, slender, smooth, flowers dark pink or white, smooth globose fruit

See *Excursions in Madeira and Porto Santo* 259. 1825, *Linnaea* 4: 156. 1829, *Nomenclator Botanicus* ed. 2, 1: 728. 1840, *Tent. Fl. Abyss.* 1: 363. 1848, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 56–57. 1877 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 48: 404. 1912, *Botánica Macaronésica*. 6: 61. 1980 [1978 publ. 1980]

(Tonic, stimulant, vermifuge, plant chewed. Magico-religious beliefs, spiritual, love charm, emotional.)

***Kohautia virgata*** (Willd.) Bremek. (*Hedyotis caffra* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Steud.; *Hedyotis gerrardii* Sond.; *Hedyotis gerrardii* Harv. ex Sond.; *Hedyotis parviflora* Walp.; *Hedyotis parviflora* (Benth.) Walp.; *Hedyotis setifera* (DC.) Steud.; *Hedyotis virgata* Willd.; *Kohautia parviflora* Benth.; *Kohautia setifera* DC.; *Kohautia thymifolia* C. Presl ex Bremek.; *Kohautia virgata* var. *oblanceolata* Bremek.; *Oldenlandia caffra* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Oldenlandia moandeensis* De Wild.; *Oldenlandia parviflora* (Benth.) Oliv.; *Oldenlandia setifera* (DC.) K. Schum.; *Oldenlandia virgata* (Willd.) DC.; *Palicourea crocea* (Sw.) Roem. & Schult.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial weedy herb, corolla white or pink outside and red-purple inside

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 44. 1788, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1: 567. 1797, *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: 193–194. 1819, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 425–426, 430. 1830, *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.*: 360. 1837, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 1: 726, 728. 1840, *Niger Flora* 403. 1849, *Flora Capensis* 3: 9. 1865, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 29: 84. 1873, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 299. 1891, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas*, C: 376. 1895 and *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.*, V, 2: 190. 1907 [Études de systematique et de géographie botaniques sur la flore de Bas- et du Moyen-Congo.], *Verh. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk.*, Sect. 2, 48(2): 77, 80, 121. 1952

(Febrifuge, for venereal diseases.)

### Kohleria Regel Gesneriaceae

For the Swiss teacher J. Michael Kohler, presumably the author of *Landwirthschaftliche Ortsbeschreibungen aus dem Kanton Zürich*, etc. Zürich 1853 and *Der Weinstock und der Wein*. Aarau 1869; see *Index Seminum* [Zürich] [4]. 1847, *Flora* 31(5): 250. 1848, *Rev. Hort.* [Paris]. sér. 3, 2: 465. 1848 and *Gentes Herb.* 8: 382. 1954, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/3): 240–313. 1974, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 121. 1989, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 320. Basel 1996, *Smithsonian Contr. Bot.* 79: 1–83. 1992 [Lars Peter Kvist and Laurence E. Skog,

Revision of *Kohleria* (Gesneriaceae)], *Selbyana* 25(2): 225–238. 2005.

***Kohleria hirsuta*** (Kunth) Regel (*Brachyloma erianthum* (Benth.) Hanst.; *Brachyloma erianthum* Hanst.; *Brachyloma hirsutum* Hanst.; *Brachyloma hirsutum* (Kunth) Hanst.; *Brachyloma leucomallon* Hanst.; *Brachyloma longiflorum* (Kunth) Hanst.; *Brachyloma longiflorum* Kunth; *Brachyloma longiflorum* Hanst.; *Brachyloma molle* (Kunth) Hanst.; *Brachyloma molle* Hanst.; *Brachyloma moritzianum* Bouché & Hanst.; *Brachyloma moritzianum* Hanst.; *Brachyloma rhodomallon* Hanst.; *Brachyloma rubricaulis* (Kunth & Bouché) Hanst.; *Brachyloma rubricaulis* Kunth & Bouché; *Brachyloma rubricaulis* Hanst.; *Brachyloma ventricosum* Hanst.; *Brachyloma vestitum* (Benth.) Hanst.; *Gesneria eriantha* Benth.; *Gesneria hirsuta* Kunth; *Gesneria longiflora* Kunth; *Gesneria mollis* Kunth; *Gesneria oblongata* Paxton; *Gesneria rubricaulis* Kunth & Bouché; *Gesneria ventricosa* Hanst.; *Gesneria vestita* Benth.; *Isoloma erianthum* (Benth.) Decne.; *Isoloma hirsutum* (Kunth) Regel; *Isoloma longiflorum* (Kunth) Regel; *Isoloma longipedunculatum* hort. ex Hanst.; *Isoloma molle* Decne.; *Isoloma molle* (Kunth) G. Nicholson; *Isoloma pycnosuzygium* Donn.Sm.; *Isoloma rubricaulis* (Kunth & Bouché) Regel; *Isoloma vestitum* (Benth.) Decne.; *Kohleria brachycalyx* Fritsch; *Kohleria eriantha* (Benth.) Hanst.; *Kohleria hirsuta* Regel; *Kohleria lanigera* Fritsch; *Kohleria leucomallos* (Hanst.) Hanst.; *Kohleria longiflora* Kunth; *Kohleria longiflora* (Kunth) Hanst.; *Kohleria longiflora* Hanst.; *Kohleria longipedunculata* Hanst.; *Kohleria mollis* (Kunth) Hanst.; *Kohleria moritziana* Hanst.; *Kohleria moritziana* Bouché & Hanst.; *Kohleria moritziana* (Bouché & Hanst.) Hanst.; *Kohleria pycnosuzygia* (Donn.Sm.) V.M. Badillo; *Kohleria pycnosuzygium* (Donn.Sm.) V.M. Badillo; *Kohleria rhodomallon* Hanst.; *Kohleria rhodomallos* Hanst.; *Kohleria rhodomallos* (Hanst.) Hanst.; *Kohleria rubricaulis* (Kunth & Bouché) Hassk.; *Kohleria rubricaulis* Hassk.; *Kohleria rubricaulis* Kunth & Bouché; *Kohleria strausiana* Fritsch; *Kohleria strausiana* Fritsch; *Kohleria ventricosa* Hanst.; *Kohleria ventricosa* (Hanst.) Hanst.; *Kohleria vestita* Hanst.; *Kohleria vestita* (Benth.) Hanst.)

Colombia, Venezuela. Herbaceous, weedy, prostrate, leaves pubescent, flowers red orange

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 612. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 394–395, t. 189. 1817 [1818], *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 414. 1841, *Plantae Preissianae* 1: 304. 1845, *Index Seminum* [Zürich] [4]. 1847, *Flora* 31(5): 250. 1848, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 9: 893. 1851, *Linnaea* 26: 203. 1854, *Linnaea* 29: 524, 526, 528, 530. 1859 (1857–1858), *Bonplandia* 8: 97. 1860, *Linnaea* 34: 441–442. 1865 and *Botanical Gazette* 61(5): 382. 1916, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 54(Beibl. 119): 34. 1916, *Catalogo de la Flora Venezolana* [Pittier] 2: 397. 1947 [3rd. Confer. Interam. Agric. Caracas], *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 222–223. 1981, *Smithsonian Contr. Bot.* 79: 1–83. 1992



(All parts have an acrid poisonous milky juice; violently cathartic, the leaves chewed or eaten. Remedy for kidney afflictions, the scaly rhizomes boiled for a beverage drunk as a treatment for kidney afflictions.)

in English: star of bethlehem

in Colombia, Venezuela: caracola, jasmin del diablo, San Carlos, tibey, tusilla

in Mexico: lagrimas de San Diego, pensamiento

***Kohleria spicata*** (Kunth) Oerst. (*Brachyloma longifolium* (Lindl.) Oerst.; *Brachyloma molle* (Kunth) Hanst.; *Brachyloma petiolare* (Benth.) Oerst.; *Gesneria breviflora* Lindl.; *Gesneria ignorata* Kunth & Bouché; *Gesneria linkiana* Kunth & Bouché; *Gesneria longiflora* Kunth; *Gesneria longifolia* Lindl.; *Gesneria mollis* Kunth; *Gesneria mollis* Lehm., nom. illeg., non *Gesneria mollis* Kunth; *Gesneria mollis* Kunth; *Gesneria petiolaris* Benth.; *Gesneria schiedeana* (DC.) Hook.; *Gesneria seemannii* Hook.; *Gesneria spicata* Kunth; *Gesneria spicata* var. *schiedeana* DC.; *Isoloma breviflorum* (Lindl.) Lindl.; *Isoloma ignoratum* (Kunth & Bouché) Hemsl.; *Isoloma incanum* (Klotzsch & Hanst.) Hemsl.; *Isoloma kramerianum* Lehm.; *Isoloma linkianum* (Kunth & Bouché) Hemsl.; *Isoloma longifolium* (Lindl.) Decne.; *Isoloma molle* (Kunth) G. Nicholson, nom. illeg., non *Isoloma molle* Decne.; *Isoloma petiolaris* (Benth.) Decne.; *Isoloma rupestre* (Seem.) Hemsl.; *Isoloma schideanum* (DC.) Hemsl.; *Isoloma seemannii* (Hook.) Benth.; *Isoloma spicatum* (Kunth) Decne.; *Isoloma tetragonum* (Oerst.) Hemsl.; *Kohleria chiapensis* Brandege; *Kohleria ignorata* (Kunth & Bouché) Regel; *Kohleria incana* Klotzsch & Hanst.; *Kohleria krameriana* (Lehm.) Hanst.; *Kohleria linkiana* (Kunth & Bouché) Hanst.; *Kohleria longifolia* (Lindl.) Hanst.; *Kohleria longifolia* var. *petiolaris* (Benth.) C.V. Morton; *Kohleria mollis* (Kunth) Hanst.; *Kohleria petiolaris* (Benth.) Hanst.; *Kohleria rupestris* Seem.; *Kohleria schiedeana* (DC.) Hanst.; *Kohleria seemannii* (Hook.) Hanst.; *Kohleria spicata* var. *hispida* Fritsch; *Kohleria spicata* var. *wagneri* (Regel) Fritsch; *Kohleria tetragona* Oerst.; *Kohleria tomentosa* Hanst.; *Kohleria wagneri* Regel)

Colombia, Ecuador. An herb with erect unbranched reddish-hirsute stems, flowers solitary or clustered in the leaf axils, inflorescence often racemose, calyx tube hirsute, corolla scarlet

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 612. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 393, t. 188 and 395, t. 191. 1817 [1818], *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 414. 1841, *Plantae Preissianae* 1: 304. 1845, *Revue horticole*, sér. 3 20(2): 465. 1848, *Index Seminum [Berlin]* 1848: 14. 1848, *Hamburger Garten- und Blumenzeitung* 10: 459. 1854, *Centralamericas Gesneraceae* 27. 1858, *Linnaea* 29: 520, 528–529, 571. 1859, *Linnaea* 34: 441. 1865, *The Illustrated Dictionary of Gardening*, ... 2: 201. 1885

(Astringent, remedy for kidney afflictions and for treatment of venereal disease; the scaly rhizomes boiled for a beverage drunk as a treatment for kidney afflictions.)

***Kohleria tubiflora*** (Cav.) Hanst. (*Brachyloma incurvum* (Benth.) Oerst.; *Brachyloma pictum* (Hook.) Oerst.; *Brachyloma pilosum* Oerst.; *Brachyloma rhynchocarpum* (Benth.) Oerst.; *Brachyloma strictum* Oerst.; *Brachyloma tubiflorum* (Cav.) Oerst.; *Cryptoloma anonymum* Hanst.; *Cryptoloma coloratum* Hanst.; *Cryptoloma cordifolium* Hanst.; *Cryptoloma hookerianum* (Regel) Hanst.; *Cryptoloma pictum* (Hook.) Hanst.; *Cryptoloma pilosum* (Oerst.) Hanst.; *Cryptoloma rhynchocarpum* (Benth.) Hanst.; *Cryptoloma strictum* (Oerst.) Hanst.; *Gesneria incurva* Benth.; *Gesneria picta* Hook.; *Gesneria picta* var. *minus-hirsuta* Hook.; *Gesneria rhynchocarpa* Benth.; *Gesneria tubiflora* Cav.; *Isoloma cordifolium* (Hanst.) Hemsl.; *Isoloma hondense* var. *hookeri* Regel; *Isoloma hondense* var. *uniflorum* Regel; *Isoloma hondense* var. *wagneri* Regel; *Isoloma hondense* var. *warszewiczii* Regel; *Isoloma incurvum* (Benth.) Hemsl.; *Isoloma pictum* (Hook.) Decne. ex Planch.; *Isoloma pictum* (Hook.) Regel; *Isoloma pictum* var. *minus-hirsuta* (Hook.) Planch.; *Isoloma pilosum* (Oerst.) Hemsl.; *Isoloma rhynchocarpum* (Benth.) Decne.; *Isoloma strictum* (Oerst.) Hemsl.; *Isoloma tubiflorum* (Cav.) Decne.; *Kohleria anonyma* (Hanst.) Hanst.; *Kohleria colorata* (Hanst.) Hanst.; *Kohleria cordifolia* (Hanst.) Hanst.; *Kohleria hookeri* (Regel) Hanst.; *Kohleria picta* (Hook.) Hanst.; *Kohleria pilosa* (Oerst.) Hanst.; *Kohleria stricta* (Oerst.) Hanst.)

Colombia. Herbaceous, unbranched, hirsute, flowers axillary, floral leaves usually not reduced, calyx tube hirsute, corolla scarlet

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 6: 61, t. 584. 1801, *Linnaea* 34(4): 442. 1865 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 222–223. 1981

(Used in cases of dysentery, as a decoction.)

## Kolobopetalum Engl. Menispermaceae

From the Greek *kolobos* 'stunted, mutilated' and *petalon* 'petal', see *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26(3–4): 410. 1899.

***Kolobopetalum auriculatum*** Engl. (*Kolobopetalum exauriculatum* H. Winkler; *Kolobopetalum veitchianum* Diels)

Tropical Africa. Small climber, slender liana, dioecious, aerial roots, inflorescence an axillary panicle, female inflorescence raceme-like, ellipsoid drupes, hard and brittle stone

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26(3–4): 410. 1899 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xli. 277. 1908, *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Menispermac. IV 94(Heft 46): 164. 1910, *Phytochemistry* 19(7): 1564–1565. 1980, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9: 1–83. 1983

(Stem bark and roots analgesic, antiparasitic, antispasmodic. Leaves and seeds infusion taken against insomnia; leaves and twigs anti-infection, an infusion as a mouthwash against mouth infections.)

***Kolobopetalum chevalieri*** (Hutch. & Dalz.) Troupin (*Rhigiocarya chevalieri* Hutch. & Dalziel)

Ivory Coast. Liane, herbaceous or subherbaceous, many-branched, very flexible, flowers greenish-yellow, fruits red when ripe, in primary rainforest

See *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* ser. 3. 14: 101. 1864, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 410. 1899 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* ed. 1 1: 70. 1927, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 19: 423–424. 1949

(Leaf infusion drunk to treat psychosis, hysteria. For eye diseases, conjunctivitis and intercostal pain. Magic, ritual, sap applied to a dying patient. Alkaloids. Veterinary medicine, leaf sap as eye drops to treat eye infections in small animals.)

in Congo: bokaso, bongolo, engwogwo, isinghia, lilulaluta, limpata, musima-nkul

### **Koompassia Maingay Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Cassieae)**

*Kempas* is a Malay name, see *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 12: t. 1164. 1873.

***Koompassia excelsa*** (Becc.) Taub. (*Koompassia excelsa* Taub.)

Borneo.

See *Naturl. Pflanzenfam.* 3(3): 155. 1891, *Ber. Deutsch. Bot. Ges.* 10: 641. 1892

(Roots boiled together with the roots of *Agelaea macrophylla* and *Eusideroxylon zwageri* and the solution drunk to treat weakness in infants.)

in Sarawak: tapang

***Koompassia malaccensis*** Benth. (*Koompassia beccariana* Taub.; *Koompassia borneensis* Merr.; *Koompassia malaccensis* Maingay; *Koompassia malaccensis* Maingay ex Benth.)

Malay Peninsula and Indonesia. Perennial non-climbing canopy tree, straight boles, heartwood pinkish red, sapwood white or pale yellow, twigs with short spike-like axillary buds, small regular bisexual 5-parted spreading flowers borne in terminal panicles, flat oblong pods with papery wing all around

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 12: t. 1164. 1873, *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 10: 641. 1892 and *Phytochemistry* 69(5): 1173–1178. 2008

(Febrifuge, boil the bark with the bark of *Pometia pinnata* and *Ochanostachys amentacea*, and bathe the infusion.

Stilbenoids might be explored for their therapeutic potential as hypoglycemic agents.)

Malayan names: impas, kempas, kumpas, mengris, sialang, tapang, tualang

### **Kopsia Blume Apocynaceae**

Named after the Dutch botanist Jan Kops, 1765–1849, agronomist, professor of botany, author of *Index plantarum*, quae in horto rheno-trajectino coluntur. Anno 1822. [Utrecht] 1823 and *Oratio de emolumento quod ex Batavorum et Belgarum conjunctione in unum regnum, agriculturae per totam patriam accesserit*, etc. [in *Academia Rheno-Trajectina. Annales*, etc. 1828–1829.] Utrecht 1817, editor of vols. 1–10 of *Flora batava*. Amsterdam 1800–1849; see Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, J. Baert, *Kops, pionier van Hollands landbouw*. 's Gravenhage 1943, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 313. 1965, *J. Ethno-Pharmacol.* 41: 149, 154. 1994.

***Kopsia arborea*** Blume (*Kopsia jasminiflora* Pit.; *Kopsia lancibracteolata* Merrill; *Kopsia laxinervia* Merr.; *Kopsia longiflora* Merr.; *Kopsia officinalis* Tsiang & P.T. Li; *Kopsia pitardii* Merr.; *Kopsia pruniformis* Rchb.f. & Zoll. ex Bakh.f.; *Kopsia scortechinii* King & Gamble)

China, Malesia, N. Queensland. Small tree, leathery leaves, white fragrant flowers, cymes corymbose, corolla white, small ellipsoid black drupes

See *Publ. Bur. Sci. Gov. Lab.* 29: 47. 1905, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal, Pt. 2, Nat. Hist.* 74(2): 431. 1908, *Philipp. J. Sci., C* 13: 55. 1918, *Philippine Journal of Science* 23(3): 262–263. 1923, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 1136. 1933, *Contr. Arnold Arbor.* 8: 141. 1934, *Blumea* 6: 391. 1950, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 11(4): 356–358, pl. 40. 1973, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *Tetrahedron Letters* 48(7): 1143–1145. 2007, *J. Nat. Prod.* 70(8): 1302–1307. 2007

(Alkaloids. A decoction of bark is used as an enema. The leaves and fruits are used to treat sore throat and tonsillitis.)

in English: medicinal kopsia

in China: rui mu

in Malaya: Penang sloe

***Kopsia fruticosa*** (Roxb.) A. DC. (*Calpicarpum roxburghii* G. Don, nom. superfl.; *Cerbera fruticosa* Ker Gawler; *Cerbera fruticosa* Roxb.; *Kopsia fruticosa* (Ker Gawler) A. DC.; *Kopsia roxburghii* (G. Don) Pharm. ex Wehmer, nom. superfl.; *Kopsia vinciflora* Blume; *Tabernaemontana longiflora* Rusby; *Tabernaemontana rosea* Ten.)

S. Myanmar. Shrub, simple leaves, corolla pink, inflorescences few flowered puberulent, pubescent drupe ellipsoid usually solitary

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 208. 1753, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 5: pl. 391. 1819, *Catalogus* ... 12. 1823, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 16: 1030. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 352. 1844, *Cat. Orto Bot. Napoli* 97. 1845 and *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *Acta Crystallographica Section C* vol. 49, part 1, 171–173. 1993, *Harv. Pap. Bot.* 9(1): 107. 2004, *Phytochemistry* 65(14): 2119–2122. 2004, *Helv. Chim. Acta* 85: 991. 2004, *Nat. Prod. Rep.* 22: 761–793. 2005, Robert P. Glover et al. “NMR spectral assignments of three aspidofractinine alkaloids, kopsine, fruticosine and fruticosamine, isolated from *Kopsia fruticosa*.” *Magnetic Resonance in Chemistry* 43: 483–486. 2005

(Alkaloids.)

in English: pink gardenia, pink kopsia, shrub vinca

in China: hong hua rui mu

in India: dakur

in Myanmar: kopsia merah

***Kopsia larutensis*** King & Gamble

Malaysia.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 74(2): 432. 1908

(For syphilis, pound the root and poultice.)

Malay name: chabai hutan, ubat karang

### **Kotschy Endlicher Fabaceae (Aeschynomeneae, Leguminosae)**

For the Austrian botanist Carl (Karl) Georg Theodor Kotschy, 1813–1866, plant collector, traveller, 1835 to 1843 botanical explorer of the Orient. See Eduard Fenzl (1808–1879), *Abbildungen und Beschreibungen neuer und selthener Thiere und Pflanzen in Syrien und im westlichen Taurus gesammelt von T. Kotschy*. Stuttgart 1843, Joseph Vallot, “Études sur la flore du Sénégal.” in *Bull. Soc. Bot. de France*. 29: 182–183. Paris 1882 and Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 195. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 315. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 218. 1972.

***Kotschy africana*** Endl. (*Damapana africana* (Endl.) Kuntze; *Smithia bequaertii* De Wild.; *Smithia chamaecrista* Benth.; *Smithia chamaecrista* Benth. var. *genuina* R. Vig.; *Smithia chamaecrista* Benth. var. *stipulata* R. Vig.; *Smithia kotschyi* Benth.)

Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing shrub, erect, multi-branched, glandular, flowers yellow, standard orange-yellow, calyx pubescent and bristly-hairy, in savanna woodland

See *Hortus Kewensis* 3: 496. 1789, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 148. 1836, *Novarum Stirpium Decades* 4, 6. 1839, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 211. 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 179. 1891, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C 215. 1895 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 14(3): 169. 1951

(Young twigs are boiled with twigs of *Crotalaria microcarpa*, *Dissotis debilis*, *Syzygium cordatum* and *Anthospermum herbaceum*, the decoction is drunk to prevent malaria. Twigs decoction drunk to cure headache and stomachache. Roots for skin diseases; leaves for constipation. Veterinary medicine.)

in Congo: iwazi

in Madagascar: hivaniva, nivaniva, ramangorona, soarin-drana, sorindrana

in Tanzania: kyangwe, mtoo, serkyangu

***Kotschy africana*** Endl. var. ***bequaertii*** (De Wild.) Verdc. (*Aeschynomene schimperi* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Smithia bequaertii* De Wild.; *Smithia chamaecrista* Benth.; *Smithia riparia* R.E. Fr.)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing shrub, sticky, stems and calyx with yellow glandular hairs, flowers yellow, petals reddish outside yellow inside, good food for feeding goats, in swamp, along stream bed

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 713–714. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis* 3: 496. 1789, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 202. 1847, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 211. 1852 and *Revue de zoologie et de botanique africaines* 13: Suppl. Bot. 23. 1925, *Kew Bulletin* 24(1): 22. 1970, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* 53: 342–371. 1983

(Leaves febrifuge, for sexual asthenia, piles, lumbago. Veterinary medicine.)

in Burundi: umushiha, umushisha

in Madagascar: hivaniva, nivaniva, ramangorona, soarin-drana, sorindrana

in Tanzania: lwelechi, lweretsi, mtengatenga, muhahi

***Kotschy strigosa*** (Benth.) Dewit & P.A. Duvign. (*Damapana strigosa* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Sarcobotrya strigosa* (Benth.) R. Vig.; *Smithia strigosa* Benth.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 323. 1763, *Hortus Kewensis* 3: 496. 1789, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 211. 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 179. 1891 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 14(3): 169. 1951, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 86(2): 212. 1954

(Roots decoction drunk to remedy gonorrhoea.)

in Madagascar: tombokanjeva, tsiboko, tsibokoboko, tsibokona, tsibokony, tsikobona, voananakova

in Tanzania: ilingula



**Krameria Loefl. Krameriaceae (Zygophyllales)**

For an Austrian army physician, Johann Georg Heinrich Kramer (Krammer), d. 1742; see *Iter Hispanicum* 176, 195–196, 231. 1758, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 177. 1762, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima tertia 138. 1774, *Gen. Pl.* [Jussieu] 201, in obs. 1789, Cothenius, Christian Andreas (1708–1789), *Dispositio Vegetabilium Methodica* a staminum numero desumta. 5. Berolini, 1790, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 20, 23. 1829, *Atlantic Journal* 1(4): 144. 1832, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 489. Ansbach 1852 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 488–489. 1946, *Fl. Neotrop.* 49: 1–108. 1989, Helmut Genauet, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 320. Basel 1996, *Fl. Chiapas* 6: 20–23. 2005.

***Krameria erecta*** Willd. ex Schult. (*Krameria glandulosa* Rose & Painter; *Krameria imparata* (J.F. Macbr.) Britton; *Krameria interior* Rose & Painter; *Krameria navae* Rzed.; *Krameria palmeri* Rose; *Krameria parviflora* Benth.; *Krameria parvifolia* Benth.; *Krameria parvifolia* var. *glandulosa* (Rose & Painter) J.F. Macbr.; *Krameria parvifolia* var. *imparata* J.F. Macbr.; *Krameria rosmarinifolia* Chodat; *Krameria rosmarinifolia* Pav. ex Chodat)

Mexico.

See *Iter Hispanicum* 195. 1758, *Mantissa* 3: 303. 1827, *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 1: 6, pl. 1. 1844 and Campbell W. Pennington, ed., *The Material Culture. The Pima Bajo of Central Sonora*. 1: 188. University of Utah Press, Salt Lake City 1980, *Fl. Neotrop.* 49: 59. 1989

(Twigs infusion in treating sore eyes.)

in English: Pima rhatany, purple heather, range ratany

in Mexico: cosawi (Pima Bajo)

***Krameria grayi*** Rose & Painter (*Krameria bicolor* S. Watson; *Krameria canescens* A. Gray; *Krameria canescens* Willd. ex Schult.; *Krameria sonora* Britton)

Mexico, California.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 3: 303. 1827, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 42–43. 1852 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 10(3): 108. 1906

(Flowers infusion to cure an upset stomach and diarrhea. Stems dried and ground sprinkled on a skin sore slow in healing.)

in English: white ratany

***Krameria ixine*** Loefl. (*Krameria acuminata* Britton; *Krameria arida* O. Berg; *Krameria cuspidata* C. Presl; *Krameria ishamii* Millsp.; *Krameria ixina* L.; *Krameria ixina* Benth.; *Krameria ixina* Kunth; *Krameria ixina* var. *genuina* Chodat; *Krameria lanceolata* O. Berg; *Krameria linifolia* Willd. ex H. Schult. & Schult. f.)

Venezuela.

See *Iter Hispanicum* 195–196. 1758, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 177. 1762, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas*: 13. 1839 and *Fl. Neotrop.* 49: 81. 1989

(Strong decoction very astringent. Decoction or extract of leaves taken for kidney pain or kidney stone. Women take plant decoction to induce menstruation, very strong and very astringent for abortion. *Tournefortia gnaphalodes* or *Argusia gnaphalodes* leaves decoction taken with *Krameria ixine*, is a strong abortifacient.)

in Spanish: cadia del perro

***Krameria lappacea*** (Dombey) Burdet & B.B. Simpson (*Krameria canescens* Willd. ex Schult.; *Krameria canescens* Willd. ex Schult. & Schult.f.; *Krameria canescens* A. Gray; *Krameria canescens* Willd.; *Krameria illuca* Phil.; *Krameria iluca* F. Phil.; *Krameria linearis* Poir., nom. illeg.; *Krameria pentapetala* Ruiz & Pav.; *Krameria triandra* Ruiz & Pav.; *Krameria triandra* var. *humboldtiana* Chodat; *Landia lappacea* Dombey; *Landia lappacea* Domb. ex Vitman)

Chile, Peru.

See *Florae Peruvianae, et Chilensis Prodromus* [Ruiz & Pavon] 1: 61, 62. 1798, Ruiz Lopez, Hipolito (1754–1815), *Disertaciones sobre la raiz de la ratánhia, de la calaguala y de la china, y acerca de la yerba llamada canchalagua*. 1796, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) Suppl. 3. 226. 1813, *Mantissa Plantarum* (Schultes & Schultes f.) 3: 303. 1827, *Smithsonian Contr. Knowl.* 3(5): 42. 1852, *Florula Atacamensis seu Enumeratio* ... 9. 1860, *Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles*, sér. 3, 24: 498. 1890 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3/1): 506–507. 1943, *Candollea* 38: 694–696. 1983, *Fl. Neotrop.* 49: 44. 1989

(Roots astringent, styptic. Leaves infusion for kidney diseases.)

in Chile: chaka-chaka

in Peru: antacushma, malapato, mapato, paccha lloce, pumachucú, pumacuchu, pumakachu, ractania, ratanhia, rataña, sanyo

**Krascheninnikovia Gueldenst.  
Amaranthaceae (Chenopodiaceae)**

For the Russian botanist Stepan (Stephan) Petrovich Krascheninnikov (Krasheninnikov), 1713–1755 (St. Petersburg, Russia), traveller, naturalist, ethnologist and explorer, 1733–1743 in the second Kamchatka Expedition of the Academy of Sciences, studied under J.G. Gmelin and G.F. Muller, 1745 in the Academy Botanical Garden, professor of natural history and botany, major works of K. are *Description of the Land of Kamchatka*. [= *Opisanie zemli Kamchatki*.] St. Petersburg 1756. According to several sources the genus was named (Anton Johann von Gueldenstaedt died in 1781) for the Russian botanist Ippolit Michajlovich Krascheninnikov (1884–1947). See *Acta Helvetica*,

*Physico-Mathematico-Anatomico-Botanico-Medica* 2: 59. 1755, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 260. 1763, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Imperialis Petropolitanae* 16: 548, 551, 555. 1772, *Genera Plantarum* 633. 1791, *Princ. Somiol.* 30. 1814, *Flora Telluriana*. 1: 86, 92. 1836 [1837] and N.G. Fradkin, S.P. Krasheninnikov. Moscow 1954, *Taxon* 21: 209. 1972, A.S. Fedorov, in *D.S.B. (or Dictionary of Scientific Biography)*. Editor in Chief Charles Coulston Gillispie.) 7: 495. 1981, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 737. Stuttgart 1993, *Novon* 5(1): 52. 1995, Helmut Genau, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 320. Basel 1996.

***Krascheninnikovia lanata*** (Pursh) A. Meeuse & A. Smit (*Ceratoides lanata* (Pursh) J.T. Howell; *Ceratoides lanata* (Pursh) J.T. Howell var. *ruinina* S.L. Welsh; *Ceratoides lanata* (Pursh) J.T. Howell var. *subspinosa* (Rydb.) J.T. Howell; *Diotis lanata* Pursh; *Eurotia ceratoides* (L.) C.A. Mey. var. *lanata* (Pursh) Kuntze; *Eurotia ceratoides* var. *lanata* Kuntze; *Eurotia lanata* K. Koch; *Eurotia lanata* Moq.; *Eurotia lanata* (Pursh) K. Koch; *Eurotia lanata* Brandeg.; *Eurotia lanata* (Pursh) Moq.; *Eurotia lanata* var. *subspinosa* (Rydb.) Kearney & Peebles)

North America. Perennial shrub or subshrub, forage

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... (Pursh) 2: 602. 1814[1813], *Chenopodearum Monographica Enumeratio* 81. 1840, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* ser. 2, 2: 199. 1889 and *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 29: 475. 1939, *Wasmann Journal of Biology* 29(1): 105. 1971, *Taxon* 20(4): 644. 1971, *Great Basin Naturalist* 44: 196. 1984

(Plant infusion drunk for *Datura* poisoning, febrifuge; roots applied to burns. Ceremonial, sweathouse.)

in English: winter-fat, winterfat

### **Kummerowia Schindler Fabaceae (Desmodieae, Leguminosae)**

Dedicated to the Polish botanist J. Kummerow (Kummerov), author of “*Pilostyles berterii* Guill., eine wenig bekannte Rafflesiaceae in Mittelchile.” *Z. Bot.* 50(4): 321–337. 1962, see *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 403. 1912, *Botanical Magazine* 28: 182. 1914.

***Kummerowia striata*** (Thunberg) Schindler (*Desmodium striatum* (Thunb.) DC.; *Hedysarum striatum* Thunberg; *Hedysarum striatum* Murray; *Kummerowia striata* (Thunb.) Schindl.; *Kummerowia striata* Schindler; *Lespedeza striata* Hooker & Arnott; *Lespedeza striata* (Thunb.) Hooker & Arnott; *Meibomia striata* (Thunb.) Kuntze; *Microlespedeza makinoi* Tanaka; *Microlespedeza striata* (Thunberg) Makino)

China, India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, lance-shaped stipules, pink-purple and white flowers

See *Fl. Jap.* 289. 1784, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 337. 1825, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's*

*Voyage* 262. 1838, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 198. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(257–259): 403–404. 1912, *Botanical Magazine* 28(331): 182. 1914, *Bot. Mag. Tokyo* 98: 137–150. 1985

(Whole plant febrifuge, diuretic, astringent, for dysentery, diarrhea, fevers, swellings, headache, vertigo, to improve the appetite.)

in English: annual lespedeza, chicken-dung creeper, common lespedeza, Japanese bushclover, Japanese clover, Japanese lespedeza, lespedeza, striate lespedeza

in China: ji yan cao

in Japan: yahazu-sô

### **Kunzea Reichenbach Myrtaceae**

For the German botanist Gustav Kunze, 1793–1851, physician, M.D. Leipzig, 1835 professor of botany at Leipzig University, from 1837 to 1851 Director of the Leipzig Botanical Garden, among his many works are *Synopsis plantarum cryptogamicarum*. [Berlin und Halle 1834], *Chloris austro-hispanica*. Ratisbonae [Regensburg] 1846, “Index seminum a. 1846. Hortus Lipsiensis.” *Linnaea*. 24: 228–229. 1851 and *Index filicum* (sensu latissimo). Halis [Halle] 1850. See H.G.L. Reichenbach, *Conspectus Regni Vegetabilis*. 175. Lipsiae, 1828 [Dec 1828–Mar 1829], J.G.C. Lehmann, *Plantae Preissianae* ... Plantarum quas in Australasia occidentali et meridionali-occidentali annis 1838–41 collegit L. Preiss. Hamburgi 1844–1847[1848], Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 491. Ansbach 1852 and Günther Schmid, *Chamisso als Naturforscher. Eine Bibliographie*. Leipzig 1942, E.D. Merrill, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 30(1): 182. 1947, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. Philadelphia 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 327. 1965, J. Ewan, *A Short History of Botany in the United States*. 98–100. 1969, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 223. 1972, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 141. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 738. Stuttgart 1993, *J. Adelaide Bot. Gard.* 17: 32, 53, 82. 1996.

***Kunzea ericoides*** (A. Rich.) J. Thompson (*Baeckea phyllioides* A. Cunn. ex Schauer; *Baeckea virgata* var. *polyandra* Maiden & Betche; *Kunzea ericoides* J. Thompson; *Kunzea ericoides* var. *linearis* (Kirk) W. Harris; *Kunzea ericoides* var. *microflora* (G. Simpson) W. Harris; *Kunzea glabriuscula* Gand.; *Kunzea leptospermoides* F. Muell.; *Kunzea peduncularis* F. Muell.; *Kunzea peduncularis* var. *brachyandra* Benth.; *Kunzea phyllicoides* (A. Cunn. ex Schauer) Druce; *Leptospermum ericoides* A. Rich.; *Leptospermum ericoides*

var. *lineare* Kirk; *Leptospermum ericoides* var. *microflorum* G. Simpson; *Leptospermum phylloideum* (A. Cunn. ex Schauer) Cheel)

New Zealand, Australia. Shrub or small tree, scented leaves and flowers

See *Voyage de Découverts de l'~Astrolabe~ ... Botanique* 1: 338. 1832, *Repert. Bot. Syst.* 2: 921. 1843, *Fl. Austral.* 3: 115. 1867, *Forest Fl. New Zealand*: 125 (t. 69, fig. 2). 1889, *Proc. Linn. Soc. New South Wales* 23: 12. 1898 and *Rep. Bot. Soc. Exch. Club Brit. Isles* 1916: 629. 1917, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 65: 26. 1918, *J. Proc. Roy. Soc. New S. Wales* 76: 231. 1943, *Trans. & Proc. Roy. Soc. New Zealand* 75: 189. 1945, *Telopea* 2(4): 379. 1983, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 25(1): 134. 1987

(Inner bark infusion drunk as a sedative. Young shoots chewed and swallowed for dysentery. Leaves decoction drunk for urinary complaints and as a febrifuge; leaves infusion very astringent.)

in English: tree manuka, white manuka

in Australia: burgan

Maori names: kanuka, manuka

### Kydia Roxburgh Malvaceae

In honor of the Lieut.-Colonel Robert Kyd, 1746–1793 (d. Calcutta), Director of the East India Company's Garden at Calcutta. See *Pl. Corom.* iii. 11. tt. 215, 216. 1819, William Roxburgh (1751–1815), *Flora Indica*; or, Descriptions of Indian Plants. 521–522. Calcutta 1874, Sir George King (1840–1909), *The Anonaceae of British India*. Calcutta 1893 and *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 67(8): 1042. 1982, R. Desmond, *The European Discovery of the Indian Flora*. Oxford 1992, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 408. London 1994.

***Kydia calycina*** Roxb. (*Kydia fraterna* Roxb.; *Kydia roxburghiana* Wight)

India. Trees, terminal panicles, white flowers, depressed capsule

See *Hort. Bengal.* 50. 1814, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 11–12, t. 215, 216. 1819, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 3(2): t. 881. 1844 and *Taxon* 29: 535–536. 1980

(Leaves for skin diseases, abscess, wounds, cuts, boils, leaf paste applied to the body to get relief from pain; leaves chewed to overcome the deficiency of saliva and for stomatitis; leaf decoction eaten for reducing the temperature of the body. Root febrifuge, and for rheumatism. Veterinary medicine, stem bark decoction given to cattle for dyspepsia.)

in India: barranga, bhoti, evak, konda patti, moti hiravni, motihirvani, patha, pattah, pattia, paulon, potari, pulau, puli, varang, vellasadachi, waring

### Kyllinga Rottb. Cyperaceae

To commemorate the Danish botanist Peder Kylling, c. 1640–1696, apothecary, author of *Gyldenlund, seu Catalogus Latino-Danicus* plantarum 404, quibus ... Christiani v. lucus, aureus dictus ... adornatus est, etc. Hafniae [Copenhagen] 1684 and *Viridarium danicum, sive Catalogus trilinguis Latino-Danico-Germanicus* plantarum indigenarum in Dania observatarum. Hafniae 1688; see Christen Friis Rottboell (Rottbøll) (1727–1797), *Descriptionum et iconum rariores et pro maxima parte novas plantas*. 12, pl. 4. Hafniae 1773, *Charact. Gen.* 65. 1775, *Flora Capensis* 7: 151. 1897 and *Symbolae Antillanae seu Fundamenta Florae Indiae Occidentalis* 2(1): 10. 1900, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 2: 486. 1936, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 90–196. 1958, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 11: 185–186, 189. 1961, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 37: 1–116. 1984, *Rhodora* 86(848): 507–538. 1984, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 444–446. 1994, *Annales Botanici Fennici* 32(3): 163. 1995, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 458–551. 2003.

***Kyllinga brevifolia*** Rottb. (*Carex esquirolii* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Cyperus brevifolius* (Rottb.) Endl. ex Hassk.; *Cyperus brevifolius* Rottb.; *Cyperus brevifolius* (Rottb.) Hassk.; *Cyperus cruciformis* (Schrad. ex Schult.) Endl.; *Cyperus sesquiflorus* fo. *gracilis* (Boeckeler) Kük.; *Kyllinga brevifolia* var. *cruciformis* (Schrad. ex Schult.) Cherm.; *Kyllinga brevifolia* var. *longifolia* Boeckeler; *Kyllinga colorata* (L.) Druce; *Kyllinga cruciformis* Schrad. ex Schult.; *Kyllinga elongata* Kunth; *Kyllinga intermedia* var. *oligostachya* C.B. Clarke; *Kyllinga monocephala* Kom.; *Kyllinga monocephala* Thunb.; *Kyllinga sororia* Kunth; *Kyllinga tenuis* Baldwin; *Kyllinga tenuis* Boeck., nom. illeg.; *Kyllinga tenuissima* Steud.; *Kyllinga brevifolia* Roem. & Schult.; *Mariscus kyllingioides* Steud.; *Schoenus coloratus* L.; *Scirpus glomeratus* L.)

Tropics, Subtropics. Fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 43, 52. 1753, *Descriptionum et iconum rariores ... plantas*. 13. 1773, *Flora Japonica*, ... 35. 1784, *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 219. 1810, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 211–212. 1815[1816], *Mantissa* 2: 137. 1824, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* 2: 168. 1825, *Linnaea* 9: 286. 1834, *Catalogus horti academici vindobonensis* 1: 94. 1842, *Cat. Hort. Bot. Bogor.* 24. 1844, *Bonplandia* 9: 261. 1861, *Linnaea* 35: 423. 1868, *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 4: 141. 1893 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 36: 224. 1903, *Botanical Exchange Club and Society of the British Isles (Report)* 1916: 630. 1917, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 38(6–12): 89. 1935, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 20(Heft 101): 565, 586. 1936, *Taxon* 30: 72–73. 1981

(For diarrhea, eat the leaves with betel. Poulticing rhizomes for sore legs. Rootstock juice taken for jaundice.)

in India: keyabon



Malay names: katob perenggan, katup perenggan, rumput tuki, sekepet burit

***Kyllinga bulbosa*** P. Beauv. (*Kyllinga bulbosa* J. König ex Vahl, nom. illeg.; *Kyllinga bulbosa* Steud., nom. illeg.)

India. Perennial herb, glabrous, tufted, short creeping rhizome, many small ovoid black tubers with fragrant odor

See *Flore d'Oware* 1: 11, t. 8, f. 1. 1804, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 2: 376. 1805, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 2: 62. 1854 and *Taxon* 30: 72–73. 1981

(Used in Ayurveda.)

***Kyllinga erecta*** Schumach. (*Cyperus erectus* (Schumach.) Mattf. & Kuek.; *Kyllinga crassipes* Boeck.)

Trop. & S. Africa, W. Indian Ocean. Herb, sedge, tufted, robust, rhizomatous, rhizome aromatic, a variable species, a weed of cultivation, lawns, on river bank, forming dense mats in wet places in savanna grassland, damp grassland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 44–47. 1753, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 42. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 62. 1828, *Flora* 42: 444. 1859 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 4(20): 588. 1936

(Rhizomes insecticide, carminative, for colds. For skin diseases; a tisane is prepared by boiling the plant in palm wine which is taken as a depurative for treating certain prurient skin affections. Bundles of the plant placed beneath skins to make them supple.)

in Gambia: n'chongo mesongo

in Guinea: doron, tonku

in Mali: togon

in Nigeria: angi, àyaà-àyaà, dogbodogbo, geémùn kwaàdoó, turare

in Senegal: todiugolo

in Sierra Leone: an-siri, an-siri-an-rini, an-siri-a-ro-kant, an-soi, ka-soi, njawa, njawa-wa, tigerin-wuri, tigerinyi, tugbele

***Kyllinga nemoralis*** (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) Dandy ex Hutch. & Dalziel (*Cyperus kyllingia* Endl.; *Cyperus kyllingia* f. *humilis* (Boeck.) Kük.; *Cyperus kyllingia* f. *subtriceps* (Kunth) Kük.; *Cyperus kyllingia* f. *tenuis* (Boeck.) Kük.; *Cyperus leucocephalus* Hassk.; *Kyllinga cephalotes* Druce; *Kyllinga gracilis* Zoll., nom. illeg.; *Kyllinga intermedia* Seem., nom. illeg.; *Kyllinga mindorensis* Steud.; *Kyllinga monocephala* Rottb., nom. illeg.; *Kyllinga monocephala* Stokes, nom. illeg.; *Kyllinga monocephala* var. *humilis* Boeck.; *Kyllinga monocephala* var. *subtriceps* Kunth; *Kyllinga monocephala* var. *tenuis* Boeck.; *Kyllinga nemoralis* (Forst. & Forst.f.) Hutchinson & Dalziel; *Kyllinga planiculmis* C.B. Clarke ex Cherm. var. *mucronata* Cherm.; *Scirpus cephalotes* Jacq., nom. illeg.; *Thryocephalon nemorale* J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Old World. Herb, erect, sedge, long creeping slender rhizomes, white globose inflorescence turning brown, sedge fed to cattle

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 44–47. 1753, *Descriptionum et Iconum Rariores* 13, pl. 4, f. 4. 1773, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 129–130, pl. 65. 1776, *Catalogus horti academici vindobonensis* 1: 94. 1842, *Linnaea* 35: 429. 1868 and *Bot. Soc. Exch. Club Brit. Isles* 1916: 630. 1917, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 25: 209. 1919, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 72: 613–614. 1925, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 2: 486, 487. 1936, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 20(101): 608. 1936, *Cytologia* 41: 585–590. 1976, *Taxon* 30: 72–73. 1981, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 14–37, 219–228. 1988, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 25: 137–139. 1990, *Willdenowia* 22: 133–142. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda. Harmful in the seeding stage. Roots, stems and nutlets reported to be weakly cyanogenic. Whole plant extract given for asthma; plant boiled and the solution used for cleaning affected parts in snakebites, sprain and itchiness; whole plant decoction drunk for bronchitis, whooping cough, sore throat, cold and dysentery, diarrhea. Leaves and root paste smeared on the body to relieve itching. Used against measles and diarrhea, a remedy for fistula, pustules, intestinal and stomach complaints. Rhizome decoction diuretic, demulcent, sudorific, tonic, refrigerant, given in fevers, cough and diabetes, to relieve thirst. Roots an antidote for poisoning.)

in English: green kyllinga

in Hawaii: kili'o'opu, mau'u mokae

in India: anantha konde hullu, artelubawk, badramusti, gandala, keya bon, mallikkorai, mottenga, musta, musthi, musto, muttanna, neer visha masthe, nirbishi, nirbisi, nirvisha, palnirvasi, pimottenga, pimuttanna, svet gottubi, svetanirvisa, swet gothubi, swetgothubi, velutta nirbasi, velutta nirvasi, ven korai

***Kyllinga odorata*** Vahl (*Cyperus sesquiflorus* (Torr.) Mattf. & Kük.; *Cyperus sesquiflorus* (Torr.) Kük.; *Cyperus sesquiflorus* f. *bulbiferus* (Kük.) Kük.; *Cyperus sesquiflorus* f. *denticulatus* Kük.; *Cyperus sesquiflorus* f. *dunensis* (Osten) Kük.; *Cyperus sesquiflorus* f. *elongatus* (Boeck.) Kük.; *Kyllinga campestris* Salzm. ex Steud.; *Kyllinga cylindrica* Nees; *Kyllinga cylindrica* Cherm.; *Kyllinga leucocephala* Baldwin; *Kyllinga leucocephala* var. *pluriceps* Kük.; *Kyllinga martiana* Schrad. ex Nees; *Kyllinga monocephala* L.f.; *Kyllinga monocephala* Rottb.; *Kyllinga monocephala* Stokes; *Kyllinga monocephala* Thunb.; *Kyllinga monocephala* Kunth; *Kyllinga monocephala* Nees; *Kyllinga monocephala* Sieber ex Steud.; *Kyllinga monocephala* Muhl., nom. illeg.; *Kyllinga odorata* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Kyllinga odorata* Liebm., nom. illeg.; *Kyllinga odorata* var. *bulbifera* Kük.; *Kyllinga odorata* var. *dunensis* Osten; *Kyllinga odorata* var. *fallax* Kük.; *Kyllinga odorata* var. *elongata* Boeck.; *Kyllinga odorata* var. *gracilis* Boeck.; *Kyllinga odorata* var. *latifolia* Benth.; *Kyllinga odorata* var. *minor* Boeck.; *Kyllinga odorata* var.

*pluriceps* (Kük.) Kük.; *Kyllinga odorata* var. *rigida* Boeck.; *Kyllinga pellucidoalbida* Boeck.; *Kyllinga pellucidolucida* Boeck.; *Kyllinga pumila* Sieber ex C. Presl; *Kyllinga sesquiflora* Torr.; *Kyllinga triceps* Sw., nom. illeg.; *Kyllinga tuberosa* Scheele; *Schoenus odoratus* Aubl.)

Trop. & Subtrop.

See *Hist. Pl. Guiane* 1: 44. 1775, *Suppl. Pl.* 104. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 35. 1784, *Bot. Mat. Med.* i. 120. 1812, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 211. 1816, *Descr. Gram.* (Muhlenberg) 3. 1817, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 851. 1840, *Syn. Pl. Glumac.* 2(7): 68. 1854 [1855 publ. 28–29 Nov 1854] and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) Cyperac.-Scirp.-Cyp. 19, in obs., 39. 1935, *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) [Heft 101] 4, Fam. 20: 591, 593. 1936, *Darwiniana* 5: 178–183. 1941, *Fl. Prov. Buenos Aires* 1: 315–421. 1968, *Rhodora* 86(848): 507–538. 1984, *Fl. Novo-Galiciana* 13: 225–440. 1993, *Sida* 15(3): 552–553. 1993, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 444–446. 1994, *Hoehnea* 29(2): 93–107. 2002, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 458–551. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda. Diuretic, digestive, antispasmodic, carminative.)

in India: apavisha, avisha, mottenga, mustu, nirbisi, nirvisha, pimottenga, shwetgothubi, vishabhava, vishaha, vishahantri, vishavairini, vivisha

***Kyllinga pumila*** Michx. (*Cyperus densicaespitosus* Mattf. & Kük.; *Cyperus densicaespitosus* var. *major* (Nees) Kük.; *Cyperus densicaespitosus* var. *rigidulus* (Steud.) Kük.; *Cyperus tenuifolius* (Steud.) Dandy; *Cyperus triceps* (Rottb.) Endl.; *Hedychloa fragrans* Raf.; *Kyllinga blepharinotha* Hochst. ex Engl.; *Kyllinga brevifolia* var. *robusta* (Boeck.) H. Pfeiff.; *Kyllinga caespitosa* Nees; *Kyllinga caespitosa* subvar. *debilis* Kuntze; *Kyllinga caespitosa* var. *elator* (Kunth) Boeck.; *Kyllinga caespitosa* var. *major* Nees; *Kyllinga caespitosa* var. *pumila* (Michx.) Boeck.; *Kyllinga flexuosa* Boeck.; *Kyllinga fraterna* Steud.; *Kyllinga hortensis* Salzm. ex Schldt.; *Kyllinga laxa* Schrad. ex Nees; *Kyllinga monocephala* Sieber ex Steud., nom. inval.; *Kyllinga naumanniana* Boeck.; *Kyllinga odorata* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Kyllinga pumila* var. *elator* Kunth; *Kyllinga pumila* var. *elator* Boeck.; *Kyllinga rigidula* Steud.; *Kyllinga robusta* Boeck.; *Kyllinga tenuifolia* Steud.; *Kyllinga triceps* Rottb.; *Kyllinga uncinata* Link; *Kyllinga viridiflora* Link; *Kyllinga viridiflora* Roxb. ex Spreng.; *Thryocephalon pumilum* (Michx.) Nieuwl.)

Trop. & S. Africa, Madagascar, North America. Herb, sedge, tufted, roots fragrant, pyramidal heads, in damp or wet places, on margins of streams, rivers and swamps and moist places

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 28–29. 1803, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 2: 132. 1837, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(1): 12, 14. 1842, *Syn. Pl. Glumac.* 2: 69, 71. 1854, *Berberid. Amer. Austral.* 56. 1857, *Linnaea* 35: 409, 412–413. 1868, *Abh. Königl. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1891: 145. 1892 and *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 4: 94. 1915, *Repert.*

*Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 27: 96. 1929, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 20(101): 597, 599. 1936, *Cat. Vasc. Pl. S. Tome* 363. 1944, *Taxon* 30: 72–73. 1981, *Rhodora* 86(848): 507–538. 1984

(For skin diseases. Roots used as fumigant; roots extract used in diabetes, liver disorders and to relieve thirst in fevers.)

in India: nirbisi

in Gambia: n'chongo mesongo

in Guinea: doron, tonku

in Mali: togon

in Nigeria: angi, àyaà-áyaà, dogbodogbo, geémùn kwaàdoó, turare

in Senegal: todiugolo

in Sierra Leone: an-siri, an-siri-an-rini, an-siri-a-ro-kant, an-soi, ka-soi, njawa, njawa-wa, tigerin-wuri, tigerinyi, tugbele

in Southern Africa: mothlathle

***Kyllinga squamulata*** Vahl (*Cyperus metzii* (Hochst. ex Steud.) Mattf. & Kük.; *Kyllinga cristata* Afzel. ex A. Rich.; *Kyllinga dentata* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Kyllinga metzii* Hochst. ex Steud.; *Kyllinga squamulata* Thonn. ex Vahl; *Kyllinga squamulosa* Kunth)

Africa to Indochina, Queensland. Herb, sedge, fragrant, swollen culms at the base, pyramidal heads, usually not grazed by domestic stock, a weed of annual crops, in open sandy areas, forming low prostrate mats on the ground

See *Enumeratio Plantarum* ... 2: 381. 1805

(For skin diseases. Roots used as fumigant.)

in Gambia: n'chongo mesongo

in Guinea: doron, tonku

in Mali: togon

in Nigeria: angi, àyaà-áyaà, dogbodogbo, geémùn kwaàdoó, turare

in Senegal: todiugolo

in Sierra Leone: an-siri, an-siri-an-rini, an-siri-a-ro-kant, an-soi, ka-soi, njawa, njawa-wa, tigerin-wuri, tigerinyi, tugbele

***Kyllinga vaginata*** Lam. (*Cyperus obtusatus* (J. Presl & C. Presl) Mattf. & Kük.; *Cyperus obtusatus* var. *cylindrostachyus* (Boeck.) Kük.; *Cyperus obtusatus* var. *tenuis* (Boeck.) Kük.; *Cyperus peruvianus* (Lam.) F.N. Williams; *Cyprolepis denudata* Steud.; *Kyllinga capitata* P. Beauv.; *Kyllinga globosa* P. Beauv.; *Kyllinga obtusata* J. Presl & C. Presl; *Kyllinga obtusata* var. *aphylla* Boeck.; *Kyllinga obtusata* var. *cylindrostachya* Boeck.; *Kyllinga obtusata* var. *cylindrostachyus* Boeck.; *Kyllinga obtusata* var. *subaphylla* Boeck.; *Kyllinga peruviana* Lam., nom. superfl.; *Kyllinga pungens* Link; *Kyllinga repens* Salzm. ex Steud.; *Kyllinga rigida* Baldwin; *Kyllinga stricta* Schrad. ex Nees; *Kyllinga tenuis* Boeck., nom. illeg.; *Kyllinga vaginata* Rchb.f.)

ex Kunth; *Lyprolepis denudata* Steud.; *Schoenus angularis* Spreng. ex Kunth)

Trop. America, Trop. Africa.

See *Tabl. Encycl.* 1: 148. 1791, *Linnaea* 35: 418–419, 423. 1868 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/1): 261–320.

1936, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 90–196. 1958, *Rhodora* 86(848): 507–538. 1984, *Cuscatlania* 1(6): 1–29. 1991, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 444–446. 1994, *Hoehnea* 29(2): 93–107. 2002, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 458–551. 2003

(Diuretic, digestive, antispasmodic, carminative.)



# L

## **Labisia Lindley Myrsinaceae (Primulaceae)**

From the Greek *labis* 'handle, hilt, holder, clasp', referring to the lobes of the corolla, see *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 31: t. 48. 1845.

*Labisia pothoina* Lindl. (*Labisia pothoina* Linden; *Labisia pothoina* Hort. Linden)

Malay Peninsula.

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 31: t. 48. 1845, *The Gardeners' Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 2: 328. 1888 and *Beitr. Biol. Pflanzen* 68: 51–71. 1994

(Leaves stomachic. Roots for gonorrhoea.)

Malay names: akar fatimah, kachip patimah, kachit fatimah, mata pelandok rimbah, mian batu, pingan, rumput palis, rumput sitti fatimah, selusoh fatimah, tadah mata hari

*Labisia pumila* Benth. & Hook.f. (*Ardisia pumila* Blume; *Labisia pothoina* Lindl.; *Labisia pothoina* Hort. Linden; *Labisia pumila* (Blume) Fern.-Vill.; *Labisia pumila* (Blume) Mez)

Malaysia. Herb, spathe-like inflorescence, white flowers, red fruits

See *Cat. Gewass. Buitenzorg* (Blume) 44. 1823, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 3: 688. 1826, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 31: t. 48. 1845, *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 645. 1876, Blanco, Manuel (1778–1845), *Flora de Filipinas* / por el p. fr. Manuel Blanco ... / adicionada con el manuscrito inedito del p. fr. Ignacio Mercado, las obras del p. fr. Antonio Llanos, y de un apendice con todas las nuevas investigaciones botanicas referentes al Archipiélago filipino. Manila, 1877–1883 [Vols. 3–4 edited by Andrés Naves and C. Fernandez-Villar], *Gard. Chron.* (1888) ii. 328. 1888 and *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Myrsin. IV 236(Heft 9): 171. 1902

(Plant decoction drunk as a postpartum remedy. Leaves decoction for dysentery; crushed leaves rubbed on the abdomen for gas in stomach of babies. Roots decoction of *Labisia pumila* drunk as a postpartum remedy, and also eat the roots along with *Vitis cinnamomea* and *Elephantopus scaber*. Ritual, ceremonial, leaf and rhizome burned during storms as protection from spirits.)

in English: big mountain herb

in Borneo: ubat angin

in Indonesia: udu mudung bio

Malay names: kachip patimah, kachit fatimah, mian batu, rumput palis, rumput sitti fatimah, selusoh fatimah, tadah mata hari

## **Lablab Adans. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Phaseoleae)**

From the Arabian name for the plant, see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 325. 1763 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67(3): 523–818. 1980 [1981], *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae–Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988.

*Lablab purpureus* (L.) Sweet (*Dolichos albus* Lour.; *Dolichos bengalensis* Jacq.; *Dolichos benghalensis* Jacq.; *Dolichos lablab* L.; *Dolichos lablab* subsp. *bengalensis* (Jacq.) Rivals; *Dolichos lablab* var. *albiflorus* (DC.) Millsp.; *Dolichos purpureus* L.; *Lablab lablab* (L.) Lyons; *Lablab niger* Medik.; *Lablab niger* subsp. *bengalensis* (Jacq.) Cufod.; *Lablab purpurea* (L.) Sweet; *Lablab purpureus* Sweet; *Lablab purpureus* subsp. *bengalensis* (Jacq.) Verdc.; *Lablab vulgaris* (L.) Savi; *Lablab vulgaris* Savi; *Lablab vulgaris* var. *albiflorus* DC.; *Vigna aristata* Piper)

Tropical Africa and Asia. Perennial non-climbing shrub, vine, very variable, climbing, twining, nearly glabrous, leaves alternate, small stipules lanceolate, erect racemes axillary, purple or cream-white flowers, purple fruits long-ellipsoidal slightly curved, seeds white, dry or green beans cooked and eaten, fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 725. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 325. 1763, *Species Plantarum, Editio Secunda* 2: 1021–1022. 1763, *Hortus Botanicus Vindobonensis* 2: 57, pl. 124. 1772, *Vorlesungen der Churpfälzischen physicalisch-ökonomischen Gesellschaft* 2: 354. 1787, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 439. 1790, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 19. 1821, *Nuovo Giornale dei Letterati* 8: 113. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 401. 1825, *Hortus Britannicus* [Sweet] 481. 1826 and *Plant Names Scientific & Popular* 212. 1900, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 1: 497. 1902, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 22(9): 665. 1926, *Catálogo ilustrado de las plantas de Cundinamarca* 3: 1–136. 1968, *Kew Bulletin* 24(3): 411. 1970, *Fl. Trop. E. Afr.* (Leguminosae 4) 696. 1971, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci. (New Delhi)* 7: 252–260. 1979, *American Journal of Botany* 67: 595–602. 1980, *Willdenowia* 15: 521–527. 1986, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 12: 22–29. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990, *Cytologia* 56: 403–408. 1991

(Used in Ayurveda. Toxins, seeds contain poisonous glucoside destroyed by heat. Leaves used for diarrhea, nausea, vomiting, leucorrhea, earache; leaves decoction given in bleeding piles; bruise the leaves and apply to draw out the heat and pain of burns; leaves juice to treat ringworm; leaf paste in scabies and skin diseases. Seeds febrifuge, stomachic, antiseptic, aphrodisiac; seed powder with milk to cure leucorrhea. Root decoction drunk as wormicide; old roots decoction with salt used to cure cough; roots for poisoning wild animals. Tender fruits cooked and eaten for diabetes. An important traditional food, served to mothers after childbirth, said to increase mother's milk. Ceremonial.)

in English: banner bean, black bean, black seeded kidney bean, bonavis, Bonavist bean, Bonavista bean, dolichos bean, Egyptian bean, Egyptian kidney bean, hyacinth bean, Indian bean, lablab bean, Nubia bean, seim bean, Sudanese bean, white hyacinth bean

in South America: cencapuspu, feijão de bardo, frijol caballero, frijol de antibo, plantigras, senceapuscu, taconcillos

in China: bai bian dou, bian dou, pien tou, yen li tou (= fence climbing bean)

in India: adavichikkudu, akanami, akanamikkoti, alsanda, alsande, amara, amvri, anapachikkudu, annapa, anumulu, anvare, avara, avarai, avarai-k-koti, avare, avare baele, avare balli, avare kaalu, avarekaayi, bepui, bhatavasvu, bhetarasu, boberlu, borboti, cattirakkil, chapparada avare, chardari, chavdari ghevda, chikkudu, cikkatti, cikkiti, cimpikam, ghevda, ghevdo, ho-dhambala, howai-uri, kadavevala, kattu moccai, kiri-dambala, kos-ata-dambala, kotiyaracu, kotiyavarai, lobia, lobiya, maccai, makhansim, mankuvittam, mati, minni, moccai, mochai, motchai, mutirakkoti, mutiram, mutiri, mutirikkoti, muvilaiminni, muvilaiminnikkoti, nakaravarai, nakuli, nattavarai, nespava, nishpava, nispava, nispavah, nispavam, nitpavam, pancari, pancarikkoti, pandharepavate, paote, pawta, rajashimbi, ratu-peti-dambala, sem, semi, shim, shimbi, shvetashimbika, sim, simbi, sudu-peti-dambala, tambadepavade, tatta-payaru, tellachikkudu, tellachikurkai, thapak, thellachikkudu, thellachikurkai, urohi, val, valla, vallah, vallaka, valm, valpapadi, vellai avarai, wal papri, wall

in Japan: fuji-mame, uku-mami

Malay name: kacang kara

in Nepal: hiunde simi

in Philippines: baglau, batau, batak, bulay, itab, parda, sibatsi

in Tibet: ni mba ba, nis pa ba, ni spa ba

in Vietnam: bach bien dau, bach dau

in Hawaii: papapa, pi

in Kenya: fiwi, ihranda, irpombo, lagat, mangwanyet, marage, mbombo, mbumbu, mfiwi mpupu, ncabi, ngiima, njabi nzavi, njahi, njavi, njawu, nzavi, ormbombo, pupu, sikandakanda

in South Africa: lablab boontjie

in Tanzania: sonjo

in Yoruba: awuje, pakala

*Lablab purpureus* (L.) Sweet subsp. *purpureus* (L.) Sweet (*Dolichos albus* Lour.; *Dolichos lablab* L.; *Glycine lucida* sensu Blanco; *Lablab cultratus* DC.; *Lablab purpureus* (L.) Sweet; *Lablab vulgaris* Savi)

Tropical Africa and Asia. Perennial non-climbing shrub, vine, twining, very variable, climbing, twining, unripe fruits used as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 725. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 325. 1763, *Species Plantarum, Editio Secunda* 2: 1021–1022. 1763, *Hortus Botanicus Vindobonensis* 2: 57, pl. 124. 1772, *Vorlesungen der Churpfälzischen physicalisch-ökonomischen Gesellschaft* 2: 354. 1787, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 19. 1821, *Nuovo Giornale dei Letterati* 8: 113. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 401. 1825, *Hortus Britannicus* 481. 1826, *FBI* 2: 209. 1876 and *Plant Names Scientific & Popular* 212. 1900, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 1: 497. 1902, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 22(9): 665. 1926, *Catálogo ilustrado de las plantas de Cundinamarca* 3: 1–136. 1968, *Fl. Trop. E. Afr.* (Leguminosae 4) 696. 1971, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci. (New Delhi)* 7: 252–260. 1979, *American Journal of Botany* 67: 595–602. 1980, *Willdenowia* 15: 521–527. 1986, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 12: 22–29. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990, *Cytologia* 56: 403–408. 1991

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaf juice warmed and dropped into the ear in purulent discharge; leaf juice mixed with lime and applied on enlargement of neck. Seeds febrifuge, stomachic, antiseptic, aphrodisiac.)

in English: banner bean, black bean, black seeded kidney bean, bonavis, Bonavist bean, Bonavista bean, dolichos bean, Egyptian bean, Egyptian kidney bean, hyacinth bean, Indian bean, lablab bean, Nubia bean, seim bean, Sudanese bean, white hyacinth bean

in India: adavichikkudu, akanami, akanamikkoti, alsanda, alsande, amara, amvri, anapachikkudu, annapa, anumulu, anvare, avara, avarai, avarai-k-koti, avare, avare baele, avare balli, avare kaalu, avarekaayi, bepui, bhatavasvu, bhetarasu, boberlu, borboti, cattirakkil, chapparada avare, chardari, chavdari ghevda, chikkudu, cikkatti, cikkiti, cimpikam, ghevda, ghevdo, ho-dhambala, howai-uri, kadavevala, kattu moccai, kiri-dambala, kos-ata-dambala, kotiyaracu, kotiyavarai, lobia, lobiya, maccai, makhansim, mankuvittam, mati, minni, moccai, mochai, motchai, mutirakkoti, mutiram, mutiri, mutirikkoti, muvilaiminni, muvilaiminnikkoti, nakaravarai, nakuli, nattavarai, nespava, nishpava, nispava, nispavah, nispavam, nitpavam, pancari, pancarikkoti, pandharepavate, paote, pawta, rajashimbi, ratu-peti-dambala, sem, semi, shim, shimbi, shvetashimbika, sim, simbi, sudu-peti-dambala, tambadepavade, tatta-payaru, tellachikkudu,

tellachikurkai, thapak, thellachikkudu, thellachikurkai, urohi, val, valla, vallah, vallaka, valm, valpapadi, vellai avarai, wal papri, wall

### Laburnum Fabr. Fabaceae (Genisteae, Leguminosae)

An ancient Latin name, *laburnum*, mentioned by Plinius for the broad-leaved bean-trefoil, a species of *Cytisus*; Indian laburnum is *Cassia fistula* and Scotch laburnum *Laburnum alpinum*; see *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* [Fabr.] 228. 1759.

**Laburnum alpinum** (Mill.) Bercht. & J. Presl (*Cytisus alpinus* Mill.; *Laburnum alpinum* J. Presl)

Europe. Perennial non-climbing tree, scented yellow flowers pea-flowers in pendulous racemes

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 2. 1768 and *Fl. Medit.* 7: 236–240. 1997

(Toxins, all parts of the plant, and especially the seed, are very poisonous. Leaves cholagogue and purgative. Used in certain depressive states.)

in English: alpine laburnum, scotch laburnum

in Italian: maggiociondolo alpino, maggiociondolo di montagna

**Laburnum anagyroides** Medik. (*Cytisus alschingeri* Vis.; *Cytisus laburnum* L.; *Laburnum anagyroides* var. *alschingeri* (Vis.) C.K. Schneid.; *Laburnum laburnum* Dörf.; *Laburnum laburnum* (L.) Dorfler, nom. illeg., tautonym; *Laburnum laburnum* (L.) Voss; *Laburnum vulgare* J. Presl)

C. and S. Europe. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree, shrub, scented, yellow pea-flowers in pendulous racemes or in long drooping clusters, fruit a long flattened pod

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 739. 1753, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 228. 1759, *Vorlesungen der Churpfälzischen physikalisch-ökonomischen Gesellschaft* 2: 363. 1787, *Flora Atlantica* 2: 139. 1798, *Vilm. Blumengärtn.*, ed. 3. 1: 198. 1894, *Herb. Norm.* 3815. 1899

(Highly toxic, may be fatal if eaten. This plant contains cytisine, an alkaloid, which has caused poisoning and death in cattle, dogs, horses, swine, and humans after twigs, fruit pods, and seeds were ingested. All parts of the plant contain the alkaloid cytisine, but the bark and seeds have the highest amount of the chemical. The leaves become less toxic as the fruit pods develop, which become more toxic. Used in the treatment of whooping cough and asthma. Insecticidal.)

in English: common laburnum, golden-chain, golden chain tree, golden rain, laburnum, peatree

in China: du dou

in Italian: avorniello, maggiociondolo

### Laccosperma Drude Arecaceae (Palmae)

Greek *lakkos* ‘a hollow, hole pit, tank, a pit’ and *sperma* ‘seed’, the seeds are deeply scalloped, with lateral pit; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 325. 1753, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London.* 24: 430. 1864, *Botanische Zeitung.* Berlin 35: 632, 635. 1877, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 937. 1883 and Natalie W. Uhl & John Dransfield, *Genera Palmarum.* 237–238. Allen Press, Lawrence, Kansas 1987, Govaerts, R. & Dransfield, J. *World Checklist of Palms.* The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2005.

**Laccosperma secundiflorum** (P. Beauv.) Kuntze (*Ancistrophyllum laurentii* De Wild.; *Ancistrophyllum majus* Burret; *Ancistrophyllum secundiflorum* (P. Beauv.) Wendland; *Ancistrophyllum secundiflorum* (P. Beauv.) G. Mann & H. Wendl.; *Calamus secundiflorus* P. Beauv.; *Laccosperma laurentii* (De Wild.) J. Dransf.; *Laccosperma majus* (Burret) J. Dransf.; *Neoancistrophyllum laurentii* (De Wild.) Rauschert; *Neoancistrophyllum majus* (Burret) Rauschert; *Neoancistrophyllum secundiflorum* (P. Beauv.) Rauschert) (*Ancistrophyllum* (G. Mann & H.A. Wendland) H.A. Wendland, from the Greek *ankistrōn* ‘fish-hook, grapehook’ and *phyllōn* ‘leaf’, referring to tall-climbing palms with hooked spines, indicating the hooklike terminal pinnae.)

Tropical Africa. Climbing palm, liana, armed, scrambling over trees, flower creamy yellow, inflorescence terminal, potable sap, red-orange fruits generally dispersed by hornbills and primates, stems soft central parts eaten after properly roasted, in wet forest, primary forest

See *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 15: 747. 1942, *Taxon* 31: 557. 1982, *Kew Bull.* 37: 456. 1982, *Nigerian Journal of Health & Biomedical Sciences* 1(2) 2002: 117–120. 2002, *African Study Monographs* 25(1): 1–27. 2004

(Ethanol extract abortifacient and hypercholesterolemic. Young shoots vermifuge; shoots and sap vermifuge, tonic, astringent, febrifuge, for dysentery, fevers; cabbage for heart diseases; sap, stem and roots for jaundice.)

in English: large Benin rattan, large rattan, rattan palm

in Central African Republic: gao

in Congo: ikau, makau, nkau

in Gabon: lankà, okana

in Guinea: tambem-hadje, tambem-hadje, tambendjom, tambindjom-ô

in Senegal: bukétao, hu ba, ka likut

in Yoruba: epenla, ikaniku

### Lachnanthes Elliott Haemodoraceae

From the Greek *lachne* ‘wool, down’ and *anthos* ‘a flower’, the flowers are woolly, see *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... [Walter] 37, 196. 1788, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 13 2: 113. 1791,



*Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 1: 327. 1812, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* [Elliott] 1: 47. 1816, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 80. 1829 and *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 47–48. 1994.

***Lachnanthes caroliniana*** (Lam.) Dandy (*Anonymos tinctoria* Walter, nom. rej.; *Dilatrix caroliniana* Lam.; *Dilatrix heritiera* Pers., nom. illeg.; *Dilatrix tinctoria* (Walter ex J.F. Gmel.) Pursh; *Dilatrix tinctoria* Pursh; *Gyrotheca tinctoria* (Walter ex J.F. Gmel.) Salisb.; *Gyrotheca tinctoria* Salisb.; *Gyrotheca tinctoria* (J.F. Gmel.) Salisb.; *Heritiera gmelinii* Michx.; *Heritiera tinctoria* Blanco; *Heritiera tinctorium* Walter ex J.F. Gmel.; *Heritiera tinctorium* J.F. Gmel.; *Heritiera tinctorum* Walter ex J.F. Gmel.; *Lachnanthes caroliniana* (Lam.) Dandy; *Lachnanthes caroliniana* (Lam.) Wilbur; *Lachnanthes tinctoria* Elliott; *Lachnanthes tinctoria* (Walter ex J.F. Gmel.) Elliott; *Lachnanthes tinctoria* var. *major* C. Wright ex Griseb.; *Lachnanthes tinctoria* var. *major* Griseb.; *Lachnanthes tinctorum* (F. Gmel.) Sprague)

West Indies, Cuba.

See *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... [Walter] 68. 1788, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2(1): 113. 1791, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique* ... *Botanique* 1: 127. 1791, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 21, pl. 4. 1803, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 1: 54. 1805, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 1: 327. 1812, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... (Pursh) 1: 30–31. 1813, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* [Elliott] 1(1): 47. 1816, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 653. 1837, *Cat. Pl. Cub.* [Grisebach] 252. 1866 and *J. Bot.* 70: 329. 1932, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1939, 331. 1939, *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* lxxviii. 126. 1962

(Used for muscular strains.)

in English: bloodroot, dye-root, paint-root, red-root

### Lacmellea H. Karst. Apocynaceae

See *Linnaea* 28: 449. 1857 [dt. 1856; issued in Jun 1857], *Fl. Bras.* 6(1): 20–21. 1860 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 15(4): 618–619. 1941, *Lloydia* 7(4): 275–302. 1945, *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 24: 136. 1948, *Novon* 8(3): 259–262. 1998, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 116–132. 2001, *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005, *Revista Brasil. Bot.* 30(2): 205–210. 2007, *Darwiniana* 47(1): 140–184. 2009.

***Lacmellea aculeata*** (Ducke) Monach. (*Lacmellea floribunda* (Poepp.) Benth.; *Zschokkea aculeata* Ducke)

South America, Brazil. Tree, trunk covered with blunt prickles or conical-shaped spines, copious sweet sticky milky latex, leaves coriaceous, flowers greenish white, fruit ovoidal yellow when ripe, edible fruits, in riverine forest, white sand savanna, primary lowland wet forest, disturbed primary forest

See *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* 3: 70, t. 279. 1845, *Linnaea* 28: 449. 1857 [dt. 1856; issued in Jun 1857], *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 20. 1860, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 674. 1876 and *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 240–241. 1922, *Lloydia* 7(4): 292. 1945

(The wood of this tree produces symptoms similar to those produced by *Aspidosperma* species.)

Common name: tucujá

***Lacmellea lactescens*** (Kuhlm.) Markgr. (*Lacmellea lactescens* (Kuhlm.) Monach.; *Zschokkea lactescens* Kuhlm.)

Colombia, Brazil, Peru.

See *Arch. Jard. Bot. Rio de Janeiro* 5: 207–208. 1930, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 15(4): 621. 1941, *Lloydia* 7(4): 288. 1945

(A substitute for real coca.)

***Lacmellea peruviana*** (Van Heurck & Müll.Arg.) Markgr. (*Lacmellea arborescens* (Müll.Arg.) Markgr. var. *peruviana* (Van Heurck & Müll.Arg.) Monach.; *Zschokkea peruviana* Van Heurck & Müll.Arg.)

Peru.

See *Observationes Botanicae* 2: 148. 1871 and *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 15(4): 627. 1941, *Lloydia* 7(4): 298. 1945

(A substitute for real coca.)

### Lactuca L. Asteraceae

Latin *lactuca*, Italian lattuga, from *lacteus*, *a*, *um* (*lac*) ‘milky, full of milk’, referring to the milky juice of the plant; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 795–796. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 348. 1754, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 33: 296–300. 1824, P. Fanfani, *Vocabolario dell'uso toscano*. Firenze 1863, *Handbuch der Botanik* 3(2): 369. 1886 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève Sér. 2* 2: 113. 1910, *Testi fiorentini del Dugento e dei primi del Trecento*, con introduzione, annotazioni linguistiche e glossario a cura di Alfredo Schiaffini. Firenze 1926, *Kew Bulletin* 18(3): 427–486. 1966, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 840. New York 1967, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 26: 390. 1988, *Compositae Newslitt.* 20/21: 12–15. 1992, Helmut Genau, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 322. Basel 1996, *Grassland of China* [Zhongguo caoyuan] 2000(5): 1–5. 2000.

***Lactuca dissecta*** D. Don (*Lactuca auriculata* DC.)

China, Himalaya, India.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 164. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 7: 140. 1838

(Leaf juice dropped into eyes to relieve redness, itching and burning.)

***Lactuca dolichophylla*** Kitam. (*Chondrilla longifolia* Wall., nom. nud.; *Lactuca handeliana* S.Y. Hu; *Lactuca longifolia* DC.; *Lactuca longifolia* (Wall.) DC.; *Lactuca longifolia* Michx.; *Lactuca wallichiana* Tuisl; *Mulgedium sagittatum* Royle)

India, Himalaya. Perennial herb, hairless, blue to violet flower heads, cooked as vegetable

See *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Michaux) 2: 85. 1803, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 252. 1835, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 7(1): 135. 1838 and *Flora of Eastern Himalaya* 341. 1966, *Quarterly Journal of the Taiwan Museum* 20(1–2): 21. 1967, *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 72: 608. 1968

(Veterinary medicine, to increase lactation.)

in India: khala

***Lactuca inermis*** Forssk. (*Lactuca abyssinica* Fresen.; *Lactuca capensis* Thunb.; *Lactuca capensis* var. *duruensis* De Wild.; *Lactuca hochstetteri* (A. Rich.) Sch. Bip. ex Oliv. & Hiern; *Lactuca hochstetteri* Sch.Bip. ex Engl.; *Lactuca hochstetteri* Sch. Bip. ex Hochst.; *Lactuca hochstetteri* var. *humilis* (A. Rich.) Oliv. & Hiern; *Lactuca holophylla* Baker; *Lactuca inermis* var. *myriocephala* Lawalrée; *Lactuca kenyaensis* Stebbins; *Lactuca lebrunii* Robyns; *Lactuca leptocephala* Stebbins; *Lactuca pallidicoerulea* Dinter; *Lactuca seretii* De Wild.; *Lactuca vanderystii* De Wild.; *Lactuca yemensis* Deflers; *Pyrrhopappus hochstetteri* A. Rich.; *Pyrrhopappus humilis* A. Rich.)

Yemen, Mali, Tropical and subtropical Africa. Herb, variable, perennial, erect, branched, tap root, white latex, blue-pale purple flowers, terminal inflorescence spreading or contracted

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 144. 1775, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium, ...* 2: 139. 1800, *Museum Senckenbergianum* 3: 72. 1839, *Flora* 24(1, Intelligenzbl.): 27. 1841, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 463. 1848, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 453–454. 1877, Deflers, Albert, *Voyage au Yemen*. Journal d'une excursion botanique faite en 1887 dans les montagnes de L'Arabie heureuse ... 160. Paris: P. Klincksieck, 1889, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1895: 148. 1895 and *Études de systématique et de géographie botaniques sur la flore de Bas- et du Moyen-Congo* 2: 217–218. 1907, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 5: 87. 1915, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 30: 189. 1932, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 14: 223–224, t. 19(a-b, c-d). 1936, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 17: 105. 1943, *Flore d'Afrique Centrale (Zaire, Rwanda, Burundi)* 66. 1986

(Leaves used for stomach treatments. Root powder or poultice applied to heal wounds, ulcers, leprosy, scabies.)

in Nigeria: bafilatana

in Tanzania: mchungu

***Lactuca orientalis*** Boiss. (*Lactuca orientalis* (Boiss.) Boiss.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] 3: 819. 1875

(Paste of flower heads applied on the forehead for headache.)

in India: aechkma

***Lactuca sativa*** L. (*Lactuca scariola* L. var. *sativa* Moris)

Cosmopolitan. Herb, erect, glabrous, annual, vegetables

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 795. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1119. 1763, *Flora Sardoia* 2: 531. 1840–1843 and *Fl. Libya* 107: 403. 1983, *Cytologia* 50: 725–738. 1985, *Cytologia* 51: 341–348. 1986, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 185: 249–257. 1993, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 45(2): 211–222. 1996

(Used in Unni and Sidha. Milky latex hypnotic, sedative, in bronchitis, asthma. Stem and root poultice given in burns and painful ulcers. Leaves for headache, scabies, liver complaints; poultice applied to burns and to painful and irritable ulcers.)

in English: common lettuce, garden lettuce, lettuce

in French: laitue

in Arabic: khass, harouka

in China: chien chin tsai (= thousand ounces of gold vegetable), wo chu, wo ju, wo tsai

in India: ab kahu sabz, callattu-k-kirai, kaccu, kattuccallattu, lettucu, shallattu virai, tukhm-i-kahu, tukhm kahu, tukhm kahu muqqashar

in Japan: chisa, chisha

in Philippines: letsugas, litsugas

in Mexico: laa castilla, laa xtila

***Lactuca serriola*** L. (*Lactuca scariola* L., nom. illegit.; *Lactuca virosa* auct., non L. Andrews, non L., concept invalid) (Latin *escariolam*, from *escarius* 'pertaining to food, eating', *escaria*, *escariorum* 'fit for eating', *esca* 'food'; see H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 565. 1996; M. Cortelazzo & P. Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 5: 1145. 1988; Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XVII: 863. 1995.)

Cosmopolitan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 795–796. 1753, *Centuria II. Plantarum ...* 29. 1756, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1119. 1763 and Beath, O.A. et al. "Poisonous plants and livestock poisoning." *Wyo. Agric. Exp. Stn. Bull.*, 324. 1953, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 25: 1–18. 1976, *American Journal of Botany* 63: 1393–1403. 1976, *Watsonia* 11: 211–223. 1977, *Chromosoma*

61: 267–275. 1977, *Biologia* 32: 243–254. 1977, *Flora de la provincia de Jujuy* 10: 1–726. 1978, *American Journal of Botany* 65: 717–721. 1978, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 21: 31–63. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 715. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Lagascalia* 10: 225–256. 1981, *Cytologia* 50: 725–738. 1985, *Iranian Journal of Botany* 3: 67–73. 1985, *Cytologia* 51: 341–348. 1986, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 10: 3–8. 1987, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 1619–1622, 1783–1786. 1990, *Erigenia* 11: 1–8. 1991, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 769–771. 1991, *Botanica Helvetica* 103: 113–130. 1992, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 185: 249–257. 1993, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 45(2): 211–222. 1996, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Latex sedative, hypnotic, used for dropsy, cough and asthma. Cattle developed pulmonary emphysema after ingesting the plant. Symptoms include pulmonary emphysema, characterized by weakness and difficult breathing. Mature plants and dried plant material are reported to be harmless.)

in English: compass plant, horse thistle, milk thistle, oil lettuce, prickly lettuce, wild lettuce, wild opium

in India: bnakahoo, kaahu, kakubha, kavu, mullu lettuse, mullu salaasi, saaleet, tukhm-i-kahu, tukhm kahu, tukhm kehu

in Arabic: khas el-baqar, khass ez-zeit, mesalem

in South Africa: melkdissel, wild lettuce, wildeslaai

### Lacunaria Ducke Quiinaceae (Ochnaceae)

From the Latin *lacuna*, *ae* ‘pit, depression, hole’, possibly referring to the pollen sacs, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 492, t. 194. 1775, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2(Suppl.): 19, t. 379. 1775 and *Arch. Jard. Bot. Rio de Janeiro* 4: 139, t. 12. 1925, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3A/2): 717–726. 1956, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67(4): 965–968. 1981, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2187–2188. 2001, *Acta Amazon.* 34(3): 425–433. 2004.

*Lacunaria jenmanii* (Oliv.) Ducke (*Lacunaria grandiflora* Ducke; *Lacunaria silvatica* (Pulle) A.C. Sm.; *Quiina silvatica* Pulle; *Touroulia jenmanii* Oliv.)

South America. Small tree, edible fruit

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 20 (ser. 3, 10): 1998. 1891 and *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 6: 277. 1909, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 4: 140, t. 12. 1925, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 5: 171. 1930, *Tropical Woods* 58: 31. 1939

(Fruit infusion drunk for liver pains.)

in English: head of the fruit

### Laennecia Cass. Asteraceae

For the French physician Théophile-René-Hyacinthe Laënnec, 1781–1826 (Brittany, France), professor of clinical medicine, inventor of auscultation; see R. Kervran, *Laënnec: His Life and Times*. New York, Oxford 1960, Frederick Heaf, in *D.S.B.* 7: 556–557. 1981, Richard Eimas, comp. and ed., *Heirs of Hippocrates*. 1256. Iowa City 1990.

*Laennecia coulteri* (A. Gray) G.L. Nesom (*Conyza coulteri* A. Gray; *Conyzella coulteri* (A. Gray) Greene; *Eschenbachia coulteri* (A. Gray) Rydb.)

North America.

See *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 86. 1759, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 573. 1794, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 25: 91–92. 1822, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum ...* 203–204. 1832, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7(2): 355. 1868, *Flora Franciscana* 4: 386. 1897 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 154. 1906, *Phytologia* 9: 1. 1963, *Webbia* 24: 206. 1969, *American Journal of Botany* 64: 791–798. 1977, *Taxon* 28: 271–273. 1979, *Phytologia* 68(3): 205–228. 1990

(This species is toxic to livestock.)

### Lagenandra Dalzell Araceae

From the Greek *lagenos* ‘a flask, bottle, flagon’ and *aner*, *andros* ‘male, man, male organ’, referring to the anthers, see *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 289. 1852.

*Lagenandra ovata* (L.) Thwaites (*Arisarum ovatum* (L.) Raf.; *Arum ovatum* L.; *Caladium ovatum* (L.) Vent.; *Cryptocoryne ovata* (L.) Schott; *Lagenandra insignis* Trimen)

India, Sri Lanka. Marsh herbs, creeping rootstock, long petioled leaves, in shallow waters

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 967. 1753, *Magasin Encyclopédique* 4(16): 471. 1801, *Meletemata Botanica* 16. 1832, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 63. 1837, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.*: 334. 1864, *J. Bot.* 23: 269. 1885 and *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 62: 129. 1975, *Cytologia* 43: 289–303. 1978

(Corms insecticide, used also in renal troubles, kidney disorders, cardiac ailments and swellings; acrid juice, used as ointment for skin problems.)

in India: andavazha

*Lagenandra toxicaria* Dalzell

India.

See *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 4: 289. 1852

(Insecticide, especially against lice.)



**Lagenaria Ser. Cucurbitaceae**

Greek *lagenos* 'flask, bottle', an allusion to the shape of the fruits; Latin *lagena*, *ae* (also *lagaena*, *lagoena*, *lagona*) 'a flask'; see Nicolas Charles Seringe (1776–1858), in *Mém. Soc. Phys. Hist. nat. Genève*. 3(1): 16, 25, t. 2. 1825, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 824. 1867 and *Lexikon Generum Phanerogamarum* 528. 1903, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(11/4): 306–395. 1976, William W. Megenney, *A Bahian Heritage*. University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill 1978, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65(1): 285–366. 1978, Maria Helena Farelli, *Plantas que curam e cortam feitiços*. Rio de Janeiro 1988, Pierre Fatumbi Verger, *Ewé: The Use of Plants in Yoruba Society*. São Paulo 1995, Celia Blanco, *Santeria Yoruba*. Caracas 1995, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 688–717. 2001.

***Lagenaria breviflora*** Roberty (*Adenopus breviflorus* Benth.; *Lagenaria breviflora* (Benth.) Roberty)

Senegal, Cameroon. Vine, climbing, twining, perennial scrambler, branched tendrils, fragrant yellowish flowers, green fruits mottled with large and small creamy yellow markings

See *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 372. 1849 and *Bulletin de l'Institut Française d'Afrique Noire* 16: 795. 1954

(Fruits and leaves stimulant. Seeds for stupefying fish. Ceremonial, healing rituals, fruits and leaves.)

***Lagenaria hispida*** Ser.

India.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 299. 1828

(Fruit used for easy delivery.)

in India: khongdrum

***Lagenaria siceraria*** (Molina) Standley (*Cucumis lagenaria* (L.) Dumort.; *Cucumis lagenaria* Dumort.; *Cucurbita idolatrica* Willd.; *Cucurbita lagenaria* L.; *Cucurbita leucantha* Duchesne; *Cucurbita siceraria* Molina; *Lagenaria abyssinica* (Hook.f.) C. Jeffrey var. *somaliensis* Chiov.; *Lagenaria bicornuta* Chakrav.; *Lagenaria idolatrica* Ser.; *Lagenaria idolatrica* (Willd.) Ser. ex Cogn.; *Lagenaria lagenaria* Cockerell; *Lagenaria lagenaria* (L.) Cockerell; *Lagenaria leucantha* Duchesne; *Lagenaria leucantha* (Duchesne) Rusby, nom. illegit.; *Lagenaria longissima* hort.; *Lagenaria siceraria* Standl.; *Lagenaria siceraria* var. *laevisperma* Millán; *Lagenaria vulgaris* Ser.; *Lagenaria vulgaris* subsp. *afrikana* Kobjakova; *Lagenaria vulgaris* subsp. *asiatica* Kobjakova)

Africa, China, Uruguay. Herb, long trailing, coarse, climbing, creeper, branched divided tendrils, white male flowers solitary borne on long stalks, funnel-shaped tube, seeds cream to brown embedded in a white spongy pulp, seeds edible, young shoots and leaves used as a leafy vegetable, young tender fruits eaten as a vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1010. 1753, *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili* ... 133. 1782, *Encyclopédie Méthodique*,

*Botanique* 2(1): 150. 1786, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 607. 1805, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 3(1): 25, pl. 2. 1825, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 54. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 299. 1828, *FBI* 2: 613. 1879, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 19(3): 95. 1892, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 6(1): 43. 1896 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 3: 435. 1930, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(6/2): 321–383. 1937, *Darwiniana* 7(2): 196–197, t. 1, f. Q, t. 2. 1946, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 55(1): 69, f. 1–2. 1968, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 24(1): 17–22. 1995, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 31(1): 65–71. 1996, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot. Additional Series*, 12, pp. 367–372. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda. Poison. Fruits purgative, emetic, bitter, antipyretic, cooling, diuretic, for edema, rheumatism, jaundice, meteorism; raw fruit or fruit juice helpful in controlling diabetes and pimples; a syrup from green fruit used as a pectoral; pulp applied to the soles in burning of the feet. Unripe fruits boiled in water emetic. Seeds for headaches, dropsy and toothaches, also anthelmintic; dry powdered seeds as a snuff in goiter; seed oil applied in headache. Leaves for snakebites; leaves decoction mixed with sugar and given in jaundice; fruit pulp and leaves purgative. Roots used in the treatment of dropsy; roots and fruit purgative. Ceremonial, ritual, dried fruits used for worshipping village God; for ritualistic music; superstitious beliefs, waters to be used for any religious ceremonies should be brought only in gourd vessels; magic-religious beliefs, superstitions, it is not advisable to cut the fruit of this plant by any women in the reproductive stage, if a ripe fruit is eaten as vegetable by pregnant woman it causes abortion.)

in English: bottle gourd, calabash, calabash cucumber, calabash gourd, common bottle gourd, dipper, gourd, Hercules' club, knobkerry, sugar through gourd, trumpet gourd, white-flowered gourd, white pumpkin

in Arabic: dubb'a, qar'a dubba

in Congo: lenduma

in Kenya: agwata, buchuma, budh-keno, buge, chirenje, egesanda, ekerandi, emuka, enkukuri, etyo, gikiri, ikuru, kiburu, kibuyu, kikuu, kimuga, kinya, kipuru, kisanda, kiuga, kula, kumunye, kumwendo, kuulal, lungu, lurabu, maguti, makii, mmung'unya, mmunya, monkwo, mungu, muungu, muzungu wa mboke, ncengerio, nyatao, obudho, oltulet, ororo, pau, poko, rihondo, risosa, rungu, sesebebe, silangwa, silangwet, sot, soteet, ungu, ungu wa muyo, vilonje, vimunye, vipuru, yungu

in Yoruba: ado igba, agbe, ato, egusi agbe, egusi igba, igba, igbanlahun, ijurogba, itakunigba, pansa

in China: hu lu, hu tzu, hu zi, or per

in India: alabu, almi-ang-baung, baung-ae, baung-chin, baung-dam-dam, baung-hau, baung-kak, baung-kari, baung-krauk, baung-lang, baung-lang-jak, baung-lang-jung,

brihatphala, dantabija, dudhi, har-baung, har-hak, ikshavaku, ikshwaku, katukalabu, katutiktaka, katutumbi, katutumbi-niumbi, katutumbiniumbi, khongdrum, kshatriyavira, labuka, lamba, lang-baung, mahaphala, nripatmaja, nrtya kundala, ohre bvii, onka, phalini, pindaphala, rajputri, tiktabija, tiktalabu, tiktaka, tumba, tumbaka, tumbi, tumbika

in Japan: hyô-tan

Malayan names: labu ayer puteh, labu jantung, labu kendi

in Philippines: barantiong, buliangin, calabaza blanca, gobo, kalabaha-maputi, kalabasang-puti, kalubai, kondol, labu, opo, sikai, tabaiag, tabiaiong, tabungau, upo

in South Laos: (people Nya Hön) gyung

in Tibetan: kated

in North America: wamnuha, wakmu (Dakota)

in South America: acocotli, amargo, calabasa, camasa, candungo, caracho, chucña, duchubire, lek, marimbos, marimbo, mati, naracos, tula de mate, yumi, xiga baa, xiga riyoo niza

**Lagenaria sphaerica** (Sond.) Naudin (*Lagenaria mascarena* Naudin; *Lagenaria sphaerocarpa* E. Mey. ex Arn., nom. nud.; *Luffa sphaerica* Sond.; *Sphaerosicyos meyeri* Hook.f., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Sphaerosicyos sphaericus* (Sond.) Hook.f.; *Sphaerosicyos sphaericus* (Sond.) Cogn.)

South and East Africa. Herbaceous climber, vine, runner, scandent, climbing, greenish, petals white with green stripes, anthers yellow, fruits dark green streaked with pale green, in swamp, in grassland, on riverside, bushland

See *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1. 1754, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 3(1): 25. 1825, *Journal of Botany, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany* 3: 277. 1841, *Flora Capensis* 2: 490. 1862, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 18: 187. 1862, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 5: 9. 1866, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 824. 1867, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 532. 1871, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 466. 1881 and *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 185: 1–165. 1966, *Flore des Mascareignes: la Réunion, Maurice, Rodrigues* 101: 1–21. 1990

(Leaves or roots for stomach complaints.)

in South Africa: uSelwa (Zulu)

in Tanzania: sogambwa

## Lagerstroemia L. Lythraceae

For the Swedish merchant Magnus von Lagerström, 1691/1696–1759, plant collector, friend of Linnaeus, patron of science, Director of the Swedish East India Company at Göteborg, benefactor of Uppsala University, obtained specimens of plants from India and China. See C. Linnaeus,

*Systema Naturae*. Ed. 10. 2: 1068, 1076, 1372. 1759, Johan Frederik Kryger, *Åminnelse-tal, öfver ... M. Lagerström*, etc. Stockholm 1760, *Mem. Sec. Helv.* 3(2): 2. 1826, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 19(3): 508. 1846, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 495. Ansbach 1852, *Theoria Systematis Plantarum* 338. 1858 and *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 24: 200. 1969.

**Lagerstroemia floribunda** Jack (*Lagerstroemia floribunda* Wall.)

Malaysia.

See *Malay. Misc.* i. (1820) v. 38. 1820, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2115 A. 1829, Griffith, William (1810–1845), *Posthumous papers* bequeathed to the Honorable the East India Company ... arranged by John M'Clelland. Calcutta, 1848

(Febrifuge, pound the leaves and poultice the body.)

Malay name: bungor

**Lagerstroemia hirsuta** Willd. (*Lagerstroemia hirsuta* Rottl. ex C.B. Clarke)

India. Small trees, mauve to pink flowers in axillary racemes, globose 4- to 6-valved capsules

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 2(2): 1178. 1799, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(6): 576. 1879

(Bark of the plant along with the bark of *Terminalia crenulata* and *Curcuma longa* boiled in water and used to take bath against cold and fever.)

in India: cadali poea, katou-adamboe, manimaruthu

**Lagerstroemia indica** L. (*Lagerstroemia chinensis* Lam.; *Lagerstroemia indica* var. *alba* Ram. Goyena; *Murtughas indica* (L.) Kuntze)

Asia, China. Large shrub or small tree, deciduous, stiff erect branches, showy flowers in terminal panicles, calyx campanulate to globose

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 425–427. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1068, 1076, 1372. 1759, *Genera Plantarum* 252. 1789, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 249. 1891 and *Flora Nicaragiense* 410. 1909, *Interpr. Herb. Amboin.* 381. 1917

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves diuretic, the bark used to bathe wounds and infections.)

in English: common crepe myrtle, crape myrtle, crepe flower, crepe myrtle, pride of India

in China: zi wei hua

in India: chinaagoranta, chinagoranta, chinnagoranta, china, cinaccamanti, cinagoranta, cinappu, dhatyi, har singar, jarol, joje-mart, katali, pavala-k-kurinci, pavalakkurincina, pavalakkurincaceti, pavalakkurinci, pavalakkurinjji, pharash, phurush, saoni, siddhesvara, sinappu, telingachina, tindiyam, tintiyam, vilayatimendi

in Japan: saru-suberi

in Colombia: júpiter

in Mexico: crespon

***Lagerstroemia lanceolata*** Wall. (*Lagerstroemia lanceolata* Wall. ex Wight & Arn., nom. inval.; *Lagerstroemia lanceolata* Wall. ex C.B. Clarke, nom. illeg.)

India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] no. 2120. 1829, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 309. 1834, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 1(4–5): no. IV. 1838, *J. Bot.* 16: 107. 1878, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(6): 576. 1879

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: arale, aunrate, bandarrah, belaunrate, belimathi, bellaunrate, bellaymutty, belmatti, bendeka, bendeku, bentek, benteku, bilandri, bilinandi, bilindu, billi-nandi, bilinandi, bolandur, kava, kule, nandi, nuncey, nunchy, nundi, tarmoti, tavaunrate, ulthi, ventaku, ventekku, venteku, ventekku, vivella

***Lagerstroemia microcarpa*** Wight (*Lagerstroemia lanceolata* Wall. ex C.B. Clarke, nom. illeg.; *Lagerstroemia microcarpa* Hance)

India.

See *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 1(4–5): no. IV. 1838, *J. Bot.* 16: 107. 1878, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(6): 576. 1879

(Leaves fumes for maggots.)

in India: arale, aunrate, bandarrah, belaunrate, belimathi, bellaunrate, bellaymutty, belmatthi, belmatti, bendeka, bendeku, bentek, benteku, bilandri, bilinandi, bilinandi mara, bilindu, billi-nandi, billinandi, bolandur, chennangi, kava, kule, naanaa, nandi, nandi mara, nuncey, nunchy, nundi, tarmoti, tavaunrate, ulthi, ventaku, ventekku, venteku, venthekku, vivella

***Lagerstroemia parviflora*** Roxb.

India, South America. Tree or shrub, grey bark, white flowers in axillary and terminal panicles, seeds winged, in deciduous forests

See *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975

(Bark for bronchitis, diabetes, syphilis, pounded bark in water given in snakebite; stem bark paste massaged in rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis. Young leaves paste with boiled rice given for dysentery; leaves places on eyelids to cure redness of eyes; leaves of *Lagerstroemia parviflora* are mixed with sliced tubers and cooked as vegetable to avoid irritation caused by consumption of *Dioscorea bulbifera*. Veterinary medicine, flowers and leaves paste given to goat for indigestion; stem bark paste mixed with the latex of *Pergularia daemia* and applied in boils, blisters, ulcers and wounds.)

in India: bolnandi, bondaara, bondar, bondara, bondga, bordhiera, bura-dhamro, burra, cannangi, cennangi, channangana

marā, channangi, channangi mara, cheemange, cheemangi, chenengi, cheninge, chennangi, chennagimara, chennangi, chennangi mara, cimangi, dhaathakikusumamu, dieng lang sing, kaccaikkattai, kakadiyo, kakarwa, kakon, kalihara, lendia, nandi, peyakkatukkay, pidindel, senha, sida, sidha, solokha, ventekku, venteku, verrikkatukkay

***Lagerstroemia speciosa*** (L.) Pers. (*Lagerstroemia flos-reginae* Retz.; *Lagerstroemia regina* Roxb.; *Lagerstroemia speciosa* Pers.; *Munchausia speciosa* Linn.; *Munchausia speciosa* Münchhausen)

India, Malaysia.

See *Mant. Pl. Altera* 153. 1771, *Der Hausvater* 5(1): 356–357, pl. 2. 1770, *Observationes Botanicae* (Retzius) 5: 25. 1789, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 2: 72. 1806 and *Fl. W. Pakistan* 78: 3. 1975, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 115–117. 1984, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Fl. Mesoamer.* 4(1): 1. 2009

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves purgative, diuretic, deobstruent; decoction of dried fruits and leaves antiseptic, wound dressing, used in diabetes. Seeds believed to have narcotic properties. Malaria, pound the leaves and poultice. Bark decoction for abdominal pains, stomachic and dysentery; bark infusion taken for diarrhea and dysentery. Root decoction taken for jaundice.)

in English: crepe flower, pride of India, queen crape myrtle, queen's crepe myrtle, queen flower, rose of India

in India: ajakari, ajar, ajhar, arjuna, bondara, challa, chawnpui, chella, chella holedaasala, chella maruvaachala, chemmaruta, chennangi, dara, hole daasavaala, hole daasavaala, holeda challa, holedasal, holematthi, jarol, jarul, jarula, jerul, kadali, kadalimugai, kadalippuva, karaca, karacam, kodali, kramuka, mancarakani, maruvaachalla, maruva, mota-bandara, motabon, mota-bondara, motabondara, muruta gass, murute, nandi, neernbendaka, pantuvisakkari, pittacamani, poo-maruthu, punkanai, pyinma, sotulari, taman, tamana, thaman, thamana, thla-do, thlado, vaaragogu, varagogu, waragogu

Malayan names: berangan asu, bongor, bongor raya, bungor, bungor melukut, bungor raya, sebugor

in the Philippines: agaro, banaba, bugarom, duguam, kaulan, makablas, makablos, mitla, nabulong, pamalauagan, pamalauagon, pamarauagon, parasabukong, parasabukung, tabañgau, tauagnau

***Lagerstroemia tomentosa*** C. Presl (*Lagerstroemia tomentosa* var. *caudata* Koehne)

Thailand. Large canopy trees, grey shaggy bark, axillary branch thorns, mature leaves hairy below, white flowers

See *Botanische Bemerkungen* 142. 1844 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 42(2–3, Beibl. 97): 51–52. 1908

(Bark decoction for abdominal pains.)



**Laggera Shultz-Bip. ex Benth. Asteraceae**

After the Swiss Dr. Franz Josef Lagger, 1802–1870, physician and botanist; see *Flora* 24(1 Intell.): 26. 1841, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 2: 953. 1843, *Linnaea*. 19: 391. 1847, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens* ... 1: 151. 1867, *Genera Plantarum* 2(1): 290. 1873.

**Laggera alata** (D. Don) Sch. Bip. ex Oliv. (*Blumea alata* (D. Don) DC.; *Blumea pterodonta* DC.; *Blumea purpurascens* A. Rich.; *Conyza alata* Roxb.; *Erigeron alatus* D. Don; *Inula exsiccata* H. Lévy; *Laggera alata* (DC.) Oliv.; *Laggera alata* var. *angustifolia* (Hayata) Yamam.; *Laggera alata* var. *dentata* S. Moore; *Laggera angustifolia* Hayata; *Laggera appendiculata* Robyns; *Laggera pterodonta* (DC.) Sch. Bip. ex Oliv.; *Vernonia alata* F. Heyne ex DC.)

India, Nepal.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 171. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 448. 1836, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29(2): 94. 1873 and *Fl. Madagasc.* 189: 339–622. 1962, *Kirkia* 7: 121–136. 1968, *Compositae Newslett.* 20/21: 12–15. 1992, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 33(2): 201–205. 1998

(Whole plant as disinfectant. Leaves antalgic dry leaves decoction drunk for tuberculosis, stomach tumour; ashes from leaves applied to cure backache. Roots for cough, constipation, stomachache, sinusitis. Conjunctivitis and sores eyes, leaves decoction.)

**Laggera alata** (D. Don) Sch. Bip. ex Oliv. var. *alata*

Madagascar. Perennial herb, erect, stout, branched, aromatic, branches with narrow entire wings, mauve florets

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 448. 1836, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29(2): 94. 1873 and *Compositae Newslett.* 20/21: 12–15. 1992, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 33(2): 201–205. 1998

(Leaves disinfectant, a decoction as a mouthwash for toothache; dry leaves decoction drunk for tuberculosis, stomach tumour.)

in Madagascar: ariandra vavy

in India: cancer-mozutong

**Laggera aurita** (L.f.) Benth. ex C.B. Clarke (*Blumea aurita* (L.f.) DC.; *Blumea bojeri* Baker; *Blumea glutinosa* DC.; *Blumea obliqua* (L.) Druce; *Blumea obliqua* var. *aurita* (L.f.) V.N. Naik & P.Y. Bhogaonkar; *Conyza aurita* L.f.; *Conyza viscosa* Mill.; *Erigeron chinensis* Jacq.; *Laggera aurita* (L.f.) Sch. Bip. ex C.B. Clarke; *Laggera aurita* (L.f.) Sch. Bip., nom. inval.; *Pluchea glutinosa* (DC.) Bojer ex Baker, nom. inval.; *Pluchea kotschyi* Sch. Bip.; *Pseudoconyza viscosa* (Mill.) D'Arcy)

Africa. Herb, shrub, erect, aromatic, woody taproot, leaves grey-green softly pubescent

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 863–865. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 8. 1768, *Supplementum Plantarum* 367. 1781, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 3: 30, t. 303. 1798, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 31. 1817, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* ... 203–204. 1832, *Archives de Botanique* 2: 514. 1833, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 16. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 434. 1836, *Flora* 25(1, Beibl. 9): 134. 1842, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 393. 1848, *Genera Plantarum* 2(1): 290. 1873, *Compositae Indicae* 92. 1876, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 25: 327–328. 1890 and *Report. Botanical Exchange Club. London* 1916: 609. 1917, *Ciencia (Mexico)* 21(1): 30–31, f. 4a-i. 1961, *Phytologia* 25(5): 281. 1973, *Science and Culture* 41: 603–604. 1975, *Taxon* 24: 501–516. 1975, *Feddes Repertorium* 101: 49–62. 1990, *Acta Botanica Indica* 20(1): 49. 1992

(Plant used as disinfectant, insecticide, to expel insects; plant juice applied on cuts. Paste of the leaves and shoot applied on boils on the heads of children.)

in India: bhakumar, kukuround

**Laggera crispata** (Vahl) Hepper & J.R.I. Wood (*Blumea alata* (D. Don) DC.; *Blumea crispata* (Vahl) Merxm.; *Blumea salvifolia* (Bory) DC.; *Conyza crispata* Vahl; *Conyza salvifolia* Bory; *Laggera alata* (D. Don) Sch. Bip. ex Oliv.; *Laggera alata* var. *dentata* S. Moore; *Laggera alata* var. *salvifolia* (Bory) Humbert)

India.

See *Voyage dans les Quatre Principales Îles des Mers d'Afrique* 31: 176. 1804, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 171. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 448. 1836, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29(2): 94. 1873 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 38: 260. 1908, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Normandie* 25: 58. 1923, *Fl. Madagasc.* 189: 339–622. 1962, *Kew Bulletin* 38: 83. 1983, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 22: 7. 1984, *Compositae Newslett.* 20/21: 12–15. 1992, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 33(2): 201–205. 1998

(Leaves antalgic, for convulsion, bleeding; juice of crushed leaves applied on sores and chronic ulcers; ashes from leaves applied to cure backache; conjunctivitis and sores eyes, leaves decoction. Roots for cough, constipation, stomachache, sinusitis. Veterinary medicine.)

in India: ramvaihlo

**Laggera heudelotii** C.D. Adams (*Blumea heudelotii* (C.D. Adams) Lisowski)

Ghana, Angola. Erect herb, reddish, winged, pale purple florets in heads

See *Journal of the West African Science Association* 6: 151. 1961

(Crushed leaves juice for sprains, backache, anti-snakebite.)

**Laggera pterodonta** (DC.) Benth. (*Blumea pterodonta* DC.; *Laggera pterodonta* (DC.) Sch. Bip. ex Oliv.; *Laggera purpurascens* Sch. Bip.)

India.

See *Contributions to the Botany of India* 16. 1834, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29(2): 94. 1873, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 290. 1873 and *Taxon* 24: 501–516. 1975

(Whole plant decoction drunk to reduce high blood pressure. Leaf paste for stopping bleeding.)

in India: nhana

### **Lagochilus Bunge ex Bentham** **Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

From the Greek *lagos* ‘a hare’ and *cheilos* ‘lip’, referring to the form of the flower; some suggest a derivation from *lagos* and *chilos* ‘fodder, grass, forage, hay’, see *Labiatae Gen. Spec.* 640. 1834, *Enumeratio Plantarum Novarum* 28, 30. 1841 and *Flora URSS* 21: 164, 166, 170–171, 179. 1954, *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* (3): 197. 1966, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 70(9): 1186–1187, 1190. 1985.

**Lagochilus inebrians** Bunge

Central Asia, Russia.

See *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Petersbourg Divers Savans* 7: 438. 1847, *Beitr. Fl. Russl.* 262. 1852

(Leaves infusion used as intoxicant, sedative, narcotic.)

### **Lagopsis (Bunge ex Benth.) Bunge** **Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

From the Greek *lagos* ‘a hare’ and *opsis* ‘resembling’, see *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Petersbourg Divers Savans* 2(6): 565. 1835 and Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database* in ACCESS. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2003 [as *Marrubium*.]

**Lagopsis supina** (Stephan ex Willdenow) Ikonnikov-Galitzky (*Lagopsis supina* (Steph. ex Willd.) Ikonn.-Gal. ex Knorring; *Leonurus supinus* Stephan ex Willdenow; *Marrubium incisum* Bentham; *Marrubium supinum* (Steph. ex Willd.) Hu ex P’ei, nom. illeg.)

China, Siberia.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(1): 116. 1800, *Labiatae Gen. et Spec.*: 586. 1834 and *Contr. Biol. Lab. Sci. Soc. China, Bot. Ser.* 10: 53. 1935, *Flora URSS* 20: 250, pl. 16, f. 1. 1954, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database* in ACCESS. Kew. 2003 [as *Marrubium incisum*.]

(Stomachic, astringent.)

in English: white-flower lagopsis

in China: xia zhi cao

### **Lagotis Gaertn. Plantaginaceae**

Greek *lagos* ‘a hare’ and *ous, otos* ‘an ear’, see *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Imperialis Petropolitanae* 14(1): 533–534, pl. 18, f. 2. 1770, *Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des russischen Reichs* 3: 710. 1776, *Zwei Pflanzengeografische Dokumente* 197. 1843, *Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg* 27(4): 525. 1881 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 35: 374. 1945.

**Lagotis brachystachya** Maximowicz (*Kokonoria stolonifera* Keng & P.C. Keng)

China.

See *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Imperialis Petropolitanae* 14(1): 533. 1770, *Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg* 27(4): 525. 1881 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 35: 374–375, f. 1–18. 1945

(For skin diseases, antiseptic.)

in China: duan sui tu er cao

**Lagotis integra** W.W. Smith (*Lagotis micrantha* Handel-Mazzetti)

China.

See *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 11(55): 216–217. 1919, *Anzeiger der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematische-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Wien* 62: 240. 1925

(Roots stomachic, for liver troubles.)

in China: quan yuan tu er cao

### **Lallemantia Fischer & C.A. Meyer** **Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

Named for the German botanist Julius Leopold Édouard (Leopoldus Eduardus) Avé-Lallemant, 1803–1867, physician, traveller, from 1838 to 1855 Curator of the Botanical Garden of St. Petersburg, plant collector with Christian Friedrich Hornschuch (1793–1850), author of *De plantis quibusdam Italiae Borealis et Germaniae Australis rarioribus*. *Dissertatio inauguralis botanica*, etc. Berolini [1829]. See *Species Plantarum* 2: 570–572. 1753, *Methodus*: 410. 1794, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 6: 52. 1840, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. 403. Paris 1845 and Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. Philadelphia 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 93. 1965.

**Lallemantia royleana** Benth. (*Dracocephalum inderiense* Less. ex Kar. & Kir.; *Dracocephalum royleanum* Benth.;

*Lallemantia royleana* (Benth.) Benth.; *Lallemantia royleana* (Wallich ex Benth.) Benth.; *Nepeta erodiifolia* Boiss.)

Pakistan, Himalaya. Erect, annual herb, pale lilac flowers, black nutlets mucilaginous when wetted

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 65. 1830, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 15: 423. 1842, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 1, 5: 24. 1844, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 404. 1848

(Cooling, herb crushed strained drunk to quench thirst. Seeds given for jaundice.)

in English: Royle lallemantia

in China: bian bin cao

in India: tukhm balanga

in Pakistan: purchink

### Lamarckia Moench Poaceae (Gramineae)

After the French (b. Picardy) biologist Jean Baptiste Antoine Pierre de Monnet (Monet) de Lamarck, 1744–1829 (d. Paris), a great naturalist, botanist, zoologist, palaeontologist, conchologist, from 1761 to 1768 in the French army, from 1778 to 1793 botanist at the Jardin des Plantes in Paris (Jardin du Roi), naturalist and a forerunner of Darwin's theory of evolution, from 1793 to 1829 professor of zoology at the Museum d'Histoire Naturelle in Paris, his writings include *Flore française* Paris 1778 and *Philosophie Zoologique*. [First edition, two volumes in one, 8vo.] Paris 1822, contributor of the botanical part of the *Encyclopédie méthodique*. Paris, Liège 1783–1817, his works cover a broad spectrum of subjects, from botany to chemistry, meteorology, zoology and geology; type *Lamarckia aurea* (L.) Moench, see *Definitiones generum plantarum...* ed. 3: 420. Lipsiae [Leipzig] 1760, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 201. 1794, *Descriptio graminum in Gallia et Germania...* 376. Francofurti ad Moenum 1802, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 80. 1805, *Descr. Gram.* 376. 1812, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1: 75–76. Paris 1813, *Relazione Accademica dell'Accademia degli Zelanti di Acireale di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti* 3–4: 24. Palermo 1838, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 400, 487. 1838, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 758. 1891 and *New Phytologist* 37: 113–127. 1938, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 229. 1994, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 19, 234, 420–421, 590, 654. 2003.

*Lamarckia aurea* (L.) Moench (*Achyrodes aureum* (L.) Kuntze; *Achyrodes aureum* Kuntze; *Chrysurus aureus* (L.) P. Beauv. ex Spreng.; *Chrysurus aureus* (L.) Besser; *Chrysurus cynosuroides* Pers.; *Cynosurus aureus* L.)

Mediterranean. Annual, slender, erect or decumbent at the base, tufted or loosely tufted, shining golden yellow, small,

glabrous, flat leaf blade, leaf sheaths inflated or keeled, ligule an unfringed membrane, leaves often overtopping the inflorescence, silky and contracted inflorescence, panicle unilateral and ovate-oblong, spikelets of two kinds, spikelets heteromorphic forming clusters, fertile spikelets hidden, each fertile spikelet surrounded by several sterile spikelets, hermaphrodite florets 2 per spikelet, sterile spikelets awnless with 2–8 empty lemmas, fertile spikelet 1-flowered with straight awns, lemma pubescent near the tip, palea narrowly elliptic, anthers yellow, ovary glabrous, fodder plant, cultivated and ornamental, HCN-glucoside, rather weedy species of disturbed areas, often in sandy soils, cliff ledges, in non wetlands, on open ground, rocky hillsides, stony places

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 73. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 201. 1794, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 80. 1805, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 296. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 758. 1891 and *Taxon* 31(1): 70. 1982, *Taxon* 33: 126–134. 1984, *Fl. Cyprus* 2: 1727. 1985, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana, ser. 2* 63: 153–205. 1990, *Taxon* 49(2): 249. 2000

(Decoction taken for headache, analgesic.)

in English: comb grass, feathery barley grass, golden top, goldentop grass

in French: lamarckia doré

in Morocco: sibouss

### Lamiophlomis Kudô Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

The genera *Lamium* and *Phlomis*, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 584–587. 1753, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 4(12): 694. 1885 and *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku Imperial University* 2(2): 210. 1929.

*Lamiophlomis rotata* (Benth.) ex J.D. Hooker) Kudo (*Lamiophlomis rotata* Kudo; *Phlomis rotata* Benth.) ex J.D. Hooker)

China.

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 4(12): 694. 1885 and *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku Imperial University* 2(2): 211. 1929

(Used for traumatic injuries, fractured bones, boy pain.)

in English: common lamiophlomis

in Bhutan: rtalpag

in China: du yi wei

### Lamium L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

From the ancient Latin name *lamium*, *ii* 'a dead-nettle' (Plinius); or, according to some authors, from the Greek *lamia* or Latin *lamia*, *ae* 'a witch, vampire, monster, a sort of



flatfish', an allusion to the resemblance between the flowers and the throat of that fish; Akkadian *lahmu* 'shaggy, hairy'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 579. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 252. 1754, *Enum.* [Fabr.]. 51. 1759, *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 190. 1763, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 45. 1827, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 515. 1834 and *Flora URSS* 21: 137. 1954.

**Lamium album** L. (*Lamium dumeticola* Klokov; *Lamium petiolatum* Royle ex Benth.)

China, India. Herb, young leaves edible, honey plant

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 579. 1753, *Botanical Miscellany* 3: 381. 1833 and *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 25: 477–483. 1979, *New Botanist* 8: 35–44. 1981, *Brenesia* 21: 33–40. 1983, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 7: 5–16. 1984, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 11: 93–97. 1988, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997

(Roots astringent, vulnerary. Flowers astringent, hypnotic, hemostatic, depurative, toxic.)

in English: white dead nettle

in China: duan bing ye zhi ma

**Lamium amplexicaule** Linnaeus (*Galeobdolon amplexicaule* (Linnaeus) Moench; *Lamiopsis amplexicaulis* (Linnaeus) Opiz; *Pollichia*

*amplexicaulis* (Linnaeus) Willdenow)

Europe, China. Herb, square-stemmed, pink-lavender whorled flowers, young leaves eaten as salad

(Used medicinally for traumatic injury.)

in English: dead nettle, henbit, henbit dead nettle, henbit nettle

in Arabic: fomm el-samakah

in China: bao gai cao

## Lampaya Phil. ex Murillo Verbenaceae

**Lampaya medicinalis** F. Phil. (*Lampaya castellani* Moldenke; *Lampaya officinalis* Phil. ex Murillo)

Chile. Low, dense shrub, sweet smelling light purple flowers

See *Verh. Deutsch. Wiss. Verein Santiago de Chile* 1: 160. 1886

(Sedative, anesthetic, antiinflammatory, used for rheumatism; infusion of vegetative plant used for hepatic troubles.)

in Chile: lampaya, lampayo

## Lamprachaenium Benth. Asteraceae

Greek *lampros* 'shining, brilliant, bright' plus *achenium*, referring to the glossy achenes, see *Genera Plantarum* 2: 225. 1873.

**Lamprachaenium microcephalum** Benth. (*Baccharoides microcephalum* (Dalzell) Almeida; *Decaneurum microcephalum* Dalzell)

India.

See *Archives de Botanique* 2: 516. 1833, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 3: 231. 1851, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(1): 226. 1873 and *Curr. Sci.* 48: 1003–1004. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda. Bitter plant used in skin diseases.)

in India: brahmadandi

## Lamprocapnos Endl. Papaveraceae (Fumariaceae)

See Greek *lampros* 'shining, brilliant, bright'; see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: (23). 1763, *Genera Plantarum* 235. 1789, *Arch. Bot.* [Leipzig] 1(2): 46. 1797, *Linnaea* 8: 457, 468. post Jul. 1833, *Linnaea* 12: 668. 1838, *Genera Plantarum* 5: 32. 1850 and Stern, K.R. "Revision of *Dicentra* (Fumariaceae)." *Brittonia* 13(1): 1–57. 1961, *Madroño* 20(7): 258, 356. 1971 [1970 publ. 1971], *Feddes Repert.* 83(7–8): 566. 1972 (publ. 1973), *Opera Bot.* 88: 20. 1986. About 35 isoquinoline alkaloids have been isolated from *Fumariaceae-Papaveraceae*, and such compounds are present in the tissues of all species; aporphine and protopine have been found in *Dicentra* species, some of these alkaloids have been used medicinally, mostly in the past.

**Lamprocapnos spectabilis** (L.) Fukuhara (*Capnorchis spectabilis* (L.) Borkh.; *Capnorchis spectabilis* (L.) Borkh.; *Dicentra spectabilis* (L.) Lemaire; *Diclytra spectabilis* (L.) DC.; *Diclytra spectabilis* DC.; *Dielytra spectabilis* (L.) DC.; *Eucapnos spectabilis* (L.) Siebold & Zucc.; *Fumaria spectabilis* L.)

Europe, North America. See also *Dicentra*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 699. 1753, *Archiv für die Botanik* 1(2): 46. 1797, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 2: 110. 1821, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 140. 1831, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 3: 721. 1840, *Flora des Serres* I 3: pl. 258. 1847 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 206: 415. 1997

(Low toxicity, leaves, stems and roots are dangerous, plant unpalatable, cattle are primarily affected.)

in English: bleeding hearts, Chinese bleeding heart, Dutchman's breeches, old-fashioned bleeding heart

in China: he bao mu dan

## Lancea Hook.f. & Thomson Scrophulariaceae (Phrymaceae)

For the English orchid lover John Henry Lance, 1793–1878, barrister, botanist, 1828 Fellow of the Linnean Society,

1828–1834 Suriname; see J. Lindley, *Sertum orchidaecum*. London [1837–] 1838 [–1841], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 520. 1847, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 9: 244, t. 7. 1857.

***Lancea tibetica*** Hook.f. & Thomson

India, Ladakh, Sikkim.

See *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 9: 244, t. 7. 1857 and *Acta Bot. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 25(3): 592. 2005

(Decoction from crushed whole plant used as tonic, to strengthen lungs and pulmonary function, also for wounds and heart disorders. Roasted roots narcotic, stimulant. Leaf paste applied for wound healing. Ritual, ceremonial, powdered leaves mixed with *ghee* to make incense.)

in Bhutan: pa-yag

in China: rou guo cao

in India: chagna, depgul, raikse

### **Landolphia P. Beauv. Apocynaceae**

After Jean François Landolphe, 1765–1825, commander of the 1786–1788 expedition to Gulf of Guinea (mainly Niger Delta) to which Ambroise Palisot (Pallisat) de Beauvois (1752–1820) was botanist; Landolphe published *Mémoires du Capitaine Landolphe*, contenant l'histoire de ses voyages pendant trente-six ans, aux côtes d'Afrique, et aux deux Amériques; rédigées sur son manuscrit, par J.S. Quesné. Paris 1823; see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 268–270. 1775, *Flore d'Oware* 1: 54, t. 34. 1806 and E.D. Merrill, in *Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc.* 76: 899–920. 1936, H. Heine, in *Adansonia*. Sér. 2, 7: 115–140. 1967, *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 92(2): 7–10. 1992.

***Landolphia buchananii*** Stapf (*Clitandra buchananii* Hallier f.)

Kenya. Liane, strong, narrow, flexible, tendrils, white latex, white tubular flowers borne in axillary or terminal inflorescences, soft ripe fruit eaten, seeds embedded in a white juicy sour sweet pulp, unripe fruit bitter, fodder plant for goats and sheep

See *Jahrbuch der Hamburgischen Wissenschaftlichen Anstalten*. Beihefte 17(3): 119. 1900, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 4(1.1): 35. 1902

(Both ripe and unripe fruits used for “coated tongue”; roots used for gonorrhoea and bilharzia. Leaves infusion for wounds, gonorrhoea, molluscicidal.)

in Kenya: entiangenge, kiongoa, lkutetei, maongoa, mpira, mugu, mugu-wa-munyati, ng'eng'ech, ng'eng'echwa, ng'eng'echwo, ng'eng'eech, ngiingichet, ngungyet, nyakinchwet, nyingiget, sebit, tunoiyet, vizizira [zira = rub against, makes people scratch themselves]

***Landolphia dulcis*** (Sabine ex G. Don) Pichon (*Carpodinus dulcis* Sabine ex G. Don; *Carpodinus dulcis* Sabine; *Landolphia dulcis* (Sabine) Pichon; *Pacouria dulcis* (Sabine) Roberty; *Pacouria dulcis* (Sabine ex G. Don) Roberty)

W. Trop. Africa to Angola. Shrub, liana, vine, climbing, tendrils, sweet juicy stems, white latex, green papery coriaceous leaves, very fragrant flowers light lavender, orange-yellow fruit when cut giving white latex later turning red, sweet tasty fruit pulp, in forest edge

See *Flore d'Oware* 1: 54. 1806, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 5: 455. 1823 and *Bull. Inst. Franc. Afr. Noire* xv. 1427. 1953, *Mémoires de l'Institut Français d'Afrique Noire* 35: 169, t. 6, 6. 1953, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114(1): 44–53. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114(2): 207–211. 2007

(Root and stem bark tonic, antiparasitic, antitrypanosomal, antibacterial, febrifuge, antiplasmodial, antiamebic. Chewing the bark of the stem gives potency in man.)

in West Africa: an lonk, gondui, kushument

***Landolphia kirkii*** Dyer (*Landolphia parvifolia* K. Schum.; *Vahea kirkii* (Dyer) Sadeb.; *Vahea kirkii* Sadeb.)

Tropical Africa. Woody climber, lianescent shrub, trailing, liana, white milky latex, fruits globular edible

See *Kew Garden Report* 1880: 39. 1881, *Jahrbuch der Hamburgischen Wissenschaftlichen Anstalten* 9(1): 226. 1891 and *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 28: t. 2755. 1903 [1905 publ. Nov 1903]

(Roots and leaves for tuberculosis and female sterility.)

in Tanzania: m'bungo, mahanga, maungo, mpira

in Zambia: umumubungo

***Landolphia owariensis*** P. Beauv. (*Landolphia droogmansiana* De Wild.; *Landolphia droogmansiana* Wildem.; *Landolphia gentilii* De Wild.; *Landolphia glaberrima* A. Chev.; *Landolphia humilis* Schltr. ex A. Chev.; *Landolphia humilis* K. Schum. ex Stapf; *Landolphia humilis* K. Schum. ex Schltr.; *Landolphia humilis* var. *cordifolia* A. Chev.; *Landolphia humilis* var. *gracilis* A. Chev.; *Landolphia humilis* var. *umbrosa* A. Chev.; *Landolphia kirkii* R.A. Dyer var. *owariensis* (P. Beauv.) De Wild. & T. Durand; *Landolphia leiocalyx* Pichon; *Landolphia mayumbensis* Good; *Landolphia miegeana* A. Chev.; *Landolphia nigerina* A. Chev.; *Landolphia owariensis* var. *djaloni* A. Chev.; *Landolphia owariensis* var. *droogmansiana* (De Wild.) A. Chev.; *Landolphia owariensis* var. *gentilii* (De Wild.) A. Chev.; *Landolphia owariensis* var. *glaberrima* (A. Chev.) A. Chev.; *Landolphia owariensis* var. *guineensis* A. Chev.; *Landolphia owariensis* var. *leiocalyx* (Pichon) H. Huber; *Landolphia owariensis* var. *mayumbensis*; *Landolphia owariensis* var. *nigerina* A. Chev.; *Landolphia owariensis* var. *pierrei* (Hua) Pichon; *Landolphia owariensis* var. *rubiginosa* A. Chev.; *Landolphia owariensis* var. *rubiginosa* Stapf;

*Landolphia owariensis* var. *tomentella* Stapf; *Landolphia owariensis* var. *tomentosa* Stapf; *Landolphia owariensis* var. *ubanghiensis* A. Chev.; *Landolphia pierrei* Hua; *Landolphia stapfiana* Wernham; *Landolphia stolzii* Busse; *Landolphia subturbinata* Stapf ex Dawe; *Landolphia tomentella* (Stapf) A. Chev.; *Landolphia tomentella* var. *gracilis* A. Chev.; *Landolphia tomentella* var. *lucens* A. Chev.; *Landolphia tomentella* var. *minor* A. Chev.; *Landolphia tomentella* var. *pulcherrima* A. Chev.; *Landolphia tomentella* var. *pumila* A. Chev.; *Landolphia tomentella* var. *rufescens* A. Chev.; *Landolphia tomentella* var. *subnuda* A. Chev.; *Landolphia turbinata* Stapf ex A. Chev.; *Pacouria owariensis* (P. Beauv.) Hiern; *Paederia owariensis* (P. Beauv.) Spreng.; *Vahea owariensis* (P. Beauv.) F. Muell.)

Trop. Africa. Liana, shrub, strong, woody vine, straggling, climbing, tendrils, sticky white juice, stems red-brown, leaves dark green above, corolla yellow-white, round orange fruits, pulp around seeds edible, fruits eaten when ripe, juicy pulp eaten raw, fruit eaten by chimpanzees, a source of rubber, in savanna, forest

See *Flore d'Oware* 1: 54, t. 34. 1806 and *Rev. Int. Bot. Appl. Agric. Colon.* 28: 398. 1938, *Rev. Int. Bot. Appl. Agric. Trop.* 28: 402. 1948, *Mém. Inst. Franç. Afrique Noire* 35: 129. 1953, *Kew Bulletin* 15: 437. 1962, *Afr. J. Biomed. Res.* 4: 131–133. 2001, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 6 (7): 890–893. 2007

(Twigs, leaves and stem antimicrobial, purgative, vermifuge, analgesic, antiinflammatory, for colic, venereal diseases. Leaves decoction used as a purgative, and to cure malaria. Root extract to treat gonorrhoea infection. Stem bark vermifuge. Latex drunk or used as enema for intestinal worms.)

in English: rubber vine, vine rubber, white rubber vine

in Cameroon: elembe, matakalaka

in Central African Republic: banga, ndembo, pembé

in Ghana: abwe

in Tanzania: ibungu, kibungu, kibungu, kitoria, libufu, libugu, libungu, liwungowungo, mabungo kati, mahanga, maungu, mlimbo, mlungwana, mmeru sukari, moyo, mpia-mzitu, mpira, mpo, mpyo, totwe, ugoroto, utorojo

in Yoruba: ibo, ibo gidi, ibo tabon, mba

### Lankesteria Lindley Acanthaceae

After the English physician Edwin Lankester, 1814–1874 (Kent), botanist, M.D. Heidelberg 1839, professor of natural history, in 1840 Fellow of the Linnean Society, 1844 Secretary of the Ray Society, 1845 Fellow of the Royal Society, 1859 President of the Microscopical Society of London, among his many works are *An account of Askern, and its Mineral Springs*. London 1842, *Report of Lectures on the natural history of Plants yielding food*. London 1845, *Cholera: what is it? and how to prevent it*. London 1866, *Practical Physiology*.

London 1872, *Good Food*. London 1867, *On Food*. London 1861 and 1864, *The Natural History of Creation*. London 1848, edited *Haydn's Dictionary of popular medicine and hygiene*, translated H.F. Link's *Report on the progress of Physiological Botany during the year 1841*. London 1845, he was the father of the zoologist Edwin Ray Lankester (1847–1929). See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 31(Misc): 86 & 32: t. 12. 1845, E. Lankester, *Memorials of John Ray*. [Including Dr. Derham's biography, Sir J.E. Smith's *Life* and the transcriptions of three itineraries, being Journals kept on botanical forays around England, Wales and Scotland.] Ray Society 1846, [John Ray], *The Correspondence of J. Ray*. Edited by E. Lankester. London 1848.

### *Lankesteria brevior* C.B. Clarke

Tropical Africa. Herb, undershrub, pubescent, slightly wood-based, scabrous coriaceous leaves, corollas white-pale mauve with yellow center, pubescent inflorescence bracts dark purple-red

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37: 110. 1905 [1904–1906 publ. 1905]

(Leaves ground boiled and given as a drink to cure gonorrhoea.)

*Lankesteria elegans* (P. Beauv.) T. Anderson (*Eranthemum elegans* R.Br. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Eranthemum elegans* Roem. & Schult.; *Eranthemum elegans* Mast.; *Justicia elegans* Poir.; *Justicia elegans* Pohl; *Justicia elegans* Pohl ex Nees; *Justicia elegans* P. Beauv.; *Lankesteria elegans* T. Anderson)

Tropical Africa. Herb, erect, shrub, woody-based, corollas bright orange

See *Encycl. (Lamarck) Suppl.* 2. 112. 1811, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 1: 174. 1817, *Prodr. (DC.)* 11: 382. 1847, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 7: 33. 1863 [1864 publ. 1863], *Gard. Chron.* (1868) 1234. 1868

(Leaves for venereal diseases, cough and bronchitis.)

in Zaire: sosa

### Lannea A. Rich. Anacardiaceae

From the Latin *lana, ae* 'wool', referring to the woolly hair on young parts or on the roots of some species; or from *lanne*, an African vernacular plant name, in Senegambia, see *Fam. Pl. (Adanson)* 2: 446. 1763, Guillemin, Jean Baptiste Antoine (1796–1842), *Florae Senegambiae tentamen: seu, Historia plantarum in diversis Senegambiae regionibus a peregrinatoribus Perrottet et Leprieur detectarum. T. 1 / auctoribus J.A. Guillemin, S. Perrottet et A. Richard. Parisiis: Treuttel et Wurtz, 1830–1833 and Kew Bulletin* 34: 745–760. 1980, *Bothalia* 13(3–4): 501–518. 1981.

*Lannea acida* A. Rich. (*Calesiam acidum* (A. Rich.) Kuntze; *Lannea grossularia* A. Chev.; *Odina acida* Walp.; *Odina acida* (A. Chev.) Oliv.)



Ivory Coast. Tree, sticky exudate, used for dyeing

See *Fl. Indica* ed. 2 2: 293. 1832, *Repert. Bot. Syst.* (Walpers), v. 412. 1842–1847, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 446. 1868, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 151. 1891 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 58(Mém. 8d): 151. 1912 [1911 publ. 1912], *J. Diarrhoeal Dis. Res.* 13(2): 127–129. 1995, Koné W.M. et al. “Traditional medicine in north Côte-d’Ivoire: screening of 50 medicinal plants for antibacterial activity.” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 93(1): 43–49. 2004

(Antimicrobial, traditional remedies for bacterial diseases, to cure skin affections. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, red dye has protective symbolic power, believed to heal wounds.)

in French: raisinier acide

in Mali: bembè, npegejo, npeku, sina

in Nigeria: faru, oyinyin

in Yoruba: opon

***Lannea alata*** (Engl.) Engl. (*Odina alata* Engl.)

Somalia. Shrub or tree, many-branched, spreading, drooping branches, very small leaves, tiny leaflets, winged rachis, small greenish yellow flowers borne in inflorescences arising together with leaves from the short shoots, yellow to orange or reddish brown fleshy fruits, seeds rough, juicy sweet sour fruits edible, goat and camel fodder, fruits eaten by goats, in *Acacia-Commiphora* bushland

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 105. 1892, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* Nachtr. [Engler & Prantl] 1: 214. 1897

(Used for fever, malaria, snakebite, fractures and injuries.)

in Kenya: bejelo, kikolya, kitungu, kumude, kumudhe, lkinoi, manga, mituungu, mnthungu, mushiga, ndungu, ngariso, ngolya, sufi-bara, waanreh, waareh, wanreh

in Tanzania: mngarito

***Lannea barteri*** (Oliv.) Engl. (*Lannea barteri* Engl.; *Lannea kerstingii* Engl. & K. Krause; *Odina barteri* Oliv.)

Guinea, Ethiopia and Uganda. Tree, dioecious, straight, flowers yellowish, inflorescence a terminal spike-like raceme arranged in apical clusters, fruit purplish-red, bee forage, resinous fruit pulp eaten, important source of red-brown dye used in traditional dyeing in Africa, in wooded savanna and forest edges

See *Fl. Indica* ed. 2 2: 293. 1832, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 446. 1868, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* II-IV Nachtr. 1: 213. 1897

(Bark used externally to treat ulcers, sores and leprosy; decoction stomachic and vermifuge, drunk against gastric pains, diarrhea, edema, hernia, paralysis, epilepsy and madness. Macerated root used in a poultice for the treat-

ment of wounds. Leaf decoction drunk to cure piles. Magic, ritual ceremonial.)

***Lannea coromandelica*** (Houtt.) Merr. (*Calesium grande* Kuntze; *Calesium grande* (Dennst.) Kuntze; *Dialium coromandelicum* Houtt.; *Haberlia grandis* Dennst., nom. nud.; *Lannea grandis* (Dennst.) Engl.; *Lannea wodier* (Roxb.) Adel.; *Odina pinnata* Rotte; *Odina wodier* Roxb.; *Rhus odina* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.)

Indo-Malesia. Deciduous tree, spreading crown, stout branches, flowers pale yellow, fruits are eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 56. 1767, *Natuurlijke Historie* 2(2): 39, pl. 5, f. 2. 1774, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 4: 209. 1803, *Schlüssel Hortus indicus Malabaricus*, ... 30. 1818, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 293–294. 1832, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 151. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 1: 213. 1897 and *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 8475. 1928, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 19(4): 353. 1938, *Blumea* 6(1): 326. 1948, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 115–117. 1984, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 36–42. 1990, *Phytochemistry*. 54(8): 901–907. 2000, *J. Agric. Food. Chem.* 50(23): 6697–6703. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Strongly irritant. Leaf paste applied to treat sprains and elephantiasis. Juice of bark and leaves applied to ulcers, bodyache and swellings. Stem bark extracts zoosporicidal and to control wound maggots; stem bark in a preparation as an antifertility drug; paste of stem bark applied on cuts and burns; crushed bark soaked in water and taken to cure dysentery; bark paste given in stomach pain, also applied and tied with bandage for cuts by iron tools; stem bark latex applied as an ointment on wounds; a lotion from the bark to wash indolent ulcers, bruises, wounds, eye sores; bark along with barks of *Ziziphus rugosa* and *Radermachera xylocarpa* crushed into a paste and applied and bandaged over the fractured bone. Veterinary medicine, crushed bark used as a bandage on wounds and cuts; bark juice for fracture of limb. Fruits or bark as fish poison; powdered or crushed fruits used as fish poison.)

in English: wodier tree

in Bangladesh: bhadi, jiga

in India: aaman, ajashringi, ajasringi, ajasringgi, anaikarai, anaikkarai, anakkaram, appiriya, appiriyada, athopoo chettu, bol-agru, bol-chigamba, dampara, dhoka, dhumpaari, dhumpari, dhumpila, dieng thang, doka, dome, dume, dum-pidi, geru, ghinghan, gingani, ginyan, godaa, godal, godda, goddal mara, godde, goddi mara, gogal, gojal, gojala, gojjal, golar, goompana chettu, gudhamanjari, gumpena, gumpena chettu, gurja, gurjan, haleberi, hennu godda, hulurhe, jhigisee mara, jhingam, jhingan, jhingi, jhingini, jia, jial, jigna, jingan, jingine, jingini, jivala, jiyal, kaimbal, kaimil, kakaasil, kalasan, kalash, kalasu, kalayasam, kalesjam, kalmina, kam-lai, kan rel, karasu, karayam, kashmala, kehmala, kehmble,

khirni, kiamil, kimul, kurathige, kuratige, kuratike, kuala, madhal, madhol, magir, manjari, manjistha, miniyo, modhad, mogeer, mohimara, mohin, moi, moja, moween, moya, moye, moyen, moyno, mudai, munidi, netraushadhi, oddi, oddimanu, odi, odiyam, odiyamaram, oodeemara, othaya maram, othiyamaram, oti, otiam, otiamaram, parmi, parvati, pramodini, punaelemara, puneb, salambra, shemat, shimat, shimat shimli, shimti, shinti, sintee mara, soh lapeit-synrang, suniryasa, tawi taw suak, tawitawsuak, thingam, tumbi, udee mara, udi, udi mara, urisa, uthi, uthian, uti, vaddi, vodiya, wodier

in Malaya: kayu kuda, kedondong

in Nepal: hallonre

in Tibet: dzi ndza ni, dzi ndzi ni

***Lannea edulis*** (Sond.) Engl. (*Odina edulis* Sond.)

East and Central Africa. Short shrub with underground branches, yellow flowers borne in clusters near ground level, bright red fruits, fruits eaten raw, in humid areas, in wooded grassland

See *Fl. Indica* ed. 2 2: 293. 1832, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 1: 213. 1897 and Sohni Y.R. et al. "Frameshift mutations in Salmonella induced by the extracts of medicinal herbs *Lannea edulis* (Sond.) Engl. and *Monotes glaber* Sprague." *Environ. Mol. Mutagen.* 25(1): 77–82. 1995, *J. Nat. Prod.* 66(4): 578–80. 2003

(Roots for the treatment of wounds.)

in Kenya: burobelo, cheptapesyit, namwirobelo, nelob

in Southern Africa: muKuti, muSambasi, muSambatsi, muTsambatsi, muTsambole, muTsambore, muTsambori, muUte (Shona)

***Lannea egregia*** Engl. & K. Krause

Guinea, Benin, Nigeria. Tree

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 46: 331. 1911

(Bark used externally to treat ulcers, sores and leprosy; decoction stomachic and vermifuge, drunk against gastric pains, diarrhea, edema, hernia, paralysis, epilepsy and madness. Macerated root used in a poultice for the treatment of wounds. Leaf decoction to cure hemorrhoids.)

***Lannea fulva*** (Engl.) Engl. (*Odina fulva* Engl.)

Tanzania. Tree or shrub, deciduous, short bole, rounded crown, bark rough black-grey, many-branched, branches smooth, small flowers clustered on short cream inflorescences, petals yellow-green, small purple drupes, bark of branches used to tie house poles, sweet fruits edible when ripe, in woodland, in wooded grasslands, on termite mounds, forest edges, slope, on rocky hills, *Brachystegia* woodlands

See *Fl. Indica* ed. 2 2: 293. 1832, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15:

103. 1892, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* II-IV Nachtr. 1: 213. 1897

(Poisonous. Antimicrobial, antibilharzia, traditional remedies for bacterial diseases. Bark crushed and used as a bandage (poultice) for wounds and snakebite and, generally, to stop bleeding. Roots soaked in warm water and drunk to treat stomachache and chest pains.)

in Tanzania: chandu, itiwili, kwilili, mgulumo, msabi, mselya, mtarima, muchunganyama, mulumbi, mumbu, murangalala, murangarara, muwurubu, nselya, tsalmi

***Lannea humilis*** (Oliv.) Engl. (*Odina humilis* Oliv.)

Tanzania. A small deciduous tree or shrub, spongy bark with lenticels, tuft of leaves on a side shoot, male and female flowers on separate trees, small creamy flowers in spikes, clusters of fruit, drupe covered with dense grey furry hairs, sweet ripe fruits eaten raw in moderate amounts, in deciduous bushland and woodland, savanna, in wooded grassland

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 447. 1868, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* Nachtr. 1: 213. 1897

(Roots pounded, the powder stirred into warm water and drunk for treatment of generalized body pains, stomach problems and cough.)

in Nigeria: kurubulul (Kanuri)

in Tanzania: lilinga, mhondobogo, mlinga, mlingalinga, mnghanangha, mnyamaji, mnyamenzi, mtinje

***Lannea microcarpa*** Engl. & Krause (*Lannea djalonica* A. Chev.; *Lannea oleosa* A. Chev.)

Senegal, Cameroon. Tree, dioecious, bark slightly sweet-scented, inflorescence a terminal raceme bearing glandular dots, young leaves eaten as a vegetable, cattle browse leaves as a forage, fruits purplish-black eaten raw or dried, bark yields an edible gum, in savanna

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 46: 324. 1911, *Phytotherapy Research* 15(5): 401–406. 2001, *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.* 58(7): 981–988. 2006 [An extract of *Lannea microcarpa*: composition, activity and evaluation of cutaneous irritation in cell cultures and reconstituted human epidermis.]

(Antifungal, astringent, larvicidal, molluscicidal, antioxidant. Dried powdered aerial parts drunk against stomachache; wood ash applied to mature abscesses. Leaves used as a dressing for wounds; leaf decoction taken to treat swellings. Leaves, bark, roots and fruits applied to treat rheumatism, sore throat, dysentery, diarrhea. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, red dye has protective symbolic power, believed to heal the wounds.)

in English: African grape

in Mali: npeku

***Lannea rivae*** Sacleux

Northeastern Tanzania, Kenya, Ethiopia. A deciduous shrub or small tree, many-branched, flat spreading crown, underbark red, very small yellow-green flowers along spike-like stalks, sepals and stalks covered with white star-shaped hairs, densely hairy fruit with edible flesh around the seed, open *Terminalia-Combretum* bushland, in wooded grassland, rocky sites, deciduous bushland

See *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2 6: 453. 1934

(Inner bark chewed to treat coughs, colds and stomachache.)

in English: wild grape

in Kenya: etopojo, jidwey, kithaala, kithaalua kya kiima, latat, lolowe, lolotwo, muthaalwa

in Tanzania: ingege, intabali, intulakigina, kwilili, mgumbugumbu, mtinje, muwumbu, ntinje

***Lannea schimperi*** (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Engl. (*Lannea ruspolii* Engl.; *Lannea schimperi* (A. Rich.) Engl.; *Lannea schimperi* Engl.; *Lannea schimperi* var. *glabrescens* (Engl.) J.B. Gillett; *Odina schimperi* Hochst. ex A. Rich. var. *glabrescens* Engl.; *Odina schimperi* Hochst. ex A. Rich.)

Nigeria, Ethiopia, Zimbabwe and Mozambique. Tree, greenish yellow flowers borne on long usually unbranched inflorescences, fruit eaten, bark used in tea

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 293. 1832, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 140–141. 1847, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* II-IV Nachtr. 1: 213. 1897

(Roots and bark decoction used for chest troubles; bark decoction taken for diarrhea, stomachache, chest problems.)

in English: rusty-leaved lannea

in Kenya: andaraka, cheprukwo, etopojo, kipng'etingwet, kithauna, kithoona, kumuumbu, kuogo, kwetingwet, kwogo, latat, lolotwa, mwanakabaga, nthoona

in Nigeria: farun doya (Hausa)

in Tanzania: ngikinywa

***Lannea schweinfurthii*** Engl. (*Commiphora porensis* Engl.; *Lannea ambigua* Engl.; *Lannea kirkii* Burt Davy; *Lannea schweinfurthii* (Engl.) Engl.; *Lannea schweinfurthii* var. *stuhlmannii* (Engl.) Kokwaro; *Lannea stuhlmannii* (Engl.) Engl.; *Lannea stuhlmannii* Engl.; *Lannea stuhlmannii* (Engl.) Eyles; *Lannea stuhlmannii* var. *brevifoliolata* Engl.; *Lannea stuhlmannii* var. *oblongifoliolata* Engl.; *Odina schweinfurthii* Engl.; *Odina stuhlmannii* Engl.; *Scassellatia heterophylla* Chiov.)

Tanzania, Uganda, Kenya. Tree, rounded dense crown, soft fleshy bark, ripe fruits reddish brown edible, bee forage

See *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 2: 66. 1797, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 244. 1895, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* II-IV Nachtr. 1: 214. 1897,

*Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 371. 1899

(Bark tonic, febrifuge, decoction used for treatment of diarrhea, stomachache. Root pounded and soaked in water for malaria.)

in Kenya: deen, hadaraku, kuogo, kyuasi, lapurori, mnyumbu, moino, monwo, muracu, muthuchi, orpande

***Lannea schweinfurthii*** Engl. var. ***stuhlmannii*** (Engl.) Kokwaro (*Commiphora porensis* Engl.; *Lannea kirkii* Burt Davy; *Lannea schweinfurthii* (Engl.) Engl.; *Lannea schweinfurthii* var. *stuhlmannii* Kokwaro; *Lannea stuhlmannii* (Engl.) Engl.; *Lannea stuhlmannii* Engl.; *Lannea stuhlmannii* (Engl.) Eyles; *Lannea wodier* (Roxb.) Adelb. var. *brevifolia* (Engl.) Eyles; *Odina edulis* Sond. var. *glabrescens* Engl.; *Odina stuhlmannii* Engl.; *Odina stuhlmannii* var. *brevifoliolata*; *Odina stuhlmannii* var. *oblongifoliolata*)

Tanzania, Uganda, Kenya. A shrub or small deciduous tree, crown rounded and spreading, branchlets drooping, small flowers strongly scented cream coloured in hanging spikes, male and female trees, fruit and seeds sweet, fleshy fruits red-brown eaten raw, bee forage, deciduous woodland, bushland, wooded grassland, riverbanks and valleys

See *Natuurlijke Historie* 2(2): 39, pl. 5, f. 2. 1774, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 2: 66. 1797, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 293–294. 1832, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 244. 1895, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 371. 1899 and *Trans. Roy. Soc. South Africa* v. 401. 1916, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 19(4): 353. 1938, *Blumea* 6(1): 326. 1948, *Kew Bulletin* 34: 751. 1980

(Stem with molluscicidal activity. Bark boiled and used as a tonic for anemia; bark decoction for diarrhea, stomachache and headache. Leaves infusion given to pregnant women to relieve abdominal pains, and leaves poultice applied to abdomen to hasten childbirth; leaf applied to sores and abscesses. Leaves and fruits analgesic, tonic, antifungal. Magic, ritual, roots used for a bath believed to bring good luck in business.)

in English: bastard marula, false marula, tree grape

in Kenya: deen, hadaraku, kuogo, kyuasi, lapurori, mnyumbu, moino, monwo, muracu, muthuchi, orpande

in N. Rhodesia: muyombo

in S. Rhodesia: inDuna

in Southern Africa: bastermaroela, boomdruif, baster-marula; mtundu (Swahili); umGanunkomo, uLibasi (Zulu); umGanunkomo (Swazi); ndivata, mumbu (Thonga); umganukomo (Ndebele); muGanenkomo, muGanowo, muSurtoto (Shona)

in Tanzania: eravande, ishishina, mfupapu, mnyamendi, mnyumbo, mnyumbu, mongo, mpupi, mpiwipwi, mpwipwi, mribwampara, msakawa, msayu, msighe, mtundu, muhin-gilo, muhondobogo, mumbu, mumendo, musagha, muumbu,



muwumbu, ndelamwana, nsayu, omosaruwa, orbochandi, tambaragi, thigi, thigii

***Lannea triphylla*** (A. Rich.) Engl.

Uganda, northeastern Tanzania, Ethiopia, Somalia and Arabia. Deciduous spreading shrub or small tree, flexible, fleshy bark, cream flowers in spikes, softly hairy dirty red edible fruits, seed red, sweet inner bark chewed, sweet and succulent roots from young plants peeled and chewed raw, bark boiled for tea, camel and goat fodder, in *Acacia-Commiphora* bushland, often confused with *Lannea rivae*

See *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* Nachtr. I: 213. 1897

(Boiled bark used as child's tonic, believed to cleanse the stomach; string chewed for colds.)

in Kenya: andarak, anri, anthri, atopojo, baaror, etopojo, hadaraku, kithaala, kithaalwa, kuogo, lapuroi, man, mnyumbe, moino, monwo, muracu, niondoh, nkampiror, nkampurok, nkampurori, nzaala, orpande, tapuya, waanri, wankhri

***Lannea velutina*** A. Rich. (*Calesiam velutinum* (A. Rich.) Kuntze; *Odina velutina* (A. Rich.) Oliv.)

Tropical Africa, Mali. Tree, flowers greenish yellow, inflorescence a spike-like raceme usually terminal on old branches, bark yields a popular red-brown dye, foliage browsed by cattle, fruit is said to be edible, in wooded savanna

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 293. 1832, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 447. 1868, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 151. 1891 and *Phytother. Res.* 15(5): 401–406. 2001 [Screening of Malian medicinal plants for antifungal, larvicidal, molluscicidal, antioxidant and radical scavenging activities.], *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 104(1–2): 132–137. 2006

(Antioxidant, antifungal, tonic, larvicidal, insecticidal, molluscicidal; excellent sources of antioxidants. Macerated bark and roots used to prepare a bath for rachitic children and adults with muscle pains. A decoction of the powdered root used against diarrhea. Bark used to treat diarrhea, edema, paralysis, epilepsy and insanity; applied externally to wounds, ulcers and leprosy, and a decoction taken against gastric pains.)

***Lannea welwitschii*** (Hiern) Engl. (*Calesiam welwitschii* Hiern; *Lannea acidissima* A. Chev.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, deciduous or evergreen, dioecious, bole straight and cylindrical, pale sticky exudate, spreading branches, inflorescence an axillary pyramidal panicle, fruits shiny bright red to blackish purple, resinous fruits eaten fresh

See *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 1: 179. London, 1896–1901 [I, pt. 1–4. *Dicotyledons*. By William P. Hiern. 1896–1900.—II, pt. 1. *Monocotyledons and gymnosperms*. By Alfred B. Rendle. 1899.—pt. 2. *Cryptogamia*. 1901. [British Museum (Natural History). Department of Botany. Hiern, William Philip (1839–1925), Rendle, Alfred Barton (1865–1938), Welwitsch, Friedrich Martin Josef (1806–1872)], *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie*

24: 298. 1898 and *Les végétaux Utiles de l'Afrique Tropicale Française* 5: 114. 1909, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 39: 69–72. 1993, *Journal of Natural Products* 60(2): 116–121. 1997

(Sawdust may cause allergic reactions to skin and mucous membranes. Seeds used as a purgative. Root decoction expectorant and emetic, taken as antidote in poisoning. Bark decoction taken to treat diarrhea, dysentery, piles, sterility in women and menstrual troubles, pain after childbirth, gonorrhoea, epilepsy, skin infections and ulcers; powdered bark applied to snakebites and wounds.)

in Gabon: mboua fang

## Lansium Corrêa Meliaceae

From *langsat* or *langsa*, *lansa*, vernacular names, see *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 10: 157. 1807, *Trans. Linn. Soc.* xiv. I. (1823) 115. 1823.

***Lansium domesticum*** Corrêa (*Lansium domesticum* Jack)

Indonesia. Tree, bole deeply fluted, furrowed bark containing milky sticky resinous sap, leaves alternate, flowers uni- or bisexual in spikes or panicles, petals fleshy erect white to pale yellow, globose yellow or brownish berry, fruit edible pubescent, pericarp tough often with white latex, translucent pulp, seeds covered with thick white edible aril

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 10: 157–158. 1807, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 14(1): 115. 1823 [28 May–12 Jun 1823]

(Seeds, bark and fruit skin poisonous, bitter, insecticide, used in making arrow poison. Leaves used for dysentery and eye diseases. Seeds for fever and anthelmintic, vermifuge, to kill intestinal worms; seeds, bark and leaves effective against fevers, including malaria. Bark astringent, a decoction used for dysentery, blood diarrhea, malaria; powdered a remedy for scorpion stings; for poulticing scorpion sting. A fruit skin decoction with the bark of *Garcinia mangostana* drunk as a remedy for bloody diarrhea; fruits promote urinary discharge.)

in Indonesia: bijitan, bohulo, duku, duku langsak, dukuh, kokosan, langeset, langsak, langsak, langsek, lansak, lantak, lasa, lasat, lase, pisitan, ranso

in Malaysia: duku, duku-langsak, langsak, lansak

in Philippines: boboa, buahan, bukan, bulahan, buan, buahan, boboa, kalinbongan, lansones, tubua

in Thailand: du-kuduku, la-sa, lang-sat, langsak, longkong

in Vietnam: bônbon

## Lantana L. Verbenaceae

Ancient name for *Viburnum*, *lentana* (13th–14th century, Belcalzer; see G. Ghinassi, “Nuovi studi sul volgare

mantovano di Vivaldo Belcalzer.” in *Studi di filologia italiana*. 23: 19–172. Firenze 1965), *lantana* (before 1590, C. Durante), “lantana: leggi viburno” (1560, P. Mattioli), in Sicilian *lantanu*; the spoken Latin *lentaginem*, from *lentus* ‘pliant’ (‘lenta viburna’ Vergilius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 626–628. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 275. 1754 and V. Bertoldi, “Dal *lenta viburna* di Virgilio al *viburnum lantana* di oggi.” in *Archivum romanicum*. 65–75. 1931, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/2): 609–721. 1960, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 167–236. 1970, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (IV, A) 67: 37–38. 1980, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 3: 650. 1983, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 422. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, *J. Econ. Tax. Bot.* 16(3): 595–597. 1992, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 638. Stuttgart 1993, H. Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 325. 1996, *Sida* 22(1): 381–421. 2006.

***Lantana* × *aculeata*** L. (*Camara* × *aculeata* (L.) Kuntze; *Camara* × *aculeata* var. *normalis* Kuntze, nom. inval.; *Camara aculeata* (L.) Kuntze; *Camara aculeata* Kuntze; *Lantana* × *aculeata* f. *alba* (Moldenke) I.E. Méndez; *Lantana* × *aculeata* f. *parvifolia* (Moldenke) I.E. Méndez; *Lantana* × *aculeata* f. *rubella* (Moldenke) I.E. Méndez; *Lantana* × *bahamensis* f. *canescens* Moldenke; *Lantana* × *multicolor* Lem.; *Lantana* × *mutabilis* Salisb., nom. illeg.; *Lantana* × *variegata* Otto & A. Dietr.; *Lantana camara* × *Lantana nivea*; *Lantana camara* f. *aculeifera* Moldenke; *Lantana camara* f. *alba* (Moldenke) Moldenke; *Lantana camara* f. *mutabilis* (Hook.) Moldenke; *Lantana camara* f. *parvifolia* Moldenke; *Lantana camara* f. *rubella* (Moldenke) Moldenke; *Lantana camara* subsp. *aculeata* (L.) R.W. Sanders; *Lantana camara* var. *aculeata* (L.) Moldenke; *Lantana camara* var. *alba* Moldenke; *Lantana camara* var. *mutabilis* (Hook.) L.H. Bailey; *Lantana camara* var. *rubella* Moldenke; *Lantana nivea* subsp. *mutabilis* (Hook.) R.W. Sanders; *Lantana nivea* var. *mutabilis* Hook.)

Mexico. Scandent shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 627. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 107. 1796, *Bot. Mag.* 58: t. 3110. 1831, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 371. 1891, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 503. 1891 and *Cycl. Amer. Hort.* 1: 884. 1900, *Torreya* 34(1): 9. 1934, *Fl. Il. Entre Ríos* 6(5): 229–294. 1979, *Phytologia* 45: 296. 1980, *Phytologia* 52: 129. 1982, *Taxon* 50: 1137–1141. 2001 [2002], *Willdenowia* 32: 289–290. 2002, *Sida* 22(1): 394–395, 403, f. 9. 2006

(Tender leaves extract given orally for cold; leaf paste applied on cuts and wounds. Fresh flowers, a small bulb of *Allium cepa* and fresh leaves of *Mimosa pudica* made into a paste and applied for any unknown insect bite. Ash from the plant given in gastric ulcers.)

in India: ghaneri, mullu parale, unnipoo, vellaparale

***Lantana bahamensis*** Britton (*Lantana* × *bahamensis* Britton; *Lantana* × *bahamensis* f. *albiflora* Moldenke)

Bahamas, Caribbean.

See *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 3(11): 450. 1905, *Phytologia* 31: 360. 1975

(Leaves infusion or bath for measles and fever.)

in English: big sage, black sage, sage

***Lantana brasiliensis*** Link (*Camara brasiliensis* Kuntze; *Camara brasiliensis* (Link) Kuntze; *Lippia brasiliensis* (Link) T. Silva)

Brazil. Shrub

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 126. 1822, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 504. 1891 and *Phytologia* 6: 327. 1958, *Taxon* 50: 1115. 2001, *Darwiniana* 40(1–4): 58. 2002

(Root bark antipyretic, antispasmodic, used in malaria, fevers.)

***Lantana camara*** L. (*Camara aculeata* (L.) Kuntze; *Camara aculeata* Kuntze; *Camara aculeata* f. *crocea* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Camara aculeata* f. *mista* (L.) Kuntze; *Camara aculeata* f. *mutabilis* (Weigel) Kuntze; *Camara aculeata* f. *obtusifolia* Kuntze; *Camara aculeata* f. *sanguinea* (Medik.) Kuntze; *Camara aculeata* f. *varia* Kuntze; *Camara aculeata* var. *subinermis* Kuntze; *Camara vulgaris* Benth.; *Lantana aculeata* L.; *Lantana aculeata* f. *crocea* (Jacq.) Voss; *Lantana aculeata* fo. *mista* (L.) Voss; *Lantana aculeata* fo. *parvifolia* (Moldenke) I.E. Méndez; *Lantana aculeata* var. *subinermis* (Kuntze) Voss; *Lantana amethystina* Otto & A. Dietr.; *Lantana annua* C.B. Clarke; *Lantana antidotalis* Schumacher & Thonn.; *Lantana antillana* Raf.; *Lantana arida* var. *portoricensis* Moldenke; *Lantana armata* Schauer; *Lantana armata* var. *guianensis* Moldenke; *Lantana asperata* Vis.; *Lantana camara* f. *albiflora* Moldenke; *Lantana camara* f. *caffertyi* I.E. Méndez; *Lantana camara* forma *glandulosa* R. Fern.; *Lantana camara* f. *macrantha* (Loes.) Moldenke; *Lantana camara* fo. *mista* (L.) Moldenke; *Lantana camara* f. *multiflora* (Otto & A. Dietr.) Moldenke; *Lantana camara* forma *mutabilis* (Hook.) Moldenke; *Lantana camara* f. *nana* (Moldenke) Moldenke; *Lantana camara* f. *parvifolia* (Moldenke) López-Pal., nom. illeg.; *Lantana camara* f. *portoricensis* (Moldenke) I.E. Méndez; *Lantana camara* f. *rosea* (Mostly ex Mattoon) Moldenke; *Lantana camara* f. *rubelloflavescens* Moldenke; *Lantana camara* f. *rubra* (Mostly ex Mattoon) Moldenke; *Lantana camara* f. *sanguinea* (Medik.) Moldenke; *Lantana camara* f. *splendens* (Medik.) Moldenke; *Lantana camara* f. *ternata* (Moldenke) Moldenke; *Lantana camara* f. *urticifolia* (Mill.) I.E. Méndez; *Lantana camara* f. *varia* (Kuntze) Moldenke; *Lantana camara* var. *aculeata* (L.) Moldenke; *Lantana camara* var. *crocea* (Jacq.) L.H. Bailey; *Lantana camara* var. *crocea* L.H. Bailey; *Lantana camara* var. *flava* (Medik.) Moldenke; *Lantana camara* var. *macrantha* Loes.; *Lantana camara* var. *mista* (L.) L.H. Bailey; *Lantana camara* var. *moritziana* (Otto & A. Dietr.) López-Pal.; *Lantana camara* var. *multiflora* Otto & A. Dietr.; *Lantana camara* var. *mutabilis* (Hook.f.) L.H. Bailey;

*Lantana camara* var. *nana* Moldenke; *Lantana camara* var. *parvifolia* Moldenke; *Lantana camara* var. *rosea* Mosty ex Mattoon; *Lantana camara* var. *rubra* Mosty ex Mattoon; *Lantana camara* var. *sanguinea* (Medik.) L.H. Bailey; *Lantana camara* var. *splendens* (Medik.) Moldenke; *Lantana camara* var. *ternata* Moldenke; *Lantana coccinea* Lodd. ex G. Don, nom. inval.; *Lantana crenulata* Otto & A. Dietr.; *Lantana crocea* Jacq.; *Lantana crocea* var. *guatemalensis* Loes.; *Lantana cummingiana* Hayek; *Lantana floridana* Raf.; *Lantana glandulosissima* Hayek; *Lantana hirsuta* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Lantana hirta* Graham fo. *ternata* Moldenke; *Lantana hispida* Kunth var. *ternata* Moldenke; *Lantana horrida* Kunth; *Lantana horrida* var. *grandiflora* Schauer; *Lantana horrida* var. *parviflora* Schauer; *Lantana hybrida* auct.; *Lantana melissifolia* Sol.; *Lantana mexicana* Turner; *Lantana mista* L.; *Lantana mixta* Medik.; *Lantana moritziana* Otto & A. Dietr.; *Lantana moritziana* f. *parvifolia* Moldenke; *Lantana multiflora* Otto & A. Dietr.; *Lantana mutabilis* Weigel; *Lantana mutabilis* Salisb.; *Lantana mutabilis* Lippold ex Otto & Dietr.; *Lantana nivea* var. *mutabilis* Hook.; *Lantana polyacantha* Schauer; *Lantana sanguinea* Medik.; *Lantana scabrida* Soland. ex Ait.; *Lantana scabrida* Sol.; *Lantana scandens* Moldenke; *Lantana scortia* Moldenke; *Lantana spinosa* Le Cointe; *Lantana splendens* Medik.; *Lantana tiliifolia* Cham.; *Lantana undulata* Raf.; *Lantana urticifolia* Mill.; *Lantana urticifolia* subsp. *moldenkei* R.W. Sanders; *Lantana urticifolia* subsp. *portoricensis* (Moldenke) R.W. Sanders; *Lantana variegata* Otto & A. Dietr.; *Lantana viburnoides* Blanco, non (Forssk.) Vahl

Mexico to Tropical America. Perennial, shrub, evergreen, aromatic, prickly, rough, branched, multi-stemmed, scrambling, erect, brittle, opposite leaves with toothed margins, stalked flower heads terminal and axillary, individual flowers tubular, spherical shiny blue black drupes, essential oils, a serious troublesome weed, forming impenetrable thickets in waste areas

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 626–628. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 199. 1763, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 417. 1767, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 5. 1768, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 4(1): 473. 1804, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 260–261. 1817 [1818], *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 2: 186–187. 1827, *Linnaea* 7: 122. 1832, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 9(47): 369–370. 1841, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 11(2): 326–327. 1844, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 597–598. 1847, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 503. 1891 and *Cyclopedia of American Horticulture* 2: 884. 1900, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 2(24): 161. 1906, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 53(1): 76. 1911, *Torreya* 34(1): 9. 1934, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 522: 161–162. 1940, *Phytologia* 2(1): 18–19. 1941, *Phytologia* 2: 225. 1947, *Phytologia* 2: 467. 1948, *Phytologia* 8: 160. 1960, Wolfson, S.L., Solomons, T.W. “Poisoning by fruit of *Lantana camara*.” *Am. J. Dis.*

*Child.*, 107: 109–112. 1964, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(9/1–2): 167–236. 1970, *Revista de la Facultad de Farmacia (Merida)* 14: 21. 1974, *Phytologia* 33: 130. 1976, *Cell and Chromosome Newsletter* 2: 1. 1979, *Flora Illustrada de Entre Ríos (Argentina)* 6(5): 229–294. 1979, *Phytologia* 45(3): 296. 1980, *Phytologia* 47: 223. 1980, *Revista de la Facultad de Ciencias Agrarias [Universidad Nacional de Cuyo]* 22: 23–25. 1982, *Phytologia* 50: 214, 309. 1982, *Phytologia* 51: 244. 1982, *Cytologia* 47: 771–777. 1982, *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 21–22. 1982, *South African Journal of Botany* 1: 77. 1982, *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 4: 220. 1983, *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 231–250. 1984, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 97–114. 1986, *Amer. J. Bot.* 74: 915. 1987, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 9: 199–244. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, II, 61: 132. 1988, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences. Plant Sciences* 98: 139–148. 1988, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 67: 314–315. 1988, McLennan, M.W., Amos, M.L. “Treatment of lantana poisoning in cattle.” *Aust. Vet. J.*, 66: 93–94. 1989, *Moscovia* 5: 202. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 60–69. 1990, *Cytologia* 57: 9–13. 1992, *Taxon* 41: 564. 1992, *Nucleus* 38(1,2): 16–22. 1995, *Willdenowia* 32(2): 290, 294–295. 2002, Zappi, D.C. et al. “Lista das plantas vasculares de Catoles.” *Boletim de Botânica da Universidade de São Paulo* 21(2): 345–398. 2003, Danton, P. & Perrier, C. “Liste de la Flore vasculaire de l’île Robinson Crusoe archipel Juan Fernández, Chili.” *Journal de Botanique Société de Botanique de France* 24: 67–78. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda. Caution, this plant is toxic, hepatotoxic, nephrotoxic, and should not taken internally. Reported that children who ingested green berries became ill and died. Livestock have been poisoned after ingesting the entire plants, sheep and goats have also been poisoned, postmortem findings showed congestion of the lungs and kidneys. Decoction given in tetanus, rheumatism and malaria. Leaves febrifuge, used to relieve itching of measles and chickenpox; leaves paste applied on boils, swellings, snakebite; leaves can be chewed to alleviate toothache; burnt and the ash used to treat colds, coughs, toothache, sore throat and conjunctivitis; as a steam inhalation to treat headache and colds; tender leaves extract given orally for cold; leaf extract to check bleeding in injuries, as a pesticide applied on fruit crops to control bacterial, viral and fungal diseases; leaves with molluscicidal activity. Stem bark used for gum care. Roots for malaria. Crushed seeds used to intoxicate or kill fish. Veterinary medicine, crushed leaves applied on wounds and cuts.)

in English: banana tea, big leaf sage, big sage, black sage, bunch-berry, cherry-pie, common lantana, curse of India, English sage-brush, Indian lantana, Jamaica mountain sage, krooman papaw, lantana, large leaf lantana, ramgoat bush, red bush bush, red phulanoo, red sage, sage, sweet sage, tick berry, tuck-berry, white sage, wild lantana, wild mint, wild sage, yellow sage



in French: sauge de montagne

in South and Central America: alantana, alfombrilla hedionda, aya machana, aya manchana, bubita negra, camará, camará de chumbo, camará de espinho, camará vermelho, cambará, cambará verdadero, cariaquillo, cariaquita, cariaquito, cariaquito colorado, cariaquito encarnado, carnica, cinco coloraditos, cinco negritos, comida de palomas, confite, confite negro, confitureria, corona del sol, corronchocho, cura ver-rugas, erva sagrada, filigrana, flor de duende, flor de San Cayetano, flor de sangre, hierba de Cristo, hierba de zorra, huesito, jaral, jarilla, la sanguinaria, lampana, lauraimana, mabizou, mamizou, matizadilla, mora, palabra de cavallero, pasarin, peonia negra, petekin, petelkin, quita pesar, San Rafaelito, sanguinaria, santaurio, santo negrito, semeheyu balli, siete colores, socorrete, sonora, sonora roja, soterré, tres colores, tucnai, uña de gato, venturosa, venturosa colorado, verbena morado, yerba de la maestranza, xo hexnuc, zapotillo, zarzamora, zorrito

in East Africa: abelwinyo, akayuukiyuuki, kitavisi, lantana, magwagwa, mjungwina, mukenia, mukigi, nyabend-winy, nyamridhi, nyamrih, omuhuuki, omushekyera

in Kenya: dumod, kagiri, mshomoro, mucimoro, mukigi, mukiti, musamburu, mushomoro, musomolo, mvudi, mwem-beri, nyamridhi, nyatana, obengle, onyalobiro, rutana, shomoro mjesasa, tek-taguari

in Nigeria: egunwun, ewon adele, ewon agogo, kimbar-mahalba

in Southern Africa: boesmandruiwe, chiPoniwe, gewone lan-tana, gomdagga, sumba, voëlbrandewyn, wilderoosmaryn

in Tanzania: gigambu, luhongole, lupebeta, mchole, mko-kohwe, mpugambu, mpumba, muhukihuki, muwaha, mvuti, xaslaamo

Balinese name: bungan kerasi

in China: ma ying dan, wu se mei

in India: aingtong, akshinte poolu, amprimo, arippu, aripu, arisimalar, baeligida, bara phulanoo, bekkinchhe gida, caturangi, chiki, gabbu seeki, handaranga hoo, chittharangi, gandhatu, ghaneri, gultara (gul = flowers, tura = crown), hesike, hlingpang-par, jhingini, jingini, kadugulabi, kakke, kasoothi hoo, kongini, kutus, jaikoli, lailmuri, lailumri, lanta vaani, lantaana, lantavanigidda, mullu parale, naathada hoo, nagaairi, namthi lei, namthibi, nongban lei, nongbanlei, pates, phul lakri, pulikampa, putoab, putus, raimuniya, sap-trang, unni, unni mullu, unnicceti, unnichedi, vanacchedi, vaneri, vellaparale

in Indonesia: kembang telek, tahi ayam, tai ajam, tem-belekan, tjentè

in Japan: rantana, shichi-henge

Malayan names: bunga pagar, bunga tahi ayam, misi, tahi ayam

in Nepal: masino kanda

in the Philippines: albahaca de caballo, baho-baho, bahug bahay, bahug-bahug, boho boho, cinco negritos, coronitas, kantutai, kantutay, koronitas, lantana, sapinit

in Vietnam: bong oi, tram hoi

in Hawaii: lakana, la'au kalakala, lanakana, mikinolia hihiu, mikinolia hohono, mikinolia kuku

***Lantana demutata*** Millsp.

Bahamas.

See *Publ. Field Columb. Mus., Bot. Ser.* 2: 175. 1906

(The leaves febrifuge, used to relieve itching of measles and chickenpox.)

in English: sage, white sage

***Lantana indica*** Roxb. (*Lantana alba* auct. non Mill.; *Lantana alba* Schauer; *Lantana collina* Decne.; *Lantana indica* Wall.; *Lantana latifolia* Tausch; *Lantana rubra* Perr.; *Lantana rubra* Berland.; *Lantana rugosa* auct. non. Thunb.; *Lantana scabra* Wall.)

Afghanistan, Thailand. Shrubs, hairy, non-spinous

See *Hort. Bengal.* 46. 1814, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1823. 1829, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 89. 1832, *Flora* 19(2): 391. 1836, *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 606. 1847 and *Contrib. Gray Herb.* n.s. lxx. 90. 1924

(Used in Sidha. Leaves an antidote for snakebite; tender leaves administered orally against the fever; leaf juice taken as abortifacient and febrifuge. Fruits chewed and the paste applied on the decaying tooth. Root extract given for easy delivery, and after delivery to expel the placenta, postpartum remedy; root paste applied on boils.)

in India: arippu, bulle parale, bulleparale, calakiyaceti, calakiyam, catilakiyam, catilakiyappuntu, cittateciyam, joli, joojakki, jookakki, jujakki, kaadujoli, kadujola, kadujoli, kattuccolam, konkinimullu, konninimullu, kutampai, kutta k kutampai, kuttan kutampai, kuttankutampai, kutumpai, makatampu, makkatampu, mukkuttippucceti, naatha poo, natahu, natapu, nativari, nativaricceti, panjphulli, parele, rosa, sulle, unni, unni ceti, varakanpuntu, vellaparale

***Lantana involucrata*** L. (*Camara involucrata* (L.) Kuntze; *Camara involucrata* Kuntze; *Lantana arubensis* Moldenke; *Lantana incana* Otto & A. Dietr.; *Lantana involucrata* f. *candida* Fosberg; *Lantana involucrata* f. *kuhnholziana* Stehlé; *Lantana involucrata* f. *leucocarpa* Moldenke; *Lantana involucrata* f. *rubella* Moldenke; *Lantana involucrata* var. *floridana* Cham.; *Lantana involucrata* var. *odorata* (L.) Moldenke; *Lantana involucrata* var. *socorrensis* Moldenke; *Lantana involucrata* var. *velutina* Standl.; *Lantana lanuginosa* Mill.; *Lantana odorata* L.; *Lantana odorata* Weigelt ex Cham.; *Lantana odorata* var. *berlandieri* Torr.; *Lantana parvifolia* Salisb.; *Lantana parvifolia* Raf.; *Lantana parvifolia* Desf.; *Lantana recta* Sol.; *Lantana reticulata* Raf., nom. illeg.)

Mexico to Central America, Caribbean, Venezuela. Shrub, lilac flowers and dark purple fruit

See *Centuria Pl.* II: 22. 1756, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 12. 2: 418. 1767, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 3. 1768, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 107. 1796, *Tabl. École Bot.*, ed. 3 (*Cat. Pl. Horti Paris*) 392. 1829, *Linnaea* 7: 215. 1832, *Allg. Gartenzeit.* ix. (1841) 371. 1841, *Rep. U.S. Mex. Bound., Bot.* [Emory] 128. 1858, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 504. 1891 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 11: 172. 1936, *Caribbean Forester* 2: 15. 1940, *Phytologia* 2: 53. 1941, *Phytologia* 14: 324. 1967, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 167–236. 1970, *Rhodora* 78: 113. 1976, *Phytologia* 39: 424. 1978, *Phytologia* 49: 431. 1981

(Emetic, febrifuge; leaves infusion or bath for measles and chickenpox.)

in English: big sage, black sage, dark sage, fine leaf sage, sage, teeny-weeny sage, white sage

***Lantana microphylla*** (Kunth) Mart. (*Glandularia microphylla* (Kunth) Cabrera; *Lantana microphylla* Franch.; *Lantana microphylla* Mart.; *Verbena microphylla* Kunth)

Brazil. Shrub

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 272, t. 133. 1818, *Reise Bras.* (Spix & Mart.) 2: 792. 1828, Franchet, Adrien René (1834–1900), *Sertulum Somalense* 49. Paris, 1882 and *Revista de Investigaciones Agrícolas* 11: 332, 398. 1957

(Fruits tonic and stimulant. Leaves aromatic, antiinflammatory, for rheumatic pains.)

***Lantana ovatifolia*** Britton (*Lantana ovatifolia* var. *reclinata* R.W. Long)

Bahamas.

See *Bull. New York Bot. Gard.* 4: 123. 1905, *Rhodora* 72: 34. 1970

(For measles bathe in or drink a decoction.)

in English: big sage

***Lantana rugosa*** Thunb. (*Lantana alba* Mill. ex Link, nom. illeg.; *Lantana alba* Mill.; *Lantana alba* Schauer; *Lantana indica* Roxb.; *Lantana kituiensis* Vatke; *Lantana leucantha* Schauer; *Lantana rugosa* Willd. ex Schauer, nom. inval.; *Lantana rugosa* var. *tomentosa* Moldenke; *Lantana salviifolia* Cham.; *Lantana salviifolia* Jacq., nom. illeg., non L.; *Lantana salviifolia* var. *strigosa* Fiori; *Lantana salviifolia* var. *ternata* Chiov.; *Lantana violacea* Desf.; *Lippia caffra* Sond.; *Lippia lupuliformis* Moldenke)

Ethiopia, South Africa. Shrubs

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1116. 1759, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 8. 1768, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 3: 18, t. 285. 1798, *Prodr. Pl. Cap.*: 98. 1800, *Tabl. École Bot.*, ed. 3: 392. 1829, *Linnaea* 7: 125. 1832, *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 606. 1847, *Linnaea* 23: 88. 1850, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 9: 263. 1851 and *Racc. Bot. Miss.*

*Consol. Kenya*: 97. 1935, *Phytologia* 2: 470. 1948, *Phytologia* 3: 38. 1948

(Powdered roots with milk given to children in abdominal troubles. Infusion or decoction drunk to cure jaundice.)

in English: bird's beer, bird's brandy

in Southern Africa: uTywala bentaka (Xhosa); jumba, chiBonore (Shona)

in Peru: mastrante

***Lantana trifolia*** L. (*Camara trifolia* (L.) Kuntze; *Camara trifolia* Kuntze; *Camara trifolia* f. *rosea* Kuntze; *Camara trifolia* var. *grandifolia* Kuntze; *Camara trifolia* var. *indica* Kuntze; *Lantana albopurpurea* Desf.; *Lantana annua* L.; *Lantana bipinnatifida* Sessé & Moc.; *Lantana celtidifolia* Kunth; *Lantana dubia* Royle; *Lantana dubia* Wall. ex Walp.; *Lantana gogchana* Buch.-Ham. ex Voigt; *Lantana maxima* Hayek; *Lantana maxima* f. *alba* Moldenke; *Lantana mearnsii* Moldenke; *Lantana mearnsii* var. *congolensis* Moldenke; *Lantana mearnsii* var. *punctata* Moldenke; *Lantana pilosa* Kunth; *Lantana pittieri* Moldenke; *Lantana rosea* Raf.; *Lantana trifolia* fo. *albiflora* Moldenke; *Lantana trifolia* f. *brevipes* Moldenke; *Lantana trifolia* f. *congolensis* (Moldenke) R. Fern.; *Lantana trifolia* forma *hirsuta* Moldenke; *Lantana trifolia* fo. *oppositifolia* Moldenke; *Lantana trifolia* f. *pluripedunculata* Moldenke; *Lantana trifolia* fo. *rubierensis* Moldenke; *Lantana trifolia* var. *geminata* Loes.; *Lantana trifolia* var. *quadrivercillata* J. Jiménez Alm.; *Lantana trifolia* var. *rigidiuscula* Briq.; *Lantana trifolia* var. *vulgata* Briq.; *Lantana undulata* var. *saltensis* Moldenke; *Lippia purpurea* Dum. Cours.; *Lippia schliebenii* Moldenke)

Trop. America. Shrub, herbaceous, multi-stemmed, many-branched, aromatic, ridged, slender, scrambling, procumbent to erect, without prickles, stem green-purple with white pubescence, rough leaves in whorls of 3, cluster of pink-purple flowers, shining berries pink to red-purple, leaves used to flavour milk, sweet fruits eaten whole, goat fodder and bird food, on roadside, dry forest margins, open hillside scrub, open woodland and wooded grassland, grassland, open bushland

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 626–628. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 199. 1763, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 504. 1891, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3[3]: 250. 1898 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 7–8: 303. 1904, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 2(24): 164. 1906, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 53(1): 75. 1911, *Phytologia* 1: 421. 1940, *Phytologia* 2: 313, 316. 1947, *Phytologia* 3(3): 113. 1949, *Phytologia* 3: 269. 1950, *Phytologia* 4(3): 179. 1953, *Phytologia* 6(6): 327. 1958, *Phytologia* 9: 187. 1963, *Phytologia* 12: 428. 1965, *Phytologia* 18: 342. 1969, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24 (9/1–2): 167–236. 1970, *Phytologia* 30: 13. 1975, *Anales Acad. Ci. Republ. Dominicana, Bot.* 1: 127. 1975, *Phytologia* 45: 36. 1980, *Phytologia* 47: 17. 1980, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, II, 59: 254. 1986

(Leaves for stomachache, sore eyes, dressing for ulcers and boils. Leaves crushed and mixed in hot water and drunk to treat rheumatism, children's fever, generalized body pains and indigestion, colds, ringworm, applied to sore eyes. Roots for eczema, flu and rheumatism. Ritual, magico-religious beliefs, leaf juice rubbed all over the body against evil spirits and ghosts, to keep off evil spirits.)

in English: sage brush

in India: vellaparale

in East Africa: mukenia, muvisavisi, mvepe

in Kenya: bek ap tarit, biembaemba, enkurma-onkayiook, kate, lukurman-onkayiook, lumenenambuli, magwaga, magwagwa, mbisavisi, mukenia, musyavisi, muvisavisi, mvepe, mwemberi, nyabend-winy, nzavisi, obengele, obengle, olmagirigiriani, petiapteriet, pipterit, sekechewo, seketeti, teg-tagwari

in Tanzania: enkurma-onkayiook, luhongole, lukurman-onkayiook, mhugambu, mhuuga, minunuwi, mpugambu, msasa-kilasha, muhanta, muhukihuki, mvepe, olmagirigiriani, ormagirigirian, ormagirigiriani

**Lantana ukambensis** (Vatke) Verdc. (*Lantana mearnsii* var. *latibracteata* Moldenke; *Lantana milne-redheadii* Moldenke; *Lantana rhodesiensis* Moldenke; *Lantana viburnoides* var. *velutina* Moldenke; *Lippia ukambensis* Vatke)

Tanzania, Kenya, Uganda. A woody herb or small shrub, reddish mauve-purple flowers slightly 2-lipped tubular, dense many flowered head, large bracts surround flower heads, membranous calyx, blue-purple shiny berries, forage for bees, edible fruits

See *Linnaea* 43: 528. 1880 and *Phytologia* 2: 313. 1947, *Phytologia* 3: 120. 1949, *Phytologia* 3: 268–269. 1950, *Fl. Trop. E. Afr., Verbenac.*: 43. 1992

(Roots boiled in water and drunk for rheumatism and body pains. Leaves chewed or pounded and soaked in water, the liquid drunk for coughs, fever and sores in the throat and on the tongue. Leaves used as an insect repellent.)

in English: sage brush

in Kenya: muvisavisi

in Tanzania: efurie, luhongole, mpugambu, msasakilasha

**Lantana viburnoides** (Forssk.) Vahl (*Charachera tetragona* Forssk.; *Charachera viburnoides* Forssk.; *Lantana tetragona* (Forssk.) Schweinf.; *Lantana viburnoides* Baker & Stapf; *Lantana viburnoides* Vahl; *Lantana viburnoides* Blanco; *Lantana viburnoides* var. *richardii* (Forssk.) R. Fern.)

Trop. & S. Africa, Arabian Pen. Shrub or subshrub, herb, leaves and stem hairy, corolla white with yellow center, fruits purple, fodder, in meadow, grassland, riverine forest edge, forest margins, in miombo

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 626–628, 633–634. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 15, 115–116, 378–379. 1775, *Symbolae*

*Botanicae*, ... 1: 45. 1790 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 5: 276. 1900, *Arab. Pflanzennamen* 145. 1912, Strugnell, A.M. "A checklist of the Spermatophytes of Mt. Mulanje, Malawi." *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 34: 1–199. 2006

(Aromatic leaves used in an infusion. Used to treat malaria when roots boiled with other species roots, also in the preparation of male and female aphrodisiacs.)

in Kenya: geedxamar

in Tanzania: kinyunkanyunki, mahunguadeni, ormagirigorian

## Laportea Gaudich. Urticaceae

Possibly after the English-born (London) French naturalist François Louis Nompard de Caumat de Laporte Castelnau, 1810–1880 (d. Melbourne), entomologist, traveller, plant collector in Florida, 1843–1847 to South America (collected plant in Bolivia and Peru), 1856–1857 at Cape (South Africa), 1862–1880 French Consul in Australia (Melbourne), author of *Mémoire sur les Poissons de l'Afrique australe*. Paris 1861 and *Notes of the edible fishes of Victoria*. [International Exhibition Essays, no. 5.] 1872–1873; or dedicated to a M. Laporte, a French naval officer on the *Uranie* during its voyage round the world between 1817–1820, a companion of Gaudichaud. See *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 204. 1759, Charles Gaudichaud-Beaupré, [Botany of the Voyage.] *Voyage autour du Monde ... sur ... l'Uranie et la Physicienne, pendant ... 1817–1820*. Paris 1826 [-1830], *Expédition dans les parties centrales de l'Amérique du Sud, de Rio de Janeiro à Lima, et de Lima au Para; exécutée ... pendant ... 1843 à 1847, sous la direction de F. de Castelnau*. Paris 1850–1859, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 1: 29. 1851, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 1: 181. 1854, Weddell, Hugh Algernon (1819–1877), *Monographie de la famille des Urticées*. Paris, 1856 [Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle 9: 123, 129, 132–133. 1856], *Bulletin de l'Académie impériale des sciences de St.-Petersbourg* 22(2): 238, 240. 1877 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 396–430. 1952, MacFarlane, W.V. "The stinging properties of *Laportea*." *Econ. Bot.*, 17: 303–311. 1963, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 21(2): 199–200. 1965, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 321. 1965, Chew Wee-Lek (1932– ), "A monograph of *Laportea* (Urticaceae)." *Gardens' Bull., Singapore*, 25: 111–178. 1969, James A. Baines, *Australian Plant Genera. An Etymological Dictionary of Australian Plant Genera*. 208. Chipping Norton, N.S.W. 1981, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 115. Cape Town 1981, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 326. 1996. Members of the genus *Laportea* have caused severe reactions in humans, and a death was reported in New Guinea after severe exposure.

**Laportea aestuans** (L.) Chew (*Fleurya aestuans* (L.) Gaudich.; *Fleurya aestuans* (L.) Gaudich. ex Miq.; *Fleurya aestuans* Gaudich.; *Fleurya aestuans* var. *glandulosa*



Wedd.; *Fleurya aestuans* var. *petiolata* (Decne.) Wedd.; *Fleurya aestuans* var. *racemosa* Wedd.; *Fleurya aestuans* var. *racemosa* (Burm. ex Wedd.) Wedd.; *Fleurya caravellana* (Schrank) Wedd.; *Fleurya cordata* Gaudich.; *Fleurya glandulosa* Wedd.; *Fleurya ingrata* Miq.; *Fleurya lurida* Blume; *Fleurya perrieri* Leandri; *Fleurya petiolata* Decne.; *Laportea bathiei* Leandri; *Urtica aestuans* L.; *Urtica aestuans* Sieber ex Steud.; *Urtica caravellana* Schrank; *Urtica cordata* (Gaudich.) Steud.; *Urtica cordata* Gaudich.; *Urtica divergens* G. Mey.; *Urtica latifolia* Rich.; *Urtica latifolia* Moon; *Urtica nemorosa* Kunth; *Urtica petiolata* (Decne.) Steud.; *Urtica petiolata* Steud.; *Urtica schimperiana* Hochst. ex Steud.; *Urtica tuberculata* Andersson)

Tropical America, West Indies, tropical Africa. Herbaceous, variable, shrub, erect or ascending, armed with short irritant stinging hairs, soft fleshy succulent hollow stem exuding transparent liquid when cut, leaves and petiole covered with irritant hairs, panicle bisexual, small green flowers with few irritant hairs, flowers and young leaves eaten raw, common weed

See *Fl. Jamaic.* (Linnaeus) 21. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1397. 1763, *Actes Soc. Hist. Nat. Paris* 1: 113. 1792, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 2: 42. 1817, *Prim. Fl. Esseq.* 264. 1818, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'Uranie et la Physicienne ... Botanique* 497–498. 1826[1830], *Nouv. Ann. Mus. Par.* iii. (1834) 490. 1834, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. ii. 734–735. 1840–1841, *Flora* 33: 259. 1850, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 3, 18: 204–205. 1852, *Flora Brasiliensis* 4(1): 196. 1853, *Syst. Verz.* (Zollinger) 103, 106. 1854–1855, *Kongl. Vetensk.-Akad. Handl.* 1853 (1855) 159. 1855, *Mus. Bot.* 2: t. xxi. [1856–1857], *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(1): 72. 1869 and *Ann. Mus. Col. Marseille* Sér. 6, vii–viii. 16. 1950, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 21(2): 200. 1965, *Fl. Madag.* Fam. 56, 10. 1965, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 25(1): 111–178. 1969, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 40: 218–283. 1977, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2479–2495. 2001

(Fleshy stems covered with stinging hairs producing burning sensation on contact with the skin, irritation and itching. Leaves purgative, tonic, irritant, antibacterial, antifungal; juice from crushed leaves used as an eye-wash for sore eyes, applied to scorpion stings, burns and wounds; leaves decoction in treating constipation. Decoction of plant and roots for oliguria, venereal diseases, postpartum remedy, to facilitate delivery of afterbirth; a decoction of the plant taken as a diuretic and laxative; root and stem bark applied to sores on the soles of the feet. Powdered dried seeds taken for curing fever.)

in English: red stinging nettle, stinging nettle, West Indian nettle, white stinging nettle

in Dominica: zouti

in South America: ortiga, ortiga de Granada, ortiga de Managua, pica pica

in Papua New Guinea: maribeau

in Cameroon: akondoï

in Congo: kaololo, toololo

***Laportea ardens*** (Blume) J.J. Sm. (*Urtica ardens* Blume, nom. illeg., non *Urtica ardens* Link)

Indonesia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985. 1753, *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 2: 385. 1822, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 10: 504. 1825 [7 Dec 1825–24 Jan 1826], *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'Uranie et la Physicienne ... Botanique* 498. 1826, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 1: 181. 1854 and *Bijdr. Booms. Java* 12: 684. 1910

(Irritant.)

***Laportea bulbifera*** (Siebold & Zucc.) Wedd. (*Boehmeria bodinieri* H. Lév.; *Laportea bulbifera* Wedd.; *Laportea bulbifera* subsp. *dielsii* (Pamp.) C.J. Chen; *Laportea bulbifera* subsp. *latiuscula* C.J. Chen; *Laportea bulbifera* subsp. *rugosa* C.J. Chen; *Laportea bulbifera* var. *sinensis* S.S. Chien; *Laportea dielsii* Pamp.; *Laportea elevata* C.J. Chen; *Laportea oleracea* Wedd.; *Laportea sinensis* C.H. Wright; *Laportea terminalis* Wight; *Urtica bulbifera* Siebold & Zucc.)

Temperate and tropical Asia, China. Herb, erect, perennial, monoecious rarely dioecious, mature leaves with stinging hairs, flowers in a paniculate inflorescence, young leaves and inflorescence cooked and eaten as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 9, 31. 1760, *Abhandlungen der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Abteilung* 4(3): 214. 1846, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* [Wight] 6: 9, t. 1972. 1853, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 9: 139, 141. 1856, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(178): 474–475. 1899 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(2): 255–256. 1910, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(304–308): 550. 1913, *Bulletin of the Chinese Botanical Society* 1(1): 1. 1935, *Cytologia* 44: 799–808. 1979, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 4(4): 329–332, pl. 1, f. 1–5. 1982, *Cytologia* 53: 671–678. 1988, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74: 1675–1678. 1989, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 23(2): 34. 1995

(High irritability, burning sensation, plant armed with painful glandular hairs. Dried coarsely ground herb used as a vulnerary.)

in China: zhu ya ai ma

in India: gharisa sisnu, saklo tasola

in Japan: kapay, pon-ipsisip

in Thailand: han-chang-hong, lang-thang-chang

***Laportea canadensis*** (Linnaeus) Weddell (*Fleurya canadensis* Benth.; *Fleurya canadensis* (L.) Benth.; *Laportea canadensis* Wedd.; *Laportea canadensis* (L.) Gaudich.; *Laportea canadensis* Gaudich.; *Laportea divaricata* Lunell;

*Laportea divaricata* (L.) Lunell; *Urtica canadensis* Linnaeus; *Urtica divaricata* L.; *Urtica divaricata* Forssk.; *Urticastrum divaricatum* (Linnaeus) Kuntze; *Urticastrum divaricatum* Kuntze; *Urticastrum divaricatum* var. *canadense* Kuntze)

North America. Herbaceous, annual or perennial, fibrous stem, rhizomatous, tuberous roots, leaves alternate, inflorescence white-greenish, inflorescences with staminate and pistillate flowers in separate panicles, achenes strongly compressed, leaves and stem with stinging hairs, young leaves cooked and eaten, damp woods, low forests and on riverbanks

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985. 1753, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 160. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 400. 1789, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'Uranie et la Physicienne ... Botanique* 497–498. 1826–1830, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Hooker) 2: 141. 1838, *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker] 517. 1849, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 1: 181. 1854, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 635. 1891 and *American Midland Naturalist* 4(7): 301. 1916, MacFarlane, W.V. “The stinging properties of *Laportea*.” *Econ. Bot.*, 17: 303–311. 1963, Chew, W.L. “A monograph of *Laportea* (Urticaceae).” *Gard. Bull. Straits Settlem.* 25: 111–178. 1969, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982, *Erigenia* 11: 1–8. 1991

(Low toxicity, avoid this plant if possible. This plant has stinging hairs on the leaves and stem that readily penetrate thin-skinned areas on humans. Canada nettle hairs induce localized pain and discomfort as well as erythema, reddening, and localized sweating, the pain may persist for weeks, crushed dock leaves applied to affected area will ease irritation. A decoction of the plant used in the treatment of fevers and as blood purifier. Roots used as an emetic, antidote, diuretic, to treat tuberculosis, to facilitate childbirth, and as a love medicine.)

in North America: Canada lettuce, Canada nettle, Canadian wood nettle, grande ortie, wood-nettle

***Laportea cordata*** Warb. ex W. Winkl. (*Dendrocnide cordata* (Warb. ex W. Winkl.) Chew; *Dendrocnide cordata* (Warb. ex H.J.P. Winkl.) Chew; *Dendrocnide cordata* Chew; *Laportea cordata* Warb.; *Laportea cordata* Warb. ex H.J.P. Winkl.)

New Guinea.

See *Nachtr. Fl. Schutzgeb. Südsee* [Schumann & Lauterbach] 290. 1905, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 57: 503. 1922, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 21(2): 202. 1965

(Human fatality following the sting.)

***Laportea decumana*** (Roxb.) Wedd. (*Laportea decumana* Wedd.; *Urtica decumana* Roxb.; *Urticastrum decumanum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Urticastrum decumanum* Kuntze)

Borneo, New Guinea. Perennial shrub, subshrub or herb, monoecious, woody, branched, stem densely armed, leaves rugose, branched paniculate unisexual inflorescence

See *Hort. Bengal.* 67. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 587. 1832, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 9: 127. 1856, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 635. 1891

(Long irritant hairs. Leaves with stinging hairs rubbed onto the body to alleviate aches and muscular pain, for debility and aching limbs, headache, fatigue, stomachache, bruises, fevers and intestinal pain; leaves rubbed on the chest for the treatment of asthma. Fresh young leaves eaten for intestinal pains.)

in English: stinging tree

in Indonesia: afa, daun gatal besar

in Papua New Guinea: ampiorura, buriyaveya, gofe, irongo, jajap, kalak, kauia, kauwa, lang, nakau, namboitna, nik, niki, nondi, nontz, nunt, pisi, salat, ton, yagwata, youta, zong

***Laportea gigas*** Wedd. (*Urticastrum gigas* (Wedd.) Kuntze; *Urticastrum gigas* Kuntze)

Australia.

See *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 9: 129, t. 3. 1856, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 635. 1891

(Injuries to man and animals, severe urtication from contact with the hollow hairs on the leaves and green stems.)

***Laportea interrupta*** (L.) Chew (*Boehmeria interrupta* (L.) Willd.; *Boehmeria interrupta* Willd.; *Boehmeria interrupta* Guill.; *Fleurea interrupta* (L.) Wight, nom. illeg.; *Fleurya interrupta* Gaudich.; *Fleurya interrupta* (Juss.) Gaudich.; *Fleurya interrupta* (L.) Gaudich.; *Schychowskia interrupta* (L.) W. Wight; *Urtica interrupta* L.; *Urtica interrupta* Jacq. ex Blume; *Urtica interrupta* Noronha; *Urtica lomatorcarpa* Steud.; *Urtica lomatorcarpa* Hochst. ex Steud.)

Cosmopolitan, Old World tropics. Annual herb or shrublet, monoecious, erect, woody based, branched, irritant hairs, leaves ovate, inflorescence bisexual paniculate, small greenish white cream flowers, edge of forest and riverine, on wet rocky slopes, along river

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 9, 31. 1760, *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunst.* 5(Art. 4): 28. 1790, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(1): 342. 1805, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'Uranie et la Physicienne ... Botanique* 497. 1826–1830, *Annalen des Wiener Museums der Naturgeschichte* 1: 187. 1836, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 2, 7: 182. 1837, *Flora* 33: 260. 1850, *Mus. Bot.* 2(13–16): 220. 1857, *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(1): 70. 1869 and *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 21(2): 200–201. 1965, *Economic Botany* 40(4): 442–450. 1986, Chen Chiajui & Wang Wentsai. *Urticaceae*. In: Wang Wentsai & Chen Chiajui, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 23(2): 1–404. 1995, *Kagoshima University Research Center for the Pacific Islands, Occasional Papers* no. 34: 141–144. 2001

(Plant covered with stinging hairs powerful irritant. Plant decoction in impotency and spermatorrhea, diuretic, expectorant and anthelmintic, nematicidal, a mild irritating rubefacient. Root decoction taken as a diuretic, and a remedy for coughs and asthma; roots and *Cratoxylum* leaves boiled together and liquid drunk to treat diarrhea, also taken to help children with insomnia. Leaves with long irritant stinging hairs rubbed onto the body to alleviate aches and muscular pain, headache, carbuncles, fevers, stomachache, bruises and intestinal pain; flowers applied to sores on the soles of feet.)

in English: fowl nettle, Hawai'i woodnettle

in China: hong xiao ma

in India: aggia, batti-schorigenam, churike, devvada mulu, gaja mullu, kaadu churu, kaadu churuchurukana gida, mele muruga, perunkanchori

in Papua New Guinea: bobwuiar, dibi, locgum, loogum, madam, o'onu

in Philippines: dalamo, langala, lipang aso

in Thailand: haan kai, han-kai, ka-lang-tang-kai, kalangtang kai, tam-yae-tua-mae, tamyae tuamia

in Vietnam: han, m[as]n

in Pacific: palilalia

in Samoa: ogoogo

***Laportea kusaiana*** Kaneh. (*Dendrocnide kusaiana* (Kaneh.) Chew)

Pacific, Kusai Island. Hairy leaves

See *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 46: 449. 1932, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 21(2): 203. 1965

(Poisonous, skin irritation.)

***Laportea latifolia*** Gaudich. (*Dendrocnide latifolia* (Gaudich.) Chew)

Pacific. See also *Dendrocnide latifolia*

See *Voyage autour de Monde exécuté pendant les Années 1836 et 1837 sur la Corvette la ~Bonite~ ... Botanique* t. 81. 1844 and *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 21(2): 203. 1965, *International Journal of Crude Drug Research* 20: 169–181. 1982

(Irritant stinging hairs. Leaves analgesic, rubbed on body bruises and pains. A decoction of the leaves drunk to relieve a headache. Boiled leaves applied to itchy skin.)

in Papua New Guinea: katche

***Laportea moroides*** Wedd. (*Dendrocnide moroides* (Wedd.) Chew)

Australia.

See *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 9: 142. 1856 and *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 21(2): 204. 1965

(Injuries to man and animals, severe urtication from contact with the hollow hairs on the leaves and green stems.)

***Laportea ovalifolia*** (Schum. & Thonn.) Chew (*Fleurya ovalifolia* (Schum. & Thonn.) Dandy; *Fleurya ovalifolia* (Schumach.) Dandy; *Fleurya podocarpa* Wedd.; *Haynea ovalifolia* Schumach.; *Haynea ovalifolia* Schum. & Thonn.; *Laportea ovalifolia* (Schumach.) Chew)

Tanzania. Perennial herb, stoloniferous, fleshy, spreading, ascending or straggling, creeping, rooting at the nodes, male flower stalks erect, leaves with short stinging hairs on the upper surfaces and nerves below, inflorescence unisexual, male and female flowers separate, male inflorescence paniculate, female inflorescence shortly racemose or paniculate, anthers split open explosively as the filaments uncurl, young leaves boiled and eaten in small amounts, invasive noxious weed, found in swamp forests, in disturbed habitats, along streams, swampy bushland

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 1787. 1803, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'Uranie et la Physicienne ... Botanique* 497. 1826, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 406. 1827, *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(1): 76. 1869 and *The Flowering Plants of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan* 2: 277. 1952, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 21(2): 201. 1965

(Irritating. Leaves pounded, soaked in water and the infusion drunk to help deliver the placenta after childbirth; leaves used as a hemostatic on cuts and wounds, as an anti-irritant, diuretic, to relieve headache; cooked leaves eaten as a remedy for stomachache and cooked with peanuts given to pregnant women. The fruit used as a poison antidote. Roots decoction drunk to prevent excessive menstrual bleeding. Leaves as a fish poison. Ceremonial, used during initiation rituals.)

in Tanzania: lugeni, mpupu, nyaluvafya, pupu

***Laportea peduncularis*** (Wedd.) Chew subsp. ***peduncularis*** Chew (*Fleurya mitis* N.E. Br.; *Fleurya mitis* Wedd.; *Laportea caffra* Chew)

Tropical Africa.

See *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 4, 1: 183. 1854 and *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 21: 201. 1965, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 25(1): 155, f. 15. 1969, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* sér. 2, 58: 206. 1985

(Leaves for headache and mouth infections.)

***Laportea photiniphylla*** (Kunth) Wedd. (*Dendrocnide photiniphylla* (Kunth) Chew; *Dendrocnide photiniphylla* (Kunth) Chew; *Fleurya photiniphylla* Kunth; *Urtica photiniphylla* A. Cunn. ex Wedd.; *Urtica photiniphylla* Wedd.; *Urticastrum photiniphylla* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Urticastrum photiniphylla* Kuntze)

Pacific, Samoa, Australia.

See *Genera Plantarum* 400. 1789, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S.*



*M. l'Uranie et la Physicienne ... Botanique* 497. 1826–1830, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 7: 183. 1847, *Index Seminum* [Berlin] 1846: 11. 1847, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 1: 29. 1851, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 9: 138–139. 1856, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 635. 1891 and *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 21(2): 205. 1965

(Injuries to man and animals, severe urtication from contact with the hollow hairs on the leaves and green stems.)

in English: shiny-leaf stinging tree, tree nettle

in Samoa: salato

***Laportea ruderalis*** (J.G. Forster) Chew (*Fleurya ruderalis* (G. Forst.) Gaudich.; *Fleurya ruderalis* Gaudich.; *Schychowskia ruderalis* (G. Forst.) Endl.; *Urtica ruderalis* G. Forst.)

Papua New Guinea.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985. 1753, *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodromus* 66. 1786, *Voy. Uranie, Bot.* 497. 1826–1830, *Annalen des Wiener Museums der Naturgeschichte* 1: 187, t. 13. 1836, *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(1): 70. 1869 and *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 21(2): 201. 1965, *Economic Botany* 42(2): 155–176. 1988

(Externally applied to sores on the soles of feet. Stem and leaves for headache.)

in English: nettle

in Italian: pianta d'alluminio

in Cook Islands: atoll laportea

in Pacific: aluna, ateate, katuli, katuri, lakau puakatolo, luna, naunau kura, neen kotkot, nen ketekut, nuna, pakisikisi

***Laportea saipanensis*** Kaneh. (*Dendrocnide saipanensis* (Kaneh.) Chew)

Pacific, Saipan.

See *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 45: 277. 1931, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 21(2): 205. 1965

(Poisonous, skin irritation.)

## Lappula Moench Boraginaceae

From the Latin *lappa*, *ae* 'a bur' (Vergilius, Plinius, Publius Ovidius Naso), a diminutive, little bur, referring to the fruits; see Conrad Moench, *Methodus plantas horti botanici et agri Marburgensis a staminum situ describendi*. 416. 1794, Johann Georg Christian Lehmann (1792–1860), *Plantae e Familiae Asperifoliarum Nuciferae*. 113. Berolini 1818 and *Ber. Schweiz. Bot. Ges.* 85: 210–252. 1975, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 3: 651–652. 1983.

***Lappula granulata*** (Krylov) Popov (*Lappula gansuensis* X.D. Wang & C.J. Wang; *Lappula marginata* (M.

Bieberstein) Gürke var. *granulata* Krylov; *Lappula platyacantha* W.T. Wang; *Lappula platyacantha* W.T. Wang ex C.J. Wang)

China.

See *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iv. 3a (1893) 107. 1893 and *Flora URSS* 19: 426. 1953, *Acta Bot. Acad. Sci. Hung.* 23(3–4): 382. 1978 [1977 publ. 1978], *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 1(4): 89–90. 1981, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 30(4): 369–370, pl. 5–8. 1992

(Fruits as an antiphlogistic and insecticide.)

in China: li zhuang he shi

***Lappula myosotis*** V. Wolf (*Echinosperrum lappula* (Linnaeus) Lehmann; *Lappula echinata* Gilibert; *Lappula lappula* (L.) H. Karst.; *Lappula myosotis* Moench; *Myosotis lappula* Linnaeus) (*Echinosperrum* Swartz ex Lehmann, from the Greek *echinos* 'a hedgehog, a sea-urchin' and *sperma* 'seed', referring to the nutlets.)

China, Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 131. 1753, Gilibert, Jean Emmanuel (1741–1814), Nomenclator linnæanus. *Flora lithuanica inchoata*; seu, Enumeratio plantarum quas circa Grodnam collegit & determinavit J.-E. Gilibert. Coloniae-Allobrogum, 1785–1787, *Plantae e Familiae Asperifoliarum Nuciferae* 1: 121. 1818, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 979. 1882

(The fruits are used as an antiphlogistic, analgesic and insecticide.)

in China: he shi

***Lappula redowskii*** (Hornem.) Greene (*Echinosperrum desertorum* (Greene) K. Schum.; *Echinosperrum intermedium* Ledeb.; *Echinosperrum occidentale* (S. Watson) K. Schum.; *Echinosperrum patagonicum* Speg.; *Echinosperrum redowskii* (Hornem.) Lehm.; *Echinosperrum redowskii* var. *occidentale* S. Watson; *Lappula desertorum* Greene; *Lappula echinata* Gilib. var. *occidentalis* (S. Watson) B. Boivin; *Lappula intermedia* (Ledeb.) Popov; *Lappula occidentalis* Rydb.; *Lappula occidentalis* Greene; *Lappula occidentalis* (S. Watson) Greene; *Lappula occidentalis* (S. Watson) Greene var. *occidentalis*; *Lappula patagonica* Macloskie & Dusén; *Lappula redowskii* auct. non (Hornem.) Greene; *Lappula redowskii* subsp. *occidentalis* (S. Watson) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Lappula redowskii* var. *desertorum* (Greene) I.M. Johnst.; *Lappula redowskii* var. *occidentalis* (S. Watson) Rydb.; *Lappula redowskii* (Hornem.) Greene var. *redowskii*; *Lappula redowskii* var. *texana* (Scheele) Brand; *Lappula texana* (Scheele) Britton; *Myosotis redowskii* Hornem.)

North America. Annual or biennial herb

See *Hortus Regius Botanicus Hafniensis* 1: 174. 1813, *Plantae e Familiae Asperifoliarum Nuciferae* 113. 1818, *Flora Altaica* 1: 199. 1829, *United States Geological Exploration*

[sic] of the Fortieth Parallel. Vol. 5, *Botany* 246. 1871, *Pittonia* 2(10B): 182. 1891, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(18): 273. 1894, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 3(3): 170. 1895, *Pittonia* 4: 95. 1899 and *Just's botanischer Jahresbericht*. 27(1[3]): 522. 1901, *Nova Addenda ad Floram Patagonicam ...* 79. 1902, *Reports of the Princeton University Expeditions to Patagonia 1896–1899, Botany*, Volume viii, Supplement 8: 214. 1915, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 252(Heft 97): 150. 1931, *Contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University* 3: 93. 1932, *Flora URSS* 19: 440. 1953, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(6): 1060. 1966[1967], *Taxon* 24: 671–678. 1975, *Taxon* 31(2): 353. 1982

(Poultice.)

in English: flatspine stickseed, western sticktight

in China: meng gu he shi

***Lappula squarrosa*** (Retz.) Dumort. (*Lappula echinata* Gilib.; *Lappula erecta* A. Nelson; *Lappula fremontii* (Torr.) Greene; *Lappula heterocarpa* Klok. & Artemcz.; *Lappula lappula* (L.) Karst.; *Lappula myosotis* Moench; *Lappula myosotis* V. Wolf; *Lappula squarrosa* (Retz.) Dumort. var. *erecta* (A. Nelson) Dorn; *Myosotis squarrosa* Retz.)

North America. Annual or biennial herb

See *Observationes Botanicae* 2: 9. 1781, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* [Moench] 417. 1794, *Florula belgica, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ...* 40. 1827 and *Taxon* 29: 538–542. 1980, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 116–118. 1990, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 476–479. 1991, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 110: 77–94. 1992, *Fl. Medit.* 5: 289–317. 1995

(Analgesic.)

in English: European stickseed

in China: he shi

## Larix Miller Pinaceae

From the Latin classical name *larix*, *icis* ‘a larch, larch tree’, used by Plinius and Vitruvius; see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 2. 1754 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 48: 651. 1913, P. Sella, *Glossario latino italiano*. Stato della Chiesa - Veneto - Abruzzi. Città del Vaticano 1944.

***Larix americana*** Michx.

North America. Perennial tree

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 2: 203. 1803, *Rep. (Annual) Regents Univ. State New York New York State Mus.* 47: 160 (reprint 34). 1894

(Inner bark decoction applied to sores and swellings.)

***Larix laricina*** (Du Roi) K. Koch (*Larix alaskensis* W. Wight; *Larix laricina* (Du Roi) K. Koch var. *alaskensis* (W. Wight) Raup; *Pinus laricina* Du Roi)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 2. 1754, *Observationum Botanicarum* 49. 1771, *Dendrologie* 2(2): 263. 1873 and *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections* 50: 174. 1908, *Sargentia*; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 6: 105. 1947, *Taxon* 29: 535. 1980, *Memoirs of the Faculty of Education, Ehime University, Series e, Natural Science* 8: 1–108. 1988, *Kromosomo* 58: 1979–1987. 1990

(Decoction of boughs taken as a diuretic, laxative. Used for coughs, colds, infections, tuberculosis, kidney troubles, burns, sores and swellings, rheumatism, soreness, anemic conditions. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: American larch, black larch, hackmatack, larch, tamarack

***Larix occidentalis*** Nutt.

North America. Perennial tree

See *The North American Sylva* 3: 143, pl. 120. 1849

(The mucilaginous gum from the tree used for tuberculosis, colds, coughs, cuts and bruises, sores, severe arthritis. A sweet syrup from the sap used as expectorant. Hardened sap chewed like gum for sore throat.)

in English: tamarack, western larch

## Larrea Cav. Zygophyllaceae

For Juan Antonio Hernández de Larrea, a patron of science, *Anales de Historia Natural* 2(4): 119–124, pl. 18–19. 1800 and *Darwiniana* 17: 474. 1972.

***Larrea divaricata*** Cav. (*Covillea divaricata* (Cav.) Vail; *Neoschroetera divaricata* (Cav.) Briq.; *Schroeterella divaricata* (Cav.) Briq.)

South America.

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 6: 40. 1801, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 22(5): 229. 1895 and *Candollea* 2: 514. 1926, “Zygophyllaceae, flora of Peru.” *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3/2): 647–654. 1949

(Used for headache, aching feet, swellings, sore throat, dizziness. Leaves and green stems antioxidant. Lac contraceptive.)

Common names: creosote bush, gobernadora, hediondilla

***Larrea tridentata*** (Sessé & Moc. ex DC.) Coville (*Covillea tridentata* (Sessé & Moc. ex DC.) Vail; *Larrea divaricata* subsp. *tridentata* (Sessé & Moc. ex DC.) Felger & Lowe; *Larrea tridentata* Coville; *Larrea tridentata* (DC.) Coville;

*Larrea tridentata* J.M. Coult.; *Neoschroetera tridentata* (Sessé & Moc. ex DC.) Briq.; *Schroeterella tridentata* (Sessé & Moc. ex DC.) Briq.; *Zygophyllum tridentatum* Sessé & Moc. ex DC.)

Mexico. Perennial shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 385–386. 1753, *Anales de Historia Natural* 2: 119, 122, pl. 19. 1800, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 706. 1824, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 4: 75. 1893, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 22: 229. 1895 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 87: 157. 1916, *Veröffentlichungen des Geobotanischen Institutes Rübel in Zürich* 3: 664. 1925, *Candollea* 2: 514. 1926, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 126: 331–346. 1977, *Heredity; An International Journal of Genetics* 63: 321–328. 1989, Verástegui M.A., Sánchez C.A., Heredia N.L., García-Alvarado J.S. “Antimicrobial activity of extracts of three major plants from the Chihuahuan desert.” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 52(3): 175–177. 1996

(Used for arthritis as a poultice; leaves and stem infusion antimicrobial, antiseptic, vulnerary, used for stomach and intestinal pain.)

Common names: chaparral, creosote bush, gobernadora, hediondilla

***Larrea tridentata*** (Sessé & Moc. ex DC.) Coville var. ***tridentata*** (*Covillea tridentata* (DC.) Vail; *Larrea divaricata* auct. non Cav.; *Larrea divaricata* Cav. subsp. *tridentata* (DC.) Felger & C.H. Lowe; *Larrea glutinosa* Engelm.; *Larrea mexicana* Moric.)

Mexico. Perennial shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 385–386. 1753, *Anales de Historia Natural* 2: 119, 122, pl. 19. 1800, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 706. 1824, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 4: 75. 1893, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 22: 229. 1895 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 87: 157. 1916, *Veröffentlichungen des Geobotanischen Institutes Rübel in Zürich* 3: 664. 1925, *Candollea* 2: 514. 1926, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 126: 331–346. 1977, *Heredity; An International Journal of Genetics* 63: 321–328. 1989, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 52(3): 175–177. 1996

(Used for arthritis, as a poultice also on poisonous bites and sores; leaves and stem infusion antimicrobial, antiseptic, vulnerary, used for stomach and intestinal pain.)

Common names: chaparral, creosote bush, gobernadora, hediondilla

## Lasia Lour. Araceae

From the Greek *lasios* ‘shaggy, woolly, rough, hairy’, referring to the leaf stalk, see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 64, 81. 1790.

***Lasia spinosa*** (L.) Thwaites (*Dracontium spinosum* L.; *Lasia aculeata* Lour.; *Lasia crassifolia* Engl.; *Lasia crassifolia*

f. *angustisecta* Engl.; *Lasia crassifolia* f. *latisecta* Engl.; *Lasia desciscens* Schott; *Lasia hermannii* Schott; *Lasia heterophylla* Schott; *Lasia heterophylla* (Roxb.) Schott; *Lasia jenkinsii* Schott; *Lasia loureiroi* Schott, nom. illeg.; *Lasia roxburghii* Griff.; *Lasia spinosa* Thwaites; *Lasia zollingeri* Schott; *Pothos heterophyllus* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Pothos lasia* Roxb.; *Pothos spinosus* (L.) Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Pothos spinosus* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Undershrub, stout, prickly marsh herb, underground stem, creeping rhizome, hastate leaves, short cylindrical scarlet spadix, rhizome/corm eaten after boiling, young leaves used as vegetables

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 967–968. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 64, 81. 1790, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 83. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall, i. 458. 1820, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4447 C. 1831, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 438. 1832, *Meletemata Botanica* 1: 21. 1832, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 3: 155. 1851, *Bonplandia* 5: 125. 1857, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 127. 1863, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* [Thwaites] 336. 1864, *FBI* 6: 550. 1893, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 25(1–2): 15. 1898 and *Bull. Bot. Survey India* 18(1–4): 32. 1976, *Cytologia* 43: 289–303. 1978, *Blumea* Suppl. 8: 1–161. 1995

(Rhizomes used for abortion, treatment of lymphadenitis, piles, stomachache, snake and insect bites, injuries and rheumatism; powder of rhizome with lime on swellings; rhizome cooked and eaten as a tonic; rhizomes decoction mixed with sugar taken orally for poisoning; roots a remedy for affection of throat. A decoction of leaves of *Cinnamomum tamala* with roots of *Lasia spinosa* given in rheumatism. Crushed leaves applied to cuts and injuries as hemostatic; leaf juice taken to kill intestinal parasites and to get relief from menstrual pain; a preparation from leaf juice abortifacient; leaves and roots a remedy for piles. Veterinary medicine, juice of leaves and petioles mixed with water fed to cattle against throat infections. Magic, ritual, flowers of *Elaeagnus latifolia* with roots of *Lasia spinosa* and *Machilus bombycina* pounded and made into pills used against sorceries.)

in China: ci yu

in India: chu-chat, kanta kachu, kanta kanda, kanta-saru, kantasaru, timulana, torangtong

in Malaysia: bekil, geli-geli

## Lasianthaea DC. Asteraceae

Greek *lasios* ‘shaggy, woolly’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, see *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 607–608. 1836.

***Lasianthaea fruticosa*** (L.) K.M. Becker (*Bidens frutescens* Mill.; *Bidens fruticosa* L.; *Lasianthaea fruticosa* var. *villosa* (Pol.) B.L. Turner; *Lipochaeta monocephala* DC.; *Narvalina fruticosa* (L.) Urb.; *Verbesina fruticosa* (L.) L.; *Zexmenia*



*costaricensis* Benth.; *Zexmenia costaricensis* var. *villosa* (Pol.) S.F. Blake; *Zexmenia elegans* Sch. Bip. ex W.W. Jones; *Zexmenia elegans* var. *kellermannii* Greenm.; *Zexmenia frutescens* (Mill.) S.F. Blake; *Zexmenia frutescens* var. *genuina* S.F. Blake; *Zexmenia frutescens* var. *villosa* (Pol.) S.F. Blake; *Zexmenia fruticosa* Rose; *Zexmenia macropoda* S.F. Blake; *Zexmenia monocephala* (DC.) Sch. Bip.; *Zexmenia nicaraguensis* Benth. ex N.J.C. Muell.; *Zexmenia purpusii* Brandegee; *Zexmenia villosa* Pol.)

South America. Herbaceous weed

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 833. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 610. 1836, *Nomenclator Botanicus* ed. 3 2: 772. 1846, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 306. 1856, *Linnaea* 41(5–6): 579. 1877, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 1: 103. 1891 and *University of California Publications in Botany* 6(4): 75. 1914, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 53: 14. 1915, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 52: 51. 1917, *Phytologia* 31(3): 297. 1975, *Phytologia* 69(5): 372. 1990

(Stem poultice applied to insect bites.)

***Lasianthaea podocephala*** (A. Gray) K.M. Becker (*Verbesina podocephala* A. Gray; *Zexmenia podocephala* (A. Gray) A. Gray) (*Zexmenia* La Llave & Lex., an anagram of the surname of Francisco Ximenez.)

North America. Perennial herb, large tuberous roots

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 607–608. 1836, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 92. 1853, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 286. 1884 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 31(2): 52. 1979

(Roots decoction for stomach disorders. Roots and leaves piscicide.)

in Mexico: geocuri, keyocuri

## Lasianthus Jack Rubiaceae

Greek *lasios* 'shaggy, velvety, hairy' and *anthos* 'a flower', an allusion to the nature of the flowers, see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 398. 1763, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 14(1): 125–126. 1823 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 69(2): 427–429. 1983, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 73: 1–177. 1999.

***Lasianthus attenuatus*** Jack (*Lasianthus bordenii* Elmer ex Merr.; *Lasianthus densifolius* Miq.; *Lasianthus densifolius* var. *calycina* King & Gamble; *Lasianthus densifolius* var. *latifolia* King & Gamble; *Lasianthus plagiophyllus* Hance; *Lasianthus setosus* Craib; *Lasianthus thorelii* Pit.; *Lasianthus tonkinensis* (Drake) Pit.; *Lasianthus wallichii* Wight; *Lasianthus wallichii* (Wight & Arn.) Wight; *Lasianthus wallichii* subsp. *plagiophyllus* (Hance) C.Y.Wu &

H.Zhu; *Lasianthus wallichii* var. *glabriusculus* Deb & M.G. Gangop.; *Lasianthus wallichii* var. *hispidocostatus* H. Zhu; *Lasianthus wallichii* var. *setosus* (Craib) C.Y.Wu & H.Zhu; *Mephitidia attenuata* (Jack) DC.; *Mephitidia inaequalis* Zoll. ex Miq.; *Mephitidia plagiophylla* (Hance) Nakai; *Mephitidia tonkinensis* Drake; *Mephitidia wallichii* Wight & Arn., nom. illeg.; *Nonatelia attenuata* (Jack) Kuntze; *Nonatelia densifolia* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Nonatelia hispida* Wall.)

Tropical Asia. Treelet

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 14: 126. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 452. 1830, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 390. 1834, *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 6: 503. 1846, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 291. 1891, *J. Bot.* (Morot) 9: 240. 1895 and *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 73: 122. 1904, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 376, 389. 1924, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1933: 26. 1933, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 84: 462. 1987 (publ. 1988), *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 32: 5. 1994, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 20: 158. 1998

(Smelled inhaled crushed leaves inducing hallucinogenic effects.)

in India: ruihthing

***Lasianthus cyanocarpus*** Jack (*Lasianthus cyanocarpus* var. *asperatus* Pierre ex Pit.; *Lasianthus cyanocarpus* var. *bracteatus* Pit.; *Mephitidia bracteata* (Wight) Walp.; *Mephitidia cyanocarpa* (Jack) DC.; *Mephitidia rhinozerotis* Kurz; *Mephitidia roxburghii* Wight & Arn.; *Nonatelia cyanocarpa* (Jack) Kuntze)

India, Trop. & Subtrop. Asia.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 14(1): 125–126. 1823[1825], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 452. 1830, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.*: 390. 1834, *Ann. Bot. Syst.* 2: 759. 1852, *Rep. Veg. Andaman Isl.*, App. A: 40. 1870, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 291. 1891 and *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 381–382. 1924

(Leaf paste applied on fractured bone.)

in India: loi

***Lasianthus filiformis*** King & Gamble (*Litosanthes filiformis* (Ridl.) Deb & M.G. Gangop.)

Malaysia.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 73(3): 131. 1904, *Candollea* 44: 222. 1989

(Roots decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: sekentut

***Lasianthus hirsutus*** (Roxb.) Merr. (*Lasianthus bracteatus* Wight; *Lasianthus cyanocarpus* var. *lucidulus* Pierre ex Pit.; *Lasianthus everettii* Merr.; *Lasianthus laevicaulis* Kurz; *Lasianthus oculus-cati* Miq.; *Lasianthus oculus-cati* var.

*polyneura* Miq.; *Lasianthus oculus-rati* Miq.; *Lasianthus roxburghii* Wight; *Triosteum hirsutum* Roxb.)

India. Shrub or treelet, white flowers

See *Fl. Ind.* 1: 538. 1820, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 180. 1824, *J. Nat. Hist.* 6: 501–502. 1846, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 2: 315. 1857, *J. Bot.* 13: 327. 1875 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 3: 265. 1908, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 382. 1924, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 33(3): 229. 1952

(Crushed leaves juice applied on cuts and wounds.)

in India: thingchangnei

***Lasianthus kilimandscharicus*** K. Schum.

Kenya, Tanzania. Shrub, axillary flowers, white corolla, mauve-blue calyx

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 393, 396. 1895 and *Nordic J. Bot.* 23(6): 675. 2006

(Roots decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

***Lasianthus maingayi*** Hook.f. (*Lasianthus caloneurus* K. Schum.; *Lasianthus flavicans* King & Gamble; *Lasianthus flavicans* var. *subglabra* King; *Lasianthus maingayi* Kuntze; *Lasianthus maingayi* var. *subglaber* (King) Ridl.; *Nonatelia maingayi* Kuntze; *Nonatelia maingayi* (Hook.f.) Kuntze)

Thailand. Small treelet

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 188. 1880, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 63, 291. 1891 and *Bot. Tidsskr.* 24: 339. 1902, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 73(3): 116. 1904, *Fl. Malay Penins.* 2: 160. 1923

(Roots boiled together with roots of *Cyrtandra oblongifolia* and the liquid drink as abortifacient and for menstrual irregularity.)

***Lasianthus oblongus*** King & Gamble

Malaysia.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 73(3): 127. 1904

(Roots decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: temberak hutan

***Lasianthus sikkimensis*** Hook.f. (*Lasianthus baviensis* Pit.; *Lasianthus baviensis* (Drake) Pit.; *Lasianthus langkokensis* Pit.; *Lasianthus langkokensis* (Drake) Pit.; *Lasianthus sikkimensis* subsp. *langkokensis* (Pit.) H. Zhu; *Lasianthus tsangii* Merr. ex H.L. Li; *Mephitidia baviensis* Drake; *Mephitidia langkokensis* Drake; *Nonatelia sikkimensis* Kuntze; *Nonatelia sikkimensis* (Hook. f.) Kuntze)

Himalayas. Small shrub, coriaceous elliptic-lanceolate leaves, white flowers in axillary clusters

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3(7): 180. 1880, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 291. 1891, *J. Bot.* (Morot) 9: 239–240.

1895 and *Fl. Indo-Chine* [P.H. Lecomte et al.] 3: 379–380. 1924, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 24: 457. 1943, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 32(1): 61. 1994

(Green stems used for mouth problems, tooth decay, and for blackening the teeth.)

in India: chaeik-batau

***Lasianthus stipularis*** Blume (*Mephitidia stipularis* (Blume) DC.; *Nonatelia stipularis* (Blume) Kuntze)

Indonesia, Myanmar, Malaysia.

See *Bijdr.*: 997. 1826, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 4: 453. 1830, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 291. 1891

(Leaves for boils.)

Malay name: ubat barah

***Lasianthus villosus*** Ridl. (*Litosanthes villosa* (Ridl.) Deb & M.G. Gangop.)

Malaysia.

See *Catalogus ...* 21–22. 1823 *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 79: 86. 1918, *Candollea* 44: 233. 1989

(Roots decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: medang

## Lasimorpha Schott Araceae

From the Greek *lasios* ‘shaggy, woolly, rough, hairy’ and *morphe* ‘a form, shape’, genus *Lasia*; see *Bonplandia* (Hannover) 5(8): 127. 1857 and D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988, Mayo, S.J., Bogner, J. & Boyce, P.C. *The Genera of Araceae*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, United Kingdom. 1997.

***Lasimorpha senegalensis*** Schott (*Cyrtosperma afzelii* (Schott) Engl.; *Cyrtosperma senegalense* (Schott) Engl.; *Lasimorpha afzelii* Schott)

Tropical Africa. Herb, spiny, short thick rhizome, inflorescence a cylindrical purplish spadix, spathe interior yellow-maroon, warty seeds strongly curved, famine food, young leaves eaten as a vegetable, leaf petioles eaten by gorillas, see also *Cyrtosperma senegalense*

See *Genera Aroidearum* exposita t. 85, f. 11. 1858, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 269–270. 1879

(Fruits for gonorrhoea and dysentery. Leaves given to women during childbirth to accelerate delivery. Rhizomes analgesic and sedative, to treat ulcers, cough, nervousness.)

in English: swamp arum

in Central African Republic: kakawa

in Gabon: bin bon bon, ntinouriosa, sel indigène

**Lasiocephalus Willd. ex Schltld. Asteraceae**

From the Greek *lasios* 'shaggy, woolly, hairy' and *kephale* 'head', see *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 8: 308–309. 1814, *Dict. Sci. Nat.* 48: 447, 453. 1827.

***Lasiocephalus ovatus*** Schltld. (*Culcitium ovatum* (Schltld.) S.F. Blake; *Culcitium reflexum* Kunth; *Culcitium sodiroi* Hieron.; *Culcitium uniflorum* (Lam.) Hieron.; *Gnaphalium uniflorum* Lam.; *Lasiocephalus sodiroi* (Hieron.) Cuatrec.; *Senecio reflexus* (Kunth) Cuatrec., hom. illeg.; *Senecio sodiroi* (Hieron.) Cuatrec.; *Senecio superandinus* Cuatrec.)

South America.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 752. 1788, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 134, 142–143, t. 362. 1820[1818], *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19: 63. 1894 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29: 63. 1900, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 27: 389. 1937, *Fieldiana, Botany* 27(1): 44–45. 1950, *Fieldiana, Botany* 27(2): 38. 1951, *Phytologia* 69(5): 313. 1990

(Diuretic.)

**Lastreopsis Ching Dryopteridaceae (Aspleniaceae, Aspidiaceae)**

The genus *Lastrea* and Greek *opsis* 'looking like, resembling'; see R.-C. Ching, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*. 8: 157. 1938.

***Lastreopsis efulensis*** Tardieu (*Ctenitis efulensis* (Baker) Tardieu; *Ctenitis efulensis* Tardieu; *Dryopteris efulensis* H. Christ; *Dryopteris efulensis* (Baker) H. Christ; *Lastreopsis efulensis* (Baker) Tardieu; *Polypodium efulense* Baker)

Gabon.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1082–1094. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 20. 1763 and *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 8(4): 157–159. 1938, *Manual of Pteridology* 544. 1938, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 41: 193–200. 1994

(Leaves as heart sedative, tonic.)

in Gabon: ditsenguigui

**Lathyrus L. Fabaceae (Vicieae)**

From the ancient Greek name used by Theophrastus (*HP.* 8.3.1) for a pea or pulse, chickling, *Lathyrus sativus* L., *lathyros*, (*la* 'very' and *thoures* 'a stimulant'); Latin *lathyros*, *i* 'a plant, *Leontopodium*' (Pseudo Apuleius Barbarus, *Herbarium* 7); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 728–734. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 326. 1754, *Flore de France* 1: 485.

1848, *The Flora of British India* 2: 180. 1879 and *Feddes Repertorium* 82(6): 433. 1971, *Taxon* 41: 565. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 329. Basel 1996.

***Lathyrus aphaca*** L. (*Lathyrus aphaca* var. *affinis* (Guss.) Arcang.; *Orobus aphaca* (L.) Doll)

India, Mediterranean. Annual non-climbing herb, seed as famine food, fodder, tender leaves and shoots cooked and eaten as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 728–734. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 103. 1827, *Spicilegium florum rumelicarum et bithynicarum* ... 1: 74. 1843, *Flore de France* 1: 485. 1848, *The Flora of British India* 2: 180. 1879 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 2: 128–140. 1967, *Chromosoma* 54: 141–154. 1976, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci. (New Delhi)* 7: 252–260, 1979, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 13: 158–167. 1981, *Trop. Plant Sci. Res.* 1: 1–13. 1983, *Japanese Journal of Breeding* 34: 273–284. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 75(3-vi): 217. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Caryologia* 48(1): 47–63. 1995, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 26/27: 18–20. 1997

(Toxins. Ripe seeds narcotic, poisonous.)

in English: yellow pea, yellow vetch, yellow vetchling

in Arabic: hamam el-burg

in China: ye zhou xiang wan dou

in India: chikka thogari, gagla, jangali matar, jangli-matar, jangli matter, janglimatar, junglee matar, kaibu, kurphali, pili matari, pili matter, rawan, rawari, rewan, rewari

in Nepal: jangali matar, kaibu

***Lathyrus emodi*** (Fritsch) Ali (*Lathyrus emodi* Fritsch; *Lathyrus emodi* Ali; *Lathyrus emodi* (Wall. ex Fritsch) Ali; *Lathyrus laevigatus* Arechav.; *Lathyrus laevigatus* Fritsch; *Lathyrus laevigatus* sensu Sanjappa; *Lathyrus laevigatus* (Waldst. & Kit.) Gren.; *Lathyrus laevigatus* subsp. *emodi* (Fritsch) H. Ohashi; *Lathyrus luteus* Baker; *Lathyrus luteus* Moench; *Lathyrus luteus* (L.) Peterm.; *Lathyrus luteus* Munby; *Orobus emodi* Wall. & Fritsch; *Orobus emodi* Fritsch; *Orobus emodi* Wall.)

India, Himalaya. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 138. 1794, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5948. 1831, *Flora von Deutschland* 155. 1849, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 180. 1876, *Sitzungsber. Kaiserl. Akad. Wiss., Math.-Naturwiss. Cl., Abt. 1* 104: 489, 516. 1895 and *Biologia, Lahore* 11: No. 2, 4. 1965



(Seeds used as resolvent, to reduce inflammation or swelling.)

**Lathyrus humilis** (Ser.) Spreng. (*Lathyrus altaicus* Ledeb.; *Lathyrus humilis* Fischer ex Ser., nom. inval.; *Lathyrus humilis* (Ser.) Fisch. ex Spreng.; *Lathyrus ovatus* Benth.; *Lathyrus ovatus* Royle; *Orobis humilis* Ser.)

China, India, Himalaya. Perennial non-climbing herb, fodder for goat and sheep

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 378. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 363. 1826, *Icon. Pl. Fl. Ross.* 1:13, pl. 53. 1829, *Flora Altaica* 3: 355. 1831, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 200. 1833–1840 and *Feddes Repertorium* 72(2–3): 86. 1966, *Komarovskie Čtenija (Vladivostok)* 36: 20–47. 1989

(Poultice, antiinflammatory.)

in China: ai shan li dou

in India: thurse

**Lathyrus japonicus** Willd. (*Lathyrus aleuticus* (Greene ex T.G. White) Pobed.; *Lathyrus aleuticus* (T.G. White) Pobed.; *Lathyrus aleuticus* (Greene) Pobed.; *Lathyrus japonicus* fo. *pubescens* (Hartm.) H. Ohashi & Tateishi; *Lathyrus japonicus* subsp. *maritimus* (L.) P.W. Ball; *Lathyrus japonicus* subsp. *maritimus* P.W. Ball; *Lathyrus japonicus* subsp. *pubescens* (Hartm.) Korobkov; *Lathyrus japonicus* var. *aleuticus* Fernald; *Lathyrus japonicus* var. *aleuticus* (Greene) Fernald; *Lathyrus japonicus* var. *aleuticus* (Greene ex T.G. White) Fernald; *Lathyrus japonicus* var. *aleuticus* (T.G. White) Fernald; *Lathyrus japonicus* var. *glaber* Fernald; *Lathyrus japonicus* var. *glaber* (Ser.) Fernald; *Lathyrus japonicus* var. *maritimus* (L.) Kartesz & Gandhi; *Lathyrus japonicus* var. *maritimus* (L.) Kartesz & Gandhi; *Lathyrus japonicus* var. *pellitus* Fernald; *Lathyrus japonicus* var. *pubescens* (Hartm.) Karlsson; *Lathyrus maritimus* (L.) Fr.; *Lathyrus maritimus* (L.) Bigelow; *Lathyrus maritimus* Bigelow; *Lathyrus maritimus* fo. *pubescens* (Hartm.) Saelan; *Lathyrus maritimus* subsp. *pubescens* (Hartm.) C. Regel; *Lathyrus maritimus* var. *aleuticus* Greene; *Lathyrus maritimus* var. *aleuticus* Greene ex T.G. White; *Lathyrus maritimus* var. *aleuticus* T.G. White; *Lathyrus maritimus* Bigelow var. *glaber* (Ser.) Eames; *Lathyrus maritimus* var. *pellitus* (Fernald) Gleason; *Lathyrus maritimus* var. *pubescens* (Hartm.) X.Y. Zhu; *Lathyrus maritimus* var. *velutinus* Fr.; *Orobis maritimus* (L.) Rchb.; *Orobis maritimus* Rchb.; *Pisum maritimum* L.; *Pisum maritimum* var. *glabrum* Ser.; *Pisum maritimum* var. *pubescens* Hartm.)

China, Japan. Perennial herb, vine

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 727–734. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(2): 1092. 1802, *Flora Bostoniensis...* second edition ... . 268. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 368. 1825, *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 538. 1832, *Fl. Scan.* 106. 1835, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21(10): 450. 1894 and

*Rhodora* 34(405): 179, 181, 183–184. 1932, *Darwiniana* 6(1): 9–30. 1942, *Ill. Fl. N. U.S.* (Britton & Brown), ed. 3. 2: 444. 1952, *Bot. Mater. Gerb. Bot. Inst. Komarova Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* 19: 27. 1959, *Phytologia* 15(6): 329–446. 1967, *Feddes Repertorium* 79(1–2): 45. 1968, *Journal of Hokkaido University of Education: Section IIB* 36: 25–40. 1985, *Komarovskie Čtenija (Vladivostok)* 36: 20–47. 1989, *Phytologia* 71(4): 277. 1991

(Toxic, peas reputed to be poisonous.)

in English: beach pea, beach pea vine, circumpolar pea, heath pea, sea pea, sea pea vine, seaside pea

in China: hai bin shan li dou, nai bin shan li dou, yeh wan tou

in Japan: hama-endo

**Lathyrus ochroleucus** Hook. (*Lathyrus albidus* Aikin ex Eaton; *Lathyrus albidus* Eaton; *Lathyrus glaucifolius* Beck; *Lathyrus ochroleucus* Torr.; *Orobis ochroleucus* (Hook.) Brown; *Orobis ochroleucus* Waldst. & Kit.)

North America. Perennial climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 728. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 1(3): 159. 1831, *Man. Bot.* (A. Eaton), ed. 6. 198. 1833, *U.S. Expl. Exped., Phan. Pacific N. Amer.* 17(2): 267. 1874 and *Phytologia* 15(6): 329–446. 1967, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Viciae Database Project, Southampton University* 1–75. 1986

(Toxic.)

in English: yellow vetchling

**Lathyrus odoratus** L. (*Lathyrus odoratus-zeilanicus* Burm. f.)

India Europe. Annual climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 729–734. 1753, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* (N.L. Burman) 162. 1768 and Selye, H. “Lathyrism.” *Rev. Can. Biol.*, 16: 1–82. 1957, Lalich, J.J., Barnett, B.D., Bird, H.R. “Production of aortic rupture in turkey poult fed beta-aminopropionitrile.” *Arch. Pathol.*, 64: 643–648. 1957, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 2: 128–140. 1967, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi) 7: 252–260. 1979, *Botanical Gazette* 141: 199–203. 1980, *Cytologia* 47: 287–293. 1982, Simpson, C.F., Cardeilhac, P.T. “Mortality, hemodynamics, an aortic properties among male and female turkeys fed beta-aminopropionitrile (41541).” *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med.*, 172: 168–172. 1983, *Japanese Journal of Breeding* 34: 273–284. 1984, *Botanical Magazine* 99: 431–434. 1986, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 75(3-vi): 217, 234–235. 1988, Roy, D.N., Spencer, P.S. *Lathyrogens*. Pages 169–201 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. III. *Proteins and Amino Acids*. Boca Raton, FL 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990, *Biologia* 48: 441–445. 1993, *Caryologia* 48(1): 47–63. 1995, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 125: 359–366. 1997

(The pods and seeds contain BAPN (beta-aminopropionitrile), which causes osteolathyrism, a syndrome characterized by skeletal deformities and aortic rupture. Horses are more susceptible to this syndrome than other livestock. This problem has not occurred in humans.)

in English: sweet pea

in China: xiang wan dou

in India: matar

in Japan: suito-pi

**Lathyrus pratensis** L. (*Orobis pratensis* Stokes)

Himalaya. Perennial climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 733. 1753, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 4: 39. 1812, Döll, Johann Christof (1808–1885), *Rheinische flora*. Frankfurt a. M.: H. L. Brönnner, 1843 and *Feddes Repertorium* 72(2–3): 90. 1966, *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 12: 313–319. 1980, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 26/27: 18–20. 1997, *Grassl. China* 2000(5): 1–5. 2000

in English: common vetchling, craw pea, meadow pea, meadow pea-vine, meadow vetch, meadow vetchling, tar-fitch, yellow tare, yellow vetchling

in China: mu di shan li dou

in Italian: erba galletta

(Seeds resolvent.)

**Lathyrus sativus** L. (*Lathyrus asiaticus* (Zalkind) Kudr.; *Lathyrus sativas* L.; *Lathyrus sativus* Sibth. & Smith ex Steudel; *Lathyrus sativus* L. subsp. *asiaticus* Zalkind)

India. Annual climbing herb, pulse, fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 729–734. 1753, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel], Editio secunda 2(8): 14. 1840 and Selye, H. “Lathyrism.” *Rev. Can. Biol.*, 16: 1–82. 1957, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 2: 128–140. 1967, *Chromosoma* 54: 141–154. 1976, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi) 7: 252–260. 1979, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 14: 64–66. 1979, *Trop. Plant Sci. Res.* 1: 1–13. 1983, *Japanese Journal of Breeding* 34: 273–284. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 75(3-vi): 217, 234–235. 1988, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, Roy, D.N., Spencer, P.S. *Lathyrigenes*. Pages 169–201 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. III. *Proteins and Amino Acids*. Boca Raton. 1989, Liener, I.E. *Antinutritional Factors*. Pages 339–382 in Matthews, R.H., ed. *Legumes: Chemistry, Technology, and Human Nutrition*. New York. 1989, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 77(3-vi): 131–132. 1990, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990, *Cytologia* 56: 403–408, 511–515, 597–602. 1991, *Cytologia* 57: 59–63. 1992, *Bangladesh Journal of Botany* 23(29): 193–197. 1994, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 17(3): 313–319. 1994, *Caryologia* 48(1): 47–63. 1995, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 82(3:XII): 36. 1995,

*Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 83(3:VIII): 75. 1996, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 32(2): 107–112. 1997, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 125: 359–366. 1997, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 84(3:III): 93. 1997, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 26/27: 18–20. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. The plant is reported to be poisonous to stock. Seeds cathartic, poisonous. Ingesting the seeds for 3–6 months can cause neurolathyrism, a syndrome characterized by muscular rigidity, weakness, and paralysis of the leg muscles. In severe cases, victims may be reduced to crawling. Young men between 20 and 30 years old are primarily affected. Livestock may also develop paralysis if they ingest grass pea for a long time. BOAA (beta-N-oxalylamino-L-alanine) is generally regarded as the cause of neurolathyrism.)

in English: Black Sea pulse, chickling pea, chickling vetch, chickling vetchling, dogtooth pea, grass pea, grass peavine, Indian pea, khesari, matter pea, Riga pea, white vetch

in India: chapa, chapta matar, chural, kaesari baele, kaesari thogari, kalamaha, kalaya, kalayah, kansari, karas, karil, kasa, kasari, kassar, kassur, kecari-p-paruppu, kesari, khalagi, khandika, khesari, khesari dhal, kisara, kisari, laakh, lakh, lamka, lang, lange, lanka, latari, latri, masang, mattar, pakhongjai, sandika, sandil, sandma, teora, tiura, tiuralack, tiuri, triputa, triputaka, triputakalaya, triputi

in Nepal: kesari

in South Africa: Indiese platertjie

in Swahili: chirokko ya kihindi

**Lathyrus sphaericus** Retz. (*Lathyrus angulatus* L. subsp. *sphaericus* (Retz.) Mateo & Figuerola; *Lathyrus coccineus* All.; *Lathyrus hygrophilus* sensu Robyns; *Lathyrus hygrophilus* Taub.; *Lathyrus sphaericus* Schur; *Lathyrus sphaericus* M. Bieb.; *Lathyrus viciodes* DC.; *Lathyrus vicioides* Bubani; *Orobis sphaericus* (Retz.) Avazneli; *Orobis sphaericus* Philippe)

India, Himalaya. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Observationes Botanicae* (Retzius) 3: 39. 1783, *Fl. Pedem.* 1: 330. 1785, *Fl. Pyren.* (Philippe) 1: 266. 1859, *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsilvaniae* 174. 1866, Dulac, Joseph (1927–1897), *Flore du département des Hautes-Pyrénées*. Paris, 1867, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas* C (1895) 219. 1895, *Fl. Pyren.* (Bubani) 2: 549. 1899 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 2: 128–140. 1967, *Taxon* 24: 671–678. 1975, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 64: 146. 1977, *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 10: 110–119. 1978, *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, sér. 2, 52: 79–164. 1978, *Flora Analítica de la Provincia de Valencia* 369. 1987, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 75(3-VI): 217. 1988, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 25: 173–219. 1990, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Acta Bot. Gall.* 153(3): 375–386. 2006, *Cytologia* 71(4): 447–455. 2006

(Ripe seeds as a poultice to cure skin diseases.)

### Latua Philippi Solanaceae

From the vernacular name, see *London Journal of Botany* 4: 330. 1845, *Botanische Zeitung*. (Berlin) 16(33): 241–242. 1858.

*Latua pubiflora* (Griseb.) Baill. (*Latua pubiflora* Baill.; *Latua venenosa* Phil.; *Lycioplesium pubiflorum* Griseb.)

Chile. Spiny shrub or small tree

See *Syst. Bemerk.* 40. 1854, *Abh. Königl. Ges. Wiss. Göttingen* 6: 128. 1856, *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 16: 242. 1858, *Histoire des Plantes* (Baillon) 9: 334. 1888, Murillo, Adolphe, *Plantes médicinales du Chili*. Paris, 1889 and *Botanical Museum Leaflets*—Harvard University. 23: 61–92. 1971, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 13(1): 89–103. 1985

(Poison, inducing delirium, intoxication, visual hallucinations, permanent insanity, a virulent toxic plant. Magico-medical rites.)

in English: sorcerers tree, witches tree

in Chile: arbol de los brujos, latue, latué

### Launaea Cass. Asteraceae

After the French lawyer Jean Claude Mien Mordant de Launay, c.1750–1816, editor of *Le Bon Jardinier*. Paris 1812, etc. See Jean Louis Auguste Loiseleur-Deslongchamps (1774–1849), *Herbier général de l'amateur*. Paris [1814] 1816–1827 [Mordant de Launay was the author of parts 1–11, vol. 1], *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 25: 61, 321–323. 1822, Lessing, Christian Friedrich (1809–1862), *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* 139. Berolini, 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7(1): 176–177. 1838 and Cornelis Andries Backer (1874–1963), *Verklarend woordenboek*. 317. Groningen, Batavia 1936, *United Arab Republic J. Bot.* 16: 501–506. 1973, *Bocconea* 3: 229–250. 1992, *Compositae Newsllett.* 20/21: 12–15. 1992, *Willdenowia* 23: 211–238. 1993, *Lagascalia* 17: 135–149. 1993, Kilian, N. “Revision of *Launaea* Cass. (Compositae, Lactuceae, Sonchinae).” *Englera* 17: 1–478. 1997.

*Launaea acaulis* (Roxb.) Babc. ex Kerr (*Crepis acaulis* (Roxb.) Hook.f.; *Launaea acaulis* (Roxb.) Babc.; *Launaea glabra* (Wight) Franch.; *Microrhynchus glaber* Wight; *Prenanthes acaulis* Roxb.; *Youngia acaulis* (Roxb.) DC.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 797–798, 805–808. 1753, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 25: 61, 321–323. 1822, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 23: 88. 1831, *Syn. Comp.* 139. 1832, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants ed. 2 3: 403. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7: 193. 1838, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* pl. 1145. 1846, *The Flora of British India* 3(8): 396. 1881, *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 10: 42. 1887, Franchet, Adrien

René (1834–1900), [*Plantæ davidianæ ex Sinarum imperio*. Ire partie. *Plantes de Mongolie*.] *Plantes du Thibet orientale*. Paris, 1888 and *Flora Siamensis Enumeratio* 2: 299. 1936

(Used in Sidha. For skin diseases. Latex of the plant dropped in eyes in jaundice. Powdered root given with honey to check diabetes.)

in India: ahzuttaani poondu, balrajkonada, dudhalu, dudhia

*Launaea asplenifolia* Hook. f.

India. Wild erect, glabrous, annual or biennial herb, leaves eaten as vegetables during famine

See *Taxon* 24: 671–678. 1975, *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 514. 1981

(Plant juice given in rheumatism. Young leaves paste used to cure abscess. Root used as a powerful galactagogue. Veterinary medicine, fed to cattle as a galactagogue.)

in India: banthal, dudhliya, globi, gobi, tikchana, titlia

*Launaea capitata* (Spreng.) Dandy (*Launaea glomerata* (Cass.) Hook. f.; *Lomatolepis glomerata* Cass.; *Sonchus capitatus* Spreng.)

Iran.

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 650. 1826 and Jeffrey, C. “Notes on Compositae: I. The Cichorieae in East Tropical Africa.” *Kew Bulletin* 18(3): 427–486. 1966

(Green portions to relieve urinary tract problems; a decoction used to treat headache.)

in Pakistan: alaku

*Launaea cornuta* (Hochst. ex Oliv. & Hiern) C. Jeffrey (*Lactuca farinentula* (Chiov.) Cufod.; *Lactuca farinulenta* (Chiov.) Cufod.; *Lactuca taraxacifolia* (Willd.) Hornemann; *Launaea cornuta* (Oliv. & Hiern) C. Jeffrey; *Launaea courtetiana* O. Hoffm. & Muschl.; *Launaea exauriculata* (Oliv. & Hiern) Amin ex Boulos; *Launaea farinentula* Chiov.; *Launaea farinulenta* Chiov.; *Launaea virgata* O. Hoffm. & Muschl.; *Sonchus bipontini* Asch. var. *exauriculatus* Oliv. & Hiern; *Sonchus bipontini* var. *pinnatifidus* Oliv. & Hiern; *Sonchus cornutus* Hochst. ex Oliv. & Hiern; *Sonchus exauriculatus* (Oliv. & Hiern) O. Hoffm.; *Sonchus kabarensis* De Wild.; *Sonchus oliveri-hiernii* Boulos; *Sonchus schweinfurthii* Oliv. & Hiern)

East Africa. Perennial herb, erect, spreading, hollow, milky latex, fibrous roots, creeping root system, leaves in a rosette at ground level, flowers all ligulate, inflorescence many-branched, terminal panicle of shortly stalked flower heads, pale yellow florets strap shaped, achene with a papus of long white hairs, bitter leaves cooked and eaten, fodder for rabbits, a troublesome weed of arable land, waste areas

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 795–796. 1753, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens* ... 160. 1867, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 458–459. 1877 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 57,



*Mém.* 8: 119. 1910, *Plantae Bequaertianae* 5: 463. 1932, *Atti della Società dei Naturalisti di Modena* 64: 66. 1933, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* n.s. 50: 115. 1943, *Botaniska Notiser* 115: 59. 1962, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 32: 106. 1962, *Kew Bulletin* 18(3): 427–486. 1966, *Taxon* 24: 367–372. 1975

(Antimalarial, prophylactic properties against malaria. Whole plant decoction used externally to treat measles. Sap applied for eye diseases. Rhizomes against venereal diseases and hookworm. Roots infusion drunk for cough and typhoid; fresh roots chewed to cure swollen testicles. Leafy vegetable said to be good for stomach disorders, ulcers, dysentery, etc. Leaves fed to cattle to increase the milk yield; leaves given to chickens for lung diseases. Ceremonial uses.)

in English: bitter lettuce, wild lettuce

in East Africa: akanoko, enaponombenek, mshunga

in Kenya: achak, echokokile, lekulee, lukwaras, mnyinya, mtsunga, mtsunga wa utsungu, muthuga, muthunga, mut-sunga, mutsungu, uthunga

in Tanzania: kihawa, machunga, mchunga, mshunga, mtsunga, sunga

in Yoruba: efo yanrin, latipa, yanrin

***Launaea intybacea*** (Jacquin) Beauverd (*Brachyramphus caribaeus* DC.; *Brachyramphus goraeensis* DC.; *Brachyramphus intybacea* (Jacquin) DC.; *Brachyramphus intybaceus* (Jacq.) DC.; *Lactuca arabica* Jaub. & Spach; *Lactuca goraeensis* (Lam.) Sch. Bip.; *Lactuca goreënsis* (Lam.) Sch. Bip.; *Lactuca heyneana* DC.; *Lactuca intybacea* Jacquin; *Lactuca petitiana* A. Rich.; *Lactuca pinnatifida* (Lour.) Merr.; *Lactuca remotiflora* DC.; *Lactuca remotiflora* DC. ex Wight; *Launaea remotiflora* (DC. ex Wight) Amin ex Rech. f.; *Lactuca runcinata* DC.; *Lactuca runcinata* DC. ex Wight; *Lactuca schimperi* Jaub. & Spach; *Launaea goraeensis* (Lam.) O. Hoffm.; *Launaea goreënsis* (Lam.) O. Hoffm.; *Launaea kuriensis* Vierh.; *Launaea remotiflora* (DC. ex Wight) Amin ex Rech. f.; *Phoenixopus intybaceus* (Jacq.) Less.; *Prenanthes sonchifolia* Willd.; *Scorzonera pinnatifida* Lour.; *Sonchus goraeensis* Lam.; *Sonchus goreënsis* Lam.) (Latin *intibus*, *intybus*, *intubus*, or *intibum*, *intybum*, Greek *entybon* ‘endive, succory’)

India. Listed as a noxious plant, occasionally used for food

See *Icones Plantarum Rariorum* 1(4): pl. 162. 1784, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* ... 137. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7(1): 177. 1838 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* 2: 114. 1910, Kilian, N. “Revision of *Launaea* Cass. (Compositae, Lactuceae, Sonchinae).” *Englera* 17: 1–478. 1997

(Used in Sidha. For chest congestion.)

in India: cuvarotti, cuvattumullanki, haalu hakkarike, haalu moolangi, udir chakan, undirachakan, undrachi-kan

in Pakistan: shamahur

***Launaea nana*** (Baker) Chiov. (*Lactuca cabrae* De Wild.; *Lactuca nana* Baker; *Launaea elliotiana* (Hiern) Boulos; *Launaea nanella* (R.E. Fr.) Boulos; *Launaea violacea* (O. Hoffm.) Boulos; *Sonchus elliotianus* Hiern; *Sonchus nanel-lus* R.E. Fr.; *Sonchus nanus* O. Hoffm.; *Sonchus violaceus* O. Hoffm.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1895: 17. 1895, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 1: 623. 1898 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30: 443. 1901, *Ann. Mus. Congo*, ser. 5 2: 217. 1907, *Resultati Scientifici della Missione Stefanini-Paoli nella Somalia Italiana* 1: 108. 1916, *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Schwedischen Rhodesia-Kongo-Expedition, 1911–1912, unter Leitung von Eric Graf von Rosen* 1: 351. 1916, *Botaniska Notiser* 115: 58. 1962, *Flora Zambesiaca* 6(1): 217. 1992

(Leaves for yellow fever, venereal diseases, colds, coughs, flu, fevers.)

***Launaea nudicaulis*** (L.) Hook. f. (*Chondrilla nudicaulis* L.; *Launaea nudicaulis* Less.)

Iran, Egypt. Small herb, yellow flower heads

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 796–797. 1753, *Mant. Pl. Altera* 278. 1771, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 416. 1881 and *CIS Chromosome Inform. Serv.* 20: 32–33. 1976, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 261–271. 1979, *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 800–808. 1994

(Leaves applied to the heads of children to relieve headache or fever. Fruits as a blood purifier, also for boils. Magico-religious beliefs, roots worn on the neck against ghosts and evil spirits.)

in India: bandobhi, dudhlak, ehzuttanippundu, gangli gobi, nahodibangosi, nakurbangosi, rakkosasa

in Pakistan: alku

***Launaea sarmentosa*** (Willd.) Sch. Bip. ex Kuntze (*Launaea bellidifolia* Cass.; *Launaea pinnatifida* Cass.; *Launaea sarmentosa* (Willd.) Alston; *Launaea sarmentosa* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Launaea sarmentosa* Kuntze; *Launaea sarmentosa* (Willd.) Merr.; *Microrhynchus bellidifolius* DC.; *Microrhynchus bellidifolius* (Cass.) DC.; *Microrhynchus dregeanus* DC.; *Microrhynchus sarmentosus* (Willd.) DC.; *Microrhynchus sarmentosus* DC.; *Prenanthes sarmentosa* Willd.; *Sonchus mairei* H. Lévé.)

India.

See *Phytographia* 10, t. 6, f. 2. 1794, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 25: 321. 1822, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 23: 85. 1831, *Sunyatsenia* 2(3–4): 328. 1935, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 7(1): 181. 1838 [late Apr 1838], *Revisio Generum*

*Plantarum* 1: 350. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(325–330): 284. 1913, *Bull. Soc. Linn. Normandie* sér. 7, 6: 169–200. 1923, *Hand-Book Fl. Ceylon* vi. Suppl., 173. 1931, *Sunyatsenia* 2(3–4): 328. 1935, *Fl. Madagasc.* 189: 623–911. 1963, *Kew Bull.* 18(3): 427–486. 1966

(Used in Sidha. Plant juice lactagogue and useful for rheumatism. Leaves used as soporific for children; leaf paste for wounds. Juice of leaves and flowers taken with boiled water for indigestion. Veterinary medicine, fed to cows, buffaloes as a galactagogue.)

in India: alantari, antecolikam, antecolikappuntu, banapatri, bhonpathri, celvilippuntu, celvilipputu, centakam, centalaiputu, centam, cinnaveluttanicceti, cinnaveluttanippuntu, cirreluttanippuntu, cirukirankippuntu, ciruveluttani, civatakai, civatakaippuntu, civatankai, eluttani, eluttanikkur, eluttanippaccai, eluttanippaccilai, eluttanippuntuceti, emanatimuli, galgibhi, hakkarike, hattharige, kaadu udda navilukolu, kaittalam, kaittalappuntu, kanta gohira, karuvanci, katar-koluppai, katarkoluppuntu, kattamam, kattanavi, kattari, kattarippuntu, katuki, katukippuntu, kokkarikam, kolakayam, kolakayappuntu, korikai, korikaippuntu, korikkalam, korikkam, korikkati, kotari, kotaricceti, kotarippuntu, matankaiputu, murreruntincevi, muttirukkancevi, paathradi, paattha, paathharee, pattiracuram, vettukkayapoonda

*Launaea taraxacifolia* (Willd.) Amin ex C. Jeffrey (*Lactuca taraxacifolia* (Willd.) Schumach. ex Hornem.; *Lactuca taraxacifolia* Schumach.; *Lactuca taraxacifolia* Khalk.; *Sonchus taraxacifolius* Willd.)

Senegal, Ethiopia and Tanzania. Herb, erect, woody-based, creeping root system, leaves at base of plant in a rosette, golden yellow flowers all ligulate, branched synflorescence, wild yanrin leaves hard and very bitter, tender leaves eaten fresh or cooked, in disturbed localities, in open savanna, grassland

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 795–796. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 1511. 1804, *Beskr. Guin. Pl.* 380. 1827 and *Kew Bulletin* 18(3): 474. 1966, *Bot. Mater. Gerb. Inst. Bot. Akad. Nauk Uzbeksk. S.S.R.* 19: 59. 1974, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 10: 177–184. 1987

(Leaves and whole plant febrifuge, antibacterial, for infertility, arthritis, yaws and skin diseases. A leaf extract mixed with breast milk of a nursing mother administered to cure partial blindness resulting from snake spit. Leaves rubbed on the limbs of late developing children to induce them to walk. Veterinary medicine, plants fed to nursing cattle to increase milk production, and given to livestock to induce multiple births.)

in English: African lettuce, wild lettuce, yanrin

*Launaea tomentella* Rech. f. (*Launaea acanthodes* subsp. *tomentella* (Rech.f.) N. Kilian)

Iran.

See *K. Danske Vid. Selsk., Biol. Skrift.*, viii. No. 2 (*Symb. Afghan.* II.) 202. 1955, Parsa, Ahmad (1907- ), *Flore de l'Iran* 10: 204. Teheran: University of Teheran 1980, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Englera* 17: 163. 1997

(Veterinary medicine, stems to relieve stomach problems and indigestion in goats.)

in Pakistan: chalar

### Laurelia Juss. Atherospermataceae (Monimiaceae)

Spanish *laurel*, from Latin *laurus*; see *Novae Holl. Pl. Spec.* 2: 74. 1806, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 14: 134. 1809, *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili* ed. 2. 163, 297. 1810, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 3: 313. 1813, *A Voyage to Terra Australis* 2: 553. 1814 and *Taxon* 8: 310. 1959, R.N. Patel, in *New Zealand J. Bot.* 11: 587–598. 1973, R.F. Thorne, in *Aliso*. 8: 147–209. 1974, H.E. Connor and E. Edgar, "Name changes in the indigenous New Zealand Flora, 1960–1986 and Nomina Nova IV, 1983–1986." *New Zealand Journal of Botany*. Vol. 25: 115–170. 1987, W.R. Philipson, in *Nord. J. Bot.* 7: 25–29. 1987.

*Laurelia novae-zelandiae* Cunn.

New Zealand. Tree, wide flat buttresses, aromatic glossy dark green leaves, small greenish-yellow flowers in clusters

See *Ann. Nat. Hist.* 1(5): 381. 1838 and *BMC Complement. Altern. Med.* 10: 25. 2010

(Bark analgesic, anti-bacterial, inner bark steeped in hot water and the liquid used for running sores, chronic ulcers, toothache, neuralgia, for the treatment of tubercular lesions.)

Maori name: pukatea

*Laurelia sempervirens* (Ruiz & Pav.) Tul. (*Atherosperma sempervirens* (Ruiz & Pav.) Baill.; *Atherosperma sempervirens* Baill.; *Laurelia aromatica* Juss. ex Poir., nom. illeg.; *Laurelia sempervirens* (Ruiz & Pav.) Tul.; *Laurelia sempervirens* Tul.; *Laurelia serrata* Bertero; *Laurelia serrata* Phil., nom. illeg.; *Pavonia sempervirens* Ruiz & Pav.; *Pavonia sempervirens* Kuntze; *Theyga chilensis* Molina; *Thiga chilensis* Molina)

South America, Peru.

See *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruviana et Chilensis* 1: 253. 1798, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ...* (Lamarck) Supplément 3: 313. 1813, *Mercurio Chileno* 15: 685. 1829, *Arch. Mus. Hist. Nat.* viii. (1855–56) 416. 1855–1856, *Botanische Zeitung* (Berlin) 15: 401. 1857, *Adansonia* 9: 116. 1868, *Hist. Pl.* 1: 322. 1869, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 568. 1891 and *Pest Management Sci.* 66(12): 1324–1331. 2010

(Plant used in treating convulsions, nervous breakdown, hysteria, madness, paralysis, rheumatic pain. Leaves infusion drunk for rheumatic pain. Essential oils from leaf and bark used as insecticidal, aphicides.)

in Chile: laurel de Chile

**Laureliopsis Schodde Monimiaceae**

Resembling *Laurelia* Juss., close relationship to *Atherosperma* and taxonomic segregation from *Laurelia*; see *Parodiana* 2(2): 298–305. 1983, *Syst. Biol.* 49(3): 579–591. 2000.

***Laureliopsis philippiana*** (Looser) Schodde (*Laurelia philippiana* Looser; *Laurelia serrata* Phil., nom. illeg.)

South America.

See *Mercurio Chileno* 15: 685. 1829, *Botanische Zeitung* (Berlin) 15: 401. 1857 and *Revista Asoc. Chilena Quimica y Farm.* 2(21): 9. 1934, *Parodiana* 2(2): 299. 1983, *Curr. Microbiol.* 40(2): 86–90. 2000, *Fitoterapia.* 80(2): 112–114. 2009

(Bisbenzylisoquinoline alkaloid.)

in English: Chilean tepa

**Laurus L. Lauraceae**

*Laurus*, *i*, and *laurus*, *us* the Latin names for the laurel or bay; Akkadian *larûm* ‘branch’, *darûm* ‘everlasting, enduring, perpetual’; Italian l’alloro from the Latin *illam laurum*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum.* 1: 369. 1753, *Genera Plantarum.* Ed. 5. 173. 1754, *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* [Nuttall]. 1: 258. 1818, *Consp. Regn. Veg.* 87. 1828 and B. Migliorini, *Lingua d’oggi e di ieri.* Caltanissetta-Roma 1973, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana.* 1: 41. Zanichelli, Bologna 1979, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea.* Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne. 2(2): 451–452. Firenze 1994.

***Laurus fragrans*** Salisb.

South America.

See *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 344. 1796, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(1): 244. 1864

(Seeds aromatic and stomachic.)

***Laurus nobilis*** L. (*Laurus nobilis* Cav.; *Laurus nobilis* L. var. *latifolia* Nees; *Laurus nobilis* L. var. *rotundifolia* Emb. & Maire)

Europe.

See *Anal. Cienc. Nat.* iii. (1801) 55. 1801 and *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 8: 67–128. 1939

(Used in Unani. Antispasmodic, antibacterial, antifungal, tonic, sedative, used for treating various neoplastic diseases, tumours of the liver, spleen, testicles, uterus and stomach.)

in English: bay, bay laurel, bay tree, Grecian laurel, laurel, Roman laurel, sweet bay, sweet bay tree, true laurel

in China: yue gui, yue gui zi

in India: hab-ul-ghar, hub-ul-ghar

in Japan: gekkei-ju

in Arabic: ghar, rand

**Lavandula L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

Latin *lavo*, *as*, *lavi*, *lavatum*, *are* and *lavo*, *is*, *lavi*, *lautum*, *ere* ‘to wash’; Medieval Latin *lavendula* and *livendula*, possibly connected with *lividus*, *a*, *um* ‘bluish, blue’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum.* 2: 572–573. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum.* Ed. 5. 249. 1754 and *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997.

***Lavandula angustifolia*** Mill. (*Lavandula angustifolia* Moench, nom. illeg.; *Lavandula officinalis* Chaix; *Lavandula vera* DC.; *Lavandula spica* DC.; *Lavandula spica* Cav., nom. illeg.; *Lavandula spicata* L.; *Lavandula vera* DC.)

India, Pakistan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 572. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 2. 1768, *Histoire des Plantes de Dauphiné* 1: 355. 1786, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 389. 1794, *Flore Française.* Troisième Édition Suppl. 5: 398. 1815

(Leaves and whole branches infusion carminative, stomachic, stimulant.)

in English: English lavender, common lavender, lavender, narrow-leaf lavender, true lavender

in Arabic: khuzama

in China: xun yi cao

***Lavandula bipinnata*** Kuntze (*Bystropogon bipinnatus* Roth; *Chaetostachys multifida* Benth.; *Lavandula bipinnata* (Roth) Kuntze; *Lavandula bipinnata* var. *burmanniana* Kuntze; *Lavandula bipinnata* var. *intermedia* Kuntze; *Lavandula bipinnata* var. *rothiana* Kuntze; *Lavandula burmanni* Benth., nom. superfl.; *Lavandula multifida* Burm.f., nom. illeg.)

India.

See *Fl. Indica*: 126. 1768, *Nov. Pl. Sp.*: 225. 1821, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* 2: 19. 1830, *Labiata. Gen. Spec.*: 151. 1833, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 521. 1891

(Used in Ayurveda. Pounded plant applied to remove skin outgrowths.)

in India: jaltai, sankhapuspi, sarpaari

***Lavandula dentata*** L. (*Lavandula dentata* var. *vulgaris* Ging., nom. inval.; *Stoechas dentata* (L.) Mill.)

Saudi Arabia, NE. Trop. Africa. Shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 572. 1753

(Fresh leaves and flowers on forehead for headache, and on joints for rheumatic pain.)

in English: French lavender

in Arabic: dhurum, helhal, liazir

***Lavandula pubescens*** Decne.

Mediterranean, Arabian Pen. Shrub



See *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, II, 2: 246. 1834

(Leaves and flowers a cold remedy.)

in Arabic: fux

***Lavandula viridis*** L'Hér.

Europe.

See *Sertum Anglicum* 19. 1789

(Whole plant and inflorescence infusion for vascular disorders, influenza, headache.)

**Lavatera L. Malvaceae**

Named for members of the Lavater family of physicians and naturalists, or for the Swiss physician and naturalist Johann Heinrich Lavater (1611–1691) or for the Swiss physician Joannes Rodolphus Lavaterus, member of the Municipal Council (Zürich), naturalist, author of *Historiae Helveticae naturalis prolegomena ... Praes.* Johann Jakob Scheuchzer. Tiguri [Zürich] 1700, he was the father of the theologian and physiognomist Johann Caspar Lavater (1741–1801); Johann Jakob Scheuchzer, 1672–1733, was a native of Zürich, studied at Utrecht and Altdorf, before his death was promoted to the chair of medicine with the office of senior town physician, at Zürich; see *Alphabeti ex Diplomatus et Codicibus Thuricensibus Specimen*. Zürich 1730. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 690–692. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 308. 1754, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 503. 1852 and James A. Baines, *Australian Plant Genera*. An Etymological Dictionary of Australian Plant Genera. 209. Chipping Norton, N.S.W. 1981, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 331. Basel 1996, F.A. Sharr, *Western Australian Plant Names and Their Meanings*. A glossary. 42. University of Western Australia Press 1996.

***Lavatera assurgentiflora*** Kellogg (*Althaea assurgentiflora* (Kellogg) Kuntze; *Saviniona assurgentiflora* (Kellogg) Greene; *Saviniona clementina* Greene; *Saviniona dendroidea* Greene; *Saviniona reticulata* Greene; *Saviniona suspensa* Greene)

USA (California), Mexico. See also *Malva assurgentiflora* (Kellogg) M.F. Ray

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 686–687. 1753, *Histoire Naturelle des Îles Canaries* 3(21): 30. 1836, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 1: 14. 1854, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 66. 1891 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 2(8): 160–163. 1911, *Novon* 8(3): 290. 1998

(Leaves, flowers and root boiled in water and extract used as a purgative.)

in English: island mallow, malva rosa

in Ecuador: malva pectoral

***Lavatera cachemiriana*** Cambess. (*Althaea cachemiriana* (Cambess.) Kuntze; *Althaea kashmiriana* Kuntze; *Lavatera cachemiriana* Cambess. var. *haroonii* Abedin; *Lavatera kashmiriana* Mast.)

India.

See *Voyage dans l'Inde* 4(Bot.): 29. 1841, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 319. 1874, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 66. 1891 and *Pakistan J. Bot.*, 9(2): 157. 1977

(Roots for kidney troubles. Seeds antiseptic.)

in China: xin jiang hua kui

in India: wansochal

**Lawsonia L. Lythraceae**

After the Scottish army doctor Isaac Lawson, d. circa 1747 (in Holland), botanist, M.D. Leyden 1737. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 349. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 166. 1754, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 504. Ansbach 1852, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* xxv. (1890) 317. 1890 and J. Britten, *The Sloane Herbarium ... revised and edited by J.E. Dandy*. 153–154. London 1958, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 123. Berlin & Hamburg 1989.

***Lawsonia inermis*** L. (*Lawsonia alba* Lam.; *Lawsonia speciosa* L.; *Lawsonia spinosa* Linn.; *Rotanthea combretoides* Bak.)

Tropical Africa. Slender shrub or small tree, multi-branched, old branchlets spiny, creamy white very fragrant flowers in terminal panicles, crisped petals, small globular fruits pale green becoming dry silvery with small black dots and persistent style, leaves used for skin decoration, colouring palms of hands and drawing

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 349. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3(2): 106–107. 1792, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* xxv. (1890) 317 t. 41. 1890 and *Fl. W. Pakistan* 78: 5. 1975, *Journal d'Agriculture Traditionnelle et de Botanique Appliquée* 30: 69–89. 1983, *Dermatology Online Journal* 9(1): 3. 2003, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 9(2): 302. 2005, *Indian J. Pharmacol.* 41(3): 129–133. 2009, *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters* 20(16): 4782–4784. 2010

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant served as broad-spectrum vibriocidal agents, also used in the treatment of ringworm infections and skin related diseases. Bark for jaundice, skin diseases and enlargement of spleen; bark chewed and kept between the teeth to treat toothache. Roots pounded along with *neem* leaves (*Azadirachta indica*), coconut root and dried ginger, made into paste given to check diarrhea in babies; roots decoction used for inducing abortion; root paste given internally to terminate pregnancy. Root and leaves anthelmintic, also for the treatment of skin infections,

malaria. Leaves used for gonorrhoea, menorrhagia, leucorrhoea, headache, lumbago, bronchitis, boils, ulcers; leaf juice mixed with water and sugar given in spermatorrhoea; leaves crushed and mixed with fresh rhizome of *Curcuma domestica* and crushed bark of *Schleichera oleosa* and applied on sprains; leaves decoction as a postpartum remedy and for stomachache; leaf paste mixed with curd and taken orally as hepatoprotective, hepatic stimulant, for liver ailments; leaves paste applied in piles, and on forehead for headache; for skin complaints, wounds, pound the leaves with turmeric and rice and use as a poultice. Veterinary medicine, crushed leaves eaten for diarrhoea, acidity and stomach disorders; leaves paste applied for shoulder pain and foot and mouth diseases. Sacred plant, ceremonial, ritual, whole plant in marriage ceremony; leaf paste used to dye nails and hand-palms during religious and social ceremonies or festivals.)

in English: alkanna, camphire, cypress shrub, Egyptian privet, henna, henna-tree, samphire

in Arabic: enah, faghia, henna

in Peru: amor fino, amorfina, amorfina colorada

in Borneo: pacar ringgei

in Burma: dan

in Cambodia: krâpéén

in China: chih chia hua, hai na, jan chih chia tsao, zhi jia hua ye

in India: aivanam, aivani, aivanimaram, aiyavani, alaku-vannatti, alavan, alavanam, azhavanam, barge hina, dambin, gaumba, goeranta, goounta, gorandla, goranta, gorante, goranti, gorantlu, gorinta, gorintaku, gorintha, gounta, guvanta, hena, henna, hina, hinamendhi, hinie, hinna, jantoka, jetuka, korate, kuravaka, kuravakamu, kuravamu, madaranga, madarangi, madayantika, madirengi, madurengi, maida, mailanchi, mailanci, mailanji, mailanschi, manjathi, manjuati, marithondi, maroodanie, marudondri, maruthani, maruthanri, maruthondri, maruthonri, marutoni, marutonni, marutonri, mauilanchi, mayilanchi, mayilanci, mayilanji, mehendi, mehanti, mehedi, mehendi, mehndi, mehndi ke sabz pattay, mendhi, mendi, mendika, menhdi, menjuati, meritondi, methhi, mhindi, mohuz, momjaathi, monjathi, nakharanjak (nakha, nails, ranjak, colouring, dyeing), pacapeddagoranta, pachchapeddagoranta, padche-methi, panna, panwar, peddapattsagoranta, pontalasi, pontaletsche, poyitalace, poyitalacci, puttalacci, ragagarbha, ragangi, raktagarba, sahachara, sahashara, sakachara, sakachera, shudi, sugandhapushpa, tanri, timira, toni, tonimaram, tonri, tonrimaram, tukhm panwar, uruttirakopam, uyarvannatti, vakuntaki, vakuntakimaram, valaiyamali, vanakkanni, yavaneshta, yoranna

in Indonesia: inai, pacar kuku

in Laos: kaaw

in Malaysia: henna, hinai, hinna, inai, inai parsi, pacar kuku

in Nepal: mehendi, mehendi

in Pakistan: henna

in Philippines: cinamomo

in Thailand: thian daeng, thian khaao, thian king

in Tibet: maduyanta

in Vietnam: lá môn, nhuôm móng tay

in Kenya: esajait

in Nigeria: calle, iyalomo, laali, laali funfun, lali, lalle, lalli

in Tanzania: mhina

### Lecaniodiscus Planchon ex Bentham Sapindaceae

From the Greek *lekane* 'a dish, pot, saucer' and *diskos* 'a disc', see *Niger Fl.* [W.J. Hooker]. 250–251. 1849.

*Lecaniodiscus cupanioides* Planch. ex Benth.

Tropical Africa. Small tree or shrub, scented flowers, velvety hairy fruits

See *Niger Fl.* [W.J. Hooker]. 251. 1849

(Leaves, roots and stem for fevers, burns, wounds, sores, measles, hepatomegaly.)

in Central African Republic: bimba, bondjamba

in Zaire: amasanga sanga

*Lecaniodiscus fraxinifolius* Baker

Tropical Africa. Tree or shrub, pinnate leaves, whitish green flowers in compact inflorescences, often infected by yellowish insect galls

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 1: 429. 1868

(Stem bark and leaves wound and sore dressing, liver problems, abscess, fevers. Bark froth rubbed on the breasts to increase the flow of milk.)

in Tanzania: mkunguma

*Lecaniodiscus fraxinifolius* Baker subsp. *vaughanii* (Dunkley) Friis

Tanzania, Zanzibar, Kenya, Uganda, Somalia. Tree, densely leafy, small yellow-green flowers, unbranched spike-like heads, separate male and female trees, no petals, very small yellow female flowers on shorter stalks than male flowers, yellow-orange-pink capsules, one hard seed enclosed in a blue-white fleshy edible covering, ripe fruits eaten raw, riverine, swamp forest, grassland, bushland

See *Niger Fl.* [W.J. Hooker]. 250. 1849 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1937: 469. 1937, *Kew Bulletin* 39: 781. 1984

(Bark soaked in water and the liquid vigorously whisked, the resulting foam rubbed into the breasts of mothers to stimulate lactation and purify milk in the breasts; bark and roots soaked in water and the infusion drunk for constipation.)

in English: river litchi

in Southern Africa: muSando, muTarara (Shona)

in S. Rhodesia: muSando, umTalala

in Tanzania: kafulujege, mbwewe, mnanyakanda, mnyanza, muyananza, mzindanguruwe, riangata

### **Lechea L. Cistaceae**

Lechaeum, a port of Corinth in the bay of Corinth, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 90. 1753.

#### ***Lechea minor* L.**

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 90. 1753, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 21: 247. 1894 and *Taxon* 42: 694. 1993

(Analgesic, febrifuge, antiemetic, astringent, for diarrhea, gastrointestinal disorders, stomachache, headache, sores, boils, vomiting and appetite loss.)

in English: thymeleaf pinweed

### **Lecythis Loefl. Lecythidaceae**

Greek *lekythos* 'oil-jar, oil-flask', referring to the shape of the fruits, see Löffling, Pehr (1729–1756), *Iter Hispanicum* 176–189. Stockholm, 1758, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 345. 1763, *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 293. 1828, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 30(2): 164, 229–230, 301–302, t. 34b, 36b. 1874, *Index Generum Phanerogamorum* 129. 1888 and *Not. System.*, 3: 177–80. 1915, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 4: 152, t. 15. 1925, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 38(986/992): 113–114. 1935, *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Lecythidac. [Heft 105], 4, Fam. 219a: 56, 74–75, 95. 1939, *Lecointea* 2: 2–4. 1964, *Fl. Neotrop. Monogr.* 21(2): 169, 172, 177, 289, 298. 1990.

***Lecythis minor* Jacq.** (*Chytroma bipartita* (Pittier) R. Knuth; *Chytroma valida* Miers; *Eschweilera bolivarensis* R. Knuth; *Eschweilera valida* Nied.; *Eschweilera valida* (Miers) Nied.; *Lecythis bipartita* Pittier; *Lecythis elliptica* Kunth; *Lecythis magdalenica* Dugand; *Lecythis minor* Vell.; *Lecythis purdiei* R. Knuth)

South America.

See *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 168–169, t. 109. 1763, *Synopsis Plantarum* 3: 424. 1824, *Florae Fluminensis*: 222. 1829, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 30(2): 241. 1874, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 3, Abt. 7: 40. 1892 and *Árboles y arbustos nuevos de Venezuela* 2–3: 39–40. 1923, *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Lecythidac. [Heft 105], 4, Fam. 219a: 56, 75, 95. 1939, *Caldasia* 4(20):

421–425, f. 12–13. 1947, *Econ. Bot.*, 23: 133–134. 1969, *Brittonia* 29: 399–410. 1977, *Fl. Neotrop.* 21(2): 317. 1990, *Analyst.* 132(5): 439–449. 2007

(High selenium concentrations found in the seeds.)

in English: monkeypot nuts

***Lecythis ollaria* Loefl.** (*Eschweilera cordata* (O. Berg) Miers; *Lecythis cordata* O. Berg; *Lecythis ollaria* Saldanha; *Lecythis ollaria* Vell.; *Lecythis ollaria* Spruce)

Venezuela. Tree, very hard and heavy reddish yellow bark, warty branches, spiked terminal inflorescence, woody urn- or pot-shaped pericarp covered by an operculum with seeds

See *Iter Hispanicum* 189. 1758, *Florae Fluminensis*: 222. 1829, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 74. 1850 and *J. Trace Elements Med. Biol.* 10(2): 96–102. 1996, *Hum. Exp. Toxicol.* 29(5): 431–434. 2010

(Toxic, acute selenium poisoning, high selenium concentrations found in the seeds of this selenium-accumulator plant. Latex of the pericarp depilatory, associated with symptomatology of acute intoxication, fever and diarrhea. Oil extracted from the seeds considered a powerful hemostatic agent.)

in English: monkey's coconut, paradise nuts

in Venezuela: coco de mono, olla del mono, olleto

***Lecythis pisonis* Cambess.** (*Couroupita crenulata* Miers; *Couroupita lentula* Miers; *Lecythis amapaensis* Ledoux; *Lecythis amazonum* Mart. ex O. Berg; *Lecythis densa* Miers; *Lecythis hoppiana* R. Knuth; *Lecythis marcgraaviana* Miers; *Lecythis ollaria* Spruce; *Lecythis ollaria* Vell.; *Lecythis paraensis* Huber, nom. nud.; *Lecythis paraensis* Huber ex Ducke; *Lecythis pilaris* Miers; *Lecythis pisonis* subsp. *usitata* S.A. Mori & Prance; *Lecythis setifera* Miers; *Lecythis sphearoides* Miers; *Lecythis urnigera* Mart. ex O. Berg; *Lecythis usitata* Miers; *Lecythis usitata* var. *paraensis* (Huber ex Ducke) R. Knuth; *Lecythis usitata* var. *tenuifolia* R. Knuth; *Lecythis veloziana* Miers; *Pachylecnythis egleri* Ledoux)

South America.

See *Iter Hispanicum* 189. 1758, *Florae Fluminensis*: 222. 1829, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 2: 377. 1829, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 74. 1850, *Flora Brasiliensis* 14(1): 483–484, pl. 64–67, f. 1. 1858, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(2): 194–195, 203, 210–212, 223, 227, t. 42, 48, 49, 51. 1874 and *Boletim do Museu Paraense de Historia Natural e Ethnographia* 6: 214. 1910, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 4: 151, t. 14. 1930, *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Lecythidac. [Heft 105], 4, Fam. 219a: 63, 65. 1939, *Lecointea* 2: 2–4. 1964, *Brittonia* 33(1): 80. 1981, *Fl. Neotrop.* 21(2): 21(2): 1–376. 1990, *J. Trace Elements Med. Biol.* 10(2): 96–102. 1996, *Hum. Exp. Toxicol.* 29(5): 431–434. 2010

(High selenium concentrations found in the seeds.)



*Lecythis turyana* Pittier (*Chytroma glossiniformis* R. Knuth; *Lecythis calycocarpa* Novikova; *Lecythis elata* Dwyer; *Lecythis melliana* Pittier)

Venezuela, Colombia.

See *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 26(1): 8–9, t. 6, 7. 1927, *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Lecythidac. [Heft 105], 4, Fam. 219a: 74. 1939, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 52(3): 360–361, f. 6A–B. 1965, *Brittonia* 29: 399–410. 1977

(High selenium concentrations found in the seeds.)

### Ledebouria Roth Asparagaceae (Hyacinthaceae, Liliaceae)

After the German botanist Carl (Karl) Friedrich (Carolus Fridericus) von Ledebour, 1785–1851, professor of botany, botanical collector, traveller, author of *Flora altaica*. Berolini [Berlin] 1829–1833 and *Flora rossica*. Stuttgartiae 1842–53. See *Species Plantarum* 1: 308–309. 1753, *Anleitung zum Studien der Wissenschaftlichen Botanik* 267, 284. 1818, *Novae Pl. Sp.* 194. 1821, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 12: t. 1029. 1826 and H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 198. Oxford 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 358. 1965, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 2: 805–808. 1979, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 151. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 741. Stuttgart 1993.

*Ledebouria cooperi* (Hook.f.) Jessop (*Scilla adlamii* Baker; *Scilla aggregata* Baker; *Scilla barberi* Baker; *Scilla cinerascens* van der Merwe; *Scilla concinna* Baker, nom. illeg.; *Scilla conrathii* Baker; *Scilla cooperi* Hook.f.; *Scilla exigua* Baker; *Scilla fehrii* Baker; *Scilla galpinii* Bak.; *Scilla glaucescens* van der Merwe; *Scilla globosa* Baker; *Scilla inandensis* Bak.; *Scilla leichtlinii* Baker; *Scilla londonensis* Baker; *Scilla palustris* J.M. Wood & M.S. Evans; *Scilla petiolata* van der Merwe; *Scilla pusilla* Bak.; *Scilla rehmannii* Baker; *Scilla rogersii* Bak.; *Scilla rupestris* v.d. Merwe; *Scilla saturata* Bak.; *Scilla sphaerocephala* Baker; *Scilla subglauca* Baker; *Scilla tristachya* Baker)

South Africa. Bulbous, small plant, ovoid bulb, long pointed purple spotted leaves, small pink flowers

See *Bot. Mag.* 92: t. 5580. 1866, *Refug. Bot.* 4: t. 235. 1870, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 13: 247. 1873, *J. Bot.* 12: 365. 1874, *Gard. Chron.*, III, 1891(1): 520. 1891, *Fl. Cap.* 6: 483–484, 486. 1897, *J. Bot.* 37: 251. 1899 and *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, II, 1: 788, 853. 1901, *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, II, 4: 1001–1002. 1904, *Fl. Pl. South Africa* 21: t. 827. 1941, *Fl. Pl. South Africa* 23: t. 912. 1943, *J. S. African Bot.* 36: 247. 1970

(Laxative, antacid, stomachic, used for infants.)

in English: Cooper's squill, purple spotted scilla, wild squill  
in Lesotho: leptjetlane

in Southern Africa: phetola (Sotho)

*Ledebouria kirkii* (Baker) Stedje & Thulin (*Drimia angustitepala* Engl.; *Drimia hildebrandtii* Baker; *Ledebouria hildebrandtii* (Baker) U. Müll.-Doblies & D. Müll.-Doblies; *Scilla johnstonii* Baker ex Oliv.; *Scilla kirkii* Baker; *Urginea corradii* Chiov. ex Chiarugi)

Tanzania. Herb, stem white-brown, young leaves green tinged blue-purple, perianth green, stigma pale pink-purple, style pink-purple, ovary pale green, anthers pale yellow-green, filaments blue-purple

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 308–309. 1753, *Novae Pl. Sp.* 194. 1821, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 13: 254. 1873, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 2: 351. 1887, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15(4): 474–475. 1892 and *Webbia* 8: 26. 1951, *Nordic J. Bot.* 15(6): 595. 1995 (publ. 15 April 1996), *Fl. Trop. E. Afr., Hyacinthac.* 12. 1996, Edwards, S., Demissew, S. & Hedberg, I. (eds.) *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea*. The National Herbarium, Addis Ababa University, Ethiopia & The Department of Systematic Botany, Upps. 1997, *Feddes Repert.* 108(1–2): 58. 1997

(Powdered roots toxic.)

*Ledebouria revoluta* (L.f.) Jessop (*Barnardia indica* Wight; *Drimia acuminata* Lodd.; *Drimia bifolia* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Schweinf.; *Drimia brevifolia* Baker; *Drimia gawleri* Schrad.; *Drimia lanceifolia* (Jacq.) Ker Gawl.; *Drimia longipedunculata* Sweet; *Drimia revoluta* (L.f.) Sweet; *Drimia undulata* Jacq. ex Willd., nom. illeg.; *Eratobotrys bifolia* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Hyacinthus revolutus* L.f.; *Hypoxis violacea* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Lachenalia lanceifolia* Jacq.; *Lachenalia maculata* Tratt.; *Ledebouria hyacinthina* Roth, nom. illeg.; *Ledebouria sickenbergeri* (Deflers) Speta; *Ledebouria yemenensis* (Deflers) Speta; *Melanthium hyacinthium* B. Heyne ex Roth, nom. inval.; *Phalangium revolutum* (L.f.) Pers., nom. illeg.; *Phalangium spicatum* Poir., nom. illeg.; *Scilla albomarginata* van der Merwe; *Scilla asperifolia* van der Merwe; *Scilla carnosula* van der Merwe; *Scilla chiovendae* Cufod.; *Scilla hyacinthina* (Roth) J.F. Macbr.; *Scilla indica* Baker; *Scilla indica* (Wight) Baker, nom. illeg.; *Scilla lanceaefolia* Baker; *Scilla lanceifolia* (Jacq.) Baker; *Scilla maculata* (Tratt.) Schrank; *Scilla maculata* Baker, nom. illeg.; *Scilla neumannii* Engl.; *Scilla revoluta* (L.f.) Baker; *Scilla richardiana* Buchinger ex Baker; *Scilla sickenbergeri* Deflers; *Scilla yemensis* Deflers; *Sugillaria lanceifolia* (Jacq.) Salisb., nom. inval.; *Xeodolon revolutum* Salisb.; *Xeodolon revolutum* (L.f.) Salisb., nom. inval.)

S. Africa, India, Sri Lanka. Low bulbous perennial herb, slender, tunicated bulbs, basal sheathing purple spotted leaves, tiny pinkish green flowers in terminal raceme, ovoid or globose capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 166. 1799, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 367. 1805, *Hortus suburbanus Londinensis* 72. 1818, *Syst. Veg.* 7: 779. 1830, *Tent. Fl. Abyss.* 2: 236. 1850, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 6: t. 2041. 1853, *Genera Plantarum* [Salisbury] 18. 1866, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 13: 250. 1873, *Fl. Cap.* 6: 488. 1896, *Flowering Plants of South Africa* 7: 527. 1898 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 32: 95. 1902, *Fl. Pl. South Africa* 24: t. 944, 947, 958. 1944, *J. S. African Bot.* 36: 255. 1970, *Nordic J. Bot.* 16(2): 121–126. 1996, *Phyton* (Horn) 38: 106. 1998

(Used in Sidha. Plant diuretic, expectorant, cardiac tonic, pectoral. Bulb has a slight digitalis-like action on the heart. Paste made from the bulb applied for inflammatory swellings, rheumatism, also to cure dysentery and against poisoning; bulb baked and tied over boils and wounds.)

in English: South Indian squill

in India: adavitheela gadda, bhooyikand, chikka kaadu eerulli, chirunari-vengayam, kaadu bellulli, kaattulli, kattu velvenkayam, kattuvengaayam, kattuvengayam, kori kand, lahan-kal-kamdo, narivengaayam, narivengayam, rankand, shivanaaru gedde

## Ledum L. Ericaceae

*Ledon* is the Greek name used by Dioscorides for *Cistus*; Latin *leda*, *ledon*, *lada* and *ledanum* applied by Plinius to a shrub in Cyprus from which a resin was obtained, a species of *Cistus*, Latin *ladanum* or *ledanum* and Greek *ledanon* for the resinous juice obtained from the shrub *lada*; see Serapiom, *El libro agregà de Serapiom*. A cura di G. Ineichen. Venezia-Roma 1962–1966, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 3: 656. Zanichelli, Bologna 1983.

***Ledum glandulosum*** Nutt. (*Ledum californicum* Kellogg; *Ledum glandulosum* var. *californicum* (Kellogg) C.L. Hitchc.; *Ledum groenlandicum* subsp. *glandulosum* (Nutt.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Rhododendron neoglandulosum* Harmaja)

North America.

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 8: 270. 1843[1842] and *University of Colorado Studies: Series in Biology* 17: 25. 1965

(Leaves and twigs infusion as an eye-wash.)

in English: glandular Labrador tea, Labrador tea, trapper's-tea, western Labrador tea

***Ledum groenlandicum*** Oeder (*Ledum palustre* L. subsp. *groenlandicum* (Oeder) Hultén; *Ledum palustre* L. var. *latifolium* (Jacq.) Michx.; *Rhododendron groenlandicum* (Oeder) Kron & Judd)

North America. Perennial shrub, aromatic leaves

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 391–393. 1753, *Flora Danica* 4(10): 5, pl. 567. 1777 and *Acta Universitatis Lundensis*, n.s. 44(1):

1219. 1948, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Systematic Botany* 15(1): 67. 1990

(Leaves and stem infusion taken for colds.)

in English: bog Labrador tea

***Ledum palustre*** L. (*Ledum palustre* Michx.; *Rhododendron palustre* (L.) Kron & Judd)

Europe. Perennial shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 391–393. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 259. 1803 and *Systematic Botany* 15(1): 67. 1990, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 60. 1993

(Poisonous, can cause cramps, diarrhea and paralysis, must be dried to rid the plant of poisons before use. Used as a cough syrup, for chest colds. Dried leaves a tea for dysmenorrhea.)

in English: Hudson's Bay tea, Labrador tea, marsh Labrador tea

in Japan: haspa, tomamas

***Ledum palustre*** L. var. ***decumbens*** Aiton (*Ledum decumbens* (Aiton) Lodd. ex Steud.; *Ledum decumbens* Small; *Ledum palustre* L.f. *decumbens* Stormer; *Ledum palustre* fo. *decumbens* (Aiton) Y.L. Chou & S.L. Tung; *Ledum palustre* L. subsp. *decumbens* Hultén; *Ledum palustre* L. subsp. *decumbens* (Aiton) Hultén; *Rhododendron subarcticum* Harmaja; *Rhododendron tomentosum* Harmaja subsp. *subarcticum* (Harmaja) G. Wallace)

Europe. Perennial shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 391–393. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue (W. Aiton) ... 2: 65. 1789, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 259. 1803, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel] Editio secunda 2: 20. 1840 and Hultén, Eric (1894–1981), *Flora of Kamtchatka and the Adjacent Islands* 1927–1930 [Kongl. Svenska Vetensk. Acad. Handl. 8(2): 8. 1930], *Ligneous flora of Heilongjiang* 463. Heilongjiang Science Press, 1986 [In Chinese.], *Annales Botanici Fennici* 27(2): 203–204. 1990, *Systematic Botany* 15(1): 67. 1990, *Madroño* 39(1): 77. 1992, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 60. 1993, *Journal of the Botanical Research Institute of Texas* 2(1): 441. 2008

(Poisonous, can cause cramps, diarrhea and paralysis, must be dried to rid the plant of poisons before use.)

in English: Hudson's Bay tea, Labrador tea, marsh Labrador tea

in China: xiao ye du xiang

## Leea Royen ex L. Leeaceae (Vitaceae)

Named after the Scottish (b. Selkirk) horticulturist James Lee, 1715–1795 (d. Middx), gardener at Syon and Whitton, correspondent of Linnaeus and Smith. See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 608, 627. 1767, *Mant. Pl.* 17, 124. 1767, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of*

*botany in England*. 2: 349. London 1790, Robert John Thornton (1768?-1837), *Sketch of the life and writings of ... James Lee in An introduction to the science of botany ...* By ... James Lee, etc. London 1810, Aylmer Bourke Lambert, "Notes relating to botany, collected from the manuscripts of the late Peter Collinson." *Trans. Linn. Soc. London*. 10: 271-273. 1811, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 21, 27. 1829, W. Darlington, *Memorials of John Bartram and Humphry Marshall*. 395. 1849 and E.J. Willson, *James Lee and the Vineyard Nursery Hammersmith*. London 1961, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 360. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 232. 1972, *Blumea* 22(1): 57-100. 1974, *J. Indian Bot. Soc.* 71: 217-220. 1992, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 421. London 1994.

***Leea aculeata*** Blume ex Spreng. (*Leea aculeata* Blume; *Leea aculeata* (Blanco) Blanco; *Leea aculeata* var. *molocana* Miq.; *Leea sandakanensis* Ridl.; *Leea serrulata* Miq.; *Ticorea aculeata* Blanco)

Philippines.

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 670. 1824, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 4: 197 (-198). 1825, *Flora de Filipinas* 85. 1837, *Flora de Filipinas* 127. 1845, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 99. 1863 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1931: 499. 1931

(Leaves as blood purifier.)

in Philippines: amamali, balinaunau, hara, kemamale, memamale, mali-mali, mamalig, sipit-kahig

***Leea aequata*** L. (*Leea aequata* Roxb. ex Wight & Arn.; *Leea ancolana* Miq.; *Leea ancolona* Miq.; *Leea hirsuta* Blume ex Spreng.; *Leea hirsuta* Blume; *Leea hirta* Hornem. & Roxb.; *Leea hirta* Roxb. ex Hornem.; *Leea hirta* Hornem.; *Leea hirta* Roxb.; *Leea hispida* Gagnep.; *Leea kurzii* C.B. Clarke)

India.

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 627. 1767, *Mant. Pl.* 124. 1767, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Hafniensis* 1: 231. 1813, *Hort. Bengal.* 18. 1814, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 670. 1824, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall. ii. 469. 1824, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 4: 197. 1825, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 656. 1832, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 132. 1834, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 611. 1859, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 19: 165. 1881 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 1: 229. 1910, *Blumea* 22: 90. 1974, *J. Indian Bot. Soc.* 71: 217-220. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Tubers and stems astringent and mucilaginous. A strong antidote for poison, root bark mixed with *Dioscorea pentaphylla*.)

in China: yuan xian huo tong shu

in India: aeluvсандhe gida, bhooyidinda, chivikivelama, dasi, dhvankshajanga, kaaka mruthyu, kaaka samhaari

gida, kaakajanga, kaka, kakajanga, kakakala, kakanacikam, kakanasa, kakanasika, kakanchi, kakanga, kakangah, kakangi, kakavha, kaki, kanga, kauridinga, mekenui, mon-akaalu muruka, neetiveli, sirapadi, surapaadi, surapadi, velanasandi, velumasandi

in Nepal: galeni

***Leea alata*** Edgew.

India. Woody undershrubs, bright red flowers, brownish red fruits

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20: 36. 1846

(Roots for cold, cough, jaundice.)

***Leea angulata*** Korth. ex Miq. (*Leea horrida* T. & B., nom. nud.; *Leea sambucina* var. *intermedia* Ridl.)

India. Shrub or small tree

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 97. 1863, *Catalogus plantarum quae in Horto botanico bogoriensi ...* 169. 1866 and *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 45: 185. 1906

(Astringent, anodyne, antidiarrheal.)

in India: hasti karma

***Leea asiatica*** (L.) Ridsdale (*Leea aspera* Edgew.; *Leea crispa* L.; *Leea edgeworthii* Santapau; *Leea herbacea* Buch.-Ham.; *Leea pumila* Kurz; *Phytolacca asiatica* L.)

India. Erect shrub or undershrub, woody, terete, many-branched cymes, calyx gland-tipped, oblong petals greenish white or pale yellow

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 441. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 124. 1767, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 14(1): 228-229. 1823, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 713. 1831, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20(1): 36. 1846, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 41(2): 302. 1872 and *Records of the Botanical Survey of India* 16(1): 54. 1953, Manilal, K.S. (1938- ), edited by, *Botany and History of Hortus Malabaricus* 189. New Dehli. 1980

(Paste of root tuber mixed with the seed of black pepper and given in the early stage of epilepsy, also a remedy for worms; root paste given along with *Curcuma longa* paste with sugar in case of acute stomachache. Root with bark of *Boswellia serrata* made into a paste and used in snakebite. Bruised leaves applied to wounds. Veterinary medicine, root added to fodder to destroy worms in the wounds of cattle.)

in China: dan yu huo tong shu

in India: banchalita, basant jari, cawa-okhor, gangma-chhanguppa, golini, hasua thakur, hatikanapatra, hatikanopotro, kaadu muri draakshi, kaadu mari drakshi, kaadumari drakshi, kadumuri drakshi, koknal, kumali, mangkhram, mang-



khrom, nagashya, nalagu, nalugu, nellu, rahakhani gangama, rahakhani gangma, sahar, soh phyrno nar

***Leea compactiflora*** Kurz (*Leea bracteata* C.B. Clarke; *Leea trifoliata* M.A. Lawson)

India. Shrub, straggling, pinnate leaves, stipules a narrow wing, short and compact inflorescence, dark berries

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 42(2): 65. 1873, *The Flora of British India* 1(3): 666. 1875, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 19(222): 164–165. 1881 and *Blumea* 22(1): 57–100. 1974

(Whole plant made into a paste and applied on rheumatic joints. Crushed leaves rubbed for nervous disorders, hysteria, insect stings. Dried tuberous roots used for curing tuberculosis and asthma.)

in China: mi hua huo tong shu

in India: cheelathu, hansia dabar, hathikan, lang kurmu, tok-long, tsukinkipua

***Leea curtisii*** King (*Leea stipulosa* Gagnep.)

India.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 65(2): 416. 1896 and *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* Suppl.: 849, t. 106. 1950

(To preserve hair, pound the leaf with tobacco and smear it on the head.)

Malay name: memali

***Leea grandifolia*** Kurz

India. Shrub

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 13: 325. 1875 and *Blumea* 22(1): 57–100. 1974

(Leaf juice given in abdominal pain and intestinal disorders.)

in India: takteyu

***Leea guineensis*** G. Don (*Leea acuminata* Wallich ex Clarke; *Leea arborea* Telf. ex Wight & Arn.; *Leea arborea* Sieber ex Bojer, nom. illeg., non *Leea arborea* Telf. ex Wight & Arn.; *Leea aurantiaca* Zoll. & Mor.; *Leea bipinnata* Boivin; *Leea bulusanensis* Elmer; *Leea coccinea* Bojer; *Leea coccinea* Planch.; *Leea cumingii* Clarke; *Leea cuspidifera* Baker; *Leea dentata* Craib; *Leea euphlebica* Merr.; *Leea guineensis* fo. *comoriensis* Desc.; *Leea guineensis* fo. *longifoliolata* Desc.; *Leea guineensis* fo. *monticola* Desc.; *Leea guineensis* fo. *orientalis* Desc.; *Leea guineensis* fo. *spiculata* Desc.; *Leea guineensis* fo. *truncata* Desc.; *Leea guineensis* var. *cuspidifera* (Baker) Desc.; *Leea laeta* Wall. ex Kurz; *Leea lucida* Linden ex Planch.; *Leea lucida* Rich.; *Leea luzonensis* Elmer; *Leea maculata* Desf.; *Leea manillensis* Walp.; *Leea negrosense* Elmer; *Leea palawanensis* Elmer; *Leea papillosa* Merr.; *Leea parva* Elmer; *Leea parvifolia* Merr.; *Leea punctata* Desf. ex Planch.; *Leea sambucina* sensu Bak.; *Leea sambucina* Schumacher & Thonning; *Leea sambucina* var.

*arborea* (Sieber ex Bojer) Miq., nom. illeg.; *Leea sanguinea* Wall. ex Kurz; *Leea schomburgkii* Craib; *Leea speciosus* Siebold ex Miq.; *Leea wightii* Clarke)

Philippines, Madagascar. Shrub

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 627. 1767, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 154. 1827, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 712. 1831, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 132. 1834, *Hortus Mauritianus* 61. 1837, *Novorum Actorum Academia Caesarea Leopoldinae-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 19 Suppl. 1: 314. 1843, *Fl. Filip.* 2: 126. 1845 et ibid. 3: 226. pl. 60. 1877, *Hortus Donatensis* 6. 1854, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 99. 1863, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 42(2): 65–66. 1873, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 19: 105, 141, 166. 1881, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 22: 461. 1886 (1887) and *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 1: 317 and 2: 494. 1908, *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 5: 1851. 1913, *Philippine Journal of Science* 9: 453. 1915, *Philippine Journal of Science* 11: 145. 1916, *Philippine Journal of Science* 13: 307. 1918, *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 8: 3104. 1919, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1926: 357–358. 1926, *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 10: 3801. 1939, *Mémoires de l'Institut Scientifique de Madagascar, Série B, Biologie Végétale* 9: 16, 23–27, 29, 31, f. 5(a-b), carte 3. 1959, *Blumea* 22(1): 57–100. 1974, Li Chao-luan. *Leea*. In: *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 48(2): 3–12. 1998

(Bark ground and applied on deep wounds. Roots, branches and leaves decoction used as vulnerary. Leaves and roots antiseptic, antibacterial, analgesic, antidiabetic, aphrodisiac.)

in China: tai wan huo tong shu

in Philippines: abang abang, alumamani, alumani, amamal, amamali, ayaman-kilat, kaliaantan, kaliaantang, kallakal, kulatai, mali mali, mamangal, taliantan, tumbosut, vodadin

in Congo: ilendo, mopini, otemavo, toto

in Madagascar: maimbohavana

in Yoruba: aledo, alugbokita, anido, iyakeregbodo, popojiwara, sanborun

***Leea indica*** (Burm.f.) Merr. (*Aquilicia ottilis* Gaertn.; *Aquilicia sambucina* L., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Leea acuminata* auct. non Wall. ex C.B. Clarke; *Leea biserrata* Miq.; *Leea celebica* Clarke; *Leea divaricata* Teijsm. & Binn., nom. nud.; *Leea expansa* Craib; *Leea fuliginosa* Miq.; *Leea gigantea* Griff.; *Leea gracilis* Lauterb.; *Leea guineensis* auct. non G. Don; *Leea indica* Merr.; *Leea longifolia* Merr.; *Leea naumannii* Engl.; *Leea novoguineensis* Val.; *Leea ottilis* (Gaertn.) DC.; *Leea ottilis* DC.; *Leea palambanica* Miq.; *Leea pubescens* Zipp. ex Miquel; *Leea ramosii* Merr.; *Leea robusta* M.A. Lawson; *Leea robusta* Wight ex C.B. Clarke; *Leea robusta* Blume; *Leea robusta* Roxb.; *Leea roehrsiana* Sanders; *Leea roehrsiana* Sanders ex Masters, nom. nud.; *Leea sambucifolia* Salisb., nom. illeg.; *Leea sambucina* Benth.; *Leea sambucina* M.A. Lawson; *Leea sambucina*

Schumach.; *Leea sambucina* (L.) Willd.; *Leea sambucina* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Leea sambucina* Blanco; *Leea sambucina* var. *biserrata* (Miq.) Miq.; *Leea sambucina* var. *heterophylla* Zipp. ex Miquel; *Leea sambucina* var. *occidentalis* Clarke; *Leea sambucina* var. *roehrsiana* (Sanders ex Masters) Chitt.; *Leea sambucina* var. *robusta* Miq.; *Leea sambucina* var. *simplex* Miq.; *Leea sambucina* var. *sumatrana* (Miq.) Miq.; *Leea staphylea* Wall.; *Leea staphylea* Wight; *Leea staphylea* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Leea sumatrana* Miq.; *Leea sundaica* Miq.; *Leea sundaica* var. *fuliginosa* (Miq.) Miq.; *Leea sundaica* var. *pilosiuscula* Span. ex Miq.; *Leea sundaica* var. *subsessilis* Miq.; *Leea umbraculifera* C.B. Clarke; *Leea viridiflora* Planch.; *Staphylea indica* Burm.f.)

India. Spreading shrub or tree, small tree, ovate or oblong-lanceolate leaflets, greenish white flowers, pinkish black globose fruits, tender shoots cooked as vegetable, ripe fruits eaten, lac plant

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 627. 1767, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 75, t. 24, f. 2. 1768, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 146, 211. 1771, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 275. 1788, *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium*. 317. Londini [London] (Nov.-Dec.) 1796, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 1(2): 1177. 1798, *Hort. Bengal.* 18. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants, ed. Carey & Wall., 2: 468, 471. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 636. 1824, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 198. 1825, *Beskr. Guin. Pl.* 134. 1827, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6824. 1832, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 655, 658. 1832, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 126. 1845, Planchon, Jules Emile (1823–1888), *Hortus Donatensis* 6. Paris, Impr. de W. Remquet et Cie., 1854–1858, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 697. 1854, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(2): 610–611. 1859, *Fl. Austral.* 1: 451. 1863, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 96–97, 99. 1863, *Catalogus plantarum quae in Horto botanico bogoriensi ...* 388. 1866, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 666–667. 1875, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 19: 105, 141, 166. 1881, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 7: 466. 1886, *Gardener's chronicle*, ser. 3 23: 242, f. 92. 1898 and *Bulletin du departement de l'agriculture aux Indes Neerlandaises* 10: 31. 1907, *Philippine Journal of Science* 14(2): 245. 1919, *Philippine Journal of Science* 17: 282. 1920, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 59: 532. 1925, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1926: 358. 1926, *Lingnan Science Journal* 14(1): 33–35, f. 11. 1935, *Blumea* 22(1): 57–100. 1974, *Fl. East. Himal.* 3: 81. 1975, *Checklist Yunnan Seed Pl.* 1: 796. 1984, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 308–320. 1990, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 71: 217–220. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant crushed, made into a paste and applied on body to increase disease resistance power in children. Leaves febrifuge, apply as a poultice; for cuts, bleeding wounds, caterpillar itch, skin

complaints, pound the leaves and poultice; leaves roasted and applied to head in vertigo. Expectorant, root extract with honey; root paste made along with the roots of *Oreocnide integrifolia* and *Cissus repens* given in bubo and boils; to relieve toothache boil the roots of *Leea gigantea* with the bark of *Dracontomelon mangiferum* and gargle; root decoction given in colic, diarrhea and chronic dysentery.)

in English: common tree vine, hollow tree, Indian leea

in Bangladesh: kra

in Borneo: kayu kenupang, mamai

in China: huo tong shu

in India: ancados, andilu, anka dora, ankadora, ankadosa, ankadora, chatri, chu-pli-pli, deepaavali kolu, dimdi, dimdo, dinda, dino, edevana gida, erattayani, gadhapatri, gangama jachin, jalamukkudu, jata mukudi, jatamukkudu, kukurjihwa, kakurathengia, karkani, karkatatjihva, kukurajihwa, kukurathengia, koknal, kurkurjihva, kurkurjihwa, kurkurjihwah, kutanaluku, ladepu, maniperandi, maniperanti, manipiranta, manippiran, manippirantai, manippirantaiceti, midichi, nadathe, naikki, nalava, nallu nakku, naluku, nalam, nampiru-chin, nedathe, nedil soppu, neetiveli, neikki, nekku, nellu, niyakku, nyekki, nyeru, ottamale, ottanalam, ottanali, ottannalam, parili, pinjili, riu khongpeing, sau-pli-pli, to-kitinyu

in Indonesia: kayu nyelubanh

in Lepcha: pun tom

Malay name: nemali

***Leea macrophylla*** Roxb. ex Hornem. (*Ampelocissus sikkimensis* auct. non (M.A. Lawson) Planch.; *Leea angustifolia* Lawson; *Leea aspera* Wall. ex G. Don; *Leea aspera* Edgew.; *Leea aspera* Kurz; *Leea cinarea* Lawson; *Leea coriacea* Lawson; *Leea diffusa* Lawson; *Leea integrifolia* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Leea latifolia* Wall. ex Kurz, nom. nud.; *Leea latifolia* Wall.; *Leea macrophylla* Roxb. ex Hornem. & Roxb.; *Leea macrophylla* DC.; *Leea macrophylla* M.A. Lawson; *Leea macrophylla* var. *oxyphylla* Kurz; *Leea pallida* Craib; *Leea parallela* Wallich ex Lawson, nom. nud.; *Leea parallela* Wallich; *Leea parallela* var. *angustifolia* (Lawson) Kurz; *Leea parallela* var. *puberula* Craib; *Leea robusta* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Leea simplicifolia* Griff.; *Leea talbotii* King ex Talbot; *Leea venkobarrowii* Gamble)

India. Shrub, woody, serrate leaflets, leaves as cattle feed

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 627. 1767, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Hafniensis* 1: 231. 1813, *Hort. Bengal.* 85. 1814, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 635. 1824, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants ed. Carey & Wall. 2: 468, 472. 1824, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 713. 1831, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, 1: 653. 1832, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6821, 6828. 1832, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 20(1): 36. 1846 [1851 publ. 29 Aug 1846], *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 697. 1854, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 650, 665–667. 1875,

*Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 44(2): 178–179. 1875, *Vigne Américaine et la Viticulture en Europe* 8(12): 371–372, 375. 1884 and *Forest flora of the Bombay Presidency and Sind ...* 1: 329. 1909, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1917: 26. 1917, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1920: 302. 1920, *Flora Siamensis Enumeratio* 1: 319. 1926, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 17(3): 91. 1979, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 71: 217–220. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda. Tuberos roots for venereal diseases and abscesses. Root infusion with milk taken as a vermicide; paste or dry powder of root applied on wounds, Guinea worms and cuts; root paste along with salt and goat's milk bandaged on bone fracture; root juice drunk in snakebite and diarrhea; root and leaf paste applied externally to stop bleeding. Twigs as snake and crocodile repellent.)

in China: da ye huo tong shu

in India: ander phod, bada dhopu, bari asidhi, bendar, dhola samudrika, dholasamudrika, dholsamudra, dholshumoodra, dimdo, dinda, dholsamudra, dotto, hastikanda, hastikarnapalash, hastikarnapalasha, hastiparni, hatikan, hatkan, jayandi, jino, keda dhopa, kekidanda, koulkar, kumtin-toi, mahnok, mandala gadde, morata, mota dana, nunonunia, ont, peddapayagillaku, peddapayagillaaku, rotto, samoodraka, samudraka, sumoodruka

in Lepcha: pun tom

***Leea rubra*** Blume ex Spreng. (*Leea brunoniana* Clarke; *Leea linearifolia* Clarke; *Leea polyphylla* Miq.; *Leea rubra* Blume; *Leea rubra* Kurz; *Leea rubra* Royle; *Leea rubra* fo. *celebica* Koord., nom. nud.; *Leea rubra* var. *apiifolia* Zipp. ex Miquel; *Leea rubra* var. *polyphylla* (Miq.) Miq.)

Malay Peninsula.

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 670. 1824, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 4: 197. 1825, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 610. 1859, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 97. 1863, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 42(2): 66. 1873, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 19: 165–166. 1881 and *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *J. Indian Bot. Soc.* 71: 217–220. 1992

(Roots used for yaws.)

Malay name: mali puchok merah

***Leea tetramera*** Burtt (*Leea solomonensis* Merr. & L.M. Perry; *Leea suaveolens* Merr. & L.M. Perry)

Pacific.

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 627. 1767 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1935: 304. 1935, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 22: 380–381. 1941, *Blumea* 22(1): 57–100. 1974, Khan M.R., Omoloso A.D., Kihara M. "Antibacterial activity of *Alstonia scholaris* and *Leea tetramera*." *Fitoterapia* 74(7–8): 736–740. 2003

(Antibacterial.)

***Leea tinctoria*** Baker

Tropical Africa.

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 416. 1868

(Antiseptic, antiinflammatory.)

## Leersia Swartz Poaceae (Gramineae)

Named after the German botanist Johann Georg Daniel Leers, 1727–1774, apothecary, author of *Flora herborenensis*. (Vita J.D.L. scripta ab Henricus Paulus Leers.) *Herbornae Nassoviorum* [Herborn, Nassau] 1775. Resembling *Luziola*, allied to *Oryza* L. and linked to *Chikusichloa* Koidzumi, see *Acta Helvetica, Physico-Mathematico-Anatomico-Botanico-Medica* 4: 307. 1760, *Historia Stirpium Indigenarum Helvetiae Inchoata* 2: 201. 1768, *Primitiae Florae Holsaticae* 63–64. 1780, *Nova genera et species plantarum seu Prodromus descriptionum vegetabilium maximam partem incognitorum*. 1, 21. 1788, *Genera Plantarum* 45. 1789, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 1: 325. 1797, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 39. 1803, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 3: 214. 1804 [1805], C.S. Rafinesque, *Neogenyton*, or Indication of Sixty-Six New Genera of Plants of North America. 4. 1825, *Genera Plantarum* 1352. 1840, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* no. 8637d. 1847, William Griffith (1810–1845), *Icones plantarum asiaticarum*. 3: t. 144. Calcutta 1847–1854, *Index Kewensis* 1: 312. 1895 and E.D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus*. 74, 75. 1949, E. Launert, "A survey of the genus *Leersia* in Africa." *Senckenbergiana Biologica* 46: 129–153. 1965, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 361. 1965, G.L. Pyrah, "Taxonomic and distributional studies in *Leersia* (Gramineae)." *Iowa State Coll. J. Sci.* 44(2): 215–270. 1969, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 69(3): 263. 1988, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 221–222. 1994, *Heredity* 80(4): 499–508. Apr 1998, *Am. J. Bot.* 86: 17–31. 1999, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 39: 11–12, 24–25, 35, 56, 57, 63, 64–67, 106, 116. 2000, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 588–593. 2001, *Grass and Forage Science* 56(4): 344–351. 2001, *American Journal of Botany* 89: 1967–1972. 2002, M. Namaganda, S. Phillips and K.A. Lye, "The distribution of grass species in Uganda." *African Journal of Ecology* 42(s1): 48–50. 2004.

***Leersia hexandra*** Sw. (*Asprella australis* (R. Br.) Roem. & Schult.; *Asprella hexandra* (Sw.) P. Beauv.; *Asprella hexandra* (Sw.) Roem. & Schult.; *Asprella mexicana* (Kunth) Roem. & Schult.; *Homalocenchrus angustifolius* Kuntze; *Homalocenchrus gouinii* (E. Fourn.) Kuntze; *Homalocenchrus hexandrus* (Sw.) Kuntze; *Hygroryza ciliata* (Retz.) Nees ex Steud.; *Leersia abyssinica* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Leersia aegyptiaca* Fig. & De Not.; *Leersia angustifolia* Munro ex Prod.; *Leersia australis* R. Br.; *Leersia capensis* Müll. Hal.; *Leersia ciliaris* Griff.; *Leersia ciliata* (Retz.) Roxb.; *Leersia contracta* Nees; *Leersia dubia* F. Aresch.; *Leersia elongata* Willd. ex Trin.; *Leersia glaberima* Trin.; *Leersia gouinii* E. Fourn.; *Leersia gracilis* Willd.



ex Trin.; *Leersia griffithiana* Müll. Stuttg.; *Leersia hexandra* subsp. *grandiflora* (Döll) Roseng., B.R. Arrill. & Izag.; *Leersia luzonensis* J. Presl; *Leersia mauritiaca* Salzm. ex Trin.; *Leersia mexicana* Kunth; *Leersia parviflora* Desv.; *Leersia triniana* Siebold ex Trin; *Oryza australis* A. Braun ex Schweinf.; *Oryza hexandra* (Sw.) Döll; *Oryza hexandra* var. *grandiflora* Döll; *Oryza hexandra* var. *hexandra*; *Oryza mexicana* (Kunth) Döll; *Pharus ciliatus* Retz.; *Pseudoryza ciliata* (Retz.) Griff.)

Pantropical. Perennial, herbaceous, aquatic or semi-aquatic, rice-like, moisture loving, floating, wiry, scrambling, branched, creeping and ascending, decumbent and rooting from lower nodes, rhizomatous with long branching creeping rhizomes, very rough leaves with sharp margins, a weed of rice paddy, invasive, may become a noxious weed in drainage channels, leaves together with sand used by women for cleaning calabashes, high in crude proteins and low in fibre, hay, palatable when young and green, forage, grazed by horses, a favorite food of many water birds

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrumus* 1, 21. 1788, *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 23. 1789, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrumus* 210. 1810 *Essai d'une nouvelle Agrostographie*. 2: 153, 182. 1812, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 195. 1815 [1816], *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 2: 267–268. 1817, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 516. 1829, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 207. 1830, *Mémoires de la Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts d'Angers* 1: 165. 1831, *Flora Indica; or, descriptions of Indian Plants* 2: 207. 1832, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 5,3(4): 172–173. 1839 [1840], *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 783. 1841, *Tentamen florum abyssinicae*. [Collectors: R. Quartin-Dillon and A. Petit] 356. Parisiis [1847–1851], *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 3: 2. 1851, *Agrostographiae Aegyptiacae Fragmenta* 317. 1853, *Icones plantarum asiaticarum*. 3: t. 144, f. 1. Calcutta 1847–1854, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 14(20): 345. 1856, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens ...* 300. 1867, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 10–11. 1871, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 2. 1886, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 777. 1891 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 184. 1900, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(6): 183–258. 1909, *Plantae sub itinere navis bellicae Eugeniae anno 1852 a N. J. Andersson circa Guayaquil collectae* 115. 1910, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 10: 299–303. 1910–1912, *Botanisches Archiv* 1: 217. 1922, *Grasses of Ceylon* 38. 1956, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 184: 1–223. 1958, *Grasses of Burma ...* 599. 1960, *Flora Illustrada de Entre Ríos (Argentina)* 2: 1–551. 1969, *Gramíneas Uruguayas* 279, f. 114. 1970, *Brittonia* 23(3): 293–324. 1971, *Phytologia* 37(4): 317–407. 1977, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 20: 205–206. 1985, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 866–873. 1988, *Cuscatlania* 1(6): 1–29. 1991, *Annals of the Missouri*

*Botanical Garden* 81(4): 768–774. 1994, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 39: 64–67. 2000

(Leaves high in crude proteins and low in fibre. Leaves and stem infusion drunk to treat cough.)

in English: bareet grass, cut grass, rasp grass, rice grass, swamp cut grass, water cut grass, white grass, wild rice grass, swamp rice grass

in Southern Africa: kweekgras, moerasgras, moerashaakblaar, waterkweek, wilderysgras, mohlakamane-a-manyenyane

in Yoruba: abeko, abeiko

in Indonesia: kupei

in Japan: Taiwan-ashi-kaki

in the Philippines Isl.: barit, buñgalon, zacate

### Lefebvrea A. Rich. Apiaceae

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 245–246, 264–265. 1753, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 21. 1836, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 2, 14: 260, t. 15, f. 1. 1840 and Hiroe, Minosuke (1914– ), *Umbelliferae of World*, Kyoto, Japan: Botanical Institute, College of Science, Kyoto University; Tokyo City, Japan: Ariake Book Company, 1979.

*Lefebvrea grantii* (Kingston ex Oliver) S. Droop (*Lefebvrea angolensis* Welw. ex Ficalho; *Lefebvrea benguelensis* Engl.; *Lefebvrea benguellensis* Welw. ex Engl.; *Lefebvrea droopii* C.C. Towns.; *Lefebvrea grantii* (Hiern) Droop; *Lefebvrea microcarpa* H. Wolff, non Howell; *Lefebvrea nigeriae* H. Wolff; *Lefebvrea welwitschii* Engl.; *Lefebvrea zenkeri* Engl.; *Peucedanum angolense* (Welw. ex Ficalho) Cannon; *Peucedanum benguelense* (Engl.) Eyles; *Peucedanum benguellense* (Welw.) Eyles; *Peucedanum benguellensis* (Welw.) Eyles; *Peucedanum b Buchananii* Baker; *Peucedanum caner-oonsum* M. Hiroe; *Peucedanum grantii* Kingston ex Oliv.; *Peucedanum grantii* Hiern; *Peucedanum nigeriae* (H. Wolff) M. Hiroe; *Peucedanum welwitschii* (Engl.) M. Hiroe; *Peucedanum whytei* M. Hiroe; *Peucedanum zenkeri* H. Wolff; *Peucedanum zenkeri* Engl.)

Tanzania. Herb, robust, erect, hollow stem, upper leaves reduced, petals yellowish-cream, umbels terminal and lateral, a very variable complex, montane savanna, montane forest, in *Brachystegia* woodland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 245–246. 1753, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 14: 260. 1840, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 29(2): 79. 1873, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 21. 1877, *Bol. Soc. Geogr. Lisboa*, Ser. 2, xi-xii. 712. 1882, Ficalho, Francisco Manuel de Melo de (1837–1903), *Plantas uteis da Africa portuguesa* 192. Lisboa, 1884, Engler, Heinrich Gustav Adolf (1844–1930), *Über die Hochgebirgsflora des tropischen Afrika* 322. Berlin, 1892, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1897, 268. 1897 and *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 5: 434. 1916, *Bot. Jahrb.*

*Syst. Ivii*. 231, 233–234. 1921, *Die Vegetation der Erde* 3(2): 829. Leipzig, W. Engelmann, 1915–1928, *Consp. Fl. Angol.* iv. 355. 1970, *Bol. Soc. Broteria*. 44: 99–101. 1970, Cannon, John Francis Michael (1930–2008), *Flora de Moçambique - Umbelliferae*. 1981, *Flore du Rwanda—Spermatophytes* 2: 575, 603. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 13: 209–215. 1985, *Kew Bulletin* 42: 589. 1987

(For cough, chest pain. Acaricidal.)

in Angola: kizonjila

in Rwanda: igisengosengo

### Legazpia Blanco Scrophulariaceae (Linderniaceae)

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 619. 1753, *Flora de Filipinas*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 338. 1845.

***Legazpia polygonoides*** (Benth.) T. Yamaz. (*Torenia polygonoides* Benth.) (For the Swedish clergyman Reverend Olof Torén, 1718–1753, traveller, botanist and plant collector; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 619. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 270. 1754 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 391. 1965.)

Japan, Malaysia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 619. 1753, Bentham, George (1800–1884), *Scrophularineae Indicae*: a synopsis of the *East Indian Scrophularineae* contained in the collections presented by the East India Company to the Linnaean Society of London, and in those of Mr. Royle and others: with some general observations on the affinities and sub-divisions of the order. 39. London: J. Ridgway, 1835 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 30(12): 359, pl. 11, f. 1–4, 6. 1955

(For dropsy, pound the plant with rice flour and poultice the abdomen.)

in China: san chi e shu

Malay name: kera nasi, rumput kerak nasi

### Leibnitzia Cass. Asteraceae

To honor the German (b. Leipzig) scientist Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz, 1646–1716 (d. Hannover), philosopher and mathematician, traveller, he was involved in a controversy with Newton in the priority dispute over the invention of the calculus (integral and differential), his writings include *Relatio ad inclytam Societatem Leopoldinam naturae curiosorum, de novo antidysenterico Americano magnis successibus comprobato*. [8vo, first edition, a cure for dysentery, the ipecacuanha root from South America.] Hanover and Wolfenbüttel 1696; see Bernard le Bovier (Bouyer, Bouvier) de Fontenelle (1657–1757), *Memoirs of the academy of Sciences in Paris epitomized*. [8vo, second edition; translated by John Chamberlayne, 1666–1723] London 1721, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] [F.

Cuvier] 25: 420–421. 1822, *Botanische Zeitung* (Berlin) 9: 350. 1851 and Alexander B. Adams, *Eternal Quest. The Story of the Great Naturalists*. New York 1969, Frederick Kreiling, Jürgen Mittelstrass, Eric J. Aiton and Joseph E. Hofmann, in *D.S.B.* 8: 149–168. 1981, André Robinet, *G.W. Leibniz Iter italicum* (Mars 1689–Mars 1690). *La dynamique de la République des Lettres*. Firenze, Leo S. Olschki 1988, [Catalogo del Fondo Fiammetta Olschki], *Viaggi in Europa. Secoli XVI–XIX. Gabinetto scientifico e letterario G.P. Viessesux*. Firenze 1990.

***Leibnitzia nepalense*** (Kunze) Kitam. (*Cleistanthium nepalense* Kunze; *Gerbera kunzeana* A. Braun & Asch.; *Leibnitzia nepalensis* (Kunze) Kitam.)

India.

See *Botanische Zeitung* (Berlin) 9: 350. 1851, *Cat. Sem. Hort. Berol.* (1871) App. 3. 1871 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 14(5): 297. 1938

(Whole plant for stomach disorders, fever and body pains.)

### Lemmaphyllum Presl Polypodiaceae

Greek *lemma* ‘skin, bark, scale’ and *phyllon* ‘a leaf’, apparently referring to the papery leaves; see *Deliciae Pragenses* 159. 1822, Presl, Carl (Karl, Carel, Carolus) Borivoj (Boriwog, Boriwag) (1794–1852), *Epimeliae botanicae*. 157–158. Praegae 1849 [= *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*. 517–518. 1851] and *Dansk Bot. Ark.* 6(3): 45, 50 t. 6. f. 2. 1929, *Bull. Fan Mem. Inst. Biol.* 4: 58, 96. 1933 [Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology. Peiping/Beijing], *Sunyatsenia* 5(4): 258. 1940, Copeland, Edwin Bingham (1873–1964), *Genera Filicum* 189, 191, t. 6. Waltham, Mass.: Chronica Botanica Company, 1947 (*Annales cryptogamici et phytopathologici*, v. 5), *Reinwardtia* 2: 409. 1954, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975.

***Lemmaphyllum carnosum*** (J. Sm. ex Hook.) Presl (*Drymoglossum carnosum* J. Sm. ex Hook.; *Drymoglossum carnosum* J. Sm.; *Drymoglossum carnosum* (Presl) Hook.; *Drymoglossum carnosum* Benth.; *Lemmaphyllum carnosum* C. Presl; *Lemmaphyllum carnosum* (Wall. ex Hook.) C. Presl; *Notholaena carnosum* Wall.)

India. Terrestrial herb, epiphyte, rhizome long-creeping

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 138. 1828, *Genera Filicum* pl. 78, A. 1842, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 518. 1851, *Flora Hongkongensis* 444. 1863

(Fronds and plant pectoral, diuretic, astringent, in urinary calculus, rheumatism, applied as poultice on swellings of legs, to cure animal bites; a decoction taken to stop hemorrhages.)

in China: ching mien ts’ao, lo yen ts’ao

**Lemna L. Lemnaceae (Araceae)**

From *lemna* (see *lemma*, *lemmatus* ‘skin, husk, scale’), the ancient Greek name for some water plant or a water weed, *Lemna palustris* or *Callitriche verna* (Theophrastus *HP.* 4.10.1); some suggest an origin from Greek *limne* ‘salt-marsh, pool of standing water, marsh’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum.* 2: 970–971. 1753, *Genera Plantarum.* Ed. 5. 417. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 23. 1789, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 165. 1827, *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 1: 10. 1830, *Linnaea* 13: 391. 1839, *Genera Plantarum* 1369. 1840, *Flora of New York* 2: 245. 1843, *Linnaea* 33: 239. 1864, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 40: 78. 1871, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 21: 294, 296. 1895 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 364–369. 1958, *Veröffentlichungen der Geobotanischen Institutes der ETH, Stiftung Rübel, Zürich* 71: 445. 1986, *Taxon* 41: 565. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995.

**Lemna minor** L. (*Hydrophace minor* (L.) Bubani; *Lemna rwandensis* De Sloover; *Lenticula minor* (L.) Scop.)

China. Floating, fronds in colonies, good feed for ducks and fowls

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 970. 1753, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 2: 213. 1772, *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 3: 216. 1851, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 3: 112. 1865, *Flora Pyrenaea ...* 4: 23. 1897 and *Veroff. Geobot. Inst. E.T.H. Stiftung Rubel Zurich* 71: 442. 1986, *Taxon* 41: 565. 1992, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 46: 117–129. 1995, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 15–19. 1995, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997

(Scavenger.)

in English: common duckweed, duckweed, lesser duckweed

in China: fu ping, fou ping, shui ping

in India: neuk mangolae

in Tibetan: nyan-icibs

**Lemna trisulca** L. (*Hydrophace trisulca* (L.) Bubani; *Lemna trisulca* L. var. *pygmaea* Henn.; *Lenticula trisulca* (L.) Scop.; *Staurogeton trisulcus* (L.) Schur)

Europe. Thallus submerged

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 970. 1753, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 2: 213. 1772, *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt* 4: 70. 1853, *Flora Pyrenaea ...* 4: 34. 1897 and *Taxon* 30: 699–701. 1981, *Veroff. Geobot. Inst. E.T.H. Stiftung Rubel Zurich* 71: 443. 1986

(Nutritious, tonic, stimulant.)

in English: ivy-leaf duckweed, ivy-leaved duckweed, star duckweed

in India: latche mangoolae

**Lens Miller Fabaceae (Vicieae)**

The classic name for *Lens culinaris*, Latin *lens*, *lentis* ‘a lentil’, Greek *phakos*, *phakon* ‘lentil, *Ervum lens* and its fruit’, Latin *lateo* ‘to be or lie hid or concealed’, Akkadian *latu* and Hebrew *lot* ‘covering’; see Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana.* 69. Bologna 1870 and Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English.* 2: 838. New York 1967, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 252–260. 1979, M. Cortelazzo & P. Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana.* 3: 663. Bologna 1983, *Vicieae Database Project*, Southampton Univ. 1–75. 1986, *New Botanist* 19: 9–19. 1992, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne.* 2(2): 453. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994, *Kromosomo* 77: 2631–2635. 1995, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 133: 41–59. 2000, *Cytologia* 65: 305–311. 2000, *Acta Agric. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 15(2): 40–43. 2000.

**Lens culinaris** Medik. (*Cicer lens* Willd.; *Ervum lens* L.; *Ervum lens* Wall.; *Lens culinaris* Medik.; *Lens culinaris* subsp. *esculenta* Briq.; *Lens culinaris* var. *biebersteinii* (Lamotte) Briq.; *Lens culinaris* var. *faurei* Maire; *Lens esculenta* Moench; *Lens lens* Huth; *Lens lens* (L.) Huth; *Vicia lens* (L.) Coss. & Germ.)

Middle East, Mediterranean, Southern Europe. Perennial non-climbing herb, erect, many-branched, corolla pale blue, white or pink

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 738. 1753, *Vorlesungen der Churpfälzischen physicalisch-öconomischen Gesellschaft* 2: 361. 1787, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 131. 1794, *Species Plantarum.* Editio quarta 3(2): 1114. 1802, *Flore des Environs de Paris* 143. 1812, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5954 C. 1831, *Helios* 11(9): 134. 1893 and *A Revised Handbook to the Flora of Ceylon* 1: 428–458. 1980, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 18(4): 463–72. 1980, *Atoll Res. Bull.* 273(5): 109–142. 1983, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *Revista Fitotecn. Mex.* 15: 61–69. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Lentils mucilaginous, aphrodisiac and laxative, used in the treatment of constipation and gastrointestinal disorders, a decoction in warm water taken in smallpox; a paste applied to ulcers, slow-healing sores and wounds; covering styptic and astringent.)

in English: common lentil, lentil, split pea

in Tanzania: dengu, deugu, mdengu

in Italian: lenticchia (Latin *lenticulam*, the diminutive of *lentem*)

in Cambodia: lânti

in China: bing dou

in India: adas, adas (masoor), adas muqqashir, adas musallam, adas mussallam muqqashshar, adas mussalam muqqashshar, adasa, buromussur, chanangi, chanching, channangi, chiri-sanagalalu, gabholika, gurubija, halasaka, kalyanabija, kerze,



mangaliya, manhri, masar, massur, massooru bele, masur, masur muqqashar, masura, masurah, masuraka, masuri, masuri-dal, masuridal, masurika, mauri, miraju-maka, mirjumak, misur-pappu, misur-purpur, misurpappu, misur-purpu, misurpurpur, mohi, mohri, nahasuri, nashik, prithu-bijaka, ragadali, sura, tambularaga, triputa, vrihikanchana

in Lepcha: fyetlaashi

in Thailand: thua daeng

in Tibetan: sranchung

in Mexico: biza huini castilla, biza lace castilla

### Leocus Chevalier Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

An anagram of *Coleus*, see *Journ. de Bot.* (Morot) 22: 125–126. 1909.

***Leocus africanus*** (Baker ex Scott-Elliot) J.K. Morton (*Anisochilus africanus* Baker ex Scott-Elliot; *Briquetastrum africanum* (Baker ex Scott-Elliot) A. Robyns & Lebrun; *Coleus africanus* (Baker ex Scott-Elliot) Roberty; *Leocus africanus* (Baker & Scott-Elliot) J.K. Morton)

Tropical Africa. Woody herb, pale blue flowers in dense cylindrical spikes

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 30: 94. 1894 and *Annales de la Société Scientifique de Bruxelles* 19: 102. 1929, *Bulletin de l'Institut Française d'Afrique Noire* 16(1): 330. 1954, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 58: 270. 1962

(Decoction drunk against diarrhea, dysentery.)

### Leonotis (Pers.) R. Br. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Greek *leon* 'a lion' and *ous*, *otos* 'an ear', in reference to the shape of the upper lip of the corolla; or from *leon* and *notis*, *notidos* 'moisture, damp, wet', referring to the easily rotting corolla; see Robert Brown, *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae*. 504. 1810.

***Leonotis leonurus*** (L.) R. Br. (*Hemisodon leonurus* (L.) Raf.; *Leonotis africanus* Mill.; *Leonotis grandiflorus* Moench; *Leonotis leonurus* var. *albiflora* Benth.; *Leonurus africanus* Mill.; *Leonurus grandiflorus* Moench; *Leonurus superbus* Medik.; *Phlomis leonurus* L.; *Phlomis speciosa* Salisb.)

S. Africa. Shrub, herbaceous, erect, woody base, sparsely branched, stem white softly pubescent, leaves lanceolate, flowers orange pubescent, calyx green not prickly, damp grassland

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 584–587. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 84. 1796, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 504. 1810, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 3: 410. 1811, *Comm. Pl. Afr. Austr.* 243. 1838, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 22: 144. 1895

(Plant infusion used as digestive aid or nerve tonic, for coughs, colds, influenza, chest infections, for female ills or disorders. Leaves, analgesic, carminative, expectorant, for catarrh, bronchitis. Roots for snakebite. An infusion of the twigs, leaves and flowers for skin eruptions, including leprosy. Twigs added to the bath water for relief of muscular aches and pains, itchy skin and eczema, sores, bites, bee and wasp stings, scorpion and snakebites. A concoction of the plant around houses to keep snakes away.)

in English: Cape hemp, lion's ear, lion's tail, minaret flower, wild hemp

in Southern Africa: bulderdagga, duiwelstabak, duiwelst-wak, klipdagga, koppiesdagga, rooidagga, wildedagga, red dacha, red dagga, wild dagga (*dagga* is the Indian hemp, *Cannabis sativa*); iMunyane (Zulu); lebake (Sotho); umFincanfincane, uTywala bengcungcu, imVovo (Xhosa); umhlahlampetu (Shona)

in Japan: kaen-kise-wata

***Leonotis nepetifolia*** (L.) R. Br. (*Leonotis kwebensis* N.E. Br.; *Leonotis nepetaefolia* (R. Br.) Ait. f.; *Leonotis nepetaefolia* R. Br.; *Leonurus globosus* Moench, nom. illeg.; *Leonurus nepetifolius* (L.) Mill.; *Phlomis nepetifolia* L.)

Africa, Indian Subcontinent. Herb, woody subshrub, stiff, stems deeply ridged, almost unbranched, dense rounded flower clusters at the upper nodes, corolla pale yellow to orange, spiny funnel-shaped calyx light green very prickly when dry, stamens and stigma white, mature flowers picked and sweet nectar sucked or licked, a source of bee forage, fodder for rabbits

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 584–587. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 504. 1810, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 3: 409–410. 1811 and *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(9/3): 237–317. 1973, *Taxon* 31: 593–595. 1982, *Listados Florísticos de México* 2: 1–100. 1983, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3-vi): 80–81. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 73(3-vi): 156–157. 1986, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 175: 1–293. 1998, *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004

(Psychoactive effects. Used for fevers, boils, baths for prickly heat. Ash of the plant applied locally to cure paralysis. Leaves brewed as a tea for fever, flu, cold, coughs, womb prolapse and malaria; leaves pounded, soaked in cold water and the liquid drunk to relieve stomach pain and fever or to kill intestinal worms; leaf paste for eczema, parasitic skin infections; leaves and stalk decoction baths used to strengthen weak children. Inflorescence burned, mixed with oil of *Sesamum indicum* and applied to eczema of the head of children, mixed with butter used to cure eye diseases, swelling of the eyelids; ash mixed with coconut oil applied in scabies and burns; flowers infusion taken for menstrual disorders. Seeds diuretic. Veterinary medicine, seeds given to cattle in dropsy; seed decoction for dressing wounds in animals; leaves for ephemeral fevers.)

in English: bald head, hollow stalk, lion bush, lion's ear, lion's tail

in Dominica: gwo-tèt, pompon

in Guyana: man-piaba

in Congo: mbuokalan

in Madagascar: halanjanahary, hazonjanahary, kilanjananahary, lanjambola, lanjalanjananahary, léonure

in Tanzania: linyominyomi, lisanzauki, mfyomfyo, pekepeke mwitu

in Yoruba: iku ekun, oka

in India: baeri, bara guma, barcha, barchhibut, beri, bhut bhairab, chakbakhar, dare dhompo, deepa shoole, deepamaal, devvadumbe, dipmal, gadbheli, ganu thumbe, goa gadde, goa gedde, gogadkusir, granthi, granthika, granthiparna, granthiparni, hanumantabira, hanumantha-beera, hanumantha-beera, heanche, hejura, hejurchei, hejurcheri, kaadu hunne gida, kaadu thumbe, kaaduthumbe, karijari, lal guma, magabura, mara thumbe, matije, matijer, matisul, moothe koola, mota shool, mulagolimedi, mullu golimidi, mulugolimidi, orosobasingi, rajgondal, rana chettu, ranabhaeri, ranabheri, ranaperi, robla, theanthumpai

*Leonotis ocymifolia* (Burm.f.) Iwarsson var. *ocymifolia* (*Leonotis capensis* Raf.; *Leonotis dubia* E. Meyer ex Benth.; *Leonotis hirtiflora* Benth.; *Leonotis leonitis* (Linnaeus) W.T. Aiton, nom. inval.; *Leonotis leonitis* (L.) R. Br.; *Leonotis leonitis* var. *hirtiflora* (Benth.) Skan; *Leonotis leonitis* var. *leonitis* (Burm.f.) Iwarsson; *Leonotis mollis* Benth.; *Leonotis mollis* var. *mollis* (Burm.f.) Iwarsson; *Leonotis ovata* Spreng.; *Leonotis parvifolia* Benth.; *Phlomis leonitis* L.; *Phlomis ocymifolia* Burm.f.)

Kenya to S. Africa. Shrub, flowers red, in wet meadow grassland

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 584–587. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 504. 1810, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 3: 410. 1811, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 744. 1825 and *Flora of Southern Africa* 28(4): 32. 1985

(Used for snakebite. Medicine for coughs.)

in English: balm-of-Gilead

in Southern Africa: bobatsi-ba-lipela (Sotho); mununzu (Venda); umfincafincane (Xhosa); umCwili (Zulu)

in Tanzania: mwunanaike

*Leonotis ocymifolia* (Burm.f.) Iwarsson var. *raineriana* (Vis.) Iwarsson (*Leonotis bachmannii* Gürke; *Leonotis brevipes* Skan; *Leonotis dinteri* Briq.; *Leonotis dysophylla* Benth.; *Leonotis elliotii* Baker; *Leonotis engleri* Gürke; *Leonotis galpinii* Skan; *Leonotis hereroensis* Briq.; *Leonotis intermedia* Lindl.; *Leonotis intermedia* (Burm. f.) Iwarsson; *Leonotis intermedia* var. *intermedia*; *Leonotis intermedia* var.

*natalensis* Skan; *Leonotis kagerensis* Lebrun & L. Touss.; *Leonotis latifolia* Gürke; *Leonotis laxifolia* MacOwan; *Leonotis laxifolia* f. *pilosa* Gürke; *Leonotis longidens* S. Moore; *Leonotis malacophylla* Gürke; *Leonotis melleri* Baker; *Leonotis mollis* var. *albiflora* Skan; *Leonotis mollissima* Gürke; *Leonotis mollissima* var. *carnea* Gürke; *Leonotis mollissima* var. *fulva* Gürke; *Leonotis newtoni* Briq.; *Leonotis ocymifolia* (Burm.f.) Iwarsson var. *raineriana* (Vis.) Iwarsson; *Leonotis raineriana* Vis.; *Leonotis raineriana* var. *rugosa* (Benth.) Cufod.; *Leonotis rugosa* Benth.; *Leonotis spectabilis* S. Moore; *Leonotis urticifolia* Briq.; *Leonotis velutina* Fenzl ex Benth.; *Leonotis velutina* var. *angustifolia* Chiov.; *Leonotis velutina* var. *raineriana* (Vis.) Benth.; *Leonotis velutina* var. *rugosa* (Benth.) Baker; *Leonotis westae* Skan)

East Africa, S. Africa. Many-branched spreading shrub, woody-based herb, stem green with small white hairs, leaves green to grey, dense whorls of velvety bright orange flowers, corolla deep orange with bright orange pubescence, at edge of montane forest, bushland, wet meadow, at forest edge, in grassland

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 504. 1810, *Bot. Reg.* 10: t. 850. 1825, *L'Orto Botanico di Padova* ... 1842: 142. 1842, *Prodr.* 12: 535. 1848, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1893: 13. 1893, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 22: 141–144. 1895 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 5: 491–492. 1900, *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, II, 3: 1090–1093. 1903, *J. Bot.* 45: 98. 1907, *Fl. Cap.* 5(1): 378–379, 381–382. 1910, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 40: 180. 1911, *Nuovo Giorn. Bot. Ital.* 59(1): 73. 1952, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Natl. Belg.* 32(4 Suppl.): 808. 1962, *Flora of Southern Africa* 28(4): 32, 35. 1985

(Toxic, produces a gastro-enteritis. Leaves pounded for coughs; leaves decoction drunk for coughs, diarrhea and to remedy stomachache; to prevent or cure convulsions, children drink or bathe with the decoction of leaves. Boiled roots used for fever.)

in English: wild dagga

in Tanzania: kitalelante, olbibiai

in Zambia: mwikalasosa

## Leontopodium (Pers.) R. Br. Asteraceae

*Leontopodium*, from the Greek *leon* 'a lion' and *pous* 'foot', *podion* 'little foot', referring to the heads of flowers, see Brown, Robert (1773–1858), *Observations on the natural family of plants called Compositae* 124. 1817, *Trans. Linn. Soc. Lond.* 12(1): 76–142. 1817 (publ. 25 Feb 1818), *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1819: 144. 1819, *Dict. Sci. Nat., Paris* 25: 476. 1822.

*Leontopodium alpinum* Cass. (*Leontopodium alpinum* Colmeiro ex Willk. & Lange)

Europe.

See *Dict. Sci. Nat.*, ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 25: 474. 1822, *Prodr. Fl. Hispan.* 2(1): 64. 1865 and *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 67 (3): 283.

1973, *Nucleus* 18: 6–19. 1975, *Taxon* 26: 443–452. 1977, *Taxon* 28: 403–405. 1979, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 89(2–3): 301–303. 2003, *Planta Medica* 70(6): 502–508. 2004, *Planta Med.* 70(10): 978–985. 2004, *Phytochemical Anal.* 17(5): 291–298. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105(3): 421–426. 2006, *Pharmazie*. 62(9): 699–704. 2007, *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 76(2): 236–248. 2008, *Cardiovasc. Res.* 82(3): 542–549. 2009, *J. Appl. Toxicol.* 29(1): 7–14. 2009

(Antioxidant, antimicrobial, anticancer, antiinflammatory, used for the treatment of respiratory and abdominal disorders. Potential antidementia agent in brain diseases associated with cholinergic deficits. Leoligin, the major lignan from Edelweiss.)

***Leontopodium jacotianum*** Beauverd (*Leontopodium jacotianum* var. *paradoxum* (J.R. Drumm.) Beauverd; *Leontopodium paradoxum* J.R. Drumm.)

China, Himalaya.

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève*, Sér. 2 1: 190, 873. 1909, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1910(3): 77–78. 1910, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève*, Sér. 2 4: 27. 1912, *Candollea* 43: 455–465. 1988

(Whole plant antiseptic, used against wounds. Ceremonial, ritual, used in worship.)

in English: edelweiss

in India: palu

***Leontopodium leontopodioides*** (Willd.) Beauverd (*Antennaria steetziana* Turcz.; *Antennaria steetziana* Turcz.; *Filago leontopodioides* E.H.L. Krause; *Filago leontopodioides* Willd.; *Gnaphalium leontopodium* Bory de Saint-Vincent; *Gnaphalium leontopodioides* Willd.; *Gnaphalium leontopodioides* (Willd.) Willd.; *Gnaphalium leontopodium* Scop.; *Gnaphalium leontopodium* Steud.; *Gnaphalium leontopodium* L.; *Gnaphalium leontopodium* Scop. var. *sibiricum* Franch.; *Leontopodium alpinum* fo. *gracile* Beauverd; *Leontopodium alpinum* var. *depauperatum* Beauverd; *Leontopodium leontopodioides* var. *humile* Beauverd; *Leontopodium sibiricum* Cass.)

China.

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 855. 1753, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 2: 1312. 1763, *Phytographia* 12. 1794, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(3): 1893. 1803, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 25: 475. 1822, *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 227. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838], *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 694. 1840, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 1: 38. 1857, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 39: 131. 1892 and *Deutschl. Fl.* (Sturm), ed. 2. 13: 141. 1905, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève*, Sér. 2 1: 196, 371, 374, 376, pl. 3. 1909, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève*, Sér. 2 4: 19. 1912, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 91(3): 491–509. 2006

(Antiinflammatory, cholagogue, used in chronic nephritis.)

***Leontopodium longifolium*** Ling (*Leontopodium linearifolium* Hand.-Mazz.; *Leontopodium linearifolium* Ling; *Leontopodium linearifolium* Britton; *Leontopodium linearifolium* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Leontopodium linearifolium* (Wedd.) Benth. & Hook. f.)

China.

See *Genera Plantarum* [Benth & Hooker f.] 2(1): 303. 1873, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 19: 148. 1892 and *Acta Horti Gothob.* 1: 115. 1924, *Botanical Research: Contributions from the Institute of Botany, Academia Sinica* 2: 475. 1934, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 10(2): 177. 1965, *Chemistry and Biodiversity* 3(7): 783–790. 2006

(Bisabolane sesquiterpenes and coumarin from the roots.)

## Leonurus L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

From the Greek *leon* ‘a lion’ and *oura* ‘a tail’, referring to the inflorescence; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 584. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 254. 1754 and *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 73(12): 1748, 1751, 1754. 1988, *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* 26: 145, 148. 1989 [Novitates systematicae plantarum vascularium].

***Leonurus cardiaca*** L. (*Cardiaca crispa* (Murray) Moench; *Cardiaca glabra* Gilib.; *Cardiaca stachys* Medik.; *Cardiaca trilobata* Lam.; *Cardiaca vulgaris* Moench; *Lamium cardiaca* (L.) Baill.; *Leonurus aconitifolius* Schlttdl. ex Ledeb.; *Leonurus campestris* Andr. ex Benth.; *Leonurus canescens* Dumort.; *Leonurus cardiaca* subsp. *intermedius* (Holub) Dostál; *Leonurus cardiaca* var. *canescens* (Dumort.) De Wild. & T. Durand; *Leonurus cardiaca* var. *hirtella* Holub; *Leonurus cardiaca* var. *intermedius* Holub; *Leonurus crispus* Murray; *Leonurus discolor* W.D.J. Koch; *Leonurus glabra* (Gilib.) Gilib.; *Leonurus illyricus* Benth.; *Leonurus intermedius* Holub, nom. illeg.; *Leonurus lacerus* Lindl.; *Leonurus multifidus* Raf., nom. illeg.; *Leonurus neglectus* Schrank; *Leonurus ruderalis* Salisb.; *Leonurus trilobatus* (Lam.) Dulac; *Stachys triloba* Stokes)

Europe to Iran. Perennial herb, erect, robust, stem dark purple, veins of younger leaves purple, buds covered with soft white pubescence, petals light dirty pink to lavender, calyx with sharp bristled lobes, in moist shady secondary growth, disturbed soils, on edge of woodland in partial shade

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 584. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 84. 1796, *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 6: 298. 1826, *Linnaea* 21: 680. 1849 and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard, Edinburgh* 28: 90. 1968, Mitchell, J.C., Rook, A. *Botanical Dermatology*. Greenglass Ltd, Vancouver, B.C.. 1979, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 22: 37–69. 1980, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 4: 331–339. 1981, *Brenesia* 21: 33–40. 1983, *Folia Mus. Rerum Nat. Bohemiae Occid., Bot.* 21: 11. 1984, *Revue de Cytologie et de*



*Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 7: 5–16. 1984, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 17–19. 1989, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 118–120. 1990, *Erigenia* 11: 1–8. 1991, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 17: 5–7. 1991, *Preslia* 65: 102, 107. 1993, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997

(This plant can cause dermatitis in sensitive individuals. A fragrant lemon-scented oil caused photosensitivity when ingested. Herb stomachic, diaphoretic, used for the female reproductive health.)

in English: common motherwort, motherwort

in India: guma

***Leonurus japonicus*** Houtt. (*Leonurus altissimus* Bunge ex Benth.; *Leonurus artemisia* (Lour.) S.Y. Hu; *Leonurus artemisia* var. *albiflorus* (Migo) S.Y. Hu; *Leonurus cuneifolius* Raf.; *Leonurus heterophyllus* Sweet; *Leonurus japonicus* f. *albiflorus* (Migo) Y.C. Zhu; *Leonurus japonicus* f. *niveus* (A.I. Baranov & Skvortsov) H. Hara; *Leonurus mexicanus* Sessé & Moç.; *Leonurus sibiricus* L.; *Leonurus sibiricus* f. *niveus* A.I. Baranov & Skvortsov; *Leonurus sibiricus* var. *albiflorus* Migo; *Stachys artemisia* Lour.)

China, Korea, Japan to N. Australia. Annual or biennial herb, sub-shrub, suffrutescent, erect, main stem 4-angular with many lateral branches, pubescent, papery leaves opposite long-petioled, axillary whorls of pink-purple 2-lipped flowers, smooth triquetrous nutlets, in riverbed, on the banks of streams, damp soil

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 580–582, 584. 1753, *Natuurlijke Historie* 2(9): 366, t. 57, f. 1. 1778, *Collectanea* 1: 101–103. 1786 [1787], *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 365–366. 1790, *Hortus Britannicus* [Sweet] 321. 1826, *Brit. Flow. Gard.*, ser. 1, pl. 197. 1827 and *J. Chinese Univ. Hong Kong* 2(2): 381. 1974, *J. Jap. Bot.* 51: 227. 1976, *Pl. Medic. Chinae Bor.-Orient.*: 971. 1989, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 175: 1–293. 1998

(Whole plant used medicinally for amenorrhea, oliguria, hematuria, menstrual disturbance, uterus contraction; for external use a remedy for pyogenic infection and ulcerous skin disease; dried plant as a postpartum remedy. Flowers febrifuge. Stem and leaves vulnerary. Leaf paste applied in burning.)

in English: Japanese motherwort, worm woodlike motherwort

in China: yi mu cao

in India: bar

in Venezuela: Juan de la calle

***Leonurus sibiricus*** L. (*Lamium sibiricum* (L.) Cordem.; *Leonurus altissimus* Bunge ex Benth.; *Leonurus artemisia* (Lour.) S.Y. Hu; *Leonurus artemisia* var. *albiflorus* (Migo) S.Y. Hu; *Leonurus cuneifolius* Raf.; *Leonurus heterophyllus* Sweet; *Leonurus japonicus* Houtt.; *Leonurus japonicus* f. *albiflorus* (Migo) Y.C. Zhu; *Leonurus japonicus* f. *niveus* (A.I. Baranov & Skvortsov) H. Hara; *Leonurus manshuricus* Yabe; *Leonurus manshuricus* f. *albiflorus* Nakai & Kitag.;

*Leonurus mexicanus* Sessé & Moç.; *Leonurus multifidus* (Moench) Desf.; *Leonurus occidentalis* Colla; *Leonurus sibiricus* f. *albiflorus* (Nakai & Kitag.) C.Y. Wu & H.W. Li; *Leonurus sibiricus* f. *niveus* A.I. Baranov & Skvortsov; *Leonurus sibiricus* var. *albiflorus* Migo; *Leonurus sibiricus* var. *glaber* Krestovsk.; *Leonurus sibiricus* var. *grandiflora* Benth.; *Leonurus sibiricus* var. *grandiflorus* Benth.; *Panzeria angustifolia* Raf.; *Panzeria multifida* Moench; *Panzeria sibirica* Steud.; *Phlomis sibirica* (L.) Medik.; *Phlomis sibirica* Medik.; *Stachys artemisia* Lour.; *Stachys artemisiae* Lour.)

Eurasia, China. Herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 580–582, 584. 1753, *Natuurlijke Historie* 2(9): 366, t. 57, f. 1. 1778, *Bot. Beob.* 1783: 124. 1784, *Collectanea* 1: 101–103. 1786 [1787], *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 365–366. 1790, *Suppl. Meth.* [Moench] 137. 1802, *Tabl. École Bot.*, ed. 2: 270. 1815, *Hortus Britannicus* 321. 1826, *Brit. Flow. Gard.*, ser. 1, pl. 197. 1827, *Mem. Reale Accad. Sci. Torino* 33: 154. 1829, *Autik. Bot.*: 117. 1840, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 2: 265. 1841, *Prodr.* (DC.) 12: 502. 1849, *Fl. Réunion*: 488. 1895 and *Icon. Fl. Manchur.* 1(2): t. 20. 1920, *Rep. Exped. Manchoukou* Sect. IV 1: 47. 1934, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 10: 163. 1965, *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 73: 289. 1988, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 25: 133. 1988, *Cytologia* 53: 469–474. 1988, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 12(2): 201–206. 1994

(Whole plant used for amenorrhea, dysmenorrhea, menstrual disturbance, uterus contraction, postpartum remedy, hypertension, oliguria, hematuria, dropsy, nephritis, night blindness; for external use a remedy for pyogenic infection and ulcerous skin disease. Flowers febrifuge. Stem and leaves vulnerary.)

in Borneo: ka chang ma

## Lepechinia Willdenow Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

After the Russian botanist Ivan Ivanovich Lepechin (Lepechin), 1737–1802, Director of the St. Petersburg Botanical Garden. See *Allgemeine Geschichte der neuesten Entdeckungen welche von verschiedenen gelehrten Reisenden* [Peter Simon Pallas, S.G. Gmelin, J.I. Lepechin] in *vielen Gegenden des russischen Reichs und Persien in der Historie, Landwirthschaft und Naturgeschichte*, etc. [Edited by Jacob Samuel Wyttenbach.] Berne 1777–1786; [Russia], *Histoire des découvertes faites par divers savans voyageurs* [Peter Simon Pallas, I.I. Lepechin, etc.] dans plusieurs contrées de la Russie. 1779, etc.; Christian Heinrich Hase, *Herrn J. Lepechin Tagebuch der Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des Russischen Reiches in den Jahren 1768 und 1769 (1770–1771)*. Aus dem Russischen übersetzt von C.H.Hase. Altenburg 1774–1783; Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800; A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. 412. Paris 1845 and Epling, C. “Studies on South American

Labiatae II. Synopsis of the genus *Sphacele*." *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 13: 35–70. 1926, Epling, C. "A synopsis of the tribe Lepechinieae (Labiatae)." *Brittonia* 6: 352–364. 1948, Epling, C., M.E. Mathias. "Supplementary notes on American Labiatae." *Brittonia* 8: 297–313. 1957, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(9/3): 237–317. 1973, Hart, J.A. "Peripheral isolation and the origin of diversity in *Lepechinia* sect. Parviflorae (Lamiaceae)." *Systematic Botany* 10: 134–146. 1985.

***Lepechinia betonicifolia*** (Lam.) Epling (*Alguelaguen jamesonii* Briq.; *Alguelaguen sprucei* Briq.; *Buddleia betonicaefolia* Lam.; *Buddleja betonicifolia* Lam.; *Lepechinia betonicaefolia* (Lam.) Epling; *Lepechinia paniculata* (Kunth) Epling; *Sideritis paniculata* Kunth; *Sphacele intermedia* Epling; *Sphacele jamesonii* Briq.; *Sphacele sprucei* Briq.) (*Sphacele*, from the Greek *sphakos* 'sage', referring to the foliage.)

Ecuador, Colombia. Usually found in subxerophytic environments

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 112. 1753, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 291. 1791, *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* 2: 307. 1817, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* 2: 133. 1827, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: sub t. 1289. 1829, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 178–179. 1898 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 13: 60, t. 7. 1926, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 85: 26. 1935, *Brittonia* 6: 360. 1948, *Kew Bull.* 43: 291–301. 1989, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: i–viii, 1–1182. 1999

(Lectin activity.)

***Lepechinia bullata*** (Kunth) Epling (*Alguelagum bullatum* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Alguelaguen lindenianum* Briq.; *Alguelagum parviflorum* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Sideritis bullata* Kunth; *Sphacele bullata* (Kunth) Benth.; *Sphacele lindiana* Briq.; *Sphacele parviflora* Benth.)

Venezuela, Colombia, Ecuador.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 574. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 306. 1817, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: sub t. 1289. 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 256. 1848, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 511–512. 1891, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 2: 180. 1898 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 85: 24. 1935

(Cytotoxic, potential antitumour agent.)

***Lepechinia caulescens*** (Ortega) Epling (*Horminum caulescens* Ortega; *Lepechinia spicata* Willd.; *Ultricia pyramidata* Jacq. ex Steud.)

South America, Mexico, Guatemala.

See *Species Plantarum* 596. 1753, *Novarum, aut Rariorum Plantarum Horti Reg. Botan. Matrit.* 63–64, t. 8. 1798, *Hortus Berolinensis* sub pl. 21. 1803[1804] and *Repertorium*

*Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 85: 20. 1935, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114(3): 364–370. 2007

(Antibacterial, spasmolytic, for diarrhea.)

in Ecuador: matico, salvia real

***Lepechinia conferta*** (Benth.) Epling (*Lepechinia heteromorpha* (Briq.) Epling; *Sphacele conferta* Benth.; *Sphacele heteromorpha* Briq.)

South America, Colombia to Venezuela.

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: sub t. 1289. 1829, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 244. 1846, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 1, 4: 847. 1896 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 85: 25–26. 1935

(Leaves used for rheumatism, as a tea or applied locally.)

***Lepechinia mutica*** (Benth.) Epling (*Alguelagum muticum* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Sphacele mutica* Benth.)

South America, Ecuador.

See *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 145. 1845, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 511. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 85: 27. 1935, Valencia, R., N. Pitman, S. León-Yáñez & P.M. Jørgensen, *Libro Rojo de las Plantas Endémicas del Ecuador* 2000

(Leaf decoction taken for espanto, fright or terror.)

in Ecuador: casa santa

***Lepechinia radula*** (Benth.) Epling (*Alguelagum cordifolium* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Alguelagum radula* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Sphacele cordifolia* Benth.; *Sphacele radula* Benth.)

Ecuador, Peru.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 257. 1848, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 511. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 85: 27. 1935, Valencia, R., N. Pitman, S. León-Yáñez & P.M. Jørgensen, *Libro Rojo de las Plantas Endémicas del Ecuador* 2000

(Analgesic, sedative.)

***Lepechinia rufocampii*** Epling & Mathias

South America, Ecuador.

See *Brittonia* 8: 305. 1957

(An infusion to cure rheumatism.)

in Ecuador: salvia real

***Lepechinia vesiculosa*** (Benth.) Epling (*Alguelagum acuminatum* (Griseb.) Kuntze; *Alguelaguen auriferum* Rusby; *Alguelaguen cochabambanum* Briq.; *Alguelagum confertum* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Alguelaguen confusum* Briq.; *Alguelaguen inflatum* Briq.; *Alguelaguen kuntzeanum* Briq.; *Astemon graveolens* Regel; *Alguelaguen mandonianum* Briq.; *Hyptis*

*vesiculosa* Benth.; *Mesosphaerum vesiculosum* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Lepechinia aurifera* (Rusby) Epling; *Lepechinia confusa* (Briq.) Epling; *Lepechinia graveolens* (Regel) Epling; *Lepechinia inflata* (Briq.) Epling; *Sphacele acuminata* Griseb.; *Sphacele aurifera* (Rusby) Epling; *Sphacele cochabambana* Briq.; *Sphacele confusa* Briq.; *Sphacele inflata* Briq.; *Sphacele kuntzeana* Briq.; *Sphacele mandoniana* Briq.; *Sphacele vesiculosa* (Benth.) J.F. Macbr.)

South America, Peru, Argentina.

See *Index Sem. Hortus Bot. Petrop.* 1860: 38. 1860 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 85: 22, 24–25. 1935, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot.* Ser. 13(5): 769. 1960, *Brittonia* 20(4): 295–313. 1968, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 94(1): 175–184. 2004

(Antioxidant.)

### Lepidagathis Willd. Acanthaceae

Greek *lepis* ‘a scale, bract’ and *agathis* ‘a ball of thread’, referring to the inflorescences or to the calyx of the flowers, see *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(1): 400. 1800 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/4): 328–462. 1974, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 18: 1–87. 1986, *Fl. Chiapas* 4: 1–158. 1995, *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 21: 161–174. 1997.

*Lepidagathis alopecuroidea* (Vahl) R. Br. ex Griseb. (*Aetheilema alopecuroideum* (Vahl) R. Br. ex Spreng.; *Lepidagathis alopecuroides* R.Br. ex Griseb.; *Lepidagathis laguroidea* (Nees) T. Anderson; *Ruellia alopecuroidea* Vahl; *Teliostachya alopecuroidea* (Vahl) Nees)

South America, Tropical Africa. Herb, woody-based, weed, decumbent, slender, branching, leaves variable, rooting at nodes, terminal inflorescence, pink or purplish corolla

See *Eclogae Americanae* 2: 49. 1798, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 826. 1825, *Flora Brasiliensis* 9: 72–73. 1847, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 262. 1847, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* [Grisebach] 453. 1862, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 7: 34. 1863

(Plant decoction expectorant, a cough remedy.)

*Lepidagathis anobrya* Nees var. *angustissima* Nees (*Lepidagathis collina* (Endl.) Milne-Redh.; *Russegera collina* Endl.)

Ghana, Senegal. Herb, angled, decumbent, glabrous, heath-like shrub, slender, erect, trailing to semi-erect, dense flower-heads, white corolla with purple dots inside, flowering calyx white tinged with purple

See *Genera Plantarum* t. 94. 1839, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 11: 255. 1847 and *Kew Bulletin* 8: 119. 1953

(Plant decoction expectorant, a cough remedy for children.)

### *Lepidagathis cristata* Willd.

India. Pubescent perennial herb, glandular pubescent leaves, white flowers

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(1): 400. 1800

(Used in Sidha. A paste of plant used for healing wounds and for clotting the blood; plant ash applied on boils of the head; plant extract antiallergic. Inflorescence is burnt and ash mixed with coconut oil and applied to treat skin abscesses and tumours. Leaf juice febrifuge, juice applied externally on forehead to relieve headache. Crushed roots kept on tooth for toothache.)

in India: aewal kangio, aewal-kangio, bhangri, bhuyaterada, gantu kaalu gedde, gantu kaalu gida, gantu kaalukadale, jameenghota, kadavi, kadavi-ravadi, karappan puntu, karappanpoonda, karappanputu, katabutta, kilkkuranti, mullu jaagana gadde, nakkapentika gadda, pathor-fori, patta fori, poopeed, phootaliya, ravadi, suryakantha

*Lepidagathis cuspidata* Nees (*Ruellia cuspidata* Wall., nom. nud.)

India.

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 2405a-b. 1830, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 97. 1832 and *Cytologia* 41: 283–290. 1976, *Ber. Schweiz. Bot. Ges.* 86: 152–203. 1976

(Crushed roots kept on tooth for toothache.)

*Lepidagathis hamiltoniana* Wall. (*Lepidagathis collina* (Endl.) Milne-Redh.)

Ghana. Herb, pine-scented, trailing to semi-erect, corolla cream with reddish spots

(Roots and leaves paste given for stomach pain.)

in India: bhui-nim

*Lepidagathis heudelotiana* Nees

Tropical Africa.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 254. 1847

(Seeds, stem and roots purgative, febrifuge, wound dressing, eye wash.)

*Lepidagathis incurva* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don

China, India.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 119. 1825 and *Cytologia* 41: 283–290. 1976, *Taxon* 30: 515. 1981

(Fruit juice as an eardrop for pus in the ear. Crushed leaves applied on leech bite; leaves juice applied to stop bleeding from cuts.)

in India: chare-momorkha, vangvattur

in Nepal: hatkate

*Lepidagathis rigida* Dalzell



India.

See *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 340. 1850

(Drop leaf juice into the ear to expel tooth worms from the mouth.)

in India: vangvattur

***Lepidagathis scariosa*** Nees (*Lepidagathis terminalis* Nees)

Kenya, Zambia.

(Leaves infusion taken for diarrhea, wounds, edema, pneumonia.)

in Kenya: nyamdutiet

***Lepidagathis trinervis*** Nees (*Barleria trinervis* Wall., nom. nud.; *Barleria trinervis* Nees)

Pakistan, India.

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 2500 a, b. 1830, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 96. 1832

(Plant ash along with oil applied on ringworm, swelling, eczema. Ash of the inflorescence used externally on wounds and swellings. Roots soaked in water and the extract drunk to reduce bleeding in piles; root powder taken in dysentery; dried root powder decoction taken orally in pneumonia; roots and leaves infusion used in problems related to dysuria.)

in India: dholi muli, harancharo, pathar-phor-buti

### **Lepidium L. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)**

From the Greek classical name *lepidion* 'a little scale, small plate, capsule', *lepis*, *lepidos* 'scale', referring to the roots or to the appearance of the small fruits, Dioscorides applied *lepidion* to a Syrian plant, pepperwort, *Lepidium latifolium*, used in cases of scurvy; Plinius and L. Junius Moderatus Columella used Latin *lepidium*, *i* for garden-cress, pepperwort, *Lepidium sativum* L.; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 643–645. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 291. 1754, *Mémoires de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 140. 1799, *Systema Naturae*, editio decima sexta 2: 528, 533–534. 1821 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 35(1): 99–106. 1948, *Brunonia* 4(2): 254, 260, 265. 1981 (publ. 1982), *Bull. Bot. Res.*, Harbin 26(3): 293. 2006, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 93(12): 1967–1968 (–1969), 1970. 2008.

***Lepidium apetalum*** Willd. (*Lepidium chitungense* Jacot Guill.)

Europe, Russia, China. Annual or biennial herb, erect, glandular and hairy, terminal raceme, small flowers, petals reduced, short pods compressed, flat and winged, seeds very small, weed, roadsides, among grasses

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 643–645. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(1): 439. 1800 and *Rhodora* 1930, xxxii. 29.

1930, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 18/19: 8–9. 1992

(Seeds used for cough, dyspnea, oliguria, edema.)

in English: peppergrass, pepperweed

in China: ting li zi

***Lepidium capense*** Thunb. (*Lepidium africanum* (Burm. f.) DC.; *Lepidium africanum* auct. non (Burm.f.) DC.; *Lepidium africanum* sensu DC.; *Lepidium africanum* subsp. *africanum* DC.; *Lepidium africanum* var. *serratum* Thell.; *Lepidium africanum* var. *typicum* Thell.; *Lepidium ambiguum* F. Muell.; *Lepidium capense* sensu Sond. p.p.; *Lepidium decumbens* Desv.; *Lepidium divaricatum* subsp. *linoides* sensu Exell; *Lepidium divaricatum* subsp. *linoides* Thell. var. *subdentatum* sensu Robyns & Boutique; *Lepidium dubium* Thell.; *Lepidium hyssopifolium* Desv.; *Lepidium linoides* Thunb.; *Lepidium schlechteri* Thell.; *Lepidium tasmanicum* Thell.; *Thlaspi africanum* Burm. f.)

South Africa, Madagascar. Herb, corolla white, calyx green, weedy

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 643–647. 1753, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 17. 1768, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 3: 165, 176. 1815, *Systema Naturae* 2: 552. 1821, *Transactions of the Philosophical Society of Victoria* 1: 34. 1855 and *Mitteilungen aus dem Botanischen Museum der Universität Zürich* 28: 309, 311. 1906, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* sér. II. viii. 627. 1908, *Fl. Madagasc.* 84: 1–32. 1982

(Tubers used for catarrh, cough, stomachache. Leaves embrocation for sprains.)

in English: Cape peppergrass

in Madagascar: mavoanatiahitra

in Southern Africa: qhela (Sotho), uMathoyisa (Zulu)

***Lepidium capitatum*** Hook. f. & Thomson (*Lepidium kunlunshanicum* G.L. Zhou & Z.X. An)

China.

See *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 5: 175. 1861

(Effective as a postcoital contraceptive.)

***Lepidium densiflorum*** Schrad. (*Lepidium neglectum* Thell.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 643–645. 1753, *Index Seminum* [Goettingen] 4. 1832 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 4(7): 708–713. 1904, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 21: 31–63. 1978, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 106: 451–461. 1979, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 73: 290–293. 1988, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 81(5): 98–101. 1996

(Astringent, for diarrhea, skin diseases.)

in China: mi hua du xing cai

**Lepidium draba** L. (*Cardaria draba* (L.) Desv.; *Cardaria draba* (L.) Desv. subsp. *draba*; *Cardaria draba* var. *draba*; *Cochlearia draba* (L.) L.; *Nasturtium draba* (L.) Crantz)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 643–645, 647–648. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1129. 1759, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 4: 109–110. 1812, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 3: 163. 1813–1814 and *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Stomachic.)

in English: cardaria, heart-podded hoary cress, hoary cardaria, hoary cress, hoary pepperwort, pepper-cress, white top, white weed

in South Africa: peperbos

**Lepidium graminifolium** L. (*Iberis graminifolia* (L.) Roth; *Lepidium duffourri* Sennen; *Lepidium gramineum* Lam.; *Lepidium graminifolium* subsp. *graminifolium*; *Lepidium graminifolium* subsp. *suffruticosum* (L.) P. Monts.; *Lepidium iberifolium* St.-Lag.; *Lepidium iberis* L.; *Lepidium intermediatum* Ten.; *Lepidium lanceolatum* Walp.; *Lepidium miscellaneorum* Schult.; *Lepidium mixtum* Jord.; *Lepidium polycladum* Jord.; *Lepidium suffruticosum* L.; *Lepidium virgatum* Jord.; *Nasturtium graminifolium* (L.) Gillet & Magne; *Nasturtium iberis* (L.) P. Gaertn., B. Mey. & Scherb.; *Nasturtium suffruticosum* (L.) Kuntze; *Thlaspi graminifolium* (L.) Poir.)

China, Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 645. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1127. 1759, *Oekonomisch-Technische Flora der Wetterau* 2: 432. 1800, *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 19(1): 250. 1843, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 937. 1891 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 74: 361. 1927, *Taxon* 28: 632–634. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 855. 1981

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani.)

in India: araq-e-saman, aroliman, aroosahan, bazar-ul-hua, bazar-ul-qamqam, dareena, jaara, labsaan, maar daraqath, matjaara, qadooma, qaseesa, svetatodari, tadari, todaranj, todari, tozari

**Lepidium latifolium** L. (*Cardaria latifolia* (L.) Spach; *Lepidium affine* Ledeb.; *Lepidium affine* Wedd.; *Lepidium latifolium* subsp. *affine* (Ledeb.) Kitag.; *Lepidium latifolium* subsp. *sibiricum* (Schweigg.) Thell.; *Lepidium latifolium* subsp. *sibiricum* Thell.; *Lepidium latifolium* var. *affine* (Ledeb.) C.A. Mey.; *Lepidium latifolium* var. *mongolicum* Franch.; *Lepidium latifolium* var. *platycarpum* Trautv.; *Lepidium sibiricum* Schweigg.; *Lepidium sibiricum* Pall.)

China. Herb, leaves cooked as vegetable, fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 643–645. 1753, *Enumeratio plantarum horti botanici Regiomontani* ... 43. 1812, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 3: 163. 1813–14, *Flora Altaica* 3: 189. 1831, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 6: 546. 1838, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 5, 1: 284. 1864, *Plantae Davidianae ex Sinarum Imperio* 1: 39. 1884 and *Neue Denkschriften der Schweizerischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft* 41: 161. 1906, *Lineamenta Florae Manshuricae* 242. 1939, *Fl. W. Pakistan* 55: 60. 1973, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 53: 15–28. 1979, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 22: 129–153. 1980, *Lagascalia* 17: 151–160. 1993, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Flora Mediterranea* 9: 331–339. 1999, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Plant depurative, antiscorbutic, antiinflammatory, in skin troubles; plant infusion against liver and kidney diseases; leaves paste applied to cure skin diseases. Root decoction given for stomachache, scurvy, abdominal complaints.)

in China: kuan ye du xing cai

in India: chulti, gonyuch, sauson, shangsho, tharag-thokpa

**Lepidium meyenii** Walp. (*Lepidium affine* Wedd.; *Lepidium gelidum* Wedd.; *Lepidium meyenii* subsp. *gelidum* (Wedd.) Thell.; *Lepidium meyenii* subsp. *marginatum* (Griseb.) Thell.; *Lepidium meyenii* var. *affine* (Wedd.) Thell.; *Lepidium weddellii* O.E. Schulz)

Peru. Rosette of basal leaves, flat and fleshy rhachis, thick and strong root with numerous lateral rootlets, floral axis short and branched, whitish flowers on slender pedicels, fruit 2-celled, seeds ovoid smooth and reddish, food plant

See *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 19(1): 249. 1843 and *Journal of Ethnobiology* 1(2): 208–212. 1981 [*The añu and the maca.*], National Research Council, *Lost Crops of the Incas: Little-Known Plants of the Andes with Promise for Worldwide Cultivation*. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 1989

(Aphrodisiac, for anemia, tuberculosis, menopause. For enhancing female fertility, eaten by women who want to have children. Veterinary medicine, to combat low reproductive rates, to enhance fertility.)

in English: maca, Peruvian ginseng

Quechua and Spanish names: ayak, ayak willku, chichira, maca, maca-maca, maino, maka

in Peru: maca

**Lepidium oleraceum** Forst.f. (*Lepidium oleraceum* [Soland.]; *Lepidium oleraceum* Sparrm.; *Nasturtium oleraceum* Kuntze; *Thlaspi oleraceum* Poir.)

New Zealand. Herb, narrow serrated pointed leaves, narrow spikes of tiny florets

See *Nova Acta Soc. Sc. Upsal.* iii. 193. 1780, *Fl. Ins. Austr.* 46. 1786, Forster, Georg (1754–1794), *De plantis esculentis insularum Oceani Australis commentatio botanica.* 69 (–70). Berolini, 1786 [*Dissertatio inauguralis botanico-medica de plantis esculentis insularum Oceani Australis.*], *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 2: 374. 1789, *Encycl.* (Lamarck): 547. 1806, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 937. 1891

(Pungent leaves for scurvy.)

in English: Cook's scurvy grass, Cook's scurvygrass

Maori name: nau

***Lepidium perfoliatum*** Linnaeus

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 643. 1753

(Antiscorbutic.)

in China: bao jing du xing cai

***Lepidium ruderales*** L. (*Lepidium ruderales* Oliv.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 645. 1753 and *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 21: 31–63. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 713–714. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 855. 1981, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad). 81(5): 98–101. 1996, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Whole plant in skin diseases, impetigo and eruptions.)

in English: narrow-leaf pepper-weed, roadside peppergrass, stinking pepper-weed

in China: zhu mao du xing cai

in India: towdri

***Lepidium sativum*** L. (*Crucifera nasturtium* E.H.L. Krause; *Lepidium sativum* subsp. *spinescens* (DC.) Thell.; *Lepidium spinescens* DC.; *Nasturtium sativum* (L.) Moench)

Saudi Arabia. Annual herb, erect, smooth, small white flowers, fresh leaves edible as salad, seeds contain fatty oil suitable for illumination

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 643–645. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 270. 1794 and *Deutschlands Flora, Abtheilung II, Cryptogamie* 6: 31, 151. 1902, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 3: 33–34. 1976, *Chromosoma* 61: 277–287. 1977, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 22: 129–153. 1980, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 68 (Sect. VI): 93. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 587–589. 1982, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 33: 85–92. 1986

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaves as vegetable in sciatica and backache; leaves and seeds decoction to treat stomach troubles and measles. Seeds for body swellings and abortion; oil useful in rheumatism. Whole herb and seeds

used for the treatment of bacterial and fungal infections, a remedy for diarrhea and dysentery, cough, a poison antidote.)

in English: common cress, common garden cress, cress, garden cress, nasturtium, pepper grass, pepperwort

in Arabic: hab erched, habb el-rashad, habb er-reshad, reshad, thuffa

in Nigeria: lafsur

in Mexico: nocuana ciaga xtilla

in China: jia du xing cai

in India: aadithyalu, aali, aalividai, aandilee, aashaali, adalavitulu, adalvitulu, adeli, aditya, adityalu, adiyalu, ahaaleev, ahaleeva, ahaliv, ahliv, ahliya, akalam, alavibija, ali, ali verai, ali-virai, aliverai, alivirai, alivitai, alivittu, alli beeja, allibija, alvi, asaaliya, asali, asalika, asalima, ashalika, athaleeva, bhadra, candrasura, candrika, candsur, cantiracura, cantirakam, chamsoor, chamsuru, chandrashura, chandrasur, chandrasura, chandrika, chansar, chansaur, chaunsar, charmahantri, daraa, drighabija, drona, farjir, habb-ul-rashaad (haloon), habbar-rashad, habbur-rashad, habburrashad, halam, haleh, half, halim, halim sak, hurf, jati, kalamesha, karavi, kokila, kurassaani, kurutige, nandini, pashumehankarika, pasumehanakarika, raktabija, raktaraji, reshad, sidhaprayojana, suvasura, towdri, tukhme-turrah-tezak, turrah-tizkah, vasapuspi, krishna

***Lepidium virginicum*** L. (*Crucifera virginica* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Iberis virginica* (L.) Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Lepidium gerloffianum* Vatke ex Thell.; *Lepidium virginicum* subsp. *centrali-americanum* Thell.; *Nasturtium virginicum* (L.) Kuntze)

Europe, USA.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 645. 1753, *Index Seminum [St. Petersburg]* 2: 13. 1836, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 35. 1891 and *Deutschlands Flora, Abtheilung II, Cryptogamie* 6: 158. 1902, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 354–380. 1946

(Seeds boiled for a tea to cause belching and to move the bowels.)

in English: boiled-seed bush, pepper bush, pepperweed, Virginian peppergrass

in Japan: mame-gunbai-nazuna

## Lepidocaryum Martius Arecaceae (Palmae)

Greek *lepis*, *lepidos* 'scale' and *karyon* 'a nut', referring to the scaly fruits, see Martius, Carl Friedrich Philipp von (1794–1868), *Historia Naturalis Palmarum: opus tripartitum ...* 2: 50. Lipsiae: T.O. Weigel, [1823–1850], *Palmarum familia* 11. Monachii: Typis M. Lindaueri, 1824.

***Lepidocaryum tenue*** Mart. (*Lepidocaryum allenii* Dugand; *Lepidocaryum casiquiarensis* (Spruce) Drude; *Lepidocaryum enneaphyllum* Barb. Rodr.; *Lepidocaryum gracile* Mart.;



*Lepidocaryum guainiense* (Spruce) Drude; *Lepidocaryum guainiense* Spruce ex Drude; *Lepidocaryum gujanense* Becc.; *Lepidocaryum macrocarpum* (Drude) Becc.; *Lepidocaryum quadripartitum* (Spruce) Drude; *Lepidocaryum sexpartitum* Barb. Rodr.; *Lepidocaryum sexpartitum* Trail & Barb. Rodr.; *Lepidocaryum sexpartitum* var. *macrocarpum* Drude; *Lepidocaryum sexpartitum* var. *microcarpum* Drude; *Lepidocaryum tenue* var. *gracile* (Mart.) A.J. Hend.; *Lepidocaryum tenue* var. *sexpartitum* (Barb. Rodr.) Drude; *Lepidocaryum tenue* var. *sexpartitum* (Trail & Barb. Rodr.) Trail; *Lepidocaryum tessmannii* Burret; *Mauritia casiquiariensis* Spruce; *Mauritia gracilis* (Mart.) Spruce, nom. illeg., non *Mauritia gracilis* Wallace; *Mauritia guainiensis* Spruce; *Mauritia quadripartita* Spruce; *Mauritia tenuis* (Mart.) Spruce

Amazon.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 70, 454. 1781 [1782], *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 2: 50, 51, pl. 7. 1823, *Palmarum familia* 11. 1824, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 11: 169, 172. 1869, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 11: 173–174. 1871, *Enumeratio palmarum novarum quas valle fluminis Amazonum inventas et ad sertum palmarum collectas* 19. 1875, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 3(2): 298–300. 1881 and *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 12: 11, 221. 1918, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 19: 771. 1929, *Caldasia* 2: 389. 1944, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 189: 83–122. 1994, *The Palms of the Amazon* 79. 1995, *Field Guide Palms* 290. 1995

(For liver complaints.)

in English: thatch palm irapay

in Brazil: buritizinho, caraná, caranaí, irapay

### Lepidogrammitis Ching Polypodiaceae

From the Greek *lepis*, *lepidos* ‘scale’ and *gramma*, *grammatos* ‘a thread, line, letter’, fronds with scales.

*Lepidogrammitis drymoglossoides* (Baker) Ching (*Lemmaphyllum drymoglossoides* Ching; *Polypodium drymoglossoides* Baker) (from the Greek *drymos* ‘a wood, forest, thicket’ and *glossa* ‘tongue’, referring to the habit and fronds.)

China.

See *J. Bot.* 170. 1887 and *Sunyatsenia* 5(4): 258. 1940

(Whole plants blood purifier, to treat scrofula.)

in China: bao shu lian

### Lepidopetalum Blume Sapindaceae

From the Greek *lepis*, *lepidos* ‘scale’ and *petalon* ‘petal, leaf’, referring to the scales of the petals, see *Genera Plantarum* 246. 1789, *Rumphia* 3: 171. 1849.

*Lepidopetalum jackianum* Radlk.

India.

See *Sitzungsber. Math.-Phys. Cl. Königl. Bayer. Akad. Wiss. München* ix. 623. 1879

(For conjunctivitis, leaves squeezed into eyes.)

in India: lamannng

*Lepidopetalum perrottetii* Blume

Philippines.

See *Rumphia* 3: 172. 1849

(Powdered seeds used to kill wild hogs.)

in Philippines: bigas, dapil, dila dila, malakakao, marinsiano, paga paga, sagadan, salab, tolotigre, ualis, uas

### Lepionurus Blume Opiliaceae

From the diminutive of *lepos* ‘rind, scale, husk’, Greek *lepion* ‘scurf, thin rind’ and *oura* ‘a tail’, see Karl Ludwig von Blume, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië.* 17: 1148. 1826 [Oct 1826–Nov 1827].

*Lepionurus sylvestris* Blume

Malaysia, Java.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië.* 17: 1148. 1826 [Oct 1826–Nov 1827]

(Leaves juice applied on skin eruptions and inflammation; leaves decoction taken as a soup for functioning of the uterus. For headache, pound the roots and poultice.)

in English: cat berry

in China: lin wei mu

in India: anpangthuam

Malayan names: chemperai gajah, chiprah, kucing kucing

### Lepisanthes Blume Sapindaceae

From the Greek *lepis*, *lepidos* ‘scale’ and *anthos* ‘a flower’, scales on the flowers; see Karl Ludwig von Blume, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië.* 236–238, 460. 1825 and *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l’Académie des Sciences* 182: 713. 1926.

*Lepisanthes amoena* (Hassk.) Leenh. (*Otophora imbricata* Blume; *Otophora spectabilis* Blume)

Indonesia. Monoecious shrub or small tree, fruit a 3-lobed berry orange-brown, in forest

See *Blumea* 17(1): 33–91. 1969

(The fruits astringent.)

in Indonesia: buah sobo, kelampa sowa, langir

in Malaysia: kayu mata hari

***Lepisanthes andamanica*** King

India, Andaman. Tall trees, white flowers, calyx lobes pubescent

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 65(3): 428. 1896

(Leaves for cough, infusion of medicinal bath after fever.)

***Lepisanthes cuneata*** Hiern

Malaysia.

(For cough, pound the leaves, extract the juice and take.)

Malay names: ruku-ruku, teradang, terentang

***Lepisanthes fruticosa*** (Roxb.) Leenh. (*Otophora cambodiana* Pierre; *Otophora fruticosa* Blume; *Otophora resecta* Radlk.)

Thailand, Malesia. Shrub or tree, a liana, leaves usually paripinnate, fruit a subglobose berry dark red to black, seed flattened on one side

(Root used in a compound poultice to relieve itching.)

in English: luna nut

in Cambodia kândák

in Indonesia: mojawontu

in Laos: hwàd khaaz

in Malaysia: setengok

in Philippines: ara, buli-buli, linaunau

in Thailand: chammaliang, mathao, phumriang

***Lepisanthes kunstleri*** King

SE Asia, Perak.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 65(3): 427. 1896

(For broken bones, pound the bark with leaves and poultice. For stomachache boil the root and drink the decoction.)

Malay names: derajang, terentang

***Lepisanthes perrieri*** (Choux) Buerki, Callm. & Lowry (*Aphania rubra* (Roxb.) Radlk.; *Aphania rubra* Radlk.; *Aphania senegalensis* Radlk.; *Aphania senegalensis* (Juss. ex Poir.) Radlk.; *Aphania senegalensis* fo. *perrieri* (Choux) Capuron; *Lepisanthes senegalensis* (Poir.) Leenh.; *Lepisanthes senegalensis* (Juss. ex Poir.) Leenh.; *Manongarivea perrieri* Choux; *Sapindus ruber* (Roxb.) Kurz; *Sapindus ruber* Kurz; *Sapindus senegalensis* Juss. ex Poir.; *Sapindus senegalensis* Poir.; *Scytalia rubra* Roxb.)

Tropical Africa, India. Shrub

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 197. 1788, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 6(2): 666. 1805, *Hort. Bengal.* 29. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 272–273. 1832, *Forest Flora of British Burma*

1: 298. 1877, *Sapind. Holl.-Ind.* 21, 69. 1877, *Sitzungsber. Math.-Phys. Cl. Königl. Bayer. Akad. Wiss. München* viii. (1878) 238. 1878 and *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 182: 713. 1926, *Mém. Acad. Malgache*, Fasc. IV. 34, 36. 1927, *Blumea* 17: 85–87. 1969, *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle. Nouvelle Série. Série B, Botanique* 19: 82. 1969, *Adansonia*, sér. 3 31(2): 304. 2009

(Contact therapy, a piece of root tied round the neck in enlargement of neck.)

in China: dian chi cai

in India: phan-phe, thakuri

***Lepisanthes rubiginosa*** (Roxb.) Leenh. (*Erioglossum edule* (Blume) Blume; *Erioglossum edule* var. *album* Blume; *Erioglossum edule* var. *corymbosum* Teijsm. & Binn.; *Erioglossum edule* var. *fraxinifolia* (DC.) Blume; *Erioglossum edule* var. *genuina* Blume ex Koord. & Valet.; *Erioglossum edule* var. *subcorymbosum* Blume; *Erioglossum rubiginosum* (Roxb.) Blume; *Lepisanthes hirta* Ridl.; *Moulinsia rubiginosa* (Rox.) G. Don.; *Sapindus edulis* Blume; *Sapindus fraxinifolia* DC.; *Sapindus rubiginosus* Roxb.; *Uitenia edulis* (Blume) Steud.)

Malaysia, Australia. Shrub or small tree, dense canopy, low branches, leaves alternate, inflorescences compound racemose densely flowered, flowers in clusters on erect panicles, male and hermaphrodite flowers in one cluster, small flowers white and fragrant, 3-carpellate ripe fruits purple and black, fleshy mesocarp, ripe fruits sometimes eaten, in disturbed and open habitats, understory

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 44, pl. 62. 1795, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 229, 237. 1825, *Rumphia* 3: 118. 1847 and *J. Fed. Malay States Mus.* 10: 132. 1920, *Blumea* 17(1): 33–91. 1969, *Sida* 17(4): 752. 1997, *Phytochemistry* 51(8): 1039–1041. 1999

(Fruit astringent. Seeds decoction in whooping cough. The roots boiled used to treat coughing; roots and leaves decoction febrifuge. Leaves poultice for itch; leaves of *Erioglossum rubiginosum* mixed with leaves of *Physalis minima* pounded in coconut oil and applied to the body as febrifuge; leaves decoction febrifuge. Leaves abortifacient, pounded and mixed in water to avoid pregnancy; leaf juice given for menstrual irregularities.)

in Borneo: borobogan, damai, kundurui, lipupudsu, suang rason

in China: ci cai

in India: ahe, anga banga, chamraw, chamrev, ritha

in Malaya: kelat layu, mertajam, terajah, terajan

***Lepisanthes senegalensis*** (Juss. ex Poir.) Leenh. (*Aphania senegalensis* (Juss. ex Poir.) Radlk.; *Aphania senegalensis* (Juss.) Radlk.; *Aphania silvatica* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Aphania silvatica* A. Chev. ex Hutch. & Dalz.; *Lepisanthes*

*senegalensis* (Juss.) Leenh.; *Nephelium rubrum* G. Don; *Ornitrophe thyrsoides* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Sapindus abyssinicus* Fresen.; *Sapindus senegalensis* Juss. ex Poir.; *Schmidelia thyrsoides* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Baker)

Tropical Africa. Tree, dense, spreading crown, drooping foliage, small fragrant flowers greenish-white, female flowers said to be more or less unpleasantly scented, ripe fruits red, black dark seeds, ripe fruits fleshy and eaten raw, in moist places, riparian locations, forest, evergreen forest, savanna

(Bark antidote; bark and leafy twig for pulmonary troubles. Fruit edible but the seed said to be poisonous or repellent. Leaves vermifuge. Leaves and seeds reported to be poisonous to goats and the flowers poisonous to fish.)

in English: Senegal cherry

in Congo: bukuku, gwangwe, mukala

in Nigeria: eyindie (Yoruba)

in Senegal: bueč, bul, bulao, kélibudâgéri, kulugengeno, kumen rofokor, kurdêden, kurudiendieng, sarenja

in Tanzania: kihari, mduru-mweupe, mguena, mgwena, mkungulungu, mlangwe, msaro, nghuya, oleragai

### Lepisorus (J. Sm.) Ching Polypodiaceae

From the Greek *lepis*, *lepidos* 'scale' and *soros* 'a vessel for holding anything, a cinerary urn, a coffin, a heap, mound', see *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 5: 211. 1810, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 5: 463. 1825, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 398. 1841, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4: 60. 1842 and *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 4(3): 56–58, 83. 1933, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–62. 1975.

*Lepisorus bicolor* (Takeda) Ching (*Lepisorus bicolor* Ching; *Pleopeltis bicolor* (Takeda) Sledge; *Polypodium bicolor* Mett.; *Polypodium bicolor* (Takeda) Alston ex Schelpe; *Polypodium excavatum* var. *bicolor* Takeda; *Polypodium oligolepidum* C. Chr.; *Polypodium oligolepidum* Baker)

China, Nepal.

See *Gard. Chron.* n.s., 14. 494. 1880, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 8(39): 276, 279, 281. 1915, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 4(3): 66–68. 1933, *American Fern Journal* 44(2): 59. 1954, *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, *Botany* 2(5): 138. 1960, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 11: 459–465. 1989

(Rhizome juice given against the fever.)

in Nepal: harchur

*Lepisorus contortus* (H. Christ) Ching (*Lepisorus contortus* Ching; *Lepisorus jinshananensis* Ching; *Pleopeltis contorta* (H. Christ) Alston & Bonner; *Polypodium contortum* Christ;

*Polypodium contortum* (H. Christ) H. Christ; *Polypodium lineare* fo. *contortum* (H. Christ) Takeda; *Polypodium lineare* var. *contortum* H. Christ)

China.

See *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 4(1): 98, pl. 1, f. 3. 1897 and *Botanical Gazette* 51(5): 347. 1911, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 8(39): 270. 1915, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 4(3): 90–91. 1933, *Candollea* 15(7): 209. 1956, *Bulletin of Botanical Research*, Harbin 3(4): 4–5. 1983

(Plant infusion in diarrhea, stomach and kidney troubles. Leaves for bone fractures, burns and wounds.)

in Bhutan: brag-spos-pa

in India: thogk

*Lepisorus nudus* (Hook.) Ching (*Drynaria nuda* (Hook.) Fée; *Drynaria nuda* Fée; *Lepisorus nudus* Ching; *Phymatodes nuda* J. Sm.; *Phymatodes nuda* (Hook.) J. Sm.; *Pleopeltis nuda* Hook.; *Polypodium loriforme* Wall. ex Mett.; *Polypodium loriforme* Hook.; *Polypodium loriforme* Wall. ex Hook.; *Polypodium loriforme* Wall.; *Polypodium nudatum* Roxb.; *Polypodium nudiusculum* Kunze; *Polypodium nudum* Mett.; *Polypodium nudum* (Hook.) Kunze; *Polypodium nudum* Kunze; *Polypodium nudum* G. Forst.)

China, India.

See *Fl. Ins. Austr.* 82. 1786, *Exotic Flora* 1: 63, t. 63. 1823, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 271. 1828, *Calcutta J. Nat. Hist.* 4: 491. 1844, *Linnaea* 23: 281. 1850, *Linnaea* 24: 253. 1851, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 270. 1852, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben von der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft* 1: 92, pl. 1, f. 49–50. 1856, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* [Seemann] 10: 425. 1857 and *Notes Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 8. 277. 1915, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 4(3): 83. 1933, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 4: 97–104. 1969, *Nucleus* 20: 105–108. 1977, *Glimpses Pl. Res.* 4: 98–130. 1979

(Antibacterial.)

### Lepistemon Blume Convolvulaceae

Greek *lepis*, *lepidos* 'scale' and *stemon* 'stamen, thread, filament', a scale at the base of each stamen; see K.L. von Blume, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. 722. 1826, *Catalogus Plantarum in Horto Botanico Bogoriensi Culturarum Alter* 140. 1844, *Notul. Pl. Asiat.* (Posthum. Pap.) 4: 286. 1854, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 5: 131, 156. 1861 and *Candollea* 14: 11–60. 1952.

*Lepistemon owariense* (P. Beauv.) Hallier f. (*Convolvulus binectarifer* Wall.; *Convolvulus flavescens* (Blume) D. Dietr.; *Convolvulus owariensis* Spreng.; *Convolvulus urceolatus* Spreng.; *Ipomoea owariensis* P. Beauv.; *Ipomoea repandula* Baker; *Ipomoea urceolata* R. Br.; *Lepistemon*



*africanum* Oliv.; *Lepistemon binectariferum* (Wall.) Kuntze; *Lepistemon binectariferum* Kuntze; *Lepistemon flavescens* Blume; *Lepistemon flavescens* Wight; *Lepistemon owarriensis* Hallier f. ex De Wild.; *Lepistemon parviflorum* Pilg.; *Lepistemon parviflorus* Pilg.; *Lepistemon urceolatum* (R.Br.) F. Muell.; *Lepistemon urceolatus* F. Muell.)

Ghana. Climbing vine, robust, creeping, brown-pubescent, herbaceous, twining, white latex, white-cream flowers in short axillary cymes, fruit densely bristly, leaves eaten as spinach, duiker food

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 485. 1810, *Flore d'Oware* 2: 41, t. 82. 1816, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 47–48. 1824, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 13: 722. 1826 [24 Jan 1826], *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 680. 1839, *Syst. Census Austral. Pl.* 94. 1882, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 446. 1891 and *Etud. Fl. Katanga* 1: 112. 1902, *Annales du Musée du Congo. Série 1, Botanique*, 112. 1903, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xlv. 219. 1910

(Abortifacient.)

in China: lin rui teng

in Tanzania: igubhi, malyimbavalva

### Leptactina Hook.f. Rubiaceae

From the Greek *leptos* 'slender, thin, weak' and *aktis* 'a ray', referring to the corolla lobes, see *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 11: 74, sub t. 1092. 1871.

*Leptactina densiflora* Hook.f. (*Leptactina densiflora* var. *glabra* Hutch. & Dalziel)

Tropical Africa. Tree or shrub, fruit with persistent calyx

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 11: 74, sub t. 1092. 1871 and *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* 2: 84. 1931

(Stem bark and leaves antileishmanial, stomachic, febrifuge.)

### Leptadenia R. Br. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)

From the Greek *leptos* 'slender, thin' and *aden* 'a gland', see *On the Asclepiadeae* 23. 1810 and *New Phytologist* 51(2): 198–209. 1952, Bruyns, P.V. & P.I. Forster, "Recircumscription of the Stapelieae (Asclepiadaceae)." *Taxon* 40(3): 381–391. 1991, *Kew Bulletin* 1955: 265–292. 1995.

*Leptadenia arborea* (Forssk.) Schweinf. (*Cynanchum arbo-reum* Forssk.; *Cynanchum heterophyllum* Delile; *Leptadenia abyssinica* Decne.; *Leptadenia clavipes* S. Moore; *Leptadenia delilei* Decne.; *Leptadenia forskalii* G. Don; *Leptadenia heterophylla* (Delile) Decne.; *Leptadenia pallida* Hochst. ex Decne., nom. inval.; *Leptadenia schimperiana* Hochst.)

Algeria, Egypt, Abyssinia, Sudan, Ethiopia. Weedy lianas, slender climber, tomentose twining shrub, fruit eaten when ripe, forage for camels, sheep and goats, scrub vegetation

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 212–213. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 53. 1775, *Voyage à Méroé* 4: 47, t. 63. 1826–1827, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 124. 1837, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 9: 270–271. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 628–629. 1844 and *Arabische Pflanzennamen aus Aegypten, Algerien und Jemen ...* 167. 1912, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 50: 364. 1912, El-Hassan A. et al. "Bioactive constituents of *Leptadenia arborea*." *Fitoterapia*. 74(1–2): 184–187. 2003

(Stem and root in treating gonorrhoea, swellings, and nose disease. Syringaresinol has shown an inhibitory effect against acetylcholinesterase.)

in Mali: al lendé, lahiri

in Sudan: sha'aloab

*Leptadenia hastata* Vatke (*Cynanchum hastatum* Pers., nom. illeg., non *Cynanchum hastatum* Lam.; *Cynanchum hastatum* Lam.; *Cynanchum lanceolatum* Poir.; *Cynanchum lancifolium* Schumach.; *Cynanchum lancifolium* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Cynanchum scabrum* Schumach.; *Leptadenia cordata* Hochst. ex Decne.; *Leptadenia hastata* Decne.; *Leptadenia lancifolia* (Schumach.) Decne.; *Leptadenia lancifolia* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Decne.; *Leptadenia lancifolia* var. *scabra* Decne.; *Tylophora incana* Brunner)

North Africa, Ghana, Nigeria, Niger, western Sahel. Vine, perennial, many-stemmed climber, prostrate, creeping, trailing, spreading, woody base and stem, foliage and stems glaucous, a clear greenish exudate, light green leaves succulent to leathery, small cream or yellowish green flowers, fragrant, fruit green with abundant yellowish exudate, green seeds with silky white hairs, famine food, leaves used as a vegetable, young shoot and flowers eaten cooked, the leaves camel, goat and cattle fodder, in bushland, riverine bushland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 212–213. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 236. 1786, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 273. 1805, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 460. 1810, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 2: 430. 1812, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 150–152. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 170–172. 1828, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 9: 269. 1838, *Flora* 23(Beibl. 2): 26. 1840, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 551, 628. 1844, *Linnaea* 40: 217. 1876 and *J. Nat. Prod.* 58(5): 672–9. 1995, *J. Nat. Prod.* 59(6): 555–64. 1996, *Planta Med.* 63(5): 486. 1997, *Plant Foods Hum. Nutr.* 52(1): 17–30. 1998, *Plant Foods Hum. Nutr.* 53(1): 57–69. 1998, *Phytother. Res.* 15(2): 131–134. 2001, *Economic Botany* 55: 276–289. 2001, Lapo, R.A. et al. "[Study of the abortifacient effects of *Leptadenia hastata* Pers. (Decne).]" *Dakar Med.* 48(3): 222–225. 2003, *Afr. J. Trad. Comp. Alt. Med.* 2(1): 13–24. 2005

(Abortifacient, topical antiinflammatory, anti-diarrheal, for venereal diseases; sap from the stem applied to wounds. The plants contain significant amounts of selenium and

phosphorus; triterpenoids from the latex. Raw leaves rich in vitamin A, calcium, an especially good source of lutein and beta-carotene. Magic properties, love charm, protection. Some abortions on horses and dromedaries chargeable to this species. Veterinary medicine, roots given to horses and cattle for flatulence and colic.)

in Ethiopia: cheila, hayilla, kayilla, metsa, moroh

in Gambia: futakadaf, safato, so-ora

in Ghana: benaduru, yadiya

in Guinea: son-niugu

in Guinea-Bissau: bissacra

in Ivory Coast: iriban, kosafila, yéfuké hinzri

in Kenya: chesakisyon, ekamong'o, moroh

in Mali: anu, gao

in Niger: dula, fattaga

in Nigeria: adizindir, alizindir, ataruhu, dan baraawoo, dan zindiri, danbaakuwa, iran-aji igbo, isanaje-igbó, kalimbo, njera, sobotoro, sobotorooji, ya 'diya, yaadiyaa, yaadiyowol, yadiya

in Senegal: brogbé, darhat, futakadaf, gasu, gasub, ingasub, ndis wadan, ngazu, nkarkat, sahatt, sapato, sapatoy, sarafat, sarafaté, sarafato, savato, sawat, sawato, sora, talal, tarhat

in Upper Volta: benaduru, kosafila, lélongo, yadiha

***Leptadenia lancifolia*** Decne. (*Cynanchum lancifolium* Schumach.; *Leptadenia lancifolia* (Schumach.) Decne.; *Leptadenia lancifolia* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Decne.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 150–151. 1827, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 2, 9: 269. 1838

(Roots for flatulence, stomachache, venereal diseases.)

***Leptadenia madagascariensis*** Decne. (*Leptadenia bojeriana* Decne.)

Madagascar. Vine, slender, twining climber also growing prostrate, shrubby, well branched, glaucous, stems succulent, white-yellowish latex, leaves opposite rather fleshy, flowers greenish-white to orange, petals pubescent, fruit green, sweet smelling in the evening

See *On the Asclepiadeae* 23. 1810, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 629. 1844 and *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* 6: 131–240. 1908, *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* 2: 209–464. 1914, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 29: 448–451. 1923, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 31: 394–401. 1925, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 32: 307–314. 1926, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 33: 193–200. 1927, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire*

*Naturelle* 34: 367–370. 1928, *Archives de Botanique, Bulletin Mensuel* 4: 97–112. 1930, *Catalogue des Plantes de Madagascar, Asclep.* 1(9): 5–24. 1931

(Medicinal, antimalarial, used for stomachache.)

in Madagascar: dokoterakely, kivahivahy, levafotsy, mojoy, mozy, taratarika, taritarika, taritarike, taritariky, taritorika, tsitaritariky, vahimavo, vahironto, vahironona, vahirotto

***Leptadenia pyrotechnica*** (Forssk.) Decne. (*Cynanchum pyrotechnicum* Forssk.; *Gymnema spartium* (Wight) Wall.; *Leptadenia gracilis* Decne.; *Leptadenia jacquemontiana* Decne.; *Leptadenia spartium* Wight & Arn.; *Microloma pyrotechnicum* (Forssk.) Spreng.; *Sarcostemma pyrotechnicum* (Forssk.) Schult.)

India, Ethiopia, Saudi Arabia, Sudan, Egypt, Pakistan. Shrub, erect, leafless, twiggy, bitter watery sap, deeply rooted, petals pale cream, flowers clustered at joints on stems, eaten as a vegetable (simple kheep vegetables, spicy kheep vegetable, kadi, raita, fried kheep, kheep parantha, plain kheep pickle and kheep pickle with green mango), desert plant, sand-dune plant, pionier, grazed by camels and all stock, the slimy fruits, young twigs, seeds and the tuberous root often eaten by nomads

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 212–213. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 53. 1775, *On the Asclepiadeae* 42. 1810, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 461–463. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 116. 1820, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 855. 1824, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 48. 1834, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 9: 269–270. 1838, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* sub n. 8199. 1847 and *Haryana Journal of Horticultural Sciences* 33(3/4): 289–290. 2004, G. Cioffi et al. "Pregnane Glycosides from *Leptadenia pyrotechnica*." *J. Nat. Prod.* 69(4): 625–35. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves crushed into a paste and applied on thorn injury; leaves juice for snakebite. Cooked pods eaten for dropsy and rheumatism; for bone fracture, young fruits crushed, ground and made into a paste put over the affected area. Branches diuretic, a macerate of the twigs is taken for urine-retention; tender twigs crushed, boiled and tied on thorn injury. A macerate of the seeds used as an eye lotion. Used as a restorative and antiproliferative.)

in Arabic: assabai, assabay, kalenba, kanouri, kizzen, marakh, merekh, markh, titarek, titorekt

in Chad: kalumbo, kalimbo, sabele, sabeil, saabe

in Mali: anah, asabai, assabai, eneg, hana, saabe, saabé, sabaie, sabeil, sabel, titarik

in Mauritania: titarik, titasrik

in Niger: am dokum al kelb, anah, asabai, eneg, hana, kalembo, kalimbo, kalimbó, kalumbo, kezen, kozeum, marhaie, marakh, retem, rtem, saabe, sabeil, sabele

in Nigeria: kalimbó, marakh, namijin yaadiyaa

in Sahara: ana, titarek

in Sudan: kalimbo, kalumbo, saabe, sabeil, sabele

in Senegal: sabaie, suwalehul, tiaptori, titorekt

in Somalia: mirug, moroh

in India: jivanti, kheemp, kheenp, kheep, khimp, khimparlo, khimparro, khip, kip, mahameda, thaliawar

in Pakistan: kheep, khip, kip

*Leptadenia reticulata* (Retz.) Wight & Arn. (*Cynanchum reticulatum* Retz.; *Daemia reticulata* (Retz.) Moon; *Leptadenia reticulata* Wight & Arn.)

India, Sri Lanka, Myanmar. Creeping or climbing vine, twining, many-branched, bark corky yellowish brown, greenish milky sap, leaves simple, flowers in many-flowered cymes, corolla pale yellow, straight follicles beaked and woody, seeds silky, famine food, leaves and tender shoots eaten as a vegetable, leaves boiled in water then used in preparing bread by mixing with bajri (millet) or jowari (*Sorghum vulgare* Pers.) flour, grows in arid habitats and poor soils

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 212–213. 1753, *Observationes Botanicae* 2: 15. 1781, *Botanisches Wörterbuch* 1: 31. 1797, *A Catalogue of the Indigenous and Exotic Plants Growing in Ceylon* 20. 1824, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 47. 1834 and *Catalogue des Plantes de Madagascar, Asclep.* 1(9): 5–24. 1931, *Indian Vet. J.* 44(11): 967–74. 1967, *Indian J. Exp. Biol.* 13(5): 448–9. 1975, *Planta Med.* 27(4): 395–400. 1975

(Used in Ayurveda. Bitter tonic given for weak debility, stimulant, anti-bacterial, useful in fever, cough, asthma, constipation. Seeds used as diuretic. Leaves and roots useful in various skin diseases, inflammation of the skin and on wounds; leaves juice in uterine troubles; shoots boiled a wash for scabies, boils, itching; leaves chewed and the sap swallowed for asthma and cough. Leaves and unripe fruits in asthma, bronchitis, lung troubles, erysipelas and for attaining better eye sight. Aphrodisiac, expectorant, carminative, antidote for poisons and snakebites, lactogenic or galactagogue, cooling. Veterinary medicine, plant juice given orally to treat worm infestation and as a galactagogue, a paste applied to treat wounds.)

in India: affo, devdali, dodi, dori, harandodi, jeevanti, jivani, jivanti, kalasa, kharkhodi, khirdodi, madhusrava, mukku tummuudu teega, palatheega, palatiga

in Sri Lanka: palacoody

### Leptandra Nutt. Scrophulariaceae

From the Greek *leptos* 'slender, thin' and *aner, andros* 'male', referring to the stamens.

*Leptandra virginica* Nutt.

North America. Herbaceous perennial, slender simple stem, horizontal woody rootstock, lanceolate finely serrate leaves, white flowers

(Cholagogue, cathartic, emetic, laxative, diaphoretic, anti-spasmodic, tonic, bitter, alterative, antiseptic, useful in diarrhea, enteritis, chronic dysentery, liver congestion. A very strong purgative and emetic.)

in English: beaumont root, black root, Culver's root, tall speedwell, tall veronica

### Leptaspis R. Br. Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *leptos* 'slender' and *aspis* 'a shield', the fruit is enclosed in the enlarged glume, type *Leptaspis banksii* R. Br.; see Robert Brown, *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae*. 211. London 1810, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 8, 416. 1854, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 5: 357. 1864, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 19: 326. 1872, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 5: 211, t. G, f. A. 1887, *Fl. Cap.* 7: 319. 1898 and *Bot. Arch.* 1: 212. 1922, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 30: 513. 1924, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1927: 40, 78. 1927, *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 56: 3. 1942, *Reinwardtia* 2: 305. 1953, *Taiwania* 16(2): 214. 1971, *Phytologia* 56: 299–304. 1984, *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 65: 1–27. 1987 [The Phareae and Streptogyneae (Poaceae) of Sri Lanka: a morphological-anatomical study.], *Flora of Australia* 43: 84, 86, 93. 2002, *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 93–106. 2003, *African Journal of Ecology* vol. 42, issue s1: 48–50. 2004.

*Leptaspis urceolata* (Roxb.) R. Br. (*Leptaspis manillensis* Steud.; *Leptaspis zeylanica* Nees ex Steud.; *Pharus urceolata* Roxb.; *Scrotochloa urceolata* (Roxb.) Judz.)

Malaysia, Philippines, West Africa, Pacific. Perennial, erect, broad elliptic leaves tapering at both ends, pseudopetioles glabrous, slender panicles in whorls, sticky utricles covered with hooked hairs, pistillate florets oblong, growing in rocky dry areas in forest

See *Flora Indica; or, descriptions of Indian Plants* 3: 611–612. 1832, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 1: 23, t. 6. 1838, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 8. 1855 [1853] and *Phytologia* 56(4): 300. 1984

(Root decoction drunk as a postpartum remedy, and a tonic to induce fertility. Leaves used in a complex preparation to treat leprosy and paralysis. Leaves decoction drunk as a cure for fevers and a poultice of the boiled leaves applied to sprains; leaves juice an ingredient in a remedy for diarrhea and abdominal colic.)

in English: shield grass

in Indonesia: balik putar

in the Philippines Isl.: alaplal, baliotus, budhak-budhak, handalokot, madlong, rokok-dokot, salingdaget, talingagito



Malayan names: getah puyoh, lanchong, pepinang, rumput babi, sayong tikus, sinai anjing, tampok gelang, tampok relang

in New Guinea: shakhuau

in Thailand: nieo maa, niao ma, lek nok khum, nok khum

*Leptaspis zeylanica* Nees ex Steud. (*Leptaspis cochleata* Thwaites; *Leptaspis comorensis* A. Camus; *Leptaspis conchifera* Hack.)

Tropical Africa, Asia, Sri Lanka. Herbaceous, rhizomatous, erect, ascending, sprawling, spreading, creeping, rooting at the lower nodes, stiff inflorescence paniculate, terrestrial, tillering, leaves lanceolate, inflated fruits, growing in forest, undergrowth, forest shade

See *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 8. 1853, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylanicae* 5: 357. 1864, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 5: 211, t. G, f. A. 1887 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 191. 1900, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 30: 513. 1924, *Grasses of Ceylon* 22. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 617. 1960

(Leaves in Turkish bath to remove Guinea worms; a poultice of the leaves used on wounds, cuts.)

in Ghana: abofo kahyire, etwa

in Liberia: pini gon

in Madagascar: tsingolovolo

in Sierra Leone: esuta, hongii

in Zaire: sasani

### Leptochilus Kaulf. Polypodiaceae

Greek *leptos* 'delicate, thin, slender, small' and *chilos* 'a lip'; see Georg Friedrich Kaulfuss, *Enumeratio filicum*. 147, pl. 1, f. 10. Lipsiae [Leipzig] 1824.

*Leptochilus decurrens* Blume (*Acrostichum variabile* Hook.; *Anapausia decurrens* (Blume) C. Presl; *Anapausia decurrens* C. Presl; *Anapausis decurrens* (Blume) C. Presl; *Colysis decurrens* (Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.) Nakaike, nom. illeg.; *Colysis decurrens* (Blume) Panigrahi; *Colysis decurrens* (Blume) Manickam & Irudayaraj; *Gymnopteris feei* T. Moore; *Gymnopteris variabilis* (Hook.) Bedd.; *Gymnopteris variabilis* Bedd.; *Leptochilus laciniatus* var. *simplex* Ching; *Leptochilus lanceolatus* Fée; *Leptochilus lanceolatus* Zoll.; *Paraleptochilus decurrens* (Blume) Copel.)

Indonesia, India. Fern, lithophyte on open rocks along stream

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* fasc. 2: 206. 1828, *Epimel. Bot.* 186. 1851, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 6: 546. 1851, *Syst. Verz.* 33. 1854, *Ferns British India* t. 272. 1868 and *Genera Filicum* [Copeland] 198, t. 7. 1947, *Sci. & Cult.* 41: 181–183. 1975, *Nucleus* 20: 105–108. 1977, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 6: 119–181. 1983, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 22: 156–161. 1987, *New Fl. Jap. Pterid.* 840.

1992, *Taxon* 46(2): 265–268. 1997, *Blumea* 42: 279–282. 1997, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinicae* 37: 145–152. 1999

(Antibacterial, for skin diseases.)

### Leptodactylon Hook. & Arn. Polemoniaceae

Greek *leptos* 'slender' and *daktylos* 'a finger', see *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 603. 1785, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 369, pl. 89. 1839.

*Leptodactylon pungens* (Torr.) Nutt. (*Cantua pungens* Torr.)

North America.

See *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1: 157. 1848

(Used for scorpion stings, snakebites, colds, kidney disease, wounds, swollen eyes, sores.)

in English: granite-gilia, granite pricklygilia

### Leptodermis Wallich Rubiaceae

From the Greek *leptos* 'slender' and *derma, dermatos* 'skin', *leptodermia* 'thinness of skin', *leptodermos* 'with thin or fine skin', referring to the calyx or to the bark or to the wall of the fruits, see *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants, ed. Carey & Wall. 2: 191. 1824.

*Leptodermis lanceolata* Wall. (*Hamiltonia fruticosa* D. Don; *Hamiltonia suaveolens* D. Don, nom. illeg.; *Hamiltonia suaveolens* (Roxb.) Roxb.; *Hamiltonia suaveolens* Roxb.)

Himalaya, Nepal. Shrubs, scabrid leaves, hairy stipules, creamy-white flowers in pedunculate clusters, dried leaves used in preparation of incense, leaves have fetid smell when crushed

See *Hort. Bengal.* 15. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants, ed. Carey & Wall. 2: 191, 223. 1824, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.*: 137. 1825, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, 1: 554. 1832

(Root paste for curing boils and blisters of the mouth, tongue, throat. Sedative.)

in Nepal: maru

### Leptoderris Dunn Fabaceae (Millettieae)

From the Greek *leptos* 'slender' plus *Derris*, see *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1910(10): 386. 1910.

*Leptoderris fasciculata* (Benth.) Dunn (*Derris fasciculata* (Benth.) Baker; *Leptoderris fasciculata* Dunn; *Leptoderris ferruginea* De Wild.; *Leptoderris rutshuruensis* Hauman; *Lonchocarpus fasciculatus* Benth.; *Lonchocarpus* sp. A Hepper)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, woody vine, liana, leaves coriaceous

See *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society. Botany*. 4(Suppl.): 94, 100. 1860, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 246. 1871 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1910(10): 390. 1910, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 7: 231. 1920, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 24: 226. 1954, *Willdenowia* 15: 521–527. 1986

(Bark for dysentery, cough.)

### Leptonychia Turcz. Sterculiaceae (Malvaceae)

Greek *leptos* ‘delicate, thin, slender, small’ and *onyx*, *onychos* ‘a claw, nail’, referring to the staminodes or to the tubercles in the capsules, see *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 31(1): 222. 1858.

*Leptonychia glabra* Turcz.

Burma, Malaya. Small trees, alternate leaves trinerved at base, flowers in axillary cymes, black seeds covered with orange aril

See *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 31(1): 222. 1858

(Roots decoction as a postpartum remedy; for severe fever, pound the root and swallow.)

Malay names: jarum, penawar demum panas, sekinchah, selusoh semang

### Leptopus Decne. Phyllanthaceae (Euphorbiaceae)

From the Greek *leptos* ‘thin, slender, small’ and *pous* ‘foot’, referring to the pedicels.

*Leptopus cordifolius* Decne. (*Andrachne cordifolia* (Wall. ex Decne.) Müll.Arg.; *Andrachne cordifolia* (Decne.) Mull. Arg.; *Andrachne cordifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Andrachne decaisneana* Baill.; *Arachne cordifolia* (Decne.) Hurus.; *Arachne cordifolia* (Decne.) Pojark.; *Arachne cordifolia* (Wall. ex Decne.) Pojark.; *Phyllanthus cordifolius* Wall. ex Decne.)

India, Himalaya, Kashmir to Nepal.

See *Voyage dans l’Inde* 4: 155. 1844, *Étude Euphorb.*: 577. 1858, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2): 234. 1866, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26: 420. 1894 and *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 25: 342. 1940, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 16: 35–45. 1981, Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)*. Kew. 2000 [as *Andrachne cordifolia*.], *Journal of Enzyme Inhibition and Medicinal Chemistry* 22(6): 726–729. 2007

(Antibacterial, antifungal, leaves extract for nephritis, urinary tract infection, bacterial vaginosis, bacillary dysentery, giardiasis, salmonellosis, amoebiasis, eye inflammation, mastitis, laryngitis, tonsillitis, pharyngitis, cold, bronchitis, ear infection and inner ear infection. Leaves as fish poison.)

in India: bharti, bhartoi, bhartoli, bhatia, bhatindu, bhatsor, durlu, gurguli, karkan, mandhiara

*Leptopus pachyphyllus* X.X. Chen (*Andrachne pachyphylla* (X.X. Chen) Govaerts)

China.

See *Guihaia* 8(3): 233–234. 1988, Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)*. Kew. 2000 [as *Andrachne pachyphylla*.]

(Leaves used for skin ulcer.)

in China: hou ye qiao she mu

### Leptospermum Forster & Forster f. Myrtaceae

Greek *leptos* ‘slender, thin’ and *sperma* ‘seed’, referring to the narrow and slender seeds. See J.R. Forster and J.G.A. Forster, *Characteres generum plantarum*. 47, 71–72, t. 36. London, [1775], *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 226. 1828, *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet], ed. 2. 209. 1830, Endlicher, Istvan Laszlo (1804–1849), *Enumeratio plantarum quas in Novae Hollandiae ora austro-occidentali ad Fluvium Cygnorum et in Sinu Regis Georgii collegit Carolus liber baro de Hügel*. Vindobonae: Apud F. Beck, 1837 [Hügel, Carl Alexander Anselm von, 1794–1870], *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangenen Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 1: 196. 1847, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 517. 1852 and H.E. Connor and E. Edgar, “Name changes in the indigenous New Zealand Flora, 1960–1986 and Nomina Nova IV, 1983–1986.” *New Zealand Journal of Botany*. 25: 115–170. 1987, J. Thompson, “A revision of the genus *Leptospermum* (Myrtaceae).” *Telopea*. 3(3): 301–449. 1989, Arthur D. Chapman, ed., *Australian Plant Name Index*. 1795–1809. Canberra 1991.

*Leptospermum amboinense* Reinw. ex Blume (*Macklottia amboinensis* (Reinw. ex Blume) Korth.)

Malay Peninsula.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indie* 17: 1100. 1827, *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangenen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 1: 196. 1847

(Leaves febrifuge.)

*Leptospermum scoparium* Forst. & Forst.f. (*Leptospermum bullatum* Hort. ex Loud.; *Leptospermum bullatum* Fitzh.; *Leptospermum floribundum* Jungh.; *Leptospermum floribundum* Salisb., nom. illeg.; *Leptospermum humifusum* A. Cunn. ex Schauer; *Leptospermum linifolium* (Sol.) Dum.Cours., nom. illeg.; *Leptospermum linifolium* Dum. Cours.; *Leptospermum multiflorum* Cav.; *Leptospermum nichollsii* Dorr.Sm.; *Leptospermum obliquum* Colla; *Leptospermum oxycedrus* Schauer; *Leptospermum pungens* Otto & A. Dietr., nom. illeg.; *Leptospermum scoparium*

var. *bullatum* Rehder; *Leptospermum scoparium* var. *confertifolium* S. Schauer; *Leptospermum scoparium* var. *eximea* B.L. Burtt; *Leptospermum scoparium* var. *forsteri* S. Schauer; *Leptospermum scoparium* var. *incanum* Cockayne; *Leptospermum scoparium* var. *linearifolium* Otto & A. Dietr.; *Leptospermum scoparium* var. *linifolium* Hook.f., nom. illeg.; *Leptospermum scoparium* var. *linifolium* (Sol.) Dum.Cours.; *Leptospermum scoparium* var. *myrtifolium* (Aiton) W.T. Aiton; *Leptospermum scoparium* var. *myrtifolium* Hook.f., nom. illeg.; *Leptospermum scoparium* var. *nichollsii* (Dorr. Sm.) Ewart; *Leptospermum scoparium* var. *parvum* Kirk; *Leptospermum scoparium* var. *prostratum* Hook.f.; *Leptospermum scoparium* var. *sericeum* Regel; *Leptospermum scoparium* var. *vulgare* Domin, nom. inval.; *Leptospermum scoparium* var. *vulgare* (Forst. & Forst.) Domin; *Melaleuca scoparia* J.C. Wendl.; *Melaleuca scoparia* (Forst. & Forst.) L.f.; *Melaleuca scoparia* L.f.; *Melaleuca scoparia* G. Forst.; *Melaleuca scoparium* (Forster & G. Forster) L.f.; *Melaleuca tenuifolia* J.C. Wendl.; *Philadelphus scoparius* Ait.; *Philadelphus scoparius* (Forster & G. Forster) Aiton)

New Zealand. Shrub or small tree, small leaves sharp pointed, brown woody capsules

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] t. 36. 1775, *Supplementum Plantarum* 343. 1782, *Fl. Ins. Austr.* 37. 1786, *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 2: 150. 1789, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 349. 1796, *Bot. Cult.*, ed. 2. 5: 381. 1811, *Hortus Kew.* 3: 181. 1811, *Linnaea* 15: 425, 432. 1841, *Suppl. Hort. Brit.* [Loudon] 576. 1850 [third additional suppl. to Loudon's *Hortus Britannicus*, cited in IK as "Hort. Brit. Suppl. iii."], Junghuhn, Franz Wilhelm (1809–1864), *Topographische und naturwissenschaftliche reisen durch Java*, Magdeburg, 1845, *Fl. Nov.-Zel.* 1: 69–70. 1852, *Java*, seine Gestalt, Pflanzendecke und Innere Bauart ..., 2. Ausg. Leipzig, 1857, *Stud. Fl. New Zealand*: 158. 1899 and *The Gardener's Chronicle* ser. 3, 5. 1912, *Trans. & Proc. New Zealand Inst.* 49: 58. 1917, *Bibliotheca Botanica* Heft 89: 452. 1928, *Fl. Victoria*: 856. 1931, *Bot. Mag.* 162: t. 9582. 1939, *Telopea* 3 (1989) 442. 1989

(Leaves infusion bitter emetic. Crushed bark steeped in boiling water and the water used for inflammations.)

in English: manuka, New Zealand tea plant, New Zealand tea-tree, red manuka, South Sea myrtle, Tasmanian tea plant, tea-tree

Maori names: kahikatoa, manuka

## Lepyrodiclis Fenzl Caryophyllaceae

From the Greek *lepyron* 'a rind, husk, shell' and *diklis* 'double-folding, two-valved', see Wagenitz, Gerhard (1927- ), *Zur Gattung Lepyrodiclis Fenzl* (Caryophyllaceae) (Rechingeri iter iranicum secundum nr. 39). [Wien], 1957 [Ann. Naturh. Mus., Wien, lxi.].

*Lepyrodiclis holosteoides* (C.A. Meyer) Fenzl ex Fisher & C.A. Meyer (*Arenaria holosteoides* (C.A. Meyer) Edgeworth; *Gouffeia holosteoides* C.A. Meyer)

China.

See *Enum. Pl. Nov.* 1: 93, 110. 1841 and *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 22: 97. 1985

(For diarrhea, dysentery, astringent.)

in China: bao shuo cao

## Lespedeza Michx. Fabaceae (Desmodieae)

After the patron of botany Vincente Manuel de Céspedes, from 1784 to 1790 Spanish Governor of Eastern Florida, sponsor of the French botanist Michaux in his botanical investigations; the name was misspelled by Louis Claude Marie Richard (1754–1821) in André Michaux's (1746–1803), *Flora Boreali-Americana*. Paris 1803. See [Andres Gonzalez de Barcia], *Ensayo Cronologico, para la historia general de la Florida*. Madrid 1723, André Michaux, *Flora Boreali-Americana*. 2: 70, t. 39. 1803 and Roderick Cameron, *Viceroyalties of the West: The Spanish Empire in Latin America*. Boston 1968, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 125. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, James A. Servies and Lana D. Servies, *A Bibliography of Florida*. Pensacola 1993.

*Lespedeza capitata* Michx. (*Hedysarum conglomeratum* Poir.; *Hedysarum frutescens* Willd.; *Hedysarum frutescens* Pall.; *Hedysarum umbellatum* Walter; *Hedysarum umbellatum* Roxb.; *Lespedeza bicknellii* House; *Lespedeza capitata* fo. *argentea* Fernald; *Lespedeza capitata* var. *sericea* Hook.; *Lespedeza capitata* var. *stenophylla* Bissell & Fernald; *Lespedeza capitata* var. *typica* Fernald; *Lespedeza capitata* var. *velutina* Fernald; *Lespedeza capitata* Michx. var. *velutina* (E.P. Bicknell) Fernald; *Lespedeza capitata* var. *vulgaris* Torr. & A. Gray; *Lespedeza frutescens* Elliott; *Lespedeza frutescens* DC.; *Lespedeza stuevei* DC., nom. illeg.; *Lespedeza velutina* E.P. Bicknell, nom. illeg.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des russischen Reichs* 3: 321. 1776, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 184. 1788, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1193. 1802, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 2: 71. 1803, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 6(2): 416. 1805, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... [98]. 1814, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 107–108. 1818, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 2(2): 206. 1822, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 349. 1825, *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 1: 23. 1835, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(3): 368–369. 1840 and *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 27(4): pl. 2700. 1901, *Torreya* 1(9): 102–103. 1901, *Torreya* 5(9): 167. 1905, *Rhodora* 10(111): 51. 1908, *Rhodora* 14(161): 92. 1912, *American Midland Naturalist* 3(7): 176.



1914, *Rhodora* 43(515): 576, 579. 1941, *Rhodora* 68(775): 359–404. 1966, *Sida* 8(1): 71–89. 1979

(Moxa of stems analgesic, antirheumatic. Root used as antidote for poisoning. Veterinary medicine, used as a diuretic and for hyperazotemia.)

in English: bush clover, round-head bush-clover, roundhead lespedeza

in China: shan zhu yan huang qi

*Lespedeza gerardiana* Graham (*Lespedeza gerardiana* Maxim.)

India, Nepal, Himalaya. Perennial non-climbing shrub, flowers are pickled, fodder

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5744. 1831

(Plant diuretic, sedative. Crushed seeds rubbed on the body.)

in China: xi zang hu zhi zi

*Lespedeza juncea* (L.) Pers. (*Hedysarum junceum* L.f.; *Hedysarum junceum* Walter; *Lespedeza aitchisonii* Ricker; *Lespedeza caraganae* Bunge; *Lespedeza cystoides* Nakai, nom. illeg.; *Lespedeza hedysaroides* (Pall.) Kitag.; *Lespedeza hedysaroides* (Pall.) Ricker; *Lespedeza hedysaroides* (Pallas) Kitag.; *Lespedeza hedysaroides* (Pall.) Kitag. var. *subsericea* (Kom.) Kitag.; *Lespedeza hedysaroides* var. *umbrosa* (Kom.) Kitag.; *Lespedeza inschanica* (Maxim.) Schindler; *Lespedeza juncea* fo. *umbrosa* Kom.; *Lespedeza juncea* (L.f.) Pers. var. *inschanica* Maxim.; *Lespedeza juncea* (L.f.) Pers. var. *subsericea* Kom.; *Trifolium cytisoides* Pallas; *Trifolium hedysaroides* Pallas)

India, Nepal. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1053. 1763, *Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des russischen Reichs* 3: 266, 751. 1776, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 184. 1788, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 318. 1807 and *Lespedeza of Japan & Korea* 94. 1927, *Lineamenta Florae Manshuricae* 289. 1939, *Report of the Institute of Scientific Research, Manchoukuo* 3(App. I): 288. 1939, *Lingnan Science Journal* 20(2–4): 199. 1942, *Grassl. China* 4: 53–60. 1989

(Astringent, antiseptic, for diarrhea, dysentery.)

in English: bush clover, Chinese lespedeza, perennial lespedeza, Siberian lespedeza

in China: jian ye tie sao zhou

in Japan: inu-medo-hagi, inu-no-hagi, kara-medo-hagi, kara-no-hagi

*Lespedeza juncea* (L.f.) Pers. var. *sericea* (Thunb.) Lace & Hauech (*Anthyllis cuneata* Dum. Cours.; *Anthyllis cuneata* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don, nom. nud.; *Aspalathus cuneata* E. Mey.; *Aspalathus cuneata* (Dum. Cours.) D. Don; *Hedysarum sericeum* Vahl; *Hedysarum sericeum* M. Bieb.; *Hedysarum sericeum* Thunb., nom. illeg.; *Lespedeza argyraea* Siebold

& Zucc.; *Lespedeza cuneata* (Dum. Cours.) G. Don; *Lespedeza juncea* (L.f.) Pers. subsp. *sericea* (Maxim.) Steenis; *Lespedeza sericea* Miq., nom. illeg.; *Lespedeza sericea* Benth.; *Lespedeza sericea* Royle ex Maxim., nom. illeg.; *Lespedeza sericea* (Thunb.) Miq.; *Lespedeza sericea* var. *latifolia* Maxim.)

India, Nepal, Himalaya. Perennial non-climbing shrub, silage, hay

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 8. 1768, *Flora Japonica*, ... [Thunberg] 287–288. 1784, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 2: 83. 1791, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 2: 176. 1808, *Le Botaniste Cultivateur*, ... 6: 100. 1811, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 246. 1825, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 307. 1832, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 37. 1836, *Abh. Math.-Phys. Cl. Konigl. Bayer. Akad. Wiss.* 4(2): 120. 1843, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 227. 1852 and *Trans. Nebraska Acad. Sci.* 15: 49–52. 1987

(Does not cause bloat. Root juice given for dysentery, bloody dysentery. Seed oil massaged.)

in English: bush clover, Chinese bushclover, Chinese lespedeza, Japanese bush clover, perennial lespedeza, sericea lespedeza

in China: jie ye tie sao zhou, ye guan men

in India: khanju, khunju

in Japan: medo-hagi, sôrôhashi

in Nepal: bhaisaino

*Lespedeza pilosa* (Thunberg) Siebold & Zuccarini (*Desmodium pilosum* (Thunberg) A. DC.; *Hedysarum pilosum* Thunberg; *Hedysarum pilosum* Murray; *Hedysarum pilosum* Roxb. ex Wight & Arn., nom. illeg.; *Lespedeza nantcianensis* Pampanini; *Lespedeza pilosa* Siebold & Zucc.; *Lespedeza pilosa* (Thunb.) Siebold & Zucc. var. *erecta* Hatus.; *Lespedeza pilosa* var. *latifolia* H. Koidz.; *Lespedeza sylvestris* Hatus.)

China, Japan. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Flora Japonica* ... [Thunberg] 288–289. 1784, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 337. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 223. 1834, *Abh. Math.-Phys. Cl. Konigl. Bayer. Akad. Wiss.* 4(2): 121. 1843

(Whole plant used for rheumatism, stomach complaints, and as a sedative.)

in China: tie ma bian

### Lessingianthus H. Robinson Asteraceae

Dedicated to the botanist Christian Friedrich Lessing (1809–1862), to his nephew the painter Karl Friedrich

Lessing (1808–1880) and to the poet Gotthold Ephraim Lessing (1729–1781); Christian Friedrich Lessing is the author of *Reise durch Norwegen nach den Loffoden durch Lappland und Schweden*. Berlin 1831 and *Synopsis generum Compositarum*. Berolini [Berlin] 1832. See A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. 574. Paris 1845 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, Günther Schmid, *Chamisso als Naturforscher. Eine Bibliographie*. Leipzig 1942, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. Philadelphia 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 372. Boston 1965, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993.

***Lessingianthus macrocephalus*** (Less.) H. Rob. (*Cacalia macrocephala* (Less.) Kuntze; *Vernonia macrocephala* Less.)

America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 834. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 541. 1791, *Linnaea* 4: 298. 1829, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 970. 1891 and *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 101(4): 921–951. 1988, *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 89: 1–116. 1999, *African Journal of Ecology* Volume 45 (Suppl.1): 76–83. 2007

(Pain to the back hump, warm pounded roots and leaves of *Vernonia macrocephala* to massage the hump.)

### **Letharia (Th. Fr.) Zahlbr. Parmeliaceae (Usneaceae)**

***Letharia vulpina*** (L.) Hue (*Evernia vulpina* (L.) Ach.)

North America.

(Childbirth and toothache medicine.)

in English: wolf lichen, wolf moss

### **Lettsomia Roxb. Convolvulaceae**

Named for the English physician John Coakley Lettsom, 1744–1815, a patron of science, botanist and philanthropist, studied at Edinburgh under William Cullen (1710–1790), M.D. Leyden 1769, owner of a botanical garden at Grove Hill, near Camberwell, 1771 elected Fellow of the Society of the Antiquaries, 1773 elected Fellow of the Royal Society, 1773 founded the Medical Society of London, his works include *The natural history of the tea-tree*. London 1772, *Hortus uptonensis*; or, a catalogue of stove and green-house plants, in Dr. Fothergill's garden at Upton at the time of his decease. [London 1783]. See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 95, 134. 1790, *Florae Peruvianaë, et Chilensis Prodrromus* 77. 1794, William Curtis, *Flora Londinensis*. London [1775–] 1777–1798, T.J. Pettigrew, *Memoirs of the life and writings of... J.C.L.*, with a selection from his correspondence. 1817, *Flora Indica*; or

descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 75. 1824 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 21: 149. 1925, James J. Abraham, *Lettsom: His Life, Times, Friends and Descendants*. London 1933, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 2071, 3111 and 6381. New York 1961, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 373. 1965, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 54(1): 41–56. 1967, T.W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 236. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. 463. 1973, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 426. London 1994, *Fl. Madagasc.* 171: 3–287. 2001, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2443–2448. 2001.

***Lettsomia setosa*** Roxb.

India.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 13. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., ii. 80. 1824, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 490. 1832

(Roots to increase lactation.)

### **Leucaena Benth. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Mimosaceae, Mimoseae)**

Greek *leukos* 'white', referring to the colour of the flowers, see *Brenesia* 18: 15–90. 1980, *Phytologia* 48(1): 1–71. 1981, *Acta Botanica Cubana* 42: 1–7. 1987, Howard, R.A. *Flora of the Lesser Antilles, Leeward and Windward Islands* (Dicotyledoneae—Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, *Descriptive Flora of Puerto Rico and Adjacent Islands: Spermatophyta* 2: 1–481. 1988, *Cuscatlania* 1(2): 1–16. 1989, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 7(2): 381–398. 2003.

***Leucaena leucocephala*** (Lam.) de Wit (*Acacia aurisparsa* Drake; *Acacia frondosa* Willd.; *Acacia glauca* Ser.; *Acacia glauca* (L.) Willd.; *Acacia glauca* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Acacia glauca* Moench; *Acacia glauca* (L.) Moench; *Acacia leucocephala* Link; *Acacia leucocephala* (Lam.) Link; *Albizia aurisparsa* (Drake) R. Vig.; *Albizia aurisparsa* (Drake) R. Vig. ex Capuron; *Albizia grandibracteata* Taub.; *Leucaena glabra* Benth.; *Leucaena glauca* (Willd.) Benth.; *Leucaena glauca* Benth.; *Leucaena glauca* (sensu L. 1763) Benth.; *Leucaena latisiliqua* (L.) Gillis; *Leucaena latisiliqua* (L.) Gillis & Stearn; *Lysiloma bahamense* Benth.; *Lysiloma latisiliquum* (L.) Benth.; *Lysiloma latisiliquum* Benth.; *Mimosa glauca* sensu L. 1763; *Mimosa glauca* Koen. ex Roxb.; *Mimosa leucocephala* Lam.)

Central America. Perennial non-climbing tree, weedy shrub or small tree, subshrub, twisted and branched, rounded to spreading irregular crown, creamy white pinkish flowers tightly grouped, thin brown pods, dark seeds pickled, leaves used as fertilizer in pond fields and for pig food, leaves fodder for cows and wild animals

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516–523. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 1. 1754, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1504. 1763, *Magazzino toscano* 3(4): 13–14. 1772, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(1): 12. 1783, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* (Moench) 466. 1794, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 1067, 1075. 1806, *Hort. Bengal.* 41. 1814, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 444–445. 1822, *Journal of Botany, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany* (Hooker) 4(32): 416–417. 1842, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 82. 1844, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 221. 1860, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(3): 534. 1875, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C 193. 1895, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 1303–1304. 1896–1897 and *Taxon* 10(2): 53–54. 1961, *Adansonia*, n.s. 11(2): 377. 1970, *Adansonia* sér. 2, 11(2): 377. 1971, *Taxon* 23(1): 190. 1974, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 57(1): 113–118. 1976, *Taxon* 29: 544–545. 1980, *Ciencia e Cultura (Sao Paulo)* 38: 948–949. 1986, *Cytologia* 53: 393–399. 1988, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 14(3): 781–789. 1991, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 29: 101–106. 1994, *American Journal of Botany* 81: 240–247. 1994, *Kagoshima University Research Center for the Pacific Islands, Occasional Papers* no. 34: 141–144. 2001

(Toxins, mimosine caused poisoning, leaves poisonous/injurious to horses, mules, donkeys and pigs. Used for colds and invigorating baths. Ash of flowers for acidity. Roots decoction for fever. Seeds vermicide intestinal, hypoglycemic, antiinflammatory, analgesic, in ascariasis, diabetes. Leaves infusion for gas, whooping cough and typhoid fever; leaves decoction for washing wounds. Bark taken for internal pain. Veterinary medicine, seeds used to eradicate worms in pigs; leaves given to treat diarrhea. Seeds as fish poison.)

in English: cowbush, hedge acacia, horse tamarind, jumbie bean, jump-and-go, lead tree, leucaena, mock acacia, West India lead tree, West Indian lead tree, white popinac, wild tamarind

in South America: aroma blanca, aroma boba, aroma mansa, granadillo bobo, granadino, granolino, guash, guashe, hediondilla, huash de castilla, jamacuabo, lino criollo, macata, macata blanca, monval, panelo, pata de vaca, shashib, tamarindillo, tan-tan, uaxim, zarcilla

in East Africa: lusia (Luo), mlusina, lusina (Swahili)

in South Africa: stuipboom

in Yoruba: ogun bere

in Cambodia: ka-thum' théét

in India: agho, kak-babul-daru, kaniti, koo babul, lasobaval, nattuavundal, pardeshibaval, rossokodombo, su babul, tagarai, tagaranniram, takaranniram, tentola, toirakadam, vilayatibaval

in Indonesia: kalandingan, kamalindingan, kemelindingan, klandingan, lamtara, lamtoro, lamtorogung, lenglengan,

lingko-lingkoan, metir, nlenglengan, paci-paci, pelending, petai belanda, petai china, petai jawa, petai tiga bulan, pete china, pete selong, peuteuy china, peuteuy selong, plengan, salamtara, serap nornor

in Japan: gin-nemu, gingoukan

in Laos: kathin, kh'oonz koong khaaw

in Malaysia: ipil-ipil, petai belalang, petai belanda, petai jawa, petai tiga bulan

in Nepal: ipil, seto babul

in Papua New Guinea: kunai

in Philippines: agho, aghog, elena, 'ip'ipil, ipel, ipil-ipil, kabahero, kariskis, komkompitis, loyloi, loyloy, palo-maria, San Pedro, Santa Elena, Santa Helena

in Thailand: krathin, to-bao

in Vietnam: bo chét, cay bo-chet, keo dâu, nang dung diang, tao nhan

in Hawaii: ekoa, koa haole, lilikoa

in Pacific: tangan tangan, tangantangan, vaivai, vaivai ni vavalagi

## Leucanthemum Miller Asteraceae

From the Greek *leukos* 'white' and *anthemon* 'flower', see *Species Plantarum* 2: 887. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 2. [769]. 1754 and *Ruizia* 10: 1–261. 1991, *Taxon* 44: 439–441. 1995, *Taxon* 47: 443–444. 1998, *Taxon* 48: 375. 1999. Often as *Chrysanthemum* L.

***Leucanthemum vulgare*** Lam. (*Chrysanthemum lacustre* Brot.; *Chrysanthemum leucanthemum* L.; *Chrysanthemum leucanthemum* L. var. *boecheri* B. Boivin; *Chrysanthemum leucanthemum* var. *pinnatifidum* Lecoq & Lamotte; *Chrysanthemum maximum* (DC.) Parsa; *Chrysanthemum maximum* Ramond; *Chrysanthemum vulgare* (Lam.) Parsa; *Chrysanthemum vulgare* (Lam.) Gaterau; *Chrysanthemum vulgare* (L.) Bernh., nom. illeg.; *Leucanthemum ircutianum* DC.; *Leucanthemum lacustre* (Brot.) Samp.; *Leucanthemum lacustre* Samp.; *Leucanthemum leucanthemum* (L.) Rydb., nom. inval.; *Leucanthemum leucanthemum* Rydb.; *Leucanthemum leucanthemum* L.; *Leucanthemum maximum* (Ramond) DC.; *Leucanthemum maximum* DC.; *Leucanthemum vulgare* Lam. subsp. *ircutianum* (DC.) Tzvelev; *Leucanthemum vulgare* Lam. subsp. *ircutianum* (Turcz. ex DC.) Tzvelev; *Leucanthemum vulgare* Lam. subsp. *ircutianum* (DC.) P.D. Sell; *Leucanthemum vulgare* subsp. *maximum* (Ramond) O. Bolòs & Vigo; *Leucanthemum vulgare* Lam. var. *pinnatifidum* (Lecoq & Lamotte) Moldenke; *Matricaria leucanthemum* (L.) Desr.; *Pyrethrum leucanthemum* Wender.; *Pyrethrum leucanthemum* (L.) Franch.; *Pyrethrum leucanthemum* Franch.; *Pyrethrum vulgare* Boiss.; *Pyrethrum vulgare* (L.) Boiss.; *Tanacetum*



*leucanthemum* (L.) Sch. Bip.; *Tanacetum leucanthemum* Sch. Bip.; *Tanacetum leucanthemum* Simonk.)

Europe. Perennial herb, leafy, multi-stemmed, toothed or lobed leaves, flowers with white rays and a bright yellow central disk

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 888. 1753, *Fl. Carniol.*, ed. 2. 2: 147. 1772, *Flore Française* (Lamarck) 2: 137. 1779 [1778 publ. after 21 Mar 1779], *Descr. Pl. Montauban* 149. 1789, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 731. 1792, *Bulletin de la Société Philomatique de Paris* 2: 140. 1800, *Systematisches Verzeichnis* 144. 1800, *Flora Lusitanica* 1: 376, 379. 1804, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 46–47. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838], *Ueber die Tanaceteen* 35. 1844, Lecoq, Henri (1802–1871), *Catalogue Raisonné des Plantes Vasculaires du Plateau Central de la France*, comprenant l'Auvergne, le Valay, la Lozère, les Cévennes, une partie du Bourbonnais et du Vivarais / par Henri Lecoq et Martial Lamotte. 227. Paris, 1847, *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] 3: 352. 1875, Franchet, Adrien René (1834–1900), *Flore de Loir-et-Cher*. Blois, E. Contant, 1885, *Enum. Fl. Transsilv.* 313. 1887 [1886 publ. Jul-Aug 1887] and Sampaio, Gonçalo. *Lista das espécies representadas no Herbário português. Pteridófitas e spermatófitas ...* Porto, [1913–1914], *North American Flora* 34(3): 235. 1916, *Revista Sudamer. Bot.* 5: 1. 1937, *Fl. Iran* [Parsa] 3: 264–265. 1949, *Watsonia* 4: 15. pl. 6, f. 1, 1957, *Taxon*, 17: 516. 1968, *Phytologia* 23(1): 85. 1972, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 123: 35–54. 1974, *Biol. Zurn. Armen.* 28: 87–89. 1975, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 63: 118. 1976, *Watsonia* 11: 211–223. 1977, *Sci. & Cult.* 43: 431–432. 1977, *Taxon* 27: 375–392. 1978, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Canad. J. Bot.* 56: 1466–1471. 1978, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 27: 127–133. 1979, *Opera Bot.* 52: 1–38. 1979, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 64 (4): 582–589. 1979, *Phyton* (Horn) 20: 73–94. 1980, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 515–516, 857–860. 1981, *Cytologia* 47: 503–510. 1982, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja, Sar. A 2, Biol.-Geogr.* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Caryologia* 36: 1–18. 1983, *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 16: 251–260. 1984, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 107: 203–228. 1985, *Botanika* (Minsk) 28: 23–33. 1987, *Collectanea Botanica a Barcinonensi Botanico Instituto Edita* (Barcelona) 17(1): 91. 1988 [1987 publ. 1988], *J. Cytol. Genet.* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74: 1675–1678. 1989, *Ber. Bayer. Bot. Ges.* 60: 73–83. 1989, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 11: 427–437. 1989, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 473–476. 1991, *Ruizia* 10: 1–261. 1991, *Biologia* (Bratislava) 48: 441–445. 1993, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(6): 114–116. 1995, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 15–19. 1995, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 85(12): 102–107. 2000, *Fl. Gr. Brit. Ireland* 4: 556. 2006, *Ber. Bayer. Bot. Ges.* 76: 85–110. 2006, *Kochia* 4: 37–46. 2009

(Can cause allergic reaction, contact dermatitis. Plant febrifuge, stimulant, tonic, antiinflammatory. Flowers and roots infusion as an eyewash, also to treat fever, chapped hands.)

in English: daisy chrysanthemum, dog daisy, field daisy, marguerite, Max's chrysanthemum, moon daisy, ox-eye daisy, oxeve daisy, poorland-flower, Shasta daisy, white daisy, white weed

### Leucas R. Br. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Greek *leukos* 'white', in reference to the flowers; see Robert Brown, *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae*. 504–505. London, 1810, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 60–61. 1830 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 26: 133–140. 1991, *Nucleus* (Calcutta) 36: 56–59. 1993.

*Leucas aspera* (Willd.) Link (*Leucas aspera* Link; *Leucas dimidiata* (Roth) Spreng.; *Leucas dimidiata* Benth.; *Leucas minahassae* Koord., nom. nud.; *Leucas obliqua* Buch.-Ham. ex Dillwyn; *Leucas plukenetii* (Roth) Spreng.; *Leucas plukenetii* Spreng.; *Phlomis aspera* Willd.; *Phlomis dimidiata* Roth; *Phlomis esculenta* Roxb.; *Phlomis obliqua* Buch.-Ham. ex Hook.f.; *Phlomis pluckenetii* Roth; *Phlomis plukenetii* Roth)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Herb, hispid, hairy, erect, 4-angled, many-branched, leaves membranaceous tomentose, flowers a globular head, corolla strongly curved, nutlets narrowly ovoid, a weed in arable crops, open dry sandy soils, waste places, dunes

See *Enum. Pl.* [Willdenow] 2: 621. 1809, *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 2: 113. 1822, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 2: 743. 1825, *Rev. Hortus Malab.* 57. 1839, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 4: 690. 1885

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole herb antibacterial, antifertility, antifungal, stimulant, vermifuge, anthelmintic; plant decoction given to cure nervous disorders, chronic fever, jaundice and liver-related diseases; *Leucas plukenetii* whole plant made into a paste taken to cure jaundice. Leaves decoction febrifuge, for chronic hepatitis; bruised leaves active against bites of poisonous insects, the smoke of dried leaves insecticide and repellent; leaf paste squeezed and the infusion used as nasal drops for the treatment of malaria, intermittent fevers and epistaxis; young leaves paste applied to cure ringworm; leaves with ferula made into a paste applied for scorpion stings; leaf juice given in diarrhea, jaundice, cough and cold; leaf sap to treat conjunctivitis, sores of the eyes and nose, also applied on wounds infested with maggots; decoction of crushed leaves given through nostrils to cure snakebite. Flowers in colds, flu and coughs; paste of dried flowers applied over burnt skin, scabies and wounds; flowers of *Leucas plukenetii* eaten raw to cure tonsillitis. Veterinary medicine, to treat ringworm in cattle; leaf juice dropped into nostrils to cure hydrogen cyanide poisoning. Contact therapy, root worn on the neck to cure cough, asthma and stomach disorders. Magico-religious beliefs, flowers used during religious festivals, offered to Lord Shiva by a virgin girl, she will get a good life-partner.)

in English: rough leucas

in Cambodia: phlom ang kep

in China: feng chao cao

in India: apci, aritturumam, arkam, bara halkasa, barahalkasa, bilee thumbe, brahmpuspa, canninayakaceti, canninayakam, cantanaceti, cantanam, cattirakaceti, cattirakam, chhota-halkusa, chita kalkusa, chota-kalkusha, chota halkkusa, chota halkusa, chotahalkusa, chotahalkusa, cinavil, cupping-gachha, dharanpushpi, doron durum phul, dronapushpa, dronapuspi, dronpushpi, drun ban, druna, dubri, dumpai, durum phul, gaiso, gandudummi, gayasa, goma, gomi, gonges, gopha, goyaso, gubhi, gubibuta, guma, guma ara, icarukam, iranakkolakam, kaddiyo, kalakkantam, kanamuli, kanarpilitaceti, kanarpilitam, kasta, katakkotti, katalkoti, katarkoti, katarkoticci, katar-koticcieti, katarpoti, kaviz thumbai, kociracakam, kotiavarukkai, ksavaka, ksavakah, kubo, kumiliceti, kumuli, kuppinkucha, kutumpakaceti, kutumpakar, mayanglambum, mundapati, nallatumpai, namakam, namavaikuntam, namavekuntam, narrumpai, nilattumpai, nilattumpaiccieti, olle thumbe, paravicaiyam, porutal, potolap, safed kandiarie, shiva thumbe, tammachettu, tella tummi, thumba, thumbai, thumbaipoo, thumbe, thumbe hoo gida, thumbe soppu, thummachettu, thummi, thumpaaovu, thumpayila, thumpayila pacha, tironaputpi, titcanakantakam, titcanakantam, tumakusir, tumba, tumbai, tumbai-cheddi, tumbe, tumbe-gida, tumbo, tumi, tummacettu, tummachettu, tummi kura, tummiti, tumpa, tumpai, tumpakam, tumpapputu, tuppakar, turonaputpi, tuymai, vaikuntam, vaikura, van kudku, vel-laikkottumpai, vicaiyam

in Indonesia: ngangegan

in Philippines: karukansoli, pansi-pansi, paisy-paysi

in Thailand: phak hua to, yaa hua to, yaa nok khao

in Vietnam: m[ef] d[aas]t nk[as]m

*Leucas calostachys* Oliv. (*Leucas calostachya* Oliv.; *Leucas orbicularis* Gürke; *Leucas spicigera* Lebrun & L. Touss.)

Ethiopia to Tanzania and Zaire.

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 504. 1810, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 29: 139. 1875

(Leaves for fever and urinary infections, chest pain, pneumonia, colic, stomach spasms.)

*Leucas capensis* (Benth.) Engl. (*Lasiocorys capensis* Benth.; *Phlomis capensis* Thunb.)

S. Africa.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 10: 268. 1889

(For stomach pain.)

*Leucas cephalotes* (Roth) Spreng. (*Leucas capitata* Desf.; *Leucas cephalotes* Spreng.; *Phlomis cephalotes* Roth; *Phlomis cephalotes* Koen. ex Roxb.)

Afghanistan to Myanmar. Herb, hairy, erect, branched, leaves serrate, white flowers in dense whorls, smooth nutlets, leaves eaten, plant pungent to the taste

See *Hort. Bengal.* 46. 1814, *Novae Plantarum Species* 262. 1821, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 11: 8, t. 4. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 2: 743. 1825 and *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani. Whole plant decoction anthelmintic, diuretic, febrifuge, tonic, stimulant, antiseptic, emmenagogue, diaphoretic, expectorant, aperient, laxative, insecticide, antimalaria; chewed for polio. Juice of leaves and young shoots applied in burns. Leaves ashes mixed with urine of horse applied externally on old boils on head; powdered leaves mixed with tobacco and smoked to cure piles; leaves juice febrifuge; fresh leaf juice with honey given in cold and cough, swellings and jaundice; leaves paste applied over cuts, scabies, wounds, and on forehead to cure headache; leaves decoction in dysentery and diarrhea. Flowers used for coughs and colds; flowers and fruits to cure fever; decoction of leaves and flowers mixed with *Momordica charantia* given for jaundice. Root extract taken on empty stomach as appetizer. Contact therapy, a traditional remedy through plant wreath, piece of stem to children to treat skin diseases.)

in China: tou xu bai rong cao

in India: andia dhruparak, andia durap arak, bahuphul, bara halkusa, barahalkusa, darunphula, dhrub phool, dhrupi sag, dosino kubo, dronapuspi (drona, a cup-like utensil, pusp, flower), dronpushpi (a drug), durup, gattatumba, gol-gashi, gom, goma, gomabuti, gomi, guma, gumma, madhupati, motapati

in Nepal: dronpuspi, gumpati

*Leucas ciliata* Bentham (*Leucas ciliata* Hochst. ex Benth.; *Leucas ciliata* var. *hirsuta* Benth.)

India to S. China.

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* 1: 61. 1830, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 12: 530. 1848

(Anthelmintic.)

in China: xiu qiu fang feng

*Leucas decemdentata* (Willd.) Sm. var. *decemdentata* (*Iso-deca flaccida* (R.Br.) Raf.; *Leucas chinensis* var. *oliganthos* Hassk.; *Leucas decemdentata* (G. Forst.) R.Br. ex Sm.; *Leucas flaccida* R.Br.; *Leucas flaccida* var. *petiolaris* Benth.; *Leucas flaccida* var. *scaberula* (Hook.f.) S.R. Sriniv.; *Leucas javanica* Benth.; *Leucas javanica* var. *littoralis* Zoll.; *Leucas leucocephala* Miq.; *Leucas melis-sifolia* Benth.; *Leucas mollissima* Wall. ex Benth.; *Leucas mollissima* subsp. *scaberula* (Hook.f.) Murti & Panigrahi; *Leucas mollissima* var. *scaberula* Hook.f.; *Leucas montana* f. *scaberula* (Hook.f.) S.R. Paul; *Leucas montana* var. *pilosa* Haines; *Leucas montana* var. *strigosa* (Benth.) S.R. Paul; *Leucas oxyodon* Miq.; *Leucas parviflora* Benth.; *Leucas pilosa* var. *pubescens* Benth.; *Leucas sericea* Elmer; *Leucas*

*stachyoides* Spreng.; *Leucas strigosa* Benth.; *Phlomis chinensis* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Phlomis decemdentata* Willd.; *Phlomis decemdentata* (G. Forst.) Willd.; *Phlomis flaccida* (R.Br.) Steud.; *Phlomis moluccana* Roxb.; *Stachys decemdentata* G. Forst., nom. nud.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia.

See *Fl. Ins. Austr.* 91. 1786, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 62. 1830, *Natuur- Geneesk. Arch. Ned.-Indië* 2: 569. 1845 and *Bot. Bihar Orissa* 4: 749. 1922, *Bangladesh J. Bot.* 6: 41–42. 1977, *Fl. Tamil Nadu, India* 2: 176. 1987, Murti, Sri Krishna (1943– ), *Flora of Bilaspur District (Madhya Pradesh)* 2: 487. Calcutta: Botanical Survey of India, 1999

(Tonic, flower paste to alleviate fever.)

in English: white-felt leucas

in China: bai rong cao

in Nepal: chilimran

*Leucas decemdentata* (Willd.) Sm. var. *sebastiana* (Subba Rao & Kumari) V. Singh (*Leucas flaccida* R. Br. var. *sebastiana* (Subba Rao & Kumari) D.A. Moulali & T. Pullaiah; *Leucas flaccida* var. *sebastiana* (Subba Rao & Kumari) N. Rama Rao; *Leucas mollissima* Wall. ex Benth. var. *sebastiana* Subba Rao & Kumari)

India.

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 62. 1830 and *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 452. 1969 [1972], *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 12: 378. 1988 [1989], *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 87(3): 472. 1990 [1991], *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 22: 388. 1998

(Anthelmintic.)

*Leucas deflexa* Hook.f. (*Leucas bukobensis* Gürke; *Leucas decurvata* Baker ex Hiern)

Trop. Africa.

See *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 7: 213. 1864

(For skin diseases.)

*Leucas glabrata* (Vahl) Sm. (*Heptrilis glabrata* (Vahl) Raf.; *Leucas glabrata* Britten)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, corolla white

See *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 504. 1810, *Cycl.* 20(2): *Leucas* no. 10. 1812, *Flora Telluriana* 1: 89. 1837 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 5: 484. 1900, *Taxon*, 29(56): 604. 1980

(For burns, apply dried and powdered leaves.)

in Kenya: nakuchin

*Leucas grandis* Vatke (*Leonotis decadonta* Gürke; *Leucas lanata* Baker, nom. illeg.; *Leucas leucotricha* Baker; *Leucas mackinderi* S. Moore; *Leucas mollis* Baker; *Leucas pycnanthela* Gilli)

Tropical Africa. Soft-wooded shrub, understory herb, stem and leaves with grey-white pubescence, corolla white-cream with dark brown pubescence on outside of upper lobe, stamens reddish

See *Linnaea* 43: 96. 1881 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 5: 481, 486, 489. 1900, *Ann. Naturhist. Mus. Wien* 77: 38. 1973

(Plants used in stomachache and headache. Crushed leaf juice to treat unconscious person. Plant juice to stop bleeding and for healing the wounds.)

in Tanzania: ormasambiro, ormasamimbira, ormosambiro, orobibiyai, oromasabiro

*Leucas hirta* Spreng. (*Leucas hirta* (Heyne ex Roth) Spreng.)

India.

See *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 743. 1825 and *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 67 (111 C): 46. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 361–362. 1982, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 17: 97–106. 1982

(Leaf paste applied on forehead to cure headache; leaf juice taken as stomachic.)

in India: gannu tumber, gannutumbe

*Leucas lanata* Benth. (*Leucas lanata* Baker, nom. illeg.)

India. Suffruticose herb, woolly, stem obtusely quadrangular, serrate ovate tomentose leaves, white flowers, leaves and shoots used as vegetable

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 1: 61. 1830, *Fl. Brit. Ind.* 4: 681. 1885 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 5(3): 481. 1900, *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 77: 38. 1973, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 33(1): 69–75. 1998

(Leaf fried and applied on forehead to relieve pain and headache; leaves juice cooling, also poured in eyes for eye diseases; leaves and shoots eaten to kill intestinal worms, and as a preventive for pox. Roots tied around stomach to cure pain; roots juice applied on swelling of eyes; roots decoction febrifuge.)

in India: bis kapra, chandra-ung-aah, fulchhidi, perintumbay, peruntumpa, tumber

*Leucas lavandulifolia* Smith (*Hetrepta lavandulifolia* Raf.; *Hetrepta lavandulifolia* (Sm.) Raf.; *Leonurus indicus* N. Burman; *Leonurus indicus* L.; *Leonurus malebaricus* J. König ex Rottb., nom. illeg.; *Leucas brownii* Briq.; *Leucas indica* (L.) Vatke, nom. illeg.; *Leucas indica* Vatke; *Leucas indica* (L.) R. Br. ex Vatke; *Leucas indica* (L.) R. Br.; *Leucas indica* R. Br.; *Leucas indica* (L.) R. Br. ex Sm.; *Leucas indica* (L.) Sm.; *Leucas indica* var. *decipiens* (Hook.f.) Bennet; *Leucas indica* (L.) R. Br. var. *decipiens* (Hook.f.) S.S.R. Bennet; *Leucas indica* (L.) R. Br. var. *decipiens* (Hook.f.) S.R. Sriniv.; *Leucas lavandulaefolia* Rees; *Leucas lavandulifolia* var. *decipiens* (Hook.f.) Chandrab. & S.R. Sriniv.; *Leucas linifolia* Sprengel; *Leucas linifolia* (Roth) Sprengel; *Leucas linifolia* var. *decipiens* Hook.f.; *Leucas malabarica* W. Theob.; *Phlomis linifolia* Roth)



Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Herb, subglaucous, erect, aromatic, calyx turbinate, nutlets oblong, a vegetable, fodder for cattle, a weed of open waste places, roadsides, grassland

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 584–587. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 504. 1810, *Hortus Kew.* (W.T. Aiton), ed. 2: 3: 409. 1811, *Cycl.* (Rees) 20: *Leucas* sp. no. 5. 1812, *Novae Plantarum Species* 260. 1821, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 743. 1825, *Fl. Tellur.* 3: 88. 1837 [1836 publ. Nov-Dec 1837], *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 25: 95. 1875 and *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 17: 165. 1975 [1978], *Taxon* 31: 361–362. 1982, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 5(2): 452. 1984, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 65: 304–309. 1986, *Fl. Tamil Nadu, India*, Ser. 1, 2: 176. 1987, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 26: 133–140. 1991

(Plant ash mixed with coconut oil and applied for scabies; soup obtained by boiling whole plant taken in cold, cough, stomachache. Twigs made into a paste applied on the ulcers of the lips. Leaves febrifuge, used to heal chronic leg sores, snakebite, dermatosis, as an anthelmintic for roundworms; leaves eaten as pot herb to cure asthma and as galactagogue; leaf paste applied to wounds; crushed leaves decoction, stomachic, vermifuge, sedative in nervous disorders, with honey is drunk to treat jaundice; leaf juice in headache, body pain and cold. Leaves of *Eclipta prostrata* used in combination with *Andrographis paniculata*, *Hydrocotyle sibthorpioides*, *Leucas indica*, *Oxalis corniculata* and *Phyla nodiflora* given for liver problems, jaundice and gastrointestinal disorders. Veterinary medicine, a poultice applied to cleanse stinking wounds from fly larvae. Ritual, ceremonial, white flowers offered in temples.)

in English: lineleaf leucas

in China: xian ye bai rong cao

in India: barkali-buradi, dhurup, donkoloso, dronapushpi, gaiso, gantutumbe, gathia, goyasa, gubi, guma, halkusa, kaattu thumbai, koyyapippili, kumbha, kuva, mosappullu, nipti, pulatumni, thumba, thunba, tumi, umari, umili

in Indonesia: laranga, lenglengan, paci-paci

in Malaysia: ketumbak, ketumbil, ketumbit

in Nepal: dulphe jhar

in Philippines: karukansoli, kaskasumba, langa-langa, pansipansi, salita, samparan

*Leucas martinicensis* (Jacq.) R. Br. (*Clinopodium martinicense* Jacquin; *Leonotis caribea* (Jacq.) Raf.; *Leucas elliotii* Baker; *Leucas ringoetii* De Wild.; *Leucas schimperii* Hochst. ex A. Br., nom. nud.; *Phlomis caribaea* Jacq.; *Phlomis martinicensis* (Jacq.) Sw.; *Phlomis mollis* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Stachys fluminensis* Vell.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Old World.

See *Hortus Kew.* 3: 409. 1811 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 5: 477. 1900, *Contr. Fl. Katanga* 169. 1921

(The plants have a strong minty odor and are burned to repel mosquitoes. An infusion of leaves used for gastrointestinal troubles.)

in English: bobbin weed, ovate-leaf leucas, tumble weed

in South Africa: kleintolbossie, kruisement, tolbossie, waaibossie

in Yoruba: oru, kenke

in China: luan ye bai rong cao

*Leucas mollissima* Wall. ex Benth. var. *scaberula* Hook. f. (*Leucas decemdentata* var. *decemdentata*; *Leucas flaccida* R. Br. var. *scaberula* (Hook. f.) S.R. Sriniv.; *Leucas mollissima* subsp. *scaberula* (Hook. f.) Murti & Panigrahi; *Leucas montana* Spreng. fo. *scaberula* (Hook. f.) S.R. Paul)

India.

See *The Flora of British India* 4(12): 682. 1885 and *Bangladesh Journal of Botany* 6: 41. 1977, *Taxon* 30: 515. 1981, *Fl. Tamil Nadu, India* 2: 176. 1987, *Fl. Bilaspur Distr.* 2: 487. 1999

(Leaves and young twigs eaten as vegetable to cure cough. Tonic, flower paste to alleviate fever.)

in China: cao ye bian zhong

in India: punji sago

*Leucas nutans* (Roth) Spreng. (*Phlomis nutans* Roth)

India.

See *Novae Plantarum Species* 263. 1821, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 743. 1825 and *Taxon* 29: 711–712. 1980

(Leaves juice febrifuge; leaves paste applied over cuts, wounds, and on forehead to cure headache; leaves decoction in dysentery and diarrhea. Powdered root of *Bauhinia vahlii* with *Leucas nutans* given in snakebite.)

*Leucas pilosa* Benth. (*Leucas mollissima* subsp. *acuminata* (Benth.) Murata; *Leucas montana* Spreng. var. *pilosa* Haines)

India. Herb, weak, slender, pubescent, ovate leaves, white flowers

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 62. 1830 and 4: 749. 1922, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 28: 30. 1977

(Veterinary medicine.)

*Leucas stelligera* Wall. ex Benth. (*Leucas stelligera* Wall.)

India.

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 1: 61. 1830

(Leaves for wound maggots.)

*Leucas stricta* Benth. (*Leucas stricta* Baker; *Phlomis stricta* B. Heyne ex Hook.f.)

India, Myanmar. Leaves eaten as vegetable

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* 1: 61. 1830 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 5: 484. 1900, *Nucleus* (Calcutta). 36: 56–59. 1993, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 33(1): 69–75. 1998

(Tonic, stimulant.)

in India: kubo, kumbo

***Leucas urticifolia*** (Vahl) Sm. (*Eneodon urticifolia* (Vahl) Raf.; *Hemistoma ovatum* (Vahl) Ehrenb. ex Benth.; *Leucas urticifolia* (Vahl) R. Br.; *Leucas urticifolia* (Vahl) R. Br. ex Sm.; *Phlomis urticifolia* Vahl)

India, Kenya. Woody herb, white-pinkish flowers

See *Symb. Bot.* 3: 76. 1794, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 504. 1810, *Cycl.* 20: 4. 1812, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* 1: 60. 1830, *Fl. Tellur.* 3: 88. 1837

(Plant decoction given in fever, asthma, cough, cold.)

in India: kubo

***Leucas vestita*** Benth.

India. Tall hispid herb, tawny villous leaves, white dense solitary terminal inflorescence whorls

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich) 1: 61. 1830, *Fl. Brit. Ind.* 4: 686. 1885 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 26: 133–140. 1991, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 33(1): 69–75. 1998, *Candollea* 63: 83. 2008

(Leaves ground with tobacco and the paste applied for rheumatism.)

in India: thumbi, tumbi

***Leucas zeylanica*** (L.) W.T. Aiton (*Leucas zeylanica* (L.) R. Br. ex Sm.; *Leucas zeylanica* (L.) R. Br.; *Leucasia zeylanica* (L.) Raf.; *Leucas zeylanica* Bojer; *Phlomis gracilis* (L.) Salisb., nom. superfl.; *Phlomis gracilis* Salisb.; *Phlomis gracilis* Hemsl.; *Phlomis zeylanica* L.; *Phlomis zeylanica* Roxb.; *Phlomis zeylanica* B. Heyne ex Wall.; *Phlomis zeylanica* Blanco)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Herb, erect, hairy, hispid, membranaceous hirsute leaves, white flowers forming a globular head, nutlets obovoid, unpleasant smell and a bitter taste, a weed, on sandy soils, waste places, roadsides, lowland

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 586. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 84. 1796, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 504. 1810, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 409. 1811, *Hort. Bengal.* 44. 1814, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2522. 1830, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 475. 1837, *Hortus Maurit.* 250. 1837, *Fl. Tellur.* 3: 88. 1837, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* xxvi. (1890) 305. 1890 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 26: 133–140. 1991, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 33(1): 69–75. 1998, Khanman, M. & Abul Hassan, M. “A critical study of the genus *Leucas* R.Br. (Lamiaceae) from Bangladesh.” *Bangladesh Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 12: 1–10. 2005

(Whole plant rubbed on the abdomen after childbirth. For coughs, toothache, headache and abdominal pains, fresh leaves and young shoots chewed. Leaves anthelmintic, taken

as a sedative and to heal wounds; leaf paste applied on cuts, itch and wounds, for ulcers in the nose; leaf juice poured in nostrils to stop nose bleeding and headache, migraine; leaves ground with mustard and the paste applied on forehead for headache; for worms in children, pound the leaves with *Pouzolzia indica* and poultice the abdomen. Root decoction drunk in case of malarial fever; roots boiled in water along with roots of *Rubus elliptica* and the decoction taken for malaria and fevers.)

in English: admiration herb, Ceylon leucas

in Cambodia: man mac

in China: feng wo cao, zhou mian cao

in India: chuphou, tumbé

in Indonesia: brobos, daun heran, paci-paci

in Malaysia: daun luka-luka, katumbit, ketumbak, ketumbéh, ketumbit

in Philippines: guma-guma, masibulan

in Thailand: thian taak, yaa prik

in Vietnam: b[aj]ch thi[ee]jt, m[ef] d[aas]t, m[ef] hoang

### **Leucocrinum Nutt. ex A. Gray Asparagaceae (Agavaceae, Anthericaceae, Hostaceae, Liliaceae)**

Greek *leukos* ‘white’ and *krinon* ‘a lily’, referring to the fragrant white flowers, see *Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York* 4: 110. 1837, *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 27. 1838.

***Leucocrinum montanum*** Nuttall ex A. Gray (*Leucocrinum montanum* var. *fibrosum* E.H. Kelso; *Leucocrinum montanum* var. *majus* Baker)

North America.

See *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 4: 108, 110–111. 1837, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 17: 453. 1879 and *Rhodora* 35: 348. 1933, Ornduff, R. and M.S. Cave. “Geography of pollen and chromosomal heteromorphism in *Leucocrinum montanum* (Liliaceae).” *Madroño* 23: 65–67. 1975

(For skin diseases.)

### **Leucojum L. Amaryllidaceae (Alliaceae, Liliaceae)**

Greek *leukos* ‘white’ and *ion* ‘violet’, referring to the white flowers, similar to the violets; *leukoion*, for *leukon ion* ‘white violet’, name used by Dioscorides, Theophrastus (*HP.* 6.8.1) and others for a white flowered bulbous plant, a species of *Matthiola* and *Galanthus*; Latin *leucoion* for the white violet, *candida leucoia*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum.* 1: 289, 292. 1753, *Genera Plantarum.* Ed. 5. 140. 1754, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum.* [Fabr.]. 15. 1759, *Tabulae Botanicae.* 21. 1773, *Exposition des Familles Naturelles* 1: 134. 1805, Herbert, William (1778–1847), *Amaryllidaceae*

63, 80, 330. London, J. Ridgway and sons, 1837, Bubani, Pietro (1806–1888), *Flora Pyrenaea* ... 1897–1901 and Stern, F.C. (1884–1967), “Snowdrops and Snowflakes—A Study of the Genera *Galanthus* and *Leucojum*.” Royal Horticultural Society, London. 1956, Crespo, M.B.M., D. Lledo, M.F. Fay and M.W. Chase. “Molecular phylogeny of *Leucojum* based on ITS sequences.” [Abstract.] *Amer. J. Bot.* 83(6, suppl.): 149. 1996, Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 337–338. Basel 1996. *Leucojum* is sometimes confused with *Galanthus*.

***Leucojum aestivum*** Linnaeus

Europe, Iran.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 289. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 140. 1754, *Syst. Nat.* ed. 10. 2: 975. 1759

(Leaves and bulbs of *Leucojum* contain the alkaloids lycorine and galanthamine, and are poisonous.)

in English: Loddon lily, snowflake, summer snowflake

in North America: nivéole

**Leuconotis Jack Apocynaceae**

Perhaps from the Greek *leukos* ‘white’ and *notis*, *notidos* ‘moisture, damp, wet’ or *leukon* ‘white’ and *ous*, *otos* ‘an ear’.

***Leuconotis eugeniifolia*** (Wall. ex G. Don) A. DC. (*Leuconotis cuspidata* Blume; *Melodinus eugeniifolius* Wall. ex G. Don)

Malaysia.

See *Gen. Hist.* 4: 101. 1837, *Prodr.* 8: 331. 1844, *Mus. Bot.* 1: 112. 1850 and Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database* in ACCESS. Kew. 2003 [as *Leuconotis anceps*.]

(For yaws, latex smeared onto the skin.)

Malay name: aguh

**Leucophyllum Humb. & Bonpl. Scrophulariaceae**

From the Greek *leukos* ‘white’ and *phyllon* ‘leaf’, see *Plantae Aequinoctiales* [Humboldt & Bonpland] 2(14): 95, t. 109. 1812 [1809 publ. Apr 1812], Teran, Manuel de Mier y., *Memorias de la Comision de limites a las ordenes del General Manuel de Mier y Teran. Historia natural botanica, por el Gen. Teran y L. Berlandier*. 1832 [Berlandier, Jean Louis, 1805–1851] and *Sida* 11(2): 107–172. 1985.

***Leucophyllum frutescens*** (Berland.) I.M. Johnst. (*Leucophyllum frutescens* I.M. Johnst.; *Leucophyllum frutescens* fo. *albiflorum* Clover; *Leucophyllum frutescens* fo. *albivium* Lundell; *Leucophyllum texanum* Benth.; *Terania frutescens* Berland.)

Mexico, North America.

See *Mem. Comis. Limites* [Teran & Berlandier] 4. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 10: 344. 1846 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 70: 89. 1924, *Madroño* 4: 97. 1937, *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 8: 86. 1942, *Sida* 11(2): 133. 1985, *Bol. Soc. Bot. México* 69: 101–121. 2001

(Leaves and twigs infusion as a wash to treat hepatitis; leaves decoction to treat liver problems.)

in English: ash plant, barometer-bush, Texas silverleaf

**Leucopogon R. Br. Epacridaceae**

From the Greek *leukos* ‘white’ and *pogon* ‘a beard’, referring to the corolla lobes; see Robert Brown, *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae* 541. London 1810 and James A. Baines, *Australian Plant Genera. An Etymological Dictionary of Australian Plant Genera*. 215–216. N.S.W. 1981, Arthur D. Chapman, ed., *Australian Plant Name Index*. 1814–1826. Canberra 1991.

***Leucopogon malayanus*** Jack

Malaysia.

See *Malay. Misc.* i. (1820) n.v. 20. 1820

(Leaves and root decoction for stomachache.)

in English: Malayan heath

Malayan names: China maki, choreng atap, chuchor atap, chuchur atap, jiring atap, maki china, mentada, tasek timbul

**Leucosidea Ecklon & Zeyher Rosaceae**

Greek *leukos* ‘white’ and *idea* ‘idea, resemblance’, referring to the white pubescence, see *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 2: 265. 1836.

***Leucosidea sericea*** Eckl. & Zeyh.

Tropical Africa. Evergreen shrub or small tree, straggling, rough reddish bark, woolly deeply toothed yellowish green leaves, greenish-yellow starry flowers in spikes, flowers and young shoots browsed by cattle and goats

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 2: 265. 1836 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 131(1): 22–27. 2010, *Food and Chemical Toxicology* 49(5): 1122–1128. 2011

(Leaves aromatic, antimicrobial, anthelmintic, antioxidant, acetylcholinesterase and cyclooxygenase-inhibitory activities, used as a vermifuge and in the treatment of ophthalmia, eye infections. Magic, used as a charm for protection.)

in English: cheche-bush, chechebush, oldwood, yellow wood

in Southern Africa: broshout, cheche, dwadwa, geelhout, oubaas, oubos, oudehout, ouhout, varingboom; umChichi,



umTshitshi (Zulu); isiDwadwa, umTyityi, (Xhosa); cheche, mosino, tjhethje (South Sotho: Lesotho, Orange Free State, south east Transvaal); moSino (North Sotho: North and north east Transvaal); munyong-atshifumbu, munyonga-tshifumbu (Venda)

### Leucostegia C. Presl Dryopteridaceae (Davalliaceae)

From the Greek *leukos* 'white' and *stegē, stegos* 'roof, cover', an allusion to the indusium, see *Descripción de las Plantas* 272–273. 1802, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 93–95, t. 3, 4, f. 2, 11. 1836 and *Dansk Bot. Ark.* 9(3): 25. 1937.

*Leucostegia immersa* Wall. ex C. Presl (*Acrophorus immersus* Moore; *Acrophorus immersus* (Wall. ex C. Presl) T. Moore; *Humata immersa* Mett.; *Humata immersa* (Wall. ex C. Presl) Mett.; *Leucostegia immersa* (Wall. ex Hook.) C. Presl; *Leucostegia immersa* C. Presl; *Leucostegia immersa* (Wall.) Presl)

China, Nepal.

See *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 95, t. 4, f. 11. 1836, *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London* 2: 286. 1854, *Filices Horti Botanici Lipsiensis* 102. 1856 and *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 6: 119–181. 1983, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 22: 156–161. 1987, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 11: 459–465. 1989

(Rhizome antibacterial, a paste applied on boils.)

in Japan: arisan-orensida

in Nepal: chansure unyu

*Leucostegia nodosa* Bedd. (*Acrophorus nodosus* C. Presl; *Acrophorus stipellatus* (Wall.) Moore, nom. nud.; *Acrophorus stipellatus* T. Moore)

India.

See *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 94, t. 3, f. 2. 1836, *Ferns British India* Suppl. 4. 1876 and Subhash Chandra and Surjit Kaur, *A Nomenclatural Guide to R.H. Beddome's Ferns of South India and Ferns of British India*. New Delhi, 1987, *Kew Bulletin* 44(3): 548–550. 1989

(Rhizome and sporophyll antibacterial.)

### Leucosyke Zoll. & Moritzi Urticaceae

Probably from the Greek *leukos* 'white' and *syke, sykea* 'the fig-tree, excrescence', *sykon* 'fig', see *Systematisches Verzeichniss der von H. Zollinger in den Jahren 1842–1844* 76. 1845–1846.

*Leucosyke capitellata* (Poiret) Wedd. (*Leucosyke alba* Zoll. & Mor.; *Leucosyke capitellata* Wedd.; *Missiessya fagifolia* Gaudich.; *Urtica capitellata* Poir.)

Philippines. An erect shrub or small tree, leaves oblong or ovate felty and harsh to touch, flowers capitate single or

clustered, male flowers white, fruiting heads dark green nearly spherical, compressed achenes, leaves particularly high in magnesium, in thickets and secondary forests, second-growth forests

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) Suppl. 4. 227. 1816, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 1: 194–195. 1854, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 7: 383. 1857, *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(1): 235 (27). 1869 and *Asia Pacific Journal of Clinical Nutrition* 8(1): 24–31. 1999

(Plant, either roots or decoction of leaves, used to cure diabetes, high blood pressure and lumbago. Decoction of roots for phthisis, coughs, headache and gastralgia. Bark and leaves decoction drunk to treat stomachache and diarrhea.)

in Indonesia: kayu te pa ei

in Philippines: /'alalasi/, alagasi, alalasi, alangasi, amagasi, anagau, anugas, aragasi, ararasi, arasi, asis, bahibahi, bauaua, bilan-bilan, bunkilan, damakadios, gasigasi, ginagasi, gugutu, haganasi, halagasi, hilagasi, hinagasi, hinlagasi, isis, isis ngipin, karikasin, lagasi, laglag, lalasi, langasi, lapsik, layasin, liasin, manombila, sagombibilan, salagiso, salasi, tinagasi

in Sabah: kuliatmato

in Sarawak: teh kampung

### Leucothoe D. Don Ericaceae

Leucothoe, one of the many loves of Apollo, the daughter of King Orchamus of Babylonia, see *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 17(33): 159. 1834.

*Leucothoe axillaris* (Lam.) D. Don (*Andromeda axillaris* Lam.)

North America. Evergreen shrub, green slightly arching stems, flowers borne on elongated axillary clusters, globular 5-lobed capsule

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 157. 1783, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 17(33): 159. 1834 and *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 47: 303–313. 1990

(Leaves and nectar poisonous, highly toxic, may be fatal if eaten.)

in English: coastal leucothoe, swamp dog-laurel

*Leucothoe fontanesiana* (Steud.) Sleumer

North America. Evergreen shrub, green slightly arching stems, flowers borne on elongated axillary clusters, globular 5-lobed capsule

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 78(4): 438–439. 1959, *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 47: 303–313. 1990

(Leaves and nectar poisonous, highly toxic, may be fatal if eaten.)

in English: dog-hobble, dog's-hobble, drooping laurel, mountain dog-laurel, switch ivy

### Levisticum Hill Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Latin *levisticum*, i.q. *ligusticum*, shortened from *ligusticum apium* "Ligurian celery", see *Species Plantarum* 1: 250. 1753, *The British Herbal* 410, 423. 1756, *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 12(1): 101. 1824 and H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 339, 340–341. Basel 1996.

*Levisticum officinale* W.D.J. Koch (*Hipposelinum levisticum* (L.) Britton & Rose; *Hipposelinum levisticum* Britton; *Hipposelinum levisticum* Britton & Rose; *Levisticum paludapifolium* Asch.; *Ligusticum levisticum* L.; *Selinum levisticum* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Selinum levisticum* E.H.L. Krause)

Central Asia. Herb, flowers yellowish, young shoots and leaves can be eaten as a vegetable, strongly aromatic

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 250. 1753, *Brit. Herb.* 410, 423. 1756, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 350. 1762, *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 12(1): 101, f. 41. 1824 and *Deutschl. Fl.* (Sturm), ed. 2. 12: 38, 116. 1904, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* (Britton & Brown), 2: 634–635. 1913, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 24: 113–126. 1982, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997

(Antiseptic. Used as a substitute for the traditional Chinese medicine *dang gui*, see *Angelica sinensis*. Root used as a diuretic drug.)

in English: bladderseed, garden lovage, lovage

in China: dang gui, ou dang gui

in French: livéche

in Italian: levistico, sedano di montagna

### Lewisia Pursh Portulacaceae

Named for the American explorer and naturalist Meriwether Lewis, 1774–1809, traveller, 1804–1806 with William Clark to the sources of the Missouri, then across the Rocky Mountains, and down the river Columbia to the Pacific Ocean. See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis* (Pursh) 2: 360, 368. 1813 [dt. 1814; publ. Dec 1813], G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 523. 1852 and Joseph William Blankinship (1862–1938), "A century of botanical exploration in Montana, 1805–1905: collectors, herbaria and bibliography." in *Montana Agric. Coll. Sci. Studies Bot.* 1: 1–31. 1904, Elijah H. Criswell, *Lewis and Clark: Linguistic Pioneers*. [A study of the vocabularies of the journals kept by M. Lewis, W. Clark and other members of the Lewis and Clark Expedition 1804–1806.] University

of Missouri Studies. vol. 15. no. 2. 1940, Roland H. Alden and John D. Ifft, "Early Naturalists in the Far West." *Calif. Acad. Sci. Occ. Papers*. 20: i-v, 1–59. 1943, Joseph Ewan, *Rocky Mountain Naturalists*. 250–251. 1950, Mathew, Brian Frederick (1936–), *The Genus Lewisia*. Kew, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew in association with Christopher Helm and Timber Press, 1989, Davidson, B. LeRoy, *Lewisias*. Portland, OR, Timber Press, 2000.

*Lewisia columbiana* (Howell ex A. Gray) B.L. Rob. (*Calandrinia columbiana* Howell ex A. Gray; *Calandrinia columbiana* Howell; *Lewisia columbiana* (Howell) B.L. Rob.; *Lewisia columbiana* B.L. Rob.; *Oreobroma columbianum* (Howell ex A. Gray) Howell; *Oreobroma columbianum* (Howell) Howell; *Oreobroma columbianum* Howell; *Talinum denticulatum* Poelln.)

North America. Perennial herb, fleshy roots eaten

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22(2): 277. 1887, *Erythea* 1(2): 32. 1893, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(1): 269. 1897 and *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 51(2): 113. 1933

(Ceremonial.)

in English: Columbian bitterroot, Columbian lewisia

*Lewisia columbiana* (Howell ex A. Gray) B.L. Rob. var. *columbiana*

North America. Perennial herb, fleshy roots eaten

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22(2): 277. 1887, *Erythea* 1(2): 32. 1893, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(1): 269. 1897 and *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 51(2): 113. 1933

(Ceremonial.)

in English: Columbian bitterroot, Columbian lewisia

*Lewisia pygmaea* (A. Gray) B.L. Rob. (*Calandrinia grayi* Britton; *Calandrinia pygmaea* (A. Gray) A. Gray; *Calandrinia pygmaea* A. Gray; *Calandrinia pygmaea* F.Muell.; *Lewisia exarticulata* H. St. John; *Lewisia glandulosa* (Rydb.) Dempster; *Lewisia glandulosa* (Rydb.) S. Clay; *Lewisia minima* (A. Nelson) A. Nelson; *Lewisia minima* A. Nelson; *Lewisia pygmaea* B.L. Rob.; *Lewisia pygmaea* subsp. *glandulosa* (Rydb.) R.S. Ferris; *Lewisia pygmaea* var. *aridorum* Bartlett; *Lewisia pygmaea* var. *aridorum* Bartlett; *Lewisia sierrae* R.S. Ferris; *Oreobroma aridorum* (Bartlett) A. Heller; *Oreobroma aridorum* A. Heller; *Oreobroma exarticulatum* (H. St. John) Rydb.; *Oreobroma exarticulatum* Rydb.; *Oreobroma glandulosum* Rydb.; *Oreobroma grayi* Rydb.; *Oreobroma grayi* (Britton) Rydb.; *Oreobroma minimum* A. Nelson; *Oreobroma pygmaeum* (A. Gray) Howell; *Oreobroma pygmaeum* Howell; *Talinum pygmaeum* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Fragm.* (Mueller) 1(7): 175. 1859, *American Journal of Science, and Arts*, ser. 2, 33(99): 407. 1862, *Proceedings*

of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences 8: 623. 1873, *Erythea* 1(2): 32–33. 1893, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(1): 268. 1897 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 1: 137. 1900, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 27: 260. 1900, *Bot. Gaz.* 44: 303. 1907, *Muhlenbergia* 6: 83. 1910, *N. Amer. Fl.* 21(4): 324–325. 1932, *Ill. Fl. Pacific States* 2: 134. 1944, *Phytologia* 68(3): 170. 1990

(Reported that eating the roots caused insanity. Good luck charm.)

in English: alpine lewisia, pigmy bitterroot

### *Lewisia rediviva* Pursh

North America. Perennial herb, low-growing, basal rosette of linear and succulent leaves, pink flowers, long lanceolate petals

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis* [Pursh] 2: 368. 1813, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 2: 115. 1863 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 21: 327. 1932, *Man. S. Calif. Bot.* 598. 1935

(Roots infusion drunk for heart trouble, pleurisy, by mothers to increase milk, a poultice for skin diseases; dried or fresh roots eaten for diabetes; pounded dry root chewed for sore throat. Ceremonial.)

in English: (the root) bitter root, bitterroot, Oregon bitterroot

### *Lewisia rediviva* Pursh var. *rediviva* (*Lewisia alba* Kellogg)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis* [Pursh] 2: 368. 1813, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 2: 115. 1863 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 21: 327. 1932, *Man. S. Calif. Bot.* 598. 1935

(Roots infusion drunk for heart trouble, pleurisy, by mothers to increase milk, a poultice for skin diseases; pounded dry root chewed for sore throat; dried or fresh roots eaten for diabetes. Ceremonial.)

in English: (the root) bitter root, bitterroot, Oregon bitterroot

## Leymus Hochst. Poaceae (Gramineae)

An anagram of *Elymus* L., type *Leymus arenarius* (L.) Hochst., see *Species Plantarum* 1: 85. 1753, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 265. 1830, *Flora* 31: 118. 1848, *Flora Rossica* 4(13): 343. 1852 and *Nom. Prop. Int. Bot. Congr. Cambridge* (England) 1930: 121. 1929, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 3(1): 20. 1930, *Acta Inst. Bot. Acad. Sci. URSS*, Ser. I, 1: 14, in obs., 27. 1933, *Flora URSS* 2: 229, 708. 1934, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 6: 21. 1970, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 9: 62. 1972, M.E. Barkworth & R.J. Atkins, “*Leymus* Hochst. (Gramineae: Triticeae) in North America: taxonomy and distribution.” *American Journal of Botany* 71: 609–625. 1984, *Systematic Botany* 9: 279–294. 1984, *Grassland of China* 2: 44–47. 1993, *Annals of Botany* 73: 195–203. 1994, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 197: 225–231. 1995, *Systematic Botany* 21(1):

10–11, f. 4. 1996, *Am. J. Bot.* 86: 703–710. 1999, *Am. J. Bot.* 87: 903–907. 2000, *Am. J. Bot.* 89: 623–631, 1289–1294. 2002, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 110, 310, 422–425, 676–684. 2003, *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 1416–1424. 2003, *Am. J. Bot.* 91: 1022–1035. 2004, *Am. J. Bot.* 91: 1789–1801. 2004.

*Leymus cinereus* (Scribn. & Merr.) Á. Löve (*Aneurolepidium piperi* (Bowden) B.R. Baum; *Elymus cinereus* Scribn. & Merr.; *Elymus cinereus* var. *cinereus*; *Elymus cinereus* var. *pubens* (Piper) C.L. Hitchc.; *Elymus condensatus* f. *pubens* (Piper) H. St. John; *Elymus condensatus* var. *pubens* Piper; *Elymus piperi* Bowden)

Northern America, Canada, USA. Perennial, robust, stout, erect, forming large clumps, leaf blades firm and flat, leaf sheaths smooth to densely hairy, fruiting stems stiff and hollow, inflorescence a wheat-like spike, spikelets in clusters of 3 to 5 per node, 2–6 florets per spikelet, forage, barrier, revegetation, stems used to imbricate split cedar-root baskets, found along roadsides, waste places, dry plains, riverbanks, gulleys, moist or dry slopes, sandy or gravelly soil

See *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 265. 1830, *Erythea* 7: 101. 1899 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 29(7): 467. 1902, *Flora of Southeastern Washington and adjacent Idaho* 42. 1937, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 42: 592. 1964, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 1: 561. 1969, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 57(8): 947. 1979, *Taxon* 29(1): 168. 1980, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 12: 57–66. 1990, *Grassland of China* 2: 44–47. 1993, *Annals of Botany* 73: 471–479. 1994

(Decoction of roots taken for internal injuries, hemorrhages; an infusion of crushed roots taken for gonorrhoea. Veterinary medicine. Ceremonial, sweathouse, sweatbath.)

in English: basin wildrye, giant wild rye, Great Basin wildrye, ryegrass

*Leymus condensatus* (J. Presl) Á. Löve (*Aneurolepidium condensatum* (J. Presl) Nevski; *Elymus condensatus* J. Presl)

North America, USA, Mexico. Perennial, forage

See *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 265. 1830 and *Taxon* 29(1): 168. 1980, *Annals of Botany* 73: 471–479. 1994

(For eye ailments. Ceremonial.)

in English: giant ryegrass, giant wildrye

## *Liatris Gaertner ex Schreber* Asteraceae

Unknown derivation, see *The Vegetable System*. Or, the internal structure and the life of plants; their parts, and nourishment, explained; their classes, orders, genera, and species, ascertained, and described; in a method altogether new: comprehending an artificial index and a natural system. 4: 49. 1762, Gaertner, Joseph (1732–1791), *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 402. Stvtgardiae, Svmtibvs



Avctoris, Typis Academiae Carolinae, 1788–1791, *Genera Plantarum* ed. 8[a]. 2: 542. 1791, *Dict Sci. Nat.*, ed. 2, 51: 384. 1827, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 285. 1840, *Genera Plantarum* 2(1): 244. 1873 and *Man. S.E. Fl.* [Small] 1331–1332. 1933, *Rhodora* 48: 177, 246, 340, 373. 1946, *Manual* (Gray), ed. 8. 1372–1375. 1950, F. Boerner, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 2. Aufl. 131. Berlin & Hamburg 1966, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 125. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, Helmut Genau, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 339. Basel 1996, *Sida* 21(3): 1312, 1314–1317. 2005.

***Liatris acidota*** Engelm. & A. Gray (*Lacinaria acidota* (Engelm. & A. Gray) Kuntze; *Lacinaria acidota* Kuntze; *Liatris acidota* var. *vernalis* Engelm. & A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Boston Journal of Natural History* 5(2): 218–219. 1845, George Engelmann (1809–1884), Asa Gray and Joseph William Blankinship (1862–1938), *Plantae lindheimerianae*. 11. Boston 1845–1850, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 349. 1891

(Roots decoction taken for rheumatism.)

in English: sharp blazing star, sharp gayfeather

***Liatris laxa*** (Small) K. Schum. (*Lacinaria laxa* Small)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(9): 472–473. 1898 and *Just's botanischer Jahresbericht*. 26(1[3]): 378. 1900

(Analgesic, antiemetic, astringent, antirheumatic, used for diarrhea, vomiting and appetite loss. Veterinary medicine, roots decoction to cure diarrhea.)

in English: rattlesnake master

***Liatris punctata*** Hook. (*Lacinaria punctata* (Hook.) Kuntze; *Lacinaria punctata* Kuntze *Liatris mucronata* DC. var. *interrupta* Gaiser; *Liatris punctata* var. *mexicana* Gaiser; *Liatris punctata* var. *nebraskana* Gaiser; *Liatris punctata* Hook. var. *typica* Gaiser)

North America. Perennial herb, tall, long narrow leaves with tiny resinous dots, pinkish purple flower heads in dense narrow elongated spikes, food

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 1(6): 306, pl. 105. 1833, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 349. 1891 and *Rhodora* 48(575): 347–355, 365–367. 1946

(A remedy for kidney and bladder problems, also a gargle for sore throats. Poultice of boiled roots applied to swellings; roots infusion taken for stomachache and gonorrhea. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: dotted blazing star, dotted blazingstar, dotted gayfeather

***Liatris punctata*** Hook. var. ***punctata*** (*Lacinaria arenicola* Bush; *Lacinaria densispicata* Bush; *Liatris densispicata* (Bush) Gaiser; *Lacinaria punctata* (Hook.) Kuntze; *Lacinaria punctata* Kuntze; *Liatris punctata* fo. *coloradensis* Gaiser; *Liatris punctata* var. *coloradensis* (Gaiser) Waterf.; *Liatris punctata* Hook. var. *typica* Gaiser, nom. inval.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 1(6): 306, pl. 105. 1833, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 349. 1891 and *American Midland Naturalist* 12: 313–314. 1931, *Rhodora* 52(619): 175. 1950, *Rhodora* 48(575): 347–352, 363. 1946

(A remedy for kidney and bladder problems, also a gargle for sore throats. Poultice of boiled roots applied to swellings; roots infusion taken for stomachache and gonorrhea. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: dotted blazing star, dotted blazingstar, dotted gayfeather

***Liatris scariosa*** (L.) Willd. (*Lacinaria scariosa* (L.) Hill; *Lacinaria scariosa* Hill; *Liatris scariosa* (L.) Willd. var. *virginiana* (Lunell) Gaiser; *Serratula scariosa* L.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 818–819. 1753, *Veg. Syst.* 4: 49. 1762, *Hortus Kewensis* 70. 1768, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 1635. 1803

(A remedy for kidney and bladder problems, diarrhea, abdominal troubles, external inflammation, skin diseases. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: devil's bite, Virginia blazing star

***Liatris scariosa*** (L.) Willd. var. ***scariosa*** (*Lacinaria scariosa* (L.) Hill; *Lacinaria scariosa* Hill; *Lacinaria scariosa* (L.) Hill f. *borealis* Lunell; *Lacinaria scariosa* var. *borealis* (Nutt. ex J. McNab) Lunell; *Lacinaria scariosa* var. *virginiana* Lunell; *Liatris borealis* Nutt.; *Liatris borealis* Nutt. ex J. McNab; *Liatris scariosa* (L.) Willd. var. *virginiana* (Lunell) Gaiser)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 818–819. 1753, *Veg. Syst.* 4: 49. 1762, *Hortus Kewensis* 70. 1768, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 1635. 1803, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 19: 60. 1835, *Paxton's Magazine of Botany* 5: 27. 1838 and *American Midland Naturalist* 2: 171–172, 177, 264. 1912, *Rhodora* 48(574): 296. 1946

(A remedy for kidney and bladder problems, diarrhea, abdominal troubles, external inflammation, skin diseases. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: devil's bite, Virginia blazing star

***Liatris spicata*** (L.) Willd. (*Kuhnia spicata* (L.) Baill.; *Lacinaria spicata* (L.) Kuntze; *Lacinaria spicata* Kuntze; *Serratula spicata* L.; *Suprago spicata* (L.) Gaertn.)

North America. Perennial herb, leafy-stemmed, linear leaves, tall flower spikes, rose-purple sessile flowers, aromatic leaves and roots, in meadows, borders of marshes, savanna, damp slopes, prairies

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 819. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 2(3): 402. 1791, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 1636. 1803, *Histoire des Plantes* 8: 298. 1882, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 349. 1891 and *Manual* (Gray), ed. 8. 1372. 1950, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 82: 581–592.

(Root poultice for snakebite. Leaves and root anodyne, insect-repellent, antibacterial, astringent, carminative, diaphoretic, diuretic, emmenagogue, expectorant, stimulant and tonic. Used as a local application in the treatment of sore throats and gonorrhoea, also used in treating kidney diseases. Used in homeopathy, a vascular stimulant, increases functional activity of the skin, mucous membranes. Leaves contain coumarin.)

in English: blazing star, button snakeroot, button snakewort, colic-root, dense blazing star, devil's bit, gay feather, gay-feather, marsh blazing star, prairie-pine, purple gayfeather, sessile blazing-star, spike gayfeather, spiked gayfeather

***Liatris spicata*** (L.) Willd. var. ***spicata*** (*Lacinaria spicata* (L.) Kuntze; *Lacinaria spicata* Kuntze)

North America. Perennial herb, aromatic leaves and roots, in meadows, borders of marshes, savanna, damp slopes

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 349. 1891 and *Manual* (Gray), ed. 8. 1372. 1950

(Root poultice for snakebite. Leaves and root anodyne, insect-repellent, antibacterial, astringent, carminative, diaphoretic, diuretic, emmenagogue, expectorant, stimulant and tonic. Used as a local application in the treatment of sore throats and gonorrhoea, also used in treating kidney diseases. Used in homeopathy, a vascular stimulant, increases functional activity of the skin, mucous membranes. Leaves contain coumarin.)

in English: blazing star, button snakeroot, button snakewort, colic-root, dense blazing star, devil's bit, gay feather, gay-feather, marsh blazing star, prairie-pine, purple gayfeather, sessile blazing-star, spike gayfeather, spiked gayfeather

### Libanotis Haller ex Zinn Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Latin *libanotis*, *idis* 'rosemary', Greek *libanos* 'incense, frankincense-tree', *libanotis*, *libanotris* 'a censer', referring to the leaves; see H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 339–340. 1996. The taxonomic position of *Libanotis* and related genera continues to be controversial.

***Libanotis buchtormensis*** (Fischer) DC. (*Bubon buchtormensis* Fischer; *Libanotis cycloloba* Gilli; *Seseli buchtorm-*

*mense* (Fischer) W.D.J. Koch; *Seseli cyclolobum* (Gilli) Pimenov & Sdobnina; *Seseli giraldii* Diels)

China.

See *Cat. Pl. Hort. Gott.* 226. 1757, *Coll. Mém.* 5: t. 3, f. 5. 1829 and *FOC* 14: 129. 2005

(This species has reputed medicinal value.)

in China: yan feng

***Libanotis condensata*** (Linnaeus) Crantz (*Athamanta condensata* Linnaeus; *Libanotis laserpitiifolia* (Palibin) K.T. Fu; *Libanotis vulgaris* var. *condensata* (Linnaeus) DC.; *Pachypleurum condensatum* (Linnaeus) Korovin; *Peucedanum condensatum* (Linnaeus) Koso-Poljansky; *Seseli condensatum* (Linnaeus) H.G. Reichenbach; *Seseli laserpitiifolium* Palibin)

China.

See *Class. Umbell. Emend.* 105. 1767 and *FOC* 14: 130. 2005

(This species has reputed medicinal value.)

in China: mi hua yan feng

***Libanotis iliensis*** (Lipsky) Korovin (*Seseli altissimum* Popov; *Seseli fedtschenkoanum* var. *iliense* Regel & Schmalhausen; *Seseli iliense* Lipsky; *Seseli vaillantii* H. de Boissieu)

China.

See *Fl. Kazakhst.* 6: 345. 1963

(Used as a substitute for the traditional Chinese medicine *fang feng*, *Saposhnikovia divaricata*.)

in China: yi li yan feng

***Libanotis lancifolia*** K.T. Fu (*Seseli lancifolium* (K.T. Fu) Pimenov)

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 13(2): 59. 1975, *FOC* 14: 130. 2005

(This species has reputed medicinal value.)

in China: tiao ye yan feng

***Libanotis laticalycina*** R.H. Shan & M.L. Sheh (*Seseli laticalycinum* (R.H. Shan & M.L. Sheh) Pimenov)

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 21: 82. 1983, *FOC* 14: 130. 2005

(This species is used in Shanxi as a regional substitute, known as *shui fang feng*, for the traditional Chinese medicine *fang feng*, *Saposhnikovia divaricata*.)

***Libanotis seseloides*** (Fischer & C.A. Meyer ex Turczaninow) Turczaninow (*Libanotis amurensis* Schischkin; *Libanotis montana* var. *riviniana* Ledebour; *Ligusticum seseloides* Fischer & C.A. Meyer ex Turczaninow; *Seseli rivinianum* (Ledebour) M. Hiroe; *Seseli seseloides* (Fischer & C.A. Meyer ex Turczaninow) M. Hiroe)

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 17: 725. 1844 and *FOC* 14: 129. 2005

(Leaves used to aid digestion and alleviate dysentery.)

in China: xiang qin

***Libanotis sibirica*** (Linnaeus) C.A. Meyer (*Athamanta sibirica* Linnaeus; *Seseli libanotis* subsp. *sibiricum* (Linnaeus) Thellung; *Seseli libanotis* var. *sibiricum* (Linnaeus) DC.; *Seseli sibiricum* (Linnaeus) Garcke)

China.

See *Verzeichn. Pfl. Cauc.* 124. 1831

(Used as a substitute for the traditional Chinese medicine *fang feng*, *Saposhnikovia divaricata*.)

in China: ya zhou yan feng

***Libanotis spodotrichoma*** K.T. Fu (*Seseli spodotrichoma* (K.T. Fu) Pimenov)

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 13(2): 58. 1975, *FOC* 14: 130. 2005

(This species has reputed medicinal value.)

in China: hui mao yan feng

### Licania Aublet Chrysobalanaceae

Presumably an anagram of a Caribbean name or of a local name in French Guiana, *Licania incana* Aubl. is called *caligni* by the Galibis, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 119, 521, pl. 45, 208. 1775, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2: 212. 1840, *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 3: 384. 1855[1854] and *Boletim do Museu Paraense de Historia Natural e Ethnographia* 5: 368. 1909, *Atas do Simpósio sobre a Biota Amazônica* 4: 224, 226. 1967, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 51(4): 527. 1970, *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, Series B 320: 94. 1988.

***Licania alba*** (Bernoulli) Cuatrec. (*Caraipa longifolia* Aubl.; *Licania longifolia* Benoist; *Licania venosa* Rusby; *Theobroma alba* Bernoulli)

Venezuela, Brazil. Tree, inflorescence paniculate, petals wanting, pear-shaped rusty-powdery fruit

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 561, pl. 223, f. 3. 1775 and *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 28: 252. 1922, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 35(6): 369–614. 1964

(Powdered outer bark to treat ulcers and sores. Inner bark decoction drunk as a remedy for Morabana snakebites.)

in Guyana: counta, kauta-balli

***Licania apetala*** (E. Mey.) Fritsch var. ***apetala*** (*Hirtella apetala* E. Mey.; *Licania apetala* (E. Mey.) Fritsch; *Licania apetala* Fritsch; *Licania apetala* Kuntze; *Licania apetala* var. *pendula* (Benth.) Fritsch; *Licania apetala* var. *pendula* Fritsch; *Licania apetala* var. *pendula* Griseb.; *Licania dahl-grenii* Standl.; *Licania floribunda* Benth.; *Licania hylaea* Cuatrec.; *Licania pendula* Benth.; *Licania turiuva* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Moquilea floribunda* (Benth.) Hook. f.; *Moquilea floribunda* Benth.; *Moquilea orinocensis* Rusby; *Moquilea pendula* Benth. ex Hook. f.; *Moquilea pendula* (Benth.) Hook. f.; *Moquilea turiuva* (Cham. & Schltdl.) Hook. f.; *Moquilea turiuva* Hook. f.)

South America.

See *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibentia Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 21: 803. 1825, *Linnaea* 2: 550. 1827, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 2: 218–219. 1840, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 14(2): 21–22, 25. 1867, *Annalen des K. K. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums* 4: 54–55. 1889 and Rusby, Henry Hurd (1855–1940), *Descriptions of Three Hundred New Species of South American Plants* 27. New York, 1920, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 17(3): 255. 1937, *Brittonia* 8: 198. 1956, *Fl. Neotrop. Monogr.* 9: 68. 1972

(Bark burned and the ashes inhaled; powdered bark to treat ulcers, wounds and sores.)

in Spanish: cabio

***Licania cuprea*** Sandwith

Guyana. Tree, leaves yellow-cream below, petals wanting, fruit densely rusty-velvety

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1937: 108. 1937

(Bark decoction for tuberculosis.)

in Guyana: araudanni, counta, konoko, muri kauta-balli, unikiakia

***Licania heteromorpha*** Benth. var. ***perplexans*** Sandwith

West Indies. Tree, inflorescence paniculate, receptacle campanulate, pubescent petals

See *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2: 221–222. 1840 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1931: 371. 1931

(Bark infusion to treat diarrhea; powdered outer bark sprinkled on wounds to keep them clean and dry. Sap applied externally to sores and skin complaints.)

in Guyana: counta, kairi-balli



### Lichtensteinia Chamisso & Schltdl. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

In honor of the German zoologist and botanist Martin Heinrich (Henry) Karl (Carl) von Lichtenstein, 1780–1857, naturalist, traveller, surgeon, Director of the Zoological Garden in Berlin, between 1803–1806 botanical explorer in the Cape, his writings include *Reisen in südlichen Africa*, in den Jahren 1803, 1804, 1805, und 1806. Berlin 1811, 1812 [Engl. transl. *Travels in southern Africa* in the years 1803, 1804, 1805 and 1806. London 1812–1815]; see Eduard Eversmann, *Reise von Orenburg nach Buchara*. Berlin 1823 and Carl Maria Friederich Ernst von Weber, *Briefe ... an H. Lichtenstein*, etc. Braunschweig 1900, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical exploration of southern Africa*. 227–229. Cape Town 1981, Gilbert Westacott Reynolds (1895–1967), *The Aloes of South Africa*. 43, 52, 53. Rotterdam 1982.

*Lichtensteinia interrupta* (Thunb.) E. Mey. (*Lichtensteinia interrupta* (Thunb.) Sond.; *Lichtensteinia pyrethrifolia* Cham. & Schltdl.)

South Africa.

See *Linnaea* 1: 394, 397. 1826

(Roots used for chest complaints, chronic coughing.)

in Southern Africa: inTlashane (Zulu), kalmos, umBungashe

### Licuala Wurmb Arecaceae (Palmae)

From *leko wala*, the Moluccan/Macassar vernacular name (Macassar is the largest city of Celebes, on Macassar Strait, between Borneo and Celebes); *loyak* or *loyar*, Malay names for the palms; see *Verhandelingen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen* 2: 473–474. 1780, Carl Peter Thunberg, in *Kongl. Vetenskaps Akademiens Nya Handlingar*. 3: 286. 1782, *Rumphia* 2: 47. 1838 and *Fl. Schutzgeb. Südsee*: 201. 1900, C.X. Furtado, “Palmae Malesicae VIII. The genus *Licuala* in the Malay Peninsula.” *Gard. Bull. Straits Settlem.* 11: 31–73. 1940.

*Licuala peltata* Roxb. ex Buch.-Ham. (*Licuala peltata* Roxb.)

India. Evergreen palm, stem rough, leaves fan-shaped

See *Hort. Bengal.* 25. 1814, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 5: 313. 1826, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 179–181. 1832 and *Sandakania* 10: 10. 1997

(Ceremonial, ornament.)

in Brazil: licuala redonda

in India: motha pathi, salai pathi

*Licuala spinosa* Wurmb (*Corypha pilearia* Lour.; *Licuala acutifida* var. *peninsularis* Becc.; *Licuala horrida* Blume; *Licuala pilearia* Blume; *Licuala pilearia* (Lour.) Blume; *Licuala ramosa* Blume; *Licuala spinosa* Thunb., nom. illeg.;

*Licuala spinosa* var. *cochinchinensis* Becc.; *Licuala spinosa* var. *eriantha* Becc.)

SE Asia, Philippines, Indonesia. Fan-shaped palm, spadix with many finely pubescent dense flowered spikes

See *Verhandelingen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen* 2: 474. 1780, *Kongl. Vetenskaps Akademiens Nya Handlingar* 3: 287. 1782, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 213. 1790, *Syst. Veg.* 7: 1303. 1830, *Rumphia* 2: 39, 42. 1838 [Dec 1838–Oct 1839] and *Webbia* 5: 44, 47. 1921

(Apical buds used for nausea.)

*Licuala triphylla* Griff. (*Licuala filiformis* Hodel; *Licuala pygmaea* Merr.; *Licuala stenophylla* Hodel; *Licuala ternata* Griff. ex Mart.; *Licuala triphylla* var. *integrifolia* Ridl.)

Borneo, Thailand.

See *Calcutta J. Nat. Hist.* 5: 332. 1844 and *Mat. Fl. Malay. Penins.* 2: 164. 1907, *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 15: 20. 1929

(Against nausea, pound the crown in cold water and drink.)

Malay name: palas

### Ligularia Cass. Asteraceae

From the Latin *ligula* (*lingula*), *ae* ‘a shoe strap, a little tongue, a small sword’, referring to the floral ligules, see *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1816: 198. 1816.

*Ligularia thomsonii* (C.B. Clarke) Pojark. (*Senecio bungei* Franch.; *Senecio thomsonii* C.B. Clarke)

India.

See *Compositae Indicae* 205. 1876, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 6, 16: 313. 1883

(Fresh leaves paste applied in fresh and deep cuts. Dried stem bark powder made into a paste applied against joint pains and arthritis complaints.)

in India: khojabar

### Ligusticum L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Greek *ligustikos* ‘Ligurian, pertaining to Liguria, Italy’, Dioscorides applied to the bastard lovage, a *Laserpitium*, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 250. 1753 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 29(6): 540. 1991.

*Ligusticum acuminatum* Franchet (*Ligusticopsis acuminata* (Franchet) Leute)

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris*, sér. 8. 6: 131. 1894 and *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 73: 69, pl. 3, f. 1, Abb. 3, f. 6. 1969

(Stomachic, for skin diseases.)

in China: jian ye gao ben

**Ligusticum angelicifolium** Franchet (*Angelica angelicifolia* (Franchet) Kljuykov; *Ligusticopsis angelicifolia* (Franchet) Leute)

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris*, sér. 8. 6: 133. 1894 and *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 73: 70. Taf. 3, f. 2. Abb. 3, f. a. 1969, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 29: 23–24. 1998, *Feddes Repertorium* 110(1999) 7–8: 482, f. 1, A, B. 1999

(Sedative.)

in China: gui ye gao ben

**Ligusticum apiifolium** (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray (*Cynapium apiifolium* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray)

North America. Perennial

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(4): 641. 1840, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7(2): 347. 1868

(Antihemorrhagic.)

in English: celeryleaf licorice-root

**Ligusticum brachylobum** Franchet (*Ligusticopsis brachyloba* (Franchet) Leute; *Peucedanum cavaleriei* H. Wolff)

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris*, sér. 8. 6: 134. 1894 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 21(588–600): 246–247. 1925, *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 73: 21, pl. 3, f. 3. 1960

(Stomachic, for skin diseases.)

in China: duan pian gao ben

**Ligusticum canadense** (L.) Britton (*Ferula canadensis* L.)

North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 247. 1753, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(16): 240. 1894

(Roots chewed for stomach disorders.)

in English: Canadian licorice-root

**Ligusticum canbyi** J.M. Coult. & Rose (*Ligusticum caeruleimontanum* H. St. John; *Ligusticum canbyi* (Coult. & Rose) Coult. & Rose; *Ligusticum leibergii* J.M. Coult. & Rose)

North America. Perennial

See *Revision of North American Umbelliferae* 86–87. 1888

(Roots anticonvulsive, dried roots can be chewed for colds, coughs, heart troubles, fevers and sore throats, earache, or

also a roots infusion can be drunk. Ceremonial, roots burned and smoke used for unconsciousness.)

in English: Canby's licorice-root, Canby's licoriceroot, lovage

**Ligusticum chuanxiong** Hort. ex Qiu et al. (*Ligusticum sinense* cv. 'Chuanxiong' S.H. Qiu et al.)

China. Perennial herb, erect, prominent discs from the nodes, thickened rhizome with many tubercles, leaves alternate, petiole sheathing at the base clasping the stem, terminal compound umbel, small white flowers, fruit dividing into 2 mericarps, ribbed carpels narrowly winged

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 250. 1753, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 20(3): pl. 1958. 1891 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 17(2): 102–103, pl. 16. 1979, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 22(1): 38–39, pl. 1A, 2A, 3B. 1984, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 28(6): 477–479, f. 1. 1990

(The rhizomes used for anemia, scurvy, irregular menstruation.)

in English: Chuanxiong ligusticum, Szechuan lovage

in China: chuanxiong

**Ligusticum daucoides** (Franchet) Franchet (*Angelica daucoides* (Franchet) M. Hiroe; *Ligusticopsis daucoides* (Franchet) Lavrova & Kljuykov; *Ligusticopsis dielsiana* (H. Wolff) Pimenov & Kljuykov; *Ligusticum dielsianum* H. Wolff; *Trachydium daucoides* Franchet)

China.

See *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 8: 245. 1886, *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris*, sér. 8. 6: 135. 1894 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 27(16–25): 323. 1930, *Feddes Repertorium* 110(1999) 7–8: 484. 1999, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 89(1): 1654. 2004

(For colds, cough.)

in China: yu bao gao ben

**Ligusticum delavayi** Franchet (*Hymenidium delavayi* (Franchet) Pimenov & Kljuykov)

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris*, sér. 8. 6: 131. 1894 and *Feddes Repertorium* 110(1999) 7–8: 484. 1999

(Febrifuge.)

in China: li jiang gao ben

**Ligusticum elatum** (Edgew.) C.B. Clarke (*Cortia elata* Edgew.; *Levisticum argutum* Lindl.; *Ligusticum elatum* C.B. Clarke)

India, Himalaya.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 186. 1830, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan*

*Mountains ...* [Royle] 232. 1835, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20(1): 55–56. 1846, *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 698–699. 1879 and *Taxon* 29: 543. 1980

(Essential oil from the roots with sedative properties. Fruits stimulant, carminative, anthelmintic. Veterinary medicine, use the fruits.)

in China: gao sheng gao ben

in India: bootkeshi, vanayamani

***Ligusticum filicinum*** S. Watson

North America. Perennial

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 11: 140. 1876

(Root used as a cough remedy.)

in English: fernleaf licorice-root

***Ligusticum grayi*** J.M. Coult. & Rose

North America. Perennial

See

(Roots anticonvulsive, analgesic, dried roots can be chewed for colds, coughs, children's stomachaches, heart troubles, fevers and sore throats, earache, or also a roots infusion can be drunk. Powdered root used for poisoning fish.)

in English: Gray's licorice-root

***Ligusticum jeholense*** (Nakai & Kitagawa) Nakai & Kitagawa (*Cnidium jeholense* Nakai & Kitagawa; *Conioselinum jeholense* (Nakai & Kitag.) Pimenov; *Tilingia jeholensis* (Nakai & Kitagawa) Leute)

China.

See *Report of the Institute of Scientific Research, Manchoukuo* Sect. IV. 4 [*Index Fl. Jehol.*]: 36, 90. 1936

(The roots and rootstock used as analgesic and antiinflammatory.)

in China: liao gao ben

***Ligusticum likiangense*** (H. Wolff) F.T. Pu & M.F. Watson (*Ligusticopsis hispida* (H. Wolff) Lavrova & Kljuykov; *Ligusticopsis integrifolia* (H. Wolff) Leute; *Ligusticopsis likiangensis* (H. Wolff) Lavrova & Kljuykov; *Ligusticum calophlebicum* H. Wolff; *Ligusticum integrifolium* H. Wolff; *Pleurospermum calophlebicum* (H. Wolff) M. Hiroe; *Pleurospermum likiangense* H. Wolff; *Trachydium chinense* M. Hiroe; *Trachydium hispidum* H. Wolff, non Franchet; *Trachydium lichiangense* C.Y. Wu, nom. illeg. superfl.)

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris*, sér. 8. 6(4): 113. 1894 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 27(726–733): 116–117. 1929, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 27(741–750): 307, 310–311, 329.

1930, *Umbelliferae of Asia* (Excluding Japan) 1: 122. 1958, *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 73: 77. 1969, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 79(10): 104, 106. 1994, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 29: 23–24. 1998, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 42(6): 563. 2004

(Antiinflammatory.)

in China: mei mai gao ben

***Ligusticum porteri*** J.M. Coult. & Rose

USA, Arizona, Colorado, New Mexico. Perennial

See *Revision of North American Umbelliferae* 86. 1888 and *Bot. Mus. Leaflet* 24: 241–247. 1976

(Aromatic roots antirheumatic, used to treat coughs and colds, sore throat, body aches. Roots piscicide. Ceremonial, contact therapy, protection, roots used to ward off rattlesnakes.)

in English: coughroot, lovage, Porter's licorice-root

***Ligusticum pteridophyllum*** Franchet (*Ligusticopsis pteridophylla* (Franch.) Leute)

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris*, sér. 8. 6: 132. 1894 and *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 73: 78, pl. 5, f. 4. 1969

(Antiinflammatory.)

in China: jue ye gao ben

***Ligusticum scapiforme*** H. Wolff (*Ligusticopsis scapiformis* (H. Wolff) Leute; *Ligusticum maxonianum* H. Wolff)

China.

See *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 27(741–750): 308, 316–317. 1930, *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 73: 77. Abb. 3, f. 5. 1969

(Stomachic, antiinflammatory.)

in China: chou ting gao ben

***Ligusticum scoticum*** L.

North America. Perennial herb

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 250. 1753 and *Kromosomo* 11 17: 471–480. 1980

(Disinfectant, antiseptic.)

in English: Scottish licorice-root

***Ligusticum scoticum*** L. subsp. ***hultenii*** (Fernald) Calder & R.L. Taylor (*Haloscias hultenii* (Fernald) Holub; *Ligusticum hultenii* Fernald; *Ligusticum scoticum* subsp. *hultenii* (Fernald) Calder & R.L. Taylor; *Ligusticum scoticum* var. *hultenii* (Fernald) B. Boivin; *Ligusticum scoticum* L. var. *hultenii* (Fernald) B. Boivin)

North America. Perennial herb, food



See *Rhodora* 32(373): 7–9, pl. 1024. 1930, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 43(11): 1396. 1965, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(5): 643. 1966

(Plant said to be mildly poisonous. Leaves a source for vitamins C and A.)

in English: Hulten's licorice-root

***Ligusticum sinense*** Oliver cv. ***chuanxiong*** S.H. Qiu et al.

China.

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 17(2): 102. 1979

(Antiinflammatory.)

in China: chuan xiong

***Ligusticum sinense*** Oliver var. ***hupehense*** H.D. Zhang & S.M. Fang

China.

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 31(3): 281–285, pl. 1. 1993

(Antiinflammatory, Chinese traditional drug “shuigaoben”).

in China: shui gao ben

***Ligusticum sinense*** Oliver var. ***sinense*** Oliver (*Ligusticum harrismithii* M. Hiroe; *Ligusticum markgrafianum* Fedde ex H. Wolff; *Ligusticum pilgerianum* Fedde ex H. Wolff, nom. illeg.; *Ligusticum pilgerianum* H. Wolff; *Ligusticum silvaticum* H. Wolff)

China.

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 20: t. 1958. 1891 and *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 2(7): 315–316. 1926, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 27(741–750): 307–308, 313, 322–323. 1930, *Umbelliferae of Asia* 1: 109. 1958

(Analgesic and antiinflammatory, in the treatment of heart diseases and asthma.)

in China: gao ben

***Ligusticum striatum*** DC. (*Cortia striata* (DC.) Leute; *Ligusticum wallichii* Franch., nom. illeg.; *Oreocome striata* (DC.) Pimenov & Kljuykov; *Selinum striatum* (DC.) Benth. & Hook. f.; *Selinum striatum* Benth. ex C.B. Clarke)

China, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 244. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 350. 1762, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 158. 1830, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 914. 1867 and *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 73: 85. 1967

(For glandular inflammations.)

in China: tiao wen gao ben

in India: ja tira phlang

***Ligusticum tenuisectum*** H. Boissieu (*Ligusticopsis tenuisecta* (H. Boissieu) Leute)

China.

See *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 3(10): 843–844. 1903, *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 73: 79. 1969

(Antiinflammatory, febrifuge.)

in China: xi lie gao ben

***Ligusticum tenuissimum*** (Nakai) Kitagawa (*Angelica tenuissima* Nakai; *Conioselinum tenuissimum* (Nakai) Pimenov & Kljuykov)

Japan, China.

See *Botanical Magazine* 33(385): 10. 1919, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 17(10): 562–563. 1941, *Willdenowia* 33: 373. 2003

(Antiinflammatory, stomachic, for colds.)

in China: xi ye gao ben

## Ligustrum L. Oleaceae

Latin *ligustrum*, *i* name for a plant, the privet (Vergilius, Ovidius); according to Plinius was the *cypros* or *cyprus* (Greek *kypros*) or an otherwise unknown plant, according to Columella the *Ligustrum nigrum*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 7. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 8. 1754, Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*. 69. Bologna 1870 and *Transactions of the Botanical Society of Edinburgh* 27(1): 95–96. 1916, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 59(3, Beibl. 132): 42. 1924, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 3: 672. [Latin *ligustrum* ‘a plant of Liguria’, but the derivation is unknown and uncertain.] Zanichelli, Bologna 1983, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 34: 145. 2002, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 31(2): 101, 103, 107, 109–110, 114. 2009.

***Ligustrum confusum*** Decne.

China, Nepal. Shrub, white flowers

See *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 2: 24. 1879 and *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 31(2): 114. 2009

(Stembark kept between the teeth to relieve toothache.)

in China: san sheng nu zhen

in Nepal: kanike

***Ligustrum indicum*** (Lour.) Merrill (*Phillyrea indica* Lour.)

Nepal.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 7. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 19. 1790 and *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* II 24(2): 307. 1935

(Seeds for constipation and rheumatism.)

in English: wax tree

in Nepal: chelusing, keri

***Ligustrum japonicum*** Thunb. (*Ligustrum kellermannii* Van Houtte)

Japan.

See *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 3: 207. 1780, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux*, Classés par Familles 8: 272. 1839

(Berries poisonous, highly toxic, may be fatal if eaten.)

in English: Japanese privet, wax-leaf privet

in China: ku cha ye

in Japan: nezumi-mochi, tama-tsuba-ki

***Ligustrum lucidum*** W.T. Aiton (*Esquirolia sinensis* H. Léveillé; *Ligustrum compactum* (Wallich ex G. Don) J.D. Hooker & Thomson ex Brandis var. *latifolium* W.C. Cheng; *Ligustrum esquirolii* H. Léveillé; *Ligustrum lucidum* f. *latifolium* (W.C. Cheng) P.S. Hsu; *Ligustrum lucidum* var. *esquirolii* (H. Léveillé) H. Léveillé)

China. Evergreen shrub or small tree, glabrous, coriaceous leaves opposite, terminal branched inflorescences, fragrant white sessile flowers, small 4-toothed calyx, corolla campanulate, dried fruits black, single striated curved seed, grown for culturing wax insects to obtain white wax

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 7. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 1: 19. 1810, *Forest Fl. N.W. India* 310. 1874 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(243–247): 147. 1911, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(260–262): 441. 1912, *Contributions from the Biological Laboratory of the Science Society of China* 10: 44. 1935, *Nómina de las plantas recolectadas en el valle de Cochabamba* 2: 17–86. 1966, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 11(2): 200. 1966, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* (4): 39–43. 1985, *New Botanist* 12: 135–141. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 71–77. 1989

(Berries poisonous, highly toxic, may be fatal if eaten; used for vertigo, tinnitus, dizziness, stomachache, and as a tonic.)

in English: Chinese privet, Chinese wax tree, female chastity, glossy privet, Nepal privet, privet, shiny-leaved privet, tree privet, wax leaf privet, wax tree, white wax tree

in Bolivia: oleoducto

in China: la shu, nu chen, nu zhen, nu zhen zi, tung ching

in Tibetan: deh shi

***Ligustrum ovalifolium*** Hassk. (*Ligustrum californicum* hort.; *Ligustrum medium* Franch. & Sav.)

Japan. Perennial

See *Catalogus Plantarum in Horto Botanico Bogoriensi Cultarum Alter* 119. 1844

(Chopsticks from this wood believed to prevent the teeth from decaying.)

in English: California privet, privet hedge

in Japan: epotanni

***Ligustrum perrotetii*** A. DC.

India.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 294. 1844

(Used in Sidha. Leaves and flowers consumed with honey for gastric complaints.)

in India: kaattucherahanelli, kholi, koli, kooli, kungin, medsing, punganchedi, pungu, punnu

***Ligustrum robustum*** (Roxb.) Blume subsp. *chinense* P.S. Green (*Ligustrum purpurascens* Y.C. Yang; *Ligustrum tibeticum* Decaisne)

India, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 7. 1753, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 101–102. 1820, *Museum Botanicum* 1: 313. 1850, *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 2: 21. 1879 and *Contributions from the Biological Laboratory of the Science Society of China* 12: 112, t. 7. 1939, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 71–77. 1989, *Kew Bulletin* 50(2): 385. 1995

(Stomachic, emetic.)

in China: cu zhuang nu zhen

***Ligustrum sinense*** Loureiro

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 7. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 19. 1790, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 294. 1844, *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 2: 35. 1879, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(173): 90. 1889 and *Cyclopedia of American Horticulture* 2: 913. 1900, *The Standard Cyclopedia of Horticulture* 4: 1700. 1915, *Pl. Wilson.* 2(3): 606. 1916, *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan* 21: 146. 1931, *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 4: 191. 1932, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* II 24(2): 307. 1935, *Formosan Trees Indigenous to the Island* (revised) 620. 1936, *Taxon* 29: 353–355. 1980, *New Botanist* 12: 135–141. 1985, *Subtrop. Forest Sci. Technol.* 16: 25–30. 1988, Chang Mei-chen, Miao Bo-mao, Lu Rui-ling & Qiu Lian-qing in: Chang Mei-chen & Qiu Lian-qing, eds. *Oleaceae. Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 61: 1–222. 1992

(Berries poisonous, highly toxic, may be fatal if eaten.)

in English: Chinese privet

in China: xiao la

***Ligustrum sinense*** Loureiro var. *sinense* (*Ligustrum calleryanum* Decaisne; *Ligustrum deciduum* Hemsley; *Ligustrum microcarpum* Kanehira & Sasaki; *Ligustrum microcarpum* var. *shakaroense* (Kanehira) Shimizu & Kao; *Ligustrum nokoensis*

Masamune & K. Mori; *Ligustrum shakaroense* Kanehira; *Ligustrum sinense* var. *nitidum* Rehder; *Ligustrum sinense* var. *stauntonii* (A. DC.) Rehder; *Ligustrum stauntonii* A. DC.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 7. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 19. 1790, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 294. 1844, *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 2: 35. 1879, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(173): 90. 1889 and *Cyclopedia of American Horticulture* 2: 913. 1900, *The Standard Cyclopedia of Horticulture* 4: 1700. 1915, *Pl. Wilson*. 2(3): 606. 1916, *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan* 21: 146. 1931, *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 4: 191. 1932, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* II 24(2): 307. 1935, *Formosan Trees Indigenous to the Island* (revised) 620. 1936, *Taxon* 29: 353–355. 1980, *New Botanist* 12: 135–141. 1985, Chang Mei-chen, Miao Bo-mao, Lu Rui-ling & Qiu Lian-qing in: Chang Mei-chen & Qiu Lian-qing, eds. *Oleaceae. Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 61: 1–222. 1992

(The bark is used as antipyretic.)

in English: Chinese privet

in China: xiao la

### ***Ligustrum vulgare* L.**

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 7. 1753 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 61. 1993, *AAU Reports* 34: 1–443. 1994

(Berries poisonous, highly toxic, may be fatal if eaten. Ingesting the berries has been noted to cause sickness in children, lignan glycosides, saponins, and secoiridoid bitter substances are likely involved. In recent reports the berries of common privet produced symptoms of diarrhea and vomiting only, gastroenteritis may persist for 48–72 h.)

in English: common privet, European privet

### **Lilium Tourn. ex L. Liliaceae**

Latin *lilium*, ii 'a lily', Greek *leirion*, Anglo-Saxon *lilie*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 302. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 143. 1754 and ALMA, *Archivum latinistatis medii aevi*. V: 132. Bruxelles 1929–1930, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 8: 93–94. 1971, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 14: 118. 1980, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 2: 494. 1980, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 73(9): 1320, 1322–1329. 1988, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 456. Olshcki, Firenze 1994.

***Lilium brownii*** F.E. Brown ex Miellez (*Lilium brownii* Poit.; *Lilium brownii* F.E. Brown ex Spae)

China, Vietnam.

See *Cat. Expos. Soc. Hort. Lille* 1841, *Rev. Hort.* [Paris]. Sér. II, ii. (1843–44) 496. 1844, *Ann. Soc. Roy. Agric. Gand* i. 437, t. 41. 1845

(Emetic.)

in China: ye bai he, yeh pai ho

***Lilium canadense*** Linnaeus (*Lilium canadense* f. *flavum* (Pursh) Vict.; *Lilium canadense* f. *peramoenum* (Farw.) B. Boivin & Cody; *Lilium canadense* f. *rubrum* Britton; *Lilium canadense* L. subsp. *canadense*; *Lilium canadense* subsp. *editorum* (Fernald) Wherry; *Lilium canadense* var. *coccineum* Pursh; *Lilium canadense* var. *editorum* Fernald; *Lilium canadense* var. *flavum* Pursh; *Lilium canadense* var. *hartwegii* Baker; *Lilium canadense* var. *rubrum* hort. ex T. Moore; *Lilium michiganense* f. *peramoenum* (Farw.) Stoker; *Lilium penduliflorum* DC.; *Lilium pendulum* Spae; *Lilium peramoenum* Farw.; *Lilium philadelphicum* subsp. *editorum* (Fernald) Wherry; *Lilium pulchrum* Salisb.)

North America. Perennial herb, tall stem, long lanceolate leaves arranged in whorls, showy nodding bell-shaped orange to yellow flowers

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 303. 1753, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 17: 125. 1890 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 42: 354. 1915, *Contr. Lab. Bot. Univ. Montréal* 14: 15. 1929, *Lily Year-Book* 4: 24. 1935, *Rhodora* 45: 393. 1943, *Bartonia* 24: 7. 1947, *Rhodora* 58: 18. 1956

(Plant infusion abortifacient. Roots infusion to treat stomach problems, diarrhea, dysentery, rheumatism, irregular menstruation and snakebites. A decoction of boiled rhizomes to fatten children.)

in English: Canada lily, Canadian lily, field lily, meadow lily, wild meadow lily, wild yellow lily

in North America: lis du Canada

***Lilium candidum*** L. (*Lilium album* Houtt.; *Lilium candidum* f. *peregrinum* (Mill.) Voss; *Lilium candidum* f. *striatum* (Baker) Voss; *Lilium candidum* subsp. *peregrinum* (Mill.) Baker; *Lilium candidum* var. *aureomarginatum* Elwes; *Lilium candidum* var. *cernuum* Weston; *Lilium candidum* var. *monstruosum* H. Vilm.; *Lilium candidum* var. *peregrinum* (Mill.) Pers.; *Lilium candidum* var. *plenum* Weston; *Lilium candidum* var. *purpureostriatum* Souillet; *Lilium candidum* var. *purpureum* Weston; *Lilium candidum* var. *rubrolineatum* H. Vilm.; *Lilium candidum* var. *salonikae* Stoker; *Lilium candidum* var. *striatum* Baker; *Lilium candidum* var. *variegatum* Loudon; *Lilium peregrinum* Mill.; *Lilium striatum* Baker)

Macedonia, Turkey, Lebanon to Israel.

See *Lily Year-Book* 4: 10. 1935

(Emetic.)

***Lilium columbianum*** Leichtlin (*Lilium bakeri* Purdy; *Lilium canadense* var. *minus* Alph. Wood; *Lilium canadense*



L. var. *parviflorum* Hooker; *Lilium canadense* var. *walkeri* Alph. Wood; *Lilium columbianum* Leichtlin ex Duchartre; *Lilium columbianum* hort. ex Baker; *Lilium lucidum* Kellogg; *Lilium nitidum* W. Bull. ex Baker; *Lilium parviflorum* (Hooker) Holzinger; *Lilium parviflorum* (Hook.) W.G. Sm.; *Lilium purdyi* Waugh; *Lilium sayi* Nutt. ex Duch.)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 2: 181. 1840, *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 1868: 166. 1868, *J. Soc. Centr. Hort. France*, sér. 2. 5: 98. 1871, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 6: 144. 1874, *Erythea* 5: 104. 1897, *Bot. Gaz.* 27: 356. 1899

(For skin diseases. Witchcraft medicine.)

in English: Columbia lily, Columbia tiger lily, Oregon lily

***Lilium concolor*** Salisbury (*Lilium concolor* var. *sinicum* (Lindley & Paxton) J.D. Hooker; *Lilium concolor* var. *uniflorum* Spae; *Lilium mairei* H. Léveillé; *Lilium sinicum* Lindley & Paxton)

China to Japan.

See *Parad. Lond.* 1: t. 47. 1806

(Emetic.)

in English: Japanese red star lily, morning star lily

in China: shan dan, wo dan, shan tan, hung pai ho, hung hua tsai

***Lilium lancifolium*** Thunb. (*Lilium lancifolium* Hort. ex Guill.; *Lilium lancifolium* Hort. Bouch. ex Kunth; *Lilium lancifolium* var. *flaviflorum* Makino; *Lilium lancifolium* var. *fortunei* (Standish) V.A. Matthews; *Lilium lancifolium* var. *splendens* (Van Houtte) V.A. Matthews; *Lilium leopoldii* Baker; *Lilium leopoldii* Hort. ex Baker; *Lilium lishmanii* T. Moore; *Lilium splendens* Baker; *Lilium tigrinum* Ker Gawler; *Lilium tigrinum* var. *fortunei* Standish; *Lilium tigrinum* var. *plenescens* Waugh; *Lilium tigrinum* var. *splendens* Van Houtte)

Russia, Japan and Tibet.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 2: 333. 1794, *Bot. Mag.* 31: t. 1237. 1809, *Arch. Bot.* (Paris) ii. (1833) 271. 1833, *Florist* (1872), 260. 1872 and (1873) 16. 1873, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 233. 1874 [1875 publ. 1874], *Journ. Roy. Hort. Soc.*, n.s., 4: 41. 1877, *Bot. Gaz.* 27: 254. 1899 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 8: 43. 932, *New Plantsman* 7(2): 126. 1985

(For skin diseases, boils and sores.)

in English: devil lily, Kentan, tiger lily

in Japan: oni-yuri

in China: chuan tan, juan dan

***Lilium longiflorum*** Thunb. (*Lilium longiflorum* Wall., nom. illeg.)

Japan, SE Asia.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 2: 333. 1794, *Tentamen Florae Napalensis Illustratae* 40. 1826 and *Chromosoma* 64: 167–174. 1977, *Chromosome Inf. Serv.* 29: 3–4. 1980, *Seibutsu Kyoiku.* 25: 50–55. 1984, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 74(3,VI): 167. 1987, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 163: 53–69. 1989, *Korean J. Pl. Taxon.* 20: 111–120. 1990, *Chromosome Sci.* 2: 77–82. 1998, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 623–625. 2003, *Willdenowia* 36: 647–665. 2006

(High toxicity, reported in cats; leaves, stems and flowers may be toxic.)

in English: Easter lily, Madonna lily, trumpet lily, white lily, white trumpet lily

in China: she xiang bai he

in Japan: teppô-yuri

in Okinawa: yui

in Portuguese: açucena

in French: lis blanc

***Lilium nanum*** Klotzsch var. *nanum* (*Fritillaria gardneriana* Wall. ex Baker; *Fritillaria gardneriana* Wall.; *Fritillaria stracheyi* Hook.f.)

Himalaya. See also *Fritillaria gardneriana*

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5080. 1831–1832, *Bot. Ergebn. Reise Waldemar:* 53. 1862, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 14: 265. 1874, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 353. 1892

(Aerial parts as antidote, also used in fractures and injuries.)

***Lilium occidentale*** Purdy (*Lilium occidentale* Purdy)

North America.

See *Erythea* 5: 103, 193. 1897

(For boils, cuts, bruises.)

in English: eureka lily, western lily

***Lilium pardalinum*** Kellogg

North America, Mexico.

See *Hesperian (San Francisco)*. 3: 300. 1859 and *Leaflet. W. Bot.* 1: 42. 1933, *Leaflet. W. Bot.* 5: 121. 1948, *Contr. Dudley Herb.* 4: 355–356, plate 18, 19. 1955, *Novon* 12: 255, 257–258. 2002

(Blood purifier.)

in English: leopard lily, panther lily

***Lilium philadelphicum*** L. (*Lilium andinum* Nuttall; *Lilium lanceolatum* T.J. Fitzp.; *Lilium masseyi* Hyams; *Lilium montanum* A. Nelson; *Lilium philadelphicum* f. *andinum* (Ker Gawl.) Voss; *Lilium philadelphicum* f. *flaviflorum* E.F. Williams; *Lilium philadelphicum* f. *immaculatum* Raup; *Lilium philadelphicum* f. *lanceolatum* (T.J. Fitzp.) Wherry; *Lilium philadelphicum* f. *masseyi* (Hyams) Wherry; *Lilium philadelphicum* f. *montanum* (A. Nelson) Wherry; *Lilium*

*philadelphicum* f. *pulchrum* (Aldrich) Wherry; *Lilium philadelphicum* f. *wausharaicum* (Leichtlin ex Duch.) Wherry; *Lilium philadelphicum* subsp. *typicum* Wherry, nom. inval.; *Lilium philadelphicum* subsp. *umbellatum* (Pursh) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Lilium philadelphicum* var. *andinum* (Nuttall) Ker Gawler; *Lilium philadelphicum* var. *andinum* Ker Gawl.; *Lilium philadelphicum* var. *angustifolium* Duch.; *Lilium philadelphicum* var. *montanum* (A. Nelson) Wherry; *Lilium philadelphicum* var. *montanum* (A. Nelson) Cockerell; *Lilium philadelphicum* var. *pulchrum* Aldrich; *Lilium philadelphicum* var. *wausharaicum* Leichtlin ex Duch.; *Lilium umbellatum* Pursh; *Lilium wansharicum* Duch.; *Lilium wansharicum* Hort. ex Duch.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 302–303. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 435. 1762 and *Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci.* 13: 131. 1906, *Rhodora* 15: 218. 1913, *Contr. Arnold Arbor.* 6: 138. 1934, *Bartonia* 24: 7. 1947, *Bartonia* 25: 71. 1949, *Taxon* 30: 850. 1981

(The roots mixed with those of *Rubus* species and staghorn sumac (*Rhus typhina* Linnaeus) to treat coughs and fevers; a poultice applied to dog bites. Whole plant decoction to shed the placenta after childbirth, women used a decoction of the roots as a wash if the husband was unfaithful, and the whole plant was used as a romantic aid: if sun-dried plants twisted together, they signified a wife's infidelity. Flowers of *Lilium umbellatum* an antidote for the bites of poisonous spiders. Bulbs used in witchcraft.)

in North America: lis de Philadelphie, wood lily

***Lilium polyphyllum*** D. Don (*Lilium polyphyllum* var. *uniflorum* Boiss.; *Lilium punctatum* Jacquem. ex Duch.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 388. 1840, *J. Soc. Natl. Hort. Paris*, II, 4: 545. 1870, *Fl. Orient.* 5: 176. 1882

(Bulb dry powder given to cure impotence.)

in India: kshirkakoli

***Lilium pumilum*** Delile (*Lilium chrysanthum* Nakai & Maek.; *Lilium linifolium* Hornem.; *Lilium potaninii* Vriszcz; *Lilium pumilum* Redouté; *Lilium pumilum* Hort. Bouch. ex Kunth; *Lilium pumilum* var. *potaninii* (Vriszcz) Y.Z. Zhao; *Lilium pumilum* var. *sinensium* (Gand.) Baranova; *Lilium puniceum* Siebold & de Vriese; *Lilium sinensium* Gandoger; *Lilium stenophyllum* Baker; *Lilium tenuifolium* Fischer ex Hooker f.; *Lilium tenuifolium* var. *chrysanthum* (Nakai & Maek.) Nakai)

Siberia to Korea.

See *Liliac.* 7: t. 378. 1812 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 11: 244. 1935, *Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus. (Tokyo)* 31: 147. 1952, *Bot. Zhurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 56: 796. 1971, *Fl. Intramongolica* 8: 179.

1985, Lee, W.T. *Lineamenta Florae Koreae*. 1996 [as *Lilium tenuifolium*.]

(To heal wounds.)

in English: coral lily

in China: shan dan

***Lilium rubescens*** S. Watson (*Lilium purpureum* (W. Bull ex Baker) W. Bull ex T. Moore; *Lilium washingtonianum* Kellogg var. *purpureum* W. Bull ex Baker; *Lilium washingtonianum* var. *rubescens* (S. Watson) Tilton, nom. illeg.)

NW. California.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 233. 1874, *Florist Fruitist Gard. Misc.* 1874: 256. 1874, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts.* 14: 256. 1879 and *Stand. Cycl. Hort.* 4: 1869. 1916

(Febrifuge, astringent.)

in English: chaparral lily, redwood lily

***Lilium speciosum*** Thunberg var. ***gloriosoides*** Baker (*Lilium kanahirae* Hayata; *Lilium konishii* Hayata)

SE. China, Taiwan.

See *Gard. Chron.*, n.s., 14: 198. 1880 and *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 2: 146. 1912

(For indigestion, tonic, stomachic.)

in China: yao bai he

***Lilium sulphureum*** Baker ex J.D. Hooker (*Lilium myriophyllum* Franchet, non E.H. Wilson)

S. China to Myanmar.

See *Fl. Brit. India.* 6: 351. 1892, *J. Bot. (Morot)* 6: 313. 1892

(Stomachic, blood purifier.)

in China: dan huang hua bai he

***Lilium wallichianum*** Schult. & Schult. f. var. ***neilgherrense*** (Wight) H. Hara (*Lilium longiflorum* var. *neilgherrense* (Wight) Baker; *Lilium neilgherrense* Wight)

India.

See *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1871: 479. 1871 and *Fl. E. Himal.* 3rd. Rep.: 132. 1975, *Taxon* 30: 75. 1981

(Bulbs for pectoral complaints, catarrh.)

## Limacia Lour. Menispermaceae

Latin *limax*, *limacis* 'a slug snail', possibly referring to the seeds; see J. de Loureiro, *Flora cochinchinensis*. 600, 620–621. Lisbon 1790.

***Limacia oblonga*** Miers (*Limacia oblonga* Hook.f. & Thomson)

Malay Peninsula.

See *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* ser. 2, 7(37): 43. 1851, *Fl. Ind.* [Hooker f. & Thomson] i. 189. 1855

(Roots for ophthalmia.)

Malayan name: akar kuning

### **Limnophila R. Br. Scrophulariaceae (Plantaginaceae)**

Swamp-loving, from the Greek *limne* 'salt-marsh, pool of standing water, marsh' and *philos* 'lover, loving', alluding to the habitat; see Robert Brown, *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae*. 442. London 1810 and Philcox, D. "A taxonomic revision of the genus *Limnophila* R. Br. (Scrophulariaceae)." *Kew Bulletin* 24: 101–170. 1970.

*Limnophila aromatica* (Lam.) Merr. (*Ambulia aromatica* Lam.; *Gratiola aromatica* (Lamk) Pers.; *Limnophila aromaticoides* Yang and Yen; *Limnophila chinensis* subsp. *aromatica* (Lam.) T. Yamaz.; *Limnophila gratissima* Blume; *Limnophila punctata* Blume; *Limnophila punctata* var. *subracemosa* Benth.)

India and Sri Lanka to Indochina, southern China. Herb, annual to perennial, variable, fleshy, simple or shortly branched from the base, glabrous to minutely glandular, leaves decussate or in whorls of 3, flowers solitary and axillary or a few- to many-flowered terminal or axillary raceme, calyx hairy, corolla pale pink densely villous inside, capsule broadly ellipsoid compressed, in shallow ponds or marshy localities, closely related to *Limnophila chinensis* (Osbeck) Merr.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 128. 1783, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 442. 1810 and *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 466. 1917, *Taxon* 30: 698. 1981, *Cytologia* 51: 261–270. 1986, *International Journal of Pharmacognosy* 29(2): 145–153. 1991, *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 38: 285–295. 1997

(The sap of the leaves used to clean wounds, and a decoction of the leaves given in fevers.)

in Indonesia: kehkehan, daun kardemom, selaseh ayer kecil

in Malaysia: beremi, kerak-kerak

in Philippines: angangi

in Papua New Guinea: poikehkeh, ginibok

in Thailand: phak khayaeng, phak phaa

in Vietnam: rau ng[oom]

*Limnophila erecta* Benth. (*Ambulia erecta* (Benth.) Baill. ex Wettst.; *Stemodia gratiolooides* Benth.)

Burma (Myanmar), southern China, Vietnam. Annual herb, erect or ascending, stout to slender, many-branched, glabrous

or densely hairy, reddish, leaves decussate glabrous, flowers axillary and solitary or in axillary and terminal racemes, calyx striate at maturity, corolla white, capsule ovoid pale brown, in shallow ponds or marshy localities

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 388. 1846

(The sap of the leaves used to clean wounds, and a decoction of the leaves given in fevers.)

in Indonesia: kehkehan lembut

*Limnophila fragrans* Seem. (*Ambulia serrata* Wett.; *Limnophila fragrans* (Forst.f.) Seem.)

Australia. Herb, annual or perennial, small, fleshy, decumbent or erect, sprawling, stem round tinged red, leaves opposite, flowers solitary axillary tubular white with purple lines, fruit ovoid, terrestrial, coastal marsh, aquatic marginal, rarely emergent aquatic, usually on the margins of top end water courses

See Whistler, A. *Samoan Herbal Medicine*. Isle Botanica, Thomson Shore, Inc., Dexter. 1996

in English: limnophila, marshweed, Vicks plant (refers to the aromatic odour of the crushed leaves)

in Cook Islands: mapua

in Nehan: sirsiro, sirsiro

in Samoa: tamole vai

in Tahiti: mapua, mapua no'ano'a, puaioru

*Limnophila indica* (L.) Druce (*Hottonia indica* Linnaeus; *Limnophila gratiolooides* R. Brown, nom. illeg.)

Tropical Africa and Asia. Herb, very variable, amphibious/aquatic, perennial, sessile or pedicellate glands, aerial stem simple to branched, submerged stem many-branched glabrous, flowers solitary, corolla lobes entire white to pale yellow, capsule dark brown, often confused with *Limnophila sessiliflora* (Vahl) Blume

See *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10. 2: 919. 1759, *Sp. Pl.* ed. 2, 1: 208. 1762, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 442. 1810, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3B): 73. 1891 and *Bot. Soc. Exch. Club Brit. Isles*. 3: 420. 1914, *Taxon* 30: 698. 1981

(The juice of the plant rubbed on the body against strong pestilent fevers; whole plant cooked into vegetable and used as a brain tonic; liniment used in elephantiasis; whole plant in treating pustular skin eruptions. Antiseptic and carminative, an infusion of the leaves used for skin diseases, stomach problems, diarrhea, dysentery and dyspepsia.)

in China: you geng shi long wei

in India: ambuja (ambuja, water born), gulabi, karpur, kuttra, nanha hemcha, tarati

in Laos: kh'ai namz



in Papua New Guinea: narongo

in Philippines: inata, tara-tara

*Limnophila pulcherrima* Hook.f.

Malaya.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 4: 267. 1884

(Whole plant used as poultice.)

Malay name: breml

*Limnophila rugosa* (Roth) Merrill (*Herpestis rugosa* Roth; *Limnophila roxburghii* auct., non G. Don; *Limnophila rugosa* Merr.; *Limnophila rugosa* Schltr.)

India, SE Asia, Pacific. Herb, erect, semi-aquatic, fragrant, annual, simple or branched, glabrous to hirsute, rooting from the lower nodes, leaves decussate, flowers usually solitary axillary, corolla tubular, 5-lobed bilabiate blue with a yellow spot in the throat, capsule pale brown, seed small shiny black, in wet locations, along streams, pools and rice fields, leaves and tender stems smell of anise and are eaten as a condiment raw or cooked

See *Supplementum Carpologiae* 186, pl. 214. 1807, *Novae Plantarum Species* 290. 1821 and *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 466. 1917, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* lviii. 379, in obs. 1923

(Plant boiled and liquid drunk as laxative, stomachic or for bleeding ulcer. Top of plant rubbed on itching feet. A decoction and a steam-bath of the leaves to cure itching eyes; leaves antipyretic. A decoction of a mixture of *Limnophila rugosa* and *Ocimum basilicum* L. drunk against mild gonorrhoea and impotence.)

in English: marsh rosemary, sea lavender, statice

in China: da ye shi long wei

in India: bhringaraj, kado phool, kado sag

in Indonesia: hades, selaseh ayer, selaseh banyu

in Papua New Guinea: kraino, poikehkeh

in Philippines: kalao, tala, tara-tara

in Thailand: kachom, lah yamala, om kop, phak kachom

in Vietnam: h[oof]i n[uw][ows]c, qu[ees] d[aa]s[t]

*Limnophila sessiliflora* (Vahl) Blume (*Ambulia sessiliflora* (Vahl) Baill. ex Wettst.; *Ambulia sessiliflora* Baill. ex Wettst.; *Hottonia sessiliflora* Vahl; *Limnophila sessiliflora* Griff.; *Limnophila sessiliflora* Blume; *Limnophila taoyuannensis* Yang & Yen; *Stemodia sessiliflora* F.Muell.; *Stemodia sessiliflora* (Blume) Muell.)

India and Nepal, Vietnam. Amphibious perennial plant, submerged at first but growing out above the water surface, leaves on aerial stem verticillate, flowers solitary axillary sessile or subsessile, calyx tubular 5-lobed, corolla 2-lipped blue violet to purple, fruit a capsule with 4 bifid valves, in

shallow ponds, swamps and lakes usually with a muddy bottom, suitable for improving the water quality of fish ponds by capturing floating mud particles

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 145–146. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 128. 1783, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 2: 35–36. 1791, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 14: 749–750. 1826, *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 4: 99. 1854, *Syst. Census Austral. Pl.* 97. 1882, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4(3b): 73. 1891 and *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 38: 285–295. 1997

(The leaves used as an antipyretic.)

*Limnophila villosa* Blume

Indonesia, Malay Peninsula.

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 14: 750. 1826

(Whole plant aperient; warmed plant applied on inflammation; leaves febrifuge.)

## Limonia L. Rutaceae

An Arabic name; Latin *limonia* (Greek *leimonia*) applied to a plant called also *scolymos* or to a kind of anemone (Plinius); see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 2. 1754, C. Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. Ed. 2. 1: 554. 1762, *Fam. Nat. Syn. Monogr.* 1: 31, 38. 1846.

*Limonia acidissima* L. (*Anisifolium limonia* (L.) Kuntze; *Anisifolium limonia* Kuntze; *Feronia elephantum* Corr.; *Feronia limonia* (L.) Swingle; *Feronia limonia* Swingle; *Hesperethusa acidissima* (L.) Roem.; *Limonia acidissima* Groff; *Limonia acidissima* Houtt.; *Schinus limonia* L.)

India. Tree, greenish petals, fruit with sour pulp

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 389. 1753, *Nat. Hist.* II. ii. 444. 1774, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 5: 225. 1800, *Fam. Nat. Syn. Monogr.* 1: 38. 1846, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 98. 1891 and *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 1914, iv, 328. 1914, *Lingnaam Agricultural Review* 2(L): 22. 1924, *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 1938, xix. 351. 1938, *Taxon* 29: 355–357. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda. Bark extract given as a cough sedative; bark paste applied to cure old wounds. Bark, leaves, fruits and gum to treat anorexia, diarrhoea, vomiting, cough, bronchitis. Fruits tonic, antiscorbutic, pulp fruit extract taken with water to cure menorrhagia, cough, vomiting, hiccough. Leaves carminative, astringent, a decoction given in diarrhoea and hiccough. Ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of Patra pooja in different religious pooja ceremonies; magico-religious beliefs, according to Atri-samhita, no one should stay during the daytime under the shade of the tree.)

in English: elephant apple, Indian wood apple, wood apple

in India: aranamullu, aruna mullu, arunamullu, baela, baelada, baelada hannina mara, baelada mara, baeladah-annu, baeladakaayi, baloola kaayi, baluvali, barnahi billan,

barnasi, bela, belada mara, belakudi, belaruhi, beli, bernahi, bilan, billan, byaalada mara, byala, byalada, cerukattunarakam, cherrukatnarragam, cherukattunarakam, dadhiphala (dadhi, dahi, coagulated milk; phala, fruit), danthashata, elikkaya, graaha, kaadu baela, kaadubaela, kabit, kadbela, kadinimbi, kadubela, kadunimbe, kaduvelada, kainta, kait, kaith, kaitha, kapithha, kapithhamu, kapithya, kapittha, kapitthah, katbel, kath bel, kathbel, katnaragam, kattunarakam, kauth, kavat, kavath, kaveet, kavita, kavitha, kayet bel, kotamiria, kotha, kothi, kovit, kowit, koyito, malura mara, manmatha mara, naibel, naibela, naibyalada, naivelam, narivila, nayibel, nayibela, nela-velaga, nila-vilam, nilavila, nimbai, parupuvelaga, pulivelaga, pushpaphalamu, sit-ranlimbi, taruvelaga, tholuvelaga, thorelaga, thorrivelaga, tolielaga, tollivelam, torelega, toriallega, toriyelaka, torravelaga, torravelagu, torrayelaka, torriyelaka, tsjeroukatounarigam, tsjerucaatnaregam, velaga, velagachettu, velagapandu, vila, vilaa, vilankay maram, vilanga, vilar, vilarmaram, vilavu, vilankai, vlaankaay, vlar, vlavu

in Malaya: belinggai, gelinggai

in Pakistan: kaith bel

in Sri Lanka: diwul, mayladikkuruntu, vila, vilatti

in Nigeria: kokuwa

***Limonia crenulata*** Roxb. (*Hesperethusa crenulata* M. Roem.; *Hesperethusa crenulata* (Roxb.) M. Roem.)

India. Small tree, thorny branches, gland-dotted leaves

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 60, pl. 86. 1795, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 1: 38. 1846

(Used in Sidha. Magic, leaves tied to the arm of a newborn to protect him from evil eye of ghosts.)

in India: aranamullu, arunamullu, barhani, beli, belsion, beta-ruhi, bilam, billuvamaram, bimut, iyalputikam, kadubela, kadubilvapatri, kadunimba, kanda-diddi, kattelumiccai, kattuelimichai, kattunakaran, kattuvila, kawat, kirumikut-tavisapakam, kukkavelaga, kumballi, kurangu, kurankam, kuranku, kurrivila, kuttivila, magavilvam, makavilvam, munukudu, naibel, nalvala, narivala, nayelumiccai, nayelumichai, nayibel, nayibullal, nayvila, nilanaragam, nilaver, nilavila, odabela, serukattunakaran, thorrivelaga, tollivelam, tondsha, toralaga, torelaga, torrelaga, tottelaga

***Limonia elephantum*** (Corrêa) Panigrahi (*Feronia elephantum* Corrêa)

India.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 5: 225. 1800 and *Taxon* 26(5–6): 577. 1977

(Roots in body pain.)

***Limonia glutinosa*** Blanco (*Aegle glutinosa* (Blanco) Merr.; *Chaetospermum glutinosum* Swingle; *Swinglea glutinosa* (Blanco) Merr.)

Philippines.

See *Flora de Filipinas* 358. 1837 and *Publications of the Bureau of Science Government Laboratories* 6: 12. 1904, *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 1913, 3: 101–102. 1913, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 8: 131–132. 1927

(Fruit juice for itch.)

in Philippines: kabuyau-aso, kalatan, tabog, tabuyok

### Limonium Miller Plumbaginaceae (Limoniaceae)

Greek *leimon* ‘a meadow, a moist place, a flowery surface’, Akkadian *luhawum*, *luhamum* ‘a bog’, referring to the habitat of many species; see Philip Miller, *The gardeners dictionary*. Abr. ed. 4. London (Jan.) 1754, *Prodr.* (DC.) 12: 667. 1848 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles*, 3: 433. 1913, *Fl. Maroc* 1: 47 (74). 1952, Baker, H.G. “Dimorphism and monomorphism in the *Plumbaginaceae* II. Pollen and stigmata in the genus *Limonium*.” *Ann. Bot. (Oxford)*, n.s. 17: 433–445. 1953, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 64(4): 361. 1971, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 8: 210. 1971, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 32(1): 59. 1972, *Fl. Iranica* [Rechinger] 108: 8. 1974, Luteyn, J.L. “Revision of *Limonium* (*Plumbaginaceae*) in eastern North America.” *Brittonia* 28: 303–317. 1976, *Taxon* 52(1): 71. 2002 [Mar 2003], *Taxon* 54(3): 811. 2005, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 37: 163. 2005.

***Limonium axillare*** (Forssk.) Kuntze (*Statice axillaris* Forssk.; *Statice bovei* Jaub. & Spach)

Egypt.

See *Fl. Egypt. Arab.* 58. 1775, *Pl. Orient.* 1: 157, t. 86. 1843, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 395. 1891 and *Fl. Madagasc.* 163: 15–23. 1981, *Archiv der Pharmazie* 333(8): 275–277. 2000

(Flavonoids, antiinflammatory, antitumor.)

***Limonium bicolor*** (Bunge) Kuntze (*Statice bicolor* Bunge; *Statice bungeana* Boiss.; *Statice florida* Kitag.; *Statice sinensium* Gand.; *Statice varia* Hance)

China.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum, quas in China Boreali* 55. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 642. 1848, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20(238): 290–291. 1882, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 395. 1891 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 66: 221. 1919, *Botanical Magazine* 48(566): 107–108. 1934

(Hemostatic.)

in English: two-color sea lavender

in China: er se bu xue cao, yan tai bu xue cao

***Limonium brasiliense*** (Boiss.) Kuntze (*Limonium brasiliense* var. *patagonicum* (Speg.) Burkart; *Statice brasiliense* Boiss.; *Statice brasiliense* var. *antarctica* Boiss.; *Statice*

*brasiliense* var. *uruguayensis* (Arechav.) Hauman; *Statice patagonica* Speg.; *Statice uruguayensis* Arechav.)

South America. Perennial herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 644. 1848, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 395. 1891, *Revista de la facultad de agronomia; universidad nacional de La Plata* 30–31: 548. 1897 and *Flora Ilustrada de Entre Ríos (Argentina)* 5: 25. 1979

(Roots infusion cardioprotective, hemostatic, antioxidant, bacteriostatic, antiinflammatory, in the treatment of hemorrhage, menstrual disorders, dysmenorrhea, amenorrhea and metrorrhagia, rheumatism.)

***Limonium californicum*** (Boiss.) A. Heller (*Limonium californicum* (Boiss.) A. Heller var. *mexicanum* (S.F. Blake) Munz; *Limonium commune* Gray var. *californicum* (Boiss.) Greene; *Limonium mexicanum* S.F. Blake; *Statice californica* Boiss.; *Statice limonium* L. var. *californica* (Boiss.) A. Gray)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 643–644. 1848, *Report on the Colorado River* 4: 19. 1861, *Manual of the Botany of the Region of San Francisco Bay* 235. 1894, *Catalogue of North American Plants North of Mexico* 6. 1898 and *Rhodora* 18(207): 59–60, pl. 118, f. C. 1916, *A Flora of California* 3: 77. 1939, *Aliso* 4(1): 96. 1958

(Blood purifier.)

in English: California sealavender, marsh rosemary, western marsh-rosemary

***Limonium carolinianum*** (Walter) Britton (*Limonium angustatum* (A. Gray) Small; *Limonium carolinianum* (Walter) Britton var. *angustatum* (A. Gray) S.F. Blake; *Limonium carolinianum* (Walter) Britton var. *angustifolium* S.F. Blake; *Limonium carolinianum* (Walter) Britton var. *compactum* Shinnery; *Limonium carolinianum* (Walter) Britton var. *nashii* (Small) B. Boivin; *Limonium carolinianum* (Walter) Britton var. *obtusilobum* (S.F. Blake) H.E. Ahles; *Limonium carolinianum* (Walter) Britton var. *trichogonum* (S.F. Blake) B. Boivin; *Limonium nashii* Small; *Limonium nashii* Small var. *albiflorum* (Raf.) House; *Limonium nashii* Small var. *angustatum* (A. Gray) H.E. Ahles; *Limonium nashii* Small var. *trichogonum* (S.F. Blake) S.F. Blake; *Limonium obtusilobum* S.F. Blake; *Limonium trichogonum* S.F. Blake; *Statice caroliniana* Walter; *Statice limonium* L. var. *carolinianum* (Walter) A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Caroliniana, secundum ...* 118. 1788, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States*. Second Edition 270. 1856, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(17): 255–256. 1894

(For venereal diseases, pulmonary troubles, tuberculosis.)

in English: American thrift, canker root, lavender thrift, marsh root, seaside thrift

***Limonium gmelinii*** (Willd.) Kuntze (*Limonium pycnanthum* (K. Koch) Kuntze; *Statice glauca* Willd. ex Schult.; *Statice gmelinii* var. *scoparia* (Pall. ex Willd.) Schmalh.; *Statice gmelinii* Willd.; *Statice pycnantha* K. Koch; *Statice scoparia* Pall. ex Willd.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1(2): 1524. 1798, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 799. 1820, *Linnaea* 21: 716–717. 1848, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 395. 1891 and *Molecular Biology Reports* 37(5): 2447–2453. 2010

(Antibacterial, antifungal and antileishmanial activities.)

in China: da ye bu xue cao

***Limonium macrorhabdon*** Kuntze

India.

See *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 395. 1891 and *Economic Botany* 44(3): 318–321. 1990

(Narcotic, dangerous if taken in large doses.)

in India: staspak

***Limonium meyeri*** Kuntze

Turkmenistan, Mediterranean.

See *Fl. Medit.* 6: 262–266. 1996

(Flavonoids.)

***Limonium sinense*** (Girard) Kuntze (*Statice fortunei* Lindl.; *Statice sinensis* Girard)

China.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 2: 329. 1844, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 31: pl. 63. 1845, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 396. 1891 and *Planta Med.* 66(4): 382–383. 2000, *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy* 46(9): 2854–2864. 2002

(Antiviral, antioxidant, for the treatment of fever, hemorrhage and menstrual disorders.)

in China: bu xue cao

***Limonium wrightii*** (Hance) Kuntze (*Limonium arbusculum* (Maximowicz) Makino; *Limonium wrightii* Kuntze; *Limonium wrightii* var. *roseum* H. Hara; *Statice arbuscula* Maximowicz; *Statice wrightii* Hance)

China, Japan.

See *Ann. Sci. Nat. Bot.*, sér. 5, 5: 236. 1866, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 396. 1891 and *Ill. Fl. Jap.* 228. 1948, *Phytomedicine* 9(3): 239–244. 2002, *Pharmacology* 67(3):128–135. 2003

(Antioxidant and hepatoprotective, cardioprotective, free radical scavenging action.)

in China: hai fu rong



**Linanthus Benth. Polemoniaceae**

Greek *linon* ‘flax’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, see *Flora Peruviana*, et *Chilensis Prodrum* 20, 25. 1794, *Edwards’s Botanical Register* 19: sub pl. 1622. 1833, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 266. 1870 and *Fl. W. Calif.* [Jepson] 429. 1901, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 8(5): 57. 1912, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 32: 139. 1942, *Nat. Hist. Phlox Fam.* 1: 126. 1959, *Am. J. Bot.* 87: 1857–1870. 2000.

*Linanthus ciliatus* (Benth.) E. Greene (*Leptosiphon ciliatus* (Benth.) Jeps.; *Linanthus ciliatus* Greene; *Navarretia ciliata* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Navarretia ciliata* Kuntze)

North America.

See *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 325. 1849, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 433. 1891, *Pittonia* 2(11D): 260. 1892 and *A School Flora for the Pacific Coast* 77. 1902 (Blood purifier, cold remedy, cough sedative.)

in English: whisker brush, whiskerbrush

*Linanthus floribundus* (A. Gray) Greene ex Milliken (*Gilia floribunda* A. Gray; *Gilia nuttallii* A. Gray var. *floribunda* (A. Gray) Munz; *Leptodactylon floribundum* (A. Gray) Tidestr.; *Leptodactylon nuttallii* (A. Gray) Rydb. var. *floribundum* (A. Gray) Jeps.; *Leptosiphon floribundus* (A. Gray) J.M. Porter & L.A. Johnson; *Linanthastrum nuttallii* (A. Gray) Ewan subsp. *floribundum* (A. Gray) Ewan; *Linanthus nuttallii* (A. Gray) Greene ex Milliken subsp. *floribundus* (A. Gray) Munz; *Navarretia floribunda* (A. Gray) Kuntze; *Navarretia floribunda* Kuntze; *Siphonella floribunda* (A. Gray) Jeps.)

North America.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 267. 1870, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 433. 1891 and *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California* ... 808. 1925, *A Manual of Southern California Botany* 599. 1935, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 48(9): 42. 1935, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 32: 141. 1942, *A Flora of California* 3(2): 218. 1943, *Aliso* 4(1): 96. 1958, *Madroño* 24: 36–48. 1977, *Aliso* 19(1): 80. 2000, *Journal of Experimental Therapeutics & Oncology* 2(4): 228–236. 2002

(Strophanthidin as the active compound.)

*Linanthus nuttallii* (A. Gray) Greene ex Milliken (*Leptodactylon nuttallii* (A. Gray) Rydb.; *Leptosiphon nuttallii* (A. Gray) J.M. Porter & L.A. Johnson; *Linanthastrum nuttallii* (A. Gray) Ewan; *Navarretia nuttallii* (A. Gray) Kuntze; *Navarretia nuttallii* Kuntze; *Siphonella nuttallii* (A. Gray) A. Heller)

North America.

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 432. 1891 and *University of California Publications in Botany* 2(1): 54. 1904, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 149. 1906, *Muhlenbergia*;

a journal of botany 8(5): 57. 1912, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 32: 139. 1942, *Madroño* 24: 36–48. 1977, *Aliso* 19(1): 81. 2000

(Stimulant, tonic.)

in English: Nuttall’s desert trumpets

*Linanthus nuttallii* (A. Gray) Greene ex Milliken subsp. *nuttallii*

North America.

See *University of California Publications in Botany* 2(1): 54. 1904

(Stimulant, tonic.)

in English: Nuttall’s desert trumpets

**Linaria Miller Scrophulariaceae (Plantaginaceae)**

From the Latin *linum*, *i* ‘rope, flax, thread’, referring to the leaves of some species; Greek *linon*, Anglo-Saxon *linen*; see Philip Miller, *The gardeners dictionary*. Abr. ed. 4. 1754 and *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997.

*Linaria bipartita* (Vent.) Willd.

North America.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 2: 640. 1809 and *Curr. Sci.* 49: 448–449. 1980

(Cyanogenetic.)

in English: cloven-lip toadflax

*Linaria spuria* Mill. (*Antirrhinum spurium* L.; *Kickxia spuria* (L.) Dumort.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 613. 1753, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 35. 1827

(For cancer, wounds, boils.)

in English: female fluvellin

*Linaria vulgaris* Hill subsp. *sinensis* (Debeaux) D.Y. Hong (*Linaria vulgaris* Miller, nom. illeg., non *Linaria vulgaris* Hill; *Linaria vulgaris* Miller subsp. *chinensis* (Bunge ex Debeaux) D.Y. Hong; *Linaria vulgaris* Hill var. *chinensis* Bunge ex Debeaux; *Linaria vulgaris* Hill var. *sinensis* Debeaux)

China.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 2. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 1. 1768, *Iconogr. Bot. Pl. Crit.* 5: 14. 1827, *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux* 31: 336. 1876 and Kingsbury, J.M. *Poisonous Plants of the United States and Canada*. Englewood Cliffs, N.J. 1964, Sticher, O. “Isolation of antirrhinoid from *Linaria vulgaris*.” *Phytochemistry* (Oxf.), 10: 1974–1975. 1971, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 67(2): 206, 400 (addenda),

pl. 56. 1979, Conn, E.E. *Cyanogenic glycosides*. Pages 479–501 in Stumpf, P.K., Conn, E.E., eds. *The Biochemistry of Plants*. Vol. 7. *Secondary Plant Products*. New York. 1981

(The plant is regarded as toxic to livestock in Europe. This plant contains several compounds, including glucosides and the cyanogenic glucoside prunasin. It also contains a glucoside, antirrhin. Used for treating heart disease caused by rheumatism.)

in English: butter-and-eggs, common toadflax, wild snapdragon, yellow toadflax

in China: liu chuan yu, xin jiang liu chuan yu

### **Linariantha B.L. Burt & R.M. Sm. Acanthaceae**

From *Linaria* and *anthos* 'flower', see *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 26: 328. 1965.

*Linariantha bicolor* B.L. Burt & R.M. Sm.

Sarawak.

See *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 26: 328. 1965

(For stomach pain in babies at night, applied over abdomen as poultice, used with *Argostemma hameliifolium*.)

Common name: meya

### **Lindackeria C. Presl Achariaceae (Flacourtiaceae)**

After J. Lindacker, a scientist, see *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(2): 89, t. 65. 1835.

*Lindackeria dentata* (Oliv.) Gilg (*Lindackeria dentata* Gilg; *Oncoba dentata* Oliv.)

Tropical Africa. Small tree or shrub, white-creamy sweet scented flowers, orange spiny fruits, seeds black with orange aril

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 119. 1868 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40: 465. 1908

(Fruits and roots for stomachache.)

in Cameroon: ngono

in Central African Republic: bagolo, ndjamba

in Nigeria: ooya-edun, iyagbo (Yoruba)

in Yoruba: ajiwoogun

in Zaire: amakuakua, mukonja

### **Lindelfia Lehmann Boraginaceae**

For the German Friedrich von Lindelof, a patron of botany, author of *Von dem Rechte der Bundes-Austrägalgerichte*,

*Wiedereinsetzung in den vorigen Stand gegen Fristversümnisse zu erteilen*. Darmstadt 1838; see *Sp. Pl.* 1: 134. 1753, *Neue Allgemeine Deutsche Garten- und Blumenzeitung* 6: 351. 1850 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 126. Berlin & Hamburg 1989.

*Lindelfia stylosa* (Karelin & Kirilov) Brand (*Cynoglossum stylosum* Kar. & Kir.; *Lindelfia benthamii* Hook.f.)

India. Fodder

See *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 15: 409. 1842, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 4: 159. 1883 and *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Borrag. Cynogloss. 4(Heft 78): 85. 1921, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 53(11): 1469–1471. 2005, *Carbohydr. Res.* 341(14): 2398–2405. 2006, *Chem. Biodivers.* 5(12): 2676–2683. 2008

(Antioxidant.)

in English: long-style lindelfia

in China: chang zhu liu li cao

in India: makpen

### **Lindenbergia Lehm. Scrophulariaceae (Orobanchaceae)**

For the German botanist Johann Bernhard Wilhelm Lindenberg, 1781–1851, bryologist, author of *Monographie der Riccieen*. [Bonn 1837] and *Synopsis hepaticarum europaeorum*. Bonnae 1829. See Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800, *Semina in Horto Botanico Hamburgensi* 1829: 6, 8. 1829, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 527. 1852 and Ignatz Urban, *Geschichte des Königlichen Botanischen Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem (1815–1913)*. Dresden 1916, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 385. 1965, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 157. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988, Doweld, Alexander Borissovitch (1973– ), *Prosyllabus Tracheophytorum, Tentamen Systematis Plantarum Vascularium (Tracheophyta)*. Moskva, 2001.

*Lindenbergia griffithii* Hook.f.

Himalaya.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 4: 262. 1884

(Plant juice in bronchitis; juice and coriander leaves on skin eruptions.)

*Lindenbergia indica* (L.) Vatke (*Bovea sinaica* Decne.; *Dodartia indica* L.; *Lindenbergia abyssinica* Hochst. ex Benth.; *Hemiorchis habessinica* Ehrenb. ex Asch.; *Lindenbergia indica* (L.) Kuntze; *Lindenbergia indica* Kuntze; *Lindenbergia indica* Vatke; *Lindenbergia muraria*

(Roxb. ex D. Don) Bruhl; *Lindenbergia nigrescens* Vatke; *Lindenbergia pirottae* Almagia; *Lindenbergia pirottae* var. *incana* Almagia; *Lindenbergia polyantha* Royle ex Benth.; *Lindenbergia ruderalis* (Retz.) Voigt; *Lindenbergia scutellarioides* Asch.; *Lindenbergia scutellarioides* var. *viridescens* Engl.; *Lindenbergia sinaica* (Decne.) Benth.; *Lindenbergia sinaica* var. *abyssinica* (Hochst. ex Benth.) Almagia; *Lindenbergia urticifolia* Lehm.; *Lindenbergia virens* Vatke; *Stemodia muraria* Roxb. ex D. Don; *Stemodia ruderalis* Retz.)

India, Himalayas. Perennial herb, many-branched, hairy, rooting from the lower nodes, yellow flowers solitary or in terminal spikes or racemes

See *Semina in Horto Botanico Hamburgensi* 1829: 6, 8. 1829, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 25(1): 10. 1875, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 462. 1891 and *Journ. Dept. Sc., Calcutta Univ. ii. Bot.*, 27. 1920, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 70(3-VI): 91–92. 1983, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3-VI): 72. 1984, *Glimpses of Cytogenetics in India* 3: 188–198. 1992

(Plant juice in chronic bronchitis, mixed with that of coriander applied to skin eruptions; herb extract drink in kidney stone. Leaf juice diluted with water used for gargling sore throat.)

in English: nettle-leaved lindenbergia

in India: bagozdar, basanti, dhol, gazdar, patthar chati, pili buti

in Nepal: bagh mukhe ghans, dhol, gajhdar, phiunl

***Lindenbergia muraria*** (Roxburgh ex D. Don) Brühl (*Stemodia muraria* Roxburgh ex D. Don)

India.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 89. 1825 and *Journal of the Department of Science of Calcutta University* 2: 26. 1920

(Leaves in asthma, chronic bronchitis, cough and tuberculosis.)

in China: ye di zhong e cao

in India: pindru

***Lindenbergia philippensis*** (Cham. & Schltdl.) Benth. (*Lindenbergia melvillei* S. Moore; *Lindenbergia philippensis* var. *ramosissima* Bonati; *Stemodia philippensis* Cham. & Schltdl.)

SE Asia, India. Many-branched, villous herb, yellow flowers, ovate capsule, minute brown seeds

See *Linnaea* 3: 5–6. 1828, *Scrophularineae Indicae* 22. 1835, *Prodr.* (A. DC.) 10: 377. 1846 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 43(5): 144–145. 1905, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 4: 363. 1927

(Leaves on cuts and wounds.)

in China: zhong e cao

## Lindera Thunb. Lauraceae

Possibly named for the Swedish botanist Johann Linder (afterwards Lindestolpe), 1676–1723, physician, his works include *De venenis in genere ... exercitatio*. Lugduni Batavorum 1708, *Flora Wiksbergensis*. Stockholm 1716 and *Liber de venenis in ordinem redactus ... animadversionibus ... illustratus auctore C.G. Stentzel*, etc. Francofurti et Lipsiae 1739; see *Botanica expeditior* 60. 1760, Carl Peter Thunberg (1743–1828), *Nova genera plantarum*. 64. Uppsala [1783], *Flora Japonica*, ... 145. 1784, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 63. 1831.

***Lindera aggregata*** (Sims) Kosterm. (*Laurus aggregata* Sims)

SE Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 369. 1753, *Nova Genera Plantarum* 64. 1783, *Botanical Magazine* 51: t. 2497. 1824 and *Reinwardtia* 9(1): 98. 1974

(Roots decoction a postpartum remedy.)

***Lindera aggregata*** (Sims) Kosterm. var. ***aggregata*** (*Benzoin strychnifolium* (Siebold & Zucc.) Kuntze; *Daphnidium strychnifolium* Siebold & Zucc.; *Laurus aggregata* Sims; *Lindera aggregata* (Sims) Kosterm.; *Lindera eberhardtii* Lecomte; *Lindera strychnifolia* (Siebold & Zucc.) Fern.-Vill.)

Philippines, China, Japan. Evergreen shrub or small tree, aromatic, robust roots brown, young branches with brown pubescence, glossy leaves alternate petiolate, flowers dioecious or polygamous, perianth a very short tube, fruit a black drupe

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 369. 1753, *Nova Genera Plantarum* 64. 1783, *Genera Plantarum* 80. 1789, *Botanical Magazine* 51: t. 2497. 1824, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 61, 63. 1831, *Abhandlungen der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Abteilung* 4(3): 207. 1846, *Novissima appendix* 182. 1880, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(176): 392. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 569. 1891 and *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle* 118. 1913, *Reinwardtia* 9(1): 98. 1974

(Root tubers used for gastric pain, dysmenorrhea, rheumatic and chest pains.)

in English: combined spicebush

in China: wu yao, wu yo

***Lindera benzoin*** (L.) Blume (*Benzoin aestivale* (L.) Nees; *Calosmon benzoin* (L.) Presl; *Laurus benzoin* L.; *Lindera benzoin* Blume; *Lindera benzoin* Meisn.; *Lindera benzoin* var. *pubescens* (Palmer & Steyermark) Rehder)

USA. Flowers sweetly fragrant

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 370–371. 1753, *Systema Laurinarum* 495. 1836, *Mus. Bot.* 1: 324. 1851, *Prodr.* (DC.)



15(1): 244. 1864 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 20(4): 413. 1939

(Seeds stomachic.)

in English: Benjamin bush, fever-bush, spicebush, wild allspice

*Lindera neesiana* (Wall. ex Nees) Kurz (*Aperula neesiana* (Wall. ex Nees) Blume; *Aperula neesiana* Blume; *Benzoin fruticosum* Rehder; *Benzoin fruticosum* (Hemsl.) Rehder; *Benzoin neesianum* Wall. ex Nees; *Lindera fruticosa* Hemsl.; *Lindera fruticosa* var. *pomiensis* H.B. Cui; *Lindera neesiana* Kurz; *Lindera pomiensis* (H.B. Cui) H.B. Cui; *Litsea fruticosa* (Hemsl.) Gamble, nom. illeg.; *Litsea fruticosa* Gamble; *Litsea fruticosa* Span. ex Blume)

SE Asia, India. Small tree or shrub, yellowish flowers, seed oil edible

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 63. 1831, *Museum Botanicum* 1: 366, 374. 1851, *Prelim. Rep. For. Veg. Pegu* Append. A: 103. 1875, *Forest Fl. Burma* ii. 309. 1877, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(176): 388. 1891 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* (Sargent) 2(1): 77–78. 1914, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 1(2): 145. 1919, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 16(4): 65, pl. 5, f. 3. 1978, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 10(1): 124. 1988

(Ripe fruits kept between the teeth to relieve toothache. Seed oil applied on burns, and taken in small quantity for cough, fever, indigestion, throat troubles.)

in China: lu ye gan jiang

in India: jamkan uesting, siltimur

in Nepal: sil timur, siltimur

*Lindera pulcherrima* (Nees) Hook. f. (*Benzoin pulcherrimum* (Nees) Kuntze; *Benzoin pulcherrimum* Kuntze; *Daphnidium pulcherrimum* Nees; *Lindera pulcherrima* (Nees) Benth. ex Hook.f.)

Nepal, Himalaya. Small tree

See *Botanica expeditior* 60. 1760, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich) 2: 61, 63. 1831, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 5(13): 185. 1886, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 569. 1891

(Plant antiviral, diuretic. Bark crushed into a paste and applied to wounds, also rubbed on to relieve rheumatic pains. Seeds oil used in rheumatic pain.)

in India: sia-sia

*Lindera selangorensis* Ridl.

Malaysia.

See *J. Fed. Malay States Mus.* 5: 44. 1914

(Leaves decoction for dizziness, noises in the head.)

Malay name: kerabu

*Lindera umbellata* Thunb. (*Benzoin umbellatum* (Thunb.) Rehder; *Benzoin umbellatum* Rehder; *Benzoin umbellatum* Kuntze; *Lindera umbellata* Blume)

China.

See *Nova Genera Plantarum* 64. 1783, *Flora Japonica*, ... 145, pl. 21. 1784, *Museum Botanicum* 1: 324. 1851, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 569. 1891 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 1(2): 146. 1919

(Twig infusion for stomachache.)

in China: tiao chang

in Japan: sumnuhas

### Lindernia All. Linderniaceae (Scrophulariaceae)

Named for the German botanist Franz Balthazar von Lindern, 1682–1755, physician, among his works are *Disputatio ... exhibens theorematum medica miscellanea*. Argentorati [1708], *Resp. Dissertatio medica de vermibus ...* Praes. E.H. Wedelio. Jenae [1707], *Hortus Alsaticus*, plantas in Alsatia nobili inprimis circa Argentinam sponte provenientes. Argentorati [Strasbourg] 1747 and *Tournefortius Alsaticus* cis et trans Rhenanus, sive opusculum botanicum, etc. Argentorati 1728; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 628. 1753, Carlo Allioni (1728–1804), *Mélanges de Philosophie et de Mathématique de la Société Royale de Turin* pour les années 1762–1765. 3(1): 177, t. IV, fig. 2, 178–181, t. V, fig. 1. [1766], *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 384, 422. 1767, Hartmann, Peter Immanuel (1727–1791), *Plantarum prope Francofurtum ad Viadrum sponte nascentium fasciculus primus*. Francofurti ad Viadrum: Winteriano, 1767, *Mantissa Plantarum Altera* 2: 252. 1771, Krockner, Anton Johann (1744–1823), *Flora Silesiaca* 2(1): 398–400. Vratislaviae: Sumptibus Guilielmi Theophili Kornii, 1787–1823, *Iconographia Botanica Exotica* 1: 26–27, t. 38. 1824, *Annals of Nature* 13. 1820, *Icones plantarum selectarum* 25–26. 1828, *Flora* 24: 668–669. 1841, *Prodr.* (DC.) 10: 413, 416. 1846, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 527. 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 464. 1891 and *Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia Monogr.* 1: 139. 1935, *Kew Bulletin* 22(1): 10, 33, 51. 1968, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5B/3): 461–717. 1971, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/4): 319–416. 1973, *J. Jap. Bot.* 52(8): 254–255. 1977, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 67(2): 397–398. 1979, *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo, Bot.* 13(1): 17, 19–20, 25, 42–43, 47–48, 60. 1981, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 26(2): 153 (1988, *J. Adelaide Bot. Gard.* 13: 79. 1990, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat., B, Adansonia* 17: 227–257. 1995, *Castanea* 65(2): 93–122. 2000, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 41: 1–69. 2000, *Plant Biology* 7: 76. 2005.

*Lindernia anagallis* (N.L. Burman) Pennell (*Gratiola cordifolia* Colsmann; *Lindernia cordifolia* (Colsmann) Merrill; *Ruellia anagallis* N.L. Burman; *Vandellia anagallis* (N.L. Burman) T. Yamazaki; *Vandellia callitrichifolia* H. Léveillé; *Vandellia cordifolia* (Colsmann) G. Don)

China.

See *Fl. Indica* 135. 1768 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 24: 252. 1943

(Used for gonorrhoea.)

in China: chang shuo mu cao

in India: gadagvel

***Lindernia antipoda*** (Linnaeus) Alston (*Bonnaya antipoda* (Linnaeus) Druce; *Bonnaya veronicifolia* (Retzius) Sprengel; *Gratiola veronicifolia* Retzius; *Ilysanthes antipoda* (Linnaeus) Merrill; *Lindernia veronicifolia* (Retzius) F. Mueller; *Ruellia antipoda* Linnaeus; *Vandellia veronicifolia* (Retzius) Haines)

SE Asia.

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 635. 1753 and *Hand. Fl. Ceylon.* 6(suppl.): 24. 1931, *Fl. Thailand* 5(2): 198. 1990

(Against parasites.)

in China: ni hua mu cao

***Lindernia ciliata*** (Colsmann) Pennell (*Bonnaya brachiata* Link & Otto; *Gratiola ciliata* Colsmann; *Gratiola serrata* Roxburgh; *Ilysanthes serrata* (Roxburgh) Urban; *Vandellia ciliata* (Colsmann) T. Yamazaki)

China, Malaysia. Small herb, leaves serrate

See *Prodromus Descriptionis Gratiolae* 14. 1793 and *Brittonia* 2: 182. 1936

(Pound the plant and drink the juice as a postpartum remedy; a paste applied in skin diseases.)

in China: ci chi ni hua cao

Malay name: rumput jari chichak

***Lindernia crustacea*** (L.) F. Muell. (*Capraria crustacea* L.; *Vandellia bodinieri* H. Léveillé; *Vandellia crustacea* (Linnaeus) Benth.; *Vandellia crustacea* Benth.)

SE Asia, India. Small glabrous branched herb, erect or diffuse, purple or white flowers axillary and terminal, pale yellow flowers with minute tail

See *Scroph. Ind.* 35. 1835, *Syst. Census Austral. Pl.* 1: 97. 1882

(Plant bitter, antifungal, antibacterial, used for gonorrhoea, dysentery, bilious affections, in poultices for boils, sores, itches, skin diseases, ringworms, shingles; plant decoction for childbirth, plant juice in ringworm.)

in China: mu cao

in Borneo: ganing

in India: katu-pee-tsjanga-puspan

Malay name: kera nasi, rumput jari chichak

***Lindernia diffusa*** (L.) Wettst. (*Bonnaya organifolia* Spreng.; *Gratiola organifolia* Vahl; *Lindernia diffusa* Wettst.; *Lindernia diffusa* A. Chev.; *Pyxidaria diffusa* (L.)

Kuntze; *Pyxidaria diffusa* Kuntze; *Sibthorpia americana* Sessé & Moc.; *Sibthorpia diffusa* Sessé & Moc. ex C. Nelson; *Vandellia diffusa* L.)

South America. Small pubescent herbaceous plant, many-branched, creeping, reddish, rooting at the nodes, small white purple flowers, small beaked fruit, in wet places

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 17. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 422. 1767, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 89. 1767, *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 1: 99. 1804, *Icones plantarum selectarum* 25. 1820, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 42. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 464. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] IV. 257(3b): 79. 1891, *Fl. Mexic.*, ed. 2 145. 1894 and *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 473. 1920, *Fl. Turkey* 6: 680. 1978

(Strong purgative, vermifuge, toxic. Used in poulticing yaws. Infusion emetic.)

***Lindernia hyssopoides*** (L.) Haines (*Bonnaya hyssopoides* (L.) Benth.; *Bonnaya hyssopioides* Benth.; *Gratiola hyssopoides* L.; *Ilysanthes hyssopioides* (L.) Benth.; *Ilysanthes hyssopioides* Benth.; *Lindernia hyssopioides* Haines)

India, China.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 174. 1771, *Annals of Nature* 13. 1820, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 3866. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 10: 419. 1846 and *The Botany of Bihar and Orissa* 4: 635, 666. 1922

(Veterinary medicine, leaf paste applied on the body of the animals infected by external parasitic insects.)

in China: jian guo mu cao

in India: neeru goni soppu, paapata janumu

***Lindernia micrantha*** D. Don (*Lindernia angustifolia* (Benth.) Wettst.; *Lindernia micrantha* (Blatt. & Hallb.) V. Singh; *Vandellia angustifolia* Benth.)

India. Diffuse or spreading herb, pinkish flowers, septicidal linear capsule, many small rugose seeds

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 384, 422. 1767, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 85. 1825, *Scrophularineae Indicae* 37–38. 1835, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3b): 79. 1891 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 19: 205. 1943

(Whole plant in stomach disorders.)

in China: xia ye mu cao

***Lindernia nummularifolia*** (D. Don) Wettst. (*Bryodes perrieri* Bonati; *Lindernia sessiliflora* (Benth.) Wettst.; *Pyxidaria nummularifolia* (D. Don) Kuntze; *Vandellia chinensis* T. Yamaz.; *Vandellia corymbosa* Baker; *Vandellia nummularifolia* D. Don; *Vandellia sessiliflora* Benth.)

Nepal. Herb, pale purple flowers, weedy

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 86. 1825, *Scrophularineae Indicae* 37. 1835, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 416. 1846, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20: 221. 1882, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 464. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3b): 79. 1891 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* 15: 104. 1924, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 30(6): 178–179. 1955, *Kew Bulletin* 22(1): 10. 1968, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat., B, Adansonia* 17: 227–257. 1995

(Whole plant decoction taken to treat headache and also as antiallergic.)

in China: kuan ye mu cao

in Nepal: pittamarijhar

***Lindernia oppositifolia*** (L.) Mukerjee

India. Herb, linear leaves, bracteate axillary solitary flowers, blue petals, capsule with short style

See *Journ. Ind. Bot. Soc.* xxiv. 134. 1945

(Whole herb in fever. Leaf juice given to women after conception to check miscarriage or abortion.)

in India: baka pushpa, kondam-pullu, panchamani, tsjanga-puspam, vaaga-pushpam

***Lindernia ruellioides*** (Colsmann) Mukerjee (*Bonnaya reptans* Spreng.; *Bonnaya reptans* (Roxburgh) Spreng.; *Gratiola reptans* Roxburgh; *Gratiola ruellioides* Colsm.; *Ilysanthes ruelleodes* Kuntze; *Ilysanthes ruellioides* Kuntze; *Ilysanthes ruellioides* (Colsm.) Kuntze; *Ilysanthes ruellioides* (Colsm.) Hochr.; *Ilysanthes ruelloides* Schltr.; *Lindernia ruellioides* (Colsm.) Pennell)

China, India. Trailing, serrate leaves, flowers in racemes, slender capsules

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 17. 1753, *Mélanges de Philosophie et de Mathématique de la Société Royale de Turin* 3(1): 178–181, pl. 5, f. 1. 1766, *Prodromus Descriptionis Gratiolae* 12. 1793, *Annals of Nature* 13. 1820, *Icones plantarum selectarum* 25, pl. 11. 1821 [1820], *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 41. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 162, 461. 1891 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 59(1): 109. 1924, *Candollea* v. 206. 1934, *Brittonia* 2(3): 182. 1936

(Whole plant decoction used as a lotion for cut sinews, sprains and spasms. Herb applied for worms in the skin, ringworm, maggots. Juice of crushed leaves mixed with milk and taken for urinary problems. Leaves and roots decoction taken for snakebite, also rubbed on bitten place.)

in China: han tian cao

in India: kra-thang, kra-thang syndat, neing lik, sam gichok, sam reng chick, sam tham lang, tha-suih, thasuih

***Lindernia verbenifolia*** (Colsm.) Pennell (*Bonnaya verbenifolia* Spreng.; *Gratiola verbenifolia* Colsm.)

India. Erect, decumbent, succulent herb, blue-violet flowers, linear straight capsule, truncate seeds

See Colsmann, Johannes (1771–1830), *Prodromus descriptionis Gratiolae*, sistens species a D. König detectas. Hafniae, 1793, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 1: 42. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824] and *Scroph. W. Himal. (Acad. Nat. Sci. Philad., Monogr. 5)* 31. 1943

(Whole plant in jaundice and liver complaints along with *Bacopa monnieri*; whole plant anthelmintic.)

Malay name: poku sumpuk chaching

### **Lindsaea Dryander ex Smith Dennstaedtiaceae (Lindsaeaceae, Lindsaeoideae)**

After the Jamaican botanist John Lindsay, 1785–1803, surgeon, a correspondent of Sir Joseph Banks and Hope, author of “An Account of the *Quassia polygama*, or Bitter-wood of Jamaica; and of the *Cinchona Brachycarpa*, a new species of Jesuit Bark found in the same island.” from the *Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh*. [Edinburgh 1791]. See *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences* 5: 413, pl. 9, f. 4. 1793, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 3: 40, 43, t. 9. 1797, *Opuscoli scientifici d'una Società di professori della Pontif. Università di Bologna* 3: 294. 1819, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 34. 1820[1818], *Enumeratio Filicum* 218. 1824, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 3: 507–508. 1824, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 414–415. 1841, *Linnaea* 18: 548. 1844, *Reisen in Britisch-Guiana* 883, 1048. 1848, *Mémoire de la Société du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle de Strasbourg* 4(1): 201. 1850, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 239. 1854, *Index Filicum* xxxiv. 1857, *Die Farnkräuter der Jetztwelt* 212, t. 145, f. 12. 1865, *Historia Filicum* 272. 1875, *Supplement to the Ferns of Southern India and British India* 6. 1876, *Festschrift zum 50 Jährigen Jubiläum der Königstädtischen Realschule zu Berlin* 26. 1882 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 30: 23–24. 1956, *Mémoires de l'Institut Scientifique de Madagascar, Série B, Biologie Végétale* 7: 34, 38, t. 1. 1956, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 6(2): 165, 171, 176, 184, 188, 238, 260, 267. 1957, *Kew Bull.* 1958: 451. 1959, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *New Syllabus Plant Families* 353. 2006.

***Lindsaea cultrata*** (Willd.) Sw. (*Adiantum cultratum* Willd.; *Adiantum cultratum* J. Sm. ex Hook.; *Adiantum cultratum* J. Sm.; *Adiantum cultratum* C. Presl; *Lindsaea decomposita* Willd.; *Lindsaea decomposita* Merr.; *Lindsaea decomposita* J. Sm.; *Lindsaea recurvata* Wall. ex Hook.; *Lindsaea recurvata* Wall.; *Synaphlebium recurvatum* J. Sm.; *Synaphlebium recurvatum* (Wall. ex Hook.) J. Sm.)

China, India.

See *Phytographia* 14, t. 10, f. 2. 1794, *Synopsis Filicum* (Swartz) 119. 1806, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 5(1–2): 425. 1810, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n.



149. 1828, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* (Hooker) 3: 415. 1841, *Species Filicum* 1: 222–223, t. 70 A. 1846 and *Indian Fern J.* 5: 162–169. 1988

(Fronds antiseptic, antibacterial, demulcent.)

*Lindsaea repens* (Bory) Thwaites (*Acrophorus repens* (Bory) T. Moore; *Davallia repens* (Bory) Desv.; *Dicksonia repens* Bory; *Lindsaea repens* (Bory) Bedd.; *Lindsaea repens* Thwaites; *Lindsaea repens* (Bory) Mett.; *Lindsaea repens* (Bory) Bedd.; *Lindsaea repens* Bedd.; *Odontoloma repens* (Bory) C. Presl)

India, Sri Lanka. Fern

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences* 5: 413, pl. 9, f. 4. 1793, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 314. 1827, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 6: 457. 1851, *The Ferns of Southern India* 72, t. 209. 1864, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylanicae* 388. 1864

(Leaves chewed to treat dysentery.)

in Papua New Guinea: takwomnga, uyaiwa

## Linnaea Gronov. Caprifoliaceae

Named after Carl Linnaeus (Carl von Linné, Carl von Linnaeus), 1707–1778 (d. Uppsala); see *Species Plantarum* 2: 631. 1753, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 22: 291. 1872 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(1): 126–127, 131–134. 1900, Sten Lindroth, in *D.S.B.* 8: 374–381. 1981, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 3: 71–111. Utrecht 1981, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 738. Stuttgart 1993, *Taxon* 47: 658. 1998.

### *Linnaea borealis* L.

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub, creeping, erect forked stalk, rounded elliptical toothed opposite bright green leaves, sweet smelling small trumpet-shaped pink flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 631. 1753 and *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 60(6): 864–872. 1975, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 61(7): 963–969. 1976, *News Sib. Depart. Acad. Sci. USSR, Ser. Biol.* 15(3): 46–52. 1976, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(1): 51–59. 1980, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja, Sar. A 2, Biol.-Geogr.* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Bot. Zhurn.* 67(6): 778–787. 1982, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 279–282. 1990, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 473–476, 769–771. 1991

(Analgesic, for headache.)

in English: twinflower

*Linnaea borealis* L. subsp. *americana* (J. Forbes) Hultén ex R.T. Clausen (*Linnaea americana* Forbes; *Linnaea borealis* L. var. *americana* (Forbes) Rehder; *Linnaea borealis* L. var. *americana* Rehder)

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub, creeping, erect forked stalk, rounded elliptical toothed opposite bright green leaves, sweet smelling small trumpet-shaped pink flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 631. 1753, *Hort. Woburn.* 135. 1833 and *Rhodora* 6: 56. 1904, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Whole plant paste applied to the forehead for headache.)

in English: twinflower

*Linnaea borealis* L. subsp. *longiflora* (Torr.) Hultén (*Linnaea borealis* L. subsp. *longiflora* (Torr.) Piper & Beattie; *Linnaea borealis* var. *longiflora* Torr.; *Linnaea longiflora* Howell; *Linnaea longiflora* (Torr.) Howell)

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub, creeping, erect forked stalk, rounded elliptical toothed opposite bright green leaves, sweet smelling trumpet-shaped pink flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 631. 1753, *United States Exploring Expedition* 17(2): 327. 1874 [*U.S. Expl. Exped., Phan. Pacific N. Amer.*, Under the Command of Charles Wilkes, U.S.N., Botany.] and *Fl. N.W. Amer.* 1: 280. 1900, *Fl. N.W. Coast* [Piper & Beattie] 338. 1915, *Flora of the Aleutian Islands* 310. 1937

(Twigs decoction given to children with fever, cramps, stomachache, as a sedative.; leaves decoction taken for colds.)

in English: longtube twinflower

## Linostoma Wallich ex Endl. Thymelaeaceae

Greek *linon* 'a net' and *stoma* 'mouth', see *Genera Plantarum* 331. 1837, *Denkschriften der Koeniglich-Baierischen Botanischen Gesellschaft in Regensburg* 3: 293. 1841, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 5(1): 72, pl. 30. 1855, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 14(2): 600. 1857, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie, Eerste Bijvoegsel* 3: 355. 1861 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 42(3): 295–320. 1961, *Fl. Cambodge, Laos & Vietnam* 26: 38–81. 1992, *Fl. Thailand* 6(3): 226–245. 1997.

*Linostoma decandrum* (Roxb.) Wall. ex Meisn. (*Nectandra decandra* Roxb.)

India.

See *Descriptiones Plantarum ex Capite Bonae Spei, ...* 131. 1767, *Hort. Beng.* 90. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 425–426. 1832, *Denkschriften der Koeniglich-Baierischen Botanischen Gesellschaft in Regensburg* 3: 293. 1841 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 42(3): 295–320. 1961, *Fl. Thailand.* 6(3): 226–245. 1997

(Aqueous extract of roots sprayed in crop field as insecticide. Powdered dried seeds to kill maggots and also rats and mice. Bark a fish poison.)

in India: deobih

**Linum L. Linaceae**

Latin *linum*, *i* ‘rope, flax, thread’; Greek *linon*, Akkadian *lipu* ‘fat’, Hebrew *libna* ‘whiteness’; Irish *lin*, Anglo-Saxon *linen*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 277–281. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 135. 1754, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 33. 1836[1837], *Handbuch des Natürlichen Pflanzensystems* 306–307. 1837, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 4: 64. 1836[1838], *Spicilegium florum rumelicarum et bithynicarum* ... 1: 118. 1843, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 25. 1852, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 6: 521. 1865 and *North American Flora* 25:(1) 67, 69, 74, 84. 1907, *Brittonia* 20(2): 107–135. 1968, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 140(2–3): 232–233. 1982, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 31: 160. 1998, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 37: 123. 2005, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 91(2): 310. 2006, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 39: 220–221. 2007, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 93(2): 335. 2008, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 41: 128, 131, 137. 2009.

***Linum australe*** A. Heller (*Cathartolinum australe* (A. Heller) Small; *Cathartolinum australe* Small)

North America. Annual herb

See *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 25: 627. 1898 and *North American Flora* 25(1): 81. 1907, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 29(11): 485. 1939, *Phytologia* 55(1): 3. 1984

(Infusion of plant taken for stomach disorders and kidney diseases; plant decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

in English: southern flax

***Linum australe*** A. Heller var. ***australe*** (*Cathartolinum australe* (A. Heller) Small; *Linum aristatum* Engelm. var. *australe* (A. Heller) Kearney & Peebles; *Mesynium australe* (A. Heller) W.A. Weber)

North America. Annual herb

See *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 25: 627. 1898 and *North American Flora* 25(1): 81. 1907, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 29(11): 485. 1939, *Phytologia* 55(1): 3. 1984

(Infusion of plant taken for stomach disorders and kidney diseases; plant decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

in English: southern flax

***Linum lewisii*** Pursh (*Adenolinum lewisii* (Pursh) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Linum lewisii* auct. non Pursh; *Linum perenne* subsp. *lewisii* (Pursh) Hultén; *Linum perenne* var. *lewisii* (Pursh) Eaton & Wright; *Linum sibiricum* DC. var. *lewisii* (Pursh) Lindl.)

North America. Perennial herb, fodder

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 210. 1814[1813], *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 427. 1824, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 14: t. 1163. 1828, *A Manual of Botany* 302. 1840 and *Flora of Alaska and Yukon* 7: 1122. 1947, *Taxon* 31(2): 348. 1982

(Poultice or infusion of plant applied or used to bruises, goiter, headache, swelling, eyes problems. Leaves decoction taken for heartburn, stomach gas.)

in English: blue flax, prairie flax

***Linum perenne*** L. (*Linum altaicum* Ledeb. ex Juz.; *Linum sibiricum* DC.)

China, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 277. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 427. 1824 and *Flora URSS* 14: 113. 1949

(Seeds emollient.)

in China: su gen ya ma

***Linum puberulum*** (Engelm.) A. Heller (*Cathartolinum puberulum* (Engelm.) Small; *Cathartolinum puberulum* Small; *Cathartolinum vestitum* Wooton & Standl.; *Linum puberulum* A. Heller; *Linum rigidum* Pursh var. *puberulum* Engelm.; *Mesynium puberulum* (Engelm.) W.A. Weber)

North America. Annual

See *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 25. 1852, *Plant World* 1(2): 22. 1897 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 25(1): 80. 1907, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 142–143. 1913, *Brittonia* 20(2): 107–135. 1968, *Phytologia* 55(1): 3. 1984, *Phytologia* 56(1): 55–60. 1984

(Fruit juice used for eye problems, squeezed into eye for inflammation and infection. Leaves decoction taken for heartburn.)

in English: plains flax

***Linum rigidum*** Pursh (*Linum rigidum* Pursh var. *rigidum*; *Nezera rigida* (Pursh) Nieuwl.)

North America. Annual or perennial herb

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 210. 1814[1813] and *N. Amer. Fl.* 25(1): 69, 82. 1907, *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 152. 1907, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 140: 233. 1982, *Taxon* 31(2): 348. 1982

(Magic, ceremonial, stimulant.)

in English: stiffstem flax

***Linum rigidum*** Pursh var. ***rigidum*** (*Cathartolinum earlei* Small; *Cathartolinum rigidum* (Pursh) Small; *Cathartolinum rigidum* Small; *Linum rigidum* Pursh var. *rigidum*; *Mesynium rigidum* (Pursh) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Nezera rigida* (Pursh) Nieuwl.)

North America. Annual or perennial herb

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 210. 1814[1813] and *N. Amer. Fl.* 25(1): 69, 82. 1907, *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 152. 1907, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 140: 233. 1982, *Taxon* 31(2): 348. 1982

(Magic, ceremonial, stimulant, for hysteria.)

in English: stiffstem flax

***Linum usitatissimum*** L. (*Linum angustifolium* Huds.; *Linum angustifolium* Lodd.; *Linum angustifolium* DC.; *Linum humile* Miller; *Linum humile* B. Heyne ex Wall.; *Linum usitatissimum* Griseb.; *Linum usitatissimum* L. var. *humile* (Mill.) Pers.)

W. Europe, Mediterranean. Herb, erect, flowers pale blue, seed coat shiny and tan

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 277–281. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 2. 1768, *Flora Anglica, Editio Altera* (Hudson) 1: 134. 1778, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 426. 1824, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1507. 1829 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 15: 128–133. 1980, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III,C) 67: 53. 1980, *Cytologia* 48: 833–841. 1983, *Taxon* 38: 278. 1989, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 30: 119–136. 1989, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 77(5): 71–72. 1992

(All parts poisonous, toxic if large quantities eaten. Linseed oil may cause skin irritation upon contact. Linseed cake sometimes poisonous, young plants cause swellings in cattle followed by death. Medicine for stomachache and liver problems, the seeds or the whole plant boiled with malva and *Oenothera*, and drunk. Seeds infusion mildly laxative, astringent, for dysentery; boiled seeds with those of fenugreek mixed with honey taken to cure pneumonia; paste of seeds applied on body in cases of rheumatism and gout; pounded seeds applied to cure old sores. Crushed boiled strained leaves applied over boils and pimples. Tea used for kidneys and liver. Medicine for infection of the kidneys, a decoction of the dry seeds and other species of flowers is drunk.)

in English: common flax, flax, linseed

in Latin America: gueueche becueze xtilla, linaza, lino, queche pecueze castilla

in China: chih ma, ya ma zi

in India: aalish, aalsi, alashi, alsii, apisalu, jivas, yav, yavas

in Japan: ama

in Arabic: kettan, ketten

## Lipocarpha R. Br. Cyperaceae

From the Greek *leipo* 'lacking, to be deficient, to be wanting' and *karphos* 'chip of straw', referring to the flowers or to the deciduous squamae; some suggest a wrong derivation from *lipos* 'fat' and *karphos*; see *Enumeratio Plantarum* ... 2: 283. 1806, J.H. Tuckey, *Narrative of an expedition to explore the river Zaire, usually called the Congo, in South Africa in 1816*, etc. Appendix. 459. London 1818, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 183, 187. 1820, *Linnaea* 9(3): 287. 1834 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 90–196. 1958, *Adansonia* sér. 2, 13(2): 154–155. 1973, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 65: 107–108. 1978, *Taxon* 34: 511.

1985, *Wageningen Agric. Univ. Pap.* 89(1): 1–87. 1989, *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Sunyatseni* 30(2): 85. 1991, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 79(3:VIII): 146–147. 1992, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 446–447. 1994.

***Lipocarpha sphacelata*** (Vahl) Kunth (*Cyperus ceylanicus* T. Koyama; *Cyperus triceps* (Roxb.) Nees; *Cyperus triceps* F.N. Williams, nom. illeg.; *Hypaelytrum sphacelatum* Vahl; *Hypolytrum sphacelatum* (Vahl) C. Presl; *Hypolytrum ceylanicum* Heyne ex Nees, nom. nud.; *Hypolytrum sphacelatum* (Vahl) J. Presl & C. Presl; *Hypolytrum triceps* (Roxb.) A. Dietr.; *Lipocarpha maculata* (Michx.) Torr.; *Lipocarpha sphacelata* Kunth; *Tunga triceps* Roxb.)

Tropics. Sometimes as *Lipocarpha maculata* (Michx.) Torr.

See *Descriptiones Plantarum Rariorum* 21. 1772, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 2: 283. 1805, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1: 184. 1825, *Species Plantarum* 2: 363. 1832, *Linnaea* 9: 287–288. 1834, *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 3: 288–289. 1836, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 2: 267. 1837 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* II, 7: 90. 1907, *Botanical Magazine* 73: 438. 1960

(Roots in fever, diabetes, pruritus.)

in Yoruba: labelabe, olori jori

in India: nirbisi

## Lippia L. Verbenaceae (Lamiaceae)

In honor of the French-born Italian naturalist Augustinus (Augustin) Lippi, 1678–1709 (murdered in Abyssinia), botanist, physician and traveller, botanical collector in Egypt, author of *Quaestio medica*, C. Dufresne Praes., *An ab ovo conceptus hominis?* [Paris 1698] and *Quaestio medica*, P. Le Tonnellier Praes., *An scorbutus aegritudo nova?* [Paris 1699]; see Pierre Michon Bourdelot (Pierre Michon dit l'abbé Bourdelot) (1610–1685), *Conversations de l'Académie*. Paris 1675, J. Pitton de Tournefort, *Institutiones rei herbariae*. I: 27. Parisii 1700 ("Ex variis, quas ad Fagonium, Bourdelotium, et Dodartium, medicos aulicos scripsit epistolis, etc."), Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 633. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 282. 1754, *Delic. Fl. Faun. Insubr.* 1: 34. 1786, *Tabl. Encycl.* 1: 58. 1791, *Amer. Monthly Mag. & Crit. Rev.* 1818: 267. 1818, *Linnaea* 7: 241. 1832 and *Fl. S.E. U.S.*: 1012. 1903, *Phytologia* 1: 411. 1940.

***Lippia adoensis*** Hochst. ex Walp. (*Lippia adoensis* var. *koseret* Sebsebe; *Lantana polycephala* R. Br., nom. inval.)

NE. Trop. Africa.

See *Kew Bulletin* 48: 377. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 100(1–2): 168–175. 2005

(Children's remedy for fever and constipation. Leaves insecticide, antimicrobial, used in the treatment of skin disorders.



Bronchitis, cough, whole plant of *Lippia adoensis*, decoction. Roots or leaves for ophthalmia.)

in English: gambey tea bush, Gambian tea bush

in Congo: dutmutzuri, ngadi

in Sierra Leone: a-kimbo

***Lippia alba*** (Mill.) N.E. Br. ex Britton & P. Wilson (*Camara alba* (Mill.) Kuntze; *Camara alba* Kuntze; *Lantana alba* Mill.; *Lantana alba* f. *rubella* Moldenke; *Lantana cuneatifolia* Klotzsch ex Walp.; *Lantana geminata* (Kunth) Spreng.; *Lantana lippoides* Hook. & Arn., nom. illeg.; *Lantana malabarica* Hayek; *Lantana mollissima* Desf.; *Lantana odorata* (Pers.) Weigelt ex Cham., nom. illeg.; *Lippia alba* (Mill.) N.E. Br.; *Lippia alba* f. *intermedia* Moldenke; *Lippia alba* f. *macrophylla* Moldenke; *Lippia alba* f. *scabra* Moldenke; *Lippia alba* var. *carterae* Moldenke; *Lippia alba* var. *globiflora* (L'Hér.) Moldenke; *Lippia asperifolia* Poepp. ex Cham.; *Lippia capensis* (Thunb.) Spreng.; *Lippia carterae* (Moldenke) G.L. Nesom; *Lippia citrata* Willd. ex Cham.; *Lippia crenata* Sessé & Moç.; *Lippia geminata* Kunth; *Lippia geminata* var. *microphylla* Griseb.; *Lippia globiflora* (L'Hér.) Kuntze; *Lippia globiflora* Kuntze; *Lippia globiflora* f. *lilacina* Kuntze; *Lippia globiflora* var. *geminata* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Lippia globiflora* var. *normalis* Kuntze; *Lippia havanensis* Turcz.; *Lippia lantanoides* (L.) Coult.; *Lippia lantanoides* (Lam.) Herter; *Lippia obovata* Sessé & Moç.; *Lippia panamensis* Turcz.; *Lippia scabra* Hochst.; *Lippia unica* Ramakr.; *Verbena capensis* Thunb.; *Verbena globiflora* L'Hér.; *Verbena globulifera* Spreng.; *Verbena lantanoides* (Lam.) Willd. ex Spreng.; *Verbena lantanoides* Willd. ex Spreng.; *Zappania geminata* (Kunth) Gibert; *Zappania geminata* Gibert; *Zappania globiflora* (L'Hér.) Juss.; *Zappania globiflora* Juss.; *Zappania lantanoides* Lam.; *Zappania odorata* Pers.)

Trop. and Subtrop. America. Shrub, very aromatic, mostly decumbent branches, crenulate leaves membranaceous pubescent, corolla pink with a yellow center, nectariferous plant visited by honeybees

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 633–634. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 8. 1768, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(1): 140. 1806, *Ann. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* vii. (1806) 72. 1806, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] 2(ed. qu.): 266. 1818, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 763. 1825, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae.* (Walpers) 4: 45. 1845, *Fl. Brit. W.I.* [Grisebach] 495. 1861, *FBI* 4: 563. 1885, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 504. 1891, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3[3]: 251. 1898 and *Botany of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 6: 141. 1925, *Revista Sudamer. Bot.* 4: 185. 1937, *Phytologia* 5: 12. 1954, *Phytologia* 7(8): 430. 1961, *Phytologia* 20(2): 79. 1970, *Phytologia* 50: 469. 1982, *Phytologia* 70(3): 187. 1991, *Pharmacological Research* 50(5): 477–480. 2004, Berry, P.E., Yatskievych, K. & Holst, B.K. (eds.) *Rutaceae-Zygophyllaceae. Flora of the Venezuelan Guayana* 9: 1–608. Missouri Botanical Garden. 2005, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 34(11): 819–821. 2006

(Whole plant antispasmodic, sedative, antidiabetic, diaphoretic, antiinflammatory and antirheumatic, antidepressant and analgesic, for stomachaches, influenza, muscle aches. Leaves stomachic and nervine tonic; leaves chewed and eaten as an antidote to rabies in dog bites. The essential oil also has many applications, among others stomachic, antispasmodic, phlegm-discharging, digestive, anti-hemorrhoids and anti-asthma.)

in South America: achueriala, erva cidreira, juanilama, melissa, prontoalivio, salvia, salvia trepadora, teasam

in India: brik-laupaung, brik-lupaung, kaini-ba, laupaung-brik

***Lippia javanica*** (Burm.f.) Spreng. (*Blairia javanica* Gaertn.; *Blairia javanica* (Burm.f.) Gaertn.; *Lantana galpiniana* Pearson; *Lantana lavandulacea* Willd.; *Lippia asperifolia* Poepp. ex Cham.; *Lippia asperifolia* Rchb.; *Lippia asperifolia* Rich.; *Lippia asperifolia* A. Rich. ex Marthe; *Lippia capensis* (Thunb.) Spreng.; *Lippia capensis* Spreng.; *Lippia indica* Moldenke; *Lippia javanica* Spreng.; *Lippia scabra* Hochst.; *Lippia whytei* Moldenke; *Phyla javanica* (Burm.f.) Moldenke; *Verbena capensis* Thunb.; *Verbena javanica* Burm.f.; *Verbena odorata* Meyen; *Verbena odorata* Desf. ex Steud.; *Zappania javanica* Lam.; *Zappania javanica* (Burm.f.) Lam.; *Zappania odoratissima* Scop.)

South Africa.

See *Fl. Indica* (N.L. Burman) 12. 1768, Scopoli, Joannes Antonius (Giovanni Antonio) (1723–1788), *Deliciae florae et faunae insubricae*, seu Novae, aut minus cognitae species plantarum et animalium quas in Insubria austriaca tam spontaneas, quam exoticas vidit, descripsit / et aeri incidi curavit ... Ticini [Pavia]: ex typographia reg. & imp. monasterii S. Salvatoris, 1786–88, *Fruct. Sem. Pl.* 1: t. 56. 1788, *Tabl. Encycl.* 1: 59. 1791, *Prodr. Pl. Cap.*: 96. 1800, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(1): 319. 1800, *Cat. Pl. Jard. Méd. Paris*: 67. 1801, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel] 1: 898. 1821, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 751–752. 1825, *Iconogr. Bot. Exot.* 2: 27, t. 169. 1829, *Linnaea* 7: 215. 1832, *Reise Erde* 1: 480. 1834, *Flora* 28: 68. 1845 and *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 5(1.1): 189. 1901, *Revista Sudamer. Bot.* 5: 2. 1937, *Phytologia* 1: 427–428. 1940

(Leaves and roots for headache, fevers, skin diseases. Leaves boiled and used as a hot bath for coughs, colds and fever, also crushed and the vapor inhaled to treat colds, chest and nasal congestion. Mosquito and termite repellent. Veterinary medicine, plant paste mixed with cow dung applied on wounds of cattle; leaf juice given in cases of diarrhea and dysentery.)

in English: common lippia, fever tea, fever tree, wild sage, wild tea

in India: ban nebu, lakechu-takee, nagairi, yuetory gach

in Kenya: ang'were-rao, kyulu, mweny

in Southern Africa: beukesbos, gewone lippia, koorsteebossie, lemoenbossie, maagbossie, muMara, zumbani, umSuzwana; bokhukhwane (Tswana); inzinziniba (Xhosa); mumara, muShanimukuru, Zimbane, Zimbari (Shona);

musuzwane (Shangaan); mutswane (Swati); umsuzwana (Ndebele); umsuzwane (Zulu)

***Lippia kituiensis*** Vatke (*Lantana scabrifolia* Moldenke; *Lippia ukambensis* Vatke)

Tanzania, Kenya, Malawi. Shrub, herb, many-branched, aromatic, hairy, small white cream flowers, crowded flower heads oval to hemispherical, large basal bracts, red ripe berries eaten raw, bee forage, green leaves boiled and the liquid drunk as a tea, goat and camel fodder, in bushed grassland

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 626–628. 1753, *Linnaea* 43: 528. 1882 and *Phytologia* 1: 422. 1940, *Flora of Tropical East Africa Verb.*: 43. 1992

(Leaves boiled and used as a hot bath for coughs, colds and fever, also crushed and the vapor inhaled to treat colds, chest and nasal congestion. Mosquito and termite repellent.)

in English: sedge plant, wild tea

in Kenya: chepchai, isinon, mojonon, mosonyon, mucohi, muthiiti, muthirith, muthiriti, muthiritii, muthoroti, muthyeti, mvudi, mwokiot, osinoni, olsinoni, senoni, sinoni

in Tanzania: efurie, isinon, kaziti-wanda, luhongole, mpugambu, mvuti, olsinoni, osinoni, ufani

***Lippia micromera*** Schauer (*Gardoquia origanoides* Rchb. ex Benth.; *Lippia cuneifolia* Sessé & Moç.; *Lippia helleri* Britton; *Lippia micromera* var. *helleri* (Britton) Moldenke; *Lippia micromera* var. *paludicola* Moldenke)

Caribbean, Central America to Guyana. Shrub, aromatic, inflorescence capitate, calyx long villous, corolla white with a yellowish throat

See *Fl. Mexic.*, ed. 2: 139. 1894 and *Torreya* 3: 105. 1903, *Revista Sudamer. Bot.* 5: 2. 1937, *Phytologia* 1: 468. 1940

(Leaves infusion tonic, stimulant, expectorant, demulcent, stomachic, antiemetic, antispasmodic. Bush tea infusion for flu, oliguria; bath for cough and heat.)

in English: fine podina, fineleaf thyme, Spanish thyme, thyme

***Lippia multiflora*** Moldenke

W. Trop. Africa, Uganda and Angola. Shrub, branching from base, roots woody, papery-coriaceous leaves dull green, flowers very fragrant in green heads, corolla white, calyx white-green, anthers yellow, savanna

See *Phytologia* 3: 168. 1949

(Leaves and stem used in the treatment of malaria. Leaves and fruits for pneumonia, fevers and headache.)

in English: bush tea, gambian tea bush, healer herb

in Tanzania: lihongolya

in Yoruba: arunfanfan, efinrin gogara, efinrin odan, opapara igbo

***Lippia palmeri*** S. Watson

USA.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 24: 67. 1889

(Used to kill head lice.)

***Lippia plicata*** Baker (*Lippia adoensis* Hochst. var. *multicaulis* Hiern; *Lippia plicata* var. *acuminata* Moldenke; *Lippia plicata* var. *parvifolia* Moldenke; *Lippia strobiliformis* Moldenke; *Lippia strobiliformis* var. *acuminata* Moldenke; *Lippia strobiliformis* var. *parvifolia* Moldenke)

Tanzania to S. Trop. Africa. Shrub, woody-based herb, aromatic, stem dark brown, strongly scented leaves, corolla creamy, used for cleaning pots out before making beer, firewood

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 5: 281. 1900, *Phytologia* 2: 317–318. 1947, *Phytologia* 12(6): 352–353. 1965, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 94–95. 1992, *Darwiniana* 40: 121–125. 2002

(Roots or leaves boiled and drunk for stopping coughs.)

in Tanzania: isongole, lisongoli

***Lippia sidoides*** Cham. (*Lippia obscura* Briq.; *Lippia salvifolia* Cham.)

Brazil, Argentina. Shrub, aromatic, erect, white flowers, edge of forest

See *Linnaea* 7: 227. 1832 and *Veterinary Parasitology* 148(3–4): 288–294. 2007

(Veterinary medicine, anthelmintic.)

## Liquidambar L. Hamamelidaceae (Altingiaceae)

From the tree exudes a fragrant gum or resin, Latin *liquidus*, *a, um* ‘liquid, flowing’ and Arabic *ambar*, *anbar* ‘ambergris’, see ALMA, *Archivum latinitatis medii aevi*. V: 101. Bruxelles 1929–1930.

***Liquidambar acalycina*** H.T. Chang

China. Tree, once classified under *L. formosana*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 999. 1753 and *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Sunyatseni* 2: 33. 1959, Chang Hung-ta. *Hamamelidaceae*. In: Chang Hung-ta, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 35(2): 36–116. 1979, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989, *Mol. Phylogenet. Evol.* 39(2): 512–28. 2006

(The resin, stems, leaves, and fruits used medicinally for irregular menstruation, lumbago, rheumatic joint pains, urticaria and dysuria.)

in English: Chang’s sweetgum, sweet gum

in China: que e feng xiang shu

***Liquidambar formosana*** Hance (*Liquidambar acerifolia* Maximowicz; *Liquidambar formosana* var. *monticola*)

Rehder & E.H. Wilson; *Liquidambar maximowiczii* Miquel; *Liquidambar tonkinensis* A. Chevalier)

South China, Vietnam, Laos, Japan. Tree, bark blackish-grey cracked in large irregular pieces, leaves alternate, young leaves purple-red, male capitula in terminal panicles, female flowers solitary, hispid fruit spherical, at forest edges, on hillsides

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 999. 1753, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Pétersbourg* 10(3): 486. 1866, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 5: 215. 1866, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 200. 1877 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 1(3): 422. 1913, *Bull. Econ. Indo-Chine* 20: 839. 1918, Konno, C. et al. "Antihepatotoxic principles of *Liquidambar formosana* fruits." *Planta Med.* 54(5): 417–9. 1988, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989, Dat, N.T. et al. "Oleanane triterpenoids with inhibitory activity against NFAT transcription factor from *Liquidambar formosana*." *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 27(3): 426–8. 2004, Cai Y., Ruan J. "[Studies on the chemical constituents from the leaf of *Liquidambar formosana* Hance.]" *Zhong Yao Cai.* 28(4): 294–5. 2005, *Mol. Phylogenet. Evol.* 39(2): 512–28. 2006

(Yields Chinese storax; storax is known to be allergenic. The resin, stems, leaves, and fruits are used medicinally for irregular menstruation, lumbago, rheumatic joint pains, urticaria and dysuria.)

in English: Formosan gum, fragrant maple, oriental sweet gum

in China: feng xiang shu, lu lu tong

in Japan: fû, fû-no-ki

***Liquidambar orientalis* Mill.**

China, Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 999. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Liquidambar* no. 2. 1768 and *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* (Incorporating *The Kew Magazine*) 17(2): 66–71. 2000, Sagdic O., Ozkan G., Ozcan M., Ozcelik S. "A study on inhibitory effects of Sigla tree (*Liquidambar orientalis* Mill. var. *orientalis*) storax against several bacteria." *Phytother. Res.* 19(6): 549–51. 2005, *Mol. Phylogenet. Evol.* 39(2): 512–28. 2006

(Yields Levant or Anatolia storax; storax is known to be allergenic. Antibacterial activity.)

in English: oriental sweet gum, levant storax

in China: su he ziang

***Liquidambar styraciflua* L.** (*Liquidambar barbata* Stokes; *Liquidambar gummifera* Salisbury; *Liquidambar macrophylla* Oersted; *Liquidambar styraciflua* var. *mexicana* Oersted; *Molinadendron guatemalense* (Radlk. ex Harms) P.K. Endress)

North America. Large perennial tree, male flowers red-green, female flowers green, green spherical spiny fruits, the leaves

fragrant when bruised, the gum chewed as a sweet natural gum, forest along stream

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 999. 1753, *L'Amerique Centrale* 16, pl. 10, 11. 1863 and *Rhodora* 32: 95–105. 1930, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11(108): 716, f. 13. 1933, *Castanea* 24: 99–111. 1959, *Silvae Genet.* 15(2): 33–35. 1966, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 89(3): 355, 357. 1969, *Fl. Veracruz* 1: 2. 1978, *Bot. Commelins* 109. 1983, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 73: 325–347. 1986, Wyllie S.G., Brophy J.J. "The Leaf Oil of *Liquidambar styraciflua*." *Planta Med.* 55(3): 316–317. 1989, *Systematics Association Special Volume* 40(2): 131–135. 1989, Weber R.W. "*Liquidambar styraciflua*." *Ann. Allergy Asthma Immunol.* 90(6): A6. 2003, Fukuda Y., Sakai K., Matsunaga S., Tokuda H., Tanaka R. "Cancer chemopreventive activity of lupane- and oleanane-type triterpenoids from the cones of *Liquidambar styraciflua*." *Chem. Biodivers.* 2(3): 421–428. 2005

(Gum, bark and root, antidiarrheal, sedative, febrifuge. Gum used for catarrh, coughs, dysentery, sores, and wounds of both humans and domestic animals. Mixture of sap, hot water, garlic and onions taken as a treatment for intestinal worms; sap mixed with honey consumed by women before, during and after childbirth, also drunk for stomach infections, a postpartum remedy. Storax is known to be allergenic.)

in English: American sweet gum, red gum, sweet gum

in Central America: estoraque, liquidámbar, lesquin, ocom, ocop, ocozol, quiramba, trementina de pino, tzoté

in El Salvador: liquidámbar

in Honduras: liquidámbar, um wé

in Mexico: bito, buluchka'an, itsché (= lágrimas de árbol), liquidámbar, ocoztocuahuitl (= árbol de resina de pino), pijto, vito, yaga pito, yaga vio, yaga vido, yaga huille

in Nicaragua: caraña, liquidámbar

**Liriope Lour. Asparagaceae (Convallariaceae, Liliaceae)**

Liriope, in the Greek mythology a woodland nymph, was the mother of Narcissus; some suggest from the Greek *leirion* 'lily'.

***Liriope graminifolia* (L.) Baker** (*Asparagus graminifolius* L.; *Convallaria spicata* Thunb.; *Dracaena graminifolia* (L.) L.; *Globeria autumnalis* Raf.; *Globeria spicata* (Thunb.) Raf.; *Liriope angustissima* Ohwi; *Liriope crassiuscula* Ohwi; *Liriope minor* var. *angustissima* (Ohwi) S.S. Ying; *Mondo graminifolium* (L.) Koidz.; *Ophiopogon graminifolius* (L.) H.R. Wehrh.; *Ophiopogon spicatus* (Thunb.) Hook., nom. illeg.; *Slateria repens* Siebold)

China.



See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 450. 1762, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 246. 1767, *Syst. Nat.* ed. 14: 334. 1784, *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 18. 1838, *Bot. Mag.* 88: t. 5348. 1862, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 14(79): 538. 1875 and *Botanical Magazine* 40: 333. 1926, *Gartenstauden* 1: 187. 1929, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 3(4): 201. 1934, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 12(2): 108. 1943, Walker, E.H. *Flora of Okinawa and the Southern Ryukyu Islands*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington. [as *Liriope spicata*.], *Fl. Taiwan* ed. 2, 5: 53. 2000

(Antidote.)

in China: he ye shan mai dong

***Liriope spicata*** Loureiro (*Convallaria spicata* Thunberg; *Liriope gracilis* (Kunth) Nakai; *Liriope graminifolia* var. *koreana* (Palib.) Nakai; *Liriope koreana* (Palib.) Nakai; *Liriope spicata* (Thunberg) Loureiro; *Liriope spicata* f. *koreana* (Palibin) H. Hara; *Liriope spicata* var. *humilis* F.Z. Li; *Liriope spicata* var. *prolifera* Y.T. Ma; *Liriope tawadae* (Ohwi) Masamune; *Liriope tawadae* Ohwi; *Mondo fauriei* (H. Léveillé & Vaniot) Farwell; *Mondo koreanum* (Palib.) Hiatussima; *Ophiopogon fauriei* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Ophiopogon gracilis* (Nakai) Masamune; *Ophiopogon graminifolia* (Baker) Masamune; *Ophiopogon koreanum* (Palib.) Masam.; *Ophiopogon spicatus* (Lour.) Ker Gawl.; *Ophiopogon spicatus* (Thunberg) Ker Gawler; *Ophiopogon spicatus* var. *koreanum* Palibin; *Ophiopogon tawadae* (Ohwi) Masamune)

Japan, Vietnam.

See *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14, 334. 1784, *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 201. 1790 and *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 5: 55. 1936, *Sci. Rep. Kanazawa Univ.*, *Biol.* 5(2): 111. 1957, Maire, R. *Flore de l'Afrique du Nord* 5: 1–307. Paul Lechevalier, Paris. 1958 [as *Liriope graminifolia*.], *J. Jap. Bot.* 59: 38. 1984, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 3: 27. 1985, *Bull. Bot. Res.*, *Harbin* 6(1): 170. 1986

(Widely cultivated for its tuberous roots, which are used medicinally.)

in English: creeping lily-turf

in China: mai men dong, shan mai dong

in Japan: ko-yabu-ran

## Litchi Sonn. Sapindaceae

Chinese name *lai-chi*, *lizhi*; see Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 345. Basel 1996.

***Litchi chinensis*** Sonn. (*Litchi litchi* (Cambess.) Britton, nom. illeg., tautonym; *Nephelium litchi* Cambess.)

China.

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 623. 1767, *Voyage aux Indes Orientales* 3: 255–258. 1782, *Mémoires du Muséum*

*d'Histoire Naturelle* 18: 30. 1829 and *Flora of Bermuda* 226. 1918, *Journal of Fujian Agricultural College* 16: 224–228. 1987

(The seeds are used as medicine.)

in English: litchee, lychee, litchii

in China: li chih, li zhi, tan i

in Indochina: cay bai, chi, kulen, mien, pai, vay

in Japan: reishi, riichi

## Lithocarpus Blume Fagaceae

From *lithos* 'a stone' and *karpos* 'fruit', referring to the hard acorns, see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 10: 526. 1826.

***Lithocarpus densiflorus*** (Hook. & Arn.) Rehd. (*Lithocarpus densiflorus* var. *densiflorus*; *Pasania densiflora* (Hook. & Arn.) Oerst.; *Quercus densiflora* Hook. & Arn.; *Synaedrya densiflora* (Hook. & Arn.) Koidz.)

North America. Tree or shrub, acorns for food

See *Nat. Syst.* ed. 2 441. 1836, *Bot. Beechey Voy.* 391. 1840, *Vidensk. Meddel. Dansk Naturhist. Foren. Kjøbenhavn* 1866: 81, 83. 1866 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 30: 199. 1916, *Stand. Cycl. Hort.* 3569. 1917

(Acorns antibiotic, antiinflammatory, for coughs; bark infusion a wash for sores and a mouthwash for toothaches. Ceremonial.)

in English: tanbark oak, tanoak

in Malaya: berangan babi, bereh, berih, kertak tangga, mepening

## Lithospermum L. Boraginaceae

From *lithos* 'stone' and *sperma* 'seed', referring to the white nutlets; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 132–133. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 64. 1754, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 418. 1794 and *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana*, *Bot.* 23: 1–23. 1974, *Fl. Il. Entre Ríos* 6(5): 209–229. 1979.

***Lithospermum arvense*** L. (*Buglossoides arvense* (L.) I.M. Johnst.; *Buglossoides arvensis* (L.) I.M. Johnst.; *Lithospermum arvense* Bové ex DC.; *Lithospermum arvense* Thunb.; *Lithospermum arvense* Ledeb.; *Lithospermum officinale* L.; *Margarospermum arvense* (L.) Decne.; *Rhytispermum arvense* (L.) Link)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 132. 1753, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 81. 1784, *Fl. Altaic.* [Ledebour]. 1: 174. 1829, *Handbuch*

zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse 1: 579. 1829, *Voyage dans l'Inde* 122. 1844, *Prodr.* (DC.) 10: 74. 1846 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 35(1): 42. 1954, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 52: 356. 1971, *Ber. Schweiz. Bot. Ges.* 85: 210–252. 1975, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981

(Leaves febrifuge, purgative, for measles.)

in English: bastard alkanet, corn gromwell, gromwell, pigeon-weed, puccoon, red root, stone seed, wheat-thief

in China: tian zi cao

***Lithospermum canescens*** (Michx.) Lehm. (*Batschia canescens* Michx.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 132–133. 1753, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 315. 1791, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 130, pl. 14. 1803, *Plantae e Familiae Asperifoliarum Nuciferae* 2: 305. 1818 and *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Roots for asthma, lung complaints, sedative. Ceremonial, sacred bead.)

in English: hoary puccoon, paint Indian, puccoon, yellow puccoon

in North America: bazu-hi (Omaha-Ponca)

***Lithospermum caroliniense*** (J.F. Gmel.) MacMill. (*Batschia carolinensis* J.F. Gmel.; *Batschia caroliniensis* Walter ex J.F. Gmel.)

North America. Perennial

See *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2(1): 315. 1791, *The Metaspermae of the Minnesota Valley* 438. 1892 and *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 1(2): 1091–1100. 2007

(Root powder taken for chest wounds.)

in English: Carolina puccoon, hairy puccoon, plains puccoon, puccoon

***Lithospermum caroliniense*** (J.F. Gmel.) MacMill. var. ***caroliniense*** (*Batschia carolinensis* J.F. Gmel.; *Batschia caroliniensis* Walter ex J.F. Gmel.; *Lithospermum carolinianum* Lam.; *Lithospermum caroliniense* (Walter ex J.F. Gmel.) MacMill.; *Lithospermum gmelini* (Michx.) Hitchc.; *Onosmodium carolinianum* (Lam.) A. DC.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2(1): 315. 1791, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Methodique* ... *Botanique* 1: 397. 1792, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 70. 1846, *The Metaspermae of the Minnesota Valley* 438. 1892, *A Key to the Spring Flora of Manhattan* 30. 1894 and *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 1(2): 1091–1100. 2007

(Root powder taken for chest wounds and pains. Ceremonial.)

in English: Carolina puccoon, hairy puccoon, plains puccoon, puccoon

***Lithospermum erythrorhizon*** Siebold & Zuccarini (*Lithospermum officinale* Linnaeus subsp. *erythrorhizon* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Handel-Mazzetti; *Lithospermum officinale* var. *erythrorhizon* (Siebold & Zucc.) Maxim.)

China, Japan.

See *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(3): 149. 1846, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Petersbourg* 17: 411. 1872 and *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 817. 1936

(Roots for pulmonary troubles.)

in English: red root gromwell

in China: zi cao

***Lithospermum incisum*** Lehm. (*Batschia linearifolia* (Goldie) Small; *Lithospermum angustifolium* Michx.; *Lithospermum linearifolium* Goldie; *Lithospermum mandanense* Spreng.; *Pentalophus mandanensis* (Spreng.) A. DC.)

North America. Perennial herb, leafy, several thick stems clustered together, yellow trumpet-shaped flowers, rounded lobes irregularly toothed

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 130–131. 1803, *Plantae e Familiae Asperifoliarum Nuciferae* 303. 1818, *Edinburgh Philosophical Journal* 6(12): 322. 1822, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 554. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 87. 1846

(Sedative, antihemorrhagic, stimulant, contraceptive, for colds, coughs, mental illness, eyewash, stomachache, kidney and thyroid problems, swelling, skin infections, sore throat. Ceremonial.)

in English: narrow-leaf puccoon, narrowleaf gromwell, narrowleaf stoneseed

***Lithospermum macromeria*** J. Cohen (*Lithospermum viridiflorum* Roxb.; *Macromeria viridiflora* A. DC.)

North America. Perennial herb, see also *Macromeria*

See *Flora Indica* or Descriptions of Indian plants. Vol 2 2: 4. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 68. 1846 and *Bot. Results Sessé & Moc. Exped.* 7: 98. 2000, *Brittonia* 61(2): 108. 2009

(Anticonvulsive. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: giant-trumpets

***Lithospermum multiflorum*** Torr. ex A. Gray

North America. Perennial herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 51. 1874 and *Phytologia* 64: 390–398. 1988

(Roots stimulant, tonic.)

in English: manyflowered stoneseed

***Lithospermum officinale*** L. (*Margarospermum officinale* (L.) Decne.)

Europe, North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 132. 1753 and *Ber. Schweiz. Bot. Ges.* 85: 210–252. 1975, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 17: 133–164. 1974, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 62(7): 1034–1042. 1977, *Taxon* 29: 538–542. 1980, *Verh. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien* 129: 215–226. 1992, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Dried powdered seeds infusion given to children as a diuretic.)

in English: common gromwell, European gromwell, European stoneseed, gray-mile, gromwell, little wale, pearl gromwell, pearl-plant

in China: ti hsueh, tzu tan, tzu tsao, ya hsien tsao, xiao hua zi cao

***Lithospermum ruderale*** Douglas ex Lehm. (*Lithospermum pilosum* Nutt.; *Lithospermum pilosum* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Novarum et Minus Cognitarum Stirpium Pugillus* [Lehmann] 2: 28. 1830, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 43–44. 1834, *Amer. J. Sci. Ser. II*, xxxiv. (1862) 256. 1862

(Antirheumatic, disinfectant, antidiarrheal, contraceptive, diuretic. Fresh or dried roots infusion drunk for pleurisy, kidney troubles, diarrhea, sores; a foliage infusion drunk for diarrhea. Witchcraft medicine, good luck charm.)

in English: stoneseed, western gromwell

## **Lithraea Miers ex Hooker & Arnott Anacardiaceae**

From the Chilean vernacular name, see *Travels in Chile and la Plata* 2: 529. 1826, *Botanical Miscellany* 3: 175. 1833. Allergic contact dermatitis caused by species of *Lithraea* genus is frequent in South America.

***Lithraea brasiliensis*** Marchand (*Ehretia venulosa* Spreng. ex Engl.; *Lithraea australiensis* Engl.; *Lithraea verrucosa* Miers ex Engl.)

South America.

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 168. 1756, *Genera Plantarum* 1103. 1840, *Révision du groupe des Anacardiacees* 185. 1869, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12: 395. 1876, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1: 422. 1881, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 347. 1883 and *Phytologia*

8(7): 329–365. 1962, Ale, S.I., Ferreira, F., Gonzalez, G., Epstein, W. “Allergic contact dermatitis caused by *Lithraea molleoides* and *Lithraea brasiliensis*: identification and characterization of the responsible allergens.” *Am. J. Contact Dermat.* 8(3): 144–9. 1997

(The sap is powerfully irritant and severe dermatitis has resulted from contact with the timber.)

Common names: aroeira, litre

***Lithraea caustica*** (Molina) Hook. & Arn. (*Laurus caustica* Molina)

South America. Tree

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 369. 1753, *Botanical Miscellany* 3: 175. 1833, *Genera Plantarum* 1103. 1840

(Leaf eaten raw to treat allergy; juice of the stem with *Rubus ulmifolius* for cough. Severe dermatitis has resulted from contact with the wood. The sap and, at certain times of the year, the exudate from the leaves is highly irritant.)

Common names: aroeira, litre

***Lithraea molleoides*** (Vell.) Engl. (*Lithraea aroeirinha* March. ex Warm.; *Rhus clauseniana* Turcz.; *Schinus leucocarpus* Mart. ex Engl.; *Schinus molle* L.; *Schinus molleoides* Vell.)

South America. Evergreen tree, weeping foliage, short trunk, spreading crown, sticky resinous latex, leaves compound, very small creamy white flowers, small round berries, drought resistant, sometimes in *Schinus molle* L.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267, 388–389. 1753, *Florae Fluminensis* 10: t. 134. 1825 [1829], *Genera Plantarum* 1103. 1840, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 1: 469. 1858, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 61. 1873, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 394. 1876 and *Prop. Brit. Bot.* 153. 1929, *Phytologia* 8(7): 329–365. 1962, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Revista Brasil Genet.* 5: 533–549. 1982, *Fl. Pakistan* 152: 20. 1983, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 44: 53–58. 1993, *Am. J. Contact Dermat.* 8(3): 144–9. 1997, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 1999 64(1): 79–84. 1999, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 77(1): 37–40. 2001, *Phytomedicine.* 9(6): 546–52. 2002, *J. Nat. Prod.* 65(9): 1270–3. 2002, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 79(3): 335–9. 2002, *J. Econ. Entomol.* 98(3): 651–5. 2005, *Phytomedicine.* 12(1–2): 108–11. 2005, *World J. Gastroenterol.* 12(37): 5959–63. 2006 [Induction of apoptosis on human hepatocarcinoma cell lines by an alkyl resorcinol isolated from *Lithraea molleoides*.], *Fitoterapia.* 77(5): 406–7. 2006

(Allergic contact dermatitis. Cytotoxic, antimicrobial, anti-ulcerogenic, nematicidal, antiviral, repellent and acaricidal effects, immunomodulating properties.)

in Bolivia: lloke



**Litsea Lam. Lauraceae**

From the Chinese *litse*, *li* 'small, little' and *tse* 'plum', because of the resemblance to the fruit of the plum; see *Genera Plantarum* 80. 1789, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 574–575. 1792, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 350. 1852, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 161. 1883, *The Flora of British India* 5: 155, 164. 1886 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 1(Suppl.): 56. 1906, *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 8: 67–128. 1939, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 302–344. 1946, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 16(4): 61. 1978, Arthur D. Chapman, ed., *Australian Plant Name Index*. 1848–1849. Canberra 1991, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 354. 1993, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 346. Basel 1996.

***Litsea auriculata*** Chien & Cheng

China.

See *Contr. Biol. Lab. Sci. Soc. China, Botanical Ser.* 6(7): 59–62. f. 1. 1931

(Fruit and root bark insecticide; leaves for the treatment of hurtful sinew.)

in China: tian mu mu jiang zi

***Litsea chinensis*** Lam. (*Litsea chinensis* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Litsea chinensis* Heyne ex Nees, nom. inval.; *Litsea laurifolia* (Jacq.) Cordemoy; *Tetranthera laurifolia* Jacq.)

India, China.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3: 574. 1792, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 1: 59. 1797, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 11: 565. 1826, *Fl. Ile Reunion* 304. 1895

(Bark taken with water in dyspepsia, gastrointestinal disorders.)

in India: maida

***Litsea coreana*** H. Lév. var. ***sinensis*** (C.K. Allen) Yen C. Yang & P.H. Huang (*Actinodaphne lancifolia* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Meissn. var. *sinensis* C.K. Allen; *Iozoste hirtipes* Migo)

SE Asia, Korea, China.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 574–575. 1792, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 61. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 211. 1864 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(257–259): 370. 1912, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 406. 1938, *Bulletin of the Shanghai Science Institute* 14: 300. 1944, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 16(4): 49–50. 1978

(Root for stomachache.)

in China: bao pi zhang

***Litsea cubeba*** (Lour.) Pers. (*Actinodaphne citrata* (Blume) Hayata; *Benzoin cubeba* (Lour.) Hatus.; *Laurus cubeba*

Lour.; *Litsea citrata* Blume; *Persea cubeba* (Lour.) Spreng.; *Tetranthera polyantha* Wallich ex Nees var. *citrata* Meissner)

China. Shrub or small tree, reddish stem, twigs with odor of lemon when broken, leaves with sweet spicy fragrance when crushed, flowers greenish yellowish white, small rounded fruits, a source of pickle, lemon-scented essential oil, along streambanks, watercourses

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 369. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* s.n. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 80. 1789, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 252–253. 1790, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 574. 1792, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(1): 4. 1806, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 269. 1825, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 61, 68. 1831 and *Icones plantarum formosananum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 3: 164. 1913, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 1(1): 77–79. 2000

(Poisonous. Seed oil antiparalytic, anticephalalgic, antihysterical, carminative, spasmolytic and diuretic, used in headache, paralysis, typhoid fever, hysteria, loss of memory, dizziness. Fruits, dried or fresh, against stomach disorders; infusion of the leaves of *Hydrocotyle javanica*, mixed with plant of *Desmodium triflorum*, leaves of *Kadsura scandens* and fruits of *Litsea cubeba*, drunk to treat measles, pox in small children; fruit decoction for the treatment of vertigo, hysteria, headache, paralysis and in postpartum preparations. Leaf paste applied on cuts and wounds, rashes and skin diseases. Ritual, ceremonial, dried fruit one of the ingredients of a mixture burned as incense in curing rituals.)

in English: cubebs, pheasant pepper tree

in China: bi cheng que, may chang, pi cheng ch'ieh, shan ji jiao

in India: dieng-si-ing, kiorotong, kipak sungrang, mejan-keri, ser-nam, sernam, sil timber, siltimmur, siltimur, tang-haercherkung, terhilsok, tinghaerchok-kung, zeng-jil

in Indonesia: baleng la, beleng la, ki lemo, kranglean, kranglejan, lado-lado

in Malaysia: medang ayer, medang melukut

in Nepal: siltimur

in Thailand: chakhai-ton, takhrai, takhrai-ton

in Vietnam: c[aa]y m[af]ng tang, mang tang, may chang, ta cham diang

***Litsea cubeba*** (Lour.) Pers. var. ***cubeba*** (*Laurus cubeba* Loureiro; *Litsea kingii* J.D. Hooker)

China.

See *Fl. Cochinch.* 252. 1790

(The root, stem, leaves and fruits used for swelling and pain.)

in China: shan ji jiao

in Indonesia: baleng la, beleng la, ki lemo, kranglean, kranglejan, lado-lado

***Litsea doshia*** Kosterm. (*Litsea doshia* (D. Don) Kosterm.; *Litsea doshia* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Kosterm.; *Tetranthera doshia* D. Don)

India. Tree

See *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 65. 1825 and *Journal of Scientific Research* Indonesia 1: 90, in adnot. 1952

(Leaves, bark and fruit chewed to remove poison and gas from the stomach.)

in India: tsungru

***Litsea euosma*** W.W. Smith

China.

See *Notes Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 13: 166. 1921

(Fruits anodyne, anti emetic.)

in China: qing xiang mu jiang zi

***Litsea garciae*** Vidal (*Cylicodaphne garciae* (Vidal) Nakai; *Lepidadenia kawakamii* (Hayata) Masam.; *Litsea kawakamii* Hayata; *Tetradenia kawakamii* (Hayata) Nemoto)

Borneo, Philippines. Tree

See *Revision de Plantas Vasculares Filipinas* 228. 1886 and *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 3: 165. 1913, *Flora of Japan* 2: 374. 1931, *Bulletin of the Tokyo Science Museum* 22: 32. 1948, *Taiwania* 1: 69. 1948

(Bark ash applied to caterpillar sting.)

in China: lan yu mu jiang zi

in Sarawak: madang enkala, ta'ang

***Litsea glutinosa*** (Lour.) C.B. Rob. var. ***glutinosa*** (*Litsea sebifera* Pers.; *Sebifera glutinosa* Lour.)

Indonesia. Small tree, spreading branches, greenish-yellow flowers borne singly or in clusters at old leaf scars, inflorescence on leafless branches, wood yellow-brown, seed core contains oil

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 638. 1790, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 2(1): 4. 1806, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 560. 1826 [24 Jan 1826] and *Philippine Journal of Science* 6(5): 321. 1911, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 60–69, 308–320. 1990

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark demulcent, mucilaginous, mildly astringent, analgesic, used in diarrhea and dysentery; stem bark made into a paste applied over the knife injuries and wounds; bark decoction applied in boils, taken for chest pain; bark paste given against blood dysentery and in vomiting; stem bark given for leucorrhea; bark powder given against snakebite and bone fracture; stem bark paste mixed with goat milk and plastered over bone fracture; inner bark

chewed to get relief from stomachache and dysentery. Leaves mucilaginous, emollient, antispasmodic, used in infusion or as a poultice for bruises and wounds; macerated leaves in dysentery. Root astringent, tonic, decoction used as emmenagogue. Root bark and leaves antipyretic, for swellings, boils, diarrhea, tuberculosis. Branches hung over the roof of the cattle-shed to keep away insects. Veterinary medicine, stem bark paste applied and bandaged over bone fractured area; bark decoction fed to cows to cure diarrhea; crushed leaves given to treat indigestion.)

in English: Indian laurel

in South Africa: Indiese lourier

in Bangladesh: menda

in Burma: mai mi myen, mai ong tong, ondon

in China: chan gao mu jiang zi

in India: ama, bagnara, chandana, chandna, chandra, chingjai, chirindi, chirinidi, chiur, deo-sanrh, elambiragi, elumburukki, elemipurukki, gaajaphala mrahanu, gajphala gatcho, garbijaur, garur, gobindagaradu, harla, heluka, jaisanda, kanugu nalike, kanujunalike, kawala, kukur chita, kuku-rchita, lakkdi, lakki, lakki soppu, leda, lenja, lenjo, maeda lakari, mai dasak, maida, maida chal, maida ki lakdi, maida lakadee, maida lakadi, maida-lakdi, maida lakdi, maida lakri, maidachal, maidal kadi, maidalakdi, maidalakri, meda, meda lakri, meda sak, medaa, medasaka, medh, menda, menda lakadi, menda-lakdi, mendalakdi, miri, muchaippeyetti, mus-haippeyetti, nara, nara-chettu, nara-mamdi, nara mamidi, nara-nalike, naramaamidi, naramamidi, naranalike, narra alagi, narralagi, pangiachina, picinpattai, pisinapatty, pojo, pulusu maamidi, rahan, ranamba, ratun, rehan, singrau, sup-patnyok, uralli

Malayan name: malek

in Philippines: balanganan, butus, dalauen, dungul, lauat, lokblut, lomangog, malakakao, marak, marang, mipipi, olos-olos, parasablut, sablot, siblot, tagu-tugan, tagutugan, tayak-pok, tubhas, tubjus

in Sri Lanka: bo mi

***Litsea kurzii*** King ex Hooker f.

India. Small tree, flowers in umbel

See *The Flora of British India* 5: 164. 1886

(Leaves mucilaginous, emollient, antispasmodic, used in infusion or as a poultice for bruises and wounds; macerated leaves in dysentery. Root astringent, tonic, decoction used as emmenagogue. Root bark and leaves antipyretic, for swellings, boils, diarrhea, tuberculosis. Bark demulcent, mucilaginous, mildly astringent, used in diarrhea and dysentery.)

***Litsea lancifolia*** (Roxb. ex Nees) Benth. & Hook.f. ex Villar (*Litsea lancifolia* (Roxb. ex Nees) Hook.f.; *Tetranthera lancifolia* Roxb. ex Nees)

SE Asia, Philippines. Tree or shrub, small flowers

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 65. 1831, *Flora de Filipinas* 4: 181. 1880, *The Flora of British India* 5(13): 159. 1886

(Leaf paste of *Litsea lancifolia* mixed with the leaf paste of *Thysanolaena maxima* and given in dysentery. Veterinary medicine.)

in China: jian ye mu jiang zi

in India: yaneshee

***Litsea mollis*** Hemsley (*Litsea mollifolia* Chun)

China.

See *Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 26: 383. 1891

(Roots and fruits for swellings, boils, diarrhea, tuberculosis.)

in China: mao ye mu jiang zi

***Litsea monopetala*** (Roxburgh) Persoon (*Litsea polyantha* Jussieu; *Tetranthera monopetala* Roxburgh)

China, India. Tree, coriaceous rusty leaves, greenish yellow flowers, black fruits enclosed in subcupular perianth

See *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 1: 59, t. 113. 1797, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 26, pl. 148. 1798, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 6: 211. 1805, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 2(1): 4. 1806, *FBI* 5: 162. 1886

(Leaves stomachic, nerve tonic, applied for arthritis; *Amorphophallus bulbifer* rhizome paste mixed with leaves of *Litsea monopetala* and *Mikania micrantha* applied externally in stomachache. Bark astringent, stomachic, stimulant; bark mucilaginous extract in chronic diarrhea and dysentery; bark paste applied in bone fracture, body-ache and swellings. A decoction of roots of *Dillenia indica* with roots of *Glycosmis pentaphylla* and *Litsea monopetala* given in biliousness. Veterinary medicine, bark paste applied in bone fracture.)

in Bangladesh: menda

in China: jia shi mu jiang zi

in India: baghoari, baglara, bara kukur chita, bastura, chirumanid, gwa, harein, hoanlu, kakuri, karkawa, katmarra, kulya, maidalagadil, meda, meda lakri, muchaippeyetti, muga, muga-saung-araung, naramamidi, rian, patoia, picinbattaw, ranamba, rapamba, sapot-kung, sunyok-kung

in Nepal: kadmero, kutmero, ratmanti

***Litsea moupinensis*** Lecomte var. *szechuanica* (Allen) Yang & P.H. Huang (*Litsea szechuanica* Allen)

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 60: 84. 1913, *Journ. Arn. Arb.* 22: 18. 1941, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 16(4): 47. 1978

(For ulcers, cuts.)

in China: si chuan mu jiang zi

***Litsea nitida*** (Roxb.) Hook. f. (*Litsea nitida* Hook.f.; *Litsea nitida* (Roxb.) Wall. ex Nees; *Tetranthera nitida* Roxb.)

India, Himalaya. Tree, yellowish wood, coriaceous shining oblanceolate leaves, yellow ellipsoid fruits enclosed in cupular perianth

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 73. 1814, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 66. 1831, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 174 [*Litsaea*]. 1886

(Bark astringent, antiseptic.)

in India: supin-um-araung

***Litsea noronhae*** Blume

Indonesia. Tree, fruits eaten, lowland forest

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 11: 561. 1826 [24 Jan 1826]

(Leaves decoction drunk as a general tonic to improve strength. Bark or seed decoction drunk to treat cholera, stomachache, gastroenteritis. A paste made from crushed seeds applied to infected sores.)

in Indonesia: buah mali, gajah tengaal

***Litsea novoleontis*** Bartlett

Mexico.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 44: 601. 1909

(Leaves infusion antitussive, carminative, sedative, pectoral, used for throat and chest problems.)

***Litsea odorifera*** Valetton

SE Asia, Java, Sumatra. Tree, aromatic

See *Icones Bogorienses* [Boerlage] 3: t. 276. 1909

(Leaves sedative, stomachic, tonic, applied to promote lactation.)

in Indonesia: brawas, trawas

***Litsea penangiana*** Hook. f.

Malay Peninsula.

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 171. 1886

(Leaves for hysteria, madness, insomnia.)

Malay name: medan asam

***Litsea pipericarpa*** (Miq.) Kosterm. (*Lindera pipericarpa* (Miquel) Boerl.; *Lindera pipericarpa* Boerl.; *Polyadenia pepericarpa* Miquel)

Indonesia, Malaysia. Dioecious tree, small tree, inflorescence a small umbel, flowers enclosed in involucre bracts yellow fragrant, fruit a globose berry black at maturity, in forest clearings



See *Handl. Fl. Ned. Ind.* (Boerlage) 3(1): 147. 1900, *Reinwardtia* 8: 104. 1970

(Fruits tonic, antiseptic and diuretic, against indigestion. Spread leaves on the bed for body ache.)

in Borneo: tenam

in Indonesia: kulit antarsa, kulit pulaga

in Malaysia: medang serai

***Litsea pungens*** Hemsley (*Litsea kangdingensis* H.S. Kung)

China.

See *Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 26: 384. 1891

(For skin diseases.)

in China: mu jiang zi

***Litsea robusta*** Blume

Java, Indonesia. Tree

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 11: 560. 1826 [24 Jan 1826]

(Powdered seeds made into a paste and applied as rubefacient, and also as a plaster to broken bones, to reduce swelling.)

in Indonesia: mali

***Litsea rotundifolia*** Hemsley var. ***oblongifolia*** (Nees) Allen (*Actinodaphne chinensis* Nees; *Actinodaphne chinensis* var. *oblongifolia* Nees; *Actinodaphne hypoleucophylla* Hayata; *Iozoste chinensis* Blume; *Iozoste rotundifolia* Nees var. *oblongifolia* Nees; *Litsea chinensis* Blume)

China.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 574. 1792, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 61, 63. 1831, *Systema Laurinarum* 600. 1836, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(176): 385. 1891 and *Ann. Miss. Bot. Gard.* 25: 386. 1938

(The roots and leaves as postpartum remedy.)

in China: chai pi zhang

***Litsea salicifolia*** (Roxburgh ex Nees) Hook. f. (*Litsea atrata* S.K. Lee; *Litsea polyantha* fo. *glabra* H. Liu; *Litsea salicifolia* Hook.f.; *Litsea salicifolia* fo. *glabra* (H. Liu) C.K. Allen; *Tetranthera salicifolia* Roxb. ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Tetranthera salicifolia* Wall. ex Nees; *Tetranthera salicifolia* Roxburgh ex Nees; *Tetranthera salicifolia* Zoll. ex Meisn.)

India, China. Small tree or shrubs, very variable leaves, white flowers, ellipsoid-oblong edible fruits, leaves as fodder

See *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 1: 59, t. 113. 1797, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2536. 1830, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 2(8): 66. 1831, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(1): 179. 1864, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 167 [*Litsaea*]. 1886 and *Lauracées de Chine et de l'Indochine* 193. 1934, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical*

*Garden* 25: 398. 1938, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(3): 195–196. 1963

(Fruits pickled and eaten for stomachache. Powder of dry bark with seeds of *Luffa acutangula* given in asthma.)

in China: hei mu jiang zi

in India: inging-araung, taor, timber

***Litsea spathacea*** Gamble

Malaysia.

See *Kew Bulletin* 358. 1910

(For fever, pound the leaves and poultice the head, also drink a root decoction.)

Malay name: derahan

***Litsea umbellata*** (Lour.) Merr. (*Hexanthus umbellatus* Lour.; *Litsea amara* Blume; *Litsea hexantha* Juss.; *Tetranthera amara* (Blume) Nees)

SE Asia. Tree

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 196. 1790, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 6: 212. 1805, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 11: 563. 1825, *Systema Laurinarum* 551. 1836 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 14(2): 242. 1919

(For boils, pound the leaves with leaves of *Carallia suffruticosa* and poultice.)

in China: san hua mu jiang zi

Malay name: medang

***Litsea verticillata*** Hance (*Litsea brevipedunculata* Lecomte; *Litsea multiumbellata* Lecomte; *Litsea multiumbellata* f. *annamensis* Liou Ho; *Litsea verticillata* f. *annamensis* (Liou Ho) Allen; *Litsea verticillata* var. *brevipes* Merrill & Metcalf; *Litsea verticillata* var. *brevipedunculata* (Lecomte) Allen)

China.

See *Journ. Bot.* 21: 356. 1883

(Roots and leaves for rheumatic and menstrual problems; leaves used for application to affected parts to cure fracture of bone and snake wound.)

in China: lun ye mu jiang zi

## Livistona R. Br. Arecaceae (Palmae)

Named in honor of Patrick Murray, flourished 1680, Baron (Laird) of Livingston, near Edinburgh, before 1680 owner of a garden stocked with exotic plants and that later became the Edinburgh Botanic Garden, pupil of the Scottish physician and founder (with Sir Robert Sibbald, 1641–1722) of the Edinburgh Botanic Garden Sir Andrew Balfour (1630–1694); see Robert Brown, *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae*.

267–268. London 1810, John Claudius Loudon (1783–1843), *An Encyclopaedia of gardening*. London 1822, *Rumphia* 2: 48, t. 95, 96. 1838 [Dec 1838–Oct 1839] and Edward Brockholst Livingston, *The Livingstons of Livingston Manor*. New York 1910, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 73: 182, 184. 1943, *Gent. Herb.* 9: 266. 1963, H.R. Fletcher and W.H. Brown, *Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh, 1670–1970*. 6–7. Edinburgh 1970, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 508. London 1994.

***Livistona chinensis*** (Jacquin) R. Brown ex Mart. (*Chamaerops biroo* Siebold ex Mart.; *Chamaerops biroo* Siebold; *Latania chinensis* Jacquin; *Livistona chinensis* R.Br.; *Livistona chinensis* (Jacquin) R. Brown; *Livistona chinensis* var. *subglobosa* (Hassk.) Becc.; *Livistona japonica* Nakai; *Livistona japonica* Nakai ex Masam.; *Livistona mauritiana* Wall. ex Mart.; *Livistona mauritiana* Wall. ex Voigt; *Livistona olivaeformis* Martius; *Livistona oliviformis* (Hassk.) Mart.; *Livistona oliviformis* Mart.; *Livistona sinensis* Griffith; *Livistona subglobosa* (Hassk.) Mart.; *Livistona subglobosa* Mart.; *Saribus chinensis* Blume; *Saribus chinensis* (Jacq.) Blume; *Saribus oliviformis* Hassk.; *Saribus subglobosus* Hassk.)

China, Vietnam, Temp. E. Asia.

See *Fragmenta Botanica* 1: 16–17, t. 11, 16, f. 1. 1800, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 268. 1810, *Rumphia* 2: 48–49. [Dec 1838–Oct 1839], *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 3: 240, 252, 319. 1838, *Tijdschr.* ix. (1842) 176–177. 1842, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.* 641. 1845, *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 3: 319. 1853 and *Webbia* 5: 16. 1920

(Astringent, stomachic.)

in English: Chinese fan palm, fan palm, fountain palm

in Brazil: falsa latânia, palmeira leque da china

***Livistona jenkinsiana*** Griff. (*Livistona jenkinsii* Griff. ex Mart.; *Saribus jenkinsii* (Griff.) Kuntze; *Saribus jenkinsii* Kuntze; *Saribus speciosus* Kuntze; *Saribus speciosus* (Kurz) Kuntze)

India, Bhutan, Thailand. Palm, thick rounded crown

See *Calcutta J. Nat. Hist.* 5: 334. 1845, *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 3(ed. 2): 242. 1849, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 736. 1891

(Nuts masticatory.)

in India: takau-araung, toko, tyae

## Lloydia Salisbury ex Rchb. Liliaceae

For the Welsh (b. Cardiganshire, Wales) antiquary Edward Lloyd (Lluyd, Llhwyl, Lhuyd, Lhwyl, Llwyd) (Eduardus Luidius), 1660–1709 (d. Oxford), botanist, philologist, geologist, traveller, pioneer of modern researches into the Celtic languages, 1682 admitted into Jesus college at Oxford,

studied natural history under Robert Plot (1640–1696), assistant to Martin Lister, 1690–1709 Keeper of the Ashmolean Museum (first Keeper was Robert Plot, in 1683), 1708 Fellow of the Royal Society, among his writings are *Archaeologia Britannica*. Oxford 1707, E. Luidii ... *de fluviiorum, montium, urbium*, etc., in *Britannia nominibus adversaria* posthuma. 1719 and E. Luidii ... *Lithophylacii Britannici ichnographia*. Londini 1699, he made numerous contributions to the *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society*. See Robert Morison, *Plantarum historiae universalis oxoniensis*. Oxford 1699, Johann Heinrich Linck, *De stellis marinis liber singularis* ... Accedunt E. Luidii, de Reaumur, et D. Kade hujus argumenti opuscula. Lipsiae 1733, *Species Plantarum* 1: 294. 1753, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England*. 2: 110–116. London 1790, *Consp. Regn. Veg.*: 65. 1828, *Fl. Altaic.* 2: 36. 1830, Dawson Turner, *Extracts from the Literary and Scientific Correspondence of R. Richardson, of Bierly, Yorkshire: illustrative of the state and progress of Botany* [Edited by D. Turner. - Extracted from the memoir of the Richardson family, by Mrs. D. Richardson] Yarmouth 1835, *Fl. Tellur.* 2: 28. 1837 [1836 publ. Jan-Mar 1837], [John Ray], *The Correspondence of J. Ray*. Edited by E. Lankester. 482–484. London 1848 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 36(82): 20. 1905, R.W.T. Gunther, comp. and edit., *Life and Letters of Edward Lhwyd*. Oxford 1945, James Britten, *The Sloane Herbarium* ... revised and edited by J.E. Dandy. London 1958, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 199. Oxford 1964, M. Hadfield et al., *British Gardeners: A Biographical Dictionary*. London 1980, J.M. Edmonds, *D.S.B. (or Dictionary of Scientific Biography*. Editor in Chief Charles Coulston Gillispie.) 8: 307–308. New York 1981, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 428. London 1994.

***Lloydia serotina*** (L.) Rchb. (*Anthericum serotinum* (L.) L.; *Anthericum serotinum* L.; *Anthericum serotinum* Baker; *Bulbocodium autumnale* L.; *Bulbocodium serotinum* L.; *Cronyxium serotinum* (L.) Raf.; *Cronyxium serotinum* Raf.; *Gagea serotina* (L.) Ker Gawl.; *Lloydia serotina* (L.) Sweet; *Lloydia serotina* (L.) Salisb. ex Rchb.; *Ornithogalum serotinum* (L.) Rchb.; *Ornithogalum serotinum* Rchb.; *Ornithogalum serotinum* (L.) J.C. Manning & Goldblatt, nom. illeg.; *Phalangium serotinum* (L.) Poir.; *Phalangium serotinum* Poir.; *Phalangium serotinum* Engelm. ex Baker; *Rhabdocrinum serotinum* (L.) Rchb.; *Rhabdocrinum serotinum* Rchb.)

China, India, Subarctic and Subalpine Northern Hemisphere.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 294. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 444. 1762, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 5: 241. 1804, *Quart. J. Roy. Inst.* 1: 180. 1816 [*Journal of Science and the Arts*. London, superseded by: *Quart. J. Lit. Sci. Arts.*], *Conspectus Regni Vegetabilis* 65. 1828, *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet], ed. 2. 527. 1830, *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 102. 1830, *Handb. Gewachsk.*

(ed. 3) 1: 554. 1833, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 28. 1837 [1836 publ. Jan-Mar 1837], *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15(3, Beibl. 35): 9. 1892 and *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 60(3): 552. 2003 (publ. 14 April 2004), *Ethnobotany* 17: 127–136. 2005

(For eye diseases, liver and gall bladder problems, internal injuries of the chest region.)

in English: Snowdon lily

in China: wa ban hua

### Lobelia L. Campanulaceae (Lobeliaceae)

After the Flemish botanist Mathias (Matthias) de L'Obel (Lobelius, Lobel, L'Obel, etc.), 1538–1616 (d. near London), traveller, plant collector, editor of Rembert Dodoens, *Stirpium historiae pemptades sex*. 1583, among his many works are *Plantarum seu stirpium historia*. Antwerpiae [Antwerp] 1576, *Kruidtboeck*. Antwerpen 1581 and *Stirpium illustrationes*. Plurimas elaborantes inauditas plantas, subreptitiis Joannis Parkinsoni rhapsodiis e codice manuscripto insalutato sparsim gravatae. Londini 1655. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 929–933. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 401. 1754, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England*. 1: 96–109. London 1790, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 565. 1810, *Description des Plantes Rares Cultivées à Malmaison et à Navarre* 19, t. 7. 1813, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 309. 1819, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 5: 103. 1825, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 12: t. 964. 1826, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 697, 700. 1834, *Genera Plantarum* 512. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7: 412. 1839, *Nomenclator Botanicus Hortensis* 1: 473. 1840, Ernst H.F. Meyer, *Geschichte der Botanik*. IV: 358–366. Königsberg 1854–1857, *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 4: 122. 1869, Charles Jacques E. Morren (1833–1886), *Mathias de L'Obel, sa Vie et ses Oeuvres. 1538–1616*. Liège 1875, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 552. 1876, *The Flora of British India* 3: 425. 1881 and Robert William Theodore Gunther, *Early British Botanists and Their Gardens*. 245–253. Oxford 1922, *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 56: 335, 338, 358–359, 364, 369. 1948, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 394. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 241. 1972, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(11/4): 396–431. 1976, J.C. Mallet & P. Jovet, in *D.S.B.* 8: 435–436. 1981, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 73(2): 154. 1983, *Flora of Japan* 3a: 417. 1993, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 434. London 1994, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 15(1): 356, 358. 1995.

*Lobelia alsinoides* Lam. (*Dortmannia alsinodes* Kuntze; *Dortmannia alsinodes* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Dortmannia trigona* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Dortmannia trigona* Kuntze; *Dortmannia*

*alsinodes* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Dortmannia alsinoides* Kuntze; *Dortmannia trigona* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Dortmannia trigona* Kuntze; *Lobelia alsinoides* f. *elongata* (Danguy) E. Wimm.; *Lobelia alsinoides* var. *cantonensis* (E. Wimm. ex Danguy) E. Wimm.; *Lobelia alsinoides* var. *hirta* (E. Wimm. ex Danguy) E. Wimm.; *Lobelia chinensis* f. *elongata* Danguy; *Lobelia chinensis* var. *cantonensis* E. Wimm. ex Danguy; *Lobelia chinensis* var. *hirta* E. Wimm. ex Danguy; *Lobelia gratioides* Roxb. ex C. Presl; *Lobelia stipularis* Roth ex Schult.; *Lobelia stipularis* Roth; *Lobelia triangulata* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Lobelia trigona* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Lobelia trigona* Hook. f. & Thomson; *Lobelia trigona* Hosseus; *Rapuntium alsinoides* (Lam.) C. Presl)

Himalaya, South Africa.

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 3(2): 588. 1792, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 16, 85. 1814, *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: 67. 1819, *Prodromus Monographiae Lobeliacearum* 22, 50. 1836, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 2: 27. 1858, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 380, 972. 1891 and *Beihefte Bot. Zentr.* 28(2): 466. 1911, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 681. 1930, *Ann. Naturhist. Mus. Wien* 56: 360. 1948, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 276b: 573. 1953

(Veterinary medicine, magic, believed that leaves hung on door prevent mouth diseases in cattle.)

in India: jangli tambakhu, tsjeria-manga-nari

*Lobelia cardinalis* L. (*Dortmannia fulgens* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Dortmannia fulgens* Kuntze; *Dortmannia fulgens* (Hook. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) Kuntze; *Dortmannia graminea* Kuntze; *Dortmannia graminea* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Dortmannia phyllostachya* Kuntze; *Dortmannia phyllostachya* (Engelm. ex Wislitz) Kuntze; *Dortmannia splendens* Kuntze; *Dortmannia splendens* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Dortmannia fulgens* Kuntze; *Dortmannia graminea* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Dortmannia phyllostachya* Kuntze; *Dortmannia splendens* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) Kuntze; *Lobelia cardinalis* subsp. *graminea* (Lam.) McVaugh; *Lobelia cardinalis* var. *graminea* (Lam.) McVaugh; *Lobelia cardinalis* L. var. *meridionalis* Bowden; *Lobelia cardinalis* var. *multiflora* (Paxton) McVaugh; *Lobelia cardinalis* var. *phyllostachya* (Engelm.) McVaugh; *Lobelia cardinalis* L. var. *propinqua* (Paxton) Bowden; *Lobelia cardinalis* var. *pseudosplendens* McVaugh; *Lobelia fulgens* Willd.; *Lobelia fulgens* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Lobelia fulgens* var. *multiflora* Paxton; *Lobelia graminea* Lam.; *Lobelia mucronata* Engelm., nom. illeg., non *Lobelia mucronata* Cav.; *Lobelia phyllostachya* Engelm.; *Lobelia splendens* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Rapuntium cardinale* Mill.; *Rapuntium fulgens* C. Presl; *Rapuntium gramineum* (Lam.) C. Presl; *Rapuntium splendens* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) C. Presl)

North America, Mexico. Tall leafy perennial herb, oval to lanceolate alternate toothed leaves, bright red tubular flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 929–933. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *The*



*Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 1. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 583. 1791, *Hortus Berolinensis* 2: pl. 85–86. 1809, *Prodromus Monographiae Lobeliacearum* 26. 1836, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 526. 1840, *Memoir of a Tour to Northern Mexico* 108. 1848, *Paxton's Magazine of Botany* 15: 7. 1849, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 972–973. 1891 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 27(3): 347–349. 1940, *Canad. J. Genet. & Cytol.* 2: 234–251. 1960, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(11/4): 396–431. 1976, *Listados Florísticos de México* 2: 1–100. 1983, *Sida* 13: 241–250. 1988, *Erigenia* 11: 1–8. 1991, *Sida* 15: 147–150. 1992, *Revista de Biología Tropical* 43(1–3): 75–115. 1995, *Syst. Bot.* 22: 323. 1997, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 5: 111–144. 2005

(Considered potentially poisonous. This plant contains lobeline, which caused poisoning when misused as a home medicine. Leaves infusion for colds, fever, syphilis, headache and rheumatism; poultice of crushed leaves used for headache. Roots infusion anthelmintic, anticonvulsive, analgesic, for stomachache, worms and typhoid. Love charm. Mystic powers.)

in English: cardinal flower, Indian pink, red betty, red lobelia

***Lobelia chinensis*** Lour. (*Dortmanna campanulodes* Kuntze; *Dortmanna chinensis* Kuntze; *Dortmanna radicans* Kuntze; *Dortmannia campanuloides* (Thunb.) Kuntze; *Dortmannia chinensis* Kuntze; *Dortmannia radicans* (Thunb.) Kuntze; *Isolobus kerii* A. DC.; *Isolobus radicans* (Thunb.) A. DC.; *Isolobus roxburghianus* A. DC.; *Lobelia caespitosa* Blume; *Lobelia campanuloides* Thunb.; *Lobelia chinensis* Hance, nom. illeg., non *Lobelia chinensis* Lour.; *Lobelia erinus* Thunb.; *Lobelia radicans* Thunb.; *Pratia radicans* (Thunb.) G. Don; *Pratia thunbergii* G. Don; *Rapuntium caespitosum* C. Presl; *Rapuntium campanuloides* C. Presl; *Rapuntium chinensis* C. Presl; *Rapuntium radicans* C. Presl)

China. Perennial procumbent herb, glabrous, milky latex, leaves alternate linear or lanceolate, calyx superior, corolla purplish 2-lipped, two lower filaments hairy, minute seeds slightly compressed, dried herb brown, on damp fields, ditches

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 929–933. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 514. 1790, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 2: 330–331. 1794, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 5: 103. 1825, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 13: 729. 1825, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 700. 1834, *Prodromus Monographiae Lobeliacearum* 13–14. 1836, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7(2): 352–353. 1839, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 526. 1840, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 13: 110. 1873, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 380, 972. 1891 and *Reports of the Taisetsuzan Institute of Science* 16: 45–53. 1981, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 48–65. 1992

(Whole plant for snakebites, ascites, boils, diarrhea, enteritis, purulent infections.)

in English: Chinese lobelia

in China: ban bian lian

***Lobelia clavata*** E. Wimm.

China. Herb

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 38(986–992): 78–79. 1935, *Ethnobotany* 15: 20–22. 2003

(Poisonous. Whole plant to treat arthritis, fractures, parotitis, fevers, blood stasis; white juice to treat heavy sores. Veterinary medicine for horses, whole plant given for dyspepsia and parasites in stomach.)

in China: biao ben fa, dang wa ma, san bu dao

in Thailand: duo ruo

***Lobelia decurrens*** Cav. (*Dortmanna decurrens* Kuntze; *Dortmanna decurrens* (Cav.) Kuntze; *Dortmannia decurrens* (Cav.) Kuntze; *Lobelia decurrens* Roth; *Lobelia decurrens* Willd. ex Spreng.; *Lobelia decurrens* var. *foliosa* (Kunth) Heynh.; *Lobelia decurrens* var. *jaensis* E. Wimm.; *Lobelia foliosa* Kunth; *Rapuntium decurrens* C. Presl; *Rapuntium decurrens* (Cav.) C. Presl; *Rapuntium foliosum* C. Presl; *Rapuntium foliosum* (Kunth) C. Presl; *Tupa decurrens* G. Don)

South America, Peru.

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... [Cavanilles] 6: 13, t. 521. 1801, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 3: 310. 1818[1819], *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 1: 718. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Gen. Hist.* 3: 700. 1834, *Prodromus Monographiae Lobeliacearum* 24. 1836, *Nomenclator Botanicus Hortensis* 1: 471. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 972. 1891 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(6/2): 383–489. 1937, *Fl. Ecuador* 14: 9–170. 1981

(Plant infusion taken as a strong laxative, drastic purgative.)

in Peru: amachu, amochu, contonsa, contonya, contoya, contungia, contunya, quebec-quebec, soliman, toca-toca, tora-tora

***Lobelia fervens*** Thunb. subsp. *fervens*

Tanzania, Kenya, Somalia. Small annual herb, slender winged stems, tiny pale blue flowers, dry narrow capsule breaking open to set free tiny seeds, tender leaves and stems cooked and eaten, plant used for fodder

See *Flora Capensis* 2: 46. 1818 and *Flora Zambesiaca* 7(1): 133. 1983

(Leaves for stomachache.)

in Tanzania: kinwale, kisambale, kisambare, msambali, sambae, sangari, shambae

***Lobelia giberroa*** Hemsl. (*Lobelia giberroa* subsp. *squarrosa* (Bak.) Mabblerley; *Lobelia giberroa* var. *intermedia* (Hauman) Robyns; *Lobelia giberroa* var. *iringensis* E. Wimm.; *Lobelia giberroa* var. *longibracteata* Hauman; *Lobelia giberroa* var. *mionandra* Wimmer; *Lobelia giberroa* var. *ulugurensis* (Engl.) Hauman; *Lobelia giberroa* var. *usafuensis* (Engl.) Hauman; *Lobelia giberroa* var. *volkensii* (Engl.) Hauman; *Lobelia intermedia* Hauman; *Lobelia squarrosa* Bak.; *Lobelia ulugurensis* Engl. ex R.E. Fr. & T.C.E. Fr.; *Lobelia usafuensis* Engl.; *Lobelia volkensii* Engl.; *Lobelia volkensii* var. *ulugurensis*; *Tupa schimperii* Hochst. ex A. Rich., non *Lobelia schimperii* Hochst. ex A. Rich.)

Ethiopia, Tanzania. Perennial, shrub or tree, erect, green, hollow-stemmed, often lying procumbent sometimes rooting when in contact with ground, milky latex, inflorescence white turning brown when dry, corolla pale green, lobes tinged purple, anthers very dark blue with pale green connective, style and stigma pale green, disc yellow, seeds pink, in forest clearing

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 929–933. 1753, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 697, 700. 1834, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 6. 1848, *Nom.* 2: 1509. 1874, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 465. 1877 and *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 56: 364. 1948, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 3: 371–382. 1983, *American Journal of Botany* 80: 847–853. 1993

(Root decoction used for chest treatment. Roots boiled and sprayed to prevent destruction by witchcraft.)

in Burundi: igihondogori

in Tanzania: inzyonzyo, libongobongo

***Lobelia inflata*** L.

North America. Annual herb, erect, strigose, corollas pale blue-white, inflated green fruits, open fallow field, forest, margin of oak woods, disturbed areas, open moist woods, open trail in oak woods, at edge of woods

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 929–933. 1753 and Kingsbury, J.M. *Poisonous Plants of the United States and Canada*. Englewood Cliffs. 1964, Lampe, K.F., McCann, M.A. *AMA Handbook of Poisonous and Injurious Plants*. American Medical Assoc. Chicago. 1985

(Potentially toxic, overdoses led to cases of poisoning, which resulted in fatalities. Lobeline is one of several alkaloids found in Indian tobacco and other *Lobelia* species. In the past, aboriginal people smoked its dried leaves. Emetic to strong emetic, insecticide, sedative, cholinergic, expectorant, antiseptic, used for syphilis, colic, typhoid, colds, croup, fevers, headaches and rheumatism, in small doses to abort an asthma attack. Leaves rubbed on aches and stiff neck. Roots and leaves used on boils and sores, bites and stings; poultice of root used for body aches, venereal disease sores. Witchcraft medicine.)

in English: Indian tobacco, lobelia

***Lobelia kalmii*** L. (*Dortmanna kalmii* Kuntze; *Dortmannia kalmii* (L.) Kuntze; *Lobelia kalmii* Bart.; *Lobelia kalmii* L. var. *strictiflora* Rydb.; *Lobelia strictiflora* (Rydb.) Lunell; *Lobelia strictiflora* Lunell; *Rapuntium kalmii* (L.) C. Presl)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 930. 1753, *Prodromus Monographiae Lobeliacearum* 23. 1836, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 380. 1891 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 378. 1900, *Bulletin of the Leeds [North Dakota] Herbarium* 2: 8. 1908, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982

(Plant used as an emetic, for abscesses, earaches.)

in English: brook lobelia, Ontario lobelia

***Lobelia mildbraedii*** Engl. (*Lobelia mildbraedii* Engl. forma *acutifolia* E. Wimm.; *Lobelia mildbraedii* Engl. var. *robynsii* E. Wimm.; *Lobelia suavibracteata* Hauman; *Lobelia utshungwensis* R.E. Fr. & T.C.E. Fr.; *Lobelia utshungwensis* var. *congolensis* Humbert)

Tanzania, Uganda. Herb, shrub, stem hollow, milky latex yellowish, inflorescence bracts green, calyx green, corolla pale green, disk yellow, style green, anthers grey, stigma white, along stream

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 929–933. 1753 and *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1907–1908*, *Botanik* 344. 1911, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 3: 371–382. 1983, *American Journal of Botany* 80: 847–853. 1993

in Burundi: igisandasanda

***Lobelia nicotianaefolia*** Heyne (*Lobelia nicotianifolia* Roth; *Lobelia nicotianifolia* Roth ex Schultes; *Lobelia nicotianifolia* B. Heyne)

Vietnam, India, Sri Lanka. Terrestrial herb, shrubs, erect, many-branched, light yellow latex, terminal compound inflorescences, white-greenish petals reflexed, anthers bluish, seeds compressed, in open places

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 929–933. 1753 and *Current Science* 50: 904–905. 1981

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Poison. Plant antiseptic, antifertility. The dry herb, when handled, is extremely acrid, the dust irritating the throat and nostrils like tobacco. Plant juice applied to boils and warts; stem bark piece placed on the cavity for toothache. Latex and leaves leech repellent. Leaves infusion antispasmodic, useful in small doses to abort an asthma attack; leaf paste used against cuts, itching, skin diseases and wounds; leaves pesticide, against insects, bacteria and viruses, tick and flea. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste used against cuts and wounds, when mixed in water used as a tick repellent.)

in India: aadavipogaku, adavi pogaku, adavipogaaku, adavipogaku, badanala, bakathumbe, be-raw-chal, berawchal, bibhishana, boknal, chhidranta, daevanal, devanala, dhamana,

dhaval, dhavala, dirghavansha, dodda kaadu, gorakh nal, heddumbe, hoge soppu, janglitamaku, kaadu hoge soppu, kaada-hogesoppu, kaadu thambaaku, kaattupukayila, kaatupugeri, kadahogesoppu, kadu hoge soppu, kandalu, kande, kattu p pukaiyilai, kattu-papillay, kattu-pugaiyilai, kattupukaiyilai, kattuppugaiyilai, kattupugaiyilai, kattupugayila, kattupukayila, katupatange, katupugeri, kichaka, koothalan, kukshirandhra, lalavansha, mahanala, mala, mriduchhada, mridupatra, mrityupushpa, nada, nala, nalottama, narasala, narataka, nata, nati, potagala, ran-tambakhu, shunyamadhy, sthuladanda, sthulanala, suradruma, suranala, thil kush, thonnali, thoradaevanala, thoradevanala, upperchedi, van-shapatra, vanya

in Philippines: adlabong, balinyungyung, balyongyong, kanyuog, katlabung, luñog-luñog, subasob

**Lobelia pyramidalis** Wall. (*Dortmannia pyramidalis* Kuntze; *Dortmannia pyramidalis* (Wall.) Kuntze; *Dortmannia pyramidalis* (Wall.) Kuntze; *Dortmannia pyramidalis* Kuntze; *Lobelia seguinii* H. Lévl. & Vaniot; *Lobelia seguinii* var. *arakana* E. Wimm.; *Lobelia wallichiana* Hook. f. & Thomson; *Rapuntium pyramidale* (Wall.) C. Presl; *Rapuntium wallichianum* C. Presl)

Himalaya. Herbaceous, widely branched, leaves linear-lanceolate finely serrate, flowers stalked

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Act. Soc. Asiat.* 13: 376. 1820, *Prodromus Monographiae Lobeliacearum* 23, 24. 1836, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 526. 1840, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 2: 29. 1858, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 380. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(317–321): 186. 1913, *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 56: 367. 1948

(Leaf and flower, the whole dried plants, antispasmodic; leaves and flower tops for intestinal spasms; whole plant infusion taken to treat fever.)

in Nepal: eklebir, nali, yeklebir

in Sanskrit: devala, mahanala

**Lobelia siphilitica** L. (*Lobelia siphilitica* L. var. *siphilitica*)

North America. Perennial erect herb, strongly rhizomatous, corollas blue, the tube streaked with longitudinal white stripes below, anthers white, in wet ditch along the roadside, along edge of forest, marshy areas

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 929–933. 1753 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 32A: 79. 1943, *Systematic Botany* 5: 408–418. 1980, *Erigenia* 11: 1–8. 1991, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 19–20. 1995

(This plant contains an alkaloid, lobeline, that caused poisoning when the extract used as a home remedy. Analgesic, poultice of crushed leaves used for headache; leaf infusion taken for colds, fever. Roots infusion taken for intestinal worms, stomach trouble, rheumatism. Witchcraft and love

medicine, magico-religious beliefs, an infusion of smashed plants taken for anti-bewitchment, and also as a love charm.)

in English: blue cardinalflower, great blue lobelia, great lobelia

**Lobelia spicata** Lam. (*Dortmannia spicata* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Dortmannia spicata* Kuntze; *Lobelia bracteata* Small; *Lobelia spicata* Moc., Sessé & Moc.; *Lobelia spicata* Sessé & Moc. ex DC.; *Lobelia spicata* Moc. ex A. DC.; *Lobelia spicata* Ruiz & Pav. ex G. Don; *Lobelia spicata* Lam. var. *originalis* McVaugh; *Lobelia spicata* Lam. var. *parviflora* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3(2): 587. 1792, *Gen. Hist.* 3: 705. 1834, *Prodr.* (DC.) 7(2): 361. 1839, *Syn. Fl. N. Amer.* 2(1): 6. 1878, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 380. 1891 and *Fl. S.E. U.S.* [Small]. 1146, 1338. 1903, *Rhodora* 38: 308. 1936, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Blood purifier. Emetic ceremonial, a love charm.)

in English: pale spike, pale-spike lobelia, spiked lobelia

**Lobelia tupa** L. (*Dortmannia berteroi* Kuntze; *Dortmannia berteroi* (A. DC.) Kuntze; *Dortmannia bicalcarata* Kuntze; *Dortmannia mucronata* (Cav.) Kuntze; *Dortmannia mucronata* Kuntze; *Dortmannia philippiana* Kuntze; *Dortmannia tupa* (L.) Kuntze; *Dortmannia tupa* Kuntze; *Dortmannia berteroi* (A. DC.) Kuntze; *Dortmannia bicalcarata* Kuntze; *Dortmannia mucronata* (Cav.) Kuntze; *Dortmannia philippiana* Kuntze; *Dortmannia tupa* (L.) Kuntze; *Lobelia bicalcarata* (Kuntze) Zahlbr. ex K. Schum.; *Lobelia feuillei* (G. Don) G. Nicholson, nom. superfl.; *Lobelia mucronata* Cav.; *Lobelia mucronata* f. *hookeri* (A. DC.) E. Wimm.; *Lobelia mucronata* f. *ovalifolia* E. Wimm.; *Lobelia mucronata* var. *berteroi* (A. DC.) E. Wimm.; *Lobelia serrata* Meyen; *Lobelia tupa* Donn ex Steud.; *Lobelia tupa* var. *berteroi* (A. DC.) Reiche; *Lobelia tupa* var. *bicalcarata* (Kuntze) E. Wimm.; *Lobelia tupa* var. *montana* Reiche; *Lobelia tupa* var. *mucronata* Reiche; *Lobelia tupa* var. *mucronata* (Cav.) Reiche; *Lobelia tupa* var. *pavonii* E. Wimm.; *Rapuntium mucronatum* (Cav.) C. Presl; *Rapuntium tupa* (L.) C. Presl; *Tupa berteroi* A. DC.; *Tupa cavanillesiana* G. Don, nom. superfl.; *Tupa feuillei* G. Don; *Tupa feuillei* var. *berterii* Vatke; *Tupa feuillei* var. *berteroi* (A. DC.) Vatke; *Tupa feuillei* var. *macrophylla* Vatke; *Tupa feuillei* var. *mucronata* (Cav.) Vatke; *Tupa montana* C. Wright; *Tupa montana* Phil., nom. illeg.; *Tupa mucronata* A. DC.; *Tupa mucronata* (Cav.) A. DC.; *Tupa mucronata* var. *hookeri* A. DC.)

Chile. Tall polymorphic herb

See *J. Obs. Phys. Math. Bot.* 2: t. 29. 1714, *Sp. Pl.* 2: 929. 1753, *The British Herbal* 126. 1756, *Sp. Pl.* ed. 2 2: 1318. 1763, *Icon.* [Cavanilles] 6: 11. 1801, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel] 491. 1821, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 697, 700. 1834, *Prodromus Monographiae Lobeliacearum* 28–29. 1836, *Prodr.* (DC.) 7(2): 392. 1839, *Nomencl. Bot.*



[Steudel], ed. 2: 1: 526. 1840, *Anales Univ. Chile* 1873: 506. 1873, *Linnaea* 38: 726–727. 1874, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 552. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 971–973. 1891, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3(2): 186. 1898 and *Anales Univ. Chile* 117: 458–459. 1905, *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 56: 364–365. 1948, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 276b: 614. 1953, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 276c: 881. 1968

(Poison. Narcotic, leaves smoked. Juice used to relieve toothache.)

in South America: tabaco del diablo, tupa

***Lobelia wollastonii*** Bak.f. (*Lobelia rhynchopetalum* Hemsl.; *Lobelia rhynchopetalum* auct., sensu De Wild.; *Lobelia stuhlmannii* Schweinf. & E.A. Bruce; *Lobelia stuhlmannii* auct., sensu Stuhlmann p.p., non sensu stricto; *Lobelia stuhlmannii* Schweinf. ex Engl.; *Lobelia wollastonii* Baker f. var. *scaettana* Hauman)

Tropical Africa, Uganda.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 929–933. 1753, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 9. 1848, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 3: 465. 1877, *Mit Emin Pasha ins Herz von Afrika* 291, 295, 300. 1894, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas* C (1895) 401. 1895 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 38: 265. 1908, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1934, 76, descr. 1934, *Mém. Inst. Roy. Colon. Belge, Sect. Sci. Nat.* (8vo) 2: 28. 1934, *American Journal of Botany* 80: 847–853. 1993

(Reported to be toxic.)

### Lodoicea Comm. ex DC. Arecaceae (Palmae)

After Ludwig XV or Louis XV of France, 1715–1774; in *Bulletin des sciences, par la Société Philomatique*. [*Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris.*] 2(46): 171. Paris 1800.

***Lodoicea maldivica*** (J.F. Gmel.) Pers. ex H. Wendl. (*Borassus sonneratii* Giseke; *Cocos maldivica* J.F. Gmel.; *Cocos maritima* Comm. ex H. Wendl.; *Lodoicea callypige* Comm. ex J. St. Hil.; *Lodoicea sechellarum* Labill.; *Lodoicea sonneratii* Baill.; *Lodoicea sonneratii* (Giseke) Baill.)

Seychelles.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1188. 1753, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 2: 171. 1800, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 9: 140. 1807, *Palmiers*: 241, 250. 1878, *Histoire des Plantes* (Baillon) 13: 323. 1895 and *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Journal of Chinese Medicinal Materials* 21(10): 494–496. 1998

(The solid fruits weigh from 30 to 40 pounds, these fruits falling from the tree constitute a serious hazard. Semen *Lodoicea maldivicae* of the Traditional Chinese Medicine. Slices of fruit used in making soup for treating chronic cough and for arresting bleeding. Syrup believed to be an effective for coughs due to cold or flu, chronic bronchitis, asthma or catarrh.)

in English: coco-de-mer, double coconut, palm nut tree, sea coconut

in China: da shi lu, fu ye zi, hai di ye, hai ye zi, hoi dai yeh, ju zi zong

### Loeseliastrum (Brand) Timbrook Polemoniaceae

Resembling *Loeselia* L., after the German botanist Johannes (Johann) Loesel (Loeselius), 1607–1655, physician, M.D. Leiden 1639, professor of medicine 1639–1655, botanical writer, his writings include *De podagra tractatus*. Rostochii 1638, *Plantas in Borussia sponte nascentes*. [Publ. by his son, Johannes Loeselius.] 1654, *Scrutinium renum*, in quo ... renum fabrica et actio, etc. Regiomonti 1642 and *Flora Prussica*. Editor Johann Gottsched (1668–1704). Regiomonti 1703. See *Species Plantarum* 2: 628. 1753, *Florae Peruvianaes, et Chilensis Prodrum* 20, 25. 1794, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. 1796–1800, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(1, Suppl.): 409. 1886, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV(3a): 54. 1891, *Pittonia* 3(13): 30. 1896 and *University of California Publications in Botany* 2(1): 25. 1904, Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 397. 1965, *Taxon* 34: 523. 1985, *Madroño* 33(3): 170. 1986.

***Loeseliastrum matthewsii*** (A. Gray) S. Timbrook (*Gilia matthewsii* (A. Gray) A. Gray; *Langloisia matthewsii* (A. Gray) Greene; *Loeselia matthewsii* A. Gray; *Navarretia matthewsii* (A. Gray) Coville)

North America. Annual herb

See *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 2: 466. 1880, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 4: 153. 1893, *Pittonia* 3(13): 30. 1896 and *Madroño* 33(3): 157–174. 1986

(Plant decoction given for colds.)

in English: desert calico

### Logfia Cass. Asteraceae

Anagram of the genus *Filago*, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 927, 1199. 1753, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1819: 143. 1819[1819], *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 23: 564. 1822.

***Logfia arvensis*** (L.) Holub (*Gnaphalium arvense* (L.) Scop.; *Oglifa arvensis* (L.) Cass.)

India.

See *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 2: 153. 1772, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 35: 448. 1825 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 33(3): 432. 1975, *Taxon* 29: 722–723. 1980

(Whole plant antioxidant, antipyretic, antitoxic, anti-respiratory troubles.)

### Lolium L. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Latin name for a weed or a darnel, *lolium*, *ii* (Plinius, Vergilius, T. Maccius Plautus, Ovidius); *lolium* denotes not edible food, from Akkadian *la*, Hebrew *lo* 'of negation, not, no, without' and *lehem* 'food, grain, bread', Akkadian *lewi*, *lemu*, *le'emu* 'to take food'; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 83. 1753, Franz von Paula von Schrank (1747–1835), *Baiersche Flora* 1: 102, 382. 1789, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 99, 162, 177. 1812, *Observations sur les Graminées de la Flore Belgique* 97, 98, 99. 1823 [1824], *Linnaea* 17(4): 386–387. 1844, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 8: 301. 1856, *Flore de France ... Prospectus* 3: 612. 1856 and *Grasses of Ceylon* 45. 1956, *Techn. Bull. U.S.D.A. (or U.S. Dept. Agric. Tech. Bull., or Technical Bulletin, United States Department of Agriculture)* 1392: 1–65. 1968, *Dominguezia* 1: 1–23. 1978, *Novon* 3(3): 239–243. 1993, Giovanni Semerano, *Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 459. Firenze 1994, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 41(2): 521–536. 1996, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 141(2): 177–181. 2003, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 121, 239, 241, 426–431. 2003, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 145(3): 257–294. 2004.

***Lolium perenne* L.** (*Lolium boucheanum* Kunth; *Lolium brasilianum* Nees; *Lolium canadense* Bernh. ex Rouville; *Lolium cristatum* L. ex Nyman; *Lolium latum* Roth ex Steud.; *Lolium marschallii* Steven; *Lolium montevidense* Rouville; *Lolium multiflorum* Lam.; *Lolium multiflorum* var. *ramosum* Guss.; *Lolium perenne* f. *prostratum* Pic. Serm.; *Lolium perenne* subsp. *multiflorum* (Lam.) Husnot; *Lolium perenne* subsp. *perenne*; *Lolium perenne* subvar. *tenue* (L.) Pérez Lara; *Lolium perenne* var. *aristatum* Willd.; *Lolium perenne* var. *brasilianum* (Nees) Kuntze; *Lolium perenne* var. *compressum* Sibth.; *Lolium perenne* var. *cristatum* Pers.; *Lolium perenne* var. *italicum* (A. Braun) Parnell; *Lolium perenne* var. *marschallii* (Steven) Trautv.; *Lolium perenne* var. *multiflorum* (Lam.) Parnell; *Lolium perenne* var. *multiflorum* (Lam.) Coss. & Durieu; *Lolium perenne* var. *pacyi* Sturtev.; *Lolium perenne* var. *perenne*; *Lolium perenne* var. *tenue* (L.) Huds.; *Lolium tenue* L.) (for the German explorer Friedrich August Marschall von Bieberstein, 1768–1826, author of *Flora taurico-caucasica*. Charkouiae [Charkow] 1808–1819, *Beschreibung der Länder zwischen den Flüssen Terek und Kur am Caspischen Meere*. Frankfurt am Main 1800 and *Centuria plantarum rariorum Rossiae meridionalis praesertim Tauriae et Caucasi iconibus descriptionibusque illustrata*. Charkoviae, 1810. See Antoine Lasègue (1793–1873), *Musée botanique de M. Benjamin Delessert*. Paris, Leipzig 1845 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, Warren R. Dawson, *The Banks Letters*. London 1958,

H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 207. Oxford 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 450. 1965, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 3: 305–306. 1981, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993)

Europe, Egypt to Morocco. Perennial, annual or short-lived perennial, herbaceous, easily established, robust, erect or spreading or decumbent, loosely to densely tufted, roots densely fasciculate, variable species, cultivated and frequently escaped, sown for pastures, provides good forage and hay, the plant tillers freely, nutritious and palatable, older plants can become tough and unpalatable, soil improver, used for stabilization of soils and for erosion control, weed, hybridizes with *Festuca pratensis* Huds. and more rarely with *Festuca arundinacea* Schreb., hybridizes with *Lolium multiflorum* Lam.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 83. 1753, *Species Plantarum, Editio Secunda* 122. 1762, *Flora Anglica, Editio Altera* 1: 55. 1778, *Flore Française* 3: 621. 1779, *Flora Oxoniensis* 50. 1794, *Flore des Environs de Paris* 62. 1799, *Enumeratio Plantarum in Partibus Saellandiae Septentrionalis et Orientalis* 1: 36. Hafniae 1801, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 110. 1805, *Agrostologia Helvetica, definitionem ...* 1: 334–335. 1811, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 93. 1821, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 492. 1821, *Flora Helvetica* 1: 352. 1828, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 443. 1829, *Révis. gramin.* 3: 665, t. 220. 1834, *Flora* 17(1): 241. 1834, *The Grasses of Scotland* 1(1): 142, t. 65. 1842, *Synopsis der Deutschen und Schweizer Flora* 2: 956. 1844 [1846], *The Grasses of Britain* 302, t. 140. 1845, *Fl. ital.* 1: 532. 1848, *Prodromus Florae Batavae* 1: 329. 1850, *Monographie du genre Lolium* 18, 27, 33. 1853, *Exploration Scientifique de l'Algérie* 2: 194. 1855, *Flora des Grossherzogthums Baden* 116. 1855 [1857], *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 30: 103. 1857, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 21, App. 1: 8. 1863, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 1: 8. 1863, *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsilvaniae* 812. 1866, *Acta Horti Petrop.* 1: 24. 1871, *Österreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 27(4): 124. 1877, *Flora der Uckermark* 351. 1880, *Compendio della Flora Italiana* 799. 1884, *New York Botanical Garden Annual Report* 1882(1): 77. 1883, *Anales de la Sociedad Española de Historia Natural* 15: 427. 1886, *Flora von Nieder-Österreich* 1: 112. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 779. 1891, *Flore de l'Algérie* 1: 238. 1895, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 355. 1898, *Graminées. Descriptions ... France, Belgique, Isles Britanniques, Suisse* 85. 1899 and *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2: 754–755. 1902, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 21: 174. 1911, *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 1912: 92. 1912, *Jahrbuch der Hamburgischen Wissenschaftlichen Anstalten. Beihefte* 3, 30: 316. 1913, *Hartmans Handbok i Skandinaviens Flora* 1: 243–244. 1926, *Webbia* 6: 73. 1948, *Flora Neerlandica* 1: 108. 1951, *Grasses of Ceylon* 47. 1956,

*Grasses of Burma ...* 545. 1960, *Techn. Bull. U.S.D.A.* 1392: 7, 9–10, 46–47. 1968, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 10(3): 273. 1975, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 23: 317–325. 1977, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 60: 148–153. 1981, *Turun yliopiston julkaisu—Annales Universitatis Turkuensis, Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982 [also *Ann. Univ. Fenn. Abo.*, A 3: 1–12. 1982], *Crop Science (Madison)* 25: 757–761. 1985, *Chromosoma* 93: 413–419. 1986, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 161–162. 1987, *Annali di Botanica* 45: 75–102. 1987, *Citologija i Genetika* 22: 28–31. 1988, *Bothalia* 18: 114–119. 1988, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana, ser. 2* 61: 281–304. 1988, *Bot. Zhurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 74: 1671–1673. 1989, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 47: 411–417. 1990, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 69: 447–451. 1990, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana, ser. 2* 63: 153–205. 1990, *Flora Mediterranea* 1: 229–236. 1991, *Journal of Shanghai Agricultural College* 9(4): 253–259. 1991, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 108: 399–408. 1992, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 188: 125–138. 1993, *Bothalia* 27: 75–82. 1997

(The entire plant is considered toxic, contains loliolide and several alkaloids, can cause rye-grass staggers in stock. Infusion of plant drunk for stopping diarrhea. Leaves for diarrhea and menstrual irregularities.)

in English: English ryegrass, lawn grass, lyme grass, perennial rye grass, perennial ryegrass, ray grass, red darnel, ryegrass, strand wheat, terrell grass

in Arabic: djelif, gazon, gazoun, hashish el-faras, hasîsat el-farâs, l-medhun, nusay, qallab, sammah, zuwan, zuwân, zwân

in South Africa: meerjarige raaigras, meerjarige roggras, raaigras, roggras, rygras

in India: muchhni

in Japan: hoso-mugi

in Mexico: ballico perenne, pasto inglés

***Lolium temulentum*** L. (*Bromus temulentus* (L.) Bernh.; *Craepalia temulenta* (L.) Schrank; *Lolium arvense* With.; *Lolium giganteum* Roem. & Schult.; *Lolium maximum* Willd.; *Lolium speciosum* Stev. ex M. Bieb.; *Lolium temulentum* f. *arvense* (With.) Junge; *Lolium temulentum* subsp. *arvense* (With.) Tzvelev, nom. illeg., non *Lolium temulentum* var. *arvense* Lilj.; *Lolium temulentum* subsp. *speciosum* (Stev. ex M. Bieb.) Arcang.; *Lolium temulentum* var. *arvense* Lilj.; *Lolium temulentum* var. *arvense* (With.) Bab., nom. illeg., non *Lolium temulentum* var. *arvense* Lilj.; *Lolium temulentum* var. *leptochaeton* A. Braun; *Lolium temulentum* var. *macrochaeton* A. Braun; *Lolium temulentum* var. *speciosum* (Stev. ex M. Bieb.) Koch)

Europe, Mediterranean, Egypt, Tunisia to Morocco. Annual, solitary or not densely tufted, herbaceous, robust, stiff, scabrous or glabrous, stout, erect or geniculate or subprostrate, branched or unbranched, often rooting from the lower nodes, a noxious arable weed, troublesome weed species widely naturalized

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 83. 1753, *Flore Française* 3: 621. 1779, *Baiersche Flora* 1: 382. 1789, *An Arrangement of British Plants, Third Edition* 1796, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 1: 462. 1797, Johann Jakob Bernhardi (1774–1850), *Systematisches Verzeichnis der Pflanzen ...* 47. Erfurt 1800, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 1: 80. 1808, *Svensk Flora* 3: 80. 1816, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 750. 1817, *Flora* 17: 252. 1834, *Manual of British Botany* 377. 1843, *Synopsis Florae Germanicae et Helveticae (ed. 2)* 957. 1843, *Compendio della Flora Italiana* 799. 1884, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 779. 1891 and *Jahrbuch der Hamburgischen Wissenschaftlichen Anstalten. Beihefte* 3(30): 314. 1913, *Grasses of Ceylon* 46. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 546. 1960, *Techn. Bull. U.S.D.A.* 1392: 35, 38. 1968, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 8: 75. 1971, *Acta Botanica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae* 17(1–2): 119. 1971[1972], *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 10(3): 273. 1975, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 60–61. 1983, *Chromosoma* 93: 413–419. 1986, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 152–154. 1986, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 161–162. 1987, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana, ser. 2* 63: 153–205. 1990, *Cytologia* 56: 437–452. 1991, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 108: 408. 1992, *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 60–65. 1995, *Chromosoma* 104: 164–168. 1995, *Bothalia* 27: 75–82. 1997, *Economic Botany* 58(4): 568–577. 2004

(The grains and probably the entire plant as well are poisonous. The grains are often infected by a fungus (ergot) which produces the alkaloid temulin, causing poisoning when grazed by cattle or when present as a contaminant of flour. Leaves used for treating eye problems. Veterinary medicine, whole plant used for convulsions.)

in English: bearded darnel, bearded ryegrass, cheat, darnel (ryegrass), darnel ryegrass, dragge, drake, drawke, drunk, poison darnel, poison ray grass, sturdy ryle, Virginian oat

in Arabic: shaylam, zawan, zuwan

in India: machri, mochni

in Peru: ballico, cerisuelo, sirisuela

in Sierra Leone: cuckle lif

in South Africa: drabok raaigras, drongkras

### **Lomagramma J. Sm. Lomariopsidaceae (Aspleniaceae)**

From the Greek *loma* ‘border, edge, hem, fringe’ and *gramma* ‘line, letter’, referring to the position of the sori.

***Lomagramma sumatrana*** Alderw.

Sumatra. Fern, epiphytic, lowland forest

See *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 402. 1841 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, sér. 3, 2: 158. 1920



(Leaves included in a complex remedy used both internally and externally against leprosy.)

in Indonesia: keluang lompat, parkis lompat, sorpe lompat

### Lomariopsis Fée Lomariopsidaceae (Aspleniaceae)

From *Lomaria* (Greek *loma* ‘a fringe, border, edge’) a subgenus of *Blechnum*, and the Greek *opsis* ‘the aspect of, resemblance, appearance’; see Antoine Laurent Apollinaire Fée, *Mémoires sur la famille des Fougères*. (Hist. Acrostichum). 2: 10–12. 1845.

*Lomariopsis japurensis* (Mart.) J. Sm. (*Acrostichum japurense* Mart.; *Olfersia japurensis* (Mart.) C. Presl; *Stenochlaena japurensis* (Mart.) Griseb.)

Colombia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1067–1072. 1753, *Icones Plantarum Cryptogamicarum* 86, t. 24. 1834, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 234. 1836, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 676. 1864, *Historia Filicum* 140. 1875

(Added to *ayahuasca* beverage.)

in Peru: dsuii-tetseperi, shoka

### Lomatia R. Br. Proteaceae

Greek *loma*, *lomatos* ‘a fringe, border, edge’, referring to the winged edges of the seeds, a papery wing surrounds the seed; see *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 8. 1775, *On Cultivation Proteaeae* 121. 1809, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London. Botany*. 10: 199, 201. 1810 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 367–375. 1937, *Gayana, Bot.* 42: 1–157. 1985, *Fl. Ecuador* 69: 3–48. 2002.

*Lomatia dentata* R. Br. (*Embothrium dentatum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Embothrium pinol* Dombey ex Meisn.; *Embothrium sylvaticum* Poepp. ex Meisn.)

South America.

See *Flora Peruviana* 1: 62. 1798, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14: 449. 1856

(Used for treatment of cough, bronchial troubles and asthma.)

*Lomatia hirsuta* (Lam.) Diels (*Embothrium alnifolium* Poepp. ex Meisn.; *Embothrium hirsutum* Lam.; *Embothrium obliquum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Lomatia hirsuta* subsp. *obliqua* (Ruiz & Pav.) R.T. Penn.; *Lomatia obliqua* (Ruiz & Pav.) R. Br.; *Lomatia obliqua* var. *alnifolia* Meisn.; *Lomatia obliqua* var. *subintegriifolia* Meisn.; *Tricondylus obliqua* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuntze)

Chile.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 355. 1786, *Flora* 1: 63, t. 97. 1798, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14: 450. 1856, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2:

582. 1891 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 57(2): 81–83. 1997, *BMC Complement. Altern. Med.* 6: 29. 2006

(Leaves antifungal, antimicrobial, antiinflammatory, infusion used for treatment of cough, bronchial troubles and asthma.)

in Chile: radal

### Lomatium Raf. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

From *lomation*, the diminutive of the Greek *loma*, *lomatos* ‘a fringe, border, edge’, referring to the winged fruit; see C.S. Rafinesque, *Jour. Phys. Chim. Hist. Nat.* 89: 101. 1819.

*Lomatium ambiguum* (Nutt.) J.M. Coult. & Rose (*Cogswellia ambigua* (Nutt.) M.E. Jones; *Eulophus ambiguus* Nutt.; *Peucedanum ambiguum* (Nutt.) Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray)

North America. Perennial, roots eaten

See *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 27. 1834, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(4): 626. 1840 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 7(1): 212. 1900, *Contributions to Western Botany* 12: 33. 1908

(Flowers and leaves infusion taken for colds and sore throats.)

in English: cous root, Wyeth biscuitroot

*Lomatium californicum* (Nutt.) Mathias & Constance (*Ferula californica* (Nutt.) A. Gray; *Leptotaenia californica* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial, young leaves eaten raw

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(4): 630. 1840, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7(2): 348. 1868 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 69(3): 246. 1942

(Roots emetic, analgesic, stomachic, antirheumatic, dried roots decoction drunk for colds, chewed for sore throat. Ceremonial, sacred plant, good luck charm, protection from sickness and rattlesnakes.)

in English: California lomatium

*Lomatium cous* (S. Watson) J.M. Coult. & Rose (*Cogswellia cous* (S. Watson) M.E. Jones; *Lomatium circumdatum* (S. Watson) J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Lomatium montanum* J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Peucedanum cous* S. Watson)

North America. Perennial, roots eaten

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 21: 453. 1886 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 7(1): 214. 1900, *Contributions to Western Botany* 12: 33. 1908

(Roots stomachic, tonic, astringent.)

in English: biscuit-root, cous biscuit-root

***Lomatium dissectum*** (Nutt.) Mathias & Constance (*Ferula dissecta* (Nutt.) A. Gray; *Leptotaenia dissecta* Nutt.; *Lomatium dissectum* (Nutt.) Mathias & Constance var. *dissectum*)

North America. Perennial herb, roots eaten

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(4): 630. 1840, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7(2): 348. 1868 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 69(3): 246. 1942

(Purple shoots, tops and roots considered poisonous. Decoction of plant rubbed on the joints for rheumatism. Root oil used for open cuts, headaches, colds, sores, boils or bruises, sore eyes and sore backs, an infusion drunk for tuberculosis, arthritis. Blood purifier. Veterinary medicine, plant tops rubbed on cattle to kill lice.)

in English: cough root, fernleaf biscuitroot

***Lomatium dissectum*** (Nutt.) Mathias & Constance var. *dissectum* (*Leptotaenia dissecta* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial herb, roots eaten

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(4): 630. 1840, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7(2): 348. 1868 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 69(3): 246. 1942

(Purple shoots, tops and roots considered poisonous. Veterinary medicine, plant tops rubbed on cattle to kill lice.)

in English: cough root, fernleaf biscuitroot

***Lomatium dissectum*** (Nutt.) Mathias & Constance var. *multifidum* (Nutt.) Mathias & Constance (*Ferula multifida* (Nutt.) A. Gray; *Leptotaenia dissecta* var. *multifida* (Nutt.) Jeps.; *Leptotaenia multifida* Nutt.; *Lomatium dissectum* (Nutt.) Mathias & Constance var. *eatonii* (J.M. Coult. & Rose) Cronquist)

North America. Perennial herb, roots eaten

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(4): 630. 1840, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7(2): 348. 1868 and *Madroño* 1(8): 145. 1923, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 69(3): 246. 1942

(Plant considered poisonous. Stimulant, analgesic, tonic, stomachic. Poultice of roots applied to wounds, rashes, sores, smallpox, cuts or bruises, infected compound fractures; roots decoction taken for colds, influenza, asthma, coughs, fever; an infusion for coughs, open wounds, cuts. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: carrotleaf biscuitroot

***Lomatium foeniculaceum*** (Nutt.) J.M. Coult. & Rose subsp. *daucifolium* (Torr. & A. Gray) W.L. Theob. (*Cogswellia daucifolia* (Torr. & A. Gray) M.E. Jones; *Lomatium daucifolium* (Torr. & A. Gray) J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Lomatium foeniculaceum* var. *daucifolium* (Torr. & A. Gray) Cronquist; *Peucedanum foeniculaceum* var. *daucifolium* Torr. & A. Gray)

North America. Perennial, roots eaten

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(4): 627. 1840 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 7(1): 221. 1900, *Contributions to Western Botany* 12: 34. 1908, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 3: 552. 1961, *Brittonia* 18(1): 13. 1966

(Love charm.)

in English: desert biscuitroot

***Lomatium graveolens*** (S. Watson) Dorn & R.L. Hartm. (*Lomatium graveolens* (S. Watson) Dorn & R.L. Hartm. var. *graveolens*; *Lomatium kingii* (S. Watson) Cronquist; *Peucedanum graveolens* S. Watson; *Peucedanum kingii* S. Watson)

North America. Perennial

See *United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel. Botany* 128–129. 1871 and *Madroño* 35(1): 71. 1988

(Plant or roots decoction for colds, biliousness, sore throats.)

in English: king desertparsley

***Lomatium hallii*** (S. Watson) J.M. Coult. & Rose (*Cogswellia hallii* (S. Watson) M.E. Jones; *Cogswellia macrocarpa* (Hook. & Arn.) M.E. Jones; *Ferula macrocarpa* Hook. & Arn.; *Lomatium macrocarpum* (Hook. & Arn.) J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Lomatium macrocarpum* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) J.M. Coult. & Rose var. *artemisiarum* Piper; *Lomatium macrocarpum* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) J.M. Coult. & Rose var. *ellipticum* (Torr. & A. Gray) Jeps.; *Lomatium nelsonianum* J.F. Macbr.; *Peucedanum hallii* S. Watson; *Peucedanum macrocarpum* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray)

North America. Perennial, roots eaten

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 348. 1839, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 11: 141–143. 1876 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 7(1): 217, 224. 1900, *Contributions to Western Botany* 12: 33, 35. 1908, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 53: 15–16. 1918, *Syesis* 10: 125–138. 1977

(Antirheumatic, sedative, infusion of roots taken for weakness. Young fresh roots bitter. Root eaten by childless women for infertility.)

in English: bigseed biscuitroot, desert parsley

***Lomatium nudicaule*** (Pursh) J.M. Coult. & Rose (*Cogswellia nudicaulis* (Pursh) M.E. Jones; *Ferula nudicaulis* (Pursh) Nutt.; *Pastinaca nudicaulis* (Pursh) Spreng.; *Peucedanum nudicaule* (Pursh) Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Smyrniium nudicaule* Pursh)

North America. Perennial, roots eaten

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 196. 1814[1813], *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 183. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 587. 1820, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(4): 627. 1840 and *Contributions from the United*

*States National Herbarium* 7(1): 238. 1900, *Contributions to Western Botany* 12: 31. 1908

(Seeds chewed for colds, coughs, headaches, sore throats, pains or itching, constipation; seeds infusion taken by pregnant women to ensure an easy delivery. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, ceremonial, seeds used by hunters for protection, also burned against evil spirits, ghosts and illness.)

in English: barestem biscuitroot, pestle parsnip

***Lomatium nuttallii*** (A. Gray) J.F. Macbr. (*Aletes megarrhiza* (A. Nelson) W.A. Weber; *Aletes nuttallii* (A. Gray) W.A. Weber; *Cogswellia nuttallii* (A. Gray) M.E. Jones; *Cynomarathrum nuttallii* (A. Gray) J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Lomatium megarrhizum* (A. Nelson) Mathias; *Neoparrya megarrhiza* (A. Nelson) W.A. Weber; *Peucedanum megarrhizum* A. Nelson; *Seseli nuttallii* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 287–288. 1870 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 7(1): 245. 1900, *Contributions to Western Botany* 12: 32. 1908, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 56: 35. 1918

(Plant considered poisonous.)

in English: Nuttall's biscuitroot

***Lomatium orientale*** J.M. Coult. & Rose (*Cogswellia orientalis* (J.M. Coult. & Rose) M.E. Jones; *Peucedanum orientale* (J.M. Coult. & Rose) Blank.)

North America. Perennial herb, roots eaten

See *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 7(1): 220. 1900, *Science studies, Montana College of Agriculture and Mechanical Arts, Botany* 1(2): 93. 1905, *Contributions to Western Botany* 12: 33. 1908

(Roots and leaves analgesic, astringent, antidiarrheal.)

in English: Northern Idaho biscuitroot

***Lomatium triternatum*** (Pursh) J.M. Coult. & Rose (*Cogswellia triternata* (Pursh) M.E. Jones; *Eulophus triternatus* (Pursh) Nutt.; *Peucedanum triternatum* (Pursh) Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Seseli triternatum* Pursh)

North America. Perennial herb, roots eaten

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 197. 1814[1813], *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 27–28. 1834, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(4): 626. 1840 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 7(1): 227. 1900, *Contributions to Western Botany* 12: 32. 1908

(Infusion of roots and leaves taken for chest troubles, colds, sore throats. Magic, ritual, contact therapy.)

in English: buck-parnsnip, nineleaf biscuitroot

***Lomatium utriculatum*** (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) J.M. Coult. & Rose (*Cogswellia utriculata* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) M.E. Jones; *Lomatium vaseyi* (J.M. Coult. & Rose) J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Peucedanum utriculatum* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb, roots eaten

See *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(4): 628–629. 1840 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 7(1): 215. 1900, *Contributions to Western Botany* 12: 34. 1908

(Roots chewed for stomach disorders, headaches. Plant decoction as a wash for swollen limbs, broken limbs.)

in English: bladder-parnsnip, common lomatium, spring-gold

## Lomatogonium A. Braun Gentianaceae

Greek *loma*, *lomatos* 'fringe, border' and *gonia* 'an angle', see *Flora* 13: 221. 1830.

***Lomatogonium carinthiacum*** (Wulfen) Rchb. (*Lomatogonium carinthiacum* var. *cordifolium* (Franch.) Harry Sm.; *Lomatogonium cordifolium* (Franch.) H.W. Li; *Pleurogyne carinata* Edgew.; *Pleurogyne carinthiaca* (Wulfen) Griseb.; *Pleurogyne carinthiaca* var. *cordifolia* Franch.; *Swertia carinthiaca* Wulfen)

China, India, Caucasus. Annual, flowers rotate bluish

See *Miscellanea Austriaca ad Botanicam, Chem., et Historiam Naturalem Spectantia* 2: 53. 1781, *Genera et Species Gentianearum adjectis observationibus quibusdam phytogeographicis* 310–311. 1839[1838], *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 46: 309. 1899 and *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 982. 1936, *Acta Biologica Plateau Sinica* 1: 43. 1982, *Bull. Soc. Neuchateloise Sci. Nat.* 115: 47–52. 1992

(Used in cold, fever and as a blood purifier.)

in English: carynthian pleurogyne

in China: lei zhu hua

## Lonchitis L. Dennstaedtiaceae

Greek *lonche* 'a lance, spear', *lonchites* 'spearman', referring to the divisions of the fronds; Dioscorides applied *lonchites* to a plant with spear-shaped seeds, a kind of *Serapias*, and to the holly-fern, *Aspidium*.

***Lonchitis currorii*** (Hook.) Mett. ex Kuhn (*Blotiella currorii* (Hook.) A.F. Tryon; *Lonchitis currorii* (Hook.) Kuhn; *Lonchitis mannii* (Bak.) Alston; *Pteris currorii* Hook.; *Pteris mannii* Bak.)

Trop. Africa, Madagascar. Fern, tufted, terrestrial, rhizome vertical



See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1078. 1753, *Species Filicum* 2: 232 t. 140. 1858, *Botanik von Ost-Afrika* 3(3): 10. 1879 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 191: 99. 1962, *African Study Monographs* 25(1): 1–27. 2004

(Leaves, instillation in eyes.)

in Madagascar: tritriampangamena

***Lonchitis occidentalis*** Baker (*Anisosorus occidentalis* (Baker) C. Chr.; *Anisosorus occidentalis* Kuhn; *Lonchitis currori* var. *barteri* Tardieu; *Lonchitis friesii* Brause)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1078. 1753, *Synopsis Filicum* 128. 1867, *Festschrift zum 50 Jährigen Jubiläum der Königstädtischen Realschule zu Berlin* 347. 1882 and *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 6(3): 429. 1926, *Dansk Botanisk Arkiv* 7: 138, t. 54, f. 10–11. 1932, *Études Camerounaises* 2: 93. 1949, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 5(4): 65–112. 1958

(For skin diseases.)

### Lonchocarpus Kunth Fabaceae (Millettieae)

After the Greek words *lonche* ‘a lance, spear’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’, the pod is linear-oblong and flat, see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 6: 383–384. 1823, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (folio ed.) 6: 300. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 259–260. 1825, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 4(Suppl.): 85, 96. 1860, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 440. 1884, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 1(4): 97–98. 1891 and *Botanical Gazette* 44(2): 110. 1907, *Anales del Instituto de Biología de la Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, Botánica* 63(2): 148. 1992, *Revista Mex. Biodiversidad* 76(2): 126. 2005, *Acta Botánica Mexicana* 86: 41–42. 2009.

***Lonchocarpus capassa*** Rolfe (*Capassa violacea* Klotsch; *Derris violacea* (Klotsch) Harms; *Derris violacea* Harms; *Lonchocarpus violaceus* Benth.; *Lonchocarpus violaceus* (Klotsch) Oliv.; *Lonchocarpus violaceus* Oliv.; *Lonchocarpus violaceus* Kunth) (the specific name is based on a vernacular name for the tree in Portuguese East Africa)

Malawi, Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing tree, hard wood and crooked branches, red sticky sap, 3–5-foliolate leaves, bunches of showy blue-pink blue-purple fragrant flowers, flat creamy membranous indehiscent pods, leaf and fruits eaten by cattle, abundant nectar attracts bees

See *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 4(Suppl.): 95. 1860, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 29(1): 63. 1872, *Matabele Land* ed. 2, 397. 1889 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 33(1): 174. 1902

(Toxins, roots and bark are said to be poisonous. Stem bark and leaves laxative, febrifuge, for skin diseases, convulsions

and fevers. Stem and root a treatment of impotency, bilharzia and hookworm. Roots boiled and drunk for stomach disorders, hookworms, coughs and fever. Magic, believed that this tree was used by witches for casting evil spells; leaves put into the luggage of travellers for protection during a journey. Fish poison and insecticide.)

in English: apple-leaf, elephant tree, lance-tree, panda tree, rain tree

in Malawi: chimbakasa, mbakasa, mpakasa, mulilira, nswanswa

in N. Rhodesia: chimpakasa, mutomatoma

in Southern Africa: appelblaar, appelblaarboom, iPanza, isi-Homohomo, isiHomuhomu, Kalahari appelblaar, mbhandu, mbhanndzu, mohata, mopanda, mopororo, mPandapanda, mufhanda, mukololo, muPanda, muWororo, olifantspoor, olifantsoor, raasboom, raasboom stamperhout, umbandu, umBhandu, umgogolo, umPanda, umPhanda, upanda

in Tanzania: ivale, katindili, muputuka

in Zambia: chimpakasa, chiya, muhulu, mukololo, mupanda

***Lonchocarpus chrysophyllus*** Kleinhoonte

Guyana. Perennial climbing shrub, woody, flowers violaceous, calyx silky-hairy

See *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 30: 174. 1933, *Meded. Bot. Mus. Herb. Rijks Univ. Utrecht* 52: 1–78. 1939, *Flore de la Guyane française* 2: 36–162. 1952

(Bark used to treat snakebites, scorpion stings and as a fish poison.)

in English: black hiari

in Guyana: wakuru-kuda

***Lonchocarpus floribundus*** Benth. (*Derris floribunda* (Benth.) Ducke; *Derris nitidus* (Vogel) N.F. Mattos; *Lonchocarpus nitidulus* Benth.; *Lonchocarpus nitidus* (Vogel) Benth.; *Sphinctolobium nitidum* Vogel)

South America, Venezuela, Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree, woody, low shrub, lianescent, flowers purple to reddish violet

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 6: 300. 1824, *Linnaea* 11: 419. 1837, *Annals of Natural History* 3: 432. 1839, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 4(Suppl.): 92, 98. 1860 and *Boletim Técnico do Instituto Agrônomo de Norte* 18: 197. 1949, *Loefgrenia* 93: 9. 1988

(Roots and leaves as fish poison.)

in South America: acuna, timbó, timbó-rana, timbó venenoso

***Lonchocarpus heptaphyllus*** (Poir.) DC. (*Amerimnon latifolium* Willd.; *Dalbergia heptaphylla* Poir.; *Dalbergia latifolia* Roxb.; *Dalbergia pentaphylla* Poir.; *Derris latifolia* Prain; *Derris latifolia* (Roxb.) Ducke, nom. illeg.; *Lonchocarpus discolor* Huber; *Lonchocarpus*

*latifolius* (Willd.) Kunth; *Lonchocarpus latifolius* DC.; *Lonchocarpus pentaphyllus* (Poir.) Kunth; *Lonchocarpus pentaphyllus* (Poir.) Kunth ex DC.)

Venezuela, Mexico.

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 7, pl. 113. 1798, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 909. 1802, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 2(2): 445–446. 1812, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 383. 1823[1824], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 259–260. 1825, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 67(2): 288. 1898 and *Boletim do Museu Paraense de Historia Natural e Ethnographia* 3: 421. 1902, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 7(2): 381–398. 2003

(Roots used as a fish poison.)

in Dominica: savonnèt

***Lonchocarpus laxiflorus*** Guill. & Perr. (*Lonchocarpus philenoptera* Benth.; *Lonchocarpus sophiae* Kotschy & Peyr.; *Philenoptera kotschyana* Fenzl; *Philenoptera laxiflora* (Guill. & Perr.) Roberty; *Philenoptera schimperii* Hochst. ex A. Rich.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 6: 300. 1824, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 226. 1830–1833, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 232. 1847 and *Bull. Inst. Franc. Afr. Noire*, Sér. A 16: 354. 1954, *Silvae Geneticae* 31: 117–122. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105: 387–399. 2006, *African Journal of Ecology* 45 (Suppl.1): 76–83. 2007

(Leaves decoction for anemia; fresh leaves on ulcers; leaves insecticides, arachnicides. Roots infusion for backache, stomach troubles; roots maceration anthelmintic. Magic, ritual, superstitions. Veterinary medicine, the bark.)

in English: Senegal lilac

in Benin: babwi sahi, wutariwéssibou

in Burkina Faso: yiiga

in Central African Republic: turufu, wili kor

in Mali: sonioukou

in Nigeria: farin sansame, farin sansami, folahi, halshen-sa, nigbuma, otelle, shunin-biri, ukpakoka

in Senegal: bani golõmbi, banigolõbi, banigolõbi, banigolõmbi, dafinawi, dafinay, é nîbèy, gi-mwdiegoromb, golombi, kadoda, kadodia, ranéranéhi, ranerane

in Togo: alaba, etoti, toti

in Uganda: olwedo, sigirio

***Lonchocarpus martynii*** A.C. Sm.

South America, Brazil. Perennial climbing shrub, scandent

See *Amer. J. Bot.* 24(9): 577–578, f. 3. 1937, *Kew Bulletin* 8(2): 239–240. 1953

(Toxins. Stem and roots roasted, ground and mixed with oil and applied externally for the relief of pain. Root decoction to treat venereal diseases; bark decoction sedative. Bark as a fish poison.)

in English: white haiari

***Lonchocarpus muehlbergianus*** Hassl. (*Derris muehlbergianus* (Hassl.) N.F. Mattos)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 7: 164. 1907, *Darwiniana* 4 (2–3): 323–331. 1942, *Darwiniana* 6 (2): 127–178. 1943, *Loefgrenia* 93: 8. 1988

(Bark used as fish poison.)

***Lonchocarpus negrensis*** Benth. (*Deguelia amazonica* Killip; *Deguelia negrensis* (Benth.) Taub.; *Derris amazonica* Killip; *Derris negrensis* Benth.)

South America. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 4(Suppl.): 98–99, 107. 1860, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 47(13): 387. 1891 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 24(1): 48. 1934, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69(2): 127–137. 2000

(*Derris amazonica* used as piscicide. Antimalarial.)

***Lonchocarpus nelsii*** (Schinz) Heering & Grimme (*Dalbergia nelsii* Schinz; *Lonchocarpus nelsii* Schinz ex Heering & Grimme; *Lonchocarpus nelsii* Schinz ex Heering) (the specific name commemorates L. Nels, flourished 1885, a young plant collector in South West Africa, assistant to Dr. H. Goering)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, purple panicles, small velvety pods

See *Untersuch. Weideverhalten. Deutsch-Sudwestafr.* 25. 1911

(For skin inflammations, wounds and diseases.)

in English: Kalahari apple-leaf, nlu tree

in Namibia: mpanda

in South Africa: appelblaar, mupanda

in S. Rhodesia: iBanda

***Lonchocarpus sericeus*** (Poir.) Kunth ex DC. (*Derris sericea* (Poir.) Ducke; *Derris sericea* (Kunth) Ducke; *Lonchocarpus cruentus* Lundell; *Lonchocarpus domingensis* DC.; *Lonchocarpus domingensis* (Turpin ex Pers.) DC.; *Lonchocarpus formosanus* DC.; *Lonchocarpus formosianus* DC.; *Lonchocarpus pyxidarius* DC.; *Lonchocarpus sericeus* (Poir.) Kunth; *Lonchocarpus sericeus* Kunth; *Lonchocarpus sericeus* (Poir.) DC.; *Robinia sericea* Poir.)

Central America, West Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree or shrub, lianescent, climbing, spreading crown, trunk branched close to ground, papery coriaceous leaves, whitish-purple fragrant flowers, wings and keel magenta, flattened indehiscent pods covered with golden-brown hairs

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 722–723. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 432. 1790, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 6(1): 226. 1804, *Syn. Pl.* 2(2): 276. 1807, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 6: 383. 1823 [1824], *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 6: 300. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 259–260. 1825 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 20(2): 37–93. 1917, *Wrightia* 1(1): 55–56. 1945, *Boletim Técnico do Instituto Agrônomo de Norte* 18: 195. 1949, *Fl. Novo-Galiciana* 5: 555–577. 1987, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae-Part 1) 4: 334538. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990

(Toxins. Stem bark and leaves laxative, anticonvulsant, stomachic, antiseptic, for gastrointestinal disorders, skin diseases, fevers and convulsions. A resin from the seeds and the fruit considered to be a violent poison. Insecticide, arachnidicides, stomachic and laxative. Bark for arthritis, rheumatism, leprosy, stomach troubles; leaves analgesic. Ritual, superstitions, magic. Fish poison.)

in English: cube root, Senegal lilac

in Gabon: venekouer

in Ghana: dukwa, kwadwo amanin, labladzi, santew, totoro

in Ivory Coast: akuisi-amba, ekopa, samokon

in Madagascar: harigna, harina, haringa

in Nigeria: apapo, babar-talaki, bahar, ekoli, faki, farin-sansami, farubawa, fendega, furen-ya-sariki, ipapo, nigbama, njassi, nko, obong, otelle, shunin-biri, talaki, tuburku, ukpakoka; farin sansami, shunin biri (Hausa); ipapo (Yoruba); njassi (Igbo)

in Senegal: ba pendé pèdé, bu pèndipindé, kanayu, mbembay, mbenbay, ñako, ñako, po de linguana, saon, seize

in Togo: lo

in Central America: guama, guama comun, palo amarillo

***Lonchocarpus violaceus*** (Jacq.) DC. (*Lonchocarpus benthamianus* Pittier; *Lonchocarpus caribaeus* Urb.; *Lonchocarpus punctatus* Kunth; *Lonchocarpus violaceus* Benth.; *Lonchocarpus violaceus* (Jacq.) Kunth ex DC.; *Lonchocarpus violaceus* Kunth; *Lonchocarpus violaceus* Oliv.; *Lonchocarpus violaceus* var. *violaceus*; *Robinia violacea* Jacq.)

Caribbean, Venezuela. Perennial non-climbing small tree, erect dense spikes of pea-like violet fragrant flowers

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 28. 1760, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 383–384. 1823[1824], *Prodromus Systematis*

*Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 259. 1825, *Zweiter und Dritter Nachtrag zu dem Verzeichniss der Pflanzenkulturen* 1: 131. 1828, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 4(Suppl.): 95. 1860, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29: 63. 1872 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(2): 86. 1917, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 17: 156. 1921, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 54(4): 435–470. 1973, *Lloydia* 40(2): 201–208. 1977

(Psychoactive, mystical, ritual, hallucinogenic, the shamanic liqueur *balché* is a blend of *Melipona* honey and water, to which the bark is added during the fermentation process, *balché* used ceremonially. Toxic to fishes, leaves contain poisons that are used to catch fish, they also serve as effective insecticides. Hypoglycemicly active stilbenoids.)

in English: balché tree, greenheart, lancepod, West Indian lilac

## Lonicera L. Caprifoliaceae

After the German (b. Marburg) botanist Adam Lonitzer (Lonicerus, Lonicer), 1528–1586 (d. Frankfurt), physician, naturalist, herbalist, 1554 received M.D. from Marburg, professor of medicine and mathematics at Marburg, author of *Naturalis historiae opus novum*. Francofurti 1551 [-1555]. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 173–175. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 80. 1754, *Le Botaniste Cultivateur, ... édition seconde* 4: 336. 1811, *Anleitung zum Gründlichen Studien der Botanik* 272, 296. 1818 and Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 6143. 1961, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 400. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 242. 1972, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(11/4): 275–296. 1976, Karin Figala, in *D.S.B.* 8: 483–484. 1981, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 585–586. 2001, *Fl. Veracruz* 126: 1–16. 2002.

### *Lonicera arizonica* Rehder

North America. Perennial vine, shrub

See *Trees and Shrubs* [Sargent] 1(1): 45, pl. 23. 1902, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 3: 191. 1914

(Ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: Arizona honeysuckle

***Lonicera canadensis*** Bartr. ex Marsh. (*Lonicera canadensis* Bartram; *Lonicera canadensis* L.; *Xylosteon ciliatum* Pursh)

North America. Perennial shrub

See Marshall, Humphry (1722–1801), *Arbustrum Americanum* 81. Philadelphia: Joseph Crukshank, 1785 and *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 25: 9–10. 1995

(Sedative, diuretic, blood purifier, for gonorrhoea, sores, urinary diseases, hysteria.)



in English: American fly honeysuckle, fly honeysuckle

***Lonicera ciliosa*** (Pursh) Poir. ex DC. (*Lonicera ciliosa* (Pursh) Poiret)

North America. Perennial shrub, vine

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 333. 1830

(Contraceptive, sedative, tonic, stimulant, anticonvulsive, for tuberculosis, colds, sore throats, coughs, womb trouble, epilepsy.)

in English: orange honeysuckle

***Lonicera dioica*** L. (*Lonicera dioica* f. *dasygyna* Deam; *Lonicera dioica* L.f. *dasygyna* (Rehder) Deam; *Lonicera dioica* L. subsp. *glaucescens* (Rydb.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Lonicera dioica* L. subvar. *dasygyna* Farw.; *Lonicera dioica* L. subvar. *dasygyna* (Rehder) Farw.; *Lonicera dioica* var. *dasygyna* (Rehder) Gleason; *Lonicera dioica* var. *glaucescens* (Rydb.) Butters; *Lonicera dioica* var. *orientalis* Gleason; *Lonicera glaucescens* (Rydb.) Rydb.; *Lonicera glaucescens* var. *dasygyna* Rehder)

North America. Perennial vine

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 173–175. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium*, ed. 12 2: 165. 1767 and *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 11: 267. 1929, *Shrubs Indiana* (Ed. 2) 324. 1932, *Phytologia* 4: 24. 1952, *Taxon* 31(2): 355. 1982

(Plant decoction febrifuge. Anthelmintic, infusion of berry and root bark taken by pregnant women for worms. Infusion of stems taken as a diuretic, febrifuge; a decoction taken as emetic, for venereal disease and for blood clotting after childbirth. Infusion of bark used as a cathartic, diuretic, for kidney stones, for menstrual difficulties. Compound decoction of roots taken for gonorrhea, tuberculosis. Ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: limber honeysuckle

***Lonicera hypoleuca*** Decne.

India, Nepal. Ascending many-branched, bilabiate creamy white flowers then turning yellow

See *Voyage dans l'Inde* 4: 81, t. 89. 1844

(Plant paste to treat kidney trouble; leaves paste as an ointment for headache.)

in India: badru

in Nepal: phangma

***Lonicera interrupta*** Benth. (*Caprifolium interruptum* (Benth.) Greene; *Lonicera hispidula* var. *interrupta* (Benth.) A. Gray)

North America. Perennial shrub, vine

See Bentham, George (1800–1884), *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 313–314. Londini: Gulielmus Pamplin,

1839–[1857], *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 628. 1873, *Flora Franciscana* 3: 347. 1892

(Antirheumatic, for swellings, sores, sore eyes.)

in English: chaparral honeysuckle

***Lonicera involucrata*** (Richardson) Banks ex Spreng. (*Caprifolium involucratum* (Richardson) Kuntze; *Distegia involucrata* (Richardson) Cockerell; *Distegia involucrata* (Richardson) Rydb.; *Lonicera involucrata* Banks ex Spreng.; *Lonicera involucrata* (Richardson) Spreng.; *Lonicera involucrata* (Richardson) Banks ex Spreng. var. *flavescens* (Dippel) Rehder; *Xylosteon involucratum* Richardson)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Narrative of a Journey to the Shores of the Polar Sea* 733. 1823, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 759. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 274. 1891 and *University of Colorado Studies* 3: 50. 1905, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 152. 1906, *Naturaliste Canad.* 108: 143–152. 1981

(Fruit considered poisonous, eaten to expel worms, or to act as a powerful laxative. Expectorant, disinfectant, sedative, analgesic, antirheumatic, emetic, cathartic, stimulant, stomachic, postpartum remedy, antidote, for cough, colds, wounds, itch, burns, boils, rashes, sore eyes, sore mouth, sore throat, open sores, gonorrhea and gonorrheal sores, bladder trouble, stomach troubles, swellings, arthritis and rheumatism, paralysis, nervous breakdowns, weakness. Ceremonial, love charm, emetic, ritual, spiritual.)

in English: bearberry, twinberry, twinberry honeysuckle

***Lonicera involucrata*** (Richardson) Banks ex Spreng. var. *involucrata* (*Distegia involucrata* (Richardson) Cockerell; *Lonicera involucrata* (Richardson) Banks ex Spreng. var. *flavescens* (Dippel) Rehder; *Xylosteum involucratum* Richardson)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Narrative of a Journey to the Shores of the Polar Sea* 733. 1823, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 759. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 274. 1891 and *University of Colorado Studies* 3: 50. 1905, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 152. 1906, *Naturaliste Canad.* 108: 143–152. 1981

(Fruit considered poisonous, eaten to expel worms, or to act as a powerful laxative, cathartic.)

in English: bearberry, twinberry, twinberry honeysuckle

***Lonicera japonica*** Thunb. ex Murray (*Caprifolium japonicum* (Thunb.) Dum. Cours.; *Lonicera japonica* Thunb., nom. illeg., non *Lonicera japonica* Thunb. ex Murray; *Nintooa japonica* (Thunb.) Sweet)

Japan, China, Korea. Shrub, perennial woody vine, twining, creeping, climbing, slender young branches hairy, leaves opposite, 2-flowered cyme in the axils of the terminal leaves, flowers sweetly scented, bracts leaf-like, white

corolla bilabiate fading to yellow, style slender, fruit a shiny black fleshy berry, nectar can be sucked from flowers without harm

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 173–175. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 216. 1784, *Le Botaniste Cultivateur*, ... édition seconde 7: 209. 1814, *Hortus Britannicus* 258. 1830 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 3: 60–65. 1968, *Taxon* 28: 277–278. 1979, *Journal of Tree Sciences* 1: 27–34. 1982, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 25: 8–9. 1995

(Berries poisonous, toxic only if large quantities eaten. Floral buds antipyretic, antiviral, used for influenza, cervical erosion, conjunctivitis, enteritis, pyodermas, wound infections.)

in English: gold and silver flower, honeysuckle, Japanese honeysuckle, woodbine

in Bolivia: madre selva

in China: chin yin teng, jen tung, jin yin hua, ren dong teng

in Japan: nindô, sui-kazura

in Vietnam: kim ngan, nhan dong

in Hawaii: honekakala

***Lonicera macrantha*** (D. Don) Spreng. (*Caprifolium macranthum* D. Don; *Caprifolium macranthum* Kuntze; *Lonicera macrantha* (D. Don) DC.; *Lonicera macrantha* Spreng.)

India.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 140. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 4(2, Cur. Post.): 82. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 333. 1830, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 274. 1891

(Leaves decoction taken for dysentery, diarrhea and stomachache.)

in India: leihruisen

***Lonicera oblongifolia*** Hook. (*Lonicera altissima* Jenn.; *Lonicera oblongifolia* (Goldie) Hook.; *Lonicera oblongifolia* var. *altissima* Rehder; *Lonicera oblongifolia* var. *altissima* (Jennings) Rehder)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 1(6): 284, pl. 100. 1833 and *Annals of the Carnegie Museum* 4: 74, pl. 20. 1906, *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* [C.K. Schneider] 2: 706. 1911

(Analgesic, sedative, for lung trouble, infected sores, diarrhea.)

in English: swamp fly honeysuckle

***Lonicera periclymenum*** L.

Cosmopolitan

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 173–175. 1753 and *Taxon* 28: 277–278. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 713–714, 725–726. 1980, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 24: 159–189. 1982, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(This species may be poisonous.)

in English: honeysuckle, woodbine

***Lonicera quinquelocularis*** Hard.

India.

See *Taxon* 29: 353–355. 1980, *J. Tree Sci.* 1: 27–34. 1982, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 219–228. 1988

(Leave laxative. Veterinary medicine, leaves laxative given to animals.)

in India: bokru, pakhur, pakur, tata bateri

***Lonicera semenovii*** Regel (*Caprifolium semenovii* (Regel) Kuntze; *Caprifolium thomsonii* Kuntze; *Lonicera glauca* Hook.f. & Thomson)

India, China, Himalaya.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 2: 166. 1858, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 274. 1891

(Leaves and flowers used for venereal diseases. Veterinary medicine, seeds given to horses with colic.)

in China: zang xi reng dong

in India: shea, sheva

***Lonicera spinosa*** (Decne.) Jacq. ex Walp. (*Caprifolium spinosum* (Decne.) Kuntze; *Caprifolium spinosum* Kuntze; *Lonicera spinosa* (Jacquem. ex Decne.) Walp.; *Lonicera spinosa* Jacquem. ex Decne., nom. inval.; *Xylosteon spinosum* Decne.)

China, Himalaya.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Voyage dans l'Inde* [Jacquemont] 4: 78, t. 86. 1841 [1835–1844], *Repertorium Botanicae Systematicae* (Walpers) 2(3): 449. 1843, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 274. 1891

(Flower decoction used in asthma and headache, hysteria.)

in India: lamora

***Lonicera subspicata*** Hook. & Arn. var. *johnstonii* D.D. Keck (*Lonicera denudata* Davidson & Moxley var. *johnstonii* (D.D. Keck) Hoover; *Lonicera johnstonii* (D.D. Keck) McMinn)

North America. Perennial vine, shrub

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 349. 1839, *Flora Franciscana* 3: 348. 1892 and *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* 25: 67. 1926, *The Vascular Plants of San Luis Obispo County, California* 269. 1970

(Veterinary medicine, plant decoction to wash sores and wounds on horses.)

in English: Johnston's honeysuckle

***Lonicera tatarica*** L. (*Caprifolium tataricum* (L.) Kuntze; *Xylosteon tataricum* (L.) Michx.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 173–175. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 106. 1803, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 274. 1891 and *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 476–479. 1991, *Botanica Acta* 106: 183–191. 1993

(This plant has been implicated in the poisoning of children, ingesting the berries has caused mild toxicity in children.)

in English: Tartarian honeysuckle

***Lonicera utahensis*** S. Watson

North America. Perennial shrub, berries eaten

See *United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel. Botany* 133. 1871

(Blood purifier, antiseptic, disinfectant, mild laxative, to wash sores and infections. Good luck charm.)

in English: Utah honeysuckle

***Lonicera villosa*** (Michx.) Roem. & Schult. (*Lonicera caerulea* L. subsp. *villosa* (Michx.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Xylosteon villosum* Michx.)

Eurasia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 174. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 106. 1803, *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: 256. 1819 and *Taxon* 31(2): 355. 1982, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 77(9): 1–11. 1992

(Said to be toxic.)

***Lonicera webbia*** Wall. ex DC. (*Lonicera alpigena* var. *webbia* (Wall. ex DC.) G. Nicholson)

China, Himalaya.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 476. 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 336. 1830

(Leaves and flowers to treat venereal diseases.)

in India: phulor

***Lonicera xylosteum*** L. (*Lonicera dumetorum* Lam.; *Lonicera dumetorum* Pers.; *Lonicera ochroleuca* St.-Lager; *Lonicera pubescens* Stokes; *Lonicera pubescens* Sweet; *Lonicera pyrenaica* Kit.; *Lonicera pyrenaica* L.; *Lonicera rubra* Gilib.; *Lonicera vulgaris* Borkh.; *Lonicera xylosteum* Lour.; *Lonicera xylosteum* Georgi; *Lonicera xylosteum* Sibth. & Sm.)

Europe. Shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 173–175. 1753, *Bemerk. Reise Russ. Reich* 1: 201. 1775, Gilibert, Jean Emmanuel (1741–1814), *Caroli Linnæi ... Systema plantarum Europae. Coloniae-Allobrogum: sumptibus Piestre & Delamolliere, 1785–1787* [t. I. Nomenclator linnæanus. Flora lithuanica inchoata; seu, Enumeratio plantarum quas circa Grodnam collegit & determinavit J.-E. Gilibert. Chloris Lugdunensis [M.A.L.C. de Latourrette] Flora delphinalis, sive; Elenchus generum et specierum ... editum opera & studio D. Villar.], *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 150. 1790, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 1: 213. 1805, *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet] 195. 1826, *Ann. Soc. Bot. Lyon* vii. (1880) 129. 1880 and *Taxon* 28: 277–278. 1979, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Biologie-Ecologie Méditerranéenne* 10: 273–289. 1987, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 476–479. 1991

(Implicated in cases of poisoning, ingesting a large number of berries (ca. 30) may cause abdominal pain and vomiting in children.)

in English: European fly honeysuckle, fly honeysuckle

### Lophatherum Brongn. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *lophos* ‘a crest’ and *ather* ‘stalk, barb, spine,’ the awns are crested, referring to sterile lemmas, see *Voy. Coquille, Bot. Phanérogamie [Voyage autour du Monde]* 49–50, t. 8. 1831[1829], *Flora* 29: 20. 1846, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 117, 300, 428. 1854 and *Bulletin of the Nanjing Botanical Garden, Mem. Sun Yat Sen* 1988–1989: 14–20. 1988–1989, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 48–65. 1992, *Clinical & Experimental Allergy* 28(3): 306–314. Mar 1998, Adrian Y.P. Fung et al., “A controlled trial of traditional Chinese herbal medicine in Chinese patients with recalcitrant atopic dermatitis.” *International Journal of Dermatology* 38(5): 387–392. May 1999, N.C. Armstrong and E. Ernst, “The treatment of eczema with Chinese herbs: A systematic review of randomized clinical trials.” *British Journal of Clinical Pharmacology* 48(2): 262–264. Aug 1999, John Koo and Rishi Desai, “Traditional Chinese medicine in dermatology.” *Dermatologic Therapy* 16(2): 98–105. Jun 2003, Suzan Artik and Thomas Ruzicka, “Complementary therapy for atopic eczema and other allergic skin diseases.” *Dermatologic Therapy* 16(2): 150–163. Jun 2003, *Weed Biology and Management* 4(4): 218–221. Dec 2004.

***Lophatherum gracile*** Brongn. (*Acroelytrum japonicum* Steud.; *Allelothea urvillei* Steud.; *Lophatherum annulatum* Franch. & Sav.; *Lophatherum dubium* Steud.; *Lophatherum elatum* Zoll. & Moritz; *Lophatherum geminatum* Baker; *Lophatherum gracile* var. *annulatum* (Franch. & Sav.) Hack.; *Lophatherum gracile* var. *elatum* Hackel; *Lophatherum gracile* var. *elatum* (Zoll. & Moritz) Hack.; *Lophatherum gracile* var. *pilosulum* (Steud.) Hack.; *Lophatherum gracile* var. *zeylanicum* (Hook.f.) A. Camus; *Lophatherum humile* Miq.; *Lophatherum japonicum* Steud.; *Lophatherum lehmannii* Nees



ex Steud.; *Lophatherum multiflorum* Steud.; *Lophatherum pilosulum* Steud.; *Lophatherum zeylanicum* Hook.f.)

South India, China and Japan, Sri Lanka, New Guinea, Australia. Perennial with root tubers, tufted, ascending to erect, shortly rhizomatous, leaf sheaths shiny and many-nerved, ligule minute, usually glabrous leaf blades narrow lanceolate and acute, inflorescence a spike-like panicle, spikelet on a short stalk, fertile floret one, 2–13 sterile florets in an apical tuft, glumes boat-shaped and muticous, lemma with a short terminal barbed awn, palea narrow, stamens 2, a good fodder plant, foliage eaten by animals, juice from the root used to add flavour to rice wine, a grass of the forest and shady places

See *Voy. Coquille, Bot. Phan.* 49–50, t. 8. 1831 [alt. *Voyage autour du Monde* 2(2): 49–50, t. 8. 1831], *Flora* 29: 20–21. 1846, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Indischen Archipel* 102. 1845–1846, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 300, 428. 1854, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 282. 1866, *Enumeratio Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium ...* 2(1): 180. 1877, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 300. 1883, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 7(9): 707–708, 737. 1899 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 302–303. 1900, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 25: 495–496. 1919, *Grasses of Ceylon* 33. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 460. 1960, *Bulletin of the Nanjing Botanical Garden, Mem. Sun Yat Sen* 1988-1989: 14–20. 1988-1989, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 48–65. 1992

(Whole plant used for urethritis, yellowish or reddish urine, fever, swelling of the gums. Tonic, eat the roots.)

in English: common lophatherum, sasagrass

in China: dan zhu ye, tan chu yeh, tan chu, tan chu yé

in Japan: sasa-kusi

Malayan names: rumput bulu, rumput jarang-jarang, rumput kelorak, rumput kelurat, rumput kerurat, rumput ubi buloh

in Thailand: ai lek mai phai, phai pen lek, yaa khui mai phai, ya khui mai phai, ya phai

### Lophira Banks ex Gaertner f. Ochnaceae

Greek lophos ‘a crest,’ lophyros ‘tuft,’ referring to the winged fruit or to one of the sepals; see Gaertner, Joseph (1732-1791), *Supplementum carpologiae seu continuati operis Josephi Gaertner De fructibus et seminibus plantarum. Voluminis tertii. ...* 52 (t. 188, f. 2). Lipsiae, 1805, Loudon’s *Hortus Britannicus. A catalogue ...* 513. 1830 and J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d’Afrique Centrale. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris* 1985, Y. Tailfer, *La Forêt dense d’Afrique Centrale. CTA, Ede/Wageningen* 1989.

*Lophira alata* Banks ex C.F. Gaertn. (*Lophira africana* Banks ex G. Don; *Lophira alata* var. *procera* (A. Chev.)

Burt Davy; *Lophira barberi* Tiegh.; *Lophira barteri* Tiegh.; *Lophira macrophylla* Tiegh.; *Lophira procera* A. Chev.; *Lophira simplex* G. Don; *Lophira spathulata* Tiegh., p.p.; *Lophira tholloni* Tiegh.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, leaves coriaceous, winged seeds, gorillas eat the leaves, often confused with *Lophira lanceolata*

See *Supplementum carpologiae. . . .* 3: 52, t. 188. 1805, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 814. 1831 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 15: 186–188. 1901, *Exploration Botanique de l’Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 5: 154. 1909 [Vég. Utiles Afrique Trop. Franç.], *Journal of Natural Products* 69(8): 1206–1208. 2006, *Parasitology Research* 107(3): 643–650. 2010

(For Loa loa, a filarial worm, can cause fatal encephalitis in humans.)

in English: African oak, ironwood, méni oil tree, meni oil tree, red ironwood

in Cameroon: azobe, ban, bongossi, hos, kobia, kokoba, lekwa, ngokélé, ngoli, okoa, okoka, maidjin kadai, sap

in Central African Republic: azobé, eki, esoré, géko, hendi, ingokélé, ishan, kaku, kofyo, meni, mijin-kadai, mijin-kade, mokole, mokoli, mokuli, namijin-kadai, namijin-kade, ngoulé, niam, okepea, paha, ponhon, ugbeberi

in Congo: bonkole, jole, mokole

in Gabon: akoga, akogha, azobe

in Ghana: azobe kyere pone, kako, kau, kvirafunti, kvirebente, latsa

in Guinea: mana, mene

in Ivory Coast: azobe, nokue

in Liberia: endwi, fauh

in Nigeria: aba, eba, akebe, akoko, akolomini, azobe, azobi, kabanika, akube, memi, ugbahu, owegbe, urogbe, kwangatosobi, paha, pawhaw, ipawhaw, ipohon, poho, ponhon, misam, bongosi, echanguk, ipahan, ekki, ega, eleba, ndongo, kaku, kuru, lihos, likos, okolo-mini, odokolo, okpwi, nokwi, okopia, okut, okwiyi, oluegin, ovben-renran, oton, owo, okoka, uge-ihu, mbaba, namijin-kadai, umowenek, ofunerin; ekki (Yoruba); eba (Edo); kuru (Ijaw); ovben ren-ren (Urhobo); eleba (Itsekiri); akufo, aba (Igbo); enwan (Efik); kabaniko (Boki)

in Sierra Leone: katank, laintlaintain, millai, mille, nungka

in Sudan: malinke

in Uganda: otlug

in Togo: kekrefindi, kotublassu, ottugba, otugba, parapara

in West Africa: azobé, bongossi, ekki, eba

in Yoruba: eela, eki, eki agbarajo, ipahon

*Lophira lanceolata* Tiegh. ex Keay (*Lophira spathulata* Tiegh., p.p.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, straight, inflorescence a terminal pyramidal lax panicle, white flowers sweetly fragrant, seeds eaten, foliage grazed by cattle, edible caterpillars are grown on the tree, sometimes confused with *Vitellaria paradoxa*

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 15: 186–188. 1901, *Kew Bulletin* 1953: 487. 1954, *Journal of Natural Products* 54(1): 142–145. 1994, *Journal of Natural Products* 61(6): 801–803. 1998, *Annals of Tropical Medicine and Parasitology* 100(3): 237–243. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114: 44–53. 2007, *South African Journal of Botany* 74: 76–84. 2008

(Seed oil for skin diseases, dermatosis. Stems with leaves for syphilis and hypertension, chest pain. Leaves for malaria, fevers, headache, conjunctivitis, internal worms, tape worm, jaundice, skin eruption and diseases. Stem bark antiseptic, febrifuge, antibacterial, antiviral, for jaundice and liver disorders, gastro-intestinal problems, amenorrhea and female diseases, menstrual disorders, skin diseases, wound, eczema, itch. Bark and roots antiinflammatory, antiviral, for pulmonary diseases, venereal infections, fevers. Roots purgative, antiseptic, antibacterial, for ulcers, wounds, constipation. Veterinary medicine, decoction of leaves and barks against diarrhea; ground stem bark made into a paste with flour of *Pennisetum* given for intestinal worms. Ceremonial, ritual, the leaves and wood.)

in English: dwarf red ironwood, false shea, méni oil tree, red oak

in Benin: kinoussa, sem, sinagouradarou wawura

in Central African Republic: kaya, kobia, zàwà

in Guinea: malamga, mana, mene

in Mali: kurusi, lobyaghe, makan, malanga, mana, manaba, mananga, mene, muntun yere, panhan, shuongo, shwongo

in Nigeria: namijin kadai (Hausa); kochi kere (Nupe); karechi gori (Fula); apeh (Jukan); iponhon (Yoruba); uwegbe (Edo); ugbebri (Ishan); urogbe (Etsako); okopi, okopia (Igbo)

in Senegal: malaga, manisey, mano

in Togo: timati, tomate, yovokutsa

### **Lophopetalum Wight ex Arn. Celastraceae (Celastrineae, Lophopetalaceae)**

Crested petals, from the Greek *lophos* ‘a crest, tuft’ and *petalon* ‘a petal’, referring to the appendages on the petals, see *Annals of Natural History* 3(16): 150–151. 1839 and *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* ed. 2. 20b: 160. 1942.

*Lophopetalum beccarianum* Pierre (*Lophopetalum beccarianum* Pierre & Ridl.)

Borneo. Tree

See *Fl. Forest. Cochinch.* Fasc. 20 (1894) sub t. 307 B. 1894 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1931, 38. 1931

(Cooked leaves eaten for loss of appetite.)

in Sarawak: engkrupok

*Lophopetalum pallidum* M.A. Lawson

Malacca.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 615. 1875

(Arrow or dart poison.)

Malayan names: krohi, kro

*Lophopetalum toxicum* Loher

Malaya.

See *Icon. Bogor.* [Boerlage] 1: t. 16. 1897 [Dec 1897]

(Sap of the bark used to poison arrows tips.)

in Philippines: abuab, alibambangan, bantigi, dayandang, dita, lalake, puti-i-babaye, tando

### **Lophophora J.M. Coulter Cactaceae**

Greek *lophos* ‘a crest, tuft’ and *phoros* ‘bearing, carrying’, referring to the hairy areoles; see *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 3(2): 131–132. 1894 and Blas Pablo Reko, *Mitobotánica Zapoteca*. [Appended by an analysis of “Lienzo de Santiago Guevea”] Tacubaya 1945, R. Gordon Wasson, “Notes on the Present Status of Ololiuhqui and the Other Hallucinogens of Mexico.” from *Botanical Museum Leaflets—Harvard University*. 20(6): 161–212. Nov. 22, 1963, *Manual of the Vascular Plants of Texas* i-xv, 1–1881. 1970. Nomenclature and taxonomy still confused.

*Lophophora williamsii* (Lemaire ex Salm-Dyck) J.M. Coulter (*Anhalonium lewinii* Hennings ex Lewin; *Anhalonium williamsii* (Lemaire ex Salm-Dyck) Lemaire; *Anhalonium williamsii* (Salm-Dyck) Rümpler; *Ariocarpus williamsii* (Salm-Dyck) Voss; *Echinocactus lewinii* Henn.; *Echinocactus williamsii* Lemaire ex Salm-Dyck; *Lophophora lewinii* (Hennings ex Lewin) C.H. Thomps.; *Lophophora williamsii* J.M. Coult.; *Lophophora williamsii* (Salm-Dyck) J.M. Coult.; *Mammillaria williamsii* (Lem.) J.M. Coult.; *Mammillaria williamsii* (Salm-Dyck) J.M. Coult.)

North America. Small grey-green, spineless cactus, chlorophyll-bearing crown, experienced peyoteros harvest only the top few millimeters of the stem, leaving the deeply recessed apical meristem, thus allowing regeneration; the plants live for many decades and grow very slowly

See *Verhandlungen des Vereins zur Beförderung des Gartenbaues in den Königlich Preussischen Staaten* 3: 420. 1827, *Cactearum Genera Nova Speciesque Novae* 1. 1839, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* (Otto & Dietrich) 13(49): 385–386.

1845, *Handbuch der Cacteenkunde* 233. 1885, *Gartenflora* 37: 410. 1888, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 2: 129. 1891, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 3(2): 131–132. 1894, *Monatsschrift für Kakteenkunde* 5: 94. 1895, *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 9: 133. 1898, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 24: 567. 1898 and M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians ...* 52–54. 1991

(Ancient sacred hallucinogens, psychotomimetic, ceremonial ingestion, visual hallucinations, complex peyote-intoxication, long used for religious and medicinal purposes by native peoples, *Lophophora williamsii* is famous for its psychoactive alkaloids, primarily mescaline, which are concentrated in the small, photosynthetic, above-ground portion of the stem. Whole plant infusion or tincture analgesic, antirheumatic, tonic.)

in North America: divine cactus, the medicine, mescal buttons, peyote

in Mexico: peyote, peyotl

### Lophopyxis Hook.f. Lophopyxidaceae (Celastraceae)

From the Greek *lophos* ‘a crest, tuft’ and *pyxis* ‘a small box’, see *Hooker’s Icon. Pl.* 18: t. 1714. 1887 [1887–1888 publ. Nov 1887], *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 476. 1888 and *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 10: 4. 1951.

*Lophopyxis maingayi* Hook.f.

New Guinea.

See *Icones Plantarum* 18: t. 1714. 1887

(Stem chewed and the juice swallowed to treat diarrhea and stomachache.)

in Papua New Guinea: n’dralang

### Loranthus Jacq. Loranthaceae

From the Greek *loron*, *loros* ‘strap, thong’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, referring to the corolla segments; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 331. 1753, N.J. Jacquin, *Enumeratio stirpium plerarumque, quae sponte crescunt in agro vindobonensi*, montibusque confinibus. 55, 230, pl. 3. Vindobonae [Wien] 1762, *Flora Javae* 13, 15–16, 18. 1830, *Systema Vegetabilium* 7: 1611–1612, 1730–1731. 1830, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 287, 307. 1830, *Genera Plantarum* 802. 1839, Reichenbach, (Heinrich Gottlieb) Ludwig (1793–1879), *Der Deutsche Botaniker*: i-ii. Dresden, Leipzig, 1841–1842 [Bd. i: *Repertorium herbarii*, sive nomenclator generum plantarum ... das Herbarienbuch: i-ii—bd. ii: *Flora saxonica*: die Flora von Sachsen, ein botanisches Excursionsbuch ... 1842], *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 810, 834. 1856, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 313. 1860, *Flora Brasiliensis* 5(2): 22, 87. 1868, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 208–209. 1880,

*Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 41: 504. 1894, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 82–83, 85, 92, 97, 100, 111. 1894, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 42: 164, 244, 253, 257, 260. 1895 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30: 303. 1901, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 263, 267, 270. 1910, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 51: 461. 1914, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, ser. 3, 10: 292, 319. 1929, Polhill, Roger Marcus (1937– ), *Mistletoes of Africa*. Kew: Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, 1998.

*Loranthus ferrugineus* Roxb.

China, India.

See *Flora Indica*; or *Descriptions of Indian Plants* 2: 207. 1824

(Leaves a postpartum remedy. For snakebite, pound the leaves and the bark and poultice. For wounds, pound the stem and poultice.)

Malay name: dedalu api, mendalu, mendalu api merah, nullu api

*Loranthus grandifrons* King

Malaysia.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 56(1): 93. 1887

(For ringworm, pound the leaves with broken rice and turmeric and poultice.)

Malay name: dedalu api gajah

*Loranthus longiflorus* Desr. (*Dendrophthoe longiflorus* (Desr.) Tiegh.; *Loranthus longiflorus* Desv.; *Loranthus longiflorus* Mutis ex DC.)

Malaya, India. Flowers scarlet, slender curved corolla

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 312. 1830, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 82, 92. 1894 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 308–320. 1990

(Bark astringent, narcotic, used for wounds and menstrual troubles, a remedy for consumption, asthma and hysteria, madness; a substitute for betel nut.)

in India: badanike bandhulu

*Loranthus loniceroides* L. (*Elytranthe loniceroides* (L.) G. Don; *Elytranthe parasitica* (L.) Danser; *Lonicera parasitica* L.; *Loranthus loniceroides* Burm. f., nom. illeg., non *Loranthus loniceroides* L.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 175. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 473. 1762, *Flora Indica* ... nec non



Prodromus Florae Capensis 84. 1768, *Systema Vegetabilium* 7: 1611, 1730. 1830, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 427. 1834 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, sér. 3, 10: 315. 1929, *Indian Journal of Botany* 5: 7–12. 1982, *Cytologia* 52: 761–766. 1987

(Astringent.)

***Loranthus odoratus*** Wall.

Nepal.

See *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall. ii. 215. 1832

(Fruits eaten to treat indigestion.)

in Nepal: donglanai

### Loricaria Wedd. Asteraceae

Latin *lorica*, *ae* ‘corslet, a leather cuirasse, a fence’, *loricarius*, *a*, *um* ‘pertaining to cuirasses’, see *Chloris Andina* 1(4): 165. 1855[1856].

***Loricaria thuyoides*** (Lam.) Sch. Bip. var. ***thuyoides*** (*Baccharis thuyoides* Pers.; *Conyza thuyoides* Lam.; *Molina incana* Ruiz & Pav.)

South America.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique*, *Botanique* 2: 90. 1786, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruviana et Chilensis* 211. 1794, *Bonplandia* (Hanover) 8: 258. 1860 and *Feddes Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 56: 169. 1954

(Resinous, balsamic, tonic, aromatic.)

### Lotus L. Fabaceae (Loteae)

From the Greek *lotos*, applied to several and different plants, e.g., lotus, clover, fenugreek, Egyptian water-lily, date-plum, Italian persimmon, jujube; Hebrew *la'et* ‘tarrying, slowness’, *laha* ‘to be exhausted’, *la'at* ‘to give to eat, hide, cover’; Latin *lotos* and *lotus*, *i*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 773–776. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 338. 1754 and *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 252–260. 1979, *Opera Bot.* 52: 1–38. 1979, *Taxon* 28: 391–392, 398–400. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 538–542. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 25(3): 1–264. 1981, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 3: 685. Zanichelli, Bologna 1983, *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 22: 216–226. 1990, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea*. Dizionario della lingua Greca. 2(1): 170–171. Firenze 1994, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 15–19. 1995, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997.

***Lotus arabicus*** L. (*Lotus arabicus* Bourq. ex Coss.; *Lotus arabicus* Sol.)

Tropical Africa, India.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 104–105. 1767, Russell, Alexander (1715?–1768), *The Natural History of Aleppo* pl. 14. London, 1794, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 27: 71. 1880 and *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 24: 209–211. 1928

(Poisonous in the immature state.)

***Lotus corniculatus*** L. (*Lotus ambiguus* Spreng.; *Lotus arvensis* Pers.; *Lotus balticus* Miniaev; *Lotus carpetanus* Lacaita; *Lotus caucasicus* Kuprian.; *Lotus caucasicus* Kuprian. ex Juz.; *Lotus ciliatus* sensu Schur; *Lotus corniculatus* L. subsp. *major* (Scop.) Gams; *Lotus corniculatus* L. var. *crassifolia* Fr.; *Lotus corniculatus* L. var. *kochii* Chrtkova; *Lotus corniculatus* L. var. *major* (Scop.) Brand; *Lotus corniculatus* L. var. *maritimus* Rupr.; *Lotus komarovii* Miniaev; *Lotus major* Scop.; *Lotus olgae* Klokov; *Lotus ruprechtii* Miniaev; *Lotus tauricus* Juz.; *Lotus zhegulensis* Klokov)

Cosmopolitan. Perennial non-climbing shrub, bee plant

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 775–776. 1753 and *Botanical Gazette* 53(3): 221–222. 1912, *Flora URSS* 11: 291. 1945, *Fl. W. Pakistan* 100: 314. 1977, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(6): 836–843. 1980, *Syst. & Geogr. Pl.* 68: 265–279. 1999

(Plant vulnerary. Leaf juice applied to treat cuts and wounds. Seeds to cure skin problems)

in English: bird’s foot trefoil, birdfoot trefoil, birdsfoot trefoil, common bird’s-foot-trefoil, trefoil

in China: bai mai gen, pai mai ken, po mo ken

in Nepal: nakharsimbi

in Arabic: rigl el-’asfour

### Loudetia Hochst. ex Steud. Poaceae (Gramineae)

Perhaps the genus was named for Loudet, a German dentist, see *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 458. 1829, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 449. 1836, *Flora* 24(2): 713. 1841, *Index Sem. Hort. Genuens.* 24. 1852, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 238. 1854 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1934: 428–429, 431. 1934, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1936(5): 320–322, 324. 1936, *N. Amer. Fl.* 17(8): 578. 14 Jul 1939, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(2): 1–390. 1955, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 77(2–3): 226–354, fig. 18. 1957, *Kirkia* 5: 235–258. 1966, *Kew Bulletin* 21(1): 119–124. 1967, *Kew Bulletin* 26(1): 111–123. 1971, *Taxon* 27(2–3): 301. 1978, *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 286–289. 1995, *Functional Ecology* 13(6): 762–768. Dec 1999, *African Journal of Ecology* 38(2): 102–107. Jun 2000, *Journal of Ecology* 89(2): 200–208. Apr 2001, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 285, 623. 2003, *African Journal of Ecology* 42(s1): 6–13. Aug 2004.

**Loudetia simplex** (Nees) Hubb. (*Arundinella simplex* (Nees) Roberty; *Arundinella stipoides* Hack.; *Loudetia camerunensis* (Stapf) C.E. Hubb.; *Loudetia elegans* Hochst.; *Loudetia elegans* Hochst. ex A. Braun; *Loudetia stipoides* (Hack.) Conert; *Trichopteryx camerunensis* Stapf; *Trichopteryx elegans* (Hochst. ex A. Braun) Hack. ex Engl.; *Trichopteryx elegans* Hack.; *Trichopteryx elegans* var. *subulifolia* Franch.; *Trichopteryx elisabethvilleana* De Wild.; *Trichopteryx gracilis* Peter; *Trichopteryx incompta* Franch.; *Trichopteryx kapiensis* De Wild.; *Trichopteryx nigritiana* Stapf; *Trichopteryx simplex* (Nees) Benth.; *Trichopteryx simplex* Rendle; *Trichopteryx simplex* var. *gracilis* Rendle; *Tristachya elegans* (Hochst. ex A. Braun) A. Rich.; *Tristachya monocephala* Hochst.; *Tristachya simplex* Nees)

Tropical Africa. Perennial, very variable, compact, unbranched, tufted to loosely tufted to densely tufted, nodes with ring of hairs, weed species, thatching grass, low palatability or unpalatable when mature and dry, grazed when young, useful for erosion control, not very tolerant of drought

See *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 269. 1841, *Flora* 1841: 713. 1841, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle d'Autun* 8: 373. 1895, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1897: 297. 1897, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 2(1): 214. 1899 and Alfred Barton Rendle (1865–1938) et al., “Catalogue of the Plants collected by Mr. and Mrs. P.A. Talbot in the Oban District of South Nigeria.” *British Museum Trustees, Natural History*. London 1913, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 40: 95. 1930, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1934: 431. 1934, *Petite Flore de l'Ouest-Africain* 392. 1954, *Bulletin de l'Institut Française d'Afrique Noire* 17: 56. 1955, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 77(2–3): 260. 1957

(For stomach problems, applied on wounds.)

in English: russet grass

in Southern Africa: besemgrass, stingelgrass, tshula

### Lovoa Harms Meliaceae

From the Lovo River in Angola, see *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(4): 307. 1896, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 165. 1896. Related to *Entandrophragma*, *Khaya* and *Pseudocedrela*.

**Lovoa swynnertonii** Bak.f.

Congo, Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania, Zimbabwe, Mozambique. Tree, narrow crown

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* xl. 41, t. 3. 1911

(Bark analgesic; crushed bark rubbed on the chest to treat pulmonary troubles.)

in English: brown mahogany, miniature wooden banana

in Southern Africa: muWawa (Shona)

**Lovoa trichilioides** Harms (*Lovoa brownii* Sprague; *Lovoa corbisieriana* Staner; *Lovoa klaineana* Pierre ex Sprague)

Sierra Leone, Uganda, Tanzania, Angola. Tree, bole straight and cylindrical, inflorescence an axillary or terminal panicle, fruit a pendulous tetragonal capsule, honeybee plant

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 165. 1896 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37: 508–509. 1906 [1904–1906 publ. 1906], *Revue de zoologie et de botanique africaines* 19: 429–430. 1930, Nkouankou, J.F., *Monographie du dibétou (Lovoa trichilioides Harms)*. Centre Universitaire de Dschang, Cameroon. 1989

(The sawdust may be irritant. Bark analgesic; crushed bark rubbed on the chest to treat pulmonary troubles. Fish poison, bark and leaves mixed with bark and leaves of *Erythrophleum guineense*.)

in English: African golden walnut, African walnut, Benin walnut, black mahogany, brown mahogany, Congo wood, Lagos walnut, Lovoa wood, Nigerian golden walnut, Nigerian walnut, tigerwood, W. African walnut

in French: noyer, noyer Bassam, noyer d’Afrique, noyer du Gabon

in Central African Republic: igbangba

in Congo: bosso

in Gabon: dominguila, eyan, ngobemba, ombega, ombega fiote, ombolowbolo

in Cameroon: alop, bibolo, bikbolo, dibeton, eyan, ngobemba, wo

in Central Africa: n’zima

in Ghana: penkwa

in Ivory Coast: dibetou, houdra, koudra

in Yoruba: akoko eluju, akoko igbo, ewe olalu pepe, sida

in Nigeria: alop, anamomilla, apopo, bibolo, dibetou, epopo, kwo, okum, pereko, pereten, okoumegris, ombega-fiote, ombolombolo, penkwa, sida, urher-ike; akobo igbo, sida (Yoruba); apopo (Edo)

in Tropical Africa: apopo, bibolo, emero, eyan

### Loxogramme (Blume) Presl Polypodiaceae (Grammitidaceae, Loxogrammaceae)

From the Greek *loxos* ‘oblique, slanting, crooked’ and *gramma* ‘line, letter’, see *Enumeratio Filicum* 197, 282. 1824, *Enumeratio Plantarum Guatemalensium* ... 1: 73. 1828, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 214–215, pl. 9, f. 8. 1836.

***Loxogramme involuta*** (D. Don) C. Presl (*Grammitis involuta* D. Don; *Gymnogramma involuta* (D. Don) Hook.; *Gymnogramma involuta* Hook.; *Gymnogramma involuta* Makino; *Loxogramme involuta* C. Presl)

China, Nepal.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 14. 1825, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 215. 1836, *Species Filicum* 5: 155. 1864 and *Glimpses Pl. Res.* 4: 98–130. 1979, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 22: 156–161. 1987, *Fern Gaz.* 14: 161–170. 1993

(Rhizome paste applied to treat cuts and wounds.)

in Nepal: parpare

### **Loxopterygium Hook.f. Anacardiaceae**

Greek *loxos* ‘oblique, slanting, crooked’ and *pterygos* ‘small wing’, see *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(1): 419. 1862.

***Loxopterygium huasango*** Spruce ex Engl. (*Loxopterygium huasango* Spruce ex Marchand)

South America.

See *Genera Plantarum* 1: 419. 1862, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 461. 1883 and *Flora of Ecuador* 30: 9–50. 1987, *Flora of Puná Island* 1–289. 2001, *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B. Biol. Sci.* 359(1443): 515–537. 2004

(Contact with the leaves can cause dermatitis.)

in English: Hualtaco tree

***Loxopterygium lorentzii*** Griseb. (*Quebrachia lorentzii* (Griseb.) Griseb.; *Quebrachia lorentzii* Griseb.; *Schinopsis lorentzii* Engl.; *Schinopsis lorentzii* (Griseb.) Engl.; *Schinopsis quebracho-colorado* (Schltdl.) F.A. Barkley & T. Mey.)

South America.

See *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 19: 139. 1861, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 419. 1862, *Pl. Lorentz.* 67. 1874, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 115–116. 1874, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 403. 1876, *Symbolae ad Floram Argentinam* 95. 1879, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24(1): 1–345. 1879, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1(1): 46. 1880 [30 Apr 1880] and *Revista Mus. La Plata, Secc. Bot.* 2: 54. 1938, *Boletín de la Sociedad Argentina de Botánica* 3: 155–156. 1950, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 184: 1–223. 1958, *Lloydia* 25(2): 109–122. 1962, *Opera Lilloana* 15: 1–107. 1966, *Lilloa* 33(11): 207–257. 1973, *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B. Biol. Sci.* 359(1443): 515–37. 2004

(Irritant, contact with branches, leaves or sawdust may provoke dermatitis in sensitive persons.)

Common name: red quebracho

### **Loxostigma C.B. Clarke Gesneriaceae**

From the Greek *loxos* ‘oblique, slanting, crooked’ and *stigma* ‘stigma’, an allusion to the nature of the stigma, see *Edinburgh Philos. J.* 1: 378. 1819, *Pl. Ind. Bat. Orient.* 7, t. 1. 1856, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 5: 60. 1883.

***Loxostigma griffithii*** (Wight) C.B. Clarke (*Dichrotrichum griffithii* C.B. Clarke; *Dichrotrichum griffithii* (Wight) C.B. Clarke; *Didymocarpus griffithii* Wight; *Loxostigma griffithii* C.B. Clarke)

China, Himalaya. Herb, pubescent, branched, corolla yellowish

See *Edinburgh Philosophical Journal* 1: 378. 1819, *Illustrations of Indian Botany* 2: 182, pl. 159. 1850, *Plantae Indiae Batavae Orientalis* 7. 1856, Clarke, Charles Baron (1832–1906), *Commelynaceae et Cyrtandraceae Bengalenses* 78–79, t. 51. Calcutta, 1874, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 5: 60. 1883

(To cure venereal diseases.)

in China: zi hua ju tai

### **Luculia Sweet Rubiaceae**

*Luculi swa* is a Nepalese vernacular name for *Luculia gratissima* (Wall.) Sweet, see *Brit. Fl. Gard.* [Sweet] 2: t. 145. 1826.

***Luculia gratissima*** (Wall.) Sweet (*Cinchona gratissima* Wall.; *Luculia gratissima* Sweet; *Luculia gratissima* Wall.; *Mussaenda luculia* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don, nom. illeg.)

Himalaya, Thailand.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 172, 177. 1753, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 154–156. 1824, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 139. 1825, *Brit. Fl. Gard.* [Sweet] 2: t. 145. 1826, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6117. B. 1831–1832

(Fruit juice given in cases of indigestion.)

in Nepal: bhra mhendo

### **Ludekia Ridsdale Rubiaceae**

See *Blumea* 24(2): 334. 1978.

***Ludekia bernardoi*** (Merr.) Ridsdale (*Nauclea bernardoi* Merr.; *Neonauclea bernardoi* (Merr.) Merr.)

Philippines. Small tree

See *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 5: 539. 1915, *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 10: 101. 1915, *Blumea* 24(2): 335. 1978

(Fruits eaten for bleeding stool.)

Malay name: bae tuang, enpitap



**Ludwigia L. Onagraceae**

After the German botanist Christian Gottlieb Ludwig, 1709–1773, plant collector, physician, professor of medicine at Leipzig, 1731–1733 companion of Johann Ernst Hebenstreit (1703–1757) on an expedition to North Africa. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 118. [as *Ludwigia*] 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 55. 1754, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. 5: 339. London 1796–1800, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 539. 1852 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 409. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*. 245. 1972, *Fl. Ecuador* 3: 1–46. 1974, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 745. Stuttgart 1993, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 4(1): 1. 2009.

***Ludwigia abyssinica*** A. Rich. (*Jussiaea abyssinica* (A. Rich.) Dandy & Brenan)

Ethiopia. Shrub, stout, subsucculent, well branched, straggling or erect

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 388. 1753, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 274. 1848 and *Flowering Plants of Africa* 1: 145. 1950

(Leaves for general healing, stomach troubles, for dressing wounds and eaten to treat abdominal pains. Leaf sap antiabortifacient, taken orally to prevent abortion. A root decoction used to treat liver diseases and intestinal worm infestations in children.)

in Sierra Leone: gambroi, goene, ka-kara, kogbuse, ndebigbe, ngumu, ra-sinikune, suraxame

***Ludwigia adscendens*** (L.) H. Hara (*Jussiaea adscendens* L.; *Jussiaea patibilcensis* Kunth; *Jussiaea repens* L.; *Jussiaea repens* Berhaut; *Ludwigia clavellina* M. Gómez; *Ludwigia repens* J.R. Forst.)

India. A robust, prostrate or ascending herb, many-branched, floating, white petals, linear cylindrical capsular 10-ribbed thick-walled fruit, corky endocarp, weed, in fresh water pools, swamps

See *Hortus Malab.* 2: pl. 51. 1679, *Species Plantarum* 1: 118–119. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 69. 1767, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis* 6. 1771, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 6: 97. 1823, *Anales de la Sociedad Española de Historia Natural* 23: 66. 1894 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(4/1): 521–566. 1941, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 28(10): 291. 1953, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 99: 321. 1953, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 14: 170. 1972, *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 24: 129–134. 1983, *Taxon* 40: 221–230. 1991, *Cathaya* 3: 37–44. 1991, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 58. 1993

(Floating roots boiled with mustard oil and rubbed over the body to cure swelling; roots to cure cataract by making

numerous contact with the eyes. Young twigs smashed and boiled in water and the extract given to cure jaundice. Shoot paste used for its febrifugal and antismelling properties, for poulticing skin complaints, boils, ulcers and impetigo. Juice of young leaves for diarrhea, dysentery, fever, cough. Leaf and stem extract in water drunk as a contraceptive.)

in English: floating Malayan willow-herb, marshy jasmine, water primrose

in Bangladesh: kaserdam

in China: shui long

in India: jaltanpa, kasara-dam, kesara-dam, neeru bachhali, neeru haavu, neerudantu, neeruhaavu gida, neeti theegalu, nir-carambu, panikhutara, panikhutura, talijuria, taljuria, tebo, thoyi pippalu

in Indonesia: buang buang, ganggeng landeuh, krangking

in Malaysia: inai pasir, tinggir bangau, ubat kulit

in Papua New Guinea: agidahano

in Philippines: gabi-gabi, sigang-dagat, tabagan

in Thailand: phak phang phuai, phak phaeng phuai, phak pot nam

in Vietnam: du long th[as]i, rau d[uwf]a n[uw][ows]c, rau d[uwf]a tr[aa]u

***Ludwigia alternifolia*** L. (*Ludwigia alternifolia* L. var. *linearifolia* Britton; *Ludwigia alternifolia* L. var. *pubescens* Palmer & Steyerl.; *Ludwigia alternifolia* L. var. *typica* Munz)

North America. Perennial, yellow flowers, interesting seed pod like a small round box with a square top, a tiny hole in the middle of the square

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 118–119. 1753 and Louis G. Nickell, “Antimicrobial activity of vascular plants.” *Economic Botany*. 13(4): 281–318. New York, 1959, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 62. 1993

(Antimicrobial.)

in English: bushy seedbox, bushy waterprimrose, rattle box, seed box

***Ludwigia bonariensis*** (Micheli) H. Hara (*Jussiaea bonariensis* Micheli; *Jussiaea neglecta* Small)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora* 57: 303. 1874 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 28(10): 291. 1953

(For skin diseases.)

in English: Carolina primrose-willow

***Ludwigia decurrens*** Walter (*Diplandra decurrens* (Walter) Raf.; *Jussiaea alata* G. Don, nom. illeg.; *Jussiaea alata* C. Presl; *Jussiaea bertonii* H. Lévy; *Jussiaea decurrens* (Walter) DC.; *Jussiaea palustris* G. Mey.; *Jussiaea pterophora* Miq.;

*Jussiaea tenuifolia* Nutt.; *Ludwigia jussiaeoides* Desr.; *Ludwigia jussiaeoides* Michx.; *Ludwigia uniflora* Raf.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 89. 1788, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 614. 1792, *Medical Repository* 5: 358. 1808, *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis* ... 173. 1818, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 89. 1820, *American Journal of Science* 5(2): 294–295. 1822, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 56. 1828, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(1): 34. 1831, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 693. 1832, *Autikon Botanikon* 1: 35. 1840, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 11: 13. 1843 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/4): 525–564. 1963, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 66: 862–879. 1979, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 828–845. 2007

(Leaves and stems infusion taken as a remedy for heart palpitation, also for headache.)

in Tanzania: mniza

***Ludwigia erecta*** (L.) H. Hara (*Jussiaea erecta* L.)

Central America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 388. 1753 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 28(10): 292. 1953

(For nervous diseases, pound the leaves with seed of *Cuminum cyminum* and poultice.)

Malay name: jenlidah

***Ludwigia hyssopifolia*** (G. Don) Exell (*Jussiaea hyssopifolia* G. Don; *Jussiaea linifolia* Vahl; *Jussiaea micrantha* Kunze; *Jussiaea weddellii* Micheli; *Jussiaea weddellii* Micheli; *Ludwigia micrantha* (Kunze) H. Hara)

Tropics. An annual herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 388. 1753, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 693. 1832, *Flora* 57: 301. 1874 and *Prop. Brit. Bot.* 153. 1929, *J. Jap. Bot.* 28: 293. 1953, *Garcia de Orta* 5: 471. 1957, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 66: 862–879. 1979, *Biodiver. Tabasco*. Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, ser. 4, 57(7): 247–355. 2006, *Fl. Ecuador* 3: 1–46. 2007, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 828–845. 2007

(Dry plant decoction taken for diarrhea and dysentery, also as a gargle for sore throat. Antitumor, astringent, antidiarrheal and antibacterial, finely pounded leaves taken for dysentery; leaves paste applied over boils, cuts, wounds and sores; leaves and stem decoction used to wash out infected wounds, sores, ringworm. Roots decoction antifungal; a cold infusion of the roots drunk for syphilis.)

in English: spirits' red dyewillow herb

in India: bishkatali, topku, vasalaccira

in Indonesia: jukut anggereman, mainang, meligai, semangkak bali

in Malaysia: inai paya, lakum air, maman pasir, rambai tangang

in Philippines: barigaua, manakatud, pasau na hapai

in Sabah: pacar air

in Thailand: tien na

in Vietnam: rau m[uw][ow]ng, rau l[uws]c

***Ludwigia octovalvis*** (Jacq.) P.H. Raven (*Jussiaea angustifolia* Lam.; *Jussiaea calycina* C. Presl; *Jussiaea clavata* Jones; *Jussiaea didymosperma* H. Perrier; *Jussiaea frutescens* Jacq. f. ex DC.; *Jussiaea haenkeana* Steud.; *Jussiaea hirsuta* Mill.; *Jussiaea ligustrifolia* Kunth; *Jussiaea macropoda* C. Presl; *Jussiaea occidentalis* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Jussiaea octofila* DC.; *Jussiaea octonervia* Lam.; *Jussiaea octonervia* fo. *sessiliflora* Micheli; *Jussiaea octovalvis* Sw.; *Jussiaea octovalvis* (Jacq.) Sw.; *Jussiaea persicariaefolia* fo. *major* Schldtl.; *Jussiaea peruviana* var. *octofila* (DC.) Bertoni; *Jussiaea pubescens* L.; *Jussiaea sagreana* A. Rich.; *Jussiaea suffruticosa* L.; *Jussiaea suffruticosa* fo. *angustifolia* (Lam.) Alston; *Jussiaea suffruticosa* fo. *linearifolia* (Hassl.) Munz; *Jussiaea suffruticosa* fo. *villosa* (Lam.) Alston; *Jussiaea suffruticosa* var. *ligustrifolia* (Kunth) Griseb.; *Jussiaea suffruticosa* var. *linearifolia* Hassl.; *Jussiaea suffruticosa* var. *macropoda* (C. Presl) Munz; *Jussiaea suffruticosa* var. *octofila* (DC.) Munz; *Jussiaea suffruticosa* var. *octonervia* (Lam.) Bertoni; *Jussiaea suffruticosa* var. *sessiliflora* (Micheli) Hassl.; *Jussiaea suffruticosa* var. *sintenisii* Urb.; *Jussiaea suffruticosa* var. *subglabra* Thwaites ex Trimen; *Jussiaea venosa* C. Presl; *Jussiaea villosa* Lam.; *Ludwigia angustifolia* (Lam.) M. Gómez; *Ludwigia angustifolia* M. Gómez; *Ludwigia angustifolia* Michx.; *Ludwigia angustifolia* Vent. ex DC.; *Ludwigia octovalvis* subsp. *macropoda* (C. Presl) P.H. Raven; *Ludwigia octovalvis* subsp. *sessiliflora* (Micheli) P.H. Raven; *Ludwigia octovalvis* var. *sessiliflora* (Micheli) Shinnery; *Ludwigia pubescens* (L.) H. Hara; *Ludwigia pubescens* var. *ligustrifolia* (Kunth) H. Hara; *Ludwigia sagreana* M. Gómez; *Ludwigia sagreana* (A. Rich.) M. Gómez; *Ludwigia sagreana* (A. Rich.) M. Gómez; *Ludwigia suffruticosa* Walter; *Ludwigia suffruticosa* (L.) M. Gómez; *Ludwigia suffruticosa* M. Gómez; *Oenothera octovalvis* Jacq.)

Pantropical. Herb, erect, stout, robust, many-branched, petals pale to bright yellow, fruit a thin-walled 4-angled narrowly cylindrical 8-ribbed capsule, red fruits, seeds rounded, may be a noxious weed or invasive, along ditches, damp or flooded areas, in swamps, marshes, pools, river beds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 388. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 19. 1760, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 555. 1762, *Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 90. 1788, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(1): 331, 332, pl. 280, f. 1. 1789, *Observ. Bot.* (Swartz) 142. 1791, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Michaux) 1: 88. 1803, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 100. 1823, *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 55, in syn. 1828, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(1): 35. 1831, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science* 8: 187. 1860, *Flora Brasiliensis*

13(2): 171, 180. 1875, *Anales de Historia Natural* 23: 66. 1894 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* 5: 271. 1913, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(325–330): 277. 1913, *Darwiniana* 4(2–3): 239, 243. 1942, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 13: 148. 1947, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 28(10): 292–293. 1953, *Garcia de Orta* 5: 115. 1957, *Kew Bulletin* 15(3): 476, f. 6d–e, 8h. 1962, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 90: 191. 1963, *Sida* 1: 385. 1964, *Fl. Ecuador*. 3: 1–46. 1974, *Bothalia* 27(2): 149–165. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda. Antioxidant, diuretic, analgesic, vermifuge, laxative, astringent, carminative, for rheumatic pains, whole plant infusion drunk to prevent miscarriage; pulped plant boiled and used as a vermifuge and laxative. Mucilaginous leaves for poulticing headache, orchitis and swollen glands; leaves decoction drunk for diarrhea, nervous diseases; poultice of the leaves for athlete's foot. Root decoction drunk for fever. Groud seeds taken with hot water for the treatment of rheumatism.)

in English: false loosestrife, false primrose, marshy clove, Mexican primrose willow, narrow-leaf water primrose, primrose willow, shrubby water primrose, swamp primrose, West Indian evening primrose, willow herb, yellow willow herb

in Nigeria: buldbudle

in Hawaii: alohalua, kāmole, kāmole lau li'i, kāmole lau nui

in Samoa: fua samasama, laavai, mautofu vao

in India: ban lavanga, banlumga, bavakula, bhulavangah, cattu-carambu, dathijudiring, kaadulavanga, kaattu kirambu, kaavaakula, kaavakulla, kattukarayamapu, kattukkirampu, katukirambu, kauakula, kere haavu, kirambuuppondu, neeru agnivendra paaku, neeruagnivendramu, nirkirambu, niru-baccala, pan-lavang, prsauti, same arasichedy, vasalaccira

in Indonesia: cacabean, lakum air, salah nyowo

in Japan: kidachikinbai

in Malaysia: bajang samalam, buyang samalam, lakom ayer, pujang malam

in Philippines: pachar pachar, talangkau, tayilakton

in Thailand: thian nam, yaa raknaa

in Vietnam: mu[uw][ow]ng d[aa]s[t

***Ludwigia perennis*** L. (*Jussiaea carophyllaea* Lam.; *Jussiaea caryophyllea* Lam.; *Jussiaea perennis* (L.) Brenan; *Ludwigia caryophyllea* (Lam.) Merr. & F.P. Metcalf; *Ludwigia parviflora* Roxb.; *Ludwigia perennis* Burm.f.)

Sri Lanka.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 119. 1753, *Fl. Ind.* (N.L. Burman) 37. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3(1): 331–332. 1789, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 11. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wallich, i. 440. 1820, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 419. 1832 and *Lingnan Science Journal* 16(3):

396. 1937, *Kew Bulletin* 1953: 163. 1953, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 66: 862–879. 1979

(Used in Sidha. Plant boiled in oil and applied to reduce fever, body ache, a postpartum remedy; plant paste with turmeric applied for eczema and other skin diseases. Leaf juice applied in eczema; leaves of *Ludwigia*, *Punica granatum*, *Syzygium cumini* and *Aegle marmelos* boiled together and the extract given for chronic dysentery; leaf decoction given in urinary problems of children; leaves paste applied against eczema and ring worm. Whole plant as fish poison.)

in English: paddy clove

in China: xi hua ding xiang liao

in India: analabanga, banalabanga, carambu, jal dhwai, jala-jali, jalatendula, jalijali, kaere bandu gida, kalkesunda, kere bendu gida, lavanga kaaya, mucar katilai, musalkathilai, musarkathilai, muyarkatilai, panyari, prasaudhi, singal sal

***Ludwigia peruviana*** (L.) H. Hara (*Jussiaea grandiflora* Michx.; *Jussiaea grandiflora* Ruiz & Pav.; *Jussiaea hirta* (L.) Sw., nom. illeg.; *Jussiaea hirta* (L.) Vahl; *Jussiaea hirta* Vahl; *Jussiaea hirta* Lam.; *Jussiaea macrocarpa* Kunth; *Jussiaea macrocarpa* C. Presl; *Jussiaea mollis* Kunth; *Jussiaea peruviana* L.; *Jussiaea peruviana* fo. *hirsuta* Hassl.; *Jussiaea peruviana* fo. *tomentosa* Hassl.; *Jussiaea peruviana* var. *glaberrima* Donn. Sm.; *Jussiaea peruviana* var. *macrocarpa* (Kunth) Bertoni; *Jussiaea peruviana* var. *typica* Munz, nom. inval.; *Jussiaea sprengeri* Hort. ex L.H. Bailey; *Ludwigia hirta* (L.) M. Gómez; *Oenothera hirta* L.; *Oenothera hirta* Link, nom. illeg.; *Sphaerostigma hirtum* (Link) Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Sphaerostigma hirtum* Fisch. & C.A. Mey.)

Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 388. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 998. 1759, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3(1): 331. 1789, *Observ. Bot.* (Swartz) 142. 1791, *Eclogae Americanae* 2: 31. 1798, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Michaux) 1: 267. 1803, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 378. 1821, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 6: 102–103, t. 533. 1823, *Fl. Peruv.* [Ruiz & Pavon] 4: t. 382. 1830, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 2: 22. 1835, *Botanical Gazette* 16(1): 6. 1891, *Anales de la Sociedad Española de Historia Natural* 23: 66. 1894 and *Descripcion Física y Económica Del Paraguay* 12. 1910, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(325–330): 269. 1913, *The Standard Cyclopedic of Horticulture* 3: 1730. 1915, *Darwiniana* 4: 232. 1942, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 28(10): 293. 1953, *Flora Peruviana* 4(3): 753, t. 382a. 1956 [*Anales Inst. Bot. Cavanilles*], *Reinwardtia* 6: 346. 1963, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 19: 1–120. 1987, *Syst. Bot.* 17: 692. 1992

(Veterinary medicine, whole plant fed to cattle to increase lactation.)

in India: kolli

***Ludwigia virgata*** Michx.



North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 89–90. 1803 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 66: 862–879. 1979

(Root decoction for skin diseases.)

in English: savannah primrose-willow

### Luffa Miller Cucurbitaceae

From the Arabic plant names, *luff*, *luf*, *louf*, *loofah* or *loofa*, *lufa*, see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1. 1754, Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 1: 152. 1777, *Elementa botanica ... 1: 241. 1790, Systema Naturae ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata* 2: 303, 403. 1791, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 2: 59. 1846 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(11/4): 306–395. 1976, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65(1): 285–366. 1978, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 688–717. 2001.

***Luffa acutangula*** (L.) Roxb. (*Cucumis acutangulus* L.; *Cucumis longus* var. *indicus* Grew; *Cucurbita acutangula* (L.) Blume; *Luffa acutangula* Roxb.; *Luffa drastica* Mart.; *Luffa fluminensis* Roem.; *Luffa foetida* Cav.; *Luffa gosa* Ham.; *Momordica luffa* Vell.; *Momordica tubiflora* Wall.)

N. India, China. Herb, climbing, cordate scabrid leaves, flowers pale yellow in axillary racemes, elongated fruit, black seeds, tender unripe fruits eaten as a vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1011. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1. 1754, Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 932. 1826, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 713–714. 1832 and *Taxon* 31: 127–128. 1982, *Cytologia* 47: 471–480. 1982, *Cytologia* 55: 609–614. 1990, *Ceylon Journal of Science, Biological Sciences* 24(1): 17–22. 1995

(Seed oil applied on skin infections. Bitter seeds emetic and purgative, children advised not to swallow the seeds. Seeds for hemorrhoids and to cure skin infections; powder of dry bark of *Litsea salicifolia* with seeds of *Luffa acutangula* given in asthma; seeds for malaria and fevers, ground and eaten raw or mixed with the latex of *Alstonia scholaris*. Whole plant for toothache and abnormal menstruations; fine paste of the tendrils used externally and internally in snakebite. Fresh leaves juice dropped into the eyes in conjunctivitis, angular conjunctivitis; pounded leaves applied to hemorrhoids and leprosy. Leaves, fruit rind and flowers for skin diseases, bedsores. Flowers pounded and given with honey in sinusitis and night blindness. Fruits antipyretic, purgative and anthelmintic, to reduce inflammation; dried sponges for stomachache. Plants and seeds pesticide, against spider mites.)

in English: angled loofah, Chinese okra, dish-cloth gourd

in Mozambique: inhanherre

in Yoruba: kankan aya, orira

in Brazil: bucha-de-caçador, buchinha, cabacinha, purga-dos-grades-da-companhia

in Peru: taco

in India: ara tori, dodka, jhinga, jhingani, jika, pita tarada, pitta torai

in Lepcha: taryaa bi

in Japan: to-kado-hechima

in Malaysia: ketola hutan, ketola sanding

in Philippines: kabatiti, patola, sayuka, tabau-tabau, tabobog

***Luffa acutangula*** (L.) Roxb. var. ***amara*** (Roxb.) C.B. Clarke (*Luffa amara* Roxb.)

India.

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 715. 1832, *The Flora of British India* 2: 615. 1879 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 31(1): 65–71. 1996

(Water boiled with fruits sprinkled on the floor to kill ants and white ants. Leaves boiled with *Sesamum indicum* oil applied as hair oil to kill lice. Veterinary medicine, raw fruits rubbed over the body of cattle to kill lice.)

in India: bodakaa janhi

***Luffa aegyptiaca*** Mill. (*Cucumis fricatorius* Sessé & Moc.; *Luffa aegyptiaca* L.; *Luffa cylindrica* (L.) T. Durand & H. Durand; *Luffa cylindrica* M. Roem.; *Luffa fricatoria* Sessé & Moc.; *Luffa fricatoria* Donde, nom. illeg.; *Momordica cylindrica* L.; *Momordica luffa* L.; *Momordica luffa* Vell.)

Tropics. Trailer, vine, climber, herbaceous, tough green angular succulent stem, tendril, scabrid deeply lobed leaves, yellow flowers in racemes, smooth cylindrical fruit, blackish winged seeds, tender fruits used as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1009. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition no. 1. 1768, Fl. Cochinch.*, ed. 2. 2: 725. 1793, *Florae Fluminensis* 10: t. 93. 1827, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 2: 63–64. 1846, *FBI* 2: 614. 1876, *Flora Mexicana*. 2: 227. 1894 and *Sylloge florae congolanae* 229. 1909, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65: 329. 1978, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 688–717. 2001

(Fruits antiviral, antifungal, antimalarial, uterine stimulant, abortifacient, antihyperglycemic; tender fruits diuretic and lactagogue; fruits juice purgative; ripe fruits ash as carminative and anthelmintic. Liquid from the stem useful in respiratory troubles. Roots decoction for constipation, diarrhea. A decoction of *Alstonia scholaris* bark with bark of *Flacourtia jangomas*, seeds of *Luffa aegyptiaca* and rootstock of *Momordica cochinchinensis* given in asthma. Seeds bitter, emetic, cathartic; seed oil useful in skin diseases.)

in English: dishcloth gourd, European's sponge, loofah, luffa, smooth loofah, smooth luffa, sponge gourd, vegetable sponge, wash rag

in India: bhaul

in Papua New Guinea: kakapula, vuvup

***Luffa cylindrica*** M. Roem. (*Cucumis fricatorius* Sessé & Moc.; *Luffa acutangula* var. *subangulata* (Miq.) Cogn.; *Luffa aegyptiaca* L.; *Luffa aegyptiaca* Miller; *Luffa cylindrica* (L.) T. Durand & H. Durand; *Luffa cylindrica* (L.) M. Roem.; *Luffa subangulata* Miq.; *Melothria touchanensis* H. Lév.; *Momordica cylindrica* L.; *Momordica luffa* L.; *Momordica luffa* Vell.)

India, Sri Lanka. Trailer, climber, herbaceous, scabrid deeply lobed leaves, yellow flowers

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 1. 1754, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 2: 63–64. 1846 and *Sylloge florae congolanae* 229. 1909, *Cytologia* 47: 471–480. 1982, *Fl. Mascareignes* 101: 1–21. 1990, *Japanese Journal of Breeding* 41: 325–329. 1991, *Ceylon Journal of Science, Biological Sciences* 24(1): 17–22. 1995, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 16(3): 280–282. 1998, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 688–717. 2001

(Very bitter substance, causes death by respiratory failure. Whole plant for toothache and abnormal menstruations. Leaves, fruit rind and flowers for skin diseases, bedsores; flowers for sinusitis; seeds for hemorrhoids. Fruits antipyretic, purgative and anthelmintic, to reduce inflammation; dried sponges for stomachache; dried fruit emetic. Fish poison.)

in English: Egyptian towel gourd, loofah, loofah gourd, lou-fah, luffa, smooth loofah, sponge gourd, vegetable sponge

in French: eponge végétale

in Arabic: luf, lufa

in Congo: ntsania

in Mozambique: xifenco, xifénhu

in Tanzania: sponja

in Yoruba: erun, kanrinkan, kanyinkanyin odo, tangiri ekun

in Zambia: umwepu

in China: si gua luo, si gua, ssu kua, tien lo, pu kua, man kua, tien ssu kua

in India: gheonda, jhinga

in Japan: hechima, nâbeirâ

in Malaysia: ketola manis, petola manis

in Pakistan: ghia tori

in Philippines: batutang-uak, kabatiti, kabatiti-ti-aso, patolang ligau, pepinillo de San Gregorio, tabobog, tabobok

***Luffa echinata*** Roxb.

West Africa, India. Trailing or climbing herb, flowers yellow

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 104. 1814 and Vaidya, A.B. et al., "Therapeutic potential of *Luffa echinata* Roxb. in viral hepatitis." *Ind. J. Pharmac.* 6(4) 245–246. 1976, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 76(2): 187–189. 2001

(Roots used for the treatment of jaundice, nasal drops from water-soaked dry fruits. Flower paste mixed with *ghee* and applied on body swelling.)

in India: bandal, bindal, dadon, devadali

***Luffa sepium*** (G. Mey.) C. Jeffrey (*Cucumis sepium* G. Mey.; *Elaterium quinquefidum* Hook. & Arn.; *Luffa astorii* Svenson; *Luffa operculata* Cogn.; *Luffa operculata* (L.) Cogn.; *Luffa operculata* var. *intermedia* Cogn.; *Luffa operculata* var. *lobata* Cogn., nom. inval.; *Luffa purgans* Mart.; *Luffa purgans* (Mart.) Mart.; *Luffa quinquefida* Seem.; *Luffa quinquefida* (Hook. & Arn.) Seem.; *Momordica operculata* L.; *Momordica operculata* Vell.; *Momordica purgans* Mart.; *Momordica quinquefida* Hook. & Arn.; *Momordica quinquefida* (Hook. & Arn.) Hook. & Arn.; *Poppya operculata* (L.) M. Roem.; *Poppya operculata* M. Roem.)

South America. Climbing vines, small yellowish flowers, tuberculate or spiny beaked fruits

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1278. 1759, *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis ...* 278. 1818, *Florae Fluminensis* 10. 1827, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 292. 1838, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 424. 1840, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 2: 59. 1846, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* [Seemann] 7–8: 285. 1856, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 6(4): 12–13, t. 1. 1878, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 1: 330. 1895 and *American Journal of Botany* 22: 256, t. 6, f. 1. 1935, *Syst. Bot.* 13(1): 138–145. 1988, *Kew Bulletin* 47(4): 741–742. 1992

(Seeds, stems and leaves purgative if eaten. Infusion of seed and fruit fiber drunk for snakebites.)

in English: sponge cucumber

in Venezuela: esponja, esponjilla

***Luffa tuberosa*** Roxb.

India.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 104. 1814

(Crushed tuber juice mixed with leaf pulp of *Agave americana* given to induce abortion.)

in India: kasara

## Luisia Gaudichaud Orchidaceae

Named in honor of the Spanish Don Luis de Torres, botanist of the 19th century; see L.C.D. de Freycinet, *Voyage autour du Monde entrepris par ordre du Roi ... sur les corvettes de S.M. "L'Uranie" et "La Physicienne"*. [Charles

Gaudichaud-Beaupré (1789–1854), Botany of the Voyage.] 426, t. 37. Paris 1826[–1830].

**Luisia tenuifolia** Blume (*Birchea teretifolia* A. Rich.; *Cymbidium tenuifolium* Lindl., nom. illeg.; *Luisia birchea* Blume; *Luisia evangelinae* Blatt. & McCann; *Luisia pseudotenuifolia* Blatt. & McCann; *Luisia tenuifolia* var. *evangelinae* (Blatt. & McCann) Santapau & Kapadia)

India, Sri Lanka. Epiphyte, pale green flowers with purple lip  
See *Rumphia* 4: 50. 1849 and *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 35: 492–493. 1932, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 59: 829. 1962

(Plant powder mixed with vinegar and taken for kidney diseases. Whole crushed plant soothing, emollient, used as a poultice to boils, abscesses and tumours.)

**Luisia tristis** (G. Forst.) Hook.f. (*Cymbidium triste* (G. Forst.) Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Epidendrum triste* G. Forst.; *Luisia atacta* D.L. Jones; *Luisia beccarii* Rchb.f.; *Luisia burmanica* Lindl.; *Luisia corrugata* D.L. Jones; *Luisia macrocarpa* Schltr.; *Luisia occidentalis* Lindl.; *Luisia platyglossa* Rchb.f.; *Luisia teretifolia* Gaudich.; *Luisia tristis* Hook. f.; *Luisia tristis* Kuntze; *Luisia truncata* Blatt. & McCann; *Luisia valida* Rchb.f.; *Luisia zeylanica* Lindl.; *Trichorhiza teretifolia* (Gaudich.) Lindl. ex Steud.)

Tropical Asia. Epiphyte, greenish dark purple flowers

See *Folia Orchidacea. Luisia* 3. 1853, *Bonplandia* (Hannover) 10: 335. 1862, *The Flora of British India* 6: 25. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 672. 1891 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 17: 382. 1921, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 35: 491. 1932, *Austral. Orchid Res.* 5: 84. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant used to treat fractures and sprains.)

in China: chai tzu ku

## Lumnitzera Willd. Combretaceae

After the Hungarian botanist István (Stephan, Stephanus) Lumnitzer, 1750–1806, physician, author of *Flora Posoniensis exhibens Plantas circa Posonium sponte crescentes*, etc. Lipsiae 1791 and *De rerum naturalium adfinitatibus inauguralis dissertatio*, etc. Posonii [Pressburg, now Bratislava] [1777]. See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 90. 1790, Carl Ludwig von Willdenow, in *Der Gesellschaft naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin*, neue Schriften 4: 186. Berlin 1803 and Klára Verseghy, *Feddes Repert.* 68(1): 125. 1963, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists.* 2: 411. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection.* 245. 1972.

**Lumnitzera racemosa** Willd. (*Bruguiera madagascariensis* DC.; *Funckia karakandel* Dennst.; *Jussieua racemosa* Willd.; *Laguncularia rosea* Gaudich.; *Lumnitzera racemosa* var. *pubescens* Koord. & Valetton; *Lumnitzera rosea* (Gaudich.) C. Presl; *Petaloma alba* Blanco; *Petaloma albi-*

*flora* Zipp. ex Span.; *Petaloma alternifolia* Roxb.; *Pokornya ettingshausenii* Montr.; *Problastes cuneifolia* Reinw.)

East Africa. Shrub to small tree, evergreen, bushy, brittle branches, leaves slightly fleshy to leathery, white flowers, greenish yellow fruits turning black when ripe, in habitats with low salinity, on sandy soils, fruits eaten by birds, inner wood red when cut

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 73. 1788, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 457. 1788, *Genera Plantarum* 328. 1789, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique*, pl. 397. 1793, *Der Gesellschaft naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin.* 4: 186–187. 1803, *Supplementum Carpologiae* 3: 209. 1807, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 2: 19. 1808, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 10. 1826 [1828], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 22–23. 1828, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 372, 373. 1832, *Flora de Filipinas* 1: 344. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7: 602. 1839, *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences, Belles-Lettres et Arts de Lyon: Section des Sciences* 10: 201. 1860, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 579, 586. 1876 and *J. Nat. Prod.*, 56(4): 629–632. 1993

(Latex from the stem used for itch, boils, herpes. Fruits in skin disorders. Antihypertensive, the leaves.)

in English: black mangrove, Kosi mangrove, Tonga mangrove, white-flowered black mangrove

in East Africa: kikandaa, mkandaa-mwitu, mkandaa-dume (Swahili)

in Madagascar: lovinjo, lovizo, rongo, rono, tanga, vahona, votishonko

in Southern Africa: Tongawortelboom (Afrikaans); isiKhaha-esibomvu (Zulu)

in Tanzania: mteda

in China: lan li

in Japan: hirugi-modoki, matsafushi

in Malaya: sesup, teruntum, teruntum bunga puteh, white teruntum

in Philippines: kulasi

in Sri Lanka: beriya, tipparuthin

## Lunasia Blanco Rutaceae

The name of the plant in the Philippines, see *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 783. 1837.

**Lunasia amara** Blanco (*Lunasia costulata* Miq.)

Philippines. A shrub or small tree, bark very pungent



See *Flora de Filipinas* 783. 1837, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* iii. 89. 1867 and *Die Flora der Deutschen Schutzgebiete in der Südsee* 376. 1900, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 7: 232. 1926, *Plant Resources of South-East Asia (PROSEA)*. (Pl Res SEAs) 12(2): 359–361. 2001, *International Journal of Antimicrobial Agents* 29(6): 744–746. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 109(2): 289–294. 2007

(Leaves and bark antibacterial, to treat tropical ulcers, gastralgia, swollen limbs, tuberculosis, stomachache, skin diseases.)

in Indonesia: kemaitan, maitan

in the Philippines: apdong-kahoi, bunglai, dayandang, labau, lubi-lubi, lunan, lunas, lunas-bondok, marmangga, paitan, papait, saltiki, santiki

### Lupinus L. Fabaceae (Genisteae, Leguminosae)

From the classical Latin name *lupinus*, *i* and *lupinum*, *i* ‘a lupin’, from *lupinus*, *a*, *um* (*lupus*) ‘wolf’s, belonging to a wolf’, probably thinking to the superstitious and wrong belief that this plant was able to consume and devour the soil fertility; Akkadian *luppu* ‘bean’, Hebrew *lifnaj* ‘interior’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 721–722. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 322. 1754, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 8: 522. 1873 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 16: 159. 1919, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 3(4): 92. 1941, Kingsbury, J.M. *Poisonous Plants of the United States and Canada*. Prentice-Hall Inc., Englewood Cliffs. 1964, L. Serianni, a cura di, *Testi pratesi della fine del Dugento e dei primi del Trecento*. Firenze 1977, *The Flora of Canada* 3: 547–1115. 1978, Cheeke, P.R., Shull, L.R. *Natural Toxicants in Feeds and Poisonous Plants*. AVI Publishing Company, Inc., Westport, Conn., USA. 1985, *Intermountain Flora* 3B: 1–279. 1989, Keeler, R.F. “Quinolizidine alkaloids in range and grain lupins.” Pages 133–167 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. I. *Alkaloids*. CRC Press, Inc., USA. 1989, *Vascular Flora of the Southeastern United States* 3(2): xix, 1–258. 1990, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea*. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne. 2(2): 462. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994. The seed of many lupin species contain bitter-tasting toxic alkaloids.

**Lupinus affinis** J. Agardh (*Lupinus affinis* var. *carosulus* (Greene) Jeps.; *Lupinus carosulus* Greene; *Lupinus nanus* Douglas ex Benth. var. *carosulus* (Greene) C.P. Sm.)

North America. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Synopsis Generis Lupini* 20–21. 1835, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London*, ser. 2, 1(5): 409–410, pl. 14, f. 2. 1835, *Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences* 2(6B): 144–145. 1886 and *A Flora of Western Middle California* 317. 1901, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 50(5): 165. 1923

(Ceremonial, wreaths.)

in English: fleshy lupine

**Lupinus albifrons** Benth.

North America. Perennial non-climbing shrub or subshrub

See *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London*, ser. 2, 1(5): 410. 1835

(For stomach troubles. Ceremonial, wreaths.)

in English: silver lupine

**Lupinus albifrons** Benth. var. **albifrons**

North America. Perennial non-climbing shrub or subshrub

See *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London*, ser. 2, 1(5): 410. 1835

(Stomachic. Ceremonial, wreaths.)

in English: silver lupine

**Lupinus albus** L. (*Lupinus albus* subsp. *termis* (Forssk.) Ponert; *Lupinus termis* Forssk.)

USA, Algeria, China, Europe. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 721–722. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 131. 1775 and *Feddes Repertorium* 83(9–10): 619. 1972 [1973], *Agric. Res. Rep. Center Agric. Publishing Doc.* 815: 118. 1974, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 25(1): 39–43. 1987, *Giornale Botanico Italiano* 127(2): 264–273. 1993, *Flora Mediterranea* 7: 221–225. 1997

(Seeds diuretic, emmenagogue, hypoglycemic and vermifuge, taken internally for diabetes; bruised and soaked in water used as a poultice on ulcers.)

in English: Egyptian lupine, field lupine, white lupine, wolf bean

in Arabic: baqilla masri

**Lupinus angustifolius** L. (*Lupinus angustifolius* DC.; *Lupinus angustifolius* Blanco; *Lupinus canaliculatus* Sweet; *Lupinus linifolius* Roth; *Lupinus reticulatus* Desv.; *Lupinus varius* L.)

USA, Algeria, China, Europe. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 721–722. 1753, *Flore Française*. (DC. & Lamarck) Troisième Édition 4: 507. 1805, *Brit. Fl. Gard.* [Sweet] Ser. I, 3: t. 283. 1823–1837, *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 566. 1837 and *Lagasalia* 9: 115–130. 1979, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 39: 199–206. 1982, Petterson, D.S. et al. “Acute toxicity of the major alkaloids of cultivated *Lupinus angustifolius* seed to rats.” *J. Appl. Toxicol.*, 7: 51–53. 1987, *Lagasalia* 15: 124–129. 1988, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 31: 1–17. 1989, *Journal of Liquid Chromatography* 18(14): 2843–2853. 1995, *Flora Mediterranea* 7: 221–225. 1997, *Phytochemistry* 60(4): 323–327. 2002

(Saponins. Triterpene glycosides, antifungal.)

in English: blue lupin, blue lupine, European blue lupine, narrow-leaved lupin

***Lupinus arboreus*** Sims (*Lupinus barilochensis* C.P. Sm.)

North and South America. Perennial non-climbing subshrub or shrub

See *Botanical Magazine* 18: t. 682. 1803 and *Species Lupinorum* 22: 349. 1944, *Fremontia* 16(3): 6–7. 1988, *Cytologia* 65: 149–152. 2000

(Ceremonial, flowers used in wreaths.)

in English: bush lupin, bush lupine, tree lupin, tree lupine, yellow bush lupine

***Lupinus arcticus*** S. Watson (*Lupinus polyphyllus* Lindl. subsp. *arcticus* (S. Watson) L. Phillips)

North America. Perennial non-climbing shrub, herb

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 13: pl. 1096. 1827, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 526. 1873 and *Research Studies of the State College of Washington* 23(3): 181. 1955, *Taxon* 28: 265–268. 1979

(Seeds considered poisonous. Ceremonial.)

in English: arctic lupine

***Lupinus arcticus*** S. Watson subsp. *arcticus* (*Lupinus borealis* A. Heller)

*Lupinus donnellyensis* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus gakonensis* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus multicaulis* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus multifolius* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus nootkatensis* Donn ex Sims var. *kiellmannii* Ostenf.; *Lupinus nootkatensis* var. *kjellmannii* Ostenfeld; *Lupinus polyphyllus* Lindl. subsp. *arcticus* (S. Watson) L. Phillips; *Lupinus relictus* Hultén; *Lupinus toklatensis* A. Nelson; *Lupinus yukonensis* Greene)

North America. Perennial non-climbing shrub, herb

See *Botanical Magazine* 32: pl. 1311. 1810, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 13: pl. 1096. 1827, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 526. 1873 and *Vidensk.-Selsk. Skr. Mathem.-Naturv. Kl.* 1909(8): 52, f. 6. 1910, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 2(11): 233–234. 1912, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 8(7): 82–84, f. 11. 1912, *American Journal of Botany* 32(5): 288. 1945, *Flora of Alaska and Yukon* 7: 1074. 1947, *Species Lupinorum* 37: 649–650, 654, 660–661. 1949, *Research Studies of the State College of Washington* 23(3): 181. 1955

(Seeds considered poisonous. Ceremonial.)

in English: arctic lupine

***Lupinus argenteus*** Pursh (*Lupinus abiesicola* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus acclivatatis* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus aduncus* Greene; *Lupinus alexanderae* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus alpestris* A. Nelson; *Lupinus alsophilus* Greene; *Lupinus amniculi-putorii* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus annieae* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus argenteus* J. Agardh, nom. illeg., non *Lupinus argenteus* Pursh; *Lupinus*

*argenteus* S. Watson; *Lupinus argenteus* fo. *albiflorus* B. Boivin; *Lupinus argenteus* subsp. *ingratus* (Greene) Harmon; *Lupinus argenteus* subsp. *moabensis* D.B. Dunn & Harmon; *Lupinus argenteus* subsp. *parviflorus* (Nutt. ex Hook. & Arn.) L. Phillips; *Lupinus argenteus* subsp. *rubricaulis* (Greene) Ll.W. Hess & D.B. Dunn; *Lupinus argenteus* subsp. *spathulatus* (Rydb.) Ll.W. Hess & D.B. Dunn; *Lupinus argenteus* var. *argenteus*; *Lupinus argenteus* var. *argophyllus* (A. Gray) S. Watson; *Lupinus argenteus* var. *boreus* (C.P. Sm.) S.L. Welsh; *Lupinus argenteus* var. *depressus* (Rydb.) C.L. Hitchc.; *Lupinus argenteus* var. *heteranthus* (S. Watson) Barneby; *Lupinus argenteus* var. *holosericeus* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Barneby; *Lupinus argenteus* var. *laxiflorus* (Douglas ex Lindl.) Dorn; *Lupinus argenteus* var. *macounii* (Rydb.) R.J. Davis; *Lupinus argenteus* var. *meionanthus* (A. Gray) Barneby; *Lupinus argenteus* var. *moabensis* (D.B. Dunn & Harmon) S.L. Welsh; *Lupinus argenteus* var. *montigenus* (A. Heller) Barneby; *Lupinus argenteus* var. *palmeri* (S. Watson) Barneby; *Lupinus argenteus* var. *parviflorus* (Nutt. ex Hook. & Arn.) C.L. Hitchc.; *Lupinus argenteus* var. *rubricaulis* (Greene) S.L. Welsh; *Lupinus argenteus* Pursh var. *stenophyllus* (Rydb.) R.J. Davis; *Lupinus argenteus* var. *tenellus* (Douglas ex G. Don) D.B. Dunn; *Lupinus argenteus* var. *utahensis* (S. Watson) Barneby; *Lupinus argentinus* Rydb.; *Lupinus argophyllus* (A. Gray) Cockerell; *Lupinus calcicola* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus candidissimus* Eastw.; *Lupinus cariciformis* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus caudatus* Kellogg; *Lupinus caudatus* subsp. *argophyllus* (A. Gray) L. Phillips; *Lupinus caudatus* subsp. *montigenus* (A. Heller) Ll.W. Hess & D.B. Dunn; *Lupinus caudatus* var. *argophyllus* (A. Gray) S.L. Welsh; *Lupinus caudatus* var. *rubricaulis* (Greene) C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus charlestonensis* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus clarkensis* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus clokeyanus* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus corymbosus* A. Heller; *Lupinus decumbens* Torr.; *Lupinus decumbens* var. *argophyllus* A. Gray; *Lupinus depressus* Rydb.; *Lupinus edward-palmeri* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus flavo-pinum* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus foliosus* Hook.; *Lupinus foliosus* var. *stenophyllus* Nutt.; *Lupinus fontis-batchelderi* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus fremontensis* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus funstonanus* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus garrettianus* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus glabratus* (S. Watson) Rydb., nom. illeg., non *Lupinus glabratus* J. Agardh; *Lupinus helleri* Greene; *Lupinus henry-smithii* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus holosericeus* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Lupinus holosericeus* var. *utahensis* S. Watson; *Lupinus ingratus* Greene; *Lupinus jaegeranus* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus junipericola* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus keckianus* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus lanatocarinus* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus lariversianus* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus laxiflorus* Douglas ex Lindl.; *Lupinus laxiflorus* var. *argophyllus* (A. Gray) M.E. Jones; *Lupinus laxiflorus* var. *corymbosus* (A. Heller) Jeps.; *Lupinus laxiflorus* var. *tenellus* (Douglas ex G. Don) Torr. & A. Gray; *Lupinus laxis* Rydb.; *Lupinus lucidulus* Rydb.; *Lupinus macounii* Rydb.; *Lupinus maculatus* Rydb.; *Lupinus meionanthus* A. Gray; *Lupinus meionanthus* var. *heteranthus* S. Watson; *Lupinus merrillanus* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus monticola* Rydb.; *Lupinus montigenus* A. Heller; *Lupinus montis-libertatis* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus olive-brownae* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus olive-nortoniae* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus ornatus* Douglas ex Lindl.;

*Lupinus ornatus* var. *glabratus* S. Watson; *Lupinus palmeri* S. Watson; *Lupinus parviflorus* S. Watson, nom. illeg., non *Lupinus parviflorus* Nutt. ex Hook. & Arn.; *Lupinus parviflorus* Nutt. ex Hook. & Arn.; *Lupinus parviflorus* var. *complicatus* Kuntze; *Lupinus patulipes* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus populorum* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus portae-westgardiae* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus pulcher* Eastw.; *Lupinus pulcherrimus* Rydb.; *Lupinus rosei* Eastw.; *Lupinus rubricaulis* Greene; *Lupinus sicco-silvae* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus spathulatus* Rydb.; *Lupinus spathulatus* var. *boreus* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus standingii* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus stenophyllus* (Nutt.) Rydb.; *Lupinus stinchfieldiae* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus stockii* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus summae* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus tenellus* Douglas ex G. Don; *Lupinus trainianus* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus x alpestris* (A. Nelson) D.B. Dunn & J.M. Gillett

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 721–722. 1753, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 468. 1814 [1813], *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 14: pl. 1140, 1216. 1828, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 367. 1832, *Synopsis generis Lupini* ... 28. 1835, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 336. 1840, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(3): 377, 380. 1840, *London Journal of Botany* 6: 215. 1847, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 37–38. 1849, *Pacif. Railr. Rep.* 4: 81. 1856, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 2: 197. 1863, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 6: 522. 1864–65, *King's Rep.* 5. 1871, *United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel*. *Botany* 55–56. 1871, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 528, 530, 532–533, 541. 1873, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 194. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(3): 127–128. 1899 and *Pittonia* 4: 132–135. 1900, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 232–233. 1900, *Plantae Bakerianae* 3: 35. 1901, *Torreya* 2(3): 42. 1902, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 29(4): 244–246. 1902, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(4): 255, 257–259. 1903, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 2(1B): 69–70. 1905, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 34(1): 42–43. 1907, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 6(10): 109–111, f. 18. 1910, *Contributions to Western Botany* 14: 33. 1912, *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 1063. 1917, *Contributions from the Dudley Herbarium* 1(1): 29. 1927, *A Flora of California* 2(3): 264–265. 1936, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 3(1): 20, 22. 1941, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 3(8): 173. 1942, *Species Lupinorum* 20: 317, 320. 1942, *Species Lupinorum* 25: 391–399. 1944, *Species Lupinorum* 30: 505–510. 1945, *Species Lupinorum* 32: 566–567, 571–575. 1946, *Species Lupinorum* 33: 581–582. 1948, *Species Lupinorum* 38: 672. 1949, *Madroño* 11(3): 144. 1951, *Sp. Lupinorum* 711. 1951, *Species Lupinorum* 43: 743, 746, 749, f. sn. 1952, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 7(10): 254. 1955, *Research Studies of the State College of Washington* 23(3): 190, 200. 1955, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 87: 38. 1960, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 3: 302, 304. 1961, *Canada Department of Agriculture, Research*

*Branch, Monograph* 55. 1966, *Rhodora* 72(789): 111, 113. 1970, *Trans. Missouri Acad. Sci.* 6: 163. 1973, *Great Basin Naturalist* 38(3): 326–327. 1978, Davis, A.M. “The occurrence of anagryne in a collection of western American lupines.” *J. Range Manage.*, 35: 81–84. 1982, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Brittonia* 37(4): 415. 1985, Davis, A.M., Stout, D.M. “Anagryne in western American lupines.” *J. Range Manage.*, 39: 29–30. 1986, *Great Basin Naturalist* 46(2): 257. 1986, *Phytologia* 64: 390–398. 1988, *Vascular Plants of Wyoming* 297. 1988

(A plant that has caused sickness and death in sheep. Ingestion of this plant by pregnant cattle can also cause teratogenic effects in calves. The concentration of anagryne decreases in the leaves once the seeds begin to form, and then is greatest in the seeds. Two alkaloids, lupanine and sparteine, (both quinolizidine alkaloids), are probably involved in causing poisoning in sheep.)

in English: silver lupine, silvery lupine

***Lupinus argenteus*** Pursh subsp. ***ingratus*** (Greene) Harmon (*Lupinus ingratus* Greene)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 468. 1813 and *Pittonia* 4(22C): 133. 1900, *Transactions of the Missouri Academy of Science* 6: 163. 1972[1973], *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Phytologia* 64: 390–398. 1988

(Crushed leaves made into a paste applied to poison ivy blisters, boils.)

in English: silver lupine, silvery lupine

***Lupinus brevicaulis*** S. Watson (*Lupinus dispersus* A. Heller; *Lupinus scaposus* Rydb.)

North America. Annual non-climbing herb

See *United States Geological Exploration [sic] of the Fortieth Parallel*. Vol. 5, *Botany* 53–54, pl. 7, f. 1–4. 1871, *Abh. Königl. Ges. Wiss. Göttingen* 24: 98. 1879 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 34: 45. 1907, *Muhlenbergia* 5: 141. 1909

(Plant used for sterility, also rubbed on boils. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: sand lupine, shortstem lupine

***Lupinus caudatus*** Kellogg subsp. ***argophyllus*** (A. Gray) L. Phillips (*Lupinus aduncus* Greene; *Lupinus argenteus* Pursh var. *argophyllus* (A. Gray) S. Watson; *Lupinus argophyllus* (A. Gray) Cockerell; *Lupinus caudatus* Kellogg var. *argophyllus* (A. Gray) S.L. Welsh; *Lupinus decumbens* Torr. var. *argophyllus* A. Gray; *Lupinus helleri* Greene; *Lupinus laxiflorus* Douglas ex Lindl. var. *argophyllus* (A. Gray) M.E. Jones)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 14: pl. 1140. 1828, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and*



*Science*, new series 4(1): 37–38. 1849, *Reports of explorations and surveys*: to ascertain the most practicable and economical route for a railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean, made under the direction of the Secretary of War 4(5): 81. 1857, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 2: 197. 1863, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 532, 541. 1873 and *Torrey* 2(3): 42. 1902, *Contributions to Western Botany* 14: 33. 1912, *Research Studies of the State College of Washington* 23(3): 200. 1955, *Great Basin Naturalist* 38(3): 327. 1978

(Crushed leaves made into a paste applied to poison ivy blisters, boils, also a leaves infusion used as a lotion. Ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: Kellogg spurred lupine, Kellogg's spurred lupine

***Lupinus cumulicola*** Small

North America. Perennial or annual, non-climbing, stem solitary from underground rootstalk, leaves simple, erect flowering racemes, turgid linear silky pod, curved beak

See *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* 681. 1933

(Poisonous, toxic to animals.)

in English: sky-blue lupine

***Lupinus densiflorus*** Benth. (*Lupinus microcarpus* var. *densiflorus* (Benth.) Jeps.)

North America, Mexico. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London*, ser. 2, 1(5): 410. 1835 and *A Flora of California* [Jepson] 2(3): 279–280. 1936

(Ceremonial, flowers used in wreaths.)

in English: whitewhorl lupine

***Lupinus densiflorus*** Benth. var. *densiflorus* (*Lupinus densiflorus* Benth. var. *latilabris* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus densiflorus* Benth. var. *latilabrus* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus densiflorus* Benth. var. *scopulorum* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus densiflorus* Benth. var. *stenopetalus* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus densiflorus* Benth. var. *tracyi* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus microcarpus* Sims subsp. *scopulorum* (C.P. Sm.) C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus microcarpus* Sims var. *densiflorus* (Benth.) Jeps.; *Lupinus microcarpus* var. *densiflorus* Jeps.; *Lupinus microcarpus* var. *scopulorum* C.P. Sm.)

North America, Mexico. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London*, ser. 2, 1(5): 410. 1835 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 45: 174, 178–179, 201, fig. 19, 22, 23, 42. 1918, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 51: 100. 1924, *A Flora of California* 2(3): 279–280. 1936

in English: whitewhorl lupine

***Lupinus garfieldensis*** C.P. Sm. (*Lupinus sericeus* Pursh subsp. *asotinensis* L. Phillips; *Lupinus sericeus* Pursh var. *asotinensis* (L. Phillips) C.L. Hitchc.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Species Lupinorum* 38: 665–666. 1949, *Research Studies of the State College of Washington* 23(3): 170. 1955, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 3: 327. 1961

(Used for eyes and ears problems.)

in English: Garfield lupine

***Lupinus kingii*** S. Watson

North America. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 534. 1873

(Plant used as an eye medicine. Crushed leaves made into a paste applied to poison ivy blisters, boils, skin irritations.)

in English: King's lupine

***Lupinus kingii*** S. Watson var. *kingii* (*Lupinus capitatus* Greene; *Lupinus kingii* var. *argillaceus* (Wooton & Standl.) C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus kingii* var. *argillaceus* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus sileri* S. Watson)

North America. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 534. 1873, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 10: 345. 1875, *Pittonia* 1: 171. 1888 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 137. 1913, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 46(10): 395, fig. 45. 1919

(Plant used as an eye medicine. Crushed leaves made into a paste applied to poison ivy blisters, boils, skin irritations.)

in English: King's lupine

***Lupinus latifolius*** Lindl. ex J. Agardh (*Lupinus confusus* A. Heller, nom. illeg.; *Lupinus confusus* Rose; *Lupinus latifolius* subsp. *leucanthus* (Rydb.) Kenney & D.B. Dunn; *Lupinus leucanthus* Rydb.; *Lupinus longipes* Greene; *Lupinus rivularis* Douglas ex Lindl. var. *latifolius* (Lindley ex J. Agardh) S. Watson; *Lupinus viridifolius* A. Heller)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, food

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 19: pl. 1595. 1833, *Synopsis Generis Lupini* 18. 1835, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 525, 546. 1873, *Flora Franciscana* 1: 41. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(4): 259. 1903, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 8(4): 307. 1905, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 2(1B): 64–65. 1905, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 8(6): 63–64, f. 7. 1912, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 8(7): 84. 1912, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 51(7): 307. 1924, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California* ... 530. 1925, *Contributions from the Dudley Herbarium* 1(1): 50. 1927, *A Flora of California* 2(3): 260. 1936, *Research Studies of the State College of Washington* 23(3): 176. 1955, *Transactions of the Missouri Academy of Science* 10–11: 95, 100. 1977

(Tonic, stimulant.)

in English: broad-leaved lupine, broadleaf lupine

***Lupinus latifolius*** Lindl. ex J. Agardh subsp. ***latifolius*** (*Lupinus caudiciferus* Eastw.; *Lupinus columbianus* A. Heller; *Lupinus confusus* A. Heller, non Rose; *Lupinus cytisoides* J. Agardh; *Lupinus lasiotropis* Greene ex Eastw.; *Lupinus lasiotropis* Greene ex C.F. Baker, nom. nud.; *Lupinus latifolius* Lindl. ex J. Agardh var. *columbianus* (A. Heller) C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus latifolius* Lindl. ex J. Agardh var. *latifolius*; *Lupinus latifolius* Lindl. ex J. Agardh var. *ligulatus* (Greene) C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus ligulatus* Greene; *Lupinus perennis* L. subsp. *latifolius* (Lindl. ex J. Agardh) L. Phillips; *Lupinus rivularis* Douglas ex Lindl. var. *latifolius* (Lindl. ex J. Agardh) Jeps.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, food

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 19: pl. 1595. 1833, *Synopsis Generis Lupini* 18. 1835, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 525, 546. 1873, *Flora Franciscana* 1: 41. 1891 and *West American Plants* 1: 11. 1902, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(4): 259. 1903, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 8(4): 307. 1905, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 2(1B): 64–65. 1905, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 8(6): 63–64, f. 7. 1912, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 8(7): 84. 1912, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 51(7): 307. 1924, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California* ... 530. 1925, *Contributions from the Dudley Herbarium* 1(1): 50. 1927, *A Flora of California* 2(3): 260. 1936, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 2(12): 215–216. 1939, *Leaflet. W. Bot.* 3(2): 42–43. 1941, *Research Studies of the State College of Washington* 23(3): 176. 1955, *Transactions of the Missouri Academy of Science* 10–11: 95, 100. 1977

(Tonic, stimulant.)

in English: broad-leaved lupine, broadleaf lupine

***Lupinus leucophyllus*** Douglas ex Lindl. (*Lupinus cyaneus* Rydb.; *Lupinus enodatus* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus forslingii* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus leucophyllus* var. *plumosus* (Douglas) B.L. Rob. ex Piper; *Lupinus macrostachys* Rydb.; *Lupinus macrostachys* Rusby, nom. illeg.; *Lupinus plumosus* Douglas)

North America.

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 13: pl. 1124. 1827, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1217. 1829 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 28(1): 35–36. 1901, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 354. 1906, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 34(1): 44. 1907, *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 4(14): 342–343. 1907, *Species Lupinorum* 29: 457. 1945, *Species Lupinorum* 40: 689. 1951, *Species Lupinorum* 43: 743–744, f. sn. 1952

(Toxic, should never be grazed since all stages of plant growth are toxic.)

in English: velvet lupine, woolly-leaf lupine

***Lupinus littoralis*** Douglas ex Lindl. (*Lupinus littoralis* Douglas; *Lupinus littoralis* Torr.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing subshrub or herb, food

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 14: pl. 1198. 1828

(Sedative.)

in English: Chinook licorice, seashore lupine

***Lupinus luteolus*** Kellogg (*Lupinus milo-bakeri* C.P. Sm.)

North America. Annual non-climbing herb, food

See *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 5(1): 38–39. 1873 and *Spec. Lupinorum* 240. 1940

(Ceremonial, flowers used in wreaths.)

in English: butter lupine, pale yellow lupine

***Lupinus lyallii*** A. Gray (*Lupinus alpinus* A. Heller; *Lupinus lepidus* Douglas ex Lindl. subsp. *lyallii* (A. Gray) Detling)

North America. Perennial non-climbing subshrub or herb

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 14: pl. 1149. 1828, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7(2): 334–335. 1868 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 6(2): 22–24, f. 4. 1910, *American Midland Naturalist* 45(2): 490. 1951

(Plant used for boils.)

in English: dwarf mountain lupine

***Lupinus lyallii*** A. Gray subsp. ***alcis-temporis*** (C.P. Sm.) B. Cox (*Lupinus alcis-temporis* C.P. Sm.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing subshrub or herb

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 14: pl. 1149. 1828, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7(2): 334–335. 1868 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 6(2): 22–24, f. 4. 1910, *Species Lupinorum* 32: 558–559. 1946, *American Midland Naturalist* 45(2): 490. 1951, *Rhodora* 76(807): 436. 1974

(Plant used for boils.)

in English: dwarf mountain lupine

***Lupinus lyallii*** A. Gray subsp. ***lyallii*** var. ***lyallii*** (*Lupinus alpinus* A. Heller; *Lupinus lepidus* Douglas ex Lindl. subsp. *lyallii* (A. Gray) Detling; *Lupinus paulinus* Greene; *Lupinus rubro-soli* Eastw.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing subshrub or herb

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 14: pl. 1149. 1828, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7(2): 334–335. 1868 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 6(2): 22–24, f. 4. 1910, *Leaflets of Botanical*

*Observation and Criticism* 2(11): 234. 1912, *American Midland Naturalist* 45(2): 490. 1951

(Plant used for boils.)

in English: dwarf mountain lupine

***Lupinus mutabilis*** Sweet (*Lupinus cruckshanksii* Hook.; *Lupinus cruckshanksii* A. Gray, nom. illeg.; *Lupinus mutabilis* Lindl.; *Lupinus mutabilis* var. *mutabilis*)

South America, Colombia. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *The British Flower Garden*, ... 2: pl. 130. 1825, *Botanical Magazine* pl. 3056. 1831, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 18: pl. 1539. 1832, *Brit. Flow. Gard.*, ser. 2, 3: pl. 203. 1833, *United States Exploring Expedition* 1: 393. 1854 and *Spec. Lupinorum* 36: 627–630. 1948, *Sp. Lupinorum* 29: 449–469. 1945, National Research Council, *Lost Crops of the Incas: Little-Known Plants of the Andes with Promise for Worldwide Cultivation*. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 1989

(Seeds poisonous when uncooked, made edible by boiling, the water then being used in cattle-delousing or in fishing. Insecticide, fish poison.)

in English: Andean lupin, pearl lupin, pearl lupine, tarhui, tarwi

in Peru: chochos, talhue, tallhue, tarhui

in South America: tarhui, tarwi

Quechua name: tarwi

Aymara name: tauri

in Spanish: altramuz, chocho, chuchus muti, tarhui

***Lupinus nanus*** Douglas ex Benth.

North America. Annual non-climbing shrub

See *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London*, ser. 2, 1(5): 409–410, pl. 14, f. 2. 1835

(Ceremonial, flowers used in wreaths.)

in English: sky lupine

***Lupinus nanus*** Douglas ex Benth. subsp. *latifolius* (Benth. ex Torr.) D. Dunn (*Lupinus nanus* Douglas ex Benth. var. *latifolius* Benth. ex Torr.)

North America. Annual non-climbing shrub

See *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London*, ser. 2, 1(5): 409–410, pl. 14, f. 2. 1835, *Reports of explorations and surveys: to ascertain the most practicable and economical route for a railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean*, made under the direction of the Secretary of War 4(5): 81. 1857 and *Aliso* 3(2): 160. 1955

(Ceremonial, flowers used in wreaths.)

in English: sky lupine

***Lupinus nootkatensis*** Donn ex Sims

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, food

See *Botanical Magazine* 32: pl. 1311. 1810 and *Sida* 12: 409–417. 1987

(Roots considered poisonous.)

in English: Nootka lupine

***Lupinus nootkatensis*** Donn ex Sims var. *fruticosus* Sims (*Lupinus arboreus* Sims var. *fruticosus* (Sims) S. Watson; *Lupinus nootkatensis* Donn ex Sims var. *glaber* Hook.; *Lupinus nootkatensis* Donn ex Sims var. *unalaskensis* S. Watson)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, food

See *Botanical Magazine* 32: pl. 1311. 1810, *Botanical Magazine* 47: pl. 2136. 1820, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(4): 163. 1832, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 524. 1873 and *Species Lupinorum* 29: 470–471. 1945, *Species Lupinorum* 32: 577–578. 1948, *Species Lupinorum* 37: 653, 655. 1949, *American Midland Naturalist* 46(3): 758. 1951[1952], *Research Studies of the State College of Washington* 23(3): 175. 1955, *Sida* 12: 409–417. 1987

(Roots considered poisonous.)

in English: Nootka lupine

***Lupinus nootkatensis*** Donn ex Sims var. *nootkatensis* (*Lupinus albertensis* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus kiskensis* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus nootkatensis* fo. *leucanthus* Lepage; *Lupinus nootkatensis* var. *ethel-looffiae* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus nootkatensis* Donn ex Sims var. *ethel-looffii* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus nootkatensis* var. *fruticosus* Sims; *Lupinus nootkatensis* Donn ex Sims var. *henry-looffii* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus nootkatensis* Donn ex Sims var. *perlanatus* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus perennis* L. subsp. *nootkatensis* (Donn ex Sims) L. Phillips; *Lupinus trifurcatus* C.P. Sm.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, food

See *Botanical Magazine* 32: pl. 1311. 1810, *Botanical Magazine* 47: pl. 2136. 1820 and *Species Lupinorum* 29: 470–471. 1945, *Species Lupinorum* 32: 577–578. 1948, *Species Lupinorum* 37: 653, 655. 1949, *American Midland Naturalist* 46(3): 758. 1951[1952], *Research Studies of the State College of Washington* 23(3): 175. 1955, *Sida* 12: 409–417. 1987

(Roots considered poisonous.)

in English: Nootka lupine

***Lupinus perennis*** L.

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 721. 1753 and *Taxon* 25: 155–164. 1976, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 13: 17–19. 1989

(Toxic, sheep are primarily affected, but all animals are susceptible. Antiemetic, antihemorrhagic, to check hemorrhage and vomiting.)



in English: blue lupine, blue pea, Indian beans, perennial lupine, Quaker's-bonnet, sundial, sundial lupine, wild lupine

in China: su genyu shan dou

in Japan: hauchiwa-mame

***Lupinus perennis*** L. subsp. ***gracilis*** (Nutt.) D. Dunn (*Lupinus gracilis* Nutt., nom. illeg., non J. Agardh; *Lupinus gracilis* Kunth; *Lupinus gracilis* J. Agardh; *Lupinus gracilis* Durand & Hilg.; *Lupinus nuttallii* S. Watson; *Lupinus perennis* L. var. *gracilis* (Nutt.) Chapm.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 721. 1753, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 115. 1834, *Synopsis Generis Lupini* 15, pl. 1, f. 2. 1835, *Reports of explorations and surveys: to ascertain the most practicable and economical route for a railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean, made under the direction of the Secretary of War* 5: 7. 1855, *Flora of the southern United States* 89. 1860, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 526. 1873 and *Leaflets of Western Botany* 10(9): 154. 1965

(Veterinary medicine. Magico-religious beliefs, witchcraft, spiritual.)

in English: blue lupine, sundial lupine, wild lupine

***Lupinus perennis*** L. subsp. ***perennis*** var. ***perennis***

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 721. 1753 and *Taxon* 25: 155–164. 1976, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newsl.* (Zurich) 13: 17–19. 1989

(Toxic. Antiemetic, antihemorrhagic, to check hemorrhage and vomiting.)

in English: blue lupine, blue pea, Indian beans, perennial lupine, Quaker's-bonnet, sundial, sundial lupine, wild lupine

***Lupinus polyphyllus*** Lindl. (*Lupinus adscendens* Rydb.; *Lupinus ammophilus* Greene; *Lupinus amplus* Greene; *Lupinus arcticus* S. Watson; *Lupinus arcticus* var. *humicola* (A. Nelson) C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus arcticus* var. *prunophilus* (M.E. Jones) C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus bakeri* Greene; *Lupinus bakeri* subsp. *amplus* (Greene) Fleak & D. Dunn; *Lupinus biddlei* Henderson ex C. P. Smith; *Lupinus burkei* S. Watson; *Lupinus crassus* Payson; *Lupinus elongatus* Greene ex A. Heller; *Lupinus grandifolius* Lindley ex J. Agardh; *Lupinus holmgrenianus* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus humicola* A. Nelson; *Lupinus polyphyllus* subsp. *arcticus* (S. Watson) L. Phillips; *Lupinus polyphyllus* subsp. *superbus* (A. Heller) Munz; *Lupinus polyphyllus* var. *ammophilus* (Greene) Barneby; *Lupinus polyphyllus* var. *burkei* (S. Watson) C.L. Hitchc.; *Lupinus polyphyllus* var. *grandifolius* (Lindley ex J. Agardh) Torr. & A. Gray; *Lupinus polyphyllus* var. *humicola* (A. Nelson) Barneby; *Lupinus polyphyllus* var. *prunophilus* (M.E. Jones) L. Phillips; *Lupinus polyphyllus* var. *saxosus* (Howell) Barneby; *Lupinus procerus* Greene ex A. Heller, nom. illeg., non *Lupinus procerus* Greene ex C.F. Baker;

*Lupinus prunophilus* M.E. Jones; *Lupinus saxosus* Howell; *Lupinus saxosus* var. *subsericeus* (B.L. Rob. ex Piper) C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus subsericeus* B.L. Rob. ex Piper; *Lupinus superbus* A. Heller; *Lupinus superbus* var. *elongatus* (Greene ex A. Heller) C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus toelensis* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus wyethii* S. Watson; *Lupinus wyethii* var. *prunophilus* (M.E. Jones) C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus wyethii* subsp. *wyethii* S. Watson)

China, Europe, North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, food

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 721–722. 1753, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 13: pl. 1096. 1827, *Synopsis generis Lupini* ... 18. 1835, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(3): 375. 1840, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 525–526. 1873, *Erythea* 1(5): 110. 1893, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(4): 204–205. 1898 and *Pittonia* 4: 132, 136. 1900, *Plantae Bakerianae* 3: 36. 1901, *W. Amer. Pl.* 1: 18. 1902, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(4): 256. 1903, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 2(2A): 209–210. 1906, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 354. 1906, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 6(2): 17–21, f. 2, 3. 1910, *Contributions to Western Botany* 13: 7. 1910, *Botanical Gazette* 60(5): 376. 1915, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California* ... 528. 1925, *Fl. S.-E. Washington* 229. 1937, *Species Lupinorum* 7: 108–109. 1939, *Species Lupinorum* 15: 235. 1940, *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 2: 518. 1944, *Species Lupinorum* 36: 637–638, 640. 1948, *Research Studies of the State College of Washington* 23(3): 180–181. 1955, *Aliso* 4(1): 93. 1958, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 3: 321. 1961, *Transactions of the Missouri Academy of Science* 5: 87. 1971, *Madroño* 22(1): 25–29. 1973, *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Belorusskoi SSR: Seriya Biologicheskikh Nauk* 6: 3–8. 1985, *Great Basin Naturalist* 46(2): 257. 1986, Davis, A.M., Stout, D.M. "Anagryne in western American lupines." *J. Range Manage.*, 39: 29–30. 1986, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74: 1671–1673. 1989, *Biologia* 48: 441–445. 1993

(Plant considered poisonous. These species of plants can occasionally contain enough of the chemical anagryne, a quinolizidine alkaloid, to cause teratogenic effects in calves if the plant is ingested maternally between day 40 and day 70 of gestation. Care should be taken to prevent pregnant cattle from feeding on this lupine from day 40 to day 70 of gestation; sheep are primarily affected, but all animals are susceptible. Decoction of plants used as a tonic. Ceremonial, emotional.)

in English: bigleaf lupine, Burke's lupine, large-leaved lupine

***Lupinus pusillus*** Pursh (*Lupinus pusillus* C.E. Anderson; *Lupinus pusillus* Torr.)

North America. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 721–722. 1753, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... [Pursh] 2: 468. 1813

(Toxins. This species has been involved in poisoning of sheep. Small lupine contains quinolizidine alkaloids, which have resulted in poisoning. For eyes and ears troubles. Ceremonial, ritual, juice as holy water.)

in English: low lupine, rusty lupine, small lupine

***Lupinus pusillus*** Pursh subsp. ***intermontanus*** (A. Heller) D. Dunn (*Lupinus intermontanus* A. Heller; *Lupinus pusillus* Pursh var. *intermontanus* (A. Heller) C.P. Sm.)

North America. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 721–722. 1753, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... [Pursh] 2: 468. 1813 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 8(8): 87–89, pl. 12. 1912, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 46(10): 408. 1919

(Toxins. This species has been involved in poisoning of sheep. Small lupine contains quinolizidine alkaloids, which have resulted in poisoning. For eyes and ears troubles. Ceremonial, ritual, juice as holy water.)

in English: intermountain lupine, low lupine, rusty lupine, small lupine

***Lupinus pusillus*** Pursh subsp. ***pusillus*** (*Lupinus pusillus* subsp. *intermontanus* (A. Heller) D.B. Dunn)

North America. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 721–722. 1753, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... [Pursh] 2: 468. 1813 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 8(8): 87–89, pl. 12. 1912, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 46(10): 408. 1919, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 7(10): 255. 1955

(Toxins. This species has been involved in poisoning of sheep. Small lupine contains quinolizidine alkaloids, which have resulted in poisoning. For eyes and ears troubles. Ceremonial, ritual, juice as holy water.)

in English: low lupine, rusty lupine, small lupine

***Lupinus rivularis*** Douglas ex Lindley (*Lupinus lignipes* A. Heller; *Lupinus rivularis* Lindl.; *Lupinus rivularis* Torr.; *Lupinus rivularis* J. Agardh)

North America. Perennial non-climbing subshrub, herb

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 19: pl. 1595. 1833, *Synopsis Generis Lupini* 24–25. 1835, *Reports of explorations and surveys: to ascertain the most practicable and economical route for a railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean, made under the direction of the Secretary of War* 4(5): 81. 1857 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 8(6): 66–67, f. 8. 1912

(Poultice.)

in English: river bank lupine, riverbank lupine

***Lupinus sericeus*** Pursh (*Lupinus flexuosus* Lindley ex J. Agardh; *Lupinus flexuosus* J. Agardh; *Lupinus sericeus*

Cooper; *Lupinus sericeus* Eschscholtz; *Lupinus sericeus* Hook. & Arn.; *Lupinus sericeus* Nutt.; *Lupinus sericeus* Torr. & A. Gray; *Lupinus sericeus* var. *flexuosus* (Lindley ex J. Agardh) C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus sericeus* var. *subflexuosus* (Lindley ex J. Agardh) St. John & Warren)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, subshrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 721–722. 1753, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 468. 1814 [1813], *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7: 19. 1834, *Synopsis generis Lupini* ... 34–35. 1835, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(3): 379. 1840, *Pacif. Railr. Rep.* 12(2): 52. 1860 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 51(7): 307. 1924, *Prelim. List Pl. Kaniku Nat. For.* 1: 9. 1925, *Phytologia* 15(6): 329–446. 1967, Davis, A.M., Stout, D.M. “Anagryne in western American lupines.” *J. Range Manage.*, 39: 29–30. 1986, Petterson, D.S., Ellis, Z.L., Harris, D.J., Spadek, Z.E. “Acute toxicity of the major alkaloids of cultivated *Lupinus angustifolius* seed to rats.” *J. Appl. Toxicol.*, 7: 51–53. 1987

(This lupine has caused poisoning and death in cattle, goats, horses, and sheep. Humans are also at risk from lupine toxins. Silky lupine contains two major quinolizidine alkaloids, lupanine and sparteine. These alkaloids and their derivatives cause poisoning and death in livestock. This species also contains a teratogenic chemical, anagryne, which causes birth deformities in calves after maternal ingestion of the plants between day 40 and day 70.)

in English: silky lupine

***Lupinus sericeus*** Pursh subsp. ***sericeus*** var. ***sericeus*** (*Lupinus aliumbellatus* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus amniculi-salicis* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus blankinshipii* A. Heller; *Lupinus falsocomatus* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus flavicaulis* Rydb.; *Lupinus hermanworkii* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus jonesii* Blank., non Rydb.; *Lupinus leucopsis* J. Agardh)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, subshrub

See *Synopsis Generis Lupini* 29. 1835 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(4): 256. 1903, *Science studies, Montana College of Agriculture and Mechanical Arts, Botany* 1(2): 79. 1905, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 34(1): 43–44. 1907, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 4(3): 40. 1908, *Species Lupinorum* 42: 731–732, 736, f. sn. 1952, *Species Lupinorum* 43: 737, 741, f. sn. 1952

(For eye troubles.)

in English: silky lupine

***Lupinus succulentus*** Douglas ex K. Koch (*Lupinus succulentus* Douglas ex K. Koch var. *layneae* C.P. Sm.)

North America. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Index Seminum* [Berlin] App. i. 11. 1867 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 49(7): 203. 1922

(Ceremonial, flowers used in wreaths.)

in English: hollowleaf annual lupine

**Lupinus sulphureus** Douglas ex Hook. (*Lupinus sulphureus* S. Watson; *Lupinus sulphureus* Douglas ex G. Don; *Lupinus sulphureus* Douglas; *Lupinus sulphureus* Douglas ex Hook. var. *applegateanus* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus sulphureus* var. *apple-gateianus* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus sulphureus* Douglas ex Hook. var. *echlerianus* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus sulphureus* var. *echlerianus* C.P. Sm.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 1(4): 166. 1832, *Gen. Hist.* 2: 367. 1832, *Botany* [Fortieth Parallel] 57. 1871 and *Fl. S.-E. Washington* (St. John) 229. 1937, *Species Lupinorum* 7: 109. 1939

(For eye troubles.)

in English: sulphur lupine

**Lupinus versicolor** Lindl. (*Lupinus* × *versicolor* Caball.; *Lupinus franciscanus* Greene; *Lupinus littoralis* var. *varicolor* (Steud.) Isely; *Lupinus micheneri* Greene; *Lupinus varicolor* Steud., orth. var.; *Lupinus varicolor* Steud.; *Lupinus versicolor* Sweet; *Lupinus versicolor* Caballero)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, subshrub

See *The British flower garden: containing coloured figures & descriptions of the most ornamental & curious hardy herbaceous plants ...* [Sweet] Ser. II. t. 12. London, 1823–1837, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 23: t. 1979. 1837, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 2: 78. 1841, *Pittonia* 1: 64. 1887, *Erythea* 2: 119. 1894 and *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 5: 507. 1945, *Native Natural. Legum. U.S.* 711. 1998

(Ceremonial, flowers used in wreaths.)

in English: manycolored lupine

**Lupinus wyethii** S. Watson (*Lupinus arcticus* var. *humicola* (A. Nelson) C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus humicola* A. Nelson)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 525. 1873, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(4): 204–205. 1898 and *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 2: 518. 1944, *Great Basin Naturalist* 46(2): 257. 1986

(For eye problems.)

in English: Wyeth's lupine

**Lupinus wyethii** S. Watson subsp. *wyethii* (*Lupinus arcticus* S. Watson var. *humicola* (A. Nelson) C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus candicans* Rydb.; *Lupinus diversalpicola* C.P. Sm.; *Lupinus flavescens* Rydb.; *Lupinus humicola* A. Nelson; *Lupinus polyphyllus* Lindl. var. *humicola* (A. Nelson) Barneby; *Lupinus rydbergii* Blank.; *Lupinus wyethii* subsp. *tetonensis* (E.E. Nelson) B. Cox & D. Dunn)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 525. 1873, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(4): 204–205. 1898 and *Botanical Gazette* 30(2): 120–121. 1900, *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 2: 518. 1944, *Transactions of the Missouri Academy of Science* 3: 82. 1969, *Great Basin Naturalist* 46(2): 257. 1986

(For eye problems.)

in English: Wyeth's lupine

## Luvunga Buch.-Ham. ex Wight & Arn. Rutaceae

*Luvunga lata* is a Sanskrit and Bengali name, *lata* means climbing plant, see *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6382. 1831, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 90. 1834.

**Luvunga motleyi** Oliv.

Borneo.

See *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 5(Suppl. 2): 44. 1861

(Roots decoction drunk to stop bleeding, for bleeding stool, piles, blood dysentery.)

Malay name: limau hutan

**Luvunga scandens** (Roxb.) Buch.-Ham. ex Wight & Arn. (*Limonia scandens* Roxb.; *Luvunga nitida* Pierre; *Luvunga scandens* (Roxb.) Buch.-Ham.; *Luvunga scandens* (Roxb.) Wight)

India, SE Asia, Thailand.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 32. 1814, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 217. 1829, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6382. 1831, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 380. 1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 90. 1834, *Ill. Ind. Bot.* 1: 108. 1838 [dt. 1840; issued in 1838], *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* 4(92): t. 288 B. 1893

(Root infusion as a postpartum remedy.)

in China: san ye teng

Malay name: susok ayam hutan

## Luzula DC. Juncaceae

Latin *luteolus* 'yellowish', *herba luteola*; or from the Italian *lucciola*, firefly or glowworm, referring to the shining inflorescence; see *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 88. 1754, *Flore Française. Troisième Édition* 3: 158. 1805, *English Flora* 2: 177. 1824, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 722. 1891 and Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 355. Basel 1996, *Genome* 47: 246–256. 2004.

**Luzula comosa** E. Mey. (*Juncodes campestre* (L.) Kuntze var. *comosum* (E. Mey.) Kuntze; *Juncodes comosum* (E. Mey.) E. Sheld.; *Juncoides campestris* var. *comosa* (E.



Mey.) Kuntze; *Juncoides comosa* (E. Mey.) E. Sheld.; *Juncoides comosum* (E. Mey.) Parish; *Luzula campestris* var. *columbiana* H. St. John; *Luzula campestris* var. *comosa* (E. Mey.) Fernald & Wiegand; *Luzula campestris* var. *macrantha* (S. Watson) Fernald & Wiegand; *Luzula comosa* var. *congesta* S. Watson; *Luzula comosa* var. *laxa* Buchenau; *Luzula comosa* var. *macrantha* S. Watson; *Luzula comosa* var. *subsessilis* (Buchenau) S. Watson; *Luzula comosa* var. *subsessilis* S. Watson; *Luzula intermedia* (Thuill.) A. Nelson; *Luzula multiflora* subsp. *comosa* (E. Mey.) Hultén; *Luzula multiflora* subsp. *congesta* Hyl.; *Luzula multiflora* var. *comosa* (E. Mey.) H. St. John; *Luzula multiflora* (Ehrh.) Lej. var. *comosa* (E. Mey.) Fernald & Wiegand; *Luzula subsessilis* Buchenau; *Luzula subsessilis* (S. Watson) Buchenau)

North America. Perennial

See *Synopsis Luzularum* 21. 1823, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 724. 1891, *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 1(9): 64. 1894, *Erythea* 3: 59. 1895 and *Rhodora* 15(170): 41. 1913, *Flora of Alaska and Yukon* 3: 437. 1943, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 9(6): 96. 1960

(Emetic. Ceremonial.)

in English: Pacific woodrush

*Luzula multiflora* (Retz.) Lej. (*Cyperella campestris* var. *multiflora* (Ehrh.) MacMill.; *Juncus campestris* var. *multiflorus* Ehrh., nom. nud.; *Juncus multiflorus* Ehrh.; *Juncus multiflorus* (Ehrh.) Hoffm., non Retz.; *Luzula campestris* (L.) DC. subsp. *multiflora* (Ehrh.) Buchenau; *Luzula campestris* subsp. *multiflora* (Retz.) Buchenau; *Luzula campestris* subsp. *occidentalis* V. Krecz.; *Luzula campestris* subsp. *taurica* V.I. Krecz.; *Luzula campestris* var. *multiflora* (Ehrh.) Čelak.)

North America. Perennial

See *Beiträge zur Naturkunde* 5: 14. 1790, *Flore des Environs de Spa* 1: 169. 1811, *Prodromus der Flora von Böhmen* 85. 1867, *The Metaspermae of the Minnesota Valley* 143. 1892 and *Chromosoma* 66: 341–350. 1978, *Preslia* 51: 333–339. 1979, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 67 (3): 360–365. 1982, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 107: 203–228. 1985, *Trav. Inst. Sci. Univ. Mohammed V, Sér. Bot.* 35: 1–168. 1988, *Fl. Medit.* 1: 238–240. 1991, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 11–14. 1995, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 30: 389–396. 1995, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 200: 1–11. 1996, *Ber. Bayer. Bot. Ges.* 76: 85–110. 2006

(Emetic. Ceremonial.)

in English: common woodrush, many-flowered wood rush

in China: duo hua di yang mei

*Luzula multiflora* (Retz.) Lej. subsp. *multiflora* (*Juncus multiflorus* Retz.; *Luzula campestris* subsp. *multiflora* (Ehrh.) Buchenau; *Luzula campestris* var. *multiflora* (Ehrh.) Čelak.; *Luzula multiflora* subsp. *occidentalis* V.I. Krecz.; *Luzula multiflora* var. *acadiensis* Fernald)

North America. Perennial

See *Beiträge zur Naturkunde* 5: 14. 1790, *Flore des Environs de Spa* 1: 169. 1811, *Prodromus der Flora von Böhmen* 85. 1867, *The Metaspermae of the Minnesota Valley* 143. 1892 and *Rhodora* 47(561): 267. 1945, *Chromosoma* 66: 341–350. 1978, *Preslia* 51: 333–339. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja, Sar. A 2, Biol.-Geogr.* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 67 (3): 360–365. 1982, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 107: 203–228. 1985, *Trav. Inst. Sci. Univ. Mohammed V, Sér. Bot.* 35: 1–168. 1988, *Fl. Medit.* 1: 238–240. 1991, *Thaiszia* 2: 11–39. 1992, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 11–14. 1995, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 30: 389–396. 1995, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 200: 1–11. 1996, *Bull. Soc. Neuchateloise Sci. Nat.* 124: 59–72. 2001, *Ber. Bayer. Bot. Ges.* 76: 85–110. 2006

(Emetic. Ceremonial.)

in English: common woodrush, many-flowered wood rush

in China: duo hua di yang mei

*Luzula multiflora* (Retz.) Lej. var. *multiflora*

North America. Perennial

See *Beiträge zur Naturkunde* 5: 14. 1790, *Flore des Environs de Spa* 1: 169. 1811, *Prodromus der Flora von Böhmen* 85. 1867, *The Metaspermae of the Minnesota Valley* 143. 1892 and *Chromosoma* 66: 341–350. 1978, *Preslia* 51: 333–339. 1979, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 67 (3): 360–365. 1982, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 107: 203–228. 1985, *Trav. Inst. Sci. Univ. Mohammed V, Sér. Bot.* 35: 1–168. 1988, *Fl. Medit.* 1: 238–240. 1991, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 11–14. 1995, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 30: 389–396. 1995, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 200: 1–11. 1996, *Ber. Bayer. Bot. Ges.* 76: 85–110. 2006

(Emetic. Ceremonial.)

in English: common woodrush, many-flowered wood rush

## Lychnis L. Caryophyllaceae

Greek *lychnis*, *lychnidos* diminutive of *lychnos* ‘a lamp’, presumably in reference to an ancient use of the leaves of *Lychnis coronaria* (L.) Desr. or referring to the brilliancy of flowers; Latin *lychnis*, *idis* ‘a kind of rose of a fiery red’ (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 436. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 198. 1754, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 259, 286. 1790, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 643–644. 1792, *Flore Française. Troisième Édition* 4: 761, 763. 1805, *Conspectus Regni Vegetabilis* 207. 1828, *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 824–825. 1832, *Handbuch des Natürlichen Pflanzensystems* 298. 1837, *Flora* 22: 319. 1839, *Flora* 26: 368. 1843, *Flore de France ... Prospectus* 1: 223. 1847, *Analect. Bot.* 55. 1854, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(1b): 73. 1889 and *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 19: 154. 1993, *Taxon* 44(4): 556. 1995.

*Lychnis coronaria* (L.) Desr. (*Agrostemma coronaria* L.; *Coronaria coriacea* (Moench) Schischk.; *Coronaria*

*coriacea* Schischk. ex Gorschk.; *Coronaria coronaria* (L.) Huth; *Coronaria coronaria* Huth; *Lychnis coriacea* Moench; *Lychnis coronaria* Franch. & Sav.; *Lychnis coronaria* L.; *Lychnis dioecia* Mill.; *Lychnis dioica* L.; *Lychnis dioica* Asso; *Silene coronaria* (Desr.) Clairv. ex Rchb.; *Silene coronaria* Clairv. ex Rchb.; *Silene coronaria* (Desr.) Clairv. ex Rchb.; *Silene coronaria* (L.) Clairv.)

China, Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 436–437. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 3, errata. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3(2): 643–644. 1792, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* (Moench) 709. 1794, *Manuel d'Herborisation en Suisse et en Valais* 145. 1811, *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 2: 826. 1832, *Helios* xi. 134. 1893 and *Flora of the U.S.S.R.* 6: 699. 1936, *Taxon* 29: 718–720. 1980, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, sér. 2, 2, 53: 595–643. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 589–592. 1982, *Preslia* 55: 193–205. 1983, *Willdenowia* 13: 329–333. 1983, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 13: 17–19. 1989, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 33: 27, 31–35. 1991, *Fl. Medit.* 8: 251–262. 1998, *Sida* 21(3): 1669–1674. 2005

(Root decoction used for lung and liver diseases.)

in English: dusty miller, mullein pink, rose campion

in China: jian xia luo

*Lychnis coronata* Thunberg (*Agrostemma banksia* Meerburgh; *Hedona sinensis* Loureiro; *Lychnis grandiflora* Jacquin; *Silene banksia* (Meerburgh) Mabblerley; *Silene coronata* Bonj. ex Colla; *Silene grandiflora* Franch.; *Silene grandiflora* (Jacquin) H. Ohashi & H. Nakai; *Silene sinensis* (Lour.) H. Ohashi & H. Nakai)

China.

See *Flora Japonica*, ... 183, pl. 23. 1784, *Collectanea* 1: 149. 1786, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 286. 1790, *Plantae Selectarum Icones Pictae*, t. 28. 1798, *Herb. Pedem.* i. 331. 1833, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 33: 427. 1886 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 71(2): 110. 1996, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 71(5): 270. 1996, *Telopea* 8(2): 253. 1999

(For diarrhea, dysentery, astringent.)

in China: chien chun lo, jian chun luo

## Lycium L. Solanaceae

*Lykion* was a Greek name used by Dioscorides and Plinius for a thorny shrub, dyer's buckthorn, perhaps a species of *Rhamnus*, probably derived from Lycia, a southwest region of Asia Minor; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 191–192. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 88. 1754 and Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 355–356. 1996, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 85(6): 149. 2000.

*Lycium barbarum* Linnaeus (*Lycium halimifolium* Miller; *Lycium lanceolatum* Veillard; *Lycium turbinatum* Veillard; *Lycium vulgare* Dunal)

Japan, China. Shrub, spinous with sharp conical spines, branches whitish, leaves very variable, glabrous corolla pink, glabrous ovary ovoid-oblong, bright red berries, seeds embedded in a soft glutinous viscid pulp

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 191–192. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 6. 1768, *Traité des Arbres et Arbustes* [Nouvelle édition] 2: 119, 123, p. 31, 32. 1802, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 509. 1852 and *Canadian Journal of Botany* 53(3): 249–255. 1975, *Hickenia* 1: 321–328. 1982, *Economic Botany* 37(3): 299–305. 1983, *Chinese Bulletin of Botany* 2(1): 43–44. 1984, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 5: 149–154. 1985, *Acta Agriculturae Universitatis Jilinensis* 10: 1–2. 1988, *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 20(6): 34–35. 1989, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 10: 203–210. 1990, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 128: 19–39. 1991, *Cytologia* 62: 103–113. 1997, *Journal of Lanzhou University: Natural Sciences* 26(6): 97–100. 2000

(Fruits used for vertigo, seminal emissions, as a tonic; root bark for relieving cough and reducing fever. Magic, ritual, woven flexible stem tied around hips of women is said to facilitate delivery of child.)

in English: barbary box thorn, barbary wolf berry, Chinese box thorn, common matrimony vine, Duke of Argyll's tea tree, matrimony vine

in China: gouqi, ning xia gou qi

in India: chirchitta

*Lycium chinense* Mill. (*Lycium barbarum* var. *chinense* (Miller) Aiton; *Lycium chinense* var. *ovatum* (Poiret) C.K. Schneider; *Lycium megistocarpum* Dunal var. *ovatum* (Poiret) Dunal; *Lycium ovatum* Poiret; *Lycium rhombifolium* Dippel; *Lycium sinense* Grenier; *Lycium trewianum* Roemer & Schultes)

China. Sprawling nearly prostrate shrub, bark brown-red, fruits bright red, the young leaves eaten as a vegetable, and the seed oil used as a lubricant and for cooking, the species also grown for controlling erosion

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 191–192. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 6. 1768, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 1: 257. 1789, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 13(1): 510. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 693. 1819, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2 14: 194. 1854, *Excursionfl. Grossh. Hessen* 218. 1888

(Vitamins, minerals, immune strengthen, whole system strengthened. Fruits used as a tonic, root bark used for relieving cough and reducing fever.)

in English: bow thorn, Chinese matrimony vine, Chinese wolf berry, matrimony vine, wolf berry

in China: di gu pi, ti ku pi, gou qi zi, gou qi, kou chi, go qi zi, tien tsai

in Japan: kuko, kuku

in Tibetan: phang-ma

in Vietnam: cau ky, cu khoi, phac khau khi

***Lycium europaeum* L.**

Tanzania, Kenya, Somalia. Shrub, spreading coarse and stiff branches, spines at the nodes, small solitary or in pairs flowers cream or pale mauve, corolla tubular 5-lobed, orange-red berries, plant for fodder, green leaves cooked and eaten, dry bushland, riverine bushland, disturbed areas

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 192. 1753 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 13: 99–106. 1978

(Roots boiled to treat coughs and sores in the mouth. Leaves for treatment of constipation and stomachache. This plant forms thick clumps and is reputed to harbour snakes and rats.)

in Kenya: ekabekebeke, ekereru, il-maarach

in Tanzania: engokia, kihomolwa, kokonida

***Lycium pallidum* Miers**

North America. Perennial shrub, food

See *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2 14: 131. 1854 and *Taxon* 32: 510–511. 1983

(Plant used for chickenpox and toothaches. Roots for toothache. Ceremonial, protection, emetic; plant considered to be a sacred plant.)

in English: desert-thorn

***Lycium pallidum* Miers var. *pallidum***

North America. Perennial shrub, food

See *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2 14: 131. 1854 and *Bol. Soc. Bot. México* 43: 1–3. 1982, *Hickenia* 1: 321–328. 1982, *Taxon* 32: 510–511. 1983

(Plant used for chickenpox and toothaches. Roots for toothache. Ceremonial, protection, emetic; plant considered to be a sacred plant.)

in English: pale desert-thorn

***Lycium shawii* Roem. & Schult. (*Lycium albiflorum* Phil.)**

Tanzania. Shrub, scandent, spines, flowers white

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 191–192. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 693. 1819 and *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 56: 253–264. 1999

(Roots for wounds.)

***Lycium torreyi* A. Gray (*Lycium torreyi* var. *filiforme* M.E. Jones)**

North America. Perennial shrub, food

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 6: 47. 1862, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 2, 5(18): 714. 1895 and *SouthW. Naturalist* 24: 187–206. 1979, *Bol. Soc. Bot. México* 43: 1–3. 1982

(Plant used for chickenpox and toothaches. Roots for toothache. Ceremonial, protection, emetic.)

in English: squawthorn, Torrey wolfberry

**Lycopersicon Miller Solanaceae**

Greek *lykopersion* for an Egyptian plant with a strong-smelling yellowish juice, some suggested from the Greek *lykos* ‘a wolf’ and *persikon* ‘a peach’, possibly referring to the poisonous or toxic properties; see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* no. 2. 1768, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3b): 24. 1895 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 54: 500. 1917, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 81: 204. 1962, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/1–2): 1–151. 1974, National Research Council, *Lost Crops of the Incas: Little-Known Plants of the Andes with Promise for Worldwide Cultivation*. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 1989, Helmut Genau, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 356. Basel 1996.

***Lycopersicon esculentum* Mill. (*Lycopersicon lycopersicum* (L.) H. Karst., nom. inval., tautonym, nom. rejic.; *Lycopersicum esculentum* Mill.; *Lycopersicum esculentum* var. *esculentum*; *Scubulon humboldtii* (Willd.) Raf.; *Solanum esculentum* Dunal; *Solanum humboldtii* Willd.; *Solanum lycopersicum* L.; *Solanum melongena* L. var. *esculentum* (Dunal) Nees; *Solanum pomiferum* Cav.) (*Scubulon* Raf., see Constantine Samuel Rafinesque (1783–1840), *Autikon botanikon*. Icones plantarum select. nov. vel rariorum, etc. 109. Philadelphia 1840, E.D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus*. 212. 1949.)**

South America. Sprawling herb, creeping, erect to prostrate, taproot strong, lateral and adventitious roots, leaves imparipinnate arranged spirally, inflorescence a cyme, edible fruits red-orange, numerous cultivars

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 185. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *The Vegetable System* 9: 32. 1765, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* no. 2. 1768, *Hortus Berolinensis* 27, t. 27. 1803, *Histoire Naturelle, Médicale et Économique des Solanum* 113, 208, pl. 3. 1813, *Linnean Society of London* 17: 49. 1837, *Autikon Botanikon* 109–110. 1840, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 966. 1882, *Synoptical Flora of North*



*America* 2(2): 226. 1886 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 1: 41. 1980, *Taxon* 32: 310–312. 1983, *Acta Bot. Brasil.* 5(2): 37–51. 1991, *Acta Genet. Sin.* 20: 50–58. 1993, *Breed. Sci.* 47: 327–333. 1997, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 64: 200. 2007

(Roots and unripe fruits used as urinary antiseptic. Antimicrobial, pesticide, leaf extract with *neem* oil against fruit borer, insect, bacteria and viral attack. Fruit juice carminative, febrifuge, for urinary troubles. Poultice of fruit on verrucae; rubbed on skin for vitiligo. Juice of leaves a remedy for earache, an infusion for influenza and palpitation. Veterinary medicine, young shoots juice put into the wounds of animals to kill maggots.)

in English: gold apple, love apple, tomato

in Arabic: tamatum, tmatem

in Congo: makayama, tomate, tomati

in S. Rhodesia: guzungu

in Tanzania: nyanya

in Yoruba: ekue, sekunwin, tomati, tumati

in South America: tomate

in China: fan qie, fan shih, liu yueh shih

in India: bilati, tamatar

in Japan: aka-nasu, tomato, tumato

in Lepcha: byooroo paot

in Philippines: kamatis, umli

in South Laos: plää lung luyh (lung = inflammation of eyes) (Nya Hön people)

in Mexico: bethoxe, bichoxi, bituixe, pethoxe, pethoxi

in Hawaii: 'ohi'a lomi, kamako, 'ohi'a, 'ohi'a haole

## Lycopodium L. Lycopodiaceae

Greek *lykos* 'a wolf' and *pous* 'foot', *podion* 'a small foot', possibly the roots or the branch tips or the leaves resemble a wolf's paw or claws; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1100–1106. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 486. 1754, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux*, Classés par Familles 3: 476–477. 1803, *Prodrome des Cinquième et Sixième Familles de l'Aethéogamie* 108. 1805, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 2: 44. 1817 and *Flore de France* 14: 487. 1913, *Botanisches Archiv* 3: 19. 1923, *Feddes Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 54: 63, 65. 1944, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 54: 64. 1951, *Preslia* 36: 17. 1964, *Webbia* 26: 138–140, 143–145. 1971, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *Preslia* 47(2): 104–105, 108. 1975, *Fl. Canada* 2: 93–545. 1978 [1979], *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 77(3): 540–541. 1981, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 18: 440, 442. 1983, *Opera Botanica*

92: 172–173. 1987, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 26(1): 90–91. 1991.

**Lycopodium alopecuroides** L. (*Lepidotis alopecuroides* (L.) Rothm.; *Lycopodiella alopecuroides* (L.) Cranfill; *Plananthus alopecuroides* (L.) P. Beauv.)

USA, Virginia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1102. 1753, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux*, Classés par Familles 3: 476–477. 1803, *Prodrome des Cinquième et Sixième Familles de l'Aethéogamie* 111. 1805 and *American Fern Journal* 71: 97. 1981, *Feddes Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 54: 66. 1944, *Preslia* 36: 20, 22. 1964, *American Fern Journal* 71: 97. 1981

(Stimulant, tonic agent, the decoction of the whole plant.)

**Lycopodium annotinum** L. (*Lepidotis annotina* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Lycopodium annotinum* L. subsp. *alpestre* (Hartm.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Lycopodium annotinum* subsp. *pungens* (Auguste Jean Marie Bachelot de la Pylaie) Hultén [also Bach. Pyl.]; *Lycopodium annotinum* var. *acrifolium* Fernald; *Lycopodium annotinum* var. *alpestre* Hartm.; *Lycopodium annotinum* var. *pungens* (Bach. Pyl.) Desv.; *Lycopodium dubium* Zoega; *Spinulum annotinum* (L.) A. Haines)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Phytographia* pl. 205, f. 5. 1692, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1100–1106. 1753, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux*, Classés par Familles 3: 477. 1803, *Prodrome des Cinquième et Sixième Familles de l'Aethéogamie* 107. 1805 and *Flore de France* 14: 487. 1913, *Feddes Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 54: 63. 1944, *Preslia* 36: 17. 1964, *Nord. J. Bot.* 14(2): 147. 1994, *The Families Huperziaceae and Lycopodiaceae of New England* 85–86. 2003

(Compound decoction taken for epilepsy.)

in English: bristly club-moss, interrupted club-moss, stiff club-moss, stiff clubmoss

**Lycopodium carinatum** Desv. ex Poir. (*Huperzia carinata* (Desv. ex Poir.) Rothm.; *Huperzia carinata* (Desv. ex Poir.) Trevis.; *Phlegmariurus carinatus* (Desv. ex Poir.) Ching; *Urostachys carinatus* (Desv. ex Poir.) Herter ex Nessel)

China.

See *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 126. 1801, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 3(2): 555. 1814, *Atti della Società Italiana di Scienze Naturali e del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale (in Milano; di Milano)* 17: 247. 1874 and *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 39(2): 249. 1923, *Die Bärlappgewächse* 179. 1939, *Feddes Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 54: 61. 1944, *Preslia* 36(1): 17, 21. 1964, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 20(4): 448. 1982

(Demulcent, emollient, diuretic, for children with bladder trouble.)

**Lycopodium cernuum** L. (*Lepidotis cernua* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Lycopodiella cernua* (L.) Pic. Serm.; *Lycopodium*

*capillaceum* (Spring) Hieron.; *Lycopodium cernuum* var. *capillaceum* Spring; *Palhinhaea cernua* (L.) Franco & Vasc.) (*Palhinhaea* Franco & Vasconcellos, for the Portuguese (Azores-born) botanist Ruy Telles Palhinha, 1871–1957, from 1921–1941 Director of the Botanical Institute of the University of Lisbon, editor of Antonio Xavier Pereira Coutinho (1851–1939), *Flora de Portugal*. Ed. 2. Lisbon 1939; see Francisco de Mello, *Memoria sobre a malagueta* ... 2a edição prefaciada e revista por R.T. Palhinha. Lisboa 1945, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 43. 1965.)

South America. Herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1103. 1753, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux, Classés par Familles* 3: 477. 1803, *Prodrome des Cinquième et Sixième Familles de l'Aéthéogamie* 101. 1805, *Nouveaux Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et belles Lettres de Bruxelles* 15: 80. 1842 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34: 573. 1905, *Preslia* 36: 20, 22. 1964, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 41: 24–25. 1967, *Webbia* 23(1): 166. 1968, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 12: 1–91. 1983, *Ferns of Jamaica* 26. 1985, *Flora of Ecuador* 33: 1–156. 1988, *Flora Mesoamericana* 1: i–xxi, 1–470. 1995

(Dried plant infusion taken for nervous breakdown; whole plant extract taken for stomachache, liver troubles, sore eyes, cough, rheumatism, also as antiacid; for beri-beri, plant decoction for washing; embrocation for body pain. Contact therapy, whole plant slightly heated and tied on the forehead helping in recovery from unconsciousness and severe headache. Pounded young leaves applied to cuts and wounds. Ritual, to stop the tears, a weeping child is touched on the head with a branch.)

in English: coral fern, devil's powder, mosquito snake, nodding club moss, snake herb, weeping herb

in Peru: shapunba

in Borneo: pangkin abun, rumput naga

in China: chien nien sung, pu di wu gong

in India: nagbelli, tapang

in Indonesia: penganen langau, udu penganen, udu tange

in Japan: mizu-sugi (= water *Cryptomeria*)

Malay name: rumput kenarus

in Okinawa: aginochôra

in Madagascar: anatrandraka

in Yoruba: lewu

***Lycopodium clavatum*** L. (*Lepidotis clavata* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Lycopodium aristatum* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Lycopodium aristatum* var. *desvauxianum* Spring; *Lycopodium aristatum* var. *incurvum* Grev. & Hook.; *Lycopodium aristatum*

var. *robustius* Grev. & Hook.; *Lycopodium clavatum* var. *aristatum* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) Spring; *Lycopodium clavatum* var. *desvauxianum* Spring; *Lycopodium clavatum* var. *equisetoides* Schwacke; *Lycopodium clavatum* var. *eriosstachys* (Fée) Nessel & Hoehne; *Lycopodium clavatum* var. *jamaicense* Spring; *Lycopodium clavatum* L. var. *laurentianum* Victorin; *Lycopodium clavatum* var. *minarum* H. Christ; *Lycopodium clavatum* var. *piliferum* (Raddi) Nessel & Hoehne; *Lycopodium clavatum* var. *preslianum* Spring; *Lycopodium clavatum* var. *raddianum* Spring; *Lycopodium clavatum* var. *robustius* (Grev. & Hook.) Nakai; *Lycopodium clavatum* var. *subremotum* Victorin; *Lycopodium clavatum* var. *trichophyllum* (Desv.) Nessel & Hoehne; *Lycopodium clavatum* L. var. *tristachyum* Hook.; *Lycopodium eriosstachys* Fée; *Lycopodium piliferum* Raddi; *Lycopodium preslii* Grev. & Hook.; *Lycopodium serpens* C. Presl, nom. illeg., non *Lycopodium serpens* Desv. ex Poir.; *Lycopodium trichiatum* var. *desvauxianum* Spring; *Lycopodium trichophyllum* Desv.)

Cosmopolitan. Perennial subshrub, herb, prostrate, trailing, crowded linear leaves, terminal elongated spikes, sporophylls ovate acuminate, on damp and shady places

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1101. 1753, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux, Classés par Familles* 3: 477. 1803, *Prodrome des Cinquième et Sixième Familles de l'Aéthéogamie* 108. 1805, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 5: 17. 1810, *Plantarum Brasiliensium Nova Genera* 1: 79, t. 3. 1825, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(1): 81. 1825, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 184. 1827, *Botanical Miscellany* 2: 376–377. 1831, *Flora* 21(1): 172–174. 1838, *Flora Brasiliensis* 1(2): 114. 1840, *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences, Lettres et Beaux Arts de Belgique* 15: 90, 92. 1842 (also *Nouv. Mém. Acad. Roy. Sci. Bruxelles, Nouveaux Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et belles Lettres de Bruxelles*), *Cryptogames Vasculaires ... du Brésil* 1: 224. 1869 and *Plantas Novas Mineiras* 2: 41. 1900, *Botanical Magazine* 39(463): 197. 1925, *Archivos de Botânica do São Paulo* 1: 435–436, 438. 1927, *Journal of Science of Hiroshima University, Series B, Division 2 (Botany)* 22: 353–430. 1989, *Reg. Veg.* 127: 63. 1993

(Whole plant antispasmodic, analgesic, diuretic, antifungal, febrifuge, stimulant, analgesic, antispasmodic, styptic and coagulant, postpartum remedy, used in rheumatism, fever, headache, skin infections. Young fronds decoction applied to wounds and ulcers. Paste of spores applied on cracks, wounds and fissures.)

in English: club moss, common club moss, ground pine, running clubmoss, running pine, staghorn club moss, toad's tail

in Peru: china-huiñai-huaina

in China: shen jin cao, shih sung

in India: nagbeli, thingribuk

in Nepal: chongi langadu, lahare jhyau, nagbeli, negbeli, sye-bal, tamda, thapsang, urgen langadu

***Lycopodium complanatum*** L. (*Diphasiastrum complanatum* (L.) Holub; *Diphasiastrum complanatum* var. *glaucum* Ching; *Diphasium anceps* (Wallr.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Diphasium complanatum* (L.) Rothm.; *Diphasium complanatum* (L.) Rothm. subsp. *montellii* Kukkonen; *Diphasium wallrothii* H.P. Fuchs; *Lepidotis complanata* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Lycopodium anceps* Wallr.; *Lycopodium complanatum* L. subsp. *anceps* (Wallr.) Asch.; *Lycopodium complanatum* L. var. *canadense* Victorin; *Stachygynandrum complanatum* (L.) C. Presl)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1104. 1753, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux, Classés par Familles* 3: 477. 1803, *Prodrome des Cinquième et Sixième Familles de l'Aethéogamie* 108. 1805, *Abhandlungen der königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 3: 583. 1844 and *Arktischeskaia Flora SSSR* 1: 1–102. 1960, *Quarterly Journal of the Taiwan Museum* 16: 125–142. 1963, *Anderson's Flora of Alaska and Adjacent Parts of Canada* i-xvi, 1–724. 1974, *Preslia* 47(2): 104–105, 108. 1975, *The Flora of Canada* 2: 93–545. 1978 [1979], *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 4(2): 128. 1982, *Reports from the Botanical Institute, University of Aarhus* 16: 1–74. 1987

(Leaves stimulant. Compound decoction taken to induce pregnancy. Spores hemostat, applied as an antiseptic dust on wounds. Plant decoction purgative, also for lung diseases, venereal diseases, and to kill lice.)

in English: ground cedar, ground pine, groundcedar

in China: guo jiang long

***Lycopodium dendroideum*** Michx. (*Dendrolycopodium dendroideum* (Michx.) A. Haines; *Lepidotis dendroidea* (Michx.) P. Beauv.; *Lycopodium obscurum* fo. *dendroideum* (Michx.) H.L. Blomq. & Correll; *Lycopodium obscurum* L. var. *dendroideum* (Michx.) D.C. Eaton; *Lycopodium obscurum* var. *hybridum* Farw.)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 2: 282. 1803, *Prodrome des Cinquième et Sixième Familles de l'Aethéogamie* 108. 1805, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* (ed. 6) 696. 1890 and *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* 56(1): 101. 1940, *Amer. Fern J.* 67: 45–49. 1977, *The Families Huperziaceae and Lycopodiaceae of New England* 84. 2003

(Cathartic, purgative, for biliousness.)

in English: tree groundpine

***Lycopodium obscurum*** L. (*Dendrolycopodium obscurum* (L.) A. Haines; *Lycopodium dendroideum* Michx. fo. *strictum* Milde; *Lycopodium obscurum* fo. *strictum* (Milde) Nakai ex H. Hara)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1102–1103. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 282. 1803, *Filices Europae* 254. 1867 and

*Botanical Magazine* 48(574): 706. 1934, Hickey, R.J. “The *Lycopodium obscurum* complex in North America.” *Amer. Fern J.* 67: 45–49. 1977, Wagner, W.H. Jr., J.M. Beitel, and R.C. Moran. “*Lycopodium hickeyi*: A new species of North American clubmoss.” *Amer. Fern J.* 79: 119–121. 1989, *The Families Huperziaceae and Lycopodiaceae of New England* 84. 2003

(Antirheumatic, blood purifier, diuretic, styptic and coagulant, for blindness and deafness; combined with *Diervilla lonicera* and taken as a diuretic.)

in English: ground pine, princess pine, rare clubmoss

in China: yu bai

***Lycopodium sabinaefolium*** Willd. (*Diphasiastrum sabinifolium* (Willd.) Holub; *Lycopodium armatum* Desv.; *Lycopodium sabinifolium* Willd.; *Lycopodium sabinifolium* Willd. var. *patens* Victorin; *Lycopodium sabinifolium* Willd. var. *sharonense* S.F. Blake; *Lycopodium sabinifolium* Willd. var. *superfertile* Victorin)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 5: 20. 1810 and *Preslia* 47(2): 108. 1975

(Compound decoction with plant taken for gonorrhoea.)

in English: savinleaf groundpine

***Lycopodium serratum*** Thunb. (*Huperzia selago* var. *serrata* (Thunb.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Huperzia serrata* (Thunb.) Rothm., nom. illeg., superfl.; *Huperzia serrata* (Thunb.) Trevis.; *Lycopodium sargassifolium* Lieb.; *Urostachys serratus* (Thunb.) Herter ex Nessel; *Urostachys serratus* (Thunb.) Herter; *Urostachys serratus* var. *japonicaneotropica* Herter ex Nessel)

Japan.

See *Flora Japonica*, ... 341, pl. 38. 1784, *Syst. Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 944. 1784, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 126. 1801, *Atti della Societa Italiana di Scienze Naturali e del Museo Civico di Storia Naturali* 17: 247–248. 1875 and *Botanisches Archiv* 3: 13. 1923, *Die Bärlappgewächse (Lycopodiaceae). Eine beschreibende Zusammenstellung mit besonderer Berücksichtigung ihrer Varietäten und Formen* 56. 1939, *University of Colorado Studies* 17: 5. 1965

(Laxative, stimulant, tonic, for inducing labor and making childbirth easier. Crushed leaves applied and packed as a poultice into fresh wounds.)

in New Guinea: weipo

in China: qian ceng ta

## Lycopus L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Greek *lykos* ‘a wolf’ and *pous* ‘foot’, from some resemblance to a wolf’s foot; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1:



21. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 12. 1754 and *Taxon* 28: 395–397. 1979, *Memórias da Sociedade Broteriana* 27: 27–75. 1984, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 26/27: 15–18. 1997, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999.

***Lycopus americanus*** Muhl. ex W.P.C. Barton (*Lycopus americanus* Muhl.; *Lycopus americanus* var. *longii* Benner; *Lycopus americanus* var. *scabrifolius* Fernald; *Lycopus bracteatus* Muhl. ex Link; *Lycopus europaeus* Walter; *Lycopus europaeus* var. *integrifolius* A. Gray; *Lycopus europaeus* var. *sinuatus* (Elliott) A. Gray; *Lycopus exaltatus* Elliott; *Lycopus heterophyllus* Raf.; *Lycopus integrifolius* Raf.; *Lycopus lacerus* Greene; *Lycopus longifolius* Raf.; *Lycopus lucidus* subsp. *americanus* (Muhl. ex W.P.C. Barton) Hultén; *Lycopus lucidus* var. *americanus* (Muhl. ex W.P.C. Barton) A. Gray; *Lycopus lucidus* var. *obtusifolius* MacMill.; *Lycopus pauciflorus* Raf.; *Lycopus pensylvanicus* Muhl. ex Raf.; *Lycopus pinnatifidus* Raf.; *Lycopus praealtus* Nutt. ex Benth.; *Lycopus sinuatus* Elliott; *Lycopus sinuatus* var. *angustifolius* Benth.; *Lycopus sinuatus* var. *dissectus* Benth.; *Lycopus sinuatus* var. *intermedius* Chapm.; *Lycopus sinuatus* var. *vulgaris* (Nutt.) Benth.; *Lycopus vulgaris* Nutt.; *Phytosalpinx americana* (Muhl. ex W.P.C. Barton) Lunell)

Canada, U.S.A. Herb, rhizomatous, small white flowers in the axils of the leaves, wet soil, in semi-shade to open sun, near a pond, marsh

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 21. 1753, *Florae Philadelphicae Prodromus* 12. 1815, *Sketch Bot. S. Carolina* [Elliott] 1: 26. 1816, *Med. Fl.* 2: 28. 1830, *Labiatae Gen. Spec.* 187. 1833, *Autik. Bot.*: 114. 1840, *Fl. South. U.S.* 313. 1860, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 8: 286. 1870, *Metasp. Minnesota Valley*: 453. 1892, *Pittonia* 3: 339. 1898 and *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 5: 2. 1917, *Bartonia* 16: 46. 1935, *Rhodora* 47: 180. 1945, *Ark. Bot.*, a.s., 7(1): 117. 1968, *Rhodora* 80: 281–304. 1980

(Analgesic, stomachic.)

in English: American water horehound

***Lycopus asper*** Greene (*Lycopus lucidus* auct. non Turcz. ex Benth. p.p.; *Lycopus lucidus* Turcz. ex Benth. subsp. *americanus* (A. Gray) Hultén; *Lycopus lucidus* Turcz. ex Benth. var. *americanus* A. Gray; *Lycopus maritimus* Greene; *Lycopus obtusifolius* Benth.; *Phytosalpinx aspera* (Greene) Lunell)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Pittonia* 3: 340. 1898 and *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 5: 2. 1917, *Cytologia* 46: 27–44. 1981, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 4: 331–339. 1981, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Plant considered poisonous. Plant decoction laxative for children.)

in English: rough bugleweed

***Lycopus europaeus*** L. (*Lycopus europaeus* Walter, sensu auct.)

Europe. Polymorphic, flowers in axils, trigolan fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 21. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana, secundum* ... 64. 1788 and *Rhodora* 80: 281–304. 1980

(Cattle avoid eating this herb, it may cause swelling followed by death.)

in English: European bugleweed, European gipsywort, European water horehound, water horehound

in China: ou di sun

in Arabic: ferasioun, zezka

***Lycopus lucidus*** Turczaninow ex Bentham (*Phytosalpinx lucida* (Turcz. ex Benth.) Lunell)

Siberia to Temp. E. Asia. Perennial herb, erect, green or purplish, ridged stem usually simple, fleshy thick rhizomes, leaves opposite with margins coarsely toothed, small white flowers, calyx deeply 5-toothed, corolla bilabiate, 4 nutlets compressed, rhizomes prepared as a boiled vegetable and also salted, in damp places, along streams

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 178–179. 1848 and *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 5: 2. 1917

(Aerial parts used medicinally for amenorrhea, irregular menstruation, edema, injuries, postpartum hematoma.)

in English: shining water horehound, shiny bugleweed, western water horehound

in China: di sun, ze lan

***Lycopus lucidus*** Turcz. ex Bentham var. *hirtus* Regel (*Lycopus formosanus* (Hayata) Sasaki; *Lycopus lucidus* f. *hirtus* (Regel) Kitag.; *Lycopus lucidus* var. *formosanus* Hayata)

China to Temp. E. Asia. Woody herb, ridged stem

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 178–179. 1848, *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint Pétersbourg*, Sér. 7, 4: 115. 1861 and *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 8: 102. 1919, *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Taiwan* 18: 171. 1928, *Neo-Lineam. Fl. Manshur.*: 546. 1979

(Aerial parts used medicinally for amenorrhea, irregular menstruation, edema, injuries, postpartum hematoma.)

in English: hirsute shiny bugleweed

in China: ying mao bian zhong

***Lycopus uniflorus*** Michx. (*Euhemus uniflorus* (Michx.) Raf.; *Lycopus communis* E.P. Bicknell; *Lycopus coreanus* H. Lév.; *Lycopus membranaceus* E.P. Bicknell; *Lycopus parviflorus* (Benth.) Maxim.; *Lycopus pumilus* Vahl; *Lycopus uniflorus* f. *flagellaris* Fernald; *Lycopus uniflorus* var. *macrophyllus* Farw.; *Lycopus uniflorus* var. *membranacea* Farw.; *Lycopus uniflorus* var. *ovatus* Fernald & H. St. John; *Lycopus*

*uniflorus* var. *parviflorus* (Benth.) Kitag.; *Lycopus virginicus* var. *parviflorus* Benth.)

China to N. America. Perennial herb, erect, leaves green above, corolla style and filaments white, calyx green, anthers purple, slightly concave fruits green tinged with red covered with white granules, in sandy soils, in wetland

See *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 1: 14. 1803, *Autik. Bot.*: 116. 1840, *Prim. Fl. Amur.*: 216. 1859 and *Man. Fl. N. States*: 803–804. 1901, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 8: 423. 1910, *Rep. (Annual) Michigan Acad. Sci.* 20: 187. 1918, *Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist.* 36: 92. 1921, *Rhodora* 23: 289. 1922, *Neo-Lineam. Fl. Manshur.*: 547. 1979, *Cytologia* 46: 27–44. 1981, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 4: 331–339. 1981, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 195–200. 1986

(Veterinary medicine.)

in English: northern bugleweed

***Lycopus virginicus*** L. (*Euhemus officinalis* Raf.; *Euhemus sylvaticus* Raf.; *Lycopus macrophyllus* Benth.; *Lycopus virginicus* var. *macrophyllus* (Benth.) A. Gray; *Lycopus virginicus* var. *pauciflorus* Benth.; *Lycopus virginicus* var. *quercifolius* Pursh)

North America. Perennial herb, multi-stemmed, leaves tinged purple, axillary flowers white, open to partially shaded springy area, on ponds edge, low open moist ground at forest margin

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 21. 1753, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* 1: 16. 1814, *Labiata. Gen. Spec.*: 185. 1833, *Autik. Bot.*: 115–116. 1840, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 8: 285. 1870 and *Taxon* 28: 632. 1979, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 30: 10–15. 1999

(Cathartic.)

in English: bugleweed, Virginia water horehound

### Lycoris Herbert Amaryllidaceae (Liliaceae)

The Roman beauty Lycoris was a freedwoman of the senator Volimnius Eutrapelus, the mistress of Cornelius Gallus, and afterwards of Marc Antony, see *Botanical Magazine* 47: 5, sub pl. 2113. 1820.

***Lycoris aurea*** (L'Hérit.) Herb. (*Amaryllis aurea* L'Hérit.; *Amaryllis africana* Lam., nom. rej.; *Amaryllis africana* (Lam.) M. Roem.; *Amaryllis platypetala* Lindl. ex Bury; *Lycoris africana* (Lam.) M. Roem.; *Lycoris aurea* var. *angustitepala* P.S. Hsu et al.; *Lycoris aurea* var. *surgens* Worsley ex Traub. & Moldenke; *Lycoris lajolla* Traub; *Lycoris traubii* W. Hayw.; *Nerine aurea* (L'Hér.) Sweet)

Japan, Vietnam. Perennial bulbous herb, fleshy leaves basal narrowly strap-like, on a naked stem golden yellow funnel-shaped flowers terminal erect, the lobes recurved and wavy

See *Encycl.* 1: 124. 1783, *Sert. Angl.*: 14. 1789, *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus. A catalogue ...* 403. 1826, *Fam. Nat. Syn. Monogr.* 4: 146. 1847 and *Amaryllis Manual*: 180. 1949, *Taxon* 27: 375–392. 1978, *Jap. J. Genet.* 54: 387–396. 1979, *Korean J. Pl. Taxon.* 17: 135–145. 1987, *Stain Technol.* 63: 235–240. 1988, *Bot. Žurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 73: 1207–1208. 1988, *Herbertia* 45: 156–162. 1989, *Sida* 16: 318. 1994, *J. Jap. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 70: 679–703. 2001, *Breed. Sci.* 55: 265–269. 2005

(Bulbs poisonous, low toxicity if eaten.)

in English: golden hurricane lily, golden lycoris, golden spider lily

in Japan: shôki-ran

in China: da yi zhi jian

***Lycoris radiata*** (L'Hérit.) Herb. (*Amaryllis radiata* L'Hérit.; *Lycoris radiata* Miq.; *Lycoris radiata* f. *bicolor* N. Yonez.; *Lycoris radiata* var. *kazukoana* N. Yonez.; *Lycoris radiata* var. *pumila* Grey; *Lycoris radiata* var. *terraccianii* Dammann; *Lycoris terraccianii* Dammann; *Nerine japonica* Miq.; *Nerine radiata* (L'Hér.) Sweet; *Orexis radiata* (L'Hér.) Salisb., nom. inval.)

Japan, Nepal. Perennial bulbous herb, fleshy leaves basal narrowly strap-like, on a naked stem funnel-shaped flowers terminal erect, the lobes recurved and wavy

See *Sert. Angl.*: 15. 1789, *Botanical Magazine* 47: pl. 2113. 1819, *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus. A catalogue ...* 403. 1826, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 139. 1865, *Gen. Pl.*: 118. 1866 and *Taxon* 27: 375–392. 1978, *Jap. J. Genet.* 54: 387–396. 1979, *Sci. Rep. Tokyo Woman's Christian Univ.* 48–52: 617–621. 1979, *Acta Hort. Sin.* 12(1): 57–60. 1985, *Korean J. Pl. Taxon.* 17: 135–145. 1987, *Herbertia* 45: 156–162. 1989, *J. Phytogeogr. Taxon.* 37: 73–74. 1989, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 32(6): 549–552. 1994, *Amer. J. Bot.* 83(6(Suppl.)): 207. 1996, *J. Pl. Biol.* 39: 209–214. 1996, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 18(4): 363–367. 1998, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 26(4): 421–426. 2004, *Guihaia* 24(1): 29–32. 2004

(Bulbs poisonous, low toxicity if eaten.)

in English: equinox flower, red spider lily, short tube lycoris, spider lily

in Japan: higan-bana (higan = Autumn Equinox)

in China: shi suan, shih suan, lao ya suan, i chih chien

***Lycoris squamigera*** Maxim. (*Amaryllis hallii* Baker; *Hippeastrum squamigerum* (Maxim.) H.Lév.)

Japan, China. Perennial bulbous herb, fleshy leaves basal narrowly strap-like, fragrant funnel-shaped nodding pinkish flowers, the lobes recurved and wavy

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 6: 79–80. 1885, *Bot. Mag.* 123: t. 7547. 1897 and *Liliac. & C. Chine*: 21. 1905, *Taxon* 27: 375–392. 1978, *Jap. J. Genet.* 54: 387–396. 1979, *Acta*

*Hort. Sin.* 12(1): 57–60. 1985, *Korean J. Pl. Taxon.* 17: 135–145. 1987, *Herbertia* 45: 156–162. 1989, *Amer. J. Bot.* 83(6(Suppl.)): 207. 1996

(Bulbs poisonous, low toxicity if eaten.)

in English: magic lily, resurrection lily, spider lily

in China: ku ting hua, lu cong

### Lygodium Swartz Schizaeaceae

From the Greek *lygodes* 'like a willow, flexible, twining', twining axes used for basketry and fish-traps, referring to the rachis or the shoots or to the pliant stems or to the climbing habit, etc.; see [Edited by Heinrich Adolph Schrader], *Journal für die Botanik*. 1800(2): 7, 106. (Mar.) 1802.

*Lygodium circinatum* (Burm. f.) Sw. (*Hydroglossum circinatum* (Burm. f.) Willd.; *Hydroglossum circinnatum* Willd.; *Lygodium circinatum* Sw.; *Lygodium circinnatum* (Burm.) Sw.)

China, India.

See *Synopsis Filicum* (Swartz) 153. 1806

(Stipe wound healing, for snake and insect bites.)

*Lygodium flexuosum* (L.) Sw. (*Hydroglossum flexuosum* (L.) Willd.; *Hydroglossum flexuosum* Willd.; *Lygodium pinnatifidum* Prantl; *Lygodium pinnatifidum* Sw.; *Ophioglossum flexuosum* L.; *Ophioglossum flexuosum* L.f.; *Ramondia flexuosa* (L.) Mirb.; *Ramondia flexuosa* Mirb.)

India. Perennial herb, slender climbing fern, rachis twining, long creeping rhizomes, tender parts eaten as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1063. 1753, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 2: 179, t. 12 f. 3. 1801, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 106. 1801, *Abhandlungen der Kurfürstlich-Mainzischen Akademie nützlicher Wissenschaften zu Erfurt* 2(6): 13, 20, 23, t 1, f. 3. 1802, *Schrad. Journ.* 1801[2]. 303. 1803. 1803

(Plants anti-ovulatory, anti-fertility, expectorant, used in jaundice; whole plant juice applied to insect bites, spider poisoning, septic wounds, itching, ringworm; plant paste applied to herpes; fresh juice of the plant given to check vomiting and fevers. Pasted rhizomes cause sterility in man and abortion in women; rhizome paste applied all over the body for convulsions in children; rhizome powder mixed with cow's urine applied against skin diseases; rhizome extract given for curing spermatorrhea; rhizome paste or powder given with sugar in abdominal pain and spermatorrhea; rhizome juice applied for piles, and given to women for irregular menses. Root of *Tectaria zeylanica* made into a paste with that of *Lygodium flexuosum* and prescribed in jaundice; fresh roots used externally for scabies, eczema, cuts, wounds and ringworms. Fronds antibacterial, febrifuge, boiled, mixed with vegetable oil, and applied over scabies, piles, body pain, fractured bones, ulcers, cuts and eczema; leaves infusion for treating

female infertility; leaves decoction to treat acute diarrhea and dysentery; leaf juice given for stomachache and constipation; leaves paste to treat skin diseases. Veterinary medicine, plant given to domestic animals to treat foot and mouth disease. Magic, ritual, superstitious beliefs, used as a talisman to protect the body from evil spirits. Medico-religious beliefs, roots tied in a thread are hung on the neck of cattle to repel parasites.)

in English: climbing fern

in Bangladesh: miau-makala

in Borneo: daun keritak

in India: aochani, badgochak, balkesh, bhut-raj, bish, chandani char, chandani khar, chepeti dhekia, cochinch, dawnzem, dawnzempui, dawnzunpui, dokeri, gariche kura, indrajal, jerri kura, kalajal, kali sinki, kalijad, karavalli, kari jhank, kari sinki, kottijurga, kukri-bisi, kukri lorong, lei-uri, mahadebjata, mahajaal, mayajal, mesintop, mohadebjata, sita chouri, tsjeru-valli-panna, valli-panna, vallipanna, vallippana

Malay name: ribu-ribu kechil

in Nepal: bak lyuki, baklyuki, bako toiro, janai lahara, kara jari, parewa muri

in the Philippines: katak, nito, nito a dadakkel, nitong puti

*Lygodium japonicum* (Thunberg) Swartz (*Hydroglossum dissectum* (Desv.) Steud.; *Hydroglossum japonicum* (Thunb.) Willd.; *Lygodium auriculatum* (Willd.) Alston; *Lygodium chaerophylloides* Desv.; *Lygodium chochinense* Desv.; *Lygodium dissectum* Desv.; *Lygodium flexuosum* (L.) Sw.; *Lygodium japonicum* fo. *elongata* Alderw.; *Lygodium japonicum* var. *microstachyum* (Desv.) C. Chr. & Tardieu; *Lygodium mearnsii* Copel.; *Lygodium microphyllum* Link, nom. illeg.; *Lygodium microstachyum* Desv.; *Lygodium microstachyum* var. *glabrescens* Nakai; *Lygodium pubescens* Kaulf.; *Lygodium scandens* (L.) Sw.; *Lygodium tenue* Blume; *Ophioglossum flexuosum* L.; *Ophioglossum japonicum* Thunb.; *Ophioglossum scandens* L.)

Asia to Australia. Perennial vine-like slender fern, herbaceous, usually climbing on trees, hairy rhizome, dark brown fibrous roots, soft twining fronds much divided, sporangia yellowish brown at maturity, sand-like spores, used in combination with rattan and/or bamboo in making hats and baskets, on slopes, forest, on paddy bank, in woods, at waters edge

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1062–1063. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 926. 1784, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 7, 106. 1801, *Abhandlungen der Kurfürstlich-Mainzischen Akademie nützlicher Wissenschaften zu Erfurt* 2(4): 13, 20, 26. 1802, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 5: 308. 1811, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 2: 205. 1824, *Enum.* 47, t. 1, f. 4. 1824, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 206. 1827, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* fasc. 2: 254. 1828, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 141. 1833 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*,



sér. 2, 2(3): 838. 1903, *Philippine Journal of Science* 3: 37. 1908, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, sér. 2, 1: 10, t. 3. 1911, *Botanical Magazine* 41(492): 686. 1927, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 7(2): 38. 1939, *Indian Fern Journal* 5: 162–169. 1988, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 65(7): 204–209. 1990, *Acta Phyt. Sin.* 38(5): 431. 2000

(Plant expectorant, diuretic, cathartic, anthelmintic. The spores and whole plant used for urinary tract infection and stones, colds, fever, mastitis and nephritic edema; plant paste applied to treat scabies and whitlow; plant juice to treat herpes and wounds; frond juice dropped in the wounds as vermicide, to kill maggots. Root paste applied on boils. Magico-religious beliefs, used in worship, contact therapy, an amulet of this fern tied around the neck of patients suffering from malaria.)

in English: climbing fern, crab herb, Japanese climbing fern, Japanese slender climbing fern

in China: hai jin sha, hai jin sha cao, hai jin sha teng, qiang huo

in India: ceriyavallipanna, curalvallipanna, lei-uri, nybo kin, ratibendanavili, sanjivani, tsjeriavallipanna, tsjuravallipanna

in Japan: kani-kusa (= crab herb), tsuru-shinobu (= vine hare's foot)

in Nepal: janai lahara, lute jhar, luto jhar, ukuse jhar, sinka jhar

in the Philippines: agsam, balanitu, karekai, kulot, nito, nitong Hapon, nitong puti

***Lygodium lanceolatum*** Desv. (*Hydroglossum lanceolatum* Steud.; *Hydroglossum madagascariense* Poir.)

India. Climbing fern

See *Abhandlungen der Kurfürstlich-Mainzischen Akademie nützlicher Wissenschaften zu Erfurt* 2(6): 13, 20. 1802, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 5: 307. 1811, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 78. 1813, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 2: 205. 1824 and *Fl. Madagasc.* 8: 1–12. 1952

(Dried plant infusion taken to treat stomach and liver ailments.)

in Madagascar: pamahitra-ankanga

***Lygodium longifolium*** (Willd.) Sw. (*Hydroglossum longifolium* Willd.)

SE Asia.

See *Abhandlungen der Kurfürstlich-Mainzischen Akademie nützlicher Wissenschaften zu Erfurt* 2(4): 22. 1802, *Journal für die Botanik* 2: 305. 1803

(Fresh leaves chewed to treat stomachache and diarrhea.)

in Papua New Guinea: buriyaveya

***Lygodium microphyllum*** (Cav.) R.Br. (*Hydroglossum scandens* Willd.; *Hydroglossum scandens* (L.) Willd.; *Hydroglossum scandens* C. Presl; *Lygodium microphyllum* Link; *Lygodium microphyllum* R.Br.; *Lygodium scandens* Schkuhr; *Lygodium scandens* (L.) Sw.; *Lygodium scandens* Sw.; *Lygodium scandens* var. *intermedium* Ces.; *Lygodium scandens* var. *microphyllum* (Cav.) Lueres.; *Lygodium scandens* var. *microphyllum* (Cav.) Bonap.; *Ophioglossum filiforme* Roxb.; *Ophioglossum scandens* L.; *Ramondia scandens* Mirb.; *Ramondia scandens* (L.) Mirb.; *Ugena microphylla* Cav.)

Philippines. Climbing fern, creeper

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... [Cavanilles] 6: 73, 76, pl. 595, f. 2. 1801, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 2: 179. 1801, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 7, 106. 1801, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 1: 162. 1810, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 141. 1833, *Calcutta J. Nat. Hist.* 4: 476, t. 26. 1844, *Suppl. Tent. Pterid.* 113. 1845, *Journal des Muséums Godeffroy* 6: 4. Hamburg, 1873–1875

(Plant juice drunk for internal injuries, diarrhea, and as a wash after delivery. Rhizome of *Lygodium microphyllum* mixed with root of *Callicarpa arborea* squeezed and the juice given for stomach troubles. Leaves decoction drunk to treat dysentery; a decoction as a lotion for high fever, swellings; fresh leaves infusion inhaled to treat fever; for scorpion sting, measles and eruptive skin complaints, pound the leaves and poultice.)

in English: climbing maidenhair, snake fern

in Borneo: daun ikat-ikat, remat

in India: ceriyavallipanna, curalvallipanna, lei-uri, nybo kin, ratibendanavili, sanjivani, tsjeriavallipanna, tsjeru-vallipanna, tsjeruvallipanna, tsjura-vallipanna, tsjuravallipanna

in Indonesia: udu selapat

Malay names: daun ribu, ribu-ribu nasi, ribu rimau

in Nepal: kalo jara

in the Philippines: agsam, nito-nitoan, nitong-parang

***Lygodium palmatum*** (Bernh.) Sw. (*Cteisium palmatum* Michx.; *Gisopteris palmata* Bernh.; *Hydroglossum palmatum* Willd.)

India.

See *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 129, pl. 2(1). 1801, *Synopsis Filicum* 154. 1806

(Young fronds aqueous extract astringent, emollient, antiseptic, applied on boils, abscess, swellings.)

in English: American palm fern

***Lygodium pinnatifidum*** Sw. (*Lygodium pinnatifidum* Prantl)

India.

See *Journal für die Botanik* 1803: 303. 1803, *Synopsis Filicum* 153. 1806

(Root paste applied on snakebite and root powder given orally.)

in India: berajal, bhutraj, eraochili, nanjom rehet

*Lygodium polystachyum* Wall. ex T. Moore (*Lygodium polystachyum* Wall., nom. nud.)

Thailand.

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 177. 1828, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 671. 1857

(Young shoots crushed and smeared on insect bites or sores on the feet.)

*Lygodium venustum* Sw. (*Lygodium commutatum* C. Presl; *Lygodium mexicanum* C. Presl; *Lygodium polymorphum* (Cav.) Kunth; *Lygodium venustum* Liebm., nom. illeg.)

Brazil.

See *Journal für die Botanik* 1801(2): 303. 1803 and *Fl. Lesser Antill.* 2: 51. 1977

(Added to ayahuasca beverage.)

in Peru: rami, tchai del monte

*Lygodium volubile* Sw. (*Hydroglossum volubile* (Sw.) Willd.; *Lygodium micans* J.W. Sturm)

Jamaica.

See *Abhandlungen der Kurfürstlich-Mainzischen Akademie nützlicher Wissenschaften zu Erfurt* 2(6): 13, 20. 1802, *Journal für die Botanik* 1801(2): 304. 1803, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 5: 78. 1810, *Flora Brasiliensis* 1(2): 178. 1859 and *Fl. Ecuador*. 66: 83–104. 2001

(Astringent, rhizome decoctions for heat and venereal diseases.)

in English: fiddle bush

## Lyonia Nuttall Ericaceae

For the Scottish botanist John Lyon, 1765–1814 (d. North Carolina), 1796–1803 gardener in Philadelphia, 1799 W. Pennsylvania, 1807–1808 Tennessee. See Henry C. Andrews, *The Botanist's Repository*. London 1803, *Medical Repository* 5: 353. 1808, Thomas Nuttall, *The Genera of North American Plants*, and catalogue of the species, to the year 1817. 1: 266–267. Philadelphia 1818, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 4(3): 193. 1819, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 17(33): 159. 1834, John Claudius Loudon, *Arboretum et fruticetum britannicum*. London 1838, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 8: 268. 1843[1842], *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* Ed. 2. 253–254. 1856, *Dendrologie* 2: 115–116. 1872,

*Genera Plantarum* 2: 588. 1876, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 2(1): 31. 1878, J.W. Harshberger, *The botanists of Philadelphia and their work*. 133. 1899 and *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 2: 690–691, f. 3243–3244. 1913, *Flora of Lancaster County* 218. 1913, *Shrubs of Florida* 96, 133. 1913, *North American Flora* 29(1): 64. 1914, Joseph Ewan and Nesta Ewan, “John Lyon, Nurseryman, and Plant Hunter, and His Journal, 1799–1814.” in *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*. 53(2): 1–69. 1963, Alice Margaret Coats, *The Quest for Plants. A History of the Horticultural Explorers*. 289–291. London 1969, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 129. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, *Fl. Neotrop.* 66: 222–350. 1995.

*Lyonia ovalifolia* (Wall.) Drude (*Andromeda ovalifolia* Wall.; *Lyonia ovalifolia* Hort.; *Pieris ovalifolia* (Wall.) D. Don; *Xolisma ovalifolia* (Wall.) Rehder)

India, China. Small trees, pendulous white cup-shaped flowers, flowers and fruits eaten

See *Asiatic Researches* 12: 391. 1820, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 763. 1829, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 17: 159. 1834, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4(1): 44. 1889 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 5(1): 52. 1924

(Young leaves reported to be toxic or poisonous to cattle, to goats, may cause death if eaten in excess. A paste of the young twigs and tender leaves used for scabies, skin diseases, pimples and boils. Dried leaves insecticide; crushed leaves applied to cure eczema; leaf juice applied to treat scabies; young leaves infusion applied to skin diseases; paste of leaves applied to cure the skin disorders, ringworm; young leaves and buds rubbed on floors and beds against fleas and insects. Young leaves for fish poisoning. *Vernonia cinerea* mixed with young leaves of *Lyonia ovalifolia*, pounded and applied as a remedy for wounds. Mystical power, ghost tree.)

in China: ku shu zai, li mu, zhen zhu hua

in India: ailan, airean, aiyaar, angeri, angeril, angyar, anyar, ayanar, ayar, diengla samiang, ehran, ja lyn suiang, jirhap, mapri prito, tlang-ham, tlangham

in Lepcha: kaang chaor koong

in Nepal: angeri, anyero, chele, domsing, pak sin, prayesi

*Lyonia villosa* (Wall. ex C.B. Clarke) Hand.-Mazz. (*Lyonia villosa* (Hook.f. ex C.B. Clarke) Hand.-Mazz.; *Pieris villosa* Hook.f. ex C.B. Clarke; *Pieris villosa* Wall. ex C.B. Clarke; *Xolisma villosa* Rehder; *Xolisma villosa* (Wall. ex C.B. Clarke) Rehder)

China, India.

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 3(9): 461. 1882 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 5(1): 53. 1924, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 789. 1936

(Leaves for skin diseases, itching.)

in China: mao ye zhen zhu hua

### Lysichiton Schott Araceae

Greek *lysis* ‘a loosening, releasing’ and *chiton* ‘a tunic, cloak, covering’, referring to the spathe, cast off; see *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 7: 62. 1857 and D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of aroid generic names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988.

*Lysichiton americanus* Hulten & H. St. John (*Lysichiton camtschatcensis* auct. non (L.) Schott)

North America. Perennial herb, oval leaves, tiny flowers clustered in a spike, fetid smell of the sap and flowers, forage

See *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 7: 62. 1857 and Hultén, E. and H. St. John. “The American species of *Lysichiton*.” *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 25(4): 453–464. 1931

(Roots considered poisonous or somewhat toxic. Leaves poultice for burns and injuries, tuberculosis. Root decoction taken for stomachache and colic; a poultice applied to sores, burns, blood poisoning and boils, rheumatism, arthritis and lumbago.)

in English: American skunkcabbage, skunk-cabbage, western skunk-cabbage, yellow skunk cabbage

### Lysidice Hance Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaceae, Detarieae, Leguminosae)

Perhaps from the Greek *lysis* ‘a loosening, releasing, parting’ and *dike* ‘usage, custom’, see *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 5(58): 298. 1867.

*Lysidice rhodostegia* Hance

China, Vietnam. Perennial non-climbing tree, small evergreen shrub, treelet, flowers pinkish to brown-violet

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 5(58): 299. 1867

(The roots, stems, and leaves are somewhat toxic, and used medicinally to ease pain and for detumescence, also to relieve pain of rheumatism and arthritis.)

in China: long yan shen, yi hua

### Lysiloma Benth. Fabaceae (Ingeae, Mimosaceae)

From the Greek *lysis* ‘a loosening, releasing, separation’ and *loma* ‘border, margin’, see *Flora of Baja California* 644–711. 1980, *Listados Florísticos de Mexico* 4: 90–112. 1986, *Flora Novo-Galiciana* 5: 1–786. 1987, *Cuscatlania* 1(2): 1–16. 1989, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 74(1): 260. 1996, *Kew Bull.* 59(3): 453–467. 2004, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

*Lysiloma divaricatum* (Jacq.) J.F. Macbr. (*Acacia divaricata* (Jacq.) Willd.; *Lysiloma affinis* Britton & Rose; *Lysiloma australe* Britton & Rose; *Lysiloma australis* Britton & Rose; *Lysiloma calderonii* Britton & Rose; *Lysiloma chiapense* Britton & Rose; *Lysiloma chiapensis* Britton & Rose; *Lysiloma divaricata* (Jacq.) J.F. Macbr.; *Lysiloma divaricatum* Hook. & Jackson; *Lysiloma divaricatum* Benth.; *Lysiloma kellermanii* Britton & Rose; *Lysiloma microphyllum* Benth.; *Lysiloma ortegae* Britton & Rose; *Lysiloma salvadorensis* Britton & Rose; *Lysiloma schiedeana* Benth.; *Lysiloma schiedeana* Benth.; *Lysiloma seemannii* Britton & Rose; *Lysiloma thornberi* Britton & Rose; *Mimosa divaricata* Jacq.)

Nicaragua. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 3: 76–77, pl. 395. 1798, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1060, 1070. 1806, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 13. 1839, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 83–84. 1844, *Index Kewensis* 2: 134. 1895 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 59: 6. 1919, *North American Flora* 23(2): 81–83. 1928, *J. Ariz. Acad. Sci.* 6: 83. 1970, *Castanea* 35(4): 252. 1970, *Phytotherapy Research* 15(4): 356–359. 2001, *Kew Bull.* 59: 461. 2004

(Antimicrobial.)

*Lysiloma latisiliquum* (L.) Benth. (*Acacia bahamensis* (Benth.) Griseb.; *Acacia formosa* A. Rich., nom. illeg.; *Acacia latisiliqua* (L.) Willd.; *Leucaena latisiliqua* (L.) Gillis & Stearn; *Lysiloma bahamense* Benth.; *Lysiloma bahamensis* Benth.; *Lysiloma formosa* (A. Rich.) Hitchc.; *Lysiloma latisiliqua* (L.) Benth.; *Lysiloma latisiliqua* A. Gray ex Sauvalle; *Lysiloma latisiliqua* Sauvalle; *Lysiloma sabicu* Benth.; *Mimosa latisiliqua* L.)

Tropical America, West Indies. Perennial non-climbing tree, evergreen to semi-deciduous, spreading crown, zig-zag branches, sweet scented flowers restricted to new shoots, individual flowers subtended by a conspicuous bract, flat somewhat twisted black pod, sometimes confused with *Albizia*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 519. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1067. 1806, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 82. 1844, *Histoire Physique, Politique et Naturelle de l’Ile de Cuba ... Botanique*. — *Plantes Vasculaires* 1: 463. 1845, *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 6: 236–237. 1854, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 221. 1860, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(3): 534. 1875, *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 4: 83. 1893 and *Taxon* 10: 52. 1961, *Taxon* 23(1): 190. 1974, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 57(1): 113–118. 1976, *Acta Bot. Cub.* 41: 1–12. 1987, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae-Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 29: 101–106. 1994, *Kew Bull.* 59(3): 453–467. 2004

(Hypoglycemic, antiinflammatory, analgesic. Ash of flowers for acidity. Roots decoction for fever. Seeds vermicide intestinal, in ascariasis, also for diabetic treatment.)



in English: wild tamarind

***Lysiloma tergemina*** Benth. (*Lysiloma tergeminum* Benth.)

Mexico. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(3): 534. 1875 and *Phytotherapy Research* 15(4): 356–359. 2001

(Antimicrobial, bacteriostatic.)

### **Lysimachia L. Primulaceae**

*Lysimachion*, *lysimateion* and *lysimachia*, named for Lysimachos, King of Thrace, or from Greek *lysimachos* ‘ending strife’ (*lyo*, *lyein* ‘to loosen, loose’, *lysis* ‘a loosening, releasing, parting’ and *mache* ‘strife’); Latin *Lysimachus* for the discoverer of the herb *lysimachia* (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 146–148. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 72. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 95. 1789, *Annales Générales des Sciences Physiques* 7: 193. 1821, *Flora Bostoniensis*... . second edition ... . 74. 1824, Klatt, Friedrich Wilhelm (1825–1897), *Die Gattung “Lysimachia” L.*, monographisch bearbeitet. Hamburg, 1866 [*Abh. Naturw. Ver. Hamb.*, iv.], *Genera Plantarum* 2: 635. 1876 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 16: 80, 106, 121. 1928, Handel-Mazzetti, Heinrich R. E. (1882–1940), “Die Subgenera, Sektionen und Subsektionen der Gattung *Lysimachia* L.” *Die Pflanzenareale*, 5: 39–41. 1929, *Illinois Biological Monographs* 24(3–4): 98. 1956, Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 357. Basel 1996.

***Lysimachia alfredii*** Hance

China.

See *J. Bot.* 15(180): 356. 1877

(Antiseptic.)

in China: guang xi guo lu huang

***Lysimachia christinae*** Hance (*Lysimachia christinae* Hance var. *pubescens* Franchet; *Lysimachia fargesii* Franchet; *Lysimachia glandulosa* R. Knuth; *Lysimachia latronum* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Lysimachia legendrei* Bonati)

China.

See *J. Bot.* 11: 167. 1873

(Used as a diuretic.)

in China: guo lu huang

***Lysimachia ciliata*** L. (*Nummularia ciliata* (L.) Kuntze; *Steironema ciliatum* (L.) Raf.)

North America. Herb, erect, fringed lanceolate-ovate leaves, solitary yellow flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 146–148. 1753, *Annales Générales des Sciences Physiques* 7: 193. 1820, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 398. 1891 and *Brittonia* 32: 309–322. 1980,

*Watsonia* 22: 279–281. 1999, *Intermountain Flora* 2B: 1–488. 2005

(For skin diseases.)

in English: fringed loosestrife

***Lysimachia congestiflora*** Hemsley (*Lysimachia congestiflora* Hemsley var. *atronervata* C.C. Wu; *Lysimachia gymnocephala* Handel-Mazzetti; *Lysimachia hui* Diels ex Handel-Mazzetti; *Lysimachia japonica* Thunberg var. *cephalanthia* Franchet; *Lysimachia nigropunctata* Masamune; *Lysimachia rubroglandulosa* C.Y. Wu; *Lysimachia smithiana* Craib; *Lysimachia taiwaniana* Suzuki ex M.T. Kao)

China.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 26: 50. 1889

(Used for injuries, fractures, contusions and strains.)

in China: lin shi jiu

***Lysimachia debilis*** Wall.

India, China.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 25–26. 1824

(For snakebite.)

in China: nan ya guo lu huang

***Lysimachia foenum-graecum*** Hance

China.

See *J. Bot.* 15: 355. 1877

(Tonic, stimulant.)

in China: ling xiang cao

***Lysimachia insignis*** Hemsley (*Lysimachia insignis* Hemsley fo. *flaviflora* Lock.; *Lysimachia insignis* fo. *flaviflora* P.K. Loc)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 146–148. 1753 and *Hooker’s Icon. Pl.* 27(2): t. 2634. 1900, *Journal of Biology (Vietnam)* 1(2): 8. 1979

(Fleshy roots used for rheumatism and injuries.)

in China: san ye xiang cao

***Lysimachia nemorum*** L. (*Lysimachia azorica* Hook.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 146–148. 1753 and *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 19: 173–180. 1987, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 23: 375–381. 1988, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 27: 33–49. 1988, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 28: 297–311. 1989, *Watsonia* 18: 415–417. 1991, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992

(Astringent.)

in English: yellow pimpernel

***Lysimachia quadrifolia*** L. (*Lysimachia quadrifolia* Mill.)

North America. Perennial herb, erect, whorled leaves, yellow star-like flowers with red dots

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 147. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 10. 1768

(Root decoction for gastrointestinal problems and kidney troubles; an infusion for menstrual disorders and urinary troubles, also as an emetic. Veterinary medicine, sedative.)

in English: prairie loosestrife, smooth loosestrife, whorled loosestrife, whorled yellow loosestrife

***Lysimachia ruhmeriana*** Vatke (*Lysimachia africana* Engl.; *Lysimachia parviflora* Baker; *Lysimachia woodii* Schltr. ex Pax & R. Knuth)

East Africa.

See *Linnaea* 40: 204. 1876, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 196. 1883, *Pflanzenr. Ost Afr.* C: 304. 1895 and *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 162: 3–14. 1981, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* 53: 342–371. 1983

(For colds, coughs.)

***Lysimachia thysiflora*** L. (*Lysimachia thysiflora* Geners.; *Naumburgia guttata* Moench; *Naumburgia thysiflora* Rchb.; *Naumburgia thysiflora* (L.) Rchb.; *Naumburgia thysiflora* (L.) Duby; *Nummularia thysiflora* (L.) Kuntze; *Nummularia thysiflora* Kuntze)

Japan, North America. Perennial herb, erect, bright yellow flowers in rounded raceme clusters

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 147. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici* ... Suppl. (Moench) 23. 1802, *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 410. 1830, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 398. 1891 and *Kromosomo* 18–19: 515–525. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 363–364. 1982, *Turun yliopiston julkaisuja—Annales Universitatis Turkuensis, Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982 [also *Ann. Univ. Fenn. Abo.*, A 3: 1–12. 1982], *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74: 1675–1678. 1989, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 28: 297–311. 1989, *Journal of Hokkaido University of Education: Section IIB* 40: 37–48. 1989

(For diarrhea and postpartum remedy.)

in English: thyrse loosestrife, tufted loosestrife

in China: qiu wei hua

## Lythrum L. Lythraceae

Greek *lythron* ‘blood, blood and dust, impure blood’, referring to the colour of the flowers; Sanskrit *rudhiram*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 446–447. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 205. 1754, *Exposition des Familles Naturelles* 2: 175. 1805.

### ***Lythrum alatum*** Pursh

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 334. 1813

(Purifier.)

in English: winged-angled loosestrife, winged loosestrife

***Lythrum alatum*** Pursh var. ***lanceolatum*** (Elliot) Torr. & A. Gray ex Rothr. (*Lythrum alatum* var. *lanceolatum* (Elliott) Rothr.; *Lythrum lanceolatum* Elliot)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 334. 1813, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1(6): 544–545. 1821, *Report Upon United States Geographical Surveys West of the One Hundredth Meridian, in Charge of First Lieut. Geo. M. Wheeler* ... vol. 6, *Botany* 120. 1878[1879]

(For kidney troubles.)

in English: lance-leaf loosestrife, winged lythrum

***Lythrum californicum*** Torrey & A. Gray

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *A Flora of North America: containing* ... 1(3): 482. 1840

(Medicinal value.)

in English: California loosestrife

***Lythrum salicaria*** L. (*Lythrum anceps* (Koehne) Makino; *Lythrum argyi* H. Lévy.; *Lythrum intermedium* Ledeb. ex Colla; *Lythrum salicaria* var. *anceps* Koehne; *Lythrum salicaria* var. *glabrum* Ledeb.; *Lythrum salicaria* L. var. *gracilior* Turcz.; *Lythrum salicaria* var. *intermedium* (Ledeb. ex Colla) Koehne; *Lythrum salicaria* var. *mairei* H. Lévy.; *Lythrum salicaria* L. var. *tomentosum* (Mill.) DC.; *Lythrum salicaria* L. var. *vulgare* DC.)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 446. 1753, *Herbarium Pedemontanum* 2: 399. 1834, *A Flora of North America: containing* ... 1(3): 482. 1840, *Flora Rossica* 2: 127. 1843, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1(4): 327–328. 1881 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 4(IV.216): 76. 1903, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 4(73–74): 330–331. 1907, *Botanical Magazine* 22(263): 169. 1908, *Catalogue des Plantes de Yun-Nan* 172. 1916, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja, Sar. A 2, Biol.-Geogr.* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 70(7): 997–999. 1985, *J. Hokkaido Univ. Educ.*, Sect. 2B 40: 37–48. 1989, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Korean J. Pl. Taxon.* 35: 47–55. 2005

(Febrifuge. Ceremonial, magico-religious beliefs.)

in English: bouquet-violet, purple loosestrife, purple lythrum, spiked loosestrife

in China: qia qu cai, qian qu cai





# M

## Maackia Ruprecht Fabaceae (Sophoreae)

Named for the Estonian naturalist Richard Karlovich (Karlovic) Maack (Maak), 1825–1886, explorer, botanist, plant collector in Siberia. See Eduard August von Regel (1815–1892), *Tentamen Florae Ussuriensis, oder Versuch einer Flora des Ussuri-Gebietes*. Nach den von Herrn R. Maack gesammelten Pflanzen bearbeitet von E. Regel. St. Petersburg 1861 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 204. Oxford 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 417. 1965, Emil Bretschneider, *History of European Botanical Discoveries in China*. 1981, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 129. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 745. Stuttgart 1993, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad). 79(6): 122–123. 1994.

*Maackia amurensis* Rupr. subsp. *buergeri* (Maxim.) C.K. Schneid. (*Cladrastis amurensis* Benth. var. *buergeri* Maxim.; *Cladrastis amurensis* Benth. var. *floribunda* Franch. & Sav.; *Cladrastis amurensis* Benth. var. *vidalii* Franch. & Sav.; *Maackia amurensis* Rupr. var. *buergeri* (Maxim.) C.K. Schneid.; *Maackia buergeri* (Maxim.) Tatem.)

Japan, Russia. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg* 15: 128, 143. 1856, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 554. 1862 and *Trans. Sapporo Nat. Hist. Soc.* 16: 4. 1939, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 25(2–3): 44. 1972, *Wild Flws of Japan, Woody Pls.* 1: 229–256. 1989

(Bark used locally for bruises.)

in Japan: chikupeni

## Mabea Aubl. Euphorbiaceae

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 867, t. 334. 1775, *Nomencl. Bot.* 2(1): 191. 1874 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(3): 1087–1144. 1988, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 71(2): 87–95. 2000, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002.

*Mabea fistulifera* Mart. (*Mabea angustifolia* Spruce ex Benth.; *Mabea fistulifera* Benth., nom. nud.)

Brazil, Bolivia, Paraguay. Shrub or small tree, sticky milky latex, reddish edible fruits, nectar-feeding by primates, a pioneer plant species with seeds dispersed by the ant *Atta sexdens rubropilosa*

See *Reise Bras.* 2: 479. 1828, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 6: 365. 1854 and *Journal of Tropical Ecology* 8(3): 225–239. 1992, *Planta Med.* 63: 386. 1997, *Economic Botany* 55(4): 555–569. 2001, *Revista Brasileira de Zoologia* 21, 453–458. 2004, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 35(10): 717–719. 2007, *Quim. Nova* 31(3): 475–478. 2008

(Bark febrifuge, astringent, antimicrobial. Flavonoids. Tobacco pipe.)

in South America: canudo de pito, helecho, macorocillo, siringuillo, tacuarí

*Mabea nitida* Spruce ex Benth. (*Mabea depauperata* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Mabea muricata* Jabl.; *Mabea nitida* Benth.; *Mabea nitida* var. *albiflora* Müll.Arg.; *Mabea nitida* var. *purpurascens* Müll.Arg.; *Mabea pallida* Baill., nom. nud.; *Mabea pallida* Müll.Arg.)

South America.

See *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 6: 367. 1854, *Étude Euphorb.* 413. 1858, *Adansonia* 4: 371. 1864, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2): 1150, 1152. 1866, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 17(1): 169. 1867 and *Pflanzenr.*, (Engler) IV, 147, XIV: 56. 1919, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 17(1): 169. 1967

## Macaranga Thouars Euphorbiaceae

It is a Madagascan native name for one species in the genus; see Louis-Marie Aubert du Petit-Thouars (1758–1831), *Genera nova Madagascariensis*. 26. 1806 (in *Mélanges de Botanique et de Voyages ...* Paris 1811).

*Macaranga beccariana* Merr. (*Macaranga hypoleuca* (Rchb.f. & Zoll.) Müll.Arg. var. *borneensis* Hutch. ex Gibbs)

Borneo.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 42: 136. 1914, *Webbia* 7: 315. 1950

(Root decoction for high fever.)

*Macaranga denticulata* (Blume) Müll.Arg. (*Macaranga denticulata* Müll.Arg.; *Macaranga denticulata* var. *pustulata* (King ex Hook.f.) Chakrab. & M. Gangop.; *Macaranga gmelinaefolia* King ex Hook.f.; *Macaranga gmelinifolia* King ex Hook.f.; *Macaranga gummiflua* Müll.Arg.;

*Macaranga gummiflua* (Miq.) Müll.Arg.; *Macaranga henricorum* Hemsl.; *Macaranga perakensis* Hook.f.; *Macaranga pustulata* King ex Hook.f.; *Mappa denticulata* Blume; *Mappa gummiflua* Miq.; *Mappa truncata* Müll.Arg.; *Mappa wallichii* Müll.Arg.; *Rottlera glauca* Hassk.; *Tanarius denticulatus* Kuntze; *Tanarius denticulatus* (Blume) Kuntze; *Tanarius gmelinifolius* Kuntze; *Tanarius gmelinifolius* (King ex Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Tanarius paniculatus* Kuntze; *Tanarius perakensis* Kuntze; *Tanarius perakensis* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Tanarius pustulatus* Kuntze; *Tanarius pustulatus* (King ex Hook.f.) Kuntze)

Tropical Asia, China. Fast-growing tree, evergreen, peltate denticulate leaves, flowers in panicles, blackish capsules deeply bilobed, black seeds, leaves eaten by cattle

See *Linnaea* 34: 198. 1865, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2.2): 1000. 1866, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 445–447. 1887, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 619–620. 1891, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 26: 442. 1894 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 13: 597. 1989

(Leaves decoction for washing wounds; leaves infusion as a postpartum remedy. Gum-like exudate from the base of the leaf petiole applied on cuts and wounds. A decoction of roots with roots of *Morus australis* given in goiter. Magic, ritual ceremonial, pieces of branches kept to prevent attack from departed souls.)

in India: bol ajak, burna, burno, chhagru, chir-chim, dieng lakhor, jaglo, jagura, lakoi, laubaung-laung-araung, malata, mallata, moralia, mumro-kung, yah-changne

Malay names: balek angin, mesepat

*Macaranga gigantea* (Zoll.) Müll.Arg. (*Macaranga gigantea* Müll.Arg.; *Macaranga gigantea* (Rchb.f. & Zoll.) Müll. Arg.; *Macaranga incisa* Gage; *Macaranga megalophylla* Müll.Arg.; *Macaranga megalophylla* (Müll.Arg.) Müll. Arg.; *Macaranga rugosa* (Müll.Arg.) Müll.Arg.; *Macaranga rugosa* Müll.Arg.; *Mappa gigantea* Rchb.f. & Zoll.; *Mappa macrophylla* Kurz ex Teijsm. & Binn., nom. illeg.; *Mappa megalophylla* Müll.Arg.; *Mappa rugosa* Müll.Arg.; *Rottlera gigantea* Rchb.f. & Zoll. ex Kurz; *Rottlera gigantea* (Rchb.f. & Zoll.) Rchb.f. & Zoll. ex Kurz; *Tanarius giganteus* Kuntze; *Tanarius giganteus* (Rchb.f. & Zoll.) Kuntze; *Tanarius megallophyllus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Tanarius megallophyllus* Kuntze; *Tanarius rugosus* Kuntze; *Tanarius rugosus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze)

Sumatra, Thailand, Malesia. Small tree, leaves densely velvety hairy below, petiole flattened above

See *Linnaea* 29: 465. 1858, *Natuurk. Tijdschr. Ned.-Indië* 27: 44. 1864, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.2): 995. 1866, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 619–620. 1891 and *Rec. Bot. Surv. India* 9: 245. 1922

(Astringent latex from the rachis and trunk applied as an ointment to the tongue and lips to treat thrush. Root decoction taken for diarrhea, dysentery, and as a postpartum remedy.)

in English: spotted tongue

in Indonesia: jela bung-bung

Malay names: kubin, mahang, menkubong, selaru

*Macaranga grandifolia* (Blanco) Merr. (*Croton grandifolius* Blanco; *Macaranga grandifolia* Turrill, nom. illeg.; *Macaranga porteana* André)

Philippines.

See *Flora de Filipinas* 753. 1873, *Rev. Hort.* 60: 175. 1888 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 7: 394. 1913 [1912 publ. 1913], *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 43: 38. 1915

(Resin astringent, a gargle for ulcers in the mouth.)

in Philippines: biluak, bingabing, binungas

*Macaranga griffithiana* Müll.Arg. (*Macaranga adenophila* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Macaranga motleyana* subsp. *griffithiana* (Müll.Arg.) Whitmore; *Mappa triloba* Müll.Arg.; *Tanarius griffithianus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze)

Indonesia, Vietnam.

See *Flora* 47: 466. 1864, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 998. 1866, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 619. 1891 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, VII: 310. 1914, *Kew Bulletin* 29: 448. 1974

(Root decoction febrifuge. Magic, possession, pound the leaves in water and wash the face of those who have suffered possession.)

Malay name: mahang

*Macaranga harveyana* (Müll.Arg.) Müll.Arg. (*Mappa gigantea* Zoll.; *Mappa harveyana* Müll.Arg.; *Macaranga harveyana* var. *glabrata* Pax & K. Hoffm., nom. illeg.; *Macaranga harveyana* var. *puberula* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Tanarius harveyanus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze)

S. Pacific. Small tree

See *Flora* 47: 467. 1864, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 998. 1866, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 619. 1891 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, VII: 357. 1914

(A drink made from the root bark utilized in treating hemorrhoids after pregnancy. Leaves used for treating stomach ailments of infants.)

in Tonga: loupata

*Macaranga hullettii* King ex Hook.f. (*Macaranga bartlettii* Merr.; *Macaranga hullettii* subsp. *borneensis* Whitmore; *Macaranga hullettii* subsp. *hullettii*; *Tanarius hullettii* (King ex Hook.f.) Kuntze)

Malaysia, Thailand.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 452. 1887, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 619. 1891 and *Pap. Michigan Acad. Sci.* 19: 161. 1933[1934], *Kew Bulletin* 29: 446. 1974

(Leaves decoction for stomachache.)

Malay name: balek angin

***Macaranga indica*** Wight (*Macaranga adenantha* Gagnep.; *Tanarius indicus* (Wight) Kuntze; *Tanarius indicus* Kuntze; *Trewia hernandifolia* Roth)

India, China, Sumatra. Trees, dioecious, evergreen, leaves with resinous yellow glands beneath, greenish-yellow flowers

See *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* 5: t. 1883. 1852, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 619. 1891

(Used in Sidha. Red-coloured sap from the bark used to heal sores. Antiemetic, leaves squeezed in water which is drunk; leaf juice mixed in water drunk for gastric troubles; leaves decoction for stomachache, gastric disorders, poultice applied on belly; squeezed leaf paste tied on the testicles to cure hydrocele.)

in India: alamantha, bettadaavare, bettadavare, bettadavarai, boddi, boddi chettu, boldotru, bundi maram, chanda kanne, chandakanne, chendakanni, dieng lakhar, jaathi uppalige, jaglo, jajiuppala, jatiyuppalige, jing, kanchu, kanchupranthi, kanhed, kantuparanki, kin-rul, kinrul, kinsul, malata, paranki, pattatamara, pattavanni, peemugam, pimukam, pottu-damarai, pottuttamarai, potuvanni, putta-tamara, puttataamara, puttathamara, ramalo, sangrow, temburam, tempuram, tenpuram, upalkai, upligi, uppala, uppalige, uppaligi, uppalike, upparanthi, uppila, utthamerei, vatta, vatta-tamarai, vattakanni, vattakkennai, vattattamara, vattattamari, vattuttamarai, vettuttamarai

***Macaranga peltata*** (Roxb.) Müll.Arg. (*Macaranga roxburghii* Wight; *Macaranga tomentosa* Wight; *Macaranga wightiana* Baill., nom. illeg.; *Mappa peltata* (Roxb.) Wight; *Osyris peltata* Roxb.; *Tanarius peltatus* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Tanarius roxburghii* (Wight) Kuntze; *Tanarius roxburghii* Kuntze; *Tanarius tomentosus* Kuntze; *Tanarius tomentosus* (Wight) Kuntze)

Sikkim, India, Sri Lanka, Myanmar. Trees, suitable as pioneer in afforestation works, a reddish gum exudes from cut branches, base of petioles, young shoots and fruits

See *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 619–620. 1891

(Used in Sidha. Leaves as a postpartum remedy. Leaves and bark decoction as a wash for sores. Bark to remove kidney stones; fresh stem bark extract as a lotion for cuts by iron tools. Young fruits crushed with coconut oil and the paste applied for setting up of the bones. Powdered gum made into a paste and applied for venereal sores and postnatal complaints.)

in India: batla chandrike, boddi, candakanne, chaandavada, chaandoda, chanda kanne, chandakala, chandakanne, chandvar, chenthakanni, chinthakanni, chootha kanne, godugu ganapa, jaatiyuppalige, jagi uppalige, jagiuppalige, jatiuppalige, kanchu praanthi, kanchupranthi, kanchupranti, kancupparanti, kanju pparaanthi, kenda, konda thaamara, kondajaaphara, kondajaphara, naratiya, oopalkai, pattavanni, peemoha, pimugam, pimukam, potuvanni, pulichinjalamu, pulichinsaku, pulicincalamu, tallipilla chettu, upaligi,

upalkai, upligi, uppalige, uppaligi, uppalika, upparanti, uppila, upranti, vatta, vattakanni, vattakkanni, vattakunni, vattathamarei, vattattamarai, vattattutti

***Macaranga stipulosa*** Müll.Arg. (*Tanarius stipulosus* (Müll. Arg.) Kuntze; *Tanarius stipulosus* Kuntze)

Samoa.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.2): 1001. 1866, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 619–620. 1891

(For skin diseases.)

***Macaranga tanarius*** (L.) Müll.Arg. (*Croton laccifer* L.; *Croton lacciferus* Blanco; *Croton lacciferus* Wall.; *Macaranga molliuscula* Kurz; *Macaranga tanarius* Müll. Arg.; *Macaranga tanarius* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Macaranga tanarius* var. *glabra* F.Muell.; *Macaranga tanarius* var. *tomentosa* (Blume) Müll.Arg.; *Macaranga tomentosa* (Blume) Druce, nom. illeg.; *Macaranga tomentosa* Wight; *Macaranga tomentosa* Druce; *Macaranga vulcanica* Elmer ex Merr.; *Mappa moluccana* Wight; *Mappa moluccana* Spreng.; *Mappa tanaria* Spreng.; *Mappa tanarius* (L.) Blume; *Mappa tanarius* Blume; *Mappa tomentosa* Blume; *Ricinus tanarius* L.; *Ricinus tanarius* Lour.; *Rottlera tanarius* Hassk.; *Rottlera tanarius* (L.) Hassk.; *Rottlera tomentosa* Hassk.; *Tanarius glaber* Kuntze; *Tanarius tomentosus* (Wight) Kuntze)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia, Pacific. Small tree, small broadly petate leaves, flowers in racemes, large fruit

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 1005. 1753, *Herb. Amboin.* (Linn.) 14. 1754, *Fl. Cochinch.* 2: 584. 1790, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 12: 624. 1826, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 3: 878. 1826, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 731. 1837, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7774. 1847, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* [Wight] 5(2): 23, t. 1949. 1852, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.2): 997–998. 1866, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.* Part 2. *Natural History* 42(4): 245. 1874 [1873 publ. 26 May 1874], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 620. 1891 and *Bot. Soc. Exch. Club Brit. Isles* 4: 634. 1916 [1917], *Enum. Philipp. Fl. Pl.* 2: 443. 1923

(Bark decoction taken to treat cough and dysentery. Leaves for swellings, bruises, wounds, boils and headaches; Roots of *Byttneria scabrida* together with the leaves of *Macaranga tanarius* boiled and the liquid drunk for blood dysentery, bleeding stool; a decoction for blood in stool. Root infusion in fever; powdered root emetic, febrifuge.)

in English: blush macaranga, hairy mahang, heart leaf

in Borneo: menanya

in India: alle, ongtej

Malayan names: inchong, jebat musang, kundoh, tampu, tampu hitam, tampu puteh

in Papua New Guinea: hikumutu, hunuan, pipiu, wageva, yalufura

in Philippines: binunga



***Macaranga thompsonii* Merr.**

Pacific, Marianas.

See *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 9: 102. 1914

(Irritant.)

in Guam: pengua

***Macaranga triloba* Müll.Arg.** (*Macaranga cornuta* Müll. Arg.; *Macaranga quadricornis* Ridl.; *Pachystemon trilobus* (Thunb.) Blume; *Ricinus trilobus* Thunb.; *Ricinus trilobus* Reinw. ex Blume, nom. nud.; *Tanarius cornutus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Tanarius trilobus* (Thunb.) Kuntze)

Myanmar, Malaysia. Small tree, peltate leaves, flowers in panicles, male flowers white

See *Catalogus* 108. 1823, *Prodr.* 15(2): 988–989. 1866, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 619. 1891 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1923: 367. 1923

(Leaves and fruits decoction given in stomachache, and also applied as a poultice for a boil on the head.)

Malayan names: landas bukit, mahang, mahang serindit, mahang tekukor

**Macfadyena A. DC. Bignoniaceae**

Named for the Scottish botanist Dr. James Macfadyen, 1798 (or 1800)–1850 (in Jamaica), physician, M.D. Glasgow 1821–1822, from 1826 in Jamaica, 1838 Fellow of the Linnean Society, author of the incomplete *Flora of Jamaica*. London, Edinburgh, Glasgow 1837. See A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 361. Ansbach 1852 and Ignatz Urban, ed., *Symbolae Antillanae*. 1904, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the Library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 204. Oxford 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 423. 1965, Mea Allan, *The Hookers of Kew*. London 1967, I.C. Hedge and J.M. Lamond, *Index of Collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*. Edinburgh 1970, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 363, 746. Stuttgart 1993.

***Macfadyena unguis-cati* (L.) A.H. Gentry** (*Batocydia exoleta* (Vell.) C. Mart. ex DC.; *Batocydia unguis* (L. ex DC.) Mart. ex DC.; *Bignonia acutistipula* Schldtl.; *Bignonia californica* Brandege; *Bignonia dasyonyx* S.F. Blake; *Bignonia exoleta* Vell.; *Bignonia gracilis* G. Lodd.; *Bignonia inflata* Griseb.; *Bignonia lanuginosa* Hemsl.; *Bignonia pseudounguis* Desf.; *Bignonia rodigasiana* L. Linden; *Bignonia triantha* DC.; *Bignonia tweediana* Lindl.; *Bignonia unguis* L. ex DC.; *Bignonia unguis* var. *gracilis* (G. Lodd.) DC.; *Bignonia unguis* var. *guatemalensis* K. Schum. & Loes.; *Bignonia unguis-cati* L.; *Bignonia unguis-cati* var. *exoleta* (Vell.) Sprague; *Bignonia unguis-cati* var. *guatemalensis* K.

Schum. & Loes.; *Bignonia unguis-cati* var. *serrata* Bureau & K. Schum.; *Doxantha acutistipula* (Schldtl.) Miers; *Doxantha adunca* Miers; *Doxantha dasyonyx* (S.F. Blake) S.F. Blake; *Doxantha exoleta* (Vell.) Miers; *Doxantha lanuginosa* Miers; *Doxantha mexicana* Miers; *Doxantha prae-signis* Miers; *Doxantha serrulata* Miers; *Doxantha tenuicula* Miers; *Doxantha unguis* (L.) Miers; *Doxantha unguis-cati* (L.) Miers ex Rehder; *Doxantha unguis-cati* var. *dasyonyx* (S.F. Blake) Seibert; *Doxantha unguis-cati* var. *exoleta* (Vell.) Fabris; *Microbignonia auristellae* Kraenzl.)

South America. Clinging, tenacious, climbing vine, 3-pronged claw-like climbing appendage, flowers solitary bright yellow funnel-shaped, fruit a very long thin pod

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 622–623. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 137. 1789, *Florae Fluminensis* 248. 1825[1829], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 148. 1845, *Linnaea* 26: 375. 1853[1854], *Proceedings of the Royal Horticultural Society of London* 3: 189–190. 1863 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 5: 84. 1905, *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Dendrologischen Gesellschaft* 1913(22): 262. 1913, *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 6: 380. 1915, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 52: 93–94. 1917, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 61: 192. 1923, *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 6(2): 194. 1925, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 522: 422. 1940, *Revista del Museo de La Plata (Nueva Serie), Sección Botánica* 9: 394. 1965, *Brittonia* 25(3): 236–237. 1973, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/3): 153–232. 1974, *Fl. Il. Entre Ríos*. 6(5): 504–526. 1979, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 41: 77–161. 2000

(Antiinflammatory, antimalarial and antivenereal; antitumoral and antitrypanosomal activities, anti-lipoxygenase and anti-cyclooxygenase, moderate cytotoxic activity against lung cell line. To treat snakebite, dysentery, inflammation and rheumatism, a quinine substitute for malaria. Roots infusion for oliguria.)

in English: cat's claw, cat's claw climber, cat's claw creeper, cat's claw trumpet, cat's-claw vine, funnel creeper

**Machaeranthera Nees Asteraceae**

From the Greek *machaira* 'a dagger, a short sword' and *anthera* 'anther', see *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 2(4): 333–339. 1824[1823], *Genera et Species Asterearum* 13, 224–225. 1832, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 300–302. 1840, *Genera Plantarum* 2(1): 272. 1873, *Notes on Some Compositae* 99. 1880 and *Wrightia* 4(1): 12. 1968, *Phytologia* 62: 207–266. 1987.

***Machaeranthera tanacetifolia* (Kunth) Nees** (*Aster chrysanthemoides* Willd. ex Spreng.; *Aster pinnatifidus* Sessé & Moc., nom. illegit.; *Aster tanacetifolius* Kunth; *Chrysopsis coronopifolia* Nutt.; *Dieteria coronopifolia* (Nutt.)

Nutt.; *Machaeranthera coronopifolia* (Nutt.) A. Nelson; *Machaeranthera parthenium* Greene)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 872–877. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 74–75. 1820[1818], *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 538. 1826, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 34–35. 1834, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 302. 1840, *Flora Mexicana* 187. 1894, *Pittonia* 4(21B): 99. 1899 and *Botanical Gazette* 37(4): 268. 1904

(Decoction of plant strong stimulant, stomachic, taken by parturient women, taken for stomachache.)

in English: Tahoka daisy, tanseyleaf aster, tanseyleaf tansyaster

### Machilus Rumph. ex Nees Lauraceae

From a Moluccan name, or from *Machilis*, a name of an insect, see *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 61, 70. 1831 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 17(2): 45–50, 53–55. 1979.

*Machilus gamblei* King ex Hook. f. (*Machilus bombycina* King ex Hook. f.; *Machilus suaveolens* S.K. Lee; *Persea bombycina* (King ex Hook. f.) Kosterm.; *Persea gamblei* (King ex Hook. f.) Kosterm.; *Persea suaveolens* (S.K. Lee) Kosterm.)

India, Himalaya. Tree, warty bark, coriaceous leaves, flowers in panicles, globose fruits

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 5(13): 138. 1886, *The Flora of British India* 5(16): 861. 1890 and *Reinwardtia* 6(2): 191–192. 1962, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(3): 187. 1963, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 17(2): 50. 1979, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77(3): 547. 1990

(Bark useful in asthma. Leaves of *Achyranthes aspera* crushed with leaves and roots of *Machilus bombycina* and the juice is applied on pimples. Magic, ritual, flowers of *Elaeagnus latifolia* with roots of *Lasia spinosa* and *Machilus bombycina* pounded and made into pills used against sorceries.)

in China: huang xin shu

in India: artu-cheknan

*Machilus glaucescens* (Nees) Wight (*Laurus villosa* Roxb.; *Machilus glaucescens* (Nees) H.W. Li; *Machilus glaucescens* Wight; *Machilus villosa* Hook.f.; *Machilus villosa* (Roxb.) Hook. f., nom. superfl.; *Ocotea glaucescens* Nees; *Persea glaucescens* (Nees) D.G. Long; *Persea villosa* (Roxb.) Kosterm.; *Phoebe glaucescens* Nees; *Phoebe glaucescens* (Nees) Nees; *Phoebe villosa* (Roxb.) Wight)

India, Himalaya.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 89. 1814, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 2: 71. 1831, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 310–311. 1832, *Systema Laurinarum* 100. 1836,

*Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* [Wight] 5(2): 11–12. 1852, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 5(13): 140. 1886 and *Reinwardtia* 6(2): 194. 1962, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 41(3): 521. 1984, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 10(4): 490. 1988

(Leaf juice drunk to kill intestinal worms.)

in China: rou mao run nan

in India: terang

*Machilus macrantha* Nees (*Persea gratissima* Gaert.; *Persea macrantha* (Nees) Kosterm.)

Vietnam. Tree, a watery sap exudes from tree, flowers yellow-cream, a source of gum, incense-sticks, galls present on leaf, birds eat fruits, squirrels eat bark, bees forage on flower

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* [1030]. 1754, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 70. 1831 and *Reinwardtia* 6(2): 193. 1962, *Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 65(5): 532–534. 2004

(Bark antiinflammatory, hypotensive, antiasthmatic, anti-rheumatic, purgative, bark ground into fine powder, a decoction made with honey and taken to treat asthma and rheumatism; leaves used externally to treat ulcer.)

in English: avocado fruit

in China: run nan shu

in India: gulamavu, gulmavu, kallamavu, kolamavu, kulamavu, kulur

in Sri Lanka: ululu

*Machilus yunnanensis* Lecomte var. *yunnanensis* (*Machilus bracteata* Lecomte; *Machilus ichangensis* Rehder & E.H. Wilson var. *synechothrix* Hand.-Mazz.; *Machilus longipedicellata* Lecomte; *Machilus longipedicellata* var. *synechothrix* (Hand.-Mazz.) Hand.-Mazz.; *Machilus yunnanensis* var. *duclouxii* Lecomte; *Persea longipedicellata* (Lecomte) Kosterm.; *Persea yunnanensis* (Lecomte) Kosterm.)

China.

See *Sitzungsberichte der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Classe, Abteilung 1* 62: 218. 1880 and *Nouvelles archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 5: 100–101. 1913, *Pl. Wilson*. (Sargent) 2(3): 621. 1916, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(2): 253. 1931, *Reinwardtia* 6(2): 193–194. 1962

(Mystical power.)

in China: dian run nan

### Mackenzia Nees & Bremek. Acanthaceae

*Mackenzia integrifolia* (Dalz.) Bremek. (*Endopogon integrifolius* Bremek.; *Strobilanthes integrifolia* Kuntze; *Strobilanthes perfoliatus* T. Anderson)

India. Perennial, many-branched shrub, herb, viscid, lance-like leaves, blue funnel shaped flowers in spikes in leaf axils or at the end of branches, the flower spikes have a strong smell

See *American monthly magazine and critical review* 3: 101. 1818, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 76, 98. 1832, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 54. 1836 [1837], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 308. 1847 and Behl, P.N. and Captain, R.M. *Skin-Irritant and Sensitizing Plants Found in India*. New Delhi. 1979

(This species may cause painful itching, swelling and blistering when handled.)

in English: cone head, strobilanthes

in India: wayti

### Macleania Hooker Ericaceae

Dedicated to John Maclean, 1832–1854 Peru, plant collector, merchant and patron of botany, sent specimens to W.J. Hooker and W. Herbert; see *Icones Plantarum* 2: t. 109. 1837, *Linnaea* 24: 14, 21. 1851 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 130. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 457. London 1994, *BioLlania* (Edición Especial) 6: 459. 1997.

*Macleania coccoloboides* A.C. Smith

South America.

See *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 8(1): 69. 1952, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 59(7): 3020–3026. 2011

(Antioxidant.)

### Macleaya R. Br. Papaveraceae

After the Scottish scientist Alexander Macleay (McLeay), 1767–1848 (d. Sydney, N.S.W.), entomologist, established the McLeay Collection, 1794 Fellow of the Linnean Society and in 1809 of the Royal Society, 1798–1825 Secretary of the Linnean Society, arrived at Sydney in January 1826, Colonial Secretary N.S.W., first Speaker of the first representative Assembly of the Colony, father of seventeen children. See John Blackman, *A Catalogue of an Extensive and Valuable Library ... of Alexander McLeay, Esq., M.C.*, who is removing to the country; Which will be sold by auction ... on Tuesday, 1st, Wednesday, 2nd, Thursday, 3rd, and Friday, 4th Days of Aprile. Sydney [1846], G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 546. 1852 and Hutchinson, J. “*Bocconia* and *Macleaya*.” *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1920: 275–282. 1920, A.T. Gage, *A History of the Linnean Society of London*. London 1938, Douglas Pike, ed., *Australian Dictionary of Biography*. 2: 177–180. Melbourne 1967, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 130. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, *Fl. China* 7: 1–499. 2008.

*Macleaya cordata* (Willdenow) R. Brown (*Bocconia cordata* Willdenow; *Macleaya cordata* var. *yedoensis* (André) Fedde; *Macleaya yedoensis* André)

China, Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2(2): 841. 1799, *Narr. Travels Africa*. app. 218. 1826, *Revue Horticole* 38: 369. 1866 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 217. 1909

(The sap an antiseptic for wounds, to treat insect bites.)

in English: plume-poppy, tree-celandine

in China: bo luo hui, po lo hui

### Maclura Nutt. Moraceae

After the Scottish-born (b. Ayr) North American geologist William Maclure, 1763–1840 (d. Mexico), agriculturist, traveller, merchant, 1782 to USA, 1815 met in Paris the naturalist-engraver Charles Alexandre Lesueur (1778–1846), 1817–1818 expedition to Spanish Florida and the Sea Islands of Georgia with Lesueur, the naturalist and entomologist Thomas Say (1787–1834), the naturalist Titian Ramsay Peale (1799–1885) and George Ord, 1820–1824 in Spain, supported the ideas on evolution offered by Lamarck. See George Ord, “A Memoir of Charles Alexandre Lesueur.” in *American Journal of Science*. 2nd ser. 8: 189–216. 1849; G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 546. 1852; National Library of Wales, *A Bibliography of Robert Owen, The Socialist 1771–1858*. Second edition, revised and enlarged. Aberystwyth 1925; Thomas Nuttall, *The Genera of North American Plants, and Catalogue of the Species, to the Year 1817*. 2: 233. Philadelphia 1818; S.G. Morton, *A Memoir of William Maclure, Esq.* Philadelphia 1841; George W. White, in *D.S.B.* 8: 615–617. 1981; R.W.G. Vail, *The American Sketchbooks of Charles Alexander Lesueur 1816–1837*. Worcester 1938; H.B. Weiss and G.M. Zeigler, *Thomas Say, Early American Naturalist*. Springfield-Baltimore 1931; Clifford Merrill Drury, *Diary of Titian Ramsay Peale*. Los Angeles 1957.

*Maclura amboinensis* Blume (*Cudrania amboinensis* (Blume) Miq.; *Cudrania grandifolia* Merr.; *Cudrania jingdongensis* S.S. Chang)

Thailand, Indonesia. Spiny shrub or climber, scrambling, axillary thorns, flower heads capitate, in lower montane forest

See *Museum Botanicum* 2: 84. 1856 and *Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavum* 2: 290. 1959

(Stem sap drunk to treat acute stomachache and vomiting of blood.)

in Papua New Guinea: pinambu

*Maclura cochinchinensis* (Lour.) Corner (*Cudrania cochinchinensis* (Lour.) Kudô; *Cudrania cochinchinensis* (Lour.) Kudô & Masam.; *Cudrania cochinchinensis* var. *gerontagea*)



(Siebold & Zucc.) Kudô & Masam.; *Cudrania cochinchinensis* var. *gerontogea* (Siebold & Zucc.) Kudô & Masam.; *Cudrania integra* F.T. Wang & T. Tang; *Cudrania javanensis* Trécul; *Cudrania obovata* Trécul; *Cudrania rectispina* Hance; *Maclura cochinchinensis* var. *gerontogea* (Siebold & Zucc.) S.S. Ying; *Maclura gerontogaea* Siebold & Zucc.; *Maclura gerontogea* Siebold & Zucc.; *Maclura javanica* Blume; *Trophis spinosa* Roxb. ex Willd.; *Trophis spinosa* Roxb.; *Trophis spinosa* Blume; *Vanieria cochinchinensis* Lour.; *Vanieria cochinchinensis* var. *gerontogea* (Siebold & Zucc.) Nakai)

Himalayas, Nepal, India. Shrub, straggling, branched, thorny, climbing, scrambling, liana, long thorns on the nodes, latex, smooth lenticellate bark, leaves acuminate, yellow flowers, inflorescences axillary unisexual, fruiting heads, fleshy perianth, syncarp yellow to orange and red, ripe fruits eaten, yellow dye 'soga-batik', in lowland forest, in thickets

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 564–565. 1790, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(2): 734. 1806, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 10: 489. [7 Dec 1825–24 Jan 1826], *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 3: 96. 1846, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 8: 123–124, t. 3, f. 76–85. 1847, *FBI* 5: 538. 1888 and *Botanical Magazine* 41: 516. 1927, *Annual Reports of the Taihoku Botanic Garden* 2: 27. 1932, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 19(2): 239. 1962, *Flora of Eastern Himalaya* 1: 55. 1966

(Wood febrifuge; roots decoction used to alleviate coughing. Stem sap drunk to treat malaria and pneumonia; bark juice given for peptic ulcer.)

in English: cockspur thorn

in Cambodia: khlaè, nhoër khlaay

in India: baupau-chuni-araung, insu-tung-meng

in Indonesia: kayu kuning, soga tegeran, tegeran

in Japan: kakatsu-gayu

in Malaysia: kederang, kedrae

in Nepal: gai dimmar

in Okinawa: gamino-tsuma

in Papua New Guinea: qingakum

in Philippines: kokom-pusa, patdang-labuyo, talolong

in Thailand: kae kong, kae lae, klae

in Vietnam: cay bom, dây mo'qua, mo qua

***Maclura pomifera*** (Raf.) C.K. Schneid. (*Ioxylon pomiferum* Raf.; *Joxylon pomiferum* Raf.; *Maclura aurantiaca* Nutt.; *Maclura pomifera* Raf.; *Maclura pomifera* Rob.; *Toxylon aurantiacum* (Nutt.) Raf.; *Toxylon pomiferum* Raf.)

North America.

See *American monthly magazine and critical review* 2: 118. 1817, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 233. 1818, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 4: 188. 1819 and *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 1: 806. 1906, Muenscher, W.C. *Poisonous Plants of the United States*. Revised. New York. 1975, Mitchell, J.C., Rook, A. *Botanical Dermatology*. Greenglass Ltd, Vancouver, B.C., Canada. 1979, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians* ... 24. 1991, *Journal of Plant Research* 108: 313–326. 1995

(Milky juice contained in the leaves, stems, and large fruit of this plant. The milky sap causes dermatitis in sensitive individuals.)

in English: bow wood, Osage orange, yellow-flesh wood

in North America: Osage-orange, yellow-flesh wood, nakitsku (Pawnee), bois d'arc

***Maclura tinctoria*** (L.) D. Don ex Steud. subsp. *tinctoria* (*Broussonetia tinctoria* (L.) Kunth; *Chlorophora tinctoria* (L.) Gaudich. ex Benth. & Hook.f.; *Chlorophora tinctoria* (L.) Gaudich.; *Chlorophora tinctoria* Gaudich., nom. inval.; *Chlorophora tinctoria* (L.) Gaudich. ex Benth.; *Chlorophora tinctoria* fo. *miqueliana* Hassl.; *Chlorophora tinctoria* fo. *tatai-iba* Hassl.; *Chlorophora tinctoria* subsp. *tinctoria*; *Chlorophora tinctoria* var. *polyneura* (Miq.) Bureau; *Chlorophora tinctoria* var. *xanthoxylon* (L.) Chodat & Hassl.; *Fusticus tinctorius* (L.) Raf.; *Maclura affinis* Miq.; *Maclura polyneura* Miq.; *Maclura tinctoria* (L.) D. Don ex Steud.; *Maclura tinctoria* subsp. *tinctoria*; *Maclura tinctoria* var. *affinis* (Miq.) Bureau; *Maclura tinctoria* var. *chlorocarpa* (Liebm.) Bureau; *Morus tinctoria* L.; *Morus zanthoxylon* L.) (*Chlorophora* Gaudich., from the Greek *chloros* 'green' and *phoros* 'bearing', referring to a dye.)

Tropical America. Tree, straight cylindrical trunk, crooked bole, spiny branchlets, fresh heartwood bright yellow, white or slightly cream-colored latex, leaves simple alternate conspicuously toothed, inflorescence reduced, fruits edible, dyes extracted from the bark, forest, primary forest

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 986. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 32. 1817, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'~Uranie~ et la ~Physicienne~* ... *Botanique* 508. 1826, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 3: 44–45. 1836[1838], *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 3: 43. 1838, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 87. 1841, *Kongelige Danske videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter, Naturvidenskabeli Mathematisk Afdeling* 2: 314. 1851, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 17: 229. 1873, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 363. 1880, *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; ... *Botany* ... 3(15): 141. 1883 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 274–299, 308–331. 1937, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 40: 94–215. 1977, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* 4(1): 66. 1988, *J. Nat. Prod.* 66(8): 1061–1064. 2003

(Bitter bark astringent, antioxidant, antimicrobial, tonic, laxative; fruit astringent; root diuretic; flower infusion used against catarrh. Latex used as a pain reducer.)

Common names: amarello, amarillo, barossa, bois d'orange, dinde, insira, mora, mora amarilla, moral, palo amarillo, palo de mora, taiuva, tatayiva-saiyu, turcash

in English: fustic, fustic-tree

in Mexico: ya hui

*Maclura tricuspidata* Carrière (*Cudrania tricuspidata* (Carrière) Bureau ex Lavallée; *Cudrania triloba* Hance; *Cudranus triloba* Hance; *Morus integrifolia* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Vanieria tricuspidata* (Carrière) Hu; *Vanieria triloba* (Hance) Satake)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 986. 1753, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 233. 1818, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 8: 122. 1847, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(2): 290. 1859, *Revue Horticole* 1864: 390, pl. 37. 1864, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 6(62): 49–50. 1868, *Arboretum Segrezianum*. 243. 1877 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 17: 210. 1907, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 5(4): 228. 1924, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 3: 497. 1931

(Bark used medicinally.)

in English: Chinese silkworm thorn

in China: zhe

### Macodes (Blume) Lindley Orchidaceae

Greek *makros* 'large, long', referring to the mid-lobe of the lip, see *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 496. 1840.

*Macodes petola* (Blume) Lindl. (*Anoectochilus petola* (Blume) Hereman; *Anoectochilus petola* (Lindl.) Hereman; *Anoectochilus veitchianus* Blume; *Argyrorchis javanica* Blume; *Haemaria argyroneura* Miq.; *Macodes argyroneura* (Miq.) Rolfe; *Macodes javanica* (Blume) Hook.f.; *Macodes robusta* J.J. Sm.; *Neottia petola* Blume; *Rhomboda confusa* Ormerod; *Spiranthes petola* (Blume) Hassk.)

SE Asia, Malesia.

See *Histoire de l'académie royale des sciences. Avec les mémoires de mathématique & de physique* 1750: 374. 1754, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 4: 59. 1818, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 8: 411–412. 1825, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.*: 497. 1840, *Catalogus Plantarum in Horto Botanico Bogoriensi Cultarum Alter* 47. 1858, *Paxtons Botanical Dictionary* 600. 1868 and *Taxon* 32(1): 87. 1983

(Juice dropped into the eyes to increase proficiency in the art of writing.)

### Macoubea Aubl. Apocynaceae

*Macoubea guianensis* Aublet (*Macoubea guianensis* var. *reticulata* (A. DC.) L. Allorge; *Macoubea paucifolia* (Spruce ex Müll.Arg.) Markgr. ex L. Williams; *Macoubea paucifolia* (Müll.Arg.) Markgr. ex Ll. Williams; *Macoubea reticulata* (A. DC.) Markgr.; *Macoubea sinuosa* (Miers) Markgr.; *Macoubea sprucei* (Müll.Arg.) Markgr. var. *paucifolia* (Spruce ex Müll.Arg.) Monach.; *Macoubea witotorum* R.E. Schult.; *Merizadenia amplifolia* Miers, nom. illeg.; *Parahancornia tabernaemontana* Woodson; *Rhigospira paucifolia* (Spruce ex Müll.Arg.) Miers; *Rhigospira paucifolia* (Müll.Arg.) Miers; *Rhigospira reticulata* (A. DC.) Miers; *Rhigospira sinuosa* Miers; *Tabernaemontana aubletii* (Aubl.) Pulle; *Tabernaemontana macrophylla* Lam.; *Tabernaemontana macrophylla* Poir.; *Tabernaemontana paucifolia* Spruce ex Müll.Arg.; *Tabernaemontana paucifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Tabernaemontana reticulata* A. DC.)

Trop. South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 210–211. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2(Suppl.): 17–19, t. 378. 1775, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 2: 299. 1792, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 87–88. 1860, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 67, 69–70, 78–79. 1878 and *Recueil Trav. Bot. Néerl.* 9: 157. 1912, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 15: 422. 1936, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 14(122): 178–179. 1938, *Lloydia* 8(4): 299. 1945 [1946], *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 75: 556. 1948, *Bot. Mus. Leaflet*. 24: 193. 1976, *Mém. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat., B, Bot.* 30: 174. 1985, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 14(2–3): 187–92. 1985, *Fitoterapia* 78(3): 223–6. 2007

(Indole alkaloids from the seeds. The wood causes symptoms similar to those produced by *Aspidosperma* species.)

Common names: molongó, pequereté

*Macoubea sprucei* (Müll.Arg.) Markgr. (*Malouetia kilipii* Woodson; *Rhigospira sprucei* (Müll.Arg.) Miers; *Tabernaemontana sprucei* Müll.Arg.)

Central & Trop. South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 210–211. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2(Suppl.): 17–19, t. 378. 1775, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 378. 1844, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 86–87, pl. 27, f. 1. 1860, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 67, 70. 1878 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 18(4): 551–552. 1931, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 14(122): 179. 1938, *Lloydia* 8(4): 299. 1945 [1946], Zarucchi, J.L. "Series of revisions of Apocynaceae, pt. 24. A revision of the tribe Ambelanieae (Apocynaceae-Plumerioideae)." *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 87(1): 1–106. 1987[1988], Suffredini, I.B. et al. "In vitro cytotoxic activity of Brazilian plant extracts against human lung, colon and CNS solid cancers and leukemia." *Fitoterapia*. 78(3): 223–226. 2007

(Cytotoxic.)

**Macrolenes Naudin ex Miq. Melastomataceae**

From the Greek *makros* ‘long’ and *olene* ‘an arm, the elbow, bundle’.

**Macrolenes nemorosa** (Jack) Bakh.f.

India.

See *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1: 557. 1856

(Applied to burns.)

**Macrolobium Schreber Fabaceae  
(Caesalpinaceae, Detarieae, Leguminosae)**

From the Greek *makros* ‘large, long’ and *lobos* ‘a lobe’, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 25, 28–30, t. 9. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 30. 1789, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 93. 1791, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 212. 1891 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 8(4): 257–342. 1953, *Candollea* 37(1): 17–62. 1982.

**Macrolobium acaciifolium** (Benth.) Benth. (*Macrolobium acaciifolium* (Benth.) Benth. var. *vestitum* Sandwith; *Outea acaciifolia* Benth.; *Vouapa acaciaefolia* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Vouapa acaciaefolia* (Benth.) Baill.; *Vouapa acaciifolia* (Benth.) Baill.; *Vuapa acaciifolia* (Benth.) Kuntze)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree, round fruits

See *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2(10): 94–95. 1840, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 15(2): 224. 1862 [Jan 1862], *Histoire des Plantes* (Baillon) 2(2): 109. 1870, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 213. 1891 and *Kew Bulletin* 3(2): 312. 1948

(Powdered leaves sprinkled on ulcerated wounds.)

Vernacular names: arapari, arapary, arepillo, arepito, faveira arapary, parapari, pashaquilla

**Macrolobium multijugum** (DC.) Benth. (*Macrolobium multijugum* Benth.; *Outea multijuga* DC.; *Vouapa multijuga* (DC.) Kuntze; *Vouapa multijuga* Kuntze; *Vouapa multijuga* Taub.; *Vouapa multijuga* (DC.) Taub.; *Vuapa multijuga* (DC.) Kuntze)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree, spreading, dark red flowers

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 510. 1825, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 15(2): 222. 1862, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 47: 393. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 213. 1891

(Reported the fruits are poisonous.)

**Macromeria D. Don Boraginaceae**

From the Greek *makros* ‘large’ and *meris* ‘part’, referring to the size of the flowers, see *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 13: 239. 1832.

**Macromeria viridiflora** A. DC. var. *viridiflora* (*Lithospermum macromeria* J. Cohen; *Lithospermum viridiflorum* Roxb.)

North America. Perennial herb, see also *Lithospermum*

See *Flora Indica* or Descriptions of Indian plants. Vol 2 2: 4. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 68. 1846 and *Bot. Results Sessé & Moc. Exped.* 7: 98. 2000, *Brittonia* 61(2): 108. 2009

(Anticonvulsive. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: giant-trumpets

**Macropanax Miq. Araliaceae**

From the Greek *makros* ‘large, long’ plus the genus *Panax*, see *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 763. 1856, *Bonplandia* (Hannover) 4: 139. 1856.

**Macropanax rosthornii** (Harms) C.Y. Wu ex G. Hoo (*Acanthopanax rosthornii* (Harms) R. Viguier; *Heptapleurum esquirolii* H. Lév.; *Nothopanax emeiensis* Z.Y. Zhu; *Nothopanax rosthornii* Harms)

China.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 29: 487. 1900, *Acta Phytotax. Sin., Addit.* 1: 166. 1965

(Febrifuge.)

in China: duan geng da shen

**Macropanax undulatus** (Wall. ex G. Don) Seem. (*Hedera undulata* Wall. ex G. Don; *Macropanax parviflorus* C. Ho; *Paratropia undulata* (Wall. ex G. Don) K. Koch)

Nepal, China.

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 394. 1834, *Wochenschrift für Gärtnerei und Pflanzenkunde* 2: 365. 1859, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 2(22): 294. 1864 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica*, Additamentum 1: 165. 1965

(Leaf paste applied in rheumatism and gout.)

in China: bo yuan da shen

in India: toyasen

**Macropiper Miq. Piperaceae**

From the Greek *makros* ‘large, long’ and the genus *Piper* L.; see F.A.W. Miquel, *Bulletin des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles en Néerlande*. 1839: 447, 449. Rotterdam 1839 and *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 71: 3. 1975.

**Macropiper excelsum** Miq. (*Macropiper excelsum* (G. Forst.) Miq.)

New Zealand. Tree, heart-shaped leaves, succulent orange-yellow fruits edible



See *Syst. Piperac.* (F.A.W. Miquel) 221. 1843–1844

(Leaves decoction drunk for stomachache and boils; a poultice applied for toothache, rheumatism; raw leaves chewed for toothache, abdominal pains, overeating. Juice from boiled leaves and twigs drunk for kidney and bladder complaints.)

in English: pepper tree

Maori name: kawakawa

***Macropiper puberulum*** Benth. (*Chavica puberula* Benth.; *Macropiper puberulum* Seem., nom. illeg., non *Macropiper puberulum* Benth.; *Piper glabrum* Mill.; *Piper macgillivrayi* C. DC. ex Seem.; *Piper macgillivrayi* var. *glabrum* C. DC.; *Piper puberulum* (Benth.) Maxim.; *Piper puberulum* Seem.; *Piper puberulum* var. *glabrum* (C. DC.) A.C. Sm.)

Pacific.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28–30. 1753, *Comment. Phytogr.* 32, 35. 16–21 Mar 1840, *Bull. Sci. Phys. Nat. Néerl.* 1839: 447, 449. Jan–Jun 1840, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 235. 1843, *Systema Piperacearum* 46, 222. 1843–Jan (prim.) 1844, *Bonplandia* 259. 1861, *Flora Hongkongensis* 335. 1861, *Flora Vitiensis* 262, pl. 75. 1868, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 335. 1869, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Pétersbourg* 31: 94. 1887 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 24(3): 356–357. 1943, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 71: 3. 18 Nov 1975

(Rubefacient.)

Samoan name: 'ava'ava aitu

## Macroptilium (Benth.) Urban Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)

From the Greek *makros* 'long' and *ptilon* 'feather, wing'; see Ignatz Urban, ed., *Symbolae Antillanae*. 9: 457. Berlin 1928, *Boissiera*. 28: 1–273. 1978, *Descriptive Flora of Puerto Rico and Adjacent Islands: Spermatophyta* 2: 1–481. 1988, *Flora of the Lesser Antilles, Leeward and Windward Islands (Dicotyledoneae--Part 1)* 4: 334–538. 1988.

***Macroptilium atropurpureum*** (DC.) Urb. (*Macroptilium atropurpureum* (Sessé & Moc. ex DC.) Urb.; *Macroptilium ecuadoriense* (Sessé & Moc. ex DC.) L. Torres-Colin & A. Delgado; *Macroptilium lathyroides* (L.) Urb.; *Macroptilium lathyroides* var. *semierectum* (L.) Urb.; *Phaseolus affinis* Piper; *Phaseolus atropurpureus* DC.; *Phaseolus atropurpureus* Sessé & Moc. ex DC.; *Phaseolus atropurpureus* var. *canescens* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Hassl.; *Phaseolus atropurpureus* var. *ecuadoriense* Hassl.; *Phaseolus atropurpureus* var. *pseuderythroloma* Hassl.; *Phaseolus atropurpureus* var. *vestitus* (Hook.) Hassl.; *Phaseolus canescens* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Phaseolus dysophyllus* Benth.; *Phaseolus lathyroides* L.; *Phaseolus lathyroides* var. *semierectus* (L.) Hassl.; *Phaseolus schiedeanus* Schldl.; *Phaseolus semierectus* L.; *Phaseolus semierectus* var. *atropurpureus* (Sessé & Moc. ex DC.) Gomez; *Phaseolus vestitus* Hook.)

South America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 723–725. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1018. 1763, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 461. 1767, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 395. 1825, *Botanical Miscellany* 2: 216. 1831, *Commentationes de Leguminosarum Generibus* 76. 1837, *Linnaea* 12: 323. 1838, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 10(2): 196. 1843, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 287. 1848, *Anales Hist. Nat.* 23: 295. 1894 and *Candollea* 1: 447, 457–458. 1923, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 22(9): 682. 1926, *Symbolae Antillarum* 9(4): 457. 1928, *Phytologia* 25(5): 265–280. 1973, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 70(3-VI): 84–85. 1983, *Cuscatlania* 1(2): 1–16. 1989, *Novon* 14(4): 425–426. 2004

(Analgesic.)

in English: purple bean

in Latin America: conchito, sirato, siratro

***Macroptilium bracteatum*** (Nees & C. Mart.) Maréchal & Baudet (*Phaseolus bracteatus* Nees & C. Mart.; *Phaseolus bracteatus* fo. *panduriformis* Hassl.; *Phaseolus bracteatus* fo. *rhomboidalis* Hassl.; *Phaseolus decipiens* Salzm. ex Benth.)

South America. Perennial climbing herb

See *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 12: 27. 1824 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 44(3–4): 443. 1974

(A sterilizer, a decoction of roots for regulating fertility.)

## Macrosolen (Blume) Reichb. Loranthaceae

From the Greek *makros* 'large, long, big' and *solen* 'a channel, furrow', see *Systema Vegetabilium* 7: 1731. 1830, *Flora Javae* 16. 1830, *Deut. Bot. Herb.-Buch* 73. July 1841.

***Macrosolen cochinchinensis*** (Loureiro) Tieghem (*Elytranthe ampullacea* (Roxburgh) G. Don; *Elytranthe ampullacea* var. *tonkinensis* Lecomte; *Elytranthe cochinchinensis* (Loureiro) G. Don; *Elytranthe cochinchinensis* var. *tonkinensis* (Lecomte) H.L. Li; *Elytranthe fordii* (Hance) Merrill; *Loranthus ampullaceus* Roxburgh; *Loranthus brunneus* fo. *thonneri* (Engl.) Balle; *Loranthus brunneus* var. *thonneri* (Engl.) Sprague; *Loranthus cochinchinensis* Loureiro; *Loranthus fordii* Hance; *Loranthus thonneri* Engl.; *Macrosolen fordii* (Hance) Danser; *Tristerix viridiflorus* Mart.)

SE Asia.

See *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 195. 1790, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 209–210. 1824, *Flora* 13: 109. 1830., *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 426. 1834, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 23(266): 38–39. 1885, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France.* 41: 122. 1894 and *Notulae*

*Systematicae*. Herbarium du Muséum de Paris 3: 99. 1915, *Philippine Journal of Science* 15(3): 234. 1919 (1920)

(Blood purifier, for headache.)

in China: qiao hua

### Macrosphyra Hook.f. Rubiaceae

From the Greek *makros* 'large, long, big' and *sphyra* 'a hammer', alluding to the style.

*Macrosphyra longistyla* (DC.) Hiern (*Gardenia longistyla* (DC.) Hook.; *Gardenia paleacea* A. Rich.; *Macrosphyra paleacea* (A. Rich.) K. Schum.; *Oxyanthus villosus* G. Don; *Randia longistyla* DC.; *Solena longistyla* (DC.) D. Dietr.)

W. Trop. Africa to Ethiopia.

See *Genera Plantarum* 2: 86. 1873, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 3: 106. 1877, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(4): 77. 1891

(For boils, burns.)

in Yoruba: ikuuku ekun, opataba

### Macrotomia DC. ex Meissner Boraginaceae

From the Greek *makros* 'large' and *tomos*, *temno* 'division, section, to slice', *makrotomos*, referring to the segments of the calyx, see *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 62. 1775, *Pl. Vasc. Gen.* [Meisner] 2: 190. 1840.

*Macrotomia benthamii* (Wall. ex G. Don) A. DC. (*Arnebia benthamii* (Wall. ex G. Don) I.M. Johnston.; *Echium benthamii* Wall.; *Echium benthamii* Wall. ex G. Don; *Lithospermum benthamii* (Wall. ex G. Don) I.M. Johnston.; *Macrotomia benthamii* Boiss.; *Macrotomia benthamii* DC. ex Meisn.)

Himalayas, Pakistan, Nepal. Erect herbaceous perennial, hispid, purplish brown flowers, see also *Arnebia benthamii*

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 931. 1829, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 333. 1837, *Pl. Vasc. Gen.* [Meisner] 2: 190. 1840, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 10: 27. 1846, *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] Suppl. 352 [Macrotamia]. 1888 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 33: 333. 1952, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 35: 56. 1954

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Root paste mildly warmed and applied to forehead for relieving headache and fever, also to wounds and burns; roots for asthma, rheumatic pains and snakebite. Cardiac and febrifuge, flowering shoots used in preparation of sherbet (syrup) and jam useful in various diseases of tongue, throat, fever and cardiac disorders. A major ingredient of the commercial drug available under the name *Gaozaban*, which has antibacterial, antifungal, stimulant, tonic, diuretic, expectorant, antiinflammatory and wound-healing properties.)

in India: balchhari, balchhadi, balsamjari, gaozaban, gauzaban, gojihva, kahzaban, khome, laijari, laldori, laljari, ratan jot, ratanjor, ratanjot, rattanjot

### Macrotyloma (Wight & Arnott) Verdcourt Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)

Greek *makros* 'large', *tylos* 'knob, swelling' and *loma* 'border, margin'; see *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 248. 1834, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 210. 1876 and B. Verdcourt, in *Kew Bulletin* 24(2): 322. 1970, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 38(4): 1–138. 1982.

*Macrotyloma geocarpum* (Harms) Maréchal & Baudet (*Kerstingiella geocarpa* Harms)

Tropical Africa. Annual non-climbing herb, prostrate rooting stems, edible seeds

See *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 26A: 230, pl. 3. 1908, *Kew Bulletin* 16: 395–407. 1963, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 47(1–2): 50–51. 1977, *Economic Botany* 34(4): 358–361. 1980, *Chromosome Inf. Serv.* 30: 1–2. 1981, *Journal d'Agriculture Traditionnelle et de Botanique Appliquée*, nouvelle série, 37(1): 187–199. 1995, *Ghana Journal of Science* 31–36: 67–71. 1997, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 30: 943–952. 2002

(Plant in the treatment of dysentery, venereal diseases, fever and diabetes. Fruits, seeds and leaves for fevers, dysentery, diarrhea, dysentery, venereal diseases, leaves decoction vermifuge; water in which the seeds have been boiled taken against diarrhea. Seeds antidote, emetic, in case of poisoning. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: geocarpa groundnut, ground bean, Kersting's groundnut

in Benin: dohi

*Macrotyloma uniflorum* (Lam.) Verdc. (*Dolichos benadirianus* Chiov.; *Dolichos biflorus* sensu auct.; *Dolichos uniflorus* Lam.; *Kerstingiella uniflora* (Lam.) Lackey; *Macrotyloma uniflorum* Verdc.)

SE Asia, India. Perennial non-climbing herb, twiner, hairy, petal standard creamy yellow, wing creamy yellow, keel creamy yellow, stem and leaves fodder for cattle

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 299–300. 1786 and *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 26a: 230. 1908, *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 2 (3): 241–323. 1923, *Kew Bulletin* 24(2): 379–447. 1970, *Phytologia* 38(4): 229. 1978, *Amer. J. Bot.* 67: 595–602. 1980, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Aerial parts diuretic. Threshed material to check stored foodgrain pests. Seeds decoction used in kidney trouble and for the removal of kidney stones; crushed seeds placed on affected tooth for treating toothache. Veterinary medicine, seeds given to increase lactation.)

in English: horse gram, Madras gram

in China: ying pi dou

in India: akkamini, amalaikkanni, ampuppiracikaceti, ampuppiracikam, ankucapicari, ankucapikari, ankucavi, cakkarakam, cakkirikam, cattikkalpam, catturuvacam, cen-kollu, cikkalinnam, ciruvittuceti, ciruvitu, gaheth, gauth, hulga, huruli, kacarakam, kaccakaceti, kaccakam, kaccakar, kalinai, kalinaiceti, kanaceti, kanam, kanappayaru, kau, kol, kollan, kollu, kolluppayarrinkoti, kolluppuntu, kulantam, kulat, kulath, kulatha, kulaththa, kulith, kulutam, kulathah, kulthi, kultthi, kurthi, mutira, napilam, pancittam, paruni, peruvitukolu, peruvitukol, porkacikaceti, porkacikam, porkacu, tamirapalakam, tamirapicam, tamiraviruntam, terru, tirakkitappayaru, uauth, ulavalu, uruvullu, vayuvutal

in Nepal: gahat

### Macrozamia Miq. Cycadaceae (Zamiaceae)

Greek *makros* and the genus *Zamia* L.; see Miquel, Friedrich Anton Wilhelm (1811–1871), *Monographia Cycadearum* 35–36, t. 4, 5. Trajecti ad Rhenum: Apud Robertum Natan, 1842 and James A. Baines, *Australian Plant Genera*. 228–229. Chipping Norton, N.S.W. 1981, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 57: 200–206. 1990. Cattle develop a form of paralysis from eating the fronds.

**Macrozamia communis** L.A.S. Johnson

Australia.

See *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* 84: 98. 1959

(Poisonous.)

in English: common zamia, zamia

in Australia: burrawang, burrawang palm

**Macrozamia douglasii** W. Hill ex F.M. Bailey (*Macrozamia douglasii* F.M. Bailey; *Macrozamia douglasii* W. Hill ex F. Muell.)

Australia.

See *Syst. Census Austral. Pl.* 110. 1882, *A Synopsis of the Queensland Flora* 500. 1883

(Zamia staggers in stock.)

in English: zamia

**Macrozamia heteromera** C. Moore (*Macrozamia spiralis* var. *heteromera* (C. Moore) Maiden & Betche)

Australia.

See *Journal and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New South Wales* 17: 122. 1883 and *A Census of New South Wales Plants* 9. 1916

(Poisonous seeds.)

in English: zamia

**Macrozamia macdonnellii** A. DC. (*Encephalartos macdonnellii* Miq.; *Macrozamia macdonnelli* F. Muell.; *Macrozamia macdonnellii* (Miq.) A. DC.; *Macrozamia macdonnellii* (Miq.) Miq.)

Australia.

See *Fragm.* (Mueller) 2(Addit.): 179. 1861, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2): 537. 1868

(Poisonous.)

**Macrozamia miquelii** (F. Muell.) A. DC. (*Encephalartos miquelii* F. Muell.; *Macrozamia miquelii* A. DC.) (for the Dutch botanist Friedrich (Frederik) Anton Wilhelm Miquel, 1811–1871, physician, M.D. Groningen 1833, Director of the Rotterdam Botanical Garden, professor of botany and Director of the Botanical Garden of Amsterdam 1846–1859, from 1862 Director of the Leyden Rijksherbarium, among his most valuable writings are *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. Amsterdam, Utrecht and Leipzig 1855–1859 and *De palmis archipelagi indici* observationes novae. Amstelodami 1868; see E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the Library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, E.D. Merrill, *Bernice P. Bishop Mus. Bull.* 144: 136–137. 1937, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 495. 1965, F.A. Stafleu, *Wentia*. 16: 1–95. 1966, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 268. 1972, F.A. Stafleu, in *D.S.B.* 9: 417. 1981, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 3: 508–520. 1981.)

Australia.

See *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 3(18): 38. 1862, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(2): 535. 1868

(Zamia staggers in stock.)

in English: zamia

**Macrozamia moorei** F. Muell. (*Encephalartos moorei* (F. Muell.) F. Muell.; *Macrozamia moorei* F. Muell. ex C. Moore)

Australia.

See *The Chemist and Druggist Australasian Supplement* 3(35): 84. 1881, *Handb. Fl. N.S. Wales* (1893) 379. 1893

(Poisonous seeds, violently emetic. Zamia staggers in stock.)

in English: springsure zamia

**Macrozamia pauli-guilielmi** W. Hill ex F. Muell. (*Encephalartos pauli-guilielmi* (F. Muell.) F. Muell.; *Macrozamia pauli-guilielmi* Hill & Muell. ex F. Muell.)

Australia.

See *Fragm.* (Mueller) 1(4): 86. 1859

(Zamia staggers in stock.)



in English: zamia

**Macrozamia riedlei** C. Gardner (*Cycas riedlei* Gaudich.; *Macrozamia riedlei* (Gaudich.) C.A. Gardner) (after Anselme Riedle, 1775–1801 (died in Timor), gardener on Baudin's Expedition)

Australia.

See Gaudichaud, Charles (1789–1854), “Uranie,” et “Physicienne.” *Voyage autour du monde fait ... sur les corvettes ... 1817–20*, par L.C. de S. de Freycinet. Histoire naturelle: botanique / par C. Gaudichaud; planches par A. Poiret. Paris, 1826

(Poisonous seeds. Zamia staggers in stock.)

in English: zamia

**Macrozamia spiralis** (Salisb.) Miq. (*Encephalartos spiralis* (Salisb.) Lehm.; *Macrozamia spiralis* Miq.; *Zamia spiralis* Salisb.)

Australia.

See *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 401. 1796, M i q u e l , Friedrich Anton Wilhelm (1811–1871), *Monographia Cycadearum* 36, t. 4, 5. Trajecti ad Rhenum: Apud Robertum Natan, 1842

(Poisonous seeds. Zamia staggers in stock.)

in English: zamia

### Madhuca Buch.-Ham. ex J.F. Gmelin Sapotaceae

A Sanskrit name; see *Mantissa Plantarum* 2(App.): 555, 563. 1771, Necker, Noel Martin Joseph de (1730–1793), *Willemetia*: nouveau genre de plantes ... 1777–1780, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 773, 799. 1791, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800 (1): 307, 329. 1801, Antonio Bertoloni (1775–1869), *Sylloge plantarum horti bononiensis*. Bononiae 1827, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 2: 127. 1834, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens* ... 187. 1867, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(1a): 70. 1893 and *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales*, ser. 2 48: 320. 1923, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 16c: 530. 1934, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 135. 1965, *Feddes Repertorium* 89(2–3): 108, 119. 1978, M.P. Nayar, *Meaning of Indian Flowering Plant Names*. 214. Dehra Dun 1985, *Flora of China* 15: 205–214. 1996, Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 360. Basel 1996.

**Madhuca betis** (Blanco) J.F. Macbr. (*Azola betis* Blanco; *Bassia betis* (Blanco) Merr.; *Bassia betis* Merr.; *Illipe betis* (Blanco) Merr.; *Illipe betis* Merr.; *Isonandra betis* (Blanco) Baehni; *Madhuca betis* J.F. Macbr.; *Madhuca philippinensis* Merr.; *Payena betis* (Blanco) Fern.-Vill.; *Payena betis* Fern.-Vill.)

Philippines, Borneo, Sulawesi.

See *Flora de Filipinas* 402. 1837, *Flora de Filipinas* ... ed. 3, 4 [F.M. Blanco] Nov. App. 125. 1880 and *Forest. Bur. Philipp. Bull.* 1: 46. 1905[1903], *Philippine Journal of Science* 10: 56. 1915, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University*, n.s. 53: 18. 1918, *Philipp. J. Sci.* 20: 430. 1922, *Boissiera* 11: 84. 1965

(Powdered bark sternutatory. Bark and leaves for stomach-ache of children. Latex applied to the abdomen as vermifuge.)

**Madhuca hainanensis** Chun & F.C. How

China. Tree, corolla white, nodding axillary flowers

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 7(1): 71–72, pl. 22, f. 2. 1958

(For diabetes.)

in English: Hainan madhuca

in China: hai nan zi jing mu

**Madhuca indica** J.F. Gmel. (*Bassia latifolia* Roxb.; *Madhuca latifolia* (Roxb.) J.F. Macbr.; *Madhuca latifolia* Macbr.)

India. Tree, flowers and ripe fruit pulp eaten, ripe fruits eaten fresh, unripe fruits cooked as vegetable, flowers eaten in a preparation

See *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 799. 1791, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 20. 1795 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 53: 18. 1918, *Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society* 54: 73–94. 1963

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark juice irritant, rubefacient; wood irritant. For snakebite, seed decoction drunk; oil from the seeds mosquito repellent, locally applied in ringworm, a massage for women after delivery, massage in cold; seed cake burnt in homes to repel snakes and insects. Veterinary medicine, stem bark along with that of *Bridelia montana*, *Dalbergia latifolia* and *Oroxylum indicum* crushed and the extract given for dysentery in cattle. Seeds as fish poison. Sacred plant, magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial.)

in India: arkara, doddippe, garamg, goodupushpa, guda-puspa, haalippe, hunige, hunipe, idukmara, idum, ieluppai, ippa, irucuvam, iruttiyacam, kaadu hippe, kattiluppai, kattiruppai, koindi, kucumam, kurumam, kutaputpam, lodhra-puspa, madhuka, mahua, mahuro, mahuva, mahuwa, mahva, malaiyiluppai, mantalatti, matkom, mauo, mauro, mawda, moda, moha, mohua, mowa, muali, muwa, muwal, palantaciyam, palantaciyamaram, petatikam, petatikamaram, peyiluppai, pirankini, puvana, sonerdarakale, tirkkapattirakam, tirkkapattiram, troa, vippa

in Tibetan: sin tog ma dhu ka, sin tog ma du ka

**Madhuca longifolia** (J. König ex L.) J.F. Macbr. (*Bassia longifolia* J. König ex L.; *Bassia longifolia* L.; *Madhuca longifolia* Macbr.; *Vidoricum longifolium* (J. König ex L.) Kuntze; *Vidoricum longifolium* Kuntze)

Nepal, India, Sri Lanka. Tree, milky latex, leaves lanceolate, yellowish flowers, globose young fruit densely hirsute

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2(App.): 563. 1771, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 20. 1795, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 407. 1891 and *Revue Générale de Botanique* 20: 455. 1907, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 53: 17–18. 1918, *Rep. Bot. Appl.* 23: 149. 1943

(Used in Sidha. *Madhuca longifolia* and *Ficus racemosa*, stem bark and latex, powder of stem bark mixed with the latex of *Ficus racemosa* and the drug given for respiratory diseases. Bark useful in the treatment of rheumatism, ulcers, itches, bleeding and spongy gums, leprosy and diabetes; powdered bark along with the powdered fruits of *Terminalia chebula*, coriander and sugar is given in fevers. Latex astringent, stimulant, emollient, demulcent, nutritive, for ulcers, itch, rheumatism, bleeding and spongy gums, tonsillitis. Flowers cooling, aphrodisiac, galactagogue, expectorant, carminative; flower juice warmed and given to cure scorpion sting. Fruit used for bronchitis and diseases of the blood. Seeds galactagogue; the smoke of the seed cake useful to drive out snakes. Leaves smoke repels mosquito and household pests and stem borer pest in rice. Veterinary medicine, crushed bark mixed with that of *Soymida febrifuga* applied on sprained parts of cattle; latex as a stomachic for horses. Ceremonial, rituals, festivals, religious belief, religion and magico-religious beliefs, whole plant. Stem bark and oil cake for killing fishes.)

in English: mahua butter tree, mowra butter tree, south Indian mahua

in India: alimakam, alimpakam, atinilam, attiram, avituruman, calaputpam, cankulikam, caram, caratipam, celvilivanci, centarukam, ceyilakam, ceyilam, ceyili, cuvatu, elloopie, ellupi, eloopai, eloopei puttay, elupa, hippe, huli, illupeyi, ilupa, iluppai, ippa, ippe, ippi, irippa, irumpai, iruppai, katiccepakam, katiccepakamaram, kulicam, kulikkam, kulircci, kulivam, kutampam, kutampamaram, kutappaimaram, kutappam, kutaputpam, kutavalappam, kutaviluppam, kutaviluppamaram, kutuvitippalam, kuvikam, kuvikamaram, madgi, madhuk, madhuka (madhu, sweet), mahua, mahuda, mahudo, mahul, mahula, mahuwa, mahwa maturakam kulikam, mancilporuttam, matakam, matavam, matkom, matucatturumam, matukam, matukamaram, matukantam, maturakam, matutturu, matutturumam, matutturumaram, maul, mauwa, mavakam, moa, moha, mohua, mohuva, mohwa, mohwra, mowa, nattiluppai, omai, oralayintam, pani, pinna, pinnaippa, pinnayippa, poonam, sannaippa, sannaippi, sannayippa, sannayippe, tenmaram, ticcanakantakam, titcanacaram, titcanacaramaram, titcanakam, titcanakamaram, tittanacaram, tittanacaramaram, tittanam, titti, tittinam, tola, tolamaram, tolar, tuttilam, ukkirakantamaram, uli, vakkattamuli, vanappiratitam, vanappiratitamaram, vanappirattam, voooroippa

in Nepal: mahuwa

*Madhuca longifolia* (J. König ex L.) J.F. Macbr. var. *latifolia* (Roxb.) A. Chev. (*Bassia latifolia* Roxb.; *Illipe latifolia* (Roxb.) F. Muell.; *Illipe latifolia* F. Muell.; *Illipe latifolia* Engl.; *Illipe malabarorum* Gras; *Illipe malabarorum* subsp. *latifolia* (Roxb.) Dubard; *Madhuca indica* J.F. Gmel.; *Madhuca latifolia* J.F. Macbr.; *Madhuca latifolia* (Roxb.) J.F. Macbr.; *Madhuca longifolia* J.F. Macbr.; *Vidoricum latifolium* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Vidoricum latifolium* Kuntze)

India. Tree, leaves elliptic or oblong elliptic, flowers in axillary cymes, calyx rusty tomentose, fleshy petals used as a vegetable, cooked ripe fruits eaten as vegetable

See *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 13[bis]. 2(1): 799. 1791, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 20, t. 19. 1795, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 11: 83. 1864, *Extra-Trop. Pl. ed. Am.* 181. 1884, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 12(3–4): 509. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 407. 1891 and *Revue Générale de Botanique* 20: 455–456. 1907, *Rev. Gén. Bot.* 22: 200. 1908, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 53: 17–18. 1918, *Rep. Bot. Appl.* 23: 149. 1943

(Used in Sidha. Astringent, stimulant, emollient, demulcent, nutritive. Fruit used for bronchitis and diseases of the blood. Seeds galactagogue. Flowers cooling, aphrodisiac, galactagogue, expectorant, carminative; an extract used in colds, tuberculosis and cough; a decoction in cough and bronchitis; flower juice warmed and given for scorpion stings. Bark in the treatment of rheumatism, ulcers, itches, bleeding and spongy gums, leprosy and diabetes; bark decoction of *Hymenodictyon orixense* with barks of *Sterculia urens* and *Madhuca longifolia* var. *latifolia* and root of *Carissa congesta* given as analgesic and to facilitate delivery; stem bark chewed for necrosed teeth and to relieve toothache; bark paste antidote in snakebite; bark paste warmed and applied in muscular pain and rheumatism; bark decoction given for diabetes, headache, stomachache. Seeds, stem and bark as fish poison.)

in English: butter tree

in India: adavi ippa, adaviyippa, advippa, allippe, aluppe, attu iluppa, badgo, banmahuva, doddaippi, doddippe, halippe, honge, hunasa, illipe, iluppai, ipie, ippa, ippachettu, ippaya, ippe, ippi, irappa, irippa, irippapu, iruppa, kadippe, kaduippe, kattirippa, kattu iluppai, kattu iruppai, kattuiruppai, madhuka, madhukamu, mahu, mahua, mahuda, mahula, mahwa, malaveppu, maul, mauwa, mavuliro, mehuwa, mohul, mohula, mohuli, mohuwa, mlhwa, mowra, navildu, peddaippa, peddayippa, poo, poongam, pounum, pu, pui, punna, puvuna, sonedarekale, sonidurkee, voonaprutha, yeppa

*Madhuca neriifolia* (Moon) H.J. Lam (*Bassia malabarica* Bedd.; *Bassia neriifolia* Moon; *Bassia neriifolia* Bedd.; *Dasyaulus malabaricus* (Bedd.) Pierre ex Dubard; *Dasyaulus neriifolius* (Moon) Thwaites; *Dasyaulus neriifolius* Thwaites; *Illipe malabarica* (Bedd.) Engl.; *Illipe malabaricus* (Bedd.) Pierre ex Dubard; *Illipe neriifolia* Engl.; *Illipe neriifolia* (Moon) Engl.; *Madhuca malabarica* (Bedd.) R. Parker; *Vidoricum malabaricum* (Bedd.) Kuntze;

*Vidoricum malabaricum* Kuntze; *Vidoricum nerifolium* Kuntze; *Vidoricum neriifolium* (Moon) Kuntze)

S. India, Sri Lanka.

See *A Catalogue of the Indigenous and Exotic Plants Growing in Ceylon* 36. 1824, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 175. 1860, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 12: 509. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 407. 1891 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 7: 183. 1925, *Indian Forester* lvii. 489. 1931

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: aamlapathra, aare, arririppa, asmanthaka, asmay-oktha, hulnanele, korala, nanele, nanil, peddaare, pullaare, pullagoddukura, pullandanda, pullaninta, uli, vanci

*Madhuca pasquieri* (Dubard) H.J. Lam (*Bassia pasquieri* (Dubard) Lecomte; *Dasillipe pasquieri* Dubard; *Isonandra pasquieri* (Dubard) Baehni; *Madhuca subquincialis* H.J. Lam & Kerpel; *Madhuca tsangii* H.L. Li)

China, Vietnam. Tree, lactiferous, axillary fascicled flowers

See *Mélanges de Philosophie et de Mathématique de la Société Royale de Turin* 3: 177. 1766 and *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* 1: 92. 1913, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 23(7): 552–554. 1917, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, sér. 3, 7: 182. 1925, *Meded. Bot. Mus. Herb. Rijks Univ. Utrecht* 65: 514. 1939, *Blumea* 3(2): 255. 1939, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 24(3): 368–369. 1943, *Boissiera* 11: 84. 1965, *J. Hum. Ecol.*, 17(4): 293–299. 2005

(Seeds and leaves antibacterial, for burns and wounds.)

in English: milky tree, peanut madhuca, tree peanut

in China: ch'u nai mu, chu nai mu, mu huang sheng, zi jing mu shu, zi jing mu

in Vietnam: sen, sen dua, sen mat

## Maerua Forsskål Capparaceae (Capparidaceae)

An Arabic name *maeru* or *meru*, probably derived from *mehr* 'sun', see *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 104. 1775, *Histoire des Plantes* 3: 161. 1872, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(1): 234. 1891.

*Maerua angolensis* DC. (*Maerua arenicola* sensu Eyles; *Maerua schinzii* sensu O.B. Mill.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 254. 1824

(Stem analgesic. Roots for influenza.)

in English: bead-bean tree, bead maerua

in Nigeria: chichiwa, gazare, leggal bali (= sheep tree), shegara el zeraf (= giraffe tree)

in South Africa: knoppiesboontjieboom, umEnwayo, umGodithi, mugesi, mureri

in S. Rhodesia: umPoqompoqani

in Tanzania: mtunguru

in W. Africa: belebele, berebere, bile, bili

*Maerua angolensis* DC. subsp. *angolensis* (*Maerua bukobensis* Gilg & Gilg-Ben.; *Maerua currorii* Hook.f.; *Maerua emarginata* Schinz; *Maerua floribunda* Fenzl, non Sim; *Maerua lucida* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Maerua retusa* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Maerua senegalensis* R. Br. ex A. Rich.; *Maerua tomentosa* Pax)

Tropical Africa.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 254. 1824

(Roots for influenza.)

in Tanzania: mtunguru

*Maerua apetala* (Spreng.) M. Jacobs (*Crateva apetala* (Roth) Spreng.; *Maerua apetala* (Roth) M. Jacobs)

India.

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 448. 1825 and *Blumea* 12(2): 207. 1964

(Paste from roots of *Maerua apetala* with leaves of *Azadirachta indica* and garlic extract taken for leucoderma.)

in India: magasiri gadda, magasiri gaddi, pilli adugu

*Maerua arenaria* (DC.) Hook.f. & Thoms. (*Maerua arenaria* Hook.f. & Thoms.; *Maerua arenaria* sensu Baillon)

Tropical Africa.

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 104. 1775, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 59: 466. 1885

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Roots chewed to quench thirst.)

in India: bhucakramu, bhuchakra, bhuchakram, bhusarkara, bocchekra, carukkarai, carukkarai, cerankilanku, kattuccarukkarai, kattuccarukkarai, kilanku, kurutikkakitakkilanku, kurutikkakitam, kutalakkilanku, kutali, mekamentanige, menikatige, morinika, mulmurantai, munmurantai, murva, nilaccarukkarai, pattatiga, pattatige, pattutige, pucakam, pumi carkkarai, kilantu, pumicarkkarai-k-kilanku, pumicarkkarai, kilanku, pumicarkkaraimulam, pumicarkkarai, kilanku, pumicarkkarai, kilanku, puttatige, puvincarukkarai, tauritakkilanku

in Tibet: ro ma ha

*Maerua caffra* (DC.) Pax (*Capparis triphylla* Thunb.; *Maerua caffra* Pax; *Maerua triphylla* (Thunb.) Dur. & Schinz; *Maerua triphylla* T. Durand & Schinz; *Maerua triphylla* A. Rich.; *Niebuhrria caffra* DC.; *Niebuhrria caffra* DC.; *Niebuhrria triphylla* H.L. Wendl.; *Niebuhrria triphylla* (Thunb.) Wendl.)



South Africa.

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 104. 1775, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 243. 1824, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. 6 (1891) 234. 1891, *Consp. Fl. Afr.* [T.A. Durand & H. Schinz] 1(2): 168. 1898

(Roots for toothache.)

in English: Christmas flower, common bush-cherry, white-wood

in Southern Africa: gewone witbos, witbas, without, without-boom, wildebashout, lemoentjie, witboshout, witboom, witgatboom; unTswantwsane (Zulu); umPhunzisa (Xhosa)

***Maerua crassifolia*** Forssk. (*Maerua hirtella* Chiov.; *Maerua meyeri-johannis* Gilg; *Maerua rigida* R. Br.; *Maerua trichocarpa* Gilg & Gilg-Ben.; *Maerua uguenensis* Gilg; *Maerua uniflora* Vahl)

Nigeria.

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 104. 1775 and *Taxon* 588. 1992

in Arabic: maeru, meru, sarah, sarh, sarha, sarkh

in Nigeria: gazare, ngizari, jiga, sarah

in Sahara: atil

***Maerua cylindrocarpa*** Hadj-Moust. (*Maerua arenaria* sensu Baillon)

Madagascar.

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 104. 1775 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 103: 473. 1956, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 83: 1–68. 1965

(Roots a strong purgative.)

***Maerua decumbens*** (Brongn.) DeWolf

Tanzania. Shrub, many-branched, stiff, ascending, or a woody herb with a perennial woody rootstock, flowers white yellow-green, capsule yellow-orange with a pointed beak, sweet ripe yellow fruits eaten fresh, camel and goat fodder, flocculating, wooded grassland, in dry bushland and open areas in riverine vegetation, in deciduous or semi-evergreen bushland

See *Kew Bull.* xix. 62. 1964

(The plant known to be toxic, roots a strong purgative. Leaves pounded and the juice drunk to treat allergy; leaves and flowers boiled in a little water and the mixture applied in a poultice and bandaged firmly on sore joints. Roots and bark soaked in warm water and the liquid drunk for treatment of venereal diseases; roots boiled and mixed with broth for health and strength. Leaves used as fish poison. Root bark chewed by women when pregnant because of its sweet taste.)

in Kenya: abarmog, abiro, agarnyaab, amoyo, bariyub, chebillio, chebliswo, chepiliowo, chepiliswo, chepuluswo, dawa-aaze, dawa-nyoka, eerut, gindarithi, haluf, kangalige,

kukube-dik dik, kukube-tari, lamalogi, lamaloki, lamayoki, lamayokin, lamuyaki, mkulube, mukindaarithi, munatha, mundarithi, mutunguarithi, ohia-sagara, olkiage

in Tanzania: luwuga, msakasaka, muwumbu, olkiage, segele

***Maerua edulis*** (Gilg & Ben.) DeWolf (*Courbonia edulis* Gilg & Gilg-Ben.; *Courbonia glauca* (Klotzsch) Gilg & Ben.)

Eastern Africa. Shrub, small, many-branched, erect or spreading, sprouting, very large tuberous rootstock, young shoots purple, minutely stalked leaves elliptic or almost round, flowers yellow-green on long peduncle, fruits borne on the branches, fruit stalk bending backward, leaves and fruits grazed by stock, seeds eaten by humans, dry situations, riverine thicket, in *Acacia* bushland, woodland, in *Acacia* desert grassland

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 104. 1775, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* t. 395. 1793, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 7: 901. 1860 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 53: 218. 1915, *Kew Bulletin* 16: 82. 1962

(Seeds poisonous in the raw state; several cases of human deaths resulting from the use of root extract. Root used as an emetic; leaves used as a poultice for rheumatic swellings.)

in East Africa: amoyo, kafuku, kalilalila, kangazige, kidungwa, lubungwa, lusambosambo, luwuga, mnatha, msakasaka, musada, musalale, ngomba gomba, olkiage, saka, saka-saka, sendali

in Tanzania: luwuga, msakasaka, muwumbu, olkiage, segele

***Maerua glauca*** Chiov. (*Maerua gorinii* Chiov.)

East Africa. Bush, twiggy, scandent, twining bush, inflorescence a terminal few-flowered corymbose raceme

(Poisonous fruits, edible after cooking. Pounded leaves used to stupefy fish.)

in Zambia: mumbafwa, muswezyo, soswe

***Maerua kirkii*** F. White (*Capparis kirkii* Oliv.; *Maerua kirkii* (Oliv.) F. White)

Tropical Africa, Nigeria. Large shrub or small tree, white flowers, seeds with deep red aril, red-orange fruits eaten by hornbills

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 1: 98. 1868 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 32: 33. 1958

(Leaves febrifuge, antibacterial, for mouth sores. Roots decoction to treat convulsions in small babies.)

in Tanzania: msaka

***Maerua oblongifolia*** (Forssk.) A. Rich. (*Capparis oblongifolia* Forssk.; *Maerua oblongifolia* A. Rich.)

India.

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 99. 1775, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 32, t. 5–6. 1847 and *Rec. Bot. Surv. India* 21(1: *Fl. Punjab Plains*): 19–20. 1978

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots are sweet and used as a stimulant, the juice given to children for convulsion; leaves paste given in asthma.)

in India: bhoochakra gadda, bhoochakra gedde, bhoochakramu, hemakand, hemkand, kaatigolo, maakametanihige, madhusrava, madhuvalli, maenikathige, merupu theega, morata, morinika, murahari, nela sakre gedde, pattathige, pattuthige, piluparni, piluparnika, pipluparni, putta tige, saludamangida, vikat

***Maerua subcordata*** (Gilg) De Wolf (*Courbonia nummulariifolia* Mattei; *Courbonia subcordata* Gilg; *Courbonia tubulosa* Gilg & Gilg-Ben.)

East Africa. Small shrub, light green leaves, calyx base tubular, fruits orange edible, roots famine food after boiling, in dry *Commiphora-Acacia* thornbush

See *Genera Plantarum* 893. 1839 and *Kew Bulletin* 16: 82. 1962

(Roots strong purgative. Plant used as a rubefacient, a counter-irritant and for inflammation. Decoction of leaves a medicine for eyes, a wash, and also steam from boiled crushed leaves.)

in East Africa: erut, kukube, mdudu, milamila, ndamwai

***Maerua triphylla*** A. Rich. (*Capparis triphylla* Thunb.; *Maerua baillonii* Hadj-Moust.; *Maerua triphylla* Dur. & Schinz)

Tropical Africa. Tree, liana or twining lianescent shrub, straggling, spreading, yellowish-white flowers

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 32, t. 6. 1847, *Consp. Fl. Afr.* [T.A. Durand & H. Schinz] 1(2): 168. 1898 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 103: 474–475. 1956

(Leaves and fruits analgesic, febrifuge, antibacterial.)

in Tanzania: muhenkwa

***Maerua triphylla*** A. Rich. var. *johannis* (Volkens & Gilg) DeWolf

East Africa, Tanzania. Evergreen tree or bushy shrub, erect or scandent, scrambling, many-branched, round crown, stem brown-grey with grey lenticels, leaves elliptic, small whitish flowers faintly sweet-scented, sepals boat-shaped reflexed, greenish white filaments prominent, anthers and ovary dull green, fruit with brown-green trichomes, smooth fruits constricted between the seeds, in rocky area, in evergreen or deciduous bushland, along rivers and lakes, thickets, wooded grassland, margins of dry forests, leaves browsed by domestic stock and wild game, if boiled the fruit is edible

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 32, t. 7. 1847 and *Kew Bulletin* 16: 82. 1962

(An infusion from the roots a remedy for snakebite and headaches, when mixed with lemon juice an aphrodisiac. Roots stated to be very poisonous.)

in East Africa: kipegero, mutumburu, ol-amalogi

in Tanzania: mtatu jike

***Maerua triphylla*** A. Rich. var. *pubescens* (Klotzsch) DeWolf (*Maerua bequaertii* De Wild.; *Maerua cylindricarpa* Gilg & Gilg-Ben.; *Maerua mildbraedii* Gilg & Gilg-Ben.; *Maerua pubescens* (Klotzsch) Gilg; *Streblocarpus pubescens* Klotzsch)

Kenya, Tanzania. Shrub or lianescent shrub, straggling, stem brown with grey spots, inflorescence white, petals light green, sepals green, filaments white, ovary pale green, fruit green, leaves usually eaten by insects

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 503–504. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 104. 1775, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 32, t. 7. 1847 and *Bahama Fl.* 150. 1920, *Kew Bulletin* 16: 82. 1962

(Purgative.)

## Maesa Forssk. Myrsinaceae (Maesaceae, Primulaceae)

From the Arabic *maas*, a common name for the type species of the genus; see Pehr (Peter) Forsskål, *Flora aegyptiaco-arabica*. 66. Copenhagen 1775, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 21–22, pl. 11. 1775, *Nova Genera Plantarum* 3: 59. 1783 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 236(Heft 9): 16, 25. 1902, *Nova Flora Japonica* 9: 6. 1943, *Taxon* 49(2): 185. 2000.

***Maesa andamanica*** Kurz

India, Andaman. Straggling shrub, white flowers

See *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 575. 1877

(Leaves in skin diseases.)

***Maesa argentea*** (Wall.) A. DC. (*Baeobotrys argentea* Wall.; *Maesa argentea* Wall.; *Maesa argentea* C.B. Clarke)

India, Himalaya.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants ed. Carey 2: 233. 1824, *Numer. List.* no. 2316. 1830, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 16: 96, pl. 5. 1841, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 510. 1882

(Leaves as fish poison.)

in China: yin ye du jing shan

in Nepal: bhogate

***Maesa chisia*** Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don (*Maesa chisia* D. Don; *Maesa prodigiosa* C. Chen)

Nepal, India. Shrub or small tree, small white scented flowers, many-seeded berries, young shoots and fruits eaten

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 148. 1825 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 16(3): 79, pl. 1, f. 1–3. 1978

(Juice from the cut portions of the stem used as eye drops for painful eyes; leaves slightly warmed and kept on eyes in case of eye diseases and painful eyes. Roots, bark, branchlets and leaves with insecticide activity. Root, bark and leaves as fish poison. Magic, ceremonial. Veterinary medicine, leaf and bark paste applied all over the body of domestic animals for relief from insect, worms and leeches.)

in China: mi xian du jing shan

in India: bilaune, bilauni, bilouni, kozalongritong, purmoking, purmokung, susi-porma, susi porma

in Nepal: bilaune

***Maesa cumingii* Mez**

Philippines.

See *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) *Myrsin.* 236(Heft 9): 49. 1902

(Bark for poisoning fish.)

***Maesa denticulata* Mez**

Philippines.

See *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) *Myrsin.* 236(Heft 9): 48. 1902

(Whole plant used to stupefy fish.)

***Maesa edulis* C.T. White**

Solomon Islands. Lowland rain-forest

See *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 31(1): 103–104. 1950

(Antidote for ritual poison and against all poisons.)

in Papua New Guinea: gigaku

***Maesa indica* Wall. (*Maesa indica* (Roxb.) A. DC.; *Maesa indica* (Roxb.) Sweet; *Maesa indica* Hook.f.)**

India. Shrub, crenate leaves, white flowers in axillary racemes, pinkish-white succulent fruits, shoots used as vegetable, ripe fruits eaten

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 230. 1824, *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet] [2]: 268. 1826, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 6: 16. 1861 [1862 publ. 1 Nov 1861], *FBI* 3: 509. 1882

(Leaves warmed and rubbed on skin diseases; leaf extract administered orally for cold and stomachache. Roots used in syphilis, intestinal worms and skin diseases; roots ground with lemon juice applied on boils; roots extract taken to cure dysentery and intestinal disorders. Fruits eaten as anthelmintic. Mature leaves as fish poison.)

in India: changchang, koza-longritong, naukaling, tanipul, tannipil gida, tannipilgida, tannipoola maram, tannipoolan maram, tannipulla maram, tannipullu maram

***Maesa lanceolata* Forssk. (*Baeobotrys indica* Roxb.; *Baeobotrys lanceolata* (Forssk.) Vahl; *Baeobotrys lanceolata* Vahl; *Baeobotrys lanceolatus* Blume; *Baeobotrys lanceolatus* Spreng.; *Baeobotrys ovata* Willd. ex Schult.; *Baeobotrys picta* (Hochst.) Hochst. ex Walp.; *Baeobotrys pictus* Hochst. ex Walp.; *Embelia mildbraedii* Gilg & G. Schellenb.; *Maesa angolensis* Gilg; *Maesa angustifolia* A. DC.; *Maesa arabica* J.F. Gmel.; *Maesa emirnenensis* A. DC.; *Maesa indica* (Roxb.) Sweet; *Maesa indica* (Roxb.) A. DC.; *Maesa indica* Wall.; *Maesa indica* Hook.f.; *Maesa kamerunensis* Mez; *Maesa lanceolata* Exell; *Maesa lanceolata* G. Don; *Maesa lanceolata* Voigt; *Maesa lanceolata* Forssk. var. *mildbraedii* (Gilg & G. Schellenb.) Lebrun; *Maesa lanceolata* var. *djalonenensis* (A. Chevalier) Jacq.-Fél.; *Maesa lanceolata* var. *golungensis* Hiern; *Maesa lanceolata* var. *mildbraedii* (Gilg & G. Schellenb.) Lebrun; *Maesa lanceolata* Forssk. var. *rufescens* (A. DC.) Taton; *Maesa mentzelii* Gilg & G. Schellenb.; *Maesa mildbraedii* Gilg & G. Schellenb.; *Maesa nuda* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Maesa ovata* Thouars ex Schult.; *Maesa palustris* Hochst.; *Maesa picta* Hochst.; *Maesa rufescens* A. DC.; *Maesa trichophlebia* Baker; *Maesa vestita* Jacq.-Fél.)**

Tropical Africa, Himalaya, India, Sri Lanka and Malaysia. Shrub or small tree, many-branched, ovate leaves, very small white creamy flowers in axillary racemes, corolla lobes imbricate, yellow globose fleshy edible fruits with persistent calyx

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 66, 106. 1775, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* ed. 1 21, pl. 11. 1775, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* (Vahl) 1: 19. 1790, *Systema Naturae ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata* ed. 1791 Tomus 2(1): 403. 1791, *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: 226. 1819, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 230. 1824, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 15: 865. 1826, *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet] [2]: 268. 1826, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 4(2, Cur. Post.): 83. 1827, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17(1): 134. 1834, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 22. 1837, *Flora* 24(Intell. 1): 25. 1841, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique*, sér. 2, 16: 79. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 81. 1844, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 338. 1845, *Annales Botaniques Systematicae* (Walpers) 3(6): 964. 1853, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 6: 16. 1861 [1862 publ. 1 Nov 1861], *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 197. 1883, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 1: 72. 1895, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–1861* 1: 637. 1898 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Myrsin.* 27. 1902, *Fl. Bomb. Pres. & Sind*, 2: 144. 1911, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 48: 512, 519. 1912, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* ed. 1 2: 16. 1931, *Ind. For. Bull.* no. 80: 21. 1933, *Annales de la Société Scientifique de Bruxelles, Série B* 54: 336. 1934, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 161: 1–142. 1953, *Catalogue of the Vascular Plants of Sao Tome* Suppl. 31. 1956; *Adansonia*, sér. 2, 10: 376, 379. 1970, *Ann. Cat. Vas. Pl. W. Pakistan & Kash.* 532. 1972, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 50(1–2):



211. 1980, *Garcia de Orta, Série de Botânica* 6: 187–202. 1983–1984, *Fontqueria* 14: 37–44. 1987, *Pharmacol. Res.* 28(4): 333–340. 1993 [Phytochemical screening and molluscicidal potency of some Zairean medicinal plants: *Maesa lanceolata*, *Chenopodium ugandae*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Phyllanthus nummulariifolius* and *Crinum zeylanicum*.]

(Ripe berries, dried and ground, used for tape-, round-, and threadworms, emetic, purgative, anthelmintic. Roots, stem, bark to treat stomachache, intoxication and body itching. Roots to treat stomachache, gonorrhoea; roots boiled to treat swellings. Leaf poultice to eject pus from boils. Bark for diabetes. Fruit, leaves and bark used in poisoning fish; dried leaf powder put into stagnant water for stupefying fish.)

in English: false assegai

in Bangladesh: sainkhuingtrang

in India: atki, awua pat, awuapat, baching, burkain, burkani, dieng pyllein dakha, dieng sohjalatyrkai, guddehargi, gudehargi, jammata, keerithy, kirithi, kiriti, kohrao, machh pora, mandane, mandase, mandoni, mani, manimandhana, mundoni, peria unni, ramjani, samnakhatok, sesu, tanipele, thappachedi

in Arabic: arar, máas

in East Africa: baskanya, gogorwo, hagea, igagra, ikote, kebabaskiret, kibabustainyet, kipilbait, kisiangulu, kiwandowando, kusekseke, likotipo, mborio, mdami, mgagare, mgaghia, mguangule, mguti, mkuti, mhungulu, mnguti, mshekera, mtandu, mtele, mtii, muhanga-bagenzi, muhanga-honga, mundonge, mundonuge, mundonye, mundume, mungudi, munguti, mutaka, mvungawiza, mwago, mwenyuka, mwerethwa, mziranyama, nabutwa, naporu, ol odoa, ol onorua, ol reteti, olang'orua, omuhanga, omuzilanyama, pesau, umuhanga

in Ethiopia: suwaria

in Madagascar: ramidoka, tsontsna, voarafiky, voarafitra, voarafoky, voarafy

in Southern Africa: basterassegaai; liGucu, umBohlobohlo, umBhongabhonga (Swazi); uMagupu, uMaququ, umPhongaphonga, uPhongaphonga, iNdende, isiDenda, uPhophopho, inHlavubele, uBhoqobhoqo (Zulu); iNtendekwane, inTentekiwane (Xhosa); muunguri, mutiba-mmela (Venda); muGarapatonora, muDovatova, muDowatowa, mandara, Ndwatwa, muPenenmbi, chiTsamva (Shona)

in S. Rhodesia: mhandara, chiTsamva, muDovatova

in Tanzania: arang'onu kubwa, arang'orwa, ighghia, ijaja, likosi, likotsi, mziranyama, mziranyoma, njaja, olang'orue, olang'orwa, olangorwa, oniuziranyama, tigipo

*Maesa laxa* Mez

Philippines.

See *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) *Myrsin.* 236(Heft 9): 32. 1902 [6 May 1902]

(Fruit used to poison fish.)

*Maesa macrophylla* Wall. (*Maesa macrophylla* C.B. Clarke; *Maesa macrophylla* (Wall.) A. DC.)

India, Nepal, Himalaya.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants ed. Carey 2: 234. 1824, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 510. 1882

(Leaves as fish poison. Veterinary medicine, fruits for diphtheria.)

in India: bhogti

in Nepal: bhogate, paha

*Maesa ramentacea* Wall. (*Baeobotrys ramentacea* Roxburgh; *Baeobotrys ramentaceus* Roxb.) (Latin *ramentum*, *i* 'what is grated, scrapings, chips')

India. Tall shrub, woody climbing liane, coriaceous leaves, white flowers in panicles, white berry

See *Hort. Berg.* 16. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants, ed. Carey & Wall., 2: 230–231. 1824, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, 1: 558. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 77. 1844

(Leaf juice in cuts and wounds; leaves decoction drunk to treat mild fever and weakness; pounded leaves with rice applied for the pain in chest; leaf paste applied on body by women at the time of delivery. For skin diseases in children, poultice with leaves. Magic, possession, a protective charm, take twigs with leaves and whip the body of children.)

in English: mouse-deer vine, ramentaceous maesa

in Bangladesh: mesadai

in China: cheng gan shu

in India: bol jakhandok, dieng soheit iar, hing-kwai, lajachio, kokkidi, sekertia, thebeloa

in Indonesia: aka pelandu

Malayan names: bekaras, belangkas hutan, gambir badak, gambir gambir, gambir-gambir jantan, gambir jantan, gegambir, jelai, kampur, kayu pinang bujong, kecham utan, membola, membuloh, mengambir, patah tulang, pesat, pudding, setulang, telor belangkas, tulang hutan

## Maesopsis Engl. Rhamnaceae

From the genus *Maesa* and the Greek *opsis* 'resembling, aspect', referring to the leaves, see *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 255. 1895.

*Maesopsis eminii* Engl.

Tropical Africa. Tree, rough bark, pinkish slash, flowers yellow-green, fruits eaten by monkeys

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 255. 1895, *Naturl. Pflanzenfam.* [Engl. & Prantl] iii. 5(1895) 399. 1895

(Stem bark and leaves for bronchitis, cough, catarrh, mouth sores and venereal diseases.)

in Cameroon: esenge, londo, nkala, nkangela

in Central African Republic: londjo, ngbùkà

in Congo: nabit

in Gabon: ken, nkanguelé

in Ivory Coast: anschia-sain, manasati, sagou-doué

in Kenya: musizi

in Nigeria: oubiogiekhue; igilogbon (Yoruba); ovbiogiekhue (Edo); awuru (Igbo)

in Trop. Africa: musizi

in Zaire: bosongu, ishongo, osongo

## Magnolia L. Magnoliaceae

After the French (b. Montpellier) botanist Pierre Magnol, 1638–1715 (d. Montpellier), physician, an innovator in botanical classification, professor of botany and medicine and Director of the Botanical Garden at Montpellier, his writings include *Novus character plantarum*, in duos tractatus divisus. Monspelii 1720 and *Prodromus historiae generalis plantarum*. Monspelii [Montpellier] 1689. See *Species Plantarum* 1: 535–536. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* [Jussieu] 281. 1789, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800, *The Paradisus Londinensis* 87. 1807, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 1: 455, 460. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Verhandeligen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen* 9: 147. 1823, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 10. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 236. 1829, *Archives de Botanique* 2: 514. 1833, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 7: 462, 481. 1839, *Florae Japonicae Familiae Naturales* 1: 78. 1845 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 7: 222. 1912, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 24: 3. 1927, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 266–269. 1946, *Quarterly Journal of the Taiwan Museum* 8: 209. 1955, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 206. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 436. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 249. 1972, *Caldasia* 11(53): 33, f. 4–5. 1975, Paul Jovet & J.C. Mallet, in *D.S.B.* 9: 17–18. 1981, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 3: 243–245. Utrecht 1981, A.J.C. Grierson & D.G. Long, *Flora of Bhutan*. 1(2): 234. Edinburgh 1984, David G. Frodin & Rafaël Govaerts, *World Checklist and Bibliography of Magnoliaceae*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew 1996, Hunt, D. (ed.) *Magnolias and Their Allies*. Proceedings of an International Symposium,

Royal Holloway, University of London: 1–304. International Dendrological Society and The Magnolia Society. 1998.

***Magnolia acuminata*** (Linnaeus) Linnaeus (*Kobus acuminata* (Linnaeus) Nieuwland; *Magnolia acuminata* f. *aurea* (Ashe) Hardin; *Magnolia acuminata* subsp. *cordata* (Michaux) E. Murray; *Magnolia acuminata* subsp. *ozarkensis* (Ashe) E. Murray; *Magnolia acuminata* var. *alabamensis* Ashe; *Magnolia acuminata* var. *aurea* (Ashe) Ashe; *Magnolia acuminata* var. *cordata* (Michaux) Seringe; *Magnolia acuminata* var. *decandollei* (Savi) DC.; *Magnolia acuminata* var. *ludoviciana* Sargent; *Magnolia acuminata* var. *ozarkensis* Ashe; *Magnolia acuminata* var. *subcordata* (Spach) Dandy; *Magnolia candollei* Link; *Magnolia cordata* Michaux; *Magnolia decandollei* Savi; *Magnolia pennsylvanica* DC.; *Magnolia rustica* DC.; *Magnolia virginiana* Linnaeus var. (*e*) *acuminata* Linnaeus; *Tulipastrum acuminatum* (Linnaeus) Small; *Tulipastrum acuminatum* var. *aureum* Ashe; *Tulipastrum acuminatum* var. *flavum* Small; *Tulipastrum acuminatum* var. *ludovicianum* (Sargent) Ashe; *Tulipastrum acuminatum* var. *ozarkense* (Ashe) Ashe; *Tulipastrum americanum* Spach; *Tulipastrum americanum* var. *subcordatum* Spach; *Tulipastrum americanum* var. *vulgare* Spach; *Tulipastrum cordatum* (Michaux) Small; *Yulania acuminata* (L.) D.L. Fu)

North America. Deciduous tree, underside of leaves whitish, fruits reddish yellow, woodland margin, in mesic woodland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 536. 1753, *Syst. Nat.* ed. 10. 2: 1082. 1759 and *Fl. S.E. U.S.*: 451. 1903, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 3: 297. 1914, *Bull. Charleston Mus.* 13: 28. 1917, *J.E. Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 41: 269. 1926, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 55: 464. 1928, *Torreya* 31: 37–38. 1931, *J.E. Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 70: 306. 1954, *Amer. J. Bot.* 51: 1056. 1964, *Kalmia* 12: 26. 1982, *Kalmia* 13: 9. 1983, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 19: 198. 2001

(The bark analgesic, antidiarrheal, gastrointestinal aid, anthelmintic, toothache remedy.)

in English: cucumber-tree

***Magnolia biondii*** Pamp. (*Magnolia aulacosperma* Rehder & E.H. Wilson; *Magnolia axilliflora* T.B. Chao & al.; *Magnolia axilliflora* var. *alba* T.B. Chao & al.; *Magnolia axilliflora* var. *multitepala* T.B. Chao & al.; *Magnolia biondii* fo. *purpurascens* Y.W. Law & Z.Y. Gao; *Magnolia biondii* var. *flava* T.B. Chao & al.; *Magnolia biondii* var. *ovata* T.B. Chao & T.X. Zhang; *Magnolia biondii* var. *parvialabastra* T.B. Chao & al.; *Magnolia biondii* var. *planities* T.B. Chao & T.Z. Qiao; *Magnolia biondii* var. *purpurea* T.B. Chao & Y.C. Qiao; *Magnolia biondii* var. *tatitepala* T.B. Chao & J.T. Gao; *Magnolia conspicua* Salisb.; *Magnolia conspicua* var. *fargesii* Finet & Gagnep.; *Magnolia denudata* Desr.; *Magnolia denudata* var. *fargesii* (Finet & Gagnep.) Pamp.; *Magnolia fargesii* (Finet & Gagnep.) W.C. Cheng; *Magnolia funiushanensis* T.B. Chao & al.; *Magnolia funiushanensis* var. *purpurea* T.B. Chao & J.T. Gao; *Magnolia honanensis* B.Y. Ding & T.B. Chao; *Yulania biondii* (Pamp.) D.L. Fu)

China. Tree, flower buds whitish

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 535–536. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 675. 1792, *The Paradisus Londinensis* 1: 38, pl. 38. 1806 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France Mém.* 4: 38. 1905, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(2): 275. 1910, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 1(3): 396–397. 1913, *Arboretum Amazonicum* 20: 200. 1915 [*Bull. Soc. Tosc. Ort.* 20: 200 (1915).], *Bull. Soc. Tosc. Ort.*, ser. 3, 22: 200. 1916, *J. Bot. Soc. China* 1(3): 296. 1934, *J. Henan Agric. Coll.* 17(4): 6–7, 9–10. 1983, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 4(4): 192. 1984 [*Bull. Bot. Res.*, Harbin 4: 192 (1984).], *Acta Agric. Univ. Henanensis* 19: 360–363. 1985, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 20(2): 204–206. 1998, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 19: 198. 2001

(Floral buds used for headache, acute and chronic rhinitis, nasal discharge, nasal obstruction.)

in China: wang chun yu lan

***Magnolia coco*** (Lour.) DC. (*Gwillimia indica* Rottler ex DC.; *Liriodendron coco* Lour.; *Liriopsis pumila* (Andrews) Spach ex Baill.; *Magnolia pumila* Andrews; *Talauma coco* (Lour.) Merr.; *Talauma pumila* (Andrews) Blume)

Vietnam, Taiwan and China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 535–536. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 281. 1789, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 347. 1790, *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants 4: t. 226. 1802, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 459–460. 1817, *Flora Javae Magnoliaceae*: 38. 1828, *Conspectus Regni Vegetabilis* 62. 1828, *Adansonia* 7: 4. 1866 and *Species Blancoanae* 12. 1918, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C) 66. 77. 1979, *Cytologia* 49: 193–200. 1984, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 36(3): 232–237. 1998, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 20(2): 204–206. 1998

(Floral buds used for headache, stomachache.)

in China: ye xiang mu lan

***Magnolia conifera*** (Dandy) V.S. Kumar (*Magnolia conifera* var. *chingii* (Dandy) V.S. Kumar; *Magnolia ovoidea* (Hung T. Chang & B.L. Chen) V.S. Kumar; *Manglietia chingii* Dandy; *Manglietia conifera* Dandy; *Manglietia conifera* subsp. *chingii* (Dandy) J. Li; *Manglietia glaucifolia* Y.W. Law et Y.F. Wu; *Manglietia ovoidea* Hung T. Chang & B.L. Chen; *Manglietia tenuipes* Dandy)

China, Vietnam.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 535–536. 1753, *Verhandelingen van het bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 9: 149. 1823 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 68(7): 205–206. 1930, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 69(9): 232–233. 1931, *Guihaia* 6(4): 263–264, f. 1–10. 1986, *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Sunyatseni* 1: 108. 1988, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 19(2): 131. 1997, *Kew Bulletin* 61(2): 183, 185. 2006

(For wounds, ulcers, boils and cuts.)

in China: cang bei mu lian, gui nan mu lian

***Magnolia denudata*** Desr. (*Gwillimia yulan* (Desf.) Kostel.; *Lassonia heptapeta* Buc'hoz, nom. rej.; *Magnolia conspicua* Salisb.; *Magnolia alexandrina* Steud.; *Magnolia citriodora* Steud.; *Magnolia conspicua* var. *purpurascens* Rehder & E.H. Wilson, nom. inval.; *Magnolia conspicua* var. *rosea* Veits; *Magnolia cyathiformis* Rinz ex K. Koch; *Magnolia denudata* var. *angustitepala* T.B. Chao & Z.S. Chun; *Magnolia heptapeta* (Buc'hoz) Dandy, nom. illeg.; *Magnolia obovata* Thunb. var. *denudata* (Desr.) DC., nom. illeg.; *Magnolia precia* Corrêa ex Vent., nom. inval.; *Magnolia purpurea* Curtis var. *denudata* (Desr.) Loudon; *Magnolia spectabilis* G. Nicholson, nom. inval.; *Magnolia superba* G. Nicholson, nom. inval.; *Magnolia triumphans* G. Nicholson, nom. inval.; *Magnolia yulan* Desf.; *Michelia yulan* (Desf.) Kostel.; *Yulania conspicua* (Salisb.) Spach; *Yulania denudata* (Desr.) D.L. Fu; *Yulania pyriformis* (T.D. Yang & T.C. Cui) D.L. Fu)

China. Deciduous tree, large, straight trunk, aromatic flower buds enclosed in few bracts, bud cup-shaped, petals white, fruit oblong or spindle-shaped, fully developed seeds bright red

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 675. 1792, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 2: 236. 1794, *Botanical Magazine* 11: t. 390. 1797, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 457. 1817, *Allg. Med.-Pharm. Fl.* 5: 1700. 1836, *Dendrologie* 1: 376. 1869, *Hand-List of Trees and Shrubs* 1: 15. 1894 and *Acta Agric. Univ. Henanensis* 19: 363. 1985, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 11: 234–238. 1989, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 20(2): 204–206. 1998, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 19: 198. 2001

(Floral buds used for headache, acute and chronic rhinitis, nasal discharge, nasal obstruction.)

in English: lily tree, tulip tree, Yulan magnolia, Yulan tree, Yulan

in China: xin yi, hsin i, ying chun, hou tao, mu pi (= wood pencil), yu lan

in Japan: haku-mokuren

***Magnolia duclouxii*** (Finet & Gagnep.) Hu (*Manglietia duclouxii* Finet & Gagnep.)

Vietnam, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 535–536. 1753, *Verhandelingen van het bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 9: 149. 1823 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 52(Mém. 4): 33. 1905, *Icon. Pl. Sin.* 2: 18, t. 68S. 1929, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2003 [as *Manglietia duclouxii*.]

(Emollient, deobstruent.)

in China: chuan dian mu lian



**Magnolia fordiana** (Oliv.) Hu (*Magnolia yuyuanensis* (Y.W. Law) V.S. Kumar; *Manglietia fordiana* Oliv.; *Manglietia hainanensis* Dandy; *Manglietia yuyuanensis* Y.W. Law; *Paramanglietia microcarpa* Chang)

China to Vietnam.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 535–536. 1753, *Verhandelingen van het bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 9: 149. 1823, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 20(3): t. 1953. 1891 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 5(4): 228. 1924, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 68(7): 204. 1930, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 1(3–4): 255–256. 1951, *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Sunyatseni* 1: 53. 1961, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 5(3): 125–126, f. 5. 1985, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 4: 67–74. 1989, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database*. Kew. 2003 [as *Manglietia fordiana*.], *Kew Bulletin* 61(2): 185. 2006

(For hysteria and madness.)

in China: mu lian, ru yuan mu lian

**Magnolia globosa** Hook.f. & Thomson subsp. **wilsonii** (Finet & Gagnep.) J. Li (*Magnolia highdownensis* Dandy; *Magnolia* × *highdownensis* Dandy; *Magnolia liliflora* Desr.; *Magnolia liliflora* var. *taliensis* (W.W. Sm.) Pamp.; *Magnolia lilifera* Druce; *Magnolia liliifera* Baill.; *Magnolia liliifera* var. *taliensis* (W.W. Sm.) Pamp.; *Magnolia nicholsoniana* Rehder & E.H. Wilson; *Magnolia parviflora* var. *wilsonii* Finet & Gagnep.; *Magnolia taliensis* W.W. Sm.; *Magnolia wilsonii* Rehder; *Magnolia wilsonii* (Finet & Gagnep.) Rehder; *Magnolia wilsonii* fo. *nicholsoniana* (Rehder & E.H. Wilson) Rehder; *Magnolia wilsonii* fo. *taliensis* (W.W. Sm.) Rehder)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 535–536. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 675. 1792, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 1: 77. 1855, *Hist. Pl.* (Baillon) 1: 141. 1868 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 52(4): 39. 1905, *Plantae Wilsonianae* (Sargent) 1(3): 394–395. 1913, *Botanical Exchange Club of the British Isles. Report* 1913(3): 421. 1914, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 8(40): 341. 1915, *Bullettino della Società Toscana di Orticoltura* 41: 137. 1916, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 20(1): 91. 1939, *Manual of Cultivated Trees and Shrubs* 2nd. ed. 249. 1940, *Journ. Roy. Hort. Soc.* 75: 159. 1950, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 11: 234–238. 1989, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 19: 134. 1998

(Astringent, antiseptic, for skin diseases, diarrhea.)

in China: xi kang yu lan

**Magnolia grandiflora** Linnaeus (*Magnolia angustifolia* Millais; *Magnolia elliptica* Link; *Magnolia exoniensis* Millais; *Magnolia ferruginea* W. Watson; *Magnolia ferruginea* Z. Collins ex Rafinesque; *Magnolia foetida* (Linnaeus) Sargent; *Magnolia foetida* f. *margaretta* Ashe; *Magnolia*

*foetida* f. *parvifolia* Ashe; *Magnolia galissoniensis* Millais; *Magnolia gloriosa* Millais; *Magnolia grandiflora* f. *galissoniensis* K. Koch; *Magnolia grandiflora* f. *lanceolata* (Aiton) Rehder; *Magnolia grandiflora* var. *elliptica* W.T. Aiton; *Magnolia grandiflora* var. *exoniensis* Loud.; *Magnolia grandiflora* var. *ferruginea* Sims; *Magnolia grandiflora* var. *lanceolata* Aiton; *Magnolia grandiflora* var. *obovata* W.T. Aiton; *Magnolia hartwegii* G. Nicholson, nom. inval.; *Magnolia hartwicus* G. Nicholson, nom. inval.; *Magnolia lacunosa* Rafinesque; *Magnolia lanceolata* Link; *Magnolia longifolia* Sweet; *Magnolia maxima* Lodd. ex G. Don; *Magnolia microphylla* Ser.; *Magnolia obovata* Aiton ex Link, nom. illeg.; *Magnolia praecox* Millais; *Magnolia pravertiana* Millais; *Magnolia rotundifolia* Millais; *Magnolia stricta* G. Nicholson, nom. inval.; *Magnolia tardiflora* Ser.; *Magnolia tomentosa* Ser., nom. illeg.; *Magnolia virginiana* Linnaeus var. *foetida* Linnaeus)

North America. Tree, leaves alternate shiny dark green above, white fragrant flowers, fruit green oval pubescent

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 535–536. 1753, *Syst. Nat.* ed. 10. 2: 1082. 1759, *Hortus Kew.* 2: 251. 1789, *Hortus Kew.* 3: 329. 1811, *Bot. Mag.* 45: t. 1952. 1817, *Autik. Bot.*: 78. 1840, *Dendrologie* 1: 368. 1869, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1889: 305. 1889, *Hand-List of Trees and Shrubs* 1: 17. 1894 and *Magnolias* 55, 59–61, 69–70, 83. 1927, *Torreya* 31: 37. 1931, *Bibl. Cult. Trees*: 180. 1949, *Cytologia* 49: 193–200. 1984, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 6: 50–53. 1990, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 20(2): 204–206. 1998

(Bark stimulant, diaphoretic, tonic, for skin and kidney diseases, malaria and rheumatism.)

in English: big laurel, bull bay, large-flowered magnolia, loblolly magnolia, southern magnolia

in North America: laurier tulipier

in Japan: tai-san-boku (Taishan, a mountain in China)

**Magnolia hodgsonii** (Hook.f. & Thomson) H. Keng (*Magnolia candollei* (Blume) H. Keng var. *obovata* (Korth.) Noot.; *Magnolia candollei* (Blume) Noot. var. *obovata* (Korth.) Noot.; *Magnolia candollei* var. *obovata* (Korth.) Noot.; *Magnolia liliifera* Baill. var. *obovata* (Korth.) Govaerts; *Magnolia liliifera* (L.) Baill. var. *obovata* (Korth.) Govaerts; *Talauma hodgsonii* Hook. f. & Thomson)

China, Nepal, India. Tree, red oblanceolate leaves, pink fragrant terminal solitary flowers, ovoid fruits with beaked woody dehiscent carpels

See *Handbuch* [Link] 2: 375. 1829, *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangenen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 2(2): 89. 1851, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants. [Hooker f. & Thomson] 1: 74. 1855, *FBI* 1: 40. 1872 and *World Checklist and Bibliography of Magnoliaceae* [D.G. Frodin & R. Govaerts] 71. 1996, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 31(2): 129. 1978, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 66. 77.

1979, *Blumea* 32(2): 369, 374. 1987, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database* in ACCESS. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2003 [as *Magnolia liliifera* var. *obovata*.], Nootboom, H.P. & Chalermglin, P. "The Magnoliaceae of Thailand." *Thai Forest Bulletin (Botany)* 37: 111–138. 2009

(Fresh stipules used for toothache.)

in India: bauhaum-thari-kau, bauraun-thari-araung, thai-um-pler

***Magnolia insignis*** Wall. (*Magnolia shangpaensis* Hu; *Manglietia insignis* (Wall.) Blume; *Manglietia insignis* Blume; *Manglietia insignis* var. *angustifolia* Hook.f. & Thomson; *Manglietia insignis* var. *latifolia* Hook.f. & Thomson; *Manglietia maguanica* Hung T. Chang & B.L. Chen; *Manglietia patungensis* Hu; *Manglietia tenuifolia* Hung T. Chang & B.L. Chen; *Manglietia yunnanensis* Hu)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 535–536. 1753, *Verhandelingen van het bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 9: 149. 1823, *Tentamen Florae Napalensis Illustratae* 1: 3–5, t. 1. 1824, Blume, Carl Ludwig von (1796–1862), *Flora Javae* 19–20(Magnoliaceae): 23. Bruxelles, 1828, *Fl. Brit. India* 1: 42. 1872 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 1(2): 157–160. 1951, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 1(3–4): 335–336. 1951, *Indian J. Forest.* 4: 64. 1981, *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Sunyatseni* 1988: 109–110. 1988, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 11: 234–238. 1989, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 6: 50–53. 1990, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database*. Kew. 2003 [as *Manglietia insignis*.]

(Analgesic, antidiarrheal.)

in China: ba dong mu lian

***Magnolia kobus*** DC. (*Buergeria obovata* Siebold & Zucc.; *Magnolia borealis* (Sarg.) Kudô; *Magnolia borealis* Kudo; *Magnolia kobus* var. *borealis* Sarg.; *Magnolia praecocissima* Koidz., nom. inval.; *Magnolia pseudokobus* S. Abe & Akasawa; *Magnolia thurberi* hort.; *Magnolia thurberi* G. Nicholson, nom. inval.; *Michelia gracilis* Kostel.; *Talauma obovata* (Siebold & Zucc.) Benth. & Hook. f. ex Hance, nom. illeg., non *Talauma obovata* Korth.; *Yulania kobus* (DC.) Spach)

Japan, Korea. Shrub or small tree, arborescent, deciduous, twiggy, fleshy roots, leaves alternate slightly aromatic, white scented flowers with 3 small caducous sepals, flowers composed of six white tepals often flushed pink at the base, fruit a follicle aggregated into a cone-like dark brown body, small red seeds

See *Genera Plantarum* 281. 1789, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 456. 1817, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 7: 462, 467. 1839, *Florae Japonicae Familiae Naturales* 1: 78. 1845, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(2): 187. 1845, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20(229):

2. 1882 and *Medic. Pl. Hokkaido* t. 47. 1922, *Botanical Magazine* 43(512): 386. 1929, *Bot. Mag., Tokyo*, 1935, xlix. 17, in syn. 1935, *Bull. Kochi Women's Coll.* 2: 104, 110. 1954, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 4: 67–74. 1989, Iwatsuki, K., Boufford, D.E. & Ohba, H. (eds.) *Flora of Japan* IIa: 1–550. Kodansha Ltd., Tokyo 2006

(Bark tea for treatment of the common cold. A volatile oil, kabushi, used to treat headache.)

in English: kabushi, kobus magnolia, kobushi magnolia

in Japan: omawkusni

***Magnolia liliiflora*** Desr. (*Lassonia quinquepeta* Buc'hoz, nom. rej.; *Magnolia atropurpurea* Steud.; *Magnolia discolor* Vent.; *Magnolia gracilis* Salisb.; *Magnolia liliiflora* Desr.; *Magnolia liliiflora* f. *nigra* (G. Nicholson) Geerinck; *Magnolia liliiflora* var. *gracilis* (Salisb.) Rehder; *Magnolia liliiflora* var. *nigra* (G. Nicholson) Rehder; *Magnolia obovata* non Thunb.; *Magnolia obovata* var. *liliiflora* (Desr.) Ser.; *Magnolia obovata* var. *purpurea* (Curtis) Ser.; *Magnolia plena* C.L. Peng & L.H. Yan; *Magnolia polytepala* Y.W. Law, R.Z. Zhou & R.J. Zhang; *Magnolia purpurea* Curtis; *Magnolia purpurea* var. *discolor* (Vent.) Loudon; *Magnolia purpurea* var. *liliiflora* (Desr.) Loudon; *Magnolia quinquepeta* (Buc'hoz) Dandy; *Magnolia wufengensis* L.Y. Ma & L.R. Wang; *Magnolia × soulangeana* var. *nigra* G. Nicholson; *Talauma sieboldii* Miq.; *Yulania japonica* Spach; *Yulania japonica* var. *purpurea* (Curtis) P. Parm.; *Yulania liliiflora* (Desr.) D.L. Fu)

China. A deciduous shrub, a small tree, glossy stiff leaves oblong-ovate, scented flowers white inside and purplish outside, erect flowers, young wood aromatic

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 535–536. 1753, *Plantes Nouvellement Découvertes* 21. 1779, *Encycl.* 3(2): 675. 1792 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 72(856): 103. 1934, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C) 66. 77. 1979, *Flora de Colombia* 1: 1–119. 1983, *Cytologia* 49: 193–200. 1984, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 11: 234–238. 1989, *Taxon* 47: 463. 1998, *Cytologia* 63: 301–304. 1998, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 20(2): 204–206. 1998, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 19: 198. 2001, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 26: 4. 2006, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 151: 289. 2006

(Flowers and unopened flower buds analgesic, anodyne, carminative, febrifuge, sedative and tonic; taken internally in the treatment of sinusitis, allergic rhinitis and colds.)

in English: lily flowered magnolia, lily magnolia, magnolia tree, mu-lan, red magnolia, tulip magnolia, woody orchid

in China: xin yi, zi yu lan

in Japan: shi-moku-ren, mokuren

***Magnolia macrophylla*** Michaux (*Magnolia auriculata* Hook.; *Magnolia michauxiana* DC.; *Magnolia pilosissima* P. Parm.)

North America, Mexico, Cuba. Deciduous tree, bark smooth and white-yellowish, leaves dark dull green

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 535–536. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 327. 1803, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 455. 1818 [1817]

(Bark analgesic, astringent, antidiarrheal, for gastrointestinal and respiratory problems, also a toothache remedy.)

in English: bigleaf magnolia, great-leaved macrophylla, large-leaved cucumber tree, umbrella tree

***Magnolia mexicana*** DC. (*Magnolia grandiflora* Moc. & Sessé, nom. illeg.; *Talauma macrocarpa* Zucc.; *Talauma mexicana* (DC.) G. Don) (*Talauma* Juss., perhaps a native name for a West Indian species, or from the Greek *talao*, *tlao* ‘hold out’, referring to the stamens and pistils; see David Hunt, ed., *Magnolias and Their Allies*. Proceedings of an International Symposium, Royal Holloway, University of London, Egham, Surrey, U.K., 12–13 April 1996. International Dendrology Society and The Magnolia Society. 1998.)

Mexico.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1082. 1759, *Syst. Nat.* 1: 451. 1817, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 80. 1824, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 85. 1831, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 2: 369, t. 1–2. 1836 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 266–269. 1946

(Petals infusion sedative, analgesic, used to treat high blood pressure.)

in English: Mexican magnolia

in Mexico: yoloxochitl

***Magnolia obovata*** Thunb. (*Liriodendron liliiflorum* Steud.; *Magnolia glauca* Thunb., nom. illeg.; *Magnolia honogi* P. Parm., orth. var.; *Magnolia hoonokii* Siebold; *Magnolia hypoleuca* Siebold & Zucc.; *Magnolia hypoleuca* var. *concolor* Siebold & Zucc.; *Yulania japonica* var. *obovata* (Thunb.) P. Parm.)

Japan. Tree, fragrant white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 535–536. 1753, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 2: 336. 1794, *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunsten* 12: 50. 1830, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(2): 187. 1845, *Bull. Sc. France Belgique* 27: 195, 254, 258. 1896 and Hunt, D. (ed.) *Magnolias and Their Allies*. Proceedings of an International Symposium, Royal Holloway, University of London: 1–304. International Dendrological Society and The Magnolia Society. 1998, *Cytologia* 63: 301–304. 1998, Iwatsuki, K., Boufford, D.E. & Ohba, H. (eds.) *Flora of Japan* IIa: 1–550. Kodansha Ltd., Tokyo. [as *Magnolia hypoleuca*.] 2006

(Young leaf and powdered seed used locally for colic.)

in English: big leaved magnolia, Japanese cucumber tree

in China: hou po, mu lan, huang hsin (= yellow heart), mu lien hua, ri ben hou pu

in Japan: ho-no-ki, pus-ni

***Magnolia officinalis*** Rehder & E.H. Wilson (*Magnolia biloba* (Rehder & E.H. Wilson) Cheng; *Magnolia officinalis* subsp. *biloba* (Rehder & E.H. Wilson) Cheng & Law in W.C. Cheng; *Magnolia officinalis* subsp. *biloba* (Rehder & E.H. Wilson) Y.W. Law, nom. illeg., non *Magnolia officinalis* subsp. *biloba* (Rehder & E.H. Wilson) Cheng & Law; *Magnolia officinalis* var. *biloba* Rehder & E.H. Wilson; *Magnolia officinalis* var. *pubescens* C.Y. Deng)

Tibet, China. Deciduous tree, aromatic smooth bark, leaves very large, fragrant flowers creamy-white, fruit cones oblong, carpels rounded at the base, seeds single, in mountains

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 535–536. 1753 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 1(3): 391–393. 1913, *Iconographia Cormophytorum Sinicorum* 1: 787, t. 1574. 1972, *Sylva Sinica* 1: 449, t. 134. 1983, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 3(4): 473–474. 1985, *J. Nanjing Inst. Forest.* 1: 145. 1986, *Forest Research (China)* 3: 503–508. 1990, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 34(1): 91. 1996, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 20(2): 204–206. 1998

(The bark used for diarrhea, cough, indigestion.)

in English: officinal magnolia, magnolia

in China: hou pu, ao ye hou pu

***Magnolia officinalis*** Rehder & E.H. Wilson var. *biloba* Rehder & E.H. Wilson (*Magnolia biloba* (Rehder & E.H. Wilson) W.C. Cheng & Y.W. Law; *Magnolia officinalis* subsp. *biloba* (Rehder & E.H. Wilson) W.C. Cheng & Y.W. Law)

China.

See *Icon. Cormophyt. Sin.* 1: 787. 1972, *Sylva Sinica* 1: 449. 1983

(The bark used for diarrhea, cough, indigestion.)

***Magnolia pilocarpa*** Z.Z. Zhao & Z.W. Xie (*Yulania pilocarpa* (Z.Z. Zhao & Z.W. Xie) D.L. Fu)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 535–536. 1753 and *Acta Pharmacologica Sinica* 22(1): 777. 1987, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 19: 198. 2001

(Analgesic, antidiarrheal.)

in China: uo tian yu lan

***Magnolia rostrata*** W.W. Sm.

Myanmar, Tibet, China. Tree, bark dark, in open mixed forests

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 535–536. 1753 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 12(59): 213–215. 1920

(For stomach problems.)



in China: chang hui hou pu

**Magnolia sieboldii** K. Koch (*Magnolia oyama* Kort; *Magnolia parviflora* Siebold & Zucc.; *Magnolia verecunda* Koidz.)

China to Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 535–536. 1753, *Hortus Dendrologicus* 4: 11. 1853 and *Revue de l'Horticulture Belge et Étrangère* 31: 258. 1905, *Botanical Magazine* 40(474): 339. 1926

(Analgesic, antidiarrheal, antibacterial.)

in English: Oyama magnolia

**Magnolia sieboldii** K. Koch subsp. *sinensis* (Rehder & E.H. Wilson) Spongberg (*Magnolia globosa* Hook. f. & Thomson; *Magnolia globosa* var. *sinensis* Rehder & E.H. Wilson; *Magnolia sieboldii* K. Koch; *Magnolia sinensis* (Rehder & E.H. Wilson) Stapf)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 535–536. 1753, *Hortus Dendrologicus* 4: 11. 1853, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 1: 77. 1855 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 1(3): 393. 1913, *Botanical Magazine* 149: sub.t. 9004. 1924, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 57(3): 279, f. 3, h-i. 1976

(Analgesic, sedative, anthelmintic, antidiarrheal.)

in China: yuan ye yu lan

**Magnolia sphenocarpa** Hook. f. & Thomson

India.

See *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants. 1: 78. 1855

(Red seeds used for catching birds.)

in India: tsuang-jang

**Magnolia sprengeri** Pamp. (*Magnolia conspicua* var. *purpurascens* Maxim.; *Magnolia denudata* Desr.; *Magnolia denudata* var. *dilutipurpurascens* Z.W. Xie & Z.Z. Zhao; *Magnolia denudata* var. *elongata* Rehder & E.H. Wilson; *Magnolia denudata* var. *purpurascens* (Maxim.) Rehder & E.H. Wilson; *Magnolia denudata* var. *pyramidalis* T.B. Chao & Z.X. Chen; *Magnolia diva* Stapf ex Dandy; *Magnolia elongata* (Rehder & E.H. Wilson) Millais; *Magnolia heptapeta* f. *purpurascens* (Maxim.) H. Ohba; *Magnolia purpurascens* (Maxim.) Millais; *Magnolia purpurascens* (Maxim.) Makino, nom. illeg.; *Magnolia sprengeri* var. *diva* (Stapf ex Dandy) Stapf; *Magnolia sprengeri* var. *elongata* (Rehder & E.H. Wilson) Johnstone; *Yulania denudata* var. *pubescens* D.L. Fu, T.B. Chao & G.H. Tian; *Yulania sprengeri* (Pamp.) D.L. Fu)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 535–536. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 675. 1792, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Pétersbourg* 17(4):

419. 1872 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 1(3): 401–402. 1913, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 22(2): 295–296. 1915, *Magnolia* 51, 59, 120. 1927, *Botanical Magazine* 153: t. 9116. 1927, *J. Jap. Bot.* 6(4): 8. 1929, *Asiatic Magnolias in Cultivation* 87. 1955, *J. Jap. Bot.* 55: 190. 1980, *J. Henan Agric. Coll.* 17(4): 11. 1983, *Acta Pharm. Sin.* 22: 778. 1987, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 19: 198. 2001, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 22: 327. 2004

(Analgesic, astringent, stomachic, antidiarrheal.)

in China: wu dang mu lan

in Japan: sarasa-rengé

**Magnolia virginiana** Linnaeus (*Magnolia australis* Ashe; *Magnolia australis* (Sarg.) Ashe; *Magnolia australis* var. *parva* (Ashe) Ashe; *Magnolia burchelliana* Steud.; *Magnolia fragrans* Salisb.; *Magnolia fragrans* Rafinesque, nom. illeg., non Salisbury; *Magnolia glauca* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus; *Magnolia glauca* var. *argentea* DC.; *Magnolia glauca* var. *latifolia* Aiton; *Magnolia glauca* var. *longifolia* Aiton; *Magnolia glauca* var. *pumila* Nuttall; *Magnolia gordoniana* Steud.; *Magnolia latifolia* Aiton ex Dippel; *Magnolia virginiana* subsp. *australis* (Sargent) E. Murray; *Magnolia virginiana* var. *australis* Sargent; *Magnolia virginiana* var. *glauca* Linnaeus; *Magnolia virginiana* var. *grisea* Linnaeus; *Magnolia virginiana* var. *longifolia* Aiton; *Magnolia virginiana* var. *parva* Ashe; *Magnolia virginiana* var. *pumila* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial tree, whitish undersurface of the aromatic leaves, pronounced tubular stipules, sweetly fragrant creamy-white flowers, each flower terminal on a vegetative shoot, green sepals, fruit as a woody cone-like structure, seeds red with the outer seed coat fleshy

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 535. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 240. 1754, *Syst. Nat.* ed. 10: 1082. 1759, *Hort. Kew.* 2: 251. 1789, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 379. 1796, *Amer. J. Sci. Arts* 5: 295. 1822, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 2: 89–90. 1841, *Handb. Laubholzk.* 3: 145. 1893 and *Bot. Gaz.* 67: 231. 1919, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 55: 404. 1928, *Torreya* 31: 39. 1931, *Kalmia* 11: 2. 1981, Johnson, D.L. “Nomenclatural changes in *Magnolia*.” *Baileya* 23(1): 55–56. 1989, *Journal of Chemical Ecology* 25: 253–690. 1999

(Decoctions of leaves, twigs, and bark to treat colds and chills, to warm the blood, and as a hallucinogen; leaves or bark inhaled as hallucinogen. Leaves toxic to insect herbivores, except for the caterpillars of the sweet-bay silkmoth.)

in English: laurel, swamp bay, swamp laurel, sweet bay

## Maharanga A. DC. Boraginaceae

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 10: 71. 1846.

**Maharanga emodi** (Wall.) A. DC. (*Maharanga emodi* DC.; *Onosma emodi* Wall.)

Nepal.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 196. 1762, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 11–13. 1824, *Prodr.* (DC.) 10: 71. 1846

(Whole plants for syphilitic and leprotic sores. Crushed roots boiled in rape oil, *Brassica napus* L. var. *napus*, and the oil applied on the head as a hair tonic.)

in China: wu hua zhang e zi cao

in India: sankhuli

in Nepal: marangi

### Mahonia Nuttall Berberidaceae

Named after the Irish-born American horticulturist Bernard M'Mahon (McMahon), c. 1775–1816 (d. Philadelphia), botanist, in 1796 went to United States, nurseryman. See *Species Plantarum* 1: 330–331. 1753, T. Nuttall, *The Genera of North American Plants*. 1: 211–212. 1818, J.W. Harshberger, *The Botanists of Philadelphia and Their Work*. 117–119. 1899 and Leslie Walter Allen Ahrendt (1903–1969), “*Berberis and Mahonia*.” *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany*. 57: 1–410. 1961, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 430. 1965, Jeannette Elizabeth Graustein, *Thomas Nuttall, Naturalist. Explorations in America, 1808–1841*. 471. 1967, J. Ewan, ed., *A Short History of Botany in the United States*. 5, 136 [by George H.M. Lawrence, *Horticulture*]. 1969, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 3: 229–230. Utrecht 1981, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 131. Berlin & Hamburg 1989.

*Mahonia napaulensis* DC. (*Berberis acanthifolia* Wall. ex Walp.; *Berberis acanthifolia* (Wall. ex G. Don) Walp.; *Berberis leschenaultiana* Wall., nom. inval.; *Berberis leschenaultii* Wight & Arn.; *Berberis leschenaultii* Wall. ex Wight & Arn.; *Berberis napaulensis* (DC.) Laferrière; *Berberis napaulensis* var. *leschenaultii* (Wall. ex Wight & Arn.) Hook. f. & Thomson; *Mahonia acanthifolia* Wall. ex G. Don; *Mahonia griffithii* Takeda; *Mahonia leschenaultii* Takeda; *Mahonia leschenaultii* (Wall. ex Wight & Arn.) Takeda; *Mahonia leschenaultii* (Wight & Arn.) Takeda; *Mahonia longlinensis* Y.S. Wang & P.G. Xiao; *Mahonia manipurensis* Takeda; *Mahonia napaulensis* var. *leschenaultii* (Wall. ex Wight & Arn.) Fedde; *Mahonia nepalensis* DC. ex Dippel; *Mahonia nepalensis* DC.; *Mahonia pomensis* Ahrendt; *Mahonia salweenensis* Ahrendt; *Mahonia sikkimensis* Takeda)

Nepal, India. Large evergreen shrub or tree, yellow edible berries

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 330–331. 1753, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 2: 21. 1821, *Syst. Veg.* 2: 120. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1479. 1829, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 118, pl. 1. 1831, *Prodromus*

*Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 16. 1834, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. (Walpers) 1: 103. 1842, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 109. 1875 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 31(1): 123. 1901, *Fl. Madras* 1(1): 32. 1915, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 6(29–30): 217, 220, 222–223, pl. 3. 1917, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 57: 314, 317. 1961, *Taxon* 26: 577–585. 1976, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 23(4): 309, pl. 1, f. 2. 1985, *Fragm. Flor. Geobot.* 42(2): 352. 1997, *Acta Bot. Indica* 25(2): 245. 1997, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 82(9): 98. 1997

(Whole plant, the bark, antibacterial, antitumour, aperient, carminative, febrifuge, ophthalmic, for diarrhea, dysentery and piles, inflammations of the eyes, jaundice. Leaf paste applied on forehead to relieve headache. Bark extract strongly diuretic. Roots and stem bark used for fever and eye ailments. Pasted flowers given in vomiting during pregnancy. Berries eaten to treat urinary disorders and dysentery; green fruit juice given in dysentery.)

in English: mahonia

in India: chutro, dieng-tiang-mat, guram, jaungiu, kesari, manjanathi

in Nepal: chachan, duru haldi, jamane mandro

*Mahonia pycnophylla* (Fedde) Takeda (*Mahonia nepalensis* var. *pycnophylla* Fedde)

India, Nepal.

See *Bot. Jahrb.* 31: 124, f. 4A. 1901, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 6(29–30): 218, pl. 4, pl. 33, f. 6–13. 1917

(Bark paste applied on skin diseases; bark decoction drunk for treatment of fever.)

in India: nthou

### Maianthemum Wigg. Asparagaceae (Convallariaceae, Liliaceae)

Latin *Maius* ‘may’, Greek *Maios* and *antheon* ‘flower’, see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 496. 1763, *Primitiae Florae Holsaticae* 14. 1780, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 637. 1794, *Annales du muséum national d’histoire naturelle* 9: 51–52. 1807, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 14: 564. 1875, *Hooker’s Icones Plantarum* 16: 1537. 1886, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(2): 207. 1891 and *Fl. Canada* 2: 93–545. 1978[1979], *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* Supp. 3: 6, 8–10. 1990, *Fl. Veracruz* 76: 7–20. 1993, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 33–35. 1994, *Korean J. Pl. Taxon* 28: 187–208. 1998.

*Maianthemum canadense* Desf. (*Convallaria canadensis* (Desf.) Poir.; *Maianthemum bifolium* fo. *canadense* (Desf.) Farw.; *Maianthemum canadense* f. *oswaldii* Moldenke; *Maianthemum canadense* f. *trifolium* (Pursh) Vict.;

*Maianthemum canadense* subsp. *interius* (Fernald) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Maianthemum canadense* var. *carolinianum* Butters; *Maianthemum canadense* var. *interius* Fernald; *Maianthemum canadense* var. *ovale* (Pursh) Butters; *Maianthemum canadense* Desf. var. *pubescens* Gates & Ehlers; *Smilacina bifolia* var. *canadensis* (Desf.) A. Gray; *Smilacina canadensis* (Desf.) Pursh; *Smilacina canadensis* var. *ovalis* Pursh; *Smilacina canadensis* var. *trifolia* Pursh; *Styrandra amplexicaulis* Raf.; *Styrandra canadensis* (Desf.) Raf.; *Unifolium bifolium* var. *ovale* (Pursh) Farw.; *Unifolium bifolium* var. *trifolium* (Pursh) Farw.; *Unifolium canadense* (Desf.) Greene; *Unifolium canadense* var. *interius* House; *Unifolium eschscholtzianum* W. Wight ex J.P. Anderson)

North America. Perennial herb, rhizome geophyte

See *Rhodora* 16: 211. 1914, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 42: 356. 1915, *Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci.* 25: 434. 1918, *Bull. New York State Mus. Nat. Hist.* 254: 224. 1924, *Minnesota Stud. Pl. Sci.* 1: 437. 1927, *Contr. Lab. Bot. Univ. Montréal* 14: 17. 1929, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 81: 33. 1954, *Phytologia* 5: 84. 1954

(Plant infusion analgesic, for headache, sore throat. Magic, root used as a good luck charm.)

in English: Canada beadruby, Canada mayflower

***Maianthemum dilatatum*** (Alph. Wood) A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr. (*Convallaria bifolia* var. *kamtschatica* J.F. Gmel.; *Maianthemum bifolium* subsp. *kamtschaticum* (J.F. Gmel.) A.E. Murray; *Maianthemum bifolium* (L.) F.W. Schmidt subsp. *kamtschaticum* (J.F. Gmel. ex Cham.) E. Murray; *Maianthemum bifolium* var. *dilatatum* Alph. Wood; *Maianthemum bifolium* (L.) F.W. Schmidt var. *kamtschaticum* (J.F. Gmel. ex Cham.) Trautv. & C.A. Mey.; *Maianthemum bifolium* var. *kamtschaticum* Jeps.; *Maianthemum bifolium* var. *kamtschaticum* (J.F. Gmel.) Trautv. & C.A. Mey.; *Maianthemum kamtschaticum* (J.F. Gmel.) Nakai; *Maianthemum kamtschaticum* (J.F. Gmel. ex Cham.) Nakai; *Smilacina bifolia* var. *kamtschatica* (J.F. Gmel.) Ledeb.; *Smilacina dilatata* (Alph. Wood) Nutt. ex Baker; *Unifolium bifolium* subsp. *kamtschaticum* (J.F. Gmel.) Piper; *Unifolium dilatatum* (Alph. Wood) Greene; *Unifolium dilatatum* (Alph. Wood) Howell; *Unifolium kamtschaticum* (J.F. Gmel.) Gorman)

North America, Mongolia to Japan. Perennial herb, rhizomatous, low-growing, heart-shaped leaves, slender racemes of tiny sweet-scented white flowers, forming small clumps

See *Linnaea* 6: 587. 1831, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 20(6): 174. 1868, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 14: 563. 1875, *Manual of the Botany of the Region of San Francisco Bay ...* 316. 1894 and *A Flora of Northwest America* 6: 657. 1902, *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 11: 200. 1906, *Muhlenbergia* 2: 376. 1916, *Botanical Gazette* 61(1): 30. 1916, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 31: 282. 1917, *Kalmia* 12: 22. 1982

(Fruit for tuberculosis. Poultice of whole or mashed leaves used for boils and cuts, burns, sores, wounds.)

in English: false lily of the valley, twoleaf false Solomon's seal

***Maianthemum purpureum*** (Wall.) La Frankie (*Jocaste purpurea* (Wall.) Kunth; *Maianthemum oligophyllum* (Baker) Karth.; *Smilacina oligophylla* (Baker) Hook. f.; *Smilacina pallida* Royle; *Smilacina pallida* Balf. f.; *Smilacina purpurea* Wall.; *Smilacina purpurea* fo. *albiflora* (Wall.) H. Hara; *Smilacina purpurea* fo. *oligophylla* (Baker) H. Hara; *Smilacina purpurea* var. *albiflora* Wall.; *Smilacina zhongdianensis* H. Li & Y. Chen; *Tovaria oligophylla* Baker; *Tovaria pallida* (Royle) Baker; *Tovaria purpurea* (Wall.) Baker)

India.

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 38, pl. 144. 1831, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 1: 380. 1839, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 154. 1850, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 14(80): 565–567. 1875, *The Flora of British India* 6(18): 323. 1892 and *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 5(1): 77–78, pl. 1. 1983, *Taxon* 35(3): 589. 1986, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 14(2): 147. 1987, *Fl. Ind. Enumerat.-Monocot.* 97. 1989

(Collected for vegetable, it keeps body warm during severe winters.)

in China: zi hua lu yao

in India: puyanu

***Maianthemum racemosum*** (L.) Link (*Convallaria racemosa* L.; *Polygonastrum racemosum* (L.) Moench; *Smilacina ciliata* Desf.; *Smilacina flexicaulis* Wender; *Smilacina racemosa* (L.) Desf.; *Smilacina racemosa* (L.) Desf. var. *cylindrata* Fernald; *Smilacina racemosa* (L.) Desf. var. *lanceolata* B. Boivin; *Smilacina racemosa* (L.) Desf. var. *typica* Fernald; *Tovaria racemosa* (L.) Neck. ex Baker; *Unifolium racemosum* (L.) Britton; *Vagnera australis* Rydb.; *Vagnera racemosa* (L.) Morong; *Vagnera racemosa* (L.) Morong ex Kearney)

North America, Mexico. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 315–316. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 637. 1794, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 9: 51. 1807, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 343. 1821, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 14: 570. 1875, *Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences* 8(3–4): 74. 1889, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 20(12): 480. 1893, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(8): 114. 1894

(Antihemorrhagic, anticonvulsive, tonic, purgative, blood purifier, antirheumatic, cathartic, contraceptive, laxative, analgesic, sedative, stimulant, antidote, a snakebite remedy, for cough, rashes, itch, stomach disorders, headache, sore throat, cold. Ceremonial, witchcraft medicine.)

in English: American spikenard, false Solomon's seal, false spikenard, feather Solomon's seal, feathery false lily of the valley, Solomon's plume, wild spikenard



***Maianthemum racemosum*** (L.) Link subsp. ***amplexicaule*** (Nutt.) LaFrankie (*Maianthemum amplexicaule* (Nutt.) W.A. Weber; *Maianthemum racemosum* var. *amplexicaule* (Nutt.) Dorn; *Smilacina amplexicaulis* Nutt.; *Smilacina amplexicaulis* var. *glabra* J.F. Macbr.; *Smilacina amplexicaulis* var. *jenkinsii* B. Boivin; *Smilacina amplexicaulis* var. *ovata* B. Boivin; *Smilacina racemosa* subsp. *amplexicaulis* (Nutt.) McNeill; *Smilacina racemosa* var. *amplexicaulis* (Nutt.) S. Watson; *Smilacina racemosa* var. *brachystyla* L.F. Hend.; *Smilacina racemosa* var. *glabra* (J.F. Macbr.) H. St. John; *Smilacina racemosa* var. *jenkinsii* (B. Boivin) B. Boivin; *Unifolium amplexicaule* (Nutt.) Greene; *Vagnera amplexicaulis* (Nutt.) Greene; *Vagnera amplexicaulis* var. *brachystyla* A. Heller; *Vagnera amplexicaulis* var. *glabra* (J.F. Macbr.) Abrams; *Vagnera brachypetala* Rydb.; *Vagnera pallescens* Greene)

North America, Mexico, Alaska. Perennial herb

See *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 58. 1834, *United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel. Botany* 345. 1871, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 15(11): 287. 1888, *Manual of the Botany of the Region of San Francisco Bay ...* 316. 1894 and *Naturaliste Canad.* 94: 528. 1967, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 108: 240. 1981, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 67(4): 418. 1986, *Phytologia* 62: 437. 1987, *Vascular Plants of Wyoming* 298. 1988

(Antiseptic, antiinflammatory, poultice of root applied to the severed umbilical cord of child.)

in English: feathery false lily of the valley, western Solomon's seal

***Maianthemum racemosum*** (L.) Link subsp. ***racemosum*** (*Convallaria ciliata* (Desf.) Poir.; *Convallaria racemosa* L.; *Polygonastrum racemosum* (L.) Moench; *Sigillaria ciliata* (Desf.) Raf.; *Sigillaria multiflora* Raf.; *Smilacina ciliata* Desf.; *Smilacina flexicaulis* Wender; *Smilacina latifolia* Nutt. ex Baker; *Smilacina racemosa* (L.) Desf.; *Smilacina racemosa* f. *foliosa* Vict.; *Smilacina racemosa* (L.) Desf. var. *cylindrata* Fernald; *Smilacina racemosa* (L.) Desf. var. *lanceolata* B. Boivin; *Smilacina racemosa* (L.) Desf. var. *typica* Fernald, nom. inval.; *Tovaria racemosa* (L.) Neck. ex Baker; *Unifolium racemosum* (L.) Britton; *Vagnera australis* Small; *Vagnera australis* Rydb.; *Vagnera racemosa* (L.) Morong; *Vagnera racemosa* (L.) Morong ex Kearney; *Vagnera retusa* Raf.)

North America, Mexico. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 315–316. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 637. 1794, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 9: 51, 53. 1807, *Encycl.*, Suppl. 4: 80. 1816, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 343. 1821, *Med. Fl.* 2: 83. 1830, *Schriften Ges. Beförd. Gesammten Naturwiss. Marburg* 2: 249. 1831, *Atlantic J.*: 151. 1833, *Autik. Bot.*: 68. 1840, *Journal of the Linnean*

*Society, Botany* 14: 570, 579. 1875, *Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences* 8(3–4): 74. 1889, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 20(12): 480. 1893, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(8): 114. 1894 and *Fl. S.E. U.S.*: 270. 1903, *Contr. Lab. Bot. Univ. Montréal* 14: 15. 1929, *Rhodora* 40: 407. 1938, *Rhodora* 40: 406. 1939, *Canad. Field-Naturalist* 65: 16. 1951

(Antihemorrhagic, anticonvulsive, tonic, purgative, blood purifier, antirheumatic, cathartic, contraceptive, laxative, analgesic, sedative, stimulant, antidote, a snakebite remedy, for cough, rashes, itch, stomach disorders, headache, sore throat, cold. Ceremonial, witchcraft medicine.)

in English: American spikenard, false Solomon's seal, false spikenard, feather Solomon's seal, feathery false lily of the valley, Solomon's plume, wild spikenard

***Maianthemum stellatum*** (L.) Link (*Asteranthemum stellatum* (L.) Nieuwl.; *Asteranthemum vulgare* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Asteranthemum vulgare* var. *uniflorum* (Pursh) Kunth; *Convallaria hybrida* Marchal; *Convallaria stellata* L.; *Smilacina liliacea* (Greene) F.L. Wynd; *Smilacina sessilifolia* Nutt. ex Baker; *Smilacina stellata* (L.) Desf.; *Smilacina stellata* fo. *paniculata* H. St. John; *Smilacina stellata* var. *crassa* Vict.; *Smilacina stellata* (L.) Desf. var. *mollis* Farw.; *Smilacina stellata* var. *sessilifolia* (Baker) L.F. Hend.; *Smilacina stellata* var. *sessilifolia* L.F. Hend.; *Smilacina stellata* (L.) Desf. var. *sessilifolia* (Nutt. ex Baker) G. Hend.; *Smilacina stellata* var. *sylvatica* Vict. & J. Rousseau; *Smilacina stellata* var. *uniflora* Pursh; *Tovaria sessilifolia* Baker; *Tovaria sessilifolia* Nutt. ex Baker; *Tovaria stellata* (L.) Neck. ex Baker; *Unifolium liliaceum* Greene; *Unifolium sessilifolium* (Nutt. ex Baker) Greene; *Unifolium stellatum* (L.) Greene; *Vagnera angustifolia* Raf.; *Vagnera leptopetala* Rydb.; *Vagnera liliacea* (Greene) Rydb.; *Vagnera sessilifolia* (Nutt. ex Baker) Greene; *Vagnera sessilifolia* (Baker) Greene; *Vagnera stellata* (L.) Morong; *Vagnera stellata* var. *mollis* Farw.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 316. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 496. 1763, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 9: 52. 1807, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 343. 1821, *Autikon Botanikon* 68. 1840, *Enum. Pl.* 5: 153. 1850, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 14: 565–566. 1875, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 15(11): 287. 1888, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5: 114. 1894 and *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 109. 1913, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 42: 357. 1915, *Contr. Lab. Bot. Univ. Montréal* 14: 16. 1929, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 17: 902. 1936, *Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash.* 50: 4. 1937, *Contr. Inst. Bot. Univ. Montréal* 36: 66. 1940

(Stomachic, antirheumatic, antiseptic, tonic, analgesic, cathartic, stimulant, emetic, for cough, earache, cold, eye inflammations, leucorrhea, tuberculosis, boils and swellings, bleeding wounds, venereal disease, sprains, blood poisoning,

to regulate menstrual disorders. Leaves decoction taken by women as a contraceptive. Ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: little false Solomon's-seal, star false Solomon's-seal, star-flower Solomon's-seal, starry false lily of the valley

***Maianthemum trifolium*** (L.) Sloboda (*Asteranthemum trifoliatum* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Asteranthemum trifolium* (L.) Nieuwl.; *Convallaria trifolia* L.; *Smilacina trifolia* (L.) Desf.; *Tovaria trifolia* (L.) Neck. ex Baker; *Unifolium trifolium* (L.) Greene; *Vagnera pumila* Standl.; *Vagnera trifolia* (L.) Morong; *Vagnera trifolia* f. *bifolia* Farw.; *Vagnera trifolia* f. *unifolia* Farw.)

Siberia to Korea, Subarctic America to N. Central & NE U.S.A. Rhizome geophyte

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 565. 1875, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 15: 287. 1888, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 5: 114. 1894 and *Smithsonian Misc. Collect.* 56(33): 1. 1912, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 3: 109. 1913, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 42: 358. 1915

(Antirheumatic, antiseptic, tonic, analgesic.)

## Malachra L. Malvaceae

A variant of the Greek *malache*, *maloche* 'mallow', Greek *malakos* 'soft', Akkadian *lakû* 'suckling, young, child', Hebrew *lah* 'moist, fresh, green'; see *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 458–459. 1767, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(2): 125. 1835, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 16: 330–385. 1892 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(3): 113. 1916, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 324–386. 1949, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della Lingua Greca.* 2(1): 174. Firenze 1994, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 313–373. 2007.

***Malachra radiata*** (L.) L. (*Malachra alceifolia* Jacq.; *Malachra alceifolia* var. *conglomerata* (Turcz.) Hochr.; *Malachra alceifolia* var. *fasciata* (Jacq.) A. Robyns; *Malachra alceifolia* var. *rotundifolia* (Schränk) Gürke; *Malachra bracteata* Cav.; *Malachra capitata* (L.) L.; *Malachra conglomerata* Turcz.; *Malachra fasciata* Jacq.; *Malachra hispida* Sessé & Moc.; *Malachra mexicana* Schrad.; *Malachra palmata* Moench; *Malachra poeppigii* Gürke; *Malachra rotundifolia* Schränk; *Malachra ruderalis* Gürke; *Malachra velutina* Triana & Planch.; *Sida capitata* L.; *Sida radiata* L.; *Urena capitata* (L.) M. Gómez; *Urena capitata* (L.) M. Gómez var. *alceifolia* (Jacq.) M. Gómez; *Urena capitata* var. *capitata*; *Urena radiata* (L.) M. Gómez)

Panama, Venezuela.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 685–686. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 965. 1763, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 458–459. 1767, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 2: 98, t. 34, f. 2. 1786, *Collectanea* 2: 350–353. 1788[1789], *Plantae Rariores Horti Academici Monacensis* t. 56. 1820, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 31: 205.

1858, *Plantae Nouae Hispaniae...* 110. 1889, *Anales de la Sociedad Española de Historia Natural* 19: 219–220. 1890, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 16: 351. 1892 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 20: 149. 1917, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3A/2): 442–593, 741–744. 1956, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 52(4): 527. 1966, *Cytologia* 46: 149–160. 1981, *Fl. Novo-Galiciana* 3: 239. 2001

(Febrifuge, heart tonic, cooling, used in chest and venereal disorders. Leaves in poultice and bath for sores, wounds; in gargle for sore throat; leaves decoction for colds, intestinal disorders and stomachache. Tea of flowers for heat. Mucilaginous leaves emollient. Root extract given to check hematuria.)

in English: malachra, wild okra

in India: nanobhindo

in Philippines: bakembakes

## Malaisia Blanco Moraceae

From the Philippine local plant name, *malais-ís*, see *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 357. 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 1289. 1759, *Flora de Filipinas* 789. 1837 and *Proc. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., C* 91(4): 345–362. 1988.

***Malaisia scandens*** (Lour.) Planchon (*Alchornea scandens* (Lour.) Müll.Arg.; *Caturus scandens* Lour.; *Malaisia tortuosa* Blanco; *Trophis scandens* (Lour.) Hook. & Arn.)

Philippines.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 612. 1790, *Flora de Filipinas* 789. 1837, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 214. 1837, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 3: 293. 1855, *Linnaea* 34: 170. 1865

(Leaves decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

in English: burny vine, crow ash, fire vine

in China: niu jin teng

in Papua New Guinea: doi a

in the Philippines: hingi, hingiu, hinguin, malais-ís, malaisis, sabá, sádak, salimpágot, sígid

## Malaxis Solander ex Swartz Orchidaceae

Greek *malaxis* 'a softening, soothing', *malasso*, *malassein* 'to soften, make soft', *malakos* 'soft', referring to the soft pleated leaves, to the delicacy and to the succulent nature of the plant; see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 8, 119. 1788 and B.A. Lewis and P.J. Cribb, *Orchids of the Solomon Islands and Bougainville*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew 1991.

**Malaxis acuminata** D. Don

Tropical Asia, Australia. Terrestrial, greenish flowers, tuberous roots eaten, see also *Crepidium acuminatum* (D. Don) Szlach.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 29. 1825 and *Orchidaceae* 2: 122. 1908, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1925(9): 368–369. 1925, *Orch. Thail.* 149. 1959, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 3: 128. 1962, *Fl. E. Himal.* 443. 1966, *Taxon* 29: 348–350. 1980, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* Suppl. 3: 123. 1995, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 3(1, 2a & 2b). Deurne. 1999, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 5(2): 383–466. 2001, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database in ACCESS*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2003, *Orchids Sikkim N.E. Himalaya* 323. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant parts tonic, aphrodisiac. Tuberous roots eaten as purgative and tonic.)

in China: qian lie zhao lan

in India: hari musli, jeevakam, jeevakam pacha, jhatbhak, jivak, jivaka, jivakah, jivakam, jivakamu

**Malaxis muscifera** (Lindl.) Kuntze (*Dienia muscifera* Lindl.; *Malaxis muscifera* (Lindl.) Grubov; *Microstylis muscifera* (Lindl.) Ridl.)

Pakistan. Glabrous, small herb, tuberous roots, yellowish green minute flowers in lax flowered racemes

See *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 22. 1830, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 24: 333. 1888, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 673. 1891 and *Taxon* 28: 406–408. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda. Tubers tonic.)

in India: jiwak

**Malaxis versicolor** (Lindl.) Abeyw. (*Liparis priochilus* Lodd.; *Malaxis versicolor* Abeyw.; *Microstylis versicolor* Lindl.; *Seidenfia versicolor* (Lindl.) Marg. & Szlach.; *Seidenfia versicolor* (Lindl.) M.R. Almeida)

India, Sri Lanka. Slender, stoloniferous herb, greenish-yellow or purple flowers, oblong stipitate capsule

See *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 21. 1830, *Bot. Cab.* 18: t. 1751. 1831 and *Ceylon Journal of Science, Biological Sciences* 2: 147. 1959, *Taxon* 29: 546. 1980, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 101: 147. 2004

(Roots in skin diseases.)

**Mallotus Lour. Euphorbiaceae**

Greek *mallotos* 'woolly, fleecy', referring to the villose plants or to the woolly fruits; see J. de Loureiro, *Flora Cochinchinensis*. 601, 635. 1790, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 36. 1802, *Hortus Mauritianus* 282. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2):

956. 1866, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 42(2): 245. 1873.

**Mallotus atrovirens** Müll.Arg.

India. Small tree, shrub, flowers in slender racemes

See *Linnaea* 34: 195. 1865

(For skin diseases, disinfectant.)

in India: pullonthi

**Mallotus barbatus** Müll.Arg. (*Mallotus barbatus* var. *congestus* F.P. Metcalf; *Mallotus barbatus* var. *croizatianus* (F.P. Metcalf) S.M. Hwang; *Mallotus barbatus* var. *hubeiensis* S.M. Hwang; *Mallotus barbatus* var. *pedicellaris* Croizat; *Mallotus barbatus* var. *wui* H.S. Kiu; *Mallotus conspurcatus* Croizat; *Mallotus croizatianus* F.P. Metcalf; *Mallotus esquirolii* H. Lév., nom. illeg.; *Mallotus leveillanus* Fedde; *Mallotus lotingensis* F.P. Metcalf; *Mallotus luchenensis* F.P. Metcalf; *Rottlera barbata* Wall. ex Baill., nom. nud.)

India, China. Small tree, big alternate softly hairy leaves

See *Linnaea* 34: 184. 1865

(For flatulence, pound the leaves with black pepper, ginger and broken rice, and poultice the abdomen.)

Malay name: balek angin

**Mallotus floribundus** (Blume) Müll.Arg. (*Adisca floribunda* Blume; *Coelodiscus annamiticus* (Kuntze) Gagnep.; *Mallotus amentiformis* Müll.Arg.; *Mallotus annamiticus* Kuntze; *Mallotus floribundus* var. *genuinus* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Mallotus floribundus* var. *pilosus* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Mappa floribunda* (Blume) Zoll. & Moritzi; *Ricinus floribundus* Reinw. ex Müll.Arg.; *Rottlera floribunda* (Blume) Hassk.)

Vietnam.

See *Flora* 47: 468–469. 1864, *Prodr.* 15(2): 962. 1866, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 608. 1891 and *Fl. Indo-Chine* 5: 375. 1926

(Roots decoction a postpartum remedy, and also for high fever. Leaves decoction to clean wounds, for stomachache.)

Malay names: mahang, maya-maya, memaya, mempasuh, tampin

**Mallotus leucocarpus** (Kurz) Airy Shaw (*Claoxylon leucocarpum* Kurz)

India.

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 42(2): 244. 1873 and *Kew Bull.* 16: 352. 1963

(Root decoction taken for stomach problems.)

in India: sikhiah, sikiah

**Mallotus leucodermis** Hook.f. (*Coccoceras muticum* Müll. Arg. var. *pedicellatum* Hook.f.)

Thailand, Borneo. Tree



See *Flora* 47: 470. 1864, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 424, 441. 1887

(Young leaves infusion taken for gastritis.)

in Sarawak: belatek

***Mallotus macrostachyus*** (Miq.) Müll.Arg. (*Mallotus insignis* Müll.Arg.; *Rottlera macrostachya* Miq.)

Thailand, Malaysia.

See *Linnaea* 34: 193. 1865, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2): 963. 1866

(For wounds, boils, clean wounds with the leaves decoction.)

in Burma: potwungyi

Malay names: balek angin, mesepat, nangka kerbau

***Mallotus miquelianus*** (Scheff.) Boerl. (*Mallotus anisophyllus* Hook.f.; *Rottlera miqueliana* Scheff.)

Thailand, Philippines.

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 124. 1869, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 436. 1887 and *Handl. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 3(1): 290. 1900

(For earache, pound the leaves and drop the liquid into the ear.)

Malay name: kayu kering

***Mallotus montanus*** (Müll.Arg.) Airy Shaw (*Coelodiscus montanus* Müll.Arg.) (*Coelodiscus* Baillon, from the Greek *koilos* 'hollow' and *diskos* 'a disc', see Henri Ernest Baillon (1827–1895), *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées*. 293. Paris 1858.)

Thailand, Malaysia.

See *Prodr.* 15(2): 759. 1866 and *Kew Bulletin* 32: 78. 1977

(For eczema, pound the leaves and poultice.)

Malay name: berkuching

***Mallotus nudiflorus*** (L.) Kulju & Welzen (*Mallotus cardiophyllus* Merr.; *Pseudotrewia macrophylla* (Roth) Miq.; *Pseudotrewia macrophylla* Miq.; *Rottlera hoperiana* Blume ex Müll.Arg.; *Rottlera indica* Willd.; *Rottlera operiana* Blume ex Baill.; *Trewia integerrima* Stokes; *Trewia macrophylla* Roth; *Trewia macrophylla* Blume; *Trewia macrostachya* Klotzsch; *Trewia nudiflora* L.; *Trewia nudiflora* Wight; *Trewia nudiflora* var. *dentata* Susila & N.P. Balakr.; *Trewia nudiflora* var. *polycarpa* (Benth. & Hook.f.) Susila & N.P. Balakr.; *Trewia nudiflora* L. var. *polycarpa* (Benth.) Susila & N.P. Balakr.; *Trewia nudiflora* var. *tomentosa* Susila & N.P. Balakr.; *Trewia polycarpa* Benth. & Hook.f.)

India to Philippines. Flowers greenish yellow, leaves as cattle fodder, sweet fruit pulp edible, see also *Trewia*

See *Sp. Pl.*: 2: 1193. 1753, *Hort. Malab.* 1: 76, pl. 42. 1678, *Goett. Journ. Wiss.* i. (1797) 8. 1797, *Bot. Mat. Med.* 4: 570. 1812, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 373. 1821, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 12:

612. 1826, *Étude Euphorb.* 423. 1858, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* (1859) i. II. 414. 1859, Klotzsch, Johann Friedrich (1805–1860), *Die botanischen Ergebnisse der reise seiner königl. Hoheit des Prinzen Waldemar von Preussen in den Jahren 1845 und 1846.* / Durch Dr. Werner Hoffmeister ... auf Ceylon, dem Himalaya und an den Grenzen von Tibet gesammelte Pflanzen beschrieben von Dr. Fr. Klotzsch und Dr. Aug. Garcke., 117. Berlin: K. Geheime Oberhofbuchdr. (R. Becker), 1862, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.2): 953. 1866, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 3(1): 318. 1880 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 7: 398. 1913 [1912 publ. 1913], *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 22(2): 351–352. 1998, *Blumea* 52(1): 124. 2007

(Crushed fruits cooked with mustard oil and filtered, the oil applied to treat ulcer, itching and pimples. Root decoction applied locally in rheumatism. Bark extract given in stomachache. Plants for the removal of swellings and catarrh.)

in India: aule kapase, bhilor, gamari, garum, gutel, kurong, pitali, pithhalu, ramritha

in Nepal: gurel

***Mallotus oppositifolius*** (Geisel.) Müll.Arg. (*Croton oppositifolius* Geiseler; *Echinus oppositifolius* (Geiseler) Baill.; *Mallotus beillei* A. Chev. ex Hutch. & Dalziel, nom. illeg.; *Mallotus oppositifolius* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Rottlera dentata* Baill.)

Trop. Africa, Madagascar. Shrub or tree, erect, slender, many branched, often single-trunked tree, stem brown with cream dots, leaves long stalked, tiny fragrant creamy-white flowers in yellow racemes, perianth lemon-green, hairy glandular fruits lemon-green deeply lobed, savanna

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 601, 633, 635. 1790, *Croton. Monogr.* 23–24. 1807, *Adansonia* 1: 69. 1860, *Linnaea* 34: 194. 1865, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 977–978. 1891 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 1: 307. 1928

(Leaves and bark vermifuge, purgative, antispasmodic, hypoglycemic, antibacterial, used for dysentery and the treatment of tapeworm infestation. Leaves and fruits for dysentery.)

in Nigeria: are, atori igbo, eja, iruja, kafamutuwa, kafar, kafar mutuwa, kpokokwa, oju-eja okpokirinya, okpokirinyan

in Tanzania: mnohole, mnokola

***Mallotus pallidus*** (Airy Shaw) Airy Shaw (*Mallotus philippensis* var. *pallidus* Airy Shaw)

Thailand.

See *Kew Bulletin* 26: 300. 1972

(Emetic.)

***Mallotus paniculatus*** (Lam.) Müll.Arg. (*Croton paniculatus* Müll.Arg.; *Croton paniculatus* Lam.; *Mallotus paniculatus* Müll.Arg.; *Oxydectes paniculata* Kuntze; *Rottlera paniculata* A. Juss.; *Rottlera paniculata* (Lam.) A. Juss.; *Rottlera paniculata* Wall.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Small trees, monoecious, chartaceous alternate leaves, apetalous flowers in paniced spikes, capsules softly echinate, black seeds compressed-globose, a pioneer species

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 2(1): 207. 1786, *Euphorb. Gen.* 33. 1824, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7812, 7818. 1847, *Linnaea* 34: 87, 189. 1865, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 612. 1891

(Roots decoction a postpartum remedy. Magic, leaves used as a love charm.)

in English: turn-in-the-wind

in Borneo: berlekut

in Japan: Annan-akame-gashiwa, urajiro-akame-gashiwa

in Malaya: balek angin

***Mallotus paniculatus*** (Lam.) Müll.Arg. var. ***paniculatus*** (*Croton appendiculatus* Elmer; *Echinus trisulcus* Lour.; *Lasipana tricuspis* Raf., nom. superfl.; *Mallotus albus* (Roxb. ex Jack) Müll.Arg.; *Mallotus chinensis* Lour.; *Mallotus cochinchinensis* Lour.; *Mappa cochinchinensis* Spreng., nom. superfl.; *Ricinus chinensis* Thunb.; *Rottlera alba* Roxb. ex Jack; *Rottlera cochinchinensis* (Lour.) K. Koch; *Rottlera mappoides* Dalzell; *Rottlera peltata* Wight; *Trewia discolor* Sm.; *Trewia tricuspidata* Willd., nom. superfl.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia.

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 2(1): 207. 1786, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 633, 635. 1790, *Malayan Misc.* 1(1): 26. 1820, *Euphorb. Gen.* 33. 1824, *Syst. Veg.* 3: 878. 1826, *Sylva Telluriana* 21–22. 1838, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 3: 122. 1851, *Linnaea* 34: 188. 1865 and *Leaflet. Philipp. Bot.* 1: 312. 1908

(Roots decoction a postpartum remedy. Leaves decoction to clean wounds.)

in English: turn-in-the-wind

in Japan: Annan-akame-gashiwa, urajiro-akame-gashiwa

in Malaya: balek angin

***Mallotus peltatus*** (Geiseler) Müll.Arg. (*Adisca acuminata* Blume; *Aleurites peltata* Geiseler; *Hancea muricata* Benth.; *Mallotus acuminatus* (Blume) Müll.Arg.; *Mallotus alternifolius* Merr.; *Mallotus batjanensis* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Mallotus camiguinensis* Merr.; *Mallotus columnaris* Warb.; *Mallotus floribundus* var. *cordifolius* Chakrab.; *Mallotus furetianus* Müll.Arg.; *Mallotus helferi* Müll.Arg.; *Mallotus kietanus* Rech.; *Mallotus lambertianus* Müll.Arg.; *Mallotus longifolius* (Rchb.f. & Zoll.) Müll.Arg.; *Mallotus longifolius* var. *pubescens* Müll.Arg.; *Mallotus maclurei* Merr.; *Mallotus oblongifolius* (Miq.) Müll.Arg.; *Mallotus oblongifolius* var. *helferi* (Müll.Arg.) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Mallotus oblongifolius* var. *oblongifolius*; *Mallotus oblongifolius* var. *rubriflorus* Chakrab.; *Mallotus oblongifolius* var. *siamensis* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Mallotus oblongifolius* var. *villosulus* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Mallotus odoratus* Elmer; *Mallotus peekelii* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Mallotus peltatus* var. *rubriflorus* Chakrab.;

*Mallotus porterianus* Müll.Arg.; *Mallotus puberulus* Hook.f.; *Mallotus stylaris* Müll.Arg.; *Mallotus tenuispicus* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Mallotus warburgianus* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Mappa acutifolia* Zoll. & Moritzi; *Rottlera acuminata* (Blume) Baill.; *Rottlera acutifolia* Hassk.; *Rottlera flavigutta* Miq.; *Rottlera lambertiana* (Müll.Arg.) Scheff.; *Rottlera longifolia* Rchb.f. & Zoll.; *Rottlera oblongifolia* Miq.; *Rottlera stylaris* (Müll.Arg.) Scheff.)

India, China. Shrub or tree, flowers in racemes

See *Crotonis Monographiam* 81. 1807, *Linnaea* 34: 186–187. 1865 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, VII: 194, 201. 1914, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, XIV: 17–18. 1919, *Philipp. J. Sci.* 21: 347. 1922, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 384. 1928, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 6: 496–497. 1985

(Leaves eaten raw to treat abdominal pain; leaf paste massaged on body as muscular relaxant; soft leaves rubbed on the body at the time of delivery for an easy parturition.)

in China: shan ku cha

in India: kalokvak, patage

***Mallotus philippensis*** (Lam.) Müll.Arg. (*Aconceveibum trinerve* Miq.; *Croton coccineus* Vahl, nom. illeg.; *Croton coccineus* Noronha; *Croton coccineus* Wall.; *Croton distans* Wall., nom. nud.; *Croton laurifolius* Noronha, nom. nud.; *Croton laurifolius* Müll.Arg.; *Croton laurifolius* Spach ex Baill.; *Croton laurifolius* Spach; *Croton montanus* Geiseler; *Croton montanus* Willd.; *Croton montanus* Wall.; *Croton philippensis* Lam.; *Croton punctatus* Lour.; *Croton punctatus* A. Anderson; *Croton punctatus* Rich. ex Baill.; *Croton punctatus* Moon; *Croton punctatus* Jacq.; *Croton punctatus* Retz., nom. illeg.; *Echinus philippensis* (Lam.) Baill.; *Macaranga stricta* (Rchb.f. & Zoll.) Müll.Arg.; *Mallotus bicarpellatus* T. Kuros.; *Mallotus philippensis* var. *reticulatus* (Dunn) F.P. Metcalf; *Mallotus philippensis* var. *tomentosus* Gamble; *Mallotus reticulatus* Dunn; *Mappa stricta* Rchb.f. & Zoll.; *Rottlera affinis* Hassk.; *Rottlera aurantiaca* Hook. & Arn.; *Rottlera philippensis* (Lam.) Scheff.; *Rottlera tinctoria* Roxb.; *Rottlera tinctoria* var. *monstruosa* Ham. ex Dillwyn; *Tanarius strictus* Kuntze; *Tanarius strictus* (Rchb.f. & Zoll.) Kuntze)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia, China. Small evergreen tree or shrub, wood very hard, many-branched, grey smooth bark, slash turning deep red, glandular, rusty pubescent, leaves tomentose beneath, fruit a depressed-globose 3-lobed capsule covered with orange or reddish glandular powdery granules, seeds black, in evergreen forest, in secondary forest

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(1): 206. 1786, *Fl. Cochinch.* 2: 581. 1790, *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunst.* 5(Art. 4): 11, 13. 1790, *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) ii. 97. 1791, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(1): 545. 1805, *Croton. Monogr.* [Geiseler] 23. 1807, *Transactions of the Society, Instituted at London, for the Encouragement of Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce.* 25: 202. 1807, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7771, 7772 A, 7828. 1847, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* i. II. 389. 1859, *Recueil*

*Observ. Bot.* 1: 168. 1861, *Adansonia* 4: 363. 1864, *Linnaea* 34(1): 196. 1865, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.2): 586. 1866, *Adansonia* 6: 314. 1866, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 124. 1869, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 619. 1891

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant powder taken as an oral contraceptive; flowers and bark of *Pterospermum acerifolium* charred and mixed with *kamala* (*Mallotus philippensis*) applied on suppurating smallpox; plant juice given in skin diseases, and a paste used as external application. Flower decoction as an anthelmintic. Bark astringent, anthelmintic, antioxidant, blood purifier; bark paste applied on toothache and muscular pains; stem bark decoction taken for stomachache; stem bark decoction together with *Cuscuta reflexa*, stem bark of *Mangifera indica* and leaves of *Dendrocalamus strictus* used as bath for the treatment of jaundice. Seeds decoction taken to expel intestinal worms; powder of the seeds taken along with the curd as a vermifuge; seed powder mixed with *Argemone mexicana* latex used as an ointment for skin diseases. Red powder from the fruits mixed with coconut oil and applied externally as an antiseptic in skin diseases and blisters in the ears; glands and hairs on the fruit used as anthelmintic and purgative; powder also for dysentery, constipation and to destroy intestinal worms, tapeworms; all parts can be applied externally to treat parasitic infections of the skin; fruit powder with milk and curd to remove worms from the intestine of children. Roots given to pregnant women and as a postpartum remedy; fresh roots juice used as ear drops in earache. Leaves decoction useful for joint pain, rheumatic arthritis, inflammation and osteoporosis, also drunk to treat diarrhea. Veterinary medicine, seed powder given as an anthelmintic and astringent in diarrhea and dysentery; powdered bark of *Mallotus philippensis*, cumin seeds, asafoetida and seeds of *Trachyspermum ammi* pounded and given orally to cure hypocalcemia and Downer Cow Syndrome.)

in English: kamala, kamala dye, kamala tree, monkey face tree, red berry, red kamala

in China: cu kang chai, lu song qiu mao

in India: adavigabathodu, adavigubatada, adavigubbathadu, adavigubbathuda, adavigubbatuda, adavigubatadu, avam, bahupushpa, ban sindur, bems, benduruppu, bol-khing-khang, bol khing khang, camela, candrahittu, cendiramu, cenkolli, chandra, chandra hittu, chandrahittu, chendiramu, chendra, chendurapu, chenkolli, cinturamaram, corungamanje, cuvannakecari, cuvarnakecari, dholo, dieng chandon, etthunaalige, ettunalige, honne, hulicellu, hulichellu, hulichendu, hullichellu, jirul, jorat, kabilam, kabilappodi, kaesari maavu, kage-em-bang, kamal, kamala, kamalai, kamalappoti, kamalgundi, kambal, kambha, kambhal, kambila, kambosam, kameela, kamela, kamela-mavu, kamelamavumaram, kamila, kamila asli, kamla, kamlappoti, kamli, kampeela, kampila asal, kampiliaka, kampilla, kampillah, kampillaka, kampillakah, kampilyakah, kampilala, kampilpaalatholi, kampilpala, kampilpalappalu, kampilik, kampo-cam, kamud, kanapotta, kanbela, kanila, kanula, kapeela

rangu, kapila, kapila-podi, kapilapodi, kapilam, kapilappoti, kapilappotimaram, kapile, kapilo, kapli, karkasha, kaseri, kecavam, kemela, kesara, kesari, kesarimavoo, kesarimavu, kinbil, kinbila, kishur, kopilapodi, korangumunji, kukhro, kukuma, kukumapuvvu, kumkumada mara, kumkumadamara, kumkumamu, kumpikam, kungumam, kunguman, kunkuma, kunkuma chettu, kunkumachettu, kunkumada, kunkumadamara, kunkumam, kunkumamaram, kunkume, kunkumum, kunnajchulai, kuramadakka, kuramatakku, kuramatukka, kurangumanianatti, kurangumanjanathi, kuranku mancanari, kurankumunci, kurankumuncimaram, kurku, kurukkutti, laghupatraka, lohitinga, lokhadi, losan, madhuka, makal, mancanai, manjana, manjanai, manjanna, mannanna, maravam, maunana, munnaga, naagaraktha, nadivasa, nagarakta, nagaruttu, nakamucikai, nakarattam, naravam, naravu, pachi, pee-ponnagam, pikaksha, piponnakam, pipponnakam, ponnagam, ponnakam, ponne, ponneda, ponni, ponoou, poonagam, pung tung, punna, punnaga, punnagakesara, punnagam, punnakam, punnama, puroakung, purushatunga, qanbil, qimbeel, raini, rajanaka, rajanikah, raktanga, raktaphala (rakta, blood, phala, fruit), ranjaka, rauni, recanakah, rechanaka, rechani, rechi, rochana, roghan kamila, rohini, rohni, roini, roiyan, roli, rora, rori, royni, ruena, ruin, ruina, rulu, saruakasari, sendhoori, sendri, senduri gooti, senduria, sennori maram, shendhuri, shendri, shenkolli, shindur, sindhooragunda, sindhuram, sindori, sindur, sinduragunda, sinduram, sindure, sinduri, sindurni, sinduro gatcho, sundaragundi, sundari, sundharas-hundi, surahonne, suraparni, suvarnakesari, tanittai, tavattai, tavitu, thavatta, thavattai, thing-khei, thingkhei, thipaj kanla, thunga, thungavriksham, tiruccalai, tsjerou-ponnagam, tunga, ureirom-laba, varnaka, vasant, vasanta, vasantagandhamu, vasantagundamu, vasantangauda, vasanthagunda, vasanthagundi, vasanthgunda chettu, vasare, vassanta, vassantagunda, vassantagundu, veligarapu, vusuntagundha, wusuntagundha

in Indonesia: galuga furu, kapasan, ki meyong

in Japan: aka-mamiki, fira-jika, kusu-no-ha-gashiwa

in Malaysia: balik angin, kasirau, minyak madja, rambai kuching

in Nepal: rohinee, sano panheli, sindure

in Papua New Guinea: mamad, tore

in Philippines: apuyot, banato, darandang, kamala, panagisen, panagisian, panagisien, pangaplasin, pikal, sala, tafu, tagusala, tulula

in Thailand: kaai khat hin, khee nuea, saet

in Tibet: ka bi la ya ka, kam pi lya ga

in Vietnam: ba chia, canh kiên, rùm nao

*Mallotus repandus* (Rottler) Müll.Arg. (*Adisca timoriana* Span.; *Croton bacciferus* Wall., nom. nud.; *Croton repandus* Rottler; *Croton rhombifolius* Willd.; *Croton volubilis* Llanos; *Helwingia populifolia* Spreng.; *Mallotus chrysoarpus*



Pamp.; *Mallotus contubernalis* Hance; *Mallotus repandus* var. *chrysocarpus* (Pamp.) S.M. Hwang; *Mallotus repandus* var. *megaphyllus* Croizat; *Mallotus repandus* var. *scabrifolius* (A. Juss.) Müll.Arg.; *Mallotus scabrifolius* (A. Juss.) Müll.Arg.; *Mallotus scandens* (Span.) Müll.Arg.; *Mappa scandens* (Span.) Pancher ex Baill.; *Rottlera cordifolia* Benth.; *Rottlera dicocca* Roxb.; *Rottlera dioica* Baill.; *Rottlera laccifera* Voigt; *Rottlera repanda* (Willd.) Scheff.; *Rottlera rhombifolia* (Willd.) Thwaites; *Rottlera scabrifolia* A. Juss.; *Rottlera scandens* Span.; *Rottlera trinervis* Zipp. ex Span.; *Rottlera viscida* Blume)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia, Pacific.

See *Linnaea* 15: 348. 1841, *Linnaea* 34: 197. 1865 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 19: 146. 1938, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 23: 297. 1985

(Used in Sidha. Leaves astringent.)

in English: kamala

in China: gang ziang teng

in India: adavi nelli, adavinelli, donkari, kanda vettu, kandav-eltoo, kandaveltu, kandeveludu, kandeveludu, karujaphara, komati, konalilai, konalilal, konda-kanchanamu, kondakan-canamu, kondakasina, kondavettu, pandriga, pandurakamu, peyyarakta, peyyarotta, pondika, watta-tali

Malayan name: chiarek puteh

***Mallotus resinus*** (Blanco) Merr. (*Adelia resinosa* Blanco; *Axenfeldia intermedia* Baill.; *Claoxylon muricatum* Wight; *Coelodiscus muricatus* (Wight) Gagnep.; *Mallotus andamanicus* Hook.f.; *Mallotus dispar* var. *psiloneurus* Müll. Arg.; *Mallotus intermedius* (Baill.) N.P. Balakr.; *Mallotus muricatus* (Wight) Müll.Arg.; *Mallotus muricatus* var. *genuinus* Pax & K. Hoffm., nom. inval.; *Mallotus muricatus* var. *walkerae* (Hook.f.) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Mallotus resinus* var. *muricatus* (Wight) N.P. Balakr. & Chakrab.; *Mallotus resinus* var. *stenanthus* (Müll.Arg.) Susila & N.P. Balakr.; *Mallotus resinus* var. *subramanyamii* (J.L. Ellis) Chakrab.; *Mallotus sanguirensis* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Mallotus stenanthus* Müll.Arg.; *Mallotus subramanyamii* J.L. Ellis; *Mallotus viridis* Welzen & Chayam.; *Mallotus walkerae* Hook.f.; *Mallotus walkerae* var. *laxiflorus* Hook.f.; *Rottlera muricata* (Wight) Thwaites)

Tropical Asia. Shrubs, male flowers yellow

See *Flora de Filipinas* 562. 1845, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 437, 439. 1887 and *Species Blancoanae* 222. 1918, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 6: 704. 1985, *Rheedea* 1: 39. 1991, *Kew Bull.* 56: 652. 2001, *Fam. Euphorbiaceae India:* 151. 2007

(Leaves stomachic, astringent, antiinflammatory.)

in India: kampillaka bheda

***Mallotus roxburghianus*** Müll.Arg. (*Rottlera peltata* Roxb.; *Rottlera peltata* Miq.; *Rottlera peltata* Wight)

China, India.

See *Göttingisches Journal der Naturwissenschaften* 1(1): 7. 1797, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 828. 1832, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 5: t. 1873. 1852, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(2): 395. 1859, *Linnaea* 34: 186–187. 1865

(Leaves decoction drunk to cure diabetes. Young leaves cooked with chicken and rice and the soup is taken for liver ailments, hepatomegaly. Infusion of bark and leaves with bark of *Alstonia scholaris* drunk for hypertension.)

in China: yuan ye ye tong

in India: zawnng-te-nawhlung, zawnngtenawhlung

***Mallotus tetracoccus*** (Roxb.) Kurz (*Mallotus albus* (Roxb. ex Jack) Müll.Arg.; *Mallotus albus* var. *occidentalis* Hook.f.; *Mallotus ferrugineus* (Roxb.) Müll.Arg.; *Rottlera ferruginea* Roxb.; *Rottlera tetracocca* Roxb.)

Indai, China.

See *Malayan Miscellanies* 1: 26. 1820, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 826, 828. 1832, *Linnaea* 34: 188. 1865, *Prodr.* 15(2): 982. 1866, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 42: 245. 1874 [1873 publ. 26 May 1874], *Forest Fl. Burma* 2: 382. 1877, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 429. 1887 and Balakrishnan, N.P. & Chakrabarty, T. *The family Euphorbiaceae in India. A Synopsis of Its Profile, Taxonomy and Bibliography.* Bishen Singh Mahendra Pal Singh. 2007. [as *Mallotus ferrugineus*.]

(Fruit paste applied on wounds.)

in China: si guo ye tong

in India: dieng lakhia, dieng thairong, kukbuta, kukkuti, moralia, pitali

## Malmea R.E. Fries Annonaceae

For the Swedish botanist Gustaf Oskar Andersson Malme (*né* Andersson), 1864–1937, lichenologist, at the Stockholm Riksmuseum, travelled in South America (1901–1903, Argentina, Paraguay), his writings include *Ex herbario Regnelliano*. Stockholm 1898–1901, “Über die Asclepiadaceen-Gattung *Tweedia* Hooker & Arnott.” *Ark. Bot.* 2(7): 1–20. 1904, *Die Bauhinien von Matto Grosso*. [Stockholm 1905], “Asclepiadaceae Duseninananae in Paraná collectae.” *Ark. Bot.* 21A(3): 1–48. 1927, “Die Compositen der zweiten Regnellischen Reise. III. Puente del Inca und Las Cuevas (Mendoza).” *Ark. Bot.* 24A(8): 58–66. 1932, “Asclepiadaceae austroamericanae praecipue andinae.” *Ark. Bot.* 25A(7): 1–26. 1932, “Asclepiadaceae Brasilienses, novae vel minus bene cognitae.” *Ark. Bot.* 28A(5): 1–28. 1936, “Über die Gattung *Grisebachiella* Lorentz.” *Ark. Bot.* 28B(2): 1–4. 1936, “Beiträge zur Kenntniss der chilenischen Asklepiadazeen.” *Ark. Bot.* 28B(6): 1–6. 1936 and “Die in Rio Grande do Sul vorkommenden Spezies der Gattung *Lathyrus*.” *Revista Sudamer. Bot.* 3(1–2): 8–13. 1936, with

A.F.M. Glaziov (1828–1906) wrote *Xyridaceae brasilienses*. Stockholm 1898. See Frederico Carlos Hoehne, M. Kuhlmann and Oswaldo Handro, *O jardim botânico de São Paulo*. 128. 1941, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 270–294. 1946, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. Philadelphia 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 440. 1965, I.C. Hedge and J.M. Lamond, *Index of Collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*. Edinburgh 1970, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 250. 1972, *Revista Biol. Trop.* 43(1–3): 75–115. 1995, *Changing Genera. Systematic Studies in Neotropical and West African Annonaceae* 155. 1998, *Etnofl. Yucatanense* 21: 1–63. 2004.

***Malmea depressa*** (Baill.) Fries (*Annona depressa* Baill.; *Duguetia leiophylla* Donn. Sm.; *Guatteria depressa* (Baill.) Saff.; *Guatteria gaumeri* Greenm.; *Guatteria leiophylla* (Donn. Sm.) Saff. ex Standl.; *Guatteria leiophylla* Diels; *Malmea depressa* R.E. Fr.; *Malmea gaumeri* (Greenm.) Lundell; *Malmea leiophylla* (Donn. Sm.) Lundell; *Mosannonna depressa* (Baill.) Chatrou)

South America.

See *Adansonia* 8: 267. 1868, *Botanical Gazette* 20(7): 281. 1895 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 2(6): 251. 1907, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23(2): 278. 1922, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 3(3): 268. 1930, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 10(1): 43. 1930, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 77. 1931, *Wrightia* 5(2): 27–28. 1974, *Rev. Invest. Clin.* 45(6): 597–604. 1993, *Changing Genera. Systematic Studies in Neotropical and West African Annonaceae* 159, pl. 4b. 1998, *Toxicol. Lett.* 99(2): 71–77. 1998, *Phytother. Res.* 13(4): 308–311. 1999

(Hypolipidaemic, bark infusion to treat hypercholesterolemia and cholelithiasis. The toxic effects of alpha-asarone in animals suggest caution in the use of this plant.)

in Spanish: lemoy

in Guatemala: yaya

## Malouetia A. DC. Apocynaceae

***Malouetia arborea*** (Vell.) Miers (*Echites arboreus* Vell.; *Malouetia cestroides* (Nees ex Mart.) Müll.Arg.; *Malouetia lanceolata* Müll.Arg.; *Malouetia martii* Müll.Arg.; *Robbia cestroides* (Nees ex Mart.) A. DC.; *Robbia gossypina* Miers; *Robbia martii* (Müll.Arg.) Miers ex K. Schum.; *Secondatia arborea* (Vell.) Müll.Arg.; *Tabernaemontana cestroides* Nees ex Mart.)

Brazil.

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 182. 1756, *Nova Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol.*

*Nat. Cur.* 11(1): 83. 1823, *Florae Fluminensis* 3: 114, t. 47. 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 378, 445. 1844, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 93–94, 110. 1860, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 89, 108. 1878, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(2): 187. 1895 and *J. Med. Pharm. Chem.* 2: 239–240. 1960, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 16: 1437–1441. 1967

(Alkaloids.)

***Malouetia bequaertiana*** Woodson (*Malouetia brachyloba* Pichon)

Nigeria to W. Central Trop. Africa.

See *Philippine Journal of Science* 60: 208. 1936, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 22: 129. 1952, *Ann. Pharm. Fr.* 18: 673–677. 1960 [Steroid alkaloids. V. Alkaloids of *Malouetia bequaertiana* E. Woodson (Apocynaceae): funtuphyllamine B and malouetine. Preliminary communication.], *Ann. Pharm. Fr.* 23(6): 395–409. 1965 [Steroid alkaloids, XXXIX. Alkaloids of *Malouetia bequaertiana* Woods. Discussion of the genus *Malouetia* (Apocynaceae) and on a curarizing drug from Venezuela, Guachamaca.], Bisset N.G. “Uses, chemistry and pharmacology of *Malouetia* (Apocynaceae, subf. Apocynoideae).” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 36(1): 43–50. 1992, McKenzie A.G. “Prelude to pancuronium and vecuronium.” *Anaesthesia*. 55(6): 551–556. 2000

(Neuromuscular blocking activity of malouetine isolated from *Malouetia bequaertiana*.)

***Malouetia glandulifera*** Miers (*Malouetia tamaquarina* var. *brasiliensis* Müll.Arg.)

Amazon Basin.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 378. 1844, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 92. 1860, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 90. 1878 and *Planta Med.* 29(4): 367–369. 1976

(Alkaloids.)

***Malouetia naias*** M.E. Endress (*Cameraria tamaquarina* Aubl.; *Malouetia tamaquarina* (Aubl.) A. DC.; *Malouetia tamaquarina* var. *tamaquarina*)

Venezuela to Peru.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 210. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 260, t. 102. 1775, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 378. 1844 and *Tetrahedron Lett.* 16: 1437–1441. 1967, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76(4): 1141–1147. 1989

(Alkaloids. Conessine is believed to have caused contact dermatitis.)

## Malpighia L. Malpighiaceae

After the Italian scientist Marcello Malpighi (baptized), 1628–1694 (d. Rome, Italy), anatomist, microscopist, physiologist and biologist, embryologist, Fellow of the Royal Society,

1653 graduated as doctor of medicine and philosophy at the University of Bologna, 1656 professor of theoretical medicine at the University of Pisa, teacher of Albertini, Domenico Bottone (Sicilian physician and philosopher, 1697 a member of the Royal Society) and Valsalva, 1691 was called to Rome as chief physician to Pope Innocent XII (Antonio Pignatelli, 1615–1700). See *Species Plantarum* 1: 425–427. 1753, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 229–230. 1756, *Malven-Fam.* 111. 1787, *Genera Plantarum* 252. 1789 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 468–500. 1946, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3/3): 781–871. 1950, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography.* 469, 762 and 1546. New York 1961, Luigi Belloni, in *D.S.B.* 9: 62–66. 1981, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo.* 180. Palermo 1988, D. Bertoloni Meli, ed., *Marcello Malpighi, Anatomist and Physician.* Casa Editrice Leo S. Olschki, Firenze 1997, *Phanerog. Monogr.* 23: 1–630, pl. 1–151. 2000, *Biodiver. Tabasco Cap.* 5: 111–144. 2005, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 253–312. 2007.

***Malpighia glabra*** L. (*Malpighia biflora* Poir.; *Malpighia dicipiens* Sessé & Moc.; *Malpighia fallax* Salisb.; *Malpighia glabra* subsp. *undulata* (A. Juss.) F.K. Mey.; *Malpighia glabra* var. *acuminata* A. Juss.; *Malpighia glabra* var. *antillana* Urb. & Nied.; *Malpighia glabra* var. *guatemalensis* Nied.; *Malpighia glabra* var. *lancifolia* Nied.; *Malpighia glabra* var. *typica* Nied.; *Malpighia glabra* var. *undulata* (A. Juss.) Nied.; *Malpighia lucida* Pav. ex A. Juss., nom. inval.; *Malpighia lucida* Pav. ex Moric., nom. inval.; *Malpighia myrtoides* Moritz ex Nied.; *Malpighia neumanniana* A. Juss.; *Malpighia nitida* Mill., nom. illeg., non *Malpighia nitida* Jacq.; *Malpighia oxycocca* Griseb. var. *biflora* (Poir.) Nied.; *Malpighia peruviana* Moric., nom. illeg.; *Malpighia puniceifolia* L.; *Malpighia semeruco* A. Juss.; *Malpighia undulata* A. Juss.; *Malpighia uniflora* Tussac; *Malpighia virgata* Pav., nom. inval.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 425–427. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 609. 1762, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition Malpighia* no. 5. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 326. 1787, *Prodromus Stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium* 318. 1796, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 13: 336–337. 1840, *Plantes Nouvelles d'Amérique* 109, t. 67. 1841, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 3: 265–266. 1843, *Revue horticole*, sér. 2 5: 5. 1846, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 117. 1864, *De Genre Malpighia* 5. 1899 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 488. 1946, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67: 904–905. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 544–545. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 63. 1993, *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 19: 341–354. 1993, *Phanerogamarum Monographiae* 23: 1–630, pl. 1–151. 2000 (Tonic, diuretic.)

in Mexico: huizaa, yaga nuizaa

in Peru: cereza(o), sanango

in Tropical America: acerola, Barbados cherry

***Malpighia infestissima*** Rich. ex Nied. (*Malpighia pallens* Small; *Malpighia thompsonii* Britton & Small; *Malpighia urens* var. *infestissima* L. C. Rich. ex Adr. Juss.)

West Indies, Virgin Islands. Leaves and young stems covered with large needle-like hairs

See *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 3: 260. 1843 and *North American Flora* 25: 157. 1910, *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 5(1): 443. 1924, *Phanerog. Monogr.* 23: 254. 2000

(Needle-like hairs penetrate the skin causing painful dermatitis.)

in English: mad dog, touch-me-not

***Malpighia polytricha*** A. Juss.

Bahamas.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 13: 336. 1840 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 33: 1–85. 1970, *Icon. Pl. Trop.* 5: 401–500. 1982, *Phanerogamarum Monographiae* 23: 393. 2000

(Roots diuretic.)

in English: touch-me-not

## Malus Miller Rosaceae

Latin *melum*, *malum* ‘an apple’, *malus* ‘an apple tree’, Greek *melon*, *malon* ‘an apple’, Akkadian *malum* ‘fullness, full, to be full, to be filled’, *mullu* ‘to make full, filling’, Hebrew *male* ‘full, abundant’; see Philip Miller, *The gardeners dictionary*. Abr. ed. 4. London (Jan.) 1754 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 432–484. 1946, A. Stefenelli, *Die Volkssprache im Werk des Petron im Hinblick auf die romanischen Sprachen*. Wien-Stuttgart 1962, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

***Malus domestica*** Borkh. (*Malus communis* Poir.; *Malus dasyphylla* Borkh.; *Malus dasyphylla* var. *domestica* Koidz.; *Malus domestica* subsp. *pumila* (Mill.) Likhonos; *Malus niedzwetzkyana* Dieck ex Koehne; *Malus pumila* Mill.; *Malus pumila* var. *domestica* (Borkh.) C.K. Schneid.; *Malus sylvestris* subsp. *mitis* Mansf.; *Malus sylvestris* subsp. *orientalis* Browicz; *Malus sylvestris* subsp. *orientalis* Soó; *Pyrus malus* L.; *Pyrus malus* var. *mitis* Wallr.; *Pyrus malus* var. *pumila* Elwes; *Pyrus pumila* (Mill.) Steud.)

Asia, China. Small tree, edible fruits

See *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition Malus* no. 3. 1768, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 671. 1821, *Schedulae Criticae* 215. 1822, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 560. 1840 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 49(1211–1214): 45. 1940, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 12(5): 480–482. 1990, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 31: 236–251. 1993,



*Pl. Syst. Evol.* 196: 227–241. 1995, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 18(4): 299–307. 1996

(Fruit cathartic; dried apple peel tea for rheumatism.)

in English: apple, eating apple, paradise apple

in China: ping guo

in India: kushoo, kushu

in Japan: ringo

**Malus pumila** Mill. (*Malus communis* Poir.; *Malus dasyphylla* Borkh.; *Malus dasyphylla* var. *domestica* Koidz.; *Malus domestica* Borkh.; *Malus domestica* subsp. *pumila* (Mill.) Likhonos; *Malus niedzwetzkyana* Dieck ex Koehne; *Malus pumila* var. *domestica* (Borkh.) C.K. Schneid.; *Malus sylvestris* subsp. *mitis* Mansf.; *Malus sylvestris* subsp. *orientalis* Browicz; *Malus sylvestris* subsp. *orientalis* Soó; *Pyrus malus* L.; *Pyrus malus* var. *mitis* Wallr.; *Pyrus malus* var. *pumila* Elwes; *Pyrus pumila* (Mill.) Steud.)

Asia, China. Small tree, edible fruits

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Malus* no. 3. 1768, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 671. 1821, *Schedulae Criticae* 215. 1822, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 560. 1840 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 49(1211–1214): 45. 1940, *Cytologia* 49: 313–323. 1984, *Chromosome Inf. Serv.* 36: 7–9. 1984, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* (1): 104–117. 1986, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 25: 437–441. 1987, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 12(5): 480–482. 1990, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 31: 236–251. 1993, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 196: 227–241. 1995, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 18(4): 299–307. 1996

(Seeds poisonous, toxic only if large quantities eaten. Fruit cathartic, astringent; dried apple peel tea for rheumatism.)

in English: apple, eating apple, paradise apple

in China: ping guo

in India: kushoo, kushu

in Japan: ringo

**Malus sylvestris** (L.) Miller (*Malus praecox* Borkh.; *Malus sylvestris* subsp. *praecox* Soó)

South America.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Malus* no. 1. 1768 and *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 33: 26, 29–31, 35, 38. 1991

(Seeds poisonous, toxic only if large quantities eaten.)

in English: apple, crab apple, European apple, paradise apple, wild apple, wild crab, wild crab apple

## Malva L. Malvaceae

Latin *malva*, *ae* ‘mallows’, Greek *malache*, *maloche* ‘mallows’, see also Greek *malakos* ‘soft’, Akkadian *malhu*

‘plucked branch, mallahtu ‘a plant’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 687–692. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 308. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 271. 1789, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 435. 1824 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 324–386. 1949, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 885. 1967, M. Cortelazzo & P. Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 3: 707. 1983, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 49(2): 298. 1991[1992], *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 50(1): 129. 1992, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Greca*. 2(1): 174. 1994, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 465–466. 1994.

**Malva assurgentiflora** (Kellogg) M.F. Ray (*Althaea assurgentiflora* (Kellogg) Kuntze; *Lavatera assurgentiflora* Kellogg; *Saviniona assurgentiflora* (Kellogg) Greene; *Saviniona clementina* Greene; *Saviniona dendroidea* Greene; *Saviniona reticulata* Greene; *Saviniona suspensa* Greene)

USA (California), Mexico.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 686–687. 1753, *Histoire Naturelle des Îles Canaries* 3(21): 30. 1836, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 1: 14. 1854, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 66. 1891 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 2(8): 160–163. 1911, *Novon* 8(3): 290. 1998

(Leaves, flowers and root boiled in water and extract used as a purgative.)

in English: island mallow, malva rosa

in Ecuador: malva pectoral

**Malva erecta** J. Presl & C. Presl (*Malva erecta* Gilib.; *Malva grossheimii* Iljin; *Malva sylvestris* L.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 689. 1753 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 324–386. 1949, *Taxon* 29: 538–542. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 761. 1982, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 25: 145. 1990, *Fitologija* 46: 12–32. 1993, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993

(Used in Unani. Whole plant antiphlogistic, astringent, demulcent, diuretic, emollient, expectorant, laxative for children. Stem and petiole paste used as laxative. Leaves and flowers demulcent, used as a poultice for bruises, inflammations, insect bites, or they can be taken internally in the treatment of respiratory system diseases and problems with the digestive tract.)

in English: blue mallow, cheeseflower, cheeses, common mallow, high mallow, high malva, marsh mallow, tall mallow

in Arabic: khobbeiza, khobbiza

in French: grande mauve

in Italian: malva

in Bhutan: nyi-dga

in India: al-dhamsa, gul-i-khubazi, gurchanti, khatmi-e-kochak, khawaji, khitmi, khitmikuchak, khubaji, khubaz, khubazi, khubbazi, kubaajee, kubhaji, nanakillagah, nanikulagh, padusa, sanna bindee gida, sanna bindige gida, seeme bende, socholi, towdrrie, tukhm-e-khubbazi, tukhm gul-i-khair, tukhm khubbazi, tukhm khubazi

in Japan: zeni-aoi

in Tibetan: ma-ning nyi-dga'

**Malva moschata** L. (*Malva moschata* L. var. *rosea* hort.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 690. 1753 and *Taxon* 29: 538–542. 1980, *Acta Soc. Bot. Poloniae* 52: 205–214. 1983, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 31: 1–17. 1989, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 31: 1–17. 1990, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Verh. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien* 133: 301–318. 1996, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Plant infusion drunk as febrifuge and stimulant.)

in English: musk, musk mallow, musk plant

**Malva neglecta** Wallr. (*Malva rotundifolia* auct. non L.; *Malva vulgaris* Fries; *Malva vulgaris* Gray)

Europe, Germany. Hairy-stemmed annual, biennial or perennial, erect, ascending or procumbent, decumbent or prostrate, bearing clusters of small pink-white to bluish flowers, smooth downy carpels, leaves and tender stem as a vegetable, fodder for camels and sheep

See *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 1: 140–142. 1824 and *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 761. 1982, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Fitologija* 46: 12–32. 1993, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Whole plant antiphlogistic, astringent, demulcent, diuretic, emollient, expectorant, laxative for children. Aerial portions to relieve indigestion and diarrhea. Leaves and flowers demulcent, used as a poultice for bruises, sores, inflammations, insect bites, or taken internally in the treatment of respiratory system diseases or inflammation of the digestive or urinary systems. Petioles decoction laxative. Seeds useful in bronchitis, cough and inflammation of bladder.)

in English: cheeses, common mallow

in India: sotchal, uthpar

in Pakistan: pochiko

**Malva nicaeensis** All. (*Malva arvensis* J. Presl & C. Presl; *Malva arvensis* C. Presl)

North America. Annual or biennial herb

See *Flora Pedemontana* 2: 40. 1785, *Delic. Prag.* 28. 1822

(Plant decoction taken as analgesic, febrifuge, stomachic, emetic, for headache.)

in English: bull mallow

**Malva parviflora** L. (*Althaea mareotica* Alef.; *Althaea microcarpa* Alef.; *Althaea parviflora* Alef.; *Malva bivoniana* C. Presl; *Malva flexuosa* Hornem.; *Malva juvenalis* Delile; *Malva mareotica* Delile; *Malva microcarpa* Desf.; *Malva microcarpa* Ledeb.; *Malva musiana* Sennen; *Malva obtusa* Torr. & Gray; *Malva polycarpa* Sennen; *Reissantia parviflora* (N.E. Br.) N. Hallé)

Tanzania, Uganda. Annual, biennial or perennial herb, trailing, woody, spreading and upright branches, stems with stiff hairs, dense fasciculate clusters of small pink or whitish flowers in the leaf axils, 3 free narrow outer sepals and 5 rounded inner sepals, few dry carpels in one-seeded sections which separate when mature, carpels deeply sculptured, leaves boiled and eaten in small amounts, plant eaten by rhinos, a serious weed of gardens and farms, forest edges, grassland, woodland, edges of ponds and lakes, red sandy loams, on heavily grazed grassland

See *Demonstrationes Plantarum* pl. 18. 1753, *Amoen. Acad.* ed. 3, 416. 1756

(Whole plant emollient and pectoral, used as a poultice on swellings, piles, wounds, running sores and boils. Seeds demulcent, used in the treatment of coughs and ulcers in the bladder. Eaten in small amounts.)

in English: bread-and-cheese, cheese weed, cheese weed mallow, cheeseweed mallow, Egyptian mallow, little mallow, mallow, marshmallow, ring-leaf mallow, small-flowered mallow, small-flowered marshmallow, small mallow, whorl-flowered mallow, whorl mallow

in Italian: malva minore

in Arabic: khobbeiza, khobbeiza reziza

in India: chirpoti, panirak, pindi motu-arku

in Southern Africa: brood-en-botter, kasies, kasiesblaar, kesieblaar, kiesieblaar, kissieblaar, wildepampoenkies; mo-oratsatsi (Sotho); thibapitsa (Shona); unomolwana (Xhosa)

in Tanzania: mlenda, olemwadeni, thobi

**Malva pusilla** Sm. (*Althaea borealis* Alef.; *Malva borealis* Wallman; *Malva crenata* Kit.; *Malva lignescens* Iljin; *Malva rotundifolia* L.; *Malva rotundifolia* auct.)

Temperate and Mediterranean Europe. Erect, hairy, stemmed, annual, small pale lilac flowers in the leaf axils, seed with a pleasant nutty taste, fodder for camels and sheep

See *English Botany* 4: pl. 241. 1795 and *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 27: 57–74. 1985, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 1572–1575. 1986, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Leaves demulcent, used internally in the treatment of inflammations of the digestive and urinary systems, externally used as a poultice for bruises, scurvy, inflammations, piles. Seed

demulcent, used in the treatment of coughs, bronchitis, ulceration of the bladder and hemorrhoids, applied externally in the treatment of skin diseases.)

**Malva sinensis** Cav. (*Malva mauritiana* L.; *Malva mauritiana* var. *sinensis* (Cav.) DC.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 687–690. 1753, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 2: 77, t. 25, f. 4. 1786, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 432. 1824 and *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 23(2): 88–89. 1992, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 48–65. 1992

(Plants with white flowers used medicinally.)

in English: Chinese mallow

in China: jin hui

**Malva verticillata** L. (*Althaea crispa* Alef.; *Althaea verticillata* Alef.; *Malva abyssinica* A. Br.; *Malva alchemillifolia* Wallich; *Malva brevifolia* Gilib.; *Malva crispa* (L.) L.; *Malva crispa* L.; *Malva meluca* Graebn. ex P. Medw.; *Malva meluca* Graebner; *Malva mohileviensis* Downar; *Malva montana* Forsskal; *Malva neilgherriensis* Wight; *Malva oltoria* Nakai; *Malva physaloides* Hochst.; *Malva pulchella* Bernh.; *Malva verticillata* var. *crispa* L.; *Malva verticillata* var. *olitoria*; *Malva verticillata* var. *rafiqii* Abedin)

Europe, India, China. Annual, bush, herb, erect, branched, taproot, alternate palmate leaves and edges slightly undulate, flowers on short stalks clustered in leaf axils, cymes axillary, petals white-reddish or pale pink notched at tip, capsule splitting, flattened seeds, tender leaves and shoots boiled and cooked as vegetable, grazed by pigs

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 687–690. 1753, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10. 2: 1147. 1759, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1884 D. 1829 and *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 106: 451–461. 1979

(Stem and leaves for hepatitis. Leaves, flowers and stem antibacterial, used for cough and cold, sore gums, tonsillitis. Leaves and whole plant demulcent, digestive, febrifuge, diuretic, emollient, galactagogue, laxative; plant paste taken to treat urinary troubles; leaves made into poultice for suppurating wounds, used to get rid of worms, good for skin. Powdered fruits given in dropsy, diarrhea, infected sores. Seeds used for infection of urinary system, lithiasis; dried ground seeds used for swelling. Roots used for rectocele, whooping coughs and chronic nephritis.)

in English: cheeseweed, cluster mallow, curled mallow, curly-leaved mallow, farmer's tobacco, mallow

in China: dong kui zi, ye kui

in India: mikanchi, suchili

in Nepal: chyampa, majaino, tangshang

in Tibet: jia ma, lcampa-pa ma-ning, lcampa, molcam, nyi-dga', pholcam, tshod-ma

in Peru: malva crespa

in Tanzania: ormilenda

## Malvastrum A. Gray Malvaceae

False mallow, from the Latin *malva*, *ae* 'mallow' and the suffix *-aster* meaning false or an incomplete resemblance; see A. Gray, in *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences*, ser. 2. 4: 21. 1849 and *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Bonplandia* 5(10): 63–71. 1981, *Trop. Plant Sci. Res.* 1: 1–13. 1983, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* 53: 342–371. 1983, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 25: 1–522. 1988, *Flora of Ecuador* 44: 1–141. 1992, *Quart. J. Forest Res.* 21(3): 61–72. 1999.

**Malvastrum coromandelianum** (L.) Garcke (*Malva coromandeliana* L.; *Malva domingensis* Spreng. ex DC.; *Malva havanensis* Sessé & Moc.; *Malva lindheimeriana* Scheele; *Malva subhastata* Cav.; *Malva tricuspida* R. Br.; *Malvastrum carpinifolium* (Medik.) A. Gray; *Malvastrum carpinifolium* (L.f.) A. Gray; *Malvastrum carpinifolium* A. Gray; *Malvastrum lindheimerianum* (Scheele) Walp.; *Malvastrum lindheimerianum* Walp.; *Malvastrum ruderales* Walp.; *Malvastrum ruderales* Hance ex Walp.; *Malvastrum tricuspdatum* A. Gray; *Malveopsis coromandeliana* (L.) Morong; *Malveopsis coromandeliana* Morong; *Sida acuta* Burm. f.; *Sida acuta* var. *carpinifolia* (L.f.) K. Schum.; *Sida carpinifolia* L.f.; *Sida fauriei* H. Lévé.; *Sida oahuensis* H. Lévé.)

South America. Woody herb, erect, axillary solitary or clustered yellow flowers, pointed fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 683–690. 1753, *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 147. 1768, *Supplementum Plantarum* 307. 1781 [1782], *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 2: 72, t. 21, f. 3. 1786, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 4: 210. 1812, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 431. 1824, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 3: 449. 1845, *Linnaea* 21(4): 470. 1848, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 21–22. 1849, *Annales Botanique Systematicae* (Walpers) 2: 753. 1851, *Annales Botanique Systematicae* (Walpers) 3: 830. 1852, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 16. 1852, *Bonplandia* 5: 295, 297. 1857, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(3): 326. 1891, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 7: 55. 1892, *Flora Mexicana* 158. 1894 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 120. 1911, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 63. 1912, *Blumea* 14: 152. 1966, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci. (New Delhi)* 7: 261–271. 1979

(Plant decoction given in dysentery. Crushed leaves applied to ringworm, wounds, sores; leaves decoction in dysentery. Roots as aphrodisiac; root bark given with milk to increase strength. Dried seeds ground with sugar given to cure



premature ejaculation. Used in religion and magico-religious beliefs.)

in English: false mallow, prickly malvastrum, red malvastrum

in Yoruba: aborisawaye, asa, asa orisa, olowonransansan, sekuseku

in China: sai kui

in India: bajor muli, bal, bala-ka-bhed, bariara, bol, haryara, mahabala, suchi

in Japan: enoki-aoi

in Philippines: salsaluyut

### Malvaviscus Cav. Malvaceae

From the generic names *Malva* and *Hibiscus*; some suggested from the Latin *malva*, *ae* ‘mallow’ and *viscum*, *i* or *viscus*, *i* ‘bird-lime, glue’, possibly referring to the sticky pulp of the seeds or the sticky nature of the whole plant or to the pulp around the seeds; see Antonio José Cavanilles, *Monadelphiae classis dissertationes decem*. 131. Madrid 1787, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 554. Ansbach 1852 and *Feldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 324–386. 1949, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 364. 1996, F. Boerner, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 2. Aufl. 136. Berlin & Hamburg 1966, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 25: 1–522. 1988, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 131. 1989, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 313–373. 2007.

***Malvaviscus arboreus*** Cav. (*Achania concinna* (Kunth) Spreng.; *Achania malvaviscus* (L.) Sw.; *Achania mollis* Aiton; *Achania pilosa* Sw.; *Hibiscus coccineus* Walter; *Hibiscus malvaviscus* L.; *Hibiscus nutans* Sessé & Moc.; *Hibiscus pilosus* (Sw.) Fawc. & Rendle; *Malvaviscus acapulcensis* Kunth; *Malvaviscus arboreus* var. *brihondus* Schery; *Malvaviscus arboreus* var. *lobatus* A. Robyns; *Malvaviscus arboreus* var. *mexicanus* Schltldl.; *Malvaviscus arboreus* var. *sepium* (Schltldl.) Schery; *Malvaviscus balbisii* DC.; *Malvaviscus coccineus* Medik., nom. illeg.; *Malvaviscus concinnus* Kunth; *Malvaviscus konzattii* Greenm.; *Malvaviscus grandiflorus* Kunth; *Malvaviscus lanceolatus* Rose; *Malvaviscus malvaviscus* (L.) Millsp.; *Malvaviscus mollis* (Aiton) DC.; *Malvaviscus pentacarpus* DC.; *Malvaviscus pilosus* (Sw.) DC.; *Malvaviscus rivularis* Brandege; *Malvaviscus sepium* Schltldl.)

South America. Shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 694–695. 1753, Medikus, Friedrich Kasimir (1736–1808), *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie, denn der Klasse der Monadelphien*. 49. 1787, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 3: 131–132. 1787, *Flora Caroliniana, secundum ...* 177. 1788,

*Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrromus* 102. 1788, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 459. 1789, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 286–288. 1821[1822], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 445. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 100. 1826, *Linnaea* 11: 359–361. 1837, *Flora Mexicana*. 161. 1894, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 5(4): 175. 1899 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 2(1): 73. 1900, *Zoë* 5: 211. 1905, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 2(8): 333. 1912, *Flora of Jamaica*, Containing Descriptions of the Flowering Plants Known from the Island 5: 137. 1926, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 29: 213–214, 226. 1942, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 52(4): 522. 1965[1966], *Guihaia* 18(1): 41–44. 1998, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 313–373. 2007

(Pasted flowers given in diarrhea, or also sucked directly for the same purpose. Ceremonial, religious ceremonies, petals used for adoration of bow and arrow and for sprinkling divine water, red flowers for Pujas.)

in English: fire dart, Turk’s cap, wax mallow

in China: xiao xuan ling hua

in India: cheriyachemparathi, chusniful

### Malvella Jaub. & Spach Malvaceae

Diminutive of the Latin *malva*, *ae* ‘mallow’, see Jaubert, Hippolyte Francois (1798–1874), *Illustrationes Plantarum Orientalium*, auctoribus comite Jaubert et Eduardo Spach. 5: 47, pl. 444. Parisiis, apud Roret bibliopolam, 1842–1857 [Spach, Édouard, 1801–1879].

***Malvella leprosa*** (Ortega) Krapov. (*Disella hederacea* (Douglas) Greene; *Malva albifolia* Larrañaga; *Malva californica* C. Presl; *Malva hederacea* Douglas; *Malva hederacea* Douglas ex Hook.; *Malva leprosa* Ort.; *Malva obliqua* Nutt., nom. nud.; *Malva plicata* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Malva sulphurea* Gillies ex Hook. & Arn.; *Malvastrum sulphureum* (Gillies ex Hook. & Arn.) Griseb.; *Sida hederacea* (Douglas) Torr. ex A. Gray; *Sida hederacea* (Douglas ex Hook.) Torrey ex A. Gray; *Sida hederacea* var. *sulphurea* (Gillies ex Hook. & Arn.) Baker f.; *Sida leprosa* (Ort.) Schumann; *Sida leprosa* (Ort.) Schumann var. *hederacea* (Douglas ex Hook.) Schumann; *Sida leprosa* var. *hederacea* (Douglas) K. Schum. ex Clement; *Sida leprosa* var. *sulphurea* (Gillies ex Hook. & Arn.) Hochr.; *Sida obliqua* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray, nom. illeg.; *Sida sulphurea* (Gillies ex Hook. & Arn.) A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Novarum, aut Rariorum Plantarum Horti Reg. Botan. Matrit.* 8: 95. 1798, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(3): 107. 1831, *Botanical Miscellany* 3: 149–150. 1833, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(2): 121. 1835, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(2): 227–228, 233. 1838, *Memoirs of the*

*American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 23. 1849, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 43. 1879, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(6): 43. 1890, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 30: 138. 1892 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 6: 33. 1902, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(15): 209. 1906, Larrañaga, Dámaso Antonio (1771–1848), *Escritos* 1: 11. Montevideo: Imp. National, 1923–1927, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 180: 52. 1957, *Bonplandia* (Corrientes) 3(5): 59. 1970

(Roots for diarrhea, dysentery.)

in English: alkali mallow, alkali sida, ivy-leaved sida, white mallow, white weed

### **Mammea L. Calophyllaceae (Clusiaceae, Guttiferae)**

*Mammea* is a West Indian vernacular name; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 512–513. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 228. 1754 and *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences*, Série D, *Sciences Naturelles* 284(16): 1521–1524. 1977.

***Mammea africana*** Sabine (*Garcinia golaensis* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Mammea africana* G. Don, nom. illeg., non *Mammea africana* Sabine; *Mammea ebboro* Pierre; *Mammea gillettii* De Wild.; *Mammea giorgiana* De Wild.; *Ochrocarpos africana* (Sabine) Oliv.; *Ochrocarpus africanus* (Sabine) Oliv.; *Pentadesma parviflora* Exell)

Tropical Africa. Tree, yellow sap, edible seeds, fruit eaten by people, elephants, gorillas monkeys and pigs

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 512–513. 1753, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 5: 457. 1824, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 619. 1831, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 169. 1868 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 4: 168–169. 1914, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] i. 237. 1927, *Kew Bull.* 1928, 228. 1928, *Annals of Tropical Medicine and Parasitology* 98(7): 733–739. 2004, *African Journal of Biomedical Research* 9(2): 129–132. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(2): 329–334. 2007

(Resin applied to burns and scabies. Fruits, leaves and bark for fevers, skin infections, diarrhea, bronchitis. Bark decoctions anthelmintic, antibacterial, cytotoxic, vasodilator, stomachic, febrifuge, taken to treat gonorrhea, ovarian troubles, coughs, anemia, and to ease childbirth; applied to treat wounds, sores, ulcers, scabies, skin diseases, itch, fever, rheumatism, uterine and vaginal inflammations. Bark used as fish poison.)

in English: African apple, African apricot, African mammee apple, bastard mahogany, mammee apple

in Cameroon: abodzok, aborzrk, abot soc, abozok, boto, eboto, oboto

in Central African Republic: bletune, bolele, bompeggya, boto, djimbo, mohia, ogbonodu

in Congo: bangwon, bokodji, bokoli, boye, boza, ipeki, lindale, m'bossi, mangwondi, mubuku, mukudi, mulira, nkoli, oboli, okodi, oliti, tshilunga tshikunze

in Gabon: banga, ebor, ebornzork, ibeka, ibore, ilolo, mbaga, mbanga, muburo, obenenzork, oboto, ombouna

in Ivory Coast: anibe, animbe, aramo, bomoku, djimbo

in Nigeria: bolo; ologbomodu (Yoruba); otien ogiorio (Edo); urherame (Urhobo); ekpili (Igbo); edeng (Efik); okut (Boki)

in Yoruba: ologbomodu

in Zaire: apambuka

#### ***Mammea americana* L.**

West Indies. Tree, thick smooth shining leaves, orange latex, solitary fragrant flowers, rounded rough fruits, firm aromatic flesh, rough irregular seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 512–513. 1753 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/1): 36–61. 1961, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67: 1003. 1980

(Toxic pigment in fruit. Seeds very poisonous, powdered seeds insecticidal; grated seed in coconut oil against lice in hair. Fruit skin tea for indigestion. Tea of leaves for hypertension, bark for cough.)

in English: mamey apple, mamey de Cartagena, mammee, mammee apple, mammee tree, mammee apple, Santo Domingo apricot, South American apricot, wild apricot

in Mexico: chacalhaaz, mamey, zapote de Santo Domingo, zapote Domingo, zapote mamey, zapote niño

in South America: abricó-do-pará, mamey, mamey de Cartagena, mamey de S. Domingo, mamey rojo, otere

#### ***Mammea longifolia* Planch. & Triana**

India. Extensively used in India as a minor spice

See *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 4, 15: 240. 1861 and *Food Chemistry* 99(3): 436–443. 2006

(Antioxidant, antifungal.)

in India: naga-kesaram-pushpam, nagkesar, punay, punnag, shuram punna, sura ponna, surangi, surapinnai, surapun-naga, surigi, suringi, wundi

#### ***Mammea siamensis* Kosterm.**

Thailand.

See *Phytochemistry* 67(9): 924–928. 2006

(Insecticidal, heart tonic. Pyranocoumarins from the twigs.)

in Malaysia: belimbing Siam

in Thailand: sarapi

*Mammea suriga* (Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.) Kosterm.

India. Tree, flowers scented, fruit edible

See *Pengum. Lemb. Pusat Penjel. Kehut.* No. 72, 23. 1961

(Antiseptic, astringent.)

in India: gardaunnatte, gardumbi, ghaata paale, laal naagakeshar, nagkesar, raktanaagkesara, sarapunna, surangee

*Mammea usambarensis* Verdc. (*Mammea africana* auct.)

Senegal, Cameroon. Tree, straight bole, rounded crown, the bark exudes a yellow dye, leaves with many translucent dots, male and female flowers, male flower with single sepal split into two parts, sweet ripe fruits juicy and eaten raw, seeds roasted and eaten, in evergreen forest

See *Kew Bulletin* 31: 259, f. 1. 1976

(The bark exudes a yellow resinous sap, this, or the bark in decoction, widely and commonly used for dermal infections, crawl-crawl, itch, etc. Bark abortifacient, ecboolics, menstrual cycle, pain-killers, paralysis, epilepsy, convulsions, spasm, venereal diseases. Bark sap root fruit for cutaneous and sub-cutaneous parasitic infection. Magic. Veterinary medicine. Bark as fish poison.)

in English: African apple, African apricot, African mammee-apple, bastard mahogany, Calabar mahogany, mammee apple, mammy supporter

in Tanzania: ikongwe, mbuni, muikongwe

## Mammillaria Haw. Cactaceae

From the Latin *mammilla*, *mamilla*, *ae* 'a nipple, breast', referring to the small tubercles, see *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum* ... 177–178. 1812, Pfeiffer, Ludwig Georg Karl (1805–1877), *Enumeratio Diagnostica Cactearum* 25. Berolini, 1837, Lemaire, Charles Antoine (1801–1871), *Cactearum aliquot novarum* 2. Lutetiae Parisiorum, Apud F. G. Levrault, 1838, *Cact. Gen. Sp. Nov.* 92, 101. 1839, *Repert. Bot. Syst.* (Walpers) 2(2): 271–272. 1843, *Cactaeae in Horto Dyckensi Cultae* [ed. 1844] 1844: 13. 1845, *Cactaeae in Horto Dyckensi Cultae* [ed. 1849] 8, 82. 1850, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 3: 264, 266, 270. 1856, *Les Cactées* 32. 1868, *La Belgique Horticole* 24: 33. 1874, *Gesamtsbeschreibung der Kakteen* 476, 499, 506. 1898, *Cactus Journal* [London] 2: 50. 1899 and *The Cactaceae*; descriptions and illustrations of plants of the cactus family 4: 19, 61–63. 1923, *Kaktus-ABC* 391. 1935, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 101: 601. 1954, *Cactáceas y Suculentas Mexicanas* 17(4): 120. 1972, *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 39: 73–74, 98. 1977, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 1(1): 23–48. 1979, *Succulentes* (France) 70(6): 125. 1991, *Taxon. Unters. Gatt. Mammillaria Haw. (Cactac.)* 128, 132, 136, 154, 176. 1995, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85: 509–519. 2001,

*Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry.* 55(20): 8138–8140. 2007.

*Mammillaria grahamii* Engelm. (*Cactus grahamii* (Engelm.) Kuntze; *Mammillaria grahamii* var. *oliviae* (Orcutt) L.D. Benson; *Mammillaria microcarpa* Engelm.; *Mammillaria microcarpa* subsp. *grahamii* (Engelm.) Mottram; *Mammillaria microcarpa* var. *auricarpa* W.T. Marshall; *Mammillaria milleri* (Britton & Rose) Boed.; *Mammillaria oliviae* Orcutt; *Neomammillaria microcarpa* (Engelm.) Britton & Rose; *Neomammillaria milleri* Britton & Rose)

North America. Dried fruit cooked and eaten, raw fruit used for food

See *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum* ... 177–178. 1812, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 3: 262. 1856, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 260. 1891 and *West American Scientist* 12: 163. 1902, *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 1064. 1917, *The Cactaceae*; descriptions and illustrations of plants of the cactus family 4: 135, 155–156, f. 184a. 1923, *The Cacti of Arizona* 22. 1969, *Succulenta* (Netherlands) 65: 119. 1986

(The juice of the plant used as ear drop, boiled, slightly cooled and then placed in the ear, as a remedy for earache. Ceremonial, flesh consumed by shamans, fruit claimed to have the ability to produce psychoactive effects.)

in English: fishhook cactus, Graham's nipple cactus

Common name: híkuri

*Mammillaria heyderi* Muehlenpf. (*Cactus heyderi* (Muehlenpf.) Kuntze; *Mammillaria gummifera* Engelm.; *Neomammillaria heyderi* (Muehlenpf.) Britton & Rose)

South America.

See *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 16(3): 20. 1848, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 260. 1891 and *The Cactaceae*; descriptions and illustrations of plants of the cactus family 4: 75, t. 8, f. 2. 1923

(The juice of the plant used as ear drop, as a remedy for earache. Ceremonial, sorcery and black magic.)

in English: coral cactus

Vernacular names: biznaga de chilillos, chilitos (the edible red fruits), híkuli

*Mammillaria standleyi* (Britton & Rose) Orcutt (*Mammillaria auricantha* R.T. Craig; *Mammillaria canelensis* R.T. Craig; *Mammillaria craigii* G.E. Linds.; *Mammillaria sonorensis* R.T. Craig; *Mammillaria tesopacensis* Craig; *Neomammillaria standleyi* Britton & Rose; *Neomammillaria xanthina* Britton & Rose)

South America.

See *The Cactaceae*; descriptions and illustrations of plants of the cactus family 4: 97, 164–165, f. 93, 184. 1923, *Cactus*



and *Succulent Journal* 12: 155. 1940, *Cactus and Succulent Journal* 14: 107, f. 62–63. 1942, *Mammill. Handbook* 104, 301, 307, fig. 86, 272, 279. 1945

(Used for the relief of earaches, headaches and deafness. Ceremonial, a stimulant and a soporific, magical properties, a stimulant for runners.)

Vernacular names: peyote de San Pedro, wichurí, wichuríki, witculfki

## Mandevilla Lindley Apocynaceae

For the British Henry John Mandeville, 1773–1861 (d. Buenos Aires), introduced many plants into Europe; see Patrick Browne, *The civil and natural history of Jamaica*. 182. London 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 945. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 13. 1760, John Lindley, in *Edwards's Botanical Register*. 26: sub t. 7. 1840 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 20(4): 605–790. 1933, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 131. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 464. 1994, *Bahama Fl.* 336. 1920, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 20(4): 605–790. 1933, *Brittonia* 50(2): 214–232. 1998, *Sida* 21(1): 135–139, t. 1, 8–9. 2004, *Rodriguésia* 59(1): 197–200. 2008, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 4(1): 1–855. 2009, *Darwiniana* 47(1): 140–184. 2009.

### *Mandevilla anceps* Woodson

Venezuela, Amazonas, N. Brazil.

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 26: pl. 7. 1840 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 19(1): 75–76. 1932, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 20(4): 605–790. 1933

(Latex caustic used to remove warts.)

### *Mandevilla annulariifolia* Woodson

Colombia, Venezuela, Amazonas.

See *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 18: 168–169. 1958

(Latex caustic used to remove warts.)

*Mandevilla hirsuta* (Rich.) K. Schum. (*Amblyanthera campestris* (Vell.) Müll.Arg.; *Amblyanthera ciliata* (Stadelm.) Müll.Arg.; *Amblyanthera clausenii* Miers; *Amblyanthera clausenii* (A. DC.) Miers; *Amblyanthera fluminensis* (A. DC.) Müll.Arg.; *Amblyanthera fluminensis* var. *clausenii* A. DC. ex Müll.Arg.; *Amblyanthera fluminensis* var. *stadelmeyeri* (Mart. ex Stadelm.) Müll.Arg.; *Amblyanthera hirsuta* Miers; *Amblyanthera hirsuta* (Rich.) Miers; *Amblyanthera hispida* Müll.Arg.; *Amblyanthera hispida* (Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.) Müll.Arg.; *Amblyanthera hispida* var. *tomentosa* Müll.Arg.; *Amblyanthera lasiocarpa* (A. DC.) Müll.Arg.; *Amblyanthera lasiocarpa* var. *pubescens* Müll.Arg.; *Amblyanthera lasiocarpa* var. *tomentosa* Müll.Arg.; *Amblyanthera macrophylla* (Kunth) Müll.

Arg.; *Amblyanthera ovata* Miers; *Amblyanthera palustris* Müll.Arg.; *Amblyanthera palustris* var. *almadensis* (Stadelm.) Müll.Arg.; *Angadenia almadensis* (Stadelm.) Miers; *Echites almadensis* Stadelm.; *Echites auriculatus* Pohl ex Stadelm.; *Echites campestris* Vell.; *Echites ciliatus* Stadelm.; *Echites fluminensis* A. DC.; *Echites fluminensis* var. *clausenii* A. DC.; *Echites hirsutus* Rich.; *Echites hirsutus* Stadelm., nom. illeg.; *Echites hirsutus* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Echites hirsutus* var. *angustifolius* Stadelm.; *Echites hirsutus* var. *latifolius* Stadelm.; *Echites hispidus* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Echites hispidus* Roem. & Schult.; *Echites lasiocarpus* A. DC.; *Echites lasiocarpus* var. *angustifolius* (Stadelm.) A. DC.; *Echites lasiocarpus* var. *lobbianus* A. DC.; *Echites macrophyllum* Kunth; *Echites mollis* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Echites palustris* Salm-Dyck ex A. DC.; *Echites palustris* Salzm. ex Müll.Arg.; *Echites richardii* Roem. & Schult.; *Echites stadelmeyeri* Mart. ex Stadelm.; *Echites tomentosus* Vahl; *Echites tomentosus* var. *laticordatus* A. DC.; *Exothostemon macrophyllum* (Kunth) G. Don; *Mandevilla auriculata* (Pohl ex Stadelm.) K. Schum.; *Mandevilla denticulata* S.F. Blake; *Mandevilla fluminensis* (A. DC.) Donn. Sm.; *Mandevilla hispida* (Roem. & Schult.) Hemsl.; *Mandevilla hispida* (Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.) Hemsl.; *Mandevilla lasiocarpa* (A. DC.) Malme; *Mandevilla macrophylla* (Kunth) K. Schum.; *Mandevilla palustris* (Müll.Arg.) Hemsl.; *Mandevilla rusbyi* Britton; *Mandevilla tomentosa* (Vahl) K. Schum.; *Mandevilla tomentosa* (Vahl) Kuntze; *Mandevilla tomentosa* var. *hirsuta* (Rich.) Kuntze; *Mandevilla tomentosa* var. *hispida* (Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.) Kuntze; *Mandevilla tomentosa* var. *vahleana* Kuntze; *Rhabdadenia campestris* (Vell.) Miers; *Temnadenia lasiocarpa* (A. DC.) Miers; *Temnadenia lobbiana* (A. DC.) Miers; *Temnadenia pallidiflora* Miers; *Temnadenia palustris* (Müll.Arg.) Miers; *Temnadenia tomentosa* (Vahl) Miers (*Echites* P. Browne, from the Greek *echis* 'a viper', referring to the nature and habit of the plant; Plinius used the word *echites* for a kind of stone.)

Trop. America. Vine

See *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 107. 1792, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 795. 1819, *Flora Fluminensis* 113. 1829, *Flora* 24(1 Beibl.): 32. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 452. 1844, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 145, 147–149. 1860, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 121, 187, 274–275, t. 25. 1878, *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; ... *Botany* ... 2(10): 316. 1881, *Enumeratio Plantarum Guatemalensium* ... 2: 47. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 416. 1891, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(2): 171. 1895 and *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 1(2): 859–869. 2007

(Leaves ground up and mixed with water used to bathe the body following a snakebite.)

*Mandevilla illustris* (Vell.) Woodson (*Chariomma nobilis* (C. Morren) Miers; *Dipladenia alexicaca* (Mart. ex Stadelm.) A. DC.; *Dipladenia androsaemifolia* A. DC.; *Dipladenia gardneriana* A. DC.; *Dipladenia gardneriana* var. *grandiflora* A. DC.; *Dipladenia illustris* (Vell.) A. DC.; *Dipladenia*

*illustris* f. *glabra* (Müll.Arg.) Hoehne; *Dipladenia illustris* f. *pilosa* Hoehne; *Dipladenia illustris* fo. *pilosa* Hoehne; *Dipladenia illustris* subvar. *elliptica* Müll.Arg.; *Dipladenia illustris* subvar. *hirsuta* Müll.Arg.; *Dipladenia illustris* subvar. *oblongifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Dipladenia illustris* subvar. *pubescens* Müll.Arg.; *Dipladenia illustris* subvar. *rotundifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Dipladenia illustris* var. *glabra* Müll.Arg.; *Dipladenia illustris* var. *tomentosa* Müll.Arg.; *Dipladenia nobilis* C. Morren; *Dipladenia rosa-campestris* (Endl.) Lem.; *Dipladenia rosacampestris* (Endl.) Lem.; *Echites alexicacus* Mart. ex Stedelm.; *Echites illustris* Vell.; *Echites nobilis* Lem.; *Echites rosa-campestris* Endl.; *Echites rosacampestris* Endl.; *Echites venenosus* Mart. ex Stedelm.)

Tropical America.

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 182. 1756, *Florae Fluminensis* 3: 114, t. 49. 1829, *Flora* 24(1): Beibl. 66. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 481, 483. 1844, *Endlicher's Paradisus Vindobonensis* 1(13): t. 51. 1846, *Flore des Serres et des Jardins de l'Europe* 3: t. 256. 1847, *Ann. Soc. Roy. Agric. Gand* 3: 331. 1847, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 125. 1860, *Apocyn. S. Amer.* 11. 1878 and *Commissão de Linhas Telegraficas Estratégicas de Matto-Grosso ao Amazonas*, *Botanica* 5(6): 85. 1915, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 20(4): 605–790. 1933, *Gen. Pharmacol.* 22(1): 99–101. 1991, *Gen. Pharmacol.* 22(6): 1071–5. 1991, *Planta Med.* 68(9): 850–3. 2002, *Plant Cell Rep.* 22(8):549–52. 2004

(The crude aqueous extract from the subterranean system of *M. illustris* was assayed for its inhibitory action on the enzymatic activity of *Crotalus durissus terrificus* snake venom. Anti-edematogenic, antiinflammatory.)

***Mandevilla laxa*** (Ruiz & Pavon) Woodson (*Amblyanthera bridgesii* Müll.Arg.; *Amblyanthera suaveolens* (Lindl.) Müll. Arg.; *Aspidosperma carapanauba* Pichon; *Aspidosperma excelsum* Benth.; *Echites glandulosus* Poir., nom. illeg.; *Echites laxa* Ruiz & Pavon; *Echites laxis* Ruiz & Pav.; *Echites suaveolens* (Lindl.) A. DC.; *Geissospermum excelsum* Kuhl.; *Macaglia excelsa* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Mandevilla bangii* Rusby; *Mandevilla bridgesii* (Müll.Arg.) Woodson; *Mandevilla mandonii* Rusby; *Mandevilla suaveolens* Lindley; *Mandevilla tweedieana* Gadeceau & Stapf; *Mandevilla tweedieana* Stapf & Gadeceau)

South America.

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 182. 1756, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 19, pl. 134. 1799, *Skrifter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 6: 107. 1810, *Flora* 7(1) (Beil. 4): 135. 1824, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 26: pl. 7. 1840, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 245. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 452. 1844, *Linnaea* 30: 420, 447. 1860, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 141. 1860, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 416. 1891 and *Bulletin de la Société des Sciences Naturelles de l'Ouest de la France* sér. 3, 3: 2. 1913, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 19(1): 67–68. 1932,

*Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 20(4): 605–790. 1933, *Arquivos do Instituto de Biologia Vegetal* 2: 89, t. 7. 1935, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2 10: 265. 1948, *Flora Ilustrada de la Provincia de Tucumán* 1977, *Darwiniana* 23(2–4): 367–474. 1981, *Flora de la provincia de Jujuy* 13(8): 84–116. 1983

(Purgative.)

in English: Chilean jasmine

in China: wen teng

***Mandevilla scabra*** (Hoffmanns. ex Roem. & Schult.) K. Schum. (*Amblyanthera cuyabensis* (A. DC.) Müll.Arg.; *Amblyanthera madida* (Vell.) Müll.Arg.; *Amblyanthera versicolor* (Stedelm.) Müll.Arg.; *Amblyanthera versicolor* (Mart. ex Stedelm.) Müll.Arg.; *Amblyanthera versicolor* var. *glabrata* Müll.Arg.; *Amblyanthera versicolor* var. *intermedia* Müll.Arg.; *Amblyanthera versicolor* var. *olivacea* Müll.Arg.; *Amblyanthera versicolor* var. *psilophylla* Müll.Arg.; *Amblyanthera versicolor* var. *pubiflora* Müll.Arg.; *Amblyanthera versicolor* var. *stenosolen* Müll. Arg.; *Angadenia reticulata* Miers; *Dipladenia scabra* (Hoffmanns. ex Roem. & Schult.) Müll.Arg.; *Echites bicolor* Miq.; *Echites brachystachyus* Benth.; *Echites canescens* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Echites cuyabensis* A. DC.; *Echites maranhamensis* G. Don; *Echites pubiflorus* G. Don; *Echites scabrus* Hoffmanns. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Echites tenuicaulis* Stedelm.; *Echites tenuicaulis* var. *angustifolius* Stedelm.; *Echites tenuicaulis* var. *latifolius* Stedelm.; *Echites versicolor* Mart. ex Stedelm.; *Echites versicolor* Stedelm.; *Laseguea bicolor* (Miq.) Miers; *Mandevilla canescens* (Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.) K. Schum.; *Mandevilla cuyabensis* (A. DC.) K. Schum.; *Mandevilla parvifolia* K. Schum., nom. nud.; *Mitozus brachystachys* (Benth.) Miers; *Mitozus cuyabensis* (A. DC.) Miers; *Mitozus tenuicaulis* (Stedelm.) Miers; *Mitozus versicolor* (Stedelm.) Miers; *Mitozus versicolor* (Mart. ex Stedelm.) Miers; *Rhabdadenia madida* (Vell.) Miers)

Trop. America.

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 182. 1756, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 795. 1819, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 73–74. 1837, *Flora* 24(1 Beibl.): 38, 40. 1841, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 248. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 462. 1844, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 141, 146–147. 1860, *Linnaea* 30: 450. 1860, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 173, 179, 217, 221–223. 1878, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 171. 1895 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40: 163. 1907, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 20(4): 605–790. 1933

(The latex is said to have depilatory properties.)

***Mandevilla stephanotidifolia*** Woodson

Colombia.

See *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 18: 176. 1958

(This species has caustic latex.)

***Mandevilla subcarnosa*** (Benth.) Woodson (*Echites subcarnosus* Benth.; *Mandevilla dielsiana* Markgr.; *Mandevilla subcarnosa* Benth. & Hook. f.; *Mesechites subcarnosus* (Benth.) Miers)

S. Venezuela to Guyana.

See *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 247. 1841, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 150. 1860, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 727. 1876, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 173, 179, 217, 221–223, 232. 1878 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 86, f. 2. 1924, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 58: 453. 1931)

(This species have caustic latex.)

***Mandevilla torosa*** (Jacq.) Woodson (*Amblyanthera torosa* (Jacq.) Müll.Arg.; *Echites brownei* (A. DC.) Müll.Arg.; *Echites torosus* Jacq.; *Echites torosus* Llanos; *Echites torosus* var. *brownei* A. DC.; *Echites torulosus* L.; *Mesechites brownei* (A. DC.) Miers; *Mesechites torulosus* (L.) Miers)

Mexico.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 13. 1760, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 307. 1762, *Select. Stirp. Amer. Hist.* t. 27. 1763, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 449. 1844, *Fragmentos de Algunas Plantas Filipinas* 51. 1851, *Linnaea* 30: 446. 1860, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 229, 232. 1878 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 19(1): 64–65. 1932, *Brittonia* 50: 229. 1998

(Emetic, cathartic.)

## Mandragora L. Solanaceae

Greek and Latin *mandragoras* for a plant, mandrake, perhaps from the Persian *mardum-gia* ‘the plant of the man (i.e., the plant is supposed to resemble the human form)’; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 181. 1753 and *Catalogue des Plantes de Yun-Nan* 199. 1916, E. Hoffmann-Krayer, *Handwörterbuch des deutschen Aberglaubens*. I: 312–324. Berlin-Leipzig 1927, C.J.S. Thompson, *The mystic mandrake*. London 1934, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 888. Dover Publications, New York 1967 G. Aquilecchia, “La favola Mandragola si chiama.” in *Schede di italianistica*. 97–126. Torino 1976, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 3: 710. 1983, *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 20: 637–646. 1988.

***Mandragora caulescens*** C.B. Clarke (*Anisodus caulescens* (C.B. Clarke) Diels; *Anisodus mariae* Pascher; *Mairella yunnanensis* H. Léveillé; *Mandragora chinghaiensis* Kuang & A.M. Lu; *Mandragora tibetica* Grubov)

China.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 4: 242. 1883 and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 36:139–144. 1978

(The roots contain alkaloids, used medicinally.)

in English: caulescent mandrake, Chinghai mandrake

in China: qie shen

***Mandragora officinarum*** L. (*Mandragora officinarum* Bertol.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 181. 1753

(Hallucinogenic toxicity.)

in English: devil’s apples, mandrake

## Manettia Mutis ex L. Rubiaceae

For the Italian botanist Saverio (Xaverio) Manetti, 1723–1785, physician, 1747–1782 prefect of the Giardino dei Semplici at Florence. See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 553–554, 558. 1771 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists* 2: 442. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection* 257. 1972, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell’Orto Botanico di Palermo* 181. Palermo 1988, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen* 4. Aufl. 131. 1989, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen* 14. Aufl. 746. 1993.

***Manettia glandulosa*** Poepp. (*Lygistum glandulosum* (Poepp.) Kuntze; *Lygistum glandulosum* (Poepp. & Endl.) Kuntze; *Manettia glandulosa* Poepp. & Endl.)

Peru.

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 142. 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 894. 1759, *Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl.* 3: 24. 1841, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 287. 1891

(Leaves chewed to prevent tooth decay.)

in Ecuador: na-shum-pi

***Manettia reclinata*** L. (*Bouvardia coccinea* (Aubl.) A. Rich.; *Bouvardia havanensis* (Kunth) A. Rich.; *Bouvardia uniflora* (Kunth) A. Rich.; *Lygistum pleiodon* (K. Schum.) Kuntze; *Lygistum reclinatum* (L.) Kuntze; *Lygistum uniflorum* (Kunth) M. Gómez; *Manettia coccinea* (Aubl.) Willd.; *Manettia coccinea* var. *spraguei* (Wernham) Steyerl.; *Manettia costaricensis* Wernham; *Manettia cuspidata* Bertero; *Manettia cuspidata* Bertero ex Spreng.; *Manettia havanensis* Kunth; *Manettia orbifera* Wernham; *Manettia panamensis* Duchass. & Walp.; *Manettia pleiodon* K. Schum.; *Manettia seleriana* Loes.; *Manettia tarapotensis*



Wernham; *Manettia tenuifolia* Willd. ex Schult. & Schult.f.; *Manettia uniflora* Kunth; *Nacibea coccinea* Aubl.; *Nacibea reclinata* (L.) Poir.; *Nacibea uniflora* (Kunth) Poir.)

Tropical America.

See *Mant. Pl.*: 558. 1771, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 96, t. 37, f. 1. 1775, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1: 624. 1797, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 416. 1798, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 387. 1818[1820], *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 415. 1824, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* ed. 2, 34: 110. 1825, *Mémoires de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 5: 272. 1834, *Linnaea* 23(6): 753–754. 1850, *Fl. Bras.* 6(6): 184. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 287–288. 1891 and *J. Bot.* 57(Suppl.): 38–39, 41. 1919, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 65: 107–108. 1923

(Leaves infusion taken for fevers.)

### Manfreda Salisb. Asparagaceae (Amaryllidaceae, Agavaceae)

See *The Genera of Plants* 78. 1866 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 8(1): 19. 1903, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 3940. 1994.

*Manfreda brunnea* (S. Watson) Rose (*Agave brunnea* S. Watson; *Polianthes brunnea* (S. Watson) Shinners)

Mexico.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 316, 323–324. 1753, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 26: 156. 1891, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 29: 393. 1894 and *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 8(1): 19. 1903, *Sida* 2: 337. 1966, *Economic Botany* 32(2): 124–130. 1978

(Used for wounds, bruised leaves extract applied externally.)

in Mexico: huaco

*Manfreda maculosa* (Hook.) Rose (*Agave maculata* Engelm.; *Agave maculata* Regel; *Agave maculata* Engelm. ex Torr., nom. illeg.; *Agave maculata* var. *brevituba* (Engelm.) Mulford; *Agave maculosa* Hook.; *Agave maculosa* var. *brevituba* Engelm.; *Agave maculosa* var. *minor* Jacobi; *Polianthes maculosa* (Hook.) Shinners)

Texas, Mexico. Perennial, scented creamy-yellow or white flowers

See *Botanical Magazine* 85: pl. 5122. 1859, *The Genera of Plants* 78. 1866, *Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis* 3: 301. 1875, *Rep. (Annual) Missouri Bot. Gard.* 7: 71. 1896 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 8(1): 17. 1903, *Sida* 2(4): 335. 1966

(Crushed leaves used to draw out the poison from snake and insect bites; crushed leaves applied to mumps, swellings of joints and carbuncles.)

Manfreda Salisb. Asparagaceae (Amaryllidaceae, Agavaceae)

in English: spice lily of Texas, wild tuberose

*Manfreda variegata* (Jacobi) Rose (*Agave variegata* Jacobi; *Manfreda tamazunchalensis* Matuda; *Manfreda xilitlensis* Matuda; *Polianthes variegata* (Jacobi) Shinners)

Texas, Mexico. Perennial, large flower stalk, flowers emit a foul odor

See *Hamburger Garten- und Blumenzeitung* 21: 459–462. 1865, *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 8(1): 20. 1903, *Sida* 2(4): 336. 1966, *Ciencia (Mexico)* 24: 189, 191. 1966

(Leaves applied to the forehead to ease headaches.)

*Manfreda virginica* (L.) Salisb. ex Rose (*Agave alibertii* Baker; *Agave conduplicata* Jacobi & C.D. Bouché; *Agave lata* Shinners; *Agave pallida* Salisb.; *Agave tigrina* (Engelm.) Cory; *Agave virginica* L.; *Agave virginica* Baker, nom. illeg.; *Agave virginica* f. *tigrina* (Engelm.) E.J. Palmer & Steyermer.; *Agave virginica* subsp. *lata* (Shinners) Thiede & Egli; *Agave virginica* var. *conduplicata* (Jacobi & C.D. Bouché) A. Terracc.; *Agave virginica* var. *polyanthus* Engelm.; *Agave virginica* var. *tigrina* Engelm.; *Allibertia intermedia* Marion ex Baker; *Allibertia intermedia* Marion; *Aloe caroliniana* Hill; *Aloe virginica* (L.) Crantz; *Manfreda alibertii* (Baker) Rose; *Manfreda conduplicata* Rose; *Manfreda tigrina* (Engelm.) Small; *Manfreda virginica* Salisb.; *Manfreda virginica* (L.) Salisb.; *Manfreda virginica* (L.) Rose; *Manfreda virginica* subsp. *lata* (Shinners) O'Kennon, Diggs & Lipscomb; *Manfreda virginica* var. *tigrina* (Engelm.) Rose; *Manfreda virginica* var. *tigrina* Rose; *Polianthes lata* (Shinners) Shinners; *Polianthes virginica* (L.) Shinners; *Polianthes virginica* f. *tigrina* (Engelm.) Shinners)

North America, Mexico. Perennial, sweet smelling flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 323. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* [Salisbury] 78. 1866, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 4: 155. 1899 and *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 8: 19. 1903, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 22: 507. 1935, *Rhodora* 38: 405. 1936, *Field & Lab.* 19: 171. 1951, *Sida* 2(4): 335. 1966, Shinners & Mahler's *Illustr. Fl. N. Central Texas* (*Sida*, Bot. Misc. 16): 1079. 1999, *Kakteen Sukk.* 52: 167. 2001

(Antidote, carminative, anthelmintic, astringent, stomachic, bitter tonic, antidiarrheal, hepatoprotective, antispasmodic, a remedy for colic and dyspepsia, infusion of rhizomes taken and used externally for snakebite, rattlesnakebite. Infusion of pounded roots taken and used externally with a tablespoon of whiskey for dropsy; roots chewed and swallowed or applied for rattlesnakebite; roots infusion of roots taken and used as a wash for snakebites. Roots chewed against intestinal worms, liver troubles.)

in English: American aloe, false aloe, rattlesnake master, Virginian agave

### Mangifera L. Anacardiaceae

*Manga*, *mangai*, *man-kay*, *mankay*, *manghi*, Malayalam and Tamil names, plus Latin *fero*, *fers*, *tuli*, *latum*, *ferre* 'to bear,

carry'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 200. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 93. 1754 and E. Zaccaria, *Raccolta di voci affatto sconosciute o mal note ai lessicografi ed ai filologi*. Marradi 1919, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 177–195. 1949, C.T. Onions, *The Oxford Dictionary of English Etymology*. Oxford University Press 1966, Geller, M. "Poison ivy, mangoes, cashews, and dermatitis." *Ann. Intern. Med.*, 110: 1036–1037. 1989, *The Mangoes: Their Botany, Nomenclature, Horticulture and Utilization* 28. 1993. The rind of the unripe fruit as well as some other parts of the trees may contain an irritating sap which may cause inflammation when touched. Mango dermatitis, contact with the wood or its sawdust may cause dermatitis. The skin of the fruit and the petiole contain oleoresins, these chemicals are cross-reactive to the catechols contained in poison-ivy plants and in other members of *Rhus* species that cause dermatitis. Humans who are sensitized and develop dermatitis from these plants should be cautious about touching the skin of mangoes.

***Mangifera caesia*** Jack (*Mangifera caesia* Jack ex Wallich; *Mangifera caesia* var. *verticillata* (C.B. Robinson) Mukherji; *Mangifera caesia* var. *wanji* Kostermans; *Mangifera kemanga* Blume; *Mangifera verticillata* C.B. Robinson)

Sumatra, Malaysia and Indonesia. Tree, thick trunk, dark green crown, leaves spirally arranged, flowers purple or pink, inflorescences paniculate, fruit flavor acid-sweet, flesh yellow-white, fetid odour of the fruit, *M. caesia* closely resembles *Mangifera kemanga* Blume, but differs in the longer petiole and the yellowish or whitish-green and smooth fruit

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 200. 1753, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 441. 1824

(Poison: the white juice of the immature fruit extremely irritant, both on the skin and when ingested; it has been used to injure enemies! The sap of the fully grown tree is irritant and has been used for criminal purposes. The resin from this species is injurious. The sap of the bark of *M. caesia* is poisonous and may cause serious skin and eye irritation. Therefore, laborers should be protected with gloves and clothing that covers the whole body. Eating the fruit may cause dermatitis localised to the angles of the mouth, or stomatitis, being caused by contamination of the fruit with plant sap; the fruit pulp is innocuous.)

in Brunei: belunu, binjai

in India: bauno

in Indonesia: binglu, binjai, wani

in Malaysia: beluno, binglu, binjai, bundo

in Philippines: bauno, bayuno, baluno

in Thailand: bin-yaa, lam-yaa

***Mangifera foetida*** Lour. (*Mangifera foetida* Blume; *Mangifera horsfieldii* Miq.)

Peninsular Malaysia, Peninsular Thailand, Sumatra and Borneo. Tree, dense foliage, large and thick leaves, scentless

pinkish red flowers borne on copper red flower stalks, fruit oval in shape, flesh fibrous and orange or yellow, quite inedible when immature, in primary lowland forest, in wet tropics

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 17: 1153. Oct 1826–Nov 1827

(Fresh fruits contain an irritant poisonous sap. Leaves antipyretic, seeds used against trichophytosis, scabies and eczema. The sap used to deepen tattoo scars.)

in English: bachang, bachang mango, gray mango, horse mango

in Burma: la-mot

in Cambodia: svaay saa

in Indonesia: asem hambawang, bacang, bachang, limus, mangga pau

in Malaysia: bacang, bachang, batel, kembachang, macang, machai, machang, machang batu, machang ketur, membachang, pahu, sepam

in Thailand: ma chae, ma mut, maa-chang, malamut

in Vietnam: xoài hôi

***Mangifera indica*** L. (*Malosma laurina* Engl.; *Malosma laurina* (Nutt.) Nutt. ex Engl.; *Malosma laurina* (Nutt.) Nutt. ex Abrams; *Mangifera amba* Forssk.; *Mangifera austro-yunnanensis* Hu; *Mangifera domestica* Gaertn.; *Mangifera gladiata* Boj.; *Mangifera racemosa* Boj.; *Mangifera rubra* Boj.; *Rhus laurina* Nutt.)

SE Asia, India. Tree, erect, evergreen, fast growing, branched, symmetrical crown, long taproot, yellowish gummy exudation, inner bark orange-yellow, oblong smooth leathery simple leaves spirally arranged, yellowish or reddish flowers borne in dense panicles widely branched, smooth fleshy fruits yellowish-green to reddish, one large seed, kernels a famine-food, young leaves eaten fresh or cooked as a vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 200. 1753, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 205. 1775, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(2): 219. 1838, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 4: 393. 1883 and *Flora of Los Angeles and Vicinity* (ed. 3) 220. 1917, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 10: 160. 1940, *Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society* 54: 73–94. 1963, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 115–117. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 18: 257–266. 1986, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 109–125, 253–277. 1987, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* 5: 98. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 36–42. 1990, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 79(3: viii): 124–125. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 117–127. 1992, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* Additional Series, 12, pp. 367–372. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 273–279. 2005, *Pharmacol. Res.* 54(5): 389–395. 2006, *Methods Find. Exp. Clin. Pharmacol.* 29(2): 79–92. 2007, *Mol. Nutr. Food Res.* 51(3): 352–359. 2007 [Hepatoprotective effects of lupeol and mango pulp extract of carcinogen induced alteration in Swiss albino mice.], *Plant Foods Hum. Nutr.* 62(1): 13–17.

2007 [Antioxidant in mango (*Mangifera indica* L.) pulp.], *Pharmacol. Res.* 55(2): 167–173. 2007 [Protective effect of *Mangifera indica* L. polyphenols on human T lymphocytes against activation-induced cell death.]

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Sap of the mango irritating to skin of susceptible persons, mango dermatitis causes a rash around the mouth and face; the rind and flesh of unripe fruits poisonous or toxic. Pollen will produce active dermatitis in many individuals. Flowers in dysentery; dried flowers for diarrhea; smoke from dried flowers used in the bedrooms as a mosquito repellent. Leaves in scorpion sting; charred and pulverized leaves make a plaster to remove warts and also act as a styptic; leaves, dried flowers or bark and decoctions of the kernels astringent; leaves decoction febrifuge, antimalarial; leaves infusion to treat flu and high blood pressure; fruit of *Eugenia jambolana* and leaves of *Mangifera indica* ground and the extract taken to cure diabetes. Swollen portion of the petiole given in stomach disorders with salt. Unripe fruit for throat troubles, sunstrokes, in ophthalmia and eruptions; ripe fruits in hemorrhages from uterus, lungs or intestines. Seeds anthelmintic, anti jaundice and liver disorders, used to treat stubborn colds and coughs, asthma, indigestion, obstinate diarrhea and bleeding piles; embryo of the seed in infusion to eradicate intestinal worms; black kernel used in diabetes. Bark astringent, contraceptive, homeostatic, antirheumatic, antibacterial, hepatoprotective, anti jaundice, antioxidant, antilithiatic, antidiabetic; bark extract mixed with hot water taken for diarrhea and dysentery; powdered stem bark given with jaggery in abdominal pain and after delivery to expel the placenta, postpartum remedy; a decoction of roots of *Dracaena angustifolia* with bark of *Mangifera indica* and *Syzygium cumini* given as a postpartum remedy; bark of *Bombax insigne* crushed with bark of *Mangifera indica*, boiled, and the decoction taken as a remedy against dysentery; stem barks of *Ficus virens*, *Ficus benghalensis*, *Dalbergia sissoo*, *Mangifera indica* and *Tamarindus indica* boiled and the extract given to cure leucorrhea; bark extract of *Woodfordia fruticosa* along with extract of barks of *Oroxylum indicum*, *Mangifera indica*, *Bauhinia racemosa* and *Dalbergia lanceolaria* given for jaundice; *Mallotus philippensis* stem bark decoction together with *Cuscuta reflexa*, stem bark of *Mangifera indica* and leaves of *Dendrocalamus strictus* used as bath for the treatment of jaundice; unripe fruit, bark, stems and leaves antibiotic. Pounded roots, seeds and leaves of *Mangifera indica* and roots of *Ficus vallis-choudae*, extract taken for diarrhea. Veterinary medicine, finely crushed bark or seeds to treat dysentery and diarrhea; decoction of bark powder given in diarrhea. Used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial, leaves in marriage ceremony and festival auspicious, garland hung around gate; bark of *Mangifera indica* and bark of *Moringa oleifera* boiled, bath with this water protects children from diseases; ingredient of Patra *poojalpuja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies; prohibited to climb the fruit tree in the fruiting season by any women; the raw fruit is not a taboo, the fruit in any form is a taboo until the ceremony

of *Marka Uksana* has been performed before the Goddess Danteshwari.)

in English: Indian mango, mango, mango tree

in Hawaii: manako, manako meneke, meneke

in Dominica: pyé mango

in Peru: mango, maxchequexu

in Burma: thar-yetthi, tharyetthi, thayet thayt-hypu

in Cambodia: svaay

in China: an lo kuo, hsiang kai, mang guo, meng kuo

in India: aam, aamba, abanj, abnig, adishelarayam, akkapi-ram, akkappiram, akkaram, alipriya, am, am-ka-per, amb, amba, ambaro, ambe, ambeh, ambo, ambiram, amiram, amra, amra chuta, amrah, amram, amramu, amrapatra, amravrikshaha, amsi, amuva, amva, anb-ka-per, atisairra-bha, balli maavu, ballimavu, bhramarapriya, bhringabhishta, cakaram, cakiyam, cakkaram, cakkaramaram, cakkirakaram, cakkiram, cakkirattitam, calam, candramavu, cankiraki, catpatati, catpatatiti, cavakay, cavakayama-ram, cavatavam, cavatayilam, cekaracam, cekarajamaram, cekaram, cetika, chandra maavu, chandramavu, chukra-latamra, chuta, chutaka, chutu, cuta, cutah, darakhte-anbah, darakhte-naghzak, dieng thlai nar, gandhabandhu, heinou, jeerige maavu, jiragemavu, joota, kaadugenasina gadde, kairi, kaligaala gida, kamanga, kamaphala, kamarasa, kamashara, kamavallabha, kamayudha, kameshta, keri, kes-havayudha, kireshta, kokilananda, kokilavasa, kokilotsava, koshi, kukku, kulike, kulusudu, ma, maa, maa maram, maan-gai, maangayandipparippu, maavila pacha, maavina mara, maavintholi, maavintholi pacha, maavu, madadhya, madhadut, madhavadruma, madhuduta, madhukara, madhuli, madhvavasa, madirasakha, maka, makamg, makanda, makang, mamaram, mamidi, mampalam, manga, mangamarom, mangas, mangga, manjari, manmatha, manmathalaya, manmathavasa, manodna, marka, marveen, mau, mava, mavan, mavemar, mavena, mavi, mavina, mavina-hannu, mavina mara, mavinabeejada thirulu, mavinamara, mavinamra, mavu, mawa, mempelam, modakhya, mrishalaka, muchchi-maram, muchi, naghyak, nattumavu, nilakapittha, nri-yapapriya, ongkoti, parapushtamahotsava, phalashreshtha, phalotpatti, pikapriya, pikaraga, pikavallabha, priyambu, rasala, rasala mara, sahakara, shajratul-anbaj, shareshta, shatapatatilhi, shimavu, shukrapriya, sidhurasu, simavu, sripriya, suka, sumadana, sunda, tecalam, tecamamaram, tecaravam, tecavam, tevam, tevamamaram, tevamaram, tharbi-araung, thayet, thei hair, theihai, theihair, thekachu, toremavu, ui, uli, uyirttavam, vacantatiru, vacantatutum, vacattiru, vanotswa, vasantadru, vasantaduta, vauvaviyam, vauvaviyamaram, vauvutavi, vauvutavimaram

in Indonesia: ampelam, mangga, mamplan

in Laos: lloong diub' (Nya Hön), mwàngx

in Malaysia: ampelam, hampelam, mangga, mempelam, pauh



in Nepal: aanp, amp, anp

in Philippines: manga, mangang-kalabaw, mangga, mango, paho

in Thailand: ma-muang, mammuang, mamuang, muang

in Tibetan: a-bras, a ma i bras bu, a mai bras bu, sin lcan go

in Vietnam: xo[af]ji, xoài

in Angola: (olu) manga

in Benin: manga, mangania

in Burundi: umwembe, umwembe w'abungere

in Cameroon: mangrou

in Congo: hembe, iémbe, loumangou, maémbe, manga, moumago, moumanga, mueba phutu, mumanga, mumango, muti-a-nsafu, mwembe, n'manga, omuhembe, onmangourou, umwembe

in Gabon: andoc-ntangha, humanga, mundjku-a-mutangani, mwiba-mutangani, oba w'atanga, wéba-montanga

in Kenya: mwembe

in Madagascar: manga, vodimanga

in Mali: mangoro, mankoro

in Niger: mangu, manguaro

in Nigeria: mangolo, mangoro, mangwaro, ogwi, seri

in Rwanda: umwembe

in Senegal: bumango, manngoyi

in Sierra Leone: a-mangkro, mangoi, mangro, matigo

in Sudan: mangora

in Swahili: maembe, muembe, mwembe

in Tanzania: embe, mwembe

in Togo: amagoti, mangoti

in Uganda: aeme

in West Africa: a-mangkro, duto, mangoi, mangro, mumanga, tubab duto, tubabuduto

***Mangifera kemanga*** Blume (*Mangifera caesia* Jack var. *kemanga* (Blume) Kostermans; *Mangifera polycarpa* Griffith)

SE Asia, Sumatra, Borneo and Peninsular Malaysia. Tree, subsessile leaves with narrowly decurrent margins, fruits dull yellow-brown at maturity, fruit eaten fresh when ripe, young leaves eaten, in wet tropical lowlands, in periodically inundated areas and marshes

See *Mus. Bot.* 1(13): 202. 1850

(The juice of kemang is not injurious to the skin.)

in Indonesia: palong

in Malaysia: kemang

***Mangifera lagenifera*** Griff.

Sumatra, Peninsular Malaysia. Tree, dark brown latex, coriaceous leaves obovate to oblanceolate, flowers deep violet or purple, fruit a pyriform coarse drupe pale green to brownish, flesh white to pinkish, in lowland forests, disturbed forest, in temporarily inundated places, a rare endangered species

See *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 414, t. 567. 1854 and *Lloydia* 12:73–136. 1949, *Flora Malesiana* 8: 433. 1978

(Dermatitis. Rarely cultivated, fruits very acid.)

in Indonesia: landjut, lanjut

in Malaysia: langoot, lanjut

in Thailand: mamuang-pom

***Mangifera minor*** Blume

Pacific, Indonesia. Tree, buttressed, yellow fragrant flowers in terminal panicles, in lowland primary and secondary forest, lower montane forest

See *Mus. Bot.* 1(13): 198. 1850

(Bark chewed to treat snakebite; inner bark squeezed in water and drunk for asthma and tuberculosis. Bark heated and then placed onto a centipede bite to relieve the pain.)

in English: wild mango

in Papua New Guinea: koai, kongsi'i, saka, uwii, vao, wel mango, worang

***Mangifera odorata*** Griff. (*Mangifera foetida* Lour. var. *bombom* Blume; *Mangifera foetida* var. *kawini* Blume; *Mangifera foetida* var. *mollis* Blume; *Mangifera foetida* var. *odorata* (Griffith) Pierre; *Mangifera oblongifolia* Hook.f.)

Its exact origin remains unknown. Tree, crown globose or broadly ovoid, thick branchlets, leaves coriaceous-papery shortly acuminate, pink flowers strongly fragrant borne on yellowish or reddish brown panicles, edible oblong yellow fruits, flesh juicy sweet, leaves not odorous when bruised, mainly cultivated, in tropical areas, in moist areas, lowland mixed forests, a polymorphic species

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 200. 1753, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 417–419. 1854 and *Flora Malesiana* 8: 437. 1978, *Mol. Ecol.* 11(8): 1465–1469. 2002

(Dermatitis. The sap of the bark is irritant, immature fruits contain a poisonous sap, the sap of the unripe fruit may cause skin reactions. The bark or leaf poultice against hysteria, epilepsy.)

Common names: kwini, kwining, kuwini, saipan mango, sapian mango

in Indonesia: ambachang, bembem, erobachang, kaweni, kebembem, kuwini, kwini, kwini

in Malaysia: huani, koenli, kuini, kuwini, kwini, kwini boli, manga wani, wani

in Philippines: huani, juani, kuwini, uani

in Thailand: kinning, mamuang chingreet, mamuang paa

in Vietnam: cay muong, xoai huong

***Mangifera sylvatica* Roxb.**

India, Himalayas. Tree, straight bole, ovate elliptic fruits, thin flesh, unripe fruits eaten in curries, ripe fruits eaten fresh

See *Hort. Bengal.* 18. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., 2: 438. 1824, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, 1: 644. 1832, *FBI* 2: 15. 1876

(Seeds used in asthma. Ripe fruits astringent, diuretic, stomachic, laxative.)

in China: lin sheng mang guo

in India: han-thar

**Manicaria Gaertner Arecaceae (Palmae)**

Latin *manicae, arum* ‘the long sleeve of a tunic, glove, hand-cuff’, referring to the spathe (the fibrous inflorescence bracts used as hats, as caps); see Joseph Gaertner (1732–1791), *De fructibus et seminibus plantarum.* 2(3): 468. Stuttgart, Tübingen 1791 and *Botanical Museum Leaflets*—Harvard University 24(10): 275–335. 1976.

***Manicaria saccifera* Gaertner** (*Manicaria atricha* Burret; *Manicaria martiana* Burret; *Manicaria plukenetii* Griseb. & H. Wendl.; *Manicaria saccifera* var. *mediterranea* Trail; *Manicaria saccifera* var. *plukenetii* (Griseb. & H. Wendl.) Drude; *Pilophora saccifera* (Gaertn.) H. Wendl.; *Pilophora testicularis* Jacq.)

Tropical America. Solitary trunk, robust, unarmed, stout caudex, very large terminal leaves suberect, flowers monocious borne in the same spadix, pouch-like spathes covering the entire inflorescence, large pendant infructescence

See *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 518. 1864, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(2): 520. 1882 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 389, 392. 1928, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 1013. 1930

(The water of the fruit given to alleviate coughing, asthma and to repress fever, against catarrh and other respiratory problems. Seedlings given to children suffering from diarrhea.)

in English: bif leaves, bussu palm, monkey cap palm, plumes of the sun, sleeve palm

in Brazil: buçu, buçú, bussú, coqueiro buçu, geruá, obuçu, tururi, ubuçu, ubuçú, ubussú

in Venezuela: emukohoko, ouasi, temiche, timiche, timití, truli, yahuhi, yawihi, yawihi aukwaha

**Manihot Miller Euphorbiaceae**

From the Brazilian vernacular name; see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 2. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 356. 1763, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 106, t. 109. 1817, *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse* 2: 436. 1831, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(5): 77. 1890 and *Journal d'Agriculture Tropicale* 8: 111. 1908, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949, C.T. Onions, *The Oxford Dictionary of English Etymology.* 552. Oxford University Press 1966, *Flora Neotropica* 13: 1–274. 1973, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana.* 3: 713. Zanichelli, Bologna 1983, Luíz Caldas Tibiriçá, *Dicionário Tupi-Português.* Traço Editora, Liberdade 1984, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(3): 1087–1144. 1988, Luíz Caldas Tibiriçá, *Dicionário Guarani-Português.* Traço Editora, Liberdade 1989, *Anales del Instituto de Biología de la Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, Botánica* 60(1): 49. 1990, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 36: 1–169. 1995, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002, Sosef, M.S.M. et al. “Check-list des plantes vasculaires du Gabon.” *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006, Akoègninou, A., van der Burg, W.J. & van der Maesen, L.J.G. (eds.) *Flore Analytique du Bénin:* 1–1034. 2006.

***Manihot carthaginensis* (Jacq.) Müll.Arg. subsp. *glaziovii* (Müll.Arg.) Allem** (*Jatropha carthaginensis* Jacq.; *Manihot carthaginensis* (Jacq.) Müll.Arg.; *Manihot carthaginensis* subsp. *glaziovii* (Müll.Arg.) Allem; *Manihot glaziovii* Müll. Arg.; *Manihot glaziovii* var. *alienigena* Prain)

Brazil. Tree, stem green producing white latex, fruit green producing white latex when cut

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 32. 1760, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 1073. 1866, *Flora Brasiliensis* 11(2): 446. 1874 and *Taxon* 31: 597–598. 1982, *Novon* 11(2): 160. 2001

(Irritant.)

in English: Ceara rubber, Ceara rubber tree

in Chian: mu shu jiao

Malayan names: pokok chat

in Tanzania: mpira

in Yoruba: pafuroba

***Manihot esculenta* Crantz** (*Janipha aipi* (Pohl) J. Presl; *Janipha manihot* Kunth, nom. illeg., non *Janipha manihot* L.; *Janipha manihot* (L.) Kunth; *Janipha manihot* L.; *Jatropha aipi* (Pohl) A. Moller; *Jatropha aipi* A. Moller; *Jatropha diffusa* (Pohl) Steud.; *Jatropha digitiformis* (Pohl) Steud.; *Jatropha dulcis* J.F. Gmel.; *Jatropha flabelifolia* (Pohl) Steud.; *Jatropha glauca* A. Rich., nom. illeg.; *Jatropha janipha* Lour., nom. illeg.; *Jatropha loureirii* (Pohl) Steud.; *Jatropha loureiroi* (Pohl) Steud.; *Jatropha*

*manihot* L.; *Jatropha mitis* Rottb., nom. illeg.; *Jatropha mitis* Sessé & Moç., nom. illeg.; *Jatropha paniculata* Ruiz & Pav. ex Pax; *Jatropha silvestris* Vell.; *Jatropha stipulata* Vell.; *Mandioca aipi* (Pohl) Link; *Mandioca dulcis* Parodi; *Mandioca dulcis* (J.F. Gmel.) D. Parodi; *Mandioca utilis-sima* Link; *Manihot aipi* Pohl; *Manihot aipi* var. *lanceolata* Pohl; *Manihot aipi* var. *latifolia* Pohl; *Manihot aipi* var. *lutescens* Pohl; *Manihot aypi* Spruce; *Manihot cannabina* Sweet; *Manihot cassava* Cook & Collins, nom. nud.; *Manihot diffusa* Pohl; *Manihot digitiformis* Pohl; *Manihot dulcis* (J.F. Gmel.) Pax; *Manihot dulcis* (J.F. Gmel.) Baill.; *Manihot dulcis* var. *aipi* (Pohl) Pax; *Manihot dulcis* var. *diffusa* (Pohl) Pax; *Manihot dulcis* var. *flabellifolia* (Pohl) Pax; *Manihot edule* A. Rich.; *Manihot esculenta* Cif., nom. illeg., non *Manihot esculenta* Crantz; *Manihot esculenta* subsp. *alboerecta* Cif., nom. illeg.; *Manihot esculenta* subsp. *diffusa* Cif., nom. illeg.; *Manihot esculenta* subsp. *flabellifolia* (Pohl) Cif.; *Manihot esculenta* subsp. *grandifolia* Cif.; *Manihot esculenta* var. *argentea* Cif.; *Manihot esculenta* var. *coalescens* Cif.; *Manihot esculenta* var. *communis* Cif., nom. illeg.; *Manihot esculenta* var. *debilis* Cif.; *Manihot esculenta* var. *digitifolia* Cif.; *Manihot esculenta* var. *domingensis* Cif., nom. illeg.; *Manihot esculenta* var. *fertilis* Cif., nom. illeg.; *Manihot esculenta* var. *flavicaulis* Cif.; *Manihot esculenta* var. *fuscescens* Cif.; *Manihot esculenta* var. *hispaniolensis* Cif., nom. illeg.; *Manihot esculenta* var. *jamaicensis* Cif., nom. illeg.; *Manihot esculenta* var. *luteola* Cif., nom. illeg.; *Manihot esculenta* var. *mutabilis* Cif., nom. illeg.; *Manihot esculenta* var. *nodosa* Cif.; *Manihot esculenta* var. *pohlii* Cif., nom. illeg.; *Manihot esculenta* var. *ramosissima* Cif., nom. illeg.; *Manihot esculenta* var. *rufescens* Cif., nom. illeg.; *Manihot esculenta* var. *sprucei* Lanj.; *Manihot esculenta* var. *zimmermannii* Cif.; *Manihot flabellifolia* Pohl; *Manihot flexuosa* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Manihot guyanensis* Klotzsch ex Pax, nom. nud.; *Manihot loureirii* Pohl; *Manihot loureiroi* Pohl; *Manihot manihot* (L.) Cockerell, nom. illeg.; *Manihot manihot* (L.) H. Karst., nom. inval.; *Manihot melanobasis* Müll.Arg.; *Manihot palmata* Müll.Arg.; *Manihot palmata* var. *aipi* (Pohl) Müll.Arg.; *Manihot palmata* var. *diffusa* (Pohl) Müll.Arg.; *Manihot palmata* var. *digitiformis* (Pohl) Müll.Arg.; *Manihot palmata* var. *flabellifolia* (Pohl) Müll.Arg.; *Manihot sprucei* Pax; *Manihot utilissima* Pohl; *Manihot utilissima* var. *castellana* Pohl; *Manihot utilissima* var. *sutinga* Pohl)

Mexico to Trop. South America. Shrubby, half-woody, branched, large fleshy elongated tuberous roots, milky juice, flower in spikes or panicles, calyx campanulate, winged globose capsule, tubers eaten boiled in time of scarcity

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1006–1007. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 28. 1754, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 1: 167. 1766, *Onom. Bot.* 5: 7. 1772–78, *Acta Literaria Universitatis Hafniensis* 1: 301. 1778, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 585. 1790, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 84, 106, t. 109. 1817, *Plantarum Brasiliae Icones et Descriptiones* 1: 29, 31, 34–36, 55, pl. 23. 1827, *Florae Fluminensis* 10, t. 82. 1831, *Handbuch zur*

*Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse* 2: 436. 1831, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 799. 1840, *Historia Fisica Politica y Natural de la Isla de Cuba, Botanica* 2: 208. 1850, *Linnaea* 34: 206. 1865, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 1062–1063. 1866, *Anales de Sociedad Científica Argentina* 4: 127. 1877, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 588. 1882, *FBI* 5: 239. 1886, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 19: 95. 1892 and *The Euphorbiaceae of Surinam* 33. 1931, *Archivio Botanico* 18: 31–32. 1942, *Cytologia* 44: 813–820. 1979, *Cytologia* 49: 273–277. 1984, *Japanese Journal of Breeding* 42: 303–308. 1992, *Cytologia* 64: 137–140, 229–234. 1999, *The New York Times* D1, D4. June 1, 2010

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bitter cassava very poisonous, hydrocyanic acid poisoning in cattle, tubers edible when the cyanide is removed. Leaves decoction febrifuge; crushed leaves applied to the stomach as a poultice to purge worms; leaf juice a remedy for skin diseases, ringworms and headache; leaves mixed with small stones and leaves of *Fagraea racemosa* applied as a poultice to the abdomen to aid expulsion of the placenta after childbirth. Plant used in treating diarrhea, dysentery, diabetes; tuber flour in poultices on boils, sores; dried powdered leaves of *Markea coccinea* mixed with flour of *Manihot esculenta* and eaten to expel intestinal parasites. Freshly cut tuber on snakebites, made into a poultice and applied on sores. A paste of *Manihot esculenta* seeds with roots of *Solanum erianthum* applied on sores. Ceremonial, ritual, root juice in ritual baths to treat sterility in women.)

in English: bitter cassava, cassava, manioc, sweet cassava, sweet potato, tapioca, tapioca plant tree

in Congo: ayaka, mikele, mokele, saka saka

in East Africa: kajewa, khayewa, muhogo

in S. Rhodesia: muFarinya

in Tanzania: muhoko

in Yoruba: ege, ege atu, ege funfun, ege gbokogbaala, ege karagba, ege oke, ege olowokunbo, gbaguuda dale joro, gbaguuda, gbaguuda funfun, gbaguuda pupa, gbajada, lanase, paki

in Central and South America: abam, adtza, ali, atsa, atza, cañiri, canri, casava, cassada, cassava, caxcamote, chimeca, chunopa, chunopa rumu, coshquehui, crosho, cuabe, cuacamojtli, cuacamote, cuauh-camotli, eequi, guacamote, gu-yaga, guu-yaga, hatsa, huacamote, huacamotl, ili, iya, jimeca, juca-amarga, kaniri, kañiri, ko'chka'hui, li, maam, máma, mandiba, mandioca, manduba, mani-oca, manioc, maniva, ohi, pejek, putagee cassava, quimeca, quiscamote, rumu, sebayu cassava, sekachi, shko, shku, tapioca, tatzica, timeca, tinché, ts'im, ts'iin, tsiim, tsin, tzin, ung-cah, vazino, yawiri, ytuxe yuca, yuca, yuca agría, yuca amarga, yuca amarilla, yuca blanca, yuca brava, yuca manioc, yuca mansa



in India: al-vallik-kizhangu, alicha, alvalli, allvalli, allvalli kizhangu, avallikkilanku, alvananki, baragaalada gedde, cavarikkattai, cavvatu, chinamulaku, cinakkantal, darukandah, dori, elilaikkilanku, elilaivalli, elilaivallikkilanku, elilakkilannu, ezhilakkizhannu, gidada genasu, inarmelitacceti, inarmelitam, kaadu genasu, kaato konda, kadugenasu, kalidala gida, kaligala, kalpakandah, kanagala, kanagale, kanagilu, karrapendalam, karrapendalamu, kattumaravallikkilanku, kayu, kharge, kollikkilannu, malaccarkkaraivalli, manupendalam, manupendalamu, mara genasu, maraccini, maracheenie, maragenasu, marakilannu, marakkilannu, marakkilanu, marakkizhannu, maramchinikkizhannu, maramcinikilannu, maravalli, maravalli kizhangu, maravallikkilanku, maravallimaram, maraveli, maravelikilannu, maravelikkizhannu, mavallikkilanku, mayarkkilanku, mularavalli, pang-bal, pangbal, pavdepharin, peruvalli, pilavayakkilanku, pilavayam, pindalu, portugalem-chimeni, prochugaali chine, pulakkilannu, pulakkilannukappa, pulakkizhannu, recivalli, rui-pharkaung, sabbakshi, sakkarkand, saputon, simal alu, simal tarul, simalu alu, tevatamuki, tevatamukikkilanku, turutavakkilanku, turutavam, u-mangra, vacampuka, velikilanu, velikkilannu, velikkizhannu

in Indonesia: ubi abo, ubi rambat

in Japan: casaba, imo-no-ki, ki-imo, tapioka-no-ki

Malayan names: ubi, ubi gajab, ubi gayab, ubi kayu

in Papua New Guinea: tapioka

in Philippines: balangai, balañgeg, balangkoy, balinghoy, kahoy, kamote ni moro, kamote ti moro, kamoteng-kahoy, kamoting-kahoy, kamuting dutung, kamuting-dutung, padpadi, pangi-kahui

in South Laos (Nya Hön people): buem thay (= Thai tuber), buem thay maat, buem thay book (= light Thai tuber), buem thay cruay, buem thay dum (= red Thai tuber), buem thay lowee (= Lové Thai tuber; Lové, a tribe of Attopeu)

in Thailand: man-hiu, man-mai, man-sam-pa-lang, man-sam-rong, tang-ban, tang-noi, u-bi-ka-yu-ka-yi

in Pacific: aikavitu, belaselika, cassava, coci, kasaleka, kasava, kasera, katafaga, kav-tuga, manioka, manioke, maniota, merelesita, noumea, sokabale, tapioca, tapioka, tavioka, vula tolu, yabia damu, yabia ni valalagi, yabia vula

### Manilkara Adanson Sapotaceae

*Manil-kara* is a Malayalam/Malabar/South Indian vernacular name cited by van Rheede (*Hort. Ind. Mal.* 4: t. 25. 1683) for the species *Manilkara kaukii* (L.) Dubard; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1190. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 3. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 166, 574. 1763, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* no. 1. 1768, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 16. 1795, *Bulletin scientifique (publié par l') Académie*

*Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg* 8: 255. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 203, 205. 1844, *Flora Brasiliensis* 7: 42. 1863, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 518. 1877, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 16: 72, 145. 1878, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 17: 358. 1879, *Histoire des Plantes* 11: 269. 1891, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2(115): 916. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 406. 1891 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 8: 55. 1904, *Symbolae Antillanae seu Fundamenta Florae Indiae Occidentalis* 5: 162, 174. 1904, *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* 3: 8–9. 1915, *Tropical Woods* 71: 3–4. 1942, *Tropical Woods* 73: 9–10, 14. 1943, *Adansonia*, n.s. 3: 22. 1963, *Adansonia*, n.s. 5(1): 19. 1965, *Boissiera* 11: 91. 1965, *Wrightia* 5(6): 172, 178. 1975, *Wrightia* 5(7): 221–224. 1976, *Wrightia* 6(1): 19, t. 37. 1978, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 366. Basel 1996.

*Manilkara hexandra* (Roxb.) Dubard (*Kaukenia hexandra* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Manilkara emarginata* H.J. Lam; *Mimusops hexandra* Roxburgh)

India, China. Tree

See *Fam. Pl.* 2: 166. 1763, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 16. 1795, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 406. 1891 and *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Geol. Colon. Marseille*, sér. 3. 3: 9. 1915, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 7: 241. 1925, Li Shu-gang (as Lee Shu-kang). 1987. *Sapotaceae. Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 60(1): 47–83. 1987

(Used in Ayurveda. Stem bark astringent, tonic, demulcent, emollient, alterative, a decoction given in fever and diarrhea. Latex applied on teeth and gums against toothache. Root paste applied on forehead for headache and for improving eyesight. One or two seeds crushed in water and given to children suffering from stomach pain, ulcers; seed oil tonic, applied on skin diseases. Fruits for digestion, leprosy, bronchitis, tonic; for bone fracture, pulp fruit tied over the affected area.)

in English: sixstamens balata

in China: tie xian zi

in India: bakula, hale hannu, kannupalalai, kanupala, karupala, khair, khir, khiranee, khirni, khrini, kiraale, kiraanimara, kirani hannina mara, kirani mara, kirhaale, kirni, ksheera vriksha, ksheerini, manchipala, manilakkara, manjipaala, mukula, nemmi, nunni paala, pala, palamunnippala, palamunpala, palapandu chettu, palacettu, palai, palla, palu, patla, pete, pola, puttapala, raajana, raini, rajadana, rajadanah, ranjana, rayan, ullakai-palai

*Manilkara jaimiqui* C. Wright ex Griseb.) Dubard subsp. *emarginata* (L.) Cronquist (*Achras bahamensis* Baker; *Achras emarginata* (L.) Little; *Achras sapota* L.; *Achras zapotilla* var. *parvifolia* Nutt.; *Manilkara bahamensis* (Baker) Gilly; *Manilkara bahamensis* (Baker) H.J. Lam & B. Meeuse; *Manilkara emarginata* (L.) Britton & P. Wilson,

nom. illeg.; *Manilkara emarginata* subsp. *typica* Cronquist, nom. inval.; *Manilkara parvifolia* (Nutt.) Dubard.; *Mimusops bahamensis* (Baker) Pierre; *Mimusops depressa* (A. DC.) Pierre; *Mimusops emarginata* (L.) Britton; *Mimusops floridana* Engl.; *Mimusops parvifolia* (Nutt.) Radlk. ex Britton, nom. illeg.; *Mimusops parvifolia* (Nutt.) Radlk.; *Manilkara parvifolia* (Nutt.) H.J. Lam; *Sapota achras* var. *depressa* A. DC.; *Sloanea emarginata* L.)

Florida, Bahamas. Evergreen trees, copious milky latex, younger parts covered with reddish T-shaped hairs, clusters of leathery elliptic glaucous leaves often notched at the apex, long-stalked flowers, hard brown scurfy persistent spherical berries, very hard rind and little flesh

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 512. 1753, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 18: pl. 1795. 1888, *Notes Botaniques Sapotacees* 2: 37. 1891 and *Torrey* 11: 129. 1911, *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, III, 3: 16. 1915, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 7: 269. 1925, *Blumea* 4(2): 354. 1941, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 72: 557. 1945, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 73: 467. 1946, *Rhodora* 48(571): 164. 1946, *Rhodora* 49(588): 292. 1947

(Leaf infusion to relieve influenza and fever.)

in English: wild dilly, wild sapidilla

***Manilkara kauki*** (L.) Dubard (*Achras mammosa* Sieber ex A. DC., nom. inval.; *Achras octodecemfida* Stokes; *Imbricaria malabarica* Poir.; *Kaukenia kauki* (L.) Kuntze; *Kaukenia kauki* Kuntze; *Mimusops browniana* (A. DC.) Benth.; *Mimusops elengi* Bojer, nom. inval.; *Mimusops hookeri* A. DC.; *Mimusops kauki* L.; *Mimusops kauki* var. *browniana* A. DC.; *Mimusops manilkara* G. Don)

Sri Lanka to N. Australia.

See *Species Plantarum* 349. 1753, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 406. 1891 and *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, III, 3: 9. 1915

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Seeds paste applied on lower abdomen for abortion.)

in Australia: wongi

in India: adamvachem-phal, cakamirukam, ceccai, cile-mavalikari, cilettumavatikari, cinkittcam, cirakuccapalam, citaciri, civani, cukkilappalai, haadari, haale, iracaparini, iracaparanimaram, iracatatam, iracayukam, iracayukamai, kakee, karippalai, karippalaikkirai, katacattiri, kauki, khirni, kulappalai, mani-phal, manyl-kara, matakantam, naemi, naemimara, nemi, nicatanam, palai, palaippalam, palamun-nippalai, palattiyappalai, palattiyatcam, patukala, patukarai, patukaram, patukarappalai, piriataricanam, racamam, talaviruttam, talavrinta, tanmaraca, tarumaracan, tilati, vana-kaneyam, vanappiriyam, vanaraneyam, vasantaduti

in Malaya: sau, sawah, sawai, sawoh

***Manilkara littoralis*** (Kurz) Dubard (*Kaukenia littoralis* (Kurz) Kuntze; *Manilkara littoralis* Dubard; *Mimusops*

*indica* Kurz, nom. inval.; *Mimusops indica* A. DC.; *Mimusops littoralis* Kurz)

SE Asia, India, Nicobar, Andaman. Large evergreen tree, obovate leaves, globose depressed berry, bark yields a red dye

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 205. 1844, *Report on the Vegetation of the Andaman Islands* 42. 1870, *Pegu*, App. E: 34. 1875, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 45: 138. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 406. 1891 and *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* Sér. III. 3: 11. 1915

(Flowers and seeds diuretic. Bark strip tied after delivery, a postpartum remedy. Pounded leaves mixed with pig blood smeared on the body as febrifuge.)

in India: lamkiny

***Manilkara mochisia*** (Baker) Dubard (*Kaukenia mochisia* (Baker) Kuntze; *Manilkara densiflora* Dale; *Manilkara densiflora* var. *paolii* Chiov.; *Manilkara macaulayae* (Hutch. & Corbishley) H.J. Lam; *Manilkara menyhartii* (Engl.) H.J. Lam; *Manilkara spiculosa* (Hutch. & Corbishley) H.J. Lam; *Manilkara umbraculigera* (Hutch. & Corbishley) H.J. Lam; *Mimusops densiflora* Engl., nom. illeg.; *Mimusops densiflora* subsp. *paolii* Chiov.; *Mimusops densiflora* var. *paolii* Chiov.; *Mimusops macaulayae* Hutch. & Corbishley; *Mimusops menyhartii* Engl.; *Mimusops mochisia* Baker; *Mimusops paolii* (Chiov.) Chiov.; *Mimusops spiculosa* Hutch. & Corbishley; *Mimusops umbraculigera* Hutch. & Corbishley)

Tanzania, Kenya. Large shrub or a small tree, low branching, spreading crown, leaves in tight terminal rosettes, cream-yellow flowers in leaf axils densely clustered, fruit yellow with red soft sweet juicy pulp, flattened seeds, ripe fruits eaten raw, bee forage, in deciduous bushland, wooded grassland

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 506. 1877, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 406. 1891 and *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, III, 3: 26. 1915, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1920: 329, 331. 1920, *Fl. Somalia* 2: 276. 1932, *Blumea* 4: 356. 1941

(Stem bark dried, pounded and powder mixed with groundnut or simsim oil, *Sesamum indicum*, and smeared on the swollen breasts of a woman.)

in English: lowveld milkberry, milk berry

in Kenya: kinako, kisaa, kyaa, ltooj, mnago, mtalawanda, munago, muwarande, nago, noswo, waradhe, warendi

in Southern Africa: laeveldmelkbessie, nwambu; umNqambo, umNcambu (Zulu); muSikanyati (Shona)

in Tanzania: mkonze, mkunya, mkwachu, mnago, msama, msapa, mtalawanda, mukonje

***Manilkara obovata*** (Sabine & G. Don) J.H. Hemsl. (*Chrysophyllum holtzii* Engl.; *Chrysophyllum obovatum* Sabine & G. Don; *Kaukenia cuneifolia* (Baker) Kuntze; *Kaukenia lacera* (Baker) Kuntze; *Kaukenia multinervis* (Baker) Kuntze; *Manilkara angolensis* (Engl.) Lecomte ex

Pellegr.; *Manilkara argentea* Pierre ex Dubard; *Manilkara cuneifolia* (Baker) Dubard; *Manilkara dahomeyensis* Pierre ex Dubard; *Manilkara densiflora* (Baker) H.J. Lam, nom. illeg.; *Manilkara lacera* (Baker) Dubard; *Manilkara maclaudii* Pierre ex Lecomte; *Manilkara maclaudii* var. *membranacea* Pierre ex Lecomte; *Manilkara multinervis* (Baker) Dubard; *Manilkara multinervis* subsp. *argentea* (Pierre ex Dubard) Aubrév.; *Manilkara multinervis* subsp. *atacorensis* Aubrév.; *Manilkara multinervis* subsp. *lacera* (Baker) Aubrév., nom. inval.; *Manilkara multinervis* subsp. *matanou* Aubrév.; *Manilkara multinervis* subsp. *schweinfurthii* (Baill.) J.H. Hemsl.; *Manilkara multinervis* var. *poissonii* Dubard; *Manilkara multinervis* subsp. *lacera* (Baker) Aubrév.; *Manilkara propinqua* (S. Moore) H.J. Lam; *Manilkara remotifolia* Pierre ex Dubard; *Manilkara schweinfurthii* (Baill.) Dubard; *Manilkara schweinfurthii* var. *chevalieri* (Pierre) Dubard; *Manilkara welwitschii* (Engl.) Dubard; *Mimusops angolensis* Engl.; *Mimusops atcorensis* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Mimusops chevalieri* Pierre; *Mimusops cuneifolia* Baker; *Mimusops densiflora* Baker; *Mimusops djalonenensis* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Mimusops lacera* Baker; *Mimusops multinervis* Baker; *Mimusops propinqua* S. Moore; *Mimusops schweinfurthii* Engl., nom. illeg.; *Mimusops schweinfurthii* Baill.; *Mimusops welwitschii* Engl.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 506–507. 1877, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 12: 523–524. 1890, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 2: 943. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 406. 1891 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 49: 390. 1913, *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 3: 45. 1914, *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, III, 3: 23–26. 1915, *Explor. Bot. Afrique Occ. Franç.* 1: 392–393. 1920, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* 26: 647–648. 1920, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 5: 458. 1924, *Mém. Soc. Linn. Normandie*, n.s., 1(2): 12. 1928, *Blumea* 4: 355–356. 1941, *Kew Bull.* 17: 171. 1963, *Kew Bull.* 20: 497. 1966, *Adansonia*, n.s. 11: 261–262. 1971

(Stem bark and latex wound healing, for skin diseases.)

in English: African pear

in Nigeria: kadanyar rafi (Hausa); emido, osere (Yoruba); ukpi, ukpwi (Igbo); nchome (Ekoi); wono (Ijaw)

in Yoruba: emido, ako emido

***Manilkara sansibarensis*** (Engl.) Dubard (*Mimusops sansibarensis* Engl.)

Tanzania, Kenya to Mozambique. Tree, dense bushy crown, bark producing white latex when cut, very small green-white fragrant flowers borne in clusters in leaf axils, shiny flat seeds, ripe fruits milky sweet pulp eaten raw, lowland rainforest, in *Brachystegia* woodland and coastal forests, lowland dry evergreen forest, coastal bushland, evergreen woodland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 349. 1753, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas*, C: 307. 1895 [*Die Vegetation der Erde* 9(3): 307. 1895] and *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, III, 3: 26. 1915

(Bark to treat pneumonia, strips of bark cut, pounded into powder and drunk with warm water. Roots for venereal diseases and constipation.)

in Kenya: dhoka, doka, mcheji, mguvi, mng'ambo, mshonjie, mung'ambo, ng'ambo

in Tanzania: mcheji, mgambo, mguvi, mkunya, mti chuma, mtunda, mung'ambo, shonzi

***Manilkara sulcata*** (Engl.) Dubard (*Manilkara sulcata* var. *sacleuxii* Dubard; *Mimusops sulcata* Engl.)

S. Somalia to northeastern Tanzania, Kenya. An evergreen shrub or small tree, many-branched, creamy yellow-green flowers, yellow fruit tipped by the old style, sweet pulp eaten raw, fruits much liked by elephants, lowland dry evergreen forest, coastal areas, bushland, *Brachystegia* woodland, on sandy soil, in *Cynometra* thickets

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 349. 1753, *Abh. Königl. Ges. Wiss. Göttingen, Math.-Phys. Kl.* 39: 36, 54. 1894 and *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, III, 3: 26. 1915

(Roots used for treatment of snakebite, measles, skin diseases, venereal infections; leaves crushed and rubbed on the skin to treat rashes in children.)

in Kenya: kuraga, kuragi, mchambigi, mchedi, mcheje mume, mkurati, mteweji, mtsedzi, mtsezi, mzezi, nzezi

in Tanzania: mchambigi, mcheji, mcheji dume, mcheju, mduyuyu, msezi, msezi-mbago, msofu, mteweji, muhamba, mzezi, nzezi

***Manilkara zapota*** (L.) P. Royen (*Achradelpha mammosa* (L.) O.F. Cook; *Achras brevifolia* (Gilly) Lundell; *Achras calderonii* (Gilly) Lundell; *Achras conzattii* (Gilly) Lundell; *Achras coriacea* Lundell; *Achras cosaguico* La Llave; *Achras dactylina* Lundell; *Achras gaumeri* (Gilly) Lundell; *Achras latiloba* Lundell; *Achras lobulata* (Lundell) Lundell; *Achras lucuma* Blanco; *Achras mammosa* L., nom. illeg.; *Achras meridionalis* (Gilly) Lundell; *Achras occidentalis* Cels ex Ten.; *Achras paludosa* Lundell; *Achras petenensis* (Lundell) Lundell; *Achras rojasii* (Gilly) Lundell; *Achras sapatilla* J. Paul & W. Arnold; *Achras sapota* L.; *Achras sapota* fo. *asperma* M. Gómez; *Achras sapota* var. *candollei* Pierre; *Achras sapota* var. *globosa* Stokes; *Achras sapota* var. *lobata* (A. DC.) Pierre; *Achras sapota* var. *ovalis* Stokes; *Achras sapota* var. *pedicellaris* Pierre; *Achras sapota* var. *sphaerica* (A. DC.) Pierre; *Achras sapota* var. *typica* Stehlé, nom. inval.; *Achras striata* (Gilly) Lundell; *Achras tabogaensis* (Gilly) Lundell; *Achras tainteriana* Lundell; *Achras tchicomame* Perr.; *Achras zapota* L.; *Achras verrucosa* Stokes; *Achras zapota* var. *major* Jacq.; *Achras zapota* var. *zapotilla* Jacq.; *Achras zapotilla* (Jacq.) Nutt.; *Calocarpum mammosum* (L.) Pierre; *Calospermum mammosum* (L.) Pierre; *Gambeya mammosa* (L.) Pierre; *Lucuma mammosa* (L.) C.F. Gaertn.; *Lucuma zapota* (L.) Urb.; *Lucuma zapota* var. *anguai* Rojas Acosta; *Manilkara achras* (Mill.) Fosberg; *Manilkara brevifolia* Gilly; *Manilkara calderonii*



Gilly; *Manilkara konzattii* Gilly; *Manilkara gaumeri* Gilly; *Manilkara grisebachii* (Pierre) Dubard; *Manilkara meridionalis* Gilly; *Manilkara meridionalis* var. *caribbensis* Gilly; *Manilkara rojasii* Gilly; *Manilkara striata* Gilly; *Manilkara tabogaensis* Gilly; *Manilkara zapotilla* (Jacq.) Gilly; *Manilkariopsis lobulata* Lundell; *Manilkariopsis meridionalis* (Gilly) Lundell; *Manilkariopsis petenensis* Lundell; *Manilkariopsis rojasii* (Gilly) Lundell; *Manilkariopsis striata* (Gilly) Lundell; *Manilkariopsis tabogaensis* (Gilly) Lundell; *Mimusops grisebachii* Pierre; *Nispero achras* (Mill.) Aubrév.; *Pouteria mammosa* (L.) Cronquist; *Sapota achras* Mill.; *Sapota achras* var. *lobata* A. DC.; *Sapota achras* var. *sphaerica* A. DC.; *Sapota zapotilla* (Jacq.) Coville ex Saff.; *Sapota zapotilla* Coville ex Safford; *Vitellaria mammosa* (L.) Radlk.; *Vitellaria mammosa* Radlk.; *Vitellaria mammosa* Loes. (Greek *achras* ‘a wild pear’)

Mexico to Central America. Tree with milky latex and spreading branches, globose fruits, hard black smooth seeds

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 3. 1754, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 469. 1762, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia ...* 57, pl. 41. 1763, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* no. 1. 1768, *Genera Plantarum* 151. 1789, *Supplementum Carpologiae* 3: 129, 131. 1807, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 174. 1844, *The North American Sylva* 3: 28. 1849, *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe (Klasse) der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München* 12(3): 321, 323, 325. 1882, *Notes Botaniques Sapotacees* 1: 13. 1890, *Notes Botaniques Sapotacees* 63. 1891, *Bull. Herb. Boissier* ii. (1894) 564. 1894 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 5: 97–98. 1904, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 9: 370. 1905, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 3: 160. 1913, *Tropical Woods* 73: 10–13, 18–20. 1943, *Lloydia* 9(4): 287–288. 1946, *Blumea* 7: 410. 1953, *Taxon* 13: 254. 1964, *Adansonia: Recueil périodique d'observations botanique*, n.s. 5: 19. 1965, *Phytologia* 16(5): 445–446. 1968, *Wrightia* 5(6): 172, 176, 178. 1975, *Wrightia* 5(7): 253–254. 1976, *Wrightia* 5(9): 350. 1977, *Wrightia* 6(1): 12–16, t. 25. 1978

(Used in Sidha. Leaves reputed poisonous; sap of the whole plant is caustic and vesicant. Yellow leaves decoction for colds, flu, fever, cough, diarrhea. Fruit in biliousness, fever, unripe fruit for diarrhea. Seeds diuretic, a decoction for oliguria; if eaten in large quantities the seeds are toxic or poisonous. Bark tonic, febrifuge, a decoction for diarrhea. Root decoction for amenorrhea.)

in English: beef apple, chiku tree, heart balata, mamee apple, naseberry, noseberry, sapodilla plum

in Central America: chicle, chicozapote, guela chiña, mamee sapote, mamee zapote, mamey colorado, mamey de tierra, nispero, quela chiña, quela dau, sapodilla, tzicotzapotl, tzicte (= chicle), tzictli (= chicle), yá, ya guelde, zapote, zapote grande, zapotillo

in Mexico: chacalhaas, cochitzapotl (= zapote del sueño), guela gue, guela xron, iztac tzapotl (= zapote blanco), mamey, mamey colorado, quela que, tezonzapote, tezontzapotl (= zapote como piedra de lava), ya xron, zapote colorado, zapote mamey

in Nicaragua: guaicume, zapote grande

in Peru: hison suma, mamey colorado, mamey zapote, nispero, sapote, zapote, zapotillo

in India: aadaara, chikku, chikku sapota, cimaiyiluppai, mutali, sapeta, sapota, sapotas, sapotasima, sapote, sima, simaiappa, sopoto

in Japan: sajojira

in Malaysia: chiku, sau manila, sauh menila, sawa

in Philippines: chico, chiku tree, sapodilla, tsiko

in Thailand: ba mut, cha wa ni-lo, la-mut-fa-rang, ma mut, mut rang

### Maniltoa R. Scheffer Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaceae, Detarieae, Leguminosae)

Possibly a Malesian/Papuan native name; see Rudolph Herman Christiaan Carel Scheffer (1844–1880), *Annales du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*. 1: 20. 1876.

*Maniltoa polyandra* (Roxb.) Harms (*Cynometra polyandra* Roxb.)

India. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 32. 1814, *Pl. Coromandel* 3: 83. 1820, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 1: 194. 1897

(Oil from the seeds used externally for leprosy and skin diseases.)

in India: peng, ping

in Malay: bulangkan, katang, malangkan

### Mannia Hook.f. Simaroubaceae

For the German botanist Gustav Mann, 1836–1916, 1859–1862 on William Balfour Baikie's Niger Expedition, 1863 India and Assam, 1863–1891 Indian Forest Service, with the German botanist Hermann Wendland (1825–1903) wrote “On the palms of Western Tropical Africa.” *Trans. Linn. Soc.* 24: 421–439. (Nov.) 1864. See *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(1): 309. 1862, Joseph Vallot, “Études sur la flore du Sénégal.” in *Bull. Soc. Bot. de France*. 29: 184. Paris 1882 and *Vég. Utiles Afrique Trop. Franç.* ix. 257. 1917, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France*, 1914, lxi. Mém. 8, 262. 1917, Ernest Nelmes and William Cuthbertson, *Curtis's Botanical Magazine Dedications, 1827–1927*. 274–276. [1931], Claude Spencer et al., “Survey of plants for antimalarial activity.” *Lloydia*.

10(3): 145–174. [referring to *Mannia africana* Hook.] 1947, Ronald William John Keay, “Botanical Collectors in West Africa prior to 1860.” in *Comptes Rendus A.E.T.F.A.T.* 55–68. Lisbon 1962, F. Nigel Hepper, “Botanical collectors in West Africa, except French territories, since 1860.” in *Comptes Rendus de l'Association pour l'étude taxonomique de la flore d'Afrique*, (A.E.T.F.A.T.). 69–75. Lisbon 1962, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 206. Oxford 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 443. 1965, René Letouzey, “Les botanistes au Cameroun.” in *Flore du Cameroun*. 7: 48. Paris 1968, F.N. Hepper and F. Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa*. 53. 1971.

***Mannia africana*** Hook. f. (*Pierreodendron africanum* (Hook. f.) Little)

Tropical Africa.

See *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(1): 309. 1862 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 39: 575–576. 1907, *Phytologia* 3: 156. 1949

(Fruit rind and leaves tonic; seed lotion against lice.)

### Manniophyton Müll.Arg. Euphorbiaceae

For the German botanist Gustav Mann, 1836–1916, 1859–1862 on William Balfour Baikie's Niger Expedition, 1863 India and Assam, 1863–1891 Indian Forest Service, with the German botanist Hermann Wendland (1825–1903) wrote “On the palms of Western Tropical Africa.” *Trans. Linn. Soc.* 24: 421–439. (Nov.) 1864. See *Flora* 47: 530–531. 1864, Joseph Vallot, “Études sur la flore du Sénégal.” in *Bull. Soc. Bot. de France*. 29: 184. Paris 1882 and Ernest Nelmes and William Cuthbertson, *Curtis's Botanical Magazine Dedications, 1827–1927*. 274–276. [1931], Ronald William John Keay, “Botanical Collectors in West Africa prior to 1860.” in *Comptes Rendus A.E.T.F.A.T.* 55–68. Lisbon 1962, F. Nigel Hepper, “Botanical collectors in West Africa, except French territories, since 1860.” in *Comptes Rendus de l'Association pour l'étude taxonomique de la flore d'Afrique*, (A.E.T.F.A.T.). 69–75. Lisbon 1962, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 206. Oxford 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 443. 1965, René Letouzey, “Les botanistes au Cameroun.” in *Flore du Cameroun*. 7: 48. Paris 1968, F.N. Hepper and F. Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa*. 53. 1971, Harris, D.J., *The Vascular Plants of the Dzanga-Sangha Reserve, Central African Republic*. National Botanic Garden (Belgium), Meise. 2002, *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006.

***Manniophyton fulvum*** Müll.Arg. (*Manniophyton africanum* Müll.Arg.; *Manniophyton africanum* var. *fulvum* (Müll.Arg.) Hutch.; *Manniophyton chevalieri* Beille; *Manniophyton tricuspe* Pierre ex A. Chev.; *Manniophyton wildemanii* Beille)

W. Trop. Africa to Angola. Scandent shrub, vine, liana, woody, climbing, straggling, very rough fibrous stem, branchlets with brown stinging hairs, stem of the liane yields a red sap, male and female flowers separate, female panicles smaller than the male ones, young fruits golden reddish brown, older fruits pale green, stems used to make nets used for hunting small mammals, foliage browsed by goats, rain-forest, mixed deciduous evergreen forest, in secondary forest

See *Flora* 47: 530–531. 1864, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 2: 332. 1 Nov. 1864 and Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)*. Kew. 2000 [as *Manniophyton africanum*.]

(Stem for venereal diseases, cough, bronchitis, hemostatic and cicatrissant on wounds, used for the treatment of skin infections. Bark and stem chewed as remedy for cough. A decoction of the leafy twigs and roots drunk for stomach ache and gonorrhoea, snakebite and scorpion stings. Young leaves together with *Sesamum radiatum* for dysentery. Leaf sap for leprosy.)

in Central African Republic: mo kosa, mokosa

in Congo: n'kosa, okosa

in Gabon: magossa

in Ghana: etwi homa, hunhun

in Ivory Coast: dobuï topué, frafrabié, kolomodía, zohé, zoobo

in Liberia: fei

in Nigeria: ageregre, ebomé, ebùmwehen, ege, egereghe, egreregre

in Sierra Leone: an fal, baminkame, bumumwi, bunawalu, kamwil, kubali, njole(i), njolo, njoroi

in West Africa: an lil, nj olei

### Mansoa DC. Bignoniaceae

For the Brazilian botanist António Luiz Patricio da Silva Manso, 1788–1848, physician, 1823 Matto Grosso, 1834–1837 in the Brazilian Parliament. See *Bibliothèque universelle de Genève sér. 2*. 17: 128–129. 1838, *Plantarum vascularium genera secundum ordines ... 1*: 299. 1840, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 175, 182. 1845 and *Bol. Mus. Nac. Rio de Janeiro* 10: 101. 1934, *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 7: 52–53. 1942, *Caldasia* 4: 62–63. 1946, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 278. 1965, Maria do Carmo Marques et al. “Levantamento dos Tipos do Herbário do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro—Bignoniaceae II.” *Rodriguésia*. 41: 37–63. 1976 and “Levantamento dos Tipos do Herbário do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro—Bignoniaceae I.”

*Arq. Jard. Bot.* 20: 63–75. Rio de Janeiro 1977, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 41: 77–161. 2000.

***Mansoa alliacea*** (Lam.) A.H. Gentry (*Adenocalymma alliaceum* (Lam.) Miers; *Adenocalymma alliaceum* Miers; *Adenocalymma pachypus* Bureau & K. Schum.; *Adenocalymma pachypus* (K. Schum.) Bureau & K. Schum.; *Anemopaegma pachypus* K. Schum.; *Bignonia alliacea* Billb. ex Beurl.; *Bignonia alliacea* Lam.; *Bignonia alliacea* Sagot; *Pachyptera alliacea* (Lam.) A.H. Gentry; *Pseudocalymma alliacea* (Lam.) Sandwith; *Pseudocalymma alliaceum* (Lam.) Sandwith; *Pseudocalymma pachypus* (K. Schum.) Sandwith; *Pseudocalymma pachypus* (Bureau & K. Schum.) Sandwith) (*Pseudocalymma* A. Samp. & Kuhlman, from the Greek *pseudes* ‘false’ and *kalymma* ‘a covering’.)

South America. Shrub, lianescent, leaves opposite, essential oils, strong garlic odour

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(2): 421. 1785, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* III, 7(41): 394. 1861, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 4, Abt. 3b: 215. 1894, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 8, pt. 2: 110. 1896 and *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 34: 210–211. 1937, *Brittonia* 25(3): 236. 1973, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 66(4): 782. 1979[1980]

(Crushed whole plant infusion taken to relieve pulmonary ailments. Aerial parts tonic and antirheumatic; leaf infusion against colds.)

in Latin America: bejuco de ajo

in Peru: ajo sachá, sachá ajo

***Mansoa hymenaea*** (DC.) A.H. Gentry (*Adenocalymma alboviolaceum* Loes.; *Adenocalymma ciliolatum* S.F. Blake; *Adenocalymma hosmeca* Pittier; *Adenocalymma laevigatum* Bureau & K. Schum.; *Adenocalymma macrocarpum* Donn. Sm.; *Adenocalymma obovatum* Urb.; *Adenocalymma pachypus* (K. Schum.) Bureau & K. Schum.; *Adenocalymma pohlianum* Bureau & K. Schum.; *Adenocalymma ciliolatum* S.F. Blake; *Anemopaegma pachypus* K. Schum.; *Bignonia hymenaea* DC.; *Bignonia laevigata* Klotzsch ex Bureau & K. Schum.; *Choriosphaera ecuadorensis* Melch.; *Pachyptera hymenaea* (DC.) A.H. Gentry; *Petastoma langlasseanum* Kraenzl.; *Petastoma tonduzianum* Kraenzl.; *Pseudocalymma alliaceum* var. *microcalyx* Sandwith; *Pseudocalymma hymenaeum* (DC.) Sandwith; *Pseudocalymma laevigatum* A. Samp. & Kuhlman; *Pseudocalymma laevigatum* (Bureau & K. Schum.) Samp. & Kuhlman; *Pseudocalymma langlasseanum* (Kraenzl.) Sandwith; *Pseudocalymma macrocarpum* (Donn. Sm.) Sandwith; *Pseudocalymma pachypus* (K. Schum.) Sandwith; *Pseudocalymma pachypus* (Bureau & K. Schum.) Sandwith; *Pseudocalymma pohlianum* (Bureau & K. Schum.) Sandwith)

South America.

See *Plantarum vascularium genera secundum ordines* ... 1: 300–; 2: 208. 1840, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis*

*Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 158. 1845, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 8, pt. 2: 113. 1896 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 52: 90–91. 1917, *Orquídea* (Rio de Janeiro) 4(11): 15. 1933, *Bol. Mus. Nac. Rio de Janeiro*, 10: 100. 1934, *Recueil Trav. Bot. Néerl.* 34: 210–211. 1937, *Meded. Bot. Mus. Herb. Rijks Univ. Utrecht*, No. 40, 210–211. 1937, *Candollea* 7: 247. 1937, *Brittonia* 25(3): 236. 1973, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 66(4): 782. 1979[1980]

(To treat broken bones.)

in English: garlic vine

in Mexico: looba beete

## Maoutia Wedd. Urticaceae

Named for the French physician Jean Emmanuel Maurice Le Maout, 1799–1877, botanist, author of *Botanique*. Paris [1851–] 1852; see *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 4, 1: 193–194. 1854 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 367. 1965, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993.

***Maoutia puya*** (Hook.) Wedd. (*Boehmeria esquirolii* H. Lév.; *Boehmeria esquirolii* H. Lév. & Blin; *Boehmeria nivea* (L.) Gaudich. var. *crassifolia* C.H. Wright; *Boehmeria puya* Hook.; *Leucosyke puya* (Hook.) den Baaker & Mabb.; *Maoutia puya* Wedd.; *Urtica puya* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Urtica puya* Buch.-Ham. & Wall. ex Hook.)

China, Nepal.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 9, 31. 1760, *Numer. List.* n. 4605. 1831, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 316. 1851 [*Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.*], *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 1: 194. 1854, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(178): 486. 1899 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(257–259): 372. 1912, Mabblerley's *Plant-Book* 1021. 2008

(Bark juice to treat indigestion.)

in China: shui si ma

in Nepal: puwa

## Mapania Aublet Cyperaceae

Possibly the vernacular name for one species in French Guiana; see Jean Baptiste C. Fusée Aublet (1720–1778), *Histoire des Plantes de la Guiane Française*. 1: 47, t. 17. Paris 1775 and *Kew Bull.* 51(4): 734. 1996.



*Mapania cuspidata* (Miq.) Uittien var. *cuspidata* (*Lepironia humilis* Miq.; *Mapania humilis* Fern.-Vill.; *Mapania inopinata* Uittien; *Mapania lucida* N.E. Br.; *Mapania petiolata* var. *cuspidata* (Miq.) Uittien; *Mapania platyphylla* Merr.; *Mapania stolonifera* Uittien; *Mapania triquetra* Ridl.; *Pandanophyllum zippelianum* Kurz)

Borneo. Herb

See *Tijdschr. Nederl. Ind.* xxvii. (1864) 224., *Nov. App.* 309. 1882, *Ill. Hort.* xxxii. (1885) 77. t. 557. 1885 and *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 41: 51. 1904, *Mat. Fl. Mal. Penins.* iii. 106. 1907, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew*, Addit. Ser. 8: 54. 1908, *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 11: 54. 1916, *Recueil Trav. Bot. Néerl.* 33: 151, 279. 1936, *Meded. Bot. Mus. Herb. Rijks Univ. Utrecht*, No. 26, 151, and No. 32, 279. 1936, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 1939, xx. 213. 1939

(Plant ash rubbed for poisonous caterpillar sting.)

in Sarawak: daun sangkor

### Mappianthus Hand.-Mazz. Icacinaceae

The genus *Mappia* Jacq. and Greek *anthos* ‘flower’, after the French botanist Marcus Mappus, 1666–1736, M.D. Strasbourg 1694, he was the son of the botanist Marcus Mappus (1632–1701), see Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks.* 1796–1800 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University.* 1917–1933, *Kaiserliche Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Anzeiger.* 58: 150. 1921, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists.* 2: 445. 1965, Sleumer H. *Icacinaceae.* in C.G.G.J. van Steenis [ed.], *Flora Malesiana*, series I, vol. 7, 1–87. Leyden, the Netherlands 1971, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature.* 3: 284. Utrecht 1981.

*Mappianthus iodoides* Handel-Mazzetti

China, Vietnam. Lianas woody, climber, opposite leaves leathery, dioecious, perfumed flowers sulphur yellow in colour, axillary cymes, petals hairy campanulate-funnelform, staminate flowers with 5 stamens, green or yellow-green to orange-yellow or orange-red compressed edible drupes

See *Kaiserliche Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Anzeiger.* 58: 150. 1921, *Am. J. Botany* 88: 2259–2274. 2001, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 24(6): 710–711. 2002

(Roots and ripe stems astringent, for skin diseases, disinfectant.)

in China: ding xin teng

### Maprounea Aublet Euphorbiaceae

A Guiana vernacular name, see Sosef, M.S.M. & al. “Checklist des plantes vasculaires du Gabon.” *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006.

*Maprounea africana* Müll.Arg.

Tropical Africa. Small tree or shrub, many-branched, slender, pale brown fissured bark, leaves tinged red-pink, crushed leaves bad smelling, flowers yellow-pink, filaments and anthers yellow, fruit yellowish red, common in savanna and forest edge, grassland, near salt marsh

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 895, t. 342. 1775, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 1191. 1866

(Suspected of poisoning, smoke of plant causing diarrhea and vomiting. Boiled roots to treat high blood pressure. Ritual.)

in Congo: mutsangula

in Eastern Africa: msoro, mtunguru

in N. Rhodesia: kavulamume

in Tanzania: mpalupalu, nakaolo

*Maprounea guianensis* Aublet (*Aegopricum betulinum* L.; *Excoecaria guianensis* (Aubl.) Baill.; *Maprounea guianensis* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Maprounea guianensis* var. *nervosa* Müll.Arg.; *Maprounea guianensis* var. *undulata* Müll.Arg.; *Stillingia guianensis* (Aubl.) Baill.; *Stillingia hilariana* Baill.)

South America. Evergreen tree, small flowers without petals

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 895, t. 342. 1775, *Pl. Surin.*: 15. 1775, *Linnaea* 32: 115. 1863, *Adansonia* 5: 332. 1865, *Prodr.* 15(2): 1191. 1866, *Histoire des Plantes* 5: 133. 1874, *Fl. Bras.* 11(2): 544. 1874

(Leaves decoction to bathe a patient with measles, and a post-partum remedy.)

in Suriname: awati, awatie, bonnie-bonnie-hoedoe, dekiehatti, gingepau, perabisi, pira pisi, pisie pira, tei-hatti

*Maprounea membranacea* Pax & K. Hoffm. (*Maprounea bridelioides* Pierre ex Prain, nom. illeg.)

Tropical Africa, Cameroon.

See *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Euphorb.-Hippom.* 178. 1912, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 6(1): 1003. 1913

(Root bark toxic.)

### Maquira Aubl. Moraceae

See *Hist. Pl. Guiane* 2(Suppl.): 36, t. 389. 1775 and *Fl. Neotrop.* 7: 1–229. 1972, *Flora of Ecuador* 60: 1–128. 1998.

*Maquira calophylla* (Poepp. & Endl.) C.C. Berg (*Olmedia calophylla* Poepp. & Endl.; *Olmedioperebea calophylla* (Poepp. & Endl.) Ducke; *Perebea calophylla* (Poepp. & Endl.) Benth. ex Pittier)

Peru, Colombia, Ecuador, Brazil. Moraceae, tree, inner bark cream colored, white to yellowish copious sticky latex, leaves

coriaceous, smooth fruits green turning orange-yellow, lowlands

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1059–1060. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2(Suppl.): 36, t. 389. 1775, *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodrumus* 129, t. 28. 1794, *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* 2: 32, t. 146. 1838, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 8: 134. 1847, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 6: 120. 1896 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 13: 439. 1912, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 33. 1922, *Arquivos do Serviço Florestal* 1: 14. 1939 *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 18(3): 464. 1969, *J. Nat. Prod.* 47(3): 557. 1984, *J. Nat. Prod.* 50(2): 211–216. 1987, *AAU Reports* 24: 1–241. 1990, *Rapid Assessment Program Working Papers* 1: 1–108. 1991, *Flora Neotropica* 83: i-iv, 1–348. 2001

(Maquiroside A, a cardiac glycoside, demonstrated activity against the KB cell culture. Furanocoumarins. The principal cardiac glycosides present in *Maquira* species are strophanthidin-based. The latex is caustic and poisonous to the skin.)

in Brazil: cauchorana, chimicua colorada, muiratinga

in Ecuador: ccovi ne'mba, covi ne'mba (Cofán), begue, behue, gontihuaquencaca (Huaorani), chihuila caspi, sachavio (Quichua), pepa de danta

in Peru: renaco

***Maquira coriacea*** (H. Karst.) C.C. Berg (*Clarisia racemosa* Ruiz & Pav.; *Maquira guianensis* Aubl.; *Olmedia laurina* Baill.; *Olmedia maxima* Ducke; *Olmedia obliqua* Huber; *Olmediophaena coriacea* (H. Karst.) H. Karst.; *Olmediophaena maxima* (Ducke) Ducke; *Olmediophaena obliqua* (Huber) Ducke; *Olmediopsis obliqua* H. Karst.; *Pseudolmedia coriacea* H. Karst.; *Pseudolmedia huberi* J.F. Macbr.; *Pseudolmedia macrophylla* Trécul; *Pseudolmedia obliqua* (Huber) Ducke, nom. illeg., non *Pseudolmedia obliqua* (H. Karst.) Renner; *Pseudolmedia obliqua* (H. Karst.) Renner)

Colombia, Venezuela, Brazil, Bolivia. Moraceae, tree, abundant bitter yellowish-white latex, leaves subcoriaceous, flowers greenish to cream, green fruit, lowlands, Amazon flood plain forests, disturbed primary lowland moist forest, morichal

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2(Suppl.): 36, t. 389. 1775, *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodrumus* 128–129, t. 28. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruviana, et Chilensis* 255. 1798, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 7: 473. 1821, *Flora* 7(1) (Beil. 4): 135. 1824, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 245. 1841, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 8: 129, 132. 1847, *Flora Columbiae terrarumque adjacentium specimina selecta in peregrinatione duodecim annorum observata delineavit et descripsit* H. Karsten 2: 17, 21, t. 3, 109. 1862, *Nomencl. Bot.* 2(1): 191. 1874, *Adansonia* 11: 305. 1875, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 8: 375. 1887 and *Boletim do Museu Paraense de Historia Natural e Ethnographia* 5:

337. 1909, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 31–33. 1922, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 11(1): 16. 1931, *Arquivos do Serviço Florestal* 1: 12–13. 1939, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 11: 465. 1962, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 18: 463–464, 467. 1969, *Fl. Neotrop.* 7: 1–229. 1972, *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz.* 86 Suppl 2: 235–236. 1991, Shrestha, T. et al. “The Moraceae-based dart poisons of South America. Cardiac glycosides of *Maquira* and *Naucleopsis* species.” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 37(2): 129–143. 1992, Muñoz, V. et al. “A search for natural bioactive compounds in Bolivia through a multidisciplinary approach. Part I. Evaluation of the antimalarial activity of plants used by the Chacobo Indians.” *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69(2): 127–137. 2000, *Fitoterapia.* 72(7): 841–843. 2001

(Antimalarial, dart poisons; latex as poultice for hernias and lumbar pain. Triterpenoids, cardenolide and phytosterols from the trunk bark; the principal cardiac glycosides present in *Maquira* species are strophanthidin-based.)

in Bolivia: gomaliña, leche leche, quecho amarillo, quecho del bajo

in Brazil: capinuri, capinuri del bajo, muiratinga, muiratinga da várzea

in Colombia: pie de tortuga

in Peru: capinuri, cupinuri, q'apinuri

in Venezuela: charo

***Maquira sclerophylla*** Ducke (*Maquira sclerophylla* (Ducke) C.C. Berg; *Olmedioperebea sclerophylla* Ducke; *Perebea xinguana* Standl.)

Brazil, tropical South America. Timber tree, heartwood brown to yellow to white or grey, bitter latex turning dark, fruit blue-green globular pseudodrupes, non-flooded forest, jungle tree

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 953, t. 361. 1775 and *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 33–34. 1922, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 17(2): 180. 1937, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 18(3): 463. 1969, De Carvalho, J.E. et al. “Pharmacology of an Indian-snuff obtained from Amazonian *Maquira sclerophylla*.” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 30(1): 43–54. 1990, De Carvalho, J.E. et al. “Cardiac glycosides isolated from the Indian-snuff, *Maquira sclerophylla* Ducke.” *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz.* 86 Suppl 2: 235–236. 1991, De Carvalho, J.E. et al. “Pharmacological properties and identification of cardiotoxic principles from the Indian snuff, *Maquira sclerophylla*, Ducke.” *Phytother. Res.* 11(2): 136–141. 1997, *Revista Brasileira de Botânica* 22 (Suppl. 2): 303–307. 1999, *Flora Neotropica* 83: i-iv, 1–348. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 106(2): 198–202. 2006

(Psychoactive, hallucinogen; cardiac glycosides, strophanthidin-based. Powdered bark consumed as snuff. Hallucinogenic and intoxicating snuff from the dried fruits. Seeds and bark used as stimulants and euphorants. Dart poisons.)

in Brazil: capinuri, cauchorana, miratinga, muiratinga, muiratinga-da-terra-firme, muiratinga-folha-lisa, pau-de-índio, pau tanino, rapé-de-índio, rapé-dos-índios

in Peru: q'apinuri

### Marah Kellogg Cucurbitaceae

*Marah*, bitter water, see *Exodus*. XV, 23. Hebrew *marah*, fem. of *mar* 'bitter', Akkadian *maru* 'bitter', Latin *amarus*, *a, um* 'bitter', *maereo, -es, maerui, maestus, maerere* 'to be sad', Akkadian *marasu* 'to fall ill, to have a disease', *mararu* 'to be bitter', *marsu* 'sick, bitter, diseased', Hebrew *marah* 'to rub, to rub in'; referring to taste of all parts of the plants; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1013. 1753, *Medical Repository*, ser. 2, 5: 350. 1808, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(4): 542. 1840, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 1: 38. 1854, *Pacific Railr. Rep.* 12, Book 2, Pt. 2 (Stevens) 61. 1861 [late 1860–Jan 1861], *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 2: 18. 1863.

*Marah oregana* (Torrey & A. Gray) Howell (*Echinocystis oregana* (Torr. ex S. Watson) Cogn.; *Echinocystis oregana* Cogn.; *Marah oregana* Howell; *Marah oregana* Greene; *Marah oregana* (Torr. & A. Gray) Greene, nom. illeg.; *Marah oreganus* (Torr. & A. Gray) Howell; *Megarrhiza marah* S. Watson; *Megarrhiza oregana* Torr. & A. Gray; *Megarrhiza oregona* (Torr. & A. Gray) S. Watson; *Megarrhiza oregona* Torr.; *Micrampelis oregana* (Torr. & A. Gray) Greene; *Micrampelis marah* Greene; *Micrampelis oregona* Greene; *Sicyos oreganus* Torr. & A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb, vine

See *A Flora of North America*: containing ... (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(4): 542. 1840, *Pacific Railr. Rep.* 12, Book 2, Pt. 2 (Stevens) 61. 1861 [late 1860–Jan 1861], *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 11: 138. 1876, *Pittonia* 2(9): 129. 1890, *Man. Bot. San Franc. Bay* 144. 1894, *A Flora of Northwest America* 1: 239. 1898 and *Leaflet Bot. Observ. Crit.* 2: 36. 1910

(Plant poisonous, roots and seeds. Roots used as fish poison.)

in English: coast man-root, coastal manroot, old-man-in-the-ground, western wild cucumber

### Maranta L. Marantaceae

Named for the Venetian botanist Bartolo(m)meo Maranta, circa 1500–1571, physician, among his publications are *De aquae Neapoli in Luculliano scaturientis (quam ferream vocant) metallica materia*. Neapoli [Naples] 1559, *Della Theriaca ed del Mithridato* libri due. Vinegia [Venice] 1572, *Methodi cognoscendorum simplicium* libri tres. Venetijis [Venice] 1559 and *Lucullianarum Quaestionum* libri quinque. Basileae 1564. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 2. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 2. 1754, *A Voyage to Terra*

*Australis* 2: 575. 1814 and Giovanni Battista de Toni, *Nuovi documenti sulla vita e sul carteggio di Bartolomeo Maranta, medico e simplicista del secolo XVI*. [Reale Istituto Veneto di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti. Atti, etc. tom. 71. pt. 2] Venezia 1912, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Mexico* 21(2): 319–343. 1951, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 207–221. 1952, *Fl. Veracruz* 89: 1–39. 1995.

*Maranta arundinacea* L. (*Maranta arundinacea* Billb. ex Beurl., nom. illeg.; *Maranta arundinacea* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Maranta arundinacea* fo. *sylvestris* Matuda; *Maranta arundinacea* var. *indica* (Tussac) Petersen; *Maranta arundinacea* var. *variegatum* N.E. Br.; *Maranta indica* Tussac; *Maranta protracta* Miq.; *Maranta ramosissima* Wall.; *Maranta silvatica* Roscoe; *Maranta sylvatica* Roscoe ex Smith; *Maranta tessellata* var. *kegeljanii* E. Morren; *Maranta tonckat* Aubl.; *Phrynium variegatum* N.E. Brown; *Stromanthe tonckat* (Aubl.) Eichler; *Stromanthe tonckat* Eichl.)

Mexico, Brazil, tropical America. Perennial, erect, herbaceous, thin-stemmed, slender brittle stems, highly branched, creeping tuberous fleshy rhizome, broad-leaved, leaves alternate on the stem, inflorescence open and branched, terminal creamy white flowers, fruit ellipsoid, red rough seeds, rhizomes edible, grown as a source of starch, on dry rocky slopes, on shaded slopes and in forest, damp sandy ground, in disturbed situations, lowland areas, in forest understory

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 2. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 3. 1775, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1: 1, 17. 1797, *Flore des Antilles* 1: 183, t. 26. 1808, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* 3: 51. 1832, *Fl. Filip.* 7. 1837, *Linnaea* 18: 71. 1844, *Neue Allgemeine Deutsche Garten- und Blumenzeitung* 5: 225. 1849, *Ann. Bot. Hort.* 25: 272. 1875, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1884: 80. 1884, *Fl. Bras.* 3(3): 146. 1890 and *Anales del instituto de biología de la universidad nacional de México* 21(2): 319–343. 1951, *Nordic J. Bot.* 6: 739. 1986, *Trans. Royal Society Trop. Med. Hyg.* 84(1): 156–9. 1990, *Flora de Veracruz* 89: 1–39. 1995, *Rapid Assessment Program Working Papers* 10: 1–372. 1998, Rolston, D.D. et al. "Food-based solutions are a viable alternative to glucose-electrolyte solutions for oral hydration in acute diarrhoea—studies in a rat model of secretory diarrhoea." *Journal of Food Science* 67(1): 10–14. 2002, Kennedy, H. *Marantaceae*. In: *Manual de Plantas de Costa Rica*, B.E. Hammel, M.H. Grayum, C. Herrera & N. Zamora (eds.) *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 92: 629–665. 2003, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005, Acevedo-Rodríguez, P. & Strong, M.T. "Monocotyledons and Gymnosperms of Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands." *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 52: 1–415. 2005, Cabezas, F.J., De la Estrella, M., Aedo, C. & Velayos, M. "Marantaceae of Equatorial Guinea." *Annales Botanici Fennici* 42: 173–184. 2005, Sosef, M.S.M. & al. "Check-list des plantes vasculaires du Gabon." *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006



(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Used as a poultice to remove arrow poison from wounds. The starch has also been used internally against ingested poison, vegetable poisons, *Hippomane mancinella*, manchineel. The starch is readily digested, widely used for baby foods, good for infants, invalids, and those allergic to wheat. Used as a natural source of calcium and in the treatment of indigestion, asthenia, fever, diarrhea and urinary infections. Antidote to a variety of poisons, demulcent, nutritive, cooling, emollient, gastrointestinal adsorbent, postpartum remedy, rubefacient, acrid; mashed roots as plaster applied to areas of insect stings. Rituals, love potions.)

in English: arrowroot, Bermuda arrowroot, Indian arrowroot, obedience plant, St. Vincent arrowroot, West Indian arrowroot

in French: herbe aux flèches, marante

in Spanish: arruruz, chuchute tamalera

in Brazil: agutiguepe, araruta, araruta-comum, araruta-palmeira, maranta, shimi pampana

in Costa Rica: periquitoya

in Ecuador: platanillo

in Mexico: coyol de monte

in West Indies: arrowroot, dictam, l'envers, lanve

in India: aararoot, ararut, araruttukkilangu, aroruttu, aruruttukkilangu, citalapattiri, citalapattirikam, keturi halodhi, kookai neer, koovai kizhangu, kove hittu, kuamau, kukai niru, kuva, kuvai, kuvehittu, kuvva, laru-rui, palagunda, palagunta, tavaksiri, tavkil, tikhor, tikkor, tugaksiri

in Indonesia: arairut

in China: zhu yu

in Myanmar: pen-bava

in Philippines: araro, araru, aroru, aruru, bai, galamaka, sagu

in Sierra Leone: ararut

***Maranta virgata*** (Roxb.) Wall. (*Arundastrum virgatum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Clinogyne virgata* (Roxb.) Benth.; *Donax virgata* (Roxb.) K. Schum.; *Donax virgata* (Roxb.) Schum.; *Maranta virgata* (Roxb.) A. Dietr.; *Maranta virgata* (Roxb.) Wight; *Phrynium virgatum* Roxb.; *Phyllodes virgata* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Schumannianthus virgatus* (Roxb.) Rolfe)

India. Often as *Schumannianthus virgatus* (Roxb.) Rolfe

See *Asiatic Researches* 11: 324. 1810, *Species Plantarum* 1: 21. 1831, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 6616. 1832, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* t. 2015. 1853, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 651. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 684, 695. 1891, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 440. 1892 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 48(Heft 11): 33. 1902, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 14: 244. 1907

(Rhizome paste in water taken to cure stomach pain.)

in India: vellakoova

## Maranthes Blume Chrysobalanaceae

From the Greek *maraino* 'to wither away, waste away', *maransis* 'a withering, wasting' and *anthos* 'flower', referring to the flowers; Hebrew *marah* 'to rub, to rub in'; some suggest from the Latin *mare*, *maris* and *anthos*, 'flowers by the sea'; see Karl Ludwig von Blume, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. 89. Batavia 1825.

***Maranthes glabra*** (Oliv.) Prance (*Maranthes glabra* var. *gilletii* (De Wild.) Mendes; *Parinari glabra* Oliv.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, straight, crown dense and spreading, slash red, sap-wood white to reddish yellow-brown, petals pale yellow, umbel-like inflorescences, oily edible seeds

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 370. 1871 and *Études de systématique et de géographie botaniques sur la flore de Bas- et du Moyen-Congo* 1: 245. 1906 [*Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot. sér. 5, i. 245. 1906.*], *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 40: 184. 1966

(Exudate irritant. Bark for diarrhea, dysentery, inner bark soaked to treat dysentery; bark root for skin troubles; bark decoction drunk for anemia, and as a tonic for pregnant women. Fruit used as a bait in traps for river-hog and antelope. Sap ordeal-poison, instilled into the eye.)

in Cameroon: asila oman, bokanga, n'ko

in Central Africa Republic: oku

in Congo: amapipialibo, amapualibo, borosho, essou, kanja, metombi, mokanja, motombi

in Gabon: ekoulebang

in Ghana: kagyibiri, pinini, punini, takrowa

in Ivory Coast: alobo, amalarué, aramon, bukuma, zéri zéri

in Liberia: kpo kala, zwahn

in Nigeria: abo-idofin, dabadogun, oghoye, óghòyè

in Sierra Leone: ndondelole, sakasi, sasi

## Marantochloa Brongn. ex Gris Marantaceae

The genus *Maranta* and Greek *chloe*, *chloa* 'a grass', see *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 7: 321. 1860.

***Marantochloa comorensis*** Brongn. ex Gris (*Clinogyne comorensis* (Brongn. ex Gris) H. Perrier; *Clinogyne comorensis* H. Perrier; *Clinogyne similis* Gagn.; *Donax comorensis* (Brongn. ex Gris) Baill.; *Marantochloa similis* (Gagn.) Pellegr.)

Comoros, Madagascar.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 7: 231. 1860, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 651. 1883, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 2: 1200. 1895 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 50: 587. 1903, *Mém. Soc. Linn. Normandie, Bot.* 1(4): 46. 1938, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 47: 26. 1946

(Ripe fruits swallowed to prevent the formation of boils.)

in Madagascar: sintonala, tsintombamba

***Marantochloa congensis*** (K. Schum.) J. Léonard & Mullend. (*Clinogyne congensis* (K. Schumann) K. Schum.; *Clinogyne inaequilatera* (Baker) K. Schum.; *Clinogyne ledermannii* Loes.; *Clinogyne pubescens* Loes.; *Clinogyne ubangiensis* Gagnep.; *Donax congensis* K. Schum.; *Marantochloa congensis* var. *nitida* Leonard & Mullend.; *Marantochloa congensis* var. *pubescens* (Loes.) Leonard & Mullend.; *Marantochloa inaequilatera* (Baker) Hutch.; *Marantochloa ubangiensis* (Gagnep.) Pellegr.; *Phrynium inaequilaterum* Baker)

Sierra Leone, Nigeria. Herb, slender, branched, rhizomatous, forming thickets, stems hairy to glabrous, greenish white or yellowish flowers, fruits green to light green to bright red, hairy fruit 3 lobed, swamp, in wet depression on forest floor, in clearing

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 1, 11. 1790, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 7: 321. 1860, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 651. 1883, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15: 439. 1892, *Nat. Pflanzenfam., Nachtr.* 1: 96. 1897, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 7: 325. 1898 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 48: 65. 1902, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 55(8): 86. 1908, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 48: 285–286. 1912, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* 2: 338. 1936, *Mém. Soc. Linn. Normandie, Bot.* 1(4): 46. 1938, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique* 83: 17–19. 1950

(Root sap taken as a purgative. Leaves decoction given to women with painful menstruation.)

in English: Yoruba soft cane

in Central African Republic: mbili

in Congo: ndolo

in Ivory Coast: dudidjoli

in Nigeria: uma

in Sierra Leone: kumpe, povi-la, povu-la

***Marantochloa cuspidata*** (Roscoe) Milne-Redh. (*Arundastrum cuspidatum* (Roscoe) Kuntze; *Clinogyne arcta* Stapf; *Clinogyne chrysantha* Gagnep.; *Clinogyne cuspidata* (Roscoe) K. Schum. ex A. Chev.; *Clinogyne flexuosa* K. Schum.; *Clinogyne flexuosa* (Benth.) K. Schum.; *Donax cuspidata* (Roscoe) K. Schum.; *Donax cuspidata* sensu Baker p.p.; *Maranta cuspidata* Roscoe; *Maranta flexuosa* G. Don ex Benth.; *Marantochloa flexuosa* (Benth.) Hutchinson; *Phrynium flexuosum* Benth.; *Phyllodes flexuosa* (Benth.) Kuntze)

Guinea to Ghana. Herb, acaulescent, branched, yellowish white flowers, villous fruits, wrinkled seeds, forest, savanna,

leaves used for collecting honey, many traditional foods (e.g. kenkey and dokon) are cooked and stored in the large leaves

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 2. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 1, 11. 1790, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1: 1, 17. 1797, *Monandr. Pl. Scitam.*: t. 31. 1828, *Niger Fl.*: 531. 1849, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 651. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 605, 684. 1891, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 440. 1892 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 51: 168. 1904, *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 22: 132. 1909, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 2: 338. 1936, *Proc. Linn. Soc. London* 165: 30. 1954

(Leaves decoction given to stop dysentery and diarrhea.)

in Ghana: ablayo, abobo, anworom, anworom-nua, aworom, nten-trema, ntentrema, sibiri, tunterai

in Nigeria: fita, fitta, fit(t)áá, hita, uma

in Senegal: gogodié, ka kol, yipeté

in Sierra Leone: bambemio, bola, bula, buneamba, hagba-la, hande, pealasiamboi, togindawa, udankeme

***Marantochloa filipes*** (Benth.) Hutch. (*Arundastrum filipes* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Clinogyne eburnea* A. Chev., nom. inval.; *Clinogyne filipes* (Benth.) Benth. & Hook. f.; *Clinogyne oligantha* (K. Schumann) K. Schum.; *Clinogyne oligantha* K. Schum.; *Donax filipes* K. Schum.; *Donax filipes* (Benth.) K. Schum.; *Donax oligantha* K. Schum.; *Marantochloa comorensis* Brongn. ex Gris; *Marantochloa oligantha* Milne-Redh.; *Marantochloa oligantha* (K. Schum.) Milne-Redh.; *Phrynium filipes* Benth.)

Guinea, Nigeria, Zaire, Central African Republic. Herb, shrubby, vine, rhizomatous, scrambling, sprawling, more or less scandent, branched, leaves dark green above, flowers white, waxy red-pink fruit, forest, stems used for making hut walls

See *Niger Fl.*: 532. 1849, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 651. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 684. 1891, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15: 435–436. 1892, *Nat. Pflanzenfam., Nachtr.* 1: 96. 1897 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55: xli. 1908, *Explor. Bot. Afrique Occ. Franç.* 1: 629. 1920, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* 2: 338. 1936, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique* 83: 20. 1950

(A paste for treating boils.)

in English: Yoruba soft cane

in Central African Republic: mbili, mosobo

in Ivory Coast: gblissi

in Nigeria: fita, fitta, hita, uma

in Sierra Leone: ka-tent, teud

***Marantochloa leucantha*** (K. Schum.) Milne-Redh. (*Clinogyne eburnea* A. Chev.; *Clinogyne leucantha* K. Schum.; *Clinogyne leucantha* (K. Schum.) K. Schum.; *Clinogyne rubescens* Gagnep.; *Clinogyne ugandensis* (K. Schum.) K. Schum.; *Clinogyne ugandensis* K. Schum.;

*Donax leucantha* K. Schum.; *Donax ugandensis* K. Schum.; *Marantochloa flexuosa* sensu Hutchinson)

Cameroon, Ghana, Tanzania. Shrub, upright, scrambling, woody-based, straight-stemmed or branched, smooth, swollen nodes, leaves dark green to light green, branched inflorescence, flowers whitish-pink, fruits bright red to orange, stem used to make baskets, leaves for collecting honey, leaf-stems for weaving into mats, fruit sweet pulp edible, understory, in partly or fully shaded area of forest, riverine forest, moist valleys and gulleys in the forest

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 1, 11. 1790, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 7: 321. 1860, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 651. 1883, *Nat. Pflanzenfam., Nachtr.* 1: 96. 1897 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 83: 19. 1950, Brunel, J.F., Hiepo, P. & Scholz, H. (eds.) *Flore Analytique du Togo Phanérogames*: 1–751. 1984, Stares, J.E.S., Said, A.N. and Kategile, J.A. (eds). *The Complementarity of Feed Resources for Animal Production in Africa*. Proceedings of the joint feed resources networks workshop held in Gaborone, Botswana 4–8 March 1991. African Feeds Research Network. ILCA (International Livestock Centre for Africa), Addis Ababa. Ethiopia. 1992, Cabezas, F.J., De la Estrella, M., Aedo, C. & Velayos, M. “Marantaceae of Equatorial Guinea.” *Annales Botanici Fennici* 42: 173–184. 2005, Sosef, M.S.M. et al. “Check-list des plantes vasculaires du Gabon.” *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006

(Expectorant, emetic, aphrodisiac. Fruit swallowed to prevent boils. The leaves used medicinally as a sedative, as a poison antidote. Sap from the root-stock to promote milk-flow. Flowers chewed to relieve intestinal disorders and stomachache.)

in Congo: isololo, masololo

in Ghana: gbagbla, nsontraa, ntrentrema, numire, osibiri, sibri

in Ivory Coast: adiuré, adurè, babahi, edirè, gbo, iroti, kaku, kra-bobo, nanguan-bulo

in Liberia: sah

in Nigeria: ana, ebe, ebehazo, finniko, fit(t)a, fittaho, hita, idorò, iyandegh, mpe, obwo, ogugu, oke akwukwo, totó, uma

in Sierra Leone: bola, bula, kpola, nabweni, pei-nanga, pela-siombue, tondo, volo, wuriambe

in Tanzania: njulu

in Uganda: omwiru

*Marantochloa purpurea* (Ridl.) Milne-Redh. (*Clinogyne arillata* K. Schum.; *Clinogyne arillata* (K. Schum.) K. Schum.; *Clinogyne baumannii* K. Schum.; *Clinogyne purpurea* Ridl.; *Clinogyne schweinfurthiana* K. Schum.; *Clinogyne schweinfurthiana* (O. Kuntze) K. Schum.; *Donax arillata* K. Schum.; *Donax cuspidata* sensu Baker p.p.; *Donax purpurea* (Ridley) K. Schum.; *Donax purpurea* K. Schum.;

*Marantochloa flexuosa* sensu Hutchinson; *Marantochloa leucantha* Milne-Redh.)

Sierra Leone, Cameroon, Sudan, Uganda. Herb, erect or sprawling, tufted, branched, flowers pink to purple, anthers bright yellow, fruit scarlet, leaves used as a kola nut wrapping, stems used to make mats and baskets, swamp forest, in occasionally inundated area, savanna, at edge of seasonally flooded forest, along stream, in seasonally inundated bushland

See *Genera Plantarum* 3: 651. 1883, *J. Bot.* 25: 132. 1887, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15: 438, 440. 1892, *Nat. Pflanzenfam., Nachtr.* 1: 96. 1897 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 48: 63. 1902, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 83: 19, 21. 1950

(The leaves medicinally used, the root applied to swollen buboes, the seeds taken for pulmonary troubles, for coughs and bronchitis. Sedative, poison antidotes.)

in English: Yoruba soft cane

in Cameroon: berone, mbosé, mosobo

in Ghana: anworom, sibiri-nua, sugugwa

in Ivory Coast: bimbru, blissi yè, gblissi vé, uesenja

in Nigeria: abalaba, abelebei, ere ute, izon abelebei, omwa, onwa, owei ute, pou abelebei, uma

*Marantochloa ramosissima* (Benth.) Hutch. (*Arundastrum ramosissimum* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Clinogyne arillata* K. Schum.; *Clinogyne ramosissima* (Benth.) K. Schum.; *Phrynium ramosissimum* Benth.)

West Africa, Ivory Coast, Nigeria. Herb, many-branched, flowers white-pinkish, red fruit, forest, the leaves are used to make the filters for palm oil processing, the baskets that are used for fish drying are made from the stems

See *Niger Fl.*: 532. 1849, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 684. 1891 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 48: 64. 1902, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* 2: 33. 1936

(Expectorant, emetic, aphrodisiac. Fruit swallowed to prevent boils. Leaves as a sedative, as a poison antidote. Sap from the root stock to promote milk flow. Flowers chewed to relieve intestinal disorders and stomachache.)

## Mareya Baillon Euphorbiaceae

After the French physician and naturalist Étienne-Jules Marey, 1830–1904 (d. Paris), physiologist, zoologist, invented the sphygmograph in its modern form and the use of graphical methods in scientific research. See James Bell Pettigrew, *La locomotion chez les animaux*. [Octavo, first edition in French; English 1872.] Paris 1874, Coughtrie, *Aerial Locomotion. Pettigrew versus Marey*. [Reprinted from the *Quarterly Journal of Science*, April, 1875.] London 1875 and Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 776. 1961, Michael Gross, in *D.S.B.* 9: 101–103. 1981.



*Mareya micrantha* (Benth.) Müll.Arg. (*Acalypha leonensis* Benth.; *Acalypha micrantha* Benth.; *Mareya leonensis* (Benth.) Baill.; *Mareya micrantha* var. *leonensis* (Benth.) Müll.Arg.; *Mareya micrantha* var. *nitida* Beille; *Mareya spicata* Baill.; *Mareya spicata* var. *leonensis* (Benth.) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Mareya spicata* var. *micrantha* (Benth.) Pax & K. Hoffm.)

W. & W. Central Trop. Africa. Shrub or small tree, spreading, crown dense, bark thin, stiff glossy leaves, inflorescences bisexual, flowers white or greenish, small ripe fruits red, birds avoid eating the fruit, in forest, along stream

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1003–1004. 1753, *Niger Flora* 504–505. 1849, *Adansonia* 1: 73–74. 1860, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 792, 796. 1866, *Histoire des Plantes* 5: 213. 1874 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 55(8): 82. 1908, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 147, 14(Heft 68): 12. 1919

(The leaves and fruits bitter and very poisonous causing drastic purging. Leaves violent purgative, vermifuge, abortifacient, febrifuge, stomachic, poisonous when taken in excess. Roots antidotes, analgesic, abortive. The bark with other drug-plants used topically for leprosy, skin diseases. An ordeal poison.)

in English: numer one

in Nigeria: oke-owuma, uhosa

in Sierra Leone: ngalamum, nombaw-wan, nwangwai, nwanwa, nwanwui, walewale

in West Africa: an gbesen, nwanwa

### Margaritaria L.f. Phyllanthaceae (Euphorbiaceae)

Latin *margarita*, *ae*, Greek *margarites*, Latin *margaritarius*, *a*, *um*, ‘pearl, of the pearls, pearly’, referring to the flowers or to the white and shining glands or to the seeds of some species of these plants, see *Supplementum Plantarum* 66, 428. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 345. 1852, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 620. 1858, *Adansonia* 1: 186. 1861, *Natuurkundig Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch-Indië* 27(ser 6. 2): 48. 1864 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 60(4): 403–444. 1979, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(3): 1087–1144. 1988, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002, *Revista de Biología Tropical* 57(4): 1193–1200. 2009. Formerly included in *Phyllanthus*.

*Margaritaria anomala* (Baill.) Fosberg (*Anisonema eglandulosum* Decne.; *Cicca anomala* Baill.; *Diasperus erythroxyloides* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Flueggea eglandulosa* Baill.; *Flueggea major* Baill.; *Margaritaria anomala* var. *cheloniphorbe* (Hutch.) Fosberg; *Margaritaria rhomboidalis* (Baill.) G.L. Webster; *Phyllanthus anomalus* (Baill.) Müll. Arg.; *Phyllanthus anomalus* subsp. *erythroxyloides* (Müll. Arg.) Leandri; *Phyllanthus anomalus* var. *erythroxyloides* (Müll.Arg.) Leandri; *Phyllanthus cheloniphorbe* Hutch.;

*Phyllanthus eglandulosus* (Baill.) Leandri; *Phyllanthus erythroxyloides* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus hysteranthus* Müll. Arg., nom. superfl.; *Securinega hysterantha* Bojer, nom. nud.)

Comoros, Madagascar. Dioecious, deciduous, glabrous, shrub or small tree, clear viscous sap, female flowers solitary or sometimes paired at the end of young branches, male inflorescence an axillary cluster

See *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 593, 619. 1858, *Linnaea* 32: 52. 1863, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2.2): 418. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 599. 1891 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1918: 204. 1918, *Cat. Pl. Madag. Euphorbiac.*: 23. 1935, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 6: 191. 1938, *Kew Bull.* 33(2): 185. 1978

(Bitter root decoction drunk to treat impotence and chronic constipation.)

in Madagascar: hazomavo

*Margaritaria decaryana* (Leandri) G.L. Webster (*Phyllanthus decaryanus* Leandri; *Phyllanthus decaryanus* var. *manambia* Leandri)

Madagascar.

See *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 6: 198. 1938, *Mémoires de l’Institut Scientifique de Madagascar, Série B, Biologie Végétale* 8B: 228. 1957, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 60(4): 433. 1979

(A root decoction drunk as a stimulant and aphrodisiac, and to treat impotence and senility.)

*Margaritaria discoidea* (Baill.) G.L. Webster (*Cicca discoidea* Baill.; *Diasperus discoideus* (Baill.) Kuntze; *Flueggea klaineana* Pierre ex A. Chev.; *Flueggea obovata* (Willd.) Wall.; *Flueggea obovata* var. *luxurians* A. Chev. ex Beille; *Margaritaria discoidea* (Baill.) Webster subsp. *discoidea*; *Margaritaria discoidea* (Baill.) Webster subsp. *nitida* (Pax) Webster p.p.; *Phyllanthus amapondensis* Sim; *Phyllanthus discoideus* (Baill.) Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus flacourtioides* Hutch.; *Xylophylla obovata* Willd.)

Trop. & S. Africa. Could serve as a supplement to poor quality grass

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 621. 1767, *Supplementum Plantarum* 66, 428. 1781, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 637. 1806, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 329. 1809, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 7928. 1828, *Adansonia* 1: 85. 1860, *Linnaea* 32: 51. 1863, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 599. 1891 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France, Mém.* 55(8): 55. 1908, *Exploration Botanique de l’Afrique Occidentale Française* ... 559. 1920, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 48: 311. 1967, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 60: 418. 1979

(Root bark antimalarial, for fevers, coughs, inflammatory diseases. Bark ashes for headache. A central nervous system stimulant.)

in English: common pheasant-berry

in Cameroon: be, boudela, ebegeng, kango

in Central Africa: budela

in Congo: bokango, makango

in Ghana: adzadze, apapaya, benkyi, opepea

in Ivory Coast: bakonko, bon, koe, lie, monsan koe, mousan koe, moussan hoe, moussan houé, musa houé, pepe sia, pepesia, tenouba, tenoura

in Nigeria: ashasha, asiyin; asasa, awe (Yoruba); asiyin (Edo); ololo (Urhobo); isinkpi (Igbo)

in Sierra Leone: tijoe

in Southern Africa: Egossa rooipeer, Egossa red pear, gewone fisantebessie; umPhunzito, umPhanzitha, umDlulamazembe (Xhosa); umDlulamazembe, umKhwangu, isiBangamlotha, uMadlozane, uMadlozini, uGugusakhethelo, uPata, umNandana (Zulu)

in Togo: konkona

in W. Africa: badulafen, jula sungalani

in Yoruba: asasa, aweleso, ayiwe igi oko

**Margaritaria discoidea** (Baill.) G.L.Webster var. *fagifolia* (Pax) Radcl.-Sm. (*Flueggea fagifolia* Pax; *Margaritaria discoidea* subsp. *nitida* (Pax) G.L. Webster, p.p.; *Phyllanthus amapondensis* Sim)

Trop. & S. Africa.

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 236. 1895 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 48: 311. 1967, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 60: 418. 1979, *Kew Bulletin* 36: 220. 1981

(Antiinflammatory and analgesic.)

**Margaritaria discoidea** (Baill.) G.L.Webster var. *nitida* (Pax) Radcl.-Sm. (*Flueggea nitida* Pax; *Margaritaria discoidea* subsp. *nitida* (Pax) G.L. Webster, p.p.; *Phyllanthus amapondensis* Sim; *Phyllanthus flacourtioides* Hutch.)

Ethiopi, South Africa.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19: 76. 1894 and *Forest Fl. Cape* 325. 1907, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1915: 48. 1915, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 48: 311. 1967, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 60: 418. 1979, *Kew Bulletin* 36: 221. 1981

(Antiinflammatory and analgesic, for the treatment of various body pains.)

### Marginatocereus Backeb. Cactaceae

Latin *margo*, *marginis* 'edge, border, margin' plus *Cereus*, see *Cactaceae* (Berlin) 1941, pt. 2: 77. 1942.

**Marginatocereus marginatus** (DC.) Backeb. (*Cereus gemmatus* Otto; *Cereus marginatus* DC.; *Lemaireocereus marginatus* A. Berger; *Lemaireocereus marginatus* (DC.) A. Berger; *Lophocereus marginatus* (DC.) S. Arias & Terrazas; *Marginatocereus marginatus* (DC.) Backeb. var. *oaxacensis* Backeb.; *Pachycereus marginatus* (DC.) Britton & Rose; *Pachycereus marginatus* var. *gemmatus* (Zucc. ex Pfeiff.) P.V. Heath; *Pachycereus marginatus* var. *oaxacensis* (Backeb.) P.V. Heath; *Stenocereus marginatus* (DC.) A. Berger & Buxb.; *Stenocereus marginatus* var. *gemmatus* (Zucc. ex Pfeiff.) Bravo)

North America, Mexico.

See *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 17: 116. 1828, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 3: 314. 1835 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(10): 421–422. 1909, *Kakteen* 165. 1929, *Kakteen* (Berger) 341. 1929, *Cactaceae* (Berlin) 1941, pt. 2: 49. 1942 [*Jahrb. Deutsch. Kakteen-Ges.* 1941, pt. 2: 49. 1942], *Botanical Museum Leaflets—Harvard University* 11(2): 35. 1943, *Botanische Studien* 12: 100. 1961, *Descr. Cact. Nov.* 3: 8. 1963, *Syst. Bot.* 34(1): 82. 2009

(Narcotic. Green rind peeled off and the inside of the young stem used as fish pot bait.)

in English: diddledoo, organ pipe cactus

### Marila Sw. Clusiaceae (Guttiferae)

Greek *marile* 'embers of charcoal, coal-dust', referring to the seeds, see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrromus* (Swartz) 84. 1788 and *BioLlania*, Ed. Espec. 6: 560. 1997.

**Marila tomentosa** Poepp. (*Marila tomentosa* Poepp. & Endl.)

Colombia, Peru.

See *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* (Poeppig & Endlicher) 3: 15. 1845

(Root decoction drunk for dysentery.)

### Marina Liebm. Fabaceae (Amorpheae)

After the name of an interpreter for Cortez, 16th century, see *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 27: 1–891. 1977, James C. Hickman, ed., *The Jepson Manual: Higher Plants of California*. 636. Berkeley 1993.

**Marina parryi** (A. Gray) Barneby (*Dalea angulata* M.E. Jones; *Dalea divaricata* Benth. var. *cinerea* A. Gray; *Dalea parryi* Torr. & A. Gray; *Dalea parryi* A. Gray; *Dalea parryi* Torrey & A. Gray ex A. Gray; *Marina parryi* Barneby; *Marina parryi* (Torr. & A. Gray) Barneby; *Parosela divaricata* (Benth.) Rose var. *cinerea* (A. Gray) I.M. Johnst.; *Parosela parryi* A. Heller; *Parosela parryi* (A. Gray) A. Heller; *Parosela parryi* (Torr. & A. Gray) A. Heller)

North America, Mexico. Perennial non-climbing shrub, erect, spreading, woody herb, subshrub, woody taproot, deep blue and white flowers in terminal spikelike cluster, creosote bush scrub

See *Opera Varia* 244. 1758, Cavanilles, Antonio José, (1745–1804), *Descripción de las Plantas* 185–186. 1802, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7(2): 335–336, 397. 1868 and *Catalogue of North American Plants North of Mexico* (ed. 2) 6. 1900, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 12(30): 1046. 1924, *Contributions to Western Botany* 16: 25. 1930, *Economic Botany* 28(4): 415–436. 1973, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 27: 68. 1977, *Economic Botany* 44(3): 336–348. 1990

(Tonic, an infusion given to the youngest child of a pregnant woman.)

in English: Parry dalea, Parry's false prairie clover, Parry's marina

## Mariscus Vahl Cyperaceae

Medieval Latin *mariscos* or *mariscus*, *i* (perhaps from *mare* 'sea') 'a rush' ("de junco, quem mariscon appellat", Plinius); Anglo-Saxon *mersc*, *merisc* 'a marsh'; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 44–47. 1753, Martin H. Vahl (1749–1804), *M. VahlII ... Enumeratio Plantarum*. 2: 372. 1805, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21: 34. 1884 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 1: 239. 1910.

***Mariscus compactus*** (Retz.) Druce (*Cyperus compactus* Retz.; *Cyperus dilutus* Vahl; *Duval-jouvea diluta* (Vahl) Palla; *Mariscus compactus* (Retz.) Bold.; *Mariscus dilutus* Nees; *Mariscus microcephalus* J. Presl & C. Presl; *Sphaeromariscus microcephalus* E.G. Camus)

India. Erecy sedge, short stout rhizome, brown spikelets aggregated into rounded star-like spike, narrowly oblong nuts

See *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 10. 1788 (1789), *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 2: 357. 1806, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(3): 182. 1828 and *Allgemeine Botanische Zeitschrift für Systematik, Floristik, Pflanzengeographie* 17: Beibl. 8. 1911, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 7: 79. 1912, *Report. Botanical Exchange Club. London*. 1916: 634. 1917

(Rhizomes on wounds and cuts.)

***Mariscus javanicus*** (Houtt.) Merr. & Metcalfe (*Cyperus canescens* Vahl; *Cyperus javanicus* Houtt.; *Cyperus owa-huensis* Nees; *Cyperus pennatus* Lam.; *Cyperus pennatus* Boeck., non Lam.; *Cyperus stuppeus* Forster; *Duval-jouvea pennata* (Lam.) Palla; *Mariscus albescens* Gaudich.; *Mariscus javanicus* (Moritzi) Kuntze; *Mariscus pennatus* (Lam.) Domin; *Mariscus stuppeus* (Forster) Merr.)

SE Asia. Sedge

See *Natuurlijke Historie* 2: 13, pl. 88, f. 1. 1782, *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodromus* 89. 1786, *Tableau*

*Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 144. 1791, *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 2: 355. 1805, *Voyage autour de Monde exécuté pendant les Années 1836 et 1837 sur la Corvette la ~Bonite~ ... Botanique* 415. 1826, *Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des russischen Reichs* 119. 1843, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 755. 1891 and *Denkschr. Kaiserl. Akad. Wiss., Wien. Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 84: 453. 1909, *The Philippine journal of science. Section C, botany. Manila* 3: 398. 1909, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 85: 440. 1915, *Lingnan Science Journal* 21(1–4): 4. 1945

(Decoction of inflorescence given in malarial fever.)

in Hawaii: 'ahu'awa, 'ehu'awa

in India: tokut hukuo

***Mariscus umbellatus*** Vahl (*Cyperus cylindrostachys* Boeckeler; *Cyperus cyperoides* Kük.; *Cyperus cyperoides* (L.) Kuntze; *Cyperus cyperoides* (L.) Britton; *Cyperus cyperoides* var. *nossibeensis* (Steud.) Kük.; *Cyperus sieberianus* K. Schum.; *Cyperus subumbellatus* Kük.; *Cyperus subumbellatus* var. *subglobosus* Kük.; *Cyperus umbellatus* Benth.; *Cyperus umbellatus* (Rottb.) C.B. Clarke; *Kyllinga umbellata* Rottb.; *Mariscus alternifolius* Vahl; *Mariscus cyperoides* (Roxb.) A. Dietr.; *Mariscus cyperoides* (L.) Urb., nom. illeg.; *Mariscus nossibeensis* Steud.; *Mariscus sieberianus* Nees ex C.B. Clarke; *Mariscus sieberianus* var. *nossi-beensis* (Steud.) Cherm.; *Mariscus umbellatus* (Rottb.) Vahl; *Mariscus umbellatus* Horne; *Mariscus umbellatus* Pursh, nom. illeg.; *Mariscus umbellatus* A. Gray; *Mariscus umbellatus* Zoll., nom. illeg.; *Mariscus umbellatus* J. Presl & C. Presl; *Mariscus umbellatus* var. *sieberianus* E.G. Camus; *Scirpus cyperoides* L.)

India. Some taxonomical confusion

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 181. 1771, *Descriptionum et Iconum Rariores* 15, t. 4, f. 2. 1773, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 59. 1813, *Species Plantarum*. Editio sexta 2: 348. 1833, *Linnaea* 9: 286, 1834, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 2: 63. 1854, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Indischen Archipel* 1: 63. 1854, *Linnaea* 36: 383. 1869, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 2: 144. 1884, *The Flora of British India* 6(19): 620, 622. 1893, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3: 333. 1898 and *Symbolae Antillanae seu Fundamenta Florae Indiae Occidentalis* 2(1): 164. 1900, *Bulletin of the Botanical Department*. 5: Suppl. 1: 8. 1907, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 7: 78. 1912, *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* 27: 55. 1919, *Das Pflanzenreich* 4(20): 517, 524. 1936

(Rhizome antiinflammatory, for skin diseases.)

## Markea Rich. Solanaceae

After the French (b. Picardy) biologist Jean Baptiste Antoine Pierre de Monnet (Monet) de Lamarck, 1744–1829 (Paris), a great naturalist, botanist, zoologist, palaeontologist,



conchologist, from 1778 to 1793 botanist at the Jardin des Plantes in Paris (Jardin du Roi), naturalist and a forerunner of Darwin's theory of evolution, his writings include *Flore française* Paris 1778 and *Philosophie Zoologique*. [First edition, two volumes in one, 8vo.] Paris 1822. See *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 107. 1792, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 497. 1852 and Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, Denis I. Duveen, *Bibliotheca Alchemica et Chemica*. 334. London 1949, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 337. 1965, Frans A. Stafleu, *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans*. The spreading of their ideas in systematic botany, 1735–1789. Utrecht 1971, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 225. 1972, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 60(3): 654, 656. 1973 (publ. 1974), *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/1–2): 1–151. 1974, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 2: 730–734. 1979, Leslie J. Burlingame, in *D.S.B.* 7: 584–594. 1981, Emil Bretschneider, *History of European Botanical Discoveries in China*. 1981, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 143–145. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988, *Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat. (Bolivia) Com.* 10: 32–52. 1990, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 739. Stuttgart 1993.

### **Markea coccinea** Rich.

Colombia.

See *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 107. 1792

(Leaves decoction in the treatment of conjunctivitis and eye diseases. Dried powdered leaves mixed with flour of *Manihot esculenta* and eaten to expel intestinal parasites.)

## **Markhamia Seemann ex Baillon Bignoniaceae**

For the British (b. Yorkshire) traveller Sir Clements Robert Markham, 1830–1916 (d. London), botanist, geographer, explorer, plant collector, 1844–1851 in the Royal Navy, 1852–1854 in Peru, President of the Royal Geographical Society and introducer of *Cinchona* into India, 1858–1877 employed by the India Office, 1864 Fellow of the Linnean Society, 1873 Fellow of the Royal Society, he played an active role in preparations for R.F. Scott's *Discovery* voyage (1901–1904) and the expedition of 1910–1912, among his valuable and very numerous works are *The Cinchona species of New Granada* ... London 1867, *Peruvian Bark*. A popular account of the introduction of *Cinchona* cultivation into British India ... London 1880, *Vocabularies of the General Language of the Incas of Peru or Runa Simi, called Quichua by the Spanish grammarians*. London 1908. See *J. Bot.* 1: 226. 1863, *Hist. Pl.* (Baillon) 10: 47. 1888 and G. Murray, *History of the Collections Contained in the Natural History Departments of the British Museum*. 1:

166. London 1904, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 449. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 253. 1972, Thomas F. Glick, in *D.S.B.* 9: 123–124. 1981, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 467. 1994.

**Markhamia acuminata** (Klotzsch) K. Schum. (*Spathodea acuminata* Klotzsch)

Tanzania.

See *Flore d'Oware* 1: 46–47–48, t. 27, 28. 1805, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique* ... 1: 191. 1861, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 363. 1895

(Roots infusion poisonous. Roots decoction drunk for constipation. Powdered bark for venereal diseases.)

in Tanzania: mtawalanda

**Markhamia lutea** (Benth.) K. Schum. (*Dolichandrone hildebrandtii* Baker; *Dolichandrone lutea* Benth. ex Hook. & Jacks.; *Dolichandrone platycalyx* Baker; *Markhamia hildebrandtii* (Baker) Sprague; *Markhamia platycalyx* (Baker) Sprague; *Muenteria lutea* (Benth.) Seem.; *Spathodea lutea* Benth.)

East Africa, Ghana, Congo. Evergreen tree or shrub, upright, narrow irregular crown, reddish bark, leaves compound, terminal clusters of trumpet-shaped yellow flowers, very long twisted capsules in spiral clusters, flat-winged seeds, in tree bushland, grassland, savanna forest, highland areas

See *Flore d'Oware* 1: 46–47. 1805, *Niger Flora* 461. 1844, *Histoire des Plantes* 10: 47. 1888 (1891), *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3b): 242. 1895

(The leaves used in the treatment of snakebite; bark chewed to alleviate toothache. Diuretic, rejuvenant, antirheumatic, effective on skin affections.)

in English: yellow trumpet tree

in Cameroon: angossa, atag, gonja, maganga, osse

in East Africa: msambia (Haya), muho, muu (Kikuyu), nsambya (Luganda)

in Ghana: efuo-bese

in Ivory Coast: blu, niété brissu, poi un dubu, tomboro

**Markhamia obtusifolia** (Baker) Sprague (*Dolichandrone obtusifolia* Baker; *Markhamia lanata* K. Schum.; *Markhamia paucifoliolata* De Wild.; *Markhamia tomentosa* (Benth.) K. Schum.; *Markhamia verdickii* De Wild.)

Tanzania.

See *Niger Flora* 462. 1849, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* ser. 3. 10: 31. 1862, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1894: 31. 1894, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3B); 242. 1895 and *Annales du musée du Congo. Série I, Botanique*, sér. 4 1: 131–132. 1903, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1919: 312. 1919

(Leaves chewed as an antidote in snakebite, and a cold infusion or latex from the stem bark is applied to the wound after making several incisions.)

in Southern Africa: mubfeya (Shona)

in S. Rhodesia: muPfeya

in Tanzania: ng'ubu

**Markhamia platycalyx** (Baker) Sprague

Nigeria. Tree, yellow flowers

See *Icones Plantarum* pl. 28: t. 2800. 1905

(Leaves and roots antimicrobial, stomachic, febrifuge, for cough, fevers, flu, conjunctivitis.)

**Markhamia tomentosa** (Benth.) K. Schumann ex Engler

West Africa, Angola. Shrub or tree, large yellow flowers in long terminal racemes

(The leaves used in the treatment of snakebite; bark chewed to alleviate toothache. Diuretic, rejuvant, antirheumatic, mild laxative, effective on skin affections, localized pain.)

in Cameroon: abbe, bobedu, malanga, mawelu

in Congo: lubota

in Gambia: asungkares, bunamkaresabu

in Ghana: kwaensa, tomboro

in Guinea: kafau andu

in Guinea-Bissau: n'alè, um-halè

in Ivory Coast: bacombi, blu, kokè, kravaka, poi un dubu, tomboro, vorone, vuluné, vuruni

in Nigeria: akoko, echeru, egbo, irù aaya, iru-aya, iwe, og bano, ogie-ikhimi, ogie-ikhimwim, ogikhinruwin, ogirisi, ognie-khimi, onyiri akikara; akoko, iru-aya (Yoruba); ogie ikhimi (Edo); onyiri akikara (Igbo)

in Senegal: bétali, blis, bunamkaresabu, irigana, kafanadu, kasungkares, kisal, sibupal sudicam

in Sierra Leone: kodo, luguna, sundu kumasore

in Togo: tschitschine

in Yoruba: iru aaya

**Marrubium L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

Latin *marrubium*, *ii* ("marrubium quod Graeci prasion vocant, alii linostrophon, nonnulli philopaeda, aut philochares", Plinius), Hebrew *marrob* 'bitter, bitter juice'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 582–584. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 254. 1754, *Labiatae Gen. Spec.* 586. 1834, *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg Divers Savans* 2(6): 565. 1835 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/3): 237–317. 1973, *Stuttgarter Beitr. Naturk.*, A 310: 15, 17–18, 28. 1978, *Taxon*

29: 538–542. 1980, *Memórias da Sociedade Broteriana* 27: 27–75. 1984, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993, *Candollea* 50(2): 457–493. 1995, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997, *Fl. Medit.* 9: 370–372. 1999.

**Marrubium vulgare** L. (*Marrubium album* Garsault; *Marrubium album* Gilib.; *Marrubium album* Boiss. & Bal.; *Marrubium apulum* Ten.; *Marrubium ballotoides* Boiss. & Balansa; *Marrubium germanicum* Schrank ex Steud.; *Marrubium hamatum* Kunth; *Marrubium uncinatum* Stokes; *Marrubium uncinatum* Hornem.; *Marrubium vulgare* subsp. *apulum* (Ten.) H. Lindb.; *Marrubium vulgare* var. *apulum* (Ten.) Halacsy; *Marrubium vulgare* var. *apulum* (Ten.) Nyman; *Marrubium vulgare* var. *lanatum* Benth.; *Marrubium vulgare* var. *microphyllum* Baguet; *Prasium marrubium* E.H.L. Krause, nom. illeg.)

Europe, Medit. to W. Himalaya. Perennial herb, robust, white flowers, honey plant

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 583. 1753, Geoffroy, Etienne-Francois (1672–1731), *Description, vertus et usages de sept ceuts dix-neuf plantes ... : et de cent trente-quatre animaux, en sept cents trente planches, gravées en taille-douce, sur les desseins d'après natures, de m. de Garsault* [Garsault, Francois Alexandre Pierre de, 1691–1778], par mm. de Fehrt, Prevost, Duflos, Martinet, & c. / et rangées suivant l'ordre du livre intitulé *Matiere médicale* de m. Geoffroy... Paris: P.F. Didot le jeune, 1767 [Vols. 2,5 have title: *Les figures des plantes et animaux d'usage en medecine, décrits dans Matiere médicale* de m. Geoffroy ... dessinés d'après nature par m. de Garsault... Paris, L'auteur.], *Flora Lithuanica Inchoata. Coloniae-Allobrogum, 1785–1787, Bot. Mat. Med.* iii. 353. 1812, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 2: 310. 1818, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel] 510. 1821, Boissier, Pierre Edmond (1810–1885), *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum* ser. 2, 4: 52–53. Lipsiae [Leipzig], 1842–1859 [Issued in two series, with second series entitled: *Diagnoses plantarum novarum praesertim orientalium nonnullis Europaeis boreali-Africanisque additis.*] and *Deutschl. Fl.* (Sturm), ed. 2. 11: 127. 1903, *Acta Soc. Sci. Fenn., Ser. B, Opera Biol.* 2(7): 28. 1946

(Plant expectorant, diaphoretic, diuretic, febrifuge, emmenagogue, tonic, used in candies for coughs, colds and sore throat, and as a laxative when taken in large doses. Fresh plant infusion or decoction taken in malaria. Bitter dried herb infusion for debility and colds, prolonged use can contribute to high blood pressure, a weak tea relieves stomachache and colic. Flowers, leaves and stems infusion pectoral, stomachic, for diabetes, cardiac troubles; powdered leaf a mild disinfectant; paste of leaves applied for boils and rheumatism.)

in English: common hoarhound, common horehound, hoarhound, horehound, marvel, white hoarhound, white horehound

in Peru: coronilla, nacnac, okce kcora

in South Africa: houndsbene, koorsbossie

in China: ou xia zhi cao

in India: paharigandana, troper

in Arabic: marriout, merriwa, morroubia, omerroubia, rou-bia, umm re-roubia

### Marsdenia R. Br. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)

Named for the Irish-born British traveller and plant collector William Marsden, 1754–1836 (d. Herts), orientalist, numismatist, in 1771 he joined the service of British East India Company, from 1771 to 1779 collected in Sumatra, 1783 Fellow of the Royal Society. See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 460. 1810, R. Brown, “On the Asclepiadeae.” *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society*. 1: 28–30. Edinburgh 1811, *Comm. Pl. Afr. Austr.* (Meyer) 199. 1837, *The Flora of British India* 4(10): 34–35, 37. 1885[1883] and G. Murray, *History of the collections contained in the Natural History Departments of the British Museum*. 1: 166. London 1904, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 52: 425. 1915, Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, *Sunyatsenia* 3: 198, 214. 1936, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 450. 1965, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 63: 450. 1977, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 4(2): 157. 1982, *Taxon* 42: 876. 1993, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 468–469. 1994, *Gen. Revis. Marsdenieae* 74, 76, 80. 1998.

**Marsdenia brunoniana** Wight & Arn. (*Pergularia brunoniana* (Wight & Arn.) D. Dietr.)

India. Liana, campanulate flowers in racemes, paired unequal follicles winged on four sides

See *Contributions to the Botany of India* 40. 1834, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 894. 1840

(Blood purifier.)

in India: perunkurunjan

**Marsdenia cavaleriei** (H. Léveillé) Handel-Mazzetti ex Woodson (*Metaplexis cavaleriei* H. Léveillé)

China.

See *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 42. 1914, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 15(4): 318. 1934

(Bark used for treating pneumonia and tumors.)

in China: ling yao niu nai cai

**Marsdenia cordifolia** Choux

Madagascar.

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 460. 1810 and *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* sér. 3 2: 209–464. 1914, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* 33: 193–200. 1927, *Arch. Bot. Bull. Mens.* 4: 97–112.

1930, *Cat. Pl. Madag., Asclep.* 1(9): 5–24. 1931, *Naturaliste Malgache* 13: 31–45. 1962

(Leaf powder for diabetes.)

**Marsdenia efulensis** N.E. Br. (*Anisopus efulensis* (N.E. Br.) Goyder)

Tropical Africa. Liana, herbaceous

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 25: t. 2497. 1896 and *Kew Bulletin* 49(4): 743. 1994

(Whole plant used as fish poison.)

**Marsdenia erecta** (L.) R. Br. (*Cionura erecta* (L.) Griseb.; *Cionura erecta* Griseb.; *Cynanchum erectum* L.; *Marsdenia erecta* R.Br.; *Pergularia erecta* (L.) Spreng.; *Pergularia erecta* Sessé & Moc.; *Pergularia erecta* Spreng.)

Turkey, Syria.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 212–213. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 191. 1767, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 460. 1810, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 31. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 844. [Sprengel] 1: 844. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Spicilegium florum rumelicarum et bithynicarum* ... 2: 69. 1844, *Fl. Mexic.*, ed. 2 72. 1894 and *Nature* 184(Suppl. 17): 1319. 1959, *Helv. Chim. Acta*. 53(2): 221–45. 1970

(The juice of this species blisters the skin.)

**Marsdenia roylei** Wight (*Pergularia roylei* (Wight) D. Dietr.)

India.

See *Contributions to the Botany of India* 40. 1834, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 894. 1840

(Roots and leaves pounded and the juice taken in gonorrhoea.)

in Lepcha: tung bab

**Marsdenia sinensis** Hemsley (*Marsdenia yangpiensis* Tsiang & P.T. Li)

China.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(173): 113–114. 1889 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(1): 116–117. 1974

(A decoction of all parts used to detoxify viper bites and to treat pain, traumatic injury and swelling.)

in China: niu nai cai

**Marsdenia tenacissima** (Roxb.) Moon (*Asclepias tenacissima* Roxb.; *Gymnema tenacissimum* (Roxb.) Spreng.; *Marsdenia tenacissima* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn., nom. illeg., non *Marsdenia tenacissima* (Roxb.) Moon; *Pergularia tenacissima* (Roxb.) D. Dietr.)

India. Twiner, climber, pubescent-tomentose, leaves deeply cordate, yellow flowers in cymes, solitary follicles, the stems yield very strong fibers, used for making cords and strings.



See *Species Plantarum* 1: 214–217. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 191. 1767, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 460–462. 1810, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 35–36, pl. 240. 1819, *A Catalogue of the Indigenous and Exotic Plants Growing in Ceylon* 21. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 844. 1825, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 41. 1834, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 895. 1840 and *Sunyatsenia* 3: 214. 1936, *Mutat. Res.* 204(2): 229–234. 1988, *Pharmazie*. 59(9): 735–6. 2004, *Phytochemistry*. 66(9): 1040–1051. 2005, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 54(5): 696–698. 2006

(Antimutagenic, purgative, spasmolytic, anticancer. Root for stomachache and urinary complaints, powder used in cough and asthma, high fever and whooping cough; root paste in stomach pain; powdered root bark given for the treatment of syphilis.)

in English: tomentose condor vine

in China: jia fang ji, tong guang teng

in India: chinahur, chinahr, chinahur, chinahur, dudhia bel, jartor, malaydhe, moran

**Marsdenia tinctoria** R. Br. (*Marsdenia globifera* Tsiang; *Marsdenia tinctoria* Hook.f. & Thomson ex Hook.f.; *Marsdenia tinctoria* var. *brevis* Costantin; *Marsdenia tinctoria* var. *tomentosa* Masam. ex Tsiang & P.T. Li; *Pergularia tinctoria* (R. Br.) Spreng.)

China. The bark, leaves, and flowers are used in making a blue dye

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 191. 1767, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 28–30. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 844. 1824, *The Flora of British India* 4(10): 37. 1883 and *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 4: 94. 1912, *Sunyatsenia* 3(2–3): 199–202, pl. 22, f. 13. 1936, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(1): 117. 1974, *Journal of the Pharmaceutical Society of Japan* 98(9): 1285–7. 1978, *Pure and Applied Chemistry* 66(10/11): 2343–2346, 1994, *Journal of Bangladesh Academy of Sciences* 18(1): 39–45, 1994.

(Antifertility.)

in English: broad-leafed indigo, globose condor vine, Java indigo, tinctorial condor vine

in China: lan ye teng

Malayan name: akar tarum

### Marsilea L. Marsileaceae

In honor of the Italian (b. Bologna) botanist and naturalist Luigi Ferdinando Marsili (Marsigli), 1658–1730 (Bologna), mycologist, scientist, traveller, London 1722 Fellow of the Royal Society. See Carl Linnaeus (1707–1778), *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1099–1100. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5.

485. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 15, 21, 569. 1763, *Historia et Commentationes Academiae Electoralis Scientiarum et Elegantiorum Literarum Theodoro-Palatinae* 3: 303. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 720. 1792, *Neue und seltene Pflanzen* 11. 1793, *Journal de Botanique* 1: 222. 1809, *Flora Telluriana* 1: 18. 1837, *Flore de Département des Hautes-Pyrénées* 39. 1867 and Icilio Guareschi, *Luigi Ferdinando Marsigli e la sua opera scientifica*. Torino 1915, Albano Sorbelli, ed., *Memorie intorno a Luigi Ferdinando Marsili*, pubblicate nel secondo centenario della morte per cura del Comitato Marsiliano. Bologna 1930, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 1: 99. 1969, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, Francesco Rodolico, in *D.S.B.* 9: 134–136. 1981, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 182. Palermo 1988, Paula Finden, “From Aldrovandi to Algarotti: the contours of science in early modern Italy.” *BJHS*. 24: 353–360. 1991, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 747. Stuttgart 1993, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 369. (genus named for the Italian botanist Giovanni Marsili, 1727–1794.) Basel 1996.

**Marsilea polycarpa** Hook. & Grev. (*Lemma quadrifolia* (L.) Desr.; *Marsilea brasiliensis* Mart.; *Marsilea polycarpa* var. *mexicana* A. Braun; *Marsilea quadrifolia* L.; *Spheroidia quadrifoliata* (L.) Dulac; *Zaluzianskia polycarpa* (Hook. & Grev.) Kuntze)

China, Guyana. Whole plants used as forage, leaves used as vegetable, eaten as pot herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1099–1100. 1753, *Historia et Commentationes Academiae Electoralis Scientiarum et Elegantiorum Literarum Theodoro-Palatinae* 3: 303. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 720. 1792, *Neue und seltene Pflanzen* 11. 1793, *Icones Filicum* 2: pl. 160. 1831[1830], *Icones Plantarum Cryptogamicarum* 122, t. 73, f. 2. 1834, *Monatsberichte der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1870: 713. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 823. 1891 and *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 6: 119–181. 1983, *Proc. Roy. Soc. Edinburgh, Sect. B, Biol. Sci.* 86: 471–472. 1985, *Acta Bot. Brasil.* 17(1): 19–26. 2003, *Fl. Medit.* 15: 694–702. 2005

(Whole plant refrigerant, diuretic, tonic, aphrodisiac, against infertility, inflammations and diabetes, bile disorders, for promote diuresis to reduce edema; applied externally for snakebites and injury of skin. Infusion of dried leaves with milk and sugar candy in controlling blood in urine. Magic, for protection.)

in English: European pepperwort, European water clover, pepperwort, water shamrock

in China: ping, p'in, ssu yeh tsai, tien tzu tsao

in India: aarakeerai, araikeerai

in Japan: den-ji-sô

in Okinawa: tagusa

***Marsilea rajasthanensis*** K. Gupta

India.

See *Marsilea*. *Bot. Monogr. Council Sci. Industr. Res. India* 2: 29. 1962

(Plant sedative, analgesic, anticolvulant, for epilepsy.)

***Marsilea vestita*** Hook. & Grev. (*Lemma minuta* (L.) Desr.; *Marsilea diffusa* Lepr. var. *approximata* A. Braun; *Marsilea fournieri* C. Chr.; *Marsilea minuta* L.; *Marsilea minuta* var. *minuta*; *Marsilea mucronata* A. Braun; *Marsilea perrieriana* C. Chr.; *Marsilea tenuifolia* Engelm.; *Marsilea tenuifolia* Engelm. ex A. Braun; *Marsilea tenuifolia* Engelm. ex Kunze; *Marsilea uncinata* A. Braun; *Marsilea vestita* subsp. *tenuifolia* (Engelm. ex Kunze) D.M. Johnson; *Marsilea vestita* subsp. *tenuifolia* (Engelm. ex A. Braun) D.M. Johnson; *Marsilea vestita* subsp. *tenuifolia* (A. Braun) D.M. Johnson; *Marsilea vestita* var. *mucronata* (A. Braun) Baker; *Marsilea vestita* var. *tenuifolia* (Engelm. ex Kunze) Underw.; *Marsilea vestita* var. *tenuifolia* (A. Braun) Underw.; *Marsilea villosa* Kaulf.; *Marsilea villosa* Burch. ex Bremek. & Oberm.; *Zaluzianskia vestita* (Kaulf.) Kuntze; *Zaluzianskia vestita* (Hook. & Grev.) Kuntze; *Zaluzianskia vestita* Kuntze)

Burundi, India. Small herb, slender, prostrate, floating, runners rooting at nodes, bean-shaped sporocarps, cooked leaves eaten as vegetable

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 308. 1771, *Enumeratio Filicum* 272. 1824, *Icones Filicum* 2: t. 159. 1830[1829], *Flora* 22(1): 300, 304. 1839, *American Journal of Science*, 3: 55, f. 1. 1847, *American Journal of Science*, ser. 2, 6: 89. 1848, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 24: 279. 1886, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 14: 92. 1887, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 823. 1891 and *Index Filicum* 418. 1906, *Dansk Botanisk Arkiv* 7: 179, t. 73, f. 15–16. 1932, *Ann. Transvaal Mus.* 16: 400. 1935, *Sci. & Cult.* 41: 181–183. 1975, *Proc. Roy. Soc. Edinburgh, Sect. B, Biol. Sci.* 86: 471–472. 1985, *Garcia de Orta, Série de Botânica* 6: 125–126, t. 3, f. 13, 14a, b, c. 1985, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 11: 69. 1986, *Amer. Fern J.* 84: 121–125. 1994

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant antifungal, antibacterial, anticonvulsant; pounded plant for menstrual complaints and blood pressure; plant juice dropped in eyes for eye diseases; whole plant cooked as vegetable and eaten as tonic, febrifuge. Sporocarps crushed and applied on throat for throat inflammation in children. Women take leaf decoction for insanity; leaves eaten to improve potency and vitality; to induce sleep, leaves decoction with cold water; leaf juice given to cure insomnia, sedative; dried leaf powder mixed with hot water taken for diabetes; leaf paste applied as a remedy for insect bite, skin diseases and insect stings.)

in English: hairy pepperwort

in India: aarakeera, aarakkerai, catuspatri, chanchalikoora, chanchalikora, charpatiya, chunia sag, imarti, ishing-yen-shin, kotuhi, niraral, siakthur, sunisannah, sunisannaka, sunsunia, sunsunia arak, sunsunia sag, sushni sag, susni-ba, sunnishak, zarzuri

in Tibet: yu ni sa nna ka, yu ni sna ka

**Martinella Baillon Bignoniaceae**

For the French botanist Joseph Martin, flourished 1788–1826, plant collector, botanical explorer in French Guiana, Martinique and Mauritius, see *Histoire des Plantes* 10: 30–31. 1891[1888].

***Martinella obovata*** (Kunth) Bureau & K. Schum. (*Bignonia obovata* (Kunth) Spreng.; *Macfadyena obovata* (Kunth) Miers)

South America. Woody tendril-climber, finely ribbed branches, corolla whitish pink, linear capsule, seeds broadly winged

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 147. 1818[1819], *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decimo sexta 2: 830. 1825, *Proceedings of the Royal Horticultural Society of London* 3: 200. 1863, *Flora Brasiliensis* 8(2): 161. 1896

(Sap from freshly cut tuberous roots used as an eyedrop against infection of the eye. Leaves boiled and used for colds.)

in English: once-a-mile

**Martynia L. Pedaliaceae (Martyniaceae)**

After the London physician John Martyn, 1699–1768 (d. Chelsea, London), botanist, 1732–1761 professor of botany at Cambridge, 1727 Fellow of the Royal Society, 1721 founded the Botanical Society of London. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 618. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 270. 1754, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England*. 2: 205–218. London 1790, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. 5: 347. 1796–1800, G.C. Gorham, *Memoirs of John Martyn ... and Thomas Martyn*. London 1830, *Bulletin des sciences naturelles et de géologie* 21: 98. 1830, *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse* 2: 289. 1831, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 68. 1836[1838], Horaninow, Paul (Paulus) Fedorowitsch (1796–1865) [alternative names: Ghoryaninov, Paul (Paulus) Fedorowitsch and Gorianinov, Pavel Fedorovich and Horaninov, Paul (Paulus) Fedorowitsch], *Characteres Essentiales Familiarum* 130. Petropoli, 1847, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 22: 45. 1880, *Linnaea* 43: 540, 554. 1882 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 207–208. Oxford 1964, J.H. Barnhart,

*Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 456. 1965, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/3): 233–238. 1974, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 472. 1994, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 41: 164–165. 2000, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 1923–1924. 2001.

***Martynia annua*** L. (*Carpoceras angulata* A. Rich., nom. inval.; *Disteira angulosa* (Lam.) Raf.; *Disteira angulosa* Raf.; *Martynia angulosa* Lam.; *Martynia diandra* Gloxin; *Vatkea diandra* (Gloxin) Hoffm.; *Vatkea diandra* O. Hoffm.)

Tropics. Shrub or undershrub, herbaceous, many-branched, densely glandular, hairy, viscous leaves with sticky hairs, purple flowers, fruits shortly beaked to acutely hooked, fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 618. 1753, *Observationes Botanicae* 14, pl. 1. 1785, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 112. 1786, *Bulletin des sciences naturelles et de géologie* 21: 98. 1830, *Handbuch* [Link] ii. 289. 1831, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 68. 1838 [1836 publ. mid-1838], *Elem. Bot.* (1846) 706. 1846, *Linnaea* 43: 540, 554. 1882 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/3): 233–238. 1974, *Taxon* 28: 393–395. 1979, *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda. Root decoction given to treat skin diseases; roots crushed and kept on tooth, or root extract given in toothache. Fresh stem paste applied on the affected areas of scorpion sting, to treat poisonous bites. Leaf juice to cure sore throat, epilepsy, swellings; sticky leaves as insecticide around the mattress for bed-bugs. Dried powdered flowers consumed with honey for cold. Fruit used in tonsillitis; ripe fruit paste applied on scorpion sting; charred powdered fruit of *Martynia annua* mixed with oil of *Dalbergia latifolia* applied externally in eczema. Seeds as an antidote for snake poison or scorpion sting (Doctrine of Signatures); seed oil for rheumatism, sores, skin diseases, ring worms; seed powder on wounds. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste applied externally in wounds of animals to kill worms; leaf paste mixed with turmeric and applied in boils, blisters, ulcers and wounds; leaf decoction with pepper and garlic given to treat epilepsy. Magico-religious beliefs, wear one seed in copper wire as cure for rheumatic pain.)

in English: devil's claw, tiger's claw

in China: jiao hu ma

in India: baagonako, bagha nakha, baghanka, baghankha, baghnakhi, baghnokh, bagnak, bagnoki, bichhua, bichhudo, bichi, bichu, birnak, gaymukhi, go-mukhi, hatha jori, hatha-jori, hathia-jhangar, kaknasika, naagathaali, nagathali, telukondi-chttu, telukondi-chettu, telukondikaya chettu, thelukondi chettu, vach, vagnaki, vanch, vichhudo, vinchhudo, waghnakhi

in Yoruba: aranbole

### Marumia Blume Melastomataceae

For the Dutch (b. Delft) scientist Martin (Martinus) van Marum, 1750–1837 (Haarlem, Netherlands), physician, 1773 received his medical degree, owner of a garden (in which

he cultivated especially aloes), plant physiologist, naturalist, discovered carbon monoxide (with van Troostwijk), Director of Teyler's Cabinet of Physical and Natural Curiosities and Library, traveller, his writings include *Verhandeligen uitgegeven door Teyler's tweede Genootschap*. 1785–1787–1795, *Dissertatio ... de motu Fluidorum in plantis, experimentis et observationibus indagato*, etc. Groningae 1773, *Dissertatio ... qua disquiritur, quousque motus fluidorum*, etc. Groningae 1773, *Lettre ... à M. Berthollet*, ... contenant la description d'un Gazomètre. [Haarlem 1791], *Seconde lettre à M. Berthollet*, contenant la description d'un Gazomètre très simple. Harlem 1792 and *Catalogus der Bibliotheek van Teyler's Stichting*. [Compiled by M. van Marum.] Haarlem 1832, worked with Gerhard Kuyper and C.H. Pfaff, in 1785 met Lavoisier in Paris, corresponded with C.P. Thunberg, Banks and A. Volta. See Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800, *Catalogus ...* 79. 1823, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 11. 1828[1825], *Flora* 14: 503. 1831 and Alessandro G.A.A. Volta (1745–1827), *La Correspondance de A. Volta et M. van Marum*, publiée par J. Bosscha. Leiden 1905, Warren R. Dawson, *The Banks letters*, a Calendar of the Manuscript Correspondence of Sir Joseph Banks. London 1958, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists* 2: 456. 1965, Alida M. Muntendam, in *D.S.B.* 9: 151–153. 1981.

### *Marumia nemorosa* Blume

Malaysia.

See *Flora* 14: 505. 1831

(Rub the leaves upon the scalded place.)

Malay name: senuduk

### Mascagnia (Bertero ex DC.) Colla Malpighiaceae

After the Italian (b. near Volterra) physician Paolo Mascagni, 1752–1815 (d. Florence), anatomist, professor of anatomy at Siena, author of the famous *Vasorum lymphaticorum corporis humani historia et ichnographia*. Senis [Siena] 1787; see *Hortus Ripulensis* 85. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 585. 1824 and *Arbeiten Bot. Inst. Königl. Lyceums Hosianum Braunsberg* 3: 3, 11, 25. 1908, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 1104. 1961, Federico Allodi, in *D.S.B.* 9: 153–154. 1981.

***Mascagnia macroptera*** (Moc. & Sessé ex DC.) Nied. (*Callaeum macropterum* (Moc. & Sessé ex DC.) D.M. Johnson; *Hiraea macroptera* Moc. & Sessé ex DC.)

North America.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 586. 1824, *Hortus Ripulensis* 85. 1824 and *Arbeiten aus dem Botanischen Institut des Königl. Lyceums Hosianum in Braunsberg* 3: 27. 1908, *Systematic Botany* 11(2): 340. 1986

(Infusion from the roots taken as a remedy for colds and diarrhea.)



**Massularia (K. Schumann) Hoyle Rubiaceae**

Latin *massula*, *ae* ‘a little lump, a little mass’, see Burt-Davy, Joseph (1870–1940), *Checklists of the forest trees and shrubs of the British Empire*: no. 3: Draft of first descriptive checklist of the Gold Coast. Oxford: Imperial Forestry Inst., 1937.

***Massularia acuminata*** (G. Don) Bullock ex Hoyle (*Gardenia acuminata* G. Don; *Randia acuminata* (G. Don) Benth.; *Randia cacaoarpa* Wernham)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or small tree, slender, hard and elastic wood, leaves glossy, corolla 5-merous, flowers burgundy-red, young fruits waxy whitish green, beaked fruits shiny, fruits eaten by monkeys, in forest, streamside, in secondary forest

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1192. 1753, *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 51: 935, pl. 23. 1761, *Gen. Hist.* 3: 499. 1834, *Niger Flora* 385. 1849 and *J. Bot.* 54: 226. 1916, *Checklist of the Gold Coast* 110, 115. 1937, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 149: 89–118. 1985, *Willdenowia* 21: 233–238. 1991

(Antimicrobial. Leaves and fruits for insect bites and hemorrhage. Fruits green to be taken as stomach medicine. Fruit boiled in water and the water drunk to cause abortion in human. Pulped roots employed as enema for dysentery.)

in English: chewing stick tree

in Cameroon: mindo, molindo, zo’o

in Central African Republic: jedi

in Congo: bilitu

**Mastersia Bentham Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)**

Named after the English botanist John White Masters (*circa* 1792–1873, d. Kent), gardener, plant collector in British India; the genus was also dedicated to the English botanist Maxwell Tylden Masters, 1833–1907, physician, 1865–1907 editor of *Gardener’s Chronicle*, author of *Vegetable teratology*. [Ray Society.] London 1869; see *Genera Plantarum* 1: 535. 1865 and *Blumea* 30: 77–87. 1984, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 20(2): 207–210. 1998.

***Mastersia assamica*** Benth. (*Mastersia cleistocarpa* Baker)

India. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 25: 300, f. 34. 1866

(Exudate from the stem applied for drying and healing of an open wound.)

in India: rabe-rata

**Mastixia Blume Cornaceae (Mastixiaceae)**

Latin *mastiche*, *mastice*, *mastix*, *masticis* and Greek *mastix* for mastic, an odoriferous gum from the mastic-tree (Plinius);

some suggested from the Greek *mastix*, *mastigos* ‘a whip, scourge’; see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 13: 654. 1826 and *Blumea* 23(1): 64, 66, 75. 1976, Helmut Genoust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 370. Basel 1996.

***Mastixia arborea*** (Wight) C.B. Clarke (*Bursinopetalum arboreum* Wight; *Mastixia arborea* C.B. Clarke)

Sri Lanka, India. Tree

See *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 3: t. 956. 1845, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 745. 1879

(Resin burnt to repel flies and mosquitoes.)

in India: eramba maram, kunthirikkam

**Matayba Aublet Sapindaceae**

A vernacular name in French Guiana, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 331–332, t. 128. 1775 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 234–273. 1949.

***Matayba guianensis*** Aubl. (*Matayba steinbachii* Melch.)

French Guiana, Brazil.

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 349. 1928, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3A/2): 291–391. 1956, *Candollea* 45(1): 373–378. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 110(1): 165–170. 2007

(Antiplasmodial, the root bark.)

**Matelea Aubl. Asclepiadaceae**

***Matelea denticulata*** (Vahl) Fontella & E.A. Schwarz (*Cynanchum denticulatum* Vahl; *Cynanchum guianense* (Decne.) R.W. Holm; *Cynanchum viride* Vell.; *Cynanchum viridiflorum* G. Mey.; *Gonolobus denticulatus* (Vahl) W.D. Stevens; *Gonolobus guianensis* Spreng.; *Gonolobus obtusiflorus* Decne.; *Gonolobus stelliflorus* E. Fourn.; *Gonolobus viridiflorus* Schult.; *Matelea viridiflora* (Standl.) Woodson; *Vincetoxicum viridiflorum* Standl.)

West Indies.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 277, pl. 109, f. 1. 1775, *Eclogae Americanae* 2: 23. 1798, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 119. 1803 and *Boletim do Museu Botanico Municipal* 46: 1–10. 1981, *Ernstia* 18: 1–12. 1983, *Phytologia* 64: 334. 1988

(Leaf poultices on boils, carbuncles, gum boils.)

**Matricaria L. Asteraceae**

Latin *matrix*, *tricis* (*mater*, *tris* ‘mother’) ‘the womb’; *matricaria*, in Pseudo Apuleius Barbarus, *Herbarium*. 66, l. 9., in reference to its former medical use against uterus diseases.

See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 890–891. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 380. 1754, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 454. 1821, *Ueber die Tanacetee* 31–34. 1844 and Robert William Theodore Gunther, *The Herbal of Apuleius Barbarus*. London 1925, *Taxon* 41: 566. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Fl. Sibir.* (Asterac.). 13: 84. 1997 (publ. 1998).

***Matricaria chamomilla*** L. (*Chamomilla chamomilla* (L.) Rydb., nom. illeg.; *Chamomilla courrantiana* (DC.) C. Koch; *Chamomilla recutita* (L.) Rauschert; *Chamomilla vulgaris* Gray; *Chrysanthemum chamomilla* (L.) Bernh.; *Matricaria chamomilla* fo. *courrantiana* (DC.) Fiori & Paol.; *Matricaria chamomilla* fo. *kochiana* (Sch. Bip.) Fiori & Paol.; *Matricaria chamomilla* var. *recutita* (L.) Fiori; *Matricaria courrantiana* DC.; *Matricaria kochiana* Sch. Bip.; *Matricaria perforata* Mérat; *Matricaria recutita* L.; *Matricaria recutita* var. *kochiana* (Sch. Bip.) Greuter; *Tripleurospermum perforatum* (Mérat) Laínz)

Cosmopolitan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 887, 890–891. 1753, *Systematisches Verzeichnis* 145. 1800, *Nouvelle Flore des Environs de Paris* 332. 1812, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 454. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 52. 1837 [1838], *Ueber die Tanacetee* 26, 31–34. 1844, *Linnaea* 24: 338. 1851 and *Flora Analitica d'Italia* 3: 236. 1903, *North American Flora* 34(3): 231. 1916, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 33[2]: 252. 1974, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 9(3): 254. 1974, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 123: 35–54. 1974, *Candollea* 31(2): 227. 1976, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Cytologia* 44: 227–232. 1979, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 22: 129–153. 1980, *Cytologia* 46: 773–779. 1981, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 39(2): 412. 1983 [1982], *Cytologia* 49: 551–556. 1984, *Taxon* 41: 566. 1992

(Used in Unani. Antiinflammatory, antibacterial, postpartum remedy, anti-allergic and sedative, to treat colic.)

in North America: German chamomile, matricaire camomille

in India: babuna, bikh babunah, gul babunab, gul babunah, gul-babunah, roghan babunah

***Matricaria discoidea*** DC. (*Akylopsiis suaveolens* (Pursh) Lehm.; *Chamomilla discoidea* (DC.) J. Gay ex A. Braun; *Chamomilla suaveolens* (Pursh) Rydb.; *Chrysanthemum suaveolens* (Pursh) Asch.; *Lepidanthus suaveolens* (Pursh) Nutt.; *Matricaria suaveolens* (Pursh) Buchenau, nom. illeg., non *Matricaria suaveolens* L.; *Santolina suaveolens* Pursh; *Tanacetum suaveolens* (Pursh) Hook.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 842–850, 887, 890–892. 1753, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 520. 1814 [1813], *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 454. 1821, *Linnaea* 5: 665. 1830, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 327.

1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 50. 1837 [1838], *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 397. 1841, *Delectus Seminum quae in Horto Hamburgensium Botanico* 1850: 3. 1850, *Hamburger Garten- und Blumenzeitung* 8: 549. 1852, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 10: 650. 1852, *Flora der Provinz Brandenburg* 1(2): 332. 1864 and *North American Flora* 34(3): 232. 1916, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 123: 35–54. 1974, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(12): 386–392, 581–584. 1976, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 25: 1–18. 1976, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 400–401. 1979

(Sedative.)

in North America: disc mayweed, matricaire odorante, pine-appleweed, rayless chamomile

***Matricaria glabrata*** (Thunb.) DC. (*Chrysanthemum glabratum* Thunb.; *Matricaria glabrata* Poir.; *Oncosiphon glabratum* (Thunb.) Källersjö)

Tropical Africa.

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) Suppl. 3. 609. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 51. 1838 and *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 96(4): 310–314, f. 2F, 6, 16E1–E2. 1988

(Flowering parts analgesic, sedative, febrifuge.)

***Matricaria matricarioides*** (Less.) Porter (*Artemisia matricarioides* Less.; *Artemisia pauciflorum* Weber ex Stechm.; *Chamomilla discoidea* (DC.) J. Gay ex A. Braun; *Chamomilla suaveolens* (Pursh) Rydb.; *Cotula matricarioides* (Less.) Bong.; *Matricaria discoidea* DC.; *Santolina suaveolens* Pursh; *Tanacetum pauciflorum* Richardson)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 845–850, 890–892. 1753, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 520. 1814 [1813], *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 454. 1821, *Linnaea* 2(1): 210. 1831, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2: 147. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 50. 1837 [1838], *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 10: 650. 1852, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(22): 341. 1894 and *North American Flora* 34(3): 232. 1916, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 60(6): 864–872. 1975, *American Journal of Botany* 63: 1393–1403. 1976, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 21: 31–63. 1978, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Phytologia Memoirs* 10: i-ii, 1–93. 1996, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Whole plant infusion drunk for colds, fevers, diarrhea, stomachache, and as a postpartum remedy. Leaves to keep bugs off.)

in English: pineapple weed, rayless chamomile, rounded chamomile

**Matricaria recutita** L. (*Chamomilla recutita* (L.) Rauschert; *Matricaria capitellata* Batt. & Pit.; *Matricaria chamomilla* L.; *Matricaria chamomilla* auct., non L.; *Matricaria chamomilla* L. var. *recutita* (L.) Fiori; *Matricaria courrantiana* DC.; *Matricaria recutita* var. *coronata* (Boiss.) Halacsy; *Matricaria recutita* var. *recutita*) (Latin *recutitus, a, um* ‘circumcised’, it looks as if its skin was taken away)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 890–891. 1753, *Systematisches Verzeichnis* 145. 1800, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 454. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 52. 1837 [1838], *Linnaea* 24: 338. 1851 and *Flora Analytica d'Italia* 3: 236. 1903, *North American Flora* 34(3): 231. 1916, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 9(3): 254. 1974, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinb.* 33(2): 252. 1974, *Watsonia* 11: 211–223. 1977, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 64(4): 582–589. 1979, *Fieldiana: Botany*, New Series 7: 1–21. 1981, *Fitologija* 31: 71–74. 1986, *Fitologija* 34: 28–42. 1988, *Taxon* 41: 566. 1992, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Taxon* 51: 757–761. 2002

(Capitula carminative, analgesic, sedative, used for relieving muscular spasms, convulsion.)

in English: dog's chamomile, German chamomile, sweet false chamomile, wild chamomile,

in Arabic: babnouj, babounag, babounej, babounig, bibounej

in Mexico: guia gueza, quije queza

in China: mu ju

### **Matteuccia Todaro Onocleaceae (Aspleniaceae, Dryopteridaceae, Woodsiaceae)**

After the Italian (b. Forlì) physiologist Carlo Matteucci, 1811–1868, in 1842 discovered the induced twitch. See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1066. 1753, *Methodus Plantarum* 25. 1754, *Plantae Cryptogamicae Florae Gottingensis* 287. 1770, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 2: 1071. 1809, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 2: 268. 1818, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 4: 195. 1819, *Giorn. Sci. Nat. Econ. Palermo* 1(3–4): 235. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 819–820. 1891 and *Botanical Magazine* 42(499): 345. 1928, G. Moruzzi, *L'opera elettrofisiologica di Carlo Matteucci*. Ferrara 1973, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 31(4–6): 137. 1980, Giuseppe Moruzzi, in *D.S.B.* 9: 176–177. 1981. *Matteuccia* is one of several genera known to store starch grains in long-persistent petiole bases (trophopods). It is also the source of edible fiddleheads, the canning of which is a local industry in New England and adjacent Canada. The fiddlehead of *Matteuccia struthiopteris* is the state vegetable of Vermont.

**Matteuccia struthiopteris** (L.) Todaro (*Matteuccia pensylvanica* (Willd.) Raymond; *Matteuccia struthiopteris* var. *pubescens* (Terry) Clute; *Onoclea pensylvanica* (Willd.) Sm.; *Onoclea struthiopteris* (L.) Hoffm.; *Osmunda struthiopteris* L.; *Pteretis pensylvanica* (Willd.) Fernald; *Pteretis struthiopteris* (L.) Nieuwl.; *Pterinodes struthiopteris* (L.) Kuntze; *Struthiopteris europaea* Hornem.; *Struthiopteris filicastrum* All.; *Struthiopteris germanica* fo. *pubescens* Terry; *Struthiopteris pensylvanica* Willd.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1062, 1066. 1753, *Methodus Plantarum* 25. 1754, *Flora Pedemontana* 2: 283. 1785, *Deutschland Flora* 2: 11. 1795, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 5(1): 289. 1810, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Hafniensis* 2: 945–946. 1815, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 2: 268. 1818, *Giornale di Scienze Naturali ed Economiche di Palermo* 1(3–4): 235. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 819–820. 1891 and *Fern Bulletin* 16: 5, 47–48. 1908, *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 197. 1914, Fernald, M.L. “Critical plants of the upper Great Lakes region of Ontario and Michigan.” *Rhodora* 37: 197–222. 1935, *Rhodora* 47(556): 123. 1945, *Nature Canada* 77(1–2): 55. 1950, Hill, R.W. and W.H. Wagner Jr. “Seasonality and spore type of pteridophytes in Michigan.” *Michigan Bot.* 13: 40–44. 1974, *Taxon* 32: 268–269. 1983, Von Aderkas, P. “Economic history of ostrich fern, *Matteuccia struthiopteris*, the edible fiddlehead.” *Econ. Bot.* 38: 14–23. 1984, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 149. 1994

(A number of outbreaks of foodborne illness from eating raw or undercooked fiddleheads has been reported in Canada and the United States since 1994. Although no proven cause for this health hazard has been identified, the most likely cause seems to be an unidentified natural toxin present in the fiddleheads.)

in English: ostrich fern

**Matteuccia struthiopteris** var. *pensylvanica* (Willdenow) C.V. Morton (*Matteuccia pensylvanica* (Willdenow) Raymond; *Matteuccia struthiopteris* var. *pubescens* (Terry) Clute; *Matteuccia struthiopteris* var. *struthiopteris*; *Osmunda struthiopteris* L.; *Pteretis nodulosa* var. *pubescens* (Terry) Clute; *Pteretis pensylvanica* (Willdenow) Fernald; *Pteretis struthiopteris* (Linnaeus) Nieuwland; *Pteretis struthiopteris* var. *pensylvanica* (Willd.) Farw.; *Struthiopteris filicastrum* All.; *Struthiopteris germanica* var. *pensylvanica* (Willd.) Lowe; *Struthiopteris nodulosa* var. *pubescens* (Terry) Clute; *Struthiopteris pensylvanica* Willdenow)

North America.

See *Flora Pedemontana* 2: 283. 1785, *Sp. Pl.* 5(1): 289. 1810, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 2: 268. 1818 and *Report of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 21: 346. 1920, *Amer. Fern J.* 40: 247. 1950

(Toxic. Under no circumstances should fiddleheads be eaten raw. Proper handling and thorough cooking of fiddleheads can reduce the potential for foodborne illness.)



**Matthaea Blume Monimiaceae**

See *Mus. Bot.* 2(1–8): 89, t. 10. 1852 [1856] and *Contributions from the Queensland Herbarium*. 6: 6. 1969.

*Matthaea latifolia* Perkins

Malay Peninsula.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 25(4): 563. 1898

(Leaves used for headache)

Malay name: churum

**Matthiola R. Br. Brassicaceae**

For the Italian (b. Siena) botanist Pietro Andrea Gregorio Mattioli (Petrus Andreas Matthiolus), circa 1500/1501–1577 (d. Trento), naturalist, herbalist, 1523 received an M.D. from the University of Padua, (in Prague) physician to Maximilian II and to Ferdinand I of Austria, among his works are *Opusculum de simplicium medicamentorum facultatibus secundum locos, & genera*. [12mo, first edn, an abridgement of Mattioli's *Commentarii* on Dioscorides.] Venetiis 1569, *Epistolarum medicinalium libri quinque*. Pragae 1561. See Girolamo Fracastoro (1478–1553), *Syphilis sive morbus gallicus*. [First edn. of the most famous medical poem in literature, composed for Cardinal Pietro Bembo.] Verona 1530, Niccolò Massa, *Liber de morbo gallico*. [Small 4to, second edition, one tract of the book is devoted to *Guaiacum*, or *lignum indicum*.] Venice 1532, Josephus Tectander, editor, *Morbi Gallici curandi ratio ... a variis ... medicis conscripta: nempe P.A. Matthaeolo, etc.* [Included is the first work describing syphilis of the newborn by P.A. Mattioli; it contains a long section on guaiacum by the physician to Maximilian I, Nicholas Pol (ca. 1470–1532); Niccolò (Nicola) Massa (1489–1569) describes the neurological manifestations of syphilis, he speaks of Jamaican sarsaparilla; essays by Benedetto Vettori (1481–1561), Angelo Bolognini (fl. 1506–1517) and Juan Almenar appear in the present work.] Basel 1536, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800, *Hortus Kew.* (W.T. Aiton), ed. 2. 4: 119–121. 1812, *Nouvelle Flore des Environs de Paris* ed. 2 2: 910. 1836, Antoine Lasègue, *Musée botanique de M. Benjamin Delessert*. Paris, Leipzig 1845, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 563. 1852, Ernst H.F. Meyer, *Geschichte der Botanik*. IV: 366–378. Königsberg 1854–1857, Fournier, Eugène (1834–1884), *Recherches anatomiques et taxonomiques sur la famille des crucifères, et sur le genre Sisymbrium en particulier*. Paris, J. Rothschild, 1865, F. Ambrosi, in *Archivio Trentino*. 1: 49–61. 1882 and Carlo Raimondi, ed., “Lettere di P.A. Mattioli ad Ulisse Aldrovandi.” *Bollettino Senese di Storia Patria*. Anno 13. Fasc. 1, 2. Siena 1906, J.D. Milner, *Catalogue of Portraits of Botanists Exhibited in the Museums of the Royal Botanic Gardens*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, London 1906, Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the*

*Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 354–380. 1946, Wilfrid Blunt and W.T. Stearn, *The Art of Botanical Illustration*. London 1950, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 2365, 2366. 1961, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 463. 1965, Richard J. Durling, comp., *A Catalogue of Sixteenth Century Printed Books in the National Library of Medicine*. 3295, 2991, 3030. 1967, Bruno Zanobio, in *D.S.B.* 9: 178–180. 1981, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 183. Palermo 1988.

*Matthiola flavida* Boiss.

India.

See *Diagn. Pl. Orient.* ser. 1, 6: 9. 1846 [1845 publ. Jul 1846]

(Powdered plant used to treat intestinal worms.)

in India: gomchu

*Matthiola incana* (L.) W.T. Aiton (*Cheiranthus incanus* L.; *Mathiolaria incana* Chevall.; *Matthiola incana* (L.) R.Br.; *Matthiolaria incana* (L.) Chevall.)

South America. Herb, red purple flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 662. 1753, *Hortus Kew.* (W.T. Aiton), ed. 2. 4: 119–121. 1812, *Nouvelle Flore des Environs de Paris* ed. 2 2: 910. 1836 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 354–380. 1946, *Biologia* (Bratislava) 48: 441–445. 1993, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Phytochemistry*. 38(4): 1027–1032. 1995, *Phytochemistry*. 41(6): 1613–1620. 1996, *Chin. J. Oil Crop Sci.* 21(4): 37–40. 1999, *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 47(2): 637–642. 1999

(Seeds contain oil rich in linolenic acid, used for reducing cholesterol levels and increasing fatty acid levels in the plasma.)

in English: Brampton's stock, Brompton stock, common stock, gill flower, gillyflower, imperial stock, stock

in Peru: alelí, alhelí

*Matthiola longipetala* (Vent.) DC. subsp. *livida* (Delile) Marie (*Cheiranthus lividus* Delile; *Cheiranthus lividus* Sieber ex Steud.; *Matthiola livida* DC.; *Matthiola livida* (Delile) DC.; *Matthiola livida* var. *livida* (Delile) DC.)

Egypt.

See *Description de l'Égypte*, ... Histoire Naturelle, Tom. Second 1: 19, 67. 1813, *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 2: 174. 1821, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 346. 1840 and *Archiv für experimentelle Veterinärmedizin* 44(3): 389–394. 1990, *Flora of Alaska and Neighboring Territories; A Manual of the Vascular Plants* 14: 23. 1977

(Hypoglycemic.)

**Mauloutchia Warb. Myristicaceae**

See *Ber. Deutsch. Bot. Ges.* 13(G.V.1): (83), (94). 1895 (publ. 1896), *Nova Acta Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. German. Nat. Cur.* 68: 128. 1897 and *Adansonia* sér. 2, 12(3): 375. 1972, *Adansonia*, n.s. 13(2): 203–221. 1973, *Am. J. Bot.* 90(9): 1293–1305. 2003, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006.

***Mauloutchia humblotii*** (H. Perrier) Capuron (*Brochoneura acuminata* (Lam.) Warb.; *Brochoneura acuminata* Warb.; *Brochoneura humblotii* H. Perrier; *Brochoneura rarabe* H. Perrier; *Doyleanthus arillata* Capuron ex Sauquet; *Haematodendron glabrum* Capuron; *Mauloutchia capuronii* Sauquet; *Mauloutchia rarabe* (H. Perrier) Capuron) (*Brochoneura* Warb., from the Greek *brochos* ‘noose, snare for birds, mesh of a net’ and *neuron* ‘nerve’.)

Madagascar. Tree, aromatic bark, red latex

See *Mémoires de l'Académie des Sciences* 165. 1791, *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 13(Suppl.): 83. 1896, *Novorum Actorum Academia Caesarea Leopoldinae-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 68: 128, 234, 237. 1897 and *Revue intern. de botanique appliquée et d'agriculture tropicale* 29: 410–411. 1949, *Adansonia*, sér. 2, 12(3): 377, t. 1. 1972, *Adansonia: recueil périodique d'observations botanique*, sér. 2, 13(2): 212–213. 1973, *American Journal of Botany* 90(9): 1304. 2003, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 146(3): 359, 361, 363, pl. 17. 2004

(Leaves antiviral, antifungal, analeptic. Sap applied on gums to treat sores on gums.)

in Madagascar: hazomalany, mafotra, malamanitra, molo-trandrongo, raharaha, raia, rara, rarà, rara-fotsy, rara madini-dravina fotsy, rara mena, rara molotrindrongo, raraha, rarakonkana, raramainty, raramena, rarandambo, ravelfotsy, sambirano, voarara, voararaha, voararomolotra, voraharaha

**Mauria Kunth Anacardiaceae**

Dedicated to the Italian botanist Ernesto Mauri, 1791–1836, 1820–1833 Director of the Second Botanical Garden (Palazzo Salviati alla Lungara, Roma). See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 2: 338–339. 1824, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 7: 13. 1824, *Rev. Anacard.* 167. 1869 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 465. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 258. 1972.

***Mauria heterophylla*** Kunth (*Mauria heterophylla* var. *contracta* Loes.; *Mauria heterophylla* var. *humboldtii* Engl.; *Mauria heterophylla* var. *puberula* (Tul.) Engl.; *Mauria ovalifolia* Turcz.; *Mauria puberula* Tul.; *Sorindeia heterophylla* (Kunth) Marchand; *Sorindeia ovalifolia* (Turcz.) Marchand; *Sorindeia puberula* (Tul.) Marchand)

Tropical America.

See *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 23. 1806, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 7: 13–14, t. 606. 1824, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 2: 338–339. 1824, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 6: 363–365. 1846, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* xxxi. (1858) I. 467. 1858, *Révision du groupe des Anacardiacees* 167. 1869, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 4: 327–328. 1883 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37: 570. 1906, *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* 7(3): 341–5. 1982 [Studies on the skin-sensitizing properties of the “pepeo” tree, *Mauria puberula* (Anacardiaceae).], *Flora of Ecuador* 30: 9–50. 1987, Mori, T. et al. “Isolation of the active compound in *Mauria heterophylla*, a Peruvian plant with antibacterial activity.” *Phytother. Res.* 20(2): 160–1. 2006

(Antibacterial. This medicinal plant produces skin eruptions; cross-sensitivity in humans was observed between this plant, *Toxicodendron* species, and *Lithraea caustica*.)

Vernacular name: pepeo

***Mauria simplicifolia*** Kunth (*Duvaua pleuropogon* Turcz.; *Mauria aurantiodora* (Ruiz ex Engl.) Engl.; *Mauria aurantiodora* Ruiz ex Engl.; *Mauria aurantiodora* Engl.; *Mauria biringo* Tul.; *Sorindeia aurantiodora* Ruiz ex Engl.) Engl.; *Sorindeia simplicifolia* (Kunth) Marchand)

Tropical America.

See *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 23. 1806, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 7: 11, 13, t. 605. 1824, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 2: 338–340. 1824, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 6: 365. 1846, *Révision du groupe des Anacardiacees* 167. 1869, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 391. 1876, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 4: 326. 1883 and *Flora of Ecuador* 30: 9–50. 1987

(*Mauria biringo* is said by the natives to be poisonous; the plant can cause dermatitis.)

***Mauria suaveolens*** Poepp. & Endl. (*Mauria aurantiodora* (Ruiz ex Engl.) Engl.; *Mauria biringo* Tul.; *Mauria biringo* var. *granatensis* Engl.; *Mauria biringo* var. *ruizii* Engl.; *Mauria biringo* var. *weberbaueri* Loes.; *Sorindeia aurantiodora* Ruiz ex Engl.; *Sorindeia biringo* (Tul.) Marchand; *Sorindeia glaberrima* Engl.; *Sorindeia puberula* var. *venulosa* Marchand; *Sorindeia suaveolens* (Poepp. & Endl.) Marchand; *Sorindeia venulosa* (Marchand) Engl.)

Tropical America.

See *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 23. 1806, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 2: 338–339. 1824, *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* 3: 77. 1845, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 6: 365. 1846, *Révision du groupe des Anacardiacees* 167. 1869, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 391–392. 1876, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 4: 326, 329. 1883 and *Botanische Jahrbücher*

für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie 37: 570. 1906, *Flora of Ecuador* 30: 9–50. 1987

(*Mauritia biringo* is said by the natives to be poisonous; the plant can cause dermatitis.)

### Mauritia L.f. Arecaceae (Palmae)

From a vernacular name, or dedicated to Maurice, Prinz van Oranje, Graaf van Nassau (Prince of Orange, Count of Nassau), 1567–1625, Stadholder of the United Provinces of the Netherlands, the son of William the Silent; see Linnaeus filius, *Supplementum Plantarum*. 70: 454. 1782 and William T. Stearn, *Stearn's Dictionary of Plant Names for Gardeners*. 202. Cassell, London 1993, Helmut Genau, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 371. Basel 1996.

***Mauritia flexuosa*** L.f. (*Mauritia flexuosa* var. *venezuelana* Steyerl.; *Mauritia minor* Burret; *Mauritia sagus* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Mauritia setigera* Griseb. & H. Wendl.; *Mauritia setigera* Griseb. & H. Wendl. ex Griseb.; *Mauritia sphaerocarpa* Burret; *Mauritia vinifera* Mart.; *Saguerus americanus* H. Wendl.)

Trinidad to Trop. South America. Tall solitary dioecious palm, flowers in short bracteate spikes, several panicles, orange-red subglobose ellipsoid fruits covered with scales, pulpy bright orange mesocarp, stony endocarp, solid white endosperm, a fermented drink from the fruits

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 70, 454. 1781 [1782], *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 2: 42, pls. 38,39. 1824, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 515–516. 1864 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 569. 1929, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 1. 1930, *Fieldiana, Botany* 28: 90. 1951, *Guía de Árboles de Bolivia* 1–958. 1993, *Field Guide to the Palms of the Americas* 1–352. 1995, *Botanica Acta* 110: 79–89. 1997, Govaerts, R. & Dransfield, J. *World Checklist of Palms*. Kew. 2005, Oliveira-Filho, A.T. *Catálogo das Árvores nativas de Minas Gerais*. Editora UFPA, Lavras, Brasil. 2006

(Magic. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: ita palm

in Brazil: burití, mirití, murití, buritizeiro, carandá guassú, moriti

in Peru: achu, achua, achual, aguachi, aguaje, aguashi, ahuaque, ahuaishi, banin, binón, buritisol, cananguacha, cananguche, kinema, mariti, miriti, moriche, muriti, wachori, xonuuña

### Mayna Aubl. Achariaceae

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 921–922, t. 352. 1775, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 1: [V],

14. 1794, *Genera Plantarum* [Endlicher] 918. 1839, *Nuevos Jeneros i Especies* 26. 1854[1855], *Linnaea* 28: 431. 1856 [June 1857], *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 1: 256. 1897 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(4/1): 5–52. 1941. See also genus *Carpotroche*.

***Mayna amazonica*** (Mart. ex Eichler) J.F. Macbr. (*Carpotroche amazonica* Mart. ex Eichler; *Carpotroche amazonica* Mart.; *Carpotroche grandiflora* Spruce ex Eichler; *Carpotroche grandiflora* Spruce ex Benth.; *Carpotroche mollis* J.F. Macbr.; *Mayna amazonica* J.F. Macbr.; *Mayna amazonica* (Mart. ex Eichler) J.F. Macbr.; *Mayna grandiflora* (Spruce ex Benth.) R.E. Schult.; *Mayna grandiflora* (Spruce ex Eichler) R.E. Schult.; *Mayna toxica* R.E. Schult.)

Brazil, Peru. Treelet, white flowers, green fruit

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 921–922, t. 352. 1775, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 5(Suppl. 2): 81. 1861, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 13(1): 437. 1871 and *Candollea* 5: 390. 1934, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(4/1): 16. 1941, *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 15: 69. 1951, *Rhodora* 65: 16, f. 10. 1963

(Dried powdered seeds used as vermifuge. Antiinflammatory, for asthma; bark used as a caustic. The *kapukiri*, a substance that comes from rotten leaves, something that has decomposed from a living thing in order to give strength to other lives, produced by the *huairacaspi*, *Carpotroche grandiflora*, evil shamans use it to bring harm. Used as a bait to poison armadillos, dogs.)

in English: babado fruit, comona fruit, cotia fruit, leprosy fruit, monkey fruit

***Mayna longifolia*** Poepp. (*Carpotroche linguifolia* (R.E. Schult.) Cuatrec.; *Carpotroche longifolia* (Poepp.) Benth.; *Carpotroche longifolia* Benth.; *Carpotroche longifolia* var. *heliocarpa* (R. Schultes) Cuatrec.; *Carpotroche longifolia* var. *phasmotocarpa* (R. Schultes) Cuatrec.; *Mayna linguifolia* R.E. Schult.; *Mayna longifolia* var. *heliocarpa* R. Schultes; *Mayna longifolia* var. *phasmotocarpa* R. Schultes; *Mayna muricida* R.E. Schult.; *Mayna pacifica* Cuatrec. var. *pusilla* R.E. Schult.)

South America. Shrub or treelet

See *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* 3: 64, t. 271. 1845, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 5(Suppl. 2): 82. 1861 and *Caldasia* 3 (15): 439, 441. 1945, *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 12: 125, t. 18. 1946, *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 13: 285. 1949, *Tropical Woods* 101: 28. 1955, *Rhodora* 65: 14, f. 9. 1963

(Crushed seeds infusion taken as emetic in food poisoning, the tea is toxic and must be used with caution; orange-red-dish aril of the seeds applied to bleeding gums. Bark or seeds given to dogs as a poison.)

in English: beetle tree



in Peru: huirá guayo, huirá huara, huirá huayo, zapote del mono

in Spanish: cacao blanco, cacaoito

### Maytenus Molina Celastraceae

*Maiten*, *mayten* or *mayton*, a Chilean (Araucan) name for the type species *Maytenus boaria* Mol., Mapuche *mantun*; see Giovanni Ignazio Molina, *Saggio sulla storia naturale del Chili*. 177, 349. Bologna 1782 [impr. 1781] and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 201–218. 1949.

***Maytenus acuminata*** (L.f.) Loes. (*Cassine aethiopica* Thunb.; *Catha acuminata* (L.f.) C. Presl; *Catha rupestris* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) C. Presl; *Celastrus acuminatus* L.f.; *Celastrus acuminatus* var. *microphyllus* Sond.; *Celastrus mucronatus* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Celastrus plectronia* DC.; *Celastrus populifolius* Lam.; *Celastrus rupestris* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Elaeodendron aethiopicum* (Thunb.) Oliv.; *Gymnosporia acuminata* (L.f.) Szyszyl.; *Gymnosporia acuminata* var. *lepidota* (Loes.) Loes.; *Gymnosporia acuminata* var. *microphylla* (Sond.) Davison; *Gymnosporia amaniensis* Loes.; *Gymnosporia bukobina* Loes.; *Gymnosporia filiformis* Davison; *Gymnosporia lepidota* Loes.; *Gymnosporia lepidota* var. *kilimandscharica* Loes.; *Gymnosporia lepidota* var. *ruwenzorica* Loes.; *Gymnosporia meruensis* Loes.; *Gymnosporia populifolia* (Lam.) Dummer; *Maytenus amaniensis* (Loes.) Loes.; *Maytenus bukobina* (Loes.) Loes.; *Maytenus lepidota* (Loes.) Robyns & Lawalrée; *Maytenus lepidota* var. *kilimandscharica* (Loes.) Robyns & Lawalrée; *Maytenus rhodesica* Exell)

South Africa.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 154. 1781, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 94. 1797, *Flora Capensis* 2(1): 227. 1818, *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 1: 119. 1834, *Botanische Bemerkungen* 33. 1844, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 361. 1868, *Pl. Rehmann.* 2: 32. 1888, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 549. 1893, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2–4: 223. 1897 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 41: 305, 307. 1908, *Gardener's chronicle*, ser. 3 54: 248. 1913, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 489. 1926, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 20b: 138. 1942, *Kew Bulletin* 8: 103. 1953, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 48: 7–12. 1995

(Leaves decoction for diarrhea, dysentery; bark decoction for stomachache, dyspepsia.)

in English: silkbark, silky bark

in Southern Africa: sybas; isiNama, umNama, umLulama, iNama elimhlophe (Zulu); umNama, umZungulwa (Xhosa); umNama (Swazi); tshikane (South Sotho)

***Maytenus acuminata*** (L.f.) Loes. var. ***acuminata*** (*Celastrus acuminatus* L.f.; *Celastrus cordatus* E. Mey. ex Sond.; *Gymnosporia acuminata* (L.f.) Szyszyl.; *Gymnosporia cordata* Sim)

South Africa.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 154. 1781, *Botanische Bemerkungen* 33. 1844, *Pl. Rehmann.* 2: 32. 1888 and *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 20b: 138. 1942, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 8(3): 236–237. 1953

(Leaves decoction for diarrhea, dysentery; bark decoction for stomachache, dyspepsia.)

in English: silkbark, silky bark

in Southern Africa: sybas; isiNama, umNama, umLulama, iNama elimhlophe (Zulu); umNama, umZungulwa (Xhosa); umNama (Swazi); tshikane (South Sotho)

***Maytenus arbutifolia*** (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) R. Wilczek var. ***arbutifolia*** (*Celastrus arbutifolius* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Celastrus arbutifolius* Hochst. ex A. Rich. var. *major* A. Rich.; *Celastrus atkaio* A. Rich.; *Gymnosporia atkaio* (A. Rich.) Loes.; *Gymnosporia engleriana* Loes.; *Gymnosporia engleriana* Loes. var. *macrantha*; *Gymnosporia filamentosa* Loes. var. *brevistaminea*; *Maytenus engleriana* (Loes.) Cufod. var. *macrantha*; *Maytenus ovata* (Wall. ex Wight & Arn.) Loes. forma *pubescens* auct., sensu Blakelock)

East Africa.

See *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili ...* 177, 349. 1781 and *Symbolae Botanicae Upsaliensis* 25(2): 1–101. 1985

(Powder dry leaf applied on cuts, wounds. Hot water decoction of root bark against malaria. Veterinary medicine, for constipation.)

in Congo: mugenge

in Kenya: muraga

***Maytenus boaria*** Molina (*Maytenus boaria* var. *angustifolia* Turcz.; *Maytenus chilensis* DC.; *Maytenus chilensis* var. *angustifolius* DC.)

Chile. Tree

See *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili ...* 177. 1782

(Stem, leaves and seeds decoction used for internal pain.)

in Chile: maiten

***Maytenus buchananii*** (Loes.) R. Wilczek (*Celastrus littoralis* A. Chev.; *Celastrus ndellensis* A. Chev.; *Celastrus ovatus* Wall. ex Wight & Arn.; *Gymnosporia buchananii* Loes.; *Maytenus edgari* Exell & Mendonça; *Maytenus ovata* (Wall. ex Wight & Arn.) Loes.; *Maytenus ovata* fo. *pubescens* (Schweinf.) Blakelock; *Maytenus ovata* var. *ovata*)

West Africa. Small tree or shrub, spreading, lianescent shrub, scrambling, glabrous, woody, armed, flowers minute

with greenish-white petals, fruits apple-red, orange seed with white aril, savanna, open lowland, riverine forest

Se *Species Plantarum* 1: 196–197. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 159. 1834, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 365. 1862 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 153. 1900, *Etudes Fl. Afr. Centr. Franc.* 1: 56. 1913, *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 1: 129. 1920, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 20B: 140. 1942, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 26: 223. 1952, *Kew Bulletin* 11(2): 240. 1956, *Flore du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi* 9: 125. 1960

(Stem bark and leaves wound dressing, antibacterial, for mouth infections, gastrointestinal disorders. Powdered bark or leaf decoction a remedy for boils, wounds, ulcers, mouth infections, toothache. Plant used for taboos or beliefs.)

in Tanzania: muvambandutsi

in India: achchumul, keerimaram

***Maytenus buxifolia*** Griseb.

South America.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 16: 367. 1872

(Leaves chewed to relieve stomachache.)

in English: granny bush, gripe bush, spoonbush, spoonwood

***Maytenus confertiflorus*** J.Y. Luo & X.X. Chen

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 19(2): 233. 1981

(Leaves astringent.)

in China: mi hua mei deng mu

***Maytenus emarginata*** (Willd.) Ding Hou (*Celastrus emarginatus* Willd.; *Gymnosporia trilocularis* Hayata)

India, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 196–197. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1(2): 1128. 1798, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 365. 1862 and *Icones plantarum formosananarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 3: 59. 1913, *Flora Malesiana: Series I: Spermatophyta* 6(2): 241. 1962

(Leaves used in fomentation of eye pain; fresh leaf juice given in jaundice, anemia, liver disorders; leaves paste applied in wounds; leaves chewed to treat jaundice. Fruit a blood purifier. Ceremonial, ritual, fresh twigs in religious ceremonies. Veterinary medicine, stem bark crushed with ginger, pepper and garlic and the extract is given for tympany; root juice given to weak cattle.)

in India: danti, dantiya cettu, dentena, vico, vicklo, viklo

***Maytenus guangxiensis*** C.Y. Cheng & W.L. Sha

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 19(2): 232. 1981

(Blood purifier.)

in China: guang xi mei deng mu

***Maytenus heterophylla*** (Eckl. & Zeyh.) N. Robson (*Cassine szyszyłowiczii* Kuntze; *Catha buxifolia* (L.) G. Don; *Catha cymosa* (Sol.) C. Presl; *Catha heterophylla* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Presl; *Catha linearis* (L.f.) G. Don; *Celastrus andongensis* Oliv.; *Celastrus angularis* Sond.; *Celastrus buxifolius* L.; *Celastrus capitatus* E. Mey. ex Sond.; *Celastrus cymosus* Sol.; *Celastrus ellipticus* Thunb.; *Celastrus empleurifolius* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Celastrus goniocaulis* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Celastrus heterophyllus* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Celastrus humilis* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Celastrus lanceolatus* E. Mey. ex Sond.; *Celastrus lanceolatus* (C. Presl) Sond.; *Celastrus linearis* L.f.; *Celastrus multiflorus* Lam.; *Celastrus parvifolius* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Celastrus patens* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Celastrus polyanthemus* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Celastrus rhombifolius* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Celastrus spathephyllus* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Celastrus venenatus* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Encentrum linearis* (L.f.) C. Presl; *Gymnosporia acanthophora* Loes.; *Gymnosporia angularis* (Sond.) Sim; *Gymnosporia brevipedata* Loes.; *Gymnosporia buxifolia* (L.) Szyszyl.; *Gymnosporia buxifolioides* Loes.; *Gymnosporia capitata* (Sond.) Loes.; *Gymnosporia capitata* var. *tenuifolia* Loes.; *Gymnosporia condensata* Sprague; *Gymnosporia crataegiflora* Davison; *Gymnosporia elliptica* (Thunb.) Schönland; *Gymnosporia glauca* Loes.; *Gymnosporia heterophylla* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Loes.; *Gymnosporia lanceolata* (E. Mey. ex Sond.) Loes.; *Gymnosporia lanceolata* (C. Presl) Loes.; *Gymnosporia leptopus* var. *androyensis* H. Perrier, nom. inval.; *Gymnosporia linearis* (L.f.) Loes.; *Gymnosporia maranguensis* (Loes.) Loes.; *Gymnosporia rhombifolia* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Bolus & Wolley-Dod; *Gymnosporia senegalensis* var. *maranguensis* Loes.; *Gymnosporia trigyna* (Lam.) Baker; *Gymnosporia trigyna* var. *macrocarpa* H. Perrier, nom. inval.; *Gymnosporia uniflora* Davison; *Gymnosporia woodii* Szyszyl.; *Maytenus angolensis* Exell & Mendonça; *Maytenus brevipedata* (Loes.) R. Wilczek; *Maytenus capitata* (E. Mey. ex Sond.) Marais; *Maytenus cymosa* Krug & Urb.; *Maytenus cymosa* (Soland.) Exell, nom. illeg., non *Maytenus cymosa* Krug & Urb.; *Maytenus linearis* (L.f.) Marais)

South Africa. Shrub or small tree, arching, branching from base, stem grey dark brown, bark with thorns, young stem with purple spines, densely flowering, greenish white flowers, fruit inflated ribbed turning red, common in woodland along stream

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 196–197, 268. 1753, *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili ...* 177, 349. 1781, *Supplementum Plantarum* 153. 1781, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 661. 1785, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 94. 1796, *Phytographische Blätter* 1: 22. 1803, *A Voyage to Terra Australis* 2: 554. 1814, *Botanical Magazine* 46: t. 2070. 1819, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 10. 1832, *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 1:

120–121. 1834–1835, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 9. 1838, *Botanische Bemerkungen* 33. 1844, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5, 3: 463. 1845, *Flora Capensis* 1: 456, 458, 460. 1860, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 365. 1862, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 361. 1868, *Flora of Mauritius and the Seychelles ...* 50. 1877, *Polypetalae disciflorae Rehmmanianae* 2: 34–35. 1888, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 114. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(5): 207. 1892, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(5): 546. 1893, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19: 231. 1894 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 154. 1900, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30: 344. 1901, *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society* 14: 247. 1903, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 3: 823. 1903, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1906: 246. 1906, *The Forests and Forest Flora of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope* 186. 1907, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 41: 299, 303. 1908, *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 1: 73. 1919, *Bothalia* 2: 294, 306, t. 10, f. 2. 1927, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 10: 183–485. 1942, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 26: 222, 224. 1952, *Bothalia* 7: 384. 1960, *Flore du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi* 9: 118. 1960, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 39: 5–56. 1965

(Leaves and roots antiviral, antiinflammatory. Roots for chest complaints, pleurisy, chest pains.)

in English: common spike-thorn, quickthorn, spikethorn

in Somalia: saruur

in Southern Africa: gewone pendoring (= quill thorn), pendoring, lemoendoring, gifdoring; muKwokwoba, muTotova (Shona); isiHlangu (Swazi); shihlangwa (Thonga or Tsonga); inGowangane, uSala, uSolo, iNgqwangane, inGqwangane, inGqwangane yehlanze, isiBhubhu, isiHlangu (Zulu); mopasu (North Sotho); sefea-maeba (Sotho); umQaqoba (Xhosa); sefeamaeba se senyenyane (South Sotho); motlhono, mothono (Tswana: Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); tshipandwa (Venda); murowanyero (Mbukushu: Okavango Swamps and western Caprivi)

in Tanzania: engaimurunyai, mmisi, muvambalandutsi, nkuhwang'anga, olairmurunyai, oroumorunyai

**Maytenus hookeri** Loesen. (*Gymnosporia acuminata* J.D. Hooker; *Maytenus hookeri* Loesen. var. S.J. Pei & Y.H. Li)

China.

(For skin diseases.)

in China: mei deng mu

**Maytenus ilicifolia** Mart. ex Reissek (*Celastrus spinifolium* Larrañaga; *Maytenus aquifolium* Mart.; *Maytenus has-*

*leri* Briq.; *Maytenus ilicifolia* (Schrad.) Planch.; *Maytenus ilicifolia* fo. *angustior* Briq.; *Maytenus pilcomayensis* Briq.)

South America.

See *Hortus Donatensis* 30. 1858, *Flora Brasiliensis* 11(1): 8, pl. 1. 1861 and *Feddes Repertorium* 101: 274. 1990

(Antiasthma, sialogogue, antiseptic, vulnerary. Roots, leaves and stem decoction and tea used for regulating fertility; a decoction of roots, branches and leaves a long-term contraceptive.)

in Argentina: cancorosa

in Paraguay: cangorosa, yvyra rapo ju

**Maytenus laevis** Reissek (*Maytenus jauaensis* Steyerem.)

Brazil. Tree, erect, reddish bark, leaves coriaceous, decurrent petiole, inflorescence axillary, tiny greenish flowers, ovoid fruit

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 11(1): 27, pl. 4, f. 6. 1861

(Bark antiinflammatory, aphrodisiac, anti tumour, contraceptive, tonic, analgesic and antirheumatic; effective against skin cancer and cutaneous ulcers when used topically.)

in Peru: chuchuhuasi

**Maytenus macrocarpa** (Ruiz & Pav.) Briq. (*Celastrus macrocarpus* Ruiz & Pav.; *Haenkea macrocarpa* (Ruiz Lopez & Pavon) Steud.; *Haenkea multiflora* Ruiz & Pav.; *Maytenus macrocarpus* (R. & P.) Reissek; *Maytenus multiflora* (Ruiz & Pav.) Loes., nom. illeg., non *Maytenus multiflora* Reissek; *Maytenus tarapotensis* Briq.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 196–197. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianae et Chilensis* 65. 1798, *Flora Peruviana* 3: 8, t. 230. 1802 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 36: 380. 1905, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 20: 264, 361. 1919

**Maytenus phyllanthoides** Benth. (*Tricerna phyllanthoides* (Benth.) Lundell)

Mexico. Evergreen, highly salt-tolerant shrub or small tree, oblanceolate fleshy leaves with a blunt or notched apex and minute marginal scales or glands, small greenish-white flowers, spreading petals, dehiscent 3-seeded 3-angled capsule, each seed with a conspicuous red fleshy aril

See *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 54. 1844, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1853(3–4): 97–98. 1854 and *Wrightia* 4(5): 158. 1971

(Root bark or leaves infusion taken for dysentery, and a gargle for sore throat.)

**Maytenus royleana** (Wall. ex M.A. Lawson) Cufod. (*Celastrus royleana* Wallich; *Celastrus royleanus* Wall.; *Celastrus spinosus* Royle; *Gymnosporia royleana* Wall. ex



M.A. Lawson; *Gymnosporia royleana* Lawson; *Maytenus royleanus* (Wallich) Cufod.)

India, China.

See *The Flora of British India* 1(3): 620. 1875 and *Senckenbergiana Biologica* 43: 313. 1962

(Antibacterial.)

in China: bei zi mei deng mu

***Maytenus senegalensis*** (Lam.) Exell (*Catha grossulariae* Tul.; *Catha montana* (Roth) G. Don; *Catha montana* (Roth ex Roemer & Schultes) G. Don; *Catha senegalensis* (Lam.) G. Don; *Celastrus coriaceus* Guill. & Perr.; *Celastrus europaeus* Boiss.; *Celastrus montanus* Roth apud Roem. & Schult.; *Celastrus montanus* Roth ex Roemer & Schultes; *Celastrus mossambicensis* Klotzsch; *Celastrus saharae* Batt.; *Celastrus senegalensis* Lam.; *Celastrus senegalensis* Lam. var. *europaeus* (Boiss.) Ball; *Celastrus senegalensis* var. *inermis* A. Rich.; *Gymnosporia baumii* Loes.; *Gymnosporia crenulata* Engl.; *Gymnosporia dinteri* Loes.; *Gymnosporia eremoecusa* Loes.; *Gymnosporia grossulariae* (Tul.) Loes.; *Gymnosporia montana* (Roth) Benth.; *Gymnosporia montana* (Roth ex Roemer & Schultes) Benth.; *Gymnosporia paniculata* Baker; *Gymnosporia saharae* (Batt.) Loes.; *Gymnosporia senegalensis* (Lam.) Loes.; *Gymnosporia senegalensis* fo. *chartacea* Loes.; *Gymnosporia senegalensis* fo. *coriacea* (Guill. & Perr.) Loes.; *Gymnosporia senegalensis* fo. *macrocarpa* Loes.; *Gymnosporia senegalensis* (Lam.) Loes. var. *angustifolia* Engl.; *Gymnosporia senegalensis* (Lam.) Loes. var. *europaea* (Boiss.) Jahand. & Maire; *Gymnosporia senegalensis* var. *inermis* (A. Rich.) Loes.; *Gymnosporia senegalensis* (Lam.) Loes. var. *spinosa* Engl.; *Gymnosporia senegalensis* var. *spinosa* Engl. ex Loes.; *Maytenus baumii* (Loes.) Exell & Mendonça; *Maytenus mossambicensis* (Klotzsch) Blakelock; *Maytenus senegalensis* subsp. *europaeus* (Boiss.) Rivas Mart. ex Güemes & M.B. Crespo)

East Africa. Shrub or small tree, shrubby, much bushy, young stems reddish-purple, rounded and spreading with arching branches, wood hard, bark thick and corky, flaky bark on small branches, sharp axillary spines often present on branchlets, blue-green leaves semi-succulent or coriaceous, flowers borne on spines, small inconspicuous greenish white or cream flowers, calyx pale green, capsules pinkish, white arillate seeds, in wooded or bushed grassland, at forest edge, stony grassland, savanna, bushland, in semi-arid riverine areas

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 196–197. 1753, *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili* ... 177, 349. 1781, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 661. 1785, *A Voyage to Terra Australis* 2: 554. 1814, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. nov. 5: 427. 1819, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 143, t. 36. 1831, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 10. 1832, *Enum.* 53. 1834–Mar 1835, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 133. 1847, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, série 4* 8: 99–100. 1857, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique* ... 1: 112. 1861, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 365.

1862, *Flora Australiensis: a description* ... 1: 400. 1863, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 121. 1883, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 10: 38. 1888, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(5): 207. 1892, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 541, 543. 1893 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 47: 251. 1900, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 3: 823. 1903, Baum, Hermann (1864–1932), *Kunene-Sambesi-Expedition* 291. Berlin, 1903, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 41: 299. 1908, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 26: 223. 1952, *Conspectus Florae Angolensis* 2(1): 6. 1954, *Kew Bulletin* 12: 37. 1957, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 39: 5–56. 1965, *Symbolae Botanicae Upsaliensis* 25(2): 1–101. 1985, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 48(1): 86. 1990

(Paste of leaves and tender shoots, fresh or dry, with honey given in dysentery and diarrhea. Root bark used to treat dysentery, diarrhea, fever and rheumatism. An oil of some medicinal value is extracted from the seeds and known as Oleum Nigrum or Black oil. Roots, leaves and thorns for Kichomi (respiratory problems, bronchopneumonia) treatment, cough and rib pain. Roots used to treat pneumonia; root powder given with honey to cure gastrointestinal ulcers and piles. Roots, leaves and bark a remedy for snakebite. Roots and leaves antimicrobial, astringent, for dysentery, colic. Leaves crushed with leaves of *Datura metel* and applied on breast swelling.)

in English: confetti tree, red spike-thorn

in India: baikal, bharatti, mekar, vkantak, vikaro

in East Africa: akwichanian (Pokot), ekaburu (Turkana), mdunga-ndewe (Swahili)

in Mali: ngege, nyenyele

in Nigeria: isepolohun, kunkushewa, momfofoji, namijin tsada, sepolohun, tultulde

in Southern Africa: bloupendoring, isihlangu, lemoendoring, pendoring, rooipendoring; uBuhlangwe, isiHlangu, isiHlangwane (Zulu); isiHlangu (Swazi); mukutema tembuze (Subya: Botswana, eastern Caprivi); shihlangwa (Thonga); muGaranjewa, muGaranjua, chiVunabadza, chiZeza, muZhuzhu, chiZuzu (Shona); muthone, mothono, motlhonó (Tswana: Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); tshibavhe, tshipandwa, tshipandwa (Venda); gau (Bushman)

in Tanzania: aramonyai, muwamba ngoma, mwanba ngoma

***Maytenus thompsonii*** (Merr.) Fosberg (*Gymnosporia thompsonii* Merr.)

Pacific.

See *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 9: 105. 1914, *Phytologia* v. 290. 1955

(Dermatitis.)

Common name: luluhut

**Mazus Lour. Scrophulariaceae**

Greek *mazos* ‘a teat, papilla’, referring to the tubercles or clavate hairs closing and blocking the corolla throat; see J. de Loureiro, *Flora cochinchinensis*. 2: 385. Lisbon 1790.

*Mazus omeiensis* H.L. Li (*Mazus crassifolius* P.C. Tsoong; *Mazus neriifolius* H.L. Li)

China.

See *Taiwania* 1: 161. 1950, *Kew Bull.* 1954, 443. 1954

(For fever, joint pain, liver problems.)

in China: yan bai cai

**Mearnsia Merr. Myrtaceae**

*Mearnsia cordata* C.T. White & W.D. Francis

Indonesia.

See *Philippine Journal of Science* 2: 283. 1907, *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Queensland* 39: 67, pl. 5, f. 1. 1928

(Used in women’s purification.)

in Papua New Guinea: alomaia, ungili, wonkomp

**Meconopsis R. Viguiet Papaveraceae**

Greek *mekon* ‘poppy’ and *opsis* ‘like, likeness, appearance’, referring to the plant, see *Histoire Naturelle... des Pavots* 48, f. 3. 1814 and *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 2(4): 374–376. 1980, *Bull. Bot. Lab. N. E. Forest. Inst., Harbin* 1980(8): 98–99. 1980.

*Meconopsis aculeata* Royle

India, Himalaya. Erect herbs, stout, densely bristly, radical leaves long petioled, blue to purplish blue flowers racemously arranged at the apex, dehiscent capsule

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 1: 67, pl. 15. 1834 and *Proc. Indian Natl. Sci. Acad.*, B 55: 177–184. 1989

(Whole plant, including roots, used for arthritis, fractured bones, ulcers, disorders of lungs and inflammation of liver. Fruits and seeds narcotic and poisonous. Root considered to be poisonous. Roots narcotic, antiseptic, tonic, paste of the roots for infections, wounds, cuts, backache, colic. Leaves, flowers and fruits tonic, used for fracture. Flowers and roots for the treatment of cardiac ailments. Veterinary medicine, powdered roots on wounds.)

in English: Himalayan blue poppy

in China: pi ci lu rong hao

in India: achatsarnum, akchhtsarnum, gudi, kahiharu, kaliharu, kalyari, kanda, landrementok

in Tibet: achatsarnum, tsher-sngon, ut-pal sngon-po

*Meconopsis horridula* Hook. f. & Thomson (*Meconopsis horridula* Kingdon-Ward)

Himalaya.

See *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . [Hooker f. & Thomson] 1: 252. 1855 and Kingdon-Ward, Francis (1885–1958), *Field notes of plants, shrubs and trees other than rhododendrons collected by Kingdon Ward in 1924/5*. [Kingdon Ward Plant Syndicate, 1926], *Caryologia* 59(1): 1–6. 2006

(Aerial parts used for fractures, wounds, joint pain.)

in Bhutan: tsher-ngon

in China: duo ci lu rong hao

*Meconopsis paniculata* (D. Don) Prain (*Meconopsis napaulensis* DC.; *Meconopsis nepalensis* DC.; *Meconopsis paniculata* Prain; *Meconopsis paniculata* var. *elata* Prain; *Meconopsis wallichii* Hook.; *Papaver paniculatum* D. Don; *Stylophorum nepalense* (DC.) Spreng.; *Stylophorum nepalense* Spreng.; *Stylophorum paniculatum* (D. Don) Don; *Stylophorum paniculatum* G. Don)

Himalaya.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 121. 1824, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 197. 1825, *Syst. Veg.*, Ed. 16 [Sprengel] 4(2, Cur. Post.): 203. 1827, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 135. 1831, *Botanical Magazine* 78: t. 4668. 1852, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 64: 316. 1896

(Flowers for digestion and as febrifuge.)

in China: zhui hua lu rong hao

*Meconopsis primulina* Prain

Himalaya.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 64: 319. 1896

(Aerial parts for bleeding, blood purifier, placenta removal.)

in China: bao chun lu rong hao

*Meconopsis simplicifolia* (D. Don) Walpers (*Meconopsis nyingchiensis* L.H. Zhou; *Meconopsis simplicifolia* Don; *Meconopsis simplicifolia* var. *baileyi* Kingdon-Ward; *Papaver simplicifolium* D. Don; *Stylophorum simplicifolium* (D. Don) Spreng.)

Himalaya, China.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 197. 1825, *Syst. Veg.*, Ed. 16 [Sprengel] 4(2, Cur. Post.): 203. 1827, *Gen. Hist.* 1: 135. 1831, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 1: 110. 1842 and *Bulletin of Botanical Laboratory of North-Eastern Forestry Institute* 8(8): 98, f. 2. 1980 [*Bull. Bot. Lab. N. E. Forest. Inst., Harbin*]

(Aerial parts used against malaria, for cough and cold, jaundice, lung and blood disorders.)

in English: blue poppy

### **Medicago L. Fabaceae (Trifolieae)**

The Greek *medike* (Media) ‘a grass, herba medica, lucerne, a kind of clover’ (Dioscorides); Latin *medica*, *ae* for a kind of clover introduced from Media, *Medicago sativa* L. (Plinius, Vergilius and Marcus Terentius Varro); see Carl Linnaeus (Carl von Linnaeus, Carl von Linné) (1707–1778), *Species Plantarum*. 2: 778–781. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 339. 1754, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 172, 174, 182. 1825, *Classes Plantarum* 1: 7. 1825, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 1873: 48. 1873 and *Taxon* 29: 538–542. 1980, *Advances in Legume Systematics* 3: 180. 1987, *Grassl. China* 4: 53–60. 1989, *Can. J. Bot.* 67: 3260–3294. 1989, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999. Under some circumstances, alfalfa can cause a variety of different toxic problems. Ingesting rapidly growing alfalfa at the vegetative to mid-bud stage can cause bloat in cattle and sheep. Alfalfa has also caused photosensitization in cattle with white skin.

***Medicago arborea*** L. (*Medicago arborea* Aubl., nom. illeg.; *Medicago arborescens* C. Presl; *Rhodusia arborea* (L.) Vassilcz.; *Trigonella arborea* (L.) Vassilcz.)

Guiana.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 778. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 779. 1775, *Flora Sicula* (Presl) 1: 20. 1826

(Leaves infusion purgative. Flowers infusion for lung troubles.)

in English: moon trefoil, noon trefoil, tree alfalfa, tree lucerne, tree medic

in China: mu ben mu xu

in French Guiana: amourette

***Medicago falcata*** L. (*Medicago aurantiaca* Godr.; *Medicago borealis* Grossh.; *Medicago falcata* L. subsp. *erecta* Kotov; *Medicago falcata* L. subsp. *falcata*; *Medicago falcata* L. subsp. *glandulosa* Mert. & W.D.J. Koch; *Medicago falcata* L. var. *glandulosa* Mert. & W.D.J. Koch; *Medicago falcata* L. subsp. *romanica* (Prodan) O. Schwarz & Klink.; *Medicago falcata* L. var. *romanica* (Prodan) Hayek; *Medicago falcata* L. subsp. *tenderiensis* (Klokov) Vassilcz.; *Medicago falcata* L. subsp. *urumovii* Degen; *Medicago glandulosa* (Mert. & W.D.J. Koch) Davidov; *Medicago glandulosa* Davidov; *Medicago glandulosa* W.D.J. Koch; *Medicago glutinosa* sensu Hayek; *Medicago kotovii* Wissjul.; *Medicago procumbens* Besser; *Medicago quasifalcata* Sinskaya; *Medicago romanica* Prodan; *Medicago sativa* L. subsp. *falcata* (L.)

Arcang.; *Medicago sativa* L. var. *falcata* (L.) Alef.; *Medicago sativa* L. subsp. *glandulosa* (Koch) Arcang.; *Medicago sativa* L. subsp. *glomerata* (Balb.) Tutin; *Medicago talcata* L.; *Medicago tenderiensis* Klokov)

Cosmopolitan. Perennial non-climbing herb, tender leaves and shoots cooked as vegetable, fodder crop

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 779. 1753, *Syn. Fl. Germ. Helv.*, ed. 2. 176. 1843, *Compendio della Flora Italiana* 160. 1882 and *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 52: 493. 1902, *Flora URSS* 11: 139, 391. 1945, *Proc. Lenin Acad. Agric. Sci. USSR* 18(4): 300. 1945, *Fl. Cult. Pl. USSR* 13(1): 126. 1950

(Leaves and shoots eaten as stomachic, digestive, a poultice for piles and wounds.)

in English: lucerne, medic, medick, sickle alfalfa, sickle medic, sickle medick, yellow alfalfa, yellow lucerne, yellow-flowered alfalfa

in China: huang hua mu xu

in India: ole

***Medicago lupulina*** L. (*Medicago apennina* J. Woods; *Medicago appennina* Woods; *Medicago cupaniana* Guss.; *Medicago lupulina* L. subsp. *cupaniana* (Guss.) Nyman; *Medicago lupulina* L. subsp. *eurasiatica* Braun-Blanq.; *Medicago lupulina* L. var. *cupaniana* (Guss.) Boiss.; *Medicago lupulina* L. var. *glandulosa* W.D.J. Koch; *Medicago wildenowii* Mérat; *Medicago willdenowii* Mérat)

Europe, Temperate Asia, North Africa and Tropical Africa.

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 779. 1753, *Fl. Sicul. Syn.* 2(1): 362. 1844 and *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 22: 216–226. 1990, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993

(Decoction of leaves, stem, flowers and fruits given orally to treat disorders of lungs, coughs and heal wounds. Veterinary medicine, galactagogue, lenitive, nutritive fodder.)

in English: black medic, black medick, black nonesuch, hop clover, hop medic, hop trefoil, horned clover, nonesuch, non-such, yellow clover, yellow trefoil

in Peru: trébol

in China: huang hua, lao wo sheng, niu yun tsao

in India: bu-su-hang-pho, ole

in Japan: kome-tsubu-uma-goyashi

***Medicago polyceratia*** (L.) Trautv. (*Medicago polycerata* Sauv. ex Trautv.; *Medicago polyceratia* Sauv. ex Trautv.; *Melilotus polyceratoides* Lange; *Trigonella pinnatifida* Cav.; *Trigonella polycerata* L.; *Trigonella polyceratia* L.; *Trigonella polyceratia* L. subsp. *pinnatifida* (Cav.) Mateo, C. Torres & Fabado; *Trigonella polyceratoides* Lange)

Algeria. Annual non-climbing herb, diffuse, yellow flowers, pod falcate



See *Species Plantarum* 2: 777. 1753, *Icon*. [Cavanilles] i. 26. t. 38. 1791, *Bulletin scientifique (publié par l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg)* 8: 271–272. 1841, *Vidensk. Meddel. Naturhist. Foren. Kjøbenhavn* (1865) 172. 1865 and *Flora Montiber.* 35: 37. 2007

(A remedy for diarrhea.)

in India: chini, gawanishpat, shimsh, shirgona, tongzil

***Medicago polymorpha*** L. (*Medicago apiculata* Willd.; *Medicago denticulata* Willd.; *Medicago denticulata* Boiss.; *Medicago hispida* Gaertn.; *Medicago hispida* Gaertn. var. *confinus* (W.D.J. Koch) Burnat; *Medicago hispida* Gaertn. var. *nigra* L.; *Medicago lappacea* Desr.; *Medicago loretii* Albert; *Medicago nigra* (L.) Krock.; *Medicago nigra* (L.) Krock. subsp. *microcarpa* (Urb.) O. Bolos & Vigo; *Medicago nigra* (L.) Krock. var. *nigra* (L.) Krock.; *Medicago pentacycla* DC.; *Medicago polycarpa* Godr. & Gren.; *Medicago polycarpa* Godr. & Gren. subsp. *polymorpha* (L.) Cadevall & Sallent; *Medicago polycarpa* Godr. & Gren. subsp. *reticulata* (Benth.) Coste; *Medicago polymorpha* L. var. *apiculata* (Willd.) Ooststr. & Reichg.; *Medicago polymorpha* L. subsp. *hispida* (Gaertn.) Ponert; *Medicago polymorpha* L. subsp. *lappacea* (Desr.) Bonafe; *Medicago polymorpha* L. var. *nigra* L.; *Medicago polymorpha* L. subsp. *polycarpa* Romero Zarco; *Medicago polymorpha* L. var. *vulgaris* (Benth.) Shin; *Medicago reticulata* Benth.; *Medicago terebellum* Willd.)

Cosmopolitan. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(2): 1414. 1802, *Flora Orientalis* [Boissier] 2: 102. [Dec 1872 or Jan 1873], *Flore des Alpes Maritimes* 2: 106. 1896 and *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* 6(2): 430. 1907, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi) 7: 252–260. 1979, *Bocconeia* 3: 229–250. 1992, *Willdenowia* 25: 669–680. 1996, *Canad. J. Bot.* 74: 299–307. 1996, *Egypt. J. Bot.* 37(2): 129–156. 1997

(Herb macerated in water a good antidote to poisons.)

in English: black medick, bur clover, bur medic, burclover, burr medic, California burclover, rough medic, toothed bur clover, toothed burclover, toothed medic, toothed medick, trefoil

in Arabic: nafal

in South Africa: growwe medicago, klawergras, klitsklawer, stekelklawer, wildeklawer

in China: mu xu, nan mu xu

in India: chandansi, churgali, maina, majna

in Japan: uma-goyashi

***Medicago sativa*** L. (*Foenum-graecum officinale* Moench var. *tibetanum* Alef.; *Medicago afganica* (Bordere) Vassilcz.; *Medicago afghanica* Vassilcz.; *Medicago agropyretorum* Vassilcz.; *Medicago asiatica* Sinsk.; *Medicago asiatica* subsp. *sinensis* Sinskaya; *Medicago beipinensis* Vassilcz.; *Medicago grandiflora* Vassilcz.; *Medicago grandiflora* (Grossheim) Vassilcz.; *Medicago kopetdaghi* Vassilcz.; *Medicago ladak*

Vassilcz.; *Medicago mesopotamica* Vassilcz.; *Medicago orientalis* Vassilcz.; *Medicago polia* Vassilcz.; *Medicago polia* (A. Brand) Vassilcz.; *Medicago praesativa* Sinsk.; *Medicago praesativa* subsp. *spontanea* Sinsk.; *Medicago sativa* Urb.; *Medicago sativa* grex. *afghanica* Board.; *Medicago sativa* var. *grandiflora* Grossh.; *Medicago sogdiana* (Brand) Vassilcz.; *Medicago sogdiana* Vassilcz.; *Medicago tibetana* (Alef.) Vassilcz.; *Medicago varia* Martyn; *Medicago varia* fo. *agropyretorum* (Vassilcz.) D.F. Cui; *Trigonella tibetana* (Alef.) Vassilcz.; *Trigonella upendrae* H.J. Chowdhery & R.R. Rao)

Europe, Asia. Perennial non-climbing herb, fodder crop

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 776, 778–781. 1753, *Pl. Veron.* 3: 239. 1754, *Fl. Rustica* 3: 87. 1792, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 142. 1794, *Landwirtschaftliche Flora* 71–72. 1866 and *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 31(3): 24, 27–28. 1946, *Flora of Cultivated Plants of the USSR* 13(1): 51, 71, 82. 1950, *Bot. Mater. Gerb. Bot. Inst. Komarova Acad. Nauk SSSR* 13: 141. 1950, *Acta Inst. Bot. Acad. Sci. URSS*, ser. 1 Fasc. 10, 243. 1953, MacDonald, H.E. “Photosensitization.” *Can. J. Comp. Med.*, 18: 228. 1954, *Bull. Res. Council Israel* 7D: 162. 1959, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Cytologia* 48: 781–793. 1983, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Chinese Bulletin of Botany* 3(5): 47–49. 1985, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 27: 57–74. 1985, *Grassland of China [Zhongguo caoyuan]* 2: 58–60. 1986, *Ciencia e Cultura (Sao Paulo)* 38: 940–941. 1986, *Caryologia* 40: 339–346. 1987, *Cytologia* 53: 499–507, 641–645. 1988, Adams, N.R. *Phytoestrogens*. Pages 23–51 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. IV. *Phenolics*. CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, Fla., USA. 1989, Oakenfull, D., Sidhu, G.S. *Saponins*. Pages 97–143 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. II. *Glycosides*. Boca Raton, Fla. 1989, *Grassland of China [Zhongguo caoyuan]* 4: 53–60. 1989, *Willdenowia* 20: 159–165. 1991, *Advances in Plant Taxonomy in Northwest China* 47. 1992, *Botanical Research* 1: 55–59. 1993, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Breeding Science* 45: 25–29. 1995, *Botanica Helvetica* 106: 197–207. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Leaves antibacterial, tonic, antiscorbutic, diuretic, emetic, febrifuge; fresh leaves eaten as a vegetable for kidney stone. Flowers used for chest pain and troubles.)

in English: alfalfa, alfalfa U.S., Arabian lucerne, Brazilian clover, lucerne, purple lucerne, Siberian lucerne

in Arabic: jat, qat

in Bolivia: alp’alp’a

in Mexico: goba bichinaxi xtilla

in Peru: alfalfa, alfar, omas

in South Africa: klawer, lusering, lusern, makklawer

in China: mu su, mu xu, zi mu xu

in India: asva, asvabala, asvaksura, isfist, kudure masaale, kudure masaale soppu, kudure soppu, kutirai macal, lasunghas, lasunghas, loosaran, loosarne soppu, lujen, methi, methika, rizka, vilaayithi hullu, vilayatigavat, vilayatihullu, wilayati-gawuth

in Japan: murasaki-uma-goyashi

in Hawaii: 'alapapa

**Medicago sativa** L. subsp. *varia* (Martyn) Arcang. (*Medicago* × *varia* Martyn; *Medicago hemicycla* Grossh.; *Medicago lavrenkoi* Vassilcz.; *Medicago media* Pers.; *Medicago ochroleuca* Kult.; *Medicago rivularis* Vassilcz.; *Medicago sativa* Urb.; *Medicago sativa* nothosubsp. *varia* (Martyn) O. Bolòs & Vigo; *Medicago sativa* L. subsp. *varia* (Martyn) O. Bolòs & Vigo; *Medicago sativa* L. subsp. *xvaria* (Martyn) Arcang.; *Medicago sylvestris* Fr.; *Medicago tianschanica* Vassilcz.; *Medicago varia* Martyn)

Europe, Asia, Eurasia. Perennial non-climbing herb of hybrid origin, fodder crop, a hybrid between *Medicago falcata* and *Medicago sativa*

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 778. 1753, *Flora Rustica* 3: t. 87. 1793, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(2): 356. 1807, *Novit. Fl. Suec. Mant.* 3(6): 92. 1843, *Verh. Bot. Vereins Prov. Brandenburg* 15: 56. 1873 and *Papers Applied Sect. Tiflis Bot. Gard.* iv. 147. 1925, *Bot. Zhurn. S.S.S.R.* 25: 244. 1940, *Fl. URSS*, ed. Komarov, 11: 153. 1945, *Del. Sem. Hort. Bot. Princ. Acad. Sci. URSS* 1: 39. 1946, *Bot. Mater. Gerb. Bot. Inst. Komarova Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* 13: 141. 1950, *Not. Syst. Herb. Inst. Bot. Acad. Sci. URSS*, xviii. 318. 1957, *But. Inst. Catalana Hist. Nat.* 38 *Bot.*, 1: 70. 1974, *Iowa St. J. Res.* 57(3): 209. 1983

(Leaves antibacterial, tonic. Veterinary medicine.)

in China: za jiao mu xu

### Medinilla Gaudich. Melastomataceae

Named for José de Medinilla y Pineda, Spanish Governor of the Mariana Islands in 1820; also called Northern Marianas, officially Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas Islands, self-governing commonwealth in political union with the United States, in the western Pacific Ocean, composed of 22 islands; Farallon de Medinilla, a southern island, is also dedicated to the former Governor; see Charles Gaudichaud-Beaupré (1789–1854), [Botany of the Voyage.] *Voyage autour du Monde ... sur ... l'Uranie et la Physicienne, pendant ... 1817–1820*. Paris 1826 [-1830], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 167. 1828. *Medinilla* sp. as arrow or dart poison.

**Medinilla assamica** (C.B. Clarke) C. Chen (*Allomorphia subsessilis* Craib; *Anplectrum assamicum* C.B. Clarke; *Diplectria assamica* (C.B. Clarke) Kuntze; *Medinilla spirei* Guillaumin; *Pseudodissochaeta assamica* (C.B. Clarke) M.P. Nayar; *Pseudodissochaeta spirei* (Guillaumin) Veldkamp & J.F. Maxwell; *Pseudodissochaeta subsessilis* (Craib) M.P. Nayar)

Himalaya. Shrub, scandent, scrambling, climbing

See *Flora* 14: 522. 1831, *Der Deutsche Botaniker Herbarienbuch* 174. 1841, *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 546. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 246. 1891 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1913(2): 69. 1913, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 2: 921. 1921, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 65: 557, 559, 561, f. 1–2. 1969, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 33 (2): 324. 1980, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 21(4): 419. 1983

(Applied to sores, boils, wounds.)

in China: ding hua suan jiao gan

in India: lota phutkola

**Medinilla corallina** Cogn.

Borneo. Epiphyte

See *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] vii. (1891) 598. 1891

(Fruits and leaves decoction drunk for gonorrhoea.)

**Medinilla crassifolia** Blume (*Medinilla crassifolia* Moritz; *Medinilla crassifolia* Naudin; *Medinilla crassifolia* Triana; *Medinilla crassifolia* (Blume) Blume)

Indonesia. Climbing liane, orange berry, fruits sometimes eaten by children

See *Flora* 14: 511. 1831, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 3, 15: 288. 1851, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 28(1): 86. [8 Dec 1871–13 Jan 1872]

(Crushed young leaves applied as a poultice to fresh wounds to stop bleeding; leaves made into a paste applied on forehead for relief of headache. Fruits used as fish bait.)

in Indonesia: kelepulo

**Medinilla crassinervia** Blume

Borneo, New Guinea, Moluccas. Shrub or climber, fruit yellow-green, in montane forest

See *Flora* 14: 510. 1831

(Leaves chewed to allow conception to take place. Plant used to treat nose cancer; chewed for application to ulcers.)

in Papua New Guinea: guiyaya, mucbalong

**Medinilla mirabilis** (Gilg) Jacq.-Fél. (*Myrianthemum mirabile* Gilg)

Nigeria, Cameroon and Gabon. Liana or shrub, climbing, slender, cauliflorous, pink to purplish flowers in dense globose clusters at the nodes of woody stem, young leaves eaten as a cooked vegetable

See *Nat. Pflanzenfam. Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] 1: 266. 1897, *Monogr. Afr. Melastom.* 33, t. 7. 1898 and *Adansonia*, n.s. 17(1): 77–78. 1977

(Leaves for pulmonary troubles; heated leaves applied to wounds; leaves mixed with melegueta pepper (*Aframomum melegueta*) against the cough.)

***Medinilla teysmanni*** Miq.

Philippines, Sulawesi, New Guinea. Shrub, fruit white, in disturbed forest

See *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugd. Bat.* 1 (1864) 217. 1864

(Leaves juice squeezed onto tropical ulcers.)

**Meeboldia H. Wolff Apiaceae**

After the German botanist Alfred Karl Meebold, 1863–1952, traveller and botanical collector, 1928 to 1938 travelled widely in Australia, South Africa and SW. USA, his works include *Indien*. München 1908 [1907]; see *Genera Plantarum Umbelliferarum* 8. 1814 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 19: 313. 1924, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9(84): 276–279. 1925, I.H. Vegter, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II (4), *Collectors M. Regnum Vegetabile* vol. 93. 1976, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 249. Cape Town 1981. The classification of *Meeboldia*, *Tongoloo*, and *Vicatia* is problematic.

***Meeboldia yunnanensis*** (H. Wolff) Constance & F.T. Pu (*Meeboldia yunnanensis* (H. Wolff) Constance & F.T. Pu ex S.L. Liou; *Physospermopsis cruciata* H. Wolff; *Physospermopsis forrestii* Fedde ex H. Wolff; *Physospermopsis forrestii* (Diels) C. Norman, nom. illeg.; *Pleurospermum cruciatum* (H. Wolff) M. Hiroe; *Sinodielsia microloba* Kljuykov; *Sinodielsia yunnanensis* H. Wolff)

China.

See *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 5(25): 291. 1912, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9(84): 278–279. 1925, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 27(726–733): 127. 1929, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 27(734–740): 179. 1929, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 76(908): 231. 1938, *Umbelliferae of [the] World* 747. 1979, *Feddes Repertorium* 97(11–12): 757. 1986, *Fl. Yunnan*. 7: 405. 1997, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 29: 23–24. 1998, *Novon* 8(1): 70. 1998

(Plants used as a substitute for the medicine *gao ben* (*Ligusticum sinense* and *Ligusticum jeholense*.)

in China: dian qin

***Meehania* Britton Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

For the British nurseryman Thomas Meehan, 1826–1901, botanist, Kew gardener, he is known for *The native flowers and ferns of the United States* in their botanical, horticultural, and popular aspects. Boston [Mass.] 1878[–1880]; see *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 4: 147. 1893, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21: 32–33, t. 173. 1894, J.W. Harshberger, *The botanists of Philadelphia and their work*. 249–256. 1899 and Joseph William Blankinship (1862–1938), “A century

of botanical exploration in Montana, 1805–1905: collectors, herbaria and bibliography.” in *Montana Agric. Coll. Sci. Studies Bot.* 1: 1–31. 1904, Edith M. Allison, “Bibliography and History of Colorado Botany.” *Univ. Colorado Studies*. 6: 51–76. 1908, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 470. 1965, J. Ewan, ed., *A Short History of Botany in the United States*. 45, 136. New York and London 1969, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 262. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 284. 1973.

***Meehania fargesii*** (H. Léveillé) C.Y. Wu (*Dracocephalum fargesii* H. Léveillé)

China.

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(211–213): 246. 1911, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(1): 12–13. 1959

(For skin diseases.)

in English: Farges meehania

in China: hua xi long tou cao

***Meehania fargesii*** (H. Léveillé) C.Y. Wu var. ***fargesii*** (*Dracocephalum fargesii* H. Léveillé)

China.

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(211–213): 246. 1911, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(1): 12–13. 1959

(For skin diseases.)

in English: Farges meehania

in China: hua xi long tou cao

***Meehania fargesii*** (H. Léveillé) C.Y. Wu var. ***pedunculata*** (Hemsley) C.Y. Wu (*Dracocephalum pedunculatum* (Hemsl.) Diels; *Dracocephalum pedunculatum* Sessé & Moc.; *Dracocephalum urticifolium* Miquel var. *pedunculatum* Hemsley; *Meehania urticifolia* (Miq.) Makino var. *pedunculata* Kudô)

China.

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 109. 1865, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(175): 293. 1890, *Flora Mexicana* ed. 2: 137. 1894, *Botanical Magazine* 13(147): 159. 1899 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 12: 477. 1922, *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku Imperial University* 2: 223. 1929, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(1): 14–15. 1959

(Used for diarrhea.)

in China: geng hua bian zhong



*Meehania fargesii* (H. Léveillé) C.Y. Wu var. *radicans* (Vaniot) C.Y. Wu (*Dracocephalum radicans* Vaniot; *Meehania radicans* (Vaniot) A.L. Budantzev)

China.

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 14: 180. 1904, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(1): 13–14. 1959, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 77(12): 123. 1993 [1992 publ. 1993]

(Used for colds and snakebites.)

in China: zou jing bian zhong

*Meehania henryi* (Hemsley) Y.Z. Sun ex C.Y. Wu (*Dracocephalum cavaleriei* H. Léveillé; *Dracocephalum henryi* Hemsley; *Meehania urticifolia* (Miquel) Makino var. *henryi* (Hemsley) Kudô)

China.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(175): 291–292. 1890 and *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku Imperial University* 2: 224. 1929, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(1): 15–16. 1959

(Used as a tonic and for snakebites.)

in English: Henry meehania

in China: long tou cao

*Meehania henryi* (Hemsley) Y.Z. Sun ex C.Y. Wu var. *henryi* (*Dracocephalum cavaleriei* H. Léveillé; *Dracocephalum henryi* Hemsley; *Meehania urticifolia* (Miquel) Makino var. *henryi* (Hemsley) Kudô)

China.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(175): 291–292. 1890 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(182–184): 422–423. 1910, *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku Imperial University* 2: 224. 1929, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(1): 15–16. 1959

(Used as a tonic and for snakebites.)

in English: Henry meehania

in China: long tou cao

## Megacarpaea DC. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

Big-fruited, from Greek *megas* 'big, large' and *karpos* 'fruit', an allusion to the large pods, see *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 7: 230. 1821.

*Megacarpaea delavayi* Franchet (*Megacarpaea delavayi* f. *angustisecta* O.E. Schulz; *Megacarpaea delavayi* var. *grandiflora* O.E. Schulz; *Megacarpaea delavayi* f. *microphylla* O.E. Schulz; *Megacarpaea delavayi* var. *minor* W.W. Smith; *Megacarpaea delavayi* f. *pallidiflora* O.E. Schulz; *Megacarpaea delavayi* var. *pinnatifida* Danguy)

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 33: 406. 1886 and *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 17(4): 266. 1911, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 8(37): 121. 1913, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9(87): 476–477. 1926, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10(96): 557. 1927, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 12(112): 212. 1934

(Root decoction stomachic, emetic.)

in China: gao he cai

in India: barmao

*Megacarpaea polyandra* Benth. ex Madden

India, Himalaya. Leaves and young stem as a vegetable

See *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 7: 356. 1855

(Root for dyspepsia and fever; roots and leaves for intestinal troubles and fever. Dried leaves fried with *ghee* eaten for dysentery.)

in China: duo rui gao he cai

in India: ban-mooli, barmao, barmoola, rooki

## Megalastrum Holttum Dryopteridaceae

*Megalastrum spectabile* (Kaulf.) A.R. Sm. & R.C. Moran (*Ctenitis spectabilis* (Kaulf.) G. Kunkel; *Dryopteris spectabilis* (Kaulf.) Macloskie & Dusén; *Dryopteris spectabilis* (Kaulf.) C. Chr.; *Nephrodium villosum* var. *spectabile* (Kaulf.) Sodiro; *Polypodium spectabile* Kaulf.)

South America. Herb, perennial

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 20. 1763, *Enumeratio Filicum* 121. 1824, *Cryptogamae vasculares Quitenses* 258. 1893 and *Gardens' Bulletin* 39(2): 161. 1986, *American Fern Journal* 77(4): 129. 1987

(A tonic, fronds soaked in water with *Fumaria agraria* Lag.)

in Chile: helecho fino

## Megaphrynium Milne-Redh. Marantaceae

Greek *megas*, *megale* 'big' and *phrynos* 'a toad', the genus *Phrynium*, see *Kew Bulletin* 1952: 169. 1952.

*Megaphrynium macrostachyum* (Benth.) Milne-Redh. (*Halopegia macrostachya* (Wall. ex Baker) K. Schum.; *Megaphrynium macrostachyum* (K. Schum.) Milne-Redh.; *Phrynium adenocarpum* (K. Schum.) Baker; *Phrynium adenocarpum* Baker; *Phrynium benthamii* (Benth. & Hook. f.) Baker; *Phrynium macrophyllum* Baker; *Phrynium*

*macrophyllum* (K. Schum.) Baker; *Phrynium macrostachyum* Wall. ex Baker; *Phrynium macrostachyum* Benth. & Hook. f.; *Phrynium macrostachyum* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Phrynium oxycarpum* Baker; *Phrynium oxycarpum* (K. Schum.) Baker; *Phyllodes adenocarpa* K. Schum.; *Phyllodes macrophylla* K. Schum.; *Phyllodes macrostachya* K. Schum.; *Phyllodes oxycarpa* K. Schum.; *Sarcophrynium adenocarpum* K. Schum.; *Sarcophrynium adenocarpum* (K. Schum.) K. Schum.; *Sarcophrynium arnoldianum* De Wild.; *Sarcophrynium macrophyllum* (K. Schum.) Hutch.; *Sarcophrynium macrostachyum* K. Schum.; *Sarcophrynium oxycarpum* (K. Schum.) K. Schum.; *Sarcophrynium oxycarpum* K. Schum.; *Sarcophrynium spicatum* K. Schum.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, erect, tufted, bulbous roots, white flowers, bright red fruits, fruits and leaf shoot eaten by gorillas

See *Genera Plantarum* 3: 653. 1883, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15: 442–445. 1892, *The Flora of British India* 6: 259. 1892, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 7: 323–324. 1898 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 48: 37–38, 40, 50. 1902, *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.*, V, 1: 107. 1903, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* 2: 336. 1936, *Kew Bulletin* 7: 170. 1952, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Monocotyledons Database in ACCESS*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2004, *Taxon* 54(4): 1084. 2005

(Leaves for cuts, sores.)

in Central African Republic: gongo, ngoungou, ngungu

in Congo: ikongo-makongo, ikongu-makongu, kaani ka ikongo, motoboa, toani ta makongo

in Yoruba: gbodogi

### Meiogyne Miq. Annonaceae

Greek *meion* ‘less, smaller’ and *gyne* ‘a woman, female’, an allusion to the small ovary, see *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 12. 1865.

*Meiogyne pannosa* (Dalzell) J. Sinclair (*Desmos pannosus* (Dalzell) Saff.; *Polyalthia pannosa* (Dalzell) Finet & Gagnep.; *Unona pannosa* Dalzell)

India.

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 53: 97. 1906, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 39: 506. 1912, *Sarawak Museum Journal* 52(3): 604. 1951

(Leaves powder stimulant, tonic.)

in India: milagu naarai

### Meizotropis J. O. Voigt Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)

Greek *meizon* ‘greater’ and *tropis*, *tropidos* ‘a keel’, see *Familles des Plantes* (Adanson) 2: 325. 1763, *Species*

*Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 917. 1802, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 239. 1845.

*Meizotropis buteiformis* Voigt (*Butea buteiformis* (Voigt) Grierson; *Butea buteiformis* (Voigt) Grierson & D.G. Long; *Butea buteiformis* (Voigt) Mabb.; *Butea minor* Baker; *Butea minor* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Meizotropis buteaeformis* Voigt; *Plaso minor* (Baker) Kuntze)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, see also *Butea*

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5439. 1831–1832, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.* 239. 1845, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 202. 1891 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 37(2): 346. 1979, *Bot. Hist. Hortus Malabaricus* 96. 1980, *Taxon* 29(5–6): 605. 1980, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 29(1–4): 199–225. 1987, *Fitoterapia* 66(2): 149–155. 1995

(Anthelmintic, seed paste mixed with water is drunk to kill intestinal worms; seed powder given as anthelmintic.)

in India: fu, thual thu, thual tu

in Nepal: bhujetro, dibhar

### Melaleuca L. Myrtaceae

From the Greek *melas* ‘black’ and *leukos* ‘white’, referring to the black trunks and the white branches of some species or to the colours of the bark; see *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 507, 509. 1767, *Anleit. zum Gründlichen Studien der Botanik* 268, 286. 1818 and *Austral. J. Bot.* 27: 547–573. 1979, Arthur D. Chapman, ed., *Australian Plant Name Index*. 1950–1972. Canberra 1991.

*Melaleuca cajuputi* Powell (*Melaleuca caje-putti* DC.; *Melaleuca caje-putti* Hort. ex DC.; *Melaleuca cajuputi* Roxb.; *Melaleuca cajuputi* (J.F. Gmel.) Powell)

Indochina, Australia, Northern Territory. Tree, erect, evergreen, white soft bark, leaves entire short-petiolated, elongate terminal spikes, small creamy white flowers, many-seeded capsule

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 509. 1767, *Systema Naturae* 793. 1791, *Pharm. Roy. Coll. Physicians of London (Transl.)* 22. 1809, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 59. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 215. 1828 and *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 44: 135–139. 1992

(Leaves antibacterial, anti-*Herpes simplex* virus type 1, anti-histamine, antiinflammatory, used for cough, flu, fever, asthma, wounds, toothache, earache, rheumatism. Oil rubbed as a remedy for pain.)

in English: cajeput oil tree, paperbark tree

in Indonesia: ai kelane, baru galang, calam, elan, gelam, gelam kayu gelang, ghelam, ilano, inggolom, irano, iren irano, irono, kayu gelang, kayu putih, kela iren, ngelak, ngglelak, sakelan, waru gelang

in Vietnam: che cay, che dong, tram

**Melaleuca leucadendra** (L.) L. (*Cajuputi leucadendron* (L.) A. Lyons; *Leptospermum leucodendron* (L.) J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.; *Meladendron leucocladum* St.-Lag.; *Melaleuca amboinensis* Gand.; *Melaleuca conferta* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Melaleuca leucadendra* var. *albida* Cheel; *Melaleuca leucadendra* var. *angusta* C. Rivière; *Melaleuca leucadendra* var. *cunninghamii* F.M. Bailey; *Melaleuca leucadendra* var. *lan-cifolia* F.M. Bailey; *Melaleuca leucadendra* var. *mimosoides* (A. Cunn. ex Schauer) Cheel; *Melaleuca leucadendron* (L.) L.; *Melaleuca mimosoides* A. Cunn. ex Schauer; *Melaleuca rigida* Roxb.; *Melaleuca viridiflora* Gaertner; *Melaleuca viridiflora* Sol. ex Gaertn.; *Metrosideros coriacea* K.D. Koenig & Sims; *Myrtus alba* Noronha; *Myrtus leucadendra* L.; *Myrtus saligna* Burm.f.)

New Guinea, Australia. Tree or shrub, very variable

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 1056. 1759, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 509. 1767, *Mant. Pl.* 105. 1767 and *Flore de la Guayane Française* 3: 138–167. 1953, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005]

(Essential oil used in rheumatic pains, stomach complaints, headache, wounds, scalds, cuts; internally used in small doses as stomachic and antispasmodic. From leaves and twigs mosquito and insect repellent.)

in English: broad-leaved paperbark, broad-leaved tea tree, cajeput, cajeput oil, cajeput tree, paperbark, paperbark tree, punk tree, river tea tree, weeping tea tree, white wood

in China: bai qian ceng

in Indonesia: cajeput, gelam, minjak kajuputih

Malayan names: gelam, kayu puteh

**Melaleuca quinquenervia** (Cav.) S.T. Blake (*Melaleuca leucadendra* var. *albida* Cheel; *Melaleuca leucadendra* var. *angustifolia* L.f.; *Melaleuca leucadendra* var. *coriacea* (Poir.) Cheel; *Melaleuca maidenii* R.T. Baker; *Melaleuca smithii* R.T. Baker; *Melaleuca viridiflora* var. *angustifolia* (L.f.) Byrnes, nom. illeg.; *Melaleuca viridiflora* var. *rubriflora* Pancher ex Brongn. & Gris; *Metrosideros albida* Sieber ex DC., nom. inval.; *Metrosideros coriacea* Poir., nom. illeg.; *Metrosideros quinquenervia* Cav.)

New Guinea, New Caledonia, Australia. Tree, white spongy flaking bark, leaves spirally arranged, five glandular sepals and five white petals, each petal with prominent elongated glands, clusters of flowers in 3's, each triad subtended by a bract early falling, each flower has a trilocular ovary enclosed by the calyx tube, persistent woody capsules clustered on the axis

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 509. 1767, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 170. 1788, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 4: 19, pl. 333. 1797 and *Proc. Linn. Soc. New South Wales* 38: 598–599. 1913 [1914], *Fl. N. Territory* 297, 301. 1917, *Proceedings of the Royal Society*

of *Queensland* 69: 76. 1958, *Austrobaileya* 2: 74. 1984, *Descriptive Flora of Puerto Rico and Adjacent Islands: Spermatophyta* 3: 1–461. 1994, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85: 1565–1566, 1568–1569, 1574–1575. 2001

(Expectorant, for cough.)

in English: paper-bark tree

**Melaleuca viridiflora** Sol. ex Gaertn. (*Cajuputi viridiflora* (Sol. ex Gaertn.) A. Lyons; *Melaleuca cunninghamii* Schauer; *Melaleuca cunninghamii* var. *glabra* C.T. White; *Melaleuca leucadendra* var. *latifolia* Raeusch.; *Melaleuca leucadendra* var. *sanguinea* Cheel, nom. illeg.; *Melaleuca leucadendra* var. *viridiflora* (Sol. ex Gaertn.) Cheel; *Melaleuca sanguinea* Cheel, nom. inval.; *Melaleuca viridiflora* Gaertner; *Melaleuca viridiflora* var. *attenuata* Byrnes; *Melaleuca viridiflora* var. *canescens* Byrnes; *Melaleuca viridiflora* var. *glabra* (C.T. White) Byrnes; *Myrtuleucodendron viridiflorum* (Sol. ex Gaertn.) Kuntze)

New Guinea, Australia. Tree

See *Fl. N. Territory* 296, 299. 1917, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 23: 87. 1942, *Fl. Guayane Française* 3: 138–167. 1953, *Austrobaileya* 2: 74. 1984

(Used for cough, flu, fever, asthma.)

in Madagascar: kininina

## Melampyrum L. Scrophulariaceae (Orobanchaceae)

Greek *melas* 'black' and *pyros* 'wheat', referring to the grains; Greek *melampyron* and *melampyros* used by Theophrastus (*HP.* 8.4.6, 8.8.3) for ball-mustard, a kind of *Neslia*, probably for *Neslia paniculata*; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 605. 1753 and *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen.* 375. 1996.

**Melampyrum arvense** L. (*Melampyrum arvense* subsp. *aestivum* Govor.; *Melampyrum arvense* subsp. *pseudobarbatum* (Schur) Ronn.; *Melampyrum arvense* subsp. *vernum* Govor.)

Mediterranean.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 605. 1753 and *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Bulletin de la Société Neuchâteloise de Sciences Naturelles* 120: 19–33. 1997, *Flora Mediterranea* 7: 240–246. 1997

(For eye diseases, cough, cold.)

**Melampyrum lineare** Desr. (*Melampyrum lineare* Desr. var. *americanum* (Michx.) Beauverd)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 605. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 22. 1796 and *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Taxon* 41: 573. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995



(Plant infusion for eye troubles.)

in English: cow-wheat, narrowleaf cow-wheat

### Melanochyla Hook.f. Anacardiaceae

From the Greek *melas*, *melanos* 'black' and *chylos* 'juice, sap', see *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 38. 1876.

*Melanochyla auriculata* Hook. f.

Malaysia. Trees, bole with stilt roots, stout twigs, thickly leathery leaves, white unisexual flowers, rusty hairy fruit with rugose surface

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 39. 1876 and Wong, T.M. *A Dictionary of Malaysian Timbers*. Revised by Lim, S.C. & Chung, R.C.K. Malayan Forest Record No. 30. Forest Research Institute Malaysia Kuala Lumpur. 1982, Lopez, D.T. *Malaysian Timbers—Rengas*. Malaysian Forest Service Trade Leaflet No. 87. The Malaysian Timber Industry Board and Forest Research Institute Malaysia, Kuala Lumpur. 1984, Menon, P.K.B. *Uses of Some Malaysian Timbers*. Revised by Lim, S.C. Timber Trade Leaflet No. 31. The Malaysian Timber Industry Board and Forest Research Institute Malaysia, Kuala Lumpur. 1986

(Irritant sap which is known to cause dermatitis. Due to the poisonous nature of the sap, the timber is not very often exploited, the seasoned timber, however, is quite safe to handle.)

in Malaysia: kerbau jalang, mempian, mempiang, rengas lanjut, rengas padi, swamp rengas

*Melanochyla beccariana* Oliver

Borneo.

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 24: t. 2313. 1894 [1895 publ. May 1894]

(This species is reported to cause skin reactions.)

Common name: rengas lupi

*Melanochyla elmeri* Merr.

Borneo.

See *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* xv. 169. 1929

(This species is reported to cause skin reactions.)

### Melanolepis Reichb. f. ex Zoll. Euphorbiaceae

From the Greek *melas*, *melanos* 'black' and *lepis* 'scale, husk', see *Acta Societatis Regiae Scientiarum Indo-Neerlandicae* 1(4): 22. 1856.

*Melanolepis multiglandulosa* (Reinw. ex Blume) Rchb. f. & Zoll. (*Aleurites moluccanus* (L.) Willd.; *Croton multiglandulosus* Reinw. ex Blume, nom. nud.; *Jatropha moluccana* L.; *Mallotus angulatus* (Miq.) Müll.Arg.; *Mallotus*

*calcosus* (Miq.) Müll.Arg.; *Mallotus hellwigianus* K. Schum.; *Mallotus holrrungianus* K. Schum.; *Mallotus moluccanus* (L.) Müll.Arg.; *Mallotus moluccanus* var. *glabratus* Müll.Arg.; *Mallotus moluccanus* var. *pendulus* Merr.; *Mallotus multiglandulosus* (Reinw. ex Blume) Hurus.; *Manihot moluccana* (L.) Crantz; *Melanolepis angulata* Miq.; *Melanolepis calcosa* Miq.; *Melanolepis moluccana* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Melanolepis moluccana* var. *pendula* (Merr.) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Melanolepis moluccanus* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Melanolepis multiglandulosa* Rchb. & Zoll.; *Melanolepis multiglandulosa* (Reinw.) Reich. f. & Zoll.; *Melanolepis multiglandulosa* var. *pendula* (Merr.) Merr.; *Ricinus dioicus* Wall. ex Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Rottlera angulata* (Miq.) Scheff.; *Rottlera calcosa* (Miq.) Scheff.; *Rottlera multiglandulosa* (Reinw. ex Blume) Blume; *Rottlera multiglandulosa* Reinw. ex Blume)

Trop. & E. Asia to Pacific. Shrub to tree, inflorescences densely pale brown hairy, fruits densely tomentose with stellate hairs to almost glabrous, seeds creamy to purplish magenta, aril grey to orange

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1004–1006. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 28. 1754, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 1: 167. 1766, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 111, pl. 56. 1775, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 601, 635. 1790, *Göttingisches Journal der Naturwissenschaften* 1(1): 7. 1797, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 590. 1805, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 609. 1825, *Acta Societatis Regiae Scientiarum Indo-Neerlandicae* 1(4): 22. 1856, *Linnaea* 28: 324. 1857, *Linnaea* 34: 185. 1865 and *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 6(6): 308. 1954, *Blumea* 44: 437–446. 1999

(Bark used as a cure for cough, against chest pain; leaves or flowers on wrist against fever. Antidote, counter poison. Dried leaves crushed and mixed with cold water, solution drunk for constipation, tuberculosis and chest complaints.)

in Papua New Guinea: avima

in Philippines: alim, alom, alum, pasalkal, takip-asin, tres puntos

### Melanoselinum Hoffm. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

From the Greek *melas*, *melanos* 'black' and *selinon* 'parsley, celery', see *Genera Plantarum Umbelliferarum* 156. 1814.

*Melanoselinum decipiens* (Schrad. & Wendl.) Hoffm. (*Selinum decipiens* Schrad. & J.C. Wendl.)

Europe.

See *Sert. Hannov.* 3: 23 t. 13. 1797, *Genera Plantarum Umbelliferarum* 156. 1814

(Leaf extract for skin diseases.)

in English: black parsley

**Melanthera J.P. Rohr Asteraceae**

From the Greek *melas* 'black' and *anthera* 'anther'.

**Melanthera biflora** (L.) Wild (*Anthemioipsis macrophylla* Boj. ex DC.; *Verbescina biflora* L.; *Wedelia biflora* (L.) DC.; *Wollastonia biflora* DC.; *Wollastonia biflora* (L.) DC.; *Wollastonia zanzibarensis* DC.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 8, 28. 1760, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 901–903, 1272. 1763, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 45, pl. 45. 1775, *Skrifter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 2(1): 213–214. 1792, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 472–473. 1807, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 591. 1826, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* ... 156. 1832, *Nouv. Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat.* 3: 414. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 546–547. 1836, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 18. 1837 and *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Normandie* 25: 1–335. 1923, *Kirkia* 5: 1–18. 1965 ["The African species of the genus *Melanthera* Rohr"], *Botanical Magazine* 88: 323–328. 1975, *Taxon* 27: 223–231. 1978, *American Journal of Botany* 68: 206–215. 1981, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988

(Stomachic.)

**Melanthera scandens** (Schumach. & Thonn.) Roberty (*Buphthalmum scandens* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Lipotriche brownei* DC.; *Lipotriche brownii* DC.; *Melanthera brownei* (DC.) Sch. Bip.; *Melanthera brownii* (DC.) Sch. Bip.)

Tropical Africa. Erect herb, branched, straggling, scandent, scabrid, radiate orange-yellow flowers, solitary flower heads, weed, confused with *Aspilia latifolia*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 903. 1753, *Skrifter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 2(1): 213–214. 1792, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 392. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 544. 1836, *Flora* 27: 673. 1844, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 379. 1877 and *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française* ... 371. 1920, *Bulletin de l'Institut Fondamental d'Afrique Noire, Série A, Sciences Naturelles* 16: 68. Jan. 1954, *Kirkia* 5: 1–18. 1965, *Taxon* 29: 352–353. 1980, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 10: 177–184. 1987, *Feddes Repertorium* 99: 1–13. 1988, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993

(Root decoction emmenagogue. Shoots decoction drunk for stomachache, for constipation. Leaves infusion laxative, styptic, wound healing, applied to sores.)

in Congo: beuphu ba malu, moupou a malu

in Yoruba: aboba dudu, ajidari, ayaki

**Melanthium L. Melanthiaceae (Liliaceae)**

Latin *melanthium* and Greek *melanthion* for the plant *gith*, cultivated fennel-flower (Plinius); Greek *melas* 'black' and

*anthos* 'a flower', the flower segments become dark after flowering; Greek *melanthion* was an herb whose seeds were used as spice, black cummin, originally applied to a kind of *Nigella*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 339. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 157. 1754; Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 376–377. Basel 1996. *Melanthium* often wholly or partly included in the closely related *Veratrum*. Resolution of the problematical *Melanthium-Veratrum* species series will require full molecular and phylogenetic analysis of the group.

**Melanthium virginicum** L. (*Evonyxis hybrida* (Walter) Raf.; *Evonyxis monoica* Raf.; *Evonyxis undulata* Raf.; *Evonyxis virginica* (L.) Raf.; *Helonias virginica* (L.) Sims; *Leimanthium hybridum* (Walter) Sweet; *Leimanthium monoicum* (Walter) Sweet; *Leimanthium virginicum* (L.) Willd.; *Melanthium biglandulosum* Bertol.; *Melanthium dispersum* Small; *Melanthium hybridum* Walter; *Melanthium hybridum* Elliott, nom. illeg.; *Melanthium laetum* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Melanthium monoicum* Walter; *Melanthium monoicum* Pursh, nom. illeg.; *Melanthium polygamum* Desr.; *Melanthium virginicum* var. *hybridum* (Walter) Alph.Wood; *Veratrum virginicum* (L.) Aiton f.; *Zigadenus hybridus* Endl. ex Kunth; *Zigadenus monoecus* (Walter) Kunth; *Zigadenus virginicus* Endl. ex Kunth)

North America. Perennial herbaceous

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 339. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 157. 1754, *Sketch Bot. S. Carolina* 1: 419. 1817, *Fl. Tellur.* 2: 29. 1837, *Mem. Reale Accad. Sci. Ist. Bologna* 2: 316. 1850, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 25: 606. 1898 and Leinfellner, W. "Zur Kenntnis des Monokotyledonen—Perigons. III. Die Perigonblätter einiger weiterer *Melanthioideen* (*Melanthium*, *Zygadenus*, *Anticlea*, *Toxicoscordion*, *Veratrum* und *Kreysigia*)." *Osterr. Bot. Z.* 108: 108–210. 1961, Kupchan, M.S., J.H. Zimmermann and A. Afonso. "The alkaloids and taxonomy of *Veratrum* and related genera." *Lloydia* 24: 1–26. 1961

(Species of *Melanthium* should be considered poisonous, since complex alkaloids derived from steroidal precursors, similar to those in *Veratrum*, are present.)

in English: Virginia bunch-flower

**Melanthium woodii** (J.W. Robbins ex Alph.Wood) Bodkin (*Veratrum intermedium* Chapm.; *Veratrum woodii* J.W. Robbins ex Alph.Wood)

North America. Perennial herbaceous, stout, erect, unbranched, short thick rootstocks, clusters of large broad alternate leaves, green to greenish-white inconspicuous flowers

See *Class-book Bot.*, ed. 2: 557. 1847, *Fl. South. U.S.*: 489. 1860 and *Novon* 8: 332. 1998

(Moderate to high toxicity, usually can cause birth defects; dangerous all parts, especially roots; affected sheep, chickens and cattle.)

in English: green false hellebore, Indian poke, white hellebore

**Melastoma L. Melastomataceae**

From the Greek *melas* 'black' and *stoma* 'mouth', some fruits have staining effects, the fruit of some species has purple pulp; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 345, 389–391. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 184. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 328. 1789, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 100. 1828 and *Phytologia* 47: 199–220. 1980, *BioLlania*, Ed. Espec. 6: 167–190. 1997.

**Melastoma beccarianum** Cogn.

Malay Peninsula. Shrub

See *Handl. Fl. Ned. Ind.* (Boerlage) i. II. (1890) 530. 1890, *Monog. Phan.* vii. (1891) 356. 1891

(Twigs decoction for gargling and for drinking for relief of toothache.)

in Borneo: si ang

**Melastoma borneense** Bakh.f.

Borneo. Shrub

See *Meded. Bot. Mus. Herb. Rijks Univ. Utrecht* No. 91, 84. 1943

(Eat the young leaves with the young leaves of *Dillenia suffruticosa* for stomachache.)

in Borneo: kemunting

**Melastoma dodecandrum** Lour. (*Asterostoma repens* (Desr.) Blume; *Melastoma dodecandrum* Desr.; *Melastoma repens* Desr.; *Osbeckia repens* (Desr.) DC.)

SE Asia, Vietnam.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 274. 1790, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 46. 1797, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 142. 1828, *Museum Botanicum* 1: 50. 1849, *Flora Brasiliensis* 14(4): 243. 1887

(Antibacterial, astringent and antifungal.)

in China: di nie

**Melastoma malabathricum** L. (*Melastoma affine* D. Don; *Melastoma banksii* A. Cunn. ex Triana; *Melastoma candidum* D. Don; *Melastoma cavaleriei* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Melastoma esquirolii* H. Lév.; *Melastoma malabathricum* subsp. *normale* (D. Don) K. Mey.; *Melastoma malabathricum* var. *normale* (D. Don) R.C. Srivast.; *Melastoma normale* D. Don; *Melastoma polyanthum* Blume)

Indonesia, India. Shrub or small tree, stems and leaves covered with dense appressed rough hairs, bisexual flowers purplish violet in terminal cymes, ovoid fruits somewhat fleshy dehiscent irregularly, soft dark blue pulp with orange tiny seeds, young shoots and leaves eaten as a fresh or cooked vegetable, ripe fruits eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 389–390. 1753, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 4: 288. 1823, *Prodromus*

*Florae Nepalensis* 220. 1825, *Flora* 2: 481. 1831, *FBI* 2: 523. 1879 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 3(27–28): 21. 1906, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(160–162): 61. 1910, *Taxon* 28: 630. 1979, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 65. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 45: 75–95, 97–111. 1995, *Novon* 8(2): 203. 1998, *Blumea* 46: 364. 2001

(Plant astringent and antiseptic, used in diarrhea, dysentery and skin diseases. Young shoots astringent. Antibacterial, astringent and antifungal, bark juice given in skin troubles. A cold infusion of the flowers an ingredient in an oral remedy for anemia associated with gastrointestinal bleeding and epigastric pain; leaves and flowers given as astringent in diarrhea, dysentery and vaginal discharge. Leaves a remedy for diarrhea, dysentery, to treat stomach complaints and thrush, externally applied on painful arthritic joints; leaf paste applied externally to cuts and wounds; leaves pounded with garlic and ginger and taken for cough; leaf decoction applied on cuts, wounds and injuries; leaf juice to stop bleeding. Leaves and roots decoction a postpartum remedy. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, tender tips kept on main door of the house to free from evil spirits. Veterinary medicine, leaf decoction given to goats in fever.)

in English: Bank's melastoma, common sendudok, Indian rhododendron, Malabar laurel, native lasiandra, Singapore rhododendron

in Brunei: kemungting uman, kuduk kuduk

in China: ye mu dan

in India: bik-bik-araung, bit-bit-araung, dieng sohkling, kianh, kinah, mantramu chettu, tidinekere, tinrok, wacosom

in Indonesia: bunga bebeki, harendong, jelemutin, jemutin, kemanden, ki harendong, senggani

in Malaysia: engkudu, keduduk, keduduk, sendudok, senduduk

in Nepal: chuleshi

in Philippines: bubtoi, malatungau, yagomyum

in Thailand: chuk naaree, khlongkheng khee nok, mang khre

in Vietnam: mua da hung, mua se

**Melastoma sanguineum** Sims (*Melastoma decemfidum* Roxb.; *Melastoma decemfidum* Roxb. & Jack)

Thailand, China. Shrub or small tree, red to brown scales or bristles, petals violet, capsule fleshy, yellow pulp with orange seeds, in disturbed forest, along streams and roads, in open locations and savanna

See *Botanical Magazine* 48: pl. 2241. 1821, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 406. 1824 and *Cuscatlania* 1(4): 1–6. 1989

(Crushed leaves rubbed on affected part for bruises. Leaves, roots and fruits astringent, used in diarrhea, dysentery. Roots stimulant and tonic.)



in Borneo: kemunting

in Cambodia: kenchea das, prea

in Malaysia: sendudok, sendudok gajah, senduduk

in Thailand: bre chaang, mang khre chaang, mang khre khon

in Vietnam: mua b[af]

### Melhania Forssk. Sterculiaceae (Malvaceae)

After Mount Melhan, in Yemen, [Djebbel Melhan, *Arabia felix*]; see P. Forsskål (1732–1763), *Flora aegyptiaco-arabica*. 64. Copenhagen 1775 and *Mémoires de l'Institut Scientifique de Madagascar, Série B, Biologie Végétale* 2: 15, 19. 1949.

**Melhania futteyporensis** Munro ex Mast. (*Melhania tomentosa* Stocks ex Masters)

India. Shrub

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 373. 1874

(Paste of leaves applied on boils.)

in India: basni

**Melhania velutina** Forssk.

Tropical Africa. Shrub, woody-based sub-shrubby herb, yellow flowers

See *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 64. 1775

(Stem and leaves for diarrhea and colds, cough.)

### Melia L. Meliaceae

From *melia*, the classical Greek name used by Theophrastus (*HP.* 3.11.3) for the manna ash or flowering ash tree (*Fraxinus*), the leaves are quite similar; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 384–385. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 182. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 221. 1759, *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 342. 1763, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 277. 1788, *Genera Plantarum* 263. 1789, *Fl. Ludov.* 135. 1817 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles*, 3: 429 (1913, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 444–468. 1946.

**Melia azedarach** L. (*Azedara speciosa* Raf.; *Azedaraca amena* Raf.; *Azedarach deleteria* Medik.; *Azedarach sempervirens* Kuntze; *Azedarach sempervirens* (L.) Kuntze; *Azedarach sempervirens* var. *glabrior* Kuntze; *Azedarach vulgaris* Gomez de la Maza; *Melia azedarach* Blanco; *Melia azedarach* var. *glabrior* C. DC.; *Melia azedarach* var. *subtripinnata* Miquel; *Melia azedarach* var. *subtripinnata* Miq.; *Melia azedarach* var. *toosendan* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Makino; *Melia azedarach* L., orth. var., nom. illeg., non *Melia azedarach* L.; *Melia chinensis* Siebold ex Miquel; *Melia dubia* Cav.; *Melia dubia* Hiern; *Melia florida* Salisb.; *Melia japonica* G. Don; *Melia japonica* Hassk.; *Melia japonica* var.

*sempervirens* Makino; *Melia orientalis* M. Roem.; *Melia sempervirens* Sw.)

Tropics and subtropics, Western Asia, Himalayas. Deciduous tree, slender, fast growing, branching, cylindrical bole, symmetrical crown, bark in irregular plates, old branches purplish, compound leaves, inflorescence an axillary panicle, small strongly honey-scented lilac-purple flowers, filament tube dark purple, small globular fruit wrinkled and dull yellow at maturity, elliptical black seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 384–385. 1753, *Prodr.* (Swartz) 67. 1788, *Monadelphis Classis Dissertationes* 7: 364. 1789, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 317. 1796, *Gen. Hist.* 1: 680. 1831, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 345. 1837, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 24. 1867, *FBI* 1: 544. 1875, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 109. 1891 and *Botanical Magazine* 18: 67. 1904, William B. Griffen, *Indian Assimilation in the Franciscan Area of Nueva Vizcaya*. Tucson 1979, *Gard. Bull. Straits Settlements*. 37: 64. 1984, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 115–117. 1984, *Reports from the Botanical Institute, University of Aarhus* 16: 1–74. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988, *AAU Reports* 24: 1–241. 1990, *Phytotherapy Research* 17(4): 414–416. 2003, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda. Root bark, stem, seeds, bark and fruits are all very poisonous; reported that the fruits are poisonous to humans, fowls, pigs, birds and cattle; reported that intake of 4–6 seeds at a time causes nausea, diarrhea, vomiting and unconsciousness, large doses cause severe colic and even death. Fruits anthelmintic, tonic. Poultice of flower used to eradicate lice and to treat skin diseases. Leaves and bark used to treat malaria; leaves and bark decoction for skin diseases, including leprosy; leaves and stem purgative, febrifuge, for malaria, venereal diseases; leaves juice diuretic, vermifuge, anthelmintic, emmenagogue; leaf paste with turmeric used to heal wounds. Root bark or bark paste used for ascariasis, ringworm disease, against spleen enlargement; stem bark paste applied on swellings; roots decoction or infusion used for regulating fertility; pounded mixture of bark of *Acacia catechu* with bark and roots of *Melia azedarach* applied on swellings of legs. Oil from seeds for itching and skin affections; antimicrobial, bacteriostatic and fungistatic efficacy of leaf essential oils. Veterinary medicine, leaf juice as anthelmintic; root decoction applied to treat wounds of cattle. Fruits piscicide.)

in English: azedarach, bastard cedar, bead tree, berry tree, black red-medicine, Cape lilac, Cape seringa, Cape syringa, Ceylon cedar, China berry, China tree, Chinaberry, Chinaberry tree, Chinese umbrella, common bead tree, Indian bead tree, Indian lilac, Japanese bead tree, mahogany, night bloom, paradise tree, Persian lilac, pride of China, pride of India, pride of Persia, red seringea, South African syringa, sycamore, Syrian bead tree, syringa, syringa tree, Texas umbrella tree, umbrella tree, West Indian lilac, white cedar, wild lilac

in Fiji: bakain, dake

in Latin America: arbol de quitasol, cerezo, cinamomo, godirenaki, lilaila, paraíso, pasilla

in Mexico: canela, canelo, lila, paraiso, paraiso morado, piocha

in Cambodia: dâk' hiën, sdau khmaôch

in China: ku lian pi, lian

in India: ajad darakht, baitan, bakain, bakainu, bakananimb, bakanlimbado, bakyun-drek, ban, betain, bettadbeu, bukain, chein, chik bevu, darachik, deikna, dek, deknoi, denkan, drek, garnim, gaurinim, ghodanim, han-thapi, hargit, heb bevu, hlerm, hlim, huchchukabenu, jek, kachein, kaosujang, koda bep, maha limbo, maha-limbo, maha nimb, maha-neem, mahanim, mahanimba, makan nim, malaiveambu, malaivembu, malaveppu, malayvempu, male vimbou, malla nim, mallay vembu, mallu nim, muhli, nim-tita-araung, pejri padrai, sanku-changne, shajratuk-harra, tak, taraka vepa, thamga, turak bevak, turka bepa, turukbenu, vettiveppa

in Indonesia: gringging, marambung, mindi, mindi ketjil, tjakra tjikri

in Japan: sen-yoo-si, senn-dan, shen lien, sendan, shindan

in Laos: h'ienx, kadau s'a:ngz

in Malaysia: mindi kechil, mindi kecil

in Myanmar: tamag

in Nepal: bakaina, bakaino, bakainu, bakenu, chanyal

in Pakistan: dhrek, bakain

in Philippines: bagaluña, balagaño, paraiso

in Singapore: mindi kechil

in Sri Lanka: lunumidella, Malai vembu, kirikohomba

in Thailand: khian, lian, lian-baiyai

in Vietnam: chann mou, hou lien, kho luyen, san dan, sau dau, xun lien, yu mou, may rieu, c[aa]y xoan, xoan d[aa]u, s[aa]fju d[oo]ng, hay san, lien, xoan, xoan dao

in East Africa: dwele (Luo), lira (Luganda), mwarubaini nusu (Swahili)

in Madagascar: voandelaky

in Nigeria: foreign kurna, kurna-na-sara, nassara, eke-oyinbo (= white man's rafter), itchin-kurdi; kurnan nasara (kurna = *Ziziphus*; nasara = Christian) (Hausa); chigban anasara (Nupe)

in Portuguese Africa: bombolo ia n'buto

in South Africa: maksering, mak-seringboom, seringboom, bessieboom, Kaapse sering, seringbessieboom

in Yoruba: afoforo oyinbo, eke oyinbo, eke ile, afoforo igbalode

***Melia composita*** Willd. (*Melia composita* Benth.; *Melia composita* DC.; *Melia dubia* Hiern; *Melia robusta* Roxb.; *Melia robusta* Roxb. & G. Don; *Melia superba* Roxb.)

India. Tree, white fragrant flowers, ovoid drupes

See *Species Plantarum* ed. 4 [Willdenow] 2(1): 559. 1799, *Hort. Bengal.* 33. 1814, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 622. 1824, *Gen. Hist.* 1: 680, descr. 1831 [early Aug 1831], *Flora Australiensis*: a description ... 1: 380. 1863, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 545. 1875

(Bark digestive, antiseptic, decoction taken orally for gastric problems, also applied in wounds. Leaf paste mixed with the powder of rhizome of *Curcuma longa* applied to the parts affected in smallpox; leaf extract for fever and dysentery. Fruit pulp given in colic. Seed paste applied on skin diseases.)

in India: dinghurlong, eisur, gajharra, kadukhajur, limbarra, maha-limbu, malaivembu, malaveppa, munnatikaraha, neembaro, nimbara, sural, zatho sii

***Melia dubia*** Cav. (*Melia dubia* Hiern)

India.

See *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 7: 364. 1789

(Used in Ayurveda. Bark extract given for stomachache. Leaves to check stored foodgrain pests.)

in India: arangaka, baevu, betta baevu, betta bevu, bettabevu, bol aming gok, dieng jarasang, hebbaevu, hebbevu, kaadu baevu, kaaduvevu, kaatbaage, kadukhajur, kariaput, khaali khajoor, korijilli, limbaara, malai vembu, malai vempu, malavepu, malay vembu, mallay-vembu, munnatikaaraka, nimbaara, nimbara, soh dieng lang

***Melia toosendan*** Siebold & Zuccarini (*Melia chinensis* Sieb. ex Miq.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 384–385. 1753, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(2): 159. 1843, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 23. 1867

(Leaves and bark used to treat malaria, oil from seeds for itching and skin affections. Root bark or bark used for ascariasis, ringworm diseases.)

***Melia volkensii*** Gürke

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 384–385. 1753, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 231. 1895

(Leaves and bark used to treat malaria, headache, cutaneous leishmaniasis; leaves and bark decoction for skin diseases, including leprosy; leaves juice diuretic, anthelmintic, emmenagogue; leaf paste with turmeric used to heal wounds.)

### Melianthus L. Melianthaceae

From the Greek *meli* 'honey' and *anthos* 'a flower', the flowers are rich in nectar; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 639. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 287. 1754. Preparations of these species are rarely used for other than external application, oral toxicity being almost universally acknowledged among traditional practitioners. The internal use of preparations of *Melianthus major* is not recommended. Allied species have been shown to contain cardiac glycosides (see *Melianthus comosus*) and animal studies confirm the oral toxicity of *Melianthus major*.

*Melianthus dregeanus* Sond. subsp. *insignis* (Kuntze) S.A. Tansley (*Melianthus comosus* Vahl; *Melianthus comosus* auct., sensu Burt Davy, non Vahl; *Melianthus dregeanus* Sond. var. *insignis* (Kuntze) E. Phillips & Hofmeyr; *Melianthus insignis* Kuntze)

South Africa. Shrub, rounded, multistemmed, shaggy, lax branches, leaves in dense drooping clusters at branch tips, scarlet flowers hanging in axillary sprays below leaves, inflated papery winged capsule, strong unpleasant smell when the leaves are crushed, copious black nectar, leaves and flowers are boiled and eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 639. 1753, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 3: 86. 1794, *Flora Capensis* 1: 368–369. 1860 and *Bothalia* 15(1–2): 145. 1984, *South African Journal of Botany* 73(2): 286–287. 2007

(Antifungal. Leaf poultices and leaf decoctions to treat septic wounds, sores, bruises, backache and rheumatic joints. Roots and leaves a remedy for snakebite, skin infections, slow healing sores and ulcers.)

in English: touch-me-not, tufted honeyflower

in South Africa: Kruidjie-roer-my-nie

#### *Melianthus major* L.

South Africa, India. Shrub, flexible, branching at base, bruised leaves have a strong foul aroma, flowers honey-scented in dense erect racemes, fruit a papery capsule, many black shiny seeds, honey-like nectar from the flowers is eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 639 [as 939]. 1753 and *Bothalia* 2: 351–355. 1927 *Phytochemistry* 15: 430–431. 1976, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 33: 237–242. 1991

(Root poisonous and emetic, used as a remedy against snakebites. Vulnerary, antidote, antimicrobial. Leaf infusion applied as a lotion to sores, ulcers and wounds, piles, venereal sores; leaf paste applied as a local dressing to the area affected by ringworms of the scalp. *Melianthus major* often used in combination with *Lobostemon fruticosus* and *Galenia africana* in traditional practice.)

in English: Cape honey flower, honey flower, large honey flower

in Southern Africa: heuningblom, klappers, krikkiebos, krikkiebos, kruidjie-roer-my-nie, kruidjiebos, kruie, Truitjie-roer-my-nie; ubuhlungu benamba, ubuhlungubemamba (Xhosa)

### Melica L. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek name *melike* (*meli* 'honey') for a grass, or from Latin *herba(m) medica(m)* 'grass from Media', *melicus, a, um* 'Median'; or from Latin *melica, ae* for a kind of vessel (Marcus Terentius Varro); very variable, toxic for cattle and horses when grazed in large amounts, type *Melica nutans* L., see *Species Plantarum* 1: 66. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 34, 548. 1763, *Mantissa Plantarum* 31. 1767, *Systematisches Verzeichnis* 20, 40. 1800, *Observations sur les Graminées de la Flore Belgique* 109. 1823, *Observations sur les Graminées de la Flore Belgique* 109. 1823 [1824], *Lotos* 3: 67. Prague 1853, *Matériaux pour la Flore Atlantique* 1. [Caen] 1860, *Flora der Provinz Brandenburg* 1: 838. 1864, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 409. 1872, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(3A): 1–160, t. 1–43. 1878, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 2: 304. 1880, *Anales de la Sociedad Española de Historia Natural* 28(Mem.): 8. 1899 and *Gray's Manual of Botany* (ed. 7) 152. 1908, *Rhodora* 21: 77. 1919, *U.S.D.A. Bull.* 772: 69, 71. 1920, *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 1: 1–557. 1923, *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 41: 388, 416. 1927, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 25(7–13): 106, 129. 1928, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 3(1): 95. 1930, *Madroño* 8(1): 1–26. 1945, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 184: 1–223. 1958, *Grasses of Burma, Ceylon, India and Pakistan* 589–592. 1960, *Gramíneas Uruguayas* 123–134. 1970, *Feddes Repertorium* 81(1–5): 131–145. 1970, *Feddes Repertorium* 81(10): 657–686. 1971, *Feddes Repertorium* 84(7–8): 533–568. 1973, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 10: 84. 1973, *Iheringia, Série Botânica* 21: 53–70. Porto Alegre, Brazil 1975, *Phytologia* 37(4): 317–407. 1977, *Flora Patagónica* 3: 1–583. 1978, C. Abegg-Mengold, *Die Bezeichnungsgeschichte von Mais, Kartoffel und Ananas in Italienischen*. Bern 1979, *Opera Lilloana* 29: 1–15. 1980, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 3: 738. Zanichelli, Bologna 1983, *Boletín del Museo Nacional de Historia Natural* 40: 41–89. 1983–1984, *Kew Bulletin, Additional Series* 13: 113–114. 1986 [W.D. Clayton and S.A. Renvoize, *Genera Graminum*], *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 30(2): 169. 1992, *Taxon* 41: 566. 1992, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 78(10): 92. 1993, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Identificación de Especies Vegetales en Chuquisaca—Teoría, Práctica y Resultados* 1–129. 2000, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 140, 151–152, 237, 244, 432–450, 688. 2003, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 141(4): 447–463. Apr 2003.

*Melica imperfecta* Trin. (*Melica colpodoides* Nees; *Melica imperfecta* var. *flexuosa* Bol.; *Melica imperfecta* var.



*imperfecta*; *Melica imperfecta* var. *minor* Scribn.; *Melica imperfecta* var. *pubens* Scribn.; *Melica imperfecta* var. *refracta* Thurb.; *Melica panicoides* Nutt.; *Melica parishii* Vasey ex Beal; *Melica poaeoides* Nutt.) (after Samuel Bonsall Parish, 1838–1928)

Northern America, Mexico. Perennial, forage, along roadsides, rocky places

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 4,2(1): 59. 1836, *Annals of Natural History* 1: 283. 1838, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1: 188. 1848, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 291. 1854, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 1: 101. 1870, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 2: 303. 1880, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1885: 42–43. 1885, *Grasses of North America for Farmers and Students* 2: 500. 1896 and *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 30: 8. 1901, *Phytologia* 37(4): 317–407. 1977

(Used for toothache.)

in English: California melic, small-flowered melicgrass, smallflower melicgrass

### Melicoccus P. Browne Sapindaceae

From the Greek *meli* ‘honey’ and *kokkos* ‘berry, grain, seed’, the fruits are sweet, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 365. 1753, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 210–211. 1756, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. Editio Secunda 1: 495. 1762 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 6. 188. 1762, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 349, pl. 136. 1775, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 234. 1777, *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe (Klasse) der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München* 8: 342. 1878 and *Fl. Neotrop. Monogr.* 87: 1–179. 2003, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003[2005].

**Melicoccus bijugatus** Jacq. (*Melicoccus bijuga* L.; *Melicoccus bijugatus* fo. *alatus* Kitan.; *Melicoccus carpodea* Juss., nom. illeg.; *Paullinia sphaerocarpa* Rich. ex Juss.)

West Indies, Jamaica.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum, quas in insulis Caribaeis* 19. 1760, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 495. 1762, *Select Stirp. Amer. Hist.* t. 72. 1763, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 4: 348. 1804, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 3: 187, f. 4. 1817 and *Phytology* (Bulgaria) 11: 48. 1979, *Fl. Lesser Antil.* 5: 147. 1989

(Used for coughs and fevers.)

in English: genip, genipe, honey-berry, kenip, mamoncillo, Spanish lime

### Melicope Forst. & Forst.f. Rutaceae

Greek *meli* ‘honey’ and *kope* (*kopto* ‘to cut off, to cut small, to pierce’) ‘a division’, referring to the glands at the base of the ovary; see J.R. Forster and J.G.A. Forster, *Characteres generum plantarum*, quas in itinere ad insulas maris australis, etc. 55, t. 28. London (Nov.) [1775].

**Melicope glomerata** (Craib) T.G. Hartley (*Euodia glomerata* Craib; *Euodia simplicifolia* Ridl. var. *pubescens* C.C. Huang)

China.

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1918: 362. 1918, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 16(2): 83. 1978, *Allertonia* 8(1): 263. 2001

(Used on poultice on swellings. Veterinary medicine, fed to horses with cough.)

in China: mi guo mi zhu yu

in Thailand: i sho, i sho hpu, i sho na

**Melicope semecarpifolia** (Merr.) T.G. Hartley (*Euodia semecarpifolia* Merrill; *Euodia camiguinensis* Merrill; *Euodia merrillii* Kanehira & Sasaki; *Euodia retusa* Merrill)

China, Taiwan. Small trees, dioecious, inflorescences axillary, fruit follicles subglobose

See *Publications of the Bureau of Science Government Laboratories* 35: 23. 1905[1906], *Flora of Taiwan* (Second edition) 3: 522. 1993, *Planta Med.* 71(11): 1078–81. 2005, *J. Nat. Prod.* 71(1): 71–5. 2008

(Cytotoxic and anti-platelet aggregation constituents from the root wood. Antiinflammatory, antiviral and anticancer.)

in China: tai wan mi zhu yu

**Melicope triphylla** (Lam.) Merr. (*Acronychia minahassae* (Teijsm. & Binn.) Miq.; *Ampacus incerta* (Blume) Kuntze; *Ampacus triphylla* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Bergera ternata* Blanco; *Euodia anisodora* Lauterb. & K. Schum.; *Euodia awadan* Hatus.; *Euodia glaberrima* Merr.; *Euodia incerta* Blume; *Euodia laxireta* Merr.; *Euodia microsperma* F.M. Bailey; *Euodia minahassae* Teijsm. & Binn.; *Euodia philippinensis* Merr. & L.M. Perry; *Euodia triphylla* (Lam.) DC.; *Fagara triphylla* Lam.; *Melicope awadan* (Hatus.) Ohwi & Hatus.; *Melicope curranii* Merr.; *Melicope densiflora* Merr.; *Melicope gjellerupii* Lauterb.; *Melicope kanehirae* Hatus.; *Melicope luzonensis* Engl. ex Perkins; *Melicope mahonyi* F.M. Bailey; *Melicope mindanaensis* Elmer; *Melicope monophylla* Merr.; *Melicope monophylla* var. *glabra* Elmer; *Melicope nitida* Merr.; *Melicope obtusa* Merr.; *Melicope odorata* Elmer; *Melicope rupestris* Lauterb.; *Zanthoxylum triphyllum* (Lam.) G. Don)

China. Shrub or trees

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 447. 1788, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 724. 1824 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 7(6): 375–377. 1912,

*Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, New Series* 24(2): 1–445. 1935, *Taxon* 38(1): 119–123. 1989, Wang, S.-K., Duh, C.-Y., Hou, R.-S., Wu, Y.-C., Lu, S.-T. and Chang, S.-F., *Antiviral furoquinoline alkaloids from Melicope triphylla*, Annual Meeting of Taiwan Pharmaceutical Society, November 17, 1990, Taichung, Taiwan, R.O.C. 1990, *Pharmaceutical Society of Japan* 110(11): 822–827. 1990, *Phytochemistry* 35: 271–272. 1994, *Phytochemistry* 60(8): 817–820. 2002

(Antiinflammatory, antiviral and anticancer. Demonstrated significant hypocholesterolemic activity. Cytotoxic flavonoids from the leaves.)

in China: san ye mi zhu yu

in Philippines: matang-arau

### Melilotus Miller Fabaceae (Trifolieae)

Latin and Greek *melilotos* for a kind of clover, melilot, also called *sertula*; Greek *meli* ‘honey’ and *lotos* ‘lotus, clover’, alluding to the fragrant smell of the foliage; see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 2*. 1754, *Vorlesungen der Churpfälzischen physikalisch-öconomischen Gesellschaft* 2: 382. 1787, *Diagnoses plantarum orientaliū novarum*, ser. 2, 3(6): 46. 1859 and *Phytologia* 49(2): 81–94. 1981, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana* 3: 738. Zanichelli, Bologna 1983, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *Flora Illustrada de Entre Ríos (Argentina)* 6(3): 134–136, 442–738. 1987, *Willdenowia* 16(2): 447. 1987, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 305–334. 1992, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 45: 44–527. 1993, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Egypt. J. Bot.* 37(2): 129–156. 1997, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997.

**Melilotus albus** Medik. (*Melilotus alba* Medik.; *Melilotus albus* Desr., nom. illeg., non *Melilotus albus* Medik.; *Melilotus albus* Medik. var. *annua* Coe; *Melilotus argutus* Rchb.; *Melilotus leucantha* Koch; *Melilotus leucantha* Koch ex DC.; *Melilotus leucanthus* DC.; *Melilotus leucanthus* Koch ex DC.; *Melilotus melanospermus* Ser.; *Melilotus officinalis* Pursh; *Melilotus vulgaris* Willd.; *Sertula alba* (Medik.) Kuntze; *Sertula alba* (Desr.) Kuntze; *Sertula alba* Kuntze; *Sertula alba* Lunell)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, branching, sweet-smelling, erect, leafy, strong taproot, leaves compound, tiny yellow-white flowers in tall narrow clusters or long racemes, oblong pods, brown seeds, fodder, bee plant

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition 2: Melilotus*. 1754, *Vorlesungen der Churpfälzischen physikalisch-öconomischen Gesellschaft* 2: 382. 1787, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4(1): 63–64. 1797, *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition (Suppl.): 564. 1815, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 205. 1891 and *Can. J. Plant Sci.*, 58: 523–537.

1978, *New Botanist* 7: 1–5. 1980, *Can. Vet. J.*, 21: 155–158, 250–251. 1980, Benson, M.E., Casper, H.H. and Johnson, L.J. “Occurrence and range of dicumarol concentrations in sweet clover.” *Am. J. Vet. Res.*, 42: 2014–2015. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, Alstad, A.D., Casper, H.H. and Johnson, L.J. “Vitamin K treatment of sweet clover poisoning in calves.” *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.*, 187: 729–731. 1985, Blakley, B.R. “Moldy sweet clover (dicoumarol) poisoning in Saskatchewan cattle.” *Can. Vet. J.*, 26: 357–360. 1985, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 19: 333–339. 1987, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74: 1671–1673. 1989, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 21: 247–251. 1989, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 118–120. 1990, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 22: 216–226. 1990, *Willdenowia* 20: 159–165. 1991, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians ...* 39. 1991, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 25: 8–9. 1995

(Whole plant aromatic, antidote, febrifuge, anticoagulant, carminative, digestive, emollient. Moderate toxicity, this plant contains a glycoside with a coumarin fraction; when sweet-clover is harvested for feed, the succulent stems usually mold before drying. The molds metabolize the glycoside into dicoumarol, which interrupts vitamin K activation of prothrombin, necessary in blood clotting. Cattle, horses and sheep have been poisoned, all animals that eat affected hay may be poisoned. Symptoms of moldy sweet-clover poisoning may appear without any obvious cause.)

in English: Bokhara clover, Bukhara clover, clover, hubam, hubam clover, Siberian melilot, sweet clover, sweet grass, sweet melilot, sweet-scented clover, white melilot, white melilot clover, white sweetclover

in China: bai hua cao mu xi

in India: metha, ole, pik, pirimasuriara, sada banmethi, tirep

in Peru: alfalfa chilena

in South Africa: Bokhaargras, Bokhaarklawer, witstinkklawer

**Melilotus indicus** (L.) All. (*Melilotus bonplandii* Ten.; *Melilotus indica* (L.) All.; *Melilotus indicus* Desr.; *Melilotus indicus* All.; *Melilotus indicus* (L.) All. subsp. *permixtus* (Jord.) Rouy; *Melilotus melilotus-indica* Asch. & Graebn.; *Melilotus melilotus-indicus* Asch. & Graebn.; *Melilotus officinalis* sensu Bojer; *Melilotus parviflora* Desf.; *Melilotus parviflorus* Desf.; *Melilotus permixtus* Jord.; *Melilotus tommasinii* Jord.; *Sertula indica* (L.) Kuntze; *Sertula melilotus* var. *indica* (L.) Lunell; *Trifolium indica* L.; *Trifolium indicum* L.; *Trifolium melilotus* L.; *Trifolium melilotus-indica* L.; *Trifolium melilotus-indicus* L.; *Trifolium melilotus* var. *indica* L.; *Trifolium melilotus* var. *indicum* L.)

China, Europe, India. Annual non-climbing herb, erect, yellow flowers in dense axillary raceme, pod glabrous single seeded, a weed in moist waste places, used as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 764–766. 1753, *Flora Pedemontana* 1: 308. 1785, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4(1): 65.

1797, *Flora Atlantica* 2: 192. 1800, *Ind. Sem. Hort. Neap.* 14. 1833, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 205. 1891, *Fl. Nordostdeutsch. Flachl.* 435. 1898 and *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 426. 1916

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant toxic to livestock. Plant juice applied to treat cuts and wounds; whole plant taken as a purgative, a very strong laxative; plant as a plaster for swellings; plant used in beds as a bedbug repellent. Leaf extract along with lemon juice applied over skin eruptions; leaves rubbed on skin to cure itching. Leaves and seeds infusion for stomachache, emollient. Seeds useful in bowel complaints and infantile diarrhea.)

in English: annual melilot, annual yellow sweet clover, annual yellow sweetclover, Bokhara clover, Bukhara clover, Hexham scent, Indian melilot, Indian sweetclover, King Island melilot, melilot, small melilot, sourclover, stink clover, sweetclover, sweet melilot, white sweetclover, yellow sweetclover

in China: pi han cao

in India: ban methi, banmethi, chinkali, gorhadal, hendri, kaadu loosarne soppu, kaadu loosnar soppu, kaadu wosarna soppu, khara maithi, marvo, metha, metho, morila, neem, ranmethi, senji, sinjee, sinji, suendadi-pallu, vanamethika

in Nepal: methi ghans

in Arabic: handaouq, handaouq murr, qort, reqraq

in Peru: alfalfa macho, shacko-álfar, trébol macho

in South Africa: bitterklawer, eenjarige geel stinkklawer, geel stinkklawer, steenklawer, stinkklawer

*Melilotus officinalis* (L.) Pall. (*Medicago officinalis* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Medicago officinalis* E.H.L. Krause; *Melilotus alba* Medikus; *Melilotus albus* Medik.; *Melilotus albus* Medik. var. *annuus* Coe; *Melilotus arenarius* Grecescu; *Melilotus arvensis* Wallr.; *Melilotus diffusa* Koch ex DC.; *Melilotus graveolens* Bunge; *Melilotus leucanthus* W.D.J. Koch ex DC.; *Melilotus lutea* Gueldenst.; *Melilotus melilotus-officinalis* Asch. & Graebn.; *Melilotus neglectus* Ten.; *Melilotus officinalis* Desr.; *Melilotus officinalis* Lam.; *Melilotus officinalis* (L.) Lam., nom. illeg., non *Melilotus officinalis* (L.) Pall.; *Melilotus officinalis* (L.) Medik., nom. illeg., non *Melilotus officinalis* (L.) Pall.; *Melilotus officinalis* fo. *suaveolens* (Ledeb.) H. Ohashi & Tateishi; *Melilotus officinalis* var. *micranthus* O. Schulz; *Melilotus pallidus* Ser.; *Melilotus petitpierreanus* Willd.; *Melilotus suaveolens* Ledeb.; *Melilotus vulgaris* Eat. & Wright; *Melilotus vulgaris* Hill; *Sertula suaveolens* (Ledeb.) Kuntze; *Sertula suaveolens* Kuntze; *Trifolium melilotus officinalis* L.; *Trifolium melilotus* var. *officinalis* L.; *Trifolium officinale* L.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 764–773. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 2: *Melilotus*. 1754, *Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des russischen Reichs* 3: 537. 1776, *Flore Française* 2: 594. 1778, *Vorlesungen der*

*Churpfälzischen physicalisch-öconomischen Gesellschaft* 2: 382. 1787, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* [Willdenow] 2: 790. 1809, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 205. 1891 and *Fl. Deutschland* (Sturm - ed. 2) 9: 127. 1901, Turkington, R.A., Cavers, P.B., Rempel, E. "The biology of Canadian weeds. 29. *Melilotus alba* Desr. and *Melilotus officinalis* (L.) Lam." *Can. J. Plant Sci.*, 58: 523–537. 1978, *Can. Vet. J.*, 21: 155–158, 250–251. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 857–860. 1981, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 4: 145–157. 1984, *Science Reports of the Tôhoku Imperial University, Ser. 4, Biology* 38: 320. 1984, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74: 268–271. 1989, *Willdenowia* 20: 159–165. 1991, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 12(2): 201–206. 1994

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Moderate toxicity, when cut for feed, molding usually occurs because of the succulent stems; the molds can metabolize coumarin which is hydrolyzed from a plant glycoside; dicoumarol is produced, which is toxic to animals, all animals that eat affected hay may be poisoned. Whole plant aromatic, antidote, febrifuge, anticoagulant, carminative, digestive, emollient, astringent, styptic and emollient, used for diarrhea, colic, sciatic neuralgia, dysmenorrhea. Drops of fresh leaves juice poured in eyes to cure conjunctivitis, and for clearing eye sight.)

in English: annual yellow sweetclover, common melilot, common yellow melilot, corn melilot, ribbed melilot, sweet clover, sweet grass, yellow clover, yellow melilot, yellow sweet-clover, yellow sweetclover

in China: hsun tsao, ling ling hsiang

in India: akleel-ul-mulk, aspurk, baupiring, gayaqaisar, haleenothus, ikleel-ul-malik, jellek, ladak buksum, maleelothus, malka, ole, saba-e-mulk, shah afsar, zirir

in Japan: Shinagawa-hagi

## Melinis P. Beauv. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *meline* 'millet, Italian millet, *Panicum miliaceum*' (Herodotus) or a kind of *Setaria*; Latin *millium*, ii 'millet' (Vergilius, Plinius and Marcus Terentius Varro); sometimes confused with *Rhynchelytrum* Nees, see Ambroise Marie François Joseph Palisot de Beauvois, *Essai d'une nouvelle Agrostographie, ou nouveaux genres des Graminées*. 54, t. 11, fig. 4. Paris 1812, *Species Plantarum* 1: 55. 1753, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 54, t. 11, f. 4. 1812, Franz von Paula von Schrank (1747–1835), *Plantae rariores horti academici monacensis* 58. Monachii [München] 1820 [1819], *Horae Physicae Berolinenses* 47, 54. Bonnae [Bonn], 1820, *Mantissa* 2: 8, 163. 1824, *Stazioni Sperimentali Agrarie Italiane* 378, 446. Torino 1836, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* ed. 2, 447. 1836, *Niger Flora* 190. 1849, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 37. 1855 [1853], *Gen.*



*S. Afr. Pl. ed. 2*: 428. 1869 and *Österreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 51: 464. 1901, *Willdenowia* 6: 285–289. 1971, *Folia Primatologica* 21: 36–60. 1974, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 138: 1–149. 1988 [Revision der Melinideae Hitchcock (Poaceae, Panicoideae)], *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 365. 1994, *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 7: 185–189. 1995, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 78: 509–540. 1996, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 287, 297, 545. 2003.

***Melinis minutiflora*** P. Beauv. (*Agrostis glutinosa* Fisch. ex Nees; *Agrostis glutinosa* Fisch. ex Schrank; *Agrostis polypogon* Salzm. ex Steud.; *Melinis maitlandii* Stapf & C.E. Hubb.; *Melinis maitlandii* f. *mutica* (Chiov.) Robyns; *Melinis minutiflora* f. *inermis* (Döll) Stapf & C.E. Hubb.; *Melinis minutiflora* f. *mutica* Chiov.; *Melinis minutiflora* var. *glutinosa* (Nees) Kuntze; *Melinis minutiflora* var. *inermis* (Döll) Rendle; *Melinis minutiflora* var. *inodora* Kuntze; *Melinis minutiflora* var. *mutica* Hack.; *Melinis minutiflora* var. *pilosa* Stapf; *Melinis minutiflora* var. *setigera* Clayton; *Melinis purpurea* Stapf & C.E. Hubb.; *Melinis tenuinervis* Stapf; *Melinis tenuinervis* f. *mutica* Stapf & C.E. Hubb. ex Peter; *Melinis tenuinervis* var. *parvispicula* C.E. Hubb. ex Peter; *Muhlenbergia brasiliensis* Steud.; *Muhlenbergia brasiliensis* Steud.; *Panicum melinis* Trin.; *Panicum melinis* var. *inermis* Döll; *Panicum minutiflorum* (P. Beauv.) Raspail; *Suardia picta* Schrank; *Tristegis glutinosa* Nees)

Tropical Africa. Perennial with hairy stems, very variable, tufted, strongly aromatic and viscid-glandular throughout, molasses-scented, branching and spreading, quick growing and vigorous, rather coarse, basally prostrate, decumbent to suberect, geniculately ascending and rooting at lower nodes, stoloniferous, forming loose and large tussocks, leaves minutely to densely hairy and sticky when fresh, sometimes aggressive habit, excellent fodder plant, very palatable to stock, valuable grass for cattle once they become used to the smell, excellent for grazing, resistant to drought, useful for erosion control and for soil conservation, pioneer grass

See *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 54, t. 11, f. 4. 1812, *Plantae rariores horti academici monacensis* t. 58. 1820, *Horae Physicae Berolinenses* 29, 47, 54, t. 7. 1820, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 5: 299. 1825, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 3,1(2–3): 291. 1834, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 177–178. 1854, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 242. 1877, *Sitzungsberichte der kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Wien. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Classe* 89: 126. 1884, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 356. 1898, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–1861* 2(1): 200. 1899, *Flora Capensis* 7: 447. 1899 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* 26: 78–79. 1919, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1922: 929. 1922, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1926: 444–445. 1926, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 932. 1930, *Repertorium Specierum*

*Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 40: 157. 1930, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 9(3): 197. 1932, *E. Afr. Agric. Journ.* 26: 49. 1960, *Kew Bulletin* 21: 113. 1967, *Biblioth. Bot.* 138: 97, 103. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990

(Roots used as a purgative. Contains a strong scented volatile oil foul or sweet smelling, insect and snake repellent, anti-tick deterrent properties, diuretic, antidysenteric.)

in English: efwatakala grass, honey grass, molasses grass, stink grass

in China: tang mi cao shu, tang mi cao

in Ghana: aketibua, akutu akuru

***Melinis nerviglumis*** (Franch.) Zizka (*Melinis bachmannii* Mez; *Melinis muenzneri* Mez; *Melinis nyassana* Mez; *Melinis setifolia* (Stapf) Hack.; *Melinis villosipes* Mez; *Panicum busseanum* Mez; *Panicum elongatum* Mez, nom. illeg., non *Panicum elongatum* Pursh; *Panicum gracillimum* Mez, nom. illeg., non *Panicum gracillimum* Scribn.; *Rhynchelytrum filifolium* (Franch.) Stapf & C.E. Hubb.; *Rhynchelytrum nerviglume* (Franch.) Chiov.; *Rhynchelytrum nyassanum* (Mez) Stapf & C.E. Hubb.; *Rhynchelytrum ramosum* Stapf & C.E. Hubb.; *Rhynchelytrum rhodesianum* (Rendle) Stapf & C.E. Hubb.; *Rhynchelytrum setifolium* (Stapf) Chiov.; *Rhynchelytrum stuposum* Stapf & C.E. Hubb.; *Tricholaena busseana* (Mez) Peter; *Tricholaena chevalieri* A. Camus; *Tricholaena congoensis* Franch.; *Tricholaena filifolia* Franch.; *Tricholaena nerviglumis* Franch.; *Tricholaena rhodesiana* Rendle; *Tricholaena rhodesiana* var. *glabrescens* Rendle; *Tricholaena rosea* subvar. *nsoensis* Vanderyst; *Tricholaena rosea* var. *van-heei* Vanderyst; *Tricholaena setifolia* Stapf)

Madagascar, Africa Sub-Saharan, South Africa. Perennial, small to dwarf, densely tufted, erect, unbranched, sparse foliage, leaves hard and stringy, spikelets with long hairs pink sometimes cream to purplish, moderately palatable to relatively unpalatable, useful for erosion control

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1045–1046. 1753, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle d'Autun* 8: 355–357. 1895, *Flora Capensis* 7: 442. 1899 and *Österreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 51: 464. 1901, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34(1): 131–132. 1904, *Annali di Botanica* 8: 310. 1911, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 40: 232–233. 1911, *Giornale Botanico Italiano* n.s. 26: 78. 1919, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 25: 202. 1919, *Bulletin agricole du Congo Belge* 11: 107, 108. 1920, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 57: 198–199. 1921, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 892, 895–897. 1930, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 40(1): 259. 1931, *Fl. Trop. E. Afr. Gramineae* 770. 1982, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 138: 111. 1988, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 866–873. 1988, *Taxon* 41: 556. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995

(Traditional healers use it to chase away ominous clouds.)

in English: bristle-leaved red top, red top

in South Africa: blinkblaarblinkgras, boleya, fluweelgras, lechocho, rooitop, steekblaarblinkgras

### Meliosma Blume Sabiaceae (Meliosmaceae)

Greek *meli* 'honey' and *osme* 'smell, odour, perfume', referring to the honey-scented flowers, see *Cat. Gew. Buitenzorg* ... (Blume) 10–11. 1823, *Plantarum vascularium genera secundum ordines* ... *Comm.*: 346. 1843, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1850(5): 67, 69, 71–72. 1850 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 273–275. 1949, *Blumea* 19(3): 430–431, 434–435, 447, 484, 516–517. 1971.

#### *Meliosma cuneifolia* Franchet

China, Tibet.

See *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 8: 211. 1886 and *Blumea* 19(3): 442. 1971

(Antiseptic.)

in China: pao hua shu

*Meliosma fordii* Hemsley (*Meliosma simplicifolia* subsp. *fordii* (Hemsl. ex Forb. & Hemsl.) Beusekom; *Meliosma simplicifolia* subsp. *fordii* (Hemsl.) Beusekom)

China.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 23(153): 144–145. 1886 and *Blumea* 19(3): 480, f. 22. 1971

(Antiseptic, for skin diseases.)

in China: xiang pi shu

*Meliosma rigida* Siebold & Zuccarini (*Meliosma simplicifolia* subsp. *rigida* (Siebold & Zucc.) Beusekom)

China. Small trees, ferruginous-pubescent, alternate leaves coriaceous, bisexual flowers in terminal panicles, white petals, globose drupes with single seed

See *Blumea* 19(3): 473, f. 22. 1971

(Antifungal.)

in China: bi luo zi

*Meliosma simplicifolia* (Roxb.) Walp. (*Millingtonia simplicifolia* Roxb.; *Meliosma simplicifolia* Walp.)

Sri Lanka, India. Treelet, evergreen, inflorescences terminal or axillary, white petals

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 48, 50, pl. 254. 1819, Walpers, Wilhelm Gerhard (1816–1853), *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 1: 423. Lipsiae: sumtibus Friderici Hofmeister, 1842–1848, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 8114 A. 1847

(Ritual, ceremonial.)

in China: dan ye pao hua shu

in India: chengoini, kolakkatta maram

*Meliosma thorelii* Lecomte (*Meliosma affinis* Merrill; *Meliosma buchananifolia* Merrill; *Meliosma henryi* Diels subsp. *mannii* (Lace) Beusekom; *Meliosma henryi* subsp. *thorelii* (Lecomte) Beusekom; *Meliosma mannii* Lace)

China, Vietnam.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 54: 677–678. 1908 [1907 publ. 1908], *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 113. 1915, *Philippine Journal of Science* 23(3): 250–251. 1923, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 21(3): 375. 1940, *Blumea* 19(3): 449, 451, f. 22. 1971

(Ceremonial, bark used in making incense.)

in China: shan she ye pao hua shu, shan xian ye pao hua shu

### Melissa L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

From the Latin *melissophyllum* and Greek *melissophyllum*, Greek *melissa* 'a honeybee, bee, honey', leaves in skeps alleged to attract bee swarms, lemon-scented leaves, bees are supposed to be delighted with this herb; Melissa was a nymph who is said to have invented the art of keeping bees; see Carl Linnaeus (1707–1778), *Species Plantarum*. 2: 592–594. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 257. 1754; Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 378–379. Basel 1996; Serapiom, *El libro agregà de Serapiom*. A cura di G. Ineichen. Venezia-Roma 1962–1966; [John Lemprière, 1765?–1824], *Lemprière's Classical Dictionary of Proper Names Mentioned in Ancient Authors*. Third Edition. 369. London and New York 1984; Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 3: 738. 1983; P. Sella, *Glossario latino emiliano*. Città del Vaticano 1937.

*Melissa axillaris* (Benth.) Bakh. f. (*Calamintha cavaleriei* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Geniosporum axillare* Benth.; *Melissa hirsuta* Blume; *Melissa parviflora* Benth.; *Melissa parviflora* var. *purpurea* Hayata)

Japan, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 592–594. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 14: 830. 1826, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 65–66 and 2: 18. 1830 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(182–184): 424. 1910, *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 228–229. 1911, *Florula Javanica* 2: 629. 1965, *Taxon* 31: 593–595. 1982

(Used medicinally for dysentery and snakebites; also used as an essence in hair oil.)

in English: axillary balm

in China: mi feng hua, mi feng hua shu

*Melissa officinalis* Linnaeus (*Melissa bicornis* Klokov)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 592–594. 1753 and *Cytologia* 46: 27–44. 1981, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 4: 331–339. 1981, *Taxon* 32: 138–140. 1983, *Memórias da Sociedade Broteriana* 27: 27–75. 1984, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 107: 203–228. 1985, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 65. 1993, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997

(Leaves infusion sedative, analgesic, for insomnia, headaches and toothaches.)

in English: balm, common balm, bee balm, lemon balm, sweet balm, tea balm, balm leaf

in Peru: toronjil

in China: xiang feng hua

in Arabic: louiza, merzizou

### Melocalamus Benth. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *melon* ‘an apple’ and *kalamos* ‘reed’, resembling *Dinochloa*, type *Melocalamus compactiflorus* (Kurz) Benth. & Hook.f., see *J. Linn. Soc. Bot. London* 19: 134. 1881 [1882 publ. 1881], *Genera Plantarum* 3: 1095, 1212. 1883 and *Kew Bulletin* 1936: 251–254. 1936, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 30(2): 163–168. 1992, Z.-L. Li, The Flora of China Bambusoideae project, problems and current understanding of bamboo taxonomy in China. *The Bamboos* 5: 61–81. 1997.

*Melocalamus compactiflorus* (Kurz) Benth. & Hook.f. (*Dinochloa compactiflora* (Kurz) McClure; *Melocalamus compactiflorus* Benth.; *Melocalamus compactiflorus* (Kurz) Benth.; *Melocalamus compactiflorus* (Benth.) Hook.f.; *Pseudostachyum compactiflorum* Kurz; *Pseudostachyum glomeriflorum* Kurz)

Thailand, Myanmar, India, Bangladesh, China, Vietnam. Scrambling, evergreen, scandent, spreading, arching, climbing over tall trees, culms asymmetric and zigzag, densely tufted, arborescent, sheath hard and fragile, sheath auricles developed, sheath ligule almost truncate, large inflorescence on a leafless branch, interrupted panicle, clusters of pseudospikelets, two fertile florets and one empty terminal, 2 glumes 2-toothed, 3 lodicules long-ciliate, 6 stamens free, ovary glabrous, 2–3 stigmas plumose, watery sap coming out of the cut stem, used for making baskets, secondary forest

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Pt. 2. *Nat. Hist.* 42(4): 252. 1874 [1873 publ. 26 May 1874], *J. Linn. Soc. Bot. London* 19: 134. 1881 [1882 publ. 1881], *Genera Plantarum* 3: 1212. 1883 and *Kew Bulletin* 1936: 253. 1936[1937]

(The watery sap taken against influenza and cough in children.)

in Bangladesh: lota bans

in India: bethus bans, kalibans, latha, lota, lotabans, sai-ril, sairil

in Thailand: bo, bu, buh, lai khrueta, lai mong, phai haang chaang, phai hang chang, sai tan, sai tang, sai wan, wa bo, waa boh

in Vietnam: ca truc, tre lim

### Melocanna Trin. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *melon* ‘an apple’ and *kanna* ‘a reed, cane’, referring to the fruit, a berry size of an avocado; planted species, charcoal of high absorbing power prepared from the plants, the culms contain abundant amounts of a secretion commonly known as *tabasheer* and used in medicine, type *Melocanna bambusoides* Trin., see *Neue Entdeckungen im ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde 1820–1822, Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d’Histoire Naturelle et des Arts* 95: 151. 1822, *Clav. Agrostogr. Antiq.* 105, 397. 1822, *Allgemeine Naturgeschichte* 3(1): 422. 1841, *Deutsch. Fl.* 6: 6. 1846, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 332. 1854, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 3: 418. 1855, *Catalogus plantarum quae in Horto botanico bogoriensi ...* 20. 1866, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26(1): 133–134. 1868, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 39(2): 89, t. 6, f. 1, 2, 29. 1870, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 564. 1877, *Journal Linn. Soc., Bot.* 19: 31. 1881 and *Transactions of the Linnean Society* 6: 401–425. 1904, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(2): 38–331. 1955, *Kew Bulletin* 2: 206. 1956, *Agriculture Handbook* 193: i-iii, 1–74. 1961, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 59: 696–697. 1962, *Bot. Zhurn.* 50: 1288–1304. 1965, *Bot. Zhurn.* 53: 1688–1703. 1968, *Ann. Bogor.* 5: 109–115. 1970, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 22(1–4): 176. 1980, *Fl. Ind. Enumerat.-Monocot.* 281. 1989, *Indian Forester* 117(1): 68. 1991, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 9(1): i-xxvi, 1–761. 1996, *Bamboos of the World* 324–325. 1999, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 39: 71. 2000.

*Melocanna baccifera* (Roxb.) Kurz (*Bambusa baccifera* Roxb.; *Beesha baccifera* Kunth ex B.D. Jacks.; *Beesha baccifera* Kunth; *Beesha baccifera* (Roxburgh) Kunth; *Beesha rheedei* Kunth; *Beesha rheedii* Kunth; *Melocanna baccifera* Skeels; *Melocanna baccifera* (Roxb.) Kurz ex Skeels; *Melocanna baccifera* Kurz; *Melocanna baccifera* (Roxb.) Kurtz ex Skeels; *Melocanna bambusoides* Trinius; *Nastus baccifer* Roxb. ex Raspail; *Nastus baccifera* (Roxb.) Roxb. ex Raspail; *Ochlandra rheedei* Benth. & Hook.f. ex Gamble; *Ochlandra rheedii* Benth. & Hook.f. ex Gamble; *Ochlandra rheedii* (Kunth) Benth. & Hook.f. & Gamble)

Bangladesh, Myanmar, northeastern India, Sikkim. Evergreen, sympodial, culms erect and straight, strong, smooth, pendulous tips, nodes inconspicuous and not swollen, white ring below the nodes, branching from midculm upwards, vigorously rhizomatous, elongated slender rhizome necks, internodes hollow, culm sheath deciduous or



persistent, sheath auricles indistinct, sheath ligule very short, leaf sheaths glabrous, leaves long lanceolate or oblong lanceolate, along one side of the axis groups of pseudospikes, one fertile floret and one abortive, 2–4 glumes shortly mucronate, ovary ovoid, recurved stigmas, large fruit berry-like, fruit shapes variable, fruits easily germinating often while still on the plant, flowers gregariously, aggressive and fast growing, forming diffuse and open clumps, eradication very difficult, durable culms for mat-making and construction, for making floats, baskets, very good pulp for paper, edible young shoots, edible fruits as famine food, grows on well-watered and drained sandy clay loam, fertile loam, moist areas, dry sandy slopes, lower hill forests, sandy soils, alluvial soil

See Hendrik Adriaan van Rheede tot Draakestein (1637–1691), *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus*. [commentariis illustravit Johannes Commelinus] Amstelodami [Amsterdam] 1678–1703, *Hort. Bengal.* 25. 1814, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 37–38, t. 243. 1819, *Neue Entdeckungen im ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 2: 43. 1821, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 1: 253. 1822, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* série I 5: 442. 1825, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 141. 1829, *Enum. Pl.* 2: 434. 1833, *Preliminary Report on the Forest and other Vegetation of Pegu* Appendix B: 94. 1875, *Index Kewensis* 1: 283. 1893, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden, Calcutta* 7: 121. 1896 and *Transactions of the Linnean Society, London* 6: 401–425. 1904, *The Indian Forester* 74: 122–130. 1948, *The Indian Forester* 114: 576–583, 637–649. 1988, *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 51: 27. 1994, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 143: 287–291. 2003

(Outer skin to stop bleeding on cuts and wounds.)

in English: berry bamboo, muli, muli bamboo, Terai bamboo

in Bangladesh: muli, paiyya

in Bhutan: philim bans

in India: artem, arten, bajail, bish, mao, mau, mau-tak, mau-tak, metunga, moubi, muli, nali, tarai, turiah, wati, watrai, watri

in Myanmar: kayinwa, tabinwa

## Melochia L. Sterculiaceae

Presumably from the Greek *meli* ‘honey’ and *echo* ‘to hold, to sustain’, or from *meli* and *locheia* ‘childbirth’, ancient name for a plant supposed to ease parturition; *melochich* is an Arabic name for *Corchorus olitorius* L., tossa jute; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 674–675. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 304. 1754, *Natuurlijke Historie* 2(8): 308–309. 1777, *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie, denn der Klasse der Monadelphien*. 10. 1787, *Vorlesungen der Churpfälzischen physicalisch-öconomischen Gesellschaft* 1: 217. 1791, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux, Classés par Familles* 5: 71. 1802, *Genera Nova*

*Madagascariensia* 19. 1806, *Mémoires de la Classe des Sciences Mathématiques et Physiques de L’Institut National de France* 8: 2–3. 1807, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 326. 1821[1823], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 490. 1824, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 12. 1828[1825], *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 46. 1829, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 1153. 1829, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 488. 1831, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(2): 150, t. 72. 1835, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 11: 172. 1839, *Genera Plantarum* 1000. 1840, *Catalogus Plantarum in Horto Botanico Bogoriensi Cultarum* Alter 205. 1844, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 31(1): 212. 1858, *Theoria Systematis Plantarum* 271. 1858, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 93–94. 1859, *Pflzfam.* III 6: 81. 1890 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 403–428. 1949, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3A/2): 622–667. 1956, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 131: 1–537. 1959, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 34(5): 191–363. 1967, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Flora Novo-Galiciana* 3: 9–751. 2001.

**Melochia corchorifolia** L. (*Corchorus javanicus* Burman f.; *Geruma subtriloba* Blanco; *Hibiscus donii* Walp.; *Hibiscus endlicheri* Walp.; *Lochemia corchorifolia* Arn.; *Lochemia corchorifolia* (Linnaeus) Arnott; *Melochia affinis* Wall.; *Melochia burmanni* Zoll. & Mor.; *Melochia concatenata* L.; *Melochia corchorifolia* Wall.; *Melochia cordata* Burm. f.; *Melochia erecta* Burm. f.; *Melochia longibracteolata* Arènes; *Melochia longibracteolata* Arènes; *Melochia pauciflora* Wall.; *Melochia supina* L.; *Melochia truncata* Willd.; *Melochia truncata* Wall.; *Mougeotia corchorifolia* (L.) Kunth; *Mougeotia corchorifolia* Kunth; *Polychlaena ramosa* G. Don; *Polychlaena simplex* G. Don; *Riedlea concatenata* DC.; *Riedlea concatenata* (L.) DC.; *Riedlea corchorifolia* (L.) DC.; *Riedlea corchorifolia* DC.; *Riedlea radiata* Blume; *Riedlea supina* DC.; *Riedlea supina* (L.) DC.; *Riedlea truncata* DC.; *Riedlea truncata* (Willd.) DC.; *Sida cuneifolia* Roxb.; *Sida cuneifolia* A. Gray; *Sida cuneifolia* Ten., nom. illeg.; *Visenia concatenata* (L.) Spreng.; *Visenia concatenata* Spreng.; *Visenia corchorifolia* (L.) Spreng.; *Visenia corchorifolia* Spreng.; *Visenia supina* (L.) Spreng.; *Visenia supina* Spreng.)

Pantropical. An erect or prostrate herb or undershrub growing in waterside and dump places, well-developed root system, small pinkish white flowers in terminal or axillary clusters, hispid capsule, angular dark gray seeds, fodder, leaves eaten as vegetable

See *Hort. Eltham* t. 176, f. 217. 1732, *Species Plantarum* 2: 675, 693. 1753, *Fl. Ind.* (N.L. Burman) 123, 143, t. 36, f. 3. 1768, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(1): 601. 1800, *Hort. Bengal.* 50. 1814, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 5: 326. 1821 [Nov. Gen. Sp. [H.B.K.] 5: ed. fol. 253; ed. qu. 326. 1823], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 491–492. 1824, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 2: 86. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 30–31. 1826, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 1196

H, K, 1198, 1199. 1829, *Gen. Hist.* 1: 488. 1831, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 182. 1837, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 2, 11: 172. 1839, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae.* (Walpers) 1: 304. 1842, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Indischen Archipel* 27. 1846 and *Mémoires de l'Institut Scientifique de Madagascar, Série B, Biologie Végétal* 7: 66–68. 1956, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 34: 305. 1967, *Taxon* 41: 573. 1992, *International Journal of Biological Chemistry* 1(4): 250–255. 2007

(Used in Sidha/Siddha. Root powder given with water in snakebite. A decoction of leaves and roots given in cases of dysentery; leaves and roots used for poulticing in cases of smallpox. Leaves for swellings and sores of the abdomen; stem and leaves, boiled in oil, applied as a relief from the bites of water snakes. Plant decoction a remedy against snakebites. Sap applied as an antidote to wounds caused by arrows poisoned with *Antiaris toxicaria*.)

in English: chocolateweed, juteleaf melochia, red-weed, redweed, wire bush

in China: ma song zi

in India: bettada thutthi, bihar, ceruvuram, chitrabeez, chit-tentakura, cittentakura, chittentha koorā, chunch-khapat, chuncha khapat, dhakna, gangupindi kura, ganugapindikoorā, ganugapindikura, konkaramacukkirai, methuri gida, naruvalli, niruren, nolita, paripattiram, pinnakkuk-kirai, pinnakku keerai, pinnakkuceti, pinnakkukkirai, pinnakkuppundu, pinnakkuppuntu, pinnukuk kirai, punnakkukkirai, punnakkuppuntu, punnakupoodu, sitha kura, sithantakoorā, sitnata kura, thulak, thutthurubenda, tiki-okra, tikiokra, tsjerroo uren, tsjeru-uren, tsjeruuren, tutturubenda

in Indonesia: gendirān, jaring, orang-arīng

in Japan: noji-aoi

Malayan names: bayam rusa, bunga padang, lemak kepiting, lemak ketam, limah ketam, pulut-pulut

in Philippines: bankalanān, kalingān

in Sri Lanka: gal kura

in Thailand: khaang paak put, sa aeng bai mon, seng lek

in Vietnam: tr[uws]ng cua, v[ai] gi[aas]y

in Gambia: tumarraturō

in Senegal: ghud a mbèl, pag hu gor, ntogoyo, tias a mbèl

in Sierra Leone: ndopa-yenge, ngingili, suri

in Tanzania: pombo

**Melochia hermannioides** A. St.-Hil. (*Melochia hermannioides* fo. *heterophylla* Hassl.; *Melochia hermannioides* fo. *typica* Hassl.; *Melochia hermannioides* var. *laciniolata* Hassl.; *Melochia hermannioides* var. *lanceolata* Hassl.; *Melochia laciniolata* Schumann & Hassler)

South America.

See *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 1: 163, pl. 32. 1825 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, II 4: 69. 1903, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 122. 1910

(A contraceptive, the juice of macerated roots.)

**Melochia melissifolia** Benth. (*Anamorpha melochioides* Triana & H. Karst.; *Melochia bracteosa* F. Hoffm.; *Melochia concinna* Miq.; *Melochia crinata* R. Brown ex Hiern; *Melochia globifera* Triana & Planch.; *Melochia melissifolia* var. *brachyphylla* K. Schum.; *Melochia melissifolia* var. *bracteosa* (F. Hoffm.) K. Schum.; *Melochia melissifolia* var. *microphylla* K. Schum.; *Melochia melissifolia* var. *mollis* K. Schum.; *Melochia melissifolia* var. *welwitschii* (Hiern) K. Schum.; *Melochia mollis* (Kunth) Triana & Planch.; *Melochia mollis* (K. Schum.) Hutch. & Dalziel; *Melochia welwitschii* Hiern; *Mougeotia mollis* Kunth; *Riedlea concinna* (Miq.) Walp.; *Riedlea mollis* (Kunth) DC.; *Riedlea multiflora* C. Presl; *Riedlea sparsiflora* Klotzsch ex Walp.; *Visenia mollis* (Kunth) Spreng.)

French Guiana.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 328–329. 1821[1823], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 491. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 30. 1826, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4: 129–130. 1842, *Linnaea* 22: 467. 1849, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* 2: 166. 1852, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 17: 343. 1862, *Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Flora von Central-Ost-Afrika* 13. 1889, *Cat. Afr. Pl. Welw.* 1: 90–91. 1896 and *Monogr. Afr. Pflanzenfam. und-gatt.* 5: 43. 1900, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 1: 250. 1928

(Seed to treat stomachache. Aqueous solution of leaves insecticidal.)

**Melochia nodiflora** Sw. (*Melochia carpinifolia* J.C. Wendl.; *Melochia conglobata* Sessé & Moc.; *Melochia urticifolia* (Turcz.) Standl.; *Mougeotia nodiflora* Kunth; *Riedlea nodiflora* (Sw.) DC.; *Riedlea urticifolia* Turcz.; *Riedlea nodiflora* (Sw.) DC.; *Visenia nodiflora* (Sw.) Spreng.)

Virgin Islands, Jamaica.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 97. 1788, *Botanische Beobachtungen* 52. 1798, *Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl.* 5: 330. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 491. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 30. 1826, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 31(1): 209. 1858 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23(3): 804. 1923, *Flora Novo-Galiciana*, 3: 13. 2001

(Plant pounded, mixed with salt and vinegar and put on cuts and sprains.)

in English: black marshmallow

**Melochia odorata** L.f.

Papua New Guinea.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 302. 1781

(Leaves for swellings and sores.)

in Papua New Guinea: ulari

**Melochia pyramidata** L. (*Melochia domingensis* Jacq.; *Melochia pyramidata* fo. *intermedia* Hassl.; *Melochia pyramidata* fo. *transitoria* K. Schum. & Hassl.; *Melochia pyramidata* var. *flava* Kuntze; *Melochia pyramidata* var. *grisebachii* Kuntze; *Melochia pyramidata* var. *hieronymi* K. Schum.; *Melochia pyramidata* var. *normalis* Kuntze; *Melochia pyramidata* var. *pseudotomentosa* Hassl.; *Melochia tomentosa* var. *mattogrossensis* R.E. Fr.; *Moluchia domingensis* (Medik.) Steud.; *Moluchia domingensis* Steud.; *Moluchia fruticosa* Medik.; *Moluchia herbacea* Medik.; *Moluchia pyramidata* (L.) Britt.; *Sida mathewsii* Turcz.; *Sida sabeana* Buckley)

West Indies, Cuba.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 674–675, [sic 774], 683–686. 1753, *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie ...* 10. 1787, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 155. 1841, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1861: 449. 1862, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 36(1): 565. 1863, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(3): 35. 1886, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 25. 1898 and *Brooklyn botanic garden memoirs* 1: 69. 1918, *Ceiba* 20(1): 27–41. 1976, *Biodiver. Tabasco* 65–110. 2005

(Implicated in poisoning and causing paralysis and tumours. Leaves and roots for urinary disorders, abdominal swelling, dysentery, snakebites and sores, stomachache.)

**Melochia tomentosa** L. (*Melochia arida* Rose; *Melochia crenata* Bertero ex Spreng.; *Melochia hypoleuca* Miq.; *Melochia plicata* C. Presl; *Melochia portoricensis* Spreng.; *Melochia tomentosa* var. *bahiensis* K. Schum.; *Melochia tomentosa* var. *turpiniana* (Kunth) K. Schum.; *Melochia tomentosa* var. *typica* K. Schum.; *Melochia turpiniana* Kunth; *Moluchia tomentosa* Britton; *Riedlea hypoleuca* (Miq.) Walp.; *Sida rajoides* M.E. Jones)

Mexico, West Indies.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1140. 1759, *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie ...* 10. 1787, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 323–324, t. 482. 1821[1823], *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 29. 1826, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(2): 145. 1835, *Linnaea* 22: 468. 1849, *Annales Botaniques Systematicae* 2: 166. 1852, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(3): 34. 1886 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 8(4): 321. 1905, *Brooklyn botanic garden memoirs* 1: 69. 1918, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 18: 58. 1933, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3A/2): 622–667. 1956, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 34(5): 191–363. 1967, *Flora Novo-Galiciana* 3: 136. 2001

(Implicated in poisoning and causing paralysis and tumours. Used for the treatment of headache, the fruit being eaten and the leaves being placed on the forehead. Boiled roots for back pain.)

in English: red rope

in New Guinea: ant-mong

**Melochia umbellata** (Houtt.) Stapf (*Aleurodendron album* Reinw.; *Glossospermum cordatum* Wall.; *Glossospermum velutinum* Wall.; *Hypericum pentandrum* Blanco; *Melochia arborea* Blanco; *Melochia indica* Kurz; *Melochia indica* A. Gray ex Fern.-Vill.; *Melochia indica* var. *deglabrata* Kds. & Val.; *Melochia odorata* var. *schlechteri* Mildbr.; *Melochia velutina* Wall. ex Bedd.; *Pentaglottis tomentosa* Wall.; *Riedlea aleurodendron* Steud.; *Riedlea cordata* Steud.; *Riedlea tiliaefolia* DC.; *Riedlea velutina* DC.; *Riedlea wallichiana* Steud.; *Visenia alba* Endl. ex Walp.; *Visenia indica* J.F. Gmel.; *Visenia javanica* Jungh.; *Visenia tomentosa* Miq.; *Visenia umbellata* Houtt.; *Visenia velutina* (DC.) Turcz.)

India. Shrub

See *Natuurlijke Historie* 8: 309. 1777, *Systema Naturae ...* editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 312, 515. 1791, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 491. 1824, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 12. 1828[1825], *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 1153, 1155, 1156. 1829, *Flora de Filipinas* 524, 614. 1837, *Tijdschr.* vii. (1840) 302. 1840, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 459–460. 1841, *Repertorium Botanicum Systematicae*. 1: 351. 1842, *Analecta botanica indica ...* 3: 4. 1852, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 31(1): 212. 1858, *Preliminary Report on the Forest and Other Vegetation of Pegu* 23. 1875, *Bijdragen tot de Kennis der Boomsorten van Java* 2: 194. 1895 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 317. 1913, *Bot. Jahrb.* 62: 350. 1929

(Leaf decoction given in stomach pain; leaves pounded with sugar and applied on sores and ulcers.)

in India: panko, to-hu-o-ko, tohouko

**Melochia villosa** (Mill.) Fawc. & Rendle (*Melochia cephalodes* K. Schum.; *Melochia clinopodium* St. Hilaire & Naudin; *Melochia densiflora* Miq.; *Melochia hirsuta* Cav.; *Melochia hirsuta* var. *glabrata* C. Mart.; *Melochia hirsuta* var. *glabrescens* (C. Presl) A. Gray; *Melochia hirsuta* var. *grandiflora* Schumann; *Melochia hirsuta* var. *paraguayensis* McPherson; *Melochia hirsuta* var. *rotundifolia* C. Mart.; *Melochia jurgensenii* (Turcz.) Hemsl.; *Melochia lilacina* A. St.-Hil.; *Melochia scutellarioides* (Turcz.) Hemsl.; *Melochia serrata* (Vent.) St. Hilaire & Naudin; *Melochia spicata* (L.) Fryxell; *Melochia tenella* (Turcz.) Hemsl.; *Melochia vestita* Benth.; *Mougeotia hirsuta* (Cav.) Kunth; *Riedlea cubensis* Turcz.; *Riedlea elongata* C. Presl; *Riedlea glabrescens* (C. Presl) Small; *Riedlea heterotricha* Turcz.; *Riedlea hirsuta* (Cav.) DC.; *Riedlea jurgensenii* Turcz.; *Riedlea scutellarioides* Turcz.; *Riedlea serrata* Vent.; *Riedlea serrata* var. *gla-*



*brescens* C. Presl; *Riedlea tenella* Turcz.; *Sida villosa* Mill.; *Visenia hirsuta* Spreng.; *Visenia serrata* Spreng.)

South America, West Indies. Slender, purple flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 683–686. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 6. 1768, *Natuurlijke Historie* 2(8): 308. 1777, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 6: 323, pl. 175, f. 1. 1788, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux*, Classés par Familles 5: 71. 1802, *Mémoires de la Classe des Sciences Mathématiques et Physiques de L'Institut National de France* 8: 2–3. 1807, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 30. 1826, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 18: 36. 1842, *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 71. 1844, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 31(1): 211. 1858, *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; ... *Botany* ... 1(2): 131. 1879, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(3): 47. 1886 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 1: 403. 1901, *Flora of Jamaica*, Containing Descriptions of the Flowering Plants Known from the Island 5: 165. 1926, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 25: 457. 1988

(Root infusion drunk for pain during pregnancy.)

### Melodinus Forst. & Forst.f. Apocynaceae

Greek *melon* ‘an apple’ and *dineo* ‘I twist’, referring to the shape of the fruit and the climbing and twining habit, the fruit is a large and pulpy berry; see J.R. Forster and J.G.A. Forster, *Characteres generum plantarum*. 37, t. 19. London (Nov.) [1775].

*Melodinus cochinchinensis* (Loureiro) Merrill (*Melodinus henryi* Craib; *Oncinus cochinchinensis* Loureiro)

SE Asia.

(The fruits are used to treat infantile meningitis and fractures.)

in English: Henry melodinus

in China: si mao shan chen

*Melodinus fusiformis* Champion ex Benth ( *Melodinus edulis* H. Léveillé; *Melodinus esquirolii* H. Léveillé; *Melodinus flavus* H. Léveillé; *Melodinus seguinii* H. Léveillé; *Melodinus wrightioides* Handel-Mazzetti) (referring to the fusiform berries)

See *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew. Gard. Misc.* 4: 332. 1852

(Plant used for the treatment of rheumatism and injury. The fruit is poisonous.)

in English: fusiform melodinus

in China: jian shan chen

*Melodinus suaveolens* (Hance) Champion ex Benth ( *Lycimnia suaveolens* Hance in Walpers; *Melodinus laetus* Champion ex Benth)

China.

(The fruit is used to treat abdominal pain, infantile malnutrition due to intestinal parasites, indigestion, and hernia.)

in English: fragrant melodinus

in China: shan chen

### Melodorum Lour. Annonaceae

From the Greek *melon* ‘an apple’ and *doron* ‘gift’, referring to the fruit; or from the Latin *mel*, *mellis* ‘honey’ and *odor*, *odoris* ‘smell, perfume’, referring to the honey-scented leaves; see J. de Loureiro, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 329, 351. 1790 and *Philipp. J. Sci.* 15(2): 125. 1919.

*Melodorum cylindricum* Maingay ex Hook.f. & Thomson  
Borneo.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 80. 1872

(Root decoction drunk for diarrhea and snakebite.)

Malay name: tepak

*Melodorum fruticosum* Lour.

SE Asia, Thailand. Small tree, cylindrical crown, smooth dark green elongated leaves, solitary flowers axillary and terminal, sweetly scented cream flowers with brownish tips, three outer petals, aggregate fruits, black seeds, the symbol flower and tree of Itsisaket/Sisaket province (Thailand), in mixed deciduous forest and dry evergreen forest

See *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 144: 165–177. 1984, *Phytochemistry* 29(5): 1667–1670. 1990, Chaiyo Chaichantipyuth et al. “Oxidized heptenes from flowers of *Melodorum fruticosum*.” *Phytochemistry* 58(8): 1311–1315. 2001

(Dried flowers tonic, mild cardiac stimulant, preparations made from them increases hemoglobin and help with muscle tone.)

in English: devil tree, white cheesewood

in Thailand: lamduan

*Melodorum fulgens* Hook.f. & Thomson (*Melodorum fulgens* Fernandez-Villar)

SE Asia.

See *Fl. Ind.* [Hooker f. & Thomson] i. 120. 1855

(Leaves decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: akar kep, medang salah hutan

*Melodorum kentii* Hook.f. & Thomson

Java. Understory tree, primary forest

See *Fl. Ind.* [Hooker f. & Thomson] i. 116. 1855

(Fresh aromatic roots peeled and chewed to ease stomachache.)

in English: forest kelembunyo

in Indonesia: kelembunyo bai

**Melodorum lanuginosum** Hook.f. & Thomson (*Fissistigma lanuginosum* (Hook.f. & Thomson) Merr.; *Fissistigma lanuginosum* Merr.)

SE Asia.

See *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants. 117. 1855 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 15: 132. 1919

(Root decoction as a postpartum remedy and for stomachache.)

Malay names: larak api, selusoh semang

**Melodorum manubriatum** Hook.f. & Thomson

Malay Peninsula. Tree

See *Fl. Ind.* [Hooker f. & Thomson] i. 118. 1855

(Roots febrifuge.)

Malay name: akar sumbulut

**Melodorum pisocarpum** Hook.f. & Thomson

Malay Peninsula. Tree

See *Fl. Ind.* [Hooker f. & Thomson] i. 123. 1855

(Roots febrifuge.)

Malay name: kudunak

## Melothria L. Cucurbitaceae

Latin *melothron* or *melotrum* for a plant, the white bryony, also called *vitis alba* (Plinius), Greek *melothron* (*melon* ‘an apple’), ancient name used by Theophrastus and Dioscorides for a kind of white grape or a plant related to the genus *Bryonia*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 35. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 21. 1754, *Prodromus Florae Norfolkicae* 69. 1833, *Index Seminum* [Goettingen] 1835: 5. 1835, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 274–275. 1841, *Linnaea* 17: 576. 1844, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 2: 15, 68. 1846, *The Flora of Jamaica* 2: 142. 1850 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(11/4): 306–395. 1976, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65(1): 285–366. 1978, *Fl. Venezuela* 5(1): 11–202. 1992, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 688–717. 2001.

**Melothria pendula** L. (*Bryonia convolvulifolia* Schldl.; *Bryonia guadalupensis* Spreng.; *Melothria donnell-smithii* Cogn.; *Melothria donnell-smithii* var. *hirtella* Cogn.; *Melothria donnell-smithii* var. *rotundifolia* Cogn.; *Melothria fluminensis* Gardner; *Melothria fluminensis* var. *microphylla* Cogn.; *Melothria fluminensis* var. *ovata* Cogn.; *Melothria guadalupensis* (Spreng.) Cogn.; *Melothria pendula* L. var. *chlorocarpa* (Engelm.) Cogn.; *Melothria pendula* L. var. *pen-*

*dula*; *Melothria guadalupensis* (Spreng.) Cogn.; *Melothria scabra* Naudin)

North America, Guatemala. Perennial vine, annual, slender, tendrils beside the leaves, flowers solitary and axillary

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 15. 1826, *London Journal of Botany* 1: 173. 1842, *Linnaea* 26: 640. 1855, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 6: 10–11. 1866, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(4): 28. 1878, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 580–581, 585. 1881, *Botanical Gazette* 16(1): 9. 1891

(Fruits and roots toxic, poisonous, strongly purgative. Powdered leaves and gunpowder applied to moccasin bite.)

in English: Guadeloupe cucumber

**Melothria perpusilla** (Blume) Cogn. (*Cucurbita perpusilla* Blume)

India. Weak climber, yellowish green flowers, red fruits cooked as vegetable

See *Catalogus* ... 105. 1823, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 607. 1881

(Roots decoction taken in venereal diseases, diarrhea, fever.)

in India: bankundri, birkudri

**Melothria scabra** Naudin (*Apodanthera pringlei* S. Watson; *Melothria costensis* C. Jeffrey; *Melothria donnell-smithii* Cogn.; *Melothria donnell-smithii* var. *hirtella* Cogn.; *Melothria donnell-smithii* var. *rotundifolia* Cogn.; *Melothria fluminensis* Gardner; *Melothria pendula* L.; *Melothria pringlei* (S. Watson) Mart. Crov.)

Mexico, North America. Slender

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 15. 1826, *London Journal of Botany* 1: 173. 1842, *Linnaea* 26: 640. 1855, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 6: 10–11. 1866, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(4): 28. 1878, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 580–581, 585. 1881, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 25: 149–150. 1890, *Botanical Gazette* 16(1): 9. 1891 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 15: 46. 1954, *Kew Bulletin* 33(2): 349. 1978

(Fruits and roots toxic, poisonous, purgative.)

Common names: cochinito, granadillita, sandillita de culebra

## Memecylon L. Melastomataceae (Memecylaceae)

From the Greek *memekylon*, ancient name for the fruit of *Arbutus unedo*, the strawberry tree; Latin *memecylon*, *i* ‘the edible fruit of the strawberry-tree’ (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 349. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 166. 1754 and *Veg. Erde* [Engler] 9 (*Pflanzenw. Afr.* Band 3, Heft 2): 768. 1921, *Adansonia* sér. 2, 17(3–4): 422–423. 1978, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, B,

*Adansonia* Sér. 4, 6(4): 411, 441. 1985 [1984 publ. 1985], *Taxon* 59(1): 90. 2010.

***Memecylon amplexicaule* Roxb.**

Malaysia, India. Small tree, red inner bark, sessile leaves, inflorescence an axillary cluster, blue-white bisexual flowers with spreading petals and lavender stamens, purple berries

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 349. 1753

(Used in Sidha. For dizziness.)

in India; kaya

Malay names: nipis kulit, pekan

***Memecylon angustifolium* Wight**

India.

See *Illustrations of Indian Botany* 1: 215. 1840–1850

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in India: alli, arrukanila, attukanalei, attukanila, attunjarei, belavaka, belavakaana, belavakana, bellakan, kakajembu, mundi mara, oodidalle, kaavu gida, kaaka jembu, udidalle, vellaikaya, vellaikkaya

***Memecylon caeruleum* Jack (*Memecylon cyanocarpum* C.Y. Wu ex C. Chen; *Memecylon floribundum* Blume)**

India, SE Asia. Tree, ovate leaves, pink flowers, fruit globose

See *Malayan Miscellanies* 1(5): 26. 1820, *Museum Botanicum* 1: 361. 1851 and *Flora Yunnanica* 2: 134, pl. 32, f. 6–9. 1979

(Cooling and astringent.)

in China: tian lan gu mu

***Memecylon dichotomum* C.B. Clarke ex King**

Malaysia, India.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 69: 75. 1900

(Roots for rheumatism; a decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: bebuas

***Memecylon edule* Roxb.**

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 349. 1753 and *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 321–322. 1990, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 79(3–viii): 124–125. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Root decoction in controlling excessive menstrual discharges. Leaves astringent, cooling, for gonorrhoea, conjunctivitis.)

in India: alamar, alamarn, alie, alimar, alimaru, alle, alli, allichettu, anakayavu, aneikombi, anjani, archeti, caserychedi, cirukaca, cuyampuceti, gandukepala, kaca, kacamaram, kacan, kacariceti, kayac-ceti, kalayam, kana,

kanalei, kanila, kannavu, kanyavu, kasa, kasan, kasava, kasavu, kashamaram, kashava, kashavu, kashawa, kashoa, kasjavo-maram, kasavu, kaya, kayacceti, kayala, kayamaram, kayampuceti, kayampuchedi, kayampuvuchedi, kayan, kayavu, klavu, kucumam, limba, limbatoli, limbtoli, manchialli, manciyalli, masavu, midalli, mulacittincam, mundi, nemar, netunchetti, neymar, nibidalle, niroso, ollekodi, peddaalli, peddalli, punkali, tipali, tiyali, wollekodi

***Memecylon flavovirens* Baker**

Tropical Africa. Small tree or shrub, erect, rough cracked bark, pink-white corolla, fleshy fruit

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1897: 268. 1897

(Roots and leaves for pneumonia, stomachache, venereal diseases.)

***Memecylon harmandii* Guill.**

Vietnam.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 68: 7. 1921, *Fl. Gen. Indo-Chine* 2: 933. 1921

(Antiinflammatory.)

***Memecylon lancifolium* Ridl.**

Malay Peninsula.

See *Fl. Malay. Penin.* v. 311. 1925

(A treatment for impotence, boil roots together with those of *Corymborkis veratrifolia* and drink.)

***Memecylon malabaricum* Cogn. (*Memecylon malabarium* Kostel.; *Memecylon randerianum* S.M. Almeida & M.R. Almeida)**

India.

See *Allg. Med.-Pharm. Fl.* iv. 1517. 1835, *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] vii. (1891) 1148. 1891 and *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 85(3): 521. 1988 (publ. 1989)

(Used in Sidha. Leaves for skin diseases.)

in India: bandee kaayi, bandikya, bandikyaa, dodda nekkare, gandu kusumaale, gandukaepala, gandukepala, jadekodi, jodukodi, kasavu, kannavu, kanyavu, kashavu, kaya, kayavu, limbatholi, lokundi, malamthetti, mundi, nemar, neymar, ollikkoti, perungaca, perunkaca, perunkaya, puvai, puvaiceti, vacci, wolekodi

***Memecylon minutiflorum* Miq.**

Sumatra. Small trees, red inner bark, lanceolate leaves

See *Fl. Ned., Eerste Bijv.* 2: 323. 1861 [*Flora Indiae Batavae* ... Supplementum Primum. *Prodromus Florae Sumatranae*.]

(Roots decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: sedawai hitam



***Memecylon ovatum* Sm.**

Philippines.

See Rees, Abraham (1743–1825), *The cyclopædia: or, Universal dictionary of arts, sciences, and literature* / by Abraham Rees ... with the assistance of eminent professional gentlemen ... London: Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme & Brown [etc.], 1819

(Roots for menstrual disorders. Leaves infusion as eyewash.)

in Philippines: kandon, kandong, kulis, malabanggi, sagingsing

***Memecylon polyanthemum* Hook. f.**

Tropical Africa.

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 2: 463. 1871

(Leaves and bark analgesic, for toothache and venereal diseases.)

***Memecylon umbellatum* Burm. f.** (*Memecylon umbellatum* C. Presl; *Memecylon umbellatum* Gaertn.; *Memecylon umbellatum* Kostel.; *Memecylon umbellatum* Blume; *Memecylon umbellatum* Benth.)

Sri Lanka. Tree, dark fruits

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 17: 1094. [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *Epimel. Bot.* 208. 1851, *Fl. Austral.* 3: 293. 1867

(Used in Ayurveda. Root decoction in excessive menstrual discharge. Leaves cooling, astringent, given in gonorrhoea.)

in India: aalamar mara, aale maara, adachaare, adachare, alamaru, alle, alle mara, alli, anakkayavu, anjan, anjane, anjani, anjun, arachara, arachate, archeti, gandukepala, hal-achaare, harachaari, harchari, huli soppu, huli soppu mara, hulisoppu, kalayam, kalo-kudo, kanjavu, kannavu, kasa, kasai, kasan, kasavu, kaya, kayala, kayam, kayavu, knaila, korakaha, kukka alli, kurpa, lakhonde, limba, limbakoli, limbatholi, limboli, manchiyalli, manjiyalli, midalli, mudimara, mundi mara, naemaara, naimaru, netunjetti, neymaru, nibidalle, nirasa, peddalli, perungaya, pungali, puvai, sarani, sirugasa, udaballi, udatalli, uididalle, wollekodi

**Menispermum L. Menispermaceae**

Moonseed, from the Greek *mene* ‘the moon, the crescent moon’ and *sperma* ‘seed’, referring to the shape of the seeds.

***Menispermum canadense* L.**

North America. Woody, deciduous, perennial twining vine without tendrils, greenish white flowers in small axillary clusters, fruit blue or bluish black drupe

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 340–341. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 158, 1754 and Gress, E.M. “Poisonous plants of Pennsylvania.” *Penn. Dep. Agric. Gen. Bull.*, 531. 1935, Doskotch, R.W., Knapp, J.E. “Alkaloids from *Menispermum canadense*.”

*Lloydia* (Cincinnati), 34: 292–300. 1971, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Erigenia* 11: 1–8. 1991, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians* ... 31. 1991, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 66. 1993

(All parts and the fruit are thought to be poisonous, highly toxic, may be fatal if eaten. Moonseed contains alkaloids that may be responsible for the toxicity of the fruit to humans. Used for skin diseases, gastrointestinal and gynecological disorders and venereal diseases.)

in English: Canada moonseed, ghost fruit, grapes of the ghosts, moonseed, sore mouth, yellow parilla

in North America: hakakut (Pawnee), ingthahe-hazi-i-ta (Omaha-Ponca), ménisperme du Canada, raison de couleur, wanaghi-haz (Winnebago)

**Mentha L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

The Latin name for mint, *menta*, *mentha*; Greek *mintha*, *minthe*, *minthes*; Akkadian *mitum* ‘dead’, Minthe was a daughter of Cocytus, loved by Pluto, Ovidius: “... in olentes mentas”, *Met.* X, 729; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 576–578. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 250. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition vol. 3. 1754, *Species Plantarum* 2: 804–805. 1763, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Pulegium* no. 1. 1768, *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 1: 537. 1805, *Outlines of Botany* 969, 1095, 1106. 1835, *Flora* 1: 314, 316. 1845, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 165, 171. 1848, *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 2: 648. 1850 and *Flora URSS* 21: 606, 610, 613, 620. 1954, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/3): 237–317. 1973, M. Cortelazzo & P. Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 3: 741. 1983, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 472. 1994, G. Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario Etimologici. Basi semitiche delle lingue indeuropee. Dizionario della lingua Greca*. 2(1): 184. 1994.

***Mentha aquatica* L.** (*Marrubium aquaticum* (L.) Uspensky; *Marrubium aquaticum* Uspensky; *Mentha acuta* Opiz; *Mentha acutata* Opiz; *Mentha affinis* Boreau, nom. illeg.; *Mentha aquatica* f. *aradensis* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *brachiata* Wimm. & Grab.; *Mentha aquatica* f. *elongata* Pérard; *Mentha aquatica* f. *gnaphalifrons* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *hirsuta* (Huds.) Pérard; *Mentha aquatica* f. *icmadogena* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *illensis* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *lasiotricha* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *latiovalis* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *limosa* (Schur) Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *lobeliana* (Becker) Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *luxurians* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *macrocephalota* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *macrophylla* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *maculosa* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *madaquensis* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *maxima* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *minor* Pérard, nom. illeg.; *Mentha aquatica* f. *obscura* Wimm. & Grab.; *Mentha aquatica* f. *perlata* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *pontica* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f.

*pseudopiperita* (Tausch) Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *pusilla* Pérard; *Mentha aquatica* f. *riparia* (Schreb.) Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *schlinseana* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *serratala* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *silesiaca* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *slavonica* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *solida* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* var. *stagnalis* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *stoderiana* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *subhirsuta* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *subriparia* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *subsessilifolia* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *tirolensis* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *trichophylla* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *uberrima* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* f. *valdelata* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* subsp. *bakeri* Briq.; *Mentha aquatica* subsp. *capitata* Fr.; *Mentha aquatica* subsp. *caput-medusae* Trautm. & Urum.; *Mentha aquatica* subsp. *hirsuta* (Huds.) Wimm. & Grab.; *Mentha aquatica* subsp. *lanigera* Briq.; *Mentha aquatica* subsp. *lloydii* (Boreau) Nyman; *Mentha aquatica* subvar. *hirsuta* (Huds.) Rouy; *Mentha aquatica* var. *acuta* (Opiz) Heinr.Braun; *Mentha aquatica* var. *affinis* Rouy; *Mentha aquatica* var. *agenensis* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* var. *arguta* Laj. ex Malino; *Mentha aquatica* var. *barbigera* Briq.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *bicknellii* Briq.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *briquetiana* Rouy; *Mentha aquatica* var. *calaminthifolia* Vis.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *capitata* (Opiz) Briq.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *carolovicensis* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* var. *chaixii* Timb.-Lagr.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *cheitessa* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* var. *cordata* Prodán; *Mentha aquatica* var. *crenatodentata* (Strail) Heinr.Braun; *Mentha aquatica* var. *denticulata* (Strail) Heinr.Braun; *Mentha aquatica* var. *dubia* (Chaix ex Vill.) Rouy; *Mentha aquatica* var. *duriuscula* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* var. *elongata* (Pérard) Pérard; *Mentha aquatica* var. *eriantha* (K. Koch) Nyman; *Mentha aquatica* var. *eriomastix* Briq.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *errumena* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* var. *gracilis* Wimm. & Grab., nom. illeg.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *grandidentata* (Strail) Briq.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *hirsuta* (Huds.) Fr.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *hypeuria* Briq.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *incisoserrata* (Strail) Briq.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *latifolia* Wimm. & Grab.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *leptocephala* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* var. *limnetes* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* var. *limnobia* Briq.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *lloydii* (Boreau) Gren.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *lobeliana* Becker; *Mentha aquatica* var. *lupulina* Briq., nom. superfl.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *major* Sole; *Mentha aquatica* var. *metabola* Briq.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *minor* Sole; *Mentha aquatica* var. *nemorosa* Fr., nom. inval.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *oblongifolia* Wimm. & Grab., nom. illeg.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *odorata* Fr.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *ortmanniana* (Opiz) Heinr.Braun; *Mentha aquatica* var. *ovalifolia* Wimm. & Grab., nom. illeg.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *pedunculata* (Pers.) Heinr.Braun; *Mentha aquatica* var. *pleurotricha* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* var. *polyanthes* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* var. *pseudopiperita* Tausch; *Mentha aquatica* var. *psilophylla* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* var. *pyrifolia* (Heinr.Braun) Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* var. *rauscheri* (Topitz) Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* var. *riparia* Strail; *Mentha aquatica* var. *suavifolia* Fr.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *subdentata* Jancic; *Mentha aquatica* var. *subintegrifolia* Strail;

*Mentha aquatica* var. *subsativa* Fr.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *subspicata* (Weihe ex Fresen.) Benth.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *turrita* Briq.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *vericicola* Topitz; *Mentha aquatica* var. *weiheana* (Opiz) Heinr. Braun; *Mentha aromatica* Opiz ex Déségl.; *Mentha arvensis* var. *sativa* Benth., nom. superfl.; *Mentha augusta* Opiz ex Déségl.; *Mentha auneticensis* Opiz; *Mentha aurita* Weihe ex Fresen.; *Mentha avellinii* Tod. ex Lojac.; *Mentha avellinii* Tod. ex Bertol.; *Mentha brachiata* Weihe ex Fresen.; *Mentha bugulifolia* Weihe ex Fresen.; *Mentha calaminthifolia* (Vis.) Heinr. Braun; *Mentha capitata* Opiz; *Mentha cetica* Heinr.Braun; *Mentha chaixii* Strail; *Mentha cordata* Jan ex Nyman; *Mentha crenatodentata* Strail; *Mentha denticulata* Strail; *Mentha deseglisei* Malinv., nom. illeg.; *Mentha dubia* Chaix ex Vill.; *Mentha dumetorum* Schult. var. *natalensis* Briq.; *Mentha dunensis* Strail; *Mentha duriuscula* Heinr.Braun & Topitz; *Mentha duriuscula* (Heinr.Braun & Topitz) Trautm.; *Mentha elongata* (Pérard) Heinr.Braun; *Mentha eriantha* K. Koch; *Mentha glabra* Colla; *Mentha glomerata* Stokes; *Mentha grandidentata* Strail; *Mentha hirsuta* Huds.; *Mentha hirsuta* var. *aquatica* Lej. & Courtois; *Mentha hirsuta* var. *latifolia* Becker; *Mentha hirsuta* var. *legitima* Becker; *Mentha hirsuta* var. *limosa* Schur; *Mentha hirsuta* var. *origanoides* (Ten.) Nyman; *Mentha hirsuta* var. *purpurea* Host ex Heinr.Braun; *Mentha hirsuta* var. *riparia* (Schreb.) Becker; *Mentha hirsuta* var. *subspicata* Becker; *Mentha hirta* Caldas, nom. illeg.; *Mentha hybrida* Aresch.; *Mentha hygrophila* Topitz; *Mentha hystrix* Heinr.Braun; *Mentha incisoserrata* Strail; *Mentha intermedia* Host, nom. illeg.; *Mentha lateovata* Strail; *Mentha latifolia* Nolte ex Hornem., nom. illeg.; *Mentha latifolia* Host; *Mentha limicola* Strail; *Mentha limnetes* (Topitz) Trautm.; *Mentha limnetes* Trautm.; *Mentha limosa* (Schur) Heinr.Braun; *Mentha limosa* Heinr.Braun; *Mentha littoralis* Strail; *Mentha lloydii* Boreau; *Mentha lloydii* var. *opaca* Topitz; *Mentha lobeliana* (Becker) Heinr. Braun; *Mentha macrocephala* Strail; *Mentha microcephala* Strail; *Mentha nederheimensis* Strail; *Mentha nigrescens* Weihe ex Fresen.; *Mentha obliqua* Raf.; *Mentha obtuseserrata* Opiz ex Malinv.; *Mentha obtusifolia* Opiz ex Déségl.; *Mentha organoides* Ten.; *Mentha organoides* Lej. ex Fingerh., nom. illeg.; *Mentha ortmanniana* Opiz; *Mentha ortmanniana* var. *minoriflora* Borbás ex Heinr.Braun; *Mentha paludosa* Sole; *Mentha palustris* Mill.; *Mentha pedunculata* Pers.; *Mentha pireana* Strail; *Mentha polyanthes* (Topitz) Trautm.; *Mentha probabilis* Schur; *Mentha purpurea* Host; *Mentha pyrifolia* Heinr.Braun; *Mentha pyrifolia* A. Kern., nom. illeg.; *Mentha ramosissima* Strail; *Mentha ranina* Opiz; *Mentha rauscheri* Topitz; *Mentha riparia* Schreb.; *Mentha riparia* Lej. ex Malinv., nom. illeg.; *Mentha riparia* var. *acuta* (Opiz) Heinr.Braun; *Mentha riparia* var. *angustata* Opiz ex Heinr.Braun; *Mentha riparia* var. *umbraticola* Heinr.Braun; *Mentha riparia* var. *umbrosa* (Opiz) Heinr.Braun; *Mentha rudaeanae* Opiz; *Mentha rudaeanae* var. *ranina* (Opiz) Heinr.Braun; *Mentha sativa* Sm., nom. illeg.; *Mentha soleana* Strail; *Mentha stagnalis* Topitz; *Mentha stagnalis* (Topitz) Trautm.; *Mentha stolonifera* Krock.; *Mentha stolonifera* Opiz; *Mentha subspicata* Weihe

ex Fresen.; *Mentha subspicata* f. *bracteosa* Pérard; *Mentha subspicata* f. *hirsuta* Pérard; *Mentha tinantiana* Lej. ex Malinv.; *Mentha trojana* Heinr. Braun; *Mentha umbrosa* Opiz; *Mentha urticifolia* Ten.; *Mentha viennensis* Opiz; *Mentha weiheana* Opiz; *Mentha weissenburgensis* F.W. Schultz ex Nyman, nom. inval.; *Mentha* × *dumetorum* subvar. *deseglisei* Rouy; *Mentha* × *sativa* subsp. *paludosa* (Sole) Nyman; *Mentha* × *sativa* var. *palustris* (Mill.) Nyman; *Mentha* × *scordiasrum* var. *auneticensis* (Opiz) Heinr. Braun; *Mentha* × *suavis* var. *avellinii* (Tod. ex Bertol.) Nyman; *Mentha* × *verticillata* var. *paludosa* (Sole) Rouy; *Mentha* × *verticillata* var. *riparia* (Schreb.) Rouy; *Mentha* × *verticillata* var. *subspicata* (Weihe ex Fresen.) Rouy

Africa, Europe, Asia. Evergreen, quadrangular, strongly aromatic, triangular rough leaves

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 576–578. 1753, *Fl. Austriac.* 2: 145. 1831, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* vii. (1834) 367. 1834, *Bull. Soc. Linn. Normandie Sér. III, iii.* (1879) 17. 1879, *Verh. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien* xl. (1890) 425. 1890 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 184: 1–223. 1958, *Gayana, Botánica* 42: 1–157. 1985, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 28: 65–85. 1986, *Taxon* 43: 423–432. 1994, *AAU Reports* 34: 1–443. 1994

(Plant tonic, sedative, soothing, for intestinal parasites, constipation, diarrhea, stomach troubles, biliousness, for liver diseases, impotency, low or high blood pressure, expelling intestinal worms in children, to enhance longevity; mixed with *Senecio asperulus* for sore joints.)

in English: lemon balm

in Lesotho: kuena

in Ecuador: yerba buena

in India: pudina

***Mentha arvensis*** L. (*Calamintha arvensis* (L.) Garsault; *Mentha arvensis* L. subsp. *borealis* (Michx.) Roy L. Taylor & MacBryde; *Mentha arvensis* L. subsp. *haplocalyx* Briq.; *Mentha arvensis* subsp. *parietariifolia* (J. Beck.) Briq.; *Mentha arvensis* L. var. *canadensis* (L.) Kuntze; *Mentha arvensis* L. var. *glabrata* (Benth.) Fernald; *Mentha arvensis* L. var. *lanata* Piper; *Mentha arvensis* L. var. *sativa* auct. non Benth.; *Mentha arvensis* var. *villosa* (Benth.) S.R. Stewart; *Mentha austriaca* Jacq.; *Mentha canadensis* L.; *Mentha gentilis* L.; *Mentha glabrior* (Hook.) Rydb.; *Mentha lapponica* Wahlenb.; *Mentha parietariifolia* J. Becker; *Mentha parietariifolia* J. Becker (Boreau); *Mentha parietariifolia* Becker ex C.A. Strail; *Mentha parietariifolia* Steud.; *Mentha penardii* (Briq.) Rydb.)

Temp. & Subtrop. Northern Hemisphere, North America. Small perennial herb, aromatic, branching, long lanceolate opposite sharply toothed leaves, whorls of pink flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 576–578. 1753, *Fig. Pl. Méd.*: t. 190. 1764, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 2: 127. 1841, *Fl.*

*Centre France*, ed. 3, 2: 515. 1857 and *Rhodora* 46(549): 333. 1944, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 21: 31–63. 1978, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 4: 331–339. 1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 17: 97–106. 1982, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 72(3-vi): 127. 1985, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 28: 65–85. 1986, *Cytologia* 52: 377–385. 1987, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Diuretic, disinfectant, antiseptic, analgesic, antirheumatic, febrifuge, aphrodisiac, antidote, cough sedative, tonic, antiemetic, carminative, digestive, antispasmodic, stimulant, refrigerant, for headaches and dizziness, pneumonia, kidney problems, indigestion, swelling, rheumatic pains, rheumatism and arthritis, relieves stomach pain and toothache, used as a colic remedy for infants. Leaves and young shoots a remedy for headaches and cholera. Bruised leaves taken for asthma and cough. Ceremonial, love charm.)

in English: corn mint, field mint, Japanese mint, marsh mint, mint, peppermint, wild mint

in Brazil: hortelã-do-brasil, hortelã-japonesa, hortelã-menta

in the Philippines: ablebana, herba buena, hierba buena, yerba buena

in China: bo he, fan ho, pa ho, po ho

in India: padina, podina, pudina

in Lepcha: ausoodaong

in Vietnam: bac ha, bac ha nam

***Mentha canadensis*** Linnaeus (*Mentha arvensis* f. *chinensis* Debeaux; *Mentha arvensis* subsp. *borealis* (Michx.) R.L. Taylor & MacBryde; *Mentha arvensis* subsp. *canadensis* (L.) H. Hara; *Mentha arvensis* subsp. *haplocalyx* (Briquet) Briquet; *Mentha arvensis* var. *borealis* Kuntze; *Mentha arvensis* Linnaeus var. *canadensis* (Linnaeus) Maximowicz; *Mentha arvensis* var. *canadensis* (L.) Kuntze; *Mentha arvensis* var. *haplocalyx* (Briquet) Briquet; *Mentha arvensis* var. *haplocalyx* Briq.; *Mentha borealis* Michx.; *Mentha canadensis* subsp. *borealis* (Michx.) Piper; *Mentha canadensis* var. *mexicana* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Mentha canadensis* var. *retrorsa* J.L. Liu; *Mentha canadensis* var. *villosa* Benth., nom. inval.; *Mentha haplocalyx* Briquet; *Mentha haplocalyx* (Briq.) Briq.; *Mentha haplocalyx* Briquet f. *alba* X.L. Liu & X.H. Guo; *Mentha haplocalyx* subsp. *austera* Briq.; *Mentha haplocalyx* subsp. *pavoniana* Briq.; *Mentha haplocalyx* var. *nipponensis* Matsum. & Kudô; *Mentha pedunculata* Hu & Tsai, nom. illeg.; *Mentha sachalinensis* (Briq.) Kudô; *Mentha sachalinensis* f. *arguta* (Kitag.) Y.C. Zhu; *Mentha sachalinensis* var. *arguta* Kitag.; *Mentha terebinthinacea* Willd. ex Steud.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia to N. U.S.A. Perennial herb, erect or prostrate, villous, red to purple, fragrant, rootstock creeping, leaves opposite, compact inflorescence, pink flowers, calyx campanulate, corolla 4-lobed, ovoid smooth nutlets, a source of mint oil, eaten with vegetables and meat, on river banks, gullies, damp places



See *Species Plantarum* 2: 576–578. 1753, *Botanisches Magazin (Römer & Usteri)* 4(11): 3. 1790, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 2: 128. 1841, *Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Bruxelles* 11(2): 190. 1844, *Bull. Soc. Bot. Genève* 5: 39–41. 1889, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 524. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* IV. 3a: 319. 1897 and *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 11: 492. 1906, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(208–210): 218. 1911, *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 43(10): 47. 1921, *Mem. Fac. Sci. Taihoku Imp. Univ.* 2: 88. 1929, *Bull. Fan Mem. Inst. Biol.* 2: 259. 1931, *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo, Sect. 3, Bot.* 6: 368. 1956, *Canad. J. Bot.* 56: 186. 1978, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 195–200. 1986, *Pl. Medic. Chinae Bor.-Orient.*: 976. 1989, *Guihaia* 9: 301. 1989, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 18: 410. 1996, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 16(3): 280–282. 1998

(Whole plant used for colds and fever, pharyngitis, sore throat, cough, dyspepsia, pruritus of skin. Carminative, analgesic, antiinflammatory.)

in North America: chiaka (Dakota), kahts-kiwahaaru (Pawnee), fragrant herb, swamp medicine, wild mint

in English: corn mint, field mint, Japanese mint

in China: bo he

in Japan: kamuykew-kin

in Tibetan: bo he

***Mentha cunninghamii*** (Benth.) Benth. (*Mentha consimilis* Colenso; *Mentha cunninghamii* Benth.; *Micromeria cunninghamii* Benth.)

New Zealand. Fragrant herb, slender, prostrate, rounded oblong leaves

See *Labiata. Gen. Spec.*: 730. 1835, *Prodr.* (DC.) 12: 174. 1848, *Trans. & Proc. New Zealand Inst.* 18: 264. 1885 (publ. 1886) and *Taxon* 43: 423–432. 1994

(Carminative, analgesic, antiinflammatory, hot drink to induce perspiration.)

in English: Maori mint

Maori name: hioi

***Mentha longifolia*** (L.) Huds. (*Mentha alaica* Boriss.; *Mentha asiatica* Boriss.; *Mentha darvasica* Boriss.; *Mentha kopetdaghensis* Boriss.; *Mentha lavandulacea* Willd.; *Mentha longifolia* (L.) L.; *Mentha longifolia* subsp. *caucasica* (Gand.) Briq.; *Mentha longifolia* (L.) Huds. subsp. *schimperii* (Briq.) Briq.; *Mentha longifolia* (L.) Huds. var. *candicans* (Mill.) Rouy; *Mentha pamiroalaica* Boriss.; *Mentha spicata* subsp. *longifolia* (L.) Tacik ex Towpasz; *Mentha spicata* subsp. *longifolia* (L.) Tacik; *Mentha spicata* var. *longifolia* L.; *Mentha sylvestris* L.; *Mentha sylvestris* L. var. *noulettiana* (Timb.-Lagr.) Batt.; *Mentha vagans* Boriss.)

India, Himalaya, Temp. Eurasia. A polymorphic strongly aromatic perennial herb, fast-growing, creeping, long pointed leaves, quadrangular stems, tiny lilac or white flowers on

terminal spike, *Mentha asiatica*, *Mentha vagans*, and the Himalayan *Mentha royleana* Benthall all are very closely related to and perhaps doubtfully distinct from *Mentha longifolia*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 576–578. 1753, *Flora Anglica* 221. 1762, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 804. 1763, *Enum. Pl.* [Willdenow] 2: 609. 1809 and *Botanicheskije Materialy Gerbariia Botanicheskogo Instituta imeni V. L. Komarova Akademii Nauk SSSR* 16: 280, 282–283. 1954, *Monographiae Botanicae* 48: 87. 1975

(Whole herb applied in headache and rheumatism. Leaves and shoots taken in form of chutney and considered to be carminative, febrifuge, stimulant, antiseptic, used to relieve thirst, stomach troubles, fevers, chill, headache, menstrual cramps, vomiting, infectious disorders; leaf decoction drunk to relieve sore throat, stomachache and as a pain reliever; leaf juice applied to cuts and wounds as an antiseptic Leaves of *Rhus lancea* boiled together with *Mentha longifolia* taken to regulate blood pressure; leaf extract of *Mentha longifolia* and *Fagopyrum esculentum* taken orally for cold and cough; leaf extract of *Mentha longifolia* and *Cannabis sativa* taken orally for catarrh and cough; for rheumatic and arthritic joints *Senecio asperulus* mixed with *Helichrysum odoratissimum* and *Mentha longifolia*. Veterinary medicine, tender parts of plant fed to cattle and horses for dysentery, diarrhea and stomach ailments; plant paste applied on wounds.)

in English: horsemint, mint, pennyroyal, wild mint

in Arabic: dabbab, habak, habaq, nemdar

in China: ou bo he

in India: jangli podina, jungle-pudina, jungli-pudina, pholing, phololing, pudina, wun pudina

in Nepal: tulasipate

in Pakistan: jangli podina, purchink

in Brazil: hortelã, levante

in Southern Africa: balderjan, Koena-ya-thaba, kruisement, ufuthana lomhlanga; inXina, inZinZiniba (Xhosa)

***Mentha longifolia*** (L.) Huds. subsp. *capensis* (Thunb.) Briq. (*Mentha lavandulacea* var. *latifolia* Benth.; *Mentha capensis* Thunb.; *Mentha longifolia* subsp. *bouvieri* Briq.; *Mentha longifolia* subsp. *bouvieri* (Briq.) Briq.; *Mentha longifolia* subsp. *capensis* Briq.; *Mentha longifolia* var. *bouvieri* (Briq.) Briq.; *Mentha longifolia* var. *capensis* (Thunb.) Briq.; *Mentha longifolia* var. *cooperi* Briquet ex Cooke; *Mentha longifolia* var. *doratophylla* Briq.; *Mentha longifolia* var. *obscuriceps* Briq.; *Mentha longifolia* var. *salicina* (Burch. ex Benthall) Briq.; *Mentha salicina* Burch. ex Benth.)

South Africa. Herb, strongly smelling

See *Prodr. Pl. Cap.*: 95. 1800, *Labiata. Gen. Spec.*: 170. 1833, *Prodr.* 12: 165. 1848, *Bull. Trav. Soc. Bot. Genève* 5: 76. 1889, *Bull. Herb. Boissier* 2: 695. 1894, *Bull. Herb. Boissier*

4: 687. 1896, *Nat. Pflanzfam.* 4(3a): 321. 1897 and *Taxon* 43: 423–432. 1994

(Leaves rubbed onto the body and bedding to keep mosquitoes away.)

***Mentha pulegium*** Linnaeus (*Melissa pulegium* (L.) Griseb.; *Mentha albarracinensis* Pau; *Mentha aromatica* Salisb.; *Mentha aucheri* Pérard; *Mentha daghestanica* Boriss.; *Mentha erinoides* Heldr.; *Mentha exigua* L.; *Mentha gibraltaria* Willd.; *Mentha hirtiflora* Opiz ex Heinr. Braun; *Mentha montana* Lowe ex Benth.; *Mentha pulegioides* Dumort.; *Mentha pulegium* f. *alba* Rainha; *Mentha pulegium* f. *albiflora* Cheshm.; *Mentha pulegium* f. *anodonta* Topitz; *Mentha pulegium* f. *brusanensis* Topitz; *Mentha pulegium* f. *cephalonica* Heinr. Braun; *Mentha pulegium* f. *cermatosa* Topitz; *Mentha pulegium* f. *communis* Topitz; *Mentha pulegium* f. *foetida* Topitz; *Mentha pulegium* f. *hellenica* Topitz; *Mentha pulegium* f. *macrostylis* Topitz; *Mentha pulegium* f. *setuligera* Topitz; *Mentha pulegium* f. *sphenoides* Topitz; *Mentha pulegium* f. *stenobasea* Topitz; *Mentha pulegium* f. *strongylophylla* Topitz; *Mentha pulegium* subsp. *cephalonica* (Heinr. Braun) Kokkini; *Mentha pulegium* subsp. *erinoides* (Heldr.) Kokkini; *Mentha pulegium* subsp. *gibraltaria* (Willd.) Briq.; *Mentha pulegium* subsp. *tomentosa* (Sm.) Nyman; *Mentha pulegium* subsp. *vulgaris* (Mill.) Briq.; *Mentha pulegium* subvar. *prostrata* (Timb.-Lagr.) Rouy; *Mentha pulegium* var. *cotorensis* Topitz; *Mentha pulegium* var. *erecta* (Mill.) Briq.; *Mentha pulegium* var. *eriantha* DC.; *Mentha pulegium* var. *exigua* (L.) Nyman; *Mentha pulegium* var. *gigantea* Lej. & Courtois; *Mentha pulegium* var. *hirsuta* Briq.; *Mentha pulegium* var. *hirtiflora* Heinr. Braun; *Mentha pulegium* var. *humifusa* Lej. & Courtois; *Mentha pulegium* var. *hyperiantha* Briq.; *Mentha pulegium* var. *microphylla* Friv.; *Mentha pulegium* var. *prostrata* Timb.-Lagr.; *Mentha pulegium* var. *pubescens* Briq.; *Mentha pulegium* var. *strongylophylla* (Topitz) Topitz; *Mentha pulegium* var. *subtomentella* (Heinr. Braun) Topitz; *Mentha pulegium* var. *thymoides* Topitz; *Mentha pulegium* var. *tomentella* (Hoffmanns. & Link) Topitz; *Mentha pulegium* var. *villosa* Benth.; *Mentha pulegium* var. *vulgaris* (Mill.) Briq.; *Mentha subtomentella* Heinr. Braun; *Mentha subtomentella* var. *cephalonica* Heinr. Braun; *Mentha subtomentella* var. *humillima* Heinr. Braun; *Mentha subtomentella* var. *microphylla* (Friv.) Heinr. Braun; *Mentha tomentella* Hoffmanns. & Link; *Mentha tomentosa* Sm.; *Mentha tomentosa* var. *villosa* Benth.; *Mentha* × *pulegium* var. *cacocea* Topitz; *Micromeria dalmatica* Fenzl, nom. illeg.; *Micromeria fenzi* Regel; *Minthe pulegia* (L.) St.-Lag.; *Pulegium aromaticum* Gray; *Pulegium daghestanicum* Holub; *Pulegium daghestanicum* (Boriss.) Holub; *Pulegium erectum* Mill.; *Pulegium heterophyllum* Opiz ex Boenn.; *Pulegium micranthum* Claus; *Pulegium pubescens* Opiz ex Boenn.; *Pulegium pulegium* H. Karst.; *Pulegium pulegium* (L.) H. Karst.; *Pulegium tomentellum* C. Presl; *Pulegium tomentellum* f. *erianthum* Pérard; *Pulegium tomentellum* f. *minimum* Pérard; *Pulegium vulgare* Miller; *Pulegium vulgare* f. *algeriense* Pérard; *Pulegium vulgare* f. *hirsutum* Pérard; *Pulegium vulgare* f. *incanum* Pérard; *Pulegium vulgare* f.

*linearifolium* Pérard; *Pulegium vulgare* f. *nummularioides* Pérard; *Pulegium vulgare* f. *serratum* Pérard; *Thymus bidentatus* Stokes)

Europe, Medit., Iran, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 577. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 1. 1768, *Deutsche Flora*. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik... 997. 1882

(Stimulant, aromatic, bitterish, cooling, carminative, refrigerant, diaphoretic, emmenagogue, for flatulent colic, nervous disorders, gout, stomach ailments. Insect repellent.)

in English: European pennyroyal, pennyroyal, pennyroyal mint, pudding grass

in Brazil: dictamo-da-virgínia, poejo, poejo-do-campo

in China: chun e bo he

in Arabic: flayou, fliou, fulayya, fulayha, habaq

***Mentha spicata*** L. (*Mentha cordifolia* auct.; *Mentha crispa* L.; *Mentha crispata* Schrad. ex Willd.; *Mentha longifolia* auct. non (L.) Huds.; *Mentha longifolia* (L.) Huds. var. *mollissima* (Borkh.) Rouy; *Mentha longifolia* (L.) Huds. var. *undulata* (Willd.) Fiori; *Mentha pudina* Buch.-Ham. ex Benth.; *Mentha spicata* L. var. *longifolia* L.; *Mentha spicata* L. var. *spicata*; *Mentha spicata* var. *viridis* Linnaeus; *Mentha sylvestris* L.; *Mentha viridis* L.; *Mentha viridis* (Linnaeus) Linnaeus)

Europe, China.

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 576. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 804. 1763, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 2: 608. 1809, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 29. 1830 and *Taxon* 29: 234. 1980, *Cytologia* 46: 27–44. 1981, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 4: 331–339. 1981, *Cytologia* 54: 355–358. 1989, *Cytologia* 57: 359–367. 1992, *Taxon* 43: 423–432. 1994, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda. Dried tops and leaves used as a stimulant, carminative, emetic and nervine. Leaves infusion carminative, sedative, vermifuge, astringent, stomachic, for intestinal troubles, diarrhea, cold. Roots and berries decoction taken for hay fever. Veterinary medicine, leaves with those of *Boerhavia diffusa*, ginger and onion pounded with warm water and the extract used as ear and nasal drops in trypanosomiasis.)

in English: garden mint, mint, spearmint

in Latin America: alavina, arvino, hierba buena, hortelã, hortelã comum, hortelã-de-folha-minuda, khoa, menta, menta dulce, pan sut, yerba buena

in China: liu lan xiang, xiang hua cai, zhou ye liu lan xiang

in India: bettada pudina, bon podina, menthi, nungshi-hidak, pahari pudina, podina, podinaka, pudina, putiha, rocani

in Japan: midori-hakka

in Arabic: hana, na'na', naanaa, nemdar

in Hawaii: kepemineka

***Mentha x piperita*** L. (*Mentha aquatica* L. x *Mentha spicata* L.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *citrata* (Ehrh.) Fresen.; *Mentha aquatica* var. *citrata* (Ehrh.) Nyman; *Mentha aquatica* var. *glabrata* W.D.J. Koch; *Mentha arvensis* x *Mentha aquatica* L.; *Mentha citrata* Ehrh.; *Mentha piperita* var. *balsamea* (Willd.) Rouy; *Mentha piperita* var. *citrata* (Ehrh.) Briq.; *Mentha x adspersa* Moench; *Mentha x balsamea* Willd.; *Mentha x banatica* Heinr. Braun; *Mentha x braousiana* Pérard; *Mentha x citrata* Ehrh.; *Mentha x concinna* Pérard; *Mentha x crispula* Wender.; *Mentha x durandoana* Malinv. ex Batt. & Trab.; *Mentha x exaltata* Heinr. Braun; *Mentha x fraseri* Druce; *Mentha x glabra* Bellardi ex Colla, nom. illeg.; *Mentha x glabrata* Vahl; *Mentha x hercynica* Röhl.; *Mentha x heuffelii* Heinr. Braun; *Mentha x hircina* Hull; *Mentha x hircina* J. Fraser; *Mentha x hirtescens* Heinr. Braun & Topitz; *Mentha x hudsoniana* Heinr. Braun; *Mentha x kahirina* Forssk.; *Mentha x langii* Geiger ex T. Nees; *Mentha x napolitana* Ten.; *Mentha x nigricans* Mill.; *Mentha x odora* Salisb.; *Mentha x odorata* Sole; *Mentha x officinalis* Hull; *Mentha x pimentum* Nees ex Bluff & Fingerh.; *Mentha x piperita* f. *puberula* Topitz; *Mentha x piperita* f. *rotundella* Topitz; *Mentha x piperita* subsp. *citrata* (Ehrh.) Briq.; *Mentha x piperita* var. *beckeri* Briq.; *Mentha x piperita* var. *braousiana* (Pérard) Briq.; *Mentha x piperita* var. *calophylla* Briq.; *Mentha x piperita* var. *calvifolia* Briq.; *Mentha x piperita* var. *citrata* (Ehrh.) Briq.; *Mentha x piperita* var. *crispula* (Wender.) Heinr. Braun; *Mentha x piperita* var. *durandoana* (Malinv. ex Batt. & Trab.) Briq.; *Mentha x piperita* var. *globosiceps* Briq.; *Mentha x piperita* var. *hercynica* (Röhl.) Briq.; *Mentha x piperita* var. *heuffelii* (Heinr. Braun) Topitz; *Mentha x piperita* var. *hispidula* Briq.; *Mentha x piperita* var. *hudsoniana* Heinr. Braun; *Mentha x piperita* var. *langii* (Geiger ex T. Nees) W.D.J. Koch; *Mentha x piperita* var. *officinalis* Sole; *Mentha x piperita* var. *ouweneelii* Lebeau & Lambinon; *Mentha x piperita* var. *pennsylvanica* Briq.; *Mentha x piperita* var. *pimentum* (Nees ex Bluff & Fingerh.) Nyman; *Mentha x piperita* var. *piperoides* (Malinv.) Rouy; *Mentha x piperita* var. *poicila* Topitz; *Mentha x piperita* var. *subhirsuta* Benth.; *Mentha x piperoides* Malinv.; *Mentha x tenuis* Frank ex Benth., nom. inval.)

Cosmopolitan. Source of peppermint oil, *Mentha aquatica* x *Mentha spicata*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 576–578. 1753, *Beiträge zur Naturkunde* 7: 150. 1792, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 234. 1828 and *Prodrome de la Flore Belge* 3: 694. 1899 [1903], *Fl. France* 11: 375, 377–378. 1909, *Beih. Bot. Centralbl.* 30(2): 217–218. 1913, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 14: 64. 1914, *Rep. Bot. Soc. Exch. Club Brit. Isles* 8: 315. 1927 (publ. 1928), *J. Bot.* 70: 40. 1932, *Cytologia* 46: 27–44. 1981, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 72(3-vi): 127. 1985, *Bull. Soc. Échange Pl. Vasc. Eur. Occid. Bassin Médit.*

22: 21 (1986–1987 publ. 1988), *Cytologia* 53: 469–474. 1988, *Cytologia* 54: 355–358. 1989, *Cytologia* 57: 359–367. 1992

(Used in Unani. Dried plant used medicinally as a carminative, nervine and stimulant, while menthol used in nasal sprays. Leaf powder mixed with honey used as a cholagogue; leaves with cardamoms given in diarrhea, stomachache, gastrointestinal troubles.)

in English: brandy mint, lamb mint, peppermint

in China: la bo he

in India: kororo, padina, podina, pudeena, pudhina, pudina, pudina soppu, pudna, puthina, roghan podina vilayati, vilaiti-pudina, vilayati podina

in Pakistan: podina, pudna

in Brazil: hortelã, hortelã-de-folha-longa, menta

in Mexico: bete, biti, pete, piti, nocuana bete, nocuana beti, nocuana pete, nocuana piti

in Peru: hierba buena

## Mentzelia L. Loasaceae

Named for the German botanist Christian (Christianus) Mentzel, 1622–1701, physician, among his writings are *Index nominum plantarum universalis multilinguis*. Berolini 1682 and *Sylloge Minutiarum Lexici Latino-Sinico-Characteristici*. Norimbergae 1685; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 516. 1753, *Annales du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 5: 21. 1804, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(1): 39. 1831, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(3): 533–534. 1840, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 20: 367. 1885, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 100[III,6a]: 110. 1894 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(5): 275. 1903, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 185. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988, *Fl. Veracruz* 110: 1–27. 1999.

***Mentzelia affinis*** Greene (*Acrolasia affinis* (Greene) Rydb.)

North America. Annual, food

See *Pittonia* 2(8C): 103. 1890, *Man. Bot. San Franc. Bay* (1894) 141. 1894 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(5): 278. 1903

(Tonic, stimulant.)

in English: yellowcomet

***Mentzelia aspera*** L. (*Acrolasia albicaulis* (Douglas ex Hook.) Rydb.; *Acrolasia albicaulis* (Hook.) Rydb.; *Acrolasia ctenophora* (Rydb.) Rydb.; *Acrolasia gracilis* Rydb.; *Acrolasia montana* Davidson; *Acrolasia parviflora* (A. Heller) A. Heller; *Acrolasia squalida* Hook. f.; *Acrolasia tenerrima* (Rydb.) Rydb.; *Acrolasia tweedyi* (Rydb.) Rydb.; *Bartonia albicaulis* Douglas ex Hook.; *Mentzelia albicaulis*



Torr.; *Mentzelia albicaulis* A. Gray; *Mentzelia albicaulis* (Hook.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Mentzelia albicaulis* Douglas; *Mentzelia albicaulis* Douglas ex Hook.; *Mentzelia albicaulis* (Douglas ex Hook.) Douglas ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Mentzelia albicaulis* var. *ctenophora* (Rydb.) J. Darl.; *Mentzelia albicaulis* var. *ctenophora* (Rydb.) H. St. John; *Mentzelia albicaulis* var. *gracilis* (Rydb.) J. Darl.; *Mentzelia albicaulis* var. *gracilis* J. Darl.; *Mentzelia albicaulis* var. *tenerrima* (Rydb.) H. St. John; *Mentzelia aspera* Cav.; *Mentzelia aspera* var. *canescens* Andersson; *Mentzelia aspera* var. *lobata* Andersson; *Mentzelia aspera* var. *virescens* Andersson; *Mentzelia corumbaensis* Hoehne; *Mentzelia ctenophora* Rydb.; *Mentzelia fragilis* Huber; *Mentzelia gracilis* (Rydb.) H.J. Thomps.; *Mentzelia gracilis* (Rydb.) H.J. Thomps. & F.H. Lewis; *Mentzelia gracilis* Urb. & Gilg; *Mentzelia mojavenensis* H.J. Thomp. & Roberts; *Mentzelia montana* (Davidson) Davidson; *Mentzelia montana* Davidson; *Mentzelia obscura* H.J. Thomps. & J.E. Roberts; *Mentzelia parviflora* J.F. Macbr.; *Mentzelia parviflora* A. Heller; *Mentzelia parviflora* (Douglas ex Hook.) J.F. Macbr.; *Mentzelia pedicellata* C. Presl; *Mentzelia propinqua* F. Aesch.; *Mentzelia stipitata* C. Presl; *Mentzelia stipitata* Sessé & Moc. ex DC.; *Mentzelia tenerrima* Rydb.; *Mentzelia triloba* Ruiz & Pav.; *Mentzelia triloba* Ruiz & Pav. ex E.A. López; *Mentzelia tweedyi* Rydb.; *Trachyphytum albicaule* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Trachyphytum albicaule* Nutt.; *Trachyphytum gracile* Nutt., nom. inval.; *Trachyphytum gracile* Nutt. ex B.D. Jacks.)

North America. Rough, hairy, annual, food

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516. 1753, *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 343. 1828, *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1: 534. 1840, *Epimel. Bot.* 246. 1851, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 74. 1852, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* [Emory] 2(1): 67. 1859, *Botany* [Fortieth Parallel] 114. 1871, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 25: 199. 1898 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 1: 271. 1900, *Nova Acta Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. German. Nat. Cur.* 76: 28, 61. 1900–1901, *Bull. Herb. Boissier sér. 2, 1*: 314. 1901, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 28: 33. 1901, *Plantae sub Itinere Navis Bellicae Eugeniae Anno 1852 a N. J. Andersson circa Guayaquil Collectae* 133. 1910, *Comiss. Linhas. Teleg. Estrateg. Mato Grosso Amazonas Anexo 5, Bot.* pt. 6: 54, t. 126. 1915, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 65: 41. 1922, *Fl. S. Calif.* (Davidson & Moxley) 239–240. 1923, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 21: 184. 1934, *Flora of Southeastern Washington and of Adjacent Idaho* (St. John) 265. 1937, *Madroño* 13: 103. 1955, *Anales Inst. Bot. Cavanilles* 16: 423. 1958, *Phytologia* 21(4): 283–284. 1971, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 118: 235. 1996, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 94(3): 655–689. 2007

(Irritating hairs and acrid juice. Plant for toothache. Leaf decoction clear up pimples. Seeds used for burns, toothache.)

in English: white-stem stick-leaf, whitestem blazingstar

***Mentzelia congesta*** Torr. & A. Gray (*Acrolasia congesta* (Torr. & A. Gray) Rydb.; *Acrolasia davidsoniana* Abrams; *Mentzelia congesta* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Mentzelia*

*congesta* var. *davidsoniana* (Abrams) J.F. Macbr.; *Mentzelia davidsoniana* (Abrams) Abrams; *Trachyphytum congestum* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray, nom. nud.)

North America. Annual, food

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(3): 534. 1840 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(5): 277. 1903, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(10): 538–539. 1905, *Flora of Los Angeles and Vicinity* 235. 1917, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 56: 28. 1918

(Tonic, stimulant.)

in English: united blazingstar

***Mentzelia dispersa*** S. Watson (*Acrolasia albicaulis* var. *integrifolia* (S. Watson) Daniels; *Acrolasia compacta* (A. Nelson) Rydb.; *Acrolasia dispersa* (S. Watson) Davidson; *Acrolasia dispersa* (S. Watson) Rydb.; *Acrolasia integrifolia* (S. Watson) Rydb.; *Acrolasia latifolia* Rydb.; *Mentzelia albicaulis* var. *integrifolia* S. Watson; *Mentzelia compacta* A. Nelson; *Mentzelia dispersa* var. *compacta* (A. Nelson) J.F. Macbr.; *Mentzelia dispersa* S. Watson var. *dispersa*; *Mentzelia dispersa* var. *latifolia* (Rydb.) J.F. Macbr.; *Mentzelia integrifolia* (S. Watson) Rydb.; *Mentzelia latifolia* (Rydb.) A. Nelson)

North America, Mexico. Annual, food

See *United States Geological Expolration* [sic] of the *Fortieth Parallel*. Vol. 5, *Botany* 114. 1871, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 11: 137. 1876, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(5): 275–276. 1898 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 271. 1900, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(5): 278. 1903, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(10): 567. 1904, *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* 5(1): 14. 1906, *New Manual of Botany of the Central Rocky Mountains* 324. 1909, *University of Missouri Studies, Science Series* 2(2): 174. 1911, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 56: 26. 1918

(Tonic, stimulant.)

in English: bushy blazingstar

***Mentzelia gracilentia*** Torr. & A. Gray (*Acrolasia gracilentia* (Torr. & A. Gray) Rydb.; *Mentzelia albicaulis* (Douglas ex Hook.) Douglas ex Torr. & A. Gray var. *gracilentia* (Torr. & A. Gray) S. Watson; *Mentzelia ravenii* H.J. Thomps. & Roberts)

North America. Annual, food

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(3): 534. 1840, *United States Geological Expolration* [sic] of the *Fortieth Parallel*. Vol. 5, *Botany* 115. 1871 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(5): 278. 1903, *Phytologia* 21(4): 285–287. 1971

(Tonic, stomachic, stimulant.)

in English: grass blazingstar

***Mentzelia involucrata*** S. Watson (*Bicuspidaria involucrata* (S. Watson) Rydb.; *Mentzelia involucrata* S. Watson var. *involucrata*; *Nuttallia involucrata* (S. Watson) Davidson & Moxley)

North America. Annual, food

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 20: 367. 1885 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(5): 275. 1903, *Flora of Southern California* 240. 1923 (Stomachic.)

in English: whitebract blazingstar

***Mentzelia laciniata*** (Rydb.) J. Darl. (*Nuttallia laciniata* (Rydb.) Wooton & Standl.)

North America. Perennial

See *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 150. 1913, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 21(1): 173. 1934

(Flowers infusion as an eyewash.)

in English: cutleaf blazingstar

***Mentzelia laevicaulis*** (Douglas) Torr. & A. Gray (*Bartonia laevicaulis* Douglas; *Hesperaster laevicaulis* (Douglas) Cockerell; *Mentzelia acuminata* (Rydb.) Tidestr.; *Mentzelia laevicaulis* (Hook.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Mentzelia laevicaulis* var. *acuminata* (Rydb.) A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr.; *Mentzelia laevicaulis* var. *laevicaulis*; *Nuttallia acuminata* Rydb.; *Nuttallia laevicaulis* (Douglas) Greene; *Nuttallia laevicaulis* (Hook.) Greene; *Touthera laevicaulis* (Douglas) Rydb.)

North America. Biennial, perennial, herbaceous, stout white stem, narrow lanceolate irregularly toothed leaves with barbed hairs, star-like yellow flowers, pointed lanceolate petals

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(5): 221, pl. 69. 1832, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(3): 535. 1840 and *Torreya* 1(12): 143. 1901, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(5): 276. 1903, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(15): 210. 1906, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 40(2): 61–62. 1913, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 65: 40. 1922, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 25: 363. 1925, *Madroño* 51(4): 379–383. 2004

(Leaves decoction taken for stomachache, also as a wash for skin diseases. Roots used for rheumatism and arthritis, mumps, measles and smallpox, fevers, earaches.)

in English: blazing-star, northern blazingstar, smoothstem blazingstar

***Mentzelia multiflora*** (Nutt.) A. Gray (*Bartonia multiflora* Nutt.; *Hesperaster multiflorus* (Nutt.) Cockerell; *Mentzelia multiflora* (Nutt.) A. Gray var. *multiflora*; *Mentzelia pumila* Torr. & A. Gray var. *lagarosa* K.H. Thorne; *Mentzelia pumila* var. *multiflora* (Nutt.) Urb. & Gilg; *Nuttallia multiflora* (Nutt.) Greene; *Touthera multiflora* (Nutt.) Rydb.)

North America. Biennial to perennial, food

See *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 4(1): 23. 1848, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science* 4: 48. 1849 and *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 93. 1900, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(5): 277. 1903, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(15): 210. 1906, *Taxon* 29: 716–718. 1980, *Great Basin Naturalist* 46(3): 557–558, f. 1. 1986, *Madroño* 51(4): 379–383. 2004

(Plant infusion diuretic, emetic, stomachic. Flowers infusion as an eye wash. Leaves and roots to treat tuberculosis. Ceremonial.)

in English: Adonis blazingstar, desert stick-leaf

***Mentzelia nuda*** (Pursh) Torr. & A. Gray (*Bartonia nuda* Pursh; *Hesperaster nudus* (Pursh) Cockerell; *Mentzelia nuda* var. *nuda*; *Nuttallia nuda* (Pursh) Greene; *Torreya nuda* (Pursh) Eaton; *Touthera nuda* (Pursh) Eaton & Wright ex S. Watson)

North America. Biennial to perennial

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 328 & 2: 749. 1814[1813], *Manual of Botany for North America*. Fifth edition 420. 1829, *Man. Bot.* (ed. 7) 560. 1836, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(3): 535. 1840, *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections* 258: 390. 1878 and *Torreya* 1(12): 143. 1901, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(15): 210. 1906

(Febrifuge.)

in English: bractless blazingstar

***Mentzelia oreophila*** J. Darl. (*Eucnide urens* Parry; *Mentzelia puberula* J. Darl.)

North America. Biennial to perennial, food

See *Delect. Seminum Hortus Monac.* 1844: [4]. 1844, *American Naturalist* 9(3): 144. 1875 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 21(1): 175–177. 1934, *Madroño* 51(4): 379–383. 2004

(Tonic.)

in English: Argus blazingstar

***Mentzelia pumila*** Torr. & A. Gray (*Bartonia pumila* Nutt.; *Hesperaster pumilus* (Torr. & A. Gray) Cockerell; *Mentzelia pumila* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Mentzelia pumila* var. *pumila*; *Mentzelia pumila* var. *procera* (Woot. & Standl.) J. Darl.; *Nuttallia pumila* (Nutt.) Greene; *Touthera pumila* (Torr. & A. Gray) Rydb.)

North America. Biennial

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(3): 535. 1840 and *Torreya* 1(12): 143. 1901, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(5): 277. 1903, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(15): 210. 1906

(Roots laxative.)

in English: dwarf mentzelia

***Mentzelia veatchiana*** Kellogg (*Acrolasia veatchiana* (Kellogg) Rydb.; *Mentzelia albicaulis* var. *veatchiana* (Kellogg) Urb. & Gilg; *Mentzelia gracilentata* Torr. & A. Gray var. *veatchiana* (Kellogg) Urb. & Gilg; *Mentzelia gracilentata* var. *veatchiana* (Kellogg) Jeps.)

North America. Annual

See *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 2: 99–101, f. 28. 1863

(Seeds used for burns, toothache.)

in English: Veatch's blazingstar, white-stem stick-leaf, whitestem blazingstar

## Menyanthes L. Menyanthaceae

*Menyanthos*, a Greek classical name for a water plant, possibly from the Greek *mene* 'moon, crescent moon' and *anthos* 'flower', or from *minyos* 'small, tiny' and *anthos*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 145. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 71. 1754, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Imperialis Petropolitanae* 14(1): 527. 1770 and *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(2): 1442–1443. 2001.

***Menyanthes trifoliata*** L. (*Menyanthes trifoliata* L. var. *minor* Raf.; *Menyanthes trifoliata* L. var. *minor* Fernald)

China, North America. Perennial herb, long green rhizomes, flour, forage, food in time of scarcity

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 145. 1753 and *Rhodora* 31(370): 198. 1929, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 60(6): 864–872. 1975, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 61(7): 963–969. 1976, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana*, Bot. 25: 1–18. 1976, *Taxon* 30: 857–860. 1981, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Bot. Zhurn.* 67 (6): 778–787. 1982, *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 14: 243–247 1982, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja, Sar. A 2, Biol.-Geogr.* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Bull. Coll. Child Develop., Kochi Womens Univ.* 8: 55–104. 1984, Ho Ting-nung, *Gentianaceae [Menyanthoideae]. Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 62: 411–418. 1988, *Willdenowia* 19: 199–213. 1989, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 279–282. 1990, *Aliso* 13: 365–389. 1992, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 79: 249–265, 266–283. 1992, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 55(1): 135–136. 1997, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 26/27: 15–18. 1997, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 83(5): 125–130. 1998, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *J. Biomol. Screen.* 7(4): 333–340. 2002, *Willdenowia* 34: 353–360. 2004

(Roots analgesic, antiinflammatory, antihemorrhagic, antiemetic, laxative, carminative, antirheumatic, tonic, stomachic, an infusion taken for constipation and rheumatism, for chronic inflammatory conditions.)

in English: bogbean, buckbean, common buckbean, marsh-trefoil

in Brazil: trevo-aquático, trifólio-librino, trevo-da-água, trevo-dos-charcos

in China: cho tsai, ming tsai, shi cai, shui cai, shui cai shu, shui tsai, tsui tsao

## Menziesia Smith Ericaceae

After the British (Scotsman) physician Archibald Menzies, 1754–1842 (London), 1782 naval surgeon Royal Navy, collected Scottish plants for John Fothergill and William Pitcairn, plant collector in Western Australia, 1790 Fellow of the Linnean Society, 1791–1795 with Captain George Vancouver (1757–1798) on the Voyage of the *Discovery* and *Chatham*. See *Plantarum Icones Hactenus Ineditae* 3: t. 56. 1791, George Vancouver, *A Voyage of Discovery to the North Pacific Ocean and round the World*. London 1798, *Linnaea* 24: 11. 1851 and John T. Walbran, *British Columbia Coast Names, 1592–1906. To Which are Added a Few Names in Adjacent United States Territory, Their Origin and History*. First Edition. Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau, 1909, Warren R. Dawson, *The Banks letters, a Calendar of the Manuscript Correspondence of Sir Joseph Banks*. 604–607. London 1958, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 209–210. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 476. 1965, J. Ewan, ed., *A Short History of Botany in the United States*. 76. New York and London 1969, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 264. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 285. 1973, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 250. Cape Town 1981, Jonathan Wantrup, *Australian Rare Books, 1788–1900*. Sydney 1987, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 750. Stuttgart 1993, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 482–483. 1994, H. Suzanne Maxwell and Martin F. Gardner, "The quest for Chilean green treasure: some notable British collectors before 1940." *The New Plantsman*. 4(4): 195–214. December 1997. Andromedotoxins (grayanotoxins), diterpenoid alkaloids, these toxins are common to all poisonous members of the heath family, including *Kalmia* spp. and *Rhododendron* spp.

***Menziesia ferruginea*** Sm. (*Menziesia ferruginea* Sm. subsp. *glabella* (A. Gray) Calder & Roy L. Taylor; *Menziesia ferruginea* Sm. var. *glabella* (A. Gray) M. Peck; *Menziesia glabella* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Plantarum Icones Hactenus Ineditae* 3: t. 56. 1791, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 2(1): 39. 1878 and Marsh,



C.D. “*Menziesia*, a new stock-poisoning plant of the north-western states.” *U.S. Dep. Agric. Bur. Plant Ind.*, 16. 1914, *Man. Pl. Oregon* 542. 1941, *Madroño* 6(4): 135. 1941

(This plant has occasionally been implicated in cases of sheep poisoning. Leaves analgesic, antiseptic, applied to sores and swellings; chewed for stomach disorders and for heart troubles. Magico-religious beliefs, love charm, witchcraft medicine, bark used against evil spirits.)

in English: mock azalea, rusty leaf, western minniebush

## Mercurialis L. Euphorbiaceae

From the Latin *Mercurialis*, *e* ‘belonging to the god Mercury’, *Mercurius*, *ii* ‘the son of Jupiter and Maia’, originally *herba mercurialis*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1035. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 457. 1754, *New Fl. (Rafinesque)* iv. 9. 1836, *Fl. Hautes-Pyrénées* 154. 1867.

*Mercurialis annua* L. (*Discoplis serrata* Raf.; *Mercurialis ambigua* L.f.; *Mercurialis annua* Thunb.; *Mercurialis annua* Uspenski ex Ledeb.; *Mercurialis annua* *lusus ambigua* (L.f.) Müll.Arg.; *Mercurialis annua* f. *ciliata* (J. Presl & C. Presl) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Mercurialis annua* f. *cordata* Wirtg.; *Mercurialis annua* f. *cuneatolanceolata* Wirtg.; *Mercurialis annua* f. *lanceolata* Wirtg.; *Mercurialis annua* f. *ovata* Wirtg.; *Mercurialis annua* subsp. *ambigua* (L.f.) Arcang.; *Mercurialis annua* subvar. *euannua* Litard., nom. inval.; *Mercurialis annua* subvar. *serrata* Litard.; *Mercurialis annua* var. *ambigua* (L.f.) Duby; *Mercurialis annua* var. *angustifolia* Gaudin; *Mercurialis annua* var. *camberiensis* Chabert; *Mercurialis annua* var. *capillacea* Guépin; *Mercurialis annua* var. *dioica* Moris; *Mercurialis annua* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Mercurialis annua* var. *laciniata* Müll.Arg.; *Mercurialis annua* var. *monoica* Moris; *Mercurialis annua* var. *transsylvanica* Schur; *Mercurialis annua* var. *typica* Fiori, nom. inval.; *Mercurialis annua* var. *variegata* Löhr; *Mercurialis ciliata* C. Presl; *Mercurialis ciliata* J. Presl & C. Presl; *Mercurialis ladanum* Hartm.; *Mercurialis monoica* (Moris) B.M. Durand; *Mercurialis monoica* (Moris) R. Durand & B. Durand; *Mercurialis pinatifida* Sennen; *Mercurialis tarraconensis* Sennen; *Synema annuum* (L.) Dulac; *Synema annuum* Dulac)

Greece, Europe, Medit. Annual

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1035. 1753, *Delic. Prag.* 56. 1822, *Fl. Cap.* (Thunberg, ed. 2) 387. 1823, *New Fl.* (Rafinesque) iv. 9. 1836 [1838], *Bot. Not.* 1849: 67. 1849, *Fl. Ross.* (Ledeb.) 3(2,10): 580. 1850, *Flora* 33: 82. 1850, *Prodr.* 15(2): 797. 1866, *Fl. Hautes-Pyrénées* 154. 1867, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 38: 300. 1881 and *Bol. Soc. Arag.* 8: 146. 1909, *Bot. Zeitung*, 2. Abt. 68: 62. 1910, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, VII: 274. 1914, *Ann. Soc. Linn. Lyon sér.* 2, 72: 16. 1926 [1925 publ. 1926], *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot. Biol. Vég.*, XII, 4: 727. 1963, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France, Lett. Bot.* 139(4–5): 389. 1993 [1992 publ. 1993], *Asian Pacific Journal Allergy Immunology* 26(4): 245–256. 2008

(Poisonous.)

in English: annual mercury, French mercury, mercury

in Arabic: mourkeba, halhub, bou zenzir

in South Africa: bingelkruie

*Mercurialis perennis* L. (*Mercurialis alpina* Schur; *Mercurialis cynocrambe* Scop.; *Mercurialis longifolia* Host, nom. illeg.; *Mercurialis longistipes* (Borbás) Baksay; *Mercurialis nemoralis* Salisb.; *Mercurialis perennis* f. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Mercurialis perennis* f. *glabra* Beck; *Mercurialis perennis* f. *ovatifolia* Hausskn.; *Mercurialis perennis* f. *robusta* Gross; *Mercurialis perennis* f. *saxicola* Beck; *Mercurialis perennis* f. *sylvatica* (Hoppe) Rouy & Foucaud; *Mercurialis perennis* subvar. *alpina* (Schur) Nyman; *Mercurialis perennis* subvar. *sylvatica* (Hoppe) Nyman; *Mercurialis perennis* var. *brachyphylla* Willk.; *Mercurialis perennis* var. *longistipes* Borbás; *Mercurialis perennis* var. *subalpina* Schur; *Mercurialis sylvatica* Hoppe; *Mercurialis sylvestris* Bubani; *Synema perenne* (L.) Dulac)

Europe, Mediterranean. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1037. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 390. 1796, *Prodr.* 15(2): 796. 1866, *Fl. Hautes-Pyrénées*: 154. 1867, *Ann. K. K. Naturhist. Hofmus.* 2: 107. 1887, *Fl. Pyren.* 1: 89. 1897 and *Fl. France* 12: 134. 1910, *Fl. Bayern*: 503. 1914, *Ann. Hist.-Nat. Mus. Natl. Hung.* 49: 170. 1957, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 66. 1993

(Poisonous.)

in English: dog’s mercury

*Mercurialis tomentosa* L. (*Mercurialis sericea* Salisb.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1035. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 390. 1796 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 124(2): 295–305. 2009

(Antiinflammatory.)

## Meriandra Benth. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

From the Greek *meris*, *meros* ‘part, portion, share’, *merizo* ‘divide, make a division’ and *aner*, *andros* ‘man, stamen’, see *Edwards’s Botanical Register* 15: t. 1282. 1829.

*Meriandra dianthera* (Roth ex Roem. & Schult.) Briq. (*Meriandra abyssinica* F.Muell.; *Meriandra bengalensis* (J. König ex Roxb.) Benth.; *Meriandra bengalensis* (Roxb.) Benth.; *Meriandra dianthera* (Roth ex Roem. & Schult.) M.R. Almeida; *Salvia abyssinica* L.f.; *Salvia abyssinica* Jacq.; *Salvia abyssinica* R.Br., nom. inval.; *Salvia abyssinica* Hochst. ex Engl.; *Salvia bengalensis* J. König ex Roxb.; *Salvia bengalensis* Roxb.; *Salvia dianthera* Roth; *Salvia dianthera* Roth ex Roem. & Schult.; *Salvia indica* B. Heyne ex Roem. & Schult.; *Salvia schimperiana* Hochst. ex Benth.; *Salvia stachydea* Klein ex Schult.)

Eritrea, Ethiopia, Arabian Pen., India. Woody shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 23–27. 1753, *Suppl. Pl.* 88. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Icon. Pl. Rar.* [Jacquin] 1: 2. [1781–1786], *A Voyage to Abyssinia*, and travels into the ... [Salt] Append. 62. 1814, *Syst. Veg.* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 1: 263. 1817, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants (Carey & Wallich ed.) 1: 146. 1820, *Novae Plantarum Species* 18. 1821, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: sub t. 1282. 1829, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832 1: 145. 1832, *Prodr.* (DC.) 12: 262. 1848, *Select Pl.*, ed. 2: 130. 1876, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 4(3a): 288. 1896 and *Fl. Maharashtra* 4A: 166. 2003

(Leaf extract applied for skin problems, and to relieve headache, joint and muscle pain.)

in Arabic: dharah

### Merope M. Roemer Rutaceae

Merope is one of the Atlantides, *vid.* in the constellation of the Pleiades, see *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 1: 32, 44. 1846.

***Merope angulata*** (Willd.) Swingle (*Merope angulata* (Kurz) Swingle)

India.

See *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 5: 423. 1915

(Juice from the epicarp, the outer layer of the pericarp, mixed with honey given to treat chronic bronchitis.)

in India: banalembu

### Merremia Dennst. ex Endlicher Convolvulaceae

For the German naturalist Blasius Merrem, 1761–1824, botanist, mathematician, 1804 professor of political economy and botany at Marburg, his works include *Avium rariorum et minus cognitarum icones et descriptiones ... e Germanicis Latinae factae*. Lipsiae 1786, *Reise nach Paris im August und September, 1798*, etc. 1800, *De Animalibus Scythicis apud Plinium ... disputabit B.M. etc.* Gottingae [1781], *Handbuch der Pflanzenkunde nach dem Linneischen System*. Marburg 1809 and *Index plantarum horti academici Marburgensis*. Marburg 1807; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 153–162. 1753, *Schlüssel Hortus Malab.* 34. 1818, *Mém. Soc. Phys. Genève* 6: 434. 1833, *Gen. Pl.* [Endlicher] *Suppl.* 1: 1403. 1841, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 572f. Ansbach 1852, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 16: 581. 1893 and *Candollea* 14: 11–60. 1952, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 478. 1965, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9): 4–85. 1970, *Fl. Ecuador* 15: 1–98. 1982, *Fl. Prov. Jujuy* 13(8): 116–175. 1983, *Fl. Veracruz* 73: 1–99. 1993, *Fl. Madagasc.* 171: 3–287. 2001.

***Merremia aegyptia*** (L.) Urb. (*Batatas pentaphylla* Choisy; *Batatas pentaphylla* (L.) Choisy; *Convolvulus angularis*

Burm.f.; *Convolvulus cujanensis* Bowdich; *Convolvulus munitus* Wall.; *Convolvulus pentaphyllus* L., nom. illeg.; *Convolvulus pentaphyllus* Salzmann; *Convolvulus pentaphyllus* Salzm. ex Meisn.; *Convolvulus vitifolius* Burm.f.; *Ipomoea aegyptia* L.; *Ipomoea pentaphylla* (L.) Jacq.; *Ipomoea pentaphylla* Cav.; *Ipomoea pentaphylla* Jacq.; *Ipomoea pilosa* Cav.; *Ipomoea pilosa* Houtt.; *Ipomoea pilosa* Sweet; *Ipomoea sinaloensis* Brandege; *Ipomoea vitifolia* Sweet; *Ipomoea vitifolia* (Burm.f.) Blume; *Ipomoea vitifolia* var. *angularis* (Burm.f.) Choisy; *Merremia aegyptia* Urb.; *Merremia aegyptia* Gamble; *Merremia pentaphylla* Hallier f.; *Merremia pentaphylla* (L.) Hallier f.; *Merremia pentaphylla* (Jacq.) Hallier f.; *Merremia vitifolia* (Burm.f.) Hall.f.; *Merremia vitifolia* Hallier f.; *Operculina aegyptia* (L.) House; *Operculina aegyptia* House; *Operculina pentaphylla* (L.) House; *Spiranthera aegyptia* (L.) Roberty; *Spiranthera pentaphylla* (L.) Bojer; *Spiranthera pentaphylla* Bojer)

South America. Robust twiner, hairy, white funnel-shaped flowers, eaten by stock

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153–162. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 223. 1762, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* (N.L. Burman) 45–46, pl. 18, f. 1. 1768, *Collectanea* 2: 297. 1788, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum* [Cavanilles] 3: 29. 1794, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 4: 11 t. 323. 1797, Bowdich, Thomas Edward (1791–1824), *Excursions in Madeira and Porto Santo*. 252. London, 1825, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 13: 709. 1825, *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet] 289. 1826, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] no. 1354. 1829, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 436. 1833, *Convolvulaceae orientales* 54. 1834, *Hortus Mauritianus* 226. 1837, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 1403. 1841, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 16(4–5): 552. 1893 and *Zoë* 5: 217. 1905, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33: 502. 1906, *Symbolae Antillarum* (Urban) 4(3): 505. 1910, *Fl. Madras* 928. 1923, *Journ. Arnold Arboretum* 1938, xix. 361. 1938, *Boissiera* 10: 148. 1964, *Bot. Macaronesica* 6: 60. 1980

(Used for strangury and urethral discharges, the root stomatic. Dried leaves applied as a dressing for burns.)

in English: hairy merremia

in Hawaii: koali kua hulu, kuahulu

in Yoruba: moki, okoju orisa

***Merremia boisiana*** (Gagnepain) van Ooststroom (*Ipomoea boisiana* Gagnepain)

China.

See *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 3: 141. 1915, *Blumea* 3(2): 343. 1939

(The stem to treat anemia.)

in English: Bois merremia

in China: jin zhong teng

**Merremia boisiana** (Gagnepain) van Ooststroom var. **boisiana** (*Ipomoea boisiana* Gagnepain)

China.

See *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 3: 141. 1915, *Blumea* 3(2): 343. 1939

(The stem to treat anemia.)

in English: Bois merremia

in China: jin zhong teng

**Merremia boisiana** (Gagnepain) van Ooststroom var. **fulvopilosa** (Gagnepain) van Ooststroom (*Ipomoea boisiana* Gagnepain var. *fulvopilosa* Gagnepain; *Ipomoea boisiana* var. *rufopilosa* Gagnepain; *Merremia boisiana* var. *rufopilosa* (Gagnepain) C.Y. Wu)

China.

See *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 3: 142. 1915, *Blumea* 3(2): 344. 1939

(Whole plant to treat arthritis.)

in China: huang mao jin zhong teng

**Merremia caloxantha** (Diels) Staples & R.C. Fang (*Ipomoea caloxantha* Diels)

China.

See *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 5: 203. 1912, *Novon* 5: 109. 1995

(For skin diseases, astringent.)

in China: mei hua yu huang cao

**Merremia crassinervia** Ooststr.

Borneo. Climber

See *Blumea* iii. 350. 1939

(Crushed squeezed leaves juice on snakebites, centipede and scorpion stings.)

in Sarawak: akar lintong

**Merremia discoidesperma** (Donn. Sm.) O'Donnell (*Ipomoea discoidesperma* Donn. Sm.; *Operculina discoidesperma* (Donn. Sm.) House; *Operculina discoidesperma* House; *Operculina populifolia* Hallier f. ex Urb.; *Operculina populifolia* Hallier f.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 159–162. 1753, *Enumeracão das Substancias Brazileiras* 16, 49. 1836, *Botanical Gazette* 14(2): 27. 1889, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 16(4–5): 550. 1893 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 5(5): 68. 1909, *Symbolae Antillarum* (Urban). 7(3): 342. 1912, *Lilloa* 6: 495. 1941; *Flora de Veracruz* 73: 1–99. 1993

(Diuretic, astringent.)

in English: Mary's bean

**Merremia dissecta** (Jacq.) Hallier f. (*Batatas tuberosa* (L.) Bojer; *Convolvulus dissectus* Jacq.; *Convolvulus gossypiifolius* Kunth; *Convolvulus kentrocaulos* Steud. ex Hallier f.; *Convolvulus kentrocaulos* Steud. ex Choisy; *Convolvulus macrocarpus* Spreng.; *Convolvulus tuberosus* (L.) Spreng.; *Ipomoea dissecta* (Jacq.) Pursh; *Ipomoea dissecta* (Jacq.) Pers.; *Ipomoea kentrocaulos* C.B. Clarke; *Ipomoea nuda* Peter; *Ipomoea nuda* Baker; *Ipomoea nuda* N.E. Br.; *Ipomoea sinuata* Ortega; *Ipomoea tuberosa* L.; *Merremia dissecta* (Jacq.) Hallier f.; *Merremia kentrocaulos* Rendle; *Merremia tuberosa* (L.) Rendle; *Operculina dissecta* (Jacq.) House; *Operculina kentrocaulos* Hallier f.; *Operculina tuberosa* (L.) Meisn.)

North America. Perennial vine, herb, sometimes as *Merremia tuberosa*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 159–162. 1753, *Observationum Botanicarum* 2: 4, pl. 28. 1767, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 145. 1814[1813], *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 591. 1825, *Hortus Mauritianus* 226. 1837, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 1403. 1841, *Flora Brasiliensis* 7: 212. 1869, *The Flora of British India* 4: 213. 1883, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 16(4–5): 552. 1893, *Botanisch Jaarboek xviii* (1894) 119. 1894 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(2): 104. 1905, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 62: 182. 1975

(Analgesic.)

in English: Brazilian jalap, Ceylon merremia, dissected merremia, Hawaiian wood rose, noon-flower, noyau vine, Spanish woodbine, wood rose, wooden rose, yellow morning glory

**Merremia emarginata** (Burm. f.) Hallier f. (*Convolvulus reniformis* Roxb.; *Evolvulus emarginatus* Burm. f.; *Evolvulus glechoma* Welw.; *Ipomoea reniformis* (Roxb.) Choisy; *Ipomoea reniformis* Choisy)

Tropical Africa, Asia and Malesia. A perennial, prostrate herb, flowers in a cyme, corolla tubular-campanulate, yellow, capsule brown-black, seed dotted. in open grasslands and fields, along railroads and waste places, sometimes confused with *Centella asiatica* (L.) Urb.

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 77, pl. 30, f. 1. 1768, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 14. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 481. 1832, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 446. 1833, *Apontamentos Phytogeographicos* 589, n. 64. 1859, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 16(4–5): 552. 1893 and *Taxon* 28: 274–275. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Purgative, diuretic and alterative, used in rheumatism and neuralgia. Plant decoction for fever, plant juice dropped into the ear to cure sores. A leaf infusion a remedy for cough; powdered leaves of *Ipomoea obscura* made into pills taken for impotence, and also applied



in the lower region of abdomen a paste of leaves of *Merremia emarginata*.)

in English: emarginate merremia, rat's ear, rats ear

in China: shen ye shan zhu ca

in India: akatilai, akhukarni (akhu, rat, karna, ear pinna), akukarni, campari, cikappueliccevikkirai, civappeliccevi, eliccevi, eliccevikkirai, eliccevipputu, elika jimudu, elikajemudu, elikkadhu-keerai, elikkatilai, elikkatu, elikkatukkirai, irumpakakkirai, irumpakam, iyarram, kalakannikkirai, kappuka, kappukakkirai, katteliccevi, katteliccevikkirai, kiruminacani, mapali, mapaliccevikkirai, mooshkarni, musakakarni, musakani, musakaparni, musakari, mushkarni (mushak, rat and karn, ear), musikay, mutikkirai, nakatorani, nakatoranikkirai, nemi, nilakuntal, nilakkuntarkirai, parattai, pavalaccevikkirai, pavanaveliccevi, perattaikkirai, perettaikkirai, piramekacatarokkiyam, pirattaikkirai, putticcireni, tiravanti, turaki, umdrakani, underkarni, undirkani (undir, rat, kani, ear-like), yelikkaadhukeerai

in Indonesia: embun, pegagan utan

in Philippines: bato-bato, kupi-kupit, kupit-kupit

in Thailand: sa uek klet hoi, uek

***Merremia gangetica*** Cufod. (*Merremia gangetica* (L.) Cufod.)

India. Prostrate herb rooting at the nodes

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 13. 1814 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 31(Suppl.): 743. 1961, *Taxon* 28: 274–275. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant paste applied locally against insect bites, joint pain and rheumatism; plant juice to reduce chest pain; plants diuretic, used for the treatment of rheumatism, abdominal disorders, cough and sores. Fresh or dry leaves powder given in rheumatism and cough.)

in India: akhukarni, akhuparni, althi gida, bhuibela, elekajee-daku, elikadilal, elikivi soppu, ilikivi soppu, mooshikaparni, musakani, musakarni, musikakarni, ranga alati, thigade, toinnuatali, underkani, undurukarnika, yelaka jeevi aaku

***Merremia gemella*** (Burm. f.) Hallier f. (*Convolvulus gemellus* Burm. f.; *Ipomoea gemella* (Burm. f.) Roth; *Ipomoea polyantha* Miq.)

India.

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 46, pl. 21, f. 1. 1768, *Novae Plantarum Species* 110. 1821, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 613. 1857, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzegeographie* 16(4–5): 552, in obs. 1893 and *Annual Taiwan Mus.* 38: 58–61. 1995

(Used in Sidha.)

in China: jin hua yu huang cao

in India: sirrootalie elley, tali

***Merremia hederacea*** (N.L. Burman) H. Hallier (*Convolvulus acetosellifolius* Desrousseau; *Convolvulus chryseides* Spreng.; *Convolvulus chryseides* (Ker Gawler) Sprengel; *Convolvulus dentatus* Vahl; *Convolvulus dentatus* Blanco; *Convolvulus flavus* Salisb.; *Convolvulus flavus* B. Heyne ex Wall.; *Convolvulus flavus* Willdenow; *Convolvulus lapathifolius* Sprengel; *Convolvulus lapathifolius* Schltldl.; *Evolvulus hederaceus* N.L. Burman; *Ipomoea acetosellifolia* Choisy; *Ipomoea acetosellifolia* (Desrousseau) Choisy; *Ipomoea chryseides* Ker Gawler; *Ipomoea chryseides* Choisy; *Ipomoea dentata* (Vahl) Roemer & Schultes; *Ipomoea dentata* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Ipomoea subtriflora* Zollinger & Moritz; *Lepistemon glaber* Handel-Mazzetti; *Lepistemon muricatum* Spanoghe; *Lepistemon muricatus* Span.; *Merremia chryseides* (Ker Gawler) H. Hallier; *Merremia chryseides* Hallier f.; *Merremia chrysoides* Hallier f.; *Merremia convolvulacea* Dennstedt ex H. Hallier; *Merremia convolvulacea* Dennst.; *Merremia hederacea* Hallier f.)

Tropical Africa, Asia. Annual, twining or prostrate, climber, slender, herb, sepals concave broadly notched at the apex, corolla campanulate yellow, capsule wrinkled, in open grasslands, on sandbanks

See *Fl. Indica* (N.L. Burman) 77. t. 30, f. 2. 1768, *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) iii. 25. 1794, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 124. 1796, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 1(2): 852. 1798, *Schlüssel Hortus Malab.* 34. 1818, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 789. 1819, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 1: 598, 604. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Numer. List* [Wallich] sub n. 1349. 1829, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 89. 1837, *Linnaea* 15: 339. 1841, *Prodr.* (DC.) 9: 383. 1845, *Linnaea* 19: 736. 1847, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 16: 552. 1893, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 18(1–2): 118. 1893 and *Sinensia* 5: 7. 1934

(Used in Sidha. For treating acute tonsillitis; a poultice of the leaves, together with turmeric (*Curcuma longa* L.) and broken rice, used to heal cracks in the hands and feet. Root tuber ground with pepper and the extract taken in rheumatism and rheumatoid arthritis.)

in English: ivy-like merremia

in China: li lan wang

in India: elikkatutalai, komalata, kudici-valli, taltantiteega

in Indonesia: kelemibiet, lawatan, tatapajan

in Malaysia: ulan pelandok

in Thailand: cha uek, ma uek, thao sa uek

in Vietnam: b[if]m hoa v[af]ng

in Yoruba: adere eko, ata koko, irin wanjanwanjan

***Merremia hirta*** (Linnaeus) Merrill (*Convolvulus hirtus* Linnaeus; *Convolvulus caespitosus* Roxburgh; *Convolvulus reptans* Linnaeus, p.p.; *Ipomoea linifolia* Blume; *Ipomoea philippinensis* Choisy; *Lepistemon decurrens*

Handel-Mazzetti; *Merremia caespitosa* (Roxburgh) H. Hallier; *Merremia decurrens* (Handel-Mazzetti) H.S. Kiu; *Skinneria caespitosa* (Roxburgh) Choisy)

China.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 159. 1753 and *Philipp. J. Sci.* 7: 224. 1912

(Used to treat arthritis.)

in English: hairy merremia

in China: mao shan zhu cai

***Merremia hungaiensis*** (Lingelsheim & Borza) R.C. Fang var. ***linifolia*** (C.C. Huang) R.C. Fang (*Ipomoea hungaiensis* var. *linifolia* C.C. Huang)

China.

See *Rep. Stud. Pl. Trop. Subtrop. Yunnan* 1: 119. 1965, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 64(1): 76–77. 1979

(The roots used externally to treat scabies.)

in China: shan tu gua, xian ye shan tu gua

***Merremia mammosa*** (Lour.) Hallier f. (*Convolvulus mammosus* Lour.; *Ipomoea gomezii* C.B. Clarke)

India, Andaman Islands, Vietnam. Twiner, perennial, tubers fusiform to globose with a milky juice, sepals concave, corolla broadly funnel-shaped white, minute glands outside, capsule enclosed by permanent calyx, seed hairy

See *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 108. 1790, *Teysmannia* 7: 164. 1897

(Sap of the fresh tubers mildly purgative, drunk in affections of the throat and respiratory organs, dysentery, fever, and applied for snakebite, burns, fevers, dysentery, poisoning, chest and throat affections and edema.)

in Indonesia: bidara upas, blanar, hailale, widara upas

in Malaysia: widara upas

in Philippines: angcoa

in Vietnam: b[if]m v[us]

***Merremia peltata*** (L.) Merr. (*Convolvulus bufalinus* Lour.; *Convolvulus crispatus* Wall.; *Convolvulus distillatorius* Blanco; *Convolvulus peltatus* L.; *Ipomoea bufalina* Choisy; *Ipomoea nymphaefolia* Blume; *Ipomoea nymphaeifolia* Blume; *Ipomoea peltata* B. Heyne ex Wall.; *Ipomoea peltata* (L.) Choisy; *Ipomoea peltata* Choisy; *Ipomoea petaloidea* Choisy; *Merremia borneensis* Merr.; *Merremia bufalina* Merr. & Rendle; *Merremia distillatoria* (Blanco) Merr.; *Merremia distillatoria* Merr.; *Merremia elmeri* Merr.; *Merremia nymphaeifolia* (Dietr.) Hallier f.; *Merremia nymphaeifolia* Hallier f.; *Merremia peltata* Merr.; *Operculina bufalina* Hall. f.; *Operculina peltata* Hallier f.; *Operculina peltata* (L.) Hall. fil.; *Operculina petaloidea* Ooststr.; *Operculina petaloidea* (Choisy) Ooststr.; *Spiranthera peltata* (L.) Bojer; *Spiranthera peltata* Bojer)

Madagascar, SE Asia. Liana, stout, climber, subwoody, twiner, large subterraneous tuberous roots with milky juice, leaves peltate, inflorescence corymbose, funnel shaped corolla white or yellow, fruit a globose ovoid capsule, seeds densely tomentose, tubers edible, found in edges of primary and secondary forests

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153–162 and 2: 1194. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 109. 1790, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1823: 130. 1823, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 719. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] no. 1376, 1403. 1829, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 451–452. 1833, *Enumeração das Substancias Brasileiras* 16, 49. 1836, *Rapp. Annuel Trav. Soc. Hist. Nat. Ile Maurice* 7: 33. 1836, *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 1: 95. 1837, *Hortus Mauritianus* 226. 1837, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 1403. 1841 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 3: 122. 1908, *Meded. Rijks-Herb.* 1: 26. 1911 [1910 publ. 1911], *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 441. 1917, *Species Blancoanae* 325. 1918, *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* xv. 260. 1929, *Blumea* iii. 369. 1939, *Candollea* 14: 11–60. 1952, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 21: 3. 1993, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 18(2): 251. 1994, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 26/27: 22. 1997, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 171: 3–287. 2001

(Stem sap applied on boils, cuts, swellings, sore breasts, bruises, to knife and axe wounds; sap from the stem and tuber a purgative, and a remedy for cough, diarrhea and worms. Leaves placed on sores and applied as a maturative for inflammation of the breast.)

in English: merremia, mile a minute vine, sap vine, trip vine

in India: prasarani

in Indonesia: aka kedatung tura, aka pulut, areuy carayun, hailale, kuge

in Malaysia: akar ulan, akar ulan gajah

in Papua New Guinea: balala, bororo, dawe palai, hogouna, nangulenkik, palai, valeara, wafigu

in Philippines: budakin, bulakan, tampinita

in Thailand: en luen, yaan len

***Merremia quinquefolia*** (L.) Hallier f. (*Batatas quinquefolia* (L.) Choisy; *Convolvulus ampelopsifolius* Cham. & Schldl.; *Convolvulus hispaniolae* Spreng.; *Convolvulus quinquefolius* (L.) L.; *Ipomoea ampelopsifolia* (Cham. & Schldl.) G. Don; *Ipomoea hispaniolae* (Spreng.) G. Don; *Ipomoea potentilloides* Meisn.; *Ipomoea quinquefolia* L.; *Merremia parviflora* Pittier; *Merremia potentilloides* (Meisn.) Hallier f.)

South America, India. Herbaceous twiner, yellowish or white flowers, globose capsules, black trigonous seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 162. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 923. 1759, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 590. 1825, *Linnaea* 5: 118. 1830, *Convolvulaceae*

*orientales* 127. 1834, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 278, 280. 1838, *Flora Brasiliensis* 7: 230. 1869, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 16: 552. 1893 and *Boletín de la Sociedad Venezolana de Ciencias Naturales* 8: 143. 1943, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/1): 455–536. 1959, *Beitr. Biol. Pflanzen* 35(2): 177–201. 1960, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9): 4–85. 1970, *Ceiba* 20(1): 27–41. 1976, *Fl. Ecuador* 15: 1–98. 1982, *Brenesia* 41–42: 73–80. 1994

(Leaf paste on skin diseases.)

***Merremia tridentata*** (L.) Hallier f. (*Convolvulus oligodontus* Baker; *Convolvulus tridentatus* L.; *Evolvulus tridentatus* (L.) L.; *Ipomoea angustifolia* Jacq.; *Ipomoea tridentata* (L.) Roth; *Merremia alatipes* Dammer; *Merremia angustifolia* (Jacquin) Hallier f.; *Merremia hastata* Hallier f.; *Merremia tridentata* subsp. *alatipes* (Dammer) Verdc.; *Merremia tridentata* subsp. *angustifolia* (Jacq.) Ooststr.; *Merremia tridentata* subsp. *hastata* (Hallier f.) Ooststr.; *Xenostegia tridentata* (L.) D.F. Austin & Staples; *Xenostegia tridentata* subsp. *alatipes* (Dammer) Lejoly & Lisowski)

East Africa. Herbaceous, trailing, creeping, prostrate or climbing, twining, vining, winding, white latex, delicate foliage, corolla funnel-shaped cream-yellow, fruits globose red-brown, eaten by all stock, savanna, in sandy soil, on edge of swamp, disturbed area, secondary forest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153–162. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 391–392. 1762, *Collectanea* 2: 367. 1788, *Archiv für die Botanik* 1(2): 38. 1798, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 212. 1883, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 16(4–5): 552. 1893, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 330. 1895 and *Blumea* 3: 317–318, 323, f. 2. 1939, *Candollea* 14: 11–60. 1952, *Kew Bulletin* 13: 186. 1958, *Taxon* 28: 274–275. 1979, *Brittonia* 32(4): 533. 1980, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 38: 381. 1993, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 171: 3–287. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant tonic, febrifuge, laxative, purgative, anthelmintic, bitter, astringent, diuretic, useful in paralysis, piles, gonorrhoea, urinary disorders, inflammation. Boiled tuber as a fever remedy; a poultice of the leaves applied to the head for fever, and on snakebites, rheumatism.)

in English: merremia vine

in India: auvaiyar kundal, auvaiyar kuntal, cantrakranti, elikivi soppu, ilikivi soppu, llikivisoppu, kalivel, mudiyakkonthal, mudiyarkkonthal, mutiyarkuntal, mutiyakuntal, prasarani (= spreading), prasarini, savolikkoti, seethamma jada, seethammasavaramu, semder-kalaudi, sendera-clandi, sitasavaram, sunchumutthi, tala neli, tala nili, talanili, tirippanpul

in Indonesia: irit-iritan, jala ma tubu, rangitan

in Malaysia: akar keremak, karok relia, pungulang

in Philippines: karadkad, maragta, talanuk

in Thailand: thao tot maa

in Malaysia: kangkong pasir

African names: abiarunum, atewegbore (Yoruba), yimbururu (Hausa)

in Madagascar: akalana

in Tanzania: takiamunyanga

***Merremia tuberosa*** (L.) Rendle (*Batatas tuberosa* (L.) Bojer; *Convolvulus dissectus* Jacq.; *Convolvulus gossypifolius* Kunth; *Convolvulus kentrocaulos* Steud. ex Hallier f.; *Convolvulus kentrocaulos* Steud. ex Choisy; *Convolvulus macrocarpus* Spreng.; *Convolvulus tuberosus* (L.) Spreng.; *Ipomoea dissecta* (Jacq.) Pursh; *Ipomoea dissecta* (Jacq.) Pers.; *Ipomoea kentrocaulos* C.B. Clarke; *Ipomoea nuda* Peter; *Ipomoea nuda* Baker; *Ipomoea nuda* N.E. Br.; *Ipomoea sinuata* Ortega; *Ipomoea tuberosa* L.; *Merremia dissecta* (Jacq.) Hallier f.; *Merremia kentrocaulos* Rendle; *Operculina dissecta* (Jacq.) House; *Operculina kentrocaulos* Hallier f.; *Operculina tuberosa* (L.) Meisn.)

New World. A perennial shrub, slender twiner, corolla funnel-shaped white to bright yellow with purple stripes, globose glabrous capsule, trigonous glabrous black seeds, in open grasslands and along roadsides, a beach runner

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 159–162. 1753, *Observationum Botanicarum* 2: 4, pl. 28. 1767, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 145. 1814[1813], *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 591. 1825, *Hortus Mauritianus* 226. 1837, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 1403. 1841, *Flora Brasiliensis* 7: 212. 1869, *The Flora of British India* 4: 213. 1883, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 16(4–5): 552. 1893, *Botanisch Jaarboek xviii* (1894) 119. 1894 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(2): 104. 1905, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 62: 182. 1975

(Tuber a drastic purgative. Leaves and fruits antiinflammatory, for skin diseases. Leaf infusion sedative in chest complaints, jaundice, hepato-biliary troubles, and a remedy for snakebites and intoxication; a hot infusion taken to relieve urinary infection; a poultice of crushed fresh leaves sedative for inflammations and skin diseases. Poisonous to cattle.)

in English: Brazilian jalap, Ceylon merremia, dissected merremia, Hawaiian wood rose, noon-flower, Spanish woodbine, wood rose, wooden rose, yellow morning glory

in China: duo lie yu huang cao

in Indonesia: areuy kawoyang

in Japan: bara-asa-gao

in Vietnam: b[if]m c[ur]

in Hawaii: pilikai

***Merremia turpethum*** (L.) Rendle (*Argyreia alulata* Miquel; *Convolvulus anceps* L.; *Convolvulus triqueter* Vahl; *Convolvulus triqueter* Rehm. ex Boiss.; *Convolvulus*



*triquetrus* Vell.; *Convolvulus turpethum* L.; *Convolvulus turpethus* L.; *Ipomoea altissima* Bert. ex G. Don; *Ipomoea altissima* Mart. ex Choisy; *Ipomoea anceps* Roemer & Schultes; *Ipomoea anceps* (L.) Roemer & Schultes; *Ipomoea diplocalyx* Baker; *Ipomoea ornithopoda* B.L. Rob.; *Ipomoea turpethum* R.Br.; *Ipomoea turpethum* (L.) R.Br.; *Ipomoea turpethum* var. *anceps* (L.) Miquel; *Merremia turpetha* (L.) Rendle; *Merremia turpethum* (L.) Bojer; *Merremia turpethum* Rendle; *Operculina altissima* Meisn.; *Operculina altissima* (Mart. ex Choisy) Meissn.; *Operculina ornithopoda* (B.L. Rob.) House; *Operculina ornithopoda* House; *Operculina triquetra* (Vahl) J.F. Macbr.; *Operculina triquetra* (Vahl) Hallier f.; *Operculina triquetra* Hallier f.; *Operculina turpetha* (L.) Silva Manso; *Operculina turpethum* Peter; *Operculina turpethum* (L.) J. Silva Manso; *Operculina turpethum* var. *heterophylla* H. Hallier; *Spiranthera turpethum* (L.) Bojer; *Spiranthera turpethum* Bojer)

India. Vine, prostate-twining herb, climber, winged reddish stem, corolla cream-yellow, white or black roots, often as *Operculina*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153–162. 1753, *Mant. Pl.* 43. 1767, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* (Vahl) 3: 30. 1794, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 485. 1810, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 231. 1819, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1823: 130. 1823, *Fl. Flumin.* 71. 1829 [1825 publ. 7 Sep–28 Nov 1829], *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 2: t. 53. 1831. [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Enumeração das Substancias Brasileiras* 16, 49. 1836, *Hortus Mauritianus* 226. 1837, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 1403. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 9: 359. 1845, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 7: 213. 1869, *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] 4(1): 94. 1875, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 27: 183. 1892 (1893), *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 16: 549. 1893, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* (1894) 71. 1894, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 18(1–2): 120. 1893 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 4(2.1): 102. 1905, *Botanical Gazette* 43(6): 414. 1907, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/1): 480. 1959, *Economic Botany* 36(3): 265–269. 1982

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant extract with water as a purgative; powdered root made into a paste and applied in rheumatism. Leaf paste applied for skin eruptions. Bark purgative, febrifuge, against gout, jaundice, enlarged spleen, dropsy, melancholy, rheumatic afflictions. Root purgative, for liver troubles, jaundice; for snakebite and scorpion sting, root decoction drunk; tuberous root powder in flatulence, colic, constipation.)

in English: boxfruit vine, Indian jalap, turpeth root, turpethum

in China: he guo teng

in India: aalthigudu, aaluthigade, akarajam, arunai, atakaceti, atakam, atimpu, atimpurukam, bilae naga danthi, bili aluthigade, bilithigade, calakaki, calakakiceti, calam, calapceti, calappu, cantirakalinti, caralam, caranam,

caruvanukam, caruvanuputi, cayamaram, cenappal, cimai civatai, civatai, civetai, ciyamattiri, devadhanthi, errathegada, irrattaccivatai, kalacuram, kentakarani, kolapam, kotaram, kumpacaram, kumpacinakam, kumpam, kumpamati, kumpancan, kunakanti, matura, naagadanthi, nacakeralam, nalla thegada, nasotar, nattucevatai, nikumpam, nishot, nishothhara, nisot, nisrita, nukai, pakanrai, pakantai, pakatai, pilikkini, pitalapam, pitohri, puripakinee, shevadie vayr, tali, talini, tanti, tegada, thegada, thella thegada, tiriputam, tiriviruta, tirivirutam, tirivirutti, tirivitam, tiruvilam, tribhundee, triputa (tri, three, puta, angle), trivrit, trivrita, urpavanatai, varanacira, vayirocanati, vayirocani, virocani

in Pakistan: nisot

***Merremia umbellata*** (L.) Hallier f. (*Convolvulus aristolochiifolius* Mill.; *Convolvulus aristolochiifolius* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Convolvulus caracasanus* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Convolvulus caracasanus* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Convolvulus cymosus* Desr.; *Convolvulus luteus* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Convolvulus multiflorus* Mill.; *Convolvulus sagittifer* Kunth; *Convolvulus umbellatus* L.; *Ipomoea cymosa* Lindl.; *Ipomoea cymosa* Baker; *Ipomoea cymosa* Blume; *Ipomoea cymosa* G. Mey.; *Ipomoea cymosa* Roem. & Schult.; *Ipomoea cymosa* (Desr.) Roem. & Schult.; *Ipomoea mollicoma* Miq.; *Ipomoea oenotheriflora* A. Chev.; *Ipomoea polyantha* Roem. & Schult.; *Ipomoea polyanthes* Roem. & Schult.; *Ipomoea polyanthes* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Ipomoea portobellensis* Beurl.; *Ipomoea primuliflora* G. Don; *Ipomoea sagittifer* (Kunth) G. Don; *Ipomoea sagittifera* G. Don; *Ipomoea umbellata* (L.) G. Mey.; *Ipomoea umbellata* G. Mey.; *Ipomoea umbellata* L.; *Merremia umbellata* Hallier f.)

SE Asia, India. Herbaceous climber, annual twiner, sometimes prostrate, young parts with milky juice, pubescent lanceolate leaves, cymes umbelliform, sepals concave, white corolla funnel-shaped, capsule mucronate, seeds densely hairy, leaves and shoots used as vegetable, a beach runner

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 155. 1753, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10. 2: 924. 1759, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 9. 1768, *Primitiae Florae Essequeboensis ...* 99. 1818, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 234, 241, 301–302. 1819, *Cat. Gew. Buitenzorg* (Blume) 50. 1823, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 29: t. 24. 1843, *Bull. Acad. Brux.* xii. II. (1845) 260. 1845, *Fl. Mauritius* 208. 1877, *FBI* 4: 211. 1883, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 16(4–5): 552. 1893 and *Candollea* 14: 11–60. 1952, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/1): 455–536. 1959

(Pounded leaves used to poultice burns, sores; leaves pounded with leaves of *Mikania cordata* and applied on cuts; a poultice of the leaves, together with curcuma powder (*Curcuma longa* L.) applied on cracks in the soles of the feet; young leaves infusion used to wash out sores, infected wounds and ulcers. Latex of the root taken as a purgative. Flowers used in treating eye diseases.)

in English: Belan's vine

in India: catukattutivva, chaata kattuthige, chaatu kut-tathivva, goria loti, kappa thivva, kappativva, kolavara, kola-varvalli, kolia lota, pandritonde, sapussunda, sithri bodu, taurlaung-chauk-rikang, torlongchok, vaeru malle, vawkte-sentil, verumalle, vovktesentil

in Indonesia: aka belan, areuj geureung, daun bisul, lawatan kebo

in Malaysia: andur nasi, ulan tapak pelandok

in Philippines: bangbangau, kalamitmit, kamokamotihan

in Thailand: chingcho khaao, en, thao dok baan tuum

in Vietnam: b[if]m t[as]n

*Merremia umbellata* (L.) Hallier f. subsp. *orientalis* (H. Hallier) van Ooststroom (*Merremia umbellata* var. *orientalis* H. Hallier)

China.

See *Blumea* 3: 341–342. 1939, *Fl. Malesiana*, ser. 1. 4(4): 449. 1953

(Leaves poultice applied on burns and sores, used for treating infections.)

in China: shan zhu cai

in India: vawkte-sen-til

*Merremia vitifolia* (N.L. Burman) H. Hallier (*Convolvulus angularis* N.L. Burman; *Convolvulus vitifolius* N.L. Burman; *Ipomoea vitifolia* Blume; *Ipomoea vitifolia* (N.L. Burman) Blume; *Ipomoea vitifolia* var. *angularis* (N.L. Burman) Choisy)

India, Sri Lanka. A large twiner, sepals with glandular pellucid dots, corolla funnel-shaped, capsule papery, seeds black

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 162. 1753, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis* 45–46, pl. 18, f. 1. 1768, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 13: 709. 1825, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 16(4–5): 552. 1893 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33: 502. 1906, *Symbolae Antillarum* 4: 505. 1910

(Used to treat bladder infections and stomachaches, an infusion of the plant drunk for high fever, an infusion of the stem used internally and externally for malaria. Warm poultice of leaves applied over abdomen after delivery as a postpartum remedy, to get relief from the pain. The hairs on the leaves are irritating.)

in English: grapeleaf merremia

in China: zhang ye yu huang cao

in India: botturing, dukhumi bider, dukhumi bidu, navalicha vel, navli

in Indonesia: areuy kawoyang, dewulu, ginda purang utang

in Malaysia: akar lulang bulu, lulang bulu, ulan raya

in Philippines: kalalakmit, lakmit

in Cambodia: var moba mek

in Thailand: ching chaw

in Vietnam: b[if]m l[as]nho

## Merrilliodendron Kanehira Icacinaceae

After the American taxonomist Elmer Drew Merrill, 1876–1956, botanist and plant collector, 1927–1929 Director of the California Botanic Garden, 1930–1935 Director of the New York Botanical Garden and professor of botany at Columbia University, in 1931 founder of *Brittonia*, Harvard University from 1935 to 1948 professor of botany, from 1937 Director of the Arnold Arboretum; see *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2 8: 174. 1851 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 1934, xlviii. 920. 1934, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 479. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 264. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 286–289. 1973, I.H. Vegter, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II (4), *Collectors M*. Regnum Vegetabile vol. 93. 1976, J. Ewan, in *D.S.B.* 15: 421–422. 1981, Staffleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 3: 425–429. 1981.

*Merrilliodendron megacarpum* (Hemsl.) Sleumer (*Stemonurus megacarpus* Hemsl.)

Pacific.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* (1895) 133. 1895, *Icon. pl.* xxiv. (1895) t. 2398. 1895 and *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 15: 243. 1940

(A natural source of the terpenoid indole alkaloid camptothecin, two semi-synthetic derivatives, topotecan and irinotecan, are currently prescribed as anticancer drugs.)

## Merrillioanax H.L. Li Araliaceae

After the American taxonomist Elmer Drew Merrill, 1876–1956, botanist and plant collector; see *Revue Horticole* 3: 106–107. 1854, *Bulletins de l'Académie Royale des Sciences, des Lettres et des Beaux Arts de Belgique* 47(1): 79. 1879 and *Sargentia*: Continuation of the Contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 2: 62–63. 1942, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 479. 1965, *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2: 80. 1967, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 72: 71. 1975, I.H. Vegter, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II (4), *Collectors M*. Regnum Vegetabile vol. 93. 1976.

*Merrillioanax alpinus* (C.B. Clarke) C.B. Shang (*Brassaiopsis alpina* C.B. Clarke; *Eurariopsis alpina* (C.B. Clarke) N.P. Balakr.; *Merrillioanax tibetanus* C.Y. Wu &

S.K. Wu; *Pseudobrassaiopsis alpina* (C.B. Clarke) R.N. Banerjee; *Tetrapanax tibetanus* G. Hoo)

China.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 2: 736. 1879 and *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 67: 60. 1970, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 72: 72. 1975, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 16(4): 122–123, pl. 2. 1978, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, séries 4, Section B, *Adansonia*. *Botanique Phytchimie* 5: 293. 1983

(Tonic.)

in China: xi zang chang chun mu

*Merrillioanax listeri* (King) H.L. Li (*Dendropanax listeri* King; *Gilbertia listeri* (King) Handel-Mazzetti; *Merrillioanax chinensis* H.L. Li)

China.

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 67(2): 294. 1898 and *Anzeiger der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematische-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Wien* 60: 185. 1923, *Sargentia* 2: 63, 65, f. 11. 1942

(Stimulant.)

in China: chang chun mu

### Mertensia Roth Boraginaceae

Named for the German botanist Franz Karl (Carl) Mertens, 1764–1831, professor of botany at Bremen, with W.D.J. Koch (1771–1849) published ed. 3 of Johann Christoph Röhlings (1757–1813), *Deutschlands Flora*. 1823, etc. See Roth, Albrecht Wilhelm (1757–1834), *Catalecta botanica quibus plantae novae et minus cognitae describuntur atque illustrantur ab Alberto Gvilielmo Roth*. 1: 34. Lipsiae, 1797–[1806] and H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 210. Oxford 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 478. 1965, Jeannette Elizabeth Graustein, Thomas Nuttall, *Naturalist. Explorations in America, 1808 - 1841*. Harvard University Press 1967, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 265. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 464. 1973, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 3: 430–431. 1981, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 750. Stuttgart 1993.

*Mertensia ciliata* (James ex Torr.) G. Don (*Mertensia ciliata* G. Don; *Mertensia ciliata* (Torr.) G. Don; *Pulmonaria ciliata* James ex Torr.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 2: 224. 1827 [1828], *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 372. 1837

(Plant infusion taken to increase lactation. Powdered roots infusion taken for itching, scabies, smallpox.)

in English: mountain bluebells, streamside bluebells, tall fringed bluebells

*Mertensia ciliata* (James ex Torr.) G. Don var. *ciliata* (*Mertensia ciliata* (Torr.) G. Don; *Mertensia ciliata* (James ex Torr.) G. Don var. *latiloba* L.O. Williams; *Mertensia ciliata* var. *subpubescens* J.F. Macbr. & Payson; *Mertensia ciliata* (James ex Torr.) G. Don var. *subpubescens* (Rydb.) J.F. Macbr. & Payson; *Mertensia subpubescens* Rydb.; *Pulmonaria ciliata* James ex Torr.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 2: 224. 1827 [1828], *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 372. 1837 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(4): 261–262. 1903, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 49: 67. 1917, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 24(1): 84. 1937

(Plant infusion taken to increase lactation. Powdered roots infusion taken for itching, scabies, smallpox.)

in English: mountain bluebells, streamside bluebells, tall fringed bluebells

*Mertensia maritima* (L.) Gray (*Casselia maritima* Dumort.; *Casselia maritima* (L.) Dumort.; *Cerinthodes maritimum* (L.) Kuntze; *Cerinthodes maritimum* Kuntze; *Hippoglossum maritimum* Hartm.; *Hippoglossum maritimum* (L.) Hartm.; *Lithospermum maritimum* Lehm.; *Lithospermum maritimum* (L.) Lehm.; *Pneumaria maritima* (L.) Hill; *Pneumaria maritima* Hill; *Pulmonaria maritima* L.; *Steenhammera maritima* Rchb.; *Steenhammera maritima* (L.) Rchb.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 136. 1753, *The Vegetable System*. 7: 40. 1764, *Plantae e Familiae Asperifoliarum Nuciferae* 2: 291. 1818, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 354. 1821, *Commentationes Botanicae* (Dumort.) 25. 1822, *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 337. 1831, *Handbok i Skandinavien Flora*, Andra Upplagen 57. 1832 and ed. 4, 66. 1843, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 436. 1891 and *Taxon* 30: 70–72. 1981, *Naturaliste Canad.* 112: 319–331. 1985, *Willdenowia* 18: 243–252. 1988, *Taxon* 53(3): 803. 2004

(For skin diseases, measles and smallpox. Tonic, stimulant.)

in English: gromwell, oysterleaf, sea lungwort

*Mertensia maritima* (L.) Gray var. *maritima* (*Pneumaria maritima* (L.) Hill; *Pneumaria maritima* Hill)

North America. Perennial herb, food



See *The Vegetable System*. 7: 40. 1764, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 354. 1821

(For skin diseases, measles and smallpox. Tonic, stimulant.)

in English: gromwell, oysterleaf, sea lungwort

***Mertensia paniculata*** (Aiton) G. Don (*Casselia paniculata* Dumort.; *Casselia paniculata* (Aiton) Dumort.; *Cerinthodes paniculatum* (Aiton) Kuntze; *Cerinthodes paniculatum* Kuntze; *Lithospermum paniculatum* (Aiton) Lehm.; *Lithospermum paniculatum* Lehm.; *Platynema paniculata* Schrad.; *Platynema paniculata* (Aiton) Schrad.; *Pulmonaria paniculata* Aiton)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 132–133, 135. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W. Aiton) 1: 181. 1789, *Catalecta Botanica* 1: 34. 1797, *Plantae e Familiae Asperifoliarum Nuciferae* 2: 289. 1818, *Commentat. Bot.* (Dumort.) 21. 1822, *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibentia Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 11: 73. 1823, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 15: 179. 1833, *Index Seminum [Goettingen]* s.n. 1835, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 318. 1837, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 436. 1891 and *Taxon* 24: 671–678. 1975, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 59: 1373–1381. 1981, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Sida* 12: 409–417. 1987

(For skin diseases, measles and smallpox.)

***Mertensia simplicissima*** (Ledeb.) G. Don fil. (*Mertensia asiatica* J.F. Macbr.; *Mertensia maritima* subsp. *asiatica* Takeda; *Pulmonaria simplicissima* Ledeb.)

Japan.

See *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 354. 1821 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 49: 222. 1911, *Great Basin Naturalist* 28(3): 147. 1968

(An extract of the roots used for stomachache.)

in Japan: eraiba-pushhi

***Mertensia virginica*** (L.) Pers. ex Link (*Casselia virginica* (L.) Dumort.; *Casselia virginica* Dumort.; *Cerinthodes virginicum* Kuntze; *Cerinthodes virginicum* (L.) Kuntze; *Hippoglossum virginicum* (L.) Lilja; *Mertensia virginica* (L.) Link; *Mertensia virginica* (L.) Pers. ex Link; *Pneumaria virginica* Hill; *Pneumaria virginica* (L.) Hill; *Pulmonaria virginica* L.; *Steenhammera virginica* (L.) Turcz.; *Steenhammera virginica* Kostel.)

North America. Perennial herb, erect, toothed basal leaves strongly veined, trumpet-like flowers in loose drooping cyme clusters, wet woodland, flood plains

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 135. 1753, *The Vegetable System*. 7: 40. 1764, *Commentat. Bot.* (Dumort.) 21. 1822, *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse* 1: 580. 1829, *Bulletin de la Société*

*Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 14: 244. 1840, *Linnaea* 17: 111. 1843, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 436. 1891 and *Ann. Miss. Bot. Gard.* 24: 74. 1937

(For pulmonary troubles, cough, tuberculosis. Roots infusion as an antidote; a decoction for venereal diseases.)

in English: eastern bluebells, Roanoke bells, Virginia bluebells, Virginia cowslip, Virginian bluebell, Virginian cowslip

## Merwillia Speta Asparagaceae (Hyacinthaceae, Liliaceae)

This genus has been named after F. van der Merwe (1894–1968), medical inspector of schools, with an interest in *Aloe*, *Ledebouria* and other indigenous plants, a botanist who worked on this family, see *Phyton* (Horn) 38: 109. 1998.

***Merwillia plumbea*** (Lindl.) Speta (*Merwillia kraussii* (Baker) Speta; *Merwillia natalensis* (Planch.) Speta; *Scilla kraussii* Baker; *Scilla natalensis* Planch.; *Scilla plumbea* Lindl.)

S. Trop. & S. Africa. Perennial, large deciduous bulb, a rosette of 6 to 9 broad tapering leaves, inflorescence a many-flowered slender raceme of bright violet-blue or pale blue or blue and white star-shaped flowers, delicate amethyst blue stalk, a variable species

see *Species Plantarum* 1: 308–309. 1753, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 16: t. 1355. 1830, *Fl. Serres Jard. Eur.* 10: 185, t. 1043. 1855, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 13: 243. 1873 and *Phyton* (Horn) 38: 107, 109. 1998, *Taxon* 52(1): 75–92. 2003, Manning, J.C., Goldblatt, P. & Fay, M.F. "A revised generic synopsis of Hyacinthaceae in sub-Saharan Africa, based on molecular evidence, including new combinations and the new tribe Pseudoprosperaeae." *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 60: 533–568. 2004, *Outlook on Agriculture* 34(2): 116–120. 2005, *South African Journal of Botany* 71(2): 191–196. 2005

(This plant should be treated with extreme caution, as taking any part of it internally is potentially fatal. Toxic to mammals, said to be poisonous to stock, particularly when the young leaves appear in spring. Apparently toxic to humans when raw; sap reported to burn the skin. Antibacterial, antihelminthic, purgative, laxative, analgesic, antimicrobial, anti-mutagenic, anti-inflammatory. Ointments for wound healing, to treat sprains, fractures, boils and sores and to draw abscesses. The ash from a burnt plant, and the bulb in powdered form, is rubbed into cuts and scratches, and over sprains and fractures. Decoctions are taken as enemas for female infertility and to enhance male potency and libido. Magic, ritual, to increase strength and resistance to witchcraft.)

in English: blue hyacinth, blue squill, wild squill

in South Africa: blouberglelie, bloulangkop, inguduza (= searching the body for the cause of the ailment) (Zulu), matunga (Sotho)

**Merxmüllera Conert Poaceae (Gramineae)**

After the German botanist Hermann Merxmüller, 1920–1988, among his writings are “Compositen-Studien I.” *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* 1: 33–46. 1950 and *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika*. 1966–1972, with Wolfgang Engelhardt wrote [*Was lebt in Tümpel, Bach und Weiher?*] *The Young Specialist looks at Pond-life*, etc. [Translated by Heather J. Fisher ... Edited and adapted by Roderick C. Fisher.] London 1964, with A. Schreiber and Peter Frederick Yeo wrote “*Aster L.*” in *Flora Europaea*. 4: 112–116. 1976; sometimes included in *Rytidosperma* Steud. and *Danthonia* s.l., type *Merxmüllera davayi* (C.E. Hubb.) Conert, see Gustav Hegi, [*Alpenflora*.] *Flora alpina*, etc. [Translated from the German edition revised by H. Merxmüller.] Milano 1953, *Senckenbergiana Biologica* 51(1–2): 129–133. 1970, *Senckenbergiana Biologica* 56(1–3): 145–152. 1975, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 251. Cape Town 1981.

***Merxmüllera drakensbergensis*** (Schweickerdt) Conert (also spelled *drakensbergensis*) (*Danthonia drakensbergensis* Schweick.)

South Africa, Natal Drakensberg. Perennial, tufted to densely tufted, clump forming, leaf blade very stiff and tightly folded, old leaf blades break off and two segments curl backwards, ligule an inconspicuous short membrane, panicle loosely contracted and interrupted, the very hard leaves are not grazed at all, used for making brooms and hats, handicrafts, ropes and mats, usually in stream banks, deep soil, seeps, high mountain grassveld

South Africa.

See *Senckenbergiana Biologica* 51: 132. 1970

(Poultice.)

in English: broom grass

in South Africa: besemgras, molala-hlolo, mosea, moseha, mosua, moswa

**Meryta Forst. & Forst.f. Araliaceae**

Greek *merytos* ‘glomerate’, referring to the male flowers; see *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 60. 1775, *Prodromus Florae Norfolkicae* 62. 1833, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 573. Ansbach 1852 and R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 378. 1993, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 382. 1996.

***Meryta sinclairii*** (Hook.f.) Seem. (*Botryodendrum sinclairii* Hook.f.; *Meryta sinclairii* Seem.)

New Zealand.

See *Fl. Nov.-Zel.* 1: 97. 1852, *Bonplandia* (Hannover) 10: 295. 1862

(Abortifacient.)

Maori name: puka

**Mesechites Müll.Arg. Apocynaceae**

From the Greek *mesos* ‘in the middle’ plus the genus *Echites*, see *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 6(1): 150, t. 46. 1860 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 20(4): 605–790. 1933, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 184: 1–223. 1958, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/1): 363–455. 1959, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(8/4): 334–407. 1969, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 116–132. 2001, *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005, *Darwiniana* 44(2): 453–489. 2006, *Candollea* 61(1): 215–277. 2006, *Darwiniana* 47(1): 140–184. 2009.

***Mesechites trifidus*** (Jacq.) Müll.Arg. (*Echites bicorniculatus* Rusby; *Echites chloranthus* Schldtl.; *Echites cuspidatus* Willd. ex Müll.Arg., nom. nud.; *Echites cuspidatus* Heyne ex Hook. f.; *Echites dichotomus* Thunb.; *Echites dichotomus* Kunth; *Echites dichotomus* Roth; *Echites dichotomus* Roxb.; *Echites dichotomus* Heyne ex Hook. f.; *Echites disadana* Miq.; *Echites disadenus* Miq.; *Echites japurensis* Stadelm.; *Echites mapirensis* H. Winkl.; *Echites pallidus* Miers; *Echites rigidus* Rusby; *Echites rubricaulis* Poir.; *Echites sanctae-crucis* S. Moore; *Echites sanctaecrucis* S. Moore; *Echites surinamensis* Miq.; *Echites trifidus* Blanco; *Echites trifidus* Muell.; *Echites trifidus* Jacq.; *Echites trifidus* fo. *puberulus* Markgr.; *Echites trifidus* var. *sanctae-crucis* (S. Moore) Malme; *Echites tubulosus* Benth.; *Mesechites acutisepalus* Monach.; *Mesechites bicorniculatus* (Rusby) Woodson; *Mesechites dichotomus* (Kunth) Miers; *Mesechites disadenia* (Miq.) Müll.Arg.; *Mesechites disadenus* (Miq.) Müll.Arg.; *Mesechites japurensis* (Stadelm.) Müll.Arg.; *Mesechites sanctae-crucis* Woodson; *Mesechites sanctae-crucis* (S. Moore) Woodson; *Mesechites sanctaecrucis* (S. Moore) Woodson; *Mesechites surinamensis* (Miq.) Müll. Arg.; *Mesechites trifidus* var. *tomentulosus* Woodson)

Tropical America, Venezuela.

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 20. 1814, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 217. 1818[1819], *Genus Echitis Observationes* 6. 1819, *Flora de Filipinas* 109. 1837, *Flora* 24(1): Beibl. 19. 1841, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 249. 1841, *Stirpes Surinamensis Selectae* 155–156. 1851, *Fl. Bras.* 6(1): 151–152. 1860, *Linnaea* 30: 454. 1860, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 195–196, 233. 1878, *The Flora of British India* 4(10): 5, 14. 1883, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 4: 396. 1895 and *Bulletin de l’Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 4: 196. 1904, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 7: 113. 1909, *Descriptions of Three Hundred New Species of South American Plants* 86. 1920, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 80. 1924, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 7: 325. 1927, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 19(4): 387. 1932, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 26(4):

259. 1939, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 10(1): 135–136, f. 16c-e. 1958

(Antidote, antiinflammatory, analgesic, for snakebites.)

### Mesembryanthemum L. Aizoaceae

Latin *mesembrianthemum*, Greek *mesembria* ‘middle of the day, midday’ and *antheon* ‘flower’, referring to the opening of the flowers in the sun; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 480–488. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 215. 1754 and *Gardener’s Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* ser. 3. 78: 412. 1925, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 203–207. 1946, S. Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. X: 200. Torino 1978, *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für allgemeine Botanik in Hamburg* 21: 72–73. 1986; some suggested from the Greek *mesos* ‘in the middle, middle’, *embryon* ‘embryo’ and *antheon* ‘flower’, referring to the position of the ovary.

***Mesembryanthemum crystallinum*** Linnaeus (*Cryophytum crystallinum* (Linnaeus) N.E. Brown; *Cryophytum nanum* N.E. Br.; *Cryophytum parvum* L. Bolus; *Gasoul crystallinum* (L.) Rothm.; *Mesembryanthemum breve* L. Bolus; *Mesembryanthemum glaciale* Haw.; *Pentacoilanthus crystallinus* (L.) Rappa & Camarrone; *Perapentacoilanthus crystallinus* (L.) Rappa & Camarrone)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 480–488. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 243. 1763 and *Gardener’s Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* ser. 3. 78: 412. 1925, *The Genera of South African Flowering Plants* 245. 1926, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 15: 413. 1941, Vivrette, N.J. and C.H. Muller. “Mechanism of invasion and dominance of coastal grassland by *Mesembryanthemum crystallinum*.” *Ecol. Monogr.* 47: 301–318. 1977, *Flora of Australia* 19–62. 1984, *Flora of Ecuador* 55: 14–27. 1996

(Used by sailors to treat scurvy, also for venereal diseases.)

in English: crystalline iceplant, iceplant

### ***Mesembryanthemum guerichianum*** Pax

Namibia. Herb, low-growing, very fleshy, succulent, large fleshy leaves, shaggy flowers white to pink

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xix. (1894) 133. 1894 and *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für allgemeine Botanik in Hamburg* 21: 5–116. 1986

(Oxalic acid poisoning.)

***Mesembryanthemum tortuosum*** L. (*Mesembryanthemum tortuosum* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Mesembryanthemum tortuosum* DC.; *Sceletium tortuosum* (L.) N.E. Br.)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 487. 1753, *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 3: 322. 1837

(Said to be narcotic.)

in South Africa: channa, kanna

### Mesona Blume Lamiaceae

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 838. 1826 and *Taiwania* 43(1): 38–58. 1998.

***Mesona chinensis*** Bentham (*Mesona elegans* Hayata; *Mesona procumbens* Hemsley; *Platostoma chinense* (Benth.) A.J. Paton)

China. See also *Platostoma palustre* (Blume) A.J. Paton

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 838. 1826, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* 2: 18. 1830, *Prodr.* 12: 46. 1848, *Flora Hongkongensis* 274–275. 1861, *Annals of Botany*. Oxford 9(33): 155–156, pl. 7. 1895, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(3a): 365. 1897 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 22: 360, pl. 16. 1906, *Philipp. J. Sci., C* 7: 101. 1912, *Kew Bulletin* 52(2): 281–282. 1997, *Taiwania* 43(1): 38–58. 1998

(A decoction of dried plants mixed with rice water is used as a cooling drink.)

in China: liang fen cao

### Mespilus L. Rosaceae

Theophrastus (*HP.* 3.12.5) used the the Greek *mespile* for the medlar-tree, the oriental thorn and the hawthorn; Latin *mespilum*, Greek *mespilon* ‘a medlar’, Latin *mespilus*, *i* or *mespila*, *ae*, Greek *mespile* ‘a medlar-tree, a medlar’; nom. rej. prop. against *Crataegus* L., see *Species Plantarum* 1: 477–479. 1753, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 1: 346. 1772, *Viaggio Amer. Sett.* 2: 292. 1790, *Hist. Nat. Vég.* (Spach) 2: 63. 1834.

***Mespilus uniflora*** K. Koch

South America, Peru.

See *Wochenschr.* v. (1862) 383. 1862 and *Revista do Instituto de Medicina Tropical de São Paulo.* 46(3): 171–174. 2004

(An infusion taken against Carrion’s disease, *Bartonellosis bacilliformis*.)

### Mesua L. Clusiaceae (Calophyllaceae, Guttiferae)

To commemorate Yuhanna ibn Masawaih (Yahya ibn Musawi, Yuhanna Ibn Masawayh) (Joannes Mesuë, J. Damasceni, Joannis Mesue, Ioannis M., Iean de Damascene), a celebrated Arabian physician and botanist of Damascus. See Mesue, the Younger, *De re medica*, libri tres. Jacobo Sylvio [Jacques Dubois, Jacobus Sylvius] medico interprete. Paris 1542, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 515. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 231. 1754, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 734. 1762, Ernst H.F. Meyer, *Geschichte*



*der Botanik*. III: 178–183. Königsberg 1854–1857 and A. Wagner, *La vie et l'oeuvre ophthalmologique de Jean Mésué*. Lyon 1932, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 5562. 1961, Richard J. Durling, comp., *A catalogue of sixteenth century printed books in the National Library of Medicine*. 3143. 1967.

***Mesua assamica*** (King & Prain) Kosterm. (*Kayea assamica* King & Prain)

India. Evergreen trees

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 4–5. 1831 and *Indian Forester* 27: 62. 1901, *Reinwardtia* 7(5): 426. 1969

(Fruits as a fish poison.)

in India: sia-nahar

***Mesua ferrea*** L. (*Calophyllum nagassarium* Burm.f.; *Mesua nagassarium* (Burm.f.) Kosterm.; *Mesua roxburghii* Wight)

Sri Lanka, India. Evergreen trees, buttressed at base, inner bark pink with creamy sap, young leaves pink, leaves white waxy below, leaves coriaceous stalked linear-ovate, white solitary stalked fragrant flowers, fruits ovoid, oil from seeds used for burning, seeds for feeding pigs

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 513–515. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 734. 1762, *Flora Indica* ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis (N.L. Burman) 121. 1768, *FBI* 1: 277. 1872 and *Ceylon Journal of Science, Biological Sciences* 12: 71. 1976, *Indian J. Forest.* 7(1): 80. 1984, *Taxon* 35: 353. 1986

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves and flowers used in snakebite and scorpion sting. Flowers astringent, stomachic, expectorant, administered as a stimulant and setting of pregnancy; a mixture of flowers of *Mesua ferrea* and seeds of *Ziziphus mauritiana* pounded and given in vomiting and in influenza; flowers juice with flowers juice of *Eichhornia crassipes* applied on sore eyes; flower paste or flower powder mixed with honey taken in bleeding piles; a decoction of flowers with stems of *Tolypanthus involucratus* and roots of *Ricinus communis* given for bodyache; a paste of flowers with shoots of *Morinda angustifolia* and ginger given in heart troubles; pounded flowers given as blood purifier; flower buds for dysentery; flowers of *Mesua nagassarium* used in scorpion sting. Fruit stimulant; unripe fruits aromatic, sudorific. Stem bark astringent, sudorific and stomachic, dried bark in skin diseases and in menstrual disorders; water extract of bark taken for diarrhea; powdered stem bark as a postpartum remedy. Seed oil used in sores, scabies, itch. Ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies; twigs used for burning dead bodies.)

in English: Assam ironwood, Ceylon ironwood, ironwood, ironwood tree

in India: herh-se, kengobang, micharne, nagakedar, nagchampa, nagchapha, nageshwar, nagesuri, nageswar, nagkesara, nahuar-araung, neghar, peri, pikcharne-araung

Malayan names: penaga, penaga lilin, penaga sabut, lenggapus, matopus, mentepus, nagasari, tapis

in Nepal: champeya, nagakeshara, nagesar, nagesori, nagkesar, narisal

## Metapanax J. Wen & Frodin Araliaceae

From the Greek *meta* 'changed in nature, next to, between, instead of' plus *Panax*, see *Brittonia* 53(1): 117–120, f. 1–2. 2001, Frodin, D.G. & Govaerts, R. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Araliaceae*: 1–444. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2003 [2004].

***Metapanax davidii*** (Franch.) J. Wen & Frodin (*Acanthopanax bockii* R. Vig.; *Acanthopanax bockii* (Harms ex Diels) R. Vig.; *Acanthopanax bockii* (Harms) R. Vig.; *Acanthopanax davidii* R. Vig.; *Acanthopanax davidii* (Franch.) R. Vig.; *Acanthopanax diversifolius* Hemsl.; *Aralia bodinieri* H. Lévy; *Macropanax davidii* (Franch.) C.B. Shang & C.F. Ji; *Metapanax davidii* (Franch.) Frodin ex J. Wen & Frodin; *Nothopanax bockii* Harms; *Nothopanax bockii* Harms ex Diels; *Nothopanax bodinieri* (H. Lévy) S.Y. Hu; *Nothopanax davidii* (Franch.) Harms ex Diels; *Nothopanax davidii* (Franch.) Harms; *Nothopanax davidii* var. *gongshanensis* C.B. Shang; *Nothopanax diversifolius* (Hemsl.) Harms; *Nothopanax diversifolius* Harms; *Nothopanax latifolius* Hand.-Mazz.; *Panax davidii* Franch.; *Pseudopanax davidii* (Franch.) Philipson)

China to Vietnam. Tree, small, leathery leaves simple oblong-ovate to oblong-lanceolate, Inflorescence terminal a panicle of umbels, fruit laterally compressed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 273–274. 1753, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 763, 765. 1856, *Wochenschrift für Gärtnerei und Pflanzenkunde* 2: 366. 1859, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 3, 10. 1863, *Nouvelles archives du musée d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 8: 248. 1885 [1886], *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 23(156): 340. 1888, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 3(8): 48. 1894 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 488. 1900, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, sér. 9, 4: 41. 1906, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 24(294): 143–144. 1914, *Anzeiger der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematische-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse*. Wien 61: 121. 1924, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 3: 338. 1965, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18(1): 91. 1980, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 61(1): 84. 1980, *Phytochemistry*. 38(3): 695–8. 1995, *Brittonia* 53(1): 117. 2001, *J. Nanjing Forest Univ., Nat. Sci. Ed.* 30(6): 43. 200

(Triterpenoid saponins from the bark.)

in China: yi ye liang wang cha

***Metapanax delavayi*** (Franchet) J. Wen & Frodin (*Acanthopanax delavayi* (Franchet) R. Viguier; *Macropanax*

*delavayi* (Franch.) C.B. Shang & C.F. Ji; *Metapanax delavayi* var. *longicaudatus* (K.M. Feng) R. Li & H. Li; *Nothopanax delavayi* (Franchet) Harms ex Diels; *Nothopanax delavayi* (Franch.) Harms; *Nothopanax delavayi* var. *longicaudatus* K.M. Feng; *Panax delavayi* Franchet; *Pseudopanax delavayi* (Franchet) Philipson (specific name after the French botanist Pierre Jean Marie Delavay, 1834–1895, missionary and plant collector in China. See Adrien René Franchet (1834–1900), *Plantae delavayanae* plantes de Chine recueillies au Yun-nan par l'Abbé Delavay. [Collector the Abbé Pierre Jean Marie Delavay.] Paris 1889 [–1890] [*Plantae Delavayanae* sive Enumeratio plantarum quas in provincia chinensi Yun-nan, collegit J.-M. Delavay ...] and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 436. 1965, Alice Margaret Coats, *The Quest for Plants. A History of the Horticultural Explorers*. 236–239. London 1969, Emil Bretschneider, *History of European Botanical Discoveries in China*. Leipzig 1981.)

China. Shrub, evergreen, leaves palmately compound rarely simple, leathery leaflets oblong-lanceolate to narrowly ovate or obovate, inflorescence terminal, a panicle of umbels, circular fruit laterally compressed

See *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. [= *Flora Indiae batavae*.] 1(1): 763, 765. Amsterdam, Utrecht and Leipzig 1856, *Wochenschrift für Gärtnerei und Pflanzenkunde* 2: 366. 1859, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 3, 10. 1863, *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 10(18): 305–306. 1896 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 488. 1900, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, IX, 4: 42. 1906, *Bull. Acad. Int. Geogr. Bot.* 24: 143. 1914, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 3: 338. 1965, *Fl. Yunnanica* 2: 43. 1979, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)*. 35(4): 1486–90. 1987, *Brittonia* 53(1): 118. 2001, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 24(4): 426. 2002

(Saponins from leaves and stems.)

in China: liang wang cha

### Metaplexis R. Br. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)

Greek *meta* ‘other side, change, sharing, next to’ and *plektos* ‘twisted, plaited’, *plexis* ‘plaiting, weaving’, referring to stamens and corona or to the stems (for rope), see *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 48. 1810, *Asclepiadeae* 37, 1810 and *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 39, 42. 1914–1915.

*Metaplexis japonica* (Thunberg) Makino (*Pergularia japonica* Thunberg; *Metaplexis chinensis* Decaisne; *Metaplexis chinensis* (Bunge) Decne.; *Metaplexis japonica* Makino; *Metaplexis rostellata* Turcz.; *Metaplexis stauntonii* Schultes; *Metaplexis stauntonii* R. Br. ex Schult.; *Urostelma chinense* Bunge; *Urostelma chinensis* Bunge)

China, Japan.

See *Flora Japonica*, ... 11. 1784, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 48. 1810, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis

[Roemer & Schultes] 6: 111. 1820, *Enumeratio Plantarum, quas in China Boreali* 44. 1833 [1831], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 511. 1844, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 21(1): 253. 1848 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 17(195): 87. 1903, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)*. 13(11): 1332–1340. 1965, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)*. 14(7): 717–726. 1966, *Planta Med.* 41(2): 206–207. 1981, *Journal of Shandong College of Traditional Chinese Medicine* 12: 55–57. 1988, *J. Pharm. Biomed. Anal.* 41(2): 662–666. 2006

(Crushed seeds may be caustic. Seeds crushed astringent, hemostatic, for wounds and ulcers. Stems and roots for traumatic injury, snakebites, impotence, intestinal parasites.)

in English: Japanese metaplexis

in China: luo mo, lo mo

### Metathelypteris (H. Ito) Ching Thelypteridaceae

From the Greek *meta* ‘instead of, sharing, next to, after’ with the genus *Thelypteris* Schmidel, see *Nova Flora Japonica* 4: 137. 1939, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(4): 305–306. 1963.

*Metathelypteris gracilescens* (Blume) Ching (*Aspidium gracilescens* Blume; *Dryopteris gracilescens* (Blume) Kuntze; *Dryopteris gracilescens* Ogata; *Dryopteris gracilescens* C. Chr.; *Lastrea gracilescens* Hook.; *Lastrea gracilescens* Bedd.; *Lastrea gracilescens* (Blume) T. Moore; *Nephrodium gracilescens* (Blume) Hook.; *Nephrodium gracilescens* Hook.; *Thelypteris gracilescens* (Blume) Ching)

China.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* fasc. 2: 155. 1828, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 9: 338. 1857, *Index Filicum* (T. Moore) 93. 1858, *Species Filicum* 4: 93. 1862, *The Ferns of Southern India* t. 110. 1863–1865, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 812. 1891 and *Icon. Fil. Jap.* 3: t. 120. 1930, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 26: 274. 1931, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 6(5): 327–328. 1936, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(4): 306. 1963, *J. Sci. Engin.* 22: 121–144. 1985

(Poultice, antiinflammatory, for relieving pain.)

### Methysticodendron R.E. Schultes Solanaceae

From the Greek *methysko* ‘to make drunk with wine, to be drunken’, *methystikos* ‘intoxicating, drunken’ and *dendron* ‘tree’, scopolamine leading to hallucinations after intoxication. See *Botanical Museum Leaflets—Harvard University* 17(1): 1–36. 1955, Richard Evans Schultes and Norman R. Farnworth, “Ethnomedical, botanical and phytochemical aspects of natural hallucinogenic.” *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 28(2): 123–214. Cambridge 1980, Richard Evans Schultes and Robert F. Raffa, *Vine of the Soul. Medicine*

*Men, Their Plants and Rituals in the Colombian Amazonia*. Synergetic Press, Oracle, Arizona 1992 and *The Healing Forest. Medicinal and Toxic Plants of the Northwest Amazonia*. 420, 422, 430. Dioscorides Press, Portland, Oregon 1992, Holger Kalweit, *Shamans, Healers, and Medicine Men*. Shambhala, Boston and London 1992, Mark J. Plotkin, *Tales of a Shaman's Apprentice*. Viking 1993.

***Methysticodendron amesianum*** R.E. Schultes (*Brugmansia amesianum* (R.E. Schult.) D'Arcy)

Colombia. Small tree, large pendulous flowers

See *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 17: 2. 1955, *Journal of the American Pharmaceutical Association* 49(9): 621–622. 1960

(Narcotic, hallucinogen, stimulant, used in divination, witchcraft and medicine.)

in Colombia: culebra borrachero

### **Metopium P. Browne Anacardiaceae**

Latin *metopion* or *metopium* for the gum of an African tree, also called *ammoniacum* (Plinius); Greek *metopon*, *metopion* 'forehead, containing oil of bitter almonds', purging resins from *Metopium toxiferum* (L.) Krug & Urban, see *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 177–178, pl. 13, f. 3. 1756 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 177–195. 1949.

***Metopium brownei*** (Jacq.) Urb. (*Amyris toxifera* L.; *Bursera gummifera* L., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Metopium linnaei* Engl.; *Rhus metopium* L.; *Terebinthus brownei* Jacq.)

Belize, Mexico and Central America. Shrub or tree, erect, leathery leaves, yellow flowers, beautiful tight-grained dense hardwood, in coastal tropical forests

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1026. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 177. 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 964. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 18. 1760, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 471. 1762 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 5: 402–403. 1908, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 59(5): 279–288. 1932, *American Midland Naturalist* 19(2): 265–333. 1938, *Bot. Commelins* 55. 1983, *Phytochemistry* 45(5): 1003–1008. 1997, *Journal of Chemical Ecology* 25(1): 141–156. 1999, *Brittonia* 51(4): 389–394. 1999, *Rev. Biol. Trop.* 50(3–4): 1035–1044. 2002

(Poisonous, strongly irritant exudate, the caustic sap can cause painful irritation of the skin and eyes; the sanding dust can cause dermatitis and respiratory problems. Antiviral, antiinflammatory, sedative, used for rheumatism. *Bursera simaruba* it is known as the antidote to skin burns produced by the *chechen*.)

in English: black poison wood, Caribbean rosewood, coral sumac, poison wood

in Belize: chichem nigra

in Cuba: guao

in Mexico: boxcheché, che-chem, che'chen, chechém negro, chechén, chechén negro, kabal-chechen, palo de rosa

***Metopium toxiferum*** (L.) Krug & Urban (*Amyris toxifera* L.; *Metopium linnaei* Engl.; *Metopium toxiferum* Krug & Urb.; *Rhus metopium* L.)

West Indies, Bahamas, Florida. Shrub or small tree, dioecious, insect pollinated, bark yellowish-brown, wide open branches, rachis not winged, greenish-yellow inconspicuous flowers clustered in axillary panicles, inflorescences loose and long-stalked, fruits small drupes turning a dull orange in late fall and presumably dispersed by birds, latex becomes black when exposed to air, a major food source for white-crowned pigeons

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 177, 208. 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1000. 1759, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 21: 612. 1896 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 119(2): 181–191. 1992, *Biotropica* 24(4): 488–502. 1992, *Contact Dermatitis* 34(5): 363. 1996, *Int. J. Plant Sci.* 162(5): 1141–1153. 2001, *Biotropica* 33(1): 23–33. 2001

(All parts of this tree, except the pollen, include a resin which causes acute dermatitis, allergic contact dermatitis. Both the sap of the plant and its fruit are irritant, the juice from under the bark, when applied to the skin, produced vesiculation and erythema. The smoke from the burning wood is as dangerous and skin-irritating as the sap. Latex used to remove an aching tooth.)

in English: black poison wood, burn wood, coral sumac, doctor's gum, Florida poison tree, gum hog, hog gum, hogg gum, mountain manchineel, poison bark, poison wood

Common names: chechém, guao de costa

### **Metrosideros Banks ex Gaertner Myrtaceae**

Greek *metra* 'core, heartwood, the heart of a tree' and *sideros* 'iron', referring to the hardness of the wood; see *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 170, t. 34. 1788, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* i. I. 399. 1855 and J.W. Dawson, in *Blumea*. 23(1): 7–11. 1976, H.E. Connor and E. Edgar, "Name changes in the indigenous New Zealand Flora, 1960–1986 and Nomina Nova IV, 1983–1986." in *New Zealand Journal of Botany*. Vol. 25: 115–170. 1987, Arthur D. Chapman, ed., *Australian Plant Name Index*. 1988–1993. Canberra 1991, *Fl. Nouv.-Calédonie & Dépend.* 18: 109. 1992.

***Metrosideros excelsa*** Sol. ex Gaertn. (*Metrosideros excelsa* Gaertn.; *Metrosideros tomentosa* A. Rich.; *Nania tomentosa* (A. Rich.) Kuntze)



New Zealand. Tree, branching from near the base, dark glossy green leaves with white felt underside, scarlet blossoms, flowers contain much nectar

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 172, t. 34, f. 8. 1788, *Voy. Astrolabe* 1: 336. 1832, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 242. 1891

(Inner bark used to stop bleeding, for toothache, diarrhea. Flowers sucked for sore throats.)

in English: Christmas tree

in New Zealand: pohutukawa

***Metrosideros fulgens*** Sol. ex Gaertn. (*Leptospermum scandens* J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.; *Melaleuca scandens* Raeusch.; *Melaleuca spectabilis* Raeusch.; *Melaleuca splendens* J. Lee ex J. Kern., nom. illeg.; *Metrosideros aurata* Colenso; *Metrosideros florida* Sm.; *Metrosideros fulgens* Gaertn.; *Metrosideros scandens* (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) Druce, nom. illeg.; *Metrosideros speciosa* Colenso, nom. illeg.; *Nania florida* (Sm.) Kuntze; *Nania scandens* (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) Kuntze)

New Zealand. Vine, aerial roots, clinging to the trees, yellow-reddish flowers

See *Fruct. Sem. Pl.* 1: 172. 1788, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 3: 142. 1797, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 3: 269. 1797, *Trans. & Proc. New Zealand Inst.* 22: 463. 1889 (publ. 1890), *Trans. & Proc. New Zealand Inst.* 23: 385. 1890 (publ. 1891), *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 242. 1891 and *Rep. Bot. Soc. Exch. Club Brit. Isles* 1916: 635. 1917

(Stem juice astringent, antiseptic, tonic, given for coughs. Inner bark decoction drunk for *mate*, “Maori sickness” (when the cause of illness is not understood or the medical treatment was unsuccessful, the Maoris diagnose the “mate Maori”...); sap applied to sores, wounds, new cuts, to stop bleeding.)

in New Zealand: akakura, puatawhiwhi

***Metrosideros polymorpha*** Gaudich. (*Metrosideros collina* (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) A. Gray subsp. *polymorpha* (Gaudich.) Rock; *Metrosideros polymorpha* J.R. Forst. ex Hook. f.; *Nania glabrifolia* A. Heller; *Nania polymorpha* (Gaudich.) A. Heller; *Nania pumila* A. Heller)

North America, Hawaii. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Handbook of the New Zealand Flora* 73. 1864, *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 1: 864. 1894 and *Botanical Bulletin Hawaii Board of Agriculture and Forestry* 4: 47. 1917

(Flowers juice taken as analgesic.)

in Hawaii: lehua ‘ohia’a, ‘ohi’a lehua, ‘ohi’a lechua

***Metrosideros polymorpha*** Gaudich. var. *polymorpha* (*Metrosideros collina* auct. non (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) A. Gray; *Metrosideros collina* (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) A. Gray subsp. *polymorpha* (Gaudich.) Rock; *Metrosideros polymorpha* Gaudich. var. *macrostemon* Skotts.)

North America, Hawaii. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Handbook of the New Zealand Flora* 73. 1864, *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 1: 864. 1894 and *Botanical Bulletin Hawaii Board of Agriculture and Forestry* 4: 47. 1917

(Flowers juice taken as analgesic for childbirth pain.)

in Hawaii: lehua ‘ohia’a, ‘ohi’a lehua

***Metrosideros robusta*** A. Cunn. (*Metrosideros florida* Sm.; *Metrosideros florida* Hook.f.; *Metrosideros florida* Hook.; *Nania robusta* (A. Cunn.) Kuntze)

New Zealand. Climbing vine, strangling, scarlet flowers in umbels

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 3: 269. 1797, *Ann. Nat. Hist.* 3(15): 112. 1839, *Bot. Mag.* 75: t. 4471. 1849, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 242. 1891

(Young leaves chewed for toothache. Inner bark astringent and emollient, for colds and dysentery, to wash wounds and rheumatic joints, to stop bleeding, also for ringworm. Nectar from the flowers eased sore throats.)

in English: northern rata

Maori name: rata

***Metrosideros umbellata*** Cav. (*Agalmanthus umbellata* (Cav.) Hombr. & Jacquinot)

New Zealand. Scarlet flowers

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum* [Cavanilles] iv. 20. t. 337. 1797, Dumont d’Urville, Jules Sébastien César (1790–1842), *Voyage au Pôle sud et dans l’Océanie sur les corvettes l’Astrolabe et la Zelée ...* Paris, 1841–1846

(Young leaves chewed for toothache. Inner bark astringent and emollient, for colds and dysentery, to wash wounds and rheumatic joints, to stop bleeding, also for ringworm. Nectar from the flowers eased sore throats.)

in English: southern rata

Maori name: rata

## Metroxylon Rottb. Arecaceae (Palmae)

Greek *metra* ‘core, the heart of a tree’ and *xylon* ‘wood’, referring to the large pith, *Metroxylon* species sources of sago and materials for house construction, seeds furnish a form of vegetable ivory, see Abraham Steck, *Dissertatio inauguralis medica de Sagu*. Argentorati [Strasbourg] [1757], *Nye Samling af det Kongelige Danske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter* 2: 527. 1783.

***Metroxylon sagu*** Rottb. (*Metroxylon hermaphroditum* Hassk.; *Metroxylon inerme* (Roxb.) Mart.; *Metroxylon laeve* (Giseke) Mart.; *Metroxylon longispinum* (Giseke) Mart.; *Metroxylon micracanthum* Mart.; *Metroxylon oxybracteatum* Warb. ex K. Schum. & Lauterb.; *Metroxylon rumphii*

(Willd.) Mart.; *Metroxylon sago* K.D. Koenig; *Metroxylon sago* f. *longispinum* (Giseke) Rauwerd.; *Metroxylon sago* f. *micracanthum* (Mart.) Rauwerd.; *Metroxylon sago* f. *tuberatum* Rauwerd.; *Metroxylon squarrosum* Becc.; *Metroxylon sylvestre* (Giseke) Mart.; *Sagus americana* Poir.; *Sagus genuina* Giseke; *Sagus genuina laevis* Giseke; *Sagus genuina longispina* Giseke; *Sagus genuina sylvestris* Giseke; *Sagus inermis* Roxb.; *Sagus koenigii* Griff.; *Sagus laevis* Jack; *Sagus longispina* (Giseke) Blume; *Sagus micracantha* (Mart.) Blume; *Sagus rumphii* Willd.; *Sagus spinosa* Roxb.; *Sagus sago* (Rottb.) H. Karst.; *Sagus sylvestris* (Giseke) Blume)

New Guinea. Palm tree, suckers, leaves pinnate, male and female flowers similar

See Nye Saml. Kongel. Dansk. Vidensk. Selsk. Skr. 2: 527. 1783, *Annals of Botany* (König & Sims) 1: 193. 1804, *Encycl.* 6: 395. 1805, *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 3: 214–216. 1838, *Tijdschr. Natuurl. Gesch. Physiol.* 9: 175. 1842, *Rumphia* 2: 153–154. 1843, *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 3(ed. 2): 215. 1845, *Calcutta J. Nat. Hist.* 5: 19. 1845 and *Fl. Schutzgeb. Südsee*: 202. 1900, *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard.* (Calcutta) 12(2): 182. 1918, *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Principes* 30: 175. 1986, Schuiling, Dirk L., *Growth and Development of True Sago Palm (Metroxylon sago Røttbøll) with Special Reference to Accumulation of Starch in the Trunk: A Study on Morphology, Genetic Variation and Ecophysiology, and Their Implications for Cultivation.* Wageningen, Wageningen University, 2009

(Stem sap applied on forehead to ease headache. Starch from the trunk mixed with water and drunk to treat diarrhea and stomach pains, made into a paste and applied onto burns.)

in English: sago, sago palm, smooth sago palm, true sago palm

in China: suo mu mian

Malayan names: rembia, rumbia, sago

in Papua New Guinea: abia, nangu, piia, saksak, sengin epi-i  
in the Philippine Isl.: lumbia

### Meyna Roxb. ex Link Rubiaceae

See *Jahrb. Gewächsk.* 1(3): 32. 1820.

*Meyna laxiflora* Robyns (*Vangueria spinosa* Roxb.)

India. Armed shrub or small tree, flowers greenish yellow in axillary cymes, cup-shaped calyx, brownish globose smooth fleshy edible fruits

See *Hort. Bengal.* 15. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., 2: 172. 1824, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 536. 1832, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal, Pt. 2, Nat. Hist.* 46(2): 153. 1877, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 136. 1880 and *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 302. 1924, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 11: 228. 1928

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves chewed and eaten for gastric disorders, diphtheria; leaves made into paste applied on mumps; leaf powder useful in diarrhea. Fruits narcotic, cholagogue, tonic, expectorant, a decoction anti scorpion bite, for dysentery, boils, biliousness. Root juice in colic pain, stomachache.)

in India: aaliv, acchoora mullu, achchoora mullu, achhura mullu, ali, aliv, alive, alu, ber-ka-mowna-gach, chegu gadde, chegu gedde, chirbot, chircholi, dieng, gonda kaare, guna kaare, gundu kaare, halawni, heibi samatan, helu, huloo, kaari mullu, kotkora, madan, magaremara, maggaare, maina kanta, mainphala, manakkarai, mangare, manipal, mon, mullu kaare, muyna, nagakesarah, nagapuspah, segagadda, soh mon, swasana, tang-nang, thitchkeng, veliki, vishikilamu, visikilamu

*Meyna pubescens* (Kurz) Robyns (*Vangueria pubescens* Kurz)

India.

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal, Pt. 2, Nat. Hist.* 42(2): 314. 1872 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 11: 235. 1928

(Pounded fruits used as fish poison.)

in India: karadiyakoli

*Meyna spinosa* Roxb. ex Link (*Pyrostria spinosa* (Roxb. ex Link) Miq.; *Vangueria miqueliana* Kurz; *Vangueria mollis* Wall., nom. nud.; *Vangueria pyrostria* Boerl.; *Vangueria spinosa* Roxb.; *Vangueria spinosa* (Roxb. ex Link) Roxb.; *Vangueria spinosa* var. *mollis* Hook.f.; *Vangueria spinosa* var. *tomentosa* Pierre ex Pit.; *Vangueria stellata* Blanco)

India, China, Himalaya. Prickly shrub, ripe fruits edible

See *Hort. Bengal.* 15. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., ii. 172. 1824, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 536. 1832, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal, Pt. 2, Nat. Hist.* 46(2): 153. 1877, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 136. 1880 and *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 302. 1924, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 11: 228. 1928

(Used in Ayurveda. Seed paste applied on pimples. Ripe fruits rubbed on cracked heels for quick healing.)

in India: accuramullu, achchurmullu, achuramuulu, alu, cchircholi, cegagadda, chegagadda, gobergally, gundkare, gurbeli, halawni, huloo, karimullu, ketkora, kutkura, madandriksh, maggare, mainphal, manakkarai, mangare, mangase, moina, moltakanta, mon, montaphelo, moyuna-konta, muduna, mullakare, muyna, muyuna, pinda, pindi, pinditaka, pindituka, pindu, sarela, segagadda, thitchkeong, veliki, vicikilamu, visikilamu

*Meyna tetraphylla* (Schweinf. ex Hiern) Robyns (*Canthium tetraphyllum* (Schweinf. ex Hiern) Baill.; *Meyna tetraphylla* Robyns; *Vangueria tetraphylla* Schweinf. ex Hiern)

Ethiopia to Tanzania, Comoros. Spiny shrub, liana, ascending, narrow crown, stems armed with strong paired spines above leaf nodes, flowers cream to green densely clustered in

leaf axils, sweet angled edible fruit, camel and goat fodder, riverine bushland, along dry watercourses in dry country

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 152. 1877, *Adansonia* 12: 192. 1878 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 11: 232–233. 1928

(Root decoction given to pregnant women to ease pain and to protect them against bad spirits. Veterinary medicine, crushed leaves applied to infected hooves of animals.)

in Kenya: bururi, esugumaran, kakomoa, kitolousuu, kitootoo, kitotoo, leturmet, lkiremicoi, mtamba-kiko, mubururi, mukurungu, ngurungu, qaaleda, tamba-kiko, tiling, tiling'wo, tilingwo, tiliny, tilinyek, yeho

### Mezoneuron Desf. Fabaceae (Caesalpinieae)

Greek *meizon* 'greater' (*megas* 'big, large, great') and *neuron* 'nerve', referring to the winged pod, see *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 4: 245. 1818 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 77(4): 854. 1990.

*Mezoneuron benthamianum* Baill. (*Caesalpinia benthamiana* (Baill.) Herend. & Zarucchi; *Mezoneuron benthamianum* Baill.)

West and Central Africa, Benin, Ghana. Perennial climbing shrub, straggling, armed with recurved spines, inflorescence a branched or unbranched terminal raceme, fruit a flattened indehiscent winged pod, see also *Caesalpinia benthamiana*

See *Adansonia* 6: 196. 1866 and *Ann. Miss. Bot. Gard.* 77(4): 854–855. 1990

(Leaves, stem and roots anthelmintic, astringent, for dysentery, urethritis, venereal diseases. A decoction of roots, bark and leaves to cure urethral discharge; root decoction for dysentery and diarrhea; stems and roots aphrodisiac. Leaves antibacterial, mildly laxative, applied as a paste to treat snakebites, wounds, skin infections, piles and ulcers; young leaves eaten for hookworm or Guinea worm. Stem liquid dropped in the eye to cure inflammation and cataract.)

### Michelia L. Magnoliaceae

After the Italian botanist Pier (Pietro) Antonio Micheli, 1679–1737, botanical collector, founder of the Società Botanica Fiorentina, 1718–1737 Curator of the Botanical Garden of Florence, his works include *Relazione dell'erba detta da' botanici Orobanche e volgarmente succiamele, fiamma, e mal d'occhio*. Firenze 1723 and *Catalogus plantarum Horti caesarei florentini*. Florentiae [Florence] 1748; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 536. 1753, Giovanni Targioni-Tozzetti (1712–1783), *Notizie della vita e delle opere di Pier Antonio Micheli*, pubblicate per cura di Adolfo Targioni-Tozzetti. Firenze 1858 and *Sunyatsenia* 4: 142. 1940, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(4): 281–283. 1963, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 486. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented*

*in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 266. 1972, Francesco Rodolico, in *D.S.B.* 9: 368–369. New York 1981, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 80(4): 1086–1087. 1993. Often in *Magnolia* L.

*Michelia alba* DC.

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 536. 1753, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 449. 1818 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 36(2): 145–149 and 36(3): 232–237. 1998

(Abortifacient.)

in China: bai lan

*Michelia champaca* L. (*Magnolia champaca* (L.) Baill. ex Pierre; *Magnolia champaca* (L.) Figlar; *Magnolia membranacea* P. Parm.; *Michelia aurantiaca* Wall.; *Michelia blumei* Steud.; *Michelia champaca* var. *pubinervia* (Blume) Miq.; *Michelia champava* Lour. ex Gomes; *Michelia euonymoides* Burm. f.; *Michelia evonymoides* Burm.f.; *Michelia pilifera* Bakh. f.; *Michelia pubinervia* Blume; *Michelia rheedei* Wight; *Michelia rheedii* Wight; *Michelia rufinervis* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Michelia rufinervis* DC.; *Michelia suaveolens* Pers.; *Michelia tsiampacca* Blume, nom. illeg., non *Michelia tsiampacca* L.; *Michelia tsiampacca* var. *blumei* Moritz; *Michelia velutina* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Michelia velutina* DC.; *Sampacca suaveolens* (Pers.) Kuntze; *Sampacca suaveolens* Kuntze; *Sampacca velutina* Kuntze; *Talauma villosa* Miq. fo. *celebica* Miq.)

India, Himalaya. Small, evergreen tree, rounded crown, large oval leaves, sweet scented orange-yellow flowers, tightly packed groups of capsules, angular seeds, oil extracted from the flowers used as a perfume, the flowers also used in dyeing, seeds yield a fatty scented oil

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 535–536. 1753, *Mant. Pl.* 78. 1767, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* (N.L. Burman) 124. 1768, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(1): 94. 1806, *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 1: 449. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 79. 1824, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1: 7–8. 1825, *Flora Javae* 19–20 (*Magnoliaceae*): 14, 17, t. 4. 1829, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 2: 39. 1831, *Ill. Ind. Bot.* 1: 14, t. 5. f. 6. 1831, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel] Editio secunda 2: 139. 1841, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Indischen Archipel* 36. 1846, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie*, Eerste Bijvoegsel 3: 366–367. 1861, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 70, 72. 1868, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* 536. 1880, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 6. 1891, *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique* 27: 200, 258. 1895–1896 and *Trans. Am. Phil. Soc.* n.s. xxiv. II. 15, 159. 1935, *Blumea* 12(1): 61. 1963, *Cytologia* 49: 193–200. 1984, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 115–117. 1984, *Blumea* 31: 113. 1985, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 11: 234–238. 1989, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 6: 50–53. 1990, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 36(2): 145–149. 1998, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005]



(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bitter bark used for the treatment of intermittent fevers; dried powdered bark mixed with coconut oil used to kill head lice; for childbirth, bark boiled and the decoction administered; bark paste given for abortion; rootbark laxative, expectorant, astringent, febrifuge, tonic, emmenagogue, abortive. Leaves pounded and smeared over the body after childbirth; juice of leaves with honey useful in colic; leaves infusion taken for stomach-ache; macerated leaves paste mixed with cow dung smeared to disperse cockroaches from house and store rooms. Roots and seeds for skin diseases. Root paste given after menstruation for infertility. Crushed fruits and seeds made into a paste applied to the cracks in the feet. Seeds pounded with castor oil and smeared on feet against leech, as a leech repellent. A cold infusion of the flowers an essential ingredient in a treatment for anemia associated with gastrointestinal bleeding and epigastric pain. Flower and fruits tonic, cooling, stomachic, diuretic, used in asthma, fever, gonorrhoea, renal diseases. Ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies.)

in English: fragrant champaca, golden champaca, orange champak, yellow champaca

in Bali: bungan capaka

in China: chen p'o, chen p'o ka, chen po, huang lan

in India: anjana, atigandhaka, bhramaratithi, bhringmohi, campaca, campaka, campakah, campakam, campakamu, campeya, campha, cempakam, chambha, chambunala, champaca, champaa, champaca, champacam, champaka, champakam, champakapushpam, champakmu, champeya, chapha, chapmak, chempakamottu, deepapushpa, gandhaphali, hemanga, hemapushpa, hemapushpika, hemapuspaka, hemavha, kamabana, kancana, kanchana, katu, kumara, kusuma, kusumadhipa, kusumadhirata, nagapushpa, ngiau, patichampaka, peetapushpa, pitapuspa, punyagandha, rajachampaka, sampage, sampagiya, sampenga, sampig, schampakam, shatapatatithi, shenbagam, shitala, shitalachchada, sthiragandha, sthirpushpa, subhaga, sukumara, surabhi, suvarna, svarnacampaka, svarnachampaka, svarnapushpa, tchampaka, tsjampac, ugragandha, vanadapika, vanadeepa, vanamalika, vandanamalai, varalabdha

in Indonesia: bunga cempa, cempaka, tjempaka kuning

in Lepcha: gok rip

Malayan names: champaka, chempa puteh, chempaka, chempaka merah, orange chempaka

in Nepal: aule chanp, champ, chanp

in Tibet: gser (gyi) me tog, tsam ba ka, tsam pa ka

***Michelia doltropa*** Buch.-Ham. ex DC. (*Magnolia doltropa* (Buch.-Ham. ex DC.) Figlar; *Magnolia excelsa* Wall.; *Magnolia excelsa* Jacques; *Michelia calcuttensis* P. Parm.; *Michelia excelsa* (Wall.) Blume; *Michelia manipurensis* G. Watt ex Brandis; *Michelia wardii* Dandy; *Sampacca excelsa* (Wall.) Kuntze)

China, India. Trees, deciduous, creamy fragrant flowers, fruits in loose spikes

See *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 448. 1817, *Tentamen Florae Napalensis Illustratae* 1: 5–7, pl. 2. 1824, *Flora Javae* 19–20 (Magnoliaceae): 9, in obs. 1829, *Journal de la Société Impériale et Centrale d'Horticulture* 3: 476. 1857, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 6. 1891, *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique* 27: 283. 1895 and *Indian Trees* 8. 1906, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1929(7): 222–223. 1929

(Powdered dried bark made into a paste and taken orally for abortion.)

in China: nan ya han xiao

in India: leihao-leisang, phusre champ, ranichamp, sigugrip

***Michelia figo*** (Lour.) Spreng. (*Liriodendron figo* Lour.; *Liriopsis fuscata* (Andrews) Spach; *Magnolia annonaefolia* Salisb.; *Magnolia figo* (Lour.) DC.; *Magnolia fuscata* Andrews; *Magnolia fuscata* var. *annonaefolia* (Salisb.) DC.; *Magnolia fuscata* var. *hebeclada* DC.; *Magnolia fuscata* var. *parviflora* (Blume) Steud.; *Magnolia meleagrioides* hort. ex DC., nom. illeg.; *Magnolia parviflora* Blume; *Magnolia parvifolia* DC.; *Magnolia versicolor* Salisb., nom. illeg.; *Michelia amoena* Q.F. Zheng & M.M. Lin; *Michelia brevipes* Y.K. Li & X. Ming Wang; *Michelia fasciata* (Vent.) Vent., nom. illeg.; *Michelia fuscata* (Andrews) Blume; *Michelia parvifolia* (DC.) B.D. Jacks.; *Michelia skinneriana* Dunn; *Sampacca parviflora* (Deless.) Kuntze)

Tropical Asia, Indonesia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 535–536. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 347. 1790, *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants 4: t. 229. 1802, *Jardin de la Malmaison* t. 24. 1803, *The Paradise Londinensis* 1(1): t. 5. 1806, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 458–460. 1817, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 643. 1825, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1: 9. 1825, *Conspectus Regni Vegetabilis* 62. 1828, *Flora Javae* 19–20: 8. 1829, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 7: 461. 1839, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 89. 1841, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 6. 1891, *Index Kewensis* 2: 223. 1894 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 38(267): 354. 1908, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 7(1): 63–65, pl. s.n. 1987, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 25(5): 408–409, pl. 1. 1987, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 36(2): 145–149. 1998

(A postpartum remedy.)

in English: banana shrub, dwarf chempaka

in China: han hsiao, han xiao hua

in Malaya: chempaka ambon

***Michelia maudiae*** Dunn (*Michelia chingii* W.C. Cheng; *Michelia maudii* Dunn)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 535–536. 1753 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 38(267): 353–354. 1908, *Contributions from the Biological Laboratory of the Science Society of China: Botanical Series* 10: 110. 1936, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 11: 234–238. 1989, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 6: 50–53. 1990, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 36(2): 145–149. 1998

(Rootbark laxative, expectorant, astringent, febrifuge, emmenagogue.)

in China: shen shan han xiao

***Michelia nilagirica*** Zenk. (*Magnolia nilagirica* (Zenk.) Figlar; *Sampacca nilagirica* (Zenk.) Kuntze)

India. Tree

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 6. 1891 and *Proc. Internat. Symp. Fam. Magnoliac.* 1998 23. 2000

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: bana sampige, bili sampige, bilisampage, dodda sampige, doddasampage, kattu canpakam, kattu shanbagam, kattuc canpakam, kattuchempakam, kattushanbagam, nilakiricanpakam, nilakiriccanpakam, pila champa, pilachampa, sampage, sampane, tella sampanga, vanacampakam, vellachempakam

### Miconia Ruiz & Pav. Melastomataceae

In honor of Francisco Micón (Micó), b. 1528, Spanish physician and botanist; see *Florae Peruvianaee, et Chilensis Prodrum* 60. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianaee et Chilensis* 1: 105. 1798, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 4: 284, 310–311. 1823, *Sylva Tellur.* 94. 1838, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 16(2): 122. 1851, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 576. Ansbach 1852, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 764. 1867 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(4/1): 249–521. 1941, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/4): 407–570. 1963, *Ceiba* 20(2): 58–68. 1976, *Ceiba* 22(1): 41–64. 1978, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 134. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(2): 1339–1419. 2001, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 394–574. 2007.

***Miconia affinis*** DC. (*Acinodendron affine* (DC.) Kuntze; *Acinodendron affine* Kuntze; *Miconia affinis* Macfad. ex Griseb.; *Miconia beurlingii* Triana; *Miconia hyperprasina* Naudin; *Miconia microcarpa* Naudin; *Miconia microcarpa* DC.; *Miconia microcarpa* Triana; *Miconia microcarpa* Macfad. ex Griseb.; *Miconia planinervia* Naudin)

South America. Small tree

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 187, 189. 1828, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 16(2): 159–161, 171–172, 186. 1851, *Kongl. Vetenskaps*

*Academiens Handlingar* 40: 130–131. 1854[1856], *Fl. Brit. W.I.* [Grisebach] 257. 1860, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 28(1): 107, 111. 1871 [8 Dec 1871–13 Jan 1872], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 950–952. 1891

(Leaves on forehead for headache.)

***Miconia ligustroides*** (DC.) Naudin (*Acinodendron ligustroides* (DC.) Kuntze; *Acinodendron ligustroides* Kuntze; *Cremanium ligustroides* DC.; *Miconia ligustroides* Naudin)

South America.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 194. 1828, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 16(2): 167. 1851, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 950–952. 1891 and *Pharm. Biol.* 48(2): 166–169. 2010

(Antibacterial, antibiotic, antitumoral, analgesic and antimalarial.)

***Miconia salicifolia*** (Bonpl. ex Naudin) Naudin (*Acinodendron salicifolium* (Bonpl. ex Naudin) Kuntze; *Acinodendron salicifolium* (Naudin) Kuntze; *Acinodendron salicifolium* Kuntze; *Melastoma rasmarinifolia* Pav. ex Triana; *Melastoma salicifolia* Bonpl. ex Naudin; *Melastoma salicifolium* Bonpl. ex Naudin)

South America.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 16: 234. 1851, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 28(1): 127. 1871 [8 Dec 1871–13 Jan 1872], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 952. 1891 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 132(1): 101–108. 2010

(To treat bacterial infections, inflammations.)

***Miconia tomentosa*** (Rich.) D. Don ex DC. (*Acinodendron amplexans* (Crueg.) Kuntze; *Acinodendron amplexans* Kuntze; *Acinodendron tomentosum* (Rich.) Kuntze; *Acinodendron tomentosum* Kuntze; *Diplochita tomentosa* (Rich.) Griseb.; *Diplochita tomentosa* Griseb.; *Jucunda tomentosa* (Rich.) Benth.; *Jucunda tomentosa* Benth.; *Melastoma tomentosum* Rich.; *Miconia amplexans* (Crueg.) Cogn.; *Miconia amplexans* Cogn.; *Miconia symplectocaulos* Pilg.; *Miconia tomentosa* D. Don; *Miconia tomentosa* (Rich.) D. Don; *Miconia umbrifera* Naudin; *Miconia undecinervia* Cogn.; *Pogonorhynchus amplexans* Crueg.)

South America.

See *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 109. 1792, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 4: 316. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 183. 1828, *Linnaea* 9: 456. 1835, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2: 302. 1840, *Linnaea* 20: 107. 1847, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 16(2): 116–117. 1851, *Fl. Brit. W.I.* [Grisebach] 252. 1860, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 14(4): 256–257. 1887, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 245. 1891, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 950. 1891 and *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die*

*Angrenzenden Länder* 47: 175. 1905, *Phytologia* 47: 199–220. 1980

(Astringent, antibacterial, antidiarrhea.)

in Peru: carache caspi, chaita ida, muringa, pichirina, tiriblanco

### Microcephala Pobed. Asteraceae

From the Greek *mikros* ‘small’ and *kephale* ‘head’.

*Microcephala lamellata* Pobed. (*Matricaria lamellata* Bunge; *Matricaria lasiocarpa* Boiss.)

Iran.

See *Botanicheskie Materialy Gerbariia Glavnogo Botanicheskogo Sada S.S.S.R.* 21: 357. 1961

(Dried leaves and flowers to relieve fever; flowers to treat jaundice and stomachache.)

in Pakistan: baboona, babuna, pimpli

### Microcharis Benth. Fabaceae (Indigofereae)

From the Greek *mikros* ‘small’ and *charis* ‘grace, beauty’, see *Genera Plantarum* 1: 501. 1865 and *Kew Bulletin* Addnl. ser. 1: 1–166. 1958.

*Microcharis asparagoides* (Taub.) Schrire (*Indigofera asparagoides* Taub.; *Indigofera asparagoides* Taub. subsp. *asparagoides*)

Uganda. Annual non-climbing herb, small plant, erect, filiform, dark pink flowers, in grassland

See *Genera Plantarum* 1: 501. 1865, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C 210. 1895 and *Bothalia* 22(2): 165–170. 1992

(For cerebral malaria, a cold infusion from a dry powdered mixture of aerial parts of the plant with aerial parts of *Justicia matammensis* (Schweinf.) Oliv. (*Justicia anselliana* (Nees) T. Anderson), *Dissotis brazzae* Cogn., *Cassia gracilior* (Ghesq.) Steyaert (*Chamaecrista gracilior* (Ghesq.) Lock), *Pentas zanzibarica* (Klotzsch) Vatke, *Rhynchosia minima* (L.) DC. and *Antherotoma naudinii* Hook. f. Leaves juice, application on burns. Veterinary medicine.)

in Burundi: urwibagiza, utwatsi tw ‘infizi

in Tanzania: kayoiwa

### Micrococca Benth. Euphorbiaceae

From the Greek *mikros* ‘small’ and *kokkos* ‘berry, grain, seed’, the fruits are very small, see *Niger Flora* 503. 1849 and *Boissiera* 55: 1–322. 1998, *Blumea* 47: 149–155. 2002.

*Micrococca mercurialis* (L.) Benth. (*Claoxylon mercuriale* (L.) Thwaites; *Claoxylon mercurialis* (L.) Thwaites; *Mercurialis abyssinica* Hochst. ex Pax & K. Hoffm.;

*Mercurialis alternifolia* Lam.; *Mercurialis alternifolia* Hochst. ex Baill.; *Microstachys mercurialis* (L.) Dalzell & Gibson; *Tragia mercurialis* L.)

Trop. and S. Africa, India to Malaysia. Herb, weed, erect, inflorescence a raceme, flowers white, leaves eaten as a vegetable, in open places, woodland and bushland, along rivers and shores

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 980–981, 1035–1036. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 120. 1797, *De Euphorbiacearum Generibus Medicisque earumdem viribus tentamen*, tabulis aeneis 18 illustratum 43, pl. 14, f. 43. 1824, *Niger Fl.*: 503. 1849, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 490. 1858, *The Bombay Flora ...* 227. 1861, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 271. 1861, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 617. 1891 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 9: 156–188. 1941, *Taxon* 30: 511–512. 1981, Balakrishnan, N.P. & Chakrabarty, T. *The Family Euphorbiaceae in India. A Synopsis of Its Profile, Taxonomy and Bibliography*. 2007 [as *Claoxylon mercurialis*.]

(Plant used to treat fever in children; plant sap instilled into nose, eyes or ears to treat headache and otitis.)

### Microcos L. Malvaceae (Tiliaceae)

Possibly from the Greek *mikros* ‘small’ and *kos* ‘public prison, a prisoner’, the leaves are used for wrapping, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 514. 1753.

*Microcos paniculata* L. (*Fallopia nervosa* Lour.; *Grewia affinis* Lindl.; *Grewia microcos* L.; *Grewia nervosa* (Lour.) Panigrahi; *Microcos nervosa* (Lour.) S.Y. Hu)

India, Borneo, Papua New Guinea. Shrub or tree, erect, bole deeply fluted, short leaf stalk swollen in the upper part, leaves acuminate strongly 3-nerved, yellow flowers in terminal panicles, fleshy ripe fruits juicy

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 514. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 964. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 277, 557. 1763, *Syst. ed.* 12. 2: 602. 1767, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 336. 1790, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 510. 1824, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 12: 265. 1826, *Prodr. Fl. Penin. Ind. Or.* 81. 1834, *Fl. Brit. Ind.* 1: 392. 1874, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 1: 177. 1893 and *Bot. Hist. Hortus Malabaricus*: 102. 1980, *Taxon* 34: 703. 1985, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 69(1): 79. 1988

(Roots used as a remedy for indigestion. Fruit diuretic.)

in Borneo: damak damak

in China: po bu ye

in India: abhraangu, abhrangu, abroni, barsubret, bili abhraangu, biliabhrangu, biliyabhrangu, bolchibins, bor-subret, cheerakalu, chowri soppu, dieng sohdkhar, dieng sohlienghadem, hasoli, kottai, kottakka, kotton, majjige soppu, majjigesoppu, pisoli



**Microcycas A. DC. Cycadaceae (Zamiaceae)**

From the Greek *mikros* 'small' and the genus *Cycas* L.

***Microcycas calocoma*** (Miq.) A. DC. (*Zamia calocoma* Miq.)

Western Australia.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1659. 1763, *Flore des Serres et des Jardins de l'Europe* 7: 141. 1852, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2): 538. 1868 and *Taxon* 35(3): 582. 1986

(Roots used as a rat poison.)

**Microdesmis Hook.f. ex Hook. Pandaceae**

From the Greek *mikros* 'small' and *desmis*, *desmos* 'a bond, band, bundle', referring to the flowers, see *Icones Plantarum* 8: pl. 758. 1848 and *African Study Monographs* 24(1–2): 1–168. 2003, *African Study Monographs* 25(1): 1–27. 2004.

***Microdesmis haumaniana*** J. Léonard

Cameroon, Angola. Tree or shrub, flowers light orange

See *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 31: 185, t. 22 g-i & 25. 1961

(Plant sap taken to treat gastrointestinal disorders, colic, stomachache, diarrhea, ovarian complaints and gonorrhea. Ground fresh leaves applied to treat hemorrhoids; leaf sap as ear drops to treat otitis. A vapor bath with boiled leaf sap taken to treat rheumatism.)

in Congo: nkuti

***Microdesmis keayana*** J. Léonard

Senegal, Nigeria. Shrub, inflorescence an axillary fascicle, browsed by goats and cattle

See *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 31: 180. 1961, *Phytotherapy Research* 16(5): 497–502. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 87(2–3): 221–225. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 90(2): 221–227. 2004, *Chemistry and Biodiversity* 3(9): 982–989. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104(1–2): 263–269. 2006, *Chemical and Pharmacological Bulletin* 55(4): 643–645. 2007

(Roots antioxidant. Leaf sap, or crushed and burnt twigs and roots applied to snakebites or to scarifications; leaf sap astringent, antitypanosomal, antiplasmodial, for diarrhea, prescribed for pregnant women and young children; leaf and stem sap taken to treat stomachache, intestinal worms, genital problems, mental illness, menstrual complaints, sterility, miscarriage, loss of virility and venereal diseases, also applied to eczema, scabies, burns, circumcision wounds, abscesses and sores from gonorrhoea. Magic, good luck charm, vapor from burned leaves believed to chase bad spirits from houses.)

in Nigeria: apata esunsun; Frankpata (Edo); nkperi, akbalata (Igbo); kawa (Boki); ntanebit (Ibibio)

***Microdesmis puberula*** Hook.f. ex Planch. (*Microdesmis puberula* Hook.f.; *Microdesmis zenkeri* Pax)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or small tree, orange fruits and flowers, inflorescence an axillary fascicle, elephants eat the leaves and roots, leaves eaten by gorillas

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 8: t. 758. 1848, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 531. 1897 and *Willdenowia* 21: 233–238. 1991

(Whole plant and leaves emmenagogue, aphrodisiac, astringent, for skin eruptions, diarrhea, threatened abortion. Leaf sap, or crushed and burnt twigs and roots applied to snakebites or to scarifications; leaf sap astringent, for diarrhea, prescribed for pregnant women and young children; leaf and stem sap taken to treat stomachache, intestinal worms and genital problems such as menstrual complaints, sterility, miscarriage, loss of virility and venereal diseases, also applied to eczema, scabies, burns, circumcision wounds, abscesses and sores from gonorrhoea. Roots eaten as a virility medicine; roots and berries eaten raw as aphrodisiac. Fruits laxative. Magic, good luck charm, vapor from burned leaves believed to chase bad spirits from houses.)

in Central African Republic: mokola, mokoula, mokula

in Congo: dikota

in Nigeria: amomilla, amomilan, anamomilla, apata, apata esunsun, ehan-apata, elohamienlo, esun-sun, igi-apata, ubelu; Frankpata (Edo); nkperi, akbalata (Igbo); kawa (Boki); ntanebit (Ibibio)

in Yoruba: akanju ile, apata, arin igo, arin igo dudu, esunsun, idi apata, igi ori apata, imeyinfun

in Zaire: amabuobuo, amakbalwamamba, amakbei, amakbei, siba, tetwa

**Microglossa DC. Asteraceae**

From the Greek *mikros* 'small' and *glossa* 'a tongue', an allusion to the corolla segments, to the shortness of the ray florets, see *Prodr.* (DC.) 5: 320. 1836.

***Microglossa afzelii*** O. Hoffm.

Tropical Africa. Liana, scrambling, shrub, weed, flowers yellow white, flower-heads with white ligules to outer florets

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 320. 1836, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 24: 469. 1898 and *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 10: 177–184. 1987

(Leaves infusion analgesic, febrifuge, anthelmintic, for toothache and fevers, to heal sores, squeezed into the ear as earache remedy.)

***Microglossa densiflora*** Hook.f.

Tropical Africa. Herb, shrub, spreading, erect, climbing, white yellowish florets

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 320. 1836, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 7: 200. 1864 and *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993

(For skin diseases, wounds.)

in Tanzania: kichwaighembe

***Microglossa pyrifolia*** (Lam.) Kuntze (*Conyza heudelotii* Oliv. & Hiern; *Conyza pyrifolia* Lam.; *Erigeron pyrifolius* (Lam.) Benth.; *Microglossa petiolaris* DC.; *Microglossa pyrifolia* Kuntze; *Microglossa volubilis* DC.; *Pluchea subumbellata* Klatt)

East Africa. Shrub, weed, climber, spreading, straggling, lianescent, erect, scrambling, woody base, young stem yellowish to brown, leaves papery with strong tobacco-like smell, disc florets cream-white, flower-heads in laxly branched terminal corymbs, fruit brown with white wings, in flooded area, swampy bushland, forest edge, in mountain forest, see also *Conyza pyrifolia*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 863–865. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(1): 89–90. 1786, *Novi Proventus Hortorum Academicorum Halensis et Berolinensis* 1: 14. 1818, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* ... 203–204. 1832, *Archives de Botanique* 2: 517. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 320–321. 1836, *Flora Hongkongensis* 176. 1861, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 5, 18: 369. 1873, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 3: 317. 1877, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 353. 1891 and *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993

(Suspected of poisoning. Leaves and whole plant abortifacient, anthelmintic, postpartum remedy, aphrodisiac, expectorant. Roots and leaves used to treat stomachache and worms. Leaves used to treat cough and stomachache, yellow fever, toothache, colds, filariasis (philariasis); juice from crushed leaves applied to an ulcer.)

in Congo: muntantali

in Nigeria: anikan segbo, anikan segbo torisa, okbakakwu

in Tanzania: kichwaghwmbe, lauhala, mswaswaki, nanguo, uswawaki

in Papua New Guinea: gogo, pundari

Malay name: ragin

**Microlepie Presl Dennstaedtiaceae**

From the Greek *mikros* ‘small’ and *lepis* ‘scale’, alluding to the indusia; see *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 124. 1800[1801], C. Presl (1794–1852), *Tentamen Pteridographiae, seu genera Filicacearum*. 124–125, t. IV, figs. 21–23. Prague 1836,

*Historia Filicum* 260–262. 1875, *Arbeiten aus dem Königl. Botanischen Garten zu Breslau* 1: 23. 1892 and *Polypod. Phil. Isl.* 55. 1905, *University of California Publications in Botany* 16: 82. 1929, *J. Sci. Engin.* (Nation. Chung-Hsing Univ.) 10: 196, 200. 1973, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975.

***Microlepie puberula*** Alderw. (*Microlepie puberula* Lacaita)

China, India.

See *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* Ser. 2, XI. 17. 1913, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 43. 485. 1916

(Sporophyll antibacterial.)

**Micromelum Blume Rutaceae**

From the Greek *mikros* ‘small, little’ and *melon* ‘an apple’ or *melos* ‘a limb, part, member’, referring to the small and apple-like fruits or to the small branchlets; see Karl Ludwig von Blume, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. 137. 1825.

***Micromelum hirsutum*** Merr.

SE Asia, Malaysia.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1: 137, 20. 1825 and *Lingnan Science Journal* 6: 279. 1930

(Root decoction as a postpartum remedy. For skin diseases, fever, pound the leaves and poultice. Magic, ritual, a decoction to drive an evil spirit out.)

Malay names: chemama, chememar, cherek, cherek-cherek, daun gelang, secherek, senagu

***Micromelum integerrimum*** (Buch.-Ham. ex DC.) Wight & Arn. ex M. Roem. (*Bergera integerrima* Buch.-Ham. ex DC.; *Bergera integerrima* Roxb. ex DC.; *Bergera integerrima* Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb., nom. inval.; *Micromelum integerrimum* (Roxb. ex DC.) Wight & Arn. ex M. Roem.; *Micromelum integerrimum* Wight. & Arn., nom. inval.)

India. Small tree, imparipinnate leaves, white fragrant terminal flowers in cymes, orange-red fruits, young leaves used as vegetable

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 555, 563. 1771, *Hort. Bengal.* 32. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 537. 1824, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 15(2): 367 (-368). 1827, *Fl. Ind.* (Roxburgh) 2: 376 (-377). 1832, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 94. 1834, Roemer, Max Joseph, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Synopses Monographicae* 1: 47. [Weimar], 1846–1847, *FBI* 1: 501. 1875

(Leaves in giddiness. Stem extract given to hasten the process of delivery; stem bark decoction in dysentery. Root infusion after childbirth; roots chewed with betel for coughs; boiled roots applied as poultice for ague.)

in China: xiao yun mu

in India: enghat-laung-hing, khrang-kelau, krang-kelau, theng-han-se, theng-hanse

***Micromelum minutum*** Wight & Arn. (*Micromelum minutum* (G. Forst.) Wight & Arn.)

SE Asia. Small tree, compound leaves in clusters, nearly sessile leaflets strongly asymmetric, dull white tomentose flowers

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 448. 1834

(Stem bark juice or decoction taken for dysentery; bark chewed for toothache. Leaves boiled and liquid used for infection, also drunk for headache, tuberculosis and stomachache.)

in English: red lime berry

in India: boibisi, enghat laughing

Malayan names: chama, chemama, chememar jantan, cherek, cherek puteh, secherek

in Philippines: makabangon

***Micromelum pubescens*** Blume

Malay Peninsula, India.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 137. 1825

(Plant expectorant.)

### **Micromeria Bentham Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

Greek *mikros* 'small, little' and *meris* 'a part, portion', referring to leaves and flowers, see *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 155(3): 297–447. 2007, *Willdenowia* 38: 363–410. 2008.

***Micromeria biflora*** (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Benth. (*Clinopodium biflorum* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Kuntze; *Micromeria biflora* var. *indica* Elly Walther & K.H. Walther; *Satureja biflora* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Briq.; *Thymus biflorus* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don)

China, India.

See *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.*: 112. 1825, *Labiatae Gen. Spec.*: 378. 1834, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 515. 1891, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(3a): 299. 1896 and Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2003 [as *Micromeria imbricata*.]

(Paste of the roots antiseptic, for infections, boils. Leaves juice aromatic and carminative, in stomachache. Veterinary medicine, plant paste used in worm-infested wounds in cattle.)

in English: Indian wild thyme

in India: bhaneri, jagan, jungli ajwan, mondair

***Micromeria douglasii*** Benth. (*Clinopodium douglasii* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Micromeria barbata* Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Micromeria chamissonis* (Benth.) Greene; *Micromeria*

*douglasii* (Benth.) Benth.; *Satureja douglasii* (Benth.) Briq.; *Thymus chamissonis* Benth.; *Thymus douglasii* Benth.)

North America. Herb, strongly aromatic, small whitish or purplish flowers

See *Linnaea* 6(1): 80. 1831, *Labiatae Gen. Spec.*: 372. 1834, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 515. 1891, *Man. Bot. San Francisco*: 289. 1894, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3a): 300. 1896

(Caution should be observed in taking this medicine as it can be toxic in large doses. Fresh and dried leaves decoction analgesic, antiseptic, stimulant, anticancer, diuretic, antispasm, antiemetic, for arthritis, headache, stomachache, indigestion, toothache and joint pains. Effective to drive away rats and other rodents.)

Common name: yerba buena

***Micromeria formosana*** Marquand (*Mentha formosana* (C. Marquand) S.S. Ying; *Origanum vulgare* Linnaeus)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 576–578. 1753 and *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 33: t. 3230. 1934, *Memoirs of the College of Agriculture, National Taiwan University* 29(1): 91. 1989

(Stimulant, astringent.)

in English: Taiwan micromeria

in China: tai wan jiang wei cao

***Micromeria imbricata*** (Forssk.) C. Chr. (*Clinopodium biflorum* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Kuntze; *Clinopodium imbricatum* (Forssk.) Kuntze; *Micromeria biflora* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Benth.; *Micromeria imbricata* (Forssk.) C. Chr.; *Satureja biflora* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Briq.; *Satureja biflora* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Briq. forma *discolor* Maire; *Satureja biflora* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Briq. forma *nana* Maire; *Satureja contardoii* (K. Schum.) Garcia; *Satureja imbricata* (Forssk.) Briq.; *Thymus biflorus* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Thymus imbricatus* Forssk.)

Africa, Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 567–568, 590–592. 1753, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.*: 108. 1775, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 112. 1825, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1282. 1829, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* fasc. 4: 378–379. 1834, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 515. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* IV(3a): 301. 1895 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(286–290): 298. 1912, *Journal of Palynology* 17: 93–102. 1981, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 7: 5–16. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences* 94: 619–626. 1985

(Carminative, astringent, decoction for dysentery, colds and coughs.)

***Micromeria imbricata*** (Forssk.) C. Chr. var. *imbricata* (*Clinopodium biflorum* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Kuntze;



*Micromeria biflora* (Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don) Bentham; *Micromeria biflora* Baker; *Micromeria forsskalii* Benth.; *Micromeria ovata* Becker ex Hook.f.; *Micromeria ovata* var. *cinereotomentosa* A. Rich.; *Micromeria perrottetii* Gand.; *Satureja biflora* Briquet; *Satureja biflora* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Briq.; *Satureja ovata* R.Br.; *Thymus biflorus* Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don; *Thymus cavaleriei* H. Léveillé)

Africa, Asia, Himalaya. Species extremely variable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 567–568, 590–592. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 112. 1825, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1282. 1829, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* fasc. 4: 378–379. 1834, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 515. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* IV(3a): 299–301. 1895[1896] and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 5: 452. 1900, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(286–290): 298. 1912, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 65: 67. 1918, *Dansk Bot. Ark.* 4(3): 21. 1922, *Journal of Palynology* 17: 93–102. 1981, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 7: 5–16. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences* 94: 619–626. 1985

(Plant paste applied to treat wounds. Decoction used for abdominal distension, dysentery, colds and coughs. Veterinary medicine, plant applied to worm-infested wounds in cattle.)

in English: two-flower micromeria

in China: jiang wei cao, jiang wei cao shu

in Nepal: masinomran

***Micromeria punctata*** Benth. (*Micromeria biflora* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Benth. var. *punctata* (Benth.) Fiori; *Micromeria ovata* Benth.; *Micromeria punctata* Benth.; *Micromeria purtschelleri* Gürke; *Micromeria purtschelleri* Gürke ex Engl.; *Micromeria quartiniana* A. Rich.; *Micromeria schimperii* Vatke; *Satureja ovata* (Benth.) R.Br. ex Pic.Serm.; *Satureja punctata* (Benth.) Briq.; *Satureja punctata* (Benth.) R.Br. ex Briq.; *Satureja punctata* R.Br., nom. nud.; *Satureja punctata* subsp. *ovata* (Benth.) Seybold; *Satureja punctata* subsp. *punctata*; *Satureja punctata* var. *rigida* (K. Schum.) Garcia; *Satureja punctata* var. *rigida* Pic.Serm.; *Satureja quartiniana* (A. Rich.) Cufod.; *Satureja schimperii* (Vatke) Cufod.)

Trop. Africa.

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1282. 1829, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 378. 1834, *Über die Hochgebirgsflora des tropischen Afrika* 365. 1891[1892] [*Abh. Preuss. Akad. Wiss.* 1891. 365. 1892], *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* IV. 3a: 299. 1896 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 5: 452. 1900, *Miss. Stud. Lago Tana* 7(1): 124, 217. 1951, *Stuttgarter Beitr. Naturk.*, A 421: 31. 1988, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 48: 90–91. 1990, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993

(Stomachic, antiseptic, for skin diseases.)

***Micromeria varia*** Benth. subsp. ***thymoides*** (Sol. ex Lowe) P. Pérez (*Micromeria thymoides* (Sol. ex Lowe) Webb & Berthel.; *Satureja ericifolia* subsp. *thymoides* (Sol. ex Lowe) R.H. Willemse; *Satureja thymoides* Sol. ex Lowe; *Satureja varia* subsp. *thymoides* (Sol. ex Lowe) A. Hansen & Sunding) Europe.

See *Trans. Cambridge Philos. Soc.* iv. (1831) 19. 1831, *Labiatarum Gen. Spec.* 374. 1834, *Hist. Nat. Îles Canaries* (Phytogr.). 3: 71. 1844 and *Rev. Gen. Micromeria Reg. Macaronesica* 185. 1978, *Willdenowia* 21: 84. 1991, *Sommerfeltia* 17: 7. 1993

(Whole branches as a remedy for respiratory disorders.)

### Microsorium Link Polypodiaceae

From the Greek *mikros* ‘small, tiny’ and *soros* ‘a vessel for holding anything, a cinerary urn, a coffin’ but also ‘a heap’ from Akkadian *sarru, zarru* ‘heap of grain’, *zaru* ‘to winnow’, *za’ru, zeru* ‘seed of cereals’, see *Berlinisches Jahrbuch für die Pharmacie und für die Damit Verbundenen Wissenschaften* 21: 45. 1820, *Flora* 8(2, Beil.): 48. 1825, Reinwardt, Caspar Georg Carl (1773–1854), *Nova plantarum indicarum genera.* in: *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum ... Soc. Reg. Bot. Ratisbonensi [Regensburg]*, 2, pp. 1–15. 1828, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis [Link]* 2: 110. 1833, *Filicum Species* 116, 135. 1841, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 506–507. 1851 and *The Philippine journal of science.* Section C, botany. Manila 6: 91. 1911, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, sér. 2, 23: 7. 1916, *Orchid Review* 25(291): 50–51. 1917, *Dansk Botanisk Arkiv* 6(3): 73. 1929, *Botanical Magazine* 43: 6. 1929, *Amer. Fern J.* 20. 129. 1930, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 11: 98. 1935, *Genera Filicum: The Genera of Ferns* 198, t. 7. 1947, *Taxon* 13: 67. 1964, *Webbia* 28(2): 457. 1973.

***Microsorium hymenodes*** (Kunze) Ching (*Lepidomicrosorium hymenodes* (Kunze) L. Shi & X.C. Zhang; *Microsorium hymenodes* (Kunze) Ching; *Microsorium hymenodes* Ching; *Polypodium hymenodes* Kunze)

China, Nepal.

See *Linnaea* 23: 279, 319. 1850 and *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 4(10): 295, 301. 1933, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 37(5): 518–519. 1999

(Plant juice given as febrifuge.)

in Nepal: lahare unyu

***Microsorium punctatum*** (L.) Copel. (*Acrostichum punctatum* L.; *Acrostichum punctatum* L.f.; *Aspidium microcarpon* Fée, nom. illeg.; *Aspidium microcarpon* Blume; *Colysis irioides* (Poir.) J. Sm.; *Drynaria irioides* (Poir.) J. Sm.; *Drynaria polycarpa* Brack.; *Microsorium irioides* (Poir.) Fée; *Microsorium irregulare* Link; *Microsorium neoguineense* (Copel.) Copel.; *Microsorium polycarpa* (Cav.) Tardieu; *Microsorium sessile*

(Kaulf. ex Kunze) Fée; *Microsorium sessile* Fée; *Microsorium subirideum* (H. Christ) Copel.; *Microsorium superficiale* var. *australiense* (F.M. Bailey) S.B. Andrews; *Microsorium validum* (Copel.) Ching; *Niphobolus polycarpus* (Cav.) Spreng.; *Niphobolus polycarpus* Spreng.; *Phymatodes irioides* (Poir.) C. Presl; *Phymatodes lingulata* (Sw.) C. Presl; *Phymatodes polycarpus* (Cav.) C. Presl; *Phymatodes sessilis* (Kaulf. ex Kunze) C. Presl; *Pleopeltis irioides* (Poir.) T. Moore; *Pleopeltis millisora* (Baker) Alderw.; *Pleopeltis neoguineensis* (Copel.) Alderw.; *Pleopeltis polycarpa* (Cav.) T. Moore; *Pleopeltis punctata* (L.) Bedd.; *Pleopeltis sessilis* (Kaulf. ex Kunze) T. Moore; *Pleopeltis valida* (Copel.) Alderw.; *Polypodium ambiguum* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Polypodium aspidistrifrons* Hayata; *Polypodium crassinerve* Schumach.; *Polypodium crassinerve* Blume; *Polypodium irioides* Poir.; *Polypodium irioides* fo. *cristatum* F.M. Bailey; *Polypodium lingulatum* Sw.; *Polypodium millisorum* Baker; *Polypodium neoguineense* Copel.; *Polypodium polycarpon* Cav.; *Polypodium polycarpon* Sw.; *Polypodium punctatum* (L.) Sw.; *Polypodium punctatum* subsp. *subdrynariaceum* H. Christ; *Polypodium punctatum* subsp. *subirideum* H. Christ; *Polypodium punctatum* var. *subdrynariaceum* (H. Christ) Alderw.; *Polypodium punctatum* var. *subirideum* (H. Christ) Alderw.; *Polypodium sessile* Kaulf. ex Kunze; *Polypodium superficiale* var. *australiense* F.M. Bailey; *Polypodium validum* Copel.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1524. 1763, *Supplementum Plantarum* n. 444. 1781, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5(1): 513–514. 1804, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 4(1): 45. 1827, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 2: 125, 142. 1828, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 110. 1833, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 198. 1836, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 398. 1841, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 268. 1852, *United States Exploring Expedition. Botany. Cryptogamia. Filices* 44–45. 1854, *Historia Filicum* 101. 1875, *Supplement to the Ferns of Southern India and British India* 22. 1876 and *Malayan Ferns* 654. 1908, *Bulletin du Département de l'Agriculture aux Indes Néerlandaises* 27: 8. 1909, *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 5: 308–309, f. 123a,b. 1915, *Malayan Ferns and Fern Allies* ... Supplement I 390. 1917, *University of California Publications in Botany* 16(2): 111. 1929, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 4(10): 295. 1933, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 5(2): 114. 1960, *Genera Filicum* 196–197. 1947, *Austrobaileya* 1: 12. 1977, *Proc. Roy. Soc. Edinburgh, Sect. B, Biol. Sci.* 86: 471–472. 1985, *Indian Fern J.* 5: 162–169. 1988, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 52(2): 125–133. 2001, *Austral. Syst. Bot.* 15: 839–937. 2002

(Rhizome antibacterial. Leaves purgative, diuretic, wound healing.)

in English: climbing bird's-nest fern, crested fern

in Yoruba: ida

***Microsorium scolopendria*** (Burm.f.) Copel. (*Microsorium scolopendria* Copel.; *Phymatodes scolopendria* (Burm.f.) Ching; *Phymatosorus scolopendria* (Burm.f.) Pic. Serm.; *Polypodium scolopendrium* Burm.f.)

Pacific.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1082–1094. 1753, *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 232. 1768, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 110. 1833, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 195–196, pl. 8, f. 9–12, 14–16, 18–20. 1836 and *University of California Publications in Botany* 16(2): 112. 1929, *Contributions from the Institute of Botany, National Academy of Peiping* 2(3): 63. 1933, *Webbia* 28(2): 457, 460. 1973

(Pounded leaves used for filariasis and boils. Plant paste along with leaves of *Clerodendrum paniculatum* L. and *Sterculia rubiginosa* given to check the flow of blood with urine. Young fronds in chronic diarrhea. Fronds spread on the bed to keep off bedbugs.)

in English: wart fern, water fern

in Tonga: laufale

## Microstachys A. Juss. Euphorbiaceae

From the Greek *mikros* 'small, tiny' and *stachys* 'spike', referring to the male flowers, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 980–981. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1288. 1759, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 611, 637. 1767, *Neue Entdeckungen im Ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 2: 118, pl. 3. 1820[1821], *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... 1: 66. 1824, *De Euphorbiacearum Generibus Medicisque earumdem viribus tentamen, tabulis aeneis* 18 illustratum 48, t. 15. 1824 and *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002, *Flora of Thailand* 8(2): 305–592. 2007.

***Microstachys chamaelea*** (L.) Müll.Arg. (*Cnemidostachys chamaelea* (L.) Spreng.; *Cnemidostachys chamaelea* Spreng.; *Cnemidostachys linearifolia* Miq.; *Elachocroton asperococcum* F. Muell.; *Excoecaria chamaela* (L.) Baill.; *Excoecaria chamaelea* Baill.; *Excoecaria chamaelea* (L.) Baill.; *Microstachys chamaelea* (L.) Hook.f.; *Sebastiania chamaelea* (L.) Müll.Arg.; *Sebastiania chamaelea* var. *africana* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Sebastiania chamaelea* var. *asperococca* (F. Muell.) Pax; *Sebastiania chamaelea* var. *chariensis* Beille; *Stillingia asperococca* (F. Muell.) Baill.; *Stillingia asperococca* Müll.Arg.; *Stillingia chamaelea* Müll.Arg.; *Stillingia chamaelea* (L.) Müll.Arg.; *Tragia chamaelea* L.)

Tropics and Subtropics, Africa and Asia. Herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 981. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 835. 1826, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 9: 17. 1857, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 517. 1858, *Fl.*

*Ned. Ind., Eerste Bijv.* 3: 460. 1861, *Linnaea* 32: 95. 1863, *Adansonia* 4: 323. 1864, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2.2): 1161, 1175. 1866, *Linnaea* 32: 95. 1893 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 57(8): 128. 1910, *Das Pflanzenreich* 52(IV. 147. V): 116–117. 1912, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (IV, A) 67: 36. 1980, *Taxon* 29: 715–716. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 597–598. 1982

(Young twigs and leaves cooked with meat and vegetables and eaten as postpartum remedy.)

in Borneo: daun merayat

in China: di yang tao

### Microstemon Engl. Anacardiaceae

From the Greek *mikros* ‘small, tiny’ and *stemon* ‘thread, filament’, see *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1(4): 376. 1881.

*Microstemon velutina* Engl. (*Microstemon velutinus* Engl.)

Malacca.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1(4): 376. 1881

(For ringworm and skin diseases apply the oil from the seeds.)

Malay name: pelong

### Microtea Sw. Phytolaccaceae

Perhaps from the Greek *mikros* ‘small, tiny’ and *ous, otos* ‘an ear’ or *mikrotos* ‘smallness’, referring to the tiny flowers, some suggested from *thea* ‘a seeing, looking at, view, a sight’, see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* (Swartz) 4, 53. 1788 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 192–202. 1946, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 85: i-ix, 1–246. 2000, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85(3): 1924–1928. 2001, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 894–902. 2007, *Willdenowia* 39(2): 223. 2009.

*Microtea debilis* Sw. (*Microtea debilis* var. *ovata* Moq.; *Microtea debilis* var. *ovata* Delile ex Moq.; *Microtea debilis* var. *rhombofolia* Moq.; *Microtea ovata* Delile; *Microtea ovata* Delile ex Moq., nom. inval.; *Schollera debilis* (Sw.) J.B. Rohr; *Schollera debilis* Rohr)

Tropical America, West Indies. Annual low weedy herb, lax branches, small white flowers in lax terminal spike-like racemes, fruit covered with spine-like tubercles

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 4, 53. 1788, *Tentamen Florae Germanicae* 1: 165, 170. 1788, *Skrifter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 2: 210. 1792, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 17. 1849 and *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 13:

199–213. 1983, *Flóruilas de las Zonas de Vida del Ecuador* 1–512. 1985, *Rapid Assessment Program Working Papers* 1: 1–108. 1991 [A biological assessment of the Alto Madidi region and adjacent areas of Northwest Bolivia], *Flora of Ecuador* 46: 1–43. 1993

(Expectorant, antiinflammatory, decoction or infusion for cough, heart, inflamed areas, colds, flu, fever, whooping cough.)

in English: flat-of-the-earth

### Microtoena Prain Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

From the Greek *mikros* ‘small’ and *tainia* ‘fillet, band’, an allusion to the small bands in the corolla, see *Hooker’s Icon. Pl.* 19: t. 1872. 1889 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 10(1): 43, 47, 52–53. 1965, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 66: 579. 1977, *The Journal of Japanese Botany* 58: 1–13. 1983, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 165: 315–327. 2011.

*Microtoena omeiensis* C.Y. Wu & S.J. Hsuan

China.

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 10(1): 51–52. 1965

(Used for colds and rheumatism.)

in English: Omei Mountain microtoena

in China: e mei guan chun hua

*Microtoena patchoulii* (C.B. Clarke ex J.D. Hooker) C.Y. Wu & Hsuan (*Microtoena cymosa* Prain; *Microtoena insuavis* Prain ex Dunn; *Microtoena insuavis* (Hance) Prain ex Dunn, nom. illeg.; *Plectranthus patchoulii* C.B. Clarke ex J.D. Hooker)

China, Himalaya, India. An aromatic herb

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 4(12): 624. 1885, *Hooker’s Icon. Pl.* 19: t. 1872. 1889 and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 6: 188. 1915, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 10(1): 44. 1965, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 165: 315–327. 2011

(Used for coughs, asthma, abdominal pain and enteritis.)

in English: Chinese patchouly, patchouli microtoena

in China: dian nan guan chun hua

*Microtoena pauciflora* C.Y. Wu (*Microtoena pauciflora* C.Y. Wu ex Hsuan)

China. This species may only be a variety of *Microtoena patchoulii*

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 10(1): 44–45, pl. 11. 1965, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 165: 315–327. 2011

(Stomachic, astringent.)

in China: shao hua guan chun hua



**Mikania Willd. Asteraceae**

For the Bohemian botanist Joseph Gottfried Mikan, 1743–1814, his works include *Catalogus plantarum omnium*. Pragae 1776 and *Dispensatorium oder Arzneiverzeichniss für Arme*, zusammengetragen von der medizinischen Fakultät ... Prag. Herausgegeben von J.G.M. Prag 1786. Some suggest the genus was dedicated to Johann Christian Mikan (1769–1844), son of Joseph Gottfried Mikan, botanist, entomologist, author of *Delectus florae et faunae brasiliensis*. Vindobonae 1820[–1825] and *Monographia Bombyliorum Bohemiae*, iconibus illustrata. Pragae 1796; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 836. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(3): 1481, 1742–1748. 1803 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 488. 1965, *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab*. 2: 1–50. 1970, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard*. 63: 862–888. 1976, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 108: 467–471. 1981, Frans A. Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 3: 481–483. 1981, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 751. Stuttgart 1993, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard*. 82: 581–592. 1995, H. Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 385–386. 1996, *Compositae Syst.* [ed. Hind & Beentje] 1: 624. 1996, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997, *Compositae Newsl.* 40: 64–68. 2003.

***Mikania capensis*** DC. (*Mikania dioscoreaefolia* DC.; *Mikania dioscoreaefolia* var. *bojeri* DC.; *Mikania dioscoreaefolia* var. *crenata* DC.; *Mikania floribunda* Bojer ex DC.; *Mikania oxyota* DC.; *Mikania thunbergioides* Bojer ex DC.)

East Africa. Shrub, vine, twining, scrambler, climber, cordate leaves, axes of the inflorescence and involucre light green, corolla white tinged very light purple, in open area, at the edge of montane forest, at forest edge

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 1742–1748. 1803, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 198. 1836 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 103: 211–246. 1982

(Leaves for urinary complaints and venereal diseases.)

in South Africa: umDlonzo (Zulu)

***Mikania carteri*** Baker (*Mikania scandens* (L.) Willd. var. *laciniata* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Mikania tropaeolifolia* O. Hoffm.)

Ghana.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 1743. 1803, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 371. 1891, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1895: 106. 1895, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 24: 468. 1898 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 2: 172. 1931

(Alkaloids.)

***Mikania cordata*** (Burm.f.) B.L. Robinson (*Eupatorium chenopodifolium* (Willd.) Poir.; *Eupatorium cordatum* Burm.f.; *Eupatorium scandens* Linnaeus; *Eupatorium volubile* Vahl;

*Mikania chenopodifolia* Willd.; *Mikania chenopodiifolia* Willd.; *Mikania cordata* B.L. Rob.; *Mikania cordata* auct., sensu Hilliard, non DC., nec (Burm.f.) B.L. Rob., misapplied name; *Mikania natalensis* DC.; *Mikania scandens* (L.) Willd.; *Mikania scandens* var. *pubescens* (Muhlenberg) Torrey & A. Gray; *Mikania volubilis* (Vahl) Willd.)

India. Climber, herbaceous, scrambling, leaves cordate-ovate, whitish heads, young leaves and shoots used as vegetable, aggressive weed

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 836–839. 1753, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 176, t. 58, f. 2. 1768, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 3: 93. 1794, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 1742–1748. 1803, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique Suppl.* 2: 606. 1812, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 198. 1836, *FBI* 3: 244. 1881 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 104: 65. 1934, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 103: 211–246. 1982, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988, *Glimpses of Cytogenetics in India* 2: 293–298. 1989, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993

(Plant decoction drunk to facilitate labor, also for washing septic wounds; whole plant in amebic dysentery. Stem sap for headache, stomachache. Leaves antiinflammatory, analgesic, used to treat coughs and itch; leaves of *Blumea sessiliflora*, *Blumea balsamifera*, *Mikania cordata* and *Blumea lanceolaria* boiled in water and the decoction used for bathing to cure bodyache; leaves pounded with leaves of *Merremia umbellata* and applied on cuts; pounded leaves applied on ulcers infested with worms; crushed leaves applied on fresh cuts to stop bleeding; paste of leaves applied on forehead for headache; for bone fracture, paste of crushed fresh leaves applied to the broken part; leaf juice in dysentery, vomiting, stomachache, sore eyes, applied to cuts, axe or knife wounds, snakebites, scorpion bite. Leaves piscicide.)

in Congo: oyiligui, oyilu

in Yoruba: akoela, iyawa, oje dudu, okorowu

in Bangladesh: tara lota

in India: german-lata, han-richang, nari, ranusinga, rikang-phar

Malay name: selepat tungau

in Papua New Guinea: hawec muc

***Mikania hookeriana*** DC. (*Mikania badieryi* DC.; *Mikania badieryi* var. *kittsiana* Urb.; *Mikania hookeriana* var. *badieryi* (DC.) B.L. Rob.; *Mikania hookeriana* var. *cardiophylla* B.L. Rob.; *Mikania hookeriana* var. *crassicaulis* Steyererm.; *Mikania hookeriana* var. *kittsiana* B.L. Rob.; *Mikania hookeriana* var. *platyphylla* (DC.) B.L. Rob.; *Mikania imrayana* Griseb.; *Mikania platyphylla* DC.; *Mikania sanjacintensis* V.M. Badillo; *Mikania vitrea* B.L. Rob.; *Willoughbya imrayana* (Griseb.) Kuntze; *Willoughbya platyphylla* (DC.) Kuntze)

Guyana, Peru.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 195. 1836 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 61: 22. 1920, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 104: 52. 1934

(For malaria, syphilis, snakebites, indigestion and skin ulcers.)

***Mikania micrantha*** Kunth (*Eupatorium denticulatum* Vahl; *Eupatorium orinocense* (Kunth) M. Gomez; *Kleinia alata* G. Mey.; *Mikania alata* (G. Mey.) DC.; *Mikania cynanchifolia* fo. *intermedia* B.L. Rob.; *Mikania denticulata* (Vahl) Willd.; *Mikania glechomifolia* Sch. Bip. ex Baker, nom. nud.; *Mikania micrantha* fo. *hirsuta* (Hieron.) B.L. Rob.; *Mikania orinocensis* Kunth; *Mikania scandens* var. *alata* (G. Mey.) Baker; *Mikania scandens* var. *hirsuta* Hieron.; *Mikania scandens* var. *subcymosa* (Gardner) Baker; *Mikania scandens* var. *umbellifera* (Gardner) Baker; *Mikania scandens* var. *villosa* Hieron.; *Mikania sinuata* Rusby; *Mikania subcrenata* Hook. & Arn.; *Mikania subcymosa* Gardner; *Mikania umbellifera* Gardner; *Willoughbya micrantha* (Kunth) Rusby; *Willoughbya scandens* var. *orinocensis* (Kunth) Kuntze)

Venezuela, South America. Vine, scrambling, twining, climbing, many-branched, slender stemmed, heart-shaped leaves, white or greenish minute fragrant flowers, glandular achenes, linear-oblong black seeds, weedy

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 836–839. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 44. 1754, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 3: 93. 1794, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 1742–1748. 1803, *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis ...* 249. 1818, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 105. 1820 [1818], *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 4: 134. 1820, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 197. 1836, *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 1: 243. 1836, *London Journal of Botany* 4: 109. 1845, *London Journal of Botany* 6: 448. 1847, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(2): 249–250. 1876, *Diccionario botánico de los nombres vulgares cubanos y puerto-riqueños* 55. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 371–372. 1891, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19: 47. 1894, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 4(3): 211. 1895 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 36: 473. 1905, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 64: 43. 1922, *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska Vetenskapsakademien* 24(8): 33. 1932, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63: 862–888. 1976, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(12): 32–128, 466–482. 1976, *American Journal of Botany* 66: 173–178. 1979, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 9: 1–56. 1982, *Caldasia* 14(66): 7–20. 1984, *Darwiniana* 25: 217–226. 1984, *Ciencia e Cultura (Sao Paulo)* 38: 851–852. 1986, *Cytologia* 52: 551–558. 1987, *American Journal of Botany* 75: 652–668. 1988, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 1004–1011. 1989, *AAU Reports* 24: 1–241. 1990, *Revista de Biología Tropical* 43(1–3): 75–115. 1995,

*Phytologia Memoirs* 11: 1–272. 1997, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 85: i-ix, 1–246. 2000, *Compositae Newsletter* 37: i-iii, 1–84. 2001, *Listados Florísticos de México* 22: 1–55. 2001, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 5: 111–144. 2005

(Hypoglycemic, antimicrobial, anticancer, hemostatic. Tender shoots eaten for indigestion and constipation. Stem squeezed, mixed with ginger rhizomes and eaten to give relief to colds, malaria, stomachache and headache. Leaf juice applied on cuts and wounds; the rhizome of *Curcuma longa* and the leaves of *Mikania micrantha* crushed and the juice taken against sores, ulcers; *Amorphophallus bulbifer* rhizome paste mixed with leaves of *Litsea monopetala* and *Mikania micrantha* applied externally in stomachache; leaves decoction a remedy for dysentery; leaves boiled with those of *Vitex peduncularis* taken against fever. For snakebites, the fer-de-lance (*Bothrops atrox*), and scorpion stings, leaves crushed up in a rag and applied as a poultice to the wound; young leaves infusion an antidote for snakebites and for treating syphilis.)

in English: bitter vine, Chinese creeper, mile-a-minute

in Papua New Guinea: gepakuri

in Guyana: bitter-tally

in India: german pula, germanlata, japan-hlo, japan-nha, japan-za, jermapakistan, momoshathap, tarig

in Papua New Guinea: gepakuri, matapa, vaikana

***Mikania parviflora*** (Aubl.) H. Karst. (*Eupatorium amarum* Vahl; *Eupatorium parviflorum* Aubl.; *Mikania amara* (Vahl) Willd.; *Mikania divaricata* Poepp.; *Mikania lorentensis* B.L. Rob.; *Mikania stipitata* Sch. Bip. ex Miq.; *Willoughbya divaricata* Kuntze; *Willoughbya divaricata* (Poepp.) Kuntze; *Willoughbya parviflora* (Aubl.) Kuntze; *Willoughbya parviflora* Kuntze; *Willoughbya stipitata* Kuntze; *Willoughbya stipitata* (Sch. Bip. ex Miq.) Kuntze)

South America.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 797–799, 4: tab. 315. 1775, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 1061. 1880–1883[1883], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 372. 1891

(Used to lower fever.)

## Milicia Sim Moraceae

Named for Mr. Milicia, administrator in Mozambique; see Ventenat, Étienne Pierre (1757–1808), *Tableau du regne végétal*, selon la méthode de Jussieu. 3: 547. Paris, Del'imprimerie de J. Drisonnier, an VII [1799], *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 233–235. 1818, *Voy. Uranie, Bot.* 508, in nota. 1830 [6 Mar 1830], *Genera Plantarum ad Familias Suas Redacta* 13. 1835, *Histoire des Plantes* 6:

193. 1875 and *Forest Fl. Port. E. Afr.* 97. 1909, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 47(3–4): 267–407. 1977, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Belg.* 52(1–2): 225–229. 1982, J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d’Afrique Centrale*. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris 1985, Y. Tailfer, *La Forêt dense d’Afrique centrale*. CTA, Edel/Wageningen 1989, *Fl. Zambesiaca* 9(6): 13–76. 1991.

**Milicia excelsa** (Welw.) C.C. Berg (*Chlorophora alba* A. Chev.; *Chlorophora excelsa* (Welw.) Benth.; *Chlorophora excelsa* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Chlorophora excelsa* (Welw.) Benth. & Hook.f.; *Chlorophora tenuifolia* Engl.; *Maclura excelsa* (Welw.) Bureau; *Milicia africana* Sim; *Morus excelsa* Welw.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, bole straight, stem dark green, slash with copious dull white latex, twigs tinged blue-brown with brown-grey lenticels, corolla white-cream, spikes green, stigmas pale green, flower buds pale yellow-green, dense pendulous inflorescence, ripe fruits and cooked young leaves eaten, gorillas eat leaves and fruit, forest tree, used for timber, iroko gall flies, closely related to *Milicia regia*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 986. 1753, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 233. 1818, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l’Uranie et la Physicienne ... Botanique* 509. 1826 [1830], *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 27: 69. 1869, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 17: 231. 1873, *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 3(1): 363. 1880, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 139. 1894 and *Forest Flora and Forest Resources of Portuguese East Africa* 97. 1909, E. Torday and T.A. Joyce, *Notes ethnographiques sur les Peuples communément ... Bakuba, ainsi sur les ... Bushongo*. Bruxelles 1910, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 58(Mém. 8d): 209. 1912 [1911 publ. 1912], J. van Wing, *Études Bakongo*. Bruxelles 1959, Efraim Andersson, *Contribution à l’Ethnographie des Kuta*. Uppsala 1974, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 52(1–2): 225–229. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 78(1): 59–66. 2001, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 43(9): 746–748. 2005

(The wood and sawdust may cause dermatitis, irritation to nose and throat, and asthmatic reactions. Fresh latex irritant. Bark galactagogue, febrifuge, aphrodisiac, antiinflammatory, tonic, purgative used to treat toothache, stomachache, piles, diarrhea, dysentery, abdominal pain, cough, asthma, heart trouble, lumbago, rheumatism, sprains, edema, ascites, venereal diseases, dysmenorrhea, gonorrhoea, scabies, wounds, fever. Leaves eaten to treat insanity; leaf maceration drunk as a galactagogue. Leaf and bark extract fungicidal, antiseptic, antibacterial, antidote. Latex used as an oral application to aid the extraction of carious teeth, also applied to itch, wounds, burns, gonorrhoea, stomach complaints, sores, eczema. Root decoction taken to treat female sterility; root and stem bark decoction taken as an aphrodisiac. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, often considered a sacred tree, foliage used as a fetich.)

in English: African oak, African teak, cokewood, counter wood, East African teak, iroko, mulberry, Nigerian teak, rock elm

in French: chêne d’Afrique, teck d’Afrique

in Angola: amoreira, kamba, kambula, makamba, mercira, moreira, mova, mukamba-kamba, mukuma, sanga

in Burundi: mukamba, muyula

in Cameroon: abang, abeng, adoum, bang, bangi, beng, bing, eloum, emang, menangi, mokongo, momangi, ntong

in Central African Republic: bangi, bangui, mobangi, moban-gui, mofousa

in Congo: bangi, bokongo, bolondo, bolondu, bwagashanga, dondo, epunga, kalanda kakunze, kamba, kamba-kamba, kambala, lebia, lusanga, malamumu, mbara, molondu, molongo, mpunga, mufula (muvula = rain), mukamba, mukobakoba mukunze, mulundu, musongwe, muvulu, nagwande, nkamba, punga, sanga, sanga-sanga, ulundu, uposhu

in Dahomey: roco, rocco, rokko

in Eastern Africa: mbang, mgonda, mufula, mvule

in Gabon: aban, abang, abang heli, eloun, kambala, mandji, nkolo, nombo, odum

in Ghana: ala, edid, elunli, eluwi, erui, iroko, kusaba, odoum, odum

in Ivory Coast: agui, akede, ala, bakana, bang, bonzo, bouzu, di, diedie, dou, edoum, egouzi, elui, elwi, guenle, guenlo, guento, iroko, monangi, mui, muui, n’di, odoum, odum, roko, sili, simme

in Liberia: ge-ay, kambalo, semli

in Nigeria: iroko, loko, oji, oloko, oroko, uloko, reko zhiko, rokko; loko (Hausa); roko (Nupe); iroko (Yoruba); uloko (Edo); olokpata (Ijaw); uno (Urhobo); uroko (Itsekiri); oji (Igbo); nsan (Ekoi); osan (Boki)

in Portug. E. Africa: magundo, mgunde

in Senegal: tumbouhro noir

in Sierra Leone: sime

in Tanzania: mpungapunga, mvule

in Togo: logo asagu, odum, ssare, ssere, ukloba

in Tropical Africa: oroko

in Uganda: mutumba, muvule, mvule

in W. Africa: iroko, mbang

**Milicia regia** (A. Chev.) C.C. Berg (*Chlorophora regia* A. Chev.; *Maclura regia* (A. Chev.) Corner)

Tropical Africa. Tree, latex, flowers yellowish-green, edible fruit, closely related to *Milicia excelsa*



See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 58(Mém. 8d): 209. 1912 [1911 publ. 1912], *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 19: 237. 1962, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 52(1–2): 227. 1982

(The wood and sawdust may cause dermatitis, irritation to nose and throat, and asthmatic reactions. Fresh latex irritant. Bark galactagogue, febrifuge, aphrodisiac, antiinflammatory, tonic, purgative used to treat toothache, stomachache, piles, diarrhea, dysentery, abdominal pain, cough, asthma, heart trouble, lumbago, rheumatism, sprains, edema, ascites, venereal diseases, dysmenorrhea, gonorrhoea, scabies, wounds, fever. Leaves eaten to treat insanity; leaf maceration drunk as a galactagogue. Leaf and bark extract fungicidal, antiseptic, antibacterial, antidote. Latex antiseptic, healing, applied to itch, wounds, burns, gonorrhoea, stomach complaints, sores, eczema. Root decoction taken to treat female sterility; root and stem bark decoction taken as an aphrodisiac. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, often considered a sacred tree.)

in English: African oak, African teak, cokewood, counter wood, East African teak, iroko, mulberry, Nigerian teak, rock elm

### **Miliusa Leschen. ex A. DC. Annonaceae**

Possibly the genus was named after the Italian botanist Josephus Mylius, author of *De hortorum cultura*. Brixiae 1574, or dedicated to Joannes Mylius, 1585–1618, physician and philosopher in Hessen, author of *Antidotarium Medico-Chymicum Reformatum*. Francofurti 1620, or from Latin *milius*, ii 'millet' or from a vernacular name; see S.K. Jain & R.R. Rao, *An Assessment of Threatened Plants of India*. Proceedings of the seminar held at Dehra Dun, 14–17 Sept., 1981. Howrah, *Botanical Survey of India*. 1983, M.P. Nayar, *Meaning of Indian Flowering Plant Names*. 227. Dehra Dun 1985, L.W. Jessup, "The genus *Miliusa* Leschen. ex A. DC. (Annonaceae) in Australia." in *Austrobaileya*. 2: 517–523. 1988, D. Mitra & P. Chakraborty, "*Miliusa mukerjeeana* D. Mitra & Chakrab. (Annonaceae). A new species from Andaman & Nicobar Islands." in *Bull. Bot. Surv. India*. 33: 326–328, ill. 1994 [1991], *J. S. China Agric. Univ.* 18: 41–44. 1997.

***Miliusa roxburghiana*** Hook.f. & Thomson

India, Himalayas. Tree, elliptic aromatic leaves, pink flowers, oblong fruits

See *Fl. Ind.* [Hooker f. & Thomson] 1: 150. 1855, *FBI* 1: 87. 1872

(Seeds pounded with hot water and given in cholera. An extract of bark of *Garcinia xanthochymus* with bark of *Miliusa roxburghiana* and leaves of *Ocimum sanctum* given in alcoholic intoxication. A juice of *Miliusa roxburghiana* roots with roots of *Solanum indicum* given in muscular problems. Magic, contact therapy, a piece of root tied on wrist with red thread in fevers.)

in India: chalaw-araung

***Miliusa tomentosa*** (Roxb.) J. Sinclair

India. Tree, young branches tomentose, purple flowers, ripe fruits eaten

See *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 14: 378. 1955

(Fruit juice anti-diuretic. Bark decoction given internally in the treatment of rheumatism; bark decoction as gargle for mouth sores; stem bark paste applied in paralysis. Leaf paste applied for healing of wounds. Leaves used as fish poison.)

in English: karee gum

in India: barre dudduga, barre duduga, budda dudduga, bud-dadudduga, dudduga, gaadidalotta, gadidalotta, gopali, hes-sare, hoom, humb, hummas, humph, kaladri, kamarakoru, kanakkaita, kari, kari hessare, karri, kirua, nalla chika dudi, patmo, pedda chiluka, pedda chiluka dudduga, sanhes-are, umbh, umbio, vhum

***Miliusa velutina*** (Dunal) Hook. f. & Thomson (*Guatteria velutina* (Dunal) A. DC.; *Uvaria velutina* Dunal)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 536. 1753, *Monographie de la famille des Anonacées* 91. 1817, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 1: 151. 1855

(Used in Ayurveda. Bark purgative.)

in India: anachae, ance, anachae, anche, anchehessare, anchey, anje, chopar chillia, dom-sal, domsal, dhuma saala hessare, gandhasal, kanakaita, kanakayitha, kanakkaita, kanaky-itha, kanakytha, nalla dadduga, nalla dudduga, nalladaduga, nalladudduga, nalladudugu, pedda chilkadudi, pedda chiluka dudduga, peddacilukadudduga, rsyaprokta, villooni, vil-luni, viluni

### **Millettia Wight & Arn. Fabaceae (Millettieae)**

Named after the British plant collector Dr. Charles Millett of Canton, China, fl. 1825–1834, probably a physician, in the 1830s (about 1825–1834) he was in the service of the Honorable East India Company, he lived in Macao and Canton, Sri Lanka and Malabar, friend and correspondent of W.J. Hooker, in 1830–1831 introduced some Chinese plants into the Glasgow Botanical Gardens; see Robert Wight and G. Arnott Walker Arnott, *Prodromus florum Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis*. 263–264. London, 1834, *Flora* 27: 100. 1844 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 14(1): 72. 1950, *Kew Bulletin* 15(1): 27. 1961, James A. Baines, *Australian Plant Genera. An Etymological Dictionary of Australian Plant Genera*. 240. Chipping Norton, N.S.W. 1981. According to some authors the genus was named after the 18th century French botanist J.A. Millet, see M.P. Nayar, *Meaning of Indian Flowering Plant Names*. 227. Dehra Dun 1985.

***Milletia aboensis*** (Hook. f.) Baker (*Milletia aboensis* Baker; *Milletia macrophylla* var. *aboensis* Hook. f.; *Phaseolodes aboense* (Baker) Kuntze; *Phaseoloides aboensis* Kuntze)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, purple corolla

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 2: 130. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 201–202. 1891

(Fruits and leaves for colds, headache, migraine.)

in Nigeria: awo (Edo); kpukpumanya (Igbo)

***Milletia auriculata*** Baker (*Milletia auriculata* Baker ex Brand.)

India. Large woody climber, flat pubescent pods

See Stewart, John Lindsay, *The forest flora of north-west and central India: a handbook of the indigenous trees and shrubs of those countries.* Commenced by the late J. Lindsay Stewart. Continued and completed by Dietrich Brandis. Prepared at the herbarium of the Royal Gardens, Kew. London, 1874

(Bedbugs killed by the roots. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual ceremonial, plant worshipped and offered to the deity; contact therapy, twigs applied to cure fevers. Veterinary medicine, roots applied to sores and wounds to kill maggots. Powdered root as fish poison.)

in India: agya, autamala, gaj, gauj, gauja, gonja, gonjha, gurar, gurur, haranari, hehel, helaranari, helharanari, kadachina, kisimala, kondatangedutige, makadsiadi, nasmata, nedi-bunda, rekorlo, salanghe, sana, senag, sindugaboddu, solangen, vallimuritali, vallimurittali, vallimuruthally

in Nepal: gonjo

***Milletia barteri*** (Benth.) Dunn (*Lonchocarpus barteri* Benth.)

Sierra Leone, Sudan. Perennial climbing shrub, woody vine, erect or straggling shrub, liana, smelling, white-pink purple flowers, gorillas eat the leaves

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 4(Suppl.): 99. 1860 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 49: 221. 1911, *Kew Bulletin* 15(1): 19–40. 1961

(Toxins. Bark for menstrual cycle, pulmonary troubles, naso-pharyngeal affections; twigs emetic, laxatives. Fish poisons, stem beaten and bark; vine pounded put in water as fish poison.)

in Cameroon: lomba

in Central African Republic: lomba, mapowga

in Guinea: nambô

in Sierra Leone: asewuri, fantagbenombo, labo, ndaujo, ndava-jo, nwaiuri, ra-sapo, tawun, yailo, yuko

***Milletia bonatiana*** Pampanini

China.

See *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(1): 24–25. 1910

(Plants are poisonous but used in small amounts medicinally.)

***Milletia brandisiana*** Kurz (*Phaseolodes brandisianum* (Kurz) Kuntze; *Phaseoloides brandisiana* Kuntze)

Myanmar, Thailand. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 42(2): 69. 1873, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 201. 1891 and *Taxon* 29: 355–357. 1980, *J. Nat. Prod.* 70(12): 1910–1914. 2007, *Chemical & Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 56(6): 835–838. 2008, *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry* 17(3): 1181–1186. 2009

(Antiinflammatory activity from the leaves.)

***Milletia caudata*** (Benth.) Baker (*Otosema caudata* Benth.; *Phaseolodes caudatum* (Baker) Kuntze; *Phaseoloides caudata* Kuntze)

India, Himalaya. Perennial non-climbing shrub, straggling, pinnate leaves, caudate leaflets, flowers in axillary racemes, coriaceous pods

See *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 249. 1852, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(4): 109. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 201. 1891

(Pounded mixture of leaves of *Ixora acuminata* with leaves of *Milletia caudata* and roots of *Stauranthera grandifolia* applied on snakebite.)

in India: laung-la-tanap, longlatanap

***Milletia championii*** Bentham (*Callerya reticulata* var. *championii* (Benth.) H. Sun.; *Phaseolodes championii* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Phaseoloides championii* Kuntze)

Hong Kong. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 74–75. 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 201. 1891 and *Flora Yunnanica* 10: 404. 2006

(Stems and roots are poisonous but also used medicinally.)

***Milletia congolensis*** De Wild. & T. Durand

Tropical Africa.

See *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 1: 15. 1900, *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.* sér. 3, 1(1): 61. 1901

(Fruits and leaves antiviral, febrifuge.)

***Milletia conraui*** Harms

Nigeria, Cameroon. Perennial non-climbing tree, violet to whitish flowers

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 168. 1902, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 55(9): 1402–1403. 2007, *Pharmazie* 63(2): 164–168. 2008

(For estrogen deficiency and also for the treatment of intestinal parasites and colic in children.)

***Milletia dielsiana*** Harms (*Milletia argyrea* T. Chen; *Milletia blinii* H. Lev.; *Milletia champutongensis* Hu; *Milletia cinerea* Benth. var. *yunnanensis* Pamp.; *Milletia dielsiana* Harms. ex Diels; *Milletia duclouxii* Pamp.; *Milletia dunniana* H. Lev.; *Milletia fragrantissima* H. Lev.; *Milletia obtusifoliolata* Hu)

China.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 412. 1900, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(1): 25–26. 1910, *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 238–239. 1914, *Catalogue des Plantes de Yun-Nan* 159. 1916, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 3(3): 358–359, 363–364. 1955

(Root and stem decoction emmenagogue, for anemia, dysmenorrhea, rheumatism. Anti-anemic, to enrich the blood and promote blood circulation, stem bark for anemia and muscular pain.)

in China: jixueteng (a red resin, a stem (*teng*) with a sap having a color reminiscent of dried chicken's blood, *ji* = chicken and *xue* = blood)

***Milletia drastica*** Baker (*Milletia drastica* Welw. ex Baker)

Cameroon, Nigeria. Perennial non-climbing tree, liana, shrubby tree, smelling slash, purple petals

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 128. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 202. 1891 and *Pharmazie* 63(2): 164–168. 2008

(For estrogen deficiency.)

in Central African Republic: mobunja, timi

***Milletia duchesnei*** De Wild.

Cameroon, Zaire. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot. sér. 5*, 1[2]: 138. 1904 [1903–1906, publ. May 1904], *Phytochemistry* 69(1): 258–263. 2008

(Vermifuge, for the treatment of intestinal parasites.)

***Milletia dura*** Dunn (*Milletia cyanantha* Dunn; *Milletia drastica* sensu Eggeling & Dale)

Tropical East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree, deciduous, leaves compound, flowers lilac or purplish, thick flat pods split open explosively, hardy and drought resistant, forest soil, moist forest edges

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 263. 1834 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 49: 221. 1911, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 41: 223. 1912, *Phytochemistry* 41(3): 951–955. 1996, *Pest Management Science* 59(10): 1159–1161. 2003, *Bulletin of the Chemical Society of Ethiopia* 17(1): 113–115. 2003, *International Journal of Botany* 4(4): 406–420. 2008

(Rotenoids from the seeds larvicidal. Veterinary medicine, for retained placenta.)

in Congo: cundurhi

in East Africa: muhatia, mutete, omulongo

in Rwanda: umuyogoro

***Milletia elongatistyla*** J.B. Gillett

Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub, violet flowers

See *Kew Bulletin* 15(1): 30. 1961

(Roots used in the treatment of schistosomiasis.)

***Milletia eurybotrya*** Drake (*Callerya eurybotrya* (Drake) A. Schott)

China. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 5(12): 187. 1891 and *Blumea* 39(1–2): 22. 1994

(Plants are poisonous and also used medicinally.)

***Milletia extensa*** Benth. (Baker) (*Milletia auriculata* Brandis; *Milletia auriculata* Baker ex Brandis; *Milletia auriculata* var. *extensa* Craib; *Milletia extensa* (Benth.) Benth. ex Baker; *Milletia extensa* Benth. ex Baker; *Milletia macrophylla* Kurz; *Otosema extensa* Benth.; *Phaseolodes extensum* (Benth. ex Baker f.) Kuntze; *Phaseoloides extensa* Kuntze; *Robinia macrophylla* Roxb.)

Burma, India. Perennial climbing shrub or a liana, woody, suberect, leaves very variable, inflorescence an axillary pseudopanicule, corolla yellowish green to pink, woody strap-shaped pod, seed black, leaves and twigs for cattle fodder, oil from seeds edible

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(4): 109. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 201. 1891

(Paste of bark applied to treat sprains, and its juice applied to treat scabies. Root bark given as an anticonceptive; root paste given to woman at the time of delivery to prevent troubles during childbirth; root paste applied to cure skin diseases, rashes, also applied on head to kill lice. Seeds and bark for cough. Veterinary medicine, leaves fed to milking cattle to enhance milk secretion; roots decoction applied on cattle's sores; an infusion of powdered roots rubbed on cattle and horses to keep off flies; root juice applied to kill maggots in cattle sores, lice; plant juice rubbed on the body of an animal to kill lice or other ectoparasites. Crushed root and stem bark as fish poison and insect repellent; dry bark powder piscicide.)

in China: ji xue teng

in India: agarbel, agari, agrivel, agryavel, cau, gaidi, ganj, gauj, gauju, godar, gonj, goydar, guadhuni, gulheri, gurendi, hehel, hel, katerumaalo, kauj, konch, kondatangedutige, majja, makdi, manju gochh, marada, patani, salangan, tinpati, valli muritali



in Nepal: gaujo, gonjo

in Thailand: kwaao khrua

***Milletia ferruginea*** (Hochst.) Baker (*Berrebera ferruginea* Hochst.; *Milletia ferruginea* Hochst., nom. nud.; *Phaseolodes ferrugineum* (Hochst.) Kuntze; *Phaseoloides ferruginea* Kuntze)

Ethiopia. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 263. 1834, *Flora* 27: 100. 1844, *Flora* 29: 597. 1846, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 130. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 202. 1891 and *Kew Bulletin* 15(1): 27. 1961, *Agroforestry Systems* 48(1): 9–24. 2000, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 3: 12. 2007, *Journal of East African Natural History* 97(2): 165–185. 2008, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 5: 26. 2009

(For skin infections, juice of leaves or stems as ear drops; for amebiasis, fruit powder mixed with honey. Insecticidal properties. Fish poison, bark and mature fruit, pod and seeds ground into powder and spread over the water.)

in Ethiopia: birbira, biribira, kotalu, sari, sotallo, yego, zaghia

***Milletia fruticosa*** (DC.) Baker (*Cracca fruticosa* (DC.) Kuntze; *Milletia fruticosa* Benth. ex Baker f.; *Milletia fruticosa* (DC.) Benth. ex Baker f.; *Otosema fruticosa* (DC.) Benth.; *Phaseolodes fruticosum* (Benth. ex Baker f.) Kuntze; *Phaseoloides fruticosa* Kuntze; *Robinia fruticosa* Roxb.; *Tephrosia fruticosa* DC.)

India, Nepal. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 56. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 249. 1825, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 249. 1852, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 109. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 175, 201. 1891

(Plant juice applied to treat cuts and wounds. Squeezed bark and leaves used as fish poison.)

in Nepal: tantari

***Milletia grandis*** (E. Meyer) Skeels (*Milletia caffra* Meisn.; *Virgilia grandis* E. Meyer)

Mozambique, South Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, spreading crown, flowers pale purple, inflorescence a terminal spike-like panicle, flat pod dehiscent with spiralling valves, reddish brown seeds, baboons strip off and eat the bark

See *London Journal of Botany* 2: 99–100. 1843 and *U.S.D.A. Bur. Pl. Industr. Bull.* 248, 55. 1912

(Seeds toxic. Powdered seed taken as an anthelmintic, ground seed soaked in milk a remedy for roundworm. Ground roots used to induce sleep. Powdered roots as fish and arrow poison, fish must be boiled before consumption; ground seed can be used as an arrow poison.)

in English: kaffir ironwood

in Southern Africa: Umzimbeet, kafferysterhout, omsambeet; umSimbithi (= ironwood), umSimbithwa, umKunye (Xhosa); umSimbithi (Zulu)

***Milletia griffoniana*** Baill. (*Derris leptorhachis* Harms; *Lonchocarpus griffonianus* (Baill.) Dunn; *Lonchocarpus griffonianus* Dunn.; *Milletia rhodantha* Baill.; *Ostryocarpus parviflorus* Micheli)

Cameroon, Central African Republic. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub, white-lilac-pink to reddish-purple flowers, confused with *Milletia thonningii*

See *Adansonia* 6: 222–223. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 202. 1891 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 49: 15. 1911, *Kew Bull.* 25: 259–273. 1971, *Phytochemistry* 56(4): 363–368. 2001, *J. Nat. Prod.* 66(9): 1288–1290. 2003, *Zeitschrift Fur Naturforschung B: A Journal of Chemical Sciences*, 973–977. 2005, *Bulletin of the Chemical Society of Ethiopia* 19(1): 75–80. 2005, *Phytomedicine* 13(3): 139–145. 2006, *Planta Med.* 73(6): 512–518. 2007

(Root bark antiinflammatory, antiparasitic; estrogenic activities, root and stem bark reported to contain isoflavonoids, alkaloids and diterpenoids.)

in Ghana: dwindwira, senyana

in Nigeria: ehiengbo, erhięngbó, ito, katep ashie, katep-oshie, njasi, nzachi, nzasi, pere-igbéngi, turburku

in Sierra Leone: torlu gbélé

***Milletia hemsleyana*** Prain (*Milletia decipiens* Prain)

Malaysia. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 66: 90. 1897 and *J. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* 41: 123–243. 1912

(For toothache.)

Malay name: mempari

***Milletia lane-polei*** Dunn

Sierra Leone, Ivory Coast. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree, white or pale mauve flowers

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1914(2): 79. 1914

(The twigs reportedly purify water.)

in Sierra Leone: heigbahama, heilegbame, katindane, lamsa, nyanga, taugbe, togbeli, togwe, tolu-gbele, tolugbe, torugbe

***Milletia laurentii*** De Wild. (for the Belgian botanist Émile Laurent, 1861–1904, explorer, plant collector)

Tropical Africa, Cameroon, Congo. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or liana, branches drooping, bark exudes red gum when cut, white-lavender to purple flowers borne in clusters on small stalks, fruits with tawny pubescence, honeybee plant

See *Belg. Colon.* 378. 1904, *Arch. Belges Med. Social.* 30: 314. 1972, *Contact Dermatitis* 1: 315–316. 1975, *J. Nat. Prod.* 56(12): 2126–2132. 1993, *J. Nat. Prod.* 57(7): 1022–1024. 1994, *Phytochemistry* 36(6): 1561–1562. 1994, *Phytochemistry* 51(6): 829–832. 1999, *Fitoterapia* 78(3): 276–277. 2007

(Irritant, splinters cause persistent inflammation, mucocutaneous reactions and exposure to the sawdust can cause abdominal cramps. Bark decoction to treat liver complaints, epilepsy, smallpox, edema, skin diseases, sores and abscesses, diabetes, hernia, constipation, fever, rheumatism, and also for the treatment of intestinal parasites and colic in children; bark applied as an expectorant and emetic. Insecticide, vermifuge and arrow poison. Wood for fish poison.)

in English: grey ebony

in French: bois d'Ambam, bois de fer, bois noir, faux ébénier, palissandre du Congo, panga-panga, wenge, wengué

in Cameroon: awong, awoung, nsonso

in Central African Republic: lomba, n'gondou, n'toko

in Congo: ehtali, mutoko, mutoto, n'toko, ngondou, ntoko, ontoko, wenge

in Equatorial Africa: kundu baenge

in Gabon: awong, awoung, otogo, son-so, wenge

in Mozambique: jambire, panga-panga

in Tanzania: mpanda, mpande

in Zaire: bokonge, bokonghe, dikela, kiboto, mboto, mbotu, mokonge, monkonge, mundambi, tshikalakala, wenge

***Milletia leucantha*** Kurz (*Milletia leucantha* Vatke; *Milletia pendula* Baker)

Laos, Myanmar, Thailand. Perennial non-climbing small tree, woody climber or semi-shrubby, leaves drying white glaucous

See *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 250. 1852, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 42(2): 68. 1873, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 29(7): 223. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 201. 1891 and *Flore du Cambodge du Laos et du Vietnam* 30: 112. 2001, *Chemical & Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 54(6): 915–917. 2006

(Leishmanicidal.)

in Burma: thinwin

***Milletia nitida*** Benth. (*Milletia kueichouensis* Hu)

China.

See *London Journal of Botany* 1: 484. 1842, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 201. 1891 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 3(3): 356–357. 1955, *Leiden Botanical Series* 8: 83. 1984

(Stem anti-anemic, to enrich the blood and promote blood circulation.)

***Milletia pachycarpa*** Benth. (*Milletia dunnii* Merr.; *Milletia fooningensis* Hu; *Milletia taiwaniana* (Hayata) Hayata; *Phaseolodes pachycarpum* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Phaseoloides pachycarpa* Kuntze; *Pongamia taiwaniana* Hayata; *Whitfordiodendron taiwanianum* (Hayata) Ohwi)

China, Himalaya. Perennial climbing tree, woody, pubescent branches, leaflets subcoriaceous, pink flowers on short peduncles

See Junghuhn, Franz Wilhelm (1809–1864), *Plantae Junghuhnianae*: enumeratio plantarum, quas, in insulis Java et Sumatra detexit Fr. Junghuhn. 2: 250. Lugduni-Batavorum [Leiden, The Netherlands], Parisiis, [1853?]-1857 [Confusion on dating of fascicles exists.], *FBI* 2: 106. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 201. 1891 and *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 2: 743. 1910, *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 3: 79–80. 1913, *Philippine Journal of Science* 13(3): 139–140. 1918, *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 9: 22–23. 1920, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 12(9): 660. 1936, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 3(3): 360–361. 1955, *Planta Medica* 72(5): 424–429. 2006 [Induction of apoptosis by isoflavonoids from the leaves of *Milletia taiwaniana* in human leukemia HL-60 cells.], *Journal of Chromatography*. A. 1178(1–2): 101–107. 2008

(Toxins. Bark and roots insecticide. Stem anti-anemic, blood purifier, to enrich the blood and promote blood circulation. Root infusion as a lotion for wounds, swellings and sprains; root paste used as antispasmodic. Pounded roots and stem bark applied to crops to kill and repel insects. Squeezed roots and pods, underground part and stem as fish poison.)

in China: hou guo ji xue teng, jixueteng

in India: bakal bih, bishloti, bokoabih, bokoabih, hapuling, ngamuyai, ru-teng, rulei, rupang, sulitong

in Japan: doku-fuji

in Nepal: kakushbish, kurkus

***Milletia pallens*** Stapf

Guinea, Ivory Coast. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, spreading crown, white to purple flowers

See *The Known Plants of Liberia* 2: 593. 1906

(Branches as chewing sticks. Inner bark chewed to treat cough, pulmonary troubles.)

in Sierra Leone: bunde, garasina, katadane, katina, kitoi, kitwe, kolakare, megomapole, ngobo, sikayambe, tog

***Milletia piscidia*** (Roxb.) Wight (*Galedupa piscidia* Roxb.; *Milletia piscida* (Roxb.) Wight; *Milletia piscidia* Wight & Arn.; *Phaseolodes piscidia* (Wight & Arn.) Kuntze; *Phaseoloides piscidia* Kuntze)

India, Himalaya. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 53. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 240. 1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 263. 1834, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 201. 1891

(Toxins. Fruits as fish poison.)

in India: bokoa bih, bokol bih, dieng-sohkynthem, kharew, r-uteng, ruteng

***Milletia puguensis*** J.B. Gillett

Tanzania. Perennial climbing shrub, woody climber, liana, stem strongly flattened, deep mauve to pale pinkish purple flowers in racemes

See *Kew Bulletin* 15(1): 19–40. 1961, *Planta Med.* 72(14): 1341–1343. 2006

(Anti-leishmanial, antiprotozoal and cytotoxic activities from the roots.)

in Tanzania: mkulubuku

***Milletia rhodantha*** Baill. (*Phaseolodes rhodanthum* (Baill.) Kuntze; *Phaseoloides rhodanthum* Kuntze)

Ghana, Guinea, Ivory Coast, Sierra Leone. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree, bark with reddish exudate, pale purple sweet-scented flowers, inflorescence a false raceme

See *Adansonia* 6: 223. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 202. 1891

(Bark chewed to treat cough. A root decoction taken against stomachache.)

in Nigeria: nzachi (Igbo)

in Sierra Leone: torlu gbélé

***Milletia richardiana*** (Baill.) Du Puy & Labat (*Millettia baroni* Drake; *Millettia lenneoides* Vatke; *Millettia nathaliae* Du Puy & Labat; *Mundulea hysteraantha* Baker; *Mundulea richardiana* Baill.; *Neodunnia atrocyanea* R. Vig.; *Neodunnia edentata* R. Vig.; *Pongamiopsis amygdalina* (Baill.) R. Vig.)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, pink-purple flowers, fruits with rusty indument

See *Linnaea* 43: 335–336. 1882, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 389–390, 396. 1883, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 25: 309–310. 1889 and *Histoire Physique, Naturelle et Politique de Madagascar* 30: 141. 1902[1903], *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Museum de Paris 14(1): 72–74. 1950, *Novon* 5(2): 171–182. 1995

(Emetic, laxative.)

in Madagascar: harandrato, hazovola, lovanjafy, magnary, manariboraka, manary, marary, mararybotry, mararytoloha, mararyvoroka, mendoravina, taintsidambo, taintsindambo, tankindambo, tsimahamasabary

***Milletia sanagana*** Harms (*Millettia richardiana* (Baill.) Du Puy & Labat)

Guinea, Liberia, Sierra Leone. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree or shrub, white-lilac to dark purple flowers, leaves eaten by gorillas

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(49): 389–390. 1883, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 288. 1899 and *Novon* 5(2): 179. 1995

(Analgesic, diuretic, febrifuge, laxative, hypotensive activities, for blood disorders, swellings, edema, menstrual cycle, and also for the treatment of intestinal parasites and colics in children.)

in Central African Republic: molopo

in Ivory Coast: féfé kola

in Sierra Leone: ekaban, fabanjui, ka-théréf, ngaonga, ngola, togbe, togwambe, tokboi

***Milletia sericea*** Wight & Arn. (*Dalbergia angustifolia* Hassk.; *Millettia argentea* Miq.; *Millettia sericea* Benth.; *Millettia sericea* (Vent.) Wight & Arn. ex Benth.; *Millettia sericea* (Vent.) Wight & Arn.; *Millettia sericea* Wight & Arn. var. *malaccensis* Prain; *Millettia turgida* Miq.; *Millettia zollingeri* Miq.; *Millettia zollingeriana* Miq.; *Phaseolodes sericeum* (Wight & Arn.) Kuntze; *Phaseoloides sericea* Kuntze; *Pongamia sericea* Vent.)

Sumatra, Vietnam, Malaysia. Perennial climbing shrub, liana, leaflets coriaceous, inflorescence an axillary or terminal pseudopanicule, corolla violet, pod very thick

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 263. 1834, *Flora* 25(2): Beibl. 53. 1842, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 156. 1855, *Fl. Ned. Ind., Eerste Bijv.* 2: 300. 1861, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 201–202. 1891 and *J. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* 41: 123–243. 1912, *Blumea* 39: 1–40. 1994, *Novon* 9(3): 289–291. 1999, *Blumea* 45: 403–425. 2000

(Febrifuge, vermifuge. Root infusion taken as a postpartum remedy. Leaves for poulticing sore eyes, ophthalmia; leaves decoction drunk for fever, urinary disorders. Veterinary medicine, the roots juice employed to cleanse infected wounds in horses and cattle. Pounded roots a fish poison.)

in Indonesia: akar tuba, bori akar, tuwa laleur

Malay names: akar mumbal, jemerah, lemak pahit, mambul, sekebah

in Thailand: cha-nai-kho, no-roh, paa-tuu

in Vietnam: th[af]n m[as]t l[oo]ng t[ow]

***Milletia speciosa*** Champ. (*Millettia speciosa* Champ. ex Benth.; *Millettia speciosa* Welw.)

China.

See *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 73–74. 1852, *Apontamentos Phytogeographicos* 585. n. 23. 1858, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 201. 1891 and *Blumea* 39(1–2): 32. 1994



(Stem anti-anemic, to enrich the blood and promote blood circulation.)

***Milletia stuhlmannii*** Taubert

Mozambique, Tanzania, Zimbabwe. Perennial non-climbing tree, spreading crown, flowers purple and cream, rigid heavy pendulous rough pale brown pods, dark brown seeds with small aril at base

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 212. 1895 and *Ann. Allergy*. 7: 492. 1949, *Contact Dermatitis* 1: 315–316. 1975, *Naturwissenschaften* 71(5): 247–251. 1984

(A cause of dermatitis and asthma. Root decoction drunk to treat stomachache, schistosomiasis.)

in English: panga panga, partridge wood

in Mozambique: jambire, panga panga

in Southern Africa: muSara, muSaru, panga panga

in S. Rhodesia: muSaru

in Tanzania: mpande, mpangapanga

***Milletia thonningii*** (Schum. & Thonn.) Baker (*Phaseolodes thonningii* (Baker) Kuntze; *Phaseoloides thonningii* Kuntze; *Robinia thonningii* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Robinia thonningii* Schum.)

Ghana. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 349. 1827, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 128. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 202. 1891 and *Phytochemistry* 21:1763–1765. 1982, *Planta Medica* 46: 195–209. 1982, *Phytochemistry* 22: 1001–1003. 1983, *Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene* 80(3): 451–453. 1986, *Phytotherapy Research* 3: 112–114. 1989, *International Journal of Environmental Studies* 203: 505–509. 1989, *Parasitology* 109: 559–563. 1994, *Journal of Parasitology* 81: 833–835. 1995, *Phytotherapy Research* 9: 401–404. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 47(1): 49–54. 1995, *Parasitology Today* 12: 156–159. 1996, *Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene* 90: 596–600. 1996, *Journal of Helminthology* 75: 259–265. 2001, *The Journal of Parasitology* 88(1): 163–170. 2002

(Bark laxative; root bark for blood disorders, menstrual cycle, vermifuge. Leaves astringent, for diarrhea, dysentery. Leaves and roots for bronchitis, mouth infections and ulcers. Seeds were shown to possess molluscicidal, schistosomicidal, larvicidal and cercaricidal activities, used as an anthelmintic and as a purgative agent, as a topical antischistosomal agent. Fish toxicity of the seeds.)

in Ghana: a-tite, hutso, ntsentsento, okuro-sante, osante, osantew, osantewa, pem, santew, taatso, tatso, teteku

in Nigeria: abe werewere ori ito, agbawi kowee, asunlera, ito, itoo, olukotun eye igbo, turburku

***Milletia tsui*** F.P. Metcalf (*Callerya tsui* (F.P. Metcalf) Z. Wei & Pedley)

China. Perennial climbing shrub, liana, corolla pale yellow flushed with red or lilac

See *Lingnan Science Journal* 19(4): 554–556, f. 5. 1940

(Stem and root emetic.)

in China: hui guo ya dou teng

***Milletia usaramensis*** Taub. subsp. *usaramensis*

Keny, Mozambique, Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Phytochemistry* 47: 951–955. 1998, *Phytochemistry* 64: 773–779. 2003

(Seeds and stem bark larvicidal, anti-plasmodial. Fish poison.)

***Milletia versicolor*** Welw. ex Baker (*Isoberlinia schefleri* (Harms ex Engl.) Greenway; *Lonchocarpus dewevrei* Micheli; *Milletia versicolor* Baker; *Milletia versicolor* Welw.; *Phaseolodes versicolor* (Welw.) Kuntze; *Phaseolodes versicolor* (Welw. ex Baker) Kuntze; *Phaseoloides versicolor* Kuntze)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, pale purple petals with a yellow spot, inflorescence a terminal panicle, flat pod explosively dehiscent

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 263. 1834, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 2: 129. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 201–202. 1891 and *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 3: 84. 1900, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 168. 1902, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 59: 21. 1919, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1937(8): 416. 1937, *Bull. Méd. Trad. Pharm.* 3(2): 199–202. 1989, *Planta Medica* 69(8): 767–770. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104(1–2): 168–174. 2006, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 7(11): 1727–1730. 2008

(Stem bark decoction antiinflammatory, anthelmintic, anti-parasitic, analgesic, anti-nociceptive, antiplasmodial, employed for intestinal parasites, kidney pains, cough, female sterility, senile impotence of men; infusion used to rub syphilitic wounds. Leaves decoction taken against feverish rheumatisms, malaria, headache, kidney pains, intestinal parasites and cough, also used in bath against syphilis. Root decoction to treat kidney complaints, cough, sterility and impotence. Root, leaf and bark decoctions taken in small amounts against intestinal worms. Veterinary medicine, anthelmintic, ruminants with worms treated with root decoctions. Magic, ritual, against bewitchment.)

in French: bois d'or

in Angola: bobata

in Central African Republic: molopo

in Congo: bobota, boboto, bosoko, bota, hoto, luboka, lubota, luboto, mbota, mumboto, mumpena, ombolo, omboro

in Gabon: angwang-ngwang, édjondjo, kalanga, kananga, mbang-mbagwè, mboro, mbota, mumbogo, ndabomana-batolyè, nkalanga, osani wi ntsyé, upopa-mwa-ngwèya, vimbanbang

in Mozambique: musumba, muzumba

**Millettia zechiana** Harms (*Millettia stapfiana* Dunn)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, woody vine, small tree or shrub, corolla purple-white with brown pubescence

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40: 36. 1907, *Phytochemistry* 29(6): 2043–2044. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 98(3): 281–285. 2005

(Antiplasmodial. Used for the treatment of bronchial and rhinopharyngeal ailments.)

in Guinea: potuman

in Nigeria: katep oshie

in Sierra Leone: heigbahama, heilegbame, ka-lin, katadane, katindane, nyanga, ra-sa, sikpayamba, taugbe, tolugbele

### Millingtonia L.f. Bignoniaceae

Named to honor Sir Thomas Millington, 1628–1704 (London), 1659 M.D. Oxon, the discoverer of sexuality in plants, physician to William and Mary and to Queen Anne, in 1675 professor of natural philosophy at Oxford, in 1680 knighted. See *The Report of the Physicians and Surgeons, commanded to assist at the dissecting the body of his late Majesty (William III) at Kensington*. From the original delivered to the Right Honorable the Privy Council. [The report drawn up by Sir T. Millington, Sir Richard Blackmore and Sir Edward Hannes.] 1702, *Supplementum Plantarum* 45. 1782, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England*. 1: 336–337. London 1790, Robert John Thornton (1768?–1837), *New illustration of the Sexual System of C. von Linnaeus*. London [1799–] 1807, William Munk, *The roll of the Royal College of Physicians of London*. London 1878.

**Millingtonia hortensis** L.f. (*Millingtonia dubiosa* Span.)

China. Tree, white fragrant flowers

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 291. 1782

(Leaves crushed and used on skin diseases. Roots boiled and liquid drunk to treat malaria. Extract of stem bark to cure typhoid.)

in English: cork-tree, Indian cork-tree

in China: lao ya yan tong hua

in India: aydu

### Milnea Roxb. Meliaceae

Named for the British (b. Aberdeen) clergyman Rev. Colin Milne, c. 1743–1815 (d. Kent), botanist and botanical collector, Rector of North Chapel, translated Linnaeus from the Latin; see John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 493. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 268. 1972.

**Milnea roxburghiana** Wight & Arn. (*Aglaia abbreviata* C.Y. Wu; *Aglaia elaeagnoidea* (A. Juss.) Benth.; *Aglaia elaeagnoidea* var. *formosana* Hayata; *Aglaia elaeagnoidea* var. *pallens* Merr.; *Aglaia formosana* (Hayata) Hayata; *Aglaia roxburghiana* (Wight & Arn.) Miq.; *Milnea roxburghiana* Wight & Arn.; *Nemeda elaeagnoidea* A. Juss.)

Cambodia, India, Indonesia, China. Tree, white latex, see also *Aglaia elaeagnoidea*

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 173. 1790, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 430. 1824, *Bulletin des sciences naturelles et de géologie* 23: 239. 1830, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 119. 1834, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 41. 1868 and *Enum. Pl. Formosana* 78. 1906, *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 3: 52. 1913, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 36: 163–174. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 67(1): 45–51. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Antiinflammatory, antifeedant, antifungal, used to treat *ciguatera* fish poisoning.)

in China: shan luo

in India: aevaadu, cempuli, cheeralam, chokkala, chokla, cokkalai, erranduga, gadagayya, gandhapriyangu, kalla bendaka, kannikkompu, kempu nola, kondanduga, kunrapalam, nyalei, phalini, priyangu, priyangu beej, priyanguh, punniyava, punyava, shempuli, syama, thottilu, tottilakayi, visvak-senakanta, yarra aduga, yerra adugu, yerraaduga

### Mimosa L. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Mimosaceae, Mimoseae)

Latin *mimus*, *mimum* ‘a mime, actor’, Greek *mimos* ‘a mimic, mime, imitator’, *mimeomai* ‘to mimic, imitate’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 516–523. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 233. 1754, *A Voyage to Terra Australis* 2: 551. 1814 and *Bulletin de la Société Linnéenne de Normandie* sér. 7, 3: 325–356. 1921, *N. Amer. Fl.* 23(3): 137–194. 1928, *Darwiniana* 8(1): 9–231. 1948, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 25(1): 1–152. 1973, S. Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. X: 418–419. Torino 1978, *Listados Florísticos de México* 2: 1–100. 1983, *Descriptive Flora of Puerto Rico and Adjacent Islands: Spermatophyta* 2: 1–481. 1988, *Cuscatlania* 1(2): 1–16. 1989, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 76(2): 381–385. 1989, Grether-Gonzalez, Rosaura, *Revision taxonomica del genero Mimosa (Leguminosae) en Mesoamerica*.

Mexico, D.F.: Facultad de Ciencias, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, 1997, *Listados Florísticos de México* 17: 1–41. 1997, *Listados Florísticos de México* 22: 1–55. 2001, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110 and Cap. 5: 111–144. 2005.

*Mimosa abstergens* Roxb. ex Spreng.

India.

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 2: 207. 1825

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: saptala, sheekai

*Mimosa balansae* Micheli (*Mimosa balansae* var. *robusta* Chodat & Hassl.; *Mimosa balansae* var. *rojasiana* Hassl.; *Mimosa brevipedunculata* var. *rojasiana* (Hassl.) Barneby; *Mimosa hispidula* Kunth; *Mimosa pudica* L.; *Mimosa pudica* Mill., nom. illeg., non *Mimosa pudica* L.; *Mimosa pudica* var. *tetrandra* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) DC.; *Mimosa pudica* var. *unijuga* (Duchass. & Walp.) Griseb.; *Mimosa tetrandra* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Mimosa unijuga* Duchass. & Walp.)

South America. An annual or perennial herb, subshrubby, woody-based, procumbent, low spreading, often prostrate or straggling, stem sparsely armed with recurved prickles, rooting at nodes, leaves alternate bipinnate unarmed sensitive, flowers in peduncled more or less globose heads, stamens free, fruit a flattened oblong pod, leaflets fold up on touch or upon cutting the stem, weedy, on wet places

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516–523. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Mimosa* n. 4. 1768, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1032. 1806, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 252–253. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 426. 1825, *Linnaea* 23: 744–745. 1850, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 7: 211. 1857, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 28(7): 52–53, pl. 18. 1883 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 4: 488. 1904, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 557. 1910, *J. Agric. Sci. (Tokyo)* 8: 49–62. 1962, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 18: 109–177. 1965, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 14: 170. 1972, *Brenesia* 18: 15–90. 1980, *Current Science* 52: 128–129. 1983, *Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Evol. Biol.* 3: 57–71. 1986, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 76: 382. 1989, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 65: 564. 1991

(Whole plant anti-asthmatic, traditionally used to treat insomnia, kidney problems, snakebites; bark or whole plant juice given in diarrhea. Leaves sedative and hypnotic, aphrodisiac, used for inflammation; a poultice to treat swellings, dermatitis, wounds and ulcers; leaves juice to stop bleeding. Root decoction diuretic, antimicrobial, nematocidal, insecticidal, drunk to relieve asthma, arthritis, diarrhea and

dysmenorrhea; powdered roots for diabetes, epilepsy; roots mixed with *Drymaria cordata* used for snakebite.)

in English: action plant, humble plant, live-and-die, sensitive plant, shame plant, shy-plant, sleeping grass, touch-me-not

in Central America: ix mutz, corona de cristo, dormidillo

in Bangladesh: lajjabati

in Brunei: puteri malu, rumput malu, sopan malu

in Cambodia: smau bânla, bânkráp

in India: chhuimui, lajakuli, lajalu, lajamani, lajkui, lajkuni, lajuli, lajuri, lazomori, nachkuli

in Indonesia: jukut riyud, pis kucing, putri malu

in Japan: ojigi-sô

in Laos: f'a:z langab, th'üb nhub

in Malaysia: daun sopan, kemunchup, malu-malu, memalu, puteri malu, semalu

in Pakistan: chui mui, lajwanti

in Papua New Guinea: matmat

in Philippines: ambabaing, andi-baing, babain, baeng-baeng, bain-bain, damohia, damohiya, dicut malamarine, dilgan-susu, harupai, huya-huya, kirom-kirom, kiromkirom, makahia, makahiya, sipug-sipug, torog-torog, tuyag-huyag

in Thailand: ka-ngap, maiyaraap, yaa pan yot

in Vietnam: c[aa]y m[aws]c c[owr], c[aa]y trinh n[uwx], c[aa]y x[aa]sju h[oor], co then, ham tu thao

in Hawaii: pua hilahila

in Sierra Leone: gbagbemi, set you mama bobi

in Yoruba: paidimo, pamamo aluro, patonmo

*Mimosa dysocarpa* Benth. (*Mimosa dysocarpa* var. *wrightii* (A. Gray) Kearney & Peebles; *Mimosa wrightii* A. Gray)

USA, Mexico. Many-branched shrub, very large roots

See *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 62. 1852 and *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 29: 482. 1939

(Roots piscicide.)

in Mexico: garaowa, kararoa

*Mimosa hamata* Willd. (*Mimosa quadrivalvis* L. var. *hamata* (Willd.) Beard)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 522. 1753, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(2): 1033. 1806 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 5(1): 30. 1910, *Proc. 3rd All Indian Congr. Cytol. Genet.* 3: 493–499. 1981

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaf decoction in the treatment of pharyngitis and chronic cough. Seeds pounded and



boiled in buffalo milk taken as a blood purifier after delivery, as a postpartum remedy, tonic; powdered seeds boiled in milk taken to cure sexual weakness in males. Roots for asthma and stomach disorders.)

in India: ail, bander-ki-rakhi, chilati, intiri, jenjan, jhenjihani, jinganio, jinjani, jinjanio, kai baval, kai jinjan, liptti, sagari mullu, sagariganta, shiah-kanta, undra, vacchula, vundra, wundra

***Mimosa himalayana*** Gamble (*Mimosa rubicaulis* Lam. subsp. *himalayana* (Gamble) H. Ohashi)

Pakistan, India. A large straggling deciduous shrub, armed branches, straight or hooked prickles present on nodes or inter nodes, flowers pink fading to white, globose penduculate head forming terminal panicle, oblong falcate glabrous pod

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(1): 20. 1783, *FBI* 2: 291. 1878 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1920(1): 4–5. 1920, *Enum. Fl. Pl. Nepal* 2: 126. 1979, *Proc. 3rd All Indian Congr. Cytol. Genet.* 3: 493–499. 1981

(Leaves for toothache, hysteria, epilepsy. Decoction of root mixed with leaf paste of *Cymbopogon* sp. prescribed twice a day after food as a medicine against vomiting during fever; roots on forehead against fever; powdered root applied on joints pain; crushed root taken with albumen of egg for urogenital troubles. Green stems used for teeth.)

in India: chaik, ingsu-maha, khirikichi, kirikichi-kanta, kirikichi, kirkichikanta, kundaru, kundru kanta, lajkuni, langra-kanta, sega janum, soiphur, stantalikhlo, su-ye-araung

in Pakistan: arai

***Mimosa invisa*** Mart. ex Colla (*Mimosa diplotricha* C. Wright; *Mimosa diplotricha* C. Wright ex Sauvalle; *Mimosa invisa* Mart., nom. illeg., non *Mimosa invisa* Mart. ex Colla; *Mimosa longisiliqua* Lam.; *Mimosa longisiliqua* Vell.; *Mimosa rhodostachya* (Benth.) Benth.; *Mimosa rhodostachya* Benth.; *Morongia pilosa* Standl.; *Schrankia brachycarpa* Benth.; *Schrankia pilosa* (Standl.) J.F. Macbr.; *Schrankia pilosa* J.F. Macbr.; *Schrankia rhodostachya* Benth.)

South America. Prostrate or climbing shrub, straggling or scrambling, erect, creeping, herb, short-lived perennial woody shrub or semi-woody herb, spiny, prickly, rooting at the base, flowers pink-violet, buffaloes eat young shoots, aggressive noxious weed, lowland forest edges

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 21. 1783, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 888, 1041. 1806, *Herbarium Pedemontanum* 2: 255. 1834, *Flora* 20(2): Beibl. 121. 1837, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 2(11): 130. 1840, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 4(32): 414. 1842, *Anales de la Academia de Ciencias Medicas ...* 5: 405. 1868, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(3): 407. 1875, *Fl. Bras.* [Martius] 15(2): 343. 1876, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5: 191. 1894 and *Contributions from the United States National*

*Herbarium* 18(3): 105–106. 1916, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 59: 11. 1919, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989

(Pigs are reported to be poisoned by ingesting large amounts. Juice from the pounded roots a treatment for bloody diarrhea; roots decoction or infusion for removal or dissolution of calculi in gall bladder and kidney.)

in English: giant false sensitive plant, giant sensitive plant

in Cambodia: bânla sâ-’öt

in China: ba xi han xiu cao

in India: di-hlo, dihlo

in Indonesia: jukut borang, mali mali, simeduri-dura

in Malaysia: duri semalu

in Philippines: makahiang lalake

in Thailand: maiyarp-thao

in Vietnam: c[aa]y trinh n[uwx] m[os]c

***Mimosa malacophylla*** A. Gray

North America, Mexico. Perennial non-climbing shrub, woody, stout, vine, clambering, white-yellowish flowers

See *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 6(2): 182–183. 1850

(Leaves and twigs infusion to treat kidney ailments.)

in Mexico: charrasquilla, mimosa

***Mimosa paniculata*** Benth. (*Mimosa paniculata* (Willd.) Poir.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1074. 1806, *Eclogae Americanae* 3: 39. 1809, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ...* Supplément 1(1): 74. 1810, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2(11): 131. 1840, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4(31): 362. 1841 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 65: 35. 1991

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: chevintu, intu

***Mimosa pigra*** L. (*Mimosa asperata* L.; *Mimosa asperata* var. *pigra* Willd.; *Mimosa berlandieri* A. Gray ex Torr.; *Mimosa berlandieri* Torr.; *Mimosa brasiliensis* Niederl.; *Mimosa canescens* Willd.; *Mimosa ciliata* Willd.; *Mimosa ciliata* Spreng.; *Mimosa hispida* Willd.; *Mimosa pellita* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Mimosa pigra* var. *berlandieri* (A. Gray ex Torr.) B.L. Turner; *Mimosa polyacantha* Willd.; *Mimosa polyacantha* Willd.)

Argentina, Tropics. Perennial non-climbing shrub, straggling, hooked prickles, pink flowers, fruits hispid

See *Centuria I. Plantarum* ... 13–14. 1755, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1312. 1759, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1034–1035, 1037–1038. 1806, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 1048. 1809, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 430. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 205. 1825, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary* ... *Botany* 2(1): 61. 1859, *Bolet. Mus. Prod. Argent.* 31: 28. 1890, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 33(17): 331. 1898 and *Field & Laboratory* 24(1): 15. 1956, *Taxon* 38: 522. 1989, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 65: 433. 1991, *Taxon* 42: 695. 1993, *Kew Bulletin* 52(2): 463. 1997

(Young leaves eaten for diarrhea. Aerial parts decoction to treat thrush in babies, and also to allay bed-wetting in children.)

in English: cat-claw mimosa, goat-pimpler, mimosa, sensitive plant

in Congo: kakelekele, tokelekele

in Madagascar: roitia, routitibe, roy

in N. Rhodesia: chikwata, mungonga

in Yoruba: oniwa agogo, paidimo, patonmo

*Mimosa pudica* L. (*Mimosa balansae* Micheli; *Mimosa balansae* var. *robusta* Chodat & Hassl.; *Mimosa balansae* var. *rojasiana* Hassl.; *Mimosa hispidula* Kunth; *Mimosa pudica* Mill.; *Mimosa pudica* var. *tetrandra* (Willd.) DC.; *Mimosa pudica* var. *tetrandra* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) DC.; *Mimosa pudica* var. *unijuga* (Duchass. & Walp.) Griseb.; *Mimosa tetrandra* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Mimosa unijuga* Duchass. & Walp.)

Tropical America. Perennial non-climbing shrub, creeper, prickly herb, subshrubby, woody-based, procumbent, low spreading, often prostrate or straggling, stem sparsely armed with sharp recurved prickles, rooting at nodes, leaves alternate bipinnate unarmed sensitive, flowers in globose heads, pink lobed corolla, flattened linear-oblong jointed pods, leaflets fold up on touch or upon cutting the stem

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 518. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 4. 1768, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(2): 1032. 1806, *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 426. 1825, *Linnaea* 23: 744. 1850, *Abh. Königl. Ges. Wiss. Göttingen* 7: 211. 1857, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 28(7): 52–53, pl. 18. 1883 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 4: 488. 1904, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 557. 1910, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 76: 381–385. 1989, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 65: 564, 622. 1991

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. May be toxic when cut and dried; pods toxic to livestock, and leaves to chickens; swallowed roots emetic. Flowers eaten for diarrhea. Young shoots paste hemostatic, applied on cuts and wounds. Whole plant paste along with onion applied over wounds; dried plant powder for dandruff; bark or whole plant juice given in diarrhea. Paste of leaves mixed with breast milk applied locally for

headache; leaves infusion given for dysentery; leaves crushed with lime used for curing fracture; a poultice to treat swellings, hydrocele, dermatitis, insect bite, Guinea-worm sores, wounds and ulcers; leaves juice to stop bleeding; leaves and stems in scorpion sting; leaves and roots pounded into a paste and applied in piles, also used as toothpaste to cure gum bleeding; leaves decoction given to cure liver disorders; a decoction mixed with pieces of *Scoparia dulcis* as a bath for irritable people, in hysteria. Root emetic, irritant, toxic, astringent, to relieve toothache; fruits of *Deeringia amaranthoides* made into a paste with roots of *Mimosa pudica* and applied on eczema; a decoction given for gargling in gum trouble and toothache; root pounded with water and the liquid paste taken in diarrhea; roots along with the rhizome of *Curcuma longa* applied for swellings and against the effect of poison; paste of root mixed with castor oil of *Ricinus communis* applied for measles; *Mimosa pudica* roots, *Musa sapientum* peel, *Drymaria cordata* leafy twigs and *Piper nigrum* seeds ground together and made into pills given orally to pregnant women to cause abortion. Veterinary medicine, paste of leaves, mixed with turmeric powder and plant paste of *Eclipta prostrata*, applied to treat wounds of cattle; leaf paste applied to maggot-infected sores; leaves fed to barren cows during estrum; root paste given for dysentery. Magic, ritual, contact/touch therapy, piece of stem or root tied as an amulet on the neck of children suffering with fever and cough, and also used to ward off snakes; water extract of root is given to children to ward off evil spirits.)

in English: action plant, humble plant, live-and-die, sensitive grass, sensitive plant, sensitive weed, shame bush, shame plant, shame weed, shy-plant, sleeping grass, sweet heart grass, touch-me-not

in Congo: kakelekele, tokelekele

in Madagascar: amboafotsikely, matirosana, ramire, rami-rena, roimena, rotravahiny

in Sierra Leone: gbagbemi, set you mama bobi

in South Africa: Kruidjie-roer-my-nie

in Yoruba: paidimo, pamamo aluro, patonmo

in Bangladesh: lajjabati

in Borneo: malu malu

in China: han xiu cao

in India: anjalikarika (= joining hands as in prayer or worship), bap-tharak, budhi, chui mui, chhuimui, durim junum, laaj kudi, lajakuli, lajalu, lajamani, lajjalu, lajkui, lajkulilata, lajkuni, lajkuri, lajosag, lajuli, lajuri, lajwanti, lazaabati, lazaoni, lazomori, menganha, mudata madaaku, nachkuli, naun-mek-jang, neelajibon, nidi-kumba, nidrakanti, ped-danidrakanti, sharminda, tattal vadi, thotal sinungi, thotal-chinungi, thotalvaadi, thottasurungi, thottavadi, tottalvadi, tottavati

in Japan: ojigi-sô

in Lepcha: aa aook mook

in Malaysia: daun sopan, kemunchup, malu-malu, memalu, puteri malu, rumput malu, rumput malu-malu, rumput rimau, semalu

in Nepal: buhari jhar, lajwati jhar

in Philippines: ambabaing, andi-baing, babain, baeng-baeng, bain-bain, damohia, damohiya, dicut malamarine, dilgan-susu, harupai, huya-huya, kirom-kirom, kiromkirom, makahia, makahiya, sipug-sipug, torog-torog, tuyag-huyag

in Thailand: ka-ngap, maiyaraap, yaa pan yot

in Vietnam: c[aa]y m[a]ws]c c[owr], c[aa]y x[aas]u h[oor], c[aa]y trinh n[uwx], co then, ham tu thao

in Hawaii: pua hilahila

in South and Central America: adormidera, cierra tus puertas, cierrate, corona de cristo, dorme-dorme, dormideira, dormidera, dormidillo, dormilona, ix mutz, juquiri, juquiri-rasteiro, malfcia, malfcia-de-mulher, mèzè mawi, morivivi, morre-joão, puta vieja, sensitiva, sinverguenza, ten verguenza, vergonha, vergonzosa, vergonzosa, xmutz, zarza dormilona, zarza mora, zarzaviva

***Mimosa quadrivalvis*** L. var. ***leptocarpa*** (DC.) Barneby (*Leptoglottis leptocarpa* (DC.) Standl.; *Leptoglottis portoricensis* (Urb.) Britton & Rose; *Mimosa candollei* R. Grether; *Mimosa leptocarpa* Rose; *Morongia portoricensis* (Urb.) Britton; *Schrankia argentinensis* Burkart; *Schrankia leptocarpa* DC.; *Schrankia portoricensis* Urb.; *Schrankia trijuga* Ram. Goyena) (*Schrankia* Willdenow, for the German botanist Franz von Paula von Schrank, 1747–1835, entomologist, professor of botany and agronomy, 1809–1832 Director Botanical Garden München; see E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 684. Philadelphia 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 240. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 355. 1972, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 5: 323–328. 1985, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 777. Stuttgart 1993.)

Java, Central America. Perennial non-climbing shrub, straggling, herbaceous, quadrangular, prickly, pinkish flowers, linear quadrangular pubescent fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 522. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 443. 1825, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 1(9): 326–327. 1895 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 2(2): 267. 1900, *Philippine Journal of Science* 5(1): 30. 1910, *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 5: 357. 1924, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 15(20): 458. 1925, *North American Flora* 23(3): 140, 143. 1928, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 68:

551, 557. 1981, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 65: 298. 1991, *Novon* 10(1): 29–37. 2000

(For lockjaw, piles, ringworm.)

***Mimosa rubicaulis*** Lam. (*Mimosa intsia* sensu auct. non L.; *Mimosa mutabilis* Roxb.; *Mimosa octandra* Roxb.)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, straggling, prickly

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 20. 1783, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 41. 1814

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant juice given to treat peptic ulcer. Stem juice for boils. Ground seeds to alleviate fever. Roots antivenomiting; roots paste with black pepper used on boils. Leaves crushed and applied on wounds, eaten in cases of piles; leaf juice applied on burns; an infusion taken for piles. Crushed bark a fish poison. Magico-religious beliefs, to increase the lactation leaves kept under the bed of a woman who has delivered recently.)

in India: agla, aila, alai, alay, alla, alral, ankkitam, arai, aravikantakkoti, aravikantam, arlu, arrumalikam, bida, bodachandra, bodachandra, butakorinda, candratige, chandra, chemba, chilati, ciravattai, ciravattaicceti, dadar, dadrar, dontari, durghari, eil, gopakanu, hundra, igai, ikai, ikam, ikkagodi, imakkoti, indai, indangodi, indu, ingai, ingu, inkai, inku, intai, intu, iraittu, irantikai, irantini, irantinicceti, iyakkoluntu, iyattantu, iyattantukkoti, kachyata, kacheyta, kakkaikariccanceti, kakkaikkariccan, kandratige, kandyari, karindu, karingan, karintu, karuncunti, karunjundi, karup-pintiriyakkoti, karup-pintiriyakkoti, karuppuppilankoti, karuppuppilankoti, karuppuyindiriyakkodi, katampaputpi, katamparaka, katcheenikoi, katirvalli, kattu sikkai, kattucchiyakkay, kattucikkay, kattucinikka, kattusinikka, kentakayippini, khinkari, khirkachani, khirkichikanta, kingli, kinglu, kingrei, kodimudusu, korendum, korinda, korintha, kotantam, kotha korintha, kuchikanta, kunchikata, kundaru, kundru, kundurujanum, kuntai, kuvankiya, kuvankiyacceti, mantakkoti, mantam, munugudamaramu, muttavapulagamu, nakaviyakkiram, nakkiyakkiram, pannaimarittakkoti, pannaimaritam, pavalacayintu, pootakorinta, pulittotakkicceti, pulittakki, pulittotakki, pulittutakki, punarrantu, punarrantukkoti, putakorinda, rala-arlu, rasne, sa-bryo ju, sajjaka, sallaka, sandratige, sarja, sarjarasah, sarjjasasamu, sega janum, segajamum, shia-kanta, shiah-kanta, shiahkanta, shiakanta, shikeri, sundratheega, tkai, tsikeri, tulobam, tulopam, tuppiracam, tuppiram, tuppirasam, tuppiracam, tyakkoluntu, uccintikakkoti, uccintikam, udra kampa, umpilati, undra, undrakampa, unmantakkoti, unmantam, uppilankoti, uppili, urasige, urisige, vallikatatura, vanavulimiti, vellai intu, ventra, vundra, wallagdoora

in Nepal: arkhu, hunrapa puju, jhukre, ranchu

***Mimosa rubicaulis*** Lam. subsp. ***himalayana*** (Gamble) H. Ohashi (*Mimosa himalayana* Gamble)

Nepal, India, Himalaya.



See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1920(1): 4–5. 1920, *Enum. Fl. Pl. Nepal*, 2: 126. 1979, *Proc. 3rd All Indian Congr. Cytol. Genet.* 3: 493–499. 1981

(Plant juice given to treat peptic ulcer, juice also applied to burns. Leaves infusion used in piles and burns. Root juice applied to relieve sprain; powdered roots given in vomiting, weakness.)

in Nepal: aril, ranchu

***Mimosa somnians*** Willd. (*Mimosa acutiflora* Benth.; *Mimosa palpitans* Willd.; *Mimosa palpitans* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Mimosa podocarpa* Benth.; *Mimosa quadrijugata* Salzm. ex Benth.; *Mimosa quadrijugata* Benth.; *Mimosa somnians* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Mimosa somnians* subsp. *viscida* (Willd.) Barneby; *Mimosa somnians* var. *podocarpa* Niederl.; *Mimosa somnians* Willd. var. *podocarpa* (Benth.) Niederl.; *Mimosa somnians* Willd. var. *quadrijugata* Niederl., nom. nud.; *Mimosa somnians* var. *velascoensis* (Harms) Barneby; *Mimosa somnians* var. *viscida* (Willd.) Barneby; *Mimosa somniculosa* Kunth; *Mimosa tobagensis* Urb.; *Mimosa velascoensis* Harms; *Mimosa viscida* Willd.)

South America. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 1036. 1806, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 2: 1048. 1809, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 257. 1823, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 4(32): 397–398. 1842, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 68. 1898 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 15: 307. 1918, *N. Amer. Fl.* 23(3): 137–194. 1928, *Ann. New York Acad. Sci.* 35(3): 101–208. 1936, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 37(2): 184–314. 1950, *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz* 51: 417–461. 1953, *Boletim Técnico do Instituto Agronômico de Norte* 36: 45–75. 1958, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 15(1): 96–111. 1966, *Brittonia* 37(2): 144. 1985, *Revista Brasil. Genét.* 12(1): 81–92. 1989, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 65: 457. 1991

(Reputed to be poisonous.)

in Spanish: dormideira, dormilona

***Mimosa spinisiliqua*** Klein ex Poiret

India.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... (Lamarck) Supplément 1(1): 54. 1810

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: intu, pulittutakki, tkai, tyakkoluntu, vellai intu

***Mimosa tenuiflora*** (Willd.) Poir. (*Acacia angustissima* (Mill.) Kuntze; *Acacia hostilis* Mart.; *Acacia tenuiflora* Willd.; *Acacia tenuifolia* (L.) Willd.; *Mimosa apodocarpa* Benth.; *Mimosa apodocarpa* var. *hostilis* (Mart.) Hassl.; *Mimosa cabrera* H. Karst.; *Mimosa hostilis* (Mart.) Benth.; *Mimosa limana* Rizzini; *Mimosa nigra* Huber; *Mimosa tenuifolia* L.; *Senegalia tenuifolia* (L.) Britton & Rose)

South and Central America. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, spiny, stems with glandular hairs, many-branched, leaves feathery bipinnate, fragrant flowers greenish white, fruit green with a red margin, on slopes, pastures, caatinga

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 523. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1. 1754, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1088, 1091. 1806, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... Supplément 1(1): 82. 1810, *Sylva Telluriana* 119. 1838, *Florae Columbiae terrarumque adjacentium specimina selecta in peregrinatione duodecim annorum observata delineavit et descripsit H. Karsten* 2: 63, pl. 132. 1862, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(3): 415. 1875 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 1: 303. 1901, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 1. 1910, *Journal of the American Pharmaceutical Association* 49(9): 621–622. 1960, *Planta Med.* 13: 125–157. 1965, *Lloydia* 29: 293–308. 1966, *North American Flora* 23(2): 118. 1928, *Leandra*; revista de informação científica do departamento de botânica 4–5: 14. 1974, *Boletín de la Sociedad Botánica de México* 48: 151–152. 1988, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo) 54(12): 1728–1729. 2006

(The bark is the part of the tree, together with the roots, traditionally used in northeastern Brazil in a psychoactive decoction also called *jurema* or *yurema*. Powdered bark applied to burns.)

in Latin America: carbón colorado, carbonal, jurema negra, jurema-preta, mimosa, tepescohuite, tepezcohuite, vinho de jurema, yurema

***Mimosa verrucosa*** Benth.

Brazil.

See *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 4(31): 390. 1841 and *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz* 51: 417–461. 1953, *Rodriguésia* 28(41): 137–193. 1976, *Bot. Mus. Leaflet*. 26(9–10): 311–332. 1978

(Intoxicating drink, stupefacient, psychoactive.)

in Brazil: jurema branca, vinho de jurema (the drink)

***Mimosa warnockii*** B.L. Turner (*Acacia flexuosa* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Mimosa biuncifera* Benth. var. *flexuosa* (A. Gray) Robinson; *Mimosa biuncifera* var. *flexuosa* (Benth.) B.L. Rob.; *Mimosa flexuosa* A. Gray; *Mimosa flexuosa* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Mimosa flexuosa* Poir.; *Mimosa flexuosa* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) Poir.; *Mimosa flexuosa* Rottler ex Wight & Arn., nom. illeg.; *Mimosopsis flexuosa* (Benth.) Britton & Rose)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1082. 1806, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... (Lamarck) Supplément 1(1): 79. 1810, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 275. 1834, *Smithsonian Contributions*

to *Knowledge* 3(5): 62. 1852, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 33: 327. 1898 and *North American Flora* 23(3): 176. 1928, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 35(3): 139. 1936, *Field & Laboratory* 24(1): 15. 1956

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: peruvakai

### Mimulopsis Schweinf. Acanthaceae

Resembling *Mimulus*, see *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 75, 90. 1832, *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 18: 677. 1868.

#### *Mimulopsis violacea* Lindau

Tropical Africa, Nigeria. Erect, herb, shrub, whitish flowers

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 17: 105. 1893

(Leaves for fevers, dysentery, venereal diseases.)

### Mimulus L. Scrophulariaceae (Phrymaceae)

Referring to the flowers, monkey-faced; from the Latin *mimulus*, *i* 'a little mime', diminutive of *mimus*, *i* 'a mimic actor', Greek *mimos*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 634. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 283. 1754, *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 211. 1763, *Annals of Natural History* 1: 137–139. 1838, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* 9: 312–313. 1840, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 520. 1847, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 11: 97. 1876, *Botanical Gazette* 9: 141. 1884 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 11(2–3): 268. 1924[1925], *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/4): 319–416. 1973, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 41: 1–69. 2000, *Bol. Soc. Bot. México* 69: 101–121. 2001.

*Mimulus cardinalis* Douglas ex Benth. (*Diplacus cardinalis* (Douglas ex Benth.) Groenl.; *Diplacus cardinalis* Douglas; *Erythranthe cardinalis* (Douglas ex Benth.) Spach; *Erythranthe cardinalis* Spach)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Scrophularineae Indicae* 28. 1835, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* (Spach) 9: 313. 1840, *Revue Horticole*, [Paris] sér. 4, 6: 137. 1857 and *Taxon* 30: 68–69. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 360. 1982, *Madroño* 33: 264–270. 1986

(Plant infusion as a wash for the child at birth.)

in English: crimson monkeyflower, scarlet monkey-flower

*Mimulus eastwoodiae* Rydb. (*Mimulus cardinalis* Eastw., non Douglas ex Benth.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 40(9): 483–484. 1913, *Taxon* 30: 68–69. 1981

(Anticonvulsive.)

in English: Eastwood's monkeyflower

*Mimulus glabratus* Kunth (*Mimulus andicolus* Kunth; *Mimulus glabratus* A. Gray; *Mimulus kingii* Phil.; *Mimulus luteus* var. *micranthus* Phil.; *Mimulus parviflorus* Lindl.; *Mimulus propinquus* Lindl.; *Mimulus tener* Phil.)

South America, Mexico. Perennial herb, smooth stemmed

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 2: 370. 1817[1818], *Rep. U.S. Mex. Bound., Bot.* [Emory] 116. 1859

(Flowers infusion for colds, kidneys, fevers and bronchitis, inflammation of urinary tract.)

in Ecuador: violeta, yaco-muyo

*Mimulus glabratus* Kunth var. *jamesii* (Torr. & A. Gray ex Benth.) A. Gray (*Mimulus geyeri* Torr.; *Mimulus glabratus* Kunth var. *fremontii* (Benth.) A.L. Grant; *Mimulus glabratus* var. *fremontii* A.L. Grant; *Mimulus glabratus* var. *jamesii* A. Gray; *Mimulus inamoenus* Greene; *Mimulus jamesii* Torr. & A. Gray; *Mimulus jamesii* Torr. & A. Gray ex Benth.; *Mimulus jamesii* Torr. & A. Gray ex Benth. var. *fremontii* Benth.; *Mimulus reniformis* Engelm. ex Benth., nom. inval.)

North America. Perennial herb, vegetable

See Schoolcraft, Henry Rowe (1793–1864), *Narrative of an expedition through the upper Mississippi to Itasca Lake*: the actual source of this river: embracing an exploratory trip through the St. Croix and Burntwood (or Broule) Rivers in 1832. New York, Harper, 1834, *Report intended to illustrate a map of the hydrographical basin of the Upper Mississippi river*. 157. 1843, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 10: 371. 1846, *Synoptical Flora of North America* ed. 2. 2(1): 447. 1886 and *Pittonia* 5(27): 137. 1903, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 11(2–3): 190. 1924[1925]

(Leaves as tonic, stomachic, stimulant.)

in English: James' monkeyflower

*Mimulus guttatus* DC. (*Mimulus arvensis* Greene; *Mimulus bakeri* Gandog.; *Mimulus brachystylis* Edwin; *Mimulus clementinus* Greene; *Mimulus cordatus* Greene; *Mimulus cuspidata* Greene; *Mimulus decorus* (A.L. Grant) Suksd.; *Mimulus equinnus* Greene; *Mimulus glabratus* Kunth var. *ascendens* A. Gray; *Mimulus glareosus* Greene; *Mimulus grandiflorus* J.T. Howell; *Mimulus grandis* (Greene) A. Heller; *Mimulus guttatus* Fisch. ex DC.; *Mimulus guttatus* DC. subsp. *arenicola* Pennell; *Mimulus guttatus* DC. subsp. *arvensis* (Greene) Munz; *Mimulus guttatus* DC. subsp. *haidensis* Calder & Roy L. Taylor; *Mimulus guttatus* DC. subsp. *litoralis* Pennell; *Mimulus guttatus* DC. subsp. *micranthus* (A. Heller) Munz; *Mimulus guttatus* DC. subsp. *scouleri* (Hook.) Pennell; *Mimulus guttatus* DC. var. *arvensis* (Greene) A.L. Grant; *Mimulus guttatus* DC. var. *decorus* A.L. Grant; *Mimulus guttatus* DC. var. *depauperatus* (A. Gray) A.L. Grant;

*Mimulus guttatus* DC. var. *gracilis* (A. Gray) G.R. Campb.; *Mimulus guttatus* DC. var. *grandis* Greene; *Mimulus guttatus* DC. var. *hallii* (Greene) A.L. Grant; *Mimulus guttatus* DC. var. *insignis* Greene; *Mimulus guttatus* DC. var. *laxus* (Pennell ex M. Peck) M. Peck; *Mimulus guttatus* DC. var. *lyratus* (Benth.) Pennell ex M. Peck; *Mimulus guttatus* DC. var. *microphyllus* (Benth.) Pennell ex M. Peck; *Mimulus guttatus* DC. var. *nasutus* (Greene) Jeps.; *Mimulus guttatus* DC. var. *puberulus* (Greene ex Rydb.) A.L. Grant; *Mimulus hallii* Greene; *Mimulus hirsutus* J.T. Howell; *Mimulus langsdorffii* Donn ex Greene; *Mimulus langsdorffii* Donn ex Greene var. *argutus* Greene; *Mimulus langsdorffii* Donn ex Greene var. *arvensis* (Greene) Jeps.; *Mimulus langsdorffii* Donn ex Greene var. *californicus* Jeps.; *Mimulus langsdorffii* Donn ex Greene var. *grandis* (Greene) Greene; *Mimulus langsdorffii* Donn ex Greene var. *guttatus* (DC.) Jeps.; *Mimulus langsdorffii* Donn ex Greene var. *insignis* (Greene) A.L. Grant; *Mimulus langsdorffii* Donn ex Greene var. *microphyllus* (Benth.) A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr.; *Mimulus langsdorffii* Donn ex Greene var. *minimus* Henry; *Mimulus langsdorffii* Donn ex Greene var. *nasutus* (Greene) Jeps.; *Mimulus langsdorffii* Donn ex Greene var. *platyphyllus* Greene; *Mimulus laxus* Pennell ex M. Peck; *Mimulus longulus* Greene; *Mimulus luteus* L. var. *depauperatus* A. Gray; *Mimulus luteus* L. var. *gracilis* A. Gray; *Mimulus lyratus* Benth.; *Mimulus maguirei* Pennell; *Mimulus marmoratus* Greene; *Mimulus micranthus* A. Heller; *Mimulus microphyllus* Benth.; *Mimulus nasutus* Greene; *Mimulus nasutus* Greene var. *micranthus* (A. Heller) A.L. Grant; *Mimulus paniculatus* Greene; *Mimulus pardalis* Pennell; *Mimulus parishii* Gandog., non Greene; *Mimulus petiolaris* Greene; *Mimulus prionophyllus* Greene; *Mimulus procerus* Greene; *Mimulus puberulus* Gand.; *Mimulus puberulus* Greene ex Rydb.; *Mimulus puberulus* Greene; *Mimulus puncticalyx* Gandog.; *Mimulus rivularis* Nutt.; *Mimulus scouleri* Hook.; *Mimulus subreniformis* Greene; *Mimulus tenellus* Bunge; *Mimulus tenellus* Nutt. ex A. Gray; *Mimulus thermalis* A. Nelson; *Mimulus unimaculatus* Pennell)

North America. Perennial or annual herb, very variable, yellow flowers, food, vegetable

See *Botanical Magazine* 36: sub pl. 1501. 1812, *Cat. Hort. Monsp.* 127. 1812, *Enum. Pl. Chin. Bor.* 49. 1833, *Fl. Canad.* [Provanchier] 1: 439. 1862, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* xi. (1876) 98. 1876, *Man. Bot. San Francisco* 277. 1894 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 27: 269. 1900, *A Flora of Western Middle California* 406. 1901, *Fl. Colorado* [Rydberg] 311. 1906, *Leaflets Bot. Obs. & Crit.* 2: 4. 1909, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 66: 219. 1919, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 11: 170, 172–174, pl. 4, 10. 1924, *Man. Fl. Pl. Calif.* [Jepson] 928. 1925, *Notul. Nat. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 43: 5. 1940, *Man. Pl. Oregon* 654. 1941, *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 99: 165–166. 1947, *Aliso* 2: 328, 332. 1950, *Aliso* 4: 99. 1958, *Fl. S.-E. Washington* (St. John) (ed. 3) 404. 1963, *Canad. J. Bot.* 43: 1398. 1965, *Taxon* 30: 68–69, 829–842. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 360. 1982, *Phytologia* 56(1): 55–60. 1984, *Madroño* 39(2): 137–149. 1992

(Crushed leaves made into a paste applied to wounds; a decoction taken for stomachache, colic.)

in English: common monkeyflower, seep monkeyflower

***Mimulus moschatus*** Douglas ex Lindl.

North America. Perennial herb, hairy-stemmed, yellow flowers, food

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 13: pl. 1118. 1828, *Fl. Canad.* 1: 439. 1862 and *Taxon* 30: 68–69, 829–842. 1981, *Madroño* 39(2): 137–149. 1992

(Stomachic, tonic.)

in English: musk-flower, musk-plant, yellow monkeyflower

***Mimulus moschatus*** Douglas ex Lindl. var. *moschatus*

North America. Perennial herb, hairy-stemmed, yellow flowers, food

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 13: pl. 1118. 1828, *Fl. Canad.* 1: 439. 1862 and *Taxon* 30: 68–69, 829–842. 1981, *Madroño* 39(2): 137–149. 1992

(Stomachic, tonic.)

in English: musk-flower, musk-plant, yellow monkeyflower

***Mimulus ringens*** L.

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 634. 1753, *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium* 100. 1796 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 2(1): 1. 1909, *Annual Report of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts, and Letters* 19: 249. 1917, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 11(2–3): 131. 1924[1925], *Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia Monogr.* 1: 123. 1935, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 108: 143–152. 1981, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(For skin diseases, epilepsy, antidote.)

in English: Allegheny monkeyflower, Allegheny monkeyflower, ringen monkeyflower, square-stemmed monkey-flower

***Mimulus ringens*** L. var. *ringens* (*Mimulus* × *minthodes* Greene; *Mimulus minthodes* Greene; *Mimulus minthoides* Greene; *Mimulus pallidus* Salisb.; *Mimulus ringens* L. var. *congesta* Farw.; *Mimulus ringens* var. *minthodes* A.L. Grant; *Mimulus ringens* L. var. *minthodes* (Greene) A.L. Grant)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 634. 1753, *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium* 100. 1796 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 2(1): 1. 1909, *Annual Report of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts, and Letters* 19: 249. 1917, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 11(2–3): 131. 1924[1925], *Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia Monogr.* 1: 123. 1935

(For skin diseases, epilepsy, antidote.)



in English: Allegheny monkeyflower, Allegheny monkey-flower, ringen monkeyflower, square-stemmed monkey-flower

***Mimulus strictus*** Benth.

India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3918. 1831

(Leaf decoction given to women for antifertility.)

***Mimulus tenellus*** Bunge var. *platyphyllus* (Franchet) P.C. Tsoong ex H.P. Yang (*Mimulus nepalensis* f. *maior* H. Winkler; *Mimulus nepalensis* Benth var. *platyphyllus* Franchet; *Mimulus tenellus* var. *maior* (H. Winkler) Handel-Mazzetti)

China.

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 634. 1753, *Enum. Pl. China Bor.* 49. 1833, *Scroph. Ind.* 29. 1835, *Nouv. Arch. Mus. Hist. Nat.* 10: 103. 1888 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 11: 207. 1924, *Symb. Sin.* 7: 832. 1936, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 67(2): 171. 1979

(Antiinflammatory.)

in China: gou suan jiang, nan hong teng

## Mimusops L. Sapotaceae

Greek *mimo*, *mimus* 'an ape, a mimic' and *opsis* 'resembling, aspect', *ops* 'eye, face', the corolla and the shape of flowers resemble the face of a monkey; Latin *mimus*, *i* 'a mimic actor'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 349. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 165. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 166, 574. 1763, *Genera Plantarum* 152. 1789, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 16, pl. 15. 1795, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 202–203, 205. 1844, *Flora Brasiliensis* 7: 42. 1863, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 16: 145. 1878, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 17: 358. 1879, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2(115): 916. 1891, *Histoire des Plantes* 11: 269. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(1): 142. 1891 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 5: 162, 174. 1904, *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 8: 55, 82. 1914, *Adansonia: recueil périodique d'observations botanique*, n.s. 3: 22. 1963.

***Mimusops andongensis*** Hiern (*Mimusops warnecke* Engl.)

Tropical Africa. Tree or shrub, white sticky sap, fragrant flowers

See *Cat. Afr. Pl.* (Hiern) 1: 646, 649. 1898 and *Monogr. Afrik. Pflanzen-Fam.* 8: 68. 1904

(Latex to treat malaria.)

in Cameroon: mbomboli

***Mimusops elengi*** L. (*Kaukenia elengi* (L.) Kuntze; *Mimusops elengi* Bojer; *Mimusops elengi* Sieber ex A. DC.; *Mimusops elengi* Wight)

Thailand. Tree, round spreading leafy crown, coriaceous elliptic leaves, whitish yellow fragrant star-shaped flowers, circle of petals with adhering staminodes, ovoid fruit orange-reddish, hard seed dark brown, ripe fruits eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 349. 1753, *Hortus Mauritianus* 198. 1837, *Prodr.* (DC.) 8: 201, 207. 1844, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 406. 1891 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 68(1): 172–203. 1981

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves cardiotoxic, antipyretic, astringent, used for sore throat, skin complaints, headache, ulceration of the nose, sore eyes and muscular pain, snakebite; leaf paste mixed with sugar taken against blood dysentery; sap from bark of *Baccaurea motleyana* treats sore eyes, sometimes used with leaves of *Mimusops elengi*. Flowers for wounds and ulcers; dried powder as a snuff to relieve headache; flowers and bark for fevers and diarrhea. Bark decoction astringent for diarrhea, also as a mouthwash to cure toothache, tooth decay, bleeding from the gum; a decoction of the bark of *Premna bengalensis*, *Mimusops elengi* and *Terminalia arjuna* applied in paralysis; bark powder mixed with sugar applied on jaw in toothache, also taken with milk to cure leucorrhea; juice of stem bark and fruit given in dental caries. Pulp of ripe fruits astringent, used in dysentery and diarrhea, also prescribed to increase conceiving ability of women. Seeds pounded and given in dysentery and constipation in children. Magic-religious beliefs, tribal hang a seed in black thread on the arm of children for keeping evil eyes away. Ceremonial, flowers used in marriage ceremony; ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies. Fragrant flowers used to worship God Shiva.)

in English: bullet wood, medlar, Spanish cherry, tanjong tree

in India: bakoli, bakool, bakul, bakula, bakulah, baukal-araung, baula, blok-chip-rip, bokul, bolasiri, elanni, elengi, ilanni, maulsari, morsali, pogadachettu

in Indonesia: tandjung

in Malaysia: bunga tanjong, mengkula, mengkulah, mengkulang, pekola batu, pokok tanjong, tanjong

in Nepal: bhalsari

in Thailand: phi-kun

***Mimusops kummel*** Bruce ex A. DC. (*Binectaria fragrans* (Baker) Kuntze; *Binectaria fragrans* Kuntze; *Imbricaria fragrans* Baker; *Kaukenia kummel* (Bruce ex A. DC.) Kuntze; *Kaukenia kummel* Kuntze; *Mimusops djurensis* Engl.; *Mimusops fragrans* (Baker) Engl.; *Mimusops fragrans* Engl.; *Mimusops kerstingii* Engl.; *Mimusops kilimandscharica* Engl.; *Mimusops langenburgiana* Engl.; *Mimusops longipes* Baker; *Mimusops pohlii* Engl.; *Mimusops stenosepala* Chiov.)

Tropical Africa, Tanzania, Uganda. An evergreen tree, shrub, cream-white fragrant flowers, pointed drupe orange-yellow, red-brown seed, sweet fleshy ripe fruit pulp eaten raw, the

plant exudes a white latex when bruised, in riverine forest, beside streams, wooded grassland, rocky hills

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 203. 1844, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iv. I. (1891) 152. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 406. 1891, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1895: 149. 1895 and *Monogr. Afrik. Pflanzen-Fam.* 8: 68, 70, 75–76, 78. 1904, *Atti Reale Accad. Italia, Mem. Cl. Sci. Fis. (Pl. Nov. Aethiop.)* 11: 47. 1940

(Bark used for anemia, asthma and malaria; inner bark used for a tea.)

in Kenya: chemalokutan, mugumo-ciano, nyabondo, olkirenyi, pusyoon

in Nigeria: emido (Yoruba)

in Tanzania: ghana, hiiti, mgama, mgambo, mlonje, mugama, olkirenyi

*Mimusops parvifolia* R. Br. (*Mimusops elengi* var. *parvifolia* (R. Br.) H.J. Lam.; *Mimusops parvifolia* (Nutt.) Radlk. ex Britton; *Mimusops parvifolia* (Nutt.) Radlk., nom. illeg.; *Mimusops parvifolia* Kurz, nom. illeg.)

Philippines.

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 531. 1810, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 124. 1877, *Sitzungsber. Math.-Phys. Cl. Königl. Bayer. Akad. Wiss. München* 12(3): 344. 1882 [Dec 1881] and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, sér. 3, 7: 235. 1925

(Bark and unripe fruit astringent, used for ulcers, wounds, gonorrhoea.)

in Philippines: bansalagin

## Minquartia Aublet Olacaceae

A native name for *Minquartia guianensis* Aublet, this tree is called *minquer* by the Creoles, see *Genera Plantarum* 1: 345. 1862, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.2): 227–228. 1866, *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe (Klasse) der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München* 16(3): 313. 1886, *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 13: 77–78. 1899 and *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 13: 14–27. 1983, *Fl. Ecuador* 69: 59–103. 2002, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 814–823. 2007.

*Minquartia guianensis* Aublet (*Eganthus poeppigii* Tiegh.; *Endusa punctata* Radlk.; *Minquartia macrophylla* Ducke; *Minquartia parvifolia* A.C. Sm.; *Minquartia punctata* (Radlk.) Sleumer; *Secretania loranthea* Müll.Arg.)

French Guiana, South America.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2(Suppl.): 4–6, t. 370. 1775, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2.2): 228. 1866, *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe (Klasse) der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München* 16(3): 313. 1886,

*Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 13: 77–78. 1899 and *Arquivos do Instituto de Biologia Vegetal* 2(1): 33. 1935, *Brittonia* 2(2): 149–150. 1936, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 39(10–25): 282. 1936

(Bark infusion to treat stomachache.)

in English: Brazilian sandalwood

in Bolivia: caricuara amarilla, iscocharasi

in Ecuador: wambulla cara, wambulla ruyu

## Minthostachys (Benth.) Spach

### Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

From the Greek *minthe* ‘mentha’ and *stachys* ‘spike’, see *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 9: 164. 1840.

*Minthostachys mollis* (Kunth) Griseb. (*Bystropogon mollis* Kunth; *Mentha mollis* Benth.; *Minthostachys mollis* (Benth.) Griseb.)

Colombia, Venezuela. Shrub, aromatic, pubescent, small ovate leaves, small white flowers, dense axillary inflorescence

See *Sertum Anglicum* 12. 1789, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 317. 1818, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 235. 1874

(Leaves infusion carminative, against colds; used externally as an hemostatic and for rheumatism. Mutagenic activity of essential oils.)

in Ecuador: guarimi poléo, poléo

in Peru: muña

## Miquelia Meissner Icacinaceae

For the Dutch (b. in Germany) botanist Friedrich Anton Wilhelm Miquel, 1811–1871 (d. Utrecht), M.D. Groningen 1833, professor of botany, Director of the Rotterdam Botanical Garden, Director of the Amsterdam Botanical Garden, among his very numerous and valuable writings are “Species aliquot novae valdivianas, a Domino W. Lechler collectas.” *Linnaea*. 25: 650–654. 1853 and “Animadversiones in Piperaceas Herbarii Hookeriani.” *London J. Bot.* 4: 410–470. 1845. See A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845 and Leonard Huxley, *Life and Letters of Sir J.D. Hooker*. London 1918, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, E.D. Merrill, *Bernice P. Bishop Mus. Bull.* 144: 136–137. 1937, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. Philadelphia 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 495. 1965, F.A. Stafleu, in *Wentia*. 16: 1–95. 1966, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 268. 1972, Frans A.

Stafleu and Richard S. Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 3: 508–520. 1981, Frans A. Stafleu, in *D.S.B.* 9: 417. 1981, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993.

**Miquelia caudata** King

Penins. Mal.

See *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* lxiv. II. 124. 1895

(Roots as arrow or dart poison.)

Malayan names: pisang-pisang bulu, s'lowung, selowang, seluang

**Mirabilis L. Nyctaginaceae**

Latin *mirabilis*, e 'wonderful', *miror, atus, sum, ari* 'to wonder'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 177. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 82. 1754, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 1(1): 170, 185. 1797, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 429. 1849, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 173. 1859, Watson, Sereno (1826–1892), *Report of the geological exploration of the fortieth parallel: made by order of the Secretary of War according to Acts of Congress of March 2, 1867, and March 3, 1869, under the direction of A.A. Humphreys*. Vol. 5, *Botany*. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1871, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 3(1b): 24. 1889, *Beiträge zur Systematik der Nyctaginaceen* 23. 1897 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 518–546. 1937, *Flora de la Región del Parque Nacional Amboró Bolivia* 2: 1–209. 2004, *Biodiversidad del Estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005.

**Mirabilis albida** (Walter) Heimerl (*Abronia oblongifolia* (A. Gray) Small; *Allionia aggregata* var. *hirsuta* (Pursh) Farw.; *Allionia albida* Walter; *Allionia bracteata* Rydb.; *Allionia ciliata* Standl.; *Allionia coahuilensis* Standl.; *Allionia comata* Small; *Allionia divaricata* Rydb.; *Allionia grayana* Standl.; *Allionia hirsuta* Pursh; *Allionia lanceolata* Rydb.; *Allionia oblongifolia* (A. Gray) Small; *Allionia pauciflora* (Buckley) Standl.; *Allionia pratensis* Standl.; *Allionia pseudaggregata* (Heimerl) Weath.; *Allionia pumila* Standl.; *Allionia rotata* Standl.; *Calymenia albida* (Walter) Nutt.; *Calymenia hirsuta* (Pursh) Nutt.; *Mirabilis albida* Heimerl; *Mirabilis albida* (Walter) Heimerl var. *lata* Shinners; *Mirabilis albida* (Walter) Heimerl var. *uniflora* Heimerl; *Mirabilis ciliata* (Standl.) Standl.; *Mirabilis coahuilensis* (Standl.) Standl.; *Mirabilis comata* (Small) Standl.; *Mirabilis dumetorum* Shinners; *Mirabilis entricha* Shinners; *Mirabilis eutricha* Shinners; *Mirabilis grayana* (Standl.) Standl.; *Mirabilis hirsuta* (Pursh) MacMill.; *Mirabilis lanceolata* (Rydb.) Standl.; *Mirabilis oblongifolia* (A. Gray) Heimerl; *Mirabilis pauciflora* (Buckley) Standl.; *Mirabilis pseudaggregata* Heimerl; *Mirabilis pumila* (Standl.) Standl.; *Mirabilis rotata* (Standl.) I.M. Johnst.; *Oxybaphus albidus* (Walter) Sweet; *Oxybaphus coahuilensis* (Standl.) Weath.; *Oxybaphus comatus* (Small)

Weath.; *Oxybaphus grayanus* (Standl.) Standl.; *Oxybaphus hirsutus* (Pursh) Sweet; *Oxybaphus lanceolatus* (Rydb.) Standl.; *Oxybaphus nyctagineus* var. *oblongifolius* A. Gray; *Oxybaphus pauciflorus* Buckley; *Oxybaphus pratensis* (Standl.) Weath.; *Oxybaphus pseudaggregatus* (Heimerl) Standl.; *Oxybaphus pumilus* (Standl.) Standl.; *Oxybaphus rotatus* (Standl.) Weath.)

North America. Perennial herbaceous subshrub

See *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 84. 1788, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 728. 1814[1813], *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 26. 1818, *Hortus Britannicus* 1: 334. 1826, *Hortus Britannicus* 2: 429. 1827, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 174. 1859, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1862: 7. 1862, *The Metaspermae of the Minnesota Valley* 217. 1892 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 5: 181–185. 1901, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 29(12): 691–692. 1902, *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 407, 1330. 1903, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(8): 345, 347–348, 351, 356. 1909, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 45: 425. 1910, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 49(8): 492. 1913, *North American Flora* 21(3): 224, 227–228. 1918, *Annual Report of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts, and Letters* 22: 183. 1921 (publ. 1923), *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 8(1): 11. 1930, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 8(5): 305–306. 1931, *Field & Laboratory* 19(4): 176–177. 1951

(Roots for sores, burns, wounds and skin eruptions.)

in English: dwarf four o'clock, white four o'clock

**Mirabilis alipes** (S. Watson) Pilz (*Hermidium alipes* S. Watson; *Hermidium alipes* var. *pallidum* Ch. Porter; *Hermidium alipes* S. Watson var. *pallidum* Ced. Porter)

North America. Perennial herbaceous subshrub

See *Botany [Fortieth Parallel]* 286, pl. 32. 1871 and *Rhodora* 54(642): 158–159. 1952, *Madroño* 25(3): 120. 1978

(Analgesic, cathartic, antiemetic, antiseptic, stimulant, for headache, swellings, impetigo, nausea, neuralgia, hysteria, madness, delirium, sores, burns, wounds.)

in English: winged four o'clock

**Mirabilis coccinea** (Torr.) Benth. & Hook. f. (*Allionia coccinea* Standl.; *Allionia coccinea* (Torr.) Standl.; *Allionia gracillima* Standl.; *Allionia linearis* Pursh var. *coccinea* (Torr.) M.E. Jones; *Oxybaphus coccineus* Torr.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 2: 728. 1814 [Dec 1813], *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* [Emory] 2(1): 169. 1859, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 3(1): 3. 1880, *Genera Plantarum* 3(2): 3. 1880 and *Contributions to*



*Western Botany* 10: 51. 1902, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(8): 339–340. 1909

(Root decoction taken for gonorrhoea.)

in English: scarlet four o'clock

***Mirabilis greenei*** S. Watson (*Quamoclidion greenei* (S. Watson) Standl.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 429. 1849, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 173. 1859, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 12: 253. 1876 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(8): 358. 1909

(A postpartum remedy.)

in English: Greene's four o'clock

***Mirabilis jalapa*** L. (*Jalapa dichotoma* (L.) Crantz; *Jalapa dichotoma* Crantz; *Mirabilis dichotoma* L.; *Mirabilis jalapa* subsp. *lindheimeri* Standley; *Mirabilis jalapa* var. *odorata* (L.) Heimerl; *Mirabilis lindheimeri* (Standley) Shinnery; *Mirabilis odorata* L.; *Nyctago dichotoma* (L.) Dum. Cours.; *Nyctago dichotoma* Juss. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Nyctago jalapa* (L.) DC.; *Nyctago jalapa* DC.; *Nyctago jalapae* DC.)

Tropical America. Erect, perennial, many-branched herb, root tuberous, ribbed fruits, the epithet *jalapa* apparently was applied in belief that this was the jalap of commerce, actually *Ipomoea purga* (Wenderoth) Hayne

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Centuria I. Plantarum ... 7*. 1755, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 252. 1762, *Inst. Rei Herb.* 2: 266. 1766, *Genera Plantarum* 90. 1789, *Le Botaniste Cultivateur ... 1*: 654. 1802, *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 3: 426. 1805, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 1. 1819, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 21: 616. 1896 and *Field & Lab.* 19: 175. 1951, *Fl. Madag.*, *Nyctaginaceae*: 4. 1954, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 67. 1993, Lu Dequan. *Nyctaginaceae*. In: Tang Changlin, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 26: 1–14. 1996, *J. Yunnan Educ. Coll., Nat. Sci. Ed.* 5: 44–46, 55. 1998, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 16(3): 280–282. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Roots and seeds said to be poisonous. Bruised leaves applied on abscesses, inflammation, swellings and boils; leaves smeared in castor oil, slightly warmed and applied on boils; soft warm leaves applied to mature boils and blisters; leaf paste applied on forehead for headache. Root cathartic, laxative, aphrodisiac, root juice given to treat indigestion; root paste applied to treat muscular swelling caused by bruises; roots decoction has mild laxative properties; tuberous root made into a paste with ginger and massaged on rheumatic pains; tuberous roots boiled and eaten as a tonic. Magico-religious beliefs, contact therapy, a

portion of root tied on the waist of a woman for smooth delivery. Veterinary medicine, root paste given against sunstroke and infectious diseases; root tied to the neck for expelling the placenta; roots tubers used as a poison to kill cattle.)

in English: beauty-of-the-night, false jalap, four-o'clock, four-o'clock flower, four-o'clock plant, marvel of Peru

in Latin America: arrebolera, buenas tardes, clavanilla, clavenilla, Don Diego de la noche, Don Diego de noche, flor de Panamá, maravilha, maravilla, tlaquilín, tlaquilín, trompetillas, tsutsuy-xiu, tutsuixiu, tzujoyó

in China: huo tan mu tsao, tzu mo li, yen chih, zi mo li gen

in India: ammukkili, andi-malleri, andimalligai, andimandarai, andimalli, anthi-mallikai, anthimalari, anti-malari, anti-mantaram, antimalakicceti, antimalarakikam, antimalarantan, antimalari, antimallai, antimalli, antimallikai, antimantarai, antimantaram, antinarulu, antippu, aratukhuan, arukolacceti, arukolam, baanam phul, badrakshi, batharachi, bhadraakshi, bhandrakanta, bhadrakshi, bhatrakshi, cannata vali, cannatawali, cantira mallikai, cantiramallikai, chandra-kanta, chandra-kantha, chandra-mali, chandra-mallige, chandra mallige, chandrakaantha, chandrakanta, chandramalle, chandramalli, chandramallige, civappuantimalli, emdraks, ghunsi, godhuli gopal, godhuligopal, gulabaasa, gulabans, gulabash, gulabbas, gulamaji, gulbas, gulbaashi, gule-aabbas, guleaabbas, guli-aabbas, gulumunchi, kalluli, kanankacikam, kenta, krishnakeli, krishnakeli, lankason, madhyaana mallige, madhyahna mallige, madhyanha malligay, madhyanhmallige, malai antimalli, malaiantimalligaiceti, malaiyantimalli, malaiyantimallikaiceti, meremdi, mugalei, naalku gante hoo, naalku gante hoovu, naalku ghante hoo, panneer mallige, panneermallige, parngaite, paruvaikkantam, paruvatikantam, pathrachi, patrashi, pattarachi, pattaracu, pattarashu, pattarashe, pattratcam, pattratci, pattraksi, rangban, rangbano, ripuncakacceti, ripuncakaceti, ripuncakam, saayankaali, sandhya-raga, sandhyakali, sanja-mallige, sanjamallige, sanje amllige, sanji phuli, sanjimallige, taimilamuli, taittilamuli, taittilamuliceti, tivacattiyacceti, tivacattiyam, tivacittiyaceti, tumpara mallikai, tumparamallikai, vibhoothi gida, zahr-ul-ajl

in Indonesia: kembang pukul empat

in Japan: oshiroi-bana

in Malaysia: bunga pechah empat, kembang pukul empat

in Nepal: lanujana

in Okinawa: yasandi-bânâ

in Pakistan: gul-e-abbas

in the Philippines: a las quatro, gilala, oraciones

in Hawaii: nani ahiahi, pua ahiahi, puahiahi

in Madagascar: belakariva, belle-de-nuit, faux-jalape, folera, nyctage, voampolera

in South Africa: vieruurbloem, vieruurtjie

in Yoruba: ododo elede, tanna pa oso, tannapaku, tannaposu, tannapowo, tannatanna

**Mirabilis laevis** (Benth.) Curran var. **crassifolia** (Choisy) Spellenb. (*Hesperonia californica* (A. Gray) Standl.; *Hesperonia cedrosensis* Standl.; *Hesperonia heimerlii* Standl.; *Mirabilis californica* A. Gray; *Mirabilis californica* A. Gray var. *cedrosensis* (Standl.) J.F. Macbr.; *Mirabilis cedrosensis* (Standl.) Jeps.; *Mirabilis cedrosensis* Jeps.; *Mirabilis heimerlii* (Standl.) J.F. Macbr.; *Mirabilis heimerlii* J.F. Macbr.; *Mirabilis laevis* var. *cedrosensis* (Standl.) Munz; *Mirabilis laevis* var. *cordifolia* Dunkle; *Oxybaphus californicus* (A. Gray) Benth. & Hook. f.; *Oxybaphus californicus* Benth. & Hook. f.; *Oxybaphus glabrifolius* var. *crassifolius* Choisy)

North America.

See *Enum. Pl.* [Vahl] ii. 40. 1805, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(2): 431. 1849, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* [Emory] 2(1): 168, 173. 1859, *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 3(1): 4. 1880 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(8): 362, 364. 1909, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 13(11): 412. 1911, *A Flora of California* [Jepson] 1: 459. 1914, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 56: 24. 1918, *A Manual of Southern California Botany* [Munz] 151. 1935, *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* 40(2): 108. 1941, *Sida* 19(3): 549. 2001

(Febrifuge.)

in English: California four o'clock, wishbone bush

**Mirabilis laevis** (Benth.) Curran var. **retrorsa** (A. Heller) Jeps. (*Hesperonia glutinosa* Standl. subsp. *retrorsa* (A. Heller) Standl.; *Hesperonia limosa* (A. Nelson) Standl. var. *retrorsa* (A. Heller) Standl.; *Hesperonia retrorsa* A. Heller; *Hesperonia retrorsa* Standl.; *Hesperonia retrorsa* (A. Heller) Standl.; *Mirabilis bigelovii* A. Gray var. *retrorsa* (A. Heller) Munz; *Mirabilis californica* A. Gray var. *retrorsa* (A. Heller) Jeps.; *Mirabilis retrorsa* A. Heller)

North America.

See *Bot. Voy. Sulphur* 44. 1844, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 21: 413. 1886, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* ser. 2, 1: 235. 1888 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 2(2A): 193. 1906, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 5(7): 104. 1909, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(8): 363, 365. 1909, *A Flora of California* [Jepson] 458. 1914, *North American Flora* 21(3): 235–236. 1918, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* [Jepson] 340. 1923, *A Manual of Southern California Botany* [Munz] 151. 1935

(For skin diseases.)

in English: Bigelow's four o'clock

**Mirabilis linearis** (Pursh) Heimerl (*Allionia decumbens* (Nutt.) Spreng.; *Allionia gausapoides* Standl.; *Allionia*

*linearis* Pursh; *Allionia linearis* Pursh var. *subhispida* Standl.; *Calymenia decumbens* Nutt.; *Mirabilis decumbens* (Nutt.) Daniels; *Mirabilis diffusa* (A. Heller) C.F. Reed; *Mirabilis gausapoides* (Standl.) Standl.; *Mirabilis hirsuta* (Pursh) MacMill. var. *linearis* (Pursh) B. Boivin; *Mirabilis lanceolata* (Rydb.) Standl.; *Mirabilis linearis* Heimerl f. *subhispida* Heimerl; *Mirabilis linearis* (Pursh) Heimerl var. *linearis*; *Mirabilis linearis* (Pursh) Heimerl var. *subhispida* Heimerl; *Oxybaphus angustifolius* Sweet; *Oxybaphus angustifolius* var. *linearis* (Pursh) Choisy; *Oxybaphus decumbens* (Nutt.) Sweet; *Oxybaphus diffusus* (A. Heller) W.C. Martin & C.R. Hutchins; *Oxybaphus gausapoides* (Standl.) Standl.; *Oxybaphus lanceolatus* (Rydb.) Standl.; *Oxybaphus linearis* (Pursh) B.L. Rob.; *Oxybaphus linearis* var. *subhispida* (Heimerl) Dayton; *Oxybaphus linearis* (Pursh) B.L. Rob. var. *subhispidus* (Heimerl) Dayton)

North America. Perennial herbaceous subshrub

See *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 2: 728. 1814 [Dec 1813], *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(2): 433. 1849 and *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 5: 186. 1901, *Rhodora* 10(110): 31. 1908, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 342. 1909, *Rhodora* 61: 85. 1959, *Naturaliste Canad.* 93: 434. 1966

(Diuretic, emetic, stomachic, postpartum remedy, burn dressing, expectorant. Good luck charm. Veterinary medicine, plant decoction for sheep and horses with coughs.)

in English: four o'clock, narrowleaf four o'clock

**Mirabilis multiflora** (Torrey) A. Gray (*Mirabilis multiflora* A. Gray; *Mirabilis multiflora* (Torr.) A. Gray var. *multiflora*; *Oxybaphus multiflorus* Torrey; *Quamoclidion cordifolium* Osterh.; *Quamoclidion multiflorum* Torr. ex A. Gray; *Quamoclidion multiflorum* Torr.; *Quamoclidion multiflorum* (Torrey) Torrey ex A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York* 2: 237–238. 1827, *American Journal of Science, and Arts*, ser. 2, 15(45): 321. 1853, *Rep. U.S. Mex. Bound., Bot.* [Emory] 2(1): 173. 1859 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 55: 75. 1928

(Antirheumatic, diuretic, for swellings. Peppery root chewed before meals to reduce appetite. Leaves applied to the throat and back for high fever. Ceremonial medicine, hallucinogen. Veterinary medicine, antiseptic, for wounds in horses.)

in English: Colorado four-o'clock, Froebel's four-o'clock, maravilla, wild four-o'clock

**Mirabilis multiflora** (Torrey) A. Gray var. **multiflora** (*Quamoclidion cordifolium* Osterh.; *Quamoclidion multiflorum* Torr. ex A. Gray; *Quamoclidion multiflorum* Torr.; *Quamoclidion multiflorum* (Torrey) Torrey ex A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York* 2: 237–238. 1827, *American Journal of Science, and Arts*, ser. 2, 15(45): 321.

1853, *Rep. U.S. Mex. Bound., Bot.* [Emory] 2(1): 173. 1859 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 55: 75. 1928

(Antirheumatic, diuretic, for swellings. Peppery root chewed before meals to reduce appetite. Leaves applied to the throat and back for high fever. Ceremonial medicine, roots chewed as hallucinogen by medicine man. Veterinary medicine, anti-septic, for wounds in horses.)

in English: Colorado four-o'clock, Froebel's four-o'clock, maravilla, wild four-o'clock

**Mirabilis nyctaginea** (Michx.) MacMill. (*Allionia nyctaginea* Michx.; *Calymenia nyctaginea* (Michx.) Nutt.; *Calymenia nyctaginea* Nutt.; *Mirabilis collina* Shinnery; *Mirabilis nyctagineus* MacMill.; *Oxybaphus nyctagineus* (Michx.) Sweet; *Oxybaphus nyctagineus* Sweet; *Oxybaphus nyctagineus* Porter & J.M. Coult.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 1: 100. 1803, *The Genera of North American Plants* [Nuttall]. 1: 26. 1818, *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus. A catalogue ...* [Sweet] 1: 334. 1826, MacMillan, Conway (1867–1929), *The Metaspermae of the Minnesota Valley*, etc. 217. Minneapolis, 1892, *Beitr. Syst. Nyctag.* 23. 1897 and *Field & Lab.* 19: 180. 1951, *Rhodora* lxx. 32. 1968

(Insecticide, vermifuge, anthelmintic, febrifuge, postpartum remedy, for skin diseases, burns, sore mouth, wounds, swellings, broken bones, sprain, bladder troubles.)

in English: heartleaf four o'clock, umbrella-wort, wild four-o'clock

**Mirabilis oxybaphoides** (A. Gray) A. Gray (*Allionia oxybaphoides* Kuntze; *Allionia oxybaphoides* (A. Gray) Kuntze; *Allioniella oxybaphoides* Rydb.; *Allioniella oxybaphoides* (A. Gray) Rydb.; *Oxybaphus wrightii* (A. Gray) Hemsl.; *Quamoclidion oxybaphoides* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb

See *American Journal of Science, and Arts*, ser. 2, 15(45): 320–321. 1853, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 173. 1859, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 3(14): 3. 1882, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 533. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 29(12): 688. 1902

(Whole plant poulticed and applied to fractures.)

in English: smooth spreading four o'clock

### Miscanthus Andersson Poaceae (Gramineae)

Stalked flowers, Greek *mischos* 'stalk' and *anthos* 'flower', referring to the spikelets; in form *miskos* 'shell, husk', related to *Saccharum*, *Miscanthidium* and *Sclerostachya*, intergeneric hybrids with *Saccharum* L., type *Miscanthus capensis* (Nees) Andersson, see *Öfversigt af Förhandlingar: Kongl. Svenska*

*Vetenskaps-Akademien* 12: 165–166. 1855, *Primitiae Florae Amurensis* 331. 1859, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 121. 1889, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* 5(50): 96. 1895 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 9: 399. 1905, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 89–90. 1917, *U.S. Dept. Agric. Bull.* 772: 254. 1920, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 7: 243. 1922, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 71: 1182. 1924, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 14e: 113. 1940, William Julius Eggeling, *An Annotated List of the Grasses of the Uganda Protectorate* 44. 1944, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 25(1–2): 7. 1950, *Claves Generum et Specierum Graminearum Primarum Sinicarum Appendice Nomenclatione Systematica* 233. 1957, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 106: 338–339. 1959, *Bull. Fac. Agric. Mie Univ.* 25: 1–24. 1962, *Kirkia* 3: 120. 1963, *J. Jap. Bot.* 39: 196–204, 257–265, 289–298. 1964, *Botaniska Notiser* 119(2): 209–212. 1966, *Journal of Plant Research* 115: 381–392. 2002.

**Miscanthus floridulus** (Labill.) Warb. ex K. Schum. & Lauterb. (*Erianthus floridulus* (Labill.) Schult.; *Eulalia japonica* Trin.; *Miscanthus formosanus* A. Camus; *Miscanthus japonicus* Anderss.; *Miscanthus japonicus* (Trin.) Andersson; *Miscanthus ryukyensis* Honda; *Saccharum floridulum* Labill.; *Xiphagrostis floridula* (Labill.) Coville)

SE Asia, Asia temperate and tropical, Pacific Isl. Perennial clump grass, shrub-like, deep green, tall, robust and huge, tufted, stout and hollow reedlike culms, rhizomes short and thick, scabrid-toothed leaf margins, feathery flower clusters mature from a light reddish-tan to silver, unopened flower spikes edible, noxious weed species, aggressive and invasive pest, used for biomass energy production, can be used in sea-side gardens, tolerates salty and coastal conditions, tolerates wind and salt spray, hardiness is questionable, closely related to *Miscanthus sacchariflorus* (Maxim.) Benth.

See *Sertum Austro-Caledonicum Pars prior* 13, t. 18. Parisiis 1824, *Mantissa* 3(Add. 1): 563. 1827, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2(3): 333. 1832, *Öfversigt af Förhandlingar: Kongl. Svenska Vetenskaps-Akademien* 12: 166. 1855 [1856] and *Die Flora der deutschen Schutzgebiete in der Südsee* 166. 1901, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 9: 399, pl. 69. 1905, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 25: 670. 1919, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 30: 514. 1924, *Botanical Magazine* 51: 58. 1937[1936]

(Stalk eaten raw, or boiled and the decoction drunk to treat smallpox, measles, weakness. Rhizomes diuretic.)

in English: Amur silver grass, Chinese fairy grass, Chinese silver grass, eulalia, giant Chinese silver grass, giant eulalia grass, giant miscanthus, Japanese silver grass, miscanthus, Pacific island silver grass, reed grass, sawgrass, swordgrass

in China: wu jie mang

in Indonesia: iyeng

in Japan: tokiwa-susuki (= evergreen *Miscanthus*)



in Pacific: kaho

*Mischochloa sinensis* Andersson (*Erianthus japonicus* (Trin.) P. Beauv.; *Eulalia japonica* Trin.; *Eulalia japonica* var. *gracillima* (Hitchc.) Grier; *Mischochloa japonicus* (Trin.) Andersson; *Mischochloa matsudae* Honda; *Mischochloa matsudae* var. *glabrescens* Honda; *Mischochloa sinensis* f. *glaber* Honda; *Mischochloa sinensis* f. *gracillimus* (Hitchc.) Ohwi; *Mischochloa sinensis* f. *sinensis*; *Mischochloa sinensis* f. *variegatus* (Beal) Beetle; *Mischochloa sinensis* f. *zebrinus* (Beal) Beetle; *Mischochloa sinensis* var. *gracillimus* A.S. Hitchc.; *Mischochloa sinensis* var. *variegatus* Beal; *Mischochloa sinensis* var. *zebrinus* Beal; *Ripidium japonicum* (Trin.) Trin.; *Saccharum japonicum* Thunb., nom. illeg., non *Saccharum japonicum* Houtt.; *Xiphagrostis japonica* (Thunb.) Coville; *Xiphagrostis japonica* (Trin.) Coville)

Eastern Asia, Asia temperate and tropical. Perennial with a clump forming habit, erect and rigid, shortly rhizomatous, tufted, tough, robust, not stoloniferous, large and impenetrably dense clumps, leaf sheaths stiff and papery, immature flower spikes edible, quite drought tolerant, extremely hardy, biofuel

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 2: 328. 1794, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 14, 162, 177. 1812, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 169. 1820, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2(3): 333. 1832, *Öfversigt af Förhandlingar: Kongl. Svenska Vetenskaps-Akademien* 12: 136, 166–167. 1856 [or 1855], *Grasses of North America for Farmers and Students* 2: 25. 1896, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 7(9): 639. 1899 and *Cyclopedia of American Horticulture* 1021, f. 1408. 1901, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier, sér. 2*, 4(6): 526, 531–532. 1904, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 36: 348. 1904, *Index plantarum japonicarum sive enumeratio plantarum ... 2*: 66. 1905, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 9: 400. 1905, *Botanical Magazine (Tokyo)* 27: 254. 1913, *Botanical Magazine (Tokyo)* 31: 13, 16–17. 1917, *Catalogus Seminum et Spororum in Horto Botanico Universitatis Imperialis Tokyoensis per annos 1915 et 1916 ... Imperialis Tokyoensis* 1918: 4. 1918, *An Enumeration of Plants Hitherto Known From Corea* 47. 1922, *Botanical Magazine* 37: 114. 1923, *Botanical Magazine* 42: 130–131, 179. 1928, *American Midland Naturalist* 11: 331. 1929, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Section 3, Botany* 3: 384. 1930, *Botanical Magazine (Tokyo)* 51: 58. 1936, *Botanical Magazine (Tokyo)* 52: 284. 1938, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 11: 149–150. 1942, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 45(7): 215. 1955, *Zlaci SSSR* 693. 1976, *Phytologia* 38(3): 175. 1978, *Flora Illustrata Catarinense* 1(Gram.): 909–1407. 1982, *Grasses of Japan and its Neighboring Regions* 518. 1987, *Bot. Zhurn.* 74: 1675–1678. 1989

(The plant diuretic and refrigerant.)

in English: Chinese fairy grass, Chinese silver grass, eulalia, Japanese plume grass, Japanese silver grass, maiden grass, mischochloa, silver grass, zebra grass

in Danish: elefantgræs, japansk græs

in Japan: susuki

in China: mang, mang jing

in Vietnam: say

## Mischochloa Blume Sapindaceae

Greek *mischos* 'a stalk, pedicel, leaf-stalk' and *karpos* 'fruit', referring to the long stalked fruit; see Karl Ludwig von Blume (1796–1862), *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. 238. Batavia 1825.

*Mischochloa lessertianus* Ridl.

Malaysia.

See *Fl. Malay. Penin.* i. 508. 1922

(Root decoction taken for cough.)

Malay name: kelat puteh

*Mischochloa pentapetalus* (Roxb.) Radlk. (*Mischochloa fuscensens* Blume; *Mischochloa productus* H.L. Li; *Schleichera pentapetala* Roxb.)

SE Asia. Lower canopy tree, very dense crown, fluted bole, grey pimpled bark, inner bark bright orange to brown, leaves pinnate, lower leaf surface whitish, leaflets lanceolate, flowers male and bisexual on the same tree, obovate fruit

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 1096. 1806, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 238. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 275–277. 1832, *Rumphia* 3: 169. 1847 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 25(3): 306–307. 1944

(For coughs.)

in Malaysia: sugi

*Mischochloa sundaicus* Blume

SE Asia, India. Small tree, small greenish flowers in axillary panicles

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 5: 238. 1825

(Roots decoction for coughs.)

in China: bing guo mu

## Misopates Raf. Scrophulariaceae (Plantaginaceae)

*Misopates*, a classical Greek plant name used by Dioscorides; see Constantine Samuel Rafinesque, *Autikon botanikon*. *Icones plantarum select. nov. vel rariorum*, etc. 158. Philadelphia 1840 and *Fl. Ecuador* 21: 1–189. 1940, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999.

*Misopates orontium* (L.) Raf. (*Antirrhinum orontium* L.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 617. 1753, *Autikon Botanikon* 158. 1840 and *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980

(Leaves applied as poultice to wounds and ulcers.)

in English: corn snapdragon, lesser snapdragon, small snapdragon, weasel's snout

### Mitchella L. Rubiaceae

Named for John Mitchell, 1711–1768, physician, botanist, M.D. Leyden 1719, 1748 Fellow of the Royal Society. See *Acta Physico-Medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 8: 222. 1748, *Species Plantarum* 1: 111. 1753, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England.* 2: 278–281. London 1790, *Syst. Nat.*: 885. 1792, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks.* London 1796–1800, *Mant.* 3: 18, 350. 1827, William Darlington (1782–1863), *Reliquiae Baldwinianae.* Philadelphia 1843, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert.* Paris 1845, W. Darlington, *Memorials of John Bartram and Humphry Marshall.* Philadelphia 1849, Provancher, L. (Léon) (1820–1892), *Flore Canadienne* 1: 291. Québec, J. Darveau, 1862, Pehr Kalm (1716–1779), “Kalm's account of his visit to England on his way to America in 1748.” [Extracted from *En Resa til Norra America.*] Translated by Joseph Lucas. London 1892 and Howard Atwood Kelly (1858–1943) and G. Murray, *History of the collections contained in the Natural History Departments of the British Museum.* 1: 168. London 1904, Walter Lincoln Burrage (1860–1935), *Dictionary of American medical biography.* Lives of eminent physicians of the United States and Canada, from the earliest times. New York 1928, E. Earnest, *John and William Bartram, Botanists and Explorers 1699–1777, 1739–1823.* Philadelphia 1940, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford.* 213. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists.* 2: 496. 1965, *Naturaliste Can.* 95: 1499–1530. 1968, J. Ewan, ed., *A Short History of Botany in the United States.* New York and London 1969.

***Mitchella repens*** L. (*Disperma repens* J.F. Gmel.; *Mitchella repens* f. *leucocarpa* Bissell; *Mitchella repens* var. *alba* Beal; *Perdicesca repens* (L.) Prov.; *Perdicesea repens* (L.) Prov.)

North America, Guatemala. Perennial subshrub, trailing creeper, ground cover, herbaceous, shiny evergreen leaves, white fragrant tubular flowers in pairs, bright red berries eaten by birds, food

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 111. 1753, *Syst. Nat.*: 892. 1792, *Flore Canadienne* 1: 291. 1862, *Flora Miquelonensis* 21. Lyon, 1888 [Ernest Delamare, Ferdinand Renaud, Jules Cardot, *Flora Miquelonensis: Florule de L'Île Miquelon (Amérique Du Nord).* Énumération systématique avec notes descriptives des phanérogames cryptogames vasculaires,

mousses, sphaignes, hépatiques et lichens.] and *Rep. (Annual) Michigan Acad. Sci.* 10: 87. 1908, *Rhodora* 13: 32. 1911, *Huntia* 7: 215. 1987

(Abortifacient, analgesic, anticonvulsive, febrifuge, diaphoretic, postpartum remedy, lactagogue, astringent, antiseptic, cathartic, carminative, diuretic, emetic and antiemetic, stomachic, sedative, blood purifier, for menstrual disorders and pain, irregular and painful menses, pain during childbirth, sore nipples, leucorrhoea, venereal diseases, kidney troubles, bowel complaints, urinating pain, diarrhoea, dysentery, piles, swellings, rheumatism, arthritis, bleeding cuts, rashes. Veterinary medicine, given to pregnant domestic animals. Ceremonial, love medicine and charm.)

in English: partridge berry, partridgeberry, squaw-berry, squaw-vine

### Mitella L. Saxifragaceae

Referring to the fruits, from the Greek *mitra* ‘bishop's head-dress, cap’, Latin *mitella*, *ae* the diminutive of *mitra*, *ae* ‘head-band, coif, a kind of turban’.

***Mitella diphylla*** L. (*Mitella oppositifolia* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 406. 1753 and *Syst. Bot.* 5: 17–29. 1980, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 67. 1993, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich). 24: 19–20. 1995

(Decoction of whole plants emetic; plant infusion as drops for sore eyes. Magic, ceremonial, sacred, good luck charm, whole plant decoction to counteract bad luck.)

in English: cool-wort, miterwort, twoleaf miterwort

***Mitella nuda*** L.

China, North America. Small perennial herb, erect, long slender rhizomes, small greenish yellow saucer-shaped inconspicuous flowers in few-flowered clusters-spikes at stem tips, shiny black seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 406. 1753, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Systematic Botany* 13: 64–72. 1988, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 74: 268–271. 1989

(Crushed leaf wrapped in a cloth and inserted in the ear for earaches.)

in English: bishop's-cap, naked miterwort

in China: suo na cao

***Mitella trifida*** Graham (*Mitella trifida* var. *trifida*; *Mitellopsis trifida* (Graham) Meisn.; *Ozomelis trifida* (Graham) Rydb.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 7: 185. 1829, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae.* 2: 370. 1843 and *North American Flora* 22(2): 95. 1905, *Taxon* 29: 534–535. 1980

(Roots infusion for infants with colic.)

in English: threeparted miterwort

### Mitracarpus Zucc. ex Schultes & Schultes f. Rubiaceae

From the Greek *mitra* 'a turban, bishop's head-dress, cap, mitra, headband, girdle' and *karpos* 'fruit', referring to the fruits, see *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(6/1): 3–261. 1936, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(11/1–3): 1–274. 1975, *Opera Botanica Belgica* 7: 249–260. 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 73: 1–177. 1999, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007.

**Mitracarpus hirtus** (L.) DC. (*Borreria ferruginea* M. Martens & Galeotti, nom. illeg.; *Borreria ferruginea* (A. St.-Hil.) DC.; *Borreria remotifolia* DC.; *Diodia villosa* Moc. & Sessé ex DC.; *Mitracarpus breviflorus* A. Gray; *Mitracarpus hirtus* var. *remotiflorus* K. Schum.; *Mitracarpus pilosus* A. Rich.; *Mitracarpus rudis* Benth.; *Mitracarpus scaber* Zucc. ex Schult. & Schult. f.; *Mitracarpus senegalensis* DC.; *Mitracarpus simplex* Rusby; *Mitracarpus torresianum* Cham. & Schtdl.; *Mitracarpus verticillatus* Vatke; *Mitracarpus verticillatus* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Vatke; *Mitracarpus villosus* (Sw.) DC.; *Mitracarpus villosus* (Sw.) Cham. & Schtdl.; *Mitracarpus villosus* var. *glabrior* Oerst.; *Spermacoce aspera* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Hemsl.; *Spermacoce cephalotes* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Spermacoce declinata* Pav. ex DC.; *Spermacoce ferruginea* A. St.-Hil.; *Spermacoce gracilis* Pohl ex DC.; *Spermacoce hirta* L.; *Spermacoce longifolia* Aubl. ex Miq.; *Spermacoce villosa* Sw.; *Staurospermum verticillatum* Schumach. & Thonn.)

Tropical America, Mexico. Annual herb, minute white flowers in dense axillary clusters

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 148. 1762, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrromus* 29. 1788, *Beskr. Guin. Pl.*: 73. 1827, *Linnaea* 3(4): 360, 363. 1828, *Prodr.* 4: 544–545, 562, 572. 1830, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 3: 238. 1841, *Vidensk. Meddel. Dansk Naturhist. Foren. Kjøbenhavn* 1852: 29. 1853, *Linnaea* 40: 196. 1876, *Fl. Bras.* 6(6): 85. 1888 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 7: 381. 1927

(Plant paste taken in bone fracture. Leaves decoction for hysteria, mental disorders, malaria, fevers, skin diseases; a poultice applied to skin diseases, leprosy, also used as enema as anti-fertility drug; crushed leaves rubbed on ringworm.)

in India: gathia gobi

in Nigeria: abor din

### Mitragyna Korth. Rubiaceae

From the Greek *mitra* 'a turban, bishop's head-dress' and *gyne* 'a woman, female organ', referring to the stigma and to

the cap-shaped ovary, see *Observ. Naucleis Ind.* 19. 1839 and *Peking Natural History Bulletin* 16: 241. 1948, *Adansonia: recueil périodique d'observations botanique*, n.s. 15: 66. 1975, *Blumea* 24(1): 43–100. 1978, *Amer. J. Bot.* 89(7): 1027–1041. 2002, *Taxon* 56(1): 247–248. 2007.

**Mitragyna inermis** (Willd.) O. Kuntze (*Adina inermis* (Willd.) Roberty; *Cephalanthus africanus* Rchb. ex DC.; *Mitragyna africana* (Willd.) Korth., nom. illeg.; *Nauclea africana* Willd.; *Nauclea africana* var. *luzoniensis* DC.; *Nauclea inermis* (Willd.) Baill.; *Nauclea platanocarpa* Hook.f.; *Platanocarpum africanum* (Willd.) Hook.f.; *Stephegyne africana* (Willd.) Walp.; *Uncaria inermis* Willd.; *Uncaria valetioniana* Merr. & L.M. Perry)

W. Trop. Africa to Sudan. Shrub, branched at base, slender twigs, leaves papery, stipules bright red, white globose inflorescence with strong sweet scent, clavate stigma, fruits pale green aggregate drying black, many little capsules, small numerous seeds, branches used for roofing houses, wood used for spear shafts

See *Genera Plantarum* 1: 125. 1789, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 288. 1891 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 25(2): 190. 1944, *Boissiera* 55: 1–322. 1988, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 273–279. 2005

(Febrifuge, the decoction of the leaves mixed with those of *Anogeissus leiocarpa*; oxytotic, febrifuge, antimalarial, the leaves decoction. Leaves and twigs for fever and malaria.)

in Benin: kabé, kauli, lèkpatin, nekpèti

in Burkina Faso: botolo, boutolo, bou yelimbou, dion-dioum, diou, doum, kaouli, kooli, n'goboli, tiguiri go, tihri go, yillga

in Central African Republic: n'zia, topokono

in Ghana: yiela, yiele

in Guinea: dyum, koodyoli, köödyoli

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: diou, dioum, djou, djoun, enfi, fatiartigué, géri, gi iyéya, ila, iléga, iléra, kolé, liaoussa, liavu, possoumou

in Mali: djoun, jun, kabe, kadiolé, ko baro, koyli, sadeene

in Mauritania: kooli, koyli

in Niger: aboes-goed, amazo, giayia, kabéy, koli

in Nigeria: diréya, giayia, giyeya, kabé (Hausa); koli, kwoli (Fula); okobo (Yoruba); akpatenyi (Igbo)

in Senegal: djoung, du, dum, dyum, gi pey, hos, hoss, khos, khoss, klaul, koeli, koili, koli, kooli, koondie, koss, koyli, ngaul, pure, raoul, xos

in Togo: dikprigan, elin, leppati, lèti, linkpa, yéluwum

in West Africa: dion, dioun, kodioli, orerewa



*Mitragyna parvifolia* (Roxb.) Korth. (*Nauclea parvifolia* Roxb.; *Nauclea parvifolia* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Stephegyne parvifolia* (Roxb.) Korth.)

India, Myanmar. Trees, deciduous, grey bark, yellow flowers in globose terminal and axillary heads, oblong capsules, in dry deciduous forests

See *Pl. Coromandel* 1: 40. 1795, *Sp. Pl.* 1: 929. 1798, *Observ. Naocl. Indic.* 19. 1839

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaf paste applied on wounds; pounded leaves with garlic for chronic cough; leaf juice poured into eyes as hepatic stimulant, hepatoprotective, to cure jaundice, for liver ailments. Pounded bark in water given for stomachache; powdered bark along with fruits of *Phyllanthus emblica* boiled in water and inhaled through mouth for toothache; bark paste and juice applied for muscular pains and dog bite. Pasted bark given to prevent conception, an oral contraceptive; bark extract with extract of barks of *Dalbergia lanceolaria*, *Ougeinia oojeinensis* and *Pterocarpus marsupium* given for menorrhagia. Veterinary medicine, stem bark extract applied on boils, given for babesiosis in cattle, a malaria-like parasitic disease, and also for filariasis/philariasis)

in India: appucam, arkkam, ayappiriyam, batta ganapu, batta ganupu, batta ganapu, battaganapu, battagenupu, battagenupu chettu, battuga, bettaganapa, bhunikadamba, botruga, botrugua, bottakadapa, bottakadimi, calacam-punatam, carppatestam, chinnakadambu, colakantam, culompucam, dhara kadamba, dhulikadamba, elukki, gulikadam, hedu, iccalam, iracakuru, kadaani, kadaani mara, kadaga, kadagada, kadagada mara, kadam, kadamba, kadamb, kadamba, kadambe, kadambi, kadambu, kadani, kadavaala, kadaval, kadavala, kaddam, kaem, kaim, kaimb, kaini, kalam, kalamb, kalan, kaliyani, kaliyanimaram, kallam, kalmi, kam, kambhri, kamgi, karamb, karmi, karpakkatampu, karpakkatampumaram, katampai, katampuni, kathambu, kayim, kodiyaal, kongu, kongu mara, kullum, marukkuvikkatampu, marukkuvikam, mattayam, moondi, mundi, naayi kadambe, naayikadamba, nalipam, namankarpam, natikatampu, nayekadambe, neer kadamba, neerukadimi, nerkadamba, nichulam, niculam, nikalam, nipam, nir-kadambai, nir kadambu, nirkadambai, nirkadambu, nirkkatampu, nirompal, niyoturri, pacha pasara, padera, pattaikkatampu, pattakkatampu, pavvirusiyam, peykkatampai, phaldu, pippiriyam, pirakirutita, pompal, poochakadambu, pulakadimi, putakampakam, putak-katampu, putpaciyaam, rosekadambu, rosu katampu, rudra ganapa, rudraksha-kamba, sannakadamba, sinnakkatampu, tarakatam, tarokam, venmai, vimpu, virattaippentampanni, viruntam, vitanah

*Mitragyna speciosa* (Korth.) Havil. (*Mitragyna speciosa* Korth.; *Nauclea korthalsii* Steud., nom. inval.; *Nauclea luzoniensis* Blanco; *Nauclea speciosa* (Korth.) Miq.; *Nauclea speciosa* Miq.; *Nauclea speciosa* Walp.; *Stephegyne speciosa* Korth.)

Thailand, New Guinea. Tree, bark greyish, leaves opposite simple entire, stipules lanceolate pubescent, globose inflorescence terminal on lateral branches, flowers bisexual 5-merous, corolla yellowish-white turning deep yellow funnel-shaped, anthers lanceolate cordate protruding from the corolla, fruit composed of 2 cocci, seeds shortly winged on 2 sides, in swamp and riverine forests, in open savanna and secondary forest

See *Nomencl. Bot.*, [Steudel], ed. 2, 2: 186. 1841, *Verh. Nat. Gesch. Ned. Bezitt., Bot.*: 160. 1842, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2: 102. 1845, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 2: 140. 1856, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 33: 69. 1897

(Leaves an opium substitute, can cause hallucinations, euphoria and psychosis. Local anaesthetic, antihypertensive, tonic, analgesic, stimulant, astringent, used for diabetes mellitus, diarrhea, dysentery and stomachache. Pounded leaves used to poultice wounds, or to expel worms from children. The leaves, heated with those of *Blumea balsamifera* (L.) DC., *Morinda citrifolia* L. and *Oroxylum indicum*, applied hot to an enlarged spleen.)

in Indonesia: kadamba, puri

in Malaysia: bia, biak, biak-biak, ketum, kotum, kutum

in Philippines: lugub, mambog, polapupot

in Thailand: bai krathom, ee-thaang, thom

in Vietnam: giam d[ef]p, giam l[as] nh[or]

### Mitrasacme Labill. Loganiaceae

From the Greek *mitra* 'a mitre, bishop's head-dress' and *akme* 'the top, summit', referring to the floral tube; see Jacques Julien Houtton de Labillardière (1755–1834), *Novae Hollandiae plantarum specimen*. 1: 35, t. 49. Parisiis 1804–1806 [1807] and *Fl. Australia* 28: 308. 1996.

*Mitrasacme pygmaea* R. Brown (*Androsace tonkinensis* Bonati; *Mitrasacme capillaris* Wallich; *Mitrasacme capillaris* Wall. ex Roxb.; *Mitrasacme chinensis* Grisebach; *Mitrasacme galiifolia* Masamune & Syozi; *Mitrasacme lutea* H. Léveillé; *Mitrasacme lutea* F. Muell.; *Mitrasacme malaccensis* Wight; *Mitrasacme pygmaea* var. *malaccensis* (Wight) H. Hara)

China, SE Asia.

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 453. 1810, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall. i. 420. 1820, *Nov. Actorum Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 19(Suppl. 1): 51. 1843, *Fragm. (Mueller)* 1(5): 133. 1859 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 4: 331. 1907, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* xii. 202. 1950, *J. Jap. Bot.* 30: 24. 1955

(For boils.)

in English: dwarf mitrasacme, dwarf mitrewort

in China: shui tian bai

**Mitrella Miq. Annonaceae**

The diminutive of the Greek *mitra* ‘a mitre, cap’, possibly referring to the stigma, see *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 38. 1865–1866.

***Mitrella kentii*** Miq. (*Mitrella kentii* (Blume) Miq.)

Borneo. Woody climber

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 39. 1865–1866

(Fresh roots chewed and the juice swallowed as an antidote to snake, scorpion and centipede bites, for the same purpose cover the wounds with chewed roots. Ash from the burned stem applied on the male organ as a remedy for gonorrhoea. Magic, stem tied into a big ring, place it on the ground and step inside to hide from evil spirits.)

in Sarawak: akar rarak

**Mnesithea Kunth Poaceae (Gramineae)**

Possibly named after Mnesitheus Atheniensis medicus (IV a.C.), see Bertier, J., *Mnésithée et Dieuchès*, Leiden 1972, he was a doctor and herbalist from Athens; according to other authors the generic name from the Greek *mnesis* ‘memory, remembrance’, *mnemon* ‘mindful, remembering’, *mnao-mai* ‘to think on, to remember’, referring to an aspect of another genus; type *Mnesithea laevis* (Retz.) Kunth, see *Supplementum Plantarum* 13, 114. 1781 [1782], *Nouveau Bulletin des Sciences, publié par la Société Philomatique de Paris* 2: 188. 1810, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 153–154. 1829, *Rel. Haenk.* 1: 329. 1830, *Voyage autour du Monde* 2: 64, f. 14. 1829 [1831], *Mémoires de la Société d’Agriculture, Sciences et Arts d’Angers* 1: 180, t. 9, f. 3. 1831, *Révision des Graminées* 2: 487, t. 158. 1831, *A Natural System of Botany* ed. 2: 379. 1836, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(2): 25. 1887, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 776. 1891 and *United States Department of Agriculture: Bulletin* 772: 278. 1920, *Hooker’s Icones Plantarum* 36: t. 3548. 1956, *Blumea* 31: 281–307. 1986, *Austrobaileya* 3(1): 79–99. 1989, T.J. Killeen, “The grasses of Chiquitania, Santa Cruz, Bolivia.” *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77(1): 125–201. 1990, *Flora of the Guianas. Series A, Phanerogams* 8: 143–146. 1990, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 396–397. 1994, *Austral Ecology* 24(1): 80–89. 1999, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 161–162, 214, 246, 295–296, 527, 543, 550, 616. 2003.

***Mnesithea granularis*** (L.) de Koning & Sosef (*Cenchrus granularis* L.; *Hackelochloa granularis* (L.) Kuntze; *Manisuris granularis* (L.) Sw.; *Rottboellia granularis* (L.) Roberty; *Rytilyx granularis* (L.) Skeels; *Tripsacum granulare* (L.) Raspail)

Asia, India.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 575. 1771, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 25. 1788, *Annales*

*des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 5: 306. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 776. 1891 and *U.S. Department of Agriculture Bureau of Plant Industry Bulletin* 282: 20. 1913, *Boissiera*. 9: 79. 1960, *Cytologia* 51: 43–50. 1986, *Blumea* 31(2): 295. 1986, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 152–154. 1986, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775–783. 1994

(Used in enlarged spleen and liver.)

in India: kangni, palanggini, trinpali, tripali

in Thailand: yaa kha naeng

***Mnesithea laevis*** (Retz.) Kunth (*Diperium cylindricum* Desv.; *Hemarthria perforata* (Roxb.) Kunth; *Ophiuros laevis* (Retz.) Benth.; *Ophiuros perforatus* (Roxb.) Trin.; *Rottboellia laevis* Retz.; *Rottboellia perforata* Roxb.; *Thyridostachyum laeve* (Retz.) Nees)

India, Sri Lanka, Thailand, Indonesia, Afghanistan. Perennial, slender, erect, not branched or sparingly branched, shortly rhizomatous, leaf blades flat and acute, inflorescence racemose terminal or axillary, pedicelled spikelet absent, eaten when young and green, sometimes used for thatching, found in marshy areas, damp places, grassland

See *Observationes Botanicae* 3: 11. 1783, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 43, t. 182. 1798, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 153–154. 1829, *Mémoires de la Société d’Agriculture, Sciences et Arts d’Angers* 1: 180, t. 9, f. 3. 1831, *Mémoires de l’Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2(1): 246. 1832, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* (ed. 2) 379. 1836, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 19: 69. 1881 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 210. 1900, *Reinwardtia* 2(2): 308. 1953, *Grasses of Ceylon* 181. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 197. 1960, *Cytologia* 51: 43–50. 1986

(Roots used for rheumatism.)

in India: gandel, kolupugaddi, kurki, lahu, lawhali, panookoo, panuku, penuku, sarwara, satgathia, satgatua, sontar, sontia, sunku dabbai hullu

**Modecca Lam. Passifloraceae**

A native Malayalam name for *Modecca palmata* Lam., see van Rheede in *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus*. 8: t. 20. 1688, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 77. 1775, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 4(1): 208. 1797, *Characteres Essentiales Familiarum* 146. 1847, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 703. 1856.

***Modecca singaporeana*** Mast.

Malay Peninsula.

*Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 601. 1879

(Roots for ringworm.)

## Modiola Moench Malvaceae

From the Latin *modiolus*, *i* (*modius*, *ii* ‘the Roman corn-measure’) ‘a small measure, wheel hub, a nave of waterwheel’, referring to the shape of the fruit; Greek *modiolos* ‘nave of a wheel’; see *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 1: 38–40, pl. 10, f. 3, pl. 11, f. 1–2. 1785, Conrad Moench, *Methodus plantarum horti botanici et agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi*. 619. Marburgi Cattorum [Marburg] 1794, *Flora* 39: 437. 1856, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 13: 11. 1863, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 65. 1891, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(3): 276. 1891 and *Man. Fl. Buenos Aires* 308. 1953.

***Modiola caroliniana*** (L.) G. Don f. (*Abutilodes carolinianum* (L.) Kuntze; *Anoda strictiflora* Steud.; *Malva caroliniana* L.; *Malva eriocarpa* DC.; *Malva hawaiiensis* H. Lévl.; *Malva malvifolia* Griseb.; *Malva prostrata* Cav.; *Malva prostrata* Phil., nom. illeg.; *Malva urticifolia* Kunth; *Modanthos caroliniana* (L.) Alef.; *Modanthos prostrata* (Cav.) Alef.; *Modanthos reptans* (A. St.-Hil.) Alef.; *Modanthos urticifolia* (Kunth) Alef.; *Modiola carolinianum* (L.) G. Don; *Modiola eriocarpa* (DC.) G. Don; *Modiola multifida* Moench, nom. illeg.; *Modiola prostrata* (Cav.) A. St.-Hil.; *Modiola reptans* A. St.-Hil.; *Modiola urticifolia* (Kunth) G. Don; *Modiolastrum jae-gianum* K. Schum.)

North and South America. Biennial or perennial subshrub, herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 688. 1753, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 2: 59, t. 16, f. 3. 1786, *Methodus Plantarum Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 620. 1794, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 276. 1821[1822], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 436. 1824, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 1: 211–212, t. 43. 1827, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 466. 1831, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 13: 12. 1863, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 2: 163. 1870, Grisebach, August Heinrich Rudolph (1814–1879), *Symbolae ad floram argentinam—Zweite Bearbeitung argentinischer Pflanzen*. Göttingen, 1879 [*Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften Göttingen*, 24.], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 65. 1891, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(3): 278. 1891 and *Taxon* 29: 535–536. 1980

(Plant infusion for tonsillitis or sore throat.)

in English: bristly mallow, Carolina bristlemallow, Carolina mallow, red flowered mallow

## Moghania J. St.-Hil. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Phaseoleae)

Orthographic variant of *Maughania* J. St.-Hil., probably in honor of the Scottish botanist Robert Maughan, 1769–1844, in 1809 a Fellow of the Linnean Society, father of the botanist Edward James (1790–1868); some suggested a

Latinized form of an Indian name, see *J. Bot. Agric.* 1: 61. 1813, *Nouv. Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 3(63): 193. Dec 1812, *Nouv. Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 3(64): 216. 1813 [Jan 1813].

***Moghania nana*** (Roxb. ex Aiton) Mukerjee (*Flemingia macrophylla* var. *nana* (Roxb. ex Aiton) M.R. Almeida; *Flemingia nana* Roxb. ex Aiton; *Maughania nana* Roxb.; *Maughania nana* (Roxb.) Mukerjee; *Maughania nana* Mukerjee)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, see also *Flemingia nana*

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 4: 349–350. 1812, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* sér. 2. 3: 216. 1813 and *Bull. Bot. Soc. Beng.* 6(1): 20. 1952, *Flora of Maharashtra State* 2: 77. 1998

(Antibacterial.)

## Moehringia L. Caryophyllaceae

Named for the German botanist Paul Heinrich Gerhard (Paulus Henricus Gerardus) Möhring (Moehring), 1710–1792, physician, ornithologist, he is best known for *Avium Genera. Auricae* [Aurich] 1752, *Geslachten der Vogelen*. Amsterdam 1758, *Historiae Medicinales junctis fere ubique corollariis, praxin medicam illustrantibus*. Amstelodami 1739 and *Catalogus Bibliothecae Moehringianae historiae praeprimis naturali atque arti medicae inservientis*. Jeverae 1794. See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359. 1753, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 587. 1852 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 500. 1965.

***Moehringia lateriflora*** (L.) Fenzl (*Arenaria lateriflora* L.; *Arenaria lateriflora* var. *angustifolia* (Regel) H. St. John; *Arenaria lateriflora* var. *angustifolia* H. St. John; *Arenaria lateriflora* var. *tayloriae* H. St. John; *Arenaria lateriflora* var. *tenuicaulis* Blank.)

SW Asia, Europe, China. Perennial, low-growing herb having clusters of small white flowers, ascending or decumbent

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 423. 1753, *Versuch einer Darstellung der Geographischen Verbreitungs- and Vertheilungs-Verhältnisse der Natürlichen Familie der Alsineen* 18, 38. 1833 and *Science Studies, Montana College of Agriculture and Mechanical Arts, Botany* 1(2): 51. 1905, *Rhodora* 19: 262. 1917, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 156. 1994

(Essence promoting bonding between the mother and child during pregnancy.)

in English: Bering Sea mouse-ear chickweed, bluntleaf sandwort, bluntleaved sandwort, grove sandwort, sandwort

in China: zhong fu cao



### Molineria Colla Hypoxidaceae (Amaryllidaceae, Liliaceae)

After the Italian botanist Ignazio Bernardo Molineri, 1741–1818. See Luigi (Aloysius) Colla (1766–1848), *Illustrationes et icones rariorum Stirpium* quae in ejus horto Ripulis florebant, Anno 1824 (–1928), addita ad *Hortum Ripulensem*. Append. [Turin 1827–1831], *Genera Plantarum* 3: 718. 1883 and O. Mattiolo, *Cronistoria dell'Orto Botanico della Regia Università di Torino*. in *Studi sulla vegetazione nel Piemonte* pubblicati a ricordo del II Centenario della fondazione dell'Orto Botanico della R. Università di Torino. Torino 1929.

***Molineria capitulata*** (Lour.) Herb. (*Curculigo capitulata* (Lour.) Kuntze; *Curculigo capitulata* Kuntze; *Curculigo fuziwarae* Yamam.; *Curculigo glabra* Merr.; *Curculigo recurvata* Dryand.; *Curculigo recurvata* W.T. Aiton; *Curculigo strobiliformis* D. Fang & D.H. Qin; *Leucojum capitulatum* Lour.; *Molineria hortensis* Britton; *Molineria plicata* Colla; *Molineria recurvata* (Dryand.) Herb.; *Molineria sulcata* Kurz; *Tupistra esquirolii* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Veratrum mairei* H. Lév.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Herb, sweet fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 289. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 199. 1790, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 2: 253. 1811, *Amaryllidaceae*: 84. 1837, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 703. 1891 and *Economic Botany* 47(4): 345–357. 1993, *Guihaia* 16: 3. 1996

(Tuber/rhizome for eye diseases, outer skin peeled and soaked in water; tubers pounded up and applied to cuts, wounds, on diseases of vagina; latex from rhizome hemostatic; dried rhizome chewed for gastroenteritis and stomach problems; rhizome paste applied on skin for venereal diseases; juice of crushed rhizome applied for eye diseases, and also taken for stomachache; for dysentery and diarrhea, fresh leaves and tuber ground to paste taken orally mixed with urine of a heifer. Tender leaves and twigs of *Mucuna monosperma* and *Curculigo capitulata* rhizome made into a paste and mixed with tobacco ash, this paste used to check external hemorrhage in cuts.)

in Bangladesh: wa leng, wailfa

in India: doiyak, kor, koritong, phai-phek, phaiphek, rekosi, sage, togojuni, yakpheshak

***Molineria crassifolia*** Baker (*Curculigo crassifolia* (Baker) Hook. f.)

India, Nepal.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 17(99): 121. 1878, *The Flora of British India* 6(18): 279. 1892 and *Cytologia* 45: 663–673. 1980

(Juice from crushed root stock and immature stem applied on deep cuts and wounds.)

in China: rong ye xian mao

in India: phai-phak

***Molineria latifolia*** (Dryand. ex W.T. Aiton) Herb. ex Kurz (*Aurota latifolia* (Dryand. ex W.T. Aiton) Raf.; *Curculigo latifolia* Dryand. ex W.T. Aiton)

China, Malesia, Java.

See *Hortus Kew.* 2: 253. 1811, *Fl. Tellur.* 3: 61. 1837

(Diuretic, stimulant, stomachic, fever. For sore eyes, boil the leaves with the root of *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* and drop the decoction into the eye. Eat the root with betel for too frequent menses.)

Malay name: lemboh, lumbah

***Molineria latifolia*** (Dryand. ex W.T. Aiton) Herb. ex Kurz var. ***latifolia*** (*Curculigo agusanensis* Elmer; *Curculigo borneensis* Merr.; *Curculigo brevipedunculata* Elmer; *Curculigo glabrescens* (Ridl.) Merr.; *Curculigo latifolia* var. *glabrescens* Ridl.; *Curculigo senporeiensis* Yamam.; *Curculigo sumatrana* Roxb.; *Curculigo villosa* Wall. ex Kurz; *Curculigo weberi* Elmer; *Molineria longiflora* Kurz; *Molineria plicata* Kurz, nom. illeg.; *Molineria sumatrana* (Roxb.) Herb.; *Molineria villosa* Kurz)

China, Philippines, SE Asia, Malesia.

See *Hort. Bengal.*: 24. 1814, *Amaryllidaceae*: 84. 1837, *Tijdschr. Ned.-Indië* 27: 232. 1864, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 176. 1869 and *Mat. Fl. Malay. Penins.* 2: 67. 1907, *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 5: 1645–1647. 1913, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 85: 162–163. 1922

(Anodyne, for centipede bites.)

***Molineria trichocarpa*** (Wight) N.P. Balakr. (*Curculigo finlaysoniana* (Baker) Wall. ex Hook.f.; *Curculigo leptostachya* (Wight) Alston; *Curculigo trichocarpa* (Wight) Bennett & Raizada; *Hypoxis brachystachya* Wight; *Hypoxis latifolia* Wight; *Hypoxis leptostachya* Wight; *Hypoxis pauciflora* Wight; *Hypoxis trichocarpa* Wight; *Molineria finlaysoniana* Baker; *Molineria leptostachya* (Wight) Abeyw.)

India, Sri Lanka. Tuber/rhizome cooked and eaten

See *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 6: t. 2044–2046. 1853, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 17: 121. 1878, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 279. 1892 and *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 2: 143. 1959, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 63: 330. 1967, *Indian Journal of Forestry* 4: 61. 1981

(Leaves for dysentery and diarrhea, fresh leaves for skin diseases. Seeds of *Punica granatum*, rhizome of *Curculigo trichocarpa* and roots of *Hemidesmus indicus* var. *pubescens* powdered and consumed for increasing the fertility.)

in India: thene guridi

### Mollugo L. Molluginaceae (Aizoaceae)

From the Latin *mollugo*, *inis* (possibly from *mollis*, *e* 'soft') used by Plinius for a variety of the plant *lappago*, referring to

the tender leaves; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 89. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 39. 1754 and Bogle, A.L. "The genera of *Molluginaceae* and *Aizoaceae* in the southeastern United States." *J. Arnold Arbor*. 51: 431–462. 1970, *Flore des Mascareignes: la Réunion, Maurice, Rodrigues* 104: 1–13. 1991, Lu Dequan. *Aizoaceae (Gisekia-Mollugo)*. In: Tang Changlin, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 26: 20–30. 1996, Boetsch, J.R. "The *Aizoaceae* and *Molluginaceae* of the southeastern United States." *Castanea* 67: 42–53. 2002. The taxonomy of species of *Mollugo* is in great disarray, and the genus is in need of a thorough worldwide revision. Although *Mollugo* has little economic value, some species have been used medicinally or as vegetables.

***Mollugo cerviana*** (L.) Seringe (*Mollugo cerviana* Ser.; *Mollugo cerviana* (L.) Ser. ex DC.; *Mollugo umbellata* Ser.; *Pharnaceum cerviana* L.; *Pharnaceum cervianum* L.)

Tropics and subtropics of Africa and Asia. Herb, very small, slender, stiff, upright, rosette of leaves, greenish flowers in short heads, no petals, 5 tiny sepals, tiny brown seeds, tender cooked leaves used as vegetable, plant for fodder, a troublesome weed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 89, 272. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 392. 1824 and Bakshi, T.S. and R.N. Kapil. "The morphology of *Mollugo cerviana* Ser." *J. Indian Bot. Soc.* 33: 309–328. 1954, *Taxon* 27: 375–392. 1978

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant cooked as vegetable and given to treat fevers, syphilis, postpartum discharges and to purify the blood, to clear the uterus; dried, powdered, burned, put in incisions to treat pleurisy. Roots boiled in oil and used for rheumatism. Leaves chewed to treat coughs, stomachache, constipation, and reduce hangovers; leaf paste taken for dysentery.)

in English: slender carpet-weed, thread-stem carpet-weed

in Tanzania: ilolompya, kibogaboga

in China: xian ye su mi cao

in India: chiri-glass, chirimorio, chiriya ro khet, citalacatti, citam, citappiriyam, cukkumapattiri, cutcumapattiri, ghimasak, grishmasundara, grishmsundari, jima, kaage purale gida, kaage purule gida, kage purale gida, kilavankuti, kirismacuntarakam, kolanti, kottamakantakam, kucattinpati, kuccakam, kuccam, narappiriyam, narpiriyam, pada, pappatam, parinatam, parpaadagam, parpaataka, parpaataka gida, parpaatakam, parpadagam, parpadagam, parpat, parpataka, parpatakam, parpatakamu, parpatam, parpatatam, parppanpuntu, parppatakam, parppatam, patakam, phanya, pichhu kaalu, porpaadagam, porpatakam, taph-jhad, tiricanakki, tiriteki, tiritekikam, titteki, venu, verri chatarasi, viriputu, viriputukam

in Pakistan: hazar dani

***Mollugo nudicaulis*** Lam. (*Lampetia nudicaulis* (Lam.) Raf.)

From Sierra Leone to South Africa. Small herb, dwarf, weedy, erect, rosette of leaves on the ground, small whitish-green flowers, small capsules with many warty seeds, eaten, in deciduous forest, dry grassland, swampy grassland, on sand dunes, riverine forest, in disturbed areas

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4(1): 234. 1797 [9 Feb 1797], *Flora Telluriana* 1836[1837] and *Taxon* 27: 375–392. 1978

(Whole herb vermifuge, pectoral, a cough and cold remedy, effective in the treatment of whooping cough, bleeding nose; whole plant decoction taken for gonorrhoea and to facilitate labor. Crushed leaves and stems mixed with garlic given to typhoid patients; leaf juice mixed with milk dropped for eye diseases; leaf paste for skin diseases; leaves applied to boils to draw out the pus. The plant contains cyanogenic glycosides. Ritual, anthelmintic.)

in English: daisy-leaved chickweed, daisy-leaves chickweed

in China: wu jing su mi cao

in India: murukalu gida, paavattampull, paavattampulli, parpaadagam, parpadagam, rangatio-khar, verrichaatharaashi

in Madagascar: aferontany

***Mollugo pentaphylla*** L. (*Mollugo stricta* Linn.; *Mollugo trifolia* Schult.)

India. Erect glabrous herb, ascending, green and white minute flowers, nearly globose capsule, dark brown seeds, tender shoots cooked as vegetable, fodder

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 89. 1753, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 1: 131. 1762 and *Fl. Upp. Gang.* Pl. 1: 387. 1903, *Taxon* 27: 375–392. 1978, *Taxon* 36: 766–767. 1987

(Used in Sidha. Plant paste applied to treat cuts and wounds; fresh extract from the entire plant taken to get relief from white discharge; whole plant decoction with water given for smooth delivery; plant paste consumed for giddiness and for cooling body. Young seeds used for stomach disorders. Antifungal, leaf juice in earache; powdered leaves given as an antidote against poisoning effect; leaves boiled in water and taken for cooling purposes.)

in English: carpetweed

in China: di ma huang

in India: chinavaragogu, gharpudi, jaraasi, jaradsi, jarasi, jharasa, julpapra, kedarasi, khet-papra, parpadagam, sirupaaraimalli, turapooundu

in Japan: zakuro-sô

Malayan names: rumput belangkap, tapak burong

in Nepal: nyauli

***Mollugo stricta*** Linnaeus

China.

See *Sp. Pl.* ed. 2. 1: 131. 1762 and *Taxon* 36: 766–767. 1987

(Febrifuge, antiinflammatory.)

in China: su mi cao

in India: tsjeru-jonganam-pullu

***Mollugo verticillata*** Linnaeus (*Mollugo costata* Y.T. Chang & C.F. Wei)

China.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 89. 1753 and Payne, M.A. “Morphology and anatomy of *Mollugo verticillata* L.” *Univ. Kansas Sci. Bull.* 21: 399–419. 1933, Payne, M.A. “The flower and seed of *Mollugo verticillata*.” *Univ. Kansas Sci. Bull.* 22: 5–25. 1935, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 184: 1–223. 1958, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(3): 263. 1963, *Rapid Assessment Program Working Papers* 10: 1–372. 1998, *Identificación de Especies Vegetales en Chuquisaca—Teoría, Práctica y Resultados* 1–129. 2000, *Flora de la región del Parque Nacional Amboró Bolivia* 2: 1–209. 2004, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005

(Febrifuge.)

in English: carpet-weed, green carpet-weed, Indian chickweed

in China: zhong leng su mi cao

### Moltkiopsis I.M. Johnston Boraginaceae

Resembling *Moltkia* Lehm. For the Danish noble Joachim Godske Moltke, 1746–1818; see *Neue Schriften Naturf. Ges. Halle* 3(2): 3. 1817, Börge (Birgerus) Thorlacius [Rector of the University of Copenhagen], *Velgjøreren Grev Joachim Godske Moltkes Minde* etc. Copenhagen 1819 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 34: 2. 1953, A.M. Rizk et al., “Constituents of plants growing in Qatar.” *Fitoterapia*. 57(1): 3–9. Milano 1986, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 136. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 390. 1996.

***Moltkiopsis ciliata*** (Forssk.) I.M. Johnst. (*Lithospermum angustifolium* Forssk., non Michx.; *Lithospermum callosum* Vahl; *Lithospermum callosum* Vahl var. *asperrimum* Bornm.; *Lithospermum ciliatum* Forssk.; *Moltkia callosa* Wettst.; *Moltkia ciliata* (Forssk.) Maire; *Moltkia callosa* Wettst.; *Moltkia callosa* (Vahl) Wettst.; *Moltkia ciliata* (Forssk.) Maire; *Moltkiopsis ciliata* I.M. Johnst.)

Algeria. Herb, more or less spiny, blue-purple flowers

See *Cat. Pl. Maroc* [Emberger & Maire] iv. 1102. 1941, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 34: 2. 1953, *United Arab Rep. J.* 21: 211–212. 1979

(Tonic, for indigestion, diuretic.)

### Momordica L. Cucurbitaceae

Latin *mordeo*, *momordi*, *morsum*, *mordere* ‘to bite’, refers to the jagged and chewed appearance of the seeds, the seeds appear as if they had been bitten; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1009–1010. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 440. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 398. 1789, *Elementa botanica* ... 1: 241. 1790, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 542, 596–597. 1790, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 4: 40. 1818, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 827. 1867, *Hooker’s Icones Plantarum* 11: 67. 1871, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1882: 309. 1882, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(5): 22, 25. 1889 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 39: 654. 1907, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 8: 480. 1923, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(11/4): 306–395. 1976, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65(1): 285–366. 1978, *Flóruilas de las Zonas de Vida del Ecuador* 1–512. 1985, *Reports from the Botanical Institute, University of Aarhus* 16: 1–74. 1987, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 136. 1989, *AAU Reports* 24: 1–241. 1990, *Flora de Venezuela* 5(1): 11–202. 1992, *Flora de Veracruz* 74: 1–133. 1993, *Revista de Biología Tropical* 43(1–3): 75–115. 1995, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 391–392. 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 688–717. 2001, *Listados Florísticos de México* 22: 1–55. 2001, *Etnoflora Yucatanense* 22: 1–315. 2004, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4 57(7): 247–355. 2006.

***Momordica anigisantha*** Hook. f.

Tropical Africa. Climber herb, white to orange flowers, calyx dark blue and green, forest

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 536. 1871

(Toxic and poisonous to humans.)

***Momordica balsamina*** L. (*Momordica involucrata* E. Mey. ex Sond.; *Momordica schinzii* Cogn.)

Africa. Vine, monoecious, climbing herb, yellow flowers with a dark centre, beaked orange-yellow bursting fruit

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1009. 1753, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 30: 149. 1888 and *Bothalia* 8: 49. 1962, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 1: 30–40. 1966, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 76(3–vi): 185. 1989

(Toxic to human. Plant anthelmintic, laxative, stomachic, tonic; twigs used in liver diseases. Pounded seeds, soaked in water, inserted in the neck of the womb to procure abortion. Roots aphrodisiac, together with the fruits or seeds used as a remedy for urethral discharges, piles and as an abortifacient. A bitter stomachic, for stomach and intestinal complaints. Plant used as an ingredient in *Strophanthus* arrow poison.)

in English: African cucumber, balsam apple, balsam pear, balsamina, wonder-apple



in India: mokha

in Pakistan: jangli karela, keerelo jangro

in Peru: balsamina

in Mozambique: bale, caca, cacana, cãcãna, gaka, imbala, incaca, incacana, kaka, kata, mubabe, tia cana, zamba neluma

in Nigeria: ejinrin, ejinrinwere, garahunu, kakayi

in Southern Africa: inTshungwana yehlathi (Zulu); masegas-gane (Pedi); mmápuúpuú (Tswana); mohodu (Sotho); nGaka, nkaka (Tonga); tsuúdáde

**Momordica charantia** L. (*Cucumis argyi* H. Lév.; *Momordica charantia* Descourt.; *Momordica charantia* var. *abbreviata* Ser.; *Momordica chinensis* Spreng.; *Momordica chinensis* Hort.; *Momordica elegans* Salisb.; *Momordica indica* L.; *Momordica operculata* Blanco; *Momordica operculata* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Momordica operculata* L.; *Momordica sinensis* Spreng.; *Momordica sinensis* Hort.; *Momordica thollonii* Cogn.; *Sicyos fauriei* H. Lév.)

Tropics. Herbaceous vine, creeping, trailing herb, prostrate, climbing, scrambling, strongly scented, tendrils, round alternate deeply divided leaves, yellow tubular solitary flowers, rough ribbed warty fleshy bursting fusiform fruits, bright red compressed seeds, tender fruits edible when cooked

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1009–1013. 1753, *Herbarium Amboinense* (Linn.) 24. 1754, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10. 2: 1278. 1759, *Prodromus Stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium* 158. 1796, *Florae Fluminensis Icon.* 10: t. 92. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 770. 1837 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(243–247): 150. 1911, *Memorias de la Real Academia de Ciencias y Artes de Barcelona*, ser. 3, 12(22): 8. 1916, Theodoro Peckolt, “Plantas medicinais e úteis do Brasil.” *R. Flora Medicinal.* 3(4): 203–214. Rio de Janeiro 1937, Artur Lourenço Vienna, “Melão-de-são-caetano.” *Tribuna Farmacêutica.* 7(5): 108–109. Curitiba 1939, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 184: 1–223. 1958, *J. Agric. Sci. (Tokyo)* 8: 49–62. 1962, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 1: 30–40. 1966, *Fl. Trop. E. Afr., Cucurbit.*: 31. 1967, Garcia de Orta, *Série de Botânica* 3(1): 1–14. 1976, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (111, C): 65: 107. 1978, *Revista Brasil. Genet.* 5: 533–549. 1982, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 9: 21–40. 1986, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 76(3-vi): 185. 1989, *Museo Nacional de Historia Natural (Bolivia) Comunicación* 10: 32–52. 1990, *Flore des Mascareignes: la Réunion, Maurice, Rodrigues* 101: 1–21. 1990, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 15: 101–104. 1993, *Ceylon Journal of Science, Biological Sciences* 24(1): 17–22. 1995, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 31(1): 65–71. 1996, *Cytologia* 63: 415–420. 1998, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85(1): 688–717. 2001, *Ethnobotany* 16: 139–140. 2004, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005

(Unripe raw fruit said to be toxic to human. Hypoglycemic, antimalarial, hypotensive, tonic, stomachic, laxative, abortifacient, depurative, astringent, febrifuge, vermifuge, carminative, cooling, aphrodisiac, blood tonic, pesticide, anti-edema, to increase sexual vigour, for rheumatism, dysentery, gout, diabetes, spleen and liver disorders; boiled fruits eaten for arthritis and obesity; fruit juice mixed with honey used for eczema; for diabetes, a decoction of dried fruit taken orally by adults, the effect could be potentiated when used with *Curcuma longa* and *Phyllanthus emblica*; fruit juice for snakebite; decoction of leaves and flowers of *Leucas cephalotes* mixed with *Momordica charantia* given for jaundice. Stems for toothaches. Fruits, leaves and roots for diabetes mellitus; juice of the leaves and fruits given as an anthelmintic, sexual tonic and vermifuge, used in piles, leprosy, jaundice; decoction of leaves and fruits taken against hypertension. Roots and seeds antipyretic, male aphrodisiac. Roots astringent, useful in piles. Pound the leaves and poultice the abdomen for stomachache in children; leaves for wound maggots; leaf extract mixed with leaf extract of *Azadirachta indica* and taken against intestinal worms; paste of leaves with leaves of *Houttuynia cordata* applied on sore of head; leaves juice emetic, purgative, given in biliousness, and with honey to promote sweating during fever; rhizome juice of *Curcuma longa* with leaf juice of *Momordica charantia* given in measles. Veterinary medicine, fruits as a general medicine; leaves crushed and applied on thorny growths on tongue.)

in English: African cucumber, balsam apple, balsam pear, bitter apple, bitter cucumber, bitter gourd, bitter melon, carilla fruit, carilla plant, carilla seed, leprosy gourd, maiden apple, wild cucumber

in Latin America: baan-caryla, balsamina, carailli, caryla, condiamor, cundeamor, fruto-de-cobra, fu-kua, koukouli, melão-de-são-caetano, melão-de-são-vicente, papayilla, pepinillo, ponm kouli, sorosi, wild caryla

in China: ku gua, k’u kua, chin li chih, lai pu tao

in India: chang-kha, chiripatra, corolo, kalla, kangk-arai, kantaphala, karavellaka, kareela, karela, kareli, karial, karla, kattupavaikkai

in Indonesia: belenggede, foria, kakariano, kambeh, opare, paita, palia, paliak, pania, papari, papariane, papariano, parah, paria, pariak, pariane, paya, pentu, pepare, pepule, peria, poya, prieu, pudu, taparipong, truwuk

in Japan: gôyâ, naga-reishi

in Lepcha: khaaktik

in Malaysia: daun periok, daun prioh, peria, peria kechil, peria laut, periok

in Nepal: tito karela

in Philippines: amargoso, ampalaya, apalia, apape, apapet, palia, paria, pulia, saligun, margoso

in Tibetan: gser-gyi metog

in Vietnam: kho qua, muop dang

in Benin: adoukèn, adoukènaslosikan, antanyaran, anyany-ira, douken, edjini, kpalayi, nyèsinken, sasika, tiati, vohwi

in Congo: lubuzi-buzi, lumbuzi, lumbuzi-busi

in Nigeria: akban ndene, ejinrin, ejinrin wewe, garafuni

in Mozambique: nhadzumba

in West Africa: corcumber, kikporisi

***Momordica cissoides*** Planch. ex Benth. (*Momordica pterocarpa* A. Rich.)

Tropical Africa. Herbaceous climber, scrambling, prostrate, creeper, vine, trailing, simple or branched tendrils, white creamy flowers, orange fruit fleshly prickly, seeds sticky red-arilled, leaves eaten as spinach

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 292. 1847, *Niger Flora* 370. 1849

(Children's laxative, an infusion as a lotion for fever.)

in Central African Republic: mobunja

***Momordica cochinchinensis*** (Lour.) Spreng. (*Momordica cochinchinensis* Spreng.; *Momordica macrophylla* Gage; *Momordica meloniflora* Hand.-Mazz.; *Momordica mixta* Roxb.; *Muricia cochinchinensis* Lour.)

SE Asia, India, China, Philippines, Vietnam, Malaysia. Climbing vine, coarse, robust, angular, perennial tuberous roots, stout tendrils, leaves alternate, solitary flowers, calyx hirsute or scabrous, corolla white tinged with yellow, red fleshy ovoid fruit, seeds much compressed, tender leaves and fruits used as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1009–1010. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 542, 596–597. 1790, *Hort. Bengal.* 70. 1814, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 14. 1826, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 709. 1832, *FBI* 2: 618. 1879 and *Records of the Botanical Survey of India* 3(1): 61–62. 1904, *Anzeiger der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Wien* 58: 94. 1921, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 12: 55–56. 1989

(Seed poisonous; plants as pesticide. Seeds decoction pectoral, used in cough and colds, chest pain, boils, ulcers, sores, skin inflammation, liver and spleen problems. Seeds, roots and leaves for edema and analgesic; bark decoction of *Alstonia scholaris* with bark of *Flacourtia jangomas*, seeds of *Luffa aegyptiaca* and rootstock of *Momordica cochinchinensis* given in asthma. Fruits and leaves applied on lumbago, bone fracture. Tender shoots made into a paste eaten for irregular menses. Rootstock pounded and mixed with latex of *Euphorbia nerifolia* given in fevers; root extract used in gastric troubles; root paste in rheumatism.)

in English: Cochinchina balsam apple, Cochinchina balsam pear, Cochinchina gourd, spiny bitter cucumber

in China: mu pieh tzu, mu bei zi, mu bie zi, mu hsieh

in India: bhat-karela, bhat kerela, juluk, mak-khrum-khon

in Japan: nanban-karasu-uri

in Philippines: tabog-ok

in Vietnam: moc miet

***Momordica dioica*** Roxb. ex Willd. (*Momordica dioica* Wall.)

India. Perennial twiner, climber with rootstock, tendrils filiform simple glabrous, dioecious flowers, corolla yellow, ovoid fruit, young fruits eaten as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1009–1010. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(1): 605. 1805, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6750 A, F. 1832, *FBI* 2: 617. 1879 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 1: 30–40. 1966, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (111, C): 65: 116. 1978, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 76(3-vi): 185. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 31(1): 65–71. 1996

(Root astringent, febrifuge, antidote for highly poisonous snakebite, antiseptic, sedative; powder to cure diabetes, also used in abortion; root paste an antidote of scorpion stings, also applied to swollen breast, piles and for curing fever; tuberous roots, dried, powdered and given in diphtheria. Tuber spermicidal, antifertility, anthelmintic. Tuberous roots decoction cooling for mild fever, urinary complaints. Fruits purgative; pounded and applied on women's breast to cure pain; boiled immature fruits given in gastric disorders, cough and heart diseases. Juice extract of leaves for urinary disorders. Veterinary medicine, plant given to cattle as a blood purifier, also given to animals suffering from injuries.)

in English: small bitter gourd

in India: banjkekoda, bankalla, bankarla, bary kakoda, ghogali, jangli karela, juluk, kakora, kankody, kankonda, kankor, kantola, kantoli, karela, karkotaki, kartoli, katol, khaksa, parora, van karela, vanz kantoli

***Momordica foetida*** Schumach. (*Momordica cordifolia* E. Mey. ex Sond.; *Momordica cucullata* Hook.f.; *Momordica foetida* var. *villosa* Cogn.; *Momordica mannii* Hook.f.; *Momordica morkorra* A. Rich.; *Momordica schimperiana* Naudin)

Tropical Africa, South Africa. Hairy climber or creeping herb, stout perennial rootstock, simple or forked tendrils opposite the leaves, strong unpleasant smell, sexes on separate plants, female flowers single, male flowers grouped together in a broad bract on a long stalk, yellow to orange fruit bursting when ripe, flat seeds in a red pulp, leaves have a bad smell and a bitter taste, leaves boiled and eaten in small amounts as a famine food, plant for fodder, a troublesome weed, forest edges, margins of swamps and riverine forest

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 426. 1827, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 539. 1871

(Pod and leaves stomachic, poison, abortifacient, for diabetes. Leaves decoction as a steam bath for pains in the joint; crushed and the liquid applied into the ears to treat earache; parched leaves administered to pregnant women. Roots used to treat intestinal worms, intestinal and stomach complaints and constipation.)

in South Africa: inTshungu (Zulu)

in Tanzania: ikungulanyoka, kasasalya, kisalasala, lushwe, mokiki, nyasalasala, orondi

***Momordica pterocarpa*** A. Rich. (*Momordica bequaertii* De Wild.; *Momordica grandibracteata* Gilg; *Momordica macrantha* Gilg; *Momordica pterocarpa* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Momordica runssorica* Gilg; *Momordica rutshuruensis* De Wild.)

East Africa.

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 292. 1847

(Anthelmintic.)

***Momordica rostrata*** A. Zimm.

East Africa, Tanzania. Herbaceous climber, trailing, weak, narrow, swollen fleshy rootstock, separate male and female plants, flowers pale orange with dark centre below, female flowers solitary, numerous male flowers with 5 free petals, beaked fruit bright orange-red, flat brown-black seeds in yellow edible pulp, ripe fruit edible, fodder, young tender leaves cooked and eaten, sweet juicy pulp eaten raw, fruits boiled and eaten, seeds may be roasted and eaten, rocky places, dry woodland, wooded grassland, in open grassland, *Acacia-Commiphora*, deciduous bushland

See *Cucurbitac.* 2: 183. 1922

(Used to treat diarrhea. A powder obtained from peeled, dried and crushed roots can kill stalkborers. Tuberous root toxic.)

in Kenya: enkamposhi, king'ong'oya, kiongoa, kyongoa, olamposhi, rukiri

in Tanzania: enkamposhi, kunguiva, litambalanzoka, lyungu-lya-nzoka, ngurura, olamposhi, tunda nyoka

***Momordica spinosa*** (Gilg) Chiov. (*Kedrostis brevispinosa* Cogn.; *Kedrostis spinosa* Gilg; *Momordica brevispinosa* (Cogn.) Chiov.; *Momordica spinosa* Chiov.)

East Africa.

See *Resultati Scientifici della Missione Stefanini-Paoli nella Somalia Italiana* 1: 82. 1916

(Fruits, leaves and roots for diabetes, muscle spasms, body pains. A piece of fresh root crushed and boiled in water, the patient must vomit. Pain of the back, a piece of fresh root crushed and mixed with water, filtered, enema. Veterinary medicine.)

in Kenya: ibukoi, middanqajibu

in Somali: madax bishaar, maddah bahk, wal-wal daye

***Momordica tuberosa*** Cogn. (*Momordica tuberosa* Dennst. ex Miq.)

SE Asia.

See *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 664. 1855 and *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (111, C) 65: 107. 1978

(Tubers cause abortion.)

## Monadenium Pax Euphorbiaceae

From the Greek *monos* 'single, one, only' and *aden* 'a gland', having only one gland, see *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19: 126–127. 1894. Often in *Euphorbia*.

***Monadenium heteropodum*** (Pax) N.E. Br. (*Euphorbia heteropoda* Pax; *Euphorbia heteropodum* Pax; *Monadenium heteropodum* N.E. Br.)

Tanzania.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 450–463. 1753, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19: 126. 1894 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34: 374. 1904, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 6(1.3): 453. 1911, Balakrishnan, N.P. & Chakrabarty, T. *The Family Euphorbiaceae in India*. A synopsis of its profile, taxonomy and bibliography. Bishen Singh Mahendra Pal Singh. 2007

(Suspected to be poisonous.)

***Monadenium lugardae*** N.E. Br. (*Euphorbia lugardae* (N.E. Br.) Bruyns; *Euphorbia lugardiae* (N.E. Br.) Bruyns; *Monadenium lugardiae* N.E. Br.)

S. Trop. and S. Africa.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeographie* 19: 126. 1894 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1909: 138. 1909, Calane da Silva, M., Izdine, S. & Amuse, A.B. *A Preliminary Checklist of the Vascular Plants of Mozambique*: 1–184. Pretoria. 2004, *Taxon* 55(2): 413. 2006

(Toxic. Leaves for fevers, gonorrhoea, chest problems. Ritual, magic, divination, ceremonial.)

## Monanthotaxis Baillon Annonaceae

From the Greek *monos* 'only, one', *anthos* 'flower' and *taxis* 'order', sometimes the flowers are solitary, see *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodromus* 85. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruviana, et Chilensis* 1: 145. 1798, *Genera Plantarum* [Endlicher] 831. 1839, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 878. 1890 and *Kew*



*Bulletin* 25(1): 20, 23, 30–31. 1971, *Taxon* 39: 677. 1990, *Taxon* 42: 877. 1993.

***Monanthes affra*** (Sond.) Verdc. (*Guatteria affra* Sond.; *Monanthes affra* Verdc.; *Popowia affra* Hook. f. & Thomson ex Benth.; *Popowia affra* (Sond.) Benth.; *Popowia affra* Benth.)

South Africa. Shrub or liane, small tree, sarmentose, red or blackish, leaves petiolate, flowers bisexual solitary or in 2–4-flowered cymes extra-axillary

See *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodromus* 85. 1794, *Genera Plantarum* 831. 1839, *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) i. 9. 1860, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 23(3): 470. 1862 and *Kew Bull.* 25(1): 25. 1971, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 28(6): 595–597. 2000

(Roots for venereal disease and to prevent hysteria and for deworming. Burial shroud. Said to have magical properties, a charm against nightmares.)

in English: dwaba-berry

in Southern Africa: dwababessie, iDwaba, iDwabe, uMaluswembe, umaVumba, mKonjane, uMazwenda-omhlophe, umGogi-wezihlanya, iThunganhlanzi

in Swaziland: libundza, masweleti, masweti, sititane, umtitanane, umxobe

***Monanthes poggei*** Engl. & Diels

Angola, Tanzania. A climbing shrub or liane, rusty, tiny hairy sepals surround the sweet-scented flowers, white-yellow fleshy petals in one whorl, fruit covered with rusty hairs, sweet pulp of ripe fruits eaten fresh, a source of bee forage, fruits eaten by chimpanzees, riverine forest, evergreen forest

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 878. 1890 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 6: 53. 1901

(Roots used for stomachache and as an antidote for snakebite.)

in Tanzania: bulyankende, lujongololo

***Monanthes trichantha*** (Diels) Verdc. (*Popowia buchananii* (Engl.) Engl. & Diels var. *trichantha* Diels)

Tropical Africa. Climber, shrub, liana, scandent, yellow flowers, ripe fruits bright red

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 179. 1895 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 6: 47, t. 18/B. 1901, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 13: 270. 1936, *Kew Bulletin* 25(1): 23–24. 1971, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Annon.* 97. 1971

(Leaves for fevers, headache.)

## Monarda L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

For the influential Spanish (b. Seville) physician Nicolás Bautista Monardes, circa 1493 (1512?)–1578 (1588?) (d.

Seville), botanist, among his writings are *Brief traité de la racine mechoacan*, venue de l'Espagne nouvelle. 1588 and *Simplicium medicamentorum ex novo orbe delatorum*, quorum in medicina usus est, historia, Hispanico sermone descripta. Antverpiae 1579, his first printer was Domingo de Robertis. See Garcia d'Orta, *Due libri dell'istoria de i semplici aromati, et altre cose ... con brevi annotationi di Carlo Clusio ... Con un trattato della neve & del bever fresco* di Nicolo Monardes ... tradotti da Annibale Briganti. [Second edition of the Italian translation, first 1576.] Venice 1582, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 22–23. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 14. 1754, *Medical Flora* 2: 64. 1830, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* 5(6[3]): 186. 1837[1836], *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* 9: 163. 1840, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 590. 1852 and Johann David Schoepf (1752–1800), “Materia medica americana potissimum regni vegetabilis.” *B. of the Lloyd Library of Botany, Pharmacy and Materia Medica*. [Reproduction Series no. 3] Cincinnati 1903, *Madroño* 3(1): 22, 26. 1935, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 1817. 1961, Francisco Guerra, *Nicolás Bautista Monardes. Su vida y su obra [ca. 1493–1588]*. Mexico 1961, Charles Ralph Boxer, *Two Pioneers of Tropical Medicine: Garcia d'Orta and Nicolás Monardes*. London, [1963], Richard J. Durling, *A Catalogue of Sixteenth Century Printed Books in the National Library of Medicine*. 3213, 3217, 3420. 1967, Francisco Guerra, in *D.S.B.* 9: 466. 1981, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 136. Berlin & Hamburg 1989.

***Monarda bradburiana*** L.C. Beck (*Monarda amplexicaulis* Fisch. ex C. Morren; *Monarda fistulosa* Sims, nom. inq.; *Monarda rigida* Raf.; *Monarda villosa* M. Martens)

North America. Perennial herb

See *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 10: 260. 1826, *Med. Fl.* 2: 37. 1830, *Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Bruxelles* 8: 66. 1841, *Belgique Hort.* 1: 41. 1851

(Plant infusion drunk for colds, fevers, coughs, to increase milk flow for nursing mothers. Leaves for aching teeth. Insecticide, insect repellent.)

in English: Bradbury beebalm, eastern beebalm

***Monarda didyma*** L. (*Monarda coccinea* Michx.; *Monarda contorta* C. Morren; *Monarda didyma* var. *angustifolia* Torr.; *Monarda didynama* Stokes; *Monarda kalmiana* Pursh; *Monarda oswegoensis* W. Barton; *Monarda purpurascens* Wender.; *Monarda purpurea* Lam.)

North America, China. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 22. 1753, *Encycl.* 4: 256. 1797, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 1: 16. 1803, *Bot. Mat. Med.* 1: 44. 1812, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* 1: 17. 1813, *Fl. Philadelph. Prodr.* 1: 34. 1815, *Fl. N. Middle United States* 1: 25. 1824, *Belgique Hort.* 1: 37. 1851

(Abortifacient, diuretic, analgesic, sedative, diaphoretic, stomachic, carminative, used for colds, nosebleed, headache, heart trouble, colic and flatulence.)

in English: bee balm, Oswego tea, scarlet beebalm

in China: mei guo bo he

***Monarda fistulosa*** L. (*Monarda fistulosa* var. *typica* Sherff, nom. inval.)

North America, Canada. Perennial subshrub or herb, square stem, toothed opposite leaves, cluster of pink to lavender flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 22. 1753 and *Torrey* 45: 68. 1945, *Brittonia* 7(3): 129–142. 1951

(Plant infusion drunk for colds, fevers, coughs, colic, flatulence, to expel gas and worms, to increase milk flow for nursing mothers; essential oil anesthetic, antiinflammatory, worm-expelling and antioxidant. Leaves for aching teeth. Insecticide, insect repellent.)

in English: horsemint, wild bergamot, wild bergamot beebalm

in China: ni mei guo bo he

***Monarda fistulosa*** L. var. ***menthifolia*** (Graham) Fernald (*Monarda comata* Rydb.; *Monarda fistulosa* L. subsp. *fistulosa* var. *menthifolia* (Graham) Fernald; *Monarda fistulosa* subsp. *menthifolia* (Graham) L.S. Gill; *Monarda menthifolia* Graham; *Monarda menthifolia* var. *praerea* Lunell; *Monarda mollis* var. *menthifolia* Fernald; *Monarda mollis* var. *menthifolia* (Graham) Fernald; *Monarda ramaleyi* A. Nelson; *Monarda stricta* Wooton)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Edinburgh New Philos. J.* 1829(July-Oct.): 347. 1829, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 25: 263. 1898 and *Bot. Gaz.* 31: 398. 1901, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 28: 502. 1901, *Rhodora* 3: 15. 1901, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 5: 2. 1917, *Rhodora* 46: 495. 1944, *Caryologia* 30: 387. 1977 (publ. 1978)

(Plant infusion drunk for colds, headache, fevers, coughs, to increase milk flow for nursing mothers. Leaves for aching teeth, sore eyes. Insecticide, insect repellent. Contact therapy, dried leaves worn around neck and decoction taken for sore throat. Veterinary medicine. Ceremonial.)

in English: mintleaf bergamot

***Monarda fistulosa*** L. var. ***mollis*** (L.) L. (*Monarda fistulosa* f. *albiflora* (Farw.) Sherff; *Monarda fistulosa* L. subsp. *fistulosa* var. *mollis* (L.) Benth.; *Monarda fistulosa* var. *mollis* (L.) Benth.; *Monarda mollis* L.; *Monarda mollis* f. *albiflora* Farw.; *Monarda scabra* Beck)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Amoen. Acad.* 3: 399. 1756, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 32. 1762, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 317. 1833

and *Pap. Michigan Acad. Sci.* 3: 103. 1924, *Torrey* 45: 68. 1945

(Roots decoction taken for worms. Infusion of blossoms used as an eyewash; dry flowers and leaves applied to scalds and burns; leaves infusion as a postpartum remedy.)

in English: Oswego tea, wild bergamot

***Monarda pectinata*** Nutt. (*Monarda nuttallii* A. Nelson; *Monarda penicillata* A. Gray)

North America. Annual herb

See *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 8: 369. 1821, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 1: 182. 1847, *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 4: 25. 1848 and *Bot. Gaz.* 31: 397. 1901

(Plant analgesic, febrifuge, stomachic, for headache, cough, stomachache, fever. Flowers infusion as a wash for insect bites and stings. Ceremonial lotion.)

in English: pony beebalm

***Monarda punctata*** L. (*Monarda punctata* L. var. *leucantha* Nash; *Monarda punctata* L. subsp. *punctata* var. *punctata*)

North America. Herb, annual, biennial, perennial subshrub or herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 22–23. 1753

(Plant analgesic, febrifuge, stomachic, for headache, cough, stomachache, fever.)

in English: dotted mint, horsemint, spotted bee balm, spotted beebalm

***Monarda punctata*** L. var. ***arkansana*** (E.M. McClint. & Epling) Shinnery (*Monarda punctata* L. subsp. *arkansana* E.M. McClint. & Epling; *Monarda punctata* L. subsp. *punctata* var. *arkansana* (E.M. McClint. & Epling) Shinnery)

North America. Herb, annual, biennial, perennial subshrub or herb

See *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 20: 182. 1942, *Field & Lab.* 21: 90. 1953

(Plant analgesic, febrifuge, stomachic, for headache, cough, stomachache, fever.)

in English: spotted beebalm

***Monarda punctata*** L. var. ***punctata*** (*Monarda lutea* Michx.; *Monarda punctata* L. subsp. *punctata* var. *punctata*; *Monarda punctata* var. *leucantha* Nash)

North America. Herb, annual, biennial, perennial subshrub or herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 22–23. 1753, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 1: 16. 1803, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 23: 104. 1896

(Plant analgesic, febrifuge, stomachic, for headache, cough, stomachache, fever.)

in English: dotted mint, horsemint, spotted bee balm, spotted beebalm

### **Mondia Skeels Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae, Periplocaceae)**

From *uMondi*, the Zulu name for the plant, see *U.S.D.A. Bur. Pl. Industr. Bull.* 223: 45. 1911.

***Mondia whitei*** (Hook.f.) Skeels (*Chlorocodon whiteii* Hook. f.)

Tropical Africa, South Africa. Herbaceous vine, climbing shrub, crawling, trailing, stem dark green with milky sap, flowers greenish-cream, petals pale green outside and yellow to red-purple inside, corona yellow-green, fruit with milky latex when cut, strongly aromatic yellow roots, fleshy bark of the narrow roots eaten raw, the taste of the root of a female species is sweet not bitter, in riverine forest, on roadside at forest edge

See *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon*, sér. 2, 17: 113. 1869, *Botanical Magazine* 97: t. 5898. 1871 and *U.S.D.A. Bur. Pl. Industr. Bull.* 223: 45. 1911

(Root purgative, said to cause profuse urination, used for indigestion, gonorrhoea; roots chewed as an aphrodisiac and a postpartum remedy, and a cure for impotence and by women to contract the uterus after delivery. Charm, magico-religious beliefs, roots chewed for good luck before setting out to perform a difficult task.)

in Congo: mudiondo, mundiondo

in Kenya: kumokombera, muhukura, ogombo, omikobela, omugombera, omukombera

in South Africa: uMondi (Zulu)

in Tanzania: ngongola, ubombo

in Yoruba: ogba

### **Monechma Hochst. Acanthaceae**

From the Greek *monos* ‘one, single’ and *echma* (*echo* ‘to hold, to sustain’) ‘stoppage, a defence against, hold-fast’, see *Flora* 24(1): 374. 1841.

***Monechma hispidum*** Hochst.

Tropical Africa. Herb, woody-based, semi-prostrate, yellowish green flowers

See *Flora* 24(1): 375. 1841

(Leaves for diarrhea, smoke from burnt leaves inhaled for colds.)

***Monechma subsessile*** (Oliv.) C.B. Clarke (*Justicia subsessilis* Oliv.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, woody-based, semi-prostrate, yellowish green flowers

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 5(2): 216. 1900

(Poultice for wounds, skin diseases.)

### **Moneses Salisb. ex Gray Ericaceae (Pyrolaceae)**

From the Greek *monos* ‘one, single’ and *esis* ‘a sending forth, delight’, referring to the solitary flowers, see *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 396, 403–404. 1821.

***Moneses uniflora*** (L.) A. Gray (*Bryophthalmum uniflorum* (L.) E. Mey.; *Chimaphila rhombifolia* Hayata; *Monanthium reticulatum* (Nutt.) House; *Monanthium uniflorum* (L.) House; *Moneses grandiflora* Salisb. ex Gray; *Moneses grandiflora* Salisbury; *Moneses reticulata* Nutt.; *Moneses rhombifolia* (Hayata) Andres; *Moneses uniflora* subsp. *reticulata* (Nutt.) Calder & Roy L. Taylor; *Moneses uniflora* var. *reticulata* (Nutt.) S.F. Blake; *Pyrola uniflora* L.; *Pyrola uniflora* var. *reticulata* (Nutt.) H. St. John)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 396–397. 1753, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 279–280, 300. 1814 [1813], *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 396, 403. 1821, Meyer, Ernst Heinrich Friedrich (1791–1858), *Preussens Pflanzengattungen* 101. Königsberg: Gräfe und Unzer, 1839, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 8: 271. 1843, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 273. 1848 and *Icones plantarum formosana-rum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 2: 119–120, pl. 16. 1912, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 56: 69. 1914, *Rhodora* 17(193): 28. 1915, *American Midland Naturalist* 6(9): 206. 1920, *Madroño* 3: 221. 1936, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 43(11): 1397. 1965, *Ann. Cat. Vasc. Pl. W. Pakistan & Kashmir* 529. 1972, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Brittonia* 45: 179. 1993, *Intermountain Flora* 2B: 1–488. 2005

(Antiinflammatory.)

in English: one-flowered pyrola, one-flowered shin-leaf, one-flowered wintergreen, wood-nymph

in China: du li hua

### **Monnina Ruíz & Pav. Polygalaceae**

After the Spanish patron of botany José Moñino y Redondo (Josephus Monninus), Count de Florida-Blanca (Conde de Floridablanca), politician. See Paul Perès, *Relation historique de l'assassinat commis en la personne du comte de Florida-Blanca, le 18 juin 1790, par P. Perès, etc.* [Paris 1790], *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianae et Chilensis* 1: 169–174. 1798, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 2: 40. 1808, Buenaventura Carlos Aribau, ed., *Biblioteca de autores españoles. Obras originales*



*del Conde de Floridablanca*. Madrid 1867 and Cayetano Alcázar Molina, *El Conde de Floridablanca*. Madrid 1929, *El Conde de Floridablanca—Siglo XVIII*. Madrid [1935] and *Los Hombres del Despotismo Ilustrado en España. El Conde de Floridablanca. Su vida y su obra*. Murcia 1934, Joaquim Mas-Guindal, “Las especies medicinales de Ruíz & Pavón.” *Tribuna Farmacêutica*. 13(4): 65–69. Curitiba 1945, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3/3): 891–950. 1950, *Rhodora* 87(849): 159–188. 1985.

***Monnina polystachya*** Ruíz & Pavón (*Monnina aestuans* (L.f.) DC. var. *polystachya* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuntze)

South America.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 315. 1781[1782], *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruviana et Chilensis* 1: 171. 1798, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 338. 1824, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 48. 1891

(Bark astringent, emetic, to treat dysentery, asthma, lung troubles.)

in Peru: masca, massca, quitaporquería, yallhoy

***Monnina salicifolia*** Ruíz & Pavón (*Hebeandra mucronata* Bonpl.; *Monnina bonplandiana* B. Eriksen; *Monnina crotalarioides* DC.; *Monnina crotalarioides* var. *glabrescens* Chodat; *Monnina crotalarioides* var. *leptostachys* Chodat; *Monnina crotalarioides* var. *macrophylla* Chodat; *Monnina crotalarioides* var. *pseudoloxensis* Chodat; *Monnina nemorosa* Kunth; *Monnina nervosa* Steud.; *Monnina salicifolia* Klotzsch ex A.W. Benn.; *Monnina salicifolia* Ruiz & Pav.)

South America.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 315. 1781[1782], *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruviana et Chilensis* 1: 171–172. 1798, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 5: 416–417, t. 504. 1821[1823], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 338. 1824, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel] Editio secunda 1: 274. 1840, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 13(3): 58. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 48. 1891 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 42: 99. 1908, *Flora of Ecuador* 65(102): 87. 2000

(Roots very bitter, astringent, emetic, to treat dysentery, asthma, lung troubles.)

in English: growing at night

in Peru: anca usa, condorpa usan, hacchiquies, hacchiquis, muchi, muchuisa, muchuy, muchuysa, pahuata-huinac, sambo-ckorota, tuta huiña, urpay jacha

### **Monochoria C. Presl Pontederiaceae**

Greek *monos* ‘alone, lonely’ and *chorion* ‘membrane’ or *chora* ‘country, place, region’ or *choris* ‘separate, asunder,

apart’, *chorizo* ‘to separate’, one stamen is larger than the others. See *Species Plantarum* 1: 288. 1753, C. Presl, *Reliquiae haenkeanae*. [Collector Thaddäus Peregrinus Xaverius Haenke, 1761–1816 or 1817] Pragae [Prah] 1827, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 10. 1836[1837] and Lorenzo Raimundo Parodi (1895–1966), “Thaddaeus Peregrinus Haenke a dos siglos de su nacimiento.” *Anales Acad. Nac. Ci. Exact. Buenos Aires*. 17: 9–28. 1964, James A. Baines, *Australian Plant Genera. An Etymological Dictionary of Australian Plant Genera*. 243. Chipping Norton, N.S.W. 1981, Cook, C.D.K. *Taxonomic revision of Monochoria (Pontederiaceae)*. In: K. Tan, ed. 1989. *The Davis & Hedge Festschrift. Plant Taxonomy, Phytogeography, and Related Subjects*. Edinburgh. 1989, F.A. Sharr, *Western Australian Plant Names and Their Meanings. A Glossary*. 49. University of Western Australia Press, Western Australia 1996.

***Monochoria hastata*** (L.) Solms (*Monochoria dilatata* Kunth; *Monochoria dilatata* (Buch.-Ham.) Kunth; *Monochoria hastata* Solms; *Monochoria hastifolia* C. Presl, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Monochoria sagittata* Kunth; *Monochoria sagittata* (Roxb.) Kunth; *Pontederia dilatata* Buch.-Ham.; *Pontederia hastata* L.; *Pontederia sagittata* Roxb.)

Tropical South and Southeast Asia. Herb, rhizomatous, strong, robust, creeping rootstock, leaf-blade sagittate or cordate, purplish blue flowers in dense racemes or subumbellate, lower spathe with sheath, capsule ovoid, yellowish seeds with fine brown ribs, above ground parts eaten as vegetable, rhizomes cooked for cattle feed, in rice fields

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 288. 1753, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(2): 127–128. 1827, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 124. 1832, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* [Kunth] 4: 134. 1843, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 4: 523. 1883, *FBI* 6: 362. 1892 and Baker, C.A. *Pontederiaceae*. In: C.G.G.J. van Steenis, ed. 1950. *Flora Malesiana...* Series I. *Spermatophyta*. Djakarta and Leiden. 4(part 3): 255–261. 1951, *Bull. Bot. Survey India* 16(1–4): 1. 1974, Kaul, M.K. *Weed Flora of Kashmir Valley*. Jodhpur 1986, *Cytologia* 54: 505–511. 1989, *International Organization of Plant Systematists Newsletter* 13: 21. 1989, Cook, C.D.K. *Taxonomic Revision of Monochoria (Pontederiaceae)*. In: K. Tan, ed. 1989. *The Davis & Hedge Festschrift. Plant Taxonomy, Phytogeography, and Related Subjects*. Edinburgh. 149–184. 1989

(Plants tonic, cooling, alterative, used in hysteria, nervous breakdown and insanity. Pulverized rhizome applied to relieve itching. Flower juice as tonic, a cure for malaria and fevers. Leaves sometimes wrapped around sprains and fractures; leaves juice applied to boils, dropped in eyes for conjunctivitis; leaves decoction taken by mothers as a tonic after childbirth.)

in English: arrow-leaved monochoria, hastate-leaved pondweed

in Cambodia: chrach

in China: yu jiu hua shu, jian ye yu jiu hua, tzu ku, shui ping

in India: chupi-laung-theu

in Indonesia: bia-bia, eceng gede, kerkerlen, keteme, oppu oppu, wewehan

in Laos: 'ii hin

in Malaysia: chacha layar, kangkong air

in Papua New Guinea: maoa

in Philippines: gabi-gabihan, kasal-kasal, payaw-payaw

in Thailand: phakpong, phaktop, phaktop-thai

in Vietnam: rau m[as]c

***Monochoria korsakowii*** Regel & Maack (*Monochoria vaginalis* (Burm. f.) C. Presl; *Monochoria vaginalis* (N.L. Burman) C. Presl ex Kunth var. *korsakowii* (Regel & Maack) Solms)

South Asia.

See *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(2): 127. 1827, *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint Pétersbourg*, sér. 7. 4(4): 155. 1861 and *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 1572–1575. 1986, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 73: 290–293. 1988, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 21. 1989, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 47: 105–111. 1996

(Febrifuge.)

in China: ping, yu jiu hua

***Monochoria vaginalis*** (N.L. Burman) C. Presl ex Kunth (*Boottia mairei* H. Léveillé; *Monochoria linearis* (Hasskarl) Miquel; *Monochoria ovata* Kunth; *Monochoria plantaginea* Kunth; *Monochoria plantaginea* (Roxburgh) Kunth; *Monochoria vaginalis* Kunth; *Monochoria vaginalis* C. Presl; *Monochoria vaginalis* (Burman f.) C. Presl; *Monochoria vaginalis* var. *plantaginea* (Roxburgh) Solms; *Monochoria vaginalis* var. *pauciflora* (Blume) Merrill; *Monochoria vaginalis* var. *pauciflora* Merr.; *Pontederia linearis* Hasskarl; *Pontederia ovata* Hooker & Arnott, non Linnaeus; *Pontederia pauciflora* Blume; *Pontederia plantaginea* Roxburgh; *Pontederia vaginalis* N.L. Burman)

SE Asia. Aquatic herb, rarely rhizomatous, creeping or ascending, inflorescence very variable, fruit ovoid, seed ovoid winged, stems and leaves used as a vegetable, blue axillary ephemeral flowers, ribbed ovoid seeds, above ground parts used as vegetable, fodder, as is typical of many aquatic annuals, plant size, leaf shape and flower number are highly variable in relation to the amount of water

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 288. 1753, *Fl. Ind.* (N.L. Burman) 80. 1768, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1: 128. 1827, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 51. 1830 (1829), *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 123. 1832, *Flora* 25(2): Beibl. 4. 1842, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* [Kunth] 4: 134–135, 665. 1843, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië*

3: 549. 1859, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 524. 1883 and *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 1: 201. 1922, *Ann. Cat. Vasc. Pl. W. Pakistan and Kashmir* 38. 1972, *Bull. Bot. Survey India* 16(1–4): 2. 1974, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 41(6): 569 (-572; figs.). 2003

(Plant juice rubbed on abdomen for stomach pain. Leaf sap taken for fevers. Petiole eaten with sugar in asthma. Leaves decoction for cough, cold, stomach and liver complaints; leaf juice in cough. Roots in stomach and liver complaints; roots chewed to cure toothache; subterranean parts powdered used as a tooth powder to relieve toothache; root bark eaten with sugar for asthma. Rhizomes in asthma and liver ailments. A postpartum remedy.)

in English: cordate monochoria, duck's-tongue monochoria

in China: fou shih, ya she cao, ya she tsao

in India: jalkeena, mir-lang-haum, nanka, nukha, piyazi

in Malaysia: chachang layar, kelayar, rumput ayer

in Pakistan: cachiee

## Monodora Dunal Annonaceae

Greek *monos* 'only, lonely, one' with *dora* 'a skin, skin when taken off, hide', referring to the solitary flowers and to the single terminal carpel; some suggested from *doron* 'gift'; see Dunal, Michel Félix (1789–1856), *Monographie de la famille des Anonacées*. 79. Paris: Treuttel et Wurtz, 1817, *Theoria Systematis Plantarum* 126. 1858 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 136. 1989, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 384. 1993, H. Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 393. 1996.

***Monodora crispata*** Engl. & Diels (*Monodora angolensis* Welw.; *Monodora brevipes* Benth.; *Monodora durieuxii* De Wild.; *Monodora gibsonii* Bullock ex Burt Davy; *Monodora klaineana* Pierre; *Monodora letestui* Pellegr.)

Gabon, Nigeria. Tree, corollas yellow spotted with orange

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 23: 475. 1862, *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 2: 301. 1899 and *Études de systématique et de géographie botaniques sur la flore de Bas- et du Moyen-Congo* 1: 122. 1903

(Stem and roots purgative.)

***Monodora myristica*** (Gaertn.) Dunal (*Annona myristica* Gaertn.; *Monodora borealis* Scott-Elliot; *Monodora claesensii* De Wild.; *Monodora grandiflora* Benth.; *Monodora myristica* Blanco; *Monodora myristica* Dunal)

Tropical Africa. Tree, trunk slightly fluted, bark black with shallow fissures, slash scented fibrous, young stems and leaf undersides glaucous, leaves papery coriaceous, fragrant

solitary flowers among leaves, petals and sepals dark yellow, outer petals bright yellow with red blotches on the edges, seeds roasted and used for flavoring local foods

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 536–537. 1753, *Monogr. Anonacées* 55, 79. 1817, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 300. 1845, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 30: 72. 1894 [1893–1895 publ. 1894] and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 3: 263. 1911, *Cytologia* 55: 187–196. 1990, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 79(2): 213–220. 2002 [Correlation between chemical composition and antibacterial activity of essential oils of some aromatic medicinal plants growing in the Democratic Republic of Congo.], Tatsadjieu, L.N. et al. “Antibacterial and antifungal activity of *Xylopiya aethiopica*, *Monodora myristica*, *Zanthoxylum xanthoxyloides* and *Zanthoxylum leprieurii* from Cameroon.” *Fitoterapia.* 74(5): 469–472. 2003, Okpekon, T. et al. “Antiparasitic activities of medicinal plants used in Ivory Coast.” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 90(1): 91–97. 2004, *Int. J. Food Microbiol.* 94(3): 329–334. 2004 [Evaluation of five essential oils from aromatic plants of Cameroon for controlling food spoilage and mycotoxin producing fungi.], *Nahrung.* 48(2): 85–87. 2004, *Journal of Pharmaceutical and Allied Sciences* 2(2): 233–236. 2004

(Fruits and leaves carminative, antiparasitic, anthelmintic. Seeds used as a treatment for headaches, considered effective applied to sores, including those from Guinea worm. Powdered seeds used for removing lice. The essential oils showed antibacterial, stimulant, antimicrobial, anthelmintic and antifungal activity; active against mites. Root chewed to relieve toothaches.)

in English: American calabash, calabash nutmeg, Jamaica nutmeg

in Cameroon: dzin, pebe

in Central Africa: annéhia, bende bende, bominingo, ding, effoin, fep, feup, ifuafua, kimbula, m’bo, mbende, mombende, mombendebende, moué, mukasa, musahusa, oniningo, ozek, pinguingu

in Congo: akubisa, dzingu, makubesa, ntzinku, nzingu

in Gabon: mpoussa, zing

in Ghana: ayikui, ayirewamba, efuaba, kotokorowa, motukrodoua, wereaba, yikwi

in Ivory Coast: efuen, efueno, hane, mbong, moué, moui

in Liberia: gboite

in Nigeria: abo-lakoshin, ebenoyoba, din, efwen, efouen, ehuru, gbosa, igbo, ilakoshin-igbo, n’pokoson, njimgene, ukposa, wofiove; lakosin (Yoruba); ehinawosin (Ikale); uyenghen (Edo); ehuru ofia (Igbo)

in Sierra Leone: boite

in Togo: uyu

in Tropical Africa: lakoshe

in Tropical W. Africa: m’poussan

in Uganda: musamwu

in Yoruba: abalakose, ariwo, ilakosin igbo

***Monodora tenuifolia*** Benth. (*Monodora cabrae* De Wild.)

Ghana, Cameroon. Tree, bark grey cracked rough, leaves papery, on elongate pedicel flowers fragrant whitish with purplish blotches, petals pale yellow at tips blending to white at base with reddish purple markings, fruits globular

See *Monogr. Anonacées* 55, 79. 1817, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 5: 72. 1860 [1861 publ. 1860] and *Planta Med.* 50(5): 455. 1984, *J. Nat. Prod.* 49(3): 534–537. 1986, *Planta Med.* 57(4): 393–394. 1991, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 48(2): 231–234. 2000, *African Journal of Ecology* 45 (1): 62–71. 2007

(Antibacterial, anthelmintic and antifungal, astringent, used for the treatment of toothache, dysentery. After roasting and grinding, the seeds are rubbed on the skin for skin diseases. Magic, ritual.)

in English: African nutmeg

in Ivory Coast: pétimoué

in Nigeria: ehinawosin, lakoshin, ihe-igbe, uyengen; abo lakoshe (Yoruba); ebenoyoba (Edo); ehuru (Igbo)

in Yoruba: ilakose, ilakosin, lakose, lakosin

### **Monolepis Schrader Chenopodiaceae (Amaranthaceae)**

From the Greek *monos* ‘single, one’ and *lepis* ‘scale’, in reference of the perianth-segment; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 4–5. 1753, *Mantissa* 1: 65. 1822, H.A. Schrader, in *Index seminum horti academici goettingensis* anno 1830 collecta. 4. [1830], *Genera Plantarum* 3(1): 52. 1880.

***Monolepis nuttalliana*** (Schult.) Greene (*Blitum chenopodioides* L.; *Blitum chenopodioides* Nutt., nom. illeg.; *Blitum nuttalianum* Schult.; *Blitum nuttallianum* Schult.; *Chenopodium chenopodioides* (L.) Aellen; *Monolepis chenopodioides* Moq.; *Monolepis patagonica* Ulbr.)

North America. Annual herb

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 170. 1771, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 4. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium* 1: 65. 1822, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 85. 1849, *Flora Franciscana* 2: 168. 1891 and *Ostenia* 98. 1933

(Poultice for skin diseases, burns, irritations. Ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: Nuttall’s poverty-weed, Nuttall’s povertyweed, spear-leaved goosefoot



**Monophyllaea R. Br. Gesneriaceae**

From the Greek *monos* ‘one, single’ and *phyllon* ‘a leaf’, see Bennett, John Joseph (1801–1876), *Plantæ javanicæ rariores*, descriptæ iconibusque illustratæ, quas in insula Java, annis 1802–1818, legit et investigavit Thomas Horsfield, M.D. 115, 121. Londini, Veneunt Apud G.H. Allen, et Socios, 1838–1852 [Horsfield, Thomas (1773–1859) and Brown, Robert (1773–1858)] and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 37(1): 22. 1978.

***Monophyllaea horsfieldii* R. Br.**

Indonesia. Herb, a single leaf atop a long stalk, flowers produced directly from the leaf, lowland forest, streams, wet cliffs

See *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 169: 155–163. 1990, *Beitrag zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 70: 445–470. 1997

(Juice from leaves and stems splashed on young babies to promote health and fitness.)

in Indonesia: leluik

**Monotes A. DC. Dipterocarpaceae**

Greek *monos* ‘single’, *monotes* ‘unity, uniqueness’, at the time on publication it was the only genus of Dipterocarpaceae in Africa, see *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2): 623–624. 1868 and *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 216: 197–205. 1999.

***Monotes africanus* A. DC. (*Monotes africana* A. DC.)**

Tropical Africa. Tree or shrub, fruit embedded in bright orange wing-like bracts

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(2.2): 624. 1868 and *Journal of Natural Products* 64(4): 546–548. 2001

(HIV-inhibitory activity.)

***Monotes engleri* Gilg (*Monotes tomentellus* Hutch.)**

Tropical Africa. Tree

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 12: 291. 1908, *Phytochemistry* 45(3): 509–515. 1997, *Natural Product Research* 22(5): 383–392. 2008

(Leaves, stem and roots stomachic, antifungal, antiseptic, for skin eruptions; from the leaves, cytotoxic activity against several human cancer cell lines.)

in English: pink-fruited monotes

in Southern Africa: chiNdhara, muAra, muHarawashawa, muNete, muNonye, muNunta, muNunywa, muNuya (Shona)

***Monotes glaber* Sprague**

Tropical Africa.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1909, 305. 1909, Sohni, Y.R. et al. “Frameshift mutations in Salmonella induced by the

extracts of medicinal herbs *Lannea edulis* (Sond.) Engl. and *Monotes glaber* Sprague.” *Environ. Mol. Mutagen.* 25(1): 77–82. 1995, *J. Nat. Prod.* 66(4): 578–80. 2003

(Antibacterial.)

in English: pale-fruited monotes, yellow wood

in Southern Africa: baroshawa, muBarawashawa, muNinya, muNonye, muNyanyewa, muNyunyu, muShaba, muShawa, muVara, muWara (Shona)

in S. Rhodesia: iNyunya, muBarawashava, umNonye

**Monotropa L. Ericaceae  
(Monotropaceae, Pyrolaceae)**

Latin *monotropus* and Greek *monotropos* ‘of one kind, single’, referring to the nodding flower and to stem, onesided inflorescence, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 387–388. 1753, *The British Herbal* 221. 1756, Crantz, Heinrich Johann Nepomuk von (1722–1799), *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 2: 467. [Vienna] 1766, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 1: 285. 1772, *Genera Plantarum* 159–160. 1789, *Medical Repository* ser. 3, 1: 297. 1810, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 272. 1818, *Annales de la Société Botanique de Lyon* 7: 130. 1880 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 698. 1935, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 766. 1936, *Flora Neotropica* 66: 13–27. 1995, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 45: 1–107. 2005.

***Monotropa hypopitys* L. (*Hypopitys americana* (DC.) Small; *Hypopitys americana* (DC.) Nutt.; *Hypopitys fimbriata* (A. Gray) Howell; *Hypopitys insignata* E.P. Bicknell; *Hypopitys lanuginosa* (Michx.) Nutt.; *Hypopitys latisquama* Rydb.; *Hypopitys monotropa* Crantz; *Hypopitys multiflora* Scop.; *Hypopitys multiflora* var. *americana* DC.; *Hypopitys multiflora* var. *glabra* Ledeb.; *Monotropa chinensis* Koidz.; *Monotropa hypophegea* Wallr.; *Monotropa hypopitys* fo. *atricha* (Domin) Kitag.; *Monotropa hypopitys* subsp. *lanuginosa* (Michx.) H. Hara; *Monotropa hypopitys* subvar. *atricha* Domin; *Monotropa hypopithys* L. var. *americana* (DC.) Domin; *Monotropa hypopitys* var. *glaberrima* H. Hara; *Monotropa hypopitys* var. *glabra* Roth; *Monotropa hypopitys* var. *hirsuta* Roth; *Monotropa hypopitys* var. *lanuginosa* (Michx.) Purah.; *Monotropa hypopitys* var. *latisquama* (Rydb.) Kearney & Peebles; *Monotropa hypopithys* L. var. *rubra* (Torr.) Farw.; *Monotropa lanuginosa* Michx.; *Monotropa latisquama* (Rydb.) Hultén; *Monotropa multiflora* (Scop.) Fritsch; *Monotropa taiwaniana* S.S. Ying)**

China, North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 387–388. 1753, *The British Herbal* 221. 1756, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 2: 467. 1766, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 1: 285–286. 1772, *Tentamen Florae Germanicae* 2(1): 462. 1782, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 266. 1803, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 271. 1818, *Schedulae Criticae* 191. 1822, *Prodr.*

(DC.) 7(2): 780. 1839, *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc. n.s.*, 8: 272. 1842 [dt. 1843; issued 15 Dec 1843], *Flora Rossica* 2: 934. 1846, *Excursionsflora für Österreich* 426. 1897 and *Fl. S.E. U.S.* [Small]. 880. 1903, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 52: 93. 1911 (1910), *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 40(9): 461. 1913, *Sitzungsber. Königl. Böhm. Ges. Wiss. Prag, Math.-Naturwiss. Cl.* 1915: 24. 1915, *Florae Symbolae Orientali-Asiaticae* 28. 1930, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 14(6): 427. 1938, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 29(11): 487. 1939, *Acta Universitatis Lundensis*, n.s. 44(1): 1216. 1948, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 6: 348. 1956, *Quarterly Journal of Chinese Forestry* 9(1): 126, f. 6. 1976, *Neo-Lineamenta Florae Manshuricae* 494. 1979, *Taxon* 31: 764–765. 1982, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 33: 41–43. 1986, *Taxon* 36: 128–130. 1987, *Fl. Neotrop.* 66: 20. 1995

(Love potion.)

in English: false beech-drops, pinesap, yellow bird's nest

in China: shui jing lan shu, song xia lan

***Monotropa uniflora*** L. (*Hypopitys uniflora* (L.) Crantz; *Monotropa australis* Andres; *Monotropa brittonii* Small; *Monotropa coccinea* Zucc.; *Monotropa coccinea* var. *mexicana* Lange, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Monotropa coccinea* var. *nicaraguensis* Lange; *Monotropa uniflora* subsp. *coccinea* (Zucc.) Andres; *Monotropa uniflora* var. *australis* Domin; *Monotropa uniflora* var. *australis* (Andres) Domin; *Monotropa uniflora* var. *coccinea* (Zucc.) Domin; *Monotropa uniflora* var. *nicaraguensis* Lange; *Monotropa uniflora* var. *variegata* Andres)

China. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 387–388. 1753, *The British Herbal* 221. 1756, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 2: 467. 1766, *Flora* 15(2): Beibl. 100. 1832 and *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 52: 94. 1911[1910], *Sitzungsberichte der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Classe* 1915: 5–6. 1915, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Huntia* 7: 228. 1987, *Taxon* 36: 128–130. 1987

(Anticonvulsive, analgesic, for epilepsy, female troubles, fever, colds, sores, toothaches.)

in English: convulsion root, corpse plant, ghost plant, fitsroot  
Indian pipe, Indian pipe, pinesap

in China: shui jing lan shu, shui jing lan

## Monsonia L. Geraniaceae

After Lady Ann Monson (*née* Vane), circa 1714–1776 (d. Calcutta), great-granddaughter of Charles II, botanical collector

at the Cape of Good Hope and in Bengal, a correspondent of Linnaeus, at the Cape with Thunberg and F. Masson; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 676–683. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 306. 1754, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 12, 2: 507, 508. 15–31 Oct 1767, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 14, 105. 1767, L'Héritier de Brutelle, Charles Louis (1746–1800), *Geraniologia*, seu *Erodii, pelargonii, geranii, monsoniae et grieli historia iconibus illustrata*. Parisiis: typis P.-F. Didot, 1787–1788, *Genera Plantarum* 268. 1789, William Aiton (1731–1793), *Hortus Kewensis*. 2: 417–431. London 1789, Henry C. Andrews, *The Botanist's Repository*. t. 276. London 1803, Sweet, Robert (1783–1835), *Geraniaceae: the natural order of gerania ...* London, J. Ridgway, 1820–1830, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 386. Ansbach 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 93. 1891 and J. Britten, “Lady Ann Monson.” *J. Bot., Lond.* 56: 147–149. 1918, J. Hutchinson, *A Botanist in Southern Africa*. 619. London 1946, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 368–374. 1946, E.J. Willson, *James Lee and the Vineyard Nursery, Hammersmith*. 39–40. London 1961, *J. S. African Bot.* 45: 380. 1979, Van der Walt, J.J.A., *Pelargoniums of Southern Africa* / J.J.A. Van der Walt, P.J. Vorster. Illustrations Ellaphie Ward-Hilhorst. Cape Town: [Juta & Co.,] 1981, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 253. Cape Town 1981, *Taxon* 30: 307. 1981, Webb, William J. *The Pelargonium Family: The Species of Pelargonium, Monsonia, and Sarcocaulon*. 1984, *Bothalia* 15: 345–385. 1985, Clifton, Richard Timothy Fred (1943–), *The Geraniaceae Group: Geranium Family Species Check List/Part 1 Erodium, Part 2 Geranium, Part 3 Monsonia, Part 4 Pelargonium, Part 5 Sarcocaulon, Part 6 superseded genera, Part 7 Hypseocharis*. Dover: Geraniaceae Group, 1990–1994, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Greca*. 2(1): 225. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994, *South African Journal of Botany* 65: 115–143. 1999, Lis-Balchin, Maria (edited by), *Geranium and Pelargonium: the genera Geranium and Pelargonium*. London: Taylor & Francis, 2002, Clifton, Richard Timothy Fred (1943–), *Geraniales Species Checklist Series*. Vol. 1, Part 4, Geraniaceae Knuth Tribe 1 *Geraniae: Pelargonium Species Checklist*. Dover, 2004.

***Monsonia angustifolia*** E. Mey. ex A. Rich. (*Monsonia angustifolia* E. Mey.; *Monsonia biflora* DC. var. *pygmaea* Chiov.)

South Africa.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 14, 105. 1767, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 638. 1824, *Zwei Pflanzengeogr. Docum.* (Drège) 203. 1843–1844, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 115. 1847 and *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, séries 4, Section B, *Adansonia. Botanique Phytochimie* 9(2): 133–136. 1987

(Whole plant for liver diseases and dysentery. Veterinary medicine, for blackquarter, blackleg.)

in English: crane's bill

in Kenya: lenpai-e-nabo

in Southern Africa: alsbos, malva naaldbossie, teebossie; malengoana (Sotho); phusana (Botswana)

**Monsonia burkeana** Planch. ex Harv. (*Monsonia betschuanica* R. Knuth; *Monsonia biflora* DC.; *Monsonia burkeana* Planch. ex Harv. & Sond.; *Monsonia glandulosissima* Schinz; *Monsonia malvaeiflora* Schinz; *Monsonia malviflora* Schinz)

South Africa.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 14, 105. 1767, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 638. 1824, *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 1: 155. 1860 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* Sér. II. 3: 821–822. 1901–1908, *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Geraniac.* 298. 1912

(Leaves astringent, for dysentery, hemorrhoids, typhoid. Veterinary medicine, astringent, for blackquarter, blackleg.)

in English: crane's bill, dysentery herb

in Southern Africa: alsbossie, angelbossie, assegaibossie, keitabossie (keita = dysentery), naaldebossie; igqitha (Xhosa); khoara (Sotho); remarungana (Tswana)

**Monsonia emarginata** (L.f.) L'Hér. (*Geranium emarginatum* L.f.; *Monsonia ovata* Cav.; *Monsonia ovata* Cav. var. *biflora* Harv.)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 676–683. 1753, Cavanilles, Antonio Jose (1745–1804), *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem*. Matriti: Ex typographia regia prostant Matriti apud D. Antonium Baylo [et] Parisiis apud D. Firminum Didot, [1785]–1790

(Astringent. Veterinary medicine, astringent, insecticide, for blackquarter, blackleg, stomach troubles.)

in English: dysentery herb

in Southern Africa: igqitha, iGqita (Xhosa)

**Monsonia glauca** Knuth (*Monsonia ovata* Cav. subsp. *glauca* (Knuth) Bowden & T. Müller; *Monsonia stricta* R. Knuth)

South Africa.

See *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 4: 193. 1787 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xl. 64. 1907, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 15: 137. 1918

(Astringent. Veterinary medicine, root infusion insecticide, pesticide, vermifuge.)

in English: dysentery herb

in Southern Africa: geitabossie, keitabossie, naaldebossie

## Monstera Adans. Araceae

The origins and derivation are quite obscure, possibly from the Latin *mons*, *montis* (*emineo*, *promineo*) 'a mountain'

and *teres*, *retis* (*tero*) 'rounded off, smoothed, shapely', or from *monstrifer*, *era*, *erum* 'monster-bearing', or from *monstrum*, *i* (*moneo*) 'a warning, portent, wonder, monster, monstrosity, any unnatural person or thing', referring to the leaves; see *Familles des Plantes* (Adanson) 2: 470. 1763, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 4: 1028. 1830, *Genera Aroidearum exposita* 74. 1858, *The Genera of Plants* 5. 1866 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 304–363. 1958, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 207: 72, 90, 93. 1977, D.H. Nicolson, "Derivation of Aroid Generic Names." *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 92: 59–200. 2003. All species contain caustic and vesicant sap.

**Monstera adansonii** Schott (*Dracontium pertusum* L.; *Calla dracontium* G. Mey., nom. illeg.; *Calla pertusa* (L.) Kunth; *Monstera adansonii* var. *laniata* (Schott) Madison; *Monstera ecuadorensis* Engl. & K. Krause; *Monstera friedrichsthalii* Schott; *Monstera imrayana* Schott; *Monstera jacquini* Schott; *Monstera macrophylla* Schott; *Monstera pertusa* (L.) de Vriese, nom. illeg., non *Monstera pertusa* (Roxb.) Schott; *Monstera pertusa* (Roxb.) Schott; *Monstera pertusa* var. *laniata* (Schott) Engl.; *Philodendron pertusum* (L.) K. Koch & C.D. Bouché; *Pothos pertusus* Roxb.; *Tornelia laniata* Schott)

Tropical America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 967–968. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 470. 1763, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 455–456. 1820, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 4: 1028. 1830, *Hortus Spaarn-Bergensis* 40–41. 1839, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 4: 65–66. 1854, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 8: 179. 1858, *Genera Aroidearum exposita* 74. 1858, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 9: 40. 1859, *Prodr. Syst. Aroid.* 362. 1860, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(2): 114. 1878 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 23B (Heft 37): Fam. 23B: 107. 1908, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 207: 38. 1977

(This species is reported to be irritant; very caustic juice of the leaves used as a vesicant and to cauterize wounds, applied to snakebite wounds to neutralize the venom.)

in Northwestern Amazonia: chupon khaki (Kofan); suso-iko (Shushufindi Siona)

in Brazil (Amazonas): xaa a

**Monstera adansonii** Schott var. *laniata* (Schott) Madison (*Heteropsis ovata* Miq.; *Heteropsis surinamensis* Miq.; *Monstera adansonii* Schott; *Monstera crassifolia* Schott; *Monstera ecuadorensis* Engl. & K. Krause; *Monstera fenestrata* Schott; *Monstera friedrichsthalii* Schott; *Monstera holtoniana* Schott; *Monstera milleriana* Schott; *Monstera ovata* (Miq.) Schott; *Monstera pertusa* var. *laniata* (Schott) Engl.; *Monstera poeppigii* Schott; *Monstera siltepecana*



Matuda; *Monstera surinamensis* (Miq.) Schott; *Tornelia laniata* Schott; *Tornelia lindenii* Schott ex Engl.)

Trop. America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 968. 1753, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 4: 1028. 1830, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 4: 65. 1854 and *Revista de la sociedad mexicana de historia natural* 11: 97, t. 2, f. 9. 1950

(This species is reported to be irritant.)

***Monstera deliciosa*** Liebm. (*Monstera borsigiana* K. Koch; *Monstera deliciosa* var. *borsigiana* Engl.; *Monstera deliciosa* var. *sierrana* G.S. Bunting; *Monstera lennea* K. Koch; *Monstera tacanaensis* Matuda; *Philodendron anatomicum* Kunth; *Tornelia fragrans* Gut. ex Schott, nom. illeg.)

Mexico to C. America.

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 470. 1763, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1: 19–20. 1849, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 266–267. 1879 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV Fam. 23B (Heft 37): 111. 1908, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 9: 320, f. 228. 1965, Der Marderosian, A.H., Giller, F.B., Roia, F.C. “Phytochemical and toxicological screening of household ornamental plants potentially toxic to humans. 1.” *J. Toxicol. Environ. Health*, 1: 939–953. 1976, *Genética Ibérica* 30–31: 161–188. 1979, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989, *Phytother. Res.* 18(1): 73–77. 2004 [The effect of medicinal plants of Islamabad and Murree region of Pakistan on insulin secretion from INS-1 cells.], *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 5: 111–144. 2005

(All species contain caustic and vesicant sap. Unripe fruit acrid and contains calcium oxalate crystals; ingesting the ripened fruit can cause rapidly developing urticaria (hives) in sensitive individuals. The leaves can cause problems if chewed by humans or family pets. Crystals are not poisonous, the insoluble oxalates do not cause systemic poisoning in humans. Potential natural resources for antidiabetic compounds.)

in English: ceriman, delicious monster, fruit salad plant, hurricane palm, Mexican bread fruit, Swiss-cheese plant, windowleaf

in Japan: hôrai-shô

in Latin America: camachillo, cerimán de Méjico, chirrivaca, costilla de adan, guela gutzi, piñanona

in Brazil: chagas-de-São-Sebastião (= St. Sebastian’s wounds), dragão-fedorento, folha-furada, folha-reta, imbéfarado, imbé-de-são-pedro

in La Réunion: fruit délicieux

in Mauritius: banane Anglaise, taro vine

***Monstera dubia*** (Kunth) Engl. & K. Krause (*Marcgravia dubia* Kunth; *Monstera acreana* K. Krause; *Monstera dubia* Engl. & K. Krause; *Monstera irritans* Simmonds)

Tropical America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 503. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 7: 217. 1825 and *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) IV 23B(Heft 37): 117. 1908, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 6: 114. 1914, *Kew Bulletin* 5: 398. 1951

(This species is reported to be irritant.)

***Monstera epipremnoides*** Engl.

Costa Rica.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37: 118. 1905

(This species is reported to be irritant.)

### Monticalia C. Jeffrey Asteraceae

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 866–872. 1753, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 48: 461. 1827, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 209. 1845 and *Phytologia* 49: 251. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 47(1): 69. 1992.

***Monticalia abietina*** (Willd. ex Wedd.) C. Jeffrey (*Monticalia abietina* (Wedd.) C. Jeffrey; *Pentacalia abietina* (Wedd.) Cuatrec.; *Pentacalia abietina* (Willd. ex Wedd.) Cuatrec.; *Senecio abietinus* Wedd.; *Senecio abietinus* Willd. ex Wedd.)

South America.

See *Chloris Andina* 1(3): 101. 1856 [1855 publ. 30 Jun 1856] and *Phytologia* 49(3): 252. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 47(1): 69. 1992

(The resinous smoke from the wood is irritant.)

### Montiopsis Kuntze Montiaceae (Portulacaceae)

Resembling *Montia* L., for the Italian botanist Giuseppe Monti, 1682–1760, professor of botany, from 1722 to 1760 Director of the Bologna Botanical Garden, father of Gaetano Lorenzo Monti (1712–1797), also professor and from 1760 to 1792 Director of the same garden and author of *Dizionario botanico Veronese*. Verona 1817; Giuseppe Monti wrote *Plantarum varii indices ad usum demonstrationum quae in Bononiensis Archigymnasii Publico Horto quotannis habentur*. Bononiae 1724, *De monumento diluviano nuper in agro Bononiensi detecto dissertatio*. Bononiae Studiorum 1719 and *Catalogi Stirpium agri Bononiensis prodromus, Gramina ac hujusmodi affinia complectens*. Bononiae 1719. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 87. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 38. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 245, 609. 1763, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(2): 862. 1799, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800, Bonpland, Aimé (1773–1858), *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum*. [H.B.K.] Lutetiae Parisiorum: Sumtibus Librairie Graeco-Latino-Germanicae, 1815–1825, A. Bertoloni, *Sylloge plantarum horti bononiensis*. Bononiae

1827 and *Continuatio historiae horti botanici bononiensis*. Bononiae 1834, *Ordines Naturales Plantarum* 305. 1830, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(1): 13. 1831, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. 341. Paris 1845, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 594. Ansbach 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 14–15. 1898 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 42. Beibl. 97: 19. 1908, *Phytologia* 60(3): 172. 1986, *Phytologia* 70(3): 223. 1991, *Phytologia* 74(4): 277. 1993, *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*. 15(3): 419–439. 2000.

**Montiopsis umbellata** (Ruiz & Pav.) D.I. Ford (*Calandrinia chubutensis* Speg.; *Calandrinia hispida* Phil.; *Calandrinia phalacra* Phil.; *Calandrinia sericea* Hook. & Arn. var. *phalacra* Reiche; *Calandrinia umbellata* Gill. ex Hook. & Arn.; *Calandrinia umbellata* DC.; *Calandrinia umbellata* (Ruiz & Pav.) DC.; *Calandriniaopsis umbellata* (Ruiz & Pav.) E. Franz; *Calandriniaopsis umbellata* (DC.) E. Franz; *Claytonia umbellata* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Claytonia umbellata* Kuntze; *Claytonia umbellata* S. Watson; *Colobanthus chubutensis* (Speg.) Macloskie; *Talinum umbellatum* Ruiz & Pav.)

South America.

See *Fl. Peruv. Prodr.* 65, in obs. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruviana et Chilensis* 1: 117. 1798, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 358. 1828, *Bot. Misc.* 3: 334. 1833, *Nov. Actorum Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 19(Suppl. 1): 340. 1843, *Botany* [Fortieth Parallel] 43, t. 6. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 57. 1891, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 85: 307, 310. 1894, *Anales Univ. Chile* 100: 353. 1898, *Flora de Chile* 2: 349. 1898 and *Nova Add. Fl. Patag.* 4: 821. 1901, *Anales Mus. Nac. Buenos Aires* 7: 243. 1902, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 42, *Beibl.* 97: 20. 1908, *Beitr. Kenntn. Portulacac. & Basellac.*: Inaug. Diss. 24. 1908, *Taxon* 35: 902–903. 1986, *Phytologia* 74(4): 276. 1993

(Antiseptic.)

### Montrichardia Crueg. Araceae

Dedicated to Gabriel de Montrichard; see *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 8. 1838, *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 12: 25. 1854, Schott, H. W. (Heinrich Wilhelm) (1794–1865), *Araceen Betreffendes*. Wien: Druck von C. Gerold, 1854–1855 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 304–363. 1958, D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 92: 59–200. 2003.

**Montrichardia arborescens** (L.) Schott (*Arum aculeatum* (G. Mey.) Steud.; *Arum arborescens* L.; *Caladium aculeatum* G. Mey.; *Caladium arborescens* (L.) Vent.; *Caladium arborescens* Kunth; *Montrichardia aculeatum* (G. Mey.) Crueg.; *Montrichardia arborea* (Kunth) Schott; *Montrichardia arborescens* var. *aculeata* (G. Mey.) Engl.; *Montrichardia fendleri* Schott; *Montrichardia splitgerberi* Schott; *Philodendron arborescens* Kunth; *Philodendron arborescens* (L.) Kunth;

*Philodendron arborescens* (Kunth) Kunth; *Pleurospa reticulata* Raf., nom. illeg.)

Tropical America. Erect arborescent herb, sometimes prickly, inflorescence axillary, spathe whitish or yellowish, starchy root used for food, fruiting spadix edible, seeds can be cooked or toasted

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964, 967. 1753, *Descr. Pl. Nov.*: t. 30. 1801, *Magasin Encyclopédique* 4(16): 471. 1801, *Description des Plantes Nouvelles ... Jardin de J. M. Cels* 30. 1801, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* 1: 80. 1816, *Prim. Fl. Esseq.*: 274. 1818, *Nomencl. Bot.* 1: 73. 1821, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(3): 780. 1829, *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 8. 1838, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 3: 48. 1841, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 12: 25. 1854, *Arac. Betreff.* 1: 4. 1854, *Syn. Aroid.*: 72. 1856, *Gen. Aroid.*: t. 49. 1858, *Bonplandia* (Hannover) 7: 29. 1859, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(2): 127–128. 1878, *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis ...* 274. 1879 and *Flora of the Lesser Antilles, Leeward and Windward Islands* 3: i-xi, 1–586. 1979, *J. Ethnopharm.* 11: 135–136. 1984, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 9: 119–166. 1989, *Int. J. Pl. Sci.* 158: 408–417. 1997, E. Gordon, “Contribución a la ecología de *Montrichardia arborescens* (L.) Schott (Araceae). II. Biomasa y producción = Contribution to the ecology of *Montrichardia arborescens* (L.) Schott (Araceae). II. Biomass and production.” *Acta Biologica Venezuelica* 21(1): 53–66. 2001

(The abundant acrid and caustic sap of this plant has caused dermatitis. The milky juice of the stem used in the treatment of deep cuts (external), also against nose bleeding, sore eyes; sap applied to ulcers in a poultice. Parboiled leaves poulticed for erysipelas. Dried roots and leaves decoction taken to relieve hypertension. Shoots juice used for shamanic practices.)

in South America: aninga, arracacho, arum lily, boroboro, castano, chupaya, malanga-gratter, moco moco, mocou mocou, moka-moka, moko moko, mokumoku, moli-ua, pup-pua, rabano, raya-balsa, yautia-madera

in French Guiana: arum du pays

**Montrichardia linifera** (Arruda) Schott (*Arum liniferum* Arruda; *Caladium liniferum* (Arruda) Nees; *Philodendron cyclophyllum* K. Krause)

Trop. South America. From the inner fleshy cortex of the stem a strongly acid caustic juice

(Leaves antirheumatic and effective in curing ulcers, parboiled leaves poulticed for erysipelas. Sap applied to ulcers in a poultice. Root diuretic although poisonous.)

Vernacular names: aninga, linga

### Mora Benth. Fabaceae (Caesalpinieae, Caesalpinieae)

From a South American vernacular name, see *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(2): 404. 1827, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 18: 209–211. 1839.

*Mora excelsa* Benth. (*Dimorphandra excelsa* Baill.; *Dimorphandra excelsa* (Benth.) Baill.; *Dimorphandra guianensis* Baill.; *Dimorphandra guianensis* (Schomburgk ex Benth. & Hook.f.) Baill.; *Dimorphandra mora* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Dimorphandra mora* R.H. Schomb. ex Benth.; *Mora guianensis* Schomburgk ex Benth. & Hook.f.; *Mora guianensis* Benth. & Hook.f.)

Guyana, Trinidad. Perennial non-climbing tree, small cream flowers, pod leathery or woody, seeds deeply kidney-shaped

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 18: 210, pl. 16–17. 1839, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(2): 588. 1865 [19 Oct 1865], *Histoire des Plantes* 2: 149, 167. 1870 and *Bull. Misc. Inform.* 1932(8): 395–406. 1932

(Pink decoction of the bark with a disagreeable nauseating odour and aftertaste, said to be purgative. Bark infusion taken for severe dysentery. Bark pounded and used as a fish poison.)

in English: black mora, red mora, sand mora

in Venezuela: mora

### Moraea Miller Iridaceae

Named in honor of the British (Esquire of Shropshire) Robert More, 1703–1780, an amateur botanist and natural historian, 1729 Fellow of the Royal Society of London, traveller, friend of Linnaeus; according to Georg Christian Wittstein (in *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 594. Ansbach 1852) and N.E. Brown (in *Journal of the Linn. Soc., Botany*. 48: 40–41. 1928) Miller changed *Morea* to *Moraea* in honor of Dr. Johan Moraeus, father of Sara Elisabeth Moraea, wife of Linnaeus; see George H.M. Lawrence, “Derivation of the generic name *Moraea* (Iridaceae).” *Baileya*. 3(3): 130. 1955, Goldblatt, P. “Systematics of *Moraea* (Iridaceae) in Tropical Africa.” *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 64: 243–295. 1978, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 292. Basel 1996. *Moraea* and *Homeria* are poisonous and pose significant problems in cattle- and sheep-raising areas, notably in southern Africa.

*Moraea carsonii* Baker (*Moraea homblei* De Wild.)

Sudan to N. Botswana. Herb, erect, flat leaves, flowers pale purple

See *Figures of Plants in the Gardeners Dictionary* 159, t. 238. 1758, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1894: 391. 1894 and *Contr. Fl. Katanga*, Suppl. 4: 7. 1932, *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–89. 1996, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 84: 285–304. 1997, Geerinck, D. *Flore d’Afrique Centrale* (Zaire - Rwanda - Burundi) *Iridaceae*: 1–102. Jardin Botanique National de Belgique, Meise. 2005

(Poisonous.)

*Moraea schimperii* (Hochst.) Pic. Serm. (*Hymenostigma schimperii* Hochst.; *Hymenostigma tridentatum* Hochst.; *Iris diversifolia* Merino; *Iris diversifolia* Steud. ex A. Rich.;

*Moraea diversifolia* (Klatt) Baker; *Moraea diversifolia* Baker; *Moraea hockii* De Wild.; *Moraea welwitschii* Baker; *Moraea zambesiaca* Baker; *Moraea zambeziaca* Baker, nom. nud.; *Vieusseuxia schimperii* (Hochst.) Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Vieusseuxia schimperii* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Vieusseuxia tridentata* (Hochst.) Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Vieusseuxia tridentata* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Xiphion diversifolium* Klatt)

Trop. Africa. Herb, perennial, stem purple, perianth purple-blue, purple flowers arising from white bulbs or corms, outer tepals red-purple with bright yellow patch at base, inner tepals light blue-purple, stigma and anthers deep purple, cream-orange nectar guides, sheathing bracts reddish, fruit pale purple-green

See *Flora* 27(1): 24–25. 1844, *Tent. Fl. Abyss.* 2: 305. 1850, *Linnaea* 34: 572. 1866, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 16: 130. 1877 [1878 publ. 1877], *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 1(5): 270. 1878 [1880 publ. Jan 1878], *Handb. Irid.* 51. 1892 and *Bol. Soc. Arag.* vii. 225. 1908, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 11: 540. 1913, *Webbia* 7: 349. 1950, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 84: 285–304. 1997

(Poisonous or suspected of poisoning sheep, stock.)

in English: Zambesi tulip

in East Africa: mahangala

in Zimbabwe: Zambesi tulp

*Moraea thomsonii* Baker (*Moraea mossii* N.E. Br.; *Moraea stricta* Baker; *Moraea trita* N.E. Br.)

W. Tanzania. Erect herb, wiry stem, brown stems straw-like, grass-like leaf, expanded flowers, petals elliptic, flowers pale lilac with orange markings on the sepals, stamens petaloid and divided into two at the tip

See *Handbook of the Irideae* 57. 1892 and *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 49: 178. 1904, *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 17: 347. 1929, Strugnell, A.M. “A checklist of the Spermatophytes of Mt. Mulanje, Malawi.” *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 34: 1–199. 2006

(Suspected of poisoning.)

in East Africa: embergoi, olperesi l’angamba, sekwe

### Morella Lour. Myricaceae

A dark-red cherry, referring to the fruits, sometimes included in *Myrica* L.; see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 537, 548. 1790 and *Mém. Soc. Sci. Nat. Math. Cherb.* 32: 85. 1901, *Sida* 16: 99. 1994, Killick, D.J.B. et al. “New combinations in African Myricaceae.” *Kew Bulletin* 53: 993–995. 1998, *Brittonia* 52: 320–324. 2000, *Rhodora* 103: 120–122. 2001.

*Morella cerifera* (Linnaeus) Small (*Cerophora lanceolata* Rafinesque; *Cerothamnus arborescens* (Castiglioni) Tidestrom; *Cerothamnus cerifer* (L.) Small; *Cerothamnus*



*ceriferus* (Linnaeus) Small; *Cerothamnus pumilus* (Michaux) Small; *Morella cerifera* (L.) Small var. *pumila* (Michx.) Kartesz; *Myrica cerifera* L.; *Myrica cerifera* var. *angustifolia* C. DC.; *Myrica cerifera* var. *angustifolia* Aiton; *Myrica cerifera* var. *arborescens* Castiglioni; *Myrica cerifera* var. *dubia* A. Chevalier; *Myrica cerifera* var. *pumila* Michaux; *Myrica mexicana* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Myrica pumila* (Michaux) Small; *Myrica pusilla* Rafinesque; *Myrica xalapensis* Kunth)

North and Central America, Bermuda. Perennial, small many-branched tree or a shrub, strictly dioecious, oblanceolate aromatic glandular leaves, flower catkins/clusters from the old wood, spirally arranged scale-like bracts tightly enclosing the developing flowers, ripe glandular drupes clustered, an extremely variable species, see also *Myrica cerifera*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1024–1025. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 537, 548. 1790, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 228. 1803, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 2: 1011. 1809, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 16. 1817, *Alsographia Americana* 10–11. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2A): 149. 1864 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 337, 1329. 1903, *Elysium Marianum. Ferns* 41. 1910, *Flora of Miami* 61, 200. 1913, *Shrubs of Florida* 8, 133. 1913, *Castanea* 31: 183–185. 1966, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 62: 183–188. 1987, *Caldasia* 23(1): 136–137. 2001, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005]

(Leaves used for a gynecological aid and an emetic; the bark, as a blood purifier and a kidney aid. Leaves and stems decoction to treat fevers; and roots, to treat inflamed tonsils and stomachaches, and as a stimulant.)

in English: bayberry, candleberry, southern bayberry, southern wax-myrtle, wax myrtle

***Morella kandiana*** (Engl.) Verdc. & Polhill (*Myrica kandiana* Engl.)

Tanzania. Herb, shrub or short tree, multi-branched, spreading, small flowers greenish-yellow, inflorescences produced on the old wood, fruit green when young black when mature, fruits papillate or with waxy exudate, grassland, in seasonal swamp

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1024–1025. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 537, 548. 1790 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 45: 278. 1910, *Kew Bulletin* 53: 994. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000

(Roots used as medicine for malaria, stomachache, headache; bark laxative, for diarrhea.)

in Congo: cikobarhi, hifukamarhende

in East Africa: mkekimbo

in Rwanda: isubyo, umusendese

in Tanzania: mikikimbo mikikimbo

***Morella parvifolia*** (Benth.) Parra-Os. (*Myrica parvifolia* Benth.; *Myrica parvifolia* var. *longipedunculata* A. Chev.; *Myrica parvifolia* var. *lucens* A. Chev.; *Myrica parvifolia* var. *macrostachya* A. Chev.; *Myrica parvifolia* var. *major* A. Chev.; *Myrica parvifolia* var. *obtusata* Benth.)

South America. Shrub, essential oils

See *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 251. 1846 and *Mém. Soc. Sci. Nat. Math. Cherbourg* 32: 284–286. 1901, *Monogr. Myricacées*, 200–202. 1901, *Brittonia* 54(4): 324. 2002 (publ. 2003)

(Leaves and stems burned and the aromatic smoke used to relieve pulmonary troubles. Tonic for women.)

in Ecuador: laurel de cera

***Morella pubescens*** (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) Wilbur (*Myrica arguta* Kunth; *Myrica arguta* var. *peruviana* C. DC.; *Myrica arguta* var. *tinctoria* C. DC.; *Myrica caracasana* Kunth; *Myrica costata* Rusby; *Myrica interrupta* Benth.; *Myrica macrocarpa* Kunth; *Myrica polycarpa* Kunth; *Myrica pubescens* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Myrica pubescens* var. *caracasana* (Kunth) A. Chev.; *Myrica pubescens* var. *glandulosa* A. Chev.; *Myrica pubescens* var. *interrupta* (Benth.) A. Chev.; *Myrica pubescens* var. *tomentosa* A. Chev.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1024–1025. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 746–747. 1806, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 18. 1817, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 251. 1846 and *Mémoires de la Société des Sciences Naturelles et Mathématiques de Cherbourg* 32: 294. 1901, *Descriptions of Three Hundred New Species of South American Plants* 8. 1920, *Rhodora* 103(913): 121. 2001, *Brittonia* 54(4): 322–326. 2002[2003], *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 681–683. 2007

(Tonic for women after childbirth, a postpartum remedy.)

in Ecuador: laurel de cera

***Morella salicifolia*** (A. Rich.) Verdc. & Polhill (*Myrica salicifolia* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Morella salicifolia* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Verdc. & Polhill)

West Africa. Tree, thick corky bark, fire-resistant

See *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9: 105–128. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 29: 295–323. 1990, *Kew Bull.* 53(4): 995. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111: 271–283. 2007

(Bark and roots for sexual impotence and erectile dysfunction; root or stem bark ground with water and the extract drunk in diarrhea, bloody dysentery. Veterinary medicine.)

in Burundi: umusengese, umusengesenge

in Congo: ikijige

in Ethiopia: abaya, kalawa, kataba, nebi, radji, scinet, shinet, shinett

in Kenya: kitaloswa, mangwe

in Rwanda: umusengese, umusengesi, umushengeshe, umushengeshi, urusengese

in Tanzania: isinzivilizi, mawache, mbashe, mmungi, mshegheshe, mwangwi, orkitalaswa

in Uganda: mujeje

***Morella salicifolia*** (A. Rich.) Verdc. & Polhill var. ***kili-mandscharica*** (Engl.) Verdc. & Polhill (*Myrica kilimandscharica* Engl.; *Myrica usambarensis* Engl.)

West Africa.

See *Abhandlungen der Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse* 2: 188. 1891–1892 and *Kew Bulletin* 53(4): 995. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336. 2005

(Root stimulant, excitant, used to treat epilepsy; bark for cough.)

in Kenya: olkitolosua

in Tanzania: mdaula, msegeshe, mshegeshe, olkitolua

### **Morina L. Caprifoliaceae (Dipsacales, Morinaceae)**

After the French physician Louis Morin, 1636–1715, botanist, author of *Quaestio medica, C. Guerin Praes. An sit insita alicui homini naturaliter vis curandi morbos?* [Paris 1666] and *Quaestio medica, C. Le Vasseur Praes. An annus qui fructuum idem et morborum ferax.* [Paris 1665]; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 28. 1753, *Annales Générales des Sciences Physiques* 6: 88. 1820, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 644–645. 1830, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch.* 595. Ansbach 1852, *Beitrage zur Kenntniss des Russischen Reiches und der Angranzenden Lander Asiens...* St. Petersburg 145. 1852 and *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, série* 9 10: 199. 1909, *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, *Botany* 12(1): 15. 1984, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen.* 4. Aufl. 136f. 1989, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen.* 395. [b. 1635] 1996.

***Morina coulteriana*** Royle

Himalaya.

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 245. 1833–1840

(Roots paste applied on wounds; a decoction in high fever and in snake and scorpion bite. Roots burnt along with *Juniperus* for incense in *gompas*. Magico-religious, plants hung over the doors to keep out all ill happenings.)

in India: dayela, kane, nirvisi, shalgudi

***Morina longifolia*** Wall. (*Morina longifolia* Wall. ex DC.)

India, Nepal, Himalaya. Herb

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] 426. 1829, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 644. 1830

(Veterinary medicine, root extract to remove intestinal worms.)

in India: biskandra, biskandru, jema menthok

in Nepal: panche

***Morina nepalensis*** D. Don var. ***nepalensis*** (*Morina betonicoides* Benth.; *Morina nana* Wall. ex DC.; *Morina nana* Wall.)

Himalaya.

See *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 161. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 424. 1829, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 4: 645. 1830, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 12: 63–64, t. 1171. 1873

(Aerial parts used as emetic and purgative.)

### **Morinda L. Rubiaceae**

Indian mulberry, Latin *morus* and *indicus*, *indica*, because of the shape of the fruits; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum.* 1: 176. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 991–992. 1753, *Genera Plantarum.* Ed. 5. 81. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 146, 598. 1763, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 96, 146. 1790, *Nat. en Geneesk.* *Arch. Neerl. Indie*, ii. (1845) 2. 1845, *Museum Botanicum* 1: 179. 1850, *Mém. Acad. Roy. Sci. Lyon, Sect. Sci.* 10: 225. 1860, *Genera Plantarum* 2(1): 120. 1873 and *J. Bot.* 64(Suppl. 2): 30. 1926, *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 8: 86–87. 1942, Brunel, J.F., Hiepo, P. & Scholz, H. (eds.) *Flore Analytique du Togo Phanérogames.* 1984, *J. Biol.* (Vietnam) 7(4): 40. 1985, Turner, I.M. *A Catalogue of the Vascular Plants of Malaya.* *Gardens' Bulletin.* Singapore 47: 347–655. 1995 (publ. 1997), *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 71(2): 337. 1999, Harris, D.J. *The Vascular Plants of the Dzanga-Sangha Reserve, Central African Republic.* Meise 2002, Chamchumroon, V. & Puff, C. “The Rubiaceae of Ko Chang, Southeastern Thailand.” *Thai Forest Bulletin (Botany)* 31: 13–26. 2003, Beaman, J.H. & Anderson, C. *The Plants of Mount Kinabalu* 5: 1–609. Natural History Publications (Borneo). 2004, *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006, Akoègninou, A., van der Burg, W.J. & van der Maesen, L.J.G. (eds.) *Flore Analytique du Bénin.* 2006, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006.

***Morinda angustifolia*** Roxb. (*Morinda angustifolia* Roth; *Morinda angustifolia* var. *scabridula* Craib; *Morinda squarrosa* Buch.-Ham.)

India, Himalaya. Low shrub, leaves oblanceolate membranous, white fragrant flowers, turbinate fruits, roots yield a yellow dye

See *Pl. Coromandel* 3: 32. 1815, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 147. 1821, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 13: 535. 1822, *FBI* 3: 156. 1880 and *Fl. Siam.* 2: 174. 1934

(A paste of flowers of *Mesua ferrea* with shoots of *Morinda angustifolia* and ginger given in heart troubles. Bark for toothache. In giddiness, leaf decoction rubbed on forehead or taken orally; in sore feet, feet dipped in leaf decoction. Root juice and paste in insect bites and in fever; roots extract taken to cure jaundice and dysentery.)

in Bangladesh: tara taba

in India: achu goch, asu goch, chenong, chhengrong, chhen-nong, dieng siroi, jang-tarlaung, kanthu-araung, konthu, lum, tarlaung-araung, thingaieng

***Morinda capitellata*** Wall. ex Foxworthy

Malay Peninsula.

See Foxworthy, Frederick William (1877–1950), [*Timbers of British North Borneo*. ii. Minor forest products and jungle produce.] 3rd ed., *Bull. Dep. For. B.N. Borneo*, no. 1, 1922. vii, 61 p.

(Leaves for snakebite. Roots astringent, for dysentery and diarrhea.)

Malay names: akar kemeniyan hantu, akar sutnibut

***Morinda citrifolia*** L. (*Morinda angustifolia* Roth, nom. illeg.; *Morinda aspera* Wight & Arn.; *Morinda bracteata* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Morinda chachuca* Buch.-Ham.; *Morinda chrysorhiza* DC.; *Morinda citrifolia* Hunter, nom. illeg., non *Morinda citrifolia* L.; *Morinda citrifolia* f. *potteri* (O. Deg.) H. St. John; *Morinda citrifolia* var. *bracteata* (Roxb.) Kurz; *Morinda citrifolia* var. *bracteata* (Roxb.) Hook.f., nom. illeg.; *Morinda citrifolia* var. *elliptica* Hook.f.; *Morinda citrifolia* var. *potteri* O. Deg.; *Morinda coreia* var. *stenophylla* (Spreng.) Chandrab.; *Morinda elliptica* (Hook.f.) Ridl.; *Morinda ligulata* Blanco; *Morinda litoralis* Blanco; *Morinda littoralis* Blanco; *Morinda macrophylla* Desf.; *Morinda mudia* Buch.-Ham.; *Morinda multiflora* Roxb.; *Morinda nodosa* Buch.-Ham.; *Morinda quadrangularis* hort.; *Morinda quadrangularis* G. Don; *Morinda stenophylla* Spreng.; *Morinda teysmanniana* Miq.; *Morinda tinctoria* Noronha; *Morinda tinctoria* var. *aspera* (Wight & Arn.) Hook.f.; *Morinda tinctoria* var. *multiflora* (Roxb.) Hook.f.; *Morinda tomentosa* B. Heyne ex Roth; *Morinda zollingeriana* Miq.; *Platanocephalus orientalis* Crantz; *Psychotria chrysorhiza* Thonn.; *Samama citrifolia* Kuntze; *Samama citrifolia* (L.) Kuntze; *Sarcocephalus leichhardtii* F. Muell.)

Trop. & E. Asia to N. Australia. Shrub or small tree, woody, crooked, single stem, deep taproot, conical crown, hollow square stems, grey bark, strong rancid fetid odor, leaves chartaceous slightly fleshy, inflorescences globose heads, flowers bisexual fragrant, corolla white funnel-shaped, fruit yellow-white, seeds black, ripe fruit fetid when bruised, lowland wet forest, sandy soil, disturbed areas, in low sea coast areas, along beach

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 176. 1753, *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 51: 935, pl. 23. 1761, *Inst. Rei Herb.* 1: 349. 1766, *Asiatic Researches* 4: 37. 1795, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 15. 1814, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.*: 420. 1834, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2: 105, 109. 1845, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 2: 243–244. 1857, *Essay Pl. Burdek.* 12. 1860, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 46(2): 151. 1877, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 156. 1880 and *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 79: 86. 1918, *Nat. S. Pac. Exped.* 296. 1949, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 11: 454. 1969, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67: 288. 1980, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 111: 482. 1984, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 149: 89–118. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14(2/3): 213–222. 1985, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 177–244. 1988, *Fl. Coimbatore* 142. 1988

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Analgesic, heart tonic, sedative, hypotensive, uterine muscle relaxant, antibacterial, insecticidal, anthelmintic, anti-scarisiasis, antinematodal. Loss of appetite, eat the leaves with rice. Leaves crushed and mixed with mustard oil as poultice for pain; leaves juice applied to relieve pain; leaves febrifuge, tonic and antiseptic, used to treat dysentery, diarrhea, colic, nausea, convulsions, rheumatism; for severe stomachache, leaves of *Morinda citrifolia* and *Alstonia macrophylla* mashed and taken orally; leaf paste of *Clerodendrum inerme* tied with the pounded rootbark of *Morinda citrifolia* on fractured bones; leaf paste applied externally to cuts, wounds, ulcers. Bark tonic, antiseptic on skin lesions, ulcers, wounds, urinary diseases. Fruits diuretic, laxative, emollient, emmenagogue, for asthma and respiratory problems; pieces of fruit heated and put on sores or inflamed regions; ripe fruits eaten in cough. Roots, leaves and fruits anthelmintic; roots analgesic, febrifuge, tonic. Pieces of fruits used for bait in fish pots.)

in English: awl tree, brimstone tree, canary wood, cheese-fruit, great morinda, Indian mulberry, Leichhardt's tree, limburger tree, morinda, noni, pain killer, painkiller, togari wood, yaw-weed

in Latin America: cobalanga, kòwòsòl zombi, pangkila, planta milagrosa, yema de huevo

in Australia: koonjerung, tokoonja

in Cambodia: nhoër sròk, nhoër thôm', nhor prey, nhor thom

in India: acchuka, ach, achchhuka, achuhhuka, achuka, alita, aseti, ashyuka, asukha, auch, bandamaddi, bartondi, barutndi, bundamaddi, cadapilva, chaili, chayapattai, chekka, cheli, chella, darnaharidra, haladipavatemaddi, karrapitalavam, lam-onk, lornong, lu-rong, lurong, maddi, maddichettu, manajaparvetti, manjanathi, manjanatthi, manjanatti, manjapavatta, mannanarri, mogali, molugu, nibase, nuna, nunaa, podophul, suranji, tagache, tagaroo, takote, tanakku, thogara, thogaru chettu, thogarumogali, thogoda, togara, togaramogali, togaree, togareemogilli, togaru, togarumogali, toghur, tunaon, tunavu, tunnam, uchyoota



in Indonesia: bengkudu, bunga teratae, cangkudu, cengkeru, mengkudu, patjé

in Japan: yaeyama-aoki

in Laos: nho, nhoo baanz

in Malaysia: bengkudu, kemudu, kenudu, mengkudu, mengkudu besar, mengkudu jantan, mengkudu kechil, menkudi besar, menkudu, menkudu besar, nona

in Papua New Guinea: gomor, kotambul, leki, mwagum wagugu, noku, nono, oko, wal, woko

in Philippines: apatot-nga-basit, bangkoro, bangkuro, bankoro, nino, tumbong-aso

in Thailand: ka-muu-duu, mataasuea, muu duu, yae yai, yo, yo ban, yo thueen, yor ban

in Vietnam: chau, dau, ngao, nhàu, nhau, nhau lon, nhau nui, nhau rung, rau

in Cameroon: atchek, n'keng

***Morinda coreia*** Buch.-Ham. (*Morinda coreia* var. *tomentosa* (Hook.f.) R.R. Fernandez; *Morinda exserta* Roxb.; *Morinda tinctoria* Roxb.; *Morinda tinctoria* var. *tomentosa* Hook.f.)

Sri Lanka, Malaya, Java. Tree, bark deeply ridged, fruit green

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13: 537. 1822, *Fl. Ind.* 2: 197, 199. 1824, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 156. 1880 and *Cytologia* 52: 343–356. 1987, *Trees Mumbai* 174. 1999, *Phytochemistry* 59: 551–556. 2002, Narayanasamy Mathivanan et al. “*Morinda pubescens* J.E. Smith (*Morinda tinctoria* Roxb.) fruit extract accelerates wound healing in Rats.” *Journal of Medicinal Food* 9(4): 591–593. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark tonic, astringent, febrifuge, antiseptic on skin lesions, ulcers, wounds, urinary diseases.)

in India: acchuka, ach, achchhu, achchhuka, achuhhuka, achuka, akshikiphala, alam, alita, aseti, ashyuka, asukha, auch, bandamaddi, bartondi, barutndi, bundamaddi, cadapilva, chaili, chayapattai, chekka, cheli, chella, darnaharidra, haladipavatemaddi, karrapitalavam, lornong, lurong, maddi, maddichettu, manajaparvetti, manjanathi, manjanatthi, manjanatti, manjapavatta, mannanarri, mogali, molagu, molugu, nuna, nunaa, podophul, suranji, tagache, tagaroo, takote, tanakku, thogara, thogaru chettu, thogarumogali, thogoda, togara, togaramogali, togaree, togareemogilli, togaru, togarumogali, toghur, tunaon, tunavu, tunnam, uchyoota

Malay name: mngkudu

***Morinda geminata*** DC. (*Morinda geminata* Aubrév.)

W. Trop. Africa.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 447. 1830 and Aubreville, Andre (1897–1982), *La flore forestière de la Côte d'Ivoire* 3: 272. 1959

(Antiplasmodial and antiamoebic. Leaves and roots used for rheumatism, malaria and fevers.)

in Central African Republic: ngoila

in Guinea: atamule, bacoré, boloncon, uanda

in Sierra Leone: ka bombo, njasui

***Morinda longiflora*** G. Don (*Morinda longiflora* var. *breviloba* De Wild.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Gen. Hist.* 3: 545. 1834 and *Pl. Bequaert.* 2: 302. 1923

(Leaves and fruits anthelmintic, febrifuge, astringent, laxative, for colic pain, constipation, fevers.)

***Morinda lucida*** Benth. (*Morinda lucida* A. Gray, nom. illeg.)

Tropical Africa. Tree or shrub, compact crown, rough bark brown, yellow wood, leaves papery to glossy, foliage dark green, stipules on lateral flowering branches smaller, stipules on main branches large covering glands, white sweetly fragrant flowers, flowers pale green outside, corolla lobes white inside, corollas fall in morning, green fruits when black have strong unpleasant smell, bitter-tasting roots, flooded areas

See *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 406. 1849, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* iv. (1860) 41. 1860

(Leaves and fruits febrifuge, antimalarial, analgesic, laxative, jaundice. Dried leaves infusion taken as a fever reducer. Plant employed in cases of diabetes, hypertension, cerebral congestion, dysentery, stomachache, ulcers, leprosy and gonorrhoea.)

in English: brimstone tree

African names: alongua (Bondoukou), amake (Ewe), konkroma, ope asi akwa (Twi), maticiki (Ho), ngole (Kimbundu), ngongouve (Umbundu), sangongo (Bambara), sema (Nzima)

in Cameroon: kikengwe, kwakengue

in Central African Republic: kwakenge, moboto

in Congo: mbone, nsiki, ossi, ossika

in Gabon: akian

in Nigeria: owuru, eze-ogu; oruwo (Yoruba)

in West Africa: ake, atiati, sima

in Yoruba: apawoparun, iwo, oruwo, oruwo funfun, owuru

***Morinda morindoides*** (Baker) Milne-Redh. (*Gaertnera morindoides* Baker; *Morinda confusa* Hutch.; *Morinda morindioides* (Baker) Milne-Redh.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1892: 83. 1892 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1916: 11. 1916, *Kew Bulletin* 2: 31. 1947

(Roots and stem bark for malaria, jaundice, constipation. Roots used in the purification of blood and hypertension.)

in Sierra Leone: ojuologbo, ra-nanka, wame

***Morinda officinalis*** F.C. How

SE China. Herbaceous climbing vine, tortuous fleshy roots, leaves opposite, calyx obconical, white flowers, fleshy 4-lobed corolla tube very short, fruit globose red when ripe, in valley along streams

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 7(4): 326–327, pl. 64 & 65. 1958, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 22: 230. 1984, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 10: 383–384. 1992

(Roots used for irregular menses, seminal emissions, rheumatic pains, impotence, pain in the lower abdomen.)

in English: medicinal Indian mulberry

in China: ba ji tian

in Vietnam: ba kich, day ruot ga

***Morinda pubescens* Sm.**

India, Mauritius.

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 24: 3. 1813

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves decoction to cure dysentery and stomachache in children; leaf juice as ear drops to treat earache. Bark extract with extract of barks of *Oroxylum indicum*, *Haldina cordifolia* and *Terminalia bellirica* given in jaundice. Veterinary medicine, stem bark decoction for the treatment of intestinal diseases of domestic animals.)

in India: achhu, achu, ainshe, alai, bandamaddi, haladi paa-vate, haladipavete, indivarah, maaluga chettu, maddi, maddi chettu, maddicettu, manjanathi, manjanatti, manjanuna, mannanatti, mannanunai, mannappavitta, mogali, molagu, moluga, nuna, nunaa, paphanah, pavetta, pavitta, tagaree, tagatemara, togaru, togarumogali

***Morinda tomentosa* B. Heyne ex Roth (*Morinda tomentosa* B. Heyne)**

India. Small deciduous tree, fruits aggregate, often in *Morinda citrifolia*

See *Nov. Pl. Sp.*: 147. 1821

(Leaves paste applied over wounds. Fruits as blood purifier. Stem bark boiled in water and decoction given orally for mad dog bite and boils. Bark and root powder used in skin diseases and dysentery; roots mixed with roots of *Saraca indica* and boiled and given in leucorrhea.)

in India: aal, ach, achhin, ahi, ak, al, bandamaddi, bartundi, kadukumla, kalmi, maddi, manjanathi, manjavatti, mogilli, mologu chettu, nuna, sakka, sekka, suranji, togar-mogilli, togaru, togaru

***Morinda umbellata* L. (*Guttenbergia umbellata* Zoll. & Moritzi; *Guttenbergia umbellata* (L.) Zoll. & Moritzi; *Morinda scandens* Roxb.; *Morinda umbellata* Lour.; *Morinda umbellata* Labill. ex Baill.)**

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 176. 1753, *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 173. 1790, *Fl. Ind.* (Carey & Wallich ed.) 2: 202. 1824, *Natuur- Geneesk. Arch. Ned.-Indië* 2: 3. 1845, *Adansonia* 12: 232. 1879

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves and roots anthelmintic, astringent, antiseptic, for skin diseases, dysentery.)

in India: acchuka, ach, achchhu, achchhuka, achuhhuka, achuka, akshikiphala, alam, alita, aseti, ashyuka, asukha, auch, baari hambu, bandamaddi, bariambu, bartondi, barutndi, bundamaddi, cadapilva, chaili, chayapattai, chekka, cheli, chella, chiranji, ciranji, darnaharidra, daruharidra, gunaa mara, haladipavatemaddi, hambu, karrapitalavam, kleeba, klibapushpa, lornong, lurong, madde hambu, maddee hambu, maddi, maddi chakke, maddi-chekhi, maddibanna, maddibanne, maddichekke, maddichettu, maddihambu, maddithige, madditige, manca nanatti, manajaparveti, manjanathi, manjanatthi, manjanatti, manjanattikkodi, manjapavatta, mannanarri, maradarasina, maradarisina, maramanjal, mattikkodi, mogali, molagu, mologhoodu, molugu, mologuthige, molugutige, moolughoodu, muluga, mulugudu, nona marum elley, noona-maram, noona marum elley, nuna, nunaa, pada-vara, pitadaru, pitaduru, podophul, poppali-mara, poppili, ran-makadphal, shiranji, sonainuna, suranji, surinji, tagache, tagaroo, takote, tanakku, tella, thogara, thogaru chettu, thogarumogali, thogoda, togara, togaramogali, togaree, togareemogilli, togaru, togarumogali, toghur, tunaon, tunavu, tunnam, uchyoota

in Malaysia: mengkudu akar, mengkudu hutan, mengkudu kecil

in Philippines: halon

in Thailand: yo yaan

in Vietnam: nhàu tán

**Moringa Rheede ex Adans. Moringaceae**

*Muringa* or *murunga* or *moringo*, Malayalam and Tamil names for *Moringa oleifera* Lam., see *Thes. Zeyl.* 162. t. 75. 1737, *Familles des Plantes* (Adanson) 2: 318. 1763, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 398. 1785, *Genera Plantarum* 348. 1789 and *Kew Bull.* 40(1): 2. 1985.

***Moringa concanensis* Nimmo (*Moringa concanensis* Nimmo ex Dalzell & Gibson)**

India. Tree, various parts can be cooked as vegetable

See *Bombay Fl.* 311. 1861

(Leaves exhibit the presence of hydrogen cyanide. Whole plant and roots for epilepsy and skin diseases, eczema. All parts can be used in the treatment of ascites, venomous bites, rheumatism and as cardiac and circulatory stimulants. Fruits for liver diseases, spleen, paralysis. For indigestion, leaves or fruits cooked and given. Roots febrifuge. Bark decoction in diabetes, obesity, rheumatism; bark of *Radermachera xylocarpa* along with barks of *Holoptelea integrifolia* and

*Moringa concanensis* powdered and applied in stomach pain; bark extract given as blood purifier, emetic, astringent, for dysentery; bark paste, heated and bandaged for paralysis. Warm poultice of leaves used for joint and body pain.)

in India: kadusheguta, kadvo sargavo, kattumurungai, munakaya, surgavo

***Moringa ovalifolia*** Dinter & Berger (*Guilandina moringa* L., Fabaceae, Caesalpiniaceae; *Hyperanthera moringa* (L.) Vahl; *Hyperanthera moringa* Roxb.; *Moringa edulis* Medik.; *Moringa erecta* Salisb.; *Moringa moringa* (L.) Millsp., nom. inval.; *Moringa moringa* Millsp.; *Moringa moringa* Small; *Moringa oleifera* Lam.; *Moringa oleifera* auct., sensu Exell & Mendonça, misapplied name; *Moringa ovalifoliolata* Engl.; *Moringa ovalifoliolata* Dinter & A. Berger; *Moringa parviflora* Noronha; *Moringa parvifolia* Noronha; *Moringa polygona* DC.; *Moringa pterygosperma* Gaertner, nom. illeg.; *Moringa zeylanica* Pers.; *Moringa zeylanica* Burmann)

India, Asia, South America. Tree or small tree, feathery-looking, tuberous roots, irregular crown, corky bark, sweet scented creamy flowers in large panicles, long capsules splitting into three valves, 3-winged seeds, branches often lopped for fodder, leaves and young pods used as vegetables, flowers and immature fruits eaten in curries, ben oil extracted from the seeds, the roots have a pungent taste and like the leaves and tender young fruits are used for food, root a substitute for horse-radish, powerful flocculant seeds used in water purification, immature seeds used like green peas, common in well-drained soils, in arid areas

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 381. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(2): 398. 1785, *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) 1: 30. 1790, *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunst.* 5(Art. 4): 20. 1790, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 314–315, t. 147, f. 2. 1791, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 326. 1796, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 1: 461. 1805, *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 478. 1825 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 1(7): 490. 1902 [*Publ. Field Columb. Mus., Bot. Ser.*], *Fl. S.E. U.S.* [Small]. 491. 1903, Dinter, Moritz Kurt (1868–1945), *Neue und wenig bekannte Pflanzen Deutsch-Südwest-Afrikas ...* 45. 1914, *Pflanzenw. Afr.* iii. II. (Engl. & Drude, *Veg. der Erde*, ix.) 852. 1921, *Feldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 398–399. 1946, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 110: 317. 1963, *Fl. Madagasc.* 85: 33–40. 1982, Chen Wei-qiu, *Moringaceae*. In: Fu Shu-hsia & Fu Kun-tsun, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 34(1): 6–8. 1984, *Feddes Repertorium* 96: 299–305. 1985, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 676–677. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Root bark contains poisonous alkaloids; leaves a powerful purgative. Plant juice applied on eyes for eyes troubles. Stem bark hypoglycemic, abortifacient, astringent, a bark decoction given in joint disorders and dysentery; a poultice of leaves of *Croton tiglium* with bark of *Moringa oleifera* and seeds of *Zanthoxylum nitidum* applied on painful swellings of joints; warmed stem bark juice used as eye drops in conjunctivitis; crushed bark

boiled in mustard oil used as a balm for acute traumatic pain and paralysis; bark cardiac stimulant, anti-rheumatic. Bark and gum used for abortion; flowers and bark for abortion. Juice from leaves and stem bark antibacterial, antimicrobial, antiviral, anthelmintic, vermifuge, antifertility, antitubercular, analgesic, antiinflammatory, for impotence and syphilis; *Ficus elastica* stipules poultice with leaves of *Moringa oleifera* applied on eruptive skin diseases; crushed leaves given orally for stomach pain during menstrual cycle; boiled leaves consumed by pregnant mothers to reduce labor pain; cooked leaves and flowers eaten to increase fertility in man. Roots vesicant; a poultice of seeds of *Brassica napus* with roots of *Moringa oleifera* is applied on rheumatic pain and covered with leaves of *Ricinus communis*; fresh roots juice given for quick delivery; root paste of *Moringa pterygosperma* given after delivery to expel placenta, postpartum remedy; dried root bark insect repellent. Flowers and immature fruits good rubefacient. Juice of cooked fruits in joint disorders; fruits eaten for obesity. Oil used for skin poultices. The powder ground from the seeds used in the treatment of scurvy, intestinal worms. Magic, bark of *Mangifera indica* and bark of *Moringa oleifera* boiled, bath with this water protects children from diseases. Veterinary medicine, bark juice given to cure fits; root juice applied on the ulcers.)

in English: African moringa, ben, bentree, drumstick tree, horse radish tree, oil of ben tree, radish tree

in Burma: dandalonbin

in China: la mu, la mu shu

in India: achajhada, achuram, akshiba, aksiva, asauram, badadishing, bahala-pallavah, bahalah, bahumula, chaditoye, chaksushya, chalusha, chhai, chhui gaccho, chhuin, damsamula, danshamula, dravinaandhata, dvishigru, dvisigru, gandhaka, haritapatra, haritashaka, jalaproya, janapriya, kakshivaka, kalibaka, kaminisha, katukanda, komalpatraka, krishnagandha, krishnashigru, kshama-dansha, madhugunjana, madhushigruka, madhusravah, mechaka, mocaka, mocha, mochaka, moringa, moringu, mosing, muringou, mukhabhanga, mukhamlda, mulaga chettu, mulakaparni, munaga, munaga chettu, munaga gatch, munagacha-jhad, munagachajhada, munagha, munga, mungai, muniga, munigaa, munigha, muninga, muniya, muniya gatch, murangi, muringa, murinkai, murinna, murungai, murungai-maram, murungi, musik, nashana, nugge, nugge kayi, nugge mara, nuggi-mara, rochana, ruchiranjana, sahajana, sahajna, sahinjan, sahjan, saigravam, saijana, sainjna, sajaina, sajana, sajanaa, sajauna, sajina, sajna, sanamaka, sanbhanjana, sanjana, sanjna, saragavo, saragvo, sargavo, segra, segta, sehjan, shajmah, shajna, shakapatra, shegat, shegta, shegva, shengul, shevaga, shevga, shevgi, shigru, shigruka, shobhanjan, shobhanjana, shobhataka, sigru, sigruh, sigrupa, sitavhaya, sitavrykshamu, soanjhan, soanjna, sobhanjana, sobhanjanah, sohjna, sojina, sonjna, sonth, strichittahari, subhanjana, sujna, sumula, supatraka, sutikshna, svetamaricha, svetashigru, swetamaricha, tavuselam, tellamunaga, tikshnamula, tikshnanandhaka, tiksnagandha,



tilashigru, tishnagandha, ugra, upadansha, vanapallava, vidradhinashana

in Japan: wasabi-no-ki

Malayan names: emmunggai, gemunggai, germunga, kachang kelor, kachang kelur, kelentang, kelok, lembugai, lemunggai, meringgai, merunggai, morungei, morunggai, rembugai, remunggai

in Nepal: sajiwan

in Philippines: arunggai, balungai, dool, kamalungai, malunggay, malunggay, marunggay

in Thailand: ka-naeng-doeng, ma-khon-kom, ma-rum, phak-e-hu-me, phak-e-hum, rum

in Tibet: si-gru, sigru

in Central America: arango, badumbo, brotón, caragua, caraño, maranga calalu, marengo, moringa, paraiso blanco, perlas, sasafrás, teberindo

in Comoros: mvougé

in East Africa: mlonge, mzunze

in Kenya: hocholoch, mrongo, muguunda, muzumbwi, muzungi, muzungwa, muzungwi, mzunze

in Nigeria: bagaruwa-makka, barambo, ewe-igbale, ewe ile, ewo-igbale, idagba manoye, idagba moloye, okwe oyibo, samarin-danga, zogalagandi, zogale, zogalla gandi, zogallagandi

in South Africa: meelsakboom, moringa

in Tanzania: mlonge

in W. Africa: masa yiri

***Moringa peregrina*** (Forssk.) Fiori (*Hyperanthera peregrina* Forssk.; *Moringa peregrina* C. Chr.; *Moringa peregrina* Fiori)

Tropical Africa.

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 318. 1763, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 107. 1775 and *Agricultura Coloniale* 4: 59. 1911, *Dansk Bot. Ark.* iv. no. 3, 17. 1922

(For venereal diseases, gonorrhoea.)

***Moringa ruspoliana*** Engl. (*Hyperanthera ruspoliana* (Engl.) Chiov.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 318. 1763, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 398. 1785, *Genera Plantarum* 348. 1789

(For venereal diseases.)

***Moringa stenopetala*** (Baker f.) Cufod. (*Donaldsonia stenopetala* Baker f.; *Moringa streptocarpa* Chiov.)

East Africa. Tree, smooth bark, bright green feathery foliage, white or yellowish sweet scented flowers, 3-angled reddish fruits, pod-like fruits and leaves used as a vegetable, seeds used for purifying muddy water, found in riverine and lake-sides areas, in dry areas

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 1896: 53. 1896 and *Senckenbergiana Biologica* 38: 407. 1957

(Roots for stomach ailments and infertility. A leaf infusion taken for leprosy and fever.)

in English: horseradish tree

in East Africa: lorsanjo, mau, mawali

in Kenya: etebusoit, hocholoch, mawa, mrongo, muguunda

### **Moronobea Aubl. Clusiaceae**

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 788–789, t. 313. 1775

***Moronobea pulchra*** Ducke

South America.

See *Arch. Jard. Bot. Rio de Janeiro* 3: 213. 1922, *Phytochemistry*. 70(1): 75–85. 2009, *Phytochemistry*. 71(8–9): 964–974. 2010

(Antiplasmodial benzophenone.)

### **Morrenia Lindley Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)**

After the Belgian botanist Charles François Antoine Morren, 1807–1858, naturalist, professor of botany and Director of the Botanical Garden at Liège; Charles Jacques Édouard Morren (1833–1886) was the son of Charles François A. Morren, from 1857 to 1886 professor of botany and Director of the Botanical Garden at Liège. See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 24(Misc.): 71. 1838 and Juan A. Domínguez, “Contribuciones a la materia medica argentina.” *Trabajos del Instituto de Botánica y Farmacología*. 44: 1–433. Buenos Aires 1928, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 515. 1965, *Fl. Il. Entre Ríos* 5: 103–147. 1979, Pontiroli, A. *Asclepiadaceae* in A.L. Cabrera. *Fl. Prov. Jujuy* 13(8): 116–175. 1983, Goyder, D.J. “A synopsis of *Morrenia* Lindl. (Apocynaceae subfam. Asclepiadoideae).” *Kew Bulletin* 58(3): 713–721. 2003.

***Morrenia odorata*** (Hook. & Arn.) Lindl. (*Cynanchum odoratum* Hook. & Arn.)

Argentina.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 212–213. 1753, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 1: 294. 1835, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 24: 71. 1838 and *Fl. Prov. Buenos Aires*. 4(5): 6–12, 298–302. 1965, *Fl. Il. Entre*

*Ríos*. 5: 103–147. 1979, *Fl. Prov. Jujuy*. 13(8): 116–175. 1983, *Kew Bull.* 58(3): 713–721. 2003

(Galactagogue.)

in English: strangler-vine

### Mortonia A. Gray Celastraceae

Dedicated to the North American (b. Philadelphia) naturalist Samuel George Morton, 1799–1851 (d. Philadelphia), anthropologist, physician, studied medicine at the University of Pennsylvania (graduating in 1800) and at Edinburgh University (M.D. degree in 1823), professor of anatomy, in 1820 elected to the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, a founder of invertebrate paleontology in the United States, his principal writings are *Crania Americana*. Philadelphia 1839, *Some observations on the ethnography and archaeology of the American Aborigines*. New Haven 1846, *Synopsis of the Organic Remains of the Cretaceous Group of the United States*, etc. Philadelphia 1834 and *Crania Aegyptiaca*. Philadelphia 1844. See Charles D. Meigs, *A Memoir of Samuel George Morton, M.D.* [Philadelphia 1851], *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 34–35, t. 4. Washington, 1852 [Gray, Asa (1810–1888), *Plantae Wrightianae*: an account of a collection of plants made by Charles Wright, A.M. in an expedition from Texas to New Mexico, in the summer and autumn of 1849, with critical notices and characters of other new or interesting plants from adjacent regions, &c. Part 1.] and William Stanton, *The Leopard's Spots: Scientific Attitudes Toward Race in America, 1815–1859*. Chicago 1960, Whitfield J. Bell, Jr., in *D.S.B.* 9: 540–541. 1981, Shaw, Elizabeth Anne (1938–), *Charles Wright on the Boundary, 1849–1852*, or, *Plantae Wrightianae Revisited*. Westport, CT, Meckler Pub. Corp., Cambridge, England, Chadwyck-Healey, 1987.

#### *Mortonia scabrella* A. Gray

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 28–29. 1853

(Used for hunting and fishing.)

in English: Rio Grande saddlebush

#### *Mortonia sempervirens* A. Gray

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 35, t. 4. 1852, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 28–29. 1853

(Used for hunting and fishing.)

in English: Rio Grande saddlebush

### Morus L. Moraceae

Latin *morum* and Greek *moron* for a mulberry, a blackberry, Latin *morus* and Greek *mora* or *morea* for a mulberry-tree; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 986. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 424. 1754, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 17: 247. 1873 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 10–58. 1946, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2 21: 732. 1949, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Belg.* 47: 267–407. 1977, *Cytologia* 55: 327–333. 1990, H. Genauast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 396. 1996.

*Morus alba* L. (*Morus acidosa* Griff.; *Morus alba* Bureau; *Morus alba* Sudw.; *Morus alba* var. *indica* Bureau; *Morus alba* var. *nigriformis* Bureau; *Morus alba* var. *stylosa* Bureau; *Morus alba* var. *tatarica* (Linnaeus) Seringe; *Morus australis* Poir.; *Morus australis* var. *hastifolia* (F.T. Wang & T. Tang ex Z.Y. Cao) Z.Y. Cao; *Morus australis* var. *incisa* C.Y. Wu; *Morus australis* var. *inusiata* (H. Lév.) C.Y. Wu; *Morus australis* var. *linearipartita* Z.Y. Cao; *Morus australis* var. *oblongifolia* Z.Y. Cao; *Morus bombycis* Koidz.; *Morus bombycis* var. *angustifolia* Koidz.; *Morus bombycis* var. *bifida* Koidz.; *Morus bombycis* var. *longistyla* Koidz.; *Morus bombycis* var. *tiliifolia* Koidz.; *Morus cavaleriei* H. Lév.; *Morus formosensis* Hotta; *Morus hastifolia* F.T. Wang & T. Tang ex Z.Y. Cao; *Morus intermedia* Perr.; *Morus inusiata* H. Lév.; *Morus longistylus* Diels; *Morus multicaulis* Perr.; *Morus multicaulis* Raf.; *Morus nigriformis* (Bureau) Koidz.; *Morus nigriformis* Koidz.; *Morus stylosa* var. *ovalifolia* Ser.; *Morus tatarica* Linnaeus; *Morus tatarica* Mill.)

Asia, China. Small deciduous tree, straggling shrub, loosely rounded, bark bright orange to light brown, leaves alternate very variable, greenish flowers dioecious or monoecious, juicy sweet edible fruits, leaves provide food for silkworms, *Morus alba* and *Morus rubra* are both highly variable and are often confused

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 986. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 7. 1768, *Mém. Soc. Linn. Paris* 3: 129. 1825, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 388. 1854, *Descr. Mûriers* 225. 1855 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 10: 146. 1911, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 5: 293. 1912, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 13: 265. 1914, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 1915, 29: 313. 1915, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 1917, 31: 35. 1917, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 1937, 6: 142. 1937, *Current Science* 48: 35–36. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 725–726. 1980, *Cytologia* 51: 393–401. 1986, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 30: 119–136. 1989, *Cytologia* 54: 13–19. 1989, *Cytologia* 55: 107–114. 1990, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 29(3): 266. 1991, *J. Pl. Res.* 108: 313–326. 1995, *Flora de la región del Parque Nacional Amboró Bolivia* 2: 1–209. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Bark laxative, to remove intestinal worms. Root bark good for lungs, cough, dyspnea, oliguria, edema. Branches used for lumbago, rheumatism, arthritis. Leaves for influenza, diabetes, skin infections, wound healing, sore eyes and cough, young tender

leaves crushed and used against dysentery. Fruit for anemia, fever, sore throat, dyspepsia, melancholia, hysteria. Bark infusion laxative, purgative, astringent, a treatment for dysentery. Veterinary medicine, tender shoots fed to cattle to induce oestrus cycle.)

in English: Mongolian mulberry, mulberry, silkworm mulberry, white-fruited mulberry, white mulberry, white mulberry tree

in North America: moral blanco, mûrier blanc, Russian mulberry, silkworm mulberry, white mulberry

in Arabic: tout, tout abyad, tout helw, touta

in Brazil: amoreira

in China: chi sang, lu sang, pai sang, sang, sang bai pi, sang seng, sang ye

in India: bau khamba, bilee hippenerale, bilee uppu nerale, bili uppu naerale, chimmu, chinni, chum, chun, hippal verali, hippali naerale, hippu naerale, hippunerale, hippunerle, hitmara, kambali chettu, kambali gida, kambali hannu, kambali poochi chedi, kambalipuch, kampalicceti, kampilippucciceti, kamblichedi, karun, korigida, malabary aaku, malvari, musukotta, pattunulpuluceti, pattuppucci, pattuppuccimaram, pattuppucci, pattuppucci-cheddi, pippalipanducettu, reshmicettu, sahatut, sahtoot, shahtoot, shahtut, shehtoot, soh lyngdkhur, swa, thingtheihmu, tooda, toola, toot, toota, tooth, tootho, tudah, tul, tula, tulklu, tunt, tuntri, tut, tut phal goch, tutam, tuthtut, tuti, tutri, uppunute

in Indonesia: besaran, lempaung

in Japan: kuwa, yama-guwa (= mountain *Morus*)

in Myanmar: labri, mawon, ngap-set-ting, posa

in Nepal: kumu, kimbu kaphal

in Pakistan: tut, tut kishmishmi, tutri

in Philippines: /balbali/

in Tibetan: srin-shing-'bru

in Hawaii: kilika

in East Africa: mforsadi, mfurusadi, nkenene

in Madagascar: voarochazo

in South Africa: moerbe

in Tanzania: mlobe

***Morus alba*** L. var. ***alba*** (*Morus alba* var. *atropurpurea* (Roxburgh) Bureau; *Morus alba* var. *bungeana* Bureau; *Morus atropurpurea* Roxburgh)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 986. 1753, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants ed. 2 3: 595. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 17: 238. 1873 and *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 6: 7–10. 1988

(Root bark good for lungs, cough, oliguria, edema. Branches used for lumbago, rheumatism, arthritis. Leaves for influenza, sore eyes and cough. Fruit for anemia. Infusions made from the bark a laxative, a treatment for dysentery and also a purgative.)

in China: yuan bian zhong, sang

***Morus australis*** Poir. (*Morus acidosa* Griff.; *Morus alba* var. *indica* Bureau; *Morus alba* var. *nigriformis* Bureau; *Morus alba* var. *stylosa* Bureau; *Morus australis* var. *hastifolia* (F.T. Wang & T. Tang ex Z.Y. Cao) Z.Y. Cao; *Morus australis* var. *incisa* C.Y. Wu; *Morus australis* var. *inusitata* (H. Lév.) C.Y. Wu; *Morus australis* var. *linearipartita* Z.Y. Cao; *Morus australis* var. *oblongifolia* Z.Y. Cao; *Morus bombycis* Koidz.; *Morus bombycis* var. *angustifolia* Koidz.; *Morus bombycis* var. *bifida* Koidz.; *Morus bombycis* var. *longistyla* Koidz.; *Morus bombycis* var. *tiliifolia* Koidz.; *Morus cavaleriei* H. Lév.; *Morus formosensis* Hotta; *Morus hastifolia* F.T. Wang & T. Tang ex Z.Y. Cao; *Morus inusitata* H. Lév.; *Morus longistylus* Diels; *Morus nigriformis* (Bureau) Koidz.; *Morus nigriformis* Koidz.; *Morus stylosa* var. *ovalifolia* Ser.)

China, Himalayas. Shrub or tree, serrate lobed leaves, ovoid shining crimson-black fruits, ripe fruits eaten

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 986. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 4(1): 380. 1797, *Fl. Ind.* 3: 596. 1832, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 388. 1854, *FBI* 5: 492. 1888 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 5(25): 293. 1912, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(363–367): 265. 1914, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 1915, 29: 313. 1915, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 1917, 31: 35. 1917, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 13: 145–146. 1943, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 11(1): 25–26. 1989, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 29(3): 266–267, pl. 3. 1991, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 17(2): 154, 158. 1995, *J. Pl. Res.* 108: 313–326. 1995

(Fruits aromatic, cooling, laxative, useful in fevers. Bark purgative, anthelmintic, applied to treat gingivitis. Young leaves crushed and boiled with water and given for quick digestion. Roots astringent, anthelmintic; juice of crushed roots given to children losing appetite. A decoction of *Macaranga denticulata* roots with roots of *Morus australis* given in goiter.)

in China: ji sang

in India: bau khamba, bhuin kimbu, bilee hippenerale, bilee uppu nerale, bili uppu naerale, chimmu, chinni, chum, chun, hippal verali, hippali naerale, hippu naerale, hippunerale, hippunerle, hitmara, kambali chettu, kambali gida, kambali hannu, kambali poochi chedi, kambalipuch, kampalicceti, kampilippucciceti, kamblichedi, karun, korigida, malabary aaku, malvari, musukotta, pat-inki-an, pattunulpuluceti, pattuppucci, pattuppuccimaram, pattuppucci, pattuppucci-cheddi, pippalipanducettu, reshmicettu, sahatut, sahtoot, shahtoot, shahtut, shehtoot, soh lyngdkhur, swa, thingtheihmu, thurseamte, tooda, toola, toot, toota, tooth, tootho, tudah, tul, tula, tulklu, tunt, tuntri, tut, tut phal goch, tutam, tuthtut, tuti, tutri, uppunute



in Nepal: kimu

**Morus celtidifolia** Kunth (*Morus albida* E. Greene; *Morus arbuscula* E. Greene; *Morus betulifolia* E. Greene; *Morus canina* E. Greene; *Morus confinis* E. Greene; *Morus corylifolia* Kunth; *Morus crataegifolia* E. Greene; *Morus goldmanii* E. Greene; *Morus grisea* E. Greene; *Morus mexicana* Benth.; *Morus microphilyra* E. Greene; *Morus microphylla* Buckley; *Morus mollis* Rusby; *Morus pandurata* E. Greene; *Morus radulina* E. Greene; *Morus vernonii* E. Greene; *Morus vitifolia* E. Greene)

Tropics.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 27, 33. 1817, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 71. 1840, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 14: 8. 1862 [1863] and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 2(6): 114–121. 1910, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 38: 145. 1911, *Flora of Ecuador* 60: 1–128. 1998, *Flora Neotropica* 83: i-iv, 1–348. 2001

(Root bark for lungs, cough, edema. Branches for lumbago, rheumatism, arthritis. Leaves for influenza, sore eyes and cough. Fruit for anemia. Infusions from the bark laxative, a treatment for dysentery and a purgative.)

**Morus indica** L.

India. Fruit eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 986. 1753, *Fl. Ind.* 3: 596. 1832, *FBI* 5: 492. 1888 and *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 11/12: 35–135. 1908, *Taxon* 29: 164. 1980, *Glimpses of Cytogenetics in India* 2: 203–211. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 179–183. 1989

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Bark used as purgative. Bark with root of *Mucuna prurita* used for jaundice. Leaves decoction used as a gargle in inflammation of the vocal cords. Latex mixed with latex of *Ficus benghalensis* dropped in eyes for eyes diseases. Fruits for jaundice. In diphtheria, roots powdered and given with black pepper and water.)

in English: mulberry

in India: brahmacari, brahmadaru, brahmakashtha, brahmakastakam, brahmaneshta, brahmanya, kramuka, kramukam, madasdra, madhupippali, mrdupippali, mridupippali, nilarangaka, nilavrintaka, nokarisera, nuda, palashika, puna, pusha, shahtut, shalmali, shalmalivrikshaha, supushpa, surupa, tuda, tula, tut, tuta, yusha

in Lepcha: mikraap koong

in Tibet: su la o sa, su la o se

**Morus insignis** Bureau (*Morus marmolii* Legn.; *Morus peruviana* Planchon ex Koidzumi; *Morus trianae* J. Leroy)

Tropics.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 986. 1753 and *Florae Symbolae Orientali-Asiaticae* 88–89. 1930, *Flora Neotrop.* 83: 29. 2001

(Liver complaints.)

**Morus macroura** Miq. (*Morus alba* L. var. *laevigata* Wall. ex Bureau; *Morus laevigata* Wall. ex Brandis; *Morus laevigata* Wall.; *Morus macroura* var. *mawu* (Koidz.) C.Y. Wu & Z.Y. Cao; *Morus wallichiana* Koidz.; *Morus wittiorum* Hand.-Mazz. var. *mawu* Koidz.)

China, Nepal. Tree, extremely hard bark, twig zigzagged, leaves with long stalks, white latex in all parts

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 986. 1753, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n.4649. 1831, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 1: 42. 1851, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 17: 245. 1873 and *Kaiserliche Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Anzeiger* 58: 88. 1921, *Florae Symbolae Orientali-Asiaticae* 88, 90. 1930, *Taxon* 29: 164. 1980, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 17(2): 153. 1995

(Fresh juice from the bark applied on boils, itches, sores. Bark and leaf extracts used to treat coughs and respiratory disorders.)

in English: white mulberry, yellow mulberry

in China: nai sang

in India: bola, gaai, tut

in Myanmar: labri, malaing, posa, tawposa, tawpweesa

in Nepal: kimbu, kimu, nambyong

in Sikkim: senta, singtok

**Morus nigra** L.

Cosmopolitan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 986. 1753 and *Fl. Iran.* 153: 2. 1982, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 32: 59–65. 1985, *Cytologia* 55: 505–509. 1990

(Used in Unani. Astringent.)

in English: black mulberry, common mulberry

in Brazil: amora

in South Africa: swart moerbe

in Arabic: tout arbi

in China: hei sang

in India: baokhamba, kampali ppucciceti, mucukkattai, mucurkkacaicceti, rub tut siyah, shahtut, toot siyah

in Pakistan: shah tut

**Morus rubra** Linnaeus (*Morus rubra* var. *tomentosa* (Rafinesque) Bureau)

North America. Tree, monoecious, deciduous, twigs articulate, milky latex present, cordate leaves with toothed margins, male and female flowers mostly in separate pendulous

spikes, flowers always on the new growth, fleshy bracts of each flower enclosing the single seed, should not be confused with the paper-mulberry, *Broussonetia papyrifera*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 986. 1753 and *Biologia* 54: 43–49. 1999

(Bark infusion for dysentery, also a laxative and purgative; root infusion for urinary problems; tree sap rubbed directly on the skin as treatment for ringworm.)

in North America: moral, mûrier rouge, red mulberry

***Morus serrata*** Roxb. (*Morus alba* var. *serrata* (Roxb.) Bureau; *Morus gyirongensis* S.S. Chang; *Morus pabularia* Decne.)

China, India, Himalaya. Tree, leaves provide food for silkworms

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 596. 1832, *Jacquem. Voy.* 4(Bot.): 149, t. 151. 1844, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 17: 242. 1873 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 20(1): 95–96, t. 1. 1982, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 24: 179–183. 1989, *Glimpses Cytogenet. India* 2: 203–211. 1989, *Cytologia* 54: 747–751. 1989

(Bark purgative, anthelmintic.)

in English: Himalayan mulberry

in China: ji long sang

in India: himu, kartut, kinu

### **Mosla (Benth) Buch.-Ham. ex Maxim. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

From the vernacular name in India, see *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 2(1): 131. 1806, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 366. 1834, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 9: 167. 1865, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg* 20(3): 456–458. 1875.

***Mosla cavaleriei*** H. Léveillé (*Orthodon cavaleriei* (H. Léveillé) Kudô)

China, Vietnam.

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(211–213): 247–248. 1911, *Mem. Fac. Sci. Taihoku Imp. Univ.* 2: 81. 1929

(Astringent, stimulant.)

in English: Cavalerie mosla

in China: xiao hua qi zhu

***Mosla chinensis*** Maximowicz (*Calamintha clipeata* Vaniot; *Mosla chinensis* var. *kiangsiensis* G.P. Zhu & J.L. Shi; *Mosla fordii* Maximowicz; *Orthodon chinensis* (Maximowicz) Kudô; *Orthodon fordii* (Maximowicz) Handel-Mazzetti)

China, Japan, Taiwan, Vietnam.

See *Mem. Fac. Sci. Taihoku Imp. Univ.* 2: 75. 1929, *Acta Horti Gothob.* 9: 89. 1934, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 33: 305. 1995

(Diaphoretic, stimulant.)

in English: Chinese mosla

in China: shi xiang ru, shi xiang rou

***Mosla dianthera*** (Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.) Maxim. (*Cunila buchananii* Spreng.; *Cunila nepalensis* D. Don; *Hedeoma napalensis* Benth.; *Hedeoma nepalensis* (D. Don) Bentham; *Lycopus dianthera* Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.; *Melissa nepalensis* Benth.; *Melissa nepalensis* (D. Don) Bentham; *Moschosma ocymoides* Benth.; *Mosla dianthera* var. *nana* (Hara) Ohwi ex Huang & Cheng; *Mosla formosana* Maxim.; *Mosla grosseserrata* Maxim.; *Mosla hirta* (Hara) Hara; *Mosla lysimachiiiflora* Hayata; *Mosla ocimoides* Buch.-Ham. ex Benth.; *Mosla ocymoides* Buch.-Ham. ex Benth.; *Mosla remotiflora* Y.Z. Sun; *Ocimum congestum* Spreng. ex Steud., nom. inval.; *Ocimum polycladum* Link; *Orthodon diantherus* (Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.) Handel-Mazzetti; *Orthodon fimosanus* (Maxim.) Kudô; *Orthodon grosseserratus* (Maxim.) Kudô; *Orthodon grosseserratus* var. *nanus* Hara; *Orthodon hirtus* Hara; *Orthodon lysimachiiiflorus* (Hayata) Masam.; *Orthodon mayebaranus* Honda; *Orthodon punctatum* (Thunberg) Kudô var. *tetrantherus* Handel-Mazzetti; *Orthodon tenuicaulis* Koidz.)

Caucasus, Kuril Is., Indonesia.

See *J. Jap. Bot.* 12: 44. 1936, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 5: 47. 1936, *Symb. Sin.* 7: 933. 1936, *J. Jap. Bot.* 14: 75. 1938, *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 53: 50. 1939, *J. Jap. Bot.* 30: 25. 1955, *Fl. Taiwan* 4: 489. 1978

(Sedative, astringent, tonic.)

in English: two-anther mosla

in China: xiao yu xian cao

***Mosla scabra*** (Thunberg) C.Y. Wu & H.W. Li (*Ocimum scabrum* Thunberg; *Mosla lanceolata* (Benth) Maximowicz; *Mosla punctata* (Thunberg) Maximowicz; *Mosla punctata* Maxim.; *Mosla punctulata* Nakai; *Ocimum punctatum* Thunberg, nom. illeg.; *Ocimum punctulatum* J. Gmelin; *Orthodon lanceolatus* (Benth) Kudô; *Orthodon punctatum* (Thunberg) Kudô; *Orthodon punctatus* (Maxim.) Kudô; *Orthodon punctulatum* (J. Gmelin) Ohwi; *Orthodon punctulatus* (Nakai) Ohwi; *Orthodon scaber* (Thunberg) Handel-Mazzetti; *Orthodon scaber* (Thunb.) Raizada, nom. inval.; *Perilla lanceolata* Bentham)

Temp. E. Asia, China, Vietnam.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 2: 338. 1794 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 42: 475. 1928, *Mem. Fac. Sci. Taihoku Imp. Univ.* 2: 80. 1929, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 4: 68. 1935, *Symb. Sin.* Pt. VII. 933. 1936, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 12: 230. 1974, *Suppl. Duthie's Fl. Upper Gangetic Plain*, etc. vii, 225. 1976

(Whole plant infusion used to wash out sores. Stimulant.)

in English: scabrous mosla

in China: shi qi zhu

in Indonesia: embeng kesa

### Mostuea Didrichsen Gelsemiaceae (Loganiaceae)

For the Danish botanist Jens Laurentius (Lorenz) Moestue Vahl, 1796–1854, plant collector, traveller, librarian, son of the Norwegian-born Danish botanist Martin Vahl (1749–1804). See Paul Gaimard, *Voyages de la Commission Scientifique du Nord, en Scandinavie, en Laponie, au Spitzberg et aux Ferøe, pendant les années 1838, 1839 et 1840, sur la Corvette La Recherche*, commandée par M. Fabvre ... Géographie physique, Géographie botanique, Botanique et Physiologie, etc. Paris [1842–1848], A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1853: 86–87. 1853, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 8: 160. 1865, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 1091. 1876 and Carl Frederik Albert Christensen (1872–1942), *Den danske Botaniks Historie med tilhørende Bibliografi*. Copenhagen 1924–1926, *Annales pharmaceutiques françaises* 11: 364–383, 456–473. 1953, *Bulletin Institut d'Études Centrafricaines*, Nouvelle série 5: 19–40. 1953, Leeuwenberg, A.J.M.. *The Loganiaceae of Africa 2. A Revision of Mostuea Didr.* Mededelingen Landbouwhogeschool Wageningen 61–64. Wageningen, Netherlands. pp. 1–31. 1961, *Acta Tropica Supplementum* 8: 1–278. 1964, John Hendley Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 419. 1965, *Journal d'Agriculture Tropicale et de Botanique Appliquée* 17: 295–339. 1970, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 3: 628. 1981, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 5: 1–71. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 50: 141–146. 1996.

**Mostuea batesii** Baker (*Mostuea stimulans* A. Chev.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or undershrub, inflorescence a terminal sessile cyme on lateral branches, white-yellow flowers, fruit a 2-lobed capsule, red fruits with stiff pubescence

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 4(1.3): 506. 1903, *Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris* ccxxiii. 768. 1946, *Rev. Bot. Appliq.* xxvii. 106. 1947, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 50: 141–146. 1996, *Natural Product Letters* 16(1): 71–76. 2002, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 552(1–3): 11–14. 2006 [Ibogaine affects brain energy metabolism.], Kontrimavičiūtė Violeta et al. “Distribution of Ibogaine and Noribogaine in a man following a poisoning involving root bark of the *Tabernanthe iboga* shrub.” *Journal of Analytical Toxicology* 30(7): 434–440. 2006, *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 15(11): 3919–3925. 2007

(Root bark a powerful stimulant and aphrodisiac, antimalarial and antileishmanial; root decoction taken as an anthelmintic by children. Roots and stem bark hallucinogenic, aphrodisiac, febrifuge, psychodysleptic, stimulant, narcotic, tonic, for neurasthenia, fevers, extended use may lead to cerebral troubles. Magic, ritual, used in initiation rites.)

**Mostuea brunonis** Didr. (*Leptocladus thomsonii* Oliv.; *Mostuea angustifolia* Wernham; *Mostuea buchholzii* Engl.; *Mostuea buchholzii* var. *angustifolia* Pellegr.; *Mostuea camporum* Gilg; *Mostuea densiflora* Gilg; *Mostuea dinklagei* Gilg; *Mostuea duchesnei* De Wild.; *Mostuea erythrophylla* Gilg; *Mostuea fuchsiaeifolia* Baker; *Mostuea gillettii* De Wild.; *Mostuea gossweileri* Cavaco; *Mostuea gracilipes* Mildbr.; *Mostuea grandiflora* Gilg ex Engl., nom. nud.; *Mostuea longipetiolata* Gilg; *Mostuea lujae* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Mostuea lundensis* Cavaco; *Mostuea madagascariensis* Baill.; *Mostuea megaphylla* Good; *Mostuea orientalis* Baker; *Mostuea penduliflora* Gilg; *Mostuea pervilleana* Baill.; *Mostuea rubrinervis* Engl.; *Mostuea schumanniana* Gilg; *Mostuea thomsonii* (Oliv.) Benth.; *Mostuea ulugurensis* Gilg; *Mostuea vankerkhovenii* De Wild.; *Mostuea walleri* Baker; *Mostuea zenkeri* Gilg)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or undershrub, liana, many-branched, spreading branches, fruit a 2-lobed glabrous or hairy capsule

See *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1853: 87. 1854, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 8: 160, t. 12. 1864 [1865 publ. 1864], *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 12: 83. 1876, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 245–246. 1880, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 7: 339–340. 1886, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 561. 1893, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 1: 73. 1895, *Kew Bulletin* 1895: 96. 1895, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 198. 1896, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 116–117. 1899 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 39(2): 67. 1900, *Études de systématique et de géographie botaniques sur la flore de Bas- et du Moyen-Congo* 1: 173–174. 1904, *British Museum, Natural History. Catalogue of the plants collected by Mr. & Mrs. P.A. Talbot in the Oban district South Nigeria ...* 66. 1913, *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1907–1908, Botanik* 2: 530. 1914, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 5: 15. 1915, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 67: 100. 1929, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 675. 1932, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 29: 513. 1957, *Journal of Natural Products* 62(10): 1427–1429. 1999, *Phytochemistry* 65(20): 2735–2749. 2004

(A natural source of the terpenoid indole alkaloid camptotecin, two semi-synthetic derivatives, topotecan and irinotecan, are currently prescribed as anticancer drugs. Young leaves eaten to treat stomach complaints; twigs and leaves for body pain, intestinal pain, colitis, dysentery. Root decoction or infusion aphrodisiac, vermifuge, analgesic, taken to treat colds, yellow fever, kidney troubles; root chewed to treat stomachache; crushed roots applied to wounds and snakebites. Root bark as ingredient of arrow poison.)



***Mostuea hirsuta*** (T. Anderson ex Benth.) Baill. ex Baker (*Coinochlamys gabonica* Solereder; *Coinochlamys hirsuta* T. Anderson ex Benth. & Hook.f.; *Coinochlamys hirsuta* T. Anderson ex Benth.; *Mostuea gabonica* Baill.; *Mostuea hirsuta* (T. Anderson ex Benth. & Hook.f.) Baill. ex Baker; *Mostuea hirsuta* (T. Anderson ex Benth.) Baill.; *Mostuea periquetii* Pellegr.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or undershrub, scandent, erect or decumbent, inflorescence a congested terminal cyme on a short lateral branch

See *Genera Plantarum* 2: 1091. 1876, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 244–245. 1880, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iv. 2. (1892) 29. 1892 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(1): 509. 1903, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* 1919, xxv. 506. 1919

(Leaf sap applied to treat pain caused by caries. Roots febrifuge, analgesic, antiseptic, astringent, for skin diseases, venereal diseases; root infusion taken to treat colds and rheumatism. Root bark a powerful stimulant and aphrodisiac, antimalarial and antileishmanial; root decoction taken as an anthelmintic by children. Roots and stem bark hallucinogenic, aphrodisiac, febrifuge, psychodysleptic, stimulant, narcotic, tonic, for neurasthenia, fevers, extended use may lead to cerebral troubles. Root bark as ingredient of arrow poison.)

### **Moullava Adans. Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaceae, Caesalpinieae, Leguminosae)**

***Moullava spicata*** (Dalzell) Nicolson (*Caesalpinia spicata* Dalzell; *Wagatea spicata* (Dalzell) Wight) (*Wagatea* Dalzell, a local Marathi name derived from Sanskrit *vaghanti*, *vag* 'tiger', referring to the plant, a thorny scrambler.)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, scrambler, robust, woody climber or non-climbing, yellow recurved prickles, yellow flowers, oblong or ovate-oblong pods, seeds ovate or ovate-oblong, often confused with *Caesalpinia digyna* Rottler

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 318, 579. 1763, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 3: 89–90. 1851 and *Ind. Gen. Vasc. Pl.* 1753–74 (Regn. Veg.li.) 66. 1967, *Botany and History of Hortus Malabaricus* 181–185. 1980, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 20(2): 87–88. 1982, *Ancient Science of Life* 6(4): 238–243. 1987, *Food Chemistry* 115(2): 631–634. 2009

(Used in Sidha. Free radical scavenging action. Bark decoction used in eczema and skin diseases. Leaf paste applied on boils. Crushed fruits given as tonic and for relieving body pain; young pods in constipation. Roots used in pneumonia and skin diseases; tuberous roots eaten as a tonic.)

in English: candy corn plant, false thorn, rat bean

in India: gajegabilu, gajigabilu, gajjiga balli, gajjigaballi, hooliganji, kadance, karantikkonrai, karantipputu, karingi, kodanchi, kuldgajga, nariverutti, okkadikkodi, okkatikkoti,

puli naga kondrai, pulinaka-k-konrai, pulinakakkonrai, pulinakkagondai, puliraki, pulirakippuntu, puliyukir, vagate, vagati, vakeri, varinakakkonrai, wagati, wakery, wakiry, wamera

### **Mucuna Adans. Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)**

From *mucunã*, Brazilian (Tupi-Guarani) vernacular name for these plants; *mucunã* is also *Dioclea malacocarpa*. See *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 325, 579. 1763, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 405. 1825, *The Flora of British India* 2: 186. 1879 and Huascar Pereira, *Apontamentos sobre madeiras do Estado de São Paulo*. São Paulo 1905, Edmundo Navarro de Andrade, *Les Bois Indigenes de São Paulo*. São Paulo 1916, Carlos Toledo Rizzini, *Árvores e Madeiras do Brasil*. Rio 1977, Antônio Geraldo da Cunha, *Dicionário Histórico das palavras portuguesas de origem tupi*. São Paulo 1978, William W. Megeeney, *A Bahian Heritage*. University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill 1978, *Kew Bull.* 39: 23–65. 1984, *Kew Bulletin* 42: 23–46. 1987, Maria Helena Farelli, *Plantas que curam e cortam feitiços*. Rio de Janeiro 1988, *Kew Bulletin* 47: 203–245. 1992, Pierre Fatumbi Verger, *Ewé: The Use of Plants in Yoruba Society*. São Paulo 1995, Celia Blanco, *Santeria Yoruba*. Caracas 1995.

***Mucuna atropurpurea*** (Roxb.) Wight & Arn. (*Carpopogon atropurpureum* Roxb.; *Mucuna atropurpurea* DC.; *Stizolobium atropurpureum* Kuntze; *Stizolobium atropurpureum* (Roxb.) Kuntze)

India. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 54. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 406. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 208. 1891

(Used in Sidha. Toxins. Bristles on pods cause dermatitis.)

in India: bhainswalibel, bu-chariya, buchariwa, dulagonid, erumaikkali, gededoolagondi, gededula, gededulagondi, ginipus-wel, gondi, pedda, peddoolagondi, peddoolikonda, peddadulagondi, periyatalarkoti, talargodi, tilikada, tillakaada, tillakanda

***Mucuna biplicata*** Kurz (*Mucuna atropurpurea* Baker; *Mucuna atropurpurea* DC.; *Mucuna biplicata* Teijsm. & Binn.; *Mucuna biplicata* Teijsm. & Binn. ex Kurz)

Indonesia, Thailand. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 406. 1825 and *Kew Bulletin* 47: 203–245. 1992

(Febrifuge, heat the leaves and apply them in a bandage to the abdomen. Bark sap applied to cuts and wounds.)

Malay name: kacang paleh

***Mucuna bracteata*** DC. (*Carpopogon bracteatum* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Mucuna brevipes* Craib; *Mucuna exserta* C.E.C. Fisch.; *Mucuna venulosa* (Piper) Merr. & F.P. Metcalf;

*Stizolobium bracteatum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Stizolobium bracteatum* Kuntze; *Stizolobium venulosum* Piper)

Eastern Himalayas, Burma, China. Perennial climbing shrub, edible fruit

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 290. 1756, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 54. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 406. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 283. 1832, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 208. 1891 and *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 30(14): 60–61. 1917, *Lingnan Science Journal* 16(2): 196. 1937

(Hairs on the fruit used as vermifuge. Seeds tonic, aphrodisiac. Any part of the plant ground and the paste applied to cuts and injuries as a hemostatic agent.)

in China: huang mao li dou

in India: chaktali, wakmi, wilema

***Mucuna coriacea*** Baker (*Mucuna rhynchosioides* Taub.; *Stizolobium coriaceum* (Baker) Kuntze)

Tropical Africa. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 325, 579. 1763, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 148. 1836, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 187. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 208. 1891

(For skin diseases.)

in English: buffalo bean, fire bean, hell-fire bean

in Southern Africa: brandboontjie, chiriridzi, hurukuru, jeukpeul, uliri, ureri, uReri, uRiri

***Mucuna elliptica*** (Ruiz & Pav.) DC. (*Mucuna elliptica* DC.; *Mucuna inflexa* (Ruiz & Pav.) DC.; *Mucuna inflexa* DC.; *Mucuna platycarpa* DC.; *Mucuna platycarpa* (Ruiz & Pav.) DC.; *Negretia elliptica* Ruiz & Pav.; *Negretia inflexa* Ruiz & Pav.; *Negretia platycarpa* Ruiz & Pav.; *Stizolobium ellipticum* (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers.; *Stizolobium ellipticum* Pers.; *Stizolobium inflexum* Pers.; *Stizolobium inflexum* (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers.; *Stizolobium platycarpum* (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers.; *Stizolobium platycarpum* Pers.)

South America, Peru. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Fl. Peruv. Prodr.* 98, t. 21. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruviana et Chilensis* 1: 176, 178. 1798, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 2(2): 299. 1807, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 405–406. 1825

(Powdered seeds antidote, applied to the stings of insects and to snakebites.)

Common name: llamapanau

***Mucuna flagellipes*** Hook.f. (*Mucuna flagellipes* Vogel ex Benth.; *Stizolobium flagellipes* (Vogel ex Benth.) Kuntze; *Stizolobium flagellipes* Kuntze)

Tropical Africa. Perennial climbing shrub, vine, lianescent, woody, leaves pinnately 3-foliolate, flowers light

greenish-yellow, inflorescence an axillary pendent silvery hairy raceme on long herbaceous pendulous stalks, calyx campanulate 2-lipped, hard heavy fruits with stinging irritant urticating pubescence, in wet shaded localities, in riverine and swamp forests

See *Niger Flora* [W. J. Hooker]. 307. 1849, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 208. 1891

(Leafy twigs decoction astringent, emmenagogue, used for diarrhea, dysentery. Hairs on the fruit, which intensely irritate the skin, used in a medicine to expel tapeworm; pulverized fruits applied against lice.)

in Central African Republic: épi

in Congo: tsoko-mbele

in Ghana: gleemi, saman-te, tatwea

in Ivory Coast: blidué, blon dubu, eva

in Sierra leone: njo(-wi)

***Mucuna gigantea*** (Willd.) DC. (*Carpopogon giganteum* (Willd.) Roxb.; *Carpopogon giganteus* Roxb.; *Dolichos gigantea* Willd.; *Dolichos giganteus* Willd.; *Mucuna gigantea* DC.; *Mucuna gigantea* subsp. *quadrialata* (Baker) Verdc.; *Mucuna gigantea* subsp. *tashiroi* (Hayata) H. Ohashi & Tateishi; *Mucuna grevei* Drake; *Mucuna longipedicellata* Hauman; *Mucuna quadrialata* Baker; *Mucuna tashiroi* Hayata; *Negretia gigantea* (Willd.) Oken; *Stizolobium giganteum* Moon; *Stizolobium giganteum* (Willd.) Spreng.; *Stizolobium giganteum* Spreng.; *Stizolobium giganteum* Kuntze; *Stizolobium giganteum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Stizolobium quadrialatum* (Baker) Kuntze; *Stizolobium quadrialatum* Kuntze)

Tropical Asia, Australia, Pacific Islands and Africa. Vine, climber, liana, woody, slender glabrous branches, flowers unscented, inflorescence an axillary pendulous false umbel, calyx cup-shaped 2-lipped, corolla pale creamy-green, legume hirsute densely covered with orange-brown bristle hairs, woody seeds, very variable, pollinated by bats, a littoral species, in coastal scrub, monsoon forest, on riverbanks, near water, in woodland and forest edges

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 725. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 325, 579. 1763, *Prodr.* 98. 1794, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(2): 1041. 1802, *Hort. Bengal.* 54. 1814, *Cat. Pl. Ceylon.* 53. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 405. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 4(2, Cur. Post.): 281. 1827, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 283, 287. 1832, *Linnaea* 10: 585. 1836, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 148. 1836, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 186. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 208. 1891 and *Histoire Physique, Naturelle et Politique de Madagascar* 30: 111–112. 1902 [1903], *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 3: 75–76. 1913, *Journ. Arn. Arb.* xxxi.281. 1950, *Kew Bulletin* 24(2): 287. 1970, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 51(6): 166–167. 1976,

*Flowering Plants of Africa* 50(2): pl. 1998. 1989, *Plant Foods Hum. Nutr.* 41(1): 45–51. 1991

(Used in Sidha. Narcotic poison. Presence of toxic compounds in the seeds, burning irritant hairs on the pods produce intense irritation and dermatitis; bristles of the pods used as a poison in criminal poisoning. Root decoctions taken to treat gonorrhoea and schistosomiasis. Bark applied to treat rheumatic complaints; powdered bark, mixed with dry ginger, used in rheumatic complaints by rubbing it over the affected parts. Powdered seeds strong purgative, violently cathartic, aphrodisiac. Irritant hairs on the outside of the pods mixed with food to get rid of rats.)

in English: burny bean, elephant cowitch, great ox-eye bean, sea bean, tiger bean, tribal pulse, velvet bean

in Hawaii: ka'e'e, ka'e'e'e

in Pacific: bayoga dikiki, bayogon dailaili, dikiki gaogao, gaye tan

in India: enuga-dulagondi, enugadoolagondi, enugadulagondi, kakavalli, kakkavali, kakkayvalli, kaku-valli, kaku-valli, kalakai valli, kalarkayvalli, kalgaivalli, kalgaivallic, kana-pus-waela, koyam, thorbilingi, turi-bilangi, turibilangi

Malayan name: kachang rimau

in Thailand: ka-chiap, ma-mui

in Tanzania: kihumpu

***Mucuna holtonii*** (Kuntze) Moldenke (*Mucuna andreana* Micheli; *Mucuna holtoni* (Kuntze) Moldenke; *Stizolobium holtonii* Kuntze)

Belize, Colombia. Perennial climbing shrub

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 290. 1756, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 207–208. 1891, *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 6(8): 146–147, pl. 5–6. 1892 and *Phytologia* 1(1): 7. 1933, *Cuscatlania* 1(2): 1–16. 1989

(Aphrodisiac.)

***Mucuna macrocarpa*** Wall. (*Mucuna bodinieri* H. Lev.; *Mucuna castanea* Merr.; *Mucuna colletii* Lace; *Mucuna collettii* Lace; *Mucuna ferruginea* Matsum.; *Mucuna ferruginea* Matsum. var. *bungoensis* (Ohwi) Ohwi; *Mucuna ferruginea* Matsum. var. *irukanda* (Ohwi) Ohwi; *Mucuna irukanda* Ohwi; *Mucuna irukanda* Ohwi var. *bungoensis* Ohwi; *Mucuna subferruginea* Hayata; *Mucuna wangii* Hu)

India. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 41, pl. 47. 1830, *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 12: 422. 1899 and *Icones plantarum formosananarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 3: 74–75. 1913, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1915(9): 398–399. 1915, *Lingnan Science Journal* 11(1): 44–45. 1932, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 12: 659. 1936, *Bull. Fan Mem. Inst. Biol., Peiping Bot. Ser.* 10: 146. 1940, *Flora Japonica*, ... 1453. 1975

(Seed paste applied for sprains.)

in China: da guo you ma teng, ngau tau

in India: dusmai donkhar, jenran, jermi jendru, jinrin, thar jendru

***Mucuna mollissima*** Teijsm. & Binn. ex Kurz (*Mucuna baileyana* Merr. & L.M. Perry; *Mucuna clemensiae* Merr. & L.M. Perry; *Mucuna cyanosperma* Schumann; *Mucuna urens* Medik. var. *papuana* F.M. Bailey; *Stizolobium cyanospermum* (K. Schum.) Kuntze; *Stizolobium mollissimum* K. Schum.)

Indonesia. Perennial climbing shrub, trifoliolate leaves, greenish-white flowers, axillary racemes

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal, Pt. 2, Nat. Hist.* 43(2): 187. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 208. 1891 and *Kew Bulletin* 45(1): 1–35. 1990

(Potentially poisonous or irritant plants, fruits with irritant bristles.)

in Indonesia: joa-joa

***Mucuna monosperma*** Wight (*Carpopogon monospermum* Roxb.; *Carpopogon monospermus* Roxb.; *Mucuna anguina* Wall.; *Mucuna anguinea* Sweet; *Mucuna corymbosa* Graham; *Mucuna monosperma* Wall.; *Mucuna monosperma* (Roxb.) DC.; *Mucuna monosperma* DC.; *Stizolobium monospermum* Kuntze; *Stizolobium monospermum* (Wight) Kuntze; *Stizolobium monospermum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Stizolobium rugosum* Moon)

SE Asia, India. Perennial climbing shrub, woody twiner, slender glabrescent branchlets, flowers in racemes, winged pods clothed with reddish brown bristles

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 54. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 406. 1825, *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet] 482. 1826, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5622, 5623 C, partim. 1831, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 3: 19. 1832, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 208. 1891 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *Kew Bull.* 42: 23–46. 1987, *Kew Bull.* 47: 203–245. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bristles will cause skin irritation. Seeds restorative, sedative, expectorant, applied in asthma, cough, tongue infections, sores, ulcers. Poultice of the seeds with water used to cure coughs and cold; paste of the seeds applied on forehead in headache and as a sedative. Tender leaves and *Curculigo capitulata* rhizome made into a paste and mixed with tobacco ash, this paste used to check external hemorrhage in cuts.)

in English: negro bean

in India: adadaveliya, anipe balli, anipeballi, avavikai, avavikaikkoti, bai donka, baidonka, baldhengra, buiguiguit, cecaniyakkoti, cecaniyam, dadhiipushpi, dadhipushpi, doola-goonda, enugadulagondi, godikohali, godikuhili, gurrupugacca, gurrupugutcha, guttapugacha, kagadolia,



kagadoliya, kagadolya, kakakolapalika, kakanda, kakan-dola, kavanakkoti, kavanam, khatava, khatavangi, khatva-padi, kupa, lipai, mei-sia-rutin, mei-sia-ryntim, mothi kuhili, mothikuhili, mothikuhill, paryankapadika, pedda dulagondi, pedda-enuga, peddadoolagondi, peddadoolagunda, peddad-ulagondi, peddadulagondi, periyaltalgai, periyatellukkayceti, periyattalgai, periyattalarrgai, sarni, sogarbi mothi kuhili, sonagarbi mothi kuhili, songaarabee, songardai, songardal, sonagaravi, sonegarvi, tekka, tellukkayceti, thelu-kodi, vanshya, vhadli-khat-kutli

in Nepal: bhaldengra

in Thailand: ma-ba-lai, ma-mui-yai, tam-yae-yai

***Mucuna nigricans*** (Lour.) Steud. (*Citta nigricans* Lour., nom. rejic.; *Mucuna atropurpurea* auct. non (Roxb.) DC.; *Mucuna gigantea* (Willd.) DC. var. *nigricans* (Lour.) DC.; *Mucuna imbricata* Baker; *Mucuna imbricata* DC.; *Mucuna nigricans* Steudel; *Mucuna suberosa* Gagnep.; *Stizolobium imbricatum* (DC.) O. Kuntze; *Stizolobium imbricatum* Kuntze; *Stizolobium nigricans* (Lour.) Pers.; *Stizolobium nigricans* Pers.)

SE Asia. Perennial climbing shrub, woody, slender hollow branches, dull purple to violet flowers in long drooping axillary racemes, oblong pods covered with very irritant stinging bristles, large flat edible seeds, leaves for fodder

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 456. 1790, *Synopsis plantarum* (Persoon) 2(2): 299. 1807, *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 406. 1825, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. ed. 2 [Steudel] 2(9): 163. 1841, *FBI* 2: 185. 1876, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 208. 1891 and *Proc. 3rd All Indian Congr. Cytol. Genet.* 3: 493–499. 1981, *Kew Bull.* 39(1): 45. 1984, *Taxon* 40: 517. 1991

(The skin-irritant bristles and the stinging hairs of the pods cause irritation when touched, may cause intense itching and dermatitis. Watery sap from stem used for coughs and fevers. Leaves as vermifuge. Strong infusion of the roots mixed with honey given in cholera. For throat pain, poultice of the seeds rubbed on neck; pounded seed with ginger given for cough with fever; shoots of *Caesalpinia crista* with seeds of *Mucuna nigricans* pounded and warmed and given in colds and cough; a decoction of *Laportea crenulata* roots with roots of *Punica granatum* and kernel of *Mucuna nigricans* given in fever with cough; seeds paste given for asthma, also applied to cure ulcers of genital organs of both sexes; seed powder given along with milk in snakebites. Pods used for rat population management.)

in English: cowage, cowitch, horse eyebean

in India: badobaidonko, bhainslagalo, bhaisalu, bhaislagalo, dangyimirik, dangyimirik, gaunchi, kaoso, kasi, kaunch, kewanch, khuangtum, kiwanch, konch, konchili, kusee, marang-itika, mekuri-ghila, tarma-lang-baung, tarma-lang-beung, tarma-long-beung

in Japan: hime-wani-guchi (wani = crocodile), Kashô-modama

in Lepcha: dangyimirik, dangyimirik

in Nepal: dhoireti

in the Philippines Isl.: hipoi, ipa, nipay

***Mucuna poggei*** Taub. (*Mucuna pesa* De Wild.; *Mucuna rubro-aurantiaca* De Wild.)

Tropical Africa, Tanzania. Perennial climbing shrub, liana, vigorous, woody, rather variable, flowers greenish cream to orange, inflorescence an axillary pendent hairy raceme, pods irregularly wavy, calyx and pods with bristly irritating orange hairs, seeds edible, plant browsed by cattle, dark red sap, in riverine and swamp forest, in bushland

See *Flora* 27(Beibl.): 4. 1844, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 39. 1862, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(2): 189. 1895, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 194. 1896, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* n.s. 81. 1898 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30: 381. 1901, *Das Pflanzenreich* 94: 72. 1910, *Economic Botany* 50(1): 115–121. 1996

(Toxins. Bristly extremely irritant urticant hairs on flowers and fruits. Flower decoction applied against headache; roots and flowers pain killers. Crushed bark and leaves astringent, applied as a poultice to sores, wounds and burns. A root decoction or extract astringent, febrifuge, vermifuge, to treat dysentery, diarrhea, fever, yellow fever, herpes, toothache, malaria, venereal diseases, gonorrhea, hookworm and schistosomiasis. Schistosomiasis and gonorrhea: root decoction drunk with *Steganotaenia araliacea* Hochst., *Carvalhoa macrophylla* K. Schum., *Euphorbia tirucalli* L., *Triclisia sacleuxii* (Pierre) Diels. Pounded stems fish poison, stem ash reptile repellent, used to chase snakes.)

in English: buffalo bean, cow itch

in Burundi: urwaga

in Ivory Coast: n-dui

in Nigeria: karara

in Senegal: kura gua gua

in Sierra Leone: bagi-na, keyui, korowanya, kuruma, lora-na, ma-sonyi, njui

***Mucuna pruriens*** (L.) DC. (*Carpopogon atropurpureum* Roxb.; *Carpopogon pruriens* (L.) Roxb.; *Carpopogon pruriens* Roxb.; *Dolichos pruriens* L.; *Labradia pruriens* (L.) Swendiatavr; *Mucuna aterrima* (Piper & Tracy) Holland; *Mucuna aterrima* Holland; *Mucuna aterrima* Merr.; *Mucuna atropurpurea* sensu auct.; *Mucuna axillaris* Baker; *Mucuna bernieriana* Baill.; *Mucuna cochinchinensis* (Lour.) A. Chev.; *Mucuna cochinchinensis* A. Chev.; *Mucuna deerlingiana* (Bort) Holland, nom. illeg., non *Mucuna deerlingiana* (Bort) Merr.; *Mucuna esquirolii* H. Lév.; *Mucuna minima* Haines; *Mucuna nivea* (Roxb.) DC.; *Mucuna nivea* DC.; *Mucuna pruriens* Scop.; *Mucuna pruriens* var. *utilis* (Wall. ex Wight) Baker ex Burck; *Mucuna prurita* Wight; *Mucuna prurita* (L.) Hook.; *Mucuna prurita* Hook., nom.

illeg.; *Mucuna utilis* Wall. ex Wight; *Stizolobium aterrimum* Piper & Tracy; *Stizolobium atropurpureum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Stizolobium deeringianum* Bort; *Stizolobium pruriens* (L.) Medik.; *Stizolobium pruriens* Medik.; *Stizolobium prurimum* (Wight) Piper; *Stizolobium prurimum* Piper)

India. Perennial climbing shrub, twiner, creeper, slender, whitish-greenish to purple or red inflorescences, pericarp pod covered with very irritant bristles, often classified in the genus *Stizolobium*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 725. 1753, *Herbarium Amboinense* 23. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 325, 579. 1763, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 309. 1777, *Vorlesungen der Churpfälzischen physicalisch-öconomischen Gesellschaft* 2: 399. 1787, *Hortus Bengalensis, or a catalogue ...* 54. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 405. 1825, *Botanical Miscellany* 2(6): 348. 1831, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 283. 1832, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* [Wight] 1: pl. 280. 1840, *Botanical Magazine* 82: t. 4945. 1856, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(48): 382. 1883, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 22: 465. 1886 [1887], *Annales du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 11: 187. 1893 and *U.S. Department of Agriculture Bureau of Plant Industry Bulletin* 141: 31–32. 1909, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 7(143–145): 231. 1909, *U.S. Department of Agriculture Bureau of Plant Industry Bulletin* 179: 18–19, pl. 4b, 7. 1910, *Kew Bulletin, Additional Series* 9: 216–217. 1911, *Interpr. Rumph. Herb. Amboin.* 279. 1917, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 30(14): 54. 1917, *For. Fl. Punj.* 3rd. ed. 157. 1956, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci. (New Delhi)* 7: 252–260. 1979, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 67(3): 523–818. 1980 [1981], *Willdenowia* 15: 521–527. 1986, *Cuscatania* 1(2): 1–16. 1989, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Seeds rich in L-Dopa; a seed diet produced a hypoglycemic effect in normal rats. Pods cause irritation when touched, may cause severe intense itching and dermatitis. The skin-irritant bristles, the stinging hairs, used as a vermifuge, generally taken in syrup; hairs of pods used with leaves for wound healing. Plant decoction given in dysentery and fever. Crushed seeds taken with molasses for intestinal worms, piles; seed paste applied on the sting of scorpion bite to relieve pain; seed powder aphrodisiac, astringent, to restore male fertility, to enhance the potency, to cure diarrhea; roasted seeds as an aphrodisiac; seed decoction to regularise menstruation, to increase fertility and chances of pregnancy. Seeds and roots tonic, narcotic, used in the form of powder and decoction to treat roundworm, sterility, difficult urination and as aphrodisiac; seeds and leaves anthelmintic, tonic. Roots stimulant, diuretic, purgative, astringent, an infusion used for nervous breakdown and cough; root decoction purgative; powdered root used in case of swellings of the feet and hands, also given with water to relieve constipation and dysentery; root extract with honey given in cholera, urine and kidney troubles; contact therapy,

root tied to the arm of male partner for prolonged sexual intercourse. Leaves and stems pounded and applied to burns; leaves paste applied on boils. Veterinary medicine, root paste mixed with turmeric and applied in boils, blisters, ulcers and wounds and root decoction drunk. Pods used for rat population management.)

in English: Bengal bean, common cowitch, cow-itch, cow-age, cowage velvetbean, cowhage, cowitch, cowitch climber, cowitch vine, Florida velvet bean, hell fire bean, horse eye bean, itchy bean, velvet bean

in Jamaica: vine gungo pea

in Mexico: chhican

in Panama: demar pirkok

in Venezuela: pica pica, picapica

in Madagascar: aga, taikilotra, taikilotry, takilotra, taky fotsy

in Nigeria: esisi, ighekpe, karara, yerepe

in Tanzania: mpupu

in Yoruba: eesin, ejokun, esinsin, esise, ewe ina, irepe, werepe, yerebe

in Burma: hkwé:lé:ya:, hkwé:lhé:ya:

in Cambodia: khnhàè

in India: achariya, achariya-pala, adavi ulavu, adhyanda, ajada, ajadhaphala, ajavha, alkooshee, alkusa, alkushi, alkusi, amudari, arshabhi, arugrattam, atmagupta, attum-abuttar, badari, bagaltika, baidanka, baidhok, baidok, baikhujen, bee kouch, beej kaunch kala, beej kaunch safed, bhainswalibel, bidonka, bu-chariya, buchariwa, chanda, chinakee beej, chorivalli, chunao-avarai, corivalli, coriyanam, dakli, dankuli chemi, deluganda, dimpa, dodaragunda, dolugunda, doolagonda, doolagondi, dooradagondi, duldundi, dula-gondi, duladaama, duladaama teega, dulagondi, durabhigraha, durada gondi, duradagondi, durda gondi, dusparsha, ekta, etka, gajal bel, gajal-bel, gatrabhavyanga, gaunch, gaunchhi, gaungi, ginipus-wel, gonca, goncha, guptaaphala, guptaphala, hasaguni, hub-i-qilqil, ilika, itika, kaadakare, kaadavare, kaajkuhilee, kabachchu, kach-kori, kacchura, kachhumati, kachhura, kadavare, kadavarti, kandukari, kandura, kanduri, kannach, kantch, kapi kachchu, kapikacchu, kapikacchuh, kapikachchhu, kapikachhu, kapi-kachliu, kapikatchu, kapiprabha, kapiromaphala, kashiroma, kauch, kauch beej kala chota, kaucha, kaunc, kaunch, kaunch beej, kaunch beej black, kaunch beej chitkabra, kavach, kavach beej, kavach beej kala, kavach beej safed, kavach beej kala, kavach beej safed, kavach black, kavacha, kawach beej black, kawach kala, kawcha safed, kawcha black, kewach, kewanch, khag-khiri, khaj-kujlee, khajkuri, kivacc, kivachh, kivanchh, kiwach, konch, konch beej kala, konch beej safed, konch kala, konch safed, koogari, kueela, kuhili, kundali, kundung, kursa, kusumbivalli, kuyeli, langali, maharshabhilangali, marakate, markata, markate,

markati, murikusa, naasuganni, naayi soanku balli, naayi sonagu balli, naayi sonku, naaykarana, naaykarana veru, nai-corana, naicorana, naicorina, naikkuranam, naikkuruna, naikorana, nakuruna, nasaguni-gida, nasagunni, nasagunni kaayi, nasuganni, nasugunni, nasugunni kaayi, nasukoogari, nasukunni, nauisonagu-balli, nayik-korana, nayikkorana, nayikuruma, nayikuruna, nayisonagu-balli, nayisonaguballi, nayisonangu, nayisonanguballi, naykkorana, naykkuruna, naykkuruna, pad-veldi, padveldi, pedda-dulagondi, peeli-adagookaila, phandatullai, pilladugu, pilli adugu, pilliadagu, pilliaduga, pilliadugu, pilliyadagu, pilliyadugu, pilludagu kaila, poonai kaali, ponaikkali, poonaykalie, poonikali, pravryshayani, praavrishayani, pravrissha, pravrishayani, punnaikkaali, punnakalichi, rarsabhi, rishabhajata, rishabhi, rishyaprokta, romalu, romavalli, rsabha, rsyaprokta, sadyashotha, shimbi, shukapindi, shukashimba, shukavati, sugupta, sukasimbi, svagupta, svayamgupta, svayangupta, taumatyakkoti, tella dradagondi, telladuradagondi, terkali, teruvakkoti, teruvam, theeta kogial, thelladooradagondi, thurachee avare balli, tikshna, tiriparnikam, tita-kogila, totadulagondi, turachi-gida, turaci, turanchi, tureavare, uitema, vanari, vanashukari, varahika, vaseekaramoolam, vatanacan, vepulikam, verukatu, verukatukkoti, vrishya, vyaghra, wakmi, wanduru-me, wel-damiya

in Indonesia: kara benguk, kekara juleh, kowas

in Laos: tam nhè

Malayan names: kacang babi, kachang babi, kekaras gatal

in Nepal: boldong, dhoireti, kabachhu, kauso

in Philippines: sabawel

in Tamil: kantuti, markati, naikurni, poonai kanjori, ponaikkali, ponaikkali, poonaykali, punai-k-kali, punai-k-kali vittu, punaikkali, punaippidukkan, punaipputukkan

in Thailand: ba-yuang, cigu, ma-mui, ma-yuang, mamui, mijeh, phlo-yu, sijeh

in Tibetan: banari, kha sral

in Vietnam: d[aa]ju m[ef]o r[uf]ng

*Mucuna pruriens* (L.) DC. var. *hirsuta* (Wight & Arn.) Wilmot-Dear (*Mucuna hirsuta* Wight & Arn.; *Stizolobium hirsutum* (Wight & Arn.) Kuntze)

India. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 254. 1834, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 208. 1891 and *Kew Bull.* 42: 23–46. 1987, *Kew Bull.* 47: 203–245. 1992

(Root paste or fruit ash mixed with castor oil and applied for skin diseases.)

*Mucuna pruriens* (L.) DC. var. *utilis* (Wall. ex Wight) L.H. Bailey (*Carpopogon capitatum* Roxb.; *Carpopogon capitatus* Roxb.; *Carpopogon niveum* Roxb.; *Macranthus cochinchinensis* Lour.; *Marcanthus cochinchinensis* Lour.; *Mucuna aterrima* (Piper & Tracy) Holland; *Mucuna atrocarpa*

F.P. Metcalf; *Mucuna capitata* Wight & Arn., nom. illeg.; *Mucuna cochinchinensis* (Lour.) A. Chev.; *Mucuna deerlingiana* (Bort) Merr.; *Mucuna deerlingiana* (Bort) Holland; *Mucuna hassjoo* (Piper & Tracy) Mansf.; *Mucuna martinii* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Mucuna nivea* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.; *Mucuna pachylobia* (Piper & Tracy) Rock; *Mucuna pruriens* var. *biflora* Trimen; *Mucuna pruriens* (L.) DC. var. *capitata* Burck; *Mucuna pruriens* (L.) DC. var. *nivea* (Roxb.) Haines; *Mucuna pruriens* var. *utilis* (Wight) Burck; *Mucuna utilis* Wallich ex Wight; *Mucuna utilis* Wight; *Mucuna velutina* Hassk.; *Stizolobium aterrimum* Piper & Tracy; *Stizolobium capitatum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Stizolobium capitatum* Kuntze; *Stizolobium cinerium* Piper & Tracy; *Stizolobium cochinchinense* (Lour.) Burkart; *Stizolobium deerlingianum* Bort; *Stizolobium hassjoo* Piper & Tracy; *Stizolobium microspermum* Piper; *Stizolobium niveum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Stizolobium pachylobium* Piper & Tracy; *Stizolobium pruriens* (L.) Medik.; *Stizolobium pruriens* var. *hassjoo* (Piper & Tracy) Makino; *Stizolobium prurimum* (Hook.) Piper & Tracy subsp. *maculatum* Piper; *Stizolobium prurimum* subsp. *officinale* Piper; *Stizolobium prurimum* subsp. *biflorum* (Trimen) Piper; *Stizolobium utile* (Wallich ex Wight) Piper & Tracy; *Stizolobium utile* (Wall. ex Wight) Ditmer; *Stizolobium velutinum* (Hassk.) Piper & Tracy)

SE Asia. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Vorlesungen der Churpfälzischen physicalisch-ökonomischen Gesellschaft* 2: 399. 1787, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 460–461. 1790, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 54. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 405. 1825, *Hortus Britannicus* 482. 1826, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 255. 1834, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 1: pl. 280. 1840, *Annales du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 11: 187. 1893 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55: 409. 1908, *U.S. Department of Agriculture Bureau of Plant Industry Bulletin* 141: 31–32. 1909, *U.S. Department of Agriculture Bureau of Plant Industry Bulletin* 179: 17–19, pl. 4b, 7. 1910, *Philippine Journal of Science* 5(2): 118. 1910, *Kew Bulletin*, Additional Series 9: 216–217. 1911, *Bull. Agric. Inst. Sci. Saigon* 1: 91. 1919, *Lingnan Science Journal* 19(4): 559–561, f. 7. 1940, *Kew Bull.* 39(1): 23–65. 1983, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae-Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, *Kew Bulletin* 45(1): 1–35. 1990, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 19: 235–250. 1995

(Plant used for renal troubles and eye diseases, when roasted used as emmenagogue; with vinegar and honey applied as a poultice to boils and abscess. Seeds tonic. Seed and root used in the form of powder and decoction to treat roundworm. Anti-parkinsonism.)

in English: Bengal bean, Bengal velvet bean, Benghal bean, cowage velvet bean, Florida bean, Florida velvet bean, Lyon-bean, Mauritius bean, Mauritius velvet bean, Portuguese coffee, velvet bean, Yokohama velvet bean

in China: he teou, hu tou, li tou



in Japan: has-sho-mame, nabarume, Yokohama bean

***Mucuna sloanei*** Fawc. & Rendle (*Dolichos urens* L. ex Jacq.; *Dolichos urens* L. ex Jacq., nom. illeg., non *Dolichos urens* L.; *Dolichos urens* L.; *Mucuna urens* sensu auct.; *Mucuna urens* (Jacq.) DC.; *Mucuna urens* (L.) DC., nom. illeg., non *Mucuna urens* (L.) Medik.; *Mucuna urens* (L.) Fawc. & Rendle, nom. illeg., non *Mucuna urens* (L.) Medik.; *Stizolobium urens* (L.) Pers.)

South America. Perennial climbing shrub, strong, liane, vine, petals lemon yellow, inflorescence an axillary umbellate raceme, fruit a blackish flattened-cylindrical pod deeply furrowed, yellowish stinging urticating hairs on pods, seeds edible, flowers pollinated by bats, cooked young fruits eaten as a vegetable, ripe seed eaten pounded and cooked, in wet localities, in swamp forests, at borders of rivers and lakes, in savanna woodland and secondary vegetation

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 725. 1753, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 290. 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1162. 1759, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... pl. 182, f. 84. 1760, *Syn. Pl.* 2(2): 299. 1807 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 55(650): 36. 1917, Joaquim Mas-Guindal, "Plantas medicinales y tintoreas." *R. da Associação Brasileira de Farmacêuticos*. 17(9): 394–397. Rio de Janeiro 1936, Caminhoá, "Mucunan ou mucuná, comunicação feita pelo Conselheiro Caminhoá à Academia Imperial de Medicina do Rio de Janeiro." *R. Flora Medicinal*. 6(2): 67–81. Rio de Janeiro 1939 and "Mucunan ou mucuná." *R. Flora Medicinal*. 6(3): 143–149. Rio de Janeiro 1939, *Flora de Cuba* 2: 224–367. 1951, *Flore de la Guyane française* 2: 36–162. 1952, *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz* 51: 417–461. 1953, *Darwiniana* 16(1–2): 175–218. 1970, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 54(4): 435–470. 1973, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67: 734. 1980, *Rhodora* 83(834): 161–236. 1981, *Listados Florísticos de Mexico* 1: 47–61. 1983, *Listados Florísticos de Mexico* 4: 90–112. 1986, *The Drifting Seed* 4(1): 9–10. 1998, *The Drifting Seed* 5(3): 9–10. 1999, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, ser. 4, 57(7): 247–355. 2006

(Seed pods covered with very small velvety hairs that can be very painful on contact with the skin, trichomes produce itching through the action of an enzyme. Seed worn by children as an amulet to ward off evil eye. Leaf sap to stop diarrhea. Seed diuretic, a seed decoction used as a soothing medicine to relieve the discomfort of hemorrhoids; burned seeds used as an ointment against swollen glands.)

in English: brown hamburger bean, cow-itch, cow-itch plant, donkey eye, hamburger bean, horse-eye bean, sea bean, sheeps-eye, true sea bean

in Brazil: mucunã

in Mexico: ojo de venado, pica pica

in South America: matos, matos del monte, ojo de buey

***Mucuna urens*** (L.) Medik. (*Canavalia altissima* (Jacq.) Macfadyen; *Dolichos altissimus* Jacq.; *Dolichos urens* L.,

1759; *Mucuna altissima* (Jacq.) DC.; *Mucuna urens* (L.) DC., nom. illeg., non *Mucuna urens* (L.) Medik.; *Mucuna urens* (L.) Fawc. & Rendle, nom. illeg., non *Mucuna urens* (L.) Medik.; *Mucuna urens* Scop.; *Stizolobium altissimum* (Jacq.) Pers.; *Stizolobium urens* (L.) Pers.)

Tropical America. Perennial climbing shrub, herbaceous, liana, twining, many-branched, waxy corolla tough and yellow, thick fleshy petals, flowers in axillary lax interrupted racemes, pods covered with strong whisker-like stinging hairs

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 725. 1753, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 290. 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1162. 1759, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... pl. 182, f. 84. 1760, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 309. 1777, *Vorlesungen der Churpfälzischen physicalisch-öconomischen Gesellschaft* 2: 399. 1787, *Syn. Pl.* 2(2): 299. 1807, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 405. 1825 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 55(650): 36. 1917, Joaquim Mas-Guindal, "Plantas medicinales y tintoreas." *R. da Associação Brasileira de Farmacêuticos*. 17(9): 394–397. Rio de Janeiro 1936, Caminhoá, "Mucunan ou mucuná, comunicação feita pelo Conselheiro Caminhoá à Academia Imperial de Medicina do Rio de Janeiro." *R. Flora Medicinal*. 6(2): 67–81. Rio de Janeiro 1939 and "Mucunan ou mucuná." *R. Flora Medicinal*. 6(3): 143–149. Rio de Janeiro 1939, *Darwiniana* 16(1–2): 175–218. 1970, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 54(4): 435–470. 1973, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67: 734. 1980, *Phytotherapy Research* 15(2): 99–102. 2001, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, ser. 4, 57(7): 247–355. 2006

(Seed pods covered with very small velvety hairs that can be very painful on contact with the skin. A mechanical anthelmintic, used in the treatment of intestinal worms, which are expelled alive. Leaf sap to stop diarrhea; root a remedy for cholera. Seeds used in dysuria; seed decoction used as a soothing medicine to relieve the discomfort of hemorrhoids; burned seeds used as an ointment against swollen glands. A potential male antifertility agent.)

in English: cowage, cowhage, cowitch, cow-itch plant, cow-itch, horse-eye bean, ox-eye bean, oxe eye bean, sea bean, sheeps-eye

in Brazil: mucunã

in South America: chocho, pica pica, pica pica negruzea chata, picapica, tortera

in Venezuela: ojo de zamuro

in Congo: bambenga, mera

## Muehlenbeckia Meissner Polygonaceae

For the Alsatian botanist Heinrich Gustav (Gustave) Muehlenbeck, 1798–1845, physician. See *Genera Plantarum* 82. 1789, *Fl. Tellur.* 2: 33. 1837 [1836 publ. Jan–Mar 1837], Carl Friedrich Meissner (1800–1874), *Plantarum*

*vascularium genera*. Lipsiae 1: 316. 1841, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 597f. Ansbach 1852 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 104–137. 1946, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 522. 1965, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 137. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 114(3): 349–416. 1992.

***Muehlenbeckia tamnifolia*** (Kunth) Meisn. (*Calacinum leptobotrys* J.F. Macbr.; *Calacinum leptobotrys* (Meisn.) J.F. Macbr.; *Calacinum leptobotrys* (Meisn. ex DC.) J.F. Macbr.; *Calacinum peruvianum* J.F. Macbr.; *Calacinum peruvianum* (Meisn.) J.F. Macbr.; *Calacinum peruvianum* (Meisn. ex DC.) J.F. Macbr.; *Calacinum tamnifolium* J.F. Macbr.; *Calacinum tamnifolium* (Kunth) J.F. Macbr.; *Coccoloba monoica* Ruiz ex Meisn.; *Muehlenbeckia benthamii* Endl.; *Muehlenbeckia cuspidata* Gross ex Standley; *Muehlenbeckia cuspidata* H. Gross; *Muehlenbeckia leptobotrys* Meisn.; *Muehlenbeckia peruviana* Meisn.; *Muehlenbeckia peruviana* var. *cuspidata* Standl.; *Muehlenbeckia peruviana* var. *cuspidata* Standl. ex J.F. Macbr.; *Muehlenbeckia quadrangulata* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Endl.; *Muehlenbeckia quadrangulata* Endl.; *Muehlenbeckia stuebelii* Lindau; *Muehlenbeckia stuebelii* Lindau ex Hieron.; *Muehlenbeckia tamnifolia* Meisn.; *Muehlenbeckia tamnifolia* var. *hartwegii* Meisn.; *Muehlenbeckia tamnifolia* var. *humboldtii* Meisn.; *Muehlenbeckia tamnifolia* var. *laxiflora* Meisn.; *Muehlenbeckia tamnifolia* var. *quadrangulata* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Meisn.; *Muehlenbeckia tamnifolia* var. *quadrangulata* (Endl.) Meisn.; *Polygonum dombeyanum* Kuntze; *Polygonum flexuosum* Benth.; *Polygonum leptobotrys* (Meisn.) Kuntze; *Polygonum leptobotrys* Kuntze; *Polygonum leptobotrys* (Meisn. ex DC.) Kuntze; *Polygonum quadrangulatum* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Polygonum tamnifolium* Kunth; *Polygonum tamnifolium* var. *xerocarpum* Kuntze; *Sarcogonum tamnifolium* (Kunth) Rusby; *Sarcogonum tamnifolium* Rusby)

South America.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 2: 180. 1817[1818], *Hortus Britannicus* 3: 577. 1839, *Plantarum vascularium genera secundum ordines ...* [Meisner] 2: 227. 1840[1841], *Bull. Acad. Brux.* x. (1843) 353. 1843, *Gen. Pl.* [Endlicher] Suppl. 4(2): 51. 1848, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 14(1): 149–150. 1856, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 559. 1891, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 21(3): 307. 1895, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 6: 111. 1896, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3[3]: 269. 1898 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 4: 116–117. 1927, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 444–468. 1937, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 47(4): 323–359. 1960[1961]

(Diuretic, used for urinary tract ailments. Veterinary medicine, infusion a wash for swellings.)

in Ecuador: mollantin, ya-yar

## Muhlenbergia Schreber Poaceae (Gramineae)

For the American Rev. Gotthilf Heinrich (Henry) Ernest (Ernst) Muhlenberg (Mühlenberg), 1753–1815 (Lancaster), Lutheran minister, among his works are *Catalogus plantarum Americae septentrionalis*. Lancaster 1813 and *Descriptio uberior graminum et plantarum calamariarum Americae septentrionalis indigenarum et cicorum*. Philadelphia 1817, see A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. 319. Paris 1845, William Darlington, *Memorials of John Bartram and Humphry Marshall*. 466–474. Philadelphia 1849, J.W. Harshberger, *The botanists of Philadelphia and their work*. 92–97. 1899 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 523. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 276. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 301. 1973. Allied to *Sporobolus* R. Br., see *Genera Plantarum* 1: 44–45. 1789, *Systema Naturae ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata* 2: 171. 1791, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 40, 54. 1803, *Nouveau Bulletin des Sciences, publié par la Société Philomatique de Paris* 2: 187–190. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 28–29, t. 8, f. 2, 3. 1812, *Catalogus plantarum horti botanici monspeliensis* 151. 1813, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 2: 72. 1815, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 141–142, pl. 45. 1815 [1816], *Syst. Veg.* 2: 18. 383. 1817, *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts* 89: 105. 1819, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 117. 1820, *De Graminibus unifloris et sesquifloris* 191, 193. Petropoli 1824, *Neogenyton* 4. 1825, *Flora* 11: 301. 1828, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1: 207–356. 1830, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 248. 1833, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 22. 1840, *Nom. Bot.* ed. 2, 2: 568. 1841, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 4: 23. 1848, *J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, ser. 2, 1: 186. Aug, 1848, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 546. 1848, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 15: 78–79. 1863, *Nom. Bot.* 2: 1142. 1874, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 90. 92, 112, t. 1. 1886, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(2): 97. 1887, *The True Grasses* 103–104, f. 45a. 1890 and *American Midland Naturalist* 6: 20. 1919, *U.S.D.A. Bull.* 772: 139. 1920, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 17: 203–214. 1921, *North American Flora* 17: 431–476. 1935, *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 43: 405–407. 1953, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 14d: 69–71. 1956, *Contributions from the U.S. National Herbarium* 34(4): 75–189. 1967, *American Midland Naturalist* 82: 512–542. 1969, Brent Berlin, Dennis E. Breedlove and Peter H. Raven, *Principles of Tzeltal Plant Classification: An Introduction to the Botanical Ethnography of a Mayan-Speaking People of Highland Chiapas*. New York 1974, *Sida* 11: 282–285. 1986, *Sida* 12(2): 347–359. 1987, *Madroño* 35: 320–324. 1988, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 8: 575–583. 1989, *Madroño* 36: 260–265. 1989, *Sida* 14: 531–549. 1991, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 31: 1–109. 1991, *Canadian Journal of*

*Botany* 71: 816–826. 1993, Dennis E. Breedlove and Robert M. Laughlin, *The Flowering of Man. A Tzotzil Botany of Zinacantán*. Smithsonian Contributions to Anthropology. Number 35. Washington 1993, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 276–286. 1994, *American Journal of Botany* 81: 622–629. 1994, *Madroño* 42(4): 427–449. 1995, *Sida* 17: 349–365. 1996, *Brittonia* 50(1): 23–50. 1998, P.M. Peterson, “Systematics of the Muhlenbergiinae (Chloridoideae: Eragrostideae).” *Grasses: Systematics and Evolution* 195–212. 2000, *Flora of Ecuador* 68: 72–87. 2001, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 41: 143–173. 2001, *Oikos* 98(2): 284–298. 2002.

***Muhlenbergia mexicana*** (L.) Trin. (*Agrostis cinna* Retz., nom. illeg., non *Agrostis cinna* Retz.; *Agrostis mexicana* L.; *Agrostis tenacissima* L.f.; *Cinna arundinacea* Retz. ex Steud., nom. illeg., non *Cinna arundinacea* L.; *Cinna mexicana* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Cinna mexicana* (L.) Link, nom. illeg., non *Cinna mexicana* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Lepyraxis canadensis* P. Beauv. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Muhlenbergia mexicana* f. *ambigua* (Torr.) Fernald; *Muhlenbergia mexicana* f. *mexicana*; *Muhlenbergia mexicana* var. *purpurea* Alph. Wood; *Muhlenbergia polystachya* Mack. & Bush; *Podosaemum mexicanum* (L.) Link; *Podosemum mexicanum* (L.) Link; *Polypogon canadensis* E. Fourn.; *Sporobolus tenacissimus* (L.f.) J. Presl; *Sporobolus tenacissimus* (L.f.) P. Beauv.; *Trichochloa mexicana* (L.) Trin.; *Vilfa mexicana* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Vilfa tenacissima* (L.f.) Kunth)

USA, Mexico, Venezuela. Open areas, woods, woodland, rocky places, growing in large colonies

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 31. 1767, *Supplementum Plantarum* 107. 1781, *Genera Plantarum* ed. 8 1: 44. 1789, *Observationes Botanicae* 6: 12. 1791, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 171. 1791, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 16, 26, 32, 148, 158, 181. 1812, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 138. 1815 [1816], *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 117. 1820, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 70. 1821, *De Graminibus unifloris et sesquifloris* 189, 190, 297, t. 5, f. 8. 1824, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 1: 84. 1827, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 242. 1830, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 365. 1840, *Report intended to illustrate a map of the hydrographical basin of the Upper Mississippi River*, made by I.N. Nicollet ... 164. Washington 1843 [*Catalogue of plants collected by Mr Charles Geyer...*, by Professor John Torrey], *The American Botanist and Florist* pt. 2: 386. 1871, Watson, Sereno (1826–1892), *Report of the geological exploration of the fortieth parallel*: made by order of the Secretary of War according to Acts of Congress of March 2, 1867, and March 3, 1869, under the direction of A.A. Humphreys. Vol. 5, *Botany*. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1871, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 92. 1886 and *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 12(7): 79–80, pl. 12. 1902, *Index Kewensis* 1: 244. 1906, *Rhodora* 9(98): 18–19. 1907, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 119. 1908, *Ill. Fl. N. U.S.* (ed. 2) 1: 184. 1913, *Report of the Michigan*

*academy of science, arts and letters* 17: 181. 1916, *Rhodora* 26(301): 1. 1924, *Manual Grasses U.S.* 890. 1935, *Rhodora* 45(534): 236. 1943

(A poultice for skin diseases, antifungal.)

## Mukia Arn. Cucurbitaceae

From a Malayalam name, *mucca-piri* (*mucca* means three-fourth and *piri* spring, possibly referring to the curled tendrils), applied by van Rhee in his *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus*. 8: t. 13. 1688 for *Mukia scabrella*; see Robert Wight (1796–1872), in *The Madras Journal of Literature and Science*. 12: 50. 1840, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 3: 276. 1841 and M.P. Nayar, *Meaning of Indian Flowering Plant Names*. 231. Dehra Dun 1985.

***Mukia leiosperma*** (Wight & Arn.) Wight (*Bryonia leiosperma* Wight & Arn.; *Cucumis leiospermus* (Wight & Arn.) Ghebret. & Thulin; *Cucumis leiospermus* (Wight & Arn.) H. Schaefer.; *Melothria leiosperma* (Wight & Arn.) Cogn.; *Mukia leiosperma* Wight; *Mukia leiosperma* (Wight & Arn.) Arn.)

India.

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 345. 1834, *Madras J. Lit. Sci.* 12: 50. 1840 [Jul 1840], *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 8: 268. 1842 [1842 publ. Dec 1841], *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 622. 1881 and *Novon* 17(2): 177. 2007, *Blumea* 52(1): 167. 2007

(Leaves consumed as salad to relieve cold.)

in India: musumuskkai

***Mukia maderaspatana*** (L.) M.J. Roem. (*Bryonia althaeoides* Ser.; *Bryonia cordifolia* L.; *Bryonia maderaspatana* (L.) Lam.; *Bryonia scabrella* L.f.; *Coccinia cordifolia* (L.) Cogn.; *Cucumis maderaspatanus* L.; *Melothria altaeoides* (Ser.) Nakai; *Melothria maderaspatana* (L.) Cogn.; *Mukia althaeoides* M. Roem.; *Mukia althaeoides* (Ser.) M. Roem.; *Mukia scabrella* (L.f.) Arn.; *Mukia scabrella* (L.) Arn.; *Mukia scabrella* Arn.)

India, Nepal. Prostrate, scandent, climbing, scabrid, yellow flowers, ripe and unripe fruits eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 35 and 2: 1011–1013. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 424. 1781 [1782], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 496. 1785, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 306. 1828, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 347–348. 1834, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 3: 276. 1841, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 2: 47. 1846, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 529, 623. 1881 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 14(2): 127. 1938, *Bothalia* 8: 14. 1962, *Fl. Trop. E. Afr., Cucurbit.* 117. 1967, *Acta Bot. Indica* 3: 136–141. 1975, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 261–271. 1979, J.



*Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 79(3:VIII): 134–135. 1992, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 31(1): 65–71. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant paste or juice used to cause vomiting. Fruit used in cough; tied over swollen finger in the treatment of paronychia. Root decoction in flatulence and to reduce toothache; roots chewed to relieve toothache. Leaves used for accelerating childbirth; leaf extract taken to cure piles and for giddiness; leaf decoction in asthma; fresh leaves decoction applied against burning sensation. Veterinary medicine, seed paste applied to treat scabies of animals; leaves ground with the stem bark of *Cassia fistula* given in fevers.)

in English: galgughri, mukia

in India: agumaki, agumaki bilari, ankh phutani bel, anko-phor, arivalukam, aunkharo, ayavakantam, ayil, bilari, budama dosa, cempucattumuli, cetimelpatari, chedupulla, chiraati, cukkai, cunaikkoti, cunaikkotti, cunaimelati, cure-cuvari, gulya kakri, irankumatirai, irattanirappalam, irukurankinkai, irukuranku, kaadu paavate balli, kattumucukkai, kolankulam, kottiri, kottirikai, krtarandhrah, kuranku, kurankuka, kurankukakkoti, kurankumucu, kuturu budam, mani thonde, mani tonde, manidonde, maluram, mayankuruti, mocukkai, mocumocukkai, mosumosukai, mosumosukkai, mucca-pin, mucukkai, mucumucukkai, mukkalpiram, mukkappiram, musumusukkai, nariyutai, paccainilaikkoti, paccainirakkoti, parankotiyalmuli, pattara, pattarakkoti, pira, pittanacani, potti budamu, pottibudamu, ringana vaela, trikosaki, valanattakam, valukam

in Japan: sango-ju-suzume-uri

in Nepal: nagilalngei, nagilangiai

in Yoruba: ori oka

### Muldera Miq. Piperaceae

See *Praelectiones in ordines naturales plantarum* 123. 1792, *Bull. Sci. Phys. Nat. Neerl.* 1839: 447, 448. 1839.

*Muldera baccata* Miq.

Malay Peninsula.

See *Systema Piperacearum* (F.A.W. Miquel) 341. 1843–1844

(Roots for venereal diseases.)

Malayan name: gadong hutan

*Muldera trichostachya* Miq. (*Piper trichostachyon* C. DC.; *Piper trichostachyon* (Miq.) C. DC.)

India. See also *Piper trichostachyon*

See *Bull. Sci. Phys. Nat. Neerl.* 1839: 447, 448. 1839, *Comm. Phyt.* 34. 1840, *London Journal of Botany* 5: 556. 1846, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.)

16(1): 242. 1869 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 33(2): 149–153. 1998, *Cytologia* 64: 301–307. 1999

(Ripe fruits of the plant and leaves of *Ocimum sanctum* ground and boiled and the mixture given in cough and fever.)

in India: mirch

### Mulgedium Cass. Asteraceae

From the Latin *mulgeo* ‘to milk’, Greek *amelgo*, referring to the closely related genus *Lactuca*, see *Dict. Sci. Nat.*, ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 33: 296. 1824 and *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 26: 390. 1988, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 82(5): 116. 1997, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 92(11): 1754. 2007.

*Mulgedium tataricum* (L.) DC. (*Agathysus tataricus* D. Don; *Crepis charbonnelii* H. Lév.; *Lactuca monocephala* Chang; *Lactuca multipes* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Lactuca tatarica* (L.) C.A. Mey.; *Lagedium tataricum* Soják; *Mulgedium monocephalum* (Chang) C. Shih; *Mulgedium runcinatum* Cass.; *Mulgedium tataricum* DC.; *Sonchus tataricus* L.)

Caucasus.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 795–796, 805–808. 1753, *Mant.* 2: 572. 1771, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 33: 296–300. 1824, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 6: 310. 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 7(1): 248. 1838 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 6(125–130): 331–332. 1909, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(312–316): 100. 1913, *Contributions from the Biological Laboratory of the Science Society of China* 9: 132. 1934, *Taxon* 30: 701–702, 844. 1981, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 26(5): 391. 1988, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 769–771. 1991, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(6): 114–116. 1995

(For constipation.)

### Mulinum Pers. Apiaceae

*Mulinum crassifolium* Phil.

Chile.

See *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 1: 309. 1805, Philippi, Rudolph Amandus (1808–1904), *Florula Atacamensis* 24. Halis Saxonum: Sumptibus E. Anton, 1860

(Stem infusion against colds and coughs.)

in Chile: chuquicandia

### Multidentia Gilli Rubiaceae

From the Latin *multi-* ‘many’ and *dens, dentis* ‘a tooth’, see *Ann. Naturhist. Mus. Wien* 77: 21. 1973.

**Multidentia crassa** (Hiern) Bridson & Verdc. (*Canthium crassum* Hiern; *Vangueria crassa* (Hiern) Schweinf. ex Hiern; *Vangueria crassa* Schweinf. ex Hiern)

Tropical Africa. A deciduous shrub or small tree, bark fire resistant, reddish underbark, if cut whitish sap, yellow-green flowers in dense bunches in leaf axils, fleshy petals, fleshy sweet fruit eaten raw, bee forage, in woodland, grassland, rocky places

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 602. 1785, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 3: 145. 1877 and *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 77: 21. 1973, *Kew Bulletin* 42(3): 652. 1987

(Leaves pounded, soaked in water and the juice applied into the ears to treat earache; roots used for earache, stomachache and intestinal worms.)

in Kenya: bunyinyi, kumunyanya, kumunyinyi

in Tanzania: ingulungulu, lungogolo, mandikiti, mbwewe, mkukumba, mugogolo, mukukumba, munyabitwa, musede, muwewe, muyogoyogo, nam

### **Mundulea (DC.) Benth. Fabaceae (Millettieae)**

The meaning of the name seems obscure, it could have origins from *Munduli*, an African name used also for *Arachis hypogaea* or *Apios tuberosa*, referring to the whole look of the plant, or from Latin *mundulus* 'neat, trim', *mundule* 'neatly, trimly'; according to Georg C. Wittstein it could be the diminutive of *Mundia* (Polygalaceae); see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 392. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 338. 1824, Wight, Robert (1796–1872), *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* London, 1834, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 248. 1852 and H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 398. 1996.

**Mundulea sericea** (Willd.) A. Chev. (*Cytisus sericeus* Willd.; *Cytisus sericeus* Vis.; *Cytisus sericeus* Javorka; *Cytisus sericeus* Noronha; *Dalbergia sericea* Bojer; *Dalbergia sericea* G. Don; *Dalbergia sericea* Spreng.; *Millettia oblata* Dunn; *Millettia oblata* subsp. *burtii* J.B. Gillett; *Millettia usaramensis* Taub.; *Mundulea suberosa* Benth.; *Mundulea suberosa* (DC.) Benth.; *Robinia sennoides* Roxb.; *Robinia suberosa* Roxb.; *Robinia suberosa* (DC.) Roxb.; *Tephrosia sericea* Pers.; *Tephrosia sericea* (Willd.) DC.; *Tephrosia sericea* DC.; *Tephrosia sericea* Baker; *Tephrosia sericea* Buch.-Ham.; *Tephrosia sericea* Hort. Bog. ex Zoll. & Moritzi; *Tephrosia suberosa* DC.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, straight trunk, corky bark, rounded bushy spreading crown, silky silvery compound leaves, showy flowers in pseudo-racemes mauve to purple, golden-brown velvety pods, bark and leaves eaten by cattle, goats, elephants and antelope

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 52, 316. 1781 [1782], *Flora Atlantica* 2: 139. 1798, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(2): 1121. 1802, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(2): 328. 1807, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 56, 98. 1814, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(2): 545. 1822, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 249. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 193. 1826, *Gen. Hist.* 2: 375. 1832, *Hortus Mauritianus* 111. 1837, *Natuur-Genesesk. Arch. Ned.-Indie* 3: 76. 1846, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 248. 1852, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 2: 107. 1871 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 49: 221. 1911, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.*, 41: 223. 1912, *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 180: 1521. 1925, *Kew Bulletin* 1936: 245–250. 1936, *Native standards of living and African culture change*. London 1938, J. Clyde Mitchell, *The Yao Village: A Study of the Social Structure of a Nyasaland Tribe*. Manchester 1956, *The Ngoni of Nyasaland*. London 1956, Margaret Read, *Children of Their Fathers*. London 1959, *Kew Bulletin* 15(1): 34. 1961, *Phytochemistry* 16(9): 1399–1400. 1977, *Taxon* 28: 276–277. 1979, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 145–147. 1990, *Phytochemistry* 36: 1523–1526. 1994, *Nature Medicine* 1: 260–266. 1995, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 324(2): 643–647. 2008

(Used in Sidha. Toxins, poisonous, emetic, insecticide, anti-angiogenic, cancer chemopreventive, poison strong enough to kill. A decoction of root bark pounded with stem barks of *Sapindus emarginatus* and *Azadirachta indica* given as postpartum remedy, antiseptic and general tonic. Roots infusion to treat infertility. Roots and seeds, pounded bark and crushed leaves used for poisoning fish and small crocodiles. Arrow poison. Bark used for inducing suicide and also for homicidal purposes. Leaves to check stored foodgrain pests; bark and roots contain substances toxic to insects. Veterinary medicine, emetic. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, the powdered roots.)

in English: cork bush, fish poison bush, Rhodesia silver leaf, Rhodesian silver leaf, silver bush

in India: betta hurali, bettahavuli, bettahuruli, bettuli, galbaruta, haenukuruvina gida, kaadu beeta hurali, kaadu thuvvari, kadtavare, kadtavari, kadubeiri, kadubettahuruli, kadupporasu, kadutuvvari, kang-bendi-gas, kattuppuracu, kattutuvvara, katuppuracu, kayppuracu, kondavempali, kutaccailam, kutaccailamaram, malaippuracu, menbundathi, menbundati, ottuppalacitam, ottuppalacitamaram, ottuppalacu, palacaram, palacarapatti, palasaram, palasarapatti, parankipuraki, parankippurakimaram, pilavaiam, pilaviram, piralavaram, puliseru, puracu, supi, supti, surti, venpuracamaram, venpuracu, vellai, vellaipporasu, verri billudu, verribilludu, verubilludu, vettibilludu, wal-baruta, yerribilludu

in East Africa: mkwaia, mkwaya, mtupawa-pori

in Angola: ongeke, onkongo

in Guinea: néki

in Madagascar: fagnamo, famakivato, fanamo, fanamohazo, fanamomamo

in Malawi: chiguluka, lusyunga, nandolo

in Mali: diébi, diéfa diaba, koro-koro diaba

in Namibia: omubanganyana, omumbanganyana

in Nigeria: igun, lakuta

in Southern Africa: blou-ertjieboom, gaeb, kurkbos, maibana, mangaanbos, mohato, mosetla-thlou, mosetla-tlou, mosikatse, mosita-thlou, mosita-tlou, moswaatlou, mukunda-ndou, ntsandzandlopfu, olifantshout (= that which resists the elephants), omukeka, omumbaganyana, umaMentabeni, umHlalandethe, umSindandlovana, umSindandlovu, umSinndandlovana, uSekwane, visboontjie, visgif, visgifboom

in Tanzania: mhemheru, muheruheru, ukalangwa

in Upper Volta: colo-colo, tampiopudé

in Zambia: lukangandofu, mulyambantoni, muyemanjenin Zimbabwe: inKizaemaqaqa, umPandula, umSece, umSindandhlovana

**Mundulea sericea** (Willd.) A. Chev. subsp. **madagascariensis** Du Puy & Labat (*Dalbergia hookeri* Bojer, nom. nud.; *Dalbergia striata* Bojer; *Dalbergia telfairii* Bojer; *Millettia antsahalanbensis* Baill.; *Mundulea hookeri* Baill.; *Mundulea striata* Dubard & Dop; *Mundulea striata* (Bojer) Baill.; *Mundulea striata* Baill.; *Mundulea striata* Baill. var. *alba* R. Vig.; *Mundulea telfairii* Baker)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Hortus Mauritianus* 111. 1837, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20: 69. 1882, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 389. 1883 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 54: 157. 1907, *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Museum de Paris 14(1): 69–70. 1950, *The Leguminosae of Madagascar* 423–424. 2002

(Toxins. Roots and seeds, pounded bark and crushed leaves used for fish poisoning.)

in Madagascar: famakivato, fanamo, fanamohazo, fanamomamo

### Munronia Wight Meliaceae

For Sir William Munro, 1818–1880, British botanist, plant collector, 1834–1838 India, 1847 Kashmir, 1870–1875 Barbados. See *Mant. Pl. Altera* 150. 1771, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 1: 147, pl. 54. 1839 and Ignatz Urban, ed., *Symbolae Antillanae*. 3: 91. Berlin 1902, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, Leonard Huxley, *Life and Letters of Sir J.D. Hooker*. 199. London 1918, Warren R. Dawson, *The Banks Letters, a Calendar of the Manuscript Correspondence of Sir Joseph Banks*. London 1958, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University*

*of Oxford*. 216. Oxford 1964, Isaac Henry Burkill, *Chapters on the History of Botany in India*. Delhi 1965, Mea Allan, *The Hookers of Kew*. London 1967, T.W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 278. 1972, Ralph Randles Stewart, *An Annotated Catalogue of the Vascular Plants of West Pakistan and Kashmir*. Karachi 1972.

**Munronia pinnata** (Wall.) W. Theob. (*Munronia delavayi* Franch.; *Munronia hainanensis* F.C. How & T.C. Chen; *Munronia hainanensis* var. *microphylla* X.M. Chen; *Munronia henryi* Harms; *Munronia heterophylla* Merr.; *Munronia heterotricha* H.S. Lo; *Munronia javanica* Benn.; *Munronia neilgherrica* Wight; *Munronia pinnata* Harms; *Munronia pinnata* (Wall.) A.S. Rao; *Munronia pinnata* (Wall.) Harms; *Munronia pumila* Wight; *Munronia sinica* Diels; *Munronia timoriensis* Baill.; *Turraea pinnata* Wall.; *Turraea pinnata* Span.)

China, India, Himalaya.

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 2: 21, t. 119. 1831, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 1: t. 91. 1838–1853, *Linnaea* 15: 183. 1841, *Adansonia* 11: 266. 1874, Mason, Francis, 1799–1874, *Burmah, its people and productions, or, Notes on the fauna, flora, and minerals of Tenasserim, Pegu, and Burma* / by F. Mason; rewritten and enlarged by W. Theobald. [3rd ed.] 2: 581. Hertford: Published by order of the Chief Commissioner of British Burma by S. Austin, 1882–1883, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 33: 451. 1887 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 425–426. 1900, *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 35: 77–78. 1917, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 19: 39. 1938, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 4(1): 6–7, pl. 1. 1955, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* v. 255. 1964, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 15(1): 68. 1977, *Taxon* 34(1): 155. 1985, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 4(2): 173. 1986, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 51(24): 6949–6952. 2003, *J. Asian Nat. Prod. Res.* 5(3): 215–221. 2003, *Nat. Prod. Res.* 18(5): 415–419. 2004, *Phytochemistry*. 71(13): 1596–1601. 2010

(Limonoids, whole plant as antifungal, insect antifeedants. Root paste taken orally for stomachache.)

in China: yu zhuang di huang lian

in India: hallaganagilu

### Muntingia L. Tiliaceae (Muntingiaceae)

Named after the Dutch botanist Abraham Munting (Muntingius), 1626–1683, professor of medicine at Groningen, attempted to identify a plant called *Britannica* by the ancient authors which was used to cure scurvy, among his many works are *Aloidarium*. [Amsterdam] 1680 and *De vera antiquorum Herba Britannica*. Amstelodami 1681. See *Rosa Leonina quam ... nuptiarum auspiciis ... A. Muntinck ... et E.A. Gabbema Sponsae fingeat ... & sacrabat Poetice*



*Latina Anacreontis Umbra*. [Nuptial ode.] Leovardiae 1658, François [Franciscus] Kiggelaer (1648–1722), *Phytographia curiosa*. (J. Mensigae oratio funebris in obitum A. Muntingii.). Amsterdam & Leyden 1702–1713, *Species Plantarum* 1: 509. 1753, Cothenius, Christian Andreas (1708–1789), *Dispositio vegetabilium methodica a staminum numero desumta*. Berolini: Typis Speneri, 1790, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 598f. Ansbach 1852 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 302–324. 1949, C.H. Andreas, *Hortus Muntingiorum*. [With special reference to Hindrick, Abraham and Albertus Munting.] Groningen, Djakarta 1953, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 216. Oxford 1964, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. Philadelphia 1964, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 52(4): 487–495. 1966, Gilbert Westacott Reynolds (1895–1967), *The Aloes of South Africa*. 76, 77, 204. Balkema, Rotterdam 1982, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 199. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988, *Taxon* 47(1): 38. 1998.

### *Muntingia calabura* L.

Jamaica, Philippines.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 509. 1753, *Fl. Brit. W.I.* [Grisebach] 98. 1859 and *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(2): 1084–1105. 2001, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, ser. 4, 57(7): 247–355. 2006, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 678–680. 2007

(Relaxant, used for anxiety and irritability, fevers, colds, and flu, restores the nerves, reduces muscle tension and spasm, controls low blood pressure, induces sweating.)

in English: calabur, cherry tree, jam tree, Jamaican cherry, Panama berry

in Guadeloupe: bois ramier, bois de soie

in Mexico: huiz lan

in Peru: bolina, bolaina, ccoillor-ppanchu, guinda yumanasa, iumanasa, mullaca huayo, rupiña, tomaque, yumanasa

in Tropical America: calabura, calabure, majaguillo, pacito, vijaguillo

Malayan names: buah cheri, kerukup siam

in the Philippines: cereza, datiles, ratiles, seresa, zanitas

in Sri Lanka: jam tree

### *Murdannia Royle Commelinaceae*

Named for the Indian plant collector Murdann Ali, Keeper of the Herbarium at Saharanpur Botanic Garden; the British

surgeon and botanist John Forbes Royle (1798–1858) in 1833 was Curator of the same garden. See *Flora Telluriana* 4: 122. 1836[1838], John Forbes Royle, *Illustrations of the Botany and other branches of the Natural History of the Himalayan Mountains and the Flora of Cashmere*. London 1839–1840, *Flora* 49: 212. 1866 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 61(Beibl. 137): 63 in obs. 1926, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 187. 1965.

*Murdannia edulis* (Stokes) Faden (*Aneilema formosum* N.E. Br.; *Aneilema loureiroi* Hance, nom. superfl.; *Aneilema loureiroi* var. *horsfieldii* C.B. Clarke; *Aneilema multiscaposum* Lauterb.; *Aneilema platyphyllum* Merr.; *Aneilema scapiflorum* (Roxb.) Wight; *Aneilema scapiflorum* (Roxb.) Kostel.; *Aneilema scapifolium* var. *latifolium* N.E. Br.; *Aneilema serotinum* D. Don ex C.B. Clarke; *Aneilema tuberosum* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Commelina edulis* Stokes; *Commelina scapiflora* Roxb.; *Commelina spicata* Steud.; *Commelina tuberosa* Lour., nom. illeg.; *Murdannia formosana* (N.E. Br.) K.S. Hsu; *Murdannia formosanum* (N.E. Br.) K.S. Hsu; *Murdannia loureiroi* (Hance) R.S. Rao & Kammathy, nom. superfl.; *Murdannia multiscaposa* (Lauterb.) G. Brückn.; *Murdannia scapiflora* (Roxb.) Royle; *Phaeneilema multiscaposum* (Lauterb.) G. Brückn.; *Phaeneilema scapiflorum* (Roxb.) G. Brückn.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Perennial deciduous herbs, roots fibrous, pink-purple or blue flowers, dehiscent capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 40–42. 1753, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 1: 184. 1812, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 178–179. 1820, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 403, pl. 95, f. 3. 1840, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 6: t. 2073. 1853, *Monogr. Phan.* 3: 200–201. 1881 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 36(251): 152, 154. 1903, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 56. 1927, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 25: 184. 1964, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 12 (4): 470. 1974, *Fl. Taiwan* 5: 170. 1978, *Taxon* 29(1): 77. 1980, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 13(3): 100. 1997, *Biol. Bull. Natl. Taiwan Norm. Univ.* 35(2): 77–93. 2000

(Used in Unani. Roots astringent, tonic, used in snakebite. Root bark used in colic, piles, incontinence; powdered roots mixed with sugar as aphrodisiac and with juice of basil leaves in spermatorrhea.)

in China: ting hua shui zhu ye

in India: musli siyah, siyahmusali

in Vietnam: loã trai ngot

*Murdannia japonica* (Thunb.) Faden (*Aneilema elatum* (Vahl) Kunth; *Aneilema elatum* Kunth; *Aneilema elatum* Koord; *Aneilema elatum* Dalzell; *Aneilema herbaceum* Wall.; *Aneilema herbaceum* (Roxb.) Wall. ex C.B. Clarke; *Aneilema lineolatum* (Blume) Kunth; *Aneilema lineolatum* Kunth; *Commelina elata* Vahl; *Commelina herbacea* Roxb.; *Commelina japonica* Thunb.; *Commelina lineolata* Blume; *Dirtea japonica* Raf.; *Dirtea japonica* (Thunb.)

Raf.; *Murdannia elata* G. Brückn.; *Murdannia elata* (Vahl) G. Brückn.; *Murdannia lineolata* (Blume) J.K. Morton; *Phaeneilema herbaceum* Bruckn.; *Phaeneilema herbaceum* (Roxb.) G. Brückn.)

China. Herb

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 2: 332. 1794, *Enumeratio Plantarum* ... [Kunth] 2: 178. 1806, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 179–180. 1820, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 3. 1827, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5223. 1832, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 69. 1837 [1836 publ. Nov-Dec 1837], *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 4: 69. 1843, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 3: 137. 1851, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 204. 1881 and *Exkursionsfl. Java* i. 280. 1912, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 56. 1927, *Das Natürliche Pflanzensystem*, second edition [Engler & Prantl] 15a: 173. 1930, *Taxon* 26(1): 142. 1977

(Plant used for abortion. Young leaves and stem crushed and applied as a dressing for burns. Ritual, a protective charm against spirits.)

in China: kuan ye shui zhu ye

in Indonesia: udu nyalau

***Murdannia nudiflora*** (L.) Brenan (*Aneilema bracteolatum* var. *majus* Seub.; *Aneilema bracteolatum* var. *minus* Seub.; *Aneilema compressum* Dalzell; *Aneilema debile* Wall., nom. inval.; *Aneilema diandrum* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Aneilema diversifolium* Hassk.; *Aneilema foliosum* Hassk.; *Aneilema junghunianum* Miq.; *Aneilema lancifolium* Griff.; *Aneilema malabaricum* (L.) Merr.; *Aneilema minutum* (Blume) Kunth; *Aneilema nudicaule* (Burm.f.) Loudon; *Aneilema nudicaule* (Burm. f.) G. Don; *Aneilema nudiflorum* (L.) Sweet; *Aneilema nudiflorum* (L.) R. Br.; *Aneilema nudiflorum* var. *compressum* (Dalzell) C.B. Clarke; *Aneilema radicans* D. Don; *Aneilema trichocoleum* Schauer; *Callisia parvula* Brandegees; *Commelina cayennensis* Rich.; *Commelina diandra* Steud.; *Commelina diffusa* Burm.f.; *Commelina exilis* Steud., nom. inval.; *Commelina minuta* Blume; *Commelina nudicaulis* Burm.f.; *Commelina nudiflora* Burm. f.; *Commelina nudiflora* L.; *Commelina radicans* (D. Don) Spreng.; *Commelina sellowiana* Kunth; *Commelina sellowii* Schldtl.; *Cyanotis gueinzii* Hassk.; *Ditelesia nudiflora* (L.) Raf.; *Murdannia malabarica* (L.) G. Brückn.; *Murdannia malabarica* var. *compressa* (Dalzell) Santapau & S.K. Jain; *Phaeneilema diversifolium* (Hassk.) G. Brückn.; *Phaeneilema malabarica* (Linn.) Narayan Swami ex Biswas; *Phaeneilema malabaricum* (L.) V. Naray.; *Phaeneilema nudiflorum* (L.) G. Brückn.; *Stickmannia guyanensis* Raf.; *Stickmannia longicollis* Raf.; *Tradescantia cristata* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Tradescantia malabarica* L.) (*Aneilema* R. Br., from the Greek *a* 'without, not' and *eilema* 'a veil, covering, involucre', *eilo* 'to be shut, to assemble', referring to the absence of spathe; see Robert Brown, *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae*. 270. 1810.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia, Australia, North America. Annual or perennial herb, erect to procumbent, stems numerous, diffuse, roots fibrous, rhizomes absent, sometimes rooting at nodes, petals purple obovate-orbicular, capsule ovoid-globose trigonous, seeds 2 per valve yellow-brown, animal fodder, wet places

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 41–42. 1753, *Flora Indica* ... *nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 17. 1768, *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 105. 1792, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 270–271. 1810, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains* ... 1: 403, pl. 95, f. 3. 1839 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 18: 64. 1937, *Indian Forest Rec., Bot.*, n.s., 3: 55. 1941, *Kew Bulletin* 7(2): 189. 1952, *Indian Forester* 92: 643. 1966, *Nucleus* 27: 231–241. 1984, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 115–132. 1986

(Used in Ayurveda. Bruised plant relieves burns, itches, to treat sores, wounds, leprosy; whole herb boiled with brassica oil and used in leprosy. Whole plant of *Commelina nudiflora* bruised and applied to burn and itches, the poultice applied on sores. Leaves decoction used as a mouthwash to relieve toothache; infusion of pounded leaves and other plants strained and taken to purify the blood. Roots in stomach trouble and giddiness.)

in English: butter curry plant, nakedstem dewflower

in India: chitrebans, dawng, kandule, kanshura, kansura, kat-sapriya, kina, koshapushpi, vazhapazhathi, velichibhaji

in Indonesia: urip urip

in Laos: kaab

in Malay Peninsula: kukupu, tapak eti

in Nepal: kane

in Pakistan: kanshura

in Thailand: kinkungnoi, phak-prap

in Vietnam: c[or] trai, th[af]ji l[af]ji tr[aws]ng

***Murdannia spirata*** (L.) Brückner (*Aneilema canaliculatum* Dalzell; *Aneilema melanostictum* Hance; *Aneilema nanum* (Roxb.) Kunth; *Aneilema spiratum* (L.) R. Br.; *Aneilema spiratum* (L.) Sweet; *Aneilema spiratum* (L.) Wight ex Wall.; *Aphylax spiralis* Salisb.; *Commelina bracteolata* Lam.; *Commelina nana* Roxb.; *Commelina spirata* L.; *Phaeneilema spiratum* (L.) Brückner)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Herb, erect to decumbent, many-branched, flowers light blue, animal fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 40–42. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 176–177. 1771, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 69. 1786, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 270–271. 1810, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 173. 1820, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 4: 65. 1843, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 3: 137. 1851, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 7(79): 167–168. 1869 and *Notizbl. Bot.*

*Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 56. 1927, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* ed. 2, 15a: 173. 1930, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 115–132. 1986, *J. Taiwan Museum* 40: 51–56. 1987

(Leaves poultice relieves burns, piles, itches, sores, wounds, taken orally for stomachache.)

in English: Asiatic dewflower

in China: ai shui zhu ye

in India: siru natthai choori, siru pull

in Nepal: kane

***Murdannia triquetra*** (Wallich ex C.B. Clarke) Brückner (*Aneilema nutans* H. Léveillé; *Aneilema triquetrum* Wallich ex C.B. Clarke; *Commelina triquetra* Steud., nom. inval.; *Murdannia triquetra* G. Brückn.; *Murdannia triquetra* (Wall.) G. Brückn.; *Phaenilema triquetrum* (Wall. ex C.B. Clarke) G. Brückn.)

China, Assam to Vietnam. Herb, perennial, aquatic, roots fibrous, rhizomes horizontal elongate, stems creeping, flowers pale purple-red or blue-purple, weed, high protein content, young plants used as potherb, forage, growing in irrigated fields

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 208. 1881 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 9(222–226): 450–451. 1911, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 56. 1927, *Das Natürliche Pflanzensystem*, second edition 15a: 173. 1930

(Dried or fresh whole herb antipyretic, diuretic, antitumour, for the treatment of cough, pneumonia, hemoptysis, dysentery, oliguria, sore throat, externally for carbuncles, inflammatory swelling and snakebite.)

in English: water bamboo leaf

in China: jou ts'ao, rou cao, shui chu yeh, shui zhu ye, shuizhuye

## Murraya Koenig ex L. Rutaceae

After the Swedish botanist Johan (Johann) Andreas (Anders) Murray, 1740–1791, physician, botanical collector, his works include *Index plantarum*. [Compiler of the index: Nicolaus Joseph von Jacquin, 1727–1817.] Viennae Austriae 1785 and *Prodromus Designationis Stirpium Gottingensium*. Gottingae 1770. See C. Linnaeus, *Mantissa Plantarum*. 2: 554–555, 563. 1771, C. Linnaeus, *Systema Vegetabilium* ... editio decima tertia. [Edited by J.A. Murray] Göttingen Gotha 1774 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 532. 1965, T.W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 279. 1972, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 199–200. Palermo 1988.

***Murraya koenigii*** (L.) Spreng. (*Bergera koenigii* Linn.; *Chalcas koenigii* Kurz ex Swingle; *Chalcas koenigii* (L.) Kurz; *Chalcas koenigii* Kurz; *Murraya koenigii* Spreng.)

Himalayas, India, China. Shrub, aromatic, leaves imparipinnate, dull white flowers, leaves used as a condiment to flavour curries, frequently cultivated in gardens

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 293. 1767, *Mantissa Plantarum Altera* 554–555, 563, 565. 1771, *Systema Vegetabilium* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 315. 1817, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 44(3): 132. 1876 [1875 publ. 13 Jan 1876], *FBI* 1: 503. 1875 and *Silvae Geneticae* 22: 182–188. 1973, *Fl. Mascareignes* 65: 25. 1979, *Taxon* 28: 274–275. 1979, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988, *American Journal of Botany* 87(5): 735–747. 2000

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant tonic, stomachic. Bark paste anti-septic, applied in skin eruptions. Bark and root paste applied over bruises and bites of venomous animals; bark and root decoction in cutaneous diseases and to check vomiting; root decoction taken and leaf paste applied for curing piles; bark, root and leaves stimulant, used in skin eruptions and snakebite. Leaves infusion given in dysentery and diarrhea; leaves bruised and applied to cure skin eruptions; leaf paste in water is digestive, tonic, stimulant, used in diabetes; leaf decoction given in diabetes, fevers, snakebite, bodyache, dysentery, diarrhea, labor pain, gastric troubles and for vomiting; young leaves eaten as a curry or raw in dysentery.)

in English: curry bush, curry leaf, curry leaf tree

in China: tiao liao jiu li xiang

in India: barsanga, barsunga, bowala, gandela, gandi, gandla, gani, gant, harri, kadhee-nimba, karapincha, karaway pillay, karaypak, kari patta, karibevu, karipatta, karivaepamu, kari-vaepu, kariveppilai, kariyapilai, karrinim, karuveppilai, katnim, kathnim, katnim, krishnanimba, krishnapatabhinimba, kristnanimbao, lesundodando, meeta neem, meetha neem, meethi neem, mersinga, mitha neem, mithineem, pushpa, surabhini niba, surabhi nimba, surabhinimba, tayam, theng-sak-sau

in Malaya: garupillai, karwa pale, kerupulai

in Nepal: karrypati, mechia sag, mitho nim

in Pakistan: gandhela

***Murraya paniculata*** (L.) Jack (*Camunium exoticum* (L.) Kuntze; *Camunium exoticum* Kuntze; *Chalcas exotica* Millsp.; *Chalcas exotica* (L.) Millsp.; *Chalcas paniculata* Linn.; *Murraya exotica* Linn.; *Murraya omphalocarpa* Hayata; *Murraya paniculata* Kaneh.; *Murraya paniculata* var. *exotica* (L.) C.C. Huang; *Murraya paniculata* (L.) Jack var. *exotica* (L.) M.R. Almeida; *Murraya paniculata* var. *omphalocarpa* Tanaka)

Himalaya, India, Pakistan, China, Pacific Islands. Small tree or shrub, aromatic, white bark, glossy green compound leaves, alternate leaflets sweetly resinous, white fragrant flowers, often cultivated for its fragrant flowers and red berries

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 166. 1763, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 68. 1767, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 293. 1767, *Mantissa*



*Plantarum Altera* 2: 554–555, 563. 1771, *Malayan Miscellanies* 1, n. 5: 31. 1820, *FBI* 1: 502. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 99. 1891, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 1(1): 25. 1895 and *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 3: 51. 1913, *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 1: 27. 1929, *Formosan trees an account of trees, shrubs, bamboos, palms and tree ferns indigenous of commonly cultivated in Formosa* 316, f. 271. 1936, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(1): 100–101, pl. 11 & 12. 1959, *Silvae Geneticae* 22: 182–188. 1973, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 146: 13–30. 1984, *Ciencia e Cultura (São Paulo)* 36: 868. 1984, *Caryologia* 38: 335–346. 1985, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 32, 68. 1993, *Fl. Maharashtra* 1: 209. 1996, *American Journal of Botany* 87(5): 735–747. 2000

(Leaves analgesic, stimulant, astringent, antiobesity, anti-inflammatory, stomachic, used for birth control, intestinal worms, diarrhea and dysentery, toothache, venereal diseases; pounded leaves applied on fresh cuts; leaves decoction drunk in dropsy; leaf chewed as a remedy for toothache; leaves eaten raw in joint pains, rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis. Bark of stems and root astringent, used in diarrhea. Juice of the root given for labor pain, a poultice rubbed on body-pain; roots paste applied on aching tooth; ground root bark eaten and rubbed on body pain. Twigs for bath to cure rheumatic pains. Sacred plant, magic, the wood, stick of plant kept in house to prevent the entry of snakes; a pole fixed near the door of the huts to keep away evil spirits.)

in English: Andaman satin wood, Burmese box, Burmese boxwood, China box, Chinese box, Chinese myrtle, common jasmine orange, cosmetic bark tree, mock orange, orange jessamine, satin wood

in Latin America: ayahar de la India, azahar de la India, naranjillo

in Burma: mokson gayok, thanatka

in China: chiu li hsiang tsao, jiu li xiang, qian li xiang

in India: bibzar, chaljuti, chodichi, dejjir-araung, dengjer-araung, dengjir-araung, hanthil, juti, kada kongi cheddi, kamenee, kamini, kathonarangi, katnarang, kunli, kunti, marchi, marchula, marchulajuti, marsan, naga golunga, pala kanni, pandre, pandry, peethurimalli

in Indonesia: esehi, fanasa, kahabar, kajeni, kamone, kamoneng, kamoni, kamuni, kamuning, karizi, kayu gading, kemoning, kemunieng, kemuning, palopo, sukik

in Japan: gek-kitsu, gikiji

in Malaya: kamoening, kamuning, kemuning, kemuning kampong, kemuning lada

in Nepal: bajardante, banjhari

in Pakistan: kamni

in Philippine Isl.: banaasi, banasi, banati

in Vietnam: cao ly yong, cay nguyet, keo, nguyet qui, nguyet qui tau

## Musa L. Musaceae

From Arabic *mauz*, *mouz* or *moz*, *muza*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1043. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 466. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 61. 1789, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 599. Ansbach 1852, *J. Bot.* (Morot) 3: 330. 1889, *Ann. Bot.* (Oxford) 7(26): 205. 1893, M. Wis, in *Neuphilologische Mitteilungen*. LIX: 25. Helsingfors 1899–1958 and *Kew Bulletin* 2(2): 108, 110–111, 112. 1947 [dt. 1947, issued 12 Apr 1948], *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 178–191. 1952, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 35(1): 111. 1976, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 16(3): 57. 1978, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 1: 110. 1979 and 3: 787. Zanichelli, Bologna 1983, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XI: 111. Torino 1981, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 137. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, H. Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 399–400. 1996, *Phytologia* 82(2): 129. 1997, *Nordic J. Bot.* 27(1): 1. 2009.

*Musa acuminata* Colla (*Musa cavendishii* Lamb. ex Paxton; *Musa corniculata* Kurz; *Musa nana* Lour.; *Musa rumphiana* Kurz; *Musa simiarum* Kurz; *Musa sinensis* Sagot)

Indonesia.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 644. 1790, *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino* 25: 394–395. 1820, *Paxton's Magazine of Botany* 3: 51–52, pl. s.n., f. 1. 1837, *Annals of Botany*. Oxford 7: 209. 1893

(Leaves burned, ashes used for mouth ulcerations; new leaf shoots to cure severe stomachache. Fruit taken for stomachache and for throat inflammations.)

in English: banana, Chinese dwarf banana, plantain

in Peru: musa enana, plátano enano

in Japan: teikyaku-mi-bashô

in Okinawa: Taiwan-basamai

in Congo: betika, ikondo a betika, makondo ma betika, meome ya tshetika, moome a tshetika, tshetika

in Sierra Leone: manawa

in Yoruba: ogede-ntiti, oyinbo

in Papua New Guinea: banana, bwagera lapu, vesunbuin

*Musa acuminata* Colla subsp. *errans* (Blanco) R.V. Valmayor (*Musa errans* (Blanco) N.G. Teodoro; *Musa errans* var. *botoan* N.G. Teodoro; *Musa troglodytarum* var. *errans* Blanco)

Philippines.

See *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 10: 390–391. 1915 (publ. 1916), *Philipp. Agric. Sci.* 84: 328. 2001

(Sap vulnerary, for gonorrhoea.)

in Philippines: bui, butuan, butuhan, pakol

***Musa balbisiana*** Colla (*Musa dechangensis* J.L. Liu & M.G. Liu; *Musa lushanensis* J.L. Liu; *Musa luteola* J.L. Liu; *Musa seminifera* Loureiro; *Musa* × *paradisiaca* Linnaeus subsp. *seminifera* (Loureiro) Baker; *Musa* × *paradisiaca* Linnaeus subsp. *seminifera* Baker)

China, Pacific. Robust stoloniferous shrub, erect, green or yellowish-green pseudostems, rhizomatous, oblong leaves, pendulous inflorescence, pink bracts, pale yellow fruits, white pulp, globose black warty seeds, used to feed pigs, ripe fruits eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1043. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 644. 1790, *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino* 25: 384–385. 1820, *FBI* 6: 262. 1892 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 55: 302–312. 1955, Stover, R.H. and N.W. Simmonds. *Bananas*, ed. 3. London 1987, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 9(2): 163–164, pl. 1. 1987, *Cytologia* 53: 359–363. 1988, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 11(2): 171–172, pl. 1. 1989, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 10: 41–43, f. 1. 1990, *Acta Genetica Sinica* 21(6): 453–462. 1994, *Annals of Botany*. Oxford 82(2): 243–248. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda. Seeds used to prevent smallpox. Leaves extract for constipation. Root paste for cuts; watery juice of the rhizome used in headache and urinary troubles; roots pounded with long pepper and given in dysentery; rhizomes poultice applied on painful swellings of gums; rhizome decoction with black and long pepper given in tuberculosis. Fruits digestive; ripe fruits extract given to kill intestinal worms. Any part, except leaf blade, dried and burnt to obtain ash mixed with water to obtain a paste applied to get relief from burns, injuries. Pounded mixture of kernels of *Castanopsis indica* with flower of *Dillenia indica* and flowers of *Musa balbisiana* given in blood dysentery; pounded mixture of *Hydrocotyle sibthorpioides* with flowers of *Musa balbisiana* applied on ulcers. Ceremonial, leaves in ritual ceremonies, worship; young plants, bracts and leaves used to make religious altar and in marriage ceremony.)

in China: ye jiao

in India: athia kal, athiakol, athiya kol, balhla, chungbi-angouba, kadali, kal, kala, kola khar (the ash), konda arati, kopa, ladaukhlo, lang-jang (the buds), laupri, rambha, tun-kuin

in Nepal: ban kera

***Musa balbisiana*** Colla var. ***balbisiana*** (*Musa brachycarpa* Backer; *Musa elata* Nakai; *Musa martini* Van Geert; *Musa pruinosa* (King ex Baker) Burkill; *Musa rosacea* Jacq., nom. rej. prop.; *Musa* × *paradisiaca* var. *granulosa* G. Forst.; *Musa* × *sapientum* f. *pruinosa* King ex Baker; *Musa* × *sapientum* var. *pruinosa* (King ex Baker) A.M. Cowan & Cowan)

China, Pacific.

See *Handb. Fl. Java* 3: 135. 1924, *Rec. Bot. Surv. India* 10: 384. 1925, *Trees N. Bengal*: 135. 1929, *Bull. Tokyo Sci. Mus.* 22: 9. 1948

(Used in Ayurveda. Seeds used to prevent smallpox. Pounded mixture of kernels of *Castanopsis indica* with flower of *Dillenia indica* and flowers of *Musa balbisiana* given in blood dysentery.)

in India: dungar kel, kal, kala, ladaukhlo, laupri

***Musa basjoo*** Siebold & Zuccarini (*Musa basjoo* Siebold; *Musa dechangensis* J.L. Liu & M.G. Liu; *Musa japonica* Carrière & André; *Musa lushanensis* J.L. Liu; *Musa luteola* J.L. Liu)

S. China.

See *Verhandelingen van het bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 12: 18. 1831 and *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 9: 163. 1987, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 11: 171. 1989, *Invest. Stud. Nat.* 10: 41. 1990

(For stomachache, hepatitis, diabetes.)

in English: Japanese banana, Ryukyu banana

in China: ba jiao, ba jiao gen

***Musa borneensis*** Becc.

Borneo. Tree-like herb, immature fruit cooked for eating

See Beccari, Odoardo (1843–1920), *Nelle foreste di Borneo, viaggi e ricerche di un naturalista*. 622. Firenze, 1902

(Young flowers decoction drunk to increase lactation after childbirth. Sap from the stalk applied to insect stings.)

in Indonesia: petee, punyang (banana), sawan

***Musa errans*** (Blanco) N.G. Teodoro (*Musa acuminata* Colla subsp. *errans* (Blanco) R.V. Valmayor; *Musa errans* var. *botoan* N.G. Teodoro; *Musa troglodytarum* L. var. *errans* Blanco)

Philippines, India.

See *Flora de Filipinas* 247. 1837 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 10: 390–391. 1915 (publ. 1916), *Philipp. Agric. Sci.* 84: 328. 2001

(Fruits and leaves for diarrhoea and fevers. Sap vulnerary, for gonorrhoea.)

in Philippines: bui, butuan, butuhan, pakol

***Musa hirta*** Becc.

Sarawak, Borneo. Wild banana

See Beccari, Odoardo (1843–1920), *Nelle Foreste di Borneo*: 624. Firenze, 1902

(Eat the astringent unripe fruits against diarrhoea and dysentery.)

***Musa ornata*** Roxb. (*Musa mexicana* Matuda; *Musa speciosa* Ten.; *Musa troglodytarum* L. var. *rubrifolia* Kuntze)

Himalaya.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 19. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., 2: 488–489. 1824, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 666. 1832, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 692. 1891 and *Madroño* 10: 167. 1950, *Adansonia*, sér. 3 30: 86. 2008

(Fruits eaten to stop diarrhea.)

in English: flowering banana

in India: chilaka arati, gaddari, gaddhala kothili, konda arati

***Musa textilis*** Née (*Musa abaca* Perr.; *Musa amboinensis* Miq.; *Musa mindanaensis* Miq.; *Musa sylvestris* Colla; *Musa textilis* var. *amboinensis* (Miq.) Baker; *Musa troglodytarum* var. *textoria* Blanco)

Philippines.

See *Anales de Ciencias Naturales* 4: 123. 1801, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 3: 588. 1859, *Ann. Bot.* (Oxford) 7: 211. 1893

(Roots as anthelmintic.)

in English: Manila hemp

in China: jiao ma

in Japan: Manira-ito-basho

in Philippines: abaka

***Musa troglodytarum*** L. (*Musa fehi* Bertero ex Vieill.; *Musa seemannii* F. Muell.; *Musa troglodytarum* Kurz; *Musa uranoscopos* Colla, nom. illeg.; *Musa uranoscopus* Seem.; *Musa* × *paradisiaca* subsp. *troglydytarum* (L.) K. Schum.; *Musa* × *sapientum* subsp. *troglydytarum* (L.) Baker)

SW Pacific, Indonesia.

See *Herb. Amboin.*, 5: 137, t. 61, f. 2. 1747, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1478. 1763, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 247. 1837, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 4, 16: 45. 1862, *Journ. Agr. Hort. Soc. Ind.* n.s., v. (1878) 163, partim. 1878, *Annals of Botany*. Oxford 7: 215. 1893 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV, 45: 21. 1900

(For dysentery and diarrhea.)

in English: fe'i banana

in Hawaii: mai'a he'i, mai'a polapola

in India: paccarati

***Musa velutina*** H. Wendl. & Drude

India, Assam, Himalaya. Stoloniferous shrub, slender pseudostem, erect inflorescence, bright pink hairy fruits

See *Gartenflora* 24: 65–67, t. 823. 1875, *FBI* 6: 263. 1892 and *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 670–674. 2003, *Nordic J. Bot.* 27(3): 183 (182–185; figs. 1–5). 2009, *Taxon* 58(3): 1009. 2009

(Juice of pseudostem given in dysentery, also applied to bleeding cuts, wounds. Ceremonial, leaves used for offering wine and food to the gods.)

in India: khoyancham, lauraup, ovii viichu

***Musa x paradisiaca*** L. (*Musa paradisiaca* L.; *Musa paradisiaca* var. *sapientum* (L.) Kuntze; *Musa sapientum* L.; *Musa* × *paradisiaca* L. subsp. *sapientum* (L.) Kuntze; *Musa* × *paradisiaca* var. *sapientum* (L.) Kuntze; *Musa* × *sapientum* L.)

Asia. Tree-like perennial herb, erect shrub, milky sap, rootstock tuberous, 5-sided fruits, species grown for its edible delicious fruit, pulp sweet or sweet and acidic not very fragrant or very fragrant, green fruits used as vegetable

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 1043. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1303. 1759, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 692. 1891 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) IV, 45: 21. 1900, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 68. 1993, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* Additional Series, 12, pp. 367–372. 1996, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 85: i-ix, 1–246. 2000, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 92: 670–674. 2003, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 57(7): 247–355. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Roots astringent, stomachic, used in severe stomachache, hepatitis, diabetes, strangury; sap of *Hydrocotyle rotundifolia* and root juice of *Musa sapientum* given for jaundice. Cooked flowers given in diabetes; flowers used in headache; sap and juice of the inflorescence-rachis given in bloody dysentery. Leaves used as hypoglycemic, and also to remove pus, sap from leaf and sheaths given for diarrhea; latex from leaves for wound healing, toothache; dry leaves ash to kill head lice. Unripe fruits for peptic ulcers and burns, stomachache, diarrhea and dysentery; ripe fruit eaten for loose motions; *Mimosa pudica* roots, *Musa sapientum* peel, *Drymaria cordata* leafy twigs and *Piper nigrum* seeds ground together and made into pills given orally to pregnant women to cause abortion. Soft stem rubbed on millipede/multipede and snakebites, scorpion stings and wounds; stem juice for otalgia. Young plants for sore throat. Sacred plant, fruits used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies; garland of leaves used while removing bad spirit from a man; evil spirits staying around the plant during the night; a bunch of ripened fruits given as an offering to deities before sowing seeds. Veterinary medicine, fresh leaves given for diarrhea.)

in English: apple banana, banana, cooking banana, eating banana, edible banana, French plantain, plantain, starch banana, sweet banana

in South America: banana, banana-de-são-tomé, banana-maçã, huainama, huessesse, imama, jotete, maccocco, maninha, masi, namidsadsa, omada, pirohua, potetera, ssapapa

in Bali: pusuh biu (pusuh = bud, biu = banana)

in China: hsiang chiao, kan chiao, pa chiao, da jiao

in India: baale, baale hannu, bale-hannu, balehannu, bale, balhla, bare, bhimkol, havubalai, havubale, kadala, kadalee, kadali, kala, kallubale, kanch-kala, kandu, kathabalai,



kattebale, kattubale, kel, kel-ambo, kela, kela-ba, keli, kefo, kera, kodali, kodalgatch, kommanatti, kommaratti, kommu ariti, laphu, madarangabale, mavuju, paccabale, pachabalai, pachabale, rajabalai, rajabale, rambha, rasabale, rasabalei, rasadale, rasthalai, sonakaela, sugandhaalu, tampuraki, tampurakimaram, tampuravallam, tanattaypata, tantuvika, tantuvikkiriyai, tarpayarpatentam, tataccatai, tataccataimaram, tatam, tatapattiri, tatipattirimaram, tayaikkolli, tayaikkonran, taykkolli, tenni, tevakanni, thatachhadamu, theneyarathi, tiranapati, tirkkapanni, tirkkaparni, tirkkapattirakam, tirkkapattiram, tirunacarai, tirunacaraimaram, uruttampai, vallakai, vallakaimaram, vallam, vanalalcumi, vanna, varapucal, vayatani, vazha, vicai, vimkol, virai, viruccika

in Indonesia: kembang pisang

in Japan: ryôri-banana

Malayan names: banana, pisang

in Pakistan: kela

in Papua New Guinea: bihia, inidia, lewizikali, pu'ei, tete na vudu, udi, umm

in Philippines: banangar, latunda, latundal, latundan, letondal, saging latundan, saguin a latondan, susuk, tordan, tukol, turdan

in Thailand: chek, kluai, kluai hakmuk, kluai hom, kluai hom chan, kluai khai, kluai lepmue, kluai manee ong, kluai naak, kluai som, kluai tai, laek, ma li ong, sakui, ya khai

in Tibet: chu sin

in Congo: iko, leka

in East Africa: gonja, ikondo, isubi, kayinja, makondo, matooke, mbidde, meome ya ikondo, moome a ikondo, musa, ndizi

in Yoruba: ogede abo, ogede agbagba, ogede dudu, ogede loboyo, ogede omini, ogede weere, ogedeapanta

### Musanga R. Br. Cecropiaceae (Urticaceae)

A vernacular name in Zaire and Angola; see Tuckey, James Hingston (1776–1816), *Narrative of an expedition to explore the river Zaire*: usually called the Congo, in South Africa, in 1816 / under the direction of Captain J.K. Tuckey, R.N. To which is added, The journal of Professor Smith; some general observations on the country and its inhabitants; and an appendix: containing the natural history of that part of the kingdom of Congo through which the Zaire flows. Published by permission of the Lords commissioners of the Admiralty. London: J. Murray, 1818, Bowdich, Thomas Edward (1791–1824), *Mission from Cape Coast Castle to Ashantee*. 1819 and J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d'Afrique Centrale*. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris 1985, Y. Tailfer, *La Forêt dense d'Afrique Centrale*. CTA, Ede/Wageningen 1989.

*Musanga cecropioides* R. Br. ex Tedlie (*Musanga cecropioides* R. Br. apud Tedlie; *Musanga smithii* R. Br.)

Tropical Africa. Tree

See *Miss. Ashantee* 372. 1819 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(2): 239. 1916–1917, G. Malcolm Guthrie, ed., *Lingala grammar and dictionary*. Léopoldville-Ouest. 1935

(Leaves and stem abortifacient, febrifuge, antiinflammatory, emmenagogue, for an easy delivery, rheumatism, fevers.)

in English: cork wood, umbrella tree

in French: parasolier

in Angola: gofé, mulela, musanga, musenga, nsanga, nsenga

in Cameroon: assan, asseng, bosengue, bosonge, bossengue, djseng, kombo, leseng, lisseng

in Central African Republic: angope

in Congo: kombo-kombo, mesenga, musenga, nsenga, nseenga, senga; bokombo (Turumbu); bombambo (Lokundu); gombo (Dundusana); kitumbe (Kinande); kimbongo (Low Zaire); kombo, okombo, kimbu (Uele); mobambo (Lingala); mubena (Kihunde); musenga (Lukula); mosinki (Kwilu); mushake (Kirega); n'senga, senga (Mayumbe); tshilombalomba (Tshiluba); tumbe-tumbe (Kingwana)

in Gabon: assan, assang, asseng

in Ghana: agyama, ajama

in Ivory Coast: amonia, kodé, abome, agbome, agoumi, djuna

in Nigeria: aga, agbawo, agoken, ajo-weku, aju-eku, asang, aworo, awunru, egbesu, agemanfuk, bokumbu, bosenge, congo-congo, egbu, egimatuk, ekombe, lisenga, obonia, ofogo, oghohen, olo, oro, oru, tako, uboniboni, ukhurube, ukporowi, ulu, uno, wosao; ogohen (Edo); ufogho (Etsako); egbesu (Itsekiri); ukhorube (Urhobo); ukporwe (Ijaw); oro (Igbo); uno (Efik); egimamfuk (Ekoi); bokuobe (Boki)

in West Africa: bokombo, bosenge, combo combo

### Musella (A.R. Franchet) H. Wu Li Musaceae

The diminutive of *Musa* L., in *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 16(3): 57. Aug. 1978.

*Musella lasiocarpa* (Franchet) C.Y. Wu ex H.-W. Li (*Ensete lasiocarpum* (Franchet) Cheesman; *Musa lasiocarpa* Franchet)

China. Used to feed pigs

See *J. Bot.* (Morot) 3: 329–330. 1889 and *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 16(3): 56–57. 1978

(Stomachic, astringent.)

in China: di yong jin lian

**Mussaenda L. Rubiaceae**

A vernacular name for *Mussaenda frondosa* in Sri Lanka, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 177. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 159. 1763, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 390, 406. 1830 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1939: 599. 1940.

***Mussaenda afzelii* G. Don**

Tropical Africa.

See *Gen. Hist.* 3: 490. 1834

(Roots and leaves antiinflammatory, antiseptic, for eye sores, conjunctivitis.)

***Mussaenda elegans* Schumach. & Thonn. (*Bertiera coccinea* (G. Don) G. Don; *Gardenia coccinea* G. Don; *Mussaenda discolor* Thonn. ex DC., nom. illeg.; *Mussaenda discolor* DC., nom. superfl.; *Mussaenda elegans* var. *minor* De Wild. & Th. Dur.; *Mussaenda elegans* var. *psilocarpa* Wernh.; *Mussaenda elegans* var. *rotundifolia* Wernh.; *Mussaenda hispida* Engl., nom. illeg.)**

Tropical Africa. Liana, branched, shrubby, spreading, woody vine, climber, fragrant scarlet flowers

See *Edinburgh Philosophical Journal* 11: 343. 1824, *Beskr. Guin. Pl.*: 117–118. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 137–138. 1828, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 372. 1830, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 506. 1834, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 8: 66. 1887, *Annales du musée du Congo. Serie 1, Botanique, sér. 2* 1: 27. 1899 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 51: 277. 1913

(Roots febrifuge, antipyretic, for colds, gonorrhoea.)

in Central African Republic: àningà berè

***Mussaenda elmeri* Merr.**

Borneo. Creeper

See *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 15: 279. 1929

(Roots decoction drunk for diabetes. Leaves and roots decoction drunk for toothache. Warmed leaves applied on forehead for headache.)

Malay name: bejalin

***Mussaenda erythrophylla* Schumach. & Thonn. (*Mussaenda fulgens* Tedlie, nom. nud.; *Mussaenda splendida* Welw.)**

Trop. Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 177. 1753, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 116. 1827, *Bowdich Mission* 374. 1849, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 27: 36, t. 13. 1869 and *Cytologia* 49: 407–413. 1984, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 149: 89–118. 1985, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 65: 158–162. 1986, *Cytologia* 52: 343–356.

1987, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 177–244. 1988, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* 415–747. 1988

(Antitussive, cough sedative, expectorant.)

in English: Ashanti blood, flame of the forest, red mussaenda

in Philippines: Doña Trining (named in honor of Mrs. Trining Roxas)

***Mussaenda ferruginea* K. Schum.**

Papua New Guinea, Bismarck Arch. Shrub, scandent, twigs and flowers rusty brown, flowers in terminal 3-branched cymes, corolla tube deep yellow

See *Fl. Kais. Wilh. Land*: 129. 1889

(Stem sap drunk to treat malaria and fever. Fresh flower styles chewed and swallowed to treat stomachache and gastrointestinal disorders. Leaves applied for headache; leaves juice swallowed to ease cough.)

in Papua New Guinea: aganapa, ngadral, oliticne, pinambu

***Mussaenda frondosa* L. (*Gardenia frondosa* (L.) Lam.; *Mussaenda belilla* Buch.-Ham.; *Mussaenda dovinia* Buch.-Ham.; *Mussaenda flavescens* Buch.-Ham.; *Mussaenda formosa* L., nom. illeg.; *Mussaenda frondosa* Blanco; *Mussaenda frondosa* Michx.; *Mussaenda frondosa* Roxb.; *Mussaenda frondosa* Lour.; *Mussaenda frondosa* Wall.; *Mussaenda fruticosa* L.; *Mussaenda ingrata* Wall. ex Hook.f.; *Mussaenda macrophylla* Kurz, nom. illeg.; *Mussaenda sumatrensis* B. Heyne ex Roth; *Mussaenda tomentosa* Wight ex Hook.f., nom. illeg.; *Mussaenda villosa* Schldtl. ex Hook.f., nom. illeg.)**

India, Malesia. Shrub, straggling, leaves stipulate, yellowish-white flowers in terminal cymes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 177. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 608. 1788, *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 151. 1790, *Hort. Bengal.* 15. 1814, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 152. 1821, *Numer. List* [Wallich] 6250 A. 1832, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 167. 1837, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 89. 1880 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 44: 239. 1963, *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci.*, B 47: 708–715. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 154: 213–223. 1986, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 177–244. 1988

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Stem juice put into eye to cure soreness and redness of eyes. Flowers used in cough, asthma, applied to clean foul ulcers and to cure skin eruptions. Leaves and flowers applied in ulcers. Leaf decoction applied on head for cooling effects; leaf paste in water applied as antiseptic on ulcers; for bone fracture, paste of crushed fresh leaves applied to the broken part or for any kind of inflammation. Bitter roots used in leprosy, jaundice, fevers, eye troubles, eye sores; juice applied for the cure of ulcers, skin eruptions; root decoction for pneumonia, throat disturbances; root bark chewed for gastric ulcer, heartburn; a paste of roots applied for the treatment of abdominal troubles. Ceremonial, used in

*pujas*. Petaloid leaf of *Mussaenda belilla* used a substitute to betel vine leaves.)

in India: balethappu, bebina, bedina, belilla. bellary chedy, bellothi, belloti, belloti-gida, bellotigida, bellotti, bennegarhti, bennegarhti, bhoorthkashi, bhutakesi, bhuthkes, bili aelegida, bili yele gida, bili yele hoo, bolletappu, churthkasi, dasapathre, gurusathyam, hanurei, hasthi gida, ipparati, ipparathi, ippinta, ippiriti, ipri, lavasat, matantai, nagavalli, nagvalli, noksangchipen sapaklari naro, rajatarih, sarwath, sherwod, shivardole, shreevara, shrivatte, sitalo, sitalu, sribati, sripannah, tumberh, tunberh, vallai, vallai matantai, vallil, vellaellay, vellaellay, vellai ilai, vellaiyilai, vellallay, velli ilai, velli matantai, vellila, vellilai, vellilam, vellilattali, vellimaithali, vellimatantai, vellimayittali, vellithali, velliylaicceti

in Lepcha: tumbaar rik

***Mussaenda glabra*** Vahl (*Mussaenda andersonii* S.K. Basu & T.K. Paul; *Mussaenda frondosa* var. *glabra* (Vahl) Miq.; *Mussaenda penangensis* Miq.; *Mussaenda setulosa* Klotzsch)

India, China.

See *Symb. Bot.* 3: 38. 1794, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 2: 213–214. 1857 and *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 86: 430. 1989[1990]

(Roots for coughs. For headache and fever, poultice with leaves.)

in English: common mussaenda

in India: charai atha, chuba atha, hanurei, sonarupa, syntiewjarongtham, vakep

Malayan names: adap-adap, balek adap, balek hadap, balik adap, cha padi, daun puteri, segoreh

***Mussaenda glabrata*** (Hook.f.) Hutch. ex Gamble (*Mussaenda frondosa* var. *glabrata* Hook.f.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 177. 1753 and *Cytologia* 49: 407–413. 1984

(Used in Ayurveda. Alterative, demulcent.)

in India: bedina, bellotti, bhurtkasi, bhutkes, billoothi, churtkasi, hasthygidda, ipparati, karab-phul, kirabli, lavasat, nagavalli, pathri, sarvadi, sarwadh, sherwod, shivardole, shrivati, vellaiyilai, vellila, vellimadandai, vellimayittali

***Mussaenda hirsutissima*** (Hook.f.) Hutch. ex Gamble (*Mussaenda frondosa* L. var. *hirsutissima* Hook.f.; *Mussaenda hirsutissima* Hutch. ex Gamble)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 177. 1753, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 90. 1880 and *Flora of the Presidency of Madras*: 610. 1921

(Magic, contact therapy, sepal said to possess the power to cure conjunctivitis.)

in India: bellothi, biliaelegida, dasapathre, ippinta, vella ela chedi

***Mussaenda isertiana*** DC. (*Mussaenda macrophylla* Schumach. & Vahl., nom. illeg.)

Tropical Africa. Pubescent shrub, orange flowers, large white sepals

See *Prodr.* 4: 371. 1830

(Emetic, demulcent.)

***Mussaenda laxa*** (Hook.f.) Hutch. ex Gamble (*Mussaenda frondosa* var. *laxa* Hook.f.)

India.

See *Fl. Madras*: 610. 1921

(Paste of leaves along with those of *Aristolochia indica* locally applied to relieve pain during the initial stages of lactation in young mothers.)

in India: vellilai

***Mussaenda laxiflora*** Hutch. (*Mussaenda sandakana* Govaerts)

China. Climbing liane, orange flowers, young leaves eaten as vegetable

See *Pl. Wilson.* 3(2): 399. 1916, *University of California Publications in Botany* 15: 280. 1929, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 157: 120. 2008

(Ritual, magic, a piece of root as a good luck charm.)

in English: tossed coin vine

in Indonesia: aka tepilik sulau

***Mussaenda macrophylla*** Wall. (*Mussaenda hispida* D. Don; *Mussaenda hispida* Engl., nom. illeg.; *Mussaenda kotoensis* Hayata)

Nepal, India.

See *Fl. Ind.* 1: 228. 1824, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 139. 1825, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 118. 1827, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 57. 1877, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 8: 66. 1887 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 143–144. 1911

(A paste of roots of *Claoxylon khasianum* together with *Ardisia paniculata*, *Clerodendrum wallichii*, *Mussaenda macrophylla* and *Trevesia palmata* applied for the treatment of abdominal troubles and tumour.)

in India: dieng salynthiah

***Mussaenda philippica*** A. Rich. (*Mussaenda grandiflora* Rolfe, nom. illeg.; *Mussaenda philippica* f. *aurorae* (Sulit) Jayaw.; *Mussaenda philippica* var. *aurorae* Sulit)

Philippines.



See *Mém. Fam. Rubiac.*: 165. 1830 [*Mem. Soc. Hist. Nat. Paris*, v. 245: 1834], *Niger Fl.* [W.J. Hooker]. 392. 1849, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 21: 311. 1884 [1886 publ. 1884] and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 3: 264. 1908, *Philipp. J. Forest.* 2: 39. 1939, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 45: 131. 1964

(Plant antidote, astringent, against snakebites and dysentery. Leaves decoction applied as emollient. Roots for jaundice.)

in Philippines: agboi, aghoi, ayaunikilat, balai-lamok, balikaran, bogon, buyon, darumabi, gatas virgen, gibuian, hagbui, kahoi-dalaga, malacafé, matang-arau, taba-taba, talik-harap, taua-taua, tinga-tinga, tinuluan-gatas

***Mussaenda raiateensis*** J.W. Moore

S. Pacific.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 177. 1753 and *Bernice P. Bishop Mus. Bull.* 102: 44. 1933, *Pacific Science* 50: 317–323. 1996

(For ulcers and wounds.)

***Mussaenda roxburghii*** Hook.f. (*Menestoria tocoyenae* DC.; *Uciana wallichii* D. Dietr., nom. illeg.)

Himalaya. Shrub, membranous leaves elliptic, flowers orange-yellow in cymes, oblong fruits, leaves used as vegetable

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 390. 1830, *Synopsis Plantarum seu enumeratio systematica plantarum ...* (D. Dietrich) i. 798. 1839, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 87. 1880

(Roots and barks dried and powdered, powder mixed with water and drunk for ulcer of the mouth. Root paste used for headache. Leaf juice applied on cuts and wounds, to eject pus from the boils, also as hemostatic.)

in Bangladesh: chung faingla

in India: bausa-langde, dieng jalongtham, gardek, hanurei, imphat-champring, jalai, naolungkamchal, saklati, sapak-lari-naro, soklati, vakep, vokep

***Mussaenda sanderiana*** Ridl.

Thailand, Vietnam.

See *Gard. Chron.*, III, 46: 34. 1909

(Tonic, stimulant, strength medicine.)

***Mussaenda variabilis*** Hemsl. ex Ridl.

Malay Peninsula.

See *J. As. Soc. Straits* xxx. 59. 1897

(Roots for cough; leaves for fevers.)

Malay name: balik adap bukit

***Mussaenda villosa*** Wall. ex G. Don (*Mussaenda villosa* Wall.; *Mussaenda villosa* Wall. & G. Don; *Mussaenda villosa* Schlecht. ex Hook.f.)

Thailand, Malaysia.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6254. 1832, *Gen. Hist.* 3: 489. 1834, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 90. 1880

(For rheumatism, boil the leaves with seeds of *Nigella sativa* and garlic, and drink the decoction.)

Malay name: balek adap

**Mussatia Bureau ex Baill. Bignoniaceae**

See *Hist. Pl.* (Baillon) 10: 32. 1888, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3b): 223. 1894 and *Planta Med.* 56(1): 24–26. 1990.

***Mussatia hyacinthina*** (Standl.) Sandwith (*Bignonia hyacinthina* (Standl.) L. Lohmann; *Bignonia macrophylla* Sessé & Moc.; *Bignonia prieurei* DC.; *Bignonia prieurei* DC. ex Seem., nom. illeg.; *Tynanthus hyacinthinus* Standl.)

Amazon Basin, Peru and Bolivia. Lianas, leaves compound, pseudostipules, flattened woody dehiscent fruit, primary forest, also as *Bignonia hyacinthina* (Standl.) L. Lohmann

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 622–625. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 154. 1845, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 179. 1854, *Proceedings of the Royal Horticultural Society of London* 3: 193. 1863, *Histoire des Plantes* 10: 32. 1888, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3b): 224. 1894 and *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 461(4): 87. 1935, *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 34: 218. 1937, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/3): 153–232. 1974, *Botanical Museum Leaflets—Harvard University* 28(3): 253–261. 1980, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9(2–3): 225–236. 1983, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 41: 77–161. 2000, *Nuevo Catálogo de la Flora Vascular de Venezuela* 272. 2008

(Bark bitter and astringent, an admixture to coca. Leaf infusion against colds.)

in Peru: chamairo

**Mutisia L.f. Asteraceae**

Named for the Spanish (b. Cadiz) botanist José Célestino Bruno Mutis y Bosio (Bossio), 1732–1808 (d. Nueva Granada, now Bogotá, Colombia), physician, clergyman, in 1750 Nueva Granada, Director and leader of the *Real Expedición botánica del Nuevo Reino de Granada*, sent specimens to Linnaeus, professor of mathematics. See *Supplementum Plantarum* 57, 373. 1781, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1800, Friedrich Wilhelm Heinrich Alexander von Humboldt and Aimé Jacques Alexandre Bonpland, *Plantae aequinoctiales*. 1808, *Outlines of Botany* 934, 935, 1094, 1111. 1835, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 600. 1852, Miguel Colmeiro y Penido, *La Botánica y los Botánicos de la Peninsula Hispano-Lusitana*.

Madrid 1858 and A.F. Gredilla, *Biografía de José Mutis*. Madrid 1911, Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, Warren R. Dawson, *The Banks letters*. London 1958, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 533. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 279. 1972, J. Vernet, in *D.S.B.* 15: 429–430. 1981, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 754f. 1993.

**Mutisia hamata** Reiche (*Mutisia microphylla* Willd. ex DC.; *Mutisia philippii* R.E. Fr.)

Chile.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7(1): 6, f. 17. 1838 and *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 115: 103. 1904, *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 1(1): 92. 1905

(To stop bleeding during menstruation and childbirth.)

in Chile: copihue

### Mycetia Reinw. Rubiaceae

Probably from Greek *mykes*, *myketos* ‘mushroom, fungus, any knobbed round body’; Latin *mycetias*, Greek *myketias seismos*, for *mycematias*, an earthquake attenden with a rumbling noise, Greek *myketes* ‘bellower’; see *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 986. 1826, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 9. Ratisbonae, 1824–1828 and M.P. Nayar, *Meaning of Indian Flowering Plant Names*. 233. Dehra Dun 1985.

**Mycetia longifolia** (Wall.) Kuntze (*Adenosacme longifolia* Wall., nom. inval.; *Adenosacme longifolia* (Wall.) Hook. f.; *Rondeletia longifolia* Wall.; *Wendlandia longifolia* (Wall.) DC.)

Himalaya, India, Pen. Malaysia.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 137. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 412. 1830, *The Flora of British India* 3(7): 95. 1880, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 289. 1891

(Roots and leaves extract applied on forehead for cooling effect during fever.)

in India: janthro

### Myoporum Sol. ex Forster f.

#### Myoporaceae (Scrophulariaceae)

Greek *myo*, *myein* ‘to close, shut’ and *poros* ‘opening, pore’, referring to the glands or transparent spots on the leaves; see J.G.A. Forster, *Florulae insularum australium prodromus*. Goettingen, 1786 and Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. X: 501. Torino, 1978, F.

Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 137. Berlin & Hamburg, 1989, H. Genoust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 403. 1996, *Eremophila* 156. 2007.

**Myoporum laetum** G. Forst.

New Zealand. Tree, dark green glandular leaves, small white flowers, oval bright red drupe in clusters

See *Hort. Eltham*. t. 49, fig. 57. 1732, *Species Plantarum* 2: 638. 1753, *Iter Hispanicum* 193. 1758, *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodromus* 44. 1786 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 25. 1993, *Insect Science and Its Application* 14(5): 697–700. 1993, *Brenesia* 41–42: 73–80. 1994, *Philippine Journal of Science* 126(2): 155–162. 1997, *Insect Science and Its Application* 18(2): 149–155. 1998, *J. Ethnobiol. Ethnomed.* 2: 45. 2006

(The tree and especially the fruits are poisonous and should not be eaten. Extracts of the plant used to control intestinal worms, herpes, inflammation, insect bites, ulcers and wounds. Leaves insecticidal, acaricidal, leaves steeped and the brew administered to people suffering from fish or mussel poisoning. Veterinary medicine, leaves for horse’s legs.)

Maori name: ngaio

### Myosotis L. Boraginaceae

Latin *myosota*, *ae* and *myosotis*, *idis* (Plinius), Greek *myosotis*, *myosotidos* (*mus*, *mys*, *myos* ‘mouse’ and *ous*, *otos* ‘ear’), referring to the hairy leaves of some species of the genus; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 131–132. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 63. 1754, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 601. 1852 and *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 13: 223–224. 1976, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. X: 502. 1978, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 3: 760. Bologna 1983, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 85(1): 146. 2000, *Turczaninowia* 3(1): 8. 2000, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 86(12): 80–85. 2001.

**Myosotis laxa** Lehm.

North America. Annual, biennial or perennial herb

See *Plantae e Familiae Asperifoliarum Nuciferae* 1: 83. 1818

(For skin diseases.)

in English: bay forget-me-not, smaller forget-me-not

**Myosotis sylvatica** Ehrenb. ex Hoffm. (*Myosotis sylvatica* Baker; *Myosotis sylvatica* Hoffm.; *Myosotis sylvatica* Ehrh. ex Hoffm.; *Myosotis sylvatica* H. Mart.)

China, Himalaya.

See *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* (Hoffm.) 1: 61. 1791, *Bulletin de la Société*

*Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 13: 258. 1840 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(2): 57. 1905, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana*, *Bot.* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana*, *Bot.* 27: 127–133. 1979, *Bot. Zhurn.* 72: 1069–1074. 1987, *Watsonia* 18: 415–417. 1991, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Preslia* 65: 325–334. 1993, *Kochia* 2: 31–35. 2007

(Plant decoction used in rheumatic pains.)

in English: garden forget-me-not, scorpion grass, wood forget-me-not, woodland forget-me-not

in China: wu wang cao shu

### Myosoton Moench Caryophyllaceae

From the Latin *myosoton* applied by Plinius to the plant *alsine*, see *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* (Moench) 225. 1794, *Flora Hallandica* [5–6]: 77. 1817–1819, *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 795. 1832 and *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999.

***Myosoton aquaticum*** (L.) Moench (*Alsine aquatica* Britton; *Alsine aquatica* (L.) Britton; *Cerastium aquaticum* (L.) Fr.; *Cerastium aquaticum* L.; *Larabrea aquatica* A.St.-Hil.; *Larabrea aquatica* Ser.; *Larabrea aquatica* (L.) Ser.; *Malachium aquaticum* (L.) Fries; *Myosanthus aquaticus* (L.) Desv.; *Stellaria aquatica* (L.) Scopoli)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 439. 1753, *Flora Carniolica* 2(1): 319. 1774, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 225. 1794, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 5: 227. 1816, *Flora Hallandica* 78. 1817–1819, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 395. 1824, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(23): 356. 1894

(Used medicinally, a decoction of the leaves as a galactagogue.)

in English: water chickweed

in China: e chang cai

### Myosurus L. Ranunculaceae

From the Greek *mus*, *myos*, *mys* 'mouse' and *oura* 'a tail', referring to the fruiting elongated spikes; see Carl Linnaeus (Carl von Linnaeus, Carl von Linné), *Species Plantarum*. 1: 284. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 137. 1754.

***Myosurus apetalus*** Gay (*Myosurus aristatus* Bentham, nom. illeg. later homonym; *Myosurus aristatus* Bentham ex Hooker, nom. illeg.; *Myosurus aristatus* var. *apetalus* (Gay) Huth; *Myosurus minimus* var. *aristatus* (Bentham ex Hooker) B. Boivin, nom. illeg.)

North America.

See *Fl. Chil.* [Gay] 1: 31. 1845, *London J. Bot.* 6: 458–9 [bis]. 1847, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 16: 286. 1892 and *Aliso* 2: 394. 1952, *Novon* 4: 78. 1994

(Magic, a protection against witches.)

***Myosurus cupulatus*** S. Watson

North America.

See *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts.* 17: 362. 1882

(Used both externally and internally as an aid for ant bites or swallowing an ant.)

***Myosurus minimus*** Linnaeus (*Myosurus lepturus* Greene; *Myosurus lepturus* var. *filiformis* (Greene) Greene; *Myosurus minimus* subsp. *major* (Greene) G.R. Campbell; *Myosurus minimus* var. *filiformis* Greene; *Myosurus minimus* var. *major* (Greene) K.C. Davis)

North America.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 284. 1753

(Applied to ant bites.)

### Myrcia DC. ex Guill. Myrtaceae

Possibly from the Greek *myron* 'a perfume, ointment, scent', see Saint-Hilaire de, Auguste (1779–1853), *Flora Brasiliae meridionalis* / auctore Augusto de Saint-Hilaire; accedunt tabulae delineatae a Turpinio aeri que incisae. Parisiis: Apud A. Belin, 1825–1833, *Dict. Class. Hist. Nat.* [Bory] 11: 406 (378, 401). 1827, *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 242. 1828, *Linnaea* 27: 5. 1855, Planchon, Jules Emile (1823–1888), *Notice sur la vie et les travaux de J. Cambessèdes*. Paris, 1864 and *Fl. Suriname* 3: 56–158. 1951, *Fl. Guayane Française* 3: 138–167. 1953, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(4/2): 569–818. 1958, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/3): 283–405. 1963, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 18(2): 55–286. 1969, *Brenesia* 31: 53–73. 1989, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 728–784. 2007, *Loefgrenia* 126: 4. 2008.

***Myrcia bracteata*** (Rich.) DC. (*Eugenia bracteata* Rich.; *Eugenia bracteata* Roxb.; *Eugenia bracteata* (Willd.) Raeusch. ex DC., nom. illeg.; *Eugenia bracteata* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Eugenia bracteata* Korth.; *Eugenia hirsuta* Ruiz & Pav.; *Eugenia lanceolata* Cambess.; *Eugenia lanceolata* O. Berg, nom. illeg.; *Eugenia lanceolata* Lam.; *Myrcia hirtellaefolia* Gleason; *Myrcia hirtellifolia* Gleason; *Myrcia lanceolata* Cambess.; *Myrcia bracteata* DC.; *Myrcia lanceolata* var. *angustifolia* Cambess.; *Myrcia lanceolata* var. *avenia* O. Berg; *Myrcia lanceolata* var. *grandifolia* O. Berg; *Myrcia lanceolata* var. *latifolia* O. Berg; *Myrcia lanceolata* var. *racemosa* O. Berg)

South America.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 200. 1789, *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 110. 1792, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2: 969. 1800,



*Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 245, 264. 1828, *Florae Fluminensis* 5: 209, t. 40. 1829 [1825 publ. 7 Sep–28 Nov 1829], *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 5: t. 40. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Fl. Bras. Merid.* 2: 329. 1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 2: 230. 1834, *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 1: 205. 1847, *Fl. Bras.* 14(1): 155–156. 1857, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 119. 1859 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 58: 411. 1931, *Indian Forester* 74: 336. 1948, *Anales Inst. Bot. Cavanilles* 15: 186. 1957, *Napaea. Revista de botânica* 11: 36. 1995, Oliveira-Filho, A.T. *Catálogo das Árvores nativas de Minas Gerais*. Editora UFLA, Lavas, Brasil. 2006 [as *Myrcia guianensis*.]

(Essential oils.)

***Myrcia inaequiloba*** (DC.) D. Legrand (*Aulomyrcia edulis* O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia inaequiloba* (DC.) Amshoff; *Aulomyrcia inaequiloba* var. *nitida* (Benth.) Amshoff; *Aulomyrcia inaequiloba* var. *paniculata* (O. Berg) Amshoff; *Aulomyrcia lancifolia* O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia paniculata* O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia pirarensis* O. Berg; *Eugenia inaequiloba* DC.; *Eugenia nitida* Benth.; *Eugenia nitida* Cambess.; *Eugenia polyantha* Phil.; *Eugenia polyantha* Miq.; *Eugenia polyantha* Barb. Rodr., nom. nud.; *Eugenia polyantha* Wall.; *Myrceugenia obtusa* (DC.) O. Berg var. *polyantha* (Phil.) O. Berg; *Myrcia edulis* (O. Berg) Krug & Urb.; *Myrcia inaequiloba* (DC.) Lemée; *Myrcia inaequiloba* (DC.) McVaugh; *Myrcia quitarensis* (Benth.) Sagot; *Myrciaria nitida* (Benth.) O. Berg; *Myrciaria nitida* var. *chartacea* O. Berg; *Myrciaria nitida* var. *coriacea* O. Berg; *Myrciaria nitida* var. *dives* O. Berg; *Myrciaria polyantha* (Miq.) O. Berg; *Syzygium polyanthum* (Wight) Walp.; *Syzygium polyanthum* (Wight) Masam., nom. illeg., non *Syzygium polyanthum* (Wight) Walp.)

South America, Panama, Brazil.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 470–471. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 166. 1788, *Dictionnaire classique d'histoire naturelle* 11: 378, 401, 406. 1827, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* sub. n. 3603. 1828, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 282. 1828, *Botanical Miscellany* 2: 17. 1831, *J. Bot. (Hooker)* 22: 322. 1840, *Repertorium Botanicum Systematicae*. 2: 180. 1843, *Linnaea* 18: 741. 1844[1845], *Linnaea* 27: 35, 41, 50, 136, 320, 322, 324–325. 1854 [1856], *Linnaea* 28: 639. 1857, *Linnaea* 30: 657–658, 699. 1861, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19: 582. 1895 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 7: 806. 1907, *Enum. Phan. Born.* 537. 1942, *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 42: 7–8. 1949 [1950], *Fl. Guyane Franç.* 3: 150. 1954, *Atas do Simpósio sobre a Biota Amazônica* 149. 1967 [1968], *Taxon* 17(4): 378. 1968

(Antidiabetic.)

***Myrcia multiflora*** (Lam.) DC. (*Aulomyrcia caerulescens* O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia caesia* O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia camareana* (DC.) O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia glaucescens* O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia*

*glaucescens* var. *grandifolia* O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia glaucescens* var. *parvifolia* O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia laruotheana* (Cambess.) O. Berg var. *peruviana* O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia multiflora* (Lam.) O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia multiflora* var. *grandifolia* O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia ovalifolia* O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia ovalis* O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia perforata* O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia sphaerocarpa* (DC.) O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia sphaerocarpa* var. *arborescens* O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia sphaerocarpa* var. *complicata* O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia sphaerocarpa* var. *gracilis* O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia sphaerocarpa* var. *intermedia* O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia sphaerocarpa* var. *obtusata* O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia sphaerocarpa* var. *ovata* O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia sphaerocarpa* var. *pauciflora* O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia vinacea* Steyererm.; *Cumetea multiflora* (Lam.) Raf.; *Eugenia multiflora* Hook. & Arn.; *Eugenia multiflora* Lam.; *Eugenia multiflora* Rich., nom. illeg.; *Myrcia caerulescens* (O. Berg) Kiaersk.; *Myrcia camaraeana* DC.; *Myrcia ellipticifolia* Cambess.; *Myrcia glaberrima* Barb. Rodr. ex Chodat & Hassl., nom. nud.; *Myrcia glaucescens* (O. Berg) Kiaersk.; *Myrcia multiflora* f. *glaucescens* (O. Berg) D. Legrand; *Myrcia multiflora* f. *ovalifolia* (O. Berg) D. Legrand; *Myrcia multiflora* var. *glaucescens* (O. Berg) D. Legrand; *Myrcia multiflora* var. *microsiphonata* (D. Legrand) D. Legrand; *Myrcia multiflora* var. *ramulosa* D. Legrand; *Myrcia ovalifolia* (O. Berg) Kiaersk.; *Myrcia sphaerocarpa* DC.; *Myrcia stenocarpa* Krug & Urb.; *Myrtus fragrans* Ruiz ex O. Berg; *Myrtus multiflora* (Lam.) Spreng.)

South America.

See *Encycl.* 3: 202. 1789, *Syst. Veg.* 2: 485. 1825, *Prodr.* 3: 244, 251. 1828, *Fl. Bras. Merid.* 2: 312. 1832, *Sylva Tellur.*: 106. 1838, *Linnaea* 27: 47, 51. 1855, *Fl. Bras.* 14(1): 80–83, 85–86, 91, 107. 1857, *Linnaea* 30: 660. 1861, *Enum. Myrt. Bras.*: 79, 83–84. 1893 and *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, II, 7: 803. 1907, *Fl. Trinidad & Tobago* 1(6): 333–352. 1934, *Fl. Guayane Française* 3: 138–167. 1953, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 28: 1008. 1957, *Fl. Illustr. Catar.* 1(Mirt.): 305, 308–309, 312. 1969, *Fl. Anal. Fitogeográfica Estado São Paulo* 3: 548–610. 1970, *Chemical & Pharmaceutical Bulletin* (Tokyo) 46(1): 113–119. 1988, *Chemical & Pharmaceutical Bulletin* (Tokyo) 50(3): 429–431. 2002

(Leaves antidiabetic.)

***Myrcia paivae*** O. Berg (*Myrcia frontinensis* Hieron.; *Myrcia frontinensis* var. *gamaeana* Glaz.; *Myrcia paivae* var. *gracilis* Lingelsh.)

South America. Shrub, edible seeds

See *Fl. Bras.* 14(1): 179. 1857, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 20(49): 63. 1895 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 54(3c): 210. 1908, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 7: 243. 1909

(Used as a pre-partum remedy. Leaves and bark infusion antimalarial.)

***Myrcia speciosa*** (Amshoff) McVaugh (*Aulomyrcia speciosa* Amshoff)

Central America, Guyana.

See *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 42: 5. 1950, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 118(2): 106. 1969, *Biological Trace Element Research* 103(3): 277–290. 2005

(Antidiabetic, hypoglycemizant.)

*Myrcia splendens* (Sw.) DC. (*Aulomyrcia costata* (DC.) O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia wullschlaegelianae* O. Berg; *Calyptromyrcia costata* (DC.) O. Berg; *Cumetea divaricata* (Lam.) Raf.; *Eugenia divaricata* Lam.; *Eugenia fallax* Rich.; *Eugenia laxiflora* Poir.; *Eugenia mikaniana* DC.; *Eugenia mollis* Willd. ex O. Berg; *Eugenia paniculiflora* Steud.; *Eugenia periplocaefolia* Jacq.; *Eugenia periplocifolia* Jacq.; *Myrcia acuminata* (Kunth) DC.; *Myrcia acuminata* var. *bullata* O. Berg; *Myrcia acuminata* var. *genuina* O. Berg, nom. inval.; *Myrcia acuminata* var. *meridensis* O. Berg; *Myrcia acuminata* var. *peruviana* O. Berg; *Myrcia acuminata* var. *tovarensis* O. Berg; *Myrcia acutata* O. Berg; *Myrcia acutiloba* O. Berg; *Myrcia aguitensis* Gleason; *Myrcia alagoensis* O. Berg; *Myrcia alagoensis* var. *intermedia* O. Berg; *Myrcia alagoensis* var. *oblongata* O. Berg; *Myrcia alagoensis* var. *ovata* O. Berg; *Myrcia augustana* Kiaersk.; *Myrcia ayresiana* O. Berg; *Myrcia barrensis* O. Berg; *Myrcia belizensis* Lundell; *Myrcia berberis* Schauert, nom. illeg.; *Myrcia berberis* DC.; *Myrcia berberis* var. *angustifolia* O. Berg; *Myrcia berberis* var. *latifolia* O. Berg; *Myrcia brachylopodia* Diels; *Myrcia bracteolaris* (Poir.) DC.; *Myrcia brandamii* O. Berg; *Myrcia catharinae* O. Berg; *Myrcia chilensis* O. Berg; *Myrcia ciarensis* O. Berg; *Myrcia communis* O. Berg; *Myrcia communis* var. *glabrata* O. Berg; *Myrcia communis* var. *latifolia* O. Berg; *Myrcia complicata* (Kunth) DC.; *Myrcia compressa* Gleason; *Myrcia corcovadensis* O. Berg; *Myrcia coroicensis* Rusby; *Myrcia costa-ricensis* O. Berg; *Myrcia costaricensis* O. Berg; *Myrcia costata* DC.; *Myrcia costata* var. *bahiensis* O. Berg; *Myrcia costata* var. *minensis* O. Berg; *Myrcia coumetoides* O. Berg; *Myrcia cucullata* O. Berg; *Myrcia dictyoneura* Diels; *Myrcia discolor* O. Berg; *Myrcia divaricata* (Lam.) DC.; *Myrcia elongata* O. Berg; *Myrcia elongata* var. *brunnea* O. Berg; *Myrcia elongata* var. *grandifolia* O. Berg; *Myrcia elongata* var. *ochracea* O. Berg; *Myrcia erythroxylo* O. Berg; *Myrcia erythroxylo* var. *caerulescens* O. Berg; *Myrcia fallax* (Rich.) DC.; *Myrcia formosiana* DC.; *Myrcia friburgensis* O. Berg; *Myrcia gardneriana* O. Berg; *Myrcia gatunensis* Standl.; *Myrcia gracilis* O. Berg; *Myrcia gracilis* var. *opaca* O. Berg; *Myrcia gracilis* var. *prasina* O. Berg; *Myrcia gracilis* var. *sessiliflora* O. Berg; *Myrcia guajavifolia* O. Berg; *Myrcia guajavifolia* f. *grandifolia* Kiaersk.; *Myrcia guajavifolia* var. *bullata* O. Berg; *Myrcia guajavifolia* var. *impunctata* O. Berg; *Myrcia guajavifolia* var. *perforata* O. Berg; *Myrcia hayneana* DC.; *Myrcia hayneana* var. *paraensis* O. Berg; *Myrcia humboldtiana* DC., nom. illeg.; *Myrcia humboldtiana* var. *caribaea* O. Berg; *Myrcia humboldtiana* var. *orinocensis* O. Berg; *Myrcia impressa* O. Berg; *Myrcia kegeliana* O. Berg; *Myrcia kegeliana* var. *angustifolia* O. Berg; *Myrcia kegeliana* var. *latifolia* O. Berg; *Myrcia kegeliana* var. *longifolia* O. Berg; *Myrcia kegeliana* var. *pendula* O. Berg; *Myrcia kegeliana* var. *vulgaris*

O. Berg; *Myrcia klotzschiana* O. Berg; *Myrcia klotzschiana* var. *impellucida* O. Berg; *Myrcia kunthiana* Steud.; *Myrcia laevigata* O. Berg; *Myrcia laevigata* var. *brunnea* O. Berg; *Myrcia laevigata* var. *canescens* O. Berg; *Myrcia lamprospericea* Diels; *Myrcia langsdorffii* O. Berg; *Myrcia latifolia* O. Berg; *Myrcia lindeniana* O. Berg; *Myrcia longicaudata* Lundell; *Myrcia luetzelburgii* Burret ex Luetzelb.; *Myrcia macrophylla* DC.; *Myrcia magnoliifolia* DC.; *Myrcia magnoliifolia* var. *angustifolia* O. Berg; *Myrcia magnoliifolia* var. *latifolia* O. Berg; *Myrcia magnoliifolia* var. *parvifolia* O. Berg; *Myrcia martiana* O. Berg; *Myrcia martinicensis* Krug & Urb.; *Myrcia melanoclada* O. Berg; *Myrcia melanosticta* Kiaersk.; *Myrcia micrantha* O. Berg; *Myrcia mikaniana* (DC.) O. Berg; *Myrcia mikaniana* var. *angustifolia* O. Berg; *Myrcia mikaniana* var. *latifolia* O. Berg; *Myrcia negrensis* O. Berg; *Myrcia nitens* O. Berg; *Myrcia oocarpa* Cambess.; *Myrcia oerstediana* O. Berg; *Myrcia opaca* O. Berg; *Myrcia opaca* var. *angustifolia* O. Berg; *Myrcia opaca* var. *latifolia* O. Berg; *Myrcia oxyentophylla* Kiaersk.; *Myrcia pellucida* O. Berg; *Myrcia phaeoclada* O. Berg; *Myrcia phaeoclada* var. *alagoensis* O. Berg; *Myrcia phaeoclada* var. *guyanensis* O. Berg; *Myrcia plicatocostata* O. Berg; *Myrcia pohliana* O. Berg; *Myrcia pseudomini* DC.; *Myrcia reticulata* O. Berg; *Myrcia riedeliana* O. Berg; *Myrcia riparia* O. Berg; *Myrcia rostrata* DC.; *Myrcia rostrata* f. *communis* (O. Berg) D. Legrand; *Myrcia rostrata* f. *flexuosa* Soares-Silva; *Myrcia rostrata* f. *gracilis* (O. Berg) D. Legrand; *Myrcia rostrata* f. *pseudomini* (DC.) D. Legrand; *Myrcia rostrata* f. *sericiflora* (O. Berg) D. Legrand; *Myrcia rostrata* var. *brunnea* Cambess.; *Myrcia rufidula* Schltdl.; *Myrcia rufula* Miq.; *Myrcia rufula* var. *martiana* (O. Berg) Kiaersk.; *Myrcia sartoriana* O. Berg; *Myrcia saxicola* O. Berg; *Myrcia saxicola* var. *grandifolia* O. Berg; *Myrcia schippii* Lundell; *Myrcia schuechiana* O. Berg; *Myrcia sellowiana* O. Berg; *Myrcia sellowiana* var. *bullata* O. Berg; *Myrcia sellowiana* var. *costata* O. Berg; *Myrcia sepiaria* DC.; *Myrcia sericea* O. Berg, nom. illeg.; *Myrcia sericiflora* O. Berg; *Myrcia sororia* DC.; *Myrcia splendens* var. *chrysocoma* McVaugh; *Myrcia splendens* var. *genuina* O. Berg, nom. inval.; *Myrcia splendens* var. *guantanamana* Borhidi & O. Muñiz; *Myrcia splendens* var. *micropora* O. Berg; *Myrcia splendens* var. *obscura* O. Berg; *Myrcia splendens* var. *robustior* Kuntze; *Myrcia spruceana* O. Berg; *Myrcia superba* O. Berg; *Myrcia tingens* O. Berg; *Myrcia velutina* O. Berg; *Myrcia velutina* var. *canescens* O. Berg; *Myrcia velutina* var. *ochracea* O. Berg; *Myrcia venezuelensis* O. Berg; *Myrcia ypanemensis* O. Berg; *Myrtus acuminata* Kunth; *Myrtus bracteolaris* Poir.; *Myrtus complicata* Kunth; *Myrtus deflexa* Kunth; *Myrtus polyantha* Kunth; *Myrtus splendens* Sw.; *Myrtus stoupii* Spreng.)

Tropical America. Bush

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrromus* (Swartz) 79. 1788, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* 6: 140–142. 1823, *Syst. Veg.* 2: 484. 1825, *Prodr.* 3: 243–246, 248–249, 252, 254–256, 283. 1828, *Fl. Bras. Merid.* 2: 298, 321. 1832, *Linnaea* 19: 440. 1846, *Linnaea* 21: 273. 1848, *Linnaea* 27: 48, 86, 92, 94–97, 99–102, 104–105, 111–114, 120–121. 1855, *Fieldiana, Bot.*

29: 193. 1856, *Fl. Bras.* 14(1): 56, 79, 157, 159–162, 164–165, 167–170, 173–179, 181–184, 186–187, 189, 197–199. 1857, *Linnaea* 29: 219–220. 1858, *Fl. Bras.* 14(1): 562–565. 1859, *Enum. Myrt. Bras.*: 52, 54–55, 57. 1893, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19: 586. 1895 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 37: 594–596. 1906, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 58: 409–410. 1931, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 29: 481–482. 1943, *Wrightia* 2: 213. 1961, *Fl. Illustr. Catar.* 1(Mirt.): 240, 243. 1969, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* 5: 463–532. 1989, *Bradea* 8: 323. 2002

(Flowers infusion drunk for colic.)

**Myrcia stenocarpa** Krug & Urb. (*Aulomyrcia laruotteana* var. *peruviana* O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia multiflora* (Lam.) O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia multiflora* var. *grandifolia* O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia sphaerocarpa* (DC.) O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia sphaerocarpa* var. *complicata* O. Berg; *Aulomyrcia vineacea* Steyererm.; *Eugenia multiflora* Lam.; *Eugenia multiflora* Hook. & Arn.; *Eugenia multiflora* Lam.; *Myrcia multiflora* (Lam.) DC.; *Myrcia sphaerocarpa* DC.; *Myrtus fragrans* Ruiz ex O. Berg)

South America, Trinidad. Shrub

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 302. 1789, *Dictionnaire classique d'histoire naturelle* 11: 378, 401, 406. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 244, 251. 1828, *Linnaea* 27: 47, 51. 1855, *Flora Brasiliensis* 14(1): 85–86, 91. 1857, *Linnaea* 30: 660. 1861, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19(5): 584–585. 1895 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 7: 802. 1907, *Fl. Trinidad & Tobago* 1(6): 333–352. 1934, *Fieldiana, Botany* 28: 1008. 1957

(Antidiabetes, used for diarrhea, hypertension, enteritis, hemorrhage and mouth ulcers.)

in Brazil: pedra hume caá, pedra-ume-caá

**Myrcia subsessilis** O. Berg (*Myrcia subsessilis* var. *ovalis* O. Berg; *Myrcia subsessilis* var. *subcordata* O. Berg)

South America. Shrub

See *Linnaea* 31: 251–252. 1862

(Bark chewed for toothache.)

**Myrcia uniflora** Barb. Rodr.

South America, Paraguay.

See *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 7: 802. 1907, *Chemical Research in Toxicology*. 19(3): 351–355. 2006

(Inhibition of thyroid peroxidase by *Myrcia uniflora* flavonoids.)

## Myrcianthes O. Berg Myrtaceae

Genus *Myrcia* plus Greek *anthos* 'flower', see *Linnaea* 27(2–3): 136, 315. 1854[1856].

**Myrcianthes fragrans** (Sw.) McVaugh (*Amyrsia compressa* (Kunth) Kausel; *Amyrsia limbata* (Kunth) Kausel; *Anamomis dichotoma* (DC.) Sarg.; *Anamomis dicrana* (Berg) Britton; *Anamomis fragrans* (Sw.) Griseb.; *Anamomis lucayana* Britton; *Anamomis punctata* (Vahl) Griseb.; *Anamomis simpsonii* Small; *Eugenia balbisiana* (DC.) O. Berg; *Eugenia compressa* (Kunth) DC.; *Eugenia dichotoma* DC.; *Eugenia dicrana* Berg; *Eugenia fajardensis* (Krug & Urb.) Urb.; *Eugenia fragrans* (Sw.) Willd.; *Eugenia fragrans* var. *brachyrhiza* Krug & Urb.; *Eugenia fragrans* var. *fajardensis* Krug & Urb.; *Eugenia limbata* (Kunth) DC.; *Eugenia lopeziana* Ant. Molina; *Eugenia punctata* Vahl; *Eugenia simpsonii* (Small) Sarg.; *Eugenia steyermarkii* Standl.; *Eugenia triflora* Sessé & Moc.; *Myrcia balbisiana* DC.; *Myrcia seleriana* Donn. Sm.; *Myrcianthes compressa* (Kunth) McVaugh; *Myrcianthes dicrana* (Berg) K.A. Wilson; *Myrcianthes fragrans* var. *fragrans*; *Myrcianthes fragrans* var. *hispidula* McVaugh; *Myrcianthes limbata* (Kunth) McVaugh; *Myrtus biflora* Sessé & Moc.; *Myrtus compressa* Kunth; *Myrtus fragrans* Sw.; *Myrtus limbata* Kunth; *Myrtus splendens* Sw.)

S. Florida to Trop. America. Tree, trunk with reddish smooth flaking bark, red fruits in long-stalked clusters and commonly in pairs, seeds with fleshy cotyledons

See *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/3): 283–405. 1963, *Brenesia* 31: 53–73. 1989, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(2): 1566, 1570–1580. 2001, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database* in ACCESS. Kew. 2003 [as *Myrcianthes montana*.], *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005]

(Febrifuge.)

in English: naked wood, twinberry

**Myrcianthes orthostemon** (O. Berg) Grifo (*Eugenia orthostemon* O. Berg)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 470–471. 1753, *Linnaea* 27(2–3): 179–180. 1854[1856] and *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 45: 1257. 1993

(Fruit purgative.)

## Myrciaria O. Berg Myrtaceae

Referring to the genus *Myrcia*, or an anagram of *Myrciaria*, see *Linnaea* 27(2–3): 136, 320, 328. 1854[1856] and *Taxon* 5: 143. 1956, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 45(2): 165–201. 1958, *Lilloa* 32: 345. 1966, *Loefgrenia* 51: 1, 5. 1976, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* 5: 463–532. 1989, *Brenesia* 31: 53–73. 1989, *Brittonia* 49(4): 508–536. 1997.

**Myrciaria dubia** (Kunth) McVaugh (*Eugenia divaricata* Benth.; *Eugenia grandiglandulosa* Kiaersk.; *Eugenia spruceana* O. Berg; *Marlierea macedoi* D. Legrand; *Myrciaria caurensis* Steyererm.; *Myrciaria divaricata* (Benth.) O. Berg; *Myrciaria lanceolata* O. Berg; *Myrciaria lanceolata*



var. *angustifolia* O. Berg; *Myrciaria lanceolata* var. *glomerata* O. Berg; *Myrciaria lanceolata* var. *laxa* O. Berg; *Myrciaria obscura* O. Berg; *Myrciaria paraensis* O. Berg; *Myrciaria phillyraeoides* O. Berg; *Myrciaria riedeliana* O. Berg; *Myrciaria spruceana* O. Berg; *Myrtus phillyraeoides* (O. Berg) Willd. ex O. Berg; *Psidium dubium* Kunth)

Trop. South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 470–471. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 152, t. 546 bis. 1823, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 2: ed. fol. 269. 1833, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2: 319. 1840, *Linnaea* 27(2–3): 136, 320, 326–327, 334. 1854 [1856], *Flora Brasiliensis* 14(1): 257, 363–365, 374. 1857, *Flora Brasiliensis* 14(1): 598. 1859, *Enum. Myrt. Bras.* 181. 1893 and *Fieldiana, Botany* 28: 1020. 1957, *Comunicaciones Botánicas del Museo de Historia Natural de Montevideo* 40: 27. 1962, *Fieldiana, Botany* 29(8): 501–502. 1963, *CIS Chromosome Information Service* 54: 16–17. 1993, *Napaea. Revista de Botânica* 9: 13–41. 1993

(Emollient, demulcent.)

### Myriactis Less. Asteraceae

Greek *myria* ‘many’ and *aktis* ‘a ray, sunbeam’, referring to the ray florets, see *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1818: 34. 1818, *Linnaea* 6: 127. 1831.

*Myriactis nepalensis* Less. (*Dichrocephala leveillei* Vaniot)

China, Himalaya.

See *Linnaea* 6: 128–129. 1831, *Archives de Botanique* 2: 517. 1833 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 12(161–162): 241–242. 1903, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 22: 162–163. 1987, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 11: 427–437. 1989

(Dried leaves smoked as tobacco.)

### Myrianthus P. Beauv. Cecropiaceae (Urticaceae)

Greek *myria*, *myrioi* ‘many’ and *anthos* ‘a flower’, referring to the many and tiny flowers; see Flore d’Oware 1: 16. 1804 [1805] and J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d’Afrique Centrale*. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris 1985, Y. Tailfer, *La Forêt dense d’Afrique Centrale*. CTA, Ede/Wageningen 1989.

*Myrianthus arboreus* P. Beauv. (*Myrianthus talbotii* Rendle)

Tanzania, Uganda. Tree or shrub, short trunk, ascending thick branches, spreading crown, thick stilt roots, watery sap below bark, huge leaves red when young, separate male and female flowers, compound fruit bright yellow, soft pulp inside, a thin layer of sweet gelatinous flesh around one hard oval light brown seed, sweet ripe fruits eaten raw, fruits used as fodder for pigs, bee forage

See Flore d’Oware 1: 16–17, t. 11. 1804 [1805], *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 149. 1894 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 1915: 354. 1915

(Juice from leaves, stems and roots purgative, vermifuge, laxative, carminative, for diarrhea. Fruit decoction lactogenic. Leaves used for improving lactation in women, leaves pounded, boiled and the liquid drunk. Antidiarrheal, treatment of dysentery and diarrhea with bark infusions. Seeds used for boils. Roots boiled and the liquid gargled to treat sore throat. Bark roasted, pounded and mixed with salt, then licked by a person suffering from hiccups; bark decoction for diabetes. Other medicinal uses are for headaches, swellings and tumours. Poison, for termites.)

in English: corkwood, giant yellow mulberry

in Angola: dijkala-kala, mbuba, mupalapanga, muxibiri, muzubidi, pernanbuco, umbukusu, vuiba

in Cameroon: angom, bokekou, engakom, mongo

in Congo: akawa, akawakawa, akpekpe, awaawa, besisi, embwembwe, ikamu, kawakawa, komu, mbombo, nsongoti, okamon, thesisi; bakombu, bonkowna mokili (Kundu); balandu (Mayogo); bokamu, bonkomu (Lingala); bokomu (lake Mai-Ndombe); bongunguna, ongununa (Turumbu); buba, m'buba (Mayumbe); dikomokomo, mokamu a mukomo, mukomu, munkala (Tshiluba); ekama, ekamu (Musa); gwolo (Likimi); mamala (Kinande); mutuse (Kisantu); tshikala kala (Kaniama)

in Ivory Coast: anianahia, doba, grand wounian, niangama

in Malawi: chiwere, mkwakwa, mufwisa, mukwajo, mwa(n) ja

in Nigeria: alade, bekeku, charaka, ebisheghe, ekokom, ekokwan, ibisere, ibishere, ihi-egghi, ihieghe, isasa, kekeku, ndisok, ntinsek, obishere, oseghe, tsakpachi, ujuju, wakeku

in Tanzania: isakama, liwisa, mdewerere, mfutsa, mfuzo, mhunsa, mkonde, mkwayaga, mlowelowe, umufe

*Myrianthus holstii* Engl.

East Africa, Tanzania. Evergreen tree, often with stilt roots, short trunk branching close to the ground, very large palmate leaves, male and female flowers on separate trees, male flowers on thick branched heads densely covered with tiny green flowers with orange anthers, female flowers on a stalked head yellow, roundish compound pineapple-shaped edible fruits, each seed in a section surrounded by acidic edible pulp, fresh fleshy fruits eaten raw, rain forest, in lowland and mountain forests, riverbanks, moist valleys

See *Monographien Afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 1: 41. 1898

(Juice from leaves, stems and roots purgative, vermifuge, laxative, carminative, for diarrhea. Roots used in the treatment of sore throats; bark roasted, pounded and mixed with salt,

then licked by a person suffering from hiccups. A squeeze of the leaves dropped into pink eyes to relieve pains. Veterinary medicine, leaves for wounds, injuries, mastitis.)

in English: giant yellow mulberry

in Burundi: umwufe

in Congo: a'awa, akawa, akawafefe, awa-awa, bembekenyé, bwamba, ishike, kawakawa, kisike, kyamba, komu, mbwembwe, mufe, mwamba, tshefu, umufe, umwufe

in East Africa: mfutsa, mugunga, mutuya

in Kenya: mutuya

in S. Rhodesia: muDenya, guvu

in Southern Africa: muDenya, guvu, muTeswa

in Tanzania: isakama, libangala, liwisa, mabagala, mahusa, mdewerere, mftsa, mfutsa, mfuza, mkonde, mkonde dume, mkwaliti, mkwayaga, mlowelowe, mskisya, msuisya, mswiza, mufutsa, muhusa, mvalambi

## Myrica L. Myricaceae

From the Greek name for tamarisk, *myrike*, from *myron* 'a perfume, ointment, scent'; Latin *myrice*, *es*, and *myrica*, *ae* 'tamarisk'. C. Plinius Secundus, *Naturalis historia* 13, 116; "pinguia corticibus sudent electra myricae", Publius Vergilius Maro, *Eclogae* 8, 54; Publius Ovidius Naso, *De arte amandi*. 1, 747; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1024–1025. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 537, 548. 1790, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 16. 1817, *Conspectus Regni Vegetabilis Secundum Characteres Morphologicas ...* 2: 16. 1835, *Alsographia Americana* 11. 1838, *Histoire Naturelle des Îles Canaries* 3(23): 272. 1844, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2): 151. 1864, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 401. 1880, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(1): 27. 1893 and *Mémoires de la Société des Sciences Naturelles de Cherbourg* 32: 223. 1901, *Elysium Marianum. Ferns* 40–41. 1910, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. X: 525–526. 1978, *Sida* 16(1): 99–100, 103. 1994, *Taxon* 46: 347–348. 1997, *Taxon* 48: 367. 1999.

***Myrica californica*** Chamisso (*Gale californica* (Chamisso) Greene; *Gale californica* (Cham. & Schltldl.) Greene; *Morella californica* (Cham. & Schltldl.) Wilbur; *Myrica californica* Cham. & Schltldl.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1024–1025. 1753, *Traité des Arbres et Arbustes* 1: 253. 1755, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 537, 548. 1790, *Linnaea* 6(3): 535. 1831, *Manual of the Botany of the Region of San Francisco Bay ...* 298. 1894 and *Sida* 16(1): 102. 1994

(Bark used for kidney troubles.)

in English: bayberry, California bayberry, California wax-myrtle, Pacific bayberry, wax myrtle

***Myrica caroliniensis*** Mill. (*Cerothamnus carolinensis* (Mill.) Tidestr.; *Morella caroliniensis* (Mill.) Small)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1024–1025. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 537, 548. 1790 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 337, 1329. 1903, *Elysium Marianum. Ferns and fern-allies...* 40–41. 1910

(For venereal diseases, skin infections.)

***Myrica cerifera*** L. (*Cerophora lanceolata* Rafinesque; *Cerothamnus arborescens* (Castiglioni) Tidestrom; *Cerothamnus cerifer* (L.) Small; *Cerothamnus ceriferus* (Linnaeus) Small; *Cerothamnus pumilus* (Michaux) Small; *Morella cerifera* (Linnaeus) Small; *Myrica cerifera* var. *angustifolia* C. DC.; *Myrica cerifera* var. *angustifolia* Aiton; *Myrica cerifera* var. *arborescens* Castiglioni; *Myrica cerifera* var. *dubia* A. Chevalier; *Myrica cerifera* var. *pumila* Michaux; *Myrica mexicana* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Myrica pumila* (Michaux) Small; *Myrica pusilla* Rafinesque; *Myrica xalapensis* Kunth)

North and Central America, Bermuda. Small many-branched tree or a shrub, strictly dioecious, oblanceolate aromatic glandular leaves, flower catkins/clusters from the old wood, spirally arranged scale-like bracts tightly enclosing the developing flowers, ripe glandular drupes clustered, an extremely variable species, see also *Morella cerifera*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1024–1025. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 537, 548. 1790, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 228. 1803, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 2: 1011. 1809, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 16. 1817, *Alsographia Americana* 10–11. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2A): 149. 1864 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 337, 1329. 1903, *Elysium Marianum. Ferns* 41. 1910, *Flora of Miami* 61, 200. 1913, *Shrubs of Florida* 8, 133. 1913, *Castanea* 31: 183–185. 1966, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 62: 183–188. 1987, *Caldasia* 23(1): 136–137. 2001, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005]

(Leaves used for a gynecological aid and an emetic; the bark, as a blood purifier and a kidney aid. Leaves and stems decoction to treat fevers; and roots, to treat inflamed tonsils and stomachaches, and as a stimulant.)

in English: bayberry, candleberry, southern bayberry, southern wax-myrtle, wax myrtle

***Myrica esculenta*** Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don (*Myrica farquhariana* Wall.; *Myrica sapida* Wallich)

Himalaya. Tree, small tree or shrub, rough bark dark brown, coriaceous leaves stalked entire, yellowish inflorescence, minute unisexual flowers, red succulent fruits eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1024–1025. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 56. 1825, *Tentamen Florae Nepalensis Illustratae* 59–60, t. 45. 1826 and Kuang Ko-zen & Lu An-ming. *Myricaceae*. In: Kuang Ko-zen & Li Pei-chun, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 21: 1–6. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Fruits eaten to treat indigestion, gas formation and as purgative. Bark astringent, antiseptic, carminative, a decoction given for fever, asthma, diarrhea, cold, cough, affections of the throat; bark juice given to treat dysentery with bloody stools; paste of the bark applied on the chest to get relief from cough and bronchitis; powder of bark astringent, anthelmintic, febrifuge, given for gastric troubles, toothache, headache, nasal congestion; snuffing the bark powder useful in relieving headache and toothache. Plant sap for cuts and wounds. Bark as a fish poison. Veterinary medicine, bark juice given to cattle to treat liver fluke.)

in English: bay berry, box myrtle, Malay gale, myrtle

in China: mao yang mei

in India: achensu, akolich, akolick, audul-barq, azuri, cavviyaci, cavviyacimaram, cippirakaruppam, darshishaaan, kaaphada, kaephal, kaidanyamu, kaidaryama, kaidaryamu, kaiphal, kaitariyam, kaphal, kaphaw, kataphala, katphal, katphala, katphalah, kayaphul, keifang, kirishivani, kirusnakarppam, kobusi, mahavalkala, marudam-pattai, marula, marulam, marutam, marutamtoli, marutham pattai, meza, naga tenga, qundol, sehliia, soma valka, soh-phie, sohphi

in Malaya: telur chichak

in Nepal: jheremsi, kabasi, kafal, kaiphal, kaphal, karbija, karpesi, kawasi, kobusi, namun

in Sanskrit: katphal, sombrikha

**Myrica gale** L. (*Angeia palustris* (Lam.) Tidestr.; *Gale palustris* A. Chev.; *Gale palustris* (Lamarck) A. Chevalier, nom. illeg.; *Gale palustris* var. *denticulata* A. Chev.; *Gale palustris* var. *lusitanica* A. Chev.; *Gale palustris* var. *subglabra* A. Chev.; *Gale palustris* var. *tomentosa* (C. DC.) A. Chev.; *Myrica gale* L. var. *subarctica* Rouss.; *Myrica gale* var. *subglabra* (A. Chev.) Fernald; *Myrica gale* var. *tomentosa* C. DC.; *Myrica palustris* Lamarck, nom. illeg. superfl.)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1024–1025. 1753, *Traité des Arbres et Arbustes* 1: 253. 1755, *Flore Française* 2: 236. 1779 and *Monogr. Myricac.* 185. 1901, *Elysium Marianum. Ferns* 37. 1910, *Rhodora* 16(189): 167. 1914, *Revue de Botanique Appliquée et d'Agriculture Tropicale* 15: 946. 1936, *Canad. J. Bot.* 51: 1965–1975. 1973, *Canad. J. Bot.* 55: 2636–2651. 1977, *Systematics Association Special Volume* 40(2): 131–135. 1989, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 68. 1993, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 30: 10–15. 1999

(The pounded branches utilized to prepare decoctions taken as a diuretic or as a treatment for gonorrhoea.)

in English: bog myrtle, gale, meadow fern, sweet gale

in North America: bois-sent-bon, meadow-fern, myrique baumier, sweet gale

**Myrica hartwegii** S. Watson (*Gale hartwegii* (S. Watson) A. Chevalier)

North America.

See *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts.* 10: 350. 1875

(Diuretic.)

in North America: Sierra sweet-bay

**Myrica heterophylla** Rafinesque (*Cerothamnus carolinensis* (Miller) Tidestrom; *Myrica cerifera* Linnaeus var. *augustifolia* C. DC.; *Myrica cerifera* var. *latifolia* Aiton; *Myrica curtissii* A. Chevalier; *Myrica curtissii* var. *media* (Michaux) A. Chevalier; *Myrica heterophylla* var. *curtissii* (A. Chevalier) Fernald; *Myrica sessilifolia* Rafinesque; *Myrica sessilifolia* var. *latifolia* (Aiton) Rafinesque)

North America.

See *Alsographia Americana* 9. 1838

(Blood purifier.)

in English: evergreen bayberry, myrtle, wax-myrtle

**Myrica inodora** W. Bartram (*Cerothamnus inodorus* (W. Bartram) Small; *Morella inodora* (W. Bartram) Small; *Myrica laureola* C. DC.; *Myrica obovata* C. DC.)

North America

See *Travels through North and South Carolina.* 403. Philadelphia 1791

(For kidney disorders.)

in English: candleberry, odorless bayberry, odorless wax-myrtle, waxberry, waxtree

**Myrica pensylvanica** Mirbel (*Cerothamnus pensylvanica* (Mirbel) Moldenke; *Cerothamnus pensylvanicus* (Loisel.) Moldenke; *Cerothamnus pensylvanicus* (Mirb.) Moldenke; *Myrica cerifera* Linnaeus var. *frutescens* Castiglioni; *Myrica macfarlanei* Youngken; *Myrica pensylvanica* Hort. Reg. ex Lam.)

North America. *Myrica pensylvanica* hybridizes quite readily with both *Myrica cerifera* and *Myrica heterophylla*

See *Encycl. (Lamarck)* 2(2): 592. 1788, *Traité Arbr. Arbust. Nouv. éd.* 2.: 190. 1804 and *Revista Sudamer. Bot.* 4: 16. 1937

(Diuretic.)

in English: candletree, candlewood, Northern bayberry, small waxberry, swamp candleberry, tallow bayberry, tallowshrub, tallowtree, waxberry

in North America: myrique de Pennsylvanie



***Myrica rubra*** Siebold & Zuccarini (*Morella rubra* Loureiro; *Myrica rubra* (Loureiro) Siebold & Zuccarini.; *Myrica rubra* var. *acuminata* Nakai)

SE Asia. Trees, monoecious, alternate chartaceous leaves aromatic when crumbed, achlamydeous flowers in catkins, reddish succulent globose drupes, edible fruit

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 537, 548. 1790, *Abh. Bayer. Akad. Wiss., Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 8 4(3): 230. 1846 and *Flora Sylvatica Koreana* 20: 64. 1933, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 62: 183–188. 1987

(Diuretic, for venereal diseases.)

in English: edible bayberry, strawberry tree

in China: yang mei, chiu tzu

in Japan: yama-momo

in Okinawa: mumu

### **Myricaria Desv. Tamaricaceae**

From the Greek *myrike* ‘tamarisk’, false tamarisk, see *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 4: 349. 1825, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 1(1): 389. 1873 and *Dokl. Akad. Nauk Tadzh. SSR* ser. 2 20(7): 55–57. 1977, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 22: 129–153. 1980, *Taxon* 29: 729. 1980.

***Myricaria bracteata*** Royle (*Myricaria alopecuroides* Schrenk; *Myricaria germanica* (L.) Desv. subsp. *alopecuroides* (Schrenk) Kitam.; *Myricaria germanica* var. *alopecuroides* (Schrenk) Maxim.; *Myricaria germanica* var. *bracteata* (Royle) Franch.)

India, China.

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 214, t. 44, f. 2. 1835, *Enumeratio Plantarum Novarum* 1: 65. 1841, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, sér.* 6, 16: 293. 1883, *Flora Tangutica* 96. 1889 and Kitamura, Siro (1906–2002), *Flora of Afghanistan*. Results of the Kyoto University Scientific Expedition to the Karakoram and Hindukush, 1955, vol. 2 227. 1960

(Whole plant decoction used as blood purifier.)

in China: kuan bao shui bai zhi

in India: hambu

***Myricaria elegans*** Royle (*Myrtama elegans* (Royle) Ovcz. & Kinzikaeva; *Tamaricaria elegans* (Royle) Qaiser & Ali)

Himalaya. Fodder for sheep

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 4: 349. 1825, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 1(6): 214. 1839 and *Dokl. Akad. Nauk Tadzh. SSR* ser. 2 20(7): 56–57. 1977, *Blumea* 24(1): 151–155, pl. 1, f. 1b. 1978

(Aerial parts paste applied in rheumatism.)

in China: xiu li shui bai zhi

in India: chackms, tsuch

***Myricaria germanica*** (L.) Desv. (*Myricaria germanica* Dyer)

India, China.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 4: 349. 1825, *The Flora of British India* 1(2): 250. 1874 and *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 22: 129–153. 1980, *Taxon* 29: 729. 1980

(Bark decoction in jaundice, inflammation, kidney, sore throat. Leaves emollient, applied to bruises and swollen joints.)

in India: hombug, umbu

***Myricaria rosea*** W.W. Sm.

China. Woody herb, flower buds pink, petals very light pink

See *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 10(46): 52. 1917

(Aerial parts for wounds, fevers, cough and cold, chicken pox. Leaves and stem antibacterial, used for respiratory diseases. Plant paste taken to treat cold, also applied to relieve backache.)

in Bhutan: chushing-om-bu

in China: wo sheng shui bai zhi

in Nepal: angmeo, hanmbu, humpu

### **Myrioneuron R. Br. ex Hook.f. Rubiaceae**

From the Greek *myrios* ‘many, myriad’ and *neuron* ‘nerve’, referring to the many nerved leaves.

***Myrioneuron nutans*** Wall. ex Hook.f. (*Myrioneuron nutans* Wall. ex Kurz)

Bhutan to Myanmar.

See *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 55. 1877, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 96. 1880

(Juice from stems used as eyedrops for eye diseases.)

in India: niktumoli

### **Myriophyllum L. Haloragaceae (Haloragidaceae)**

Latin and Greek *myriophyllum* the plant milfoil, yarrow, Greek *myrios* ‘many, myriad, numberless, a great many, countless’ and *phyllon* ‘a leaf’, the leaves are very finely divided; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 992–993. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 429. 1754.

***Myriophyllum spicatum*** L. (*Myriophyllum sibiricum* Kom.; *Myriophyllum spicatum* var. *muricatum* Maxim.)

China, Eurasia. Rhizomatous, prostrate, branched herb, whorled leaves, aerial erect spikes, globular fruits, fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 992–993. 1753, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Petersbourg* 19: 182. 1873 and *Feddes Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13: 168. 1914, *Fl. W. Pakistan* 113: 4. 1977, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 80: 216–218. 1980, *Lagascalia* 9: 249–284. 1980, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 80(3): 85–88. 1995

(Veterinary medicine.)

in English: Eurasian milfoil, spiked water-milfoil, water-milfoil

in China: shui tsao

in Japan: hozaki-no-fusa-mo, kin-gyo-mo

### **Myrioapteron Griffith Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)**

From the Greek *myrios* 'many, numberless, a great many, countless' and *pteron* 'wing', alluding to the papery and longitudinal wings of the follicles, see *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 4: 385. 1844.

***Myrioapteron extensum*** (Wight & Arnott) K. Schumann (*Myrioapteron horsfieldii* (Miquel) J.D. Hooker, nom. inval.; *Myrioapteron paniculatum* Griffith; *Streptocaulon extensum* Wight & Arnott; *Streptocaulon extensum* var. *paniculatum* (Griffith) Kurz; *Streptocaulon horsfieldii* Miquel)

China, India, Indonesia. Lianas, branchlets lenticellate, inflorescences conical many flowered, follicles winged

See *Contributions to the Botany of India* 65. 1834, *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 4: 385. 1844, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 470. 1857, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 198. 1877, *The Flora of British India* 4(10): 11. 1883, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 215. 1895 and *Planta Medica* 70(6): 556–560. 2004

(Roots used for pulmonary tuberculosis and cough. Cytotoxic.)

in English: wing-fruitvine

in China: chi gou teng

### **Myristica Gronov. Myristicaceae**

From the Greek *myristikos* 'fragrant, fit for anointing', *myron* 'a perfume, ointment, scent, sweet smelling, sweet oil', *myrizo*, *myrizein* 'to rub with ointment'; see Johan Frederik Gronovius, *Flora orientalis*. 141. Lugduni Batavorum [Leiden] 1755, *Natuurlijke Historie* 2(3): 333. 1774, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 904. 1775, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 399. 1810, *Enchiridion Botanicum* 419. 1841, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*;

*Botanique*, série 4 4: 22, 30. 1855, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14: 199–201. 1856, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 578. 1882, *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 13: 94. 1896 and *Brittonia* 2(5): 406. 1937.

***Myristica andamanica*** Hook.f.

India, Andaman.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 103. 1886

(Nuts decoction given in fever.)

in India: kinhanmo

***Myristica argentea*** Warb.

Papua New Guinea. Tree

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xiii. (1891) 311. 1891

(Nuts astringent, aphrodisiac, for diarrhea.)

in English: long nutmeg, Papua nutmeg

in Java: pala lelaki

***Myristica cagayanensis*** Merrill (*Myristica heterophylla* Hayata; *Myristica philippensis* Kanehira & Sasaki)

China, Philippines.

See *Gen. Ind. Fl. Formos.* 61. 1917, *Philippine Journal of Science* 17(3): 255–256. 1921 [1920 publ. 1921]

(Large dosage can cause death. Astringent, bactericidal, carminative, for diarrhea, mouth sores, cold, abdominal pain, insomnia, sprains and bruises from injuries.)

in English: nutmeg

in China: rou dou kou, rou guo, rou kou, tai wan rou dou kou, yu kou

in Japan: nikuzuku

in Korea: yuktugu

***Myristica cinnamomea*** King

Malaysia, Singapore. Dioecious tree, crown coppery, bole with stilt roots, inner bark red-brown with red sap, twigs slender, inflorescence a short cyme, fruit ovoid, pericarp thick, seed with thin red aril, in lowland

See *Ann. Bot. Gard. Calc.* iii. 3 (1891) 292. 1891

(Insecticidal, fungicidal and bactericidal, stimulant, carminative, astringent and aphrodisiac; narcotic with hallucinogenic effects but it is dangerous.)

in Malaysia: mendarah, pala bukit, pendarah

in Singapore: maiang pahong

***Myristica dactyloides*** Gaertn. (*Myristica dactyloides* Wall.)

India. Large evergreen tree, dioecious, exuding reddish watery juice when cut, flowers unisexual, drupes

powdery-pubescent with fleshy outer rind, ovoid seeds covered with fleshy orange-red to creamy-white aril

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 195, t. 41. 1788

(Fruit sex stimulant. Aril together with dried ginger given to check diarrhea and to make stool firm; aril also used in treating cough, bronchitis, fever, inflammation in joints, skin and liver disorders, diarrhea, worms, wounds, insomnia.)

in India: kaatu-jathi, kattu-jathikai

***Myristica fatua*** Houtt.

Indonesia. See also *Virola surinamensis* (Rol. ex Rottb.) Warb.

See Houttuyn, Maarten (Martin) (1720–1798), *Handleiding tot de plant-en kruidkunde* benevens eene uitvoerige beschrijving der boomen, planten, heester, kruiden, varens, mossen, bol-en gras-planten, volgens het zamenstel von C. Linnaeus. 3: 337. Amsterdam [1774–1783], *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xiii. (1891) 311. 1891, *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 68: 208–213. 1897

(Nuts astringent, aphrodisiac, for diarrhea.)

in Java: pala lelaki

***Myristica fragrans*** Houtt. (*Myristica aromatica* Lam.; *Myristica moschata* Thunb.; *Myristica officinalis* L.f.; *Myristica officinalis* Mart.)

Tropical, SE Asia. Tree, dioecious, exuding a sticky red sap, leaves chartaceous, inflorescences axillary in umbellate cymes, flower buds green, fleshy fruit light green berry or drupe-like, seed with a lacinate red aril, essential oil

See *Flora orientalis* 141. 1755, *Natuurlijke Historie* 2(3): 333. 1774, *Supplementum Plantarum* 265. 1781, *Vet. Akad. Handl. Stockh.* 49. 1782, *Act. Acad. Sci. Paris* 1788: 155. 1791 and *Songklanakarín J. Sci. Technol.* 28(Suppl. 1): 157–163. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Seed and seed-cover, nutmeg and mace, associated with chewing. Narcotic with hallucinogenic effects but it is dangerous, high doses highly hypnotic and potentially toxic, with tachycardia, dizziness, distortion of time and space, headache, visual hallucinations. Insecticidal, fungicidal and bactericidal, stimulant, carminative, astringent and aphrodisiac; antibacterial activity of *Boesenbergia rotunda* (L.) Mansf. and *Myristica fragrans* Houtt. against *Helicobacter pylori*. To cure dysentery, pains, sickness, to treat dyspepsia and peptic ulcer. Treats lung and heart disease, digestion, sleep. Carminative, applied externally for rheumatism; used in soup as a post-partum medication. Fruit paste applied on teeth for dental caries and pyorrhea.)

in English: common nutmeg, mace (from the aril surrounding the seed), nutmeg, nutmeg tree

in Arabic: gouz bouwa

in Burma (Myanmar): mutwinda

in Cambodia: pôch kak

in China: jou kuo, jou tou kou, rou dou kou

in India: adipalam, asana, aunda, bandhukapushpa, cakularppam, cakularppamaram, cakulatakam, cakulatakamaram, calukam, calukamaram, caluram, camuttirakantakakkay, camuttirakantakam, camuttirantam, catakam, catakaram, catakaramaram, catalam, cati, caticam, catikamaram, catikkaymaram, catikocakkay, catikocam, catimaram, catipalai, catipalaimaram, catipalakkay, catipalam, catipattiri, ghatastha, jagikaya, jai, jaiphal (nutmeg), jaiphala, jaji-phalam, jajipatri, jathi, jati, jati-phalam, jatidala, jatikapongara, jatikosa, jatikosha, jatipatra, jatipatri, jatipatrika, jatiphala, jatiphalah, jatiphalam, jatisasya, jatishasga, jatri (mace), kosha, koshaka, madasaunda, majjasara, malathiphalam, malatiphala, patri, phala, puta, rajabhogya, shaluka, sumanaphala, tevatavi, tevatavikkay, tirukam, turvam, turvamaram, tuvikkattumakam, tuvittattumakam, vacivaci, vacuvaci, vacuvacimaram, varutiyorakkuticci

in Indonesia: pala, pala banda

in Laos: chan th'e:d

in Malaysia: buah pala, bunga pala, pala

in Philippines: duguan

in Singapore: pokok pala

in Thailand: chan-ban, chan-thet

in Tibetan: dza ta pha la, dza ti, dza ti pa tra, dza ti pha la, dzati, za ti

in Vietnam: nh[u]c d[aa]u kh[aa]s[u]

***Myristica guatterifolia*** A. DC. (*Myristica guatteriaefolia* A. DC.)

Indonesia.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 4: 30. 1855

(Astringent.)

in China: fan luo ye rou dou kou

in Philippines: penarahan

***Myristica malabarica*** Lam.

India. Evergreen tree, oblong-lanceolate leaves, small white flowers in the leaf axils

See *Mém. Acad. Sc. Par.* 1788 (1791) 162. 1791

(Seed extract applied on ulcers; seed oil in rheumatism and sprains. Red sap smeared over legs to keep off land leeches.)

in India: kattujathi

***Myristica simiarum*** A. DC. (*Myristica discolor* Merrill)

China.



See *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences* 32(7): 828–829. 1976

(Carminative, astringent and aphrodisiac.)

in English: Antao nutmeg

in China: fei lu bin rou dou kou

### Myrmeconuclea Merr. Rubiaceae

From the Greek *myrmex*, *myrmekos* ‘ant’ plus the genus *Nauclea* L., myrmecophilous, see *Herb. Amboin.* iii. (1743) 84 et 755. 1743, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 1: 243. 1762, *Observ. Nauc.* *Indic.* 17. 1839 and *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 5: 538. 1915, *Philipp. J. Sci.* 17: 375. 1921 [1920 publ. 1921].

***Myrmeconuclea strigosa*** (Korth.) Merr. (*Bancalus strigosus* (Korth.) Kuntze; *Bancalus strigosus* Kuntze; *Nauclea strigosa* Korth.; *Neonauclea strigosa* (Korth.) Merr.; *Neonauclea strigosa* Merr.)

Indonesia, Borneo, Philippines. Shrub, white flowers

See *Verh. Nat. Gesch. Ned. Bezitt., Bot.*: 157. 1842, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 276. 1891 and *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 5: 542. 1915, *Philipp. J. Sci.* 17: 375. 1921 [1920 publ. 1921]

(Root decoction of *Breynia rhamnoides* drunk for vomiting and dizziness, and also a decoction of leaves of *Breynia rhamnoides* applied as a wash mixed with *Dalbergia pinnata* and *Myrmeconuclea strigosa*.)

### Myrospermum Jacq. Fabaceae (Sophoreae)

From the Greek *myron* ‘a sweet smelling oil’ and *sperma* ‘seed’, see *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 18(2): 487–559. 1937, *Rhodora* 70: 492–532. 1968, *Brenesia* 18: 15–90. 1980, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 68: 551, 557. 1981, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 63(1): 109–110. 1992.

***Myrospermum frutescens*** Jacq. (*Bannisteria purpurea* Mill.; *Calusia emarginata* Bertero ex Klotzsch, nom. inval.; *Calusia emarginata* Bertero ex Steud.; *Calusia emarginata* Klotzsch; *Diphysa americana* (Mill.) M. Sousa; *Myrospermum emarginatum* Klotzsch; *Myrospermum secundum* Klotzsch; *Myroxylon frutescens* (Jacq.) Willd.; *Myroxylon frutescens* Willd.)

Honduras, Nicaragua. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, spreading, very fragrant lilac flowers

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 4, 20. 1760, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition. 1768, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(1): 546. 1799, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 148. 1836, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2(9): 175. 1841, *Bonplandia* 5: 277. 1857, *Anales Hist. Nat.* 23: 300. 1894 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77(3): 576. 1990, *J. Nat. Prod.* 66(7): 928–932. 2003, *Journal of Natural Products* 67(10):

1711–1715. 2004, *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy* 49(12): 5123–5126. 2005, *J. Nat. Prod.* 69(8): 1256. 2006

(Burned or boiled seed rub for flu, cold in head. Seed infusion for pneumonia. Acting internally as astringent, externally as counterirritant. Leaves antiprotozoal, parasiticide, against *Trypanosoma cruzi*.)

in Latin America: arco, bálsamo blanco, cercipo, chipilín, chiquirín, clavellino blanco, cuachipilin, cucharo, guachipelin ratón, plomillo, plumajillón, plumón negro, sereipo, wattama

### Myroxylon L.f. Fabaceae (Sophoreae)

Greek *myron* ‘perfume, a sweet smelling oil’ and *xylon* ‘wood’, referring to the resinous heartwood of these trees, a source of balsam, see J.R. Forster and J.G.A. Forster, *Characteres generum plantarum*. 125, t. 63. (Nov.) 1775 and *Darwiniana* 5: 279–298. 1941, *Ceiba* 1(1): 38–49. 1950, *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz* 51: 417–461. 1953, *Webbia* 17(1): 153–186. 1962, *Rhodora* 70(784): 492–532. 1968, *North American Flora Ser. II*(7): 1–53. 1972, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 67(3): 523–818. 1980 [1981], *Legum. Agric. Boliv.* 409–423. 1996.

***Myroxylon balsamum*** (L.) Harms (*Myrospermum toluiferum* DC.; *Myrospermum toluiferum* (A. Rich.) DC.; *Myroxylon balsamum* Druce; *Myroxylon balsamum* var. *punctatum* (Klotzsch) Harms; *Myroxylon punctatum* Klotzsch; *Myroxylon toluiferum* A. Rich.; *Myroxylon toluiferum* Kunth, nom. illeg., non *Myroxylon toluiferum* A. Rich.; *Toluifera balsamum* L.)

Amazon Basin. Perennial non-climbing tree, resinous, vanilla odour, leaves compound imparipinnate, flowers white or yellow in terminal or axillary clusters, indehiscent papery samara, seeds surrounded by balsamic resin

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 384. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 4, 20. 1760, *Supplementum Plantarum* 34, 233. 1781 [1782], *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 2: 171–172. 1824, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 375. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 95. 1825 and *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 5(43): 94, 97. 1908, *Botanical Exchange Club and Society of the British Isles (Report)* 3: 421. 1914, *A Revised Handbook to the Flora of Ceylon* 1: 428–458. 1980

(Can cause an allergic reaction in some individuals. Resin balsam febrifuge, Stimulant, expectorant, antiseptic, parasiticide, an external cicatrizant, effective for colds, abscesses, rheumatism, venereal diseases, asthma, bronchitis, catarrh and lung ailments.)

in English: balsam of Peru, tolu balsam

in Brazil: bálsamo-de-tolu

in Peru: estoraque, quina-quina

**Myroxylon balsamum** var. *pereirae* (Royle) Harms (*Myrospermum pereirae* Royle; *Myrospermum sonsonatense* Pereira ex Oersted; *Myrospermum sonsonatense* Oersted; *Myroxylon pereirae* Klotzsch; *Myroxylon pereirae* Royle; *Myroxylon pereirae* (Royle) Klotzsch; *Myroxylon toluiferum* A. Rich.; *Toluifera balsamum* L.; *Toluifera balsamum* var. *pereirae* (Royle) Baill.; *Toluifera pereirae* Baill.)

El Salvador. Perennial non-climbing tree, aromatic wood

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 384. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 4, 20. 1760, *Supplementum Plantarum* 34, 233. 1781 [1782], *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 2: 171–172. 1824, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 148. 1836, *A Manual of Materia Medica and Therapeutics* 414. 1853, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 27. 1855, *Bonplandia* 5(17): 274–275. 1857, *Histoire des Plantes* 2: 383. 1870 and *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 5(43): 95. 1908, *Rhodora* 70(784): 492–532. 1968, *North American Flora Ser. II(7)*: 1–53. 1972, *A Revised Handbook to the Flora of Ceylon* 1: 428–458. 1980, *Cuscatlania* 1(2): 1–16. 1989

(Stimulant, expectorant, antiseptic, parasiticide, essential oil used for skin care, cough. Balsam can cause an allergic reaction in some individuals, a contact allergen which may cause dermatitis.)

in English: balsam of Peru, black balsam, Indian balsam, Peru balsam, Peru balsam tree, Peruvian balsam

in Panama: paila

**Myroxylon peruiferum** L.f. (*Myrospermum pedicellatum* Lam.)

Bolivia, Colombia. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 384. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 4, 20. 1760, *Supplementum Plantarum* 34, 233. 1781 [1782], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4(1): 191. 1797

(Resin and bark used to heal new wounds. Crushed leaves applied to wounds. Fruits poultice applied to the forehead for headache.)

in South America: balsamo, pau de balsamo, quina colorada, quina-quina, quinoquino

in Brazil: árvore-de-bálsamo, bálsamo, óleo vermelho

### Myrrhis Miller Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Latin *myrrha*, *murra*, *murrha* for the myrrh-tree and myrrh (Plinius), Greek (of Semitic origin) *myrrhis*, *myrrhidos*, *myrr(h)a*, a name used by Dioscorides for a plant, probably sweet cicely, *Myrrhis odorata*; see E. Masson, *Recherches sur les plus anciens emprunts sémitiques en grec*. Paris 1967,

Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 969. Dover Publications, New York 1967, S. Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. X: 529. Torino 1978, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionari Etimologici. Basi semitiche delle lingue indeuropee. Dizionario della lingua Greca*. 2(1): 189. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994.

**Myrrhis odorata** (L.) Scop.

Europe.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754 and *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 28: 65–85. 1986, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 23: 457–481. 1991, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997

in English: garden myrrh, sweet cicely

### Myrsine L. Myrsinaceae (Primulaceae)

*Myrsine*, *myrrhine*, ancient Greek names for the myrtle; Akkadian *murdudu*, Sumerian *mur-du-du* ‘a plant’, Akkadian *murdinnu*, *amurdinnu* ‘bramble’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 196. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 90. 1754, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 144. 1771, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 121, pl. 46. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 245. 1783, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 32. 1788, *Genera Plantarum* [Jussieu] 151. 1789, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 94, 120. 1790, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 13[bis]. 2(1): 398. 1791, *Annalen der Botanick*. ed. Usteri 1(3): 15. 1792, *Florae Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodromus* 141, t. 30. 1794, *Nova Genera Plantarum* 130–131. 1798, *Ges. Naturf. Freunde Berlin Mag. Neuesten Entdeck. Gesammten Naturk.* 3(1): 57 (1809, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 1: 249. 1809, *Voyage de Découverts de l’Astrolabe~ ... Botanique* 1: 349. 1832, *Annals of Natural History* 2(7): 47. 1838 [1839 publ. Sep 1838], *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* IV, 1: 87, 90. 1889 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 1923, xxxvii. 39. 1923, *Flora of Japan* (Iwatsuki et al., eds.) 3a: 77–78. 1993, *Sida* 17(3): 579–589. 1997. *Myrsine* and *Rapanea* have traditionally been regarded as separate genera especially in regional and local floras.

**Myrsine africana** L. (*Myrsine africana* var. *acuminata* C.Y. Wu & C. Chen; *Myrsine africana* var. *bifaria* (Wall.) Franch.; *Myrsine africana* var. *glandulosa* J.M. Zhang; *Myrsine africana* var. *retusa* A. DC.; *Myrsine bifaria* Wall.; *Myrsine microphylla* Hayata; *Myrsine potama* D. Don; *Myrsine vacinifolia* Hayata; *Rhamnus myrtillus* H. Lév.)

East Africa. Small shrub, undershrub or small tree, woody, suffrutescent, erect, sparsely or many-branched, tiny toothed leaves, minute red to crimson flowers, sepals pale green with red-orange gland dots, small globose ripe fruit bluish to purple-black, single round seed, ripe fleshy fruits eaten fresh, grazed by cattle, used for broom, laughing thrush (genus *Garrulax*) eats fruit, *Myrsine africana* burns quickly even

when green because of its glandular leaves, at forest edge, in riparian scrub, in woodland

See *Species Plantarum* 1(1): 193–196. 1753, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 296–297. 1824, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 146. 1825, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17(1): 105. 1834, *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle* 2: 82. 1883 and *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 3: 149–150. 1913, *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 5: 87–88. 1915, *Fl. Southern Africa* 26: 5. 1963, *Flora Yunnanica* 1: 378. 1977, Chen Chieh. *Myrsinaceae. Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 58: 1–147. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 353–355. 1980, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 15(1): 47–48. 1995, *Novon* 6: 307. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Fruit dried, pounded, the powder soaked in water, the liquid drunk as an anthelmintic, purgative, a stomach medicine, for chest pains, arthritis; pulp of fruits taken with milk as anthelmintic, especially for tapeworms. Used to prevent worms in children, to treat stomach upset. Roots boiled to treat worms, especially for children.)

in English: African boxwood, African myrsine, Cape beech, Cape myrtle, wild myrtle

in Kenya: iloongwa, segete

in South Africa: mirting, vliegebos, wildemirt, wildemirting; chikuma, muDongera (Shona); thakxisa (Sotho); thlare-samadi (Tswana); tshilalantsa (Venda)

in Tanzania: kalyarahumla, kanakalayi, mahheli, ngeta, olsegetit, rofwa, segedid, zuma

in China: tie zai

in India: baibarang, bandraru oleander, banwa, banwan, baring, basuti, chapra, chhota mehndru, chhota mendhru, chitring, chota mendru, chupra, gugil, jhunjhra, kanaru, pahari cha, vidanga

in Pakistan: bebrang, chapra

in Tibetan: dong si peng, nabi, nabi shama

***Myrsine cicatricosa*** (C.Y. Wu & C. Chen) Pipoly & C. Chen (*Rapanea cicatricosa* C.Y. Wu & C. Chen)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1(1): 196. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 121, 3: pl. 46. 1775 and *Flora Yunnanica* 1: 381, pl. 90, f. 4–8. 1977, *Novon* 5(4): 360. 1995

(Purgative.)

in China: duo hen mi hua shu

***Myrsine laetevirens*** (Mez) Arechav. (*Myrsine laetevirens* (Mez) Pipoly; *Myrsine laetevirens* Arechav.; *Rapanea laetevirens* Mez)

South America.

See *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Myrsin. IV. 236(Heft 9): 395. 1902, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Montevideo* 7: 38. 1909

(Bark as fish poison.)

***Myrsine semiserrata*** Wall. ex Roxb. (*Celastrus cavaleriei* H. Léveillé; *Celastrus seguinii* H. Léveillé; *Myrsine semiserrata* Wallich; *Myrsine semiserrata* var. *brachypoda* Z.Y. Zhu)

China. Edible fruit

See *Species Plantarum* 1(1): 196–197. 1753, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 293–295. 1824 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(363–367): 262–263. 1914, *Taxon* 29: 353–355. 1980, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 4(1): 50. 1982

(Laxative.)

in English: needletooth myrsine

in China: zhen chi tie zai

in India: bains, dieng ching, gaunta, singgun

## Myrtus L. Myrtaceae

Latin *myrtum*, *murtum* for the fruit of the myrtle, a myrtle-berry (Plinius), Latin *myrtus*, *murtus* for a myrtle, myrtle-tree (Plinius) and for a spear of myrtle-wood, Greek *myrtos*, *myrsine*; Akkadian *murdudû*, Sumerian *mur-dû-dû* 'a plant', Akkadian *murdinnu*, *amurdinnu* 'bramble'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 471. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 212. 1754.

***Myrtus communis*** L. (*Myrtus communis* L. var. *baetica*; *Myrtus communis* L. var. *italica*; *Myrtus communis* L. var. *lusitanica*; *Myrtus oerstediana* O. Berg; *Myrtus sparsifolia* O. Berg)

Cosmopolitan. Evergreen shrub, aromatic leaves, white fragrant flowers, blue-black berries, hard kidney-shaped white seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 471. 1753, *Linnaea* 27(4): 402–403, 405–406. 1854 [1856] and *Cytologia* 50: 513–520. 1985, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 64: 135–142. 1991, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 68. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Aromatic, astringent, dried leaves to relieve stomachache, also a remedy for apoplexy, cerebral affections; powdered leaves applied in eczema, wounds and ulcers. Leafy branches with flowers boiled and taken in the form of decoction in headache and stomach distress. Berries carminative, used in diarrhea, dysentery, hemorrhage, rheumatism, a wash for fetid ulcers, a mouthwash in aphthae. Sacred, ritual, a symbol of youth, beauty and marriage, twigs placed on graves to symbolize the virtue of the dead.)

in English: myrtle

in Bolivia: arayana, arrayan, chequen, mirto



in India: aas, abhulas, adhera, as, asbiri, asmirsin, baragasha, barg-e-maurid, bergi-i-murad, burg madar, cativam, chitti jama, firangimethi, gandhamalati, guemmam, habul, hab-ul-as, hab-ul-asa, habb-ul-aas (murad), hambalas, hubbul as, isbar, isferem, ismar, kulinaval, maurid, mersin, murad, murad (aas), muradvilayatimehndi, murid, mursine, murt, murukulu gida, ral safaid, rihan, sadevam, shalmun, sutrsowa, tevam, tevamamaram, tevarkon, tukhm-e-maurid, vilayati-mehndi, yas

in Pakistan: mort

### Mystroxydon Ecklon & Zeyher Celastraceae

From the Greek *mystron* 'a spoon' and *xylon* 'wood', see *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 10(4): 173–206. 1942, *Fl. Madagasc.* 116: 1–71. 1946, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, ser. 2, 39: 5–56. 1965.

***Mystroxydon aethiopicum*** (Thunb.) Loes. (*Cassine aethiopica* Thunb.; *Cassine aethiopica* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Cassine burkeana* (Sond.) Kuntze; *Cassine comorensis* Loes.; *Cassine confertiflora* (Tul.) Loes.; *Cassine engleriana* Loes.; *Cassine holstii* Loes.; *Cassine pubescens* Kuntze; *Cassine pubescens* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Kuntze; *Cassine schlechteri* (Loes.) Davison; *Cassine sphaerophylla* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Kuntze; *Cassine sphaerophylla* Kuntze; *Cassine velutinum* (Harv.) Loes.; *Cassine velutinum* Loes.; *Celastrus acuminatus* L.f.; *Elaeodendron aethiopicum* (Thunb.) Oliv.; *Elaeodendron aethiopicum* (Thunb.) Oliv. var. *pubescens* Oliv.; *Elaeodendron athranthum* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) C. Presl; *Elaeodendron confertifolium* (Tul.) Szyszyl.; *Elaeodendron gymnosporoides* Baker; *Elaeodendron nitidulum* Baker; *Elaeodendron oliganthum* Baker; *Elaeodendron pilosum* Baker; *Elaeodendron sphaerophyllum* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) C. Presl; *Elaeodendron vaccinioides* Baker; *Elaeodendron velutinum* Harv.; *Maytenus acuminata* (L.f.) Loes.; *Mystroxydon aethiopicum* fo. *comorensis* (Loes.) H. Perrier; *Mystroxydon aethiopicum* fo. *vaccinioides* (Baker) H. Perrier; *Mystroxydon aethiopicum* subsp. *schlechteri* (Loes.) R.H. Archer; *Mystroxydon aethiopicum* var. *burkeanum* (Sond.) Loes.; *Mystroxydon aethiopicum* (Thunb.) Loes. var. *pubescens* (Oliv.) Brenan.; *Mystroxydon athranthum* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Mystroxydon athroanthum* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Mystroxydon burkeanum* Sond.; *Mystroxydon comorensis* (Loes.) Loes.; *Mystroxydon confertiflorum* Tul.; *Mystroxydon englerianum* (Loes.) Loes.; *Mystroxydon goetzei* Loes.; *Mystroxydon holstii* (Loes.) Loes.; *Mystroxydon kubu* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Mystroxydon nyasicum* Dunkley; *Mystroxydon pubescens* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Mystroxydon schlechteri* Loes.; *Mystroxydon schlechteri* (Davison) Loes.; *Mystroxydon sessiliflorum* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Mystroxydon sphaerophyllum* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Mystroxydon spilocarpum* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Mystroxydon ussanguense* Loes.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or tree, slender-stemmed, erect, scented, thorny, stem red to black, leaves dark green above, yellowish-green flowers in small clusters in leaf axils, perianth greenish yellow, stamens yellow, spherical fruits a bit

spongy and orange red, edible fruit mango-like, pounded bark used as glue for catching birds, stem used for fuel wood and building poles, at forest edge, stream bank, in riverine forest, montane forest, in miombo, often as *Cassine aethiopica* Thunb.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 268. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 154. 1781, *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili* ... 177, 349. 1781, *Icones Plantarum Rariorum* 1: 3, pl. 48. 1782, *Flora Capensis* 2(1): 227. 1818, *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 1: 125, 128. 1834–1835, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 8: 106. 1857, *Thesaurus Capensis* 2: 55, t. 186. 1863, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 361. 1868, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 121–122. 1883, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21: 333. 1884, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 22: 460. 1886 [1887], *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 551–552. 1893, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 1: 223. 1893, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2–4: 223. 1897 and *Bothalia* 2: 328–330. 1927, *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 10(4): 191–192. 1942, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* ed. 2 20b: 138. 1942

(Bark of roots used for dysentery and diarrhea. Roots infusion febrifuge. Bark decoction antiseptic; bark infusion for stomachache in children. Veterinary medicine, anthelmintic.)

in English: bushveld cherry, Cape cherry, kooboo-berry

in Angola: omuyavambua

in Madagascar: andromena, fanazava, voakôpy, vokopy

in Southern Africa: koeboebessie, kaboebessie, kaboehout, lepelboom, lepelhout; inGulutane (Swazi); iNqayi, umNqayi, umNqayi obomvu, umGunguluzampunzi, umGungulazane (Zulu); umGxube, umBovane, umNqayi (Xhosa); nqayi (Thonga); muDangwa, chiRambakupara (Shona)

in Tanzania: aradang'anyahluyo, aradang'anyaluyo, emadwa, mlimbo limbo, mlimbolimbo, msisi, obadang'anayo, oladang'anayo, olchartiyan, olorou kulale, orodong'oniyatiokinyi

### Myxopyrum Blume Oleaceae

From the Greek *myxa* 'slime' and *pyros* 'wheat', slimy or pulpy seeds, see *Flore portugaise* ou description de toutes les ... 1: 62. 1809, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 13: 683. 1826.

***Myxopyrum nervosum*** Blume

Malaysia, New Guinea.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 13: 683. 1826

(Plant decoction used as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay names: chiput-chiput, taiping

***Myxopyrum smilacifolium*** Blume (*Myxopyrum ellipticilimbum* H.T. Chang; *Myxopyrum serratum* A.W. Hill)

India. Scandent shrub, small yellowish flowers in axillary or terminal panicles, dark black berries

See *Museum Botanicum* 1(20): 320. 1851 [Dec 1850 publ. early 1851] and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1910: 41. 1910, *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Sunyatseni* 1982(2): 3. 1982, *Blumea* 29(2): 511. 1984, *FoC* 15: 299. 1996

(Used for scabies, cuts, wounds, itching, asthma, rheumatism, headache, neuropathy, fever.)

in China: kuo ye jiao he mu

in India: chathuramulla

***Myxopyrum smilacifolium*** Blume subsp. *smilacifolium* (*Chondrospermum laurifolium* Voigt; *Ligustrum laurifolium*

Roxb., nom. nud.; *Myxopyrum ellipticilimbum* H.T. Chang; *Myxopyrum serratum* A.W. Hill; *Myxopyrum smilacifolium* var. *ilicifolium* Kurz)

India, China. Scandent shrub, small yellowish flowers in axillary or terminal panicles, dark black subglobose berries

See *Hort. Bengal.*: 3. 1814, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.*: 548. 1845, *Museum Botanicum* 1(20): 320. 1851 [Dec 1850 publ. early 1851], *Forest Fl. Burma* 2: 160. 1877 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1910: 41. 1910, *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Sunyatseni* 1982(2): 3. 1982, *Blumea* 29(2): 511. 1984, *FoC* 15: 299. 1996

(Used for scabies, cuts, wounds, itching, cough, asthma, rheumatism, headache, neuropathy, fever.)

in India: chathuramulla, sadhuramulla

# N

## Nageia Gaertner Podocarpaceae (Taxaceae)

*Nagi*, a vernacular name; see *Fruct. Sem. Pl.* 1: 191, t. 39. 1788, *Hort. Bengal.* 71. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* iii. 766. 1832 and Jisaburo Ohwi, *Flora of Japan.* 110. [*Podocarpus nagi* (Thunb.) Zoll. & Moritz ex Makino (*Myrica nagi* Thunb.), *Nageia japonica* Gaertn., *Nageia nagi* (Thunb.) O. Kuntze)] Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. 1965, *Blumea* 32(1): 210–211. 1987, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 30(6): 525. 1992, *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 58(3): 500. 2001.

*Nageia nagi* (Thunberg) Kuntze (*Decussocarpus nagi* (Thunberg) de Laubenfels; *Decussocarpus nagi* var. *formosensis* (Dümmer) Silba; *Myrica nagi* Thunberg; *Nageia formosensis* (Dümmer) C.N. Page; *Nageia japonica* Gaertn.; *Nageia nagi* Kuntze; *Nageia nagi* Britton & P. Wilson; *Nageia nagi* var. *formosensis* (Dümmer) Silba; *Nageia nagi* var. *koshuensis* (Kaneh.) D.Z. Fu; *Nageia nankoenensis* (Hayata) R.R. Mill; *Podocarpus formosensis* Dümmer; *Podocarpus japonicus* (Gaertn.) J. Nelson, nom. illeg.; *Podocarpus japonicus* J. Nelson (1866), non Siebold ex Endlicher (1847); *Podocarpus koshunensis* (Kanehira) Kanehira; *Podocarpus nageia* R. Brown; *Podocarpus nageia* R. Brown ex Endlicher; *Podocarpus nagi* (Thunb.) Makino; *Podocarpus nagi* (Thunb.) Zoll. & Mor. ex Zoll.; *Podocarpus nagi* (Thunberg) Pilger; *Podocarpus nagi* var. *koshunensis* Kanehira; *Podocarpus nankoenensis* Hayata)

Japan, China.

See *Nova Acta Soc. Sc. Upsal.* iv. 37. 1783, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14 (J.A. Murray), 884. 1784, *Flora Japonica* ... (Thunberg) 76. 1784, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 191, t. 39, f. 8. 1788, *Synopsis Coniferarum* 217. 1847, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Indischen Archipel* 2: 82. 1854, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 798. 1891 and *Botanical Magazine* 17: 113. 1903, *The Gardeners' Chronicle*, ser. 3 52: 295. 1912, *Icones plantarum formosananarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 7: 39–40. 1918, *Sci. Surv. Porto Rico & Virgin Islands* vi. 566. 1930, *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan* 21: 145. 1931, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 50(3): 357. 1969, Cheng Wan-chün, Fu Li-kuo & Chao Chison. *Podocarpaceae*. In: Cheng Wan-chün & Fu Li-kuo, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 7: 398–422. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 353–355. 1980, *Phytologia* 58(6): 366. 1985, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 45(2): 382. 1989 [1988 publ. 1989], *Phytologia* 68(1): 38. 1990, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 30(6): 524–525. 1992, *Novon* 9(1): 77–78. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Bark astringent, stimulant, tonic, carminative, antiseptic, for fever, asthma, cough,

catarrh, sore throat, rheumatism, given or applied with ginger in cholera; powdered bark useful in menstrual disorders; bark decoction given in diarrhea, headache, cough and asthma. Bark as a fish poison.)

in English: bay berry, bow myrtle, wax myrtle

in China: zhu bai

in India: aranya, arbha, audul, azuri, bhadra, bhadranjaka, bhadravati, darshishaan, kaaidaryamu, kaayaphal, kaefal, kaephal, kai-phal, kaidanyamu, kaidarya, kaidaryama, kaidaryamu, kaifal, kaiphal, kaiphal chaal, kaiphal chal, kaitarya, kaphal, kaphala, katphala, katphalah, kattala, kayafal, kayaphala, kayaphul, kayphal chaal, kayphal chhal, kirishivani, kirusna karppam, krishnag somavalka, krisihivani, kumbhi, kumbhipaki, kumbli, kumuda, kumudika, laghukashmarya, mahakumbha, mahakumbhi, marudam, marudam-pattai, marudampatte, maruta, marutam pattai, marutamtoli, marutu, nasanu, prachetasi, purusha, quandol, rajanakah, ramasenaka, rohini, shriparnika, somavalkah, somavriksha, sriparni, sugandhi, tvakaphala, ugragandha

in Tibet: ka da pha la, ka tva la, ka-tpha-la, katpha la

*Nageia wallichiana* (C. Presl) Kuntze (*Decussocarpus wallichianus* (C. Presl) de Laub.; *Nageia blumei* (Endl.) Gordon; *Nageia wallichiana* Kuntze; *Podocarpus blumei* Endl.; *Podocarpus latifolius* Wall.; *Podocarpus latifolius* R. Br.; *Podocarpus latifolius* Hort. ex Carrière; *Podocarpus latifolius* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Podocarpus latifolius* (Thunb.) R. Br. ex Mirb.; *Podocarpus wallichianus* C. Presl)

India. Evergreen tree, straight bole, dense foliage, conical crown with spreading branches, hard bark, wood slightly aromatic, opposite or sub-opposite leaves, pollen cones axillary and in clusters, seed cones axillary and solitary

See *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 13: 75. 1825, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 1: 89. 1827, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 1: 26, t. 30. 1830, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 110. 1844, *Abh. Königl. Böhm. Ges. Wiss.*, ser. 5, 3: 540, 1846, *Synopsis Coniferarum* 208. 1847, *Traité Gén. Conif.* 439. 1855, *The Pinetum* 138. 1858, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 800. 1891 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 50(3): 349. 1969

(Leaves decoction used as an alterative in rheumatism and for painful joints.)

in China: rou tuo zhu bai

Malay name: podo kebal musang gunung



**Nama L. Hydrophyllaceae (Boraginaceae)**

Greek *nao* 'spring, to flow', *nama*, *namatos* 'spring, running water, stream', Latin *nama*, *namatis* 'a fluid, liquid', referring to the habitat; Akkadian *naba'um* 'to rise, said of flood', *namba'u* 'a large spring', *naqûm* 'to pour out', *niqûm* 'libation'; Hebrew *naba* 'to pour out', *nebeh* 'spring'; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 226. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 950. 1759, *United States Geological Explorations [sic] of the Fortieth Parallel*. Vol. 5, *Botany* 256. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 434. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3a): 69. 1897 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(251/253): 281. 1912, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 251(Heft 59): 143, 146–147, 157. 1913, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 832. 1925, *American Journal of Botany* 20(6): 415–430. 1933.

*Nama hispida* A. Gray var. *spathulata* (Torr.) C.L. Hitchc. (*Conanthus hispidus* (A. Gray) A. Heller; *Marilaunidium hispidum* (A. Gray) Kuntze; *Nama biflora* Choisy var. *spathulata* Torr.; *Nama foliosum* (Woot. & Standl.) Tidestr.; *Nama hispidum* A. Gray; *Nama hispida* A. Gray var. *mentzelii* Brand; *Nama hispida* var. *revoluta* Jeps.; *Nama hispida* A. Gray var. *revolutum* Jeps.; *Nama hispida* A. Gray var. *spathulatum* (Torr.) C.L. Hitchc.; *Nama tenue* (Woot. & Standl.) Tidestr.)

North America. Annual herb

See *Reports of explorations and surveys : to ascertain the most practicable and economical route for a railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean, made under the direction of the Secretary of War* 7(3/1): 17. 1856, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 434. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(10): 479. 1897 and *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 832. 1925

(A lotion for spider or tarantula bites.)

in English: bristly nama

**Nandina Thunb. Berberidaceae (Nandinaceae)**

The Japanese name *nanten*, see *Nova Genera Plantarum* 1: 14. 1781, *Primae Lineae Systematis Naturae* 90. 1834.

*Nandina domestica* Thunb. (*Nandina domestica* var. *linearifolia* C.Y. Wu)

Japan. Evergreen shrub, leaves clasping at base, white flowers in a terminal cluster, bright red berries

See *Nova Genera Plantarum* 1: 14. 1781 and *Kromosomo* 2–10: 271–281. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 630. 1979, *J. Jap. Bot.* 62: 22–27. 1987, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 25(2): 154, pl. 4. 1987, *J. Shandong Coll. Traditional Chin. Med.* 12: 55–57. 1988

(Berries possibly toxic, low toxicity if eaten.)

in English: heavenly bamboo, nandina, sacred-bamboo

in China: nan tian zhu zi, nan tien chu, nan chu

in Japan: nanten

in Okinawa: nantin

**Nannorrhops H.A. Wendl. Arecaceae (Palmae)**

From the Greek *nannos* 'dwarf' and *rhops* 'a bush', bushy palms, see *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 37: 147. 1879.

*Nannorrhops ritchiana* (Griff.) Aitchison (*Chamaerops ritchiana* Griff.; *Chamaerops ritchiana* Griff.; *Nannorrhops arabica* Burret; *Nannorrhops naudiniana* Becc.; *Nannorrhops ritchiana* (Griff.) H. Wendl.; *Nannorrhops stocksiana* Becc.)

S. Arabian Pen., Iran to Pakistan. Young inflorescences eaten raw or steamed as food

See *Calcutta J. Nat. Hist.* 5: 342 (-343). 1845, *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 37: 148. 1879 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 73: 185. 1943, *Webbia* 5: 10. 1921, *Fl. Pak.* 153: 18, fig. 5. 1984

(Young leaves used to treat dysentery and diarrhea.)

in Pakistan: peesh

**Nanocnide Blume Urticaceae**

From the Greek *nanos* 'dwarf' and *knide* 'nettle', see *Mus. Bot.* 2(9–12): 154, t. 17. 1856.

*Nanocnide lobata* Weddell (*Nanocnide pilosa* Migo)

Japan, Ryukyu Islands.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(1): 69. 1869

(Febrifuge.)

in China: mao hua dian cao

in Japan: shima-katen-sô, yaeyama-katen-sô

**Napaea L. Malvaceae**

Latin *napaeus* 'belonging to a wooded vale', *nymphae napaeae* 'dell-nymphs', Greek *Napaeae* (-paiai) 'nymphs of glens', see *Species Plantarum* 2: 686. 1753.

*Napaea dioica* L.

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 686. 1753 and *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 70: 94. 1963, Moerman, Daniel E. *Native American Ethnobotany*. 1998

(Roots used for menstrual disorders, to ease childbirth, for piles, sores, swellings. Ceremonial, ritual, hunting charm.)

in English: glade mallow, glademallow

### Napoleonaea P. Beauv. Lecythydaceae (Napoleonaeaceae)

Named in honor of the Emperor Napoléon Bonaparte, 1769–1821, see Palisot de Beauvois, Ambroise Marie Francois Joseph (1752–1820), *Napoléone impériale, Napoleonaea [Napoleona] imperialis*. Premier genre d'un nouvel ordre de plantes: les Napoléonées. [Paris, 1804], *Flore d'Oware et de Benin en Afrique*. Paris, [1804–1821] and *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, LXXVI, 6, 1936, 899–920. 1936, *Adansonia*, 7: 115–140. 1967.

*Napoleonaea heudelotii* A. Juss.

Tropical Africa, Nigeria.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 2: 227, t. 4. 1844

(Fruit and stem bark for cough, fevers.)

*Napoleonaea imperialis* P. Beauv. (*Napoleona imperialis* P. Beauv.; *Napoleonaea imperialis* Hook.)

Tropical Africa, Nigeria.

See *Flore d'Oware et de Benin en Afrique*. Paris, [1804–1821], *Bot. Mag.* 74: t. 4387. 1848 and *Adansonia*, 7: 115–140. 1967

(Fruits and leaves tonic, analgesic.)

in Nigeria: irosun-igbo (Yoruba); ukpakonrisa (Edo); akbodo (Igbo); mabungi (Hausa)

in Yoruba: boiboi, boribori, bongibongi

*Napoleonaea vogelii* Hooker & Planchon (*Napoleona parviflora* Baker f.; *Napoleona vogelii* Hook. & Planch.; *Napoleonaea angolensis* Welw.; *Napoleonaea leonensis* Hutch. & Dalzell; *Napoleonaea natividadei* A. Fern. & R. Fern.; *Napoleonaea parviflora* Bak.f.; *Napoleonaea talbotii* Baker f.)

Tropical Africa, Nigeria. Small tree, creamy flowers, fruits cauliflorous on trunk

See *Icon. Pl.* 4: t. 799–800. 1848, *Apontamentos Phytogeographicos* 586. 1859 [Dec 1858 publ. Dec 1859] and *Cat. Pl. Oban* 30, 32, t. 4, f. 1–2. 1913 [British Museum, Natural History. *Catalogue of the plants collected by Mr. & Mrs. P. A. Talbot in the Oban district South Nigeria ...*], *Flora of West Tropical Africa* [Hutchinson & Dalziel]1: 204. 1927, *Kew Bull.* 1928, 220. 1928, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, sér. 2, 43: 1. 1969

(Leaves and fruits for asthma, cough, colds.)

in Nigeria: afo, bobori, boiboi, bori-bori, itor, ukpagongbaragia; gbogbori (Yoruba); ukpagberajia (Edo)

in Yoruba: igo, boiboi, boribori

### Naravelia Adans. Ranunculaceae

From *narawael*, the Sinhalese name for *Naravelia zeylanica* (L.) DC., the Malayalam name *naru-walli* refers to a trailing habit, see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 460, 581. 1763, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 129, 167. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817].

*Naravelia zeylanica* DC. (*Atragene zeylanica* L.; *Atragene zeylanica* Blanco; *Naravelia pilulifera* var. *yunnanensis* Y. Fei)

India. Woody climbers, slender, leaves trifoliolate with lateral ovate-cordate leaflets and a terminal 3-branched tendril, greenish-yellow flowers in terminal and axillary panicles, achenes with persistent twisted pilose-feathery styles

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 542. 1753, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 1: 129, 167. 1817–1818, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 461. 1837, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 6(64): 111. 1868, *FBI* 1: 7. 1872 and *Botaniska Notiser* 132: 310. 1979, *Acta Botanica Indica* 8: 1–10. 1980, *Cytologia* 50: 759–768. 1985, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 19(4): 406. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda. Vine crushed and inhaled to cure headache; fresh stems chewed in toothache; plant paste consumed with *Borassus flabellifer* for chest pain. Young leaves paste applied on skin diseases and ulcers, and on forehead for cold and headache; roots of *Eranthemum palatiferum* pounded with leaves of *Naravelia zeylanica* and applied in bone fracture. Crushed roots inhaled against cold and fever. Ceremonial, religious and supernatural beliefs.)

in India: balluli hambu, behalisham, bendri-chi-vel, chagulbati, charachara balli, dhanavalli, erivally, erpeballi, gorap-choi, gorap choi, goropchoi, har-jura, iruppakkodi, kaarupippala tivva, karupippalativva, karuppakkoti, kathirvalli, kharau-sai-rikang, mukkupeenasa teega, mukkupinasatige, naakchaikani, nang-nang-birik-rikang, neendamalli, nintavalli, poitalacci, polutalacci, poytalacci, pulla bachala, rikang-birik, sangongri, sirukodipatchilai, talavedana valli vatakkoti, vadakkodivalli, vatakkoti, vatamkkolli, vatamkkolli, vathakodi

### Narcissus L. Amaryllidaceae (Liliaceae)

Classical ancient Greek name, from Akkadian *narum* 'river' and *gissu* 'a thorny bush or tree', some suggested from *narke* 'dullness of sense, numbness' or from *naros* 'wet' (Sanskrit *nira*) or from Sanskrit *nara* 'very perfumed plant' and *kirros* 'yellow'; Narcissus (-kissos), handsome youth, was son of the river-god Cephissus and Liriope; see [Crusca], *Vocabolario degli Accademici della Crusca*. Firenze 1691, 1729–1738 and 1863–1923, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 289–290. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 141. 1754, Redouté, Pierre Joseph (1759–1840), *Les liliacées*. Paris, 1802–1816, *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 1: 349, 351, 353, 355, 357. 1812, *Syn. Pl. Succ.*: 326. 1812, *Fl. Franç.* (DC. & Lamarck), ed. 3. 6: 322

(-323). 1815, *Supplementum Plantarum Succulentarum* ... 137. 1819, *Phil. Mag.* lxiii. 103. 1824, N. Tommaseo & B. Bellini, *Dizionario della lingua italiana*. Torino 1865-1879, *Gen. Pl.*: 99-102, 108. 1866 and G. Volpi, "Le falsificazioni di Francesco Redi nel Vocabolario della Crusca." in *Atti della R. Accademia della Crusca per la lingua d'Italia*. 33-136. 1915-1916, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 40: 241. 1966, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 972. 1967, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 76(4): 305-306. 1978, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 38(1): 301. 1981, Manlio Cortelazzo and Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 3: 792. Bologna 1983, *Fontqueria* 3: 23, 27, 29. 1983, *Fontqueria* 6: 36-37, 39, 41. 1984, *Lagascalia* 12(2): 274. 1984, *Fontqueria* 27: 120. 1989, *Plantsman* 14: 133-168. 1992, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionari Etimologici. Basi semitiche delle lingue indeuropee. Dizionario della lingua Greca*. 2(1): 192. Firenze 1994, *Lagascalia* 18(1): 105. 1995, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 409-410. Basel 1996, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 55(1): 174. 1997, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 56(1): 166. 1998, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 59(2): 350. 2002 [2001 publ. Jul 2002], *Fontqueria* 55(67): 555, 548 (-549). 2008, *Fontqueria* 55(69): 571. 2008, *Fontqueria* 56(1): 3, 5. 2009, *Fontqueria* 56(8): 68-69, 71-72. 2010.

*Narcissus poeticus* L. (*Autogenes poeticus* (L.) Raf.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 289. 1753, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 20. 1838 and *Cytologia* 41: 55-61. 1976, *Taxon* 31: 763-764. 1982, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 40: 348. 1984, *Kew Bulletin* 42: 65-102. 1987

(This plant contains allergens in the aboveground plant parts, which cause dermatitis in sensitive humans. Ingesting the bulbs can cause poisoning in humans and has also poisoned some cattle. The bulbs contain oxalate crystals as well as an alkaloid lycorine, which cause toxic problems. Serious cases of poisoning are rare.)

in English: narcissus, pheasant's eye, poet's narcissus

*Narcissus pseudonarcissus* L. (*Ajax pseudonarcissus* (L.) Haw.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 289-290. 1753 and *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 39(2): 298. 1983, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 40: 361-367, 369-377. 1984, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 42: 117-123. 1985, *Kew Bulletin* 42: 65-102. 1987, Gonçalo, S., Freitas, J.D. and Sousa, I. "Contact dermatitis and respiratory symptoms and *Narcissus pseudonarcissus*." *Contact Dermatitis* 16: 115-116. 1987, *Cytologia* 54: 589-595. 1989, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 108(1): 1-13. 1992

(The aboveground parts cause dermatitis in sensitive individuals. The bulbs can also cause dermatitis. Humans have

been poisoned after ingesting bulbs. Animal poisoning is more severe than human poisoning because humans develop rapid emesis.)

in English: daffodil, Lent lily, Tenby daffodil, trumpet narcissus, wild daffodil

*Narcissus tazetta* Linnaeus (*Hermione tazetta* (L.) Haw.; *Jonquilla tazetta* (L.) Raf.; *Narcissus linnaeanus* Rouy, nom. illeg.; *Narcissus linnaeanus* (L.) Rouy; *Narcissus linnaeanus* subsp. *tazetta* (L.) Rouy; *Narcissus linnaeanus* subsp. *tazetta* Rouy, nom. inval.; *Narcissus tazetta* subsp. *eutazetta* (L.) Briq.; *Narcissus tazetta* subsp. *eutazetta* Briq.; *Pancratium tazetta* (L.) Sessé & Moc.)

Cosmopolitan. Perennial bulbous herb, white flowers, yellow corona

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 289-290. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 141. 1754, *Suppl. Pl. Succ.*: 142. 1819, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 4: 223. 1847, *Fl. Mexic.*, ed. 2: 85. 1894 and *Prodr. Fl. Corse* 326. 1910, *Fl. France* 13: 40, 47. 1912, Meyer, F.G. "Narcissus species and wild hybrids." *Amer. Hort. Mag.* 45: 47-76. 1966, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1-50. 1970, *Hereditas (Beijing)* 97: 227-235. 1982, *Daffodils* 1983-4: 61-63. 1983, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 4: 159-164. 1984, *Kew Bulletin* 42: 65-102. 1987, *Genetica* 73: 217-221. 1987, *Journal of Fujian Agricultural College* 10: 31-36. 1989, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 22: 227-236. 1990, Blanchard, J.W. *Narcissus—A Guide to Wild Daffodils*. Woking. 1990, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 8: 107-113. 1990, Jefferson-Brown, M.J. *Narcissus*. Portland. 1991

(Used in Unani. All parts of the plant are poisonous, especially the bulb, due to phenanthridine alkaloids such as narcissine and lycorine. Paste of bulb with milk and jaggery applied for boils.)

in English: angel's tears, bunch-flowered narcissus, Chinese sacred lily, narcissus, polyanthus narcissus, tazetta

in Arabic: nargis, behar, berengat

in China: chin chan yin tai, shui hsien, shui xian

in India: nargis, piyaz nargis, yamberzol

in Pakistan: nargis

## Nardostachys DC. Valerianaceae

From the Greek *nardos* 'spikenard' and *stachys* 'a spike', used by Theophrastus (*HP*. 9.7.2); Latin *nardostachyon*, *nardostachys* 'spikenard', see *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 624. 1830.

*Nardostachys jatamansi* (D. Don) DC. (*Nardostachys gracilis* Kitam.; *Nardostachys grandiflora* DC.; *Nardostachys jatamansi* DC.; *Patrinia jatamansi* D. Don)



Himalaya. Perennial herb, stout woody-fibrous rootstock, aromatic root coarsely hairy, radical leaves nerved, cauline leaves sessile, small bracts, bluish white flowers in dense cymose heads

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 10: 311. 1807, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 159. 1825, *Coll. Mém.* vii. 4. t. 2. 1830, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 624. 1830, *Mem. Fam. Valerian.* 8, t. 2. 1832 and *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* xv. 134. 1954, *Ethnobotany* 18: 37–45. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Whole plant antibacterial, used for diarrhea, fevers, conjunctivitis. Leaves stimulant, astringent, tonic, bitter, diuretic, laxative, stomachic, anti-spasmodic. Rhizome used for epilepsy, convulsions, jaundice, hysteria, asthma, snakebite; a tincture for epilepsy and convulsions. Root aromatic stimulant, carminative, febrifuge, antiseptic, root paste for curing piles, ulcers, stomachache and dysentery; root extract for burns, and mixed with *ghee* used to cure joint pain and rheumatism; dried roots used in cholera, palpitation, fevers and heart disorders. Ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies; dried paste of roots as incense, *dhoop*; roots of *Corydalis gowaniana* mixed with *Nardostachys grandiflora* for the preparation of *dhoop*.)

in English: nard, spikenard

in Bhutan: spang-spos

in India: akashamansi, amritajata, balacharea, balachhada, balchhar, balchir, baluchar, bhutajata, bhutakeshi, bhuti-jatt, chakravartani, gandhamansi, gauri, hinsra, jadamansi, janani, jatala, jatalasi, jatamamshi, jatamansi, jatamashi, jatawali, jati, jatila, jetamanshi, kalichhad, kanuchara, keshi, khasambhava, kiratini, kravyadi, krishnsjata, kukilipot, laghumansi, limasha, mansi, mansini, mashi, masi, massi, mata, mishika, misi, mrigabhaksha, nahni, nalada, niralemba, parvatavasini, peshi, peshini, pishachi, pishita, putena, sevali, shvetakeshi, sukshmajatamansi, sukshmapatri, sumbul, tamasi, tapasvini, behnini

in Nepal: bhulte, jatamansi, naorochi, naswan, pangbu, pangphoie

### Naregamia Wight & Arn. Meliaceae

From the Malayalam *nila-naregam*, from *nila* 'ground' and *naregam* 'citrus', used by van Rheede in *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus*. 10: t. 22. 1690, see *Genera Plantarum* 263. 1789, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 116. 1834, C.S. Rafinesque, *Sylva Telluriana*. 98. 1838.

*Naregamia alata* Wight & Arn. (*Guarea glabrescens* (Hook. & Arn.) S.F. Blake; *Guarea glabrescens* S.F. Blake; *Sapindus glabrescens* Hook. & Arn., also *glaberescens*)

India. Herbs, winged petioles, white axillary flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 367. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 150. 1771, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 116. 1834, *The Botany of capt. Beechey's Voyage*; comprising an account of the Plants collected by Messrs. Lay and Collie ... during the voyage to the Pacific and Bering's Strait, performed in H.M.S. *Blossom* ... 1825–1828. 281. London [1830–] 1841 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23: 559. 1923

(Used in Ayurveda. Crushed roots applied to inflammation of navel region, also for treating asthma and bronchitis. Leaves pounded and mixed in water as a fish poison.)

in English: Goa ipecacuanha

in India: amlavalli, avacari, belakanji, bilekanchi, brihatpatri, chhinnagranti, drumaruha, jatamasi, kandabahula, kandalu, kapur-bhendi, kapurbhendi, naepa naaringa, nakanu, nela herali, nela naaringi, nela-naregam, nela-naringa, nela-naringu, nelaharile, nelakanchi, nelakanchi gida, nelakanci, nelanaaranga, nelanaaringi, nelanarakam, nelanaranga, nelanaregam, nelanaringa, nepanaringa, nepanaringu, nil-naregam, nilanaarakam, nilanaragam, nilanarai, nilanarakam, pagapapu, pithvel, pitmari, pitpapra, pittamari, pitthamaari, pitthapapra, pittvel, pitvel, thipathi, timpani, tinpani, tinparni, triparni (tri, three, parna, leaf), triparnika, vatarballadhesoppu

### Naringi Adans. Rutaceae

From *narinjin*, a vernacular name for *Citrus maxima*, see *Species Plantarum* Editio Secunda. 554. 1762, *Familles des Plantes* (Adanson) 2: 341. 1763, *Genera Plantarum* 296. 1789.

*Naringi alata* (Wall. ex Wight & Arn.) J.L. Ellis (*Limonia alata* Wall.; *Limonia alata* Wight & Arn.; *Pleiospermium alatum* (Wight & Arn.) Swingle)

India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6363. 1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 92. 1834 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 6: 427–428. 1916, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 22(1–4): 193. 1980 (publ. 1982), *J. Plant Sci.*, 2: 113–117. 2007

(Stem bark along with that of *Azadirachta indica* boiled in water and the decoction given orally as a postpartum remedy.)

in India: nalla munukudu

*Naringi crenulata* (Roxb.) Nicolson (*Hesperethusa crenulata* (Roxb.) M. Roem.; *Limonia crenulata* Roxb.; *Naringi crenulata* Nicolson)

India. Small thorny trees, leaves imparipennate, sessile leaflets, white flowers, globose berries

See *Pl. Coromandel* 1: 60, t. 86. 1795–1798, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 1: 38. 1846 and *Fl. Hassan Distr. Karnataka, India* 387. 1976, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 84(3:III): 44–45. 1997

(Bark decoction made into a paste and applied on boils. Roots crushed with onion, garlic and calcium made into a paste applied for rheumatism; root bark made into a paste and applied in body pain; powdered roots purgative and stomachic. Leaves soaked in buttermilk and consumed to get relief from ulcer. Bark, leaves and roots ground and made into a paste given orally to increase fertility among women. Roots, leaves and fruits purgative, sudorific, in colic, epilepsy, heart troubles. Fruit and roots anthelmintic, astringent, for diarrhea and dysentery; dried powdered fruits stimulant, tonic.)

in India: binnas, cherukaatanaregam, narimeratti, naringi, ranabela, torrelega, vellaivilvam

### Nasa Weigend Loasaceae

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 501. 1763 and *Arnaldoa* 5(2): 159–170. 1998, *Taxon* 55(2): 465. 2006, *Revista Peruana de Biología* 13(1): 71–84. 2006, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 202–206. 2007.

*Nasa speciosa* (Donn. Sm.) Weigend (*Loasa speciosa* Donn. Sm.)

South America.

See *Botanical Gazette* 23(1): 8. 1897 and *Syst. Bot.* 2: 28–35. 1977, *Novon* 11(1): 153–154. 2001, *Revista Peruana de Biología* 13(1): 81. 2006

(Stinging hairs.)

in South America: campana, ortiga venticuatro

*Nasa triphylla* (Juss.) Weigend (*Loasa chelidoniifolia* Benth.; *Loasa papaverifolia* Kunth; *Loasa pinnata* Ruiz & Pav. ex E.A. López; *Loasa rudis* Benth.; *Loasa triphylla* Ruiz & Pav. ex E.A. López; *Loasa triphylla* subsp. *rudis* (Benth.) Weigend; *Loasa triphylla* var. *chelidoniifolia* (Benth.) Urb. & Gilg; *Loasa triphylla* var. *genuina* Urb. & Gilg; *Loasa triphylla* var. *papaverifolia* (Kunth) Urb. & Gilg; *Loasa triphylla* var. *rudis* (Benth.) Urb. & Gilg; *Loasa triphylla* var. *vulcanica* (André) Urb. & Gilg; *Loasa vulcanica* André; *Loasa wallisii* Maxim.; *Nasa triphylla* subsp. *triphylla*)

South America.

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 5: 27, t. 5, t. 2. 1804, *L'illustration horticole* 25(1): 11, t. 302. 1878 and *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 76(1): 238. 1900, *Syst. Bot.* 2: 28–35. 1977, *Sendtnera* 3: 225. 1996, *Arnaldoa* 5(2): 167. 1998, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 955. 1999, *Revista Peruana de Biología* 13(1): 82. 2006

(Stinging hairs.)

in South America: ortiga, pringamosca, pringamoza

### Nassauvia Comm. ex Juss. Asteraceae

See *Genera Plantarum* [Jussieu] 175. 1789, *Philosophical magazine, or annals of chemistry, ...* 11: 390. 1832, *Comp. Bot. Mag.* i. (1835) 37. 1835 and *Darwiniana* 24(1–4): 364. 1982.

*Nassauvia revoluta* D. Don

Chile. Perennial herb

See *Genera Plantarum* 175. 1789, *Philosophical magazine, or annals of chemistry, ...* 11: 390. 1832

(Plant decoction taken for stomachache.)

in Chile: corontillo

### Nasturtium R. Br. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

The etymology of the generic name quite uncertain, possibly from the Latin *nasturtium*, *ii* (*nasi tortium*) (“quod nasum torquat”) or *nasturcium* or *nasturcum* for a kind of cress, referring to the pungent taste or to the acidity of some species; according to Plinius “*nasturtium nomen accepit a narium tormento*”; see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 13. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 421. 1763, *Tentamen Florae Germanicae* 1: 281. 1788, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 262. 1794, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a Catalogue of the Plants Cultivated in the Royal Botanic Garden at Kew. London (2nd ed.) 4: 109–110. 1812, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 608. 1852 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 139. 1989, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 411–412. 1996. See also genus *Rorippa*.

*Nasturtium indicum* Garsault (*Nasturtium indicum* sensu Oliver; *Nasturtium indicum* (L.) DC., nom. illeg., non *Nasturtium indicum* Garsault; *Sisymbrium indicum* L.)

India. Herb, whole plant used as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 917. 1763, *Les Figures de Plantes et Animaux d'Usage en Médecine, Décrit[es] dans la Matière Médicale de Mr. Geoffroy*, t. 404. 1764, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 4: 109–110. 1812, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 2: 199. 1821

(Stimulant.)

in India: leriio

*Nasturtium officinale* R.Br. (*Nasturtium officinale* W.T. Aiton; *Rorippa nasturtium-aquaticum* (L.) Hayek; *Rorippa nasturtium-aquaticum* Schinz & Thell.; *Rorippa nasturtium-aquaticum* (L.) Schinz & Thell.; *Rorippa officinalis* (R.Br.) P. Royen; *Sisymbrium nasturtium-aquaticum* L.)

India. Perennial spreading herb, white flowers, inflorescence racemose, eaten cooked or raw

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 657. 1753, *Flora Carniolica* 520. 1760, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 262. 1794, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W.T. Aiton) The second edition 4: 109–111. 1812, *Flora der Provinz Brandenburg* 1: 32. 1864, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 3(3): 1–67. 1893 and *Manual of British Botany* ed. 9 26. 1904, *Schedae ad floram stiriacum exsiccatum* 3–4: 22–23. 1905, *Die Flora der Schweiz* ed. 3 301. 1909, *The Alpine Flora of New Guinea* 3: 2029. 1982, *Parodiana* 3: 113–128. 1984, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Watercress may be toxic when ripe. Plant against jaundice, cardiac diseases, low blood pressure, gout and tuberculosis; whole plant used as a vegetable to improve eyesight. Stem and leaves decoction taken orally to cure cough and tuberculosis.)

in English: common watercress, watercress

in Arabic: guernech, harrîqa, karsun, rashad

Maori name: kowhitiwhiti

in Brazil: agrião, agrião-da-fonte, agrião oficial, agrião-saúde-do-corpo

in China: dou ban cai shu, xi yang cai gan

in India: chhuch, ruchu, siche basti, simbraya, simraice, simrayo

### Natsiatum Buch.-Ham. ex Arn. Icacinaceae

From *natsiat*, a Javanese plant name, see *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 16: 314. 1834, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2 8: 174. 1851.

*Natsiatum herpeticum* Buch.-Ham. ex Arn. (*Natsiatum tonkinense* Gagnep.)

India, Himalaya. Climber, tuberous roots, membranous leaves ovate-cordate, unisexual flowers in extra axillary pendulous racemes, oblique compressed fruits, tender stems and leaves used as vegetable

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4252. 1831, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 16: 314. 1834, *FBI* 1: 595. 1875 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 1: 205. 1910

(Leaves paste applied to heal and to dry wounds, as an antiseptic cream on cuts and wounds; leaf juice rubbed on forehead and backbone in influenza. Roots juice applied on the breasts to improve lactation at the time of childbirth.)

in China: bao he teng

in India: han-palu, hanpalu, kadda maada, sarak

### Nauclea L. Rubiaceae (Naucleaceae)

Greek *naus, neos* ‘ship’ and *kleos* ‘glory’, referring to the wood not suitable for the building of a ship, or from *naus* and *kleio* ‘to close, shut, confine’, the half capsule is boat-shaped; or from Latin *naucula, ae* ‘a little ship’, because of the shape of the fruits; Latin *naulerus*, Greek *naukleros* ‘skipper’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. ed. 2. 1: 243. 1762 and *Taxon* 19: 468–480. 1970, James A. Baines, *Australian Plant Genera. An Etymological Dictionary of Australian Plant Genera*. 250–251. Chipping Norton, N.S.W. 1981, F.A. Sharr, *Western Australian Plant Names and Their Meanings. A Glossary*. 50. University of Western Australia Press 1996.

*Nauclea diderrichii* (De Wild.) Merr. (*Nauclea diderrichii* (De Wild. & T. Durand) Merr.; *Nauclea diderrichii* Merr.; *Nauclea trillesii* (Pierre ex De Wild.) Merr.; *Nauclea trillesii* Merr.; *Sarcocephalus badi* Aubrév.; *Sarcocephalus diderrichii* De Wild.; *Sarcocephalus diderrichii* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Sarcocephalus trillesii* Pierre ex De Wild. & A. Chev.; *Sarcocephalus trillesii* Pierre ex De Wild.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, trunk straight and branched horizontally on upper part, bark pale yellowish brown, deeply fissured bark, wood whitish hard, slash pale yellow fibrous, fruits pitted green-brown, fruits said to be eaten by natives, heavily fed upon by gorillas and other primates, in primary forest, *Hypparrhenia* grassland, deciduous and evergreen forests

See *Trans. Hort. Soc.* 5: 442. 1824, *Etat. Indep. Congo Expos. Brux.* 1897: 439. 1897 and *Rev. Cult. Colon.* 9: 7. 1901, *Not. Pl. Util. Congo* 1: 37. 1903, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 5: 535, 537. 1915, *Rev. Bot. Appl. Agric. Trop.* 1938, xviii. 185. 1938, *Fl. Forest. Soudano-Guin.* 475. 1950, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* 415–474. 1988

(Stem bark and roots for malaria, fevers. Leaves tonic and febrifuge, for miscarriage.)

in Cameroon: akondak, akondok, hipen-lip-an, lingi, lingui, moukoniamamundi, mosayuri, ntoma, ntomba

in Central Africa: bilinga, kilu, mokese, mose, mosei, mwese, mwesé, n’gulu, ntombo

in Congo: ekingi-pori, n’gulu

in Gabon: aloma, bilinga

in Ivory Coast: badi

in Nigeria: igha-gbo, obiakhe; opepe (Yoruba); obliakhe (Edo); awesu (Itsekiri); urherekor (Urhobo); owoso (Ijaw); uburu (Igbo); ochi kanerung (Boki)

in West Africa: badi, bilinga, opepe

*Nauclea orientalis* (L.) L. (*Adina orientalis* (L.) Lindeman ex Bakh.f.; *Bancales cordatus* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Bancales grandifolius* Kuntze; *Bancales macrophyllus* Kuntze; *Bancales orientalis* (L.) Kuntze; *Cadamba nocturna* Buch.-Ham.; *Cephalanthus orientalis* L.; *Nauclea annamensis* (Dubard & Eberh.) Merr.; *Nauclea coadunata* Roxb. ex Sm.;



*Nauclea cordata* Roxb.; *Nauclea elmeri* Merr.; *Nauclea glaberrima* Bartl. ex DC.; *Nauclea grandifolia* DC., nom. illeg.; *Nauclea leichhardtii* F. Muell.; *Nauclea lutea* Blanco; *Nauclea macrophylla* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Nauclea orientalis* G. Forst.; *Nauclea orientalis* Herb. Madr. ex Wight & Arn.; *Nauclea orientalis* Willd.; *Nauclea orientalis* L. & Merr.; *Nauclea orientalis* var. *pubescens* (Kurz) Craib; *Nauclea ovoidea* (Pierre ex Pit.) N.N. Tran; *Nauclea roxburghii* G. Don; *Nauclea stipulacea* G. Don; *Nauclea undulata* Roxb.; *Nauclea wallichiana* R.Br. ex G. Don, nom. illeg.; *Platanocarpum cordatum* Korth.; *Sarcocephalus annamensis* Dubard & Eberh.; *Sarcocephalus bartlingii* (DC.) Miq.; *Sarcocephalus bartlingii* Miq.; *Sarcocephalus buruensis* Miq.; *Sarcocephalus coadunatus* (Roxb. ex Sm.) Druce; *Sarcocephalus cordatus* (Roxb.) Miq.; *Sarcocephalus cordatus* var. *glabra* Kurz; *Sarcocephalus cordatus* var. *pubescens* Kurz; *Sarcocephalus glaberrimus* (Bartl. ex DC.) Miq.; *Sarcocephalus orientalis* (L.) Merr.; *Sarcocephalus ovatus* Elmer; *Sarcocephalus ovatus* var. *mollis* Koord. & Valetton; *Sarcocephalus ovoideus* Pierre ex Pit.; *Sarcocephalus papagola* Domin; *Sarcocephalus undulatus* (Roxb.) Miq.; *Sarcocephalus undulatus* var. *buruensis* (Miq.) Havil.)

Tropical Asia, India, Australia.

See *Species Plantarum* 95. 1753, *Species Plantarum* ed. 2: 243. 1762, *Fl. Ins. Austr.* 15. 1786, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 435. 1796, *Species Plantarum* ed. 4 [Willdenow] 1(2): 928. 1798, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 392. 1834, *Flora Indiae Batavae* 2. 1856, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 179. 1869, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 46(2): 125. 1877, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 276. 1891 and *The Philippine journal of science. Section C, botany.* Manila 3: 436. 1909, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* 15: 493. 1909, *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 5: 535. 1915, *Bot. Soc. Exch. Club Brit. Isles* 4: 644. 1917, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 28. 1922, *Bot.* 89: 614. 1929, *Fl. Siam.* 2: 7. 1932, *Taxon* 19: 476. 1970, *J. Biol.* (Vietnam) 1(3): 24. 1979, *Opera Botanica Belgica* 7: 249–260. 1996, *Pacific Science* 50: 317–323. 1996

(Leaves applied to boils and wounds. Bark anthelmintic, vulnerary, astringent, analgesic, for diarrhea, toothache.)

in Philippines: balikakak, bangkal, bulala, kabak

***Nauclea subdita*** (Korth.) Steud. (*Nauclea dasyphylla* Merr.; *Nauclea dasyphylla* (Miq.) Merr.; *Nauclea glaberrima* Bartl. ex DC.; *Nauclea glaberrima* Blanco; *Nauclea hirsuta* Merr.; *Nauclea hirsuta* (Havil.) Merr.; *Nauclea horsfieldii* (Miq.) Bremek.; *Nauclea junghuhnii* Merr.; *Nauclea junghuhnii* (Miq.) Merr.; *Nauclea mitragyna* Merr.; *Nauclea mitragyna* (Miq.) Merr.; *Nauclea multicephala* Merr.; *Nauclea multicephala* (Elmer) Merr.; *Nauclea pubescens* Merr.; *Nauclea pubescens* (Valetton) Merr.; *Platanocarpum subditum* Korth.; *Sarcocephalus dasyphyllus* Miq.; *Sarcocephalus hirsutus* Havil.; *Sarcocephalus horsfieldii* Miq.; *Sarcocephalus junghuhnii* Miq.; *Sarcocephalus mitragynus* Miq.; *Sarcocephalus multicephalus* Elmer; *Sarcocephalus pubescens* Valetton; *Sarcocephalus subditus* (Korth.) Miq.; *Sarcocephalus subditus* Miq.)

India, Malesia, Philippines. Small tree

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 344. 1830, *Observ. Naucl. Indic.* 19. 1839, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 2: 186. 1841, *Fl. Filip.*, [F.M. Blanco] ed. 2: 100. 1845, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 134. 1856, *Fl. Ned. Ind.*, *Eerste Bijv.*: 538. 1861, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 180. 1869, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 33: 32. 1897 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 44: 550. 1910, *Leaf. Philipp. Bot.* 5: 1896. 1913, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 5: 535–537. 1915, *Blumea* 5: 248. 1942

(Bark decoction for menstrual disorders. Crushed roots, twigs or leaves, boiled in water and drunk for stomachache.)

in Philippines: bangkal, kabak, mambog, sapaun, tiroron

Malay name: kedembah

### Naucleopsis Miq. Moraceae

Resembling *Nauclea*.

***Naucleopsis mello-barretoii*** (Standl.) C.C. Berg (*Brosimum mello-barretoii* Standl.; *Ogcodeia oblongifolia* Kuhlms.; *Tramoia lactifera* Schwacke & Taub. ex Glaz.)

Brazil. Latex

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 4(1): 82, 120. 1853 and *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 22(2): 70. 1940, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 18(3): 465. 1969, Shrestha, T. et al. “The Moraceae-based dart poisons of South America. Cardiac glycosides of *Maquira* and *Naucleopsis* species.” *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37(2): 129–43. 1992

(Arrow poison.)

### Navarretia Ruiz & Pavón Polemoniaceae

After the Spanish physician Francisco Fernandez de Navarrete, professor of medicine at the University of Granada, Spain, author of *Ephemerides barometrico-medicas Matritenses*. 1737. See Ruiz & Pavón, *Flora peruviana, et chilensis prodromus*. 20. Madrid 1794; Sir William J. Hooker and G.A.W. Arnott, *The Botany of capt. Beechey's Voyage*; comprising an account of the Plants collected by Messrs. Lay and Collie ... during the voyage to the Pacific and Bering's Strait, performed in H.M.S. *Blossom* ... 1825–1828. London [1830–] 1841.

***Navarretia atractyloides*** (Benth.) Hook. & Arn. (*Aegochloa atractyloides* Benth.; *Navarretia hamata* Greene subsp. *foliacea* (Greene) H. Mason; *Navarretia hamata* Greene var. *foliacea* (Greene) Thorne)

North America. Annual herb

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 19: sub pl. 1622. 1833, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 368. 1839 and

*Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 3: 451. 1951, *Aliso* 6(3): 59. 1967

(Used for burns.)

in English: hollyleaf pincushionplant

*Navarretia cotulifolia* (Benth.) Hook. & Arn. (*Aegochloa cotulifolia* Benth.)

North America. Annual herb

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 368. 1839

(Antirheumatic.)

in English: cotulaleaf pincushionplant

### Neanotis W.H. Lewis Rubiaceae

Referring to the genus *Anotis* DC., from the Greek *a* 'without' and *ous, otos* 'an ear', there are no intermediate teeth between the calyx lobes, see *Genera Plantarum* 196. 1789 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 53(1): 32–46. 1966, *Taiwan J. For. Sci.* 23(3): 271–277. 2008.

*Neanotis calycina* (Wall. ex Hook.f.) W.H. Lewis (*Anotis calycina* Wall. ex Hook.f.; *Hedyotis calycina* Wall., nom. nud.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Numer. List*: 878. 1829, *The Flora of British India* 3(7): 73. 1880 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 53: 37. 1966

(Paste of tender leaves applied on cuts and wounds to stop bleeding and for healing.)

*Neanotis hirsuta* (L.f.) W.H. Lewis (*Anotis capitata* Korth.; *Anotis hirsuta* (L.f.) Miq. ex Backer & Slooten; *Anotis hirsuta* (L.f.) Boerl.; *Anotis hirsuta* (L.f.) Hochr., nom. illeg.; *Hedyotis hirsuta* (L.f.) Spreng.; *Hedyotis hirsuta* (L.f.) Sm.; *Hedyotis japonica* (Miq.) Masam.; *Hedyotis lindleyana* Hook. ex Wight & Arn.; *Hedyotis lindleyana* f. *glabricalycina* (Honda) S.S. Ying; *Hedyotis lindleyana* var. *glabricalycina* (Honda) Hara; *Hedyotis lindleyana* var. *hirsuta* (L.f.) Hara; *Hedyotis lindleyana* var. *yakusimensis* (Masam.) Hara; *Hedyotis stipulata* R.Br. ex Hook.f., nom. illeg.; *Hedyotis yakusimensis* (Masam.) Masam.; *Neanotis formosana* (Hayata) Lewis; *Neanotis hirsuta* var. *glabricalycina* (Honda) W.H. Lewis; *Neanotis hirsuta* var. *glabrior* (Miq.) W.H. Lewis; *Neanotis hirsuta* var. *stipulata* (R.Br. ex Hook.f.) T. Yamaz.; *Neanotis hirsuta* var. *yakusimensis* (Masam.) W.H. Lewis; *Oldenlandia hirsuta* L.f.; *Oldenlandia hirsuta* var. *glabricalycina* Honda; *Oldenlandia hirsuta* var. *glabrior* Miq.; *Oldenlandia japonica* Miq.; *Oldenlandia stipulata* (R.Br. ex Hook.f.) Pit.; *Oldenlandia yakusimensis* Masam.)

Himalaya, Nepal, Sikkim. Herb, procumbent or ascending, white funnellform corolla, fruit with persistent calyx lobes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 101–102, 119. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 127. 1781, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis*

*Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 431. 1830, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 109. 1867, *The Flora of British India* 3(7): 63. 1880, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 1891 and *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 111. 1922, *J. Soc. Trop. Agric.* 3: 393. 1931, *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Taiwan* 28: 114. 1938, *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 53: 333. 1939, *J. Jap. Bot.* 18: 89. 1942, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 53: 38. 1966, *Quart. J. Chin. Forest.* 20: 127. 1987, *Flora of Japan* 3a: 219. 1993

(Painkiller.)

in Indonesia: kasimukan

*Neanotis subtilis* (Miq.) ined. (*Anotis foetida* Hook.f.; *Hedyotis foetida* Dalzell, nom. illeg.; *Hedyotis subtilis* Miq.; *Hedyotis tenella* Miq. ex Hook.f.; *Hedyotis tenuiflora* Schldtl. ex Hook.f.; *Neanotis foetida* (Dalzell) W.H. Lewis; *Neanotis hohenackeri* P. Daniel & Vajr., nom. illeg.)

India. Herb

See *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 3: 675. 1982

(Smashed roots applied to fractured bone and boils.)

in India: khut-chappi

*Neanotis wightiana* (Wall. ex Wight & Arn.) W.H. Lewis (*Anotis teysmanniana* (Miq.) J. Joseph; *Anotis wightiana* (Wall. ex Wight & Arn.) Benth. & Hook.f.; *Anotis wightiana* var. *compressa* (Wall. ex G. Don) Craib; *Hedyotis wightiana* Wall. ex Wight & Arn.; *Neanotis wightiana* var. *compressa* (Wall. ex G. Don) W.H. Lewis; *Oldenlandia teysmanniana* Miq.; *Spermacoce compressa* Wall. ex G. Don)

Tropical Asia.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 431. 1830, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 410. 1834, *The Flora of British India* 3(7): 75. 1880 and *Fl. Siam.* 2: 59. 1932, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 53(1): 34, 40. 1966

(Leaf juice applied to injuries and wounds to stop bleeding.)

in India: shkor maina

### Necepsia Prain Euphorbiaceae

Necepsus (Necepso), an astrologer in Egypt, a disciple of Aesculapius and Anubis, see *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 502. 1858 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1910: 343. 1910, *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Euphorb.-Mercurial.* 16. 1914, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Belg.* 56: 179–194. 1986.

*Necepsia afzelii* Prain (*Crotonogyne caterviflora* N.E. Br.)

Tropical Africa. Small monoecious tree, shrubby, lianescent, milky exudate, waxy thick leaves, white-cream flowers

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37: 114. 1905, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1910: 343. 1910, *Das Pflanzenreich* 6: 118. 1912

(Leaves abortifacient, antiseptic, for skin diseases.)

**Nectandra Rol. ex Rottb. Lauraceae**

Greek *nektar* 'nectar' and *andros* 'man, male, stamen', see *Acta Literaria Universitatis Hafniensis* 1: 279. 1778 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 302–344. 1946, *Fl. Neotrop.* 60: 1–332. 1993, *Revista Biol. Trop.* 43(1–3): 75–115. 1995.

*Nectandra amazonum* Nees (*Nectandra ambigua* Meisn.; *Nectandra bombycina* S. Moore; *Nectandra pallida* Miq.; *Nectandra pallida* Nees; *Nectandra urophylla* Meisn.)

Brazil.

See *Systema Laurinarum* 282. 1836, *Linnaea* 21: 510. 1848, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 157–158. 1864, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 4: 449. 1895 and *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 57(6): 639–642. 2009

(Neolignans from the leaves.)

*Nectandra angustifolia* (Schrad.) Nees & Mart. (*Nectandra angustifolia* Miq. ex Meisn., nom. inval.; *Nectandra angustifolia* var. *falcifolia* Nees; *Nectandra briquetii* Hassl.; *Nectandra falcifolia* (Nees) J.A. Castigl. ex Mart. Crov. & Piccinini; *Nectandra megapotamica* (Spreng.) Mez; *Nectandra membranacea* (Spreng.) Hassl.; *Nectandra membranacea* (Sw.) Griseb.; *Nectandra membranacea* fo. *floribunda* Hassl.; *Nectandra membranacea* var. *falcifolia* (Nees) Hassl.; *Nectandra membranacea* var. *saligna* (Nees) Hassl.; *Nectandra racemifera* Meisn.; *Nectandra saligna* Nees; *Nectandra saligna* var. *obscura* Meisn.; *Nectandra tweediei* (Meisn.) Mez; *Ocotea angustifolia* Pohl ex Meissner; *Ocotea angustifolia* Schrad.; *Ocotea angustifolia* (Schott) Mez; *Oreodaphne angustifolia* (Schott) Nees; *Oreodaphne tweediei* Meisn.; *Oreodaphne tweediei* var. *cymulosa* Meisn.; *Persea angustifolia* Schott; *Persea angustifolia* Bartl. ex Meisn.; *Persea angustifolia* D. Parodi; *Persea membranacea* (Sw.) Spreng.; *Strychnodaphne suaveolens* Griseb.; *Tetranthera megapotamica* Spreng.)

Brazil.

See *Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen unter der Aufsicht der Königl. ...* 1: 711. 1821, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 270. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(2): 156. 1827, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 4(2, Cur. Post.): 405. 1827, *Linnaea* 8: 48. 1833, *Systema Laurinarum* 298, 418. 1836, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 282. 1864[1860], *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(1): 158, 162. 1864, *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 5: 286. 1889 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 3: 794. 1903, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 21: 95–96. 1919, *J. Nat. Prod.* 67(1): 42–45. 2004, *Braz. J. Med. Biol. Res.* 38(12): 1873–1878. 2005, *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 29(11): 2241–2245. 2006, *Phytother. Res.* 22(10): 1307–1310. 2008

(Antiinflammatory, analgesic, trypanocidal, antiprotozoal, molluscicidal, antileishmanial and antimalarial activities.)

*Nectandra cuspidata* Nees & Mart. (*Aydendron laurel* Nees; *Laurus membranacea* Sw.; *Nectandra bondarii* Coe-Teix.; *Nectandra cuspidata* var. *macrocarpa* Nees; *Nectandra cuspidata* var. *strumosa* (Griseb.) Meisn.; *Nectandra gentlei* Lundell; *Nectandra laevis* Mez; *Nectandra leucothyrus* Meisn.; *Nectandra membranacea* (Sw.) Griseb.; *Nectandra membranacea* (Spreng.) Hassl.; *Nectandra membranacea* subsp. *cuspidata* (Nees & Mart.) Rohwer; *Nectandra olivacea* Lasser; *Nectandra perubia* Lundell; *Nectandra pichurim* (Kunth) Mez; *Nectandra pichurim* var. *cuprea* Mez; *Nectandra raimondii* O.C. Schmidt; *Nectandra skutchii* C.K. Allen; *Nectandra standleyi* C.K. Allen; *Nectandra williamsii* O.C. Schmidt; *Ocotea membranacea* (Sw.) Howard; *Ocotea pichurim* Kunth; *Oreodaphne strumosa* Griseb.; *Persea membranacea* Spreng.; *Persea membranacea* (Sw.) Spreng.; *Persea pichurim* (Kunth) Spreng.; *Persea pichurim* Spreng.)

Brazil, Bolivia.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 65. 1788, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 166. 1817, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 2: 269–270. 1825, *Systema Laurinarum* 330. 1836, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 282. 1864[1860], *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 5: 449–450. 1889 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 21: 95. 1919, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 819–931. 1938, *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 6: 13–15. 1941, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 302–344. 1946, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 62(1): 59. 1981, *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für allgemeine Botanik in Hamburg* 20: 72. 1986, *Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat. (Bolivia) Com.* 10: 32–52. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69(2):127–137. 2000, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 90–172. 2007

(Antimalarial.)

in English: purchury bean

in Brazil: pechurim, peixuri, pichurim, pixuri, puchuri

in Peru: ambi caspi, huarme tashango, huarmi tashango, isula micuna, isula micuna muina, loro pucheri, moena, moena negra, muena, pishco nahui muina, pucherí, pucheri roble

*Nectandra hihua* (Ruiz & Pav.) Rohwer (*Laurus hihua* Ruiz & Pav.; *Nectandra albiflora* Lundell; *Nectandra antillana* Meisn.; *Nectandra bredemeyeriana* Nees; *Nectandra glabrescens* Benth.; *Nectandra grandiflora* var. *latifolia* Meisn.; *Nectandra grandiflora* var. *latifolia* Nees; *Nectandra guanaiensis* Rusby; *Nectandra leucantha* Nees & Mart. var. *attenuata* Meisn.; *Nectandra leucantha* var. *guianensis* Meisn.; *Nectandra leucantha* var. *peruviana* Meisn.; *Nectandra lucida* Nees; *Nectandra maranonensis* O.C. Schmidt; *Nectandra megaphylla* Hassl.; *Nectandra schomburgkii* Meisn.; *Nectandra tessmannii* O.C. Schmidt; *Nectandra willdenoviana* Nees; *Sassafridium macrophyllum* Rose)

South America, Peru.



See *Flora Peruviana* 4: t. 364. 1804–1830, *Linnaea* 7: 47. 1833, *Systema Laurinarum* 290, 321, 323, 334. 1836, *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 161. 1846, *Linnaea* 21: 505. 1848, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 151–153, 171. 1864, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 1(9): 355. 1895 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 6: 508. 1910, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 21: 92. 1919, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 229. 1928, *Wrightia* 1(2): 147. 1946, *Flora Neotropica* 60: 196. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 77(1): 91–98. 2001, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 90–172. 2007

(Antimalarial.)

*Nectandra lineata* (Kunth) Rohwer (*Nectandra amazonum* Nees var. *oerstedii* Meisn.; *Nectandra berchemiifolia* var. *caucana* Meisn.; *Nectandra caucana* (Meisn.) Mez; *Nectandra fuscobarbata* (Mez) C.K. Allen; *Nectandra glabrescens* var. *fuscobarbata* Mez; *Nectandra petenensis* Lundell; *Ocotea lineata* Kunth; *Persea lineata* (Kunth) Spreng.)

South America.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 165. 1817, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 270. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 150, 155. 1864, *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 5: 420, 425. 1889 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 26(4): 390. 1945, *Phytologia* 12(4): 244. 1965, *Flora Neotropica* 60: 209. 1993, *Nat. Prod. Res.* 19(4): 373–377. 2005

(Antitrypanosomal.)

*Nectandra purpurea* (Ruiz & Pav.) Mez (*Laurus purpurea* Ruiz & Pav.; *Nectandra fuscobarbata* (Mez) C.K. Allen; *Nectandra glabrescens* var. *fuscobarbata* Mez; *Nectandra latifolia* (Kunth) Mez; *Nectandra polita* Nees & Mart.; *Nectandra polita* var. *oerstedii* Meisn.; *Ocotea flexuosa* Rusby; *Ocotea latifolia* Kunth; *Persea latifolia* (Kunth) Spreng.)

South America.

See *Flora Peruviana* 4: t. 351. 1804–1830, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 165. 1817, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 270. 1825, *Systema Laurinarum* 325–326. 1836, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 164. 1864, *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 5: 425, 443, 454–455. 1889 and *Descriptions of Three Hundred New Species of South American Plants* 21. 1920, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 819–931. 1938, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 26(4): 390. 1945, *Fl. Neotrop. Monogr.* 60: 4, 210. 1993, *Nat. Prod. Commun.* 5(7): 1063–1066. 2010

(Arylbenzofuran neolignans from the bark.)

*Nectandra salicifolia* (Kunth) Nees (*Cinnamomum salicifolium* (Nees) Kosterm.; *Nectandra cayoana* Lundell;

*Nectandra colorata* Lundell; *Nectandra loeseneri* Mez; *Nectandra sanguinea* Rol. ex Rottb. var. *angustifolia* Schldtl.; *Nectandra sanguinea* var. *lanceolata* Meisn.; *Ocotea salicifolia* Kunth; *Ocotea salicifolia* Nees; *Ocotea salicifolia* Hook. & Arn.; *Persea salicifolia* (Nees) Hemsl., nom. illeg.; *Persea salicifolia* (Kunth) Spreng.; *Phoebe salicifolia* Nees)

South America.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 166. 1817, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 270. 1825, *Systema Laurinarum* 298, 302. 1836, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 309. 1838, *Linnaea* 19: 257. 1846, *Linnaea* 21: 488. 1848, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 164–165. 1864, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 3(14): 72. 1882 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 5(3): 243–244. 1905, *Reinwardtia* 6(1): 23. 1961, *Wrightia* 4(1): 33. 1968, *Wrightia* 5(9): 333–334. 1977, *J. Nat. Prod.* 59(6): 576–580. 1996

(Trunk bark antiplasmodial.)

## Neea Ruíz & Pavón Nyctaginaceae

For the French botanist Luis Née, fl. 1734–1801, 1789–1794 on the Malaspina Expedition. See *Florae Peruvianaee, et Chilensis Prodromus* 52. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianaee et Chilensis* 90. 1798, Antonio José Cavanilles, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum* 5: i–iii. 1799 and August Weberbauer, *Die Pflanzenwelt der peruanischen Andes in ihren Grundzügen dargestellt.* 4–5. Leipzig 1911, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 13(11): 382. 1911, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 518–546. 1937, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists.* 2: 542. Boston 1965, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 13: 180–199. 1983, John Dunmore, *Who's Who in Pacific Navigation.* 2, 170–171. Honolulu 1991, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen.* 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993.

*Neea psychotrioides* Donn. Sm. (*Neea belizensis* Lundell; *Neea choriophylla* Standl.; *Neea gentlei* Lundell; *Neea laetevirens* Standl.; *Neea parvifolia* Lundell; *Neea popenoei* P.H. Allen; *Neea pycnantha* Standl.; *Neea xanthina* Standl.)

Guatemala, British Honduras. Small shrub, deep red-purple flowers

See *Botanical Gazette* 16(7): 199. 1891 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 13(11): 384. 1911, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 4(8): 204. 1929, *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 7: 9–10. 1942, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 30: 85–86. 1943, *Field & Laboratory* 13(1): 2–3. 1945, *The Rain Forests of Golfo Dulce* 410. 1956, *Wrightia* 4(2): 84. 1968

(Crushed leaves rubbed for pain in the joints.)

*Neea verticillata* Ruiz & Pav.

South America.

See *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruviana et Chilensis* 90. 1798

(Ceremonial, ritual, the fruits.)

### Neesia Blume Bombacaceae (Malvaceae)

For the German botanist Theodor Friedrich Ludwig Nees von Esenbeck, 1787–1837, professor of pharmacy at Bonn University and co-director of the Botanic Garden, author of *De muscorum propagatione*. Erlangae 1818 and *Radix plantarum mycetoidearum*. Bonnae 1820, joint author with Fridolin Carl Leopold Spenner (1798–1841), Alois (Aloys) Putterlick (1810–1845), Stephan Friedrich Ladislaus Endlicher, Carl Wilhelm Bischof (born 1825), Johann Xaver Robert Caspary (1818–1887), Adalbert Carl Friedrich Hellwig Conrad Schnizlein (1814–1868) and Dietrich Brandis (1824–1907) of *Genera plantarum Florae germanicae*. Bonnae [1833–] 1835–1860, co-author with Carl Heinrich Ebermaier (1802–1870) of *Handbuch der medicinisch-pharmaceutischen Botanik*. Düsseldorf 1830–1832, with his brother the German botanist Christian Gottfried Daniel Nees von Esenbeck (1776–1858) wrote *De Cinnamomo disputatio*. Bonnae 1823 and *Plantarum in Horto Medico Bonnensi nutritarum icones selectae*. Bonnae 1824; see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 118. 1825, *Nova Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 17(1): 83, t. 6. 1835 and J.D. Milner, *Catalogue of Portraits of Botanists Exhibited in the Museums of the Royal Botanic Gardens*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, London 1906, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 542. 1965, T.W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 283. 1972, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 3: 712–715. 1981, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993.

*Neesia altissima* (Blume) Blume (*Esenbeckia altissima* Blume)

Indonesia. Tree

See *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibentia Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 17(1): 83. 1835

(Fruits diuretic, against gonorrhoea.)

in Indonesia: bengang

### Neillia D. Don Rosaceae

After the Scottish (b. Edinburgh) botanist Patrick Neill, 1776–1851 (d. Canonmills, Edinburgh), plant collector, printer,

(founder and) secretary of the Caledonian Horticultural Society and Wernerian Society, in 1813 a Fellow of the Linnean Society, friend of G. Don, his writings include *Journal of a horticultural tour*. Edinburgh, London 1823, *An Address to the Members of the Wernerian Natural History Society*. Edinburgh 1830, *A Tour through some of the Islands of Orkney and Shetland*. Edinburgh 1806, “Remarks made in a Tour thro’ some of the Shetland Islands in 1804.” *The Scots Magazine*. 67: 347–352 and 431–435. 1805, “Remarkable Shower of Hail in Orkney.” *Transactions, Royal Society of Edinburgh*. 1818, *Fruit, Flower and Kitchen Garden*. Edinburgh 1840 and *Canonmills Loch and Meadow*. [Edinburgh 1832]. See *Beytr. Pfl.-Anat.* [Hefts 1–4]: 109. 1799, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal*. 228. 1825, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 611. Ansbach 1852, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 949. 1891 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 22(3): 240. 1908, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 543. 1965, H.R. Fletcher and W.H. Brown, *Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh, 1670–1970*. Edinburgh 1970, I.C. Hedge and J.M. Lamond, *Index of Collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*. Edinburgh 1970 F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 139. Berlin & Hamburg 1989.

*Neillia thyrsoiflora* D. Don (*Opulaster thyrsoiflorus* (D. Don) Kuntze; *Opulaster thyrsoiflorus* Kuntze)

Nepal, India. Shrub, drooping shoots, flowers in branched racemes

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 228–229. 1825

(Roots of *Neillia thyrsoiflora* and roots of *Achyranthes bidentata* are crushed and the juice given with lukewarm water as a cure for pneumonia.)

in China: xiu xian mei

in India: sinkune, sirkune

### Nelsonia R. Br. Acanthaceae

After the Kew gardener David Nelson, died 1789 (Koe pang, Timor), plant and seed collector, explorer, from 1776 to 1780 collected for Banks on Cook’s third and last voyage, in 1787 with Captain (subsequently Rear Admiral) William Bligh on HMS *Bounty* (collected breadfruit trees); see Robert Brown, *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae*. 480–481. London 1810 and Joseph Henry Maiden, *Sir Joseph Banks, the Father of Australia*. 124–125. Sydney and London 1909, J. Britten, “Some early Cape botanists and collectors.” *J. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 45: 29–51. 1920, Ida Lee (afterwards Marriott), *Early Explorers in Australia*. 76–77. London 1925, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 544. 1965, Kenneth Lemmon, *The Golden Age of Plant Hunters*. 79–106. London 1968, *Phytologia* 37: 412. 1977, Mary Gunn and Leslie Edward W. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 259. Cape Town 1981.

***Nelsonia campestris*** R. Br. (*Justicia nummulariifolia* Vahl; *Nelsonia canescens* (Lam.) Spreng.; *Nelsonia canescens* Spreng.; *Nelsonia nummulariaefolia* (Vahl) Roem. & Schult.; *Nelsonia nummulariifolia* Roem. & Schult.)

Tropical Africa. Prostrate herb, pinkish flowers

See *Enumeratio Plantarum* ... 1: 122, 160, 164–165. 1804, *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae*. 480–481. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 1: 172–173, 174–175. 1817, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 1: 42. 1824 [dated 1825, publ. in late 1824] and *Catalogue des Plantes de Madagascar, Acanth.* 2(24): 7–32. 1939, *Taxon* 29: 358–360. 1980

(Leaves juice for yellow fever, eyes inflammation. Root ground with water and taken as a tonic and aphrodisiac.)

in India: patta kamraj

***Nelsonia canescens*** (Lam.) Spreng. (*Dicliptera tomentosa* (Vahl) Nees; *Eranthemum nervosum* (Vahl) R. Br. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Justicia bengalensis* Spreng.; *Justicia brunelloides* Lam.; *Justicia canescens* Lam.; *Justicia hirsuta* Vahl; *Justicia lamifolia* J. König ex Roxb.; *Justicia lamiiifolia* Roxb.; *Justicia nervosa* Vahl; *Justicia nummulariaefolia* Vahl; *Justicia nummulariifolia* Vahl; *Justicia origanoides* Vahl; *Justicia tomentosa* Vahl; *Justicia tomentosa* Roxb., nom. illeg., non *Justicia tomentosa* Vahl; *Justicia vestita* Roem. & Schult.; *Nelsonia albicans* Kunth; *Nelsonia brunelloides* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Nelsonia campestris* R. Br.; *Nelsonia campestris* var. *vestita* (Roem. & Schult.) C.B. Clarke; *Nelsonia canescens* Nees ex Hemsl., nom. inval.; *Nelsonia canescens* Spreng.; *Nelsonia canescens* var. *vestita* (Roem. & Schult.) E. Hossain; *Nelsonia hirsuta* Roem. & Schult.; *Nelsonia hirsuta* (Vahl) Roem. & Schult.; *Nelsonia lamiiifolia* (Roxb.) Spreng.; *Nelsonia lamiiifolia* Spreng.; *Nelsonia nummulariaefolia* (Vahl) Roem. & Schult.; *Nelsonia nummulariifolia* Roem. & Schult.; *Nelsonia origanoides* (Nees) Steud.; *Nelsonia origanoides* Roem. & Schult.; *Nelsonia origanoides* (Vahl) Roem. & Schult.; *Nelsonia pohlii* Nees; *Nelsonia rotundifolia* R. Br.; *Nelsonia senegalensis* Oerst.; *Nelsonia tomentosa* A. Dietr.; *Nelsonia tomentosa* (Roxb.) Willd.; *Nelsonia villosa* Oerst.)

India. Herb, weed, prostrate, trailing branches, branching, softly pubescent, pink-purple to yellow flowers in cylindrical villous spikes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 9, 15–16. 1753, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 2: 3. 1791, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique* ... Botanique 1: 40–41. 1791, *Enumeratio Plantarum* ... 1: 122, 160, 164–165. 1804, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 9: 267. 1807, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 480–481. 1810, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 234. 1817, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 1: 172–173, 174–175. 1817, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 132–133, 135. 1820, *Systema Vegetabilium Mant.* 1: 145. 1822, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 42, 82. 1824 [dated 1825, publ. in late

1824], *Species Plantarum*. Editio sexta 1: 419. 1831, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Stuedel], ed. 2: 488. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 481. 1847, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1854: 118–119. 1854, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 7: 13–54. 1864, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany* ... 2(12): 501. 1882, *The Flora of British India* 4: 395. 1884, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 493. 1891 and *Catalogue des Plantes de Madagascar, Acanth.* 2(24): 7–32. 1939, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 182: 1–219. 1967, *Taxon* 29: 358–360. 1980, *Willdenowia* 14: 403. 1984, *Systematic Botany* 18: 283–289. 1993, *Proceedings of the XIIIth Plenary Meeting of AETFAT, Zomba, Malawi*, 1–11 April, 1991 1: 315–325. 1994

(Herb used in uterine displacement. Roots pounded with salt are applied to wounds, itches, skin diseases; root paste to treat boils and blisters on the tongue and mouth; juice used against Guinea worms. A paste of leaf and inflorescence given orally in the diarrhea of children; leaf paste applied in piles. Plant paste applied to burning soles.)

in India: bodo rasna, botjuni, momorkha, mujari, punjiki jadi, rasna

## Nelumbo Adans. Nelumbonaceae

Sinhalese name for lotus plant, *nelumbu*, *nelun*, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 510–511. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 76, 582. 1763, *Genera Plantarum* [Jussieu] 68. 1789, *Annals of Botany* 2: 70. 1805, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 2: 43. 1821, *Dictionnaire classique d'histoire naturelle* 11: 492. 1827, *Prodromus Florae Hispanicae* 1: 30. 1861 and *Novon* 2(3): 236. 1992, *Phytologia* 79(2): 72. 1995[1996], *Amer. J. Bot.* 89: 1367. 2002, *Flow. Pl. Fam. World* 226. 2007, *Plant Book* 575. 2008.

***Nelumbo lutea*** Willdenow (*Nelumbium luteum* Willd.; *Nelumbo lutea* (Willdenow) Persoon; *Nelumbo lutea* Pers.; *Nelumbo lutea* Michx., nom. illeg., non *Nelumbo lutea* Willd.; *Nelumbo pentapetala* (Walter) Fernald; *Nymphaea pentapetala* Walter)

North America. Perennial, aquatic, herb with milky latex, round floating leaves, fragrant pale yellow to cream flowers, petal-like sepals, seeds and tubers for food, species sometimes an aggressive, difficult-to-eradicate weed in ponds, lakes and reservoirs

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(2): 1259. 1799, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 317. 1803, *Annals of Botany* 2: 70. 1805, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 92. 1807 and Hall, T.F. and W.T. Penfound. “The biology of the American lotus *Nelumbo lutea* (Willd.) Pers.” *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 31: 744–758. 1944, Schneider, E.L. and J.D. Buchanan. “Morphological studies of the Nymphaeaceae. XI. The floral biology of *Nelumbo pentapetala*.” *Amer. J. Bot.* 67: 182–193. 1980, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians* ... 27–28. 1991



(Ceremonial plant, ritual, mystic-magico-religious beliefs and powers.)

in English: American lotus, water chinquapin, yellow lotus

in North America: tethawe (Omaha-Ponca), tewape (Dakota), tsherop (Winnebago), tukawiu (Pawnee), water chinquapin, yellow lotus

***Nelumbo nucifera*** Gaertn. (*Nelumbium nelumbo* Druce; *Nelumbium nelumbo* (L.) Druce; *Nelumbium nuciferum* Gaertn.; *Nelumbium speciosum* Willdenow; *Nelumbo caspica* (DC.) Fisch.; *Nelumbo komarovii* Grossh.; *Nelumbo nucifera* var. *macrorrhizomata* Nakai; *Nelumbo speciosa* Willd.; *Nymphaea nelumbo* L.)

SE Asia. Aquatic perennial herb, robust, emergent, creeping rootstock, large single pink or white flower, obconical fruits, black oblong seeds, intensely bitter embryo, edible young rhizomes, tender rootstock, petioles, leaves and seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 510–511. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 76, 582. 1763, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 73. 1788, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 2(2): 1258–1259. 1799, *Fl. Brit. India* 1: 116. 1875, Karsten, Hermann (1817–1908), *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik* (Karsten) 553. Berlin. 1882 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles*, 1913, iii. 421. 1914, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 6: 67–89. 1971, Kuan Ke-chien. *Nymphaeaceae subfam. Nelumboideae. Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 27: 3–5. 1979, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 3(1): 81–88. 1985, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 3(3): 209–217. 1985, *Annals of the Tsukuba Botanical Garden* 4: 21–24. 1986, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 32(4): 293–300. 1994, *J. Hunan Agric. Univ.* 24(3): 191–193. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Milky viscid juice of the leaves astringent and cooling, useful in dysentery and diarrhea. Rhizome powder taken to cure piles; rhizome extract given for diarrhea, dysentery and dyspepsia; cooked tubers eaten for dropsy; rhizome paste used against ringworms. Paste of leaves and rhizome used in ringworm. Flowers as cooling astringent in diarrhea and cholera, also a cardiac tonic. Ceremonial, ritual, rosaries made of seeds, wealth rituals for worshipping Lakshmi/Laxmi as goddess; flowers offered to Lord Shiva, offered to deities by Hindus during worship.)

in English: Chinese arrowroot, Chinese water lily, Egyptian bean, Hindu lotus, Indian lotus, lotus, padma, pink lotus lily, pink water lily, red lily, sacred lotus, sacred lotus of India

Balinese name: bungan tunjung

in China: he ye, ho yeh, lian zi, lian shu, lian, ho, fu chu

in India: abja, ambal, acaiyapattipam, acaiyappattiram, aciyapattiar, akiyapattiram, allakam, ambhoja, ambhoruha, amboruha, ambuj, ambuja, ambujanma, ambupadma, amburoha, amlana, ampala, ampo, ampocam, ampocayoni, ampucam, ampucani, ampucanmam, ampucatum, ampucini,

ampunecam, ampuracam, ampurecam, ampuru, amputam, ampuyakkoti, ampuyam, ampuyatam, anikini, appucam, aranala, arantam, arappatumam, aravinda, arpakantam, arpatumam, arukanvakanam, arunakamalam, arunkalaccevital, arvinda, aunikam, ayamalar, aymalar, bem-tamara, bemtamara, beykhneelufer, bisakusuma, bisaprasuna, cacatam, calacanam, calacanmam, calacappu, calacarakkuli, calakankakkoti, calakankam, calakarankam, calarukakkoti, calarukam, calcam, calilikam, cantiram, caracakkoti, caracam, caracijam, caracirukam, caravanam, carocini, carokkam, carokulam, calalam, catapattiram, catapatumam, catippakitakkoti, catippakitam, cattalam, catti, cattika, cattikakkoti, caturaccakan, cekkamalar, cenklam, centamara, centamarai, ceppilai, ceyyatamarai, cirukam, citalam, citampocam, citampucam, cítettan, civacattipakirtan, comakkiyam, copanam, cuceyam, cultalai, curiyantpu, damara, drishopadma, elimanai, ellimanai, erratamara, errathaamara, harivetra, indiralaya, intai, iracacupakkoti, iracacuyam, iracalam, iraciyam, iramapiriyam, iramappiriyam, irampu, iratacanniyakam, iratikantal, iratikantan, irattacantiyakam, irattacarorukam, irattakamalam, irattakkumutam, irattakokanam, irattakumutam, irattalamutam, irattamantalalam, irattorpalam, iravikantam, irciyam, jalacam, jalajanma, kacam, kalhara, kalung, kamal, kamal gatta, kamal-kakri, kamal ke phool, kamal phool, kamal phul, kamala, kamalaksha, kamalam, kamalamu, kamalgatta, kamalini, kamalodbhavamrajah, kamalphool, kamalphool (nilofer), kancam, kancamalar, kancankoti, kantokakkoti, kantokam, kantom, kanval, kanwal, kanwal gatta, karambeulma, karkam, katirppari, kauravakkoti, kauravam, kawar, khilwathar (leaves), kokanakam, kokayam, kunja, kusesaya, kuseshaya, kutapa, lalkamal, mahapadma, mahotpala, makorpalakkoti, makorpalam, malunti, maraikkoti, matanalam, mirinalam, mirunalakkoti, mirunalam, mirunali, mirunarakkoti, mirunaram, mirunarram, mirutalakkoti, mirutalam, muntakakkoti, muntakam, nadur (rhizome), nala, nalaki, nalakikkoti, nalalmatu, nalam, nalika, nalikam, nalina, nalini, nalitam, nallatamarai, naticam, nattuttamarai, nicakaci, nicakacikkoti, nilufer, nilufu, nirmelcevvanti, nirmelpaccilai, nirnatittamarai, nirniti, nirorukakkoti, nirorukam, padam, padma, padmadrajah, padmam, padmamu, palututainayakam, pambach (fruits), pamposh (flowers), panikam, panikkanci, panikkancikkoti, pankacam, pankacatum, pankacatumakkoti, pankacatumam, pankaja, pankajam, pankarukam, pankatam, pankecam, pankeram, pankeruha, panmam, pannaci, parparakam, pathoja, patmam, patocam, patotam, patumakam, patumanalakkoti, podum, ponmanai, potu, poykainari, poykainarinir, poyna, pundarika, pundra, pundreekamu, puntaram, puntarikam, purain, pushkara, puskara, putaka, putpan, rajiva, rattorpalam, sahasrapatra, sahsrapatra, sarasa, sarasiruha, sarojanma, saroruha, sarsija, sarsiruha, satapatra, sharada, sharapadma, shatapatra, shri, shriparna, shrivasa, shuklapadma, sitambuja, sivapputamarai, sounghadhikamu, sujala, tamara, tamaracam, tamarai, tamaram, tamarasa, tamaray, tantamarai, tantar, tantulam, tanturam, tarutam, tarutam, tarutam, tavare, tavare kusuma, tavaribija, tavarigadde, tevanam, thaamara, thaamara puvvu,

thaamarai, thaavare, thamara, thamarai, thambal, thavare, thavare hoo, thella thaamara, thellane padmanu, thumbal, tikkayam, tirumalarkkoti, tirumalkompar, tirumalunti, totakam, toyacam, tumarasa, tunaparicam, urocana, urocana, urokani, ussulnilufer, vacanakkoti, vacanam, vanacak-koti, vanacopanam, vanashobhana, vanicam, vannivannam, vantuni, vantunikkoti, varicam, varikam, varisoha, vaucikakkoti, vaucikam, ventamara, ventamarai, vicappicuranam, vicappiracunam, vicaputpam, vintu, vintukam, visaputpam

in Indonesia: padma (*padma* is a Sanskrit word that means lotus, and the lotus is the seat of God), teratai, teraté

in Japan: Hasu (= the Throne of Hasu = The Lotus Throne), renkon (for the roots, rhizomes)

Malayan names: lian hua, seroja, telepok, teratai

in Okinawa: rin, din

in Philippines: baino, balbalino, sukao

in Tibet: pa dma dkar po, pa dma dmar po, u-tpa-la

in Vietnam: lien, sen

### Nemopanthus Raf. Aquifoliaceae

Greek *nema* ‘thread’, *pous* ‘foot’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, referring to the peduncles, or from *nema*, *ops*, *opsis* ‘aspect, sight, appearance, resemblance’ and *anthos*; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 125. 1753, *Le Botaniste Cultivateur* 4: 127. 1802, Constantine Samuel Rafinesque, *Florula ludoviciana*. 167. New York 1817, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 4: 357. 1819 and E.D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus*. 159–160. 1949.

*Nemopanthus mucronatus* (L.) Trel. (*Ilex mucronata* (L.) M. Powell, Savol. & S. Andrews; *Ilicioides mucronata* (L.) Britton; *Ilicioides mucronata* Britton; *Vaccinium mucronatum* L.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 350. 1753, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 5(3[1]): 349. 1889, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5: 217. 1894 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 66: 856–861. 1979, *Taxon* 31: 766–768. 1982, *Kew Bulletin* 55(2): 345. 2000

(Cough sedative, febrifuge, tonic, for tuberculosis.)

in English: cat berry, mountain holly

### Nemophila Nutt. Hydrophyllaceae (Boraginaceae)

Greek *nemos* ‘wooded pasture, glade, a grove’ and *philos* ‘loving’, referring to the habitat, see Barton, William Paul Crillon (1786–1856), *A flora of North America*, illustrated by coloured figures, drawn from nature. 2: 71, t. 61. Philadelphia. 1822, *J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 2: 179. 1822.

*Nemophila maculata* Benth. ex Lindley (*Nemophila maculata* Lindl.)

North America. Herb, low-growing, slender, branching, pinnately lobed leaves, white open bowl-shaped flowers, petals with deep purple spot at the tip, forage

See *Journal of the Horticultural Society of London* 3: 319. 1848

(Veterinary medicine, tonic, stimulant.)

in English: fivespot

*Nemophila menziesii* Hook. & Arn. (*Nemophila insignis* Benth. var. *menziesii* (Hook. & Arn.) A. DC.; *Nemophila menziesii* A. Gray; *Nemophila menziesii* Hook. & Arn. subsp. *insignis* (Benth.) Brand; *Nemophila menziesii* Hook. & Arn. subsp. *insignis* Brand; *Nemophila menziesii* Hook. & Arn. var. *discoidalis* (Lem.) Voss; *Nemophila menziesii* Hook. & Arn. var. *venosa* (Jeps.) Brand; *Nemophila menziesii* Hook. & Arn. var. *venosa* Brand)

North America. Annual herb, low-growing, slender, branching, pinnately lobed leaves, pale blue flowers, forage

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey’s Voyage* 152. 1833, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London*, ser. 2, 1(6): 479–480. 1835, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 17: 275. 1836, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 9: 290. 1845 and *A Flora of Western Middle California* 434. 1901, *University of California Publications in Botany* 4(13): 210. 1912, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 251(Heft 54): 48–49. 1913, *Genetics*. 150(4): 1649–1661. 1998, *Journal of Evolutionary Biology* 17(4): 786–794. 2004, *Oecologia* 155(4): 729–737. 2008

(Veterinary medicine, tonic, stimulant.)

in English: baby blue-eyes, Menzies’ baby blue-eyes

### Neoboutonia Müll.Arg. Euphorbiaceae

For the botanist Louis Sulpice Bouton (1799–1878), naturalist, plant collector, among his writings are *Sur le décroissement des forêts à Maurice*. Maurice 1838, “Plantes médicinales de Maurice. Indigènes ou cultivées dans les jardins.” *Société Royale des Arts & Sciences de Maurice*. Transactions, vol. 1, part 1. Port Louis 1857 [Engl. transl. “Medicinal plants growing or cultivated in the island of Mauritius.” *Trans. Roy. Soc. Arts Sci. Mauritius*, New Ser. 1: 1–177. 1857], *Rapport présenté à la Chambre d’Agriculture sur les diverses espèces de cannes à sucre cultivées à Maurice*. 1863 and *Plantes médicinales de Maurice*. Port Louis 1864. See John Vaughan Thompson (1779–1847), *A catalogue of the exotic plants cultivated in the Mauritius ...* to which are added the english and french names... Compiled under the auspices of R.T. Farquhar Esq. Governor of Mauritius. Mauritius 1816, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 2: 336. 1864 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 232. 1965,

Frans A. Stafleu and Erik A. Mennega, *Taxonomic Literature. Supplement II*. 393–394. [“1800–1879, or 1878”] 1993.

*Neoboutonia macrocalyx* Pax (*Neoboutonia glabrescens* Prain)

Tanzania. Tree, fruit covered with brown pubescence outside

See *J. Bot.* 2: 336. 1864 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30(3–4): 339. 1901, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1911: 265. 1911, *Das Pflanzenreich* 147,7(Heft 63): 75. 1914

(For skin diseases, astringent.)

in Tanzania: kabhonobhono, mpala

### Neocarya (DC.) Prance ex F. White Chrysobalanaceae

From the Greek *neos* ‘new’ and *karyon* ‘walnut, nut’, see *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 46(3–4): 308. 1976.

*Neocarya macrophylla* (Sabine) Prance ex F. White (*Ferolia macrophylla* (Sabine) Kuntze; *Neocarya macrophylla* (Sabine) Prance; *Neocarya macrophylla* (Sabine) Prance ex F. White; *Parinari macrophylla* Sabine; *Parinari senegalensis* Perr. ex DC.; *Petrocarya macrophylla* (Sabine) Steud.)

Tropical Africa. Tree or shrub, stout densely tomentose branchlets, gnarled bole, petals and stamens white, fruit rough-skinned edible, on banks of sandy seasonal watercourses, savanna, on sandy beaches

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 514, pl. 204–206. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* ed 8. 1: 245. 1789, *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 433. 1818, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 5: 452. 1824, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 309. 1841, *Catalogus plantarum quae in Horto botanico bogoriensi ...* 256. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 216. 1891 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 46(3–4): 308. 1976, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 109–125. 1987

(Bark for toothache, eye treatments; root bark haemostatic and cicatrisant on wounds. Endocarp hairs vermifuges. Veterinary medicine, leaves used for diarrhea and dysentery. Superstitions, magic, antidote.)

in English: ginger plum, gingerbread-plum, neou oil tree, rotten plum

in Burkina Faso: sicouni

in Ghana: nya

in Guinea: bansuma, cura-bussuma, kura-bansuma, mampataz, mampataz grande, n-bute, n-djapô, n-japo, neudi, niamui, node, nórônórôdô, nororodo, orodjô, sicougny, signon, sigon, sikonyi, tusukura, téhé, umbatú, undjapô

in Ivory Coast: néu, sicouni

in Liberia: tifi

in Mali: danga

in Niger: gamsa, gaosa, gawasa

in Nigeria: bakar rura, gawasa, gàwàsaá, kóbenci, naawdi, nawarre, putu, pútú, pútú’bá, pútú yiwó

in Senegal: ba, baa, baabu, bahan, bel, beul, danga, kifokum, tamba tambakumbaa, tétu

### Neocinnamomum H. Liou Lauraceae

Referring to *Cinnamomum*, see *Contribution à l'étude systématique et phytogéographique des Lauracées de Chine et d'Indochine*. Paris: Jouve, 1932.

*Neocinnamomum delavayi* (Lecomte) H. Liou (*Cinnamomum delavayi* Lecomte; *Cinnamomum parvifolium* Lecomte; *Neocinnamomum delavayi* (Lecomte) H. Liou var. *pauciflorum* Y.C. Yang; *Neocinnamomum parvifolium* (Lecomte) H. Liou)

China.

See *Laurac. Chine et Indochine*, 88, 90. 1932

(Leaves used for rheumatism.)

in China: xin zhang

### Neohouzeaua A. Camus Poaceae

Named for Jean Houzeau de Lehaie, 1867–1959, explorer, botanical collector, author of *Le bambou, son étude, sa culture, son emploi*. Mons 1906, “La culture des bambous dans le Sud-Ouest de la France.” *Bull. Soc. Dendr. Fr.* 14: 233–266. 1909, type *Neohouzeaua mekongensis* A. Camus, see *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 535. 1829 and *Bulletin du Muséum National d’Histoire Naturelle* 28(1): 100. 1922, *Taxon* 6(7): 206. 1957, *Agriculture Handbook* 193: 1–74. 1961, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 39: 112. 2000.

*Neohouzeaua dulloa* (Gamble) A. Camus (also *dulloa*) (*Schizostachyum dulloa* (Gamble) Majumdar; *Teinostachyum dulloa* Gamble)

Vietnam, Bhutan, India, Bangladesh. Erect, leaning, slender, thin-walled, open tufted, nodes more or less swollen, many branches at each node, culm sheath glabrous, sheath blade narrowly lanceolate and tapering, inflorescence on leafy branch, wild and cultivated, used for building purposes and basketry, light constructions and mats, poles and umbrellas, culms used as floats

See *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden, Calcutta*. 7: 101, pl. 89. 1896, *FBI* 7: 411. 1896 and *Bulletin du Muséum National d’Histoire Naturelle* 28(1): 101. 1922, *Florae Indicae*



*Enumeratio: Monocotyledonae, Bambusoideae Botanical Survey of India, Flora of India, Series 4, 281. Calcutta 1989*

(For broken bones.)

in Bangladesh: dolu

in India: dolu, dongla, dullooa, puksalu, ruathla, wadru

in Thailand: mai hia

in Vietnam: cai noa, kei noua

**Neohouzeaua helferi** (Munro) Gamble (*Arundarbor helferi* (Munro) Kuntze; *Bambusa helferi* Munro; *Pseudostachyum helferi* (Munro) Kurz; *Schizostachyum helferi* (Munro) R.B. Majumdar; *Teinostachyum helferi* (Munro) Gamble) (for Johann Wilhelm Helfer, 1810–1840, born Prague and died Andaman Islands, explorer, botanist, collector in India and Burma, Andaman Islands and Tenasserim; see Mathilde Pauline Nostitz, *Johann Wilhelm Helfer's Reisen in Vorderasien und Indien*. Leipzig 1873, 1877 and *Travels of a Doctor and Madame Helfer in Syria, Mesopotamia, Burmah and other lands ...* Rendered into English by Mrs. G. Sturge. [With a preface by F. von Hochstetter.] 2 vols. London 1878)

Myanmar, India. Straggling, scrambling, climbing, culms used for basketry

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26(1): 114, 142, t. 3. 1868, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 42(2): 253. 1873, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 761. 1891, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden, Calcutta*. 7: 102, pl. 90. 1896 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1923: 91. 1923, *Florae Indicae Enumeratio: Monocotyledonae, Bambusoideae* 281. Calcutta 1989

(An infusion of the leaves used as an eye wash and internally given for bronchitis and gonorrhoea)

in Thailand: hia khrua, mai hia, so khae ya, tho ha kai, thoi ha kai

### Neohymenopogon Bennet Rubiaceae

Genus *Hymenopogon* Wallich, from the Greek *hymen* ‘a membrane’ and *pogon* ‘beard’, see *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall. ii. 156. 1824 and *Indian Forester* 107(7): 436. 1981.

**Neohymenopogon parasiticus** (Wall.) Bennet (*Hymenopogon parasiticus* Wall.; *Hymenopogon parasiticus* var. *longiflorus* F.C. How; *Hymenopogon parasiticus* Wall. var. *longiflorus* F.C. How ex W.C. Chen; *Mussaenda cuneifolia* D. Don)

Bhutan, Nepal, China. Epiphyte, white flowers

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 157–158. 1824, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.*: 139. 1825 and *Indian Forester* 107(7): 436. 1981, *Guihaia* 7(4): 297–298. 1987

(Fruit paste applied to treat toothache.)

in Nepal: gobre kath

### Neolamarckia J. Bosser Rubiaceae

See *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, B, *Adansonia* Sér. 4, 6(3): 247. 1985 [1984 publ. 1985].

**Neolamarckia cadamba** (Roxb.) Bosser (*Anthocephalus cadamba* Miq.; *Anthocephalus cadamba* (Roxb.) Miq.; *Anthocephalus indicus* A. Rich. var. *glabrescens* H.L. Li; *Anthocephalus morindifolius* Korth.; *Nauclea cadamba* Roxb.; *Nauclea megaphylla* S. Moore; *Neonauclea megaphylla* (S. Moore) S. Moore; *Samama cadamba* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Samama cadamba* Kuntze; *Sarcocephalus cadamba* (Roxb.) Kurz) (*Anthocephalus* A. Rich., from the Greek *anthos* ‘a flower’ and *kephale* ‘head’, referring to the heads of flowers.)

Trop. Asia. Tree, broad crown, long horizontal branches, sapwood white, triangular stipules, fragrant orange or yellow bisexual flowers in solitary terminal head, globose fruit edible, fresh leaves fodder

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 121. 1824, *Trans. Hort. Soc.* 5: 442. 1824, *Mémoire sur la famille des Rubiacées* 157. 1830, *Mémoires de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 5: 238. 1834, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 135. 1856, *Fl. Burm.* 2: 63. 1877 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 25(3): 318. 1944, *Bull. Mus. Nation. Hist. Nat.*, B, *Adansonia*, 1984(3): 247. 1985 [1984 publ. 1985], *Gardens' Bulletin. Singapore* 47: 347–655. 1995 [1997]

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Stem as a tooth brush in gum infection and dental caries. Hepatoprotective, nematocidal, tonic and febrifuge, astringent; dried bark used to relieve fever, burning sensation and as a tonic; an extract of the leaves serves as a mouth gargle. Fruit fresh juice applied to the heads of infants, used to kill worms in sores. Veterinary medicine, leaves juice for colic. Magic, one of the sacred and mystical trees of India, related to Lord Krishna, traditionally believed to bring happiness and prosperity, wisdom and sublime love; it's not allowed to cut this tree; ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies; leaves and inflorescence offered to Lord Krishna.)

in English: common bur-flower tree

in Brunei: bangkal, kaatoan bangkal

in Burma: mau-lettan-she, maukadon, yemau

in Cambodia: thkoow

in India: acokari, aram, arattam, arippiriyam, ashokari, atampu, atappan, atappi, attar, attutek, attuttekkka, bale, bangkal, banphar, banthalang, cakka, camparam, camuttira, camuttirappalai, chakka, cokari, cowdeyal, cumam, cumpul, cumpulimaram, dasa, deva, dhara-kadambo, dharakadam-bah, dhulikadambah, girikadambakah, halipriya, halipriyah, haridra, haripriya, indulam, intulam, intulamaram, intumaram, intumari, intumarimaram, intuvalam, jala, kadabolige, kadaga, kadaha, kadahada, kadam, kadamb, kadamba, kadambah, kadambakamu, kadambamu, kadambaryya,

kadambe, kadambole, kadambu, kadamchal, kadappai, kadava, kadaval, kadavara, kaddabailu, kadimi, kadubale, kadubalige, kaduve, kadvala, kadwal, kalamb, kalampam, kalempayan, kapam, karanapurakkiyam, karnapuraka, karnapurakam, katamba, katampa, katampacivam, katampai, katampam, katampamaram, katampu, katappai, katappaimaram, katappam, katarvayura, katousjaka, kattuccakka, kattuchakka, kokalamaram, kokali, kola aiyila, kolayilal, kuccitam, kutsitangah, kuyilenamaram, lalanapriya, laran, laungchu-araung, mahadhya, makatturumam, mara, maraam, marakatampam, maram, maravam, mi-bol, mogulukadimi, nadija, nhiv, nipa, nipah, nipam, nipamu, nirmavina, nrupalakadambamu, paratiki, peddakambo, pirettam, potuli, potulimaram, pravrishenya, priya, priyaka, priyakah, rajakadambah, roghu, rudrakshkamba, ruttiratcakatampu, shakka, shatpadeshta, sidhupushpa, surabhi, tacavirutcam, tarakatampam, tarakatampamaram, tipam, tupam, vella-kadamba, vella kadambu, vellacadambe, vellai katampu, vellaikkadambu, vellaikkatampai, vellaikkatampu, vella-katampa, vicalam, viruttaputpam, vrittapushpa

in Indonesia: emajang, jabon, laran

in Laos: koo-somz, sako

in Malaysia: kelempayan, laran, selimpoh

in Papua New Guinea: labula

in Philippines: kaatoan bangkal

in Sulawesi: bangkali kuning

in Thailand: krathum, krathum bok, takoo

in Vietnam: c[aa]y g[as]o, c[af] tom, g[as]o tr[aws]ng

*Neolamarckia macrophylla* (Roxb.) Bosser (*Anthocephalus macrophyllus* (Kuntze) Havil.; *Anthocephalus macrophyllus* Havil.; *Bancalus macrophyllus* Kuntze; *Bancalus macrophyllus* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Nauclea elegans* Teijsm. & Binn. ex Hassk.; *Nauclea elegans* Teijsm. & Binn. ex Koord.; *Nauclea macrophylla* Roxb.; *Nauclea macrophylla* Perr. & Lepr. ex DC.; *Nauclea macrophylla* Blume)

Sulawesi. Tree

See *Hort. Bengal.* 14. 1814, *Cat. Gew. Buitenzorg* (Blume) 52. 1823, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall, ii. 120. 1824, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 16: 1010. [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 346. 1830, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 511. 1832, *Abh. Naturf. Ges. Halle* ix. 190, 1. 26. 1866, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 33: 23. 1897 and *Interpr. Rumph. Herb. Amboin.* 49, 484. 1917, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat., B, Adansonia* 6: 248. 1985 [1984 publ. 1985]

(Febrifuge, tonic.)

in English: common bur-flower tree, kadam

in Indonesia: samama

in Sulawesi: monianga

## Neolitsea Merr. Lauraceae

From the Greek *neo* 'new' and the genus *Litsea* Lam., see *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 3(1): 161. 1880, *Philipp. J. Sci.* 1(Suppl. 1): 56. 1906.

*Neolitsea aurata* (Hayata) Koidzumi var. *aurata* (*Litsea aurata* Hayata; *Neolitsea aurata* Merr.; *Neolitsea aurata* (Hayata) Merrill; *Neolitsea aurata* f. *glabrescens* Liou Ho; *Neolitsea kwangtungensis* Chang; *Neolitsea sericea* (Blume) Koidzumi var. *aurata* (Hayata) Hatusima; *Tradenia aurata* Hayata)

Japan.

See *Journ. Coll. Sci. Tokyo* 30: 246. 1911, *Bot. Mag. Tokyo* 23: 256. 1918

(Roots for the treatment of respiratory troubles, stomachache and dropsy.)

in China: xin mu jiagn zi

*Neolitsea aurata* (Hayata) Koidzumi var. *chekiangensis* (Nakai) Yang & P.H. Huang (*Neolitsea chekiangensis* Nakai)

China, Japan.

See *Journ. Bot. Jap.* 16: 128. 1940, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 16(4): 39. 1978

(Bark for the treatment of stomachache.)

in China: zhe jiang xin mu jiang zi

*Neolitsea cambodiana* Lecomte var. *cambodiana* (*Neolitsea ferruginea* Merrill)

SE Asia.

See *Not. Syst.* 2: 335. 1913

(Leaves applied to affected parts in tuberculosis.)

in China: xiu ye xin mu jiang zi

*Neolitsea cassia* (L.) Kosterm. (*Cinnamomum cassia* (L.) C. Presl; *Cinnamomum cassia* (L.) D. Don; *Laurus cassia* L.; *Persea cassia* (L.) Spreng.)

India. Evergreen tree, greenish flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 369. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 267. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 67. 1825 and *Journal of Scientific Research* 1: 85. 1952

(Root and bark for skin diseases, eruptions.)

in India: malagaschembagapalaei

*Neolitsea levinei* Merrill (*Benzoin levinei* (Merrill) Chun ex Liou Ho (also H. Liu); *Neolitsea chinensis* (Gamble) Chun; *Neolitsea lanuginosa* Gamble var. *chinensis* Gamble)

China, Indochina.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 444. 1753, *Botanica expeditionior* 60. 1760, *Nova Genera Plantarum* 64. 1783, *Genera Plantarum*

80. 1789, *Getreue Darstellung und Beschreibung der in der Arzneykunde Gebräuchlichen Gewächse* 11, t. 24. 1830 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 1(Suppl.): 56. 1906, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(1): 79. 1914, *Philipp. Journ. Sci. Bot.* 13(3): 138–139. 1918, *Contributions from the Biological Laboratory of the Science Society of China* 1(5): 68. 1925, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 8(1): 22. 1927, *Lauracées de Chine et de l'Indochine* 148. 1934, *Systematic Botany* 24(3): 374. 1999

(Roots for the treatment of women's diseases, menstrual troubles.)

in China: da ye xin mu iang zi

*Neolitsea pallens* (D. Don) Momiy. & H. Hara (*Litsea consimilis* (Nees) Nees; *Litsea umbrosa* (Nees) Nees var. *consimilis* (Nees) Hook. f.; *Tetradenia consimilis* Nees; *Tetradenia pallens* D. Don)

Nepal, India. Seed oil used as a substitute for ghee

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 66. 1825, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 64. 1831, *Systema Laurinarum* 628. 1836, *The Flora of British India* 5(13): 180. 1886 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 47(9): 269–270. 1972

(Seeds for scabies and eczema; oil for skin diseases.)

in China: hui bai xin mu jiang zi

in India: bilaru, cherar, cheri, chiarara, sasoor

*Neolitsea sericea* (Blume) Koidz. (*Laurus glauca* Thunb.; *Laurus glauca* Hort. Wuerz. ex Nees; *Laurus sericea* Blume; *Laurus sericea* Wall.; *Laurus sericea* Willd. ex Nees; *Laurus sericea* Hook. ex Nees; *Litsea glauca* (Thunb.) Siebold; *Litsea glauca* Siebold; *Malapoenna sieboldii* Kuntze; *Neolitsea glauca* (Thunb.) Koidz.; *Neolitsea glauca* Koidz.; *Neolitsea sericea* Hatus.; *Neolitsea sieboldii* (Kuntze) Nakai; *Neolitsea sieboldii* Nakai; *Tetradenia glauca* (Siebold) Matsum.; *Tetradenia glauca* Matsum.)

Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 369. 1753, *Nova Acta Regiae Soc. Sci. Upsal.* iv. 37. 1783, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 173. 1784, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 383. 1784, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 574. 1792, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 11: 554. 1826, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: no. 1300. 1830, *Verhandelingen van het bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 12: 24. 1830, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2606. 1831, *Syst. Laur.* 162, 369, 613. 1836, *Index plantarum japonicarum sive enumeratio plantarum ...* 2: 571–572. 1891 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 1(Suppl.): 56. 1906, *Index plantarum japonicarum sive enumeratio plantarum ...* 2(2): 140. 1912, *Botanical Magazine (Tokyo)* 32(384): 257. 1918, *Botanical Magazine (Tokyo)* 40(474): 343. 1926, *Botanical Magazine (Tokyo)* 41(488): 520. 1927, *Journal of Geobotany; or the Hokuriku Journal of Botany* 24(2): 37. 1976

(Stimulant, for skin diseases.)

in China: zhou shan xin mu jiang zi

*Neolitsea umbrosa* (Nees) Gamble (*Litsea umbrosa* (Nees) Nees; *Tetradenia umbrosa* Nees)

India. Small evergreen tree

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 574. 1792, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: no. 1300. 1830, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 64. 1831, *Systema Laurinarum* 623. 1836 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 1(Suppl.): 56. 1906, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(1): 79. 1914

(The oil from the fruits applied on skin diseases; paste of the fruits used in skin ailments.)

in India: charindi, cher, chindi, chirar, chirindi, chiur, shuru, suss

*Neolitsea zeylanica* (Nees & T. Nees) Merr. (*Litsea zeylanica* Nees & T. Nees; *Tetradenia zeylanica* (Nees & T. Nees) Nees)

Sri Lanka. Small trees, monoecious, unisexual tiny flowers in axillary clusters

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 574. 1792, *Amoen. Bot. Bonn.* 1: 58, t. 5. 1823, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: no. 1300. 1830, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 64. 1831 and *Philippine Journal of Science*, Suppl. 1 56–57. 1906, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 56–58. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 83–94. 1987

(Postpartum remedy.)

in China: nan ya xin mu jiang zi

Malay names: medang, teja betina

## Neonauclea Merr. Rubiaceae

From the Greek *neos* 'new' and the genus *Nauclea*, see *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 5: 538. 1915.

*Neonauclea calycina* (Bartl. ex DC.) Merr. (*Bancalus peduncularis* (Wall. ex G. Don) Kuntze; *Bancalus peduncularis* Kuntze; *Nauclea blancoi* Vidal; *Nauclea callophylla* Blume ex Miq.; *Nauclea calycina* Bartl. ex DC.; *Nauclea imbricata* Blume ex Miq.; *Nauclea monocephala* Merr.; *Nauclea pallida* Blume ex Miq.; *Nauclea peduncularis* Wall. ex G. Don; *Nauclea purpurascens* Korth.; *Neonauclea calycina* Merr.; *Neonauclea monocephala* Merr.; *Neonauclea monocephala* (Merr.) Merr.; *Neonauclea peduncularis* Merr.; *Neonauclea peduncularis* (Wall. ex G. Don) Merr.; *Neonauclea purpurascens* S. Moore; *Neonauclea purpurascens* (Korth.) Ridl.)

Vietnam, Indonesia, Malesia. Tree

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 346. 1830, *Gen. Hist.* 3: 469. 1834, *Verh. Nat. Gesch. Ned. Bezitt., Bot.*: 157. 1842, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 182. 1869, *Phan. Cuming. Philipp.* 175. 1885, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 276. 1891 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 8: 44. 1913, *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 5: 539, 541. 1915



(Bark decoction bitter, febrifuge and astringent, drunk for diarrhea and dysentery. Leaves of *Glochidion arborescens* mixed with leaves of *Neonauclea calycina*, crushed with rice grains, made into a paste applied to the skin to reduce swelling in beriberi; leaves decoction astringent, febrifuge, for diarrhea and dysentery.)

in English: hat tree

in Indonesia: kayu sa'ong, tembalut bai

*Neonauclea purpurea* (Roxb.) Merr. (*Anthocephalus chinensis* Walp.; *Anthocephalus chinensis* (Lam.) Rich. ex Walp.; *Bancales purpureus* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Nauclea elliptica* Dalzell & A. Gibson, nom. illeg.; *Nauclea purpurea* Roxb.)

India.

See *Pl. Coromandel* 1: 41. 1796, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. (Walpers) 2: 491. 1843, *Bombay Fl.*: 118. 1861, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 276. 1891 and *Interpr. Herb. Amboin.*: 483. 1917

(Used in Ayurveda. Bark febrifuge, tonic, astringent, for dysentery, snakebite; a paste of bark or root said to decrease fertility in women, used for infertility; bark juice given to treat syphilis. Leaves decoction for gargling in stomatitis, aphthae; extract of fresh leaves or powdered leaves with water given to children against intestinal worms; a poultice from the pounded leaf applied to the chest for fevers. For malaria, smear the leaves with coconut oil, heat, and apply hot to the abdomen.)

in East Asia: kadam, kaddam, kedam, laran

in India: apathyada mara, arisina thaega, atuthekku, bale, banphar, begada, dhaaruja kaare, dieng sohalngpathi, etthakada, halipriya, hellthaega, helthige, kaada balige, kada pode, kadabolige, kadaga, kadaha, kadahada, kadahada mara, kadam, kadamb, kadamba, kadamba mara, kadambah, kadambakamu, kadambam, kadambamu, kadambaryya, kadambe, kadambole, kadambu, kadamchal, kadappai, kadava, kadaval, kadavala, kadavara, kadayaala, kaddabailu, kadimi, kadubale, kadubalige, kaduve, kadvala, kadwal, kalamb, kalampam, kalempeyan, kapam, karanapurakkiyam, karnapuraka, karnapurakam, katamba, katampa, katampacivam, katampai, katampam, katampamaram, katampu, katappai, katappaimaram, katappam, katarvayura, kathambu, katousjaka, kattuccakka, kattuchakka, kodawaala, kodeyaala, kodivaala, kokalamaram, kokali, kola aiyila, kolayilal, kucitam, kutsitangah, kuyilenamaram, laungchu-araung, mi bol, mogulu kadimi, neepamu, neeronje, neerpaala kadam-bamu, nhiv, nipa, niv, peddakambo, prenkhanamu, priyaka, priyakamu, rudraakshakamba, thole, vrattapuspa

in Indonesia: emajang, jabon, kelampajang, laran

in Malaya: kelampayan, kelapayan, kelempai, kelempayan, kelempoyan, kelepayan, kelumpang, kelumpang, kempoyan, kepayang kayu, laran, lempayang, lempoyan, selimpoh

in Nepal: kadam

## Neonelsonia J.M. Coulter & Rose Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

For the American naturalist Edward William Nelson, 1855–1934, explorer, in Mexico and Guatemala, plant collector, from 1890 to 1929 with the USDA, his writings include *Descriptions of new genera, species and subspecies of Birds from Panama, Colombia and Ecuador*. Washington 1912, *The Eskimo about Bering Strait*. Washington 1881, *Lower California and its natural resources*. Washington 1922 and *Wild Animals of North America*. Washington 1930. See Joseph Ewan, *Rocky Mountain Naturalists*. The University of Denver Press 1950, *Botanical Museum Leaflets*—Harvard University 19(9): 191–194. 1961, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5A/1): 3–97. 1962, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. University of Pennsylvania Press, Philadelphia 1964, [edited by H.W. Henshaw] *Report upon Natural History Collections made in Alaska between the years 1877 and 1881 by E.W. Nelson*. 1887 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 544. 1965, *Fl. Ecuador* 5: 1–71. 1976, Irving William Knobloch, compil., “A preliminary verified list of plant collectors in Mexico.” *Phytologia Memoirs*. VI. 1983.

*Neonelsonia acuminata* (Benth.) J.M. Coult. & Rose ex Drude (*Arracacia acuminata* Benth.; *Neonelsonia ovata* J.M. Coult. & Rose)

Ecuador, Colombia. Scandent, herbaceous, clambering, long woody taproot, compound umbel, obcordate greenish yellow petals, ellipsoid fruits with five fleshy ridges

See *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 187–188. 1856, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 3(5): 307, t. 9. 1895, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(8): 167. 1898 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 76: 39–52. 1949, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(8/1): 21–66. 1966

(Leaves and stems decoction taken as a remedy for swelling and inflammation of intestine, a postpartum remedy.)

in English: wild arracacha

in Colombia: íngo-sha-hush

## Neonotonia Lackey Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)

From the Greek *notos*, *noton* ‘the south, the south-west wind, the south wind, back’ (cf. Latin *notus* and *notos*, *i* ‘the south wind, auster, wind’; Akkadian *nadûm* ‘to pour’, *nataku* ‘to drip’; Armenian *nay*), or after Benjamin Noton, 1812–1835 botanical collector in Peninsular India, Nilgiri Hills; see *Adansonia* 2: 381–390. 1976, *Phytologia* 37: 209–212. 1977, *Economic Botany* 35(3): 272–288. 1981, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 522. London 1994.

*Neonotonia wightii* (Wight & Arn.) J.A. Lackey (*Glycine albidiflora* De Wild.; *Glycine bujacia* Benth.; *Glycine bujacia* Benth.; *Glycine claessensii* De Wild.; *Glycine javanica*

auct.; *Glycine javanica* L.; *Glycine javanica* L. subsp. *javanica*; *Glycine javanica* subsp. *micrantha* (Hochst. & A. Rich.) F.J. Herm.; *Glycine javanica* subsp. *micrantha* (A. Rich.) F.J. Herm.; *Glycine javanica* var. *claessensii* (De Wild.) Hauman; *Glycine javanica* var. *longicauda* (Schweinf.) Baker; *Glycine javanica* var. *mearnsii* (De Wild.) Hauman; *Glycine javanica* var. *paniculata* Haum.; *Glycine longicauda* Schweinf.; *Glycine mearnsii* De Wild.; *Glycine micrantha* A. Rich.; *Glycine moniliformis* A. Rich.; *Glycine petitiana* Hermann pro parte; *Glycine pseudojavanica* Taub.; *Glycine wightii* (Arn.) Verdc.; *Glycine wightii* (Wight & Arn.) Verdc.; *Glycine wightii* (Graham ex Wight & Arn.) Verdc.; *Glycine wightii* subsp. *petitiana* (A. Rich.) Verdc.; *Glycine wightii* subsp. *pseudojavanica* (Taub.) Verdc.; *Glycine wightii* var. *longicauda* (Schweinf.) Verdc.; *Johnia wightii* (Graham ex Wight & Arn.) Wight & Arn.; *Johnia wightii* Wight & Arn.; *Neonotonia wightii* (Graham ex Wight & Arn.) Lackey; *Neonotonia wightii* (Wight & Arn.) Verdc.; *Neonotonia wightii* subsp. *pseudo-javanica* (Taub.) J.A. Lackey; *Neonotonia wightii* (Wight & Arn.) J.A. Lackey var. *coimbatorensis* (A. Sen) Karth.; *Notonia wightii* Graham ex Wight & Arn.; *Notonia wightii* Wight & Arn.; *Shuteria vestita* sensu Benth.; *Soja javanica* (L.) Graham; *Soja wightii* Graham

Tropical Africa and India. Perennial non-climbing herb, tangling, trailing, vigorous, slender and well branched, densely pubescent, strong taproot, twining, prostrate, climber, often forming dense clumps, flowers creamy-white with purple center in dense or lax pseudoracemes, dark reddish brown seeds, used as fodder or a cover crop

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1053. 1802, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5528, 5530. 1831, *Archives de Botanique* 2: 518. 1833, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 207. 1834, *Commentationes de Leguminosarum Generibus* 62. 1837, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 8: 267. 1865 [17 Feb 1865] and *Taxon* 15(1): 35. 1966, *Phytologia* 37(3): 210. 1977, *American Journal of Botany* 67: 595–602. 1980, *Iselya* 2: 11–12. 1981, *Euphytica* 40: 221–226. 1989

(Treating, preventing, or inhibiting bone or joint inflammation. Present estrogenic substances. Roots of *Neonotonia wightii* ground with the fruits of *Terminalia chebula* and the paste used in toothache.)

in English: perennial soybean, soya bean

in China: zhao wa da dou

in Southern Africa: dinawá tsá nága, olieboontjie, sooi-boontjie, soyaboontjie

in Tanzania: fundo-fundo

### Neopicrorhiza D.Y. Hong Scrophulariaceae

From the Greek *neos* 'new' and *Picrorhiza* Royle ex Benth. see *Opera Botanica* 75: 56. 1984.

***Neopicrorhiza scrophulariiflora*** (Pennell) D.Y. Hong (*Picrorhiza scrophulariiflora* Pennell)

Himalaya, Kashmir to Sikkim. Herb, thick rootstock, coriaceous serrate leaves, winged sheathing petiole, long spikes

See *Scrophularineae Indicae* 47. 1835 and *Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia Monographs* 5: 65, pl. 6B. 1943, *Opera Botanica* 75: 56. 1984

(Roots antibacterial, used for fevers, heart diseases, blood poisoning, typhoid, malaria, diarrhea, jaundice, boils, scabies, ringworm, stomachache. Dried roots for treating cough, cold, stomach disorders, fever, heart diseases. Rhizomes bitter, cooling, cathartic, stomachic, appetizer, purgative, antipyretic, used in fever, asthma, dropsy, stomach trouble, to treat cold, jaundice, liver complaints, inflammation, anorexia, cholera, diarrhea, heart diseases. Chewing roots a sedative for severe coughing.)

in Bhutan: hong-len

in China: hu huang lian

in India: karwi, kutki

in Nepal: hogling, katuko, kutaki, kutki

in Sanskrit: katuka

### Neorautanenia Schinz Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)

After a Finnish missionary, the Rev. Martti (Martin) Rautanen, 1845–1926, collected 1886–1891 S.W. Africa (Ovamboland); see *Kew Bulletin* 24: 235–307. 1970, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 290–291. Cape Town 1981, I.H. Vegter, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II (5), *Collectors N-R. Regnum Vegetabile* vol. 109. 1983, *Nordic J. Bot.* 8: 457–488. 1989.

***Neorautanenia mitis*** (A. Rich.) Verdc. (*Cacara orbicularis* (Welw. ex Baker) Hiern; *Cacara orbicularis* Hiern; *Dolichos brachypus* Harms; *Dolichos ellenbeckii* Harms; *Dolichos kilimandscharicus* Taub.; *Dolichos mitis* A. Rich.; *Dolichos oliveri* Schweinf.; *Dolichos orbicularis* (Baker) Baker f.; *Dolichos orbicularis* (Welw. ex Baker) Baker f.; *Dolichos pseudopachyrhizus* Harms; *Dolichos pseudopachyrhizus* var. *kilimandschari* Harms; *Dolichos pseudopachyrhizus* var. *kilimandscharicus* Harms; *Dolichos pseudopachyrhizus* var. *subintegrifolius* Harms; *Dolichos seineri* Harms; *Galactia lugardii* N.E. Br.; *Lablab purpureus* (L.) Sweet subsp. *bengalensis* (Jacq.) Verdc.; *Neorautanenia amboensis* Schinz; *Neorautanenia brachypus* (Harms) C.A. Sm.;

*Neorautanenia coriacea* C.A. Sm.; *Neorautanenia edulis* C.A. Sm.; *Neorautanenia orbicularis* (Welw. ex Baker) Torre; *Neorautanenia orbicularis* (Baker) Torre; *Neorautanenia pseudopachyrhiza* (Harms) Milne-Redh.; *Neorautanenia pseudopachyrhiza* (Harms) Milne-Redh. var. *ellenbeckii* (Harms) Cufod.; *Neorautanenia pseudopachyrhiza* (Harms) Milne-Redh.; *Neorautanenia pseudopachyrhiza* var.

*ellenbeckii* (Harms) Cufod.; *Neorautanenia seineri* (Harms) C.A. Sm.; *Pachyrhizus angulatus* sensu Baker; *Pachyrhizus orbicularis* Welw. ex Baker; *Pueraria hochstetteri* Chiov.; *Pueraria rogersii* L. Bolus)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing herb, shrub to sub-shrubby herb, very variable, twining to erect, creeping, scrambling, trailing, straggling, climbing, prostrate, large tuberous rootstock, caudex, corolla yellow-purple outside blue-purple inside, flowers in axillary and terminal racemes, dehiscent swollen appressed brown silky hairy pods

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 725. 1753, *Hortus Botanicus Vindobonensis* 2: 57, pl. 124. 1772, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 402. 1825, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 224. 1847, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 18: 656. 1868, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 208. 1871, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19, Beibl. 47: 32. 1894, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 320. 1899, *Bull. Herb. Boissier* 7: 35. 1899 and *Comm. Poison. Pl. E. Afr.* 89. 1969, *Kew Bulletin* 24(3): 411. 1970, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 551–557. 1981, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 13: 209–215. 1985, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 8(2): 167–192. 1988, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 29: 295–323. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 72(1–2): 207–214. 2000, *Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene* 98(8): 451–455. 2004, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 43(2): 113–120. 2005, *J. Nat. Prod.* 69(3): 397–399. 2006

(Toxins, poisonous or repellent. Decoctions of the root abortifacient and also for the treatment of neuropsychiatric disorders. Tubers anti-nociceptive, cytotoxic, antitumor, sedative, antifungal, antiinflammatory, antiparasitic, larvicidal, acaricide, arachnidicide, insecticidal and mosquitocidal, used in the treatment of dysmenorrhea, stomachache, scabies, parasitic infection, venereal diseases; ashes of tuberous roots, local application for ulcers, boils, skin lesions. Fruit with irritating hairs. Fish poison.)

in Nigeria: karamin karara

in Rwanda: igitembatembe

in Tanzania: insatembwa, iwayo, mkaswende, oleisusu, paya-momo, taudazi, tuha, yombo-nguru

in Zambia: chilekeleke, mwita, tinde

### Neostenanthera Exell Annonaceae

From the Greek *neos* 'new' and the genus *Stenanthera* Engl. & Diels ('narrow anthers', from the Greek *stenos* 'narrow' and *anthera*), see *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 538. 1810 and *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 3: 53, 57. 1900, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 73(Suppl. 1): 5. 1935.

***Neostenanthera gabonensis*** (Engl. & Diels) Exell (*Neostenanthera bakuana* (A. Chev. ex Hutch.) Exell; *Neostenanthera micrantha* Exell; *Oxymitra gabonensis* Engl. & Diels; *Stenanthera bakuana* A. Chev. ex Hutch.; *Stenanthera gabonensis* (Engl. & Diels) Engl. & Diels)

Ghana, Gabon. Treelet or shrub, papery glossy leaves, white calyx lobes, fleshy fruits yellow-orange

See *Prodr.* 538. 1810, *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 2: 297. 1899 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen*, 6 Anonaceae 68. 1901, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 1: 56. 1927, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 73 Suppl.: 5–6. 1935, *Am. J. Botany* 93: 36–54. 2006

(The dried pulverised leaves used like snuff for tumour of the nose.)

***Neostenanthera hamata*** (Benth.) Exell (*Oxymitra hamata* Benth.; *Stenanthera hamata* (Benth.) Engl. & Diels)

West Africa. Tree, flowers greenish covered with brown indumentum, fruits green covered with brown indumentum

See *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 145. 1855, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 23: 471, t. 50. 1862 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen*, 6 Anonaceae 68. 1901, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 73 Suppl.: 5–6. 1935

(Vermifuge.)

***Neostenanthera myristicifolia*** (Oliv.) Exell (*Neostenanthera pluriflora* (De Wild.) Exell; *Oxymitra myristicifolia* Oliv.; *Stenanthera myristicifolia* (Oliv.) Engl. & Diels; *Stenanthera pluriflora* De Wild.)

Liberia, Ghana, Gabon. Small tree or shrub, slender, slash whitish, dark leaves glossy above glaucous below, flowers solitary in leaf axils, egg-shaped fruits yellow-orange smooth, forest, on riverbank, swamp, riverine forest

See *Prodr.* 538. 1810, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 145. 1855, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 33. 1868 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen*, 6, 67. 1901, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 73 Suppl.: 5–6. 1935

(The dried powdered leaves used like snuff for tumour of the nose. Roots for skin diseases.)

in Central African Republic: pota

in Nigeria: uyenghen eze (Edo)

### Nepenthes L. Nepenthaceae

Greek *nepenthes*, from *ne, ni* 'not' and *penthes, penthos* 'mourning', a plant or drug that drives away sadness, see Homer, *Odyssey*. 4.221, and Theophrastus, *HP*. 9.15.1 (Loeb Classical Library 1916), Latin *nepenthes* for a plant which



mingled with wine had an exhilarating effect (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 955. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 909. 1754, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 598, 606. 1790, A. Bonavilla, *Dizionario etimologico di tutti i vocaboli usati nelle scienze, arti e mestieri, che traggono origine dal greco*. Milano 1819–1821, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 14, 16. 1829 and *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 39(2): 162. 1923, C.T. Onions, *The Oxford Dictionary of English Etymology*. Oxford University Press 1966, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 416. Basel 1996, *Sendtnera* 4: 169–174. 1997.

***Nepenthes khasiana*** Hook. f.

India. Pitcher with stored juice

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 17: 102. 1873 and *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004, *Journal of Experimental Botany* 61(3): 911–922. 2010

(The digestive juice found in the pitcher used to treat gastrointestinal disorders (Doctrine of Signatures). Antifungal naphthoquinones.)

***Nepenthes mirabilis*** (Lour.) Druce (*Nepenthes mirabilis* (Lour.) Merr.; *Nepenthes mirabilis* Druce; *Nepenthes phyllamphora* Willd.; *Nepenthes phyllamphora* Reinw. ex Miq.; *Nepenthes phyllamphora* Hook.f. & Thomson; *Phyllamphora mirabilis* Lour.)

Indonesia, India. Climber

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 606. 1790, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 2(2): 874. 1799, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 874. 1806, *Prodr.* (DC.) 17: 102. 1873 and *Botanical Exchange Club of the British Isles. Report* 4: 637. 1916, *Lingnan Science Journal* 5(1–2): 84. 1927

(Stem juice swallowed as an antidote for alcohol intoxication.)

in English: monkey cup, pitcher plant, tropical pitcher plant

in China: zhu long cao

in Japan: utsubo-kazura

Malay name: trumo

***Nepenthes reinwardtiana*** Miq.

Malay Peninsula.

See Junghuhn, Franz Wilhelm (1809–1864), *Plantae junghuhnianae*, enumeratio plantarum, quas, in insulis Java et Sumatra / detexit Fr. Junghuhn. Lugduni-Batavorum [Leiden, The Netherlands], Parisiis, [1853?]-1857.

(Antifungal.)

Malay name: priok kra betina

**Nepeta L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

*Nepeta*, ae ‘Italian catnip, *Nepeta italica* Willd.’, Latin *nepos*, *otis* ‘a descendant, a sucker’, Hebrew *nib* ‘to produce’,

Arabic ‘*nb* ‘offspring, child’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 570–572, 578. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 249. 1754, *Fam. Pl.* 2: 192. 1763, *Acta Lit. Univ. Hafn.* 1: 294. 1778, *Methodus* [Moench] 388. 1794, *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint Pétersbourg*, Sér. 7, 21(1): 58. 1878, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(3a): 235. 1896, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 11: 696. 1898 and *Contr. Fl. Maroc*: 31. 1918, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 65(2): 587–590. 1977, *Fl. Iranica* [Rechinger] 150: 176, 191. 1982, *Lagascalina* 11(1): 76. 1983, *Lagascalina* 12(1): 54. 1983, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75(7): 1008, 1010, 1012. 1990, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76(11): 1605. 1992 [1991 publ. 1992], *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 77(1): 118. 1992, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 77(6): 84. 1992, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 77(10): 76, 79–80. 1992, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 78(1): 98, 102, 104. 1993, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 484–485. Firenze 1994.

***Nepeta annua*** Pallas (*Glechoma annua* Kuntze; *Glechoma annua* (Pall.) Kuntze; *Glechoma benthamii* Kuntze; *Nepeta bipinnata* Cav.; *Nepeta bipinnatifida* Ledeb.; *Nepeta botryoides* Solander; *Nepeta gracilis* Salisb.; *Nepeta multifida* L.f., nom. illeg.; *Schizonepeta annua* (Pall.) Schischk.; *Schizonepeta botryoides* (Solander) Briquet; *Schizonepeta deserticola* H.C. Fu & Ninbu)

SW. Siberia, Eurasia to China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 570–572. 1753, *Acta Acad. Sci. Imp. Petrop.* 2: 263. 1783, *Hortus Kewensis* ed. 1 2: 287. 1789, *Das Pflanzenreich* 4(3a): 235. 1879, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3a): 235. 1896 and *Fl. Intramongolica* 5: 412. 1980 [1981]

(Source of an essential oil, carminative.)

in China: xiao lie ye jing jie

***Nepeta azurea*** R. Br. ex Benth. (*Glechoma azurea* Kuntze; *Glechoma azurea* (R.Br. ex Benth.) Kuntze; *Glechoma biloba* (Hochst. ex Benth.) Kuntze; *Glechoma biloba* Kuntze; *Nepeta biloba* Hochst. ex Benth.; *Nepeta petitiata* Baker)

NE & E. Trop. Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 570–572. 1753, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 518. 1891 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 5: 460. 1900

(Carminative, refrigerant.)

***Nepeta cataria*** Linnaeus (*Calamintha albiflora* Vaniot; *Cataria tomentosa* Gilib.; *Cataria vulgaris* Gaterau; *Glechoma cataria* Kuntze; *Glechoma cataria* (L.) Kuntze; *Glechoma macrura* Kuntze; *Glechoma macrura* (Ledeb. ex Spreng.) Kuntze; *Nepeta americana* Vitman, nom. illeg.; *Nepeta bodinieri* Vaniot; *Nepeta cataria* var. *citriodora* (Dumort.) Lej.; *Nepeta citriodora* Dumort.; *Nepeta laurentii* Sennen; *Nepeta macrura* Ledeb. ex Spreng.; *Nepeta minor* Mill.; *Nepeta mollis* Salisb.; *Nepeta ruderalis* Boiss., nom. illeg.; *Nepeta tomentosa* (Gilib.) Vitman; *Nepeta vulgaris* Lam.)

Europe, China. Perennial herb with white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 570–572. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 518. 1891 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 14(183): 172–174, 181–182. 1904, *J. Korean Res. Inst. Ewha Women's Univ.* 11: 455–478. 1967, *Genetica* 50: 111–117. 1979, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 27: 581–590. 1981, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 4: 331–339. 1981, *Lagascalia* 12: 17. 1983, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Hessische Floristische Briefe* 33: 46–48. 1984, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 77(2): 13–24. 1992, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(2): 87–90. 1995

(Low toxicity; stems and leaves dangerous for cats. Tea from fresh plants to cure cold and cough. Leaves decoction given in dysentery; leaves chewed to relieve toothache. Dried leaves and flowering tops used as a stimulant, tonic, carminative, diaphoretic, and for infantile colic; hot tea alleviates menstrual cramps.)

in English: catmint, catnip

in China: jing jie, jia jing jie

in India: bili-lotan, gandh-soi, gandhsoi

***Nepeta ciliaris*** Benth. (*Glechoma ciliaris* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Glechoma ciliaris* Kuntze; *Glechoma leucophylla* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Glechoma leucophylla* Kuntze; *Nepeta leucophylla* Benth.)

India, Himalaya. Herbs, purple flowers in dense-flowered cymes

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 64. 1830, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 476. 1834, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 518. 1891

(Leaf juice applied on cuts.)

***Nepeta connata*** Royle ex Benth. (*Glechoma connata* (Royle ex Benth.) Kuntze; *Glechoma connata* Kuntze)

India, Himalaya.

See *Botanical Miscellany* 3: 378. 1833, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 518. 1891

(Leaves chewed to treat toothache.)

***Nepeta deflersiana*** Schweinf. ex Hedge

Saudi Arabia. Perennial herb

See *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 40(1): 65. 1982

(Leaf decoction drunk for stomachache; mashed leaves a remedy for burns.)

in Arabic: shaya'a

***Nepeta discolor*** Royle ex Benth. (*Glechoma discolor* Kuntze; *Glechoma discolor* (Royle ex Benth.) Kuntze; *Nepeta sabinei* J.A. Schmidt)

India, Himalaya, Tibet. Spreading perennial herb, white or purple flowers in cylindrical spikes

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 578. 1753, *Botanical Miscellany* 3: 378. 1833, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 6: 228, 238, pl. 82, f. 1–4. 1868, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 518. 1891

(Plant carminative, tonic, diaphoretic, used in cold, cough and headache. Paste of fresh leaves to cure wounds and cuts. Dried leaves ground into powder and mixed with milk and honey for eye diseases; dried leaves decoction given for asthma, cold and cough. Ceremonial, used for making incense.)

in China: yi se jing jie

in India: khirku, nyomala, tianko

***Nepeta floccosa*** Benth. (*Nepeta alii* Jehan; *Nepeta floccosa* subsp. *pseudofloccosa* (Pojark.) A.L. Budantzev; *Nepeta gilesii* Mukerjee; *Nepeta kunlunshanica* Chang Y. Yang & B. Wang; *Nepeta pseudofloccosa* Pojark.; *Nepeta vakhanica* Pojark.)

India.

See *Labiatarum Genera et Species* fasc. 7: 736. 1835 and *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 19: 85. 1940, *Not. Syst. Leningrad* 15: 293, 296, f. 3. 1953, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 7(1): 97–98, f. 2. 1987, *Willdenowia* 18: 427. 1989, *Bot. Žurn.* 76: 1320. 1991

(Leaf decoction taken against malaria, fever, cold and cough.)

in China: cong juan mao jing jie

in India: shamalolo

***Nepeta glutinosa*** Benth. (*Glechoma glutinosa* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Glechoma glutinosa* Kuntze; *Nepeta badamdarica* Lipsky)

Afghanistan, China. Branched perennial herb, clumped, violet flowers in long lax leafy spikes

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 570–572. 1753, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* fasc. 7: 735–736. 1835, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 518. 1891 and *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 77(2): 13–24. 1992

(Glandular indumentum.)

in China: xian jing jie

***Nepeta hemsleyana*** Oliver ex Prain (*Dracocephalum hemsleyanum* (Oliver ex Prain) Prain ex C. Marquand & Airy Shaw; *Dracocephalum hemsleyanum* Prain ex C. Marquand; *Nepeta angustifolia* C.Y. Wu)

Tibet, E. Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 570–572, 594–596. 1753, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Part 2. Natural history* 59(4):

305. 1891 [1890 publ. 14 Mar 1891] and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 48(321): 218. 1929, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 65(2): 296, 588 (addenda). 1977

(Used for convulsions.)

in English: Hemsley nepeta

in China: zang jing jie

***Nepeta hindostana*** (B. Heyne ex Roth) Haines (*Glechoma calaminthodes* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Glechoma calaminthodes* Kuntze; *Glechoma erecta* Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.; *Glechoma erecta* Kuntze; *Glechoma hindostana* B. Heyne ex Roth; *Glechoma indica* Spreng.; *Nepeta calaminthoides* Benth.; *Nepeta clinopodioides* Royle ex Benth.; *Nepeta hindostana* Haines; *Nepeta ruderalis* Buch.-Ham. ex Benth.; *Nepeta ruderalis* Boiss.; *Thymus nepetoides* D. Don)

E. Afghanistan to Himalaya and W. India. Erect pubescent herb, crenate leaves, blue-purple flowers, oblong nutlets brown with white spots

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 570–572. 1753, *Hort. Bengal.* 44. 1814, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 113. 1825, *Bot. Misc.* 3: 379. 1833, *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] 4(2): 643. 1879, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 518. 1891 and *Bot. Bihar & Orissa* 4: 744. 1922, *Taxon* 31: 593–595. 1982

(Used in Unani. Plant used as a cardiac tonic, also given in fever and gonorrhoea. Roots in body ache. Leaves in bleeding, secretion, diarrhoea and dysentery. Leaves and flowering top carminative, tonic, antispasmodic, astringent, stimulant, for toothache, diarrhoea and dysentery; leaves chewed for mouth ulcers.)

in English: Indian catmint

in India: arq badranj boya, badran boya, badranj boya, badranjboya, bililotan, billilotan, fulwari, khushk badranj boya

***Nepeta juncea*** Benth. (*Glechoma juncea* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Nepeta juncea* Hedge & Lamond)

Afghanistan to Pakistan.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 379. 1848 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 28: 116. 1968

(Stems and leaves decoction to relieve acute cough and bronchitis.)

in Pakistan: shimshok, simsok

***Nepeta laevigata*** (D. Don) Handel-Mazzetti (*Betonica laevigata* D. Don; *Glechoma laevigata* (D. Don) Kuntze; *Glechoma laevigata* Kuntze; *Nepeta elata* Royle ex Benth.; *Nepeta nuristanica* Murata; *Nepeta spicata* Benth., nom. nud.; *Nepeta spicata* var. *incana* H. Léveillé)

Afghanistan, Himalaya, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 570–573. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 110. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens*

n. 2083. 1829, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 3: 378. 1833 [*Botanical Miscellany. London*], *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 518. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(211–213): 245. 1911, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 916–917. 1936, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 17: 74. 1958

(Seeds infusion taken for dysentery. Plant diaphoretic.)

in English: smooth nepeta

in China: sui hua jing jie

in India: tukhmmalanga

***Nepeta longibracteata*** Benth. (*Glechoma longibracteata* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Glechoma longibracteata* Kuntze)

Afghanistan, China. Annual or perennial herb, prostrate, highly aromatic, blue flowers in dense clusters

See *Labiatae. Gen. Spec.*: 737. 1835, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 518. 1891

(Whole plant extract taken against inflammation of stomach and liver. Leaves used in worship.)

in India: behungu, ongmongo, prianku, shangukaram

***Nepeta multifida*** Linnaeus (*Glechoma multifida* (L.) Kuntze; *Glechoma multifida* Kuntze; *Lophanthus multifidus* (L.) Benth.; *Lophanthus multifidus* Benth.; *Nepeta lavandulacea* Linnaeus f.; *Nepeta lavandulifolia* J.F. Gmel., orth. var.; *Nepeta lobata* Rudolph; *Saussuria pinnatifida* Moench; *Schizonepeta multifida* (L.) Briq.; *Schizonepeta multifida* var. *longistyla* J.X. Huang, T.J. Feng & J.Z. Wang; *Vleckia multiflora* Raf.)

Siberia to China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 570–572. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 272. 1782, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 15: sub t. 1282. 1829, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 518. 1891 and *J. Hebei Agric. Univ.* 17(4): 17. 1994

(Diaphoretic, tonic.)

in China: duo lie ye jing jie

***Nepeta nuda*** Linnaeus (*Cataria nuda* (L.) Moench; *Cataria nuda* Moench; *Glechoma nuda* (L.) Kuntze; *Glechoma nuda* Kuntze; *Nepeta pannonica* Linnaeus)

Europe, China. Honey plant

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 570–572. 1753, *Methodus* (Moench) 388. 1794, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 518. 1891 and *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Willdenowia* 13: 335–336. 1983, *Flora Mediterranea* 1: 157–173. 1991, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 77(2): 13–24. 1992

(Stimulant, carminative.)

in China: zhi chi jing jie

***Nepeta podostachys*** Benth. (*Glechoma podostachys* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Glechoma podostachys* Kuntze)



Himalaya, India. Slender perennial herb, many spreading stems, white flowers in terminal cylindrical spikes

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 12: 372. 1848, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 518. 1891 and *Flora URSS* 20: 312. 1954

(Useful in kidney diseases, dyspepsia and stomach-ache. Veterinary medicine, a paste from the plant used as anthelmintic.)

in India: shagukaram, shangu karom, shangukaram, shangukuram

***Nepeta raphanorhiza*** Benth. (*Glechoma raphanorhiza* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Glechoma raphanorhiza* Kuntze)

Afghanistan to Tibet. Plants perennial, with succulent walnut-sized tubers, easily recognized by the prominent tubers if they are present

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 570–572. 1753, *Labiata. Gen. Spec.* fasc. 7: 734. 1835, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 518. 1891 and *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 7: 5–16. 1984, *Chromosome Information Service* 39: 33–35. 1985

(In toothache.)

in China: kuai gen jing jie

***Nepeta sibirica*** L. (*Dracocephalum sibiricum* (L.) L.; *Glechoma sibirica* (L.) Kuntze; *Glechoma sibirica* Kuntze; *Moldavica elata* Moench; *Moldavica sibirica* (L.) Moench ex Steudel; *Moldavica sibirica* Moench ex Steud.; *Moldavica sibirica* Steud.; *Nepeta macrantha* Fischer)

Siberia to N. China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 570–572, 594–596. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 1104. 1759, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 55. 1759, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici* ... 410. 1794, *Catalogue du jardin des plantes, ... à Gorenki* ... ed. 2 22. Moskva, 1812, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel] 285, in syn. 1821, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 518. 1891 and *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 77(2): 113–114. 1992

(For skin diseases, carminative.)

in English: Siberian nepeta

in China: da hua jing jie

***Nepeta tenuifolia*** Benth. (*Elsholtzia integrifolia* Benth.; *Glechoma japonica* (Maxim.) Kuntze; *Glechoma japonica* Kuntze; *Glechoma tenuifolia* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Glechoma tenuifolia* Kuntze; *Nepeta japonica* Maxim.; *Nepeta vaniotiana* H. Léveillé; *Schizonepeta tenuifolia* Briq.; *Schizonepeta tenuifolia* (Benth.) Briq.; *Schizonepeta tenuifolia* var. *japonica* (Maxim.) Kitag.)

China to Japan. Herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 570–572. 1753, *Botanisches Magazin (Römer & Usteri)* 4(11): 3. 1790, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* fasc. 5: 468. 1834, *Labiatarum Genera*

*et Species* 714. 1836, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 518–519. 1891, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iv. III A. 235. 1896 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(208–210): 220. 1911, *Notes R.B.E.* 6(28): 151. 1915

(Used for diaphoresis.)

in China: lie ye jing jie

## Nephelium L. Sapindaceae

Greek *nephele* 'a cloud'; Pseudo Apuleius Barbarus in his *Herbarium* applied Latin *nephelion* to a plant called also *personata* (Latin *personata*, *ae*, is a kind of large burdock (Plinius), said to be synonymous with *persolata* or *persollata*, the brown mullein); see Carl Linnaeus, *Systema Naturae*. Ed. 12. 2: 623. 1767 and *Mantissa Plantarum*. 18, 125. 1767.

***Nephelium cuspidatum*** Blume

Borneo.

See *Rumphia* 3: 110. 1849

(Crushed bark decoction for diseases of the tongue, mouth, and toothache.)

in Indonesia: buah abung

***Nephelium lappaceum*** L. (*Nephelium chryseum* Blume; *Nephelium glabrum* Cambess.; *Nephelium lappaceum* Poir.; *Nephelium sufferrugineum* Radlk.)

Southern China, Sumatra. Tree, inflorescences pseudoterminal to terminal, sweet-tasting fruits, in humid tropical lowlands, dry land to swamp, primary and secondary forest

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 623. 1767, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 125. 1767, *Mant. Pl. Altera* 566. 1771 and *Blumea* 31: 398. 1986

(Cases of poisoning are known, the fruit wall contains a toxic saponin. Astringent, febrifuge, stomachic and anthelmintic. Bark decoction for diseases of the tongue. For headache pound the leaves and use as a poultice upon the head; leaf sap a remedy for coughs and vomiting. Fish poison.)

in English: rambootan, rambutan

in Cambodia: saaw maaw, ser mon

in China: shao tzu, shao zi

in Indonesia: bulung uso, rambut, rambutan

in Malaysia: rambutan, rambutan jantan

in Philippines: rambutan, usan

in Thailand: ngoh, phruan

in Vietnam: chôm chôm, vai thiêu

***Nephelium mutabile*** Blume (*Euphoria longana* Lam.; *Nephelium longana* Cambess.)

Malaysia.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(1): 574. 1792, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 18: 30. 1829, *Rumphia* 3: 104–105. 1847

(Root vermifuge; leaves febrifuge.)

Malay name: pulasan

### **Nephrodium Marthe ex Michaux Dryopteridaceae (Aspleniaceae)**

Greek *nephrodes* 'kidney-like', referring to the indusium; see André Michaux (1746–1803), *Flora Boreali-Americana*. 2: 266. Paris 1803.

*Nephrodium heterocarpum* (Blume) T. Moore (*Aspidium heterocarpum* Blume; *Cyclosorus heterocarpus* (Blume) Ching; *Dryopteris heterocarpa* (Blume) Kuntze; *Sphaerostephanos heterocarpus* (Blume) Holttum; *Thelypteris heterocarpa* (Blume) C.V. Morton)

SE Asia, Malaysia.

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 813. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 8(4): 180–181. 1938, *Index Filicum* 93. 1958, *American Fern Journal* 49(3): 113. 1959

(Discoloration of the skin, rub the leaves upon the skin.)

Malay name: paku

### **Nephrolepis Schott Davalliaceae (Nephrolepidaceae, Oleandraceae)**

Greek *nephros* 'kidney' and *lepis* 'scale', referring to the shape of the indusia, see *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 136–137. 1836, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 301. 1852, *Hist. Filicum* 226. 1875 and *Polypod. Philipp.* 55. 1905, *Philippine Journal of Science* 3(1): 33. 1908, *Webbia* 29(1): 8–11. 1974, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 29(2): 187–191. 1994.

*Nephrolepis biserrata* (Sw.) Schott (*Aspidium acuminatum* Willd.; *Aspidium acutum* Schkuhr; *Aspidium biserratum* Sw.; *Aspidium ensifolium* Schkuhr; *Aspidium guineense* Schumach.; *Aspidium punctulatum* Sw.; *Hypopeltis biserrata* (Sw.) Bory; *Lepidoneuron biserratum* (Sw.) Fée; *Lepidoneuron punctulatum* (Poir.) Fée; *Lepidoneuron rufescens* (Schrad.) Fée; *Nephrodium acuminatum* (Willd.) C. Presl; *Nephrodium acuminatum* C. Presl; *Nephrodium acuminatum* (Willd.) Desv.; *Nephrodium acutum* (Schkuhr) C. Presl; *Nephrodium acutum* C. Presl; *Nephrodium acutum* Hook.; *Nephrodium biserratum* (Sw.) C. Presl; *Nephrodium biserratum* (Sw.) Desv.; *Nephrodium punctulatum* (Sw.) Desv.; *Nephrodium punctulatum* Desv.; *Nephrodium punctulatum* Baker; *Nephrodium rufescens* Schrad.; *Nephrolepis acuminata* (Willd.) C. Presl; *Nephrolepis acuta* (Schkuhr) C. Presl; *Nephrolepis biserrata* subsp. *punctulata* (Poir.)

Bonap.; *Nephrolepis biserrata* subsp. *punctulatum* Bonap.; *Nephrolepis ensifolia* (Schkuhr) C. Presl; *Nephrolepis exaltata* var. *biserrata* (Sw.) Baker; *Nephrolepis hirsutula* (G. Forst.) C. Presl var. *acuta* (Schkuhr) Kuntze; *Nephrolepis hirsutula* var. *biserrata* (Sw.) Kuntze; *Nephrolepis mollis* Rosenst.; *Nephrolepis punctulata* (Poir.) C. Presl; *Nephrolepis punctulata* C. Presl; *Nephrolepis rufescens* (Schrad.) C. Presl ex Wawra; *Nephrolepis rufescens* Wawra; *Polypodium nephrolepioides* H. Christ; *Polypodium punctulatum* Poir.; *Tectaria fraxinea* Cav.)

Tropical Africa. Herbaceous, food

See *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 32. 1801, *Descripción de las Plantas* 250. 1802, *Synopsis Filicum* 46. 1806, *Deutschland's kryptogamische Gewächse* 1: 32, pl. 31, 32. 1809, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 5: 221. 1810, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(1): 31. 1825, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6(3): 253. 1827, *Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskabs Naturvidenskabelige og Mathematiske Afhandlinger* 4: 229. 1829, *Voyage aux Indes Orientales* 2: 65. 1833, *Gen. Fil.* [Schott] ad t. 3. 1834, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 79, t. 2, f. 14. 1836, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 301. 1852, *Sp. Fil.* 4: 147, t. 271. 1862, Wawra, Heinrich (1831–1887), *Botanische Ergebnisse der Reise Seiner Majestat des Kaisers von Mexico Maximilian I. nach Brasilien (1859–1860)* 200, t. 101. Wien, 1866, *Syn. Fil.* (Hooker & Baker) 261. 1867, *Flora Brasiliensis* 1(2): 493. 1870, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 816. 1891 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* 1(5): 220, text f. 1909, *Notes Pteridol.* 1, 165. 1915, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 29(2): 187–191. 1994

(Plant and rhizome styptic. Boiled young fronds eaten as a postpartum remedy, a tonic. Leaves decoction for dysmenorrhea. Roots used in jaundice.)

in English: broad sword fern, follower fern, sword fern

in Indonesia: paku julut

in Congo: tseyobia

in Nigeria: owuro

*Nephrolepis cordifolia* (L.) Presl (*Aspidium cordifolium* (L.) Swartz; *Aspidium cordifolium* Swartz; *Aspidium pendulum* Raddi; *Aspidium pendulum* Splitg.; *Aspidium tuberosum* Willd.; *Aspidium tuberosum* Bory ex Willd.; *Nephrodium tuberosum* Desv.; *Nephrodium tuberosum* (Bory ex Willd.) Desv.; *Nephrolepis cordifolia* var. *tuberosa* (Bory ex Willd.) Baker; *Nephrolepis cordifolia* var. *tuberosa* (C. Presl) Baker; *Nephrolepis exaltata* (L.) Schott var. *tuberosa* (Bory ex Willd.) Kuntze; *Nephrolepis exaltata* var. *tuberosa* Kuntze; *Nephrolepis pendula* J. Sm.; *Nephrolepis pendula* (Raddi) J. Sm.; *Nephrolepis pendula* Vriese; *Nephrolepis pendula* C. Presl; *Nephrolepis tuberosa* (Bory ex Willd.) C. Presl; *Nephrolepis tuberosa* (Willd.) C. Presl; *Nephrolepis tuberosa* C. Presl; *Polypodium cordifolium* L.; *Polypodium cordifolium* M. Martens & Galeotti)

SE Asia, Nepal. Fern, root-tubers cooked and eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1089. 1753, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 32. 1801, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 5: 234. 1810, *Opusc. sci. Bol.* 3: 289. 1819, *Pl. Bras.* 1: 30 t. 45. 1825, *Mém. Soc. Linn. Paris* 6(3): 252. 1827, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 79. 1836, *Tijdschr. Natuurl. Gesch. Physiol.* 7: 412. 1840, *J. Bot.* (Hooker) 4: 197. 1841, *Mém. Acad. Bruxelles.* 15: 31 t. 4 f. 2. 1842, *Ned. Kruidk. Arch.* 1: 8. 1846, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 270. 1852, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 816. 1891

(Fresh fronds decoction given as a drink for cough; fronds infusion given for treatment of amnesia. Tuberos roots cooling, antibacterial, chewed for nose blockage and for free breathing, eaten to relieve chest congestion, indigestion, fever, for liver and kidney disorders; rhizome paste applied for relief from body ache. Root juice given to relieve cough and cold; root paste applied to scabies, given to treat headache and hematuria, also given to women during menstrual period for permanent sterility. Ceremonial, used in worship.)

in English: common sword fern, erect sword fern, fishbone fern, ladder fern, sword fern, tuber sword fern, tuberos sword fern

in India: an kisang, peranei, rokp meya, rokpo meya, sanna saniya, sanna sanya, seratong enjen, tako-tayo

in Nepal: amala, amabali, bekalang, pani amala, pani amla, tui ambal, tyuwi

in the Philippines: bayabang

*Nephrolepis exaltata* (L.) Schott (*Aspidium exaltatum* (L.) Schkuhr; *Aspidium exaltatum* (L.) Sw.; *Aspidium exaltatum* Sw.; *Aspidium exaltatum* Hook., nom. nud.; *Hypopeltis exaltata* Bory; *Hypopeltis exaltata* (L.) Bory; *Nephrodium exaltatum* (L.) Desv.; *Nephrodium exaltatum* (L.) Kunth; *Nephrodium exaltatum* (L.) R. Br.; *Nephrodium exaltatum* R. Br.; *Nephrodium exaltatum* (Sw.) R. Br.; *Polypodium exaltatum* L.; *Polypodium exaltatum* Alderw.; *Polypodium exaltatum* (Copel.) Alderw.)

South America.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1326. 1759, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 32. 1801, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 148. 1810, *Deutschland's kryptogamische Gewächse* t. 32. 1810, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [Kunth] (quarto ed.) 1: 21. 1816, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 252. 1827, *Voyage aux Indes Orientales* 2: 66. 1833, *London Journal of Botany* 1: 494. 1842, *J. Bot.* 24: 34. 1886 and *Malayan Ferns* 614. 1909, *Sci. & Cult.* 41: 181–183. 1975, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 6: 119–181. 1983, *Proc. Roy. Soc. Edinburgh, Sect. B, Biol. Sci.* 86: 471–472. 1985, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 29(2): 187–191. 1994, *Ann. Bot.* (Oxford) 90: 209–217. 2002

(Plant juice insecticidal.)

*Nephrolepis hirsutula* (G. Forst.) C. Presl (*Aspidium hirsutulum* (G. Forst.) Sw.; *Aspidium hirsutulum* Sw.; *Aspidium hirsutulum* Wall.; *Davallia multiflora* Roxb.; *Lepidoneuron hirsutulum* (G. Forst.) Fée; *Lepidoneuron hirsutulum* Fée; *Nephrodium hirsutulum* (G. Forst.) C. Presl; *Nephrodium hirsutulum* (G. Forst.) Desv.; *Nephrolepis exaltata* var. *hirsutula* (G. Forst.) Baker; *Nephrolepis multiflora* (Roxb.) F.M. Jarrett ex C.V. Morton; *Polystichum hirsutulum* (G. Forst.) Bernh.; *Polystichum hirsutulum* Bernh.)

China. Fern

See *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrum* 81. 1786, *Schrad. Journ.* 1800 [2]. 32. 1801, *Journal für die Botanik* 1802(1): 16. 1802, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(1): 36. 1825, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 253. 1827, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2240. 1829, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 79. 1836, *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 4: 515, pl. 31. 1844, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 301. 1852, *Flora Brasiliensis* 1(2): 493. 1870 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 38(7): 309. 1974, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 29(2): 187–191. 1994, *Revista Biol. Trop.* 43(1–3): 75–115. 1995, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 29: 22–23. 1998, *Fern Gaz.* 16(4): 177–190. 2001, *Austral. Syst. Bot.* 15: 839–937. 2002, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 42: 873–904. 2004, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, ser. 4, 57(7): 247–355. 2006

(Young shoots decoction used to stimulate and to increase lactation in mothers.)

Malay name: paku kubok

## Neptunia Lour. Fabaceae (Mimosaceae, Mimoseae)

From Neptunus (Neptune), the Roman god of water, he became god of the sea after his identification with the Greek Poseidon; see J. de Loureiro, *Flora Cochinchinensis: sistens plantas in regno Cochinchina nascentes.* 2: 641, 653. Ulyssipone [Lisboa] 1790, *Sylva Telluriana* 119. 1838 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 37(2): 184–314. 1950, *Austral. J. Bot.* 14(3): 379–420. 1966, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae—Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, *Nordic J. Bot.* 8: 457–488. 1989, *Brenesia* 36: 63–149. 1991, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 45: 44–527. 1993, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 151: 395–403. 2006.

*Neptunia oleracea* Lour. (*Acacia lacustris* (Willd.) Desf.; *Acacia lacustris* Desf.; *Desmanthus lacustris* Willd.; *Desmanthus lacustris* Torr. & A. Gray; *Desmanthus natans* Willd.; *Desmanthus stolonifer* DC.; *Mimosa aquatica* Pers.; *Mimosa lacustris* Humb. & Bonpl.; *Mimosa lacustris* Bonpl.; *Mimosa lacustris* Kunth; *Mimosa natans* L.f.; *Mimosa natans* sensu auct. non L.f.; *Mimosa natans* Vahl; *Mimosa prostrata* Regel; *Mimosa prostrata* Lam.; *Mimosa prostrata* Hort. Berol. ex Schleid. & Vogel, nom. nud.; *Neptunia natans* Druce; *Neptunia natans* (L.f.) Druce; *Neptunia natans*



(Willd.) W. Theob.; *Neptunia natans* W. Theob.; *Neptunia prostrata* Baill.; *Neptunia prostrata* (Lam.) Baill.; *Neptunia stolonifera* Guill.; *Neptunia stolonifera* Guill. & Perr.)

SE Asia, Tropics. Perennial non-climbing herb, aquatic, floating herb or suberect rooted herb of damp sites, prostrate, creeping, stoloniferous, orange-yellow flowers, young leaves as vegetables

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516–523. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 439. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(1): 10. 1783, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 654. 1790, *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) iii. 102. 1794, *Plantae Aequinoctiales* [Humboldt & Bonpland] 1(3): 55, t. 16. 1806 [1808 publ. 22 Sep 1806], *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(1): 263. 1806, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 1044. 1806, *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 444. 1825, *Cat. Pl. Horti Paris.* ed. 3, 301. 1829, *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1: 402. 1840, *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibentia Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 19(2): 70. 1842, *Trudy Imp. S.-Peterburgsk. Bot. Sada* iii. (1875) 117. 1875, *Burmah, its People and Natural Productions* ed. 3. 2: 541. 1883, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* i. (1883) 356. 1883 and (Report) *Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* 4: 637. 1916[1917], *Taxon* 34(1): 155. 1985

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant used as cooling and astringent, in diarrhea and piles; whole plant cut into small pieces and applied to snakebite and headache. Roots used in late stage of syphilis. For earache, squeeze the juice of the stem into the ear. Veterinary medicine, fed to horses and pigs as vermifuge.)

in English: water neptunia

in India: alambusa, chui-mui, cuntaikkirai, diyanidikumba, ishing-ikaithabi, jal-lajamani, laj-alu, lajalu, lajjalu, lajri, nidrayam, nirtottavati, nirutalavapu, nirutalvapu, niti-toddavaddi, nittitoddavaddi, nittitottavati, pani-lajuk, pani-najak, panilajak, paninajak, sadai, sundaikkirai, sundaykiray, suntaikkirai

Malay names: kangkong putri, keman ayer, keman gajah

in Madagascar: anatsiriry

*Neptunia plena* (L.) Benth. (*Acacia lycopodioides* Desv.; *Acacia lycopodioides* (Desf.) Desv.; *Acacia punctata* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Acacia punctata* Desf.; *Acacia punctata* (L.) Desf., nom. illeg.; *Desmanthus comosus* A. Rich.; *Desmanthus plenus* (L.) Willd.; *Desmanthus polyphyllus* DC.; *Desmanthus punctatus* Willd.; *Desmanthus punctatus* (L.) Willd.; *Mimosa adenanthera* hort. ex Steud.; *Mimosa adenanthera* Roxb.; *Mimosa lycopodioides* Desf.; *Mimosa plena* L.; *Mimosa punctata* L.; *Neptunia plena* Lindl., nom. illeg.; *Neptunia polyphylla* (DC.) Benth.; *Neptunia surinamensis* Steud.)

Central and South America. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 519. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1311. 1759, *Tableau de l'École de Botanique* 182. 1804, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1045–1047, 1084. 1806, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 40. 1814, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 3: 69. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 444. 1825, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1(1–2): 3. 1840, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2(11): 129. 1840, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4(31): 355. 1841, *Flora* 26(45): 759. 1843, *Histoire Physique, Politique et Naturelle de l'Île de Cuba ... Botanique. -- Plantes Vasculaires* 1: 475. 1845, *Edwards's Botanical Register* pl. 3. 1846 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 37(2): 184–314. 1950, *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz* 51: 417–461. 1953, *Austral. J. Bot.* 14(3): 379–420. 1966

(Powdered leaves used for healing ulcers, wounds.)

in English: dead-and-awake, water dead-and-awake

in South America: tapateputilla

*Neptunia triquetra* (Vahl) Benth. (*Desmanthus triquetris* Willd.; *Desmanthus triquetrus* Willd.; *Mimosa natans* L.f.; *Mimosa triquetra* Vahl; *Neptunia natans* (L.f.) Druce; *Neptunia triquetra* Benth.; *Neptunia triquetra* (Willd.) Benth.)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, herbaceous, low, prostrate, glabrous, white-yellow flowers, axillary globose heads, oblong pods

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 439. 1781[1782], *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* (Vahl) 3: 102. 1794, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 1045. 1806, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 4(31): 355. 1841 and (Report) *Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* 4: 637. 1916[1917], *Taxon* 34: 155. 1985

(Used in Sidha. Roots extract astringent, rubbed with water and the solution given orally to the children with dysentery.)

in India: aticarancani, chinna nidra kanti, chui-mui, cumankai, cunti, cupanke, cutapantani, katirai, lajalu, miricapattiri, mirukapattiri, mirukapattirikoti, nakari, nakkari, nakrari, piraman, pirarocitam, piraroki, titarccunti, titarccunti, tonti, vanikaccam, varatcunti, yancali, yancalikkoti

## Nerium L. Apocynaceae

*Nerion* is the ancient classical Greek name used by Dioscorides for the oleander, *neros* 'wet, fresh', *nero*, *neros* 'water'; Latin *nerion* or *nerium* for the oleander or rosebay (Plinius), see *Species Plantarum* 1: 209. 1753 and *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 116–132. 2001, *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005, *Darwiniana* 44(2): 453–489. 2006, *Darwiniana* 47(1): 140–184. 2009.

*Nerium oleander* L. (*Nerion oleandrum* St.-Lag.; *Nerium carneum* Dum.Cours.; *Nerium carneum* Hort. ex Dum. Cours.; *Nerium flavescens* Spin; *Nerium floridum* Salisb.; *Nerium grandiflorum* Roxb.; *Nerium grandiflorum* Desf.; *Nerium indicum* Mill.; *Nerium indicum* f. *leucanthum* (Makino) Okuyama; *Nerium indicum* subsp. *kotschy* (Boiss.) Rech.f.; *Nerium indicum* var. *leucanthum* Makino; *Nerium indicum* var. *lutescens* Makino; *Nerium indicum* var. *plenum* Makino; *Nerium japonicum* Gentil; *Nerium japonicum* Hort. ex Gentil; *Nerium kotschy* Boiss.; *Nerium latifolium* Mill.; *Nerium lauriforme* Lam.; *Nerium luteum* Nois. ex Steud., nom. inval.; *Nerium mascatense* A. DC.; *Nerium odoratissimum* Wender.; *Nerium odoratum* Lam.; *Nerium odorum* Solander; *Nerium odorum* Aiton; *Nerium oleander* subsp. *kurdicum* Rech.f.; *Nerium splendens* Hort. ex Paxton; *Nerium splendens* Paxton; *Nerium thyrsoflorum* Paxton; *Nerium verecundum* Salisb.; *Oleander indica* (Mill.) Medik.; *Oleander indica* Medik.; *Oleander vulgaris* Medik.; *Tabernaemontana panamensis* (Markgr., Boiteau & L. Allorge) Leeuwenb.)

Asia Minor, Mediterranean, China. Shrub or small tree, perennial, evergreen, erect, often multi-stemmed, milky latex, long slender upright branches, slender smooth leaves, flowers in upright clusters

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 209–210. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Nerium* n. 2. 1768, *Fl. Franç.* (Lamarck) 2: 299. 1779 [1778 publ. after 21 Mar 1779], *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W. Aiton) 1: 297. 1789, *Act. Acad. Theod. Palat. vi. Phys.* (1790) 381. 1790, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3(2): 456. 1792, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 147. 1796, *Bot. Cult.*, ed. 2. 3: 268. 1811, *Hort. Bengal.* 19. 1814, *Tabl. École Bot.*, ed. 2. 92. 1815, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel] 553. 1821, *Schrift. Ges. Bef. Gesammt. Naturw. Marb.* ii. 245. 1831, *Mag. Bot.* iii. (1837) 73. 1837, *Prodr.* (DC.) 8: 421. 1844, *Diagn. Pl. Orient.* ser. 1, 7: 21. 1846, *Ann. Soc. Bot. Lyon* vii. (1880) 130. 1880 and *Pl. Cult. Serres Jard. Bot. Bruxelles* 130. 1907, Wilson, F.W. "Oleander poisoning of livestock." *Univ. Ariz. Agric. Exp. Stn. Bull.*, 59. 383–397. 1909, *Ill. Fl. Jap.*: 207. 1940, *J. Jap. Bot.* 30: 43. 1955, *Fl. Iranica* [Rechinger] 103: 2–3. 1974, *Taxon* 26: 257–274. 1977, *Fl. Turkey* 6: 159. 1978, *Meded. Landbouwhoogeschool Wageningen* 83(7) 60. 1984 [1983 publ. 1984], *Flora of Puná Island* 1–289. 2001, *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005, *J. Exp. Ther. Oncol.* 6(1): 31–38. 2006, *J. Soc. Integr. Oncol.* 5(1): 43–44. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 110(1): 105–117. 2007, *Brain Res.* 1153: 221–230. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda. All parts of the plant exude an acrid milky irritant sap when injured or cut; the milky juice causes contact dermatitis, skin rash, blisters. Poisonous, all parts of the plant extremely toxic, human beings and animals are equally susceptible; irritant twig introduced in vagina for abortion; toxic, poisonous if the leaves or stems are ingested, ingesting a single leaf may be toxic to a person, also if dry the

leaves remain toxic; roots if given to horses are said to kill them. Smoke from burning twigs is said to be toxic; humans have died after eating meat that was skewered with oleander stems. Oleandrin, a cardiac glycoside, found throughout the plant, including the nectar of the flowers. Leaves and latex for dysentery and skin infections. Leaves and bark used externally in eczemas; leaf in the treatment of scabies; ground ash of burned leaves applied directly to the injury to facilitate healing of skin wounds, open sores. Cytotoxic effects of leaf, stem and root extracts of *Nerium oleander* on leukemia cell lines. Molluscicidal and larvicidal activity of *Nerium indicum*. Antitumor and immune-stimulating effects, neuro-protective. Powdered root bark fish poison; roots pesticide, insecticide. Ceremonial, used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, ingredient of Patra pooja in different religious pooja ceremonies, in Ganesh-pooja; flowers used for religious worships.)

in English: Ceylon rose, common oleander, dog-bane, double oleander, laurier rose, oleander, pink bay-tree, rosa laurel, rose bay, rose of Ceylon, rosebay, scented oleander, South Sea rose, sweet-scented oleander

in French: laurier rose

in Italian: oleandro

in Arabic: defla, haban, khadhraya, ward el-homar

in Ecuador: laurel, laurel-rosa

in Mexico: flor de rosa, laurel, mbaj rosa

in Nicaragua: narciso

in Peru: adelfa laurel, laurel de campo, naranjillo, oleander

in South Africa: oleander, rose of Ceylon, Selonsroos

in Bali: bungan kenyeri

in China: jia zhu tao shu, jia zhu tao

in India: asvamarakah (asva, horse; marakh, killer), ashvamaraka (ashva, horse; maraka, killer), kamili ba, kaner, kanher, karavi-marm, karavira, karvir, lal kaner, rajbaka

in Japan: kyô-chiku-tô, chochikutô

in Malaysia: bunga anis, bunga jepun, pedendang

in Pakistan: jor

in Philippines: adelfa, baladre, ginataan

in Vietnam: cay truc dao, truc dao, truoc dao

### Nervilia Comm. ex Gaudich. Orchidaceae

Latin *nervus*, *i* 'nerve', referring to the veined leaves or to the pseudobulbs; see *Nouveau Bulletin des Sciences, publié par la Société Philomatique de Paris* 1: 317. 1809, *Voyage autour du Monde...sur les corvettes...l'Uranie et la Physicienne...* par M. Louis de Freycinet, *Botanique...* 421,

pl. 35. 1829, *Genera Plantarum* 219. 1837, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der von H. Zollinger in den Jahren 1842--1844* 89. 1846 and *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 38: 791–799. 1936, Richard Evans Schultes and Arthur Stanley Pease, *Generic Names of Orchids. Their Origin and Meaning.* 210. Academic Press, New York and London 1963, *Orchid Monogr.* 5: 1–89. 1991, Hubert Mayr, *Orchid Names and Their Meanings.* 162. Vaduz 1998.

***Nervilia aragoana*** Gaudich. (*Aplostellis flabelliformis* (Lindl.) Ridl.; *Epipactis carinata* Roxb.; *Nervilia carinata* (Roxb.) Schltr.; *Nervilia flabelliformis* (Lindl.) Tang & F.T. Wang; *Nervilia scottii* (Rchb.f.) Schltr.; *Nervilia tibetensis* Rolfe; *Nervilia yaeyamensis* Hayata; *Pogonia carinata* (Roxb.) Lindl.; *Pogonia flabelliformis* Lindl.; *Pogonia gracilis* Blume; *Pogonia nervilia* Blume; *Pogonia scottii* Rchb.f.) (*Aplostellis* Thouars, from the Greek *haplos*, *haploos* ‘simple, single’ and *stello* ‘to bring together, to bind, to set’.) (*Pogonia* A.L. Juss., from the Greek *pogonias* ‘bearded’, Latin *pogonias* ‘bearded, a kind of comet’, an allusion to the fringed lip; see A.L. de Jussieu, *Genera Plantarum.* 65. (Aug.) 1789.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia to Pacific. Terrestrial, small tuberous herbs, solitary leaves, greenish pale yellow flowers in terminal racemes, 3-lobed capsules

See *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'~Uranie~ et la ~Physicienne~ ... Botanique* 422, pl. 35. 1826, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.*: 414–415. 1840 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 45: 404. 1911, *Fl. Malay Penins.* 4: 203. 1924, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 1: 68. 1951

(Tubers used for cooling; root tuber mixed with milk used for improving body vigour. Leaves decoction as a postpartum remedy, women boil the leaves and drink the liquid after childbirth as a precaution against attending sickness.)

in India: orila thamarai

in Japan: Yaeyama-kuma-sô, aoi-bokuro

Malay name: daun sa-helai sa-tahum

***Nervilia crociformis*** (Zoll. & Moritzi) Seidenf. (*Bolborchis crociformis* Zoll. & Moritzi; *Coelogyne javanica* Lindl.; *Nervilia afzelii* var. *grandiflora* Summerh.; *Nervilia bathiei* Senghas; *Nervilia bollei* (Rchb. f.) Schltr.; *Nervilia crispata* (Blume) Schltr. ex K. Schum. & Lauterb.; *Nervilia crispata* (Blume) Schltr. ex Kraenzl.; *Nervilia erosa* P.J. Cribb; *Nervilia fimbriata* Schltr.; *Nervilia francoisii* H. Perrier; *Nervilia francoisii* H. Perrier ex J. François, nom. nud.; *Nervilia humilis* Schltr.; *Nervilia monantha* Blatt. & McCann; *Nervilia prainiana* (King & Pantl.) Seidenf.; *Nervilia reniformis* Schltr.; *Pogonia bollei* Rchb. f.; *Pogonia crispata* Blume; *Pogonia prainiana* King & Pantl.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Old World. Terrestrial, creamy white flowers

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 736. 1826, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der von H. Zollinger in den*

*Jahren 1842--1844* 89. 1846, *Museum Botanicum* 32. 1849, *Xenia Orchidacea* 2: 88, 92. 1874, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 65: 129. 1896 and *Die Flora der Deutschen Schutzgebiete in der Südsee* 240. 1900, *Die Flora der Deutschen Schutzgebiete in der Südsee* 82. 1905, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 45: 401, 405. 1911, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 53: 551. 1915, *Revue Horticole* 21: 304. 1928, *Bull. Acad. Malg.* 11: 9. 1929, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 35: 724. 1932, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1936: 222. 1936, *Adansonia: recueil périodique d'observations botanique*, n.s. 4: 303. 1964, *Kew Bulletin* 32: 155. 1977, *Dansk Botanisk Arkiv* 32(2): 149, 151, f. 92. 1978

(Tubers used for cooling.)

***Nervilia plicata*** (Andrews) Schltr. (*Aplostellis velutina* (Parish & Rchb. f.) Ridl.; *Aplostellis velutina* Ridl.; *Arethusa plicata* Andrews; *Cordyla discolor* Blume; *Epipactis plicata* Roxb.; *Nervilia biflora* (Wight) Schltr.; *Nervilia biflora* Schltr.; *Nervilia dallachyana* Schltr.; *Nervilia dallachyana* (Benth.) Schltr.; *Nervilia dallachyana* (F. Muell. ex Benth.) Schltr.; *Nervilia discolor* (Blume) Schltr.; *Nervilia discolor* Schltr.; *Nervilia discolor* var. *purpurea* (Hayata) S.S. Ying; *Nervilia plicata* Schltr.; *Nervilia plicata* var. *purpurea* (Hayata) S.S. Ying; *Nervilia purpurea* Schltr.; *Nervilia purpurea* (Hayata) Schltr.; *Nervilia velutina* Schltr.; *Nervilia velutina* (Parish & Rchb. f.) Schltr.; *Pogonia biflora* Wight; *Pogonia dallachyana* F. Muell. ex Benth.; *Pogonia dallachyana* Benth.; *Pogonia discolor* (Blume) Blume; *Pogonia discolor* Blume; *Pogonia plicata* (Andr.) Lindl.; *Pogonia plicata* Lindl.; *Pogonia pudica* Ames; *Pogonia pulchella* Hook.f.; *Pogonia purpurea* Hayata; *Pogonia velutina* Parish & Rchb. f.; *Roprostemon discolor* (Blume) Blume; *Roprostemon discolor* Lindl.) (*Roprostemon* Blume, Greek *rhopteron* ‘the wood in a trap, a tambourine, a knocker’ and *stemon* ‘a stamen, thread, pillar’, possibly referring to the clavate and elongate column.)

Tropical Asia.

See *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants 5: 321. 1803, *Hort. Bengal.* 63. 1814, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 8: 416. 1825, *Fl. Javae* Praef. p. vi. 1828, *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 415, 453. 1840, *Museum Botanicum* 1(2): 32. 1849, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* [Wight] 5: t. 1758. 1851, *Fl. Austral.* 6: 310. 1873, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(1): 142. 1874, *Botanical Magazine* 111: t. 6851. 1885 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 39: 48. 1906, *Orchidaceae* (Ames) 2: 44. 1908, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(234–238): 6. 1911, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 45: 403. 1911, *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 345–346. 1911, *The Flora of the Malay Peninsula* 4: 204. 1924, *Flora*



*Australiensis*: a description ... 6: 310. 1973, *Col. Illustr. Indig. Orchids Taiwan* 1(2): 253. 1977, *Col. Illustr. Indig. Orchids Taiwan* 2: 276, t. 32. 1990

(Tubers cooling. Leaves crushed and made into a paste used to cure skin diseases; leaves juice applied externally on burns and itches.)

in China: mao ye yu lan

in India: oarilai thamarai, phurtakhlo

### Nesaea Comm. ex Kunth Lythraceae

According to Greek mythology, Nesaea or Nesaie was a name given to a sea nymph, one of the Nereids; Greek *nesos* 'an island'; *Nesaea triflora* (L.f.) Kunth was found on the island of Mauritius, see *Gen. Pl.* [Jussieu] 332. 1789, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 6: 151 (ed. f.). 1823, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 6: 191 (ed. qu.). 1824 and *Bol. Soc. Brot. sér. 2*, 48: 124. 1975 [1974 publ. 1975].

*Nesaea sagittifolia* Koehne

South Africa.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 3(3): 339. 1882 and *Bothalia* 21(1): 48. 1991

(Leaves and whole plant for hematuria and blackwater fever.)

### Nesogordonia Baillon Sterculiaceae (Malvaceae)

Presumably from the Greek *nesos* 'an island' and the genus *Gordonia*, see *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 555. 1886, *Nat. Pflanzenfam. Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] I. 234. 1897 and *Revue des Maladies Respiratoires* 5: 71–73. 1988.

*Nesogordonia kabingaensis* (K. Schum.) Capuron ex R. Germ. (*Cistanthera fouassieri* A. Chev.; *Cistanthera kabingaensis* K. Schum.; *Cistanthera leplaei* Vermeosen; *Cistanthera papaverifera* A. Chev.; *Nesogordonia fouassieri* (A. Chev.) Capuron ex N. Hallé; *Nesogordonia kabingaensis* (K. Schum.) Capuron; *Nesogordonia leplaei* (Vermeosen) Capuron ex R. Germ.; *Nesogordonia papaverifera* (A. Chev.) Capuron ex Keay)

Sierra Leone Congo, Uganda. Tree, evergreen or shortly deciduous, inflorescence an axillary compact cyme, winged seeds

See *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 1: 234. 1897 and *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 14: 259, 1953, *Flore du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi* 10: 225. 1963

(Leaf decoction used to relieve dental caries.)

in Tanzania: kamema

in Zaire: amambaka

### Neuracanthus Nees Acanthaceae

From the Greek *neuron* 'nerve, tendon' and *akantha* 'thorn', see *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 76, 97. 1832.

*Neuracanthus trinervius* Wight (*Neuracanthus tetragonostachyus* Nees subsp. *trinervius* (Wight) Bidgood)

India. Blue flowers

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 97. 1832, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 4(4): 5, t. 1532. 1850 and *Kew Bulletin* 53(1): 16. 1998

(Dried plants burnt and the ash, mixed with coconut oil, applied on skin diseases.)

in India: nasula

### Neuractis Cass. Asteraceae

From the Greek *neuron* 'nerve' and *aktis, aktin* 'a ray', referring to the flowers.

*Neuractis bidens* (Retz.) Veldkamp (*Bidens denudata* Turcz.; *Bidens tenuifolia* Labill.; *Bidens tenuifolia* Tausch; *Coreopsis tannensis* Spreng.; *Coreopsis tannensis* Biehler; *Glossogyne bidens* (Retz.) Alston; *Glossogyne bidentidea* F. Muell.; *Glossogyne pedunculosa* DC.; *Glossogyne pinnatifida* DC.; *Glossogyne pinnatifida* DC. ex Wight; *Glossogyne tannensis* (Spreng.) Garnock-Jones; *Glossogyne tenuifolia* (Labill.) Cass. ex Less.; *Glossogyne tenuifolia* (Labill.) Less.; *Glossogyne tenuifolia* Cass., nom. inval.; *Neuractis bidens* (Retz.) Veldkamp ex Mesfin; *Zinnia bidens* Retz.) (*Glossogyne* Cass., from the Greek *glossa* 'a tongue' and *gyne* 'female', referring to the style branches or to the pistillate florets; see Alexandre Henri Gabriel Comte de Cassini, in *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*. 51: 475. 1827 and 59: 320. 1829.)

India. Slender annual herb, thick stout fusiform roots, leaves mostly radical, terminal heads on peduncle, disc florets purple, black achenes

See *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 28. 1788, *Plantarum Novarum ex Herbario Sprengelii Centuriam*. 39. 1807, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] [F. Cuvier] 51: 475. 1827, *Syn. Gen. Compos.* 212. 1832, *Flora* 19(2): 395. 1836, *Prodr.* (DC.) 5: 632. 1836, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* xxiv. (1851) I. 183. 1851, *Linnaea* 25: 402. 1853 and *Hand-Book Fl. Ceylon* vi. Suppl., 168. 1931, *Taxon* 35(1): 125. 1986, *Kew Bulletin* 45(1): 141–145. 1990, *Blumea* 35(2): 468. 1991

(Whole plant crushed and applied to aching teeth for relief; extract of whole plant taken to expel intestinal worms and for dysentery; juice given in vomiting and headache; aerial parts decoction useful in curing impotency. Root paste mixed with leaves paste of *Butea monosperma* given in chronic blood dysentery, diarrhea; root pounded with the root of *Peucedanum dhana* applied to cure rheumatic joint pain.

Preparations from the roots employed in snakebite and scorpion sting; paste root for abdominal pain; roots powdered and used in toothache.)

in India: bajardati, bandhani, bazardanti, buthitejraj, jalvarkur, jangli dhanya, kamraj, mainthori, nakdana, pardesi bhangro, pirigazra, vishay

### Neurada L. Neuradaceae

Possibly from the Greek *neuron* ‘nerve, sinew, tendon, string’ and *aden* ‘gland’, referring to the leaves or to the mucilage-ducts in pith; Latin *neuras*, *nevrás*, *neuradis* ‘the plant *manicon*, which excites the nerves’; *neuras*, *neurados* was a Greek plant name used by Dioscorides and Plinius for *potirion* or *poterion*, goat’s thorn, a species of *Astragalus*; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 441. 1753.

#### *Neurada procumbens* L.

India.

See *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 48: 69–71. 1997

(Whole plant used as tonic.)

in India: chapari

in Sahara: sâdan

### Neurolaena R. Br. Asteraceae

Greek *neuron* ‘nerve’ and *chlaena*, *laina* ‘cloak, blanket, coat’, see *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 12: 120. 1817 and *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997.

*Neurolaena lobata* (L.) Cass. (*Calea lobata* (L.) Sw.; *Calea suriani* Cass.; *Conyza lobata* L.; *Conyza symphytifolia* Mill.; *Critonia chrysocephala* (Klatt) R.M. King & H. Rob.; *Eupatorium chrysocephalum* Klatt; *Eupatorium valverdeanum* Klatt; *Neurolaena fulva* B.L. Turner; *Neurolaena integrifolia* Klatt; *Neurolaena integrifolia* Cass.; *Neurolaena lobata* R. Br.; *Neurolaena lobata* var. *indivisa* Donn. Sm.; *Neurolaena suriani* (Cass.) Cass.; *Pluchea symphytifolia* (Mill.) Gillis)

South America. Herb, aromatic leaves

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 862. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 113. 1788, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 34: 501–502. 1825 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 181–361, 503–570. 1976, *Taxon* 38: 659–662. 1989, *Amer. J. Bot.* 81(6): 770–775. 1994

(Leaves and young shoots used as a tea for stomachache, diabetes, colds, fevers, asthma, rheumatism, malaria, intestinal parasites, gastric ulcer; as a poultice for strains and dislocations. Bark decoction to wash cuts and sores.)

in English: jumbie tobacco

in Central America: arnica, capitana, cola de faisán, conragavilana, cure-for-all, gavilana, hierba amarga, inaciabi,

konali, kuák ku, kunami, kunani, mano de lagarto, quina, rabo de faisán, tabaco cimarrón, tabak zonbi, tres puntas, white kunani, zòwèy mouton

### Newbouldia Seemann ex Bureau Bignoniaceae

After the British botanist Rev. William Williamson Newbould, 1819–1886 (Kew, Surrey), Curate at Bluntisham, Hunts and Comberton, Cambr., a close friend of Rev. Churchill Babington (1821–1889) and H.C. Watson, a member of Ray Society, 1863 a Fellow of the Linnean Society. See *Flore d’Oware* 1: 46–47. 1805, James Sowerby (1757–1822), *English Botany ... Supplement ...* The descriptions, synonyms, and places of growth by ... W.W. Newbould. Vol. V. London 1863, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 1: 225. 1863, Bureau, Edouard, *Monographie des Bignoniacées*. Paris, 1864 and H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 217. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 548. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 285. 1972.

*Newbouldia laevis* (P. Beauv.) Seemann ex Bureau (*Bignonia glandulosa* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Newbouldia laevis* (P. Beauv.) Seem.; *Newbouldia laevis* Seem.; *Newbouldia pentandra* (Hook.) Seem.; *Newbouldia pentandra* Seem.; *Spathodea adenantha* G. Don; *Spathodea jenischii* Sond.; *Spathodea laevis* P. Beauv.; *Spathodea pentandra* Hook.; *Spathodea speciosa* Brongn.)

Tropical Africa. Treelet or shrub, fissured trunk, soft wood, leaves stiff compound dark green, leaflets with purple nectariferous glands, corolla lilac-violet, flowers in terminal racemes, elongate fruits dark purple-brown, seeds with papery wings, on forest edge

See *Flore d’Oware* 1: 46–48, t. 29. 1805, *J. Bot.* 1: 226. 1863, *Monogr. Bignon. Atlas* 17: 49. 1864, *J. Bot.* 8: 210, 337–338. 1870 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 109–125. 1987

(Leaves, stem and fruits febrifuge, wound dressing, stomachic. Dried bark and young twigs pounded with spice and given in infusion for stomachache and dysmenorrhea. Bark and root bark decoction used for malaria.)

in English: smooth Newbouldia

in Congo: mmeni, moumeni, mumeni, ondjomono, ondzomigui, udjuomo, udjomongo

in Gambia: gam, kunjunburung, ngam, sukunde

in Guinea: dantili kofon, kidin kanya, krindi, sukunde, sukundè

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: bama, batié, bolou, gba boui, siddo, tonzué, zotou

in Nigeria: aduruku, akoka, akoko, bareshi, ikhimi, ogirici, ogirishi, oji-karisi, okurimi, oririsi; aduruku (Hausa); kontor

(Tiv); akoko (Yoruba); ikhimi (Edo); ogirisi (Igbo); obot (Efik)

in Senegal: egompa

in Sierra Leone: an jol, keslolo, pomamagbeh, pumamagbei, snof lif

in Togo: avianti, kpatima, kpotimayi

in West Africa: an jol, pumamagbei, snof lif

in Yoruba: akoko

### **Newtonia Baillon Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Mimosaceae, Mimoseae)**

According to Stafleu and Cowan (see their *Taxonomic Literature*. 3: 738. 1981) the name of the genus honors the great English (b. Woolsthorpe) mathematician and scientist Sir Isaac Newton, 1642–1727 (d. London), among his writings are *Philosophiae Naturalis Principia Mathematica*. London 1687 and *Observations upon the profecies of Daniel*, and the apocalypse of St. John. [Edited by Benjamin Smith, Newton's half brother, first edn.] London 1733, pupil of Isaac Barrow (1630–1677) the first Lucasian professor of mathematics at Cambridge; see *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(91): 721. 1888, Engl. & Prantl. *Naturl. Pflanzenfam.* iii. 3 (1894) 385. 1894 and Benjamin Daydon Jackson (1846–1927), “A list of the contributors to the herbarium of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, brought down to 31st December 1899.” *Bull. misc. Inf. Kew.* 169–171. 1901, G.J. Gray, *A Bibliography of the Works of Sir Isaac Newton*. [Reprint of the 2nd edition.] London 1966, *Fl. Illustr. Catar.*, 1 (Leguminosae: Mimosoideas): 285. 1979, Charles Coulston Gillispie, editor, *Dictionary of Scientific Biography*. 10: 42–103. 1981, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 60(1–2): 119–138. 1990. Related to *Fillaeopsis* and *Lemurodendron*.

*Newtonia aubrevillei* (Pellegr.) Keay (*Piptadenia aubrevillei* Pellegr.)

Sierra Leone to Ghana. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 80: 466. 1933, *Kew Bulletin* 8(4): 488. 1953[1954]

(Bark used as an aphrodisiac.)

*Newtonia buchananii* (Baker f.) Gilbert & Boutique (*Piptadenia buchananii* Baker f.)

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, large, spreading, flat-topped and layered, smooth bark, branchlets rusty, feathery compound leaves, inflorescence an axillary or terminal spike-like false raceme, erect yellow-creamy spikes of fragrant flowers, flattened linear straight brown pods dehiscent at one side, reddish winged seeds hanging from open pods by funicles, leaves as fodder for livestock, pods as forage

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1894: 354. 1894 and *Flore du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi* 3: 213. 1952

(Roots decoction to remove intestinal worms. Powdered bark decoction applied to abscesses; bark used as an aphrodisiac.)

in English: East African newtonia, forest newtonia, newtonia

in East Africa: mkufi, mpewere, mukui

in Malawi: mkweranyani, mkweronyowi

in Mozambique: mufunuti

in Rwanda: umukereko

in Southern Africa: muFumiti, muFumoti, muJairaiya, mupfumboti

in Tanzania: mafamuti, mkufi, mnyasa, mnyassa, mshashita, muenze, mufumoti

*Newtonia elliotii* (Harms) Keay (*Piptadenia elliotii* Harms)

Sierra Leone. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 260. 1899 and *Kew Bulletin* 8(4): 488. 1953[1954]

(Seeds used as a laxative.)

*Newtonia erlangeri* (Harms) Brenan (*Piptadenia erlangeri* Harms)

Somalia, Kenya and northern Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing tree, yellow-cream flowers, winged seeds, foliage forage for livestock

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 151. 1902, *Kew Bulletin* 10(2): 180. 1955

(Bark decoction taken for treatment of tympanites.)

in Somalia: dhay-dhay, dhey-dhey

in Tanzania: mikame

*Newtonia hildebrandtii* (Vatke) Torre (*Newtonia hildebrandtii* (Vatke) Brenan, nom. illeg., non *Newtonia hildebrandtii* (Vatke) Torre; *Piptadenia hildebrandtii* Vatke) (the specific name honors a German traveller and collector in East Africa, Johann Maria Hildebrandt, 1847–1881)

South Africa, Tanzania, Zambia, Zimbabwe. Perennial non-climbing tree, rounded widely spreading crown, creamy white spikes in clusters on flowering twigs, flat wine-red pods, flat pinkish-brown winged seeds

See *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 30: 273. 1880, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(91): 721. 1888 and *Kew Bulletin* 10(2): 181. 1955, *Fitoterapia* 72(4): 415–417. 2001

(Root decoction used as an anthelmintic. Bark extracts antimicrobial, antifungal. Magic.)



in English: Lebombo wattle, lowveld newtonia

in Gabon: ensale

in Southern Africa: Lebombowattel, uDongolokamadilika, umFomothi

### Nicandra Adans. Solanaceae

After the Greek botanist Nikander of Colophon (Nikandros Kolophonios) (c. 100–150 A.D.), physician, poet, medical writer, author of *Alexipharmaca*. Halae [Halle an der Saale] 1792 and *Theriaca* [and other works]. Venetiis 1522; see Ernst H.F. Meyer (1791–1858), *Geschichte der Botanik*. I: 244–250. Königsberg 1854–1857.

*Nicandra physalodes* (L.) Gaertner (*Atropa physalodes* L.; *Boberella nicandra* E.H.L. Krause; *Nicandra minor* Hort. ex Fisch.; *Nicandra physalodes* Scop., nom. inval.; *Physalis daturaefolia* Lam.; *Physalodes peruviana* Kuntze)

Central America, Peru. Annual herb, erect or low spreading, heavily ribbed, smooth, succulent, stem yellow-green, leaves alternate with irregularly deeply toothed margins, flowers pale blue with white centre borne singly in axils of upper leaves, corolla funnel-shaped, calyx winged and inflated, yellow berry almost spherical, pitted seeds, damaged fruit with smell of cooking oil, seed edible, tender leaves cooked and used as a vegetable, weed, in wasteland, croplands, gardens

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 181–184. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 219. 1763, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 12. 2: 171. 15–31 Oct 1767, *Introd. Hist. Nat.* 182. 1777, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 102. 1786, *Genera Plantarum* 124. 1789, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 237, t. 131. f. 2. 1791, *Index Seminum [St. Petersburg]* 9: 81. 1843, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 452. 1891 and *Deutschlands Flora, Abtheilung II, Cryptogamie* 10: 54, 61. 1903, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5B/1): 3–267. 1962, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/1–2): 1–151. 1974, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 22: 243–249. 1984, *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Belorusskoi SSR: Seriya Biologicheskikh Nauk* 6: 3–8. 1985, *Cytologia* 51: 319–324. 1986, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(2): 87–90. 1995, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Toxic, caution. Whole plant used as a diuretic, a sedative and cough remedy; leaf decoction to destroy head lice; leaf juice given in amebic dysentery. Seeds insecticide and febrifuge, boiled with water and taken for fever, indigestion and constipation.)

in English: apple of Peru, Chinese lantern, shoo fly, shoo fly plant, shoofly plant

in Peru: anrreshuailla, capuli cimarrón, ccarapamacmam, corneta jacha, joto-joto, jarrito, orzita de pellejo, toccoro

in East Africa: chemogong'it-cheptitet

in Madagascar: boreda, gaboroda, tsipokipoky, tsitsipoky

in South Africa: basterappelliefie, bloubitterappelliefie, bloubitter, wildebitter

in Tanzania: kibwabwa, kimanganu, mnavu-zinge, msono, nyasongwe, oldule, ormunaanaa

in China: jia suan jiang

in India: bandoola gida, endu, kunni, neeleebuddegida, rasbhari, tambukya

in Nepal: esabgol, isamgoli

### Nicotiana L. Solanaceae

To commemorate the French diplomat Jean Nicot, 1530–1600, ambassador to Portugal, introduced the tobacco into France (about 1560) and Portugal, author of *Dictionnaire francois-latin ... recuilli des obseruations de plusieurs hommes doctes, entre autres de M. Nicot conseiller du roy ...* Paris 1573; see Albert Puech, *Un Homme de Lettres au XVIIe siècle* (J. Nicot). Nîmes 1892; *Jean Nicot, ambassadeur de France en Portugal au XVIe siècle*. Sa correspondance diplomatique inédite. Par E. Falgairolle. Paris 1897; F. André Thevet (1502–1592), *Les singularitez de la France Antarctique, autrement nommée Amérique, et de plusieurs terres et isles découvertes de notre temps*. Paris 1558 (Italian translation: *Historia dell'India America, detta altramente Francia antartica...* Vinegia 1561); Pierre Borel, *Dictionnaire des termes du vieux françois ...* Augmenté de tout ce qui s'est trouvé de plus dans les Dictionnaires de Nicot, etc. 1882; Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 180. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 84. 1754; R. Gordon Wasson, "Notes on the Present Status of Ololiuhqui and the Other Hallucinogens of Mexico." from *Botanical Museum Leaflets, Harvard University*. Vol. 20(6): 161–212. Nov. 22, 1963; Blas Pablo Reko, *Mitobotánica Zapoteca*. [Appended by an analysis of "Lienzo de Santiago Guevea"] Tacubaya 1945.

*Nicotiana attenuata* Steud. (*Nicotiana attenuata* R.E. Torr. ex S. Watson, nom. illeg.; *Nicotiana torreyana* A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr.)

North America.

See *Nomenclator Botanicus* 1: 554. 1821, *Report of the geological exploration of the fortieth parallel: made by order of the Secretary of War according to Acts of Congress of March 2, 1867, and March 3, 1869, under the direction of A.A. Humphreys*. Vol. 5, *Botany*. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1871 and *Botanical Gazette* 61(1): 43. 1916

(Dried leaves smoked.)

in English: tobacco

*Nicotiana benthamiana* Domin

Australia.

See *Bibliotheca Botanica* 89: 591. 1929

(Narcotic.)

*Nicotiana glauca* Graham (*Nicotiana glauca* var. *angustifolia* Comes; *Nicotiana glauca* var. *grandiflora* Comes; *Nicotidendron glauca* (Graham) Griseb.; *Siphaulax glabra* (Graham) Raf.)

South America. Shrub or small tree, simple alternate white waxy leaves, cream or yellow-green tubular flowers, fruit a capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 180–181. 1753, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 5: 175. 1828, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 74. 1836, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 216. 1874, *Monographie du Genre Nicotiana Comprenant le Classement Botanique des Tabacs Botanique des Tabacs Industriels* 27. 1899 and *Boletin del Museo de Ciencias Naturales* 1: 14. 1925, *Taxon* 30: 843. 1981, *Protoplasma* 109: 433–444. 1981, *Acta Genetica Sinica* 9(4): 284–288. 1982, *Protoplasma* 121: 228–231. 1984, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 9: 21–40. 1986, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 157: 161–180. 1987, *Berichte des Geobotanischen Institutes der Eidgenössischen Technischen Hochschule Stiftung Rübel* 55: 246–251. 1989, Bush, L.P., Crowe, M.W. *Nicotiana* alkaloids. Pages 87–107 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. I. *Alkaloids*. Boca Raton. 1989, *Cytologia* 62: 103–113. 1997

(Leaves and flowers poisonous, highly toxic, may be fatal if eaten. A topical analgesic, anesthetic, vulnerary, vesicant, antirheumatic, antihemorrhoidal. For ticks and chest colds. Anabasine is the major alkaloid of *Nicotiana glauca*, in the southern United States, and it has caused teratogenic problems in calves, sheep, and swine. Aphicide.)

in English: grey blue tobacco, Mexican tobacco, mustard tree, San Juan tree, shrub tobacco, tobacco bush, tobacco plant, tree tobacco, wild tobacco

in Arabic: dokkhane

in China: guang yan cao

in South America: Alamo loco, árbol de tabaco, buena moza, cejamachu, cejamata, cjamata, cornetón, Don Juan, gigante, gretaño, hierba del gigante, hoja de cera, karalawa, karallanta, lengua de buey, levántate Don Juan, maraquiiana, me-he-kek, mostaza montés, palán-palán, palo virgen, supai ccarcco, tabaco, tabaco amarillo, tabaco cimarrón, tabaquillo, tacote, tronadora de España, tzinyacua, Virginio, xiutecuitlanextli

in Southern Africa: tabakboom, tabakbos, Jan Twak, vol-struisgifboom, wildetabak, wildetwak; mohlafotha (Sotho); tabaka bume (South Sotho)

in Hawaii: makahala, paka

*Nicotiana gossei* Domin (after the explorer who discovered Ayers Rock, William Christie Gosse, 1842–1881, see W.C. Gosse's ... *Report and Diary of ... Central and Western Exploring Expedition, 1873*. [Adelaide 1874]; Karel Domin,

*Beiträge zur Flora und Pflanzengeographie Australiens*. [= Bibliotheca Botanica Heft 89 (Dec. 1929) 592] 1929

Australia.

See *Bibliografie Botaniczne* 89: 592, t. 36, f. 2–5. 1929

(Narcotic.)

in English: Gosse's tobacco, native tobacco

*Nicotiana ingulba* Black

Australia.

See *Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of South Australia* 57: 156, t. 9, f. 1. 1933

(Narcotic.)

*Nicotiana megalosiphon* Heurck & Mueller Arg.

Australia.

See *Observationes Botanicae et Descriptiones Plantarum Novarum* (Van Heurck) 126. 1870

(Narcotic.)

in English: long-flowered tobacco

*Nicotiana plumbaginifolia* Viv. (*Nicotiana cavanillesii* Dunal, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Nicotiana crispa* Cav.; *Nicotiana minor* Sessé & Moc.; *Nicotiana plantaginea* Dunal; *Nicotiana plumbaginifolia* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Nicotiana tenella* Cav., nom. rej. against *Nicotiana plumbaginifolia* Willd., nom. cons.)

India, Mexico.

See *Elenchus Plantarum Horti Botanici* 26, pl. 1, 5. 1802, *Descripción de las Plantas* 105. 1802, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 230. 1809, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 559, 572. 1852, *Florula Atacamensis seu Enumeratio* ... 41. 1860, *Naturaleza* [Sociedad mexicana de historia natural], ser. 2, 2, app 41. 1893 and *Taxon* 28: 393–395. 1979, *Glimpses Cytogenet. India*. 3: 188–198. 1992, *Taxon* 53(3): 844–845. 2004

(Leaf juice for skin diseases. Veterinary medicine, ground leaves as germicide for animal wounds.)

in Mexico: tabaquillo

in India: jangli tambaku, tongatong

*Nicotiana quadrivalvis* Pursh var. *bigelovii* (Torr.) DeWolf (*Nicotiana bigelovii* (Torr.) S. Watson)

North America. Annual herb

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... [Pursh] 1: 141–142. 1813, *Botany* [Fortieth Parallel] 276 (t. 27). 1871, *Syn. Fl. N. Amer.* 2(1): 243. 1878 and *The Southwestern Naturalist* 2: 179. 1957[1958], *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 157: 161–180. 1987, *Genes Genet. Systems* 80: 251–260. 2005

(Poisonous. Plant eaten as hallucinogen.)

in English: Bigelow's tobacco

**Nicotiana rustica** L. (*Nicotiana pavoni* Dunal; *Nicotiana rustica* Comes; *Nicotiana rustica* var. *pavonii* (Dunal) Goodsp.)

China. Annual herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 180–181. 1753, *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 6: 264. 1807, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 561. 1852, *Monogr. Nicot.* 23. 1899 and *Chromosoma* 50: 435–441. 1975, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 13: 99–106. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 726–727. 1980, *Japanese Journal of Breeding* 35: 429–437. 1985, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 157: 161–180. 1987, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 75: 1619–1622. 1990, *Cytologia* 62: 103–113. 1997, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 15(3): 208–214. 1997

(Used for tobacco and as an insecticide, topical analgesic, anesthetic, narcotic, sedative, emetic; plant decoction as a wash against poison. Ritual, bright green leaves powder rubbed on the skin, over the forearm, temples, stomach, legs, for a ritual cleansing.)

in English: Aztec tobacco, tobacco, wild tobacco

in Arabic: dokhan, dokhan akhdar, dokhan soufi

in China: huang hua yan cao

in Mexico: andumucua, k'uts, macuche, nohol-x'i-k'uts, picietl, pisiete, quauhyetl, tabaco, tabaco macuche, tabaco pequeño, tabaquillo, tenapete, teneshil, yetl

in Peru: petúm, piciete

**Nicotiana tabacum** L. (*Nicotiana chinensis* Fisch. ex Lam.; *Nicotiana chinensis* Fischer ex Lehmann; *Nicotiana mexicana* Schtdl.; *Nicotiana mexicana* Schlecht.; *Nicotiana mexicana* var. *rubriflora* Dunal; *Nicotiana pilosa* Dunal; *Nicotiana tabaca* St.-Lag.)

Cosmopolitan. Herb, viscid, glandular-pubescent, white or pinkish flowers, elliptic capsules

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 180–181. 1753, *Linnaea* 19: 270. 1847, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 559, 565. 1852, *Annales de la Société Botanique de Lyon* 7: 130. 1880, *FBI* 4: 245. 1883 and *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 5: 6. 1912, *Chromosoma* 38: 387–404. 1972, *Chromosoma* 46: 29–36. 1974, *Chromosoma* 50: 435–441. 1975, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 13: 99–106. 1978, *Chromosoma* 80: 57–68. 1980, *Cytologia* 47: 427–433. 1982, *Acta Genetica Sinica* 11(4): 281–287. 1984, *Flora de Veracruz* 49: 1–191. 1986, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 157: 161–180. 1987, *American Journal of Botany* 76: 6–13. 1989, Bush, L.P., Crowe, M.W. *Nicotiana* alkaloids. Pages 87–107 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. I. *Alkaloids*. CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, Fla., USA. 1989

(Teratogenic problems. Used for tobacco and as an insecticide, also as anaesthetic, stimulant, inducing sweat or vomiting, for convulsion. Leaves sedative, narcotic, emetic, antiseptic, used in rheumatic swellings, skin diseases, finely ground and applied to cuts, lesions, injuries, scorpion sting; leaf juice applied to treat scabies; dried powdered leaves taken with water against intestinal worms; leaves paste applied to kill lice; paste of the leaves of *Desmodium caudatum* with leaves of *Erythrina stricta* and *Nicotiana tabacum* applied on ulcers, sores, wounds. Ritual, magical external medicine, pulverized tobacco as magical repellent against hostile demons. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste along with paste of *Trachyspermum ammi* applied on sprain.)

in English: Basotho tobacco, common tobacco, flowering tobacco, tobacco

in Hawaii: paka

in China: jen tsao, yan cao, yen tsao, yu yen tsao

in India: dhuan patra, dhurapan, duma, hogesoppu, pogaku, pokala, pugaielai, pugaiyilai, pugere, pukayil, pukayila, tamaakhu, tamak, tamakhu, tamakoo, tamaku, tambaakhu, tambaku, tamrakuta, tamuk, tanbak, tombacu

in Indonesia: tabako, tembakau

in Malaysia: tembakau

in Nepal: surti

in Papua New Guinea: brus, kena, kuku siemu, sakue, sok, yaki

in Philippines: tabaco, tabako, tobacco

in South Laos: iyaa (people Nya Hön)

in South America: apuga, a'xcu't, ayic, chiri, chiri tseri, cuauhyetl, cuayetl, cutz, fumo, gueeza, guexa, gueza, hapis copxot, huepá, huepaca, huipá, iri, iyátl, ju'uikill, k'uts, kuutz, may, me-e, otzi, pee nahe, petima, petum, picietl, pori, ro-hú, ro-u, romu, rume, sairi, seri, shahuano, sheri, shiña, sidí, ssina, tabaco, tabaco bobo, tsaang, tsiña, uipa, ya, yaná, yemats, yiri

in Congo: fumu, laanga, maanga, mbuli

in Lesotho: koae ea sesotho, setalane

in Nigeria: anwere, ewe taba, taba, taba esu

in Zambia: fwaka, mufofo, tombwe

**Nicotiana trigonophylla** Dunal

Mexico.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 562. 1852

(Ceremonial plant.)

in English: tobacco

**Nicotiana velutina** Wheeler



Australia.

See *University of California Publications in Botany* 18: 55. 1935

(Narcotic.)

in English: velvet tobacco

### Nigella L. Ranunculaceae

The classic Latin name for the plant, *nigella*, *ae* (in Theodorus Priscianus), *nigellus*, *a*, *um* 'somewhat black, dark', the diminutive of the Latin *niger*, *nigra*, *nigrum* 'black', referring to the colour of the seeds; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 534. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 238. 1754, *Theoria Systematis Plantarum* 76. 1858 and *Fieldiana*, *Bot.* 24(4): 243–256. 1946.

*Nigella damascena* L. (*Nigella coerulea* Lam; *Nigella damascena* var. *africana* Brandt; *Nigella damascena* var. *minor* Boiss.; *Nigella damascena* var. *oligogyne* Caball.; *Nigella pygmaea* Persoon)

Turkey, Crete. Herb, simple or branched, flowers terminal solitary, dissected involucre leaves, fruit a subglobose inflated capsule, hornlike persistent styles, seed black rugose, deep yellow essential oil

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 534. 1753 and *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 10: 421–465. 1978, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 54: 65–77. 1979, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 12: 173–180. 1980, *Taxon* 29: 538–542. 1980, Mitchell, R.S. and J.K. Dean. "Ranunculaceae (Crowfoot Family) of New York State." *Bull. New York State Mus. Sci. Serv.* 446. 1982, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 6: 21–24. 1983, Zohary, M. "The genus *Nigella* (Ranunculaceae): a taxonomic revision." *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 142: 71–107. 1983, *Cytologia* 50: 759–768. 1985, *Revue Roumaine de Biologie, Série de Biologie Végétale* 30: 89–99. 1985, *Lagascalia* 14: 286–288. 1986, *Collectanea Botanica a Barcinonensi Botanico Instituto Edita* 18: 45–57. 1990, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 64: 135–142. 1991, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 22: 3–4. 1994, *Candollea* 50(2): 457–493. 1995, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 31(2): 199–204. 1996

(The oil contains an alkaloid with mildly narcotic properties.)

in English: jack-in-the-green, love-in-a-mist

in Arabic: habba souda, sinouj

*Nigella sativa* L. (*Nigella cretica* Miller; *Nigella indica* Roxb. ex Fleming)

Mediterranean, Middle East up to India. Herb, erect, profusely branched, yellow-brown taproot, flowers terminal solitary, yellow fleshy receptacle, fruit a ribbed tuberculate capsule, persistent stigmas, seed dark black, a rather variable species

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 534. 1753 and *Protoplasma* 104: 353–357. 1980, *Cytologia* 48: 293–303. 1983, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 6: 21–24. 1983, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 72(3–vi): 49. 1985, *Revue Roumaine de Biologie, Série de Biologie Végétale* 30: 89–99. 1985, *Cytologia* 50: 649–654. 1985, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 78(3, viii): 134. 1991, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 31(3): 283–289. 1991, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 31(2): 199–204. 1996, *Taxon* 54: 469. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda. Powdered seeds paste applied on eczema and skin diseases. Used for headache, rheumatic pains, asthma and coughs, also applied as a galactagogue, emmenagogue, cooling, tonic, vermifuge and diuretic. Excessive use of seed causes abortion.)

in English: black cumin, common fennel flower, fennel flower, love-in-a-mist, small fennel

in Arabic: habba sooda, kammun aswad

in India: kala zerah, kalonji, karijirige

in Indonesia: jinten hitam, jira hitam, yira hitam

in Malaysia: jintan hitam

in Tibetan: zira nagpo

### Nilgirianthus Bremek. Acanthaceae

Nilgiris, mountains in W. Ghats, Tamil Nadu State, India, see *Verh. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk., Tweede Sect.* 41 (1): 171. 1944.

*Nilgirianthus heyneanus* (Nees) Bremek. (*Strobilanthes heyneanus* Nees)

India. Small shrub, pale blue flowers

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 3: 85. 1832 and *Verh. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk., Tweede Sect.* 41 (1): 173. 1944, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 32(1): 29–33. 1997

(Leaf paste for chest pain. A postpartum remedy.)

in India: karimkurinji, kurunji

### Nitraria L. Zygophyllaceae (Nitrariaceae)

From the Latin *nitrum*, *i* 'natron, native soda', Greek *nitron*, soda sources, the plant was first found on the saline plains in Siberia; see Carl Linnaeus, *Systema Naturae*. Ed. 10. 1044. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 638. 1762, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 149. 1830.

*Nitraria retusa* (Forssk.) Asch. (*Nitraria retusa* Asch.; *Nitraria retusa* (Forssk.) Asch. subsp. *tridentata* (Desf.) A. Chev.; *Nitraria senegalensis* Lam.; *Nitraria senegalensis* Poir.; *Nitraria sericea* Jaub. & Spach; *Nitraria tridentata* Desf.; *Peganum retusum* Forssk.)

North Africa. Young shoots whitish pubescent, spiny at the apices

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 444–445. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 1044. 1759, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 211. 1775, *Flora Atlantica* 1: 372. 1798, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 18: 94. 1876 and *Fl. Palestine, Syria & Sinai* ed. 2. 1: 272. 1932, *Fl. Iran.* 98: 9. tab. 10. fig. 1. 1972, *Stud. Fl. Egypt* ed. 2. 313. 1974 (under Nitrariaceae), *Taxon* 28: 395. 1979

(For piles, stomachache, enteritis, influenza. Veterinary medicine, stomachic.)

in Sahara: garizim

***Nitraria schoberi*** L. (*Nitraria caspica* Willd. ex Pall.; *Nitraria roborowskii* Komar.; *Nitraria schoberi* auct.; *Nitraria schoberi* var. *caspica* Pall.; *Nitraria schoberi* var. *roborowvskii* (Komar.) Hadidi)

Eurasia. Perennial, many-branched, woody shrub. Young branches covered with greyish pubescence, spiny at apices

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 1044. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 638. 1762, *Fl. Orient.* 1: 919. 1867 and *Fl. Turk.* 2: 493. 1967, *Fl. Iran.* 98: 10. 1972

(For sprain.)

***Nitraria tridentata*** Desf.

Syria.

See *Flora Atlantica* 1: 372. 1798

(For swelling, boils, wounds.)

## Nosema Prain Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Greek *sema* ‘sign, standard’, or an anagram of the generic name *Mesona* Blume, see *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 73(1): 20. 1904.

***Nosema cochinchinensis*** (Loureiro) Merrill (*Anisochilus sinensis* Hance; *Dracocephalum cochinchinense* Lour.; *Dracocephalum cochinchinensis* Loureiro; *Geniosporum holocheilum* Hance; *Mesona prunelloides* Hemsley; *Nosema cochinchinense* (Lour.) Merr.; *Nosema holocheilum* (Hance) Kudô; *Nosema holocheilum* Kudô; *Nosema prunelloides* (Hemsley) C.B. Clarke ex Prain; *Nosema prunelloides* C.B. Clarke ex Prain; *Platostoma cochinchinense* (Lour.) A.J. Paton)

China.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 371. 1790, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 17(193): 13. 1879, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 23(275): 327. 1885, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(175): 267. 1890 and *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 73(1): 21. 1904, *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku*

*Imperial University* 2: 108. 1929, *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc.* ser. 2, 24(2): 343. 1935, *Kew Bulletin* 52(2): 285. 1997

(Astringent.)

in China: long chuan cao

## Nothapodytes Blume Icacinaceae

Greek *nothos* ‘false’ and *apodyo*, *apodutos* ‘to strip off, undressed’, referring to the calyx or to the petals, see *Mantissa Plantarum* 154, 252. 1771, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 1: 22, pl. 47. 1797, *Mémoires de la Société d’Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 174. 1823, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 648. 1825, *Museum Botanicum* 1(16): 248. 1851 [Jul 1850 publ. early 1851], *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2 8: 174. 1851, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2 9: 395. 1852 and *Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Physique et d’Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 53: 35. 1936, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* ed. 2. 20b: 365. 1942, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 23(1): 55–78. 1942, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 225–229. 1949, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 63(3): 399–417. 1976 [1977], *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(2): 1156–1157. 2001.

***Nothapodytes nimmoniana*** (J. Graham) Mabb. (*Mappia cambodiana* Pierre; *Mappia championiana* Miers; *Mappia dimorpha* Craib; *Mappia foetida* (Wight) Miers; *Mappia gardneriana* Mier; *Mappia insularis* (Matsum.) Hatus.; *Mappia oblonga* Miers; *Mappia ovata* Miers; *Mappia ovata* var. *insularis* Matsum.; *Mappia tomentella* Miers ex Valetton; *Mappia tomentosa* Miers; *Mappia wightiana* Miers; *Neoleretia dimorpha* (Craib) Baehni; *Neoleretia foetida* (Wight) Baehni; *Nothapodytes dimorpha* (Craib) Sleumer; *Nothapodytes dimorpha* R.A. Howard; *Nothapodytes foetida* (Wight) Sleumer; *Premna nimmoniana* J. Graham; *Stemonurus foetidus* Wight)

India. Small tree, foul smelling creamy yellow flowers in terminal corymbose cymes, petals hairy inside, purplish smooth drupes

See *A Catalogue of the Plants Growing in Bombay and its Vicinity* 155. 1839, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 3: pl. 955. 1843–1845, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2 9: 396. 1852, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* 17: 267. 1892 and *Botanical Magazine* 15: 55. 1901, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1926(8): 347. 1926, *Candollea* 7: 177–179. 1936, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 15(2): 247. 1940, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 23: 67. 1942, *Taxon* 29(5–6): 606. 1980, *Bot. Hist. Hortus Malabaricus* 88. 1980

(Stem juice may cause hemorrhagia, diarrhea, coma and death. The extract of leaves and young shoots used for treating wounds, boils, ulcers, cancer. A natural source of the terpenoid indole alkaloid camptothecin, two semi-synthetic derivatives, topotecan and irinotecan, are currently prescribed as anticancer drugs. Magico-religious beliefs,

spiritual, emotional, flowers kept in house to keep off evil spirits and ghosts.)

in China: chou wei jia chai long shu

in India: arali, chorla, durnaathada mara, durvaasane mara, ghanera, haelu, hedare, kalgur, kodasa, kodsas, moore gida, more gida, peenari

### Nothocnide Blume ex Chew Urticaceae

From the Greek *nothos* 'false' and *knide* 'nettle'; see Karl Ludwig von Blume, *Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavum*. Lugduni-Batavorum 1856.

#### *Nothocnide repanda* Blume

Sumatra, Borneo. Woody climber or scandent shrub, no irritant hairs, leaves spirally arranged, axillary inflorescence spicate, unisexual flowers

See *Museum Botanicum* 2: 137, t. 14. 1856

(Stem sap drunk to ease a sore throat; stem sap used to treat influenza or fever, and to ease body pain. Sap squeezed from the new top leaves and applied to sores or rubbed on the chest to soothe a bad cough. Leaves tonic, used also to cure mouth ulcers.)

in Papua New Guinea: backilo, ese-kureka, galoho, garoho, yakuandumo

### Notholaena R. Br. Pteridaceae (Polypodiaceae, Adiantaceae)

Cloak ferns, from the Greek *nothos* 'false' and *chlaena*, *laina* 'cloak, blanket, coat', referring to the leaf margins and to the incomplete indusium; see Robert Brown (1773–1858), *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae et Insulae van-Diemen*. 145. London 1810.

*Notholaena nivea* (Poir.) Desv. (*Argyrochosma nivea* (Poir.) Windham; *Cincinalis nivea* (Poir.) Desv.; *Gymnogramma nivea* (Poir.) Mett.; *Notholaena nivea* Desv.; *Pellaea nivea* (Poir.) Prantl; *Pteris nivea* Poir.)

Tropical America.

See *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 5: 313. 1811, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 160. 1852, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 3: 417. 1882. and William Ralph Maxon and C.A. Weatherby "Some species of *Notholaena*, new and old. I. The group of *Notholaena nivea*." *Contr. Gray Herb.* 127: 3–15. 1939, *American Fern Journal* 77(2): 41. 1987, *Hickenia* 2(38): 177. 1996

(Leaves infusion used for cough, stomachache.)

in Chile: culantrillo

*Notholaena nivea* (Poir.) Desv. var. *flava* Hook. (*Acrostichum tereticaulon* Desv.; *Notholaena chrysophylla* Kl.; *Pellaea flavens* C. Chr.)

Tropical America.

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 145. 1810, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 5: 310. 1811, *Filicum Species* 59. 1841, *Species Filicum* 5: 112. 1855, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 23: 265. 1855 and *Index Filicum* 480. 1906, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 127: 3–15. 1939, *Hickenia* 2(38): 177. 1996

(Whole plant decoction used for regulating fertility.)

in Paraguay: doradilla

### Nothopegia Blume Anacardiaceae

From the Greek *nothos* 'false' and the genus *Pegia* Colebr., Greek and Latin *pege* 'a source, spring, origin, fountain, stream', see *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 15(2): 364. 1827 [11–20 Dec 1827], *Museum Botanicum* 1(13): 203. 1850.

*Nothopegia colebrookiana* (Wight) Blume (*Nothopegia colebrookiana* Blume; *Pegia colebrookiana* Wight)

India.

See *Illustrations of Indian Botany* 185. 1840, *Mus. Bot.* 1(13): 203. 1850 [Apr 1850 publ. Oct 1850]

(Dried powdered seeds taken with cow's milk for snakebite.)

in India: karunthillai

### Nothosaerva Wight Amaranthaceae

From the Greek *nothos* 'false, bastard, spurious' plus *Aerva* Forsskål, see *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(2): 22, 25. 1827, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 5(2): 3. 1852, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 6: 17. 1853.

*Nothosaerva brachiata* (L.) Wight (*Achyranthes brachiata* L.; *Aerva brachiata* (L.) Mart.; *Illecebrum brachiatum* (L.) L.; *Pseudanthus brachiatus* (L.) Wight)

India. Woody-based herb, white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204–205. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 50. 1767, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 213. 1771, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 170. 1775, *Beitr. Amarantac.* 83. 1825, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 5: 3. 1852, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 6: 1, 17. 1853, *Fl. Brit. Ind.* 4: 726. 1885 and *Ann. Cat. Pl. Vasc. W. Pakistan* 232. 1972

(Used in Ayurveda. For skin diseases, stomachache, astringent, antiseptic.)

in India: pasanabheda



**Nothosmyrnum Miq. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)**

From the Greek *nothos* ‘false’ and the genus *Smyrnum* L., see *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 58. 1867.

*Nothosmyrnum japonicum* Miquel var. *japonicum* (C.B. Clarke) Ridley (*Macrochlaena glaucocarpa* Handel-Mazzetti)

China, Japan.

See *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi*. 3: 58. 1867 and *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(3): 720–721, pl. 22, f. 1–3. 1933

(The taproot as a sedative and to relieve pain.)

in China: bai bao qin

*Nothosmyrnum japonicum* Miquel var. *sutchuenense* H. Boissieu (*Nothosmyrnum japonicum* var. *sutchuensis* H. Boissieu)

China.

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 16. 1909, *China J. Pl. Resources & Environm.* 4(3): 1–8. 1995

(Analgesic.)

in China: chuan bai bao qin

*Nothosmyrnum xizangense* R.H. Shan & T.S. Wang var. *xizangense* (C.B. Clarke) Ridley (*Nothosmyrnum xizangense* var. *simpliciorum* Shan & T.S. Wang; *Nothosmyrnum xizangense* var. *xizangense*)

China.

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18(3): 375–376. 1980

(Analgesic, stomachic.)

in China: xi zang bai bao qin

**Notopleura (Hook.f.) Bremek. Rubiaceae**

Greek *notos*, *noton* ‘back, south’ and *pleura*, *pleuron* ‘side, rib, lateral’.

*Notopleura uliginosa* (Sw.) Bremek. (*Psychotria laevis* DC.; *Psychotria phytolacca* Spreng. ex DC.; *Psychotria uliginosa* Sw.; *Uragoga laevis* (DC.) Kuntze; *Uragoga uliginosa* (Sw.) Kuntze)

C. Mexico to Trop. America.

See *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 961, 963. 1891 and *Recueil Trav. Bot. Néerl.* 31: 289. 1934, Schultes, R.E. and R.F. Raffauf. *The Healing Forest: Medicinal and Toxic Plants of the Northwest Amazonia*. Dioscorides Press. 1995

(The leaves are a source of a dark blue or black dye used for ceremonial body painting by Indians in the Río Miritiparaná region.)

**Notopterygium Boissieu Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)**

From the Greek *notos* ‘back’ and *pterygion* ‘a small wing’.

*Notopterygium franchetii* H. de Boissieu (*Angelica rubri-vaginata* H. Wolff; *Drymoscias forbesii* (H. de Boissieu) Koso-Poljansky; *Drymoscias franchetii* (H. de Boissieu) Koso-Poljansky; *Notopterygium forbesii* H. de Boissieu)

See *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, sér. 2. 3: 839. 1903

(The rootstock and root are used in some districts instead of *Notopterygium incisum* for the important traditional medicine *qiang huo*.)

in China: kuan ye qiang huo

*Notopterygium incisum* C.C. Ting ex H.T. Chang

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 13(3): 86. 1975

(The rootstock and root are used in the important traditional medicine *qiang huo*, see also *Notopterygium franchetii*.)

in China: qiang huo

**Nucularia Batt. Amaranthaceae (Chenopodiaceae)**

From the Latin *nucula* ‘a small nut’, *nux*, *nucis* ‘a nut’, see *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 50: 469. 1903, Naegelé, A. *Exposé sommaire sur la végétation des environs d’Atar en Mauritanie*. [Dakar] 1956.

*Nucularia perrinii* Batt. (*Nucularia perrinii* var. *incrassata* Maire)

Tropical Africa, Sahara. Low bush, halophyte, papery fleshy leaves, small yellow axillary flowers, relished by camels

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 50: 469. and 51: 434. 1903

(Leaves infusion taken for asthma, depurative, diuretic, for stomach pain, respiratory disorders. Fresh leaves applied for skin diseases, wounds, rheumatism.)

in Mali: askaf, âskâf

in Mauritania: arjem

Tamahaq name: tassak

**Nuphar Sm. Nymphaeaceae**

An Arabic or Persian name; see *Florae Graecae Prodromus* 1(2): 361. 1809 [dt. 1806; issued May–Nov 1809], Auguste Adolphe Lucien Trécul (1818–1896), *Recherches sur la structure et le développement du Nuphar lutea*. Paris 1845 and Beal, E.O. “Taxonomic revision of the genus *Nuphar* Sm. of North America and Europe.” *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 72: 317–346. 1956, Kuan Ke-chien. *Nymphaeaceae* subfam. *Nymphaeoidae*. *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 27: 6–15. 1979, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen*

*Pflanzennamen*. 425. 1996, *Sida* 18(3): 824. 1999. The taxonomy of the genus is problematic. Prior to conservation in its current sense, the name *Nymphaea* was frequently used for *Nuphar*.

*Nuphar lutea* (L.) Sm. (*Nuphar lutea* Sibth. & Sm.; *Nuphar luteum* (L.) Sm.)

North America. Perennial herb, heart-shaped floating leaves on long stalks, bright yellow flowers bowl-shaped

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 510. 1753, *Fl. Graec. Prodr.* 1(2): 361. 1809

(Roots infusion to treat blood diseases, heart trouble, chills with fever; a poultice for boils, wounds, swellings and wounds; rhizome a remedy for impotence, but large doses could be toxic or potentially poisonous.)

in English: brandy bottle, cow-lily, Indian pond-lily, spatter-dock, yellow pond-lily, yellow pondlily, yellow waterlily

in China: ou ya ping peng cao

*Nuphar lutea* (L.) Sm. subsp. *advena* (Aiton) Kartesz & Gandhi (*Nuphar advena* (Aiton) W.T. Aiton; *Nuphar advena* Ait.; *Nuphar advena* subsp. *ozarkana* (G.S. Mill. & Standl.) D. Padgett; *Nuphar advena* var. *tomentosa* Torr. & A. Gray; *Nuphar fluviatilis* Standl.; *Nuphar fluviatilis* (R.M. Harper) Standl.; *Nuphar lutea* subsp. *macrophylla* (Small) E.O. Beal; *Nuphar lutea* subsp. *ozarkana* (G.S. Mill. & Standl.) E.O. Beal; *Nuphar microcarpa* (G.S. Mill. & Standl.) Standl.; *Nuphar ovata* (G.S. Mill. & Standl.) Standl.; *Nuphar ozarkana* (G.S. Mill. & Standl.) Standl.; *Nuphar puteora* Fernald; *Nuphar puteorum* Fernald; *Nuphar* x *interfluitans* Fernald; *Nymphaea advena* Aiton; *Nymphaea advena* subsp. *macrophylla* (Small) G.S. Mill. & Standl.; *Nymphaea chartacea* G.S. Mill. & Standl.; *Nymphaea fluviatilis* R.M. Harper; *Nymphaea ludoviciana* G.S. Mill. & Standl.; *Nymphaea macrophylla* Small; *Nymphaea microcarpa* G.S. Mill. & Standl.; *Nymphaea ovata* G.S. Mill. & Standl.; *Nymphaea ozarkana* G.S. Mill. & Standl.; *Nymphaea puberula* G.S. Mill. & Standl.; *Nymphozanthus advena* (Aiton) Fernald; *Nymphozanthus ozarkanus* (G.S. Mill. & Standl.) Palmer & Steyererm.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 510. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 226–227. 1789, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a Catalogue of the Plants Cultivated in the Royal Botanic Garden at Kew. London (2nd ed.) (W.T. Aiton) 3: 295. 1811, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 70. 1822, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 1: 108. 1842 and *Rhodora* 21(250): 186. 1919, *Publ. Field Columb. Mus., Bot. Ser.* 8: 311. 1931, *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 72: 332, 337. 1956, *Phytologia* 67(6): 463. 1989

(Analgesic, anticonvulsive, febrifuge, stomachic, for epilepsy, chills, blood diseases, fever, smallpox, sores, swellings, bruises, heart and respiratory troubles, inflammatory diseases. Witchcraft medicine, anti-witch remedy, to keep witches away.)

in English: spatter-dock, yellow pond-lily, yellow pondlily

*Nuphar lutea* (L.) Sm. subsp. *polysepala* (Engelm.) E.O. Beal (*Nuphar polysepala* Engelm.; *Nymphaea polysepala* (Engelm.) Greene; *Nymphozanthus polysepalus* (Engelm.) Fernald; *Nymphozanthus polysepalus* Fernald)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 2(2): 282. 1866, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 15(3): 84. 1888 and *Rhodora* 21(250): 187. 1919, *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* 72(2): 339. 1956

(Roots considered poisonous. Analgesic, contraceptive, anti-rheumatic, anticonvulsive, febrifuge, stomachic, for epilepsy, chills, blood diseases, gonorrhoea, ulcers, sores, swellings, bruises, heart and respiratory troubles, lung hemorrhages, asthma and chest pains, tuberculosis, toothache, bites and infections, fever, smallpox, inflammatory diseases, rheumatism. Witchcraft medicine, anti-witch remedy, to keep witches away.)

in English: Rocky Mountain pond-lily, Rocky Mountain pondlily, Rocky Mountain spatter-dock

*Nuphar lutea* (Linnaeus) Smith subsp. *variegata* (Durand) E.O. Beal (*Nuphar advena* (Aiton) W.T. Aiton var. *fraterna* (G.S. Mill. & Standl.) Standl.; *Nuphar americana* Provancher; *Nuphar fraterna* (G.S. Miller & Standley) Standley; *Nuphar variegata* Durand; *Nuphar variegatum* Engelm.; *Nymphaea americana* (Provancher) G.S. Miller & Standley; *Nymphaea fraterna* G.S. Miller & Standley; *Nymphozanthus variegatus* (Durand) Fernald)

North America. Perennial herb, heart-shaped floating leaves

See *Florae Graecae Prodromus* 1: 361. 1809 [1806], *Fl. Canada* [Provancher] 28. 1862, *Annual Reports of the State Botanist* 19: (App.) 73. 1866 (also *Annual Report of the New York State Museum* 19: 73. 1866 or *Annual Rep. New York State Mus. Nat. Hist.*) and Miller, G.S. Jr. and P.C. Standley. "The North American species of *Nymphaea*." *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 16(3): 63–108. 1912, *Rhodora* 21(250): 187. 1919, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 8(5): 310. 1931

(Roots infusion cooling, disinfectant, for skin diseases, venereal diseases, urinary problems; crushed roots applied to skin diseases, sore joints, swellings and painful limbs, bruises, wounds, infections, infected sores. Veterinary medicine, boiled and crushed roots on deep cuts of horses.)

in English: bullhead lily, pond lily, variegated yellow pond-lily

### Nuxia Comm. ex Lam. Buddlejaceae (Loganiaceae)

The genus was named after a French botanist on La Réunion Island, M. de la Nux, see *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 295–296, t. 71. 1792, *Flora*

26: 77. 1843 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information* 1, 1930. pp. 10–32. 1930 [Smith, Christo Albertyn, *Nuxia and Lachnopylis in Africa*.], Leeuwenberg, Anthonius Josephus Maria (1930-), “The Loganiaceae of Africa: XIV, a revision of *Nuxia* Lam.” *Meded. Landbouwhogeschool Wageningen* 75(8): 77. 1975.

***Nuxia congesta*** R. Br. ex Fresen. (*Lachnopylis angolensis* (Gilg) Philipson; *Lachnopylis compacta* C.A. Sm.; *Lachnopylis congesta* C.A. Sm.; *Lachnopylis congesta* (R. Br. ex Fresen.) C.A. Sm.; *Lachnopylis flocculosa* C.A. Sm.; *Lachnopylis goetzeana* Greenway ex Burt Davy; *Lachnopylis goetzeana* (Gilg) Greenway; *Lachnopylis guineensis* Hutch. & M.B. Moss; *Lachnopylis guineensis* Hutch., M.B. Moss, Hutch. & Dalziel; *Lachnopylis heterotricha* C.A. Sm.; *Lachnopylis mannii* (Gilg) Hutch. & M.B. Moss; *Lachnopylis montana* C.A. Sm.; *Lachnopylis odorata* (Gilg) Greenway; *Lachnopylis odorata* Greenway ex Burt Davy; *Lachnopylis platyphylla* (Gilg) Dale; *Lachnopylis platyphylla* (Gilg) C.A. Sm. ex Robyns; *Lachnopylis platyphylla* (Gilg) Greenway; *Lachnopylis sambesina* (Gilg) C.A. Sm.; *Lachnopylis saxatilis* C.A. Sm.; *Lachnopylis schistotricha* C.A. Sm.; *Lachnopylis speciosa* C.A. Sm.; *Lachnopylis ternifolia* Hochst.; *Lachnopylis viscidulosa* C.A. Sm.; *Nuxia angolensis* Gilg; *Nuxia breviflora* S. Moore; *Nuxia dekindtiana* Gilg; *Nuxia emarginata* Sond.; *Nuxia gillettii* De Wild.; *Nuxia goetzeana* Gilg; *Nuxia keniensis* T.C.E. Fr.; *Nuxia latifolia* T.C.E. Fr.; *Nuxia mannii* Gilg; *Nuxia odorata* Gilg; *Nuxia platyphylla* Gilg; *Nuxia pubescens* Sond.; *Nuxia rupicola* Gilg; *Nuxia sambesina* Gilg; *Nuxia siebenlistii* Gilg; *Nuxia tomentosa* Sond.; *Nuxia viscosa* Gibbs)

Tropical Africa.

See *Tabl. Encycl. Meth., Bot.* 1: 295. 1791, *Flora* 21: 606. 1838, *Flora* 26: 77. 1843, *Linnaea* 23: 83–84. 1850, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas* C (1895) 312. 1895, *Notizbl. Königl. Bot. Gart. Berlin* 1: 74. 1895 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 30(3–4): 375–376. 1901, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 32: 140–142. 1902, *J. Bot.* 41: 403. 1903, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 37: 454. 1906 [1904–1906 publ. 1906], Siebenlist, Th., *Forstwirtschaft in Deutsch-Ostafrika ...* Berlin, P. Parey, 1914, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 5: 15. 1915, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 8: 697–698. 1924, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1930: 17, 27–31, 40. 1930, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* ed. 1 [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 2: 20. 1931, *Trees and Shrubs of Kenya Colony* 124. 1936, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1937, 61. 1937, *Check-Lists For. Trees & Shrubs Brit. Empire* No. 5 (Tanganyika Terr.) Pt. 1, 112, 133. 1940, *Catalogue of the vascular plants of S. Tomé* 245. 1944, *Flore des spermatophytes du parc national Albert*. ii. 60. Bruxelles, 1947–1955

(Astringent. Magic.)

in English: bogwood, brittlewood, common wild elder

in Cameroon: evoun

in Southern Africa: gewone wildevlier, bergsalie, broshout, witblomsalie; mohatantswe, mokwerekwere (Ngwaketse dialect, Botswana); umKhobeza, isiPhofane (Zulu); umKho-beza (Xhosa)

***Nuxia floribunda*** Benth. (*Lachnopylis floribunda* C.A. Sm.; *Lachnopylis floribunda* (Benth.) C.A. Sm.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, branched, rounded crown, small sweetly scented cream-white flowers in large branched inflorescences, tiny seeds, honey tree, foliage browsed by game and stock

See *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 2: 59. 1836 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1930: 17, 25. 1930

(Bark mixed with water to treat diarrhea. Leaves to treat coughs, colds, influenza, fevers, indigestion, infantile convulsions. Root mixed with other plants to treat hernia. Rituals, magic, the leaves.)

in English: forest elder, kite tree, white elder, wild peach

in Southern Africa: bosvlier, vlier, wildevlier; motlhabare (North Sotho); umHlambandlazi (= mousebird washer), umDlambandlaze, isanywana, iThambo, inGobese, umSunuwembuzi, umGwaqu, umKhobeza, umKhombeza (Zulu); iNgqota, isiKhali, isiKali (Xhosa); mula-notshi, mpupumwa (Venda)

in Tanzania: chirazi, mkombaluiko, mkombalwika, mkombalwiko, msasi dume, muacho, muasho, mvambe, mwasho

## Nyctanthes L. Oleaceae (Verbenaceae)

From the Greek *nyx*, *nyktos* ‘night’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, the flowers open at night and fall off at the break of the day, at dawn, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 6. 1753.

***Nyctanthes arbor-tristis*** L. (*Parilium arbor-tristis* Gaertn.; *Parilium arbor-tristis* (L.) Gaertn.)

India. Shrub or small tree, quadrangular branchlets, dentate scabrous leaves, white flowers with orange tube, suborbicular compressed capsule, grown for its fragrant flowers, dried flowers eaten in curries, leaves used for polishing wood, from the corolla tube an orange dye is extracted

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 6. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 234 et 2: 265. 1788, *FBI* 3: 603. 1882 and *For. Fl. Punj.* ed. 3: 318. 1956, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 56–58. 1983, *Current Science* 53: 439–441. 1984, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 71–77. 1989

(Used in Ayurveda. Root extract to cure fever; roots kept in paddy stock to protect from insects; roots chewed in toothache. Bark expectorant, a decoction given for gastrointestinal disorders. Soft leaves crushed and given with milk in the treatment of malaria; leaf juice taken with honey as a treatment for arthritis and waist pain; leaf paste or juice



applied on eczema, scabies and ringworm; leaf juice given as a febrifuge, vermifuge in infants and for curing hiccups; leaf decoction to cure malaria, fevers, sciatica, rheumatic pains; leaf infusion for fevers and as an antidote for reptile venoms. Inflorescence and young fruits pounded in water used to relieve cough. Seeds for the treatment of piles and skin diseases; seed powder mixed with honey given in malaria; powdered seeds mixed with coconut oil, kept in sunlight and applied to scalp to prevent premature whitening of hair. Veterinary medicine, leaf juice given to kill intestinal worms and applied for skin diseases, eczema.)

in English: coral jasmine, musk flower, night-blooming jasmine, night jasmine, sorrowful tree, tree of sadness

in China: nai hua, hung mo li

in India: basgo, char-amir, gangaseoli, gangashivli, gangashvili, gangashvli, gangasiuli, gargad, gauda-khadika, gotha khadika, harshinghar, harsingar, gotkhadika, goudakhadika, harsingar, harshinghar, hengra, kharsa, khirsari, manja pumeram, manjapumaram, mannappumaram, murjhatani, parijat, parijata, parijatak, parijatham, parsikut, pavalamallikai, pavizamalli, samsah-door, san-chiari, sansiari, saparam, sephaali, sephalika, seulli sephali, shihor, siharu, sihor, simhali, singadahara

in Indonesia: srigading

in Malaya: seri gading

in Nepal: parijat

in Pakistan: harsingar, kuri

## Nymphaea L. Nymphaeaceae

Greek *nymphaia* 'goddess of springs, water nymph', Latin *nymphaea* 'water lily', Akkadian *nib'u* 'growth', *naba'u* 'to spring', *namba'u* 'spring', Hebrew *nub* 'to bud, to sprout, to grow, to thrive'; see [Crusca], *Vocabolario degli Accademici della Crusca*. Firenze 1691, 1729–1738, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 510–511. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 227. 1754, *Annals of Botany* [König & Sims]. 2: 70–71. 1805, *The Paradise Londinensis* 1: pl. 14. 1805, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* ser. 3, 19: 33. 1853, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 3(2): 8. 1888, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 11. 1891 and Conard, Henry Shoemaker (1874–1971), *The waterlilies*. Washington, The Carnegie Institute of Washington, 1905, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 239–242. 1946, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 998. New York 1967, *J. Jap. Bot.* 56: 367–375. 1981, Conard, Henry Shoemaker (1874–1971), *The waterlilies: a monograph of the genus Nymphaea*. Suffolk: Lark Publications, 1991 [Facsimile reproduction of 1905 monograph.], *Novon* 2(3): 1236. 1992, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario Etimologici. Basi semitiche delle lingue indeuropee. Dizionario della lingua Greca*. 2(1): 198. Firenze 1994, *Brittonia* 48(4): 523–524. 1996 (publ.

1997), *Fl. Ecuador* 70: 4–24. 2003, *Fl. Australia* 2: 458 (265). 2007, Water Gardeners International, *Checklist of Nymphaea (Waterlily) Names*. 2007, Ansari, R. (1948– ), *Waterlilies in India: Taxonomy and Cultivation of the Genus Nymphaea L. (Nymphaeaceae)*. Calicut, Indian Association for Angiosperm Taxonomy, 2009.

***Nymphaea alba*** L. (*Castalia alba* (L.) Greene; *Castalia alba* (L.) Wood; *Castalia alba* Greene; *Castalia alba* Wood; *Nymphaea minoriflora* Wissjul.)

China, India. Perennial aquatic herb, creeping rootstock, floating cordate smooth glossy leaves, light yellow flowers, spongy fruits, black ovoid seeds, starchy rootstock used as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 510–511. 1753, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 15: 85. 1888

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Long scapes of leaves and flowers boiled in water and applied for boils. Rootstock used in dysentery.)

in English: European white water-lily

in China: bai shui lian

in India: boga bhet, boomb, bum posh, tharo augouba

in Tibet: ko mu da, ko mu ta, u tpa la dkar po

***Nymphaea caerulea*** Savigny (*Nymphaea caerulea* Andrews; *Nymphaea calliantha* Conard.; *Nymphaea mildbraedii* Gilg.; *Nymphaea nelsonii* Burt Davy; *Nymphaea spectabilis* Gilg; *Nymphaea vernayi* Bremekamp & Oberm.)

Tanzania. Aquatic herb, root system fibrous, woody rhizome, leaves floating, blue-purple flowers

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 1: 366–371. 1802 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 7–8: 19. 1904, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 41: 359, 361. 1908, *Ann. Transvaal Mus.* xvi. 412. 1935, *Cytologia* 45: 307–314. 1980, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 797–804. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: utpalam

***Nymphaea capensis*** Thunb. (*Nymphaea bernierana* Planch.; *Nymphaea caerulea* Andrews; *Nymphaea capensis* var. *madagascariensis* (DC.) Conard; *Nymphaea edgeworthii* Lehm.; *Nymphaea emirnenis* Planch.; *Nymphaea hookeriana* Lehm.; *Nymphaea madagascariensis* DC.; *Nymphaea punctata* Edgew.; *Nymphaea scutifolia* DC.; *Nymphaea stellata* Willd.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 510–511. 1753, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 120. 1768, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 2(2): 1153. 1799, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 2: 50. 1821, *Revue*

*Horticole* 2: 65. 1853, *Fragm.* (Mueller) 2(16): 142. 1861 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 6: 67–89. 1971, *J. Jap. Bot.* 56: 367–375. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 44: 179. 1989, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 80(3:VIII): 150. 1993, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 32(4): 293–300. 1994

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Rhizome astringent, for diarrhea. Leaves and roots decoction taken for heart palpitations. Roots and flowers chewed for kidney troubles. Leaf petiole of *Nymphaea stellata* taken in menstrual disorders.)

in English: blue waterlily, Cape blue waterlily, Indian blue water-lily, lotus lily, waterlily

in India: aampal kizhangu, alli kaada, allikada, allittamarai, ampal, бага bhet, berra, bhenght, bhent, bilenaydilie, biletavare, boga bhet, cit-ambel, dhemp, ganjanja, ghangor, indevaramu, indivara, kalakamal, kalava puvvu, kaluvva poovu, kalva puvvu, kamal, kamal ka phal, kanval, karuneythal, kasturi-salak, koi, koka, koka koi bhenght, kokka, koyiphulo, krishnakamal, kumtan kumuda, kumudam, kumudini, kumudni, lal shaluk, maltayam, mekaniram, mekanirattamarai, mirutorpalakkoti, miruturpalam, mokuva, nalla kalava, nallani padmamu, neclophal, neela naidile, neela thaavare, neela thavare, neeloth balam, neeti kaluva, neeti tamara, nilapatumam, nilkamal, nilofar, nilophul, nilorpalam, niloth phal, nilpadma, nilshapla, nilotpalam, nilpadma, nir, nirkkuvallai, nirkkuvallaikkoti, nitikulava, otaivanitakkoti, otaivanitam, porebunder, porutaki, poyani, poynu, raktotpala, red shalok, shaluk, shapla, sitambel, sulka, tellakaluva, thariktha, tharo, unampal, unamparkoti, uplia-kamal, urpalam, uta allikkoti, utampal, utavalli, utpala, vellampal

in Tibet: u tpa la snon po, u tpa la snos po

in Madagascar: agoaga

in South Africa: bloublom, blouwaterblom, blouwaterlelie, kaaimanblom, paddapreekstoel, waterlelie

in Tanzania: myungiyungi buluu makula

*Nymphaea cyanea* Roxb. (*Nymphaea cyanea* Roxb. & G. Don)

India.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 41. 1814, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants...* 1: 125, descr. 1831

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in India: cirralli, nila, nilotpala, utpala

*Nymphaea edulis* DC.

India.

See *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 2: 52. 1821

(Used in Unani.)

in India: alli, alli-tamara, alli-tamarai, allit-tamara, ambal, anpala, cevvali, chhota-kanval, kanval, manciti, nilu-far, nyadale-huvu

*Nymphaea lotus* L. (*Castalia mystica* Salisb.; *Nymphaea acutidens* Peter - p.p.; *Nymphaea dentata* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Nymphaea hypotricha* Peter; *Nymphaea leucantha* Peter; *Nymphaea liberiensis* A. Chev.; *Nymphaea lotus* L. var. *dentata* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Casp.; *Nymphaea lotus* L. var. *parviflora* Peter; *Nymphaea reichardiana* F. Hoffm.; *Nymphaea thermalis* DC.; *Nymphaea zenkeri* Gilg)

South Africa. Robust aquatic herb, large oval tuberous rhizome, circular floating large and rounded to deeply heart-shaped leaves, white fragrant solitary flowers at or above the water surface, a mass of yellow stamens, rounded fruit, famine food, seeds edible, tubers boiled and eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 510–511. 1753, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 249. 1827 and *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Afr.* 5: 352. 1916, *Mem. N.Y. Bot. Gard.* 8 3: 216. 1953, *Cytologia* 45: 307–314. 1980, Wiersema, J.H. “Distributional records for *Nymphaea lotus* (Nymphaeaceae) in the Western Hemisphere.” *Sida* 9: 230–234. 1982

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Juice plant poisonous to small animals. Rhizomes for fever, insomnia, coughs, bronchitis. Seeds for eczema. Leaves against anxiety; chopped leaves decoction to prevent miscarriage. Flowers decoction sedative.)

in English: Egyptian lily, Egyptian lotus, Egyptian waterlily, lotus, sacred lotus, waterlily, white lily, white lotus, white waterlily, winter lotus

in India: allikada, allitamarai, ampal, bile-naidilay, bile-tavaray, cevvpampal, chota kanval, cumuda, gul nih far, gul nilofar, hallaka, indiravacham, kalharamu, kamala, krishnakamal, kumuda, lal-kamal, nedel kalung, neerampal, neithal, nilofar, nilotpala, nilufar, raktotpal, sandhyaka, tellakaluva, vellambal, vellampal

in South Africa: lotus lily, waterlelie

in Nigeria: osipata, bado

in Tanzania: king’ala, lombo, lubehe, maleve, myungiyungi, toro, yunga

in Yoruba: osibata

in Zambia: matuwa

*Nymphaea lotus* L. var. *pubescens* (Willd.) Hook. f. & Thomson (*Nymphaea pubescens* Willd.)

India. Aquatic, rootstocks and seeds as food

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 2(2): 1154. 1799, *The Flora of British India* 1(1): 114. 1872 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 6: 67–89. 1971, *Taxon* 29: 165–166. 1980

(Used in Sidha. Roots in diarrhea, piles; powdered rhizomes for piles and dyspepsia. Flowers in heart palpitation.)

in India: alacam, alakam, allacikkoti, allai, allari, alli, allimulam, alli ver, alliri, allitamarai, allittamarai, ambel, ampar, ariyakacakkoti, ariyakacam, ataivu, cacampariyam,

cacampiriyakkoti, cacampiriyam, cacippiriyam, cantirakantam, cantirakanti, cantirakantimulam, caukantikam, cauntiriyam, cayaka, cayakakkoti, cayam, chandova, changualuva, chhota kanwal, chitti kaluva, cikorakam, ciriya-putpam, citalakam, comapantu, errakuluva, ilapetaki, intiravacam, intiravamam, intukamalam, iramakkaruni, itciyakam, iyakkurotakkoti, iyakkurotam kaluva, kamal, kan, kannaidele, kannaidile, karttapam, karttavam, katirpapakai, kavelam, kaya, kendaavare, kole hoo, kotiyampal, kulai, kulavampal, kumutaki, kumutakikkoti, kumutas-tam, kuvalakam, kuvalayam, kuvam, kuvelam, kuvelayam, laal kamal, mulakkoti, neytar kilanku, nicakacam, nica-putpam, nicaputpam, nikacakakkoti, nikacakam, nikacam, nirkkamalli, pakarvili, pakarvilikkoti, pennaracukkoti, punnakam, raivatakkoti, raivatam, saalaka, salak, tarpalam, tavalorpalam, thellakalava, tikkayam, tuvicatam, vellaialli, vellaiyallikkoti, vellambal, venalli, venkumu-takkoti, venkumutam

*Nymphaea nouchali* Burm.f. (*Nymphaea bernierana* Planch.; *Nymphaea bernieriana* Planch.; *Nymphaea capensis* var. *madagascariensis* (DC.) Conard; *Nymphaea emir-nensis* Planch.; *Nymphaea madagascariensis* DC.; *Nymphaea stellata* F. Muell.; *Nymphaea stellata* Willdenow)

India. Aquatic, deep water herb, short rootstock, underground rhizomes/tubers, globular fruits, shining smooth black seeds, leaves and petioles eaten as vegetable, rootstock and seeds famine food

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 510–511. 1753, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrum Florae Capensis* 120. 1768, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 2(2): 1153. 1799, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 2: 50. 1821, *Revue Horticole* [Paris]. 2: 65. 1853, *Fragm.* (Mueller) 2(16): 142. 1861 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 6: 67–89. 1971, *J. Jap. Bot.* 56: 367–375. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 44: 179. 1989, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 80(3:VIII): 150. 1993, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 32(4): 293–300. 1994

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves of *Holmskioldia sanguinea*, *Albizia myriophylla* and *Nymphaea nouchali* boiled and taken as blood purifier; leaf petiole of *Nymphaea stellata* taken in menstrual disorders. Seeds extract tonic, in cutaneous diseases. Rootstock astringent, slightly narcotic, for diarrhea, dysentery. Rhizomes infusion diuretic, cooling, emollient, applied on piles; fresh tuber/rhizome taken as a permanent antifertility drug; powdered rhizome taken orally for dyspepsia, piles, dysentery and diarrhea, and as a post-partum remedy; rhizome powder taken in indigestion, piles, dysentery. Rhizome and flowers mixed with black pepper pasted and taken in menstrual disorders. Flower decoction for heart palpitation and diarrhea; flowers anti-aphrodisiac. Ceremonial, flowers used in worship. Veterinary medicine, rhizome juice given for diarrhea.)

in English: Indian red waterlily

in China: yan yao shui lian

in India: aampal kizhangu, acitampurukam, acitorpalam, alli, alli kaada, allikada, allittamarai, ampal, ancanala, ancani, anuttinam, asitotpala, бага bhet, berra, bhenght, bhent, bhet, bilenaydilie, biletavare, boga bhet, caukantikam, cirralli, cirrampal, cit-ambel, ganjaniam, ghangor, heluk, indeevaramu, indivara, indivaram, indiwari, intamparam, intamvaram, intiralayam, intiravam, kahlarah, kalava puvvu, kaluvva poovu, kalva puvvu, kamal, kamal ka phal, kandota, kandotha, kannapuram, kantotakam, kantotam, kanval, karnapuram, karuneytarpu, karuneythal, karunkavi, karuppalli, koi, koka, koka koi bhenght, kokka, kontalmeni, koticcittamarai, koyiphulo, krishnakamal, kumuda, kumudah, kumudam, kumudini, kumudni, kuvalaya, lal shaluk, mokuva, mridutpala, nalla kalava, nallani padmamu, neclophal, neela naidile, neela thaavare, neela thavare, neeloth balam, neeti kaluva, neeti tamara, neydal, neytal, nilakamala, nilakamalam, nilaliya, nilalli, nilambujanma, nilampal, nilampucam, nilapadma, nilapatra, nilavalli, niloth phal, nitikulava, nilotpala, nilotpalam, nilpadma, nilpankaja, nilpatraka, poynu, raktotpala, red shalok, saugandhika, shaluk, shapla, sulka, tellakaluva, thaik tha, tharo, unampal, unamparkoti, urpalam, uta allikkoti, utampal, utavalli, utpala, utpalaka, utpalam, vellampal

in the Philippines: lauasa, lawas, pulau, talailo, tunas

in Tibet: u tpa la snon po, u tpa la snos po

*Nymphaea nouchali* Burm.f. var. *caerulea* (Savigny) Verdc. (*Castalia scutifolia* Salisb.; *Nymphaea caerulea* Savigny; *Nymphaea caerulea* Andrews; *Nymphaea calliantha* Conard; *Nymphaea calliantha* Conard var. *tenuis*; *Nymphaea capensis* Thunb. var. *alba* K.C. Landon; *Nymphaea capensis* Thunb. var. *capensis*; *Nymphaea cyclophylla* R.E. Fr.; *Nymphaea engleri* Gilg; *Nymphaea maculata* sensu Hauman; *Nymphaea maculata* Schumacher; *Nymphaea maculata* Raf.; *Nymphaea magnifica* Conard; *Nymphaea magnifica* Gilg; *Nymphaea mildbraedii* Gilg; *Nymphaea muschlerana* Gilg; *Nymphaea muschleriana* Gilg; *Nymphaea nelsonii* Burtt Davy; *Nymphaea nubica* Lehm.; *Nymphaea scutifolia* (Salisb.) DC.; *Nymphaea scutifolia* DC.; *Nymphaea spectabilis* Gilg; *Nymphaea stellata* F. Muell.; *Nymphaea stellata* auct., sensu Harv., sensu Oliv p.p., non Willd. sensu stricto, misapplied name; *Nymphaea stellata* Willd.; *Nymphaea vernayi* Bremek. & Oberm.)

East Africa to South Africa. Weak-stemmed aquatic herb, tuberous rhizomes, floating leaves, blue flowers, tubers eaten fresh, boiled or roasted, in seasonally flooded depressions, rivers, reservoirs and ponds

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrum Florae Capensis* 120. 1768, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 2(2): 1153. 1799, *Ann. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* i. (1802) 366. 1802, *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 2: 50. 1821, *Fragm.* (Mueller) 2(16): 142. 1861, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 4(2): 175, t. 33, 34. 1878 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xli. 357, 359–361. 1908, *Wiss. Ergebn. Schwed. Rhodesia-Kongo-Exped. 1911–1912* i. 39. 1914, *Rhodora* 18: 120. 1916,



*Ann. Transvaal Mus.* xvi. 412. 1935, *Phytologia* 55(2): 109. 1984, *Flora of Tropical East Africa Nymphaeaceae*: 7. 1989

(Used in Ayurveda. Rhizomes chopped up with the flowers, mixed with honey and then chewed as a remedy for kidney problems. Ceremonial, flowers eaten in ceremonies.)

in English: blue lotus, blue lotus of Egypt, blue waterlily, Egyptian lotus, waterlily

in India: utpalam

in Kenya: bocore, chirunji, gune, kirunji, marera, myungiyungi, narogeki, nkuram, qomisho, sobagel, t(h)oro, yunga

in South Africa: blouwaterblom, blouwaterlelie, blue waterlily, paddapreekstoel, waterlelie

in Tanzania: maleve, myungiyungi

***Nymphaea odorata*** Aiton (*Castalia odorata* (Aiton) Wood var. *gigantea* (Tricker) Fernald; *Castalia odorata* (Aiton) Wood var. *gigantea* (Tricker ex Conard) Fernald; *Nymphaea odorata* Willd.; *Nymphaea odorata* var. *gigantea* Tricker; *Nymphaea odorata* Aiton var. *gigantea* Tricker ex Conard; *Nymphaea parkeriana* Lehm.)

South America.

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W. Aiton) 2: 227. 1789, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 6: *Castalia* no. 1. 1806, *Semina in Horto Botanico Hamburgensi* 10. 1853 and *Rhodora* 10(111): 49. 1908, *Taxon* 31: 766–768. 1982, *Caryologia* 59: 25–30. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in English: American water-lily, fragrant waterlily, pond lily, white waterlily

in India: allakam, calerukam, caupakkiyam, cavikarpavakoti, cavikarpavam, cenkalunir, cenkuvalai, centonri, cira-cenkalunir, cirini, intiva, irakaciyamakkoti, irakaciyamam, iramapattini, iramapattinikkoti, irattanalam, irattanati, iratorpalam, kekkaricam, kentarakam, kuvalayam, kuvantam, murapam, neyccatti, neytal, nilavamiyam, picumantam, piramarestam, raktotpala, rommuka, rommukakkuvalai, sengashunir, shengalaneer kalung, tamacenkamalam, tevakantam, tevapucaippu, tevapujaippu, turttayakkoti, turttayam, unampal, utampal, utavalli, viputarkantam

***Nymphaea odorata*** Aiton subsp. *odorata* (*Castalia lekophylla* Small

*Castalia minor* (Sims) Nyárády; *Castalia minor* (DC.) Nyárády; *Castalia minor* (Sims) DC. ex Small; *Castalia odorata* (Aiton) Greene; *Castalia odorata* (Aiton) Alph. Wood; *Castalia odorata* fo. *rosea* (Pursh) Britton; *Castalia odorata* var. *gigantea* (Tricker) Fernald; *Castalia odorata* (Aiton) Wood var. *gigantea* Fernald; *Castalia odorata* (Aiton) Wood var. *gigantea* (Tricker ex Conard) Fernald; *Castalia odorata* (Aiton) Wood var. *minor* (Sims) G. Lawson; *Castalia odorata* (Aiton) Wood var. *minor* Cockerell; *Castalia odorata* var. *minor* (Sims) Cockerell; *Castalia*

*reniformis* Hitchc.; *Castalia reniformis* DC.; *Castalia reniformis* (Walter) Branner & Coville; *Castalia reniformis* Nash; *Castalia tuberosa* Greene; *Castalia tuberosa* (Paine) Greene; *Nymphaea lekophylla* (Small) Cory; *Nymphaea minor* (Sims) DC.; *Nymphaea minor* DC.; *Nymphaea odorata* fo. *rubra* Guillon; *Nymphaea odorata* Aiton [infrasp. unranked] *rubra* Guillon; *Nymphaea odorata* fo. *rubra* Conard; *Nymphaea odorata* Aiton f. *rubra* (Guillon) Conard; *Nymphaea odorata* subsp. *tuberosa* (Paine) Wiersema & Hellq.; *Nymphaea odorata* Aiton var. *gigantea* Tricker; *Nymphaea odorata* Aiton var. *gigantea* Tricker ex Conard; *Nymphaea odorata* Aiton var. *godfreyi* Ward; *Nymphaea odorata* Aiton var. *minor* Sims; *Nymphaea odorata* Aiton var. *rosea* Pursh; *Nymphaea odorata* Aiton var. *stenopetala* Fernald; *Nymphaea odorata* Aiton var. *villosa* Caspary; *Nymphaea tuberosa* Paine)

South and North America. Perennial herb, aquatic, spongy roots, shiny green rounded floating leaves, sweet smelling flowers, buds eaten before opening

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W. Aiton) 2: 227. 1789, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... (Rees) 6: *Castalia* no. 1. 1806, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 2: 369. 1813, *Botanical Magazine* 40: tab. 1652. 1814, *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 2: 58. 1821, *Semina in Horto Botanico Hamburgensi* 10. 1853, Paine, John A. (John Alsop) (1840–1912), *Catalogue of plants found in Oneida county and vicinity*. 132. New York, 1865, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 250. 1866, *Rev. Hort.* [Paris]. 53: 406. 1881, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 15: 84–85. 1888, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 17(5): 123. 1890, *Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis* 5: 484. 1891, *Rep. (Annual) Arkansas Geol. Surv.* 1888(4): 164. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 22: 147. 1895, *The Water Garden* 88. 1897 and *Rhodora* 10(111): 49. 1908, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 3(9): 145. 1908, *Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci.* 23: 621. 1916, *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* [Small] 543. 1933, *Rhodora* 38(455): 406. 1936, *Rhodora* 49(581): 141–142, tab. 1061–1063. 1947, Seymour, Frank Conkling (1895–1985), *Flora of Lincoln County, Wisconsin*: an annotated list of flowering plants and ferns, with keys and brief descriptions for identification. Treating briefly also the plants of the adjacent counties: Oneida County, Langlade County, Marathon County, Taylor County, Price County. 1960, *Phytologia* 37(5): 443–444. 1977, *Rhodora* 96(886): 170. 1994

(Roots considered poisonous; large doses may be toxic. Leaves infusion for colds, swellings. Roots infusion or juice to treat coughs, tuberculosis, mouth sores, diarrhea; root poultice for swellings.)

in English: American water-lily, fragrant waterlily, pond lily, white waterlily

***Nymphaea rubra*** Roxb. (*Nymphaea rubra* Roxb. ex Salisb.)

India.

See *Cytologia* 45: 307–314. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Flowers blood purifier, febrifuge aphrodisiac, useful in cough and vomiting.)

in English: Indian red waterlily

in India: alagandha, alipriya, alohita, alpapatra, anda, aravinda, arunakamala, atti, bhadra, charunalaka, erra kaluva, hallaka, indivara, kalharamu, kamala, kokanada, krishnakktotpala, kumuda, kunalaya, lal shapla, lalakamal, nilotpala, nilufar, nulufar, raktakairava, raktakalhara, raktakamal, raktakamala, raktakumuda, raktambhoja, raktasandhyaka, raktasaroruha, raktavarija, raktavarna, ravipriya, rochana, rongabhet, sandhyaka, shonapadma, somakhya, thaamara

in Japan: aka-bana-hitsuji-gusa (= red flowered *Nymphaea tetragona*)

in Okinawa: suirin

in Tibet: utpa ladmar po

*Nymphaea stellata* Willd. var. *cyanea* Hook. f. (*Nymphaea stellata* F. Muell.)

India, Tropical Africa.

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 2(2): 1153. 1799, *Hort. Bengal.* 41. 1814, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants...* 1: 125, descr. 1831, *Fragm.* (Mueller) 2(16): 142. 1861 and *Cytologia* 45: 307–314. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: nila, nilotpala, utpala

*Nymphaea tetragona* Georgi (*Castalia crassifolia* Hand.-Mazz.; *Nymphaea acutiloba* DC.; *Nymphaea crassifolia* (Hand.-Mazz.) Nakai; *Nymphaea tetragona* var. *crassifolia* (Hand.-Mazz.) Chu)

India. Leaves broadly ovate, thalamus tetragonous, light yellow flowers with crimson lines, petioles eaten as vegetables

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 510–511. 1753, *Bemerkungen einer Reise im Russischen Reich im Jahre 1772* 1: 220. 1775, *The Paradise Londinensis* 1: t. 14. 1805, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 116. 1824 and *Proc. Carnegie Inst. Wash.* 4: 170. 1905, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(2): 333–334, pl. 7. 1931, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 14(11): 751. 1938, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 6: 67–89. 1971, *Flora Plantarum Herbacearum Chinae Boreali-Orientalis* 3: 82, t. 33, f. 5. 1975, Kuan Ke-chien. *Nymphaeaceae subfam. Nymphaeoideae. Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 27: 6–15. 1979, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 56: 367–375. 1981, *Aquatic Pl. Japan* 112. 1994

(Used in Ayurveda. Highly laxative, eaten raw for constipation.)

in English: pigmy waterlily

in China: shui lien

in India: cheni boub, keni boub, kumuda, utpalam, thariktha

in Japan: hitsuji-gusa

## Nymphoides Séguier Menyanthaceae (Gentianaceae)

Resembling the genus *Nymphaea*, see *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 121. 1754, John Hill (1716–1775), *The British Herbal*. 77. London 1756, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Imperialis Petropolitanae* 14(1): 527, pl. 17, f. 2. 1770 and Arthur D. Chapman, ed., *Australian Plant Name Index*. 2098–2099. Canberra 1991.

*Nymphoides aurantiaca* (Dalzell) Kuntze (*Limnanthemum aurantiacum* Dalzell; *Nymphoides aurantiacum* Kuntze)

China, India. Small aquatic herb, floating leaves deeply cordate, white flowers in clusters, flattened globose seeds covered with minute spines

See *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 136. 1850, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 429. 1891

(Root decoction in jaundice.)

in China: shui jin lian hua

*Nymphoides cristata* (Roxburgh) Kuntze (*Limnanthemum cristatum* (Roxb.) Griseb.; *Limnanthemum cristatum* Griseb.; *Menyanthes cristata* Roxb.; *Nymphoides cristata* Kuntze; *Villarsia cristata* (Roxb.) Spreng.; *Villarsia cristata* Spreng.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 145. 1753, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 3–4, t. 105. 1819, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 1: 582. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Genera et Species Gentianearum adjectis observationibus quibusdam phytogeographicis* 342–343. 1838 [1839 publ. 1838], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 429. 1891

(Used in jaundice and fevers. Seeds anthelmintic. Leaves decoction given after conception as a pre-partum remedy. Leaves and stalks pulverised with oil and applied to insect bites, skin parasites and ulcers.)

in English: cristate floating heart

in China: shui pi lian

in India: panchuli, tagarmul

*Nymphoides hydrophylla* (Lour.) Kuntze (*Limnanthemum hydrophyllum* (Lour.) Griseb.; *Menyanthes hydrophylla* Lour.; *Nymphoides hydrophylla* Kuntze; *Nymphoides hydrophyllum* Kuntze)

India. Aquatic plant, erect rhizome

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 105–106. 1790, *Genera et Species Gentianearum adjectis observationibus quibusdam phytogeographicis* 348. 1839[1838], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 429. 1891

(Whole plant tonic during pregnancy. Paste of leaves applied in skin diseases.)

in China: ci zhong xing cai

in India: kumudini

*Nymphoides indica* (L.) Kuntze (*Limnanthemum esquirolii* H. Lév.; *Limnanthemum humboldtianum* (Kunth) Griseb.; *Limnanthemum humboldtianum* var. *parviflorum* Griseb.; *Limnanthemum indicum* (L.) Griseb.; *Limnanthemum indicum* (L.) Thwaites; *Limnanthemum indicum* (L.) Griseb.; *Limnanthemum thunbergianum* Griseb.; *Menyanthes indica* L.; *Nymphoides humboldtiana* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Nymphoides indica* subsp. *occidentalis* A. Raynal; *Nymphoides thunbergiana* (Griseb.) Kuntze; *Trachyspermum humboldtianum* (Kunth) House; *Villarsia humboldtiana* Kunth; *Villarsia indica* (L.) Vent.)

India. Aquatic herb, floating orbicular leaves, dimorphic flowers, subglobose capsule, many obovate seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 145. 1753, *Genera et Species Gentianearum adjectis observationibus quibusdam phytogeographicis* 342–343. 1839 [1838], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 429. 1891 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 55: 244–248. 1980, *Bull. Child. Develop., Kochi Women's Univ.* 5: 71–82. 1981

(Seeds ground up and given in fever and jaundice. Paste of leaves applied on boils and sores.)

in English: fringed water lily, Indian floating heart, Indian marshwort, water snowflake, white fringe

in China: jin yin lian hua

in India: barachuli, kumudani, kumudini, niruthavare

*Nymphoides peltata* (S.G. Gmel.) Kuntze (*Limnanthemum nymphoides* (L.) Hoffm. & Link; *Limnanthemum peltatum* S.G. Gmel.; *Menyanthes nymphoides* L.; *Nymphoides nymphaeoides* Britt.; *Nymphoides peltatum* (S.G. Gmel.) Britten & Rendle)

China, India. Floating perennial herb, stems black-dotted, thick nodes, compressed fruits with an acute apical beak, often young leaves and petioles cooked as vegetables

See *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Imperialis Petropolitanae* 14(1): 527, pl. 17. 1769 (1770), *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 429. 1891 and *List of British Seed-Plants and Ferns* 20. 1907, *J. Jap. Bot.* 55: 244–248. 1980, *Bull. Child. Develop., Kochi Women's Univ.* 5: 71–82. 1981, *Bot. Zhurn.* 66 (11): 1584–1594. 1981, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993

(Cardiotonic. Veterinary medicine, given as fodder to cows to enhance the milk production. Ritual, ceremonial flowers offered to the idols by the pandits.)

in English: shield floating heart, water fringe, yellow floating heart

in China: ching so tien, hui tiao, hui tiao tsai, xing cai

## Nypa Steck Arecaceae (Palmae)

From Malayan or Moluccan word *nipah*.

*Nypa fruticans* Wurm (Cocos *nypa* Lour.; *Nypa arbore-scens* Wurm ex H. Wendl.; *Nypa fruticans* Thunb.; *Nypa fruticans* (Wurm) Thunb.; *Nypa litoralis* Blanco; *Nypa fruticans* var. *neameana* F.M. Bailey)

Sri Lanka, Caroline Is. Palm, creeping, unarmed, pleonanthic, monoecious, prostrate or subterranean (rhizome), leaves erect, inflorescence solitary erect branched, globose head of female flowers, solitary male flowers, fruiting head subglobose, fruit eaten, young seeds and buds edible, subhumid to humid, sap used as beverage, swamp soils, tidal mud

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1188. 1753, *Dissert. Inaug. Med. Sagu* 15. 1757, *Verhandeligen van het bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 1: 349. 1779, *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Nya Handlingar* 3: 231. 1782, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 567. 1790, *Icon. Pl. Asiat.* 3: 244–247. 1851, *Proc. Roy. Soc. Queensland* 5: 147. 1888 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 189: 83–122. 1994, *Botanica Acta* 110: 79–89. 1997

(Leaves decoction applied to snake and centipede bites. Juice from young shoots used against herpes; leaves included in a decoction taken as a remedy for bloody diarrhea; ashes against toothache and headache. Thorny roots for hunting crocodiles.)

in English: mangrove palm, nipa palm, nypa palm, water coconut, water palm

in Brazil: palmeira do mangue, palmeira ripa

in Burma (Myanmar): dane

in Cambodia: cha:k

in India: phudo, railoi

in Indonesia: bobo, buyuk, nipah

in Japan: nippa-yashi

in Malaysia: nipah

in Papua New Guinea: biri-biri

in Philippines: anipa, lasa, nipa, pawid, pinog, pinok, saga, sasa, tata

in Sri Lanka: gin-pol

in Thailand: atta, chak

in Vietnam: d[uwf]a n[uw][ows]c, d[uwf]a l[as]

## Nyssa L. Cornaceae (Nyssaceae)

Greek *nyssa* 'to prick, to pierce', Nyssa or Nysa was the name of one of the water nymphs, some species love moist or swampy habitat; Dionysus was the Greek god of wine and revelry, he was the son of Zeus and the youngest of the twelve Olympians, the nymphs of Nysa raised him, and were later rewarded by being changed into a constellation; Nysa was the name of several mountains sacred to Dionysus; in the Homeric "Hymn to Demeter," the story is told of how



Persephone was gathering flowers in the Vale of Nysa when she was seized by Hades and removed to the underworld; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1058. 1753, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 13. 1829.

***Nyssa sylvatica*** Marshall (*Nyssa caroliniana* Poir.; *Nyssa multiflora* Elliott; *Nyssa multiflora* Wangerh.; *Nyssa multiflora* Wangerh. var. *sylvatica* (Marshall) S. Watson, nom. superfl.; *Nyssa sylvatica* Marsh. var. *caroliniana* (Poir.) Fernald; *Nyssa sylvatica* Marshall var. *caroliniana* Fernald; *Nyssa sylvatica* Marsh. var. *dilatata* Fernald; *Nyssa sylvatica* Marsh. var. *typica* Fernald)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Arbustrum Americanum* 97–98. 1785, *Beschreibung einiger Nordamericanischen Holz-und Buscharten* 46, t. 16, f. 39. 1787, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 4(2): 507. 1798, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* [Elliott] 2: 684. 1824, *Bibliographical Index to North American Botany* 442. 1878 and *Rhodora* 37(444): 434, 436. 1935

(Anthelmintic, emetic, astringent, given for worms, gastrointestinal disorders, diarrhea.)

in English: black gum, black tupelo, cotton gum, manzanillo, pepperidge, sour-gum, tupelo, upland tupelo

# O

## Oberna Adans. Caryophyllaceae

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 414. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* (Adanson) 2: 255, 583. 1763, *Verh. Naturf. Ver. Bruenn* xv. II. (1877) 130. 1877 and *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 12: 199–200. 1975, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 13: 120. 1976, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, ser. 2, 2, 53: 595–643. 1980, *Thaiszia* 5: 13–19. 1995, *Taxon* 44(4): 565. 1995, *Candollea* 50(2): 457–493. 1995.

***Oberna behen*** (L.) Ikonn. (*Behen oleraceum* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Behen vulgaris* Moench; *Behenantha behen* Ikonn.; *Cucubalus behen* L.; *Cucubalus latifolius* Mill.; *Cucubalus venosus* Gilib.; *Ebraxis behen* (L.) Tzvelev; *Silene behen* L. var. *cucubalus* (Wibel) Kuntze; *Silene cucubalus* Wibel, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Silene inflata* Sm., nom. illeg.; *Silene inflata* var. *pubescens* DC.; *Silene inflata* var. *vulgaris* Turcz.; *Silene latifolia* Rendle & Britten; *Silene latifolia* var. *pubescens* (DC.) Farw.; *Silene venosa* (Gilib.) Asch.; *Silene vulgaris* (Moench) Garcke; *Silene wallichiana* Klotzsch)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 414. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 2. 1768, Gilibert, Jean Emmanuel (1741–1814), *Caroli Linnaei ... Systema plantarum Europae*. Coloniae-Allobrogum, 1785–1787 [t. I. Nomenclator linnæanus. Flora lithuanica inchoata; seu, Enumeratio plantarum quas circa Grodnam collegit & determinavit J.-E. Gilibert. Chloris Lugdunensis [M.A.L.C. de Latourrette] Flora delphinalis, sive; Elenchus generum et specierum ... editum opera & studio D. Villar.], *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 709. 1794, *Primitiae Florae Werthemensis* 241. 1799, *Compendium Florae Britannicae* 467. 1800, *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 4: 747. 1805, *Flora Baicalensi-Dahurica* 1: 202. 1842, *Flora Orientalis* 1: 573. 1854, *Die Botanischen Ergebnisse der Reise Seiner Königl. Hoheit des Prinzen Waldemar von Preussen* 139, pl. 30. 1862, *Flora der Provinz Brandenburg* 2: 23. 1864, *Flora von Nord- und Mittel-Deutschland* 64. 1869, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 14. 1898 and *List of British Seed-Plants and Ferns* 5. 1907, *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 33(2): 468. 1915, *American Midland Naturalist* 8(12): 270. 1923, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 22: 241. 1957, *Fragm. Florist. Geobot.* 17: 251–256. 1971, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 13: 119. 1976, *Taxon* 27: 53–61, 519–535. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 538–542, 718–720. 1980, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, sér. 2, 2, 53: 595–643. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 589–592. 1982, *Bull. Soc. Neuchateloise Sci. Nat.* 105: 65–77. 1982, *Heredity* 51: 371–376. 1983, *Preslia* 55: 193–205. 1983, *Willdenowia* 13: 101–106. 1983, *Castanea* 51(3): 211–215. 1986, *Bot. Žurn.*

(Moscow & Leningrad) 73: 452–453. 1988, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 13: 17–19. 1989, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 118–120. 1990, *Candollea* 50(2): 457–493. 1995, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(3): 85–88. 1995, *Thaiszia* 5: 13–19. 1995, *Willdenowia* 36(Special Issue): 205–216. 2006, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 91(3): 487–490. 2006

(Whole plant applied for the treatment of skin diseases, eczema, scabies, eye troubles. Leaves emollient, cooked and eaten to reduce the blood pressure.)

in English: bladder campion

in India: ghandoli, jhunjunu, kurmu chae, tomrya

## Oberonia Lindley Orchidaceae

Named after Oberon, the mythical King of the Fairies, husband of Titania, in reference to the variable forms; see *Nouveau Bulletin des Sciences, publié par la Société Philomatique de Paris* 1: 319. 1809, John Lindley (1799–1865), *The Genera and species of Orchidaceous Plants*. 15. London 1830–1840.

***Oberonia lycopodioides*** (J. König) Ormerod (*Cymbidium lycopodioides* (J. König) Willd.; *Epidendrum lycopodioides* J. König; *Iridorchis anceps* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Malaxis anceps* (Lindl.) Rchb.f.; *Oberonia anceps* Lindl.; *Oberonia ancipita* Náves; *Oberonia griffithii* Wight; *Oberonia imbricata* Wight, nom. illeg.; *Oberonia imbricatiflora* J.J. Sm.)

Vietnam, SE Asia, Burma.

See *Observationes Botanicae* 6: 55. 1791, *Sp. Pl.* 4: 98. 1805, *Sertum Orchidaceum* sub t. 8 B. 1838, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* 5: t. 1629. 1851, *Ann. Bot. Syst.* 6: 214. 1861, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 3, 13A: 230. 1880, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 669. 1891 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, II, 13: 5. 1914, *Opera Bot.* 124: 21. 1995

(Whole plant crushed and used as a poultice for boils; leaves used for poulticing.)

Malayan name: sakat lidah buaya

***Oberonia wightiana*** Lindl. (*Iridorchis wightiana* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Iridorchis wightiana* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Malaxis wightiana* (Lindl.) Rchb. f.; *Oberonia arnottiana* Wight; *Oberonia stachyoides* A. Rich.; *Oberonia wightiana* var. *arnottiana* (Wight) R. Ansari, N.C. Nair & V.J. Nair; *Oberonia wightiana* var. *nilgirensis* R. Ansari, N.C. Nair & V.J. Nair)

India, Sri Lanka. Epiphyte

See *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 25(Misc.): 14. 1839, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, II, 15: 15. 1841, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 5: t. 1628. 1851, *Ann. Bot. Syst.* 6: 212. 1861, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 669. 1891 and *Annales Botanices Systematicae* 6: 212. 1961, *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 3: 118. 1982, *Cell Chromosome Res.* 17(1): 40–47. 1994

(Leaves crushed with calcium, salt and turmeric, the paste applied and tied with bandage for external swellings.)

in India: badanika

### Obolaria L. Gentianaceae

From the Greek *obolos* 'obol', Latin *obolus* 'a small Greek coin, an obol', referring to the shape of the fruits, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 632. 1753.

#### *Obolaria virginica* L.

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 632. 1753 and *Rhodora* 61: 61. 1959

(Used for colds, cough, colic, abdominal pain, stomach-ache, menstrual pains, eye disease, headache, high fever and diarrhea.)

in English: pennywort, Virginia pennywort

### Ochanostachys Mast. Olacaceae

From the Greek *ochanon* 'holder of a shield, a bar or band fastened crosswise' and *stachys* 'a spike', see *The Flora of British India* 1: 576. 1875.

#### *Ochanostachys amentacea* Mast.

SE Asia, Malaysia. Canopy tree, wood very hard and durable, fluted buttressed bole, greenish bisexual flowers in narrow axillary racemes, black drupes with a thin flesh

See *The Flora of British India* 1: 576. 1875 and *J. Nat. Prod.* 64: 246. 2001

(Febrifuge, cytotoxic, bark infusion or decoction for bathing the body after childbirth and to reduce fever.)

Malayan names: mentatai, petaling, petaling bukit, petaling misu, petikal

### Ochlandra Thwaites Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *ochlos* 'crowd, mass' and *aner, andros* 'man, stamen, male', see *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts* 95: 151. 1822, George Henry Kendrick Thwaites (1812–1882) and Joseph Dalton Hooker (1817–1911) [Collaborator: William Ferguson, 1820–1887], *Enumeratio plantarum zeylanicae*: an enumeration of Ceylon plants.

5: 376. London [1858–] 1864, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26: 144. 1868, *The Flora Sylvatica for Southern India* 239, t. 234. Madras [1869–1874], *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden, Calcutta*. 7: 125. 1896 and *Bull. de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon* 9: 185–188. 1945, *Taxon* 6(7): 201. 1957, *Agriculture Handbook* 193: i–iii, 1–74. 1961, *Smithson. Contr. Bot.* 72: 66. 1988, *Rheedea* 4(1): 25, fig. 1. 1994, M. Kumar, "A re-investigation on the taxonomy of the genus *Ochlandra* Thw. (Poaceae-Bambusoideae.)" *Rheedea* 5(1): 63–89. 1995, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 9(1): 1–761. 1996, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 39: 35, 64, 81–82. 2000, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 138(1): 1–7. Jan 2002, *New Phytologist* 162(1): 25–44. Apr 2004, *Forest Pathology* 34(5): 329–333. Oct 2004.

*Ochlandra scriptoria* (Dennst.) Fisch. (*Bambusa scriptoria* Dennst.; *Beesha rheedii* Kunth; *Beesha rheedii* Munro; *Bheesa rheedii* Kunth; *Melocanna rheedii* Steudel; *Ochlandra rheedii* (Kunth) Benth. and Hook.f. ex Gamble; *Ochlandra scriptoria* Fischer) (for the Dutch botanist Hendrik (Henricum, Henricus, Henric) Adriaan (Adrien) van Rheede (Reede) tot Draakestein (Draakensteen, Drakestein, Drakenstein) (Rheedius a Drackenstein), 1637–1691)

India, Kerala, Karnataka. Shrubby, gregarious, erect, smooth, leaves linear-lanceolate, culm sheaths with 2 small falcate long-ciliate auricles fringed with deciduous bristles, inflorescence terminal or axillary on leafy branchlets, 2–3 glumes mucronate, paleas mucronate, many glabrous lodicules, 15–18 or more stamens, ovary oblong, 3 plumose stigmas, flowers sporadically each year, suitable for pulp and paper industry, used for making mats and baskets, useful for erosion control and as a soil binder, small culms for making flutes, planted along margins of ponds, on the river banks

See August Wilhelm Dennstedt (1776–1826), *Schlüssel zum Hortus indicus malabaricus*, ... 31. Weimar 1818, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 141. 1829, *Enum. Pl.* 2: 434. 1833, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 332. 1854, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26(1): 144. 1868, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden, Calcutta*. 7: 121, 122. 1896 and *Flora of the Presidency of Madras* 10: 1863. 1934, *Kew Bull.* 149. 1935, *Taxon* 6(7): 201. 1957, *Rheedea* 5(1): 70, fig. 3. 1995

(Religious and supernatural beliefs.)

in India: amma, ammei, ammei ottal, amnei, ampu, beesha, bheesa, chitthu, hodake, hode, huda, kolanji, kolanni, maietta, nanyura, oda, odai, ottal, vaate, vanta nalagi, vishamula, wate amme

*Ochlandra travancorica* (Bedd.) Benth. ex Gamble (*Beesha travancorica* Bedd.; *Bheesa travancorica* Bedd.; *Melocanna travancorica* Muell.; *Ochlandra travancorica* (Bedd.) Benth.; *Ochlandra travancorica* Benth.; *Ochlandra travancorica* Benth. ex Gamble)

India. Arborescent or shrubby, erect, reed-like, gregarious, nodes swollen, thin walls, culm sheaths wrinkled,



inflorescence subverticillate, spicate panicle, large fertile spikelets, 5–6 plumose stigmas, used for *hookah* pipes and as a fuel, raw material mainly for paper manufacture, leaves used for thatching, small culms for making flutes, fodder for horses during scarcity, leaves eaten by elephants, useful for erosion control and as a soil binder, planted along margins of ponds, moist areas, rich loamy soil, banks of streams, lower slopes, undergrowth in evergreen and semi-evergreen forests

See Sir Ferdinand Jacob Heinrich von Mueller (1825–1896), *Select Plants* (exclusive of timber trees) readily eligible for Victorian industrial culture, with indication of their native countries and some of their uses. Melbourne 1872, *Flora Sylvatica for Southern India* 239, t. 234. 1873, William Robert Guilfoyle (1840–1912), *Fibres from plants, indigenous and introduced, eligible for industrial culture and experiment in Victoria*. [Department of Agriculture, Victoria.] Melbourne 1894, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden, Calcutta*. 7: 125, 126. 1896 and *Rheedea* 4(1): 28, fig. 3. 1994, *Rheedea* 5(1): 82, 85, fig. 8, 9. 1995

(Used in Sidha. Poulticed for skin diseases, eczema, sprain, swellings.)

in English: elephant bamboo, elephant grass, reed bamboo

in India: eatha, eera kalli, eera katti, eerakalli, eeral, eetha, eetta, era, erakatti, eral, etta, garte, hodake, hode, ila kalli, iral, ircca, irttal, irttagalli, irul, ita, ita-kalli, itakalli, itam, kaarirttal, kagamungil, kar-eetta, kar-etta, kareeta, karircca, nanal, oda, odai, ootai, ote, othe, vei, velam, vennanku, wote

## Ochna L. Ochnaceae

Greek *ochne* ‘wild pear, a pear tree, a pear’, Homer used this name for the wild pear tree, see also Theophrastus (*HP*. 2.5.6); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 513. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 229. 1754, *Nouveau Bulletin des Sciences*, publié par la Société Philomatique de Paris 2: 209. 1811, *Beiträge zur Botanik* 2: 24. 1825 and *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 16: 118, 125. 1902, *Ann. Sci. Nat.*, sér. 8, 16: 196, 350. 1902, *Fl. Madag.* 133: 22. 1950, *Novon* 2(3): 239. 1992, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(2): 1596–1600. 2001.

***Ochna holstii*** Engl. (the specific name honors the German gardener and plant collector Carl H.E.W. Holst, 1865–1894, traveller in East Africa.)

East Africa. Deciduous tree or shrub, bushy tree, rough bark, straight cylindrical bole, hard and tough wood, branchlets dotted, alternate shiny leaves, yellow flowers, soft fruit enclosed by brown bracts, forest, in woodland areas

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 273. 1895

(Febrifuge, astringent, cathartic.)

in English: forest ochna, real red pear, red ironwood

in East Africa: m’muaga, mtakula, mundugiti, mungirima, mutandi, takula

in Southern Africa: rooiysterhout, regterrooipeer; isiBhanku (Zulu); tshipfure (Venda)

in Tanzania: kitakuwa, mkazi, nyalukwale

***Ochna integerrima*** (Lour.) Merr. (*Elaeocarpus integerrimus* Lour.; *Ochna harmandii* Lecomte)

India, China. Undershrubs or shrubs, treelet, bright yellow flowers

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 338. 1790 and *Flore Générale de l’Indo-Chine* 1: 706, pl. 75, f. 1–5. 1911, *Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc.*, n.s., 24(2): 11, 265–266. 1935

(Bark and fruit crushed and mixed with water, the filtered mixture given in blood dysentery. Roots for malaria, bronchitis, cholera, dysentery, diarrhea. The root can be used as a cathartic for worms and as a medicine for lymphatic disorders.)

in China: jin lian mu

in India: khemda, khemda-veng

***Ochna jabotapita*** L. (*Ochna jabotapitta* Vell.; *Ouratea jabotapita* Tiegh.)

India, Caribbean. Small evergreen tree, yellow flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 513. 1753, *Fl. Flumin.* 223. 1829 [1825 publ. 7 Sep–28 Nov 1829], *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 5: t. 90. 1831. [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831] and *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* ser. 8, 16: 256. 1902, *Taxon* 11: 49. 1962

(Bark digestive, tonic. Roots given in asthma, menstrual disorders, as antidote to snakebite.)

in India: chilanti, sherundi

***Ochna mossambicensis*** Klotzsch

Tropical Africa.

See *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 6(1): 88, t. 16. 1862[1861]

(Roots decoction taken for stomachache. Bark paste applied to the wounds, ulcers.)

in Tanzania: mlanyuki

***Ochna obtusata*** DC.

India. Deciduous shrub

See *Annales du Museum National d’Histoire Naturelle*. Paris 17: 411. 1811, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 224. 1825 and *Fl. Bilaspur District* 1: 156. 1989

(Bark extract mixed with water given for dysentery; stem bark paste applied on boils. Root and bark digestive, astringent, tonic, for asthma, diarrhea, menstrual disorders; crushed roots extract given for dysmenorrhea. For snakebite, root infusion drunk.)

in India: bhuichampa, champa baha, raktharohidi, simalkanta

*Ochna obtusata* DC. subsp. *pumila* (Buch.-Ham. ex DC.) Panigrahi & Murti

India.

See *Fl. Bilaspur District* 1: 156. 1989

(Paste of root rubbed for body pain; taken orally in measles, diarrhea, dysentery and menstrual complaints.)

in India: bhui kumbhi, champa, ote champa

*Ochna obtusata* DC. var. *pumila* (Buch.-Ham. ex DC.) Kanis

India.

See *Prodr. Fl. Nepal*. 224. 1825 and *Fl. Bilaspur District* 1: 156. 1989

(Fresh root chewed in asthma, taken orally in diarrhea, dysentery.)

in India: bhui kumbhi, champa

*Ochna pulchra* Hook. (*Diporidium pulchrum* (Hook.) Walp.; *Ochna antunesii* Engl. & Gilg; *Ochna aschersoniana* Schinz; *Ochna brunnescens* Engl. & Gilg; *Ochna fuscescens* Heine; *Ochna hoffmannii-ottonis* Engl.; *Ochna huillensis* (Tiegh.) Exell; *Ochna pulchra* fo. *integra* Suesseng.; *Ochna quangensis* Büttner; *Ochna rehmannii* Szyszyl.; *Polythecium pulchrum* (Hook.) Tiegh.; *Polythecium rehmannii* (Szyszyl.) Tiegh.; *Porochna antunesii* Tiegh.; *Porochna aschersoniana* (Schinz) Tiegh.; *Porochna bifolia* Tiegh.; *Porochna brunnescens* Tiegh.; *Porochna davilliflora* Tiegh.; *Porochna hoffmannii-ottonis* (Engl.) Tiegh.; *Porochna huillensis* Tiegh.; *Porochna quangensis* (Büttner) Tiegh.)

Tropical Africa. Small tree, fruits black-blue

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 513. 1753, *Icones Plantarum* 6: t. 588. 1843, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 4: 378. 1847

(Roots used for gangrenous rectitis.)

in English: beautiful ochna, peeling-bark ochna, peeling plane, wild pear, wild plum

in N. Rhodesia: kachale, musang'u

in Southern Africa: lekkerbreek (this name refers to the brittleness of the branches), skilferbas, pypsteel, pypsteelhout, morsaf, mansaf, Barnardsgif, seerbas, seerbos, seermak (probably from siermaak = bringing good cheer), slegbreek, vervelbas; nzololo (Tsonga); monyelenyele (Tswana: Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); monamane, mopha (North Sotho); musuma, tshithothonya (Venda); mozwe (Mbukushu: Okavango Swamps and western Caprivi); ujue (Samui); omu (Ovambo); muChedza, muChoa, muMinu, muNino, muNinu, muNzeremanga, muParamoswa, muParamota, murezeremanga, muSonzoa, muSwaswari (Shona)

*Ochna pumila* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don

*Ochrocarpos Noronha* ex Thouars Clusiaceae (Guttiferae)

India, Nepal.

See *Prodr. Fl. Nepal*. 224. 1825 and *Fl. Bilaspur District* 1: 156. 1989

(Root used in snakebite, diarrhea, dysentery. Paste of root rubbed for body pain.)

in India: bhui kumbhi, champa, keda, ote champa

*Ochna serrulata* (Hochst.) Walp. (*Diporidium serrulata* Hochst.; *Ochna atropurpurea* sensu Harv. non DC.; *Ochna atropurpurea* DC.; *Ochna serrulata* Walp.)

South Africa. Small shrub or a small tree, slender, fragrant yellow flowers, shiny black and berry-like fruits suspended below bright-red persistent sepals

See *American Association for the Advancement of Science: Annual Meeting* [Program and Abstract] xvii: 412. 1811

(A roots decoction to treat children suffering from bone diseases or gangrenous rectitis.)

in English: bird's eye bush, carnival bush, Mickey Mouse bush, Mickey Mouse plant, small-leaved plane

in Southern Africa: fynblaarrooihout, rooihout; umBovu (Zulu); iLitiye (= stone) (Xhosa)

### **Ochrocarpos Noronha ex Thouars Clusiaceae (Guttiferae)**

From the Greek *ochros* 'pale yellow, pale, wan, paleness' and *karpos* 'fruit', referring to the colour of the fruits, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 443–444. 1753, *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 15. 1806, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 560. 1824 and *Novon* 18(4): 524–537. 2008.

*Ochrocarpos africana* (Sabine) Oliv. (*Mammea africana* Sabine; *Ochrocarpus africanus* (Sabine) Oliv.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 512–513. 1753, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 5: 457. 1824, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 619. 1831, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 169. 1868 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 4: 168–169. 1914, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] i. 237. 1927, *Kew Bulletin* 1928, 228. 1928, *Annals of Tropical Medicine and Parasitology* 98(7): 733–739. 2004, *African Journal of Biomedical Research* 9(2): 129–132. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(2): 329–334. 2007

(Fruits, leaves and bark for fevers, venereal diseases, skin infections, diarrhea, bronchitis. Bark decoction anthelmintic, antibacterial, cytotoxic, vasodilator, stomachic, febrifuge, taken to treat gonorrhoea, ovarian troubles, coughs, anemia, and to ease childbirth; applied to treat wounds, sores, ulcers, scabies, skin diseases, itch, fever, rheumatism, uterine and vaginal inflammations.)

***Ochrocarpos longifolius*** Benth. & Hook.f. ex T. Anderson

India.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 270. 1874

(Ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of Patra pooja in different religious pooja ceremonies.)

in India: punnag, surangi

## Ochrosia A.L. Juss. Apocynaceae

From the Greek *ochros*, *ochra* 'pale yellow, yellow ochre', referring to the flowers or to the fruit colour or to the yellow colour of the timber; see A.L. de Jussieu, *Genera Plantarum*. pl. 144. 1789.

***Ochrosia coccinea*** (Teijsmann & Binnendijk) Miquel (*Bleekeria coccinea* (Teijsmann & Binnendijk) Koidzumi; *Bleekeria coccinea* Koidz.; *Excavatia coccinea* Markgr.; *Excavatia coccinea* (Teijsmann & Binnendijk) Markgr.; *Excavatia coccinea* var. *pekelii* Markgr.; *Lactaria coccinea* Teijsmann & Binnendijk; *Ochrosia coccinea* Miq.; *Ochrosia coccinea* var. *pekelii* (Markgr.) Fosberg & Sachet)

New Guinea.

See *Tijdschr. Nederl. Ind.* xxix. (1867) 249. 1867, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 138. 1869 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 37: 52. 1923, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 61: 195. 1927, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 282. 1928, *Adansonia*, n.s., 17(1): 25. 1977

(Stomachic.)

in English: beautiful ochna, peeling-bark ochna, peeling plane, wild pear, wild plum

in N. Rhodesia: kachale, musang'u

in Southern Africa: Barnardsgif, lekkerbreek (this name refers to the brittleness of the branches), mansaf, morsaf, pypsteel, pypsteelhout, seerbas, seerbos, seermak (probably from siermaak = bringing good cheer), slegbreek, skilferbas, vervelbas; nzololo (Tsonga); monyelenyele (Tswana: Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); monamane, mopha (North Sotho); musuma, tshithothonya (Venda); mozwe (Mbukushu: Okavango Swamps and western Caprivi); ujue (Samui); omu (Ovambo); muChedza, muChoa, muMinu, muNino, muNinu, muNzeremanga, muParamoswa, muParamota, murezeremanga, muSonzoa, muSwaswarin China: guang e mei gui shu

***Ochrosia mariannensis*** A. DC. (*Bleekeria mariannensis* (A. DC.) Koidz.; *Excavatia mariannensis* (A. DC.) Markgr.; *Lactaria mariannensis* (A. DC.) Kuntze)

Pacific, Marianas.

See *Prodr.* 8: 357. 1844, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 415. 1891 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 37: 52. 1923, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 61: 194. 1927

(Astringent, irritant.)

in Guam: langiti

***Ochrosia oppositifolia*** (Lam.) K. Schum. (*Bleekeria salubris* (Rumph. ex Raf.) Hassk., nom. illeg.; *Bleekeria salubris* Hassk.; *Calpicarpum lamarckii* G. Don, nom. illeg.; *Calpicarpum oppositifolium* (Lam.) Boiteau; *Cerbera fruticosa* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Cerbera muricata* Lam.; *Cerbera oppositifolia* Lam.; *Cerbera parviflora* G. Forst.; *Cerbera platyspermos* Gaertn.; *Cerbera salutaris* Lour., nom. superfl.; *Kopsia lamarckii* G. Don ex DC.; *Lactaria oppositifolia* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Lactaria salubris* Rumph. ex Raf., nom. illeg.; *Neisosperma muricatum* Raf., nom. illeg.; *Neisosperma oppositifolium* (Lam.) Fosberg & Sachet; *Ochrosia borbonica* Hook. f.; *Ochrosia commutata* K. Schum.; *Ochrosia cowleyi* F.M. Bailey; *Ochrosia parviflora* (G. Forst.) Hensl.; *Ochrosia parviflora* Hensl.; *Ochrosia parviflora* G. Don; *Ochrosia platyspermos* A. DC.; *Ochrosia platyspermos* (Gaertn.) A. DC.; *Ochrosia salubris* Blume; *Ochrosia salubris* (Rumph. ex Raf.) Blume, nom. illeg.)

Seychelles to Pacific. Small tree, white flowers in cymes, edible seeds

See *Gen. Hist.* 4: 99–100. [1837–1838], *Ann. Nat. Hist.* 1(5): 345. 1838, *Prodr.* (DC.) 8: 352, 356. 1844, *Mus. Bot.* 1(10): 158. 1850, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(2): 156. 1895 and *Adansonia* sér. 2, 14(3): 495. 1974

(Roots used as antidote for poisonous fish and crustaceous. Leaf extract of *Colubrina asiatica* and *Ochrosia oppositifolia* taken by women as emmenagogue, stomachic.)

in India: ma tak

in Pacific: fago

## Ochthochloa Edgew. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *ochthos* 'hill, tubercle, bank' and *chloe*, *chloa* 'grass', a segregate from *Brachyachloa* S.M. Phillips, see *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 11: 26–27. 1842 and *Kew Bulletin* 36(3): 560. 1981 and 37: 158. 1982, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 784–791. 1994.

***Ochthochloa compressa*** (Forssk.) Hilu (*Eleusine arabica* Hochst. ex Steud.; *Eleusine caespitosa* A. Rich.; *Eleusine compressa* (Forssk.) Asch. & Schweinf. ex C. Chr.; *Eleusine flagellifera* Nees; *Ochthochloa dactyloides* Edgew.; *Panicum compressum* Forssk.)

Africa, Arabia, Ethiopia. Perennial, wiry, hard, many-branched, stoloniferous, prostrate or ascending, creeping, bulb-like rooting nodes, useful for forage and hay, very good fodder both for horses and cattle, suitable for erosion control, saline soil, sandy beaches, sandy soils, plains

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 18. 1775, *Linnaea* 16(2): 220. 1842, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 11: 27. 1842, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 412. 1850, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 211. 1854 and *Dansk Botanisk*



Arkiv 4(3): 12. 1922, *Kew Bulletin* 36(3): 560. 1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 152–154. 1986

(Plant decoction taken for rheumatism.)

in India: bharu, chembri, chemri, chhembar, chhimbar, chhimber, chubrei, dubra, ganth dob, ganthia, ganthia ghas, ganthil, ghantil, ghatil, ghurdub, kharimbar

in Somalia: hari hari

### **Ocimum L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

From the ancient Greek name *okimon* used by Theophrastus (*HP*. 1.6.6) and Dioscorides and Galenus for an aromatic herb, basil, Latin *ocimum* ‘basil’ (Plinius), *ocinum* also *ocimum*, *ocymum* and *ozymum* for an herb which serves for fodder, perhaps a sort of clover (Plinius); see Yuhanna ibn Sarabiyun [Joannes Serapion], *Liber aggregatus in medicinis simplicibus*. Venetijs 1479, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 597–598. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 259. 1754, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 3, 11–12. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 32, 34, 41. 1848, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* IV. 3a: 368. 1897 and V. Bertoldi, in *Archivio glottologico italiano*. XXI: 140–142. Torino and Firenze 1927, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/3): 237–317. 1973, Franco Montanari, *Vocabolario della Lingua Greca*. 2284. Loescher Editore, Torino 1995, Paton, Alan James (1963– ), *Ocimum: An Overview of Classification and Relationships*/Alan Paton, M.R. Harley and M.M. Harley. Amsterdam, Netherlands: Harwood Academic, 1999 [Extract from: *Basil: The Genus Ocimum*/edited by Raimo Hiltunen and Yvonne Holm.], Hiltunen, Raimo, *Basil: The Genus Ocimum* edited by Raimo Hiltunen and Yvonne Holm. Amsterdam, Netherlands: Harwood Academic, 1999, Mabberley, D.J. & De Kok, R.P.J. *Labiatae. Flore de la Nouvelle-Calédonie et Dépendances* 25: 20–141. Muséum National d’Histoire Naturelle, Paris. 2004.

***Ocimum americanum*** L. (*Ocimum africanum* Loureiro; *Ocimum album* Roxb.; *Ocimum americanum* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Ocimum brachiatum* Blume; *Ocimum canum* Sims; *Ocimum canum* var. *integrifolium* Engl.; *Ocimum dichotomum* Hochst. ex Benth.; *Ocimum dinteri* Briq.; *Ocimum fluminense* Vell.; *Ocimum fruticosum* Burch.; *Ocimum hispidulum* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Ocimum incanescens* Mart.; *Ocimum petitianum* A. Rich.; *Ocimum stamineum* Sims; *Ocimum thymoides* Baker)

Trop. & Subtrop. Old World. Herb, small bushy aromatic plant, woody-based, leaves grey-green with pleasant aroma, calyx and bracts green tinged reddish, corolla greenish-white, stigma and style purple, fruiting calyx pale brown, put in new hive to attract bees

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 597–598. 1753, *Centuria I. Plantarum ...* 15–16. 1755, *Amoenitates academicae ...* 4: 276–277. 1755, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 370–371. 1790,

*Botanical Magazine* 51: t. 2452. 1824 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* ed. 1 2: 285. 1931

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Herb infusion carminative, astringent, antiseptic, respiratory stimulant, for indigestion, cough, diarrhea; herb juice for dysentery. Seeds given for jaundice, burning micturition and respiratory diseases. Leaves made into a paste used for skin diseases and *Herpes zoster*; leaves eaten as purgative; leaves decoction as a postpartum remedy; leaves for the treatment of fevers, dysentery and to relieve toothache; sap from the leaves dripped into ears to relieve earache. Whole plant antifungal, mosquito and insect repellent. Veterinary medicine, leaf juice mixed with water used for washing the sores of cattle; crushed plant given for treating cough. Magico-religious beliefs, auspicious, talisman.)

in English: American basil, common basil, hoary basil, lemon basil, mint, peppermint, sweet basil

in China: hui luo he

in India: acalcatimuli, acokatitacceti, ajaka, arjaka, azola, babestul, ban tulusi, bantulusi, bapchi, bharbari, bharbhari, bhutulasi, campirattitanakentam, caracacumukam, cenkolikacceti, cenkolikam, centivannan, centivannanceti, cirukancankorai, civanmalai, civatulaci, cukantacuracaracam, cumukam, cunaikkarantai, gambhira, gandhapanirjjaka, ganjamkorai, gharadhana, gramya, gunjamkorai, hundipunga, intimalakacceti, intimalakam, jambira, jangli tulusi, kala tulshi, kala tulusi, kalikanca, kancam, kancankorai, kanjankorai, kapuri, karaviliyal, kathinjara, katirneamaruvam, kattu ram tulasi, kattu tulasi, kattulay, kattulaycceti, katturamatulasi, kattuthulasi, kattuttulaci, katuvay, katuvaycceti, kirunti, kiruttina parani, kshudra tulusi, kshudraparna, kshudratulasi, kukka-tulasi, kukkathulasi, kukkatulasi, kulavel, kulaverkorai, kupatulasi, kuppatulasi, kurai, kurutanacani, kuthera, landaabaabuli, malamlajing, malatitam, mamiri tulusi, mamri, mancari, mayilainati, mayilainatitulaci, mukharjaka, mukkatpiran, mukkatpiranceti, nagad, nagad bapchi, nai tulasi, naithulasi, naitulasi, nakad bapchi, nauitulasi, naya tusi, nayttulaci, nayitulasi, nilakatakam, nirancanatimuli, niraninton, niranintonceti, niya, niyacceti, pakalicceti, pakli, palinkiam, panicca, paniccaka, paniccakkorai, parakam, parakamam, permalli, peyttlaci, putpakam, ramatulasi, runhmu, samadajing, svetasurasa, svetatulasi, takamariya, takmaria, talaicculalmuli, tanamutirkorai, tanamutirkorai, tanamutirkorai, tanamuttumatar, thiksnamanu, thulasi, ticanam, tiralakkorai, tiralkorai, tiratkorai, titcanam, tittanam, tukhm riha, tulasi, tulusi, tusli, tuyappirantaputpakam, ugragandha, vakuntakam, vakuntikai, vakuntikaikkorai, vakuntikam, vikkanaramali, vitpanattinpu, yaranimulli

Malay name: kemangi

in South America: alfavaca-campestre, alfavaca-de-cheiro, alfavaca-do-campo, esturaque, garawa, remédio-dos-vaqueiros, segurelha Santa Maria, shara mashan, shara mashu

in Nigeria: efinrin, efinrin otu, efinrin wewe, eruyanntefe, eye obale efinrin

in Southern Africa: kinuka (Swahili); manhuwe (Shona); mniyawatwane (South Sotho)

***Ocimum angustifolium*** Benth. (*Becium angustifolium* (Benth.) N.E. Br.; *Becium angustifolium* N.E. Br.; *Ocimum filiforme* Gürke; *Ocimum linearifolium* Briq.; *Ocimum poggeanum* Briq.; *Ocimum randii* S. Moore; *Ocimum scoparium* Gürke)

Tropical Africa, Kenya, South Africa.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 12: 37. 1848, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19: 162–163. 1894, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas*, C: 350. 1895, *Bull. Herb. Boissier* 6: 556. 1898 and *J. Bot.* 38: 463. 1900, *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 5(1.2): 231. 1910

(Roots for dysentery and skin diseases.)

***Ocimum basilicum*** L. (*Ocimum album* L.; *Ocimum album* Roxb.; *Ocimum anisatum* Benth.; *Ocimum anisatum* Hort. ex Benth.; *Ocimum barrelieri* Roth; *Ocimum basilicum* var. *album* (L.) Benth.; *Ocimum basilicum* var. *densiflorum* Benth.; *Ocimum basilicum* var. *difforme* Benth.; *Ocimum basilicum* var. *glabratum* Benth.; *Ocimum basilicum* var. *majus* Benth.; *Ocimum basilicum* var. *purpurascens* Benth.; *Ocimum basilicum* var. *thyrsoflorum* (L.) Benth.; *Ocimum bullatum* Lam.; *Ocimum caryophyllatum* Roxb.; *Ocimum caryophyllatum* Schweig. ex Schrank; *Ocimum chevalieri* Briq.; *Ocimum ciliare* B. Heyne ex Hook.f.; *Ocimum ciliatum* Hornem.; *Ocimum citriodorum* Vis.; *Ocimum citrodorum* Blanco; *Ocimum cochleatum* Desf.; *Ocimum dentatum* Moench; *Ocimum hispidum* Lam.; *Ocimum integerrimum* Willd.; *Ocimum lanceolatum* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Ocimum lanceolatum* Schumach.; *Ocimum laxum* Vahl ex Benth.; *Ocimum majus* Garsault, nom. inval.; *Ocimum majus* Hort. ex Benth.; *Ocimum medium* Mill.; *Ocimum minus* Garsault, nom. inval.; *Ocimum nigrum* Thouars ex Benth.; *Ocimum odorum* Salisb.; *Ocimum scabrum* Thunb.; *Ocimum scabrum* Wight ex Hook.f.; *Ocimum simile* N.E. Br.; *Ocimum thyrsoflorum* L.; *Ocimum urticifolium* Roth; *Ocimum urticifolium* Hort. ex Benth.; *Ocimum urticifolium* Benth.; *Plectranthus barrelieri* Spreng.; *Plectranthus barrelieri* (Roth) Spreng.)

Tropical and Subtropical Asia. Herb, erect, branched, aromatic, source of essential oil

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 597–598. 1753, *Fig. Pl. Med.* 3: t. 418 a, b. 1764, *Mant. Pl.* 84–85. 1767, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 3. 1768, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(2): 384. 1785, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 2: 338. 1794, *Methodus* (Moench) 413. 1794, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 87. 1796, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(1): 162. 1800, *Tabl. École Bot.* 220. 1804, *Hort. Bengal.* 44. 1814, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 278. 1821, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 691. 1825, *Beskr. Guin. Pl.* 268. 1827, *Labiata. Gen. Spec.* 4–5. 1832, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 591. 1845, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 12: 33. 1848, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 4: 608. 1885 and *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 5(1.2): 234. 1910, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 61(Mém. 8e): 279. 1917 [1914 publ. 1917], *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 58: 234. 1962, *Taxon* 28: 274–275. 1979, *Bothalia* 14(2):

219. 1983, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 22: 243–249. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3-vi): 80–81. 1984, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 7: 5–16. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences* 94: 619–626. 1985, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 66: 402–407. 1986, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 39: 45–51. 1992, *Kew Bulletin* 51(3): 509–524. 1996, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant used to promote delayed menstruation, whole plant boiled for morning sickness. Mucilaginous seeds infusion given in gonorrhoea, dysentery and diarrhoea. Leaves antibacterial, stimulant, aphrodisiac, astringent and carminative, anti-yeast, insecticidal, febrifuge, antifungal, anti-ascariasis, for gonorrhoea, diarrhoea, dysentery, kidney diseases, spermatorrhea; leaf decoction mixed with saline water used to keep away the snakes; leaves pounded and soaked in water, put in ear for headache; leaves decoction as a postpartum remedy; fresh juice of leaves dropped in nostrils during hysteria. Flowers and leaves for cough and cold, sore throat and fever. Ceremonial, whole plant, holy plant. Veterinary medicine, fruits of *Phyllanthus emblica* pound with leaves of *Ocimum basilicum* and given with honey to cure the loss of appetite; bark extract of *Crateva magna* along with leaves of *Cassia fistula*, seeds of *Ocimum basilicum*, butter and salt are pounded and given orally in tympany.)

in English: basil, common basil, French basil, holy basil, lemon basil, monk's basil, Réunion basil, sacred basil, sweet basil

in Arabic: h'baq, habaq, hamahim, rayhan, rehan

in Italian: basilico (Latin *basilicum*, Greek *basilikos okimon*)

in South America: albaca, albacar, albacarón, albahaca, albahaca cimarrona, alfavaca, ashra mashán, basen, basil, basilik, bazélik, bisepe, cacaltun, guiestia, manjerição, moro, nooro, pichana blanca, pisep, salvaca, wurolo

in Cambodia: chi neang vong

in China: luo le, lo le, hsiang tsai, ai kang, i tzu tsao

in India: ajagandhika, ajaka, ambheram, apetarakhsasi, arjaca, arjaka, arjakah, asaba-ul-feteyat, asurasa, babui, babui tulsi, babuitulsi, babul, baburi, babuyitulsi, badruj, bahari, ban tulosi, ban tulsi, bantulasi, barba, barbar, barbara, barbari, bharbari, bhoo tulasi, bhoothulasi, bhu-tulasi, bhutulasibabui-tulsi, bhumi-tulas, bhutulasi, bisva tulasi, bisvatulasi, buklut-ul-zub, burg faranjmishk, burg faranjmushk, burg firanjmishk, burg tulsi, cankanirakkantai, capcavitai, capja, cirukancankorai, cirvanikkottan, civatocikappaccai, civatotikam, civatulaci, cunaikkantai, daban-shab, daban-shah, damaro, dhala-tulasi, dulal tulsi, dulva, firanj-mushk, furrunj-mushk, gakaraku, gandha-panirajaka, gandhapatra, gola tulasi, gulal tulsi, hazbo, hebak, jambirah, jangli maruo, kaama gaggare, kaama kasthoori, kaama kasturi, kaamakasturi, kala pingain, kali tulsi, kalimokam, kalimokappaccai,

kalitulsi, kam kasturi, kama kasturi, kamagaggare, kamakas-turi, kamkasturi, kancankorai, kancankullai, kappar kaanthi, kappar kaanti, kapur kanti, karahi, karandai, karantai, karav-gagri, karpura tulasi, karpuratulasi, karunthulasi, kavavi, kharapushpa, kharapuspa, komma gaggiri, Krishna tulsi, krsnarjakah, kukkatulasi, kutheraka, kuttiracatai, maishing, makkatiruniruppattiri, mancali, mancalippaccai, mancilikan, manjariki, manjirika, marua, maruadona, marubaka, maruvaka, maruwa, marva, marvo, milankili, misti tulsi, munjariki, murya, nangpara, nasabo, nazbo, nazbu, neeru thulasi, niazbo, niyakshbo, niyazbo, nolakitaceti, nola-tikam, paccai, paccacipaja, paccilai, pach-cha-pushpam, pachcha, pachilai, panr, parnasa, pasanabheda, pasanaceti, phanijjah, pharanjamuskh, raihan, ram-tulasi, ramattulasi, ramatulasi, ramkasturi, rihan, rudra jada, rudra-jeda, rudra-jada, rudrajada, ruttiracatai, sabajhi, sabja, sabjaa, sabjaa gida, sabji, sabza, sabzah, sajjagida, sajjebiya, sbazah, sha-hasfaram, shahasparam, shashasfaram, sitarjakah, soladi-tir-tava, sosambar, suklatulasi, surabhi, surasa, takmariya bada, takmariya chota, thiruneetru patchi, thiruneethupachai, tinnirupachai, tinnoot patchie verie, tinnut-patchi, tinnut-patchi, tiru nitru, tiruneetrupachilai, tiruneetrupachilai, tiruniruppaccai, tiruniruppattiri, tirunirupaccai, tirunirupachai, tirunitri, tirunitru, tirunitru-pach-cha, tirunitru-pach-chi-ai, tirunitrup-pattiri, tirunitru, tirunutpatchi, tuk maruo, tukamrayan chhoti, tukamrayan moti, tukhamariya, tukhm-e-rehaen, tukhm faranjmishk, tukhm firanjmushk, tukhm fitranjmushk, tukhm riha, tukhme-i-rehaen, tukhme rehan, tukmeraha, tukmerihan, tukmaria, tukmarina, tuk-marriyan, tukmeraha, tukmeria, tukmerian, tulasi, tulasi patta, tulasidvesha, tulasipatra, tulispatra, tulsi, tulsi beej, tulsi panchaang, tulsipatra, tungi, tunnarruppaccai, tureh-korasani, ugragandha, unguht-kuni-zuckan, uruttira catai, uruttirac-catai, uruttiracatai, vaepudupachha, varavara, varuttiracatai, varvara, varvaram, vebudipatri, ventulaci, vepudu-pach-cha, vepudupachha, vibhudi patri, viboodipa-thri, vibudi-patri, vibudipatri, viputippaccai, vishvatulasi, warak-han-chau

in Indonesia: kemangi, selasih, surawung

in Japan: me-bôki

in Laos: phak 'i:x tu:x

Malayan names: daun ruku, daun ruku-ruku, kemangi, memali, ruku, ruku padang, selaseh antan, selasi hitam, selasi jantan

in Papua New Guinea: herupi, kembaco, kewei, loga, loka, saiwesio

in Philippines: albanaka, balanoi, balanoy, bauing, bidai, bouak, kalu-ui, kamañgi, kamangi, ruku-ruku, samilig, samirig, solasi, valanoi

in Thailand: horapha

in Tibet: pha ni dza

in Vietnam: h[us]ng gi[or]i, [es] tr[aws]ng, [es] t[is]a

in Hawaii: ki 'a'ala, ki paoa

in Kenya: mutaa

in Tanzania: irumba, mrihani, mvumbazi, uvumbazi, yaza

in West Africa: patmenje, sasmenje/pugbawo

in Yoruba: aruntantan, efinrin ata, efinrin aya, efinrin marug-bosanyan, efinrin wewe

***Ocimum campechianum*** Mill. (*Ocimum guatemalense* Gand.; *Ocimum micranthum* Kunth; *Ocimum micranthum* Willd.; *Ocimum montanum* Hook.; *Ocimum pubescens* Mill. ex Benth.)

Trop. & Subtrop. America. Low-branched bushy pubescent strongly aromatic herb, corolla white or mauve blotched purple or violet

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 597–598. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Ocimum* no. 5. 1768, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 2: 630. 1809 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 65: 67. 1918, *AAU Reports* 24: 1–241. 1990, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 85: i-ix, 1–246. 2000

(Antiseptic, expectorant, antibacterial, mucilaginous. Leaf tea for flu.)

in English: jumbie balsam, married-man-pork, rock balsam

in Nicaragua: albahaca

***Ocimum filamentosum*** Forssk. (*Becium affine* var. *cyclophyllum* Chiov.; *Becium filamentosum* (Forssk.) Chiov.; *Becium knyanum* (Vatke) G. Taylor; *Becium knyanum* var. *diffusum* Ayob.; *Becium obovatum* var. *knyanum* (Vatke) Cufod.; *Ocimum abyssinicum* Hort.; *Ocimum abyssinicum* Lam.; *Ocimum adscendens* Willd.; *Ocimum adscendens* Wight ex Hook.f.; *Ocimum calycosum* Hochst. ex Briq.; *Ocimum comigerum* Hochst. ex Briq.; *Ocimum cristatum* Buch.-Ham. & K.D. Koenig ex Roxb.; *Ocimum cyclophyllum* (Chiov.) Chiov.; *Ocimum exsul* Collett & Hemsl.; *Ocimum fissilabrum* Briq.; *Ocimum indicum* Roth; *Ocimum knyanum* Vatke; *Ocimum knyanum* var. *astephanum* Baker; *Ocimum polycladum* Briq.; *Ocimum polycladum* Link; *Ocimum pubescens* Bojer ex Benth.; *Ocimum pubescens* Mill. ex Benth.; *Ocimum rautanenii* Briq.; *Ocimum stenoglossum* Briq.; *Ocimum tuberosum* Roxb.; *Ocimum tuberosum* Baker; *Ocimum tuberosum* De Wild., nom. illeg.; *Ocimum verticillatum* B. Heyne ex Hook.f.; *Ocimum verticillatum* L.f.; *Orthosiphon adscendens* Benth. ex Sweet; *Plectranthus indicus* (Roth) Spreng.; *Plectranthus menthoides* Willd.)

South Africa, India, Sri Lanka.

See *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.*: 108. 1775, *Suppl. Pl.* 276. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(1): 166. 1800, *Hort. Bengal.* [95]. 1814, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 273. 1821, *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 2: 119. 1822, *Labiata. Gen. Spec.* 13. 1832, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 19. 1832, *Prodr.* (DC.) 12: 35. 1848, *Linnaea* 37: 315. 1872, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 4: 609, 614. 1885, J.



*Linn. Soc., Bot.* 28: 112. 1890, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19: 161. 1894 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 5(3): 346, 522. 1900, *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, II, 3: 981–982, 984. 1903, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* n.s., 26: 162. 1919, *Contrib. Fl. Katanga*, 180. 1921, *J. Bot.* 69(Suppl. 2): 146. 1931, *Fl. Somalia* 2: 367. 1932, *Enum. Pl. Aeth.*: 850. 1963, *Etud. Rwandaises Sci. Nat. Appl.* 1: 274. 1987

(Veterinary medicine, plant ground with leaves of *Wrightia tinctoria* given in anthrax.)

in India: konda rilla

***Ocimum gratissimum* L.**

Tropics and Subtropics.

Herb, shrub, somewhat woody-based, many-branched, ribbed stem, upper leaf surface dark green, leaves and flowers very fragrant, inflorescence bracts tinged brown at edges, corolla greenish yellow, calyx greenish, stigma yellow, flowers and leaf used to make beverages, in grassland, near forest edge

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1197. 1753

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaves and whole herb bactericidal, anthelmintic, stimulant, local anesthetic, disinfectant, insecticide. Fresh leaf used as a carminative, to treat malaria, coughs, colds, abdominal pains, barrenness, stomach and dental problems; fresh leaves in teas for flu, fever, pneumonia; leaf juice put in the ear to cure earache, also given for cold and cough; leaves eaten raw for cough; infusion of dried leaves for worms. A root bark extract for curing eczema. Magic, ritual, a charm against evil spirits.)

in India: acakantikam, acchakuon, bana tulasi, banjari, banjiri, bantulsi, biliya kargoli, bilvaparni, bon tulosi, elmich-cham-tolashi, elumiccam tulaci, elumiccantulaci, elumicchanthulasi, elumicham tulasi, elumichan tulasi, elumichantulasi, elumichantulsi, jungli tulsi, kaadu thulasi, lavanga thulasi, maali thulasi, malatulsi, nimbe thulasi, nimbe tulasi, nimmatulasi, nimmathulasi, nimmatulasi, perumtulsi, peruntulaci, peruntulasi, raama thulsi pacha, raamathulasi, raamthulasi, ram tulasi, ram tulosi, ram tulsi, rama-tulasi, rama-tulashi, ramatulasi, ramtulsi, ran-tulas, ran tulsi, tamathulasi, tanatulasu, tulasi, vantulasi, ventulaci, vriddhatulasi

***Ocimum gratissimum* L. subsp. *gratissimum*** (*Geniosporum discolor* Baker; *Ocimum anosurum* Fenzl, nom. inval.; *Ocimum arborescens* Bojer ex Benth.; *Ocimum caillei* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Ocimum dalabaense* A. Chev.; *Ocimum febrifugum* Lindl.; *Ocimum frutescens* Mill., nom. illeg.; *Ocimum gratissimum* var. *hildebrandtii* Briq.; *Ocimum gratissimum* var. *mascarenarum* Briq.; *Ocimum gratissimum* var. *suave* (Willd.) Hook. f.; *Ocimum gratissimum* var. *subdentatum* Briq.; *Ocimum guineense* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Ocimum heptodon* P. Beauv.; *Ocimum holosericeum* J.F. Gmel.; *Ocimum paniculatum* Bojer, nom. nud.; *Ocimum petiolare* Lam.; *Ocimum robustum* B. Heyne ex Hook.f.; *Ocimum sericeum* Medik.; *Ocimum suave* Willd.; *Ocimum suave* var. *distantidens* Briq.; *Ocimum superbum*

Buscal. & Muschl.; *Ocimum trichodon* Gürke; *Ocimum urticifolium* Roth; *Ocimum villosum* Weinm., nom. illeg.; *Ocimum viride* Willd.; *Ocimum viridiflorum* Roth; *Ocimum zeylanicum* Medik.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Old World. Herb, shrub, somewhat woody-based, many-branched, ribbed stem, upper leaf surface dark green, leaves and flowers very fragrant, inflorescence bracts tinged brown at edges, corolla greenish yellow, calyx greenish, stigma yellow, flowers and leaf used to make beverages, in grassland, near forest edge

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1197. 1753, *Catalecta Botanica* 2: 52, 54. 1800, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 2: 629. 1809, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 264. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 32. 1848, *The Flora of British India* 4(12): 609. 1885, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 2: 120. 1894, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 350. 1895 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 3: 980. 1903, *Journal de Botanique (Morot)*, sér. 2 2: 119. 1909, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49: 488. 1913, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 175: 1–293. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaves and whole herb bactericidal, anthelmintic, stimulant, local anesthetic, disinfectant, insecticide. Fresh leaf used as a carminative, to treat malaria, coughs, colds, abdominal pains, barrenness, stomach and dental problems; fresh leaves in teas for flu, fever, pneumonia; leaves eaten raw for cough; infusion of dried leaves for worms. A root bark extract for curing eczema. Seeds for gonorrhoea. Magic, ritual, a charm against evil spirits; fresh leaves in bath for bewitchment.)

in English: large basil, lemon basil, shrubby basil

in Congo: bosinea, masinea

in Kenya: anchabbi, chesimia, ichoke, Imurran, loguru, mrumawassi, mugio, mukandu, olemoran, olulururuecha, vumba manga

in Nigeria: ishapo

in Tanzania: kashwagala, kirumbasi, luenyi, mjaja, mrumavasi, muodo, olobaai, ormanilnyulr

in West Africa: e bonto, kumwi, ti bush

in Cambodia: ling leak kranam

in India: acakantikam, acchakuon, ajagandhika, ajaka, ajavala, ajeka, alarutanmatu, arccakam, attuttulay, attut-tulaycceti, bana tulasi, banjari, banjiri, bantulsi, biliya kargoli, bilvaparni, bon tulosi, doshakleshi, ekapattirikai, elmich-cham-tolashi, elumiccam tulaci, elumiccantulaci, elumicchanthulasi, elumicham tulasi, elumichan tulasi, elumichantulasi, elumichantulsi, faranjmishk, furanjmishk, haricaya, jungli tulsi, kaadu thulasi, kantapattiram, katteitulluva, kattu-tirtava, kattu-tuttuva, kattutrittavu, kattutryttavu, lavanga thulasi, maali thulasi, malatulsi, mataralaki,

nidralu, nimbe thulasi, nimbe tulasi, nimma-tulasi, nimmathulasi, nimmatulasi, palangmishk, perumtulasi, perundulachi, peruntulasi, phaninjaka, raama thulsi pacha, raamathulasi, raihane-qaranfuli, raamthulasi, ram tulasi, ram tulosi, ram tulsi, rama-tulasi, rama-tulashi, ramatulasi, ramtulsi, ran-tulas, ran tulsi, shophahari, sondabhogohulono, sugandhi, sukshmapatraka, sumukha, sumukhah, suprassanaka, suvakra, tamathulasi, tanatulasi, tikatturai, tiruntanam, tiruvaci, tukhm faranjmushk, tulasi, vanabarbarika, vantulasi, ventulaci, vishghna, vitappakam, vridhdhatulasi, yatovarumaci

in Indonesia: kemangi hutan, ruku-ruku rimba, selaseh mekah

in Malaysia: ruku-ruku hitam, selaseh besar, selasih

in Thailand: ho-ra-pha chang, horapha-chang, kaphrao-chang, yee-raa, yira

in Vietnam: huong nhu trang, h[uw][ow]ng nhu tr[aws]ng, [es] l[as] l[ows]n

***Ocimum kilimandscharicum*** Gürke (*Ocimum johnstonii* Baker; *Ocimum kilimandscharicum* Baker ex Gürke; *Ocimum tortuosum* Baker)

E. Trop. Africa. Shrub, woody, white or pink flowers in spikes, bee forage, essential oils from the leaves, in grassland and disturbed ground

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 597–598. 1753, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 349. 1895 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 5: 339, 345. 1900, *Nucleus* 25: 59–64. 1982, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 7: 5–16. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences* 94: 619–626. 1985, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 69: 431–434. 1990, *Kew Bulletin* 47: 422. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves effective in several types of bacterial, fungal and viral infections, skin diseases, used for treatment of coughs and bronchitis, colds, flu, muscular aches, abdominal pains, measles and mild diarrhea in children; leaves and roots to treat colds and stomach complaints. Mosquito repellent.)

in English: camphor plant, feverplant, hoary basil, kilimanjaro basil

in Kenya: bwar, makori, supko, wenye

in India: kapurtulsi, karpooora thulasi, karpooora thulasi pacha, karppuratulasi, karpur-tulsi, karpur tulsi, karpuratalasi, karupuratulasi

***Ocimum lamiifolium*** Hochst. ex Benth. (*Ocimum hararensis* Gürke; *Ocimum nakurense* Gürke; *Ocimum rothii* Baker; *Plectranthus ovatifolius* Oliv.)

Cameroon to Eritrea and Zambia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 597–598. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 37. 1848, *Trans.*

*Linn. Soc. London* 29: 136. 1875 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 5(2): 344. 1900, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 38: 174. 1906

(Antibacterial.)

***Ocimum obovatum*** E. Mey. ex Benth. (*Becium grandiflorum* var. *obovatum* (E. Mey. ex Benth.) Sebald; *Becium obovatum* (E. Mey. ex Benth.) N.E. Br.)

Trop. & S. Africa, Madagascar. Herb, procumbent, erect flowering stems, woody based, flowers pale to white and pink, stamens purple, calyx strongly tinged red-purple, in woodland, grassland

See *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 226. 1838, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 28(Misc.): 42. 1842, *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkund. Serie A, Biologie* 437: 29. 1989 and *Flora Capensis* 5(1): 230. 1910, *Webbia* 7: 337. 1950

(Leaves for hair restorer.)

in South Africa: uFukuzela (Zulu)

***Ocimum tenuiflorum*** L. (*Geniosporum tenuiflorum* Merr.; *Geniosporum tenuiflorum* (L.) Merr.; *Geniosporum tenuiflorum* Merr.; *Lumnitzera tenuiflora* Spreng.; *Lumnitzera tenuiflora* (L.) Spreng.; *Moschosma tenuiflorum* Heynh.; *Moschosma tenuiflorum* (L.) Heynh.; *Ocimum anisodorum* F. Muell.; *Ocimum caryophyllum* F. Muell.; *Ocimum hirsutum* Wall.; *Ocimum hirsutum* Benth.; *Ocimum inodorum* Burm.f.; *Ocimum monachorum* L.; *Ocimum sanctum* L.; *Ocimum sanctum* var. *angustifolium* Benth.; *Ocimum sanctum* var. *cubensis* M. Gómez; *Ocimum sanctum* var. *hirsutum* (Benth.) Hook.f.; *Ocimum scutellarioides* L.; *Ocimum scutellarioides* Willd. ex Benth.; *Ocimum subserratum* B. Heyne ex Hook.f.; *Ocimum tenuiflorum* Burm.f.; *Ocimum tenuiflorum* Heyne ex Hook.f.; *Ocimum tenuiflorum* f. *villicaulis* Domin; *Ocimum tenuiflorum* var. *anisodorum* (F. Muell.) Domin; *Ocimum tomentosum* Lam.; *Ocimum villosum* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Plectranthus monachorum* (L.) Spreng.; *Plectranthus monachorum* Spreng.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Herb, woody shrub, hispid, leaves pungent gland-dotted, corolla reddish-violet, anthers yellow, leaves used as a condiment in salads and other foods and as a substitute for tea

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 597–598. 1753, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 2: 833. 1763, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 85. 1767, *Fl. Ind.* (N.L. Burman) 129–130. 1768, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 687, 690. 1825, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1300. 1830, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2717, partim. 1831, *Linnaea* 11: 344. 1837, Heynhold, Gustav (1800–1860), *Nomenclator botanicus hortensis*, oder, *Alphabetische und synonymische Aufzählung* der in den Gärten Europa's cultivirten Gewächse, nebst Angabe ihres Autors, ihres Vaterlandes, ihrer Dauer und Cultur/bearb. von Gustav Heynhold nebst einer Vorrede von Dr. Ludwig Reichenbach. Dresden, Leipzig, 1840–1846 [*Alphabetische und synonymische Aufzählung* der in den Jahren 1840 bis 1846 in den europäischen Gärten eingeführten Gewächse], *Fragm.* (Mueller) 4(25): 46. 1863, *Fl. Brit.*

India [J.D. Hooker] 4: 609–610. 1885, *Anales Hist. Nat.* 19: 262. 1890 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 19(3): 379. 1921, *Biblioth. Bot.* 89(4): 562. 1928, *Taxon* 29: 166, 711–712. 1980, *Cytologia* 46: 723–729. 1981, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 68 (Sect. vi): 101. 1981, *Nucleus* 25: 59–64. 1982, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 17: 97–106. 1982, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 7: 5–16. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3-vi): 80–81. 1984, *Cytologia* 50: 253–263. 1985, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 66: 402–407. 1986, *Cytologia* 54: 223–229. 1989, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 79(3:viii): 136–137. 1992, *Calyx* 6(2): 51. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant decoction for birth control. Used to treat malaria, heart troubles, coughs, abdominal and menstrual pains, snakebite and scorpion sting, barrenness, stomach and dental problems. Leaves blood purifier, vermifuge, antiseptic, to treat bronchitis, cough, fever, cold, headache, gastrointestinal disorders, intestinal parasites, worms, ringworm, wounds; leaf paste applied on forehead for headache; leaf paste applied for treating scabies; leaves chewed and eaten as a cough sedative; leaves chewed and the paste placed on the aching tooth; leaves juice mixed with camphor given for rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis. Leaves decoction used in fever and cough; leaf paste for malaria and pimples; a mixture of root powder of *Corchorus aestuans*, *Asparagus* rhizome powder and *Ocimum tenuiflorum* leaves given for asthma; an extract of bark of *Garcinia xanthochymus* with bark of *Milium roxburghiana* and leaves of *Ocimum sanctum* given in alcoholic intoxication; juice of *Alternanthera sessilis* along with that of *Ocimum sanctum* used against cough; leaves juice mixed with honey and lime water given for abortion; fresh leaves juice applied as drops in conjunctivitis; leaves boiled and taken internally for cough and cold; leaves extract of *Ricinus communis*, *Calotropis procera* and *Ocimum sanctum* taken to cure jaundice; juice of leaves given along with powdered bark of *Cinnamomum zeylanicum* in cases of backache, sciatica, lumbago and gout. Roots for insect bites, diarrhea, malaria, febrifuge, carminative, astringent, diaphoretic, tonic; powdered roots or raw leaves eaten in the morning against the diabetes; root paste with water given orally as antidote, antivenom. Ceremonial, sacred and religious plant whose leaves are used for pooja, ritual, ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious pooja ceremonies; inflorescence with leaves used to sprinkle divine water; a charm against evil spirits, used in religion and magico-religious beliefs; grown in front of huts and worshipped as a sacred plant; flowers collected by boys or girls who have not attained puberty. Veterinary medicine, leaves of *Jasminum auriculatum* along with those of *Ocimum sanctum*, roots of *Tephrosia purpurea* pounded and the extract given orally for cough; tender leaves of *Argyrea nervosa* along with those of *Ocimum sanctum* pounded and the extract given orally for tympany.)

in English: garden balsam, holy basil, mosquito plant of South Africa, sacred basil, Thai basil

in French: basilic des moines, basilic sacré

in Borneo: daun ampas

in Cambodia: mrèah prëu

in China: sheng luo le

in India: ajaka, alakai, alangai, alankai, amirtai, amirutai, amrita, apetaraksasi, apetakshasi, arappatumam, ari, arjaka, arippiriyai, arpattiram, babariful, babribiol, bahumanjari, bahunpatri, baranda, bharti, bhutaghi, bhutaka, bhutapatri, bir tulusi, brinda, brynda, cakkiraparani, cananki, canikappuri, canikkappuri, cantari, cantuki, cantukiceti, carakattiracceti, carankattiram, catippattiram, ceccai, cempirakkam, cenkamalai, cenkamalaiceti, centiruvu, centiruvuceti, choiharr, chojharr, cinkapperumal, cinkattulaci, cinkattulaciceti, cirattulay, cirttulay, cirttulayceti, cittiraparani, cocankini, cocankinicceti, cumancari, curaca, curacam, curanca, curapi, curapu, curapuki, curapukiceti, curati, curecciyaceti, curiyakarantai, curocciyai, cutankamuli, cuvatakanti, cuvi, devaha, devara tulusi, devara tulusi, divya, dolse, dundubhi, gaappaara chettu, gaggera, gaggera-chettu, gaggerachettu, gandaharini, gauri, gramya, gumpina, haripriya, indra, inpai, iraincatippu, irantulaciceti, irantulitami, iratcaci, jiuili, jiyal, kaattu thulasi, kakamalika, kakottaracceti, kakottaram, kala thulasi, kala-tulasi, kala tulusi, kalacakam, kalaimalai, kalamallikai, kalathulasi, kalatulasi, kalatulasi, kalatulasi, kamanrati, kanam, kancam, kannanitamuli, kapattacceti, kapattam, kappu tulusi, kapputulasi, kapputulasi, karalakam, karee tulusi, kari-tulasi, karitulasi, karitulasi, kariyamal, kariyamaltulasi, karpam, karttulasi, karundulaci, karunkancankorai, karunthulasi, karuntoti, karuntulapam, karuntulaasi, karuntulaci, karuntulay, karuttatrttavu, karuttulaci, karuttulasi, kathinjara, katillakam, katicaram, kattuttulaci, kauri, kayastam, kayastha, kayattam, kentaputpapattiri, kevura, kevaracaceti, kevaracikam, kincakapurunciceti, kincukaparani, kirusna, kirusnamatu, kirusnatcakkala, kirusnatulaci, kirutanmuli, kiruttinamallikam, kiruttinamuli, kolaiintu, krishna thulasi, Krishna-tulasi, Krishna-tulusi (the purple type), Krishnamul, krishnamula, krishnathulasi, krishnatoolsee, krishnatulasi, krsna-surasah, krsnatulasi, krsnatulasi, Krushna tulusi, kryshnatulasi, kukka thulasi, kukkatulasi, kulimittan, kullai, kumali, kumili, kumuli, kunnakam, kural, kuruntulay, kuteram, kutheraka, kutirakam, kuvalai, laxmi, likpop, lun, madhavi, maduru-tulla, malalankal, malarccunaiyal, malgodai, malkarai, malkotai, malkotaittulaci, malmurugu, malmuruku, maltotai, mamukilai, manchi tulusi, manjari, manjarika, matavarotti, matulanatacceti, matulanatam, matulantacam, mayanmalai, mayavanmuli, mayirttulaci, mudi, nakamata, nakamati, nakamatikacceti, nakamatikam, nala-tirtava, nalacicumancari, nalla thulasi, nalla-tirtta, nalla tulusi, nalla-tuttuva, nallagaggera, nallathulasi, nallatirtava, nallatrittavu, nallatryttavu, nallatulaci, nallatulaci, nallagaggera, naltulaci, nangperatong, naracinkitam, narrulaci, nattuttulaci, nediyon, netiyon, netiyonceti, niellatirtova, nilathulasi, oddhi, pal, pancam, pannaci, pannakacceti, panakam, papaghi, parnasa, patali, patrapushpa, patrapushpa



sri tulasi, pavani, pavanicceti, pavitra, piretaratcaci, pirundam, piruntakacceti, piruntam, pretarakshasi, puja tulsi, punniyai, punya, putakkini, putappiriyanakam, radha tulsi, raihan, ramatulaci, sarasa, Shiva-tulasi, shivatulasi, shrikrishnavallabha, shyama, sivatulasi, sorasaw, sri tulasi (the green type), sritulasi, subhaga, sugandha, sulabha, surabhi, suradundubhi, surasa, surasah, surasam, suravallari, suravalli, surejya, suvaha, suvasa tulasi, sveta-surasah, talahi, tampiravayaccattumuli, tantu, tellagaggera, tellatulasi, thella thulasi, thulasa, thulasi, thulasichajadha, tiricamancari, tirikonamancari, tirilekitam, tiritacamancari, tirkkalekitam, tirumalmulikai, tirunati, tiruttula, tiruttulacicceti, tiruttulay, tiruvanam, titturuni, titturunicceti, tivirakantam, tivra, toolasee, toolasee vayr, tridashamanjari, trittavu, trttavu, tryttavu, tulaci, tulahi, tulai, tulantu, tulas, tulas, tulash, tulashi, tulashi-gida, tulashivrikshaha, tulasi, tulasi chajadha, tulasichajadha, tulavu, tulay, tulaycceti, tulayvanam, tulsi, tunrusi, turentam, tuvai, tuvaici, tuvaicicceti, ulaikkuruntu, ulaikkuruttu, utamancari, utiri, vaikuntam, vaishnavi, vanam, varanda, vavayam, vellaittulaci, vintupattiram, viruntai, viruntam, viruntavanam, viruttam, Vishnupriya, Vishnu tulasi, Vishnu-tulsi, vishnupatni, visnumatai, visnupattiram, visnutulaci, visnuvetai, visnuvetaicceti, vittunupariyam, vittunuppiyam, vrinda, vrnda, yantutanati

in Indonesia: kemangi utan, lampes, ruku-ruku

in Laos: saph'au

in Malaysia: oku, ruku ruku, sulasi

in Philippines: albahaca, balanoi, bidai, camange, colocogo, kamangi, kamangkau, loko-loko, solasi

in Thailand: ho kwo suu, ho tuu pluu, im-khim-lam, ka phrao, ka phrao daeng, ka phrao khaao, kaphrao, kom ko dong, komko, komko dong

in Tibetan: bye u rug pa dkar po, byeu rug pa nag po, byi rug pa

in Vietnam: e do, e tia, huong nhu tia, h[uw][ow]ng nhu t[is] a, [es] t[is]a, [es] d[or]

***Ocimum* × *africanum*** Lour. (*Ocimum americanum* var. *pilosum* (Willd.) A.J. Paton; *Ocimum americanum* × *Ocimum basilicum*; *Ocimum basilicum* var. *anisatum* Benth.; *Ocimum basilicum* var. *pilosum* (Willdenow) Benth.; *Ocimum pilosum* Willdenow; *Ocimum* × *citriodorum* Vis.; *Ocimum* × *graveolens* A. Br.; *Ocimum* × *petitianum* A. Rich.; *Ocimum* × *pilosum* Willd.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Old World.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 597–598. 1753, *Centuria I. Plantarum* ... 15–16. 1755, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 2: 629–630. 1809, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* 2: 13. 1830, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 33. 1848, *Tent. Fl. Abyss.* 2: 176. 1850 and *Taxon* 30: 707–708. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 47(3): 426. 1992, *Nucleus* 37(1,2): 30–33. 1994, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database in ACCESS*. Kew. 2003

[as *Ocimum americanum*.], Suddee, S., Paton, A.J. & Parnell, J.A.N. "Taxonomic Revision of the tribe Ocimeae Dumort. (Lamiaceae) in continental South East Asia III. Ociminae." *Kew Bulletin* 60: 3–75. 2005

(Used in Sidha. Leaf juice given in malaria.)

in English: sweet basil

in China: shu rou mao bian zhong

in India: babestul, barbar, cunaikkarantai, kiruttina parani, takamariya

## Oclemena Greene Asteraceae

See *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1(1): 4–5. 1903.

***Oclemena nemoralis*** (Aiton) Greene (*Aster nemoralis* Aiton; *Aster nemoralis* Sol. ex Aiton; *Aster nemoralis* forma *albiflorus* Fernald; *Eucephalus nemoralis* (Sol. ex Aiton) Greene; *Eucephalus nemoralis* (Aiton) Greene; *Galatella nemoralis* (Sol. ex Aiton) Nees; *Galatella nemoralis* (Aiton) Nees)

North America. Herb, small, slender, creeping rootstalk, leaves with inrolled margins, single flower head at the top of the stem, ray florets light violet-purple or pale to deep pink, disk florets yellow becoming purple at maturity, in fens, bogs or boggy areas, lake margins, marshes

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 198. 1789, *Genera et Species Asterearum* 173. 1832, *Pittonia* 3(14B): 57. 1896 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1(1): 5. 1903

(Plant decoction dropped into the ear or applied on a warm cloth for soreness in the ear; roots decoction used as drops for sore ear.)

in English: bog aster, leafy bog aster, nodding bog aster, wood aster

## Ocotea Aublet Lauraceae

Based on the native name in French Guiana, the Garipons called *Ocotea guianensis* Aublet *aiou-hou-ha*, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 781, t. 310. 1775, *Caracteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 7. 1775, *Voyage aux Indes Orientales* 2: 226 and 3: 248. 1782, *Genera Plantarum* 431. 1789, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum* ... 2: 100. 1790, *Linnaea* 8: 39–40, 45. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 99. 1864, *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 5: 310. 1889 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 302–344. 1946, *J. Sci. Res.* (Jakarta) 1: 117. 1952.

***Ocotea bullata*** (Burchell) E. Meyer (*Laurus bullata* Burch.; *Ocotea bullata* (Burch.) Baillon; *Ocotea bullata* E. Mey. ex Meissner; *Oreodaphne bullata* (Burch.) Nees)

South Africa. Tree

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 369. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 781, t. 310. 1775, *Travels in the interior of South Africa* 1: 72. 1822, *Linnaea* 8: 39. 1833, *Systema Laurinarum* 449. 1836, *Flora* 26: 205. 1843, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 118. 1864 and *Phytochemistry Reviews* 4(1): 39–46. 2005

(Used against inflammation, cyclooxygenase inhibiting activity. Bark for urinary complaints.)

in English: African acorn, blank stinkwood, bubbled ocotea, Cape laurel, Cape olive, knobbed ocotea, laurel wood, stinkwood

in Southern Africa: laurelhout, stinkhout, swartstinkhout; umHlungulu, umNukani, umNukane (Xhosa); umNukani, umNukane, uNukani (Zulu)

### *Ocotea glaziovii* Mez

South America.

See *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 5: 281. 1889

(Anti-depressant.)

in English: yellow cinnamon

*Ocotea guianensis* Aubl. (*Oreodaphne guianensis* (Aubl.) Nees; *Oreodaphne guianensis* Nees; *Oreodaphne guianensis* var. *aurea* Meisn.)

French Guiana.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 781, t. 310. 1775, *Linnaea* 21: 516. 1848, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 337. 1864 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 819–931. 1938, *Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat. (Bolivia) Com.* 10: 32–52. 1990

(Leaves antiseptic. Oil from the fruits used for rheumatism. Bark antiseptic, for abscesses.)

in French Guiana: ajouhona, ajouva

in Peru: macaa, quinilla amarilla

## Octamyrtus Diels Myrtaceae

Probably from the Greek *okto* ‘eight’ plus *Myrtus*.

### *Octamyrtus behrmannii* Diels

New Guinea.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* lvii. 376. 1922

(Young shoots mixed with water and drunk, a cure for tuberculosis.)

in Papua New Guinea: kokorabegisi

*Octamyrtus pleiopetala* Diels (*Eugenia pleiopetala* F. Muell.; *Octamyrtus lanceolata* C.T. White)

New Guinea. Small tree, in montane forest, disturbed areas

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* lvii. 373. 1922, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 32: 145. 1951

(Bark to cure colds, sore throat, fever, and upset stomach.)

in Papua New Guinea: womnawa

## Octolepis Oliver Thymelaeaceae

Greek *okto* ‘eight’ and *lepis*, *lepidos* ‘scale’, in reference to the petals, see *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 8: 161, pl. 12 [*Octolepis*, f. 1–6]. 1864 [1865 publ. 1864], *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 619–620. 1886, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 2: 947. 1891 and *Adansonia*: recueil périodique d’observations botanique, n.s. 3(1): 138–140, pl. 2 (f. 1–10). 1963, *Fl. Gabon* 11: 35–95. 1966, *Adansonia*, sér. 3 27(1): 89–111. 2005.

*Octolepis casearia* Oliv. (*Makokoa congolana* Baill.; *Octolepis congolana* (Baill.) Warb.; *Octolepis dinklagei* Gilg; *Octolepis macrophylla* Gilg; *Octolepis nodosericea* Gilg; *Octolepis pierreana* Gilg)

Tropical Africa.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 8: 161, pl. 12. 1864 [1865 publ. 1864], *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 619–620. 1886, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 2: 947. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(6a): 56. 1893, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28(1): 143–145. 1899 and *Die Vegetation der Erde* 9: 628. 1921, *Fl. Gabon* 11: 46. 1966, *Adansonia*, sér. 3, 27: 98. 2005

(Leaves for rheumatism, earache.)

## Odontadenia Benth. Apocynaceae

Greek *odous*, *odontos* ‘tooth, anything pointed or sharp’ and *aden* ‘gland’, referring to the pistil, see *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 3: 242–243. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 395. 1844, *L’illustration horticole* 2: Misc. 9–10. 1855, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 118. 1860, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 173, 180, 182–183, t. 28. 1878 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 80, f. 2 A-E. 1924, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 11(1): 35. 1931, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 19(4): 386. 1932, *Flora of Suriname* 4(1): 53. 1932, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 60(6): 392. 1933, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 22(2): 271, 295–296, 299, 305. 1935, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 23: 193. 1936, *Bulletin du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2 20: 301. 1948, *Mémoires du Muséum National d’Histoire Naturelle. Nouvelle Série. Série B, Botanique* 1: 89–90. 1950, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Belg.* 67(1–4): 381–477. 1999, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 116–132. 2001, *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005, *Darwiniana* 47(1): 140–184. 2009.

***Odontadenia puncticulosa*** (Rich.) Pulle (*Angadenia cururu* (Mart.) Miers; *Angadenia grandifolia* (Stadelm.) Miers; *Anisolobus cururu* (Mart.) Müll.Arg.; *Anisolobus cururu* var. *grandifolius* Müll.Arg.; *Anisolobus distinctus* Miers; *Anisolobus fockei* Miq.; *Anisolobus hostmannii* Miq.; *Anisolobus kappleri* Miq.; *Anisolobus oblongus* Miers; *Anisolobus puncticulosus* (Rich.) Miq.; *Anisolobus sprucei* Müll.Arg.; *Echites cururu* Mart.; *Echites cururu* var. *angustifolius* Stadelm.; *Echites cururu* var. *grandifolia* Stadelm.; *Echites puncticulosus* Rich.; *Odontadenia boliviana* Rusby; *Odontadenia cururu* (Mart.) K. Schum.; *Odontadenia kochii* Pilg.; *Odontadenia schippii* Woodson; *Odontadenia spoliata* Malme; *Odontadenia sprucei* (Müll.Arg.) K. Schum.)

Nicaragua, Trop. Central & South America.

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 182. 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 945. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 13. 1760, *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 107. 1792, *Buchner's Repertorium der Pharmacie* 101. 1830, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 395. 1844, *Natuurkundige Verhandelingen van de Hollandsche Maatschappij der Wetenschappen te Haarlem* 7: 158. 1851, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 112–114. 1860, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 169, 173, 175–176, 180. 1878, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 169. 1895 and *Enum. Vasc. Pl. Surinam*: 383. 1906, *Bahama Fl.* 336. 1920, *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska Vetenskapsakademien* 21A(6): 16–17. 1927, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 22(2): 271. 1935, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 23: 193. 1936, *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle. Nouvelle Série. Série B, Botanique* 1: 89. 1950

(Sap mixed into foodstuffs used for poisoning nuisance animals.)

### Oenanthe L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Greek *oinos*, *oenos* 'wine' and *anthos* 'flower', a plant smelling of wine; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 254–255, 259. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 122. 1754, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 140. 1830 and *Kew Bull.* 38(2): 314. 1983, *Clin. Toxicol.* (Philadelphia, Pa.) 47(4): 270–278. 2009, *Clin. Toxicol.* (Philadelphia, Pa.) 49(3): 142–149. 2011.

***Oenanthe benghalensis*** (Roxb.) Benth. & Hook.f. (*Dasylooma benghalense* (Roxburgh) DC.; *Dasylooma benghalense* DC.; *Dasylooma glaucum* DC.; *Oenanthe benghalensis* Kurz; *Oenanthe benghalensis* (Roxb.) Kurz; *Oenanthe benghalensis* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Seseli bengalense* Roxb.; *Seseli benghalense* Roxburgh; *Seseli benghalensis* Roxb.)

India. Very similar to, and possibly not distinct from, *Oenanthe javanica*, the two differ in umbel and fruit characters

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 254–255, 259. 1753, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 22. 1814, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 140.

1830, *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(3): 906. 1867, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 46(2): 115. 1877 and *Genetica* 56: 205–211. 1981

(For skin diseases.)

in China: duan fu shui qin

***Oenanthe crocata*** L. (*Oenanthe crocata* Kit.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 254–255. 1753 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 48: 171–186. 1974, *Lagascalina* 6: 23–32. 1976, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 52: 69–77. 1978, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 49: 95. 1991, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Watsonia* 19: 269–271. 1993, *Arch. Pediatr.* 15(2): 139–141. 2008

(One of the most poisonous of European plants.)

***Oenanthe javanica*** (Blume) DC. (*Dasylooma javanicum* (Blume) Miquel; *Dasylooma javanicum* Miq.; *Falcaria javanica* (Blume) DC.; *Falcaria javanica* DC.; *Oenanthe decumbens* Koso-Pol.; *Oenanthe javanica* DC.; *Oenanthe stolonifera* (Roxb.) DC.; *Oenanthe stolonifera* (Roxb.) Wall. ex DC.; *Oenanthe stolonifera* Wall.; *Oenanthe stolonifera* var. *javanica* (Blume) Kuntze; *Phellandrium stoloniferum* Roxb.; *Sium javanicum* Blume)

Asia, Papua New Guinea. Perennial herb or vine, creeping, hollow, aggressive, often aquatic, erect or ascending, many-branched, stalks narrow, flowers white, strong odor of celery, leaf morphology particularly variable, young shoots and leaves edible, the complex nomenclatural history reflects the taxonomic problems with these morphologically very variable plants

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 251–252, 254–255. 1753, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 21. 1814, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15: 881. 1826, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 585 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 110, 138. 1830 and *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 29: 130. 1915, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 25(4–6): 105. 1973, *CIS Chromosome Information Service* 20: 32–33. 1976, *Taxon* 29: 543. 1980, *Journal of Hokkaido University of Education: Section IIB* 31: 19–23. 1980, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 154: 11–30. 1986, *Journal of Plant Biology* 39: 15–22. 1996, *Journal of Phytogeography and Taxonomy* 46: 161–166. 1998

(Analgesic, antifungal, hypoglycemic. Plant used as an antidote poison, and to cure headache; stem chewed and swallowed to treat cough. Shoots and leaves compose the dietary herb *shui qin* of traditional Chinese medicine. Leaves rubbed on the forehead to relieve headache; leaves chewed with wild ginger as a poison antidote. Magic.)

in English: Chinese celery, Indian pennywort, water celery, water dropwort

in China: shui qin, shui qin shu, shui chin, ku chin, chin tsai, shui ying, chu kuei



in Japan: seri, shiiriba

in Papua New Guinea: igundaaurautu, takae

***Oenanthe javanica*** (Blume) DC. subsp. ***javanica*** (Batalin) H. Hara (*Dasylooma javanicum* (Blume) Miquel; *Dasylooma javanicum* Miq.; *Dasylooma subbipinnatum* Miquel; *Falcaria javanica* DC.; *Falcaria javanica* (Blume) DC.; *Oenanthe decumbens* Koso-Poljansky; *Oenanthe javanica* DC.; *Oenanthe javanica* subsp. *stolonifera* (Roxburgh) Murata; *Oenanthe javanica* subsp. *stolonifera* (DC.) Murata; *Oenanthe kudoi* Suzuki & Yamamoto; *Oenanthe normanii* Metcalf; *Oenanthe stolonifera* (Roxburgh) DC.; *Oenanthe stolonifera* (Roxb.) Wall. ex DC.; *Oenanthe stolonifera* Wall.; *Oenanthe stolonifera* var. *javanica* (Blume) Kuntze; *Oenanthe subbipinnata* (Miquel) Drude; *Oenanthe subbipinnata* Drude; *Phellandrium stoloniferum* Roxburgh; *Sium javanicum* Blume)

Thailand, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 251–252, 254–255. 1753, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 21. 1814, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15: 881. 1826, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 585 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 110, 138, 140. 1830, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 59. 1867 and *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 29: 130. 1915, *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Formosa* 22: 408. 1932, *Lingnan Science Journal* 13(3): 517–518, pl. 57. 1934, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 25(4–6): 105–106, pl. 2, f. 3. 1973

(Fresh leaves extract taken orally for stomachache and constipation. The shoots and leaves compose the dietary herb *shui qin* of traditional Chinese medicine. Plant used as an antidote poison, and to cure headache. Magic.)

in China: shui qin

in India: bopo-goli-teng, ujatira

in Papua New Guinea: igundaaurautu, takae

***Oenanthe javanica*** (Blume) DC. subsp. ***rosthornii*** (Diels) F.T. Pu (*Oenanthe alatinervis* Y.Y. Qian; *Oenanthe pterocaulon* S.L. Liu et al.; *Oenanthe rosthornii* Diels)

China, SE Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 254–255. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 138. 1830 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 498. 1900, *Quarterly Journal of the Taiwan Museum* 14: 31. 1961, *Guihaia* 9(2): 117–118, f. s.n.. 1989, *Novon* 8(1): 70. 1998

(Emetic.)

in China: luan ye shui qin

***Oenanthe linearis*** Wall. ex DC. (*Oenanthe linearis* Wall.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 254–255. 1753, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 586 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 138. 1830 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 25(4–6): 103–105, pl. 2, f. 4. 1973, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 29: 23–24. 1998

(For constipation.)

***Oenanthe linearis*** Wall. ex DC. subsp. ***linearis*** (Batalin) H. Hara (*Oenanthe dielsii* H. Boissieu; *Oenanthe javanica* subsp. *linearis* (Wallich ex DC.) Murata; *Oenanthe sinensis* Dunn)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 254–255. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 138. 1830 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 35(247): 496. 1903, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 16(203): 184–185. 1906, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 25(4–6): 103–105, pl. 2, f. 4. 1973, *Vascular Plants of the Hengduan Mountains* 1: 1333. 1993, *Keys Vasc. Pl. Wuling Mts.* 579. 1995, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 29: 23–24. 1998

(For constipation.)

in China: xian ye shui qin

***Oenanthe linearis*** Wall. ex DC. subsp. ***rivularis*** (Dunn) C.Y. Wu & F.T. Pu (*Oenanthe rivularis* Dunn)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 254–255. 1753 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 35(247): 496. 1903, *Vascular Plants Hengduan Mts.* 1: 1332. 1993

(Stomachic, emetic.)

in China: meng zi shui qin

***Oenanthe mildbraedii*** H. Wolff

East Africa. Herb, leaves twice pinnate, leaflets ovate

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 48: 271. 1912

(Poisonous.)

***Oenanthe palustris*** (Chiov.) Norman (*Oenanthe uhligii* (H. Wolff) C. Norman; *Peucedanum uhligii* H. Wolff; *Stephanorossia palustris* Chiov.)

East Africa, Ethiopia. Herb, straggling, semisucculent, leaves long stalked, leaflets elliptic, flowers fragrant, calyx cream, filaments pale green, anthers cream, no basal bracts, a ring of short bracts at base of each single umbel, in open areas, in swampy places

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 254–255. 1753 and *Annali di Botanica* 9(1): 65. 1911, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 71: 135. 1933

(Extremely poisonous to stock; the green shoots particularly poisonous.)

in East Africa: murerema, ngirarubanda

***Oenanthe phellandrium*** Lam. (*Oenanthe phellandrium* Nutt.)

Asia.

See *Fl. Franç.* (Lamarck) 3: 432. 1779 [publ. after 21 Mar 1779]

(To treat cough.)

***Oenanthe procumbens*** (H. Wolff) Norman (*Volkensiella procumbens* H. Wolff)

East Africa. Herb, aromatic, bracts at base of ultimate umbels,

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 48: 265. 1912, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 70: 140. 1932

(Poisonous.)

***Oenanthe sarmentosa*** C. Presl ex DC. (*Oenanthe sarmentosa* Nutt., nom. illeg.; *Oenanthe sarmentosa* Bol.)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 138. 1830, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(4): 617. 1840

(Poisonous, highly toxic, emetic, laxative. Roots used as a purgative, cathartic, emetic; seeds and roots emetic. Ceremonial, purification.)

in English: water-celery, water parsely

***Oenanthe thomsonii*** C.B. Clarke subsp. *stenophylla* (H. Boissieu) F.T. Pu (also *stenophyllum*) (*Oenanthe dielsii* H. Boissieu subsp. *stenophylla* (H. Boissieu) C.Y. Wu & F.T. Pu; *Oenanthe dielsii* var. *stenophylla* (H. Boissieu) H. Boissieu; *Oenanthe thomsonii* var. *stenophylla* H. Boissieu)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 254–255. 1753, *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 697. 1879 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 3(10): 843. 1903, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 16(203): 184–185. 1906, *Vascular Plants of the Hengduan Mountains* 1: 1333. 1993, *Keys Vascular Pl. Wuling Mts.* 579. 1995, *Novon* 8: 71. 1998

(Emetic.)

in China: zhai ye shui qin, duo lie ye shui qin

***Oenanthe thomsonii*** C.B. Clarke subsp. *thomsonii* (Batalin) H. Hara (*Oenanthe caudata* C. Norman)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 254–255. 1753, *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 697. 1879 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 67(5): 147. 1929)

(Emetic.)

(in China: duo lie ye shui qin)

## Oenocarpus Martius Arecaceae (Palmae)

Greek *oinos*, *oenos* 'wine' and *karpos* 'fruit', wine palm, fruit an oil source, mesocarp fleshy and oily, from the mesocarp a creamy drink; see C. von Martius, *Historia Naturalis Palmarum*. 2(1): 21–22, 24. Munich 1823, *Linnaea* 28: 387. 1857 and *Gentes Herb.* 9: 269. 1963, M.J. Balick, "Systematics and Economic Botany of the *Oenocarpus-Jessenia* (Palmae) Complex." *Advances in Economic Botany*. 3: 114. The New York Botanical Garden. 1986, Govaerts, R. & Dransfield, J. *World Checklist of Palms*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2005.

***Oenocarpus bacaba*** Mart. (*Areca bacaba* Arruda, nom. nud.; *Oenocarpus bacaba* var. *bacaba*; *Oenocarpus bacaba* var. *grandis* (Burret) Wess. Boer; *Oenocarpus bacaba* var. *xanthocarpa* Trail; *Oenocarpus baccata* Cuervo Marquez; *Oenocarpus grandis* Burret; *Oenocarpus hoppii* Burret)

Tropical America, Colombia, Venezuela. Trunk solitary, mass of slender roots at base, pinnate leaves, subglobose fruits, dark purple epicarp, quite variable species

See *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 2: 24, t. 26, fig. 1–2. 1823 and *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 1041. 1934, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 612. 1935, *Pittieria* 17: 131. 1988, *Field Guide Palms* 291. 1995

(Milk-like beverage from the ripe fruits taken as an important source of high quality proteins.)

Vernacular names: cupéri, seje pequeño

***Oenocarpus bataua*** Mart. (*Jessenia bataua* (Mart.) Burret; *Jessenia bataua* subsp. *bataua*; *Jessenia bataua* subsp. *oligocarpa* (Griseb. & H. Wendl.) Balick; *Jessenia oligocarpa* Griseb. & H. Wendl.; *Jessenia polycarpa* H. Karst.; *Jessenia repanda* Engl.; *Jessenia weberbaueri* Burret; *Oenocarpus bataua* var. *oligocarpa* (Griseb. & H. Wendl.) A.J. Hend.; *Oenocarpus oligocarpa* (Griseb. & H. Wendl.) Wess. Boer; *Oenocarpus seje* Cuervo Marquez)

Trinidad, E. Panama to Trop. South America. Solitary trunk, stiff brown spines, pinnate leaves, ovoid purple-black fruits

See *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 2(1): 21–22, 23–24, pl. 24–25, 26, f. 1–2. 1823, *Linnaea* 28: 387–388. 1857, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 516. 1864, *Linnaea* 33: 691, t. 3, f. 6. 1865 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10(93): 300, 302–304, 840. 1928–1929, *Gentes Herb.* 9: 269. 1963, *Flora of Suriname* 5(1): 58. 1965, *Econ. Bot.* 35: 261–271. 1981, *Advances Econ. Bot.* 3: 126. 1986, *Field Guide to the Palms of the Americas* 1–352. 1995, *Botanica Acta* 110: 79–89. 1997, *Rapid Biological Inventories* 1: 1–79. 2000, *Flora de Palmeras de Bolivia* 1–262. 2004

(Milk-like beverage from the ripe fruits taken as an important source of high quality proteins. The fruits of *Aspidosperma megalocarpon* Muell. Arg., when reduced to ashes and mixed with oil of patabá from *Jessenia polycarpa* Karsten (*Oenocarpus bataua* Mart.), may be used to lighten dark skin. The long spines of *Jessenia bataua* are used for darts in blow pipes. Dried and powdered resinous bark of *Clusia opaca*, mixed with oil from this palm, applied to sprains and aching joints.)

in Brazil: pataúá

in Colombia: ataíto, oxáe, pevítsa

in Peru: chocolatera, hizaan, hungurahui, ingurabe, obaan-joro, sacumana, shega, sinami, ungurahuy, unguray

***Oenocarpus mapora*** H. Karst. (*Oenocarpus dryanderæ* Burret; *Oenocarpus macrocalyx* Burret; *Oenocarpus mapora* subsp. *dryanderæ* (Burret) Balick; *Oenocarpus mapora* subsp. *mapora*; *Oenocarpus minor* Mart.; *Oenocarpus multicaulis* Spruce; *Oenocarpus panamanus* L.H. Bailey)

Tropical America. Trunk solitary to caespitose, slender straight stems, pinnate leaves, purple-black subglobose fruits

See *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 2: 25–26, pl. 27 (part). 1823, *Linnaea* 28: 274. 1857, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 11: 142. 1869 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 865. 1933, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 3(2): 71, f. 50–53. 1933, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 1043. 1934, *Advances Econ. Bot.* (Syst. & Econ. Bot. *Oenocarpus-Jessenia* (Palmae) Complex) 3: 110. 1986, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 201–293. 2003

(Milk-like beverage from the ripe oily fruits taken as an important source of high quality proteins.)

Vernacular names: macopáji, seje pequeño

## Oenothera L. Onagraceae

Greek name *oinotheris*, *oinotheras* (*oinos* ‘wine’ and *thera* ‘booty’) ‘wine catcher’, or from *onotheras* (*onos* ‘an ass’, *thera* ‘hunting’ or *ther* ‘wild beast, wild animal’); Latin *oenothera*, *ae* ‘a plant, whose juice may cause sleep’ (“*onothera*, sive *onear*, hilaritatem afferens in vino”, Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 346–347. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 163. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, Robin, C. C. (Charles-César), *Voyages dans l'Intérieur de la Louisiane* 3: 489. Paris, 1807, *Florula ludoviciana*: or, A flora of the state of Louisiana/Tr., rev., and improved from the French of C.C. Robin, by C.S. Rafinesque ... New York: C. Wiley & co., 1817, *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 46. 1828, *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(3): 501–502, 505–507. 1840, *Gen. Pl.* [Endlicher] 2(15): 1190. 1840, *Deut. Bot. Herb.-Buch* 170. 1841, *Anales Soc. Ci. Argent.* 48: 46. 1899 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 8: 330. 1905,

*Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 1: 167–173. 1905, *Man. Fl. Pl. Calif.* [Jepson] [4]: 679–680. 1925, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 75: 15–23. 1925, *Amer. J. Bot.* 15: 224. 1928, *Amer. J. Bot.* 16(4): 247. 1929, *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 34: 76. 1962, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 23(1): 27. 1972[1973], *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 64(3): 396, 419, 443, 450–453, 489–492, 585, 587, 612, 615–616. 1977 [1978], *Syst. Bot.* 4(3): 252. 1980 [1979 publ. 1980], *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 71(4): 1122, 1124. 1984 (publ. 1985), *Syst. Bot.* 10(1): 39. 1985, *Feddes Repert.* 96(1–2): 4–5, 9–10. 1985, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 73(2): 477–479. 1986, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 74(1): 145, 147–148. 1987, *Syst. Bot.* 30(2): 340. 2005, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 83: 147–150, 153–157, 160, 165–171, 179, 187. 2007.

***Oenothera albicaulis*** Pursh (*Anogra albicaulis* (Pursh) Britton; *Oenothera albicaulis* Nutt., nom. illeg.; *Oenothera ctenophylla* (Woot. & Standl.) Tidestr.)

North America. Annual herb, fruits eaten

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 733. 1814[1813], *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(16): 234. 1894

(Whole plant poultice applied for throat troubles, swellings; plant used as tobacco. Ceremonial, the dried flowers, the chewed blossoms.)

in English: prairie evening-primrose, whitest evening primrose, whitest eveningprimrose

***Oenothera biennis*** L. (*Oenothera biennis* fo. *muricata* (L.) B. Boivin; *Oenothera biennis* L. subsp. *caeciarum* Munz; *Oenothera biennis* L. subsp. *centralis* Munz; *Oenothera biennis* var. *muricata* (L.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Oenothera biennis* L. var. *pyncocarpa* (Atk. & Bartlett) Wiegand; *Oenothera muricata* L.; *Oenothera pyncocarpa* Atk. & Bartlett; *Oenothera suaveolens* Pers.; *Oenothera suaveolens* Desf.; *Onagra biennis* (L.) Scop.; *Onagra muricata* (L.) Moench)

North America, Europe. Biennial herb, leafy, night-blooming, yellow flowers lemon-scented, leaves cooked and eaten as vegetable, seeds food for birds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 346–347. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 263. 1767, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 1: 269. 1772, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici* ... [Moench] 675. 1794, *Tableau de l'École de Botanique* 169. 1804, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(3): 492. 1840 and *Amer. Naturalist* 45: 587. 1911, Munz, P.A. *Onagraceae. N. Amer. Fl.* II, 5: 1–278. 1965, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(5): 644. 1966, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 22: 155–162. 1980, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 69(4): 511–517. 1984, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax. (Praha)* 21: 163–171. 1986, *Kromosomo* 51–52: 1675–1696. 1988, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 133: 301–318. 1996, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 50: 1–234. 1997

(Essential oil to treat migraine, arthritis, eczema. Whole plant poultice applied to bruises. Hot root poultice used for piles, boils.)



in English: common evening primrose, evening primrose, fever plant, field primrose, German rampion, sundrops, tree primrose

in China: yue jian cao

in South Africa: gewone nagblom, nagblom

***Oenothera brachycarpa*** A. Gray (*Lavauxia brachycarpa* (A. Gray) Britton; *Megapterium brachycarpum* (A. Gray) Rydb.; *Megapterium brachycarpum* (A. Gray) Levl.; *Oenothera brachycarpa* A. Gray var. *wrightii* (A. Gray) Levl.; *Oenothera caespitosa* Nutt. subsp. *australis* Woot. & Standl.; *Oenothera caespitosa* Nutt. var. *australis* (Woot. & Standl.) Munz; *Oenothera caespitosa* Nutt. subsp. *australis* Woot. & Standl.; *Oenothera caespitosa* Nutt. var. *australis* (Woot. & Standl.) Munz)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 70–71. 1852, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(16): 235. 1894 and *Brittonia* 1(2): 93. 1931

(Whole plant as a lotion for sores.)

in English: shortfruit evening primrose

***Oenothera caespitosa*** Nutt. (*Oenothera caespitosa* Gill. ex Hook. & Arn.; *Oenothera caespitosa* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Catalogue of New and Interesting Plants Collected in Upper Louisiana* no. 53. 1813, *Botanical Miscellany* 3: 311. 1833, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(3): 500. 1840, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 11: 164. 1860, *United States Geological Exp. of the Fortieth Parallel*. Vol. 5, *Botany* 108. 1871, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* III. 7: 215. 1893, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(3): 128. 1899 and *American Journal of Botany* 18(9): 730. 1931, *North American Flora*, series 2, 5: 100–101. 1965

(Poultice of ground plant applied for prolapse of the uterus. Crushed roots applied to sores, inflammation and swellings. Dried ground leaves applied on sores. Ceremonial.)

in English: fragrant evening primrose, tufted evening primrose

***Oenothera caespitosa*** Nutt. subsp. *caespitosa* (*Oenothera caespitosa* Nutt. subsp. *caespitosa*; *Oenothera caespitosa* Nutt. subsp. *montana* (Nutt.) Munz; *Oenothera caespitosa* Nutt. subsp. *purpurea* (S. Watson) Munz; *Oenothera caespitosa* Nutt. var. *montana* (Nutt.) Durand; *Oenothera caespitosa* Nutt. var. *purpurea* (S. Watson) Munz; *Oenothera caespitosa* Nutt. subsp. *caespitosa* Nutt.; *Oenothera caespitosa* Nutt. subsp. *montana* (Nutt.) Munz; *Oenothera caespitosa* Nutt. subsp. *purpurea* (S. Watson) Munz; *Oenothera caespitosa* Nutt. var. *montana* (Nutt.) Durand; *Oenothera caespitosa* Nutt. var. *purpurea* (S. Watson) Munz; *Oenothera marginata* var. *purpurea* S. Watson; *Oenothera montana* Nutt.;

*Pachylophus caespitosus* (Nutt.) Raimann; *Pachylophus caespitosa* (Nutt.) Raim.; *Pachylophus caespitosus* (Nutt.) Raimann; *Pachylophus montanus* (Nutt.) A. Nelson

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Catalogue of New and Interesting Plants Collected in Upper Louisiana* no. 53. 1813, *Botanical Miscellany* 3: 311. 1833, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(3): 500. 1840, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 11: 164. 1860, *United States Geological Exp. of the Fortieth Parallel*. Vol. 5, *Botany* 108. 1871, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* III. 7: 215. 1893, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(3): 128. 1899 and *American Journal of Botany* 18(9): 730. 1931, *North American Flora*, series 2, 5: 100–101. 1965, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 12: 1–103. 1985

(Poultice of ground plant applied for prolapse of the uterus. Crushed roots applied to sores, inflammation and swellings. Dried ground leaves applied on sores. Ceremonial.)

in English: fragrant evening primrose, tufted evening primrose

***Oenothera caespitosa*** Nutt. subsp. *marginata* (Nutt. ex Hook. & Arn.) Munz (*Anogra longiflora* A. Heller; *Oenothera caespitosa* Nutt. var. *marginata* (Nutt. ex Hook. & Arn.) Munz; *Oenothera caespitosa* subsp. *eximia* (A. Gray) Munz; *Oenothera caespitosa* Nutt. subsp. *marginata* (Nutt. ex Hook. & Arn.) Munz; *Oenothera caespitosa* var. *eximia* (A. Gray) Munz; *Oenothera caespitosa* var. *longiflora* (A. Heller) Munz; *Oenothera caespitosa* Nutt. var. *marginata* (Nutt. ex Hook. & Arn.) Munz; *Oenothera eximia* A. Gray; *Oenothera idahoensis* Mulford; *Oenothera marginata* Nutt. ex Hook. & Arn.; *Pachylophus cylindrocarpus* A. Nelson; *Pachylophus eximius* (A. Gray) Wooton & Standl.; *Pachylophus longiflorus* (A. Heller) A. Heller; *Pachylophus marginatus* (Nutt. ex Hook. & Arn.) Rydb.; *Pachylophus prolatus* A. Nelson)

North America. Perennial

See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 45. 1849, *Botanical Gazette* 19(3): 117–118. 1894 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 146. 1906, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 2(2A): 224–225. 1906, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 4(3): 40. 1908, *Botanical Gazette* 47(6): 429. 1909, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 157. 1913, *American Journal of Botany* 18(9): 731, 733–734. 1931, *American Journal of Botany* 25(2): 114. 1938, *North American Flora*, series 2, 5: 100–101. 1965

(Plant used for toothache, sore eyes, large swellings, also as substitute for tobacco. Ceremonial, the flowers.)

in English: tufted evening primrose

***Oenothera clelandii*** W. Dietr., P.H. Raven & W.L. Wagner (*Oenothera rhombipetala* auct. non Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray)

North America. Perennial or biennial herb

See *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 3(3): 33. 1893 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 64(3): 585, 587. 1977[1978], *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 70(1): 196. 1983

(Ceremonial.)

in English: Cleland's evening primrose

***Oenothera coronopifolia*** Torr. & A. Gray (*Anogra coronopifolia* (Torr. & A. Gray) Britton; *Oenothera sinuata* race *coronopifolia* (Torr. & A. Gray) H. Lév.; *Raimannia coronopifolia* (Torr. & A. Gray) Rose)

North America. Perennial herb

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(3): 495. 1840, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(16): 234. 1894 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 8(4): 330. 1905, *Monographie du Genre Oenothera* 354. 1909

(Plant antirheumatic, used for toothache, large swellings. Cold leaves infusion drunk for stomachache.)

in English: crownleaf evening primrose

***Oenothera elata*** Kunth subsp. *hookeri* (Torr. & Gray) W. Dietr. & W.L. Wagner (*Oenothera biennis* fo. *hookeri* (Torr. & A. Gray) B. Boivin; *Oenothera biennis* L. var. *hookeri* (Torr. & A. Gray) B. Boivin; *Oenothera communis* var. *hookeri* (Torr. & A. Gray) H. Lév.; *Oenothera hookeri* Torr. & A. Gray; *Oenothera hookeri* Torr. & A. Gray subsp. *montereyensis* Munz; *Onagra hookeri* (Torr. & A. Gray) Small)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 90. 1823, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(3): 493. 1840, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 23(5): 171. 1896 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 19: 330. 1909, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(5): 644. 1966, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 94: 654. 1967, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74(1): 152. 1987, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 50: 1–234. 1997

(Plant antirheumatic, emetic, used for toothache, colds, sores, mumps, large swellings. Cold leaves infusion drunk for stomachache. Ceremonial, emetic, good luck charm; protection, roots to repel snakes.)

in English: Hooker's evening primrose

***Oenothera flava*** (A. Nelson) Garrett (*Lavauxia flava* A. Nelson; *Oenothera flava* (A. Nelson) Munz; *Oenothera flava* (A. Nelson) Garrett subsp. *flava*)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(5): 243–244. 1904, *Spring Flora of the Wasatch Region* 106. 1927, *American Journal of Botany* 17(5): 361. 1930

(Plant used for toothache, large swellings. Seed pod ashes applied to burns.)

in English: yellow evening primrose

***Oenothera flava*** (A. Nelson) Garrett subsp. *flava* (*Lavauxia flava* A. Nelson; *Oenothera flava* subsp. *taraxacoides* (Wooton & Standl.) W.L. Wagner)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(5): 243–244. 1904, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 155. 1913, *Spring Flora of the Wasatch Region* 106. 1927, *American Journal of Botany* 17(5): 361–362. 1930, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 48(9): 41. 1935, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 73(2): 479. 1986

(Plant used for toothache, large swellings. Seed pod ashes applied to burns.)

in English: yellow evening primrose

***Oenothera fruticosa*** L. (*Kneiffia allenii* (Britton) Small; *Kneiffia arenicola* Small; *Kneiffia brevistipata* (Pennell) Munz; *Kneiffia fruticosa* (L.) Raimann; *Kneiffia fruticosa* (L.) Spach ex Raim.; *Kneiffia linearis* (Michx.) Spach; *Kneiffia longipedicellata* Small; *Kneiffia riparia* (Nutt.) Small; *Kneiffia semiglandulosa* Pennell; *Kneiffia subglobosa* Small; *Oenothera arenicola* (Small) Coker; *Oenothera fruticosa* L. subsp. *fruticosa*; *Oenothera fruticosa* L. var. *eamesii* (B.L. Rob.) S.F. Blake; *Oenothera fruticosa* L. var. *goodmanii* Munz; *Oenothera fruticosa* L. var. *humifusa* Allen; *Oenothera fruticosa* L. var. *linearis* (Michx.) S. Watson; *Oenothera fruticosa* L. var. *microcarpa* Fernald; *Oenothera fruticosa* L. var. *subglobosa* (Small) Munz; *Oenothera fruticosa* L. var. *unguiculata* Fernald; *Oenothera fruticosa* L. var. *vera* Hook.; *Oenothera linearis* var. *eamesii* B.L. Rob.; *Oenothera longipedicellata* (Small) B.L. Rob.; *Oenothera tetragona* Roth var. *brevistipata* (Pennell) Munz; *Oenothera tetragona* Roth var. *longistipata* (Pennell) Munz; *Oenothera tetragona* Roth var. *riparia* (Nutt.) Munz; *Oenothera tetragona* Roth var. *sharpii* Munz; *Oenothera tetragona* Roth var. *velutina* (Pennell) Munz)

North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 346–347. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 225. 1803, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* 4: 376. 1835, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 1: 3. 1870, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 584. 1873, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(7): 214. 1893, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(16): 235. 1894, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 23(5): 177–178. 1896 and *Rhodora* 10(110): 34. 1908, *Rhodora* 20(231): 51. 1918, *Rhodora* 36(422): 48. 1934, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 64(5): 295. 1937, *Rhodora* 41(491): 550–551, pl. 576, f. 1–2, pl. 577, f. 1–3. 1939, *North American Flora*, series 2, 5: 89. 1965

(Poultice of plant used for swellings.)

in English: narrowleaf evening primrose, southern sundrops, sundrops

***Oenothera hexandra*** (Ortega) W.L. Wagner & Hoch (*Gaura hexandra* Ortega)

North America.

See *Novarum, aut Rariorum Plantarum Horti Reg. Botan. Matrit.* 14. 1797 and *Systematic Botany Monographs* 83: 212. 2007

(Stomachic.)

in English: harlequinbush

***Oenothera hexandra*** (Ortega) W.L. Wagner & Hoch subsp. *gracilis* (Wooton & Standl.) W.L. Wagner & Hoch (*Gaura gracilis* Woot. & Standl.; *Gaura gracilis* var. *typica* (Wooton & Standl.) Munz; *Gaura hexandra* Ortega subsp. *gracilis* (Wooton & Standl.) P.H. Raven & D.P. Gregory)

North America.

See *Novarum, aut Rariorum Plantarum Horti Reg. Botan. Matrit.* 14. 1797 and *Systematic Botany Monographs* 83: 213. 2007

(Plant infusion for stomachache.)

in English: harlequinbush

***Oenothera laciniata*** Hill (*Oenothera albicans* Lam.; *Oenothera laciniata* subsp. *pubescens* (Willd. ex Spreng.) Munz; *Oenothera laciniata* var. *mexicana* (Spach) Small; *Oenothera laciniata* var. *pubescens* (Willd. ex Spreng.) Munz; *Oenothera mexicana* Spach; *Oenothera prostrata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Oenothera pubescens* Willd. ex Spreng.; *Oenothera sinuata* L.; *Oenothera sinuata* var. *hirsuta* Torr. & A. Gray; *Raimannia laciniata* (Hill) Rose; *Raimannia mexicana* (Spach) Wooton & L.A. Standl.)

USA.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 346–347. 1753, *The Vegetable System* 12(Appendix): 64, pl. 10. 1767, *Flora Peruviana* 3: 79, t. 315. 1802, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 229. 1825, *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle* 4: 347. 1835, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 23(5): 173. 1896 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 8(4): 331. 1905, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 2: 596–597, f. 3042–3044. 1913, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 19: 470. 1915, *American Journal of Botany* 22: 656. 1935, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(4/1): 521–566. 1941, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/4): 525–564. 1963, *North American Flora*, series 2, 5: 109. 1965, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 24: 41. 1988

(Infusion used internally for wounds and contusion, made into plasters for external application.)

in English: cut-leaf evening-primrose, cutleaf evening primrose, cut-leaved evening primrose

in Ecuador: platanillo

in China: lie ye yue jian cao

in Southern Africa: aandblom, boer-in-die-nag; lesoma (Sotho)

***Oenothera multicaulis*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Hartmannia boliviana* Rusby; *Oenothera barbeyana* H. Lév.; *Oenothera cuprea* Schldl.; *Oenothera multicaulis* var. *petiolaris* Ball; *Oenothera multicaulis* var. *tarquensis* (Kunth) Munz & I.M. Johnst.; *Oenothera tarquensis* Kunth; *Xylopleurum multicaule* (Ruiz & Pav.) Loes.)

Peru.

See *Flora Peruviana* 3: 80, t. 317. 1802 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(322–324): 237. 1913, *American Journal of Botany* 22: 656. 1935, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(4/1): 521–566. 1941, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/4): 525–564. 1963, *North American Flora*, series 2, 5: 109. 1965, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 24: 41. 1988

(Whole plant infusion used to wash and disinfect wounds.)

in Ecuador: platanillo

in Peru: huaila-cajetilla, saya-saya, yahuar chchuncca

***Oenothera pallida*** Lindl. (*Anogra pallida* (Douglas ex Lindl.) Britton; *Oenothera albicaulis* Pursh var. *pallida* (Douglas ex Lindl.) H. Lév.; *Oenothera pallida* Lindl. subsp. *pallida*; *Oenothera pallida* Lindl. var. *idahoensis* Munz; *Oenothera pallida* var. *pallida*; *Oenothera pallida* Lindl. var. *typica* Munz)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... [Pursh] 2: 733. 1813, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 14: pl. 1142. 1828, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(16): 234. 1894 and *Monographie du Genre Oenothera* 342. 1909, *American Journal of Botany* 18(5): 320. 1931

(Powdered plant or poultice applied for venereal disease sores, spider bites; an infusion for kidney disease. Veterinary medicine, plant used for colic. Ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: pale evening primrose, prairie evening-primrose

***Oenothera pallida*** Lindl. subsp. *pallida* (*Oenothera pallida* Lindl. var. *idahoensis* Munz; *Oenothera pallida* Lindl. var. *typica* Munz)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 14: pl. 1142. 1828, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(16): 234. 1894 and *Monographie du Genre Oenothera* 342. 1909, *American Journal of Botany* 18(5): 320. 1931

(Powdered plant or poultice applied for venereal disease sores, spider bites; an infusion for kidney disease. Veterinary medicine, plant used for colic. Ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: pale evening primrose

***Oenothera pallida*** Lindl. subsp. *runcinata* (Engelm.) Munz & W. Klein (*Oenothera albicaulis* var. *pallida* (Douglas



ex Lindl.) H. Lév.; *Oenothera pallida* Lindl. var. *runcinata* (Engelm.) Cronquist; *Oenothera runcinata* (Engelm.) Munz; *Oenothera runcinata* (Engelm.) Munz var. *brevifolia* (Engelm.) Munz; *Oenothera runcinata* (Engelm.) Munz var. *leucotricha* (Woot. & Standl.) Munz; *Oenothera runcinata* (Engelm.) Munz var. *typica* Munz)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 14: pl. 1142. 1828, *American Journal of Science, and Arts*, ser. 2, 34(102): 334. 1862, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 23(5): 175. 1896 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 151. 1913, *American Journal of Botany* 18: 323. 1931, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 48(9): 41. 1935, *North American Flora*, series 2, 5: 119. 1965, *Great Basin Naturalist* 52(1): 77. 1992

(Plant infusion taken for sore throat. Root and leaves a lotion for snakebites. Ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: pale evening primrose

***Oenothera perennis*** L. (*Kneiffia perennis* (L.) Pennell; *Kneiffia pumila* (L.) Spach; *Oenothera perennis* L. var. *rectipilis* (S.F. Blake) S.F. Blake; *Oenothera pumila* var. *rectipilis* S.F. Blake; *Oenothera perennis* L. var. *typica* Munz, nom. inval.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 998. 1758 and *Rhodora* 19(222): 110–111. 1917, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 46: 372. 1919, *Rhodora* 25(291): 47. 1923, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 64(5): 302. 1937, *Taxon* 29: 707–709. 1980

(Whole plant decoction taken for paralysis.)

in English: little evening primrose, little sundrops, perennial sundrops, small evening primrose, sundrops

***Oenothera primiveris*** A. Gray (*Lavauxia primiveris* (A. Gray) Small; *Oenothera cespitosa* var. *primiveris* (A. Gray) H. Lév.; *Oenothera primiveris* A. Gray susp. *caulescens* (Munz) Munz; *Oenothera primiveris* A. Gray var. *caulescens* Munz; *Oenothera primiveris* A. Gray subsp. *primiveris*)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 58. 1853, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 23(5): 182. 1896 and *Monographie du Genre Oenothera* 71. 1902, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 4(9): 239. 1946, *North American Flora*, series 2, 5: 103. 1965

(Plant poultice applied to swellings. Ceremonial.)

in English: desert evening primrose

***Oenothera primiveris*** A. Gray subsp. *primiveris* (*Oenothera primiveris* A. Gray susp. *caulescens* (Munz) Munz; *Oenothera primiveris* A. Gray var. *caulescens* Munz)

North America. Annual herb

See *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 58. 1853, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 23(5): 182. 1896 and *Monographie du Genre Oenothera* 71. 1902, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 4(9): 239. 1946, *North American Flora*, series 2, 5: 103. 1965

(Plant poultice applied to swellings. Ceremonial.)

in English: desert evening primrose

***Oenothera rhombipetala*** Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray (*Oenothera heterophylla* var. *rhombipetala* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Fosberg; *Raimannia rhombipetala* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Rose; *Raimannia rhombipetala* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Rose ex Britton & A. Br.)

North America.

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(3): 493–494. 1840 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 8(4): 331. 1905, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 2: 597. 1913, *American Midland Naturalist* 27(3): 763. 1942

(Ceremonial.)

in English: fourpoint evening primrose

***Oenothera rosea*** L'Hér. ex Aiton (*Hartmannia affinis* Spach; *Hartmannia gauroides* Spach; *Hartmannia rosea* (L'Hér. ex Aiton) G. Don; *Hartmannia virgata* (Ruiz & Pav.) Spach; *Oenothera psychrophila* Ball; *Oenothera purpurea* Lam.; *Oenothera rubra* Cav.; *Oenothera rosea* Sol.; *Oenothera virgata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Xylopleurum roseum* (L'Hér. ex Aiton) Raim.)

Peru.

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 3. 1789, *Hortus Britannicus* 236. 1839, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(7): 214. 1893 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(4/1): 521–566. 1941, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/4): 525–564. 1963

(Flowers and leaves infusion purgative, febrifuge, cooling.)

in English: evening primrose, rose evening primrose

in Ecuador: zchullo, zchungir

in Peru: chupa sangre, San Juan, yahuar chchunga, yahuar chonca, yahuar chchunca

in Southern Africa: aandblom, rooskleurige nagblom

***Oenothera suffrutescens*** (Ser.) W.L. Wagner & Hoch (*Gaura bracteata* Ser.; *Gaura coccinea* Pursh; *Gaura coccinea* Nutt. ex Pursh; *Gaura coccinea* var. *arizonica* Munz; *Gaura coccinea* var. *epilobioides* (Kunth) Munz; *Gaura coccinea* var. *glabra* (Lehm.) Munz; *Gaura coccinea* var. *integerrima* Torr.; *Gaura coccinea* var. *parvifolia* (Torr.) Rickett; *Gaura coccinea* var. *typica* Munz; *Gaura epilobioides* Kunth; *Gaura glabra* Lehm.; *Gaura induta* Wooton & Standl.; *Gaura linearis* Wooton & Standl.; *Gaura marginata* Lehm.; *Gaura multicaulis* Raf.; *Gaura odorata* Sessé &

Lag.; *Gaura parvifolia* Torr.; *Gaura spicata* Sessé & Moc.; *Gaura suffrutescens* Ser.; *Schizocarya kunthii* Spach)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 45. 1828 and *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Amer. J. Bot.* 75: 484–495. 1988, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 83: 214. 2007

(Antiemetic.)

in English: scarlet beeblossom, wild honeysuckle

***Oenothera tetraptera*** Cav. (*Hartmannia latiflora* (Ser.) Rose; *Hartmannia macrantha* Spach; *Hartmannia tetraptera* (Cav.) Small; *Oenothera latiflora* Ser.; *Oenothera mutabilis* Steud.; *Xylopleurum tetrapterum* (Cav.) Raim.)

Mexico.

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 3: 40–41, pl. 279. 1796, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 50. 1828, *Nouv. Ann. Mus. Paris* 4: 363. 1835, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 4: 370. 1835, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 7: 214. 1893, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 23(5): 181. 1896 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 8(4): 329. 1905, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/4): 525–564. 1963

(Leaves applied and placed in wounds.)

in English: evening primrose, white evening primrose

in Ecuador: platanillo

in Southern Africa: aandblom, witnagblom

in China: si chi yue jian cao

in Japan: tsuki-mi-sô (tsuki = moon)

***Oenothera triloba*** Nutt. (*Lavauxia triloba* (Nutt.) Spach; *Lavauxia watsonii* (Britton) Small; *Oenothera hamata* (Woot. & Standl.) Tidestr.)

North America. Annuar or biennial herb

See *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 2(1): 118–119. 1821, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* 4: 367. 1835

(Dried roots as disinfectant.)

in English: stemless evening primrose

***Oenothera villosa*** Thunb. subsp. *strigosa* (Rydb.) W. Dietr. & Raven (*Oenothera biennis* L. var. *strigosa* (Rydb.) Piper; *Oenothera biennis* var. *strigosa* (Rydb.) Cronquist; *Oenothera cheradophila* Bartlett; *Oenothera depressa* Greene subsp. *strigosa* (Rydb.) Roy L. Taylor & MacBryde; *Oenothera procera* Woot. & Standl.; *Oenothera rydbergii* House; *Oenothera strigosa* (Rydb.) Mack. & Bush; *Oenothera strigosa* (Rydb.) Garrett; *Oenothera strigosa* (Rydb.) Mack. & Bush subsp. *cheradophila* (Bartlett) Munz; *Oenothera villosa* Thunb. subsp. *cheradophila* (Bartlett) W. Dietr. & P.H.

Raven; *Oenothera villosa* Thunb. var. *strigosa* (Rydb.) Dorn; *Onagra biennis* var. *strigosa* (Rydb.) Piper)

North America.

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium, ...* 75. 1794 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 278–279. 1900, *The Flora of the Palouse Region* 124. 1901, *Manual of the Flora of Jackson County, Missouri* 139. 1902, *Spring Flora of the Wasatch Region* 63. 1911, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63(2): 383. 1976[1977], *Vascular Plants of Wyoming* 298. 1988, *Great Basin Naturalist* 52(1): 77. 1992, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 50: 1–234. 1997

(Dried roots as disinfectant. Ceremonial, dried leaves and tobacco smoked for good luck in hunting.)

in English: hairy evening primrose

### Ohwia H. Ohashi Fabaceae (Desmodieae, Leguminosae)

See *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 217, 220. 1852 and *Science Reports of the Tôhoku Imperial University, Ser. 4, Biology* 40(3): 243. 1999.

***Ohwia caudata*** (Thunberg) H. Ohashi (*Catenaria caudata* (Thunberg) Schindler; *Catenaria caudata* Schindl.; *Catenaria laburnifolia* Benth.; *Catenaria laburnifolia* (Poir.) Benth.; *Catenaria laburnifolium* (Poiret) Benth.; *Desmodium caudatum* A. DC.; *Desmodium caudatum* (Thunberg) A. DC.; *Desmodium laburnifolium* Sieber ex Griseb.; *Desmodium laburnifolium* DC.; *Desmodium laburnifolium* (Poiret) A. DC.; *Hedysarum caudatum* Thunberg; *Hedysarum caudatum* Murray; *Hedysarum laburnifolium* Poiret; *Meibomia caudata* (Thunb.) Kuntze; *Meibomia caudata* Kuntze; *Meibomia laburnifolia* (Poir.) Kuntze; *Meibomia laburnifolia* Kuntze)

Japan, China. Perennial non-climbing shrub, trifoliate leaves, white flowers in axillary racemes, jointed minutely hooked pods

See *Flora Japonica, ...* (Thunberg) 286. 1784, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14 (J.A. Murray). 675. 1784, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 6(2): 422. 1805, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 337. 1825, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 217, 220. 1852, *Fl. Brit. W.I.* [Grisebach] 187. 1860, *FBI* 2: 163. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 196–197. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 20(561–576): 275. 1924, *Sci. Rep. Tohoku Imp. Univ.*, Ser. 4, *Biol.* 40(3): 243. 1999

(Roots decoction given in discharge of blood in urine; decoction of the roots of *Desmodium caudatum* with the roots of *Solanum indicum* and *Solanum surattense* given in respiratory troubles. The roots and leaves used for rheumatism and diuresis, and as a pesticide. Paste of the leaves of *Desmodium caudatum* with leaves of *Erythrina stricta* and *Nicotiana tabacum* applied on ulcers, sores, wounds.)

in China: xiao huai hua

in India: naunthe-lak

### Olax L. Olacaceae

Probably from the Latin *olax*, *olacis* 'odorous, smelling' (Latin *oleo*, *es*, *ui*, *ere* 'to smell'; Akkadian *alu*, *elu*, Hebrew *ala* 'to move up, to rise'; Akkadian *elesu* 'to rejoice', *ullusu* 'to cause rejoice'), referring to the scent of some species, see Martianus Minneius [Mineus] Felix Capella, 4th-5th century a.C., author of *De nuptiis Philologiae et Mercurii*. Vicentiae 1499; or, according to other authors the genus was named after the Doric *olax*, *olakos*, Greek *aulax*, *aulakos* 'a furrow', referring to the ridged bark and branches; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 34. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 20. 1754, *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 15–16. 1806, *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 452. 1818, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 533. 1824 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 88–92. 1946, *Allertonia* 3(2): 155–210. 1982, *Fl. Veracruz* 93: 1–15. 1996.

***Olax acuminata*** Wall. ex Benth. (*Olax acuminata* Wall.)

India, Himalaya. Shrub, acuminate elliptic leaves, greenish yellow flowers, deflexed peduncles, leaves used as vegetable, black sticky gum for the green stems

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6781. 1832, *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London* 1: 89. 1840, *FBI* 1: 576. 1875 and *Taxon* 31(1): 71. 1982

(Leaves eaten for stomach pain and pneumonia.)

in China: jian ye tie qing shu

in India: han-maljiangga-araung, han-misang, hankangyang, himmashing, hymmashing

***Olax dissitiflora*** Oliv. (*Olax andronensis* Baker; *Olax emirnensis* Baker; *Olax stuhlmannii* Engl.) (Latin *dissitus*, *a*, *um* 'well spaced, scattered, lying apart, disperse, remote, apart', referring to the well-spaced flowers)

Mozambique. Tree or shrub, lianescent, drooping branches, small white flowers

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 350. 1868, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 21: 331. 1884 [1886 publ. 1884], *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 25: 306. 1889, *Nat. Pflanzenfam. Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] I. 146. 1897, *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 2(17): 283–284. 1899

(Roots and leaves for fevers, venereal infections and skin diseases. Roots mixed with other species to treat infertility in women.)

in English: olax, small sourplum

in Southern Africa: kleinsuurpruim, small sourplum; uMaphunzana, mapunzana (Zulu); mutandavha (Venda);

Soutpansberg, northern Transvaal); mudowe (Mbukushu: Okavango Swamps and western Caprivi)

in Tanzania: mbonzi kunze, mtesi

***Olax gambecola*** Baill. (*Olax alliacea* (De Wild.) Boutique; *Olax alliacea* (De Wild.) Vermoesen ex Boutique; *Olax poggei* Engl.; *Olax viridis* Oliv.; *Ptychopetalum alliaceum* De Wild.; *Ptychopetalum nigricans* De Wild.)

Tropical Africa. Treelet or shrub, yellow flowers, orange-red fruits

See *Adansonia* 3: 121. 1862, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 349. 1868, *Nat. Pflanzenfam. Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] I. 146. 1897, *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 2: 285. 1899 and *Études de systématique et de géographie botaniques sur la flore de Bas- et du Moyen-Congo* 1: 33–34. 1903 [Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot. sér. 5, 1[1]: 33–34. 1903] [1903–1906 publ. Jun 1903], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 18(1): 63–88. 1986

(Effects of *Olax gambecola* methanol extract on smooth muscle and rat blood pressure.)

in Central African Republic: pumbye enge

in Zaire: dawa bakbele

***Olax imbricata*** Roxb. (*Olax wightiana* Wall.; *Olax wightiana* Wall. ex Wight & Arn.; *Ximenia olacoides* Wight & Arn.)

India. Scandent unarmed shrub, twining, ovate leaves, fragrant white flowers in clusters or solitary, oblong fruits nearly covered by truncate yellow adherent glabrous calyx

See *Hort. Bengal.* 5. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants ed. Carey & Wall, 1: 169. 1820, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 164. 1832, *Numer. List* [Wallich] 6779. 1832, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 89. 1834 and *Blumea* 26: 156. 1980, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 10: 297. 1996

(Leaves given to children as vermifuge; leaves in skin diseases. Root decoction as drought and bark in fever; root in backache and jaundice.)

in China: tie qing shu

***Olax mannii*** Oliv.

Tropical Africa.

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 349. 1868

(Roots and leaves for venereal diseases, yellow fever, jaundice and snakebite.)

***Olax scandens*** Roxb.

India. Small tree or shrub, scandent branches, soft yellowish-white wood, flowers in racemes, drupes oblong-globose enclosed in accrescent calyx, leaves eaten as vegetable, in dry deciduous forests

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 34. 1753, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 2, t. 102. 1798



(Used in Sidha. Fruit paste used in eye diseases. Pounded bark in water given to cure pain in any part of the body; bark for anemia and fever. Root extract taken orally to give relief when muscles are strained. Leaves taken as a vegetable for constipation; leaves decoction along with *Holarrhena pubescens* given orally in psoriasis.)

in India: archafal, baacamushti gida, baapana balli, baapana mushti gida, baapanamushti, baapanamusthi gida, baavamusti gida, badbadolia, bapana mushti, bapanamushti, boodanakkiri, chehra, dhan, dhehiani, elka-nakira, gendasiga, harduli, hittimaada, kadairanchi, kadalranchi, karadu, karra, karru, katalalincil, katalanci, kataliranci, katalranci, kataluranci, kataluraynci, katalurinci, katalviranci, kogita teega, kogitathige, kogitatige, kothi, kotiki, kurpodur, kurposur, kusur-tonda, mal-liveppam, marikimalle, muikimalle, muriki malle, murimalle, nakkare, nalla durada, nallaudata, nallavudata, nallavudatha, nurikimalle, taraganepa, tharagavepa, thige nakkeru, thuraka vaepa, tigenaku, turkavepa, udupunakkeri, uduthanekkeru, urchirri, urehirri, vudapunakkeri, vudutanekkar

***Olox subscorpioidea*** Oliver (*Olox subscorpioides* Oliv.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or small tree, flowers pale green

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 350. 1868 and *Phytomedicine*. 10(4): 325–333. 2003

(Bioactivity against brine shrimp/sea monkeys, *Artemia salina*. Crushed leaves in cold water, the water applied to child's body when sick and with fever. Bark or fresh leaves snake repellent.)

in Central African Republic: mongomba, ngberengbere, ngombangoba

in Congo: ombiena-mbiena, otsotsolo

in Gabon: ontsóuntsoulou

in Ivory Coast: acagnikaba

in Nigeria: gwanon rafi (Hausa); ifon (Yoruba); ukpakon (Edo); igbulu (Igbo)

in Yoruba: awefin, ifon

***Olox zeylanica*** L. (*Olox zeylanica* Wall.)

Sri Lanka, India. Shrub, small white flowers in many flowered axillary racemes, globose fruits nearly covered by yellow hairy calyx

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 34. 1753, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6777 B. 1832

(Leaves warmed and oiled and used as poultice, its juice taken in diarrhea. Roots used in paralysis.)

## Oldenlandia L. Rubiaceae

After the Danish botanist Henrik (Hendrik) Bernard Oldenland (Henricus Bernardus Oldenlandus), c.1663–1699,

physician, naturalist, plant collector at the Cape of Good Hope and Curator-Superintendent of the Botanical Garden of the Dutch East Indian Company. See J. Burman (1707–1779), *Catalogi duo plantarum Africanarum, quorum prior complectitur plantas ab Hermanno observatas, posterior vero quas Oldenlandus et Hartogius indagarunt*. [Contains lists of nearly 1,000 plants collected at the Cape by Paul Hermann (1646–1695) and of about 400 collected by H.B. Oldenland and J. Hartog.] Amstelaedami 1737, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 101–102, 119. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 55. 1754, N.L. Burman, *Flora Indica: cui accedit series Zoophytorum Indicorum, nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis*. [The *Florae Capensis Prodromus* is based on Oldenland's collections.] Lugduni Batavorum & Amstelaedami 1768, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 2: 268. 1818, *Linnaea* 4: 154. 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 429. 1830, *New Flora and Botany of North America ... (Rafinesque)* 4: 101. 1836, Jens Wilken Hornemann, *Naturh. Tidsskr.* 1: 562–563. 1837, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 11: 266. 1838, *Autikon Botanikon* 13. 1840, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. 66. 1845, *Tent. Fl. Abyss.* 1: 364. 1848, *Ned. Kruidk. Arch.* 2(2): 155. 1851, P. MacOwan, "Personalia of botanical collectors at the Cape." *Trans. S. Afr. Philos. Soc.* 4(1): xxx–liiii. 1884–1886 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 335. 1903, J. Britten, "Some early Cape botanists and collectors." *J. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* 45: 34–36. 1920, John Hutchinson, *A botanist in Southern Africa*. 610. 1946, J. Hoge, *Africana Notes*. (On H.B. Oldenland) 3: 125. 1946, *Verh. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk., Tweede Sect.* 48(2): 54, 140, 165. 1952, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 219. 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 26. 1965, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 11: 214. 1971, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 265–266. [1663–1697] 1981, *Taxon* 41: 564. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 73: 1–177. 1999, *Taxon* 52: 775. 2003, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006.

***Oldenlandia affinis*** (Roem. & Schult.) DC. subsp. *fugax* (Vatke) Verdc. (*Hedyotis decumbens* Hochst.; *Hedyotis fugax* Vatke; *Kohautia decumbens* (Hochst.) Roberty; *Kohautia longiflora* E. Mey. ex Sond. & Harv., nom. illeg.; *Oldenlandia decumbens* (Hochst.) Hiern, nom. illeg.; *Oldenlandia decumbens* Spreng.)

Tropical and S. Africa, Comoros, Madagascar. Herb, prostrate, ascending, suberect to straggling, climber, procumbent, stem tinged blue-brown-purple, corolla blue-purple with white throat, anthers blue, fruit greenish

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 101–102, 119. 1753, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 72–73. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 425, 428. 1830, *Flora* 27: 552. 1844, *Fl. Cap.* 3: 11. 1865, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 25: 232. 1875, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 54. 1877 and *Bull. Inst. Franç. Afrique Noire* 16: 54. 1954, *Kew*

*Bulletin* 30: 247–323. 1975, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* 415–747. 1988, Akoègninou, A., van der Burg, W.J. & van der Maesen, L.J.G. (eds.) *Flore Analytique du Bénin*. Backhuys Publishers. 2006

(Roots used for chest complaints and heart disease, a decoction drunk for rheumatic pains.)

in South Africa: uMampeshana (Zulu)

in Tanzania: muamba ziwa

***Oldenlandia auricularia*** (L.) K. Schum. (*Exallage auricularia* (L.) Bremek.; *Hedyotis auricularia* Walter; *Hedyotis auricularia* L.; *Metabolus auricularius* (L.) Blume ex Bremek.; *Oldenlandia auricularia* (L.) F. Muell.; *Oldenlandia auricularia* F. Muell.; *Oldenlandia auricularia* K. Schum.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Trailing herb, glabrous stem, white flowers

See *Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 85. 1788, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 4(4): 25. 1891 and *Meded. Bot. Mus. Herb. Rijks Univ. Utrecht* 56: 439. 1939, *Rec. Trav. Bot. Neerl.* 1939, xxxvi. 439. 1940, *Verh. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk.*, Sect. 2, 48(2): 142. 1952

(Whole plant emollient, astringent, a remedy for diarrhea, dysentery, cholera and stomach ailments. Leaves antiseptic, leaf juice mixed with breast milk used for local application for eye diseases.)

in India: tharavu

***Oldenlandia biflora*** L. (*Gerontogea racemosa* (Lam.) Cham. & Schltdl.; *Gonothea biflora* (L.) Masam.; *Hedyotis alsinifolia* Zipp. ex Span.; *Hedyotis biflora* (L.) Lam.; *Hedyotis biflora* var. *uniflora* Kurz; *Hedyotis blumeana* Steud.; *Hedyotis burmanniana* Schult.; *Hedyotis debilis* Roem. & Schult.; *Hedyotis dichotoma* Cav.; *Hedyotis media* Cav.; *Hedyotis multiflora* Cav.; *Hedyotis paniculata* (L.) Lam.; *Hedyotis paniculata* Rottler ex Wight & Arn., nom. illeg.; *Hedyotis racemosa* Lam.; *Hedyotis ramosissima* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Neanotis paniculata* (L.) M.R. Almeida; *Oldenlandia alata* J. König ex Roxb.; *Oldenlandia brachypoda* Zoll. ex Miq.; *Oldenlandia crassifolia* DC.; *Oldenlandia dichotoma* (Cav.) Willd. ex Cham. & Schltdl.; *Oldenlandia multiflora* (Cav.) DC.; *Oldenlandia paniculata* L.; *Oldenlandia paniculata* var. *multiflora* Miq.; *Oldenlandia paniculata* var. *pygmaea* Miq.; *Oldenlandia radicans* Roxb. ex Wight & Arn., nom. inval.; *Thecagonum biflorum* (L.) Babu)

Trop. Asia, SE Asia, Pacific.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 119. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1667. 1763, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 272. 1792, *Linnaea* 4: 154–155. 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 427. 1830, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.*: 413. 1834, *Linnaea* 15: 317. 1841, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 2: 191–192. 1857, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 46(2): 133. 1877 and *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 11: 214. 1969 [1971], *Fl. Maharashtra* 3A: 38. 2001

(For body pain in fever and malaria, whole plant macerated in coconut oil and rubbed on body.)

in India: infech

***Oldenlandia corymbosa*** L. (*Gerontogea biflora* (Lam.) Cham. & Schltdl.; *Gerontogea corymbosa* (L.) Cham. & Schltdl.; *Gerontogea herbacea* (DC.) Cham. & Schltdl.; *Hedyotis biflora* var. *corymbosa* (L.) Kurz; *Hedyotis corymbosa* Wall., nom. nud.; *Hedyotis corymbosa* (L.) Lam.; *Hedyotis corymbosa* Spreng., nom. illeg.; *Hedyotis corymbosa* var. *corymbosa*; *Hedyotis lentiginosa* Bedd.; *Oldenlandia corymbosa* Wight & Arn., nom. inval.; *Oldenlandia corymbosa* Herb. Madr. ex Wight. & Arn.; *Oldenlandia corymbosa* Ait.)

Africa, SE Asia. Erect or decumbent, glabrous herb, many-branched, linear-lanceolate acute leaves, short membranous stipules, minute white or mauve flowers on axillary peduncles, globose capsule, angular seeds pale brown

See *Nov. Pl. Amer.* t. 36. 1703, *Species Plantarum* 1: 119. 1753, *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 1: 163. 1789, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 272. 1792, *Plantarum Minus Cognitarum Pugillus* 2: 27. 1815, *Linnaea* 4: 154–155. 1829, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 6202. 1832, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.*: 408. 1834, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 46(2): 133. 1877, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 292. 1891 and *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 116. 1922, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Rubiaceae*: 308. 1976, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 9(2): 257–296. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Powdered plant consumed with curd for venereal diseases; whole plant paste taken to cure jaundice; plant juice febrifuge, pectoral, stomachic, used in jaundice and liver ailments, depression, burning sensation of palm and sole, to stop bleeding; smoke from dried powdered plant used as fumigant, a remedy against mosquitoes and other insects.)

in India: banjaluk, daman papar, daman paper, damanpapar, dhaman-papar, kallasabatrasige, kallu sabseege, kattucayaver, khet-papra, ksetraparpatra, kshetra paapadaa, kshetraparpatra, loung, mookkuthipoonda, pappan, pappanpuntu, parapata, papra, papti, parpadagam, parpadakappullu, parpat, parpata, parpataka, parpatakam, parpati, parpato, parpeta, phapti, poripath, verrinelavemu

Malay names: rumput siku, siku-siku, tulang belangkas

in Philippines: ulasiman-aso

in Madagascar: ahibitsiki

***Oldenlandia corymbosa*** L. var. ***corymbosa*** (*Hedyotis alsinifolia* R.Br. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Hedyotis biflora* Hornem., nom. illeg.; *Hedyotis biflora* var. *graminicola* (Kurz) Kurz; *Hedyotis burmanniana* R.Br. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Hedyotis corymbosa* var. *ampla* Fosberg; *Hedyotis corymbosa* var. *tereticaulis* W.C. Ko; *Hedyotis depressa* (Willd.) Roem. & Schult.; *Hedyotis diantha* Schult.; *Hedyotis graminicola* Kurz; *Hedyotis hermanniana* R.M. Dutta; *Hedyotis intermedia*

Wight & Arn.; *Hedyotis pseudocorymbosa* Bakh.f.; *Hedyotis pusilla* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Hedyotis ramosa* (Roxb.) Blume; *Hedyotis scabrida* Steud.; *Hedyotis sperguloides* A. Rich.; *Oldenlandia alsinifolia* G. Don; *Oldenlandia biflora* Lam., nom. illeg.; *Oldenlandia burmanniana* G. Don; *Oldenlandia capillaris* DC.; *Oldenlandia depressa* Willd.; *Oldenlandia herbacea* DC., nom. illeg.; *Oldenlandia mollugoides* O. Schwarz; *Oldenlandia praetermissa* Bremek.; *Oldenlandia pseudocorymbosa* (Bakh.f.) Raizada; *Oldenlandia ramosa* Roxb.; *Oldenlandia scabrida* DC.)

Africa, Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. An erect or prostrate sparsely branched annual herb, sometimes rooting from the nodes, leaves arising at nodes with a stipular sheath, very small flowers white or with pink stripes, very narrow red-green sepals, dry membranous capsules, fodder for rabbits, tender leaves and stems cooked and eaten, montane scrub, grassland, sandy river ridges, dry ponds, disturbed ground

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 119. 1753, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3: 121. 1893 and *Verh. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk., Sect. 2*, 48(2): 253. 1952, *Blumea* 12: 62. 1963, *Fl. Hainan.* 3: 580. 1974, *Kew Bull.* 30(2): 296, 298. 1975, *Suppl. Duthie's Fl. Upper Gangetic Plain* etc. 5: 95. 1976, *Allertonia* 6: 220. 1991, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 23: 734. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant paste taken to cure jaundice. Leaves pounded, soaked in warm water and the liquid drunk to treat stomach disorders, malaria, fever, jaundice, diseases of the liver, to stop bleeding. Root decoction in the treatment of fever, jaundice and diseases of the liver.)

in India: banjaluk, daman papar, daman paper, damanpapar, dhaman-papar, kallasabatrasige, kallu sabseege, kattucayaver, khet-papra, ksetraparpatra, kshetra paapadaa, kshetraparpata, loung, mookkuthipoonda, pappan, pappanpuntu, parapata, papra, papti, parpadagam, parpadakappullu, parpat, parpata, parpataka, parpatakam, parpati, parpato, parpeta, phapti, poripath, verrinelavemu

in Tanzania: mkeyamasha, nyangulunga

***Oldenlandia cristata*** Willd. ex Roem. & Schult. (*Exallage congesta* (R.Br. ex G. Don) Bremek.; *Exallage costata* (Roxb.) Bremek.; *Exallage lineata* (DC.) Bremek.; *Exallage philippensis* (Willd. ex Spreng.) Bremek.; *Exallage rigida* (Blume) Bremek.; *Hedyotis argentea* Wall. ex G. Don; *Hedyotis asperima* (Merr.) Merr.; *Hedyotis caerulea* (Blume) Korth., nom. illeg.; *Hedyotis capituliflora* Miq.; *Hedyotis carnosa* Korth., nom. illeg.; *Hedyotis congesta* R.Br. ex G. Don; *Hedyotis congesta* R.Br.; *Hedyotis congesta* Wall. & G. Don; *Hedyotis congesta* var. *nicobarica* King; *Hedyotis costata* (Roxb.) Kurz, nom. illeg.; *Hedyotis costata* var. *lutescens* (Kaneh.) Fosberg; *Hedyotis leucocarpa* Elmer; *Hedyotis lutescens* Kaneh.; *Hedyotis philippensis* (Willd. ex Spreng.) Merr. ex C.B. Rob.; *Hedyotis philippensis* var. *asperrima* Merr.; *Hedyotis rigida* (Blume) Walp.; *Hedyotis rigida* (Blume) Miq., nom. illeg.; *Hedyotis vestita* R.Br. ex G. Don; *Hedyotis vestita* var. *lutescens* (Kaneh.) Fosberg; *Metabolos caeruleus* Blume; *Metabolos lineatus* DC.; *Metabolos rigidus*

Blume; *Oldenlandia caerulea* (Blume) Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Oldenlandia carnosa* Kuntze; *Oldenlandia congesta* (R.Br. ex G. Don) Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Oldenlandia costata* (Roxb.) K. Schum.; *Oldenlandia rigida* (Blume) Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Oldenlandia vestita* (R.Br. ex G. Don) Drake; *Sclerococcus lineatus* Bartl. ex DC.; *Scleromitron rigidum* (Blume) Kurz; *Spermacoce costata* Roxb.; *Spermacoce cristata* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Spermacoce philippensis* Willd. ex Spreng.)

Himalaya.

See *Systema Vegetabilium* 3: 530. 1818, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 844. 1829, *Gen. Hist.* 3: 526. 1834 and *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal, Pt. 2, Nat. Hist.* 72(2): 161. 1903, *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Taiwan* 25: 4. 1935, *Verh. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk., Sect. 2*, 48(2): 142. 1952, *Smithsonian Contr. Bot.* 45: 28. 1980, *Allertonia* 6: 244. 1991

(Whole plant stomachic, for colic; whole plant infusion drunk for painful urination, gall bladder stone. Root decoction a lotion for rheumatism, for scalds.)

Malay names: kayu bulu, kayu kesing, lidah jin

***Oldenlandia diffusa*** (Willd.) Roxb. (*Hedyotis brachypoda* R. Br. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Hedyotis diffusa* Willd.; *Hedyotis diffusa* Spreng.; *Hedyotis diffusa* var. *extensa* (Hook.f.) R.M. Dutta; *Hedyotis extensa* R. Br. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Hedyotis herbacea* Lour., nom. illeg.; *Hedyotis herbacea* L.; *Hedyotis polygonoides* Wall., nom. nud.; *Hedyotis radicans* Bartl. ex DC., nom. nud.; *Hedyotis ramosissima* Kurz, nom. illeg.; *Oldenlandia angustifolia* var. *pedicellata* Miq.; *Oldenlandia brachypoda* G. Don, nom. illeg.; *Oldenlandia brachypoda* Zoll. ex Miq.; *Oldenlandia brachypoda* DC.; *Oldenlandia corymbosa* var. *uniflora* (Benth.) Masam.; *Hedyotis diffusa* Spreng., nom. illeg.; *Oldenlandia diffusa* Roxb.; *Oldenlandia diffusa* var. *extensa* Hook.f.; *Oldenlandia diffusa* var. *polygonoides* Hook.f.; *Oldenlandia herbacea* var. *uniflora* Benth.; *Oldenlandia pauciflora* Roxb. ex Wight & Arn.)

Trop. Asia to Japan. Matting, low, creeper, small procumbent herb with white flowers, in shade, in semi-evergreen forest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 101–102, 119. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 77. 1790, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 1(2): 566. 1798, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 11. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., i. 444. 1820, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 1: 413. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 869, 872, 874. 1829, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 423–424. 1830, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 423. 1832, *Gen. Hist.* 3: 529. 1834, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 415. 1834, *Flora Hongkongensis* 151. 1861, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 108. 1867, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal, Pt. 2, Nat. Hist.* 46(2): 133. 1877, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 65. 1880 and *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912, *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan* 28: 115. 1938, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 177–244. 1988, *Taxon. Revis. Hedyotis L. (Rubiaceae) Indian Subcont.* 146. 2004, Yadav S.K., Lee S.C. "Evidence for *Oldenlandia diffusa*-evoked cancer cell apoptosis through superoxide burst



and caspase activation.” *Zhong Xi Yi Jie He Xue Bao.* 4(5): 485–489. 2006, *Microsc. Res. Tech.* 69(4): 277–282. 2006

(Plant decoction drunk for sore throat, jaundice; fresh plant paste applied and bandaged for skin diseases, shingles, bruises, sprains, snakebites. Leaves and tender shoots decoction used as eyedrop for sore eyes; crushed shoots decoction drunk to treat measles and cough. For treating cancer.)

in English: pox herb

in China: bai hua she she cao

in India: chenong

in Indonesia: udu pelian

***Oldenlandia glabra*** (Roxb.) Kuntze (*Exallage glabra* (R. Br. ex Wall.) Bremek.; *Exallage glabra* (Roxb.) Bremek.; *Hedyotis glabra* (Roxb.) R. Br. ex Wall.; *Hedyotis glabra* R. Br. ex Wall.; *Hedyotis glabra* R. Br.; *Hedyotis insularis* (Spreng.) Deb & R.M. Dutta; *Knoxia glabra* (R. Br. ex Wall.) DC.; *Knoxia glabra* DC.; *Oldenlandia glabra* Kuntze; *Oldenlandia glabra* (Honda) Honda; *Spermacoce glabra* Michx.; *Spermacoce glabra* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Spermacoce glabra* Sessé & Moc.; *Spermacoce insularis* Spreng.)

India, Malaysia.

See *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Michaux) 1: 82. 1803, *Hort. Bengal.* 83. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., 1: 374. 1820, *Syst. Veg.* 1: 104. 1824, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 848. 1829, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 569. 1830, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 386 (1832, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 292. 1891 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 1933, xlvii. 297. 1933, *Verh. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk., Sect. 2.* 48(2): 142. 1952, *Taxon* 32(2): 285. 1983

(Whole plant astringent and stomachic, for stomachache in infants; leaves for headache.)

Malay names: chengkering, kateh murai, rumput sibueh

***Oldenlandia herbacea*** (L.) Roxb. (*Hedyotis dichotoma* A. Rich., non Roth, nom. illegit.; *Hedyotis herbacea* L.; *Hedyotis heynei* (G. Don) Sond.; *Hedyotis linearis* Steud.; *Hedyotis micrantha* Hochst. ex Hiern; *Hedyotis triflora* Wall., nom. nud.; *Oldenlandia dichotoma* A. Rich. var. *papillosa* Chiov.; *Oldenlandia herbacea* (L.) DC., nom. illeg., non *Oldenlandia herbacea* (L.) Roxb.; *Oldenlandia herbacea* var. *papillosa* (Chiov.) Bremek.; *Oldenlandia heynei* G. Don)

Tropical Africa, India, Sri Lanka. Annual or perennial herb, wiry, delicate, slender, erect, many-branched, often intertwined, stems and leaves light green, small pink flowers, corolla white tinged with pink on underside of lobes, fruits light green with persistent calyx lobes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 101–102, 105–108, 119. 1753, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 11. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 425. 1830, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 531. 1834, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 1: 728. 1840, *Flora Capensis* 3: 10. 1865, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 3: 60. 1877 and *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415.

1912, Williams, R.O. & Cheeseman, E.E. *Rubiales. Flora of Trinidad and Tobago* 2(1): 1–48. Government Printing Office, Port-of-Spain. 1928, *Prop. Brit. Bot.* 125. 1929, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 149: 89–118. 1985, *Cytologia* 52: 343–356. 1987, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 177–244. 1988, *Taxon* 41: 563. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 73: 1–177. 1999, *Bangladesh Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 11: 77–82. 2004, *Fl. Somalia* 3: 73. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Roots crushed for constipation, meteorism, liver diseases, fevers, skin eruptions, bronchitis, body pain, a remedy for snakebites. Leaves expectorant, in the treatment of asthma, malaria, fever and rheumatism.)

in English: false spurry, wild coriander

in Southern Africa: seobi (Sotho)

in India: daman papar, daman paper, damanpapar, dhaman-papar, kallasabatrasige, kallu sabseege, kattucayaver, kattukottamalli, kattukottomalli, khet-papra, ksetraparpatra, kshetra paapadaa, kshetraparpata, loung, mookkuthip-oondu, pappan, pappanpuntu, parapata, papra, papti, parpadagam, parpadakappullu, parpat, parpata, parpataka, parpatakah, parpatakam, parpati, parpato, parpeta, phapti, poripath, verrinelavemu

in Sri Lanka: pepiliya

***Oldenlandia lancifolia*** (Schumach.) DC. (*Gerontogea herbacea* (DC.) Cham. & Schltld.; *Hedyotis herbacea* L.; *Hedyotis lancifolia* Schumach.; *Hedyotis longifolia* Schumach.; *Manettia bocataurensis* Dwyer; *Oldenlandia herbacea* (L.) DC.; *Oldenlandia herbacea* (L.) Roxb.; *Oldenlandia longifolia* (Schumach.) DC.) (Panama: Prov. Bocas del Toro)

Africa. Herb, weed, straggling, decumbent, white flowers, eaten as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 102. 1753, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 11. 1814, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter*: 70–71, 72–73. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 90–91. 1828, *Linnaea* 4: 154. 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis*. 4: 425–426. 1830, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique* ... 1: 297. 1861, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 376. 1895 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 67(2): 278. 1980

(Ritual, ceremonial, an ingredient in lightning purification.)

in Madagascar: ahibitsika

***Oldenlandia ovatifolia*** (Cav.) DC. (*Gonotheca ovatifolia* (Cav.) Sant. & Wagh.; *Hedyotis nudicaulis* (Roth) Wight & Arn.; *Hedyotis ovatifolia* Cav.; *Hedyotis scapigera* R.Br. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Hedyotis spergulacea* (DC.) Steud.; *Oldenlandia nudicaulis* Roth; *Oldenlandia ovatifolia* (Cav.) DC.; *Oldenlandia rosettifolia* Geddes; *Oldenlandia rotundifolia* G. Don; *Oldenlandia spergulacea* DC.; *Thecagonum ovatifolium* (Cav.) Babu)

Himalaya, India, SE Asia.

See *Icon. Pl. Hisp.* 6: 52, pl. 573, f. 1. 1801, *Prodr.* 4: 427. 1830, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 1: 728. 1840 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1928: 242. 1928, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 5: 107. 1964, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 11: 214. 1971

(Leaves infusion taken as a tonic.)

in India: chenong ri

***Oldenlandia paradoxa*** (Kurz) Kuntze (*Exallage paradoxa* (Kurz) Bremek.; *Hedyotis paradoxa* Kurz; *Scleromitron paradoxum* (Kurz) Kurz)

India, Nicobar, Andaman. Shrub, leaves sessile, flowers dense

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 45(2): 135. 1876, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 46(2): 137. 1877, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 292. 1891 and *Verhandelingen der Koninklijke Nederlandsche Akademie van Wetenschappen. Afdeling Natuurkunde* 48(2): 142. 1952, *Broteria Genet.* 14: 151–155. 1993

(Leaves in pain, fever, headache, stomachache, a decoction as a blood purifier; paste of leaves applied on cuts and wounds.)

in India: infech

***Oldenlandia umbellata*** L. (*Gerontogea umbellata* (L.) Cham. & Schltdl.; *Gerontogea umbellata* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Hedyotis brevicalyx* Sivar.; *Hedyotis indica* Roem. & Schult.; *Hedyotis linarifolia* R. Br.; *Hedyotis linarifolia* R. Br. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Hedyotis puberula* (G. Don) R. Br. ex Arn.; *Hedyotis puberula* R. Br.; *Hedyotis puberula* (G. Don) Arn.; *Hedyotis umbellata* (L.) Lam., nom. illeg.; *Hedyotis wightii* (Hook.f.) K.K.N. Nair; *Hedyotis wightii* (Hook.f.) Sivar., Biju & P. Mathew; *Oldenlandia puberula* G. Don; *Oldenlandia umbellata* Steud., nom. inval.; *Oldenlandia wightii* Hook.f.)

Tropical Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 119. 1753, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 272. 1792, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 3: 195. 1818, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 1: 562. 1821, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 870, 884. 1829, *Linnaea* 4: 154. 1829, *Gen. Hist.* 3: 530. 1834, *Pug. Pl. Ind. Or.* 24. 1836, *Nov. Actorum Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 18(1): 342. 1837, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 66. 1880 and *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 79(2): 453. 1982 (publ. 1983), *Atti della Reale Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei: Rendiconto dell' Adunanza Solenne del ...* 2393. 1993, *Kew Bull.* 48(2): 393. 1993

(Whole plant pounded to cure asthma; plant juice along with goat milk taken to cure tuberculosis. Leaves expectorant, in asthma; dried plant powder mixed with water and taken for asthma.)

in India: chiriver, chirvemu, impural

***Oldenlandia verticillata*** L. (*Hedyotis crassifolia* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Hedyotis hispida* Retz.; *Hedyotis hispida* Roth,

nom. illeg.; *Hedyotis verticillata* (L.) Lam.; *Hedyotis verticillata* Lam.; *Hedyotis verticillata* Walp.; *Hedyotis verticillata* var. *scaberrima* Hatus.; *Hedyotis verticillata* var. *barlettii* Fosberg & Sachet; *Hedyotis wallichii* Walp.; *Oldenlandia angustifolia* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Oldenlandia hispida* (Retz.) Poir.; *Oldenlandia hispida* (Retz.) Lam.; *Oldenlandia verticillata* Bremek., nom. illeg.; *Scleromitron crassifolium* Miq.; *Scleromitron crassifolium* (Blume) Miq.; *Scleromitron hispidum* Korth.; *Scleromitron hispidum* (Retz.) Korth.)

Tropical and Subtropical Asia. Herb

See *Mant. Pl.* 1: 40. 1767, *Observationes Botanicae* 4: 23. 1786, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 271. 1792, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 4: 536. 1816, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indie* 971. 1826, *Pl. Vasc. Gen.* 5(Tab. Diagn.): 160. 1838, *Ned. Kruidk. Arch.* ii. (1851) 155. 1851, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 185. 1857 and *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Taiwan* 26: 224. 1936, *Verhandelingen der Koninklijke Nederlandsche Akademie van Wetenschappen. Afdeling Natuurkunde; Tweede Sectie* 48(2): 199. 1952, *Allertonia* 6(3): 211. 1991, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database* in ACCESS. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2003 [as *Scleromitron verticillatum*.], *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 66: 371–390. 2009

(Leaves heated and applied as a poultice to infected wounds, sprain, bone dislocation; leaves infusion drunk for snakebites and insect stings. Root paste given for dysentery.)

in English: mosquito weed

in Indonesia: udu langau

Malay name: duk spatok

## **Oldfieldia Benth. & Hook. Picrodendraceae (Euphorbiaceae)**

After the British physician Richard Albert K. Oldfield, plant collector in Nigeria and Sierra Leone, 1832–1834 on 1st Niger Expedition led by Laird and Lander; see Macgregor Laird and R.A.K. Oldfield, *Narrative of an Expedition into the Interior of Africa by the river Niger*. London 1837 and Benjamin Daydon Jackson (1846–1927), “A list of the contributors to the herbarium of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, brought down to 31st December 1899.” *Bull. misc. Inf. Kew.* 1901 and “A list of the collectors whose plants are in the herbarium of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, to 31st December 1899.” *Kew Bulletin* 1–80. 1901, R.W.J. Keay, “Botanical Collectors in West Africa prior to 1860.” *Comptes Rendus A.E.T.F.A.T.* Lisbon 1962, F.N. Hepper and F. Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa*. 62. 1971, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 526. London 1994, Akoègninou, A., van der Burg, W.J. & van der Maesen, L.J.G. (eds.) *Flore Analytique du Bénin*. Backhuys Publishers. 2006, Sosef, M.S.M. et al. “Check-list

des plantes vasculaires du Gabon.” *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006.

***Oldfieldia africana*** Benth. & Hook.f.

W. and WC. Trop. Africa. Tree, straight, bitter slightly watery sap from bark-slash

See *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 185. 1850

(Leaf bark insecticides, arachnicides. Magic, ritual, a powerful fetish tree. Bark for venereal diseases. Seeds and bark pounded together used as a pesticide. Ointment from the bark to treat lice infestation; leaves used on the head and loins for lice and crabs. Bark seeds fish poisons.)

in English: African oak, African teak, oak

in Cameroon: alenile, bobindo

in Congo: vesambata

in Ivory Coast: ahien’gré, angouran, anguaran, blahon, dantoue, dantué, dentué, esson, esson angouaran, esui, etui, fou, fu, habétu, hiérahiré, hirahiré, sséhiriri, sué-ngoran, takuétu

in Liberia: pau-lau, saye

in Nigeria: fou

in Sierra Leone: kpacha, kpaola(-i), mbaimba, tanalia, tortorza

in Tropical W. Africa: paulati

***Oldfieldia dactylophylla*** (Welw. ex Oliv.) J. Léonard (*Paivaeusa dactylophylla* Welw. ex Oliv.)

Tanzania to Angola. Tree, deciduous or semi-deciduous, irregular flattish or rounded crown, short bole, dark grey stem bark rough, spreading branches, thick branchlets, compound digitate leaves, very small flowers on male and female trees, female flowers solitary, male flowers in dense clusters orange-brown, fruit light green with soft brown hairs, sweet edible pulp around the seeds, found in miombo woodland, sandy loams

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 119. 1753, *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 184. 1850, *Gen. Pl.* 1: 993. 1867, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 328. 1868, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 27: 20–21, t. 7. 1869 and *Wiss. Ergebn. Schwed. Rhod.-Kongo-Exped.* 1, 1: 118. 1914, *Check-list For. Trees Shrubs Tang. Terr.*: 221. 1949, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l’État* 26: 340. 1956, *F.T.E.A., Euphorb.* 1: 115. 1987

(Roots decoction for treatment of venereal diseases and hernia, also an aphrodisiac.)

in Tanzania: mkalanga, mliwanfwengi, msamina, muliwanfwengi

***Oldfieldia somalensis*** (Chiov.) Milne-Redh. (*Cecchia somalensis* Chiov.; *Paivaeusa orientalis* Mildbr.)

Somalia to Mozambique. Tree, crown rounded, flaky grey rough bark, young branches and buds with rufous

indumentum, leaves dark green glossy, inflorescences all axillary, woody ovoid indehiscent orange fruits

See *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 184. 1850 and *Flora Somala* 2: 397, f. 227. 1932, *Kew Bulletin* 3: 456. 1949

(Poisonous to animals. Roots for colds, fever, infertility.)

in Tanzania: mbanga hwalu, mbangahwalu, mnyuluryulu

## Olea L. Oleaceae

Greek *elaio*, *elaia*, Latin *olea* ‘an olive, olive-berry, an olive-tree’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 8. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 8. 1754, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 599, 611. 1790 and Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1007. New York 1967, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 4: 827–828. Bologna 1985, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 493. 1994, G. Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario Etimologici. Basi semitiche delle lingue indeuropee. Dizionario della lingua Greca*. 2(1): 88. Firenze 1994.

***Olea capensis*** L. (*Linociera welwitschii* (Knobl.) Knobl.; *Mayepea welwitschii* Knobl.; *Olea capensis* subsp. *enervis* (Harv.) I. Verd.; *Olea capensis* subsp. *macrocarpa* (C.H. Wright) I. Verd.; *Olea capensis* subsp. *welwitschii* (Knobl.) Friis & P.S. Green; *Olea enervis* Harv. *Olea guineensis* Hutch. & C.A. Sm.; *Olea hochstetteri* Baker; *Olea lancea* Lam.; *Olea macrocarpa* C.H. Wright; *Olea madagascariensis* Boivin ex H. Perrier; *Olea perrieri* A. Chev. ex H. Perrier; *Olea schliebenii* Knobl.; *Olea welwitschii* (Knobl.) Gilg & Schellenb.; *Olea woodiana* Knobl.; *Osmanthus welwitschii* (Knobl.) Knobl.; *Steganthus lanceus* (Lam.) Knobl.; *Steganthus welwitschii* (Knobl.) Knobl.)

South Africa. Tree, stout and straight, dense rounded crown, white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 8. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 26 and 4: 544. 1791, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 13. 1796 *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 530, 532. 1893, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 61: 129. 1895 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4: 17. 1902, *Flora Capensis* 4: 488. 1907, *Flora Capensis* 4: 1129. 1909, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 51: 76. 1915, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 1031. 1934, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 116–117, 199. 1934, *Mémoires de l’Institut Scientifique de Madagascar, Série B, Biologie Végétale* 2: 276. 1949, *Bothalia* 6: 588, 590. 1956, *Fl. Zambesiaca* 7(1): 300–327. 1983, *Garcia de Orta, Sér. Bot.* 6: 187–202. 1983–1984, *Kew Bulletin* 41: 36. 1986, *Novon* 9: 66–72. 1999



(Leaves and fruits for skin diseases, measles, urinary tract infections.)

in English: black ironwood, bushveld ironwood, forest ironwood, ironwood

in Comoros: dramena

in Nigeria: zitum (Hausa)

in Southern Africa: baster swartysterhout, basterysterhout, bosveldysterhout, isiTimane, regte swartysterhout, ysterhout; umSishane, unSinjane, isiNhletshe, iGwanxi, umZimane (Zulu); motshere (North Sotho); uGqwangxe, umHlebe (Xhosa)

in Zaire: ndobo

***Olea dioica*** Roxb. (*Tetrapilus dioicus* (Roxb.) L.A.S. Johnson)

India, Nepal. Shrub or tree, coriaceous leaves, white flowers in compound panicles, leaves eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 8. 1753, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 105–106. 1820, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 106. 1832 and *Contributions from the New South Wales National Herbarium* 2: 408. 1957, *Indian Journal of Botany* 5: 7–12. 1982, *Journal of Tree Sciences* 6: 89–93. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 71–77. 1989

(Used in Sidha. Bark used as febrifuge.)

in English: rose sandalwood

in India: adale, aedaala, ajeyton, akkasalle, akkasalli, akki-varakalu, akkivaralu, baara nuke, baarankooka, baranuke, batteharakalu, bili saralu, bilisarali, bonbholuka, burranuge, chapu, edala, edalai, edale, edana, edanna, etala, hakkaasarali, hakkakalu, hakkiasarali, hejjevarakalu, hekkerakalu, idalai, idalai koli, irippa, itala, karambu, karavetti, kari-vetti, karivetti, kattolivam, koli, koli payar, kolipayar, kunde, madle, mahodale, manidalai, manidalei, muddale mara, mudla, paarajaamba, paarajambu, pad-dhaliki, paralana, paravaidalei, paravanidalai, parrjamb, parujambu, payar, poreng, sadli, valiyaedala, valiyavetila, vetila, vidana, yedala, yedalei

***Olea europaea*** L.

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 8. 1753

(Used in Unani and Sidha. Leaves infusion antihypertensive; leaves and unripe fruits emollient, laxative, antiinflammatory.)

in English: common olive, edible olive, European olive tree, Indian olive, olive tree, wild olive tree

in China: mu xi lan

in India: alivceti, caitun, cimaikkalikacceti, cimaikkalikam, jaitun, julipe, julpai, olivai, olivu, zaitun

in Japan: oribu-no-ki

in Arabic: zitoun, zaytun, zebbour

in Hawaii: 'oliwa, 'oliwa haole

in Mexico: biache riche zaa castilla, piache castilla nititi zaa niza, yaga biache

***Olea europaea*** L. subsp. ***africana*** (Mill.) P.S. Green (*Linociera lebrunii* Staner; *Olea africana* Mill.; *Olea chrysophylla* Lam.; *Olea chrysophylla* var. *euchrysophylla* A. Chev.; *Olea chrysophylla* var. *nubica* (Schweinf. ex Baker) A. Chev.; *Olea chrysophylla* var. *somaliensis* (Baker) A. Chev.; *Olea cuspidata* Wall. ex G. Don; *Olea cuspidata* Wall.; *Olea europaea* subsp. *africana* (Mill.) P.S. Green; *Olea europaea* subsp. *cuspidata* (Wall. ex G. Don) Cif.; *Olea europaea* var. *nubica* Schweinf.; *Olea europaea* var. *verrucosa* Willd.; *Olea kilimandscharica* Knobl.; *Olea monticola* Gand.; *Olea sativa* Hoffmanns. & Link; *Olea sativa* Hoffm.; *Olea sativa* Gaterau; *Olea sativa* var. *verrucosa* R. & S.; *Olea schimperi* Gand.; *Olea somaliensis* Baker; *Olea subtrinerivata* Chiov.; *Olea verrucosa* Raf.; *Olea verrucosa* (Willd.) Link; *Olea verrucosa* Link)

East Africa. Tree or shrub, many-branched, crooked and gnarled trunk, wood very hard, rounded crown, grey-green foliage, stiff leaves opposite, small white flowers, fleshy oval fruits bitter-sweet when ripe, in dry forest, forest margins

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 8. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition n. 4, *Olea*. 16 Apr 1768, *Pl. Descr. Montaub.* 26. 1789, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 29. 1791, *Fl. Portug.* [Hoffmannsegg] 1: 388. [1813–1820], *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 1: 33. 1821, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2817. 1831, *Gen. Hist.* 4: 49. 1837, *Sylva Tellur.* 8. 1838 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 4(1.1): 18. 1902, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 65: 58. 1918, *Rev. Zool. & Bot. Afr.* xxii. 244. 1932, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 200. 1934, *Taxon* xvii. 516. 1968, *Kew Bulletin* 34: 69–70. 1979, *Flora Zambesiaca* 7(1): 300–327. 1983, *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 92–95. 1997

(An infusion of the bark taken as a remedy for tapeworm; a bark decoction added to the bath to alleviate itchy rashes. Leaves infusion febrifuge, for kidney and bladder complaints. The fruits to treat diarrhea. Oil from fruit, leaves and bitter bark used as astringent, antiperiodic, febrifuge. Ceremonial, ritual, blessed leaves put inside the houses for purification.)

in English: brown olive, South African olive, wild olive

in East Africa: mlamuru, mutamaiyu, muthata

in Lesotho: mohloare

in Southern Africa: olienhout, olyfboom, swartolienhout; umNquma (Swazi); muGuma, muToba (Shona); mohlware (South Sotho); motlhware (North Sotho); mokgware (Ngwaketse dialect, Botswana); motlhware (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); umNqumo, umHlwathi, isAdlulambazo (Zulu); umNquma (Xhosa); khérob, khéra-heis (Nama: Southern Southwest Africa)

***Olea europaea*** L. subsp. ***cuspidata*** (Wall. ex G. Don) Cif. (*Olea aucheri* A. Chev. ex Ehrend.; *Olea aucheri* Ehrend.; *Olea chrysophylla* Lam. var. *aucheri* A. Chev.; *Olea chrysophylla* Lam. var. *cuspidata* (Wall. ex G. Don) A. Chev.; *Olea chrysophylla* Lam. var. *ferruginea* (Royle) A. Chev.; *Olea chrysophylla* Lam. var. *subnuda* R.E. Fr.; *Olea chrysophylla* Lam. var. *verrucosa* (Willd.) A. Chev.; *Olea cuspidata* Wall.; *Olea cuspidata* Wall. ex G. Don; *Olea europaea* L. subsp. *africana* (Mill.) P.S. Green; *Olea europaea* L. subsp. *cuspidata* (Wall. ex G. Don) Cif.; *Olea europaea* L. subsp. *ferruginea* (Royle) Cif.; *Olea ferruginea* Royle; *Olea ferruginea* Hort. ex Steud.; *Olea ferruginea* Wall. ex Aitch.; *Olea verrucosa* Raf.; *Olea verrucosa* Link; *Olea verrucosa* (Willd.) Link)

Pakistan. Wood very hard and heavy, used for turning, ploughs and as firewood

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 8. 1753, *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 1: 33. 1821, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2817. 1831, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 267, t. 65, f. 1. 1835, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 49. 1837, *Sylva Tellur.* 8. 1838, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 2: 209. 1841, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 8: 67. 1864 [1865 publ. 1864] and *L'Olivicoltura* 19(5): 96. 1942, *Anz. Österr. Akad. Wiss., Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* xcvi. 156. 1960, *Kew Bull.* 34(1): 69. 1979, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 219–228. 1988

(Bark astringent, to relieve diarrhea. Leaves emetic, astringent, to treat gonorrhoea, fevers, stomachache, debility and gum for eye diseases. Oil from the fruit of *Olea cuspidata* is rubefacient, useful in rheumatism, bodyache, backache and lumbago; fruit used in liver complaints and toothache.)

in China: xiu lin mu xi lan

in India: bairbanj, kan, kau

in Pakistan: aath ka patta, kahu ja pann, kao, khat, khot

***Olea paniculata*** R. Br. (*Linociera yunnanensis* H.T. Chang; *Olea glandulifera* Desf.; *Olea glandulifera* Wall.; *Olea glandulifera* Wall. ex G. Don, nom. illeg., non *Olea glandulifera* Desf.)

China, Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 8. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 784. 1791, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 523. 1810, Desfontaines, Rene Louiche (1750–1833), *Catalogus plantarum horti regii parisiensis: cum annotationibus de plantis novis aut minus cognitis. Parisiis, 1829* [Tableau de l'École de Botanique du Muséum d'histoire naturelle, 1804 - Tableau de l'École de Botanique du Jardin du Roi, 1815], *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 49. 1837 and *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Sunyatseni* 1982(2): 1. 1982, *New Botanist* 12: 135–141. 1985, *Journal of Tree Sciences* 6: 89–93. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988

(Astringent, to treat gonorrhoea, skin diseases.)

in Australia: Australian olive, clove berry, native olive, pigeonberry ash

in China: xian ye mu xi lan

in India: gaild, gair, galdu, jharinu, kunde, kunthay, kunthe, lodajang, loddajang

in Pakistan: barkao

***Olea tsoongii*** (Merrill) P.S. Green (*Ligustrum tsoongii* Merrill; *Olea brevipes* L.C. Chia; *Olea yuennanensis* Handel-Mazzetti; *Olea yuennanensis* var. *xeromorpha* Handel-Mazzetti)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 7–8. 1753 and *Philipp. J. Sci.* 21(5): 506. 1922, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 1008–1009. 1936, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 3(3): 313–314. 1955, *Kew Bulletin* 50(2): 338. 1995

(Bark used as febrifuge.)

in China: yun nan mu xi lan

## Oleandra Cav. Oleandraceae (Davalliaceae)

Referring to the simple and oleander-like fronds, laminae simple, entire; see Antonio José Cavanilles, in *Anales de Historia Natural Madrid*. 1(2): 115. 1799 and *Rhodora* 99(900): 335–343. 1997.

***Oleandra pilosa*** Hook. (*Aspidium pendulum* Raddi; *Aspidium pendulum* Splitg., nom. illeg.; *Nephrodium pendulum* (Raddi) Desv.; *Nephrolepis cordifolia* var. *pendula* (Raddi) Sodiro; *Nephrolepis pendula* (Raddi) J. Sm.; *Nephrolepis tuberosa* var. *pendula* (Raddi) Hook.; *Oleandra decurrens* Maxon; *Oleandra dura* Maxon; *Oleandra micans* Kunze; *Oleandra neriiformis* Cav.; *Oleandra neriiformis* Hook.; *Oleandra neriiformis* var. *pilosa* (Hook.) Baker; *Oleandra neriiformis* Cav.; *Oleandra neriiformis* (Cav.) Bedd.; *Oleandra panamensis* Maxon; *Oleandra trinitensis* Maxon; *Oleandra trujillensis* H. Karst.)

Nepal, India, South America.

See *Anales de Historia Natural* 1: 115. 1799, *Opuscoli scientifici d'una Società di professori della Pontif. Università di Bologna* 3: 289. 1819, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 252. 1827, *Genera Filicum* t. 45B. 1840, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4: 197. 1841–1842[1841], *Mém. Foug.*, 5. *Gen. Filic.* 196. 1850–52. 1850, *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 9: 346. 1851, *Flora Columbiae terraumque adjacentium specimina selecta in peregrinatione duodecim annorum observata delineavit et descripsit* 1: 147, t. 73. 1859, *Species Filicum* 4: 151. 1862, *Flora Brasiliensis* 1(2): 494. 1870, *Cryptogamae vasculares Quitenses* 276. 1893 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 17(4): 396–397. 1914, *American Fern Journal* 35: 21. 1945, *Rhodora* 99: 340. 1997

(Stipes decoction emmenagogue.)

in English: stilt fern

***Oleandra pistillaris*** (Sw.) C. Chr. (*Aspidium pistillare* Sw.; *Oleandra neriiformis* Cav.; *Oleandra neriiformis* Bedd.; *Oleandra neriiformis* auctt.)

China.

See *Anales Hist. Nat.* 1. 115. 1799, *Tent. Pterid.* 78. 1836 and *Index Filicum, Supplementum Tertium pro Annis 1917–1933* 132. 1934

(Plant emmenagogue, vermifuge, anthelmintic, for snakebite.)

in the Philippines: kaliskis-ahas

***Oleandra wallichii*** (Hook.) C. Presl (*Aspidium wallichianum* Spreng.; *Aspidium wallichianum* Wall.; *Aspidium wallichianum* Bory; *Aspidium wallichii* Hook.; *Neuronia asplenioides* D. Don, nom. superfl.; *Oleandra wallichii* C. Presl; *Oleandra wallichii* var. *lepidota* H. Christ)

India.

See *Exotic flora* 1: 5, t. 5. 1823, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 7. 1825, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 4(1): 104. 1827, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 373. 1828, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 78. 1836 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 16(199–200–201): 140. 1906

(Rhizome tonic, rejuvenating; rhizome paste applied on forehead to treat headache.)

in Nepal: jibre unyu

### Oligochaeta (DC.) K. Koch Asteraceae

From the Greek *oligos* 'few, small, little' and *chaite* 'bristle, long hair', small bristles, see *Linnaea* 17: 42. 1843.

***Oligochaeta ramosa*** (Roxb.) Wagenitz

India.

See *Veroffentlichungen des Geobotanischen Institutes der Eidg. Techn. Hochschule. Zürich: Das Institut, 1961–2002* [Continues: *Veroffentlichungen des Geobotanischen Institutes Rubel in Zurich, 1924–1959. Continued by: Perspectives in Plant Ecology, Evolution and Systematics* (held at 1.42/43).], *Taxon* 26: 107–109. 1977, *Taxon* 30: 514. 1981, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 800–808. 1994

(Stem and leaves consumed for cold and cough.)

in India: badavard, oonth-kantela, poilaichedipatchilai, sakayi, unt kantalo

### Oligomeris Cambess. Resedaceae

From the Greek *oligos* 'few' and *meris* 'part', referring to the petals or to the small flowers with lobed calyx and capsule.

***Oligomeris linifolia*** (Vahl) J.F. Macbr. (*Dipetalia linifolia* (Vahl) Tidestr.; *Dipetalia ruderalis* (Nutt.) A. Heller; *Ellimia ruderalis* Nutt.; *Oligomeris dregeana* Müll.Arg. var. *sphaerocarpa* Abdallah; *Oligomeris glaucescens* Cambess.; *Oligomeris ruderalis* (Nutt.) A. Nelson & P.B. Kenn.; *Oligomeris subulata* Boiss. ex C.A. Mull.; *Reseda linifolia* Vahl)

North America.

See *Hortus Regius Botanicus Hafniensis* 2: 501. 1815, *Voyage dans l'Inde* 4(Bot.): 23. 1844[1839] and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 53: 13. 1918, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 25: 251. 1925

(Roots infusion a remedy for measles.)

### Olinia Thunberg Oliniaceae (Panaeaceae)

After the Swedish botanist Johan Henrik (Henric) Olin, 1769–1824, medical man and student of Thunberg, Dr. med. Uppsala 1797, author of *Plantae svecanae*. Upsaliae [Uppsala] 1797 and *Dissertatio de arnica*. Upsaliae 1799; see *Archiv für die Botanik* (Leipzig) 2(1): 4. 1800 and John Hendley Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 27. 1965.

***Olinia emarginata*** Burt Davy

South Africa. Evergreen tree, rounded crown, glossy green foliage, very small slightly fragrant pale to dark pink flowers in loose axillary heads, small round red fruit

See *Man. Pl. Transvaal* [Burt Davy] 1: 47, 199, 200. 1926

(Release of cyanide. Leaves used for headache and diarrhea.)

in English: mountain hard pear, Transvaal hard pear

in Southern Africa: berghardepeer, rooibessie; umNganalahla, iQudu (Xhosa); uQudu (Zulu); mmasephaletsi (North Sotho)

***Olinia rochetiana*** Juss. (*Olinia usambarensis* Gilg; *Olinia usambarensis* Gilg ex Engl.)

Tropical Africa. Tree or shrub, dark pink fruits, kipunji monkeys eat the fruits

See *Comptes Rendues Acad. Sci., Paris* 22: 812. 1846, *Bot. Jahrb.* xix. (1894) 277. 1894, *Abh. Preuss. Akad. Wiss. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse* (1894) 63. 1894 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 100(1–2): 168–175. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112: 55–70. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114(2): 146–152. 2007

(Roots, young shoots and leaves, used to treat cough, bronchitis, fever, indigestion, intestinal parasites; leaves expectorant, analgesic, antalgic, for cough, colic; roots for treating microbial infections of the skin. Bark traditional dietary additives antiviral against the measles virus; bark for malaria.)



in English: sando tree

in Kenya: nkirenyi, olkirenyi

in Southern Africa: sando (Venda)

in Tanzania: mbanga, mpanga, muambe, okyeni

*Olinia ventosa* (L.) Cufod. (*Canthium ventosum* (L.) S. Moore; *Canthium ventosum* S. Moore; *Olinia acuminata* Klotzsch; *Olinia capensis* Klotzsch; *Olinia cymosa* Thunb.; *Olinia cymosa* (L.f.) Thunb.; *Plectronia ventosa* L.; *Sideroxylon cymosum* L.f.)

South Africa. Evergreen tree or shrub, spreading crown, glossy dark green leaves, tiny white to pale pink flowers borne in dense axillary clusters, coral-pink to bright red berry-like fruits, fruits eaten by fruit-eating birds, crushed leaves, twigs, bark and freshly cut wood all smell strongly of almonds

See *Mant. Pl.* 52. 1767, *Suppl. Pl.* 152. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Archiv für die Botanik* 2(1): 4. 1800, *Allg. Gartenzeitung* (Otto & Dietrich) 4: 27. 1836 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 40: 91. 1911, *Phytochemistry* 70(3): 388–393. 2009

(Expectorant, for cough. In dried leaves the cyanogenic glucoside-related compound prunasinamide.)

in English: hard pear

in Southern Africa: hardepeer, rooibessieboom; iNgobamak-hosi, umNgenelahla, umNonono, ongenalahle (= tree that has no embers or charcoal), iNqudu (Xhosa)

### Oliverella Tieghem Loranthaceae

After the British botanist Daniel Oliver, 1830–1916 (Kew, Surrey), at the Kew Herbarium, professor of botany at London (University College), 1853 Fellow of the Linnean Society, 1863 Fellow of the Royal Society, editor and joint author of *Flora of tropical Africa* (vols. 1–3), among his very numerous publications are “Notes on the Loranthaceae, with a synopsis of the genera.” *J. Proc. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 7: 90–106. 1864, *Official Guide to the Kew Museum*. A Handbook to the Museums of Economic Botany of the Royal Gardens, Kew. [London] 1861 and *First book of Indian botany*. London 1869. See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 42: 258–259. 1895 and J.D. Milner, *Catalogue of Portraits of Botanists Exhibited in the Museums of the Royal Botanic Gardens*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, London 1906, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, Leonard Huxley, *Life and Letters of Sir J.D. Hooker*. London 1918, Ernest Nelmes and William Cuthbertson, *Curtis’s Botanical Magazine Dedications, 1827–1927*. 159–160. [1931], E.D. Merrill, *Bernice P. Bishop Mus. Bull.* 144: 145. 1937 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 30(1): 231. 1947, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of*

*Oxford*. 219. Oxford 1964, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 557. Philadelphia 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 27. 1965, Mea Allan, *The Hookers of Kew*. London 1967, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 293. 1972, M. Hadfield et al., *British Gardeners: a Biographical Dictionary*. London 1980, Emil Bretschneider (1833–1901), *History of European Botanical Discoveries in China*. [Reprint of the original edition, St. Petersburg 1898.] Leipzig 1981, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 3: 819–828. 1981, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993.

*Oliverella hildebrandtii* (Engl.) Tiegh. (*Loranthus campestris* Engl.; *Loranthus hildebrandtii* Engl.; *Loranthus orientalis* Engl.; *Oliverella campestris* (Engl.) Tiegh.; *Oliverella campestris* Tiegh.; *Oliverella sacleuxii* Tiegh.; *Tapinanthus campestris* (Engl.) Danser; *Tapinanthus hildebrandtii* (Engl.) Danser; *Tapinanthus sacleuxii* (Tiegh.) Danser)

Tanzania. Parasite

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 96. 1894, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 42: 259. 1895 and *Verh. Kon. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk., Sect. 2*. 29(6): 109, 113, 119. 1933

(Ashes applied to itch, rashes.)

### Olneya A. Gray Fabaceae (Robinieae)

For the American botanist Stephen Thayer Olney, 1812–1878, author of *Catalogue of plants*. Providence 1845. See E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 28. 1965, J. Ewan, ed., *A Short History of Botany in the United States*. 92. New York and London 1969, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 294. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 465. 1973, *Quarterly Review of Biology* 52: 155–178. 1977, *Aridus* 4(4): 1–4, 7. 1992.

*Olneya tesota* A. Gray

Mexico, USA, Arizona. Perennial non-climbing tree, very slow growing, small tree, many-branched, wide spreading crowns, pink to lavender flowers in short dense racemes or panicles, mature pods rapidly dehiscent, a nurse plant, seeds for food, livestock browse the foliage

See *Plantae Novae Thurberianae* 328. 1854 and *Pharmaceutical Biology* 46(10–11): 732–737. 2008, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 57(2): 689–694. 2009

(Insecticidal, seeds contain a mild toxin. Sapwood drunk as an emetic. Antibacterial, against enteropathogenic bacteria, for gastrointestinal disorders, diarrhea and dysentery. Painfully sharp paired spines.)

in English: Arizona ironwood, desert ironweed, desert ironwood, ironwood, ironwood tree, tesota

### Omphalocarpum P. Beauv. Sapotaceae

From the Greek *omphalos* ‘umbilicus, navel’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’, see *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris* 2: 146. 1801, Palisot de Beauvois, Ambroise Marie Francois Joseph (1752–1820), *Flore d'Oware et de Benin en Afrique*. Paris, [1805–1821], *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 5: 263. 1804 and *Pl. Bequaert*. 4: 100, 102. 1926.

*Omphalocarpum elatum* Miers (*Omphalocarpum anocentrum* Pierre ex Engl.; *Omphalocarpum radlkoferi* Pierre; *Omphalocarpum radlkoferi* Pierre var. *pluriloculare* Engl.; *Omphalocarpum trillesianum* Pierre ex Engl.)

Tropical Africa. Small tree, cauliflorous, white latex, flowers creamy-yellow lemon, hard fruit

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 5: 263. 1804, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany ser.* 2 1(1): 16, t. 4. 1875 [1880 publ. Jul 1875], *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 1: 580. 1886 and *Monogr. Afrik. Pflanzen-Fam.* 8: 13, 15–16. 1904

(Bark and seed oil for constipation, wound dressing, syphilitic sores.)

in Cameroon: abo, aboc, bele, mbate, mebemengono, pinbi

in Central African Republic: mbate, mbati

in Ivory Coast: agua

in Gabon: olong

in Nigeria: usha (Igbo)

### Omphalogonus Baillon Asclepiadaceae

From the Greek *omphalos* ‘umbilicus, navel’ and *gonia* ‘an angle’, see *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 2: 812. 1889, *Histoire des Plantes* 10: 300. 1890 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 88(4): 550–568. 2001, see also genera *Parquetina* and *Periploca*.

*Omphalogonus calophyllus* Baill. (*Omphalogonus nigritanus* N.E. Br.; *Parquetina nigrescens* (Afzel.) Bullock; *Periploca calophylla* (Baill.) Roberty, nom. illeg., non *Periploca calophylla* (Wight) Falc.)

Tropical Africa. Liana, herbaceous, climbing, white sticky milky latex, reddish stem, leaves coriaceous succulent, corolla pale green tinged purple outside and pale yellow on inside, hard paired fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 211–212. 1753, *Stirpium in Guinea medicinalium species novae ...* 1: 2. 1818, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 2: 812. 1889, *Histoire des Plantes* 10: 300. 1890 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1912: 279. 1912, *Bulletin de l'Institut Française d'Afrique Noire* 15: 1429. 1953, *Kew Bulletin* 15: 205. 1961

(Latex abortifacient, diuretic, vermifuge, used against dysmenorrhea, rheumatism, arthritis. Roots decoction aphrodisiac, antidote, reptile repellent, for convulsions, spasms, epilepsy. Leaves urticant and stomachic; leaf sap laxative, for eyes troubles, venereal diseases. Arrow poison, fish poison.)

in Benin: agbodwadou, amandohonou, assobo, mampon, toboké, tona

in Central African Republic: mombango, moumngango

in Congo: (k)oro(k)u(k)o, korokuko, lolenga, mutali, mutalikuko, mutare, orouo

in Senegal: бага буé, бу takadi, katalã

in Sierra Leone: bobokaiya, bumbot, koke, kpokoyangolo, ndowe, tambale-bisindo, wunte

in Tanzania: sikombe, ubombo

### *Omphalogonus nigritanus* N.E. Br.

Nigeria, Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 211–212. 1753, *Stirpium in Guinea medicinalium species novae ...* 1: 2. 1818, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 2: 812. 1889, *Histoire des Plantes* 10: 300. 1890 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1912: 279. 1912, *Bulletin de l'Institut Française d'Afrique Noire* 15: 1429. 1953, *Kew Bulletin* 15: 205. 1961

(Fish poison.)

### Oncoba Forssk. Flacourtiaceae (Salicaceae)

From the Arabic name *onkob*, see Pehr (Peter) Forsskål (1732–1763), *Flora aegyptiaco-arabica*. 103. Copenhagen 1775.

### *Oncoba spinosa* Forssk.

Tropical Africa. Spiny shrub or small tree, many-branched, rounded bushy crown, branches with straight slender and sharp axillary spines, leathery leaves, solitary flowers showy and fragrant, white overlapping petals, golden stamens, round shiny red-brown fruit, old calyx persistent, shiny brown seeds, sweet ripe orange-yellow pulp eaten fresh, along river banks, in woodland, scrub forest

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 1: cxiii, 103–104. 1775 and *Journ. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 37: 429. 1906, *For. Fl. Port. E. Afr.*: 12, t. 2 fig. B. 1909, *Journ. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 40: 23. 1911, *Wiss. Ergebn. Schwed. Rhod.-Kongo-Exped.* 1: 155. 1914, *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Afr.* 5: 422. 1916, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belg.* 86: 11. 1953, *Rhod. Agr. Journ.* 53: 62, cum tab. 1956, *Taxon* 29: 355–357. 1980

(Fruits and leaves for colds, fever, female infertility; seed oil febrifuge. Roots pounded, soaked in hot water and the liquid drunk to treat headache, diarrhea and dysentery. Magic ceremonies, superstitions.)

in English: African dog-rose, bush lime, fried egg tree, snuff-box tree, wild white rose

in Arabic: korkor, onkob

in Cameroon: takwa

in Ghana: asragui, asrato, asratoa, asratoa-dua, kpuri, kpuri-tia, monomorka

in Guinea: anyekedio, ko bara ni

in Ivory Coast: toanegosoro, toro sogo nani

in Mali: ko bara ni ko, sara bara, sira bara

in Nigeria: ajisabere, amurikpa, bilau, epúnung, gbomishere, gbonsere, gamugamusu, icákiricá, kakandika, kánkán diká, kokochiko, kokociko, kóókóócikoo, kóókóócikóó, màk-pàtalík, naki, ngumi, njora, njore, njori, okongul, okonkoul, okpoko, parisa, ponce ponceré, ponce, ponsere, tin púnúng, wofongo, wosao, wufongo

in Senegal: a-ñékedo, a-ñékodo, a-nékodo, a-ngubanan, be mével, dègdèg, gi-tioven, gi-tyofèn ganak, ka tãnda, ka tiãda, ko bara ni, lumbuj, lumbuti, mburkul, mud, mur, ndumbuj, nduyuf, ogèl, ogun, palkiu, sara bara, sarnana, si lind, sira bara, sirabara, unguti

in Sierra Leone: gbuwe, ndogbo-dumbele

in Southern Africa: iShungu elikhulu, isiNgongongo, kafferklapper, mutuzwu, snuifkalbassie, umShungu, umThongwana, umThongwane

in Tanzania: kaposo, katwa, mdara, mduvi, msaibi, msangu, msebeye, msuguswa, mtonga, ng'ewe, olboldoli, olsanangururi

in Togo: butjesu, fendira, kongofira, kongowura, kpoe, kruta, krutu

in Upper Volta: toro sogo nani

in W. Africa: babara, kongobarani

### Oncocalyx Tieghem Loranthaceae

From the Greek *onkos* 'bulk, mass, tumour' and *kalyx* 'calyx', see Jacquin, Nicolaus (Nicolaas) Joseph von (1727–1817), *Enumeratio Stirpium Plerarumque, quae sponte crescunt in agro Vindobonensi* 55, 230, pl. 3. 1762, *Flora Javae* 15. 1830, *Der Deutsche Botaniker Herbarienbuch* [1]: 73. 1841, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 42: 260. 1895.

**Oncocalyx fischeri** (Engl.) M.G. Gilbert (*Loranthus acaciatorum* Bullock; *Loranthus dichrostachydis* Chiov.; *Loranthus fischeri* Engl.; *Loranthus stuhlmannii* Engl.; *Loranthus stuhlmannii* var. *somalensis* Engl. ex Sprague; *Tapinanthus*

*acaciatorum* (Bullock) Danser; *Tapinanthus fischeri* (Engl.) Danser; *Tapinanthus stuhlmannii* (Engl.) Danser)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, parasite, hemiparasite, flowers orange-yellow, bright pink verrucose succulent fruits, grazed by animals, flowers eaten by goats

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 85 t. 1 f. A. 1894 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1931, 271. 1931, *Fl. Somalia* 2: 386. 1932, *Verh. Kon. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk., Sect. 2.* 29(6): 107, 112, 120. 1933, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 5: 222. 1985

(Leaves and stem bark antiinflammatory, analgesic, for toothache. Decoction of branches used to bathe children with fever. Branches for people who have mental disturbance. Magic, to protect against loss of cattle caused by wild animals and thieves.)

in Tanzania: armandaite

### Oncocarpus A. Gray Anacardiaceae

From the Greek *onkos* 'bulk, tumour' and *karpos* 'fruit', see *U.S. Expl. Exped., Phan.* 15: 364, t. 43. 1854.

**Oncocarpus vitiensis** A. Gray (*Oncocarpus atra* Seem.; *Semecarpus atra* Vieill.; *Semecarpus vitiensis* Engl.; *Semecarpus vitiensis* (A. Gray) Engl.; *Semecarpus vitiensis* (A. Gray) T. Durand ex Drake)

Pacific.

See *U.S. Explor. Exped. Bot.* 15: 365. 1854, *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 4: 483. 1883, *Ill. Fl. Ins. Pacif.* 146. 1890

(The irritant milky juice may cause dermatitis.)

Common names: kau karo, itchwood tree

### Oncosperma Blume Arecaceae (Palmae)

From the Greek *onkos* 'bulk, mass' and *sperma* 'seed', fruit spherical, see *Rumphia* 2: 96. 1843.

**Oncosperma horridum** (Griff.) Scheff. (*Areca horrida* Griff.)

Thailand, Malaysia. Tall prickly palms growing in clusters, spiny stem, leaf stalk strongly spiny, pinnate leaves finely leathery, spiny spathes on spiny hanging spikes, flowers spirally arranged in threes, waxy black fruits

See *Calcutta J. Nat. Hist.* 5: 465. 1845, *Natuurk. Tijdschr. Ned.-Indië* 32: 191. 1871

(Root decoction taken against fever.)

Malay names: bayas, nibong



### Onoclea L. Dryopteridaceae (Onocleaceae, Aspleniaceae, Woodsiaceae)

From the Greek *onos* 'a vessel' and *kleio* 'to close, shut', referring to the sori or the rolled fertile fronds; *onokleia* was an ancient name for another plant (Dioscorides, Galenus); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1062. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 484. 1754.

**Onoclea sensibilis** L. (*Calypterium sensibile* (L.) Bernh.; *Onoclea augescens* Link; *Onoclea obtusilobata* Schkuhr; *Onoclea sensibilis* forma *hemiphyllodes* (Kiss & Kümmerle) Gilbert; *Onoclea sensibilis* forma *obtusilobata* (Schkuhr) Gilbert; *Onoclea sensibilis* var. *obtusilobata* (Schkuhr) Torrey; *Pterinodes sensibile* (L.) Kuntze; *Ragiopteris obtusilobata* (Schkuhr) C. Presl; *Ragiopteris onocleoides* C. Presl; *Riedlea sensibilis* (L.) Mirb.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1062. 1753, *Journal für die Botanik* (Schrader) 1801: 22. 1802, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux, Classés par Familles* 5: 71. 1803, *Deutschland's kryptogamische Gewächse* 1: 95–96, pl. 103. 1809, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 95–96, pl. 3, f. 9–10. 1836, *Filicum Species* 37. 1841, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 819–820. 1891 and Waller, E.F. et al. "Sensitive-fern poisoning of horses." *Univ. N. H. Agric. Stn. Tech. Bull.*, 83. 1944, *Huntia* 7: 223. 1987

(The plant, often abundant in low, wet areas, has been implicated in the poisoning and death of horses in field cases. Ingesting hay containing sensitive fern produces the following symptoms: difficulty in eating, falling down, walking as if blind, rubbing against objects, and death. *Onoclea sensibilis* resembles *Woodwardia areolata* (Linnaeus) T. Moore, with which it often grows.)

in English: sensitive fern

### Onopordum L. Asteraceae

Greek *onos* 'an ass' and *porde* 'fart, crepitus ventris', *por-don*, *pardos* 'stinkard', Latin *onopordon*, *i* (al. *onopraddon*) 'a plant, St. Mary's thistle', Greek *onopordon* for the pellitory, *Parietaria cretica*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 827. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 359. 1754 and *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 71(1): 46. 1975.

**Onopordum acanthium** L. (*Acanos spina* Scop.)

India, Nepal.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 827. 1753, *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 116. 1763, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 2: 132–133. 1772 and *Watsonia* 11: 211–223. 1977, *Taxon* 28: 408. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 538–542. 1980, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Trans. Nebraska Acad. Sci.* 15: 49–52. 1987, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Roots antibacterial, used for urinary infections.)

in English: cotton thistle, Scotch thistle

in Nepal: mangh

Maori name: kotimana

### Onosma L. Boraginaceae

Greek *onosma* for stone bugloss, *Onosma echioides*, Latin *onosma*, *atis* for a kind of *anchusa* (Plinius), see *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 196. 1762 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 35: 73. 1954.

**Onosma bracteata** Wall.

India, Kashmir, Himalaya, Nepal. Herb, purple petals

See *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall. ii. 13. 1824

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha.)

in India: arq gaozaban, arq-i- gaozaban, arq-i-gapzaban, barg gaozaban, burg gaozaban, canakippuntu, canakki, canakkikki-rai, darvipatra, erumainakki, gaajbaan saaf ki hui, gaavjabaana, gajubaan-saaf, gaozaban, gauzaban, gauzban, gauzuban, gavjaban patti, gazbaan, gazoban, goji, gojihva, gul-i-goozaban, gule-gaozaban, gul-i-gaozaban, gul gaozaban, gule-gajuban, gule gajvan, gule gauzban, gule-gazbaan, gulegaajban, gulegaajbaan asli, gulegaunzuban, gauzaban, ilavatitam, ilavtitaceti, itapavakanan, kanamuli, kharapatra, khomig, kolli, kollikai, kollikaiceti, nayaral, sankhaholi, valaipalatti

**Onosma echioides** (L.) L. (*Cerithe echioides* L.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 136–137. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 196. 1762 and *Nuov. Giorn. Bot. Ital.*, n. s. 31: 24. 1924, *Prop. Brit. Bot.* 128. 1929, *Ber. Schweiz. Bot. Ges.* 85: 210–252. 1975, *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Leaves antipyretic, purgative. Flowers cordial, tonic, stimulant, used in rheumatism and heart troubles. Roots powder mixed with butter and eaten for skin diseases; bruised roots applied to eruptions.)

in India: adhanani, anjanakeshi, dhamani, kapotabana, kapotacharana, kapotanghri, laljadi, nali, nalika, nalini, narttaki, nati, nirmadhya, raktadala, ratanajota, ratanjot, ratanjoat, rattanjot, shushira, stutya, vidrumalata

**Onosma hookeri** C.B. Clarke (*Onosma hookeri* subsp. *wardii* Stapf; *Onosma hookeri* var. *intermedium* I.M. Johnst.; *Onosma hookeri* var. *wardii* W.W. Sm.)

India.

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 4(10): 178. 1883 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 9(42): 113. 1916, *Botanical Magazine* 155: pl. 9254. 1931, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 32(4): 350. 1951

(Roots used for asthma, pneumonia, hypertension, and as a tonic for hair.)

in Bhutan: bri-mog

in China: xi hua dian zi cao

***Onosma limitaneum*** I.M. Johnst.

Pakistan.

See *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 32(4): 354. 1951

(Dried plant to relieve chest congestion. Strong sedative effect.)

in Pakistan: charmang

***Onosma paniculatum*** Bureau & Franchet (*Onosma oblongifolium* W.W. Smith & Jeffrey; *Onosma paniculatum* var. *hirsutistylum* Lingelshiem & Borza)

China.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 196. 1762, *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 5(7): 104–105. 1891 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 9(42): 113–114. 1916, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 35: 73. 1954

(Analgesic.)

in English: paniculate onosma

in China: dian zi cao, zi cao

### **Onosmodium Michx. Boraginaceae**

Referring to the genus *Onosma* L., see *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 132–133, pl. 15. 1803.

***Onosmodium molle*** Michx. (*Onosmodium carolinianum* (Lam.) A. DC. var. *molle* (Michx.) A. Gray)

North America.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 133, pl. 15. 1803, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 2(1): 206. 1878 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(9): 502–504. 1905

(Antirheumatic, for swellings, pains, joint pain. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: marble-seed, smooth Onosmodium, western false grommwell

***Onosmodium molle*** Michx. subsp. ***hispidissimum*** (Mack.) B. Boivin (*Onosmodium bejariense* DC. var. *hispidissimum* (Mack.) B.L. Turner; *Onosmodium hispidissimum* Mack.; *Onosmodium molle* var. *hispidissimum* (Mack.) Cronquist)

North America.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 133, pl. 15. 1803, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 2(1): 206. 1878 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(9): 500–504. 1905, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 4: 234. 1959, *Phytologia* 22: 372. 1972, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Phytologia* 78(1): 45. 1995

(Antirheumatic, for swellings, pains, joint pain. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: marble-seed, smooth Onosmodium, western false grommwell

***Onosmodium molle*** Michx. subsp. ***occidentale*** (Mack.) Cochrane (*Onosmodium bejariense* var. *occidentale* (Mack.) B.L. Turner; *Onosmodium molle* var. *occidentale* (Mack.) I.M. Johnst.; *Onosmodium occidentale* Mack.)

North America.

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(9): 500–504. 1905, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 70: 18. 1924, *The Michigan Botanist* 15: 104. 1976, *Phytologia* 78(1): 46. 1995

(Antirheumatic, for swellings, pains, joint pain, lumbago. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: western Onosmodium

### **Onychium Kaulfuss Pteridaceae (Adiantaceae, Cryptogrammeae)**

Greek *onyx*, *onychos* ‘a claw, nail’, referring to the shape of the lobes of the fronds; in *Berlin. Jahrb. Pharm. Verbundenen Wiss.* 21: 45. 1820, *Enumeratio Filicum* 144–145. 1824 and *American Fern Journal* 20(4): 133. 1930, *Lingnan Sc. Journ.* 13: 495. 1934, Pichi Sermolli, *Webbia*. 17: 308. 20 Apr. 1963.

***Onychium contiguum*** Wall. ex C. Hope (*Cheilanthes contigua* Baker; *Cheilanthes contigua* Wall.; *Cheilanthes contiguum* Wall., nom. nud.; *Onychium contiguum* C. Hope; *Onychium cryptogrammoides* H. Christ; *Onychium japonicum* (Thunb.) Kunze var. *intermedia* C.B. Clarke; *Onychium japonicum* var. *multisecta* C.B. Clarke; *Onychium japonicum* (Thunb.) Kunze var. *multisectum* C.B. Clarke)

China, India.

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 72. 1828, *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 6(28): 507. 1848, *Syn. Fil.* (Hooker & Baker), ed. 2. 476. 1874, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 1(7): 459. 1880 and *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 13: 444. 1901, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 1(2): 52–53. 1909, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 19: 111–112. 1984, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 11: 459–465. 1989, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 105: 105–124. 1992

(Plant antibacterial.)

***Onychium japonicum*** (Thunb.) Kunze (*Caenopteris japonica* Thunb.; *Caenopteris japonica* (Thunb.) Thunb.; *Caenopteris japonica* Willd.; *Cryptogramma japonica* (Thunb.) Prantl; *Cryptogramma japonica* Prantl; *Darea japonica* Willd.; *Darea japonica* (Thunb.) Willd.; *Onychium japonicum* Blume; *Pteris japonica* (Thunb.) Mett.; *Pteris japonica* Mett.; *Trichomanes japonicum* Thunb.; *Trichomanes japonicum* Franch. & Sav.; *Trichomanes japonicum* Poir.)

China, Japan.

See *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14 (J.A. Murray). 941. 1784, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 340. 1784, *Phytogr.* 14 t. 8 f. 1. 1794, *Nova Acta Petr.* 9. 161 t. G. f. 2. 1795, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 8: 79. 1808, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 5: 302. 1810, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 7: 328. 1825, *Botanische Zeitung* (Berlin) 6(28): 507. 1848, *Enum. Pl. Jap.* 2. 207, 618. 1879, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 3(5): 413. 1882 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 105: 105–124. 1992, *J. Jap. Bot.* 70: 194–204. 1995, *J. Jap. Bot.* 71: 214–222. 1996, *Chromosome Sci.* 1: 89–96. 1997

(Leaves and rhizome decoction used in dysentery, diarrhea. Spiritual, emotional.)

***Onychium siliculosum*** (Desv.) C. Chr. (*Acrostichum viviparum* Cav., nom. illeg.; *Acrostichum viviparum* L.f.; *Allosorus auratus* C. Presl; *Allosorus auratus* (Kaulf.) C. Presl; *Cryptogramma aurata* (Kaulf.) Prantl; *Onychium auratum* Kaulf.; *Onychium aureum* Kümmerle; *Onychium chrysocarpum* (Hook. & Grev.) C. Chr.; *Onychium chrysocarpum* (Hook. & Grev.) C. Chr.; *Onychium siliculosum* var. *chrysocarpum* (Hook. & Grev.) Tardieu & C. Chr.; *Onychium tenue* H. Christ; *Onychium viviparum* Kümmerle; *Phorolobus siliculosus* (Desv.) Desv.; *Pteris aurita* (Kaulf.) Mett.; *Pteris chrysocarpa* Hook. & Grev.; *Pteris chrysosperma* Hook. & Grev.; *Pteris siliculosa* Desv.)

India.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 444. 1781, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 5: 324. 1811, *Enumeratio Filicum* 144–145. 1824, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 4(1): 36. 1827, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 291. 1827, *Icones Filicum* 1(6): t. 107. 1829, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 152–153. 1836, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 3(5): 413. 1882 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 1(4): 451. 1901, *American Fern Journal* 20(4): 131, t. 7. 1930, *Index Filicum*, *Supplementum Tertium* 133. 1934, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 7(2): 169–170. 1940

(Plant decoction astringent, antidyenteric; whole herb paste mixed with honey given for the treatment of sexual weakness. Rhizome juice given to relieve fever.)

in India: shilpuji

in Nepal: kangiyo sottar, sumbu phul

in the Philippines: pakong anuang

### Operculina Silva Manso Convolvulaceae

The diminutive of the Latin *operculum*, i 'a cover, lid', referring to the capsules, see *Candollea* 14: 11–60. 1952, *Cytologia* 44: 275–286. 1979, *Annual Taiwan Mus.* 38: 58–61. 1995.

***Operculina macrocarpa*** Urban (*Convolvulus macrocarpus* Linn.; *Merremia alata* Rendle)

Brazil. Stout glabrous climber, stems hollow, 4-winged, funnel-shaped creamy white flowers, persisting calyx

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 923. 1759 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 3: 343. 1902, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(2): 102. 1905

(An antidote to snakebite. Magic, ritual, seeds worn around the neck of a mental patient.)

in Brazil: jalapa-do-brasil, jalapão, batata-da-purga

***Operculina turpethum*** (L.) J. Silva Manso (*Argyrea alulata* Miquel; *Convolvulus anceps* L.; *Convolvulus triquetra* Vahl; *Convolvulus turpethum* L.; *Convolvulus turpethus* L.; *Ipomoea altissima* Mart. ex Choisy; *Ipomoea anceps* (L.) Roemer & Schultes; *Ipomoea diplocalyx* Baker; *Ipomoea ornithopoda* B.L. Rob.; *Ipomoea turpethum* (L.) R. Br.; *Ipomoea turpethum* var. *anceps* (L.) Miquel; *Merremia turpetha* (L.) Rendle; *Merremia turpethum* (L.) Bojer; *Merremia turpethum* (L.) Rendle; *Operculina altissima* (Mart. ex Choisy) Meissn.; *Operculina ornithopoda* (B.L. Rob.) House; *Operculina triquetra* (Vahl) Hallier f.; *Operculina turpetha* (L.) Silva Manso; *Operculina turpethum* var. *heterophylla* H. Hallier; *Spiranthera turpethum* (L.) Bojer)

India. Vine, prostrate-twining herb, climber, winged angled reddish stem, corolla cream-yellow, white or black roots

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153–162. 1753, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 3: 30. 1793, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 485. 1810, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1823: 130. 1823, *Enumeração das Substancias Brasileiras* 16, 49. 1836, *Hortus Mauritianus* 226. 1837, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 1403. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 359. 1845, *Flora Brasiliensis* 7: 213. 1869, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 27: 183. 1893, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 18: 120. 1894 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4: 102. 1905, *Botanical Gazette* 43(6): 414. 1907, *Fieldiana, Botany* 13(5/1): 480. 1959, *Economic Botany* 36(3): 265–269. 1982

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant extract with water as a purgative; powdered root made into a paste and applied in rheumatism. Leaf paste applied for skin eruptions. Bark purgative, febrifuge, against gout, jaundice, enlarged spleen, dropsy, melancholy, rheumatic afflictions. Root purgative, for liver troubles, jaundice; for snakebite, root decoction; tuberous root powder in flatulence, colic, constipation.)

in English: boxfruit vine, Indian jalap, turpeth root, turpethum

in China: he guo teng

in India: cimai civatai, nasotar, nishot, nisot, nisrita, pitohri, puripakinee, shevadie vayr, tegada, tribhundee, triputa (tri, three, puta, angle), trivrit, trivrita

in Pakistan: nisot



**Ophelia D. Don ex G. Don Gentianaceae**

From the Greek *ophelos* ‘advantage, help, furtherance’. See *Species Plantarum* 1: 226–227. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 107. 1754, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 9, 87–88. 1788, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1824: 176. 1824, *Flora* 13: 221. 1830, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 26. 1836[1837], David Don (1799–1841), in *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*. 17: 503–532. 8 July–8 August 1837, George Don (1798–1856), *A general history of the dichlamydeous plants*. 4: 173, 178. London 1837, *Genera et Species Gentianearum* adjectis observationibus quibusdam phytogeographicis 309, 311–313, 316, 318. 1839[1838], *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 1840(2): 165. 1840, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 22(2): 337. 1849, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 2: 142–144, 146, f. 41. 1863, *Flore de Département des Hautes-Pyrénées* 449. 1867, *Bull. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 1: 142. 1885 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 48(321): 207. 1929, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, ed., *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell’Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 262. 1988, *Fl. Madagasc.* 168: 1–167. 1990, Kunjani Joshi, “*Swertia* L. (Gentianaceae) in Nepal: Ethnobotany and Agenda for Sustainable Management.” *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 12: 1–6. 2008. See also *Swertia* L.

***Ophelia chirata*** Griseb. (*Ophelia chirayita* (Roxb.) Griseb.)

Malay Peninsula.

See *Genera et Species Gentianearum* adjectis observationibus quibusdam phytogeographicis 320–321. 1839[1838]

(Febrifuge.)

Malay name: chiretta

**Ophiocaulon Hook.f. Passifloraceae**

From the Greek *ophis* ‘a snake, serpent’ and *kaulos* ‘stem’, referring to the climbing habit.

***Ophiocaulon gummifer*** Harv. (*Ophiocaulon gummifer* Mast., nom. illeg., non *Ophiocaulon gummifer* Harv.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Sylva Telluriana* 129. 1838, *The Genera of South African Plants* 121. 1868, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 518. 1871

(Very poisonous. Root for febrile complaints.)

in South Africa: imFulwa (Zulu)

**Ophioglossum L. Ophioglossaceae**

From the shape of the fructification, from the Greek *ophis* ‘a snake, serpent’ and *glossa* ‘a tongue’, snake-tongue, referring to the sometimes bifid apex above the fertile spike; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1062–1063. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 484. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 66. 1836, *Supplementum Tentaminis Pteridographiae*... 47, 56.

1845[1846], *Ber. Deutsch. Bot. Ges.* 1. 350–351. 1883 and *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 19(2): 112, 114, 120, 163. 1938, *Bull. Nation. Sc. Mus. Tokyo* ser. 2. 4: 327, 333–334. 1959, *Fl. Ecuador* 66: 107–170. 2001.

***Ophioglossum costatum*** R. Br.

Australia.

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 163. 1810 and *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 102(3): 205–217. 1990

(Rhizome antibacterial, cholagogue, antiseptic, antiemetic, used for wounds, sore eyes, nose bleeding.)

***Ophioglossum pedunculatum*** Desv. (*Ophioglossum fibrosum* Schumacher.; *Ophioglossum wightii* Grev. & Hook.)

China.

See *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 5: 306. 1811, *Botanical Miscellany* 3: 218. 1833

(Plant antiviral, antiseptic, antidote to snakebite.)

***Ophioglossum pendulum*** L. (*Ophioderma pendula* (L.) Presl)

East Africa, SE Asia.

See *Herb. Amboin.* t. 37, fig. 3. 1741, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1062–1063. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 484. 1754, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1518. 1763, *Genera Plantarum* 66. 1836, *Supplementum Tentaminis Pteridographiae* 56. 1845 and *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 2: 1–8. 1951

(Ointment for skin diseases, hair tonic.)

in English: hanging adder’s tongue fern, ribbon fern

in Japan: kobu-ran (= knobby orchid)

***Ophioglossum reticulatum*** L. (*Ophioglossum dudadae* Mickel; *Ophioglossum ellipticum* Hook. & Grev.; *Ophioglossum holm-nielsenii* B. Øllg.; *Ophioglossum microstichum* Ach.; *Ophioglossum mironovii* Sumn.; *Ophioglossum nudicaule* L.f.; *Ophioglossum nudicaule* auctt.; *Ophioglossum nudicaule* L.f. var. *tenerum* (Mett.) R.T. Clausen; *Ophioglossum nudicaule* var. *tenerum* (Mett. ex Prantl) R.T. Clausen; *Ophioglossum nudicaule* var. *vulcanicum* R.T. Clausen; *Ophioglossum peruvianum* C. Presl; *Ophioglossum petiolatum* Hook.; *Ophioglossum polyphyllum* A. Braun ex Schub.; *Ophioglossum polyphyllum* A. Braun; *Ophioglossum pringlei* Underw. ex Conz., nom. inval.; *Ophioglossum pycnostichum* (Fernald) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Ophioglossum tenerum* Mett. ex Prantl; *Ophioglossum vulgatum* L.; *Ophioglossum vulgatum* auctt. plur.; *Ophioglossum vulgatum* var. *pycnostichum* Fernald; *Ophioglossum vulgatum* L. var. *reticulatum* (L.) D.C. Eaton; *Ophioglossum vulgatum* var. *reticulatum* (L.) Luerss.; *Ophioglossum vulgatum* var. *valdivianum* Licht.; *Ophioglossum vulgatum* L. var. *valdivianum* (Phil.) J.S. Licht.)

India. Fern eaten as salad and as a vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1062–1063. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 443. 1781[1782], *Exotic flora* 1: 56, pl. 56. 1823, *Flora Azorica* 17. 1844, *Supplementum Tentaminis Pteridographiae* 52. 1845, *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts* 8: 218. 1861 and *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 19, no. 2: 146, 150, figs. 31, 32. 1938, *Flora Taxonomica Mexicana* 1: 141. 1939, *Rhodora* 41(490): 494–495, pl. 570. 1939, *Sci. & Cult.* 41: 181–183. 1975, *Taxon* 25: 483–500. 1976, *Nucleus* 20: 105–108. 1977, *Taxon* 26(2/3): 324. 1977, *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 6: 119–181. 1983, *Acta Bot. Sin.* 26: 1–10. 1984, *Cytologia* 49: 49–59. 1984, *Proc. Roy. Soc. Edinburgh, Sect. B, Biol. Sci.* 86: 471–472. 1985, *Contributions to the Botany of the Andes*. (II) 47–67. 1986, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 102(3): 205–217. 1990, *Indian Fern J.* 9: 94–101. 1992, *Brittonia* 44(3): 313, f. 1F. 1992, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Flora of Ecuador* 66: 16, f. 3c. 2001

(Plants paste taken to treat stomach disorders, indigestion and acidity. Fern antiseptic, styptic, vulnerary, astringent, mucilaginous; fronds used as tonic, also taken to treat heart diseases; fresh fronds paste to check bleeding from cuts. A warm decoction of the rhizome used as a lotion for boils; root paste applied on wounds; powdered dried rhizome applied on ulcerated sores, burns and wounds; rhizome decoction taken internally to treat heart ailments, pulmonary and bronchial diseases. Leaves and rhizome if taken by men cause impotence.)

in English: common tongue fern

in India: ak-bir, ekpatia

in Nepal: jibre sag

***Ophioglossum thermale*** Kom. (*Ophioglossum vulgatum* var. *thermale* (Kom.) C. Chr.)

China.

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13: 85. 1914, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 102(3): 205–217. 1990

(Rhizome antibacterial, cholagogue, antiseptic, antiemetic, used for wounds, sore eyes, nose bleeding.)

### **Ophiopogon Ker Gawl. Asparagaceae (Convallariaceae, Liliaceae)**

Greek *ophis* ‘a serpent, snake’ and *pogon* ‘a beard, hair’, tuft forming; see John Bellenden Ker Gawler, 1764–1842, in *The Botanical Magazine*. 27: t. 1063. 1807.

***Ophiopogon bodinieri*** H. Léveillé (*Mondo bodinieri* (H. Léveillé) Farwell; *Mondo formosanum* Ohwi; *Ophiopogon bodinieri* var. *pygmaeus* F.T. Wang & L.K. Dai; *Ophiopogon filiformis* H. Léveillé; *Ophiopogon lofouensis* H. Léveillé)

Bhutan, China, Taiwan. Herb, low, very narrow linear wiry blades, flowers pale lavender, fruits green, grazed by cattle

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 496. 1763, *Botanical Magazine* 27: pl. 1063. 1807 and *Mem. Pontif. Accad. Romana Nuovi*

*Lincei*. 23: 343. 1905, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(199–201): 78. 1910, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 25: 25. 1915, *American Midland Naturalist* 7(2): 42. 1921, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 36(1–6): 45. 1934, Wang Fa-tsuan & Tang Tsin, eds. 1978; 1980. *Liliaceae. Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 15: 1–280; 14: 1–308. 1980 [*Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 15: 163, 253 (Addenda), pl. 54, f. 3–4. 1978], *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 3: 94–102. 1990, Noltie, H.J. *Flora of Bhutan* 3(1): 1–456. Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh 1994, Zhengyi, W. & Raven, P.H. (eds.) *Flora of China* 24: 1–431. Missouri Botanical Garden Press, St. Louis 2000

(Tuberous roots used medicinally, tea or cooked medicine cools body, sore throat, cough, antibiotic.)

in China: yan jie cao

in Tibet: na za zu na, yaza

***Ophiopogon intermedius*** D. Don (*Flueggea dubia* Kunth; *Flueggea intermedia* (D. Don) Kunth; *Flueggea griffithii* Baker; *Flueggea jacquemontiana* Kunth; *Flueggea japonica* var. *intermedia* (D. Don) Schult.; *Flueggea wallichiana* Kunth; *Mondo intermedium* (D. Don) L.H. Bailey; *Mondo japonicum* var. *griffithii* (Baker) Farw.; *Mondo japonicum* var. *intermedium* (D. Don) Farw.; *Mondo japonicum* var. *wallichianum* (Kunth) Farw.; *Mondo scabrum* Ohwi; *Mondo wallichianum* (Kunth) L.H. Bailey; *Ophiopogon aciformis* F.T. Wang & T. Tang ex H. Li & Y.P. Yang; *Ophiopogon compressus* Y. Wan & C.C. Huang; *Ophiopogon griffithii* (Baker) Hook. f.; *Ophiopogon indicus* Wight; *Ophiopogon intermedius* var. *gracilipes* Hook.f.; *Ophiopogon intermedius* var. *macranthus* Hook.f.; *Ophiopogon intermedius* var. *occidentalis* Hook.f.; *Ophiopogon intermedius* var. *parviflorus* Hook.f.; *Ophiopogon intermedius* var. *pauciflorus* Hook.f.; *Ophiopogon japonicus* var. *intermedius* (D. Don) Maxim.; *Ophiopogon longibracteatus* H. Li & Y.P. Yang; *Ophiopogon longipedicellatus* Y. Wan & C.C. Huang; *Ophiopogon parviflorus* (Hook.f.) H. Hara; *Ophiopogon wallichianus* (Kunth) Hook. f.; *Ophiopogon wallichianus* var. *pauciflorus* Hook.f.; *Ophiopogon xiaokuai* Z.Y. Zhu)

Himalaya, India, Nepal. Herb, tufted leaves, small white flowers campanulate, inflorescence used as vegetable

See *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.*: 48. 1825 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 36(1–6): 46. 1934, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 25(5): 399–400, pl. 1, f. 2, 3. 1987, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 3: 92–93, pl. 1, f. 3. 1989, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 3: 92, pl. 1, f. 2. 1990, *Guihaia* 14(3): 205–206, f. 1. 1994

(Flowers cooked as vegetable and eaten as a postpartum remedy and blood purifier, to cure general body pain, diabetes. Extract of leaves emetic. Tubers antivenom, antidote, also in dropsy. Veterinary medicine, rhizome in anthrax.)

in India: nakima, tella domma gaddalu, thullo nakima, ticea ohik

***Ophiopogon japonicus*** (Thunb.) Ker Gawler (*Anemarrhena cavaleriei* H. Léveillé, nom. illeg.; *Convallaria graminifolia* Salisb.; *Convallaria japonica* Linnaeus f.; *Convallaria japonica* Thunb.; *Convallaria japonica* var. *minor* Thunberg; *Flueggea anceps* Raf.; *Flueggea angulata* Raf., nom. illeg.; *Flueggea japonica* (L.f.) Richard; *Flueggea japonica* (Thunb.) Rich.; *Flueggea japonica* var. *minor* (Thunb.) in J.J. Roemer & J.A. Schultes; *Liriope gracilis* (Kunth) Nakai; *Mondo gracile* (Kunth) Koidz.; *Mondo gracile* var. *brevipedicellatum* Koidz.; *Mondo japonicum* (L.f.) Farwell; *Mondo japonicum* (Thunb.) Farw.; *Mondo longifolium* Ohwi; *Mondo stolonifer* (H. Léveillé & Vaniot) Farwell; *Ophiopogon argyi* H. Léveillé; *Ophiopogon chekiangensis* Koiti Kimura & Migo; *Ophiopogon gracilis* Kunth; *Ophiopogon gracilis* var. *brevipedicellatus* (Koidz.) Nemoto; *Ophiopogon japonicus* (Linnaeus f.) Ker Gawler; *Ophiopogon japonicus* var. *caespitosus* Okuyama; *Ophiopogon japonicus* var. *elevatus* Kuntze; *Ophiopogon japonicus* var. *umbrosus* Maxim.; *Ophiopogon merrillii* Masam.; *Ophiopogon ohwii* Okuyama; *Ophiopogon stolonifer* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Polygonastrum compressum* Moench; *Slateria coerulea* Siebold ex Miq.; *Slateria japonica* (Linnaeus f.) Desvaux; *Slateria japonica* (Thunb.) Desv.; *Tricoryne acaulis* D. Dietr.; *Tricoryne caulescens* D. Dietr.)

China to Temp. E. Asia. Evergreen perennial herb, soft flexible tubers, linear leaves fasciculate, short raceme of small light purple flowers, globular berry, seed coat blue

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 314–316. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 496. 1763, *Supplementum Plantarum* 204. 1782, *Flora Japonica*, ... 139. 1784, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 637. 1806, *Bot. Mag.* 27: t. 1063. 1807, *Journal für die Botanik* 2(1): 9, pl. 1A. 1807, *Verhandeligen van het bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 12: 15. 1830, *Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 2: 140. 1835, *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 18. 1838, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 143. 1867, *Mélanges Biol. Bull. Phys.-Math. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Pétersbourg* 7: 327. 1869 and *American Midland Naturalist* 7(2): 42. 1921, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 3: 148. 1934, *Fl. Japan, Suppl.*: 1067. 1936, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 84: 90. 1937, *J. Jap. Bot.* 13: 35. 1937, *J. Jap. Bot.* 26: 318. 1951, *J. Jap. Bot.* 57: 313. 1982, *Korean Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 15: 111–125. 1985, Fosberg, F.R., Sachet, M.-H., Oliver, R. "A Geographical Checklist of the Micronesian Monocotyledonae." *Micronesica; Journal of the College of Guam* 20: 19–129. 1987, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 3: 94–102. 1990, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 20(1): 307–310. 1998, Tanaka, N. "Taxonomic notes on *Ophiopogon* (Convallariaceae) of East Asia (I)." *The Journal of Japanese Botany* 76: 59–76. 2001

(Widely cultivated in China for its tuberous roots, which are used medicinally for cough, anxiety, pharyngitis, thirst.)

in English: dwarf lily turf, Japanese snake's beard, lily turf

in China: mai dong, mai men dong

in Japan: ryu-no-hige (= dragon's beard)

in Okinawa: habukusa

in Vietnam: lan tien, mach mon

## Ophiorrhiza L. Rubiaceae

From the Greek *ophis* 'a snake, serpent' and *rhiza* 'a root', referring to the serpentine roots; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 150. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 74. 1754 and *Nucleus* 22: 47–50. 1979.

### *Ophiorrhiza communis* Ridl.

Malaysia.

See *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 61: 16. 1912

(For cough and enlarged spleen, pound the plant and poultice.)

Malay name: peparu

### *Ophiorrhiza eriantha* Wight

India.

See *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 3(4): t. 1067. 1846

(For scabies.)

in India: avilpori

### *Ophiorrhiza hirsutula* Wight ex Hook. f.

India. Slender annual herb with white flowers

See *The Flora of British India* 3: 81. 1880 and *Nucleus* 22: 47–50. 1979

(Plant juice in snakebite.)

in India: garuda patala, mungisagida, sarpari

### *Ophiorrhiza mungos* L. (*Ophiorrhiza ostindica* Christm., nom. inval.)

India to W. Malesia. Erect small herb, small white flowers in terminal cymes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 150. 1753 and *New Botanist* 14: 47–54. 1987, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 177–244. 1988, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 71. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant poulticed. Root bitter, tonic. Roots, leaves and bark decoction given as a stomachic. Leaves for dressing ulcers.)

in India: aravakkiriti, aravakkiritippuntu, avilpori, avilpuri, bhiyangakshi, bili garuda paathaala, cadachi, caka, cakar, cakati, cannakarai, cannakaram pattai, caramankam, carpanayakceti, carpanayakam, carparaci, carpatci, cataicci, cataiccupuntu, cataippuntu, cayalavam, cemperikam, cemperikamuli, chhatrika, citakentika, cittika, cittikappuntu, cornakam, cornakappuntu, cukali, gandali, gandhanakuli, garuda paathaala, garuda patala, garudapatala, garudaputa, iracakiri, iracakirippuntu, karuncataicci, keerip-pundu, keerippundu,



kiri, kiri-p-puntu, kiric ceti, kiri-purandan, kiricceti, kiripundu, kirippuntu, kirippurandan, kirippurantan, kiripputu, kiripurandan, kiripurantan, kuttukkal, matavaniram, mungusavela, mungasee gida, mungasi gida, mungusee gida, nadikalapaka, nagasugandha, nagvelli, nakarutappuntu, nakarutapputu, nakavalli, nakulapputu, nakuleshtha, nakuli, nakulipputu, naranki, nava, paathaala garuda, pampukkolli, pampukolli, pampukollippuntu, patala garuda, patalabhedhi, patalagaruda, patalagarude, patalakarati, patalakarutan, patalabhedhi, pattirai, perunkirippuntu, perunkiripputu, pilukam, pitam, pucakam, pucakapputu, rasna, sadaichi, sarahati, sarhati, sarpaakshi chettu, sarpaari chettu, sarpakshi, sarpakshi-chettu, sarpaksi, sarपालocana, sarpari, sarpashi-chettu, sarpasicettu, surpashechettu, sarpshe chettu, sugandha, surasa, suvaha, tirkkapi, tirkkapipputu, tiruvilai, tiruvilaipputu, tutayi, tutayippuntu, vatacani, vatacanipputu, vipanam, vipanapputu

Malay name: kundunak

in Tibet: sa rba ksi

***Ophiorrhiza nicobarica*** N.P. Balakr.

India, Nicobar. Herb with large white flowers in terminal cymes

See *Reinwardtia* 9(4): 411. 1980

(Leaves for dressing ulcers; leaf paste applied locally to ulcers. Root bitter, tonic; roots, leaves and bark decoction given as a stomachic.)

***Ophiorrhiza ochroleuca*** Hook.f.

India, Himalaya. Glabrous herb, elliptic-lanceolate leaves, terminal or axillary dichotomous inflorescence

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 3(7): 78. 1880

(Leaf juice given in headache.)

in India: laungla-mihik, longlamihik

***Ophiorrhiza pumila*** Champ. ex Benth. (*Ophiorrhiza aureolina* H.S. Lo f. *qiongyaensis* H.S. Lo; *Ophiorrhiza hayatana* Ohwi; *Ophiorrhiza humilis* Y.C. Tseng; *Ophiorrhiza inflata* Maxim.; *Ophiorrhiza pumila* Merr. & Chun, nom. illeg.; *Ophiorrhiza pumila* var. *inflata* (Maxim.) Masam.; *Ophiorrhiza stenophylla* Hayata, nom. illeg.)

Vietnam, China, Japan.

See *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 4: 169–170. 1852, *Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg* 32: 488. 1888 and *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 2: 91. 1912, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 36: 57. 1934, *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Taiwan* 29: 238. 1939, *Sunyatsenia* 5: 190. 1940, *Flora Hainanica* 3: 583, 309, f. 737. 1974, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 10(2): 36–37. 1990

(A natural source of the terpenoid indole alkaloid camptothecin, two semi-synthetic derivatives, topotecan and irinotecan, are currently prescribed as anticancer drugs.)

***Ophiorrhiza rugosa*** Wall. (*Ophiorrhiza harrisiana* var. *rugosa* (Wall.) Hook. f.; *Ophiorrhiza prostrata* D. Don; *Ophiorrhiza*

*prostrata* var. *rugosa* (Wall.) Kar & Panigrahi; *Ophiorrhiza rugosa* Sol. ex Seem.; *Ophiorrhiza rugosa* Blume)

India.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 546–547. 1824, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 136. 1825, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indie* 976. 1826, *Flora Vitiensis* 127. 1866, *The Flora of British India* 3(7): 78. 1880 and *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 162. 1923, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 5(3/4): 233. 1963, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 24: 228. 1982 [publ. 1983]

(Leaf paste as poultice applied for the treatment of arthritis.)

in India: rangajari

***Ophiorrhiza rugosa*** Wall. var. *prostrata* (D. Don) Deb & Mondal (*Ophiorrhiza harrisiana* B. Heyne ex Hook.f., nom. inval.; *Ophiorrhiza harrisiana* var. *condorensis* Pit.; *Ophiorrhiza harrisonii* G. Don; *Ophiorrhiza prostrata* D. Don; *Virecta prostrata* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don)

Vietnam, India, Sri Lanka. Perennial herb

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 136. 1825 and *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 162. 1923, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 24: 228. 1982 [publ. 1983]

(Leaves infusion taken for body and chest pain.)

in Bangladesh: rubong

***Ophiorrhiza singaporensis*** Ridl.

Malaysia.

See *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 61: 17. 1912

(For leprosy, rub the plant.)

Malay name: rumput lumor

***Ophiorrhiza subcapitata*** Wall. ex Hook.f.

India, Thailand, SE Asia.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 83. 1880

(Decoction of roots and leaves mixed with honey taken orally for fever, sore throat, tonsils.)

in India: samachik

***Ophiorrhiza treutleri*** Hook. f. (for the British (b. India) physician William John Treutler, 1841–1915 (d. Sussex), plant collector in Sikkim, 1868 Fellow of the Linnean Society.)

India, Himalaya.

See *The Flora of British India* 3: 83. 1880

(Leaf paste taken to cure burning sensation in urine.)

## Ophryosporus Meyen Asteraceae

Greek *ophrys* and *sporos* 'a seed', see *Reise um die Erde* 1: 402. 1834.

***Ophryosporus peruvianus*** (J.G. Gmel.) R.M. King & H. Rob. (*Flaveria peruviana* J.G. Gmel.; *Piqueria artemisioides* Kunth; *Piqueria peruviana* (J.G. Gmel.) B.L. Rob.)

Peru.

See *Genera Plantarum* 186–187. 1789, *Systema vegetabilium* 2(2): 1269. 1791[1792], *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 3(1): 18. 1794[1795], *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 120. 1820[1818] and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 42: 13. 1906, *Phytologia* 25: 66. 1972

(Infusion of upper plant in flower applied locally for skin diseases.)

### **Opilia Roxb. Opiliaceae**

Derivation not known, possibly from the Greek *ope* ‘a hole, opening’ and *eilo* ‘to be shut, to assemble’, referring to the imbricate bracts concealing the flowers before opening; or from the Latin *opilio, onis* ‘a shepherd’, or from an Indian name; see William Roxburgh (1751–1815), *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel*. 2: 31, t. 158. London (Apr.) 1802.

***Opilia amentacea*** Roxb. (*Groutia celtidifolia* Guill. & Perr.; *Opilia amentacea* auct.; *Opilia amentacea* Wall.; *Opilia amentacea* Roxb. var. *tomentella* Oliv.; *Opilia angiensis* De Wild.; *Opilia celtidifolia* var. *sphaerocarpa* Chiov.; *Opilia celtidifolia* var. *tomentella* (Oliv.) G.Ll. Lucas; *Opilia parviflora* Peter; *Opilia ruwenzoriensis* De Wild.; *Opilia tomentella* (Oliv.) Engl.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, vine, scandent, lianescent, climbing, woody, multi-trunked, pendulous branches, fetid odor when cut, glabrous twigs, thick waxy leaves, axillary racemes, small fragrant flowers 5-merous greenish or yellowish, cone-like bracts around flower buds, oblong fruits light orange, white endosperm, green nectaries and stigma, ripe fruits eaten raw, leaves cooked as a vegetable, in savanna, in woodland, in riverine and montane forest

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 31, t. 158. 1802, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2331. 1830, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 101. 1831, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae* 1: 377. 1842 and *Fl. Cameroun* 15: 169. 1973, *Willdenowia* 12: 163. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 159–172. 1985, Chen Pang-yu. *Opiliaceae*. In: Kiu Hua-shing & Ling Yeou-ruenn, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 24: 46–52. 1988, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 29: 295–323. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 43–49. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105: 387–399. 2006

(Root purgative and diuretic, used for diarrhea and dysentery. Pounded root mixed with sodium bicarbonate, the mixture licked to treat coughs; root decoction or infusion drunk for relief of fever, mental illness, headache, influenza and stomach

problems. Bark pounded, soaked, used to treat malaria. Leaves decoction febrifuge and antidote, used for Kwashiorkor, lumbago, malaria. Leaves extract containing sodium bicarbonate used as an anthelmintic; leaf powder filled into the cavities of carious teeth to stop infection and swelling; a cold-water extract drunk to treat edema and a decoction used for toothache. Leaves fish poison. Ritual, ceremonial, flower used in worshipping and also worn by women.)

in China: shan you zi shu, shan you zi

in India: baleekoma, balikomma, dodda jaji, kanibodalia, korukuduthivva, nalla udatha, pacha necheri, patcha papati, tellaudata, tellavudata, thellavudatha, udatha chettu

in Benin: barga, koktifokbou, nindo, sakakouko, twahantouman

in Burkina Faso: nombodri, wagsalogo, wagsbalga

in Burundi: umunyakayero

in Ivory Coast: kon'gbé, konon-gbéi, kron'gbéké, nombodri

in Kenya: mutanga

in Mali: ciso, coro-ouongni, koro goye, korogue, korôgué, talel walu

in Nigeria: inuwar gada, nindo, rugar gada

in Senegal: mutéleget, tot

in Tanzania: engirusha, engirushai, kaguha, kalemela, lukokonza, lubisu, luvisu, mkandekande, mlende, mtulu, musundu, mwevumbulo, nyamtulo, tsengeré

in Togo: bento, fiodudami, fiodumani, lagaho, kpalabenté, wadonlung, woksolk

***Opilia celtidifolia*** (Guill. & Perr.) Endl. ex Walp. (*Groutia celtidifolia* Guill. & Perr.; *Opilia celtidifolia* Endl. ex Walp.; *Opilia celtidifolia* var. *celtidifolia*)

Tropical Africa. Tree or shrub, scandent, lianescent, climbing, woody, multi-trunked, pendulous branches, fetid odor when cut, glabrous twigs, thick waxy leaves, axillary racemes, small fragrant flowers 5-merous greenish or yellowish, cone-like bracts around flower buds, oblong fruits light orange, white endosperm, green nectaries and stigma, ripe fruits eaten raw, leaves cooked as a vegetable, in savanna, in woodland, in riverine and montane forest

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 31, pl. 158. 1802, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 101. 1831, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae* (Walpers) 1: 377. 1842 and *Fl. Cameroun* 15: 169. 1973, *Willdenowia* 12: 163. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 159–172. 1985, Chen Pang-yu. *Opiliaceae*. In: Kiu Hua-shing & Ling Yeou-ruenn, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 24: 46–52. 1988, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 29: 295–323. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 43–49. 2004, *Journal*

of *Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105: 387–399. 2006

(Roots and leaves purgative, diuretic, analgesic, anthelmintic, for flu, fevers, sleeping sickness, madness.)

### Opisthopappus C. Shih Asteraceae

From the Greek *opisthen* ‘behind, at the back’ and *pappos* ‘fluff, pappus’.

*Opisthopappus taihangensis* (Y. Ling) C. Shih (*Chrysanthemum taihangense* Y. Ling; *Opisthopappus longilobus* C. Shih)

China.

(Capitula used for treating diseases of the liver.)

in China: tai hang ju

### Oplismenus P. Beauv. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *hoplismos*, *hoplisis* ‘a weapon, equipment for war, arming’, referring to the awned spikelets; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 55. 1753, *Observationes Botanicae* 3: 10. 1783, Ambroise Palisot de Beauvois (1752–1820), *Flore d’Oware et de Benin en Afrique*. 2: 14. Paris 1810 and *Essai d’une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 54, 169. 1812, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 181. 1820, *Cat. Hort. Bogor.* 16. 1844, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 377. 1850, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 46, 118. 1854 [1855], *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 144. 1877, *Indig. Grasses N.Z.* t. 11. 1878, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 776. 1891 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 22(3): 123. 1920, *U.S. Dept. Agric. Bull.* 772: 238. 1920, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(2): 38–331. 1955, *Kew Bulletin* 33: 147–157. 1978, U. Scholz, “Monographie der Gattung *Oplismenus*.” *Phanerogamarum Monographiae* 13: 1–213. 1981, *Micronesica* 18: 45–102. 1982, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 299–300. 1994, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 78: 509–540. 1996, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 34: 447–462. 1996, *Ecological Management and Restoration* 1(1): 10–20. Apr 2000, U. Scholz, “Monographie der Gattung *Oplismenus*.” *Phanerogamarum Monographiae* 13: 1–213. 1981, Melvin R. Duvall, Jeffrey D. Noll and Alexandra H. Minn, “Phylogenetics of Paniceae (Poaceae).” *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 1988–1992. 2001.

*Oplismenus burmannii* (Retz.) P. Beauv. (also *burmannii* or *burmanii*) (*Oplismenus affinis* J. Presl, nom. illeg., non *Oplismenus affinis* Schult.; *Oplismenus affinis* Schult.; *Oplismenus affinis* var. *humboldtianus* Scholz; *Oplismenus africanus* P. Beauv.; *Oplismenus albus* (Poir.) Roem. & Schult.; *Oplismenus bromoides* (Lam.) P. Beauv.; *Oplismenus burmannii* f. *cristata* (J. Presl) Hier. ex Peter; *Oplismenus burmannii* var. *multisetus* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) U. Scholz; *Oplismenus burmannii* var. *nudicaulis* (Vasey) McVaugh; *Oplismenus cristatus* J. Presl; *Oplismenus hirtellus* (L.)

P. Beauv.; *Oplismenus hirtellus* subsp. *japonicus* (Steud.) U. Scholz; *Oplismenus humboldtianus* Nees; *Oplismenus humboldtianus* var. *nudicaulis* Vasey; *Oplismenus indicus* Duthie; *Oplismenus japonicus* (Steud.) Honda; *Oplismenus multisetus* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Oplismenus preslii* Kunth; *Oplismenus undulatifolius* (Ard.) P. Beauv.; *Oplismenus undulatifolius* var. *japonicus* (Steud.) Koidz.; *Orthopogon africanus* (P. Beauv.) Sweet; *Orthopogon albus* (Poir.) Nees ex Steud.; *Orthopogon burmannii* (Retz.) Trin.; *Panicum africanum* (P. Beauv.) Poir.; *Panicum album* Poir.; *Panicum bromoides* Lam.; *Panicum burmannii* Retz.; *Panicum cristatum* (J. Presl) Steud.; *Panicum hirtellum* Burm., nom. illeg., non *Panicum hirtellum* L.; *Panicum japonicum* Steud.; *Panicum multisetum* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Panicum multisetum* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Steud.; *Panicum schultesii* Steud.) (the Dutch botanist and physician Johannes (Jan) Burman, 1707–1779, professor of botany at Amsterdam, studied medicine at Leyden under professor Herman Boerhaave (1668–1739), close friend and correspondent of Linnaeus, prepared the index to Rheede’s *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus*, he is best known for *Thesaurus zeylanicus*. Amsterdam 1737, *Rariorum africanarum plantarum*. Amsterdam 1738–1739 and *Flora malabarica, sive index in omnes tomos horti malabarici*, etc. Amsterdam 1769; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 287. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 139. 1754, Peter MacOwan, “Personalalia of botanical collectors at the Cape.” *Trans. S. Afr. Philos. Soc.* 4(1): xxxiii. 1884–1886 and John Hutchinson, *A Botanist in Southern Africa*. 562. London 1946, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 286. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 60. 1972, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell’Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 56. Soprintendenza per i Beni Culturali e Ambientali. Sezione per i Beni Bibliografici. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988.)

Tropics, Africa, Asia, America, Paleotropics. Annual or perennial, creeping, trailing, weak, prostrate or procumbent, ascending from a long decumbent and rambling rooting base, rooting from the lower nodes, forming open clumps and patches in understory, more or less grazed, relished by cattle when young and green, good hay, weed at edge of road near pasture, grassland borders, fields and groves, moist places, beach sand, along roadsides, in partial shade and open shade of secondary forest, under the shade of trees and bamboos, clearings in secondary forest, swampy places

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 24, t. 12, f. 1. 1768, *Observationes Botanicae* 3: 10. 1783, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 170. 1791, *Flore d’Oware* 2: 15, t. 68, f. 1. 1810, *Essai d’une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 54, 168–171. 1812, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique Suppl.* 4: 274–275. 1816, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 890. 1817, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 181. 1820, *Mantissa* 2: 273. 1824, *Hortus Britannicus* 448. 1827, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 264. 1829, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 323. 1830, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 141. 1833,



*Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2: 263. 1841, *Flora* 24: 18. 1846, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 377. 1850, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 44, 46. 1853 [1854], *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 1(8): 363. 1893 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 169. 1900, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 22: 125. 1920, *Botanical Magazine* 38: 189. 1924, *Botanical Magazine* 39: 302. 1925, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 40(1,A): 222. 1938, *Grasses of Ceylon* 129. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 317. 1960, *Brittonia* 23(3): 293–324. 1971, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 15: 51–57. 1980, *Phanerogamarum Monographiae* 13: 55, 70, 118, 133. 1981, *Flora Novogaliciana* 14: 274. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 20: 205–206. 1985

(Used to treat pregnancy.)

in India: bans pati, bawanta, bidari hullu, chimakal gadi, chusa, ghor chubba, kadak, kauguria, kudak, mungil pillu, mungil pullu, nini, utaniya, venupathrika, wataniya, yerva, yerwa

in Mexico: hayal-sitsuuk (Yucatán), pasto, tupiki (Purépecha Indians, Sierra Purépecha, Michoacán), uitsaku (Purépecha Indians), zacate cadillo

in Ghana: bogyamono

in Guinea-Bissau: bondimo, bondium, queuel

in Ivory Coast: babri, bika hakosiré, bika kosiré, bika ople, feyan, gbekaople

in Nigeria: ite oka, odo olili

in Senegal: amhay

in Sierra Leone: kafulu, karin, sunyugi, yoavi, yoyavi

***Oplismenus compositus*** (L.) P. Beauv. (*Andropogon undatus* Jacq.; *Echinochloa lanceolata* (Retz.) P. Beauv.; *Hippagrostis composita* (L.) Kuntze; *Oplismenus africanus* J.M. Wood, nom. illeg., non *Oplismenus africanus* P. Beauv.; *Oplismenus compositus* f. *vittatus* (L.H. Bailey) Beetle; *Oplismenus compositus* var. *compositus*; *Oplismenus compositus* var. *rariflorus* (J. Presl) U. Scholz; *Oplismenus compositus* var. *vittatus* L.H. Bailey; *Oplismenus decompositus* Nees; *Oplismenus elatius* (L.f.) P. Beauv.; *Oplismenus hirtellus* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Oplismenus hirtiflorus* C. Presl; *Oplismenus jacquinii* Kunth; *Oplismenus lanceolatus* (Retz.) Kunth; *Oplismenus latifolius* Haenke ex Steud.; *Oplismenus liebmannii* E. Fourn.; *Oplismenus pratensis* (Spreng.) Schult.; *Oplismenus rariflorus* J. Presl; *Oplismenus thiebautii* E. Fourn.; *Orthopogon compositus* (L.) R. Br.; *Orthopogon junghuhnii* Nees; *Orthopogon longeracemosum* (Steud.) Miq.; *Orthopogon pratensis* Spreng.; *Orthopogon remotus* Trin.; *Orthopogon sylvaticus* (Lam.) Miq.; *Panicum aristatum* Retz.; *Panicum aristatum* Cav. ex Willk. & Lange, nom. illeg., non *Panicum aristatum* Retz.; *Panicum aristatum* Raspail, nom. illeg., non *Panicum aristatum* Retz.; *Panicum bidentatum* Steud.; *Panicum bidentulum* Steud.; *Panicum certificandum* Steud.; *Panicum compositum* L.;

*Panicum elatius* L.f.; *Panicum hirtellum* L.; *Panicum lanceolatum* Retz.; *Panicum longeracemosum* Steud.; *Panicum parciflorum* Steud.; *Panicum peninsulanum* Steud.; *Panicum sylvaticum* Lam.; *Panicum undatum* (Jacq.) Steud.; *Pollinia undata* (Jacq.) Spreng.) (*Oplismenus thiebautii* for the French naval officer Lt. Charles Thiébaud, 1837–1884, traveller, collector of algae; see J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 372. 1965

Pantropical. Perennial, slender, procumbent and erect, straggling, erect and branching from a decumbent base, creeping, stoloniferous, long trailing, robust, often rooting at lowermost nodes, sticky seeds, invasive species, resembles *Oplismenus hirtellus* (L.) P. Beauv., weed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 57. 1753, *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 870. 1759, *Supplementum Plantarum* 107. 1781, *Observationes Botanicae* 4: 17. 1786, *Collectanea* 3: 237. 1789, *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 17. 1789, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 170. 1791, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 743. 1798, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 194. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 53–54, 161, 168–170. 1812, *Plantarum Minus Cognitarum Pugillus* 2: 12. 1815, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 181. 1820, *Mantissa* 2: 597. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 306. 1824, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 5: 299. 1825, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 44–45. 1829, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 320. 1830, *Prodromus Florae Norfolkicae* 19. 1833, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2: 220, 264. 1841, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 44–45. 1853, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 3: 443–444. 1857 [1855, 1859], *Prodromus Florae Hispanicae* 1: 57. 1861, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 38–39. 1886, *Queensland Grasses* 19. 1888, *T.N.Z.I.* 20: 151–181. 1888, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 777. 1891 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 168. 1900, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 11: 438. 1906, *Natal Plants* t. 165. 1908, *Botanical Magazine* 38: 191. 1915, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 20(577–580): 360–361. 1924, *Manual of Cultivated Plants* 109. 1925, *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin* 84: 68. 1931, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 11(1): 35. 1942, *Flora of Japan* 149. 1953, *Grasses of Ceylon* 129. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 317. 1960, *Flora Hainanica* 4: 540. 1977, *N.Z. DSIR Bull.* 219: 172. 1977, *Phytologia* 38(3): 175. 1978, *Phanerogamarum Monographiae* 13: 86–87, 96, 99. 1981, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 22(6): 470. 1984, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 152–154. 1986, *Grasses of Japan and Its Neighboring Regions* 519. 1987, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 25: 343–353. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990

(For relieving pain of snakebite, the smoke produced by green plants on fire; whole plant paste applied on affected areas of snakebite.)

in English: bamboo-leaf grass, running mountain grass

in Mexico: pasto

in New Caledonia: buburupoto (buburu = grass, poto = generic name for some species of Damselfishes), basahwa

in India: basahwa, kiyop, kodi juttu gaddi, kodijuttu gaddi, koli juttu gaddi, ki-yop, kozhi arugampul, kozhi pul, shora, thurdia

in the Philippines: balibatong, balibis, balisibis, banigusa, kauakauayan, kawakawayan, huphuplit, litlitum, malakauayan, marikauayan, yamong-yamong, yamog-yamog, bailituganalu

in Thailand: yaa khai maeng daa, ya khai maeng da, ya kho, yaa kho, ya kraduk kai, yaa kraduk kai, yaa kraduuk kai, ya niao ma, yaa nieo maa

### Oplopanax (Torrey & A. Gray) Miq. Araliaceae

Greek *hoplon* 'a tool, implement, weapon' plus the related genus *Panax*, referring to the spiny habit of these prickly tree-lets, see *Synopsis Aroidearum: complectens enumerationem systematicam generum et specierum hujus ordinis*. I 16. 1856, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 4, 16. 1863.

***Oplopanax elatus*** (Nakai) Nakai (*Echinopanax elatum* Nakai; *Oplopanax horridus* (Sm.) Miq. subsp. *elatus* (Nakai) Hara)

SE Asia, Korea.

See *Revue Horticole* 105. 1854, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 4, 16. 1863 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 26: 276, pl. 15. 1909, *Flora Sylvatica Koreana* 16: 38. 1927, *Korean Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 18: 291–296. 1988, *Acta Pharmaceutica Sinica* 39(5): 354–358. 2004

(Antifungal. Dermatitis, urticaria.)

in China: ci shen

***Oplopanax horridus*** (Sm.) Miq. (*Echinopanax horridum* (Sm.) Decne. & Planch. ex Harms; *Echinopanax horridum* Decne. & Planch.; *Echinopanax horridus* (Sm.) Decne. & Planch. ex Harms; *Echinopanax horridus* Decne. & Planch.; *Fatsia horrida* (Sm.) Benth. & Hook. f.; *Fatsia horrida* (Sm.) Benth. & Hook. f. ex W.H. Brewer & S. Watson; *Fatsia horrida* Benth. & Hook. f.; *Horsfieldia horrida* (Sm.) Seem.; *Oplopanax horridus* Miq.; *Panax horridum* J.E. Sm.; *Ricinophyllum horridum* (Sm.) A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr.; *Ricinophyllum horridum* A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr.)

North America. Perennial shrub, deciduous, ascending or decumbent, palmately lobed leaves, small greenish-white flowers in compact umbels borne in elongate racemes or panicles, bright red fleshy berries, stems and foliage densely armed with stiff spines

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1058–1059. 1753, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... [Rees] 26: n. 10. 1813, *Revue Horticole* 105. 1854, *Annales Museum Botanicum*

*Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 4, 16. 1863, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 5: 237. 1867, *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(3): 939. 1867, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(8): 34. 1894 and *Botanical Gazette* 61: 45. 1916, *Rhodora* 78: 37–52. 1976, *Journal of Ethnobiology* 2(1): 17–38. 1982, Smith G.W. "Arctic pharmacognosia II. Devil's Club, *Oplopanax horridus*." *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 7(3): 313–20. 1983, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 49(2): 101–110. 1995 [Antiviral screening of British Columbian medicinal plants.], *J. Nat. Prod.* 60(11): 1210–1213. 1997, Moerman, Daniel E. *Native American Ethnobotany*. 363–365. 1998, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 108(2): 228–235. 2006 [In vitro anti-proliferative and anti-oxidant studies on Devil's Club *Oplopanax horridus*.], *J. Chromatogr. A*. 1151(1–2): 211–215. 2007

(Plant poisonous, berries considered poisonous. Spiny, thin sharp spines considered poisonous, highly irritating, severe allergic reaction. Anti-tubercular, antirheumatic, cathartic, anti-Candida, emetic, analgesic, laxative, antibacterial, antiviral, antimycobacterial, anti-proliferative and antioxidant. Bark or root infusion taken for arthritis, fever and diabetes. Magico-religious beliefs, emotional, spiritual, eaten for purification, hypnotic powers, to protect against witchcraft, to gain supernatural powers; plant used by one shaman for curing.)

in English: devil's club

### Opuntia Miller Cactaceae

Latin *herba Opuntia*, from *Opus*, *Opuntis* 'a town of Locris, in Greece', *Opuntius*, *a*, *um* 'Opuntian', Greek *Opous*, *Opountos*; some suggested from Papago Indian name *opun*; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 466, 468. 1753, Philip Miller, *The Gardeners Dictionary*. Abr. ed. 4. London (28 Jan.) 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Opuntia* No. 6. 1768, *Genera Plantarum* 310. 1789, *Dictionnaire raisonné de botanique* 52, 385. 1817, *Cactaeae in Horto Dyckensi Cultae* [ed. 1849] 63–64. 1849[1850] and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/2): 187–234. 1962, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, S. Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XI: 1089. 1981, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 143. 1989, H. Genau, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 440. 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85: 509–519. 2001.

***Opuntia cochenillifera*** (L.) Mill. (*Cactus cochenillifer* L.; *Nopalea cochenillifera* (L.) Salm-Dyck; *Nopalea cochenillifera* (L.) Lyons; *Opuntia cochenillifera* DC., nom. illeg.)

North America, Pantropical. Stems and flowers edible and used as forage, stem segments or pads used as food, fodder and poultices, and for rearing cochineal insects to obtain a red dye

See *Hort. Eltham*. t. 297, f. 383. 1732, *Species Plantarum* 1: 468. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ...

fourth edition. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Opuntia* no. 6. 1768, *Genera Plantarum* 310. 1789, *Plantarum historia succulentarum* pl. 137. 1804, *Cactaeae in Horto Dyckensi Cultae* [ed. 1849] 63–64. 1849 [1850] and *Cact. Succ. J. (Los Angeles)* 54: 170–179. 1982, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 145: 109–123. 1983, *Flore des Mascareignes: la Réunion, Maurice, Rodrigues* 103: 1–8. 1991, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85: 509–519. 2001, Allorge-Boiteau, L. “Les cactées introduites à Madagascar.” *Succulentes (France)* 25(1): 9–16. 2002

(Used as a tea to relieve kidney-stone pain and as a poultice on wounds, swellings. Inside of roasted pods mixed with sugar and hot water and the beverage taken for coughs and sore throats. Stem poultice on erysipelas, boils, sores, on belly for diarrhea; stem juice drunk for heat.)

Common names: cochineal cactus, cochineal nopal cactus, nopal, nopal chamacucero, tunita [Mexican Spanish *nopal*, name for pricklypear cacti and their edible stems]

***Opuntia elatior*** Mill. (*Cactus elatior* Willd.; *Cactus nigricans* Haw.; *Cactus tuna* L. var. *elatior* (Mill.) Sims; *Cactus tuna* var. *nigricans* (Haw.) Sims; *Opuntia nigricans* (Haw.) Haw.)

South America. Shrub

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 4. 1768, *Miscellanea Naturalia* 187. 1803, *Hortus Berolinensis* 34. 1813, *Botanical Magazine* 38: under t. 1557. 1813 and *Taxon* 28: 393–395. 1979, *Cact. Succ. J. (Los Angeles)*: 54: 170–179. 1982

(Fleshy part of the phylloclades slightly warmed and applied on abscess, local swellings, rheumatism, muscular pains and boils, snakebite, insect bite; leaves and fruits for gonorrhoea. Ripe fruits cooling, purgative, eaten for whooping cough and toxemia. Veterinary medicine, crushed stem given with water for the treatment of fractured bones.)

in India: fafdo thor, hatha thoohar, hatha-thor, hathlathore, hathlo, kantella thor, nagfan, nagfani, nagphani, phaphdthor

***Opuntia engelmannii*** Salm-Dyck ex Engelmann var. ***engelmannii*** (*Opuntia dillei* Griffiths; *Opuntia discata* Griffiths; *Opuntia phaeacantha* Engelmann var. *discata* (Griffiths) L.D. Benson & Walkington)

North America.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 51–52. 1849, *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 6(2): 207–208. 1850 and *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 19: 266–267, pl. 27. 1908, *Illustrated Studies in the Genus Opuntia*. -- II. 82–83, t. 4, lower f., t. 2, f. 10, t. 13, t. 7. 1909, *Annual Rep. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 20: 82–83. 1910, *Transactions of the Academy of Science* 12: 124. 1919, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 52(3): 265. 1965, Grant, V. and K.A. Grant. “Systematics of the *Opuntia*

*phaeacantha* group in Texas.” *Bot. Gaz.* 140: 199–207. 1979, *Madroño* 39(2): 98–113. 1992, *Haseltonia* 6: 32–41. 1998

(Constipation.)

in English: Engelmann prickly pear

in Mexico: héel

***Opuntia ficus-indica*** (L.) Mill. (*Cactus chinensis* Roxb.; *Cactus compressus* Salisb.; *Cactus decumanus* Willd.; *Cactus ficus-indica* Linnaeus; *Cactus opuntia* Linnaeus; *Opuntia chinensis* (Roxb.) K. Koch; *Opuntia compressa* J.F. Macbride; *Opuntia decumana* (Willd.) Haw.; *Opuntia ficus-indica* L.; *Opuntia ficus-indica* var. *decumana* (Haw.) Speg.; *Opuntia ficus-indica* var. *decumana* (Willd.) Speg.; *Opuntia ficus-indica* var. *gymnocarpa* (F.A.C. Weber) Speg.; *Opuntia ficus-indica* var. *saboten* Makino; *Opuntia gymnocarpa* F.A.C. Weber; *Opuntia megacantha* Salm-Dyck; *Opuntia opuntia* (L.) H. Karst., nom. inval., tautonym; *Opuntia opuntia* (L.) J.M. Coult., nom. illeg., tautonym; *Opuntia vulgaris* Miller)

Origins unknown, but probably Central or South America. A dense succulent bush with swollen articulated branches, or a tree, oval flattened stem joints, tufts of very sharp spines, bright orange-yellow flowers with many sepals petals and stamens arranged spirally, fleshy and egg-shaped fruit, sweet edible flesh around the seeds, fruit edible when it ripens and softens, used for cattle feed, ornament, medicine and fuel

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 468. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Opuntia* no. 1 and 2. 1768, *Genera Plantarum* 310. 1789, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 348. 1796, *Hort. Beng.* 37. 1814, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... Suppl. 34. 1814, *Supplementum Plantarum Succulentarum* ... 71. 1819, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 476. 1832, *Hortus Dyckensis ou Catalogue des Plantes* ... *Cactus* 363. 1834, *Hortus Dendrologicus* 279, no. 6. 1853, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik*... 888. 1882, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 3(7): 432. 1896, *Dictionnaire d'Horticulture* 893. 1898 and *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 3(4): 512. 1905, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 65: 41. 1922, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 7(4): 6, f. 1. 1931, *Agrociencia* 1: 100–106. 1966, *Madroño* 23: 96–68. 1975, M. Cortelazzo & P. Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 2: 430. Zanichelli, Bologna 1980, *Cact. Succ. J. (Los Angeles)* 54: 170–179. 1982, Bernal, H.Y. y J.E. Correa Q. *Opuntia ficus-indica*. Pp. 120–160 en: *Especies promisorias vegetales de los países del Convenio Andrés Bello*. Tomo III. SECAB Ciencia y Tecnología 14, Bogotá. 1990, *Taxon* 40(4): 623–625. 1991, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 84(4A): 34. 1997, *Caryologia* 53: 121–126. 2000

(Crushed flowers made into a paste applied over boils. To relieve headaches and fever, for high blood pressure, for bladder conditions, to alleviate arthritis.)



in English: barbary fig, Burbank's spineless cactus, cactus, Indian fig, mission prickly pear, prickly pear, spineless cactus, sweet prickly pear

in French: figuier d'Inde

in Arabic: barshoom, hendi, seurti, nowara hindia

in India: naagajemudu, naga jamudu, nagadali, nagajemudu, nagphani, sappathi-kalli

in Italian: ficodindia

in Chile: tuna

in Mexico: nopal de Castilla, nopal sin espinas, tuna de Castilla

in Peru: pupa, tuna

in Venezuela: tuna de España, tuna mansa, tuna real

in Hawaii: panini, papipi

in Southern Africa: boereturksvy, doringblad, Indiaansche vij, Indiaanse turksvy, kaalblad, makonde, mannetjieturksvy, struksvy, stuksvy, turksvy, wyfieturksvybobbajaansturksvy

in Tanzania: ahntsi, likidindi, masakio tembo, matwigampuli, mfurahisha mkundu, mpungate

***Opuntia fragilis*** (Nutt.) Haw. (*Cactus fragilis* Nutt.; *Opuntia brachyarthra* Engelm. & J.M. Bigelow; *Opuntia fragilis* subsp. *brachyarthra* (Engelm. & J.M. Bigelow) W.A. Weber; *Opuntia fragilis* var. *brachyarthra* (Engelm. & J.M. Bigelow) J.M. Coulter)

North America.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 310. 1789, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 296–297. 1818, *Supplementum Plantarum Succulentarum ...* 82–83. 1819, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 3: 302. 1856, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 3(7): 440. 1896 and *Phytologia* 51(6): 374. 1982, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982

(Stimulant, astringent.)

in English: brittle prickly pear, little prickly pear

***Opuntia fulgida*** Engelm. var. *fulgida*

North America.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 3: 306–307. 1856

(Sap a remedy for diarrhea; the fleshy outside portion of the fruit given to children with persistent diarrhea.)

***Opuntia polyacantha*** Haw. (*Cactus ferox* Nutt.; *Opuntia missouriensis* DC.; *Opuntia missouriensis* var. *rufispina* Engelm. & J.M. Bigelow; *Opuntia missouriensis* var. *trichophora* Engelm. & J.M. Bigelow; *Opuntia polyacantha* var. *rufispina* (Engelm. & J.M. Bigelow) L.D. Benson;

*Opuntia polyacantha* var. *trichophora* (Engelm. & J.M. Bigelow) J.M. Coult.; *Opuntia trichophora* (Engelm. & J.M. Bigelow) Britton & Rose; *Tunas polyacantha* (Haw.) Nieuwl. & Lunell)

North America.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 35. 1813, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 296. 1818, *Supplementum Plantarum Succulentarum ...* 82. 1819, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 472. 1828, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 3: 300. 1856, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 3(7): 437. 1896 and *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections* 50: 535. 1908, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 479. 1916, *The Cacti of Arizona* 20. 1969, *Taxon* 29: 716–718. 1980

(Stem infusion drunk for diarrhea; crushed stems applied on backache.)

in English: plains prickly-pear, prickly-pear cactus

***Opuntia robusta*** J.C. Wendl.

North America, Mexico.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Enum. Diagn. Cact.* 165. 1837 and *Agrociencia* 1: 100–106. 1966, *Systematic Botany* 10: 471–483. 1985, *Caryologia* 53: 121–126. 2000

(Cooling, astringent, laxative.)

in English: wheel cactus

in Mexico: cochinera, k'oh, nopal, nopalli, tuna camuesa, tuna tapona

***Opuntia rufida*** Engelm. (*Opuntia microdasys* (Lehmann) Pfeiffer var. *rufida* (Engelm.) K. Schumann; *Opuntia rufida* var. *tortiflora* M.S. Anthony)

North America, Mexico.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Enumeratio Diagnostica Cactearum* 154. 1837, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 3: 298. 1856, *Gesamtbeschreibung der Kakteen* 706. 1898 and *American Midland Naturalist* 55(1): 240, f. 15. 1956, *Cact. U.S. Canada* 922. 1982, *The Southwestern Naturalist* 34: 160–164. 1989, *Madroño* 39(2): 98–113. 1992

(The vernacular name is derived from the tendency for the glochids to shed into the eyes of grazing cattle that bump against the plant.)

in English: blind pricklypear

***Opuntia streptacantha*** Lem.

North America, Mexico.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Cactearum Genera Nova Speciesque Novae* 62. 1839 and *Bull Torrey Bot. Club* 109: 121–128. 1982

(Astringent, cooling.)

in English: Cardona pear, white-spined pear

in Mexico: nopal cardón, tuna cardona

***Opuntia stricta*** (Haw.) Haw. (*Cactus dillenii* Ker Gawl.; *Cactus opuntia* L. var. *inermis* DC.; *Cactus strictus* Haw.; *Opuntia anahuacensis* Griffiths; *Opuntia dillenii* (Ker Gawl.) Haw.; *Opuntia dillenii* Haw.; *Opuntia inermis* (DC.) DC.; *Opuntia inermis* Moris & De Not.; *Opuntia melanosperma* Svenson; *Opuntia stricta* var. *dillenii* L.D. Benson; *Opuntia stricta* var. *dillenii* (Ker Gawl.) L.D. Benson; *Opuntia tuna* auct.)

North America, Mexico. Branching spiny shrub, fleshy jointed flattened stem, yellow solitary flowers, spines occur singly or in clusters of three or more

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 310. 1789, *Pl. Succ. Hist.* 2: pl. 138, f. C. 1799, *Miscellanea Naturalia* 188. 1803, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum ...* 191. 1812, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 3: pl. 255. 1818, *Supplementum Plantarum Succulentarum ...* 79. 1819, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 437. 1828, *FBI* 2: 657. 1879 and Berger, Alwin (1871–1931), *Hortus mortolensis: enumeratio plantarum in Horto mortolensi culturarum*. Alphabetical catalogue of plants growing in the garden of the late Sir Thomas Hanbury ... at La Mortola, Ventimiglia, Italy. London, West, Newman & Co., 1912, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 43: 92. 1916, *American Journal of Botany* 33: 471, tab. 3, fig. 4. 1946, *Cact. Succ. J. (Los Angeles)* 41: 126. 1969 [also *Cactus and Succulent Journal [U.S.]* 41(3): 126. 1969], *Current Science* 49: 558–559. 1980, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C): 67: 59. 1980, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 7: 58–60. 1984, *Flora of Ecuador* 35: 1–79. 1989

(Used in Ayurveda. Injuries caused by spines; severe damage to tongue and mouth may be caused by minute needle-like hairs on the edible fruits. Plant decoction in hydrocele and snakebite; poultice applied in inflammation and boils; stem juice dropped into ear in purulent discharge from ear; stem juice with limestone applied in joint pains; poultice of stem of *Opuntia dillenii* with bark of *Terminalia chebula* applied in ulceration in venereal diseases. Root powder used on the teeth in dental caries. Ripe fruits cooling, expectorant and laxative, juice in asthma and in excessive menstrual flow; fruit decoction with ginger given in whooping cough to children; powdered flowers or fruit and sugar given in respiratory diseases. Flowers and stem for foot crack.)

in English: common prickly pear, Eltham Indian fig, erect prickly pear, prickly pear, slipper thorn, smooth pest pear, spiny pest pear, sweet prickly pear

in India: bahudugdika, bahushala, chapal, chappate kalli, dabaagalli, dabbu galli, dabgalli, dondavrikshaka, guda, gula, kandarohaka, kandashakha, krishnakhara, kubshadruma,

machhagalli, mahavriksha, mir-aud, naagadaali, naagadele kalli, naagajemmudu, naagamullu, naagaphana, naagath-aali, nagadru, nagajamudu, nagaphana, nagathali, nagphani, netrari, nistrinshapatrika, paalakalli, padyaanivadunga, phanaar gaach, phaninishdunga, sagarphena, samantadugdha, shakhakanta, shihunda, sihunda, siju, sinhatunda, snuha, snuhi, snuka, snusha, sudha, vajra, vajradruma, vajrakan-taka, vidara, visvasaraka, yang-nik

### Orania Zipp. Areaceae (Palmae)

Named after the Prince of Orange (Oranje), 1792–1849, Crown Prince of the Netherlands; see Karl Ludwig von Blume (1796–1862), in *Alg. Konst- en Letterbode*. 1829(19): 297. 1829, *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 5: 489. 1845 and *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* 1(1): 11. 1933, *Principes* 28(4): 163. 1984.

***Orania sylvicola*** (Griff.) H.E. Moore (*Macrocladus sylvicola* Griff.; *Orania macrocladus* Mart.)

Thailand, Malesia. Thornless jungle palm, densely leafy crown, solid nut

See *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 3(ed. 2): 186. 1845, *Calcutta J. Nat. Hist.* 5: 490. 1845 and *Principes* 6: 44. 1962

(Exceedingly poisonous.)

Malayan name: buah ibul

### Oreocnide Miquel Urticaceae

From the Greek *oros* 'mountain' and *knide* 'nettle', see *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 1: 39. 1851, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 1: 195. 1854.

***Oreocnide frutescens*** (Thunb.) Miq. (*Boehmeria frutescens* (Thunb.) Thunb.; *Urtica frutescens* Thunb.; *Villebrunea frutescens* (Thunb.) Blume)

Nepal.

See *Syst. Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 851. 1784, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 2: 330. 1794, *Museum Botanicum* 2: 168. 1856, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 131. 1867

(Root paste applied in case of scabies.)

in China: zi ma

in Nepal: chiple, lendru

***Oreocnide integrifolia*** (Gaudich.) Miq. (*Oreocnide integrifolia* (Gaudich.) C.J. Chen; *Oreocnide integrifolia* Miq.; *Oreocnide integrifolia* subsp. *subglabra* C.J. Chen; *Villebrunea integrifolia* Gaudich.; *Villebrunea sylvatica* var. *integrifolia* Wedd.)

China, India. Shrub, multi-branched, fibrous bark, leaves elliptic-oblong or oblanceolate, flowers in clusters, black seed surrounded by clear flesh

See *Voyage autour de Monde exécuté pendant les Années 1836 et 1837 sur la Corvette la ~Bonite~ ... Botanique*, pl. 91. 1847, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(1): 235, f. 20, 21. 1869, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 306. 1869, *FBI* 5: 589. 1888 and *Fl. Xizang*. 1: 561. 1983, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 21(4): 473–474. 1983

(Plant juice given in difficult urination, used also as eye wash and applied on pimples. Leaves poultice applied on forehead in headache. Root paste made along with the roots of *Leea sambucina* and *Cissus repens* given in bubo and boils.)

in China: quan yuan ye zi ma

in India: ingthum-abab-araung, thehauy-araung

***Oreocnide rubescens*** (Blume) Miq. (*Oreocnide rubescens* Miq.; *Oreocnide sylvatica* (Blume) Miq.; *Oreocnide sylvatica* Miq.; *Urtica rubescens* Blume; *Urtica sylvatica* Blume; *Villebrunea integrifolia* var. *sylvatica* (Blume) Hook. f.; *Villebrunea rubescens* Blume; *Villebrunea rubescens* (Blume) Blume; *Villebrunea sylvatica* (Blume) Blume)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985. 1753, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 506. 1825, *Voyage autour de Monde exécuté pendant les Années 1836 et 1837 sur la Corvette la ~Bonite~ ... Botanique*, pl. 91. 1847, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 1: 39–40. 1851, Zollinger, Heinrich (1818–1859), *Systematisches Verzeichniss der im indischen Archipel in den Jahren 1842–1848...* 101. Zürich, 1854–1855, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 1: 195. 1854, Blume, Carl Ludwig von (1796–1862), *Museum botanicum Lugduno-Batavum* 2(9–12): 167, f. 16. Lugduni-Batavorum, 1849–[1856], *The Flora of British India* 5(15): 590. 1888 and *Revised Handbook to the Flora of Ceylon* 13: 283. 1999

(Leaves and bark boiled and the solution used to wash a patient with fever.)

in Papua New Guinea: andako

### **Oreosolen Hook.f. Scrophulariaceae**

From the Greek *oros* ‘mountain’ and *solen* ‘a tube, channel, pipe’, see *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 4(11): 318–319. 1884.

***Oreosolen wattii*** Hook. f. (*Oreosolen unguiculatus* Hemsl.)

Himalaya.

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 4(11): 319. 1884, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 25(3): t. 2467. 1896, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1896(119): 213. 1896

(Roots as antiinflammatory.)

in Bhutan: sgon-bu

in China: zang xuan shen

### **Oricia Pierre Rutaceae**

Origins obscure, possibly from the Greek *oros* ‘mountain’ or Latin *Oricius*, *a*, *um* ‘belonging to Oricum, Orician’; Oricum or Oricus, a town of Epirus, on the Ionian Sea, the tree which produces the turpentine grew there in abundance, see Vergilius, *The Aeneid*. 10, v. 136, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot. sér.* 2, 20: 90. 1843, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1897: 1287–1289. 1897.

***Oricia bachmannii*** (Engl.) Verdoorn (*Oricia bachmannii* I. Verd.; *Oricia swynnertonii* I. Verd.; *Oricia swynnertonii* (Bak.f.) Verdoorn; *Oricia transvaalensis* Verdoorn; *Teclea bachmannii* Engl.; *Teclea swynnertonii* Baker f.) (the specific name honors Charles Francis Massey Swynnerton, 1877–1938, botanical collector in Gazaland, b. India 1877–d. Tanganyika 1938, farmer, botanical collector in Rhodesia and Mozambique, 1907 Fellow of the Linnean Society; see Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 339. Cape Town 1981, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 668. 1994)

South Africa, Malawi. Tree, fragrant creamy flowers

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 153. 1897 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* xl. 35. 1911, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1926, 413–414. 1926

(Antiseptic, emetic.)

in English: twin-berry tree

in Southern Africa: oricia, tweelingbessieboom; ruAnzili, ruAnziti, chiRgwanzili (Shona); uMozane (Zulu); iNzanyane (Xhosa)

***Oricia suaveolens*** (Engl.) Verdoorn (*Oricia suaveolens* I. Verd.; *Teclea suaveolens* Engl.; *Vepris suaveolens* (Engl.) Mziray)

Tropical Africa.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 152. 1897 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1926: 413. 1926, *Acta Universitatis Upsaliensis: Symbolae Botanicae Upsaliensis* 30(1): 76. 1992

(Stem bark and leaves antiparasitic, cytotoxic, analgesic, febrifuge, for toothache, fevers.)

in Nigeria: ain-adie (Yoruba)

### **Origanum L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

Ancient classical Greek name, *origanon*, *oreiganon*, *origanos*, *oreiganos*, possibly from the Greek *oros* ‘mountain’ and *ganos* ‘beauty, brightness, ornament, delight’, Latin



*origanum* and *origanon* and *origanus* for the plant wild-marjoram, organ (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 588–590. 1753, *Gard. Dict. Abr.*, ed. 4. [829]. 1754, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 256. 1754, *Brit. Herb.* 381. 1756, *Syst. Pl.* [Gleditsch] 189. 1764 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles*, 3: 433. 1913, V. Bertoldi, in *Revue de linguistique romane*. II: 140. Paris 1926, *Testi fiorentini del Dugento e dei primi del Trecento*, con introduzione, annotazioni linguistiche e glossario a cura di Alfredo Schiaffini. Firenze 1926, R. Strömberg, *Griechische Pflanzennamen*. 24–26, 117. Göteborg 1940, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1015. New York 1967, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 38(1): 46–47. 1980, *Taxon. Rev. Gen. Origanum (Leiden Bot. Ser.)*, 4: 76, 93, 99. 1980, *Memórias da Sociedade Broteriana* 27: 27–75. 1984, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XII: 101. 1984, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 4: 844. Bologna 1985.

***Origanum majorana*** L. (*Amaracus majorana* Schinz & Thell.; *Amaracus majorana* (L.) Schinz & Thell.; *Majorana dubia* (Boiss.) Briq.; *Majorana dubia* Briq.; *Majorana fragrans* Raf.; *Majorana hortensis* Moench; *Majorana majorana* H. Karst.; *Majorana majorana* (L.) H. Karst., nom. inval.; *Majorana mexicana* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Majorana ovalifolia* Stokes; *Majorana ovatifolia* Stokes; *Majorana suffruticosa* Raf.; *Majorana tenuifolia* Raf.; *Majorana tenuifolia* Gray; *Majorana uncinata* Stokes; *Majorana vulgaris* (L.) Gray; *Majorana vulgaris* Gray, nom. superfl.; *Origanum confertum* Savi; *Origanum dubium* Boiss.; *Origanum majorana* var. *majoranoides* (Willd.) Nyman; *Origanum majorana* var. *tenuifolium* Weston; *Origanum majoranoides* Willd.; *Origanum odorum* Salisb., nom. superfl.; *Origanum salvifolium* Roth; *Thymus majorana* (L.) Kuntze; *Thymus majorana* Kuntze; *Thymus majoranifolius* Desf.) (*Majorana* Miller, derivation uncertain, Latin *maezuranam*, *amaracum*, Greek *amarakos*; see Serapiom, *El libro agregà de Serapiom*. A cura di G. Ineichen. [“maçorana”] Venezia-Roma 1962–1966, E. Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 896. 1967, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 3: 699. 1983, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 362. 1996.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 590. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis*: a staminum situ describendi 406. 1794, *Bot. Mat. Med.* iii. 350–351, 353. 1812, *Tabl. École Bot.*, ed. 2. 74. 1815, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 381. 1821, *Fl. Tellur.* 3: 86. 1837 [1836 publ. Nov–Dec 1837], *Bull. Acad. Brux.* xi. II. (1844) 191. 1844, *Taschen-Flora von Leipzig* 106. 1867 and *Bulletin de l’Herbier Boissier* II, 7: 576. 1907

(Plant infusion sudorific, stimulant, emmenagogue, galactagogue, in hysteria, paralysis, toothache, sprain, insomnia. Ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of Patra pooja in different religious pooja ceremonies, in Ganesh-pooja.)

in English: knotted marjoram, marjoram, sweet marjoram

in Arabic: mardqouche, mardaddoush, mardaquoush, bardaquoush

in India: marupatra, marva, murwa

***Origanum vulgare*** L. (*Micromeria formosana* C. Marquand; *Origanum creticum* Loureiro; *Origanum dilatatum* Klokov; *Origanum normale* D. Don; *Origanum puberulum* (G. Beck) Klokov; *Origanum vulgare* var. *formosanum* Hayata; *Origanum vulgare* var. *puberulum* Beck; *Thymus origanum* Kuntze)

Cosmopolitan. A polymorphic species

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 576–578, 588–590. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 373. 1790, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 113. 1825 and *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 8: 102. 1919, *Hooker’s Icon. Pl.* 33: t. 3230. 1934, *Leiden Bot. Ser.* 4: 106. 1980, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 4: 331–339. 1981, *Cytologia* 46: 45–55. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 589–592. 1982, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 69(4): 511–517. 1984, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 7: 5–16. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 72(3–vi): 127. 1985, *Memoirs of the College of Agriculture, National Taiwan University* 29(1): 91. 1989, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 75: 118–120. 1990, *Watsonia* 18: 415–417. 1991, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 80(6): 114–116. 1995, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Whole plant, stimulant, tonic, for menstrual complaints. Seeds for stomachache. Leaves infusion carminative, to treat coughs, toothache, earache; fresh leaves extract for fever, cough and also to kill harmful intestinal worms, as an ointment for skin diseases. Roots smelled to cure dizziness, and also to cure fever in children. Magic, ritual, a piece of the root tied to the neck of children to protect them against conjunctivitis.)

in English: common origanum, oregano, pot marjoram, wild marjoram

in Italian: oregano, origamo, origano, regamo

in China: niu zhi, tu xiang ru

in India: jangli tulsi, jokjadi, jongli pudina, sathra

in Nepal: tano

***Origanum vulgare*** L. subsp. *virens* (Hoffmanns. & Link) Ietsw. (*Origanum bastetanum* Socorro; *Origanum bastetanum* Socorro, Arreb. & M.C. Espinar; *Origanum gussonei* (Hoffmanns. & Link) Tineo ex Lojac.; *Origanum gussonei* Tin. ex Lojac.; *Origanum macrostachyum* Hoffmanns. & Link; *Origanum virens* C.A. Mey.; *Origanum virens* Hoffmanns. & Link; *Origanum virens* Hoffmanns.; *Origanum virens* subsp. *siculum* Nyman, nom. nud.; *Origanum virens* var. *spicatum*

Rouy; *Origanum virescens* Poir.; *Origanum vulgare* var. *virens* (Hoffmanns. & Link) K. Koch)

Mediterranean.

See *Flore portugaise* ou description de toutes les ... [Hoffmannsegg] 1: 119–120, t. 9. 1809, *Encycl.*, (Lamarck) Suppl. 4: 186. 1816, *Verz. Pfl. Casp. Meer.* (C.A. von Meyer). 90. 1831, *Linnaea* 19: 24. 1846, *Consp. Fl. Eur.*: 592. 1881, *Naturaliste* 4(12): 93. 1882 and *Flora Sichuanica* 2(2): 195. 1907, *Leiden Bot. Ser.* 4: 115. 1980, *Memórias da Sociedade Broteriana* 27: 27–75. 1984, *Lagascalia* 16(1): 114. 1990

(Bracts as emmenagogue, antispasmodic and stomachic.)

### Ormocarpum P. Beauv. Fabaceae (Aeschynomeneae)

Greek *hormos* ‘a necklace, a chain’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’, the pods are moniliform or necklace-like; see Ambroise Palisot de Beauvois (1752–1820), *Flore d’Oware et de Benin en Afrique*. 1: 95. Paris 1807 and *Reinwardtia* 5(1): 23–36. 1959, *Kew Bulletin* 20(2): 323–355. 1966, *Nordic J. Bot.* 8: 457–488. 1989.

***Ormocarpum cochinchinense*** (Lour.) Merr. (*Dalbergia diphaca* Pers.; *Diphaca cochinchinense* Lour.; *Diphaca cochinchinensis* Lour.; *Diphaea cochinchinense* Lour.; *Hedysarum sennoides* Willd.; *Lupinus boyacensis* C.P. Sm.; *Ormocarpum glabrum* Teijsm. & Binnend.; *Ormocarpum orientale* (Sprengel) Merr.; *Ormocarpum sennoides* DC.; *Ormocarpum sennoides* (Willd.) DC.; *Parkinsonia orientalis* Spreng.; *Solulus cochinchinensis* (Lour.) Kuntze)

Sri Lanka, Vietnam. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub, evergreen, slender sticky branchlets, racemes axillary, small spreading bracts, bracteoles lanceolate, calyx membranous, corolla yellow, legume linear to oblong slightly inflated

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 721–722, 745–751. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 454. 1790, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1207. 1802, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 276. 1807, *Flore d’Oware* 1: 95. 1807, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 315. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 205. 1891 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 5(1): 76. 1910, *Species Lupinorum* 27: 430–431. 1944, *Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Evol. Biol.* 3: 57–71. 1986, *Kagoshima University Research Center for the Pacific Islands, Occasional Papers* no. 34: 141–144. 2001

(Toxins, weak poison. Root tonic, stimulant, used for lumbago and paralysis. Fish poison.)

in China: lian jia mu

in India: adavimoonaga, advimunaga, gunnangi, kaadu nugga, kaadu nugga gida, kadunugga, kanashekhara, kanasashigru, kattumuringai, kattumurunga, nal kashina, nalla kaasana, punamurinna

***Ormocarpum kirkii*** S. Moore (*Diphaca discolor* (Vatke) Chiov.; *Diphaca kirkii* (S. Moore) Taub.; *Ormocarpum affine* De Wild; *Ormocarpum bibracteatum* sensu auct.; *Ormocarpum discolor* Vatke; *Ormocarpum mimosoides* S. Moore; *Ormocarpum pubescens* sensu Cufod.; *Solulus kirkii* (S. Moore) Kuntze)

Tanzania, Kenya. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, open spreading crown, thick rough corky bark, large pinkish deep mauve flowers, ovary and stalk densely hairy, corolla remains around the fruit, very small pod curled into a ring, leaves fodder for goats, *Acacia-Commiphora* bushland, miombo woodland, coastal bushland, mopane woodland

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 453. 1790, *Flora* 29: 599. 1846, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 207, pl. 38. 1847, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 143. 1871, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 15: 290. 1877, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 205. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(3): 319. 1894 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 39(Suppl.): 24. 1969

(Ash rubbed onto swollen parts of the body after scarification in order to reduce edema and relieve allergic conditions. Roots for rheumatism and stomach problems. Crushed leaves rubbed onto the forehead to treat headache. Leaves and fruits analgesic, abortifacient.)

in English: small caterpillar pod

in Southern Africa: mupotonzoa, musankanakutchu, muswutaderere, purupuru

in Tanzania: chitadzi, engokiki, esekilianjoi, hombo, hombo-kumbu, kigoje, kirumbu, kisogo, kitazi, kitimbwi kidala, kumbu, mhombo, mkondwampuli, msongolamambo, mtute, munni, murori, muruiro, musinda, musungwa, muzisunde, natsiayi, natsiimo, tuuti, uwi

***Ormocarpum sennoides*** (Willd.) DC. (*Hedysarum sennoides* Willd.; *Ormocarpum sennoides* DC.)

India. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 721–722, 745–751. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 454. 1790, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1207. 1802, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 276. 1807, *Flore d’Oware* 1: 95. 1807, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 315. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 205. 1891 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 5(1): 76. 1910, *Species Lupinorum* 27: 430–431. 1944, *Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Evol. Biol.* 3: 57–71. 1986, *Kagoshima University Research Center for the Pacific Islands, Occasional Papers* no. 34: 141–144. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Toxins, weak poison. Root tonic, stimulant, used for lumbago and paralysis.)

in India: adavimoonaga, adavimunaga, advimunaga, etukamurunkai, gunnangi, kaadu nugga, kaadu nugga gida, kadunugga, kadunugge, kanashekhara, kanasashigru, kanasashigru, katmorungi, kattu murunkai, kattumurina,

kattumuringai, kattumurinna, kattumurunga, nal kashina, nalikashina, nalla kaasana, nallakasana, nallakashana, punamurina, punamurinna

***Ormocarpum trichocarpum*** (Taub.) Engl. (*Diphaca trichocarpa* Taub.; *Ormocarpum setosum* Burt Davy; *Ormocarpum trichocarpum* Burt-Davy; *Ormocarpum trichocarpum* (Taub.) Harms)

Tanzania, Kenya, Uganda. Perennial non-climbing shrub, small tree or shrub, petals yellow with brown stripes

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 453. 1790, *Flore d'Oware* 1: 95. 1807, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C 213. 1895 and *Sitzb. Preuss. Akad. Wiss.* 10: 385. 1904, *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1907–1908*, *Botanik* 2: 259. 1911, *Annals of the Transvaal Museum* 3: 122. 1912

(Roots for rheumatism and stomach problems. Ash from this plant rubbed onto swollen parts of the body after scarification in order to reduce edema and relieve allergic conditions. Crushed leaves rubbed onto the forehead to treat headache.)

in English: caterpillar bush, caterpillar tree, jackal-tail tree, large caterpillar pod

in Southern Africa: ormocarpum, rusperboontjie; umSindandlovu, umSindandlovana (= even an elephant will recover), isiThibane (Zulu); isiTibane, isiTibane (Swazi)

in Tanzania: engoisikiranjoi, esikilianjoi, hombo kiumbu, kitimbwi kigosi, mkondwampuli, msongolamambo, muorori, musinda, muuwi, mwuwi, uusinda

### **Ormosia G. Jackson Fabaceae (Sophoreae)**

From the Greek *hormos* 'a necklace, a chain', referring to the seeds of *Ormosia coccinea* (Aublet) Jackson; see George Jackson, (1790–1811), in *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*. 10: 360. 1811 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 18 (2): 487–559. 1937, *Meded. Bot. Mus. Herb. Rijks Univ. Utrecht* 52: 1–78. 1939, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3/1): 1–506. 1943, *Flore de la Guyane française* 2: 36–162. 1952, *Tetrahedron Letters* 4(23): 1559–1567. 1963, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 32(5): 279–384. 1965, *Rhodora* 70(784): 492–532. 1968, *Phytologia* 18(6): 337–338. 1969, *Microchemical Journal* 15(4): 625–637. 1970, *Journal of the Forensic Science Society* 11(2): 95–108. 1971, *N. Amer. Fl. Ser. II* (7): 1–53. 1972, *Selbyana* 4(1–6): 372–396. 1978, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67(3): 523–818. 1980, *Rhodora* 83(834): 161–236. 1981, *Bol. Soc. Bot. Mexico* 41: 153–159. 1981, *Listados Florísticos de Mexico* 1: 47–61. 1983, *Listados Florísticos de Mexico* 4: 90–112. 1986, *Bol. Soc. Bot. Mexico* 48: 155–158. 1988, *Phytochemistry* 27(2): 439–444. 1988, *Economic Botany* 57(2): 218–230. 2003.

***Ormosia amazonica*** Ducke (*Ormosia bopiensis* Pierce ex J.F. Macbr.; *Ormosia euneura* Harms)

Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree, bright red seeds

See *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 139. 1922, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 972. 1926, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(3/1): 248–249. 1943

(Seed very poisonous if chewed. The seeds are a symbol of good luck and abundance, reputed to ward off any kind of bad luck, to protect one from jinxes, and keep away the evil eye.)

in Brazil: huayruro, huayruro macho, mulungu

***Ormosia cambodiana*** Gagnep. (*Placolobium cambodianum* (Gagnep.) Yakovlev)

Cambodia. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 10: 360. 1811, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 1082. 1858 and *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 3: 29. 1914, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 10: 192. 1973

(Alkaloids. Stem laxative.)

in Laos: khi mou

***Ormosia coccinea*** (Aubl.) Jacks. (*Ormosia costulata* (Miq.) Kleinhoonte; *Ormosia subsimplex* Spruce ex Benth.; *Robinia coccinea* Aubl.)

Brazil, Nicaragua. Perennial non-climbing tree, deep red and black seeds

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 773. 1775, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 10: 360. 1811, Miquel, Friedrich Anton Wilhelm (1811–1871), *Stirpes Surinamensis Selectae* 17–18. 1851 [Also issued as *Natuurkundige Verhandelingen van de Hollandsche Maatschappij der Wetenschappen te Haarlem* ser. 2, vol. 7. 1851], *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(1B): 316, pl. 125. 1862 and *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 22: 392. 1925, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 32(5): 328. 1965

(Seeds poisonous if chewed and eaten; keep the seeds out of reach of small children. Magic, ritual, seed as amulet, a charm to attract good fortune and wealth.)

in Brazil: huayruro

***Ormosia glauca*** Wall. (*Fedorouia glauca* (Wall.) Yakovlev; *Fedorovia glauca* (Wall.) Yakovlev)

India, Nepal, Himalaya. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 2: 23, t. 125. 1831 and *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 56(5): 657. 1971

(Leaf juice applied to treat cuts and wounds.)

in Nepal: ghamra

***Ormosia jamaicensis*** Urb.

Jamaica. Perennial non-climbing tree, red seeds



See *Symbolae Antillarum* 5(3): 366. 1908, *J. Org. Chem.* 25(11): 1959–1962. 1960, *The Journal of Organic Chemistry* 26(6): 2143–2145. 1961, *Tetrahedron Letters* 50: 6291–6294. 1966

(Alkaloids.)

in English: nickel, red nickel

***Ormosia laxiflora*** Benth. ex Baker (*Afrormosia laxiflora* (Baker) Harms; *Afrormosia laxiflora* (Benth. ex Baker) Harms; *Pericopsis laxiflora* (Benth.) Meeuwen; *Pericopsis laxiflora* (Baker) Meeuwen; *Pericopsis laxiflora* (Benth. ex Baker) Meeuwen)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, see also *Pericopsis laxiflora*

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 2: 255. 1871 and *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3: 158. 1906, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 32(2): 218. 1962

(Leaves, stem and roots for headache, venereal diseases, eye inflammation and arthritis. Alkaloids. Roots tonic, stimulant, antiseptic, for asthenia; pounded bark for cough, pneumonia.)

in Benin: gorodjohi bodehi, kpassiwan

in Senegal: kulkuli

***Ormosia macrocalyx*** Ducke (*Ormosia apulensis* Cortes, nom. nud.; *Ormosia chlorocalyx* Ducke; *Ormosia clorocalyx* Ducke; *Ormosia toledoana* Standl.)

Caribbean, Costa Rica. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Flora de Colombia* 61. 1919, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 137–138. 1922, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 461(4): 64. 1935, *Boletim Técnico do Instituto Agrônomo de Norte* 2: 23–24. 1944, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67(3): 741. 1980 [1981], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 53(3): 149–156. 1996

(Alkaloids.)

***Ormosia nobilis*** Tul.

Brazil. Small tree, bright red seeds with a black spot

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 10: 360. 1811, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 4: 106. 1844 and *Guía de Árboles de Bolivia* 1–958. 1993

(Alkaloids.)

in English: lady bug tree

in Brazil: mulunga, mulungu

***Ormosia panamensis*** Benth. (*Fedorovia panamensis* (Benth.) Yakovlev; *Ormosia macrocalyx* Ducke; *Ormosia panamensis* Benth. ex Seem.; *Ormosia stipitata* Schery)

Panama, Guatemala. Perennial non-climbing tree, cut trunk exuding a clear sticky sap, bright red seeds

See *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 111. 1853 and *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 137–138. 1922, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 30(1): 90–92, f. 2. 1943, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 80(6): 1506–1510. 1958, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 56(5): 657. 1971, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67(3): 741. 1980 [1981]

(Alkaloids.)

in Spanish: chaperno, coronil, peronil

***Ormosia sumatrana*** (Miq.) Prain (*Chaenolobium decemjugum* Miq.; *Chaenolobium septemjugum* Miq.; *Macrotropis sumatrana* Miq.; *Ormosia coarctata* sensu auct.; *Ormosia decemjuga* (Miq.) Prain; *Ormosia decemjuga* Prain; *Ormosia euphorioides* Gagnep.; *Ormosia euphorioides* Pierre ex Gagnepain; *Ormosia microsperma* Baker; *Ormosia septemjuga* Prain; *Ormosia septemjuga* (Miq.) Prain; *Ormosia sumatrana* Prain ex King; *Ormosia yunnanensis* Prain)

Sumatra, Thailand, Vietnam. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 10: 363–364, pl. 27. 1811, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1: 294, 302. 1860, *The Flora of British India* 2(5): 253. 1878, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 66: 150, 468. 1897 and *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 69(2): 183. 1900, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Muséum de Paris* 3: 30. 1914, *Thai Forest Bulletin (Botany)* 13: 1–22. 1980, *Cancer Res.* 59(11): 2615–2622. 1999, *J. Nat. Prod.* 67(11): 1911–1914. 2004 [Activity-guided fractionation of the leaves of *Ormosia sumatrana* using a proteasome inhibition assay.]

(Alkaloids. Proteasome inhibitors: a novel class of potent and effective antitumor agents.)

in China: yun nan hong dou

## Ornithogalum L. Asparagaceae (Hyacinthaceae, Liliaceae)

Name used by Dioscorides and Plinius, from the Greek *ornis*, *ornithos* ‘a bird’ and *gala* ‘milk’, in reference to the very fleshy bulbs or to the very white flowers, the white of an egg being called milk by the Greeks; Latin *ornithogale*, *es* and Greek *ornithogale* for a plant, the star of Bethlehem. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 306. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 145. 1754, Jacques Julien Houtton de Labillardière (1755–1834), *Novae Hollandiae plantarum specimen*. Parisiis 1804–1806 [1807].

***Ornithogalum longibracteatum*** Jacq. (*Eliokarmos caudatum* (Aiton) Raf.; *Fenelonina bracteata* (Thunb.) Raf.; *Loncomelos caudatum* (Aiton) Dostál; *Ornithogalum bracteatum* Thunb.; *Ornithogalum caudatum* Aiton; *Ornithogalum massonii* J.F. Gmel., nom. illeg.; *Ornithogalum scilloides* Jacq.; *Stellarioides longibracteata* (Jacq.) Speta; *Urginea mouretii* Batt. & Trab.; *Urophyllon caudatum* (Aiton) Salisb., nom. inval.)

South Africa. Herb, bulbs, flowers green with white edge to petals, tepals with green keels

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 306–308. 1753, *Hort. Bot. Vindob.* 3: 18. 1777, *Collectanea* 2: 315. 1788 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 68: 438. 1921 (publ. 1922), *Folia Mus. Rerum Nat. Bohemiae Occid.*, *Bot.* 21: 15. 1984, *New Botanist* 15: 61–68. 1988, *Stapfia* 75: 173. 2001, Germishuizen, G. & Meyer, N.L. (eds.) “Plants of Southern Africa: an annotated checklist.” *Strelitzia* 14: i-vi, 1–1231. National Botanical Institute, Pretoria. 2003

(Extremely poisonous; the root is the most poisonous part.)

in English: false sea onion, German onion, sea onion, wild onion

in East Africa: kikwashi

in Southern Africa: masxabana (Xhosa)

in Tanzania: nyondoita, nyondoito

***Ornithogalum nutans*** Linnaeus (*Albucea chlorantha* Rchb.; *Albucea neapolitana* Montandon; *Albucea nutans* (L.) Rchb.; *Brizophila nutans* (L.) Salisb., nom. inval.; *Honorius nutans* (L.) Gray; *Hyacinthus myogalea* E.H.L. Krause; *Ifuon nutans* (L.) Raf.; *Myogalum affine* K. Koch & C.D. Bouché; *Myogalum nutans* (L.) Link; *Myogalum nutans* subsp. *prasandrum* (Griseb.) Nyman; *Myogalum prasandrum* (Griseb.) Walp.; *Myogalum thirkeanum* K. Koch; *Ornithogalum asernii* Velen.; *Ornithogalum chloranthum* Saut. ex W.D.J. Koch, nom. illeg.; *Ornithogalum nutans* subsp. *prasandrum* (Griseb.) Radenkova; *Ornithogalum prasandrum* Griseb.)

Bulgaria to Turkey.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 306–308. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 145. 1754, Samuel Frederick Gray (1766–1828), *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 177. London 1821, *Consp. Fl. Eur.* 728. 1882, *Sitzungsber. Königl. Böhm. Ges. Wiss., Math.-Naturwiss. Cl.* 37: 63. 1893 and *Fl. Nar. Rep. Bulg.* 2: 288. 1964, Tutin, T.G. et al. (eds.) *Flora Europaea* 5: 1–452. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. 1980, Davis, P.H. (ed.) *Flora of Turkey and the East Aegean Islands* 8: 1–632. Edinburgh University Press, Edinburgh. 1984, *Taxon* 41: 566. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Kew Bulletin* 52(1): 121–138. 1997, *Bocconeia, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterraneae Panormitani* 5: 743–747. 1997, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 32(2): 698. 2000, Ali, S.I. *Hyacinthaceae. Flora of Pakistan* 214: 1–20. Department of Botany, University of Karachi, Karachi. 2005

(Poisonous. The bulbs of *Ornithogalum* species are poisonous due to the presence of a variety of cardiotoxic cardenolides, and the bulbs should not be confused with those of wild onions.)

in English: nodding star-of-Bethlehem

***Ornithogalum puberulum*** Oberm.

Namibia. Bulb, very small, ovoid, hard dark scales, white star-like flowers, tepals membranous

See *Bothalia* 12: 33. 1978

(Poisonous to the stock.)

***Ornithogalum thyrsoides*** Jacq. (*Eliokarmos coarctatum* (Jacq.) Raf.; *Eliokarmos thyrsoides* (Jacq.) Raf.; *Lomaresis alba* Raf.; *Myogalum coarctatum* (Jacq.) Endl.; *Myogalum thyrsoides* (Jacq.) Endl.; *Ornithogalum bicolor* Haw.; *Ornithogalum ceresianum* F.M. Leight.; *Ornithogalum coarctatum* Jacq.; *Ornithogalum conicum* Willd. ex Kunth, nom. inval.; *Ornithogalum gilgianum* Schltr. ex Poelln.; *Ornithogalum grimaldiae* Nocca; *Ornithogalum hermannii* F.M. Leight.; *Ornithogalum revolutum* Jacq.; *Ornithogalum revolutum* sensu Ker-Gawl., non Jacq.; *Tomoxis coarctata* (Jacq.) Raf.)

South Africa.

See *Hort. Bot. Vindob.* 3: 17. 1777, *Icon. Pl. Rar.* 2: 20, t. 435. 1794, *Pl. Hort. Schoenbr.* 1: 46. 1797, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 24. 1837, *Fl. Tellur.* 3: 54, 59. 1837, *Catalogus horti academici vindobonensis* 1: 134. 1842, *Enum. Pl.* 4: 353. 1843 and *S. African Gard.* 23: 61. 1933, *J. Bot.* 71: 72. 1933, *Feddes Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 54: 23. 1944, *Cytologia* 56: 297–302. 1991

(All parts poisonous, but mainly the not edible bulbs; toxicity only if eaten, skin irritation following prolonged contact.)

in English: African wonder flower, Cape lily, chinchinchee, chincherinchee, chinkerinchee, common chinkerinchee, star-of-Bethlehem, wonder flower

in Portuguese: pinhas, torrões de açúcar

in South Africa: gewone tjenkerientjie, tjenkerientjie, viooltjie, witviooltjie

***Ornithogalum umbellatum*** Linnaeus (*Hyacinthus umbellatus* (L.) E.H.L. Krause)

Europe to E. Medit. Perennial bulbous herb, flowers white, tepals white with a green stripe on the outer surface, moist wood along stream

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 306–308. 1753 and *Taxon* 28: 405. 1979, *Webbia* 33: 379–423. 1979, *Naturalia monspeliensia. Série botanique.* 29: 1–64. 1979, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 53(2): 745–791. 1981, *Proceedings of the Koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie van Wetenschappen, Biological, Chemical, Geological, Physical and Medical Sciences* 85: 563–574. 1982, *Ann. Mus. Goulandris* 6: 153. 1983, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 70(8): 1130–1131. 1985, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 6: 525–544. 1986, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France, Lettres Botanique* 134: 155–163. 1987, *Travaux de l'Institut Scientifique, Université Mohammed V. Série Botanique* 35: 1–168. 1988, *Taxon* 41: 566. 1992, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 181: 179–202. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 25: 8–9.

1995, *Bocconeia*, *Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani* 5: 239–249, 743–747. 1996–7, *Kew Bulletin* 52(1): 121–138. 1997, *Flora Mediterranea* 7: 262–267. 1997, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Pruhonice)* 31: 11–12. 1999, Danin, A. *Distribution Atlas of Plants in the Flora Palaestina Area*. The Israel Academy of Sciences and Humanities, Jerusalem. 2004

(All parts poisonous, but mainly the not edible bulbs; toxicity only if eaten. Digitalis-like glycosides, very toxic to humans and livestock, are found throughout the plant, but are concentrated in the bulbs and the flowers. Symptoms of ingestion include pain in the mouth, stomach and intestinal irritation, nausea, abdominal pain and diarrhea, irregular heart rate, death, rarely; skin irritation, dermatitis, following prolonged contact.)

in North America: nap-at-noon, sleepy dick, snowdrop, star-of-Bethlehem

### Ornithoglossum Salisb. Colchicaceae (Liliaceae)

Bird's tongue, from the Greek *ornis*, *ornithos* 'a bird' and *glossa* 'a tongue', the tepals are very narrow.

*Ornithoglossum undulatum* Sweet (*Cymation laevigatum* (Willd.) Spreng.; *Cymation undulatum* (Willd.) Spreng.; *Lichtensteinia laevigata* Willd.; *Lichtensteinia undulata* Willd.; *Ornithoglossum glaucum* var. *grandiflorum* Baker; *Ornithoglossum glaucum* var. *undulatum* (Willd.) Baker; *Ornithoglossum lichtensteinii* Schltld.; *Ornithoglossum undulatum* (Willd.) Spreng., nom. illeg.; *Ornithoglossum viride* var. *grandiflorum* (Baker) T. Durand & Schinz; *Ornithoglossum viride* var. *undulatum* (Willd.) J.F. Macbr.)

Namibia to Cape Prov. Geophyte, simple, stout, tepals quite tubular

See *Parad. Lond.* t. 54. 1806, *Brit. Fl. Gard.* 2: t. 131. 1825, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 47: 449. 1879 and *Contr. Gray Herb.* 53: 6. 1918, *Opera Botanica* 64: 1–51. 1982

(Very poisonous to all livestock, can cause severe losses.)

*Ornithoglossum viride* (L.f.) Dryand. ex W.T. Aiton (*Melanthium viride* L.f.; *Onixotis viridis* (L.f.) Raf.; *Onixotis viridis* Raf.; *Ornithoglossum glaucum* Salisb., nom. illeg.; *Ornithoglossum viride* [Dryand.]; *Ornithoglossum viride* (L.f.) Dryand.)

SW. Cape Prov. Bulbous, perennial, tuber geophyte, leaves linear lanceolate basal sheathing, dark purple to dull green flowers, terminal raceme, in miombo woodland, *Burkea* woodland, Kalahari sands

See *Suppl. Pl.* 213. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Parad. Lond.* t. 54. 1806, *Hortus Kew.* (W.T. Aiton), ed. 2. 2: 327. 1811, *Fl. Tellur.* 2: 32. 1837 [1836 publ. Jan–Mar 1837]

(Very poisonous to stock.)

in English: Cape poison onion, poison onion

in South Africa: Cape slangkop, eendjies, geelslangkop, Kaapse slangkop, karoo-slangkop, slangkop, yellow slangkop

*Ornithoglossum vulgare* B. Nord. (*Ornithoglossum glaucum* Salisb., nom. illeg.)

Zimbabwe, Tanzania to S. Africa. Geophyte, slender or stout, tepals recurved

See *Opera Botanica* 64: 37–42, f. 1–2. 1982

(All parts of the plant, fresh or dried, are toxic.)

### Orobanche L. Scrophulariaceae (Orobanchaceae)

Greek *orobagche*, *orobanche*, *orobos* 'a kind of vetch' and *anchein* 'to strangle', Akkadian *arawu* (*aramu*), *erewu*, *eremu* 'to cover', *erwum*, *ermu* 'covering, cover', referring to the parasitic habit of the plant; Latin *orobanche*, *es* for the broom-rape, choke-weed (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 632–633. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 281. 1754, *Nouveau Matériaux pour la Flore Atlantique* 102. 1874, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 4 19(1): 74, 85. 1890 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 261 (Heft 96): 304. 1930, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XII: 140. Torino 1984, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 4: 847. 1985, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionari Etimologici. Basi semitiche delle lingue indeuropee. Dizionario della lingua Greca*. 2(1): 212. 1994, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 442. 1996, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 41: 165–169. 2000.

*Orobanche aegyptiaca* Pers. (*Orobanche aegyptiaca* Pers. var. *aemula* (Beck) Beck; *Orobanche aegyptiaca* Pers. var. *leianthera* Maire; *Orobanche indica* Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.; *Orobanche ramosa* auct. non Linn., Hook.f.; *Phelipaea aegyptiaca* (Pers.) Walp.; *Phelipaea indica* (Buch.-Ham.) G. Don; *Phelipaea indica* (Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.) G. Don; *Phelipanche aegyptiaca* (Persoon) Pomel; *Phelypaea aegyptiaca* (Pers.) Walp.)

India, China. Parasitic, a variable species

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 632–633. 1753, *Flora Atlantica* 2: 60. 1798, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 181. 1807, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 27–28. 1832, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 632. 1838, *Repertorium Botanicæ Systematicæ* 3: 463. 1844–1845, *Nouveaux Matériaux pour la Flore Atlantique* 102, 107. 1874 and *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Taxon* 29: 704. 1980, *Bocconeia, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani* 11: 117–169. 1999

(Veterinary medicine, plant paste used to cure wounds, skin diseases, and also boils in the throat of cattle.)

in China: fen zhi lie dang



in India: bhatua ghas, bhatura, khumbi

in Pakistan: sabzgul, masosak, khar gheni

***Orobanche alba*** Stephan (*Orobanche alba* Stephan ex Willd.; *Orobanche epithymum* DC.; *Orobanche rubra* Sm.)

China, India, Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(1): 350. 1800 and *Taxon* 29: 722–723. 1980

(Paste of leaves to cure wounds and cuts.)

in English: thyme broom rape

in China: bai hua lie dang

in India: tokra

***Orobanche californica*** Cham. & Schltld. (*Myzorrhiza californica* (Cham. & Schltld.) Rydb.)

North America. Annual herb

See *Linnaea* 3(2): 134–136. 1828, *Linnaea* 29: 36. 1858

(Decoction of plant taken for colds.)

in English: California broomrape

***Orobanche californica*** Cham. & Schltld. subsp. ***californica*** (*Myzorrhiza californica* (Cham. & Schltld.) Rydb.; *Orobanche grayana* G. Beck var. *nelsonii* Munz; *Orobanche grayana* G. Beck var. *violacea* (Eastw.) Munz)

North America. Annual herb

See *Linnaea* 3(2): 134–136. 1828, *Linnaea* 29: 36. 1858 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 91: 439–448. 2004

(Decoction of plant taken for pneumonia.)

in English: California broomrape

***Orobanche cernua*** Loefl. (*Orobanche cernua* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Orobanche cernua* Pall.)

India, Himalaya. Parasitic, mauve flowers in dense spikes

See *Iter Hispanicum* 152. 1758, *Fl. Flumin.* 258. 1829 [1825 publ. 7 Sep–28 Nov 1829], *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 6: t. 71. 1831. [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831]

(Veterinary medicine, against boils in throat of cattle.)

in English: broomrape, nodding broomrape

in China: wan guan lie dang

***Orobanche cernua*** Loefl. var. ***hansii*** (A. Kern.) Beck (*Cistanche feddeana* K.S. Hao; *Orobanche hansii* A. Kern.)

India, China. Parasite

See *Iter Hispanicum* 152. 1758, *Fl. Flumin.* 258. 1829 [1825 publ. 7 Sep–28 Nov 1829], *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 6: t. 71. 1831. [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Ber. Naturw. Ver. Innsbruck* i. (1870) 111. 1870, *Monogr. Orob.* 144, pl. 2, f. 33(4). 1890 and

*Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 36(12–15): 222. 1934

(Extract of leaves, stem, flowers and fruits given to promote kidney function.)

in India: sgro-shang-rtse

***Orobanche coerulescens*** Stephan (*Orobanche ammophila* C.A. Meyer; *Orobanche bodinieri* H. Léveillé; *Orobanche canescens* Bunge; *Orobanche coerulescens* fo. *coerulescens*; *Orobanche coerulescens* f. *korshinskyi* (Novopokrovsky) Ma; *Orobanche coerulescens* f. *pekinensis* Beck; *Orobanche coerulescens* var. *albiflora* Kuntze; *Orobanche korshinskyi* Novopokrovsky; *Orobanche japonensis* Makino; *Orobanche mairei* H. Léveillé; *Orobanche nipponica* Makino; *Orobanche pycnostachya* Hance var. *yunnanensis* Beck)

Japan, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 632–633. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(1): 349. 1800, *Flora Altaica* 2: 454–455. 1830, *Enumeratio Plantarum, quas in China Boreali* 50, n. 282. 1831, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 13: 84–85. 1873, *Monogr. Orob.* 138. 1890 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(222–226): 451. 1911, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(325–330): 285. 1913, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 5(10): 40–41. 1928, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 6(7): 9. 1929, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 261(Heft 96): 118. 1930, *Botanicheskoe Materialy Gerbariia Botanicheskogo Instituta imeni V. L. Komarova Akademii Nauk SSSR* 13: 311. 1950, *Fl. Nei Mongol* 5: 309. 1980, Zhang Zhiyun. *Orobanchaceae*. In: Wang Wentsai, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 69: 69–124. 1990

(Whole plant given to promote kidney function and to check hemorrhage.)

in China: lie dang

***Orobanche fasciculata*** Nutt. (*Anoplanthus fasciculatus* (Nutt.) Walp.; *Anoplanthus fasciculatus* Walp.; *Anoplon fasciculatum* G. Don; *Anoplon fasciculatus* (Nutt.) G. Don; *Aphyllon fasciculatum* A. Gray; *Aphyllon fasciculatum* (Nutt.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Loxanthes fasciculata* Raf.; *Loxanthes fasciculatus* (Nutt.) Raf.; *Orobanche fasciculata* Nutt. var. *franciscana* Achey; *Orobanche fasciculata* Nutt. var. *lutea* (Parry) Achey; *Orobanche fasciculata* Nutt. var. *subulata* Goodman; *Orobanche fasciculata* Nutt. var. *typica* Achey; *Phelipaea fasciculata* (Nutt.) Spreng.; *Thalesia fasciculata* (Nutt.) Britton; *Thalesia lutea* (Parry) Rydb.)

North America. Annual herb

See *The Genera of North American Plants* [Nuttall] 2: 59. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 818. 1825, *Neogenyton* 3. 1825, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 633. 1838, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. (Walpers) 3: 480. 1844, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* (Gray) 281. 1848, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(20): 298. 1894 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 36: 693. 1909, *Bulletin of the Torrey*

*Botanical Club* 60(6): 447, 449–450, f. 14–15. 1933, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 5(2): 36. 1947

(Plant poisonous to stock.)

in English: clustered broom rape, clustered broomrape

***Orobanche ludoviciana*** Nutt. (*Aphyllon ludovicianum* (Nutt.) A. Gray; *Myzorrhiza ludoviciana* (Nutt.) Rydb.; *Phelipaea ludoviciana* (Nutt.) Walp.)

North America. Annual herb

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 58. 1818, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 3: 461. 1844, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 585. 1876 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 1093. 1903

(Poultice for skin diseases.)

in English: Louisiana broomrape, prairie broomrape

***Orobanche ludoviciana*** Nutt. subsp. *ludoviciana* (*Aphyllon arenosum* Suksd.; *Conopholis ludoviciana* (Nutt.) Alph. Wood; *Myzorrhiza ludoviciana* (Nutt.) Rydb.; *Orobanche ludoviciana* Nutt. var. *arenosa* (Suksd.) Cronquist; *Orobanche ludoviciana* Nutt. var. *genuina* G. Beck; *Orobanche multiflora* Nutt. var. *arenosa* (Suksd.) Munz)

North America. Annual herb

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 58. 1818, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 3: 461. 1844, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 585. 1876 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 1093. 1903

(Poultice for skin diseases, ulcers, sores.)

in English: Louisiana broomrape, prairie broomrape

***Orobanche minor*** Smith (*Orobanche ambigua* Pomel; *Orobanche barbata* Poir.; *Orobanche barbata* Poir. var. *violacea* Maire; *Orobanche curvata* Pomel; *Orobanche minor* Sutton; *Orobanche minor* Sm. var. *ambigua* (Pomel) Batt.; *Orobanche minor* Sm. var. *hyalina* (Reut.) Batt.; *Orobanche minor* Sm. var. *minor*; *Orobanche nudiflora* Wallr.)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 632–633. 1753, *English Botany* 6: pl. 422. 1797 and *Taxon* 30: 507–508. 1981, *Gayana, Botánica* 42: 1–157. 1985, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 41: 165–169. 2000

(Whole plant given to promote kidney function.)

in English: clover broom rape, lesser broom rape

in South Africa: klawerbesemraap

## Orontium L. Araceae

From the ancient Greek *orontion*, name of a water-plant, a remedy for jaundice (Galenus), possibly from Orontes, a river in Syria, Latin *Oronteus*, poetic for Syrian, see *Acta Acad.*

*Nat. Cur. App.* 8: 206. 1748, *Species Plantarum* 1: 324. 1753, *Fam. Pl.* 2: 470. 1763, *Ordines Naturales Plantarum* 24, 68. 1830, *Autikon Botanikon* 158–159. 1840.

***Orontium aquaticum*** Linnaeus (*Amidena undulata* Raf.; *Aronia aquatica* (L.) Baill.; *Orontium angustifolium* Raf.; *Orontium aquaticum* f. *natans* Glück; *Orontium aquaticum* f. *terrestre* Glück; *Orontium vaginatum* Raf.; *Pothos ovatus* Walter)

North America. Aquatic, rhizomatous herb, erect leaves broadly strap-like, yellow flowers on an elongated naked erect spadix, roots very bitter

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 324. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5: 151. 1754, *Fl. Carol.*: 224. 1788, *Autik. Bot.*: 197. 1840, *Histoire des Plantes* 13: 508. 1895 and *Beih. Bot. Centralbl.* 39(2): 319. 1923, Grear, J.W. Jr. “Cytogeography of *Orontium aquaticum* (Araceae).” *Rhodora* 68: 25–34. 1966, *Nordic J. Bot.* 9: 119–166. 1989, Klotz, L.H. “On the biology of *Orontium aquaticum* L. (Araceae), golden club or floating arum.” *Aroideana* 15: 25–33. 1992

(All parts poisonous, low toxicity if eaten, burning and swelling of lips, tongue and throat; contact may cause skin irritation, dermatitis. Fleshy rootstalk acid.)

in English: floating arum, golden club

## Orophea Blume Annonaceae

From the Greek *orophe* ‘roof, ceiling of a room’, referring to the petals, see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 18. 1825, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(2): 32–33. 1858 and *Sci. Rep., Coll. Gen. Educ., Osaka Univ.* 36: 7–32. 1987, *Blumea* 33(1): 13. 1988. Roots of *Orophea* sp., Malay name *supucha pelandok*, used for coughs.

***Orophea katschallica*** Kurz

India. Tree or shrub, blackish branchlets, bright red fruits

See *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 13: 323. 1875

(Chewed leaves sprayed to disperse honeybees; leaf-juice used as bee repellent; juice rubbed on face and arms for protection.)

in India: tanjoge, tapileialo, tonyoge, toyoge, toyongo

***Orophea setosa*** King (*Pseuduvaria setosa* (King) J. Sinclair)

Malay Peninsula.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 61(1): 80. 1892 and *Gardens' Bulletin, Straits Settlements* 14: 43. 1953

(Roots febrifuge.)

Malay name: pialu

***Orophea thomsonii*** Bedd.

India.

See *Madras Journal of Literature and Science* Ser. II, 22: 72. 1861

(Leaf, stem bark and root bark crushed and made into a paste taken as stimulant, tonic.)

in India: pinchili

### Orostachys Fisch. Crassulaceae

From the Greek *oros* 'mountain' and *stachys* 'a spike', referring to the habitat and flowering, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 429–430. 1753, *Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 2: 270, 274. 1809 and *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo, Bot.*, 12(4): 160. 1978, *Taxon* 41: 561. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Sosud. Rast. Sovet. Dal'nego Vostoka* 7: 231. 1995, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 32: 41–42, 48. 2000.

*Orostachys fimbriata* (Turczaninow) A. Berger (*Cotyledon fimbriata* Turczaninow; *Cotyledon fimbriata* var. *ramosissima* (Maximowicz) Maximowicz; *Orostachys fimbriata* var. *grandiflora* F.Z. Li & X.D. Chen; *Orostachys fimbriata* var. *shandongensis* F.Z. Li & X.D. Chen; *Orostachys jiuhuaensis* X.H. Guo & X.L. Liu; *Orostachys ramosissima* (Maximowicz) V.V. Byalt; *Sedum fimbriatum* (Turczaninow) Franchet; *Sedum fimbriatum* var. *ramosissimum* (Maximowicz) Fröderström; *Sedum limuloides* Praeger; *Sedum ramosissimum* (Maximowicz) Franchet; *Umbilicus fimbriatus* (Turczaninow) Turczaninow; *Umbilicus ramosissimus* Maximowicz)

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 17: 241. 1844 and *Nat. Pflanzenfam.*, ed. 2. 18a: 464. 1930

(Abortifacient, contraceptive.)

in China: wa song

### Oroxylum Vent. Bignoniaceae

From the Greek *oros* 'mountain' and *xylon* 'wood', a pachycaul tree, see *Decas Generum Novorum* 8. 1808, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 237. 1877.

*Oroxylum indicum* (L.) Bentham ex Kurz (*Bignonia indica* L.; *Bignonia indica* Lour.; *Bignonia pentandra* Lour.; *Calosanthos indica* (L.) Blume; *Calosanthos indica* Blume; *Hippoxylum indica* (L.) Raf.; *Hippoxylum indica* Raf.; *Oroxylum indicum* (L.) Kurz; *Oroxylum indicum* (L.) Vent.; *Oroxylum indicum* Vent.; *Spathodea indica* (L.) Pers.; *Spathodea indica* Pers.)

India, southern China, Philippines. Deciduous small tree, open irregular crown, sparingly branched, compound opposite leaves crowded near the end of the stem

or branches, erect raceme terminal, flowers bisexual, brown coriaceous campanulate calyx, yellowish to pinkish funnel-shaped corolla, fruit a black sword-like capsule, papery-winged seeds, membranous and transparent wing, young shoots and cooked flowers used as a vegetable, bitter bark and fruits used in tanning and dyeing, the flowers are large, nocturnal and offensive fetid smelling and said to be bat pollinated, in secondary growth and thickets, along the riverbanks or slopes

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 622–625. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 379, 460. 1790, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(1): 173. 1806, Ventenat, Étienne Pierre (1757–1808), *Decas Generum Novorum* aut parum cognitorum ... 8. Parisiis, 1808, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 14: 760. 1826, *Sylva Telluriana* 78. 1838, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 237. 1877, *FBI* 4: 378. 1884 and *Ind. Trees* 496. 1906, *For. Fl. Punj.* 377. 1918, *Wayside Trees of Malaya* 1: 166. 1952, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 85(2–3): 207–215. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda. Lipoxygenase inhibitors. Bark vermicide, tonic, antiinflammatory, antirheumatic, antidiarrheal, astringent, antidyenteric, diuretic, antiseptic, antimicrobial; crushed bark boiled and the extract taken to cure jaundice; bark paste heated and applied in muscular pain, rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis; bark extract of *Woodfordia fruticosa* along with extract of barks of *Oroxylum indicum*, *Mangifera indica*, *Bauhinia racemosa* and *Dalbergia lanceolaria* given for jaundice; bark of *Oroxylum indicum* along with barks of *Pterocarpus marsupium*, *Bridelia retusa*, *Dalbergia lanceolaria* and *Albizia lebbek* crushed with water and the extract given for jaundice; bark extract with extract of barks of *Morinda pubescens*, *Haldina cordifolia* and *Terminalia bellirica* given in jaundice; root decoction of *Plumbago zeylanica* with bark of *Oroxylum indicum* and roots of *Carissa congesta* given for jaundice; stem bark decoction given for liver ailments as hepatic stimulant, hepatoprotective; bark along with prop roots of *Ficus benghalensis* and bark of *Dalbergia lanceolaria* crushed with water and the extract given for jaundice; decoction of bark along with that of bark of *Radermachera xylocarpa* given in jaundice; bark along with barks of *Dalbergia lanceolaria*, *Albizia lebbek* and *Pterocarpus marsupium* crushed with water and the extract given for jaundice; juice of stem bark mixed with cow's milk given for treatment of bone fracture; powdered stem bark taken for easy delivery and dysentery; powdered bark mixed with water given to cure jaundice and general weakness, also applied in rheumatism; powdered stem bark along with powdered grain of *Hordeum vulgare* and black pepper given in dysentery and diarrhea. Root juice taken for body pain; root bark as a tonic in stomach complaints; root applied to cure diseases of gum. Seeds and bark antiphlogistic, used for alleviating pain; seed laxative and expectorant; paste of the seeds applied to wounds; treatment of snakebite, seed paste prepared with hot water applied externally. Leaves of *Acanthus ebracteatus*, stembark of *Oroxylum indicum* and stems of *Cryptolepis buchananii* and *Derris scandens*



used as remedies for arthritis. Root paste, with the flowers of *Michelia champaca*, said to increase fertility in women. Veterinary medicine, roots mixed with turmeric for healing sores of animals; for maggot wounds, a strip of bark tied around the animal's neck, and ground bark fed orally to the animal; to cure wounds and sores of cattle, burnt stem bark ash applied directly on the septic wounds; seed preparations externally applied to abscesses, mammary abscesses. Ceremonial, magico-religious beliefs, ritual, a venerable form of flower for the Buddhists; a pod is hung over the entrance of the house or a necklace of seeds tied around neck to keep evil spirits away and/or to prevent contagious disease from affecting people.)

in English: India trumpet flower, Indian calosantes, midnight horror, tree of Damocles

in Bangladesh: egaroh

in Cambodia: pi ka

in China: mu hu die, mu hu die shu

in India: achi, alangi, archange kawm, banskali, bapani chettai, bapinichettu, bhatghila, bunepale, daskaranda, dhangrikhara, dundilum, dundukara, fanafania, ghoranau, hastidantaphala (hasti, elephant, dant, tooth, phala, fruit), jamlaomala, kotadi chettu, kotor, krishnadinga, lompaising, mokka vepa, napak-ban-araung, nemali chettu, pak-sam, pampini, pana, peiarlankei, phamphana, phan phana, phanphana, phapen, phaphni, ponponia, sheonak, shyonak, sona, sonachhal, sonakanka, sonapatha, syonaka, syonakah, talaralu, tandricettu, tantia, tappakaya, tentu, tetav, tetoli, tetu, titu, totola, urru

in Indonesia: kayu lanang, mungli, pongporang

in Laos: lin may, ung ka

in Malaysia: beka, beka kampung, bekak, bekak kampung, bikir, bikir angkup, boli, boloi, bonglai, bonglai kayu, bongloi, bulai, bulai kayu, daun juak, kankatong, kulai, merelai, merlai

in Nepal: bachi, bunbet, dakhin, krintata, mai tato, mal tata, mendochampa, nhangali, phalako, pharaka, poltata, sauna, saune tatal, sonpat, sontata, tare mendo, tarwar sima, tatal, tatalasi, tatelo, thuman mhendo, totala, totelo, totola, yabasim

in Philippines: abong-abong, kamkampilan, pingka-pingka-han, pingkapingkahan

in Thailand: be ko, do ka, dok ka, du kae, kaa do dong, lin faa, litmai, ma linmai, ma litmai, maak lin kaang, maak lin saang, phae kaa, phe kaa

in Vietnam: may ca, moc ho diep, nuc nac, n[us]c n[as]c, ho[af]ng b[as] nam, m[oo]c h[oof] di[ee]p

### Orthosiphon Bentham Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

From the Greek *orthos* 'upright' and *siphon* 'a tube', referring to the tube of the corolla; see John Lindley (1799–1865),

*The Botanical Register*. [Continued as *Edwards's Botanical Register*. London 1829–1837.] 15, sub t. 1300. London 1830.

***Orthosiphon aristatus*** (Blume) Miq. (*Ocimum aristatum* Blume; *Orthosiphon grandiflorum* auct. non Terrac.; *Orthosiphon grandiflorus* Bold. ex K. Heyne; *Orthosiphon grandiflorus* (Blume) Bold.; *Orthosiphon spicatus* auct.; *Orthosiphon spicatus* (Thunb.) Backer, Bakh.f. & Steenis; *Orthosiphon spicatus* Benth.; *Orthosiphon stamineus* Benth.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia to N. Australia. Herb, quadrangular, poorly ramified, opposite leaves glandular-punctate, inflorescence an opposed cyme arranged in terminal racemes, calyx gland-dotted, corolla white or lilac, oblong-ovoid rugose brownish nutlets

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 14: 833. 1826, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). ii. 15. 1830, *Prodr.* (DC.) 12: 53. 1848, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 2: 943. 1858, *Bull. Soc. Bot. Ital.* (1892) 424. 1892 and *Zakfl. Java* 110. 1916, *Nutt. Pl. Ned.-Ind.* iv. 138. 1917, *Blumea* vi. 359. 1950, *Kew Bulletin* 60(1): 3–75. 2005

(Leaves diuretic, used against various kidney and bladder complaints, gout, kidney stones, nephritis, bacterial infections of the urinary tract, urolithiasis, arteriosclerosis and rheumatic arthralgia; dried leaves infusion drunk for kidney troubles. Leaf paste applied for muscle contusion; leaves juice diuretic and antidiabetes.)

in English: Java tea, kidney tea plant

in Cambodia: kapen prey

in India: pakkurunji, zun-thlum-kung, zunthlum-kung, zunthlumkung

in Indonesia: kumis kucing, kumis kutjing, kumis ucing, remuk jung

in Laos: hnwàd mēew

in Malaysia: kumis kucing

in Philippines: balbas-pusa, kabling-gubat

in Thailand: baang rak paa, ee tuu dong, yaa nuat maeo

in Vietnam: r[aa]u m[ef]o

***Orthosiphon incurvus*** Benth.

Himalaya, India.

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 2: 15. 1830

(Leaves rubbed on body swellings and for fever.)

in India: tsungrem changchange

***Orthosiphon pallidus*** Royle ex Benth. (*Ocimum inodorus* J. König ex Hook.; *Ocimum reflexum* Ehrenb. ex Schweinf.; *Orthosiphon ehrenbergii* Vatke; *Orthosiphon incisus* A. Chev.; *Orthosiphon inodorus* K.D. Koenig ex Hook.f.; *Orthosiphon macrocheilus* M.R. Ashby; *Orthosiphon pallidus* Royle ex Benth. var. *minutiflora* A. Chev.; *Orthosiphon reflexus* (Ehrenb. ex Schweinf.) Vatke; *Orthosiphon reflexus*

(Ehrenb. ex Schweinf.) Vatke forma *pallidus* (Royle ex Benth.) A. Terracc.)

Africa to India.

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1300. 1830, *Botanical Miscellany* 3: 370. 1833, *Linnaea* 43: 85. 1881, *Fl. Brit. India* 4: 613. 1885 and Dnyansagar, V.R. et al. (editors), *Recent Trends and Contacts between Cytogenetics, Embryology and Morphology*. 1978, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (iii, C) 67: 61. 1980, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 17: 97–106. 1982, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 7: 5–16. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences* 94: 619–626. 1985

(Used in Ayurveda. Root powder febrifuge. Leaf juice for earache, to treat urinary diseases.)

in India: arjaka, naridaman

in Tibet: ku-the-ra-ka, zim taig le

***Orthosiphon rubicundus*** (D. Don) Benth. (*Coleus wulfenioides* Diels *Lumnitzera rubicunda* (D. Don) Spreng.; *Orthosiphon affinis* N.E. Br. var. *bafingensis* A. Chev.; *Orthosiphon atacorensis* A. Chev.; *Orthosiphon coloratus* Vatke; *Orthosiphon mairei* Lévl.; *Orthosiphon pseudorubicundus* Lingelsh. & Borza; *Orthosiphon rubicundus* Benth.; *Orthosiphon salagensis* Baker; *Orthosiphon shirensis* Baker; *Orthosiphon wulfenioides* (Diels) Hand.-Mazz.; *Orthosiphon xylorrhizus* Briq.; *Plectranthus rubicundus* D. Don)

Africa to Indochina. Herb, pubescent, leaves serrato-crenate, white or pinkish corolla, suborbicular compressed nutlets

See *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 84 verso. 1788, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 116. 1825, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich) 2: 14. 1830, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1300. 1830, *Linnaea* 43: 86. 1881 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 5(2): 368. 1900, *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 5(1.2): 257. 1910, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 12: 532. 1913, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 13: 389. 1914, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 61(Mém. 8e): 282. 1917 [1914 publ. 1917], *Explor. Bot. Afrique Occ. Franc.* i. 515. 1920, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 9(5): 98. 1934, *Taxon* 31: 361–362. 1982, *Glimpses of Cytogenetics in India* 2: 212–217. 1989

(Roots taken for colic pain, rheumatism; applied on wounds. Leaves diuretic. Veterinary medicine, roots dried, powdered and applied to wounds of cattle.)

in India: bankikir, bhuimendar, jikipota, nela thappidi, poda thulasi

***Orthosiphon thymiflorus*** (Roth) Sleesen (*Ocimum suffrutescens* Thonn.; *Ocimum suffrutescens* Schumach.; *Ocimum thonningii* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Ocimum thonningii* Schumach.; *Ocimum thymiflorum* Roth; *Ocimum triste* Roth; *Orthosiphon australis* Vatke; *Orthosiphon buryi* S. Moore; *Orthosiphon calaminthoides* Baker; *Orthosiphon glabratum* Benth.; *Orthosiphon glabratus* Benth.; *Orthosiphon*

*glabratus* var. *parviflorus* (Benth.) Gamble; *Orthosiphon heterochrous* Briq.; *Orthosiphon hildebrandtii* Baker, nom. illeg.; *Orthosiphon hildebrandtii* Vatke; *Orthosiphon inconcinus* Briq.; *Orthosiphon iodocalyx* Briq.; *Orthosiphon liebrechtsiauum* Briq.; *Orthosiphon marmoritis* (Hance) Dunn; *Orthosiphon marmoritis* Dunn; *Orthosiphon mollis* Baker; *Orthosiphon mombasicus* Baker; *Orthosiphon neglectus* Briq.; *Orthosiphon petiolaris* Miq.; *Orthosiphon rabaiensis* S. Moore; *Orthosiphon silvicola* Gürke; *Orthosiphon sinensis* Hemsl.; *Orthosiphon somalensis* Vatke; *Orthosiphon suffrutescens* (Thonn.) J.K. Morton; *Orthosiphon suffrutescens* (Schumach.) J.K. Morton; *Orthosiphon tenuifrons* Briq.; *Orthosiphon thymiflorus* var. *viscosus* (Benth.) Sleesen; *Orthosiphon tomentosus* var. *glabratus* (Benth.) Hook.f.; *Orthosiphon tomentosus* var. *parviflorus* Benth.; *Orthosiphon tomentosus* var. *rubiginosus* C.B. Clarke ex Hook.f.; *Orthosiphon tomentosus* var. *viscosus* (Benth.) Hook.f.; *Orthosiphon usambarensis* Gürke; *Orthosiphon victorum* S. Moore; *Orthosiphon viscosus* Benth.; *Orthosiphon wilmsii* Gürke; *Orthosiphon wilmsii* var. *komghensis* N.E. Br.; *Orthosiphon wilmsii* var. *wilmsii* N.E. Br.; *Plectranthus marmoritis* Hance; *Plectranthus thymiflorus* (Roth) Spreng.; *Plectranthus thymiflorus* Spreng.; *Plectranthus tristis* (Roth) Spreng.; *Plectranthus tristis* Spreng.)

Africa to Trop. Asia. Shrub or undershrub, straggling, many-branched, mildly aromatic, white flowers in whorls on terminal racemes, weedy

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 597–598. 1753, *Novae Plantarum Species* 269. 1821, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 690. 1825, *Beskr. Guin. Pl.* 265, 269. 1827, *Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskabs Naturvidenskabelige og Mathematisk Afhandlinger* 4: 330. 1829, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 14. 1830, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1300. 1830, *J. Bot.* 12: 53. 1874, *Abh. Naturwiss. Vereins Bremen* 9: 134. 1885, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xix. (1894) 173. 1894, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* (1895) 275. 1895 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 5(2): 372. 1900, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 41: 327. 1908, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 8: 154. 1913, *Fl. Pres. Madr.* 2: 1114. 1924, *Reinwardtia* 5: 42–43. 1959, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 58(372): 231–283. 1962, *Taxon* 30: 707–708. 1981, *Taxon* 33: 126–134. 1984, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 175: 1–293. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves poultice for wounds, scabies, eczema and cuts, a decoction given in diarrhea and piles; leaf juice given to children for cold, catarrh and to kill intestinal worms; leaf juice given orally to cure swelling of the face, for the same purpose leaf paste applied on the face; febrifuge, a bath with the decoction.)

in India: cilannippatam, cilantippatam, hannu zattu vagida, kaadu sanna pathri gida, kaattu thulasi, kodajalli, pratanika

***Orthosiphon wulfenioides*** (Diels) Handel Mazzetti var. *wulfenioides* (*Coleus wulfenioides* Diels; *Orthosiphon mairei* H. Léveillé; *Orthosiphon pseudorubicundus* Lingelsheim & Borza)

China.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 358, 372. 1790, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1300. 1830 and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 5(25): 231. 1912, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(341–345): 532. 1913, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(370–372): 389. 1914, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 9(5): 98. 1934

(Root used for anorexia and ascariasis.)

in English: common Java tea

in China: ji jiao shen

### Orthilia Raf. Ericaceae (Pyrolaceae, Pyroloideae)

Greek *orthos*, *orthelos* ‘straight, tall’, referring to the one-sided raceme; see Constantine Samuel Rafinesque, *Autikon botanikon*. Icones plantarum select. nov. vel rariorum, etc. 103. Philadelphia 1840 and E.D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus*. 185. 1949, *Fl. Neotrop.* 66: 28–53. 1995.

**Orthilia secunda** (L.) House (*Actinocyclus secundus* (L.) Klotzsch; *Actinocyclus secundus* var. *elator* Lange; *Orthilia elator* (Lange) House; *Orthilia parvifolia* Raf., nom. illeg.; *Orthilia secunda* subsp. *obtusata* (Turcz.) Böcher; *Orthilia secunda* var. *obtusata* (Turcz.) House; *Pyrola elator* (Lange) Lundell; *Pyrola secunda* L.; *Pyrola secunda* subsp. *obtusata* (Turcz.) Hultén; *Pyrola secunda* var. *obtusata* Turcz.; *Pyrola secunda* var. *vulgaris* Turcz.; *Ramischia elator* (Lange) Rydb.; *Ramischia elator* Rydb.; *Ramischia obtusata* (Turcz.) Freyn; *Ramischia secunda* (L.) Garcke; *Ramischia secunda* subsp. *obtusata* (Turcz.) Andres; *Ramischia secunda* var. *elator* (Lange) Andres; *Ramischia secundiflora* Opiz, nom. illeg.)

Europe, North America. Perennial subshrubs

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 396. 1753, *Autikon Botanikon* 104. 1840, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1857: 14. 1857, *Flora von Nord- und Mittel-Deutschland* (ed. 4) 222. 1858, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1867(4–7): 115. 1868, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 45(12): 467. 1895 and *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 25: 193. 1905, *Deutsche Botanische Monatsschrift* 22(1): 6. 1910, *North American Flora* 29(1): 29. 1914, *American Midland Naturalist* 7(4–5): 134. 1921, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 19: 217. 1923, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 38: 109. 1929, *Lloydia* 2(2): 104. 1939, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 20(6–7): 328. 1944, *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 57(1): 31. 1961, *Arkiv för Botanik, Andra Serien* 7(1): 92. 1967[1968], *Brittonia* 45: 178. 1993

(Roots decoction as an eyewash.)

in English: one-side pyrola, one-sided wintergreen, sidebells wintergreen

in China: dan ce hua

### Orthrosanthus Sweet Iridaceae

Flower opens early in the day, from the Greek *orthros* ‘morning’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, referring to the short-lived flowers, fading before noon; see the British horticulturist and botanist Robert Sweet (1783–1835), *Flora Australasica*. t. 11. London 1827, *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 30. 1838 [1836 publ. mid-1838] and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 159–178. 1952, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 74(3): 577–582. 1987, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 71–80. 194.

**Orthrosanthus multiflorus** Sweet (*Eveltria multiflora* Raf.; *Eveltria multiflora* (Sweet) Raf.; *Libertia azurea* Baker; *Libertia stricta* Endl.; *Orthrosanthus multiflorus* var. *hebecarpus* Benth.; *Sisyrinchium cyaneum* Lindley; *Sisyrinchium multiflorum* Steud.; *Sisyrinchium multiflorum* (Sweet) Steudel; *Sisyrinchium multiflorum* Lem.; *Sisyrinchium multiflorum* Phil.)

South America, Australia.

See *Fl. Australas.*: t. 11. 1827, *Bot. Reg.* 13: t. 1090. 1827, *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 30. 1838, *Nomencl. Bot.*, [Steudel], ed. 2, 2: 596. 1841, *Pl. Preiss.* 2: 32. 1846, *Fl. Austral.* 6: 411. 1873, *Handb. Irid.*: 118. 1892, *Anales Univ. Chile* xci. (1895) 628. 1895

(Roots decoction drunk as laxative, drastic purgative.)

in English: morning flag, morning iris

**Orthrosanthus occissapungus** (Ruiz ex Klatt) Diels (*Orthrosanthus chimboracensis* (Kunth) Baker subsp. *tunariensis* (Kuntze) Ravenna; *Orthrosanthus nigrorhynchus* Rusby; *Orthrosanthus occissapunga* (Ruiz) Diels; *Orthrosanthus occissapungus* (Klatt) Diels; *Orthrosanthus ocisapunga* Diels; *Orthrosanthus tunariensis* Kuntze; *Sisyrinchium occissapungum* Ruiz ex Klatt)

South America, Argentina, Bolivia.

See *Linnaea* 31: 379. 1862, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 6: 126. 1896, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3(3): 309. 1898 and *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* ed. 2, 15a: 478. 1930, *Revista Inst. Munic. Bot.* 3(2): 30. 1969

(Roots decoction drunk as laxative, drastic purgative.)

Vernacular names: pajapurgante, palma-palma

### Oryza L. Poaceae (Gramineae)

Latin and Greek *oryza* ‘rice’, Arabic *eruz*, Tamil *arisi* or *erisi*, Malayalam *ari*; hybridizes with *Triticum* L., resembling *Leersia*, type *Oryza sativa* L., see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 333. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 155. 1754, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 1, 21. 1788, *Exposition des Familles Naturelles* 1: 87. 1805, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1: 76, 77. 1813, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 6. 1829, H.G.L. Reichenbach (1793–1879),



*Repertorium herbarii sive nomenclator generum plantarum systematicus, synonymicus et alphabeticus ...* 36. Dresden und Leipzig 1841 [also *Der deutsche Botaniker ...* Erster Band. *Das Herbarienbuch.*], *Systematisches Verzeichniss der von H. Zollinger in den Jahren 1842–1844* 103. 1845, *J. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 19: 54. 1881, *Histoire des Plantes* 12: 165, 166, 291. 1893, *The Flora of British India* 7: 93. 1896 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 52(1–2): 168. 1914, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 85(1): 333. 1915, *Gen. Grasses U.S.* 18. 1920, *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo* 3: 303. 1930, P. Sella, *Glossario latino emiliano*. Città del Vaticano 1937, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 14d: 151. 1956, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. Torino 1961–1989, *Botanical Magazine (Tokyo)* 76: 165–173. 1963, *American Journal of Botany* 51: 539–543. 1964, *Indian Journal of Genetics and Plant Breeding* 25(2): 17, 174, 175. 1965, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1236. New York 1967, *Bol. Soc. Arg. Bot.* 12: 57–97. 1968, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 101: 244. 1974, *Euphytica* 25: 425–441. 1976, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 20: 179. 1982, *Genet. Sel. Evol.* 17: 89–114. 1985, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 4: 1091. Bologna 1985, *Revista de Ciencias (San Marcos)* 74: 48–57. 1986, *Folia Primatologica* 48: 78–120. 1987, *Blumea* 32: 157–193. 1987, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77(1): 125–201. 1990, *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 92–1(2): 1–557. 1992, *Ruizia* 13: 1–480. 1993, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 220–221. 1994, Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 444–445. Basel 1996, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 39: 89–92. 2000, *The Plant Journal* 42(5): 641–651, 772–780. Jun 2005, *The Plant Journal* 42(6): 798–809, 832–843, 901–911. Jun 2005, *Allergy* 60(6): 808–814. Jun 2005, *Weed Research* 45(3): 220–227. Jun 2005, *Molecular Microbiology* 56(6): 1675–1688. Jun 2005, *Insect Molecular Biology* 14(3): 245–253. Jun 2005.

***Oryza nivara*** S.D. Sharma & Shastry (*Oryza sativa* f. *spontanea* Roshev., nom. illeg.)

South and SE Asia, Tropical Asia. Annual, short to intermediate height, not stoloniferous, semi-erect to decumbent, caryopsis deciduous at maturity, a wild relative of rice, forms weedy hybrids with cultivated rice, valuable as food supplement (in India and Sri Lanka), usually found in swampy areas, seasonal swamp, at edge of pond and tanks, beside streams, in ditches, in or around rice fields, grows in shallow water, in seasonally dry and open habitats, dry pond, similar to *Oryza sativa* L.

See *Indian Journal of Genetics and Plant Breeding* 25: 161. 1965

(Discovered to be a source of resistance for the grassy stunt virus (GSV) biotype one.)

***Oryza officinalis*** Wallich ex G. Watt (*Oryza minuta* J. Presl; *Oryza minuta* var. *sylvatica* (Camus) Veldkamp; *Oryza officinalis* Wall.)

Tropical Asia, SE Asia. Annual or perennial, tufted, stoloniferous, erect to semi-erect, leaf sheath tight and inflated, weed, eaten by cattle, severe infestation in Vietnam and other Southeast Asian countries, grown spontaneously, from half-shaded area in a forest margin to a disturbed sunny area.

See *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1: 77. 1813, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 208. 1830, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* no. 8635. 1848, *Dictionary of the economic products of India* 5: 500. 1891 and *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 27: 456, f. 41, t. 18. 1921, *Botanical Magazine (Tokyo)* 75: 422. 1962, *Blumea* 37(1): 232. 1992, *Chin. J. Rice Sci.* 10(3): 138–142. 1996, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 31(2): 195–198. 1996

(Ceremonial, ritual, a kind of holy plant and is protected within sanctuaries of Buddhist temples.)

***Oryza rufipogon*** Griffith (*Oryza cubensis* Ekman ex Gotoh & Okura; *Oryza fatua* J. König ex Trin.; *Oryza fatua* var. *longearistata* Ridl.; *Oryza glumipatula* Steud.; *Oryza paraguayensis* Franch.; *Oryza paraguayensis* Wedd. ex E. Fourn.; *Oryza perennis* Moench; *Oryza perennis* var. *glumipatula* (Steud.) Chev.; *Oryza perennis* var. *paraguayensis* A. Chev., also *paraguayensis*; *Oryza rubribarbis* (Desv.) Steud.; *Oryza sativa* L.; *Oryza sativa* f. *spontanea* Roshev.; *Oryza sativa* subsp. *rufipogon* (Griff.) de Wet; *Oryza sativa* var. *abuensis* G. Watt; *Oryza sativa* var. *bengalensis* G. Watt; *Oryza sativa* var. *coarctata* G. Watt; *Oryza sativa* var. *fatua* Prain; *Oryza sativa* var. *paraguayensis* Franch.; *Oryza sativa* var. *paraguayensis* Parodi, nom. illeg., non *Oryza sativa* var. *paraguayensis* Körn.; *Oryza sativa* var. *paraguayensis* Franch., nom. illeg., non *Oryza sativa* var. *paraguayensis* Körn.; *Oryza sativa* var. *rubribarbis* Desv.; *Oryza sativa* var. *rufipogon* (Griff.) G. Watt.; *Oryza sativa* var. *savannae* Körn.; *Oryza sativa* var. *sundensis* Körn.)

Temperate and tropical Asia, SE Asia. Annual or perennial, variable, tufted or stoloniferous, upright, decumbent, scrambling, with adventitious roots, often rhizomatous, roots fibrous, lower stems floating and rooting at the nodes, probable progenitor of cultivated rice, a noxious weed, invasive

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 333. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 197. 1797, *Journal de Botanique, rédigé par une société de botanistes* 1: 76. 1813, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 577. 1821, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 5,3(4): 177. 1839 [1840 Feb], *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 3: 5, t. 144, f. 2. Calcutta 1851, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 3. 1855 [1853], *Compt. Rend. Cong. Int. Bot. & Hort. Paris* 1878: 233. 1880, *Handbuch des Getreidebaus* 1: 233, 236 and 2: 939 [H. Werner, *Die Sorten und der Anbau des Getreides*]. Bonn 1885, *Dictionary*

of the economic products of India 5: 500, 504–505. 1891, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle d'Autun* 8: 365. 1893, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle d'Autun* 8: 365. 1895 and *The Flora of the Malay Peninsula* 5: 252. 1925, *Revue internationale de botanique appliquée et d'agriculture tropicale* 12: 1208, t. 6. 1932, *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 5: 363, f. 1. 1933 [also *J. Soc. Trop. Agric. Taihoku Univ.*], *Physis. Revista de la Sociedad Argentina de Ciencias Naturales* 11: 244. 1933, *Indian J. Genet. Pl. Breed.* 25(20): 157–167. 1965, *Kulturpflanze* 29: 188. 1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 152–154. 1986, *Blumea* 32: 19, 174. 1987, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 35(1): 844–848. 1993, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 768–774. 1994, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 1058–1064. 2001

(Sap from the internodes for eye diseases.)

in English: brown-beard rice, common wild rice, perennial wild rice, red rice, wild red rice, wild rice

in India: baba, ban-paseraxess, dhan, jhara, junglee dhan, karga, nirvari, nivaru, uri

in Indonesia: padi burung, paparean, waiwi

in Malaysia: padi hantu

in Thailand: ya khao phi

in Vietnam: l[us]a hoang

***Oryza sativa*** L. (*Oryza elongata* (Desv.) Steud.; *Oryza elongata* Steud.; *Oryza formosana* Masamune & Suzuki; *Oryza glutinosa* Lour.; *Oryza plena* (Prain) Chowdhury; *Oryza rubriarbis* (Desv.) Steud.; *Oryza sativa* cv. *italica* Alef.; *Oryza sativa* subsp. *indica* Kato; *Oryza sativa* var. *affinis* Körn.; *Oryza sativa* var. *elongata* Desv.; *Oryza sativa* var. *erythroceros* Körn.; *Oryza sativa* var. *flavoacies* Kara-Murza ex Zhuk.; *Oryza sativa* var. *formosana* (Masamune & Suzuki) Yeh & Henderson; *Oryza sativa* var. *melanacra* Körn.; *Oryza sativa* var. *plena* Prain; *Oryza sativa* var. *rubriarbis* Desv.; *Oryza sativa* var. *savannae* Körn.; *Oryza sativa* var. *suberythroceros* Kanevsk; *Oryza sativa* var. *vulgaris* Körn.; *Oryza sativa* var. *zeravschanica* Brches ex Katzaroff)

SE Asia or Ethiopia. Annual or perennial, numerous cultivars, many varieties are differentiated, tufted, semi-aquatic, stout, upright and arching, unbranched, extensive root system, found along drains and channels, in areas seasonally wet, in standing water, in wetlands, swampy areas, moist deciduous forests

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 333. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 215. 1790, *Journal de Botanique, rédigé par une société de botanistes* [Edited by Desvoux] 1: 76. Paris 1813, *Nomenclator Botanicus* [Steudel] 577. 1821, *Flora de Filipinas* ed. 1. 273–275. 1837, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 3: 5, t. 144, f. 2. 1851, *Landwirtschaftliche Flora* 318, 319. 1866, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 7–8. 1871, *Handbuch des Getreidebaus* 1: 94, 233, 236 and 2: 938, 940, 942–949. [a second volume, by H. Werner, *Die Sorten und der Anbau des Getreides*] 1885, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign*

27: 169. 1889, *Dictionary of the economic products of India* 5: 504–505. 1891, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle d'Autun* 8: 365. 1893, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle d'Autun* 8: 365. 1895, *The Flora of British India* 7: 92. 1896 and *Botanisches Archiv* 1: 233. 1922, *Revue internationale de botanique appliquée et d'agriculture tropicale* 12: 1207. 1932, *Physis. Revista de la Sociedad Argentina de Ciencias Naturales* 11: 244. 1933, *Blumea, Supplement* 3 (Henrard Jubilee Vol.): 53. 1946, *Indian Forester* 75: 497. 1952, *J. Agric. Trop.* 3: 341, 541, 627, 821. 1956, *Indian Journal of Genetics and Plant Breeding* 25: 168. 1965, *Kulturpflanze* 29: 188. 1981, *Acta Genetica Sinica* 11: 207–210. 1984, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 3(4): 413–417, 418. 1985, *Kromosomo* 43–44: 1398–1404. 1986, *Blumea* 32: 174. 1987, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 74(3, VI): 100–103. 1987, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 75(3–X): 49. 1988, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 10: 113–119. 1989, *Proceedings of the Indian National Science Academy. Part B, Biological Sciences* 55: 193–202. 1989, *Acta Genetica Sinica* 17: 1–5. 1990, *Japanese Journal of Genetics* 66: 305–312. 1991, *Cytologia* 56: 319–325. 1991, *Cytologia* 57: 265–266. 1992, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 188: 125–138. 1993, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 16(4): 387–389. 1994, *Chin. J. Rice Sci.* 10(3): 138–142. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Body powders used by mothers after childbirth; also spread on the forehead as treatment for headaches, as a cataplasm to reduce swellings. Ceremonial, rituals, festivals, sacred plant used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, *pooja* sacrifice, to forecast the auspicious time of marriage, *Jog-dekhna*; grains used in every ceremony except the last rites.)

in English: paddy, rice, rice plant, wild rice

in Australia: anboa, kwangan, jikan, mokomurdo (all Aboriginals names)

in Central America: oroz, xoba nagati xtilla, xoopo nagati castilla

in China: jing mi, tao, tu, hsien

in India: akki (grain), ari, arishi, arisi, arshi, arruz, arz, ashata, baranj, battha, bhat (boiled), bhato, bhatta (paddy), bhattada-hullu (straw), bilvaja, biranj, biyam, biyyam, biyyamu, bras, chaaval, chak, chal, chan, chanval, chanvol, chaul, chaval, chavel, chawal, cheni, choka, chokha, cina, dangar, dangara, darakhat-e-shora, dardura, dein, deodhan, dhaanyamu, dhan, dhanya, dhanyah, dhanyamu, dirghashuka, dusaka, errajilama vadlu, garri, garuda, hal, hayanaka, hima, horo, jatumukha, jiraka, kacoraka, kalama, kalmasa, kapinjala, kardama shali, karunkuruvai arici, ketan, ketanshali, khanjarita, kuruvinda, magadhi, mahasali, mattakaa, mattakaaralu, nellu (paddy), nevaridhaanyamu, newaree, nivara, paral (straw), pari (paddy), pendha (straw), pita, pulut, pusnee, raktabhasali, raktasali, rukmavanti, saala, saatti, sal, sali, san, saryun (straw), sastika, saugandhi, sawal, shaali, shali (with husk), shalian, shalibheda, sukala, syali, tai, tandul, tandula,

tandulam, tani, thaandula, thandula, thomul, uri, uri dhan, urlu, urz, vadlu, vanjing, vara, vari, varidhanyamu, vilavasin, viriki, vrihi, vrihibheda, vudlu, yavam, yerra rajanaalu

in Indonesia: baa, padi, pare, pari

in Japan: gohan (= cooked rice), ine (= rice plant), kome (= rice grain)

in Okinawa: mai

in South Laos: (people Nya Hön) cäh duan (= holiday rice), cäh maat (= everyday rice), cäh müön (= late rice), cäh ngiau, cäh ddak dōng, cäh gye' (= early rice), cäh gleet, cäh roh (= washed rice), cäh hlak (= Alak rice), cäh dang (= bitter rice), cäh da'ôôn, cäh kuan dean, cäh llôông lang (= rice tree lang), cäh dum (= red rice), cäh boh (= salted rice)

in Malaysia: paddy, padi

in Philippines: ammai, humay, pagai, pagay, pagei, pai, palai, palay, pale, parai, paroy

in Thailand: bue thu, bue thuu, khaao chao, khaao khai maeng daa, khaao kho raeng, khaao nieo, khaao nieo pua, khaao nueng, khao, khao chao, khao khai maeng da, khao kho raeng, khao niao, khao niao pua, khao nueng

in Tibetan: bras, bras dmar po, drug cu pa

in Gambia: mano, tubal mano

in Ghana: azan, emo, emu, imul, miirin, moli, molu, mori, muie, mumuna, omo, sinkafa, sunkafa

in Guinea: dishi, disu, dixi, dixio, dixo, halemoni, kini, malé, malo, malu, malu bandyul, malu i banax, malu i seget, malu syisyet, meleke, mereke, merke, merkeni, mumu, selegbo, selemonu, suma

in Ivory Coast: bla, di, gbla, ko, kobo, koo, kowe, sàà, saka, sakà, sika, sukàa, sukè

in Liberia: bu, kolo

in Malawi: cikatu, cigodo, gamba, mangungu, mankhunkhu, mpunga, unyu

in Mali: malo

in Morocco: rûz, rawz, mârô, maru

in Niger: chengawâ, mo, mô, moa, riz, shinkafâ, tafaghat, tchiakaka

in Nigeria: among, betso, burungo, buza, chenkafo, chingapa, cinkafo, cun bikwook, edesi, egi nas, elisi, esmalle, fergamye, gume, hoyyanga, hyinkapa, iresi, ize, kukus, maaroori, morori, nsikapa, ochikapa, osikapa, pergami, pargami, rauno, resi, shansheeraa, shefè, shewi, shinkaafaa, shinkaafââ, sikafa, sinkafa, sinkapa, tsingaapa, tsinggapa, yokofa

in Senegal: diuna, emano, malo, malon, malon bandiyul, malon bandyul, tiep

in Sierra Leone: apela, eko, fara kore, gbilema kore, jonge, kayaka, kharima male, kharima malle, kokovaya, kore, kwe,

male, mali, malla, malo, malu, maro, maru, mba, mba gale, mba wui, mbei, meri male, meri malle, paga, pagalaba, pakalaba, pelé, pele, res, suma

in Tanzania: mshele

in Togo: imogule, mau, mi, miirbe, miri, ungau

in Upper Volta: amui, amwi, maan, maaro, mui, muuli, mwi

in Yoruba: resi, iresi

## Oryzopsis Michaux Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *oryza* 'rice' and *opsis* 'appearance'; sometimes in *Piptatherum* and *Achnatherum*, see *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 51, t. 9. 1803, *Medical Repository*, ser. 2, 5: 353. 1808, *Essai d'une nouvelle Agrostographie*, ou nouveaux genres des Graminées. 17, 18, 173. Paris 1812, *The Genera of North American Plants*, and catalogue of the species, to the year 1817. 1: 40. Philadelphia 1818, Carl Bernhard von Trinius (1778–1844), *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 109, 110. Viennae 1820, *Species Graminum Stipaceorum* 9, 16, 19. 1842, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 419–420. 1854, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 4: 168. 1872, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 1(8): 267. 1893, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 4: 179, f. 2. 1895 and *Anales del Museo Nacional de Montevideo* 4(2): 4–6, 10–12, f. 2a–c, 4. 1901, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 36(254): 382. 1904, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 109. 1906, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 39(3): 102. 1912, *U.S. Dept. Agric. Bull.* 772: 156, 158. 1920, *Bot. Gaz.* 107: 1–32. 1945, E.D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus* 75. 1949, *Claves Generum et Specierum Graminearum Primarum Sinicarum Appendice Nomenclatione Systematica* 211. 1957, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 33: 341–408. 1975, *Flora Tsinlingensis* 1(1): 145. 1976, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 19(4): 354, 435. 1981, *Grasses of Uttar Pradesh* 64. 1994, *Vascular Plants of the Hengduan Mountains* 2: 2257. 1994, *Grasses: Systematics and Evolution* 75–82. 2000, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 15–18, 271, 312, 469–473, 494–495, 684–687. 2003, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* Volume 144, Issue 4: 483–495. Apr 2004.

***Oryzopsis asperifolia*** Michx. (*Oryzopsis aspera* Michx. ex Muhl.; *Oryzopsis leucosperma* Link ex Walp.; *Oryzopsis mutica* Link; *Urachne asperifolia* (Michx.) Trin.; *Urachne leucosperma* Link; *Urachne mutica* (Link) Steud.)

Northern America, Canada, USA.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 51, t. 9. 1803, *Catalogus Plantarum Americae Septentrionalis* 11. 1813, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 41. 1821, *De Graminibus unifloris et sesquifloris* 166. Petropoli 1824, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 1: 94. 1827, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2: 731. 1841, *Annals of Botany. Oxford* 3: 728. 1853, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 419–420. 1854



(A poultice for wounds and skin diseases.)

in English: roughleaf ricegrass

### Osbeckia L. Melastomataceae

For the Swedish clergyman Pehr Osbeck, 1723–1805, naturalist and botanist, a student of Linnaeus, traveller and plant collector in South East Asia, Java and China; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 345–346. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 162. 1754, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 140. 1828, *Comm. Phytogr.* 72. 1840, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 643. 1852, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 28(1): 53–54. 1871[1872] and Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 33. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 295. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 318. 1973, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 267–268. 1981, Emil Bretschneider (1833–1901), *History of European Botanical Discoveries in China*. [Reprint of the original edition, St. Petersburg 1898.] Leipzig 1981.

***Osbeckia aspera*** Blume (*Osbeckia aspera* Benth.)

India. Shrub, reddish-violet flowers

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4073. 1831, *Flora* 14: 474. 1831

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in India: katou-kadah, kattukkadalai, kattukkadali, kattukkatalai, kattukkatali, tinisah, totukara

***Osbeckia brachystemon*** Naudin

India.

See *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 3, 14: 57. 1850 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 25: 321–322. 1990

(Leaf paste applied on boils.)

in India: melatumbe

***Osbeckia chinensis*** L.

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 345–346. 1753 and *Taxon* 21: 656. 1972

(Roots for coughing, chewed and swallowed for the treatment of toothache, diarrhea. Veterinary medicine, for wounds of cattle.)

in English: Chinese osbeckia

in China: tin xiang lu

in Japan: hime-no-botan

***Osbeckia crinita*** Benth. ex C.B. Clarke (*Osbeckia crinita* Benth. ex Naudin; *Osbeckia crinita* Benth., nom. nud.)

China, Sikkim. Under shrub, hairy, reddish stem, pink flowers, fruits eaten as a vegetable, leaves fodder

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* no. 4066. 1829, *The Flora of British India* 2: 517. 1879 and *Ginkgoana* 4: 31. 1977

(Root bark crushed and the juice taken for stomachache and indigestion. Leaves crushed and applied to treat wounds, against snakebites and to stop nose bleed; dried leaves to cure toothache and gum boils; leaves decoction taken for stomach upset.)

in India: chulaysi, dieng sohkhing, imlaktaksu, numbir, soh-thut

***Osbeckia glauca*** Benth. (*Osbeckia glauca* Wall. ex Naudin)

India.

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* no. 4073. 1829

(Leaves crushed and applied to treat wounds, against snakebites and to stop nose bleed.)

in India: soh-thut

***Osbeckia nepalensis*** Hook. f.

Nepal.

See *Exotic flora* 1: pl. 31. 1823

(Leaf juice applied on cuts and wounds; flowers pounded and applied to sores in children's mouths.)

in China: ma yi hua

in India: бага phatkala, bagaphatkala, boga phutkola, builukhampa, kaleangeri

in Nepal: ambal bumbal, lemlang

***Osbeckia nutans*** Wall. ex C.B. Clarke

India. Ripe fruits edible

See *The Flora of British India* 2: 521. 1879

(Magic, ritual, ceremonial, used in festivals.)

in China: hua tou jin jin xiang

in India: dai, jikenemi

***Osbeckia stellata*** Buch.-Ham. ex Ker Gawl. (*Melastoma mairei* H. Lév.; *Osbeckia crinita* Benth. ex Naudin; *Osbeckia crinita* var. *yunnanensis* Cogn.; *Osbeckia mairei* (H. Lév.) Craib; *Osbeckia opipara* C.Y. Wu & C. Chen; *Osbeckia paludosa* Craib; *Osbeckia pulchra* Geddes; *Osbeckia rhopalotricha* C.Y. Wu; *Osbeckia robusta* Craib; *Osbeckia rostrata* D. Don; *Osbeckia sikkimensis* Craib; *Osbeckia stellata* Wall. ex

C.B. Clarke; *Osbeckia stellata* Wall., nom. nud.; *Osbeckia stellata* var. *crinita* (Benth. ex Naudin) C. Hansen; *Osbeckia yunnanensis* Franch. ex Craib; *Osbeckia yunnanensis* Franch. ex Cogn.)

Nepal. Shrubs, purple flowers, roots and leaves sweetish sour

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 8: pl. 674. 1822, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 221. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] no. 4062, 4066. 1829, *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 517. 1879, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 7: 324. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(286–290): 300. 1912, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1916(10): 262–263. 1916, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 10(46): 54–58. 1917, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1930(4): 171. 1930, *Ginkgoana* 4: 31. 1977, *Flora Yunnanica* 2: 85, f. 23, 15. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 513–514. 1981, *Guihaia* 2(4): 184, 186, f. 1, 13–14. 1982

(Juice and paste of leaves used as an antidote to snakebite, and to heal cuts and wounds in small children. Root juice given in case of stomachache, chyluria/chylous urine.)

in China: xing mao jin jin xiang

in India: builukham, chulasi, dieng sohkthem, ghanghass

in Nepal: arbale, gaurak lyangsai

*Osbeckia zeylanica* Steud. ex Naudin (*Osbeckia zeylanica* DC. ex Naudin; *Osbeckia zeylanica* [Ker-Gawl.]; *Osbeckia zeylanica* L.f.)

India, Sri Lanka.

See *Suppl. Pl.* 215. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Bot. Reg.* 7: t. 565. 1821, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3, 14: 56, 71. 1850

(Plant paste consumed with milk for cold and cough.)

in India: akka jogi gida, burada alli, neerpadarthipatchilai

### Osmanthus Lour. Oleaceae

From the Greek *osme* ‘smell, odour, perfume’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, with fragrant flowers.

*Osmanthus fragrans* Lour. (*Olea fragrans* Thunberg ex Murray; *Olea fragrans* Thunberg; *Olea ovalis* Miquel; *Osmanthus asiaticus* Nakai; *Osmanthus asiaticus* var. *latifolius* Makino; *Osmanthus longibracteatus* H.T. Chang; *Osmanthus macrocarpus* P.Y. Bai)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 8. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 57. 1784, *Fl. Jap.* 18. 1784, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 17, 28–29. 1790, *Journal de Botanique Néerlandaise* 1: 111. 1861 and *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 1(1): 153, pl. 2, f. 1. 1979, *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium*

*Universitatis Sunyatseni* 2: 5. 1982, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 66–77. 1992

(At one time united with *Olea* which differs chiefly in its valvate corolla lobes. *Osmanthus fragrans* is a well-known spice plant. Widely cultivated for the perfume of flowers. Fruit is rarely formed.)

in English: fragrant olive, sweet olive, sweet osmanthus, sweet tea, tea olive

in China: gui hua, mu hsi, mu xi, shu, yen kuei

in Japan: usu-gin-mokusei, gin-mokusei

### Osmorhiza Raf. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Greek *osme* ‘smell, odour, perfume’ and *rhiza* ‘a root’; see C.S. Rafinesque, *Am. Monthly Mag. Crit. Rev.* 2: 176. 1818, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 4(3): 192. 1819, *Jour. Phys. Chim. Hist. Nat.* 89: 257. 1819, *Med. Fl.* 2: 249. 1830, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 26–27. 1830, *New Fl. N. Am.* 4: 34. 1836 [1838], *The good book*. 53. 1840, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(4): 639. 1840, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7(2): 346. 1868, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 147. 1879, *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 690. 1879, *J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 3: 79–104. 1885, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(8): 153. 1897 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 7: 62. 1900, *Lexikon Generum Phanerogamarum* 582. 1904, *University of California Publications in Botany* 23: 112. 1948, Elmer D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus*. 181. 1949, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 71(4): 1156, 1161. 1984[1985].

*Osmorhiza aristata* (Thunberg) Rydberg (*Chaerophyllum aristatum* Thunb.; *Myrrhis aristata* (Thunb.) Spreng.; *Scandix aristata* (Thunb.) Makino; *Uraspermum aristatum* (Thunberg) Kuntze)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 256–259. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 288. 1784, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 4(3): 192. 1819, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 21. 1836, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 270. 1891, *Bot. Surv. Nebraska* 3: 37. 1894 and *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 67(2): 206–210. 1982, *Journal of Plant Biology* 39: 15–22. 1996

(Astringent.)

in China: xiang gen qin

*Osmorhiza aristata* (Thunberg) Rydberg var. *aristata* (C.B. Clarke) Ridley (*Chaerophyllum aristatum* Thunberg; *Chaerophyllum claytonii* (Michaux) Persoon; *Myrrhis aristata* (Thunberg) Sprengel; *Myrrhis claytonii* Michaux; *Osmorhiza amurensis* F. Schmidt ex Maximowicz;

*Osmorhiza aristata* (Thunb.) Makino & Yabe var. *brevistylis* (DC.) B. Boivin; *Osmorhiza aristata* var. *montana* Makino; *Osmorhiza claytonii* (Michaux) C.B. Clarke; *Osmorhiza japonica* Siebold & Zuccarini; *Scandix aristata* (Thunberg) Makino; *Scandix claytonii* (Michaux) Koso-Poljanski; *Uraspermum aristatum* (Thunberg) Kuntze; *Washingtonia claytonii* (Michaux) Britton

Japan, China. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 256–259. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 288. 1784, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 170. 1803, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 320. 1805, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 4(3): 192. 1819, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 21. 1836, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(2): 203. 1845, *Primitiae Florae Amurensis* 129–130. 1859, *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 690. 1879, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 37(5): 68. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 270. 1891, *Bot. Surv. Nebraska* 3: 37. 1894, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 2: 530. 1897 and *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 29: 143. 1916, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 2(2): 7. 1918, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 67(2): 206–210. 1982, *Journal of Plant Biology* 39: 15–22. 1996

(Astringent, roots used for ulcers, sore eyes, coughs, sore throat, running sores, to ease parturition.)

in English: bland sweet cicely, Clayton's sweetroot, hairy sweet cicely, sweet jarvil, woolly sweet cicely

in China: xiang gen qin

***Osmorhiza aristata*** (Thunberg) Rydberg var. *laxa* (Royle) Constance & R.H. Shan (*Osmorhiza aristata* (Thunb.) Makino & Yabe var. *laxa* (Royle) Constance & Shan; *Osmorhiza claytonii* C.B. Clarke; *Osmorhiza laxa* Royle; *Washingtonia laxa* (Royle) Koso-Poljanski ex B. Fedtschenko)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 256–259. 1753, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 4(3): 192. 1819, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 233, pl. 52, f. 1. 1835, *Botanical Survey of Nebraska* 3: 37. 1894 and *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 23(3): 130. 1948

(Astringent.)

in China: shu ye xiang gen qin

***Osmorhiza berteroi*** DC. (*Osmorhiza brevipes* (J.M. Coult. & Rose) Suksd.; *Osmorhiza chilensis* Hook. & Arn.; *Osmorhiza divaricata* (Britton) Suksd.; *Osmorhiza nuda* Torr.; *Washingtonia divaricata* Britton)

North America. Perennial herb, thick aromatic roots

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 232. 1830

(Poisonous. Root emetic, aromatic, purgative, analgesic, stimulant, for colds, headaches. Magic, love charms, good luck charm, roots placed under pillow to prevent sickness. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: sweetcicely

***Osmorhiza brachypoda*** Torr. (*Osmorhiza brachypoda* Torr. ex Durand; *Osmorhiza brachypoda* Torr. var. *fraterna* Jeps.; *Washingtonia brachypoda* (Torr. ex Durand) A. Heller)

North America. Perennial

See Durand, Elias Judah (1870–1922), *Plantae Prattenianae Californicae*: an enumeration of a collection of California plants, made in the vicinity of Nevada, by Henry Pratten, Esp., of New Harmony, with critical notices and descriptions of such of them as are new, or get unpublished in America. 89. 1855, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 37(5): 68. 1879, *Catalogue of North American Plants North of Mexico* 5. 1898

(Decoction of roots taken for colds, coughs. Insecticide.)

in English: California sweetcicely

***Osmorhiza longistylis*** (Torr.) DC. (*Osmorhiza aristata* (Thunb.) Makino & Yabe var. *longistylis* (Torr.) B. Boivin; *Osmorhiza longistylis* (Torr.) DC. var. *brachycoma* S.F. Blake; *Osmorhiza longistylis* (Torr.) DC. var. *imbarbata* Salamun; *Osmorhiza longistylis* (Torr.) DC. var. *villicaulis* Fernald; *Scandix longistylis* (Torr.) Koso-Pol.; *Uraspermum aristatum* subsp. *longistyle* (Torr.) Kuntze; *Washingtonia longistylis* (Torr.) Britton)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 232. 1830, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 270. 1891, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 2: 530. 1897 and *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 29: 143. 1916, *Phytologia* 17(2): 104. 1968

(Plant stimulant, stomachic, for stomach upset, weakness, amenorrhea, kidney troubles, wounds, sore throat, boils, to ease parturition. Roots infusion as stomachic. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: anise-root, long-styled anise-root, longstyle sweetroot

***Osmorhiza obtusa*** (J.M. Coult. & Rose) Fernald (*Washingtonia obtusa* J.M. Coult. & Rose)

North America.

See *American monthly magazine and critical review* 4(3): 192. 1819, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 37(5): 68. 1879 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 7(1): 64–65. 1900, *Rhodora* 4(43): 154. 1902, *Checklist of the Vascular Plants of the Northwest Territories Canada* i–viii, 1–607. 1980

(For skin diseases.)



***Osmorhiza occidentalis*** (Nutt.) Torr. (*Glycosma occidentale* Nutt.; *Glycosma occidentalis* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Myrrhis occidentalis* (Nutt.) A. Gray; *Osmorhiza ambigua* (A. Gray) J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Osmorhiza occidentalis* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Torr.; *Washingtonia occidentalis* (Nutt.) J.M. Coult. & Rose)

North America. Perennial

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(4): 639. 1840, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 71. 1859, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7(2): 346. 1868 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 7(1): 67. 1900

(Roots infusion for colds, toothaches, fevers, eye troubles, swollen breasts, coughs and sore throats, nose troubles, stomachaches, or the roots chewed; a decoction for venereal sores, skin rashes, measles, diarrhea, pulmonary disorders and pneumonia, whooping cough, colds and influenza, chills, applied to kill head lice; a poultice applied to cuts, snake-bites, sores, swellings and bruises.)

in English: sweet cicely, western sweetroot

***Osmorhiza purpurea*** (J.M. Coult. & Rose) Suksd. (*Osmorhiza chilensis* Hook. & Arn. var. *purpurea* (J.M. Coult. & Rose) B. Boivin; *Osmorhiza leibergii* (J.M. Coult. & Rose) Blankinship; *Washingtonia purpurea* J.M. Coult. & Rose)

North America. Perennial

See *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 7(1): 67. 1900, *Allegemeine Botanische Zeitschrift für Systematik, Floristik, Pflanzengeographie* 12(1): 5. 1906, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(5): 644. 1966

(Love charms, roots used by girls.)

in English: purple sweetroot

## Osmoxylon Miq. Araliaceae

From the Greek *osme* 'smell, odour, perfume' and *xylon* 'wood'.

***Osmoxylon micranthum*** (Harms) Philipson (*Boerlagiodendron micranthum* Harms; *Boerlagiodendron sayeri* Harms; *Boerlagiodendron tricolor* Philipson; *Eschweilera gawadensis* Baker f.)

New Guinea. Shrub, sparsely branched, leaves in terminal clusters, leaf blade deeply lobed, inflorescence a terminal compound umbel, corolla reddish orange, fruit a deep purple to black drupe

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 3, 5. 1863, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(8): 31. 1894 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 56: 379. 1920, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.)*, Bot. 1: 11. 1951, *Blumea* 23: 115. 1976

(Leaves rubbed on centipede bites; leaves chewed to relieve backache.)

in Papua New Guinea: diauka

## Osmunda L. Osmundaceae

Uncertain attribution, French *osmunde*, English *osmund*, of unknown origin, possibly after the Saxon Osmunder, a name for Thor, the god of war, or for Osmundus, c. 1025, a Scandinavian writer of runes, or after Osmun, Bishop of Salisbury, d. 1099, etc.; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1063–1067. 1753, *Methodus Plantarum* 25. 1754, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 484. 1754, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 126. 1801, *Anales de Ciencias Naturales* 5(14): 164–165. 1802, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 445. 1833, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 109–110, pl. 3, f. 13. 1836, *Supplementum Tentaminis Pteridographiae...* 68. 1845, *Die Gefässbündel im Stipes der Farrn* 18. 1847 and Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1017. 1967, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XII: 201. 1984, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 145. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 445. Basel 1996, *Fl. Ecuador* 66: 71–74, 107–170. 2001.

***Osmunda cinnamomea*** L. (*Anemia bipinnata* (L.) Sw.; *Anemia bipinnata* (L.) T. Moore, nom. illeg.; *Osmunda asiatica* (Fernald) Ohwi; *Osmunda bipinnata* L.; *Osmunda cinnamomea* var. *asiatica* Fernald; *Osmunda cinnamomea* var. *fokienense* Copel.; *Osmunda cinnamomea* var. *imbricata* (Kunze) Milde; *Osmunda imbricata* Kunze; *Osmundastrum cinnamomeum* (L.) C. Presl; *Osmundastrum cinnamomeum* var. *fokiense* (Copel.) Tagawa; *Struthiopteris cinnamomea* (L.) Bernh.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Traité Foug. Amér.* t. 155. 1705, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1065–1066. 1753, *Journal für die Botanik* 1801: 126. 1801, *Synopsis Filicum* 157. 1806, *Die Farrnkräuter* 2: 29. 1849, *Monogr. Osmund.* 95. 1868 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 4(1): 16. 1909, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 17(12): 697. 1941, *Feddes Repert.* 85: 325–360. 1976, *Acta Bot. Brasil.* 17(1): 19–26. 2003, *Revista Soc. Boliv. Bot.* 4(2): 293–313. 2009

(Root decoction applied to rheumatism, snakebite, taken for colds, coughs. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: cinnamon fern, fiddleheads

***Osmunda cinnamomea*** L. var. *cinnamomea* (*Osmunda cinnamomea* L. var. *frondosa* A. Gray; *Osmunda cinnamomea* L. var. *imbricata* (Kunze) Milde)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Traité Foug. Amér.* t. 155. 1705, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1065–1066. 1753, *Journal für die Botanik* 1801: 126. 1801, *Synopsis Filicum* 157. 1806, *Die Farrnkräuter* 2: 29. 1849,

*Monogr. Osmund.* 95. 1868 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 4(1): 16. 1909, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 17(12): 697. 1941, *Feddes Repert.* 85: 325–360. 1976, *Acta Bot. Brasil.* 17(1): 19–26. 2003, *Revista Soc. Boliv. Bot.* 4(2): 293–313. 2009

(Root decoction applied to rheumatism, taken for fevers, headache, joint pain, rheumatism, chills, used for menstrual disorders.)

in English: cinnamon fern, fiddleheads

***Osmunda claytoniana*** L. (*Osmundastrum claytonianum* (L.) Tagawa; *Plenasium claytonianum* (L.) C. Presl; *Struthiopteris claytoniana* (L.) Bernh.)

Japan. Perennial herb, sometimes as *Osmundastrum claytonianum*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1063–1067. 1753, *Methodus Plantarum* 25. 1754, *Journal für die Botanik* (Schrader) 1800–2: 126. 1801, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 109–110, pl. 3, f. 13. 1836, *Die Gefäßbündel im Stipes der Farrn* 18. 1847, *Abhandlungen der königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* ser. 5 5: 325. 1848 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 17(12): 697–698. 1941, Nakaike, T. *Enumeratio Pteridophytarum Japonicum, Filicales* 1975, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 19: 111–112. 1984

(Blood purifier, a decoction taken for gonorrhoea. Rhizome and fronds antibacterial; rhizome extract used to wash wounds.)

in English: interrupted fern

in Nepal: kuthurke

***Osmunda regalis*** L. (*Aphyllocalpa regalis* (L.) Lag., D. García & Clemente; *Osmunda abyssinica* (Kuhn) A.E. Bobrov; *Osmunda capensis* C. Presl, nom. illeg., non *Osmunda capensis* L.; *Osmunda longifolia* (C. Presl) A.E. Bobrov; *Osmunda mexicana* Fée; *Osmunda obtusifolia* Kaulf.; *Osmunda palmeri* A.E. Bobrov; *Osmunda palustris* Schrad.; *Osmunda regalis* fo. *abyssinica* Kuhn; *Osmunda regalis* subsp. *spectabilis* (Willd.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Osmunda regalis* var. *brasiliensis* (Hook. & Grev.) Kunze; *Osmunda regalis* var. *brasiliensis* (Hook. & Grev.) Pic. Serm., nom. illeg., non *Osmunda regalis* var. *brasiliensis* (Hook. & Grev.) Kunze; *Osmunda regalis* var. *brevifolia* Desv.; *Osmunda regalis* var. *capensis* (C. Presl) Milde; *Osmunda regalis* var. *longifolia* C. Presl; *Osmunda regalis* var. *obtusifolia* (Kaulf.) Milde; *Osmunda regalis* var. *spectabilis* (Willd.) A. Gray; *Osmunda schelpei* A.E. Bobrov; *Osmunda spectabilis* Willd.; *Osmunda spectabilis* var. *brasiliensis* Hook. & Grev.; *Osmunda spectabilis* var. *palustris* (Schrad.) C. Presl; *Osmunda transvaalensis* A.E. Bobrov; *Struthiopteris regalis* (L.) Bernh.)

Europe, East and South Africa. Fern arising from erect underground rhizome, tufted, terrestrial, woody trunks, frond green, sorus brown, fertile fronds at end of vegetative sporangia light brown, root used for plants pots, on rocky river bank in forest, along stream among rocks, boggy ground, in water and on riverbank, near stream, swamps, on shady river banks, along marsh edge

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1063–1067. 1753, *Methodus Plantarum* 25. 1754, *Anales de Ciencias Naturales* 5(14): 164. 1802, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 5: 98. 1810, *Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen unter der Aufsicht der Königl. ...* 866. 1824, *Enumeratio Filicum* 43. 1824, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6(2): 198. 1827, *Botanical Miscellany* 3: 230. 1833, *Linnaea* 18: 308. 1844, *Supplementum Tentaminis Pteridographiae* 62–63. 1845, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States*. Second Edition 600. 1856, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 9: 43. 1857, *Filices Europae* 179. 1867 and *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 52: 1602. 1967, *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshikh i Nizshikh Rastenii*. Kiev 1968: 6–8. 1968, *Webbia* 31(1): 247. 1977, *Flora de Veracruz* 61: 1–7. 1990, *Reg. Veg.* 127: 72. 1993, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* 1–4. 1999

(Plant antibacterial, anticonvulsive, astringent, antidiysenteric; whole plant extract taken for psychosis, hysteria, muscular debility. Bark juice for abortion. Roots poisonous, an infusion used against malaria and jaundice. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, spiritual, emotional, whole plant tonic taken to chase away evil spirits.)

in English: flowering fern, royal fern

in China: wei

in Madagascar: ampanga, kobilantsahona

## Osmundastrum C. Presl Osmundaceae

Referring to the genus *Osmunda* L., see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1063–1067. 1753, *Supplementum Tentaminis Pteridographiae*... 68. 1845.

***Osmundastrum claytonianum*** (L.) Tagawa (*Osmunda claytoniana* L.; *Plenasium claytonianum* (L.) C. Presl; *Struthiopteris claytoniana* (L.) Bernh.)

Japan. Sometimes as *Osmunda claytoniana* L.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1063–1067. 1753, *Methodus Plantarum* 25. 1754, *Journal für die Botanik* (Schrader) 1800–2: 126. 1801, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 109–110, pl. 3, f. 13. 1836, *Die Gefäßbündel im Stipes der Farrn* 18. 1847, *Abhandlungen der königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* ser. 5 5: 325. 1848 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 17(12): 697–698. 1941, Nakaike, T. *Enumeratio Pteridophytarum Japonicum, Filicales* 1975, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 19: 111–112. 1984

(Rhizome and fronds antibacterial; rhizome extract used to wash wounds.)

in Nepal: kuthurke

## Osteophloeum Warb. Myristicaceae

From the Greek *osteon* ‘a bone’ and *phloios* ‘bark of trees, smooth bark, husk’, see *Ber. Deutsch. Bot. Ges.* 13: (89).

1895, *Nova Acta Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. German. Nat. Cur.* 68: 127. 1897 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 766–784. 1938.

***Osteophloeum platyspermum*** (Spruce ex A. DC.) Warb. (*Myristica platysperma* Spruce ex A. DC.; *Myristica platysperma* Spruce; *Myristica platysperma* Poepp.; *Osteophloeum platyspermum* Warb.; *Osteophloeum sulcatum* Little; *Palala platysperma* Kuntze; *Palala platysperma* (Spruce ex A. DC.) Kuntze)

Ecuador. Tree, green flowers

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 14(2): 695–696. 1857, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 567. 1891, *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 68: 162–163. 1897 and *Phytologia* 18(7): 404, f. 6. 1969, *Planta Med.* 50(1): 53–55. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12(2): 179–211. 1984, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 20(4): 445. 2000[2001]

(Hallucinogenic use. Sap drunk for cough and cold; leaves smoke inhaled to relieve asthmatic conditions.)

### Osteospermum L. Asteraceae

From the Greek *osteon* ‘bone’ and *sperma* ‘seed’, the achenes are hard; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 923. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 395. 1754 and Watt, J.M. & Breyer-Brandwijk, M.G. *The Medicinal and Poisonous Plants of Southern and Eastern Africa*. Livingstone, London 1962, *Compositae Newsletter* 25: 46–49. 1994.

***Osteospermum ecklonis*** (DC.) Norl. (*Dimorphotheca ecklonis* DC.) (after the Danish botanist Christian Friedrich (Frederik) Ecklon, 1795–1868, apothecary and botanical collector, traveller, sent plants to Bentham (1835), author of *Topographisches Verzeichniss der Pflanzensammlung von C.F. Ecklon*. Esslingen 1827 and “A list of plants found in the district of Uitenhage between the months of July 1829 and February 1830.” *S. Afr. Quart. J.* 1: 358–380. 1830, with Karl Ludwig Philipp Zeyher wrote *Enumeratio plantarum africae australis extratropicae*. Hamburg [1834–] 1835–1836[–1837]; see Karl Boriwog Presl, *Botanische Bemerkungen*. Prague 1844, Peter MacOwan, “Personalalia of botanical collectors at the Cape.” *Trans. S. Afr. Philos. Soc.* 4(1): xliii–xlvi. 1884–1886 and Günther Schmid, *Chamisso als Naturforscher. Eine Bibliographie*. Leipzig 1942, John Hutchinson, *A botanist in Southern Africa*. 641–642. London 1946, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 494. 1965, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. Cape Town 1981, Gordon Douglas Rowley, *A History of Succulent Plants*. 1997.)

South Africa. Perennial, white ray florets, dark blue disc florets

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 71. 1837[1838] and *Stud. Calend.* 244. 1943

(Poisonous to cattle, hydrocyanic acid.)

in English: African daisy, blue-and-white daisy bush, Cape marguerite, Sundays River daisy, Van Staden’s River daisy, Vanstadens River daisy, white daisy bush

in South Africa: bergbietou, bietou, jakkalsbos, Kaapse magriet, Sondagsrivier madeliefie, Vanstaden-osteospermum, Vanstadensrivier madeliefie

***Osteospermum imbricatum*** L. subsp. *nervatum* (DC.) Norl. (*Osteospermum glaberrimum* O. Hoffm.; *Osteospermum nervatum* DC.)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 923–924. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 290. 1771

(Used for stomach and intestinal complaints. Roots for febrile complaints.)

in South Africa: uMasigcolo (Zulu)

***Osteospermum jucundum*** Norl. (*Dimorphotheca jucunda* Phillips)

South Africa. Perennial herb, erect, sprawling, purple flowers

See *Veld & Flora* 89: 10, 11. 2003

(Used for stomach and intestinal complaints.)

### Ostericum Hoffm. Apiaceae

***Ostericum citriodorum*** (Hance) C.Q. Yuan & R.H. Shan (*Angelica citriodora* Hance)

China.

See *Gen. Pl. Umbell.*, ed. 2. 162. 1816 and *Bull. Nanjing Bot. Gard. Mem. Sun Yat Sen.* 1984–1985: 3. 1985 [1984]

(The roots used as an analgesic and antipyretic.)

in China: ge shan xiang

***Ostericum grosseserratum*** (Maximowicz) Kitagawa (*Angelica grosseserrata* Maximowicz; *Angelica koreana* Maximowicz; *Angelica mongolica* Franchet; *Angelica peucedanoides* H. Wolff; *Angelica smithii* H. Wolff)

See *J. Jap. Bot.* 12: 233. 1936

in China: da chi shan qin

***Ostericum scaberulum*** (Franchet) C.Q. Yuan & R.H. Shan

China.

See *Bull. Nanjing Bot. Gard. Mem. Sun Yat Sen.* 1984–1985: 3. 1985 [1984]

(The roots used as an analgesic and antipyretic.)

in China: shu mao shan qin

***Ostericum sieboldii*** (Miquel) Nakai var. *sieboldii* (C.B. Clarke) Ridley (*Angelica miqueliana* Maximowicz;



*Angelica urticifoliata* H. Wolff; *Ostericum miquelianum* (Maximowicz) Kitagawa; *Ostericum sieboldii* var. *microphyllum* Y.C. Ma; *Peucedanum miquelianum* (Maximowicz) H. Wolff; *Peucedanum sieboldii* Miquel)

China, Japan.

See *J. Jap. Bot.* 18: 219. 1942)

(Roots analgesic and antipyretic.)

in China: shan qin

### **Ostrya Scop. Corylaceae (Carpinaceae, Betulaceae)**

Latin *ostrya*, *ae* and *ostrys*, *yos* for a tree with hard wood, perhaps the common hornbeam (Plinius), Greek *ostrys*, *ostrya*, *ostrye*, *ostrysis*, hop hornbeam, *Ostrya carpinifolia* Scop., Theophrastus (*HP.* 3.10.3) and Plinius, presumably referring to the hardwood.

***Ostrya japonica*** Sargent (*Ostrya liana* Hu; *Ostrya ostrya* MacMill. var. *japonica* (Sarg.) C.K. Schneid.)

North America.

See *Flora Carniolica* 414. 1760, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 2: 244. 1772, *The Metaspermae of the Minnesota Valley* 187. 1892, *Garden & Forest* 6: 383, f. 58. 1893 and *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 1: 142. 1904, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 11(1): 49–50. 1930

in China: tie mu, tie mu shu

***Ostrya virginiana*** (Mill.) K. Koch (*Carpinus virginiana* Miller; *Ostrya italica* subsp. *virginiana* (Mill.) Winkl.; *Ostrya italica* var. *guatemalensis* H.J.P. Winkl.; *Ostrya mexicana* Rose; *Ostrya virginiana* subsp. *lasia* (Fernald) E. Murray; *Ostrya virginiana* var. *glandulosa* Sargent; *Ostrya virginiana* var. *guatemalensis* (H.J.P. Winkl.) J.F. Macbr.; *Ostrya virginiana* var. *lasia* Fernald)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 998. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Carpinus* no. 4. 1768, *Dendrologie* 2(2): 6. 1873 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV,61: 22. 1904, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 8(4): 292. 1905, *Botanical Gazette* 67(3): 216. 1919, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 4(6): 193. 1929, Fernald, M.L. "Plants from the outer coastal plain of Virginia." *Rhodora* 38: 376–404, 414–452. 1936, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Kalmia* 13: 10. 1983, *Taxon* 39: 357. 1990, *Taxon* 42: 875. 1993

(Used to treat toothache, to bathe sore muscles, for hemorrhages from lungs, coughs, kidney trouble.)

in North America: Eastern hop hornbeam, ironwood, leverwood, ostryer de Virginie, bois de fer

### **Osyris L. Santalaceae**

Possibly from the Greek *ozos* 'branch, knot', the small tree is many-branched. Plinius and Dioscorides used *osyris* or *osiris*, *osiridos* as a plant name for poet's cassia, *Osyris alba*; Latin *osyris* applied by Plinius to a plant, probably the broom-like goose-foot or summer cypress; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1022. 1753, *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(1): 236. 1864, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 151. 1879.

***Osyris quadripartita*** Salzm. ex Decne. (*Osyris abyssinica* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Osyris abyssinica* Hochst. ex A. Rich. forma *latifolia* Fiori; *Osyris arborea* Wall. ex A. DC.; *Osyris arborea* var. *rotundifolia* P.C. Tam; *Osyris arborea* var. *stipitata* Lecomte; *Osyris compressa* A. DC.; *Osyris densifolia* Peter; *Osyris laeta* Peter; *Osyris lanceolata* Hochst. & Steud.; *Osyris lanceolata* Hochstetter & Steudel ex A. Candolle, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Osyris oblanceolata* Peter; *Osyris parvifolia* Baker; *Osyris quadripartita* Decne. var. *canariensis* Kämmer; *Osyris rigidissima* Engl.; *Osyris tenuifolia* Engl.; *Osyris urundiensis* De Wild.; *Osyris wightiana* Wall. ex Wight; *Osyris wightiana* var. *rotundifolia* (P.C. Tam) P.C. Tam; *Osyris wightiana* var. *stipitata* (Lecomte) P.C. Tam)

Algeria, Ethiopia. Evergreen shrub or small tree, glabrous, slash bright crimson, sweet scented wood, smaller branches drooping, slightly fleshy leaves crowded along the stems, flowers either hermaphrodite or male, plants androdioecious, small pale yellow-green flowers, dull orange-green anthers, hermaphrodite flowers in axils of upper leaves, male flowers both axillary and terminal, waxy berries shiny red, fleshy ripe fruits eaten raw as an emergency food, roots used for a red dye, on rocky ridges, mountain slopes, *Brachystegia* woodlands, a very widespread and variable species with several widely used synonyms, plants with stipitate fruit described as *Osyris arborea* var. *stipitata*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1022. 1753, *Unio Itineraria* In sched., Schimper s.n. 1832 [in Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*. 5: 163–165. 1985], Schimper, Georg (Heinrich) Wilhelm (1804–1878), *Wilhelm Schimper's Reise nach Algier in den Jahren 1831 und 1832 ...* Stuttgart, 1834, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 6: 65. 1836, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 5: 17, pl. 1853. 1852, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 14(2): 633–634. 1857 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 19(1): 50–53. 1969, Gillett, J.B. "W.G. Schimper's botanical collections localities in Ethiopia." *Kew Bulletin* 27: 115–128. 1972, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 36: 373–389. 1980, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 1(3): 71. 1981, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 24: 64. 1988, *Énumération des Plantes à Fleurs d'Afrique Tropicale* 2: 1–257. 1992

(Leaves and roots wound dressing, galactagogue, a remedy for infertility, venereal diseases, menorrhoea. Young leaves and buds in large doses poisonous to cattle. Bark juice applied to treat dislocated bone; bark decoction given as postpartum remedy. Roots used for diarrhea; roots and bark a tonic tea;

root bark paste applied in fracture. Bark and heartwood boiled and the liquid drunk to treat venereal diseases and anemia. Leaves a powerful emetic, infusion to treat swellings and as a purgative tea; crushed leaves applied on cuts and wounds.)

in English: African sandalwood, barkbush, East African sandalwood, Transvaal sumach

in Southern Africa: bergbas, basbessie, pruibos, looibos; mpere (Tsonga or Shangaan: Eastern Transvaal); mofetela (South Sotho: Lesotho, Orange Free State, southeast Transvaal); muritho, mpeta (Venda: Soutpansberg, northern Transvaal); iNtshakasa, inGondothe-mpete, uMbulunyathi (Zulu); inTekeza, uMbulunyathi (Xhosa)

in Tanzania: getakhubay, kibwala, kilangati, kimbwala, kipaa-atu, kipatina, kizulu, lidunula, mberegesa, mdunula, mkaisya, msandali, mudunula, muningwampembe, muvabaahi, mzulu, oloyesyayi, olsesyani, omunyinya, siginyanyi, umunyinya

in China: sha zhen, sha zhen shu

in India: banigani, chisa sii, dalami, jangli chai, kaile, kurigandha, mukkadaka, mukudaka, naatadike, naathadike, nata-dike, sonan, sonsan, tamparale, tembaralli

in Nepal: bhote sajini, bor sajini, jhiguni, manjari, mimiyan, nundhikee, nundhiki

### Otholobium C.H. Stirt. Leguminosae

See *Advances in Legume Systematics* 1: 341. 1981, Grimes, J.W. "A revision of the New World species of Psoraleeae (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae)." *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 61: 1–114. 1990.

**Otholobium mexicanum** (L.f.) J.W. Grimes (*Indigofera mexicana* L.f.; *Lotodes divaricatum* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) Kuntze; *Psoralea divaricata* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Psoralea maleolens* J.F. Macbr.; *Psoralea mexicana* (L.f.) Vail; *Psoralea mexicana* var. *maleolens* (J.F. Macbr.) J.F. Macbr.; *Psoralea mexicana* var. *triana* (Vail) J.F. Macbr.; *Psoralea mutisii* Kunth; *Psoralea triana* Vail)

South America.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 335. 1781[1782], *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 2: 788. 1809, *Mimoses* 191, pl. 54. 1824, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 193–194. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21(3): 119. 1894 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 4(4): 82. 1925, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(3/1): 360. 1943, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 61: 23. 1990

(Leaves infusion taken for stomachache.)

in Ecuador: culín, trinitaria

**Otholobium pubescens** (Poir.) J.W. Grimes (*Lotodes marginatum* (Meyen) Kuntze; *Psoralea featherstonei* J.F. Macbr.;

*Psoralea lasiostachys* Vogel; *Psoralea lasiostachys* var. *potens* (J.F. Macbr.) J.F. Macbr.; *Psoralea marginata* Meyen; *Psoralea potens* J.F. Macbr.; *Psoralea pubescens* Poir.; *Psoralea pubescens* var. *lasiostachys* (Vogel) J.F. Macbr.; *Psoralea pubescens* var. *potens* (J.F. Macbr.) J.F. Macbr.; *Psoralea remotiflora* J.F. Macbr.; *Psoralea yurensis* Rusby)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 762. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 686. 1804, *Reise um die Erde* 1: 436. 1834, *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibentia Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 19: 13. 1843, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 193–194. 1891 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 6(22): 511. 1910, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 4(4): 84–85. 1925, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 4(5): 113. 1927, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 8(2): 88. 1930, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(3/1): 360–361. 1943, *Gayana* 48: 121–126. 1991, *Las Leguminosas en la Agricultura Boliviana: Revisión de Información* 409–423. 1996, *Identificación de Especies Vegetales en Chuquisaca—Teoría, Práctica y Resultados* 1–129. 2000

(Used medicinally.)

### Othonna L. Asteraceae

Greek *othonna*, used by Dioscorides for the greater celandine, *Chelidonium majus*, Latin *othonna*, *ae* used by Plinius for a Syrian plant; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 924. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 396. 1754; Gordon Rowley, *Succulent Compositae (Senecio and Othonna)*. Strawberry Press 1994; Gordon Douglas Rowley, *A History of Succulent Plants*. Strawberry Press, Mill Valley, California 1997.

**Othonna natalensis** Sch. Bip. (*Othonna scapigera* Harv.)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 924. 1753

(Used for tapeworm, nausea, stomach and intestinal disorders.)

in South Africa: iNcamu (Zulu)

### Otomeria Benth. Rubiaceae

From the Greek *ous*, *otos* 'an ear' and *meris* 'part', see *Niger. Fl.* 405. 1849.

**Otomeria cameronica** (Bremek.) Hepper (*Tapinopentas cameronica* Bremek.; *Tapinopentas latifolia* Verdc.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, straggling, creeping, many-branched, erect, strong rootstock, white narrow petals, flowers very small

See *Verh. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk.*, Sect. 2, 48(2): 49. 1952, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 23: 60. 1953, *Kew Bull.* 14: 253. 1960

(Leaves poultice applied to the body of a swollen person.)

**Otomeria elatior** (A. Rich. ex DC.) Verdc. (*Otomeria dilatata* Hiern; *Otomeria elatior* f. *speciosa* (Baker) Verdc.; *Otomeria speciosa* (Baker) Scott-Elliott; *Pentas elatior* (A. Rich. ex DC.) Walp.; *Pentas elatior* (A. Rich.) Walp.; *Pentas lanceolata* (Forssk.) Deflers subsp. *lanceolata*; *Pentas speciosa* Baker; *Sipanea elatior* A. Rich. ex DC.; *Sipanea elatior* A. Rich.)

Ghana. Herbaceous plant, shrub, erect, hairy, strongly scented, corolla tube dilated above, flowers salmon pink to red, fruit turbinate

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 147, t. 56. 1775, *Mém. Rubiac.*: 196. 1830, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 415. 1830, *Botanical Magazine* 70: t. 4086. 1844, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 6: 57. 1846, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 3: 50. 1877, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1895: 67. 1895, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 32: 437. 1896 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 23: 18, 23. 1953

(Disinfectant.)

## Otophora Blume Sapindaceae

From the Greek *ous*, *otos* 'an ear' and *phoros* 'bearing', see *Rumphia* 3: 142, 146. 1849.

**Otophora resecta** Radlk.

Thailand, Malaysia. Shrub or tree, a liana, leaves usually paripinnate, fruit a subglobose berry dark red to black, seed flattened on one side

See *Rec. Bot. Surv. India* iii. 346. 1907

(Root used in a compound poultice to relieve itching.)

in Cambodia kândâk

in Indonesia: mojawontu

in Laos: hwàd khaaz

in Malaysia: setengok

in Thailand: chammaliang, mathao, phumriang

## Otostegia Benth. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

From the Greek *ous*, *otos* 'an ear' and *stegē* 'roof, cover, covering', referring to the petals, see *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 601. 1834.

**Otostegia fruticosa** (Forssk.) Schweinf. ex Penzig subsp. *schimperii* (Benth.) Sebald (*Ballota microphylla* (Desr.) Benth.; *Ballota schimperii* Benth.; *Clinopodium fruticosum* Forssk.; *Marrubium microphyllum* Desr.; *Moluccella*

*microphylla* (Desr.) Delile; *Moluccella sinaitica* Ehrenb. ex Boiss., nom. inval.; *Otostegia arabica* Jaub. & Spach; *Otostegia fruticosa* var. *kaiseri* (Täckh.) Täckh.; *Otostegia fruticosa* var. *schimperii* (Benth.) Täckh.; *Otostegia kaiseri* Täckh.; *Otostegia schimperii* (Benth.) Boiss.; *Otostegia sinaitica* Täckh., nom. inval.)

Saudi Arabia, Israel. Shrub

See *Atti Congr. Bot. Genova*: 356. 1893 and *Stuttgarter Beitr. Naturk.*, A 263: 66. 1973, *Publ. Cairo Univ. Herb.* 5: 63–64. 1972 [publ. 1974]

(Veterinary medicine, irritated eyes of animals rinsed with leaf infusion.)

in Arabic: sharam

**Otostegia integrifolia** Benth.

Ethiopia.

(Insecticide and disinfectant. Magic, ritual cleansing.)

in Ethiopia: tchiendog

**Otostegia persica** Boiss.

Iran.

(Leaves, flowers and stems to relieve fever, stomachache, malarial fever, arthritis.)

in Pakistan: gulder, gurder, kandro

## Ottelia Pers. Hydrocharitaceae

*Ottel-ambel*, the native name for an Indian aquatic species, *Ottelia alismoides* (L.) Pers., used by van Rheedee in *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus*. 11: t. 46. 1692; see Christiaan Hendrik Persoon (1761/1762–1836), *Synopsis plantarum*. 1: 400. Paris et Tubingae 1805–1807; Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 645. Ansbach 1852 and Cook, C.D.K., J.-J. Symoens, and K. Urmi-König. "A revision of the genus *Ottelia* (Hydrocharitaceae). II. Generic considerations." *Aquatic Bot.* 18: 263–274. 1984, Cook, C.D.K. and K. Urmi-König. "A revision of the genus *Ottelia* (Hydrocharitaceae). 2. The species of Eurasia, Australasia, and America." *Journal of Science of Hiroshima University, Series B, Division 2 (Botany)* 22: 271–352. 1989, Helmut Genau, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 447. Basel 1996.

**Ottelia alismoides** (L.) Pers. (*Damasonium indicum* Willd.; *Ottelia alismoides* Pers.; *Ottelia condorensis* Gagnep.; *Ottelia dioecia* Yan; *Ottelia japonica* Miq.; *Stratiotes alismoides* L.)

India. Succulent, flaccid, aquatic submerged leaves, very variable, flowers bisexual, small oblong sepals, petals white with yellow base, fruit crowned with the sepals, fruits eaten by children, petioles and leaf-blades used as a vegetable



See *Species Plantarum* 1: 535. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Species Plantarum* Editio quarta 2(1): 276. 1799, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 1: 400. 1805, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 271. 1866 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 54(7): 543. 1907, Holmes, W.C. "Range extension for *Ottelia alismoides* (L.) Pers. (Hydrocharitaceae)." *Castanea* 43: 193–194. 1978, Turner, C.E. "*Ottelia alismoides* (L.) Pers. (Hydrocharitaceae)—U.S.A., California." *Madroño* 27: 177. 1980, *J. Sci. Med. Jinan Univ.* 2: 162, f. 187. 1982, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 80(3:viii): 150. 1993, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 82(3:viii): 79–80. 1995

(Used in Sidha. Plants rubefacient. Leaf paste in hemorrhoids; leaves as a poultice in fever. Veterinary medicine, to expel leech.)

in English: tropical swamp lily

in China: long she cao

in India: betta honne, edukula thaamara, hasiru neeru paathre, huli, jalkalai, kal honne, kal mutthaga, kari honne, kari mutthaga, kari mutthala, kotti genasu balli, kottigensu balli, male honne, naayi honne, neeru veniki, nirkkuliri, olek-alsem, ottel-ambel, panico, parmikalla, parmikkala

in Japan: mizu-ôba-ko (= water *Plantago*)

in Okinawa: karanazu, takubu

in Philippines: kalaboa

## Oxalis L. Oxalidaceae

Greek *oxalis* (*oxys* 'acid, sour, sharp'), referring to the taste of leaves and stem; Plinius used Latin *oxalis*, *idis*, for some species of *Rumex*. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 433–435. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 198. 1754, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 90. 1891 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 665–669, 1332–1333. 1903, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 10(3): 116–117. 1906, *North American Flora* 25(1): 26–28. 1907, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 50(Suppl.): 219, 224. 1914, T.M. Salter, "The genus *Oxalis* in South Africa: a taxonomic revision." *The Journal of South African Botany*. Supplementary Volume no. 1: 238–242. 1944, *Phytologia* 46(7): 451–452. 1960.

***Oxalis acetosella*** L. (*Oxalis acetosella* fo. *rosea* Terao; *Oxalis acetosella* subsp. *montana* Hultén; *Oxalis acetosella* var. *caerulea* DC.; *Oxalis acetosella* var. *longicapsula* Terao; *Oxalis acetosella* var. *parviflora* Lej.; *Oxalis acetosella* var. *rosea* Peterm.; *Oxalis acetosella* var. *subpurpurascens* DC.; *Oxalis acetosella* var. *vegeta* Tatem.; *Oxalis acetosella* var. *violacea* Westf.; *Oxalis alba* Steud.; *Oxalis americana* Bigelow; *Oxalis americana* fo. *rhodantha* Fernald; *Oxalis longiflora* L.; *Oxalis montana* Raf., nom. nud.; *Oxalis*

*montana* fo. *rhodantha* (Fernald) Fernald; *Oxalis montana* fo. *rhodantha* (Fernald) Churchill, nom. illeg., non *Oxalis montana* fo. *rhodantha* (Fernald) Fernald; *Oxalis nemoralis* Salisb.; *Oxalis taquetii* R. Knuth; *Oxalis vulgaris* S.F. Gray)

Cosmopolitan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 433–435. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 321. 1796, *Flore des Environs de Spa* 2: 307. 1813, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 266. 1818, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 1: 578. 1821, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 630. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 700. 1824, *Flora Lipsiensis Excursoria* 506. 1838 and *Rhodora* 20(232): 78. 1918, *Rhodora* 22(259): 144. 1920, *Transactions of the Sapporo Natural History Society* 16: 86. 1940, *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Handlingar* 7: 1. 1957, *Fl. Turk.* 2: 488. 1967, *Fl. W. Pakistan* 4: 7. 1971, *Flora Malesiana* Ser. 1, vol 7 part 1. 1971, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 30: 59. 1979, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Reports of the Taisetsuzan Institute of Science* 17: 9–16. 1982, *Blyttia* 1985: 7–15. 1985, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 1145–1147. 1986, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 72: 846–847, 1069–1074. 1987, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 73: 290–293. 1988, *Fl. Yunnan*. 5: 106. 1991, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Bradea, Boletim do Herbarium Bradeanum* 7(2): 201–629. 2000

(Refrigerant, diuretic, antiscorbutic.)

in China: bai hua cu jiang cao

in India: chokchin

***Oxalis anthelmintica*** A. Rich.

East Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 433–435. 1753, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 124. 1847

(Astringent, vermifuge, antiseptic.)

***Oxalis corniculata*** L. (*Acetosella corniculata* (L.) Kuntze; *Acetosella corniculata* Kuntze; *Acetosella corniculata* var. *repens* (Thunb.) Kuntze; *Acetosella corniculata* var. *repens* Kuntze; *Acetosella villosa* Kuntze; *Oxalis corniculata* L. forma *atropurpurea* (Planch.) R. Knuth; *Oxalis corniculata* f. *erecta* Makino; *Oxalis corniculata* forma *villosa* (M. Bieb.) Goiran; *Oxalis corniculata* subsp. *repens* (Thunberg) Masamune; *Oxalis corniculata* subsp. *subglabra* (Kuntze) Masamune; *Oxalis corniculata* var. *atropurpurea* Planch.; *Oxalis corniculata* var. *dillenii* Jacq.; *Oxalis corniculata* var. *glabrocapsula* Roti Mich.; *Oxalis corniculata* var. *lupulina* (Kunth) Zucc.; *Oxalis corniculata* var. *pilosiuscula* (Kunth) Zucc.; *Oxalis corniculata* var. *pubescens* Batt.; *Oxalis corniculata* var. *radicosa* (A. Rich.) Roti Mich.; *Oxalis corniculata* var. *repens* (Thunb.) Zucc.; *Oxalis corniculata* var. *taiwanensis* Masamune; *Oxalis corniculata* var. *typica* R. Knuth, nom. inval.; *Oxalis corniculata* L. var. *villosa*

(M. Bieb.) Hohen.; *Oxalis foliosa* Blatter; *Oxalis lupulina* Kunth; *Oxalis meridensis* Pittier; *Oxalis minima* Steudel; *Oxalis monadelphica* Roxb. ex Wight & Arn.; *Oxalis pilosiuscula* Kunth; *Oxalis procumbens* Steud.; *Oxalis procumbens* Steud. ex A. Rich.; *Oxalis procumbens* Steud. ex A. Rich. subsp. *bathieana* Lourteig; *Oxalis pubescens* Stokes; *Oxalis radicata* A. Rich.; *Oxalis repens* Thunb.; *Oxalis repens* var. *erecta* (Makino) Masamune; *Oxalis repens* f. *speciosa* Masamune; *Oxalis repens* var. *eu-repens* Chev.; *Oxalis riparia* Norlind; *Oxalis steudeliana* Kunth; *Oxalis taimonii* Yamamoto; *Oxalis taiwanensis* (Masamune) Masamune; *Oxalis tubistipula* Steud. ex Phil., nom. nud.; *Oxalis villosa* M. Bieb.; *Oxalis villosa* Progel, nom. illeg., non *Oxalis villosa* M. Bieb.; *Xanthoxalis corniculata* (L.) Small; *Xanthoxalis corniculata* var. *repens* (Thunberg) Nakai; *Xanthoxalis repens* (Thunberg) Moldenke; *Xanthoxalis repens* (Thunberg) Dostál

Tropics, temperate areas. Small herb, perennial, weedy, trailing, terrestrial, sprawling, straggling, creeping or suberect, prostrate to erect, procumbent, 3 reversed heart-shaped leaflets, small yellow flowers, fruits elongate capsules, wrinkled seeds, a very variable species in form and size, animal fodder, leaves can be used as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 433–435. 1753, *Oxalis* 16. 1781, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 1: 355. 1808, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 2: 558. 1812, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 243–244. 1821 [1822], *Denkschriften der Königlich Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Muenchen* 9: 158. 1825, *Denkschriften der Königlich Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Muenchen* ser. 2, 1: 230. 1831, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 142. 1834, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 11: 395. 1838, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon*, sér. 2, 17: 145. 1869, *FBI* 1: 436. 1874, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 495–496, t. 104, f. 2. 1877, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 40. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 90, 93. 1891 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 666–667, 1332. 1903, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 7: 301. 1919, *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska Vetenskapsakademien* 20A(4): 18. 1926, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 23: 275. 1927, *Trabajos del Museo Comercial de Venezuela* 7: 311. 1930, *Phytologia* 42(2): 169. 1979, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67: 838. 1979, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *Trop. Plant Sci. Res.* 1: 1–13. 1983, *Folia Mus. Rer. Nat. Bohem. Occid., Bot.* 21: 9. 1984, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 11: 93–97. 1988, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 101: 357. 1989, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 48–65. 1992, *Bradea, Boletim do Herbarium Bradeanum* 7(2): 201–629. 2000

(Used in Ayurveda, Unai and Sidha. Poisonous to sheep and rabbits. Whole plant crushed, chewed and spat onto a burn; plant eaten raw for headache and as a cooling agent; whole plant along with ginger made into a paste and applied to snakebite; decoction of whole plant with bark of *Punica granatum* given in loss of appetite; plant decoction as bandage in muscular pain; juice of plant applied on pox, and mixed with

flower extract of *Tabernaemontana divaricata* applied in sore eyes; plant juice mixed with onion used to remove warts; decoction of leaves and tender shoots of *Paederia foetida* with whole plant of *Oxalis corniculata* given in dysentery; juice of the whole plant given in dysentery, jaundice, liver disorders and stomach complaints; whole plant and black pepper paste given for piles. Leaves refrigerant, diuretic, astringent, cooling, antiscorbutic, stomachic, to cure convulsions, anorexia, chronic cough, snakebite, diarrhea, dysentery, fever and cold, dyspepsia; leaves of *Eclipta prostrata* used in combination with *Andrographis paniculata*, *Leucas indica*, *Hydrocotyle sibthorpioides*, *Oxalis corniculata* and *Phylla nodiflora* given for liver problems, jaundice and gastrointestinal disorders; infusion given in poisoning due to *Datura*; leaves chewed for stomachache and stomatitis; leaf juice applied externally on the backbone of the infants in cases of rickets, dropped in eyes for conjunctivitis, given for curing cold; leaf paste applied for joint pain and rheumatism; fresh leaves juice or paste applied to cuts, wounds, swellings, insect stings, also given for dysentery and diarrhea.)

in English: creeping lady's sorrel, creeping oxalis, creeping sorrel, creeping wood sorrel, creeping yellow oxalis, Indian sorrel, procumbent yellow sorrel, sour grass, sour weed, wood sorrel, yellow oxalis, yellow sorrel, yellow wood sorrel

in Arabic: hamd

in Bangladesh: amrul, mringblu

in Burma (Myanmar): hmô-gyin

in Cambodia: chantoe phnom kok

in China: cu jiang cao, tsao chiang, suan chiang, hsiao suan tsai, zhuai xin

in India: aambotee, ambashta, ambhit, ambiliti, ambo chingari, amboti, ambuti, amlalonika, amlapatrika, amlika, amlola, amlotaja, amrul, amrul sak, bankati, bhilmori, cangeri, carngeri, chalmora, chalmori, changeri, chari amilo, chariamilo, chengai tenga, chukrika, chukrita, kaitkai, kalappantatti, kaniyatanayaki, kayankaliyatanayaki, kecari, kecariyarakkirai, kentika, kharta, khati buti, khatti-butu, khatta mitha, khatti buti, khatti jari, khatti meethi, khattibuti, komproshe, mukhuichangha, navari, naveri, ozhe pito, paliakiri, pawa hiyub, perunkotikkirai, piliccakkirai, puliccakakkirai, puliccirukirai, pulichan, pulikkirai, pulittacirukirai, puliyaarila, puliyaarila pacha, puliyancirukirai, puliyankirai, puliyarai, puliyaral, pulluli soppu, shuklika, siakthur, sialthur, singri-mikhi, sohdkhiew, thezoutsutuo, tin patiya, tinpatia, tinpatiya, tipati, uppili chedi, uppunigida, uthru-mak-mau, uthru-mek-mau, waltung-mak-wap, yensil

in Indonesia: calingcing, daun asem kecil, daun asem ketjil, rempi, semanggi gunung, semangnen, tjalingtjing

in Laos: som ten kalm

in Malaysia: sikap dada

in Nepal: chari amilo, chariamilo, kyurpu, nakhru pangyun

in Pakistan: khatti booti

in Papua New Guinea: akler, kokavu, zafosri

in Philippines: daraisig, iayo, kanapa, kungi, marasiksik, piknik, salmagi, taingan-daga, taingang daga

in Singapore: sikap dada

in Thailand: phak waen, som din, som sangka

in Tibet: dong ju

in Vietnam: chua me ba ch[if]a, me d[aa]s[t], toan t[uw][ow] ng th[ar]o

in Congo: lopeto, ngongua

in East Africa: kajampuni, kidadeishi, manjenju, nandwa, schwatarit

in Madagascar: takasimboalavo

in Southern Africa: ranksuring, steenboksurung, tuinranksuring

in Tanzania: kaitabatahe

in Hawaii: 'ihi 'ai, 'ihi 'awa, 'ihi maka 'ula, 'ihi makole

in Tonga: kihikihi

***Oxalis corymbosa*** DC. (*Acetosella debilis* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Acetosella debilis* Kuntze; *Acetosella martiana* Kuntze; *Acetosella martiana* (Zucc.) Kuntze; *Ionoxalis martiana* (Zucc.) Small; *Ionoxalis martiana* Small; *Oxalis bipunctata* Graham; *Oxalis caripensis* Hieron.; *Oxalis debilis* Kunth; *Oxalis debilis* subsp. *corymbosa* (DC.) O. Bolòs & Vigo; *Oxalis debilis* var. *corymbosa* (DC.) Lourteig; *Oxalis martiana* Zucc.; *Oxalis multibulbosa* Turcz.; *Oxalis urbica* A. St.-Hil.)

India, South America. Acaulescent herb with scaly bulbous rootstock, leaflets deeply notched, purple-pink flowers in umbelliform inflorescences, leaves often eaten in curries

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 236. 1821[1822], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 696. 1824, *Denkschriften der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Muenchen* 9: 144–145. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 90, 92. 1891 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* [Small]. 665. 1903, *Rec. Bot. Surv. India* 6: 337. 1912, *Publ. Mus. Michigan State Univ., Biol. Ser.* 4(10): 457–615. 1973, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 67(4): 840. 1980[1981], *Bol. Soc. Argent. Bot.* 20: 183–200. 1982, *Cell Chromosome Res.* 11: 93–97. 1988, *Invest. Stud. Nat.* 12: 48–65. 1992

(Plant juice for stomachache, scurvy, indigestion, piles; flowers and young twigs of *Ipomoea batatas* along with *Oxalis corymbosa* eaten in curries for gastrointestinal disorders. Leaf paste in skin diseases, on boils. Leaves used in the form of a gargle to relieve pains of angina. Rhizome juice antidote.)

in English: pink wood sorrel, violet wood-sorrel

in China: hong hua cu jiang cao

in India: ambuti, amrul, cham-prang, dike mesing, peria-puliyarai

in Japan: murasaki-katabami, yafata

in Hawaii: 'ihi pehu

***Oxalis dehradunensis*** Raizada

India. Herb

See *Suppl. Duthie's Fl. Upper Gangetic Plain*, etc. v, 37. 1976

(Leaves as tonic, stomachic, for gastric ulcer.)

***Oxalis dichondrifolia*** A. Gray (*Acetosella dichondrifolia* (A. Gray) Kuntze; *Monoxalis dichondrifolia* (A. Gray) Small; *Oxalis villosa* G. Don, nom. illeg.)

Mexico, USA.

See *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 1: 355. 1808, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 27. 1852, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon*, sér. 2, 17: 145. 1869, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 92. 1891 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 666, 1332. 1903, *Bradea* 7(2): 201–629. 2000

(Root decoction drunk to cure liver ailments and to fortify the blood; root chewed for diarrhea.)

***Oxalis dimidiata*** Donn. Sm. (*Acetosella debilis* Kuntze; *Acetosella debilis* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Acetosella galeottii* Kuntze; *Acetosella galeottii* (Turcz.) Kuntze; *Acetosella martiana* (Zucc.) Kuntze; *Acetosella martiana* Kuntze; *Acetosella schraderiana* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Acetosella schraderiana* Kuntze; *Acetosella violacea* (L.) Kuntze subsp. *latifolia* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Acetosella violacea* var. *albida* Kuntze; *Acetosella violacea* var. *rosea* Kuntze; *Ionoxalis attenuata* Small; *Ionoxalis bipartita* Rose; *Ionoxalis buchtienii* Rusby; *Ionoxalis calcaria* Small; *Ionoxalis canaminensis* Rusby; *Ionoxalis dimidiata* (Donn. Sm.) Small; *Ionoxalis galeottii* (Turcz.) Rose; *Ionoxalis intermedia* (A. Rich.) Small; *Ionoxalis latifolia* (Kunth) Rose; *Ionoxalis martiana* (Zucc.) Small; *Ionoxalis stipitata* Rose; *Ionoxalis tenuiloba* Rose; *Ionoxalis vallicola* Rose; *Ionoxalis vespertilionis* (Zucc.) Rose; *Ionoxalis violacea* (L.) Small; *Oxalis acromelaena* Diels; *Oxalis araucana* Reiche; *Oxalis atroglandulosa* R. Knuth; *Oxalis binervis* Regel; *Oxalis bipunctata* Graham; *Oxalis caripensis* Hieron.; *Oxalis buchtienii* (Rusby) R. Knuth; *Oxalis bulbifera* R. Knuth; *Oxalis calcaria* (Small) R. Knuth; *Oxalis chiriquensis* Woodson; *Oxalis cobanensis* R. Knuth; *Oxalis corymbosa* DC.; *Oxalis debilis* Kunth; *Oxalis debilis* subsp. *corymbosa* (DC.) O. Bolòs & Vigo; *Oxalis debilis* var. *corymbosa* (DC.) Lourteig; *Oxalis eggersii* Urb.; *Oxalis elegans* var. *karwinskii* Progel ex R. Knuth; *Oxalis galeottii* Turcz.; *Oxalis gregaria* (Rose) R. Knuth; *Oxalis huilensis* R. Knuth; *Oxalis intermedia* A. Rich.; *Oxalis latifolia* Trel.; *Oxalis latifolia* Kunth; *Oxalis latifolia* subsp. *galeottii* (Turcz.) Lourteig; *Oxalis latifolia* subsp. *vespertilionis* (Zucc.) Lourteig; *Oxalis lilacina* Klotzsch; *Oxalis*



*martiana* Zucc.; *Oxalis mauritiana* Lodd.; *Oxalis minarum* Standl. & Steyererm.; *Oxalis morelosensis* R. Knuth; *Oxalis multibulbosa* Turcz.; *Oxalis urbica* A. St.-Hil.; *Oxalis multipes* R. Knuth; *Oxalis pseudoarenaria* R. Knuth; *Oxalis ramonensis* R. Knuth; *Oxalis schraderiana* Kunth; *Oxalis stipulata* Rose; *Oxalis stipulata* Rose ex R. Knuth; *Oxalis stipulata* (Rose) Rose ex R. Knuth; *Oxalis stylosa* Klotzsch ex R. Knuth; *Oxalis stylosa* E. Mey.; *Oxalis tenuiloba* (Rose) R. Knuth; *Oxalis tenuiloba* R. Knuth; *Oxalis urbica* A. St.-Hil.; *Oxalis vallicola* (Rose) R. Knuth; *Oxalis vallicola* R. Knuth; *Oxalis vespertilionis* Zucc.; *Oxalis vespertilionis* Torr. & A. Gray; *Oxalis vespertilionis* A. Gray; *Oxalis violacea* L.; *Oxalis violacea* L. var. *trichophora* Fassett; *Sassia violacea* (L.) Holub

South America, India. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 434. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 5: 236–237. 1821[1822], *Allg. Gartenzeitung* (Otto & Dietrich) 2: 245. 1834, *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1: 679. 1840, *Mem. Amer. Acad.* iv. (1849) 27. 1849, *Botanical Gazette* 15(2): 27. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 92. 1891 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 10(3): 112. 1906, *North American Flora* 25(1): 43. 1907, *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 7(67): 314–315. 1919, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 374–385. 1946, *Publ. Mus. Michigan State Univ., Biol. Ser.* 4(10): 457–615. 1973, *Sida* 13: 241–250. 1988, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 28: 2–16, fig. 2–4. 1991, *Bradea* 7(2): 201–629. 2000, *Novon* 12(1): 90–93. 2002

(Leaves used in the form of a gargle to relieve pains of angina; an infusion of *Oxalis violacea* leaves taken to stop vomiting and as a blood purifier, also taken and used as a wash for children with hookworms. Tuber paste of *Oxalis latifolia* applied on boils. Veterinary medicine, leaves fed to cattle for expelling worms.)

in English: violet wood-sorrel

in India: pulusarai, puluserai, seilmora, teepatia

***Oxalis drummondii*** A. Gray (*Acetosella drummondii* (A. Gray) Kuntze; *Ionoxalis drummondii* (A. Gray) Rose; *Ionoxalis madrensis* Rose ex Small; *Ionoxalis vespertilionis* Small; *Ionoxalis vespertilionis* (Zucc.) Rose; *Oxalis amplifolia* auct. non (Trel.) R. Knuth; *Oxalis leonis* R. Knuth; *Oxalis madrensis* S. Watson; *Oxalis vespertilionis* Torr. & A. Gray, nom. illeg.; *Oxalis vespertilionis* Zucc.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(4): 679. 1840, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 25. 1853, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 25: 144. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 92. 1891 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 665. 1903, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 10(3): 111, 115. 1906, *North American Flora* 25(1): 38–39. 1907, *Publ. Mus. Michigan State Univ., Biol. Ser.* 4(10): 457–615. 1973

(Bulb decoction analgesic.)

in English: Drummond's woodsorrel

***Oxalis filiformis*** Kunth (*Acetosella filiformis* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Acetosella filiformis* Kuntze; *Acetosella parvifolia* (DC.) Kuntze; *Acetosella parvifolia* Kuntze; *Oxalis autumnalis* A. St.-Hil.; *Oxalis autumnalis* Poepp. ex Progel, nom. illeg.; *Oxalis bradei* R. Knuth; *Oxalis hirtella* Willd. ex R. Knuth, nom. illeg.; *Oxalis hirtella* Jacq.; *Oxalis hirtella* Willd. ex Zucc., nom. illeg.; *Oxalis microphylla* Kunth; *Oxalis nematodes* Spreng.; *Oxalis parvifolia* DC.; *Xanthoxalis filiformis* (Kunth) Holub; *Xanthoxalis parvifolia* (DC.) Holub)

Colombia, Chile.

See *Oxalis*. Monographia, Iconibus Illustrata 48, t. 14. 1794, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ...* Supplément 4: 248. 1816, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 245–246, t. 469. 1821[1822], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 693. 1824, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 1: 128. 1825, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 447. 1877, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 92–93. 1891 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 666–669, 1332–1333. 1903, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 23: 276. 1927, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 8(2): 175. 1973, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 28: 2–16, fig. 2–4. 1991, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 851–858. 2007

(A tonic in convalescence.)

in Ecuador: recaida sachá

***Oxalis lotoides*** Kunth (*Acetosella lotoides* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Oxalis fruticetorum* Diels; *Oxalis lechleri* R. Knuth; *Oxalis pichinchensis* Benth.; *Xanthoxalis lotoides* (Kunth) Holub)

Colombia.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 241. 1821, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 166. 1839, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 92. 1891 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37: 424. 1906, *Das Pflanzenreich* 4(130): 134. 1930, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3/2): 544–608. 1949, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 8: 175. 1973, *Bradea, Boletim do Herbarium Bradeanum* 7(2): 210–211. 2000

(Plant decoction taken as a gargle to relieve chest and throat pains.)

***Oxalis magellanica*** G. Forst. (*Acetosella magellanica* (G. Forst.) Kuntze; *Acetosella modesta* (Phil.) Kuntze; *Oxalis carnosa* Molina; *Oxalis cataractae* A. Cunn.; *Oxalis lactea* Hook.; *Oxalis modesta* Phil.; *Oxalis novae-zelandiae* Gand.)

Chile.

See *Commentationes Societatis Regiae Scientiarum Gottingensis* 9: 33. 1789 and *Bradea* 7(2): 201–629. 2000

(Herb eaten raw by infertile women.)

***Oxalis mollis*** Kunth (*Acetosella mollis* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Oxalis mollis* Scott-Elliott; *Oxalis rufescens* Willd. ex Zucc.)

Colombia.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 241–242. 1821[1822], *Denkschriften der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Muenchen* 9: 162. 1825, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon*, sér. 2, 17: 145. 1869, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 92. 1891, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 29: 8. 1891 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3/2): 544–608. 1949

(A tonic in convalescence.)

in Ecuador: recaida sacha, sacha recaida

***Oxalis oregana*** Nutt. (*Acetosella oregana* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Acetosella oregana* Kuntze; *Oxalis acetosella* subsp. *oregana* (Nutt.) D. Löve; *Oxalis acetosella* L. var. *oregana* (Nutt.) Trel.; *Oxalis macra* Small, nom. illeg.; *Oxalis oregana* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Oxalis oregana* Brewer & S. Watson; *Oxalis oregana* fo. *smalliana* (R. Knuth) Munz; *Oxalis oregana* var. *smalliana* (R. Knuth) M. Peck; *Oxalis oregana* Nutt. var. *smallii* (R. Knuth) M. Peck; *Oxalis oregana* var. *tracyi* Jeps.; *Oxalis smallii* R. Knuth, nom. illeg.; *Oxys oregana* (Nutt.) Greene)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(2): 211. 1838, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 96. 1876, *Memoirs of the Boston Society of Natural History* 4: 90. 1888, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 92. 1891, *Manual of the Botany of the Region of San Francisco Bay* 71. 1894 and *North American Flora* 25(1): 26. 1907, *Das Pflanzenreich IV* 130(Heft 95): 398. 1919, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 588. 1925, *Aliso* 4(1): 93. 1958, *Taxon* 17(1): 89. 1968

(Plant or roots juice applied to sore eyes; whole plant decoction as a wash for rheumatism.)

in English: red wood-sorrel, redwood-sorrel

***Oxalis pes-caprae*** L. (*Acetosella cernua* (Thunb.) Kuntze; *Acetosella ehrenbergii* (Schltdl.) Kuntze; *Bolboxalis cernua* (Thunb.) Small; *Oxalis abyssinica* Turcz.; *Oxalis burmannii* Jacq.; *Oxalis cernua* L.; *Oxalis cernua* Thunb.; *Oxalis cernua* Thunb. var. *microphylla* Batt.; *Oxalis cernua* var. *namaquana* Sond.; *Oxalis concinna* Salisb., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Oxalis ehrenbergii* Schltdl.; *Oxalis grandiflora* Arechav.; *Oxalis kuibisensis* R. Knuth; *Oxalis libyca* Viv.)

Cosmopolitan. Small geophyte, slender dark stems, leaves in rosette, bright yellow flowers in loose several-flowered clusters, problematic weed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 433–435. 1753, *Oxalis* 14–16, pl. 2. 1781, *Oxalis. Monographia, Iconibus Illustrata* 41, t. 20. 1794, *Flora Libycae Specimen* 24, t. 13, f. 1. 1824, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 6(40): 313–314. 1838, *Flora Capensis* 1: 349. 1859–60, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne*

*de Lyon*, sér. 2, 17: 145. 1869, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 90, 92. 1891 and *Anales del Museo Nacional de Montevideo* 3: 238. 1900, *North American Flora* 25(1): 27–28. 1907, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 61(Beibl. 139): 3–4. 1927, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 6: 79–80. 1983, *Bradea, Boletim do Herbarium Bradeanum* 7(2): 201–629. 2000

(May have lethal effects if consumed in quantity.)

in English: yellow sorrel

in China: huang hua cu jiang cao

in South Africa: geelsuring

***Oxalis semiloba*** Sond.

South Africa.

See *Flora Capensis* 1: 350. 1860

(Leaves for skin diseases, infantile thrush.)

in English: Transvaal sorrel

in South Africa: bolila (Sotho), isiThathe, isiNungu (Zulu), Transvaalse suring

***Oxalis sessilis*** Buch.-Ham. ex Baill. (*Biophytum apodiscias* (Turcz.) Edgew. & Hook. f.; *Oxalis apodiscias* Turczaninow; *Oxalis petersii* Edgew. & Hook. f.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 434, 437. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 689–690. 1824, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 1: 81. 1861, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 36(1): 430, 599. 1863, *The Flora of British India* 1(2): 437. 1874, *Bull. Soc. Linn. Paris* 1: 598. 1886, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 4344. 1886 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 4(130): 406. 1930, *Brittonia* 33: 451. 1981, *Ethnopharmacologia* 22: 33–45. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 78(1): 89–93. 2001, *Glycobiology* 18(12): 1074–1084. 2008

(Whole plant antiinflammatory, antimicrobial, used in the treatment of psychosis, hysteria, epilepsy, sore throat, chest complaints, abscesses, chronic wounds and fever, eaten as aphrodisiac; ash with lime juice for stomachache. Leaves diuretic, antidiabetes, a decoction given to treat dysentery, fevers and uterine troubles; leaves decoction for muscular or rheumatic pains; leaf juice applied on scorpion stings for temporary relief; leaf paste applied to wounds and cuts to stop bleeding. Magic ritual, contact therapy, induction of sleep in children, whole plant put below the pillow.)

in India: alambusa, anjalikari, attapatti, atti pathri, chinna puliarai, chumi, dodda horamuchhaka, dodda horamuni, dulupuspa, ghaati horamuni, hara muni, hora muchhaka, hora muni, horamuni, jala puspa, jalapushpa, jalapuspaka, jangli lajalu, japid sing, jharera, jhullapushpa, jhullapus-pah, jvalatpushpa, kangani, kanguni, krichhaha, ladjiri,

laghuvrikshaka, lahanamulki, lajalu, lajawani, lajjalu, lajjaluka, lajjamani, lajri, lajwani, lak-chana, lakhshana, laksmana, lavundi pasur, malkangani, malkangoni, mukcutti, mukcutti pacha, murphula, nilaccurunki, panktipatra, pigavi, pitapushpa, risamnu, satri, tintanali, tintanazi, todda-vaddi, totta-vati (= that which folds when touched), viparitalajjalu, zarer, zarero

***Oxalis tuberosa*** Molina (*Acetosella crassicaulis* Kuntze; *Acetosella crassicaulis* (Zucc.) Kuntze; *Acetosella crenata* Kuntze; *Acetosella crenata* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Acetosella tuberosa* Kuntze; *Acetosella tuberosa* (Molina) Kuntze; *Oxalis aracatcha* Hort. ex Zucc.; *Oxalis arracacha* G. Don; *Oxalis chichigastensis* R. Knuth; *Oxalis crassicaulis* Zucc.; *Oxalis crenata* Jacq.; *Oxalis melilotoides* Zucc. var. *argentina* Griseb.; *Xanthoxalis crassicaulis* (Zucc.) Small; *Xanthoxalis crassicaulis* Small; *Xanthoxalis tuberosa* (Molina) Holub)

South America.

See *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili* ... 3: 132, 352. 1782, *Oxalis*. Monographia, Iconibus Illustrata 27. 1794, *Denkschriften der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Muenchen* 9: 163. 1825, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 756. 1831, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 1: 234, 245. 1831, *Symbolae ad Floram Argentinam* 73. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 92. 1891 and *North American Flora* 25(1): 56. 1907, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 50(Suppl.): 221. 1914, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 40: 289. 1936, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3/2): 544–608. 1949, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 8(2): 176. 1973, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 169: 25–29. 1990, *Bradea* 7(2): 201–629. 2000

(Stems and leaves cooling, febrifuge, used in typhoid and fevers, painful urination, jaundice, sore throat. Crushed roots applied as a poultice to reduce swellings.)

Vernacular names: chullco-chullco, occas

### **Oxandra A. Rich. Annonaceae**

From the Greek *oxys* ‘sharp’ and *andros* ‘male, man’, see *Histoire Physique, Politique et Naturelle de l’Ile de Cuba ... Botanique*. -- *Plantes Vasculaires* 45. 1845 and *Etnoflora Yucatanense* 21: 1–63. 2004.

***Oxandra lanceolata*** (Sw.) Baillon (*Bocagea virgata* Benth. & Hook.; *Oxandra virgata* A. Rich., nom. illeg.; *Uvaria lanceolata* Sw.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 536. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 365. 1763, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrromus* 87. 1788, *Monographie de la famille des Anonacées* 83. 1817, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 1: ed. fol. 33; ed. qu. 41. 1825, *Flora Javae* 1(Anonaceae): 13. 1830,

*Histoire Physique, Politique et Naturelle de l’Ile de Cuba ... Botanique*. -- *Plantes Vasculaires* 45, 47. 1845, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . 112. 1855 and *Bull. Misc. Inform.* 1923: 256. 1923, *Fl. Madagasc.* 78: 7. 1958, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Listados Florísticos de México* 2: 1–100. 1983, *J. Nat. Prod.* 54(2): 445–52. 1991

(Toxic woods.)

in English: lancewood

### ***Oxandra xylopioides*** Diels

Ecuador.

See *Histoire Physique, Politique et Naturelle de l’Ile de Cuba ... Botanique*. -- *Plantes Vasculaires* 45, 47. 1845 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 172. 1927, *AAU Reports* 24: 1–241. 1990, Chatrou, L.W., P.J.M. Maas, C.P. Repetur & H. Rainer “Preliminary list of Ecuadorean Annonaceae.” *Estudios Sobre Diversidad y Ecología de Plantas* 97–122. 1997, Rojano, B. et al. “Constituents of *Oxandra* cf. *xylopioides* with antiinflammatory activity.” *J. Nat. Prod.* 70(5): 835–838. 2007

(Antiinflammatory.)

### **Oxyanthus DC. Rubiaceae**

The generic name is based on the Greek words *oxys* ‘sharp’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, referring to the sharp teeth of calyx and acute segments of the corolla, see *Annales du muséum national d’histoire naturelle* 9: 218. 1807.

***Oxyanthus speciosus*** DC. (*Oxyanthus speciosus* W.T. Aiton; *Oxyanthus speciosus* subsp. *stenocarpus* Bridson)

Tropical Africa, South Africa. Shrub or small tree

See *Annales du muséum national d’histoire naturelle* 9: 218. 1807, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 1: 371. 1810 and *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 154: 455–495. 2007

(Stem and flowers for fevers and toothache. A decoction of a paste made with the leaves and stem bark used against cough.)

in Central African Republic: mbangosui

in Congo: buko ba cafe, ekie

in Tanzania: mtwila

### **Oxybaphus L’Hérit. ex Willd. Nyctaginaceae**

Greek *oxybaphon* ‘saucer, shallow earthen vessel, small vinegar saucer’, Latin *oxybaphus* ‘a vinegar-cup’, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 177. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 1(1): 170, 185. 1797, *Prodrromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 430. 1849, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 3(1b): 24. 1889.



***Oxybaphus himalaicus*** Edgeworth (*Mirabilis himalaica* (Edgew.) Heimerl)

India, Himalaya, Nepal. Fodder plant

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 20(1): 87. 1846 [1851 publ. 29 Aug 1846], *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(1b): 21. 1889 and *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Mus. Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 454. 1932, *Rep. & Abstr. 60th Anniv. Bot. Soc. China* 102. 1993

(Leaves and flowers antibacterial, aphrodisiac, used for bone fracture, inflammation, indigestion, kidney troubles.)

in Nepal: nigghibulung

in Tibet: ba spru

***Oxybaphus himalaicus*** Edgeworth var. ***chinensis*** (Heimerl) D.Q. Lu (*Mirabilis himalaica* (Edgeworth) Heimerl var. *chinensis* Heimerl)

China, Himalaya.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 20(1): 87. 1846 [1851 publ. 29 Aug 1846] and *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Mus. Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 454. 1932, *Rep. & Abstr. 60th Anniv. Bot. Soc. China* 102. 1993

(The roots for venereal diseases.)

in China: zhong hua shan zi mo li

### **Oxyceros Lour. Rubiaceae**

Greek *oxys* 'sharp, acid, sour' and *keras* 'horn' or *keros* 'wax', see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 150. 1790.

***Oxyceros bispinosus*** (Griff.) Tirveng (*Oxyceros bispinosa* (Griff.) Tirveng; *Oxyceros curtisii* (King & Gamble) K.M. Wong; *Oxyceros fragrantissima* (Ridl.) K.M. Wong; *Randia bispinosa* (Griff.) Craib; *Randia curtisii* King & Gamble; *Randia fragrantissima* Ridl.; *Randia incurva* Ridl.; *Randia junghuhniana* (Miq.) Baker f.; *Randia longiflora* var. *harmandiana* Pierre ex Pit.; *Randia uncaria* Elmer ex Merr.; *Randia williamsii* Elmer; *Stylocoryna bispinosa* Griff.; *Stylocoryna junghuhniana* Miq.; *Webera bispinosa* (Griff.) Kurz; *Webera bispinosa* Kurz; *Webera junghuhniana* (Miq.) Boerl.; *Webera junghuhniana* Boerl.)

New Guinea, Vietnam.

See *Notulae ad Plantas Asiat.* 4: 260. 1854, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 49. 1877, *Handl. Fl. Ned. Ind.* (Boerlage) ii. I. 129. 1891 and *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.* Part 2. *Natural history* 72: 208. 1903, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 50: 115. 1908, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 79: 79. 1918, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 225. 1923, *Flora Siamensis Enumeratio* 2(1): 99. 1932, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 3(4): 466. 1983, *Malayan Nat. J.* 38(1): 43. 1984

(For childbirth and postpartum remedy, take the leaves and roots.)

Malay name: tambun tahi

### **Oxydendrum DC. Ericaceae**

From the Greek *oxys* 'sharp, sour' and *dendron* 'tree', referring to the bitter and acid-tasting leaves or to the shape of the trees.

***Oxydendrum arboreum*** (L.) DC. (*Andromeda arborea* L.)

North America. Tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 393–394. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7(2): 601. 1839

(Tonic, astringent, sedative, infusion for diarrhea, asthma, lung diseases. Bark chewed for mouth ulcers.)

in English: sorrel tree, sourwood, tree sorrel

### **Oxygonum Burch. ex Campdera Polygonaceae**

Greek *oxys* 'sharp' and *gonia* 'an angle', with sharp angles, with spiny fruits, see *Monographie des Rumex* 18. 1819, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 63. 1832.

***Oxygonum sinuatum*** (Hochst. & Steud. ex Meissn.) Dammer (*Ceratogonon cordofanum* Meissn.; *Ceratogonon sinuatum* Hochst. & Steud. ex A. Rich.; *Ceratogonon cordofanum* Meissn.; *Ceratogonon sinuatum* Hochst. & Steud. ex Meissn.; *Oxygonum elongatum* Dammer; *Oxygonum sinuatum* Dammer; *Oxygonum sinuatum* (Meissn.) Dammer; *Oxygonum somalense* Chiov. var. *pterocarpum* Chiov.)

Eastern Africa, Sudan. Herb, many-branched, sprawling, prostrate near the base and becoming erect, leaves with bases sheathing round the stem, long inflorescence arising from axils of upper leaves, small pink or white tubular flowers with 4–5 petal-like lobes, tubular bracts fringed by stiff hairs, nutlet fruit angular pointed at each end with 3 spreading prickles near the centre, leaves eaten raw for their acid taste, young leaves and shoots cooked as a vegetable, a troublesome weed in cultivation, grasslands, waste places, roadsides, on poor sandy soils

See *Monogr. Rumex* 18. 1819, *Prodr.* (DC.) 14(1): 39. 1856, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. I. a, 30. 1892, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 170. 1895 and *Missione Stefanini-Paoli nella Somalia italiana* 152. 1916

(Spiny fruits can injure the feet of humans and animals. Roots and leaves for fevers, skin infections, amebiasis. Leaves used for boils; also squeezed and the juice dropped into eyes for conjunctivitis. Stems chewed for tonsillitis. Drink decoction mixed with fresh milk, for coughs. Roots for venereal diseases.)

in English: double thorn

in East Africa: akitikemiria, awayo, kafumita bagenda, kar-inga, kuru, mbigiri, nyatiend-gweno, obucumita-mbogo, obwita-mbogo, okuro

in Kenya: apadita, awayo, bamba, chementril, chimbiri, cong'e, echirikukwai, echunge, emeworil, enkaisijoi, kimbiri,

kindri, makongo, mchetwatongo, mendiril, nabikumba, nakwa, namawa, nchunge, ng'onge, njunge, nyatiend-gueno, okuru, song'e

in Tanzania: echunge, enkaisijoi, kindri, mbamba, mbigili, mbigiri, mbiinu, nsokolo, nyalenge, nyambigili, shyokolo

### Oxyria Hill Polygonaceae

From the Greek *oxys* 'sharp, sour', indicating the acidity of the leaves, see Hill, John, *The British Herbal: an history of plants and trees, natives of Britain, cultivated for use, or raised for beauty*. London, 1756, Hill, John (1714/1716–1775), *The Vegetable System*, or, the internal structure and the life of plants: their parts and nourishment explained: their classes, orders, genera and species, ascertained and described, in a method altogether new: comprehending an artificial index and a natural system. With figures of all the plants: designed and engraved by the author. 10: 24, pl. 24, f. 2. London, 1765 and *Taxon* 28: 265–268. 1979, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65 (1): 51–59. 1980.

***Oxyria digyna*** (L.) Hill (*Acetosa digyna* (L.) Mill.; *Donia digyna* (L.) R. Br.; *Lapathum digynum* (L.) Lam.; *Oxyria digyna* fo. *elatiior* R. Br. ex Meisn.; *Oxyria elatiior* R.Br.; *Oxyria elatiior* R. Br. ex Meisn.; *Oxyria reniformis* Hook.; *Oxyria reniformis* var. *elatiior* Regel; *Rheum digynum* (L.) Wahlenb.; *Rumex digyna* L.; *Rumex digynus* L.)

North America, China, Pakistan, Himalaya. Perennial herb, fresh acidic leaves mixed with salt and chili powder and eaten raw, tender green parts eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 337. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* 4. 1768, *Hortus Kewensis* 158. 1768, *Flore Française* 3: 6. 1779, *Flora Lapponica* 101. 1812, *Flora Scotica* 3: 111. 1821, *Journal of a Voyage for the discovery of a North-West Passage to the Appendix*. XI. *Botany. A List of Plants Collected in Mellville Island*. 41. 1824, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1726. 1829, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 3: 64. 1832

(Plant antiscorbutic, refrigerant, for arthritis. Whole plant decoction used when somebody has lost his appetite due to prolonged illness. Leaves made into pickles and used in stomach disorders, indigestion, diarrhea; leaves used as a good source of vitamin C; leaves decoction given in high fever; leaf juice for swellings, ulcers in the mouth, urinary disorders, inflammation, to stop bleeding.)

in English: alpine mountainsorrel, mountain-sorrel

in China: shan liao

in India: chahahak, chyakulti, jagali-palak, kailashi almora, kailashialkoru, khattiimli, lamanchu, shup-chi

### Oxyspora DC. Melastomataceae

From the Greek *oxys* 'sharp, pointed' and *sporos* 'a seed', referring to the awned and pointed seeds, see *Memoirs of*

*the Wernerian Natural History Society* 4: 283, 298–299. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 123. 1828, *Museum Botanicum* 1: 24. 1849, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 7: 472. 1891.

***Oxyspora paniculata*** (D. Don) DC. (*Arthrostemma paniculatum* D. Don; *Bredia soneriloides* H. Lévl.)

India.

See *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 4: 299–300. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 123. 1828 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(196–198): 21. 1910

(Leaves decoction antidote.)

in China: jian zi mu

in India: inlaklasu tepetipa, tehering

### Oxystelma R. Br. Asclepiadaceae

Greek *oxys* 'sharp, pointed' and *stelma*, *stelmatos* (*stello* 'to bring together, to bind, to set') 'a girdle, belt', indicating the sharp corona segments; see R. Brown, "On the Asclepiadeae." *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society*. 1: 40. Edinburgh 1811.

***Oxystelma esculentum*** (L.f.) Smith (*Asclepias rosea* Roxburgh, nom. illeg.; *Asclepias rosea* Kunth; *Oxystelma alpini* Decne.; *Oxystelma esculentum* R.Br.; *Oxystelma esculentum* (Roxb.) R.Br.; *Oxystelma esculentum* (L.f.) Schult.; *Oxystelma esculentum* (L.f.) R.Br. ex Schult., nom. illeg.; *Oxystelma esculentum* Wall. ex Decne.; *Oxystelma esculentum* var. *wallichii* (Wight) T. Cooke; *Oxystelma secamone* (L.) H. Karst. var. *wallichii* (Wight) M.A. Rahman & Wilcock; *Oxystelma wallichii* Wight; *Periploca esculenta* L.f.; *Sarcostemma esculentum* (L.f.) R.W. Holm)

India. Annual climbing herb, twiner

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 214–217. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 168. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 462–463. 1810, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 1813, *Hort. Bengal.* 20. 1814, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 6: 89. 1820, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 40–41. 1832, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 54. 1834, *Prodr.* (DC.) 8: 543. 1844, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 1031. 1880–1883 and *The Flora of the Presidency of Bombay* 2: 153. 1904, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 37: 482. 1950, *Blumea* 34(2): 520. 1990, *Taxon* 40: 629–630. 1991, *Phytochemistry* 30(1): 301–303. 1991, *Phytochemistry* 65(7): 975–980. 2004

(Latex antiseptic. Plant decoction used as a gargle and mouthwash in the treatment of sore throat and aphthous ulcers; paste of plant applied in skin diseases. Decoctions of all parts used against cancer, menoxenia (= any abnormality of menstruation), and traumatic injury. Roots decoction

taken for lactation, jaundice, a tonic; juice from fresh root used to cure jaundice.)

in English: edible oxystelma

in China: jian huai teng

in India: dudhilata, jal-dudhi

***Oxystelma secamone* (L.) Karst.**

India. Twiner, flowers bright reddish, in marshy places

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 462. 1810, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 1031. 1880–83 and *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C): 67: 57. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 696. 1981, *Taxon* 40: 629–630. 1991

(Used in Sidha. Fresh roots applied to cause abortion; root extract given in jaundice and liver troubles. Latex on ulcers.)

in India: dudhialata, dudhni, jal kechua, oosippalai

### Oxytenanthera Munro Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *oxytes* ‘sharpness, of acute angles, acidity’, *oxytenes* ‘pointed’ and *anthera* ‘anther’, an allusion to the nature of the anthers, see *Tent. Fl. Abyss.* 2: 439. 1850, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26(1): 126–127. 1868, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(2): 96. 1887 and *Lexicon* 509. 1903, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Nachtrag 3: 21. 1906, *Boll. Soc. Ort. Mutuo Soccorso*. Palermo 8(6): 84. 1910, *Taxon* 6(7): 206. 1957, *Kyoto University African Studies* 7: 37–129. 1972, *Kyoto University African Studies* 10: 143–212. 1976, *Indian Forester* 109: 306–308. 1983, *African Studies Monographs* 3: 109–130. 1983

***Oxytenanthera abyssinica* (A. Rich.) Munro** (*Bambusa abyssinica* A. Rich.; *Houzeaubambus borzii* (Mattei) Mattei; *Oxytenanthera borzii* Mattei; *Oxytenanthera braunii* Pilg.; *Oxytenanthera macrothyrsus* K. Schum.) (after the Italian botanist Antonino Borzi, 1852–1921, professor of botany, 1892–1921 Orto Botanico of Palermo, see T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 46. 1972; John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 224. 1965)

Tropical Africa. Perennial, tufted, unarmed, erect or ascending, leafy, woody, stout, thick-walled, strong, more or less hollow-stemmed, rhizomatous, clumps forming an impenetrable thickets, drooping culms, forage plant, seeds important food in times of famine, young shoots edible, leaves browsed by cattle, alcoholic drink obtained from the plant (*Ulanzi*, a fermented bamboo sap obtained by tapping young bamboo shoots during the rainy season), plants eaten by chimpanzees, found in the foothill forests, wooded hillsides, in damp places, gardens, along river banks, in dry forest, savanna, moist or dry conditions, termite mounds

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae...* 2: 439. 1850, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26(1): 126–127. 1868 and

*Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 39(3–4): 601. 1907, *Boll. Soc. Ort. Mutuo Soccorso*. Palermo 8(6): 84. 1910, *Boll. R. Orto Bot. Giardino Colon.* 8: 36. Palermo 1909, *Taxon* 6(7): 206. 1957

in English: bamboo, Bindura bamboo, common bamboo, Holy Vanda bamboo, savanna bamboo, West African bamboo

in Arabic: gana

in Angola: lumbungu, ombungu

in Cameroon: lekwe, ndyung, nkà, shyu

in Dahomey: téma

in Ethiopia: shimel

in Gambia: bo, boho, bongo, kebe, kewal, wah

in Ghana: anohwere, gora, kremponyi, kyemponyi, mbaramboro, mpampro, mprampuro, nkampon, nkampro, nyoringa, pamplo, pamplo, pamploo, pampro, paplo, prampru

in Guinea: ko tatami, tatami, wadiag, uryag

in Guinea-Bissau: bambu, bo, djama, djambarlam, djambatamo, djame, edjo, miu, najane, quebè, quenè, sougue, udjame

in Ivory Coast: kole

in Liberia: temui

in Malawi: liulawe, lulasi, mlazi, musyombe, nsungwi

in Mali: bo, dianacaré, koré

in Niger: kaala, kaalà

in Nigeria: achala oyibo, acharà oyibo, aco, aligua, apako, aparun, atang, balbal, bomoun, eman, gamaré, gana, gonrò, goora, goora di, halwa, kava, kawu, ketitahng, kewal, kewe, kida, mkpo àcharà, ocaco, ocyacyo, oholoibo, opa, oparun, otosi, oyo, pako, raas, syè, takarwà, takarwin

in Senegal: bo, bubul, fugi, giol, ingol, jol, keve, kewé, makatiè, okadjie, uhatyè, wa

in Sierra Leone: baran, bawai, bee, bo, boho, bomi, ka sul, ka thong, kanale, katon, ken, kenye, kewe, koai, pilanda, semi, sen, seni, senye, sii, simine, tatami, tatami na, thong, wusle

in Southern Africa: mushenjerere, musengere (Shona), heilige Vanda bamboes

in Sudan: gana

in Tanzania: mwanzi

in Upper Volta: baalé, buna, lebooji, mia, tanhuisi

in Yoruba: apako, aparun, opa, oparun, pako

in Zimbabwe: Bindura bamboo

### Oxytropis DC. Fabaceae (Galegeae, Leguminosae)

From the Greek *oxys* ‘sharp’ and *tropis* ‘keel’, alluding to the pointed or beaked keels of the flowers, see *Species Plantarum*



2: 755–762. 1753, Candolle, Augustin Pyramus de (1778–1841), *Astragalologia nempe Astragali, Biserrulae et Oxytropidis, nec non Phacae, Colutae et Lessertiae, historia iconibus illustrata*. Parisiis, 1802 and *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 27: 177–312. 1952, *Phytologia* 15(6): 329–446. 1967, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, Molyneux, R.J., James, L.F. “Loco intoxication: indolizidine alkaloids of spotted locoweed (*Astragalus lentiginosus*).” *Science* (Wash. D.C.) 216: 190–191. 1982, James, L.F. “Neurotoxins and other toxins from *Astragalus* and related genera.” Pages 445–462 in Keeler, R.F., Tu, A.T., eds. *Handbook of Natural Toxins*. Vol. 1. *Plant and Fungal Toxins*. New York, N.Y., USA. 1983, *Cathaya* 11–12: 1–218. 2000.

***Oxytropis campestris*** (L.) DC. (*Aragallus alpicola* Rydb.; *Astragalus campestris* L.; *Oxytropis cusickii* Greenm.; *Oxytropis jordalii* A.E. Porsild; *Oxytropis paysoniana* A. Nelson)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 761. 1753, *Astragalologia* 74. 1802, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 206. 1891, *Pittonia* 3(17A): 211. 1897 and *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 65(2): 77–78, pl. 1. 1951, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 22: 37–69. 1980, *Fl. Medit.* 6: 323–328. 1996

(Ceremonial, disinfectant, for purification. Locoed horses.)

in English: cold mountain crazyweed, field locoweed, yellow locoweed, yellow oxytropis

***Oxytropis campestris*** (L.) DC. var. ***gracilis*** (A. Nelson) Barneby (*Aragallus albertinus* Greene; *Aragallus cervinus* Greene; *Aragallus gracilis* A. Nelson; *Aragallus luteolus* Greene; *Aragallus macounii* Greene; *Aragallus monticola* (A. Gray) Greene; *Aragallus villosus* Rydb.; *Astragalus albertinus* (Greene) Tiderstr.; *Astragalus grayanus* Tiderstr.; *Astragalus mazama* (St. John) G.N. Jones; *Astragalus rydbergianus* Tiderstr.; *Oxytropis albertina* (Greene) Rydb.; *Oxytropis campestris* subsp. *gracilis* (A. Nelson) B. Boivin; *Oxytropis campestris* subsp. *gracilis* (A. Nelson) Hultén; *Oxytropis campestris* var. *cervinus* (Greene) B. Boivin; *Oxytropis campestris* (L.) DC. var. *wanapum* Joyal; *Oxytropis cascadiensis* St. John; *Oxytropis gracilis* (A. Nelson) K. Schum.; *Oxytropis luteola* (Greene) Piper & Beattie; *Oxytropis luteola* A. Nelson; *Oxytropis macounii* (Greene) Dayton; *Oxytropis macounii* (Greene) Rydb.; *Oxytropis mazama* St. John; *Oxytropis monticola* A. Gray; *Oxytropis monticola* A. Gray subsp. *monticola* A. Gray; *Oxytropis okanoganea* St. John; *Oxytropis olympica* St. John; *Oxytropis villosa* (Rydb.) K. Schum.; *Oxytropis villosa* (Rydb.) Blank.; *Spiesia monticola* (A. Gray) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 67. 1803, *Linnaea* 33: 47. 1864, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 20: 6. 1884, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 207. 1891, *Pittonia* 3(17A): 212. 1897, *Erythraea* 7(6): 60–61. 1899 and *Just's botanischer Jahresbericht*. 27(1[3]): 496.

1901, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 28(1): 36–37. 1901, *Just's botanischer Jahresbericht*. 29(1[3]): 543. 1903, *Science studies, Montana College of Agriculture and Mechanical Arts, Botany* 1(2): 80. 1905, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 18(3): 15–17. 1905, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 40(27): 120. 1927, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 41(22): 101–106. 1928, *Flora of the Prairies and Plains of Central North America* 484. 1932, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 50(7): 19. 1937, *The Flowering Plants and Ferns of Mount Rainier* 175. 1938, *A Flora of Arizona and New Mexico ...* 216. 1941, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 6(5): 111. 1951, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 94(1): 74–75. 1967, *Arkiv för Botanik, Andra Serien* 7(1): 79. 1967[1968], *Great Basin Naturalist* 50(4): 373–376, f. 1–2. 1990[1991]

(For skin diseases.)

in English: slender locowood, yellowflower locoweed

***Oxytropis falcata*** Bunge (*Oxytropis falcata* Bunge var. *falcata*; *Oxytropis hedinii* Ulbr.; *Oxytropis holdereri* Ulbr.; *Oxytropis holderi* Ulbr.; *Spiesia falcata* (Bunge) Kuntze)

China, Mongolia, Tibet. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 22(1): 156. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 206. 1891 and *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 3(29): 193–194. 1902, *Natural Product Research* 22(18): 1650–1656. 2008, *J. Nat. Prod.* 72(8): 1410–1413. 2009, *Natural Product Research* 23(10): 953–959. 2009, *Chromatographia* 70(9–10): 1451–1454. 2009

(Antioxidant, antibacterial, to treat inflammations and bleeding.)

in China: lian jia ji dou

***Oxytropis kansuensis*** Bunge (*Astragalus ulbrichii* Kuntze; *Oxytropis lapponica* (Wahlenb.) Gay var. *xanthantha* auct. non Baker; *Oxytropis leucocephala* Ulbr.; *Oxytropis thionantha* Ulbr.; *Spiesia kansuensis* (Bunge) Kuntze)

Nepal, China. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 22(1): 38. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 207. 1891 and *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 3(29): 193–194. 1902, *Southern Tibet, Botany* 6(3): 64. 1922, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 13(4): 322. 1993

(Used for colds, inflammation of carbuncle swelling, pain and bleeding. Flavonoids.)

in China: gan su ji dou

***Oxytropis lagopus*** Nutt. (*Aragallus blankinshipii* A. Nelson; *Aragallus lagopus* (Nutt.) Greene; *Astragalus blankinshipii* (A. Nelson) Tiderstr.; *Astragalus lagopus* (Nutt.) Tiderstr.;

*Oxytropis blankinshipii* (A. Nelson) K. Schum.; *Oxytropis lagopus* var. *lagopus*; *Spiesia lagopus* (Nutt.) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 17–18. 1834, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 207. 1891, *Pittonia* 3(17A): 212. 1897, *Erythea* 7(6): 58–59. 1899 and *Just's botanischer Jahresbericht*. 27(1[3]): 496. 1901, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 50(7): 18–19. 1937, *Phytologia* 49(2): 81–94. 1981

(Plant chewed for sore throat.)

in English: haresfoot locoweed, haresfoot pointloco

***Oxytropis lambertii*** Pursh (*Aragallus angustatus* Rydb.; *Aragallus aven-nelsonii* Lunell; *Aragallus bigelovii* (A. Gray) Greene; *Aragallus falcatus* Greene; *Aragallus formosus* Greene; *Aragallus involutus* A. Nelson; *Aragallus lambertii* (Pursh) Greene; *Astragalus lambertii* (Pursh) Spreng.; *Astragalus lambertii* var. *bigelovii* (A. Gray) Tidestr.; *Aragallus plattensis* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Rydb.; *Oxytropis angustata* (Rydb.) A. Nelson; *Oxytropis aven-nelsonii* (Lunell) A. Nelson; *Oxytropis bushii* Gand.; *Oxytropis falcata* (Greene) A. Nelson; *Oxytropis hookeriana* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Oxytropis involuta* (A. Nelson) K. Schum.; *Oxytropis lambertii* fo. *mixta* Gand.; *Oxytropis lambertii* subsp. *bigelovii* (A. Gray) W.A. Weber; *Oxytropis lambertii* var. *bigelovii* A. Gray; *Oxytropis lambertii* var. *lambertii*; *Oxytropis plattensis* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Spiesia lambertii* (Pursh) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, very variable, low silky-haired, thick woody rootstock, sweet smelling flowers arranged in dense heads

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 755–762. 1753, *Astragalologia nempe Astragali, Biserrulae et Oxytropidis, nec non Phacae, Colutae et Lessertiae, historia iconibus illustrata*. Paris 1802, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 740. 1814 [1813], *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 308. 1826, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(2): 340. 1838, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 20: 7. 1884, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 205, 207. 1891, *Pittonia* 3: 209, 212. 1897, *Erythea* 7(6): 64. 1899 and *Just's botanischer Jahresbericht*. 27(1): 496. 1901, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 48: xvii. 1902, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 18(3): 13–14. 1905, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 34(8): 422. 1907, *Bulletin of the Leeds [North Dakota] Herbarium* 2: 6–7. 1908, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 40(2): 53. 1913, *University of Wyoming Publications in Science. Botany* 1: 115–116, 118. 1926, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 50(7): 19. 1937, *Phytologia* 51(6): 374. 1982

(Toxic to cattle, poisonous, this species can cause locoism, a chronic disease that results after long-term grazing. The plant contains swainsonine, an alkaloid, which results in cellular dysfunction through a long biological process. Swainsonine, the chemical involved in locoism, is found in several plants,

including *Astragalus bisulcatus*, *Astragalus lentiginosus*, *Oxytropis lambertii* and *Oxytropis sericea*. Laxative.)

in English: crazy weed, Lambert's crazyweed, loco-vetch, loco weed, purple locoweed, rattleweed, stemless locoweed, white loco

***Oxytropis lambertii*** Pursh var. *lambertii* (*Oxytropis involuta* (A. Nelson) K. Schum.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb, very variable, low silky-haired, thick woody rootstock, sweet smelling flowers arranged in dense heads

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 755–762. 1753, *Astragalologia nempe Astragali, Biserrulae et Oxytropidis, nec non Phacae, Colutae et Lessertiae, historia iconibus illustrata*. Paris 1802, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 740. 1814 [1813], *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 308. 1826, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(2): 340. 1838, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 20: 7. 1884, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 205, 207. 1891, *Pittonia* 3: 209, 212. 1897, *Erythea* 7(6): 64. 1899 and *Just's botanischer Jahresbericht*. 27(1): 496. 1901, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 48: xvii. 1902, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 18(3): 13–14. 1905, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 34(8): 422. 1907, *Bulletin of the Leeds [North Dakota] Herbarium* 2: 6–7. 1908, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 40(2): 53. 1913, *University of Wyoming Publications in Science. Botany* 1: 115–116, 118. 1926, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 50(7): 19. 1937, *Phytologia* 51(6): 374. 1982

(Toxic to cattle, in quantities, poisonous, this species can cause locoism, a chronic disease that results after long-term grazing.)

in English: crazy weed, Lambert's crazyweed, loco-vetch, loco weed, purple locoweed, rattleweed, stemless locoweed, white loco

***Oxytropis lapponica*** (Wahlenb.) Gay (*Astragalus lapponicus* (Wahlenb.) Burnat; *Astragalus lapponicus* Burnat; *Oxytropis amoena* Kar. & Kir.; *Oxytropis carinthiaca* Fisch.-Oost.; *Oxytropis carinthiaca* Huter & Porta ex Huter; *Oxytropis deflexa* var. *lapponica* (Wahlenb.) B. Boivin; *Oxytropis lapponica* Gaudin; *Oxytropis lapponica* (Wahlenb.) Gaudin; *Oxytropis lapponica* (Wahlenb.) Gay var. *xanthantha* Baker; *Oxytropis thomasi* Gaudin; *Phaca lapponica* Wahlenb.; *Phaca montana* Wahlenb.; *Phaca montana* Crantz; *Spiesia lapponica* (Wahlenb.) Kuntze; *Spiesia lapponica* Kuntze)

India, Himalaya, Eurasia. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Flora* 10(2): 30. 1827, *Flora Helvetica* 4: 543. 1829, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* xv. (1842) 327. 1842, *Flora* 37: 99. 1854, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 207. 1891, *Fl. Alpes Marit.* 2: 165. 1896 and *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 79. 1905, *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 56(4): 499. 1962[1963], *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Bull. Soc. Neuchateloise Sci. Nat.* 120: 19–33. 1997

(Leaves antiseptic. Flowers diuretic, for edema and swellings.)

in English: northern milkvetch

in Bhutan: srad-dkar

in China: la pu lan ji dou

in India: chilsut

***Oxytropis microphylla*** (Pall.) DC. (*Astragalus microphyllus* (Pall.) Pall.; *Astragalus microphyllus* Pall.; *Astragalus microphyllus* Jacquem. ex Baker; *Astragalus microphyllus* L.; *Astragalus microphyllus* Besser ex Steud.; *Astragalus microphyllus* Schübl. & G. Martens; *Astragalus microphyllus* Georgi; *Oxytropis chiliophylla* Royle; *Oxytropis chiliophylla* Royle ex Benth.; *Oxytropis grenardi* Franch.; *Oxytropis ingrata* Freyn; *Oxytropis microphylla* DC.; *Oxytropis microphylla* Hook.f. & Thomson ex Bunge; *Oxytropis polyadenia* Freyn; *Oxytropis tibetica* Bunge; *Phaca microphylla* Pall.; *Spiesia chiliophylla* Kuntze; *Spiesia chiliophylla* (Royle ex Benth.) Kuntze; *Spiesia microphylla* (Pall.) Kuntze; *Spiesia microphylla* Kuntze)

India, Himalaya, Tibet, Central Asia. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 757. 1753, *Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des russischen Reichs* 3: 744. 1776, *Astragalogia* 83 (ed. quarto), no. 20. 1802, *Species Astragalorum* 92, t. 76. 1802 [1800–1803], *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 198. 1835, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 162. 1840, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg, Septième Série* (Sér. 7) 22(1): 155. 1874, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 134. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 206–207. 1891, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 3(7): 322. 1897 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 6: 197, 199. 1906, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 16(1): 53–59. 199

(Powdered dried leaves taken against infections, fever, inflammation, swelling, wounds, poisoning.)

in China: xiao ye ji dou

***Oxytropis ochrocephala*** Bunge (*Oxytropis lapponica* (Wahlenb.) Gay var. *xanthantha* Baker; *Spiesia ochrocephala* (Bunge) Kuntze; *Spiesia ochrocephala* Kuntze)

China. Perennial non-climbing

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 22(1): 57. 1874, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 137. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 207. 1891 and *Yakugaku Zasshi* 125(8): 665–670. 2005

(Antitumor.)

in China: huang hua ji dou

***Oxytropis sericea*** Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray (*Aragallus aboriginum* Greene; *Aragallus albiflorus* A. Nelson; *Aragallus albiflorus* var. *condensatus* A. Nelson; *Aragallus invenustus* Greene; *Aragallus lambertii* (Pursh) Greene var. *sericeus*

(Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) A. Nelson; *Aragallus majusculus* Greene; *Aragallus pinetorum* A. Heller; *Aragallus pinetorum* var. *veganus* Cockerell; *Aragallus saximontanus* A. Nelson, nom. superf.; *Aragallus saximontanus* var. *condensatus* (A. Nelson) A. Nelson; *Aragallus sericeus* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Greene; *Aragallus veganus* (Cockerell) Wooton & Standl.; *Astragalus albiflorus* (A. Nelson) Gand.; *Astragalus albiflorus* (A. Nelson) Tidestr.; *Astragalus saximontanus* (A. Nelson) Tidestr.; *Oxytropis albiflora* (A. Nelson) K. Schum.; *Oxytropis condensata* (A. Nelson) A. Nelson; *Oxytropis lambertii* var. *lilacina* Cockerell; *Oxytropis lambertii* var. *ochroleuca* A. Nelson; *Oxytropis lambertii* var. *sericea* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray; *Oxytropis pinetorum* (A. Heller) K. Schum.; *Oxytropis pinetorum* (A. Heller) Wooton & Standl., nom. illeg., non *Oxytropis pinetorum* (A. Heller) K. Schum.; *Oxytropis saximontana* (A. Nelson) A. Nelson; *Oxytropis sericea* (Lam.) Simonk.; *Oxytropis sericea* Schur; *Oxytropis sericea* Nutt.; *Oxytropis sericea* var. *sericea*; *Oxytropis vegana* (Cockerell) Wooton & Standl.; *Spiesia lambertii* (Pursh) Kuntze var. *sericea* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Rydb.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 740. 1814 [1813], *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 308. 1826, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(3): 147. 1831, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(2): 339, 341. 1838, *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsilvaniae* 162. 1866, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 20: 7. 1884, *West American Scientist* 5: 11. 1888, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 207. 1891, *Bot. Surv. Nebraska* 3: 20–39. 1894, *Wyoming Agric. Exp. Sta. Bull.* 28: 98. 1896, *Pittonia* 3: 209, 212. 1897, *Erythea* 7(6): 62–63. 1899, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(10): 548. 1899 and *Erythea* 7: 190. 1900, *Just's botanischer Jahresbericht*. 27(1): 496. 1901, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 48: 14. 1901, *Torreya* 2(10): 155. 1902, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 18(3): 12–14. 1905, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 136. 1913, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 19: 371. 1915, *University of Wyoming Publications in Science. Botany* 1: 113, 115. 1926, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 50(7): 19. 1937, *A Flora of Arizona and New Mexico ...* 216. 1941, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 6(5): 111. 1951, Ralphs, M.H., James, L.F., Pfister, J.A. "Utilization of white locoweed (*Oxytropis sericea* Nutt.) by range cattle." *J. Range Manage.*, 39: 344–347. 1986, James, L.F. et al. "Locoweed (*Oxytropis sericea*) poisoning and congestive heart failure in cattle." *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.*, 189: 1549–1556. 1986, Panter, K.E. et al. "The relationship of *Oxytropis sericea* (green and dry) and *Astragalus lentiginosus* with high mountain disease in cattle." *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 30: 318–323. 1988, *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 108(1): 94. 1994, *Great Basin Naturalist* 55(3): 279. 1995

(This plant has caused a number of problems in cattle, horses and sheep. Swainsonine, an indolizidine alkaloid, inhibits its alpha-mannosidase in animal bodies, which can lead to



disruption of cellular function. The blooms and mature fruit of locoweed have higher quantities of the toxin swainsonine than do the leaves. Locoism is a chronic disease that causes depression, incoordination, and nervousness under stress. Death can result. Leaves infusion applied to sores, also used for ear troubles.)

in English: locoweed, silvery oxytrope

### Ozoroa Del. Anacardiaceae

Probably after an Arabian name, or an Ethiopian name for 'queen', see *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 20: 91. 1843.

*Ozoroa insignis* Delile (*Heeria insignis* (Del.) O. Kuntze; *Heeria insignis* sensu G.B. Miller; *Ozoroa insignis* Delile; *Rhus insignis* (Delile) Oliv.)

Tanzania, Zambia. Tree or shrub, erect, many branched from the base, bark grey-brown cracked, white sticky milky latex in young stems, leaves coriaceous, shiny wrinkled fruits whitish dull yellow ripening to black

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *Plantarum vascularium genera secundum ordines ...* 1: 75. 1837, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 20: 91, t. 1, f. 3. 1843, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 437. 1868, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 152. 1891

(Root for tuberculosis.)

in Tanzania: mwembe pori

*Ozoroa insignis* Delile subsp. *reticulata* (Baker f.) J.B. Gillett (*Heeria insignis* (Delile) Kuntze var. *lanceolata* Suess.; *Heeria insignis* (Delile) Kuntze var. *reticulata* Baker f.; *Heeria mucronifolia* Burt Davy & Hoyle; *Heeria reticulata* (Baker f.) Engl.; *Heeria reticulata* auct., sensu Meikle; *Ozoroa reticulata* (Baker f.) R. Fern. & A. Fern.; *Ozoroa reticulata* subsp. *grandifolia* R. & A. Fern.; *Ozoroa reticulata* var. *cinerea* R. & A. Fern.; *Ozoroa reticulata* var. *crispa* R. & A. Fern.; *Ozoroa reticulata* var. *foveolata* R. & A. Fern.; *Ozoroa reticulata* var. *mossambicensis* R. & A. Fern.; *Ozoroa reticulata* var. *nyasica* R. & A. Fern.; *Ozoroa reticulata* var. *reticulata*)

Malawi, South Africa. Small tree, shrub, many-branched, twisted, bark thick fissured in squares, branches ascending, leaves white below with marked reticulate veining, panicles of small white flowers, fruits whitish dull yellow ripening to black, white sticky milky latex in young stems, flowers attractive to ants, timber for durable rafters and beams, hoe handle, firewood and also beehive, not eaten by animals, fruits edible, along roadside, mixed woodland, *Brachystegia* woodland, in miombo woodland, in secondary miombo

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *Plantarum vascularium genera secundum ordines ...* 1: 75. 1837, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 20: 91, t. 1, f. 3.

1843, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 437. 1868, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 152. 1891 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 38: 195. 1965, *Kew Bulletin* 34: 746. 1980

(Medicinal use, cause of death. Roots boiled and drunk for gonorrhoea and stomach pains. Root for tuberculosis.)

in Southern Africa: harpuisboom, isifico; isiFico (Zulu); shinungu (Tsonga); muacha, muBedu, chafitcha, maDsikavakadzi, muHacha, iHlanshwachipini, muRingu, muRungu, sukavu (Shona)

in Tanzania: ikaa la vashana, impwiligo, ipahama, mkalakala, mnyongompembe, munyugwa pembe, munyugwapembe, munyungapembe, mwembe pori

*Ozoroa mucronata* (Bernh. ex Krauss) R. Fern. & A. Fern. (*Heeria mucronata* Bernh. ex Krauss)

Tropical Africa. Shrub

See *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 38: 160. 1965

(Root decoction for diarrhea, dysentery, stomach troubles, gonorrhoea, bilharzia. Leaves juice an antidote for snakebite.)

in Tanzania: mvunda-jukunu

*Ozoroa obovata* (Oliv.) R. Fern. & A. Fern. var. *obovata* (*Heeria mucronata* Bernh. var. *obovata* (Oliv.) Engl.; *Rhus insignis* (Delile) Oliv. var. *obovata* Oliv.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 20: 91. 1843, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 437. 1868 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 38: 161, t. 16–17. 1965

(Stomachic, astringent.)

in English: broad-leaved resin tree

in Southern Africa: breëblaarharpuisboom; isiFice, isiFica, isiFico (Zulu); ashiFisu, shinungumafi (Thonga or Tsonga); mochudi (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); munungu-mahfi (Venda)

*Ozoroa paniculosa* (Sond.) R. Fern. & A. Fern. var. *paniculosa* (*Anaphrenium paniculosum* (Sond.) Engl.; *Heeria paniculosa* (Sond.) Kuntze; *Rhus paniculosa* Sond.)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 20: 91. 1843 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 38: 167. 1965

(For kidney and lung complaints, for tuberculosis.)

in English: bushveld ozoroa, common resin tree

in Southern Africa: gewone harpuisboom; isiFice, isiFica, isiFico sehlanze (Zulu); monokane (Hebron dialect, central Transvaal); monoko (North Sotho)

*Ozoroa pulcherrima* (Schweinf.) R. Fern. & A. Fern. (*Anaphrenium pulcherrimum* Schweinf.; *Heeria pulcherrima*)

(Schweinf.) Kuntze; *Rhus djalonensis* A. Chev.; *Rhus herba-  
cea* A. Chev.; *Rhus pulcherrima* (Schweinf.) Oliv.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *Plantarum vas-  
cularium genera secundum ordines ...* 1: 75. 1837, *Genera  
Plantarum* 1425. 1841, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles;  
Botanique*, sér. 2, 20: 91. 1843, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens  
... 1: 32*. 1867, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 436. 1868, *Revisio  
Generum Plantarum* 152. 1891 and *Boletim da Sociedade  
Broteriana*, ser. 2 38: 168. 1965

(Abortifacient.)

***Ozoroa reticulata*** (Baker f.) R. & A. Fernandes subsp. ***retic-  
ulata*** (*Heeria insignis* sensu Steedman; *Heeria pulcherrima*  
sensu Eyles)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *Plantarum vas-  
cularium genera secundum ordines ...* 1: 75. 1837, *Annales  
des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 20: 91, t. 1, f. 3.  
1843, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 437. 1868, *Revisio Generum  
Plantarum* 152. 1891 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*,  
ser. 2 38: 195. 1965, *Kew Bulletin* 34: 746. 1980

(Leaves juice antidote.)

# P

## **Pachira Aublet Bombacaceae**

*Pachira*, a native name in Guiana; see Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 650. 1852 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 386–403. 1949, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3A/2): 477–478, 593–622. 1956, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen* 14. Aufl. 676. 1993, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

***Pachira glabra*** Pasq. (*Bombacopsis glabra* (Pasq.) Robyns; *Bombax aquaticum* (Aubl.) K. Schum.; *Bombax glabrum* Robyns; *Bombax insigne* Wall.; *Bombax insigne* K. Schum.; *Bombax kimuenzae* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Bombax macrocarpum* (Schltdl. & Cham.) K. Schum.; *Bombax oleagineum* Robyns; *Bombax rigidifolium* Ducke; *Carolinea macrocarpa* Schltdl. & Cham.; *Carolinea princeps* L.f.; *Pachira aquatica* Aubl.; *Pachira aquatica* var. *occidentalis* Cuatrec.; *Pachira aquatica* var. *surinamensis* Decne.; *Pachira grandiflora* Tussac; *Pachira longiflora* (Mart. & Zucc.) Decne.; *Pachira longiflora* Decne.; *Pachira macrocarpa* (Schltdl. & Cham.) Walp.; *Pachira macrocarpa* Walp.; *Pachira pustulifera* Pittier; *Pachira spruceana* Decne.; *Pachira villosula* Pittier; *Pachira villulosa* Pittier; *Sophia carolina* L.)

South America. Small evergreen tree, very fat trunk to store water, leathery leaves, white flowers, semi-woody capsules, seeds eaten raw or cooked or roasted, young leaves and flowers edible

See *Hist. Pl. Guiane* 2: 726–727, tt. 291–292. 1775, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 1: 74, t. 79 et 80. 1830, *Repert. Bot. Syst.* (Walpers) 1: 329. 1842, *Rendic. Acc. Nap.* vii. (1868) 18. 1868, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 3(6): 62. 1890 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 33: 207. 1963

(Used in Ayurveda. Tea used to treat anemia and for low blood pressure. Bark of *Bombax insigne* crushed with bark of *Mangifera indica*, boiled, and the decoction taken as a remedy against dysentery.)

in English: chestnut of the Maranhao, French peanut tree, Guiana chestnut, Guianan chestnut, Malabar chestnut, provision bark, provision tree, Saba nut, Santo Domingo, water cacao, water-chestnut, wild cocoa

in China: gua li

in India: didu, dumboil, kalilavu, kallilavu, katpoola, kattupula, kutasalmali, pang, parayilavu, pareilavu, poola, semul, simul, tera, vellaikungiliyam

in Latin America: bellaco caspi, bobo, cuyche, huimba, pasharo, punga, wimba, zapote de bobo

## **Pachistima Raf. Celastraceae**

Genus *Paxistima* Raf., Greek *pachys* ‘thick, stout’ and *stigma* ‘stigma’; see C.S. Rafinesque, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 2: 176. 1818, *Sylva Telluriana* 42. 1838 and *Jour. Phys. Chim. Hist. Nat.* 89: 257. 1819 and *Fl. Canada* 3: 547–1115. 1978. Also as *Paxistima*.

***Pachistima myrsinites*** (Pursh) Raf. (*Ilex myrsinites* Pursh; *Pachistima myrsinites* Raf.; *Pachystima myrsinites* (Pursh) Raf.; *Paxistima myrsinites* (Pursh) Raf.; *Paxistima myrsinites* Pursh)

North America. Perennial shrub, berries eaten, forage

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 119. 1813, *Sylva Telluriana* 42. 1838

(Branches decoction taken for colds, tuberculosis, kidney troubles. Roots infusion drunk for syphilis. Ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: boxleaf myrtle, mountain lover, myrtle box-leaf, Oregon boxleaf, Oregon boxwood

## **Pachycarpus E. Meyer Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)**

From the Greek *pachys* ‘thick, stout’ and *karpos* ‘a fruit’, with a thick pericarp, see *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 209–210. 1838 [1837] and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 41(2): 301. 1983, *Bothalia* 20(1): 88. 1990.

***Pachycarpus concolor*** E. Mey. (*Asclepias concolor* Schltr.; *Asclepias concolor* (E. Mey.) Schltr.; *Asclepias geminiflora* (Schltr.) Schltr.; *Asclepias geminiflora* Schltr.; *Gomphocarpus concolor* (E. Mey.) Decne.; *Gomphocarpus concolor* Decne.; *Gomphocarpus geminiflorus* Schltr.; *Gomphocarpus rhinophyllus* K. Schum.; *Gomphocarpus scaber* K. Schum., non Harv.; *Gomphocarpus trachyphyllus* K. Schum.; *Pachycarpus concolor* E. Mey.; *Pachycarpus lineolatus* (Decne.) Bullock; *Pachycarpus rhinophyllus* (K. Schum.) N.E. Br.; *Pachycarpus rhinophyllus* N.E. Br.; *Xysmalobium concolor* (E. Mey.) D. Dietr.; *Xysmalobium concolor* D. Dietr.)

South Africa, Tanzania. Herb, exuding white latex when cut



See *Species Plantarum* 1: 214–217. 1753, *On the Asclepiadeae* 27. 1810, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 37(preprint). 1810, *Comm. Pl. Afr. Austr.* (Meyer) 210. 1836–1838, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 9: 326. 1838, *Synopsis Plantarum* (D. Dietrich) 2: 902. 1840, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 563. 1844, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 33: 336. 1895, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 21(Beibl. 54): 6. 1896, *J. Bot.* 34: 455. 1896 and *Kew Bulletin* 8: 333. 1953

(For skin diseases.)

***Pachycarpus lineolatus*** (Decne.) Bullock (*Asclepias lineolata* (Decne.) Schltr.; *Asclepias lineolata* Schltr.; *Gomphocarpus lineolatus* Decne.; *Pachycarpus schweinfurthii* (N.E. Br.) Bullock)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, coarse woody-based herb, stem producing white milky latex

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 9: 326. 1838, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1895: 253. 1895, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 33: 336. 1895 and *Kew Bulletin* 8: 330, 333. 1953

(Leaves pounded and mixed with water and drunk by women for increasing breast milk flow. Roots aphrodisiac, tonic, abortifacient, eaten by men to improve fertility.)

in Tanzania: mweta

***Pachycarpus rhinophyllus*** (K. Schum.) N.E. Br. (*Gomphocarpus rhinophyllus* K. Schum.; *Pachycarpus rhinophyllus* N.E. Br.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 37(preprint). 1810, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 322. 1895 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 4(1): 377. 1902

(Healing wounds.)

### **Pachycereus (A. Berger) Britton & Rose Cactaceae**

From the Greek *pachys* 'thick, stout' plus *Cereus*, referring to the stems of these tree-like cacti, see *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 16: 62–64, pl. 1. 1905, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(10): 420, 424, 426. 1909, *Blätter für Kakteenforschung* 1938(6): [21]. 1938, *Cactus and Succulent Journal* 22: 154. 1950, *Anales del instituto de biología de la universidad nacional de México* 24(2): 230–231. 1953[1954], *Cactáceas y Suculentas Mexicanas* 17(4): 119. 1972, *Calyx* 2(3): 106, 108. 1992.

***Pachycereus pecten-aboriginum*** (Engelm. ex S. Watson) Britton & Rose (*Cereus pecten-aboriginum* Engelm. ex S. Watson; *Pachycereus pecten-aboriginum* subsp. *tehuantepecanus* (T. MacDoug. & Bravo) P.V. Heath; *Pachycereus*

*pecten-aboriginum* subsp. *tehuantepecanus* (T. MacDoug. & Bravo) P.V. Heath; *Pachycereus tehuantepecanus* T. MacDoug. & Bravo)

Mexico.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 21: 429–430. 1886 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(10): 422. 1909, *Cactáceas y Suculentas Mexicanas* 1(4): 64–67, f. 43–48. 1956, *Lloydia* 32: 206–212. 1969, *Calyx* 2(3): 107. 1992

(Narcotic.)

in Mexico: cawe

***Pachycereus pringlei*** (S. Watson) Britton & Rose (*Cereus pringlei* S. Watson)

North America. Fruits for food

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 20: 368. 1885 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(10): 420, 422. 1909

(Fresh slice for rheumatism and aching parts of the body. Alkaloids present.)

in English: giant cactus

***Pachycereus schottii*** (Engelmann) D.R. Hunt (*Cereus schottii* Engelmann; *Lophocereus schottii* (Engelmann) Britton & Rose; *Pilocereus schottii* (Engelmann) Lemaire)

North America.

See *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 3: 288. 1856 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 420. 1909, Lindsay, G.S. "The genus *Lophocereus*." *Cact. Succ. J. (Los Angeles)* 35: 176–192. 1963, *Ecology* 48: 530–536. 1967, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65: 999–1057. 1978, *Ecology* 61: 1–7. 1980, *Vegetatio* 78: 125–140. 1988, *Bot. Gaz.* 149: 335–346. 1988, *SouthW. Naturalist* 34: 392–401. 1989

(Alkaloids present.)

in North America: old-man-cactus, senita

### **Pachyelasma Harms Fabaceae (Caesalpinieae, Caesalpinieae)**

Greek *pachys* and *elasma*, *elasmos* 'a metal plate', referring to the fruits, see *Systematic Botany* 26(3): 487–514. 2001, *African Study Monographs* 23(2): 47–64. 2002, *Toxicon* 44(4): 417–430. 2004.

***Pachyelasma tessmannii*** (Harms) Harms (*Stachyothyrsus tessmannii* Harms)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, bole straight and cylindrical, umbrella-shaped crown, malodorous red inflorescence, sepals yellowish green, pendulous woody thick 4-angled indehiscent black pods, gorillas eat bark, closely related to *Erythrophleum*

See *Die Nat. Pflanzenfamilien Nachtr.* 1: 198. 1897 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 45: 303. 1910, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49: 428, 430. 1913, *J. Agric. and Food Chem.* 53(3): 608–613. 2005

(Bark for arthritis, rheumatism, molluscicidal. Pod abortifacient, astringent, anti diarrhea. Bark, fruit, husk, seed, as a fish poison. Religion, superstitions, magic.)

in Cameroon: esese bajong, eyec, eyek, lec, mbaghe, mbo, ndiai

in Central Africa: dogabela, duma, noduma

in Congo: boliko, bolubo, bomboli, dula, ediouk

in Gabon: mekogbo, mekogho

in Nigeria: eru, ire, mbaghe, ogiesegheseghe

### Pachygone Miers Menispermaceae

Greek *pachys* ‘thick, stout’ and *gonos* ‘seed’, referring to the thick seeds, or from *gony* ‘joint, knee’, indicating thick joints or nodes; see John Miers (1789–1879), in *Annals and magazine of natural history*. Ser. II, 7: 37, 43. London 1851, *Denkschriften der Bayer. Botanischen Gesellschaft in Regensburg* 5: 1. 1896.

#### *Pachygone dasycarpa* Kurz

Burma.

See *J. Asiat. Soc. of Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 39(2): 62. 1870 and *J. Nat. Prod.* 60(3): 258–260. 1997, *Phytochemistry* 49(8): 2561–2563. 1998, *J. Nat. Prod.* 62(1): 59–66. 1999

(Morphinan alkaloid isolated from the stem bark, cytotoxic, antiplasmodial.)

#### *Pachygone nitida* Pierre ex Gagnep.

Vietnam. Woody vine

See *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* ser. 2. 7: 37, 43. 1851, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 1: 176, 202. 1855 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 55: 39. 1908

(Sedative.)

#### *Pachygone ovata* Miers ex Hook.f. & Thomson (*Cissampelos ovata* Poir.; *Cissampelos ovata* Vell.; *Pachygone ovata* (Poir.) Diels)

India, Malaya. Climbing shrub, male and female flowers separated, yellow flowers in axillary racemes, orange reniform fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1031–1032. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* V: 10. 1804, *Florae Fluminensis* 10: t. 141. 1829, *Fl. Ind.* [Hooker f. & Thomson] i. 203. 1855 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 94(Heft 46): 243. 1910, *J. Nat. Prod.* 42(4): 399–406. 1979, *J. Nat. Prod.* 47(3): 459–464. 1984

(Dried fruit used as a rodenticide, anthelmintic, insecticidal, antidote, insect repellent and fish poison. Root powder mixed with leaf powder of *Hemionitis arifolia* given for treating snakebites.)

in India: peerukattukodi, perung kattukodi

### Pachypodium Lindley Apocynaceae

Greek *pachys* ‘thick, stout’ and *podion* ‘a small foot’, alluding to the fleshy and thick roots.

#### *Pachypodium densiflorum* Baker (*Pachypodium brevicalyx* (H. Perrier) Pichon; *Pachypodium densiflorum* var. *brevicalyx* H. Perrier)

Madagascar.

See *Edwards’s Botanical Register* 16: 1321. 1830, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 22: 503. 1886[1887] and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 81: 303. 1934, *Mémoires de l’Institut Scientifique de Madagascar, Série B, Biologie Végétale* 2: 120. 1949, Rapanarivo, S.H.J.V. & A.J.M. Leeuwenberg “Taxonomic revision of *Pachypodium*—Series of revisions of Apocynaceae XLVIII.” *Pachypodium (Apocynaceae): Taxonomy, Habitats and Cultivation* 1–82. 1999

(Spiny.)

in Madagascar: songosongo, somo, समय (Betsileo); vontaka (Bara); veloarivatana (Merina)

#### *Pachypodium lealii* Welw. (*Pachypodium giganteum* Engl.) (the specific name honors the Portuguese cartographer Lt. Col. Fernando Da Costa Leal whose map of Angola assisted Welwitsch in his travels; Friedrich Welwitsch discovered this species in southern Angola and described it in 1869; see the historic plate of two *Welwitschia* plants made by Leal and Thomas Baines that appeared in *The Transactions of the Linnean Society*, 1863–1864.)

Angola, Namibia.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 27: 45. 1869

(Spiny.)

Common name: bumbo

in English: bottle tree

in South Africa: bottelboom

#### *Pachypodium namaquanum* (Wyley ex Harvey) Welw. (*Adenium namaquanum* Wyley ex Harvey)

S. Namibia to NW Cape Prov.

See *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: xxxv, 411. 1819, *Edwards’s Botanical Register* 16: 1321. 1830, *Histoire Naturelle des Îles Canaries* 3(21): 74. 1836, *A Flora of North America*: containing . . . 1(1): 96–97. 1838, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 27: 45. 1869

(Spiny.)

in English: elephant's trunk, ghost men, half men

***Pachypodium rosulatum*** Baker (*Pachypodium cactipes* K. Schum.; *Pachypodium drakei* Costantin & Bois; *Pachypodium rosulatum* var. *drakei* (Costantin & Bois) Markgr.)

Madagascar.

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 16: 1321. 1830, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20: 219. 1882, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 178. 1895 and *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 9 6: 319, t. 2, f. 7. 1907, *Compt. Rend. Hebd. Séances Acad. Sci.* 145: 270–271. 1907, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 81: 297–318. 1934, *Mémoires de l'Institut Scientifique de Madagascar, Série B, Biologie Végétale* 2(1): 45–140. 1949, *Adansonia: recueil périodique d'observations botanique*, n.s. 12(4): 590. 1972, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 169: 1–317. 1976, *Caryologia* 51: 245–252. 1998, *Cactus File* 5: 1–79. 1999, *Taxon* 48: 181. 1999, *Pachypodium (Apocynaceae): Taxonomy, Habitats and Cultivation* 1–82. 1999

(Spiny.)

***Pachypodium saundersii*** N.E. Br. (*Pachypodium lealii* Welw. subsp. *saundersii* (N.E. Br.) Rowley)

S. Trop. & S. Africa.

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1892: 126. 1892 and *Natl. Cact. Succ. J.* 28: 4. 1973

(Spiny.)

Common name: star of the Lundi

***Pachypodium succulentum*** (L.f.) Sweet (*Belonites succulenta* (L.f.) E. Mey.; *Belonites succulenta* E. Mey.; *Echites succulentus* L.f.; *Echites tuberosus* Haw. ex Steud.; *Pachypodium griquense* L. Bolus; *Pachypodium jasminiflorum* L. Bolus; *Pachypodium succulentum* Steud.; *Pachypodium succulentum* (Jacq.) Sweet; *Pachypodium tomentosum* G. Don; *Pachypodium tuberosum* Lindl., nom. illeg.)

S. Africa.

See *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet], ed. 2. 594. 1830, *Comm. Pl. Afr. Austr.* (Meyer) 187. 1837, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 196 and 2: 245. 1840 and *S. African Gard.* 22: 83. 1932, *Taxon* 29(56): 605. 1980, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985

(Spiny.)

## **Pachyrhizus Rich. ex DC. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Phaseoleae)**

Greek *pachys* 'thick' and *rhiza* 'a root', referring to the edible and tuberous roots; see A.P. de Candolle, *Prodromus*. 2: 402. 1825 and *Boissiera* 28: 1–273. 1978, *Brenesia* 18: 15–90. 1980, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 67(3): 523–818.

1980[1981], *Nordic Journal of Botany* 8(2): 167–192. 1988, National Research Council, *Lost Crops of the Incas: Little-Known Plants of the Andes with Promise for Worldwide Cultivation*. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 1989, *Vascular Flora of the Southeastern United States* 3(2): xix, 1–258. 1990, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 7: 26–39, pl. 1. 1991, Sørensen, Marten. *Yam bean (Pachyrhizus DC.)*. Promoting the conservation and use of underutilized and neglected crops. 2. Institute of Plant Genetics and Crop Plant Research, Gatersleben/International Plant Genetic Resources Institute, Rome. 1996, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 85: i–ix, 1–246. 2000, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005.

***Pachyrhizus ahipa*** (Wedd.) Parodi (*Dolichos ahipa* Wedd.; *Pachyrhizus ahipa* Parodi; *Pachyrhizus ahipa* var. *albiflora* Parodi; *Pachyrhizus ahipa* var. *violacea* Parodi)

South America. Perennial herbaceous plant, twining, trailing, semi-erect, bushy, erect, entire leaflets, short racemes, wings curl outwards following anthesis, kidney-shaped black or black and cream seeds

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 7: 113. 1857 and *Anales Acad. Nat. Agron. & Veterinaria Buenos Aires* 1: 137–138, f. 5. 1935

(Tubers eaten for lung infections, cough, gout. Insecticide. Toxic to fish and amphibians.)

in English: yam bean

***Pachyrhizus erosus*** (L.) Urb. (*Cacara bulbosa* Thouars; *Cacara bulbosa* Rumphius ex Du Petit-Thouars; *Cacara erosa* (L.) Kuntze; *Cacara erosa* Kuntze; *Cacara palmatiloba* (DC.) Kuntze; *Cacara palmatiloba* (Moc. & Sessé ex DC.) Kuntze; *Dolichos articulatus* Lam.; *Dolichos bulbosus* L., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Dolichos erosus* L.; *Dolichos palmatilobus* DC.; *Dolichos palmatilobus* Moc. & Sessé ex DC.; *Pachyrhizus angulatus* Rich. ex DC., nom. illeg.; *Pachyrhizus angulatus* DC.; *Pachyrhizus articulatus* Duchass. ex Walp.; *Pachyrhizus articulatus* Walp.; *Pachyrhizus bulbosus* (L.) Kurz; *Pachyrhizus bulbosus* (L.) Britton, nom. illeg., non *Pachyrhizus bulbosus* (L.) Kurz; *Pachyrhizus erosus* var. *palmatilobus* (Moc. & Sessé ex DC.) R.T. Clausen; *Pachyrhizus erosus* var. *palmatilobus* (DC.) R.T. Clausen; *Pachyrhizus erosus* var. *typicus* R.T. Clausen; *Pachyrhizus jicamas* Blanco; *Pachyrhizus palmatilobus* (DC.) Benth. & Hook.f.; *Pachyrhizus palmatilobus* (Moc. & Sessé ex DC.) Benth. & Hook.f.; *Pachyrhizus panamensis* R.T. Clausen; *Pachyrhizus strigosus* R.T. Clausen; *Pachyrhizus vernalis* R.T. Clausen; *Pachyrhizus erosus* (L.) Urb.; *Pachyrhizus erosus* var. *palmatilobus* (DC.) Clausen; *Pachyrhizus erosus* var. *palmatilobus* (Moc. & Sessé ex DC.) R.T. Clausen; *Robynsia lobata* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Robynsia macrophylla* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Stizolobium bulbosum* (L.) Spreng.; *Stizolobium bulbosum* Spreng.; *Stizolobium domingense* Spreng., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Taeniocarpum articulatum* (Lam.) Desv. (Latin *strigosus* 'covered with strigae, with stiff bristles')



Tropical America. Perennial climbing shrub, herbaceous, very long and large tuberous roots, flowers deep violet to white, young roots eaten both raw and boiled

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 725–726. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1021. 1763, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 296. 1786, *Dict. Sci. Nat. (Levrault)* 6: 35. 1806, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 399–400, 402. 1825, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 9: 420–421. 1826, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 252, 525. 1826, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 148. 1836, *Flora de Filipinas* 579. 1837, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 10(2): 193. 1843, *Flora* 36: 226. 1853, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 540. 1865, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Part 2. Natural history* 45(2): 246. 1876, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 16(12): 324. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 165. 1891 and *Symbolae Antillarum seu Fundamenta Florae Indiae Occidentalis* 4(2): 311–312. 1905, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 2: 68, 108. 1931, *Cornell University Agricultural Experiment Station Memoir* 264: 13, 17–27, f. 5–9. 1944 [1945], *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 551–557. 1981, *Listados Florísticos de México* 1: 1–123. 1983, *Descriptive Flora of Puerto Rico and Adjacent Islands: Spermatophyta* 2: 1–481. 1988, *Cuscatlania* 1(2): 1–16. 1989, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 7: 26–39, pl. 1. 1991

(Used in Ayurveda. Toxins, leaves, ripe beans and mature seeds poisonous; young hairy pods cause irritation. Seeds for skin diseases, boils; seed oil can be used as a purgative, anthelmintic, insecticide. Flour obtained from tubers in the treatment of dysentery and hemorrhoids. Root to cure fever, headache, cholera, smallpox and to stop bleeding. Seeds stupefy fish.)

in English: chopsui potato, Mexican turnip, turnip tree, yam bean

in Latin America: jicama

in China: di gua

in India: chana, sankalu, sankhalu

in Japan: kuso-imo

Malayan names: kachang bengkuang, kachuang sangkuang

in Philippines: hikamas, hinkamas, kaman, kamas, lakamas, sikamas, sinkamas

in Vietnam: cat can, cu dau, cu day san, cu san, cu san dai, cu sang, men phao, san day, sen chat, sen com

***Pachyrhizus tuberosus*** (Lam.) Spreng. (*Cacara tuberosa* (Lam.) Britton & Wilson; *Cacara tuberosa* Britton; *Dolichos tuberosus* Roxb. ex Wight & Arn.; *Dolichos tuberosus* Lam.; *Pachyrhizus tuberosus* Spreng.; *Stizolobium tuberosum* (Lam.) Spreng.; *Stizolobium tuberosum* Spreng.)

West Indies. Perennial climbing shrub, white to yellow flowers, legumes conspicuously compressed between the seeds, black and white or orange-red kidney-shaped seeds

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(1): 296. 1786, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 252. 1826, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 4(Cur. post.): 281. 1827, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 249. 1834 and *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 5: 424. 1924, *Amer. J. Bot.* 67: 595–602. 1980

(Seed might be poisonous. Leaves insecticide. Tubers juice diuretic. Seeds decoction or powder to control vermin. Fresh pods as an ointment to cure itching. Toxic to fish and amphibians.)

in English: Amazonian yam bean, potato bean, yam bean

### **Pachysandra Michx. Buxaceae**

Greek *pachys* ‘thick, stout’ and *aner, andros* ‘a man’, referring to the thick stamens.

***Pachysandra terminalis*** Siebold & Zucc.

China. Fruit with a pleasant taste, eaten by deer

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 177–178, pl. 45. 1803

(Leaves cathartic and stomachic.)

in Japan: huttoma-kina, yuktopa-kina

### **Packera Á. Löve & D. Löve Asteraceae**

***Packera aurea*** (L.) Á. Löve & D. Löve (*Senecio aureus* L.; *Senecio aureus* var. *aquilonius* Fernald; *Senecio aureus* var. *ashei* Greenm.; *Senecio aureus* var. *aurantiacus* Farw.; *Senecio aureus* var. *gracilis* (Pursh) Hook.; *Senecio aureus* var. *gracilis* (Pursh) Britton, nom. illeg., non *Senecio aureus* var. *gracilis* (Pursh) Hook.; *Senecio aureus* var. *intercursum* Fernald; *Senecio gracilis* Pursh)

Eastern North America to Texas. Herbaceous perennial, sparsely leaved, leaves alternate, flat-topped clusters (corymbs) of yellow daisy-like flowers, somewhat weedy, in moist soils, wet woods, meadows, ravines, swamps, along streams and springs

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 866–872. 1753, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis* 2: 529–530. 1814, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(suppl.): 333. 1834 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 16: 406, pl. 35. 1929, *American Midland Naturalist* 12: 74. 1930, *Rhodora* 45(540): 499–502, pl. 802, 803. 1943, *Taxon* 24: 671–678. 1975, *Botaniska Notiser* 128(4): 520–521. 1975 [1976], Moerman, Daniel E. *Native American Ethnobotany*. 526. 1998

(Roots and leaves abortifacient, diaphoretic, diuretic, emmenagogue, pectoral, stimulant and uterine tonic; used externally in the treatment of vaginal discharge and to treat various complaints of the female reproductive system, and also to ease childbirth. Root tea for urinary problems, to increase blood pressure and stimulate uterine contractions. The plant

contains alkaloids that, in isolation, can cause liver damage and so this remedy can no longer be recommended for internal use; *Senecio* is very toxic both fresh and in hay, affected animals often die, all grazing animals may be affected.)

in English: golden groundsel, golden ragwort, squaw weed

***Packera bellidifolia*** (Kunth) W.A. Weber & Á. Löve (*Senecio bellidifolius* Kunth; *Senecio cheiranthifolius* Kunth; *Senecio lactucella* Sessé & Moc.; *Senecio pauciflorus* Kunth; *Senecio vulneraria* DC.; *Senecio vulnerarius* Sessé & Moc.)

Mexico.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 866–872. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 137. 1820[1818] and *Pittonia* 4(22A/B): 110–111. 1900, *Phytologia* 49(1): 46. 1981, *Sida* 16(4): 699–709. 1995

(Whole plant used as tea for kidney ailments, tonic, as a general medicine, and to cure sores, ulcers, and vaginal ailments.)

***Packera candidissima*** (Greene) W.A. Weber & Á. Löve (*Senecio candidissimus* Greene)

Mexico.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 866–872. 1753 and *Pittonia* 4(22A/B): 110–111. 1900, *Phytologia* 49(1): 46. 1981, *Sida* 16(4): 704. 1995

(Whole plant used as tea for kidney ailments, tonic, as a general medicine, and to cure sores, ulcers, and vaginal ailments.)

***Packera neomexicana*** (A. Gray) W.A. Weber & Á. Löve (*Packera neomexicana* W.A. Weber & Á. Löve; *Senecio hartmanii* Greenm.; *Senecio neomexicanus* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 392. 1884 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 5: 44. 1918, *Amer. J. Bot.* 64: 791–798. 1977, *Taxon* 30: 844–845. 1981, *Phytologia* 49(1): 47. 1981, *Taxon* 33: 351–354. 1984, *Sida* 16(4): 699–709. 1995

(An antidote for narcotics.)

in English: New Mexico groundsel

***Packera neomexicana*** (A. Gray) W.A. Weber & Á. Löve var. ***neomexicana*** (*Senecio appendiculatus* Greenm., nom. illeg.; *Senecio appendiculatus* (L.f.) Sch.Bip.; *Senecio appendiculatus* Sch.Bip.; *Senecio appendiculatus* (Lam.) DC.; *Senecio appendiculatus* DC.; *Senecio appendiculatus* Poir.; *Senecio encelia* Greene, nom. illeg.; *Senecio encelia* Remy; *Senecio eurypterus* Greenm.; *Senecio hartmanii* Greenm.; *Senecio neomexicanus* A. Gray; *Senecio neomexicanus* A. Gray var. *griffithsii* Greenm.; *Senecio oreophilus* Greenm.; *Senecio oreophilus* Dusén; *Senecio oreophilus* Muschl. ex Dinter; *Senecio oresbius* Greenm.; *Senecio thurberi* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 7: 102. 1806, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 376. 1837 [Jan 1838], Webb, Philip Barker (1793–1854), *Histoire Naturelle des Îles Canaries* 2: 327. Paris, 1835–1860 [*Phytographia canariensis*. 3 vols], *Fl. Chil.* [Gay] 4(2): 204. 1849, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 15(3): 68. 1863[1864], *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* xix. (1883) 55. 1883, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 392. 1884 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 32: 20. 1902 (1903), *Arquivos do Museu Nacional do Rio de Janeiro* 13: 21. 1903, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 2(1): 22. 1909, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 1(3): 265, 267–268. 1914, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 5(1): 43–44, 47. 1918, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 23: 232. 1926, *Amer. J. Bot.* 64: 791–798. 1977, *Taxon* 30: 844–845. 1981, *Phytologia* 49(1): 47. 1981, *Taxon* 33: 351–354. 1984, *Sida* 16(4): 699–709. 1995

(An antidote for narcotics.)

in English: New Mexico groundsel

### Padus Miller Rosaceae

Greek *pados*, *pedos*, used by Theophrastus (*HP.* 4.1.3 and 5.7.6) for a species of *Prunus* or for a tree whose timber was used for axles, see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 1. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* no. 1. 1778, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(3): 54. 1888.

***Padus avium*** Mill. var. ***avium*** (*Cerasus padus* (L.) DC.; *Cerasus padus* (L.) Delarbre; *Padus germanica* Borkh.; *Padus racemosa* (Lam.) Gilib.; *Padus vulgaris* Borkh.; *Prunus padus* L.; *Prunus racemosa* Lam.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 473–475. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* no. 1. 1778, *Flore Française* 3: 107. 1778, *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 4: 580. 1805 and *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comenianae, Bot.* 39: 53–57. 1992

(Twigs tea used for stomach and intestinal catarrh. Magic, the wood regarded as a talisman against evil.)

in English: European bird cherry, hag-berry

in Japan: kikinni

***Padus cornuta*** (Wall. ex Royle) Carrière (*Cerasus cornuta* Wall. ex Royle; *Padus cornuta* Carrière; *Padus cornuta* var. *glabra* Fritsch ex C.K. Schneid.; *Prunus cornuta* Wall.; *Prunus cornuta* Wall. ex Royle; *Prunus cornuta* (Wall. ex Royle) Steud.)

India. Shrub, edible oil

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] no. 716. 1829, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 207, t. 38,

f. 2. 1834 (1835), *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel], Editio secunda 2: 403. 1841, *Revue Horticole* 1869: 275, f. 64. 1869 and *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 1: 639. 1906

(Young leaves reported to be highly toxic to animals, sometimes cause death. Oil from the seed kernels used externally as a massage to keep body warm during winter season, also taken for stomach disorders. Dry root powder with honey given for intestinal worms in children.)

in China: guang e chou li

in India: arnya bis, jamana, jamun

## Paederia L. Rubiaceae

Latin *paedor* (*pedor*), *paedoris* ‘filth, stench, an offensive smell’, Akkadian *padu*, Hebrew *pada* ‘to dismiss, to free’, possibly referring to an unpleasant (faecal) smell of some species when bruised, see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 146, 158. 1763, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 135, 189. 1767, *Florae Peruviana*, et *Chilensis Prodrum* 32, t. 5. 1794, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 48, t. 188. 1799, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 210. 1805, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 470. 1830, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 285. 1891 and *Opera Botanica Belgica* 3: 199. 1991, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 73: 1–177. 1999.

***Paederia brasiliensis*** (Hook.f.) Puff (*Disodia foetida* Pers.; *Disodia foetida* (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers.; *Hondbesseion gardneri* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Hondbesseion olens* (K. Schum.) Kuntze; *Hondbesseion olens* var. *angustifolium* Kuntze; *Hondbesseion olens* var. *normale* Kuntze; *Lygodisodia brasiliensis* Hook.f.; *Lygodisodia foetida* Ruiz & Pav.; *Manettia diffusa* Britton; *Paederia diffusa* (Britton) Standl.; *Paederia foetida* L.; *Paederia gardneri* Hook.f.; *Paederia olens* K. Schum.; *Poederiopsis diffusa* (Britton) Rusby

Brazil, Peru to NW Argentina.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 52. 1767, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 189. 1767, *Flora Peruviana*, et *Chilensis Prodrum* 32, t. 5. 1794, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 48, t. 188. 1799, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 210. 1805, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 33. 1829, *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 25. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 285. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 18: 107. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4. Abt. 4: 125. 1897, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3: 121. 1898 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 4: 373. 1907, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 7: 330. 1931, *Opera Botanica Belgica* 3: 1–376. 1991

(Leaves astringent.)

***Paederia foetida*** L. (*Apocynum foetidum* Burm.f.; *Gentiana scandens* Lour.; *Hondbesseion foetidum* (L.) Kuntze; *Hondbesseion tomentosum* (Blume) Kuntze; *Paederia amboinensis* Miq.; *Paederia barbulate* Miq.; *Paederia chinensis* Hance; *Paederia chinensis* f. *microphylla* Honda;

*Paederia chinensis* f. *tenuissima* Masam.; *Paederia chinensis* var. *angustifolia* Nakai; *Paederia chinensis* var. *maritima* Koidz.; *Paederia chinensis* var. *megaphylla* Koidz.; *Paederia chinensis* var. *velutina* Nakai; *Paederia corymbosa* Noronha, nom. nud.; *Paederia dunniana* H. Lévl.; *Paederia esquirolii* H. Lévl.; *Paederia foetida* f. *microphylla* (Honda) Tsukaya; *Paederia foetida* var. *sessiliflora* (Poir.) Baker; *Paederia laxiflora* Merr. ex H.L. Li; *Paederia longituba* Nakai; *Paederia magnifolia* Noronha, nom. nud.; *Paederia mairei* H. Lévl.; *Paederia ovata* Miq.; *Paederia prainii* Gand.; *Paederia scaberula* Miq.; *Paederia scandens* (Lour.) Merr.; *Paederia scandens* f. *mairei* (H. Lévl.) Nakai; *Paederia scandens* f. *megaphylla* (Koidz.) H. Hara; *Paederia scandens* f. *microphylla* (Honda) H. Hara; *Paederia scandens* f. *rubescens* Asai; *Paederia scandens* f. *rubraestellaris* Konta & S. Matsumoto; *Paederia scandens* var. *longituba* (Nakai) H. Hara; *Paederia scandens* var. *mairei* (H. Lévl.) H. Hara; *Paederia scandens* var. *maritima* (Koidz.) H. Hara; *Paederia scandens* var. *tomentosa* (Blume) Hand.-Mazz.; *Paederia scandens* var. *velutina* (Nakai) Nakai; *Paederia scandens* var. *villosa* (Hayata) Masam.; *Paederia sessiliflora* Poir.; *Paederia stenophylla* Merr.; *Paederia tomentosa* Blume; *Paederia tomentosa* f. *tenuissima* Hayata, nom. illeg.; *Paederia tomentosa* var. *glabra* Kurz; *Paederia tomentosa* var. *mairei* (H. Lévl.) H. Lévl.; *Paederia uraiensis* Hayata; *Paederia villosa* Hayata; *Psychotria volubilis* Roxb. ex Wight & Arn.; *Reussia sarmentosa* Dennst.)

Nepal, Japan, India and Malesia. Climber, liane, creeping, stinking twiner, woody vine, slender, flowers bisexual, inflorescence a terminal or axillary cymose panicle, corolla pale purple to dark pink, ripe fruits dirty green, leaves consumed as a vegetable, unpleasant smell of the crushed leaves or injured creeper

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 227–232. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 189. 1767, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 52. 1767, *Fl. Ind.* (N.L. Burman) 71. 1768, *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 171. 1790, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 16: 968. [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *FBI* 3: 195. 1881, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 18: 107. 1891 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 4: 373. 1907, *Opera Bot. Belg.* 3: 211. 1911, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 7: 330. 1931, *Contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University* 8: 163. 1934, *Sunyatsenia* 3: 261. 1937, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 8: 191. 1939, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 25: 429. 1944, *Bull. Tokyo Sci. Mus.* 22: 26, 28. 1948, *Bull. Tokyo Sci. Mus.* 29: 97. 1950, *Enum. Sperm. Jap.* 2: 24–25. 1952, *Sci. Rep. Kanazawa Univ., Biol.* 4: 92. 1955, *J. Jap. Bot.* 63: 54. 1988, *Opera Botanica Belgica* 3: 1–376. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 43(1): 31–38. 1994, *Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus., Tokyo, B.* 31: 23. 2005, *J. Pl. Res.* 119: 307. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant bitter, aphrodisiac, tonic, for inflammations, malaria, piles, fever, rheumatism, eye problems; stem piece with stem piece of *Tephrosia purpurea* kept inside vagina for abortion; tender twigs as potherb in case of indigestion, dysentery, gastric problems. Bark decoction



emetic. Seeds made into a powder and used as tooth powder in toothache. Leaves astringent, stomachic, diuretic, anti-rheumatic, carminative, anthelmintic, emollient, anti-inflammatory, spasmolytic, CNS depressant, for the treatment of intestinal complaints, obesity, asthma, dysentery, diarrhea, hepatic disorders and rheumatism, boils, hard red spots on the skin; a poultice of leaves applied in herpes, toothache, gum infection; for ulceration of the nose, pound the leaves and poultice; leaf juice astringent and given to children in diarrhea; leaves cooked in cow *ghee* given to induce sleep; decoction of leaves and tender shoots of *Paederia foetida* with whole plant of *Oxalis corniculata* given in dysentery; leaves made into cakes with rice powder eaten as a treatment for arthritis; leaves eaten to kill intestinal worms and also for liver diseases and as a postpartum remedy; leaves extract given to cure insanity; leaves cooked with *goroi* fish (*Channa* sp.) given as remedy for body swelling, pain; *Paederia scandens* leaf juice used in jaundice and liver disorders. Root emetic; crushed roots eaten to kill intestinal parasites. Veterinary medicine, fed to pigs to increase lactation; chopped roots given to treat intestinal diseases. Superstitious beliefs, contact therapy, fresh stem tied around the neck against malaria; climbing stem tied around the waist for pain; magic, leaves for exorcism of evil spirits.)

in English: chicken-dung creeper, Chinese feervine, Chinese moon creeper, kings tonic

in Hawaii: maile ka kahiki, maile pilau

in Madagascar: laingomaimbo, lengomena, liane caca, lingue caca

in Bangladesh: ghondhobadali

in Cambodia: vear phnom

in China: chiao piao (= sparrow calabash), ji shen teng, ji shi teng, nu ching

in India: appe-taruh, aprasarini, bakuchi, bala, balya, bedolisutta, bhadrabala, bhadraparni, bhedai lata, bhedai lota, bhedailota, bhede lata, bhodolota, biri, biri lara, biri lorong, bodhakora, candravalli, cankai-p-pinari, caruparni, chandbaela, chandbeli, chandraparni, chandravalli, chandvela, charuparni, gabbu balli, gandel, gandha bhadulia, gandha-prasarini, gandhabhadra, gandhabhadulia, gandhali, gandhapasarani, gandhapatra, gandhaprasarini, gandheli, gandhi bhadulia, gandholi, gandhputigandha, gandhya, gandyapatyalla, gombheyamagaruchettu, gonthe mogaru chettu, gonthemogaru, gunganari, gundali, gundhabhaduli, hesarane, hesarane, hiranbael, hiranvel, hiranwel, ipetri, katambhara, khip, khipibandong, kutumbhare, lepcha, madot thi, mei iwtung, mei sohmyrsem, milono, muthiar koonthal, oinam, padli-larang, padri lewa, paduri-lata, paduri lata, padurilata, padurilota, pasaruni, pashum, peeth laha, penarisangai, pichulati-elai, prabala, prabhadra, prasaarani, prasara, prasaran, prasarani, prasarini, prasarinijati, pratanika, pratanini, rajabala, rajaparni, sabiralachettu, sara, sarana, sarani, saruparni, saviraela chettu, savirela, sharana, sharani, so-maraji,

soma raajee, soma raji, somaraji, somraj, somraji, suprarasa, suprasara, tak-lang-chat, talanili, thabai, tsumenumli, tzu-mennumli, upter, upteri, vawih-uih-hrui, vawihuihhrui

in Indonesia: bintaos, daun kentut, kahitutan, kasembukan, sembukan

in Laos: kua mak ton sua

in Lepcha: tukpitrik

in Malaysia: akar sekentut, dangdangking, daun kentut, daun sekuntot, kesimbukan, sekuntut

in Philippines: bangogan, dikut na buluk, kantukai, kantutai, kantutak, kantutan, lilitan, mabolok, matabang-dikut, taitai

in Thailand: choh-ka-thue mue, kon, yaan phaahom

in Vietnam: day dam cho, d[aa]y m[ow] l[oo]ng, d[aa]y m[ow] tr[of]n, mo tam the, m[ow] tam th[eer]

*Paederia lanuginosa* Wall. (*Hondbesseion lanuginosum* (Wall.) Kuntze; *Paederia macrocarpa* Wall. ex G. Don)

SE Asia, Vietnam, China. Climber

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* 2(7): 52, t. 165. 1831 and *Opera Bot. Belg.* 3: 268. 1991

(Leaf poultice on boils.)

in Bangladesh: wama

## Paeonia L. Ranunculaceae (Paeoniaceae)

Greek *paionia* 'the peony', Theophrastus (*HP.* 9.8.6), Latin *paenonia*; Greek *paionios*, *paionikos* 'healing'; another name for paeonia is Latin *fatuina rosa*; Paeon or Paion (Paeon, Paian) was the physician of the immortal gods, subsequently the name was applied to Apollo; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 530. 1753, *Analyse de la Nature* 176. 1815, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 65. 1824 and G. Volpi, "Le falsificazioni di Francesco Redi nel Vocabolario della Crusca." in *Atti della R. Accademia della Crusca per la lingua d'Italia.* 33–136. 1915–1916, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana.* XII: 1071–1072. 1984, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana.* 4: 904. 1985. *Paeonia* is a very complex genus and many of the species are not yet well defined.

*Paeonia emodi* Wall. ex Royle (*Paeonia emodi* Wall.; *Paeonia emodi* Royle; *Paeonia emodi* fo. *glabrata* (Hook.f. & Thomson) H. Hara; *Paeonia emodi* var. *glabrata* Hook.f. & Thomson)

China. Herb, young shoots and leaves eaten, red dye from the seeds, edible leaves and roots very tasty

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 530. 1753, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 1: 57. 1834 and Pan Kai-yu. *Ranunculaceae subfam. Paeonioideae.* In: *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 27: 37–59. 1979, *Beautiful Flow.*

*Kashm.* 1: 26. 1928, *Enum. Fl. Pl. Nepal*, 2: 23. 1979, *Bot. Hist. Hortus Malabaricus*: 106. 1980, *Proceedings of the Indian National Science Academy. Part B, Biological Sciences* 55: 177–184. 1989, Hong, D.Y. & Pan, K.Y. “Notes on taxonomy of *Paeonia* sect. *Moutan* DC. (Paeoniaceae).” *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 43(2): 169–177. 2005

(Dried leaves eaten as blood purifier; dried leaves fried with *ghee* eaten for dysentery and colic; young shoots and leaves eaten as a postpartum remedy, a nutritive food after delivery. Roots and seeds for whooping cough and vomiting. Underground tubers useful in nervous disorders; tubers extract as a blood purifier, for uterine diseases, colic, bilious obstructions, dropsy; root for uterine disease. Dried flowers for stomach complaints and diarrhea; flowers as insect repellent. Seeds purgative and emetic.)

in English: Himalayan peony

in China: duo hua shao yao

in India: chandra, hילו, mamak, tankanya yetghas, tonkanya

in Pakistan: mamekh

***Paeonia lactiflora*** Pall. (*Paeonia albiflora* Pall.; *Paeonia albiflora* var. *trichocarpa* Bunge; *Paeonia chinensis* Vilmorin, not Oken; *Paeonia edulis* Salisb.; *Paeonia fragrans* (Sab.) Redouté; *Paeonia lactiflora* var. *trichocarpa* (Bunge) Stern; *Paeonia lactiflora* var. *villosa* M.S. Yan & K. Sun; *Paeonia reevesiana* (Paxt.) Loud.; *Paeonia sinensis* Steud.; *Paeonia yui* W.P. Fang)

Japan, India, China. Perennial herb, stout branched root, leaves alternate, solitary flowers, 4 sepals persistent, petals larger than sepals, fruit of 3–5 coriaceous few-seeded follicles, seeds subglobose

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 530. 1753, *Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des russischen Reichs* 3: 286. 1776, *Flora Rossica* 2: 92, pl. 84. 1788, *Enumeratio Plantarum, quas in China Boreali* 3. 1834 and *Journal of the Royal Horticultural Society* 68: 129. 1943, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 7(4): 321, pl. 63, f. 1. 1958, *Kromosomo* 24: 713–721. 1981, *Chromosome Information Service* 32: 9–11. 1982, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 19: 28–39. 1984, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 26: 33–43. 1988, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 12(4): 325, pl. 1, f. 1–2. 1992, *Cytologia* 65: 211–218. 2000, *J. Anhui Norm. Univ., Nat. Sci. Ed.* 23(4): 327–330. 2000, Hong, D.Y. & Pan, K.Y. “Notes on taxonomy of *Paeonia* sect. *Moutan* DC. (Paeoniaceae).” *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 43(2): 169–177. 2005

(Used for anemic condition, irregular menstruation, diarrhea, metrorrhagia.)

in English: Chinese peony, Chinese white peony, white-flowered peony

in China: bai shao, shao yao, bai shao yao, chin shao yao

***Paeonia obovata*** Maxim.

China.

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 9: 29. 1859

(Roots for stomachache; powdered seeds for eye diseases and as an astringent.)

in Japan: horap, orap

***Paeonia ostii*** T. Hong & J.X. Zhang (*Paeonia ostii* subsp. *lishizhenii* (B.A. Shen) B.A. Shen; *Paeonia ostii* var. *lishizhenii* B.A. Shen; *Paeonia suffruticosa* Andrews subsp. *ostii* (T. Hong & J.X. Zhang) Halda)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 530. 1753, *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants 6: pl. 373. 1804 and *Bulletin of Botanical Research Harbin* 12(3): 223–225, pl. 1. 1992, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 35(4): 360–361. 1997, *J. Anhui Norm. Univ., Nat. Sci. Ed.* 23(4): 327–330. 2000

(Astringent, stomachic.)

in China: feng dan

***Paeonia suffruticosa*** Andrews subsp. *suffruticosa* (*Paeonia chinensis* Oken, not Vilmorin, nor *Paeonia sinensis* Steudel; *Paeonia fruticosa* Dumont de Courset; *Paeonia moutan* Sims; *Paeonia suffruticosa* var. *purpurea* Andrews; *Paeonia yunnanensis* W.P. Fang)

China. Root light brown

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 530. 1753, *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants 6: pl. 373. 1804 and *Taxon* 29: 728. 1980, *Kromosomo* 24: 713–721. 1981, *Chromosome Information Service* 32: 9–11. 1982, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 8: 101–106. 1990, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 16(4): 368–371. 1996, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 36: 517, 519. 1998, *J. Anhui Norm. Univ., Nat. Sci. Ed.* 23(4): 327–330. 2000

(For skin diseases.)

in China: mu dan, mu dan pi

## Pagamea Aubl. Rubiaceae (Loganiaceae)

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 112–113, pl. 44. 1775 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Bot.* 13: 144. 1936.

***Pagamea coriacea*** Spruce ex Benth. (*Pagamea coriacea* var. *acuta* Steyererm.; *Pagamea coriacea* var. *pubescens* Steyererm.)

Tropical America. Tree, closely related to *Pagamea macrophylla*

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 1: 110. 1857 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 12(3): 273. 1965, *Botanical Museum Leaflets—Harvard University* 28(1): 57. 1980, *Botanical Museum*

*Leaflets*—Harvard University 28(3): 271–275. 1980, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 13(1): 3–49. 1985

(Heated blue-black fruits dropped as antifungal into the ear. Bark decoction drunk as a stimulant.)

***Pagamea macrophylla*** Spruce ex Benth.

Brazil, Colombia. Tree

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 1: 110. 1857 and *Botanical Museum Leaflets*—Harvard University 28(1): 57. 1980, *Botanical Museum Leaflets*—Harvard University 28(3): 271–275. 1980, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 13(1): 3–49. 1985

(Leaves and bark infusion drunk to alleviate stomach or intestinal bleeding, caused presumably by use or overuse of coca. Ceremonial, ritual, magic, powdered leaves aspirated as a snuff by the medicine men during ceremonies of divination.)

### Pajanelia DC. Bignoniaceae

From *pajaneli*, the Malabar/Malayalam name for *Pajanella longifolia*; see van Rheede tot Draakestein, *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus*. 1: t. 44. 1678, *Bibliothèque Universelle de Genève* sér. 2. 17: 130. 1838.

***Pajanelia longifolia*** K. Schum.

India. Tree or treelet, slender, winged fruit

See *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iv. 3b (1895) 244. 1895

(For bone fracture use paste of crushed twigs of young foliage or leaves.)

in India: ramarchangkawm

***Pajanelia multijuga*** (Wall.) DC. (*Bignonia multijuga* Wall.; *Pajanelia multijuga* DC.)

Malaysia.

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 81. 1830, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* (DC.) 9: 227. 1845

(Leaves for stomach disorders in children.)

Malay name: bekak gunong

### Palafoxia Lagasca Asteraceae

Possibly named after the Spanish general José de Rebolledo Palafox y Melci (or Melzi), 1775/1776–1847, author of *Exhortacion del Señor Palafox, despues de la última Victoria conseguita por los Zaragozanos*. Sevilla [1808], of *Proclama hecha á los Aragoneses ... con motivo de la Batalla de las Heras de Zaragoza*. Cadiz [1808], among the defenders of Zaragoza (during the protracted siege (1808–1809) by the French) was María Agustín, the “Maid of Saragossa”, whose exploits are described in Lord Byron’s poem *Childe Harold*; or named for the prelate Juan de Palafox y Mendoza

(1600–1659), visitor general of New Spain (*visitador*), on December 27, 1639 consecrated Bishop of Puebla de Los Angeles (founded as Puebla de los Angeles in 1532, now Puebla of Zaragoza, capital of Puebla State, Central Mexico) and in 1655 Bishop of Osma (Soria, Spain), served briefly as Archbishop of Mexico (1642–1643), was very involved in affairs of government and held the posts of fiscal of the Consejo de Guerra, fiscal of the Consejo de Indias, a forwarer of education and book collector, *juez de residencia*, and viceroy of New Spain, he was an administrative reformer who came into conflict with the Jesuits, with whom he was involved in litigation from 1647 to 1655, among his many works and letters are *Obras*. Madrid 1762, *Oeuvres spirituelles ...* Marseille 1775, *Virtudes del Indio*. [1650?] and *Vida interior del ... Señor D.J. de Palafox y Mendoza ...* Copiada fielmente por la que el mismo escribió con título de Confesiones y Confusiones ... Sacala a luz Don M. de Vergara. Sevilla 1691. See Genaro García, *Colección de documentos inéditos o muy raros para la historia de México* (volume 7), Mexico, Vda. de C. Bouret. 1906, Genaro García, *Don Juan de Palafox y Mendoza*. Mexico 1918, Carlos E. Castañeda and Jack Autrey Dabbs, eds., *Guide to the Latin American Manuscripts in the University of Texas Library*. Cambridge, Mass. 1939, *Juan de Palafox y Mendoza Collection, 1563–1750*. Benson Latin American Collection, General Libraries, University of Texas at Austin; José Toribio Medina, *La imprenta en la Puebla de los Angeles (1640–1821)*. Amsterdam 1964, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 451. 1996, Ana María Huerta Jaramillo, *El jardín de Cal. Antonio de la Cal y Bracho, la botánica y las ciencias de la salud en Puebla, 1766–1833*. Puebla 1996.

***Palafoxia linearis*** (Cav.) Lag. var. ***linearis*** (*Ageratum lineare* Cav.; *Stevia linearis* (Cav.) Willd.)

Mexico, North America.

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 3(1): 3, pl. 205. 1794[1795], *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 1774. 1803, *Genera et Species Plantarum* 26. 1816 [July–Dec. 1816]

(Veterinary medicine, plant is ground and used to kill insect larvae in a dog’s sores.)

### Palaquium Blanco Sapotaceae

A Philippine native name, *palak-palak* or *palac*, for *Palaquium ellipticum*, in Tagalog language *palakihin* means to let grow, increase in size; see F.M. Blanco, *Flora de Filipinas*. 403. Manila 1837 and Herman Johannes Lam (1892–1977), in *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*. Ser. 3, 7: 107. 1925.

***Palaquium calophyllum*** (Teijsm. & Binn.) Pierre ex Burck (*Croixia calophylla* (Teijsm. & Binn.) Baehni; *Dichopsis calophylla* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Dichopsis calophylla* (Teijsm. & Binn.) Benth. & Hook.f.; *Isonandra calophylla* Teijsm. &



Binn.; *Isonandra calophylla* Kurz; *Palaquium calophyllum* Pierre ex Burck; *Palaquium calophyllum* var. *philippinense* H.J. Lam)

Indonesia, Borneo, Philippines. Tree

See *Natuurkundig Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch-Indië* 27: 35. 1864, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 42(2): 88. 1873, *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 658. 1876, *Annales du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 5: 28. 1885 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 8: 398. 1927, *Boissiera. Mémoires du Conservatoire de Botanique et de l'Institut de Botanique Systématique de l'Université de Genève* 11: 109. 1965

(Bark juice as fish poison.)

in English: white pig, white wood

in Indonesia: kayu pute, kayu puté, puto babui

***Palaquium ellipticum*** (Dalzell) Baill. (*Bassia elliptica* Dalzell; *Croixia elliptica* (Dalzell) Baehni; *Dichopsis elliptica* (Dalzell) Benth.; *Palaquium ellipticum* (Dalzell) Engl.; *Palaquium ellipticum* Engl.)

Philippines, India. Tree, edible ripe fruits eaten by children, food for monkeys

See *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 3: 36. 1851, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 658. 1876, *Traité de Botanique Médicale Phanérogamique* 1500. 1884, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xii. (1890) 511. 1890 and *Boissiera* 11: 110. 1965

(Fruits eaten against worms.)

in India: paali

in Philippines: kattappil, palac, palak-palak

***Palaquium formosanum*** Hayata (*Croixia formosana* (Hayata) Baehni; *Palaquium hayatae* H.J. Lam.)

Taiwan, Philippines. Tree, edible fruits

See *Fl. Filip.* 403. 1837 and *J. Coll. Sci. Imp. Univ. Tokyo* 30(1): 184–185. 1911, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 3(8): 414. 1927, *Blumea* 10: 472. 1960, *Boissiera* 11: 110. 1965

(Anthelmintic.)

in English: Hayata nato tree

in China: jiao mu shu, tai wan jiao mu, taiwan jiao mu

***Palaquium gutta*** (Hook.f.) Baillon (*Croixia gutta* (Hook.) Baehni; *Dichopsis gutta* (Hook.) Benth.; *Dichopsis gutta* (Hook.) Bentley & Trimen; *Isonandra gutta* Hook.; *Palaquium oblongifolia* (de Vriese) Burck)

SE Asia.

See *London Journal of Botany* 6: 463. 1847, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 658. 1876, *Annales du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 5: 24. 1885 and *Boissiera. Mémoires du*

*Conservatoire de Botanique et de l'Institut de Botanique Systématique de l'Université de Genève* 11: 110. 1965

(Against intestinal worms.)

in English: guttapercha, guttapercha tree, Malay guttapercha, nato tree, nyato tree

Malayan names: taban, taban merah, getah percha, nyatoh barak, getah durian, getah rian

***Palaquium luzoniense*** (Fern.-Vill.) Vidal (*Croixia luzoniensis* (Fern.-Vill.) Baehni; *Dichopsis luzoniensis* Fern.-Vill.)

Philippines.

See *Novissima appendix*, ed. 3, 4 125. 1880, *Revision de Plantas Vasculares Filipinas* 176. 1880 and *Boissiera* 11: 110. 1965

(Fruits against worms.)

## Palhinhaea Franco & Vasc. Lycopodiaceae

For the Portuguese (Azores-born) botanist Ruy Telles Palhinha, 1871–1957, from 1921–1941 Director of the Botanical Institute of the University of Lisbon, editor of Antonio Xavier Pereira Coutinho (1851–1939), *Flora de Portugal*. Ed. 2. Lisbon 1939; see Francisco de Mello, *Memoria sobre a malagueta ...* 2a edição prefaciada e revista por R.T. Palhinha. Lisboa 1945, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 43. 1965.)

***Palhinhaea cernua*** (L.) Franco & Vasc. (*Lepidotis cernua* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Lycopodiella cernua* (L.) Pic. Serm.; *Lycopodium capillaceum* (Spring) Hieron.; *Lycopodium cernuum* L.; *Lycopodium cernuum* var. *capillaceum* Spring)

South America. See also *Lycopodium cernuum*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1103. 1753, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux, Classés par Familles* 3: 477. 1803, *Prodrome des Cinquième et Sixième Familles de l'Aéthérogamie* 101. 1805, *Nouveaux Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et belles Lettres de Bruxelles* 15: 80. 1842 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34: 573. 1905, *Preslia* 36: 20, 22. 1964, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 41: 24–25. 1967, *Webbia* 23(1): 166. 1968, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 12: 1–91. 1983, *Ferns of Jamaica* 26. 1985, *Flora of Ecuador* 33: 1–156. 1988, *Flora Mesoamericana* 1: i–xxi, 1–470. 1995

(Dried plant infusion taken for nervous breakdown; plant extract for stomachache, also as antacid, and antidote for snakebite; for beri-beri, plant decoction for washing. Whole plant slightly heated and tied on the forehead helping in recovery from unconsciousness and severe headache. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, used in worship.)

in English: coral fern, devil's powder, nodding club moss

in Peru: shapunba

in China: chien nien sung, pu di wu gong  
 in India: bonmala, nagbelli, pile, tapang  
 in Japan: mizu-sugi (= water *Cryptomeria*)  
 Malay name: rumput kenarus  
 in Okinawa: aginochôra  
 in Madagascar: anatrandraka  
 in Yoruba: lewu

### Palisota Reichb. ex Endl. Commelinaceae

For the French botanist Ambroise Marie François Joseph Palisot de Beauvois (Palliat de Beauvois), 1752–1820, traveller, explorer; see *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 229, 246. 1767, *Conspectus Regni Vegetabilis* 59. 1828, *Enum. Pl.* [Endlicher] 125. 1836, William Darlington (1782–1863), *Reliquiae Baldwinianae*. 160. Philadelphia 1843, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 653. Ansbach 1852, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 131. 1881 and E.D. Merrill, in *Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc.* 76: 899–920. 1936, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 43. 1965, H. Heine, in *Adansonia*. sér. 2, 7: 115–140. 1967, F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa*. 63. 1971, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 81: 301–325. 1980, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 4: 15–19. 1983, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 761. 1993.

#### *Palisota alopecurus* Pellegr.

Cameroon. Shrub, herb, stout, mucilaginous juice present in stems, leaves sheathing stem at base, white flowers, fruits orange-red or white with purple dots

See *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* 1930, Sér. II. ii. 572. 1930

(Arrow poison, latex of *Parquetina nigrescens* of *Rauvolfia vomitoria*, and leaves juice of *Palisota alopecurus*.)

in Central African Republic: doto

*Palisota ambigua* (P. Beauv.) C.B. Clarke (*Aneilema ambiguum* (P. Beauv.) Loudon; *Commelina ambigua* P. Beauv.; *Palisota ambigua* C.B. Clarke)

Tropical Africa. Herb, liana, branched, shrub, climbing, robust, tufted, semi-succulent, greenish-white water sap when cut, white-purple flowers, large smooth bluish-red fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 40–42. 1753, *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus*. A catalogue ... 15. 1830, *Genera Plantarum* 125. 1836, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 131. 1881 and *Phytotherapy Research* 8(7): 426–429. 1994

(Neuropharmacological effects of an ethanol extract of the leaves, hyperthermia, sleep, convulsions.)

in Central African Republic: doto

in Gabon: alí-lòlò, aliloró

in Zaire: ituulu

*Palisota barteri* Hook. (*Palisota barteri* Hook. f.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, erect, acaulescent, large pubescent leaves, rosette herb, flowers white

See *Bot. Mag.* 88: t. 5318. 1862

(Carotenoids.)

*Palisota hirsuta* K. Schum. (*Dianella triandra* Afzel.; *Dracaena hirsuta* Thunb.; *Duchekia hirsuta* (Thunb.) Kosteletzky; *Duchekia hirsuta* Kostel.; *Palisota hirsuta* K. Schum. ex C.B. Clarke; *Palisota hirsuta* (Thunb.) K. Schum.; *Palisota maclaudii* Cornu; *Palisota preussiana* K. Schum. ex C.B. Clarke; *Palisota preussiana* Sousa; *Palisota prionostachys* C.B. Clarke; *Palisota thyrsoflora* Benth.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, robust, hemi-cryptophyte, rosette, white flowers, infructescence purple

See *Allgemeine Medizinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 1: 213–214. 1831, *Niger Fl.* [W.J. Hooker]. 544. 1849, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 134. 1881, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 43: 30. 1896, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 24: 347. 1897 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 8(1): 30, 32. 1901, Dokosi, O.B., *Herbs of Ghana*. Ghana Universities Press, Accra, Ghana, 1998, *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.* 2: 191–199. 2008, *International Journal of Pharmacology* 5(2): 101–113. 2009, *International Journal of Pharmacology* 5(3): 181–190. 2009

(Used in Ayurveda. Stem and leaves analgesic, anti-nociceptive, anti-inflammatory, anti-arthritic, antipyretic, antiviral, for cough, earache, sore throat, toothache, malaria, kidney pains, for various painful inflammatory conditions. Roots juice used for treatment of gonorrhoea. Leaves extracts used to stop wound bleeding; a leaf infusion or poultice drunk or applied for piles, gunshot wounds and swelling. Whole plant for stomach pains.)

in Ghana: mpentemi, sombenyin, somenini, sumbe

### Paliurus Mill. Rhamnaceae

From *paliouros*, the ancient Greek name for *Paliurus spinachristi* Mill., Christ's thorn, or the great jujube, *Ziziphus spinachristi*, Latin *paliurus* for a plant, Christ's-thorn (Plinius), *paliuraeus* 'covered with Christ's-thorn' (Plinius); see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 3. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* *Paliurus* no. 1. 1768, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 379. 1788, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 259, 283. 1790 and Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*. 87–88. [Ristampa dell'edizione di Bologna 1870] Bologna 1978.

*Paliurus ramosissimus* (Loureiro) Poir. (*Aubletia ramosissima* Loureiro; *Paliurus aubletia* Roemer & Schultes; *Paliurus aubletii* Benth.; *Paliurus ramosissimus* Poir.;

*Ziziphus ramosissimus* Sprengel; *Ziziphus ramosissima* (Lour.) Spreng.

China. Shrub, thorny branches

See *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 283. 1790, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ...* (Lamarck) Supplément 4(1): 262–263. 1816, *Systema Vegetabilium*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 5: 343. 1819, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 771. 1825[1824]

(Triterpenes from fruits. Leaves applied as a poultice to ulcers and abscesses. Root in the treatment of sore throats, swellings. Fruit cooling and diuretic.)

in English: thorny wingnut

in Japan: hama-natsu-me

in China: ma jia zi, ma jia zi ye, pai chi

*Paliurus spina-christi* Mill. (*Paliurus aculeatus* Lam.; *Paliurus australis* Gaertn.; *Paliurus virgatus* D. Don; *Rhamnus paliurus* L.)

China. Perennial thorny shrub, fruit eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 194. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Paliurus* no. 1. 1768, Lamarck, Jean Baptiste Antoine Pierre Monnet, Chevalier de (1744–1829), *Tableau encyclopédique et méthodique des trois règnes de la nature. Botanique*. Paris, 1791–1823, *Bot. Mag.* 52: t. 2535. 1824 and *Taxon* 28: 635–636. 1979, *Acta Pharm. Jugosl.* 40: 551–554. 1990, *Fitoterapia* 64: 284–285. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacol.* 52: 119–122. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacol.* 66: 175–179. 1999, *Iranian Journal of Pharmaceutical Research* 3: 51–54. 2004

(Fruits hypocholesterolemic, antimicrobial, hypolipidemic, astringent, diuretic, tonic and anti-hypertensive.)

in English: Christ's thorn, Jerusalem thorn

in China: bin zao

### Palmeria F. Muell. Monimiaceae

After the English-born Australian politician Sir John Frederick Palmer, 1804–1871, physician, medical practitioner, pastoralist, in 1846 Major of Melbourne; see Ferdinand von Mueller, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae*. 4: 151. Melbourne 1864.

*Palmeria arfakiana* Becc.

Papua New Guinea.

See *Malesia Raccolta ...* 186. 1877

(Leaves and stem contain alkaloids.)

*Palmeria gracilis* Perkins

Papua New Guinea. Liana, woody climber, stiff coriaceous leaves

(Bark contains alkaloids.)

*Palmeria hooglandii* Philipson

Papua New Guinea. Woody liana, leaves opposite, paniculate inflorescence axillary and terminal, scented creamy flowers, beaked globose fruit, in primary and secondary rainforest

See *Blumea* 28(1): 88. 1982

(Leaves chewed and dripped into the nose to treat influenza and cough.)

in Papua New Guinea: kivika

### Panax L. Araliaceae

Latin *panacea*, *ae*, *panaces*, *is* and also *panax*, *acis* for an herb to which was ascribed the power of healing all diseases, all-heal, *panacea*, *catholicon* (Plinius), Greek *panakes*, *panakeia*, *panax* 'all healing, a panacea', *pan* 'all' and *akos* 'a remedy'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1058–1059. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 481. 1754, *The British Herbal* 420. 1756, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 63, pl. 32. 1775, *Supplementum Plantarum* 441. 1782, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1: 648. 1840, *Revue Horticole* 4(3): 105. 1854, *Annales d'Horticulture et de Botanique, ou Flore des Jardins du Royaume des Pays-Bas* 4: 89. 1861, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 3–4, 10, 16. 1863.

*Panax ginseng* C.A. Meyer (*Aralia ginseng* (C.A. Mey.) Baill.; *Aralia ginseng* Baill.; *Aralia quinquefolia* (L.) Decne. & Planch.; *Aralia quinquefolia* var. *ginseng* (C.A. Mey.) auct.; *Aralia quinquefolia* var. *ginseng* (C.A. Mey.) Anonymous; *Panax chin-seng* Nees; *Panax quinquefolia* Linnaeus var. *ginseng* (C.A. Meyer) Regel & Maack; *Panax quinquefolium* var. *coreensis* Siebold; *Panax quinquefolium* var. *ginseng* (C.A. Mey.) Regel & Maack ex Regel; *Panax quinquefolius* var. *ginseng* (C.A. Mey.) Regel & Maack; *Panax schin-seng* Nees, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Panax schin-seng* var. *coraiensis* T. Nees; *Panax schinseng* Nees; *Panax verus* Oken)

Russia, Korea, China. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 273–274. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1058–1059. 1753, *Verhandelingen van het bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 12: 45. 1830, *Allg. Naturgesch.* 3(1): 3. 1841, *Rep. Pharm. Prakt. Chem. Russ.* 7: 524. 1842, *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg* 1: 350. 1843, *Revue Horticole* 3: 105. 1854, *Gartenflora* 11: 314. 1862, *The American Botanist and Florist* 142. 1871, *Histoire des Plantes* 7: 197. 1879, *Official Guide Mus. Econ. Bot. Kew*, ed. 2, 1: 87. 1886 and *American Journal of Botany* 62: 833–837. 1975, *Rhodora* 82: 627–636. 1980, *Scientia Agricultura Sinica* (5): 31–35. 1985, *Phytologia* 71: 473. 1991, *Korean Journal of Botany* 36: 75–81. 1993, *J. Jilin Agric. Univ.* 16(3): 43–46. 1994



(Stimulant, tonic, used for amnesia, general weakness, all kinds of chronic disease, collapse.)

in English: ginseng, Korean ginseng

in China: jen shen, ren shen, shen tsao

in Vietnam: tam that, tho sam

***Panax japonicus*** (T. Nees) C.A. Meyer var. ***angustifolius*** (Burkill) C.C. Cheng & Chu (*Aralia pseudoginseng* var. *angustifolia* (Burkill) Craib; *Aralia quinquefolia* (L.) Decne. & Planch.; *Aralia quinquefolia* var. *angustifolia* Burkill; *Panax assamicus* R.N. Banerjee; *Panax bipinnatifidus* Seem. var. *angustifolius* (Burkill) J. Wen; *Panax pseudo-ginseng* Wallich var. *angustifolius* (Burkill) H.L. Li; *Panax pseudoginseng* var. *angustifolius* (Burkill) H.L. Li; *Panax quinquefolia* Linnaeus var. *angustifolia* Burkill; *Panax repens* var. *angustifolius* (Burkill) F.H. Chen; *Panax sikki-mensis* R.N. Banerjee)

Himalaya, China, Tibet.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1058–1059. 1753, *Transactions of the Medical and Physical Society of Calcutta* 4: 117. 1829, *Revue Horticole* 3: 105. 1854, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 6(62): 54. 1868 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1902(1): 7. 1902, *Flora Siamensis Enumeratio*. 1: 794. 1931, *Sargentia*; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 2: 118. 1942, *Acta Pharmaceutica Sinica* 9(9): 538. 1962, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 10: 21, 23. 1968, *Proc. Int. Ginseng Workshop* 73. 2001

(Root aphrodisiac, stimulant, antipyretic, expectorant, in indigestion and vomiting.)

in China: xia ye zhu jie shen

***Panax japonicus*** (T. Nees) C.A. Meyer var. ***bipinnatifidus*** (Seemann) C.Y. Wu & K.M. Feng (*Aralia bipinnatifida* (Seem.) C.B. Clarke; *Aralia quinquefolia* (L.) Decaisne & Planchon var. *elegantior* Burkill; *Panax bipinnatifidus* Seemann; *Panax pseudo-ginseng* Wallich var. *bipinnatifidus* (Seemann) H.L. Li; *Panax pseudo-ginseng* var. *elegantior* (Burkill) G. Hoo & C.J. Tseng; *Panax pseudoginseng* Wall. var. *bipinnatifidus* (Seem.) H.L. Li; *Panax pseudoginseng* var. *elegantior* (Burkill) C. Ho [C. Ho = G. Hoo] & C.J. Tseng; *Panax stipuleanatus* Tsai & K.M. Feng)

Japan, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 273–274. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1058–1059. 1753, *Transactions of the Medical and Physical Society of Calcutta* 4: 117. 1829, *Revue Horticole* 3: 105. 1854, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 6(62): 54. 1868, *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 722. 1879 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1902(1): 8. 1902, *Sargentia*; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 2: 118. 1942, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 11(4): 436. 1973, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 13(2): 43, 44, pl. 7, f. 4, 6. 1975

(Root aphrodisiac, stimulant, expectorant, in indigestion and vomiting.)

in China: ge da qi

***Panax japonicus*** (T. Nees) C.A. Meyer var. ***japonicus*** (*Aralia japonica* (Nees) Makino, nom. illeg.; *Aralia quinquefolia* var. *repens* (Maximowicz) Burkill; *Panax ginseng* var. *japonicus* (Nees) Makino; *Panax ginseng* C.A. Mey. var. *repens* (Maxim.) Makino; *Panax pseudo-ginseng* Wallich var. *japonicus* (C.A. Meyer) G. Hoo & C.J. Tseng; *Panax pseudoginseng* Wall. subsp. *japonicus* (C.A. Meyer) H. Hara; *Panax pseudoginseng* var. *japonicus* (C.A. Mey.) C. Ho & C.J. Tseng; *Panax quinquefolia* L. var. *japonicus* Siebold; *Panax repens* Maxim.; *Panax schin-seng* T. Nees, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Panax schin-seng* var. *japonicus* T. Nees)

Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 273–274. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1058–1059. 1753, *Transactions of the Medical and Physical Society of Calcutta* 4: 117. 1829, *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg* 1: 350. 1843, *Revue Horticole* 3: 105. 1854, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg* 12(1): 64–66. 1868 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1902(1): 6. 1902, *Botanical Magazine* 24: 223. 1910, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 45(7): 209–210. 1970, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 11(4): 437–438. 1973

(Root aphrodisiac, stimulant, expectorant, in indigestion and vomiting.)

in China: zhu jie shen

***Panax japonicus*** (T. Nees) C.A. Meyer var. ***major*** (Burkill) C.Y. Wu & K.M. Feng (*Aralia quinquefolia* (L.) Decaisne & Planchon var. *major* Burkill; *Panax major* (Burkill) K.C. Ting ex C. Pei & Y.L. Chou; *Panax pseudo-ginseng* Wallich var. *major* (Burkill) H.L. Li; *Panax pseudoginseng* var. *japonicus* (C.A. Mey.) C. Ho & C.J. Tseng; *Panax pseudo-ginseng* var. *major* (Burkill) H.L. Li)

China, Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1058–1059. 1753, *Transactions of the Medical and Physical Society of Calcutta* 4: 117. 1829, *Revue Horticole* 3: 105. 1854 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1902: 7. 1902, *Sargentia*; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 2: 119. 1942, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 11(4): 437–438. 1973, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 13(2): 43, pl. 7, f. 7. 1975

(Root aphrodisiac, stimulant, expectorant, in indigestion and vomiting.)

in China: zhu zi shen

***Panax notoginseng*** (Burkill) F.H. Chen ex C.H. Chow (*Aralia quinquefolia* var. *notoginseng* Burkill; *Panax pseudo-ginseng* Wallich var. *notoginseng* (Burkill) G. Hoo

& Tseng; *Panax pseudoginseng* Wall.; *Panax pseudoginseng* var. *notoginseng* (Burkill) G. Hoo & Tseng)

South China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1058–1059. 1753, *Transactions of the Medical and Physical Society of Calcutta* 4: 117. 1829, *Revue Horticole* 3: 105. 1854 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1902(1): 7. 1902, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 11(4): 435. 1973, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 13(2): 41, pl. 6, f. 3. 1975, Lee, T.Y. and Lam, T.H. “Allergic contact dermatitis to yunnan paiyao.” *Contact Dermatitis*. 17(1): 59–60. 1987, *Chinese Journal of Modern Developments in Traditional Medicine* 7(6): 377–9, 384. 1987 [also *Zhong Xi Yi Jie He Za Zhi.*], *American Camellia Yearbook* 1992: 131–156. 1992

(Root aphrodisiac, stimulant, expectorant, in indigestion and vomiting.)

in English: notoginseng, Sanchi ginseng, Yunnan ginseng

in China: san qi

***Panax pseudoginseng*** Wallich (*Aralia bipinnatifida* (Seem.) C.B. Clarke; *Aralia pseudo-ginseng* (Wallich) Benth. ex C.B. Clarke; *Aralia pseudoginseng* (Wall.) Benth. ex C.B. Clarke; *Aralia quinquefolia* var. *pseudo-ginseng* (Wallich) Burkill; *Aralia quinquefolia* var. *pseudoginseng* (Wall.) Burkill; *Panax japonicus* var. *bipinnatifidus* (Seem.) C.Y. Wu & Feng; *Panax pseudo-ginseng* Wallich; *Panax schin-seng* T. Nees, nom. illeg.; *Panax schin-seng* var. *nepalensis* T. Nees)

Nepal. Small herb, whorl of digitate leaves, horizontal tuberous rootstock

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 273–274. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1058–1059. 1753, *Transactions of the Medical and Physical Society of Calcutta* 4: 117. 1829, *Icon. Pl. Med.* 5: t. 16c. 1833, *Pl. Med., Suppl.* 1: 70. 1833, *Revue Horticole* 3: 105. 1854, *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 721–722. 1879 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1902(1): 7. 1902, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 13(2): 43. 1975

(Root aphrodisiac, stimulant, expectorant, anti-ageing, in indigestion and vomiting; tubers crushed and eaten for diabetes, kidney disorders.)

in China: jia ren shen

in India: ginseng, salanay

***Panax quinquefolius*** L. (*Aralia quinquefolia* (L.) Decne. & Planch.; *Ginseng quinquefolium* (L.) Alph. Wood; *Panax americanus* (Raf.) Raf.; *Panax americanus* var. *elatus* Raf.; *Panax americanus* var. *obovatus* (Raf.) Raf.; *Panax cuneatus* Raf.; *Panax quinquefolius* var. *americanus* Raf.; *Panax quinquefolius* var. *obovatus* Raf.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 273–274. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1058–1059. 1753, *Revue Horticole* 3: 105. 1854, *The*

*American Botanist and Florist* 142. 1871 and *American Journal of Botany* 62: 833–837. 1975, *Rhodora* 82: 627–636. 1980, *Phytologia* 71: 473. 1991, *J. Jilin Agric. Univ.* 16(3): 43–46. 1994

(Root aphrodisiac, stimulant, expectorant, analgesic, anti-convulsive, febrifuge, in indigestion and vomiting, headache, convulsions and palsy.)

in English: American ginseng

in China: xi yang shen

in India: laksmana

***Panax stipuleanatus*** C. T. Tsai & K. M. Feng (*Panax pseudoginseng* var. *bipinnatifidus* (Seem.) H.L. Li)

China.

See *Transactions of the Medical and Physical Society of Calcutta* 4: 117. 1829, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 6(62): 54. 1868 and *Sargentia*; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 2: 118. 1942, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 13(2): 44. 1975

(Root aphrodisiac, stimulant, expectorant, vomiting.)

in China: bing bian san qi

***Panax trifolius*** L. (*Aralia trifolia* (L.) Decne. & Planch.; *Aralia trifolia* Banks & Sol. ex C. Muell.; *Ginseng trifolium* (L.) Alph. Wood; *Panax trifolium* L.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1059. 1753, *Revue Horticole* 3: 105. 1854, *Annales Botanique Systematicae* 5: 85. 1858, *The American Botanist and Florist* 142. 1872 and *Rhodora* 82: 627–636. 1980

(Plant analgesic, coagulant, antirheumatic, chewed for headache, used for venereal diseases, tuberculosis, chest pain.)

in English: dwarf ginseng, groundnut

***Panax zingiberensis*** C.Y. Wu & K.M. Feng

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1058–1059. 1753 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 13(2): 42, pl. 6, f. 5–6. 1975

(Root aphrodisiac, stimulant, expectorant, emetic.)

in China: jiang zhuang san qi

## Panacium Dill. ex L. Amaryllidaceae (Liliaceae)

An old Greek name for a bulbous plant, *pankration*, from *pan* ‘all’ and *kratus* ‘strong, mighty’, *kratos* ‘strength, might, power’, referring to its supposed medicinal properties, Latin *pancratium*, *pankration* used by Plinius for the herb succory or for a plant, called also *scilla pusilla*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 290. 1753, *Genera*

*Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 141. 1754 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 103–145. 1952. Although some species are used in folk medicine, several are cardiac poisons.

***Pancratium biflorum*** Roxburgh

India, Sri Lanka, Hong Kong.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 290. 1753, *Hort. Beng.* 23. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 125. 1832 and *Fl. Bermuda* 77. 1918

(For skin diseases, rheumatism.)

in China: quan neng hua, quan neng hua shu

***Pancratium maritimum*** L.

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 290–291. 1753 and Sandberg F., Michel K.H. “Alkaloids of *Pancratium maritimum* L. (Amaryllidaceae). II.” *Acta Pharm. Suec.* 5(2): 61–66. 1968, *Giornale Botanico Italiano* 114: 100. 1980, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 36: 373–389. 1980, *United Arab Rep. J. Bot.* 23: 127–129. 1980, *Lagascalia* 14: 297–301. 1986, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 73. 1993, *Flora Mediterranea* 5: 265–278. 1995, Pettit, G.R. et al. “Antineoplastic agents, 301. An investigation of the Amaryllidaceae genus *Hymenocallis*.” *J. Nat. Prod.* 58(5): 756–759. 1995, *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.* 49(8): 828–830. 1997 [Antinociceptive effect of some amaryllidaceae plants in mice: *Pancratium maritimum* L., *Narcissus tazetta* subspecies *tazetta* and *Leucojum aestivum* L.], *J. Egyptian Soc. Parasitol.* 28(1): 197–205. 1998, *Planta Med.* 64(7): 669–670. 1998 [Alkaloids of the flowers of *Pancratium maritimum*.], Sener B., Orhan I., Satayavivad J. “Antimalarial activity screening of some alkaloids and the plant extracts from Amaryllidaceae.” *Phytother. Res.* 17(10): 1220–1223. 2003, *Z. Naturforsch. [C]*. 59(1–2): 65–69. 2004

(Alkaloids from the flowers. Antinociceptive, antimalarial, insecticidal, acaricidal and pesticidal.)

in English: sea daffodil

in Egypt: soosan

***Pancratium trianthum*** Herb. (*Pancratium saharae* Coss. ex Batt. & Trab.; *Pancratium saharae* var. *chatinianum* Batt.; *Pancratium trianthum* sensu Bak., non Herb.; *Pancratium trianthum* var. *chatinianum* (Batt.) Maire & Weiller; *Pancratium trianthum* var. *saharae* (Coss. ex Batt. & Trab.) Maire)

Sahara, Trop. Africa. Bulbous perennial

See *Annals of Natural History* 4(21): 28. 1839 [1840 publ. Sep 1839], *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 39: 338. 1892, *Fl. Algérie, Monocot.*: 46. 1895 and *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de l'Afrique du Nord* 28: 381. 1937, *Fl. Afr. Nord* 6: 41. 1959

(Psychoactive, rubbing the bulb over incisions or wounds on the head is said to induce hallucinations.)

in Botswana: kwashi

***Pancratium triflorum*** Roxb. (*Pancratium verecundum* Hook.f.)

India. Herb

See *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 1: 412. 1789, *Hort. Bengal.* 23. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 126. 1832

(Bulb applied over the foot corn. Magico-religious beliefs, flowers used in worship.)

in India: catulli-pola, kandad, kattu ulli

***Pancratium verecundum*** Sol.

Himalaya, India.

See *Hortus Kewensis; or, a catalogue ...* (W. Aiton) 1: 412. 1789

(Bulb for leucorrhoea and anemia.)

in India: kobaron, korarona

***Pancratium zeylanicum*** L.

Sri Lanka.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 290. 1753 and *Bot. Commelins* 40. 1983, *New Botanist* 17: 175–181. 1990

(The roots of this and possibly other species are irritant.)

## Panda Pierre Pandaceae

A vernacular name in Douala (Nigeria) and in Cameroon; see *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 1255. 1896 and *Syllabus der Pflanzenfamilien* (ed. 7) 223. 1912–1913, J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d'Afrique Centrale*. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris 1985, Y. Tailfer, *La Forêt dense d'Afrique Centrale*. CTA, Ede/Wageningen 1989.

***Panda oleosa*** Pierre (*Porphyranthus zenkeri* Engl.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, red-purple inflorescence, people eat seeds raw and roasted, gorillas, chimps, pigs, elephants and duikers eat fruits

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 1255. 1896, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 367. 1899

(Fruits astringent, antiseptic, in skin diseases; seed fat applied to ulcers.)

in Cameroon: abfan, afam, afan, afane, afann, bokol, canna, mbanda, mfanda, mwanda, nkana, ovanda, panda, pate, pendo

in Central African Republic: mocana, mokana

in Congo: n'kokoti, okana, okokoti, pad



in Gabon: afam, afame, afan, afane, afann, bepanda, elongongo, ewawa, m'panda, mubaka, muguba, muvaga, muvamba, nkuba, ouando, ovaga, ovanda, upando, uvando

in Ghana: apurokuma, krakun, tana

in Ivory Coast: aoukoua, aukua, gere

in Nigeria: afam, iku, ipade, iyoku, mpanda, obirijia, ojifo ewum, otieme, otiemme, panda, uku

### **Pandanus S. Parkinson Pandanaceae**

From a Malayan name, *pandan* or *pandang*, meaning conspicuous; see Sydney C. Parkinson, *circa* 1745–1771, *A journal of a voyage to the South Seas, in His Majesty's Ship, the Endeavour*. London 1773, *Suppl. Pl.* 64. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], Gaudichaud, Charles (1789–1854), *Voyage autour de Monde exécuté pendant les Années 1836 et 1837 sur la Corvette la Bonite ... Botanique ...* Paris, 1844–1846 [1851, 1866], G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 655. Ansbach 1852, *Verh. Kon. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk.* 2: 203. 1854, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 5: 101, 105. 1867 and *Das Pflanzenreich* III, 54, 62, 73. 1900, *Atti della Società Toscana di Scienze Naturali, Processi Verbali e Memorie*, Serie A 42: 57. 1933, *Mémoires de l'Institut Scientifique de Madagascar, Série B, Biologie Végétale* 3(1): 20, 112, 155. 1951, *Taxon* 12: 201–204. 1963, *Bulletin du Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle: Section B: Botanique* 3(1): 50. 1981, *Botanica Helvetica* 101(1): 35. 1991, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 415. 1993. *Pandanus* sp., aerial roots used for colds and headaches, leaves for anemia.

#### ***Pandanus affinis* Kurz (*Pandanus aurantiacus* Ridl.)**

Vietnam, Malaysia.

See *J. Bot.* 5: 101. 1867 and *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 41: 49. 1914

(Boil the crown and give to drink immediately after childbirth, as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay names: hakek preh, mengkuang prah

***Pandanus amaryllifolius* Roxb. (*Pandanus hasskarlii* Merr.; *Pandanus latifolius* Hasskarl, nom. illeg.; *Pandanus latifolius* var. *minor* Hassk.; *Pandanus odoratus* Ridley)**

Indochina to Malesia. *Pandanus amaryllifolius* has two distinct growth forms, small growth form and large growth form, aromatic fragrant scented leaves

See *Journal of a voyage to the South Seas* 46. 1773, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 743. 1832, *Journ. Roy. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 38: 148. 1869 and *Fl. Malay Penins.* 5: 81. 1925, *Notul. Syst.* 6: 177. 1938, *Journ. Arnold Arb.* 43: 348. 1962, *Flora of Java* 3: 205. 1968, *Fl. Hainan* 4: 535. 1977, *Economic Botany* 32(3): 285–293. 1978, *J. Bombay*

*Nat. Hist. Soc.* 78: 196–198. 1981, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 77(3, vi): 149. 1990

(Tonic, essential oils. Alkaloids. Leaves and coconut oil employed as an embrocation for rheumatic pains. Leaves infusions used internally and externally as a sedative. In Thailand it is a traditional medicine to treat diabetes. Ceremonial uses.)

in English: fragrant pandan, fragrant screwpine

in Cambodia: taëy

in China: xiang lu dou

in India: ambemohor-pat, ambemohor patta

in Indonesia: daun pandan, pandan rampe, pandan rampeh, pandan wangi, pondak

in Laos: të:y ho:m, të:y ba:nz

in Malaysia: pandan wangi

in Papua New Guinea: karuka

in Philippines: pandan, pandan mabango

in Thailand: bai toey, panae-wo-ning, toei-hom

in Vietnam: d[uws]a th[ow]m

#### ***Pandanus foetidus* Roxb.**

India.

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 742. 1832

(Leaves and bracts stimulant, antiseptic, in leprosy, smallpox, syphilis, scabies, headache, rheumatism.)

in India: keor-kanta, keya, keya-kanta, kiyakonta, lam ketukee

***Pandanus furcatus* Roxb. (*Barrotia diodon* Gaudich.; *Pandanus crassipes* Wall. ex Balf.f.; *Pandanus diodon* (Gaudich.) Martelli; *Pandanus furcatus* var. *indica* Kurz; *Pandanus horridus* Reinw. ex Blume, nom. nud.; *Pandanus nepalensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus spinifructus* Dennst.; *Pandanus urophyllus* Hance; *Rykia furcata* (Roxb.) de Vriese)**

Nepal, Indochina. Shrub, strap-shaped leaves with spiny margins

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants ed. 1832, 3: 744. 1832, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 6: 268. 1854, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 349. 1868 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 85: 254. 1972, *Economic Botany* 40(4): 442–450. 1986

(Used in Ayurveda. Stem antidote to snake poison. Part of fruit mixed with pitch from *Pinus merkusii* boiled and the liquid drunk for urinary problems, also mixed with *Iris* for the same problems.)

in India: bongi, ceriyakaita, kaida-tsjeria, kaidatsjerria, kaita, ketaki, lam ketukee

***Pandanus kaida*** Kurz (*Pandanus candelabrum* Kurz; *Pandanus candelabrum* (Gaudich.) Kurz, nom. illeg.; *Pandanus candelabrum* P. Beauv.; *Pandanus candelabrum* Hook.; *Pandanus forceps* Martelli; *Pandanus siamensis* F.N. Williams; *Pandanus unipapillatus* Dennst.; *Tuckeya candelabrum* Gaudich.)

India.

See *Schlüssel Hortus Malab.*: 27. 1818, *Voy. Bonite, Bot.* 3: t. 26. 1841, *Bot. Mag.* 83: t. 5014. 1857, *J. Bot.* 5: 127. 1867, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 38(2): 148. 1869 and *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, II, 4: 220. 1904, *Webbia* 1: 363. 1905

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in China: le gu zi

in India: kaida, ketaki

***Pandanus kamiae*** B.C. Stone

Pen. Malaysia.

See *Fed. Mus. J.* 15: 201. 1972 [1970 publ. 1972]

(Leaves used to prevent injuries.)

Malay name: pandan

***Pandanus klossii*** Ridl.

Malaysia.

(As a postpartum remedy, boil the crown and give to drink immediately after childbirth.)

Malay names: hakek jehun, mengkuang

***Pandanus leram*** Jones ex Voigt (*Pandanus andamanensis* Hort. ex Balf.f.; *Pandanus andamanensium* Kurz; *Pandanus leram* Kurz, nom. illeg.; *Pandanus leram* Jones ex Voigt var. *andamanensium* (Kurz) B.C. Stone)

India.

See *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 683. 1845, *J. Bot.* 5: 185. 1867, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 38: 148. 1869, *J. Linn. Soc.*, *Bot.* 17: 41. 1878 [1880 publ. 1878] and *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.*, 11(2): 118. 1975

(Roots paste applied on urogenital organs for venereal diseases.)

***Pandanus luzonensis*** Merr. (*Pandanus calicarpus* Martelli)

Philippines. Slender tree, few short prop roots, leaves narrowly acuminate apex and spinescently serrated margins, syncarpium fruit solitary, drupes yellowish-red

See *Publ. Bur. Sci. Gov. Lab.* 17: 6. 1904

(Roots are stomachic; decoction of tips of fresh or dried prop roots used as diuretic; pounded prop roots, mixed with leaves of *Mentha arvensis* in water, used as stomachic.)

in Philippines: pandan-luzon

***Pandanus odorifer*** (Forssk.) Kuntze (*Athrodactylis spinosa* J.R. Forst. & G. Forst., nom. superfl.; *Bromelia sylvestris* Burm.f.; *Eydouxia delessertii* Gaudich.; *Hasskarlia leucacantha* Walp.; *Jeanneretia littoralis* Gaudich.; *Keura odora* Thunb.; *Keura odorifera* Forssk.; *Marquartia leucacantha* Hassk.; *Pandanus adduensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus albi-bracteatus* H. St. John; *Pandanus ambiglaucus* H. St. John; *Pandanus blancoi* Kunth; *Pandanus boryi* Gaudich.; *Pandanus carnosus* H. St. John; *Pandanus delessertii* (Gaudich.) Warb.; *Pandanus fascicularis* Lam.; *Pandanus fosbergii* H. St. John; *Pandanus globosus* H. St. John; *Pandanus hartmanii* H. St. John; *Pandanus hendersonii* H. St. John; *Pandanus hueensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus inclinatus* H. St. John; *Pandanus incrassatus* H. St. John; *Pandanus integriapicis* H. St. John; *Pandanus karikayo* H. St. John; *Pandanus leucanthus* Hassk.; *Pandanus linnaei* Gaudich.; *Pandanus linnaei* f. *philippinensis* Martelli; *Pandanus littoralis* Jungh.; *Pandanus loureiroi* Gaudich.; *Pandanus maldivecus* H. St. John; *Pandanus millore* Roxb.; *Pandanus obtusus* H. St. John; *Pandanus odoratissimus* L.f.; *Pandanus odoratissimus* f. *vietnamensis* (H. St. John) B.C. Stone; *Pandanus odoratissimus* var. *borneensis* (Martelli) B.C. Stone; *Pandanus odoratissimus* var. *hueensis* (H. St. John) B.C. Stone; *Pandanus odoratissimus* var. *loureiroi* (Gaudich.) Martelli; *Pandanus odoratissimus* var. *sarawakensis* (Martelli) B.C. Stone; *Pandanus odoratissimus* var. *sinensis* (Warb.) Kaneh.; *Pandanus odoratissimus* var. *triceps* B.C. Stone; *Pandanus odoratus* Salisb.; *Pandanus phamhoangii* H. St. John; *Pandanus projectens* H. St. John; *Pandanus remotus* H. St. John; *Pandanus reversispiralis* H. St. John; *Pandanus rheedei* Gaudich.; *Pandanus rubricoloratus* H. St. John; *Pandanus rumphii* Gaudich.; *Pandanus semi-orbicularis* H. St. John; *Pandanus sinensis* (Warb.) Martelli; *Pandanus smitinandii* H. St. John; *Pandanus spiralis* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Pandanus subcarnosus* H. St. John; *Pandanus subulatus* H. St. John; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *borneensis* Martelli; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *littoralis* (Jungh.) Martelli; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *liukiuensis* Warb.; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *loureiroi* (Gaudich.) Martelli; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *sarawakensis* Martelli; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *sinensis* Warb.; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *utinensis* Masam.; *Pandanus verus* Rumph. ex Kurz, nom. superfl.; *Pandanus verus* (Forssk.) Rumph. ex Kurz; *Pandanus verus* var. *flaccidus* Kurz; *Pandanus verus* var. *littoralis* Kurz; *Pandanus vietnamensis* H. St. John)

Tropical and subtropical Asia.

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 172. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 372. 1785, *Flora* 25(2 Beibl.): 14. 1842, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 5: 125. 1867, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 737. 1891 and *Pacific Sci.* 15: 328, 331, 333, 335, 339. 1961, *Pacific Sci.* 16: 70, 88, 91, 96, 100–101, 106, 109, 111, 114, 116. 1962, *Pacific Sci.* 17: 10, 13, 20–21, 24, 26, 28, 32. 1963, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 22: 241. 1967, *Sandakania* 2: 54–55. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Basal portion of leaf mixed with salt and eaten to treat cough. Leaves and flowers

for indigestion, to improve digestion. Flowers for scabies; fragrant pollens over clothes to repel moths, cockroach. Root paste with milk given to a woman for checking miscarriage. Crushed stem used for fracture of bones of legs and hands. Sacred plant, ceremonial, ingredient of Patra pooja in different religious pooja ceremonies, in Ganesh-pooja, ritual, holy plant, ladies worship on auspicious Kevdatrij. Veterinary medicine, root juice given in prolapse of uterus.)

in India: arq keora, blok king, che la wa, dhooli pushpa, dhulipuspika, gaajangi, gadzangu, gajagi, gajangi, gedaji, gedangi-mogali, gedangimogali, goddzangu, gojjangi, gubbi kaedige, kadar, kadige, kaedige, kaeoda, kaeora, kaethaki, kaevada, kaida, kaida-taddi, kaide, kainarai, kaita, kaitakam, kaitha, kaittakam, kakkaici, kamakatkatalam, kantaputpam, kantatalam, karpakam, katarkuyam, katthaale, kattu kaitha, kaszi, kazi, keciya, keciyamaram, kedage, kedayi, kedige, kekattai, kekkai, kekkaicimaram, keora, ketaka, ketakam, ketaki, ketakivrikshaha, keteki phool, ketekiphul, ketike, kevda, kevdo, kewara, kewda, kewra, keya, kiracakam, kiya, kiya phula, krakacacchada, kyadage-gida, kyadige, mandige, matankal, matikam, matikamaram, mogali, mogali-chettu, moghali, mogli chettu, mogili, mugali, mugalik, mundeyi, mundige, paandar kaevda, pookkaitha, pookkaitha pacha, pukkaita, ruh keora, sucipuspa, taale hoovu, talampu, tazha, tazhai, tazhan-chedi, thaale, thazhai, tiranacitam, tirukutalai, tirunacuniyam, tirunacuniyamaram, tirunacuriyan, titcanaputpam, trinasunya, tuliputpikam, turonikamaram, turonitalam, turonitam, varusaputpam, varutaputpam

***Pandanus tectorius*** Parkinson ex Du Roi (*Pandanus absonus* H. St. John; *Pandanus adscendens* H. St. John; *Pandanus aequor* H. St. John; *Pandanus aitutakiensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus akiakiensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus alloios* H. St. John; *Pandanus amplexus* H. St. John; *Pandanus angulatus* H. St. John; *Pandanus angulosus* H. St. John; *Pandanus anisos* H. St. John; *Pandanus aoraiensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus apionops* H. St. John; *Pandanus arapepe* H. St. John; *Pandanus asauensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus ater* H. St. John; *Pandanus baptistii* Misonne; *Pandanus bassus* H. St. John; *Pandanus bathys* H. St. John; *Pandanus bergmanii* F.Br.; *Pandanus bicurvatus* H. St. John; *Pandanus blakei* H. St. John; *Pandanus boraboraensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus bothreus* H. St. John; *Pandanus bowenensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus brachypodus* Kaneh.; *Pandanus brownii* H. St. John; *Pandanus cacuminatus* H. St. John; *Pandanus carolinensis* Martelli; *Pandanus chamissonis* Gaudich.; *Pandanus charancanus* Kaneh.; *Pandanus chelyon* H. St. John; *Pandanus christophersenii* H. St. John; *Pandanus citraceus* H. St. John; *Pandanus collatus* H. St. John; *Pandanus complanatus* H. St. John; *Pandanus cooperi* (Martelli) H. St. John; *Pandanus coronatus* Martelli; *Pandanus coronatus* f. *minor* Martelli; *Pandanus crassiaculeatus* H. St. John; *Pandanus crassus* H. St. John; *Pandanus cylindricus* Kaneh.; *Pandanus cylindricus* var. *sinnau* Kaneh.; *Pandanus cymatilis* H. St. John; *Pandanus decorus* K. Koch; *Pandanus dicheres* H. St. John; *Pandanus dilatatus* Kaneh.; *Pandanus discolor* auct.; *Pandanus distinctus* Martelli; *Pandanus*

*divaricatus* H. St. John; *Pandanus divergens* Kaneh.; *Pandanus dotyi* H. St. John; *Pandanus douglasii* Gaudich.; *Pandanus drakei* H. St. John; *Pandanus drolletianus* Martelli; *Pandanus duriocarpoides* Kaneh.; *Pandanus duriocarpus* Martelli; *Pandanus edwinii* H. St. John; *Pandanus elevatus* H. St. John; *Pandanus enchabiensis* Kaneh.; *Pandanus erythrophloeus* Kaneh.; *Pandanus extralittoralis* H. St. John; *Pandanus eyesyes* Kaneh.; *Pandanus fahina* H. St. John; *Pandanus faramaa* H. St. John; *Pandanus fascicularis* Lamarck; *Pandanus fatuhivaensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus fatyanion* (Kaneh.) Hosok.; *Pandanus feruliferus* H. St. John; *Pandanus filiciatilis* H. St. John; *Pandanus fischerianus* Martelli; *Pandanus fischerianus* f. *bergmanii* (F.Br.) B.C. Stone; *Pandanus fischerianus* f. *bryanii* B.C. Stone; *Pandanus fischerianus* f. *compressus* B.C. Stone; *Pandanus fischerianus* var. *bryanii* B.C. Stone; *Pandanus fischerianus* var. *cooperi* (Martelli) B.C. Stone; *Pandanus fischerianus* var. *rockii* (Martelli) B.C. Stone; *Pandanus fragrans* Gaudich.; *Pandanus futunaensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus gambierensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus glomerosus* H. St. John; *Pandanus grantii* H. St. John; *Pandanus guamensis* Martelli; *Pandanus haapaiensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus heronensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus hivaoensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus horneinsularum* H. St. John; *Pandanus hosinoi* Kaneh.; *Pandanus hosokawae* Kaneh.; *Pandanus houmaensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus hubbardii* H. St. John; *Pandanus impar* H. St. John; *Pandanus inarmatus* H. St. John; *Pandanus inermis* Roxb.; *Pandanus inflexus* H. St. John; *Pandanus infundibuliformis* H. St. John; *Pandanus insularis* Kaneh.; *Pandanus intraconicus* H. St. John; *Pandanus intralaevis* H. St. John; *Pandanus jaluensis* Kaneh.; *Pandanus jonesii* (F.Br.) H. St. John; *Pandanus kafu* Martelli; *Pandanus kamptos* H. St. John; *Pandanus koidzumii* Hosok.; *Pandanus korrensis* Kaneh.; *Pandanus kraussii* H. St. John; *Pandanus kusaiensis* Kaneh.; *Pandanus laculatus* H. St. John; *Pandanus laevis* Lour.; *Pandanus laevis* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Pandanus lakatwa* Kaneh.; *Pandanus lambasaensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus laticanaliculatus* Kaneh.; *Pandanus laticanaliculatus* var. *edulis* Kaneh.; *Pandanus lauensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus licinus* H. St. John; *Pandanus limitaris* H. St. John; *Pandanus longifolius* H.L. Wendl., nom. nud.; *Pandanus macfarlanei* Martelli; *Pandanus macrocephalus* Kaneh.; *Pandanus makateaensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus malatensis* Blanco; *Pandanus mangarevaensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus mariaensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus marquesasensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus matukuensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus mbalawa* H. St. John; *Pandanus meetiaensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus menne* Kaneh.; *Pandanus menziesii* Gaudich.; *Pandanus metius* H. St. John; *Pandanus minysocephalus* H. St. John; *Pandanus mooreaensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus moschatus* Rumph. ex Voigt; *Pandanus moschatus* Miq., nom. illeg.; *Pandanus motuensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus nandiensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus notialis* H. St. John; *Pandanus oblatiapicalis* H. St. John; *Pandanus oblaticonvexus* H. St. John; *Pandanus obliquus* Kaneh.; *Pandanus odontoides* Hosok.; *Pandanus odoratissimus* Jacq., nom. illeg.; *Pandanus odoratissimus* L.f.; *Pandanus odoratissimus* f. *major* Martelli; *Pandanus odoratissimus* var. *laevigatus*



Martelli; *Pandanus odoratissimus* var. *oahuensis* Martelli; *Pandanus odoratissimus* var. *parksii* Martelli; *Pandanus odoratissimus* var. *pyriformis* Martelli; *Pandanus odoratissimus* var. *savaiensis* (Martelli) Martelli; *Pandanus odoratissimus* var. *setchellii* Martelli; *Pandanus odoratissimus* Linnaeus fil. var. *sinensis* (Warburg) Martelli; *Pandanus odoratissimus* var. *sinensis* (Warburg) Kanehira; *Pandanus odoratissimus* var. *spurius* Willd.; *Pandanus odoratissimus* var. *suvaensis* Martelli; *Pandanus odoratus* Salisb.; *Pandanus okamotoi* Kaneh.; *Pandanus onoilauensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus orarius* H. St. John; *Pandanus otemanauensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus ovalauensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus pachys* H. St. John; *Pandanus palkilensis* Hosok.; *Pandanus palmyraensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus pansus* H. St. John; *Pandanus paogo* H. St. John; *Pandanus papeariensis* Martelli; *Pandanus papenooensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus parhamii* H. St. John; *Pandanus parksii* H. St. John; *Pandanus patulior* H. St. John; *Pandanus pedunculatus* R.Br.; *Pandanus pedunculatus* var. *insularis* B.C. Stone; *Pandanus pedunculatus* var. *malagunensis* B.C. Stone; *Pandanus pedunculatus* var. *rendovensis* B.C. Stone; *Pandanus planus* H. St. John; *Pandanus politus* Martelli; *Pandanus ponapensis* Martelli; *Pandanus prismaticus* Martelli; *Pandanus prolixus* H. St. John; *Pandanus pseudomenne* Hosok.; *Pandanus pulposus* (Warb.) Martelli; *Pandanus pulposus* var. *cooperi* Martelli; *Pandanus pusillus* H. St. John; *Pandanus pyriformis* (Martelli) H. St. John; *Pandanus radiatus* H. St. John; *Pandanus raiateaensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus raivavaensis* Martelli; *Pandanus raroiaensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus rectangulatus* Kaneh.; *Pandanus remotus* St. John; *Pandanus repens* Miq.; *Pandanus rhizophorensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus rhombocarpus* Kaneh.; *Pandanus rikiteaensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus rimataraensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus rockii* Martelli; *Pandanus rotensis* Hosok.; *Pandanus rotundatus* Kaneh.; *Pandanus rurutuensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus sabotan* Blanco; *Pandanus saipanensis* Kaneh.; *Pandanus saltuarius* H. St. John; *Pandanus samak* Hassk.; *Pandanus sanderi* Sander; *Pandanus savaiensis* (Martelli) H. St. John; *Pandanus seruaensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus sinensis* (Warburg) Martelli; *Pandanus sinuosus* H. St. John; *Pandanus sinuvadosus* H. St. John; *Pandanus smithii* H. St. John; *Pandanus spurius* (Willd.) Miq.; *Pandanus spurius* var. *weteringii* Martelli; *Pandanus stradbrokeensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus subaequalis* H. St. John; *Pandanus subcubicus* H. St. John; *Pandanus subhumerosus* H. St. John; *Pandanus subradiatus* H. St. John; *Pandanus suvaensis* (Martelli) H. St. John; *Pandanus taepa* (F.Br.) H. St. John; *Pandanus tahaensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus tahitensis* Martelli; *Pandanus tahitensis* var. *exiguus* J.W. Moore; *Pandanus tahitensis* var. *niueana* B.C. Stone; *Pandanus takaroaensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus tamaruensis* J.W. Moore; *Pandanus tapeinos* H. St. John; *Pandanus taravaiensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus tectorius* Parkinson; *Pandanus tectorius* Sol. ex Balf. f.; *Pandanus tectorius* f. *convexus* B.C. Stone; *Pandanus tectorius* f. *laevis* (Warb.) Masam.; *Pandanus tectorius* f. *philippinensis* Martelli; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *acutus* Kaneh.; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *angarensis* Kaneh.; *Pandanus tectorius* var.

*australianus* Martelli; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *brongniartii* Martelli; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *chamissonis* (Gaudich.) Martelli; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *cocosensis* B.C. Stone; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *douglasii* (Gaudich.) Martelli; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *drolletianus* (Martelli) B.C. Stone; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *exiguus* (J.W. Moore) B.C. Stone; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *fatyanion* Kaneh.; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *ferreus* Y. Kimura; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *fragrans* Martelli; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *heronensis* (H. St. John) B.C. Stone; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *incrassatus* B.C. Stone; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *javanicus* Martelli; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *jonesii* F.Br.; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *laevigatus* (Martelli) B.C. Stone; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *laevis* Warb.; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *liukiensis* Warb.; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *menziesii* (Gaudich.) Martelli; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *microcephalus* Martelli; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *novocaledonicus* Martelli; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *novoguineensis* Martelli; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *oahuensis* (Martelli) B.C. Stone; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *ongor* Kaneh.; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *parksii* (Martelli) J.W. Moore; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *pedunculatus* (R.Br.) Domin; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *pulposus* Warb.; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *samak* (Hassk.) Warb.; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *sanderi* (Sander) B.C. Stone; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *sandvicensis* Warb.; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *savaiensis* Martelli; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *sinensis* Warburg; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *spiralis* Martelli; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *stradbrokeensis* (H. St. John) B.C. Stone; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *sumbavensis* Martelli; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *suringaensis* Martelli; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *taepa* F.Br.; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *timorensis* Martelli; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *tubuaiensis* (Martelli) B.C. Stone; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *uapensis* F.Br.; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *utinensis* Masam.; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *yorkensis* (H. St. John) B.C. Stone; *Pandanus tectorius* var. *zollingeri* Martelli; *Pandanus temehaniensis* J.W. Moore; *Pandanus terrireginae* H. St. John; *Pandanus tessellatus* Martelli; *Pandanus tikeiensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus tima* H. St. John; *Pandanus timoeensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus tolotomensis* Glassman; *Pandanus tomilensis* Kaneh.; *Pandanus tongaensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus trapaneus* H. St. John; *Pandanus tritosphaericus* H. St. John; *Pandanus trukensis* Kaneh.; *Pandanus tubuaiensis* Martelli; *Pandanus tupaiensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus uea* H. St. John; *Pandanus utiyamae* Kaneh.; *Pandanus vahitahiensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus vandra* H. St. John; *Pandanus vangeertii* auct.; *Pandanus variegatus* Miq.; *Pandanus veitchii* Mast.; *Pandanus virginialis* H. St. John; *Pandanus viri* H. St. John; *Pandanus viridinsularis* H. St. John; *Pandanus volkensii* Kaneh.; *Pandanus yorkensis* H. St. John; *Pandanus yunckeri* H. St. John)

Philippines to Pacific. Tree or shrubs, branched, crowded prop roots, open crown, trunk covered with short thick scattered thorns, small flowers usually crowded, orange-red fruits

See *Journal of a voyage to the South Seas* 46. 1773, *Der Naturforscher* 4: 250. 1774, *Supplementum Plantarum* 424. 1781, *Fragmenta Botanica* 21. 1801, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 17: 63, 56. 1878 and *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(1):

67–68. 1958, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3-vi): 93. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 77(3, vi): 149. 1990, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85(3): 1911. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. The fruits cause irritation in mouth when eaten. Prop roots possess diuretic properties; chewing the roots strengthens the gums. New roots scraped and boiled and the liquid used to treat gonorrhoea; young roots juice applied on bite, wound caused by fish. Bark juice given to sedate mental patients. Stem bark and leaves for dysentery, gastrointestinal disorders. Juice of the leaves for skin diseases, leprosy. Headache, arthritis, stomach spasms, decoction of leaves; pulverized dried leaves used to facilitate wound healing. Sweetly fragrant flowers as moth repellent in clothing and insect repellent in dwellings. Veterinary medicine, root extract given to increase potency.)

in English: breadfruit, coastal bread fruit, coastal screw pine, fragrant screw pine, pandanus-palm, thatch screw-pine

in Hawaii: hala, pu hala

in China: lou dou shu

in India: bali, bondayi, chamarapushpa, dalapushpa, dhuli puspika, dhulipushpika, dirghapatra, gagandhul, gajangi, gandhapushpa, gedaji, gedangimogali, gojjangi, halina, indukalka, jambuka, jambula, kadam, kadhi, kaide, kaikata, kaitha, kantadala, kazi, kea, kedagai, kedage, kedagi, kedige, keora, ketaka, ketakaishta, ketakee, ketaki, ketgi, keuda, keur, keura, kevda, kevda kaadi, kewda, keya, kiyarige, krakacacchada, krakachachhada, mane, medhya, mogali, mogili, mugali, mundige, nripapriya, oro, panshula, rajahpuspa, sthiragandha, suchikapushpa, suvarnaketaki, tala, talamchedi, tale, talhai, talum, thazha, thazhai, tikshnapushpa, trnasunya, viphalā

in Papua New Guinea: foram, galeng, halewa bonebonei, marita, marite, masap, vap-masap

in Thailand: lam-chiak

### ***Pandanus unipapillatus* Dennst.**

India.

See *Schlüssel Hortus indicus malabaricus*, ... 27. 1818

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: ketaki, perin-kaida-taddi

***Pandanus urophyllus* Hance** (*Pandanus furcatellus* Martelli; *Pandanus furcatus* sensu auct. mult. chin. & Warburg (1910), non Roxburgh ex Roxburgh)

S. China to Indochina. Trees, simple or branched at apex, aerial roots present, female inflorescence pendulous, male inflorescences consisting of several golden yellow spikes, fruit solitary or in racemes

See *Hort. Bengal.* 71. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 744. 1832, *Journ. Bot.* 13: 68. 1875

(Roots diuretic, astringent.)

in English: Ceylon screwpine, furcate screwpine

in China: fen cha lou dou, fen cha lu dou shu

in Malay: pandan artoenoe

in Thailand: chang li, kiang luang, kiang pa

## **Pandiaka Benth. & Hook.f. Amaranthaceae**

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 310. 1849, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 3(1): 35. 1880 and Suessenguth, Karl, "Neue Amaranthaceen aus Rhodesia und Angola mit einer Übersicht der Gattung *Pandiaka* Hook.f.", in *Bot. Arch.*, 41: 72–85. 1940, Cavaco, Alberto. *Les "Pandiaka" et "Achyropsis" (Amaranthaceae) du continent africain.* Paris, 1960.

***Pandiaka heudelotii* (Moq.) Benth. & Hook.f. ex B.D. Jacks.** (*Achyranthes heudelotii* Moq.; *Centrostachys heudelotii* (Moq.) Standl.; *Pandiaka heudelotii* Hiern; *Pandiaka heudelotii* (Moq.) Hiern; *Pandiaka heudelotii* (Moq.) B.D. Jacks.; *Pandiaka heudelotii* (Miq.) Benth. & Hook.f.; *Pandiaka heudelotii* (Moq.) Benth. & Hook.f.)

Tropical Africa. Erect

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(2): 310. 1849, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 3(1): 36. 1880, *Index Kewensis* 2: 409. 1894 and *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* (Hiern) Pt. 4, 894. 1900, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 5: 76. 1915

(Leaves as a postpartum remedy.)

***Pandiaka metallorum* P.A. Duvign. & Van Bockstal**

South Africa.

See *Genera Plantarum* 3: 35. 1880

(This species is known to hyperaccumulate copper and cobalt when growing in soils rich in these elements.)

## **Pandorea Spach Bignoniaceae**

Named for Pandora (Greek *pan* 'all' and *doron* 'gift'), according to Greek mythology, the first woman sent to earth, the first mortal woman. See Hesiod, *Opera & Dies & Theogonia & Clypeus* [and other works]. Florentiae 1540, *Genera Plantarum* 137, 711. 1839, Édouard Spach (1801–1879), *Histoire naturelle des Végétaux*. Phanérogames. 9: 136. Paris 1840 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 3(10): 204. 1928, *Fl. Neotrop.* 25(2): 1–370. 1992.

***Pandorea pandorana* (Andrews) Steenis** (*Bignonia pandorana* Andrews; *Campsis pandorana* (Andrews) Steenis;

*Pandorea australis* Spach; *Pandorea australis* var. *oxleyi* (DC.) Domin; *Pandorea doratoxylon* (J.M. Black) J.M. Black; *Pandorea pandorana* Steenis; *Tecoma doratoxylon* J. Black; *Tecoma oxleyi* Cunn. ex A. DC.; *Tecoma oxleyi* DC.; *Tecoma pandorana* (Andrews) Skeels; *Tecoma pandorana* Skeels)

Papua New Guinea, Australia. Woody climber

See *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants 2: t. 86. 1800, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 2: 664. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 225. 1845 and *Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of South Australia* 51: 383. 1927, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, sér. 3, 10: 198. 1928, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 89: 599. 1929, *Trans. & Proc. Roy. Soc. S. Austral.* 1937, Ixi. 248. 1937

(Crushed leaves applied as a poultice to reduce itch, inflammation, pain, swelling of the foot.)

in English: maggot vine, spearwood, spearwood bush

in Indonesia: aka letien

in Australia: wonga vine, wonga-wonga vine (Eastern Australia); ooratan (Everard Range); urtjunpa (Pitjantjatjara)

### Pangium Reinw. Flacourtiaceae (Bixineae)

From a Malay vernacular name, *pangi*, see *Sylloge plantarum novarum* itemque minus cognitarum a praestantissimis botanicis adhuc viventibus collecta et a Societate regia botanica Ratisbonensi edita. Ratisbonae: Typis viduae C.E. Brenck, 1824–1828, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.* 85. 1845, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. 6a (1893) 23. 1893 and *Bijdr. Combret. Flacourt. Ned.-Ind.* 80. 1919.

***Pangium edule*** Reinw.

Java. Tree, greenish flowers, flat seeds, ripe fruit edible

See *Isis* oder encyclopädische Zeitung 315. 1823, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 13–14. 1824–1828 and *Kagoshima University Research Center for the Pacific Islands, Occasional Papers* no. 34: 141–144. 2001

(Poisonous, seeds extremely poisonous, fruit poisonous when eaten raw, edible after soaked in water for a long time. Fruit sliced and the juice applied to sores and cuts; for boils pound the seeds and poultice. Seeds insecticide, antioxidant. Arrow or dart poison. Poisonous leaves, resin and bark used as fish poison.)

in English: football fruit

in India: dello

in Indonesia: kepajang, putjung

in Japan: kupayan, pangino-ki

Malayan names: buah keluak, kapayung, kepayang, payang, payung

in Papua New Guinea: maing, mapak, murok, puga, tobo

in Pacific: lasret, raul

### **Panicum L. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

From a classical Latin name for millet, *panicum*, *i* (*panus*, *i* ‘the thread, a tumor, an ear of millet’, Akkadian *panu* ‘to turn’), Italian panic grass, *Panicum italicum* L., high variability of this genus, sometimes or often referred to *Urochloa* P. Beauv., *Dichantherium* (Hitcch. & Chase) Gould and *Brachiaria* (Trin.) Griseb., nomenclature of several species has been changed and is still changing; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 55, 58. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 29. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 34. 1763, *Flora Graeca* 1(2): 44, t. 59. 1808, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 190. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 49, 168, t. 10, f. 10. 1812, *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts* 89: 104. 1819, *De Graminibus Paniceis* 51, 53, 125, 266, 184. 1826, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 4(2): 22, 30. 1827, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 219. 1829, *Bulletin Botanique [Genève]* 1: 220. 1830, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2: 252. 1841, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen Phys. Cl.* 24(1): 1–345. 1879 (also in A.H.R. Grisebach, *Symbolae ad Floram Argentinam*. Zweite Bearbeitung argentinischer Pflanzen. Göttingen 308. 1879) and *Österreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 51: 369. 1901, *Flora of the Southeastern United States ...* 104–105, 1327. 1903, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 15: 13–15, 20, 142. 1910, *American Midland Naturalist* 2: 64. 1911, Mary Agnes Chase, *Tropical North American species of Panicum*. Washington [D.C.] 1915, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 9: 638–650. 1920, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 26(7): 664. 1921, *Feddes Rep. Beih.* 40, 1: Anh. 53. 1930 (also *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 40(1): Anh. 53. 1930), *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 40(1): 203. 1930, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 3(1): 243. 1930, *Man. Grasses U.S.* ed. 2: 626–706. 1950, *Kariba Studies*, vol. II. Manchester University Press, Manchester 1962, *Journal of the Faculty of Science, University of Tokyo* 9: 43–143. 1965, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 8: 156. 1970, *Folia Primatologica* 15: 1–35. 1971, *Economic Botany* 26: 13–20. 1972, *Brittonia* 26(1): 59. 1974, B.A. Gould & C.A. Clark, “*Dichantherium* (Poaceae) in the United States and Canada.” *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65(4): 1088–1132. 1978, *Willdenowia* 8: 511–515. 1979, *Brittonia* 32: 353–364. 1980, *Journal of Human Evolution* 10: 565–583. 1981, *J. Agr. Trop. Bot. Appl.* 30: 159–168. 1983, *Grass Systematics and Evolution* 287–306. 1987, *Sida* 13(4): 393–417. 1989, *Flora of the Guianas. Series A, Phanerogams* 8: 370–436. 1990, *Darwiniana* 32: 43–109. 1992, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 302–318. 1994, *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 7: 196–209. 1995, *Blumea* 41: 181–216, 413–437. 1996, *Taxon* 45: 319–320. 1996, *Taxon* 47: 869. 1998, *Taxon* 48: 376. 1999,



*Boletim do Instituto de Biociências, Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul* 59: 1–156. 2000, Melvin R. Duvall, Jeffrey D. Noll and Alexandra H. Minn, “Phylogenetics of Paniceae (Poaceae).” *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 1988–1992. 2001, *American Journal of Botany* 88: 1993–2012. 2001, *Flora Fanerogamica do Estado de São Paulo* 1: 1–292. 2001, *Bol. Mus. Paraense Emílio Goeldi, n.s., Bot.* 17(2): 297–314. 2001, *American Journal of Botany* 90: 796–821. 2003 [A molecular phylogeny of *Panicum* (Poaceae: Paniceae): test of monophyly and phylogenetic placement within the Panicoideae.], *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 306–441. 2003.

***Panicum acuminatum*** Swartz (*Dicanthelium acuminatum* (Sw.) Gould & C.A. Clark; *Dichantherium acuminatum* (Sw.) Gould & C.A. Clark; *Dichantherium acuminatum* var. *acuminatum*; *Dichantherium lanuginosum* (Elliott) Gould; *Panicum acuminatum* Salzm. ex Döll, nom. illeg., non *Panicum acuminatum* Sw.; *Panicum acuminatum* var. *acuminatum*; *Panicum comophyllum* Nash; *Panicum dichotomum* var. *acuminatum* (Sw.) Griseb.; *Panicum dichotomum* var. *lanuginosum* (Elliott) Alph. Wood; *Panicum huachucae* Ashe; *Panicum lanuginosum* Elliott; *Panicum lanuginosum* J. Presl, nom. illeg., non *Panicum lanuginosum* Elliott; *Panicum lanuginosum* var. *huachucae* (Ashe) Hitchc.; *Panicum lanuginosum* var. *tennesseense* (Ashe) Gleason; *Panicum lindheimeri* var. *tennesseense* (Ashe) Farw.; *Panicum olivaceum* Hitchc. & Chase; *Panicum ornatum* Desv. ex Ham.; *Panicum pacificum* Hitchc. & Chase)

Cuba, Puerto Rico, Mexico, USA, Missouri, California, Arkansas, Colombia, Venezuela. Perennial, erect, branched, hairy, low, decumbent, caespitose, shortly rhizomatous, ligules tufts of white hairs, leaves elongated, hairy spikelets, usually occurs in wetlands and along streams, moist open areas, wet meadows, rich soils, open fields, wet prairies, moist places in woods, along roadsides

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 58. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 23. 1788, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1: 123. 1816, *Prodromus Plantarum Indiae Occidentalis* 11. 1825, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 306. 1830, *A Class-book of Botany* 786. 1861, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 553. 1864, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 234. 1877, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24: 41–42, 196–197. 1897, *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* 15: 51–52. 1898 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(7): 380. 1903, *Rhodora* 8(95): 208. 1906, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 15: 225, 229, f. 234, 241. 1910, *American Midland Naturalist* 11(2): 45. 1928, *Phytologia* 4(1): 21. 1952, *Brittonia* 26(1): 60. 1974, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 65(4): 1121. 1978 [1979], *Phytologia* 48(2): 192–193. 1981, *Phytologia* 49(1): 40. 1981, *Brittonia* 36(3): 269–271. 1984, *Phytologia* 67(6): 451–452, 472. 1989, *Phytologia* 77(6): 458. 1994 [1995]

(Leaves might cause photosensitization.)

in English: Pacific panic grass, panic grass, Western panic grass, Western panicum, Western witch grass

***Panicum amarum*** Elliott (*Chasea amara* (Elliott) Nieuwl.; *Panicum amaroides* Scribn. & Merr.; *Panicum amarulum* Hitchc. & Chase; *Panicum amarum* var. *minor* Vasey & Scribn.)

Belize, Cuba, Bahamas, Mexico, Honduras, USA, Texas, Florida. Perennial, robust, upright, roots at lower nodes, slightly rhizomatous, leafy, bluish green, clump forming, very elongated leaves, upper leaf may extend above spikelets, spikelets ovoid in narrow panicles, seed head slender, many small ellipsoid seeds supported on short branches, grass barrier for wind erosion control, useful for stabilization of disturbed areas, cover for wildlife, economic plant, grows on beach sand on coastal sand dunes and other critical sites, sandhills on the seashore, backside of primary dune, on secondary dunes and sand flats

See *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1: 121. 1816, *Department of Agriculture. Botanical Division. Bulletin* 8: 38. 1889 and *Circular, Division of Agrostology, United States Department of Agriculture* 29: 5–7, f. 1. 1901, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 15: 96, f. 87. 1910, *American Midland Naturalist* 2: 64. 1911, *Brittonia* 27(2): 148–149. 1975, *Sida* 20(1): 171. 2002

(Bitter. Leaves might cause photosensitization.)

in English: bitter panic grass, bitter panicum, coastal panic grass, running beach grass, short dune grass

***Panicum anceps*** Michx. (*Agrostis nutans* Poir.; *Panicum anceps* var. *anceps*; *Panicum anceps* var. *angustum* Vasey; *Panicum anceps* var. *densiflorum* Vasey; *Panicum anceps* var. *rhizomatum* (A.S. Hitchc. & Chase) Fern.; *Panicum nutans* (Poir.) Desv.; *Panicum rhizomatum* A.S. Hitchc. & Chase; *Panicum rigidulum* Bosc ex Nees; *Panicum rostratum* Muhl. ex Willd.; *Vilfa nutans* (Poir.) P. Beauv.)

USA, Texas, Florida. Perennial, stout and scaly rootstock, sheaths slightly hairy, very palatable grass, useful for erosion control and revegetation, fair grazing for wildlife, good grazing for livestock

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 48. 1803, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 1032. 1809, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique Suppl.* 1: 255. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 16, 148, 181. 1812, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 163. 1829, *Mémoires de la Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts d'Angers* 1: 197. 1831, *Flora of the southern United States* 573. 1860, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 213. 1877, *Department of Agriculture. Botanical Division. Bulletin* 8: 37. 1889 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 15: 105, 109, f. 104. 1910, *Las Gramíneas de México* 5: 1–466. 1999, *Sida* 20(1): 171. 2002

(Leaves might cause photosensitization.)

in English: beaked panic grass, beaked panicum

***Panicum antidotale*** Retz. (*Panicum akoense* Hayata; *Panicum akoense* (Lam.) Hayata; *Panicum kermesinum* Mez; *Panicum longijubatum* (Stapf) Stapf; *Panicum miliare* Lam.; *Panicum proliferum* Lam.; *Panicum proliferum* var. *longijubatum* Stapf; *Panicum subalbidum* Hochst. ex T. Durand & Schinz; *Panicum subalbidum* Kunth; *Panicum sumatrense* Roth; *Paspalum miliare* (Lam.) K. Schum. & Hollrung, nom. illeg., non *Paspalum miliare* Spreng.; *Paspalum miliaria* C. Muell.)

India. Perennial, very deeply rooted, tall, leafy, erect, tufted and sod-forming, growing in large clumps, sprawling, creeping, weak or robust, coarse and vigorous, rhizomatous with short and thick rhizomes, sometimes swollen at the base, flowering stalks hard and woody, heavy-seeding, noxious weed species, invasive, drought tolerant and resistant to heavy grazing, highly palatable and well grazed, stems rapidly become hard and woody and should be grazed or cut before flowering, useful for erosion control and as a windbreak

See *Observationes Botanicae* 4: 17. 1786, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 173. 1791, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 4: 747. 1798, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 1: 247. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Révision des Graminées* 2: 397, t. 112. 1831, *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 19: 332. 1861, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 360. 1864, *Fl. Kaiser Wilhelms Land* 21. 1889, *FBI* 7: 46. 897 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 156. 1900, *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 6(Suppl.): 97, pro syn. 1917, *Grasses of Ceylon* 116. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 322. 1960, *Darwiniana* 23(1): 233–256. 1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 58–59. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 152–154. 1986, *Blumea* 34: 83. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990, *Cytologia* 56: 437–452. 1991, *Biologia Plantarum* 36: 37–45. 1994, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775–783. 1994, *Blumea* 41: 181–216. 1996, *Las Gramíneas de México* 5: 1–466. 1999, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 46: 306–441. 2003

(Used in Sidha. An antidote for rabies, smoke of the burning plant used to fumigate wounds, can be poisonous under certain conditions, also used in throat affections and skin diseases.)

in English: blue panic, blue panic grass, blue panicum, giant panic, giant panic grass, perennial Sudan grass

in India: badi bhurbhuri, bagad, ban kutki, bangagli, bansi, banwari, baragu, bari gagli, baru, barwari, bhadli, chak-tipli, cheno, chin, dhusdo, dhusghas, dusto, gadro, garm, garmano, ghamor, ghamrur, ghamur, gharam, ghemor, ghirano, ghirano, ghirri, girni, girui, git, gomej ko kutki, gondula, gramma, gramna, gunara, gundhi, hadjodi, halvi vari, jamur, kuri, kutki, layo-gundli, mal, male, mangrur, mijhri, nassiam pillu, nassiam pullu, nella shama, nellashamalu, peenasi hullu, picai, picappul, pinisi pullu, pinisi pillu, saon, sava, save, shamai, shamukka, vara, vari gudhi, vari mahan, warai

in Sri Lanka: krumisastre, nassiam pul

in Thailand: ya plong nu

***Panicum auritum*** J. Presl ex Nees (*Hymenachne aurita* (J. Presl ex Nees) Balansa; *Hymenachne insulicola* (Steud.) L. Liou; *Hymenachne polymorpha* Balansa; *Panicum archboldii* Hitchc.; *Panicum auritum* Hassk., nom. illeg., non *Panicum auritum* J. Presl ex Nees; *Panicum auritum* Nees; *Panicum auritum* J. Presl, nom. illeg., non *Panicum auritum* J. Presl ex Nees; *Panicum auritum* var. *procerius* J. Presl; *Panicum auritum* var. *procerius* Nees; *Panicum balansae* Crevost & Lem.; *Panicum insulicola* Steud.; *Panicum insulicolum* Steud.; *Panicum javanum* Nees ex Büse; *Panicum javanum* var. *angustifolium* Büse; *Panicum polymorphum* (Balansa) A. Camus; *Panicum polymorphum* var. *micranthum* (Balansa) A. Camus; *Sacciolepis aurita* (J. Presl ex Nees) A. Camus; *Sacciolepis insulicola* (Steud.) Ohwi; *Sacciolepis polymorpha* (Balansa) A. Camus) (for Richard Archbold (he died on August 1, 1976), aviator, explorer, in 1941 founder of the Archbold Biological Station (P.O. Box 2057 Lake Placid, Florida 33862 USA), (24 June) 1937 he made first transcontinental flight from SD to NYC in a seaplane, built by Consair, in 17 hours, author of “Unknown New Guinea: Circumnavigating the World in a Flying Boat, American Scientists Discover a Valley of 60,000 People Never Before Seen by White Men.” *National Geographic*. 315–344. March 1941, with Austin Loomer Rand wrote *New Guinea Expedition, Fly River Area, 1946–1937: Fly River Area, 1936–1937*. AMS Press. June 1975 and *Summary of the 1933–1934 Papuan Expedition*. New York 1935. Leonard John Brass (1900–1971) was the leader and official botanist of the Archbold Collecting Expeditions to tropical areas (Papua New Guinea, British Solomon Islands, etc.), he wrote “Summary of the fourth Archbold Expedition to New Guinea.” in *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*. vol. III. Article no. 2. New York 1953. See also J.S. Womersley, “Plant collecting for anthropologist geographers and ecologists in New Guinea.” *Bot. Bull. New Guinea*. 2: 69. 1969; E.D. Merrill & L.M. Perry, “Plantae Papuanae Archboldianae, III.” *Jour. Arnold Arb.* 21: 292–293. 1940; E.D. Merrill & M.L. Perry “Plantae Papuanae Archboldianae, XVI.” *Jour. Arnold Arb.* 26: 229–266. 1945; C.G.G.J. van Steenis, ed., “Cyclopaedia of collectors.” in *Flora Malesiana*. vol. 1 and 8 (pt. 1). 1950 and 1973; Elmer D. Merrill, *A botanical bibliography of the islands of the Pacific*. 210. Washington 1947; William Wagner, *Reuben Fleet and the Story of Consolidated Aircraft*. Fallbrook, CA: Aero Press, 1976; Ray Wagner, *The Story of the PBY Catalina*. San Diego, CA: Flight Classics, 1972; Mary Taschner, “Boomerang Boom: San Diego 1941–1942.” *Journal of San Diego History*. pp. 1–10. Winter 1982)

SE Asia, Brunei Darussalam, Philippines, Vietnam. A good fodder grass, margins of stream and lake

See *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 176. 1829, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 305. 1830, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 22. 1848, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 97. 1850, *Synopsis Plantarum*

*Glumacearum* 1: 78. 1854, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 3–4: 376, 396. 1854–1855, *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 4: 143–144. 1890 and *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Muséum de Paris* 2: 249–250. 1912, *Cat. Indochine* 1: 380. 1917, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 7: 457, 459. 1922, *Brittonia* 2(2): 121. 1936, *Bulletin of the Tokyo Science Museum* 18: 3. 1947, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 10(1): 298, pl. 92, f. 6–10. 1990, *Blumea* 41: 88, 187. 1996

(Leaves might cause photosensitization.)

in Thailand: yaa kong khaen, ya kong khaen, ya plong, yaa plong, ya plong o, yaa plong o

***Panicum bisulcatum*** Thunb. (*Panicum acroanthum* Steud.; *Panicum bisulcatum* S.T. Blake, nom. illeg., non *Panicum bisulcatum* Thunb.; *Panicum coloratum* F. Muell., nom. illeg., non *Panicum coloratum* L.; *Panicum melananthum* F. Muell.)

SE Asia, China, India, Indonesia, Japan, Australia, Queensland, New South Wales, Victoria. Annual or biennial or short-lived perennial, glabrous, erect, forming spreading clumps and extensive colonies, culms floating in water or rooting at the nodes, sheath glabrous, ligule membranous and truncate, acuminate leaves green to yellowish-green, panicles open, spikelets glabrous and pedicellate, lower glume broadly acute and triangular, lower lemma sterile and epaleate, upper lemma elliptic and disarticulating at maturity, black to purplish black seeds, economic plant, weed species, aquatic or semi-aquatic grass, useful for erosion control, stabilizing stream banks and reducing the erosion of waterways, provides habitat for aquatic wildlife, grows in mud and stream banks, swamps, banks of dams and ponds, wet sandy banks, seasonally flooded ground

See *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 7: 141. 1815, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 87. 1854, *Transactions and Proceedings of the Victorian Institute for the Advancement of Science* 1854/1855: 47. 1855, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 8: 192. 1874 and *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Queensland* 59: 158. 1948, *Blumea* 41: 188. 1996

(Leaves might cause photosensitization.)

in English: black-seed panic grass, black-seeded panic, blackseed panic, Japanese panic grass

***Panicum boscii*** Poir. (*Dichantherium boscii* (Poir.) Gould & C.A. Clark; *Panicum boscii* var. *molle* (Vasey) Hitchcock & Chase; *Panicum boscii* var. *molle* (Vasey ex Ward) Hitchc. & Chase; *Panicum latifolium* var. *australe* Vasey; *Panicum porterianum* Nash; *Panicum waltheri* Poir., nom. illeg., non *Panicum waltheri* Pursh) (after the French naturalist Louis Auguste (Augustin) Guillaume Bosc (*olim* Bosc d'Antic or Dantic), 1759–1828 (d. Paris), botanist, horticulturist, French Consul in Carolina 1798–1800, author of *Mémoire sur les différentes espèces de chênes qui croissent en France*. Paris (Baudouin) 1808, he also studied in Paris with Antoine Laurent de Jussieu (1748–1836); see John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 225. 1965; Jean-François Leroy,

in *D.S.B.* 2: 321–323. 1981; T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 46. 1972; Miguel Colmeiro y Penido, *La Botánica y los Botánicos de la Península Hispano-Lusitana*. Madrid 1858; A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845; E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933)

Eastern United States. Perennial, tufted, dark green, ground cover species, forming small clumps, culms glabrous or hairy, hairy joints, wide leaves more or less glabrous to pubescent, leaf sheaths glabrous, spikelets green papillose to pubescent, ornamental grass, prefers on dry woods and moist woods, in shade near streams, hardwood, well drained shaded areas

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 58–59. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 278, 282. 1816, *Bulletin of the United States National Museum* 22: 135. 1881, *Department of Agriculture. Botanical Division. Bulletin* 8: 34. 1889, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 22(10): 420. 1895 and *Rhodora* 10(112): 64. 1908, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 65(4): 1101. 1978 [1979], *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75(4): 1637–1657. 1988

(Leaves might cause photosensitization.)

in English: Bosc's panic grass, panic grass

in French: panic de Bosc

***Panicum brevifolium*** L. (*Hymenachne amplexicaulis* (Rudge) Nees; *Isachne biflora* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Isachne biflora* (Lam.) Cordem., nom. illeg., non *Isachne biflora* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Isachne tricarinata* Roth; *Panicum agrioides* Trin. ex Döll; *Panicum amplexicaule* Rudge; *Panicum arborescens* L.; *Panicum arborescens* Lam., nom. illeg., non *Panicum arborescens* L.; *Panicum arborescens* Sieber ex Trin., nom. illeg., non *Panicum arborescens* L.; *Panicum biflorum* Lam.; *Panicum brevifolium* (Link) Kunth, nom. illeg., non *Panicum brevifolium* L.; *Panicum brevifolium* Balb. ex Nees, nom. illeg., non *Panicum brevifolium* L.; *Panicum brevifolium* Jahn, nom. illeg., non *Panicum brevifolium* L.; *Panicum brevifolium* var. *hirtifolium* (Ridl.) Jansen; *Panicum dubium* Lam.; *Panicum gladiatum* Wawra; *Panicum guineense* Desv. ex Poir.; *Panicum hirtifolium* Ridl., nom. illeg., non *Panicum hirtifolium* Ridl.; *Panicum litigosum* Steud.; *Panicum ovalifolium* Poir.; *Panicum plantagineum* Schumach., nom. illeg., non *Panicum plantagineum* Link; *Panicum subobliquum* Stapf; *Panicum tricarinatum* (Roth) Steud.; *Panicum trichoptum* Steud.)

Tropical Africa, SE Asia. Annual or perennial, slender, herbaceous, creeping, terrestrial, rambling, often decumbent and rooting at the lower nodes, freely branching culms, scrambling over other vegetation, economic plant, good fodder grass, forage, readily grazed, weed of cultivated rice fields

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 59. 1753, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 174. 1791, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 743, 749, t. 920. 1798, *Plantarum Guianae Rariorum Icones et Descriptiones ...* 1: 21, t. 27.



Londini 1805[–1806], *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 191. 1810, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 4: 279. 1816, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 476. 1817, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 1: 193. 1824, *De Graminibus Paniceis* 208. 1826, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 1: 225. 1827, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 64. 1827, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 276. 1829, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 32. 1829, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2: 264. 1841, *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 40. 1841, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 85, 89. 1854, *Österreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 12: 170. 1862, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 359. 1864, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 271. 1877, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1(2): 778. 1891, *Flore de l'île de la Réunion* 115. 1895 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 149. 1900, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 85: 312. 1915, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 723. 1920, *The Flora of the Malay Peninsula* 5: 228. 1925, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 40: 188, 199 & Anhang, 49. 1930, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 321. 1931, *Reinwardtia* 2: 315. 1953, *Grasses of Ceylon* 113. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 324. 1960, *Novon* 1(1): 4. 1991, *Blumea* 41: 189. 1996, *Taxon* 49(2): 253. 2000

(Roots diuretic.)

in English: short-leaved panic, shortleaf panic grass

in Brazil: andacá, capim chuisco, capim mimoso, taquari do mato, vindecaá

in Sierra Leone: deno yeno, fumfuri, kebil, kegbil, koibore, kolibore, kurudera fumfuri, kuseta kagbil, kusetha kagbil, muli, muri, nimbo, nyanbile, sanká besugi, yane

***Panicum bulbosum*** Kunth (*Panicum avenaceum* Kunth; *Panicum bulbosum* subsp. *sciaphilum* (Rupr. ex E. Fourn.) Hitchc. & Chase; *Panicum bulbosum* subvar. *violaceum* E. Fourn.; *Panicum bulbosum* var. *avenaceum* (Kunth) Beal; *Panicum bulbosum* var. *minor* Vasey; *Panicum bulbosum* var. *sciaphilum* (Rupr. ex E. Fourn.) Hitchc. & Chase; *Panicum gongyloides* Jacq.; *Panicum maximum* var. *bulbosum* (Kunth) Vasey; *Panicum maximum* var. *gongyloides* (Jacq.) Döll; *Panicum nodosum* Willd. ex Steud.; *Panicum paucifolium* Swallen; *Panicum plenum* A.S. Hitchc. & Chase; *Panicum polygamum* var. *gongyloides* (Jacq.) E. Fourn.; *Panicum sciaphilum* Rupr. ex E. Fourn.; *Panicum sciaphilum* Rupr. ex Hemsl.; *Panicum sciaphilum* Rupr.)

Northern and Southern America, Mexico, USA, Colombia. Perennial or annual, tufted, robust, herbaceous, clump forming, sheath glabrous, ligule membranous, panicles long-exserted, spikelets obtuse and glabrous, lower glume obtuse, lower lemma male or sterile, fertile lemma rugulose and wrinkled, lowest internodes thickened into a corm-like base, drought-resistant, frost tender, cultivated economic plant, produces high yields of forage and hay, native pasture species, forage, in pine forest

See *Icones Plantarum Rariorum* 1: 2, t. 13. 1781, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 24. 1788,

*Eclogae Graminum Rariorum* 30, t. 21. 1814–1820, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum (Quarto ed.)* 1: 99. 1815 [1816], *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2: 260. 1841, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 9(2): 240. 1842, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 203. 1877, *Report Upon United States Geographical Surveys West of the One Hundredth Meridian, in Charge of First Lieut. Geo. M. Wheeler ... vol. vi--Botany* 6: 295. 1878, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 3: 496. 1885, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 19, 27–28. 1886, *Department of Agriculture. Botanical Division. Bulletin* 8: 38. 1889, *Grasses of North America for Farmers and Students* 2: 132. 1896 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 15: 83, f. 73. 1910, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 29(9): 417. 1950

(Leaves might cause photosensitization.)

in English: bulb panic grass, bulb panicum, bulbous panic, turnip grass, Texas grass

in Mexico: pasto

in Spanish: maíz de cuervo

***Panicum capillare*** L. (*Chasea capillaris* (L.) Nieuwl.; *Leptoloma barbipulvinata* (Nash) Smyth; *Leptoloma capillaris* (L.) Smyth; *Milium barbipulvinatum* (Nash) Lunell; *Milium capillare* (L.) Moench, nom. illeg., non *Milium capillare* Rottb.; *Millium capillare* (L.) Moench; *Panicum barbipulvinatum* Nash; *Panicum barbipulvinatum* var. *hirsutipes* Suksd.; *Panicum bobarti* Lam.; *Panicum capillare* Rol. ex Rottb., nom. illeg., non *Panicum capillare* L.; *Panicum capillare* subsp. *barbipulvinatum* (Nash) Tzvelev; *Panicum capillare* subsp. *capillare*; *Panicum capillare* var. *agreste* Gattinger; *Panicum capillare* var. *barbipulvinatum* (Nash) R.L. McGregor; *Panicum capillare* var. *brevifolium* Vasey ex Rydb. & Shear; *Panicum capillare* var. *capillare*; *Panicum capillare* var. *occidentale* Rydb.; *Panicum capillare* var. *vulgare* Scribn.; *Panicum elegantulum* Suksd., nom. illeg., non *Panicum elegantulum* Mez)

North America, USA. Annual, hairy, hollow, slender and upright to spreading, clumped or tufted, sheaths hirsute to densely hispid, very small grains, weedy species, fodder plant, little forage value, rarely grazed, seeds ground and mixed with corn meal, grain cooked whole or ground into a powder and used as a flour, a food source for quail

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 58. 1753, *Acta Literaria Universitatis Hafniensis* 1: 271. Copenhagen 1778, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 203. 1794, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 748. 1798, *A Flora of the Northern and Middle Sections of the United States* 149. 1824, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 308. 1830, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 202. 1877, *The Tennessee Flora; With Special Reference to the Flora of Nashville* 94. 1887, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, Series 2*, 2: 211. 1889, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 1(1): 28. 1890, *Annales du Jardin Botanique de*

*Buitenzorg* 8: 60. 1890, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 20: 477. 1893, *Bulletin of the Agricultural Experiment Station of the University of Tennessee* 7(1): 44. 1894 [also *Grasses Tennessee* 44. 1894], *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 3(3): 186. 1895, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 22: 241. 1895, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 1: 123. 1896, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 5: 21. 1897, *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2: 72. 1898 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 21. 1900, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 118. 1908, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 15: 55, 57–58, 66–67, f. 48, 50. 1910, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* 17: 45. 1910, *American Midland Naturalist* 2: 64. 1911, *Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science* 25: 86. 1913, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 212. 1915, *Werdenda* 1(3–4): 16–17. 1927, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 14(14): 345, f. 1. 1934, *Madroño* 10(3): 94. 1949, *Novosti Sist. Nizsh. Rast.* 18. 1968, *Phytologia* 55(4): 256. 1984, *Sida* 20(1): 171. 2002

(Infusion of the leaves used as an emetic, infusion of leaves used by runners to increase endurance, seeds ground and mixed with corn meal, grain cooked whole or ground into a powder and used as a flour, a food source for quail.)

in English: common panic grass, common witchgrass, old witch grass, ticklegrass, witch grass

***Panicum capillare*** L. var. ***occidentale*** Rydb. (*Leptoloma barbipulvinata* (Nash) Smyth; *Milium barbipulvinatum* (Nash) Lunell; *Panicum barbipulvinatum* Nash; *Panicum barbipulvinatum* var. *hirsutipes* Suksd.; *Panicum capillare* L.; *Panicum capillare* var. *brevifolium* Vasey ex Scribn.; *Panicum elegantulum* Suksd., nom. illeg., non *Panicum elegantulum* Mez)

North America. Annual, leaves linear, long-exserted panicles, spikelets larger than species type, plant more or less hairy

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 58. 1753, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 3(3): 186. 1895 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 21. 1900, *Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science* 25: 86. 1913, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 212. 1915, *Werdenda. Beiträge zur Pflanzenkunde.* 1(3–4): 16–17. Bingen, Germany and Washington, D.C. 1927

(Leaves might cause photosensitization.)

in English: witch grass

***Panicum colonum*** L. (*Echinochloa colona* (L.) Link)

Tropical Africa. Annual, succulent, erect, decumbent, rooting from the lower nodes, leaves linear acuminate, panicle of several distant spikes, spikelets in four rows on one side of the spikes, a weed on cultivated ground, used for forage, eaten both before and after flowering, rich soil

See *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 2: 870. 1759, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 202. 1794, *Nova*

*Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 108. 1815 [1816], *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 307. 1820, *Observations sur les Graminées de la Flore Belgique* 138. 1823, *Florae Siculae Prodrromus* 1: 62. Napoli 1827, *Species Graminum* 2: t. 162. 1829, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 321. 1830, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 209. 1833, *Linnaea* 12(4): 429. 1838, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2: 258. 1841, *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 19(Suppl. 1): 139. 1843, *Flora Palermitana* 1: 119. 1845, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 365. 1850, *Exploration Scientifique de l'Algérie* 2: 28. 1854, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 46, 54, 58, 63. 1855 [1853], *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 2: 549. 1864, *Plantae Europaeae* 1: 26. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 771. 1891, *Conspectus Florae Africae* 5: 743, 748, 772. 1894, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 2(3): 502. 1894, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Montevideo* 1: 119. 1894, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 93: 714. 1896 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 119. 1908, *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 56: 71. 1911, *New Mexico Agricultural Experiment Station: Bulletin* 81: 45. 1912, *Report of the Michigan academy of science, arts and letters* 21: 350. 1920, *Rhodora* 23(267): 53. 1921, *Nuova Flora Analitica d'Italia* 1: 79. 1923, *Botanical Magazine (Tokyo)* 37: 122. 1923, *The Flora of the Malay Peninsula* 5: 223. 1925, *Flora of Japan* 1470. 1925, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 40: 179, 132 & Anhang, 33. 1930, *Rev. Appl. Biol.* 13: 901. 1933, *Botanical Magazine* 52: 231. 1938, *Mémoires de la Société Botanique de France* 1953–54: 9. 1954, *Exploration du Parc National de la Garamba* 4: 47. 1956, *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 69: 39. 1966, *Enumeratio Plantarum Aethiopiae Spermatophyta* 39(Suppl.): 1320. 1969, *Phytologia* 48(2): 189. 1981, *Fl. Trop. East Afr., Gramineae* (part 3). 1982

(Leaves might cause photosensitization.)

in India: borur, chatta, chichohi, dhunia, gawa, gotbarta, jangli samak, jangli sawan, jangli sawank, jangli sawuk, jharai, jiria, kaadu haaraka hullu, karum pullu, karumpul, oothagaddi, othagaddi, oyia, pachushama, pacushama, pakud, pullam payiru, sama-ghas, samak, sanwak, sanwan, saonrel, saonria, sauri, sawa, sawak, sawan, sawank, saweli, sawuk, shama, shamak, sirmakar, sivaen, solni, todia, tor, varsanam pillu, varsanam pullu, woodoo gaddi, wundu

***Panicum coloratum*** L. (*Milium coloratum* (L.) Moench; *Panicum coloratum* Cav., nom. illeg., non *Panicum coloratum* L.; *Panicum coloratum* F. Muell., nom. illeg., non *Panicum coloratum* L.; *Panicum coloratum* Thouin ex Spreng., nom. illeg., non *Panicum coloratum* L.; *Panicum coloratum* Walter, nom. illeg., non *Panicum coloratum* L.; *Panicum coloratum* Kunth, nom. illeg., non *Panicum coloratum* L.; *Panicum coloratum* L. var. *makarikariense* Gooss.; *Panicum coloratum* L. var. *minus* Stapf ex Chiov.; *Panicum coloratum* L. var. *strictum* Rendle; *Panicum crassipes* Mez; *Panicum phragmitoides* Stapf; *Panicum subalbidum* Kunth;

*Panicum subalbidum* var. *tuberculosum* Chiov.; *Panicum swynnertonii* Rendle; *Panicum virgatum* L.)

Tropical Africa, Namibia, South Africa. Perennial or annual, very variable, polymorphic, branched, erect or rarely decumbent, erect or ascending, leafy, dark green, slender, bunchgrass or spreading, tufted, base knotty or slightly swollen, root fibrous, often shortly stoloniferous or shortly rhizomatous or rhizomes absent, cultivated fodder, palatable, good grazing for all stock, grains edible, grains eaten by baboons, variability in several morphological characters

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 59. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 30. 1767, *Flora Caroliniana, secundum ...* 73. 1788, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 2: t. 110. 1793, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 203. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 317. 1825, *Révision des Graminées* 2: 397, t. 112. 1831, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 104. 1833, *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* I. Gramineae. 38. 1841, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 8: 192. 1874, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853--61* 2(1): 178. 1899 and *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 8(3): 307. 1908, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 118. 1908, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 40: 230. 1911, *Resultati Scientifici della Missione Stefanini-Paoli nella Somalia Italiana* 1: 183. 1916, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 677. 1920, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 57: 187. 1921, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1934: 195. 1934, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* 451–898. 1982

(May cause photosensitization in goats and sheep.)

in English: blue panic grass, coloured Guinea grass, Coolah grass, Keria grass, Klein grass, Kleingrass, small buffalo grass, small panicum, white buffalo grass

in Arabic: qosseiba

***Panicum decompositum*** R. Br. (*Panicum decompositum* Rendle, nom. illeg., non *Panicum decompositum* R. Br.; *Panicum proliferum* var. *decompositum* (R. Br.) Thell.) (Latin *decompositus, a, um* ‘much divided, more than once divided, divided twice’, *compono, posui, positum* ‘set together, to bring into union, to unite’)

Pacific Islands, Australia, South Australia, Western Australia, Queensland, New South Wales, Victoria, Northern Territory. Perennial or annual decreaser species, herbaceous culms, densely tufted and leafy, erect, more or less branched, large and stout tussocks, base hairy and thickened, hollow stem, sheaths usually glabrous or smooth, ligule membranous, flat leaves green to bluish-green, panicles many-branched with spreading and wavy branchlets, spikelets glabrous pale green to purplish and pedicellate, first glume hyaline and subtruncate, lower lemma sterile, fertile lemma smooth and shining, rather small grains cooked or ground into a powder and used as a flour, good palatable fodder for stock, shiny and dark seeds a food source for seed-eating birds and small rodents,

occurs on the banks and floodouts of streams and in valley floors with alluvial soils, good soils, damp sandy soils, grassland and woodland, dry and moist conditions, floodplains, the seeds flow about on water, intolerant of and susceptible to heavy grazing, ornamental grass, useful for erosion control

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 191. 1810, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 310. 1820, *A Systematic Catalogue of the Flowering Plants and Ferns in Ceylon* 105. 1885 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 36(253): 330. 1904, *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 52: 435. 1908, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 41: 269. 1912, *Queensland Agricultural Journal* 30: 314. 1913

(May cause photosensitization, the leaves might cause photosensitization.)

in English: Australian millet, native millet, papa grass, tindil, umbrella grass, windmill grass

***Panicum deustum*** Thunb. (*Panicum arundinifolium* Schweinf.; *Panicum corymbiferum* Nees ex Steud.; *Panicum deustum* Brickell & Enslin ex Muhlenb., nom. illeg., non *Panicum deustum* Thunb.; *Panicum deustum* var. *eburneum* Chiov.; *Panicum deustum* var. *hirsutum* Peter; *Panicum leptocaulon* Trin.; *Panicum menyharthii* Hack.; *Panicum pubivaginatatum* K. Schum.; *Panicum unguiculatum* Trin.) (Latin *deustus, a, um* ‘burned, scorched’, part. *deuro, urere, ussi, ustum* ‘to burn down, to destroy’) (named for the botanical collector Ladislav Menyharth, 1849–1897, see Hans Schinz, 1858–1941, *Plantae menyharthianae ein Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Flora des Unteren Sambesi ...* Wien 1905)

Tropical Africa, Ethiopia, Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania, Sudan, South Africa, Zambia, Mozambique. Perennial bunchgrass or annual, variable, reddish to purplish, stout, slender or robust, branched or unbranched, pubescent, tufted, shortly rhizomatous, sometimes rooting at lower nodes, leaf sheath round and hairy, ligule membrane-like, leaves with scabrid margin, open ovate panicle with solitary branching, spikelets oblong obtuse, lower floret male, glumes separated by a short internode, lower glume ovate, palatable and nutritious pasture grass, high grazing value, grains edible, grains eaten by baboons, useful for erosion control, found in disturbed sites, open areas, under trees, bushland, moist soils, sandy and alluvial soils, coastal forests, shady places, in rock quarry, rocky hillsides, loam or sandy soils, on waste grounds, riverbanks, rocky soil in woods, black basaltic soil

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium, ...* 19. 1794, *Descriptio uberior Graminum* 119. 1817, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 3,1(2–3): 275. 1834, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 76. 1854, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 2: App. 2: 22. 1894, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* 5c: 102. 1895 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier, sér. 2, 1*: 766. 1901, *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 8: 306.



1903, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 40: 196 & Anhang 42. 1930

(The leaves might cause photosensitization.)

in English: broad-leaved panicum, broadleaf panicum, buffalo grass, reed panicum

in South Africa: breëblaarbuffelsgras, breëblaarwintergras, buffelsgras, rietbuffelsgras

***Panicum dichotomiflorum*** Michx. (*Leptoloma dichotomiflora* Smyth; *Panicum amophilum* Trin. ex Nees; *Panicum amplexens* Chapm.; *Panicum amplexens* (Stapf) Pilg., nom. illeg., non *Panicum amplexens* Chapm.; *Panicum aquaticum* Poir.; *Panicum aquaticum* var. *chloroticum* (Nees ex Trin.) R.C. Foster; *Panicum brachiatum* Bosc ex Spreng., nom. illeg., non *Panicum brachiatum* Poir.; *Panicum chloroticum* Nees ex Trin.; *Panicum chloroticum* var. *agreste* Nees ex Trin.; *Panicum chloroticum* var. *luxurians* Döll; *Panicum chloroticum* var. *pingue* Nees; *Panicum chloroticum* var. *sylvestre* Nees ex Trin.; *Panicum chloroticum* var. *sylvestre* Nees, nom. illeg., non *Panicum chloroticum* var. *sylvestre* Nees ex Trin.; *Panicum dichotomiflorum* subsp. *puritanorum* (Svenson) Freckmann & Lelong; *Panicum dichotomiflorum* var. *dichotomiflorum*; *Panicum dichotomiflorum* var. *geniculatum* (Alph. Wood) Fernald; *Panicum dichotomiflorum* var. *imperatorum* Fernald; *Panicum dichotomiflorum* var. *puritanorum* Svenson; *Panicum elliotii* Trin. ex Nees; *Panicum francavillanum* E. Fourn. ex Hemsl.; *Panicum francavillanum* E. Fourn.; *Panicum geniculatum* Muhl., nom. illeg., non *Panicum geniculatum* Poir.; *Panicum hygrophilum* Salzm. ex Steud.; *Panicum miliaceum* Walter, nom. illeg., non *Panicum miliaceum* L.; *Panicum multiflorum* Poir.; *Panicum proliferum* Lam.; *Panicum proliferum* var. *chloroticum* (Nees ex Trin.) Hack.; *Panicum proliferum* var. *geniculatum* Alph. Wood; *Panicum proliferum* var. *pilosum* Griseb.; *Panicum proliferum* var. *richardii* Döll; *Panicum proliferum* var. *strictum* Griseb.; *Panicum proliferum* var. *xanthochlorum* Hack. ex Bertoni; *Panicum retrofractum* Delile ex Desv.) (*Panicum proliferum* var. *richardii* Döll after the French botanist Louis Claude Marie Richard, 1754–1821, explorer and traveller, horticulturist, naturalist and zoologist, botanical and zoological collector, a pupil of Bernard de Jussieu (1699–1777), from 1781 to 1785 in French Guyana and the Antilles (sent by Louis XVI on the recommendation of the Academy of Sciences), in 1785 in Brazil, from 1795 to 1821 professor of botany in the school of medicine of Paris, edited the fourth edition of Jean Baptiste François Bulliard (1752–1793), *Dictionnaire élémentaire de botanique*. Paris an vii [1798], his works include *De Orchideis europaeis annotationes*. Parisiis 1817 and *De Musaceis*. Vratislaviae et Bonnae. 1831; see Antoine Laurent de Jussieu, Institut Royal de France. *Funérailles de M. Richard*. [Discourse pronounced by A.L.J.] [Paris 1821]; J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 151. 1965; R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim & S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14 Aufl. Stuttgart 1993; Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, ed., *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 232.

Palermo 1988; Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 4: 764–767. 1983; C.S. Kunth, in *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*. 4: 433, t. 20. 1815; J.D. Milner, *Catalogue of Portraits of Botanists Exhibited in the Museums of the Royal Botanic Gardens*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, London 1906; Samuel J. Hough and Penelope R. Hough, *The Beinecke Lesser Antilles Collection at Hamilton College: A Catalogue of Books, Manuscripts, Prints, Maps, and Drawings, 1521–1860*. Gainesville [1994]; T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 331. 1972; E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933; Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1800; A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. 1845; Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 625. 1964.)

North America. Short-lived perennial or annual, many stemmed, flattened, clump forming, diffusely branched, tufted, often geniculate at base, almost prostrate and rooting at lower nodes, ascending or more or less erect, rhizomatous, youngest leaf rolled, leaf blade rough, leaf sheaths flattened and hispid, ligule a membranous densely ciliate rim, linear leaves, auricles absent, spikelets acute, lower floret sterile, upper floret bisexual, glumes very unequal, lower glume ovate 0–1-nerved acute or obtuse, upper glume lanceolate 7–9-nerved, upper lemma lanceolate acute, leaves might cause photosensitization, weed in ricefields, weed of crops, potential seed contaminant, grows in poorly drained soil and wetlands, in shallow water, in full sun, in fallow land, around lagunas in wet or damp ground, on dry bare mud, disturbed places and habitats, in low fields and waste ground, on good cultivated soils, in moist open areas and alluvial soils, damp or swampy places, gravel bars, open mud flat, sandy river banks, dry sandy and gravelly beach, roadside ditches and railroads, orchards, bottomland and mesic upland fields, naturalized elsewhere, related to *Panicum repens*

See *Flora Caroliniana, secundum ...* 72. 1788, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 4: 747. 1798, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 48. 1803, *Catalogus Plantarum Americae Septentrionalis* 9. 1813, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 4: 281–282. 1816, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 321. 1825, *De Graminibus Paniceis* 236. 1826, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 164, 170. 1829, *Mémoires de la Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts d'Angers* 1: 200. 1831, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 71. 1853, *Catalogus plantarum cubensium ...* 232. 1866, *The American Botanist and Florist* 2: 392. 1871, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 198, 200. 1877, *Botanical Gazette* 3(3): 20. 1878, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 3: 489. 1885, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 25. 1886 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 6(21–26): 343. 1909, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 15: 48 (1910), *Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science* 25: 86. 1913, *Anales Científicos Paraguayos*, ser. 2, 150. 1918, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 625. 1920, *Rhodora*

22(261): 154–155, f. 1–5. 1920, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11(104): 241. 1931, *Rhodora* 38(455): 387, pl. 441, f. 2. 1936, *Rhodora* 44(526): 380–381. 1942, *Rhodora* 68: 320. 1966, *Sida* 20(1): 171–172. 2002

(The leaves might cause photosensitization.)

in English: bluegrass, fall panic grass, fall panicum, forked-flowered panic grass, smooth witchgrass, spreading witchgrass

in Spanish: zacate fuego

***Panicum flexile*** (Gattinger) Scribn. (*Chasea flexilis* (Gatt.) Nieuwl.; *Panicum capillare* var. *flexile* Gattinger)

Eastern and Central North America. Annual with a fibrous bundle of roots, tuft-forming, slender, branching, ascending culms, sheaths usually pubescent, linear leaves, erect ascending many-branched panicle, non-weedy, often confused with *Panicum capillare* L.

See *The Tennessee Flora; With Special Reference to the Flora of Nashville* 94. 1887, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 20: 476. 1893 and *American Midland Naturalist* 2: 65. 1911

(Leaves might cause photosensitization.)

in English: stiff witchgrass, wiry panic grass, wiry witchgrass

***Panicum gattingeri*** Nash (*Panicum capillare* L. var. *campstre* Gattinger; *Panicum capillare* var. *gattingeri* Nash; *Panicum capillare* var. *geniculatum* Scribn.; *Panicum philadelphicum* Bernh. ex Trin.; *Panicum philadelphicum* subsp. *gattingeri* (Nash) Freckmann & Lelong)

Canada, USA. Annual, upright, stout, branched, usually rooting at the nodes, leaves elongated, sheaths with swollen-based hairs, terminal and axillary panicles, grains straw-colored and pointed at the tip, fibrous roots

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 58. 1753, *De Graminibus Paniceis* 216. 1826, *The Tennessee Flora; With Special Reference to the Flora of Nashville* 94. 1887, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 20: 477. 1893, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 1: 123. 1896 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States ...* 92, 1327. 1903, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 15: 57. 1910, *Sida* 20(1): 172. 2002

(Leaves might cause photosensitization.)

in English: Gattinger's panic grass, panic grass

***Panicum gilvum*** Launert (*Panicum laevifolium* Hackel var. *contractum* Pilger) (Latin *gilvus*, *a*, *um* 'dull yellow, pale yellow')

Africa, Namibia. Annual, decumbent to erect, tufted, purple tinged, sheaths usually glabrous, inflorescence enclosed in the two uppermost leaves, weed species, usually found in moist habitats, sandy soils, vleis, margin of vleis, disturbed areas, seasonally flooded sites

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 15: 448. 1940, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 8: 153, t. 1, f. 9. 1970

(Suspected of photosensitizing sheep in Australia, New South Wales.)

***Panicum maximum*** Jacq. (*Anthaenantia gigantea* (Kuntze) K. Schum.; *Hylebates chlorochloe* (K. Schum.) Napper; *Panicum chlorochloe* K. Schum.; *Panicum confine* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Panicum giganteum* Kuntze, nom. illeg., non *Panicum giganteum* Scheele; *Panicum giganteum* Mez, nom. illeg., non *Panicum giganteum* Scheele; *Panicum heyneii* Roth ex Roem. & Schult.; *Panicum hirsutissimum* Steud.; *Panicum jumentorum* Pers.; *Panicum laeve* Lam.; *Panicum maximum* var. *altissimum* Kuntze; *Panicum maximum* var. *coloratum* C.T. White; *Panicum maximum* var. *commune* Nees; *Panicum maximum* var. *confine* Chiov.; *Panicum maximum* var. *congoensis* Vanderyst; *Panicum maximum* var. *glaucum* Nees; *Panicum maximum* var. *heterotrichum* Peter; *Panicum maximum* var. *hirsutissimum* (Steud.) Oliv.; *Panicum maximum* var. *hirsutum* Peter; *Panicum maximum* var. *laevis* Nees; *Panicum maximum* var. *pubiglume* K. Schum.; *Panicum maximum* var. *pubiglume* K. Schum. ex Peter; *Panicum maximum* var. *trichoglume* Robyns; *Panicum pamplermoussense* Steud.; *Panicum polygamum* Sw., nom. illeg., non *Panicum polygamum* Forssk.; *Panicum praelongum* Steud.; *Panicum praticola* Salzm. ex Döll; *Panicum scaberrimum* Lag.; *Panicum sparsum* Schumach.; *Panicum teff* Desv.; *Panicum tephrosanthum* Hack.; *Panicum trichocondylum* Steud.; *Panicum trichoglume* Engl.; *Urochloa maxima* (Jacq.) R.D. Webster) (*Panicum heyneii* Roth ex Roem. & Schult. named after the German (Moravian) missionary Benjamin Heyne, 1770–1819 (Madras, India), physician, botanist, plant collector, from 1802 to 1808 Superintendent of the Bangalore Gardens, 1813 Fellow of the Linnean Society, wrote *Tracts, historical and statistical, on India*, with journals of several tours through various parts of the Peninsula; also an account of Sumatra, in a series of letters. London 1814. See [Benjamin Heyne], *An Examination of so much of the Tracts, historical and statistical, on India*, etc. by B.H. ... as relates to the accounts of Sumatra, with various notices on the subjects of *Cannibalism*, *Slavery*, etc. By an inhabitant of Fort Marlborough. London 1818; Albrecht Wilhelm Roth (1757–1834), *Novae plantarum species praesertim Indiae orientalis*. Ex collectione doct. Benj. Heynii. 292. Halberstadii 1821 and M. Archer, *Natural History Drawings in the India Office Library*. 27–28, 79–80. London 1962, Isaac Henry Burkill, *Chapters on the History of Botany in India*. Delhi 1965, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 2: 188. 1979, R. Desmond, *The European Discovery of the Indian Flora*. Oxford 1992, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. London 1994, Gordon Douglas Rowley, *A History of Succulent Plants*. Strawberry Press, Mill Valley, California 1997.)

Tropical and southern Africa, Madagascar, Arabia. Perennial bunchgrass or annual, densely to loosely tufted, variable to

extremely variable, vigorous, bearded at the nodes, erect and geniculate or geniculately ascending, stout, robust, culms rather coarse and somewhat glaucous, rooting at the nodes, deep and fibrous root system, rhizomatous with short stout rhizome, white-greenish grains dispersed by the wind, especially palatable in the younger stages, nutritive value high when leafy and green, seeds eaten by local people in time of scarcity, grains eaten by chimpanzees and baboons

See *Icones Plantarum Rariorum* 1: 2, t. 13. 1781, *Collectanea* 1: 76. 1786, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 24. 1788, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 172. 1791, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 83. 1805, *Eclogae Graminum Rariorum* 30, t. 21. 1814–1820, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum (quarto ed.)* 1: 99. 1815 [1816], *Elenchus Plantarum* 2. 1816, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 458. 1817, *Nov. Pl. Sp. Ind. Orient.* 49. 1821, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 64. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 84. 1828, *Mémoires de la Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts d'Angers* 1: 201. 1831, *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* I. Gramineae. 36. 1841, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 373. 1850, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 71–74. 1853 [or 1854], *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 361. 1864, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29: 171. 1875, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 203. 1877, *Report Upon United States Geographical Surveys West of the One Hundredth Meridian, in Charge of First Lieut. Geo. M. Wheeler ... vol. vi--Botany* 6: 295. 1878, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* B(2/3): 85. 1895, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 24(3): 333. 1897, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 360, 362. 1898 and *Just's botanischer Jahresbericht*. 261: 329. 1900, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 153. 1900, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier, sér. 2, 1*: 766. 1901, *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 8(1): 33–34. 1903 [*Flora della Colonia Eritrea* 33. 1903], *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34(1): 143. 1904, *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 5: 300. 1916, *Bulletin agricole du Congo Belge* 13: 335. 1922, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 40: 185, 195 & Anhang, 42. 1930, *Mémoires de l'Institut Royal Colonial Belge; Section des Sciences Naturelles et Médicales* 1(6): 31. 1932, *Queensland Agricultural Journal* 49: 112, t. 41, f. D1, 2. 1938, *Cytologia* 19: 97–103. 1954, *Grasses of Ceylon* 113. 1956, *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 15: 413. 1959, *Grasses of Burma ...* 327. 1960, *Kirkia* 3: 130. 1963, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 8: 287–295. 1966, *Brittonia* 23(3): 293–324. 1971, *Boletín de la Sociedad Argentina de Botánica* 16(4): 420–425. 1975, *Mém. ORSTOM* 75: 1–106. 1975, *Mém. ORSTOM* 77: 1–99. 1977, *Flora of the Lesser Antilles, Leeward and Windward Islands* 3: 25–220. 1979, *Flora of Tropical East Africa. Gramineae* 3: 472. 1982, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 58–61. 1983, *Proceedings of the Indian National Science Academy. Part B, Biological Sciences* 5: 609–626. 1985, *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 7(1): 106. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 152–154. 1986, *The Australian*

*Panicaceae (Poaceae)* 241–242. 1987, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 866–873. 1988, *Cytologia* 55: 471–474. 1990, *Bothalia* 21(2): 163–170. 1991, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775–783. 1994, *Biologia Plantarum* 36: 37–45. 1994, *Blumea* 41: 197. 1996, *Am. J. Bot.* 92: 565–575. 2005

(Used in Sidha. Stems with urticating bristles. May cause colic if eaten in large quantity by horses. *Dikoon*, a photosensitizing disease in South Africa. Stem decoction taken as a cough cure.)

in English: barbe grass, bush buffalo grass, colonial grass, common buffalo grass, green panic grass, Guinea grass, purple top buffalo grass, rainbow grass, Tanganyka grass, ubabe grass

in French: herbe de Guinée

in Spanish: hierba Guinea común, mijo de Guinea, pasto Guinea, pasto Guinea común

in Brazil: capim-colonião, coloniã, morubú

in Caribbean: zèb giné, zèb ginen, herbe de Guinée

in Colombia: guinea, guinea pajarito, hierba india, india, pajarito, saboya

in Cuba: matalote, melusa

in Ecuador: pasto guinea, zabolla, zacate de Guinea

in El Salvador: zacate barqueño, zacate de barco

in Mexico: camalote, coloniao, guineo, hoja fina, panizo de guinea, pasto guineo, privilegio, rabo de mula, zacate guinea, zacate privilegio, zacatón

in Nicaragua: sagádi Guinea, walang sikka

in Peru: pasto de Guinea, pasto Guinea, yerba Abadía, zaina

in Puerto Rico: gramalote, matalote, melusa

in West Indies: Guinea grass, z'herbe guinee

in Angola: capim de guinémbulu ia-toto, oceka, ohotá-hota

in Cameroon: ekoro a bolo, makok, makoko

in East Africa: achuku, odunyo

in Ghana: go, kogbe, krobo, nkye kyer, nnyenkyema ntow, nkyekyer, nto

in Guinea: mengui

in Guinea-Bissau: silumentamo

in Madagascar: ahibe

in Nigeria: agarama, ikin, ikpo mili, iran akun, nnyanyangà enang, oke achalà, oke acharà, pere osi, pere usi

in Senegal: bu silita, busilitaa

in Sierra Leone: ngalei hei

in Somalia: baldoli, weineh, arabsa



in Southern Africa: blousaad, blousaadsoetgras, buffelsgras, bush buffel grass, brown top buffelgrass, gewone buffelsgras, groot panicum, großes hirsegas, purple top buffelgrass, soetgras; lehola, mofantsoe (Sotho); mphaga (Tswana); ubabe (Zulu); umhatji (Ndebele)

in Yoruba: ikin, ikin iruke, iran akun, kooko, eru oparun

in India: akkatevi, cilayam, cilayappul, conaippul, gini-gavat, gini ghaus, gini hullu, gini pullu, ginigawat, ginighas, ginio pullu, giniopillu, gudgi, guinea hullu, gunit, kinippul, luccikkappul, lukkikko, nitatturu, nitatturuppul, piramalikakkorai, piramalikam, tacci, tokal, tokappul, tokarpul, unnayam, utaitavappul

in Indonesia: rebha luh-buluhan, rumput banggala, suket londo

in Malaysia: rumput benggala, rumput kuda

in Thailand: suea klaek, ya kinni

in Vietnam: co'kê to

***Panicum mertensii*** Roth (*Digitaria elatior* (L.f.) Willd.; *Panicum altissimum* G. Mey., nom. illeg., non *Panicum altissimum* DC. ex Hornem.; *Panicum elatius* Kunth, nom. illeg., non *Panicum elatius* L.f.; *Panicum equisetum* Nees ex Döll; *Panicum latifolium* var. *altissimum* Rupr.; *Panicum maximum* Jacq.; *Panicum megiston* f. *pauciflora* Hack.; *Panicum megiston* Schult.; *Panicum proximum* Steud.) (named for the German botanist Franz Karl (Carl) Mertens, 1764–1831, professor of botany at Bremen, with W.D.J. Koch (1771–1849) published ed. 3 of Johann Christoph Röhlings (1757–1813), *Deutschlands Flora*. 1823, etc. See H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 210. Oxford 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 478. 1965, Jeannette Elizabeth Graustein, *Thomas Nuttall, Naturalist. Explorations in America, 1808 - 1841*. Harvard University Press 1967, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 265. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 464. 1973, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 3: 430–431. 1981, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 750. Stuttgart 1993.)

Mexico to Paraguay. Perennial, aquatic, emergent, herbaceous, erect, robust, large inflorescence openly paniculate, forage, found in swampy places, inundated areas, in standing water, along flooded river bank, may be confused with *Lasiacis procerrima* (Hack.) Hitchc.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 107. 1781, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 91. 1809, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 458. 1817, *Primitiae Florae Essequeboensis* ... 63. 1818, *Mantissa* 2: 248. 1824, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 38. 1829, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 9(2): 240. 1842, *Synopsis*

*Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 64. 1853, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 206. 1877 and *Plantae pilcomayenses a ... Theodore Rojas lectae*. 1: 30. 1909, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 24: 145. 1911, *Flora Illustrada de Entre Ríos (Argentina)* 6(2): 277–324. 1969

(Medicinal value, abortifacient.)

in Nicaragua: walang

***Panicum miliaceum*** L. (*Leptoloma miliacea* (L.) Smyth; *Milium esculentum* Moench; *Milium paniceum* Mill.; *Panicum asperrimum* Fischer ex Jacq.; *Panicum densepilosum* Steud.; *Panicum miliaceum* Blanco, nom. illeg., non *Panicum miliaceum* L.; *Panicum miliaceum* Walter, nom. illeg., non *Panicum miliaceum* L.; *Panicum miliaceum* var. *miliaceum*; *Panicum milium* Pers.)

China, Asia, Eurasia. Annual, grown as grain crop since prehistoric times, hairy, stout and robust, erect or decumbent at the base, tufted, caespitose, branching from the base, leaf sheaths open and densely covered with stiff hairs, nodes hispid or puberulent, noxious weed species, wild and cultivated, hay is coarse, cultivated fodder for cattle and horses, husked grain boiled and cooked like rice, found on disturbed sites and road verges, roadsides and waste places, gardens and railroads

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 58. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana, secundum ...* 72. 1788, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 203. 1794, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 83. 1805, Fischer, Friedrich Ernst Ludwig von (1782–1854), *Catalogue du jardin des plantes de son excellence monsieur le comte Alexis de Razoumoffsky, à Gorenki*. Moscou, 1812, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 1: 143. 1812, *Eclogae Graminum Rariorum* 46, t. 31. 1820, *Flora de Filipinas* 39. 1837, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 72. 1854 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 150. 1900, *Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science* 25: 86. 1913, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 321. 1931, *Botanical Magazine* 51: 153, f. 3. 1937, *Grasses of Ceylon* 115. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 327. 1960, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 27: 581–590. 1981, *Flora Illustrada Catarinense* 1(Gram.): 443–906. 1982, *Fl. Libya* 145: 282. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775–783. 1994, *Biologia Plantarum* 36: 37–45. 1994, *Cytologia* 60: 347–351. 1995, National Research Council, Board on Science and Technology for International Development, *Lost Crops of Africa, vol I: Grains*. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 1996, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 83(2): 200–280. 1996, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 26/27: 25–26. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Used as a demulcent in diarrhea. Leaves might cause photosensitization in sheep, recorded instance of broom corn millet poisoning in New Zealand.)

in English: broom corn, broom-corn millet, broomcorn millet, broom millet, brown corn millet, common millet, French millet, French panic, hog millet, Indian buffalo grass, millet,

millet panic, proso, proso millet, Russian millet, small millet, white French millet

in Spanish: maíz pardo, mijo, mijo común, mijo de escoba, mijo de puerco, mijo mayor, mijo proso, mijo ruso, millo

in South Africa: kaffermanna, prosomanna

in Japan: kibi (= millet)

in Bhutan: chheyra

in China: shu mi, chi

in India: anne, anu, arzan, bansi, bansi phikar, barag, baragu, barigalu, bhadali, bili baragu, cheena, cheeni, chehna, chena, chenak, cheno, chenwa, chhena, chin, china, chinan, chino, chinwa, chirwa, dhengali, dhengli, dudha vari, gadio, ghoti sava, kadaikanni, kadukanni, kari baragu, katakanai, kuree, kuri, mani varagu saamai, panivaragu, phikar rali, raal, rad, rali, ralle, saamai, salan, sava, save, sawan chaitwa, sawan jethwa, tsedze, uno, vara, varagalu, varagu, varaka, varankhi, varayi, vareeka, vari, variga, varo, vrihibheda, warai, worga, worglo, zad

in Indonesia: sekoi sejati

in Pakistan: chenno

in the Philippines: kabug

in Sri Lanka: kadak kanai, meneri

in Tibetan: khre

in Vietnam: co ke, cor kee, kee

***Panicum obtusum*** Kunth (*Brachiaria obtusa* (Kunth) Nash; *Oplismenus obtusum* (Kunth) Smyth; *Panicum polygonoides* Müll. Hal., nom. illeg., non *Panicum polygonoides* Lam.; *Panicum repente* Buckley)

Mexico, USA, Texas, New Mexico, Arizona. Perennial sodgrass, light bluish-green, nodes of runners swollen and densely hairy, stems and leaves coarse, leaves flat to somewhat inrolled at the edges, inflorescence with branches closely appressed to the main stem, large and blunt seeds, useful grass, medicinal, livestock graze the foliage and inflorescence, provides fair forage for all grazing animals while green, stems and leaves lose much of their palatability on drying, coarse and unpalatable after maturity, excellent as an erosion control plant, usually grows in swales and mud flats, along banks of streams or ditches, bottomland and highly productive soils, lowlands with fine-textured soils and along drainages that are irrigated at times by flood waters

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 98–99. 1815 [1816], *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 19(44): 323. 1861, *A Preliminary Report on the Geological and Agricultural Survey of Texas* App. 3. 1866, *Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science* 16: 164. 1899 and *Manual of the Flora of the northern States and Canada* 77. 1901

(For dermatological problems.)

in English: blunt panic grass, grapevine-mesquite, obtuse panic grass, panic grass, vine-mesquite, vine mesquite grass, wiregrass

in Mexico: panizo mezquite, purga de paridas, zacate correa, zacate de agua, zacate gramilla, zacate guía

***Panicum oligosanthes*** Schultes var. *scribnerianum* (Nash) Fernald (*Dichantherium oligosanthes* (Schult.) Gould var. *helleri* (Nash) Mohlenbr.; *Dichantherium oligosanthes* (Schult.) Gould var. *scribnerianum* (Nash) Gould; *Panicum helleri* Nash; *Panicum macrocarpon* Leconte ex Torr.; *Panicum macrocarpon* Torr., nom. illeg., non *Panicum macrocarpon* J. Le Conte ex Torr.; *Panicum oligosanthes* var. *scribnerianum* (Nash) Beetle, nom. illeg., non *Panicum oligosanthes* var. *scribnerianum* (Nash) Fernald; *Panicum oligosanthes* Schult. var. *helleri* (Nash) Fernald; *Panicum scoparium* S. Watson ex Nash, non Lam.; *Panicum scribnerianum* Nash) (named for Frank L. Scribner (1851–1938), grass specialist in the U.S. Department of Agriculture)

USA, California, Wisconsin. Annual or perennial, small bunchgrass, smooth or slightly hairy, erect or ascending, simple and branched, hairs at node, sheath covered with fine stiff hairs growing from small bulbs, ligule a very short fringe of hairs, leaves ascending, no auricles, short pyramidal panicle, hairy spikelets, seedhead open, reddish-purple stigmas, grain lined, fair grazing for wildlife and livestock, food for song birds, palatable and nutritious to livestock, occurring on dry open soil, in open prairies and disturbed ground, meadows and seeps, sandy flats, savanna, meadow habitats

See *A Flora of the Northern and Middle Sections of the United States* 143. 1823, *Mantissa* 2: 256. 1824, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 22(10): 421. 1895, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(11): 572. 1899 and *Rhodora* 36(423): 80. 1934, *Brittonia* 26(1): 60. 1974, *Phytologia* 48(2): 192. 1981

(Ceremonial, disinfectant, medicine.)

in English: few-flowered panic grass, few-flowered witchgrass, panic grass, rosette panic grass, Scribner dichantherium, Scribner panicum, Scribner's panic grass, Scribner's rosette grass, small panic grass

in Mexico: zacate de hoja ancha

***Panicum queenslandicum*** Domin

Indonesia, Australia. Perennial, erect, densely caespitose, forming dense tussocks, culms fibrous and smooth, green to purplish spikelets paired and lanceolate, seeds dark and shiny, fruits and seeds blow in the wind, seeds a food source for seed-eating birds and small rodents, foliage eaten by stock and native animals

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 58. 1911

(May cause photosensitization in sheep.)

in Australia: Coolabah grass, Coolibah grass, Yabila grass, Yadbila grass

***Panicum repens*** L. (*Panicum aquaticum* Hochst. ex A. Rich., nom. illeg., non *Panicum aquaticum* Poir.; *Panicum arenarium* Brot.; *Panicum arenarium* M. Bieb., nom. illeg., non *Panicum arenarium* Brot.; *Panicum chromatostigma* Pilg.; *Panicum convolutum* P. Beauv. ex Spreng.; *Panicum gouinii* E. Fourn.; *Panicum gouinii* var. *pumilum* E. Fourn.; *Panicum hygrocharis* Steud.; *Panicum ischaemoides* Retz.; *Panicum leiogonum* Delile; *Panicum littorale* Mohr ex Vasey; *Panicum nitidum* Hack. & Arechav., nom. illeg., non *Panicum nitidum* Lam.; *Panicum notatum* Retz.)

Tropics, subtropics. Perennial sod-forming grass, long-lived, aquatic or subaquatic, submerged or partly submerged or floating in water, greyish-green, rigid and upright stems, creeping and rooting freely, strongly long rhizomatous, robust and scaly rhizomes torpedo-shaped, occasionally stoloniferous, leaves distichous and usually pungent, invasive grass very aggressive, noxious weed, often a troublesome weed in ditches and drains, palatable pasture grass, high nutritive value, good fodder for all stock

See *Species Plantarum, Editio Secunda* 1: 87. 1762, *Observationes Botanicae* 4: 17–18. 1786, *Flora Lusitanica* 1: 82. 1804, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 1: 52. 1808, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 310. 1820, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 319. 1825, *Description de l'Égypte, ... Histoire Naturelle, Tome Second* 51. 1829, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 373. 1850, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 72. 1854, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 360. 1864, *Botanical Gazette* 4(1): 106. 1879, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 28. 1886, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 13(2): 25. 1886, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Montevideo* 1: 131. 1894, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 363. 1898 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 154. 1900, *Mémoires de l'Institut Égyptien* 4: 301. 1901, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 48. 1902, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 15: 85–86. 1910, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 320. 1931, *Flore de l'Afrique du Nord*: 1: 316. 1952, *Grasses of Ceylon* 114. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 330. 1960, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 152–154. 1986, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana, ser. 2* 64: 35–74. 1991, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775–783. 1994, *Cytologia* 60: 347–351. 1995, *Blumea* 41: 199, 202. 1996, *Acta Bot. Brasil.* 21(4): 785–805. 2007

(Used in Sidha. Roots for asthma. *Cyperus rotundus* tubers crushed with rhizomes of *Panicum repens* used orally to get relief in rheumatoid arthritis.)

in English: bullet grass, couch grass, couch panicum, creeping panic grass, creeping panicum, creeping witchgrass, panic grass, quack grass, torpedo grass, Victoria grass, Wainaku grass

in Spanish: canota

in Arabic: n'gîl, nesi, zommar

in Guinea-Bissau: otigna, uncanda

in Mali: bama subu, buga subu, farka teli

in Niger: kargaeri, kashâ

in Nigeria: ekuro imado, epose

in Senegal: bama subu, e kena, ékenà, éselek

in Sierra Leone: angbalet, kawayaya, ngnkakpo, piso, somese-mese, sumfu, wasa, yolo, yowo

in South Africa: bamboeskweek, grootblouaadgras, kruipgras, kweekbuffelsgras, varkgras

in Burma: myet-kha

in Cambodia: chhlong, smau phlung

in India: allapu kommu vella vanti gaddi, bamdu, berad, chota jolgantee, cinkiverppul, cukkakiri, cukkakirippul, inchi pillu, inciverppul, injipillu, kari kaddi hullu, kotakam, kotakappul, kotataram, kotatarappul, ladda gaddi, naruntika, naruntikappul, panidal, reda, shunti hullu, sonti hullu, sukkanaaru pullu, sunti hullu, tantankattaippul, thineipillu, tirunarakavam

in Indonesia: benda laut, ramput kumaranting, suket balungen

in Japan: hai-kibi (= creeping *Panicum*)

in Malaysia: kerunong padi, metubong, telur ikan

in Okinawa: najichu

in the Philippine Isl.: kayana, luy-a-luy-a, luya-luyahan, maralaya

in Sri Lanka: etora, inji pul

in Thailand: khaem man, ya-chanakat, yaa channakaat, ya channakat, ya khaemman, ya o noi, ya-onoi, yaa o noi

in Vietnam: co'ông, coi cu'a gà

***Panicum rigidulum*** Bosc ex Nees var. ***rigidulum*** (*Agrostis polystachya* Bosc ex Steud.; *Panicum agrostoides* Muhl.; *Panicum agrostoides* Spreng.; *Panicum agrostoides* Salzm. ex Steud., nom. illeg., non *Panicum agrostoides* Spreng.; *Panicum agrostoides* Sprengel var. *agrostoides*; *Panicum agrostoides* var. *condensum* (Nash) Fern.; *Panicum agrostoides* var. *ramosius* (C. Mohr) Fern.; *Panicum anceps* Michx.; *Panicum condensum* Nash; *Panicum elongatum* var. *ramosius* C. Mohr; *Panicum rigidulum* Bosc ex Nees; *Panicum rigidulum* var. *condensum* (Nash) F. Seymour; *Panicum rigidulum* var. *condensum* (Nash) Mohlenbr.)

North America. Perennial, strongly erect panicle branches, very tiny straight spikelets, meadows and shores, bottomland and mesic upland fields

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* 4: 236. 1799, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 48. 1803, *Plantarum Minus Cognitarum Pugillus* 2: 4. 1815, *Flora Brasiliensis seu*



*Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 163. 1829, *Nomenclator Botanicus* ed. 2 1: 40. 1840, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 93. 1854 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 6: 357. 1901, *Flora of the Southeastern United States ...* 93: 1327. 1903, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 15: 100. 1910, *Rhodora* 36(423): 74. 1934, *Rhodora* 38(455): 390. 1936, *Illustrations of Indian Botany* 71. 1973

(Leaves might cause photosensitization.)

in English: Agrostis-like panic grass, panic grass

***Panicum sarmentosum*** Roxb. (*Panicum sarmentosum* (Pers.) Raspail, nom. illeg., non *Panicum sarmentosum* Roxb.; *Panicum sarmentosum* Benth.)

SE Asia. Perennial, robust, stout, creeping or scrambling, strongly branched, rooting and branching from the nodes, weed species, the roots chewed with betel nuts

See *Syn. Pl.* 1: 110. 1805, *Hortus Bengalensis, or a catalogue ...* 8. 1814, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 311. 1820, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* 1. 5: 299. 1825

(Roots aphrodisiac. For irregular menses, pound the plant with *Setaria plicata* and *Gigantochloa scortechinii* and drink the juice.)

Malayan names: janggut ali, kelubong, kerubong, poko klu-bong, rumput janggut ali, terupong, tongkat ali

in the Philippines Isl.: kanubsuban, kauakauya, kauay-ansauak, kauayan-kauyan

in Thailand: yaa farang, yaa khai hao, ya farang, ya khai hao, ya pharang

in Vietnam: co voi

***Panicum sphaerocarpon*** Elliott (*Dichantherium sphaerocarpon* (Elliott) Gould; *Dichantherium sphaerocarpon* var. *floridanum* (Vasey) Davidse; *Dichantherium sphaerocarpon* var. *sphaerocarpon*; *Panicum auburne* Ashe; *Panicum dichotomum* var. *sphaerocarpum* (Elliott) Alph. Wood; *Panicum heterophyllum* Sw. ex Wikstr.; *Panicum inflatum* Scribn. & J.G. Sm.; *Panicum kalmii* Sw. ex Wikstr.; *Panicum microcarpon* var. *sphaerocarpon* (Elliott) Vasey; *Panicum nitidum* var. *crassifolium* A. Gray; *Panicum sphaerocarpon* subsp. *inflatum* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) Hitchc.; *Panicum sphaerocarpum* Salzm. ex Steud., nom. illeg., non *Panicum sphaerocarpon* Elliott; *Panicum vicarium* E. Fourn.) (for the Swedish botanist Pehr (Peter) Kalm, 1716–1779, traveller, 1748–1751 North America, his writings include *Beschreibung der Reise die er nach dem nördlichen Amerika ... unternommen hat. Eine Übersetzung*. [translated from the Swedish by Johann Philipp Murray and Johann Andrews Murray] Göttingen 1754–1764. See A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 484. Ansbach 1852 and Carl Skottsberg, “Pehr Kalm.” *Kungliga Svenska vetenskapsakademiens levnadsteckningar*. 139: 221–503. 1951, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*.

2: 268. Boston 1965, Joseph Ewan, ed., *A Short History of Botany in the United States*. New York and London 1969, Frans A. Stafleu, *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans. The spreading of their ideas in systematic botany, 1735–1789*. Utrecht 1971, T.W. Bossert, comp., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 203. 1972, Ragnar Granit, in *D.S.B.* 7: 210–211. 1981, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 732. 1993.)

North America. Perennial bunchgrass, caespitose, stiff, erect to spreading, leaf-blades and stems not hairy, basal leaves differing from culm leaves, glumes very unequal, stigmas purple

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 58. 1753, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1: 125, 127. 1816, *Mantissa* 2: 257. 1824, *Adnotationes Botanicae* 6. 1829, *North American Gramineae and Cyperaceae* 1: 30. 1834, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 51. 1853, *A Class-book of Botany* 786. 1861, *The grasses of the United States* 12. 1883, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 20. 1886, *Department of Agriculture. Botanical Division. Bulletin* 8: 33. 1889, *Bulletin of the Agricultural Experiment Station of the University of Tennessee* 7: 51, f. 54. 1894, *Circular, Division of Agrostology, United States Department of Agriculture* 16: 5. 1899 and *North Carolina Agricultural Research Service: Bulletin* 175: 115. 1900, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 15: 253, 256, f. 275. 1910, *Manual of the Grasses of the United States* 643, 913. 1935, *Brittonia* 26(1): 60. 1974, *Sida* 10(2): 191. 1983, *Phytologia* 71(2): 85. 1991, *Novon* 2(2): 104. 1992, *Phytologia* 77(6): 460. 1994, *Darwiniana* 37: 109. 1999

(Medicinal value, sometimes used as abortifacient.)

in English: panic grass, round-fruited panic grass, round-seed panic grass, spherical-fruited panic grass, spherical panic grass

in Nicaragua: walang

***Panicum sumatrense*** Roth (*Panicum albidulum* Steud.; *Panicum attenuatum* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Panicum attenuatum* Hort. ex Trin.; *Panicum attenuatum* (Moench) Moench; *Panicum crispum* Llanos; *Panicum miliaceum* var. *attenuatum* (Moench) Willd.; *Panicum miliare* auct.; *Panicum psilopodium* Trin.; *Panicum psilopodium* var. *coloratum* Hook.f.; *Panicum psilopodium* var. *psilopodium*; *Panicum simplex* Rottler ex Trin.; *Panicum simplex* H. St. John; *Panicum simplex* Willd. ex Spreng.; *Panicum sumatrense* Roth ex Roem. and Schult.; *Panicum sumatrense* subsp. *psilopodium* (Trin.) de Wet)

Tropical Asia, SE Asia. Annual, very variable, erect or geniculate, strongly branched, decumbent and rooting at the lower nodes, seed brown and minute, occurs wild and as a weed, cultivated as a cereal, grain crop species, contains high amounts of iron and zinc, quick growing fodder, husked grain cooked and eaten like rice, grain sometimes ground into flour and made into bread, related to *Panicum psilopodium* Trin.

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 173. 1791, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 204. 1794, *Syst. Veg.* 1: 348. 1798, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* [Willdenow] 2: 1033. 1809, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 2: 434. 1817, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 50. 1821, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 1: 318. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *De Graminibus Paniceis* [Trinius] 166, 216–217. 1826, *Fragmentos de Algunas Plantas Filipinas* 41. 1851, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1 1(1): 69. 1853 [1855 publ. 10–12 Dec 1853], *The Flora of British India* 7: 47. 1896 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 150. 1900, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 321. 1931, *Grasses of Ceylon* 116. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 329, 701. 1960, J.W. Purseglove, *Tropical Crops: Monocotyledons*, Vol. 1. London, Longman Group Ltd. 1972, *Journal d'Agriculture Traditionnelle et de Botanique Appliquée* 30: 159. 1983, *Blumea* 34(1): 77–85. 1989, *Cytologia* 55: 315–319. 1990, *Blumea* 41: 206. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda, Sidha and Unani. Fresh plant paste tonic, stimulant, for nervous breakdown and gonorrhoea. Veterinary medicine, a mixture of *Elytraria acaulis* powder, seed powder of *Panicum sumatrense* applied as plaster to the broken horns of cow

in English: blue panic, Indian millet, little millet, sama, small millet

in Spanish: mijo pequeño, mijo sumatrense

in India: bajra, bhadli, bilee saame hullu, bili saame, bili saame hullu, camai, chak-tipli, chamai, chamala hullu, gadro, ganga samulu, gondula, gundli, halvi-vari, kaadu kari saame hullu, kodaikanai, kungu, kuren pullu, kuri, kutki, nalla shaama, nalla shaamalu, nallachamalu, pattupullu, peru saamai, piva pullu, saamai, saamaaka, saavaa, sadan samai, saka, sama, samai, samalu, samo, sava, save, shaama pullu, shaamai, shaame, shama, shamai, shame, shavan, shyamaaka, suniva, vari, vari-gudhi, vari-mahan

in Sri Lanka: hin meneri, shamai

in Vietnam: k[ee] sumatra

***Panicum trichanthum*** Nees (*Milium microspermum* Lag.; *Panicum guayaquilense* Steud.; *Panicum microspermum* (Lag.) E. Fourn.; *Panicum microspermum* E. Fourn. ex Hemsl.; *Panicum trichanthum* A. Rich., nom. illeg., non *Panicum trichanthum* Nees; *Panicum trichanthum* var. *modestum* Döll)

South America. Annual, branching, scrambling, long-stemmed, climbing, trailing, green fruits, weed, found in open and disturbed site at river's edges, damp places, roadsides

See *Genera et species plantarum* 2. 1816, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 210. 1829, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 375. 1850, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 85. 1854, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 248. 1877, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 3: 492. 1885, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 492. 1886 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.*

15: 131. 1910, *Brittonia* 23(3): 293–324. 1971, *Darwiniana* 30(1–4): 87–94. 1990, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 768–774. 1994

(Rhizomes aromatic, emollient and diuretic, sometimes used as excitant.)

in English: thicket panic grass

in Brazil: andacaá, capim andacaá, capim mimoso, capim vindecaá

***Panicum tricholaenoides*** Steud. var. ***flavomarginatum*** (Mez) Zuloaga (*Panicum flavomarginatum* Mez)

Paraguay. In forest

See *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 68. 1854 [1853] and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 56(Beibl. 125): 2. 1921, *Candollea* 46(2): 540. 1991

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: acanankai, atalai, cimaiccopiceti, cimaiccopitam, cironikaceti, cironikam, elippakam, elippalai, eliyal, eliyamanakku, kantukaci, kantukaciyamanakku, kattamanakku, nikumpam, pancamukaceti, pancamukaruttiran, pauttiravaceti, pauttiravam, puliyamanakku, viccittiram, utalai, utulai

***Panicum trypheron*** Schult. (*Panicum curviflorum* Hornem.; *Panicum phragmitoides* Stapf; *Panicum roxburghii* Spreng.; *Panicum tenellum* Roxb., nom. illeg., non *Panicum tenellum* Lam.) (from the Greek *trypheros*, on 'delicate, tender, soft-fleshed, dainty')

Southeast Asia, Sri Lanka, India. Annual or short-lived perennial, erect or geniculate, leaves hirsute to pilose, eaten by cattle, grains used for making bread in times of scarcity, growing in damp places, depressions, ditches, plantations, along roadsides

See *Hortus Regius Botanicus Hafniensis* Suppl. Suppl.: 116. 1819, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 309. 1820, *Mantissa* 2: 244. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 320. 1825, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 2(1): 181. 1899 and *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam* 7: 62–63, f. 33. 1918, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 677. 1920, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 38(3): 84. 1963, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 152–154. 1986, *Blumea* 34: 79. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 322–323. 1990

(Root paste given in cough and cold; root juice given to eradicate worms from the stomach.)

in India: adavi sathagaddi, bhatur, kaadu kari saame, kaadu kari saame hullu, kadukarai samai hullu, kempu sanna hanchi, lota, mihri, samai karunai, shamai karunai

in Sri Lanka: shamai karunai, wal meneri

***Panicum turgidum*** Forssk. (*Panicum turgidum* Hochst. ex Steud., nom. illeg., non *Panicum turgidum* Forssk.)

Northern and NE Africa, Sahara, Chad, Pakistan. Perennial desert grass, erect or ascending, hard, coarse, woody, shrubby, suffrutescent, solid, many-noded, rooting and branching at the nodes, rootstock stout, stems bamboo-like and smooth, stiff pungent leaf blades linear-lanceolate, seed with convex and flat sides, the grain looks like millet, roots with a felty appearance, root fibres strong and woody, tanning agent, fodder plant, young leaves and shoots very palatable, eaten by camels and donkeys, grain eaten by the Tuareg people, ground into a flour and made into porridge, can withstand long periods of drought, resistant to saline soils, useful for erosion control and for binding sand, a valuable species for rehabilitation of desert ranges and for sand dune stabilization

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 18. 1775, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 88. 1854 and J. Audru, G. Cesar, G. Forgiarini and J. Lebrun, *La Végétation et les Potentialités Pastorales de la République de Djibouti*. Institut d'Élevage et de Médecine Vétérinaire des Pays Tropicaux, Maisons-Alforts, France 1987, J. Harlan, "Wild grass seeds as food in the Sahara and sub-Saharan." *Sahara* 2: 69–74. 1989, S. Tilahun, S. Edwards and T.B.G. Egziabher, editors, *Important Bird Areas of Ethiopia*. Ethiopian Wildlife and Natural History Society. Semayata Press. Addis Ababa, Ethiopia 1996

(Plants used as a vulnerary agent, powder from ground stems used for healing wounds.)

in English: afezu grass, basket grass, desert grass, desert panic grass, Sahara millet, wild grain grass

in Arabic: abukar, afazu, afezou (grains), afezu, az, aze, bochar, bokkar, bou rekba, bu rekuba, dorran, goumshi, goushi, hade, markuba, markouba, morkba, mrekbba, mrokba, murkba, nnshe, sabat, safar, shush, taman, tammam, thaman, timam, tishilat, tuman, umm rekba, umn rekba

in Chad: wasarka

in Mali: afazo, afezu, afoajo, afodio, afodjo, burekuba, foyo, mrokba, ullul

in Mauritania: abukar, az, aze, markouba, morkba, morkeba, mrekbba, mrokba, murkba, nnshe, oumn-rokba, tishilat, umn rekba

in Morocco: ûmm-rekba, bû-rekba, mrokba, mmu rokba, tammâm, tmâm, tumâm, âfzû, âbûkar, âz, tisilat, tigusin, gusî, emselih

in Niger: afeza, afezu, afodio, afodjo, fadhik, foyo, gajalol, gumchi, markuba

in Sahara: afazu, morkebé

in Somalia: darif, dungara, dhu-ghasi

in Sudan: tumaan, tuman, taman

in Yemen: bukar

in India: munt, murut, murutagas, murutaghas

in Pakistan: dooth

***Panicum virgatum*** L. (*Chasea virgata* (L.) Nieuwl.; *Eatonia purpurascens* Raf.; *Ichnanthus glaber* Link ex Steud.; *Milium virgatum* (L.) Lunell; *Milium virgatum* var. *elongatum* (Vasey) Lunell; *Panicum buchingeri* E. Fourn. ex Hemsl.; *Panicum buchingeri* E. Fourn.; *Panicum coloratum* L.; *Panicum coloratum* Walter, nom. illeg., non *Panicum coloratum* L.; *Panicum giganteum* Scheele; *Panicum glaberrimum* Steud.; *Panicum glaberrimum* Elliott ex Scribn. & Merr., nom. illeg., non *Panicum glaberrimum* Steud.; *Panicum havardii* Vasey; *Panicum ichnanthoides* E. Fourn.; *Panicum kunthii* E. Fourn., nom. illeg., non *Panicum kunthii* Steud.; *Panicum pruinatum* Bernh. ex Trin.; *Panicum virgatum* Krause, nom. illeg., non *Panicum virgatum* L.; *Panicum virgatum* Roxb. ex Steud., nom. illeg., non *Panicum virgatum* L.; *Panicum virgatum* subsp. *cubense* (Griseb.) Borhidi; *Panicum virgatum* var. *breviramum* Nash; *Panicum virgatum* var. *confertum* Vasey; *Panicum virgatum* var. *cubense* Griseb.; *Panicum virgatum* var. *diffusum* Vasey; *Panicum virgatum* var. *elongatum* Vasey; *Panicum virgatum* var. *glaucephylla* Cassidy; *Panicum virgatum* var. *obtusum* Alph. Wood; *Panicum virgatum* var. *scorteum* Linder; *Panicum virgatum* var. *spissum* Linder; *Panicum virgatum* var. *thyrsiforme* Linder; *Panicum virgatum* var. *virgatum*)

Central and North America, Cape Cod National Seashore. Perennial or annual, spreading, caespitose, clumped, sod forming, many cultivars, erect, tall, leafy, vigorous, medium to coarse stemmed, purple to glaucous green stems flimsy to robust, creeping rhizomes, heavy seeder, vigorous root system, forage, palatable to livestock, palatability declines rapidly at maturity, used for revegetation of disturbed areas and stabilization, weed species, may naturalize but is not invasive, useful for erosion control and soil conservation in poorly drained or frequently flooded sites, wildlife food and cover, spring nesting cover for ground nesting birds and escape cover for wildlife, habitat for upland game birds and waterfowl, culms and seeds provide food for song birds, pheasants, ducks, geese and wild turkey

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 59. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 30. 1767, *Flora Caroliniana, secundum ...* 73. 1788, *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts* 89: 104. 1819, *De Graminibus Paniceis* 191. 1826, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2: 262. 1841, *Linnaea* 22(3): 340. 1849, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 94. 1854, *Catalogus plantarum cubensium ...* 233. 1866, *The American Botanist and Florist* pt. 2: 392. 1871, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 3: 486. 1885, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 13(2): 26. 1886, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 29–30. 1886, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 14: 95. 1887, *Bulletin Colorado Agricultural College, Colorado Experiment Station* 12: 29. 1890, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 23: 150. 1896 and *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 29: 3. 1901, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 118. 1908, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 15: 88. 1910, *American Midland Naturalist* 2: 64.



1911, *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 32: 342. 1914, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 212. 1915, *Rhodora* 24: 14–15. 1922, Nobumasa Ichizen et al., “Impacts of switchgrass (*Panicum virgatum* L.) planting on soil erosion in the hills of the Loess Plateau in China.” *Weed Biology and Management* 5(1): 31–34. 2005

(Leaves might cause photosensitization.)

in English: switch grass

***Panicum whitei*** J.M. Black

Australia. Annual or perennial, leafy, growing rapidly, geniculate, erect, shiny, branched, usually slender, hay and silage, palatability variable, more palatable when dry, tolerates shallow seasonal flooding, grows in moist areas, lightly flooded plains, on red earth, on black or grey clays seasonally inundated

See *Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of South Australia* 41: 632, t. 39. 1917

(Leaves might cause photosensitization in sheep.)

in English: pepper grass, pigeon grass, sugar grass

## Papaver L. Papaveraceae

The old Latin name *papaver*, *papaveris*, Akkadian *papallu*, Sumerian *pa-pal* ‘bud, sprout’, Akkadian (*bir*)*birru* ‘to flame, to blaze’, Hebrew *bera* ‘fire, burning’, *ba’ar* ‘to burn’, Latin *buro*, *uro*, *-is*, *ussi*, *ustum*, *urere* ‘to burn’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 506–508. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 224. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 235–236. 1789, *Florae Graecae Prodromus* 1: 360. 1809, Felix de Avellar Brotero (1744–1828), *Noções geraes das dormideiras, da sua cultura, e da extracção do verdadeiro opio*, que ellas conte’m. [Small 8vo, first edn.] Lisbon 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 79. 1825, *Linnaea* 8: 843. 1833, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* 7: 16, 19, 21. 1839, *Flora Orientalis* 1: 115. 1867, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(2): 142. 1889 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 40(Heft 104): 290, 334. 1909, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 347–354. 1946, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1037, 1125. New York 1967, *Taxon* 22: 580–581. 1973, Novák, J. and V. Preininger. “Chemotaxonomic review of the genus *Papaver*.” *Preslia* 59: 1–13. 1987, *Rhodora* 90: 11. 1988, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 78(5): 121–122. 1993, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 503. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994. The genus is quite complex cytologically. *Papaver* is rich in alkaloids, notably opiates.

***Papaver aculeatum*** Thunb. (*Papaver gariepinum* Burch.; *Papaver gariepinum* Burch. ex DC.; *Papaver horridum* DC.) (Gariep River or Eijn River, South Africa; see Gilbert Westacott Reynolds, *The Aloes of South Africa*. 7, 18, 41, 402. Balkema, Rotterdam 1982)

South Africa. Herb, yellowish prickly hairs, orange flowers, tubular-shaped ovary, small black seeds, young plants cooked as vegetable

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 92. 1794, *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 2: 79. 1821 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 109: 335–341. 1988

(When fully grown this plant is toxic.)

in English: bristle poppy, Californian poppy, poppy, red poppy, thorny poppy, wild poppy

in Lesotho: sehlohlo

in Southern Africa: doringpapawer, koringpapawer, korin-groos, rooipapawer, rooipoppie, sehloahloa, wilde papawer, wildepoppie

***Papaver dubium*** Linn. (*Fumaria agraria* Lag. subsp. *micranthifolia* (Pugsley) Maire; *Papaver albiflorum* (Bess.) Paczoski; *Papaver albiflorum* Paczoski; *Papaver collinum* Bogenh. ex Bisch.; *Papaver collinum* Bisch.; *Papaver collinum* Bogenh. & Boreau; *Papaver decaisnei* Boiss.; *Papaver decaisnei* Hochst. & Steud. ex Elkan; *Papaver dubium* Ten.; *Papaver dubium* E.H.L. Krause; *Papaver dubium* var. *collinum* Bogenh. ex Bisch.; *Papaver dubium* L. subsp. *laevigatum* (M.Bieb.) Kadereit; *Papaver dubium* var. *laevigatum* (M. Bieb.) Elk.; *Papaver dubium* var. *lamottei* (Boreau) Cariot; *Papaver dubium* var. *maroccanum* Ball; *Papaver dubium* var. *modestum* (Jord.) Fedde; *Papaver dubium* var. *obtusifolium* (Desf.) Elkan; *Papaver dubium* var. *schweinfurthii* (Fedde) Maire; *Papaver dubium* var. *subadpressiusculo-setosum* (Fedde) Maire; *Papaver dubium* var. *subbipinnatifidum* (Kuntze) Fedde; *Papaver dubium* var. *subintegrum* (Kuntze) Fedde; *Papaver dubium* var. *tenu* (Ball) Maire; *Papaver glabrum* Gilib.; *Papaver glabrum* Royle; *Papaver glabrum* auct., sensu Pamp.; *Papaver laevigatum* M. Bieb.; *Papaver lamottei* Boreau; *Papaver litwinowii* Fedde ex Bornm.; *Papaver malviflorum* Doumergue; *Papaver malviflorum* Doumergue var. *patulivillum* Maire & Sam.; *Papaver modestum* Jord.; *Papaver nothum* Steven; *Papaver nothum* Steven ex Nyman *Papaver obtusifolium* Desf.; *Papaver rhoeas* var. *dubium* (L.) Schmalh.; *Papaver schweinfurthii* Fedde; *Papaver subadpressiusculo-setosum* Fedde; *Papaver tenue* Ball; *Papaver turbinatum* DC.; *Papaver turbinatum* Fresen.)

North America. A very variable and complex species

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 506–508. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1196. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 224. 1754, *Fl. Atlant.* 1: 407. 1798, *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Papaverac.-Hypec.* & *Papav.* 307. 1909, *Fl. Taur.-Caucas.* 3: 364. [Dec 1819 or early 1820], *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 2: 84. 1821, *Fl. Napol.* 4: 306. 1830, *Mus. Senckenberg.* i. (1834) 173. 1834, *Pugill. Pl. Nov.* 4. 1852, *Fl. Centre France*, ed. 3 [Boreau] 2: 29–30. 1857, *J. Bot.* 11: 296. 1873, *Consp. Fl. Eur.* 1: 24. 1878 and *Deutschl. Fl.* (Sturm), ed. 2. 6: 12. 1902, *Beih. Bot. Centralbl.* xix. II. 202. 1906, *Lagascalia* 7: 191–216. 1978, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 54: 153–171. 1980, *Preslia* 52: 103–115. 1980,

*Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 1145–1147. 1986, *Lagascalia* 14: 286–288. 1986, *Fitologija* 33: 65–66. 1987, *Cytologia* 53: 771–775, 777–782. 1988, *Current Science* 58: 1384–1385. 1989, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 17–19. 1989, *Flora* 190: 97–104. 1995, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997

(It seems to have no narcotic value. Petals sudorific.)

in English: field poppy, long-headed poppy, poppy

in India: post

***Papaver macrostomum*** Boiss. & Huet ex Boiss. (*Papaver dalechianum* Fedde; *Papaver divergens* Fedde; *Papaver kurdistanicum* Fedde; *Papaver piptostigma* Bien. ex. Fedde; *Papaver tubuliferum* Fedde)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 506–508. 1753, *Flora Orientalis* 1: 115. 1867

(It has perhaps no narcotic value.)

***Papaver nudicaule*** L. (*Papaver alpinum* L. var. *xanthopetalum* Trautv.; *Papaver nudicaule* subsp. *xanthopetalum* (Trautv.) Fedde; *Papaver nudicaule* var. *chinense* Fedde)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 506–508. 1753 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 40: 384. 1909, *Taxon* 30: 857–860. 1981, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 66(3): 380–387. 1981, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 59: 1373–1381. 1981, *Cytologia* 53: 647–652. 1988, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 10: 203–210. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 904–905. 1991, *Biologia* 48: 441–445. 1993

(The plant contains alkaloids that may cause problems in animals that ingest it. Horses, cattle, and sheep have been poisoned. Seeds used to relieve pain.)

in English: Iceland poppy

in India: serchang

***Papaver orientale*** L. (*Papaver intermedium* DC.; *Papaver orientale* var. *intermedium* (DC.) Grossh.)

Eurasia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 506–508. 1753 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 61: 288–290. 1974, *Annales Botanici Fennici* 23: 289–303. 1986, *Hereditas; genetiskt arkiv.* 112: 221–230. 1990

(This plant contains some alkaloidal chemicals that may be physiologically active in animals.)

in English: Oriental poppy

***Papaver pavoninum*** Schrenk (*Papaver conigerum* Stocks; *Papaver hybridum* Linn. var. *grandiflorum* Boiss.; *Papaver hybridum* var. *microcarpum* N. Busch; *Papaver ocellatum* Woron.; *Papaver pavoninum* var. *incornutum* Fedde)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 506–508. 1753 and *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 904–905. 1991

(It has no narcotic value.)

in China: hei huan ying su, bai hua hei huan ying su

in Pakistan: gurgurak

***Papaver rhoeas*** Linn. (*Papaver agrivagum* Jord.; *Papaver hookeri* Baker; *Papaver rhoeas* subsp. *strigosum* (Boenn.) Soó; *Papaver rhoeas* subsp. *strigosum* (Boenn.) Simonk.; *Papaver rhoeas* var. *agrivagum* (Jord.) Beck; *Papaver rhoeas* var. *albiflorum* Kuntze; *Papaver rhoeas* var. *alleizettei* Maire; *Papaver rhoeas* var. *chanceliae* Maire; *Papaver rhoeas* var. *hookeri* (Baker) Fedde; *Papaver rhoeas* var. *leucanthemum* Fedde; *Papaver rhoeas* var. *roubiaei* (Vig.) Salis; *Papaver rhoeas* var. *strigosum* Boenn.; *Papaver rhoeas* var. *subintegrum* Lange; *Papaver rhoeas* var. *trichocarpum* Pamp.; *Papaver rhoeas* var. *trifidum* (Kuntze) Fedde; *Papaver rhoeas* var. *umbilicato-substipitatum* Fedde; *Papaver rhoeas* var. *urophyllum* Fedde; *Papaver roubiaei* Vig.; *Papaver rupifragum* Boiss. & Reut. subsp. *atlanticum* (Ball) Maire; *Papaver rupifragum* Boiss. & Reut. var. *atlanticum* Ball; *Papaver strigosum* (Boenn.) Schur)

Cosmopolitan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 506–508. 1753, *Syst. Nat.* 2: 71. 1821 and *Bergens Mus. Årbok* 2: 46. 1931, *Fl. W. Pakistan* 61: 17. 1974, *Lagascalia* 7: 191–216. 1978, *Preslia* 52: 103–115. 1980, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 54: 153–171. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Fitologija* 30: 78–79. 1985, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 18: 168–175. 1986, *Listados Florísticos de México* 4: i-v, 1–246. 1986, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 45(2): 225–286. 1988[1989], *Cytologia* 53: 647–652. 1988, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 904–905. 1991, *Fitologija* 40: 40–55. 1991, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 23: 119–122. 1991, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 17: 5–7. 1991, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 162. 1994, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 26(1): 407–435. 1994, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(The plant may be potentially poisonous if animals ingest it. Ornamental and medicinal; rhoeadine, an alkaloid, and other alkaloids are found in corn poppy. The petals of “Shirley poppies” are said to be utilized in colouring drugs. The milk from the capsules is narcotic with a slightly sedative property and contains morphine in exceedingly minute proportion. This plant has poisoned cattle according to early European literature.)

in English: common poppy, corn poppy, field poppy, Flanders poppy

in China: yu mei ren

in Nepal: seti birauli

in Pakistan: Gul-e-lala

in North America: coquelicot, amapola

***Papaver rubro-aurantiacum*** (Fisch. ex DC.) Lundstr. (*Papaver ledebourianum* Lundstr.; *Papaver nudicaule* fo. *nudicaule*; *Papaver nudicaule* L. subsp. *rubro-aurantiacum* (Fisch. ex DC.) Fedde; *Papaver rubro-aurantiacum* Fisch. ex DC.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 506–508. 1753 and *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4: 381. 1909

(This species has no narcotic value.)

in English: Iceland poppy

***Papaver somniferum*** L. (*Papaver amoenum* Lindl.; *Papaver hortense* Hussenot; *Papaver somniferum* L. var. *album* DC.; *Papaver somniferum* var. *atroviolaceum* Maire; *Papaver somniferum* var. *coccineum* Maire; *Papaver somniferum* var. *hortense* (Hussenot) Rouy & Foucaud; *Papaver somniferum* var. *nigrum* DC.; *Papaver somniferum* L. var. *setigerum* auct. non (DC.) Corb.; *Papaver somniferum* var. *valdesetosum* Mair)

India. Herb, annual, robust erect, glaucous

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 506–508. 1753 and Danert, S. “Zur Systematik von *Papaver somniferum* L.” *Kulturpflanze* 6: 61–88. 1958, Stermitz, F.R. “Alkaloid chemistry and the systematics of *Papaver* and *Argemone*.” *Recent Advances Phytochem.* 1: 161–183. 1968, *Fl. W. Pakistan* 61: 20. 1974, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences* 88B (II): 321–325. 1979, *Chromosome Information Service* 39: 26–27. 1985, *Annales Botanici Fennici* 23: 289–303. 1986, *Cytologia* 53: 647–652. 1988, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 75(3-vi): 205–206. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 27: 31–36. 1992, *Lagascalia* 17: 59–65. 1993, *Biologia* 48: 441–445. 1993, *AAU Reports* 34: 1–443. 1994, *Flora of Ecuador* 52: 1–13. 1995, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. The source of opium, and its modern derivatives. Opium used in diarrhea, diabetes and rheumatism, and it locally relieves pain. It is also an antidote to snake poison and scorpion sting. Seeds demulcent, nutritive (specially the dark grey and black ones) and mildly astringent, sedative and narcotic; fruits of *Solanum erianthum* ground with the rhizome of *Canna indica*, the flowers of *Rosa indica*, seeds of *Papaver somniferum* and sugar, given to cure syphilis.)

in English: opium poppy

in Arabic: khoch khache, bou en-noum, khashkhash aswad, boundi

in China: ying su, ying su ke, ying tzu shu

in India: aaphuka, abhini, abini, abu-an-naum, abunom, acarankam, afeem, afeemu gida, afim, afin, affirm, afium,

afiun, afu, afyun, ahifen, ahiphena, ahiphenam, amal, apenam, aphim, aphin, aphu, aphukam, apin, apini, apinicetti, atilam, avin, bazrul-khash-khash, biligasagase, biligasgase, bizrul khashkhash, bizrul-khashkhash, cacavinmayirttali, casa casa, cettanti, chosa, cukkumatantulam, doda, gasagasala, gasagasala-chettu, gasagasalu, gasagase, gasagase sippe, gasalu, gasha-gasha, gasha-gasha-chedi, gasha-gasha-tol, gashagasha, gasugasalu, iracanatikam, kacakaca, kacakacaceti, kacavanipam, kahs-khasa, kakasha, kaknar nim kofta, kani, kannatayacceti, karappu, kas-kas kasa-kasa, kasabijam, kasakasa, kasakase, kasakathi gida, kasha-kashach-chedi, kashakasha, kashkash, khakasa, khas-khas, khasa, khasa-khasi-gida, khasakhasi, khash-khash, khash-khash-ka-per, khash-khash-ke-bonde, khash-khash-ke-khash, khashkhash, khashkhash safaid, khashkhash safaid, khashkhashsafaid, khashkhashul baiza, khaskhas, khaskhasa, khaskhashinche baend, khuskhus, kokinar, koknar, koso-kosa, nabatul-khash-khash, koknar nim kofta, nagaphena, nallamandu, nallamanthu, opium, parunkam, pasto, pest, phaniphena, poast-i-khashkhash, poast khahkhash, poast khashkash, poast khashkhash, post, post-e-khashkhash, post-e-koknar, post-koknar, posta, posta-katol, postaka, postaka-chedi, postakai, postakaya-chettu, postakkaycceti, poste-khashkhash, poste koknar, postekoknar, posthakkai, posto, posts, posttakkai, postubejam, postukkaycceti, postuvrikshaha, qishrul-khash-khash, qishr-ul-khashkhash, qishrul khashkhash, qishrul-khashkhash, sufeed srah, tukhm-i-khashkhash, tukhm-i-khashkhash safaid, tukhm khashkash, tukhm khashkhash, tukhm khashkhas safaid, tukhm khashkhash safaid, tukhme-koknar, tukme koknar, ude saleeb, ullasata, vellai postakay

in Japan: chishi, keshi

in Nepal: aphim

in Pakistan: afim, post or dodda and khaskhash (names applied to the alkaloid, capsule and seeds)

in Vietnam: a phien, a phu dung, anh tuc, chu gia dinh, lao fen

in North America: common poppy, opium poppy, pavot commun

in Mexico: adormidera, amapola de opio, guia-guiña, nocuana-bizuono-huceochoga-becale, nocuana bizuono huecochaga becala, quie-guiña, quije guiña

## Papilionanthe Schltr. Orchidaceae

Latin *papilio*, *papilionis* ‘a butterfly, moth, tent’ and Greek *anthos* ‘flower’, an allusion to the beautiful flowers; Greek *papyllion* ‘tent’; see *Orchis* 9: 80. 1915.

***Papilionanthe hookeriana*** (Rchb.f.) Schltr. (*Vanda hookeri* auct.; *Vanda hookeriana* Rchb.f.)

Malesia, Vietnam.

See *Bonplandia* 4: 324. 1856 and *Orchis* 9: 80. 1915



(Hot leaves poultice applied for rheumatism and pains in the joints.)

Malay name: tulang

***Papilionanthe subulata*** (Willd.) Garay (*Aerides cylindrica* Lindl., nom. illeg.; *Cymbidium cylindricum* B. Heyne ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Epidendrum subulatum* J. König, nom. illeg.; *Limodorum subulatum* Willd.; *Papilionanthe cylindrica* (Lindl.) Seidenf.; *Papilionanthe subulata* (J. Koenig) Garay)

India.

See *Observ. Bot.* 6: 51. 1791, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 126. 1805, *Numer. List.* 7317. 1832, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.*: 240. 1833 and *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 23(10): 372. 1974

(To treat eczema.)

***Papilionanthe teres*** (Roxb.) Schltr. (*Dendrobium teres* Roxb.; *Dendrobium teres* Lindl.; *Papilionanthe teres* Schltr.; *Papilionanthe teres* f. *candida* (Rchb.f.) Christenson; *Papilionanthe teres* f. *candida* Christenson; *Vanda teres* Lindl.; *Vanda teres* (Roxb.) Lindl.; *Vanda teres* var. *candida* Rchb.f.)

Nepal, China, Vietnam. Epiphyte, herb, thread-like coriaceous leaves, pinkish yellow flowers with green streaks, conical spur and lobed tip

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 63. 1814, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7324. 1832, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 485. 1832, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Plants*: 217. 1833, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 26: Misc. 51. 1840, *Gard. Chron.* 1875(2): 225. 1875, *FBI* 6: 49. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 655. 1891 and *Orchis. Monatsschrift der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Orchideenkunde* 9: 78. 1915, *Taxon* 30: 704–705. 1981, *Feddes Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 94: 442. 1981, *Amer. Orchid Soc. Bull.* 63(12): 1375. 1994

(Root juice given as a contraceptive. A decoction of flowers and stems of *Vanda teres* with flowers of *Heteropanax fragrans* given in general debility, also applied on forehead as a cooling agent. Contact therapy, a piece of stem tied on loin to protect an infant from cold and cough.)

in China: feng die lan

in India: mir-dan

## Pappea Ecklon & Zeyher Sapindaceae

To honor the German (b. Hamburg) physician and botanist Karl (Carl) Wilhelm Ludwig Pappe, 1803–1862 (d. Cape Town), M.D. Leipzig 1827, professor of botany, published *A list of South African indigenous plants used as remedies by the colonists of the Cape of Good Hope*. Cape Town 1847 and *Florae capensis medicae prodromus*. Cape Town 1850; see *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 1: 53. [Dec 1834-Mar 1835], P. MacOwan, "Personalalia of botanical

collectors at the Cape." *Trans. S. Afr. Philos. Soc.* 4(1): xxx–liiii. 1884–1886 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 47. 1965, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 270–272. 1981, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 533–534. 1994.

***Pappea capensis*** Ecklon & Zeyher (*Baccaurea capensis* Spreng.; *Blighia unijugata* Baker; *Choritaenia capensis* (Sond. & Harv.) Burt Davy; *Pappea capensis* Sond. & Harv., nom. illeg., non *Pappea capensis* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Pappea capensis* Eckl. & Zeyh. var. *radlkoferi* (Schweinf.) Schinz; *Pappea capensis* var. *radlkoferi* (Schweinf. ex Radlk.) Schinz; *Pappea fulva* Conrath; *Pappea radlkoferi* Schweinf.; *Pappea radlkoferi* Schweinf. ex Radlk.; *Pappea radlkoferi* Schweinf. ex Penz.; *Pappea radlkoferi* var. *angolensis* Schltr.; *Pappea ugandensis* Baker f.; *Phialodiscus unijugatus* (Baker) Radlk.; *Sapindus pappea* Sond., nom. illegit.)

South Africa, SE Africa. Tree, leafy, spreading, prostrate scrambler, slow-growing, short trunk, small flowers green-yellow, furry green capsules, shiny dark red-brown to black oval seeds, juicy orange-to-pink flesh edible, bee forage, leaves browsed by animals, fodder for cattle and goats during dry periods, ripe and unripe fruits eaten raw, ripe fruits liked by birds, found in bushland and wooded or bushed grassland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 367. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 1: 53. 1835, *Flora Capensis* 2: 562. 1862, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 907. 1867, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 427. 1868, *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe (Klasse) der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München* 9: 655. 1879, *Atti Congr. Bot. Genova* (1893) 336. 1893 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1908, 221. 1908, *Annals of the Transvaal Museum* 3: 121. 1912

(Bark toxic. Oil from the seeds laxative. Bark cooked with soup to treat indigestion, stomach disorders, diarrhea and stomachache. Leaves used for stomachache and diarrhea. Roots boiled, decoction for typhoid fever, dysentery and amebic dysentery, abdominal pain. Poisonous to fish.)

in English: bushveld cherry, indaba tree, jackal plum, jacket-plum, kaffir plum, wild amandel, wild cherry, wild plum, wild plum tree

in Eastern Africa: mfunuguru

in Kenya: adadak, amarinda, asel, biriokwo, bunyamanyama, dilikoni, engongaat, etolerh, kamarinda, kibiriokwo, kipiriokwa, kiva, kumurinda, leroongo, lgorung'ui, lgorugu, lopisedi, lopuseta, mba, mkongori, mndendele, mubaa, natua-ekong'u, natwa-ong'o, ndendele, ndirikumi, ngohyet, ntrikomi, okuoro, oltimigomi, omaange, omurinda, orkisikong'o, pika, priiak, priak, priokwo, puriokwo, sinyamanyama

in Southern Africa: bergpruim, doppruim, kaambessie boom, kaambos-bessiepitte kouboom, noupit, noupitjie, oliepit, oliepitboom, pruimbessie, pruimboom, pruimbos, tkaambessie boom, wildepruim; umQhokwane,

umKhokhwane, umQhoqho, umGqogqo, umVuma, iN-  
aba (Zulu); iliTye, umGqalutye, ilitye (Xhosa); kambeje  
(Ndebele); liLatsa (Swazi); gulaswimbi (Thonga); xikwak-  
waxu (Tsonga); sikwakwashe (Shangaan); mothata (Tswana);  
Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); mopennweng  
(Kgatla and Kwena dialects, Botswana); morobaliepe (North  
Sotho); mongatane, moroba-diepe (= axe-breaker) (North  
Sotho); chitununu (Shona)

in Tanzania: getakhubay, iyarampimbi, kiboboyo, mbamba  
ngoma, mboboyo, mhungulu, mjaghamba, mnenge,  
momange, mtori, mtula-ikufa, muanga, muliwa-mpango,  
mwikalatulo, mwunza, oldimigomi, orimigomi

### Papuechites Markgr. Apocynaceae

From Papua New Guinea plus *Echites*, see *Nova Guinea* 14:  
287–288. 1925.

*Papuechites aambe* (Warb.) Markgr. (*Anodendron aambe*  
Warb.; *Ichnocarpus bertieroides* Wernham ex S. Moore;  
*Papuechites aambe* Markgr.; *Strophanthus aambe* Warb.)

New Guinea, Bismarck Arch.

See *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 3: 122. 1802, *Botanische  
Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und  
Pflanzengeographie* 13: 407, 454. 1891 and *Nova Guinea* 14:  
287–288. 1925

(Sap squeezed from the stem and placed onto a sore.)

in Papua New Guinea: kap

### Parabaena Miers Menispermaceae

From the Greek *para* ‘near, similar to, beside’ and *baō, bainō*  
‘to go, walk’, alluding to the climbing or spreading nature,  
see *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 7: 35, 39. 1851.

*Parabaena sagittata* Miers

Nicobar Isl. Slender climber, milky juice, membranous  
leaves, white flowers in axillary dichotomous inflorescences,  
leaves and shoots used as vegetable

See *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 7(37):  
39. 1851, *FBI* 1: 96. 1872 and *Economic Botany* 43(2): 215–  
224. 1989

(Leaves for treatment of fracture; for snakebite leaf paste  
boiled in coconut oil and applied on incision; for skin dis-  
eases extract of roots applied externally.)

in India: chiongbombuelu, han-richang, ruirangte

### Paracalyx Ali Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)

From the Greek *para* ‘beside, near’ and *kalyx* ‘a calyx’, see  
*Univ. Stud. Karachi* 5: 95. 1968.

*Paracalyx scariosus* (Roxb.) Ali (*Cylista scariosa* Roxb.)

India, Pakistan. Perennial climbing shrub, woody twiners,  
yellow flowers in axillary peduncled inflorescence, tubers  
eaten as a vegetable

See *University Studies [Karachi, Pakistan]* 5: 95. 1968, *J.  
Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 82: 489–500. 1984, *J. Econ. Taxon.  
Bot.* 7(2): 249–276. 1985, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 305–  
334. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots used to cure fracture by bandag-  
ing with crushed roots, and also taken orally with water;  
roots decoction, cumin seeds and candy given for stomach-  
ache; root decoction given in leucorrhoea, dysentery, also used  
externally for skin diseases. Leaf juice vermifugal, an anti-  
dote to snakebite.)

in India: adavi kandi, ran-ghevada, ranghevada, sogurmottu,  
toranvel

### Paracostus C.D. Specht Costaceae (Zingiberaceae)

Greek *para* ‘near, similar to’ plus *Costus* L., see *Taxon* 55(1):  
162 (157, fig. 1). 2006.

*Paracostus englerianus* (K. Schum.) C. Specht (*Costus eng-  
lerianus* K. Schum.; *Costus unifolius* N.E. Br.)

West Africa, Cameroon. Fleshy herb, creeping, branched,  
white flowers with yellow throat

See *Gardener’s chronicle*, ser. 3 12: 696. 1892, *Botanische  
Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und  
Pflanzengeographie* 15: 419, t. 13. 1893 and *Taxon* 55(1): 162.  
2006

(Leaf and stem sap to treat edema and fever, to treat urethral  
discharges, venereal diseases, jaundice and to prevent mis-  
carriage. Leaves rubbed on children’s feet to help them walk.)

### Paracroton Miq. Euphorbiaceae

Greek *para* ‘near, similar to’ with *Croton* L., see *Species  
Plantarum* 2: 1004–1005. 1753, *Bijdragen tot de flora van  
Nederlandsch Indië* 619–620. 1826, *Flora van Nederlandsch  
Indië* 1(2): 382. 1859, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni  
Vegetabilis* 15(2): 1256. 1866.

*Paracroton pendulus* (Hassk.) Miq. (*Croton pendulus*  
Hassk.; *Fahrenheitia pendula* (Hassk.) Airy Shaw; *Ostodes  
pendula* (Hassk.) A. Meeuse) (*Fahrenheitia* Reichb.f. &  
Zoll., for the scientist Daniel Gabriel Fahrenheit, 1686–1736  
(d. The Hague); see J.B. Gough, in *D.S.B.* 4: 516–518. 1981.)

India.

See *Pl. Jav. Rar.*: 266. 1848, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 1(2): 382. 1859 and  
*Fl. Java* 4c(112): 10. 1943, *Kew Bulletin* 20: 410. 1966

(The sap is irritating and painful.)

### Parahemionitis Panigr. Pteridaceae (Adiantaceae, Hemionitidaceae)

Greek *para* 'near, beside, near by' and the genus *Hemionitis* L. *Hemionitis*, used by Strabo for the mule-fern, a species of *Scolopendrium*; from the Greek *hemionos* 'a mule', supposed to be barren, worn by women as a charm against pregnancy; Latin and Greek *hemionion* for a plant, called also *asplenium*. See Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 430. Ansbach 1852 and *American Fern Journal* 83(3): 90–92, f. 1. 1993.

*Parahemionitis cordata* (Hook. & Grev.) Fraser-Jenk. (*Hemionitis cordata* Hook. & Grev.)

India. Lithophytic herb

See *Icones Filicum* 1(4): t. 64. 1828 and *New Sp. Syndrome Indian Pterid. & Ferns Nepal* 187. 1997

(Frond to treat earache.)

in India: elicheviyan

### Parameria Benth. Apocynaceae

From the Greek *para* 'near, beside' and *meris* 'part', an allusion to the same floral parts, see *Genera Plantarum* 2(2): 715. 1876.

*Parameria laevigata* (Jussieu) Moldenke (*Aegiphila laevigata* Jussieu; *Chonemorpha densiflora* (Blume) G. Don; *Ecdysanthera barbata* (Blume) Miq.; *Ecdysanthera barbata* var. *angustior* Miq.; *Ecdysanthera densiflora* (Blume) Miq.; *Ecdysanthera glandulifera* (Wall. ex G. Don) A. DC.; *Ecdysanthera griffithii* Wight; *Echites barbatus* (Blume) D. Dietr.; *Echites densiflorus* Blume; *Echites torosus* Llanos, nom. illeg.; *Parameria angustior* (Miq.) Boerl.; *Parameria barbata* (Blume) K. Schumann; *Parameria barbata* var. *pierrei* (Pit.) Kerr; *Parameria glandulifera* S. Vidal; *Parameria glandulifera* Benth.; *Parameria glandulifera* (Wall. ex G. Don) Benth. ex Kurz; *Parameria glandulifera* var. *philippinensis* (Radlk.) Stapf; *Parameria glandulifera* var. *pierrei* Pit.; *Parameria glandulifera* var. *poilanei* Pit.; *Parameria philippinensis* Radlk.; *Parameria pierrei* Baill., nom. inval.; *Parameria pierrei* Seeligm.; *Parameria vulneraria* Radlk.; *Parsonsia barbata* Blume)

India. Straggling shrub, yellowish white flowers

See *Observationum Botanicarum* 2: 3. 1767, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 7: 76. 1806, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 64. 1811, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 16: 1042. 1826, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 715. 1876, *Sitzb. Math.-Phys. Akad. Muench.* 14: 519. 1884, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4 2: 162. 1895 and *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 6: 76. 1940, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 49(5): 551–557. 2001 [Studies on the constituents of bark of *Parameria laevigata* Moldenke.]

(Bark decoction given after childbirth for shrinking the uterus. All parts of plant are used to treat rheumatism, nephritis and injury; leaves and flowers emmenagogue. The odorous yellow-white balsam obtained by the bark and leaves is applied to wounds and cutaneous affections.)

in English: Cebu balsam, cebur balsam

in China: chang jie zhu

in Philippines: dugtung-ahas

*Parameria polyneura* Hook. f. (*Parameriopsis polyneura* (Hook. f.) Pichon)

India.

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 3(9): 660. 1882 and *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* II, 20: 300. 1948

(Bark used for wash after confinement, a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: kayu serapat

### Paramicrorhynchus Kirp. Asteraceae (Compositae)

Greek *para* 'near, beside' and the genus *Microrhynchus*, From the Greek *mikros* 'small' and *rhynchos* 'horn, beak', referring to the beak of the achenes, see *Syn. Comp.* 139. 1832.

*Paramicrorhynchus procumbens* (Roxb.) Kirp. (*Launaea fallax* (Jaub. & Spach) Kuntze; *Launaea fallax* Muschl.; *Launaea procumbens* (Roxb.) Ramayya & Rajagopal; *Launaea procumbens* (Roxb.) Amin; *Microrhynchus fallax* Jaub. & Spach; *Prenanthes procumbens* Roxb.; *Sonchus lakouensis* S.Y. Hu; *Sonchus mairei* H. Lév.; *Zollikoferia fallax* (Jaub. & Spach) Boiss.; *Zollikoferia fallax* Boiss.; *Zollikoferia leucodon* Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Zollikoferia leucodon* Fisch. & Mey. ex Boiss.)

India.

See *Compend. Fl. German.* 2: 305. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 404. 1832, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 12: 161. 1839, *Illustrationes Plantarum Orientalium* 3: 106. 1848, *Flora Orientalis* [Boissier] 3: 824. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 350. 1891 and *Man. Fl. Egypt* ii. 1060. 1912, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 25: 16. 1915, *Stud. Fl. Egypt*, 84. 1956, *Flora URSS* 29: 237, pl. 15: 2. 1964, *Quarterly Journal of the Taiwan Museum* 21: 164. 1968, *Kew Bulletin* 23: 465. 1969

(Leaf paste applied to treat skin diseases, eczema, ringworm; leaf decoction given in abdominal pain, colic, stomachache; leaf juice taken to kill tapeworms; green leaves eaten to reduce piles. For toothache, crushed roots kept on tooth.)

in India: motibhopatri, pathari, patri, pilibhopatri



**Paraphlomis Prain Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

Greek *para* 'near, beside, near to' plus genus *Phlomis* L., see *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard. (Calcutta)* 9: 60. 1901.

*Paraphlomis javanica* (Blume) Prain var. *coronata* (Vaniot) C.Y. Wu & H.W. Li (*Lamium coronatum* Vaniot; *Lamium gesneroides* Hayata; *Loxocalyx vaniotiana* H. Léveillé; *Paraphlomis rugosa* (Benth) Prain var. *coronata* (Vaniot) C.Y. Wu)

China.

See *Bull. Acad. Int. Géogr. Bot.* 14: 174. 1904, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 9: 224. 1911, *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 8: 92. 1919, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 8: 38. 1959, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 13: 72. 1975

(A medicinal herb used for lung troubles, cough, and for irregular menstruation.)

in China: xiao ye bian zhong

**Parartocarpus Baillon Moraceae**

Greek *para* 'near, beside, near to' plus *Artocarpus* Forster & Forster f., see *Adansonia* 11: 294. 1875.

*Parartocarpus venenosus* (Zoll. & Moritzi) Becc. (*Parartocarpus triandra* (J.J. Smith) J.J. Smith; *Parartocarpus triandrus* J.J. Sm.; *Parartocarpus venenosa* Becc.; *Parartocarpus woodii* (Merr.) Merr.; *Parartocarpus woodii* Merr.)

Thailand. Dioecious tree, leaves obovate-oblong, inflorescences axillary solitary, fruit (syncarp) subglobose covered by spine-like protuberances, in mixed and evergreen forests, in peat-swamp forests

See *Enum. Philipp. Fl. Pl.* ii. 39. 1923, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* ser. III, vi. 80. 1924, Jarrett, F.M. "Studies in *Artocarpus* and allied genera 1–4." *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University* 40: 1–38, 113–156, 298–369; 41: 73–141, 320–341. 1959–1960

(Unripe seeds are poisonous, ripe fruit is edible. The latex is used as arrow poison and as insecticide. Poisonous latex.)

in Indonesia: bulu ongko, purut

in Malaysia: tenggajun

in Philippines: buratu, malanangka, pangi

in Thailand: lee khaem, phayaa raak lueang

**Parashorea Kurz Dipterocarpaceae**

Greek *para* 'near, alongside, near to' and *Shorea* Roxb. ex Gaertn., see *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 39(2): 65. 1870.

*Parashorea lucida* Kurz (*Shorea lucida* Miq.)

Sumatra, Borneo. Tree, lowland forests

See *Fl. Ned. Ind., Eerste Bijv.* 3: 487. 1861 [Dec 1861], *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 39(2): 65–66. 1870

(Solidified resin from the trunk ground with gambir, see *Uncaria gambir* (Hunter) Roxb., mixed with honey and eaten as a remedy for urinary tract infections.)

in Indonesia: damar pepening, kayu intap

**Parietaria L. Urticaceae**

Latin *parietaria*, *ae* 'the herb pellitory, parietary', *parietarius*, *a*, *um* 'belonging to walls', *paries*, *etis* 'a wall'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1052. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 471. 1754, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'~Uranie~ et la ~Physicienne~ ... Botanique* 502. 1830.

*Parietaria micrantha* Ledebour (*Freirea micrantha* (Ledeb.) Jarmol.; *Parietaria alsinefolia* auct.; *Parietaria coreana* Nakai; *Parietaria debilis* G. Forst.; *Parietaria debilis* G. Forst. var. *micrantha* (Ledeb.) Wedd.; *Parietaria lusitanica* subsp. *chersonensis* (Lange & Szov.) Chrtek; *Parietaria lusitanica* Linnaeus subsp. *chersonensis* (Lange) Chrtek var. *micrantha* (Ledeb.) Chrtek; *Parietaria lusitanica* var. *micrantha* (Ledeb.) Chrtek; *Parietaria micrantha* auct., sensu Hilliard & B.L. Burtt)

Europe, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1052. 1753, *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrum* 73. 1786, *Icones Plantarum* 1: 7. 1829, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'Uranie et la Physicienne ... Botanique* 502. 1830, *Fl. Altaic.* 4: 303. 1833, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 235. 1869 and *Botanical Magazine* 33: 46. 1909, *Sovietsk. Bot.* 1934, No. 4, 144, 145. 1934, *Trudy Bot. Inst. Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R., Ser. 1, Fl. Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 5: 328. 1941, *Annales de l'Institut Botanique-Géologique Colonial de Marseille sér.* 6, 7/8: 9–91. 1950, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 56: 1–101, 1964, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 8: 426. 1973, Chen Chiajui & Wang Wentsai. *Urticaceae*. In: Wang Wentsai & Chen Chiajui, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 23(2): 1–404. 1995

(Used to draw out pus and reduce swelling.)

in China: qiang cao

in India: chamkhalu

**Parinari Aublet Chrysobalanaceae**

From a popular plant name used in Guiana or in Brazil (Tupi); see J.B.C. Fusée Aublet (1720–1778), *Histoire des Plantes de la Guiane Française*. 1: 514, 517, pl. 204–206. Paris 1775, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 217. 1777,

*Genera Plantarum* 342. 1789, *Enumeratio Filicum* 228. 1824, *Prodromus Plantarum Indiae Occidentalis* xiv-xv, 34. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 527. 1825, *Flora Javæ* 1: vii. 1828, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 98. 1841, *Flora* 25(2, Beibl. 1): 47. 1842, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 103. 1843, *Niger Flora* 355. 1849, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 431. 1854, *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangenen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 3: 385. 1855[1854], *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 352–355. 1855, *Annales Botaniques Systematicae* 4(5): 645. 1857[1863], *Flora* 41: 255. 1858, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 215. 1891 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 21: 188. 1951, André Joseph Guillaume Henri Kostermans, "A monograph of the genus *Parinari* Aublet. (Rosaceae-Chrysobalanoideae) in Asia and the Pacific region." *Reinwardtia* 7(2): 147–213. 1965, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 40: 185. 1966, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 19: 327. 1970, *Brittonia* 28(2): 209–230. 1976, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 46(3–4): 308. 1976, Luíz Caldas Tibiriçá, *Dicionário Tupi-Português*. 154. Traço Editora, Liberdade 1984, Luíz Caldas Tibiriçá, *Dicionário Guarani-Português*. 140. Traço Editora, Liberdade 1989.

***Parinari capensis*** Harv. (*Ferolia capensis* (Harv.) Kuntze; *Parinari capensis* Harv. forma *obtusifolia* Cavaco; *Parinari capensis* subsp. *latifolia* (Oliv.) R.A. Graham; *Parinari capensis* var. *latifolia* Oliv.; *Parinari curatellifolia* sensu Burt Davy; *Parinari curatellifolia* Planch. ex Benth. var. *fruticulosa* R.E. Fr.; *Parinari latifolia* (Oliv.) Exell; *Parinari pumila* Mildbr.)

Tropical Africa. Rhizomatous, stipules caducous, inflorescence terminal and axillary, drupe ellipsoid, fruit edible, on sandy soils, edges of dambos, seasonally waterlogged soils, very similar to *Parinari curatellifolia*

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 514, pl. 204–206. 1775, *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 433. 1818, *Flora Capensis* 2: 596. 1862, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 216. 1891 and *Wiss. Ergebn. Schwed. Rhod.-Kongo-Exped.* 1: 61. 1914, *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Afr.* 5: 273. 1916, *Journ. S. Afr. Bot.* 17: 18. 1952, *S. Rhod. Bot. Dict.* 110. 1953, *Kew Bulletin* 1957: 230. 1957, *Prodr. Fl. SW. Afr.* 57: 1. 1968, *Taxon* 31: 360. 1982

in English: bosapple, dwarf mobola, sand apple

in Southern Africa: mmola (Tswana); mobolo-oa-fatsi (Sotho); muHacha kwa pasi, mushakata kwa pasi, muJakata kwa pasi (Shona); sagogwane (Matabele)

***Parinari curatellifolia*** Planch. ex Benth. (*Ferolia curatellifolia* (Planch. ex Benth.) Kuntze; *Ferolia excelsa* (Sabine) Kuntze; *Ferolia mobola* (Oliv.) Kuntze; *Irvingia mosambicensis* Sims; *Parinari capensis* subsp. *incohata* F. White; *Parinari chapelieri* Baill.; *Parinari curatellifolia* subsp. *mobola* (Oliv.) R.A. Graham; *Parinari excelsa* Sabine; *Parinari gardineri* Hemsl.; *Parinari mobola*

Oliv.; *Petrocarya excelsa* (Sabine) Steud., nom. illeg., non *Petrocarya excelsa* Jack)

Africa tropical. Shrub or tree, small lightly scented white-pink flowers in short flat-topped terminal or axillary heads, fruit with grey scales over yellow-red-brown skin, fibrous yellow flesh sweet-acid, hard stone, sweet flesh edible seed kernel, cooking oil from seeds, bee forage, in bushland, wooded grassland, upland grassland, forest edges, savanna, *Brachystegia* woodland, deciduous woodland

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 514, pl. 204–206. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* ed 8. 1: 245. 1789, *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 433. 1818, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 5: 451. 1824, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 309. 1841, *Niger Flora* 333. 1849, *Flora Capensis* 2: 596. 1862, *Adansonia* 9: 148–149. 1869, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 368. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 216. 1891 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 54(Suppl. 2): 13. 1916, *Kew Bulletin* 1957: 229. 1957, *Dendrol. Moçamb.* 5: 183 cum tab. 1960, *Kenya Trees & Shrubs* 403, t. 81. 1961, *Prodr. Fl. SW. Afr.* 57: 2. 1968, *Fl. Neotrop.* 9: 185. 1972, *Trees of S. Afr.* 1: 681 cum tab. & photogr. 1972, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 46: 320. 1976, *Taxon* 31: 360. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 159–172. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 19: 67–80. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 33: 143–157. 1991

(A decoction prepared from a mixture of aerial parts of the plant and those of *Tephrosia linearis*, *Syzygium cordatum* and *Desmodium adscendens* decoction is drunk to cure palpitations. Leaves for cough, dyspnea, respiratory diseases. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: cork tree, hissing tree, mobola plum, sandapple

in French: toutou blanc

in Angola: (i) sya, (olo) sya, (omu) tyameka

in Benin: afun lehin, foukoulhi, kmakmalo, kpakpirou

in Burkina Faso: boumansa bou, gongea koussa, goyoma, hanvien, komologuo, pwapatoula oro, soubokoro, toubozofi, toutou

in Burundi: umunazi

in Central African Republic: fi, fuyo, koulli, tekui, tukuli

in Congo: njinji

in Ivory Coast: boumansa bou, gongea koussa, goyoma, hanvien, komologuo, pwapatoula oro, soubokoro, toubozofi, toutou

in Kenya: maura, mutaburu, muura, ol'matakuroi, omoraa, ongoro

in Nigeria: abo, abo-idofun, gutabo, gwanja-kusa, masao, mobola, odara, rura; rura (Hausa); putu (Nupe); nawarre-badi (Fula); ibua (Tiv); idofun (Yoruba)

in N. Rhodesia: mucha, mpundu

in Southern Africa: grysappel, mobolapruim; amaBuye, umBulwa (Zulu); mbulwa (Tsonga); muBula, muUura, muJakata, muShakata, muCha, muChakata, muHacha, muMbhuni (Shona); mobola (Tswana: Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); mmola (North Sotho); muvhula (Venda); nxa (Sambui: Okavango Native Territory)

in Tanzania: amafa-aa, ibula, ikusu, mafa, maula, mbora, mbula, mbuni, mbura, mmula, mnazi, msaula, msawulwa, mubula, muhasi, mumora, mumura, munanzi, munazi, musaulwa, muwula, mwula, olmatakuroi, sukuma, umbula, umbura, umunazi

in Togo: agbadjiko, kiputipu, mohimohilow

in Tropical Africa: mbura, mobola

in W. Africa: kura tamba, tutu tamba

in Yoruba: abo, abo idofun, afun lehin, idofun, igiabo

**Parinari excelsa** Sabine (*Ferolia amazonica* Kuntze; *Ferolia curatellifolia* (Planch. ex Benth.) Kuntze; *Ferolia excelsa* (Sabine) Kuntze; *Grymania salicifolia* C. Presl; *Parinari brachystachya* Benth.; *Parinari caillei* A. Chev.; *Parinari curatellifolia* Planch. ex Benth.; *Parinari elliotii* Engl.; *Parinari excelsa* subsp. *holstii* (Engl.) R.A. Graham; *Parinari excelsa* var. *caillei* A. Chev.; *Parinari excelsa* var. *fulvescens* Engl.; *Parinari glazioviana* Warm.; *Parinari holstii* Engl.; *Parinari holstii* var. *longifolia* Engl. ex De Wild.; *Parinari laxiflora* Ducke; *Parinari mildbraedii* Engl.; *Parinari nalaensis* De Wild.; *Parinari riparia* R.E. Fr.; *Parinari salicifolia* Engl., nom. illeg., non *Parinari salicifolia* (C. Presl) Miq.; *Parinari salicifolia* (C. Presl) Miq.; *Parinari sylvestris* M. Kuhlmann; *Parinari tenuifolia* A. Chev.; *Parinari tenuifolia* A. Chev. ex Dandy, nom. illeg., non *Parinari tenuifolia* A. Chev.; *Parinari verdickii* De Wild.; *Parinari whytei* Engl.; *Petrocarya excelsa* (Sabine) Steud., nom. illeg., non *Petrocarya excelsa* Jack)

Tropical Africa. Tree, evergreen, straight, many-branched, bushy, sap wood creamy-white, pale tomentose branchlets and inflorescence, pointed leaf tips, small white terminal flowers, fruit rough-skinned, soft fleshy pulp eaten, fruit for fodder, a source of bee forage, wood hard and heavy, a rapid grower, forest, in *Brachystegia* woodland, upland rainforest

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 514, pl. 204–206. 1775, *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 433. 1818, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 5: 451. 1824, *Journal of Botany, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany* 2: 213. 1840, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 309. 1841, *Niger Flora* 333. 1849, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 6: 553–554. 1851, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 357. 1855, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1874: 72. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 216. 1891, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas*

C 191. 1895, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C 423. 1896, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 377–378. 1899 and *Annales du musée du Congo. Série 1, Botanique*, sér. 4 1: 182. 1903, *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1907–1908*, *Botanik* 2: 227. 1911, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 539. 1913, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 40: 80. 1914, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 44. 1922, *Plantae Bequaertianae* 5: 289. 1931, *The Flowering Plants of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan* 2: 105. 1952, *Kew Bulletin* 1957: 229. 1957, *Loefgrenia* 13: 1. 1964, *Fl. Neotrop.* 9: 185. 1972, *Taxon* 31: 360. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 48: 131–144. 1995

(Stem and fruit tonic, astringent, for diarrhea and dysentery, wound dressing. Fruit infusion for diarrhea and dysentery. Bark vermifuge, a decoction taken to relieve stomachache.)

in English: forest mobola plum, grey plum, Guinea plum, rough skin plum, rough-skinned plum

in Cameroon: asila akung, fo, nombokola

in Central Africa Republic: assain, bofale, bongongo, esgho, loona, mopiti, piolo, sougué, tessourikombo, welia

in Congo: bongoli, bongolingoli

in Gabon: eto, ossang-eli

in Guinea: kura, kuraa, sougé, suge

in Ivory Coast: sougué, sougué à grandes feuilles

in Nigeria: esagho, esgho, yinrin-yinrin, dee, egin-ato, ako-idofun, sougue, sougui, aroba; yinrin-yinrin (Yoruba); esagho (Edo); ohehe (Ikale); dee (Ijaw)

in Senegal: bu songay, bussuah, buyel, gulih, mampata, mare, ndjano

in Sierra Leone: an bis, ndawa, ndawe

in Tanzania: kinazi, mbula, mbura, mhula, mkanzaula, msaula, mubula, muganda, mula, muula, muuwa

**Parinari macrophylla** Sabine (*Ferolia macrophylla* (Sabine) Kuntze; *Neocarya macrophylla* (Sabine) Prance ex F. White; *Parinari macrophylla* Teijsm. & Binn., nom. nud.; *Petrocarya macrophylla* (Sabine) Steud.)

Nigeria.

See *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 5: 452. 1824, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 309. 1841, *Catalogus plantarum quae in Horto botanico bogoriensi ...* 256. 1866, *Tijdschr. Nederl. Ind.* xxix. (1867) 256. 1867, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 216. 1891 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 46: 308. 1976

(Roots and stem bark aphrodisiac, abortifacient, analgesic, for malaria, leprosy, toothache, epilepsy, venereal diseases.)



**Paris L. Melanthiaceae (Trilliaceae, Liliaceae)**

Possibly from the Latin *par*, *paris* ‘equal’, referring to the parts of the plant; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 367. 1753 and G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 658. Ansbach 1852 and Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 460. 1996, William T. Stearn, *Stearn’s Dictionary of Plant Names for Gardeners*. 231. Cassell, London. 1993, Zhengyi, W. & Raven, P.H. (eds.) *Flora of China* 24: 1–431. Missouri Botanical Garden Press, St. Louis. 2000, Kress, W.J., DeFilipps, R.A., Farr, E. & Kyi, D.Y.Y. “A Checklist of the Trees, Shrubs, Herbs and Climbers of Myanmar.” *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 45: 1–590. 2003.

***Paris polyphylla*** Sm. (*Daiswa polyphylla* (Sm.) Raf.; *Paris polyphylla* Hand.-Mazz., nom. illeg., non *Paris polyphylla* Sm.)

Himalaya to China, Nepal. Herb, rhizome geophyte, leaves dark green short-stalked long-pointed arranged in whorl at the top of the stem, petiole purplish violet, yellow-green stalked flowers solitary, fruits ripening red, seeds covered by red aril, in wet areas, moist forest, along rivers

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 26: 2. 1813, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 18. 1838, *Sitzungsberichte der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Classe, Abteilung 1* 62: 149. 1880 and *Cytologia* 44: 233–240. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 75. 1981, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 4: 425–428. 1982, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 12: 22–29. 1989, *Cytologia* 64: 175–180. 1999, *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters* 17(9): 2408–2413. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda. Rhizome for asthma and heart ailments. Roots analgesic, antiphlogistic, anthelmintic, antipyretic, antispasmodic, antitussive, depurative, antibacterial, anti-leishmanial, immuno-stimulating, febrifuge, tonic and narcotic; root paste applied as antidote to the bite of poisonous insects and snake; good for wounds, in hot water a medicine, in cold water a poison; root powder given as anthelmintic and astringent in diarrhea. Roots decoction in the treatment of poisonous snakebites, boils and ulcers, diphtheria, fever, and as anthelmintic, for colds, sore throat, bruises, injury, to treat inflammation, stop bleeding, antibiotic.)

in English: herb paris, love apple, paris

in China: tsao hsiu

in India: dudhiabauj, satuwa, satwa, shvetavaca, svetavaca, tow

in Nepal: dai sua, daiswa, satuo, satuwa

***Paris polyphylla*** Sm. var. *yunnanensis* (Franch.) Hand.-Mazz. (*Daiswa birmanica* Takht.; *Daiswa yunnanensis* (Franch.) Takht.; *Paris aprica* H. Lév.; *Paris atrata* H. Lév.; *Paris birmanica* (Takht.) H. Li & Noltie; *Paris cavaleriei* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Paris christii* H. Lév.; *Paris franchetiana* H.

Lév.; *Paris gigas* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Paris mercieri* H. Lév.; *Paris pinfaensis* H. Lév.; *Paris polyphylla* f. *velutina* H. Li & Noltie; *Paris polyphylla* var. *platypetala* Franch.; *Paris yunnanensis* Franch.)

Tibet, China.

See *Flora Telluriana* 4: 18. 1836 [1838], *Mém. Soc. Philom. Cent. (Paris)* 24: 290. 1888, *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 12(12): 191. 1898 and *Bulletin de l’Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 12(161–162): 255–256. 1903, *Mem. Pont. Acad. Rom. Nuov. Lincei* 24: 354. 1906, *Nouv. Contrib. Liliac. etc. Chine* 20. 1906, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 6(119–124): 265. 1909, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(341–345): 536. 1913, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(5): 1216. 1936, *Brittonia* 35(3): 257, 259, f. 2. 1983, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 6: 435–440. 1984, *Cytologia* 57: 181–194. 1992, *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 54(3): 351–352. 1997, *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters (Bioorg. med. chem. lett.)* 13(6): 1101–1106. 2003, *Planta Med.* 73: 1316–1321. 2007

(Rhizome tonic. The methanolic extract from the rhizomes was found to potently inhibit ethanol-induced gastric lesions in rats.)

**Parkia R. Br. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Mimosaceae, Parkieae)**

After the Scottish (b. near Selkirk) explorer Mungo Park, 1771–1806 (d. Niger, he was drowned), surgeon and traveller in Africa, he was the first modern European to reach the Niger, friend and *protégé* of Sir Joseph Banks, brother-in-law of James Dickson, to India and Sumatra (he sailed in February 1792), leader of the African Association’s Exploring Expedition, 1795–1797 from the Gambia River to Sansanding on the Upper Niger, 1805 sail for Africa and Northern Nigeria (Park and his companions perished in a fight with the natives). See *Narrative of Travels and Discoveries in Northern and Central Africa* 234. 1826, William Henry Giles Kingston, *Travels of Mungo Park, Denham, and Clapperton*. London [1886] and F.N. Williams, “Collectors of Gambian plants” in *Bull. Herb. Boiss.* sér. 2, 7: 82–85. Geneva 1907, R.W.J. Keay, “Botanical Collectors in West Africa prior to 1860.” in *Comptes Rendus A.E.T.F.A.T.* 55–68. Lisbon 1962, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 11: 231–265. 1962, F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa*. 63. 1971, *Union Burma J. Life Sci.* 4: 1–37. 1971, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 87: 135–167. 1983, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 54: 235–266. 1984, *Flora Neotropica Monograph* 43: 1–124. 1986, *Kew Bulletin* 49 (2): 181–234. 1994, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 535. London 1994, *American Journal of Botany* 82(10): 1300–1320. 1995.

***Parkia bicolor*** A. Chev. (*Parkia agboensis* A. Chev.; *Parkia klainei* A. Chev.; *Parkia zenkeri* Harms)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, open widely spreading umbrella-shaped crown, inflorescence a pinkish red pendulous head arranged in a raceme, fruit a linear black indehiscent pod with stipe and yellowish mealy pulp, fresh wood has an unpleasant odour, monkeys, chimpanzees and gorillas feed on the fruit pulp, fruit used as bait for fish and squirrels

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55 Mém. VIIIb: 34–35. 1908, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* App. xxi. 34. 1911, J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d'Afrique Centrale*. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris 1985, Y. Tailfer, *La Forêt dense d'Afrique centrale*. CTA, Ede/Wageningen 1989, *Plant Foods for Human Nutrition* (Formerly *Qualitas Plantarum*) 49(3): 229–233. 1996, *African Journal of Biomedical Research* 5: 125–129. 2002, *Bulletin of the Chemical Society of Ethiopia* 18(1): 111–115. 2004

(Seed oil non-toxic. Root extract antibacterial, to treat measles, infertility in women and sexually transmitted diseases. A bark maceration is applied to treat eye complaints; bark decoction to treat toothache; dried and powdered bark to enhance healing of wounds and sores. Leaf pulp rubbed on smallpox and chicken pox. Fish poison.)

in English: locust bean

in Cameroon: agnian, atoul, ekombolo, eseng, essang, ndembé, tsoumbou

in Congo: ezieb

in Gabon: essang

in Ivory Coast: ananjui, lo, pouopo

in Liberia: boe, gumni

in Nigeria: akwukwo-kaucha, dorowa, etediuku, ibibia, igba odo, igbado, kakpaja, ogbokowo, ogirili okpi, ogrili-okpi, origili okpi, shanago, uba, ugboro

in Yoruba: aridan abata, igba odo, irugba abata, oso

in Zaire: bolele, luboko, wamba, wambamba

*Parkia biglandulosa* Wight & Arn. (*Mimosa pedunculata* Roxb.; *Parkia pedunculata* (Roxb.) J.F. Macbr.; *Parkia pedunculata* J.F. Macbr., nom. illeg.)

Bangladesh, Myanmar. Perennial non-climbing tree, unarmed

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 279. 1834

(Bark astringent.)

in India: banti thumma, byand kaayi mara, mavukanniram, saambraani maanu, sambranimanu, sivalinga, sivalinga maram

in Malaya: neneri, nenering, neri, nering, petai

*Parkia biglobosa* (Jacq.) G. Don (*Inga biglobosa* (Jacq.) Willd.; *Inga senegalensis* DC.; *Mimosa biglobosa* Jacq.; *Mimosa taxifolia* Pers.; *Parkia africana* R. Br.; *Parkia biglobosa* (Jacq.) R. Br. ex G. Don; *Parkia biglobosa* (Jacq.) Benth.; *Parkia biglobosa* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Parkia clapper-toniana* Keay; *Parkia filicoidea* sensu auct.; *Parkia filicoidea* Welw.; *Parkia intermedia* Oliv.; *Parkia oliveri* J.F. Macbr.; *Parkia uniglobosa* G. Don)

West Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, strong short trunk, bark dark brown-grey cracked into squares, slash red-pink, spreading umbrella-shaped crown, leaves bipinnate, showy feathery pendulous dull red racemose inflorescence, stamens with blackish anthers, slender linear-oblong slightly falcate pods, seeds embedded in a yellowish farinaceous flesh, bats are the main pollinators, a good source of nectar, leaves eaten as a vegetable, fruit edible, wood with unpleasant odour when fresh, fermented seeds or *soumbala* very popular for seasoning traditional soups

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516–523. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 2: *Inga*. 1754, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia ...* 267. 1763, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1025. 1806, *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus. A catalogue ...* 277. 1830, *J. Bot.* (Hooker) 4: 328 (–329). 1841, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 2: 324. 1871 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 25: 209. 1955, *Med. Trop.* 22: 377–384. 1962, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 109–125. 1987, *Plant Foods for Human Nutrition* (Formerly *Qualitas Plantarum*) 49(3): 229–233. 1996, *Phytotherapy Research* 14(8): 635–637. 2000, *African Journal of Biomedical Research* 5: 125–129. 2002, *Toxicon* 42(7): 763–768. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 273–279. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006, *Journal of Tropical Agriculture* 44(1–2): 83–85. 2006 [Doruwa (*Parkia biglobosa*) fruit husk and hyptis (*Hyptis spicigera*) leaves for controlling root-knot nematodes (*Meloidogyne incognita*) in tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum* Mill C.V.)]

(Seeds contain antinutritional factors; seed oil non-toxic. Leaves and pods astringent, tonic, for diarrhea. Bark, leaves and pod husks astringent, anti-diarrheal. Bark antimicrobial, nematocidal, antidote, antsnake venom, antiseptic, analgesic, antiinflammatory, for the treatment of parasitic infections, toothache, leprosy, circulatory system disorders, arterial hypertension, disorders of the respiratory system, digestive system and skin; a decoction made from stem bark of *Khaya senegalensis*, *Parkia biglobosa* and *Vitex doniana* taken to cure piles. Leaves spasmolytic, anticoagulant, vasodilatory, antiseptic, a decoction for jaundice, fever, measles, chicken-pox; the extract of pressed leaves as eyedrops for cataract. Veterinary medicine, root decoction to treat coccidiosis in poultry. Seeds anti-hypertensive, ichthyotoxic and molluscicidal. Green pods crushed and added to rivers to kill fish.)

in English: African locust bean, African locust bean tree, cainda-wood

in Benin: ahouatin, ahwa, dom, dombou, doosokoessou, doubou, ewè igba, igiougba, kpala, ogba, oudou-odou

in Burkina Faso: bou-doubou, doaga, kari-go, narehi, néré, nerehi, nété, roaaga, ruanga, schimi, sougnon

in Central African Republic: kombe

in Ghana: dowa

in Guinea: nécré, nèdè, nere, nèri, nètè, (soussou) nete

in Ivory Coast: arouati, doï, doroua, dosso, douaga, kongka, koudoufou, kouapé, kpalé, kpalè, kparalé, méné mén, naingué tchigué, nengué néré, néré, nété, nindé, niri, orava

in Mali: nere, néré, niri, porgu, yulo

in Nigeria: dorawa, dorowa, doruwa, doso, eyiniwan, farar dorawa, igba, irugba, lonchi, lutu, maito, narehi, nune, ogirili, ojini, orgiri, origili, runo, ugba, usha upaza

in Senegal: bu gilay, bu nalay, bu nok, bu nokekonay, bunok, egilay, emok, enokay, houlle, hul, nare de, nere, nete, nete-nere, oul, ouli, ser, seu, ul, wolo, woti, wul, yev

in Sudan: nere, nete, neto

in Togo: budo, ewè igba, igiougba, moti, owati, solu, sorono, ssulo, wati, wo, woti

in Tropical Africa: afiti

in W. Africa: nere sun, netige, niri

in Yoruba: agbanire, atawere iru, ayunbo, igba iru, igba iyere, igbaru, igi-iru, iru, irugba, iruworo, woro

***Parkia filicoidea*** Oliv. (*Leucaena leucocephala* (Lam.) de Wit; *Parkia bussei* Harms; *Parkia filicoidea* Welw. ex Oliv.; *Parkia filicoidea* Welw.; *Parkia filicoidea* var. *hildebrandtii* (Harms) Chiov.; *Parkia hildebrandtii* Harms; *Tetrapleura tetraptera* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Taub.)

West Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, briefly deciduous, orange-coloured resin if cut, massive branches, widely spreading flat umbrella-shaped crown, bipinnate and feathery leaves, small flowers with strong unpleasant scent, inflorescence a pendulous head arranged in a raceme, hanging down bright red club-shaped heads, calyx lobes with dense covering of dark brown hairs, fruit a linear indehiscent black pod with orange mealy pulp, pendulous fruiting branches, bee forage plant, young pods cooked and eaten, mature seeds cooked and eaten, monkeys and baboons, chimpanzees, gorillas and elephants feed on the fruit pulp, fruit bats, fresh wood has an unpleasant odour, the name *Parkia filicoidea* has commonly been misapplied to *Parkia biglobosa*

See *Magazzino toscano* 3(4): 11, 13–14. 1772, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 12. 1783, *Narrative of Travels and Discoveries in Northern and Central Africa* 234. 1826, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 213–214. 1827, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4: 416–417. 1842, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 2: 324. 1871, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 47: 395. 1891, *Bot.*

*Jahrb. Syst.* 26(3–4): 261. 1899 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 33(1): 154. 1902, *Wiss. Ergebn. Schwed. Rhod.-Kongo-Exped.* 1: 65. 1914, *Legum. Trop. Afr.* 3: 781. 1930, *Contr. Conhec. Fl. Moçamb.* 2: 86. 1954, *Useful Pl. Nyasal.* 91. 1955, *Taxon* 10(2): 53. 1961, *Dendrol. Moçamb. Estudo Geral*, 1: 224, t. 29. 1966, *Fl. Gabon* 31: 31. 1989

(Fruits and leaves astringent, ointment for inflammation, eyewash. Decoction of internal bark stem, branch, trunk, for toothache, jaundice, fever, convulsions. Decoction of roots for female sterility. Bark infusion tonic, astringent, for diarrhea, dysentery; a bark decoction taken as a galactagogue, and for treatment of malaria, rheumatism and toothache. Fish poison. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: African locust bean, locust bean

in Cameroon: dorouwa, edzin, eseng, mondous, ziya

in Central African Republic: koko, kombe, mosokokodi, ndjia, ngwonde, zinya, ziya

in Congo: kilutu, mombo, mpalina, mupaku, nkaa, nzinbili, ofiloli

in Ivory Coast: banga, bogié, pipigbalé, pipigbale, pipigpale

in Nigeria: dorawa, dorowa, dorouwa, irugba, ogba, ogirili-okpi

in Sudan: mudus, umdus

in Tanzania: iseha, mkunde, mkundi, mlopa, mnienze, mnienzi, mnyeuasi, msepa, mtanga, mwetanjula, omugologo, omuyenjajyenja, omuyenjajyenje

in Zambia: mkundi, musepa

***Parkia javanica*** (Lam.) Merr. (*Acacia javanica* DC.; *Acacia niopo* Llanos; *Gleditschia javanica* Lam.; *Gleditsia javanica* Lam.; *Inga timoriana* DC.; *Mimosa biglobosa* Roxb.; *Mimosa peregrina* Blanco; *Parkia javanica* (Lam.) Merr. & Anett; *Parkia javanica* auct.; *Parkia roxburghii* G. Don; *Parkia timoriana* Merr.)

Uganda. Perennial non-climbing tree, white flowers, pendulous black shining pod, edible fruits

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 466. 1788 and Merrill, Elmer Drew, 1876–1956, *Species Blancoanae*: a critical revision of the Philippine species of plants described by Blanco and by Llanos. 169. Manila: Bureau of Printing, 1918, *Adansonia* sér. 2, 19: 339–363. 1980, *Phytochemistry* 38(2): 281–285. 1995, *Journal of Asian Natural Products Research* 11(3): 229–235. 2009

(Seeds carminative, astringent, for abdominal colic, cholera. Pods for bleeding piles. Bark extract for diarrhea and dysentery. Lotion made from bark and leaves applied to sores and skin diseases.)

in English: tree bean

in India: khorial, yongchak



in Indonesia: kedawung

in Philippines: amarang, bagoen, balaiuak, kupang

*Parkia speciosa* Hassk. (*Inga pyriformis* Jungh., nom. nud.; *Mimosa pedunculata* Hunter; *Mimosa pedunculata* Hunter ex Ridley, nom. illeg.; *Parkia biglobosa* sensu auct.; *Parkia harbesonii* Elmer; *Parkia macrocarpa* Miq.; *Parkia macrodopa* Miq.)

Malaysia, Philippines, Indonesia. Perennial non-climbing tree, feathery crowns, inner bark reddish-brown strongly smelling of beans, tiny leaflets, inflorescence a pear-shaped pendulous head, flowers brown-yellowish white, flat strongly swollen twisted pods, globose seeds much esteemed as food

See *Flora* 25(2): 55. 1842, Junghuhn, Franz Wilhelm, 1809–1864, *Topographische und naturwissenschaftliche reisen durch Java* von Friedrich Junghuhn ... Für die Kaiserl. Leopold. Carol. akademie der naturforscher zum druck befördert und bevorwortet durch dr. C.G. Nees von Esenbeck ... Mit einem aus 38 tafeln und 2 höhenkarten bestehenden atlasse. Magdeburg: E. Baensch [et al], 1845 [Leopoldinisch-Carolinische deutsche akademie der naturforscher.], *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie*, Eerste Bijvoegsel 1: 284. 1861 and *J. Asiat. Soc. (Straits)* 53: 121. 1909, *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 3: 1804. 1913, *Food Chemistry* 49(4): 339–345. 1994, *Small-Scale Forestry* 7(3): 285–293. 2008

(Leaves against jaundice; diuretic beans eaten as a vegetable. Leaves, beans and bark eaten raw as an antidote to the blow-dart poison. The inner red bark applied as a dressing on burns. Seeds diuretic, carminative, hypoglycemic, anthelmintic, relaxing, for the treatment of jaundice, edema, nephritis, diabetes and colic.)

in English: sato tree, stink bean

in Indonesia: kayu beta, petai, pete, peuteuy

in Malaysia: nyiring, petai, pete, sator

in Thailand: sato, sator, sator dan, sator kow

*Parkia sumatrana* Miq. (*Parkia dongnaiensis* Pierre; *Parkia insignis* Kurz; *Parkia macrocarpa* Miq.; *Parkia streptocarpa* Hance)

Thailand, Peninsular Malaysia. Perennial non-climbing tree, bark dull brown, leaves alternate, yellowish white flowers, strap-shaped pods, in evergreen forest, along streams, on sandy, stony soils

See *Fl. Ned. Ind.*, Eerste Bijv. 2: 284. 1861 [Jun 1861], *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 42(2): 74. 1873, *J. Bot.* 14: 259. 1876 and *Blumea* 37(1): 77–79. 1992, *Kew Bulletin* 55: 123–132. 2000

(Powdered bark a leech repellent.)

in Brunei: kupang amas, petai belalong

in Burma (Myanmar): mai-ka-tor, thit lein

in Cambodia: royông, ta sek

in Indonesia: soja

in Laos: ‘hua ‘lôn, ‘sôm po:y ‘luang

in Malaysia: buah putai, kedaung, petai nering

in Thailand: i-thao, luk ding

in Vietnam: bung r[es]o, c[aw]j[heo], th[us]i

*Parkia timoriana* (DC.) Merr. (*Acacia niopo* Llanos; *Acacia niopo* Kunth; *Acacia niopo* Litv.; *Gleditschia javanica* Lam.; *Gleditsia javanica* Lam.; *Inga timoriana* DC.; *Mimosa biglobosa* auct. non Jacq.; *Mimosa peregrina* Blanco; *Parkia africana* R. Br.; *Parkia africana* auct. non R. Br.; *Parkia biglobosa* auct. non (Jacq.) R. Br.; *Parkia calcarata* Lecomte; *Parkia calcarata* Gagnep.; *Parkia calcarata* Gagnep. ex Lecomte; *Parkia grandis* Hassk.; *Parkia javanica* Merr.; *Parkia javanica* (Lam.) Merr.; *Parkia javanica* (Lam.) Merr. & Anett; *Parkia javanica* auct.; *Parkia roxburghii* G. Don; *Parkia timoriana* Merr.)

India, Burma, Thailand. Perennial non-climbing tree, leaves alternate, compound inflorescence, head biglobose, strap-shaped woody pod

See *Horti Medici Amstelodamensis Rariorum ... Plantarum ... Descriptio et Icones*. 2: 207, tab. 106. Amsterdam 1697–1701, *Species Plantarum* 1: 520. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1056–1057. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 2: *Inga*. 1754, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 295. 1777, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(2): 466. 1788, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 442. 1825, *Narrative of Travels and Discoveries in Northern and Central Africa* 234. 1826, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 397. 1832, *Flora de Filipinas* 737. 1837, *Flora* 25(2): 55. 1842 and *Philippine Journal of Science* C 5(1): 33–34. 1910, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 2: 56. 1911, Merrill, Elmer Drew, 1876–1956, *Species Blancoanae: a critical revision of the Philippine species of plants described by Blanco and by Llanos*. 169. Manila: Bureau of Printing, 1918, *Adansonia* sér. 2, 19: 339–363. 1980, *Phytochemistry* 38(2): 281–285. 1995, *Journal of Asian Natural Products Research* 11(3): 229–235. 2009

(Seeds diuretic, anthelmintic, a remedy for edema, nephritis, diabetes and colic. Ripe seeds, roasted or boiled and powdered taken in decoction as a remedy for colic. Leaves and/or bark externally applied to clean wounds and ulcers and to cure scabies; leaves against jaundice. Pods pounded with water used as a hair shampoo.)

in Burma (Myanmar): mai-karien

in China: qiu hua dou

in India: aoelgap, aoelglap, barri-phang, jongcha, jongta, kedawong, khorial, lonchak, maniouri urohi, manipuri urohi, themuk-arong, unkam pinching, yongchak, zawngtah, zongto

in Indonesia: alai, kedawung, peundeuy, rampah

in Malaysia: kedaung, kedawung, kupang, petai kerayong

in Philippines: amarang, kupang

in Thailand: kariang, riang

### **Parkinsonia L. Fabaceae (Caesalpinieae, Caesalpinieae)**

After the British apothecary John Parkinson, 1567–1650 (London), botanist, *Botanicus Regius Primarius*, appointed apothecary to James I. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 375. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 177. 1754, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England*. 1: 138–154. London 1790 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 38(1): 1–94. 1951, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 221. 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 50. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 301. 1972, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 146. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 536. 1994.

***Parkinsonia aculeata* L. (*Parkinsonia thornberi* M.E. Jones)**

Tropical America. Perennial non-climbing tree, spiny, small tree or shrub, feathery foliage, low crown, drooping branches, small compound leaves with a terminal spine, scented bright yellow flowers with orange stamens, woody pods constricted between seeds, in poor or sandy soils, in arid and semi-arid regions

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 375. 1753, *Fl. Brit. Ind.* 2: 260. 1878 and *Contributions to Western Botany* 12: 12. 1908, *For. Fl. Punj.* ed. 3. 173. 1956, *Pollen et Spores* 22: 355–423. 1980, *Brenesia* 18: 15–90. 1980, *Proc. 3rd All Indian Congr. Cytol. Genet.* 3: 493–499. 1981, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 14: 117–129. 1982, *Silvae Geneticae* 31: 117–122. 1982, *Listados Florísticos de México* 2: 1–100. 1983, *Reports from the Botanical Institute, University of Aarhus* 16: 1–74. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 183–189. 1988, *Cuscatlania* 1(2): 1–16. 1989, *Kromosomo* 54: 1787–1792. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 149–163. 1989, *Fl. Mascareignes* 80: 5. 1990, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 216: 49–68. 1999, *Identificación de Especies Vegetales en Chuquisaca—Teoría, Práctica y Resultados* 1–129. 2000, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 45(1): 1–8. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(3): 547–552. 2007, *Industrial Crops and Products* 30(2): 325–328. 2009

(Used in Sidha. Injuries caused by spines. Leaves ground and the infusion given to treat anemia and fatigue. Dried roots, leaves, flowers and stems to relieve pain in the heels, joints and limbs; leaves and flowers antidiabetic. Infusion from the twigs taken to relieve stomachache, diarrhea; stems with

leaves, dried, pounded, for dysentery; bark or leaves infusion taken for cough and fever. Seeds antibacterial; stem bark anti-spermatogenic. Veterinary medicine, pounded leaves astringent, for diarrhea.)

in English: horsebean, Jerusalem thorn, Mexican paloverde

in Arabia: sesaban

in China: bian zhou mu

in India: adanti, cempai, cimaiccempai, cumataca, mullujiluga, mulujiluga, mulvakai, nallavel, paccavel, parangijaali, parankivel, parankivelan, seema thumma, seema tumma, seemaijuga, seemathumma, sima tumma, simajiluga, simatuma, simatumma, sunasullo, vilayati babul, vilayti kikar, vilyati babul

in South America: acacia de los Masones, aroma extranjera, azote de Cristo, bacaporo, capinillo, cina cina, cinacina, espina de Jerusalem, espinillo, flor de rayo, guacaporo, guechi belle, junco, junco marino, lluvia de oro, mataburro, palo verde, pino Japon, quechi pella, quechi pelle, retama, sauce

in East Africa: muk-bee, okwato

in Nigeria: charanabi, mabeka bāni, ogbe-okuye, sasabami, sharan labbi

in Senegal: barkasoné

***Parkinsonia praecox* (Ruiz & Pav.) J. Hawkins (*Caesalpinia praecox* Ruiz & Pav. ex Hook.; *Caesalpinia praecox* Ruiz & Pav.; *Cercidium australe* I.M. Johnst.; *Cercidium goldmanii* Rose; *Cercidium plurifoliolatum* Micheli; *Cercidium praecox* (Ruiz & Pav. ex Hook.) Harms; *Cercidium praecox* (Ruiz & Pav. ex Hook.) Hauman; *Cercidium spinosum* Tul.; *Cercidium unijugum* Rose; *Cercidium viride* (H. Karst.) H. Karst.; *Cercidium viride* Taub.; *Parkinsonia praecox* (Ruiz & Pav. ex Hook.) Hawkins; *Pomaria glauca* Cav.; *Retinophloeum viride* H. Karst.; *Rhetinophloeum viride* H. Karst.)**

Mexico, USA. Perennial non-climbing tree, vigorous, wide spreading and pendulous, bushy, smooth green bark, symmetrical umbrella-shaped canopy, irregular to random branching pattern, phloematic exudate, bright yellow flowers in axillary clusters, light brown flat pods narrowly oblong, dark red-brown smooth hard seeds, habitat for native birds

See *Icon.* [Cavanilles] 5: 1. 1799 [Jun-Sep 1799], *Fl. Peruv.* 4: t. 376. 1802, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 466. 1827, *Botanical Miscellany* 3: 208. 1833, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 4: 133–134. 1844, *Florae Columbiae terrarumque adjacentium specimina selecta in peregrinatione duodecim annorum observata delineavit et descripsit H. Karsten* 2: 25, pl. 113. 1862, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 8: 346. 1887, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(3): 172. 1892 and *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 34: 269–270, pl. 18. 1903, *Contributions from the United States National*

*Herbarium* 8(4): 301. 1905, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 42(1): 91. 1908, *Anales de Sociedad Científica Argentina* 87: 163. 1919, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 70: 67–68. 1924, *Anales del Instituto Botánico A. J. Cavanilles* 14: 734. 1956, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 40(2): 17–57. 1974, *Darwiniana* 20(3–4): 305–311. 1976, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 216: 49–68. 1999, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 7(2): 381–398. 2003, *Drug and Chemical Toxicology* 32(4): 307–311. 2009

(Bark used as a lotion for bruises and sprains; bark infusion drunk for bruises, strains and sprains. Sap a remedy for diabetes, bronchitis, asthma, arthritis. Brea gum with no toxicological effects.)

in English: brea gum, palo brea, Sonoran palo verde

### Parmentiera DC. Bignoniaceae

After the French (b. Montdidier) botanist Antoine Augustin Parmentier, 1737–1813 (d. Paris), pharmacist (army pharmacist), see Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1800, *Bibliothèque Universelle de Genève* sér. 2. 17: 135. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 244. 1845 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 566. University of Pennsylvania Press, Philadelphia 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 51. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 301. 1972, Blanche Henrey, *British Botanical and Horticultural Literature before 1800*. Oxford 1975, Alex Berman, in *D.S.B. [Dictionary of Scientific Biography*. Editor in Chief Charles Coulston Gillispie] 10: 325–326. 1981.

*Parmentiera aculeata* (Kunth) Seem. (*Crescentia aculeata* Kunth; *Crescentia edulis* Desv.; *Crescentia edulis* Moc. ex A. DC., nom. illeg., non *Crescentia edulis* Desv.; *Crescentia musaecarpa* Zaldivar ex C. Heller, nom. nud.; *Parmentiera aculeata* (Kunth) L.O. Williams, nom. illeg., non *Parmentiera aculeata* (Kunth) Seem.; *Parmentiera edulis* Raf.; *Parmentiera edulis* DC., nom. illeg., non *Parmentiera edulis* Raf.; *Parmentiera foliolosa* Miers; *Parmentiera lanceolata* Miers, nom. illeg. superfl.)

Mexico. Tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 626. 1753, *Journal de Botanique*, rédigé par une société de botanistes 4: 113. 1814 [also *J. Bot. Appl. (Desvaux)*], *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 158. 1818[1819], *Bibliothèque Universelle de Genève* sér. 2. 17: 135. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 244. 1845, *Reisen in Mexico* 414. 1853, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. Herald* 183. 1854, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*

26: 166–167. 1870 and *Fieldiana, Botany* 36(3): 27. 1973, *Flora Neotropica* 25(1): 1–131. 1980, *Flora de Veracruz* 24: 1–222. 1982, *Listados Florísticos de México* 2: 1–100. 1983, *Listados Florísticos de México* 17: 1–41. 1997, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 71(3): 391–394. 2000, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 41: 77–161. 2000, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 85: i–ix, 1–246. 2000, *Listados Florísticos de México* 22: 1–55. 2001, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003[2005], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99(3): 325–348. 2005, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 5: 111–144. 2005

(Fruit laxative, diuretic, antigonorrheal, hypoglycemic, used in the treatment of diabetes, for the treatment of sexually transmitted diseases, a good remedy for colds; roots used as a diuretic.)

in English: candle tree, cow-okra, cucumber tree

in Mexico: chayote, chucho, coxilotl, cuachilote, cuajilote, cuajote, cuaxihtl, cuaxiloc, cuaxilotl, flor de cuajilote, guachilote, guahalote, guajalote, guajilote, huajilote, ixochigo, jilote de árbol, kat kut, kat kuuk, katku'uk, palo cuajilote, palo de jilote, pepino cat, pepino de monte, pepino kat, platanillo

### Parnassia L. Parnassiaceae (Celastraceae, Saxifragaceae)

Mount Parnassus, Greece, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 273. 1753 and *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 7(1): 22, 28–29, 31–32, 43–44, 46, 51–52, 55. 1987, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 31(3): 276. 1993.

*Parnassia foliosa* J.D. Hooker & Thomson (*Parnassia nummularia* Maximowicz ex Drude)

China.

See *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 2: 79. 1857 [1858 publ. 1857], *Linnaea* 39: 313. 1875

(For kidney ailments.)

in China: bai er cai

*Parnassia nubicola* Wall. ex Royle (*Parnassia nubicola* Wall.)

China, Nepal, Himalaya.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1246. 1829, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 1: 227, t. 50, f. 3. 1835

(Plant decoction used as a sedative and anticonvulsions. Roots/tubers emetic, to stimulate vomiting to treat poisonous food/food poisoning, also applied externally as an antidote for snakebite; root decoction used to wash the wounds and roots juice applied to heal wounds.)

in China: yun mei hua cao

in India: nirbis



in Nepal: nirmashi

in Tibet: dngul tig

***Parnassia ovata*** Ledeb. (*Parnassia ovata* Muhl.)

Himalaya.

See *Mém. Acad. Pétersb.* v. (1815) 528. 1815, *Cat. Pl. Amer. Sept.*, ed. 2. 32, nomen. 1818

(Aerial parts nervine, tonic, for hysteria and liver disorders.)

in Bhutan: dngul tig

in Tibet: dngul tig

***Parnassia palustris*** L.

China. *Parnassia palustris* is highly variable in many morphological characters

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 273. 1753, *Fl. Ross.* 1: 262. 1842 and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 13: 173. 1921, *Fl. URSS* 9: 216–217. 1939, *Pl. W. Pak. and Afghan.* 3: 79. 1964, Rechinger, Karl Heinz (1906–1998), *Flora Iranica*. Graz, 1963–, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 25: 477–483. 1977, *Opera Botanica* 52: 1–38. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 829–842, 857–860. 1981, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 67(3): 360–365. 1982, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 19: 28–39. 1984, *Journal of Hokkaido University of Education: Section IIB* 36: 25–40. 1985, *Symb. Bot. Upsal.* 28(1): 1–128. 1987, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 23: 375–381. 1988, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 1783–1786. 1990, *Fitologija* 41: 70–75. 1991, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 26/27: 15–18. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 26: 628–630. 2004

(Astringent, for skin diseases, antibacterial.)

in English: grass of Parnassus

in China: mei hua cao shu, mei hua cao

***Parnassia wightiana*** Wallich ex Wight & Arnott (*Parnassia ornata* Wallich ex Arnott; *Parnassia wightiana* Wall.; *Parnassia wightiana* var. *ornata* (Wallich ex Arnott) Drude)

China. *Parnassia wightiana* is a very variable species

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3755. 1831, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 35. 1834 and *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 26: 628–630. 2004

(Emollient, demulcent.)

in China: ji zhun cao

## **Parochetus Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don Fabaceae (Trifolieae)**

From the Greek *para* ‘near’ and *ochetos* ‘water-pipe, streams, channel’, referring to the habitat, along streams and brooks, see *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 240. 1825 and *A Revised Handbook to the Flora of Ceylon*. 1: 428–458. 1980.

***Parochetus communis*** D. Don (*Cosmiosa repens* Alef.; *Parochetus communis* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Parochetus maculata* Bennett; *Parochetus major* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Parochetus major* D. Don; *Parochetus oxalidifolius* Royle)

China, India. Perennial non-climbing herb, forming dense ground cover, flowers with purple centre and blue petals

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 240–241. 1825, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 201, pl. 35, f. 1. 1835, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 1: 162. 1840, *Botanische Zeitung, Berlin* 24: 146. 1866 and *Science & Culture* 42: 322–324. 1976, *Adansonia* 3: 111–119. 1981, *Cell Chromosome Res.* 12: 22–29. 1989

(The juice of half boiled plant given to babies for stomachache.)

in English: shamrock pea

in China: zi que hua

in India: khia-knoi

## **Paronychia Miller Caryophyllaceae (Illecebraceae)**

Greek *paronychia* ‘a whitlow’, *para* ‘beside, near’ and *onyx*, *onychos* ‘nail, claw’, the plant was supposed to cure a kind of whitlow under the nails; see Philip Miller, *The Gardeners Dictionary*. Abr. ed. 4. London (28 Jan.) 1754, *Mémoires du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle* 2: 386. 1815, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 370. 1828, *Loudon’s Hortus Britannicus*. A new edition ... 263. 1839, *Der Deutsche Botaniker Herbarienbuch* 162. 1841, *Genera Plantarum* 958. 1839, *Flora Rossica* 2: 162. 1843 and Chaudhri, Mohammad Nazeer (1932– ), “A Revision of the Paronychiinae.” in *Mededeelingen van het Botanisch Museum en Herbarium van de Rijks Universiteit te Utrecht* no. 285, 440 p. 1968.

***Paronychia argentea*** Lam. (*Illecebrum paronychia* L.; *Paronychia argentea* var. *angustifolia* Chaudhri; *Paronychia argentea* var. *argentea*; *Paronychia argentea* var. *mauritanica* (Willd.) DC.; *Paronychia argentea* var. *rotundata* (DC.) Chaudhri; *Paronychia argentea* var. *scabra* Sauvage; *Paronychia argentea* var. *scariosissima* Post; *Paronychia argentea* var. *subvelata* Litard. & Maire; *Paronychia argentea* var. *suffruticosa* Maire & Wilczek; *Paronychia argentea* var. *velutina* Ball)

Europe.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 3. 1754, *Flore Française* 3: 230. 1779 and *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 39: 525–531. 1983, *Travaux de l’Institut Scientifique, Université Mohammed V. Série Botanique* 35: 1–168. 1988, *Flora Mediterranea* 3: 323–333. 1993, *Acta Botanica Malacitana* 19: 89–95. 1994, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 22: 3–4. 1994, *Flora Mediterranea* 6: 223–243. 1996

(Antiseptic.)

in English: nailwort

***Paronychia jamesii*** Torr. & A. Gray (*Paronychia jamesii* var. *hirsuta* Chaudhri; *Paronychia jamesii* var. *parviflora* Chaudhri; *Paronychia jamesii* var. *praelongifolia* Correll; *Paronychia wardii* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(1): 170–171. 1838 and *Fl. S.E. U.S.* [Small]. 400, 1330. 1903, *Rhodora* 68(776): 423. 1966, *A Revision of the Paronychiinae* 136. 1968

(Stimulant, antiseptic.)

in English: James' nailwort

### Parquetina Baill. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)

See *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 2: 806. 1889, *Naturl. Pflanzenfam.* [Engl. & Prantl] iv. 2 (1895) 218. 1895.

***Parquetina nigrescens*** (Afzel.) Bullock (*Omphalogonus calophyllus* Baill.; *Omphalogonus nigritanus* N.E. Br.; *Parquetina gabonica* Baill.; *Periploca calophylla* (Baill.) Roberty; *Periploca calophylla* Falc.; *Periploca nigrescens* Afzel.)

Gabon. Liana, scrambling, vine, twiner, sprawling, climbing, woody, often herbaceous, white latex, petiole purplish, inflorescence in a cluster, corolla whitish outside and dark violet inside, calyx green, along roadside, see also *Omphalogonus calophyllus* Baill.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 211–212. 1753, *Stirpium in Guinea medicinalium species novae*, ... 1: 2. 1818, *Proc. Linn. Soc. i.* (1841) 115. 1841, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 806, 812. 1889 and *Bull. Inst. Franc. Afr. Noire* xv. 1429. 1953, *Kew Bulletin* 15: 205. 1961, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 6: 29–60. 1982

(Leaves and roots antalgic, antiseptic; leaves tonic, stimulant. Magic, ritual; bark juice an element of the arrow poison called “mutali”. Arrow poison, latex of *Parquetina nigrescens*, of *Rauvolfia vomitoria*, and leaves juice of *Palisota alopecurus*.)

in Benin: agbodwadou, amandohonou, assobo, mampon, toboké, tona

in Central African Republic: mombango, moumngango

in Congo: (k)oro(k)u(k)o, lolenga, mutali, mutalikuko, mutare, orouo

in Tanzania: sikombe, ubombo

### Parrotiopsis (Niedenzu) C. Schneider Hamamelidaceae

Resembling *Parrotia*, for the German botanist Johann Jacob Friedrich Wilhelm Parrot, 1792–1841, physician, professor of medicine, traveller, his works include *Reise zum Ararat*. Berlin 1834 and *Ueber Gasometrie*. Dorpat [1814]; see A.

Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 659. Ansbach 1852, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(2a): 126. 1891 and *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 1: 429. 1905, Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 51. 1965, Helmut Genoust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 461. [dedicated to a Georg Friedrich Parrot, b. 1791] Basel 1996.

***Parrotiopsis jacquemontiana*** (Decne.) Rehder (*Parrotia jacquemontiana* Decne.)

India.

See *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 1: 256. 1920, *Chromosome Inf. Serv.* 39: 33–35. 1985, *Proc. Indian Natl. Sci. Acad.*, B 55: 177–184. 1989, *Syst. Assoc. Special Vol.* 40(2): 131–135. 1989, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 104: 115–135. 1991

(Leaves laxative.)

in India: pahu, paser, pishor, sha

### Parrya R. Br. Brassicaceae

For the British (b. Bath, Somerset) explorer Sir William Edward Parry, 1790–1855 (d. Germany), Arctic navigator, in 1821 elected a Fellow of the Royal Society, knighted 1829, 1853 Governor of Greenwich Hospital, his writings include *Journal of a voyage for the discovery of a North-West passage*. London 1821 and *Journal of a second voyage for the discovery of a North-West passage*. London 1824. See *Chloris Melvilliana* 10–12, pl. B. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* [DC.] 1: 156. 1824, *Flora Altaica* 3: 28. 1831, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845, A. Hervé & F. de Lanoye, *Voyages dans les glaces du Pole Arctique à la recherche du Passage Nord-Ouest*. Paris 1854 and G. Murray, *History of the collections contained in the Natural History Departments of the British Museum*. 1: 172. London 1904, Leonard Huxley, *Life and Letters of Sir Joseph Dalton Hooker*. London 1918, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 566–567. Philadelphia 1964, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 221–222. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 52. 1965, Mea Allan, *The Hookers of Kew*. London 1967, I.C. Hedge and J.M. Lamond, *Index of Collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*. 1970, M. Hadfield et al., *British Gardeners: A Biographical Dictionary*. London 1980, John Dunmore, *Who's Who in Pacific Navigation*. 18, 73, 214. University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu 1991, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 1993, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 537. 1994.

***Parrya nudicaulis*** (L.) Regel (*Achoriphragma ajanense* (N. Busch) Soják; *Achoriphragma nudicaule* (L.) Soják; *Arabis nudicaulis* (L.) DC.; *Cardamine articulata* Pursh; *Cardamine nudicaulis* L.; *Cheiranthus scapiger* Adams; *Hesperis arabidiflora* DC.; *Hesperis scapigera* (Adams) DC.; *Matthiola nudicaulis* (L.) Trautv.; *Neuroloma ajanense* (N. Busch) Botsch.; *Neuroloma arabidiflorum* (DC.) DC.; *Neuroloma griffithii* Botsch.; *Neuroloma nudicaule* (L.) DC.; *Neuroloma nudicaule* (L.) Andr. ex DC.; *Neuroloma scapigerum* (Adams) DC.; *Neuroloma speciosum* Steud.; *Parrya ajanensis* N. Busch; *Parrya arabidiflora* (DC.) Nicholson; *Parrya integerrima* G. Don; *Parrya linnaeana* Ledeb.; *Parrya macrocarpa* R. Br.; *Parrya nudicaulis* (L.) Boiss.; *Parrya nudicaulis* Kurtz; *Parrya nudicaulis* (L.) Regel subsp. *interior* Hultén; *Parrya nudicaulis* (L.) Regel subsp. *septentrionalis* Hultén; *Parrya nudicaulis* (L.) Regel var. *grandiflora* Hultén; *Parrya nudicaulis* (L.) Regel var. *interior* (Hultén) B. Boivin; *Parrya nudicaulis* var. *nudicaulis*; *Parrya platycarpa* Rydb.; *Parrya platycarpa* Hook. f. & Thomson; *Parrya rydbergii* Botsch.; *Parrya scapigera* (Adams) G. Don)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 5: 136. 1861, *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] 1: 159. 1867, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 43: 256. 1870, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xix. (1894) 454. 1894 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 39: 326. 1912, *Acta Univ. Lund.* 41(1): 890, 892. 1945, *Flora of Alaska and Yukon* 5: 890. 1945, *Notul. Syst. Inst. Bot. Komarov. Acad. Sci. URSS* 17: 178. 1955, *Naturaliste Canad.* 93: 644. 1966, *Ark. Bot.* (n. s.) 7(1): 67. 1968, *Madroño* 19: 223. 1968, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 61(7): 963–969. 1976, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(1): 51–59. 1980, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(5): 651–659. 1980, *Bot. Zhurn.* SSSR 64(2): 236–240. 1984, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 145: 77–86. 2004

(Tonic, stimulant. Poultice.)

in English: nakedstem wallflower

## Parthenium L. Asteraceae

*Parthenion*, used by Plinius and Dioscorides for American feverfew, from the Greek *parthenos* ‘virgin’, referring to the white rays or to the shape of the ovary or in allusion to its supposed medicinal properties, or possibly because the fruits are produced only by female florets; Latin *parthenium*, the name of several plants, i.e. *perdicium*, *leucanthes*, *tamnacus*, *linozostis*, *hermupoa*, *mercurialis*, *chrysocollis*, etc.; Greek *parthenos*, *parthenike* ‘virgin, maiden, girl’, Latin *parthenice* used by Catullus for a plant, also called *parthenium*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum.* 2: 998. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum.* Ed. 5. 426. 1754.

### ***Parthenium argentatum*** A. Gray

USA, Texas.

See *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 86. 1859 and *Taxon* 27: 223–231. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 716–718. 1980

(A decoction applied to poison ivy or oak to relieve the itching and swelling.)

***Parthenium hysterophorus*** L. (*Argyrochaeta bipinnatifida* Cav.; *Argyrochaeta parviflora* Cav.; *Echetrosis pentasperma* Phil.; *Parthenium glomeratum* Rollins; *Parthenium hysterophorus* Adans., nom. illeg., non *Parthenium hysterophorus* L.; *Parthenium lobatum* Buckley; *Parthenium pinnatifidum* Stokes, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Villanova bipinnatifida* Ortega) (Greek *hysteraios* ‘next, following’, *hysteros* ‘latter, behind’, *hystera*, *hystere* ‘womb, uterus’ and *phoros* ‘bearing, carrying’.)

S. United States, Mexico, West Indies. Herb or undershrub, annual, puberulous to strigose stems, inflorescence a lax panicle of numerous small radiate heads, florest light yellow, spreading vigorous noxious weed

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 988. 1753, *Novarum, aut Rariorum Plantarum Horti Reg. Botan. Matrit.* 4: 48, t. 6. 1797, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 4(2): 54–55. 1797, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 4: 278. 1812, *Genera et species plantarum* 31. 1816, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1861: 457. 1862, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 43: 504. 1873 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 172: 59. 1950, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 54: 218. 1956, *Lloydia* 35: 69–80. 1972, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 62: 1094. 1975, *Kurtziana* 10: 249. 1977, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *American Journal of Botany* 66: 173–178. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 78. 1981, *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 52: 1–28. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3-vi): 76. 1984, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 7: 26–28. 1984, *Kromosomo* 42: 1311–1315. 1986, *Journal of Taiwan Museum* 41: 95–101. 1988, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 11: 427–437. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Compositae Newsletter* 27: 7–10. 1995, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 56(1): 65–76. 1998, *American Journal of Botany* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999

(Whole plant highly toxic, a danger to the livestock, insecticidal, antifedant, plants cause allergic dermatitis. Entire aerial parts of plant used as antidote in snakebite; a decoction given in fever. Flower head squeezed and inhaled to clear the nasal blockage due to cold. Leaves and dried flowers a remedy for malaria, colds, chest pains, heart troubles, neuralgia, and as a vermifuge, analgesic; employed in the form of baths to cure fever and body pain, and to treat sores, muscular aches, strains, epilepsy and fever. Pasted leaves for diabetes, allergy; leaf juice antidiabetic. Root juice taken in empty stomach to cure piles.)

in English: carrot grass, congress grass, false ragweed, quinine weed, ragweed, ragweed parthenium, Santa Maria, white top, whitehead broom



in India: bish-gach, bish-gachh, bish-goch, congress ghas, gajar ghas, gajarghas, gujar ghas

in Latin America: altamisa

### Parthenocissus Planchon Vitaceae

Greek *parthenos* 'virgin' and *kissos* 'ivy', possibly referring to its English vernacular name, Virginia creeper, or to the unisexual flowers, see *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 5(2): 447–453. 1887 and *Chinese J. Appl. Environ. Biol.* 2(1): 44 (1996).

***Parthenocissus inserta*** (J. Kern.) Fritsch (*Vitis inserta* J. Kern.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 202–203. 1753, *Pflanzenleben* 1: 658, 659, f. 1. 1887, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 5: 447. 1887 and *Excursionsflora für Österreich* 321. 1922, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 73: 290–293. 1988

(Leaves and twigs a remedy for dropsy, bronchitis and skin diseases.)

in English: American ivy, false grape, red false Virginia creeper, woodbine

***Parthenocissus quinquefolia*** (L.) Planch. (*Ampelopsis hederacea* (Ehrh.) DC. var. *murorum* Focke; *Ampelopsis latifolia* Tausch; *Ampelopsis quinquefolia* (L.) Michx.; *Cissus quinquefolia* (L.) Borkh.; *Cissus quinquefolia* Desf.; *Cissus quinquefolia* Sol. ex Sims; *Hedera quinquefolia* L.; *Parthenocissus engelmannii* Koehne & Graebn.; *Parthenocissus hirsuta* (Pursh) Graebn.; *Parthenocissus inserta* (Kern.) Fritsch; *Parthenocissus quinquefolia* Planch.; *Parthenocissus quinquefolia* (L.) Planch. & C. DC.; *Parthenocissus quinquefolia* fo. *engelmannii* (Koehne & Graebn.) Rehder; *Parthenocissus quinquefolia* fo. *engelmannii* Rehder; *Parthenocissus quinquefolia* (L.) Planch. var. *hirsuta* (Pursh) Planch.; *Parthenocissus quinquefolia* (L.) Planch. var. *murorum* (Focke) Rehder; *Parthenocissus quinquefolia* (L.) Planch. var. *murorum* Rehder; *Parthenocissus quinquefolia* var. *saint-paulii* Rehder; *Parthenocissus quinquefolia* (L.) Planch. var. *saint-paulii* (Koehne ex Graebn.) Rehder; *Psedera quinquefolia* (L.) Greene; *Psedera quinquefolia* (L.) Greene var. *murorum* (Focke) Rehder; *Quinaria hederacea* Raf.; *Vitis inserta* Kern.; *Vitis quinquefolia* (L.) Lam.; *Vitis quinquefolia* Lam.; *Vitis quinquefolia* Noronha)

North America. Perennial vine, climbing, with tendrils, alternate leaves palmately divided, toothed leaflets, small inconspicuous flowers, dark blue berries in a terminal cluster

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117, 202. 1753, *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunst.* 5(Art. 4): 28. 1790, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 272. 1790, *Rheinisches Magazin zur Erweiterung der Naturkunde* 1: 595. 1793, *Tableau Encyclopédique et*

*Methodique ... Botanique* 4(2): 135. 1797, *Botanical Magazine* t. 2443. 1824, *Tableau de l'École de Botanique* 238. 1829, *Med. Fl.* 2: 122. 1830, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 5: 447–448. 1887 and *Gartenflora* 49: 285. 1900, *Möller's Deutsche Gärtn.-Zeitung* 20: 369. 1905, *Trees & Shrubs* [Sargent] 1: 185. 1905, Warren, L.E. "A note on the poisonous properties of *Parthenocissus quinquefolia*." *Merck's Rep.*, 21: 123. 1912, *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Dendrologischen Gesellschaft* 24: 223. 1915, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 24: 159–189. 1982, *Erigenia* 11: 1–8. 1991, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 19–20. 1995

(This plant should be considered as potentially toxic or fatally poisonous if ingested. Children who ingested berries and leaves have reportedly been poisoned and have died. Plant infusion in the treatment of jaundice; twigs decoction used as a wash on swellings and poison ivy rash, poison sumac. Roots infusion in the treatment of gonorrhoea and diarrhoea; root decoction for diarrhoea. Fruit febrifuge. Bark and fresh young shoots alterative, emetic, expectorant and tonic, a hot decoction can be used as a poultice to help reduce swellings. Leaves infusion astringent and diuretic, used as a wash on swellings and poison ivy rash, poison sumac.)

in English: false grape, ghost grapes, true Virginia creeper, Virginia creeper, woodbine

in Japan: Amerika-zuta

***Parthenocissus semicordata*** (Wall.) Planch. (*Ampelopsis himalayana* Royle; *Parthenocissus cuspidifera* var. *pubifolia* C.L. Li; *Parthenocissus himalayana* (Royle) Planch.; *Parthenocissus himalayana* var. *rubrifolia* (H. Lév. & Vaniot) Gagnep.; *Parthenocissus himalayana* var. *vestita* (Royle) Hand.-Mazz.; *Parthenocissus semicordata* var. *rubrifolia* (H. Lév. & Vaniot) C.L. Li; *Psedera himalayana* (Royle) C.K. Schneid.; *Vitis himalayana* (Royle) Brandis; *Vitis himalayana* var. *semicordata* (Wall.) M.A. Lawson; *Vitis rubrifolia* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Vitis semicordata* Wall.; *Vitis semicordata* var. *himalayana* (Royle) Kurz ex Hance)

India, Himalaya, from Kashmir to Sikkim. Edible fruits

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 481. 1824, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 159. 1835, *The forest flora of North-West and Central India* 100. 1874, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 5: 450–451. 1887 and *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 2: 313–314, f. 211k. 1909, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(2): 681. 1933, *Chin. J. Appl. Environ. Biol.* 2(1): 44. 1996

(Leaves decoction as an ointment for skin diseases. Dried powdered fruits used in fishing.)

in China: san ye di jin

in India: seum, soh-memynuini

***Parthenocissus tricuspidata*** (Siebold & Zuccarini) Planchon (*Ampelopsis tricuspidata* Siebold & Zuccarini; *Cissus thunbergii* Siebold & Zuccarini; *Parthenocissus*

*thunbergii* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Nakai; *Psedera thunbergii* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Nakai; *Psedera tricuspidata* Rehder; *Psedera tricuspidata* (Siebold & Zucc.) Rehder; *Quinaria tricuspidata* Koehne; *Vitis inconstans* Miquel; *Vitis taquetii* H. Lév.; *Vitis thunbergii* (Siebold & Zucc.) Druce, non Siebold & Zuccarini)

East Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 202–203. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 272. 1790, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 159–160. 1803, *Abhandlungen der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Abteilung* 4(2): 195–196. 1845, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 91. 1863, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 5(2): 447–448, 452. 1887 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1: 220. 1906, *Rhodora* 10(110): 29. 1908, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 20: 11. 1910, *Rep. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isl.* 1916: 652. 1917, *Botanical Magazine* 35: 2. 1921, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 6: 254. 1930, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 1(1–2): 171. 1981, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 25: 57–77. 1983

(Roots to cure lumps, injuries.)

in English: Boston ivy, Japanese creeper, Virginia creeper

in China: chang chun teng, di jin, lung lin pi li

in Japan: tsuta

***Parthenocissus vitacea*** (Knerr) Hitchc. (*Ampelopsis quinquefolia* var. *vitacea* Knerr; *Parthenocissus quinquefolia* var. *vitacea* (Knerr) L.H. Bailey; *Psedera vitacea* (Knerr) Greene; *Vitis vitacea* (Knerr) Bean)

North America. Perennial vine

See *Botanical Gazette* 18: 71. 1893, *A Key to the Spring Flora of Manhattan* 26. 1894 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1: 220. 1906, *Trees & Shrubs Hardy in Br. Isles* 2: 678. 1914, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 1(3): 135. 1923

(Plants decoction taken for difficult urination. Leaves and berries infusion a lotion for swollen arm or leg. Ceremonial.)

in English: woodbine

## Pascopyrum Á. Löve Poaceae (Gramineae)

Pasture wheat, Latin *pasco, pavi, pastum* 'to feed, pasture' and Greek *pyros* 'grain, wheat', type *Pascopyrum smithii* (Rydb.) Á. Löve, see *Taxon* 29(1, 4): 168, 547. 1980, *Feddes Repert.* 95: 425–521. 1984, *Am. J. Bot.* 85: 1266–1272. 1998, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 279–307, 477–478. 2003, *Am. J. Bot.* 91: 1789–1801. 2004.

***Pascopyrum smithii*** (Rydb.) Barkworth & D.R. Dewey (*Agropyron glaucum* var. *occidentale* Scribn.; *Agropyron molle* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) Rydb.; *Agropyron occidentale*

(Scribn.) Scribn.; *Agropyron occidentale* var. *molle* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) Scribn.; *Agropyron occidentale* var. *occidentale*; *Agropyron occidentale* var. *palmeri* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) Scribn.; *Agropyron palmeri* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) Rydb.; *Agropyron smithii* Rydb.; *Agropyron smithii* f. *molle* (Scribn. & J. G. Sm.) J.M. Gillett; *Agropyron smithii* var. *molle* (Scribn. & J. G. Sm.) M.E. Jones; *Agropyron smithii* var. *palmeri* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) A. Heller; *Agropyron smithii* var. *smithii*; *Agropyron smithii* var. *typica* Waterf.; *Agropyron spicatum* (Pursh) Scribn. & J.G. Sm.; *Agropyron spicatum* var. *molle* Scribn. & J.G. Sm.; *Agropyron spicatum* var. *palmeri* Scribn. & J.G. Sm.; *Agropyron spicatum* var. *viride* Farw.; *Elymus smithii* (Rydb.) Gould; *Elytrigia smithii* (Rydb.) Á. Löve, *Elytrigia smithii* (Rydb.) Nevski; *Elytrigia smithii* var. *molle* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) Beetle; *Pascopyrum smithii* (Rydb.) Á. Löve; *Zeia mollis* (Scribn. & J.G. Sm.) Lunell; *Zeia occidentalis* (Scribn.) Lunell; *Zeia smithii* Lunell)

North America. Cultivated, useful for erosion control, good forage, fodder

See *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 752. 1817, *Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science* 9: 119. 1885, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostol. U.S.D.A.* 4: 33. 1897 and *Circular, Division of Agrostology, United States Department of Agriculture* 27: 9. 1900, *Catalogue of North American Plants North of Mexico* (ed. 2) 3. 1900, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 64–65. 1900, *Bulletin Colorado State University Experiment Station* 100: 55. 1906, *Contributions to Western Botany* 14: 18. 1912, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 226–227. 1915, *Report of the Michigan academy of science, arts and letters* 21: 356. 1920, *Madroño* 9: 125, 127. 1947, *Rhodora* 51(602): 21. 1949, *Botaniska Notiser* 1950: 31. 1950, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 38: 750. 1960, *Taxon* 29: 168, 547. 1980, *Great Basin Naturalist* 43: 569. 1983, *Brittonia* 35: 31. 1983, *Crop Sci. (Madison)* 23: 640–641. 1983, *Phytologia* 55(3): 211. 1984, *Feddes Repert.* 95: 484. 1984, *American Journal of Botany* 72(5): 769, 772. 1985, Polley, H.W., and J.K. Detling, "Herbivory tolerance of *Agropyron smithii* populations with different grazing histories." *Oecologia* 77: 261–267. 1988

(Astringent, for diarrhea, skin diseases.)

in English: western wheatgrass

## Paspalidium Stapf Poaceae (Gramineae)

Possibly a diminutive of the generic name *Paspalum* L.; species very close and difficult to distinguish, sometimes or usually referred to as *Setaria* P. Beauv., the genus can be confused with *Urochloa* or *Panicum*, type *Paspalidium geminatum* (Forssk.) Stapf, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 55. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 18. 1775, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 51, 178. 1812, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 237. 1829, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 49. 1855 [1853] and *Contributions from the*

*United States National Herbarium* 15: 28, 30. 1910, *North American Flora* 3(2): 200, 202. 1915, Sir David Prain (1857–1944), *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 15, 582–583. 1920, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 22(3): 156. 1920, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1923(9): 318. 1923, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 72: 706. 1925, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 3(2): 244–245. 1930, *Contributions from the New South Wales National Herbarium* 1(6): 331–332. 1950 [1951], *Acta Botanica Cubana* 4: 1–11. 1980, *Micronesica* 18(2): 45–102. 1982, *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 92–1(2): 1–557. 1992, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 363. 1994, J.F. Veldkamp, “Miscellaneous notes on southeast Asian Gramineae: 9. *Setaria* and *Paspalidium*.” *Blumea* 39: 373–384. 1994, R.D. Webster, “Nomenclatural changes in *Setaria* and *Paspalidium* (Poaceae: Paniceae).” *Sida* 16: 439–446. 1995, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 1988–1992, 1993–2012. 2001, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 441–442, 569–593. 2003.

***Paspalidium geminatum*** (Forssk.) Stapf (*Digitaria affinis* Roem. & Schult.; *Digitaria appressa* (Lam.) Pers.; *Echinochloa geminata* (Forssk.) Roberty; *Panicum affine* (Roem. & Schult.) Nees, nom. illeg., non *Panicum affine* Poir.; *Panicum appressum* (Lam.) Döll, nom. illeg., non *Panicum appressum* Forssk.; *Panicum beckmanniiforme* J.C. Mikan ex Trin.; *Panicum briziforme* J. Presl; *Panicum carnosum* Salzm. ex Steud.; *Panicum emergens* Hochst.; *Panicum emergens* Döll, nom. illeg., non *Panicum emergens* Hochst.; *Panicum fluitans* Retz.; *Panicum geminatum* Forssk.; *Panicum glomeratum* Buckley, nom. illeg., non *Panicum glomeratum* Moench; *Panicum paludivagum* Hitchc. & Chase; *Panicum paspaloides* Pers.; *Panicum truncatum* Trin.; *Paspalidium geminatum* var. *geminatum*; *Paspalidium geminatum* var. *paludivagum* (Hitchc. & Chase) Gould; *Paspalidium paludivagum* (Hitchc. & Chase) Parodi; *Paspalidium paludivagum* (Hitchc. & Chase) Pilg., nom. illeg., non *Paspalidium paludivagum* (Hitchc. & Chase) Parodi; *Paspalidium paludivagum* (Hitchc. & Chase) Herter, nom. illeg., non *Paspalidium paludivagum* (Hitchc. & Chase) Parodi; *Paspalidium paludivagum* (Hitchc. & Chase) Henrard, nom. illeg., non *Paspalidium paludivagum* (Hitchc. & Chase) Parodi; *Paspalidium pilgeri* Herter; *Paspalum adpressum* Pers. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Paspalum appressum* Lam.; *Setaria geminata* (Forssk.) Veldkamp; *Setaria geminata* var. *paludivaga* (Hitchc. & Chase) R.D. Webster

Pantropical. Perennial, aquatic, emergent, robust, coarse, tufted, clumped, prostrate and erect, rooting at the nodes in moist habitats, creeping, rhizomatous or stoloniferous, soft, spongy and inflated, rhizomes spongy and floating, sheaths smooth, ligule a finely ciliate rim, leaf blades acuminate, erect slender inflorescence, spikelets ovate slightly imbricate, axis of the inflorescence narrowly winged, racemes sessile 2-rowed, upper glume almost long as upper lemma, lower glume truncate, upper lemma granulate apiculate, usually not rooting at nodes in dry habitats, good forage, usually forming large stands, growing in water, irrigation canals,

pans, wet soils, sandy soils, marshy soils and marshes, edge of rivers and lakes, streamsides, vleis, active dunes, places of temporary inundation, muddy soils, ditches, often floating in shallow water

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 18. 1775, *Observationes Botanicae* 3: 8. 1783, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 176. 1791, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 81, 85. 1805, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 470. 1817, *Neue Entdeckungen im ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 2: 83. 1821, *De Graminibus Paniceis* 130. 1826, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 113. 1829, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 302. 1830, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 60. 1854, *Flora* 38: 196. 1855, *A Preliminary Report on the Geological and Agricultural Survey of Texas* App. 3. 1866, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 184, 269. 1877 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 135. 1900, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 15: 32–33, f. 13. 1910, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 583. 1920, *Gramineas Bonaerenses, ed. 3*, 89. 1939, *Blumea* 3(3): 434. 1940, *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 6(5–6): 138, f. 8. 1940, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 14e: 29. 1940, *Petite Flore de l'Ouest-Africain* 398. 1954, *Bull. Inst. Franç. Afr. Noire sér. A.*, 17: 64. 1955, *Grasses of Ceylon* 131. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 333. 1960, *The Southwestern Naturalist* 15(3): 391. 1971, *Brittonia* 23(3): 293–324. 1971, *Flora of the Galápagos Islands* 823–892. 1971, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775–783. 1994, *Blumea* 39(1–2): 377. 1994, *Sida* 16(3): 443. 1995

(For dermatological problems, skin diseases, itch, rashes.)

in English: Egyptian panicgrass

in Arabic: niseila

in Mali: baugassongau, merberé

in Niger: hakori'n karé

in Nigeria: angarago, geron tsintsiiyàà, hakooin karéé, hako-rin karéé, makoorin karéé, tumbin kuusù

in Somalia: sabool, sabul

in Mexico: camalote, egiptiano

## Paspalum L. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek name *paspalos* for millet; type *Paspalum dimidiatum* L., see *Systema Naturae Ed. Decima*. 2: 846, 855, 1359. 1759, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 207. 1759, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 31, 599. 1763, *Acta Literaria Universitatis Hafniensis* 1: 285. 1778, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 85. 1805, *Graminum Monographiae ... Pars I. Paspalum. Reimaria* 65, 213–214. 1810, *De Graminibus Paniceis* 49, 87. 1826, *Conspectus Regni Vegetabilis* 49. 1828, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 76. 1829, *Species Graminum* 3: t. 271. 1829–1830, *Mémoires de la Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts d'Angers* 1: 163. 1831, *Nom. Bot.* ed. 2, 2: 153. 1841, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew*



*Garden Miscellany* 2: 103. 1850, *Syn. Pl. Glum.* 1: 33. 1854, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 8: 601, 605. 1850, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 10: 17. 1852, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 12: 817, 820–822. 1854, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 19(44): 326. 1861, *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 80: 441. 1875, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 40, 44, 100, 113. 1877, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 1097–1098. 1883, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 14. 1886 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 116. 1908, *U.S.D.A. Bull.* 772: 227. 1920, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 24(8): 435. 1927, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 28(1): i–xvii, 1–310. 1929, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 26(7–15): 229–230. 1929, *Nat. Pfl.-Fam.* ed. 2, 14e: 58–67. 1940, *Econ. Bot.* 37: 159–163. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 26–33, 60–61. 1983, *Blumea* 30: 279–318. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 161–162. 1987, *Flora of the Guianas. Series A, Phanerogams* 8: 453–515. 1990, *Novon* 4(1): 20. 1994, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 335–352. 1994, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 768–774. 1994, S.A. Renvoize, *Gramineas de Bolivia* 443–489. 1998, *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 796–821. 2003, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 18, 151, 166–167, 193–214, 285, 296, 441, 443–527, 543, 550, 635. 2003, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 71: 1–75. 2004.

***Paspalum conjugatum*** P.J. Bergius (*Digitaria conjugata* (Roxb.) Schult.; *Digitaria conjugata* Schult.; *Panicum conjugatum* Dalzell & A. Gibson; *Panicum conjugatum* Roxb.; *Paspalum africanum* Poir.; *Paspalum bicrurulum* Salzm. ex Steud.; *Paspalum bicrurum* Salzm. ex Döll; *Paspalum ciliatifolium* Trin., nom. illeg., non *Paspalum ciliatifolium* Michx.; *Paspalum ciliatum* Lam.; *Paspalum ciliatum* Kunth, nom. illeg., non *Paspalum ciliatum* Lam.; *Paspalum conjugatum* C. Cordem. ex Cordem.; *Paspalum conjugatum* f. *tristachya* (Vanderz) Beetle; *Paspalum conjugatum* f. *tristachyum* (Vanderyst) Beetle; *Paspalum conjugatum* var. *conjugatum*; *Paspalum conjugatum* var. *parviflorum* Döll; *Paspalum conjugatum* var. *pubescens* Döll; *Paspalum conjugatum* var. *tristachya* Vanderz [or Vanderyst?]; *Paspalum conjugatum* var. *tristachyum* Vanderyst; *Paspalum hirsutum* Poir.; *Paspalum longissimum* Hochst. ex Steud.; *Paspalum paniculatum* L.; *Paspalum renggeri* Steud.; *Paspalum sieberianum* Steud.; *Paspalum tenue* Gaertn.; *Paspalum tenue* Kunth, nom. illeg., non *Paspalum tenue* Gaertn.; *Paspalum tenue* Darby, nom. illeg., non *Paspalum tenue* Gaertn.; *Paspalum tenue* Willd. ex Steud., nom. illeg., non *Paspalum tenue* Gaertn.)

Pantropical. Perennial or annual, erect or ascending flowering stems, vigorous, extensively creeping and rooting, ground cover, spreading by flattened runners, strongly stoloniferous with leafy stolons, grains eaten by baboons, a weed in cultivated and disturbed ground

See *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 855. 1759, *Acta Helvetica, Physico-Mathematico-Anatomico-Botanico-Medica* 7: 129, t. 8. 1762 [1772], *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 2, t. 80. 1791, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 175. 1791, *Hort. Bengal.* 82.

1814, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum (quarto ed.)* 1: 87, t. 24. 1815 [1816], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique Suppl.* 4: 314. 1816, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 5: 28. 1817, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* ed. Carey & Wall., 1: 291. 1820, *Mantissa* (Schultes) 2: 262. 1824, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 26. 1829, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 288. 1832, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 6, 3(2): 340. 1835, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2: 273. 1841, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 17, 19, 21. 1853 [1855 publ. 10–12 Dec 1853], *Botany of the Southern States* 576. 1857, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 7: 262. 1857, *Bombay Fl.* 291. 1861, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 2(2): 55. 1877, *Fl. Réunion* (E.J. de Cordemoy) (1895) 114. 1895 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 122. 1900, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12(3): 116. 1908, *Bulletin agricole du Congo Belge* 9: 245. 1918, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 28: 162. 1929, *Grasses of Ceylon* 136. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 336. 1960, *Brittonia* 23(3): 293–324. 1971, *Phytologia* 28(4): 318. 1974, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 26–33. 1983, *Blumea* 30: 290, 293. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 61–67. 1988, *Darwiniana* 30(1–4): 87–94. 1990

(Plant used to treat diarrhea, stomachache; juice from the grass applied to new cuts; young blades are chewed and applied as a poultice to fresh wounds and new cuts; stem sap in inflamed eyes; plant decoction for fever; grass infusion for fever and flu. Flower bud squeezed onto sores and scratches. Paste of roots applied on boils. Seeds tend to stick in the throats of livestock.)

in English: buffalo grass, carabao grass, cow grass, foreign herb, Hilo grass, Johnston River grass, signal grass, sour crown grass, sour grass, sour paspalum, t grass, T-grass, Thurston grass, ti grass, yellow grass

in Borneo: rumput belanda

in India: do-sir-tasad

in Indonesia: jampang pahit, klamaran, paitan, rumput belanda, udu alok

in Malaysia: rumput ala negri, rumput kerbau

in Papua New Guinea: bremaka, kecqang, kegbang, kuang, mahai, noti, prumkau

in the Philippines: bantotan, kalo-kawayan, kauad kauaran, kauat-kauat, kauatkauat, kulape, laau-laau, laua laua, sakate

in Thailand: ya-nomnon, yaa hep, ya hep, yaa nom non

in Vietnam: cò san cap

in Congo: kedigui, likele

in Ghana: asamo akwanta, nsowhea

in Ivory Coast: dianderika, kama

in Nigeria: duei, duwei berison lei, efok ngkuku, ikute ala, ojikpereeje

in Sierra Leone: alekore, balekore, kagbata, kalant, kapie, kayan, kharatu na, kpongo piando, wowegbine, yane, yani

***Paspalum scrobiculatum*** L. (*Paspalum amazonicum* Trin.; *Paspalum auriculatum* Presl; *Paspalum auriculatum* J. Presl & C. Presl; *Paspalum barbatum* Schumach., nom. illeg., non *Paspalum barbatum* (Trin.) Schult.; *Paspalum borbonicum* Steud.; *Paspalum boscianum* Fluegge; *Paspalum brunneum* Bosc ex Fluegge; *Paspalum cartilagineum* J. Presl; *Paspalum coloratum* Rich. ex Döll; *Paspalum commersonii* Lam.; *Paspalum commutatum* Nees; *Paspalum confertum* J. Le Conte; *Paspalum dissectum* (L.) L.; *Paspalum dissectum* var. *grande* Nees; *Paspalum frumentaceum* Rottb. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Paspalum jardinii* Steud.; *Paspalum kora* Willd.; *Paspalum ledermannii* Mez; *Paspalum metzii* Steud.; *Paspalum orbiculare* Forst.f.; *Paspalum polystachyum* R. Br.; *Paspalum purpurascens* Elliott; *Paspalum scrobiculatum* auct.; *Paspalum scrobiculatum* var. *auriculatum* (Presl) Merr.; *Paspalum scrobiculatum* L. var. *bispicatum* Hack.; *Paspalum scrobiculatum* var. *commersonii* (Lam.) Stapf; *Paspalum scrobiculatum* var. *jardinii* (Steud.) Franch.; *Paspalum scrobiculatum* var. *orbiculatum* Weigelt; *Paspalum scrobiculatum* var. *polystachyum* (R. Br.) Stapf; *Paspalum scrobiculatum* var. *velutinum* Hack.; *Paspalum virgatum* Walter, nom. illeg., non *Paspalum virgatum* L.; *Paspalum virgatum* var. *purpurascens* (Elliott) Alph. Wood (Latin *scrobiculus* 'a little ditch')

Old World tropics and subtropics. Annual or short-lived perennial, very variable, vigorous, loosely to weakly tufted, highly polymorphic species, grazed by cattle and buffaloes, noxious weed species, invasive, grain as famine food, closely related to *Paspalum vaginatum* Swartz and *Paspalum plicatulum*

See *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 2: 846, 855, 1359. 1759, *Species Plantarum, Editio Secunda* 1: 81. 1762, *Mantissa Plantarum* 29. 1767, *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrumus* 7. 1786, *Flora Caroliniana, secundum* ... 75. 1788, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 175, f. 43, f. 1. 1791, *Species Plantarum, Editio quarta* 1: 332. 1797, *Graminum Monographiae ... Pars I. Paspalum. Reimaria* 170–171. 1810, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 1: 188. 1810, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1: 108, t. 6, f. 3. 1816, *Syst. Veg.* 2: 296. 1817, *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts* 91: 285. 1820, *Flora Indica; or descriptions* ... 1: 283–284. 1820, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 53. 1827, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 59. 1829, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 216–217. 1830, *Linnaea* 10(3): 294. 1836, *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* I. Gramineae. 15. 1841, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 18, 21, 27–28. 1855 [1853 or 1854], *Plantae Indiae Batavae Orientalis* 2: 113. 1857, *A Class-book of Botany* 781. 1861, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 357. 1864, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 76, 78. 1877, *Botanische Jahrbücher für*

*Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 6: 233. 1885 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 121. 1900, *Philippine Journal of Science* 1: Suppl. 345. 1906, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 116. 1908, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 85: 288. 1915, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 15: 65. 1917, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 573, 576. 1920, *Darwiniana* 1: 109. 1924, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1928(1): 40–41. 1928, *J. Arnold Arb.* 29: 298. 1948, *Grasses of Ceylon* 135. 1956, *Grasses of Burma* ... 341. 1960, *Kew Bulletin* 30(1): 101–105. 1975, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* 451–898. 1982, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 26–33. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 20: 205–206. 1985, *Blumea* 30: 297, 299, 305–306, 312. 1985, *Cytologia* 52: 487–491. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143, 322–323. 1990

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Can be attacked by the paspalum ergot, new grains said to be narcotic or poisonous; outer covering of dehusked grains taken for hallucinations. For snakebite and scorpion sting, whole plant dried, infusion drunk. Fruits and bran for carbuncle. Grains recommended for diabetics as a substitute for rice. Seed paste mixed with mustard oil and rubbed on the body of children in the treatment of cold and cough. Roots decoction for typhoid fever.)

in English: creeping paspalum, ditch millet, ditchgrass, koda millet, kodo millet, native millet, ricegrass, scrobic, water couch grass, wild paspalum

in Angola: likamba

in Cameroon: fafabo gorko

in Gambia: barankato, falisingo, fatango

in Ghana: bamrog, chesimbri, goner

in Guinea: barabia, barabiya, borombia, boromhiya, bilkollo, kenké sama, maléférèn, maléféné, tamidi

in Guinea-Bissau: djabi maudo

in Liberia: dfuo su, duo su

in Mali: baraburya ba, barobia, bolo anala, dara koré, diadié, kussein, laruha, nkungurumo, parkatari, tiékou, tiéku

in Niger: nkoungouroumo, nkungurumo, tumbin gaaku, tumbin jaki

in Nigeria: gauri cholli, ikpò ntà, ikpoo, ikute ala, okanli, owu, tamban tsuntsu, tumbin jaakii

in Senegal: barabudiaba, baraburyaba, barabuyaba, barobia, dara koré, diadié, gargada, garganda, ndugupfit, parkatari, tiéku

in Sierra Leone: alekore, balekore, binkolo, kapia, kapika, kharatuna, kpika, lefebuiyie, maloninda, minasabine, pendiki, yanee, zimi

in Southern Africa: dronkgras, slootgras, veld paspalum; isiamuyisane (Zulu)

in Cambodia: nhieuh

in India: aaraka, allu, alu, arige chettu, arikalu, arike, aruga, arugu, asakalu, ban kodo, camai, camarutaccivaram, cantirakikam, cantirakikavarici, catcamam, cavan, chakera, chinke, haaraka, haaraka akki, haaraka hullu, haarike, haraka, hareek, harik, janhe, jome, kanakatti, kevaaiyam, kiraruga, koda, kodaka, kodav, kodda gadi, kodda jari, kod-dara, kodela, kodeli, kodo, kodo dhan, kodoa dhan, kodo-adhan, kodon, kodra, kodram, kodrava, kodro, kodru, kodu, koduadhaan, kodus, kokra, kora, koradoosha, koradusha, kordrava, kudarli, kudda jari, kuddala, kudpal, macaccitiram, madanagraka, marsi, menya, nalea, neer, niraaruga, paata arige chettu, pacodd, pacoll, panivaraku, pankhagar, pataarige, payarranku, piccakam, punal, puttakam, sawan dungarko, tottiravam, uddala, uddalaka, vanakodrava, vapi-tam, varagu, varaku, varavu

in Japan: hai-suzume-no-hie (= creeping *Paspalum*)

in Philippines: angangsug, bias biasan, bubulis, paragis, sabung sabungan

in Sri Lanka: amu, varagu

in Thailand: yaa plong hin, ya plong heen, ya plong hin

in Tibet: khre dan ci tse, tsa tse

in Vietnam: co sau rom, co trung, co chira

in Hawaii: mau'u laiki

***Paspalum vaginatum*** Swartz (*Chloris virgata* Sw.; *Digitaria foliosa* Lag.; *Digitaria platycaulis* (Poir.) Desv.; *Digitaria tristachya* (J. Le Conte) Schult.; *Digitaria vaginata* (Sw.) Magnier; *Panicum littorale* (R. Br.) Kuntze, also spelled *litorale*; *Panicum vaginatum* (Sw.) Gren. & Godr., nom. illeg., non *Panicum vaginatum* Nees; *Paspalum boryanum* J. Presl; *Paspalum brachiatum* Trin. ex Nees; *Paspalum didactylum* Salzm. ex Steud.; *Paspalum distichum* L.; *Paspalum distichum* sensu Ekm., non L.; *Paspalum distichum* sensu Stapf, non L.; *Paspalum distichum* sensu Jessop, non L.; *Paspalum distichum* subsp. *vaginatum* (Sw.) Maire; *Paspalum distichum* var. *anpinense* Hayata; *Paspalum distichum* var. *littorale* (R. Br.) F.M. Bailey; *Paspalum distichum* var. *nanum* (Döll) Stapf; *Paspalum distichum* var. *tristachyum* (J. Le Conte) Alph. Wood; *Paspalum distichum* var. *vaginatum* (Sw.) Griseb.; *Paspalum foliosum* (Lag.) Kunth; *Paspalum gayanum* Desv.; *Paspalum gayanus* Desv.; *Paspalum inflatum* A. Rich.; *Paspalum jaguaense* León; *Paspalum kleinianum* J. Presl; *Paspalum littorale* R. Br.; *Paspalum longiflorum* P. Beauv.; *Paspalum platycaulon* Poir.; *Paspalum reimarioides* Chapm., nom. illeg., non *Paspalum reimarioides* Brongn.; *Paspalum reptans* Poir. ex Döll; *Paspalum squamatum* Steud.; *Paspalum tristachyum* J. Le Conte; *Paspalum vaginatum* Döll, nom. illeg., non *Paspalum vaginatum* Sw.; *Paspalum vaginatum* Elliott, nom. illeg., non *Paspalum vaginatum* Sw.; *Paspalum vaginatum* subsp. *nanum* (Döll) Loxton; *Paspalum vaginatum* var. *littorale* (R. Br.) Trin. ex Büse; *Paspalum vaginatum* var. *longipes* Lange; *Paspalum vaginatum* var. *nanum* Döll; *Paspalum vaginatum* var. *reimarioides* (Chapm.) Chapm.; *Rabdochloa virgata* (Sw.) P.

Beauv.; *Rottboellia uniflora* Cunningham; *Sanguinaria vaginata* (Sw.) Bubani

Tropics and subtropics. Perennial, glabrous, more or less erect, trailing, spreading, branching, strongly rhizomatous and stoloniferous, with long creeping rhizomes and stolons and ascending stems, rooting at the nodes below the water level, usually found in a sterile condition, weed species rarely found far from the shore, very difficult to eradicate, ornamental, turf, eaten by geese and other wildlife, forming very dense turf in pasture, useful for erosion control, stabilizing saltmarsh, grows in dense colonies on salty shores, closely related to and confused with *Paspalum distichum*

See *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 2: 846, 855, 1359. 1759, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 21. 1788, *Flora Indiae Occidentalis* 1: 203. 1797, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 34. 1804, *Flore d'Oware* 2: 46, t. 85, f. 2. 1807, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 1: 188. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 84, 158. 1812, *Genera et species plantarum* 4. 1816, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1: 109. 1816, *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts* 91: 285. 1820, *Mantissa* 2: 261. 1824, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 25. 1829, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 62. 1829, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 209. 1830, *Mémoires de la Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts d'Angers* 1: 166. 1831, *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 2: 371. 1837, *Historia Fisica Política y Natural de la Isla de Cuba, Botanica* 11: 298. 1850, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 20–21. 1854 [1855 or 1853], *Flora Chilena* 6: 240. 1854, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1854: 44. 1854, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 3: 383. 1854, *Flore de France ... Prospectus* 3: 462. 1856, *A Class-book of Botany* 783. 1861, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 541. 1864, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 75. 1877, *Flora of the southern United States* 665. 1883, *Scrinia Florae Selectae* 6: 120. St.-Quentin 1887, *Queensland Grasses* 23. 1888, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Montevideo* 1: 56. 1894, *Flora of the Southern United States* 577. 1897, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 362. 1898, *Flora Capensis* 7: 371. 1898 and *Flora Pyrenaea ...* 4: 258. 1901, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 136. 1908, *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad florum formosanarum*. 7: 54–55, f. 27. 1918, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 28: 41. 1921, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 314. 1931, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de l'Afrique du Nord* 32: 217. 1941, *Flora de Cuba* 1: 139. 1946, *Grasses of Ceylon* 134. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 341. 1960, *Taxon* 21: 546. 1972, *Taxon* 25: 513. 1976, *Journal of South African Botany* 43(1): 93. 1977, *Taxon* 29: 339. 1980, *Taxon* 32: 281. 1983

(Used to treat convulsions)

in English: biscuit grass, salt water couch, sand knot grass, seashore crown grass, seashore paspalum, silt grass, swamp couch

in Gambia: niro



in Ghana: gbai, gbekle  
 in Senegal: hey, xerof  
 in Sierra Leone: gbonje, kekirekire, kenkende, pisui  
 in South Africa: brakpaspalum  
 in Japan: sawa-suzume-no-hie  
 in Tonga: mohuku ano  
 in Pacific: mosiesie, mosie kalalahi

### Passiflora L. Passifloraceae

Latin *passio, inis* (*patior, passus sum, pati* 'to suffer') 'passion' and *flos, floris* 'a flower', the flowers symbolize the passion and crucifixion of Jesus Christ; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 955–960. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 410. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 398. 1789 and *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 19(1): 1–331. 1938, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 19(2): 333–613. 1938, *Flora de Colombia* 10: 1–143. 1988, National Research Council, *Lost Crops of the Incas: Little-Known Plants of the Andes with Promise for Worldwide Cultivation*. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 1989, John Vanderplank, *Passion Flowers and Passion Fruit*. London 1991, *International Journal of Plant Science* 160(1): 135–150. 1999, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 29(3): 317–319. 2001, *Darwiniana* 39(1–2): 43–129. 2001, *Phytochemistry* 59(5): 501–11. 2002. Most species of *Passiflora* produce cyanide in all their parts as a protection against insects and animals eating them.

***Passiflora cincinnata*** Mast. (*Passiflora cincinnata* var. *imbricata* Chodat & Hassl.; *Passiflora cincinnata* var. *minor* Hoehne; *Passiflora corumbaensis* Barb. Rodr.; *Passiflora perlobata* Killip)

Brazil.

See *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1868: 966. 1868, *Plantae Mattogrossenses ou Relação de plantas novas colhidas, classificadas e desenhadas* 27, pl. 10. 1898 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 4: 62. 1904, *Comissão Geográfica e Geológica do Estado de S. Paulo: Relatório* 5(Bot. pt. 1): 70. 1910, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 12: 331. 1922

(Leaves and stem decoction and tea used for regulating fertility.)

in Paraguay: mburukuja

***Passiflora coccinea*** Aubl. (*Disemma coccinea* (Aubl.) Banks ex DC.; *Disemma coccinea* Van Houtte; *Distephana pubescens* (DC.) M. Roem.; *Passiflora coccinea* Banks ex DC., nom. inval.; *Passiflora coccinea* Sol. ex W.J. de Wilde, nom. nud. pro syn.; *Passiflora coccinea* Blanco, nom. illeg., non *Passiflora coccinea* Aubl.; *Passiflora coccinea* Sol. ex Benth., nom. illeg., non *Passiflora coccinea* Aubl.; *Passiflora*

*coccinea* var. *minor* Mast.; *Passiflora coccinea* var. *velutina* (DC.) Mast.; *Passiflora fulgens* Wallis ex E. Morren; *Passiflora toxicaria* Barb. Rodr.; *Passiflora velutina* DC.; *Tacsonia coccinea* Barb. Rodr.; *Tacsonia pubescens* DC.)

South America.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 828, pl. 324. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 398. 1789, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 6: 396. 1805, *Sertum Austro-Caledonicum* 78, t. 79. 1824 [1825], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 327, 333, 335. 1828, *Flora de Filipinas* 650. 1837, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 2: 199. 1846, *La Belgique Horticole* 15: 103. 1865, *Belg. hort.* 16: 193. 1866, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 333. 1866, *L'illustration horticole* 14: 57. 1867, *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(1): 605. 1872, *Vellozia* 1: 26, pl. 2. 1891 and *Contributions du Jardin Botanique de Rio de Janeiro* 4: 94. 1907, *Blumea* 20(1): 245. 1972

(Stimulant, emetic.)

in English: red granadilla, red passion flower

in Peru: granadilla

***Passiflora coriacea*** Juss. (*Cieca coriacea* (Juss.) M. Roem.; *Cieca difformis* (Kunth) M. Roem.; *Monactineirma coriacea* (Juss.) Bory; *Passiflora cheiroptera* Cortés; *Passiflora clypeata* Sm.; *Passiflora difformis* Kunth; *Passiflora obtusifolia* Sessé & Moc.; *Passiflora sexocellata* Schldtl.)

Colombia, Mexico, Peru. Vine

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 6: 109, t. 39, f. 2. 1805, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 136. 1817, *Annales Générales des Sciences Physiques* 2: 138. 1819, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 2: 140, 148. 1846, *Linnaea* 27: 521. 1854[1856] and *Schlechtendalia* 10: 15–65. 2003

(Young leaves applied to forehead for headache.)

in English: bat-leaf passion flower

in Mexico: ala de chinaca, ala de murciélago, bazo de venado, granada de ratón, hoja de murciélago, laga-guidi, murciélago, ocobithut, pachauatuán, xik-sots, xik-zots

in Peru: costado-sacha, uchu-anquirisi

***Passiflora cupraea*** L. (*Cieca cavanillesii* (DC.) M. Roem.; *Cieca cupraea* (L.) M. Roem.; *Passiflora cavanillesii* DC.; *Passiflora cupraea* var. *cavanillesii* (DC.) Mast.)

West Indies, South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 955. 1753, *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie, denn der Klasse der Monadelphien*. 97. Mannheim, 1787, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 323. 1828, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 2: 139–140. 1846, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 27: 635. 1871

(Pounded the vine to obtain a juice to apply to cuts.)

in English: lizard's tail

***Passiflora edulis*** Sims (*Granadilla incarnata* (L.) Medik.; *Passiflora cuneifolia* Cav.; *Passiflora diaden* Vell.; *Passiflora edulis* var. *kerii* (Spreng.) Mast.; *Passiflora edulis* var. *pomifera* (M. Roem.) Mast.; *Passiflora edulis* var. *rubricaulis* (Jacq.) Mast.; *Passiflora edulis* var. *verrucifera* (Lindl.) Mast.; *Passiflora gratissima* A. St.-Hil.; *Passiflora incarnata* L.; *Passiflora incarnata* Ker Gawl., nom. illeg., non *Passiflora incarnata* L.; *Passiflora incarnata* var. *integriloba* DC.; *Passiflora iodocarpa* Barb. Rodr.; *Passiflora kerii* Spreng.; *Passiflora middletoniana* Paxton; *Passiflora pallidiflora* Bertol.; *Passiflora picroderma* Barb. Rodr.; *Passiflora pomifera* M. Roem.; *Passiflora rigidula* J. Jacq.; *Passiflora rubricaulis* Jacq.; *Passiflora vernicosa* Barb. Rodr.; *Passiflora verrucifera* Lindl.)

South America, Brazil. Vine, semi-woody, tendrils axillary spirally coiled, leaves with stipules and petioles, solitary axillary flowers, fruit a globose or ovoid indehiscent berry, seeds surrounded by fleshy edible aromatic juice

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie, denn der Klasse der Monadelphien*. 96. 1787, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 10: 460, t. 292. 1790, *Botanical Magazine* 45: pl. 1989. 1818, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 5: 350, pl. 25, f. 23. 1819, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 39. 1826, *Syll. Pl. Hort. Bonon.* 6. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 329. 1828, *Mem. Acc. Torin.* 36: 178 (or 177), t. 6. 1833, *Appendix to the first ... A Sketch of the Vegetation of the Swan River Colony...* . II 3: 52. 1840, *Bot. Reg. Misc.* 49. 1840, *Paxton's Magazine of Botany* 9: t. 51. 1842, *Eclogae Plantarum Rariorum ...* 2: 5, t. 124, 169. 1844, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 2: 179. 1846, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 27: 637. 1871, *Plantas Novas Cultivadas no Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 1: 3, t. 1, 2. 1891, *Hort. Flumin.* 1893: 185. 1895 and *Contributions du Jardin Botanique de Rio de Janeiro* 62. 1902, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 19(1-2): 1-331, 333-613. 1938, *Blumea* 20: 227-250. 1973[1972], *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 9: 21-40. 1986, *Reports from the Botanical Institute, University of Aarhus* 16: 1-74. 1987, *AAU Reports* 24: 1-241. 1990, *Taxon* 41: 567. 1992, Bao Shihying. *Passifloraceae*. In: Ku Tsuechih, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 52(1): 97-120. 1999, *Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 71(3): 310-311. 2009

(Twigs infusion sedative. Pulp of ripe fruit tonic, cooling, stimulant, antioxidant; powdered seeds taken to relieve chest pain. Leaf and flower infusion used as a sedative, applied externally against inflammation; leaves and fruits febrifuge, purgative, used for jaundice.)

in English: common passion fruit, granadilla, passion fruit, purple granadilla, purple water lemon

in South Africa: grenadella, wildegrenadella

in India: gadiyaarada hoo, garendal, intsullasu, jhumkatal, jumaki hoo, kadamba hannu, sap-thei, saptthei, sarbath, tapash-phalam, tapasukai

in Indonesia: buah negeri, konyal, pasin Japan: kudamono-tokei-sô

in Laos: linmangkou

in Malaysia: buah susu, markisa

in Philippines: maraflora, pasionaria

in Thailand: benchawan, linmangkou

in Vietnam: chum bap

in Hawaii: liliko'i

***Passiflora edulis*** Sims f. ***flavicarpa*** O. Deg. (*Passiflora edulis* var. *verrucifera* (Lindl.) Mast.; *Passiflora verrucifera* Lindl.)

Hawaii.

See Appendix to the first ... *A Sketch of the Vegetation of the Swan River Colony...* . 3: 52. 1840, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 27: 637. 1871

(Stem and roots poisonous.)

in English: passion fruit vine

***Passiflora foetida*** L. (*Cieca minima* Moench; *Cieca minima* (L.) M. Roem., nom. illeg., non *Cieca minima* (L.) Moench; *Cieca suberosa* (L.) Moench; *Cieca suberosa* Moench; *Decaloba obscura* M. Roem.; *Decaloba obscura* (Lindl.) M. Roem.; *Dysosmia ciliata* M. Roem.; *Dysosmia ciliata* (Aiton) M. Roem.; *Dysosmia foetida* M. Roem.; *Dysosmia foetida* (L.) M. Roem.; *Dysosmia gossypifolia* M. Roem.; *Dysosmia gossypifolia* (Desv. ex Ham.) M. Roem.; *Dysosmia hastata* M. Roem.; *Dysosmia hastata* (Bertol.) M. Roem.; *Dysosmia hibiscifolia* (Lam.) M. Roem.; *Dysosmia hibiscifolia* M. Roem.; *Dysosmia hircina* Sweet ex M. Roem., nom. inval.; *Dysosmia nigelliflora* M. Roem.; *Dysosmia nigelliflora* (Hook.) M. Roem.; *Dysosmia polyadena* M. Roem.; *Dysosmia polyadena* (Vell.) M. Roem.; *Granadilla foetida* Gaertn.; *Granadilla foetida* (L.) Gaertn.; *Granadilla suberosa* Gaertn.; *Granadilla suberosa* (L.) Gaertn.; *Meioperis suberosa* Raf.; *Meioperis suberosa* (L.) Raf.; *Monactineirma suberosa* Bory; *Monactineirma suberosa* (L.) Bory; *Passiflora baraquiniiana* Lem.; *Passiflora ciliata* Aiton; *Passiflora foetida* Benth., nom. illeg., non *Passiflora foetida* L.; *Passiflora foetida* Vell., nom. illeg., non *Passiflora foetida* L.; *Passiflora foetida* var. *balansae* Chodat; *Passiflora foetida* var. *ciliata* (Aiton) Mast.; *Passiflora foetida* var. *galapagensis* Killip; *Passiflora foetida* var. *gardneri* Killip; *Passiflora foetida* var. *gossypifolia* (Desv. ex Ham.) Mast.; *Passiflora foetida* var. *hastata* (Bertol.) Mast.; *Passiflora foetida* var. *hibiscifolia* (Lam.) Killip; *Passiflora foetida* var. *hirsuta* (L.) Mast.; *Passiflora foetida* var. *hirsutissima* Killip; *Passiflora foetida* var. *hispidula* (DC. ex Triana

& Planch.) Killip; *Passiflora foetida* var. *isthmia* Killip; *Passiflora foetida* var. *lanuginosa* Killip; *Passiflora foetida* var. *maxonii* Killip; *Passiflora foetida* var. *mayarum* Killip; *Passiflora foetida* var. *nigelliflora* (Hook.) Mast.; *Passiflora foetida* var. *salvadorensis* Killip; *Passiflora foetida* var. *sericea* Chodat & Hassl.; *Passiflora foetida* var. *subpalmata* Killip; *Passiflora foetida* var. *variegata* G. Mey.; *Passiflora gossypifolia* Lindl.; *Passiflora gossypifolia* Desv. ex Ham.; *Passiflora gossypifolia* Desv.; *Passiflora hastata* Bertol.; *Passiflora hastata* Ruiz & Pav. ex Mast.; *Passiflora hibiscifolia* Lam.; *Passiflora hibiscifolia* var. *velutina* Fenzl ex Jacq.; *Passiflora hirsuta* L.; *Passiflora hirsuta* Lodd., nom. illeg., non *Passiflora hirsuta* L.; *Passiflora hispida* DC. ex Triana & Planch.; *Passiflora hispida* DC.; *Passiflora nigelliflora* Hook.; *Passiflora obscura* Lindl.; *Passiflora polyadena* Vell.; *Passiflora suberosa* L.; *Passiflora suberosa* var. *hirsuta* (L.) Mast.; *Passiflora variegata* Mill.; *Passiflora vesicaria* L.; *Tripsilina fetida* Raf.; *Tripsilina foetida* Raf.; *Tripsilina foetida* (L.) Raf.)

Tropics. Climbing vine, herbaceous, liane, axillary tendrils, 3-lobed alternate leaves, solitary flowers, white petals with purple veins, globose hairy yellow fruit, ripe fruits can be eaten

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 958. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition.* 1754, *Amoenitates academicae ...* 5: 382. 1760, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* *Passiflora* no. 8. 1768, *Ueber einige kunstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie* 97. 1787, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 289, t. 60. 1788, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 310. 1789, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3(1): 39. 1789, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 480. 1791, *Suppl. Meth.* 102. 1802, *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis ...* 226. 1818, *Botanical Cabinet*; consisting of coloured delineations ... 2: f. 138. 1818, *Annales Générales des Sciences Physiques* 2: 138. 1819, *Prodromus Plantarum Indiae Occidentalis* (Hamilton) 48–49. 1825, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 7: 48. 1830, *Florae Fluminensis* 9: t. 86, 92. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 19: t. 1634. 1833, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 103. 1838 [1836 publ. mid-1838], *Botanical Magazine* pl. 3635. 1839, *Florula Guatimalensis* 27. 1840, *Eclogae Plantarum Rariorum ...* 2: 5, t. 123, 169. 1844, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 2: 131, 147, 149–152, 155, 157. 1846, *L'illustration horticole* 7: t. 276. 1861, *Flora Hongkongensis* 123. 1861, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 27: 630–631. 1871, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 17: 172. 1873 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 2: 744. 1902, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 3: 1127. 1903, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 58: 408. 1931, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 461(13): 325–326. 1936, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 19(1): 1–331 and 19(2): 333–613. 1938, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 184: 1–223. 1958, *Bot. Commel.* 171. 1983, *Listados Florísticos de México* 2: 1–100. 1983, *Flómulas de las Zonas de Vida del Ecuador* 1–512. 1985,

*Revista Brasileira de Genética* 9: 21–40. 1986, *Flora of Ecuador* 31: 1–130. 1988, *Reconstrucción y Evolución del Paisaje Vegetal Autóctono de la Zona Urbana y Peri-urbana de la Ciudad de Cochabamba i-v*, 1–174. 1997, *Identificación de Especies Vegetales en Chuquisaca—Teoría, Práctica y Resultados* 1–129. 2000, *Ecología en Bolivia* 34: 45–70. 2000, *Darwiniana* 39(1–2): 43–129. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Unripe fruits and seeds are cyanogenetic; cyanogenic glycoside in leaves. Fruits emetic. Dried plant decoction drunk as a treatment for chest colds and coughs; young stems eaten raw or boiled and the decoction drunk to treat smallpox or measles. Leaves sedative, emmenagogue, for insomnia; an infusion for heat, cough, intestinal worms, colds; leaves applied on the forehead in headache and giddiness; in poultice on sores; juice from leaves used to treat conjunctivitis; leaves decoction used in biliousness and asthma; an infusion of the leaves and roots used to stimulate menstruation. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste given to pigs in inflammation, throat inflammation.)

in English: cape raspberry, foul passiflora, ink-berry, love-in-a-mist, lover-in-a-mist, passion flower, running pop, stinking passion flower, wild passion fruit, wild water lemon

in Guyana: baby-semiteo, mis-mis, wild semiteo

in Peru: bedoca, ñorbo cimarrón, ñorbo hediondo, puru purillo, puru-puru

in Hawaii: lani wai, pohapoha

in Pacific: lulup, pasio vao, pompom, poniu, pua manini, vaine 'initia

in China: long zhu guo

in India: adavi motala, begambahar, bonchikkaya, chadayan, cirrancantiya, ciru punai-k-kali, cirupunaikkali, gaju tige, gharibel, gudsar, hayut, hitoot, jekajumiki, junuka phul, kin-vaal, kin-val, kukke balli, kukki balli, kukkiballi, lam radhikanachan, mukkoopera, mupparisavalli, phophni-ki-bel, poochappazham, siruppunaikkali, sirupunaikkali, tamoi, tella jumiki, tellajumiki, thellajumiki, wak-a-thaitha

in Indonesia: pidang tanjung

in Malaysia: kapas bulan, kerang kerut, letup, timun dendang, timun hutan, timun padang

in Papua New Guinea: dumdum, kifa, lopi, pasikolo

in Vietnam: chum bao, lac tien

in Congo: bimpfii, ifefe, mafefe, mumpolompolo, okuma

in Ghana: bobo, dandigila, ngaane

in Yoruba: abiiurunpo

***Passiflora incarnata*** L. (*Granadilla incarnata* Medik.; *Granadilla incarnata* (L.) Medik.; *Passiflora edulis* var. *kerii* (Spreng.) Mast.; *Passiflora incarnata* Ker Gawl.; *Passiflora incarnata* L. var. *integriloba* DC.; *Passiflora kerii* Spreng.)



Southern United States. Perennial climbing vine, herb, deeply 3-lobed leaves, purplish-white flowers, fruit an ovoid berry yellow, often as *Passiflora edulis*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 955–960. 1753, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 4: t. 332. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 39. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 329. 1828, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 27: 637. 1871 and *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* 895. 1933, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Bot.* ser. 19(2): 333–613. 1938, *Fl. Madagasc.* 143: 1–48. 1945, *Taxon* 41: 567. 1992, *Planta Medica* 74(15): 1769–1773. 2008, *Pharmazie* 64(1): 63–64. 2009

(Psychotropic, blood purifier, antiinflammatory, sedative, hypnotic, anxiolytic, antispasmodic, anodyne, for treating anxiety or nervousness, generalized anxiety disorder (GAD), symptoms of opiate withdrawal, earache, insomnia, neuralgia, convulsion, spasmodic asthma, ADHD, palpitations, cardiac rhythm abnormalities, hypertension, sexual dysfunction and menopause. Roots infusion for boils.)

in English: apricot vine, may apple, may-pop passionflower, may pops, maypop, passion flower, passion fruit, purple passionflower, wild passion flower

***Passiflora laurifolia*** L. (*Granadilla laurifolia* (L.) Medik.; *Granadilla laurifolia* Medik.; *Passiflora acuminata* DC.; *Passiflora laurifolia* var. *tinifolia* (Juss.) Bois; *Passiflora laurifolia* var. *tinifolia* Bois; *Passiflora oblongifolia* Pulle; *Passiflora tinifolia* Juss.)

Tropical America. Woody climber, entire leaves, large white-purplish flowers, fruit an ovoid berry orange-yellow, flat ribbed seeds, juicy white pulp, tannin in leaves

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 956. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *Ueber einige kunstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie* 97. 1787, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 6: 113, t. 41, f. 2. 1805, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 328. 1828 and *An Enumeration of the Vascular Plants Known from Surinam* 321, t. 14, f. 2. 1906, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 19(2): 333–613. 1938

(The foliage is poisonous; cyanogenic glycoside in immature fruits and seeds. Root aphrodisiac, purgative. Leaf infusion for palpitation, to children with colds and intestinal worms; leaf bath for sprains; leaves juice for uterine discharge.)

in English: bell apple, Jamaica honeysuckle, vinegar pear, water lemon, yellow granadilla, yellow water lemon

in Guyana: semitoo

in Indonesia: markusa leutik

in Malaysia: buah selasih, buah susu

in Thailand: sao warot, sukthontharot

in Vietnam: guôi tây

***Passiflora leschenaultii*** DC. (*Decaloba leschenaultii* (DC.) M. Roem.; *Decaloba leschenaultii* M. Roem.)

India. Perennial glabrous climber, whitish flowers, sweet tender fruits used as a vegetable

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 326. 1828, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 2: 160. 1846

(Used in Ayurveda. For burning sensation, constipation, flatulence, dyspepsia, urinary retentions, calculus and skin diseases.)

in India: akasatrapusa, akasavellari, kattu passion palam, kodi kai, seemavellari, thattu pootan

***Passiflora manicata*** (Juss.) Pers. (*Passiflora manicata* var. *communis* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Passiflora manicata* var. *macrophylla* Kunth; *Passiflora meridensis* H. Karst.; *Passiflora rhodantha* Harms; *Tacsonia manicata* Juss.; *Tacsonia manicata* var. *macrophylla* (Kunth) M. Roem.)

South America.

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 6: 393, t. 59. 1805, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 139. 1817, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 2: 193. 1846, *Linnaea* 30: 165. 1859, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 21: 324. 1896 and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 21: 505. 1925, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 19: 28. 1938, *Actual. Biol. Univ. Antioquia* 14(54): 111. 1985, *Flora de Colombia* 10: 92. 1988, *Studia Geomorphologica Carpatho-Balcanica* 13(2): 38. 2003[2004]

(Fruit juice sedative for children.)

in Ecuador: piri-gullan

***Passiflora quadrangularis*** L. (*Granadilla quadrangularis* (L.) Medik.; *Passiflora macrocarpa* Linden ex Mast.; *Passiflora quadrangularis* Triana & Planch., nom. illeg., non *Passiflora quadrangularis* L.; *Passiflora quadrangularis* var. *sulcata* DC.; *Passiflora sulcata* Jacq.; *Passiflora tetragona* M. Roem.)

South America. Vine, fruit flesh eaten

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1248. 1759, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 232. 1763, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 328. 1828, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 2: 165. 1846, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1869: 1012. 1869, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 17: 147. 1873 and *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 19(2): 333–613. 1938, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(7/1): 115–146. 1961, *Reports from the Botanical Institute, University of Aarhus* 16: 1–74. 1987, *AAU Reports* 24: 1–241. 1990

(Tea of leaves for heat, diabetes, hypertension. Sedative. Cyanogenic glycoside in leaves.)

in English: giant granadilla, granadilla, grenadilla, passion flower

in Panama: nutsulet

in Peru: apincoya, barbadina, badea, granadilla, tumbo, uxubëru

in India: misriphal

in Indonesia: erbis, markisa

in Japan: ô-mi-tokei-sô

in Malaysia: timun belanda, timun hutan

in Philippines: granada, granadilla, kasafloa, parola

in Thailand: mathuarot, sukhontharot, taeng kalaa

in Vietnam: chùm bao dúa, dua gang tây

***Passiflora rubra*** L. (*Decaloba bilobata* M. Roem.; *Decaloba obscura* (Lindl.) M. Roem.; *Decaloba rubra* (L.) M. Roem.; *Decaloba semilunaris* M. Roem.; *Granadilla rubra* (L.) Moench; *Passiflora bilobata* Vell.; *Passiflora cisanana* Harms; *Passiflora lunata* Vell.; *Passiflora obscura* Lindl.; *Passiflora rubra* Buc'hoz; *Passiflora rubra* Vell.; *Passiflora rubra* Lam.)

Central America, Jamaica.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 956–957. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 35. 1789, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 6: 107, t. 37, f. 2. 1805, *Florae Fluminensis* 9: t. 77, 78. 1827, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 7: 48. 1830, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 2: 131, 152–154, 157. 1846

(Fruit said to be narcotic.)

***Passiflora subpeltata*** Ortega (*Passiflora adenophylla* Mast.; *Passiflora alba* Link & Otto; *Passiflora atomaria* Planch. ex Mast.; *Passiflora stipulata* Triana & Planch. var. *atomaria* Triana & Planch.)

Mexico. Ripe fruit eaten raw

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 830, t. 325. 1775, *Novarum, aut Rariorum Plantarum Horti Reg. Botan. Matrit.* 6: 78. 1798, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 17: 153. 1873 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 19(2): 333–613. 1938, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/1): 115–146. 1961

(Leaves applied to inflammation.)

***Passiflora vespertilio*** L. (*Decaloba geminiflora* M. Roem.; *Decaloba hemicycla* (G. Mey.) M. Roem.; *Decaloba surinamensis* (Miq.) M. Roem.; *Decaloba vespertilio* (L.) M. Roem.; *Granadilla bicornis* Mill.; *Granadilla vespertilio* (L.) Moench; *Passiflora bicornis* Houst. ex Mill.; *Passiflora euophylla* Mast.; *Passiflora geminiflora* D. Don; *Passiflora geminiflora* DC., nom. illeg., non *Passiflora geminiflora* D. Don; *Passiflora hemicycla* G. Mey.; *Passiflora surinamensis* Miq.; *Passiflora vespertilio* Lawr., nom. illeg., non *Passiflora*

*vespertilio* L.; *Passiflora vespertilio* Ker Gawl., nom. illeg., non *Passiflora vespertilio* L.)

South America.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition*, no. 13. 1768, *Suppl. Meth.* 14. 1802, *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis ...* 225. 1818, *Botanical Register; consisting of coloured ...* 7: t. 597. 1822, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 631. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 323. 1828, *Linnaea* 18: 363. 1844, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 2: 131, 152, 155, 158, 160, 164. 1846 and *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 28: 350. 1900, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 19(2): 333–613. 1938, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 184: 1–223. 1958, *Flora of Ecuador* 31: 1–130. 1988, *AAU Reports* 24: 1–241. 1990

(Emetic, stimulant.)

### **Pastinaca L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)**

Latin *pastinaca*, *ae* used by A. Cornelius Celsus and Plinius for a parsnip, also the carrot, Latin *pastino*, *avi*, *atum* 'to prepare the ground', *pastinum*, *i* 'a dribble, the prepared ground', Akkadian *pastum*, *pasum* 'adze, ax cleaver'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 262. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 126. 1754.

***Pastinaca sativa*** L. (*Anethum pastinaca* Wibel; *Anethum pastinaca* (L.) Wibel; *Elaphoboscum sativum* (L.) Rupr.; *Pastinaca sativa* Thomas ex DC.; *Pastinaca sativa* L. var. *pratensis* Pers.; *Peucedanum pastinaca* (Wibel) Baill.; *Peucedanum pastinaca* (L.) Benth. & Hook. f.; *Peucedanum sativum* (L.) Benth. & Hook. f.; *Selinum pastinaca* (L.) Crantz) (from the Greek *elaphos* 'a stag, deer')

Europe. Biennial or perennial herb, coarse, hollow ribbed stems, clasping leaves, small flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 245–246, 262–263. 1753, *Primitiae Florae Werthemensis* 146, 195. 1799, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 189. 1830, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 920. 1862, *Histoire des Plantes* 7: 96. 1879 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(SA/1): 3–97. 1962, *Taxon* 29: 538–542. 1980, Ivie, G.W., Holt, D.L., Ivey, M.C. "Natural toxicants in human foods: psoralens in raw and cooked parsnip root." *Science* (Wash. D.C.) 213: 909–910. 1981, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 27: 581–590. 1981, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 24: 113–126. 1982, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Watsonia* 18: 415–417. 1991, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 73. 1993, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 11–14. 1995, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(All parts poisonous. The plant juices can cause photodermatitis in some individuals after exposure to sunlight. Exposure to leaves, stems, and peeling roots can cause the problem.

The edible roots contain enough furocoumarins to be physiologically active in some cases; root medicinally effective in small amounts, and poisonous in large amounts. These toxins are mutagenic (even in the dark) inducing melanization in human skin. Photodermatitis from this plant is often confused with poison-ivy dermatitis.)

in English: bird's-nest, Hart's-eye, madnip, parsnip, wild parsnip

in China: ou fang feng

### Patrinia Juss. Valerianaceae

For Eugène Louis Melchior Patrin, 1742–1815, French naturalist and mineralogist, wrote *Histoire Naturelle des Minéraux*. Paris [1801]; see N.A. Desvaux, *Tableau synoptique des minéraux*. Paris 1805, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 10: 311. 1807.

***Patrinia scabiosifolia*** Fisch. ex Trevir. (*Fedia scabiosifolia* Trevir.; *Fedia serratulifolia* Trevir.; *Patrinia hispida* Bunge; *Patrinia parviflora* Siebold & Zucc.; *Patrinia scabiosaefolia* Fisch.; *Patrinia scabiosifolia* Fisch. ex Link; *Patrinia scabiosifolia* fo. *glabra* Kom.; *Patrinia scabiosifolia* fo. *hispida* Kom.; *Patrinia scabiosifolia* var. *hispida* (Bunge) Franch.; *Patrinia scabiosifolia* var. *nantcianensis* Pamp.; *Patrinia serratulifolia* (Trevir.) Fisch. ex DC.)

Japan, Korea, China. Perennial herb, erect, stout horizontal rhizome, basal leaves in rosettes, cymes terminal or axillary corymb-like panicles, small yellow flowers, fruit elliptic

see *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 36. 1790, *Ind. Sem. Hort. Bot. Vratisl. App.* 2: 2. 1820, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 131. 1821, *Nov. Acta Soc. Nat. Cur.* 13: 165. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 634. 1830, *Pl. Mongh.-China Dec.* 1: 25, t. 3. 1835, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(3): 195. 1846, *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 5: 38. 1883 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(4): 729. 1910, *Journal of Hokkaido University of Education: Section IIB* 35: 97–111. 1985

(Herb and roots used for abscesses and fever.)

in English: Dahurian patrinia

in China: bai jiang cao, bai jiang, pai chiang

***Patrinia villosa*** (Thunb.) Juss. (*Valeriana villosa* Thunb.)

China, Japan. Herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 31–34. 1753, *Flora Japonica*, ... 32, t. 6. 1784, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 10: 311. 1807 and *Taxon* 29: 537–538. 1980, *Reports of the Taisetsuzan Institute of Science* 16: 45–53. 1981

(Herb and roots used for abscesses and fever.)

### Paullinia L. Sapindaceae

For Simon Paulli, 1603–1680 (d. Copenhagen), professor of botany, physician to the King of Denmark Christian V, his writings include *Quadripartitum botanicum de Simplicium medicamentorum facultatibus*. Rostochii 1639 and *Flora Danica* det er: Dansk Urtebog. Copenhagen [1647–]1648; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 365–366. 1753, *Notions Élémentaires de Botanique* 279. 1782, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 660. 1831, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 18: 353. 1862, *Monogr. Paullinia* 42, 44–45, 47 (-48). 1895 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 234–273. 1949, *Fieldiana, Botany* 36(12): 138, 145, 152, 160. 1976, Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 463. [genus dedicated to the German physician Christian Franz Paullini, 1643–1712] Basel 1996, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 147. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, Karin Figala, in *D.S.B.* 10: 426–427. 1981.

***Paullinia cupana*** Kunth (*Paullinia cupana* var. *sorbilis* (Mart.) Ducke; *Paullinia sorbilis* Martius)

Tropical America. Shrub or woody liana, evergreen, scandent, monoecious, axillary tendrils, white latex, leaves imparipinnate shiny green, flowers unisexual, male and female flowers on the same inflorescence, petals white with scale appendages, fruit a 3-lobed capsule yellow to dark red, seed dark brown, white fleshy aril, humid tropics

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 365. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 117. 1821 and *Rodriguésia* 3: 156. 1937, *Archivos Inst. Biol. Veg. Rio de Janeiro*, 4: 47. 1938

(Seeds stimulant, tonic, nervine, astringent, aphrodisiac, antipyretic, antineuralgic, anti-diarrheal, used in the treatment of headache and neuralgia, menstrual disorders. Ritual and medicinal purposes.)

in Ecuador: chengrapi

in Peru: cupana, guaraná, macota

***Paullinia pinnata*** L. (*Cururu pinnata* House; *Cururu pinnata* (L.) House; *Paullinia angusta* N.E. Br.; *Paullinia hostmannii* Steud.; *Paullinia pendulifolia* Rusby; *Paullinia pinnata* Griseb.; *Paullinia pinnata* Pasq.)

Tropical Africa and America. Shrubby climber, liana, straggling, scandent, woody or subwoody, ridged, white latex, tendrils, leaves imparipinnate, winged leaf rachis, small white flowers in spikes, lobed capsular pink-red fruits, seeds with white edible aril, rope for building houses, in bushland, forest, savanna, evergreen and mixed forests

See Plumier, Charles (1646–1704), *Description des plantes de l'Amérique avec leurs figures*. Paris, 1693, *Species Plantarum* 1: 366. 1753, *Flora* 27(2): 725. 1844, *Cat. Hort. Nap.* (1867) 76. 1867, *Abh. Königl. Ges. Wiss. Göttingen* 24: 80. 1879, *Transactions and Proceedings of the Botanical Society of Edinburgh* 20: 49. 1894 and *Amer. Midl. Naturalist*



8: 64. 1922, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 7: 291. 1927, *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle. Nouvelle Série. Série B, Botanique* 19: 1–189. 1969, *Fieldiana, Botany* 36(12): 145. 1976, *Kew Bulletin* 32: 429. 1978, *Bonplandia (Corrientes)* 5: 164–174. 1981, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 25: 115–118. 1989, *Willdenowia* 21: 233–238. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 33: 143–157. 1991, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 5: 111–144. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 273–279. 2005

(All parts of the plant possess narcotic, toxic and poisonous properties; seeds sometimes employed for criminal poisoning. Very bitter roots, astringent, febrifuge, tonic, antidote, laxative, abortifacient–anti-abortifacient, a cure for sterility. Leaf, stem bark and root bark, mixed with Guinea grains, pounded and boiled applied to wounds to stop bleeding. Leaves used for the treatment of malaria, fever, bronchitis, jaundice; leaves decoction emetic, for stomachache, black tongue, sore throat, miscarriage; leaves topically applied for boils, sores, wounds, leprosy, scabies, swellings; seeds decoction vermifuge. Veterinary medicine, lactation stimulant. Bark juice arrow poison. Insecticides, arachnicides, astringent, the plant, leaves and seeds used as a fish poison.)

in English: bread and cheese, supple Jack

in Angola: heketyo

in Benin: adakloman, aflatoka, boboawiya, notchyovihokan, sapogorokou, sèlevikèn, tchedehi, wambrona

in Burkina Faso: amoralia, bissagbibro, gemou, guédré, guéguébro, haablou, hannoun-biar, jollo, kabéra, kakala, kanguélépéssé, kokoli kokolou, korondi, kotokwatra mena nomo, kourounouvo, koutoulou, kpéfaka, kpéfanga, maci, mlanovo, moudembé, mounou dingbé, n'donebi, nagnan, namia, pid-iakou, piendatriké, pinia, saménéba, tchouebieban, tienkolé, tondui, torondi, trôndi, twendini

in Burundi: umusarara, umusararasarara

in Central African Republic: fuli, kelengwagwa, malakota, ngangolo, salaso, yazanzambere

in Congo: belewoko, lokukakambo, munbindzi, musatosato

in Ghana: chiau, toa-ntini

in Guinea: bèlèkhè suuli, boloköinèn lolu, donso la dyanba, faliwandya, kooli dyoyi, kulun saman nönbo

in Ivory Coast: gbotro – gbatra

in Madagascar: famehivala, varimarinhanja

in Mali: faliwajan, kurusuma nonfon

in Niger: kambé gu, kana kana

in Nigeria: eka, ekebaikpigbo, hannu biyar, kakasenla, kakashenia, og'be-okje

in Senegal: benempal, budatu, dabalulu, firadura, fungo, jâba lulo, klakofeko, kokot fungo, ulébélum

in Sierra Leone: an front, ebonka, efuni, kankershela, ndamba wulu

in Tanzania: lingoingo, lugoto, mgogote

in Togo: agbasalika, amegansukunon, assiviaton, dioke-hotshi, fatumagoro, gbazaliko, ligdnya'ng, notchoèvika, sohé, tchaciwoho, tcheawohokui

in Yoruba: kakasemi sola awomi, kakasenla, lagolago, ogbe okuje

in Zaire: ngango

in Honduras: nistamal, pate

in Mexico: barbasco, bejuco vaquero, cuaumecate

in Panama: abgi

in Peru: cruape, cururu ape, matto porco, timbó, timbó cipo, vermelho

*Paullinia pterophylla* Triana & Planch.

Colombia.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* sér. 4, 18: 354. 1862 and *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 10(10): 301–324. 1942

(Narcotic and stimulant, febrifuge, tonic.)

*Paullinia yoco* R.E. Schult. & Killip (*Paullinia scarlatina* Radlk.; *Paullinia scarlatina* Radlk. ex Donn.Sm.)

Central and Southern America. Extensively climbing woody liana, stout, milky-white astringent sap, infrequency of flowering, many-flowered axillary racemiform inflorescence, red prostrate ovoid fruit

See *Botanical Gazette* 16(6): 193–194. 1891 and *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 10(10): 301–324. 1942

(Caffeine-rich, narcotic and stimulant.)

in Colombia: blanco yoco, canangucho yoco, huarmi yoco, taruco yoco, verde yoco, yagé yoco, yoco colorado

in Ecuador: yoco colorado

in Peru: huarmi yoco, yoco, yoco blanco, yoco colorado

### **Pausinystalia Pierre ex Beille Rubiaceae**

Greek *pausinystalos* 'stopping drowsiness', *pausis* 'to stop' and *nystalos* 'drowsy' (perhaps, implying excitement in the activity); see *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux* 61: 130. 1906, J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d'Afrique Centrale*. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris 1985, Y. Tailfer, *La Forêt dense d'Afrique Centrale*. CTA, Ede/Wageningen 1989.

*Pausinystalia johimbe* (K. Schum.) Pierre ex Beille (*Corynanthe johimbe* K. Schum.; *Pausinystalia trillesii* Pierre ex Dupouy & Beille; *Pausinystalia trillesii* Beille;

*Pausinystalia zenkeri* W. Brandt; *Pseudocinchona johimbe* (K. Schum.) A. Chev.)

Nigeria to WC Trop. Africa.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 27: 37. 1869 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 3: 94, 95. 1901, *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux* 61: 130. 1906

(Tonic, stimulant, aphrodisiac, antalgic, adrenergic-blocker, used for sterility, asthenia, sexual impotence.)

in Cameroon: adjadjo, adjeck, akalan, djombe, toboli

in Congo: gabo, loubanga, lubanga, nkoumé-tolo, ompopo, ompouopo

in Gabon: belemi, endone

in Nigeria: idagbon (Yoruba), nikiba

in Yoruba: idagbon

## Pavetta L. Rubiaceae

A Malayalam (Sinhalese) vernacular plant name for *Pavetta indica*, see van Rheede tot Draakestein (1637–1691), *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus*. 5: t. 10. 1685; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 110. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 49. 1754, *Fam. Pl.* 2: 145, 589. 1763, *Natuurl. Hist.* 2(7): 361. 1777, *Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat.* 9: 219. 1807, *Encycl.* 8: 543. 1808, *Sylva Telluriana* 26. 1838, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 28: 67. 1899 and *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 73: 1–177. 1999.

*Pavetta abyssinica* Fresen. (*Ixora abyssinica* (Fresen.) Oliv., p.p.; *Ixora abyssinica* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Kuntze; *Ixora abyssinica* (Fresen.) Oliv.; *Pavetta abyssinica* A. Rich. var. *glabra*, non Fresen., nom. illegit.; *Pavetta ellenbeckii* K. Schum.; *Pavetta kenyensis* Bremek.; *Pavetta maitlandii* Bremek.; *Pavetta silvicola* Bremek.; *Pavetta trichotropis* Bremek.)

Ethiopia to Tanzania. Shrub or small glabrous tree, broad umbrella-shaped crown, stem white-brown, bacterial nodules, greenish white flowers sweetly scented, fruit dark green to purple-black succulent in terminal corymbs

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 110. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 929, 1122, 1364. 1759, *Museum Senckenbergianum* 2: 166. 1837, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29: 87. 1873

(Roots decoction for stomachache. Veterinary medicine, used to treat animal ailments, bloat.)

in Kenya: muhuangware, mwathathia

in Tanzania: engoito

*Pavetta breviflora* DC. (*Ixora candolleana* Kuntze; *Ixora candolleana* (DC.) Kuntze; *Pavetta breviflora* var. *glaberrima* Bremek., nom. inval.)

India. Shrub, white scented flowers

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 491. 1830, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 286. 1891 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 37: 98. 1934

(Veterinary medicine, dried leaves ground with those of *Murraya koenigii* given to cattle for estrum.)

in India: nallabalusu

*Pavetta crassicaulis* Bremek. (*Pavetta stocksii* Bremek.)

India.

See *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 37: 112–113. 1934 [*Feddes Repertorium*.]

(Paste of plant given orally against snakebite. For roundworms in children, fruits cooked with other vegetables and taken as curry which act as anthelmintic. Roots for urinary diseases. Leaves decoction as a lotion for ulcerated nose.)

in India: paavattai, papat, sindhujal

*Pavetta crassipes* K. Schum. (*Pavetta barteri* Dawe; *Pavetta crassipes* var. *major* De Wild.; *Pavetta utilis* Hua)

Trop. Africa. Shrub or small glabrous tree, gnarled, branched from the base, sap-wood white, slash white, strongly branched, leaves whorled, greenish white flowers, dense terminal corymbs, globose fruits black when ripe, firewood, in savanna, along streams, woodland, in miombo woodland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 110. 1753, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 389. 1895 and *Pl. Bequaert.* 2: 293. 1923, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 25: 115–118. 1989, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 33: 143–157. 1991

(Leaves pounded, mixed with water and drunk to treat tuberculosis; leaves decoction febrifuge, astringent, used for diarrhea, dysentery; chewed leaves juice for cough. Antimalarial, aerial parts. Veterinary medicine.)

in Benin: téséwoundé, tiguinisso

in Burkina Faso: mokbissiri

in Guinea: linberele fida

in Ivory Coast: bimbéréribré, bimbérérou

in Kenya: mikumu, mupembe

in Mali: kumbafura, kumu

in Nigeria: gadu

in Senegal: bummi-faro

in Tanzania: chamwile-ndege, isewese, Ikhombelapela, mfu-fumasimba, mpuyu

in Togo: siafa

*Pavetta gardeniifolia* Hochst. ex A. Rich. var. *gardeniifolia* (*Ixora assimilis* (Sond.) Kuntze; *Ixora gardeniifolia* (A. Rich.) Kuntze; *Ixora gardeniifolia* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Kuntze; *Ixora gardneriifolia* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Kuntze; *Pavetta adelensis* Delile, nom. nud.; *Pavetta assimilis* Sond.; *Pavetta assimilis* var. *brevituba-glabra* Bremek.; *Pavetta*

*assimilis* var. *glabra* Bremek., nom. inval.; *Pavetta assimilis* var. *glabra-brevituba* Bremek.; *Pavetta fossorum* Bremek.; *Pavetta gardeniifolia* var. *angustata* auct., sensu Armari, non A. Rich.; *Pavetta gardeniifolia* var. *breviflora* Vatke; *Pavetta gardeniifolia* var. *laxiflora* K. Schum.; *Pavetta hochstetteri* Bremek. var. *glaberrima* Bremek.; *Pavetta hochstetteri* Bremek. var. *graciliflora* Bremek.; *Pavetta hochstetteri* Bremek. var. *mollirama* Bremek.; *Pavetta krauseana* K. Krause; *Pavetta krauseana* Dinter ex K. Krause; *Pavetta longiflora* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Pavetta petraea* Bremek.; *Pavetta reflexa* R. Br., nom. nud.; *Pavetta saxicola* K. Krause; *Pavetta somaliensis* Bremek.; *Pavetta termitaria* Bremek. var. *glabra* Bremek.)

Trop. & S. Africa. Shrub or small tree, usually deciduous, light brown bark, glossy dark green foliage, leaves with dark dots bacterial nodules, creamy-white nectar-rich sweet scented flowers, pea-sized fruits shiny black

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 110. 1753, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 351. 1847, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 286. 1891 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 37: 182–183. 1934, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 47: 93–95. 1939, *Kew Bulletin* 3: 355, 357. 1948 [1949], *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 149: 89–118. 1985

(Veterinary medicine.)

in English: common bride's bush, kaffir bride

in Ethiopia: buniti

in Southern Africa: gewone bruidsbos; isiNyombolo, isAn-yane, isaNywane (Zulu); mmilorotswans (Hebron dialect, central Transvaal)

***Pavetta harborii*** S. Moore (*Pavetta marlothii* Bremek.)

Botswana, South Africa.

See *J. Bot.* 57: 89. 1919, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 37: 174. 1934

(Responsible for congestive cardiomyopathy and death in sheep and goats, called *gousiekte*.)

in English: pavetta

in South Africa: gousiekte pavetta, pavetta-bossie, tonnabossie

***Pavetta indica*** L. (*Ixora indica* (L.) Baill.; *Ixora indica* Baill.; *Ixora indica* (L.) Kuntze; *Ixora indica* Kuntze; *Ixora pavetta* Andrews; *Ixora pavetta* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Ixora pavetta* Benth.; *Pavetta indica* Burm.f.; *Pavetta indica* var. *glabra* Bremek., nom. inval.; *Pavetta indica* var. *typica* Domin, nom. inval.; *Pavetta tomentosa* Roxb. ex Smith)

India, China, Pen. Malaysia. Small tree or bushy shrub, opposite branches, leaves with nitrogen-fixating bacterial nodes, scented white bisexual flowers, inflorescence a terminal compact erect corymb or corymbose panicle, fruit a globose drupe ripening black, seeds dispersed by fruit-eating birds, along forest stream

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 110. 1753, *Fl. Ind.* (N.L. Burman) 35, t. 13, f. 3. 1768, *Hort. Bengal.* 10. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., i. 395, 1820, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 385. 1832, *Hist. Pl.* (Baillon) 7: 278. 1880, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 286. 1891 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 56–58. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 97–114. 1986, *Nucleus*: 30: 114–124. 1987, *Regnum Veg.* 119: 228. 1988, *Cytologia* 53: 87–92. 1988

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves for poulticing boils to remove pus; leaves decoction used externally for piles. Crushed root bark, with rice water and ginger, taken as a diuretic and for dropsy; root, root bark or stem bark used for intestinal obstructions. Root diuretic, purgative, tonic, used in intestinal obstructions, intestinal disorders, dysentery, jaundice, headache, toothache, urinary diseases and dropsy; roots decoction as a postpartum remedy. Veterinary medicine, stem bark paste applied to maggot-infected sores.)

in English: bride's bush, white pavetta

in India: adavarai, adayaara, adayala, angari, araniya, canni, carnicara, chitamitake, chitamitla, chitamutakalu, chitmitki, cukkanaiccattakki, dieng longtham, duyipaapata, duyipapata, gobor-hitha, gobor hitha, haavumekke gida, hundbaha, intirepam, intireyam, kakachedi, kakra, kange, kankra, kapamakarri, karantai, karanaippavattai, karnikara, kathachampa, kattukkarantai, kuttuppucciacceti, kuttuppucciayam, khamkha thek, khamkhantek, kondapaapata, kondapapari, kondapapata, kondapipidi, kukurachura, kukurchalva, kukurchura, lakkapaapidi, lakkapapidi, makatosanikki, malleamothie, malleamothi, mallikamuti, manchipaapata, manchipapidi, mancipaapata, manjipapata, mantattaiyarukki, naama paapata, nagarhole, nallapaapidi, nallapapidi, namapapata, nampapoota, nattalaicetti, nattalaivairavan, nattali, nidle, nitile, noonepaapata, noonipapoota, nunepapata, paapata kommi, paapate, padera, panaviruttam, papadi, papari, papata, papatakammi, papatakammi, papatta, paphanah, papidi, papiri, papiti, pappadi, pappana, paputa, paputta, paputta vayru, parpanam, parpiri, parppanam, patta, pavatai, pavatakodi, pavatay, pavate, pavati, pavatta, pavattai, pavattan, pavattankam, pavetta, pavuttay vayr, pavuttayvayr, peramalli, phapti, sam suku, sitmataki, soolebottu gida, sulay-bottu-gida, sulebottu, tapra, tarani, tellapapata, thainurai, tharani gida, thellapaapata, thellapapidi, tiranaicetti, tiriakphala, tiryakphala, tollukam, tovacalukam, tovalika, tovalikacceti, tumakani, vellaippavattai, vellaippavattaiacetti, verunai, yedle

in Indonesia: soka

in Laos: kho som kang, kho som kao

in Malaysia: angsoaka, bunga jarum, bunga jenjarum, gading gading, gading galoh, gading hutan, jarum, jarum jarum, jarum jarum padang, jarum paya, jarum puteh, jenjarum, menjarum, nyarong, nyarum, nyarum nyarum, pechah periok puteh, senyarum, serau lipis, serungkok

in Philippines: galauan, gesges, gusokan, kotbu, malakape, pangapatolen, pangapatoten, sangkilan, tamayan



in Thailand: khem paa

in Vietnam: c[awr]ng g[af], d[oj]t s[af]nh, thanh t[as]o r[uwf]ng

***Pavetta indica*** L. var. ***tomentosa*** (Roxb. ex Sm.) Hook.f. (*Ixora tomentosa* Roxb. ex Sm.; *Ixora tomentosa* Roxb.; *Ixora tomentosa* (Roxb. ex Sm.) Thwaites, nom. illeg.; *Ixora tomentosa* Thwaites; *Ixora tomentosa* var. *roxburghii* Kurz; *Pavetta indica* var. *mollis* Bremek.; *Pavetta indica* subsp. *tomentosa* (Roxb. ex Sm.) Bennet; *Pavetta praecox* Bremek.; *Pavetta tomentosa* A. Rich.; *Pavetta tomentosa* Roxb. ex Sm.; *Pavetta tomentosa* Sm.; *Pavetta tomentosa* var. *roxburghii* (Kurz) Bremek.; *Pavetta velutina* Wall., nom. nud.)

India. Shrub, white flowers, inflorescence in compact terminal cymes, membranous bracts, drupe

See *Fl. Ind.* (N.L. Burman) 35, t. 13, f. 3. 1768, *Hort. Bengal.* 10. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., 1: 396. 1820, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6174. 1831–1832, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, 1: 386. 1832, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 150. 1880 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 37: 114. 1934, *Fl. Howrah District* 356. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots purgative, laxative, tonic, diuretic, used in jaundice, headache, urinary diseases, gastrointestinal disorders. Cooked fruits taken to kill intestinal worms, roundworms, for the same purpose prescribed the flowers extract. Stem bark extract of *Pavetta tomentosa* Roxb. ex Sm. given orally for liver ailments, as hepatic stimulant, hepatoprotective.)

in English: white pavetta

in India: dudaligatch, duyipapata, konda paapata, macharanka, naam paapata, namapapata, namapoota, noogu kommi, paapidi kommi, papari, paphanah, papidi, pavetta, tella papidi, thellai papidi

in Nepal: kangiyo phool

***Pavetta novoguineensis*** Bremek. (*Pavetta indica* var. *tomentosa* K. Schum., nom. illeg.; *Pavetta platyclada* K. Schum. & Lauterb. var. *tomentosa* (K. Schum.) Valeton)

Papua New Guinea. Shrub, pubescent leaves, shining berries smoothly wrinkled

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 61: 63. 1927, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 37: 111. 1934

(Leaves decoction as a lotion for ulcerated nose and for piles. Roots purgative, diuretic, tonic, given in visceral obstruction, jaundice, headache, urinary diseases, dropsy.)

in India: aadayara

***Pavetta oblongifolia*** (Hiern) Bremek. (*Pavetta baconia* Hiern var. *oblongifolia* Hiern; *Pavetta schweinfurthii* Bremek. var. *oblongifolia* (Hiern) Aubrév.)

Gambia, Mali, Sierra Leone. Shrub, savanna

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 110. 1753, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 176. 1877 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum*

*Regni Vegetabilis* 37: 65. 1934, *Flore Forestière Soudano-Guineenne* 471–474, t. 103, 4. 1950

(Antibacterial, analgesic, expectorant and sedative. Leaves for eye troubles, venereal diseases; bark for arthritis, rheumatism. Veterinary medicine.)

in Mali: warasakuman

in Senegal: bummi-faro

***Pavetta owariensis*** P. Beauv. (*Ixora owariensis* (P. Beauv.) Poir.)

Trop. Africa. Shrub or small tree, white flowers

See *Flore d'Oware* 1: 87, t. 52. 1806

(Schistosomicidal, anthelmintic, molluscicidal. Alkaloids. Magic.)

in Nigeria: akpano, ovbié ukpékperru

in Sierra Leone: bole-hala, kunde

***Pavetta revoluta*** Hochst. (*Ixora obovata* (C.A. Mey. ex Harv. & Sond.) Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Pavetta obovata* C.A. Mey. ex Harv. & Sond.; *Pavetta obovata* E. Meyer ex Sonder; *Pavetta silvae* K. Schum.; *Pavetta undulata* Lehm.)

S. Mozambique to E. Cape Prov. Shrub or small tree, evergreen, bark smooth, leathery leaves simple and opposite with hairy pockets in the axils of the nerves below, white flowers in dense clusters, fruits soft and black, fruits eaten by some birds

See *Flora* 25: 237. 1842

(Used for rheumatism and as emetic insecticide.)

in English: coastal pavetta, dune bride's bush

in South Africa: duinebruidsbos (Afr.), umCilikishe (Xhosa), umHlabambaza (Zulu)

***Pavetta schumanniana*** F. Hoffm. ex K. Schum. (for the German botanist Karl Moritz Schumann, 1851–1904, botanical collector, taxonomist. See Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 687–688. University of Pennsylvania Press, Philadelphia 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 247. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 356. 1972, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 5: 400–408. 1985.)

Cameroon to Tanzania and KwaZulu-Natal. Shrub or tree, shiny bright green leaves usually opposite sometimes in whorls of 3, bacterial nodules, interpetiolar stipules, sweetly scented white flowers in dense clusters, round fleshy fruits, glossy black berries, in open woodland

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 389. 1895

(The leaves are poisonous to stock, and cause a stock disease called *gousiekte*. Leaves used for coughs, headache, fevers, for infertility and venereal diseases in women.)

in English: poison bride's bush, poison pavetta

in Southern Africa: gifbruidsbos, gousiekte tree, tree gousiekte, gousiekteboom, boom gousiekte; mugaramondoro, chiFikau, chiFukawi, Nyapuntu, chiSwimbovarisi, muTandarombo, chiTunguru (Shona); isiMbuzana, uSawoti (Zulu); uSawoti (Swazi); tshituku, mukhobekwa, mukhobigwa (Venda)

in Zambia: chitapatapa

***Pavetta subcana*** Hiern var. ***longiflora*** (Vatke) Bridson (*Pavetta albertina* S. Moore; *Pavetta gardeniifolia* Hochst. ex A. Rich. var. *longiflora* Vatke; *Pavetta kabarensis* Bremek.; *Pavetta kerenensis* Becc. ex Martelli; *Pavetta kotschyana* Cufod.; *Pavetta murleensis* Cufod.; *Pavetta murleensis* Cufod. var. *glabrescens*; *Pavetta rudolphina* Cufod.; *Pavetta rudolphina* var. *robusta*; *Pavetta unguiculata* Bremek.)

Eritrea to Zaire and Tanzania. Scrambling shrub, woody stems, brittle, leaves with bacterial nodules, corolla white, stamens orange, stigma green, savanna

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 110. 1753, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 351. 1847, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 25: 231. 1875, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 172. 1877, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 287. 1891 and *Nuovo Giorn. Bot. Ital.*, n.s., 55: 89–91. 1948, *East African Agricultural and Forestry Journal* 32(2): 200–207. 1966, *Kew Bulletin* 32: 646. 1978

(Insecticides, arachnicides, used for pulmonary troubles. Veterinary medicine.)

***Pavetta subcapitata*** Hook.f. (*Ixora subcapitata* Wall., nom. nud.)

India, Bhutan. Shrub, leaves elliptic-lanceolate, white flowers in terminal compact cymes, young leaves used as vegetable

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6160. 1831–1832, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 150. 1880

(Analgesic, stomachic, expectorant and sedative.)

in India: mir-araung, mir-chakchu, usupiban

***Pavetta ternifolia*** (Oliv.) Hiern (*Ixora ternifolia* Oliv.; *Ixora ternifolia* Hook.f. ex Oliv., nom. illeg.; *Pavetta niansae* K. Krause; *Pavetta yalaensis* Bremek.)

WC & E. Top. Africa. Shrub, scented flowers, corolla white, fruit pinkish grey to green, in wooded savanna

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 110. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 929, 1122, 1364. 1759, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29: 86, t. 51. 1873, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 177. 1877 and *Kew Bulletin* 9: 501. 1954

(Leaves used for malaria, diarrhea; crushed leaves on wounds. Amulet. Veterinary medicine.)

in Burundi: umumenamabuye, umunyamabuye

in Congo: mumenamabuye

in Rwanda: umumenamabuye

## Pavonia Cav. Malvaceae

For the Spanish botanist José Antonio Pavón y Jiménez, 1754–1844, traveller, explorer, between 1777–1788 he travelled with Hipolito Ruíz Lopez (1754–1815) and Joseph Dombey in Chile and Peru; see Trew, Christoph Jacob (1695–1769), *Plantae selectae* quarum imagines ad exemplaria naturalia Londini, in hortis curiosorum nutrita/manu artificiosa doctaque pinxit Georgius Dionysius Ehret ... 9: 50. [Norimbergae], 1750–1773 [Issued in ten decuriae.], *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1149. 1759, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 400. 1763, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 281. 1777, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 2: [App. 2]. 1786, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 3: 135. 1787, *Elementa botanica* ... 2: 412. 1790, *Plantae Rariores Horti Academici Monacensis* 90, pl. 90. 1819[1822], *Nova Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 11: 96. 1823, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 1: 85. 1824, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 443–444. 1824, *Icones plantarum selectarum* 67–68. 1828, *Genera Plantarum* 982. 1840, *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 8: 666. 1850, *Transactions of the Philosophical Society of Victoria* 1854–1855: 115. 1855, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 13: 10–11. 1863, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 10: 45. 1888, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 19. 1898 and G. Murray, *History of the collections contained in the Natural History Departments of the British Museum*. 1: 173. London 1904, August Weberbauer, *Die Pflanzenwelt der peruanischen Andes in ihren Grundzügen dargestellt*. 2–4. Leipzig 1911, *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 6: 329–330. 1915, *Revista Umbria Medica* 2(14): 214–216. 1921, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 324–386., R.E.G. Pichi Sermolli, “Le collezioni cedute da J. Pavon a F.B. Webb e conservate nell’Herbarium Webbianum.” *Nuovo Giorn. Bot. Ital.* ser. 2. 56(4): 699–701. 1950 [1949], *Taxon* 8: 310. 1959, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 222. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 57. 1965, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 466. 1973, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 4: 117–118, 981–986. 1983, Paul A. Fryxell, “The genus *Pavonia* Cav. (Malvaceae: Malvaceae) in Australia.” *Nuytsia*. 6(3): 305–308. 1988, *Fl. Neotrop. Monogr.* 76: 1–284. 1999.

***Pavonia fruticosa*** (Mill.) Fawc. & Rendle (*Diplopenta leptocarpa* (L.f.) Alef.; *Hibiscus guianensis* Aubl.; *Hibiscus salicifolius* L.; *Malache leptocarpa* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Malache typhaleoides* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Pavonia brachypoda* Turcz.; *Pavonia fruticosa* var. *typhalea* (L.) Stehlé; *Pavonia glomerata* Casar.; *Pavonia guianensis* (Aubl.) Hochr.; *Pavonia leptocarpa* (L.f.) Cav.; *Pavonia surinamensis* Miq.; *Pavonia typhalea* (L.) Cav.; *Pavonia typhalea* var. *cavanillesii* Triana & Planch.; *Pavonia typhalea* var. *typhalea*; *Pavonia typhaleoides* Kunth; *Sida fruticosa* Mill.; *Typhalea fruticosa* (Mill.) Britton; *Urena leptocarpa* L.f.; *Urena typhalea* L.)

Panama.

See *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 5: 560. 1924, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 15(20): 459. 1925, *Flora of Jamaica, Containing Descriptions of the Flowering Plants Known from the Island* 5: 130. 1926, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 17(7): 167. 1927

(Roots used as a cough medicine.)

***Pavonia odorata*** Willd. (*Diplopenta odorata* (Willd.) Alef.; *Hibiscus oligosandrus* Buch-Ham.; *Pavonia romborua* Wall.; *Pavonia rosea* Wall.)

Tropical Asia. Fragrant roots

See *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 2: [App. 2]. 1786, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 837. 1822, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 13: 10–11. 1863, *Fl. Brit. Ind.* 1: 330. 1874 and *Blumea* 14: 133. 1966, *Taxon* 29: 535–536. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Stem, leaves and flowers made into a paste consumed for gastric complaints and stomach problems. Leaf juice given in dysentery of babies, and also for improving vision; leaf powder or decoction taken for cough and cold. Root powder soothing, for skin conditioning; roots aromatic, astringent, febrifuge, antiinflammatory, cooling and stomachic, used in combination with other medicines for fever, inflammation, dysentery, hemorrhage from internal organs; enter into the composition of a well-known fever drink called *shadanga paniya*.)

in India: ambu, ambunamaka, anantai, anantavariti, anantavariticceti, antai, antaiyitan, antuthogari, arttavacceti, arttavam, ataiyalavan, avibattam, avipatam, avipattam, bala, bala raakshasi, bala rakkasi, bala-rakkasi-gida, balaka, balarakshi gida, balarakkasi, balarakkasi gida, balarakkasigida, balarakshasi, barhishtha, cakapita, carapantini, centotti, chirubenda, chitlebunda, chitti benda, chittibenda, citraa mutti, cittibenda, cukantapala, cunkattintakampokki, curiyamantiram, curiyarkkam, cutcayekavalli, cuvacakam, cuvaccalam, cuvacitam, cuvacitamutti, cuveccam, erra-kuti, errakooti, errakuti, erunti, ettakuti, harivera, hribera, hrivela, hri- vera, irutupala, iruveli, kaalaavaala, kaattuvendaipatchilai, kachamoda, kala-vala, kalavala, karapattini, kareebaalada beru, kayotalankam, keshanama, keshanamaka, keshya, kontulankam, kuntala, kuntaloshira, kurumuli, kurun thatti, kuruntotti, kuruvicci, kuruvinci, kuruvikkai sedi, lalanapriya, madivaala, makapala, makapalam, makapela, makavil, makavinitacceti, makavinitam, malaiccentotti, malaittarikacceti, malaittarikam, mirutturoki, moramasi, mudivaala, mudivala, muthupalaagamu, muttavapulagam, muttavapulagam, mutthava pulagam chettu, muttupal- agamu, nattukkantam, pala, palututainetti, paramutti, para- mutty, paratakam, pataippariyan, pattakam, peraamutti, pera muttiver, peramootie vayr, peramuti beru, peramutiver, peramutti, perunkuruntotti, pitaputpi, pudubodapu, rando- daki, rutupala, sugandbala nepali, sugandha-bala, sugandha

bala, sugandhabala, sugandhbala, sughandabala, suvesa- gam, taramutti, tavarattiyali, theegabenda, thigebenda, tige- benda, tigebenda, totikam, totikamutticceti, totipela, totip- pari, totipparicceti, toya, tuvaratini, udichya, vajra, vala, val- aka, valakah, valakam, vantiracceti, vantiyam, varantiyam, varapinga, vari, varida, varinamaka, vataiyavalan, vattira- curam, vilivilanki, yokavalli

in Tibet: ba-la-ka

***Pavonia procumbens*** Walp. (*Pavonia procumbens* (Wight. & Arn.) Walp.)

India.

See *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 1: 301. 1842, *Novarum Stirpium Brasiliensium Decades* 39. 1842

(Whole plant grind with onion and buttermilk and made into a paste used to cure the troubles in urinary tract of men.)

in India: pazhampasi

***Pavonia rosea*** Wall. ex Moris (*Malache rosea* (Schltdl.) Kuntze; *Pavonia rosea* Schltdl., nom. illeg.; *Pavonia schie- deana* Steud.)

Central America, Mexico.

See *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino* 36: 194–196. 1833, *Linnaea* 11: 355–356. 1837, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 279. 1841, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 71. 1891 and *Fl. Neotrop.* 76: 202. 1999

(Ground roots infusion given to women to ease childbirth pain.)

***Pavonia urens*** Cav. (*Pavonia bojeri* Baker; *Pavonia neuman- nii* Ulbr.; *Pavonia ruwenzoriensis* De Wild.; *Pavonia schim- perana* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Pavonia schimperiana* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Pavonia schimperiana* var. *hirsuta* Hochst. ex Ulbr.; *Pavonia schimperiana* var. *tomentosa* Hochst. ex Ulbr.; *Pavonia stolzii* Ulbr.; *Pavonia tomentosa* Hochst.; *Pavonia urens* var. *hirsuta* (Hochst. ex Ulbr.) Brenan; *Pavonia urens* var. *tomentosa* (Hochst. ex Ulbr.) Brenan)

East Africa, Madagascar. Polymorphic species, erect suf- frutex or shrub, flowers pale pink to mauve or rather deep mauve-red

See *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 2: [App. 2]. 1786, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 3: 137, t. 49, f. 1. 1787, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 52. 1847, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20: 45. 1882 and *Journ. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 40: 27. 1911, *Wiss. Ergebn. Schwed. Rhod.-Kongo-Exped.* 1: 145. 1914, *Bot. Jahrb.* 57: 104. 1920, *Mem. N.Y. Bot. Gard.* 8, 3: 223. 1953, *Fl. Madag., Malvac.*: 156. 1955, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993

(Antifungal and antibacterial.)

***Pavonia zeylanica*** Cav.

India. Woody herb, glandular hairs, inflorescence cream to yellow



See *Descripción de las Plantas* 3: 134. 1802 and *Taxon* 29: 535–536. 1980, *Cytologia* 46: 149–160. 1981

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Vermifuge and purgative, cooling and carminative, used in vomiting and fever; ground leaves applied on wounds; root paste with rice water in dysentery.)

in India: antu thogari, antuthogari, antutogari, baala raakshasa, bala, balaraakshasi, balarakshasi, chinamuttam, chinamuttavapulagam, chinna mutavapulagamu, chinnamuttavapulagamu, chinnamutennu, chinnamuthennu, chinnamutthava pulagamu, chinnamuttavapulagamu, chirtamutti, chirubenda, chithamutti, chittaamutti gida, chittamutti, chittamuttigida, chittamutti, cinnamuttavapulagamu, cinnamuttemu, cirramutti, cirukuruntotii, citta mutti, cittamutti, eirramutti, golio, kaarubenda, karu benda, karubenda, kurundotti, kuruntatti, kuruntoti, kuruntotti, mammatti, mutthava pullagam, peramutti, sevagan, shivana kadale, sithaamutti, sitramutti, sitranmuttiver, sittamootie vayr, sittamutti

### Paxistima Raf. Celastraceae

Greek *pachys* ‘thick, stout’ and *stigma* ‘stigma’; see C.S. Rafinesque, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 2: 176. 1818, *Sylva Telluriana* 42. 1838 and *Jour. Phys. Chim. Hist. Nat.* 89: 257. 1819 and *Fl. Canada* 3: 547–1115. 1978. Also as *Pachistima*.

***Paxistima myrsinities*** (Pursh) Raf. (*Ilex myrsinities* Pursh; *Pachistima myrsinities* Raf.; *Pachistima myrsinities* (Pursh) Raf.; *Pachystima myrsinities* (Pursh) Raf.; *Paxistima myrsinities* Pursh)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 119. 1813, *Sylva Telluriana* 42. 1838

(Roots infusion drunk for syphilis. Ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: boxleaf myrtle, mountain lover, myrtle box-leaf, Oregon boxleaf, Oregon boxwood

### Payena A. DC. Sapotaceae

After the French (b. Paris) chemist Anselme Payen, 1795–1871 (Paris), author of *Manuel de cours de chimie organique appliquée aux arts industriels et agricoles*. Paris 1842–1843; see *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 196. 1844, J.-A. Barral, in *Mémoires publiés par la Société centrale d’agriculture de France*. 67–87. 1873 and W.V. Farrar, in *D.S.B.* 10: 436. 1981.

***Payena lucida*** A. DC. (*Ceratophorus wightii* Hassk.; *Hapaloceras wightii* (Hassk.) Hassk.; *Isonandra polyandra* Wight; *Isonandra puberula* Miq.; *Keratophorus wightii* Hassk.; *Keratophorus wightii* Maingay ex C.B. Clarke; *Madhuca lowiana* (Pierre) Baehni; *Madhuca lucida* (A. DC.) Baehni; *Mimusops lucida* Wall. ex G. Don, nom. illeg.;

*Payena dasyphylla* var. *glabrata* King & Gamble; *Payena glabra* H.J. Lam; *Payena glutinosa* Pierre; *Payena griffithii* Pierre, nom. illeg.; *Payena lowiana* Pierre; *Payena lucida* Pierre, nom. illeg.; *Payena lucida* var. *wightii* (Hassk.) C.B. Clarke; *Payena paralleloneura* Kurz; *Payena polyandra* (Wight) Benth. & Hook.f.; *Payena puberula* (Miq.) Pierre ex Burck; *Payena punctata* Fletcher)

Malaysia, Borneo. Tree, bisexual flowers in clusters of 5–7 in leaf axils, white corolla, round single-seeded berries

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 197. 1844, *Retzia* 1: 100–101. 1855, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 40(2): 70. 1871, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 548. 1882, *Ann. du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, 5: 50. 1885, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 1: 525–526, 529. 1885 and *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 74(2): 184. 1905, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, sér. 3, 7: 148. 1925, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1937: 379. 1937, *Boissiera* 11: 37. 1965

(Roots decoction a postpartum remedy.)

Malay names: bedara tiang, nyatoh

### Pectis L. Asteraceae

Latin *pecten*, *pectinis* (*pecto* ‘to comb’) ‘a comb’, Greek *pekteo*, *pektein*, *peko* ‘to comb’, referring to the marginally bristled leaves or to the form of the pappus, see *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1189, 1221, 1376. 1759 and *Taxon* 34: 283. 1985, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997.

#### ***Pectis apodocephala*** Baker

South America.

See *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 6, pt. 3: 288. 1884 and *Anais da Academia Brasileira de Ciências* 79(2): 209–213. 2007

(Nematicidal and larvicidal activities of the essential oils from aerial parts.)

#### ***Pectis oligocephala*** Sch.Bip.

South America.

See *Bot. Voy. Herald* [Seemann] 7–8: 309. 1856, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 6, pt. 3: 289. 1884 and *Anais da Academia Brasileira de Ciências* 79(2): 209–213. 2007

(Nematicidal and larvicidal activities of the essential oils from aerial parts.)

### Pedaliium Royen ex L. Pedaliaceae

Greek *pedalion* ‘rudder, steering-paddle’, referring to the angles of the fruits, Latin *pedalion*, *ii* for a plant, called also *proserpinaca*, see *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 1123, 1375. 1759, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 277, 589. 1763, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 519. 1810, *Linnaea* 43:

507–541. 1882 and *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Pedaliaceae* 6. 1953, *Fl. Madagasc.* 179: 5–46. 1971.

***Pedaliium murex*** L. (*Pedaliium microcarpum* Decne.; *Pedaliium muricatum* Salisb.; *Rogeria microcarpa* Klotzsch)

Madagascar. Succulent herb, simple or branched, axillary solitary yellow flowers, indehiscent 4-angled spiny capsule, leaves eaten as vegetable, saline soil indicator

See *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10. 2: 1123. 1759, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 104. 1796, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* [Peters] 6(Bot., 1): 190. 1861, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) sér. 5, 3: 332. 1865 and *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Spines of fruit cause infection. Plant/stem and leaves juice/soft jelly-like substance as a sexual tonic, aphrodisiac; viscous plant decoction used to increase sexual capacity. Fresh plant decoction or infusion used in spermatorrhea, dysuria, gonorrhoea, calculi, burning micturition; fresh whole plant crushed and soaked in water or milk given in rheumatism. Stem and leaves infusion used in gonorrhoea and dysuria. The mucilaginous water produced from the fresh leaves taken as a remedy for gonorrhoea and dysuria; leaf paste applied on swellings to reduce itching; leaves infusion for bladder troubles and gonorrhoea. Mixture of flowers together with seeds of sesame given in gonorrhoea. Fruits diuretic, demulcent, antispasmodic, aphrodisiac, in urinary disorders, impotence, rheumatic pains; decoction of fruits of *Pedaliium murex* with the roots of *Abrus precatorius* used as oral medicine to cure syphilis; fresh and dried fruits given for kidney stones. Roots decoction for gonorrhoea. Veterinary medicine, leaves for ephemeral fevers; leaves with *Sida acuta* leaves given orally to induce ovulation; mucilaginous water from soaked leaves given for babesiosis.)

in India: aane neggilu, aane nerigilu, aenugu palleru, ana-nerinnil, anai-nerinji, anai neruncil, anai nerunji, anaikkalvananki, anaineruni, anainerunji, anaivanakki, ananeringie, ananeringlie, ananerinnil, anenegaligida, aneneggilu, anenegilu, anianeggula, anne-galu-gida, annegalugida, attavattinerunci, bada gokhrubara gokhru, bara-gokhru, bara-gokhrue, bara gokhur, baragokhru, bhargokharu, brhat-goksura, brhatgoksura, brhatgoksuram, brihatgokshura, caca-mullu, cataimullika, cataimullikacceti, cataimullipputu, dodda neeranji, dodda neggilu, doddaneggili, doddaneggilu, enuga palleru, enuga-palleru-mullu, enugapallaeru, enugapalleru, enugapalleru mullu, enugapallerumullu, enugu palleru, fareed-buti, fareed buti, faridbuti, faridbuti, gajadaunstree, ghejasoodumoostra, gaukshur, gokhara, gokharu, gokharu bada, gokhru bada, gokhru badi, gokhru kanti, gokhru vadha, gokhura, gokshru, gokshura, gokshuru, goksurah, gonkara mullu, hatticharatte, irakavi, kadvagokhru, kakka-mullu, kakkamullu, kakkaymul, kanti, karanothia, karonathia, karonta, kathenerinmil, kattu-nerinjal, kattu-nerinnil, kattunerinnil, kattunerinjal, katunerinjal, khasake-kabir, khasake-kalan, kolvattuvikki, kutavukari, kutavukarikkoti, matikam, matikaneruncil, motegokharu,

mothe-gokharu, mothe-gokhru, mothegokharu, moto, motu gokharu, motu gokhru, natavattakkoti, natavattam, nerinnil, nerunchil, parpati, parppati, pedda palleru, pedda-palleru, peddapaleru, peddapallaeru, peddapalleru, peru-nerunji, peru nerunjil, perunerunci, peruneruncirceti, perunerunji, pila-gokhru, pilagokhru, pilliyatti, pippali, pippilineruncil, pippiliyatti, selusaran, srngatika, sthulagoksurah, tarakan-tikai, tenkattai, tiktagoksurah, tirikatakacceti, tirikatakam, tittagokshura, tottaputu, trikantakah, ubha-gokhru, ubhu, vanacirunkatam, vayirakanikkoti, vayirakarani, vettatiramuli, vilayati-gokhru, vilayti-gokhru, viramattali, virucalapakoti, virucalapam, vitattakikacceti, yaanainerunji, yanai nerunci, yanai nerungi, yanai nerungil, yanaikkal, yanainerinci, yanaineruncil, yanainerunji, yanaivananki, yenugapalleru, yenugu-palleru

in Tanzania: mbigali, mbigiri

### **Pedicularis L. Scrophulariaceae (Orobanchaceae)**

From the Latin *pediculus* ‘a louse’, *pedicularis* ‘relating to lice’, the plants were supposed to become lice when sheep contacted them, referring to the belief that ingestion by stock promoted lice infestation, to produce lice in sheep; Latin *herba pedicularis*, lousewort, so called because it kills lice, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 607–610. 1753, *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard.* (Calcutta) 3: 69. 1890 and *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 82: 18. 1930, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/4): 319–416. 1973, *Botaniska Notiser* 128(4): 518. 1975[1976], *J. Jap. Bot.* 61(3): 78. 1986, Ohba, Hideaki (1943– ), *The Himalayan plants*. Tokyo, University Museum, University of Tokyo, 1988 [Bulletin, University of Tokyo, University Museum, no. 31], *Fl. Jap.* (Iwatsuki et al., eds.) 3a: 366. 1993, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 33(3): 244–249. 1995, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 83(10): 94–98. 1998, *Novon* 7(4): 373–375. 1998 [1997 publ. 1998], *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 58(1): 63–68. 2001, *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 67(2): 185–186. 2010.

***Pedicularis bicornuta*** Klotzsch

India, Himalaya.

See *Bot. Ergebn. Reise Waldemar* 109. 1862

(Juice of leaves to cure spitting of blood. Leaves boiled and liquid drunk by new mothers to help their milk flow, to increase lactation.)

in India: michren, mishrannu

***Pedicularis cheilanthifolia*** Schrenk (*Pedicularis cheilanthifolia* C. Marquand & Airy Shaw)

China, Himalaya.

See *Bull. Phys.-Math. Acad. Petersb.* 1: 79. 1843, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Petersbourg* 32: 524. 1888 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 48(321): 211. 1929, *J. Jap. Bot.* 53(11): 326. 1978, *Acta Bot. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 16(3): 310–318. 1996

(Leaf extract for ulcers, wounds, sores; dried leaves to treat spitting of blood.)

in China: sui mi jue ye ma xian hao, sui mi jue ye xi

in India: chukchuk

***Pedicularis flagellaris*** Benth.

Himalaya, India.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 10: 581. 1846

(Aerial parts used as anti-diuretic, for rheumatism, wounds and irregular menstruation.)

in Bhutan: glang-sna

***Pedicularis hookeriana*** Wall.

India.

See *A Numerical List of dried specimens of plants in the East India Company's Museum*: collected under the superintendence of Dr. Wallich of the Company's botanic garden at Calcutta. n. 421. London 1828–1849

(Roots used in powder form to cure gastric troubles.)

***Pedicularis longiflora*** Rudolph

China.

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg. Avec l'Histoire de l'Académie* 4: 345, t. 3. 1811, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 3: 67. 1890

(Plant decoction for inflammation, a wash to treat skin diseases; good for potency in men. Aerial parts used as coagulant, for blood pressure and menstrual disorders. Flowers eaten before drinking alcohol to avoid hangover.)

in Bhutan: lug-ro-ser-po

in China: chang hua ma xian hao, chang hua xi

***Pedicularis longiflora*** Rudolph var. ***tubiformis*** (Klotzsch) Tsoong (*Pedicularis longiflora* subsp. *tubiformis* (Klotzsch) Pennell; *Pedicularis tubiflora* Fisch.; *Pedicularis tubiformis* Klotzsch)

China. Small perennial herb, golden yellow flowers in clusters

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg. Avec l'Histoire de l'Académie* 4: 345, pl. 3. 1811, *Die Botanischen Ergebnisse der Reise Seiner Königl. Hoheit des Prinzen Waldemar von Preussen* 106. 1862, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 3: 67. 1890 and *Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia Monographs* 150. 1943, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.) Bot.* 1: 7. 1955, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 3(3): 278, 318–319. 1955, *Nat. Hist. Res.* 5(2): 73–78. 1999

(Whole plant juice or paste mixed with curd given for dysentery. Powdered flowers taken to treat disorders and inflammation of liver and gall bladder, seminal discharge and edema. Veterinary medicine, flowers orally fed for expulsion of retained placenta.)

in China: guan zhuang chang hua ma xian hao

in India: aangba mendok, lugru-ser-po, phakchang

***Pedicularis megalantha*** D. Don

Himalaya, India.

See *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 94. 1825, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 3: 68. 1890 and *Taxon* 28: 627–628. 1979

(Aerial parts as antidote and for gastrointestinal disorders.)

in Bhutan: lug-ru-dmar-po, lugro-marpo

in China: shuo hua ma xian hao

***Pedicularis pectinata*** Wall. (*Pedicularis pectinata* Wall. ex Benth.)

Himalaya. Erect or slightly decumbent herb, spicate pink flowers, oval capsule covered by inflated calyx

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 420. London, 1828–1849, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 3: 71. 1890

(Leaves hemostatic, diuretic. Whole plant sedative and useful in bodyache; plant ground with fruits of *Rosa hookeriana* and the paste given for dysentery. Flowers and shoots for alopecia, for cold and cough.)

in China: bi chi xi

in India: lukri marpo, michren, mishran

in Tibet: glang sna, lugro-marpo

***Pedicularis porrecta*** Wall.

India, Himalaya.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 423. London, 1828–1849

(Plant diuretic. Leaves astringent, given to stop bleeding.)

***Pedicularis siphonantha*** D. Don

Himalaya.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 95. 1825

(Aerial parts antidote, febrifuge, astringent.)

in Bhutan: lug-ru-smug-po

in China: guan hua ma xian hao

**Peganum L. Zygophyllaceae (Nitrariaceae)**

Ancient Greek name *peganon* for rue, *Ruta graveolens* (Theophrastus), Latin *peganon*, *i* for garden-rue or wild-rue (Greek *peganon oreinon*); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum.* 1: 444–445. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum.* Ed. 5. 204. 1754 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 25: 116. 1910.

***Peganum harmala*** L. (*Peganum dauricum* Pall.; *Peganum harmala* L. var. *garamantum* Maire; *Peganum harmala* L. var. *rotschildianum* (Buxb.) Maire)



North Africa, Mediterranean, India. Perennial herb, bushy, undershrub, many-branched, foliage succulent, solitary flowers, petals white with green veins, anthers yellow, fruit green, plants bad tasting, a noxious weed that is often found in desert areas around the world

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 444–445. 1753 and *Verh. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien* 1926, lxxvi. 54. 1927, *Field Museum Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 9: 69–241. 1937, *Fl. Iran.* [Rechinger] 98: 18, 20, tabs. 14 & 15. 1972, *Taxon* 28: 395. 1979, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 22: 243–249. 1984, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 10: 203–210. 1990, *Acta Botanica Malacitana* 16: 449–454. 1991, *Lagascalia* 16: 328–333. 1991, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 74. 1993, *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.* 42(3): 137–141. 2000

(Seeds regarded as narcotic, hypotonic, vasorelaxant, antispasmodic, antiperiodic, emetic, alterative, stimulant, abortifacient, lactagogue, antinociceptive, antimicrobial, antileishmanial, to relieve infertility in women and womb pain in pregnant women; seeds decoction in laryngitis; seed powder used in asthma, colic and jaundice and as an anthelmintic against tapeworms and for reducing temperature in chronic malaria. Seeds and root contain alkaloids, swallowing seeds induces hallucination and sexual stimulation; seeds burnt and the smoke inhaled for exaltation. The smoke is considered antiseptic, measles and wounds fumigated by burning seeds and leaves. Bark in malaria and fevers, used also for abortion. Veterinary medicine, root powder applied against external parasites on body.)

in English: African rue, harmal, harmala shrub, harmel peganum, harmela shrub, Syrian rue, wild rue

in Arabic: harmal, harmel, harmel sahari

in China: luo tuo peng

in India: espuva, harmalo, isband, isbaund, sepan, techepak

in Pakistan: gandaku, harmal, isband, isband, kisankur

***Peganum harmala*** L. var. *stenophyllum* Boiss.

India. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 444–445. 1753

(Whole plant aphrodisiac, emmenagogue, abortifacient; fresh decoction of plant as a strong. Seeds in asthma, hysteria, gall stones, rheumatism, colic pains, fever, jaundice, painful menstruation. Leaf decoction in rheumatism.)

in India: gandhio, gandhya, harmal

## Pegia Colebr. Anacardiaceae

Greek and Latin *pege* ‘a source, spring, origin, fountain, stream’, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 470, t. 188. 1775, *Genera Plantarum*, ed. 8[a]. 1: 309. 1789, *Transactions of the Medical and Physical Society of Calcutta* 7: 230–231. 1835 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 177–195. 1949.

***Pegia nitida*** Colebr. (*Phlebochiton extensum* Wall.; *Robergia hirsuta* Roxb., Connaraceae; *Tapirira extensa* Hook.f. ex Marchand; *Tapirira extensa* (Wall.) Hook. f. ex Marchand; *Tapirira hirsuta* (Roxb.) Hook. f.; *Tapirira hirsuta* (Roxb.) Hu; *Tapirira hirsuta* (Roxb.) Kurz; *Tapirira hirsuta* Hook.f.; *Tapirira hirsuta* Hu)

India, Himalaya. Tree, leaves eaten as vegetable, ripe fruits eaten

See *Hort. Bengal.* 90. 1814, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 15(2): 364–365. 1827, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 455. 1832, *Transactions of the Medical and Physical Society of Calcutta* 7: 231. 1835, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 423. 1862, *Révision du groupe des Anacardiacees* 162. 1869, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 39(2): 75. 1870, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 28. 1876 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 5(1): 229. 1924

(Antiinflammatory, analgesic and hypoglycemic.)

in China: teng qi

in India: han-din, hang-din

## Pelargonium L’Hérit. ex Aiton Geraniaceae

Greek *pelargos* ‘a stork’, referring to the mericarp (derivation perhaps from the Greek *pelios* ‘black, dark’ and *argos* ‘white, whitish’, probably from the Akkadian *bel-*, *pel-* plus *arhu*: *belu* (*pe-lu*) ‘lord’ and *arhu* ‘road’, Hebrew *orho* ‘way, wanderer, caravan’); see *Species Plantarum* 2: 676–683. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 306. 1754, L’Héritier de Brutelle, Charles Louis (1746–1800), *Geraniologia*, seu Erodii, pelargonii, geranii, monsoniae et grieli historia iconibus illustrata. Parisiis: typis P.-F. Didot, 1787–1788, *Genera Plantarum* 268. 1789, William Aiton (1731–1793), *Hortus Kewensis*. 2: 417–431. London 1789, Sweet, Robert (1783–1835), *Geraniaceae*: the natural order of gerania ... London, J. Ridgway, 1820–1830, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 386. Ansbach 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 93. 1891 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 368–374. 1946, *J. S. African Bot.* 45: 380. 1979, Van der Walt, J.J.A., *Pelargoniums of Southern Africa* J.J.A. Van der Walt, P.J. Vorster. Illustrations Ellaphie Ward-Hilhorst. Cape Town: [Juta & Co.,] 1981, *Taxon* 30: 307. 1981, *Bothalia* 15: 345–385. 1985, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Greca*. 2(1): 225. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994, *South African Journal of Botany* 65: 115–143. 1999, Lis-Balchin, Maria (edited by), *Geranium and Pelargonium: The Genera Geranium and Pelargonium*. London: Taylor & Francis, 2002, Clifton, Richard Timothy Fred (1943– ), *Geraniales Species Checklist Series*. Vol. 1, Part 4, *Geraniaceae Knuth Tribe 1 Geranieae: Pelargonium Species Checklist*. Dover, 2004. Nearly all cultivars of *Pelargonium* grown for their rose-scented essential oil, called geranium oil; extracts of the leaves of *Pelargonium Rosat* Group have antifeedant properties against slugs and also nematocidal activity.

***Pelargonium alchemilloides*** (L.) Aiton (*Geranospermum alchemilloides* (L.) Kuntze; *Geranium alchemilloides* L.; *Pelargonium alchemillifolium* Salisb.; *Pelargonium alchemilloides* (L.) L'Hér.; *Pelargonium alchemilloides* subsp. *multibracteatum* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Kokwaro; *Pelargonium malvaefolium* J. Jacq.; *Pelargonium malvifolium* J. Jacq.; *Pelargonium multibracteatum* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Pelargonium multibracteatum* Hochst.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, perennial, scrambler, tuberous reddish rootstock, stems covered with long coarse hairs, lobed fleshy leaves, white-creamy or pink flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 678. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W. Aiton) 2: 419. 1789, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 312. 1796, *Flora* 24(1, Intelligenzbl.): 29 (1841, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 119. 1847, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 94. 1891 and *Kew Bulletin* 23: 530. 1969

(Roots carminative, used as an antacid for pregnant women. Leaves for wounds, abscesses, diarrhea and dysentery.)

in English: dysentery herb

in Lesotho: khoara

***Pelargonium betulinum*** (L.) L'Herit. (*Geranospermum betulinum* (L.) Kuntze; *Geranium betulinum* L.; *Pelargonium betulinum* (L.) L'Hér. ex Aiton; *Pelargonium georgense* Knuth)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 679. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W. Aiton) 2: 429. 1789, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 94. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 28: 92. 1930

(Leaves essential oils for coughs, as an ointment used in wound healing. To relieve flatulence and stomachache.)

in English: birch-leaved pelargonium, camphor-scented pelargonium

in South Africa: kanferblaar (= camphor leaf or camphor-scented pelargonium), maagpynbossie, suurbos (= sour bush)

***Pelargonium capitatum*** (L.) L'Herit. (*Pelargonium capitatum* (L.) Aiton; *Pelargonium capitatum* Aiton; *Pelargonium capitatum* [Soland.]; *Pelargonium capitatum* L'Hér.)

South Africa.

See *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 2: 425. 1789

(Leaves infusion astringent, stomachic, antispasmodic, to treat kidney and bladder ailments, nausea, vomiting, flatulence, stomach cramps, diarrhea, dysentery.)

in English: rose-scented geranium, wild pelargonium

in South Africa: kusmalva

***Pelargonium citronellum*** J.J.A. Van der Walt

South Africa. Often confused with *Pelargonium scabrum*

See *South African Journal of Botany* 2(1): 79. 1983

(Insecticidal, used to repel pests.)

in English: lemon-scented pelargonium

in South Africa: malva

***Pelargonium cucullatum*** (L.) L'Herit. (*Pelargonium angulosum* Aiton; *Pelargonium cucullatum* [Soland.]; *Pelargonium cucullatum* L'Hérit.)

South Africa.

See *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 2: 426. 1789

(Leaves as a poultice for bruises, stings, wounds, swellings and abscesses. Astringent, antispasmodic, febrifuge, to cure colic, kidney ailments, diarrhea, coughs and fevers.)

in English: hooded-leaf pelargonium, tree pelargonium

in South Africa: wilde malva

***Pelargonium cucullatum*** (L.) L'Herit. subsp. *tabulare* Volschenk (*Pelargonium cucullatum* L'Hér.; *Pelargonium cucullatum* [Soland.]; *Pelargonium cucullatum* [Soland.] subsp. *tabulare* Volschenk)

South Africa.

See *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 2: 426. 1789 and *Bothalia* 14(1): 48. 1982

(Leaves as a poultice for bruises, stings, wounds, swellings and abscesses. Astringent, antispasmodic, febrifuge, to cure colic, kidney ailments, diarrhea, coughs and fevers.)

***Pelargonium denticulatum*** Jacq.

South Africa.

See Jacquin, Nicolaus (Nicolaas) Joseph von (1727–1817), *Plantarum rariorum horti caesarei Schoenbrunnensis descriptiones et icones* 2: t. 135. Viennae, Londini, Lugduni Batavorum, 1797–1804

(Essential oil antibacterial.)

in English: fern-leaf geranium, fernleaf geranium, pine geranium, pine-scented geranium, toothed-leaved pelargonium

***Pelargonium fulgidum*** (L.) L'Herit. (*Geranium fulgidum* L.; *Pelargonium fulgidum* [Soland.]; *Pelargonium fulgidum* L'Hér.)

South Africa. Leaves edible

See *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 2: 422. 1789

(Fresh leaves sour and astringent.)

in English: celandine-leaved pelargonium

in South Africa: rooi malva

***Pelargonium graveolens*** L'Hérit. (*Pelargonium intermedium* Kunth)

South Africa.

See L'Héritier de Brutelle, Charles Louis (1746–1800), *Geraniologia*, seu Erodii, pelargonii, geranii, monsoniae et grieli historia iconibus illustrata, Parisiis: typis P.-F. Didot, 1787–1888 and *Handb. Pl. Victoria* 2 (1972) 314. 1972

(Essential oil antibacterial.)

in English: rose geranium, rose-scented pelargonium, sweet-scented geranium

in Arabic: attirchia

in South Africa: wildemalva

in China: xiang ye

***Pelargonium grossularioides*** (L.) L'Herit. (*Geranium grossularioides* L.; *Pelargonium anceps* L'Hér.; *Pelargonium anceps* L'Hér. ex Aiton; *Pelargonium filicaule* Knuth; *Pelargonium grossularioides* [Soland.]; *Pelargonium grossularioides* (L.) L'Hér. ex Aiton)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 679. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 420. 1789 and *Das Pflanzenreich* Heft 53(IV. 129): 408. 1912

(Plant decoction for pregnant women, as a postpartum remedy or as abortifacient.)

in English: gooseberry-leaved pelargonium

in South Africa: rooirabas, rooirabassam, rooistingelhoutbas

***Pelargonium inquinans*** (L.) L'Herit. (*Pelargonium inquinans* [Soland.])

South Africa.

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 424. 1789

(Leaves and stems crushed and used as a headache and flu remedy.)

in English: scarlet pelargonium

in South Africa: wilde malva

***Pelargonium luridum*** (Andrews) Sweet (*Geranospermum flabellifolium* (Harv.) Kuntze; *Geranospermum rehmannii* (Szyszyl.) Kuntze; *Geranium luridum* Andrews; *Pelargonium aconitophyllum* Steud.; *Pelargonium aconitophyllum* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Steud.; *Pelargonium flabellifolium* Harv.; *Pelargonium longiscapum* Schltr.; *Pelargonium longiscapum* Schltr. ex R. Knuth; *Pelargonium luridum* Sweet; *Pelargonium rehmannii* Szyszyl.; *Pelargonium schlechteri* R. Knuth; *Pelargonium zeyheri* Harv.; *Polyactium amatymbicum* Eckl. & Zeyh.)

South Africa.

See Andrews, Henry Charles (fl. 1790s–1830), *Geraniums: or A monograph of the genus Geranium ...* London, the author, 1805, *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 1. 68. 1835 [Dec 1834–Mar 1835], *Nomencl. Bot.* [Stuedel], ed. 2. 2: 283. 1841, *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey)

i. 276. 1860, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 94–95. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 32. 1898 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xl. 72. 1907, *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Geraniac.* 365. 1912

(Veterinary medicine, leaves infusion, for calves.)

***Pelargonium odoratissimum*** (L.) L'Hérit. (*Geranospermum odoratissimum* Kuntze; *Geranospermum odoratissimum* (L.) Kuntze; *Geranium odoratissimum* L.; *Pelargonium odoratissimum* [Soland.])

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 679. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 419. 1789, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 94. 1891 and *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 183: 83–97. 1992

(Essential oil antibacterial.)

in English: apple geranium

***Pelargonium panduriforme*** Eckl. & Zeyh. (*Pelargonium karrooense* Knuth; *Pelargonium quercifolium* L'Hérit.; *Pelargonium quercifolium* Baum. ex Hoffmanns.; *Pelargonium quercifolium* Hort. ex Hoffmanns.; *Pelargonium quercifolium* Hort. Cels ex Hoffmanns.)

South Africa.

See *Geraniologia* t. 14. 1792 [1792 publication comprises plates, text was effectively published 10 May 1802, see TL-2], Hoffmannsegg, Johann Centurius von (1766–1849), Verzeichniss der Pflanzenkulturen in den Gräfl. Hoffmannseggischen Gärten zu Dresden und Rammenau ... Dresden: In Commission der Arnoldischen Buchhandlung, 1824–1826, *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 1: 82. 1835 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 19: 231. 1923

(Aromatic, stimulant, astringent, drunk for the treatment of rheumatism, hypertension and heart diseases.)

in English: almond geranium, balsam-scented geranium, fiddle leaf geranium, oak-leaved geranium, oak-leaved geranium, village oak geranium

***Pelargonium peltatum*** (L.) L'Herit. (*Geranospermum peltatum* (L.) Kuntze; *Geranium peltatum* L.; *Pelargonium lateripes* L'Hér.)

South Africa.

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 678. 1753, *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 2: 427–428, t. 24. 1789, *Geraniologia* t. 24. 1792, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 94. 1891

(Pounded leaves as an antiseptic for wounds, burns, skin diseases. Sour-tasting sap used to treat sore throats.)

in English: cascading geranium, hanging geranium, ivy geranium, ivy-leaved geranium, ivy-leaved pelargonium

in South Africa: kolsuring

***Pelargonium pulverulentum*** Colv. ex Sweet (*Pelargonium arenicola* Steud.; *Pelargonium hollandii* F.M. Leight.;



*Pelargonium pedicellatum* Sweet; *Pelargonium testaceum* E. Mey.; *Pelargonium testaceum* Baker; *Polyactium arenarium* Eckl. & Zeyh., non *Pelargonium arenarium* (Burm.f.) DC.; *Polyactium primulaeforme* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Polyactium primuliforme* Eckl. & Zeyh.)

South Africa, Nigeria.

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 417. 1789, *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 1: 65–66. [Dec 1834–Mar 1835], *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 2: 283. 1841, Drége, J.F. (Johann Franz) (1794–1881), *Zwei pflanzengeographische Documente*, nebst einer Einleitung von E. Meyer. [Regensburg] 1843 and *S. African Gard.* 22: 229, 232. 1932, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 159: 165–171. 1988, Maggs, G.L., P. Vorster, J.J.A. van der Walt & M. Gibby, “Taxonomy of the genus *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae): the section *Polyactium*. 3. The subsection *Polyactium*.” *South African Journal of Botany* 65: 115–143. 1999

(Leaves astringent, for diarrhea, cholera, dysentery. Root cathartic, purgative. Veterinary medicine, to treat liver disease in cattle and sheep, diarrhea in goats.)

in South Africa: intololwanan uvendle

***Pelargonium ramosissimum*** Willd.

Tropical Africa.

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(1): 688. 1800

(Leaves for neuralgia, colds, stomachache.)

***Pelargonium reniforme*** Curtis (*Pelargonium reniforme* Hort. ex F. Dietr.; *Pelargonium reniforme* Spreng.)

South Africa.

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 417. 1789, *Bot. Mag.* 14: t. 493. 1800 and *Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Evol. Biol.* 3: 157–170. 1986, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 159: 165–171. 1988, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 183: 83–97. 1992

(Leaves astringent, for diarrhea, cholera, dysentery, menstrual irregularities.)

in Southern Africa: iKhubalo, iYeza lezikhali, roois rabas

***Pelargonium sidifolium*** R. Knuth (*Geranium sidifolium* Thunb.; *Pelargonium sidifolium* (Thunb.) R. Knuth; *Pelargonium sidifolium* Willd.)

South Africa.

See *Enum. Pl.* [Willdenow] 2: 706. 1809 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Geraniac.* 448, in syn. 1912, *Bothalia* 19(2): 225–235. 1989

(Crushed roots a remedy for stomachache in infants, a decoction drunk for diarrhea. Veterinary medicine, vermifuge.)

***Pelargonium sidoides*** DC.

South Africa. Similar to *Pelargonium reniforme*

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 417. 1789, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 680. 1824 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 159: 165–171. 1988, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 183: 83–97. 1992

(Veterinary medicine, vermifuge.)

in South Africa: kalwerbossie, rabassam

***Pelargonium tomentosum*** Jacq. (*Pelargonium tomentosum* L'Hér. ex DC.; *Pelargonium tomentosum* Eckl. & Zeyh.)

South Africa.

See *Icon. Pl. Rar.* [Jacquin] 3: 10, t. 537. 1786–1793, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 656. 1824, *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 1: 79. [Dec 1834–Mar 1835] and *S. African J. Bot.* 60: 1–4. 1994

(Essential oil antibacterial.)

in English: pennyroyal pelargonium, peppermint-scented pelargonium

***Pelargonium transvaalense*** R. Knuth

South Africa.

See *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Geraniac.* 434, in syn. 1912

(Chewed roots for diarrhea, dysentery, cholera, stomachache, colds and fever.)

in English: Transvaal pelargonium

***Pelargonium triste*** (L.) L'Hérit. (*Geranium flavum* Burm.f.; *Geranium triste* L.; *Pelargonium flavum* (L.) Ait.; *Pelargonium flavum* (Burm.f.) L'Hér.)

South Africa.

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 676. 1753, *Flora Indica*: cui accedit series zoophytorum indicorum, nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis. 19. 1768, *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 2: 418. 1789 and *S. African J. Bot.* 65: 115–143. 1999

(Tubers infusion for treating dysentery and diarrhea.)

in English: night scented pelargonium

in South Africa: aandblom, kaneelblom, kaneeltjie, rasmusbas, rooiwortel, wit n/eitjie

## Pelatantheria Ridley Orchidaceae

From the Greek *pelates* ‘neighbouring, a neighbour, approaching’ and *anthera* ‘anther’, referring to the column and the anther cap, see John Lindley, *The Botanical Register*. subt. t. 817. 1824, *Coll. Bot.* (Lindley) 8: t. 39B. 1824, *Folia Orchidaceae. Acampe* 1. 1853, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 32: 371, 373. 1896 and Herman Montague Rucker Rupp (1872–1956), in *The Victorian Naturalist*. 57: 218. (Apr.) 1941, Alick William Dockrill, *Australasian Sarcanthinae*. 1967 and *Australian Indigenous Orchids*. Sydney 1969.

***Pelatantheria insectifera*** (Rchb. f.) Ridl.) (*Sarcanthus insectifer* Rchb. f.)

India, Himalaya. See also *Sarcanthus*

See *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 15(10): 159. 1857, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 32: 371, 373. 1896

(Veterinary medicine, paste made by crushing the plant banded on fractured bone of cattle.)

in India: banadedi

### **Peliosanthes Andrews Asparagaceae (Convallariaceae, Liliaceae)**

From the Greek *pelios* 'livid, a dark colour, blackish, discoloured, purple' and *anthos* 'flower', see *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants 10: t. 605, 634. 1808, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 1: 15. 1827 and Jessop, J.P. "A Revision of *Peliosanthes*." *Blumea* 23: 141–159. 1976.

***Peliosanthes griffithii*** Baker (*Peliosanthes bakeri* Hook.f.; *Peliosanthes violacea* var. *minor* Baker)

Nepal.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5084. 1831–32, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 17: 506. 1879, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 17: 506. 1879 [1880 publ. 1879], *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 6(18): 267. 1892 and *Blumea* 23: 141–159. 1976 [as *Peliosanthes teta* Andrews subsp. *humilis* (Andrews) Jessop ex Gandhi], *Fl. Hassan Distr.:* 799. 1976

(Leaf juice applied for venereal diseases.)

Malayan names: lumbah bukit, pinang lumbah

### **Pellaea Link Pteridaceae (Adiantaceae)**

Greek *pellos*, *pellaios* 'dark, dusky', referring to the leaves or to the stalks, see *Herbarium Rafinesquianum* 50. 1833, *Filicum Species* 59. 1841, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4: 160. 1842, *Mém. Soc. Mus. Hist. Nat. Strasbourg* 5: 35. 1857, *Cryptogames Vasculaires ... du Brésil* 1. 42. 1869, *Historia Filicum* 164, 281, 289. 1875, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 3: 418–419. 1882, *Bot. Gaz.* 21: 262. 1896 and *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *Rhodora* 83(833): 135. 1981.

***Pellaea calomelanos*** (Sw.) Link (*Pellaea hastata* (Thunb.) Prant!; *Pteris calomelanos* Sw.; *Pteris hastata* Thunb.) (Greek *kalos* 'beautiful, fine' and *melas*, *melanos* 'black'.)

Tropical Africa. Fern, terrestrial, leaves heart-shaped

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1073–1077. 1753, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 172. 1800, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 70. 1801, *Filicum Species* 59, 61. 1841, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 3(5): 418. 1882 and *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 5(5): 113–168. 1958

(Whole herb for abdominal pains, convulsions, postpartum remedy. Fronds decoction taken for boils in the mouth and ulcer of nose; fronds smoked for asthma, headache and colds, catarrh. Rhizomes for skin diseases, astringent, anthelmintic. Magico-religious beliefs, spiritual, emotional.)

in Madagascar: mangarato

### **Pellegriniodendron Léonard Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Caesalpinioideae, Detarieae, Leguminosae)**

Named for the French botanist François Pellegrin, 1881–1965, his writings include "Walsura nouveau du Tonkin." *Not. Syst.* 1: 227–229. 1910, "Notes sur les *Aglaia*, *Amoora* et *Lansium*." *Not. Syst.* 1: 284–290. 1910, "Munronia nouveau de l'Annam." *Not. Syst.* 2: 135–136. 1911, *La Flore du Mayombe* d'après les Récoltes de M. Georges Le Testu. [in *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Normandie*. XXVI volume. Two parts; collector Georges M.P.C. Le Testu, 1877–1967] Caen 1924–1928 and "Peranthe Craib et *Oreocharis* Benth., Gesneracées du Yunnan." *Bull. Soc. Bot. France.* 72: 872–873. 1925. See Lecomte, Paul Henri (1856–1934), *Flore générale de l'Indo-Chine*. Paris, Masson, 1907–, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 25: 203. 1955, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists.* 3: 64. 1965. Close and related to *Gilbertiodendron*.

***Pellegriniodendron diphyllum*** (Harms) J. Léonard (*Macrolobium diphyllum* Harms)

Tropical Africa, Cameroon. Perennial non-climbing tree, low branching, terminal drooping panicle, large petal white with red spur, elliptical to obovoid flattened thinly woody dehiscent pod

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30(1): 84–85. 1901, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 25(2): 203. 1955

(Leaves antimicrobial, astringent, for skin diseases, colds and cough.)

### **Pellionia Gaudich. Urticaceae**

Named for the French Admiral Alphonse Odet Pellion, 1796–1868, a companion of the French navigator Louis de Freycinet on his second voyage around the world in 1817 to 1820; see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 538–539. 1790, Louis de Freycinet, *Voyage autour du Monde entrepris par ordre du Roi ... sur les corvettes de S.M. L'Uranie et La Physicienne, pendant ... 1817–1820*. (Atlas historique par ... A. Pellion, etc.) Paris 1826[–1830].

***Pellionia procrifolia*** Kurz

India, Nicobar. Climber, white flowers, female flowers in axillary clusters

See *J. Bot.* 13: 330. 1875

(For swellings, boils and rheumatism.)

***Pellionia radicans*** (Siebold & Zuccarini) Weddell (*Elatostema radicans* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Weddell; *Elatostema radicans* var. *grande* (Gagnepain) H. Schroeter; *Pellionia arisanensis* Hayata; *Pellionia chikushiensis* Yamamoto; *Pellionia radicans* f. *grandis* Gagnepain; *Pellionia radicans* var. *grandis* (Gagnepain) W.T. Wang; *Procris radicans* Siebold & Zuccarini)

China.

See *Fl. Jap.* 218. 1846 and *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 42: 571–572. 2004

(Ulcers, cuts, wounds.)

in China: chi che

***Pellionia repens*** (Lour.) Merrill (*Elatostema daveauanum* (N.E. Br.) Haller f.; *Elatostema gibbosum* Kurz; *Elatostema pulchrum* Haller f.; *Elatostema repens* (Lour.) Haller f.; *Elatostema repens* var. *pulchrum* (N.E. Br.) H. Schroet.; *Elatostema repens* var. *viride* (N.E. Br.) H. Schroet.; *Pellionia annamica* Gagnep.; *Pellionia daveauana* N.E. Br.; *Pellionia daveauana* (Carr.) N.E. Br.; *Pellionia daveauana* var. *viridis* N.E. Br.; *Pellionia daveauanana* Hort.; *Pellionia pulchra* N.E. Br.; *Polychroa repens* Lour.; *Procris gibbosa* Wall.)

SE Asia, Malaysia.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 538–539, 559–560. 1790, *Gardener's Chronicle*, new series 14: 262. 1880, *Annales du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 13: 316. 1896 and *Lingnan Science Journal* 6(4): 326. 1928, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 75: 918. 1929, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 83(2): 26. 1936

(For boils, swellings, abdominal pains, pound the plant and poultice; plant decoction for rheumatism.)

in English: rainbow vine, satin pellionia, trailing watermelon begonia

in China: tu yan hua

Malayan names: pipi keli, sisek keli, sisek naga, sisek teng-giling, udu adong

### **Peltandra Raf. Araceae**

Greek *pelte* 'a shield, target' and *aner, andros* 'stamen, male', Latin *pelta, ae* for a small, light shield in the shape of a half-moon; see C.S. Rafinesque, *Florula ludoviciana*. 167. New York 1817, *Jour. Phys. Chim. Hist. Nat.* 89: 103. 1819, *New Fl. N. Am.* 1: 6, 86. 1836, *Flora Telluriana*. 3: 65. 1836 [1837] and *The good book*. 45. 1840 and E.D. Merrill,

*Index Rafinesquianus*. 81. 1949, D.H. Nicolson, "Derivation of Aroid Generic Names." *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988.

***Peltandra virginica*** (Linnaeus) Schott (*Arum virginicum* Linnaeus; *Peltandra luteospadix* Fernald; *Peltandra tharpii* F.A. Barkley)

North America. Food plant

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 966. 1753, *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts*. 89:103. 1819 and Blackwell, W.H., Jr. and K.P. Blackwell. "The taxonomy of *Peltandra* (Araceae)." *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 90: 137–140. 1974

(For skin diseases.)

in English: arrow arum, green arrow arum, tuckahoe

### **Peltophorum (Vogel) Benth. Fabaceae (Caesalpinieaceae, Caesalpinieae)**

Referring to the shape of the stigma, from the Greek *pelte* 'a shield' and *phoros* 'bearing', see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 266. 1790, *Linnaea* 11(3): 406. 1837, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2(10): 75. 1840 and *Darwiniana* 5: 279–298, 369–416. 1941, *Darwiniana* 6(2): 127–178. 1943, *Darwiniana* 7(2): 240–321. 1946, *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz* 51: 417–461. 1953, *Arq. Jard. Bot. Rio de Janeiro* 18: 109–177. 1965, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 25(2): 1–228. 1975, *Flora of Ceylon* 7: 34–107. 1991, *Flora Malesiana* I, 12, 2: 409–784. 1996, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

***Peltophorum africanum*** Sonder (*Baryxylum africanum* (Sonder) Pierre; *Brasilettia africana* (Sond.) Kuntze)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, bushy, unarmed, spreading canopy, inflorescence an erect terminal or axillary raceme, petals bright yellow, fruit a flat pendulous elliptical indehiscent pod winged along both margins, flowers visited by bees, young leaves and pods eaten by livestock, most closely related to *Bussea*

See *Linnaea* 23: 35. 1850, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 164. 1891 and *Fl. Pl. Africa* 36: t. 1434. 1963, *Proc. 3rd All Indian Congr. Cytol. Genet.* 3: 493–499. 1981, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 10: 173–175. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 74: 257–264. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 79: 109–112. 2002, *South African Journal of Botany* 69(3): 301–363. 2002, *South African Journal of Botany* 69(2): 199–203. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 86: 97–108. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 83–91. 2005

(Leaves febrifuge, tonic, analgesic. Bark hepatoprotective, antibacterial, anti-arrhythmic, anthelmintic, molluscicidal, a decoction for colic, stomach and liver disorders, fever, schistosomiasis; fresh bark chewed to relieve abdominal pain. Roots for gynaecological complaints, an infusion stops heavy bleeding on giving birth, also used for treating cough



with blood and tuberculosis. To cure infertility boil the roots with those of *Bridelia cathartica* and *Ochna* sp. and drink the mixture. Bark and root decoctions anthelmintic, tonic, for the treatment of wounds, venereal diseases, toothache, psychosis, hysteria; stem and root for diarrhea and dysentery; root, leaves and bark used to clear intestinal parasites and relieve stomach problems. Veterinary medicine, crushed bark in water rubbed into the coats of pets to keep away fleas and maggots.)

in English: African blackwood, African-wattle, Natal wattle, Rhodesian black wattle, Rhodesian wattle, weeping wattle

in Namibia: !geyie'djao

in Southern Africa: dopperkiaat, huilboom, huilbos, isiKhaba-mkhombe, isiKhabakhombe, mosathia, mosehla, mosetlha, mosetla, mosiru, movevi, mugija, musese, Ndedeze, ndzedze, Nhlanhlanbu, nhlanhlanhu, nzeze, omuparara, umSehle, umThoboMosehla; iZeze, muNyamashawa, muOra, muPangara, muPangasa, muSabanyoka, muZaze, muZeze, Nyakambariro (Shona); isiKhabamkhombe, umSehle, umThobo (Zulu); isiKhabakhombe (Swazi)

***Peltophorum dasyrrhachis*** (Miq.) Kurz (*Baryxylum dasyrachis* (Miq.) Pierre; *Brasilettia dasyrachis* (Kurz ex Baker) Kuntze; *Caesalpinia dasyrachis* Miq.; *Caesalpinia dasyrrhachis* Miq.; *Peltophorum dasyrachis* (Miq.) Kurz; *Peltophorum dasyrachis* Kurz ex Baker; *Peltophorum dasyrrhachis* (Miq.) Baker; *Peltophorum dasyrrhachis* Kurz)

India, Cambodia, SE Asia. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *The Flora of British India* 2(5): 257. 1878, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 164. 1891

(For coughs, pound the bark in water, strain and drink the liquor.)

in English: yellow batai

in Cambodia: tram kang, tramkan, trâse:k, trasec

in Indonesia: petaian, sog

in Laos: s'a:z kha:m, sa: f'ang, sa: ph'ang

Malayan names: alai, batai, jemerelang, kerayang

in Thailand: arang, nonsi

in Vietnam: hoan linh, hoang-linh, lim vang, lim v[af]ng, lim xet, lim x[ej]t, mun si

***Peltophorum dubium*** (Sprengel) Taubert (*Baryxylum dubium* (Sprengel) Pierre; *Brasilettia dubia* (Spreng.) Kuntze; *Caesalpinia dubia* Sprengel; *Peltophorum vogelianum* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Peltophorum vogelianum* Walp.)

Argentina, Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 343. 1825, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2(10): 75. 1840, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 1(5): 811. 1843, *Revisio Generum Plantarum*

1: 164. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(3): 176. 1892, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* sub pl. 390. 1899 and *Proc. 3rd All Indian Congr. Cytol. Genet.* 3: 493–499. 1981, *Phytomedicine* 11(2–3): 230–234. 2004

(Antimicrobial.)

in English: yellow poinciana

in South America: angico, cana fistula, farinha-seca, ibir puit, ibira pita, ibira puita, ibira puita guassu, imbir puit, ivira pita, ivira pita guazu, virapita, ybira pyita, ybira pyita guazu, yuira pita

***Peltophorum pterocarpum*** (DC.) K. Heyne (*Baryxylum inerme* (Roxb.) Pierre; *Brasilettia ferruginea* (Decne.) Kuntze; *Caesalpinia arborea* Miq.; *Caesalpinia ferruginea* Decne.; *Caesalpinia gleniei* Thwaites; *Caesalpinia inerme* Roxb.; *Caesalpinia inermis* Roxb.; *Inga pterocarpa* DC.; *Inga pterocarpum* DC.; *Peltophorum ferrugineum* (Decne.) Benth.; *Peltophorum inerme* Naves ex Fern.-Vill., nom. inval.; *Peltophorum inerme* (Roxb.) Naves ex Fern.-Vill.; *Peltophorum inerme* (Roxb.) Naves & Villar; *Peltophorum inerme* (Roxb.) Naves; *Peltophorum pterocarpum* (DC.) Backer ex K. Heyne; *Peltophorum roxburghii* (G. Don) Degener; *Poinciana roxburghii* G. Don; *Senna multijuga* (Rich.) H.S. Irwin & Barneby)

Australia, Tropical Asia. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree, umbrella-shaped crown, bright yellow fragrant flowers, reddish-brown pods, commonly confused with the similar looking *Peltophorum dubium*

See *Hort. Bengal.* 90. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 441. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 367. 1832, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 433. 1832, *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle* 3: 462. 1834, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* [Thwaites] 5: 414. 1864, *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 2: 279. 1864, *Flora de Filipinas* 4: Nov. App. 69. 1880, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 164. 1891, *Flora Cochinchinensis* sub pl. 390. 1899 and *De Nuttige Planten van Nederlandsch-Indie* 2: 755. 1927, *Flora Hawaiensis* Fam. 169b. 1938, *Taxon* 29: 352–353. 1980, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 35: 492. 1982, *Cell Chromosome Res.* 15(3): 8. 1992

(Used in Sidha. Bark tonic, astringent, for intestinal disorders, sprains, bruises and swellings, a postpartum remedy. Crushed leaves made into a paste applied to cuts and wounds. Leaflets and buds antifungal. Flowers antiinflammatory, antibacterial.)

in English: copperpod, peltophorum, yellow-flamboyant, yellow flame, yellow-flame tree, yellow-poinciana

in Borneo: meriputi

in China: dun zhu mu

in India: bettada huli, bettada hunise, ivalvagai, iyalvakai, kondachinta, perungondrai, puccarrilpasanamayini, tamarshing

in Indonesia: soga, soga jambal

Malayan names: batai, batai laut, jemerelang, jemerelang laut

in Philippines: siár

in Thailand: krathin paa, non see, saan ngoen

in Vietnam: hoang-linh, lim sét, lim vang, lim vangh, lim xet, trac vàng

### **Pemphis Forster & Forster f. Lythraceae**

Greek *pemphis*, *pemphidos* ‘bladder, blister, a bubble, a swelling’, referring to the ovary or to the globular or swollen capsule; see Johann Reinhold Forster (1729–1798) and his son Johann Georg Adam (1754–1794), *Characteres generum plantarum*. 67, t. 34. 1775, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* ser 4, 6: 75–138. 1856, *Mus. Bot.* 2: 1–256. 1856 and *Fl. Mascareignes* 95: 1–14. 1990.

*Pemphis acidula* Forster & Forster f. (*Lythrum pemphis* L., nom. illeg.; *Mangium porcellanicum* Rumph.; *Melanium fruticosum* Spreng.; *Millania rupestris* Zipp.; *Millania rupestris* Zipp. ex Blume; *Pemphis angustifolia* Roxb.; *Pemphis setosa* Blanco)

India. Shrub

See *Herbarium Amboinense* 3: 126, t. 84. 1743, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 34. 1775, *Suppl. Pl.* 249. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 455. 1825 [Jan–May 1825], *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 465. 1832, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 410. 1837, *Mus. Bot.* 2(1–8): 128. 1856

(Plant paste applied on fractured bone and paralysis. Leaf paste applied on forehead to relieve headache and also on fractured bones.)

in English: digging stick tree

in Rodrigues Isl.: bois matelot

in China: shui yuan hua

in India: puheal-ol, puhealol

in Japan: mizu-ganpi

Malayan names: keremak batu, mentagu, mentigi

### **Penianthus Miers Menispermaceae**

Greek *pene*, *penion* ‘thread, spool’ and *anthos* ‘a flower’, see *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3 13: 124. 1864 and 20: 171. 1867 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 53(1–2): 17–66. 1983, *African Study Monographs* 24(1–2): 1–168. 2003.

*Penianthus longifolius* Miers (*Penianthus fruticosus* Hutch. & Dalziel)

Cameroon, West Africa. Small tree or shrub, vine-like, ramiflorous and cauliflorous, branching from near the ground,

leaves coriaceous, male flowers cauliflorous on trunk and branches and among leaves, bright red-orange smooth cauliflorous fruits, in forest

See *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* ser. 3 13: 124. 1864; 20: 172. 1867 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* ed. 1 [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 1: 74. 1927, *Kew Bull.* 1927, 157. 1927, *Journal of Natural Remedies* 1(1): 45–48. 2001

(Fruits, root and root bark used as an aphrodisiac. Leaf extract purgative; pounded leaves inserted into the ears to cure otitis; leaves eaten to treat hernia. Root taken as an emetic, anthelmintic and against colic; root sap taken to treat coughs. Root bark of *Strychnos samba*, mixed with root bark of *Penianthus longifolius*, used to make arrow poison.)

in Central African Republic: sombolu, sombulu

in Congo: kuluku

*Penianthus patulinervis* Hutch. & Dalziel (*Penianthus zenkeri* auct. non (Engl.) Diels)

Tropical Africa, Sierra Leone, Ghana. Dioecious, evergreen, small shrub, yellow to orange or red drupe obovoid to ellipsoid, formerly included in *Penianthus zenkeri*

See *Flora of West Tropical Africa* ed. 1 [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 1: 74. 1927, *Kew Bull.* 1927, 156. 1927, *Planta Medica* 42: 275–278. 1981, *Phytochemistry* 22(1): 321–322. 1983, *Phytochemistry* 30(6): 1957–1962. 1991, *Phytochemistry* 46(1): 165–167. 1997

(Root, bark and twigs used as an aphrodisiac, a sexual stimulant; stem and roots antiplasmodial, in the treatment of diabetes; roots, bark and twigs decoction antiseptic, to heal wounds, abscesses and boils, for venereal diseases.)

*Penianthus zenkeri* (Engl.) Diels (*Heptacyclum zenkeri* Engl.; *Penianthus zenkeri* Diels)

Tropical Africa, Nigeria, Cameroon. Evergreen, cauliflorous liane, undershrub or shrub, woody herb, small tree, inflorescence an umbel, yellow to orange drupe ellipsoid

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26(3–4): 415. 1899 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Menispermac.* 101. 1910, *Planta Medica* 42: 275–278. 1981 *Phytochemistry* 22(1): 321–322. 1983, *Phytochemistry* 30(6): 1957–1962. 1991, *Phytochemistry* 46(1): 165–167. 1997

(Root, bark and twigs used as an aphrodisiac, a sexual stimulant; stem and roots antiplasmodial, in the treatment of diabetes; roots, bark and twigs decoction antiseptic, to heal wounds, abscesses and boils, for venereal diseases. Roots to treat male sexual impotence, intestinal worms, cough and wounds.)

### **Peniocereus (A. Berger) Britton & Rose Cactaceae**

Greek *pene*, *penion* ‘thread, spool’ plus *Cereus*, referring to the very slender stems, see *Annual Report of the*

*Missouri Botanical Garden* 16: 77. 1905, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(10): 428. 1909, *Cactáceas y Suculentas Mexicanas* 19(2): 38. 1974.

***Peniocereus greggii*** (Engelm.) Britton & Rose (*Cereus greggii* Engelm.; *Cereus greggii* W. Watson; *Peniocereus greggii* Britton & Rose)

North America. Perennial shrub

See Wislizenus, F.A. (Frederick Adolph) (1810–1889), *Memoir of a Tour to Northern Mexico*: connected with Col. Doniphan's Expedition, in 1846 and 1847. 102. Washington, Tiffin & Streeper, printers, 1848 [United States. 30th Cong., 1st sess. Senate. Misc. 26] and *Gardeners' Chronicle*. London, t. 93. 1903, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(10): 428, t. 74–75. 1909

(Roots decoction taken for diabetes.)

in English: nightblooming cereus

***Peniocereus greggii*** (Engelm.) Britton & Rose var. ***greggii*** (*Cereus greggii* Engelm. var. *cismontanus* Engelm.; *Cereus pottsii* Salm-Dyck)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Cactaeae in Horto Dyckensi Cultae* [ed. 1849] 1849: 208. 1850, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 3: 287. 1856 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(10): 428, t. 74–75. 1909

(Roots decoction taken for diabetes.)

in English: nightblooming cereus

***Peniocereus striatus*** (Brandege) Buxb. (*Cereus diguetii* F.A.C. Weber; *Cereus striatus* Brandege; *Neoevansia diguetii* (F.A.C. Weber) W.T. Marshall; *Neoevansia striata* (Brandege) Sánchez-Mej.; *Peniocereus diguetii* (F.A.C. Weber) Backeb.; *Wilcoxia diguetii* (F.A.C. Weber) Diguet & Guillaumin; *Wilcoxia diguetii* (F.A.C. Weber) Peebles; *Wilcoxia striata* (Brandege) Britton & Rose; *Wilcoxia striata* Britton & Rose)

Mexico, USA.

See *Zoë* 2(1): 19–20. 1891, *Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. (Paris)* 1: 319. 1895 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(10): 428, 434. 1909, *Arch. Hist. Nat.* 4: 222. 1928, *Cactaceae* (Marshall & Bock) (Berlin) 84, cum descr. emend. 1941, *Leaflet. W. Bot.* v. 192. 1949, *Cact. Succ. J.* (Los Angeles) 23: 119. 1951, *Cactaceas y Suculentas Mexicanas* 18(1): 22. 1973, *Kakteen* 62: CIIa. 1975

(Root a remedy for swellings.)

## **Pennisetum Rich. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

From the Latin *penna*, *ae* 'a feather, plume' and *saeta* (*seta*), *ae* 'a bristle, hair', referring to the bristly spikes, some of the species close to *Cenchrus* L. and *Setaria*, type *Pennisetum*

*typhoideum* Rich., complicated taxonomy, see Christiaan Hendrik Persoon (1761/1762–1836), *Synopsis plantarum*. 1: 72. Paris et Tubingae 1805, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 1036–1037. 1809, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 59. 1812, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne et des Sociétés Botanique de Lyon, d'Anthropologie et de Biologie de Lyon réunies* 2: 71. 1815, *Anleitung zur Kenntniss der Gewachse* 2(1): 154. 1817, *Flora* 12: 465. 1829, *Genera Plantarum* 3(2): 1106. 1833, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2: 299. 1841, *Flora* 25 Beibl. 2: 2. 1842, *Ind. Sem. Hort. Monsp.* 1844, *Flora Rossica* 4(14): 472. 1853, *Agrostographiae Aegyptiacae Fragmenta* 2: 49. 1853 [also *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino, ser. 2*: 49, t. 28. 1853], *Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Indischen Archipel* 60. 1854, *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino, ser. 2* 14: 374–375. 1854, *Vet. Acad. Handl. Stockholm* 1853: 136, 156. 1855 [also *Kongl. Vetensk. Acad. Handl.*], *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 305, 308. 1877, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(2): 38. 1887, *Flora Capensis* 7: 431. 1899 and *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 8: 41, 314. 1903 et 1908, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 22: 210–211. 1921, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 956–957, 962, 966. 1934, *Journ. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 45: 135–143. 1955, *Hook. Ic. Pl.* 37: t. 3643. 1967, *Kyoto University African Studies* 10: 143–212. 1976, *Amer. J. Bot.* 64: 161–176. 1977, *Willdenowia* 8: 67–79. 1977, *Econ. Bot.* 31: 163–174. 1977, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 371–374. 1994, *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 7: 259–275. 1995, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 527–536. 2003.

***Pennisetum clandestinum*** Hochst. ex Chiov. (*Pennisetum clandestinum* Hochst. ex Chiov.; *Pennisetum inclusum* Pilg.; *Pennisetum longistylum* Hochst.; *Pennisetum longistylum* var. *clandestinum* (Hochst. ex Chiov.) Leeke; *Pennisetum longistylum* var. *clandestinum* (Hochst. ex Chiov.) Chiov., nom. illeg., non *Pennisetum longistylum* var. *clandestinum* (Hochst. ex Chiov.) Leeke)

East Africa highlands, north Africa, tropical Africa. Perennial, vigorous and aggressive, branching and rooting freely, spreading rapidly, dense mat forming or close-cropped sward, semiscandent, decumbent, prostrate, flattened culms strongly creeping and branching, rhizomatous and stoloniferous, long stolons multi-branched, roots fibrous and tough, drought resistant and palatable, nutritious fodder grass if cut before flowering, a serious noxious weed in turf and waste places, a troublesome weed of highland crops, invasive, excellent colonizer, tolerates flooding well, useful for soil conservation and for erosion control

See *Syn. Pl.* 1: 72. 1805, *Flora* 24(Intell. Bd.1): 19. 1841, *Tent. Fl. Abyss.* 2: 388. 1850 and *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 8: 41, tab. 5, fig. 2. 1903, *Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaften* 79: 23. 1907, *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 8(3): 319. 1908, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 45: 209. 1910, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 22: 210. 1921, *Grasses of Ceylon* 154. 1956, *Grasses of Burma* ... 344. 1960,



*Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 4: 463. 1980, *Cytologia* 54: 641–652. 1989, *Proc. N.Z. Grasslands Assoc.* 51: 47–50. 1990

(Can be a toxic nitrate.)

in English: Kikuyo grass, Kikuyograss, Kikuyu, Kikuyu grass, Kikuyugrass (after the Kikuyu tribe, Kenya; see W. Scoreby Routledge and K. Routledge, *With a prehistoric people. The Akikuyu of British East Africa*. London 1910, Fr. C. Cagnolo, *The Akikuyu*. Catholic Mission of the Consolata Fathers. Nyeri, Kenya 1933)

in East Africa: chikoko, esereti, kigombe, lindadongo, olobobo

in Southern Africa: Kikoejoe, Kikoejoegrass, Kikujugras, Kikuyugras; tajoe (Sotho)

in Thailand: ya-khikhuyu

***Pennisetum flaccidum*** Griseb. (*Gymnotrix flaccida* (Griseb.) Munro ex Aitch.; *Gymnotrix flaccida* (Griseb.) Munro ex Aitch.; *Pennisetum centrasiaticum* Tzvelev; *Pennisetum flaccidum* Griseb. ex Roshev., nom. illeg., non *Pennisetum flaccidum* Griseb.; *Pennisetum incomptum* Nees ex Steud.)

China, Nepal, Pakistan, India, Iran. Perennial bunchgrass, slender, erect, rhizomatous, deep rooted, hairy, purple stems, narrow grey-green arching leaves, purplish plumes, montane grass, useful for erosion control, fodder and forage, grazing and hay, eaten by Tibetan sheep and Tibetan cashmere-producing goats, common along field borders, in temperate mountainous zones, high mountain steppe in temperate or subtropical zone, semi-arid rangelands of the Himalaya

See *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1(2): 105. 1854 [1855 publ. 2–3 Mar 1854], *Die geographische Verbreitung der Pflanzen Westindiens* 1865, *Catalogue of the Plants of the Punjab and Sindh* 163. 1869 and *Flora Aziatskoj Rossii* 6: 77. 1914, *The Color Encyclopedia of Ornamental Grasses: Sedges, Rushes, Cat-tails, and Selected Bamboos* 1999

(Plant juice used as tonic.)

in English: flaccid grass, meadow pennisetum

in Nepal: dhimchi

***Pennisetum glaucum*** (L.) R. Br. (*Alopecurus typhoides* Burm.f.; *Cenchrus spicatus* (L.) Cav.; *Cenchrus spicatus* (L.) Kuntze, nom. illeg., non *Cenchrus spicatus* (L.) Cav.; *Chaetochloa glauca* (L.) Scribn.; *Chaetochloa glauca* var. *purpurea* Farw.; *Chaetochloa lutescens* Weigel ex Stuntz; *Chamaeraphis glauca* (L.) Kuntze; *Holcus spicatus* L.; *Ixophorus glaucus* (L.) Nash; *Panicum americanum* L.; *Panicum compressum* Balb. ex Steud.; *Panicum compressum* Biv.; *Panicum flavescens* Moench; *Panicum flavum* Nees; *Panicum geniculatum* Lam.; *Panicum glaucum* L.; *Panicum glaucum* Nees; *Panicum holcoides* Jacq.; *Panicum imberbe* Poir.; *Panicum lutescens* Weigel; *Panicum pumilum* Poir.; *Panicum spicatum* (L.) Roxb.; *Penicillaria cylindrica* Roemer & Schultes; *Penicillaria nigritarum* Schldl.; *Penicillaria roxburghii* A. Braun & Bouché; *Penicillaria*

*spicata* (L.) Willd.; *Penicillaria spicata* P. Beauv.; *Penicillaria typhoidea* (Rich.) Fig. & De Not.; *Penicillaria vulpina* Müll. Berol.; *Pennisetum albicauda* Stapf & C.E. Hubb.; *Pennisetum americanum* (L.) Leeke; *Pennisetum americanum* (L.) K. Schum.; *Pennisetum americanum* convar. *spicatum* (L.) Tzvelev; *Pennisetum americanum* subsp. *americanum*; *Pennisetum americanum* subsp. *typhoideum* (Rich.) Maire & Weiller; *Pennisetum ancylochaete* Stapf & Hubbard; *Pennisetum cinereum* Stapf & Hubbard; *Pennisetum dalzielii* Stapf & Hubbard; *Pennisetum echinurus* (K. Schum.) Stapf & C.E. Hubb.; *Pennisetum gambiense* Stapf & Hubbard; *Pennisetum gibbosum* Stapf & Hubbard; *Pennisetum leonis* Stapf & C.E. Hubb.; *Pennisetum maiwa* Stapf & Hubbard; *Pennisetum malacochaete* Stapf et Hubbard; *Pennisetum nigritarum* (Schldl.) Dur. & Schinz; *Pennisetum perspicuosum* Stapf & C.E. Hubb.; *Pennisetum pycnostachyum* (Steud.) Stapf & Hubbard; *Pennisetum spicatum* (L.) Körn.; *Pennisetum spicatum* (L.) Roem. & Schult.; *Pennisetum spicatum* var. *typhoideum* Chiov.; *Pennisetum spicatum* var. *typhoideum* (Rich.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Pennisetum typhoides* (Burm.f.) Stapf & C.E. Hubb.; *Pennisetum typhoides* (Burm.f.) Stapf; *Pennisetum typhoides* auct. non (Burm.) Stapf & C.E. Hubb.; *Pennisetum typhoideum* Rich.; *Pennisetum typhoideum* Rich. ex Pers.; *Pennisetum typhoideum* Delile; *Pennisetum vulpinum* (Müll. Berol.) Stapf & C.E. Hubb.; *Setaria glauca* Hack.; *Setaria glauca* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Setaria humifusa* Dumort.; *Setaria imberbis* (Poir.) Roem. & Schult.; *Setaria lutescens* (Weigel) F.T. Hubb.; *Setaria lutescens* (Weigel ex Stuntz) F.T. Hubb.; *Setaria pumila* (Poir.) Roem. & Schult.; *Setariopsis glauca* (L.) Samp.)

Tropical and subtropical Africa. Annual, polymorphic, caespitose, stout, robust, stiff, erect, dense spike-like inflorescence of bristly-involucrate spikelet clusters, young plants highly nutritious and very palatable, green fodder, very drought-resistant, grows on poor sandy soils

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 56. 1753, *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 2: 1305. 1759, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 27. 1768, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 169. 1791, *Descripción de las Plantas* 304. 1802, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 72. 1805, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 1037. 1809, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 1: 195. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 51, 178. 1812, *Hortus Bengalensis, or a catalogue ...* 7. 1814, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 498–499. 1817, *A Manual of Botany* 346. 1840, *Nomenclator Botanicus, Editio secunda* 2: 254. 1841, *Bot. Zeit.* 11: 660–661. 16 Sept. 1853, *Linnaea* 25(5): 561, 565. 1853, *Agrostographiae Aegyptiacae Fragmenta* 55. Torino 1853, *Index Seminum [Berlin]* App. 26. 1855, *Annales Botanicae Systematicae* 6: 963. 1861, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 361. 1864, *Handbuch des Getreidebaus* 1: 284. 1885, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 767. 1891, *Conspectus Florae Africae* 5: 761, 785. 1894, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 22(10): 423. 1895, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* 5B: 51. 1895, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 4: 39.

1897, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 346. 1898 and *Fl. Ceylon* 5: 170. 1900, *Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaften* 79: 52. 1907, *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912, *Herbário Português* 4. Porto 1914, *U.S. Department of Agriculture. Bureau of Plant Industry. Inventory of Seeds and Plants Imported by the Office of Foreign Seed and Plant Introduction* 31: 36, 86. 1914, *Rhodora* 18: 232. 1916, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 327. 1931, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1933: 270–271, 291, 294. 1933, *Flore de l'Afrique du Nord* 1: 339. 1952, *Grasses of Ceylon* 155. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 350–351. 1960, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 8: 72. 1971, *Feddes Repert.* 83(9–10): 662. 1973, *Agron. Trop.* 28: 229–355. 1973, *Taxon* 25: 297–304. 1976, *Amer. J. Bot.* 64: 161–176. 1977, *Bull. Soc. Bot. Fr.* 124: 341. 1977, *Econ. Bot.* 31: 163–174. 1977, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 15: 51–57. 1980, *Taxon* 29: 713–714. 1980, *Botanical Gazette* 143: 454–465. 1982, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 24: 159–189. 1982, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 68 (12): 1683. 1983, *Naturaliste Canad.* 111: 447–449. 1984, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 3(4): 409–412. 1985, *Annali di Botanica* 45: 75–102. 1987, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 11: 467–473. 1989, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 25: 140–143, 147–148. 1990, *Cytologia* 56: 559–566. 1991, *Cytologia* 58: 155–160. 1993, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775–783. 1994, *Breeding Science* 45: 157–161. 1995, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 31(1): 37–40. 1996, *Bot. Žurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 81(5): 98–101. 1996, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 32(2): 155–157. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Grain flour in water said to be excellent for diarrhea: grain flour soaked in water and applied on scalp to kill lice; for bloated abdomen in children, crushed grain mixed with spider web given orally; seeds of *Setaria glauca* ground and mixed with urine of goat and taken orally to cure syphilis. Grain used in hot climates. Plant tonic, useful in diseases of heart and fevers. Cattle which eat this grass can develop stomatitis.)

in English: African millet, bottle grass, bullrush millet, bulrush millet, cat tail millet, cattail millet, cumboo millet, glaucous bristle grass, horse millet, Indian millet, kaffir millet, pearl millet, pigeon grass, poko grass, pussy grass, red dwarf millet, spiked millet, yellow bristle grass, yellow foxtail, yellow foxtail millet

in Arabic: bechna, dukhn, liji, mattiye, sha'r el-far

in Angola: masangu, massango liso, ohué, ohuwe, ohuwé, omuhangu, paíngo liso

in Benin: likoun

in East Africa: machueri

in Ethiopia: bultuc

in Gambia: majo, sanyo, suno

in Ghana: adzago, atuko, chara, eujo, ewio, gbekui, isa locho, isa nyi, iyu, kakpaa, kudurbi, likun, lu, màà, mupona, nara, ngmaa, nyu, shibras, yoi, za, za lia, za nyan, zalia, zanyan, zia

in Guinea: ko mak, ko mek, madja, midjo, midjo preto, milho preto, mutiri, sanyo, sunan, syongo, tengué, usuri, watyuri

in Ivory Coast: gbujo, gnon, jho, jo, kee, kokwè, kplaa, nyoo, soghla, wi

in Kenya: erau, mawe, miwele, muwele, mwee, mwele, mwere, uwele

in Malawi: machewere, muzundi, nashasha, nyauti, ucewere, uchewere

in Mali: abora, bechna, bishen, ebano, eneli, heni, sanyo, suna, sunan, tabenhaut

in Morocco: ânîlî, îllân, anelli, besnâ, tafsût, duhn, gassab

in Niger: arroem, enalacy, ênelé, gawuri, gombé, haini, hamo, hanyi kirey, hatchi, hatchui, hatsii, hayni, heeni

in Nigeria: aawun, abaffi, abung, adlà, adò, agasse, akpe, akpoi, amar, aminne, argem, argem metà, argem morò, bajra, be reekk yo, berikkio, bworong, cilihwo, damroo, dauroo, dawroo, dewro, dukhn, duwatu, dzuk, ebing, emeyè, esià, eye, gagar, geeron dan kaaruwà, gegebo, geeroo, gééròd, gééròn, gerwa, gey, gey sunang, gjoro, gyelo, gyero, gyewuro, gyora, gyoro, gyorò, hul, idvù, igilo, iyyeenji, ikpee, inyè, ishina, iyadi, iyedi, iyo, izuk, jimi, joro, kapai, kyaasuuwaa, lahwè, lameto, lamuti, ligi, liji, maar, madariya, madiawa, mado, maexbi, maezbi, mageyè, mai, maiwàà, maka, mangun, mar, marda, mardadin, mardu, marzi, matia, matiya, matiyà, mattiye, mawì, mayi, mbe, mederey, medikici, mediya, mediyain, mèmè, mènè, mer, merda, merdà, mèrè, méré, metia, mewa, meywa, migà, misa, miwa, miyongo, modà, modo, moor, moro, mudiya, muri, mutiri, mutiya, muula, muuoi, muxurin, mwodo, nduk, nsange, nsanje, nyem, nzaimo, oka inari, oka mileti, okababa, okodu, okofu, ovofè, paalè, palè, pa tricur, sawa, sawi, seetu, sekete, shega, shekita, shetàà, shibra, shong, shura, to tolo, totolo, tumbusu, uutewa, veeji, weedetsu, wira, wushehara, xamzè, xamziku, xamzu, xanzo, xinà, yadi, yari, yarin, yedi, yeeji, yemdi, yetura, yittawa, yogha, yowa, za, zà, zuk, zumya

in Senegal: balut, balkutabu, balutabu, bendah, deguerem, diambu, diimb, dora diemb, dugup, gatihah, gauri, gina, kuya, mati, mutil, mutiri, nunkuru, nutil, pod, sanio, sanyo, segerem, suna, suno, tio tande, tioh, tomak

in Sierra Leone: dida, kpelenyo, kpenyo, kus kus, mutiri, nyomui, sanyo, sene, soamdawomdo, soandlawomdo, sole, sule, ta sor, ta sur, tafeya, tefeye, teher kposuma, tenge, tengi na, tengina

in South Africa: babalagras, babala, kaffermanna koring, manna koring, pokogras

in Sudan: dukn

in Togo: adala, adalla, amala, amale, dowili, iyo, mise, miso, naadu, nara, nyepe

in Upper Volta: ayam pumo, diwe, diwi, gawri, gawri ndaneeri, gbègèlù, gbégèlù, gmèè kan, mana furu, mela, mon, mutiri

in Yemen: dukhn

in Yoruba: emeye, emeyè, mayi

in India: agradhanya, ankutt, baajaree, baajera, baajra, baajri, bajira, bajra, bajra tangunanwa, bajri, ban kangni, ban kauni, banda, bandri, bandari ghas, barati (cultivated), bhadli (wild), bilikoriekhullu, bilikorla hullu, billi, bindra, bujera, bujra, cambu, chambu, chhinchra, cumbu, dhusa, dissi, gantelu, ganti, kambu, kambu hullu, kampam, kasajonar, kolaat, kolia, koralaepullu, kotu, kukra, kukru, kuloo jara, kuluku, kunchi, kutta, kutta choti, lahra, lendha, mattari, naka kora, nakka korra, nakkakora, nali, nalika, neori, nilakana, nilasasya, panhawa, pedda gantee, peddaganti, pingi-natchi, pinginatchi, pohwa, sajaka, sajgure, sajja, sajjae, sajjae hullu, sajjalu, sajje, sazza, sealnegri, sejji, siun, soma, thontwa, vajraanna, varjari, varjarika, venupatrika, zipty ghash

in Sri Lanka: kambu

in Vietnam: c[or] du[oo]i voi

***Pennisetum macrostachys*** (Brongn.) Trin. (*Gymnotrix macrostachys* Brongn.; *Pennisetum macrostachyum* Benth., nom. illeg., non *Pennisetum macrostachys* (Brongn.) Trin.)

East Indies. Perennial, clumped, creeping, stems broad and strong, upright growing, stout, branched, leaves flat and sheathing, inflorescence in nodding panicles with pendulous flower heads, bristles not plumed, inflorescence purple-brown, resembles *Pennisetum setaceum* (Forssk.) Chiov., found along streams and forest edge

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 44. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 64. 1828, *Voyage autour du Monde* 2(2): 104, t. 11. 1830, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 3,1(2–3): 177. 1834, *Niger Flora* 563. 1849

(Young leaves and stem squeezed and the juice applied to insect bites, to a centipede bite.)

in English: fountain grass, burgundy giant fountain grass, giant burgundy fountain grass

in Papua New Guinea: kosi, weling

***Pennisetum pedicellatum*** Trin. (*Eriochaeta densiflora* Fig. & De Not.; *Eriochaeta reversa* Fig. & De Not.; *Eriochaeta secundiflora* Fig. & De Not.; *Pennisetum amoenum* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Pennisetum araneosum* Edgew.; *Pennisetum densiflorum* (Fig. & De Not.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Pennisetum dillonii* Steud.; *Pennisetum implicatum* Steud.; *Pennisetum intertextum* Schldt.; *Pennisetum lanatum* Ham. ex Wall.; *Pennisetum lanuginosum* Hochst.; *Pennisetum lanuginosum* var. *majus* Hochst.; *Pennisetum notarisii* T. Durand & Schinz; *Pennisetum pedicellatum* subsp. *unispiculum* Brunken; *Pennisetum pedicellatum* var. *amoenum* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Hochst. ex A. Rich. & Chiov.; *Pennisetum pedicellatum* var. *pallidum* Chiov.; *Pennisetum pedicellatum* var.

*pubirachis* Berhaut; *Pennisetum reversum* Hack. ex Büttner; *Pennisetum secundiflorum* (Fig. & De Not.) T. Durand & Schinz)

Tanzania, Mauritania, India. Annual bunchgrass, rarely perennial, leafy, usually herbaceous, well-branched from the base, cottony whitish inflorescences, inner bristles of the involucre densely villous to fluffy, shade species, a valuable soil stabilizer, invasive, often dominant on disturbed land, can become a noxious weed of cultivation, good forage before flowering, very palatable to cattle and sheep

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 3,1(2–3): 184. 1834, *Flora* 25(Beibl. 1, no. 9): 133. 1842, *Flora* 27: 252–253. 1844, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 386. 1850, *Österreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 9: 878. 1851, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 21: 180. 1852, *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino, ser. 2* 14: 375–378. 1854, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 107. 1854, *Conspectus Florae Africae* 5: 778, 781, 784. 1894 and *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 8(3): 314–315. 1908, *Mémoires de la Société Botanique de France* 1953: 10. 1954, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 79(1): 62. 1979, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 15: 51–57. 1980, *Biol. Pl.* 24: 13–19. 1982, *Cytologia* 51: 473–478. 1986, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 68: 295–299. 1989, *Cytologia* 54: 73–78. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990

(For skin diseases, antibacterial. Magico-medico-religious beliefs, contact therapy, roots of *Vetiveria zizanioides* and roots of *Pennisetum pedicellatum* tied around the neck of a pregnant woman and kept there till delivery.)

in English: annual kyasawa grass, barra grass, deenanth grass, dinanath grass, kayasawa grass, kyasuma grass, kyasawa grass, matting grass, Nigeria grass, pennisetum

in India: dhaman, kolia chut, phalunga

in Thailand: yaa khachon chop, ya kha chon chop, ya kha chon chop dok yai

in Africa: sadioussou, bara, chohow (Malinké), pouki (Poular)

in Arabic: umm dufufu

in Gambia: barra

in Ghana: china

in Mali: ngolo, ulunde, wolonde

in Niger: ankofa, borbotô, bulumbé, êboênoêwt, hargey, hurâ, k'yasuwa, kissana, têboênoêwt, êggaboêrt, wulundé, zenkey su nya

in Nigeria: buuluude, esù, ferà, hura, huran giwa, ikpakpalà, ilosun, kaafiiriimii, kaafiirimi, kamsuwa, kan suwa, kya



suwaa, suroja, tsat suwaa, ulunde, umm dufufu, vichu zeen, wolonde, wuuluunde

in Senegal: bara, bob, dan, faf, fayfay, fof, ga, mbop, ngolo, ulunde, wolonde

in Upper Volta: bogodollo, bogodolooji, kimbogo, ngolo

***Pennisetum polystachion*** (L.) Schult (*Cenchrus retusus* Sw.; *Cenchrus setosus* Sw.; *Gymnothrix geniculata* Schult.; *Gymnotrix geniculata* Schult.; *Gymnotrix polystachya* (L.) Sw. ex Trin.; *Panicum barbatum* Roxb., nom. illeg., non *Panicum barbatum* Lam.; *Panicum cauda-ratti* Schumach., also *cauda ratti*; *Panicum cenchroides* Schumach.; *Panicum cenchroides* Lam., nom. illeg., non *Panicum cenchroides* Rich.; *Panicum densispica* Poir.; *Panicum erubescens* Willd.; *Panicum fuscescens* Willd. ex Nees; *Panicum imberbe* Poir.; *Panicum imberbe* var. *purpurascens* (Kunth) Döll; *Panicum longisetum* Poir.; *Panicum longisetum* Torr.; *Panicum polystachion* L.; *Panicum subangustum* Schumach.; *Panicum triticoides* Poir.; *Pennisetum alopecuroides* Desv. ex Ham., nom. illeg., non *Pennisetum alopecuroides* (L.) Spreng.; *Pennisetum alopecuroides* (L.) Spreng.; *Pennisetum amethystinum* P. Beauv.; *Pennisetum barbatum* Schult.; *Pennisetum borbonicum* Kunth; *Pennisetum breve* Nees; *Pennisetum cauda-ratti* (Schumach.) Franch.; *Pennisetum cenchroides* Rich. ex Pers.; *Pennisetum ciliatum* Parl. ex Hook.; *Pennisetum dasistachyum* Desv.; *Pennisetum elegans* Nees ex Steud.; *Pennisetum erubescens* (Willd.) Desv. ex Ham.; *Pennisetum erubescens* (Willd.) Link, nom. illeg., non *Pennisetum erubescens* (Willd.) Desv. ex Ham.; *Pennisetum flavescens* J. Presl; *Pennisetum gabonense* Franch.; *Pennisetum geniculatum* (Poir.) Jacq.; *Pennisetum gracile* Benth.; *Pennisetum hamiltonii* Steud.; *Pennisetum hirsutum* Nees; *Pennisetum indicum* var. *purpurascens* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Pennisetum multiflorum* E. Fourn.; *Pennisetum nicaraguense* E. Fourn.; *Pennisetum pallidum* Nees; *Pennisetum pedicellatum* sensu Senaratna; *Pennisetum polystachion* subsp. *setosum* (Sw.) Brunken; *Pennisetum polystachyum* (L.) Schult.; *Pennisetum purpurascens* Kunth; *Pennisetum reversum* Hack. ex Büttner; *Pennisetum richardii* Kunth; *Pennisetum setosum* (Sw.) Rich.; *Pennisetum setosum* var. *breve* (Nees) Döll; *Pennisetum sieberi* Kunth; *Pennisetum stenostachyum* A. Peter; *Pennisetum subangustum* (Schumach.) Stapf & C.E. Hubb.; *Pennisetum tenuispiculatum* Steud.; *Pennisetum triticoides* (Poir.) Roem. & Schult.; *Pennisetum uniflorum* Kunth; *Setaria cenchroides* (Rich.) Roem. & Schult.; *Setaria erubescens* (Willd.) P. Beauv.; *Setaria purpurascens* Kunth)

Tropical Africa. Annual or perennial bunchgrass, polymorphic, very variable, many-branched, tall, usually terrestrial, large, tough, vigorous, many culms from one rootstock, tufted to densely tufted, sometimes rooting at the lower nodes, forming a dense tussock grassland, prolific seeder, fodder and hay, good browsing for all stock before flowering, invasive ground cover, useful for erosion control, resembling *Pennisetum pedicellatum* Trin. and *Pennisetum purpureum* Schumach.

See *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 2: 870. 1759, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 26. 1788, *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 106. 1792, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 4: 737. 1798, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 72. 1805, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1031. 1809, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 51, 59, 169, 178. 1812, *Hortus Bengalensis, or a catalogue ...* 7. 1814, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 110, 113–114, t. 34. 1815 [1816], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique Suppl.* 4: 272–275. 1816, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 2: 495, 877. 1817, *American Journal of Science* 4: 58. 1822, *Mantissa* 2: 146–147, 284. 1824, *Prodromus Plantarum Indiae Occidentalis* 11. 1825, *De Graminibus Paniceis* 66. 1826, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 59–60. 1827, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 1: 215. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 79–80. 1828, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 49–50. 1829, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 241, 261, 284–285. 1829, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 259. 1830, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 316. 1830, *Mémoires de la Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts d'Angers* 1: 180. 1831, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2: 297. 1841, *Niger Flora* 184, 564. 1849, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 105, 107. 1854, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 157, 306. 1877, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 27: 293. 1880, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 49. 1886, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die angrenzenden Länder* 31: 68. 1890 [or 1889], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 787. 1891, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle d'Autun* 8: 363. 1895, *Contributions à la flore du Congo Français* 52: 53, 360. 1896 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 40: (Anhang 70), t. 36. 1930, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1933: 271. 1933, *Grasses of Ceylon* 155. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 346, 348. 1960, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 79(1): 51, 63. 1979, *Micronesica* 18(2): 45–102. 1982 [1984], *Fl. Novo-Galic.* 14: 113. 1983, *Cytologia* 54: 641–652. 1989, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 68: 295–299. 1989

(Leaves poultice applied to wounds.)

in English: barra grass, China grass, dryland Napier grass, feather pennisetum, feathery pennisetum, foxtail, golden grass, matting grass, mission grass, thin Napier grass, West Indian pennisetum

in French: queue de chat

in India: naapear hullu, neepear hullu, sanna kaddi

in Laos: hnhaaz khachoon

in Malaysia: rumput berus, rumput ekor kucing

in the Philippines Isl.: buntot-pusa, ikug-kuting

in Thailand: yaa khachon chop, ya kha chon chop, ya kha chon chop dok lek, ya-khachonchop

in Vietnam: co' duoi voi nho'

in Africa: gbalá (Malinké), pouki, puki (Poular)

in Arabic: umm dufufu

in Angola: kinute

in Gambia: barra, sano barra

in Ghana: kyasuwa

in Guinea: atyeb lanet, kuli, puki, sabire, wolonde

in Guinea-Bissau: feéta, féeta, mambinro

in Mali: bara, bogo dolori, dansa, hulhuldé, ngolo, nkolo, sapa, wolonde

in Nigeria: achara nwankita, bulude, bulunde, bushi, fera, hura, ilosun, inasua, kaafiriimii, kamsuwa, kan suwaa, kya suwaa, kya suwar fadama, kyamsuwaa, kyamsuwàà, ugbene jinni, umm dufufu, wulunde

in Senegal: ardièmba, bara, buludé, esulag

in Sierra Leone: abalingi, akepkabera, alinki, fafwiya, fovo, fovu, gbanalewu, gbanalevu, gongo le, gongo levu, gongo levuhe, kpanaleuu, kpana levu, kuli, kulla, kulla khongbena, ngaile, ngoboina, ngongo, ngongo levu, ngongo levuha, nguague, ngugu, ngungu, panyirakulla, sensendepo mbolen, sensene musuma, turunya, yereme

in Tanzania: embalakai

in Upper Volta: bogodollo, bogodolloji, hihangon, kim ubogo, kimbogo, kimogo, yakalo

in Yoruba: ilosun, inasua, irunmunu efon

***Pennisetum purpureum*** Schumach. (*Gymnothrix nitens* Andersson; *Gymnothrix nitens* Andersson; *Pennisetum benthamii* Steud.; *Pennisetum benthamii* var. *nuda* Hack.; *Pennisetum benthamii* var. *sambesiense* Hack.; *Pennisetum benthamii* var. *ternatum* Hack.; *Pennisetum blepharideum* Gilli; *Pennisetum flavicomum* Leeke; *Pennisetum flexispica* K. Schum.; *Pennisetum gossweileri* Stapf & C.E. Hubb.; *Pennisetum lachnorrhachis* Peter; *Pennisetum macrostachyum* Benth., nom. illeg., non *Pennisetum macrostachys* (Brongn.) Trin.; *Pennisetum nitens* (Andersson) Hack.; *Pennisetum palescens* Leeke; *Pennisetum pruinatum* Leeke; *Pennisetum purpureum* subsp. *benthamii* (Steud.) Maire & Weiller; *Pennisetum purpureum* subsp. *eupurpureum* Maire & Weiller; *Pennisetum purpureum* subsp. *flexispica* (K. Schum.) Maire & Weiller)

Tropical Africa, Ghana. Perennial bunchgrass, semi-aquatic, bamboo-like or cane-like, tall to giant, robust, erect or decumbent, stoloniferous or shortly rhizomatous, forming large clumps and impenetrable colonies by extensive tillering, young leaves eaten by local people, invasive weed species, very palatable and nutritious

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske Planter* som ere fundne af Danske Botanikere isaer af Etatsraad Thonning. 44. [Copenhagen 1828–29], *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 64. 1828, *Niger Flora* 563. 1849, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 105. 1855 [1854],

*Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 552. 1864, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 6: 142. 1888, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* 5(C): 105. 1895 and *Denkschriften der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse* 78: 400. 1905, *Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaften* 79: 45. 1907, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* (Beih.) 40: (Anhang 7), t. 35, f. 1.. 1930, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1933: 274. 1933, *Flore de l'Afrique du Nord* 1: 340–341. 1952, *Grasses of Ceylon* 154. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 348. 1960, *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 69: 41. 1966, *Fl. N.S.W. n. 19, Gramineae* 2: 246–247. 1975, *Amer. J. Bot.* 64: 161. 1977, *Cytologia* 54: 641–652. 1989, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 68: 295–299. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990

(Leaves mild laxative, antiseptic, a poultice applied to bullet-wounds, swellings, wounds; an infusion styptic. Inflorescence ground and mixed with water drunk to arrest miscarriage. A source of a medicinal salt. Root decoction given as diuretic, also for mumps and indigestion.)

in English: bush sugar cane, cow's sugarcane, devil's cane, elephant grass, hippo's corn, hippopotamus's corn, hollow elephant's grass, Merker, Merker grass, Merkergrass, Merkerr grass, Napier, Napier fodder, Napier grass, Napier's fodder, purple fountain grass, true elephant grass, Uganda grass

in Arabic: osheb el-feel

in French: napier, fausse canne à sucre, herbe à éléphant, sissongo

in Italian: erba di napier, erba elefantina, pennisetto rosso

in Africa: capim de Rhodesia (Portuguese Africa); zinyamunga (former Rhodesia); sissongo (Cameroon), senjere (Malawi), kyambama, daawaar kadaa, yambama (Hausa), moloko (Poular), tienghié (Kissi), mabingobingo (Swahili), hoyen (Guerzé), bô, gbô (Malinké), eesun, eesun funfun, eesun pupa, iken, esisun, eesu (Yoruba)

in Angola: madeanga, marianga

in Benin: djissouvè, essounsoun kpikpa, fan vovo, hênouvè

in Cameroon: bekoko, besong, makoko, sosom, sosom e nyak, sosom e yak

in Congo: iangala a moome, maangala ma meome

in Ghana: adai, akoko ani, anan hwewew, elanke akanla, gla, hwedie

in Ivory Coast: chelié, dia, dian voli, né

in Malawi: nsenjere, senjere

in Nigeria: achalà, acharà, acharà mili, awo, car, daawar kadaa, dawar kadàà, epiri, eromo, fe, gawri ngabbu, iiliine, ikpu, izai, izon usi, kyambama, kyambana, mbiit, mboko ekpò, mbokok ekpò, oghodogbo, ono, osi, toloore, toll ore,

tolloore, ukpò ukwu, usi, uwa nor, uwua nor, yambamaa, yiwo

in Sierra Leone: a anwo, anlal, bush shuga ken, chengjo, fa, fawa, ka staf, kulon na, kulu na, mbowi hei, molike, moloko, molokoyo, na, ngala, ngara, ngongoi, tamben

in Southern Africa: olifantsgras, mfufu; mufufu (Shona)

in Yoruba: eèsun, eesun, eesun funfun, eesun pupa, iken, esisun, eesu

in Togo: adà

in India: aane hullu, dappa naeppear hullu

in Indonesia: rumput gajah

in Malaysia: rumput gajah

in the Philippines Isl.: buntot-pusa, darai, gulalay, handalau, handalawi, lagoli

in Thailand: yaa nepia, ya nepia

in Vietnam: co' duôi voi

in Brazil: capim elefante

in Colombia: pasto elefante

in Ecuador: paja elefante

in Mexico: elefante, gigante, merkerón, pasto elefante, zacate elefante, zacate gigante

in Spanish: el napier, el napier morado, gigante, hierba elefante, merker, mott, pasto elefante, pasto napier, supermerker, yerba elefante

in Micronesia: napier grass, pukso

***Pennisetum unisetum*** (Nees) Benth. (*Beckera dioica* Nees; *Beckera glabrescens* Steud.; *Beckera uniseta* (Nees) Nees ex Hochst.; *Beckera uniseta* (Nees) Steud., nom. illeg., non *Beckera uniseta* (Nees) Nees ex Hochst.; *Beckeropsis uniseta* (Nees) K. Schum.; *Beckeropsis uniseta* (Nees) Stapf ex Robyns, nom. illeg., non *Beckeropsis uniseta* (Nees) K. Schum.; *Gymnotrix uniseta* Nees; *Pennisetum kirkii* Stapf)

Tropical and South Africa, Arabia, Yemen. Perennial, robust, erect, tufted, rhizomatous, scrambling, branched, hollow culms, grain eaten as a cereal and used for the production of a beer, fodder for cattle while still young, grains and pith eaten by chimpanzees, similar to *Pennisetum procerum*, sometimes included in *Beckeropsis* Fig. & De Not.

See *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 66. 1841, *Linnaea* 16(2): 219. 1842, *Flora* 27: 512. 1844, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 117. 1854, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 19: 47, 49. 1881, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* 5(8): 52. 1895, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1897: 286. 1897 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Bruxelles* 9: 199. 1932

(Stomachic, antibacterial.)

in English: Duncan grass, Natal grass, silky grass

in Malawi: mapyopyombo, chipyombo

in Nigeria: ali liya, aro ami ami, aro ani ani, fafewa, file, furo kogo, garangautsa, kara kauji, karan kauji, karan kausa, korkoro, kwarkwaroo, ufe, ukpafele

in Sierra Leone: fonfo folesekhe na, fonfonfole na, tenfeje, tonfojo

in Southern Africa: sygras; nsipi (Zulu)

in Upper Volta: himikon

### Penstemon Schmidel Scrophulariaceae (Plantaginaceae)

Greek *pente* 'five' and *stemon* 'stamen', alluding to the four fertile stamens and one staminode, see *Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Francisc. Nat. Cur.* 8: App. 214. 1748, *Species Plantarum* 2: 611–612. 1753, *Icones Plantarum*, Edition Keller 2. 1762 [dt. 1762; issued on 18 Oct 1763], *Neogenyton* 2. 1825, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 639–640. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 329. 1846, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 2(1): 271. 1878 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 20(9): 325–329, 331, 333–335. 1920, *Sida* 2(4): 339–340. 1966, *American Midland Naturalist* 77: 4. 1967, *Fl. Jap.* (Iwatsuki et al., eds.) 3a: 329. 1993.

***Penstemon acuminatus*** Douglas ex Lindl. (*Penstemon acuminatus* Douglas; *Penstemon acuminatus* Douglas ex Lindl. var. *acuminatus*)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: t. 1285. 1829 and *American Midland Naturalist* 83: 362. 1970

(Plant decoction analgesic, emetic, stomachic, for stomach pain, colic. Leaves infusion emetic.)

in English: sharpleaf penstemon

***Penstemon ambiguus*** Torr. (*Leiostemon ambiguus* (Torr.) Greene; *Penstemon ambiguus* Torr. var. *ambiguus*)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 2: 228. 1827 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(18): 223. 1906, *Phytologia* 56(1): 55–60. 1984

(Plant decoction analgesic, emetic, stomachic, for stomach pain, colic; poultice of plant applied to eagle bites. Leaves infusion emetic. Veterinary medicine, for livestock, plants disinfectant, as fumigant for snakebites. Ceremonial.)

in English: gilia beardtongue

***Penstemon barbatus*** (Cav.) Roth (*Chelone barbata* Cav.; *Penstemon barbatus* (Cav.) Nutt., nom. illeg.; *Penstemon*



*barbatus* (Cav.) Roth subsp. *barbatus*; *Penstemon barbatus* (Cav.) Roth var. *puberulus* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb, narrow gray-green leaves, slender bright red-scarlet irregular flowers in a long cluster, small tuft of bright yellow hairs protruding from the long stamens

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum* 3: 22, pl. 242. 1795, *Catalecta Botanica* 3: 49. 1806, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 53. 1818

(Plant infusion or powder applied to burns; a decoction for cough. Root decoction analgesic, stomachic, taken for menstrual pain and stomachache. Veterinary medicine, plant poultice applied to sheep for fractured legs.)

in English: beardlip penstemon, golden-beard penstemon

***Penstemon barbatus*** (Cav.) Roth subsp. *torreyi* (Benth.) D.D. Keck (*Penstemon barbatus* var. *torreyi* (Benth.) A. Gray; *Penstemon torreyi* Benth.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 324. 1846, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 6: 59. 1862 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 29(11): 491. 1939, *Phytologia* 56(1): 55–60. 1984

(Plant infusion diuretic. Magico-religious beliefs.)

in English: Torrey's penstemon

***Penstemon campanulatus*** (Cav.) Willd. (*Chelone campanulata* Cav.; *Penstemon campanulatus* Willd.)

Mexico.

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum* [Cavanilles] 1: 18, t. 29. 1791, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3: 228. 1800 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/4): 319–416. 1973, *Pharmaceutical biology* 49(2): 118–124. 2011

(Used for their antiinflammatory effects, radical scavenging activity, and also to reduce rheumatic pains.)

***Penstemon centranthifolius*** (Benth.) Benth. (*Chelone centranthifolia* Benth.)

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Scrophularineae Indicae* 7. 1835, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London*, ser. 2, 1(6): 481. 1835 and *Phytother. Res.* 24(5): 778–781. 2010

(Plant poultice antibacterial, applied to infected sores, ulcers. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: scarlet bugler

***Penstemon confertus*** Douglas ex Lindl.

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1260. 1829

(Stems and leaves applied on sores, cuts and wounds. Bark decoction taken for stomach troubles. Root decoction taken as a purgative, cathartic.)

in English: yellow penstemon

***Penstemon crandallii*** A. Nelson

North America.

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(7): 354–355. 1899 and *Phytochemistry*. 39(6): 1391–1393. 1995

(Verbascoside derivatives and iridoid glycosides.)

***Penstemon deustus*** Douglas ex Lindl.

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub, woody-based, clustered stems, sharply toothed leaves, white-pink tubular flowers with leafy bracts and symmetrical halves, unpleasant smell

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 16: t. 1318. 1830 and *Madroño* 39(2): 137–149. 1992

(Plant decoction for swelling, colds, rheumatic aches, stomachache. Leaves poultice applied to infected sores, open sores, skin diseases, chapped and cracked skin, scabies, ulcers, boils, mosquito bites, tick bites.)

in English: hot rock penstemon, scabland penstemon

***Penstemon deustus*** Douglas ex Lindl. var. *deustus*

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 16: t. 1318. 1830 and *Madroño* 39(2): 137–149. 1992

(Plant decoction for swellings, colds, rheumatic aches, stomachache. Leaves poultice applied to infected sores, open sores, skin diseases, chapped and cracked skin, scabies, ulcers, boils, mosquito bites, tick bites.)

in English: scabland penstemon

***Penstemon eatonii*** A. Gray (*Penstemon eatonii* A. Gray subsp. *eatonii*; *Penstemon eatonii* A. Gray var. *eatonii*)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 395. 1872

(Plant emetic, analgesic, hemostatic, used for spider bites, burns, backache, stomach troubles; a poultice applied to snakebites. Veterinary medicine, plant used for livestock with colic. Ceremonial.)

in English: beardtongue, Eaton's firecracker, Eaton's penstemon, firecracker penstemon

***Penstemon fendleri*** Torr. & A. Gray (*Penstemon acuminatus* var. *fendleri* (Torr. & A. Gray) M.E. Jones)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Reports of explorations and surveys: to ascertain the most practicable and economical route for a railroad from the*

Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean, made under the direction of the Secretary of War 2(1): 168, pl. 5. 1857 [*Pacific Railr. Rep.* 2, Pt. 4, Bot. (Pope) 168. 1857] and *Brittonia* 35(3): 232–238. 1983

(Plant used for sores, cuts, wounds and arrow wounds.)

in English: Fendler's penstemon

***Penstemon fruticosus*** (Pursh) Greene (*Penstemon fruticosus* (Pursh) Greene var. *fruticosus*)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Pittonia* 2(11C): 239. 1892

(Emetic, antirheumatic, analgesic, for headache, gastrointestinal disorders, kidney troubles, skin diseases, arthritis, colds and cough, sore eyes, as a poultice for broken bones. Ceremonial, love charm. Veterinary medicine, used for skin diseases.)

in English: bush penstemon

***Penstemon fruticosus*** (Pursh) Greene var. *scouleri* (Douglas ex Lindl.) Cronquist (*Penstemon fruticosus* (Pursh) Greene subsp. *scouleri* (Lindl.) Pennell & D.D. Keck; *Penstemon fruticosus* (Pursh) Greene var. *scouleri* (Lindl.) Cronquist; *Penstemon scouleri* Douglas ex Lindl.; *Penstemon scouleri* Lindl.)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 3: 765. 1951, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 4: 385. 1959

(Decoction of stems, flowers and leaves used as a wash for inflamed eyes, kidney troubles.)

in English: littleleaf bush penstemon

***Penstemon gentianoides*** (Kunth) Poir. (*Chelone gentianoides* Kunth; *Penstemon gentianoides* (Kunth) G. Don; *Penstemon gentianoides* (Kunth) Lindl.; *Penstemon gentianoides* Kunth; *Penstemon gentianoides* Lindl.; *Penstemon gentianoides* Poir.; *Penstemon skutchii* Straw)

Mexico.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 2: 363–364, t. 172. 1818, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] [F. Cuvier] 38: 385. 1825, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 24: t. 3. 1838, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 639. 1838 and *Boletín de la Sociedad Botánica de México* 27: 13–14, f. 6. 1962, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 53(15): 5889–5895. 2005, *Phytochemistry*. 68(13): 1762–1766. 2007, *Pharmaceutical biology* 49(2): 118–124. 2011

(Extracts of the aerial parts used for their antiinflammatory effects, antioxidant, radical scavenging activity, and also to reduce rheumatic pains, migraine and headache. Pensteminoside from the aerial parts.)

***Penstemon gracilis*** Nutt. (*Chelone gracilis* (Nutt.) Spreng.; *Chelone gracilis* Spreng.; *Penstemon digitalis* Nutt. ex Sims

var. *gracilis* (Nutt.) Trautv.; *Penstemon glaucus* Graham; *Penstemon gracilis* Nutt. var. *gracilis*; *Penstemon pubescens* Aiton var. *gracilis* (Nutt.) A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 52. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 2: 813. 1825, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Pétersbourg* 5: 345. 1839, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 6: 69. 1862 and *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Roots used against snakebite.)

in English: lilac penstemon

***Penstemon grandiflorus*** Nutt. (*Penstemon bradburii* Pursh; *Penstemon bradburyi* Pursh)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Catalogue of New and Interesting Plants Collected in Upper Louisiana* 64. 1813, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 738. 1814[1813] and *Brittonia* 35(3): 232–238. 1983

(Analgesic, decoction of roots used for chest pains.)

in English: large beard-tongue, large beardtongue, large-flowered beard-tongue, northeastern beardtongue

***Penstemon jamesii*** Benth. (*Penstemon brevibarbatulus* Crosswh.; *Penstemon jamesii* Benth. subsp. *typicus* D.D. Keck)

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 325. 1846 and *Brittonia* 35(3): 232–238. 1983

(Emetic, analgesic, for headache, sore throat. Ceremonial.)

in English: James' beardtongue

***Penstemon laetus*** A. Gray (*Penstemon laetus* A. Gray subsp. *laetus*; *Penstemon laetus* A. Gray var. *laetus*)

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History* 7: 147. 1859

(Plant infusion for hysteria, madness, sadness, depression.)

in English: beardtongue, mountain blue penstemon

***Penstemon laevigatus*** Aiton (*Penstemon laevigatus* Soland.; *Penstemon penstemon* (L.) Britton)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 361. 1789

(Plant infusion stomachic, for colic, cramps, stomachache.)

in English: eastern smooth beardtongue

***Penstemon linarioides*** A. Gray

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 112. 1859 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 64(6): 375. 1937, *Taxon* 35: 197. 1986

(Plant decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

in English: toadflax penstemon

***Penstemon linarioides*** A. Gray subsp. ***coloradoensis*** (A. Nelson) D.D. Keck (*Penstemon coloradoensis* A. Nelson)

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 112. 1859, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(7): 355. 1899 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 64(6): 375. 1937, *Taxon* 35: 197. 1986

(Plant decoction to facilitate labor and delivery of placenta, postpartum remedy.)

in English: Colorado penstemon, toadflax penstemon

***Penstemon mucronatus*** N.H. Holmgren (*Penstemon pachyphyllus* var. *mucronatus* (N.H. Holmgren) Neese)

North America.

See *Brittonia* 31(2): 234–236, f. 10, 12. 1979, *Great Basin Naturalist* 46(3): 460. 1986, *Phytochemistry*. 49(8): 2413–2415. 1998

(Transfused iridoid glycosides.)

***Penstemon nitidus*** Douglas ex Benth. (*Penstemon nitidus* Douglas)

North America.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 10: 323. 1846 and *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 770, 1066. 1917, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Planta Med.* 57(2): 184–186. 1991

(Iridoid Glucosides from the leaves.)

in English: smooth blue beardtongue

***Penstemon ovatus*** Douglas

North America.

See *Botanical Magazine* 56: t. 2903. 1829 and *Planta Med.* 61(1): 82–83. 1995

(Iridoid glucosides from the aerial parts.)

***Penstemon pachyphyllus*** A. Gray ex Rydb. (*Penstemon nitidus* Douglas ex Benth. var. *major* Benth.; *Penstemon pachyphyllus* A. Gray ex Rydb. var. *pachyphyllus*)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 10: 323. 1846 and *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 770, 1066. 1917, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Hunting ritual, ceremonial.)

in English: thickleaf beardtongue

***Penstemon palmeri*** A. Gray (*Penstemon palmeri* A. Gray subsp. *typicus* D.D. Keck; *Penstemon palmeri* A. Gray var. *palmeri*)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7: 379. 1868 and *American Midland Naturalist* 18: 797. 1937, *Taxon* 33: 351–354. 1984

(Whole plant made into a paste applied to snakebite sores.)

in English: Palmer's penstemon

***Penstemon richardsonii*** Dougl. ex Lindl. (*Penstemon richardsonii* Douglas ex Lindl. var. *richardsonii*)

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 13: pl. 1121. 1828

(Plant infusion taken for typhoid. Crushed leaves made into a paste applied to sores, ulcers, wounds.)

in English: Richardson's penstemon

***Penstemon rostriflorus*** Kellogg (*Penstemon bridgesii* A. Gray; *Penstemon bridgesii* A. Gray var. *amplexicaulis* Monnet)

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Hutching's California Mag.* 5(3): 102. 1860, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 2: 15. 1863, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7: 379. 1868 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(9): 327, 335. 1920

(Poultice of mashed roots applied to bone fracture.)

in English: Bridge penstemon

***Penstemon secundiflorus*** Benth.

North America.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 10: 325. 1846 and *Sida* 13: 241–250. 1988, *Phytochemistry*. 49(6):1605–1608. 1998

(Iridoid glycoside biosynthesis, transiridoid glycoside.)

***Penstemon serrulatus*** Menzies ex Rees (*Penstemon serrulatus* Menzies)

China, North America.

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 26: *Penstemon* no. 5. 1813, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Hooker) 2: 95. 1837 and *Taxon* 31: 764–765. 1982, *J. Nat. Prod.* 55(1): 58–63. 1992, *J. Nat. Prod.* 62(1): 127–129. 1999

(Iridoids. Phenylpropanoid glycosides, penstemide and serrulatololide, penstemide aglycone and serrulatololide aglycone.)

***Penstemon utahensis*** Eastw. (*Penstemon eastwoodiae* A. Heller, nom. illeg.; *Penstemon glaber* Pursh var. *utahensis* S. Watson; *Penstemon utahensis* (S. Watson) A. Nelson)



North America. Perennial herb

See *Zoë* 4(2): 124–125. 1893, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(5): 242. 1899 and *Muhlenbergia; a journal of botany* 1(1): 4. 1900, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 36(12): 688. 1909

(Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: Utah penstemon

*Penstemon virgatus* A. Gray

North America. Perennial herb

See *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 113. 1859 and *Taxon* 36: 497. 1987

(Whole plant stimulant, tonic, postpartum remedy.)

in English: upright blue beardtongue

### Pentacalia Cass. Asteraceae

From the Greek *pente* ‘five’ and *kalia* ‘wooden, dwelling, hut, barn’, see *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 48: 461. 1827.

*Pentacalia vaccinioides* (Kunth) Cuatrec. (*Cacalia glabrata* Kunth; *Cacalia vaccinioides* Kunth; *Microchaete vaccinioides* (Kunth) Benth.; *Monticalia vaccinioides* (Kunth) C. Jeffrey; *Psacalium glabratum* (Kunth) DC.; *Psacalium vaccinioides* (Kunth) DC.; *Senecio vaccinioides* (Kunth) Sch. Bip. ex Wedd.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 866–872. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 126, tab. 358. 1820[1818], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 335. 1837, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 210. 1845, *Chloris Andina* 1(3): 99, t. 20a. 1855[1856] and *Phytologia* 49(3): 241–260. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 47(1): 73. 1992, *Novon* 3: 284–301. 1994

(Plant chewed for toothache.)

in Ecuador: cubilan

### Pentaclethra Benth. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Mimosaceae, Parkieae)

Greek *pente* ‘five’ and *kleis* ‘lock, key’ (*kleio* ‘to close, to shut’); Greek *klethra* ‘the alder’; see *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 18(2): 487–559. 1937, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 37(2): 184–314. 1950, J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d’Afrique Centrale*. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris 1985, Y. Tailfer, *La Forêt dense d’Afrique centrale*. CTA, Ede/Wageningen 1989.

*Pentaclethra eetveldeana* De Wild. & T. Durand (*Pentaclethra filiciformis* Bureau & A. Chev.; *Pentaclethra lecomteana* Pierre)

Angola, Cameroon, Gabon. Perennial non-climbing tree, irregular bole, inflorescence a terminal or axillary panicle, whitish fragrant flowers, woody reddish brown explosively dehiscent pods, smooth reddish brown seeds, edible oil from the seeds

See *Bulletin de l’Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 1: 20. 1900, *Veg. Ut. Afr. Trop. Franc.* 9: 193. 1917, *Plantes Medicinales et Phytotherapie* 19(2): 75–83. 1985, *Phytochemistry* 42(2): 501–504. 1996

(Bark sap as eye drops to treat filariasis. Bark anthelmintic, antifungal, a decoction to treat respiratory troubles, sterility, tuberculosis, genitourinary complaints, applied externally against rheumatism; root bark to treat hemorrhoids, malaria and epilepsy. Leaves decoction taken for stomachache and colds.)

in Cameroon: ebye, ebye bekwe

in Congo: nabo

in Gabon: engona, mpasse

in Zaire: elai

*Pentaclethra macroloba* (Willd.) Kuntze (*Acacia aspidioides* G. Mey.; *Acacia macroloba* Willd.; *Cailliea macrostachya* Steud.; *Entada werbaena* C. Presl; *Entada wrbaena* C. Presl; *Mimosa macroloba* (Willd.) Poir.; *Pentaclethra brevifila* Benth.; *Pentaclethra brevipila* Benth.; *Pentaclethra filamentosa* Benth.; *Pentaclethra macroloba* Kuntze)

Tropical South America. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub, white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516–523. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1: *Acacia*. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 318, 554. 1763, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 1054[1060–1061]. 1806, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 2(1): 66. 1811, G.F.W. Meyer, 1782–1856, *Primitiae Florae Essequeboensis ...* 165. Gottingae 1818, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 239. 1832, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2(11): 127–128. 1840, *Flora* 26(45): 759–760. 1843, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 6: 566. 1851, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 201. 1891

(Toxins. Bark antiseptic, emetic, a decoction used to bathe ulcers, also a remedy for snakebites, especially from Labaria and Morabana; juice from fresh inner bark applied on cuts and bruises to stop bleeding.)

in South America: abarkasa-dek, arabakasa-yek, gavián, koro-balli, pao choca, pracaxi, trysil

*Pentaclethra macrophylla* Benth. (*Harpalyce macrocarpa* Britton & P. Wilson)

West and Central Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, often crooked, gnarled and twisted, open crown, low branching, inflorescence a terminal or axillary panicle, strongly

honey-like scented flowers reddish-purple yellow-orange, dark brown woody linear-oblong pod explosively dehiscent, roasted fruit eaten, seeds eaten boiled or roasted, edible oil from the seeds

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 523. 1825, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2(11): 127–128. 1840, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 4(30): 330. 1841 and *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 16(2): 67. 1920, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 257–263, 265–277. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 18: 257–266. 1986, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 42: 17–182. 1994, *International Tree Crops Journal* 8: 69–82. 1995, *Phytotherapy Research* 13(4): 292–295. 1999, *International Journal of Food Microbiology* 59: 235–239. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 76: 263–268. 2001, *Journal of Food, Agriculture and Environment* 2: 14–17. 2004, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 33(12): 1280–1282. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114: 44–53. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 115: 387–408. 2008

(Leaf, stem bark, seed and fruit pulp analgesic, wound dressing, anti-inflammatory, anthelmintic, to treat gonorrhoea and convulsions. Ripe fruits applied externally to heal wounds. Bark aphrodisiac, stimulant, astringent, hypertensive, abortifacient, for stomachache boil bark then drink or apply as enema, acts as a purge; bark infusion for stomach pains, diabetes, for easing pain of delivery; root bark laxative. Women burn seed husk, pound into powder, powder rubbed to protect pregnancy and from speedy delivery; crushed seeds for mastitis. Bark and leaves of *Pentaclethra macrophylla* used as fish poison mixed with *Piptadenia africana* (*Piptadeniastrum africanum*), *Strychnos icaja* and *Manilkara* sp. Ceremonial, emotional.)

in English: African oil bean, atta bean, Congo acacia, oil-bean tree, owala oil, owala oil tree, wild locust

in Cameroon: ba, balé, bali, bembaba, ebae, ebal, ebae, ebe, kombolo, kommott, mba, mbalaka, mbara, owala

in Central African Republic: apara, balaba, bimpa, bobala, eba, leba, mba, mbalaka, mbalanga, mobalaka, ogba, ukana

in Congo: akourou, baala, beka, boala, bonga, essiri, kbeka, kihanzi, mabula, moubandzi, moukandzi, mouwaï, mpanzou, mubala, mukandzi, muvey, mvanza, ngansi, nganzi, nvandza, nzama, obala, ommbala, ompai, onwoué, panza, tshibamba, tshibambamba, tshibambabamba, vaanza

in Gabon: ébé, ebe, bembada, bombaha, dimbalo, m'vans, mbala, moulla-panza, mpanza, mubala, mupandji, muvandji, muvendji, muwandzi, mvala, obaa, obada, obala, ombala, onpai, ouala, ovala, owala

in Ghana: akuamma, ata, ataa, atawa, ekuama, odenya, tsaklo

in Guinea: kobbhëla

in Ivory Coast: aflamantan, alta, atabla, atta, dio, doroufou, mbleg-bahla, niapoué zaoué, ovada, ovala, seredieu, zâ, zaoué, zazé

in Liberia: blayhu, fai

in Nigeria: apagha, apaha, apara, kako, nkpa, okpagha, okpaghan, pala, ugba, ukana, ukpaghan, ukpakara

in Senegal: fara, kaligaan

in Sierra Leone: fava

### **Pentadiplandra Baillon Capparaceae (Capparidaceae, Pentadiplandraceae)**

Greek *pente* 'five', *diploos* 'double' and *aner*, *andros* 'man, stamen, male', referring to the number and nature of stamens, see *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 611. 1886.

*Pentadiplandra brazzeana* Baill. (*Cercopetalum dasyanthum* Gilg; *Pentadiplandra gossweileri* Exell)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, lianescent, aromatic, sweet berries

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 611. 1886

(Bark root wash abortifacient.)

in Congo: bephanda, kikamu, kikuolo, ngama, nguza, tshephanda

### **Pentagonia Benth. Rubiaceae**

Greek *pente* 'five' and *gonia* 'an angle, corner', referring to the divisions of the corolla, see *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 105–106, pl. 39. 1844, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 302. 1891 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 17(5): 438. 1914, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(11/1–3): 1–274. 1975, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 73: 1–177. 1999.

*Pentagonia brachyotis* (Standl.) Standl. (*Watsonamra brachyotis* Standl.)

Panama to Colombia.

See *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 105, pl. 39. 1844, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 302. 1891 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 17(5): 443. 1914, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 17(7): 171. 1927

(Leaves and fruits infusion taken to purify the blood; the pulp around the seeds applied to fresh cuts. A magical potion.)

in Panama: cuamtulo

*Pentagonia gigantifolia* Ducke

Peru.

See *Arch. Jard. Bot. Rio de Janeiro* 5: 181. 1930

(Crushed bark juice drunk as a snakebite remedy.)

in Peru: painak

**Pentanema Cass. Asteraceae**

From the Greek *pente* 'five' and *nema* 'filament, thread', see *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1818: 74. 1818, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 17: 418. 1829.

***Pentanema cernuum*** (Dalzell) Ling (*Inula cernua* P.J. Bergius; *Inula cernua* (Dalzell) R.R. Stewart; *Inula dalzellii* Hand.-Mazz.; *Vicoa cernua* Dalzell)

India.

See *Descriptiones Plantarum ex Capite Bonae Spei*, ... 288. 1767, *The Bombay Flora* ... 126. 1861 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 13(120): 632. 1937, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 10(2): 180, adnot. 1965, *Annot. Cat. Vasc. Pl. W. Pakistan & Kashmir* 753. 1972

(Root powder given for abortion. Flower juice taken as tonic, stimulant.)

in India: chhoti surajmukhi

***Pentanema indicum*** (L.) Ling (*Inula indica* L.; *Vicoa indica* (L.) DC.; *Vicoa indica* Borkh.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 881–884. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1834. 1763, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 17: 418. 1829, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 2965, 2966. 1831, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 10. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 474. 1836, *Flora* 25(1): 42. 1841, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 399. 1848 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 2: 608. 1932, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 10(2): 179. 1965

(Whole plant decoction given to female to induce sterility; plant powder given with water after menses for birth control; plant paste used in the treatment of fractured bone.)

in India: bansirsa, berajora, bhat-sar, jangali sargyoiya, jimikipoo, onrka-phula-ba, rasnajadi, sabli, sonkadi, themsibilans

***Pentanema indicum*** (L.) Ling var. ***indicum*** (*Inula appendiculata* Wall., nom. nud.; *Inula auriculata* Wall., nom. nud.; *Inula indica* L.; *Inulaster hotschyi* Sch. Bip. ex Hochst., nom. nud.; *Vicoa appendiculata* DC.; *Vicoa auriculata* Cass.; *Vicoa aurita* DC.; *Vicoa indica* (L.) DC.; *Vicoa indica* Borkh.)

China, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 881–884. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1834. 1763, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 17: 418. 1829, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 2965, 2966. 1831, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 10. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 474. 1836, *Flora* 25(1): 42. 1841, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 399. 1848 and *Flora of West*

*Tropical Africa* 2: 608. 1932, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 10(2): 179. 1965

(Fresh young twigs or roots used locally as abortifacient. Roots and leaves for kidney, urinary and stomach troubles; root decoction given in abortion and to cure fevers among children; powdered root together with *Madhuca longifolia* taken to induce sterility in women; fresh roots chewed to relieve abdominal pain; root paste applied on wounds to expel worms. Leaves decoction for dysentery. Veterinary medicine, crushed root given to cow to treat indigestion.)

in India: bansirsa, berajora, bhat-sar, jangali sargyoiya, jimikipoo, onrka-phula-ba, rasnajadi, sabli, sonkadi, themsibilans

**Pentanisia Harvey Rubiaceae**

From the Greek *pente* 'five' and *anisos* (*a* and *isos* 'equal') 'unequal', referring to the lobes of the calyx, see *London Journal of Botany* 1: 21. 1842, *Flora* 26: 70. 1843, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21: 414. 1885, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 1(2): 439. 1898 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 22: 163, 259, 262, 265, 274. 1952.

***Pentanisia ouranogyne*** S. Moore (*Pentanisia ouranogyne* var. *glabrifolia* Cufod.; *Pentanisia pentasiana* Mattei)

Ethiopia to Tanzania.

See *London Journal of Botany* 1: 21. 1842, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 18: 4. 1880

(Stomachic, astringent.)

***Pentanisia prunelloides*** (Klotzsch ex Eckl. & Zeyh.) Walp. (*Declieuxia prunelloides* Klotzsch ex Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Declieuxia prunelloides* Klotzsch; *Declieuxia prunelloides* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Diotocarpus prunelloides* (Klotzsch) Hochst.; *Diotocarpus prunelloides* (Klotzsch ex Eckl. & Zeyh.) Hochst.; *Diotocarpus prunelloides* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Hochst.; *Pentanisia prunelloides* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Walp.; *Pentanisia variabilis* Harv. var. *intermedia* Sond.)

Tanzania to S. Africa. Herbaceous perennial shrublet, trailing to erect, stout hairy stems, woody tuberous fleshy carrot-like rootstock, hairy leaves, purplish blue flowers in dense terminal heads, closely related to *Pentas lanceolata*

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 363–364. 1837, *London Journal of Botany* 1: 21. 1842, *Flora* 26: 70. 1843, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae* 2: 941. 1843

(Plant antiseptic. Root decoctions taken or applied for burns, swellings, rheumatism, heartburn, vomiting, fever, toothache, tuberculosis, snakebite and piles; crushed roots taken for acute diarrhea and stomach cramps. Fresh root chewed and swallowed to treat heartburn. Magic, ritual, woody tuber of *Helichrysum platypterum* mixed with the roots of *Pentanisia prunelloides* used as protection against evil.)



in English: broad-leaved pentanisia, hairy-leaves pentanisia, heartburn shrublet, wild verbena

in Lesotho: setima-mollo

in Southern Africa: icimamlilo, icishamlilo, isiCimamlilo, iRubuxa, sooibrandbossie (= heartburn shrublet)

***Pentania schweinfurthii*** Hiern (*Pentania crassifolia* K. Krause; *Pentania rhodesiana* S. Moore; *Pentania schweinfurthii* var. *puberula* Verdc.; *Pentania sericocarpa* S. Moore; *Pentania spicata* S. Moore)

Tropical Africa. Small herbaceous plants, woody rootstock, flowers bright sky blue-purple, used as vegetable

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 131. 1877 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 40: 251–252. 1902, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 39: 531. 1907, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 46: 38, 76. 1908, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 22: 258. 1952

(Stem and leaves for fevers and diarrhea. Succulent gelatinous leaves stimulant, astringent, tonic, stomachic. Tuber used for stomach pains.)

in Rhodesia: chezya

### **Pentanura Blume Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae, Periplocaceae)**

From the Greek *pente* ‘five’ and *oura* ‘tail’, see *Museum Botanicum* 1: 125. 1850, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 221. 1895.

***Pentanura khasiana*** Kurz (*Stelmocrypton khasianum* (Kurz) Baill.; *Stelmocrypton khasianum* (Kurz) Baill.; *Periploca khasiana* Benth. & Hook. f., nom. nud.)

India. Sometimes as *Stelmocrypton* or *Stelmocrypton*

See *Genera Plantarum* 2: 746. 1876, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 196. 1877, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2(102): 812. 1889, *Histoire des Plantes* 10: 300. 1890

(leaves infusion for malaria.)

in China: xu yao teng

in India: jainiaphum

### **Pentapanax Seemann Araliaceae**

Greek *pente* ‘five’ and the genus *Panax* in the same family, an allusion to the pistil; see Berthold Carl Seemann, in *The Journal of Botany*. 2: 290, 294. (Oct.) 1864.

***Pentapanax leschenaultii*** (DC.) Seem. (*Aralia leschenaultii* (DC.) J. Wen; *Pentapanax fragrans* var. *fragrans*; *Pentapanax leschenaultii* Seem.; *Pentapanax leschenaultii* (DC.) J. Wen)

China, India, Darjeeling. See also *Aralia leschenaultii*

See *Prodr.* 4: 254. 1830, *J. Bot.* 2: 296. 1864 and *Brittonia* 45: 53. 1993

(Bark and shoots tonic, diuretic, for urinary tract infection.)

in China: yu ye shen

in India: chindey

***Pentapanax tomentellus*** (Franchet) C.B. Shang (*Aralia tomentella* Franch.)

China.

See *Journ. de Bot.* 304. (16 Sept. 1896) and *J. Nanjing Inst. Forest.* 1985(2): 24. 1985

(Stimulant.)

in China: ma chang zi shu

### **Pentapetes L. Sterculiaceae (Malvaceae)**

From the Greek *pentapetes* (see *pentaphyllon*, Theophrastus in *HP.* 9.13.5 and Dioscorides) ‘cinque-foil’, Latin *quinque-folium*, ii ‘a plant, cinque-foil’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 698. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 310. 1754.

***Pentapetes phoenicea*** L. (*Blattaria phoenicea* (L.) Kuntze; *Brotera phoenicea* (L.) Cav.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 698. 1753, *Anales Hist. Nat.*, 1(1): 34. 1799, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 76. 1891

(Roots antibilious, for flatulence, stomachache. Flower paste given to cure abnormally heavy periodic flow. Mucilaginous capsules for diseases of bowels, fruit decoction as an emollient.)

in China: wu shi hua

in India: dopahariya, duplephul, jal-dopaharia

in Japan: goji-ka

in Philippines: a las doce, flores de las doce

### **Pentaphragma Wallich ex G. Don**

#### **Pentaphragmataceae (Campanulaceae)**

Greek *pente* ‘five’ and *phragma* ‘a hedge, a fence’, five members of the calyx, gynoecium separated from hypanthium by nectariferous pits, see *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 731. 1834, *Theoria Systematis Plantarum* 95. 1858.

***Pentaphragma begoniifolium*** (Roxb.) G. Don (*Phyteuma begoniifolium* Roxb.)

India, Malaysia.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 85. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., 2: 108. 1824, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, 1: 505. 1832

(Poultice with the roots for swellings.)

Malay name: salang suwang

### **Pentaphylax Gardner & Champ. Pentaphylacaceae (Ternstroemiaceae)**

Flowers pentamerous, gynoecium five-loculated, Greek *pente* ‘five’ and *phylax*, *phylakos* ‘a guardian, protector’, *pentaphylakos* ‘divided into five watches’, referring to five sepals protecting the flower bud, see *Hooker’s J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 1: 244–246. 1849 and *Plant Book* 644. 2008.

*Pentaphylax euryoides* Gardn. & Champ. (*Pentaphylax arborea* Ridl.; *Pentaphylax malayana* Ridl.; *Pentaphylax racemosa* Merr. & Chun; *Pentaphylax spicata* Merr.)

China. Shrub or tree, dense crown, simple leaves spirally arranged, bisexual actinomorphic flowers, axillary spike-like inflorescences, fruits a woody dehiscent capsule, winged seeds laterally flattened

See *Hooker’s J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 1: 245–246. 1849 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 38(266): 305. 1908, *The Flora of the Malay Peninsula* 5: 291. 1925, *Sunyatsenia* 1(1): 66. 1930, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 19(1): 40–41. 1938

(Aluminium accumulator.)

in China: wu lie mu

### **Pentas Benth. Rubiaceae**

From the Greek *pentas* ‘a series of five’, *pente* ‘five’, referring to the pentamerous flowers, see *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l’État* 23: 254. 1953, *Taxon* 56(4): 1076. 2007. Sometimes as *Phyllopentas* or *Dolichopentas*.

*Pentas longiflora* Oliv. (*Dolichopentas longiflora* (Oliv.) Kårehed & Bremer; *Neurocarpaea longiflora* (Oliv.) S. Moore; *Pentas longiflora* forma *glabrescens* Verdc.; *Pentas longiflora* var. *nyassana* Scott-Elliot)

Trop. Africa.

See *Genera Plantarum* 196. 1789, *Botanical Magazine* 70: t. 4086. 1844, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 2: 335. 1887, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 32: 433. 1896 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37: 157. 1905, *Fl. Parc Nat. Alb.* 2: 328. 1947, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Brux.* 23: 281–282, fig. 32/D & I. 1953, *Fl. Pl. Uganda* ed. 2: 160. 1972, *Upland Kenya Wild Fl.* 404. 1974, *F.T.EA. Rubiaceae* 1: 195. 1976, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 149: 89–118. 1985, *Fl. Zambes.* 5(1): 70. 1989, *Taxon* 56(4): 1076. 2007

(For malaria, fevers, vomiting.)

*Pentas purpurea* Oliv. (*Neurocarpaea purpurea* (Oliv.) Hiern)

Tropical Africa.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 29: 83. 1873, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 1: 438. 1898

(Roots cooked into a gruel for stomachache, dysmenorrhea.)

in Rhodesia: munyashawa

*Pentas schimperiana* (A. Rich.) Vatke (*Neurocarpaea thomsonii* (Scott-Elliot) S. Moore; *Pentas schimperana* (A. Rich.) Vatke; *Pentas schimper* Engl.; *Pentas schimper* Hochst. ex Engl., nom. illeg.; *Pentas thomsonii* Scott-Elliot; *Phyllopentas schimperiana* (A. Rich.) Kårehed & Bremer; *Vignaldia schimperana* A. Rich.; *Vignaldia schimperiana* A. Rich.)

Trop. Africa.

See *Botanical Magazine* 70: t. 4086. 1844, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 357, 359. 1847, *Linnaea* 40: 192. 1876, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afr.* A: 92. 1895 and *Fl. Parc Nat. Alb.* 2: 327. 1947, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Brux.* 23: 263, fig. 31/G, H & I. 1953, *Upland Kenya Wild Fl.* 404. 1974, *F.T.EA. Rubiaceae* 1: 187. 1976, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 149: 89–118. 1985

(For malaria, fevers, dysentery, stomachache, kidney troubles, vomiting.)

*Pentas zanzibarica* (Klotzsch) Vatke (*Pentania zanzibarica* Klotzsch)

Uganda to Mozambique.

See *London Journal of Botany* 1: 21. 1842, *Botanical Magazine* 70: t. 4086. 1844, *Reise Mossamb., Bot.* 1: 286. 1861, *Oest. Bot. Zeitschr.* 25: 232. 1875, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas* C (1895) 210. 1895 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Brux.* 23: 319, fig. 33/A, B. 1953, *Upland Kenya Wild Fl.* 405. 1974, *F.T.EA. Rubiaceae* 1: 187, 195, 203. 1976, *Bothalia* 22(2): 165. 1992

(For cerebral malaria, a cold infusion from a dry powdered mixture of aerial parts of the plant with aerial parts of *Indigofera asparagoides* Taub. (*Microcharis asparagoides* (Taub.) Schrire), *Antherotoma naudinii* Hook. f., *Cassia gracilior* (Ghesq.) Steyaert (*Chamaecrista gracilior* (Ghesq.) Lock), *Dissotis brazzae* Cogn., *Justicia matammensis* (Schweinf.) Oliv. (*Justicia anselliana* (Nees) T. Anderson.)

in Tanzania: kashenda

### **Pentasachme Wallich ex Wight Asclepiadaceae**

Greek *pentas* ‘a series of five’, *pente* ‘five’ and *akme* ‘the top, highest point’, referring to the nature of the flowers, see *Contributions to the Botany of India* 60. 1834, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 159. 1837.

*Pentasachme caudatum* Wallich ex Wight (*Pentasachme championii* Bentham)

China.

See *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 5: 54–55. 1853

(All parts are used for the treatment of hepatitis, nephritis, conjunctivitis, sore throat and bronchitis.)

in English: Champion pentasacme

in China: shi luo mo

Malayan names: chermin hantu, serai ayer

### **Pentaspadon Hook.f. Anacardiaceae**

From the Greek *pente* 'five' and *spadon* 'eunuch', referring to the five sterile stamens, see *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 23(1): 168, t. 24. 1860 [after 1 Nov 1860].

***Pentaspadon motleyi*** Hook.f. (*Pentaspadon minutiflora* B.L. Burtt; *Pentaspadon moszkowskii* Lauterb.; *Pentaspadon officinalis* Holmes ex King) (after the British plant collector James Motley, d. 1859, civil engineer and botanist in Malaysia and Borneo, co-author with Lewis Llewellyn Dillwyn (fl. 1855) of *Contributions to the natural history of Labuan, and the adjacent coasts of Borneo*. London 1855. See John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 520. 1965; I.H. Vegter, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II (4), *Collectors M. Regnum Vegetabile* vol. 93. 1976)

Malaysia, Borneo. Trees, white latex, glabrous leaflets, creamy white bisexual flowers, ovoid to oblong fruits

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 23(1): 168. 1860

(Oil for treating skin diseases.)

in English: white pelong tree

in Malaysia: empelanjau, emplangau, kedondong, kedondong kijau, lakacho, pelajau, pelajoh, pelong, pelong licin, pilajau, plajau, umit, uping

***Pentaspadon officinalis*** Holmes (*Pentaspadon officinalis* Holmes ex King)

Malaysia. Trees

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 23: 168. 1860, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 65(3): 499. 1896

(The oleoresin is black and greatly irritant to the skin. Oil from bark used for skin diseases.)

in English: white pelong tree

in Malaysia: empelajau, pelajau, pelanjau, pelong, plajau, toei-na, toei-nam

in Vietnam: vi h[uf]ng trung

### **Pentatropis R. Br. ex Wight & Arn. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)**

Greek *pente* 'five' and *tropis*, *tropidos* 'a keel', referring to the corona lobes, the flowers having five keels; see Salt, Henry (1780–1827), *A voyage to Abyssinia: and travels into*

*the interior of that country*, executed under the orders of the British government, in the years 1809 and 1810; in which are included, an account of the Portuguese settlements on the east coast of Africa, visited in the course of the voyage; a concise narrative of late events in Arabia Felix; and some particulars respecting the aboriginal African tribes, extending from Mosambique to the borders of Egypt; together with vocabularies of their respective languages. London, F.C. and J. Rivington, 1814, Robert Wight, *Contributions to the Botany of India*. London 1834, *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London* 1: 15. 1839, *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 26: 145–147. 1876 and *Kew Bull.* 10: 265–292. 1955.

***Pentatropis capensis*** (L.f.) Bullock (*Asclepias microphylla* Roth ex Schult.; *Colostephanus capensis* (L.f.) Harv.; *Cynanchum capense* L.f.; *Cynanchum capense* R. Br.; *Cynanchum capense* Sieber ex Decne.; *Cynoctionum capense* (L.f.) E. Mey.; *Pentatropis microphylla* Wall., nom. nud.; *Pentatropis microphylla* (Roth ex Schult.) Wight & Arn.; *Vincetoxicum capense* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Vincetoxicum capense* (L.f.) Schltr.)

India, Pakistan.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 168. 1782, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 46. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 85. 1820, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 52. 1834, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 216. 1838, *The genera of South African plants*, arranged ... 417. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 612. 1844, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 8213. 1847, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 424. 1891, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20(Beibl. 51): 6. 1895, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 34: 457. 1896 and *Kew Bulletin* 10: 284. 1955

(Bark decoction given to cure abdominal disorders; leaves and bark for ulcers, sores, wounds.)

in India: dodhiyal, surjavel

in Pakistan: parparam

***Pentatropis nivalis*** (J.F. Gmelin) D.V. Field & J.R.I. Wood (*Asclepias forskalii* Roem. & Schult.; *Asclepias nivalis* J.F. Gmel.; *Asclepias nivea* Forssk., nom. illeg., non *Asclepias nivea* L.; *Pentarrhinum fasciculatum* K. Schum.; *Pentatropis cynanchoides* R. Br.; *Pentatropis cynanchoides* R. Br. var. *longepetiolata* Engl.; *Pentatropis cynanchoides* R. Br. var. *senegalensis* (Decne.) N.E. Br.; *Pentatropis fasciculatus* (K. Schum.) N.E. Br.; *Pentatropis hoyoides* K. Schum.; *Pentatropis madagascariensis* Decne.; *Pentatropis rigida* Chiov.; *Pentatropis senegalensis* Decne.; *Pentatropis spiralis* auct., sensu Decne. et auct. mult.; *Tylophora cirrosa* Asch.)

India. Undershrubs

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 214–217. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 51. 1775, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 444. 1792, *Contributions to the Botany of*



India 52. 1834 and *Proc. Linn. Soc. London* 148: 64. 1936, *Kew Bulletin* 38(2): 215, 219. 1983

(Leaves for asthma and inflammation.)

***Pentatropis spiralis*** (Forssk.) Decne. (*Asclepias spiralis* Forssk.; *Blyttia spiralis* (Forssk.) D.V. Field & J.R.I. Wood; *Pentarrhinum fasciculatum* K. Schum.; *Pentatropis cynanchoides* R. Br.; *Pentatropis cynanchoides* var. *senegalensis* (Decne.) Decne.; *Pentatropis fasciculatus* (K. Schum.) N.E. Br.; *Pentatropis hoyoides* K. Schum.; *Pentatropis madagascariensis* Decne.; *Pentatropis nivalis* (J.F. Gmel.) D.V. Field & J.R.I. Wood subsp. *madagascariensis* (Decne.) Liede & Meve; *Pentatropis rigida* Chiov.; *Pentatropis senegalensis* Decne.; *Tylophora cirrosa* F. Asch.)

East Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 214–217. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 49. 1775, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 460. 1810, *A Voyage to Abyssinia, and travels into the ...* App. 64. 1814, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 52. 1834, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 199–200. 1838 [1837], *Magazine of Zoology and Botany* 2: 420. 1838, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 2(9): 327–328, t. 11E. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 536. 1844, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens ...* 132. 1867, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 26: 145–147. 1876, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 323. 1895 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(1): 381. 1902, *Resultati Scientifici della Missione Stefanini-Paoli nella Somalia Italiana* 1: 114–5. 1916, *Kew Bulletin* 10: 265–292. 1955, *Kew Bulletin* 38(2): 215, 219. 1983, *Adansonia*, Sér. 3 23(2): 348. 2001

(Antiinflammatory.)

### Pentodon Hochst. Rubiaceae

From the Greek *pente* ‘five’ and *odous, odontos* ‘a tooth’, see *Flora* 27: 552. 1844.

***Pentodon pentandrus*** (Schumach. & Thonn.) Vatke (*Hedyotis pentandra* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Oldenlandia pentandra* (Schumach. & Thonn.) DC., nom. illeg.; *Pentas pentandra* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Benth., nom. illeg.; *Pentodon halei* (Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray; *Pentodon pentander* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Vatke)

Africa, Guinea, Ghana, Arabian Pen. Herb, decumbent, fleshy, rooting at the lower nodes, calyx with very fine short teeth, leaves edible

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 101–102, 119. 1753, *Nova Genera Plantarum* 2: 36. 1782, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 71–72. 1828, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 91–92. 1828, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 427. 1830, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 2(1): 42. 1841, *Flora* 27: 552. 1844, *Flora of the southern United States* 181. 1860, *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 25: 231. 1875, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 28. 1884

(Roots infusion used for malaria. Leaves for rheumatism.)

in Kenya: loupe

***Pentodon pentandrus*** (Schumach. & Thonn.) Vatke var. ***pentandrus*** (*Hedyotis halei* Torr. & A. Gray; *Hedyotis laxiflora* (Benth.) Walp.; *Hedyotis macrophylla* Lepr. & Perrott ex DC., nom. inval.; *Oldenlandia halaei* A. Wood; *Oldenlandia halei* (Torr. & A. Gray) Chapm.; *Oldenlandia laxiflora* Benth.; *Oldenlandia macrophylla* DC.; *Oldenlandia succulenta* C. Wright ex Griseb.; *Pentas thonningii* Walp.; *Pentodon abyssinicus* Hochst.; *Pentodon halei* (Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray)

Africa, Guinea, Ghana, Arabian Pen.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 101–102, 119. 1753, *Nova Genera Plantarum* 2: 36. 1782, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 71–72. 1828, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 91–92. 1828, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 427. 1830, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 2(1): 42. 1841, *Flora* 27: 552. 1844, *Repert. Bot. Syst.* 6: 58. 1846, *Niger Fl.*: 404. 1849, *Ann. Bot. Syst.* 2: 772. 1852, *Flora of the southern United States* 181. 1860, *Class-book Bot.*, ed. 1861: 404. 1861, *Catalogus plantarum cubensium ...* 285–286. 1866, *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 25: 231. 1875, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 28. 1884

(Leaves laxative, antiinflammatory, antiseptic, for pains, rheumatism, eye sores, conjunctivitis.)

### Peperomia Ruiz & Pavón Piperaceae (Peperomiaceae)

Greek *peperi* ‘pepper’ and *homios, homios* ‘resembling’; see Ruiz & Pavón, *Flora peruviana, et chilensis prodromus*. Madrid 1794, *Flora* 1: 30, t. 45, f. a. 1798 and *Annals of Botany*. Oxford 21(82): 147–150, 152, 156. 1907, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 37(1): 1–120. 1950, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 228–337. 1952, *Lilloa* 27: 97–303. 1953, *Ciencia* (Mexico) 27(1): 19–26. 1969, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 35: 5–218. 1971, *Flora Vitiensis Nova* 2: 75. 1981, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 1928–1984. 2001.

***Peperomia blanda*** (Jacquin) Kunth (*Peperomia arabica* Miq.; *Peperomia arabica* Decaisne ex Miquel; *Peperomia arabica* Decne.; *Peperomia arabica* var. *floribunda* Miquel; *Peperomia bequaertii* De Wild.; *Peperomia blanda* var. *cobana* C. DC.; *Peperomia blanda* var. *dissimilis* (Kunth) C. DC.; *Peperomia blanda* var. *floribunda* (Miquel) Hüber; *Peperomia blanda* var. *langsдорffii* (Miq.) Henschen; *Peperomia blanda* var. *leptostachya* (Hook. & Arn.) Düll; *Peperomia blanda* var. *reticulata* C. DC.; *Peperomia blanda* var. *sericea* Yunck.; *Peperomia ciliata* Kunth; *Peperomia decipiens* C. DC.; *Peperomia dindygulensis* Miquel; *Peperomia dissimilis* Kunth; *Peperomia ellipticifolia* C. DC.; *Peperomia esquirolii* H. Léveillé; *Peperomia fauriei* C. DC.; *Peperomia formosana* C. DC.; *Peperomia glanduligera* var. *villosissima* Yunck.; *Peperomia glanduligera*

Yunck.; *Peperomia hirsuta* Miq.; *Peperomia increscens* Miq.; *Peperomia japonica* Makino; *Peperomia langsdorffii* (Miq.) Miq. var. *dissimilis* Dahlst.; *Peperomia langsdorffii* var. *dissimilis* (Kunth) Dahlst.; *Peperomia langsdorffii* var. *increscens* (Miq.) C. DC.; *Peperomia langsdorffii* var. *increscens* Miq.; *Peperomia laticaulis* C. DC.; *Peperomia leptostachya* Hooker & Arnott; *Peperomia leptostachya* f. *cambodiana* C. DC.; *Peperomia leptostachya* var. *cambodiana* (C. DC.) Merrill; *Peperomia macaroana* Trel. ex V.M. Badillo; *Peperomia murispica* Trel. ex Badillo; *Peperomia quitensis* Miq.; *Peperomia rojasii* C. DC.; *Peperomia salvaje* C. DC.; *Peperomia sui* T.T. Lin & S.Y. Lu; *Piper blandum* Jacquin; *Piper ciliatum* (Kunth) Poir.; *Piper dissimile* (Kunth) Poir.; *Piper dissimile* Roem. & Schult.; *Piper dissimile* Poir.; *Troxirum blandum* Raf.)

China.

See *Collectanea* 3: 211–212. 1789, *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodrum* 8, pl. 2. 1794, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 67–68, t. 13. 1815[1816], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: (Lamarck) Suppl. 468–469. 1816, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 96. 1832, *Sylva Telluriana* 85. 1838, *Systema Piperacearum* 116, 121–122, 143–144. 1843, *London Journal of Botany* 4: 421. 1845, *Linnaea* 20: 124. 1847, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 4, pt. 1: 13. 1852, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 444, 459, 463. 1869, *Nova Acta Regiae Societas Scientiarum Upsaliensis*, ser. 3, 8: 39. 1873 and *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 33(2): 131. 1900, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 5: 64. 1910, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(243–247): 149. 1911, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 7(62): 493. 1917, *Revue de zoologie et de botanique africaines* 8 fasc. 1 (Suppl. Bot.): 6. 1920, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 21: 223, 320. 1920, *Candollea* 1: 380. 1923, *Candollea* 3: 122. 1926, *Lingnan Science Journal* 5(1–2): 58. 1927, *Catalogo de la Flora Venezolana* 1: 245. 1945, *The Piperaceae of northern South America* 2: 559–560. 1950, *Caldasia* 6(27): 40, f. 12. 1953, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 93: 110. 1973, *Revised Handbook to the Flora of Ceylon* 6: 294. 1988, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 33(2): 155–158. 1998, *Taiwania* 40(4): 353. 1995, *Cytologia* 64: 301–307. 1999

(Antispasmodic, antibacterial.)

in China: shi chan cao

***Peperomia emarginella*** (Sw. ex Wikstr.) C. DC. (*Acrocarpidium exile* Miq.; *Peperomia andinacea* C. DC.; *Peperomia delicatissima* Trel.; *Peperomia delicatissima* var. *venusta* Trel.; *Peperomia emarginella* fo. *glabrior* C. DC.; *Peperomia emarginella* var. *glabrior* C. DC.; *Peperomia emarginella* var. *ovalis* Trel. & Yunck.; *Peperomia exilis* (Miq.) Griseb.; *Peperomia late-ovata* Trel.; *Peperomia late-ovata* var. *glabrata* Trel.; *Peperomia minima* C. DC.; *Piper emarginellum* Sw. ex Wikstr.)

South America.

See *Kongl. Vetenskaps Akademiens Handlingar* 56–57. 1828, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 437. 1869 and *Lilloa* 27: 97–303. 1953, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 1928–1984. 2001

(Antispasmodic, antibacterial. Plant infusion for flu, colds, fever; smoked for asthma.)

***Peperomia glabella*** (Sw.) A. Dietr. (*Acrocarpidium scandens* (Ruiz & Pav.) Miq.; *Artanthe glabella* Miq.; *Micropiper melanostigma* Miq.; *Peperomia acuminata* (L.) Dahlst.; *Peperomia brachyphylla* A. Dietr.; *Peperomia buchii* C. DC.; *Peperomia caulibarbis* Miq.; *Peperomia caulibarbis* var. *brachyphylla* (A. Dietr.) Dahlst.; *Peperomia caulibarbis* var. *jimenesana* C. DC.; *Peperomia ceroderma* Yunck.; *Peperomia chagalana* C. DC.; *Peperomia conjungens* Trel.; *Peperomia cubana* fo. *platana* Trel., nom. nud.; *Peperomia dyscrita* Trel.; *Peperomia fusco-ciliata* Trel.; *Peperomia glabella* var. *brachyphylla* (A. Dietr.) C. DC.; *Peperomia glabella* var. *melanostigma* Dahlst.; *Peperomia glabella* var. *microphylla* C. DC. ex Donn. Sm., nom. nud.; *Peperomia glabella* var. *nervulosa* (C. DC.) Yunck.; *Peperomia glabella* var. *nudipetiolata* Trel. & Yunck.; *Peperomia jimenesana* (C. DC.) Trel.; *Peperomia johnstoni* Trel.; *Peperomia johnstonii* Trel.; *Peperomia leucandra* Trel.; *Peperomia lineatipila* A. Rich.; *Peperomia lineatipila* fo. *mogotana* Trel.; *Peperomia longiacuminata* Trel.; *Peperomia melanostigma* (Miq.) Miq.; *Peperomia melanostigma* var. *glabrior* C. DC.; *Peperomia melanostigma* var. *nervulosa* C. DC.; *Peperomia nigropunctata* Miq.; *Peperomia percuneata* Trel.; *Peperomia pololensis* Trel.; *Peperomia punctulatissima* Trel.; *Peperomia rubefacta* Trel.; *Peperomia rubefacta* var. *cangrejalana* Trel.; *Peperomia rubefacta* var. *reducta* Trel.; *Peperomia sanfelipensis* C. DC.; *Peperomia scandens* Ruiz & Pav.; *Peperomia similis* Britton; *Peperomia subclaxiflora* C. DC.; *Peperomia trinervis* var. *brachyphylla* (A. Dietr.) C. DC.; *Piper acuminatum* L.; *Piper glabellum* (Miq.) C. DC., nom. illeg.; *Piper glabellum* Sw.; *Piper scandens* (Ruiz & Pav.) Vahl, nom. illeg.; *Piper scandens* Sw.)

South America, Colombia.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 16. 1788, *Flora Peruviana* 1: 32, t. 51, f. b. 1798, *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 1: 346. 1804, *Species Plantarum*. Editio sexta 1: 156–157. 1831, *Systema Piperacearum* 59, 90, 98–99, 188, 518–519. 1843, *Historia Fisica Politica y Natural de la Isla de Cuba, Botanica* 11: 229. 1850, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 312, 409, 417. 1869, *Primitiae Florae Costaricensis* 2(3): 284–285. 1899 and *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskaps Akademiens Handlingar* 33(2): 120, 122. 1900, *Symbolae Antillanae seu Fundamenta Florae Indiae Occidentalis* 3: 236. 1902, *Enumeratio Plantarum Guatemalensium ...* 7: 30. 1905, *Symbolae Antillanae seu Fundamenta Florae Indiae Occidentalis* 5: 296. 1907, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40(3): 259, 262. 1908, *Memoirs*

of the *Torrey Botanical Club* 16: 61. 1920, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 23(631/633): 19. 1926, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 7: 228. 1927, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 26(2): 46. 1927, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 26(4): 196, 198–199. 1929, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 10: 157. 1931, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 12: 406. 1936, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 17(4): 338. 1938, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 9(4): 276. 1940, *The Piperaceae of northern South America* 2: 590–591. 1950, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 37(1): 1–120. 1950, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 228–337. 1952, *Lilloa* 27: 97–303. 1953, *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 51(3): 541. 1957, *Phytologia* 59(3): 168, 184. 1986, *Candollea* 61(2): 331–363. 2006

(A decoction a remedy for conjunctivitis, eye infections.)

in Spanish: flor de mal

***Peperomia macrostachya*** (Vahl) A. Dietr. (*Peperomia apostachya* Yunck.; *Peperomia borucana* C. DC.; *Peperomia caudulilimba* C. DC. var. *cylindribacca* (C. DC.) Yunck.; *Peperomia caudulilimba* var. *longependula* C. DC.; *Peperomia caudulilimba* var. *marregantina* C. DC., nom. illeg.; *Peperomia chicbulana* Trel.; *Peperomia circumscissa* Trel.; *Peperomia controversa* C. DC.; *Peperomia cuspidigera* Sodiro; *Peperomia cylindribacca* C. DC.; *Peperomia dantoana* Trel.; *Peperomia defluens* Trel.; *Peperomia elongata* Kunth; *Peperomia elongata* Miq., nom. illeg.; *Peperomia floresensis* Trel.; *Peperomia glaberrima* C. DC.; *Peperomia glabricaulis* C. DC.; *Peperomia granulosa* Trel.; *Peperomia japurensis* C. DC.; *Peperomia macrostachya* A. Dietr.; *Peperomia macrostachya* var. *nematostachya* (Link) Trel. & Yunck.; *Peperomia maribiana* C. DC.; *Peperomia myosuroides* (Rudge) A. Dietr.; *Peperomia myosuroides* A. Dietr.; *Peperomia myosurus* Willd. ex A. Dietr.; *Peperomia myriocarpa* Miq.; *Peperomia naranjoana* C. DC.; *Peperomia nematostachya* Link; *Peperomia oblongibacca* C. DC.; *Peperomia oblongibacca* var. *macrophylla* Yunck.; *Peperomia oblongibacca* var. *marragantina* (C. DC.) Yunck.; *Peperomia oblongibacca* var. *subvillosa* Yunck.; *Peperomia orientalis* Trel.; *Peperomia parkeriana* Miq.; *Peperomia pendula* C. DC.; *Peperomia pendula* Willd., nom. nud.; *Peperomia perplexa* Trel.; *Peperomia piperea* C. DC.; *Peperomia quatrometralis* Trel.; *Peperomia riocangrejalis* Trel.; *Peperomia rupestris* Kunth; *Peperomia scutellata* C. DC.; *Peperomia surinamensis* C. DC.; *Peperomia tilarana* Trel.; *Piper elongatum* Poir.; *Piper elongatum* Vahl; *Piper extensum* Roem. & Schult.; *Piper macrostachyon* Vahl; *Piper macrostachyum* C. DC.; *Piper myosuroides* Rudge; *Piper nematostachyum* Schult.; *Piper nematostachyum* (Link) Schult.)

South America. Climbing epiphyte

See *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* [Vahl] 1: 341–342. 1804, *Plantarum Guianae Rariorum Icones et Descriptiones ...* 1:

9, t. 5. 1805, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 62. 1815[1816], *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 1: 325. 1817, *Species Plantarum*. Editio sexta 1: 149, 157. 1831, *London Journal of Botany* 4: 427. 1845, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 4: 143. 1866, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(1): 371, 407. 1869, *Linnaea* 37: 378. 1872, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 30(1): 230, 232. 1891[1892], *Primitiae Florae Costaricensis* 2(3): 288–290. 1899 and *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 21: 269. 1920, *Candollea* 1: 288, 370, 382. 1923, *Candollea* 3: 122–123, 129. 1926, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 19(15): 328. 1929, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 26(4): 211. 1929, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(2): 83. 1936, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 17(4): 333. 1938, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 9(4): 275. 1940, *Piperac. N. South Amer.* 2: 661. 1950, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 37(1): 104–106. 1950, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 228–337. 1952, *Lilloa* 27: 97–303. 1953, *Lilloa* 27: 251, tab. 128. 1955, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 9(2): 147–169. 1955, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 1928–1984. 2001, *Candollea* 61(2): 331–363. 2006

(Leaves infusion febrifuge, diuretic, drunk to relieve difficulties in urination.)

***Peperomia obtusifolia*** (L.) A. Dietr. (*Peperomia antoni* Trel.; *Peperomia antoni* var. *reducta* Trel.; *Peperomia bayatana* Trel.; *Peperomia commutata* Trel.; *Peperomia cruciata* Trel.; *Peperomia cuneata* Miq.; *Peperomia cuneifolia* A. Dietr.; *Peperomia daiquiriana* Trel.; *Peperomia dodecatheontophylla* Trel.; *Peperomia earlei* Trel.; *Peperomia emarginata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Peperomia fieldiana* Trel.; *Peperomia floridana* Small; *Peperomia gollii* Trel.; *Peperomia hemionitidifolia* Ham.; *Peperomia hemionitidifolia* Desv. & Ham.; *Peperomia lancetillana* Trel.; *Peperomia lancetillana* var. *spathifolia* Trel.; *Peperomia lunana* Trel.; *Peperomia magnoliifolia* (Jacq.) A. Dietr.; *Peperomia magnoliifolia* var. *emarginulata* C. DC.; *Peperomia mentiens* Trel.; *Peperomia mentiens* var. *lata* Trel.; *Peperomia obtusifolia* Miq.; *Peperomia obtusifolia* var. *cuneata* (Miq.) Griseb.; *Peperomia obtusifolia* var. *emarginata* (Ruiz & Pav.) Dahlst.; *Peperomia obtusifolia* var. *emarginulata* (C. DC.) Trel. & Yunck.; *Peperomia palmae* Trel.; *Peperomia peninsularis* Trel.; *Peperomia petenensis* Trel.; *Peperomia pyrolaefolia* Trel.; *Peperomia romaensis* Trel.; *Peperomia valerioi* Trel.; *Peperomia yousei* Trel.; *Peperomia yunckeri* Trel.; *Piper cuneifolium* Jacq.; *Piper emarginatum* (Ruiz & Pav.) Vahl; *Piper emarginatum* Vahl; *Piper humile* Mill.; *Piper hemionitidifolium* D. Dietr.; *Piper magnoliifolium* Jacq.; *Piper milleri* Roem. & Schult.; *Piper obtusifolium* L.; *Rhynchophorum floridanum* (Small) Small; *Rhynchophorum obtusifolium* (L.) Small; *Rhynchophorum obtusifolium* Small)

South America. Succulent herbs, fleshy leaves, whitish minute flowers



See *Species Plantarum* 1: 30. 1753, *Enum. Pl.* [Vahl] i. 339. 1804, *Prodr. Pl. Ind. Occid.* (Hamilton) 2. 1825, *Species Plantarum*. Editio sexta 1: 154. 1831, *London Journal of Botany* 4: 429. 1845 and *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* [Small] 401. 1933, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 24(2): 185. 1937, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 228–337. 1952, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 54: 392. 1973, *Cytologia* 50: 583–592. 1985, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 99: 289–299. 1986, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 166: 105–117. 1989, *Cytologia* 57: 227–229. 1992, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 1928–1984. 2001, *Candollea* 61(2): 331–363. 2006

(Leaves poisonous, low toxicity if eaten, toxic to some animals.)

in English: American radiator-plant, American rubber plant, baby rubber plant, oval-leaf peperomia, pepper face

in Peru: came

***Peperomia pellucida*** (L.) Kunth (*Micropiper exiguum* (Blume) Miq.; *Micropiper exiguum* Miq.; *Micropiper pellucidum* Miq.; *Micropiper pellucidum* (L.) Miq.; *Peperomia concinna* A. Dietr.; *Peperomia concinna* (Haw.) A. Dietr.; *Peperomia exigua* Griseb.; *Peperomia exigua* Miq.; *Peperomia exigua* (Blume) Miq.; *Peperomia exiguum* Blume; *Peperomia freireifolia* A. Rich.; *Peperomia knoblocheriana* Schott; *Peperomia nana* C. DC.; *Peperomia pellucida* Kunth; *Peperomia pellucida* var. *minor* Miq.; *Peperomia pellucida* var. *pygmaea* Willd. ex Miq.; *Peperomia translucens* Trel.; *Peperomia translucens* Trel. ex Standl.; *Peperomia triadophylla* Peter; *Peperomia vogelii* Miq.; *Piper concinnum* C. DC.; *Piper concinnum* Haw.; *Piper exiguum* Blume; *Piper freireifolia* Hochst.; *Piper freirifolium* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Piper pellucidum* L.; *Verhuellia knoblocheriana* (Schott) C. DC.; *Verhuellia knoblocheriana* C. DC.)

South America. Erect or decumbent, succulent fleshy herb, square stem, many-branched, simple slender spikes, small pale green flowers, black globose fruits, warty seeds, plant eaten as a vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28–30. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 1: 64. 1815 [1816], *Supplementum Plantarum Succulentarum* ... 198. 1821, *Verhandelingen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen* 11: 232. 1826, *Species Plantarum*. Editio sexta 1: 164. 1831, *Systema Piperacearum* 77. 1843, *London J. Bot.* 4: 413. 1845, *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 9: 225. 1851, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 4(1): 10. 1852, *J. Bot.* 4: 135. 1866, *Cat. Pl. Cub.* [Grisebach] 63. 1866, *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(1): 328, 391. 1869 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 40(2, Anhang): 1. 1932, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(2): 3–253. 1936, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 18(1): 328. 1937, *The Piperaceae of Northern South America* 1–838. 1950, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 37(1): 1–120. 1950, *Intrad. Linnaeus' Sp. Pl.* (Ray Soc. ed.): 47. 1957, *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal.* 33: 27–34. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 696. 1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 16: 47–50. 1981,

Boufford, D.E. “Notes on *Peperomia* (Piperaceae) in the southeastern United States.” *J. Arnold Arbor.* 63: 317–325. 1982, *Cytologia* 50: 583–592. 1985, *Botanical Magazine* 99: 289–299. 1986, *Cytologia* 57: 227–229. 1992, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 33(2): 155–158. 1998, *Cytologia* 64: 301–307. 1999, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85(3): 1928–1984. 2001, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 9(2): 257–296. 2005

(Plant decoction pectoral, antispasmodic, antibacterial, for flu, cold in chest, cough, heat, diarrhea, cuts and wounds. Leaves infusion to treat hypertension and heart troubles; an infusion in treating convulsions; crushed leaves used in headache, fever; juice taken orally in treating abdominal pain, eye infections, diarrhea and dysentery. Astringent, stem boiled and liquid drunk by women having menstrual difficulties; plant juice taken for urinary troubles and frequent urination. Whole plant poultice mixed with the juice of lime drunk for stomachache; poultice applied to boils and against fungal infection. Eaten fresh for sore throat. Roots ground with water and taken orally to check miscarriage during pregnancy.)

in English: crow's foot, shining bush, soldier parsley

in Dominica: koklaya, zèb kouwès

in China: cao hu jiao

in India: banapipli, pononoa, vol-tok, voltok

in Philippines Isl.: ikmong-bata, ikmo-ikmohan, olasiman-ihalas

in Yoruba: rinrin

***Peperomia peltigera*** C. DC.

Ecuador.

See *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 6: 505. 1898

(Leaves sap for fevers, inflammations and coughs.)

in Ecuador: pata con panda

***Peperomia reflexa*** (L.f.) A. Dietr. (*Peperomia boliviensis* C. DC.; *Peperomia cryptotricha* Trel. ex V.M. Badillo, nom. nud.; *Peperomia opaca* var. *ciliata* Trel.; *Peperomia reflexa* fo. *argentina* C. DC.; *Peperomia reflexa* var. *coriacea* C. DC.; *Peperomia tetraphylla* (G. Forst.) Hook. & Arn.; *Piper pusillum* Blume; *Piper reflexum* L.f.; *Piper tetraphyllum* G. Forst.; *Troxirum reflexum* Raf.)

South America. Epiphytic, succulent herbs, see also *Peperomia tetraphylla*

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 91. 1781[1782], *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrum* 5. 1786, *Verhandelingen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen* 11: 232, f. 37. 1826, *Species Plantarum*. Editio sexta 1: 180. 1831, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 97. 1832, *Sylva Telluriana* 85. 1838, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 452–453. 1869

and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 17(4): 336. 1938, *Catalogo de la Flora Venezolana* 1: 244. 1945, *Lilloa* 27: 97–303. 1953

(Tonic, to treat kidney troubles.)

in China: dou ban lu

in India: nyanchang

***Peperomia rotundifolia*** (L.) Kunth (*Acrocarpidium nummularifolium* (Sw.) Miq.; *Acrocarpidium nummularifolium* fo. *pilosior* Miq.; *Acrocarpidium nummularifolium* var. *obcordata* Miq.; *Peperomia cruentata* Trel.; *Peperomia delicatissima* Trel.; *Peperomia delicatissima* var. *venusta* Trel.; *Peperomia emarginella* (Sw. ex Wikstr.) C. DC. var. *glabrior* C. DC.; *Peperomia glabrior* (C. DC.) Trel.; *Peperomia incisa* Trel.; *Peperomia koepperi* Trel.; *Peperomia mascharena* C. DC.; *Peperomia nummularifolia* (Sw.) Kunth; *Peperomia nummularifolia* var. *obcordata* (Miq.) C. DC.; *Peperomia palmana* C. DC. var. *glabrior* C. DC.; *Peperomia prostrata* B.S. Williams; *Peperomia punctatifolia* Trel.; *Peperomia punctatifolia* var. *munyecoana* Trel.; *Peperomia rejecta* Trel.; *Peperomia rotundifolia* (L.) Dahlst., nom. illeg., non *Peperomia rotundifolia* (L.) Kunth; *Peperomia rotundifolia* fo. *ovata* Dahlst.; *Peperomia rotundifolia* var. *obcordata* (Miq.) Dahlst.; *Peperomia rotundifolia* var. *ovata* (Dahlst.) C. DC.; *Peperomia rotundifolia* var. *pilosior* (Miq.) C. DC.; *Peperomia rotundifolia* var. *subelliptica* Trel.; *Peperomia rotundifolia* var. *subglabrilimba* C. DC.; *Peperomia tenuicaulis* C. DC.; *Peperomia tonduzii* C. DC.; *Piper nummularifolium* Sw.; *Piper rotundifolium* L.)

Central America, Brazil. Epiphyte

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 30. 1753, *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodrum* 8, pl. 2. 1794, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 65–66. 1815 [1816], *Systema Piperacearum* 51. 1843, *Verslagen Meded. Kon. Ned. Inst. Wetensch.* 1842: 198. 1843, *Linnaea* 18: 710. 1844 [1845], *Linnaea* 20: 118. 1847, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 4: 135. 1866, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 421, 437. 1869, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 29(2): 70–71. 1890, *Anales del Instituto Físico-Geográfico Nacional (de Costa Rica)* 9: 177. 1897 and *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 33(2): 99–101, t. 11, f. 9. 1900, *Symbolae Antillarum* 3: 230. 1902, *Candollea* 1: 304, 326. 1923, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 23(631/633): 18. 1926, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 26(2): 44. 1927, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 26(4): 191, 204–205. 1929, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 18(4): 1544. 1938, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 9(4): 275. 1940, *Phytologia* 59(3): 204. 1986, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 27(3): 302. 1940, *Fieldiana, Botany* 35: 5–218. 1971, *Caryologia* 47: 75–79. 1994, *Kirkia* 16(1): 69–83. 1996, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden*

85(3): 1928–1984. 2001, *Ceiba* 42(1): 1–71. 2001[2002], *Candollea* 61: 357. 2006

(Leaves cooked or eaten raw to treat asthma, abdominal pains or colic, stomachache; leaves chewed and swallowed for coughs; crushed leaves applied to the bite wound from a snake.)

in Central America: naíhérklík

***Peperomia serpens*** (Sw.) Loudon (*Acrocarpidium guildingianum* Miq., nom. illeg.; *Acrocarpidium pulicare* (Opiz) Miq.; *Acrocarpidium pulicare* Miq.; *Acrocarpidium repens* (Kunth) Miq.; *Acrocarpidium repens* Miq.; *Acrocarpidium scandens* (Ruiz & Pav.) Miq.; *Acrocarpidium scandens* Miq.; *Peperomia aguacatensis* C. DC. var. *orosiana* Trel.; *Peperomia aguacatensis* var. *picta* Trel.; *Peperomia cataratasensis* Trel.; *Peperomia donnell-smithii* C. DC.; *Peperomia guildingiana* A. Dietr.; *Peperomia ionophylla* Griseb.; *Peperomia myosurus* Willd.; *Peperomia osana* Trel.; *Peperomia praecox* Trel.; *Peperomia pseudocasaretti* C. DC.; *Peperomia pulicaris* Opiz; *Peperomia reniformis* Hook.; *Peperomia repens* Kunth; *Peperomia reptans* C. DC.; *Peperomia scandens* Ruiz & Pav.; *Peperomia scandens* var. *fertior* C. DC.; *Peperomia scandens* var. *scandens*; *Peperomia serpens* C. DC., nom. illeg.; *Piper bracteatum* Thomps.; *Piper guildingianum* Spreng.; *Piper myosurus* Willd.; *Piper scandens* (Ruiz & Pav.) Vahl; *Piper scandens* Vahl; *Piper scandens* Sw.; *Piper scandens* Poepp. ex Miq.; *Piper serpens* Sw.; *Verhuelia serpens* Miq.)

South America, Colombia. Herb, shrub, aromatic leaves and stems

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* (Swartz) 15–16. 1788, *Flora Peruviana* 1: 32, t. 51, f. b. 1798, *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* [Vahl] 1: 346. 1804, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 9: 203, t. 21.. 1808, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 65. 1815[1816], *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(3): 162, t. 30. 1828, *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus*. A catalogue ... 13. 1830, *Species Plantarum*. Editio sexta 1: 162. 1831, *Verslagen Meded. Kon. Ned. Inst. Wetensch.* 1842: 198–199. 1843, *Systema Piperacearum* 57, 59. 1843, *London Journal of Botany* 4: 412. 1845, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 8: 175. 1861, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 4: 136. 1866, *Primitiae Florae Costaricensis* 2(3): 291. 1899 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 26(4): 194. 1929, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 18(1): 310. 1937, *The Piperaceae of Northern South America* 2: 621–622. 1950, *Lilloa* 27: 97–303. 1953, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 1928–1984. 2001

(Crushed leaves and stems applied as a poultice to relieve the irritant and painful sting of insects, ants. Leaves heated and the hot juice applied to cuts, pimples.)

***Peperomia tetraphylla*** (G. Forster) Hooker & Arnott (*Peperomia americana* Herter; *Peperomia berroi* Trel.;

*Peperomia boliviensis* C. DC.; *Peperomia cartagoana* Trel.; *Peperomia cryptotricha* Trel. ex V.M. Badillo, nom. nud.; *Peperomia diehliana* Trel.; *Peperomia reflexa* Kunth; *Peperomia reflexa* (L.f.) A. Dietrich, not *Peperomia reflexa* Kunth; *Peperomia reflexa* fo. *americana* Miq.; *Peperomia reflexa* fo. *argentina* C. DC.; *Peperomia reflexa* (L.f.) A. Dietrich f. *sinensis* C. DC.; *Peperomia reflexa* fo. *tenuipes* C. DC.; *Peperomia reflexa* var. *americana* (Miq.) Dahlst.; *Peperomia reflexa* var. *americana* Yunck.; *Peperomia reflexa* var. *angustifolia* C. DC.; *Peperomia reflexa* var. *capensis* (Miq.) C. DC.; *Peperomia reflexa* var. *enervulosa* C. DC.; *Peperomia reflexa* var. *pallida* C. DC.; *Peperomia reflexifolia* Trel.; *Peperomia tetraphylla* var. *americana* (Miq.) Yunck.; *Peperomia tetraphylla* var. *sinensis* (C. DC.) P.S. Chen & P.C. Zhu; *Piper reflexum* L.f.; *Piper saxatile* Wall.; *Piper tetraphyllum* G. Forster)

South America.

See *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrumus* 5: 5. 1786, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 97. 1832, *Prodrumus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 453. 1869, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 30(1): 235. 1891[1892] and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 26(4): 222. 1929, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(2): 39. 1936, *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 6: 150. 1940, *Catalogo de la Flora Venezolana* 1: 244. 1945, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 35: 5–218. 1971, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 37: 511–521. 1999, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 1928–1984. 2001, *Candollea* 61(2): 331–363. 2006

(Juice or syrup from the herb drunk as a tonic and to treat kidney troubles and kidney stones.)

in China: dou ban lu

in India: char pataria, phatkony

## Peponium Engl. Cucurbitaceae

Latin *pepo*, *peponis* ‘a species of large melon, a pumpkin’, see *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 5: 29. 1866, *Nat. Pflanzenfam. Nachtr.* 1(163): 318. 1897, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 131. 1898 and *Fl. Zambesiaca* 4: 415–499. 1978, *Fl. Somalia* 1: 216–239. 1993.

*Peponium vogelii* (Hook. f.) Engl. (*Cucurbita cucullata* Bojer ex Hook. f.; *Peponia bojeri* Cogn.; *Peponia bracteata* Cogn.; *Peponia bracteata* var. *hirsutum* Cogn. ex De Wild. & T. Durand; *Peponia cucullata* (Bojer ex Hook. f.) Jex-Blake; *Peponia grandiflora* Cogn.; *Peponia kilimandscharica* Cogn.; *Peponia kilimandscharica* var. *holstii* Cogn.; *Peponia laurentii* De Wild.; *Peponia macrourum* Gilg; *Peponia rufotomentosa* Gilg; *Peponia usambarensis* Engl.; *Peponia vogelii* Hook. f.; *Peponia vogelii* var. *cucullata* (Bojer ex Hook. f.) Cogn.; *Peponium adpressipilosum* Zimm.; *Peponium bojeri* (Cogn.) Engl.; *Peponium bojerii* Engl.; *Peponium bracteatum* (Cogn.) Cogn.; *Peponium bracteatum* Cogn.; *Peponium*

*dissectum* (Cogn.) Cogn.; *Peponium dissectum* Cogn.; *Peponium grandiflorum* (Cogn.) Cogn.; *Peponium grandiflorum* Cogn.; *Peponium kilimandscharicum* (Cogn.) Engl.; *Peponium kilimandscharicum* Engl.; *Peponium kilimandscharicum* var. *holstii* (Cogn.) Cogn.; *Peponium laurentii* Cogn.; *Peponium laurentii* (De Wild.) Cogn.; *Peponium macrourum* (Gilg) Cogn.; *Peponium macrourum* Cogn.; *Peponium rectipilosum* Zimm.; *Peponium rufo-tomentosum* Cogn.; *Peponium rufotomentosum* (Gilg) Cogn.; *Peponium usambarensis* Engl.; *Peponium usambarensis* (Engl.) Engl.; *Peponium vogelii* Engl.; *Peponium vogelii* var. *cucullatum* (Bojer ex Hook. f.) Cogn.)

Tropical Africa. Climbing vine, herbaceous, creeping, trailing, green succulent stem with white trichomes, tendrils pale yellow, sweet-scented flowers, corollas bright yellow-white tomentose at base, male flower head with oval bracts, fruit lemon-green when young, green fruits tinged with orange and spotted with pale green, ripe fruit pulp sweet eaten raw, fruits fodder for rabbits and pigs, upland and lowland rain-forest, fallow land, forest edge, grassland, disturbed areas, woodland and bushland near open water, near stream

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)*, sér. 5, 5: 29. 1866, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 2: 520, 526–527. 1871, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 407, 410. 1881, *Bulletins de l'Académie Royale des Sciences, des Lettres et des Beaux Arts de Belgique* 16: 234–235. 1888, *Über die Hochgebirgsflora des tropischen Afrika* 406–407. 1891[1892], *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 10: 119–120. 1892, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 399. 1895, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 21: 210. 1895, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] 1(163): 318. 1897 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34: 344–346. 1904, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 4(1): 223–224. 1914, *Die Cucurbitaceen: Beiträge zur Anatomie, Physiologie, Morphologie, Biologie, Pathologie und Systematik* 2: 184. 1922, *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Cucurb.-Cucum. IV. 275(2): 214–215, 217–218, 221–222. 1924, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa Cucurbitaceae*: 82. 1967

(Poisonous. Medicinal plant for rabies. Leaves used for menstrual problems.)

in Tanzania: hlampuka, mbwakabwaka, mfulula, ormachangulului

## Peranema D. Don Dryopteridaceae (Aspleniaceae, Peranemataceae)

From the Greek *pera* ‘further, much, beyond’ and *nema* ‘thread’, see *Prodrumus Florae Nepalensis* 12. 1825.

*Peranema cyatheoides* D. Don

China, India.



See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 12. 1825 and *J. Sci. Engin.* 22: 121–144. 1985

(Antibacterial.)

in Japan: hego-modoki

### Perebea Aubl. Moraceae

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 952, t. 361. 1775 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 40: 94–215. 1977, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 635–675. 2007.

***Perebea guianensis*** Aubl. (*Castilloa australis* Hemsl.; *Olmedia grandifolia* Trécul; *Olmedia habas* Pax; *Perebea acanthogyne* Ducke; *Perebea australis* (Hemsl.) J.F. Macbr.; *Perebea australis* J.F. Macbr.; *Perebea castilloides* Pittier; *Perebea glabrata* Standl.; *Perebea guianensis* subsp. *acanthogyne* (Ducke) C.C. Berg; *Perebea guianensis* subsp. *castilloides* (Pittier) C.C. Berg; *Perebea guianensis* subsp. *pseudopeltata* (Mildbr.) C.C. Berg; *Perebea laevigata* Standl., nom. nud.; *Perebea pseudopeltata* Mildbr.; *Perebea tessmannii* Mildbr.; *Perebea tessmannii* var. *ulei* Mildbr.)

French Guiana.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 953, t. 361. 1775, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 8: 128. 1847 and *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 4, t. 2696. 1901, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 4(7): t. 2676. 1901, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 7: 108. 1909, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 13(12): 438, t. 80–81, f. 64. 1912, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 184–186. 1927, *Trop. Woods* 16: 36. 1928, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 4(8): 201. 1929, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 11(1): 17. 1931, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 579. 1932, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 18(3): 462. 1969

(Bark anthelmintic.)

in French Guiana: abérérou, pérébier

### Pergularia L. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)

Latin *pergula*, *ae* 'a vine-arbor, a stall, a projection', referring to the twining habit of the plants; see C. Linnaeus, *Mantissa Plantarum*. Holmiae [Stockholm] 1767 [–1771]. See also genus *Daemia*.

***Pergularia daemia*** (Forssk.) Chiov. (*Asclepias convolvulacea* Willd.; *Asclepias daemia* Forssk.; *Asclepias muricata* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Asclepias scandens* P. Beauv.; *Cynanchum extensum* Jacq.; *Daemia aethiopica* Decne.; *Daemia extensa* (Jacq.) R. Br.; *Daemia extensa* (Jacq.) R. Br. ex Schult.; *Daemia scandens* G. Don; *Pergularia daemia* (Forssk.) Blatt. & McCann; *Pergularia daemia* var. *macrantha* Chiov.; *Pergularia extensa* (Jacq.) N.E. Br.)

India. Perennial climbing herb, strong, twining, pubescent, milky, foul smell, cordate leaves, creamy-white or purple flowers, beaked lanceolate echinate pubescent fruits, pubescent seeds with soft hairy pappus at one end, leaves as cattle feed

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 191. 1767, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 51. 1775, *Nicolai Josephi Jacquin Miscellanea austriaca* ... 2: 353. 1781, *Botanisches Wörterbuch* 1: 31. 1797, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 50. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 112. 1820, *FBI* 4: 20. 1883 and *Flora Capensis* (Harvey) 4(1,5): 758. 1908, *Resultati Scientifici della Missione Stefanini-Paoli nella Somalia Italiana* 1: 115. 1916, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 36: 528. 1933, *Indian J. Med. Res.* 38(1): 75–82. 1950, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 11: 1452–1455. 1963, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C): 67: 57. 1980, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 94(2–3): 261–266. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 107(2): 164–168. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Extremely irritant. Latex applied on boils, breast abscesses, wounds and headache. Plant extract administered along with roots of *Strychnos potatorum* in cough and cold; plant extract used for uterine and menstrual disorders and irregularities. Fruits and leaves expectorant, emetic, astringent, febrifuge, hepatoprotective, used for the treatment of liver disorders, fever, diarrhea, toothache and oral health care. Fresh leaves made into a pulp used as a stimulating poultice for carbuncles; powdered bark of *Soymida febrifuga* and leaves of *Pergularia daemia* mixed with sheep milk and applied for bone fracture; leaves paste applied along with lime on rheumatism; leaves eaten as a postpartum remedy, and for asthma and piles; leaves crushed and juice given to children for cold, pneumonia, asthma, diarrhea and fever; leaves juice for swellings, asthma, malaria, piles, boils, rheumatism and snakebite. Seed ash mixed with a spoon of honey given to children with cough, whooping cough. Flowers extract given to children for curing cough. Dried roots fumes inhaled to cure headache. Veterinary medicine, latex given to animals to facilitate easy delivery; plant latex used as an eye wash to treat eye complaints; stem bark paste of *Lagerstroemia parviflora* mixed with the latex of *Pergularia daemia* and applied in boils, blisters, ulcers and wounds; paste of leaves of *Pergularia extensa* and *Calotropis procera* applied for muscular pains; mixture of leaves of *Pergularia extensa*, *Piper nigrum* seeds and *Allium sativum* juice put into eyes for any kind of disease in cattle; ground leaves applied on wounds; crushed leaves given to increase milk yield; for inflammation of joints, castor oil applied over joints and then leaf extract of *Pergularia daemia*; leaf decoction as febrifuge, for ephemeral fevers; leaves mixed with garlic and pepper made into juice and given for fever; root extract given to treat epistaxis. *Pergularia extensa* whole plant as fish poison.)

in India: acanimuli, accani, accanimuli, ajashringi, akadi, akasan-ki-bel, aksand, anantakakkoti, anantam, anantaram,

ancanimuli, atrilal, baela parthi, baeli hathi, belaparti, beli-hatti, bena, bileehatthi balli, cattamakarani, cettaravinacini, chagalbati, chamardudheli, chamerdudhel, chebira, chebura, chu-wa, ciriyaatti, ciriyaattini, citapparutti, citapparuttikkoti, citarappiyam, citavarakam, citavaram, ciyaccini, ciyaccinikam, collakam, comanayakakkoti, comanayakam, conakam, conamukam, cucakam, cukkulam, cunkulakkoti, cunkumam, cutcumappila, dholi doodhli, dholi-doodhli, dishtupu chettu, dudheli, dudhi, dusthaapa chettu, dushtapu aku, dush-taputega, dushtupatige, dushtuputige, dustapateega, dustapucettu, dustapuchettu, dusthapu theega, dustupatheega, dutlapu teega, gadaria-ki-bel, gadariari bel, guruti, gurticettu, gurtichettu, guruti chettu, haalu koratige, haalu kurutige, halakonatige, halakoratiganaballi, halakoritige, halkoratiga, halkoritige, halkutugana balli, halokoratige, itrelal, iyacoli, iyacolikkoti, jistapu theega, jitta paala, jittapaaku, juttuku, jittupaku, jutak, juttapu theega, juttu paakku, juttu pala, juttupaku, juttuve, juttuve balli, juttuveballi, kakajangha, kakkaiveli, karambha, karani, karkacam, kattamani, kiritam, kirusani, kolunkuvi, kunattittaru, kurutaka, kuntagyan balli, kuntalige, kunthale, kunthaliga, kuntiga, kuntige balli, kurudigana balli, kurutakah, kurutige, kurutona thoppalu, kushtagee, kushteera, kushtigana balli, kutakam, kutakaram, kutkaram, kuttamani, kuttamanikkoti, mancali, mancani, mancanikkoti, mancuni, manda-singi, mani, manikatam, manikkoti, manimuli, manimulikkoti, masi, menda singi, mendaa doodi, miccai, mul-kach, nagla dudheli, nagphane-dudhi, nakanokki, nantamani, nasbhanga, nattamani, nrtyakundala, palamutanki, palmutanki, panmutanki, peruvakai, phala-kantak, picukacceti, picukam, pivelikakkoti, pivelikam, purunti, pusanam, putarakkoti, putaram, putaravirutcam, sagovani, seendhal kodi, talavaarana balli, talavaraballi, talavaravalli, taravaraballi, thalavaarana balli, tiyamam, ugurusutthu balli, ugurusuttuballi, ukka, urattai, uthamani, uthamarani, uthuraali, uthurli, uthurulla, utahmaniver, utaran, utarni, uthamani, utharana, utrali, utran, utran-ki-bel, utranajutuka, utrani, utraun, utrudi, uttamakani, uttamakannikai, uttamamakani, uttamamkani, uttamani, uttamarani, uttamatali, uttarani, uttrain, utruli, vayucanka, veli, veli parutti, velikkoti, velip-parutti, veliparitte, veliparuthan, veliparuthi, veliparutti, veliperitte, vellipparuthi, velipparutti, velipparuttikkoti, vellaikkattamani, velumacanti, velvelikakkoti, velvelikam, vempunal, verlipparuthi, visanika, yugaphala, yugaphalika

in Yoruba: atufa

***Pergularia tomentosa*** L. (*Asclepias cordata* Forssk.; *Daemia cordata* (Forssk.) R. Br.; *Daemia cordata* (Forssk.) R. Br. var. *schmidtiana* (Pomel) Batt.; *Daemia schmittiana* Pomel; *Daemia tomentosa* (L.) Pomel; *Daemia tomentosa* (L.) Vatke, nom. illeg., non *Daemia tomentosa* (L.) Pomel; *Pergularia tomentosa* Span., nom. illeg., non *Pergularia tomentosa* L.; *Pergularia tomentosa* Sessé & Moc.; *Pergularia tomentosa* L. var. *virescens* Maire; *Telosma tomentosa* (L.) M.R. Almeida)

Ethiopia.

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 191. 1767, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 53. 1767, *Botanisches Wörterbuch* 1: 31. 1797, *Linnaea* 15: 323. 1841, *Nouveaux Matériaux pour la Flore Atlantique* 82. 1874, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 26: 146. 1876 and *Archiv für experimentelle Veterinärmedizin* 44(3): 389–94. 1990, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 74. 1993, *Rev. Elev. Med. Vet. Pays Trop.* 46(4): 591–5. 1993, *Fl. Maharashtra* 3A: 259. 2001, *J. Nat. Prod.* 69(9): 1319–22. 2006

(Hypoglycemic. A large number of ruminants often lost in Niger due to poisoning caused by *Pergularia tomentosa*, this plant traditionally used to tan skin. Cardenolide glycosides from *Pergularia tomentosa* caused apoptotic cell death of Kaposi's sarcoma cells.)

in French: pergulaire

in Arabic: ghelga

### **Pericampylus Miers Menispermaceae**

Greek *peri* 'around' and *kampylos* 'curved', referring to the fruits; see John Miers (1789–1879), in *Annals and magazine of natural history*. Ser. II, 7(37): 36, 40. London (Jan.) 1851.

***Pericampylus glaucus*** (Lam.) Merr. (*Cocculus incanus* Colebr.; *Coscinium colaniae* Gagnep.; *Menispermum glaucum* Lam.; *Pericampylus formosanus* Diels; *Pericampylus glaucus* Merr.; *Pericampylus incanus* (Colebr.) Miers; *Pericampylus incanus* Miers; *Pericampylus incanus* (DC.) Miers ex Hook.f. & Thomson; *Pericampylus omeiensis* W.Y. Lien; *Pericampylus trinervatus* Yamam.)

Nepal, China. Trailing, twining herb, pubescent stem, greenish flowers in axils

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 100. 1797, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 511, 515–531. 1818[1817], *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(1): 57–58. 1822, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2 7: 40. 1851, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 1: 194. 1872 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Menispermac.* 221. 1910, *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 219. 1917, *Icones plantarum formosananarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 4: 9–10, f. 4. 1928, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 13(1): 39–40, pl. 1, pl. 3, f. 3. 1975

(Leaves in asthma, mucilage for swollen spleen, a poultice used to relieve headache; leaves infusion for high fever. Fruits bitter.)

in India: havunanji gida

in Japan: hôrai-tsuzura-fuji

Malay names: akar kelempenang, minyak pinyang

in Nepal: pipal pati

***Pericampylus incanus*** (DC.) Miers ex Hook.f. & Thomson (*Cocculus incanus* Colebr.; *Pericampylus incanus* (Colebr.) Miers; *Pericampylus incanus* Miers)

India, Malay Peninsula.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(1): 57–58. 1822, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2 7: 40. 1851, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 1: 194. 1872

(Leaves in asthma, cough, headache. Roots used in snake poison, plant poisoning.)

Malay names: akar kelempenang, minyak pinyang

### **Pericopsis Thwaites Fabaceae (Sophoreae)**

Greek *perikope* ‘cutting all round, mutilation, a section’, *perikopto* ‘to cut all round’, referring to the calyx, see *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l’État* 32(2): 213–219. 1962, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 551–557. 1981.

***Pericopsis angolensis*** (Baker) Meeuwen (*Afrormosia angolensis* (Baker) Harms; *Afrormosia angolensis* (Baker) De Wild.; *Afrormosia angolensis* var. *brasseuriana* (De Wild.) Louis; *Afrormosia angolensis* var. *subtomentosa* (De Wild.) Louis; *Afrormosia schliebenii* Harms; *Ormosia angolensis* Baker; *Pericopsis angolensis* var. *subtomentosa* (De Wild.) Meeuwen; *Pericopsis schliebenii* (Harms) Meeuwen)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, flowers whitish purple

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 255. 1871 and *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3: 158. 1906, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l’État* 32(2): 216. 1962

(Leaf sap drunk anthelmintic; leaves applied for headache. Roots decoction astringent, tonic, abortifacient, aphrodisiac, blood purifier, to treat diarrhea, bronchial and chest complaints; root powder applied externally to treat edema.)

in English: East African afrormosia

in Tanzania: mbanga, muvanga

***Pericopsis elata*** (Harms) Meeuwen (*Afrormosia elata* Harms)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, slash cream-dirty orange, white to creamy or greenish flowers, brown smooth flattened indehiscent pod shortly stiped slightly winged along margins, gorillas eat young leaves and fruit, included in the IUCN Red List of threatened species as endangered

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49: 430. 1913, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l’État* 32(2): 216. 1962

(Pulped bark rubbed into scarifications. Leaves antiplasmodial. Wood antibiotic, antimalarial and blood-sugar reducing properties.)

in English: African teak, afrormosia

in Central African Republic: mobai

***Pericopsis laxiflora*** (Baker) Meeuwen (*Afrormosia laxiflora* (Benth. ex Baker) Harms; *Afrormosia laxiflora* (Baker) Harms; *Ormosia laxiflora* Benth. ex Baker; *Pericopsis angolensis* (Baker) Meeuwen subsp. *laxiflora* (Benth.) Yakovlev; *Pericopsis laxiflora* (Benth. ex Baker) Meeuwen)

Sudan, Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, slash cream-pink

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 10: 360. 1811, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 413. 1864, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 255. 1871 and *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(2): 158. 1906, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 273–279. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114: 44–53. 2007

(Roots tonic, stimulant, antiseptic, for asthenia; roots decoction astringent, anthelmintic, for diarrhea, snakebite. Leaves for psychosis, decoction for headache and antidote, infusion for lumbago; young leaves chewed for body pain. Magic, ritual, bark for insanity. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: false dalbergia

in Benin: dilané, diolan, faux dalbergia, folékou, goboutchiré, gorodjohi bodehi, itchédou, kokkobi, kpassiwan, makarfo, motouherlé, sadjouma, saijndon, sinafélégourou, sinafélékou, sinaférékou, sorokouyé, takonnabéta, tchantare

in Guinea: kohkobi, kolo kolo, kolo koolo, koulo koulo

in Ivory Coast: digué, domo, kafi, katémi, katiembo, kokoré, kolo-kolo, korokoro, kouendiblé, kpadiblé, kpangui, kroukrou, kroukroudou, kwokwo, kouendiblé, ouludio, ounigo, tankoniliga, tiendiéré, torasin, wa

in Mali: cincime, kokobi, kolo kolo, kolokolo, mugudru, nyanga tigbwele, nyatini, sincime

in Nigeria: abua ocha, amuyin, awin, ayan, egbi, kariye gatari, kpankangichi, makarfo, odagbila, sedun, tserama

in Senegal: kulkuli

in Togo: dekpli, dikpiloboudé, dikplindi

in W. Africa: cincime, kolo kolo

### **Perideridia Reichb. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)**

From the Greek *perideris* ‘necklace’, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 263. 1753, *Collection de mémoires* 69, pl. 2. 1829, *Handbuch des Natürlichen Pflanzensystems* 219. 1837, *The Botany of Captain Beechey’s Voyage* 349. 1839 and *Brittonia* 2(3): 239–245. 1936.

***Perideridia bolanderi*** (A. Gray) A. Nelson & J.F. Macbr. (*Conopodium bolanderi* (A. Gray) Koso-Pol.; *Eulophus bolanderi* (A. Gray) J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Podosciadium bolanderi* A. Gray)

North America.



See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7(2): 346. 1868, *Revision of North American Umbelliferae* 112–113. 1888 and *Botanical Gazette* 61(1): 33. 1916, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 29: 205. 1916

(Roots stomachic.)

in English: Bolander's yampah

***Perideridia gairdneri*** (Hook. & Arn.) Mathias (*Atenia erythrorhiza* (Piper) H. Wolff; *Atenia gairdneri* Hook. & Arn.; *Carum erythrorhizum* Piper; *Carum gairdneri* (Hook. & Arn.) A. Gray; *Carum garrettii* A. Nelson ex J.M. Coult. & Rose; *Carum montanum* Blank.; *Perideridia erythrorhiza* (Piper) T.I. Chuang & Constance)

North America.

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 349. 1839, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7(2): 344. 1868 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(10): 443. 1909, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 40(2): 68. 1913, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 29(23): 100. 1916, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 228(Heft 90): 172. 1927, *Brittonia* 2(3): 244. 1936, *University of California Publications in Botany* 55: 71. 1969

(Roots astringent, stomachic, taken for coughs, to counteract cathartic and emetic effects.)

in English: common yampah, false caraway, Indian caraway, squawroot, yampa, yampah

***Perideridia gairdneri*** (Hook. & Arn.) Mathias subsp. ***borealis*** T.I. Chuang & Constance (*Atenia montana* (Blank.) Rydb.; *Carum montanum* Blank.; *Perideridia montana* (Blank.) Dorn)

North America. Perennial

See *University of California Publications in Botany* 55: 59–61, 63, f. 24–25. 1969

(Roots astringent, stomachic, diuretic, taken for coughs, to counteract cathartic and emetic effects; infusion of roots applied to sores and wounds.)

***Perideridia gairdneri*** (Hook. & Arn.) Mathias subsp. ***gairdneri*** (*Carum gairdneri* (Hook. & Arn.) A. Gray)

North America. Perennial

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 349. 1839, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7(2): 344. 1868 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(10): 443. 1909, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 40(2): 68. 1913, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 29(23): 100. 1916, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 228(Heft 90): 172. 1927, *Brittonia* 2(3): 244. 1936, *University of California Publications in Botany* 55: 71. 1969

(Roots astringent, stomachic, taken for coughs, to counteract cathartic and emetic effects.)

in English: Gairdner's yampah

***Perideridia kelloggii*** (A. Gray) Mathias (*Atenia kelloggii* (A. Gray) Greene; *Carum kelloggii* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7(2): 344. 1868, *Pittonia* 1: 274. 1889 and *Brittonia* 2(3): 244. 1936

(Decoction of flowers taken for vomiting.)

in English: Kellogg's yampah

### Perilla L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Derivation obscure, possibly a diminutive of the Latin *pera*, *ae* 'a bag, wallet, pocket', Greek *pera* 'a pouch', in reference to the form of the fruiting calyx, or from the Hindu name; Latin *Perilla* is a female proper name.

***Perilla frutescens*** (L.) Britton (*Ocimum frutescens* L.; *Ocimum frutescens* Mill., nom. illeg.; *Perilla ocymoides* L., nom. illeg.)

India. Erect, branched, strongly aromatic herb, stem 4-gonous, white flowers, ovoid reddish brown glabrous nutlets

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 576–578, 597–598. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*, ed. 6 578. 1764, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition 6. 1768, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(18): 277. 1894 and *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 79(6): 122–123. 1994

(Seed paste applied on skin diseases; seed decoction used for headache, bodyache and rheumatism.)

in English: mint perilla, perilla, perilla mint, yegoma oil

in China: zi su

in India: arim, ban tulsī, bantulsī, bhangira, bhangiri, bhangeera, bhanjira, fangthrelick, khamella

***Perilla frutescens*** (L.) Britton var. ***crispa*** (Benth.) Deane ex Bailey (*Dentidia nankinensis* Loureiro; *Dentidia purpurascens* Persoon; *Dentidia purpurea* Poir.; *Mentha reticulosa* Hance; *Ocimum acutum* Thunb.; *Ocimum crispum* Thunberg; *Perilla acuta* (Thunb.) Nakai; *Perilla arguta* Benth.; *Perilla crispa* (Thunb.) Tanaka; *Perilla frutescens* var. *acuta* (Thunb.) Kudô; *Perilla frutescens* var. *arguta* (Benth.) Handel-Mazzetti; *Perilla frutescens* var. *crispa* (Thunberg) Handel-Mazzetti, nom. illeg., non *Perilla frutescens* var. *crispa* (Benth.) Deane ex Bailey; *Perilla frutescens* var. *crispa* (Benth.) H.W. Li, nom. illeg., non *Perilla frutescens* var. *crispa* (Benth.) Deane ex Bailey; *Perilla frutescens* var. *crispa* Deane; *Perilla frutescens* var. *nankinensis* (Loureiro) Britton; *Perilla nankinensis* (Loureiro)

Decaisne; *Perilla ocymoides* Linnaeus var. *crispa* Benthams; *Plectranthus nankinensis* (Loureiro) Sprengel)

SE Asia, Japan, Myanmar, Laos. Annual herb, aromatic, branched, tomentose, thin and soft leaves opposite acuminate dentate pubescent, inflorescence an axillary and terminal raceme, calyx campanulate 5-toothed, corolla campanulate, globular nutlets, leaves give a purplish red tint to salted fruit of *Prunus mume*, cotyledons of seedlings used as a condiment, leaves and flower clusters used as a condiment or salted and eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 576–578, 597–598. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* ... ed. 6 578. 1764, *Nova Acta Regiae Soc. Sci. Upsal.* 4: 38. 1783, *Syst. Nat.* ed. 14: 546. 1784, *Flora Japonica*, ... 248. 1784, *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 84 verso. 1788, *Fl. Cochinch.* 357, 369. 1790, *Flora Cochinchinensis*, denuo in Germania edita 448. 1793, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 135. 1807, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... Supplément 2(2): 466. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 691. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 164. 1848, *Revue Horticole* 1: 61, pl. 4. 1852, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(18): 277. 1894 and *Rhodora* 25: 40. 1923, *Manual of Cultivated Plants* 1: 646. 1924, *Bull. Sci. Hort. Inst. Kyushu Imp. Univ.* 1: 204. 1925, *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 42: 474. 1928, *Mem. Fac. Sci. Taihoku Imp. Univ.* 2(1): 74. 1929, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 13(10): 351–353. 1939, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* 3: 247. 1952–53, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 13(3): 350. 1991, *Journal of Phytogeography and Taxonomy* 44: 43–52. 1996

(Leaves, stems and fruit used medicinally. Leaves for colds, cough, headache, nausea, vomiting; stems for abdominal distension, fetal distress, vomiting in pregnancy; fruit for productive cough and wheezing.)

in English: acute common perilla, purple common perilla, purple perilla

in China: hui hui su, zi su, ye sheng zi su

***Perilla frutescens*** (Linnaeus) Britton var. ***frutescens*** (*Melissa cretica* Loureiro; *Melissa maxima* Arduino; *Mentha perilloides* Lamarck; *Ocimum frutescens* Linnaeus; *Perilla albiflora* Odash.; *Perilla avium* Dunn; *Perilla frutescens* f. *crispidiscolor* Makino; *Perilla frutescens* var. *auriculato-dentata* C.Y. Wu & S.J. Hsuan ex H.W. Li; *Perilla frutescens* var. *laviniata* W.Mill. & L.H. Bailey; *Perilla frutescens* var. *purpurascens* (Hayata) H.W. Li; *Perilla ocymoides* Linnaeus; *Perilla ocymoides* f. *discolor* Makino; *Perilla ocymoides* f. *purpurea* Makino; *Perilla ocymoides* f. *viridicrispa* Makino; *Perilla ocymoides* f. *viridis* Makino; *Perilla ocymoides* var. *japonica* Hassk.; *Perilla ocymoides* var. *purpurascens* Hayata; *Perilla shimadae* Kudô; *Perilla urticaefolia* Salisbury; *Perilla urticifolia* Salisb.)

SE Asia to Pakistan. Herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 576–578, 592–594, 597–598. 1753, *Animadv. Bot. Spec. Alt.* 28. 1764, *Genera Plantarum* ... ed. 6 578. 1764, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 368. 1790, *Prodr.*

*Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 80. 1796, *Retzia* 2: 36. 1856, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(18): 277. 1894 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 26: 78. 1912, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 8(37): 161–162. 1913, *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 28: 180. 1914, *Stand. Cycl. Hort.* 5: 2553. 1916, *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 8: 103. 1919, *J. Jap. Bot.* 7: 7. 1931, *J. Soc. Trop. Agric.* 3: 225. 1931, *J. Soc. Trop. Agric.* 7: 84. 1935, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 12: 228. 1974, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 13: 350. 1991, *Journal of Phytogeography and Taxonomy* 44: 43–52. 1996

(Leaves, stems and fruit used medicinally. Seeds are a source of perilla oil, a drying oil resembling linseed oil, which is used in waterproofing paper, manufacturing cheaper lacquer varnishes, printing ink, and painting. Leaves are used for flavoring dishes in India and China.)

in English: acute common perilla, beefsteak plant, common perilla, perilla, purple common perilla

in China: bai su zi, pai su, zi su, zi su zi, tzu su

in India: bhanjira

in Japan: shiso, aka-jiso (the red variety), ao-jiso (the green variety)

in Vietnam: tia to, tu to

## Periphragmos Ruiz & Pavón Polemoniaceae

Greek *peri* ‘around, all round’ and *phragma* ‘a hedge, a fence, screen’, *phragmon* ‘a thorn-hedge’, *periphragma* ‘fence round a place, enclosure’, referring to the habitat, see *Genera Plantarum* 136. 1789, *Florae Peruvianae, et Chilensis Prodromus* 26, t. 24. 1794.

***Periphragmos foetidus*** Ruiz & Pav.

South America, Peru.

See *Fl. Peruv.* [Ruiz & Pavon] 2: 17. 1799

(Infusion used as laxative.)

## Periploca L. Apocynaceae (Asclepiadaceae, Periplocaceae)

Greek *periploke* ‘twining round, interlacing, entanglement’, *periplokos* ‘entwined, twined about’, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 211–212. 1753 and *Nachträge zur Flora der Deutschen Schutzgebiete in der Südsee* 351. 1905.

***Periploca aphylla*** Decne.

Pakistan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 211–212. 1753, *Voyage dans l’Inde* 4: 109–110, t. 116. 1843 and *J. Nat. Prod.* 63(6): 881–883. 2000, *J. Nat. Prod.* 67(9): 1450–1454. 2004

(The milky juice used for swellings; flower buds to dry up pimples. A moderate antibacterial activity.)

in Pakistan: gishtar

***Periploca calophylla*** (Wight) Falconer (*Omphalogonus calophyllus* Baill.; *Periploca calophylla* (Baill.) Roberty, nom. illeg., non *Periploca calophylla* (Wight) Falc.; *Streptocaulon calophyllum* Wight)

Tropical Africa. See also *Omphalogonus calophyllus* Baill.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 211–212. 1753, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 64–65. 1834, *Proc. Linn. Soc. London* 1: 115. 1841, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 812. 1889, *Histoire des Plantes* 10: 300. 1890 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1912: 279. 1912, *Bulletin de l'Institut Française d'Afrique Noire* 15: 1429. 1953, *Acta Pharmaceutica Sinica* 15(4): 245–247. 1980, *China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica* 30(1): 44–46. 2005

(The stem used as medicine for lumbago, traumatic injury, and against snakebites. Cardiotonic action.)

in English: pretty leaf silk vine

in China: qing she teng

***Periploca forrestii*** Schlechter (*Periploca calophylla* (Wight) Falconer subsp. *forrestii* (Schlechter) Browicz)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 211–212. 1753, *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London* 1: 115. 1841 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 8(36): 15. 1913, *Acta Pharmaceutica Sinica* 11: 75–9. 1964, *Arboretum Kórnickie* 11: 78. 1966, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 54(2–3): 153–164. 1996

(Used for traumatic injury and rheumatic arthralgia. Cardiotonic action.)

in China: hei long gu

***Periploca gabonica*** A. Chev. (*Periploca gabonica* (Baill.) A.Chev.)

Gabon.

See *Rev. Int. Bot. Appl. Agric. Trop.* 31: 251. 1951

(Fish poison.)

***Periploca linearifolia*** Quart.-Dill. & A. Rich. (*Periploca linearis* Hochst., nom. nud.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 211–212. 1753, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* Sér. 2 14: 263. 1840, *Flora* 24(Intell. 1): 25. 1841 and *Arch. Int. Pharmacodyn. Ther.* 122: 48–56. 1959

(Galactagogue. Roots and milky latex decoction taken and exudates applied for venereal diseases, warts, pneumonia, cancer, diarrhea, fertility. Ritual, magic.)

in Kenya: sinendet

***Periploca nigrescens*** Afzel. (*Omphalogonus nigricans* N.E. Br.; *Parquetina gabonica* Baill.; *Parquetina nigrescens* (Afzel.) Bullock; *Periploca afzelii* G. Don; *Periploca gabonica* (Baill.) A. Chev.; *Periploca nigricans* Schltr.; *Periploca preussii* K. Schum.; *Periploca wildemanii* A. Chev.)

Tropical Africa. See also *Omphalogonus calophyllus* Baill.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 211–212. 1753, *Stirpium in Guinea medicinalium species novae, ...* 1: 2. 1818, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 163. 1837, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 2: 806. 1889, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 117. 1893 and *Revue internationale de botanique appliquée et d'agriculture tropicale* 31: 251. 1951, *Kew Bulletin* 15: 205. 1961, *Planta Med.* 53(4): 391. 1987, *Afr. J. Med. Med. Sci.* 30(1–2): 105–109. 2001

(Flavonoid glycoside from the leaves.)

## Peristrophe Nees Acanthaceae

Greek *peristrophe* 'a turning around', *peri* 'around' and *strophe* 'turning, twist', *strophos* 'twisted cord, belt, band', referring to the twisted corolla tube or to the bracts surrounding and enclosing the calyx or to the involucre; see Nathaniel Wallich (1786–1854), *Plantae Asiaticae rariores*. 3: 77, 112. London 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 308–309. 1847.

***Peristrophe acuminata*** Nees

Myanmar, Malaysia.

See *Plantae Asiaticae rariores*. 3: 113. 1832

(For snakebite, wounds, pound the leaves with a little glutinous rice and poultice. Plant decoction antidote for snakebite. Root paste applied to treat eczema.)

Malay names: bunga kuau chermin, paha ayam, setawar ular, tangkai jerami

***Peristrophe baphica*** (Sprengel) Bremekamp (*Justicia baphica* Sprengel; *Justicia bivalvis* L.; *Peristrophe bivalvis* Merr.; *Peristrophe bivalvis* (L.) Merrill; *Peristrophe roxburghiana* (Schultz) Bremekamp; *Peristrophe tinctoria* (Roxburgh) Nees)

China. Herb

See *Jour. Bot.* 17: 19. 1879 and *Interpr. Rumph. Herb. Amboin.* 476. 1917, *Lingnan Sci. Journ.* 5: 170. 1927

(Leaves boiled until the water turns red, the decoction used to wash infected wounds. Meat from pig's leg boiling with water, soup could be used as drugs for heating clearing and fire purging, antitussives and hemostatics.)

in English: pepper leaf herb

in China: guan yin cao

in Indonesia: udu tung lia



***Peristrophe japonica*** (Thunberg) Bremekamp (*Dianthera japonica* Thunberg; *Dicliptera buergeriana* Miquel; *Dicliptera crinita* Nees; *Dicliptera japonica* (Thunberg) Makino; *Dicliptera uraiensis* Hayata; *Justicia crinita* Thunberg; *Peristrophe chinensis* Nees)

China.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 2: 338. 1794, *Prodr.* 11: 485, 494. 1847 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 17: 90. 1903, *Boissiera* 7: 194. 1943

(Febrifuge.)

in China: jiu tou xi zi cao

***Peristrophe paniculata*** (Forssk.) Brummitt (*Dianthera bicalyculata* Retz.; *Dianthera malabarica* L.f., nom. illegit.; *Dianthera malabarica* Gouan ex Nees; *Dianthera paniculata* Lour.; *Dianthera paniculata* Forssk.; *Dicliptera paniculata* (Forssk.) I. Darbysh.; *Justicia bicalyculata* (Retz.) Vahl; *Justicia ligulata* Lam.; *Peristrophe bicalyculata* Nees; *Peristrophe bicalyculata* (Retz.) Nees)

Tanzania, India. Herb, erect, branched, 6-angled stems hairy at nodes, ovate acute hairy leaves, flowers purple or pink, corolla bilipped, pubescent oblong capsule pointed, seeds ovoid

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 85. 1752, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 7. 1775, *Kongl. Vetensk. Acad. Handl.* 1775: 279. 1775 [Tvdnne nya species of *Dianthera*.], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 632. 1785, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 26. 1790, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 2: 13. 1791, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich) 3: 113. 1832 and *Cat. Pl. Madag., Acanth.* 2(24): 7–32. 1939, *Cytologia* 41: 283–290. 1976, *Ber. Schweiz. Bot. Ges.* 86: 152–203. 1976, *Kew Bulletin* 38(3): 451. 1983, *J. Indian Bot. Soc.* 65: 310–315. 1986, *Kew Bulletin* 62(1): 122–123. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant paste mixed with common salt warmed and applied externally in bone fractures; leaves and stem mixed with white of egg and lime, ground into a paste and applied in bone fractures; paste of nodal portion of stem taken orally by women during labor pain; plant decoction antidote for snakebite; treatment of snakebite and fever, whole plant. *Peristrophe bicalyculata* (Retz.) Nees whole plant macerated in a rice infusion and eaten for snakebite. Root paste applied to treat eczema, skin diseases. Leaf juice poured into the eyes for eyes ailments; leaf mixed with raw sugar and given in fever, intermittent fever; leaf paste applied to treat eczema, skin diseases. Fruits burnt and the paste mixed with mustard oil and applied in eye inflammations. Veterinary medicine, an ointment for dressing of wounds of horses and oxen.)

in India: atrilal, chebeera, cheebe gida, cheebe gida, cheebeera soppu, cheebera soppu, chebira, chebira gida, chebura, chirchiri, choti, choti harjodi, chotiharjori, cibi gida, eluvu sandaka, ghati pitta papada, ghatipittapapada, jai, jal, kaage kaalu baeru, kaanga, kakajanga, kakar bhawra,

kakatikta, kakjungha, kaknadi, katou-pulcholli, katti, kuchchi, kuljeera, milagainangai, millagaainangai, nadikanta, nasabhaga, nil jhojhru, pedda uttaren, pracivala, raan kiraayath, rankirayat, sulomasa

***Peristrophe tinctoria*** Nees

India, Malaysia.

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 113. 1832

(Skin complaints, pound the leaves and poultice.)

Malay name: mala pudak

## Peristylus Blume Orchidaceae

From the Greek *peri* 'around' and *stylos* 'a column', referring to the shape of the column; see Karl Ludwig von Blume, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. 404. Batavia (Sep.-Dec.) 1825.

***Peristylus constrictus*** (Lindl.) Lindl. (*Habenaria constricta* (Lindl.) Hook.f.; *Habenaria cylindrocalyx* Gagnep.; *Herminium constrictum* Lindl.; *Orchis leucantha* Ham. ex Hook.f.; *Platanthera constricta* Lindl. ex Wall., nom. inval.)

India, Vietnam. Ground growing orchid herb, stout stem, hairy tuber

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 18: sub pl. 1499. 1832, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.*: 300. 1835, *The Flora of British India* 6(17): 161. 1890 and *NRBGE* 13: 205. 1921 [*Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh*]

(Pills made from leaves paste of *Plumbago indica* and whole plants of *Habenaria constricta* given after menstrual cycle for 2–3 days as contraceptives. Dried powdered tuberous roots given with milk and sugar in sexual debility.)

in Bangladesh: chamuinda

in India: salam musali

## Pernettya Gaudich. Ericaceae

For the French Academician Antoine Joseph Pernetty (Pernety), 1716–1801, with Louis-Antoine de Bougainville (1729–1811) visited the Falkland Islands and South America. See L.A. de Bougainville, *Voyage autour du monde par la frégate du Roi "La Boudeuse" et la flute L'Etoile" en 1766–1769*. Paris 1771, *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili ...* 126, 351. 1781 (1782), Charles François Brisseau de Mirbel (1776–1854), in *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*. 5: 102. 1825, Robert O. Cunningham, *Notes on the Natural History of the Strait of Magellan and West Coast of Patagonia Made During the Voyage of H.M.S. Nassau in the Years 1866, 67, 68, & 69*. Edinburgh 1871 and Joanny Bricaud, *Les Illuminés d'Avignon. Étude de dom Pernety et son groupe*. Paris 1927, *Fl. Prov. Buenos Aires* 4(5): 6–12; 298–302. 1965, Margaret Patricia Henwood Laver, *An Annotated Bibliography of the*

*Falkland Islands and the Falkland Island Dependencies* (as delimited on 3rd March, 1962). Cape Town 1977, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 105(4): 449–480. 1985, John Dunmore, *Who's Who in Pacific Navigation*. University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu 1991, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 427. Stuttgart 1993, *Fl. Neotrop.* 66: 351–488. 1995.

***Pernettya prostrata*** (Cav.) DC. (*Andromeda prostrata* Cav.; *Arbutus phillyreaefolia* Pers.; *Arbutus pilosa* Graham ex Hook.; *Arbutus pilosa* Graham ex Hook.; *Gaultheria alpina* (Donn. Sm.) Sleumer; *Gaultheria buxifolia* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Gaultheria ciliata* Schldtl. & Cham.; *Gaultheria hirsuta* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Gaultheria myrsinoides* Kunth; *Gaultheria phillyreaefolia* (Pers.) Sleumer; *Gaultheria sanmartensis* Rusby; *Pernettya albiflora* B. Fedtsch. & Basil.; *Pernettya angustata* Benth.; *Pernettya buxifolia* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Pernettya cavanillesiana* G. Don; *Pernettya ciliaris* D. Don ex G. Don; *Pernettya ciliaris* var. *alpina* Donn. Sm.; *Pernettya ciliata* (Schldtl. & Cham.) Small; *Pernettya congesta* Klotzsch; *Pernettya coriacea* Klotzsch; *Pernettya densa* Rusby; *Pernettya elliptica* DC.; *Pernettya halliana* Klotzsch; *Pernettya hirsuta* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Camp; *Pernettya leucocantha* Linden ex Sleumer; *Pernettya mexicana* Camp; *Pernettya myrsinoides* (Kunth) Zucc. ex Steud.; *Pernettya nitida* Planch. ex Sleumer; *Pernettya obovata* Camp; *Pernettya oerstediana* Klotzsch; *Pernettya parvifolia* Benth.; *Pernettya parvifolia* Phil., nom. illeg.; *Pernettya pentlandii* DC.; *Pernettya pentlandii* subvar. *humilis* Planch. ex Wedd.; *Pernettya pentlandii* var. *parvifolia* (Benth.) Wedd.; *Pernettya phillyreifolia* (Pers.) DC.; *Pernettya pilosa* (Graham ex Hook.) G. Don; *Pernettya prostrata* (Cav.) Sleumer; *Pernettya prostrata* var. *angustata* (Benth.) Sleumer; *Pernettya prostrata* var. *elliptica* (DC.) Sleumer; *Pernettya prostrata* var. *myrsinoides* (Kunth) Sleumer; *Pernettya prostrata* var. *pentlandii* (DC.) Sleumer; *Pernettya prostrata* var. *purpurea* (D. Don ex G. Don) Sleumer; *Pernettya purpurea* D. Don ex G. Don; *Pernettya purpurea* var. *angustata* (Benth.) Wedd. ex Kuntze; *Pernettya purpurea* var. *pentlandii* (DC.) Kuntze; *Pernettya robusta* Wedd.; *Pernettya saxicola* Standl. & Steyerl.; *Pernettya schizostigma* Rusby; *Pernettya setigera* Klotzsch; *Pernettya tomasii* Camp)

South America, Mexico. Small shrubby plants

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 6: 43, t. 562, f. 2. 1801, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 483. 1805, *Linnaea* 5: 126. 1830, *Botanical Magazine* t. 3177. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7(2): 587, 609. 1839, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 837. 1841, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 219. 1845, *Chloris Andina* 2: 170. 1857, *Botanical Gazette* 25(3): 148. 1898 and *North American Flora* 29(1): 82. 1914, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 56: 283. 1916, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 12(113): 289–290. 1935, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 13(117): 207. 1936

(Leaves, berries, and nectar from flowers poisonous, highly toxic, may be fatal if eaten. Toxic, hallucinogenic, plants should under no circumstances be used as food.)

in Central and South America: arayán, arrayán, arrayan, cacalote, capulincillo, maiz de perro

in Ecuador: taglli

### **Peronema Jack Lamiaceae (Labiatae, Verbenaceae)**

From the Greek *peroo*, *paroo* ‘to mutilate’, *peros* ‘deficient’ and *nema* ‘thread’, referring to the missing stamens, see *Malayan Miscellanies* 2(7): 46. 1822.

***Peronema canescens*** Jack (*Peronema heterophyllum* Miq.)

Thailand.

See *Malayan Misc.* 2(7): 46. 1822, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie, Eerste Bijvoegsel* 3: 570. 1861 [Alternate title: *Flora Indiae Batavae, ... Supplementum Primum. Prodromus Florae Sumatranae*]

(For rheumatism, ringworm, pound the leaves and poultice; leaves decoction for fever.)

in English: false elder

Malayan names: cherek, sukai, sungkai

### **Perovskia Karelin Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

For the Russian General Leo A. Perovski (Perovskij), 1792–1856, Governor of Orenburg; see *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 14: 15, t. 1. 1841, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 673. Ansbach 1852 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 149. Berlin & Hamburg 1989.

***Perovskia abrotanoides*** Karelin (*Perovskia artemisioides* Boiss.)

Iran, Tibet, Himalaya. Aromatic whitish greyish hairy shrub or under-shrub, blue violet flowers in whorls, fresh leaves as flavouring agent, red dye

See *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 14: 15. 1841, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 2, 4: 15. 1859

(Cooling, antacid, in tenesmus, fever; leaf decoction in cough. Veterinary medicine, plant extract given to cattle when they stop to eat.)

in English: Caspian sage

in China: fen yao hua

in India: iskiling, phayanma, shemerrang, starubu, tarubu

**Persea Miller Lauraceae**

From the Greek name *persea*, applied by Theophrastus (*HP*. 3.3.5, 4.2.5) and Hippocrates (*De Morbis Mulierum*. 1.90) to an unknown Egyptian tree, possibly *Cordia myxa* L. or a species of *Mimusops*; see Philip Miller, *The gardeners dictionary*. Abr. ed. 4. London (28 Jan.) 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition s.n. 1768, *Primae Lineae Systematis Naturae* 61. 1834, *Sylva Telluriana* 136. 1838, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 157. 1880 and *Fieldiana*, *Bot.* 24(4): 302–344. 1946, *Rheedea* 3(2): 132, 135. 1993, Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 471. Basel 1996, *Novon* 12(4): 575–586. 2002.

***Persea americana*** Mill. (*Laurus persea* L.; *Persea americana* var. *angustifolia* Miranda; *Persea americana* var. *drymifolia* (Schltdl. & Cham.) S.F. Blake; *Persea americana* var. *leiogyne* (Blake) Kelsey & Dayton; *Persea americana* var. *nubigena* (L.O. Williams) L.E. Kopp; *Persea drymifolia* Schltdl. & Cham.; *Persea edulis* Raf., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Persea floccosa* Mez; *Persea gigantea* L.O. Williams; *Persea gratissima* Gaertn.; *Persea gratissima* var. *drimyfolia* (Schltdl. & Cham.) Mez; *Persea gratissima* var. *macrophylla* Meisn.; *Persea gratissima* var. *oblonga* Meisn.; *Persea gratissima* var. *praecox* Nees; *Persea gratissima* var. *vulgaris* Meisn.; *Persea leiogyne* Blake; *Persea nubigena* L.O. Williams; *Persea paucitripplinervia* Lundell; *Persea persea* (L.) Cockerell, nom. inval., tautonym; *Persea steyermarkii* C.K. Allen)

Tropical Americas. Evergreen tree, leafy, large alternate leaves, small pale yellow flowers, large fruit, central seed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 369–370. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition s.n. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition s.n. 1768, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 3: 222, t. 221. 1807, *Linnaea* 6: 365. 1831, *Systema Laurinarum* 129. 1836, *Sylva Telluriana* 134. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 53. 1864, *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 5: 147–148. 1889, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 19(3): 95. 1892 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 10: 15, 19. 1920, *Standard, Pl. Names*, Ed. 2 474. 1942, Appleman, D. "Preliminary report on toxicity of avocado leaves." *Calif. Avocado Soc. Yearbook* 1944: 37. 1944, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 26(3): 286. 1945, *Anales del instituto de biología de la universidad nacional de México* 17: [129], f. 1. 1946, *Ceiba* 1(1): 55. 1950, *Ceiba* 4(1): 39. 1953, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 14(1): 19. 1966, *Wrightia* 5(5): 146–147. 1975, *Listados Florísticos de México* 2: 1–100. 1983, Fuller, T.C., McClintock, E. *Poisonous Plants of California*. Berkeley, Calif. 1986, *Novon* 12(4): 575–586. 2002, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 57(7): 247–355. 2006

(Green leaves, bark and stones from the fruit toxic to browsing stock. Guatemalan cultivars have caused toxic effects

in cattle, goats, rabbits, canaries, and fish. The seeds have caused toxicity and death in canaries and have experimentally poisoned mice. Leaves should not be allowed to fall accidentally into fish tanks. Used for colds, sprains, malaria, coughs, diarrhea, high blood pressure, headaches, rheumatism. Leaf and bark teas for diarrhea, colds. Poultice of leaves for headache, rheumatism, sprains; leaves decoction for regulating fertility.)

in English: alligator pear, avocado, avocado pear

in South America: abacasi, abacate, abacate-creme vegetal, abacateiro, abocate, acapa, aguacate, ahucate, ahucatl, apacha, aswe, avocado acapa, caí, huirá palta, huirá palto, ju, louro-abacate, morako, oj, palltay, palta, palta moena, paltai, palte, palto, parata, parité, parta, parte, um, un, tc'om

in Mexico: aguacate, aguacachile, aguacate xinene, ahocacuáhuatl, ahucacáhuatl, ahucatl, ahucate, bashlobó, cucataj, cupandra, cuut'p, cupanda, cuytuim, ohui, on, pagua, palta, shamal, tunuá, uy, ohucatl, lhpuy, lhpua, tatsan, tutiti, tzani, tzison, tziton, yashusa, yaujca, yaxhu, yéuca-te

in Cambodia: 'avôkaa

in Indonesia: adpukat, avokad, pokat

in Japan: abokado, wani-nashi

in Malaysia: apukado, avokado

in Papua New Guinea: bata

in Philippines: abukado, avocado

in Thailand: awokado

in Vietnam: bo', lê dâù

in Congo: saboka

in East Africa: mparachichi, mukorobea, mwembe mafuta

***Persea borbonia*** (Linnaeus) Sprengel (*Borbonia littoralis* (Small) House; *Laurus borbonia* Linnaeus; *Persea littoralis* Small; *Tamala borbonia* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque; *Tamala littoralis* (Small) Small)

North America, Coastal parts of Gulf and Atlantic states. Tree, aromatic leaves glaucous beneath, galls produce misshapen leaves, flowers borne in long-stalked clusters or larger panicles, ripe black drupes

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 369–370. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 707. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition s.n. 1754, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 268. 1825, *Sylva Telluriana* 136. 1838 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 820. 1903, *Flora of the Southeastern United States* ... Ed. 2 822. 1913, *American Midland Naturalist* 8: 63. 1922, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 14: 1–117. 1966

(Digestive.)

in English: red bay



*Persea indica* (L.) Spreng. (*Laurus indica* L.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 370. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 268. 1825

(Astringent, antiinflammatory.)

in English: Madeira mahogany

*Persea macrantha* (Nees) Kosterm. (*Machilus macrantha* Nees; *Persea gratissima* Gaert.)

Vietnam. Tree, evergreen, a watery sap exudes from tree, flowers yellow cream, a source of gum, incense-sticks, galls present on leaf, birds eat fruits, squirrels eat bark, bees forage on flower, often in *Machilus*

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* [1030]. 1754, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 70. 1831 and *Reinwardtia* 6(2): 193. 1962, *Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 65(5): 532–534. 2004, *Pharmacognosy Magazine* Vol 4, Issue 13(Suppl), Jan–Mar, 2008

(Bark antiinflammatory, hypotensive, antiasthmatic, anti-rheumatic, purgative, bark ground into fine powder, a decoction made with honey and taken to treat asthma, convulsions and rheumatism; leaves used externally to treat ulcer.)

in English: avocado fruit

in China: run nan shu

in India: gulamavu, gulumavu, kallamavu, kolamavu, kolla manu, kulamavu, kulur, kumati, kurma

in Sri Lanka: ululu

*Persea odoratissima* (Nees) Kostermans (*Laurus indica* Lour., nom. illeg., non *Laurus indica* L.; *Laurus indica* L.; *Machilus odoratissimus* (Wall. ex Nees) Nees)

SE Asia. Difficult to differentiate from *Persea bombycina*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 369–370. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* s.n. 1754, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 253. 1790, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 70. 1831 and *J. Sc. Res. Indones.* 1: 116. 1952, *Reinwardtia* 4: 225. 1957, *Bibl. Laur.* 1243. 1964

(Leaves stimulant, tonic.)

in Nepal: seto kaulo

in Pakistan: chan

## Persicaria Miller Polygonaceae

Latin *persicus*, *i* (Persia) '*persica arbor*, the peach tree', referring to the shape of the leaves; see Philip Miller, *The gardeners dictionary*. Abr. ed. 4. London (28 Jan.) 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 276, 612. 1763, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 269. 1821, *Monographiae Generis Polygoni Prodrromus* 43, 66. 1826, *Plantae Asiaticae*

*Rariores* 3: 58. 1832 and *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins zu Bremen* 21: 276. 1912, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 4(22): 27. 1913, *Preslia* 57(1): 65–66, f. 1. 1985, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 186(1–2): 112. 1993. Some confusion with *Polygonum*.

*Persicaria amphibia* (L.) Gray (*Persicaria amphibia* (Linnaeus) Gray var. *emersa* (Michaux) J.C. Hickman; *Persicaria amphibia* var. *stipulacea* (N. Coleman) H. Hara; *Persicaria amphibia* var. *terrestris* (Leyss.) Munshi & Javeid; *Persicaria amurensis* (Korsh.) Nieuwl.; *Persicaria coccinea* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Greene; *Persicaria hartwrightii* (A. Gray) Greene; *Persicaria muhlenbergia* (S. Watson) Small; *Persicaria muhlenbergii* (Meisn.) Small; *Polygonum amphibium* L.; *Polygonum amphibium* subsp. *laevimarginatum* Hultén; *Polygonum amphibium* var. *amurense* Korsh.; *Polygonum amphibium* L. var. *aquaticum* Leyss.; *Polygonum amphibium* var. *emersum* Michaux; *Polygonum amphibium* var. *muehlenbergii* Meisn.; *Polygonum amphibium* var. *natans* Michx.; *Polygonum amphibium* var. *stipulaceum* N. Coleman; *Polygonum amphibium* var. *terrestre* Leyss.; *Polygonum amphibium* var. *vestitum* Hemsl.; *Polygonum coccineum* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow; *Polygonum coccineum* var. *pratincola* (Greene) Stanford; *Polygonum coccineum* var. *rigidulum* (E. Sheldon) Stanford; *Polygonum emersum* (Michaux) Britton; *Polygonum hartwrightii* A. Gray; *Polygonum muhlenbergii* (Meisn.) S. Watson; *Polygonum natans* (Michx.) Eaton)

North America. Highly polymorphic, prostrate or decumbent, rooted at nodes, flowers reddish brown, orbicular seeds with apical pointed beak

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gard. Dict. Abr.* ed. 4. 28 Jan 1754, *Flora Halensis* 391. 1761, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 240. 1803, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 268. 1821, *A Manual of Botany of the Northern United States*, . . . third revised edition 400. 1822, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14(1): 116. 1856, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 14: 295. 1879, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(176): 333. 1891 and *Flora of Colorado* 111. 1906, Mitchell, R.S. "Variation in the *Polygonum amphibium* complex and its taxonomic significance." *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 45: 1–65. 1968, Jones, D.M. and T.R. Mertens. "A taxonomic study of genus *Polygonum* employing chromatographic methods." *Proc. Indiana Acad. Sci.* 80: 422–430. 1970, *Symb. Bot. Upsal.* 22(2): 1–95. 1978, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 38: 507–514. 1982, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 98(4): 321–371. 1988

(Leaves, stems, and roots to treat a variety of maladies, the roots to treat unspecified ailments.)

in China: liang qi liao

*Persicaria attenuata* (R. Br.) Soják subsp. *pulchra* (Blume) K.L. Wilson (*Persicaria pulchra* (Blume) Soják; *Polygonum*

*pulchrum* Blume; *Polygonum tomentosum* Willd., nom. illeg., non *Polygonum tomentosum* Schrank)

Indonesia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754*, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 11: 530. 1826 and *Preslia* 46: 152. 1974, *Kew Bulletin* 45(4): 621–636. 1990

***Persicaria barbata*** (L.) H. Hara (*Polygonum barbatum* L.; *Polygonum hispidum* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don, non Humb., Bonpl. & Kunth)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 362. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754*, *Prodr. Fl. Nep.* 71. 1825 and *Flora of Eastern Himalaya* [H. Hara] 70. 1966

(Plant decoction febrifuge, plant juice given in abdominal pains; shoot decoction a wash for ulcers. Leaf juice applied externally on scabies; leaf extract given in order to prevent ascaris infection; sap of pounded leaves applied on wounds. Seeds purgative, emetic, antispasmodic. Root astringent, cooling. Whole plant as fish poison; leaves piscicide.)

in India: nirthe, tuichikte

in Nepal: bish, bishalarin, nali, pire, pire jhar

***Persicaria careyi*** (Olney) Greene (*Polygonum careyi* Olney)

North America.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754*, *Proc. Providence Franklin Soc.* 1: 29. 1847 and *Leafl. Bot. Observ. Crit.* 1: 24. 1904

(An infusion made from entire plants used as a cold remedy and febrifuge.)

***Persicaria chinensis*** (L.) H. Gross (*Ampelygonum chinense* (L.) Lindl.; *Polygonum chinense* L.; *Polygonum chinense* Houtt.)

Nepal, China. See also *Polygonum*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754*, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 24: Misc. 62–63. 1838 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49(2): 269. 1913, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C): 67: 50. 1980

(Leaves ground with lemon juice and the paste applied all over the head against giddiness; leafy twig extract taken for stomachache.)

in English: Chinese knotweed

in India: kakakarumbu, vandigya

in Nepal: kukur thotne

***Persicaria decipiens*** (R. Br.) K.L. Wilson (*Polygonum decipiens* R. Br.; *Polygonum salicifolium* Brouss. ex Willd.; *Polygonum serrulatum* Lag.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, succulent, weak-stemmed, straggling, slender, rooting from the bristly joints, leaves clasping the stem in a sheath with a long bristle-haired fringe, perianth white tinged pink, enclosed by the sepals indehiscent 3-sided nutlet, plant for fodder, young leaves and shoots boiled and eaten as a famine food, in damp places, often growing in water, in swamps, associated with *Cyperus latifolius*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 428. 1809, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 420. 1810, *Genera et species plantarum* 14. 1816 and *Fl. Madagasc.* 65: 1–19. 1953, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 21: 13–20. 1983, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 58: 85–96. 1985, *Telopea* 3: 178. 1988, *Kew Bulletin* 45: 621–636. 1990

(Ash obtained after burning the plant licked in order to treat sore throat and tonsillitis. Leaves crushed and rubbed into the skin for skin diseases and sores, bites of insects and snakes; a decoction from pounded leaves used as a purgative. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste applied to horses.)

in Tanzania: mchendeka, msendeka

in India: ashi bihlongoni, jasatkhasi

***Persicaria glabra*** (Willd.) M. Gómez (*Persicaria densiflora* (Meisn.) Moldenke; *Persicaria portoricensis* (Bertero ex Small) Small; *Polygonum densiflorum* Meisn., nom. illeg., non *Polygonum densiflorum* Blume; *Polygonum glabrum* Willd.; *Polygonum glabrum* Baker & C.H. Wright; *Polygonum glabrum* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Polygonum portoricense* Bertero ex Small, nom. illeg. superfl.)

South America. Erect glabrous herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754*, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(1): 447. 1799, *Linnaea* 3: 46. 1828, *Flora Brasiliensis* 5(1): 13–14. 1855, *Memoirs from the Department of Botany of Columbia College* 1: 46, pl. 10. 1895, *Anales del Instituto de Segunda Ensenanza de la Habana* 2: 278. 1896 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 377. 1903, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6, 1: 113. 1909, *Torreyia* 34(1): 7. 1934

(Leaf juice in colic. An infusion made from pounded whole plants used as a blood medicine; plant juice febrifuge. For snakebite, leaf infusion drunk. Whole plant to stupefy fish.)

in English: smooth smartweed

in India: bihang

***Persicaria hydropiper*** (L.) Spach (*Persicaria hydropiper* (L.) Spach; *Persicaria hydropiper* (L.) Opiz; *Persicaria hydropiper* var. *diffusa* Kitag.; *Persicaria hydropiper* var. *vulgaris* (Meisn.) Ohki; *Persicaria vernalis* Nakai; *Polygonum hydropiper* L.; *Polygonum hydropiper* var. *longistachyum*

Y.L. Chang & S.X. Li; *Polygonum hydropiper* var. *vulgare* Meisn.; *Polygonum schinzii* J. Schust.)

Europe, northern Africa. Herb, ascending, many-branched, rooting at the basal nodes, leaves alternate glandular, petiole sheathing at base, inflorescence spiciform or racemose terminal or axillary, lenticular or rugous achene brown-black, food, all parts have an acrid pepperlike taste

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 10: 536. 1841, *FBI* 5: 39. 1886 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 2(8): 711. 1908, *Flora Plantarum Herbacearum Chinae Boreali-Orientalis* 2: 43, 107. 1959, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C): 66: 77. 1979, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 98(4): 321–371. 1988, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 438–439. 1990, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 10: 203–210. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 77(7): 125–126. 1992, *Ludoviciana* 29: 74–79. 2000

(The oily exudate produced in multicellular glands can cause skin irritation and coagulation of blood; gland-dotted leaves used as a fish poison. Seeds toxic, rubefacient, vesicant, to relieve stomachache. Root stimulant, bitter, tonic; root paste in toothache; roots decoction as contraceptive; root juice given to induce pregnancy. Bruised leaves diuretic, used for kidney complaints and toothache. Fresh juice from leaves in jaundice and drowsy. Whole plant acrid, antiseptic, carminative, vermifuge, anthelmintic, diuretic, stimulant, diaphoretic and emmenagogue; plant decoction given with long pepper and salt to women for irregular periods. Crushed whole plant as fish poison.)

in English: biting knotweed, biting pepper, marsh-pepper smartweed, pepper smartweed, red knees, smartweed, water pepper

in China: la liao

in India: bannalia, bihlongoni, jalpippli, kari agrada gida, kari sanni, lilhar, mima-haru, packur mul, packurmul, pani-ki-mirch, panimoricha, patharua bihalagani, pothorua, pothorua bihlongoni, pukur-mul

in Indonesia: cacabean, si tuba sawah, tjatjabean

in Malaysia: daun senahun, rumput tuboh, tube seluwang

in Nepal: pire, pire jhar, ratnaulo

in Philippines: agagat, buding, tuba

in Thailand: pha chi mi, phak phai nam

in Vietnam: ngh[eer] r[aw]m, ngh[eer] n[uw][ows]c

***Persicaria lapathifolia*** (L.) Gray (*Polygonum incarnatum* Elliott; *Polygonum lapathifolium* L.; *Polygonum lapathifolium* L. subsp. *nodosum* (Pers.) Weinm.; *Polygonum lapathifolium* var. *lapathifolium*; *Polygonum lapathifolium* var. *ovatum* A. Braun; *Polygonum lapathifolium* var. *salicifolium*

Sibthorp; *Polygonum lapathifolium* var. *xanthophyllum* H.W. Kung; *Polygonum linicola* Sutulov; *Polygonum nodosum* Pers.; *Polygonum pensylvanicum* Linnaeus var. *oneillii* (Brenckle) Hultén; *Polygonum scabrum* Moench; *Polygonum tomentosum* Willdenow)

North America. Highly polymorphic taxon

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 440. 1805, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 270. 1821, *Monographiae Generis Polygoni* Prodromus 54. 1826 and *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 9: 35–46, 96–99. 1903, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 65: 1–19. 1953, *Preslia* 46: 155. 1974, *Kew Bulletin* 45(4): 621–636. 1990

(Used in Sidha. Medicinal infusions, decoctions made from the plants as cathartic and emetic drugs, purifying the blood of women.)

in English: pale knotweed, pale smartweed, spotted knotweed

in North America: renouée à feuilles de patience

in Southern Africa: hanekam, viltige duisendknoop; tolo-lakhongoana (Sotho)

in China: ma liao

in India: katavaikkiriyacceti, katavaikkiriyam

Malay name: johong beraleh

***Persicaria maculosa*** Gray (*Persicaria dolichopoda* (Ohki) Ohki ex Nakai; *Persicaria dolichopoda* (Ohki) Sasaki; *Persicaria fusiformis* Greene; *Persicaria fusiformis* (Greene) Greene; *Persicaria maculata* Gray; *Persicaria maculata* (Raf.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Persicaria mitis* (Schrank) Assenov, nom. illeg.; *Persicaria mitis* (Schrank) Holub; *Persicaria mitis* Gilib.; *Persicaria mitis* Delarbre, nom. rejec.; *Persicaria mitis* Garsault, nom. inval.; *Persicaria mitis* (Schrank) M.R. Almeida; *Persicaria vulgaris* Webb & Moquin-Tandon; *Polygonum biforme* Wahlenb.; *Polygonum dolichopodum* Ohki; *Polygonum fusiforme* Greene; *Polygonum maculatum* Raf.; *Polygonum persicaria* Linnaeus; *Polygonum persicaria* var. *rudérale* (Salisbury) Meisner; *Polygonum puritanorum* Fernald)

North America. Very similar to *Persicaria lapathifolia*

See *Fig. Pl. Med.* 3: t. 446. 1764 [Garsault, Francois Alexandre Pierre de], *Nat. Arr. Brit. Pl.* ii. 269. 1821 and *Leaf. Bot. Observ. Crit.* 1: 24. 1904, *List Pl. Formos.* 168. 1928, *Fl. Jap. Suppl.* 170. 1936, *Acta Horti Gothob.* xx. 164. 1956, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 8(2): 177. 1973, *Fl. Maharashtra* 4A: 229. 2003

(Simple or compound decoctions used as dermatological, urinary, gastrointestinal, and veterinary aids, for heart medicine, and as analgesic.)

in English: Jesus plant, red shank



in North America: redshank, renouée persicaire, spotted lady's-thumb

***Persicaria meisneriana*** (Cham. & Schltld.) M. Gómez (*Persicaria meisneriana* var. *beyrichiana* (Cham. & Schltld.) C.C. Freeman; *Persicaria strigosa* (R. Br.) Nakai; *Polygonum beyrichianum* Cham. & Schltld.; *Polygonum brachypodium* Baker; *Polygonum chamissoeanum* Wedd.; *Polygonum meisnerianum* Cham. & Schltld.; *Polygonum meisnerianum* var. *beyrichianum* (Cham. & Schltld.) Meisn.; *Polygonum strigosum* auct., misapplied name; *Polygonum strigosum* R. Br.; *Tracaulon strigosum* (R. Br.) Greene; *Truellum strigosum* (R. Br.) Soják)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Natuurlijke Historie* 2(8): 427. 1777, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 420. 1810, *Linnaea* 3(1): 40–43. 1828, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 13. 1836, *Flora Brasiliensis* 5(1): 19. 1855, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 239. 1883, *Anales del Instituto de Segunda Ensenanza de la Habana* 2: 278. 1896 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1: 22. 1904, *Preslia* 46(2): 149. 1974, *Sida* 21(1): 291. 2004

(Leaves for stomach troubles.)

***Persicaria minor*** (Huds.) Opiz (*Peutalis minus* (Huds.) Raf.; *Polygonum minus* Huds.)

North America, Madagascar.

See *Flora Anglica* 1: 148. 1762, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 14. 1837

(Leaves decoction for indigestion. Plant as a fish poison.)

in India: paretam

Malay name: kesum

***Persicaria nepalensis*** (Meisn.) H. Gross (*Persicaria alata* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Nakai; *Polygonum alatum* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Polygonum alatum* var. *nepalense* (Meisn.) Hook. f.; *Polygonum nepalense* Meisn.; *Polygonum perforatum* Meisn.; *Polygonum perforatum* var. *laevigatum* Meisn.; *Polygonum punctatum* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don, nom. illeg.)

India. Herb

See *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1(5): 455–456. 1821[1817], *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 72. 1825, *Monographiae Generis Polygoni Prodromus* 84, pl. 7, f. 2. 1826, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4: 11, 154. 1827, *The Flora of British India* 5: 42. 1886 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49(2): 277, in obs. 1913, *Fl. Quelpaert Isl.* 40. 1914, *Journal of the Faculty of Agriculture of the Hokkaido University* 26: 514. 1934

(Leaves applied to swellings. Roots depurative, cooling.)

in India: mukkala, pulichan, rattanjot

***Persicaria pensylvanica*** (Linnaeus) M. Gómez (*Persicaria mississippiensis* (Stanford) Small; *Persicaria omissa* (Greene) Greene; *Persicaria omissa* (Greene) Small, nom. illeg., non *Persicaria omissa* (Greene) Greene; *Persicaria pensylvanica* var. *dura* (Stanford) C.F. Reed; *Polygonum longistylum* Small; *Polygonum longistylum* var. *omissum* (Greene) Stanford; *Polygonum mississippiense* Stanford; *Polygonum omissum* Greene; *Polygonum pensylvanicum* Linnaeus; *Polygonum pensylvanicum* var. *durum* Stanford; *Polygonum pensylvanicum* var. *eglandulosum* Myers; *Polygonum pensylvanicum* var. *laevigatum* Fernald; *Polygonum pensylvanicum* var. *nesophilum* Fernald; *Polygonum pensylvanicum* var. *rosiflorum* Norton)

North America. Annual herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21(4): 169. 1894, *Anales del Instituto de Segunda Ensenanza de la Habana* 2: 278. 1896 and *Fl. S.E. U.S.* 279. 1903, *Pittonia* 5: 200. 1903, *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1(2): 24. 1904, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(1): 57. 1906, *Rhodora* 19(220): 73. 1917, *Rhodora* 27(322): 180, 183–184. 1925, *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* 456. 1933, *Castanea* 7(4/5): 74–75. 1942, *Castanea* 7(8): 126. 1942, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982

(Known to cause dermatitis and photosensitization. Leaves infusion taken as a postpartum remedy. Infusions and decoctions used as drugs for humans and horses. Piscicide.)

in English: Pennsylvania smartweed

in Mexico: watonaka, yerba del pescado

***Persicaria pubescens*** (Blume) H. Hara (*Persicaria flaccida* (Meisn.) H. Gross; *Persicaria flaccida* (Meisn.) Nakai ex Sasaki; *Persicaria hydropiper* subsp. *flaccida* (Meisn.) Munshi & Javeid; *Persicaria hydropiper* subsp. *microcarpa* (Danser) Soják; *Persicaria pubescens* var. *acuminata* (Franch. & Sav.) H. Hara; *Polygonum donii* Meisn.; *Polygonum flaccidum* Meisn.; *Polygonum flaccidum* var. *hispidum* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Hook. f.; *Polygonum hispidum* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Polygonum hydropiper* subsp. *microcarpum* Danser; *Polygonum hydropiper* var. *acuminatum* Franch. & Sav.; *Polygonum hydropiper* var. *flaccidum* (Meisn.) Steward; *Polygonum hydropiper* var. *hispidum* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Steward; *Polygonum oryzetorum* Blume; *Polygonum pubescens* Blume)

Himalaya, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 11: 532. 1826, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 10: 536. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14(1): 107. 1856, *Enumeratio Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium ...* 2: 474. 1877, *The Flora of British India* 5: 40. 1886 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, sér. 3, 8: 188. 1927, *List of Plants of Formosa* 169. 1928, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 88: 60. 1930, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 17(6): 335. 1941, *Flora of Eastern Himalaya* 74.

1966, *Preslia* 46: 153. 1974, *Syst. Stud. Polygon. Kashm. Himal.* 76. 1986

(Plants stimulant, diuretic, oral contraceptive. Leaves used as emmenagogue and abortifacient, chewed in toothache, amenorrhea, ring worm and skin diseases. Whole plant as fish poison.)

in China: fu mao liao

in India: tamu

in Nepal: seto pire

***Persicaria punctata*** (Elliott) Small (*Persicaria punctata* var. *eciliata* Small; *Persicaria punctata* var. *robustior* (Small) Small; *Persicaria punctata* var. *tacubayana* Nieuwl.; *Persicaria robustior* (Small) E.P. Bicknell; *Polygonum acre* Lam.; *Polygonum acre* var. *aquatile* Meisner; *Polygonum acre* var. *brachystachyum* Meisn.; *Polygonum acre* var. *confertiflorum* Meisn.; *Polygonum acre* var. *leptostachyum* Meisner; *Polygonum acre* var. *majus* Meisn.; *Polygonum acre* var. *riparium* Meisn.; *Polygonum antihaemorrhoidale* fo. *aquatile* Mart.; *Polygonum antihaemorrhoidale* fo. *riparium* Mart.; *Polygonum antihaemorrhoidale* var. *aquatile* Mart.; *Polygonum antihaemorrhoidale* var. *riparium* Mart.; *Polygonum epilobioides* Wedd.; *Polygonum hydropiperoides* Pursh; *Polygonum punctatum* Elliott; *Polygonum punctatum* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Polygonum punctatum* fo. *longicollum* Fassett; *Polygonum punctatum* fo. *stipitatum* Fassett; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *aquatile* (Mart.) Fassett; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *confertiflorum* (Meisner) Fassett; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *eciliatum* Small; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *ellipticum* Fassett; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *leptostachyum* (Meisner) Small; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *littorale* Fassett; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *majus* (Meisn.) Fassett; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *mexicanum* Fassett; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *parviflorum* Fassett; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *parvum* Marie-Victorin & Rousseau; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *riparium* (Meisn.) Fassett; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *robustius* Small; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *tacubayanum* (Nieuwl.) Fassett; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *typicum* Fassett; *Polygonum robustius* (Small) Fernald)

USA. Confused most frequently with *Persicaria hydropiper*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Flore Française* 3: 234. 1778, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1(5): 455–456. 1821 [1817], *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 72. 1825, *Flora Brasiliensis* 5(1): 18, pl. 5, f. 1. 1855, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14: 108. 1856, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 19(12): 356. 1892 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 379. 1903, *Contributions de l'Institut Botanique de l'Université de Montréal* 36: 13. 1940, Fassett, N.C. "The variations of *Polygonum punctatum*." *Brittonia* 6: 369–393. 1949, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 47(4): 323–359. 1960 [1961]

(Piscicide. Reported to cause dermatitis. Decoctions from leaves, flowers, and roots for use as analgesics as well as gastrointestinal, orthopedic and psychological aids.)

in Mexico: korisowa

***Persicaria stagnina*** (Buch.-Ham. ex Meisn.) Qaiser (*Persicaria barbata* subsp. *stagnina* (Buch.-Ham. ex Meisn.) Soják; *Persicaria barbata* var. *stagnina* (Buch.-Ham. ex Meisn.) Grierson; *Polygonum barbatum* var. *stagninum* (Buch.-Ham. ex Meisn.) Steward; *Polygonum conspersum* Meisn.; *Polygonum stagninum* Buch.-Ham. ex Meisn.)

Pakistan, India. Undershrubs, white flowers in terminal racemes

See *Fl. Asiat. Rar.* 3: 56. 1832 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 88: 54. 1930, *Preslia* 46(2): 152. 1974, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 40: 128. 1982, *Flora of Pakistan* 205: 44. 2001

(Used in Sidha. Roots used for curing boils.)

in India: kunma kudori, neer alari

***Persicaria virginiana*** (Linnaeus) Gaertner (*Antenoron virginianum* (Linnaeus) Roberty & Vautier; *Polygonum virginianum* Linnaeus; *Tovara virginiana* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2(1): 180. 1790, *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 28. 1817 and *Boissiera* 10: 35. 1964

(A hot infusion of leaves with bark of honey-locust, *Gleditsia triacanthos* Linnaeus, used to treat whooping cough.)

## Petalidium Nees Acanthaceae

Greek *petalon* 'a petal' and *-idium*, a diminutive suffix, the bracts are petal-like, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 634–635. 1753, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 75, 82. 1832.

***Petalidium barlerioides*** (Roth) Nees (*Ruellia barlerioides* Roth; *Ruellia bracteata* Roxb.)

India.

See *Novae Plantarum Species* 310. 1821, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 47. 1832, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 82. 1832

(Stem and leaf infusion given in acute fevers; plant extract a bitter tonic.)

## Petalostigma F. Muell. Euphorbiaceae (Picrodendraceae)

From the Greek *petalon* 'a petal' and *stigma* 'a stigma', the stigmas are petal-like, see *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 9: 17. 1857.

***Petalostigma banksii*** Britten & S. Moore

Australia, Queensland.

See *J. Bot.* 41: 225. 1903

(Astringent, febrifuge.)

in English: bitter bark

***Petalostigma pubescens*** Domin (*Petalostigma nummularium* Airy Shaw; *Petalostigma quadriloculare* var. *nigrum* Ewart & O.B. Davies; *Petalostigma quadriloculare* var. *pubescens* Müll.Arg.)

Papua New Guinea, Australia.

See *Flora* 47: 481. 1864 and *Fl. N. Territory* 166. 1917, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 89: 317. 1927, *Kew Bulletin* 31: 373. 1976

(For skin diseases, febrifuge.)

in English: bitter bark, native quince, quinine bush, quinine tree

***Petalostigma quadriloculare*** F. Muell. (*Hylococcus sericeus* R.Br. ex Benth.; *Petalostigma haplocladum* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Petalostigma humile* W. Fitzg.; *Petalostigma micrandrum* Domin; *Petalostigma quadriloculare* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Petalostigma quadriloculare* var. *sericeum* Müll.Arg.)

Australia.

See *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 9: 17. 1857, *Flora* 47: 481. 1864, *Fl. Austral.* 6: 92. 1873 and *J. Roy. Soc. Western Australia* 3: 163. 1918, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 89: 317. 1927

(Fruit and bark used to treat toothache and sore eyes; a berry in a mug of water is good for sore eyes and as an antiseptic wash.)

in English: quinine bush, quinine tree

in W. Australia: dilngeri, wildjari

***Petalostigma triloculare*** Müll.Arg. (*Petalostigma australianum* Baill.; *Petalostigma glabrescens* (Benth.) Domin; *Petalostigma quadriloculare* var. *glabrescens* Benth.)

Australia, Queensland.

See *Flora* 47: 471. 1864, *Adansonia* 7: 356. 1867, *Fl. Austral.* 6: 92. 1873 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 89: 317. 1927

(Astringent, febrifuge.)

in English: long-leaved bitter bark

## Petasites Miller Asteraceae

Greek *petasitis*, *petasites* 'butter-bur' (Dioscorides and Galenus for a species of *Petasites*), *petasos* 'a sun-hat, a hat with a broad brim, broad umbellated leaf', Latin *petasus* 'a travelling hat, cap', referring to the large leaves; see Philip Miller, *The gardeners dictionary*. Abr. ed. 4. London (28 Jan.) 1754 and Toman, J. "A taxonomic survey of the genera *Petasites* and *Endocellion*." *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 7(4): 381–406. 1972, Cherniawsky, D.M. and R.J. Bayer. "Systematics of North American *Petasites*

(Asteraceae: Senecioneae). I. Morphometric analyses." *Canad. J. Bot.* 76: 23–36. 1998, Cherniawsky, D.M. and R.J. Bayer. "Systematics of North American *Petasites* (Asteraceae: Senecioneae). II. Isozyme analysis and population genetic structure." *Canad. J. Bot.* 76: 1476–1487. 1998, Cherniawsky, D.M. and R.J. Bayer. "Systematics of North American *Petasites* (Asteraceae: Senecioneae). III. A taxonomic revision." *Canad. J. Bot.* 76: 2061–2075. 1998.

***Petasites amplius*** Kitam. (*Petasites japonicus* (Siebold & Zucc.) F.W. Schmidt)

Japan.

See *Flora Japonica* 181. 1843 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 1(2): 115. 1932

(Used against heavy colds and as a sedative for coughs.)

in Japan: kor, makayo

***Petasites frigidus*** (L.) Fr. var. ***palmatus*** (Aiton) Cronquist (*Nardosmia arctica* (A.E. Porsild) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Nardosmia palmata* (Aiton) Hook.; *Nardosmia speciosa* Nutt.; *Petasites arcticus* A.E. Porsild; *Petasites frigidus* subsp. *arcticus* (A.E. Porsild) Cody; *Petasites palmatus* (Aiton) A. Gray; *Petasites palmatus* subsp. *speciosus* (Nutt.) J. Toman; *Petasites speciosus* (Nutt.) Piper; *Tussilago palmata* Aiton)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 865–866. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* s.n. 1754, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 188, pl. 2. 1789, *Dict. Sci. Nat.* 34: 186. 1825, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(6): 308. 1833, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 288–289. 1840, *Summa Vegetabilium Scandinaviae* 182. 1845, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 407. 1876 and *Mazama* 2: 97. 1901, *Sargentia*; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 4: 74. 1943, *Rhodora* 48(570): 124. 1946, *Botaniska Notiser* 128(4): 519. 1975 [1976], *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 357–368. 1981, *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 108: 94. 1994

(Antiasthmatic, antispasmodic, and expectorant, in salve or poultice form.)

in North America: Western sweet coltsfoot, pétasite palmé

***Petasites frigidus*** var. ***sagittatus*** (Banks ex Pursh) Cherniawsky & R.J. Bayer (*Nardosmia sagittata* (Banks ex Pursh) Hook.; *Petasites dentatus* Blank.; *Petasites frigidus* (Linnaeus) Fries var. *sagittatus* (Banks ex Pursh) Cherniawsky; *Petasites sagittatus* (Banks ex Pursh) A. Gray; *Tussilago sagittata* Banks ex Pursh)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 865–866. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* s.n. 1754, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 531. 1814 [1813], *Dict. Sci.*



*Nat.* 34: 186. 1825, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(6): 307. 1833, *Summa Vegetabilium Scandinaviae* 182. 1845, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 407. 1876 and *Montana College of Agriculture and Mechanical Arts. Science Studies, Botany* 1: 102. 1905, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 76(12): 2061–2075. 1998 [1999]

(Antiasthmatic, antispasmodic.)

in North America: arrowhead sweet coltsfoot, arrowleaf sweet coltsfoot, pétasite sagitté

***Petasites japonicus*** (Siebold & Zuccarini) Maximowicz (*Nardosmia japonica* Siebold & Zuccarini; *Petasites albus* A. Gray, non Linnaeus; *Petasites japonicus* (Siebold & Zucc.) F.W. Schmidt; *Petasites liukiensis* Kitamura; *Petasites spurius* Miquel; *Petasites spurius* Rchb.; *Tussilago petasites* Thunberg; *Tussilago petasites* L.)

Japan, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 866. 1753, *Flora Japonica*, ... 314. 1784, *Dict. Sci. Nat.* 34: 186. 1825, *Flora Japonica* 181. 1843, Perry Exped. 2: 314. 1857, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 168. 1866 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 2: 178. 1930, *Kromosomo* 23: 676–681. 1981

(Rhizomes for treating injuries, trauma, swelling and fractures, and detoxification of snakebites.)

in English: bog rhubarb, butter-bur

in China: feng dou cai

in Japan: fuki

***Petasites tricholobus*** Franchet (*Ligularia petelotii* Kitamura; *Ligularia petelotii* Merr.; *Petasites himalaicus* Kitamura; *Petasites mairei* H. Lévl.; *Petasites petelotii* (Merrill) Kitamura; *Petasites vaniotti* H. Lévl.)

Japan.

See *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 6: 52. 1883 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 25: 15. 1915, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 21(3): 389–390. 1940, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 15: 108. 1954, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 22: 130. 1966

(Rhizomes for treating injuries, trauma, swelling and fractures, and detoxification of snakebites.)

in China: mao lie feng dou cai

### **Petersianthus Merrill Lecythidaceae**

After the German entomologist Wilhelm Carl Hartwig Peters, 1815–1883, naturalist, zoologist, physician and traveller, professor of medicine (1851) and zoology (1856), 1842–1848 in South and East Africa and India, joint author of *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique*. Berlin [1861–] 1862–1864, wrote *Ueber Wohnen und Wandern*

*der Thiere. Vortrag*, etc. Berlin 1867. See A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* [Peters] 6(Bot., 1): 168, t. 30. 1861, *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(2): 721. 1865 [19 Oct 1865], F.A. Maximilian Kuhn (1842–1894), *Filices africanae ... Accedunt filices Deckenianae et Petersianae*. Lipsiae [Leipzig] 1868, Otto Kersten (1839–1900), *Geographische Nachrichten für Welthandel und Volkswirtschaft ...* unter der ... Redaktion von Dr. O.K. [Berlin—Central-Verein für Handelsgeographie, etc. Geographische Nachrichten, etc.] Berlin 1879, Carl Claus von der Decken (1833–1865), *Baron C.C. von der Decken's Reisen in Ost Afrika in 1859–61*. Leipzig & Heidelberg 1869–1879, Friedrich Gerhard Rohlfs (1831–1896), *Kufra ... Reise von Tripolis nach der Oase Kufra*. Leipzig 1881 and *Vég. Utiles Afrique Trop. Franç.* v. 151. 1909, *Philippine Journal of Science* C 11: 200. 1916, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, *J. Bot.* 68(810): 181. 1930, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 580. University of Pennsylvania Press, Philadelphia 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 73. 1965.

***Petersianthus macrocarpus*** (P. Beauv.) Liben (*Combretodendron africanum* (Welw. ex Benth. & Hook.f.) Exell; *Combretodendron macrocarpum* (P. Beauv.) Keay; *Combretodendron viridiflorum* A. Chev., nom. inval.; *Petersia africana* Welw. ex Benth. & Hook.f.; *Petersia viridiflora* (A. Chev.) A. Chev.; *Petersianthus africanus* (Welw. ex Benth. & Hook.f.) Merr.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, strongly offensive scented slash, spreading branches, white terminal flowers in small racemes, winged fruits, bark eaten by elephants

See *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(2): 721. 1865 and *Vég. Utiles Afrique Trop. Franç.* v. 301. 1909, *Philippine Journal of Science* 11: 200–201. 1916, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 68: 182. 1930, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* [Hutchinson & Dalziel], ed. 2 1: 761. 1958, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Natl. Belg.* 38: 207. 1968

(Roots and bark to treat gonorrhoea, syphilis, venereal diseases, bronchitis, bronchial secretions. Bark, leaves and roots applied for poulticing itch, wounds, sores and ulcers. Leaves used for wound healing and against diarrhoea; fresh leaves inserted in vagina to cause contraction to reduce the size.)

in English: esia tree, stinkwood tree

in Cameroon: abing, bing, boso

in Central African Republic: boso, bosso, esia, minzu, nossoba

in Congo: minzu

in Gabon: abing, essia

in Ghana: esia

in Ivory Coast: abale, abe abale

in Nigeria: akasun (Yoruba); owewe (Edo); oze (Ijaw); anwushi (Igbo); okorebeni (Efik); onunun (Boki)

in Sierra Leone: tifei

in West Africa: essia

in Yoruba: akasun

### Petiveria L. Phytolaccaceae

Dedicated to British (b. Warwickshire) botanist Jacob (James) Petiver, 1658–1718 (d. London), apothecary, naturalist, 1695 a Fellow of the Royal Society, entomologist; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 342. 1753, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England*. 2: 31–43. 1790, Agardh, Carl Adolf (1785–1859), *Aphorismi Botanici* 221. Lundæ, literis Berlingianis, 1817–1826 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 192–202. 1946, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 223–224. 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 75. 1965, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. 325. 1973, Gilbert Westacott Reynolds, *The Aloes of South Africa*. 29, 30, 80, 82. Rotterdam 1982, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*. 4: 203–204. [b. 1658] 1983, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 213–214. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der Botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 149. 1989, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 549. [b. 1663/1664] 1994, Helmut Genau, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 472. [b. 1663/1664] 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 1924–1928. 2001.

*Petiveria alliacea* Linnaeus (*Petiveria foetida* Salisb.; *Petiveria alliacea* var. *grandifolia* Moq.; *Petiveria alliacea* var. *octandra* (L.) Moq.; *Petiveria alliacea* var. *octandra* Moq.; *Petiveria foetida* Salisb.; *Petiveria hexandria* Sessé & Moc.; *Petiveria ochroleuca* Moq.; *Petiveria octandra* L.; *Petiveria paraguayensis* D. Parodi)

Amazon Basin. Weedy herb, shrub, sometimes woody-based, inflorescence spicate, white or greenish flowers, small and narrow fruit, leaves have an alliaceous odor when crushed, mustard oil, in poor and degraded soils

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 342. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 160. 1754, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 486. 1762, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 214. 1796, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(2): 9. 1849, *Anal. Soc. Cient. Argent.* 5: 160. 1878, *Flora Mexicana*, ed. 2 90, 98. 1894 and Holm, T. “Medicinal plants of North America. 95. *Petiveria alliacea* Linnaeus.” *Merck's Rep.* 24: 266–270. 1915, Behnke, H.-D., C. Chang, I.J. Eifert, and T.J. Mabry.

“Betalains and P-type sieve-tube plastids in *Petiveria* and *Agdestis* (Phytolaccaceae).” *Taxon* 23: 541–542. 1974, Ormond, W.T. and M.C.B. Pinheiro. “Contribuição ao estudo biosistemático e ecológico de *Petiveria alliacea* L.” *Revista Brasil. Biol.* 34: 123–142. 1974, Rogers, G.K. “The genera of *Phytolaccaceae* in the southeastern United States.” *J. Arnold Arbor.* 66: 1–37. 1985, *Current Science* 55: 1099–1100. 1986, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 74. 1993

(Abortive, emmenagogue, depurative, diuretic, sudorific, antimicrobial, antiinflammatory, antispasmodic, disinfectant, expectorant, vermifuge, stimulant, in the treatment of cystitis, stomachache, headache, faintness, venereal diseases, strains, asthma, bladder inflammation, nervous disorders, cholera, colds, fever; used externally to treat skin diseases, arthritis and toothache. Useful counterirritant for visceral pain, febrile and inflammatory conditions; internally is gastrointestinal irritant. The plant taints the milk and meat of animals that graze on it and may also induce abortion. In some areas of tropical America it serves as a vampire repellent of unrecorded efficacy. Magic plant, ritual.)

in English: conga root, Congo root, Guinea-hen-weed, gully root

in Central and South America: amansa senhor, anamú, apacín, calauchín, carricillo silvestre, cashni-tlsú, chanviro, embaiendo, emboiando, erva de alho, erva de guiné, erva pipi, guiné, hierba de gallinitas, hierba de las gallinitas, ipacina, jupachumi, micura, mucará, mucura, mucura-caá, mucura hembra, mucura macho, mucuracaá, munuca-caá, mururacorá, niwis, ocoembo, pátham, payche, paychée, pipi, pipí, raiz de alho, raiz-de-guiné, rama de zorrillo, xpayché, zorrillo, zorrillo silvestre, zorro, zotzash

in Yoruba: ojuusaju

### Petroselinum Hill Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Greek *petroselinon* ‘rock-parsley, parsley’, *petros* ‘a rock’ and *selinon* ‘parsley, celery’; Latin *petroselinum* or *petroselinon* ‘parsley’ (Plinius, Palladius Rutilius Taurus Aemilianus et al.); see John Hill (1716–1775), *The British Herbal*. 1(42): 424–425. London, 1756 and *Hand-List Herb. Pl. Kew*, ed. 3 122. 1925.

*Petroselinum crispum* (Mill.) Nyman ex A.W. Hill (*Apium crispum* Mill.; *Apium petroselinum* L.; *Carum petroselinum* (L.) Benth. & Hook. f.; *Petroselinum crispum* (Mill.) Mansf., nom. illeg.; *Petroselinum crispum* (Mill.) Nyman; *Petroselinum crispum* (Mill.) Fuss; *Petroselinum hortense* Hoffm.; *Petroselinum hortense* var. *crispum* L.H. Bailey; *Petroselinum petroselinum* (L.) H. Karst.; *Petroselinum sativum* Hoffm.; *Petroselinum vulgare* Lag.; *Selinum petroselinum* (L.) E.H.L. Krause)

Europe.

See *The British Herbal* 1(42): 424–425. 1756, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 2. 1768, *Flora Transsylvanicae*

*Excursoria* 254. 1866, *Conspectus florum europaeae: seu Enumeratio methodica plantarum phanerogamarum Europae indigenarum, indicatio distributionis geographicae singularum etc.* 2: 309. 1879 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 46(1168–1170): 307. 1939

(Stem used for regulating fertility.)

in English: common garden parsley, garden parsley, parsley

in French: persil

in South Africa: pieterselie

in Japan: paseri

in Arabic: bagdouness, ma'adnous, maadnous

in Paraguay: perejil

### Petunga DC. Rubiaceae

A Bengalese name for *Petunga roxburghii*, see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1007. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 398. 1830.

***Petunga venulosa*** Hook. f. (*Hypobathrum venulosum* (Hook. f.) K.M. Wong)

India, Malay Peninsula.

See *The Flora of British India* 3: 121. 1880 and *Tree Flora of Malaya* 4: 355. 1989

(Roots poulticed for rheumatism.)

Malay name: umpong putih

### Peucedanum L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Latin *peucedanum*, i 'hog's-fennel, sulphur-wort' (Plinius, M. Annaeus Lucanus), Greek *peukedanon*, *peukedanos*, applied by Theophrastus (*HP*. 9.14.1) to a bitter umbelliferous plant, sulphur-wort or hog's-fennel, perhaps from the Greek *peuke* 'a pine' and *danos* 'parched, burnt, dry', *peukedanos* 'bitter'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 245–246. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 116. 1754, *Handb. d. Gewachsk.* 449. 1827, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 919. 1867 and *Fl. de France* 7: 388. 1901, Gorovoi, Petr Grigor'evich (1936–), [*Umbellifers (family Umbelliferae Moris.) of the Primorye and Amur River Region: Systematic Survey, Geographical Distribution and Qualitative Chemical Composition*], Leningrad, 1966, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XIII: 223. Torino 1986, *Bull. Nanjing Bot. Gard. Mem. Sun Yat-Sen* 1988: 115. 1988, *Bull. Nanjing Bot. Gard. Mem. Sun Yat-Sen* 1988–1989: 115. 1990.

***Peucedanum anamallayense*** C.B. Clarke

India. Herbs with tuberous roots, pale yellow flowers in compound umbels, orbicular mericarps

See *Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(6): 710. 1879

(Whole plant juice applied over forehead against fever for kids.)

in India: kaatu seerakam

***Peucedanum dhana*** Wall. (*Peucedanum dhana* Buch.-Ham. ex C.B. Clarke; *Peucedanum dhana* Buch.-Ham.)

India.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(6): 709. 1879

(Root pounded with the root of *Glossogyne bidens* applied to cure rheumatic joint pain.)

***Peucedanum dielsianum*** Fedde ex H. Wolff

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 245–246. 1753 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 33(873–882): 246–247. 1933

(Stomachic.)

in China: zhu jie qian hu

***Peucedanum formosanum*** Hayata (*Peucedanum terebinthaceum* subsp. *formosanum* (Hayata) Kitagawa)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 245–246. 1753, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 17(4): 743. 1844 and *Icon. Pl. Formos.* 10: 22–24, f. 13. 1921

(Rubefacient.)

in China: tai wan qian hu

***Peucedanum grande*** C.B. Clarke

India. Young leaves edible

(Roots for stomachache.)

in India: baphli

***Peucedanum kingii*** S. Watson (*Heracleum graveolens* (Benth.) S.M. Almeida; *Lomatium kingii* (S. Watson) Cronquist; *Peucedanum graveolens* Benth.; *Peucedanum graveolens* S. Watson, nom. illeg., non *Peucedanum graveolens* Benth.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 245–246, 249–250. 1753, *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts* 89: 101. 1819, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 919. 1867, *Report of the geological exploration of the fortieth parallel: made by order of the Secretary of War according to Acts of Congress of March 2, 1867, and March 3, 1869, under the direction of A.A. Humphreys*. Vol. 5, *Botany*. Washington: Government Printing Office, 128–129. 1871, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22(2): 474. 1887 and *Great Basin Naturalist* 46(2): 254–255. 1986

(Emetic.)



***Peucedanum ledebourielloides*** K.F. Fu

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 245–246. 1753 and *Fl. Tsinling*. 1(3): 427, 463. 1981

(For constipation.)

in China: hua shan qian hu

***Peucedanum medicum*** Dunn var. *medicum* (C.B. Clarke) Ridley

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 245–246. 1753 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 35(247): 496–497. 1903

(Stomachic.)

in China: hua zhong qian hu

***Peucedanum nagpureense*** Prain

India. Annual or perennial herb, greenish-yellow or white flowers

See *Bengal Pl.* 1: 540. 1903

(Root eaten as a general tonic, aphrodisiac, stomachic; root mixed with root of *Abelmoschus moschatus* given to increase semen.)

in India: bhojraj, tejraj, tejraj

***Peucedanum praeruptorum*** Dunn

China. Herb, brown root

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 245–246. 1753 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 35(247): 497–498. 1903, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Pruhonice)* 31: 13–16. 1999

(Roots aphrodisiac, also for colds, coughs, upper respiratory tract infection and fevers.)

in China: qian hu

***Peucedanum terebinthaceum*** (Fischer ex Treviranus) Ledebour var. *terebinthaceum* (C.B. Clarke) Ridley (*Kitagawia baicalensis* (Redowsky ex Willd.) Pimenov; *Kitagawia terebinthacea* (Fischer ex Treviranus) Pimenov; *Peucedanum paishanense* Nakai; *Peucedanum terebinthaceum* (Fisch. ex Trevir.) Fisch. ex Turcz., nom. illeg., non *Peucedanum terebinthaceum* (Fisch. ex Trevir.) Ledeb.; *Peucedanum terebinthaceum* var. *paishanense* (Nakai) Y. Huei Huang; *Selinum terebinthaceum* Fischer ex Treviranus)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 245–246. 1753, *Ind. Sem. Hort. Vratisl. Append.* 3: 3. 1821, *Fl. Ross.* 2: 314. 1844, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 17(4): 743. 1844 and *Botanical Magazine* 31: 101. 1917, *Flora Plantarum Herbacearum Chinae Boreali-Orientalis* 6: 277. 1977

(Febrifuge.)

in China: shi fang feng

***Peucedanum turgeniifolium*** H. Wolff (*Peucedanum pulchrum* H. Wolff)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 245–246. 1753 and *Acta Horti Gothob.* 2(7): 323–325. 1926

(Stomachic, for cough.)

in China: chang qian hu

***Peucedanum violaceum*** R.H. Shan & M.L. Sheh

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 245–246. 1753 and *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 18(3): 378. 1980

(For cold and flu.)

in China: zi jing qian hu

***Peucedanum wawrae*** (H. Wolff) Su ex M.L. Sheh (*Peucedanum wawrae* (H. Wolff) Su ex M.L. Sheh in R.H. Shan & M.L. Sheh; *Peucedanum wawrae* (H. Wolff) Su; *Seseli wawrae* H. Wolff)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 245–246. 1753 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 27(741–750): 315. 1930, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 55(3): 149. 1992

(For skin diseases.)

in China: tai shan qian hu

**Peumus Molina Monimiaceae**

A native plant name in Chile.

***Peumus boldus*** Molina (*Boldea boldus* (Molina) Looser; *Boldu boldus* (Molina) Lyons)

Latin America. Aromatic shrub or tree, greenish fruits

See *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili ...* 185, 350. 1782 and *Revista Universitaria. Santiago* 20: 572. 1935, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 138: 157–173. 1981, *Gayana, Bot.* 42: 1–157. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 13(1): 89–103. 1985, *Pharmacological Research* 29(1): 1–12. 1994

(Leaves infusion carminative, antioxidant, diuretic, laxative, cholagogue, for kidney and liver problems.)

in Central America: boldo, limoncillo

in Chile: boldo

**Pfaffia Mart. Amaranthaceae**

***Pfaffia tuberosa*** Hicken (*Gomphrena sericea* Moq.; *Gomphrena tuberosa* Moq.; *Pfaffia sericea* (Moq.) Kunth)

South America.

See *Genera Plantarum* 87. 1789, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... 2: 20. 1826 and *Apuntes de Historia Natural* 2: 93. 1910, *Fl. Il. Entre Ríos*. 6(3): 160–203, 251–291. 1987

(A fertilizing agent, roots are crushed and a cold maceration prepared for regulating fertility.)

### **Phacelia Juss. Hydrophyllaceae (Boraginaceae)**

Greek *phakelos* ‘a cluster, bundle’, in reference to the flowers or to the inflorescence, see *Genera Plantarum* 129. 1789, *Florae Peruviana*, et *Chilensis Prodrromus* 19. 1794, *Medical Repository*, ser. 2, 5: 352. 1808, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 3: 356. 1818, *Narrative of a Journey to the Shores of the Polar Sea* 764–765, pl. 27. 1823, *Prodrromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 292–293, 296. 1845, *London Journal of Botany* 5: 311–312, pl. 12. 1846, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 320–322, 326–327. 1875 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 168: 11. 1949.

***Phacelia californica*** Cham. (*Phacelia magellanica* (Lam.) Coville fo. *californica* (Cham.) Brand; *Phacelia magellanica* var. *californica* (Cham.) Jeps. & L.H. Bailey)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Linnaea* 4(4): 494. 1829 and *University of California Publications in Botany* 4(13): 218. 1912, *A Flora of California* 3(2): 247, 249. 1943

(Febrifuge, stimulant, cough sedative, stomachic.)

in English: California phacelia

***Phacelia campanularia*** A. Gray

North America.

See *Genera Plantarum* 129. 1789, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata ed. 13 2: 330. 1791, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 2(1): 164. 1878 and *University of California Publications in Botany* 28: 64. 1955, Munz, P.A. “Dermatitis produced by *Phacelia* (Hydrophyllaceae).” *Science* (Wash. D.C.), 76: 194. 1965, *Sida* 15: 649–653. 1993

(This plant causes a dermatitis very similar to poison-ivy dermatitis.)

in English: California bluebell

***Phacelia crenulata*** Torr. ex S. Watson

North America. Annual herb

See *United States Geological Expolration* [sic] of the *Fortieth Parallel*. Vol. 5, *Botany* 251. 1871

(Veterinary medicine.)

in English: cleftleaf wild heliotrope

***Phacelia crenulata*** Torr. ex S. Watson var. *corrugata* (A. Nelson) Brand (*Phacelia corrugata* A. Nelson)

North America. Annual herb

See *United States Geological Expolration* [sic] of the *Fortieth Parallel*. Vol. 5, *Botany* 251. 1871 and *Botanical Gazette* 34(1): 26–27. 1902, *Das Pflanzenreich* 59[IV,251]: 79. 1913

(Antirheumatic. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: cleftleaf wild heliotrope

***Phacelia crenulata*** Torr. ex S. Watson var. *crenulata* (*Phacelia crenulata* Torr. ex S. Watson var. *funerea* J. Voss ex Munz; *Phacelia crenulata* Torr. ex S. Watson var. *vulgaris* Brand; *Phacelia intermedia* Woot. p.p.)

North America. Annual herb

See *United States Geological Expolration* [sic] of the *Fortieth Parallel*. Vol. 5, *Botany* 251. 1871 and *Sida* 15: 649–653. 1993

(Veterinary medicine.)

in English: cleftleaf wild heliotrope

***Phacelia hastata*** Douglas ex Lehm.

North America. Perennial herb

See *Novarum et Minus Cognitarum Stirpium Pugillus* 2: 20–21. 1830 and *Madroño* 36: 232–247. 1989

in English: silverleaf phacelia

***Phacelia hastata*** Douglas ex Lehm. var. *hastata* (*Phacelia alpina* Rydb.; *Phacelia hastata* Douglas ex Lehm. subsp. *hastata*; *Phacelia hastata* Douglas ex Lehm. var. *alpina* (Rydb.) Cronquist; *Phacelia hastata* Douglas ex Lehm. var. *leucophylla* (Torr.) Cronquist; *Phacelia leucophylla* Torr.; *Phacelia leucophylla* Torr. var. *alpina* (Rydb.) Dundas; *Phacelia leucophylla* Torr. var. *suksdorfii* J.F. Macbr.; *Phacelia oreopola* Heckard subsp. *simulans* Heckard)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Novarum et Minus Cognitarum Stirpium Pugillus* 2: 20–21. 1830 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 1: 324. 1900, *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 32(1): 48, tab. 7b. 1960, *Madroño* 36: 232–247. 1989

(Plant decoction taken for menstrual disorders.)

in English: silverleaf phacelia

***Phacelia heterophylla*** Pursh (*Phacelia magellanica* (Lam.) Coville fo. *heterophylla* (Pursh) Brand; *Phacelia magellanica* fo. *robusta* Brand; *Phacelia magellanica* var. *heterophylla* (Pursh) Jeps.; *Phacelia magellanica* var. *heterophylla* (Kuntze) Kuntze)

North America. Biennial or perennial herb

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 140. 1813 and *University of California Publications in Botany* 4(13): 218. 1912, *A Flora of California* 3(2): 246, 249. 1943

(Powdered dried plant made into a paste applied to fresh wounds, cuts, boils.)

in English: varileaf phacelia

***Phacelia heterophylla*** Pursh subsp. ***heterophylla*** (*Phacelia heterophylla* Pursh var. *typica* Dundas; *Phacelia sericea* (Graham) A. Gray var. *biennis* (A. Nelson) Brand)

North America. Biennial or perennial herb

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 140. 1813

(Powdered dried plant made into a paste applied to fresh wounds, cuts, boils.)

in English: varileaf phacelia

***Phacelia linearis*** (Pursh) Holz. (*Hydrophyllum lineare* Pursh)

North America. Annual herb

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 134. 1813, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 3(4): 242. 1895 and *Syesis* 10: 125–138. 1977, *Sida* 12: 409–417. 1987

(Plant decoction for skin diseases.)

in English: threadleaf phacelia

***Phacelia neomexicana*** Thurb. ex Torr. (*Phacelia glandulosa* Nutt. var. *neomexicana* (Thurb. ex Torr.) A. Gray; *Phacelia neomexicana* Thurb. ex Torr. var. *pseudoarizonica* (Brand) J. Voss)

North America. Annual herb

See *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 143. 1859, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 319. 1875

(Powdered root used for rashes.)

in English: New Mexico phacelia, New Mexico scorpionweed

***Phacelia purshii*** Buckley (*Cosmanthus pectinatus* E. Mey.; *Phacelia bicknellii* Small; *Phacelia boykinii* (A. Gray) Small; *Phacelia ciliata* Raf. ex Brand, nom. nud.; *Phacelia fimbriata* var. *boykinii* A. Gray; *Polemonium ciliatum* Willd. ex Brand, nom. nud.)

North America. Annual herb

See *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 45(1): 171. 1843, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 5: 366. 1846, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 320. 1875, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(3): 136, 141. 1898 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 251: 62. 1913, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 168: 1–48. 1949

(Poultice of plant used for swollen joints.)

in English: Miami mist, scorpion weed

***Phacelia ramosissima*** Douglas ex Lehm.

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Novarum et Minus Cognitarum Stirpium Pugillus* 2: 21. 1830

(Emetic.)

in English: branching phacelia

***Phacelia ramosissima*** Douglas ex Lehm. var. ***ramosissima***

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb, vegetable

See *Novarum et Minus Cognitarum Stirpium Pugillus* 2: 21. 1830

(Stomachic, for colic, abdominal pain, gonorrhoea.)

in English: branching phacelia

## Phaius Lour. Orchidaceae

Greek *phaios* ‘dark, grey, swarthy, shining, dusky’, referring to the flowers; see João (Joannes) de Loureiro (1717–1791), *Flora cochinchinensis*: sistens plantas in regno Cochinchina nascentes. 2: 517, 529. Ulyssipone [Lisboa] 1790.

***Phaius tankervilleae*** (Banks ex L'Hér.) Blume (*Bletia tankervilleae* (Banks ex L'Hér.) R.Br.; *Bletia tankervilleae* R.Br.; *Bletia tankervilleae* (Banks) R.Br.; *Calanthe bachmaensis* Gagnep.; *Calanthe speciosa* Vieill., nom. illeg.; *Calanthe speciosa* Lindl.; *Dendrobium veratrifolium* Roxb.; *Dendrobium veratrifolium* Lindl.; *Limodorum incarvillei* Pers.; *Limodorum incarvillei* Blume; *Limodorum incarvilliae* Pers.; *Limodorum spectabile* Salisb.; *Limodorum tancarvilleae* L'Hérit.; *Limodorum tancarvilliae* L'Her.; *Limodorum tankervilleae* Banks ex L'Hér.; *Limodorum tankervilleae* Banks; *Limodorum tankervilliae* Banks; *Pachyne spectabilis* (Salisb.) Salisb.; *Pachyne spectabilis* Salisb.; *Phaius bicolor* Lindley; *Phaius blumei* Lindl.; *Phaius blumei* var. *assamica* Rchb.f.; *Phaius blumei* var. *pulchra* King & Pantl.; *Phaius carronii* F.Muell.; *Phaius giganteus* Hort. ex Hemsl.; *Phaius giganteus* Hemsl.; *Phaius grandifolius* Lindl., nom. inval.; *Phaius grandifolius* Lour.; *Phaius grandifolius* var. *superbus* Van Houtte; *Phaius grandiflorus* Rchb.f.; *Phaius incarvillei* (Pers.) Kuntze; *Phaius incarvillei* Kuntze; *Phaius incarvilliae* (Pers.) Kuntze; *Phaius leucophaeus* F.Muell.; *Phaius oweniae* Sander; *Phaius oweniae* Hort. Sander; *Phaius tankervilleae* (Banks) Blume; *Phaius tankervilleae* (L'Her.) Blume; *Phaius tankervilleae* f. *veronicae* S.Y. Hu & Barretto; *Phaius tankervilleae* var. *pulchra* (King & Pantl.) Karth.; *Phaius tankervilleae* var. *superbus* (Van Houtte) S.Y. Hu; *Phaius tankervilliae* (L'Hérit.) Blume; *Phaius tankervilliae* (Banks ex L'Hér.) Blume; *Phaius veratrifolius* (Roxb.) Lindl.; *Phaius veratrifolius* Lindl.; *Phaius wallichii* Lindl.; *Phaius wallichii* Hook.f.; *Tankervillia cantoniensis* Link) (for the English plant collector Lady Tankerville (Tankerville), d. 1836, wife of Charles, Earl of Tankerville; see Arthur D. Chapman, ed., *Australian Plant Name Index*. 2229. Canberra 1991)



Trop. & Subtrop. Asia to S. Pacific. Pale blue flower

See *Sertum Anglicum* 28. 1789, *Hortus Kew.* 3: 302 (t. 12). 1789, *Fl. Cochinch.* 2: 529. 1790, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 9. 1796, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(2): 520. 1807, *Hortus Kew.* (W.T. Aiton), ed. 2. 5: 205. 1813, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 8: 374. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3746, 3747. 1831, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.* 127, 128. 1831, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.* 250. 1833, *London J. Bot.* 2: 236. 1843, *Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavum* 2(9–12): 177. 1856, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 4, 16: 44. 1862, *Fragm.* (Mueller) 4(30): 163. 1864, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 675. 1891, *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard. (Calcutta)* 8: 109. 1898 and *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* sér. 2, 22: 509. 1950, *Quart. J. Taiwan Mus.* 27: 464. 1974, *Chung Chi J.* 13(2): 25. 1976, *Fl. Ind. Enumerat. - Monocot.* 163. 1989

(Flowers heated and eaten by women to increase the fertility.)

in English: Chinese ground orchid, northern swamp orchid, nun's hood, nun's orchid, swamp lily orchid

in Japan: kaku-ran

Malay name: tubuh ulat

in Okinawa: chiru-ran, sarunkwa-bana

in Papua New Guinea: kongimongo

in Thailand: ueang phrao, chat pra inn

### Phalaris L. Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *phalaris*, *phaleris*, used by Dioscorides for a kind of grass, ribbon grass, canary grass; *phalaros* 'having a patch of white, crested', *phalos* 'shining, bright, white, a part of the helmet'; Latin *phalaris* or *phaleris*, *idis* for the plant canary-grass; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 54. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 29. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 11. 1776, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 201. 1794, *Flora der Wetterau* 1: 43, 96. 1799, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 127. 1820 [Jan], *Bulletin Botanique [Genève]* 1: 220. 1830, *Étude des Fleurs*, éd. 8, 2: 900. 1889 and *Iowa State College Journal of Science* 36(1): 1–96. 1961, *Taxon* 40(3): 475–485. 1991, *Taxon* 41: 567. 1992, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 236–237. 1994, *Webbia* 49(2): 265–329. 1995, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 235–242. 2003, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 140, 270–271, 310, 479–488, 684. 2003, *Grass and Forage Science* 59(2): 180–185. 2004, *Ibis* 146(s1): 92–100. 2004, *Ibis* 146(s2): 123–130. 2004, *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society* 83(4): 509–525. 2004, *Oikos* 110(2): 271–282, 409–416. 2005.

*Phalaris angusta* Nees ex Trin. (*Phalaris angusta* Nees, nom. illeg., non *Phalaris angusta* Nees ex Trin.; *Phalaris angusta* mon. *bracteata* Jansen & Wacht.; *Phalaris chilensis* J. Presl; *Phalaris intermedia* var. *angusta* (Nees ex Trin.) Chapm.; *Phalaris intermedia* var. *angustata* Beal; *Phalaris laxa* Spreng. ex Steud.; *Phalaris ludoviciana* Torr. ex Trin.; *Phalaris segetalis* Steud. ex Lechler)

North America and southern South America. Annual, tufted, slender or robust, erect, smooth, unbranched, without rhizomes, fibrous roots, fodder, weed

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 1: 300. 1810, *Species Graminum* 1: t. 78. 1827, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 391. 1829, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 245. 1830, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 5,3(3): 56. 1839, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2: 315. 1841, *Berberides Americae Australis* 52. Stuttgartiae 1857, *Flora of the southern United States* 569. 1860, *Grasses of North America for Farmers and Students* 2: 182. 1896 and *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 21: 63. 1911, *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 6: 139. Amsterdam 1917, in *Vet. Human Toxicol.* 33(5): 465–467. 1991, *Webbia* 49(2): 295. 1995, *Pesquisa Veterinaria Brasileira*. July Dec 19(3–4): 116–122. 1999

(Neuropathological effects and deaths of cattle and sheep, poisoning in cattle.)

in English: Timothy Canary grass, Timothy Canarygrass

*Phalaris aquatica* L. (*Phalaris altissima* Menezes; *Phalaris aquatica* Thunb., nom. illeg., non *Phalaris aquatica* L.; *Phalaris arundinacea* subsp. *bulbosa* Paunero; *Phalaris bulbosa* auct., non L.; *Phalaris bulbosa* var. *alata* (Trab.) Maire & Weiller; *Phalaris bulbosa* var. *clausonis* (Maire & Trab.) Maire & Weiller; *Phalaris bulbosa* var. *genuina* Maire; *Phalaris bulbosa* var. *hirtiglumis* Trab.; *Phalaris commutata* Roem. & Schult.; *Phalaris elongata* Braun-Blanq.; *Phalaris nodosa* L., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Phalaris nodosa* var. *minor* Lojac.; *Phalaris stenoptera* Hackel; *Phalaris tuberosa* L.; *Phalaris tuberosa* var. *alata* Trabut; *Phalaris tuberosa* var. *clausonis* Maire & Trab.; *Phalaris tuberosa* var. *hirtiglumis* Trabut; *Phalaris tuberosa* L. var. *stenoptera* (Hackel) A.S. Hitchc.; *Phalaris stenoptera* Hackel)

Mediterranean. Perennial bunchgrass, strong, slender to robust, slightly spreading, more or less densely to sparsely clumped, erect or geniculate, glabrous, deep rooted, rhizomatous, short contracted knotted rhizomes, invasive weed species, palatable, competitive, perennial pasture, cultivated fodder grass, useful in the control of many serious weeds, useful for soil conservation purposes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 55. 1753, *Centuria I. Plantarum ...* 1: 4. 1755, *Amoenitates Academicæ... 4: 264. 1759, Mantissa Plantarum* 557. 1771, *Systema Vegetabilium. Editio decima tertia* 88. 1774, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium, ...* 19. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 403. 1817, *De Graminibus Paniceis* 254. 1826, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 32(7): 395. 1885, *Cat. Phanerogam. Madeira Porto Santo* 58. 1894, *Flore de l'Algérie* 140–141. 1895 and *Flora Sicula* 3: 251. 1908–1909, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 333. 1908, *Bulletin de la Société*

*d'Histoire Naturelle de l'Afrique du Nord* 13: 21. 1922, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de l'Afrique du Nord* 24(7): 230. 1933, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 24(7): 292. 1934, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 8: 489. 1947, *Flore de l'Afrique du Nord*: 2: 18. 1953, *Iowa St. Coll. J. Sci.* 36: 43. 1961, R.N. Oram, J.D. Williams, "Variation in concentration and composition of toxic alkaloids among strains of *Phalaris tuberosa* L." *Nature* 213: 946–947. 1967, *Flora Ilustrada de Entre Ríos (Argentina)* 2: 115. 1969, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa* 97. 1970, R.N. Oram, "Genetic and environmental control of the amount and composition of toxins in *Phalaris tuberosa* L." in *Proceed. International Grassland Cong.*: 785–788. 1970, *Cytologia* 50: 89–99. 1985, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 9(3): 549–554. 1986, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana, ser. 2* 63: 29–66. 1990, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 22: 227–236. 1990, *Webbia* 47(1): 20. 1993, *Caryologia* 46: 47–52. 1993, *Bothalia* 26(1): 63–67. 1996

(May be toxic or poisonous, *Phalaris* staggers sometimes.)

in English: bulbous Canary grass, Harding grass, perennial Canary grass, Peruvian winter grass, phalaris, tall Canary grass, Toowamba Canary grass, Toowomba Canary grass, Toowoomba Canary grass, Toowoomba Canary grass

in Italian: falaride tuberosa

in Spanish: alpiste blanco, falaris bulbosa, falaris perenne, mata dulce, rabillo de cordero, triguera

***Phalaris arundinacea* L.** (*Arundo colorata* Aiton; *Arundo riparia* Salisb.; *Baldingera arundinacea* (L.) Dumort.; *Baldingera arundinacea* var. *picta* (L.) Nyman; *Baldingera arundinacea* var. *rotgesii* Foucaud & Mandon ex Husn.; *Baldingera colorata* P. Gaertn., B. Mey. & Scherb.; *Calamagrostis colorata* (Aiton) Sibth.; *Calamagrostis variegata* With.; *Digraphis americana* Elliott ex Loud.; *Digraphis arundinacea* (L.) Trin.; *Digraphis arundinacea* f. *coarctata* Prah!; *Endallex arundinacea* Raf.; *Endallex arundinaceae* Raf. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Phalaridantha arundinacea* (L.) St. Lag.; *Phalaris arundinacea* f. *coarctata* (Prah!) Junge; *Phalaris arundinacea* f. *luteo-picta* Voss; *Phalaris arundinacea* f. *minor* Jansen & Wacht.; *Phalaris arundinacea* f. *pallens* Stebler ex Hegi; *Phalaris arundinacea* f. *pallida* Schwarz; *Phalaris arundinacea* f. *picta* (L.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Phalaris arundinacea* f. *picta* (L.) Paunero, nom. illeg., non *Phalaris arundinacea* f. *picta* (L.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Phalaris arundinacea* f. *ramifera* Junge; *Phalaris arundinacea* f. *ramosa* Gaudin; *Phalaris arundinacea* f. *thyrsoidea* (Willk.) Paunero; *Phalaris arundinacea* f. *variegata* (Parnell) Druce; *Phalaris arundinacea* race. *rotgesii* (Foucaud & Mandon ex Husn.) Jansen & Wacht.; *Phalaris arundinacea* subsp. *hispanica* (Coincy) Kerguelen; *Phalaris arundinacea* subsp. *oehlerii* Pilg.; *Phalaris arundinacea* subsp. *typica* Paunero; *Phalaris arundinacea* var. *colorata* Hartm.; *Phalaris arundinacea* var. *genuina* Hack.; *Phalaris arundinacea* var. *japonica* (Steud.) Hack.; *Phalaris arundinacea* var. *latifolia* Henrard ex Jansen; *Phalaris arundinacea* var. *leioclada*

Maire; *Phalaris arundinacea* var. *picta* L.; *Phalaris arundinacea* var. *thyrsoidea* Willk.; *Phalaris arundinacea* var. *variegata* Parnell; *Phalaris caesia* Nees; *Phalaris hispanica* Coincy; *Phalaris japonica* Steud.; *Phalaroides arundinacea* (L.) Rauschert; *Phalaroides arundinacea* subsp. *caesia* (Nees) Tzvelev; *Phalaroides arundinacea* subsp. *japonica* (Steud.) Tzvelev; *Phalaroides arundinacea* var. *picta* (L.) Tzvelev; *Phalaroides caesia* (Nees) Holub; *Phalaroides hispanica* (Coincy) Holub; *Phalaroides japonica* (Steud.) Czer.; *Typhoides arundinacea* (L.) Moench

Circumboreal, temperate Eurasia, North America. Perennial or annual, tall, tufted, sod forming, herbaceous, semi-aquatic, highly variable species often densely colonial, erect or geniculate, very robust and sturdy, smooth, sometimes rooting at the lower nodes, rhizomatous with long creeping rhizomes, spreads by seeds or by creeping rhizomes, extremely aggressive and very vigorous weed, groundcover, ornamental, invasive tendency, hay, cultivated fodder, a serious weed along irrigation banks and ditches, used for erosion control and to revegetate strip mine spoils, good for streambank stabilization, excellent for rehabilitating waterways

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 54–55. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis; or, a catalogue ... The second edition* 1: 116. 1789, *Flora Oxoniensis* 37. 1794, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 202. 1794, *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium*. 24. Londini [London] (Nov.–Dec.) 1796, *An Arrangement of British Plants, Third Edition* 1796, *Oekonomisch-Technische Flora der Wetterau* 1: 96. Frankfurt a.M. 1799, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 127. 1820, *Observations sur les Graminées de la Flore Belgique* 130, t. 10, f. 40. 1823[1824], *Flora Helvetica* 1: 160. 1828, *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus. A catalogue ...* 27. 1830, *Bulletin Botanique [Genève]* 1: 220. 1830, *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 6. 1841, *Handbok i Skandinavien Flora ed. 4* 22. 1843, *The Grasses of Britain* 188, t. 82. 1845, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 11. 1855 [1853], *Österreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 40(4): 145. 1890, *Index Kewensis* 1: 839. 1893, *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 8: 207. 1894, *Vilmorin's Blumengärtnererei. Ed. 3* 1198. 1898, *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2(1): 24. 1898, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 7(9): 646. 1899 and *Jahrbuch der Hamburgischen Wissenschaftlichen Anstalten. Beihefte* 3: 60. 1905, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43(1): 91. 1909, *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslagen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 6: 141–142. 1917, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de l'Afrique du Nord* 32: 217. 1941, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 1947–1948, *Flora Neerlandica* 243. 1951, *Iowa St. Coll. J. Sci.* 36: 37. 1961, *Feddes Repertorium* 79(6): 409. 1969, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 10: 80. 1973, *Bull. Soc. bot. Fr.* 123(56): 322. 1976, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 12(4): 428. 1977, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 27: 581–590. 1981, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Cytologia* 50: 89–99. 1985, *Blyttia* 1985: 7–15. 1985, Corcuera, L.J. "Indole

alkaloids from *Phalaris* and other gramineae.” Pages 169–177 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. I. *Alkaloids*. Boca Raton, Fla., USA. 1989, *Taxon* 40: 481, 483. 1991, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Webbia* 49(2): 268, 270. 1995, *Oikos* 110(2): 271–282, 409–416. 2005

(Have caused poisoning to mammals. Sheep in New Zealand exhibited *Phalaris* staggers, which includes distress, convulsions, and death. Several indole alkaloids are found in reed canarygrass, including hordenine, gramine and 5-methoxy-N-methyltryptamine. Other indole alkaloids were also found.)

***Phalaris canariensis*** L. (*Phalaris avicularis* Salisb.; *Phalaris canariensis* f. *bracteata* Jansen & Wacht.; *Phalaris canariensis* f. *colorata* Jansen & Wacht.; *Phalaris canariensis* f. *vivipara* Junge; *Phalaris canariensis* subsp. *typica* Posp.; *Phalaris canariensis* var. *debilis* Toel & Rohlena; *Phalaris canariensis* var. *nigra* Stokes; *Phalaris canariensis* var. *subcylindrica* Thell.; *Phalaris canariensis* var. *tenuis* Jansen & Wacht.; *Phalaris canariensis* var. *villosula* Jansen & Wacht.; *Phalaris ovata* Moench)

Western Mediterranean. Annual or short-lived perennial, herbaceous, non-rhizomatous, glabrous, flimsy to robust, clumped or solitary, culms erect or sometimes geniculate at the base, often branched near the base or unbranched, weed species, fodder, forage, hay, palatable to stock, grain crop

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 54–55. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 208. 1794, *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium* 17. 1796, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 1: 135. 1812, *Flora des Oesterreichischen Kustenlandes* 1: 59. 1897 and *Sitzungsberichte der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften, Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Classe* 49: 1. 1902, *Jahrbuch der Hamburgischen Wissenschaftlichen Anstalten* 30: 123. 1912, *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 56: 271. 1912, *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangenen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 6: 135. 1917, *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangenen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 52: 213. 1942, *Iowa State Journ. Sci.* 36: 59. 1961, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 27: 581–590. 1981, *Godishen Zbornik Biologija Biološki Fakultet Na Univerzitetot Kiril I Metodij Skopje* 35: 145–161. 1982, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 69(4): 511–517. 1984, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana, ser. 2* 63: 29–66. 1990, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 22: 227–236. 1990, *Taxon* 40: 483. 1991, *Webbia* 49(2): 285. 1995

(Grains used in bladder troubles and in placental retention.)

in English: annual Canary grass, birdseed grass, Canary grass, Canary seed grass, common Canary grass

in Spanish: alpiste, alpiste blanco, alpiste de canarios, escobilla, ocuchichupa

in South Africa: gewone kanariegras, kanariesaadgras, kwarrelsaadgras

in Japan: kanari-kura-yoshi

***Phalaris minor*** Retz. (*Phalaris ambigua* Fig. & De Not.; *Phalaris aquatica* Thunb., nom. illeg., non *Phalaris aquatica* L.; *Phalaris aquatica* var. *minor* (Retz.) Mutel; *Phalaris arundinacea* var. *minor* (Retz.) Paunero; *Phalaris brevis* Trin.; *Phalaris canariensis* L.; *Phalaris capensis* Thunb.; *Phalaris decumbens* Moench; *Phalaris gracilis* Parl.; *Phalaris haematites* Duval-Jouve & Paris; *Phalaris haematites* var. *granulosa* Sennen & Mauricio; *Phalaris mauritii* Sennen [dedicated to frère Mauricio, the co-author of *Catálogo de la flora del Rif oriental y principalmente de las Cabilas limitrofes con Melilla...* Melilla 1933]; *Phalaris minor* f. *bracteata* Jansen & Wacht.; *Phalaris minor* f. *composita* Jansen & Wacht.; *Phalaris minor* f. *glomerata* Henrard ex Jansen & Wacht.; *Phalaris minor* f. *gracilis* (Parl.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Phalaris minor* f. *haematites* Duval-Jouve & Paris ex Trab.; *Phalaris minor* f. *subcylindrica* Web. & Thell. ex Jansen & Wacht.; *Phalaris minor* subsp. *gracilis* (Parl.) Arcang.; *Phalaris minor* var. *comosula* Heldr.; *Phalaris minor* var. *genuina* Maire & Weiller; *Phalaris minor* var. *gracilis* (Parl.) Parl.; *Phalaris minor* var. *haematites* Duval-Jouve & Paris; *Phalaris minor* var. *integra* Trab.; *Phalaris minor* var. *nepalensis* (Trin.) Bor; *Phalaris minor* var. *phaeosperma* Cavara; *Phalaris nepalensis* Trin.; *Phalaris trivialis* Trin.; *Tovarochoa peruviana* T.D. Macfarl. & But)

Mediterranean. Annual, quick growing, tufted or clumped or solitary, glabrous, flimsy, very slender to robust, erect or geniculate, articulate and ascending stems, branched or unbranched, a common weed of cultivation, weed of wheat, palatable, succulent and nutritive, fodder, forage for livestock or for birdseed

See *Centuria I. Plantarum ...* 4. 1755, *Amoenitates Academicæ...* 4: 264. 1759, *Observationes Botanicae* 3: 8. 1783, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium, ...* 19. 1794, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 208. 1794, *Species Graminum* 1828–1836, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 5,3(3): 50, 55. 1839, *Plantae Novae vel Minus Notae ...* 36. 1842, *Flora italiana, ossia descrizione delle piante ...* 1: 70. 1848, *Agrostographiae Aegyptiacae Fragmenta* 10, t. 6. 1853, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 14: 276. 1867, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 32(7): 394. 1885, *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2(1): 21. 1898, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 4: 396. 1898 and *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangenen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 6: 131–132. 1917, *Bull. dell' Orto Botanico della Regia Università di Napoli* 9: 42. 1927, *Catálogo de la flora del Rif oriental y principalmente de las Cabilas limitrofes con Melilla...* 125. Melilla 1933, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 8: 489. 1948, *Flore de l'Afrique du Nord*: 2: 23. 1953, *Grasses of Burma, Ceylon, India and Pakistan (excluding Bambuseae)* 616. 1960, *Brittonia* 34(4): 478–481, f. 1. 1982, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 152–154.



1986, *Annali di Botanica* 45: 75–102. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Bothalia* 18: 114–119. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana, ser. 2* 63: 153–205. 1990, *Bot. Zhurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 76: 1174–1178. 1991, *Bocconea, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani* 3: 229–250. 1992, *Caryologia* 46: 47–52. 1993, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 784–791. 1994, *Webbia* 49(2): 279–280, 299. 1995, *Bothalia* 26(1): 63–67. 1996, *Lagascalia* 21(1): 149–154. 1999

(May be toxic or very poisonous in its young stage but is safe when old and dried. Root paste applied on wounds.)

in English: annual Canary grass, lesser Canary grass, little-seed Canary grass, little-seeded Canary grass, littleseed Canary grass, Mediterranean Canary grass, small Canary grass

in Spanish: alpiste valillo, pasto romano

in Arabic: sha'ir el-far, tassala, tassla

in Mauritania: tassala

in South Africa: kanariegras, kleinsaadkanariegras

in Bhutan: gongey banso, ghongey banso, ragate jihar, yup

in India: chiriya bajra, phullas

### Phaleria Jack Thymelaeaceae

Greek *phalaros* 'having a patch of white', *phalos* 'shining, bright, white', referring to the flowers; see William Jack (1795–1822), in *Malayan miscellanies*. 2(7): 59. Bencoolen 1822, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 15. 1828[1825], *Der Deutsche Botaniker Herbarienbuch* 65. 1841, *Plantarum vascularium genera secundum ordines* ... tab. diagn. 323, comm. 241. 1841, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, sér. 2*, 19: 40–41. 1843, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 231–232. 1843 and *Contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University* 4: 74–75. 1933, *Fl. Vit. Nova* 2: 576–592. 1981, *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 2: 501–511. 1981, *Fl. Australia* 18: 122–214, 323–325. 1990, *Austrobaileya* 6(1): 95. 2001, *Tree Fl. Sabah & Sarawak* 5: 433–484. 2004.

***Phaleria biflora*** (C.T. White) B.E. Herber (*Oreodendron biflorum* C.T. White)

SE Asia.

See *Malayan Miscellanies* 2(7): 59. 1822 and *Contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University* 4: 74–75, pl. 9. 1933, *Austrobaileya* 6(1): 96. 2001

(Bark and roots to stop bleeding, for wounds.)

***Phaleria capitata*** Jack (*Dais dubiosa* Blume; *Dais dubiosa* Decne., nom. illeg.; *Drimyspermum blumei* Decne.; *Drimyspermum cauliflorum* Thwaites; *Drimyspermum phaleria* Meisn.; *Drimyspermum urens* Reinw.; *Phaleria blumei* (Decne.) Benth.; *Phaleria cauliflora* (Thwaites) Bedd.;

*Phaleria cumingii* (Meisn.) Fern.-Vill.; *Phaleria dubiosa* (Blume) Zoll.; *Phaleria urens* (Reinw.) Koord.)

SE Asia, New Guinea, Palau, Micronesia. Treelet or shrub, cauliflorous, white flowers

See *Malayan Miscellanies* 2(7): 59–60. 1822, *Catalogus* ... 69. 1823, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 15. 1828[1825], *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle* 3: 369. 1834, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, sér. 2*, 19: 39. 1843, *Natuur- en Geneeskundig Archief voor Nederlandsch-Indie* 1: 616. 1844, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14(2): 604. 1857, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylanicae* 4: 251. 1864[1861], *The Flora Sylvatica for Southern India* 180. 1873, *Flora Australiensis: a description* ... 6: 38. 1873, *Mededeelingen uit 's Lands Plantentuin* 19: 577. 1898 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 33: 207. 1952, *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 2: 501–511. 1981, *Tree Fl. Sabah & Sarawak* 5: 433–484. 2004, *Natural Med.*, 58: 278–283. 2004, *Biological & Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 28(5): 929–933. 2005

(The extract of Ongael [leaves of *Phaleria cumingii* (Meisn.) Fern.-Vill.], enhanced an in vitro phagocytic activity of mouse macrophages RAW 264.7 cells (RAW 264.7).)

***Phaleria disperma*** (G. Forster) Baillon (*Dais disperma* G. Forst.; *Drimyspermum billardieri* Decne.; *Drimyspermum burnnettianum* (Benth.) Seem.; *Drimyspermum forsteri* Meisn.; *Leucosmia burnnettiana* Benth.; *Leucosmia ovata* Decne.; *Phaleria burnnettiana* (Benth.) Knuth)

Australia.

See *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodromus* 33. 1786, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 231–232. 1843, Du Petit-Thouars, Abel Aubert, *Voyage autour du monde sur le frégate la Vénus: pendant les années 1836–1839/publié par ordre du Roi, sous les auspices du Ministre de la marine, par M. Abel du Petit-Thouars, capitaine de vaisseau, ...* [Botanique, par M.J. Decaisne (1807–1882)], Paris: Gide et cie, 1846, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14(2): 605. 1857, *Flora Vitiensis* 208. 1867, *Adansonia* 11: 318. 1875 and *Handbuch der Blütenbiologie* 3: 552. 1904

(Sedative.)

***Phaleria macrocarpa*** (Scheff.) Boerl. (*Drimyspermum macrocarpum* Scheff.; *Phaleria calantha* Gilg; *Phaleria papuana* Warb. ex K. Schum. & Lauterb.; *Phaleria papuana* Warb. ex K. Schum. & Lauterb. var. *wichmannii* (Valeton) Backer; *Phaleria wichmannii* Valeton)

Indonesia, Papua. Dense evergreen tree

See *Annales du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 1: 46–47. 1876 and *Handleiding tot de Kennis der Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 3: 111. 1900, *Die Flora der Deutschen Schutzgebiete in der Südsee* 460. 1901, *Nova Guinea, Botany* 8(2): 411–412. 1910, *Icones Bogorienses* 4(3): 221–222, pl. 371. 1913, *Beknopte Flora van Java* (Nood Unitgave) 4a(2, fam. 77): 2. 1942, *Fl. Malesiana, Ser. 1, Spermatoph.* 6: 23. 1960, *International Journal of Oncology* 30: 605–613. 2007,

*Journal of Experimental Therapeutics & Oncology* 8(3): 187–201. 2010

(Eating raw fruit is not recommended because it causes swelling, bruising, and ulcers in the mouth, even unconscious poisoning; seeds are very poisonous. Anticancer, antiproliferative, antioxidant, antiinflammatory, and anti-angiogenic, fruit, seed, and leaf extracts used for malignant diseases, for the prevention and/or treatment of breast cancer. Used in conjunction with other herbs to treat diabetes, hypertension, and liver disorders; its use is still limited as externally, applied to skin diseases, itching, scabies, and eczema.)

in English: crown god, God's crown

in Indonesia: made, mahkota dewa (= The name given to this fruit implies that it descends from heaven, as a benediction from divinity to help mankind.)

### **Phanerophlebia C. Presl Dryopteridaceae (Aspleniaceae)**

The generic name is based on Greek *phaneros* 'evident, shining, manifest' and *phleps, phlebos* 'vein', see *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 84–85, 184, 186, pl. 2, f. 19. 1836, *Index Filicum* lxxxii. 1857.

***Phanerophlebia caryotideae*** (Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.) Copel. (*Aspidium caryotideum* Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.; *Aspidium caryotideum* Wall.; *Aspidium falcatum* var. *caryotideum* (Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.) Baker; *Cyrtomium caryotideum* C. Presl; *Cyrtomium caryotideum* (Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.) C. Presl; *Cyrtomium caryotideum* fo. *attenuatum* (T. Moore) Ching; *Cyrtomium caryotideum* fo. *hastosum* (H. Christ) Ching; *Cyrtomium caryotideum* subvar. *hastosum* H. Christ; *Cyrtomium caryotideum* var. *attenuatum* T. Moore; *Cyrtomium falcatum* subvar. *hastosum* H. Christ; *Cyrtomium falcatum* var. *caryotideum* (Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.) Bedd.; *Dryopteris caryotideae* Underw. ex A. Heller; *Dryopteris caryotideum* (Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.) Underw. ex A. Heller; *Polystichum caryotideum* (Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.) Diels; *Polystichum caryotideum* Diels; *Polystichum falcatum* var. *caryotideum* (Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.) Matsum.)

China, India.

See *Schrad. Journ.* 1800 [2]. 31. 1801, *Icones Filicum* 1(4): t. 69. 1828, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 376. 1828, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 86, t. 2, f. 26. 1836, *Synopsis Filicum* 257. 1868, *Handbook to the Ferns of British India* 211. 1883, *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 1: 779. 1897, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 1(4): 194. 1899 and *Index plantarum japonicarum sive enumeratio plantarum ...* 1: 342. 1904, *Genera Filicum* [Copeland] 111. 1947, *Nat. Hist. Tokai Distr.* 2: 35. 1976, *Nucleus* 20: 105–108. 1977, *J. Geobot.* 25: 247–259. 1978, *J. Sci. Engin.* 22: 121–144. 1985, *Ann. Tsukuba Bot. Gard.* 3: 1–7. 1985, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 11: 459–465. 1989, *Cryptog. Himalayas* 2: 163–178. 1990, *Fern Gaz.*

*Phanerophlebia* C. Presl Dryopteridaceae (Aspleniaceae)

14: 301–312. 1994, *Ann. Tsukuba Bot. Gard.* 22: 1–141. 2003, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 25(6): 663–670. 2003

(Rhizome and sporophyll antibacterial, anthelmintic, for tapeworms.)

### **Phaseolus L. Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)**

Greek *phaselos* 'a little boat, a light vessel, a light boat', referring to its likeness to a bean-pod; Latin *phaselus* (*phasellus* and *faselus*) or *phaseolus* (*faseolus*) for a kind of bean with an edible pod, French beans, kidney-beans, phasel (Plinius); see M. Cortelazzo & P. Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 2: 413. 1980, *Listados Florísticos de México* 2: 1–100. 1983, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 516. 1994, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 475–477. 1996, *Sida, Botanical Miscellany* 23: i-xviii, 1–300. 2002.

***Phaseolus lunatus*** L. (*Dolichos tonkinensis* Bui-Quang-Chieu; *Phaseolus bipunctatus* Jacq.; *Phaseolus communis* Pritzell; *Phaseolus esculentus* Salisb.; *Phaseolus falcatus* Benth. ex Hemsl., nom. nud.; *Phaseolus ilocanus* Blanco; *Phaseolus inamoenus* L.; *Phaseolus limensis* Macfad.; *Phaseolus lunatus* var. *macrocarpus* (Moench) Benth.; *Phaseolus lunatus* var. *silvester* Baudet; *Phaseolus macrocarpus* Moench; *Phaseolus portoricensis* Bertero ex Sprengel; *Phaseolus portoricensis* Spreng.; *Phaseolus puberulus* Kunth; *Phaseolus rosei* Piper; *Phaseolus saccharatus* Macfad., nom. illeg.; *Phaseolus tunkinensis* Lour.; *Phaseolus vexillatus* sensu Blanco; *Phaseolus viridis* Piper; *Phaseolus vulgaris* sensu Blanco; *Phaseolus xuarezii* Zuccagni; *Phaseolus xuarezii* Zuccagni)

Central and South America. Perennial shrub, non-climbing to climbing, slender, trailing, leaves trifoliolate, pods oblong, highly variable species

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 724. 1753, *Hortus Botanicus Vindobonensis* 1: 13, 44. 1770, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 155. 1794, *Cent. Observ. Bot.* [p. 37] No. A. 1806 [Apr 1806 publ. Dec 1806], *Collectanea* 149. 1806–1810, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 451. 1823, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 253. 1826, *The Flora of Jamaica* 1: 279–280, 282. 1837, *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(1B): 181. 1862, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 1(4): 304. 1880 and *Candollea* 1: 441. 1923, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 22(9): 693–694. 1926, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 110: 71. 1977, *Sida, Botanical Miscellany* 23: 103. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda. Toxins. Raw beans poisonous, highly toxic, may be fatal if eaten, mature seeds contain a cyanogenic glycoside; usually cooked and eaten, but in excess may cause headache, vomiting, purging, dysentery. Seeds and leaves astringent, antifungal, antiparasitic, antibacterial, anti-proliferative, hypolipidemic, cough sedative.)

in English: broad bean, Burma bean, butter bean, Carolina bean, civet bean, common bean, common haricot, dwarf bean, French bean, garden bean, green bean, haricot bean, Java bean, kidney bean, Lima bean, Madagascar bean, Rangoon bean, runner bean, sieva bean, string bean, white Burma

in Paraguay: cugué

in India: aksipidaka, bakla, bonchi, bonchi-kai, dabbale, dambala, dara-dambala, kaci-k-kollu, kaisam bali-pati, kalandri, loba, lobia, pothu-dambala, potu-bonchi, rajmah, sem, vilayti sem

in Indonesia: Java bean, kratok

in Japan: aoi-mame

in Malaysia: kacang china, kacang jawa, kacang china, kacang serendeng, kekara kratok

in Philippines: bulai-patani, buni, buringi, butingi, gulipatan, haba, habichuela, kilkilang, kopani, kutakut, palpadi, parda, patani, perkoles, puida, sibatse simaron, zabachein Thailand: thua rachamat

in Vietnam: dâu ngu

in Madagascar: haricot de Madagascar, kabaro, kalamaka, konoka, maimbolany

in Yoruba: eree, awuje, ewuje, ewa, ewe, popondo, kokondo, sese, ewe

in Zambia: chinkamba

***Phaseolus vulgaris*** L. (*Phaseolus aborigineus* Burkart; *Phaseolus aborigineus* var. *hondurensis* Burkart; *Phaseolus communis* Pritz.; *Phaseolus compressus* DC.; *Phaseolus esculentus* Salisb.; *Phaseolus nanus* L. & Jusl.; *Phaseolus vulgaris* Wall.; *Phaseolus vulgaris* subsp. *aborigineus* (Burkart) Burkart & H. Bruecher; *Phaseolus vulgaris* var. *aborigineus* (Burkart) Baudet)

Americas. Herb, twining, erect, procumbent, climbing, non-climbing, a source of proteins

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 723–725. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 335. 1796, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5595. 1831–1832, *Iconum Botanicarum Index* 832. 1855 and *Kew Bulletin, Addit. Ser.* 12: 216. 1936, *Las Leguminosas Argentinas* (ed. 2) 432, 545–546. 1952, *Der Züchter. Zeitschrift für Theoretische und Angewandte Genetik* 23(3): 71. 1953, *Prodr. Enum. Spec. Pl. Agric. et Hort.*: 208. 1959, *J. Agric. Sci. (Tokyo)* 8: 49–62. 1962, *Tropical Crops* 1: 304, fig. 47. 1968, *Angewandte Botanik* 42: 119. 1968, *Economic Botany* 23: 55. 1969, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Leguminosae* 614. 1971, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 6: 14–17. 1971, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 110: 74. 1977, *Boissiera* 28: 1–273. 1978, *Cytologia* 44: 201–209. 1979, *Ciencia e Cultura (Sao Paulo)* 32: 710. 1980, *Cytologia* 47: 471–480. 1982, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 4: 373–376. 1986, *Ciencia e Cultura (Sao Paulo)* 38: 911. 1986, *Reports from the Botanical Institute, University of*

*Aarhus* 16: 1–74. 1987, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 30: 229–235. 1988, *Leg. Afr. Check-list*: 421. 1989, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64, 97–108. 1989, *Vascular Flora of the Southeastern United States* 3(2): xix, 1–258. 1990, *Cytologia* 56: 403–408, 459–466. 1991, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005

(Used in Unani and Sidha. The plant contains toxic HCN, large quantities of the raw mature seed are poisonous. Lotions from leaves in the treatment of a variety of skin conditions. Leaves and seeds to cure skin diseases and high blood pressure. The bean eaten as a tonic, purgative and a nutrient; green pods and seeds mildly diuretic, hypolipidemic, hypoglycemic, hypotensive; ground seeds decoction applied on boils.)

in English: common bean, common haricot, dwarf bean, French bean, garden bean, green bean, haricot bean, kidney bean, navy bean, runner bean, snap bean, string bean

in North America: atit (Pawnee)

in Kenya: maharagwe, mboco, mboso, oganda

in Nigeria: tsi

in Burma: bo-sa-pè, pè-bya-galè, pè-gya(ni)

in Cambodia: sândaèk barang

in India: bakla, chavli, chhemi, cimaiyavarai, fejamv, hurali kaayi, hurali kayi, huruli kaayi, loba, lobha, lobia, rajmah, shravan ghevda, tukhm baqila, tukhm baqla muqqashar, vay-alavarai, vilayti sem

in Indonesia: buncis

in Laos: thwàx fàlangx

in Malaysia: kacang buncis, kacang merah

in Nepal: asare simi

in Pakistan: loba fasoulia

in the Philippines: butingi, mula

in Thailand: thua khaek, thua phum

in Vietnam: dâu ve

## Phaulopsis Willd. Acanthaceae

From the Greek *phaulos* 'slight, easy, cheap, simple, ordinary' and *opsis* 'appearance', see Wendland, Johann Christoph (1755–1828), *Botanische Beobachtungen nebst einigen neuen Gattungen und Arten*. Hannover: Bey den Gebrüderm Hahn, 1798, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3: 4, 342. 1800, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 478. 1810, *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 262. 1847, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 821. 1890, *Histoire des Plantes* 10: 432. 1891, *Nat. Pflanzenfam. Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] I. 305. 1897 and *Symb. Bot. Upsal.* 31(2): 1–184. 1996.



***Phaulopsis falcisepala*** C.B. Clarke

Tropical Africa. Herb, weak undershrub, weed, erect or decumbent, small white corollas, compact inflorescence

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 5(1): 84. 1899

(Powdered plant for wounds, small sores, a decoction as children's fever medicine. Fruits and leaves for toothache and wound dressing.)

**Phaulothamnus A. Gray**  
**Achatocarpaceae (Phytolaccaceae)**

Greek *phaulos* 'slight, easy, simple' and *thamnus* 'shrub', see *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 9: 45. 1858, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 20: 293–294. 1885 and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 16c: 174. 1934.

***Phaulothamnus spinescens*** A. Gray

Mexico.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 20: 294. 1885

(Inner bark burned, the blackened area scraped, water added and the liquid used as eye drops to improve eyesight.)

***Phebalium Ventenat*** Rutaceae

Possibly from a Greek poetic name for the myrtle (*Myrtus communis* L.), or from *phibaleos* (Phibalis was a district of Attica or Megaris), used for a kind of early fig, or from *phoibos* 'radiant, Phoebus, bright' and *eileo* 'to sun', *eile* 'warmth, the sun's warmth'; see Ventenat, Étienne Pierre (1757–1808), *Jardin de la Malmaison*. 2: 102, t. 102. Paris, 1803–1804, *The Plants Indigenous to the Colony of Victoria* 1: 125. 1862 and Wilson, Paul Graham (1928–), "A taxonomic revision of the genera *Crowea*, *Eriostemon* and *Phebalium* (Rutaceae)." *Nuytsia*. 1(1): 6–155. 1970, *Nuytsia* 12(2): 270–271. 1998.

***Phebalium argenteum*** Sm.

Australia.

See Rees, Abraham (1743–1825), *The cyclopaedia: or, Universal dictionary of arts, sciences, and literature/by Abraham Rees ... with the assistance of eminent professional gentlemen ...* London: Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme & Brown [etc.], 1819 etc.

(Blister plant, vesication when and if the leaves are handled.)

***Phebalium nudum*** Hook. (*Leonema nudum* (Hook.) Paul G. Wilson)

New Zealand. Aromatic shrub or small tree, slender, small white starry flowers sweetly scented

See *Icones Plantarum* 6: t. 568. 1843 and *Nuytsia* 12(2): 275. 1998

*Phaulothamnus* A. Gray Achatocarpaceae (Phytolaccaceae)

(Maori people rubbed their bodies with young branches.)

Maori name: mairehau, maireire

**Phedimus Raf. Crassulaceae**

From the Greek *phaidos* 'thrifty, sparing'; or from *phaidimos*, a personal epithet used of male warriors; it may also be related to words such as *phaos* and *phaino*, which have associations with light; words believed to share a common etymology with *phaidimos*—for example, *phaidropos*, *phaidronous*, and *phaidruno*—potentially allow one to infer a sense of "notability"; or for Phaidimos, archaic Greek sculptor known from remains of the Phyle. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 430–431. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 197. 1754, Constantine Samuel Rafinesque (1783–1840), *Anal. Nat. Tabl. Univ.* 174. 1815, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 1(6): 438–439. 1817, *Florula ludoviciana*. 168. New York 1817, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 806. Ansbach 1852, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 3(2a): 30. 1890 and E.D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus*. 133. Massachusetts, USA 1949, *Komarov Lectures*. 20: 47–61. 1973, *Evolution and Systematics of the Crassulaceae* 159–172. 1995, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad). 80(3): 85–88. 1995, Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 574. Basel 1996, *Novon* 10(4): 401. 2000.

***Phedimus aizoon*** (Linnaeus) 't Hart (*Aizopsis aizoon* (Linnaeus) Grulich; *Aizopsis ellacombeana* (Praeger) P.V. Heath; *Anacampteros aizoon* (L.) Haw.; *Phedimus ellacombianus* (Praeger) 't Hart; *Sedum aizoon* Linnaeus; *Sedum aizoon* var. *floribundum* Nakai; *Sedum aizoon* var. *glabrifolium* (Kitagawa) Kitagawa; *Sedum ellacombeanum* Praeger; *Sedum ellacombianum* Praeger; *Sedum kamtschaticum* Fischer & C.A. Meyer subsp. *ellacombeanum* (Praeger) R.T. Clausen; *Sedum pseudoaizoon* Debeaux; *Sedum selskianum* Regel & Maack var. *glaberrimum* Kitagawa; *Sedum selskianum* var. *glabrifolium* Kitagawa; *Sedum yantaiense* Debeaux)

China, Russia. Perennial herbs, tuberous roots, inflorescence horizontally branched, yellow petals

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 430–431. 1753, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum ...* 112. 1812, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 3(2a): 30. 1890 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 55(650): 41–42. 1917, *Sedum of North America North of the Mexican Plateau* 553–554, 566. 1975, *Novon* 10(4): 401. 2000, *Calyx* 4(5): 172. 2001

(Stomach upset if large quantities of this plant eaten. Dried whole plant used as hemostat.)

in English: Orpin aizoon

in China: fei cai

***Phedimus floriferus*** (Praeger) 't Hart (*Phedimus florifer* (Praeger) 't Hart; *Sedum floriferum* Praeger)

China. Perennial herbs, ascending, inflorescences terminal and axillary, yellow petals

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 56: 149. 1918

(For skin diseases, warts.)

in China: duo hua fei cai

*Phedimus odontophyllus* (Fröderström) 't Hart (*Aizopsis odontophylla* (Fröderström) Grulich; *Sedum odontophyllum* Fröderström)

China. Perennial herbs, ascending flowering stems rooting at base, yellow petals

See *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 7: 117. 1932, *Preslia* 56(1): 35–37, f. 2, 3 [map]. 1984

(For boils.)

in China: chi ye fei cai

### Phegopteris (C. Presl) Fée Thelypteridaceae

Greek *phegos* 'oak' (Theophrastus, *HP*. 3.3.1) and *pteris* 'fern'; see *Icones Plantarum* 3, 45–48, t. 11, 13. 1763, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 757. 1791, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 179. 1836, Antoine Laurent Apollinaire Fée (1789–1874), *Mémoires sur la famille des Fougères. Genera Filicum*. 5: 242–243. 1852, *Histoire des Fougères et des Lycopodiaceés des Antilles* 58. 1866, *Cryptogames Vasculaires ... du Brésil* 2: 40. 1873 and *Nova Flora Japonica* 4: 152. 1939, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 24: 8. 1949, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 48: 234. 1958, *American Fern Journal* 51: 31. 1961, *American Fern Journal* 53(4): 154. 1963, *Phytologia* 17(4): 254. 1968, *Webbia* 24: 709. 1970.

*Phegopteris auriculata* J. Sm. (*Cyclogramma auriculata* (J. Sm.) Ching; *Cyclosorus auriculata* (J. Sm.) C.M. Kuo; *Dryopteris auriculata* (J. Sm.) Ching; *Polypodium auriculatum* Wall. ex Hook.; *Polypodium auriculatum* L.; *Thelypteris auriculata* (J. Sm.) K. Iwats.)

India. Dried leaves pounded and used for fermentation of apong, rice beer

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1071–1072, 1088. 1753, *Icones Plantarum* 3, 45–48, t. 11, 13. 1763, *Species Filicum* 4: 237. 1863, *Historia Filicum* 233. 1875 and *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 2(2): 196. 1931, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 7(1): 52–53. 1938, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 19(1): 11. 1961, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(4): 317. 1963, *Fern Gazette* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *Taiwania* 47(2): 171. 2002

(Leaves and fronds heated and applied for relief from body pain and aches and to cure swelling and inflammation. Crushed leaves mixed with sand and used as a fish poison.)

in India: rabdak

### Phellodendron Rupr. Rutaceae

Cork trees, from the Greek *phellos* 'cork' and *dendron* 'tree', an allusion to the corky bark, see *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg* 15(23): 353–354. 1857.

*Phellodendron amurense* Rupr.

Russia, Japan, Korea, China. Tree, deciduous, corky bark, branchlets brown to brownish-green, opposite leaves papery dark green above, petiole white hairy, inflorescence pubescent, flowers dioecious yellowish-green, oval drupe green to reddish-green, in mountains

See *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 146: 13–30. 1984, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 69: 1565–1566. 1984, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 1572–1575. 1986, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989

(Antibacterial, cholagogue, diuretic, expectorant, hypoglycaemic, ophthalmic, stomachic, vasodilator. Fruit used as expectorant. Bark a skin disinfectant and an astringent, also for diarrhea, leucorrhea, skin diseases, eczema, genitourinary tract infection, arthralgia. Fruit toxic to mosquito larvae, house flies and codling moth larvae.)

in English: Amur cork-tree, Siberian cork-tree

in China: huang bai, huang bo, huang po, po mu

in Japan: sikerpe, sikerpe-ni

in Vietnam: hoang ba

*Phellodendron chinense* C.K. Schneid.

E. Asia, China. Tree, aromatic leaves

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 2. 1768 and *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 2: 126, f. 79c. 1907, *J. Agric. Sci. (Tokyo)* 8: 49–62. 1962, *Rhodora* 82: 475–481. 1980, *Cytologia* 47: 665–681. 1982, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 146: 13–30. 1984, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 26/27: 23–24. 1997

(Bark antibacterial, astringent, cholagogue, febrifuge, aphrodisiac, diuretic, expectorant, antirheumatic, hypoglycemic, ophthalmic, stomachic, vasodilator. A mixture of the leaves of *Indigofera suffruticosa*, *Indigofera tinctoria* L., the bark of *Phellodendron chinense* C.K. Schneider and pig bile used against scrofula.)

in English: Amur cork tree, Chinese cork tree

in China: chuan huang bo

### Phenax Wedd. Urticaceae

From the Greek *phenake* 'false hair', *phenax*, *phenakos* 'cheat, impostor'.

*Phenax rugosus* (Poir.) Wedd. (*Boehmeria ballotaefolia* Kunth; *Phenax ballotaefolius* (Kunth) Wedd.; *Phenax rugosus* var. *minor* Wedd.; *Procris rugosa* Poir.)

South America.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 628. 1804, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 1: 191–192. 1854, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 235(38). 1869

(A snakebite cure.)

### Philenoptera Hochst. ex A. Rich. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Millettieae)

From Greek *philenos* ‘traceable’ and *pteros* ‘wing’, the wing makes the pod manageable for dispersal.)

*Philenoptera cyanescens* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Roberty (*Lonchocarpus cyanescens* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Benth.; *Robinia cyanescens* Schumach. & Thonn.)

Tropical Africa, Ghana. Perennial non-climbing shrub, scrambling shrub or small tree, winding branches, liana, woody climber, living part of the wood bleeding red, leaves papery pale green below, flowers sweet scented, petals white at start except for purple apex of the wings, later all petals more or less dark blue, calyx green with blue dots, pods yellow-green and wrinkled, more or less transparent

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 722–723. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 6: 300. 1824, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 351. 1827, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 232. 1847, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 4(Suppl.): 96. 1860 and *Bull. Inst. Franc. Afr. Noire*, Sér. A 16: 354. 1954, *A Revised Handbook of the Flora of Ceylon* 7: 108–381. 1991, *Kew Bull.* 55: 81–94. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 115: 387–408. 2008

(Whole plant and roots used externally for inflammation and venereal diseases. Roots for leprosy, skin and venereal diseases, rheumatism; decoction of leafy twigs and roots given to women during or after childbirth and also taken as an aphrodisiac, to treat arthritic conditions, venereal diseases and diarrhea. Embrocation for sprains, leaves used as a poultice for ulcers and for skin diseases; leaf sap drunk against intestinal disorders and dysentery. Leaves and bark laxative, astringent, for leprosy, diarrhea. Insecticide.)

in English: African indigo, big leaf indigo, indigo vine, local indigo, West African indigo, West African wild indigo, Yoruba indigo, Yoruba wild indigo

African names: adzudzu, akase, anunu, avantime, dwira, ebelu, mukabote, muteli, suru, talaki, talakiri, wee-chu

in Burkina-Faso: garga

in Ivory Coast: gara, gra

in Liberia: blu, big leaf indigo, wee-chu

in Nigeria: awa, elu, elu aredudu, elugbawuro, njassi, obele ilu, ochumchu, ojere ilu

in Senegal: gara, karoba, kisos, mogo kolo

in Togo: ahoti, kina

### Philodendron Schott Araceae

Greek *philos* ‘loving’ and *dendron* ‘tree’, referring to the climbing habit; see *Wiener Z. Kunst* 1829(3): 780. 1829, *Linnaea* 6(Lit.): 53. 1831, *Meletemata Botanica* 1: 19–20. 1832, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 66. 1836[1837], Schott, H. W. (Heinrich Wilhelm) (1794–1865), *Synopsis aroidearum* complectens enumerationem sytematicam generum et specierum hujus ordinis. Vindobonae, 1856, *Bonplandia* (Hanover) 7: 31. 1859, *Prodr. Syst. Aroid.* 255, 269. 1860, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 15: 34. 1865, *Nomenclature Botanique* 2(1): 674. 1874, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 3(2): 133–134, 137–139, 141, 143–145. 1878, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 24: 510, 553. 1899, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 26(5): 521, 535, 541–542. 1899 and *Lexikon Generum Phanerogamarum* 62. 1903, *Das Pflanzenreich* Heft 60 IV.23Db: 20. 1913, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 304–363. 1958, Ayres, S. Jr, Ayres, S. “*Philodendron* as a cause of contact dermatitis.” *Arch. Dermatol.*, 78: 330–333. 1958, *Phytologia* 60(5): 306. 1986, D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 100(2): 168. 1989, Mrvos, R., Dean, B.S., Krenzelok, E.P. “*Philodendron/Dieffenbachia* ingestions: are they a problem?” *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 32: 369. 1990, McIntire, M.S., Guest, J.R., Porterfield, J.F. “*Philodendron*—An infant death.” *Clin. Toxicol.*, 28: 177–183. 1990, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 47: 117. 1996, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 84(3): 330–331, 333–335. 1997, Croat, T.B. “A revision of *Philodendron* subgenus *Philodendron* (Araceae) for Mexico and Central America.” *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 84(3): 311–704. 1997, Govaerts, R. & Frodin, D.G. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Araceae (and Acoraceae)*. Kew. 2002, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 92: 59–200. 2003, *Kew Bull.* 60(4): 469 (511). 2006 [2005 publ. 2006]. *Philodendrons* can cause poisoning in humans and pets because of the oxalates. Some species are irritant, and some can sensitise, reported to cause dermatitis.

### *Philodendron anisotomum* Schott

Mexico to Central America.

See *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 8: 179. 1858

(Reported to be irritant.)

*Philodendron bipinnatifidum* Schott ex Endl. (*Arum pinnatifidum* Jacq.; *Arum pinnatifidum* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Philodendron bipinnatifidum* Schott; *Philodendron bipinnatifidum* var. *lundii* (Warm.) Engl.; *Philodendron lundii* Warm.; *Philodendron mello-barretoanum* Burle-Marx ex G.M. Barroso; *Philodendron pygmaeum* Chodat & Vischer; *Philodendron selloum* K. Koch, nom. nud.; *Philodendron selloum* var. *lundii* (Warm.) Engl.; *Sphinctrostigma*



*bipinnatifidum* (Schott ex Endl.) Schott, nom. inval.; *Sphincterostigma bipinnatifidum* Schott, nom illeg.)

Brazil to Argentina. Strong aerial roots, berries relished by monkeys and bats

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964. 1753, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 2: 31. 1797, *Meletemata Botanica* 1: 20. 1832, *Genera Plantarum* 1(3): 237. 1837, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 10(16): 276. 1852, *Victoria Naturalist* 128. 1867, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(2): 169. 1878, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1879–80: 360. 1880 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève sér. 2* 11: 299, f. 264. 1920, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 15: 94, t. 8, 9. 1957, *Revista del Museo de La Plata, Nueva Serie, Botanica* 119(64): 219. 1971, *Genét. Ibér.* 30–31: 161–188. 1979, *Flora del Paraguay* [11:] 1–46. 1988, *Kew Bulletin* 46(4): 601–681. 1991, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 71(1–2): 101–107. 2000

(Irritating crystals of calcium oxalate; reported to have caused dermatitis, crystals are not poisonous. Roots drastic. Leaves and stem have a caustic juice which is a remedy for orchitis, rheumatism and ulcers. Antiprotozoal activity, vermifuge, the seeds are reputed to be anthelmintic.)

in Brazil: fruto de imbe, imbe de comer

in Paraguay: guembepi

***Philodendron consanguineum*** Schott (*Philodendron angustatum* Schott; *Philodendron fuertesii* K. Krause; *Philodendron krebsii* Schott; *Philodendron marginatum* Urb.; *Philodendron urbanianum* K. Krause; *Philodendron wrightii* Griseb.)

Caribbean.

See *Synopsis Aroidearum: complectens enumerationem systematicam generum et specierum hujus ordinis.* I 88. 1856 and *Symb. Antill.* 7: 172. 1912

(Abortifacient. The very caustic juice of the aerial parts of the plant utilized for contusions and as a cauterizing agent. The decoction of the leaves, stems and roots extensively used for expelling intestinal worms. Contact dermatitis.)

in Cuba: bejuco de lombriz, macusey, macusey macho

***Philodendron cordatum*** Kunth ex Schott (*Arum cordatum* Vell.; *Philodendron apparicioi* G.M. Barroso; *Philodendron cordatum* Kunth)

SE Brazil.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964. 1753, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(3): 780. 1829, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 3: 52. 1841, *Prodr. Syst. Aroid.* 268. 1860, *Arquivos do Museu Nacional do Rio de Janeiro* 5(1–4): 387. 1881 and *Arch. Jard. Bot. Rio de Janeiro* 15: 92. 1957

(The leaf juice from this species, after mixing with soft soap, used to treat eczema, dry scaly eczema and to treat skin diseases of animals.)

Vernacular name: philodendron, folha de fonte

***Philodendron craspedodromum*** R.E. Schult.

Colombia.

See *Rhodora* 66: 118. 1964

(Leaves utilized as a fish poison.)

***Philodendron dyscarpium*** R.E. Schult.

Colombia, Venezuela.

See *Lloydia* 26: 69. 1963

(Oral contraceptive, the dried pulverized inflorescence added to the food of women.)

***Philodendron fragrantissimum*** (Hook.) G. Don (*Caladium fragrantissimum* Hook.; *Philodendron fragrantissimum* (Hook.) Kunth)

Guyana, Brazil. Epiphytic or climbing, scandent

See *Botanical Magazine* 61: t. 3314. 1834, *Hortus Britannicus* 632. 1839, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 3: 49. 1841

(Some toxic effects. Aerial parts decoction demulcent, diuretic. For rheumatism, leaves warmed and tied over the affected area, reducing inflammation and relieving pain.)

in Guyana: bucuruna

***Philodendron hastatum*** K. Koch & Sello (*Philodendron disparile* Schott; *Philodendron elongatum* Engl.; *Philodendron hastatum* Engl.; *Philodendron hastatum* Schott; *Philodendron hastifolium* Regel; *Philodendron simsii* K. Koch, nom. illeg.)

Brazil.

See *Synopsis Aroidearum.* I 101. 1856 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37: 133. 1905

(Irritating crystals of calcium oxalate, crystals are not poisonous.)

***Philodendron hederaceum*** (Jacq.) Schott (*Arum hederaceum* Jacq.; *Pothos hederaceus* (Jacq.) Aubl.)

Mexico to Trop. America.

See *Hist. Pl. Guiane* 2: 840. 1775, *Wiener Z. Kunst* 3: 780. 1829

(Plant toxic, the juice was used by black poisoners.)

***Philodendron imbe*** Schott ex Endl.

E. Brazil to Bolivia. Aerial roots long strong slender

See *Gen. Pl.* 1: 237. 1837 and Sakuragui, C.M., Mayo, S.J. & Zappi, D.C. "Taxonomic revision of Brazilian species of *Philodendron*." *Kew Bulletin* 60: 465–513. 2005

(The sap from the leaves as a rubefacient, taken internally has a drastic effect. A poultice of fresh leaves for acute and chronic orchitis; a leaves decoction used as a dressing for edemas, rheumatic joints and ulcers.)

in Brazil: bananeira de macaco, cipó imbê, cipó de imbê, cipóimbe, cucúba, curuba, folha de fonte, imbê, imbê, guiambê, ombê, quimbê, tajaz de cobra, tracos

in Peru: imbê, suambê

***Philodendron insigne*** Schott (*Philodendron calophyllum* Brongn. ex Linden & André; *Philodendron haematinum* R.E. Schult.; *Philodendron niveohermesinum* Linden & André ex André; *Philodendron prioreanum* Brongn. ex Engl.)

Trop. South America.

See *Syn. Aroid.* 73. 1856 and *Rhodora* 66: 120. 1964

(Used by witch-doctors, they attach magical significance to the red coloring matter in the spathe of this species.)

***Philodendron lacerum*** (Jacq.) Schott

Greater Antilles.

See *Wiener Z. Kunst* 3: 780. 1829

(The leaf a remedy for caustic sores of the arm.)

***Philodendron latifolium*** K. Koch (*Philodendron sellowianum* K. Koch)

Venezuela.

See *Index Seminum* (Berlin) 1855(App.): 3. 1855

(Leaf poultice for fever, sprains, rheumatism.)

***Philodendron ochrostemon*** Schott (*Boursea nervosa* Hoffmanns., nom. nud.; *Philodendron nervosum* Schott ex Engl.)

Brazil.

See *Prodr. Syst. Aroid.*: 229. 1860

(The sap from the leaves as a rubefacient, taken internally has a drastic effect. A poultice of fresh leaves for acute and chronic orchitis; a leaves decoction used also as a dressing for edemas, rheumatic joints and ulcers.)

in Brazil: imbe indo

***Philodendron pedatum*** (Hook.) Kunth (*Caladium pedatum* Hook.; *Dracontium laciniatum* Vell.; *Philodendron amazonicum* Engl.; *Philodendron duisbergii* Epple ex G.S. Bunting; *Philodendron laciniatum* (Vell.) Engl.; *Philodendron laciniatum* subsp. *weddellianum* Engl.; *Philodendron laciniatum* var. *palmatisectum* Engl.; *Philodendron pedatum* var. *weddellianum* Engl.; *Philodendron polypodioides* A.M.E. Jonker

& Jonker; *Philodendron quercifolium* Engl.; *Philodendron weddellianum* Engl.)

Trop. South America. Spadices give off a carrion-like odor

See *Enum. Pl.* 3: 49. 1841, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 26: 546. 1899 and *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 15: 143. 1966, *Baileya* 14: 69. 1966

(The fresh leaves spread with oil serve as a dressing for gout pains.)

in Brazil: folha de urubú

***Philodendron popenoei*** Standl. & Steyerem.

Central America.

See *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 9(4): 264–265. 1940

(Crushed leaves mixed with butter applied to forehead for headache.)

***Philodendron radiatum*** Schott

Mexico to N. Colombia.

See *Oesterr. Bot. Wochenbl.* 3: 378. 1853

(A decoction of the leaves as a lotion for rheumatic pains and gout.)

***Philodendron sagittifolium*** Liebm. (*Philodendron daemonum* Liebm.; *Philodendron ghiesbreghtii* Linden ex Engl.; *Philodendron lancigerum* Standl. & L.O. Williams; *Philodendron sanguineum* Regel; *Philodendron tanyphyllum* Schott; *Philodendron tuxtlanum* G.S. Bunting)

Mexico to Venezuela. Aerial roots

See *Vidensk. Meddel. Naturhist. Foren. Kjøbenhavn* 1: 17. 1849 and *Ceiba* 1: 232. 1951, *Gentes Herb.* 9: 353. 1965

(Acrid sap to remove warts.)

***Philodendron scandens*** K. Koch & Sello (*Arum hederaceum* Jacq.; *Philodendron acrocardium* Schott; *Philodendron cuspidatum* K. Koch & Bouché; *Philodendron harlowii* I.M. Johnst.; *Philodendron hederaceum* (Jacq.) Schott; *Philodendron hederaceum* var. *hederaceum*; *Philodendron hederaceum* var. *oxycardium* (Schott) Croat; *Philodendron isertianum* Schott; *Philodendron micans* Klotzsch ex K. Koch; *Philodendron micans* var. *brevipes* Engl.; *Philodendron micans* var. *microphyllum* (K. Koch) Engl.; *Philodendron microphyllum* K. Koch; *Philodendron miduhoi* Matuda; *Philodendron oxycardium* Schott; *Philodendron oxyprorum* Schott; *Philodendron pittieri* Engl.; *Philodendron prieurianum* Schott; *Philodendron scaberulum* C. Wright; *Philodendron scandens* fo. *micans* (Klotzsch ex K. Koch) Bunting; *Philodendron scandens* subsp. *cubense* (Engl.) I. Arias; *Philodendron scandens* subsp. *isertianum* (Schott) G.S. Bunting; *Philodendron scandens* subsp. *oxycardium* (Schott) G.S. Bunting; *Philodendron scandens* subsp. *prieurianum* (Schott) G.S. Bunting; *Philodendron scandens* var. *cubense* Engl.; *Philodendron scandens* var.

*cuspidatum* (K. Koch & C.D. Bouché) Engl.; *Philodendron subsessile* Gleason)

Mexico to Trop. America.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 31. 1760, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(3): 780. 1829, *Synopsis Aroidearum: complectens enumerationem systematicam generum et specierum hujus ordinis. I* 82. 1856, *Prodr. Syst. Aroid.* 242. 1860 and *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 10(2): 163, f. 4, 16b. 1968, Sellers, S.J. et al. "Toxicologic assessment of *Philodendron oxycardium* Schott (Araceae) in domestic cats". *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 19: 92–96. 1977, *Contact Dermatitis.* 6(2): 95–9. 1980, *Acta Chemica Scandinavica. Series B: Organic Chemistry and Biochemistry.* 36(5): 291–2044. 1982, *Am. J. Contact Dermat.* 7(3): 138–45. 1996, Govaerts, R. & Frodin, D.G. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Araceae (and Acoraceae)*. Kew. 2002 [as *Philodendron hederaceum* var. *hederaceum*.]

(Chewing the leaves of philodendrons results in painful burning and swelling of the mouth parts because of the oxalates. Contact dermatitis also occurs. The insoluble oxalates do not produce systemic poisoning in humans. Cross sensitivity was observed. Allergic contact sensitivity.)

in English: heart leaf, heart-leaved philodendron, parlor ivy, sweetheart plant

*Philodendron simsii* (Hook.) Sweet ex Kunth (*Arosma acutifolia* Raf., nom. illeg.; *Caladium grandifolium* Sims, nom. illeg.; *Caladium simsii* Hook.; *Philodendron fontanesii* Kunth; *Philodendron fontanesii* Kunth ex Engl.; *Philodendron linguaeforme* K. Koch ex Schott; *Philodendron linguiforme* K. Koch ex Schott; *Philodendron simsii* Hort. ex C. Koch; *Philodendron simsii* (Hook.) G. Don)

Guyana, French Guiana, N. Brazil.

See *Description des Plantes Nouvelles ... Jardin de J. M. Cels* 30. 1801, *Hortus Britannicus* 632. 1839, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 3: 48. 1841, *Prodr. Syst. Aroid.* 269. 1860

(This species is reported to be irritant.)

*Philodendron solimoesense* A.C. Sm.

Tropical America, Brazil.

See *J. Arnold Arbor.* 20: 289. 1939

(Aerial roots exudate applied to sting, scorpion stings.)

*Philodendron speciosum* Schott ex Endl. (*Meconostigma speciosum* Schott, nom. inval.; *Philodendron speciosum* Schott, nom. illeg.)

Bolivia to Brazil.

See *Meletemata Botanica* 1: 20. 1832, *Genera Plantarum* 1(3): 237. 1837

(Crushed seeds anthelmintic. Contact dermatitis. Stem and leaves yield a caustic juice used as a resolvent for tumours, furuncles, abscesses and in gout.)

in Brazil: aninga, aninga iba

*Philodendron squamiferum* Poepp. (*Philodendron aceriferum* Schott; *Philodendron crinipes* K. Koch; *Philodendron crinitum* Engl.; *Philodendron squamiferum* var. *aceriferum* (Schott) Engl.)

Guianas, N. Brazil. Berries have a sharp peppery taste

See *Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl.* 3: 87. 1845, *Monogr. Phan.* 2: 417. 1879

(Crushed leaves serve as a dressing for edemas and dropsy)

in Brazil: guiambé

*Philodendron tripartitum* (Jacq.) Schott (*Arum tripartitum* Jacq.; *Caladium trifoliatum* Desf.; *Caladium tripartitum* (Jacq.) Willd.; *Philodendron affine* Hemsl.; *Philodendron fenzlii* Engl.; *Philodendron holtonianum* Schott; *Philodendron holtonianum* Mast.; *Philodendron trilobatum* Regel; *Philodendron tripartitum* var. *holtonianum* (Schott) Engl.; *Philodendron tripartitum* var. *tricuspidatum* Engl.)

Mexico to Trop. America.

See *Wiener Z. Kunst* 3: 780. 1829

(Leaf said to cure snakebite.)

*Philodendron warszewiczii* K. Koch & C.D. Bouché (*Anthurium warszewiczii* K. Koch; *Philodendron serpens* Hook.f.; *Philodendron serpens* Engl., nom. illeg.; *Philodendron serpens* Hort. ex Engl.)

Mexico, C. America. Large fruits sweet juicy edible

See *Index Seminum* [Berlin] App.: 4. 1855 [Appendix Generum et Specierum Novarum et Minus Cognitarum quae in Horto Regio Botanico Berolinensi Coluntur 1855.], *Bot. Mag.* 104: t. 6375. 1878, *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 2: 421. 1879

(Leaves decoction for rheumatism.)

in Central America: cupapayo, guacamaya, mano de león

## Philoxerus R. Br. Amaranthaceae

Greek *philos* 'loving' and *xeros* 'dry', referring to the habitat; see R. Brown, *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae et Insulae van-Diemen*. 416. London 1810 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 143–174. 1946, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 13: 142–180. 1983, *Brenesia* 41–42: 73–80. 1994.

*Philoxerus vermiculatus* R. Br. (*Achyranthes vermicularis* (L.) Eaton; *Achyranthes vermicularis* Elliott; *Blutaparon breviflorum* Raf.; *Blutaparon brevifolium* (L.) Raf.; *Blutaparon repens* Raf.; *Blutaparon vermiculare* (L.) Mears; *Caraxeron vermicularis* (L.) Raf.; *Cruzeta crassifolia* Maza; *Cruzeta vermicularis* (L.) M. Gómez; *Gomphrena crassifolia*



Spr.; *Gomphrena vermicularis* L.; *Illecebrum vermiculatum* L.; *Iresine aggregata* (Willd.) Moq.; *Iresine crassifolia* Moq.; *Iresine vermicularis* (L.) Moq.; *Lithophila vermicularis* (L.) Uline; *Philoxerus aggregatus* (Willd.) Kunth; *Philoxerus crassifolius* Kunth; *Philoxerus vermicularis* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Philoxerus vermicularis* (L.) R. Br.; *Philoxerus vermicularis* (L.) R. Br. ex Sm.)

Tropical Africa, South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 224–225. 1753, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 27. 1814, Palisot de Beauvois, Ambroise Marie Francois Joseph (1752–1820), *Flore d'Oware et de Benin en Afrique*. Paris, Fain [1805–1821], *Manual of Botany of the Northern States*. Second Edition. 91: 2. 1829, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 38. 1837, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 4: 45. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 340. 1849, *Anales del Instituto de Segunda Ensenanza de la Habana* 2: 213. 1896 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 2(1): 39. 1900, *Taxon* 31(1): 113. 1982

(Leaves for fevers, inflammation.)

### Phleum L. Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *phleos*, *phlous*, *phloun*, *phleon*, ancient name for a kind of grass growing in the swamps like reeds, *Arundo ampelodesmon*, or wool-tufted reed, applied by Theophrastus (*HP*. 4.8.1, 4.10.1, 4.10.4) to a species of *Erianthus*; *Phleos* was an epithet of Dionysus; Latin *pheos*, *phleos* applied by Plinius to a prickly plant, also called *stoebe* or *stoibe*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 59. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 29. 1754; Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Greca*. 2(1): 304–305, 307. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994; Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 682. Ansbach 1852; H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der Botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 478–479. 1996.

***Phleum pratense*** L. (*Phleum intermedium* Jord.; *Phleum nodosum* L. var. *pratense* (L.) St.-Amans; *Phleum parnasicum* Boiss.; *Phleum pratense* fo. *bracteatum* A. Braun; *Phleum pratense* L. subsp. *vulgare* (Celak.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Plantinia pratensis* (L.) Bubani; *Stelephuros pratensis* (L.) Lunell)

Mediterranean region, Eurasia. Perennial bunchgrass, herbaceous, often stout, tall, erect, leafy, loosely or densely clumped or tufted or caespitose, non-rhizomatous, often swollen at base and forming a small bulb or corm-like, small seeds, ornamental, numerous varieties available, noxious weed, a prolific seeder, highly palatable and nutritious

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 59–60. 1753, *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 871. 1759, *Beschreibung der Gräser* 103. Leipzig 1769–1810, *Flora Anglica, Editio Altera* 26. 1778, *Icones et Descriptiones Graminum Austriacorum* 2: 27, t.

36. 1802, *Hortus Regius Monspeliensis* 132. 1813, *Flora Agenaise* 23. 1821, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 139. 1821, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 61(140): 157. 1828, *Voyage botanique dans le midi de l'Espagne* 2: 633. 1842, *The Tourist's Flora* 398. 1850, *Prodromus der Flora von Böhmen* 38. 1867, *Prodromus der Flora von Böhmen* 38. 1869, *Compendio della Flora Italiana* 757. 1883, *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2(1): 9. 1899 and *Flora Pyrenaea* ... 4: 270. 1901, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 216. 1915, *Revue D'Oka* 14: 144, f. 10, no. 3. 1940, *Fl. Assam* 5: 149. 1940, *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 226: 1337. 1948, *Botaniska Notiser* 1953(3): 357. 1953, *Grasses Burma Ceyl. Ind. Pak.* 403. 1960, *Fl. Iraq* 9:312. 1968, *Fl. Iran.* 70: 287. 1970, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 8: 71. 1971, *Flora Republicii Socialiste Romania* 12: 123–124. 1972, *Candollea* 28(1): 41. 1973, *Lejeunia* 75: 232. 1975, *Acta Botanica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae* 23(12): 128. 1977, *Magyar Flóra* 6: 185. 1980, *Lagascalia* 12: 124–128. 1983, *Candollea* 38(2): 654, 658. 1983, *Bot. Zhurn.* 69(4): 511–517. 1984, *Fl. Sierra Nevada* 350. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 161–162. 1987, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 33: 257–265. 1988, *Bot. Zhurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 75: 118–120. 1990, *Genome* 34: 52–58. 1991, *Cytologia* 56: 437–452. 1991, *Fitologija* 39: 72–77. 1991, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 75. 1993, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 188: 17–30. 1993, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Flora Mediterranea* 7: 204–213. 1997, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 39: 69–77. 1997, *Taxon* 49(2): 254. 2000, *Clinical & Experimental Allergy* 33(1): 43–51. 2003, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 491–494. 2003, A. Motta et al., “*Phleum pratense* pollen starch granules induce humoral and cell-mediated immune responses in a rat model of allergy.” *Clinical & Experimental Allergy* 34(2): 310–314. 2004, *Clinical & Experimental Allergy* 34(2): 310–314. 2004

(A cause of hayfever.)

in English: cat's tail, cultivated Timothy, meadow cat's tail, Timothy, Timothy grass

in China: ti mu cao

### Phlogacanthus Nees Acanthaceae

Greek *phlox*, *phlogos* ‘flame’ and *akantha* ‘thorn, prickle’, referring to the colour of the flowers, corolla orange, see *Genera Plantarum* 102–103. 1789, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 3: 76, 99. 1832.

***Phlogacanthus curviflorus*** Nees

Vietnam, Himalaya. Shrub, pink brownish flowers

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich) 3: 99. 1832

(Fresh leaves extract for earache, hot poultice to treat swellings and bruises. A paste from the pounded stem bark applied for treating bone fracture.)

in India: ficong, labang

***Phlogacanthus pubinervius*** T. Anderson

Himalaya. Leaves as vegetable

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 9: 508. 1867

(Leaves decoction used for cough.)

in India: totsiiipa katena

***Phlogacanthus thyrsiflorus*** Nees

India, Himalaya, Burma. Shrub, quadrangular stem, glossy glabrous leaves, reddish flowers in whorls, leaves and flowers used as vegetable, good fodder for lactating cows

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 3: 99. 1829–1832, *FBI* 4: 512. 1884 and *Taxon* 29: 353–355. 1980, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* Additional Series, 12, pp. 367–372. 1996

(Flowers and leaves decoction drunk for stomachache; flowers eaten as stomachic and anthelmintic, to kill intestinal worms; flower decoction used as febrifuge. Leaf decoction taken against cough and fever. Fruits and leaves ash used as febrifuge. Magico-religious beliefs, superstitions.)

in India: jak-han, nongmangkha angangba, rambha-araung, sitaful, taugan, tite, vasak

***Phlogacanthus thyrsiformis*** (Roxb. ex Hardw.) Mabb. (*Justicia thyrsiformis* Hardw.)

India, Himalaya. Shrub, stout terminal spikes, orange corolla, leaves good fodder for cattle, flowers bee forage

See *Asiat. Res.* 6: 349. 1799 and *Taxon* 29(56): 606. 1980

(Leaf juice and root paste taken as remedy for cough and cold. Flower decoction mixed with powdered seeds of black pepper to cure low blood pressure.)

in India: chua, chuua, kaldona, kising, konadani

***Phlogacanthus tubiflorus*** Nees

Himalaya. Shrub, pubescent leaves, red flowers, leaves and flowers used as vegetable

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 3: 99. 1829–1832, *FBI* 4: 511. 1884

(Extract of fresh young leaves drunk for fever and malaria. Flowers and leaves decoction drunk for stomachache. Ceremonial, flowering twigs used in ceremonies of worship.)

in India: a-ghe kashe, ban-chauk, ban-chha, banchauk, banchha, chak-ban, sam rongtek

## Phlomis L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Greek *phlomis*, *phlomos*, ancient names for some plant, phlome, probably a species of *Phlomis*, or mullein, a species of *Verbascum*, mentioned by Theophrastus (*HP*. 9.12.3), Plinius and Dioscorides; Plinius used Latin *phlomis*,

*phlomidis* and *phlomos*, *i* for mullein, verbascum; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 584–585. 1753.

***Phlomis betonicoides*** Diels (*Phlomis betonicoides* Diels f. *alba* C.Y. Wu)

China.

See *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 5: 241. 1912

(Roots used for colds and diarrhea.)

in China: jia qin jiu

***Phlomis bracteosa*** Royle ex Benth. (*Phlomis bracteosa* Royle; *Phlomis bracteosa* var. *longifolia* Hook.; *Phlomis cordata* Royle ex Benth.; *Phlomis lamiifolia* Royle ex Benth.; *Phlomis latifolia* Royle ex Benth.; *Phlomis latifolia* Mill.; *Phlomis simplex* Royle ex Benth.; *Phlomisoides bracteosa* (Royle ex Benth.) Kamelin & Makhm.; *Phlomisoides lamiifolia* (Royle ex Benth.) Kamelin & Makhm.)

Himalaya. Herb, erect, simple or branched, pubescent, purplish blue or white flowers in axillary and terminal dense clusters, hispid calyx, nutlets obovoid, whole herb as fodder

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition 3. 1768, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 3: 382–383. 1833, *The Flora of British India* 4: 693. 1885 and *Taxon* 30: 707. 1981, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 244. 1990

(Flowers and shoots eye tonic. Roots for burns, cuts, boils. Nectar dropped into eyes as eye tonic.)

in India: chukhari

***Phlomis maximowiczii*** Regel

China.

See *Mélanges Biol. Bull. Phys.-Math. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg* 9: 594. 1886

(Roots used as a febrifuge, to reduce swelling, and for furunculosis.)

in English: Maximowicz Jerusalem sage

in China: da ye cao su

***Phlomis medicinalis*** Diels (*Phlomis wangii* Hu & Tsai)

China.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 29(3–4): 554. 1900

(Astringent, tonic.)

in China: luo bo qin jiu

***Phlomis mongolica*** Turczaninow

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 24(2): 406. 1851

(Plants poisonous.)

in English: Mongolian Jerusalem sage

in China: chuan ling cao

***Phlomis rotata*** Bentham ex J.D. Hooker (*Lamiophlomis rotata* Kudo; *Lamiophlomis rotata* (Bentham ex J.D. Hooker) Kudo; *Lamiophlomis rotata* var. *subglabra* C.Y. Wu; *Phlomis rotata* subsp. *bhutanica* R.A. Clement)

China, Himalaya. See also *Lamiophlomis rotata*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 584–587. 1753, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 4(12): 694. 1885 and *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku Imperial University* 2(2): 210–211. 1929, *Fl. Xizanica* 4: 159. 1985, *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 50: 38. 1993

(Aerial parts used for traumatic injuries, fractured bones, body pain.)

in English: common lamiophlomis

in Bhutan: rtalpag

in China: du yi wei

***Phlomis umbrosa*** Turczaninow

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* (1840) 76. 1840

(Expectorant.)

in English: shady Jerusalem sage

in China: cao su

***Phlomis umbrosa*** Turczaninow var. *australis* Hemsley

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* (1840) 76. 1840

(Stomachic, vermifuge.)

in China: nan fang bian zhong

***Phlomis younghusbandii*** Mukerjee (*Phlomis kawaguchii* Murata)

China.

See *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 19: 307. 1938

(Roots for cough and bronchitis)

in China: pang xie jia

## Phlox L. Polemoniaceae

*Phlox*, the Greek name for a flame or plants with flame-coloured flowers; Latin *phlox*, *phlogis* for a flower, otherwise unknown (Plinius), see *Species Plantarum* 1: 151–153. 1753.

***Phlox austromontana*** Coville (*Phlox douglasii* Hook. var. *austromontana* (Coville) Jeps. & H. Mason)

North America. Perennial herb, shrub or subshrub

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2(8): 73, pl. 158. 1838, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 4: 151. 1893 and *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 786. 1925

(Antirheumatic, analgesic.)

in English: mountain phlox

***Phlox austromontana*** Coville var. *austromontana* (*Phlox austromontana* Coville subsp. *lutescens* (S.L. Welsh) Locklear; *Phlox austromontana* Coville subsp. *vera* Wherry; *Phlox austromontana* Coville var. *lutescens* S.L. Welsh)

North America. Perennial herb, shrub or subshrub

See *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 4: 151. 1893 and *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 29: 518. 1939, *Great Basin Naturalist* 45(4): 792. 1985

(Roots decoction used for cold, stomachache, body ache.)

in English: mountain phlox

***Phlox caespitosa*** Nutt. (*Phlox caespitosa* Nutt. subsp. *eucaespitosa* Brand; *Phlox caespitosa* Nutt. subsp. *eucaespitosa* Brand; *Phlox douglasii* Hook.; *Phlox douglasii* subsp. *eu-douglasii* Brand; *Phlox douglasii* Hook. subsp. *eudouglasii* Brand; *Phlox douglasii* var. *caespitosa* (Nutt.) H. Mason ex Jeps.; *Phlox douglasii* Hook. var. *caespitosa* (Nutt.) H. Mason)

North America. Perennial herb, shrub or subshrub

See *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 41, pl. 6, f. 1. 1834, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2(8): 73, pl. 158. 1838 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) 4, Fam. 250: 83, 85. 1907, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* [Jepson] 786. 1925

(Cathartic, antiseptic, analgesic, diuretic, for burns, toothache. Ceremonial.)

in English: cushion phlox, tufted phlox

***Phlox gracilis*** (Douglas ex Hook.) Greene (*Collomia chubutensis* Speg.; *Collomia eritrichoides* Griseb.; *Collomia gracilis* Douglas ex Hook.; *Collomia gracilis* (Douglas ex Hook.) Douglas ex Benth.; *Collomia gracilis* var. *andicola* Wedd.; *Collomia gracilis* var. *andicola* Benth.; *Collomia gracilis* var. *congesta* Wedd.; *Collomia gracilis* var. *eritrichoides* (Griseb.) Brand; *Collomia micrantha* Kellogg; *Gilia gracilis* Douglas ex Hook.; *Gilia gracilis* subsp. *eugracilis* Brand; *Gilia gracilis* subsp. *gracilis* Brand; *Gilia gracilis* subsp. *humilis* Brand; *Gilia gracilis* subvar. *angustifolia* Brand; *Gilia gracilis* subvar. *congesta* (Wedd.) Brand; *Gilia gracilis* var. *congesta* (Wedd.) Borsini; *Gilia gracilis* var. *eritrichoides* Brand; *Gilia gracilis* var. *glabella* Brand; *Gilia gracilis* var. *glabella* Suksd.; *Gilia gracilis* var. *micrantha* Brand; *Gilia gracilis* var. *minuartioides* Borsini; *Gilia gracilis* var. *stricta* Brand; *Gilia humilis* (Greene) Piper; *Gilia micrantha* (Kellogg) A. Nelson, nom. illeg.; *Gilia micrantha* Steud.; *Microsteris andicola* (Wedd.) Greene;



*Microsteris gracilis* (Douglas ex Hook.) Greene; *Microsteris gracilis* subsp. *humilis* (Greene) V.E. Grant; *Microsteris humilis* Greene; *Microsteris micrantha* (Kellogg) Greene; *Navarretia gracilis* (Douglas ex Hook.) Kuntze; *Navarretia gracilis* Kuntze; *Phlox gracilis* subsp. *humilis* (Greene) H. Mason; *Polemonium morenonis* Kuntze)

North and South America. Perennial herb, shrub or subshrub

See *Botanical Magazine* 56: t. 2924. 1829, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 19: sub pl. 1622. 1833, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 684. 1840–1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 308. 1845, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 6: 129. 1854, *Chloris Andina* 2: 80, t. 58, f. A. 1859, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 3(2): 18–19, f. 3. 1863, *Pittonia* 1(8): 141. 1887, *Miss. Sci. Cap Horn, Bot.* 5: 356. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 433. 1891, *Revista de la Facultad de Agronomia; Universidad Nacional de La Plata* 3: 619. 1897, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 203. 1898, *Pittonia* 3(18D): 301, 303. 1898 and *Deutsche Botanische Monatsschrift* 18: 132. 1900, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 461. 1906, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV, 250: 88–92. 1907, *Manual of the Botany ... of the Rocky Mountain Region* . . ed. 2: 399. 1909, *Lilloa* 8: 212, 214. 1942, *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 3: 413. 1951, *Aliso* 4(1): 96. 1958

(Whole plant made into a paste applied to wounds and bruises.)

in English: slender phlox

***Phlox gracilis*** (Douglas ex Hook.) Greene subsp. ***gracilis***

North and South America. Perennial herb, shrub or subshrub

See *Pittonia* 1(8): 141. 1887

(Whole plant made into a paste applied to wounds, sores and bruises.)

in English: slender phlox

***Phlox hoodii*** Richardson

North America. Perennial herb

See *Narrative of a Journey to the Shores of the Polar Sea* 733, pl. 28. 1823 and *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Laxative.)

in English: moss phlox, spiny phlox

***Phlox hoodii*** Richardson var. ***hoodii*** (*Phlox hoodii* Richardson subsp. *genuina* Wherry)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Narrative of a Journey to the Shores of the Polar Sea* 733, pl. 28. 1823 and *Notul. Nat. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 87: 14. 1941

(Laxative.)

in English: spiny phlox

***Phlox longifolia*** Nutt.

North America. Perennial herb, shrub or subshrub

See *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 41–42. 1834

(Antirheumatic, cathartic, astringent, antiseptic, for boils.)

in English: longleaf phlox

***Phlox longifolia*** Nutt. subsp. ***longifolia*** (*Phlox cortezana* A. Nelson; *Phlox grahamii* Wherry; *Phlox longifolia* Nutt. subsp. *calva* Wherry; *Phlox longifolia* Nutt. subsp. *cortezana* (A. Nelson) Wherry; *Phlox longifolia* Nutt. subsp. *humilis* (Brand) Wherry; *Phlox longifolia* subsp. *humilis* (Douglas) Wherry; *Phlox longifolia* Nutt. subsp. *typica* Wherry; *Phlox longifolia* var. *humilis* Brand; *Phlox longifolia* Nutt. var. *humilis* (Douglas) Brand; *Phlox longifolia* Nutt. var. *humilis* (Douglas ex Hook.) M. Peck; *Phlox longifolia* Nutt. var. *linearifolia* (Hook.) Brand; *Phlox longifolia* Nutt. var. *linearifolia* Brand; *Phlox longifolia* Nutt. var. *puberula* E.E. Nelson)

North America. Perennial herb, shrub or subshrub

See *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 41–42. 1834, *Revision of the Western North American Phloxes* 26. 1899 and *Helios* 22: 80. 1905, *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) 4, Fam. 250: 66. 1907, *American Journal of Botany* 18(6): 434. 1931, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 90(9): 135–136, f. 1. 1938, *Notulae Naturae of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 87: 5. 1941, *Madroño*, 6: 135. 1941, *Man. Pl. Oregon* 571. 1941

(Antirheumatic, purgative, astringent, stomachic, blood purifier, for gastrointestinal disorders, colds, stomachache, diarrhea, venereal diseases.)

in English: longleaf phlox

***Phlox maculata*** L.

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 152. 1753

(Tonic and stimulant as a wash.)

in English: meadow phlox, wild sweet William, wild sweetwilliam

***Phlox maculata*** L. var. ***maculata*** (*Phlox maculata* L. var. *odorata* (Sweet) Wherry; *Phlox maculata* var. *odorata* Wherry)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 152. 1753 and *Bartonia* 14: 26. 1932

(Tonic and stimulant as a wash.)

in English: meadow phlox, wild sweet William, wild sweetwilliam

***Phlox multiflora*** A. Nelson

North America. Perennial herb

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(5): 278. 1898

(Tonic and stimulant.)

in English: flowery phlox

***Phlox multiflora*** A. Nelson subsp. ***multiflora*** (*Phlox depressa* (E.E. Nelson) Rydb.; *Phlox multiflora* subsp. *depressa* (E.E. Nelson) Wherry; *Phlox multiflora* var. *depressa* E.E. Nelson; *Phlox multiflora* A. Nelson subsp. *typica* Wherry)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(5): 278. 1898, *Revision of the Western North American Phloxes* 20. 1899 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 149. 1906, *Notulae Naturae of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 87: 12. 1941

(Tonic and stimulant.)

in English: flowery phlox

***Phlox pilosa*** L. (*Phlox pilosa* Walter)

North America. Perennial herb, shrub or subshrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 152. 1753, *Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 96. 1788

(Blood purifier, aphrodisiac.)

in English: downy phlox, prairie phlox

***Phlox pilosa*** L. subsp. ***pilosa*** (*Phlox argillacea* Clute & Ferris; *Phlox aristata* Michx. var. *virens* Michx.; *Phlox pilosa* L. var. *virens* Wherry; *Phlox pilosa* L. var. *virens* (Michx.) Wherry; *Phlox villosissima* (A. Gray) Small p.p.; *Phlox villosissima* Small)

North America. Perennial herb, shrub or subshrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 152. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 1: 144. 1803 and *Fl. S.E. U.S.* [Small]. 977, 1337. 1903, *Amer. Bot.* (Binghamton) 17: 75. 1911, *Bartonia* 12: 47. 1931, *Chromosoma* 41: 413–420. 1973

(Blood purifier, aphrodisiac, antiseptic, for wounds, cuts, eczema, skin diseases. Ceremonial.)

in English: downy phlox, prairie phlox

***Phlox stansburyi*** (Torr.) A. Heller (*Phlox longifolia* var. *stansburyi* (Torr.) A. Gray; *Phlox speciosa* Pursh var. *stansburyi* Torr.)

North America. Perennial herb, shrub or subshrub, food

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 149. 1813, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 145. 1859, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 255. 1870, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(10): 478. 1897

(Contraceptive, antiseptic, disinfectant, for sores.)

in English: cold-desert phlox

***Phlox stansburyi*** (Torr.) A. Heller var. ***stansburyi*** (*Phlox longifolia* fo. *brevifolia* A. Gray; *Phlox longifolia* Nutt. var. *brevifolia* A. Gray; *Phlox longifolia* var. *brevifolia* (A. Gray) A. Gray; *Phlox longifolia* Nutt. var. *stansburyi* (Torr.) A. Gray; *Phlox stansburyi* subsp. *eu-stansburyi* Brand; *Phlox stansburyi* (Torr.) A. Heller subsp. *eustansburyi* Brand; *Phlox stansburyi* (Torr.) A. Heller var. *brevifolia* (A. Gray) E.E. Nelson; *Phlox stansburyi* (Torr.) A. Heller var. *brevifolia* (A. Gray) Brand)

North America. Perennial herb, shrub or subshrub

See *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 145. 1859, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 255. 1870, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 2(1): 133. 1878, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(10): 478. 1897, *Revision of the Western North American Phloxes* 27. 1899 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) 4, Fam. 250: 66. 1907

(Contraceptive, leaves decoction drunk to facilitate the delivery of placenta. Ceremonial, ritual, protection.)

in English: cold-desert phlox

***Phlox subulata*** L.

North America. Perennial herb, shrub or subshrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 152–153. 1753 and *Rhodora* 80: 431–440. 1978

(Plant used for rheumatism.)

in English: ground pink, moss phlox, moss pink, mountain phlox

***Phlox subulata*** L. var. ***subulata*** (*Phlox setacea* L.; *Phlox subulata* var. *setacea* (L.) Brand)

North America. Perennial herb, shrub or subshrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 152–153. 1753 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) 4, Fam. 250: 78. 1907, *Rhodora* 80: 431–440. 1978

(Plant used for rheumatism.)

in English: ground pink, moss phlox, moss pink, mountain phlox

**Phoebe Nees Lauraceae**

Phoebe (Phoibe), a female Titan, wife of Coeus, mother of Leto and Asteria, grandmother of Apollo and Artemis, daughter of Uranus and Gaea (Gaia), goddess of Moon in Greek mythology, her epithet was Gold-Crowned, see *Systema Laurinarum* 98, 109. 1836, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 33, 35. 1864 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 302–344. 1946.

***Phoebe lanceolata*** Nees (*Laurus lanceolaria* Roxb.; *Laurus lanceolata* Wall. ex Nees; *Laurus ligustrina* Wall. ex Nees; *Ocotea lanceolata* Nees; *Ocotea ligustrina* Nees; *Phoebe lanceolata* (Wall. ex Nees) Nees; *Phoebe ligustrina* (Nees) Nees)

China, India. Tree, leaves lanceolate to linear-lanceolate, greenish-yellow flowers in lax panicles, ellipsoid fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 369. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 781, pl. 310. 1775, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 71. 1831, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 309–310. 1832, *Systema Laurinarum* 98, 109, 113. 1836 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988

(Leaves pounded and applied to scars. Fruit juice rubbed on the head to remove dandruff; ash of the berries used for sores.)

in China: pi zhen ye nan

in India: surur

### Phoenix L. Arecaceae (Palmae)

*Phoinix*, *phoinikos* ‘date-palm, date, palm-frond, purple, crimson’, ancient Greek name used by Theophrastus and Plinius; the Phoenicians, from *Phoenix*, *nicis*, *Phoenices*, were the inhabitants of *Phoenice*, *Phoenicia*, the coastal territory of Syria; *Phoenix* (*Phoi*), in Greek legend, was son of Amyntor and Cleobule (see Homer, *Iliad* ix. 447–480); the *Phoenix* (*Phoi*) was the fabulous sacred bird of Egypt (see Herodotus and Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1188. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 496. 1754 and *Fieldiana*, *Bot.* 24(1): 196–299. 1958, Barrow, S.C. “A monograph of *Phoenix* L. (Palmae: Coryphoideae).” *Kew Bulletin* 53(3): 513–575. 1998, Govaerts, R. & Dransfield, J. *World Checklist of Palms*. Kew. 2005, Grau, J. *Palms of Chile*. Ediciones OIKOS Ltda., Santiago de Chile 2006.

***Phoenix acaulis*** Roxb. (*Phoenix acaulis* Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.; *Phoenix acaulis* var. *melanocarpa* Griff.)

India, Himalaya, China. Flowers unisexual, orange-red fruits

See *Hort. Bengal.* 73. 1814, *Pl. Coromandel* 3: 69, t. 273. 1820, *Calcutta J. Nat. Hist.* 5: 346. 1845

(Used in Ayurveda. Pounded roots in water used in diarrhea. Stem bark of *Crateva roxburghii*, apical bud of *Phoenix acaulis* and seeds of *Dolichos biflorus* boiled together and the decoction given as a postpartum remedy; root of *Woodfordia fruticosa* along with apical bud of *Phoenix acaulis* pounded and given to control leucorrhea; apical bud eaten as postpartum remedy.)

in India: bhuyin kajuri, chamror, indi, intal, ithal, itta, jangli khajur, kaadu kharjoora, kajre, kajuri, khajori kanda, khajur, khajuri, khojori konda, konda ita, sanna ita, sannichai, sannaichal, sannaichala, sannaichi, sannicalu, sannintal, sindhi, sittugichu, thakal

***Phoenix canariensis*** Chabaud (*Phoenix canariensis* hort. ex Chabaud; *Phoenix canariensis* var. *porphyrococca* Vasc. & Franco; *Phoenix cycadifolia* Regel; *Phoenix dactylifera* L. var. *jubae* Webb & Berthel.; *Phoenix erecta* Sauv., nom. inval.; *Phoenix jubae* (Webb & Berthel.) Webb ex H. Christ; *Phoenix macrocarpa* Sauv., nom. inval.; *Phoenix tenuis* Verschaff., nom. nud.; *Phoenix vigieri* Naudin)

Canary Isl. Solitary trunk, arching crown, small green-yellow inedible fruit

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1188. 1753, *Hist. Nat. Iles Canaries* 3: 289. 1847, *Gartenflora* 28: 131. 1879, *Provence Agric. Hort. Ill.* 19: 293. 1882, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 6: 469. 1885, *Rev. Hort.* 57: 541. 1885, *Rev. Hort.* 66: 495. 1894 and *Med. J. Aust.* 154(9): 627–628. 1991, *Botanica Acta* 106: 170–182. 1993, *Allergy* 50(3): 277–280. 1995

(Sharp thorns on the petioles; palm needle induced pseudotumour, with recurrent swelling and pain. Reported a case of occupational bronchial asthma, contact urticaria and rhinoconjunctivitis caused by *Phoenix canariensis* pollen, a potential allergen.)

in English: Canary date palm, Canary Island date, Canary Island date palm, Canary Island palm, Canary palm

in Japan: Kanari-sote-tsu-shuro

***Phoenix dactylifera*** L. (*Palma dactylifera* (L.) Mill., nom. illegit.; *Palma dactylifera* Mill.; *Palma major* Garsault; *Phoenix atlantica* A. Chev. var. *maroccana* A. Chev.; *Phoenix chevalieri* D. Rivera, S. Rios & Obón; *Phoenix dactylifera* var. *adunca* D.H. Christ ex Becc.; *Phoenix dactylifera* var. *costata* Becc.; *Phoenix dactylifera* var. *cylindrocarpa* Mart.; *Phoenix dactylifera* var. *gonocarpa* Mart.; *Phoenix dactylifera* var. *oocarpa* Mart.; *Phoenix dactylifera* var. *oxysperma* Mart.; *Phoenix dactylifera* var. *sphaerocarpa* Mart.; *Phoenix dactylifera* var. *sylvestris* Mart.; *Phoenix excelsior* Cav., nom. illeg.; *Phoenix iberica* D. Rivera, S. Rios & Obón)

Cosmopolitan, widely cultivated.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1188. 1753, Geoffroy, Etienne-Francois (1672–1731), *Description, vertus et usages de sept ceuts dix-neuf plantes ... : et de cent trente-quatre animaux...*, de m. de Gersault [Garsault, Francois Alexandre Pierre de, 1691–1778], par mm. de Fehrt, Prevost, Duflos, Martinet, & c./et rangées suivant l’ordre du livre intitulé *Matiere médicale* de m. Geoffroy ... Paris, 1767 [Vols. 2,5 have title: *Les figures des plantes et animaux d’usage en medecine*, décrits dans *Matiere médicale* de m. Geoffroy ... dessinés d’après nature par m. de Garsault ... Paris, L’auteur.], *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... ed. 8. n. 1. 1768, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... [Cavanilles] 2: 13, t. 125. 1793, Martius, Carl Friedrich Philipp von (1794–1868), *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 3: 258. Lipsiae, 1838, *Malesia Raccolta* ... 3: 357. 1890 and *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l’Académie des Sciences* 2: 172. 1952, *Fieldiana*, *Bot.* 24(1): 196–299. 1958, Diego Rivera Núñez ... [et al.], *Las Variedades Tradicionales de Frutales*



*de la Cuenca del Río Segura: Catálogo Etnobotánico* 1: 73, 79. Murcia, 1997

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. For cold, dates boiled with some milk and chewed. Young bud used as laxative. Ritual, dried fruits used in different ceremonies, *pujas* and offerings.)

in English: date, date palm

in Arabic: el-nakheil, nakhl, nakhla, nekhla

in Kenya: epapai, limits, ndende, ntende, tembe, tende

in Brazil: tamareira

in Mexico: nocuana ticaa yaga ciña

in China: wu lou zi

in India: agraja, balaha, caki, cakituru, chuhara, ciramak-arivarukkam, ciravani, cirnaparnam, cuvatumattam, dipya, doqu, eenthappazham, gajjira, gajjirahannu, gajjooram, gajjuramu, gijjira-hanny, gour-e-qurma, hayabhaksha, iccai, iccamaram, iccan koluntu, iccu, iccuceti, ichu, incu, inju, inti, ita, itta, ittappalam, ittappana, kaccil, kaccuram, kachoor kaai, kajjuri, kajura, kamaracakikam, kamirani, kamiraniceti, kantukapatikam, kantukapatitamaram, karacakamata, karccur, karchuram, karcur, karcuram, karika, karjjiram, karjora, karjura, karjurakaya, karjuru-kaya, kasayava, khaji, khajjuri, khajur, kharik, kharjooram, kharjoorapu chettu, kharjurah, kharjuram, kharjuramu, kharjuri, kharjurika, kharjjuraha, kharjoor, kharjoora, kharjur, kharjura, khejur, khurma, khurma (khajoor), khurma khushk, khurmae-khushk (fruit), khurmae-yabis (fruit), kokam, kurampai, kuranci, kuravam, kuravikam, kuravikamaram, kurjoora, madhurasraoa, makacarakkantam, malatiyam, malatiyamaram, manciyita, manjiyita, mirutupalam, mudarika, muddakarjuramu, muddakharjooram, muddakharjuramu, muddakharjurapu, mung, nakhleh, nattuiccai, pantuy-avanam, paruciyam, pend khajur, pereecham, pereecham pazham, periccan, periccankay, periccu, perich-chankay, perichchangayi, perichehu, peridu, perincu, perindu, perinju, perita, periyaincu, phalapushpa, pindakharjura, pindakharjurika, pindakhejur, pindi, pindiphala, pindkhajur, purusako, rajajambu, sapinda, seemakharjooram, simakajjura, simakharajuramu, simakharjuramu, svadupinda, swadumastaka, tamer yabis, tenicca, tenich-chan-kaya, tenitta, titti, tummitti, tummuttikam, tummuttikamaram, uttati, uttatti, vilal-murimaram, yiccamaram

in Japan: natsume-yashi

in Italian: palma da dattero

***Phoenix loureiroi*** Kunth (*Phoenix hanceana* Naudin; *Phoenix hanceana* var. *formosana* Becc.; *Phoenix hanceana* var. *philippinensis* Becc.; *Phoenix humilis* Royle; *Phoenix humilis* Royle ex Becc.; *Phoenix humilis* var. *hanceana* (Naudin) Becc.; *Phoenix humilis* var. *loureiroi* (Kunth) Becc.; *Phoenix humilis* var. *pedunculata* (Griff.) Becc.; *Phoenix humilis* var. *robusta* Becc.; *Phoenix loureiroi* var.

*pedunculata* (Griff.) Govaerts; *Phoenix ouseleyana* Griff.; *Phoenix pedunculata* Griff.; *Phoenix pusilla* Lour., nom. illeg.; *Phoenix pygmaea* Raeusch., nom. inval.; *Phoenix robusta* (Becc.) Hook. f.)

India, China and Philippines. Short-stemmed, yellowish flowers, orange edible fruits, pith of upper portion of stem edible, stem base eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1188. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 24, t. 9. 1788, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 614. 1790, *Nomenclator Botanicus* ed. 3: 375. 1797, *Enum. Pl.* 3: 257. 1841, *Palms of British East India* 139. 1850, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 17(198): 174. 1879, *Malesia Raccolta* ... 3: 382, 384, 392. 1890, *The Flora of British India* 6: 427. 1892 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 189: 83–122. 1994, *World Checklist of Palms* 171. 2005

(Used in Sidha. Root decoction given as cooling. Sharp thorns on the petioles. Magico-religious beliefs, to cure wounds, enlarged spleen.)

in English: dwarf date palm, hill date palm, pigmy date palm

in India: chind, indi, inji, khajuri, kiri eechalu, kondayita, kujji-khejuri, malai-icham, odeng, sita, sittiyyita, sittreechu

in Nepal: thakal

***Phoenix paludosa*** Roxb. (*Phoenix andamanensis* S. Barrow; *Phoenix andamanensis* W. Mill.; *Phoenix andamanensis* Hort. ex W. Miller, J.G. Sm. & Taylor; *Phoenix andamanensis* W. Mill., J.G. Sm. & N. Taylor, nom. inval.; *Phoenix siamensis* Miq.)

India.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 73. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants ed. 1832, 3: 789. 1832, *Verhandelingen der Koninklijke Nederlandsche Akademie van Wetenschappen. Afdeling Natuurkunde* 11(5): 14. 1868 and *The Standard Cyclopaedia of Horticulture* 5: 2594. 1916, *Kew Bulletin* 53(3): 538. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda. Fruit juice febrifuge and antiinflammatory.)

in India: cuntappana, girakatadu, girukatali, hental, hental, hintala, hintalamu, hontalo, kajjura

***Phoenix pusilla*** Gaertn. (*Phoenix farinifera* Roxb.; *Phoenix pusilla* Lour., nom. illeg.; *Phoenix zeylanica* Trimen; *Zelonops pusilla* (Gaertn.) Raf.)

India, Sri Lanka.

See *Fruct. Sem. Pl.* 1: 24, t. 9. 1788, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 614. 1790, *Pl. Coromandel* 1: 53, t.74. 1796, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 102. 1837, *J. Bot.* 23: 267. 1885 and *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 189: 83–122. 1994

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in India: apirciram, apirciramaram, ariconakacceti, ariconakam, caki, chiltaeita, chinnaicham, chiruta-ita, chirutaita,

chitita, chitteenth, chitti-ita, chittita, chittintal, chittiyita, chit-tueatha, chittuitha, churuta ita, cinna eachala, cirottamam, cirriccai, cirriccankuruntu, cirrincucceti, cirrintal, cirrintu, cittincu, cittintal, cittintu, chittiyita, eeachakeya, eeachakoyya, eechalu, eentha, henthale, hulleechala, hullochala, hullochala, hullochu, icakoyya, icalu, iccu, ichai, ichal, ichalu, incu, indu, inta, kaccil, kalanku, kayaccam, kiri eechalu, nariyincu, nilamantalam, nilapparani, palavat, palawat, paravaram, parimantalam, parusakah, parusakam, parutakam, pittaca-manakki, sannaicala, sannaichali, sannaichalu, sannaitha, sannayicalu, sannayichalu, siruintu, siruyinju, sittinju, tatci, tiraparutci, yincucceti

in Japan: ô-kami-yashi

***Phoenix reclinata*** Jacq. (*Fulchironia senegalensis* Lesch.; *Phoenix abyssinica* Drude; *Phoenix baoulensis* A. Chev.; *Phoenix comorensis* Becc.; *Phoenix djalonenis* A. Chev.; *Phoenix dybowskii* A. Chev. ex A. Chev.; *Phoenix dybowskii* A. Chev.; *Phoenix equinoxialis* Bojer; *Phoenix leonensis* Lodd. ex Kunth; *Phoenix reclinata* var. *comorensis* (Becc.) Jum. & H. Perrier; *Phoenix reclinata* var. *madagascariensis* Becc.; *Phoenix reclinata* var. *somalensis* Chiov.; *Phoenix reclinata* var. *somalensis* Becc.; *Phoenix spinosa* Schumacher & Thonn.)

Trop. & S. Africa. Palm tree, creeping rootstock, dense clump-forming, multiple trunks, sometimes reclinate, stiff and sharp leaves, lower leaflets spiny, flowers in many-branched panicles, male flowers cream-brown, female flowers greenish, oval yellow-brown fruit, leaf stem armored with vicious needles near the trunk, roasted seed used as a coffee substitute, sweet ripe fruits eaten, bee forage, in moist wooded savanna grassland, swamps and rivers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1188. 1753, *Fragmenta Botanica* 1: 27, plate 24. 1801, *Tabl. École Bot.*, ed. 3: 29. 1829, *Hortus Maurit.*: 306. 1837, *Enum. Pl.* 3: 257. 1841 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 38(3), Beibl. 87: 4–5. 1906, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 30: 1–180. 1945, *Rev. Int. Bot. Appl. Agric. Colon.* 32: 223–224. 1952, *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978, *The Palms of Madagascar* i-xii, 1–475. 1995, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005]

(Roots used for chest complaints, pleurisy. Thorn ingredient in remedy for pleurisy and lung complaints. Leaves used for ceremonial and religious purposes.)

in English: African wild date palm, coffee palm, dwarf date palm, feather palm, reclining date palm, Senegal date, Senegal date palm, wild date palm

in Japan: kabu-dachi-sotetsu-juro

in East Africa: makindu, mkindu, olpiroo

in Kenya: alol, emusogot, gedo, gonyora, gonyooriya, itkindu, kigangachi, kindwi, konchor, lekawai, lushindu, makindu, maydho, mchindu, meti, mhongana, mkindu, mkindwi, mukiindu, mukindu, muthuthi, nakadoki, oltukai, othith, sosiyot

in Nigeria: kijnjiri (Hausa); efu (Nupe); wure (Tiv); ookun (Yoruba); ukukon (Edo); ngala (Igbo); eyup inuen (Efik)

in Southern Africa: wildedadelboom, datelboom, kaffer-koffie; iSundu (Xhosa); omuvare (Herero); iDama, iSundu (Zulu); aNkindu (Thonga); liLala (Swazi); mutzhema, mutshema, mutshevho (Venda); kanjedza, isiPuppu, iSundu (Shona); dikindu (Mbukushu)

in Tanzania: bukindu, intsanti, lusanda, makindu, mchindu, millan, mkindu, mlala, msaa, olpiroo, oltukai, thiaanthii

in Yoruba: elekikobi, okunkun

***Phoenix sylvestris*** (L.) Roxb. (*Elate sylvestris* L.; *Elate versicolor* Salisb.; *Phoenix sylvestris* Roxb.; *Phoenix sylvestris* Thwaites)

Himalaya, India to Bangladesh. Tall tree, stem with persistent leaf bases, white flowers in spadix, ripe fruits eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1188–1189. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 264. 1796, *Hort. Bengal.* 73. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 787–788. 1832, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* [Thwaites] 329. 1864 and *Ann. Agric. Environ. Med.* 10(2): 131–136. 2003, *J. Investig. Allergol. Clin. Immunol.* 16(6): 377–384. 2006, *Pakistan Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 19(4): 330–332. 2006 [Diuretic and analgesic effects of the methanol extract of *Phoenix sylvestris* root.]

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Pollen allergy, seasonal allergic rhinitis, bronchial asthma, atopic dermatitis. Meristematic portion of stem eaten by pregnant women for relief from pain. Roots crushed and eaten with candy in venereal diseases and menorrhagia; roots chewed to get relief from toothache; paste of root of very young plants given for nausea. Analgesic and diuretic activities of the methanol extract of *Phoenix sylvestris* root. Crushed tender green leaves soaked in water, this water taken on an empty stomach to expel threadworms; leaves juice given in diarrhea and dysentery; young fresh leaflets chewed and the juice sucked to cure inflammation in urinary tract. Contact therapy, root tied to the hair of the pregnant woman to start labor and to make delivery easy; leaflets applied to the body to relieve pain due to black bee sting, bee and wasp stings.)

in English: date sugar palm, Himalayan palm, India date, wild date, wild date palm

in Bangladesh: khejuba

in India: anda eechalu, andadayicalu, andadayichalu, chhind, deshi kajur, duraroha, duraruha, dushpradarsha, eetha, haluka, hariipriya, hendada eechalu, hendada mara, ichala, ichale, ichalu, ichela, ichil, injai, ishanchedi, ita, itachettu, itha, kakakarkati, kallicalu, kallichalu, kalu, kanjoor, kapila, karavam, kashayi, kattinju, kejur, khaji, khajoor, khajor, khajri, khajra, khajur, khajuri, kharijuri, kharju, kharjura, kharjuri, khejur, khurjjuri, madhukshir, malaiyincu, malaiyintu, mriduchhada, nishreni, paerichhu, ped-daeeta, peddaeita, peddaita, periccama palam, pind-khajoor,

salma, sandole-ka-per, sendhi, shindh, shindi, shindikajoori, sindi, skandhappala, sundola, svadi, svadumastaka, tadmada, tar, tari, thakil, thalma, thangtup, vasudha, yavaneshtha, yeeta, yeetachettu

in Tibet: bro ga, bra go

in Brazil: tamareira da India, tamareira de açúcar, tamareira selvagem, tamareira silvestre

### Pholidota Lindley Orchidaceae

Greek *pholis*, *pholidos* 'scale, horny scale', *pholidotos* 'scaly, clad in scales', probably referring to the bracts of the inflorescence or to the sheaths surrounding the pseudobulbs; see Sir William Jackson Hooker (1785–1865), *Exotic Flora* 2: 138. Edinburgh 1825 and *Taxon* 29: 348–350. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 506–507, 704–705. 1981, *Cell Chromosome Res.* 17(1): 40–47. 1994.

***Pholidota imbricata*** Lindl. (*Coelogyne conchoidea* (Lindl.) Rchb.f.; *Coelogyne conchoidea* Rchb.f.; *Coelogyne crotalina* (Rchb.f.) Rchb.f.; *Coelogyne crotalina* Rchb.f.; *Coelogyne imbricata* Rchb.f.; *Coelogyne imbricata* (Hook.) Rchb. f.; *Coelogyne imbricata* (Lindl.) Rchb.f.; *Coelogyne loricata* (Rchb.f.) Rchb.f.; *Coelogyne loricata* Rchb.f.; *Coelogyne triotos* (Rchb.f.) Rchb.f.; *Coelogyne triotos* Rchb.f.; *Cymbidium imbricatum* (Lindl.) Roxb.; *Cymbidium imbricatum* Roxb.; *Ornithidium imbricatum* (Lindl.) Wall. ex Hook.f.; *Ornithidium imbricatum* Wall. ex Hook.f.; *Pholidota assamica* Hort. Sand. ex Regel; *Pholidota assamica* Regel, nom. inval.; *Pholidota beccarii* Schltr.; *Pholidota bracteata* (D. Don) Seidenf.; *Pholidota calceata* Rchb.f.; *Pholidota conchoidea* Lindl.; *Pholidota crotalina* Rchb.f.; *Pholidota grandis* Ridl.; *Pholidota grandis* Kraenzl., nom. illeg.; *Pholidota henryi* Kraenzl.; *Pholidota imbricata* Hook.; *Pholidota imbricata* var. *coriacea* Hook.f.; *Pholidota imbricata* var. *longifolia* Schltr.; *Pholidota imbricata* var. *montana* Schltr.; *Pholidota imbricata* var. *platyphylla* Schltr.; *Pholidota loricata* Rchb.f.; *Pholidota spectabilis* Kraenzl. ex Guillaumin; *Pholidota triotos* Rchb.f.; *Ptilocnema bracteata* D. Don)

Asia tropical and subtropical. Epiphyte, drooping racemes, bracts persistent, white flowers, lateral sepals winged

See *Hort. Bengal.* 63. 1814, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 33. 1825, Hooker, William Jackson, Sir (1785–1865), *Exotic Flora* 2: t. 138. Edinburgh, 1823–1827, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 460. 1832, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 26(Misc.): 84. 1840, *Bonplandia* 4: 329. 1856, *Allg. Gartenzeitung* (Otto & Dietrich) 24: 218. 1856, *Bonplandia* 5: 43. 1857, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* (Walpers) 6: 237–238. 1862, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 846. 1890 and *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 49: 32. 1907, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 1: 109. 1911, *Vierteljahrsschr. Naturf. Ges. Zürich* lx. 427. 1915, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 8: 17. 1921, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 76: 301. 1929, *Opera Bot.* 89: 100. 1986

(Crushed macerated bulbs applied on rheumatic pain. Root paste given for curing abdominal pain, juice-latex applied on cracked skin on heels and lips, also for treating skin rash.)

in India: kingyo-jopu, patharkela, tolasi, valiyeatekkamaravala, welliathekkamaravara

***Pholidota pallida*** Lindl. (*Coelogyne calceata* Rchb.f.; *Coelogyne pallida* (Lindl.) Rchb.f.; *Pholidota imbricata* Lindl. var. *sessilis* Hook.f.; *Pholidota pallida* var. *sessilis* (Hook.f.) P.K. Sarkar; *Pholidota schlechteri* Gagnep., nom. illeg.; *Pholidota tixieri* Guillaumin; *Pholidota yunnanensis* Schltr., nom. illeg.; *Pholidota yunpeensis* Hu)

India, Himalaya, Vietnam. Epiphytic, lithophytic, white flowers

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 21: t. 1777. 1836, *Ann. Bot. Syst.* 6: 238, 288. 1862, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 846. 1890 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 19: 378. 1924, *Rhodora* 27: 107. 1925, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, II, 28: 548. 1957, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 5: 1008. 1984, Kumar, C.S. & Kumar, P.C.S. "An Orchid digest of Manipur Northeastern India." *Rheedea* 15: 1–70. 2005 [as *Pholidota bracteata*.]

(Roots to treat headache and fever. Juice from the pseudo-bulb applied on cuts and ulcers as hemostatic agent. Leaves, stem and roots boiled and used to cure skin rashes and skin diseases.)

in India: akongtong, wellia-theka-maravara

### Phoradendron Nutt. Viscaceae

Greek *phoros* 'bearing, carrying', *phero*, *phoreo* 'to bear' and *dendron* 'tree'; see T. Nuttall, in *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*. 1: 185. (Aug.) 1848 and Kuijt, J. "Monograph of *Phoradendron* (Viscaceae)." *Systematic Botany Monographs* 66: 1–643. 2003.

***Phoradendron brachystachyum*** (DC.) Nutt. (*Phoradendron aureum* Trel.; *Phoradendron brachyphyllum* Trel.; *Phoradendron brachystachum* (DC.) Eichler; *Phoradendron brachystachyum* (DC.) Oliv.; *Phoradendron diguetianum* Tiegh.; *Phoradendron eduardi* Trel.; *Phoradendron globuliferum* Trel.; *Phoradendron riberense* Wiggins; *Phoradendron saccatum* Trel.; *Phoradendron tlacolulense* Loes.; *Phoradendron tumidum* Trel.; *Viscum brachystachyum* DC.)

North America.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 280. 1830, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1: 185. 1848, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1864: 176. 1865, *Flora Brasiliensis* 5(2): 107. 1868, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 1: 31. 1895 and *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 66: 1–643. 2003

(Stems and leaves infusion to cure diarrhea.)



***Phoradendron californicum*** Nutt. (*Phoradendron californicum* fo. *argenteum* Trel.; *Phoradendron californicum* fo. *leucocarpum* Trel. ex Munz & I.M. Johnst.; *Phoradendron californicum* fo. *nanum* Trel.; *Phoradendron californicum* var. *distans* Trel.; *Phoradendron californicum* var. *leucocarpum* (Trel. ex Munz & I.M. Johnst.) Jeps.)

North America.

See *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1: 185. 1848

(Stems and leaves infusion to cure diarrhea.)

in English: desert mistletoe

***Phoradendron flavescens*** Nutt. (*Phoradendron flavescens* Millsp.; *Phoradendron flavescens* Kuntze, nom. illeg., non *Phoradendron flavescens* Nutt.; *Phoradendron leucarpom* (Raf.) Reveal & M.C. Johnst.; *Phoradendron leucarpum* (Raf.) Reveal & M.C. Johnst.; *Phoradendron racemosum* (Aubl.) Krug & Urb.; *Viscum flavens* Sw., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Viscum flavescens* Pursh; *Viscum racemosum* Aublet)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1023. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 895. 1775, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 32. 1788, *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 79. 1817, *Annales Générales des Sciences Physiques* 5: 348. 1820, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 488. 1824, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1(2): 185. 1848, *The Flora of Jamaica* 2: 195. 1850, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 313. 1860, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 587. 1891, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 24(1): 46. 1897 and *The Southwestern Naturalist* 2(2–3): 45. 1957, Kingsbury, J.M. *Poisonous Plants of the United States and Canada*. Englewood Cliffs. 1964, *Fieldiana: Botany*, New Series 13: 29–79. 1983, Fuller, T.C., McClintock, E. *Poisonous Plants of California*. 1986, *Flora of Ecuador* 24: 11–112. 1986, *Taxon* 38: 107. 1989, Kuijt, J. “Monograph of *Phoradendron* (Viscaceae).” *Systematic Botany Monographs* 66: 1–643. 2003

(Ingesting a large number of the berries or tea made from the berries has led to poisoning and death in humans. American mistletoe contains two amines, beta-phenylethylamine and tyramine, as well as a lectin, phoratoxin. These chemicals are probably responsible for toxic reactions after ingestion.)

in English: American mistletoe

***Phoradendron leucarpum*** (Raf.) Reveal & M.C. Johnst. (*Phoradendron eatonii* Trel.; *Phoradendron flavens* Griseb.; *Phoradendron flavescens* (Pursh) Nutt. ex A. Gray; *Phoradendron flavescens* Nutt.; *Phoradendron flavescens* (Pursh) Nutt. ex A. Gray. var. *orbiculatum* (Engelm.) Engelm.; *Phoradendron flavescens* var. *orbiculatum* (A. Gray) Engelm.; *Phoradendron leucarpom* (Raf.) Reveal & M.C. Johnst.; *Phoradendron macrotomum* Trel.;

*Phoradendron serotinum* (Raf.) M.C. Johnst.; *Phoradendron serotinum* (Raf.) M.C. Johnst. var. *macrotomum* (Trel.) M.C. Johnst.; *Phoradendron tomentosum* (DC.) Engelm. ex A. Gray subsp. *leucarpum* (Raf.) Kuijt; *Viscum flavens* Sw.; *Viscum flavescens* sensu Pursh p.p.; *Viscum flavescens* Comm. ex Skotts.; *Viscum flavescens* Comm. ex DC.)

North America. Perennial subshrub or shrub

See *Prodr.* (Swartz) 32. 1788, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 1: 114. 1813 [dt. 1814; issued Dec 1813], *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 286. 1830, *J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* ser. 2, 1: 185. Dec 1847 (1848), *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts* ser. 2, 4(1): 59. 1849 [*Pl. Fendler.*], *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 6: 212. 1850, *Fl. Brit. W.I.* [Grisebach] 313. 1860 and *Shrubs Florida* 121, 133. 1913, *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) Myzodendrac. 15. 1914, *Southw. Naturalist* 2: 45, 47. 1957, *Taxon* 38(1): 107. 1989

(Poisonous berries, eating large quantities could be dangerous.)

in English: oak mistletoe

***Phoradendron piperoides*** (Kunth) Trel. (*Loranthus piperoides* Kunth; *Loranthus torulosus* Kunth; *Phoradendron biolleyi* K. Krause; *Phoradendron ficulneum* Trel.; *Phoradendron glauco-lutescens* Rizzini; *Phoradendron latifolium* Griseb.; *Phoradendron latifolium* fo. *hexastichum* Urb.; *Phoradendron laurifolium* (C. Presl) Eichler; *Phoradendron morazanense* Standl. & L.O. Williams; *Phoradendron piperoides* (Kunth) Nutt.; *Phoradendron piperoides* fo. *compositum* Trel.; *Phoradendron schottii* (Pohl ex DC.) A. Gray; *Phoradendron tereticaule* (DC.) B.D. Jacks.; *Phoradendron torulosum* (Kunth) Eichler; *Viscum cornifolium* C. Presl; *Viscum dichotomum* Bertero ex Spreng.; *Viscum fockeanum* Miq.; *Viscum latifolium* Sw.; *Viscum laurifolium* C. Presl; *Viscum piperoides* (Kunth) DC.; *Viscum schottii* Pohl ex DC.; *Viscum tereticaule* DC.; *Viscum tereticaule* var. *cubense* DC.; *Viscum torulosum* (Kunth) DC.)

Venezuela.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 443. 1818[1820], *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 280. 1830, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1: 185. 1848 and *Genus Phoradendron* 145. 1916, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 375–416. 1937, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 62–86. 1946, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 47(4): 263–290. 1960[1961], *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 13: 29–79. 1983, *Fl. Ecuador*. 24: 11–112. 1986

(Leaf decoction used to bathe children with marasmus, a form of serious protein-energy malnutrition.)

in English: bird vine

***Phoradendron trinervium*** (Lam.) Griseb. (*Dendropemon domingensis* (Desv. ex Ham.) Tiegh.; *Dendrophthora myrtilloides* (Willd.) Rolfe; *Dendrophthora myrtilloides* Eichler; *Loranthus domingensis* Desv. ex Ham.; *Phoradendron apertum* Trel.; *Phoradendron appunii* Trel.; *Phoradendron baileyae* Trel.; *Phoradendron domingense* (Desv. ex Ham.)

Trel.; *Phoradendron exile* Rizzini; *Phoradendron fusco-erubescens* Rizzini; *Phoradendron myrtilloides* (Willd.) Griseb.; *Phoradendron oblongifolium* (DC.) Eichler; *Phoradendron rubrum* (L.) Griseb. var. *brevispicum* Eichler; *Phoradendron rubrum* var. *latifolium* Eichler; *Phoradendron sanctae-martae* Trel.; *Phoradendron saxicola* Rizzini; *Phoradendron theloneuron* Rizzini; *Phoradendron treleasei* Rizzini; *Phoradendron trinervium* var. *domingense* (Desv. ex Ham.); *Phoradendron verticillatum* Fawc. & Rendle; *Phoradendron zuloagae* Trel.; *Phthirusa domingensis* (Desv. ex Ham.) Eichler; *Viscum jamaicense* Macfad.; *Viscum myrtilloides* Willd.; *Viscum oblongifolium* DC.; *Viscum tetragonum* DC.; *Viscum trinervium* Lam.)

West Indies, Jamaica.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1023. 1753, *Prodromus Plantarum Indiae Occidentalis* 33. 1825, *Flora* 13(1): 110. 1830, *The Flora of Jamaica* 2: 195. 1850, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 314. 1860, *Flora Brasiliensis* 5(2): 121, 134i. 1868, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 42: 1170. 1895, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 24: 38. 1897 and *Genus Phoradendron* 102. 1916, *Journal of Ethnobiology* 3(2): 149–156. December 1983, *Taxon* 43: 191. 1994

(Plant infusion for pre- and post-natal care, postpartum remedy. Love potion, aphrodisiac.)

### Phormium Forst. & Forst.f. Xanthorrhoeaceae (Agavaceae, Phormiaceae)

Greek *phormion* ‘mat’, referring to the very strong fibres used for textiles, cordage and nets, Latin *phormio*, *phormionis* and *formio*, *formionis* for the wicker-work of reeds or rushes, a mat, a straw covering; see Johann Reinhold Forster (1729–1798) and Johann Georg Adam (1754–1794), *Characteres Generum Plantarum* quas in itinere ad insulas maris Australis, collegerunt, descripserunt, delineaverunt, annis 1772–1775. Joanne Reinoldus Forster ... et Georgius Forster. Londini, 1776, *Fruct. Sem. Pl.* 1: 71. 1788 and H.E. Connor and E. Edgar, “Name changes in the indigenous New Zealand Flora, 1960–1986 and Nomina Nova IV, 1983–1986.” *New Zealand Journal of Botany*. Vol. 25: 115–170. 1987.

***Phormium colensoi*** Hook.f. (*Phormium cookianum* Le Jolis; *Phormium cookianum* Le Jol. subsp. *hookeri* (Gunn ex Hook.f.) P. Wardle; *Phormium cookianum* subsp. *hookeri* (Gunn) Wardle; *Phormium forsterianum* Hook., nom. nud.; *Phormium hookeri* Hook.f.; *Phormium hookeri* Gunn)

New Zealand.

See *London J. Bot.* 3: 8. 1844, Raoul, Etienne Fiacre Louis (1815–1852), *Choix des plantes de la Nouvelle-Zélande* ... Paris, 1846, *Bot. Mag.* (1888) t. 6973. 1888 and *New Zealand J. Bot.* 17(2): 196. 1979

(For skin diseases.)

in English: mountain flax, New Zealand hemp

Maori name: wharariki

***Phormium tenax*** Forst. & Forst.f. (*Chlamydia tenacissima* Gaertn.; *Lachenalia ramosa* Lam.; *Phormium atropurpureum* Hort.; *Phormium ramosum* Billb.; *Phormium ramosum* (Lam.) Billb.; *Phormium tenax* f. *atropurpureum* Voss)

Norfolk I., New Zealand. Bush, dark glossy coarse stiff strong leaves, clusters of yellow and red flowers on short stalks

See *Fruct. Sem. Pl.* 1: 71. 1788, *Encycl.* 3: 373. 1792, *Vilm. Blumengärtn.*, ed. 3. 1: 1072, in syn. 1895

(Roots for headache, worms, wounds, abscess, ringworm. Gum demulcent, astringent, for old sores, burns, wounds, diarrhea; root sap for wounds and constipation.)

in English: bush flax, flax, New Zealand flax, New Zealand hemp

Maori names: harakeke, korari (the stem)

in Spanish: lino de Nueva Zelanda, lirio de espada

### Photinia Lindley Rosaceae

Greek *photeinos* ‘shining, bright’, *phos* ‘light’, the leaves are shining, see *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 6: pl. 491. 1820, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 13(1): 103–104, pl. 10. 1821, *Nouvelles archives du muséum d’histoire naturelle* 10: 125, 146. 1874 and *Taxon* 58(1): 310. 2009.

***Photinia melanocarpa*** (Michx.) K.R. Robertson & J.B. Phipps (*Adenorachis melanocarpa* (Michx.) Nieuwl.; *Aronia arbutifolia* (L.) Pers. var. *nigra* (Willd.) Seymour; *Aronia melanocarpa* (Michx.) Elliott; *Aronia nigra* (Willd.) Koehne; *Mespilus arbutifolia* L. var. *melanocarpa* Michx.; *Pyrus arbutifolia* (L.) L.f. var. *melanocarpa* (Michx.) Hook.; *Pyrus arbutifolia* (L.) L.f. var. *nigra* Willd.; *Pyrus melanocarpa* (Michx.) Willd.; *Sorbus melanocarpa* (Michx.) Heynh.)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 292. 1803, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 525. 1809, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1(6): 557. 1821, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 204. 1834, *Nomenclator Botanicus Hortensis* 773. 1841 and *American Midland Naturalist* 4(3): 94. 1915, *Systematic Botany* 16(2): 391. 1991

(Berries infusion for colds.)

in English: black chokeberry

### Phragmanthera Tieghem Loranthaceae

From the Greek *phragma* ‘a hedge, a fence, screen’ and *anthera* ‘anther’, see *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 83, 97, 100.

1894, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 42: 261. 1895 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30: 303. 1901, Polhill, Roger Marcus (1937–), *Mistletoes of Africa*/by Roger Polhill & Delbert Wiens/with chapters by Clyde Calvin & Carol Wilson and Donald Kirkup/line drawings by Christine Grey-Wilson & Marguerite Scott. Kew: Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, 1998, *Plants Res.* 3(8): 592–595. 2009.

***Phragmanthera capitata*** (Spreng.) Balle (*Exostema capitata* Spreng.; *Loranthus angustitepalus* Engl.; *Loranthus capitatus* (Spreng.) Engl.; *Loranthus capitatus* var. *latifolius* Engl. ex Th. Dur. & De Wild.; *Loranthus celtidifolius* Willd. ex Schultes; *Loranthus gossweileri* Engl. & Krause; *Loranthus hexasepalus* (Tiegh.) Engl.; *Loranthus incanus* Schumach.; *Loranthus incanus* var. *albus* Sprague; *Loranthus incanus* var. *gossweileri* (Engl. & Krause) Sprague; *Loranthus incanus* var. *sessilis* Sprague; *Loranthus lapathifolius* Engl. & Krause; *Loranthus leptolobus* Benth.; *Loranthus luteoflorus* De Wild.; *Loranthus pallidifolius* Engl. & Krause; *Loranthus redingii* De Wild.; *Loranthus sopauxii* Engl.; *Loranthus soyauxii* Engl.; *Loranthus thollonii* (Tiegh.) Pellegr.; *Loranthus thonningii* DC., nom. illeg.; *Phragmanthera incana* (Schumach.) Balle; *Phragmanthera lapathifolia* (Engl. & Krause) Balle; *Phragmanthera redingii* (De Wild.) Balle; *Scurrula thonningii* (DC.) G. Don; *Tapinanthus capitatus* (Spreng.) Danser; *Tapinanthus lapathifolius* (Engl. & Krause) Danser; *Tapinanthus redingii* (De Wild.) Danser; *Tapinanthus xanthanthus* Danser; *Thelecarpus hexasepalus* Tiegh.; *Thelecarpus soyauxii* (Engl.) Tiegh.; *Thelecarpus thollonii* Tiegh.)

Tropical Africa. Parasite, epiphytic, sprawling shrub, coriaceous leaves, flowers orange-yellow, viscous pericarp

See *Neue Entdeckungen im Ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 2: 143. 1821, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 180–181. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 200–201. 1828, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 303. 1830, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xx. (1894) 97. 1894 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43: 402. 1909, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 4: 416. 1914, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 51: 459. 1914, *Kew Bulletin* 1956: 168. 1956, *Adansonia*, n.s. 1: 251, t. 10. 1962, *Journal of Cell and Animal Biology* 4(6): 96–102. 2010

(Ash from the fruit used for rheumatism.)

in Congo: bosombo botalatala, masombo botalatala, nkunkunda ya mulolo

### Phragmipedium Rolfe Orchidaceae

Greek *phragma* ‘partition, division’ and *pedilon* ‘a slipper’, referring to the divisions of the ovary and to the shape of the lip of these slipper orchids, see *Orchid Review* 4(47): 330, 331–332. 1896, *Orchidacearum Genera et Species* 1:

13. 1897 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 50(Heft 12): 43. 1903, *Orchid Digest* 43(4): 133–148. 1979, *Icon. Pl. Trop.*, ser. 2 6: 501–600. 1989, *Lindenia* 9(2): 137. 1994, *Lindleyana* 9(2): 137. 1994, *Polish Botanical Journal* 46(1): 11–12. 2001, *Nat. Ecuad. Orch.* 4: 665–883. 2003.

***Phragmipedium pearcei*** (Rchb. f.) Rauh & Senghas (*Cypripedium pearcei* (Rchb. f.) hort. ex J.H. Veitch; *Cypripedium pearcei* Hort. ex Rchb.f.; *Cypripedium pearcei* (Rchb. f.) Rchb. f.; *Paphiopedilum ecuadorensis* (Garay) V.A. Albert & B. Pettersson; *Paphiopedilum pearcei* (Rchb. f.) V.A. Albert & Pett.; *Phragmipedium ecuadorensis* Garay; *Phragmipedium pearcei* var. *ecuadorensis* (Garay) C. Cash ex O. Gruss; *Selenipedium pearcei* Rchb. f.)

South America, Ecuador.

See *Hamburger Garten- und Blumenzeitung* 21: 298. 1865, *Annales Générales d'Horticulture* 16: 73. 1865–1867[1866], *Manual of Orchidaceous Plants Cultivated Under Glass in Great Britain* 4: 60. 1889 and *Orchidee* (Hamburg) 26(2): 62. 1975, *Opera Bot.*, B 9(225: 1): 15. 1978, *Bulletin of the Hiroshima Botanical Garden* 3: 1–49. 1980, *Orchidee* (Hamburg) 45: 207. 1994, *Lindleyana* 9(2): 137–138. 1994, *Amer. J. Bot.* 85(5): 681–687. 1998

(Plant infusion drunk for stomach troubles.)

### Phragmites Adanson Poaceae (Gramineae)

Referring to the hedge-like growth habit, growing like a fence along streams, from the Greek *phragma* ‘a hedge, a fence, screen’, *phragmites* ‘of fences’, *kalamos phragmites* ‘reed of hedges’, Latin *phragmites*, is for a kind of reed growing in hedges (Plinius); see *Species Plantarum* 1: 81. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 34, 559. 1763, *Archiv für die Botanik* 1(3): 37. 1798, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 29, 501. 1817, *Cyperaceae et Gramineae Siculae...* Pragae 1820, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 197. 1855 [1854], *Journal of the Linnean Society Bot.* 19: 112. 1881 and *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 332. 1914, E. Yacovleff and F.L. Herrera, “El mundo vegetal de los antiguos peruanos.” *Revista del Museo Nacional.* 3: 241–322 and 4: 20–102. Lima 1934–1935, *Kew Bulletin* 21: 113–117. 1967, *Animal Behaviour Monographs* 1(3): 161–311. 1968, *Taxon* 17: 168–169. 1968, H.I. Aston, *Aquatic Plants of Australia.* 207–210. 1973, *Kyoto University African Studies* 10: 143–212. 1976, *African Studies Monographs* 3: 109–130. 1983, C.R. Peters, “African wild plants with rootstocks reported to be eaten raw: the Mocoyletons, part I.” *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik Hamburg* 23: 935–952. 1990, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 252. 1994, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 169, 294, 306, 537–539, 623, 635. 2003, *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 736–748. 2003, *Am. J. Bot.* 91: 1155–1162, 1446–1480. 2004, M. Namaganda, S. Phillips and K.A. Lye, “The distribution of grass species in Uganda.” *African Journal of Ecology* 42(s1): 48–50. 2004.



*Phragmites australis* (Cav.) Trin. ex Steud. (*Arundo altissima* Benth.; *Arundo australis* Cav.; *Arundo graeca* Link; *Arundo isiac* Delile; *Arundo maxima* Forssk.; *Arundo occidentalis* Sieber ex Schult.; *Arundo palustris* Salisb.; *Arundo phragmites* L.; *Arundo vulgaris* Lam.; *Cynodon phragmites* (L.) Raspail; *Oxyanthe phragmites* (L.) Nieuwl.; *Phragmites altissimus* (Benth.) Mabilille ex Debeaux; *Phragmites australis* subsp. *maximus* (Forssk.) Soó; *Phragmites australis* var. *berlandieri* (Fourn.) C.F. Reed; *Phragmites berlandieri* E. Fourn.; *Phragmites capensis* Nees; *Phragmites caudatus* Nees ex Meyen; *Phragmites chilensis* Steud.; *Phragmites communis* Trin.; *Phragmites communis* subsp. *berlandieri* (Fourn.) A. & D. Löve; *Phragmites communis* subsp. *maximus* (Forssk.) Clayton; *Phragmites communis* var. *berlandieri* (Fourn.) Fern.; *Phragmites communis* var. *flavescens* Custer; *Phragmites communis* var. *genuina* Stuck.; *Phragmites communis* var. *genuinus* Stuck.; *Phragmites communis* var. *hispanicus* (Nees) K. Richt.; *Phragmites communis* var. *isiacus* (Delile) Engl.; *Phragmites communis* var. *longivalvis* (Steud.) Miq.; *Phragmites communis* var. *mauritanus* (Kunth) Baker; *Phragmites communis* var. *variegatus* Hitchc. ex L.H. Bailey; *Phragmites dioica* Hack. ex Hicken; *Phragmites dioicus* Hack. ex Hicken; *Phragmites dioicus* Hack. ex Conert, nom. illeg., non *Phragmites dioicus* Hack. ex Hicken; *Phragmites fissifolius* Steud.; *Phragmites hispanicus* Nees; *Phragmites isiacus* (Delile) Kunth; *Phragmites longivalvis* Steud.; *Phragmites martinicensis* Trin. ex Steud.; *Phragmites mauritanus* Kunth; *Phragmites mauritanus* sensu Schwartz; *Phragmites maxima* (Forssk.) Chiov.; *Phragmites maximus* (Forssk.) Chiov.; *Phragmites maximus* var. *berlandieri* (E. Fourn.) Moldenke; *Phragmites maximus* var. *variegatus* (Hitchc. ex L.H. Bailey) Moldenke; *Phragmites occidentalis* Trin. ex Steud.; *Phragmites phragmites* (L.) Karst.; *Phragmites phragmites* (L.) Speg., nom. illeg., non *Phragmites phragmites* (L.) H. Karst.; *Phragmites vulgaris* (Lam.) Crép.; *Phragmites vulgaris* Britton, Sterns & Poggenb.; *Phragmites vulgaris* subsp. *maximus* (Forssk.) Chiov.; *Phragmites vulgaris* var. *longivalvis* (Steud.) W. Wight; *Phragmites vulgaris* var. *mauritanus* (Kunth) T. Durand & Schinz; *Reimaria diffusa* Spreng.; *Trichoon phragmites* (L.) Rendle; *Zizania effusa* Munro)

Cosmopolitan. Perennial, very large to huge, aquatic, vigorous, erect, leafy, robust and stiff, hollow culms, many-branched, long rhizomatous, vertical and horizontal creeping rhizomes, leaves narrowly lanceolate with long tapering ligule, purplish or tawny large terminal panicles erect to pendent, adaptable and hardy species, forms floating fens, invasive and noxious weed, a soil binder, young shoots edible, rhizomes eaten raw by local people as famine food, high quality forage, wildlife food, stem eaten by baboons, eaten by cattle and horses, tough and unpalatable after maturity, found on marshy ground, saline marshes, coastal marshes, swamps, marsh edge, banks of lakes and streams, in tidal waters

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 81. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 24. 1775, *Flore de France* 3: 615. 1778, *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium*. 24. Londini

[London] (Nov.–Dec.) 1796, *Anales de Historia Natural* 1: 100. 1799, *Description de l'Égypte, ... Histoire Naturelle*, Tome Second 2: 52. 1812, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 134. 1820 [1822], *Neue Entdeckungen im ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 3: 14. 1822, *Mantissa* 2: 289. 1824, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 5: 302. 1825, *Catalogue des Plantes Indigènes des Pyrénées et du Bas-Languedoc* 62. 1826, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 80. 1829, *Flora Helvetica* 6: 341–342. 1830, *Révision des Graminées* 2: 277, t. 50. 1830, *Reise um die Erde* 1: 407. Berlin 1834, *Linnaea* 9(1): 136. 1834, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2: 324. 1841, *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 356. 1841, *Gramineae* 20. 1841, *Nova Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 19(Suppl. 1): 152. 1843, *Catal. Horti Genuensis* 27. 1846, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 1846: 242. 1846, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1(3): 195. 1855 [1854], *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London* 6: 52. 1862, *Manual de la Flore de Belgique* (ed. 2) 345. 1866, *Recherches sur les Plantes de la Corse* 2: 37, 42. 1869, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 24: 178. 1877, *Flora of Mauritius and the Seychelles ...* 454. 1877, *Bulletin de la Société Dauphinoise pour l'échange des Plantes* 7: 276. 1880, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 379. 1881, *Flora Orientalis* 5: 563. 1884, *Preliminary Catalogue of Anthophyta and Pteridophyta Reported as Growing Spontaneously within One Hundred Miles of New York* 69. 1888, *Plantae Europaeae* 1: 71. 1890, *Über die Hochgebirgsflora des tropischen Afrika* 133. 1892, *Conspectus Florae Africae* 5: 876. 1894, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 2(1): 218. 1899 and *Anales Museo Nacional de Historia Natural de Buenos Aires* 7: 194. 1902, *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 332. 1914, *The Standard Cyclopedia of Horticulture* 5: 2601. 1916, *Physis. Revista de la Sociedad Argentina de Ciencias Naturales* 4: 389. 1918, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano n.s.* 26: 80, 110. 1919, *Bollettino della Società Botanica Italiana* 1923: 113. 1923, *Rhodora* 34: 211. 1925, *Phytologia* 1(4): 170. 1935, *Torreya* 36: 93. 1936, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 10: 266. 1941, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 81(1): 33. 1954, *Die Systematik und Anatomie der Arundineae* 58–60. 1961, *Kew Bulletin* 21: 116. 1967, *Taxon* 17: 168–169. 1968, *Brittonia* 23(3): 293–324. 1971, *Flora Republicii Socialiste Romania* 12: 212. 1972, *Indian Forester* 99(9): 575. 1973, *Lejeunia* 75: 234–235, 309. 1975, *La Flore du Bassin Méditerranéen. Colloques Internatl. C.N.R.S.* 235: 165–173. Paris 1975, *Phytologia* 37(4): 317–407. 1977, *Acta Botanica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae* 23(34): 389–390. 1977[1978], *Journal of Japanese Botany* 55(11): 327. 1980, *Feddes Repertorium* 93(1–2): 20. 1982, *Webbia* 38: 715–721. 1984, *Veröffentlichungen der Geobotanischen Institutes der ETH, Stiftung Rübel, Zürich* 87: 53–65. 1986, *Lejeunia* 120: 139. 1987, *Anales de Biología, Facultad de Biología, Universidad de Murcia* 13: 27. 1987, *Phytologia* 63(5): 410. 1987, *Genetica* 82: 25–31. 1990, *Fitologija* 39: 72–77. 1991, *Kromosomo* 63–64: 2168–2172. 1991, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 27: 49–59. 1992, *Canadian Journal*

of *Botany* 71: 1386–1393. 1993, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 36: 465–469. 1998, *Aquatic Botany* 64: 185–208, 223–234. 1999, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 51: 177–186. 2000

(Stem diuretic and diaphoretic, expectorant, may be used singly as fresh juice or combined with other herbs, for chest infections and pneumonia. For varicose veins, pound the stem and rub the juice over the skin above the veins. Rhizome and roots antiemetic/emetic, diuretic, astringent, diaphoretic, used in diabetes, diarrhea. Ceremonial medicine.)

in English: bamboo reed, cane, common marsh grass, common reed, Danube grass, ditch reed, giant reedgrass, giant reed, reed, reed grass, reeds, wild reed, yellow cane

in Sahara (Tassili): almas

in Southern Africa: lehlaka, qhoboi, riete, riet, fleikiesriet, fluitjiesriet, gewone fluitjiesriet, sonquasriet, vaderlandsriet, vinkriet, vlakkiesriet; otuu (Herero)

in Sudan: boos, gana

in Yoruba: ifu

in South America: acatil, acatl, bi-xilla, bixilla, caña, caña brava, caña de indio, caña de pantano, caña hueca, cañote, cañoto, carricillo, carrizo, carrizo común, gui, gui-ya-gui, guii, halal, holo, pi-xillaqui, picua remo, picuáremu, pixilla qui gui, qui, quij, taa gui, taa quij, ya-qui, yaga-gui, zacate, zachalal, zak-halal

in China: lu gen, lu, wei, chia, lu ken, lu ti ken, lang ku ken

in India: dambu, dila, era, nal, nala, nalam, narkul, peddarellu, perunanal, pitus

in Indonesia: glagah asu, plumpung

in Japan: ashi, yoshi

Malayan names: mata burong puding, rumput gedabong, tebu salah

in the Philippines: bagang, bugang, lupi, tabunak, tagisi, tambo, tangbo, tanobong, tantanubong, tanubong, uba uba

in Thailand: o laai, o lai, o lek, o noi

in Vietnam: say

***Phragmites karka*** (Retz.) Trin. ex Steudel (*Arundo karka* Retz.; *Arundo roxburghii* Kunth; *Arundo vallatoria* L.; *Oxyanthe japonica* Steud.; *Oxyanthe japonica* (Steud.) Steud.; *Phragmites australis* Trin. ex Steud.; *Phragmites australis* (Cav.) Steud.; *Phragmites australis* (Cav.) Trin. ex Steud.; *Phragmites karka* (Retz.) Steud.; *Phragmites laxiflora* Steud.; *Phragmites laxiflorus* Steud.; *Phragmites nepalensis* Nees ex Steud.; *Phragmites roxburghii* Steud.; *Phragmites roxburghii* (Kunth) Steud.; *Phragmites vallatoria* (L.) Veldkamp; *Phragmites vallatoria* (Pluk. ex L.) Veldkamp; *Sericura japonica* Steud.; *Trichoon karka* (Retz.) Roth; *Trichoon karka* Roth)

Tropica Africa, tropical Asia, northern Australia. Perennial, stout, erect, leafy, reed, hollow culms, with long well-developed creeping rhizomes, weed species, grazed when young, tolerant of heavy flood, stabilizer of river banks, useful for erosion control, used for making arrow shafts, culms used for hookah-pipes and flutes, panicles for brooms, grows in streams and lakes, river floodplains, along river banks

See *Herbarium Amboinense* 15. 1754, *Observationes Botanicae* (Retz.) 4: 21. 1786, *Archiv für die Botanik* [Leipzig] 1(3): 37. 1798, *Anales de Historia Natural* 1: 100. 1799, *Hort. Beng.* 8. 1814, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 79. 1829, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel], Editio secunda 1: 143–144. 1840, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel], Editio secunda 2: 324. 1841, *Flora* 25(Beibl. 2): 2. 1842, *Flora* 29: 20. 1846, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1(3): 196–197. 1854 [1855 publ. 12–13 Apr 1854], *The Flora of British India* 7: 305. 1896 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 287. 1900, *Grasses of Ceylon* 34. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 416. 1960, *Syst. Anat. Arundineae* 58. 1961, *Kromosomo* 63–64: 2168–2172. 1991, *Blumea* 37(1): 233. 1992

(Roots used for fractures. Roots and rhizomes diuretic, cooling, diaphoretic, anti-diabetes, anthelmintic. Paste of leaves applied locally in paralysis.)

in English: common reed, dog bamboo, great reed, large nautical, nal grass, nodding reed, tall reed, tropical reed

in Nigeria: golbi, golbiho, ifu, wutsiyar giwwaa

in Somalia: gul bilanwe

in Yoruba: ifu

in India: bag narri, bagnarri, bansi, bichhra, deonal, dhama, drumbi, dwarena, gwarga, hulugalagu, hulugila hull, hulugilu, jeevaalada kaddi, karka, khaila, khailuwa, kikkasagaddi, maitantos, mettanthisa, naagasvaramu, naanana, naaval, nada, nadam, naga sara maitantos, nagasvaramu, nai, nairi, nal, nala, nalam, nali, nalli, nalu, nannana, nar, nara, naria, narkat, narkul, narsal, noto, nuda nar, paika gadi, patoo-ederoo, peddarellu, perunaanal, perunanal, potagala, puvvugutthigaddi, sar, sentha, tharbai pul

in Nepal: narkat

in New Guinea: pit-pit [pit-pit in New Guinea is *Saccharum robustum* E.W. Brandes & Jeswiet ex Grassl.], khwof

in Philippines: tanub

in Sri Lanka: nala gas

in Thailand: ya khaem, ya la pho, yaa khaem, yaa laa pho

## Phrynium Willd. Marantaceae

Greek and Latin *phrynion* for a plant, called also *poterion*, Greek *phrynos* 'a toad', referring to the marshy habitat, see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 13–14. 1790, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 1(1): 1, 17. 1797.

**Phrynium parvum** (Ridl.) Holttum (*Stachyphrynium minus* Ridl., nom. illeg.; *Stachyphrynium parvum* Ridl.)

Malaysia.

See *Mat. Fl. Malay. Penins.* 2: 59. 1907, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 54: 60. 1910, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 13: 283. 1951

(For excess of urine in children.)

Malay name: lerek tikus

**Phrynium pubinerve** Blume (*Narukila ovata* (L.) Farw.; *Narukila ovata* Farw.; *Phrynium capitatum* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Phrynium densiflorum* Mor.; *Phrynium densiflorum* Moritz ex Körn.; *Phrynium densiflorum* Blume; *Phrynium laoticum* Gagnep.; *Phrynium malaccense* Ridl.; *Phrynium ovatum* (L.) Druce, nom. illeg.; *Phrynium ovatum* Druce; *Phrynium ovatum* Nees & Mart.; *Phrynium philippinense* Ridl.; *Phrynium pubigerum* Blume; *Phrynium rheedei* Suresh & Nicolson; *Phrynium thorelii* Gagnep.; *Phyllodes capitata* Kuntze; *Phyllodes pubigera* (Blume) Kuntze; *Phyllodes pubigerum* Kuntze; *Phyllodes pubinerve* Kuntze; *Phyllodes pubinervis* (Blume) Kuntze; *Pontederia ovata* L.)

India. Shrub, herbaceous, glabrous leaves, sessile capitulae, white flowers with purple lip, reddish brown capsules

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 288. 1753, *Sp. Pl.* (Willd.) 1: 17. 1797, *Nova Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 11(1): 27. 1823, *Enum. Pl. Javae* 1: 38. 1827, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 35(1): 101. 1862, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 694–695. 1891, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 32: 180. 1899 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 54: 409–410. 1907, *Leaflet Philipp. Bot.* 2: 570. 1909, *Rep. Bot. Exch. Club Soc. Brit. Isles* 3: 422. 1913 (publ. 1914), *Pap. Michigan Acad. Sci.* 3: 91. 1923 (publ. 1924), *Taxon* 35(2): 355. 1986

(Ceremonial, ritual, leaves used in worship.)

in Borneo: sagu belanda

in India: kau-arbau

### Phthirusa Mart. Loranthaceae

From the Greek *phtheir*, *phtheiros* ‘a louse’, a pest on woody crops, see *Flora* 13(1): 110. 1830, *Flora Javae* 16. 1830, *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 4(7): 107. 1846, *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 10: 305. 1852 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 62–86. 1946, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 47(4): 263–290. 1960 [1961], *Fl. Ecuador* 24: 113–194. 1986.

**Phthirusa caribaea** Engl. (*Dendropemon caribaeus* Krug & Urb.; *Phthirusa caribaea* (Krug & Urb.) Engl.; *Struthanthus caribaeus* (Krug & Urb.) Stehlé)

West Indies.

See *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien Naehr.* [Engler & Prantl] 1: 135. 1897, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 24: 27. 1897 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France Mém.* 1953–1954: 32. [14 Oct 1954]

(Invigorating leaves infusion drunk to relieve strains caused by lifting heavy loads.)

in English: bass and boom, chincery bush

**Phthirusa stelis** (L.) Kuijt (*Loranthus aduncus* G. Mey.; *Loranthus avicularius* Mart.; *Loranthus conduplicatus* Kunth; *Loranthus erythrocarpus* Mart.; *Loranthus magdalenae* Cham. & Schldtl.; *Loranthus orinocensis* Spreng.; *Loranthus paniculatus* Kunth; *Loranthus retroflexus* Ruiz & Pav.; *Loranthus stelis* L.; *Loranthus theobromae* Willd. ex Schult. f.; *Loranthus virgatus* Mart.; *Passowia erythrocarpa* (Mart.) Tiegh.; *Passowia magdalenae* (Cham. & Schldtl.) Tiegh.; *Passowia odorata* H. Karst. ex Klotzsch; *Passowia orinocensis* (Spreng.) Tiegh.; *Passowia theobromae* (Willd. ex Schult. f.) Tiegh.; *Phthirusa abdita* S. Moore; *Phthirusa adenostemon* Eichler; *Phthirusa adenostemon* var. *huberi* Rizzini; *Phthirusa adunca* (G. Mey.) Maguire; *Phthirusa adunca* var. *orinocensis* (Spreng.) Steyerl.; *Phthirusa caucana* Eichler; *Phthirusa cochliostylus* Ule; *Phthirusa cothurnata* Rizzini; *Phthirusa elongata* Gleason; *Phthirusa erythrocarpus* (Mart.) Eichler; *Phthirusa gonioclada* A.C. Sm.; *Phthirusa krukovii* A.C. Sm.; *Phthirusa magdalenae* (Cham. & Schldtl.) Eichler; *Phthirusa maritima* Rizzini; *Phthirusa orinocensis* (Spreng.) Eichler; *Phthirusa ovata* (DC.) Eichler; *Phthirusa paniculata* (Kunth) J.F. Macbr.; *Phthirusa papillosa* Pilg.; *Phthirusa polystachya* Eichler; *Phthirusa punctata* Gleason; *Phthirusa retroflexa* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuijt; *Phthirusa robusta* Rusby; *Phthirusa seitzii* Krug & Urb.; *Phthirusa theobromae* (Willd. ex Schult. f.) Eichler; *Phthirusa theobromae* fo. *parvifolia* Eichler; *Phthirusa tortuosa* A.C. Sm.; *Phthirusa virgata* (Mart.) Eichler; *Struthanthus aduncus* (G. Mey.) G. Don; *Struthanthus retroflexus* (Ruiz & Pav.) Blume)

South America. Straggling parasitic shrub, roots clasping the bark of the host, white flowers

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 473. 1762, *Flora Peruviana* 3: 49–50, t. 279, f. a. 1802, *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis* ... 149. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 129. 1825, *Linnaea* 3: 219. 1828, *Flora* 13(1): 110. 1830, *Systema Vegetabilium* 7(2): 1731. 1830, *Flora Brasiliensis* 5(2): 55, 60. 1868, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 42: 172. 1895 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 75(3): 301. 1948, *Fieldiana, Botany* 28: 224. 1951, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 47(4): 263–290. 1960[1961], *Revista de la Facultad de Agronomía* 8(3): 92. 1975, *Brittonia* 32(4): 521. 1980, *Flora de Venezuela* 4(2): 79. 1982, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 13: 29–79. 1983, *Fl. Ecuador*. 24: 113–194. 1986, *Taxon* 43(2): 193. 1994, *Novon* 6(1): 33–53. 1996, *Arnaldoa* 9(2): 43–110. 2002[2003]

(Plant decoction for the relief of hypertension. Leaf decoction used to bathe children with marasmus, a form of serious protein-energy malnutrition.)

in English: bird vine



## Phyla Lour. Verbenaceae

Greek *phyle* 'a tribe, clan, union', probably referring to the flowers clustered in a tight head or to the spreading mat-like growth, ground-cover; see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 198, 526. 1763, João (Joannes) de Loureiro, *Flora cochinchinensis*. 1: 63, 66. Ulyssipone [Lisboa] 1790. *Phyla* has often been combined with *Lippia* but differs in characters such as herbaceous habit, elongated infructescences, and obovate bracts.

***Phyla nodiflora*** (L.) E.L. Greene (*Blairia nodiflora* Gaertn.; *Blairia nodiflora* (L.) Gaertn.; *Diottotheca repens* (Bertol.) Raf.; *Diottotheca repens* Raf.; *Lantana larranagae* Moldenke; *Lantana repens* Sessé & Moç.; *Lantana repens* Larrañaga, nom. illeg.; *Lantana sarmentosa* Spreng. ex C.B. Clarke; *Lippia aegyptiaca* Carrière; *Lippia filiformis* Schrad.; *Lippia fruticosa* (Mill.) K. Kenn. ex R.W. Sanders; *Lippia incisa* (Small) Tidestr.; *Lippia litoralis* Phil.; *Lippia nodiflora* Cham.; *Lippia nodiflora* (L.) Michx.; *Lippia nodiflora* f. *brevipes* Kuntze; *Lippia nodiflora* var. *acutifolia* Kuntze; *Lippia nodiflora* var. *minor* Gillies & Hook.; *Lippia nodiflora* var. *normalis* Kuntze, nom. inval.; *Lippia nodiflora* var. *repens* (Bertol.) Schauer; *Lippia nodiflora* var. *repens* (Bertol.) Schauer; *Lippia nodiflora* var. *sarmentosa* (Willd.); *Lippia nodiflora* var. *sarmentosa* (Willd.) Schauer; *Lippia repens* (Bertol.) Spreng.; *Lippia repens* Spreng.; *Lippia repens* Hort. ex E. Vilm.; *Lippia sarmentosa* Spreng.; *Lippia sarmentosa* (Willd.) Spreng.; *Phyla chinensis* Lour.; *Phyla filiformis* (Schrad.) Meikle; *Phyla fruticosa* (Mill.) K. Kenn. ex Wunderlin & B.F. Hansen; *Phyla incisa* Small; *Phyla nodiflora* f. *copiapina* Acevedo; *Phyla nodiflora* var. *antillana* Moldenke; *Phyla nodiflora* var. *incisa* (Small) Moldenke; *Phyla nodiflora* var. *longifolia* Moldenke; *Phyla nodiflora* var. *sericea* Moldenke; *Phyla nodiflora* var. *texensis* Moldenke; *Piarimula chinensis* (Lour.) Raf.; *Piarimula chinensis* Raf.; *Platonia nodiflora* (L.) Raf.; *Platonia nudiflora* Raf.; *Verbena capitata* Forssk.; *Verbena cuneata* Willd. ex Spreng.; *Verbena elliptica* Willd. ex Spreng.; *Verbena fruticosa* Mill.; *Verbena globiflora* Nocca ex Spreng.; *Verbena lanata* Willd. ex Walp.; *Verbena nodiflora* L.; *Verbena repens* Bertol.; *Verbena repens* Larrañaga, nom. illeg.; *Verbena sarmentosa* Willd.; *Zappania nodiflora* (L.) Lam.; *Zappania nodiflora* (L.) Lam.; *Zappania nodiflora* Lam.; *Zappania repens* (Bertol.) Bertol.; *Zappania repens* Bertol.; *Zappania suberosa* Spreng.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Creeping herb, prostrate, rooting at the nodes, serrate subsessile leaves, white or pink flowers in heads, globose oblong fruit, leaves and inflorescences eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 20. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 266, t. 56. 1788, *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 66. 1790, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique... Botanique* 1: 59, t. 17. 1791, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 15. 1803, *Med. Repos.*, II, 5: 352. 1808, *Pl. Min. Cogn. Pug.* 2: 69. 1815, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 751–752. 1825, *Linnaea* 7: 213. 1832, *Fl. Tellur.* 2: 102. 1837 [1836 publ. Jan–Mar 1837], *Repert. Bot. Syst.* 4: 48–49. 1845, *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 585–586. 1847,

*Fl. Pleine Terre* 446. 1863, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 4: 563. 1885, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 508. 1891, *Fl. Mexic.*, ed. 2: 142. 1894, *Anales Univ. Chile* 90: 624. 1895, *Pittonia* 4(20E): 46. 1899 and *Fl. S.E. U.S.*: 1012. 1903, *Phytologia* 1: 98. 1934, *Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash.* 48: 42. 1935, *Phytologia* 2: 22. 1941, *Bol. Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat., Santiago de Chile* 25: 47. 1951, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* ed. 2. 2: 435. 1963, *Phytologia* 27: 69. 1973, *Phytologia* 40: 468. 1978, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 5: 347. 2001, *Bot. Explor. (Florida)* 3: 38. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant for urinary disorders, blood purification, aphrodisiac, menstrual disorders, female diseases. Plant infusion in fever and as a postpartum remedy; plant juice to relieve fever, pneumonia, blood dysentery; plant decoction given as a liver tonic, cooling, diuretic, febrifuge, also taken with lime water to eradicate worms; squeezed plant inhaled to treat cough and cold. Extract of young parts given to children in indigestion, and also to women as postpartum remedy. Leaves and young shoots for indigestion in children, a decoction cooling agent used as a demulcent in cases of venereal diseases; crushed leaves applied on forehead in headache; leaves of *Eclipta prostrata* used in combination with *Andrographis paniculata*, *Leucas indica*, *Hydrocotyle sibthorpioides*, *Oxalis corniculata* and *Phyla nodiflora* given for liver problems, jaundice and gastrointestinal disorders; leaves and tops infusion as carminative and diuretic, leaves ground with *Allium sativum* and made into a paste kept between teeth to check toothache; leaves extract diuretic; boiled leaf extract to cure piles; leaf decoction given for burning sensation during urination; ground leaves paste given to person with deficiency of sperm. Roots juice for gastric troubles; squeezed plant for cold, skin disorders and cough. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste applied over injured horns to check microbial infection; plant juice to relieve blood dysentery of cattle. Contact therapy, a necklace prepared from small stem pieces hung around the neck to prevent boils.)

in English: Cape weed, daisylawn, fog fruit, frog fruit, knotted-flower phyla, lippia, matgrass, turkey-tangle

in China: guo jiang teng shu, guo jiang teng

in India: arki mirchi, bafli, bakkan, bhui-okra, bhuiokara, bhuiokra, bhuri okra, bokenaku, bokkena, bokkenaku, btutalai, bukkun, bukun booti, caivam, calakirakani, calakkirani-tipanam, cempucattumuli, cetitta, chinglembi, civakarnanki, dhakvel, ilatcumi, jal-butti, jalakarna, jalapapili, jalapimpali, jalapippali, jalpeepal, kampanatakarai, kattuttippali, kattuttippili, katu-tippali, kirumutalatai, kotikkaccirukam, langali, ludra, mulakalakkoti, mulakalam, nakacinku, navati, nela-hippali, nelaguridi, nelahippali, nilappippili, podutalai, podutalei, potutalai, purcatam, poduthalai, poduthalai kudineer, poduthuvai, ponnankani, perumpotutalaikkoti, potkalam, potta, potutilai, putatalai, ratalio, ratavelio, ratoliya, ratuvel, ratvelio, sakuladani, talaibodam, talaipotakam, talaipotam, talamputam, talapotam, tipani, tosakkinakunmanacini, toyapanam, toytalai, toytalaikkoti, vannikai, vannikaikkoti, vasaka, vashira, vekkan

in Japan: iwa-dare-sô

in Nepal: abijali, aikamar, kurkure jhar, phuli jhar

in Pakistan: jal-nim, makna, wakan

in Philippines: busbusi, chachahan, kolud, lopulopu

**Phyla scaberrima** (Juss. ex Pers.) Moldenke (*Lippia asperifolia* Rchb., nom. illeg., non *Lippia asperifolia* A. Rich. ex Marthe; *Lippia dulcis* Trevir.; *Phyla dulcis* (Trevir.) Moldenke; *Phyla scaberrima* Juss.; *Zapania scaberrima* A. Juss. ex Pers.; *Zappania scaberrima* Juss. ex Pers.)

Mexico to Venezuela, Caribbean. Herbaceous, erect, white flowers, used as a sweetener

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 633–634. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 63, 66. 1790, *Catalogue des Plantes du Jardin Medical de Paris* 67. 1801, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 140. 1806, *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibentia Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 13(1): 187–188. 1826, *Iconographia Botanica Exotica* 2: 27, t. 169. 1829 and *Torreya* 34(1): 9. 1934, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 41(1046/1058): 64. 1936, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(9/1–2): 167–236. 1970, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 85: i-ix, 1–246. 2000, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005]

(Leaves used for gangrenous rectitis, measles and febrile complaints.)

in Southern Africa: beukesbossie, laventelbossie; mosukutswane (Tswana); umszwane (Zulu)

## Phyllagathis Blume Melastomataceae

From the Greek *phyllon* ‘a leaf’ and *agathis* ‘a ball of thread’, an allusion to the large bracts below the flower-heads or referring to the acaulous habit and leaves arising from the base, see Ling, S.K. et al. “Lipoxygenase and hyaluronidase inhibitory activities of constituents from *Phyllagathis rotundifolia* and *Carallia brachiata*.” *Malaysian Journal of Science* 24(1): 247–252. 2005.

**Phyllagathis rotundifolia** (Jack) Blume

Sumatra, Vietnam. Terrestrial creeping herb

See *Flora* 14: 507. 1831

(Chew the roots with betel as a postpartum remedy; pound the roots with betel and give as a tonic after childbirth. Leaves decoction drunk for stomachache.)

Malay names: kachit fatimah, tapak gajah

## Phyllanthus L. Phyllanthaceae (Euphorbiaceae)

Greek *phyllon* ‘a leaf’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, in some species the flowers are produced on leaf-like branches and

branchlets, the flowers appear on leaf-like cladodes; see Carl Linnaeus (1707–1778), *Species Plantarum*. 2: 981–982. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 422. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 356. 1763, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 621. 1767, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 285, 926–927, tt. 323, 354. 1775, *Sertum Anglicum* 29. 1788[1789], *Genera Plantarum* 387. 1789, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 122. 1790, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 537–538, 543, 557, 598, 607. 1790, *Flora Indiae Occidentalis* 2: 1095. 1800, *De Euphorbiacearum Generibus Medicisque earumdem viribus tentamen, tabulis aeneis* 18 illustratum 19, 23, 109. 1824, *First Catalogues and Circulars of the Botanical Garden of Transylvania University* 14. 1824, *Neogenyton* 2. 1825, *Sylva Telluriana* 91–92. 1838, *Archiv fur Naturgeschichte* 7(1): 200. 1841, *Tijdschrift voor Natuurlijke Geschiedenis en Physiologie* 10: 143. 1843, *Catalogus Plantarum in Horto Botanico Bogoriensi Cultarum Alter* 240. 1844, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 5(2): 27, pl. 1901–1904. 1852, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* 3: 375–376. 1852, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 6: 13, t. 1994. 1853, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 476. 1854, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 559, 616, 645. 1858, *Linnaea* 32: 2, 50. 1863, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 26: sub pl. 2563–2564. 1898 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 5: 488. 1905, *Nachträge zur Flora der Deutschen Schutzgebiete in der Südsee* 289, 292. 1905, *Das Pflanzenreich* 147,3(Heft 47): 95. 1911, *Nova Guinea* 8: 781. 1912, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 16: 72–74. 1920, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 45: 395. 1921, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1925: 329. 1925, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 89: 315–316. 1927, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 14(1): 32. 1950, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 37: 345. 1957, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 38: 72. 1957, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 54(2): 194. 1967, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(3): 1087–1144. 1988, *Flora Zambesiaca* 9(4): 1 et seg. 1996, *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 23: 381. 2001, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002, Strugnell, A.M. “A checklist of the Spermatophytes of Mt. Mulanje, Malawi.” *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 34: 1–199. 2006.

**Phyllanthus acidus** (L.) Skeels (*Averrhoa acida* L.; *Cicca acida* (L.) Merr.; *Cicca acidissima* Blanco; *Cicca disticha* L.; *Cicca nodiflora* Lam.; *Cicca racemosa* Lour.; *Diasperus acidissimus* Kuntze; *Diasperus acidissimus* (Blanco) Kuntze; *Phyllanthus acidissimus* Noronha; *Phyllanthus acidissimus* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus acidissimus* (Blanco) Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus cicca* Griseb.; *Phyllanthus cicca* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus cicca* var. *bracteosa* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus cochinchinensis* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus cochinchinensis* Spreng.; *Phyllanthus cochinchinensis* (Lour.) Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.; *Phyllanthus distichus* Hook. & Arn.; *Phyllanthus distichus* (L.) Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.; *Phyllanthus distichus* f. *nodiflorus* (Lam.) Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus longifolius* Jacq.; *Phyllanthus longifolius* Lam.; *Phyllanthus longifolius* Sond.; *Tricarum cochinchinense* Lour.)

Brazil, Thailand. Small tree, spreading, glabrous, dense, bushy, crown of rough main branches, leaves broadly ovate to ovate-lanceolate, reddish flowers clustered along a long rachis on the old wood, pale-yellow waxy edible fruit, very young leaves eaten raw, hard stone, berries made into jam or eaten fresh

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 428. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982. 1753, *Novitiarum Florae Suecicae Mantissa* 1: 124. 1767, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 621. 1767, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 2(1): 1. 1786, *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunst.* 5(Art. 4): 22. 1790, *Fl. Cochinch.* 2: 557. 1790, *Pl. Rar. Hort. Schoenbr.* 2: 36. 1797, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 3: 21. 1826, *Bot. Beechey Voy.* [2]: 95. 1832, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 700. 1837, *Linnaea* 23: 135. 1850, *Linnaea* 32: 50. 1863, *Nachr. Königl. Ges. Wiss. Georg-Augusts-Univ.* 166. 1865, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2.2): 413, 417. 1866, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 598. 1891 and *U.S. Dept. Agr. Bur. Pl. Industr. Bull.* 148: 17. 1909, *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 314. 1917, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 38: 66. 1957, *Taxon* 29: 536–537. 1980, *F.T.E.A.*, *Euphorb.* 1: 36. 1987, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 34. 1993, *Cytologia* 64: 229–234. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. A potential treatment for cystic fibrosis. A decoction of roots, leaves and fruits used in snakebite. Roots purgative and toxic, root infusion taken in very small doses to alleviate asthma; root as an antidote to viper venom. Fruits astringent, used as liver tonic, stomachic. Seeds cathartic. Latex emetic and purgative, also drunk for coughs. Leaves used as a demulcent against gonorrhoea, poulticed on sciatica, lumbago or rheumatism; leaves decoction given as a sudorific. Root bark juice employed in criminal poisoning. Bark poisonous.)

in English: country gooseberry, gooseberry, gooseberry tree, Indian gooseberry, Malay gooseberry, Otaheite gooseberry, star gooseberry, West India gooseberry

in Burma (Myanmar): thinbozi-hpyoo, thinbozihpoo

in Cambodia: kântouot srôk, kântût

in India: amalakam, amalam, are nelli, arenelli, ari, arinelli, arinellikka, arinellimaram, aru-nelli, arunelli, catakam, catatakamaram, catataram, catataran, chalmeri, cirunelli, harfarauri, harparauri, harphareori, harpharori, harpurrewdi, jimbling, karinelli, kawlsun-hlu, kawlsunhlu, kila-nelli, kir-nelli, kirakaniyam, kirakaniyamaram, kirunelli, komalaval-kala, labali, laveli, lavani, loda, nakshatra nelli, nari, narphal, neli-pouli, nelipouli, nellippuli, nellipuli, noari, pauttiranelli, pauttiranellimaram, puttari, puttattiri, raacha usirika, raachayusirika, raayanelli, racavusarika, racavusiri, racayusirika, raccavusirikaya, rachauserika, rachausirika, raj avula, rassauseriki, ratsausirika, ratsausiriki, ratsavusirikai, ratsavusiroki, rayamalaka, rayaranelli, russausareki, russauserekee, shirakul, sugandhamoola, tanuttuvacaceti, tanuttuvacai, tanuttuvacam, tavittuppalam, usiri chettu, vekupattiri, vekupattirimaram

in Indonesia: caramele, ceremai, cerme

in Java: cherme, tjareme, tjerme

in Laos: mak-nhom, nhôm baanz, nhom ban

in Malaya: chamin-chamin, cheremai, chermai, chermala, chermela, kemangor, kemangur

in Nepal: amala

in Philippines: bangkiling, iba, karmay

in Thailand: ma yom, mayom, yom

in Vietnam: cherimbillier, chum ruot, chum ruôt, tam duot, ch[uf]m ru[ooj]t, t[aaaf]m ru[ooj]t

in Belize: wild plum

in Central America: grosella

in Colombia: arbolito

in Mexico: ciruela costeña, ciruelo costeño, cuatelolote; toto-lole (Oaxaca); manzana estrella (Tamaulipas); pimientillo (Sinaloa)

***Phyllanthus airy-shawii*** Jean F. Brunel & J.P. Roux

India, Thailand.

See *Nordic J. Bot.* 4: 470. 1984

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: kilarnelli, tamalaki

***Phyllanthus amarus*** Schumach. & Thonn. (*Diasperus nanus* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Diasperus niruri* (L.) Kuntze; *Diasperus nanus* Kuntze; *Diasperus niruri* Kuntze; *Nymphanthus niruri* (L.) Lour.; *Phyllanthus amarus* var. *baronianus* Leandri, nom. inval.; *Phyllanthus nanus* J.D. Hooker; *Phyllanthus niruri* L.; *Phyllanthus niruri* Klotzsch; *Phyllanthus niruri* var. *amarus* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Leandri; *Phyllanthus niruri* var. *baronianus* (Leandri) Leandri; *Phyllanthus niruri* var. *debilis* Müll.Arg., p.p., non Klein ex Willd., nec L.; *Phyllanthus niruri* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg., p.p., non L., nom. inval.; *Phyllanthus niruri* var. *scabrellus* (Webb) Müll.Arg., sensu Govaerts, non L.; *Phyllanthus niruri* var. *scabrellus* (Webb) Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus niruroides* var. *madagascariensis* Leandri, nom. inval.; *Phyllanthus scabrellus* Webb; *Phyllanthus swartzii* Kostel.; *Phyllanthus swartzii* Fawc. & Rendle, nom. illeg.; *Phyllanthus urinaria* sensu Linnaeus)

Florida, Mexico to Trop. America. Shrub, woody herb, sprawling, erect, phyllanthoid branching, green-whitish flowers, sepals green with white margins, ovary yellow-green, capsule green smooth, a weed of open ground, waste places, damp grassland, grassland, grassy scrub and dry deciduous forest, in sandy soils

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 545. 1790, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 421. 1827, *Kongl. Danske Vid. Selsk. Skr.* 4: 195–196. 1829, *Allgemeine Medicinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 5: 1771. 1836, *Niger Fl.*: 175. 1849, *Linnaea* 32: 43. 1863, *Flora*



47: 514. 1864, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 298. 1887, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 596, 600. 1891 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 57: 66. 1919, *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 7: 183–184. 1939, *Fl. Pl. Anglo-Egypt. Sudan* 2: 93. 1952, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 37: 13. 1956, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 38: 313. 1957, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 111: 73–74. 1958, *F.W.T.A.*, ed. 2, 1, 2: 387. 1958, Agnew, Andrew David Quentin (1929–), *Upland Kenya Wild Flowers*: 212. 1974, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 18: 257–266. 1986, *F.T.E.A.*, *Euphorb.* 1: 34. 1987, *Fl. Reip. Pop. Sin.* 44(1): 101. 1994

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant paste along with *Amaranthus spinosus* juice mixed in goat milk taken against jaundice and liver-related diseases; whole plant of *Andrographis paniculata* with *Phyllanthus amarus* dried and powdered and taken to cure jaundice; whole plant ground into paste mixed with *Phyllanthus emblica* fruit paste and given to improve fertility in women; dried plant powder taken for diabetes and dysentery; plant juice given in abdominal pain and jaundice; whole plant in jaundice and dysuria; plant paste mixed with curd given orally for liver ailments, as hepatoprotective, hepatic stimulant; stem bark of *Ficus racemosa* ground with that of *Artocarpus heterophyllus* and leaves of *Phyllanthus amarus* given to promote fertility. An infusion of aerial parts drunk to cure persistent cough; raw branchlets and leaves eaten for curing jaundice. Fruits eaten to cure asthma. Leaves diuretic, used to treat kidney complaints, stomachache, urinary and venereal diseases, colds, skin diseases, fever, malaria, jaundice; leaf paste mixed with milk or curd given for jaundice; leaf extract dropped in eyes to cure cataract; chewed as a cough remedy; boiled to cure diarrhea, dysentery. Leaf paste applied to the bites of centipedes and snakes. Roots to treat fever; root extract taken orally for stomachache. Veterinary medicine, plant given in ephemeral fever. Magico-religious beliefs, spiritual, emotional, ritual, superstitions, talisman, the root as love charm, to attract the wanted person.)

in Guyana: konali, surinam-bitters

in Benin: aribisohou, havigbé, hinlinwe, hlènwè, hlènwè asi, sobaru

in Cameroon: fungi

in Central African Republic: ihina gube

in Comoros: shidzakiyo, shidzalia mongoni

in Congo: ebandatschi, moundedéké ndzéké, moundziri, mundziri, ndiango, oka apoko

in East Africa: mokichinento

in Kenya: lokaleso

in Nigeria: asin

in Tanzania: m'mbondo, mmweleka-nyuma, mzalia-nyuma

in Togo: ahliivi, alibisso, awassiafé, ehli, hli, hliivi, owunudu, tsekulemegbe

in Cambodia: préâk phlè

in China: ku wei ye xia zhu

in India: accatai, alakaiccuram, alakkaiccuram, amalai, artapatam, avakatavay, avakkattala, baadi aonla, bari amla, bhoi amla, bhoo nelli, bhooyiaamli, bhudhatri, bhui amali, bhuiamloki, bhuiineem, bhumi aawala, bhumi amala, bhumi amla, bhumi amla, bhumi yamalaki, cankanatticam, chitti usirika, cimutti, cimuttikaccreti, cimuttikam, civa, civac-cakaccreti, civaccakam, gugario, ilanciyam, jaandees gida, jangli amla, jaramla, kalinai, kamalainivartti, keelanelli, keezha nelli, keezhkai nelli, keezharnelli, kilakkainelli, kilanelli, kilarnelli, kilkkay nelli, kilkkaynelli, kilukanelli, kilvaynelli, kin-fiayem, kiranelli gida, kirinelli gida, kirunelli, kirutanelli, kizha nelli, kolavatitam, malakiticam, malantu, maliniyamata, nalla usiri, nela nelli, nela usari, nela usiri, nela usirika, nela vusiri, nelanelli, nelausirika, niruri, peruviriyaka, putattiri, puttirakenni, puttiratarapala, puttiri, puttiriccreti, tali, talikakkayccreti, taliyaccreti, taliyam, tamalakaccreti, tamalakam, tamalaki, tamaliti, tiruvampal, topiloi rai, vakuni, vekuputtiri, vella keezhanelli, vicavalli, vitvesam, yavakkal

in Indonesia: dukung anak, gosau ma dungi, kekeramilen, memeniran, meniran

in Malaysia: dukong anak, dukong-dukong anak, rami buah

in Nepal: amala jhar, bhuin amala

in Papua New Guinea: manjinimbi

in Philippines: kurukalunggai, sampasampalukan, san pedro

in Thailand: luuk tai bai, ma khaam pom din, yaa tai bai

in Vietnam: c[aa]y ch[os] d[er], di[ee]p h[aj] ch[aa]u

in Pacific: maigo lalo

***Phyllanthus amarus*** Schumach. & Thonn. subsp. *san-yaensis* P.T. Li & Y.T. Zhu

China. See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 421. 1827 and *J. South China Agr. Univ.* 17(3): 118. 1996

(For cough and colds.)

in China: san ya ye xia zhu

***Phyllanthus archboldianus*** Airy Shaw & G.L. Webster  
New Guinea.

See *Kew Bull.* 26: 88. 1971

(Magic, ritual, used for sickness.)

***Phyllanthus asperulatus*** Hutch.

Zimbabwe.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1920: 27. 1920

(Plants diuretic, for gonorrhoea and genitourinary complaints. Fresh roots given in jaundice.)

in India: bahupatra (bahu, many; patra, leaf), bhuiamla

***Phyllanthus baillonianus*** Müll.Arg. (*Diasperus baillonianus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Diasperus baillonianus* Kuntze; *Epistylum cordifolium* Baill., nom. nud.; *Epistylum latifolium* (Wight) Thwaites; *Epistylum latifolium* Thwaites; *Reidia bailloniana* (Müll.Arg.) Gamble; *Reidia bailloniana* Gamble; *Reidia cordifolia* Alston; *Reidia cordifolia* (Baill.) Alston; *Reidia latifolia* Wight)

India, Sri Lanka.

See *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 5(2): t. 1904. 1852, *Étude Euphorb.*: 648. 1858, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.*: [Thwaites] 283. 1861, *Linnaea* 32: 47. 1863, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 598. 1891 and *Flora of the Presidency of Madras* 1293. 1925, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6(Suppl.): 258. 1931

(Plant paste consumed with milk for jaundice and for cooling the body.)

in India: kaattukeelainelli

***Phyllanthus bodinieri*** (H. Lév.) Rehder (*Sterculia bodinieri* H. Lév.)

China.

See *Fl. Kouy-Tcheou* 406. 1915, *J. Arn. Arb.* 18: 212. 1937

(Roots and leaves used for traumatic injury.)

in China: gui zhou ye xia zhu

***Phyllanthus brasiliensis*** (Aubl.) Poir. (*Cicca brasiliensis* (Aubl.) Baill., nom. nud.; *Conami brasiliensis* Aubl.; *Conami conami* (Sw.) Britton; *Diasperus brasiliensis* (Aubl.) Kuntze; *Phyllanthus brasiliensis* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Phyllanthus conami* Sw.)

Lesser Antilles, Trop. America.

See *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 598. 1891 and *Bot. Porto Rico* 5: 475. 1924, Oliveira-Filho, A.T. *Catálogo das Árvores nativas de Minas Gerais*. Editora UFLA, Lavas, Brasil. 2006 [as *Phyllanthus acuminatus*.]

(Leaves fish poison.)

***Phyllanthus debilis*** Klein ex Willd. (*Diasperus debilis* (Klein ex Willd.) Kuntze; *Diasperus debilis* Kuntze; *Phyllanthus boninsimae* Nakai; *Phyllanthus debilis* Herb. Wight ex Wall.; *Phyllanthus debilis* Herb. Ham. ex Wall.; *Phyllanthus debilis* Willd.; *Phyllanthus lei* S. Moore; *Phyllanthus niruri* auct. non L.; *Phyllanthus niruri* var. *debilis* (Klein ex Willd.) Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus niruri* var. *javanicus* Müll.Arg.)

India, Indonesia, Java. Herb, weed, monoecious, erect, main stem sharply angled, cataphylls narrowly lanceolate, fruit a smooth capsule, seeds ribbed, weed of ruderal places, gardens, grassland and rice fields

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 981. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(1): 582. 1805, *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 10: t. 16. 1831

[1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 690. 1837, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7892, 7895, 7899 B. 1847, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 601. 1891 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 26: 96. 1912, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 45: 217. 1920, Webster, G.L. "A revision of *Phyllanthus* (Euphorbiaceae) in Eastern Melanesia." *Pacific Science* 40: 88–105. 1986

(Diuretic, used to treat kidney complaints, irregular menstrual periods, urinary diseases, diarrhea, malaria, gonorrhoea; leaves decoction taken by women for leucorrhoea; leaves fried in groundnut oil and onion and eaten to cure body swelling. Plant extract taken orally for liver troubles, jaundice. Veterinary medicine, leaves paste given in dysentery.)

in English: lagoon spurge

in India: amla-sir-ba, kawlsunhlu, neeliaku, nelli

in Indonesia: memeniran, meniran

in Vietnam: di[ee]p h[aj] ch[aa]u y[ees]u

***Phyllanthus emblica*** L. (*Cicca emblica* (L.) Kurz; *Cicca emblica* Kurz; *Diasperus emblica* (L.) Kuntze; *Diasperus emblica* Kuntze; *Dichelactina nodicaulis* Hance; *Emblica arborea* Raf.; *Emblica officinalis* Gaertn.; *Phyllanthus glomeratus* Roxb. ex Wall.; *Phyllanthus glomeratus* Wall., nom. inval.; *Phyllanthus mairei* H. Lév.; *Phyllanthus mimosifolius* Salisb.; *Phyllanthus taxifolius* D. Don)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Shrub or small tree, deciduous, monoecious, bole fluted, bark flaking, feathery crown, small narrowly linear leaves, yellow-pink flowers in axillary fascicles on lower leaves, flowers in dense clusters from leaf axils, fleshy green semi-translucent juicy fruits, cow pasture-like odor, mature fruits are very sour and contain vitamin C, fruits eaten raw or pickled

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*. . . . 2: 122, t. 108, f. 2. 1791[1790], *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 391. 1796, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 298. 1804, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.*: 63. 1825, *Sylva Tellur.* 91. 1838, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7903. 1847, *Annales Botanique Systematicae* 3: 375–376. 1852, *Ann. Bot. Syst.* (Walpers) iii. 376. 1853, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 352. 1877, *FBI* 5: 289. 1887, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 596, 599. 1891 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 25: 23. 1915, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 16: 35–45. 1981

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Flowers cooling. Pounded leaves used against vomiting; leaf paste applied to heal wounds; leaf juice given to cure scorpion stings and diarrhea; leaves for wound maggots. Fresh fruit eaten as diuretic, blood purifier, astringent, laxative, tonic; fruits of *Emblica officinalis* pounded with seeds of *Sesamum orientale* and given in sexual debility of men; a decoction of fruits of *Emblica officinalis* with roots of *Solanum indicum* and stems of *Cuscuta reflexa* given in influenza; fruit decoction given with sugar for the treatment of spermatorrhea; pounded mixture of fruits of *Phyllanthus emblica* with fruits

of *Ficus rumphii* given in vomiting; fruit decoction used as an eye drop for conjunctivitis; *Phyllanthus amarus* whole plant ground into paste mixed with *Phyllanthus emblica* fruit paste and given to improve fertility in women; fruits taken as chutney in headache; dried fruit astringent, stomachic, antiscorbutic, blood purifier, used in diarrhea, dysentery and hemorrhage; fruits chewed and the paste applied on the decaying tooth; juice or powder of fruits and leaves taken before the lunch and dinner helpful in controlling the blood sugar level; leaves and fruits decoction for stomach and hair problems. The aqueous extract of fruits mixed with the fruits of *harr* (*Terminalia chebula*) and *bahera* (*Terminalia bellirica*) used in constipation and cataract. Seed stomachic, used for asthma, bronchitis, nausea, stomach troubles, biliousness; powder of seeds with water given orally to cure syphilis; seed decoction given in urinary troubles and leucorrhea; a decoction of seeds of *Emblica officinalis* with shoots of *Punica granatum* given in typhoid fever; oil from the seeds massaged on head in madness, hysteria, unconsciousness, nervous breakdown. Seeds, roots and leaves used to treat blood, stomach, cough, blood pressure. Bark of this plant with that of *Diospyros melanoxylon* var. *tupru* made into a paste and given in bloody dysentery; bark juice taken against dysentery; bark paste applied on insect bite; roots and bark astringent. Veterinary medicine, leaves paste given to a cow or buffalo to cure stomach pain; fruits pounded with leaves of *Ocimum basilicum* and given with honey to cure the loss of appetite. Magico-religious beliefs, twigs used when cattle suffer from dropsy; ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of Patra pooja in different religious pooja ceremonies; a sacred plant worshipped during Kartik Mahatma. Bark as fish poison.)

in English: emblic, emblic myrobalan, emblic myrobalan tree, Indian gooseberry, Malacca tree, myrobalan

in Burma (Myanmar): ta-sha-pen

in Cambodia: karn lam, kam lam ko, kântûët préi

in China: an mo le, yu gan zi

in India: aamla, aaola, aawla, aamalakamu, aamalaki, adiphala, ahallya goch, akara, amala, amalagam, amalaka, amalakam, amalaki, amamalakam, amla, amlaki, amlika, amraphala, amrita, amritaphala, amrul, amruthaphala, angaw, anula, aonla, aoula, asereki, assereki, avula, awnl, bahuphali, bettaneli, chyahkya, dhatri, dhatrika, dhat-riphala, htaky, isurkaya, jatiphala, karshaphala, kayastha, khulhu, kokkam, konkal, konkam, korankam, korankami-kam, korankamikamaram, kotam, kotimukakkini, kotim-ukakkimaram, kupu-u-toh, kupu-utoh, lalli, makanti, makantika, makantikam, malainelli, mamalakam, mamalak-kay, mankantikamaram, meral, miral, miruntu, mirutupala, mirutupalamaram, mitintu, mituntumaram, monj, nalli, nayi nelli, nelli, nelli kaaya, nellikai, nellimara, nelmarra, nilika, nilli, onla, oosree, pancharasa, parvakeeta, pedda usirika, peddavusirika, rochani, shadarasa, shanta, shiva, shriphala, shriphali, singair, suam, sun-hlu, tamalaikkay, tantiri, tattari, tattili, tattinimaram, tattirimaram, tattiripalai, tattiripalam,

tecomantaram, tecomantiram, tecomaram, thalu, tiriciyam, tiriciyapalam, tishya, toppi, totti, tottiki, tottikimaram, triphala, tuppunelli, tuttarikam, usari, usarika, userakee, useri, userikai, usiri, usirika, usirikaaya, usirikaya, usiriki, usiuka, usri, usrikayi, vanamalakam, vayastha, vrishya, vrit-taphala, vusirika, vusirikaya, yankoram, yantikoram

in Indonesia: kemloko, ki malaka, malaka

in Laos: khaam poomz, mak kham pom

in Lepcha: braong paot

in Nepal: amala

in Malaysia: asam melaka, laka, laka laka, melaka, pokok melaka

in Nepal: amala, amba, aonla, ghwarmeth, korosi, kyun, meral, tigi

in Philippines: nelli

in Thailand: emblic, kam thuat, kan-tot, ma-khaam pom, mang-lu

in Tibetan: skyurura

in Vietnam: b[oo]ng ng[os]t, chu me, kam lam, kham, me rung, me r[uwf]ng

#### *Phyllanthus engleri* Pax

Tanzania to S. Trop. Africa. Small bushy tree, shrub, spreading, red sap when cut, many-branched, leaves on slender shoots, group of small hard spines at the base of the flowering shoots, persistent woody thorny catkin-like shoots on older stems very small white flowers, fruit a small green apple flushed with red, seeds in spongy edible pulp, young and mature fruits eaten raw, juicy fruits crushed and squeezed, leaves fodder for livestock, tree browsed by wild game, bush-land, deciduous woodland

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 236. 1895 and Calane da Silva, M., Izdine, S. & Amuse, A.B. *A Preliminary Checklist of the Vascular Plants of Mozambique*. Pretoria. 2004

(Bark and roots poisonous. Leaves and fruits chewed for treating coughs and stomachache. Roots boiled and the juice drunk to treat bilharzia, venereal diseases, abdominal pains, menstrual problems and chest pain.)

in East Africa: mgongodi, mgongondi, mungogondi, rutaran-guga, walendano

in Tanzania: indakhakha, maendahakhai, mng'ongo-tandala, mgogondi, mgogonti, mkingiligiti, mkuta-manena, mubun-tuwa, samangwe

in Zambia: mufweba, mwanalusunta

*Phyllanthus epiphyllanthus* L. (*Diasperus epiphyllanthus* (L.) Kuntze; *Phyllanthus epiphyllanthus* var. *genuinus* Müll. Arg. nom. inval.; *Xylophylla epiphyllanthus* (L.) Hornem.; *Xylophylla epiphyllanthus* (L.) Britton)



USA, Florida, Caribbean.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 981. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 147-, 221. 1771, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Hafniensis* 961. 1815, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 599. 1891 and *Flora of the Florida Keys* 76, 155. 1913

(Leaves infusion for toothaches, colds and too frequent menstruation; chewed leaves for relief from stomachache or influenza.)

in English: hardhead, rock bush

***Phyllanthus fischeri*** Pax (*Phyllanthus fischeri* J.L. Ellis)

Ethiopia to Tanzania. Shrub, woody-based herb, multi-branched, twigs tinged brown, corollas cream, sepals with white stripes, fruit green

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982. 1753, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19: 77. 1895 and *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 22: 193. 1980 [1982]

(Roots used medicinally, infusion for stomachache.)

in Tanzania: mti wa hondo

***Phyllanthus fraternus*** G.L. Webster (*Phyllanthus fraternus* subsp. *togoensis* Brunel & J.P. Roux; *Phyllanthus lonphali* Wall., nom. inval.; *Phyllanthus lonphali* Herb. Madr. ex Wall.)

Pakistan, India. Scandent shrub, erect, weedy, glabrous, smooth, grooved, tiny solitary axillary flowers, reddish brown smooth capsule, light brown seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982. 1753, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7895. 1847 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 176: 53. 1955, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 38: 309. 1957, *Bull. Soc. Bot. Fr.* 122(3–4): 153, 161. 1975, *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C): 67: 48–49. 1980, *Fl. Rwanda* 2: 234, fig. 72/3. 1983, *Trop. Plant Sci. Res.* 1: 1–13. 1983, *F.T.E.A.*, *Euphorb.* 1: 49. 1987, *World Checkl. Bibliogr. Euphorb.*: 1288. 2000

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant mixed with the whole plant of *dudhia* and the leaves of *nim* is boiled in mustard oil and applied on the boils for suppuration; tender leaf decoction of *Ricinus communis* along with the whole plants of *Phyllanthus fraternus* and *Eclipta alba* given for the treatment of jaundice and liver diseases; stem bark of *Sida cordifolia*, crushed with root of *Aristolochia indica*, tubers of *Cyperus scarious*, whole plant of *Selaginella bryopteris* and *Phyllanthus fraternus* made into pills taken to cure epileptic attacks; young shoots infusion in dysentery and urinary disorders; plant extract along with milk given in jaundice; whole plant decoction taken for flu and cold; whole plant juice used in jaundice, cold, cough, diabetes and malaria; whole plant chewed in jaundice, liver problems, diabetes, fever and indigestion. Leaves stomachic, aphrodisiac, bitter, astringent, diuretic, febrifuge, antiseptic; pasted leaves applied externally to treat syphilis; decoction of

leaves of *Ficus semicordata* Buch.-Ham. ex Sm. var. *conglomerata* (Roxb.) Corner together with those of *Byttneria pilosa* and *Phyllanthus fraternus* and bark of *Callicarpa arborea* taken for jaundice and liver complaints; decoction of leaves of *Phyllanthus fraternus* with sugar and *Cuminum cyminum* taken orally to treat syphilis and gonorrhoea. Fruits in jaundice; fruit with root of *Holarrhena pubescens* and leaves of *Andrographis paniculata* powdered and made into tablets given with cow milk to cure insomnia. Fresh roots a remedy for jaundice; root paste given to children with diarrhoea. Milky juice applied to sores, boils and ulcers. Veterinary medicine, roots used for treating camels suffering from digestive troubles; whole plant crushed and given as lactagogue.)

in India: badiamla, ban amlaki, bhonya-ambli, bhonya amla, bhui-amla, bhui-amlaki, bhui-aola, bhui-aonla, bhui-anvalah, bhui-amla, bhumi amala, bhumi-amlaki, bhumi-malaki, chakpa-heikru, dador, dalgola, gugaria, hajardaniu, hazarmani, jangli-amli, jar-amla, jaramala, jaramla, kancha, kella nelli, kiru nelli gida, kirunalt, kirunelli, kizha-nelli, mithi-sunhlu, mitthi-sun-hlu, mitthisunhlu, nela nelli, nela usiri, nelanelli, nunki, sada hazarmani, tamalaki, triphalamu

***Phyllanthus glaucus*** Wallich ex Müll.Arg. (*Diasperus flueggeiformis* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Diasperus glaucus* (Wall. ex Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Diasperus glaucus* Kuntze; *Flueggeopsis glauca* (Wall. ex Müll.Arg.) D. Das; *Flueggeopsis glauca* (Wall. ex Hook.f.) Das; *Flueggeopsis glauca* (Wall. ex Hook.f.) V. Naray.; *Hemicicca glauca* (Müll. Arg.) Hurus. & Yas. Tanaka; *Hemicicca glauca* (Wall. ex Müll.Arg.) Hurus. & Yu. Tanaka; *Phyllanthus flueggeiformis* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus fluggeiformis* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus glaucus* (F. Muell.) Baill., nom. illeg.; *Phyllanthus glaucus* (Labill.) Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.; *Phyllanthus glaucus* Wall., nom. inval.)

Nepal, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982. 1753, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7927 A. 1847, *Linnaea* 32(1): 14. 1863, *Flora* 48(25): 386. 1865, *Adansonia* 6: 343. 1866, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2.2): 349. 1866, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 599. 1891 and *Fl. Assam* 4: 158. 1940, *Fl. E. Himalaya* [H. Hara] 179. 1966, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* (4): 39–43. 1985

(Roots used for infantile malnutrition due to intestinal parasites.)

in China: qing hui ye xia zhu

***Phyllanthus gomphocarpus*** Hook.f. (*Diasperus gomphocarpus* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Phyllanthus accrescens* J.J. Sm.; *Reidia gomphocarpa* (Hook.f.) C.E.C. Fisch.)

Myanmar to Java, Thailand and Malaysia. Erect shrub, small male flowers paniced, large solitary female flowers, fruit a trilobed capsule with inflated lobes, in shady primary forest

See *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 301. 1887 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1927: 314. 1927

(Crushed young leaves used to heal wounds; leaf paste applied on cuts and wounds; leaf decoction given in diarrhea and dysentery.)

in India: fangtaront

in Indonesia: chermela hutan

in Malaysia: chermela hutan

in Thailand: phakwan-changkhlong

*Phyllanthus maderaspatensis* L. (*Diasperus maderaspatensis* (L.) Kuntze; *Nellica maderaspatana* Raf., nom. illeg.; *Phyllanthus gueinzii* Muell.Arg.; *Phyllanthus maderaspatensis* Forssk., nom. illeg.; *Phyllanthus vaccinioides* Klotzsch; *Phyllanthus venosus* A. Rich.)

Africa, Madagascar, Pakistan to N. Australia. Herbaceous or subshrubby, monoecious, low-growing, erect or prostrate, leaves spreading, greenish-yellow flowers, very narrow leaves with a flower at the base of each, sepals turning dark red-purple in fruit, in deciduous woodland, wooded savanna, beaches, dunes, disturbed places, also along streams and ponds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 982. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 159. 1775 and *Taxon* 30: 707. 1981, Akoègninou, A., van der Burg, W.J. & van der Maesen, L.J.G. (eds.) *Flore Analytique du Bénin*: 1–1034. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Said to be poisonous to all stock. A leaf infusion to treat headache, sores. Seeds laxative, carminative and diuretic, useful in dyspepsia, constipation and urinary troubles.)

in India: adanelli, bhooyi yavali, bhummyamalaki, hazarmani, kachora, kanocha, kanochha, katampai, khejario khad, kiru nelli, kirunelli, madaraas nelli, madaras nelli, madras nelli, male nelli, mela nelli, melanelli, mele nelli, nal-userekee, nalasereki, nalausereki, nalla-usirika, neela cadamboo, nela neli, nela usirika, nelanelli, nelausiri, nilakkatampai, nilanelli, talakini, tukham kanocha, tukhm kanocha, tukhme kanocha

in Kenya: lojemei

in Southern Africa: skilpadbossie; leëtsane (Tswana)

*Phyllanthus marianus* Müll.Arg. (*Diasperus marianus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze)

Pacific.

See *Linnaea* 32: 17. 1863, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 600. 1891

(Leaves stomachic, aphrodisiac, astringent, diuretic, febrifuge, for jaundice.)

Common name: gaogao uchan

*Phyllanthus muellerianus* (Kuntze) Exell (*Diasperus floribundus* (Baill.) Kuntze; *Diasperus muellerianus* Kuntze; *Kirganelia floribunda* (Kunth) Spreng.; *Kirganelia floribunda* Baill.; *Phyllanthus floribundus* Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.; *Phyllanthus floribundus* (Baill.) Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.;

*Phyllanthus floribundus* Kunth; *Phyllanthus meruensis* Pax; *Phyllanthus salviifolius* var. *floribundus* (Kunth) Müll.Arg.)

Tropical Africa. Liana, shrub, spreading, scrambling, scandent, climbing, trailing to semi-erect, straggling, creeping, spiny with short brown thorns, slash pink-orange, small greenish flowers, indehiscent shiny juicy red fruits eaten by elephants, tiny fruits eaten by birds

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 116. 1817, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 48. 1826, *Recueil Observ. Bot.* 1: 83. 1860, *Linnaea* 32: 14. 1863, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 331. 1866, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 597. 1891, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 526. 1893 and *Cat. Vasc. Pl. S. Tome*: 290. 1944

(Plant used for gonorrhoea and eye infections; antimicrobial properties of stem bark extracts, stem bark used as a remedy for wound healing and tetanus. Leaves boiled and made into a soup given to women after delivery, a postpartum remedy. Roots for rib pain and tuberculosis.)

in Central African Republic: ondongongé, rindi-seke

in Congo: amedokodoko

in Ghana: awobe

in Nigeria: arunjeran, isayo, magiriyar-kurume

in Sierra Leone: naojakui

in Tanzania: ipele, mpetalupe, ng'unga

in Togo: irubre-imbre

in Zaire: bangaka, mulenbalemba

*Phyllanthus myrtifolius* (Wight) Müll.Arg. (*Diasperus myrtifolius* (Wight) Kuntze; *Macraea myrtifolia* Wight; *Phyllanthus myrtifolius* Wall.; *Phyllanthus myrtifolius* Moon; *Phyllanthus myrtifolius* Moon ex J.D. Hooker)

Sri Lanka.

See *Cat. Pl. Ceyl.* 65. 1824, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7940. 1847, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* 5(2): 27, pl. 1902, f. 2. 1852, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2): 396. 1866, *The Flora of British India* 5(14): 296. 1887, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 600. 1891 and Chantaranothai, P. "Taxonomic notes on the Genus *Phyllanthus* L. (Euphorbiaceae) in Thailand." *Thai Forest Bulletin (Botany)* 33: 16–20. 2005

(For genitourinary infections.)

in China: liu xian ye xia zhu

*Phyllanthus niruri* L. (*Diasperus niruri* (L.) Kuntze; *Niruris annua* Raf.; *Nymphanthus niruri* (L.) Lour.; *Phyllanthus amarus* Schumacher & Thonn.; *Phyllanthus filiformis* Pav. ex Baillon; *Phyllanthus lathyroides* Kunth; *Phyllanthus niruri* Schldt. & Cham.; *Phyllanthus niruri* Wall.; *Phyllanthus niruri* Vell.; *Phyllanthus niruri* Blanco; *Phyllanthus niruri* Griseb.; *Phyllanthus niruri* Thunb.; *Phyllanthus niruri* var.

*genuinus* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Phyllanthus niruroides* Müll.Arg.)

Trop. & Subtrop. America. Small herb, weedy, erect, very small greenish apetalous flowers, smooth tiny fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982. 1753, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 56. 1784, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 545. 1790, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 421. 1827, *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 10: t. 16. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 4: 195–196. 1829, *Linnaea* 5: 87. 1830, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 690. 1837, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7894, 7895 A. 1847, *Pl. Wright.* (Grisebach) 1: 158. 1860, *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts* ser. 2, 8(1): [153]–192. 1861, *J. Bot.* 2: 331. 1864, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.2): 406. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 600. 1891 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 37: 13. 1956, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 111: 73. 1958

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant infusion drunk to increase the appetite, to treat dysentery and diabetes, coughs, kidney troubles, gonorrhoea. Leaves and stem infusion drunk to reduce fever, for colds, flu, stomachache, typhoid fever, dengue fever. Sap diuretic, laxative, used to treat kidney complaints, dropsy, sores, boils, urinary diseases, malaria, jaundice, dysentery. Paste, made from ground flowers mixed with water, used to soothe spider and caterpillar bites. Roots paste given for abortion. Plant extract piscicide.)

in English: cane peas senna, common leaf-flower, creole senna, egg woman, eruption plant, gale-of-wind, gale-wind grass, hurricane weed, necklace leaf-flower, seed-under-leaf, stone breaker

in South America: chanca piedra, chancapiedra, dormilona, erva-pombinha, malva-pedra, niruri, piedra con piedra, quebra-pedra, sacha foster

in India: adhyanda, ajada, ajata, ajjhada, ajuta, amala, amlika, amrita, aphala, arjata, bahupatra, bahupatri, bahuphala, bahupushpi, bhonyaabali, bhudatra, bhudhatri, bhui-amla, bhuiavala, bhuiavali, bhui-anvalah, bhui-anvalah, bhumi-avil, bhuniamla, bhumiyaamlaki, bhumiyaamlaki, bhuparva, bhuta-dhatri, boovishirum, charati, chorata, civappunelli, dalaparshini, dridhapadi, hilolika, ishaghni, jada, jar-amla, jaramla, jharika, jhatamala, karunelli, keelan elli, keelkai nelli, keezh kai nelli, keezhaarnelli, keezhaarnelli pacha, khi-zhe nelli, khizkkay nelli, kikkaynelli, kil-kkay-nelli, kilanelli, kilanelly, kilkai nelli, kilkkay nelli, kilkkaynelli, kilvaynelli, kiranelligida, kirganelli, kirinelligide, kirunelli, kisha nelli, kizh kay-nelli, kizha-nelli, kizha nelli, kizhkay nelli, kizhkai-nelli, kizhakkaynelli, kizhanelli, kizhkaynelli, kshetramali, mahidhatrika, mala, neer-poola, nela usirika, nelausirika, nelavusari, nilolika, niruri, putrashronika, sadahazurmani, shiva, sukshmadala, sukshmaphala, tali, tamalaki, uchchata, vishvaparni, vitunnaka, vituntika, vrishya

in Indonesia: udu beta

in Malaysia: amin buah, dukong anak, rami buah

in Papua New Guinea: ndron pei, ningi

in Philippines: kurukalunggai, malakirum-kirum, sampas-ampalukan, talikod

in Tibet: ta-ma-la

*Phyllanthus niruroides* Müll.Arg. (*Diasperus niruroides* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze)

Trop. Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 545. 1790, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 421. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 4: 195–196. 1829, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 600. 1891 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 37: 13. 1956, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 111: 73. 1958

(Diuretic, laxative, used to treat kidney complaints, urinary diseases, malaria. Infusion for colds, flu, stomachache, typhoid fever. Piscicide.)

*Phyllanthus nummulariifolius* Poir. (*Diasperus nummulariifolius* (Poir.) Kuntze; *Menarda nummularifolia* (Poir.) Baill.; *Phyllanthus capillaris* Schumacher & Thonn.; *Phyllanthus capillaris* var. *stuhlmannii* (Pax) Hutchinson; *Phyllanthus nossibeensis* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus nummulariifolius* Willd.; *Phyllanthus peduncularis* Boivin ex Baillon; *Phyllanthus roxburghii* Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.; *Phyllanthus stuhlmannii* Pax; *Phyllanthus tenellus* Müll. Arg., nom. illeg., non *Phyllanthus tenellus* Roxb.)

Trop. & S. Africa, W. Indian Ocean. Shrub, herbaceous, woody at base, leaves dark green on upper, flowers light green with white tips on petals, fruit red-pink

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 302. 1804, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 584. 1805, *De Euphorbiacearum Generibus Medicisque earumdem viribus tentamen, tabulis aeneis* 18 illustratum 23, 109. 1824, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 417. 1827, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 609. 1858, *Adansonia* 2: 45. 1861, *Linnaea* 5: 32. 1863, *Linnaea* 32: 47. 1863, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 600. 1891, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 236. 1895 and *Catalogus Plantarum Madagascariensium* Prague 1906–1907, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 11/12: 35–135. 1908, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 709. 1912, *Catalogue des Plantes de Madagascar, Euphorbiaceae* 2(23): 1–51. 1935, *Check-list For. Trees Shrubs Tang. Terr.*: 223. 1949, *Fl. Pl. Anglo-Egypt. Sudan* 2: 90. 1952, *Mem. N.Y. Bot. Gard.* 9, 1: 68. 1954, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 111: 1–199. 1958, *Kew Bulletin* 35: 763–777. 1981, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, séries 4, Section B, Adansonia. Botanique Phytochimie* 2: 185–199. 1981, *Fl. Pl. Lign. Rwanda*: 267, fig. 90/2. 1982, *Fl. Rwanda* 2: 236, fig. 71/3. 1983, *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 2(1–2): 1–152(pt. 1), 1–270(pt. 2), *F.T.E.A., Euphorb.* 1: 28. 1987

(Infusion of young shoots given in chronic dysentery.)



in Madagascar: ambanivihy

***Phyllanthus nummularifolius*** Poir. var. ***capillaris*** (Schumach. & Thonn.) Radcl.-Sm. (*Diasperus capillaris* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Kuntze; *Phyllanthus capillaris* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Phyllanthus capillaris* var. *stuhlmanii* (Pax) Hutch.; *Phyllanthus capillaris* var. *stuhlmannii* (Pax) Hutchinson; *Phyllanthus stuhlmanii* Pax; *Phyllanthus stuhlmannii* Pax)

Tropical Africa. Semi-shrubby, woody herb, undershrub, branched, reddish, whitish light green flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 302. 1804, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 417. 1827, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 236. 1895 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 709. 1912, *Kew Bulletin* 51(2): 316. 1996

(Fresh roots in jaundice. Decoction for fevers, snakebite, food poisoning.)

***Phyllanthus oxyphyllus*** Miq. (*Diasperus frondosus* (Wall. ex Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Diasperus kunstleri* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Phyllanthus frondosus* Wall. ex Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus has-skarlianus* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus kunstleri* Hook.f.)

Myanmar to Sumatra. Shrub or small tree, bole crooked, fruit a red subglobose capsule 3-lobed, in evergreen, primary or secondary rain forest, in lowland and mountains

(Leaves decoction febrifuge, diuretic and diaphoretic in treating gonorrhoea; young leaves taken as a postpartum remedy.)

in English: piggyback tree

in Malaysia: asin-asin, cherek hantu, meroyan puteri, meroyan putri

in Thailand: yaai chung laan, yaai theep laan, yom hin

***Phyllanthus parvifolius*** Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don (*Diasperus parvifolius* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Kuntze; *Phyllanthus juniperinus* Wall. ex Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus parvifolius* Steud.; *Phyllanthus roeperianus* var. *parvifolius* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Müll.Arg.)

Pakistan, China, Nepal.

See *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.*: 63. 1825, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 327. 1841, *Linnaea* 32: 28. 1863, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 600. 1891 and *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(2): 223. 1931

(Paste of leaf applied to treat boils; roasted leaf for wounds.)

in Nepal: sunpate

***Phyllanthus pectinatus*** Hook.f. (*Diasperus pectinatus* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Emblica pectinata* (Hook.f.) Ridl.)

Malaysia.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 290. 1887, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 601. 1891 and *Fl. Malay Penins.* 3: 217. 1924

(Leaves decoction for fever.)

Malay names: dulang, tuwalang

***Phyllanthus pentandrus*** Schumach. & Thonn. (*Diasperus pentandrus* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Kuntze; *Diasperus scoparius* (Welw.) Kuntze; *Menarda linifolia* Baill.; *Phyllanthus deflexus* Klotzsch; *Phyllanthus dilatatus* Klotzsch; *Phyllanthus linifolius* Vahl ex Baill.; *Phyllanthus linoides* Hochst. ex Baill.; *Phyllanthus pentandrus* Roxb. ex Thwaites; *Phyllanthus piluliferus* Fenzl; *Phyllanthus scoparius* Welw.)

Tropical and S. Africa. Herbaceous shrub, erect, many-branched, woody, glabrous, stem reddish, sweetly fragrant, small white-yellowish flowers, young fruits pale green globose

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982. 1753, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 419. 1827 and *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 282. 1861 and *F.T.A.* 6, 1: 710. 1912, *Wiss. Ergebn. Schwed. Rhod.-Kongo-Exped.* 1, 1: 120. 1914, *Trans. Roy. Soc. South Africa* 5: 393. 1916, *Pflanzenw. Afrikas* (Veg. Erde 9) 3, 2: 25. 1921, *Fl. Pl. Ferns Transvaal.*: 299. 1932, *Fl. Pl. Anglo-Egypt. Sudan* 2: 90. 1952, *F.W.T.A.*, ed. 2, 1, 2: 387. 1958, *Prodr. Fl. SW. Afrika*, fam. 67: 39. 1967, *F.T.E.A.*, *Euphorb.* 1: 31. 1987, Lebrun, J.-P. "Catalogue des plantes de la Mauritanie et du Sahara Occidental." *Boissiera* 55: 1–322. 1998

(Toxic, postpartum remedy, mild purgative.)

***Phyllanthus polyphyllus*** Willd. (*Diasperus emblicoides* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Diasperus polyphyllus* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Phyllanthus emblicoides* Müll.Arg.)

India, Sri Lanka.

See *Sp. Pl.* 4: 586. 1805, *Linnaea* 32: 15. 1863, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 599–600. 1891

(Unripe fruit paste mixed with milk given in paralysis, fruit juice applied for paralysis.)

in India: kaattu seru nelli, kattunelli, kilaranelli, kondapaccari, kondapachaari, krishna neli, manakani, manakanni, manikanni, pureedu usiri

***Phyllanthus pulcher*** Wall. ex Müll.Arg. (*Diasperus pallidifolius* Kuntze; *Diasperus pulcher* (Wall. ex Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Epistylum glaucescens* Baill., nom. nud.; *Epistylum phyllanthoides* Baill., nom. nud.; *Epistylum pulchrum* Baill., nom. nud.; *Phyllanthus asteranthos* Croizat; *Phyllanthus lac-erilobus* Croizat; *Phyllanthus pallidus* Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.; *Phyllanthus zollingeri* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus zollingeri* var. *microphyllus* Müll.Arg.; *Reidia glaucescens* Miq.)

China to W. Malesia. Small shrub, monoecious, cataphylls persistent, fruit a smooth subglobose capsule, invasive, weedy, in forest clearings, along rivers, in evergreen forest

See *Linnaea* 32: 47, 49. 1863, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 600. 1891 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 16: 655. 1940, *Caldasia* 3: 21. 1944

(Decoction drunk for stomachache; poultices applied to the skin to treat boils, ulcerations, fever, swellings and itch. Leaves applied to the gums to treat toothache.)

in Malaysia: kayu puteh, kelurut, kelurut tanjong, naga buana, naga buwana, naga jimat, semelit patong

in Thailand: kaang plaa, trueng baa daan, waan thoraanee saan

in Vietnam: me l[as] l[eej]ch

*Phyllanthus reticulatus* Poiret (*Anisonema reticulatum* (Poir.) A. Juss.; *Anisonema reticulatum* A. Juss.; *Cicca reticulata* Kurz; *Diasperus reticulatus* (Poir.) Kuntze; *Kirganelia reticulata* (Poir.) Baill.; *Phyllanthus reticulatus* Lodd.)

Trop. Africa, Trop. & Subtrop. Asia, Australia. Shrub, scandent, suberect, rough, many-branched, spines lacking or almost lacking, straggling branchlets, male flowers greenish in axillary fascicles, female flowers reddish-pink, small succulent dark blue fruits, fodder for goats

See *Genera Plantarum* 387. 1789, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 5: 298. 1804, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 613. 1858, *Prelim. Rep. For. Veg. Pegu*, App. B. 77. 1875, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 354. 1877 and *Taxon* 29: 353–355. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Used for criminal poisoning. Stems squeezed onto teeth for infected gums and toothache. For asthma, pound the stem and leaves and rub upon the chest. Leaves diuretic and cooling, a decoction for sore throat; fresh leaf juice applied in bleeding gums; dried leaf powder applied to cure ulcers and skin diseases; leaf paste applied on forehead to relieve headache or fever; leaves decoction given orally as antiseptic, astringent and antibacterial; young leaves decoction given in stomach disorders and dysentery. Root juice given to treat malaria; root decoction given to children for cough and catarrh. Leaves used as a bait for fishing. Veterinary medicine, crushed leaves extract given in diarrhea, dysentery and insect bite; roots of *Helicteres isora* along with leaves of *Phyllanthus reticulatus* pounded and the extract given orally in insect bite; tubers of *Dioscorea bulbifera* along with stem bark of *Erythroxylum monogynum*, leaves of *Phyllanthus reticulatus* pounded and the extract applied over fractured area and bandaged.)

in English: potato bush, roast potato plant

in Eastern Africa: mgogondi

in Southern Africa: aartappelbos; mkasiri (Swahili); inTaba yengwe, iNtabayengwe, umChumelo, munyuswane, umTswathiba, uButswamtimi (Zulu); thethenya (Tsonga); makhulu-wamutangauma (Venda)

in Tanzania: mvinzwandimi, mzizima

in W. Africa: balanbalan

in Bangladesh: ghung nel

in India: abirangi, apiranki, arunelli, atikkamanacivi, ayam, bahupraja, bahupushpa, bala datun, camulattuvam, catcuciyam, cempaipparpamakki, cilaciyam, cittakalikkaceti, civappumvellaiyumaynalkumve, civappuppula, cuveta-pula,

dirisat, jhojangi, jojangi, kala-maimuda, kamboi, kamboji, kambojini, karinelli, karunelli, karuppu pula, karuppup-panji, karupu-pillanje, kattuk kilanelli, kattukilanelli, kattukkilanelli melanelli, krishna-kamboji, krishnakamboji, krsnakamboji, makra, nalla pulicheru, nalla puliichettu, nallapuli, nallapulicheru, nallapurugudu, nelapurugudu, nirppul, nirppula, nirppulanji, nullapulu, pallu kuchchi, pancoli, pandebarranke, pandibarangi, pandibarra, pandibarranke, pandibarranki, panjoli, panjuli, pavan, phulsar, phulsar nallapurugudu, pichundi, pilangi, pisiki beera, puca, pula, pulacam, pulaguvva, pulaguwa, pulakatticeti, pulan, pulanci, pulattikam, pulattikiri, pulattikirceti, pulava, pulavakicaceti, pulavakitam, pulavayr-puttay, pulicheru, pulichinta, pulika, pulisar, pulisar, pullanci, pullaranti, pullanti, pullayusirika, pulsare, pulugudu, purakakki, purakak-kiceti, purugudu, purvotam, ramdatawan, sikta, uccilinti, ukkiratakam, ula, uramanapantu, vararpula, vatapittaracamani, vetapulacam, virarkacaceti, virarkacam

in Japan: Taiwan-koban-no-ki

Malay names: kayu darah belut, kayu tampal besi

in Philippines: malatinta, matang-bulud, matang-buyud, tintatintahan

*Phyllanthus reticulatus* Poiret var. *reticulatus* (*Anisonema dubium* Blume; *Anisonema intermedium* Decne.; *Anisonema jamaicense* (Griseb.) Griseb.; *Anisonema puberulum* Baill.; *Anisonema wrightianum* Baill.; *Anisonema zollingeri* Miq.; *Cicca decandra* Blanco; *Cicca microcarpa* Benth.; *Cicca reticulata* Kurz; *Cicca reticulata* (Poir.) Kurz; *Diasperus multiflorus* (Baill.) Kuntze; *Glochidion microphyllum* Ridley, nom. illeg.; *Kirganelia dubia* (Blume) Baill.; *Kirganelia eglandulosa* Baill., nom. nud.; *Kirganelia intermedia* (Decne.) Baill.; *Kirganelia lineata* Alston; *Kirganelia microcarpa* (Benth.) Hurus. & Yu. Tanaka; *Kirganelia multiflora* Baill.; *Kirganelia multiflora* (Willd.) Baill.; *Kirganelia prieuriana* Baill.; *Kirganelia puberula* Baill., nom. inval.; *Kirganelia reticulata* Baillon; *Kirganelia reticulata* (Poir.) Baill.; *Kirganelia sinensis* Baill., nom. nud.; *Kirganelia wightiana* Baill.; *Melanthesa oblongifolia* Oken; *Phyllanthus alaternoides* Rchb. ex Baill.; *Phyllanthus chamissonis* Klotzsch; *Phyllanthus dalbergioides* Wallich ex J.J. Smith; *Phyllanthus depressus* Buch.-Ham. ex Dillwyn, nom. illeg.; *Phyllanthus erythrocarpus* Ridley; *Phyllanthus griseus* Wall., nom. inval.; *Phyllanthus jamaicensis* Griseb.; *Phyllanthus microcarpus* (Benth.) Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus multiflorus* Willdenow, nom. illeg.; *Phyllanthus multiflorus* Poiret; *Phyllanthus oblongifolius* Pax; *Phyllanthus pentandrus* Roxb. ex Thwaites, nom. illeg.; *Phyllanthus prieurianus* (Baill.) Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus puberulus* Miq. ex Baill.; *Phyllanthus scandens* Roxb. ex Dillwyn; *Phyllanthus sinensis* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus spinescens* Wall., nom. inval.; *Phyllanthus takaoensis* Hayata)

Trop. & S. Africa, Trop. & Subtrop. Asia, Australia. Shrub, bushy shrub or small tree, monoecious, scandent, many-branched, disagreeable scent, flowers green-white, fruit a smooth

black berry, variable and weedy species, in bushland, secondary vegetation, mixed evergreen forest, along watercourses

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 621. 1767, *Genera Plantarum* 387. 1789, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 298. 1804, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 581. 1805, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 613–614. 1858, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 354. 1877, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 600. 1891 and *Bijdr. Boomsoort. Java* 12: 67, 69. 1910, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 59: 173. 1911, *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 9: 94. 1920, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1923: 362. 1923, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6(Suppl.): 259. 1931, *Fl. E. Himal.*: 179. 1966

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves and roots used for the fractures and traumatic injury; leaves or bark diuretic, alterative, depurative, refrigerant and odontalgic. Fresh leaf juice applied in bleeding gum.)

in Cambodia: prâpéénh chhmôl

in China: xiao guo ye xia zhu

in India: dirisat, kale-madh-ka-per, kamuni, karuppu-pil-lanji, katu-niruri, krishna-kamboji, makra, nalla puliichettu, nalla-purugudu, nallapurugudu, neer-poola, neerpoola, nir-poola, nirppula, nullapulu, pallu kuchchi, panjooli, panjuli, pichundi, pillanji, poolavayr puttay, pula, pulicheru, purugudu, sannakage-soppu, sikta, uccilinti, ukkiratakam, ula, uramanapantu, vararpula, vatapittaracamani, vetapulacam, virarkacaceti, virarkacam

in Indonesia: congcong belut, trembilu, wawulutan

in Laos: am ai, kang pa

Malay names: kayu darah belut, kayu tampal besi, tampal besi

in Philippines: malatinta, matang-buiud, sungot-olang

in Thailand: am aai, kaang plaa khruua, mat kham

in Vietnam: ph[ef]n den, c[aa]y n[oox]

***Phyllanthus rheedei*** Wight (*Diasperus rheedei* (Wight) Kuntze; *Diasperus rheedei* Kuntze; *Phyllanthus flaccidus* Thwaites; *Phyllanthus kozhikodianus* Sivar. & Manilal; *Phyllanthus macraei* Müll.Arg. var. *hispidus* Gamble; *Phyllanthus rheedei* var. *hispidus* (Gamble) M.R. Almeida; *Phyllanthus rheedii* Wight)

India, Himalaya.

See *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 5: t. 1895. 1852, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* [Thwaites] 283. 1861, *Linnaea* 32: 29. 1863, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 600. 1891 and *Fl. Madras*: 902. 1921, *J. Indian Bot. Soc.* 56: 165. 1977, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 67: 48–49. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 597–598. 1982, *Fl. Maharashtra* 4B: 345. 2003

(Cooked leaves eaten to cure jaundice.)

in India: kirunelli

***Phyllanthus rotundifolius*** Klein ex Willd. (*Andrachne gruelii* Daveau; *Diasperus rotundifolius* (Klein ex Willd.)

Kuntze; *Phyllanthus aspericaulis* Pax; *Phyllanthus rotundifolius* Sessé & Moc.; *Phyllanthus rotundifolius* var. *striolatus* Müll.Arg.)

Trop. Africa, Arabian Pen., Pakistan, India. Erect or prostrate leafy herb

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 584. 1805, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 600. 1891, *Flora Mexicana* 212. 1894 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 43: 218. 1909, *Kew Bull.* 35: 763–777. 1981

(For wounds, apply sap.)

in Kenya: epetakou

***Phyllanthus sellowianus*** (Klotzsch) Müll.Arg. (*Asterandra sellowiana* Klotzsch; *Diasperus sellowianus* (Klotzsch) Kuntze; *Phyllanthus ziziphoides* Baill. ex Gibert, nom. nud.)

Brazil to Paraguay. Shrub or small tree, procumbent, white yellowish flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982. 1753, *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* 7(1): 200. 1841, *Linnaea* 32: 37. 1863

(Febrifuge.)

***Phyllanthus tsarongensis*** W.W. Smith

Tibet, China.

See *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 13(63–64): 177–178. 1921

(All parts used for urolithiasis.)

in China: xi nan ye xia zhu

***Phyllanthus urinaria*** L. (*Diasperus urinaria* (Linnaeus) O. Kuntze; *Diasperus urinaria* Kuntze; *Phyllanthus urinaria* Wall.; *Phyllanthus urinaria* Willd.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Shrub, herb, sub-woody, weedy, slender, erect to semiscandent, solitary flowers, tiny warty round fruits, leaves eaten by cattle

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 982. 1753, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(1): 583. 1805, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7895 B, E. 1847, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 601. 1891

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Fruits said to be poisonous to rabbits and pigs. Plant diuretic, a decoction drunk for diarrhea, gonorrhoea and troubles in urination; whole plant poulticed for fever in children. Leaves infusion used to induce abortion; leaf decoction used for dressing sores and swollen parts; leaf extract in water taken to regularise menstruation and anti-cough. Fish poison, the leaves.)

in English: leaf flower

in Borneo: rammin buah

in India: adhyanda, ajata, ajuta, amala, aniccuravitam, aphala, ara-valli, aruha, badar, bahupatra, bahuphala, bahupushpa, bhooyimabi, bhudhatri, bhuiavala, bhummy-avli,



bhumyamalaki, cenkilanelli, chakpa-heikru, charati, chengizha-nelli, chirukizhukanelli, chorata, chukanna-kizhanelli, chukannakizhanelli, cikappu ttantu, cikappukilanelli, cirappu kilanelli, cirukilanelli, civappu kilanelli, civappukilanelli, civappunelli, dalasparshini, dridhapadi, erra usirika, erra-usirika, ettausirika, hazar mani, hazarmani, hilolika, jada, jharika, jhatamala, keezhkai nelli, kempu kira nelli, kempu-kiranelli, kempu nela nelli, kempu nelanelli, kempukiranelli, laal mandaj aamvalee, laalbhooyavali, lal bhuin anvalah, lal-bhuin-anvalah, lalbhuin, lalbhuinanvalah, lalmundajanvali, mala, neeti usiri, nilolika, putrashronika, serhi, shiva, shivappu-nelli, shivappunelli, shivapu-nelli, sukshmadala, sukshmaphala, tali, tamalaki, tamalika, tamalini, tamravalli, tandi meral, ucha chiyu, uchi usiri, uchchata, usirika, vishaghni, vishvaparni, vitunnaka, vituntika, vrishya

Malay name: dukong anak

in Nigeria: apomolehin

in Dominica: gwenn amba fèy

***Phyllanthus urinaria*** L. subsp. *urinaria* (*Phyllanthus alatus* Blume; *Phyllanthus cantoniensis* Hornem.; *Phyllanthus cantoniensis* Schweigg., nom. illeg.; *Phyllanthus cantoniensis* Zipp. ex Span.; *Phyllanthus chamaepeuce* Ridley; *Phyllanthus croizatii* Steyerl.; *Phyllanthus echinatus* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Phyllanthus echinatus* Wall.; *Phyllanthus lauterbachianus* Pax; *Phyllanthus lepidocarpus* Siebold & Zuccarini; *Phyllanthus leprocarpus* Wight; *Phyllanthus muricatus* Wall.; *Phyllanthus muricatus* Herb. Madr. ex Wall.; *Phyllanthus nozeranianus* Brunel & J.P. Roux; *Phyllanthus nozeranii* Rossignol & Haicour; *Phyllanthus quangtrienensis* Beille; *Phyllanthus rubens* Bojer ex Baker; *Phyllanthus verrucosus* Elmer, nom. illeg.; *Phyllanthus verrucosus* Thunb.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Shrub, herb, sub-woody, weedy, slender, erect to semiscandent, solitary flowers, warty fruits green, leaves eaten by cattle, a common weed of waste places, clearings

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Hafniensis* 29. 1807, *Enumeratio plantarum horti botanici Regiomontani* ... 54. 1812, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 12: 594. 1826, *Linnaea* 15: 347. 1841, *Abh. Akad. Muench.* iv. II. (1843) 143. 1843, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7893 B, 7898. 1847, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* [Wight] 5, t. 1895. 1852, *Fl. Mauritius* 309. 1877, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 3(9): 345. 1893 [1888–94 publ. Nov 1893] and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 8: 325. 1910, *Leaf. Philipp. Bot.* 7: 2649. 1915, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1920: 27. 1920, *Fl. Indo-Chine* [P.H. Lecomte et al.] 5: 584. 1927, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 81: 449–454. 1934, *Catalogue des Plantes de Madagascar, Euphorbiaceae* 2(23): 1–51. 1935, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 28: 317. 1952, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 67: 48–49. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 511–512. 1981, *Willdenowia* 14(2): 382. 1985 [1984 publ. 1985], *Castanea* 51(3): 211–215. 1986, *American Journal of Botany* 74(12): 1853–1862.

1987, *American Journal of Botany* 74(12): 1858. 1988 (1987 publ. 1988), *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 36: 1–169. 1995, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, Series 4*, 57(7): 247–355. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant decoction drunk for diarrhea and troubles in urination; whole plant poulticed for fever in children. Bitter plant tonic, astringent, emmenagogue, abortifacient, liver stimulant, blood purifier, febrifuge, diuretic, in anemia, kidney complaints, liver and spleen diseases, jaundice, dysentery, diarrhea, cystitis, asthma, bronchitis, to treat urinary diseases, genitourinary troubles, malaria. Decoction of whole plant dissolves “stone”. Root or seeds given to sleepless children. Fish poison, leaves highly toxic to fish.)

in English: leaf flower

in Peru: chanca piedra

in Congo: passa ndzo

in Nigeria: apomolehin

in Borneo: rammin buah

in Cambodia: prak phlè

in China: chen chu tsao, ye xia zhu, zhen zhu cao

in India: badar, hajarmani, hazarmani, lal bhuin, lal bhumi, lal bur

in Indonesia: gosau ma dunggi roriha, memeniran, meniran

in Laos: khao ham, khao ham ‘sano khok

in Malaysia: ambin buah, amin buah, dokong anak, dukong anak, keman jolok

in Nepal: kanthad

in Philippines: ibaiba-an, laiolaioan, takumtakum

in Thailand: ma khaam pom din, maak khai lang, yaa tai bai

in Vietnam: cam kiem, ch[os] d[er] r[aw]ng c[uw]a, di[ee]p h[aj] ch[aa]u, khao ham

***Phyllanthus ussuriensis*** Ruprecht & Maximowicz (*Phyllanthus anceps* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Phyllanthus matsumurae* Hayata ex Fabe; *Phyllanthus simplex* Retzius var. *chinensis* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus simplex* var. *ussuriensis* (Ruprecht & Maximowicz) Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus virgatus* var. *chinensis* (Müll.Arg.) G.L. Webster; *Phyllanthus wilfordii* Croizat & Metcalf)

Russia, Japan, Taiwan.

See *Bull. Cl. Phys.-Math. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Pétersbourg* 15: 222. 1857, *Fl. Hongk.*: 311. 1861, *Linnaea* 32: 33. 1863 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 18: 12. 1904, *Lingnan Sci. J.* 20: 194. 1942, *J. Jap. Bot.* 46: 68. 1971, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 1572–1575. 1986

(All parts as an astringent, antidiarrheal.)

in China: mi gan cao

***Phyllanthus virgatus*** G. Forst. (*Diasperus virgatus* (G. Forst.) Kuntze; *Diasperus virgatus* Kuntze; *Phyllanthus chamaecerasus* var. *vieillardii* (Baill.) M. Schmid; *Phyllanthus simplex* Retz.; *Phyllanthus simplex* var. *virgatus* (G. Forst.) Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Woody herb, prostrate, greenish flowers, small green fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 981–982. 1753, *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodromus* 65. 1786, *Observationes Botanicae* (Retzius) 5: 29. 1789, *Adansonia* 2: 236. 1862, *Linnaea* 32: 33. 1863, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 597, 603. 1891 and *Taxon* 31: 597–598. 1982, *Flore de la Nouvelle Calédonie et Dépendances* 17: 129. 1991

(Plant antiseptic. All parts are used as medicine for infantile malnutrition due to intestinal parasites; fresh plant ground and the paste applied on bleeding piles. Leaf juice in eye diseases and dysentery, itch and gonorrhoea. Roots used in mammary abscess. Veterinary medicine, whole plant and root preparations externally applied to abscesses, mammary abscesses.)

in China: huang zhu zi cao

in India: banaunri, bhuiavali, bhuiavate, bhui-amlā, biradi pello, bon baberi, jar amlā, kaadu nelli, motibhuvai, niruri, tanda meral, uchchi usirika, uchhiyusirka

***Phyllanthus virgatus*** G. Forst. var. ***gardnerianus*** (Wight) Govaerts & Radcl.-Sm. (*Macraea gardneriana* Wight; *Phyllanthus gardnerianus* (Wight) Baill.; *Phyllanthus simplex* var. *gardnerianus* (Wight) Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus virgatus* var. *oblongifolius* Müll.Arg.)

India, Sri Lanka.

See *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* 5(2): 27. 1852, *Étude Euphorb.*: 628. 1858, *Linnaea* 32: 32–33. 1863 and *Kew Bull.* 51: 177. 1996

(Aerial portion made into a paste consumed with milk for cold and fever.)

in India: kaattunelli

***Phyllanthus virgatus*** G. Forst. var. ***virgatus*** (*Diasperus beckleri* Kuntze; *Diasperus beckleri* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Diasperus conterminus* Kuntze; *Diasperus conterminus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Diasperus depressus* Kuntze; *Diasperus minutiflorus* (F. Muell. ex Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Diasperus minutiflorus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Diasperus minutiflorus* Kuntze; *Diasperus miquelianus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Diasperus miquelianus* Kuntze; *Diasperus pedunculatus* (Kostel.) Kuntze; *Diasperus pedunculatus* Kuntze; *Macraea oblongifolia* Wight; *Macraea ovalifolia* Wight; *Melanthesa anceps* (Vahl) Miq.; *Melanthesa anceps* Miq.; *Melanthesa rupestris* Miq.; *Phyllanthus anceps* Vahl; *Phyllanthus beckleri* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus conterminus* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus eboracensis* S. Moore; *Phyllanthus filicaulis* Benth.; *Phyllanthus fruticosus* B. Heyne ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Phyllanthus fruticosus* Baill.; *Phyllanthus gardneri*

Thwaites, nom. illeg.; *Phyllanthus gracillimus* F. Muell. ex Benth.; *Phyllanthus marginatus* B. Heyne ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Phyllanthus minutiflorus* F. Muell. ex Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus minutiflorus* var. *gracillimus* Benth.; *Phyllanthus miquelianus* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus patens* Miq. ex Müll. Arg.; *Phyllanthus pedunculatus* Kostel.; *Phyllanthus pratensis* Pancher ex Baill.; *Phyllanthus simplex* Retz.; *Phyllanthus simplex* subvar. *leiospermus* (Benth.) Domin; *Phyllanthus simplex* var. *brevipes* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus simplex* var. *filicaulis* (Benth.) Domin; *Phyllanthus simplex* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Phyllanthus simplex* var. *gracillimus* Domin; *Phyllanthus simplex* var. *leiospermus* Benth.; *Phyllanthus simplex* var. *minutiflorus* (F. Muell. ex Müll.Arg.) Domin; *Phyllanthus simplex* var. *myriocladus* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus simplex* var. *myrtifolius* Domin; *Phyllanthus simplex* var. *pinifolius* Domin; *Phyllanthus simplex* var. *pratensis* Müll.Arg.; *Phyllanthus trachygyne* Benth.; *Phyllanthus virgatus* var. *hirtellus* Airy Shaw; *Phyllanthus virgatus* var. *minutiflorus* (F. Muell. ex Müll. Arg.) Airy Shaw; *Phyllanthus weinlandii* K. Schum.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Monoecious, erect to prostrate, fruit a depressed globose capsule, a weed of roadsides, grassy places, arable land and upland rice fields

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7899 A. 1847, *Adansonia* 5: 356, sphalm. 1865, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 597–600. 1891 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 45: 216. 1920, *Biblioth. Bot.* 22: 876–877. 1927, *Kew Bull., Addit. Ser.* 8: 195. 1980

(Leaf juice an eyewash, antiseptic; fresh leaves, bruised and mixed with buttermilk, a cure for children's itch. Root preparations externally applied to abscesses, mammary abscesses.)

in India: banaunri, bhuiavate, bhui-amlā, biradi pello, kaadu nelli, kadunelli, niruri, tanda meral, uchhiyusirka

in Indonesia: sahakepo

in Laos: ket 'hoy, 'khi doy

in Philippines: kaya-an, kayut-bulang

in Thailand: khang amphai, luuk tai bai, phaeng kham hoi

in Vietnam: v[aa]rj [oo]c

***Phyllanthus welwitschianus*** Müll.Arg. (*Diasperus welwitschianus* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Diasperus welwitschianus* Kuntze; *Phyllanthus beillei* Hutch.; *Phyllanthus grahamii* Hutch. & M.B. Moss ex H.M. Gardner; *Phyllanthus grahamii* Hutch. & M.B. Moss; *Phyllanthus nyassae* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Phyllanthus stolzianus* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Phyllanthus welwitschianus* var. *beillei* (Hutch.) Radcl.-Sm.)

Tropical Africa, Vietnam. Shrub or treelet, twiggy, erect, reddish, small yellow flowers

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 2: 330. 1864, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 601. 1891 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 6(1.4): 733. 1912, *Vegetation der Erde* [Engler & Drude] 9(3:2): 29. 1921, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 383.

1928, *Trees & Shrubs Kenya Col.* 49. 1936, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1937: 413. 1937, *Kew Bull.* 35(4): 763–777. 1981

(Roots aphrodisiac, stomachic.)

### Phyllocephalum Blume Asteraceae

Greek *phyllon* ‘leaf’ and *kephale* ‘head’, referring to the leafy involucre, see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15: 888. 1826, Guillemin, Jean Baptiste Antoine (1796–1842), *Archives de botanique: ou recueil mensuel de mémoires originaux, d’extraits et analyses bibliographiques, d’annonces et d’avis divers concernant cette science/rédigées ... sous la direction de A.-J. Guillemin.* Paris: au Bureau des Archives, 1833, *Tanacetean* 44. 1844, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 20. 1856.

*Phyllocephalum phyllolaenum* (DC.) Narayana (*Decaneurum phyllolaenum* DC.)

India.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 7(1): 264. 1838 and *Curr. Sci.* 51(8): 438. 1982

(For sore throat, inflammation, contact therapy, stem pieces with *Tricholepis glaberrima* stem pieces tied around neck.)

in India: kali

### Phyllocllamys Bureau Moraceae

From the Greek *phyllon* ‘leaf’ and *chlamys* ‘cloak’, see *Prodr.* (DC.) 17: 217. 1873.

*Phyllocllamis spinosa* Bureau

Malaysia, India.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 17: 218. 1873

(For ulcers, boil the bark and poultice.)

Malay name: pokok temiyang

### Phyllocladus Mirbel Taxaceae (Phyllocladaceae)

Greek *phyllon* ‘leaf’ and *klados* ‘branch’, referring to the flattened branches and leaf-like branchlets; see Charles F.B. de Mirbel (1776–1854), in *Mémoires du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle.* 13: 48. Paris 1825.

*Phyllocladus trichomanoides* D. Don (*Podocarpus trichomanoides* (D. Don) Kuntze)

New Zealand.

See *A Description of the Genus Pinus*, ed. 3 2: 159. 1832, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 802. 1891

(Bark for dysentery, leaves for scrofula.)

in English: celery pine

in New Zealand: tanekaha (Maori name)

### Phyllodium Desvaux Fabaceae (Desmodieae)

Greek *phyllon* ‘a leaf’ and *-odes* ‘resembling, of the nature of, like’, referring to the dilated petiole; see Nicaise Auguste Desvaux (1784–1856), in *Journal de Botanique.* 1: 123. Paris 1813 and *Taxon* 28: 274–275. 1979, *Guihaia* 15(2): 166–171. 1995.

*Phyllodium elegans* (Loureiro) Desvaux (*Desmodium blandum* Meeuwen; *Desmodium elegans* (Loureiro) Bentham; *Dicerma elegans* A. DC.; *Dicerma elegans* (Lour.) DC.; *Hedysarum elegans* Loureiro; *Meibomia elegans* (Lour.) Kuntze; *Phyllodium elegans* var. *typicum* Schindl.; *Zornia elegans* (Lour.) Pers.)

China, Indonesia. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 450. 1790, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 318. 1807, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 339. 1825, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 4: 324. 1826, *Flora Hongkongensis* 83. 1861 and *Reinwardtia* 6: 247. 1962

(Roots and leaves used for cooling blood, and as an antiphlogistic and diuretic.)

in China: mao pai qian shu

*Phyllodium pulchellum* (L.) Desvaux (*Desmodium pulchellum* (L.) Benth.; *Desmodium pulchellum* (L.) Bentham; *Dicerma pulchellum* (L.) A. DC.; *Hedysarum pulchellum* L.; *Meibomia pulchella* (L.) Kuntze; *Zornia pulchella* (L.) Pers.)

India, China, SE Asia, Nepal. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 747. 1753, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 318. 1807, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 4: 324. 1826, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 217. 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 197. 1891

(Used in Ayurveda. Flowers given in biliousness. Bark decoction in diarrhea, hemorrhage and eye diseases. Roots decoction a postpartum medicine; root and black pepper pasted together and given orally in snakebite, the leaf paste applied on the affected portion of the body. Roots and leaves used for reducing fever, cooling blood and dispelling stasis. Leaves juice made into paste and given for menstrual disorders, also as antiseptic and to stop bleeding of wounds. Twigs under the mattresses or anywhere in the house to drive out bedbugs. Magico-religious beliefs.)

in China: pai qian shu

in India: chipoto, dhekna, hampilla, jatasalaparni, jatasalpar, jatsalpan, jenkotte, jenukaddi, kaaduhuralithe, kaadulthi, kaadumuduru, kadumuduru, kaduhuralite, kadulti, kadumuduru, kadunhuralite, karra anthina, karraantinta, karranthintha, karrantinta, kattumutira, katumudura, kodakotirichunddo, konda antinta, kondaantinha, kondanthinta, kondantinta, kondontinta, krishnopornni, lodhrah, lodrom, nadak, nipithu, salaparni, sarivi, seegate gida, survi, thigari, tiga velaga, tigure, ummah, ursi, vellalothi



in Japan: uchiwa-tsunagi

Malay name: serengan kechil

### Phylloxylon Baillon Fabaceae (Indigofereae, Leguminosae)

Greek *phylon* 'leaf' and *xylon* 'wood', see *Adansonia* 2: 54. 1861, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 21: 336. 1884 and *Kew Bulletin* 50(3): 477–494. 1995.

#### *Phylloxylon perrieri* Drake

Madagascar. Deciduous shrub or small tree

See *Histoire Physique, Naturelle et Politique de Madagascar* 30: 192. 1902[1903], *Bulletins et Mémoires de l'École Nationale de Médecine et de Pharmacie de Dakar* 9: 355–386. 1961

(The bark as a fish poison.)

in Madagascar: arahara

### Phymatodes Presl Dipteridaceae

Greek *phyma*, *phymatos* 'a tubercle, swelling', *phymatodes* 'full of tumours'; see Karl (or Carl) B. Presl (1794–1852), *Tentamen Pteridographiae, seu genera Filicacearum*. 195, t. 8. Prague 1836 and Arthur D. Chapman, ed., *Australian Plant Name Index*. 2261–2262. Canberra 1991.

*Phymatodes scolopendria* (Burm. f.) Ching (*Chrysopteris phymatodes* (L.) Link; *Chrysopteris phymatodes* Link; *Drynaria phymatodes* Fée; *Drynaria vulgaris* J. Sm., nom. nud.; *Microsorium scolopendria* Copel.; *Microsorium scolopendria* (Burm. f.) Copel.; *Phymatodes phymatodes* Maxon; *Phymatodes phymatodes* (L.) Maxon; *Phymatodes vulgaris* C. Presl; *Phymatosorus scolopendria* (Burm. f.) Pic. Serm.; *Phymatosorus scolopendria* Pic. Serm.; *Pleopeltis phymatodes* (L.) T. Moore; *Pleopeltis phymatodes* T. Moore; *Polypodium phymatodes* L.; *Polypodium scolopendria* Burm.; *Polypodium scolopendrium* Burm. f.; *Polypodium scolopendrium* Buch.-Ham. ex Don)

Cosmopolitan. See also *Microsorium scolopendria*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1082–1094. 1753, *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* (N.L. Burman) 232. 1768, *Mantissa Plantarum* 306. 1771, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 5: 211. 1810, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 1. 1825, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 110. 1833, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 195–196, t. 8, f. 9–12, 14–16, 18–20. 1836, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 3: 397. 1841, *Filicum Species* 120, 122. 1841, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4: 60. 1842, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 270. 1852, *Index Filicum* 1xxviii. 1857 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 9: 352, t. 62. 1905, *University of California Publications in Botany* 16(2): 112.

Phylloxylon Baillon Fabaceae (Indigofereae, Leguminosae)

1929, *Contributions from the Institute of Botany, National Academy of Peiping* 2(3): 63. 1933, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 5(14): 93–121. 1960, *Webbia* 28(2): 457, 460. 1973

(Fronds used in diarrhea, dysentery, skin diseases, also as repellent of bedbugs. Plant paste along with leaves of *Clerodendrum paniculatum* L. and *Sterculia rubiginosa* given to check the flow of blood with urine.)

### Phymatopteris Pichi Sermolli Polypodiaceae

Greek *phyma*, *phymatos* 'a tubercle, swelling' and *pteris* 'fern'; see R.E.G. Pichi Sermolli, "Fragmenta Pteridologiae - IV." in *Webbia* 28(2): 445–477. Dec. 1973, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975.

*Phymatopteris ebenipes* (Hook.) Pic. Serm. (*Crypsinus ebenipes* (Hook.) Copel.; *Phymatodes ebenipes* (Hook.) Ching; *Phymatodes ebenipes* Ching; *Phymatopsis ebenipes* (Hook.) J. Sm.; *Phymatopsis ebenipes* J. Sm.; *Pichisermollia ebenipes* (Hook.) Fraser-Jenk.; *Pleopeltis ebenipes* Bedd.; *Pleopeltis ebenipes* (Hook.) Bedd.; *Polypodium ebenipes* Hook.; *Selliguea ebenipes* (Hook.) S. Linds.)

China, India.

See *Species Filicum* 5: 88. 1864, *The ferns of British India*. Madras, 1866, *Historia Filicum* 105. 1875, Beddome, Richard Henry (1830–1911), *Handbook to the Ferns of British India, Ceylon and the Malay Peninsula*. 363–364, pl. 138. 1883 and *Contributions from the Institute of Botany, National Academy of Peiping* 2(3): 86–87. 1933, *Genera Filicum* [Copeland] 206. 1947, *Webbia* 28(2): 462. 1973, *Glimpses Pl. Res.* 4: 98–130. 1979, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 11: 459–465. 1989, *Taxon. Revis. Indian Subcontinental Pteridophytes* 49. 2008, *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 66(2): 356. 2009, *Indian Fern J.* 26(1–2): 122. 2010 [2009 publ. Mar 2010]

(Antibacterial.)

### Phymatosorus Pichi Sermolli Polypodiaceae (Microsoreae)

Greek *phyma* 'a tubercle, swelling' and *soros* 'a vessel for holding anything, a cinerary urn, a coffin, a spore case' but also 'a heap' from Akkadian *sarru*, *zarru* 'heap of grain', *zaru* 'to winnow', *za'ru*, *zeru* 'seed of cereals'. See R.E.G. Pichi Sermolli, "Fragmenta Pteridologiae - IV." in *Webbia*. 28(2): 445–477. Dec. 1973, Arthur D. Chapman, ed., *Australian Plant Name Index*. 2262. ["Dipteridaceae"] Canberra 1991, D.J. Mabberley, *The Plant-Book*. Second edition. 553. ["Polypodiaceae"] Cambridge University Press 1997.

*Phymatosorus longissimus* (Blume) Pic. Serm. (*Colysis longissima* (Blume) J. Sm.; *Colysis longissima* J. Sm.; *Phymatodes longissima* J. Sm.; *Phymatodes longissima*

(Blume) J. Sm.; *Phymatosorus longissimus* (Blume) Pic. Serm.; *Phymatosorus suisha-stagnalis* (Hayata) Pic. Serm.; *Pleopeltis longissima* (Blume) T. Moore; *Pleopeltis longissima* T. Moore; *Pleopeltis longissima* Bedd.; *Polypodium longissimum* Blume; *Polypodium suisha-stagnale* Hayata)

China, India. Fern, food

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 2: 127. 1828, *Hist. Fil.* 101. 1875 and *Icones plantarum formosananum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 6: 160. 1916, *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 8: 155. 1919, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 4: 97–104. 1969, *Webbia* 28(2): 459–460. 1973

(Fronds antibacterial, antiseptic.)

***Phymatosorus membranifolium*** (R. Br.) S.G. Lu (*Microsorium alternifolium* (Willd.) Copel.; *Microsorium membranifolium* (R. Br.) Ching; *Microsorium nigrescens* (Blume) Copel.; *Phymatodes nigrescens* (Blume) J. Sm.; *Phymatodes nigrescens* var. *variabilis* (Ching) C. Chr. & Tardieu; *Phymatodes variabilis* Ching; *Phymatosorus membranifolius* (R. Br.) Pic. Serm.; *Phymatosorus membranifolius* (R. Br.) Tindale; *Phymatosorus nigrescens* (Blume) Pic. Serm.; *Phymatosorus variabilis* (Mett. ex Kuhn) Pic. Serm.; *Pleopeltis nigrescens* (Blume) Carrière; *Polypodium alternifolium* Willd.; *Polypodium membranifolium* R. Br.; *Polypodium nigrescens* Blume)

Sri Lanka. Fern, green fronds, sporangia brown, fronds eaten, in deep shade, stream bank, along stream by waterfall in forest

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 5: 211. 1810, *Prodrum Flora Novae Hollandiae* 147. 1810, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 2: 126. 1828, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 110. 1833, *Filicum Species* 116, 135. 1841, *Index Filicum* lxxviii. 1857 and *Occasional Papers of the Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum* 14: 74. 1938, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology: Botany* 10(5): 239. 1941, *Webbia* 28(2): 457. 1973, *Guihaia* 19(1): 27–28. 1999

(Fronds antibacterial, antiseptic. Leaves included in a complex remedy used both internally and externally against leprosy.)

in English: pimple fern

in Indonesia: keluang lompat, parkis lompat, sorpe lompat

## Physalis L. Solanaceae

Greek *physa* ‘a bladder’, *physallis*, *physallidos* ‘a bladder, bubble, pipe’, the calyx is inflated; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 182–184. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 85. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 218. 1763, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* no. 12. 1768, Bowdich, Thomas Edward (1791–1824), *Excursions in Madeira and Porto Santo* during the autumn of 1823 ... 159.

London: George B. Whittaker, 1825, *Atlantic Journal* 1(4): 145. 1832, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 448. 1838, *Index Seminum* [Halle] 8. 1838, *Sylva Telluriana* 56. 1838, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon*, sér. 2, 17: 115. 1869, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 4: 328, 332. 1896 and *Deutschlands Flora, Abtheilung II, Cryptogamie* 10: 54. 1903, *Rhodora* 69(777): 82–120. 1967, *Rhodora* 69(778): 203–240. 1967, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/1–2): 1–151. 1974, *Flora de Veracruz* 49: 1–191. 1986, *Acta Universitatis Carolinae: Biologica* 33: 1–42. 1989, National Research Council, *Lost Crops of the Incas: Little-Known Plants of the Andes with Promise for Worldwide Cultivation*. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 1989, *Rapid Assessment Program Working Papers* 10: 1–372. 1998, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 69(2): 71–117. 1998.

***Physalis alkekengi*** Linnaeus (*Physalis alkekengi* Lour.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 182–184. 1753, *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 133. 1790 and *Fl. Iran.* 100: 24. 1972, *Taxon* 28: 398–400. 1979, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 30: 119–136. 1989, *Cytologia* 62: 103–113. 1997

(The enclosed immature fruits contain sufficient quantities of solanine, a bitter glycoalkaloid, to cause gastroenteritis and diarrhea in children. The mature fruits are apparently edible, and are used as a febrifuge. Fruits applied externally to treat gout and rheumatism; fresh fruit juice taken to treat urinary disorders. Ritual, ceremonial, fruits used as religious symbol.)

in English: alkekengi, bladder cherry, Chinese lantern, Chinese lantern plant, Japanese-lantern, Jewish cherry, strawberry ground cherry, strawberry tomato, winter cherry

in Arabic: kakang, kakenedj

in German: Judenkirsche

in China: suan chiang, suan jiang, teng leng tsao (= lantern plant)

in India: shoklo

in Japan: fijichi, hô-zuki, sôtô, tôfunabii

***Physalis alkekengi*** Linnaeus var. ***franchetii*** (Mast.) Makino (*Physalis alkekengi* var. *glabripes* (Pojark.) Grubov; *Physalis franchetii* Mast.; *Physalis glabripes* Pojark.; *Physalis prae-termismissa* Pojark.; *Physalis szechuanica* Pojark.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 183. 1753, *Gardener's chronicle*, ser. 3 16: 434. 1894, and *Botanical Magazine* 22(253): 34. 1908

(Fresh berries used as a local analgesic.)

in Japan: chiukumaw, mu-kuttar

***Physalis angulata*** L. (*Physalis angulata* fo. *ramosissima* (Mill.) Stehlé; *Physalis angulata* var. *capsicifolia* (Dunal) Griseb.; *Physalis angulata* var. *lanceifolia* (Nees) Waterf.;

*Physalis angulata* var. *ramosissima* (Mill.) O.E. Schulz; *Physalis capsicifolia* Dunal; *Physalis esquirolii* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Physalis lanceifolia* Nees; *Physalis linkiana* Nees; *Physalis ramosissima* Mill.)

Tropical America. Herb, hairy, erect, hollow stem, leaves petiolate alternate, pale yellow to white solitary axillary flowers, fruit a globose berry enclosed by the inflated calyx, small seeds, bitter leaves eaten as a salad, in fields, gardens, wastelands, fallow fields, along roads, in open forests and forest margins

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 182–184. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 12. 1768, *Linnaea* 6(3): 471, 473–474. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 449. 1852, *Karstenia. Journal of scientific and practical mycology* 96. 1857 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55: 208. 1908, *Symbolae Antillarum* 6: 143. 1909, *Rhodora* 60(714): 163. 1958, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(5B/1): 3–267. 1962, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 109: 28. 1962, *Rhodora* 69(778): 203–240. 1967, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 60: 662. 1973, *Cytologia* 44: 557–560. 1979, *Chromosome Information Service* 32: 3–4. 1982, *Museo Nacional de Historia Natural (Bolivia) Comunicación* 10: 32–52. 1990, *Feddes Repertorium* 101: 41–47. 1990, *Cytologia* 56: 283–288. 1991, *Brenesia* 41–42: 73–80. 1994

(Depurative, antimycobacteria, analgesic, sedative, diuretic, stomachic, trypanocidal, antiviral, expectorant, antiinflammatory, antibacterial, immunomodulatory, immunosuppressant, antigonorrhoea, antidiabetic, cytotoxic, hypotensive, anticoagulant. The aerial parts and the fruits used to cure digestive, intestinal problems, skin problems, sores, boils and cuts. Fruits used to treat infertility in women, orchitis, fever, influenza, bronchitis. Leaves and fruits antiseptic, for bacterial infections, fevers. Leaves chewed for toothache and mouth ulcers. Leaves and roots as narcotic.)

in English: balloon cherry, cut-leaf ground cherry, gooseberry, ground cherry, hogweed, lance-leaf ground cherry, monkey gun, pap bush, wild gooseberry, wild physalis, winter cherry

in Pacific: tomates chaka

in Brazil: bucho-de-rã, campu, cumapu, juá-de-capote, juápoca, mata-fome

in Guyana: papoose

in Mexico: p'ak-kanil, p'akmuul, tlemoli, tomate, tomate de cáscara, tomatl

in Peru: bolsa mullaca, camapú, capulí cimarrón, mullaca

in Nigeria: papo

in South Africa: kalkoengif, klappessie, wildeappelliefie

in Yoruba: amunibimo, koropoo rakuragba, koropon, papo

in China: ku zhi, ku chih

in India: mundugga

in Indonesia: angket, cecendet, cecendetan, cecendetan kunir, cecindit, ceplok, ceplukan, ceplukan sapi, cicendet an, ciciplukan, ciplikan, ciplukan cina, dagameme, daun boba, daun kopi-kopi, daun kopo-kopi, daun loto-loto, dedes, jorjoran, keceplok, kenampok, kopok-kopokan, leletokan, leletop, padang rase

in Japan: sen-nari-hôzuki, kâtôgwa

in Malaysia: chipluan, leletup, ubat pekong

in Papua New Guinea: kaipos, oviovi, watosivo

in Philippines: putok-putokan, tino tino, toltolaya

in Thailand: baa tom tok, pung ping, thong theng

in Vietnam: t[aa]f]m b[os]p, lu lu c[as]i

***Physalis angulata* L. var. *angulata*** (*Physalis angulata* fo. *ramosissima* (Mill.) Stehlé; *Physalis angulata* var. *capsicifolia* (Dunal) Griseb.; *Physalis angulata* var. *lanceifolia* (Nees) Waterf.; *Physalis angulata* var. *ramosissima* (Mill.) O.E. Schulz; *Physalis angulata* var. *villosa* Bonati; *Physalis capsicifolia* Dunal; *Physalis lagascae* Roem. & Schult.; *Physalis lanceifolia* Nees; *Physalis linkiana* Nees; *Physalis minima* L.; *Physalis parviculea* S.F. Blake; *Physalis ramosissima* Mill.)

Mexico, Central America and the West Indies. Herb, more or less prostrate, erect, globular bladder-like inflated fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 183–184. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 12. 1768, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 447. 1810, *Genera et species plantarum* 11. 1816, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 679. 1819, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 181. 1821, *Linnaea* 6(3): 471, 473–474. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 449. 1852, *Karstenia. Journal of scientific and practical mycology* 96. 1857 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 6: 143. 1909, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 24(1): 20. 1922, *Rhodora* 60(714): 163. 1958, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 109: 28. 1962

(Plant decoction drunk for fevers. Leaves stomachic; juice of the crushed leaves used as eye lotion.)

in China: xiao suan jiang

***Physalis minima* L.** (*Physalis angulata* var. *villosa* Bonati; *Physalis indica* Lam; *Physalis lagascae* Roem. & Schult.; *Physalis minima* C.H. Wright; *Physalis parviflora* R. Br.; *Physalis parviflora* Lag., nom. illeg., non *Physalis parviflora* R. Br.)

Tropical Africa, Asia and Australia. Herb, erect or decumbent, pubescent, pale yellow flowers solitary axillary, fruiting calyx greenish-yellow with purple ribs, yellow berries surrounded by a papery persistent calyx, orange-yellow discoid muricate seeds, ripe fruits and leaves edible, in arable



land, dry rice fields, dry to semi-dry sunny slopes, gardens and waste places

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 182–184. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 447. 1810, *Genera et species plantarum* 11. 1816, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 679. 1819 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(2): 246. 1905, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 13: 99–106. 1978, *Current Science* 50: 423–424. 1981, *Glimpses of Cytogenetics in India* 2: 62–67. 1989, *Cytologia* 56: 283–288. 1991

(Fruit poisonous when consumed in large quantities. Plant juice for earache; crushed fresh plant applied to swellings; plant decoction drunk for sore throat, cough, cold, fever. Fruits diuretic, alterative, antipyretic, purgative; dried fruits, mashed, rolled in a leaf into a cigar-like structure and smoked against toothache. Root febrifuge, eaten as a vermifuge and in case of burning of stomach; roots decoction drunk to treat hypertension and diabetes; chewed roots applied to the lower abdomen to reduce pain. Pounded leaves for headache, fevers, red spots on skin, ulcers, measles and itches; leaves mixed with leaves of *Erioglossum rubiginosum* pounded in coconut oil and applied to the body as febrifuge; aqueous extract from the leaves taken against constipation; leaf juice taken orally against fevers; leaf and fruit paste applied externally for ring worm. Flowers applied for toothache. Veterinary medicine, crushed leaves applied over the snakebitten part; fruits given to horses as diuretic and tonic.)

in English: Chinese lantern, gooseberry, groundcherry, lesser ground cherry, little ground cherry, sunberry, wild gooseberry

in South Africa: kalkoengif, wilde-appelliefie

in Borneo: letup letup

in Brunei: letup letup

in China: tian zi, xiao suan jiang

in India: badi popati, budama, jangali fakfakay, jangali makoe, jangali phakphakay, kala heui, khursani-jhar, kupanti, njodi-njota, papti, parpoti, phakphake, phuga (= balloon), pottari, sanna gumate, sanna gummate, sodakku, tala rah, tatroh, thottakali, tulatipati, umhuk

in Indonesia: cecendet, ciplukan, lapunonot

Malayan name: chepulan, chipluan, leletup, letup, letup-letup, rumput meranti

in Philippines: amansit, amanti-ti-ugsa, pantug-pantugan

in Thailand: thong theng, yaa tom tok, pung ping

in Vietnam: th[uf] l[uf] nh[or]

*Physalis peruviana* L. (*Alkekengi pubescens* Moench; *Boberella peruviana* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Boberella peruviana* E.H.L. Krause; *Boberella pubescens* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Boberella pubescens* E.H.L. Krause; *Herschelia edulis* (Sims) T.E. Bowdich; *Physalis chenopodifolia* Lam.; *Physalis chenopodiifolia* Willd.; *Physalis edulis* Sims; *Physalis esculenta*

Salisb.; *Physalis latifolia* Lam.; *Physalis peruviana* Mill.; *Physalis peruviana* var. *latifolia* (Lam.) Dunal; *Physalis peruviana* var. *latifolia* Dunal; *Physalis pubescens* Willd. ex Nees; *Physalis pubescens* L.; *Physalis pubescens* R.Br.; *Physalis pubescens* Dunal; *Physalis pubescens* Engelm. & Gray; *Physalis pubescens* Porter & J.M. Coult.; *Physalis tomentosa* Medik.; *Physalis tomentosa* Thunb.; *Physalis tomentosa* Walter)

Peru and Chile highlands. Erect, herbs, densely villous, creeping rootstock, yellow flowers with purple blotches, sour-sweet fruits eaten fresh or cooked

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 182–184. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1670. 1763, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 16. 1768, *Historia et Commentationes Academiae Electoralis Scientiarum et Elegantiorum Literarum Theodoro-Palatinae* iv. Phys. 184, t. 4. 1780, *Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 99. 1788, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 2: 28–29. 1794, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* (Moench) 473. 1794, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 132. 1796, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 1(2): 1023. 1798, *Botanical Magazine* 27: t. 1068. 1807, *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 447. 1810, *Excursions in Madeira and Porto Santo* 159. 1825, *Linnaea* 6: 479. 1831, *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* v. (1845) 227. 1845, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 439–440. 1852 and *Deutschl. Fl., Abt. II, Cryptog.* (Sturm), 10: 54, 61. 1903, *J. Agric. Sci.* (Tokyo) 8: 49–62. 1962, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(5B/1): 3–267. 1962, *Rhodora* 69(777): 82–120. 1967, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 60: 669. 1973, *Indian Journal of Botany* 5: 7–12. 1982, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 6: 9–10. 1983, *Cytologia* 56: 283–288. 1991, *Cytologia* 62: 103–113. 1997, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 279–286. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 106: 158–165. 2006

(The immature fruits contain sufficient solanine to cause gastroenteritis and diarrhea if ingested, children should be discouraged from eating the fruits. Plant diuretic. Leaves and root diuretic, for coughs, worms and bowel complaints, abdominal disorders, painful menstruation, stomachache, to induce labor in childbirth, as an enema for a child with abdominal upset; leaf decoction against jaundice; heated leaves applied as a poultice to draw pus from inflammations.)

in English: Barbados gooseberry, Cape gooseberry, cherry tomato, gooseberry tomato, ground cherry, husk tomato, love apple poha, Peruvian cherry, Peruvian ground cherry, purple ground cherry, strawberry tomato, wild gooseberry, winter cherry

in Burundi: intumbashwa, intumbaswa

in Kenya: nathi, ngavu, nyakonglo, nyatonglo, olnasi, oton-glo, tabaako

in Madagascar: groseille du Cap, paokapaoka, voanaka, voanakandrivotra, voanantsindrana, voantsindra, voantsipaoka

in Mauritius: poquepoque

in Rwanda: agaperi, umuhuhu

in Southern Africa: appelderliefde, appelliefie, geel appelliefie, gewone appelliefie, Kaapse nooientjie, Kapseklapbes, makappelliefie, pampelmoertjie, pompelmoertjie, pompelmoesie, wilde-appelliefie; kusebere (Sotho); murugudani (Venda); quzumbele (Zulu)

in Tanzania: msupu, tamu-amu

in Uganda: kitutu, ntuntunwe

in Brazil: bate testa, camapú

in Mexico: miltomate, tomate, tomate de cáscara

in Peru: aguallu mantu, aguay manto, aguayllumantu, aguaymanto, ahuaimanto, capulí, pasa capulí, tomate silvestre

in China: deng long guo

in India: kila shi, makoya, malathakkali keera, tholthakolli, tipari

in Indonesia: cecendet badak, ceplukan

in Japan: budô-hôzuki, ke-hôzuki

in Nepal: jangali mewa, jungali mewa, rasbharee

in Philippines: lobo-lobohan

in Thailand: gusboeri

in Hawaii: pa'ina, poha

***Physalis philadelphica*** Lamarck (*Physalis aequata* J. Jacq. ex Nees; *Physalis angulata* L. var. *philadelphica* (Lam.) A. Gray; *Physalis cavaleriei* H. Léveillé; *Physalis chenopodifolia* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Physalis chenopodiifolia* Lam.; *Physalis chenopodiifolia* Willd.; *Physalis ixocarpa* Brot. ex Hornem.; *Physalis ixocarpa* Hornem.; *Physalis ixocarpa* auct., non Hornem., misapplied name; *Physalis ixocarpa* Nees; *Physalis laevigata* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Physalis philadelphica* fo. *pilosa* Waterf.; *Physalis philadelphica* var. *minor* Dunal)

Kenya. Annual herb, branched, trailing, spreading rapidly, leaves opposite, pale yellow flowers in axils of upper leaves, petals fused into a 5-lobed corolla, berry purplish sticky, round flattened seeds, a weed of arable lands

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 182–184. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(1): 101. 1786, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 1(2): 1023. 1798, *Cat. Pl. Hort. Bot. Monsp.* 50. 1813, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Hafniensis* suppl. 26. 1819, *Linnaea* 6: 470–471. 1831, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 12: 131. 1845, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 450. 1852, *Manual* (Gray), ed. 2. 340. 1856 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(286–290): 295. 1912, *Rhodora* 69(777): 82–120. 1967, *Rhodora* 69(778): 214–215. 1967(1969), *Indian Journal of Botany* 7: 218–223. 1984, *Flora de Veracruz* 49: 1–191. 1986

(Plant decoction or infusion for diarrhea and asthma. Fruit decoction given for throat swelling and fever.)

in English: purple ground cherry, jamberry, Mexican husk tomato, ground cherry, purple gooseberry

in East Africa: ensobosobo, enyegarori

in Central America: huevito, miltomate, tomatillo

in Mexico: tomatillo, miltomate, tomate, tomate de cáscara, tomate verde, taxiuhixi, tulumisi

in China: mao suan jiang

### **Physaria (Nutt.) A. Gray Brassicaceae**

From the Greek *physarion* the diminutive of *physa* 'bubble, bladder', referring to the inflated fruits, see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 420. 1763, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(1): 102. 1838, *Genera Florae Americae Boreali-Orientalis Illustrata* 1: 162. 1849 [dated 1849, published in Apr-May 1848], *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 23(2): 249–255. 1888.

***Physaria chambersii*** Rollins (*Physaria chambersii* Rollins var. *sobolifera* S.L. Welsh)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Rhodora* 41(489): 403–405, pl. 556, f. 15–18. 1939, *Great Basin Naturalist* 46(2): 255–256. 1986

(Used as a wash for sore eyes.)

in English: Chambers' twinpod

***Physaria didymocarpa*** (Hook.) A. Gray (*Coulterina didymocarpa* (Hook.) Kuntze; *Coulterina didymocarpa* Kuntze; *Physaria didymocarpa* A. Gray; *Physaria didymocarpa* (Hook.) A. Gray var. *didymocarpa*; *Physaria didymocarpa* (Hook.) A. Gray var. *normalis* Kuntze; *Vesicaria didymocarpa* Hook.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(2): 49, pl. 16. 1830, *Genera Florae Americae Boreali-Orientalis Illustrata* 1: 162. 1849[1848], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 931. 1891 and *Sida* 12: 409–417. 1987

(Abortifacient, stomachic, analgesic, antirheumatic, anti-inflammatory. Ceremonial. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: common twinpod

***Physaria didymocarpa*** (Hook.) A. Gray subsp. *lanata* (A. Nelson) O'Kane (*Physaria didymocarpa* var. *lanata* A. Nelson; *Physaria lanata* (A. Nelson) Rydb.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(2): 49, pl. 16. 1830, *Genera Florae Americae Boreali-Orientalis Illustrata* 1: 162. 1849[1848], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 931. 1891 and

*Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 39(7): 322. 1912, *Sida* 12: 409–417. 1987, *Novon* 17(3): 379. 2007

(Abortifacient, stomachic, analgesic, antirheumatic, anti-inflammatory, antidote. Ceremonial. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: common twinpod

***Physaria douglasii*** (S. Watson) O’Kane & Al-Shehbaz (*Lesquerella douglasii* S. Watson; *Physaria douglasii* subsp. *douglasii*; *Physaria douglasii* subsp. *tuplashensis* (Rollins, K.A. Beck & Caplow) O’Kane & Al-Shehbaz) (*Lesquerella* S. Watson, for the Swiss-born (Fleurier, near Neuchâtel) American palaeobotanist Charles Léo Lesquereux, 1806–1889 (Columbus, Ohio), bryologist, September 1848 to the United States, botanical collector, with Thomas P. James wrote *Manual of the mosses of North America*. Boston 1884. See William Jay Youmans, ed., *Pioneers of Science in America*. New York 1896, J.W. Harshberger, *The botanists of Philadelphia and their work*. 1899 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 372. 1965, Joseph Ewan, ed., *A Short History of Botany in the United States*. 1969, T.W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 235. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 263, 463. 1973, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 2: 849–852. 1979, Joseph Ewan, *D.S.B. (or Dictionary of Scientific Biography*. Editor in Chief Charles Coulston Gillispie.) 8: 263–265. 1981, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 125. Berlin & Hamburg 1989.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 23(2): 255. 1888 and *Syesis* 10: 125–138. 1977, *Novon* 12(3): 322. 2002

(Crushed mashed plants applied to sores. Roots chewed and juice swallowed for diarrhea, heartburn.)

in English: Douglas’ bladderpod

***Physaria fendleri*** (A. Gray) O’Kane & Al-Shehbaz (*Alyssum fendleri* (A. Gray) Kuntze; *Alyssum fendleri* Kuntze; *Alyssum stenophyllum* (A. Gray) Kuntze; *Alyssum stenophyllum* Kuntze; *Lesquerella fendleri* (A. Gray) S. Watson; *Lesquerella foliacea* Greene; *Lesquerella praecox* Wooton & Standl.; *Lesquerella stenophylla* (A. Gray) Rydb.; *Physaria fendleri* (A. Gray) O’Kane & Al-Shehbaz; *Vesicaria fendleri* A. Gray; *Vesicaria stenophylla* A. Gray; *Vesicaria stenophylla* var. *diffusa* A. Gray; *Vesicaria stenophylla* var. *humilis* A. Gray; *Vesicaria stenophylla* var. *procera* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4: 9–10. 1849, *Boston Journal of Natural History* 6(2): 149. 1850, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge*

5(6): 13. 1853, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 23(2): 254. 1888, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 931. 1891 and *Pittonia* 5(27): 134. 1903, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 142. 1906, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 126–127. 1913, *Contr. Gray Herb*. 207: 101–116. 1977, *Phytologia* 54: 302–309. 1983, *Novon* 12(3): 323. 2002

(Plant infusion as emetic. Ceremonial.)

in English: Fendler’s bladderpod

***Physaria intermedia*** (S. Watson) O’Kane & Al-Shehbaz (*Lesquerella alpina* var. *intermedia* S. Watson; *Lesquerella intermedia* (S. Watson) A. Heller)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 23(2): 251. 1888, *Plant World* 1(2): 22. 1897 and *Novon* 12(3): 324. 2002

(Postpartum remedy, emetic. Roots chewed and juice swallowed for diarrhea, heartburn; poultice of chewed root used for snakebite, also applied to sore eyes. Ceremonial.)

in English: mid bladderpod

***Physaria newberryi*** A. Gray (*Coulterina newberryi* (A. Gray) Kuntze; *Coulterina newberryi* Kuntze; *Physaria didymocarpa* var. *newberryi* (A. Gray) M.E. Jones)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Report on the Colorado River* 4: 6–7. 1861, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 931. 1891, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 2, 5(18): 624. 1895

(Antidote, pectoral, expectorant. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: Newberry’s twinpod

***Physaria newberryi*** A. Gray var. *newberryi* (*Physaria didymocarpa* var. *newberryi* (A. Gray) M.E. Jones)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Report on the Colorado River* 4: 6–7. 1861, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 931. 1891, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 2, 5(18): 624. 1895

(Antidote, pectoral, expectorant. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: Newberry’s twinpod

***Physaria rectipes*** (Wooton & Standl.) O’Kane & Al-Shehbaz (*Lesquerella rectipes* Wooton & Standl.)

North America.

See *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 127. 1913, *Novon* 12(3): 327. 2002

(Crushed leaves made into a paste applied for toothache. Ceremonial.)

in English: straight bladderpod



**Physocarpus (Cambess.) Raf. Rosaceae**

From the Greek *physa* ‘a bladder’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’, an allusion to the inflated follicles or follicular fruits, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 489–490. 1753, *Beytr. Pfl.-Anat.* [Hefts 1–4]: 109. 1799, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 1: 239, 385–386. 1824, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... (Rafinesque) 3: 73. 1838 [dt. 1836; issued in Jan–Mar 1838], *Manual* (Gray), ed. 2. 113. 1856, *Trudy Imp. S.-Peterburgsk. Bot. Sada* vi. (1879) 219. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 949. 1891 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 22(3): 240. 1908.

*Physocarpus capitatus* (Pursh) Kuntze (*Opulaster capitatus* Kuntze; *Opulaster capitatus* (Pursh) Kuntze; *Opulaster capitatus* Greene; *Physocarpus capitatus* Kuntze; *Physocarpus opulifolius* (L.) Maxim. var. *tomentellus* (Ser.) B. Boivin; *Physocarpus opulifolius* var. *tomentellus* (Ser. ex DC.) B. Boivin; *Spiraea capitata* Pursh)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... (Pursh) 1: 342. 1813, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 219. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 949. 1891 and *Naturaliste Canad.* 93: 434. 1966

(Root decoction emetic as antidote.)

in English: Pacific ninebark

**Physochlaina G. Don Solanaceae**

Greek *physa* ‘a bladder’ and *chlaena*, *chlaenion* ‘a cloak, blanket’, from the inflated calyx, see *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 470. 1837, *Voy. Bot.* 113–114, t. 120. 1844, *Linnaea* 22: 737. 1849.

*Physochlaina infundibularis* Kuang

China.

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(4): 410–411, pl. 80, f. 8. 1974

(A source of alkaloids.)

in English: funnellform physochlaina

in China: lou dou pao nang cao

*Physochlaina physaloides* (Linnaeus) G. Don (*Hyoscyamus physaloides* Linnaeus; *Physochlaena dahurica* Miers; *Physochlaena physaloides* (Linnaeus) Miers; *Physochlaina physaloides* G. Don; *Physochlaina pseudo-physaloides* Pascher; *Physochlaina pseudophysaloides* Pascher; *Scopolia physaloides* Dunal; *Scopolia physaloides* (Linnaeus) Dunal)

China.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 180. 1753, *Gen. Hist.* 4: 470. 1837, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2 4: 471. 1850, *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(1): 554. 1852 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 7: 166. 1909

(Used for relieving muscular spasm and pain. Flowers and stems as a haemostatic.)

in English: common physochlaina

in China: pao nang cao

*Physochlaina praealta* (Decne.) Miers (*Belenia praealta* Decne.; *Hyoscyamus praealtus* (Decne.) Walp.; *Hyoscyamus praealtus* Walp.; *Physochlaina grandiflora* Hook.; *Physochlaina praealta* Miers; *Physochlaina urceolata* Kuang & A.M. Lu; *Scopolia praealta* (Decne.) Dunal; *Scopolia praealta* Dunal)

China, India, Himalaya.

See *Voyage dans l'Inde* 4: 114, t. 120. 1844, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* ser. 2, 5(30): 473. 1850, *Botanical Magazine* 77: pl. 4600. 1851, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 554. 1852 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(4): 409. 1974, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 15: 377–384. 1993

(Leaves narcotic, used as vermifuge and applied to boils; fresh leaves extract applied in eye diseases. Seeds vermifuge, emetic, toxic, a small amount mixed with tobacco given in liver diseases; ash from seeds applied on teeth to get relief in toothache; seeds made into a paste and applied to heal wounds.)

in China: xi zang pao nang cao

in India: dhandhura, langtang, langthan, langthang, mudu, ranthang

**Physostegia Benth. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

From the Greek *physa* ‘a bladder’ and *stega*, *stegos* ‘roof, shelter’, alluding to the calyx, see *Edwards’s Botanical Register* 15: sub pl. 1289. 1829, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 504. 1834 and *Contr. Gray Herb.* 211: 56. 1982.

*Physostegia virginiana* (L.) Benth. var. *formosior* (Lunell) B. Boivin (*Dracocephalum formosius* (Lunell) Rydb.; *Dracocephalum formosius* Rydb.; *Physostegia formosior* Lunell)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 594–596. 1753, *Edwards’s Botanical Register* 15: sub pl. 1289. 1829, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 504. 1834 and *Bull. Leeds Herbarium* 2: 7. 1908, *Brittonia* 1(2): 95. 1931, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(5): 574. 1966

(Antifertility.)

**Physostigma Balf. Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)**

From the Greek *physa* ‘a bladder’ and *stigma* ‘a stigma’, an allusion to the large hood covering the stigma, see *Trans. Roy. Soc. Edinburgh* 22: 310, t. 16. 1861 and *Kew Bulletin* 20(1): 103–111. 1966.

***Physostigma cylindrospermum*** (Baker) Holmes (*Mucuna cylindrosperma* Welw. ex Baker; *Physostigma cylindrospermum* Holmes; *Physostigma cylindrospermum* (Welw. ex Baker) Holmes; *Physostigma cylindrospermum* Trimen)

Angola, Cameroon, Gabon, Zaire. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 186. 1871, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 17: 186. 1879, *Pharm. Journ.*, ser. 3 9: 913. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 208. 1891 and *Pollen et Spores* 29(1): 21–29. 1987

(Alkaloids.)

***Physostigma mesopotanicum*** Taub.

Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing herb, straggling, mostly erect, prostrate, woody rootstock, pseudoracemes terminal and axillary, petals purple to white-pink-purple, seeds brown

See *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 12: 81. 1894 and *Legum. Trop. Africa*: 386–387. 1929, *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 33: t. 3214. 1933, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 8: 409. 1954, *Kew Bull.* 20: 105, fig. 1/B, map 1. 1966, *Pollen et Spores* 29(1): 21–29. 1987, *Phytotherapy Research* 6(3): 155–157. 1992

(Toxins, poison, lethal to humans. Seeds poisonous, antihelmintic, parasitoid. Bark used as a fish poison.)

in English: wild sweet pea

in Zambia: mulyamfumu

***Physostigma venenosum*** Balf.

Tropical Africa. Perennial climbing shrub, twining, vine, creeper, papery glaucous green leaves, pendulous racemes, inflorescence axis swollen in fruit, calyx green and purple with darker purple spots, wings lighter purple-pink, round semi-inflated fruit with hairy pulp inside, seeds dark brown, rainforest

See *Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh* 22: 310. 1861

(Toxins, poisonous. Anti-cholinesterase. External analgesic, local treatment of articular rheumatism, eye troubles. A weak decoction of seeds used for edemas, constipation, nervous disorders. A ritual plant, an ordeal poison.)

in English: African ordeal bean, Calabar bean, chop nut, kalaba bean, ordeal bean, ordeal bean of Calabar

African names: akpi, akpo, esere, iso, shagar lubiyah kalabar

in Congo: nouan, nuan

in Sierra Leone: e-lel-e-kalaba, kre

### **Phytelephas Ruiz & Pavón Arecaceae (Palmae)**

Greek *phyton* 'a plant' and *elephas*, *elephantos* 'elephant, ivory', the nut of this palm resembles the true ivory, endosperm

very hard, vegetable ivory, see *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianaee et Chilensis* 1: 299–302. 1798, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 890, 1156. 1806 and *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 17: 223–224, 228. 1927, *Field Guide to the Palms of the Americas* 1–352. 1995.

***Phytelephas aequatorialis*** Spruce (*Palandra aequatorialis* (Spruce) O.F. Cook)

Ecuador. Tree, unripe nuts are edible

See *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianaee et Chilensis* 299–301. 1798, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 11: 179, 180. 1869, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 11: 179–180. 1871 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 17: 228–229. 1927, *Flóruilas de las Zonas de Vida del Ecuador* 1– 512. 1985, *Opera Botanica* 105: 1–73. 1991, *Botanica Acta* 110: 79–89. 1997

(Tonic, stimulant, aphrodisiac.)

in English: tagua palm, vegetable ivory

in Latin America: tagua

### **Phytolacca L. Phytolaccaceae**

Greek *phyton* 'a plant' and the Latin *lacca*, *ae* (derived from Hindi *lakh*, and referred to a crimson dye); Pseudo Apuleius Barbarus in his *Herbarium* used the word *lacca* for an unknown plant; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 441. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 200. 1754, *Hortus Kewensis* 215. 1768, *Flora Lusitanica* 2: 224. 1804, *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 454. 1818, *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 23: 264. 1833, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 55. 1836[1837], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 29–31. 1849 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 83(Heft 39): 36, 38, 42, 45, 50–51, 61. 1909, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 192–202. 1946, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 1924–1928. 2001.

***Phytolacca acinosa*** Roxburgh (*Phytolacca esculenta* Van Houtte; *Phytolacca latbenia* (Moq.) H. Walter; *Phytolacca peginensis* Hance; *Pircunia latbenia* Moq.)

Japan, China, India. Perennial herbaceous undershrubs, erect, glabrous, branched, succulent, robust fleshy yellowish root, leaves alternate, greenish-white flowers in cylindrical racemes, succulent dark purple fruits, culinary value, leaves cooked and eaten as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 441. 1753, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 458. 1832, *Flore des Serres et des Jardins de l'Europe* 4: 398 B. 1848, *Jour. Bot.* 7: 166. 1869 and *Journal of Shandong College of Traditional Chinese Medicine* 12: 55–57. 1988, *CIS Chromosome Information Service* 46: 3–4. 1989, Lu Dequan. *Phytolaccaceae*. In: Tang Changlin, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 29: 14–20. 1996

(Toxin. Plant narcotic. Fresh leaves boiled and taken to treat body ache. Leaves and leaf juice given orally for indigestion

and gastric ailments. Young shoots eaten to cure body ache and rheumatism. Root decoction for indigestion; oil from the root useful in pain of the joints; root crushed into a paste and taken orally to cure food poison, paste applied in case of scorpion sting or insect bites. Leaves and roots stimulant and contraceptive, used for ascites, edema, erosion of the cervix uteri; external use for boils, wounds, cuts, joint pain and acute body pain. Along with other *Phytolacca*, treats fever and all kinds of poison disease. Veterinary medicine, leaves paste for skin diseases.)

in English: Indian poke, Indian pokeweed, sweet belladonna

in Bhutan: dpa-bo-dkar-po

in China: shang lu

in India: jagra, jalga, jaringo, jharka, kunthakbi, matazor, mutazor

in Nepal: hokling

in Tibetan: bao, dpa-bo ser-bo

***Phytolacca americana* L. (*Phytolacca decandra* L.)**

America. Perennial, herb, bush, suffrutescent, coarse, erect, ascending, branched, hollow succulent reddish-purple stems, root and pedicels slightly reddish, long arching and sprawling branches, simple leaves alternate, inflorescence opposite leaf axils, white pink flowers, juicy fruit purple-black when mature, persistent calyx, fruit and seeds of *Phytolacca americana* eaten and disseminated by birds, an important source of food for mourning doves, young leaves edible after being boiled in two waters (the first being discarded) to deactivate toxins, young shoots eaten as a substitute for asparagus, ripe berries used to color wine and eaten (cooked) in pies, berries have purple juice, garden weed, on dry rocky disturbed soil, in disturbed woodlands

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 441. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 631. 1762 and Small, J.K. "Additions to the flora of subtropical Florida." *Bull. New York Bot. Gard.* 3: 419–440. 1905, Sauer, J.D. "Pokeweed, an old American herb." *Missouri Bot. Gard. Bull.* 38: 82–88. 1950, Sauer, J.D. "A geography of pokeweed." *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 39: 113–125. 1952, Hardin, J.W. "A comparison of *Phytolacca americana* and *P. rigida*." *Castanea* 29: 155–164. 1964, Lewis, W.H., Smith, P.R. "Poke root herbal tea poisoning." *J. Am. Med. Assoc.*, 242: 2759–2760. 1979, Jaeckle, K.A., Freemon, F.R. "Pokeweed poisoning." *South. Med. J.*, 74: 639–640. 1981, Armesto, J.J., G.P. Cheplick and M.J. McDonnell. "Observations of the reproductive biology of *Phytolacca americana* (*Phytolaccaceae*)." *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 110: 380–383. 1983, Caulkins, D.B. and R. Wyatt. "Variation and taxonomy of *Phytolacca americana* and *P. rigida* in the southeastern United States." *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 117: 357–367. 1990, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 76. 1993, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 19–20. 1995

(All parts are poisonous, and fresh shoots, leaves and berries when eaten in quantity. Highly toxic, may be fatal if eaten, all animals may potentially be affected. Poke used as an emetic, a purgative, a suppurative, lymphatic stimulant, a spring tonic, and a treatment for various skin maladies, especially hemorrhoids. Pokeweed mitogen is a mixture of glycoprotein lectins that are powerful immune stimulants, promoting T- and B-lymphocyte proliferation and increased immunoglobulin levels. Accidental exposure to juices from *Phytolacca americana* via ingestion, breaks in the skin, and the conjunctiva has brought about hematological changes in numerous people, including researchers studying this species. Poke antiviral proteins are of great interest for their broad, potent antiviral (including *Human Immunodeficiency Virus*) and antifungal properties. Saponins found in *Phytolacca americana* and *Phytolacca dodecandra* are lethal to the molluscan intermediate host of schistosomiasis. When ingested, the roots, leaves, and fruit may poison animals, including *Homo sapiens*. Symptoms of poke poisoning include sweating, burning of the mouth and throat, severe gastritis, vomiting, bloody diarrhea, blurred vision, elevated white-blood-cell counts, unconsciousness, and, rarely, death.)

in English: common pokeweed, garget, inkberry, pigeonberry, poke (is thought to come from "pocan" or "puccoon," probably from the Algonquin term for a plant that contains dye), pokeberry, pokeroot, pokeweed, redweed, scoke, Virginian poke

in China: chui xu shang lu

in Portuguese: vinagreira, tintureira, uva dos passarinhos

***Phytolacca americana* L. var. *americana***

America. Perennial herb, bush, suffrutescent, coarse, erect, ascending

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 441. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 631. 1762 and Small, J.K. "Additions to the flora of subtropical Florida." *Bull. New York Bot. Gard.* 3: 419–440. 1905, Sauer, J.D. "Pokeweed, an old American herb." *Missouri Bot. Gard. Bull.* 38: 82–88. 1950, Sauer, J.D. "A geography of pokeweed." *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 39: 113–125. 1952, *Castanea* 29: 155–164. 1964, Lewis, W.H., Smith, P.R. "Poke root herbal tea poisoning." *J. Am. Med. Assoc.*, 242: 2759–2760. 1979, Jaeckle, K.A., Freemon, F.R. "Pokeweed poisoning." *South. Med. J.*, 74: 639–640. 1981, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 76. 1993, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 19–20. 1995

(Plant poisonous, roots and berries.)

in English: garget, inkberry, pigeonberry, poke, pokeberry, pokeweed, redweed, scoke, Virginian poke

***Phytolacca americana* L. var. *rigida*** (Small) Caulkins & R.E. Wyatt (*Phytolacca rigida* Small)

North America.



See Small, J.K. "Additions to the flora of subtropical Florida." *Bull. New York Bot. Gard.* 3: 419–440. 1905, Sauer, J.D. "Pokeweed, an old American herb." *Missouri Bot. Gard. Bull.* 38: 82–88. 1950, Sauer, J.D. "A geography of pokeweed." *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 39: 113–125. 1952, Hardin, J.W. "A comparison of *Phytolacca americana* and *P. rigida*." *Castanea* 29: 155–164. 1964, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 110: 380–383. 1983, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 117: 357–367. 1990

(All parts are poisonous, and fresh shoots, leaves and berries when eaten in quantity. Highly toxic, may be fatal if eaten, all animals may potentially be affected.)

in English: pokeweed

***Phytolacca dioica*** L. (*Phytolacca arborea* Moq.; *Phytolacca dioica* var. *ovalifolia* Chodat; *Phytolacca populifolia* Salisb.; *Pircunia dioica* (L.) Moq.; *Sarcoca dioica* (L.) Raf.)

Argentina, Brazil.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 632. 1762, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 55. 1836, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 30. 1849 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 1913: 419. 1913, *Pesquisas, Bot.* 44: 5–40. 1993

(Emetic, purgative, leaves vulnerary.)

in English: beautiful shade, pokeberry tree, tree poke, umbra tree

in Southern Africa: belhambra, belambraboom, belombraboom, belhamelboom, ombu, omboe, umbo, koliedruif, Bobbejaandruifboom; uMzimuka (Zulu)

in Portuguese: bela sombra

in Argentina: ombú

***Phytolacca dodecandra*** L'Hér. (*Phytolacca abyssinica* Hoffm.; *Phytolacca abyssinica* var. *apiculata* Engl.; *Phytolacca dodecandra* var. *apiculata* (Engl.) Baker & C.H. Wright; *Phytolacca dodecandra* var. *brevipedicellata* H. Walter; *Pircunia abyssinica* (Hoffm.) Moq.)

East Africa. Lianescent shrub or small tree or woody vine, bushy, shrubby, scandent, straggling, climbing, succulent, rough and extensive roots, milky sap, leaves waxy, many-flowered racemes, very sweet scented flowers white or greenish yellow, ovary green-yellow, fruits green then red, edge of a secondary forest, *Brachystegia* woodland, in open areas, in forest and forest edges, savanna, leaves said to be edible in stews

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 441. 1753, *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 143. 1785, *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 23: 264. 1833, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 256. 1871 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 83(Heft 39): 44. 1909, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 69: 1–8. 1954

(Poisonous, also used criminally and for suicide; poisonous to fish, cattle and sheep. Roots in small quantities used as a purgative, taenifuge and cathartic, used for febrile complaints. Leaves poisonous, used for urinary diseases. Molluscicidal

saponins from the berries, used in schistosomiasis control. Veterinary medicine, used to treat spasms in animals legs; leaves infusion given to cure chickenpox in domestic fowls.)

in English: poke, poke weed

in Cameroon: papane

in Congo: ite, tidi, tili

in East Africa: hoko, ibopola, ihkohko, ihoko, ikikingi, ikoboko, ingoriso, ingorosoi, ivesa, kipsugotit, lelekuru, libokho, luwoko, mbesa, mbopola, mhoko, mkonkola, muhoko, muogo, omuhoko, rutiri, umuhoko

in South Africa: uMahedeni, inGubivumile (Zulu)

in Tanzania: diotapa, ihoko, muhoko, mulemakyanda, mutili, olatapa

in Yoruba: ogbodosun

in Zambia: ipoko

***Phytolacca heptandra*** Retz. (*Phytolacca icosandra* L. var. *sessiliflora* (O. Hoffm.) H. Walter; *Phytolacca stricta* Hoffm.; *Pircunia stricta* (Hoffm.) Moq.)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 441. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1040. 1759, *Observationes Botanicae* 6: 29. 1779, *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 23: 264. 1833 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 83(Heft 39): 61. 1909, Steinmann, V.W. "*Phytolacca icosandra* L. (Phytolaccaceae): New to the continental United States." *Madroño* 44: 108–109. 1997

(Toxic.)

in English: inkberry, wild sweet potato

in Southern Africa: boesman druiwe, inkbossie; monatja (Sotho); umNyanja (Xhosa)

***Phytolacca heterotepala*** H. Walter

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 441. 1753 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 83(Heft 39): 51. 1909, Howell, J.T. "A Mexican pokeberry in San Francisco, California." *Leaflet. W. Bot.* 9: 81–83. 1960

(For skin diseases.)

***Phytolacca icosandra*** L. (*Phytolacca altamiranii* Ram. Goyena; *Phytolacca americana* var. *mexicana* L.; *Phytolacca decandra* Descourt., nom. illeg.; *Phytolacca icosandra* var. *angustitepala* H. Walter; *Phytolacca icosandra* var. *sessiliflora* (O. Hoffm.) H. Walter; *Phytolacca longespica* Moq.; *Phytolacca malabarica* Crantz; *Phytolacca mexicana* Crantz; *Phytolacca nova-hispania* Millsp.; *Phytolacca octandra* L.; *Phytolacca octandra* var. *angustifolia* Moq.; *Phytolacca purpurascens* A. Braun & Bouché; *Phytolacca rivinoides* Kunth & C.D. Bouché; *Phytolacca sessiliflora* Kunth & C.D. Bouché; *Phytolacca stricta* O. Hoffm.; *Phytolacca triquetra* Moench; *Phytolacca venezuelensis* Schmidt)

Tropical America. Shrub, perennial, erect, fleshy, narrowly pointed leaves, flowers yellow or greenish-white, erect inflorescence, succulent mature blackish-purple fruits, young shoots sometimes used as a pot herb, ripe fruits a dye for cotton, weed in moist areas or near stream, in forest clearings

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 441. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1040. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 631. 1762, *Flore des Antilles* 5: 32. 1763, *Meth. Suppl.* 107. 1802, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 32–33. 1849, *Index Seminum [Berlin]* 1848: 15–16. 1849, *Index Seminum [Berlin]* 1851: 13. 1852 and *Flora Nicaragüense* 1: 307. 1909, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 83(Heft 39): 61. 1909, *American Journal of Botany* 72: 1944–1953. 1985, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85(3): 1924–1928. 2001

(Eating young shoots considered dangerous; small children poisoned by eating the berries. Roots contain a slow acting poison. Poisonous to pigs and sheep. Insecticidal, emetic, purgative.)

in English: forest inkberry, inkberry, inkweed, phytolacca, pokeweed, red inkweed, scorpion tail, southern poke weed, southern pokeberry

in Southern Africa: bobbejaandruif, bobbejaandruwe, inkbessie, koeliedruif; umNyanja (Xhosa)

in Honduras: quilete

in Mexico: biała, piaa, telcox

in South America: bleo carbonero, calalu, jaboncillo, malambo, manga larga, tinta

*Phytolacca latbenia* (Moq.) H. Walter (*Phytolacca acinosa* Roxburgh; *Phytolacca acinosa* Hook. f.; *Phytolacca esculenta* Van Houtte; *Phytolacca pekinensis* Hance; *Pircunia latbenia* Moq.)

India. Herb, leaves sometimes used as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 441. 1753, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. 1832. 2: 458. 1832, *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 23: 264. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 29. 1849 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37, Beibl. 85: 12. 1906

(Uncooked leaves are poisonous. Whole plant antiarthritic. Fruits eaten as blood purifier)

in China: shang lu

in India: metha kattal

in Nepal: hokling

in Pakistan: lubar, rinsag

*Phytolacca rivinoides* Kunth & C.D. Bouché (*Phytolacca acuminata* hort. ex Moq.; *Phytolacca australis* Phil.; *Phytolacca bogotensis* Kunth; *Phytolacca icosandra* L.; *Phytolacca icosandra* var. *fraseri* Moq.; *Phytolacca macrostachya* Willd. ex Moq.; *Phytolacca micrantha* H. Walter;

*Phytolacca parviflora* Hauman; *Phytolacca polystigma* Benth. ex Moq.; *Phytolacca polystyla* M.R. Schomb. ex Moq.)

Brazil. Tough-stemmed bushy glabrous herb, coarse, pink purplish fleshy stems, small white or pink flowers in erect arching racemes, small purple-black rounded juicy fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 441. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 183. 1817, *Index Seminum [Berlin]* 1848: 15–16. 1849, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 33. 1849 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 546–558. 1937, *American Journal of Botany* 72: 1944–1953. 1985, *Pesquisas, Botânica* 44: 5–40. 1993, *Economic Botany* (50)1: 10–25. 1996, *Rapid Biological Inventories* 1: 1–79. 2000, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 57(7): 247–355. 2006

(Roots are reputed poisonous. Leaves and young stems eaten for the relief of diabetes and a decoction of roots is drunk as a treatment for syphilis. For chiggers' holes in feet, crushed fruits juice applied to holes after removal of chiggers, a 6-legged mite larva (family Trombiculidae) that sucks the blood of vertebrates and causes intense irritation.)

in English: poke weed

in Coasta Rica: calalu, colorin, jaboncillo, quelite, quilete

in Guyana: deer-calalu

in Honduras: cola de ardilla, quilete

in Porto Rico: Juan de Vargas

in Venezuela: grana

## Picea A. Dietrich Pinaceae

Latin *picea*, *ae* 'the pitch-pine', *pix*, *piceis* 'pitch', Greek *pissa*, *pitta* and *peuke*, see *Fl. Berlin* 1(2): 794. 1824, *Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum* 4: 2329. 1838 and Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne.* 2(2): 519. Firenze 1994, G. Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Greca.* 2(1): 230, 233. 1994, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 196: 227–241. 1995, *Hereditas* (Lund) 130: 137–144. 1999.

*Picea abies* (L.) H. Karst. (*Abies excelsa* (Lamb.) Poir.; *Picea abies* subsp. *acuminata* Parfenov; *Picea abies* subsp. *europaea* (Tepl.) Hyl.; *Picea abies* var. *acuminata* (Beck) Dallim. & A.B. Jacks.; *Picea excelsa* (Lamb.) Link; *Picea excelsa* var. *acuminata* Beck; *Picea montana* Schur; *Picea vulgaris* Link var. *europaea* Tepl.; *Pinus abies* L.; *Pinus excelsa* Lamb.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition.* 1754, *Flore Française* 2: 202. 1778, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 6: 518. 1805, *Fl. Berlin* 1(2): 794. 1824, *A Description of the Genus Pinus* 2: 5, pl. 3. 1824, *A Description of the Genus*

*Pinus*, ed. 2 1: 40, t. 26. 1828, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1827: 180. 1830, *Flora Altaica* 4: 201. 1833, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 11: 101. 1838, *Linnaea* 15: 517. 1841, *Verhandlungen und Mittheilungen des Siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt* 2: 169. 1851, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 41: 249–250. 1869, *Dendrologie* 2(2): 238. 1873, *Norges Flora* 2: 391. 1874, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 2/3: 324. 1881, *Annalen des K. K. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums* 2: 61. 1887 and *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Dendrologischen Gesellschaft* 1907(16): 93. 1907, *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 70. 1913, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 14(8): 307. 1948, *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 43: 388. 1949, *Botaniska Notiser* 1953(3): 352. 1953, *Silvae Geneticae* 36: 42–44. 1987, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 10: 203–210. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 76: 140–141. 1991, *Regnum Veg.* 128: 122. 1993, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 15–19. 1995, *Phyton* (Horn) 36: 127–133. 1996

(Poultice of sap or gum applied for boil and abscess pains. Tannin extracted from the bark.)

in English: Norway spruce

in China: ou zhou yun shan

***Picea asperata* Masters**

China.

See *Fl. Berlin* 1(2): 794. 1824 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37(262): 419–420. 1906, *Memoirs of the Faculty of Education, Ehime University, Series e, Natural Science* 8: 1–108. 1988, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 14: 347–352. 1992, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 16(2): 157–164. 1994

(For boil and abscess pains.)

in China: yun shan

***Picea brachytyla* (Franchet) E. Pritzl (*Abies brachytyla* Franch.)**

China.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Fl. Berlin* 1(2): 794. 1824, *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 13(8): 258. 1899 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(2): 216–217. 1900, *J. Sichuan Agric. Univ.* 12(1): 84–91. 1994

(Astringent.)

in China: mai diao shan

***Picea engelmannii* Parry ex Engelm. (*Picea glauca* subsp. *engelmannii* (Parry ex Engelm.) T.M.C. Taylor)**

North America. Perennial tree

See *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 2: 212. 1863 and *Madroño* 15(4): 114. 1959, *Canad. J. Bot.* 46: 649–687. 1968

(Used for tuberculosis, respiratory ailments, coughs, eczema. Ceremonial, magic, emetic.)

in English: Engelmann spruce, Engelmann's spruce

in Mexico: pino real

***Picea glauca* (Moench) Voss (*Abies alba* (Aiton) Michx., nom. illeg., non *Abies alba* Mill.; *Abies canadensis* Mill.; *Picea alba* (Aiton) Link; *Picea alba* var. *albertiana* (S. Br.) Beissn.; *Picea albertiana* S. Br.; *Picea canadensis* (Mill.) Link; *Picea canadensis* (Mill.) Britton, Sterns & Poggenb., nom. illeg., non *Picea canadensis* (Mill.) Link; *Picea canadensis* var. *glauca* (Moench) Sudw.; *Picea glauca* var. *albertiana* (S. Br.) Sarg.; *Picea glauca* var. *densata* Bailey; *Picea glauca* var. *porsildii* Raup; *Pinus alba* Aiton; *Pinus glauca* Moench)**

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition no. 4*. 1768, *Verz. Ausland. Baume* 73. 1785, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 371. 1789, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 207. 1803, *Fl. Berlin* 1(2): 794. 1824, *Linnaea* 15: 524. 1841, *Preliminary Catalogue of Anthophyta and Pteridophyta* Reported as Growing Spontaneously within One Hundred Miles of New York 71. 1888, *Division of Forestry: Bulletin [U.S. Department of Agriculture]* 14: 37. 1897 and *Torreyia* 7(6): 126. 1907, *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Dendrologischen Gesellschaft* 16: 93. 1907 [1908], *Handbuch der Nadelholzkunde* 273. 1909, *Botanical Gazette* 67(3): 208. 1919, *Sargentia: continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University* 6: 102, pl. 12. 1947, *Canad. J. Bot.* 46: 649–687. 1968, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 153: 119–132. 1986, *Memoirs of the Faculty of Education, Ehime University, Series e, Natural Science* 8: 1–108. 1988

(Used for urinary troubles, kidney problems, blood poisoning, indigestion, diarrhea, dysentery, colds, flu, coughs, tuberculosis, rheumatism, arthritis, skin rashes, wounds, scabies, scabs, boils, infections, as a postpartum remedy, a laxative. Ceremonial.)

in English: white spruce

***Picea jezoensis* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Carrière (*Abies jezoensis* Siebold & Zuccarini; *Pinus jezoensis* (Siebold & Zucc.) Ant.)**

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Fl. Berlin* 1(2): 794. 1824, *Flora Japonica* 2(2): 19, t. 110. 1842, *Traité Général des Conifères* ed. 1 255. 1855 and *Memoirs of the Faculty of Education, Ehime University, Series e, Natural Science* 8: 1–108. 1988, *Hereditas: Genetiskt Arkiv* 130: 137–144. 1999

(Expectorant, for skin diseases.)

in China: yu lin yun shan



***Picea koraiensis*** Nakai (*Picea intercedens* Nakai; *Picea intercedens* var. *glabra* Uyeki; *Picea koraiensis* var. *intercedens* (Nakai) Y.L. Chou; *Picea koyamae* Shiras var. *koraiensis* (Nakai) Liou & Q.L. Wang; *Picea tonaiensis* Nakai)

China.

See *Fl. Berlin* 1(2): 794. 1824 and *Botanical Magazine* 27: 128. 1913, *Botanical Magazine* 33: 195. 1919, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 17(1): 1–2, 4, pl. 4. 1941, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 3(3): 203–207. 1985, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 7(2): 142. 1987, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 14(1): 59–68. 1994, *Chromosome Science* 3: 37–41. 1999)

(Tannin, resin, and aromatic oils.)

in China: hong pi yun shan

***Picea likiangensis*** (Franchet) E. Pritzl var. *likiangensis* (*Abies likiangensis* Franchet; *Picea yunnanensis* Lacassagne; *Picea yunnanensis* hort. ex Lacass.)

China.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Fl. Berlin* 1(2): 794. 1824, *J. Bot. (Morot)* 13(8): 257. 1899 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(2): 217. 1900, *Travaux du Laboratoire Forestier de Toulouse* T.1 (3, 1): 246, f. 1–13. 1934

(For skin diseases.)

in China: li jiang yun shan

***Picea mariana*** (Mill.) Britton, Sterns & Poggenb. (*Abies mariana* Mill.; *Picea brevifolia* Peck; *Picea mariana* var. *brevifolia* (Peck) Rehder; *Picea nigra* (Arnold) Link; *Picea nigra* (Aiton) Link; *Picea nigra* var. *brevifolia* (Peck) Rehder; *Pinus abies* var. *mariana* (Mill.) Münchh.; *Pinus nigra* Arnold; *Pinus nigra* Aiton)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* no. 4. 1768, *Der Hausvater* 5(1): 224. 1770, *Fl. Berlin* 1(2): 794. 1824, *Preliminary Catalogue of Anthophyta and Pteridophyta* Reported as Growing Spontaneously within One Hundred Miles of New York 71. 1888, *Spruces of the Adirondacks* 13. 1897 and *Cyclopedia of American Horticulture* 3: 1334. 1901, *Rhodora* 9(103): 109. 1907, *Taxon* 29: 535. 1980, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 153: 119–132. 1986, *Memoirs of the Faculty of Education, Ehime University, Series e, Natural Science* 8: 1–108. 1988, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 215: 229–239. 1999

(Antiseptic, astringent, diaphoretic, for boils, sore mouth, sore throats, skin rashes, scabies, scabs, burns, wounds and abscess pains, kidney problems, respiratory infections, toothaches, diarrhea, venereal disease. Ceremonial.)

in English: black spruce

***Picea meyeri*** Rehder & E. H. Wilson (*Picea meyeri* f. *pyramidalis* (H.W. Jen & C.G. Bai) L.K. Fu & Nan Li; *Picea meyeri* var. *mongolica* H.Q. Wu; *Picea meyeri* var. *pyramidalis* H.W. Gen & C.G. Bai; *Picea mongolica* (H.Q. Wu) W.D. Xu)

China.

See *Fl. Berlin* 1(2): 794. 1824 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(1): 28–29. 1914, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 3(3): 203–207. 1985, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 28: 270–275. 1986, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 6(2): 153. 1986, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 14(1): 59–68. 1994, *Journal of Beijing Forestry College* 17(1): 95. 1995, *Novon* 7(3): 262. 1997, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 20(1): 44–47. 2000

(Antiseptic, astringent, diaphoretic.)

in China: bai qian

***Picea morrisonicola*** Hayata

Japan.

See *Fl. Berlin* 1(2): 794. 1824 and *J. Coll. Sci. Imp. Univ. Tokyo* 25(19): 220. 1908

(Antiseptic, astringent, diaphoretic.)

in China: tai wan yun shan

***Picea neveitchii*** Masters

China.

See *Fl. Berlin* 1(2): 794. 1824 and *Gardener's chronicle*, ser. 3 33: 116–117, f. 50–51. 1903

(Antiseptic, astringent, diaphoretic.)

in China: da guo qing qian

***Picea obovata*** Ledebour (*Abies alpestris* (Bruegg.) Stein; *Abies excelsa* DC.; *Abies excelsa* var. *altaica* (Tepl.) Willk.; *Abies excelsa* var. *obovata* (Ledeb.) K. Koch; *Picea abies* (L.) H. Karst.; *Picea abies* subsp. *alpestris* (Stein) Parfenov; *Picea abies* (Linnaeus) H. Karsten subsp. *obovata* (Ledebour) Hultén; *Picea abies* var. *obovata* (Ledebour) Lindquist; *Picea alpestris* Bruegg.; *Picea excelsa* (Lam.) Link; *Picea excelsa* (Lamarck) Link var. *obovata* (Ledebour) Blytt; *Picea obovata* subsp. *petschorica* Govor.; *Picea petschorica* Govor.; *Picea vulgaris* Link var. *altaica* Teplouchov; *Pinus abies* L. fo. *obovata* (Ledeb.) Voss; *Pinus obovata* (Ledeb.) Turcz.)

China. Perennial tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Fl. Berlin* 1(2): 794. 1824, *Abhandlungen der Königlich Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1827: 180. 1830, *Flora Altaica* 4: 201. 1833, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 11: 101. 1838, *Linnaea* 15: 517. 1841, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 41: 250. 1869, *Dendrologie* 2(2): 238. 1873, *Norges Flora* 2: 391. 1874, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische*

*Botanik...* 2/3: 324. 1881 and *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Dendrologischen Gesellschaft* 1907(16): 93. 1907, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 14(8): 307. 1948, *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 43: 388. 1949, *Silvae Geneticae* 36: 42–44. 1987, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 10: 203–210. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 76: 140–141. 1991

(Poultice of sap or gum applied for boils, burns, wounds and abscess pains. Tannin extracted from the bark.)

in China: xian bei yun shan

***Picea pungens*** Engelm. (*Abies menziesii* Mirb. var. *parryana* André; *Picea parryana* Barrow ex Sarg.; *Picea pungens* Engelm. var. *glauca* Regel; *Picea pungens* Engelm. f. *argentea* Beissn.)

North America. Perennial tree

See *L'illustration horticole* 23: 198. 1876, *Gardener's chronicle*, new series 11: 334. 1879, *Garden & Forest* 10(511): 481–482. 1897

(Used for colds, rheumatism, stomachache. Ceremonial, magic, good luck charm.)

in English: blue spruce, Colorado blue spruce, Colorado spruce

***Picea rubens*** Sarg. (*Picea australis* Small; *Pinus mariana* Du Roi var. *rubra* Du Roi; *Picea nigra* (Arnold) Link var. *rubra* (Du Roi) Engelm.; *Picea rubra* (Du Roi) Link)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Dissertatio inauguralis Observationes Botanica sistens ... defendet Joannes Philippus du Roi ...* 39. Helmstadii 1771, *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse* 2: 478. 1831, *The Silva of North America* 12: 33, pl. 597. 1898 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 30. 1903

(Used for colds, lung trouble, throat trouble, measles.)

in English: he-balsam, red spruce

***Picea schrenkiana*** Fischer & C.A. Meyer (*Abies schrenkiana* (Fisch. & C.A. Mey.) Lindl. & Gord.; *Picea morinda* Link subsp. *tianschanica* (Ruprecht) Berezin; *Picea obovata* Ledebour var. *schrenkiana* (Fischer & C.A. Meyer) Carrière; *Picea prostrata* Isakov; *Picea robertii* P. Vipper; *Picea schrenkiana* subsp. *tianschanica* (Ruprecht) Bykov; *Picea schrenkiana* var. *tianschanica* (Ruprecht) W.C. Cheng & S.H. Fu; *Picea tianschanica* Ruprecht)

China.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Fl. Berlin* 1(2): 794. 1824, *Linnaea* 15: 522. 1841, *Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Pétersbourg* 10: 253. 1842, *Journal of the Horticultural Society of London* 5: 212. 1850, *Traité général des conifères* 1: 338. 1867, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 14(4): 72. 1869 and *Flora Kirgizskoi SSR* 10: 374. 1962, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 50: 493.

1970, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 7: 146–147 (in obs.), pl. 34, f. 8–13. 1978, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 3(3): 203–207. 1985

(Antiseptic, astringent, diaphoretic.)

in China: xue ling yun shan

***Picea sitchensis*** (Bong.) Carrière (*Abies falcata* Raf.; *Abies menziesii* Mirb.; *Abies menziesii* Engelm., nom. illeg.; *Abies menziesii* (Douglas ex D. Don) Lindl.; *Picea falcata* (Raf.) Suringar; *Picea menziesii* (Engelm.) Engelm.; *Picea menziesii* (Douglas ex D. Don) Carrière; *Picea sitchensis* Trautv. & G. Mey.; *Pinus menziesii* Douglas ex D. Don; *Pinus sitchensis* Bong.)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 13: 63, 70. 1825, *Atlantic Journal* 1(3): 120. 1832, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2(2): 164. 1832, *Penny Cyclop.* 1: 32. 1833, *Traité Général des Conifères* 237, 260. 1855, *Reise in den Äussersten Norden und Osten Sibiriens* 1(2): Lief.3 87. 1856, *American Journal of Science, and Arts*, ser. 2, 34: 330. 1862, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 2: 212. 1863 and *Mededelingen Landbouwhogeschool* 30(2): 49. 1927, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 24: 74. 1950

(Analgesic, laxative, antirheumatic, astringent, disinfectant, diuretic, for gonorrhea, colds, coughs, tuberculosis, heart trouble, cuts, sores, boils and wounds, sunburn, swellings, abrasions, stomach troubles, constipation. Ceremonial, ritual, boughs for protection from death and illness.)

in English: Sitka spruce

***Picea smithiana*** (Wallich) Boissier (*Abies khutrow* Loudon; *Abies khutrow* (Royle ex Turra) Loudon; *Abies morinda* Loudon; *Abies morinda* (Link) Wender.; *Abies smithiana* (Wallich) Lindl.; *Picea khutrow* Carrière; *Picea khutrow* (Royle ex Turra) Carrière; *Picea morinda* Link; *Picea smithiana* Boiss.; *Pinus khutrow* Royle ex Turra; *Pinus khutrow* Royle; *Pinus smithiana* Wallich; *Pinus smithiana* D. Don ex Lamb.)

Himalaya. Tree, branches in whorls, drooping branches

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Fl. Berlin* 1(2): 794. 1824, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6063. 1831–1832, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 24, t. 246. 1832, *Penny Cycl.* 1: 31. 1833, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 350, 353, t. 84, f. 1. 1839, *Linnaea* 15: 522. 1841, *Encycl. Trees and Shrubs* 1032, f. 1932. 1842, *Traité Gén. Conif.* 258. 1855, *Flora Orientalis* [Boissier] 5(2): 700. 1884 and *Memoirs of the Faculty of Education, Ehime University, Series e, Natural Science* 8: 1–108. 1988

(Oleo-resin stimulant, rubefacient, applied on heel cracks and for wound healing. Ceremonial.)

in English: Himalayan spruce, West Himalayan spruce

in China: chang ye yun shan

in India: kachhlu, rai, rau, re, riar, sawa, sawu

in Pakistan: kachal

*Picea spinulosa* (Griffith) A. Henry (*Abies spinulosa* Griffith; *Picea morindoides* Rehder; *Picea spinulosa* var. *yatungensis* Silba; *Pinus spinulosa* (Griff.) Griff.)

Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Fl. Berlin* 1(2): 794. 1824, *Journal of Travels in Assam, Burma, Bootan, Affghanistan...* 1: 259, 265, 275. 1848, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 17. 1854 and *Gardener's chronicle*, ser. 3 39: 219, f. 84. 1906, *Phytologia* 68(1): 45. 1990

(Tannin, resin, and aromatic oils.)

in China: xu mi yun shan

*Picea wilsonii* Masters (*Picea mastersii* Mayr; *Picea watsoniana* Masters; *Picea wilsonii* var. *shanxiensis* Silba; *Picea wilsonii* var. *watsoniana* (Masters) Silba)

China.

See *Fl. Berlin* 1(2): 794. 1824 and *Gardener's chronicle*, ser. 3 33: 133, f. 55, 56. 1903, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37(262): 419. 1906, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 3(3): 203–207. 1985, *Kromosomo* 55–56: 1861–1866. 1989, *Phytologia* 68: 46. 1990, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 16(2): 157–164. 1994, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 36(12): 934–939. 1994

(Tannin, resin, and aromatic oils.)

in China: qing qian

## Picralima Pierre Apocynaceae

Presumably from the Greek *pikros* 'bitter' and *lyma* 'filth, water used in washing, purgations', the bark used as a febrifuge, seeds as a quinine substitute; related to *Hunteria* and *Pleiocarpa*, see *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* ii. (1896) 1278. 1896 and *Planta Medica* 58(5): 436–441. 1992, *Opera Botanica Belgica* 7: 59–102. 1996, *African Study Monographs* 23(2): 47–64. 2002, *African Study Monographs* 25(1): 1–27. 2004.

*Picralima nitida* (Stapf) T. Durand & H. Durand (*Picralima klaineana* Pierre; *Picralima macrocarpa* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Picralima nitida* Th. & H. Dur.; *Tabernaemontana nitida* Stapf)

W. Trop. Africa to Uganda. Small tree or shrub, white latex, leathery leaves, creamy white flowers, inflorescence a terminal or sometimes axillary compound umbel-like cyme, hanging long-stalked fruits in pair, intensely bitter seeds, big fruits eaten by elephants, in deciduous forest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 210–211. 1753, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1894(1): 22. 1894, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 1278–1279. 1896 and *Syll. Fl. Cong.* 338. 1909, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 2: 338. 1910, *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 1: 427–428. 1920, *Taxon* 28: 636–637. 1979, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *African Journal of Pharmacology* 1: 35–38. 1986, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 25(3): 263–268. 1989, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 36(2): 133–135. 1992, *Planta Medica* 59(6): 565–566. 1993, *African Journal of Medicine and Medical Sciences* 23(1): 85–90. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 54: 113–117. 1996, *European Journal of Pharmacology* 350(1): 101–108. 1998, *Phytotherapy Research* 14(5): 368–370. 2000, *Journal of Natural Remedies* 1(2): 135–139. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 81: 73–79. 2002, *Current Medicinal Chemistry* 10: 1891–1915. 2003, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 42(4–5): 274–279. 2004

(Bitter bark, seeds and roots febrifuge, antimalarial, hypoglycemic, antidiabetic, antiinflammatory, analgesic, astringent, hypotensive and hypertensive, antimicrobial, stomachic, sympathomimetic, for pain relief and to treat chest and stomach problems, vomiting, diarrhea, pneumonia and intestinal worms. A bark or root decoction drunk against jaundice. Crushed seeds, roots or fruit pulp ingredients for arrow poison. Immature fruits pounded and thrown in the water as a fish poison.)

in English: Akuamma seeds

in Cameroon: eban, mototoko

in Central African Republic: bambo, modanga, mondanga, mundanga

in Congo: limeme, ndudi, opati

in Gabon: eban, obero

in Ivory Coast: denouain

in Nigeria: erin (Yoruba); osu igwe (Igbo)

in Yoruba: agege

## Picramnia Sw. Simaroubaceae (Picramniaceae)

Greek *pikros* 'bitter' and *amion* 'the amion, a bowl, the membrane around the fetus', referring to the bark, see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* (Swartz) 2, 27. 1788 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 43: 173–186. 1962, *Brittonia* 40(1): 89–105. 1988, *Candollea* 48: 119–135. 1993, *Taxon* 44: 177–181. 1995, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003[2005].

*Picramnia antidesma* Sw. subsp. *fessonina* (DC.) W.W. Thomas (*Picramnia allenii* D.M. Porter; *Picramnia andicola* Tul.; *Picramnia antidesma* Sw.; *Picramnia antidesma* var. *pubescens* Schltld. & Cham.; *Picramnia bonplandiana* Tul.; *Picramnia brachybotryosa* Donn. Sm.; *Picramnia fessonina* DC.; *Picramnia lindeniana* Tul.; *Picramnia locuples* Standl.;



*Picramnia pistaciaefolia* S.T. Blake & Standl.; *Picramnia quaternaria* Donn. Sm.; *Picramnia seemanniana* Griseb.; *Picramnia tetramera* Turcz.; *Picramnia velutina* Lundell)

Panama, Guatemala, Mexico. Small tree

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 27. 1788, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 66. 1825, *Linnaea* 6: 427. 1831, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 7: 265–266. 1847 and *Botanical Gazette* 46(2): 110. 1908, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(6): 218. 1919, *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 7: 17–18. 1942, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 54(2): 315–317, f. 1–2. 1973, *Brittonia* 40(1): 91. 1988

(Bark and roots soaked in warm water used to wash cuts; roasted powdered bark put on cuts to promote healing.)

*Picramnia pentandra* Sw. (*Picramnia antidesmoides* Griseb.; *Picramnia cubensis* Turcz.; *Picramnia micrantha* Tul.; *Picramnia oblongifolia* Turcz.)

Tropical America, West Indies. Small trees, dioecious, pinnately compound leaves, lack of stipules, long pendulous spike-like racemes, small unisexual inconspicuous flowers, male flowers in clusters in the axil of each bract, female flowers usually solitary in the axil of the bract, petals small or absent, round red to black fruits somewhat lobed, curved and rather angular seeds

See *Flora Indiae Occidentalis* 1: 220. 1797, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 7: 262. 1847, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 31(1): 445. 1858, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 140. 1861 and *Brittonia* 40(1): 89–105. 1988

(A bitter tea to relieve colds, tuberculosis and menstrual pain.)

in English: bitterbush, snake root

### Picrasma Blume Simaroubaceae

Greek *pikrasmos* ‘bitterness’, *pikros* ‘bitter, pungent, sharp’, possibly referring to the bark, source of quassia, see *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 5: 247. 1825.

*Picrasma excelsa* (Sw.) Planch. (*Aeschrion excelsa* (Sw.) Kuntze; *Picrasma excelsa* Planch.; *Picraena excelsa* (Sw.) Lindl.; *Quassia excelsa* Sw.; *Simarouba excelsa* (Sw.) DC.) (*Aeschrion* Vell., possibly from the Greek *aischron* ‘causing shame, ugly, ill-favored’.)

Jamaica.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 553. 1762, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 859–860, pl. 331–332. 1775, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 67. 1788, *Annales du muséum national d’histoire naturelle* 17: 424. 1811, *Florae Fluminensis* 58. 1825, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 247. 1825, *Flora Medica*

208. 1838, *London Journal of Botany* 5: 574. 1846, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 103. 1891

(Aphicide.)

in English: Jamaica quassia

### Picrasma javanica Blume

SE Asia, Java. Tree, dark brown smooth bark, broad rounded terminal bud, leaves pinnately compound in spiral arrangement, whitish flowers in axillary panicles, black sub-globose fruits, leaves used as vegetable

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 5: 248. 1825, *FBI* 1: 520. 1875

(Bitter bark decoction febrifuge, astringent, given in dysentery and fevers; powder of the dry bark with cold water useful in stomach pain. Young leaves and twigs used as larvicide. Leaves applied on sores. Paste and powder of tender leaves and stem bark applied on wounds to kill maggots. Powder of the dry fruits given with cold water in stomach pain.)

in India: bonpashala, chap-alau, nim-teeta, nimteeta, sheng-lauksau, sheng-lokso

*Picrasma quassioides* (D. Don) Benn. var. *quassioides* (*Picrasma ailanthoides* (Bunge) Planch.; *Picrasma ailanthoides* Planch.; *Picrasma japonica* A. Gray; *Picrasma quassioides* Benn.; *Picrasma quassioides* (Hamilt.) Benn.; *Rhus ailanthoides* Bunge; *Simaba quassioides* D. Don)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 400, t. 153. 1775, *Prodrum Florae Nepalensis* 248. 1825, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 198. 1844, *London Journal of Botany* 5: 573. 1846, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 6(2): 383. 1858

(Bark poisonous to deer. An extract of the bark used as a stomachic and a parasiticide for lice and fleas. Stem decoction insecticide.)

in English: quassia wood

in China: ku shu (yuan bian zhong)

in India: arkhar, hala, hulashi, tithai, tithari, tithu, tutai

in Japan: niga-ki, njagi, siw-ni, yukrayke-ni

### Picria Lour. Scrophulariaceae (Plantaginaceae)

From the Greek *pikria* ‘bitterness’, see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 359, 392–393. 1790, *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 1: 100. 1804, *Annales du muséum national d’histoire naturelle* 9: 320. 1807, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 812. 1876.

*Picria felterrae* Lour. (*Curanga amara* Juss.; *Curanga felterrae* Merr.; *Curanga fel-terrae* (Lour.) Merr.; *Curanga fel-terrae* (Lour.) Merr.; *Picria fel-terrae* Lour.)

Vietnam, Malaysia. Creeping herb

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 393. 1790, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 9: 320. 1807 and *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 467. 1917

(Toxic glucoside. Plant decoction cardiotoxic, bitter, stimulant, vermifuge, for stomachache, colic, headache, nausea, loss of appetite; for wounds and snakebite, pound the plant and poultice. A poultice of the leaves applied for skin diseases, headache, wounds, scabies, snakebite; leaves infusion given in whooping cough; leaves eaten for stomachache.)

in China: ku xuan shen, kun ta tjao

in India: longritong

in Indonesia: daun kukurang, tamah raheut

Malay names: beremi, glumak susu, lempedu tanah

### Picris L. Asteraceae

Greek and Latin *pikris* and *picris* for a bitter lettuce, a kind of salad, a plant that blooms all year round, sour soil (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus (1707–1778), *Species Plantarum*. 2: 792. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 347. 1754 and *Taxon* 26: 257–274, 443–452. 1977, *Watsonia* 11: 211–223. 1977, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 395–397. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 698–699. 1981, *Taxon* 41: 567. 1992, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Verh. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien.* 133: 301–318. 1996, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999.

*Picris hieracioides* L. (*Crepis pratensis* C. Shih; *Picris hieracioides* subsp. *kamtschatica* (Ledeb.) Hultén; *Picris hieracioides* var. *alpina* Koidz.; *Picris hieracioides* var. *kamtschatica* (Ledeb.) B. Boivin)

China, Nepal, North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 792. 1753, *Flora Anglica* 342. 1762, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 1554. 1803, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg. Avec l'Histoire de l'Académie* 5: 557. 1815 and *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 94(5): 632. 1967, *Flora of Alaska and Neighboring Territories; A Manual of the Vascular Plants* 943. 1968, *Taxon* 24: 115. 1976, *Taxon* 41: 567. 1992

(Whole plant used for lungs and headache.)

in English: bugloss, hawkweed, hawkweed ox-tongue, hawkweed picris, ox-tongue

in Nepal: setik

in Tibet: tza te

*Picris humilis* DC. (*Crepis juvenalis* auct., sensu F.W.T.A., non F.W. Schultz, misapplied name)

Nigeria.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 792–793. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7: 130. 1838 and *Compositae Newsletter* 20/21: 12–15. 1992

(Antiinflammatory.)

*Picris japonica* Thunberg (*Aster esquirolii* H. Lév.; *Picris davurica* Fisch. ex Hornem.; *Picris hieracioides* L. subsp. *japonica* (Thunb.) Hand.-Mazz.; *Picris hieracioides* subsp. *japonica* Krylov; *Picris mairei* H. Lév.)

China.

See *Flora Japonica*, ... 299. 1784, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Hafniensis* 155. 1819 and *Fl. Altai Government Tomsk* 3: 727. 1904, *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 86. 1914, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 25: 14. 1915, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 1177. 1936, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR.* 64(4): 582–589. 1979, *Bot. Žurn. (Moscow & Leningrad).* 79(2): 135–139. 1994, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 12(2): 201–206. 1994

(Analgesic, antiinflammatory, for swelling and acute mastitis.)

in China: ri ben mao lian cai

### Picrorhiza Royle ex Benth.

#### Scrophulariaceae (Plantaginaceae)

From the Greek *pikros* 'bitter, pungent, sharp' and *rhiza* 'a root', used as a febrifuge, see *Scrophularineae Indicae* 47. 1835.

*Picrorhiza kurrooa* Royle ex Benth. (*Picrorhiza kurrooa* Royle)

India, Himalaya. Perennial herb, small, long creeping root-stock, bitter roots, leaves radical rather leathery, winged sheath stalk, dense spike of flowers pale or purplish blue, capsule ovoid swollen, in rock crevices and moist, sandy soil

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 291. 1833–1840, *Scrophularineae Indicae* 47. 1835 and *CIS Chromosome Information Service* 43: 7–9. 1987, *Proceedings of the Indian National Science Academy. Part B, Biological Sciences* 55: 177–184. 1989

(Used in Ayurveda. Tonic, bitter, stomachic, cathartic, anti-allergic, anti-anaphylactic, blood purifier, diuretic, hepatoprotective, used for fevers, cold, cough, liver diseases, diarrhea, dyspepsia, to stimulate the immune system, and also applied in scorpion bites. Used as cooling cardiotoxic, antipyretic, antiperiodic, for jaundice, indigestion and common fever. Dried roots used orally in malarial fever, abdominal pain, liver complaints, anemia and jaundice; root extract given in cough, colds and fever; root decoction in jaundice, stomachache; paste of roots mixed with sugar and flower of saffron to cure dyspepsia and dysentery. Roots and stems chewed to relieve cough. Rhizomes used for children's stomach troubles known as *juka*. Veterinary medicine, much valued for horse diseases.)

in English: gentian

in China: hu huang lian

in India: hanglang, karoo, karru, karu, karwi, katki, katuki, kaur, kauri, kurro, kurru, kutaz, kutki, kutuki, tikta

in Tibet: hong-len

### Picrosia D. Don Asteraceae

Greek *pikros* 'bitter, pungent, sharp', see *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 16: 183–184. 1830.

***Picrosia longifolia*** D. Don (*Picrosia australis* Orbn.; *Prenanthes subdentata* Hook.; *Sonchus asper* (L.) Hill; *Sonchus asper* (L.) Vill.; *Sonchus asper* (L.) Hill subsp. *asper*; *Sonchus asper* (L.) Hill subsp. *glaucescens* (Jord.) J. Ball; *Sonchus carolinianus* Walter; *Sonchus nymanii* Tineo & Guss.; *Sonchus oleraceus* L. var. *asper* L.; *Sonchus spinosus* Lam.; *Tragopogon fritillarioides* Less.)

Africa, Europe, Asia. Annual herb, weedy, ridged, simple or branched, leaves alternate, stem and leaves with white latex, basal lobes rounded and pressed flat against the stem, inflorescence yellow, strongly flattened, ribbed smooth achene, bitter leaves eaten cooked or raw

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 793–795. 1753, *Herbarium Britannicum* 1: 47. 1769, *Flore Française* 2: 86. 1778, *Flora Delphinialis* 3: 158. 1789, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 16: 184. 1830 and *Biologicheskii Zhurnal Armenii* 28(1): 95–97. 1975, *Taxon* 25: 483–500. 1976, *American Journal of Botany* 63: 1393–1403. 1976, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 61(6): 873–880. 1976, *Watsonia* 11: 211–223. 1977, *Adansonia* 18: 19–24. 1978, *Taxon* 27: 223–231. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 395–397. 1979, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci. (New Delhi)* 7: 261–271. 1979, *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Taxon* 29: 715. 1980, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 36: 401–405. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 574–575. 1982, *Madroño* 29: 62. 274. 1982, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 7: 26–28. 1984, *Journal of Hokkaido University of Education: Section IIB* 35: 31–42. 1984, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 69(7): 972–975. 1984, *Zapovedniki Belorussii Issledovaniia* 12: 3–8. 1988, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 20: 177–189. 1988, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 11: 28–29. 1988, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 12: 17–18. 1989, *Iranian Journal of Botany* 4: 189–196. 1989, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74: 53–59. 1989, *Genética Ibérica* 41: 135–145. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 128: 19–39. 1991, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993, *Flora Mediterranea* 3: 187–210. 1993, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Darwiniana* 34(1–4): 213–231. 1996, *American Journal of Botany* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Biodiversity Biogeogr. Kuril Islands Sakhalin* 2: 93–110. 2006

(Antiinflammatory, antimalarial. Plant pounded and applied to wounds or boils; latex used to treat warts, leaf juice applied to cuts and injuries as hemostatic. *Sonchus asper* considered poisonous.)

in English: annual sowthistle, common sowthistle, milk thistle, prickly sowthistle, rough sowthistle, sowthistle, spiny annual sowthistle, spiny sowthistle, thistle, wild thistle

in Tanzania: mchungu, olekule

in India: akatsu, jalynniar

Maori names: taweke, taweke

in Peru: casha ckaña, ccjana, ckaña, citucasha

in South Africa: doringsydissel, gewone sydisel, sydisel

### Picrothamnus Nutt. Asteraceae

From the Greek *pikros* 'bitter, pungent, sharp' and *thamnos* 'shrub', see *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 417. 1841.

***Picrothamnus desertorum*** Nuttall (*Artemisia spinescens* D.C. Eaton)

See *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc.*, n.s. 7: 417. 1841

(Can be poisonous or fatal to calves and lambs, if consumed in great quantity during spring months.)

in English: budsage

### Pieris D. Don Ericaceae

Named for the Greek Muses, the Pierides; the cult was introduced into Pieria, a country of Macedonia, from Thrace; Pieris was a daughter of Pierus, a Muse; see *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 17(33): 159. 1834, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 8: 268. 1842, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* Ed. 2. 253–254. 1856, *Dendrologie* 2: 116. 1872, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 588. 1876, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 2(1): 31–32. 1878 and *Proceedings of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 3(21): 573. 1901, *Shrubs of Florida* 96, 133. 1913, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 63: 136. 1982.

***Pieris floribunda*** (Sims) Benth. (*Andromeda floribunda* Pursh ex Sims; *Andromeda floribunda* Pursh; *Portuna floribunda* (Pursh) Nutt.)

North America. Evergreen shrub, hairy twigs, flowers in terminal erect clusters, fruit a round capsule

See *Botanical Magazine* 38: pl. 1566. 1813, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 1: 293–294. 1813, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 8: 268. 1843[1842], *Genera Plantarum* 2(2): 588. 1876

(Leaves and nectar from flowers are poisonous, may be fatal if eaten.)



in English: evergreen mountain, fetter bush, mountain andromeda, mountain fetter-bush

***Pieris formosa*** (Wall.) D. Don (*Andromeda formosa* Wall.; *Lyonia formosa* (Wall.) Hand.-Mazz.; *Pieris bodinieri* H. Lév.; *Pieris formosa* fo. *longiracemosa* Fang; *Pieris formosa* var. *forrestii* (Harrow) Airy Shaw; *Pieris forrestii* Harrow; *Pieris huana* W.P. Fang; *Pieris japonica* subsp. *formosa* (Wall.) Kitam.)

Nepal.

See *Asiatic Researches* 13: 395. 1820, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 832. 1834, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 17(33): 159. 1834 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 8(38): 196–197. 1914, *Botanical Magazine* 157: pl. 9371. 1934, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 790. 1936, *Contributions from the Biological Laboratory of the Science Society of China: Botanical Series* 10: 240. 1938, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 25(2–3): 37. 1972

(Leafy shoots extract used as an anthelmintic.)

in China: mei li ma zui mu

in Nepal: peyru, probha

***Pieris japonica*** (Thunb.) D. Don ex G. Don (*Andromeda japonica* Thunb.)

Japan. Evergreen shrub, hairless twigs, flowers in terminal drooping clusters, fruit a round capsule

(Leaves and nectar from flowers are poisonous, may be fatal if eaten.)

in English: Japanese andromeda, Japanese pieris, lily of the valley bush

in Japan: asebi

## Pilea Lindley Urticaceae

Latin *pileus* or *pilleus*, *i* ‘a cap, felt cap, hat’, Greek *pilos* ‘a cap’, referring to the female flowers or to the calyx covering the achene or to the shape of one perianth segment; see John Lindley (1799–1865), in *Collectanea Botanica*; or, figures and botanical illustrations of ... Exotic Plants. 1. (Apr.) London 1821 and Fernald, M.L. “*Pilea* in eastern North America.” *Contr. Gray Herb.* 113: 169–170. 1936, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 331–367. 1937, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 396–430. 1952, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 47(2): 179–198. 1960, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 40: 218–283. 1977, Chen, C.J. “A monograph of *Pilea* (Urticaceae) in China.” *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 2: 1–132. 1982, *Bull. Nat. Hist. Mus. Lond. (Bot.)* 31(1): 9–25. 2001, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2479–2495. 2001, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, ser. 4, 57(7): 247–355. 2006.

***Pilea anisophylla*** (Hook. f.) Wedd. (*Pilea anisophylla* var. *robusta* Hook. f.; *Pilea secunda* S.S. Chien)

India.

See *Archives du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle* 193. 1856, *The Flora of British India* 5(15): 552. 1888 and *Bulletin of the Chinese Botanical Society* 1(1): 4. 1935, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 2(3): 111. 1982

(Root juice to ward off dandruff.)

in China: yi ye leng shui hua

in Nepal: chhal

***Pilea bracteosa*** Wedd. (*Pilea bracteosa* var. *striolata* Hand.-Mazz.; *Pilea obliqua* Hook. f.)

India, Himalaya. Whole plant as vegetable

See *Archives du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle* 9(1–2): 245. 1856, *The Flora of British India* 5(15): 558. 1888 and *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(1): 137. 1929, *Cytologia* 44: 799–808. 1979

(Analgesic.)

in China: duo bao leng shui hua

in India: ekhruo

***Pilea cadierei*** Gagnepain & Guillaumin

Vietnam. Spreading to erect, perennial herb, whitish minute flowers

See *Bulletin du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2 10(6): 629. 1938, *Cytologia* 53: 671–678. 1988, *Systematics Association Special Vol.* 40(2): 131–135. 1989

(All aerial parts poisonous, toxic to some animals.)

in English: aluminium plant, aluminum-plant, watermelon pilea

***Pilea involucrata*** (Sims) Urban (*Pilea chrysosplenoides* Wedd.; *Pilea involucrata* (Sims) Wright & Dewar; *Pilea involucrata* Urb.; *Pilea involucrata* (Sims) Small; *Pilea ovalis* Griseb.; *Pilea pubescens* Liebm. var. *involucrata* (Sims) Wedd.; *Urtica involucrata* Sims; *Urtica involucrata* Roxb., nom. illeg.)

South America.

See *Botanical Magazine* 51: t. 2481. 1824, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 592. 1832, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 18: 231. 1852, *Archives du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle* 9(1–2): 258. 1856, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 159. 1859, *Prodr.* 16(1): 153. 1869, *Johnson’s Gard. Dict.* 1056. 1894, *Symbolae Antillanae seu Fundamenta Florae Indiae Occidentalis* (Urban). 1(2): 298. 1899 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 47(2): 179–198. 1960, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 40: 218–283. 1977, *Bull. Nat. Hist. Mus. Lond. (Bot.)* 31(1): 9–25. 2001

(To treat tuberculosis and swellings.)

in English: friendship plant

in Central America: panamica

***Pilea japonica*** Handel-Mazzetti (*Achudemia japonica* Maximowicz; *Achudemia insignis* Migo; *Nanocnide closii* Léveillé & Vaniot; *Pilea japonica* (Maximovicz) Handel-Mazzetti)

China.

See *Mélanges Biol. Bull. Phys.-Math. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Pétersbourg* 9: 627. 1876 and *Symb. Sin.* 7: 141. 1929

(Used to relieve internal fever and as a diuretic.)

in China: shan leng shui hua

***Pilea lancifolia*** Hook.f.

India.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 5: 553. 1888

(Leaves decoction taken orally for fever in children.)

In India: sam rongtek

***Pilea longicaulis*** Handel-Mazzetti

China.

See *Symb. Sin.* 7: 127. 1929, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin.* 2(3): 52. 1982

(Used as a diuretic and to treat traumatic injuries.)

in China: chang jing leng shui hua, huang hua leng shui hua, nie shi leng shui hua

***Pilea microphylla*** (L.) Liebm. (*Dubruelia microphylla* Gaudich.; *Parietaria microphylla* L.; *Pilea callitrichoides* Schldtl.; *Pilea callitrichoides* Kunth; *Pilea callitrichoides* (Knuth) Knuth; *Pilea callitrichoides* Blume; *Pilea microphylla* Griseb.; *Pilea microphylla* Liebm.; *Pilea microphylla* var. *longifolia* Wedd.; *Pilea muscosa* Lindl., nom. illeg.; *Pilea muscosa* var. *microphylla* (L.) Wedd.; *Pilea portula* Liebm.; *Pilea serpyllacea* (Kunth) Hook. & Arn.; *Pilea serpyllacea* (Kunth) Wedd.; *Pilea serpyllacea* (Kunth) Liebm.; *Pilea serpyllacea* Liebm.; *Pilea succulenta* Hook. f.; *Pilea trianthmoides* (Sw.) Lindl. var. *microphylla* (L.) Wedd.; *Urtica microphylla* Sw.; *Urtica microphylla* (L.) Sw.; *Urtica microphylla* Boiss. & Hausskn. ex Boiss.; *Urtica serpyllacea* Kunth)

South America, India. Herb, prostrate, ascending or creeping, tiny small pale green flowers

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1308. 1759, *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Handlingar* 8: 66. 1787, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 2: 37. 1817, *Collectanea Botanica*, pl. 4. 1821, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'~Uranie~ et la ~Physicienne~ ... Botanique* 495. 1826[1830], *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 96. 1832, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20: 182. 1847, *Kongelige Danske videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter, Naturvidenskabeli Mathematisk Afdeling* 5(2): 296–297, 302. 1851, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 18: 207. 1852, *Linnaea* 27: 495. 1856, *Archives du Muséum*

*d'Histoire Naturelle* 9(1–2): 174. 1856, *Mus. Bot.* 2(1–8): 44. 1856, *Cat. Pl. Cub.* [Grisebach] 59. 1866, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 106–107. 1869, *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] 4(2): 1147. 1879 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 331–367. 1937, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 396–430. 1952, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 47(2): 179–198. 1960, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 40: 218–283. 1977, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 65: 121–122. 1978, *Cytologia* 53: 671–678. 1988, *Lilloa* 37: 97–98. 1990, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2479–2495. 2001, *Bull. Nat. Hist. Mus. Lond. (Bot.)* 31(1): 9–25. 2001

(Whole plant diuretic, anthelmintic, a paste applied on rheumatic joints and skin diseases, for gastric and intestinal troubles. Leaves paste applied to sores and bruises.)

in English: artillery plant, artillery weed, gunpowder plant, pistol plant, rockweed

in China: xiao ye leng shui hua

in Japan: kogome-mizu

in the Philippines Isl.: alabong, isang dakot na bigas

***Pilea oxyodon*** Wedd. (*Pilea bracteosa* var. *oxyodon* (Wedd.) H. Hara)

Nepal, India. Whole plant used as vegetable

See *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 9(1–2): 221. 1856 and *Flora of Eastern Himalaya* 3: 24. 1975

(Diuretic, astringent, for skin diseases.)

in China: ya zhi leng shui hua

in India: ekhruo

***Pilea peploides*** W.J. Hooker & Arnott (*Dubruelia peploides* Gaudichaud-Beaupré; *Pilea peploides* (Gaudichaud-Beaupré) W.J. Hooker & Arnott; *Pilea peploides* var. *major* Weddell)

China.

See *Voy. Uranie, Bot.* 495. 1830, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 96. 1832

(Used to relieve pain and to treat snakebites.)

in China: tai shui hua

***Pilea pubescens*** Liebm. (*Pilea guyanensis* Wedd.; *Pilea pubescens* var. *guyanensis* (Wedd.) Wedd.)

Brazil. Herbaceous weed

See *Kongelige Danske videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter, Naturvidenskabeli Mathematisk Afdeling* 2: 302. 1851, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 18: 221. 1852, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 153. 1869 and *Bull. Nat. Hist. Mus. Lond. (Bot.)* 31(1): 16. 2001

(Whole plant in hot water, allowed to steep, the mixture used as a wash for snakebite.)

***Pilea pumila*** A. Gray (*Pilea mongolica* Weddell; *Pilea pumila* (L.) A. Gray; *Pilea pumila* Liebm.; *Pilea viridissima* Makino; *Urtica pumila* L.)

North America.

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 984. 1753, *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 10: 364. 1896

(Diuretic, to alleviate itching.)

in English: clearweed

in China: tou jing leng shui hua

***Pilea racemosa*** (Royle) Tuyama (*Pilea subalpina* Hand.-Mazz.; *Pilea wightii* Wedd. var. *roylei* Hook. f.; *Procris racemosa* Royle)

India, China.

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* pl. 83, f. 1. 1836, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 1: 186. 1854, *The Flora of British India* 5(15): 555. 1888 and *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(1): 142, pl. 3, f. 4. 1929, *Flora of Eastern Himalaya* 1: 61. 1966

(Paste of leaves as an insecticide and a poison.)

in China: ya gao shan leng shui hua

in India: gileng-seley

***Pilea serpyllifolia*** (Poir.) Wedd. (*Parietaria serpyllifolia* Poir.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1052. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 16. 1804, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 107. 1869

(Fresh leaves juice used against fevers and for intestinal troubles.)

in Ecuador: preñadilla

***Pilea swinglei*** Merrill (*Pilea crateriforma* Metcalf; *Pilea henryana* C.H. Wright; *Pilea peploides* (Gaudichaud-Beaupré) J.D. Hooker & Arnott var. *minutissima* Hsu)

China.

See *Philipp. J. Sci., Ser. C.* 13: 136. 1918

(Used to relieve fever.)

in China: bo li cao

***Pilea verrucosa*** Handel-Mazzetti (*Pilea gracillis* Handel-Mazzetti; *Pilea nanchuanensis* C.J. Chen; *Pilea purpurella* C.J. Chen; *Pilea symmeria* Weddell var. *subcoriacea* Handel-Mazzetti; *Pilea verrucosa* Killip; *Pilea verrucosa* Handel-Mazzetti var. *verrucosa*)

China.

See *Collectanea Botanica*, sub pl. 4. 1821, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 9(1–2): 246. 1856 and *Symb. Sin.* 7: 134. 1929, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin.* 2(3): 52, 56. 1982

*Piliostigma* Hochst. Fabaceae (Caesalpiaceae, Cercideae)

(Used to stimulate the spleen and relieve edema.)

in China: liu guo leng shui hua

### ***Piliostigma* Hochst. Fabaceae (Caesalpiaceae, Cercideae)**

Greek *pilos* 'hat, cap, felt cap' (or *pilos* 'hair') and *stigma*; *pilleus*, *pileus* was worn by the Romans at festivals, and was given as sign of freedom to a slave; see Christian Ferdinand Hochstetter (1787–1860), *Flora oder allgemeine Botanische Zeitung*, 29: 598. 1846, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 576. 1865 and *Advan. in Legume Systematics*, Part 1: 107–116. 1981. Often in *Bauhinia*.

***Piliostigma reticulatum*** (DC.) Hochst. (*Bauhinia reticulata* DC.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub, trunk twisted, dark bark, coriaceous leaves, short terminal or axillary panicles, white flowers, woody pods shortly pubescent, cattle food, pods edible, seeds eaten by humans

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 374–375. 1753, *Mémoires sur la Famille des Légumineuses* 13: 484. 1825, *Flora* 29: 598–599. 1846 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004

(Febrifuge, expectorant. Powder of roots on ulcer; juice of fresh roots, local application for wounds. Infusion of leaves after a difficult delivery. Bark astringent, a decoction used for hemorrhoids; gum laxative. Leaves of *Eucalyptus camaldulensis* with ripe fruits of *Piliostigma* boiled and taken orally for menstrual disorders. Magic, contact therapy, stem bark tied round the waist helping to delay childbirth.)

in Burkina Faso: gountour-sâ, li-nabanjali, nabali, nabandi, nyama, vononyobyolo

in Cameroon: kargo

in Guinea: barke, niama, yorokoye

in Ivory Coast: bagande, baghen daaga, banya, barendé, barkéï, barkel, barkelehi, barna, bê, bembamo, bodengé, diamba, gaméla, gnama ba, gnambélé, gountour sa, iéouram, iéoura, insinko, kalongo, li-nabanjali, maerkehi, nabali, nabandi, niama, niamairi, nyama, piti pata, thîama, vaniéno, vononyobyolo

in Mali: barkeewi, gnama, koibo, koiboi

in Mauritania: barkeewi

in Niger: barky, hadugu, kalgo, kalul, kosorey

in Nigeria: mpulatake; kalga, kalgo, kargo (Hausa); kharum (Shuwa Arabic); karkehi (Fula); kalur (Kanuri)

in Senegal: bakehi, barkede, barkeewi, barkehi-faara, barkevi, barkey, barki, bordedji, bu rekatod, dama, gigis, guiguiguis, lag, mbarkey, nama, nama ke, namatene, namele, ngayoh, ngigis, n'guiguiguis, niama, niama tiéné



in Sudan: kharub, tambarib

in Togo: klo, nyama, okokotaka, tamenasi

in W. Africa: barki, kalgo, kortige, kortinge, kosorey, niama-keni (Bambara), nyama ke, nyamace

in Yoruba: abafe

***Piliostigma rufescens*** (Lam.) Benth. (*Adenolobus rufescens* (Lam.) Schmitz; *Bauhinia rufescens* Lam.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 391. 1785 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 29: 37. 1956 [1955], *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 43(3–4): 399. 1973, *Kew Bulletin* 31: 399–406. 1976, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006

(Antimicrobial. Roots used as astringent and febrifuge. Leaves for eye treatment; powdered leaves for snakebite; leaves decoction for gingivitis.)

in Burkina Faso: ti pohega

in Mali: cartu-baleejo, séségéré

in Niger: dirga, jiga, jirga, nammare, nammary, shishi, sisi, taedaeyni

in Nigeria: disga

in Senegal: cartu-baleejo, mamadi, namariyel, rand

in Sudan: kulkul

in Togo: nator

***Piliostigma thonningii*** (Schumach.) Milne-Redh. (*Bauhinia thonningii* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Bauhinia thonningii* Schum.; *Piliostigma thonningii* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Milne-Redh.) (the specific name after the Danish botanist and traveller Peter Thonning, 1775–1848, plant collector, between 1799–1803 he was with the Danish Ole Haaslund Smith (d. 1802) on a botanical expedition to Danish Guinea, now in Ghana. See Martin H. Vahl (1749–1804), *M. Vahlüi ... Enumeratio Plantarum*. Hauniae (& Lipsiae) [1804–] 1805–1806, Heinrich Christian Friedrich Schumacher (1757–1830), *Beskrivelse af Guineiske Planter som ere fundne af Danske Botanikere isaer af Etatsraad Thonning*. [Copenhagen 1828–1829] and Carl Frederik Albert Christensen (1872–1942), *Den danske Botaniks Historie med tilhørende Bibliografi*. Copenhagen 1924–1926 and *Den danske botaniske litteratur 1880–1911*. Kopenhagen 1913, C.D. Adams, “Activities of Danish botanists in Guinea, 1783–1850.” in *Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana*. 3: 30–46. 1957)

Guinea. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, spreading, rounded crown, curving branches, trunk twisted, coriaceous bilobed leaves with reddish pubescence, white-cream-pinkish flowers in small panicles axillary or terminal, reddish sepals, woody pubescent pendulous twisted

Pods, people eat dried pod, fruits for fodder, pods eaten by chimpanzees, sweet pod pulp eaten in small amounts as an emergency food, bee forage, in woodland, seasonally flooded grassland

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 203–204. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 223–224. 1828 and *Kew Bulletin* 1, 10–25. 1937, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 35: pl. 3460, p. 2. 1947, *Journal of Veterinary Pharmacology and Therapeutics* 3: 261–273. 1980, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Evol. Biol.* 3: 57–71. 1986, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 109–125, 253–277. 1987, *Economic Botany* 44(3): 382–390. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 67: 225–228. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000, *African Journal of Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines* 2: 134–152. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006

(Shoots of the plant eaten raw for dysentery. For cough and influenza, decoction of roots, leaves and barks. Leaves decoction febrifuge, tonic, astringent, used for gastric pains, dysentery, diarrhea and gingivitis. Leaves cooked in pot with water and smoke/steam inhaled to get rid of coughs or demons; tender leaves chewed and the juice swallowed to treat stomachache, coughs and snakebite. The ash obtained from burnt leaves is rubbed into snakebite wounds after scarification in order to hasten healing. Roots anthelmintic, used to treat prolonged menstruation, hemorrhage and miscarriage in women and also for coughs, colds, body pain and venereal diseases. Bark infusion used to treat coughs, colds, chest pains and snakebite. Leaves of *Eucalyptus camaldulensis* with ripe fruits of *Piliostigma* boiled and taken orally for menstrual disorders. Febrifuge, the decoction of the leaves of *Guiera senegalensis*, *Piliostigma thonningii*, *Piliostigma reticulatum*, *Tapinanthus bangwensis* (Engl. & K. Krause) Danser, *Tapinanthus dodoneifolius* (DC.) Danser, *Tapinanthus ophiodes* (Sprague) Danser.)

in English: camel foot, camel's foot tree, monkeybread, Rhodesian bauhinia, wild bauhinia

in Angola: mbanga, tola

in Benin: bakambou, bakourou, barkeyi, dotipitibou, gous-souri, klon, lamahoun

in Central African Republic: domo, douma, duma, enge, kolongo, ndoma

in Congo: kaw

in Eastern Africa: chumutwet, mchikichiki, mulama, murema, mutsekete, ogali, ogalo, omutuutuu, omutuutu

in Ethiopia: alamati, amam-gemel, ambarda, dabdi, frqa, kora, lilu, qalqalla, yeqolla-wanza

in Ghana: bafanyan, klotsho, kotobata, otokotaka, tofotafa

in Guinea: barquedje, nyaman, barkè, yorogoe

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: baagd yanga, baghen nyanga, banya, barendé, barkéi, barkohi, barna, bê, bambamo, bodengé, diamba, djamala, djamla, gaméla, gnamahon, gnamman, gnamon, gountour da, iéoura, iéouram, insinko, kalongo, konkan, nabaana, nabali, niama, niamaïri, nyama ba, piti pata, po, thiama, vaniéno, vononyon

in Kenya: chumutwet, epapai, ilsagararam, kimanjala, kip-sarkiat, kumulamalama, kumuyenjajenja, mchekeche, mchikichi, mchikichiki, mkayamba, msegese, mtsekeshé, mukolokolo, mukura, mukuura, mulama, mulana, murema, mutsekete, oga lo, ogal, ogali, ogalo, olsagararam

in Mali: barkere, kosaie, niama, nyama ba

in Nigeria: kaego, kalgo, kargo (Hausa); omepa (Igede); kharum (Shuwa Arabic); barkehi (Fula); kalur (Kanuri); bafin (Nupe); nyihar (Tiv); abafe (Yoruba); okapoatu, okpo atu (Igbo)

in Senegal: abamb, bakehi, barbey honno, barkede, barkehi, barkevi, barki, bu rekato, dama, guiguï, ka falad, karamba, lag, mbarkey, mour tessi, mour toki, nama, ñama ba, nama ke, namatene, namele, ngayoh, ngayoh gor, ngigis, ngigis bambuk, nguiguï, seguene, seguine, soump

in Southern Africa: kolokotso (Eastern Transvaal); iKolo-kotso, muKukutu, muSekesa, muSekese, muSumo, muTombo, muTukutu (Shona); mokgoropo (North and north east Transvaal); mukalakata, mukolokote, mukulokota (Venda); mutukutu (Botswana, eastern Caprivi); nsekese (Kalanga: Northern Botswana); mubaba, musekese (Kololo); mupapama (Mbukushu)

in Sudan: fara, faro, gafe, niamake, nima bâ

in Tanzania: chitembe, chitimbe, galapi, ilsagararam, itogoto, itugutu, jitimbo, kifumbe, mbamba ngoma, mchekeche, mchihichi, mchikichiki, mfumbe, mgonambogo, mguwauwa, mkichikichi, mkombalwike, mkombalwiko, mngalapo, mnsakansaka, msakanasaka, msegese, msegesege, msindaga, msindamboga, mtindambogo, mtindwa-mbogo, mtsekeshé, mugalapo, muhela, musasu, mutsekete, mvambangoma, nakifumbe, olsagararami, os sangararam, titimbo

in Uganda: chumutwet, ogal, ogali

in W. Africa: barkere, diamara, foro, klon, nyama ba, nyam-aba, nyamamuso, nyamata, tibisaa

in Yoruba: abafe

in Zaire: kifoo-umbie

in Zambia: mufumbe

### Pilocarpus Vahl Rutaceae

From the Greek *pilos* ‘cap, hat, felt cap’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’, the shape of the fruit, see *Eclogae Americanae* 1: 29–30, t. 10. 1796[1797] and *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975.

*Pilocarpus jaborandi* Holmes (*Pilocarpus cearensis* Rizzini; *Pilocarpus officinalis* Poehl, nom. inval.)

Brazil.

See *Pharm. J. Trans.* ser. 3 22: 875. 1892 and *Leandra: revista de informação científica do departamento de botânica* 6: 34, t. 1, f. b. 1975, *Fl. Neotrop.* 33: 145. 1982

(Parasympathomimetic.)

in Brazil: jaborandi

### Pimelea Banks & Sol. Thymelaeaceae

Greek *pimeles* ‘fat, soft fat, lard’, referring to its richness in oil or to the fleshy cotyledons; see *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 4. 1775, *Voyage aux Indes Orientales* 2: 231. 1782, Joseph Gaertner, *De fructibus et seminibus plantarum*. 1: 186. Stuttgart, Tübingen 1788, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 19, 24. 1791, *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Handlingar* 269–272. 1818, *Genera Plantarum* 331. 1837, *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l’Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg* 4: 72–74. 1845, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 218. 1847, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 25(2): 177–178. 1852 and *Fl. New Zealand* 1: 286–298. 1961, *Brunonia* 5: 118. 1983, B.L. Rye, “A revision of Western Australian Thymelaeaceae.” *Nuytsia*. 6(2): 129–278. 1988, *Fl. Australia* 18: 122–214, 323–325. 1990, *Fl. Australia* 49(1): 200–202. 1994, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 46(2): 127–176. 2008.

*Pimelea flava* R. Br. subsp. *dichotoma* (Schltdl.) Threlfall (*Pimelea dichotoma* Schltdl.; *Pimelea dichotoma* Colenso, nom. illeg.; *Pimelea flava* var. *diosmifolia* A. Cunn. ex Meisn.; *Pimelea flava* var. *parvifolia* (Meisn.) Meisn.; *Pimelea parvifolia* Meisn.)

Australia.

See *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 361. 1810, *Linnaea* 20(5): 581–582. 1847, *Botanische Zeitung* (Berlin) 6: 396. 1848, *Linnaea* 26(3): 345–346. 1853[1854], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14(2): 510. 1857, *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 22: 485–486. 1889[1890] and *Brunonia* 5(2): 168–169. 1983

(Toxic leaves, vomiting and diarrhea.)

in English: yellow riceflower

### Pimelodendron Hassk. Euphorbiaceae

Greek *pimele* ‘fat’ and *dendron* ‘tree’; see Herbert Kenneth Airy Shaw (1902–1985), in *Kew Bull.* 35: 577–700. 1980.

*Pimelodendron amboinicum* Hassk. (*Carumbium amboinicum* (Hassk.) Miq.; *Daphniphyllum conglutinatum* Hemsl.; *Pimelodendron naumannianum* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Pimelodendron papuanum* Warb.)

Sulawesi to Solomon Is. Large tree

See *Verstagen Meded. Afd. Natuurk. Kon. Akad. Wetensch.* 4: 140. 1855, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1895: 137. 1895

(Leaves squeezed in water and the solution drunk to treat a cough.)

in Papua New Guinea: kalisic

### Pimenta Lindley Myrtaceae

Spanish *pimento*, *pimienta*, *pimiento*, French *piment*, Latin *pigmentum* 'a color, pigment, the juice of plants'; see *Collectanea Botanica* 4: sub t. 19. 1821, *Sylva Telluriana* 105. 1838, *Linnaea* 27(2–3): 348, 415. 1854[1856], *Handbuch der Pharmaceutischen Botanik* 1: 339–340. 1855, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3, 7: 71–72. 1893 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 17: 403–404. 1921, *Symbolae Antillarum* 9: 468, 484–485. 1928, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 15: 512–513. 1941, *Taxon* 5: 145 (1956, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1095. 1967, *Wrightia* 4(6): 180. 1971, *Botanikae Közlemények* 64: 212–213. 1978, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 4: 929. Bologna 1985, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XIII: 459–460, 486. UTET, Torino 1986, *Fl. Neotrop.* 45: 1–178. 1986, *Brenesia* 31: 53–73. 1989, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* 5: 463–532. 1989, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 152. 1989, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 485. 1996, *Brittonia* 49(4): 508–536. 1997.

***Pimenta dioica*** (L.) Merr. (*Blepharocalyx divaricatus* var. *ovalis* (O. Berg) Reiche; *Caryophyllus pimenta* (L.) Mill.; *Caryophyllus pimento* Mill.; *Eugenia divaricata* O. Berg var. *ovalis* O. Berg; *Eugenia micrantha* Bertol., nom. illeg., non *Eugenia micrantha* (Kunth) DC.; *Eugenia pimenta* (L.) DC.; *Eugenia pimenta* var. *longifolia* (Sims) DC.; *Eugenia pimenta* var. *longifolia* DC.; *Eugenia pimenta* var. *ovalifolia* DC.; *Evanesca crassifolia* Raf., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Evanesca micrantha* Bertol.; *Myrtus aromatica* Salisb., nom. illeg.; *Myrtus aromatica* Poir. nom. illeg.; *Myrtus tabasco* Willd. ex Schldt. & Cham.; *Myrtus dioica* L.; *Myrtus pimenta* L.; *Myrtus pimenta* var. *brevifolia* Hayne; *Myrtus pimenta* var. *longifolia* Sims; *Myrtus pimentoides* (DC.) T. Nees; *Myrtus piperita* Sessé & Moc.; *Myrtus tabasco* Willd. ex Schldt. & Cham.; *Pimenta aromatica* Kostel., nom. illeg.; *Pimenta communis* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Pimenta dioica* var. *tabasco* (Willd. ex Schldt. & Cham.) Standl.; *Pimenta officinalis* Lindl.; *Pimenta officinalis* var. *cumanensis* Schiede & Deppe; *Pimenta officinalis* var. *longifolia* (Sims) O. Berg, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Pimenta officinalis* var. *ovalifolia* (DC.) O. Berg; *Pimenta officinalis* var. *tabasco* (Willd. ex Schldt. & Cham.) O. Berg; *Pimenta officinalis* var. *tenuifolia* O. Berg; *Pimenta pimenta* (L.) Cockerell, nom. inval., tautonym;

*Pimenta pimenta* Cockerell; *Pimenta pimenta* (L.) H. Karst., nom. inval., tautonym; *Pimenta tabasco* (Willd. ex Schldt. & Cham.) Lundell; *Pimenta vulgaris* Lindl.; *Pimenta vulgaris* Bello; *Pimentus aromatica* Raf.; *Pimentus geminata* Raf.; *Pimentus vera* Raf., nom. illeg.)

Mexico to C. America, Caribbean.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 470–472. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1056. 1759, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition no. 2*. 1768, *Botanical Magazine* 29: t. 1236. 1809, *Collectanea Botanica* 4: sub t. 19. 1821, *Getreue Darstellung und Beschreibung der in der Arzneykunde Gebräuchlichen Gewächse* 9: t. 37. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 285. 1828, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* pl. 418. 1829, *Linnaea* 5: 542. 1830, *Allgemeine Medicinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 4: 1525. 1835, *Sylva Telluriana* 105. 1838, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Institutii Bononiensis* 4: 422, 442. 1840, *Linnaea* 27(2–3): 257–258, 423, 425. 1854 [1856], *Handbuch der Pharmaceutischen Botanik* 339. 1855, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 790. 1882, *Naturaleza* [Sociedad mexicana de historia natural], ser. 2, 1: app. 83. 1888, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 19: 95. 1892, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3, Abt. 7: 71. 1893, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 98: 707. 1897 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 165: 37. 1947, *Ceiba* 3(3): 172. 1953, *Flora de Cuba* 3: 1–502. 1953, *Wrightia* 2(2): 58. 1960, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(7/3): 283–405. 1963, *Flora of Puerto Rico and Adjacent Islands: A Systematic Synopsis* 1–342. 1982, *Fl. Neotrop.* 45: 1–178. 1986, *Brenesia* 31: 53–73. 1989, *Flora de Veracruz* 62: 1–146. 1990, *Descriptive Flora of Puerto Rico and Adjacent Islands: Spermatophyta* 3: 1–461. 1994

(Antifungal, astringent. Used for digestive upsets, rheumatic aches, pains, menstrual cramps.)

in English: allspice, bay tree, Jamaica pepper

in Spanish: pimento

***Pimenta racemosa*** (Mill.) J.W. Moore (*Amomis acris* (Sw.) O. Berg; *Amomis acris* var. *grandifolia* O. Berg; *Amomis acris* var. *obtusata* O. Berg; *Amomis acris* var. *parvifolia* O. Berg; *Amomis caryophyllata* (Jacq.) Krug & Urban; *Amomis caryophyllata* var. *grisea* (Kiaersk.) Urb.; *Amomis grisea* (Kiaersk.) Britton; *Amomis oblongata* O. Berg; *Amomis oblongata* var. *occidentalis* O. Berg; *Amomis oblongata* var. *orientalis* O. Berg; *Amomis pimento* O. Berg; *Amomis pimento* var. *jamaicensis* O. Berg; *Amomis pimento* var. *surinamensis* O. Berg; *Amomis pimentoides* (DC.) O. Berg; *Caryophyllus racemosus* Mill.; *Myrcia acris* (Sw.) DC.; *Myrcia pimentoides* DC.; *Myrtus acris* Sw.; *Myrtus caryophyllata* Jacq.; *Myrtus pimenta* Ortega; *Myrtus tabasco* Willd. ex Schldt. & Cham.; *Pimenta acris* (Sw.) Kostel.; *Pimenta acris* var. *grisea* Kiaersk.; *Pimenta acris* var. *pimentoides* (DC.) Griseb.; *Pimenta acuminata* Bello & Espinosa; *Pimenta*



*dioica* var. *tabasco* (Willd. ex Schltl. & Cham.) Standl.; *Pimenta officinalis* var. *cumanensis* O. Berg; *Pimenta officinalis* var. *tabasco* (Willd. ex Schltl. & Cham.) O. Berg; *Pimenta pimento* (O. Berg) Griseb.; *Pimenta racemosa* var. *grisea* (Kiaersk.) Fosberg; *Pimenta racemosa* var. *racemosa*; *Pimenta tabasco* (Willd. ex Schltl. & Cham.) Lundell

Caribbean to Venezuela. Tree, inflorescence paniculate, small flowers, spreading sepals, white petals, blackish berries

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 471. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 79. 1788, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 243. 1828, *Linnaea* 5: 542. 1830, *Handbuch der Pharmaceutischen Botanik* 339–340. 1855, *Linnaea* 27: 419. 1856, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 241. 1860, *Anales de la Sociedad Española de Historia Natural* 10: 270. 1881 and *Bernice P. Bishop Mus. Bull.* 102: 33. 1933, *Fl. Suriname.* 3: 56–158. 1951, *Ceiba* 3(3): 172. 1953, *Fl. Guayane Française.* 3: 138–167. 1953, *Wrightia* 2(2): 58. 1960, *Fl. Neotrop.* 45: 1–178. 1986, *Fl. Lesser Antilles.* 5: 463–532. 1989

(Expectorant. Leaf decoction or infusion for flu, chills, flatulence, cold in chest, fever, pneumonia, stroke, to ease cramps.)

in English: allspice, bay leaf, bay leaf tree, bay rum, bay tree, Jamaica pepper, spice, spice leaf

in Dominica: bois d'Inde, bwa denn

### **Pimpinella L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)**

From the MedLatin *pipinella*, perhaps from *pepo*, *peponis* 'a pumpkin', or derived from Latin *pampinus*, *i* 'a tendril or young shoot of a vine, a vine-leaf'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 263–264. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 128. 1754, *The British Herbal* 424. 1756, *Elenchus Plantarum Novarum* 46. 1838 and *Flora URSS* 16: 599. 1950, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1095–1096. New York 1967, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 4: 929. Bologna 1985, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XIII: 486. Torino 1986, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 502, 517. Firenze 1994, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 485–486. Basel 1996. This large, widespread, and taxonomically complex genus is generally characterized by the small, rather featureless fruits. Chinese species *Pimpinella bisinuata*, *Pimpinella candolleana*, *Pimpinella coriacea*, *Pimpinella renifolia*, *Pimpinella rockii*, *Pimpinella tibetica* and *Pimpinella yunnanensis* form part of a species complex with papillose or granular fruit and heteromorphic leaves.

***Pimpinella anisum*** L. (*Anisum vulgare* Gaertner; *Apium anisum* (L.) Crantz; *Carum anisum* (L.) Baillon; *Selinum anisum* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Sison anisum* (L.) Sprengel; *Tragium anisum* (L.) Link)

Latin America, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 263–264. 1753, *The British Herbal* 424. 1756, *Classis Umbelliferarum: emendata cum generali seminum tabula et figuris aeneis in necessarium Instit. rei herbar. supplementum* 101. 1767, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 102, pl. 23, f. 1. 1788 and *Deutschl. Fl., Abt. II, Cryptog.* 12: 56. 1904, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 24: 159–189. 1982, *Biologischeskie Nauki (Alma-Ata)* 11: 78–84. 1988

(Seeds infusion carminative, tonic, anthelmintic, antispasmodic and expectorant, digestive, stomachic; roots used as a cathartic, stomachic.)

in English: anise, anise burnet saxifrage, anise plant, aniseed, sweet cumin

in Bolivia: anis, pampa anisa

in China: huai hsiang, huei hsiang, hui qin, pa yueh chu

in India: dodda-jirige, muhuri

Malayan names: anise, jintan manis

in Arabic: habba helwa, habbet hléoua

***Pimpinella atropurpurea*** C.Y. Wu ex R.H. Shan & F.T. Pu (*Pimpinella chateriana* J.F.M. Cannon & Farille)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 263–264. 1753 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 21(1): 81, pl. 1, f. 1–5. 1983

(Astringent, stomachic, cooling.)

in China: shen zi hui qin

***Pimpinella candolleana*** Wight & Arnott (*Carum candolleianum* (Wight & Arnott) Franchet)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 263–264. 1753, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 369. 1834, *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris*, sér. 8, 6: 128. 1894 and *Cytologia* 51: 479–488. 1986, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 38–52. 1988

(Carminative, aphrodisiac.)

in China: xing ye hui qin

***Pimpinella coriacea*** (Franchet) H. de Boissieu (*Carum coriaceum* Franchet)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 263–264. 1753, *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris*, sér. 8, 6: 127. 1894 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 56: 351. 1909

(Carminative, tonic.)

in China: ge ye hui qin

***Pimpinella diversifolia*** DC.

China, E Asia, Himalayas. Erect branched herb, greenish-white flowers, ovoid fruits, widespread and very variable species

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 263–264. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 122. 1830 and *Kromosomo, II* 6: 178–185. 1977, *Taxon* 29: 543. 1980, *Candollea* 35: 497–510. 1980, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 154: 11–30. 1986, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Pruhonice)* 31: 13–16. 1999

(Roots and seeds stomachic, carminative, aphrodisiac. Extract of leaves and seeds used in skin diseases.)

in China: yi ye hui qin

in India: saonf

***Pimpinella heyneana*** Wall. (*Helosciadium heyneanum* DC.; *Pimpinella heyneana* (DC.) Benth.)

India. Herb, seeds used as condiment

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 566. 1829, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 106. 1830, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(3): 894. 1867 and *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Cytologia* 45: 389–402. 1980

(Plant extract given with honey or *Madhuca indica* liquor in asthma and rheumatism; plant extract drunk for stomachache and indigestion. Seeds aphrodisiac.)

in India: azola, dongar-jeera, kavar, nadgiova, ran-erandos

***Pimpinella hirtella*** A. Rich. (*Pimpinella peregrina* auct., plur. Afr., non L., misapplied name; *Pimpinella volkensis* Engl.)

East Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 263–264. 1753, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 323. 1848

(Astringent, stomachic.)

***Pimpinella monoica*** Dalzell

India.

See *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 3: 212. 1851 and *J. Indian Bot. Soc.* 57: 342–345. 1978

(Powdered seeds for jaundice.)

in India: tinpano

***Pimpinella pruatjan*** Molkenb.

Java, Indonesia. Perennial aromatic herb

See Junghuhn, Franz Wilhelm (1809–1864), *Plantae Junghuhnianae*: enumeratio plantarum, quas, in insulis Java et Sumatra detexit Fr. Junghuhn. Lugduni-Batavorum [Leiden, The Netherlands], Parisiis, [1853?]-1857 [Confusion on dating of fascicles exists.]

(Aromatic roots diuretic, aphrodisiac.)

in Indonesia: antanan gunung, purwa tjeng

***Pimpinella stewartii*** (Dunn) E. Nasir (*Eriocyclus stewartii* (Dunn) Wolff; *Pimpinella stewartii* (Dunn) Nasir; *Pituranthos stewartii* Dunn)

Pakistan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 263–264. 1753 and *Flora of West Pakistan* 20: 66. 1972, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 154: 11–30. 1986

(Stomachic.)

***Pimpinella thellungiana*** H. Wolff

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 263–264. 1753 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 228(Heft 90): 304. 1927

(Aphrodisiac, astringent, for skin diseases, mental illness.)

in China: yang hong shan

***Pimpinella tibetica*** H. Wolff

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 263–264. 1753 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 27(741–750): 319–320. 1930

(Stomachic, aphrodisiac.)

in China: zang hui qin

***Pimpinella wallichiana*** (Miq.) Gandhi

India.

See *Fl. Hassan Distr. Karnataka, India* 417. 1976, *Indian Forester* 102(4): 232. 1976, *Fl. Maharashtra* 2: 360. 1998

(Resin for ulcers, boils.)

***Pimpinella yunnanensis*** (Franchet) H. Wolff (*Carum yunnanense* Franchet; *Pimpinella pseudocandolleana* H. Wolff)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 263–264. 1753, *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris*, sér. 8, 6: 128. 1894 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 228(Heft 90): 266. 1927, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 27(734–740): 189. 1929

(Leprosy, cooling, febrifuge.)

in China: yun nan hui qin

## Pinanga Blume Arecaceae (Palmae)

From the Malayan name *pinang*, see *Bulletin des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles en Néerlande* 1: 65. 1838, Wendland & O. Drude, “Palmae Australasicae.” in *Linnaea* 39: 155–238. 1875 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 13: 188. 1936, O. Beccari & R.E.G. Pichi Sermolli, “Subfamiliae Arecoidearum Palmae Gerontogaeae.

Tribuum et Generum Conspectus.” 25 Mar. 1955, seors. impr. ex *Webbia*. 11: 1–187. 31 Mar. 1956, Edwino S. Fernando, “A revision of the genus *Nenga*.” *Principes* 27(2): 55–70. 1983.

***Pinanga coronata*** (Blume ex Mart.) Blume (*Areca coronata* Blume; *Areca coronata* Blume ex Mart.; *Areca costata* (Blume) Kurz; *Areca costata* Kurz; *Areca oriziformis* var. *gracilis* Giseke; *Pinanga coronata* var. *teijsmannii* Scheff.; *Pinanga costata* Blume; *Pinanga kuhlii* Blume; *Pinanga kuhlii* var. *alba* Scheff.; *Pinanga kuhlii* var. *sumatrana* Scheff.; *Pinanga noxa* Blume; *Pinanga sumatrana* (Scheff.) H. Wendl.; *Ptychosperma alba* Scheff.; *Ptychosperma album* Scheff.; *Ptychosperma coronata* Miq.; *Ptychosperma coronatum* (Blume ex Mart.) Miq.; *Ptychosperma costata* Miq.; *Ptychosperma costatum* (Blume) Miq.; *Ptychosperma kuhlii* (Blume) Miq.; *Ptychosperma kuhlii* Miq.; *Ptychosperma noxa* Miq.; *Ptychosperma noxa* (Blume) Miq.; *Seaforthia coronata* (Blume ex Mart.) Mart.; *Seaforthia coronata* Mart.; *Seaforthia costata* (Blume) Mart.; *Seaforthia costata* Mart.; *Seaforthia kuhlii* (Blume) Mart.; *Seaforthia kuhlii* Mart.; *Seaforthia montana* Blume; *Seaforthia montana* Blume ex Mart.; *Seaforthia reinwardtiana* Mart.)

Indonesia.

See *Prael. Ord. Nat. Pl.*: 80. 1792, *Rumphia* 2: 83–85, t. 112–113. 1836[1839], *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 3(7): 179, 183, 185. 1838, *Rumphia* 2: 80–82. 1839, *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* [Mart.] 3(ed. 2): 179, 185, t. 158, f. 2, 4. 1845, *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 3: 313. 1849, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 3: 21, 23–25. 1855, *Natuurk. Tijdschr. Ned.-Indië* 27: 26. 1864, *Natuurk. Tijdschr. Ned.-Indië* 32: 181, 183. 1873, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 43(2): 200. 1875 [1874 publ. 26 Apr 1875], *Ann. Hort. Belge Étrangère* 25: 60. 1875 and *Botanica Acta* 110: 79–89. 1997

(Green bark crushed and steeped and the infusion used to bathe swollen joints and limbs, in beriberi; this treatment can cause miscarriage and is avoided for swelling in pregnant woman. Endosperm of the fruit used as an ingredient of the masticatory called *sirih*; endosperm eaten raw to lower blood pressure, to purge, to kill intestinal worms.)

in Indonesia: gaat

***Pinanga disticha*** (Roxb.) H. Wendl. (*Areca curvata* Griff.; *Areca disticha* Roxb.; *Areca humilis* Roxb. ex H. Wendl.; *Pinanga bifida* Blume; *Ptychosperma disticha* Miq.; *Ptychosperma distichum* (Roxb.) Miq.; *Ptychosperma distichum* Miq.; *Seaforthia disticha* (Roxb.) Mart.; *Seaforthia disticha* Mart.)

Thailand, Sumatra.

See *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 3: 184–185. 1838, *Rumphia* 2: 92. 1839, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 3: 28. 1855, *Palmiers* 231, 253. 1878

(Stomachic, an antidote to poisons ingested.)

Malay name: pinang penawar

***Pinanga gracilis*** Blume (*Areca gracilis* Buch.-Ham.; *Areca gracilis* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Nenga gracilis* (Blume) Becc.; *Pinanga patula* Blume var. *gracilis* Scheff.; *Seaforthia gracilis* (Blume) Mart.; *Seaforthia gracilis* Mart.)

Tibet, Nepal. Slender palm, pinnate leaves, 2-fid solitary spadix, scarlet to orange-red fruits

See *Mem. Wern. Nat. Hist. Soc.* 5(2): 310. 1826, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 619. 1832, *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 3: 184–185. 1838, *Rumphia* 2: 77, 87. 1839, *Natuurk. Tijdschr. Ned.-Indië* 32: 178. 1871, *Malesia* 1: 25. 1877

(Nuts used as masticatory.)

in China: xian xi shan bin lang

in India: turaung-araung

in Brazil: pinanga rabo de peixe

## Pinellia Tenore Araceae

Named for the Italian Giovanni Vincenzo Pinelli, 1535–1601, owner of a botanic garden in Naples; see D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988.

***Pinellia pedatisecta*** Schott (*Pinellia tuberifera* Ten. var. *pedatisecta* (Schott) Engl.; *Pinellia wawrae* Engler; this species dedicated to the Austrian (b. Brünn) botanist Dr. Heinrich Ritter Wawra von Fernsee (Ritter von Fernsee), 1831–1887 (d. near Vienna), traveller, plant collector (Brazil, Luanda and South Africa), ship’s surgeon, ennobled 1873; see John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 466. 1965)

C. & S. China. Perennial herb, strong taste, tubers whitish oval to much depressed, thin blades weakly glossy and dark green above, spadix peduncle greenish, erect-spreading inflorescence among leaves, female and male flowers on the axis, fruits medium dark yellow-green, shady places, on damp slopes, under trees

See *Atti della R. Accademia delle Scienze Fisiche e Matematiche di Napoli* 4: 57, 69. 1839 [also *Atti Reale Accad. Sci. Sez. Reale Borbon.*], *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 7: 341. 1857, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 557, 567. 1879 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 24: 157–160. 1986, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 35(3): 208–214. 1997, *China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica* 23(2): 67–8, 89, 127. 1998, *China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica* 28(11): 1015–8. 2003, *China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica* 29(10): 963–6. 2004, *Planta Med.* 71(6): 580–4. 2005, *J. Biosci.* 32(2): 241–9. 2007

(Toxic traditional Chinese medicinal plants. Stinging crystals. Poisonous tubers used as medicine for treatment of enlargement of lymph node, apoplexy, tetanus, rheumatic disease and urinary tract infection; external use for snakebite.)



in China: huzhang, hu zhang, tian nanxing, ben cao gang mu, xin xiu ben cao, zhang ye ban xia

***Pinellia ternata*** (Thunb.) Makino (*Alocasia ternata* (Thunb.) Raf.; *Arisaema cochinchinense* Blume; *Arisaema loureiri* Blume; *Arisaema macrourum* (Bunge) Kunt; *Arisaema ternatum* (Thunb.) Schott; *Arum bulbiferum* Salisb., nom. illeg.; *Arum bulbosum* Pers. ex Kunth; *Arum fornicatum* Roth; *Arum macrourum* Bunge; *Arum subulatum* Desf.; *Arum ternatum* Thunb.; *Arum triphyllum* Houtt., nom. illeg.; *Atherurus ternatus* (Thunb.) Blume; *Hemicarpurus fornicatus* Nees; *Pinellia angustata* Schott; *Pinellia cochinchinensis* (Blume) W. Wight; *Pinellia fornicata* (Roth) Pritz.; *Pinellia ternata* (Thunb.) Druce, non. illeg. isonym; *Pinellia ternata* f. *angustata* (Schott) Makino; *Pinellia ternata* f. *atropurpurea* (Makino); *Pinellia ternata* var. *atropurpurea* Makino; *Pinellia tuberifera* Tenore, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Typhonium tuberculigerum* Schott)

China to Temp. E. Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964. 1753, *Handl. Pl.-Kruidk.* 2(2): 184. 1774, *Syst. Veg.* ed. 14: 827. 1784, *Flora Japonica*, ... 233. 1784, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 260. 1796, *Tableau de l'École de Botanique* 7 et 385. 1829, *Melet. Bot.* 17. 1832, *Enum. Pl. China Bor.*: 67. 1833, *Rumphia* 1: 107–108, 136. 1836–1837, *Fl. Tellur.* 3: 64. 1837, *Atti della R. Accademia delle Scienze Fisiche e Matematiche di Napoli* 4: 57, 69. 1839, *Icon. Bot. Index*: 846. 1855, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 123. 1863, *Botanische Zeitung, Berlin* 37: 687. 1879 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 15: 135–136. 1901, *Bull. Bur. Pl. Industr. U.S.D.A.* 142: 35. 1909, (*Report*) *Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* 4: 640. 1917, *Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus. Tokyo* 33: 68. 1953, *Journal of the Pharmaceutical Society of Japan* 85(9): 832–835. 1965, *China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica*. 14(11): 646–648, 701. 1989 [A survey on the medicinal history of *Pinellia ternata* Breit.] *China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica*. 16(3): 135–136, 189. 1991 [Status of Yunnan drug *banxia* and its botanical origin.], *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 29(5): 423–430. 1991, *China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica*. 18(4): 195–196, 239, 253. 1993 [A comment on two medicinal aroids huzhang and tiannanxing.], *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 35(3): 208–214. 1997, *China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica*. 23(2): 67–68, 89, 127. 1998 [Textual research on herb youba.], *Acta Agronomica Sinica* 26(1): 83–86. 2000, *Guang Pu Xue Yu Guang Pu Fen Xi*. 24(4): 427–430. 2004 [Study on the identification of standard and false BanXia by two-dimensional infrared correlation spectroscopy.], *Arch. Virol.* 150(1): 125–135. 2005 [Further molecular characterisation of potyviruses infecting aroid plants for medicinal use in China.], *Planta Med.* 72(9): 844–847. 2006 [Authentication of *Pinellia ternata* and its adulterants based on PCR with specific primers.]

(Standard BanXia. Tuber poisonous, used as traditional Chinese medicine for treatment of coughs, for reducing phlegm, stopping vomit; externally for treatment of breast mastitis and otitis media. Tubers of *Pinellia ternata* are one of the well-known traditional Chinese medicines; the

fresh tuber contains a substance that is strongly irritating. According to the *Chinese Pharmacopoeia*, the remedy is commonly used as an antitussive and expectorant. The plant is applied externally to wounds to obtain a hemostatic and analgesic effect.)

in China: ban xia, pan hsia

in Japan: karasu-bishaku (karasu = crow)

## Pinguicula L. Lentibulariaceae

Latin *pinguiculus*, *a*, *um* ‘fattish, somewhat fat’, *pinguis*, *e* ‘fat’, referring to the appearance of the viscid leaves, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 17. 1753, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 19, 23. 1829.

***Pinguicula lutea*** Walter

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 63. 1788

(Analgesic, stomachic, for abdominal pain, colic.)

in English: yellow butterwort

***Pinguicula pumila*** Michx. (*Pinguicula pumila* Michx. var. *buswellii* Moldenke)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 11. 1803 and *Phytologia* 1(2): 98–99. 1934

(Analgesic, stomachic, for abdominal pain, colic.)

in English: small butterwort

***Pinguicula vulgaris*** L. (*Pinguicula vulgaris* L. var. *americana* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 17. 1753 and *Fragm. Florist. Geobot.* 1: 16–31. 1954, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana*, *Bot.* 25: 1–18. 1976, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Preslia* 63: 323–328. 1991, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Ceremonial, magico-religious beliefs, good luck charm.)

in English: butterwort, common butterwort

## Pinus L. Pinaceae

Ancient Latin name *pinus*, *i*, probably from *pix*, *piceis* ‘pitch’ (Akkadian *pehum* ‘to caulk’, *pihu*, *pehum* ‘caulker’); Anglo-Saxon *pin*, *pinhnutu*, Sanskrit *pitu-daruh* ‘a kind of pine’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 434. 1754, *Elementa botanica* ... 3: 369. 1790, *Systema orbis vegetabilium* 35. 1830, *Lotos* 4: 94. 1854 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 29, 1326. 1903, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32: 597. 1905, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 36–56., Ernest Weekley, An

*Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1097. 1967, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 4: 930. 1985, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XIII: 499. 1986, *Pines Mex. Centr. Amer.* 1–231. 1991, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 518. 1994.

***Pinus aristata*** Engelm. (*Pinus balfouriana* subsp. *aristata* (Engelm.) Engelm.; *Pinus balfouriana* Balf. var. *aristata* (Engelm.) Engelm.; *Pinus balfouriana* var. *aristata* Engelm.)

North America. Perennial tree

See *American Journal of Science, and Arts*, ser. 2, 34: 331. 1862, *Wheeler* 6: 375. 1878, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 2: 125. 1880, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 4: 176. 1880 and *J. Fujian Coll. Forest.* 12: 437–444. 1992

(Poultice of heated pitch applied to sores and boils.)

in English: bristlecone pine, Colorado bristlecone pine, Rocky Mountains bristlecone pine

***Pinus banksiana*** Lamb. (*Pinus divaricata* (Aiton) Sudw.; *Pinus divaricata* Dum. Cours.; *Pinus sylvestris* var. *divaricata* Aiton)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 366. 1789, *A Description of the Genus Pinus* 1: 7, pl. 3. 1803, *Le Botaniste Cultivateur*, ... edition seconde 6: 457. 1811 and *Journal of Heredity* 72: 193–198. 1981, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 153: 119–132. 1986, *Memoirs of the Faculty of Education, Ehime University, Series e, Natural Science* 8: 1–108. 1988, *Biologia* 48: 95–100. 1993

(Inner bark decoction applied to cuts, boils, wounds. Anticonvulsive, stimulant, for stomachache, fainting.)

in English: gray pine, jack pine, Labrador pine, scrub pine

in French: pin gris

in China: bei mei duan ye song

***Pinus caribaea*** Morelet (*Pinus caribaea* var. *hondurensis* (Sénécl.) W.H.G. Barrett & Golfari; *Pinus hondurensis* Loock)

West Indies.

See *Bull. Forest. Union S. Africa* no. 35: 210, tab. 25. 1950 [Pines Mexico & Brit. Honduras], *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 36–56. 1958, *Ceiba* 22(1): 41–64. 1978, *Journal of Ethnobiology* 3(2): 149–156. December 1983, *Brenesia* 21: 269–291. 1983, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 9–10. 2003

(Oil used in inhalers. Love potion, inner bark.)

in English: Caribbean pine, Cuban pine

in China: jia le bi song

***Pinus contorta*** Douglas ex Loudon (*Pinus contorta* Douglas ex Loudon subsp. *contorta*)

North America, Mexico. Perennial tree

See *Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum* 4: 2292, f. 2210, 2211. 1838 and *Biologia* (Bratislava) 48: 95–100. 1993

(Resin used for consumption, tuberculosis, stomach pain and stomach troubles, colds, coughs, burns, body sores, boils, sores, skin diseases, broken skin, heart trouble, rheumatism, paralysis, ulcers. Inner bark blood purifier, purgative and diuretic, cathartic, for consumption, tuberculosis and gonorrhoea.)

in English: beach pine, lodgepole pine, shore pine

***Pinus contorta*** Douglas ex Loudon var. *murrayana* (Balf.) Engelm. (*Pinus contorta* Douglas ex Loudon subsp. *murrayana* (Balf.) Critchfield; *Pinus contorta* subsp. *murrayana* (Balf.) Engelm.; *Pinus murrayana* Balf.)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 2: 126. 1880, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 4: 177. 1880 and *Publication of the Maria Moors Cabot Foundation for Botanical Research* 3: 106. 1957

(For eye problems, sore eyes.)

in English: Sierra lodgepole pine

***Pinus coulteri*** Lamb. ex D. Don (*Pinus macrocarpa* Lindl.; *Pinus ponderosa* C. Lawson; *Pinus ponderosa* Douglas ex Lawson & C. Lawson; *Pinus ponderosa* subsp. *coulteri* (D. Don) E. Murray; *Pinus ponderosa* subsp. *coulteri* (Lamb. ex D. Don) E. Murray; *Pinus sabiniana* Douglas ex D. Don)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 26: 62. 1832, *Descr. Pinus* (ed. 3) 1832, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17: 440. 1836, *Agricultural Monographs. U.S. Department of Agriculture* 354. 1836 and *Sierra Club Bulletin* 4: 130. 1902, *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 1: 1–557. 1923, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 45: 260–273. 1964, *Kalmia* 12: 23. 1982, *Flora Neotropica* 75: 1–291. 1997

(Stomachic, tonic.)

in English: Coulter's pine

***Pinus echinata*** Mill. (*Pinus mitis* Michx.; *Pinus taeda* L. var. *echinata* (Mill.) Castigl.; *Pinus virginiana* Mill. var. *echinata* (Mill.) Du Roi)

North America. Perennial tree

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 12. 1768, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 204. 1803

(Analgesic, anthelmintic, emetic, cathartic, cold infusion of buds taken for worms, swellings.)

in English: long-tag pine, short-leaf pine, shortleaf pine, spruce pine, yellow pine

in China: meng ya song

***Pinus edulis*** Engelm. (*Caryopitys edulis* (Engelmann) Small; *Pinus californiarum* D.K. Bailey subsp. *fallax* (Little) D.K. Bailey; *Pinus cembroides* subsp. *edulis* (Engelm.) A.E. Murray; *Pinus cembroides* Zuccarini var. *edulis* (Engelmann) Voss; *Pinus edulis* var. *fallax* Little; *Pinus monophylla* Torr. & Frém. var. *fallax* (Little) Silba)

North America. Perennial tree

See Wislizenus, F.A. (Frederick Adolph) (1810–1889), *Memoir of a Tour to Northern Mexico*: connected with Col. Doniphan's Expedition in 1846 and 1847. 88. Washington: Tippin & Streeper, printers, 1848, *Zoë* 2(3): 251–252. 1891 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 29, 1326. 1903, *Phytologia* 17(4): 331–335. 1968, *Kalmia* 12: 22. 1982, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 44: 279. 1987, *Phytologia* 68: 54. 1990, *J. Fujian Coll. Forest.* 12: 437–444. 1992

(Stomachic, febrifuge, disinfectant, emetic, fumigant, expectorant. Pine resin used as a heating ointment, can be rubbed on joints, burns, cuts, sores. Ceremonial, witchcraft medicine, magic, ritual, protection from sorcery.)

in English: Colorado pine, Colorado pinyon, piñón, pinyon, pinyon pine, two-leaf nut pine, twoneedle pinyon

***Pinus elliottii*** Engelm. (*Pinus caribaea* sensu Small, non Morelet; *Pinus densa* (Little & Dorman) Gausson var. *astrokeyensis* Silba, nom. inq.; *Pinus heterophylla* (Elliot) Sudw., nom. illeg., 1893, not K. Koch, 1849; *Pinus heterophylla* K. Koch; *Pinus taeda* var. *heterophylla* Elliott, p.p.)

North America. Perennial tree

See *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 2: 636. 1824, *Linnaea* 22: 295. 1849, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 4(1): 186–190, pl. 1–3. 1880, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 20(2): 45. 1893

(Analgesic, antirheumatic.)

in English: Honduras pine, pine tree, slash pine

in China: shi di song

in South Africa: den

***Pinus gerardiana*** Wall. ex D. Don (*Pinus gerardiana* Wall. ex Lamb.; *Pinus gerardiana* Wall.)

North West Himalayas. Tree, edible seeds

See *Kalmia* 13: 13. 1983

(Oil from the seeds carminative, stimulant and expectorant, applied as a dressing to wounds and ulcers.)

in China: xu mi bai pi song

in India: chigoza, chilgoza, neoza, ree

***Pinus glabra*** Walter

North America. Perennial tree

See *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 237. 1788 and *J. Heredity* 71: 297. 1980

(Anthelmintic, laxative, stimulant, antirheumatic, febrifuge, antidiarrheal, for colics and gout, cough, catarrh, swollen breast, piles, fever.)

in English: cedar pine, spruce pine

***Pinus halepensis*** Mill.

Algeria, Spain.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 2. 1768

(For skin diseases.)

in English: Aleppo pine, halepensis pine, Jerusalem pine

in South Africa: denneboom

***Pinus koraiensis*** Siebold & Zuccarini (*Apinus koraiensis* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Moldenke; *Pinus cembra* L. var. *mandschurica* (Rupr.) Carrière; *Pinus mandschurica* Ruprecht; *Pinus prokoraiensis* Y.T. Zhao et al.; *Strobilus koraiensis* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Moldenke)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *Flora Japonica* 2: 28, pl. 116, f. 5–6. 1844, *Lotos* 4: 94. 1854, *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg* 15: 382. 1857, *Traité général des conifères* 1: 390. 1867 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32: 597. 1905, *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 6: 30. 1939, *Phytologia* 4(2): 125. 1952, *Silvae Genet.* 32: 119–124. 1983, *Scientia Silvae* 21(1): 75–79. 1985, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 10(4): 69–70. 1990

(Seeds tonic, stomachic.)

in English: Korean pine

in China: hong song, hai song zi, hai sung

***Pinus lambertiana*** Douglas (*Pinus lambertiana* var. *martirensis* Silba; *Pinus lambertiana* var. *minor* Lemmon; *Pinus lambertiana* var. *purpurea* Lemmon; *Strobilus lambertiana* (Douglas) Moldenke)

North America. Perennial tree, sugary resin, sweet-scented fresh-cut wood

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 15: 500. 1827, *Lotos* 4: 94. 1854, *Biennial Report of the California State Board of Forestry* 2: 70, 83. 1888, *Cone-bearing Trees of the Pacific Slope*, ed. 3 22. 1895 and *Phytologia* 4(2): 128. 1952, *Cytologia* 45: 555–560. 1980, *Silvae Genet.* 32: 119–124. 1983, *Phytologia* 68: 52. 1990, *Fl. Neotrop.* 75: 1–291. 1997



(Carminative, anthelmintic, laxative, cathartic, for stomach gas, sore eyes.)

in English: giant pine, sugar pine

***Pinus longifolia*** Roxb. ex Lamb. (*Pinus longifolia* Roezl ex Lamb., nom. illeg.)

India. Evergreen tree, winged seeds

See *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 398. 1796, *A Description of the Genus Pinus* 1: 29, t. 21. 1803

(Hot leaves decoction applied locally to treat sprains, swellings and snakebite. Resin boiled in water with salt and drunk to relieve cough, also for urinary troubles. Roasted seeds eaten as a galactagogue. Ceremonial, ritual.)

***Pinus merkusii*** Jungh. & de Vriese

Burma, Sumatra. Tree

See *Pl. Nov. Ind. Bot.* 5, pl. 2. 1845, *Rumphia* 3: 210. 1847

(Charcoal made from the wood included in an oral remedy for dysentery. Needles and resin boiled, a wash to treat skin rash. Part of *Pandanus* fruit mixed with pitch boiled and the liquid drunk for urinary problems.)

in Indonesia: tusam

in Thailand: mishu

***Pinus monophylla*** Torr. & Frém. (*Caryopitys monophylla* (Torr. & Frém.) Rydb.; *Pinus californiarum* D.K. Bailey; *Pinus californiarum* subsp. *fallax* (Little) D.K. Bailey; *Pinus cembroides* subsp. *monophylla* (Torr. & Frém.) A.E. Murray; *Pinus cembroides* var. *monophylla* (Torr. & Frém.) Voss; *Pinus edulis* var. *fallax* Little; *Pinus edulis* var. *monophylla* Torr., nom. nud.; *Pinus fremontiana* Endl., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Pinus monophylla* Hort. ex Parl.; *Pinus monophylla* var. *californiarum* (D.K. Bailey) Silba; *Pinus monophylla* var. *fallax* (Little) Silba)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Rep. Exped. Rocky Mts.* 2: 319. t. 4. 1845, *Synopsis Coniferarum* 183. 1847, *Report on the Colorado River* 4: 28, pl. 4. 1861, *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(2.2): 385. 1868 and *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Dendrologischen Gesellschaft* 123. 1904, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(11): 597. 1905, *Phytologia* 17(4): 331–335. 1968, *Kalmia* 12: 22. 1982, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 44: 278–279. 1987, *Phytologia* 68: 54. 1990

(Carminative, contraceptive, antidiarrheal, anthelmintic, antiemetic, astringent, analgesic, disinfectant, for intestinal parasites, diarrhea, nausea, cuts and sores, rheumatism, cold, cough, to stop menstruation. Veterinary medicine, gum poultice applied to horses for cuts. Magic, witchcraft medicine, ritual, gum applied to forehead as a protection from sorcery.)

in English: nut pine, single-leaf pinyon pine, singleleaf pinyon, stone pine

***Pinus monticola*** Douglas ex D. Don (*Pinus strobus* subsp. *monticola* (Douglas ex D. Don) E. Murray; *Pinus strobus* var. *monticola* (Douglas ex D. Don) Nutt.; *Strobus monticola* (Douglas ex D. Don) Rydberg)

North America. Tree, roasted seeds eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *Descr. Pinus* (ed. 3) 1832, *The North American Sylva* 3: 118. 1849 and *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 1060. 1917, *Kalmia* 12: 23. 1982, *Silvae Genet.* 32: 119–124. 1983, *Memoirs of the Faculty of Education, Ehime University, Series e, Natural Science* 8: 1–108. 1988

(Astringent, for skin diseases.)

in English: white pine

***Pinus oocarpa*** Schiede ex Schltdl. (*Pinus oocarpa* fo. *trifoliata* Martínez, nom. inval.; *Pinus oocarpa* var. *manzanoi* Martínez; *Pinus oocarpa* var. *oocarpoides* (Lindl. ex Loudon) Endl.; *Pinus oocarpoides* Lindl. ex Loudon; *Pinus tecumumani* Schwertfeger, nom. inval.)

Mexico, Guatemala. Tree

See *Linnaea* 12: 491–492. 1838, *Synopsis Coniferarum* 152. 1847, *An Encyclopaedia of Trees and Shrubs* 1118. 1883 and *Anales del Instituto de Biología de la Universidad Nacional de México* 11: 70. 1940, *Anales del Instituto de Biología de la Universidad Nacional de México* 16: 197. 1945

(Sap applied to skin to kill worms.)

***Pinus palustris*** Mill. (*Abies alba* (Aiton) Michx.; *Picea alba* (Aiton) Link; *Pinus alba* Aiton; *Pinus australis* F. Michx.; *Pinus australis* var. *filius* Michx.; *Pinus elliotii* Engelm.; *Pinus longifolia* Salisb.)

North America. Perennial tree

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 14. 1768, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 371. 1789, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 207. 1803, *Histoire des Arbres Forestiers de l'Amérique Septentrionale* 1: 64, pl. 6. 1810 and *Proc. Fac. Agric. Kyushu Tokai Univ.* 1: 7–16. 1982

(Analgesic, antirheumatic. Pine oil an ingredient of sprays used for killing and repelling flies on cattle.)

in English: Georgia pine, long-leaf pine, longleaf pine, pitch pine, southern pine, southern yellow pine

in China: chang ye song

***Pinus ponderosa*** Douglas ex Lawson & C. Lawson

North America. Tree, seeds eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *Agricultural Monographs. U.S. Department of Agriculture* 354. 1836 and MacDonald, M.A. “Pine needle abortion in range beef cattle.” *J. Range Manage.*, 5: 150–155. 1952, James, L.F., Call, J.W. “Pine-needle (*Pinus ponderosa*)—induced abortion in range cattle.” *Cornell Vet.*, 62: 519–524. 1972, *Plant Systematics*

and *Evolution* 153: 119–132. 1986, *Memoirs of the Faculty of Education, Ehime University, Series e, Natural Science* 8: 1–108. 1988, Gartner, F.R., Johnson, F.D., Morgan, P. “Cattle abortion from ponderosa pine needles: ecological and range management considerations.” Pages 71–94 in James, L.F., Ralphs, M.H., Nielsen, D.B., eds. *The Ecology and Economic Impact of Poisonous Plants on Livestock Production*. Westview Press, Boulder, Colo., USA. 1988, Murdoch, W.J. et al. “Evaluation of histopathologic and physiologic changes in cows having premature births after consuming ponderosa pine needles.” *Am. J. Vet. Res.*, 50: 285–289. 1989, *J. Fujian Coll. Forest.* 12: 437–444. 1992

(Pregnant cows that ingest the needles abort within 2 days to 2 weeks. Cows in the third trimester are affected; the problem usually occurs during winter and spring, when forage is scarce. Cows may retain the placenta. Several toxic compounds have been suspected, including diterpene resin acids. Warmed resin placed on boils. Heated needles placed on the abdomen of pregnant women to help deliver the placenta. Pitch made into a paste and applied for rheumatism and backache.)

in English: Ponderosa pine

***Pinus pumila*** (Pallas) Regel (*Pinus cembra* Linnaeus var. *pumila* Pallas; *Pinus cembra* var. *pygmaea* Loudon)

China.

See *Fl. Ross.* 1(1): 5. 1784, *Index Sem. Hort. Petrop.* 1858: 23. 1859

(Aphrodisiac.)

in China: yan song

***Pinus roxburghii*** Sargent (*Pinus longifolia* Roxb.)

India, Himalayas, China, Nepal. Tree, spreading dimorphic more or less whorled branches, leaves in clusters, male cones in clusters, winged seeds, a source of resin, gregarious tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *The Silva of North America* 11: 9. 1897 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 153: 119–132. 1986, *Memoirs of the Faculty of Education, Ehime University, Series e, Natural Science* 8: 1–108. 1988, *J. Fujian Coll. Forest.* 12: 437–444. 1992

(Antimicrobial activity. Hot leaves decoction applied locally to treat sprains, swellings and snakebite. Resin boiled in water with salt and drunk to relieve cough, also for urinary troubles, and as a plaster for burns, skin infections, boils, wounds, heel cracks, swellings and bone fractures. Roasted seeds eaten as a galactagogue. The pollen mixed with red loam used as a plaster for bone fractures. Ceremonial, ritual, immature needles tied to form a broom used in sacred places of deities, temples.)

in English: chir pine, emodi pine, Himalayan long-leaved pine, long-leaved Indian pine, long-leaved pine

in China: xu mi chang ye song

in India: charathoos (dried female cones), chil, chir, dhinies (the resinous pieces of wood), jeegan (the resin), sarala, smuther (the dried leaves), sowl

in Nepal: aule sallo, dhup, khote salla, khote sallo, rani salla, thangsing

***Pinus sabiniana*** Douglas ex D. Don (*Pinus coulteri* Lamb. ex D. Don)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *Descr. Pinus* (ed. 3) 1832, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17: 440. 1836 and Griffin, J.R. “Cone morphology in *Pinus sabiniana*.” *J. Arnold Arbor.* 45: 260–273. 1964

(Sedative.)

***Pinus strobiformis*** Engelm. (*Pinus flexilis* (E. James) Rydb.; *Pinus ayacahuite* C. Ehrenb. ex Schldtl. subsp. *strobiformis* (Engelm.) A.E. Murray; *Pinus ayacahuite* var. *brachyptera* Shaw; *Pinus ayacahuite* var. *novogaliciana* Carvajal; *Pinus ayacahuite* var. *reflexa* (Engelm.) Voss; *Pinus ayacahuite* var. *strobiformis* Sarg. ex Lemmon; *Pinus ayacahuite* var. *strobiformis* (Engelm.) Lemmon; *Pinus bonapartea* Roehl ex Gordon; *Pinus flexilis* E. James; *Pinus flexilis* subsp. *reflexa* (Engelm.) A.E. Murray; *Pinus flexilis* var. *reflexa* Engelm.; *Pinus flexilis* var. *reflexa* (Engelm.) Engelm.; *Pinus novogaliciana* (Carvajal) Carvajal; *Pinus reflexa* (Engelm.) Engelm.; *Pinus strobiformis* var. *carvajalii* Silba; *Pinus strobiformis* var. *potosiensis* Silba)

North America, Mexico. Perennial tree

See *An Account of an Expedition from Pittsburgh to the Rocky Mountains* 2: 27, 34, 35. 1823, *Memoir of a Tour to Northern Mexico: connected with Col. Doniphan's Expedition in 1846 and 1847* 102–103. 1848, *Gardener's chronicle*, ser. 3 1858: 358. 1858, *Report Upon United States Geographical Surveys West of the One Hundredth Meridian, in Charge of First Lieut. Geo. M. Wheeler ...* vol. vi—*Botany* 6: 258. 1879, *Botanical Gazette* 7(1): 4. 1882, *Cone-bearing Trees of the Pacific Slope*, ed. 2 4. 1892 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(11): 598. 1905, *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Dendrologischen Gesellschaft* 16: 92. 1907[1908], *Kalmia* 12: 23. 1982, *Kalmia* 13: 21. 1983, *Phytologia* 59: 131. 1986, *Phytologia* 68: 61–62. 1990, *Flora Novo-Galiciana* 17: 48. 1992

(Stomachic, astringent, expectorant, febrifuge, sedative, for cough, fever. Ceremonial emetic, good luck charm.)

in English: limber pine, Mexican white pine, Southwestern white pine

in Mexico: pino enano

***Pinus strobus*** L. (*Leucopitys strobus* (L.) Nieuwl.; *Pinus chiapensis* (Martínez) Andresen; *Pinus monticola* Douglas ex D. Don; *Pinus strobus* Thunb., non L.; *Pinus strobus* subsp. *chiapensis* (Martínez) E. Murray; *Pinus strobus* var.

*chiapensis* Martínez; *Strobos monticola* (Douglas ex D. Don) Rydb.; *Strobos strobos* (L.) Small)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *Lotos* 4: 94. 1854, *Flora Japonica*, ... 275. 1874 and *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 69–70. 1913, *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 1060. 1917, *Anales del Instituto de Biología de la Universidad Nacional de México* 11(1): 81–84, f. 19–23. 1940, *Phytologia* 10(6): 417–421. 1964, *Biologia* 34: 3–13. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 535. 1980, *Kalmia* 12: 23. 1982, *Silvae Genet.* 32: 119–124. 1983, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 34: 21–25. 1987, *Memoirs of the Faculty of Education, Ehime University, Series e, Natural Science* 8: 1–108. 1988

(Stomachic, astringent, expectorant, sedative, for cough.)

in English: eastern white pine, Weymouth pine

in China: bei mei qiao song

***Pinus tabuliformis*** Carrière (*Pinus densiflora* Siebold & Zucc.; *Pinus densiflora* var. *tabuliformis* (Carrière) Mast.; *Pinus leucosperma* Maximowicz; *Pinus sinensis* Mayr (1894), non D. Don (1828) non (Beissner) Voss (1913); *Pinus tabulaeformis* Carr.; *Pinus tabuliformis* f. *jeholensis* Liou & Q.L. Wang; *Pinus tabuliformis* f. *purpurea* Liou & Q.L. Wang; *Pinus tabuliformis* var. *bracteata* Takenouchi; *Pinus tabuliformis* var. *tokunagai* (Nakai) Takenouchi; *Pinus taihangshanensis* Hu & Yao; *Pinus tokunagai* Nakai)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1000–1002. 1753, *Flora Japonica* 2: 22, pl. 112. 1844, *Traité général des conifères* 510. 1867 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26: 549. 1902, *J. Nanjing Forest. Univ.* 23(1): 49–52. 1999

(For rheumatism.)

in English: Chinese pine, Chinese red pine

in China: song jie, you song

***Pinus wallichiana*** A.B. Jacks. (*Pinus excelsa* Wall. ex D. Don; *Pinus excelsa* Wall.; *Pinus excelsa* Lam.; *Pinus excelsa* Wall. ex Lamb.; *Pinus griffithii* McClell.; *Pinus griffithii* Parl.; *Pinus nepalensis* Chambray; *Pinus nepalensis* Royle ex Lindl. & Gord.)

China, Himalayas. Evergreen tree, branches in whorls, male cones in clusters, winged seeds

See *Fl. Franç.* (Lamarck) 2: 202. 1779 [1778 publ. after 21 Mar 1779], *A Description of the Genus Pinus*, ed. 2 1: 40, t. 26. 1828, *Traité Arbr. Resin. Conif.* 342. 1845, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 17. 1854, *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(2.2): 411. 1868 and *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 70. 1913, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1938(2): 85. 1938

(Bark antibacterial, used for bone fracture. Oleoresin antibacterial, stomachic, wound healing, a remedy for gonorrhoea,

applied on heel cracks and skin diseases; resin used as a plaster for bone fractures. Veterinary medicine, leaves crushed with clay soil, the paste applied externally for treating internal injuries of cattle.)

in English: Bhutan pine, blue pine, Himalayan white pine

in Bhutan: tongphu

in China: qiao song

in India: biar, byans, chillia, chir, dhurasala, dolchilla, kaiar, kail, lamshing, lim, lumshiny, neet-kung, raislla, safed chilulu, tongsehi, yiro

in Lepcha: neet-kung

in Nepal: gobre salla, dhupi, jhule sallo, sa-la, thansin

***Pinus yunnanensis*** Franch. (*Pinus insularis* Endl. var. *yunnanensis* (Franch.) Silba; *Pinus kesiya* Royle ex Gordon subsp. *yunnanensis* (Franch.) Businsky; *Pinus sinensis* D. Don var. *yunnanensis* (Franch.) Shaw; *Pinus tabuliformis* Carrière var. *yunnanensis* (Franch.) Dallim. & A.B. Jacks.)

China. Tree

See *Gardeners' magazine*. London 16: 8. 1840, *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 13(8): 253–254. 1899 and *Sargentia; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University* 2: 17. 1914, *Handbuch der Coniferen-Benennung* 3: 563. 1948, *Phytologia Memoirs* 7: 52. 1984, *J. Fujian Coll. Forest.* 12: 437–444. 1992, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 16(3): 280–282. 1998, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 36(3): 222–231. 1998, *Acta Prùhon.* 68: 24. 1999, *J. Nanjing Forest. Univ.* 23(1): 49–52. 1999

(Worshipped, twigs and leaves burned as incense.)

in China: ta zai, yun nan song

in Tibet: dong min

## Piper L. Piperaceae

Greek *peperi* 'pepper', Latin *piper, eris*, Sanskrit *pippali, pipuli* for pepper (see *Charaka Samhita*, the *materia medica* of ancient India); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 28–30. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 18. 1754, *Praelectiones in ordines naturales plantarum* 123. 1792, *Flora Peruviana* 1: 35, 37–38. 1798, *Neue Entdeckungen im Ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 1: 255. 1820, *Linnaea* 5: 74. 1830, *Bulletin des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles en Néerlande* 2: 447, 450. 1839, Miquel, Friedrich Anton Wilhelm (1811–1871), *Systema Piperacearum*. Roterodami: Apud H. A. Kramers, 1843 [Issued in 2 fasc., 1843–1844.], *Linnaea* 18: 606. 1845, *Notul. Pl. Asiat.* (Posthum. Pap.) 4: 383. 1854, P. Fanfani, *Vocabolario dell'uso toscano*. Firenze 1863, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 240–241. 1869, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 22: 441–537. 1886 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 10: 513. 1923, *Candollea* 1: 65–415. 1923, *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society* 69: 315.



1930, *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society* 73(5): 329–330. 1934, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 37(1): 1–120. 1950, *The Piperaceae of northern South America* 1–838. 1950, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 228–337. 1952, *Lilloa* 27: 97–303. 1953, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 82(5): 355–356. 1955, *Fieldiana, Botany* 35: 5–218. 1971, Tseng Yung-chien, Chen Pei-shan & Zhu Pei-zhi. *Piperaceae*. In: Tseng Yung-chien, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 20(1): 11–78. 1982, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Bot.* 20(2): 193–236. 1990, *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum, London (Botany)* 23(1): 1–50. 1993, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne.* 2(2): 518. Firenze 1994, *Ceiba* 42(1): 1–71. 2001 [2002], *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Flora de la región del Parque Nacional Ambaró Bolivia* 2: 1–209. 2004. All species of *Piper* may be used for herbal baths.

***Piper aduncum*** L. (*Artanthe adunca* (L.) Miq.; *Artanthe angustifolia* (Lam.) Miq.; *Artanthe celtidifolia* (Kunth) Miq.; *Artanthe elongata* (Vahl) Miq.; *Artanthe galeotti* Miq.; *Piper aduncifolium* Trel.; *Piper aduncum* var. *brachyarthrum* (Trel.) Yunck.; *Piper aduncum* var. *laevifolium* C. DC.; *Piper anguillaespicum* Trel.; *Piper angustifolium* Lam.; *Piper angustifolium* Ruiz & Pav., nom. illeg., non *Piper angustifolium* Lam.; *Piper celtidifolium* Kunth; *Piper cuatrecasasii* Trel., nom. inval.; *Piper cumbricola* Trel., nom. inval.; *Piper disparispicum* Trel.; *Piper elongatifolium* Trel.; *Piper elongatum* Vahl; *Piper elongatum* var. *brachyarthrum* Trel.; *Piper elongatum* var. *elongatum*; *Piper elongatum* var. *laevifolium* (C. DC.) Trel.; *Piper elongatum* var. *pampayacusum* Trel.; *Piper fatoanum* C. DC.; *Piper flavescens* (C. DC.) Trel.; *Piper herzogii* C. DC.; *Piper intersitum* Trel.; *Piper intersitum* fo. *porcecitense* Trel.; *Piper kuntzei* C. DC.; *Piper lineatum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Piper lineatum* var. *hirtipetiolatum* Trel.; *Piper multinervium* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Piper multinervium* Trel., nom. illeg., non *Piper multinervium* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Piper multinervium* var. *amplum* Trel.; *Piper multinervium* var. *flavicans* Trel.; *Piper multinervium* var. *hirsuticaule* Trel.; *Piper multinervium* var. *kantelolense* Trel.; *Piper multinervium* var. *paralense* Trel.; *Piper multinervium* var. *peracutum* Trel.; *Piper multinervium* var. *productipes* Trel.; *Piper multinervium* var. *protractifolium* Trel.; *Piper multinervium* var. *puberulipedunculatum* Trel.; *Piper multinervium* var. *pubescenticaule* Trel.; *Piper multinervium* var. *skutchii* Trel.; *Piper multinervium* var. *telanum* Trel.; *Piper oblanceolatum* Trel.; *Piper oblanceolatum* var. *fragilicaule* Trel.; *Piper pseudovelutinum* C. DC.; *Piper pseudovelutinum* C. DC. var. *flavescens* C. DC.; *Piper purpurascens* D. Dietr.; *Piper reciprocum* Trel.; *Piper stevensonii* Trel. & Standl.; *Piper submolle* Trel.; *Steffensia adunca* (L.) Kunth; *Steffensia angustifolia* (Lam.) Kunth; *Steffensia celtidifolia* (Kunth) Kunth; *Steffensia elongata* (Vahl) Kunth

Central and South America. Monoecious, shrub or small tree, leaves ovate, inflorescence arching, flowers in dense spiral, floral bracts densely yellow-white ciliate, fruit a berry, an aggressive weed, in open or disturbed areas, roadsides, forest edges and along streams, bushland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28–30. 1753, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 81. 1791, *Flora Peruviana* 1: 35, 38, t. 57, 60, f. a. 1798, *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 1: 312. 1805, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 50. 1815 [1816], *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 119. 1839, *Linnaea* 13: 609–610, 622–623, 633–638. 1839 [1840], *Comm. Phytogr.* 32, 40. 1840, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 10(1): 130. 1843, *Systema Piperacearum* 434, 451–452, 528. 1844, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 282. 1869, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 30(1): 203. 1891 [1892], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 274. 1898 and *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 27: 7. 1915, *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections* 71(6): 7–8. 1920, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 26(2): 37. 1927, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 26(4): 170–171, 175, 178, 184. 1929, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 10: 160. 1931, *Trabajos del Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales, Serie Botánica* 33: 48. 1936, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(2): 161–162. 1936, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 12: 104. 1936, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 17(4): 347–350. 1938, *Caldasia* 1: 86–87. 1940, *Ciencias (Mexico)* 2(5): 207–208. 1941, *Phytologia* 58(1): 28, 59. 1985, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Pruhonice)* 31: 13–16. 1999, *Revista Boliviana de Ecología y Conservación Ambiental* 7: 93–114. 2000, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85(3): 1928–1984. 2001, *Fl. Rep. Cuba*, ser. A 9(3): 81. 2004, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 9(2): 257–296. 2005

(Plant used on fresh cuts, the stem and bark scraped and placed on wounds. Leaves used as a mild aromatic tonic, sedative, cooling, stimulant and internal styptic, for constipation.)

in English: black wattle, pepper, Spanish elder

in Indonesia: seuseureuhan

in Papua New Guinea: garoac, karawe, kili

in Peru: cordoncillo, matico

***Piper amalago*** L. (*Enckea ceanothifolia* (Kunth) Kunth; *Enckea orthostachya* Kunth; *Enckea plantaginea* (Lam.) Kunth; *Enckea sieberi* Miq.; *Piper adenophlebium* Trel.; *Piper amalago* fo. *ceanothifolium* (Kunth) Steyererm.; *Piper amalago* var. *medium* (Jacq.) Yunck.; *Piper berlandieri* C. DC.; *Piper calvescens* Trel.; *Piper calvescens* var. *aguanum* Trel.; *Piper calvescens* var. *cangrejense* Trel.; *Piper calvescens* var. *pedunculatum* Trel.; *Piper calvescens* var. *potrerillosense* Trel.; *Piper ceanothifolium* Kunth; *Piper cobanense* Trel.; *Piper cobanense* var. *sarculatum* Trel.; *Piper comayaguanum* Trel. ex Yunck.; *Piper compactum* Trel.; *Piper conversum* Trel.; *Piper cubilquitianum* C. DC.; *Piper deamii* var. *yojoanum* Trel.; *Piper decrescens* (Miq.) C. DC.; *Piper decrescens* var. *ovatum* C. DC.; *Piper gaumeri* Trel.; *Piper gracillimum* Trel.; *Piper gracillimum* var. *dantoense* Trel.; *Piper henshenii* C. DC.; *Piper lundellianum* Trel.; *Piper*

*lundellii* Trel.; *Piper medium* Jacq.; *Piper medium* var. *ceanothifolium* (Kunth) Trel. & Yunck.; *Piper nicotianum* C. DC.; *Piper orthostachyum* Kunth; *Piper plantagineum* Lam.; *Piper realgoanum* C. DC.; *Piper recuperatum* Trel.; *Piper reticulatum* L.; *Piper reticulatum* Vell.; *Piper saururoides* Desv. ex Ham.; *Piper sieberi* (Miq.) C. DC.; *Piper siguatepequense* Trel.; *Piper siguatepequense* var. *subrhombifolium* Trel. ex Yunck.; *Piper syringae-folium* Balb. ex Kunth; *Piper tenuipes* C. DC.; *Piper tigerianum* C. DC., nom. illeg.; *Piper tiguatum* C. DC.; *Piper tilaranum* Trel.; *Piper vaccinum* Standl. & Steyer.; *Piper victorianum* C. DC.; *Piper wilsonii* Trel.; *Piper xanthoneurum* Trel.)

West Indies.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 29. 1753, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 1: 56. 1815, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 4: 218, 300. 1866, *Catalogus plantarum cubensium* ... 64. 1866 and *Botanical Gazette* 70(3): 174. 1920, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 26(4): 131–132. 1929, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 10: 161. 1931, *Piperac. N. South Amer.* 1: 69. 1950, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 228–337. 1952, *Brittonia* 14: 189. 1962, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 54: 400. 1973, *Fl. Venez.* 2(2): 322. 1984, *Fontqueria* 44: 59. 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 1928–1984. 2001, *Novon* 17(1): 11–19. 2007

(Green leaves infusion a remedy for coughs.)

in English: black wattle, crab wood

***Piper arborescens*** Roxb. (*Piper arborescens* Thwaites; *Piper arborescens* Miq.; *Piper arborescens* Wall.; *Piper arborescens* var. *angustilimbium* Quisumb.; *Piper kotoense* Yamam.)

India, Indonesia. Climbing liane, green inflorescence

See *Hort. Bengal.* 80. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants ed. Carey & Wall., 1: 161. 1820, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 159. 1832, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6648 A. 1832, *Syst. Piperac.* (F.A.W. Miquel) 320. 1843–1844, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* [Thwaites] 293. 1858–1864 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 43(1): 22–23, f. 2, 5–6. 1930, *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture*, Taiwan 4: 304. 1932

(Whole plant decoction taken for rheumatism. Crushed leaves applied as an ointment to relieve irritation from insect stings; crushed leaves applied as a cold poultice to the abdomen to reduce swelling after childbirth. Fresh root infusion drunk to treat malaria. Powdered yellow root strong bitter-tasting infusion drunk to treat stomachache and diarrhea.)

in English: (proud) caterpillar, proud caterpillar, yellow vine

in China: lan yu feng teng

in Indonesia: ala balet, aka unga, balang ulet

Malay name: sireh bubut

***Piper argyritis*** Ridl. ex C. DC.

Malaysia.

See *Rec. Bot. Surv. India* vi. 25. 1912

(For newborn children, a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: sireh rimau puteh

***Piper attenuatum*** Buch.-Ham. ex Miq. (*Piper attenuatum* Herb. ex Link; *Piper attenuatum* Willd. ex Kunth, nom. inval.; *Piper attenuatum* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.)

India. Vine, woody climber, densely foliaceous, leaves ovate-lanceolate, unisexual dioecious flowers in axillary spikes, smooth dark brown berry

See *Jahrb. Gewächsk.* 1(3): 63. 1820, *Linnaea* 13: 603. 1839[1840], *Systema Piperacearum* (F.A.W. Miquel) 306. 1843–1844, *FBI* 5: 92. 1886

(Used in Sidha. Plant rubefacient, used in headache, pains and bodyache. Dried fruits for cough and catarrh. Roots diuretic, a juice given in common colds. Ceremonial, leaves used in ceremonies of worship.)

in China: luan ye hu jiao

in India: ai-bithi, ai-tithi, aibithi, arenukai, arenukam, cut-tirappipili, insipane, irenukai, irenukam, kattu milaku, kat-tumilagu, kattumulaka, kaunti, renukam

***Piper auritum*** Kunth (*Artanthe aurita* (Kunth) Miq.; *Artanthe aurita* Miq.; *Artanthe seemanniana* Miq.; *Piper alstonii* Trel.; *Piper auritilaminum* Trel.; *Piper auritilimbium* Trel.; *Piper auritum* Sieber ex Kunth; *Piper auritum* var. *amplifolium* C. DC.; *Piper auritum* var. *seemannianum* Trel.; *Piper auritum* var. *seemannianum* (Miq.) Trel.; *Piper heraldi* Trel.; *Piper heraldi* var. *amplius* Trel.; *Piper heraldi* var. *cocleanum* Trel.; *Piper perlongipes* Trel.; *Piper rafaelli* Trel.; *Schilleria aurita* (Kunth) Kunth; *Schilleria aurita* Kunth)

Mexico.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 1: 54. 1815[1816], *Linnaea* 13: 698, 713–714. 1839[1840], *Systema Piperacearum* (F.A.W. Miquel) 400. 1844, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 199, t. 39. 1854, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(1): 321. 1869 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 26(2): 40. 1927, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 9: 277. 1940, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 27(3): 287, 292. 1940, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 1928–1984. 2001

(Leaves infusion drunk to treat abdominal pains.)

***Piper bantamense*** Blume (*Piper attenuatum* auct., non Buch.-Ham. ex Miq.)

Indonesia. Climber, dioecious, woody, flowers in solitary spikes, fruit a berry, in forest and thickets

See *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunst.* xi. (1826) 164. t. 3. f. 5. 1826

(A poultice of the bark, mixed with ginger, clove and nutmeg applied to cramped muscles of arms and legs. Fresh leaves, mixed with some water, used to relieve headache.)

in Indonesia: bleng, cabe utan bebau, oyod tepel

**Piper betle** L. (*Chavica betle* (L.) Miquel; *Chavica betle* Miq.; *Piper betel* Blanco; *Piper pinguispicum* C. DC. & Koord.) (the name *betel* or *betle*, meaning “simple leaf”, probably from *betre*, from Malayalam language in South India)

Central and eastern Malesia, Java. Evergreen perennial climbing vine, epiphytic, dioecious, stout, woody or semi-woody to herbaceous, stem swollen at the nodes, short adventitious roots, heart-shaped simple coriaceous leaves, inflorescence a cylindrical pendulous spike, minute flowers, fruit fleshy, leaves chewed, a very variable species

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28–30. 1753, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 22. 1837, *Systema Piperacearum.* (F.A.W. Miquel) 228. 1843–1844, *FBI* 5: 85. 1886 and *Proc. Roy. Acad. Amsterdam*, xiv. No. 4, 37. 1909, Koorders, Sijfert Hendrik (1863–1919), *Koord. Exkursionsfl. Java* ii. 24. 1912, *Current Science* 50: 197–198. 1981, Tseng Yung-chien, Chen Pei-shan & Zhu Pei-zhi. *Piperaceae*. In: Tseng Yung-chien, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 20(1): 11–78. 1982, *Cytologia* 50: 583–592. 1985, *Botanical Magazine* 99: 289–299. 1986, *Kew Bulletin* 42: 465–470. 1987, *Acta Botanica Indica* 16: 186–194. 1988, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 166: 105–117. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 33(2): 149–153. 1998, *Cytologia* 64: 301–307. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaves and fruits antibacterial, antiseptic, masticatory, carminative, stimulant, stomachic, expectorant, analgesic, anesthetic, tonic, astringent, sialagogue, laxative, anthelmintic and aphrodisiac. Leaves applied on wounds, ulcers, boils and bruises; leaf juice given at the time of delivery; fresh juice mixed with lime applied to the throat in glandular inflammation; essential oils antiseptic, used in treating catarrhal affections, diphtheria, inflammations of the throat and ear, larynx and bronchi; a decoction of the leaves used to bathe a woman after childbirth; leaves smeared with warm *ghee* and used as a poultice upon the wounds, sores, to soothe the swelling and pain of boils. Petiole taken for whooping cough. If pasted root taken by a lady, she will never produce child, given also for abortion; roots chewed in order to stop pregnancy. Sacred plant, leaves used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, ingredient of Patra *pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies, spiritual rituals of birth and death, of courtship and marriage.)

in English: betel, betel leaf pepper, betel leaves, betel pepper, betel vine, betle pepper, necklace vine, sucking herb

in Cambodia: mlu

in China: ju jiang, lou ye

in India: aakumadupa, ahivalli, akilatam, akumadhupa, akumadupa, akumadupu, ambaadi yele, ambaadiyaele, ambadiyele, arpositakkoti, arpositam, aumi pan, baccire,

barge-tanbol, beetla, beetla-codi, betre, bhakshyapatra, bhujangalata, bhujangavalli, bithi-auk, burg pan taza, burg tambul, caruku, catakalatcumi, chigurele, cigurele, cilanatini, cinakini, citankani, cittirappen, civanacini, civanakini, civanakiniyilai, civanakkini, civattanam, cukkuli, cukkuliylilai, culi, culilai, culini, culiniyilai, cuntaramatu, divabhishta, ele, ele balli, eleballi, elevalli, gnyhasaya, gryashya, hapre, hu mo, ikali, ikani, ilaikkodi, ilaiyamutu, illi, irakani, irakkani kalaskanda, kamacanani, kamatenu, kameraku, kammaru verrilai, kammeaaku, kammeraku, kanicci, kanicciyilai, karamattam, karavali, karavalli, karavallikkoti, karunkoti, kenitam, khasi pan, khavayache-pan, khushk pan, kodinjaali, kodinjaali pacha, kontinni, kotikkal, kotikkarkoti, kotinnali, mannilaventan, mannilaventanilai, mannilventan, matik-kuruvi, mellataku, mellilai, naaga valli, naagavaela, naagavali, naagavalli, nag vel, naga-valli, nagar-bel, nagarbeldo, nagavali, nagavallari, nagavalli, nagavallika, nagavalli, nagini, nagvel, nagveliche pan, nakai, nakanavalli, nakataiccuranamakki, nakavallari, nakavalli, nakavallittalam, nakavalliyilai, nakini, navilai, nilakantanilai, niravalli, nirvalli, nirvatan, nitakam, ompulakkanni, paan, paanu, paanvel, pacaki, pacakikkoti, pacatam, paccai, pachadam, palia tua, pallalaki, pallukkalaku, pan, pan tamboli, pan-dawng, pan desi, pan ke patton ka pani, pan-ruang, pana, panal, panamana, pandawng, pannalakai, pannalatai, pannalataikkoti, pannavalli, panu, parna, parnaguhashaya, parnalata, patam, pattivilye, phanirajavalli, phanivalli, pitikuruvi, saptalata, saptashira, saptasira, sivanagini, sivangagini, sukuli, sulini, tamalapaku, tamalapakutamulapataku, tambla, tambol, tamboola, tambul, tambula, tambulah, tambulam, tambulavallari, tambulavalli, tambuli, tambulivalli, tampulakkamalam, tampulakkanni, tampulam, tampulamata, tampulapalam, tampulavalli, tampulikkoti, tampuliyilai, tanbol, tekalatcumi, tembul, tevapetcaiyilai, tevappetcai, tevappittai, thamaalapaaku, thamulapat aaku, tirai, tiraiyal, tiraiyalali, tiraiyalalikkoti, uraikkumilai, urakavalli, utari, vativallaki, veelayada yele gida, veelyadele, vellilai, verrila, verrilai, verrilaikkoti, verrilaivalli, verrilamatippu, vethilai, vetrilai, vetta, vettila, vettilai, vettilaichurul, vettilaikodi, vettilakkoti, vettilamatippu, vettilei, vicayam, videchapana, vidyache paan, vidyache pan, vidyache-pan, vidyachi pan, vilaydele, vile, vileya, villayadelay, villayadele, villedede, vilya, vilyadaballi, vilye, virakkoti, virarkoti, vite, vitika, vitikai, yele balli

in Indonesia: aka unga kalong, seureuh, sirih, sirih biasa, suruh, udu sepak

in Laos: ph'u

in Malaysia: kerakap, sireh china, sireh hudang, sireh melayu, sirih, tunas sireh

in Papua New Guinea: bala, daka, kimu, raurau, venge

in Philippines: buyo, buyo-anis, buyo-buyo, buyog, buyok, buyu, gaued, gauod, gok, ikmo, itmo, kanisi, mamin, mamon, samat

in Thailand: phlu, see keh



in Tibet: na-ga

in Vietnam: lau, mjau, tr[aaf]u, tr[aaf]u kh[oo]ng, trau khong, trau luong

**Piper boehmeriifolium** (Miq.) Wall. ex C. DC. (*Chavica boehmeriifolia* Miq.; *Piper boehmeriifolium* Wall.; *Piper boehmeriifolium* (Miquel) C. DC.; *Piper boehmeriifolium* var. *tonkinense* C. DC.; *Piper spirei* C. DC.; *Piper spirei* var. *pilosius* C. DC.; *Piper terminaliflorum* Y.C. Tseng)

China, Vietnam, Himalaya. Small climber, similar to *Piper pedicellatum* C. DC.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28–30. 1753, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 6654 A. 1832, *Systema Piperacearum* 1: 46, 222, 265. 1843, *J. Bot.* 4: 164. 1866, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(1): 348. 1869 and *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* [P.H. Lecomte et al.] 5: 81, 87–88. 1910, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 17(1): 30–31, f. 7. 1979, Tseng Yung-chien, Chen Pei-shan & Zhu Pei-zhi. *Piperaceae*. In: Tseng Yung-chien, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 20(1): 11–78. 1982

(Used in Ayurveda. Crushed leaves antibacterial, antiseptic, mixed with leaves of *Peliosanthes bakeri* (*Peliosanthes griffithii* Baker) for venereal diseases.)

in China: zhu ye ju

in India: cavya, gajapippali, meriang penui, patia taluba

**Piper bredemeyeri** Jacq. (*Artanthe bredemeyeri* (Jacq.) Miq.; *Artanthe flexuosa* (Kunth) Miq.; *Artanthe radula* (Kunth) Miq.; *Piper alveolatifolium* Trel.; *Piper amagarum* Trel., nom. nud.; *Piper bredemeyeri* var. *angustifolium* Trel. & Yunck.; *Piper bredemeyeri* var. *flexuosum* (Jacq.) Trel. & Yunck.; *Piper copacabanense* Trel.; *Piper faviculiferum* Trel.; *Piper flexuosum* Jacq.; *Piper flexuosum* Willd.; *Piper flexuosum* Rudge; *Piper pelliticaule* Trel.; *Piper pseudopsis* C. DC.; *Piper radula* Kunth; *Piper villibracteum* C. DC.; *Steffensia flexuosa* Kunth; *Steffensia radula* (Kunth) Kunth)

Venezuela.

See Rudge, Edward (1763–1846), *Plantarum Guianae Rariorum Icones et Descriptiones ...* 13, t. 13. Londini, 1805 [i.e. 1805–1806], Jacquin, Joseph Franz von (1766–1839), *Eclogae plantarum rariorum aut minus cognitarum...* Vindobonae: Sumptibus auctoris, typis Antonii Strauss ..., 1811–1844, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 48–49. 1815[1816], *Linnaea* 13: 644, 650–651. 1839[1840], Miquel, Friedrich Anton Wilhelm (1811–1871), *Systema Piperacearum* 426–427, 429, 454. Roterodami, 1844 [Issued in 2 fasc., 1843–1844.], *Primitiae Florae Costaricensis* 2(3): 248–249. 1899 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 21: 233–234. 1920, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 19(15): 329. 1929, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 26(4): 157. 1929, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 17(4): 345, t. 11. 1938, *Candollea* 1: 88. 1940, *The Piperaceae of northern South America* 1: 87, 186. 1950, *Bull.*

*Nat. Hist. Mus. Lond. (Bot.)* 23(1): 1–50. 1993, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003[2005], *Novon* 17(1): 11–19. 2007

(Leaves for venereal diseases, to stop bleeding.)

**Piper caducibracteum** C. DC.

Indonesia. Shrub, dioecious, woody, straggling, leaves arranged spirally, petiole sheathing at base, solitary spikes, fruit a berry dark brown to black

See *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 183. 1917

(Antibacterial, antiseptic, masticatory, carminative, stimulant, stomachic, expectorant, tonic, astringent, sialagogue, laxative, anthelmintic and aphrodisiac.)

in Indonesia: amelaun albar, sirih kandati, sirih utan

**Piper caninum** Blume (*Piper banksii* Miquel; *Piper lauterbachii* C. DC.; *Piper macrocarpum* C. DC.)

Malesia. Dioecious climber, epiphytic, slender, hairy twigs and petioles, male inflorescence often longer than the leaves, fruit a berry, lowland, mixed forest, in disturbed and montane forests

See *Verhandelingen van het bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 11: 214, f. 26. 1826 and *Fl. Schutzgeb. Südsee* [Schumann & Lauterbach] 255. 1900 [1901 publ. Nov 1900], *Nova Guinea* 8: 421. 1910

(A decoction of the leaves used to bathe a woman after childbirth, a postpartum remedy, to stop or reduce bleeding after delivery. Heated leaves rubbed onto pimples on the skin. For hoarseness, chew the leaves along with betel.)

in English: common pepper vine

in India: kwa-manbi

in Indonesia: mrican

in Malaysia: chambai, erok sireh, lada hantu, setebal, sireh dayak, sireh hutan, sireh pachat

in Papua New Guinea: mocuc

in Philippines: buyo-buyo, detid, tampadan

in Vietnam: ti[ee]u ch[os]

**Piper capense** L.f. (*Coccobryon capense* Klotzsch; *Coccobryon capense* (L.f.) Miq.; *Piper bequaertii* De Wild.; *Piper emirnense* Baker; *Piper humblotii* C. DC.; *Piper odoratum* C. DC.; *Piper sacleuxii* C. DC.; *Piper trichopodium* C. DC.; *Piper volkensii* C. DC.; *Piper volkensii* C. DC. forma *crassiusculum* Peter; *Piper volkensii* C. DC. forma *euordatum* Peter; *Piper volkensii* C. DC. forma *ovatum* Peter)

Tropical Africa. Herb, evergreen shrub or liana, aromatic, tuberous rootstock, creamy white inflorescence, globose-ovoid drupe, shiny seeds, forage, spice, closely related to *Piper nigrum* L.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28–30. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 90. 1781 [1782], *Syst. Piperac.* (F.A.W. Miquel) 343. 1843, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 22: 514–515. 1887, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xix. (1894) 225. 1894 and *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 2: 51–52. 1911, *Revue de zoologie et de botanique africaines* 8 (Suppl. Bot.): 10. 1920, *Candollea* 1: 178. 1923, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 13(2): 209–215. 1985, *Phytochemistry* 30(5): 1649–1652. 1991, *Phytochemistry* 30(11): 3759–3762. 1991, *Journal of Wood Chemistry and Technology* 12(4): 471–483. 1992, *Tetrahedron Letters* 33(39): 5673–5676. 1992, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* 1–24. 1996, *Phytochemistry* 49: 2019–2023. 1998, *Bothalia* 30(1): 25–30. 2000, *South African Journal of Science* 98(1–2): 25–28. 2002, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 41(5): 330–339. 2003

(Fruits taken as a cough medicine, vermifuge, diuretic, stomachic, to treat heart and kidney problems. Leaves and fruits cough sedative, anthelmintic, insecticide, febrifuge. Leaves antifungal, antibacterial, acaricidal, to treat abdominal disorders, kwashiorkor, epilepsy, fever and hematuria. Leaves and stems as a postpartum remedy. Bark infusion given to treat sterility, sore mouth and throat, chest complaints, venereal diseases; a paste applied on wounds and against vaginal discharge. Root anthelmintic, antibacterial, aphrodisiac, tonic, expectorant. Veterinary medicine, for gastroenteritis, intestinal parasites, worms, anaplasmosis; leaves applied to swollen legs of cattle.)

in English: wild pepper

in Southern Africa: matimati (Shona)

in Tanzania: mdeka

in Yoruba: ata iyere, iyere, iyere gidi

***Piper carpunya*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Carpunya lessertiana* (Miq.) C. Presl; *Carpunya lessertiana* C. Presl; *Carpunya peruviana* C. Presl; *Ottonia carpunga* Miq.; *Ottonia carpunya* Miq.; *Ottonia carpunya* (Ruiz & Pav.) Miq.; *Ottonia lessertiana* Miq.; *Piper cocherense* Trel.; *Piper colombianum* C. DC.; *Piper crassinervium* Kunth var. *hartwegianum* C. DC.; *Piper glabrirameum* C. DC.; *Piper glanduligerum* C. DC. var. *subcoriaceum* C. DC.; *Piper lenticellosum* C. DC.; *Piper lessertianum* (Miq.) C. DC.; *Piper lessertianum* C. DC.; *Piper nieblyanum* C. DC.; *Piper pallidirameum* C. DC.; *Piper pallidirameum* var. *subcrassifolium* C. DC.; *Piper pallidirameum* var. *sublongirameum* C. DC.; *Piper subdurum* Trel.; *Schilleria carpunya* Kunth; *Schilleria carpunya* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kunth)

South America, Peru. Fragrant leaves

See *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 1: 37, t, 63, f. b. 1798, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 1: 48. 1816, *Linnaea* 13: 676–677, 693–694. 1840, *Systema Piperacearum* (F.A.W. Miquel) 546–547. 1844, *Epimel. Bot.* 229. 1851, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 589. 1851, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 4: 164, 167, 215. 1866, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(1): 240, 258, 298. 1869, *Bull. Herb.*

*Boissier* 6: 493–494. 1898 and *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 21: 234, 251. 1920, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2): 3–253. 1936, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 18(1): 362. 1937, *Piperac. N. South Amer.* 1: 89. 1950, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Bot.* 20(2): 193–236. 1990

(Aromatic leaves infusion drunk as an aid to digestion.)

***Piper clusii*** (Miq.) C. DC. (*Cubeba clusii* Miq.; *Piper clusii* C. DC.)

Tropical Africa, India.

See *Systema Piperacearum* (F.A.W. Miquel) 304. 1843, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(1): 340. 1869

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in English: African black pepper, African cubeb, West African black pepper

in India: kankolam

***Piper crassipes*** Korth. ex C. DC. (*Cubeba crassipes* Miq.)

Malaya.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(1): 344. 1869

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: kankolam

***Piper cubeba*** L.f. (*Cubeba officinalis* Raf.; *Piper cubeba* Bojer; *Piper cubeba* Vahl) (from Arabic *kubaba*, *al-kabaabah*, see in *Studi veneziani*. XVII–XVIII: 465. [*piper in chubebe*.] 1975–1976)

Indonesia, Java, India. Liana, perennial, climbing, round branches, rooting at the joints, leaves acuminate and very smooth, flowers arranged in spikes at the end of the branches, stalked berries, aromatic pungent bitter fruit

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28–30. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 90. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Enum. Pl.* [Vahl] i. 332. 1804, *Hortus Maurit.* 355. 1837, *Sylva Telluriana* 84. 1838

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Stimulant, expectorant, stomachic, carminative, diuretic, antiseptic, used in catarrh, asthma, gonorrhoea, venereal diseases, chronic bronchitis, dysentery, cystitis, chronic bladder diseases, leucorrhoea, urethritis, prostate infections, on the mucous membranes of the urinary and respiratory tracts.)

in English: cubeb, cubeb pepper, cubebes, Java pepper, tailed cubebes, tailed pepper, West African black pepper

in Arabic: kababa hindiya, kababa tchini, kababah, kebbaba, kubaba

in China: bi cheng qie, pi cheng ch'ieh

in India: ainnilam, alankaram, aranukam, arenu, arenugam, arenukam, aripalugam, aripalukam, atturati, autaci-yamilaku, avattam, baala menasu, balamenasu, balmenasu,

calani, calavamiriyalu, calini, caluvamiriyamu, catavikam, catavikamilaku, catuttam, cavika, cevviyam, chalava-miriyalu, chaluva-miriyalu, chaluvmiriyaaalu, chanakbab, chinamunchi, chinimulaku, cikkam, cinamilaku, cinamnnci, cinamulagu, cinatikсна, cinaviram, ciniamulaku, cinorana, cubab chinie, cur, curam, curamilaku, curmilaku, elavalukam, gandha-menasu, gandha menasu, gandhamenasu, gandhamunchi, gandhamunci, habb-ul-arus, hima simire, ilatai, ilepam, illi, ittakam, kaapoorcheenee, kabab chini, kabab-chini, kababah, kababchini, kababchini, kabacini, kakkola, kanacam, kanacamilaku, kanakam, kanakamilaku, kankol, kankola, kankolaka, kankolam, kankolika, katturikai, kaulakam, kaunti, kauntiriyacceti, kauntiriyam, kavabchini, kavinti, kibabeh, kirusnai, kiruttinai, kolakam, kolam, macati, maceti, malukam, mara menasu, maramenasu, maricam, maricinam, mayenam, mothi, nalvaci, pimpili, pippli, ponkam, renuka, sheetal-chini, shital-chini, sital-chini, sitalachini, sugandhamaricha, sugandhamarichatai, sugandhamarichu, sugandhamuricha, takkolam, takkolamilaku, thandi chini, thokamiriyaaalu, toka-miriyalu, tokamiriyalau, tokamiriyalu, tokamiriyamulu, tsalavamiriyalu, tulati, vaal milagu, vaalmilagu, val milagu, val-milaku, valmilagu, valmilaku, valmilakukkoti, valmilgu, valmulaku, vanmilaku

in Indonesia: kemukus, rinu

Malayan names: kekumus, kemukus, lada berekor

in Tibet: kakola

in Madagascar: sakaiala, tsimalatsaka

***Piper darienense*** C. DC. (*Otonia glaucescens* Miq.; *Piper acuminatissimum* C. DC.; *Piper dariense* C. DC.; *Piper fagopyricarpum* Trel.; *Piper laxispicum* Trel.; *Piper laxispicum* var. *latifolium* C. DC. ex Trel.; *Piper permari* Trel.)

Panama.

See *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 200. 1854, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 374. 1869 and *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 1928–1984. 2001

(Used in bath for colds and snakebites.)

in Panama: kana

***Piper dichotomum*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Peltobryon dichotomum* Klotzsch ex Miq.; *Peltobryon dichotomum* (Ruiz & Pav.) Klotzsch; *Peltobryon mathewsii* Miq.; *Piper dichotomum* Hort. Par. ex Kunth; *Piper dichotomum* Poepp. ex Kunth; *Piper dichotomum* Pohl ex Miq.; *Piper mathewsii* C. DC.; *Piper mathewsii* C. DC.; *Piper tenuistylum* C. DC.)

South America. Fragrant leaves

See *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 1: 35 t. 60. 1798, *Linnaea* 13: 594, 647. 1840, *Systema Piperacearum* 46, 369, 372. 1844, *London Journal of Botany* 4: 441. 1866, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(1): 260–262. 1869

(Used in Sidha. Aromatic leaves infusion drunk as an aid to digestion.)

in India: kantattippili, tayshavarum

***Piper diffusum*** Vahl (*Piper diffusum* Blume ex Miq.)

India. Stout climber, spreading herb, rooting at nodes, scandent branches, leaves subcoriaceous, fruit as spice

See *Enum. Pl.* [Vahl] 1: 333. 1804, *Linnaea* 20: 130. 1847, *FBI* 5: 96. 1886

(Infusion of leaves or crushed leaves juice applied for sprains, spasm and swellings. Root juice given in indigestion. Fruit for headache and stomachache.)

in India: ahonka, aukang, bithi-aukang, okang, okeng, pawhrual, soh-myret

***Piper flaviflorum*** C. DC.

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28–30. 1753 and *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 6(62): 477. 1917

(Seeds stomachic, carminative.)

in China: huang hua hu jiao

***Piper gamblei*** C. DC.

India.

See *Candollea* i. 204. 1923, *Candollea* ii. 208. 1925

(Leaves applied on swellings.)

in India: rambhale, randhale

***Piper griffithii*** C. DC.

India. Climber, adventitious roots, coriaceous leaves with cordate base

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 4: 166. 1866, *FBI* 5: 81. 1886

(Leaves juice given in constipation.)

in India: ai-rikang, cachapani

***Piper guineense*** Schumach. & Thonn.

Africa tropical. Evergreen, climber, herbaceous and woody, slender, prominent nodes, stems rooting at nodes, older stem winged, glaucous leaves aromatic when crushed, very small dull yellow-green flowers, fruits red-orange, fruit and leaves edible, gorillas eat leaves, usually in wet places, secondary deciduous forest, evergreen forest and forest edges

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 19–20. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 39. 1828

(Used in Ayurveda. Fruits and leaves antibacterial, stomachic, insecticide, carminative, antimicrobial, sedative, hypotensive, anticonvulsant, postpartum remedy, embrocation for sprains. Leaves used to regulate the menstrual cycle.)



Leaves chewed with betel nut (*Areca catechu*) as a substitute for *Piper betle*. Seeds stomachic, carminative. Roots chewed and the juice swallowed as an aphrodisiac.)

in English: Ashanti pepper, Benin pepper, Guinea cubeb

in French: poivrier d'Afrique

in India: kankolam

in Central African Republic: mombolou

in Congo: kaketu, nkefo, toketu

in Tanzania: ilende-lya-kenyina mwami, mpilili manga, mtambuu mwitu, pilipili-manga, tambuu

***Piper hancei*** Maximowicz (*Chavica leptostachya* Hance, not *Piper leptostachyon* Nuttall; *Micropiper leptostachyon* Small; *Micropiper leptostachyon* (Nutt.) Small; *Peperomia cumulicola* Small; *Peperomia humilis* var. *cumulicola* (Small) D.B. Ward; *Peperomia leptostachya* Hook. & Arn.; *Piper leptostachyon* Nutt.; *Piper matthewii* Dunn)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28–30. 1753, *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodrum* 8, pl. 2. 1794, *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 5(2): 287–288. 1822, *Species Plantarum*. Editio sexta 1: 168. 1831, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 96. 1832, *Systema Piperacearum* 1: 46, 222. 1843, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 6(70): 301–302. 1868, *Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg* 31(1): 94. 1887 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 47(10): 377. 1909, *Journal of the New York Botanical Garden* 22(263–264): 197. 1921, *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* [Small] 400. 1933, Tseng Yung-chien, Chen Pei-shan & Zhu Pei-zhi. *Piperaceae*. In: Tseng Yung-chien, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 20(1): 11–78. 1982, *Novon* 11(3): 363. 2001

(Stimulant, insecticide, antimicrobial, sedative.)

in China: shan ju

***Piper haridasanii*** Gajurel, Rethy & Y. Kumar

India, Himalaya.

See *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 25(2): 293. 2001

(Whole plant ground into a paste and tied on the fractured part, also for skin irritation, inflammation and new bone fracture.)

in India: loass

***Piper hispidinervum*** C. DC.

South America. Shrub, nodose, branching, rather slender upper internodes, somewhat angular, glabrous or very sparsely pubescent, somewhat glandular dotted

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28–30. 1753 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 6: 451. 1917

(A source of sassafras oil, the source of safrol, a phenolic ether.)

in English: long pepper

in Brazil: pimenta-longa

***Piper hispidum*** Sw. (*Artanthe asperifolia* (Ruiz & Pav.) Miq.; *Artanthe hirsuta* (Sw.) Miq.; *Artanthe olfersiana* (Kunth) Miq.; *Artanthe scabra* (Kunth) Miq.; *Piper adornatispicum* Trel.; *Piper albuginiferum* Trel.; *Piper alluivicola* C. DC.; *Piper angremondii* C. DC.; *Piper apertum* Trel.; *Piper apertum* var. *nodosum* Trel.; *Piper aquacalientis* Trel.; *Piper argentamentum* Trel. & Yunck.; *Piper articulosum* Trel.; *Piper aspericaule* Trel.; *Piper asperifolium* Ruiz & Pav.; *Piper baculiferum* Trel.; *Piper barbirostre* Trel.; *Piper bayamonanum* Trel.; *Piper carminis* Trel.; *Piper cartagoanum* C. DC.; *Piper casitense* Trel.; *Piper cataractarum* Trel.; *Piper caudatifolium* Trel.; *Piper cerro-puntoense* Trel.; *Piper chanekii* Trel.; *Piper coronatibracteum* Trel.; *Piper curridabatanum* Trel.; *Piper erectamentum* C. DC.; *Piper fraguanum* Trel.; *Piper fraguanum* var. *viride* Trel.; *Piper fusco-bracteatum* Trel.; *Piper genuflexum* Trel.; *Piper gonagricum* Trel.; *Piper hirsutum* Sw.; *Piper hirsutum* var. *tonduzii* C. DC.; *Piper hispidiseptum* Trel.; *Piper hispidum* Kunth; *Piper hispidum* var. *ellipticifolium* Yunck.; *Piper hispidum* var. *lanceolatum* Trel. & Yunck.; *Piper hispidum* var. *magnifolium* C. DC.; *Piper hispidum* var. *obliquum* Trel. & Yunck.; *Piper hispidum* var. *trachydermum* (Trel.) Yunck.; *Piper humoense* Trel.; *Piper imperspicuibracteum* Trel.; *Piper inhorrescens* Trel.; *Piper injucundum* var. *praecalvinervium* Trel.; *Piper injucundum* var. *praepubinervium* Trel.; *Piper killipii* Trel.; *Piper killipii* var. *calderanum* Trel.; *Piper konkintoense* Trel.; *Piper lanatibracteum* Trel.; *Piper lancetillanum* Trel.; *Piper lanosibracteum* Trel.; *Piper maestranum* Trel.; *Piper margaretae* Trel.; *Piper meritum* Trel.; *Piper obsessum* Trel.; *Piper pavasense* Trel.; *Piper pejivallense* Trel.; *Piper pergeniculatum* Trel.; *Piper perspicuibracteum* Trel.; *Piper pervicax* Trel.; *Piper phaeophyllum* Trel. & Standl.; *Piper phanerolepidum* Trel.; *Piper prodigum* Trel.; *Piper pseudoviridicaule* var. *nievecitanum* Trel.; *Piper pseudo-viridicaule* var. *nievecitanum* Trel.; *Piper pullibracteatum* Trel.; *Piper punctiunculatum* Trel.; *Piper revi-vetusti* Trel.; *Piper rivalbi* Trel. & Yunck.; *Piper rivi-vetusti* Trel.; *Piper roseovenulosum* Trel.; *Piper sabanillanum* Trel.; *Piper sancti-felicis* Trel.; *Piper scabrilimbus* C. DC.; *Piper scabriseptum* Trel.; *Piper scabriseptum* var. *reductum* Trel.; *Piper scabrum* Sw.; *Piper scalpens* Trel.; *Piper sepicola* C. DC.; *Piper speratum* Trel.; *Piper subasperatum* Trel.; *Piper sumideranum* Trel.; *Piper tenuiculispicum* Trel. ex Yunck.; *Piper torresanum* Trel.; *Piper trachydermum* Trel.; *Piper trichophlebium* Trel.; *Piper valetudinari* Trel.; *Piper williamsii* Trel.; *Piper yoroanum* Trel.; *Steffensia hirsuta* (Sw.) Kunth; *Steffensia scabra* Kunth)

Venezuela, Ecuador.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 15. 1788, *Flora Peruviana* 1: 37, pl. 56, f. b. 1798, *Linnaea* 13: 644–646. 1839[1840], *Bull. Sci. Phys. Nat. Nierl.* 1839: 447, 451. 1840, *Systema Piperacearum* 441, 445–446. 1844 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 7:

224. 1927, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 26(2): 33. 1927, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 26(4): 177. 1929, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 27(3): 289. 1940, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 37(1): 33. 1950, *The Piperaceae of Northern South America* 1: 256–257, 273–274, f. 218, 236, 237. 1950, *Novon* 17(1): 11–19. 2007

(Leaves soaked in cool water used as a wash for snakebite.)

***Piper hostmannianum*** (Miq.) C. DC. (*Artanthe berbicense* Miq.; *Artanthe hostmanniana* Miq.; *Artanthe ramiflora* Miq. ex C. DC., nom. inval.; *Artanthe remiflora* Miq. ex C. DC., nom. invalid.; *Piper hostmannianum* C. DC.; *Piper hostmannianum* var. *berbicense* (Miq.) C. DC.; *Piper hostmannianum* var. *glabrirameum* Trel. & Yunck.; *Piper hostmannianum* var. *ramiflorum* C. DC.; *Piper rio-paraguanum* Trel. ex V.M. Badillo, nom. nud.; *Piper subcrassifolium* Yunck.)

Colombia.

See *London Journal of Botany* 4: 465. 1845, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(1): 287–288. 1869 and *Catalogo de la Flora Venezolana* 1: 243. 1945, *Piperac. N. South Amer.* 1–838. 1950, *Boletín de la Sociedad Venezolana de Ciencias Naturales* 23(101): 68, f. 4. 1962, *Bull. Nat. Hist. Mus. Lond. (Bot.)* 23(1): 1–50. 1993

(Crushed leaves applied as a poultice to warts.)

in English: shoe string

in Colombia: cordoncillo

***Piper interitum*** Trel. (*Piper interitum* Trel. ex Macbride)

Peru.

See *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(2): 176. 1936

(A snuff from the dried leaves and roots.)

***Piper longum*** L. (*Chavica roxburghii* Miq.)

India, Sri Lanka. Aromatic herb, creeping, trailing, rambling, climbing, leaves ovate-cordate, lower leaves stalked alternate nerved, upper leaves sessile or subsessile, cylindrical pedunculate spikes, male spike yellow, unripe fruits sweet, ripe fruits used as condiment

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28–30. 1753, *Systema Piperacearum* 46, 222, 239. 1843, *FBI* 5: 78. 1886 and *Taxon* 30: 696. 1981, *Current Science* 50: 197–198. 1981, *Cytologia* 50: 583–592. 1985, *Kew Bulletin* 42: 465–470. 1987, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 166: 105–117. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 33(2): 149–153. 1998, *Cytologia* 64: 301–307. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Bark decoction given in indigestion. Leaves as masticatory. Dried unripe fruit alterative, tonic, used in biliousness. Ripe fruit aromatic, stomachic, carminative, aphrodisiac, astringent, useful in diarrhea, dysentery, piles asthma, jaundice, fevers, leprosy and insomnia; powdered fruit mixed with honey taken against

intestinal worms, in cough and cold. Roots and fruits antidote to snakebite and scorpion sting. Root laxative, anthelmintic, carminative, stomachic, useful in bronchitis, abdominal pains; roots pounded with roots of *Zanthoxylum nitidum* given in influenza; powder of root useful in fever; powder of dry shoots of *Croton tiglium* with roots of *Piper longum* used as snuff in respiratory troubles. Roots of this plant, mixed with fruits of black pepper, ginger and *nilkanth*, are boiled in *ghee* and given in cold and cough, and also given to women for development of breasts.)

in English: Indian long pepper, long pepper

in China: bi ba, pi po

in India: akaci, akari, alakalunku, alakaman, amirtai, amirutai, ampinati, ampu, arakanti, arake, argadi, aricitip-pili, aripalam, arisi thippili, ariyantippilli, ariyapalam, ariyappalam, arkali, arkati, arke, arkki, arsithippili, arttikam, atcatti, ati maruntu, atimaruntu, atti, attikatiyam, bithi-paukang, calani, calini, camilaki, camilakikam, camivaci, canam, capala, capalai, capalaticam, caram, catalam, cat-evi, cati, catikam, catikasira, cattu-tirpali, cattutirpali, caucanti, caunti, cauntikam, cavikam, cavuntai, cavuntakam, cavuntam, cavunti, cavvantam, cayalati, cayini, cayinikam, cayulati, cayutai, cemmai, ceruppatai, chanchala, chapala, chupula, cilerpananaci, cilettumanaci, cilettumanacini, cilettumattukkati, cincatai, civalokatti, cukkumatantulam, cukkumattantulam, cuttaterpati, dantakapha, dar-filfil, dar filfil, dippili, ekalakikam, ekam, ekavacam, elivari, eranda, erantai, eranti, etakam, etam, eytumalan, farpipar, filfil-i-daraz, filfilderaz, filfildray, filfilmoya, filfilsiya, gazpipal, gonamika, granthika, granthikam, hipli, hippali, hippali balli, hippaliballi, inkai, ippali, irattai, kagophale, kakari, kakattiruppi, kalidi, kalini, kaliti, kallni, kamam, kaman, kamanam, kamanpuli, kana, kanai, kanam, kanamekam-pokki, kanamula, kanamuli, kanavatai, kanna, kannatam, kantankanam, kantumulam, kati, kattitosana, kattu-tippili, kattutipali, kattutippali, kattutippilikkodi, katubija, katur-granthikam, kavarkulikam, keccarutti, kindigam, kintikam, kirandigam, kirantikam, kirantiver, kirauncatanam, kirayan-tam, kirumanisattini, kirupantikam, kirusnam, kiruttinam, kiruttinatantulam, kittinacaram, kittinan, kola, kolagam, kolaiarukki, kolaiyarukki, kolaiyarukkuncuran, kolakam, kolamula, koli, kolikam, kolya, korangi, kotittippili, krikala, krishna, krishnapippali, krsna, krsnatandula, kulam, kuna, kuna balli, kutari, magadha, magadhaja, magadhajam, magadham, magadhi, magadhika, magadhodbhava, magadi, magudhi, maghz-pipal, makati, malayaviretam, milagu, modi, moti, motiver, mukattamancari, mukayi, mula, naruk-kuttippili, narukkuveru, natikantai, osanam, palappiratikam, palappiraitam, palappiretam, panam, paplamul, peepail, peepul, peppelu pippallu, pila mol, pili, pilpil, pimpalee, pim-pi, pipal, pipal mal, pipar, pipili, pipla, piplamol, piplamul, piplee, pipli, pipli-mool, pipoli, pipool, pippalai, pippali, pip-pali-katte, pippali mula, pippalika, pippalimulam, pippallu, pippalu, pippili, pippuli, pippuloo, pipramoor, pipri, pipul, pipulmul, piranciyapalam, piprapalam, potakam, rali, ralli,

ratintikam, rudhakam, ruthakam, sadgraathi, sadgranthi, sarvagranthikam, saundi, shaundi, shoundi, shyama, sukshmatandula, sumulakam, syama, takkolam, tandula, tanman, tanmantanmulam, tantapacalai, tantapalai, tantulam, tantuli, tecavaram, tevanati, thippali balli, thippili, thippili ver, thippiliver, thippili, tiksnatandula, tiktatandula, tipali, tipilie, tipilli, tippali, tippall, tippam, tippili, tippili ver, tippilik kattai, tippilikkoti, tippilittavayam, tippli, tirantikam, titcanam, titcanatantulam, tittatantulam, tiyaipi, tiyonti, trikana, tulampikkiri, tulavi, tulavikam, tunavi, tuttan, ulakulam, ulavainaci, uncaram, upakilliyam, upakuliyai, upakuliyam, upakullikam, upakulliyai, upakulya, upkulya, upukulya, usana, usana, usanam, ushuna, utana, uvakulam, vaidehi, vaidehikana, vaitaki, vaitakikam, vaiteki, vaitekikam, vaitti, vanapippili, vatakunmanacini, vayateki, vayatorri, vettilai, videhee, videhi, viyalkana, viyalkanakam, yippali

in Lepcha: kuntim paot

in Malaysia: bakek, chabai, kadok, sireh kadok

in Nepal: pipi, pipla

in Sanskrit: pippali

in Tibetan: drosman, drosman narmo, na-le-sam, pi-pi-ling, pi pi lin, pi pi lin gi rtsa ba

***Piper marginatum*** Jacq. (*Artanthe alaris* (Desv. ex Ham.) Miq.; *Artanthe catalpaefolia* (Kunth) Miq.; *Artanthe caudata* (Vahl) Miq.; *Artanthe marginata* (Jacq.) Miq.; *Piper alare* Desv. ex Ham.; *Piper anisatum* Kunth; *Piper catalpaefolium* Kunth; *Piper caudatum* Vahl; *Piper decumanum* Aubl., nom. illeg., non *Piper decumanum* L.; *Piper marginatum* fo. *catalpaefolium* (Kunth) Steyerl.; *Piper marginatum* var. *anisatum* (Kunth) C. DC.; *Piper marginatum* var. *catalpaefolium* (Kunth) C. DC.; *Piper marginatum* var. *marginatum*; *Piper marginatum* var. *niceforoi* (Trel. & Yunck.) Steyerl.; *Piper niceforoi* Trel. & Yunck.; *Piper patulum* Bertol.; *Piper patulum* var. *cordifolium* Trel.; *Piper pseudomarginatum* C. DC.; *Piper regressum* Anders. in Miq., nom. inval., as syn.; *Piper san-joseanum* C. DC.; *Piper sanjoseanum* C. DC.; *Piper sanjoseanum* var. *chiriquinum* Trel.; *Piper sanjoseanum* var. *kobense* Trel.; *Piper sanjoseanum* var. *minor* Trel.; *Piper sanjoseanum* var. *panamanum* Trel.; *Piper sanjoseanum* var. *remediosense* Trel.; *Piper sanjoseanum* var. *tabogense* Trel.; *Piper uncatum* Trel.; *Schilleria catalpaefolia* (Kunth) Kunth; *Schilleria caudata* (Vahl) Kunth; *Schilleria marginata* (Jacq.) Kunth)

South America. Shrub, fragrant purple-veined leaves, volatile oil

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28–30. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 21. 1775, *Collectanea* 4: 128. 1790, *Icones Plantarum Rariorum* 2: t. 215. 1792, *Eclogae Americanae* 1: 3. 1796, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 58–59. 1815 [1816], *Prodromus Plantarum Indiae Occidentalis* 3. 1825, *Linnaea* 13: 676–677, 716–719. 1839 [1840], *Comm. Phytogr.* 32, 40. 1840, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Institutii*

*Bononiensis* 4: 407, t. 36. 1840, *Verslagen Meded. Vier Kl. Kon. Ned. Inst. Wetensch. Letterk. Schoone Kunsten* 1842: 197. 1843, *Systema Piperacearum* 380–382, 406. 1844, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 246. 1869, *Linnaea* 37: 351–352. 1872, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 6: 492. 1898 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 3: 172. 1902, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 13(16): 366–367. 1923, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 26(4): 133. 1929, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25(4): 826. 1938, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 27(3): 297. 1940, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 37(1): 1–120. 1950, *The Piperaceae of Northern South America* 1–838. 1950, *Flora de Venezuela* 2(2): 480–482, f. 69. 1984, *Phytologia* 58(1): 65. 1985, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85(3): 1928–1984. 2001, *Listados Florísticos de México* 22: 1–55. 2001, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 9(2): 257–296. 2005

(Leaf infusion a bath for flu, drunk to ease parturition, to treat headache. Root tea for heat.)

in English: cake bush

***Piper methysticum*** G. Forst. (*Macropiper latifolium* Miquel; *Macropiper methysticum* (G. Forster) Hooker & Arnott; *Piper methysticum* L.f., nom. inval.)

Pacific, Vanuatu. Shrub, dioecious, woody, main stem erect, swollen nodes, prominent scars, leaves deciduous, stipules persistent, inflorescence a spike, fruit a berry, from the roots and basal stem a traditional ethnic beverage

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28–30. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 91. 1781 [1782], *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodromus* 76. 1786 and *Pacific Science* 45: 169–185. 1991

(Roots and leaves for rheumatism, respiratory tract infections, tuberculosis, gonorrhea, headaches, pulverized plant material drunk or applied topically. Psychoactive, tranquilizer, tonic or narcotic, roots and stembase. Religious, ritual, ceremonial, an item of gift giving to other people, or religious offerings to the spirits; a source of a ceremonial beverage.)

in English: kava, kava-kava

in Indonesia: bari, wagh, wati

in Papua New Guinea: keu, koniak, oyo

in Hawaii: 'awa, kava, pu'awa

***Piper mullesua*** Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don (*Chavica mullesua* (D. Don) Miq.; *Chavica mullesua* (Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don) Miquel; *Chavica sphaerostachya* Wallich ex Miquel; *Chavica sphaerostachya* Miq.; *Piper brachystachyon* Vahl; *Piper brachystachyum* C. DC., nom. illeg.; *Piper brachystachyum* Wall., nom. inval. nom. nud.; *Piper brachystachyum* Wallich ex J.D. Hooker, nom. illeg., non *Piper brachystachyum* Vahl; *Piper guigual* Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don; *Piper mullesua* Buch.-Ham.)



India. Many-branched twining woody climbers, trailing, male and female flowers in separate spikes minute greenish-yellow, slender drooping male spikes, orange-red berries

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28–30. 1753, *Enum. Pl.* [Vahl] 1: 354. 1804, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 20. 1825, *Systema Piperacearum* 46, 222, 278–280. 1843, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* t. 1931. 1853, *Fl. Ind. Bat.* 1(2): 446. t. 27 B. 1859, *Prodr.* 16(1): 296, 388. 1869, *The Flora of British India* 5(13): 87. 1886

(Used in Ayurveda. Crushed stem applied for toothaches. Roasted fruits eaten to relieve cough headache and stomachache; fruits boiled in mustard oil and massaged on chest in cough and cold; dried fruits taken for coughs and colds. Leaves taken as a substitute of betel leaf; leaf paste applied for rheumatism.)

in China: duan ju

in India: cab, caikama, cavika, cavya, cavyah, gajapippali, kaatu kurumulaku, kattukurumulaku, kattumilagu, kattumulaku, kurumulaka, meriang penui, pahari pipar, patiatius taluba, peepla, sevasu, thippalli

in Nepal: chabo, pipala

***Piper muricatum*** Blume

Malesia.

See *Cat. Gew. Buitenzorg ...* (Blume) 33. 1823

(Roots soup for rheumatism.)

Malay name: lada tanah

***Piper nigrum*** L. (*Piper aromaticum* Lam.; *Piper aromaticum* C. DC.; *Piper aromaticum* Willd.; *Piper nigrum* Wall.; *Piper nigrum* Beyr. ex Kunth; *Piper nigrum* Lam. ex Link)

Tropical Asia, India. Woody vine, climber, stout, rooting at nodes, aerial roots, ovate papery alternate petiolate leaves, young leaves pinkish, flowers usually dioecious, inflorescence green ripening red, fruiting spikes very variable, spherical berry, infructescence green to black, seeds black to dark brown

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28–30. 1753, *Enum. Pl. Suppl.* [Willdenow] 3. 1814, *Jahrb. Gewächsk.* 1(3): 60. 1820, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4429. 1831, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6643, E, F. 1832, *Linnaea* 13: 618. 1840, *FBI* 5: 90. 1886 and *Bull. Herb. Boissier* ser. 2, 1: 355. 1901, *Taxon* 30: 696. 1981, *Current Science* 50: 197–198. 1981, *Ciencia e Cultura (Sao Paulo)* 34: 753. 1982, *Botanical Magazine* 99: 289–299. 1986, *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 283. 1987, *Kew Bulletin* 42: 465–470. 1987, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 166: 105–117. 1989, *Cytologia* 58: 27–31. 1993, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 33(2): 149–153. 1998, *Cytologia* 64: 301–307. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Roots and fruits of *Deeringia amaranthoides* pounded with roots of *Piper nigrum* and given in stomach pain. Seed powder mixed with water given orally to cure malaria and fevers. Dried unripe fruit rubefacient, carminative, diaphoretic, stimulant,

postpartum remedy, stomachic, treat diarrhea, rheumatic pains, digestion, asthma, chronic bronchitis, scabies, sores, and poisons, especially food poisoning from meat; fruits crushed and taken for relief from cold, cough and fever; *Mimosa pudica* roots, *Musa sapientum* peel, *Drymaria cordata* leafy twigs and *Piper nigrum* seeds ground together and made into pills given orally to pregnant women to cause abortion; decoction of whole plant of *Cyperus scariosus* with *Piper nigrum* given to cure influenza, cough, cold, fevers. Fruits pesticide, insecticide, for fungal infection. Veterinary medicine, a mixture of leaves of *Pergularia extensa*, *Piper nigrum* seeds and *Allium sativum* juice put into eyes for any kind of disease in cattle. Ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies.)

in English: black pepper, black peppercorns, common pepper, green peppercorns, Madagascar pepper, Malabar black peppercorns, pepper, pepper plant, pepper vine, round pepper, Tellicherry black peppercorns, Tellicherry peppercorns, white pepper, whole black pepper

in Guyana: gol-mirch

in Honduras: pimienta negra

in Burma (Myanmar): ngayok-kaung

in Cambodia: mréch

in China: hei hu jiao, hu chiao, hu jiao

in India: aguttam, akuttam, alar, alarkay, alarkayceti, alar-mancal, alivaliyamani, amiram, anam, apanam, apayam, aricam, aricu, aricuvai, arisu, arittam, arunapakam, arutam, aruttakam, aruttam, aruttan, arutti, atittam, aucatikam, autatalakamilaku, ayilakikam, bikran, cakankam, canucam, canucam, canukam, carapantam, carumapantam, catalam, catalamilaku, cattu-molagoi, cavi, cavviam, cavviyapalam, cavyam, celavikaceti, celaviyam, cevviyam, ceytakar, chocamirch, cirovikam, ciroviruttam, citamaricam, citamarucam, citamarucu, citamarukam, cullituvan, cunam, cuppiramaniam, cur, dhanwantari, dharmapattana, dharmavarttana, dolo maricho, eddemunchi, eddemunci, fiffile-asvad, fiffile-asvad, fiffile-gird, filfil aswad, filfil-esiyah, filfil siah, filfile-gird, filfile-siyah, filfilgird, filful aswad, filfilsiya, filfiluswad, gol mirc, gol-mirch, golmirch, golmorich, gulmirch, habush, hapusha, impikam, impilam, irambivam, irampikam, irampilam, irampivam, itukam, itukamilaku, ivainakitam, ivanattam, jalook, jaluk, kaalimirch, kaalu menasu, kadu menasu, kali mirch, kalimirc, kalimirch, kalamiri, kalappakaceti, kalappakam, kali mirch, kalimirch, kalimirich, kalinai, kalinaikkollu, kalinaimilaku, kalin-kam, kallinai, kami, kamicakam, kanakam, kanattai, kandanaguli, kankola, kantanakuli, kantankuli, kaphavirodhi, karam, karee menasu, kari, karikkay, karimenasu, karunelli, karutturupayan, karyam, katti, kattirican, katu, katuka, kay, kayam, kevakatiraviyam, kevalatiraviyam, kirantikantikam, kirusnam, kiruttinam, kola, kolai, kolagam, kolaka, kolakam, kolam, kolicam, kolikaceti, krishnam, krishnamushana, krsna, kuru-milagu, kuru-mulaka, kurumilagu, kurumilaku,

kurumulagu, kurumulaka, kurumulaku, maarichamu, maciyam, maikkurotikam, maiyi, makaracitakaram, malaittirukkal, malaivacapancam, malaiyalam, malaiyali, malaiyaracan, malaiyavikam, maliyavikaceti, malaiyinmunivan, malina, marica, marica-valli, maricam, maricamu, maricha, maricham, marichamu, marichi, marichipatra, marici, marisam, mariyal, maruci, marukkam, matankan, meervaela, mellaghoo, menasina balli, menasinaballi, menasinakaalu, menasinakalu, menasu, mensukaai, milagu, milagu-valli, milaku, milakuceti, milakuvalli, mir vel, mirc, mirch, mirch siah, mire, mireem, miremu, miri, miricam, miricanam, mirici, mirim, miriyaalathige, miriyaalu, miriyal, miriyala-tige, miriyalakam, miriyalatige, miriyalu, miriyamu, miriyarkoti, miriyala-tige, miryalatige, molago-codi, molagacodi, moloo-vookodi, mrishta, mulaku, mulaku koti, mulakukoti, mulatti, munchi, munci, muntan, mupparitam, mupparitamilaku, muraltiga, musanam, mutanam, nakarenu, nallamilaku, nalmilaku, nattumilaku, neriyal, nettakam, nettam, nitiyam, olle menasu, ollemenasinaballi, ollemenasu, ollimonasu, ooshnam, palini, paluk, paluka, parici, pattuvanestam, pavita, pavitam, pilpil, piramamaricam, piramaparcam, pittam, pokhlem-mirim, pulipacitam, repam, ruksha, sabe-ricke, safedmirch, sarvahita, savyamu, shakanga, shevium, shirovitta, shivika, shudha, shyama, siyah mirch, suvrta, tarapatnam, tarmapattanam, tarumapittam, tattuvacam, tavalam, tavalamilaku, thinghmarcha, ticcanam, tikshna, tikсна, tiraipokki, tirankal, tirankalam, tirankam, tirankanai, tirkuta, titcanam, tuvinam, ucakam, ucanam, uciram, usakam, usana, usanaka, usanam, ushanam, utanam, uttanam, vacampu, vacankiyam, vacikam, vacitam, vallacam, vallicam, vallija, vallijam, vallikaceti, valliyam, vara, varishtha, vatamarukinron, vatanacani, vellaiccatikam, vellaiccatikamilaku, vellaimilaku, vellaja, vellajam, vellija, venkakkiyam, venkakkiyamilaku, venmilaku, venticam, venticamilaku, venuja, venuka, venunam, villajam, virani, viruttapalam, viruttapam, volloymenasu, vrittaphala, wollemenasu, yavanappiriyam, yavanapriya, yavaneshtha, yeddemunci, zira siyah

in Indonesia: lada, maritja, merica

in Laos: ph'ik no:yz, ph'ik th'ai

in Malaysia: lada, lada hitam

in Papua New Guinea: daka

in Philippines: malisa, pamienta, paminta, paminta-liso

in Thailand: phrik-noi, phrik-thai

in Tibetan: na le sa ma, na le sam, na-le-sham, nale sham, pho-ba-ri, pho (ba) ris

in Vietnam: hat tieu, ho tieu, h[oof] ti[ee]u, may loi, ti[ee]u

in Madagascar: tsimahalatsaka

in Tanzania: pilipili manga

***Piper obtusilimum*** C. DC. (*Piper cochleatum* Sodiro; *Piper confusionis* Trel.; *Piper florencianum* Trel. & Yunck.; *Piper griseovenosum* Trel.; *Piper schultesii* Yunck.)

South America, Brazil.

See *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 47: 105–106. 1905, *Anales de la Universidad Central del Ecuador* 19(135): 203. 1905, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(2): 152, 170. 1936, *The Piperaceae of Northern South America* 1: 34–35, 146–147, f. 26, 124. 1950, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Bot.* 19: 117–158. 1989

(Leaves and stems infusion strongly diuretic, drunk in the treatment of bronchial ailments, tuberculosis.)

***Piper pedicellosum*** Wall.

India. Climber, glabrous, coriaceous leaves

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6646 A, B. 1832

(Leaves useful in sprains.)

in India: radhk, radkh

***Piper peepuloides*** Roxb. (*Piper peepuloides* Wall.)

India, Himalaya. Leaves edible

See *Hort. Bengal.* 4. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., i. 159. 1820, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 157. 1832, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6650. 1832

(Roasted fruits chewed to cure cough. Dried leaves ground and mixed with water and consumed for relief from fever.)

in India: amlipan, kopta, lamcho-pipla, lamchopipla, pan shingho

in Nepal: pipla

***Piper porphyrophyllum*** N.E. Br.

SE Asia. Climber

See *Gard. Chron.* (1884) II. 438. 1884

(Roots and leaves as postpartum remedy. For swellings, rheumatism, lung complaints, leprosy, pound the leaves and poultice; chew leaves with lime and betel nut and spread on chest to cure heart pain.)

Malay names: akar buger, karakek antu, sireh harimau, sireh rimau

***Piper retrofractum*** Vahl (*Chavica officinarum* Miquel; *Piper chaba* Hunter; *Piper officinarum* (Miquel) C. DC.; *Piper officinarum* C. DC.)

Tropics. Climber, liana, glabrous, rather fleshy, cylindrical stems, prominent nodes, coriaceous simple alternate leaves, flowers very small in dense spikes, small peltate bract, male and female spikes separated, very small bright red berries broadly round

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28–30. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 1: 314. 1804, *Asiatic Researches* 9: 391. 1809,

*Systema Piperacearum* 46, 222, 256. 1843, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(1): 356. 1869

(Used in Ayurveda, Sidha and Unani. Unripe fruits carminative, sudorific, stimulant; seeds laxative. Roots decoction antitoxic, stomachic, mutagenic, oxytocic, spasmolytic, hypertensive, insecticide, antioxidant, carminative, antidiarrhea, expectorant, anti-cough, postpartum remedy. Stem used as a vegetable in the diet of pregnant women. Magic, possession, burn the leaves, the smoke may drive evil spirits from the neighbourhood of a newborn infant.)

in China: jia bi ba

in India: anai tippili, anaidippili, cavakam, cavika, cavi-kai, caviyam, cavya, cavyaka, chab, chabchini, chabya, chai, chaikama, chaiprai, chavak, chavak lakadi, chavaka, chavala, chavana, chavi, chaviaka, chavika, chavya, chavyam, chawika, chuve, filfil-i-siyah, gaj-pipal, gajapippaleemoola, gajapippali, gajphal, gajpippal, gandhanakuli, hasti, hastipippali, kaattukodi veru, kabab chini, kabachini, kankala, kankol mirch, kankolmirch, kantirai, katuka, katukapini, kola, kolaka, kolavalli, kolavallika, krikara, kutilasaptaka, milaku ver, miravela, mirch kankol, nakuli, peepal chab, pippalimulam, purandara, saevamu, saevasu, sainhali, sevasu, sreyasi, tikshnakarikanavali, uchhishta, ushana, ushanah, vashira

in Indonesia: cabai jawa, cabai panjang, cabe alas, cabe jawa, cabe sula, cabean, cabi jamo, cabi ongu, cabi solah, cabia, lada pandjang, tjabé djawa, lada panjang

Malay name: kadok, kadok kampong

in Philippines: amaras, buyo-buyo, kamara, kayungo, litlit, saog-machin, sabia, subon-manuk

in Thailand: dee plee, dee plee chueak

in Tibet: dbyi moi lo ma, dbyi mon dkar po, tsa-bya

***Piper rhytidocarpum*** Hook.f. (*Piper madidum* Y.Q. Tseng; *Piper nigrum* var. *macrostachyum* C. DC.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 363. 1869, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 5(13): 92. 1886 [Aug 1886] and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 24(5): 382–383, pl. 1. 1986

(Stem blazed and the pith ground with water and consumed for relief from vomiting and nausea.)

in China: zhou guo hu jiao

in India: ricka

***Piper ribesioides*** Wall.

Malaysia.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6637. 1832

(For dropsy, crush the leaves and rub over the body.)

Malay name: sireh murai

***Piper sarmentosum*** Roxb. (*Chavica hainana* C. DC.; *Chavica sarmentosa* (Roxb.) Miq.; *Chavica sarmentosa* (Roxb. ex Hunter) Miq.; *Piper albispicum* C. DC.; *Piper brevicaule* C. DC.; *Piper gymnostachyum* C. DC.; *Piper lolot* C. DC.; *Piper pierrei* C. DC.; *Piper saigonense* C. DC.)

SE Asia, Vietnam. Creeper, erect or ascending, often stoloniferous herb or shrublet, stem swollen at the nodes, inflorescence an erect axillary spike of unisexual flowers, fruit a single-seeded berry, all parts contain an essential oil, in humid areas, in thickets, in forests and along streambanks

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28–30. 1753, *Hort. Bengal.* 4. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 162–163. 1820, *Systema Piperacearum* 46, 222, 242. 1843, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 2: 272–273, 275–276. 1898 and *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 5: 78–79, 85. 1910

(Antiinflammatory and anodyne, used to cure skin diseases, rheumatism, headache, diarrhea and toothache. Whole plant used as an expectorant, the leaf as a carminative.)

in English: lolot pepper

in Cambodia: chaphlu, môrech ansai

in China: jia ju

in Indonesia: cabean, karuk, sirih tanah

in Laos: ‘i: lë:d

in Malaysia: chabai, chabei tali, kadok batu, setebai, sireh jehok gebil

in Philippines: patai-butu

in Thailand: cha phlu (central), nom wa, phlu ling

in Vietnam: ti[ee]u l[oos]t, tat ph[aws]t, l[as] l[oos]t, t[aa]s]t b[as]t

***Piper sintenense*** Hatusima (*Piper hispidum* Kunth; *Piper hispidum* Hayata, nom. illeg.; *Piper hispidum* Sw.; *Piper hispidum* M. Martens & Galeotti)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28–30. 1753, *Prodr.* (Swartz) 15. 1788, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 1: 50. 1816 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 234. 1911, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 4(4): 210. 1935

(Stomachic, rubefacient, abortive.)

in China: xiao ye pa ya xiang

***Piper siriboa*** L. (*Piper austro-caledonicum* C. DC.; *Piper austrocaledonicum* C. DC.; *Piper betle* var. *siriboa* (Miq.) C. DC.; *Piper siriboa* B. Heyne; *Piper siriboa* G. Forst., nom. illeg.)

India.



See *Species Plantarum* 1: 29. 1753, *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrumus* 4. 1786, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6651 B. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(1): 346. 1869 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* Additional Series, 12, pp. 367–372. 1996

(Superstitions, magico-religious beliefs, taboo.)

in India: kwamana

***Piper stylosum*** Miq.

Malaysia.

See *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* i. 139. 1863

(Roots a postpartum remedy. Arrow or dart poison.)

Malay names: blay pendi, kadok hutan

***Piper sylvaticum*** Roxb. (*Chavica sylvatica* (Roxb.) Miq.; *Chavica sylvatica* Miq.)

India.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 4. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants, ed. Carey & Ball., 1: 158–159. 1820, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 156. 1832, *Systema Piperacearum* (F.A.W. Miquel) 248. 1843

(Used in Ayurveda. Fruit carminative.)

in English: mountain long pepper

in China: chang bing hu jiao

in India: auni pan, pahari-pipul, paharipipal, pippali, vanapippali

***Piper sylvestre*** Lam. (*Piper spurium* Link; *Piper sylvestre* Lour.)

India, Sri Lanka and the Indian Ocean islands.

See *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 30. 1790 and *Curr. Sci.* 50: 197–198. 1981

(Leaves and stems chewed to protect from caries. Leaf infusion diuretic and depurative, drunk to prevent epileptic attacks, to treat fever.)

***Piper thomsonii*** (C. DC.) Hook. f.

India. Shrub, robust, scandent branches, 5-nerved leaves arising from the base, red sub-globose fruiting spike

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 389. 1869, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 5(13): 87. 1886

(Leaves used as masticatory.)

in China: qiu sui hu jiao

in India: brikan-auk-chau

***Piper trichostachyon*** (Miq.) C. DC. (*Muldera trichostachya* Miq.; *Piper trichostachyon* C. DC.)

India.

See *Bull. Sci. Phys. Nat. Neerl.* 1839: 447, 448. 1839, *Comm. Phyt.* 34. 1840, *London Journal of Botany* 5: 556. 1846, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(1): 242. 1869 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 33(2): 149–153. 1998, *Cytologia* 64: 301–307. 1999

(Ripe fruits of the plant and leaves of *Ocimum sanctum* ground and boiled and the mixture given in cough and fever.)

in India: mirch

***Piper trioicum*** Roxb.

India.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 4. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 153. 1820, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 151. 1832

(Root diuretic.)

in India: miryaalathige, pamu miriyaalu

***Piper umbellatum*** Linnaeus (*Heckeria sidaefolia* (Link & Otto) Kunth; *Heckeria subpeltata* (Willd.) Kunth; *Heckeria subpeltatum* (Willdenow) Kunth; *Heckeria umbellata* (L.) Kunth; *Lepianthes umbellata* (L.) Raf. ex Ramamoorthy; *Lepianthes umbellata* (L.) Raf.; *Lepianthes umbellatum* (L.) Rafinesque; *Lepianthes umbellatum* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque ex Ramamoorthy; *Peperomia subpeltata* (Willd.) A. Dietr.; *Peperomia umbellata* (L.) Kunth; *Peperomia umbellata* Miq.; *Piper cuernavacanum* C. DC.; *Piper dombeyanum* (Miq.) C. DC.; *Piper peltatum* Ruiz & Pav., nom. illeg., non *Piper peltatum* L.; *Piper postelsianum* Maximowicz; *Piper roqueanum* Trel.; *Piper sidaefolium* Link & Otto; *Piper subpeltatum* Willdenow; *Piper umbellatum* var. *glabrum* C. DC.; *Piper umbellatum* var. *majus* C. DC.; *Piper umbellatum* var. *subpeltatum* (Willdenow) C. DC.; *Piper umbellatum* var. *vestitum* C. DC.; *Pothomorphe alleni* Trel.; *Pothomorphe dombeyana* Miq.; *Pothomorphe sidaefolia* (Link & Otto) Miq.; *Pothomorphe subpeltata* (Willdenow) Miquel; *Pothomorphe umbellata* (L.) Miq.; *Pothomorphe umbellata* fo. *glabra* (C. DC.) Steyerl.; *Pothomorphe umbellata* var. *cuernavacana* (C. DC.) Trel. & Yunck.; *Pothomorphe umbellata* var. *glabra* (C. DC.) Trel. & Yunck.; *Pothomorphe umbellata* var. *vestita* (C. DC.) Yuncker; *Pothomorphe umbellatum* (Linnaeus) Miquel)

Mexico, South America. Shrub or woody herb, scrambling, succulent, rooting at the nodes, inflorescence an axillary or leaf-opposed spike, flowers bisexual, fruit a drupe angled, sweet ripe fruits eaten, young leaves and spikes eaten raw, steamed or boiled as a condiment with fish or rice

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28–30. 1753, *Flora Peruviana*, et *Chilensis Prodrumus* 8, pl. 2. 1794, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1(1): 166–167. 1797, *Flora Peruviana* 1: 38, t. 59, f. a. 1798, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 124. 1822, *Species Plantarum*. Editio sexta 1: 144. 1831, *Sylva Telluriana* 84–85, 165. 1838, *Bulletin des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles en Néerlande* 2: 447, 450. 1839, *Linnaea* 13: 569, 571. 1839 [1840], Miquel, Friedrich Anton Wilhelm (1811–1871), *Commentarii Phytographici* 36–37. Lugduni Batavorum, 1838–1840 [fasc.

II. Observationes de piperaceis et malastomaceis.], *Systema Piperacearum* 211. 1843, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 332–333. 1869, *Linnaea* 37: 363–364. 1872, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Petersbourg* 31(1): 93–94. 1886, *Pharm. Rundschau* 12: 240, 285. 1894 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 11–12: 57. 1908, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(2): 224. 1936, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 37(1): 1–120. 1950, *The Piperaceae of Northern South America* 2: 440–441. 1950, *Fieldiana, Botany* 35: 5–218. 1971, *Journal of Arnold Arboretum* 54: 380 ff. 1973, *Flora of Hassan District, Karnataka, India* 52. 1976, *Flora de Venezuela* 2(2): 604. 1984, *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 289. 1987, *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum, London (Botany)* 23(1): 1–50. 1993, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* 1–24. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 215–220. 2005, *Phytochemistry* 66: 1017–1025. 2005

(Leaves and roots irritant in high doses, inflammation of the gastrointestinal tract. Roots antioxidant, analgesic, anti-inflammatory, in the treatment of skin cancer. Fruits chewed with betel for cough. Leaves galactagogue, antioxidant, analgesic, antiseptic, anti-inflammatory, anti-malarial, emollient, vulnerary, astringent, stimulant, diuretic, emmenagogue, anti-abortive, antihemorrhagic, used against tapeworm, burns, abscesses, wounds or contusions, epilepsy, for stomach and menstrual problems, to relieve jaundice, malaria, urinary and kidney problems, syphilis and gonorrhoea, leucorrhoea. Leaves poultice in pushing the protruding uterus back to its proper place. Scraped, boiled bark of the lower part of the stem and root of *Lepianthes umbellatum* an ingredient with no admixtures for arrow poison.)

in English: cow-foot leaf, shrubby pepper

in Congo: elembe, iboaboa, ilelembe, leleme, maboaboa

in Ghana: amuaha, auaua, mumuaha

in Tanzania: mtunda ya mbwa

in China: da hu jiao

in India: attanari, gandamarom

***Piper versteegii* C. DC.**

New Guinea.

See *Nova Guinea* 8: 415. 1910

(Leaves rubbed on the forehead and body as general cures for aches, fevers, etc.)

***Piper vestitum* C. DC.**

Malay Peninsula, Borneo. Herb

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 4: 166. 1866

(Leaves or fruits rubbed as an antidote for *ipoh* poisoning, *Antiaris toxicaria*.)

Malay name: bakung

***Piper wallichii*** (Miquel) Handel-Mazzetti (*Chavica wallichii* Miquel; *Piper aurantiacum* Wallich ex C. DC., nom. illeg.; *Piper aurantiacum* var. *hupeense* C. DC.; *Piper emeiense* Y.Q. Tseng; *Piper emeiensis* Y.C. Tseng; *Piper henryci* C. DC.; *Piper ichangense* C. DC.; *Piper martinii* C. DC.; *Piper wallichii* var. *hupeense* (C. DC.) Hand.-Mazz.)

China, Nepal, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28–30. 1753, *Systema Piperacearum* 46, 222, 254, 256. 1843, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 357. 1868, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 2: 271. 1898 and *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbar du Museum de Paris 3: 41–42. 1914, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 6(62): 478, 480. 1917, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(1): 155. 1929, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 24(5): 385–386, pl. 3. 1986

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. For skin diseases, vermifuge.)

in China: shi nan teng

in India: kaattu milagu, kattu milagu, renuka, renuka beej, renuka beej, renukabeej, renukah, sambhalukabeej, yetti

in Tibet: nalesam

***Piper wichmannii*** C. DC. (*Piper methysticum* var. *wichmannii* (C. DC.) Lebot)

New Guinea, Bismarck Archipelago. Shrub or tree, dioecious, prop roots

See *Novon* 16(1): 4. 2006

(Young leaves rubbed on scabies during bathing.)

in Papua New Guinea: kapi

***Piper wightii*** Miq.

India.

See *London Journal of Botany* 5: 552. 1846 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 33(2): 149–153. 1998, *Cytologia* 64: 301–307. 1999

(Crushed stem applied for toothaches. Roasted fruits eaten to relieve cough headache and stomachache; fruits boiled in mustard oil and massaged on chest in cough and cold; dried fruits taken for coughs and colds.)

in India: eya kodi, kattu kurumulaku

***Piper yunnanense*** Y.C. Tseng

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28–30. 1753 and *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 17(1): 32–33, pl. 9. 1979

(Anthelmintic, abortifacient.)

in China: ju zi

**Piperia Rydb. Orchidaceae**

For the American (born in Victoria, British Columbia, Canada) botanist Charles Vancouver Piper, 1867–1926, agronomist, studied at the University of Washington, in 1890 founded the Herbarium at State College (Pullman, Washington), 1893–1903 professor of botany at the State College, 1903–1926 Director of the office of forage crops for US Department of Agriculture, his writings include *The flora of the Palouse region*. Pullman, Washington 1901 and *Flora of the State of Washington*. Washington 1906. See Kraenzlin, Friedrich (Fritz) Wilhelm Ludwig (1847–1934), *Orchidacearum Genera et Species*. Berlin, Mayer & Müller, 1897–1904 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 28: 269. 1901, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the Library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, Joseph Ewan, *Rocky Mountain Naturalists*. The University of Denver Press 1950, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 584. Philadelphia 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 88. 1965, J. Ewan, ed., *A Short History of Botany in the United States*. 11. 1969, I.C. Hedge and J.M. Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh herbarium*. Edinburgh 1970, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 311. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 327–328. 1973, *Fl. Canada* 2: 93–545. 1978 [1979], R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 29: 18–22. 1998.

***Piperia dilatata*** (Pursh) Szlach. & Rutk. var. ***leucostachys*** (Lindl.) Szlach. & Rutk. (*Habenaria dilatata* (Pursh) Hook. var. *leucostachys* (Lindl.) Ames; *Habenaria flagellans* S.Watson; *Habenaria graminifolia* (Rydb.) J.K. Henry; *Habenaria leptoceratitis* J.K. Henry; *Habenaria leucostachys* (Lindl.) S. Watson; *Habenaria leucostachys* var. *robusta* (Rydb.) J.K. Henry; *Habenaria leucostachys* var. *virida* Jeps.; *Habenaria pedicellata* S. Watson; *Limnorchis dilatata* var. *leucostachys* (Lindl.) Efimov; *Limnorchis graminifolia* Rydb.; *Limnorchis leucostachys* (Lindl.) Rydb.; *Limnorchis leucostachys* subsp. *robusta* (Rydb.) Piper & Beattie; *Limnorchis leucostachys* var. *robusta* Rydb.; *Platanthera dilatata* var. *leucostachys* (Lindl.) Hultén; *Platanthera dilatata* var. *leucostachys* (Lindl.) Luer; *Platanthera hyperborea* var. *leucostachys* (Lindl.) Kraenzl.; *Platanthera leucostachys* Lindl.)

North America.

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 588. 1814[1813], *Botany of the Northern and Middle States* 347. 1833, *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 288. 1835, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 2: 134. 1880, *Orchidacearum Genera et Species* 640. 1899 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 106. 1900, *Bull. Torrey*

*Bot. Club* 28: 626–627. 1901, *Orchidaceae* 4: 71. 1910, *Fl. N.W. Coast*: 110. 1915, *Fl. S. Brit. Columbia*: 92–93. 1915, *Fl. Calif.* 1: 331. 1921, *Acta Universitatis Lundensis*, n.s. 39(1): 478. 1943, *Native Orchids of the U.S. and Canada* 225. 1975, *Acta Bot. Fenn.* 169: 380. 2000

(Antirheumatic, disinfectant, analgesic. Magic, ritual, good luck charm, love medicine.)

in English: bog orchid

**Piptadenia Benth. Fabaceae  
(Mimosaceae, Mimoseae)**

From the Greek *piptein*, *pipto* ‘to fall’ and *aden* ‘gland’, an allusion to the falling glands of the stamens, see Altschul, S. von R. “A taxonomic study of the genus *Anadenanthera*.” *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 193: 3–65. 1964, *Kew Bulletin* 39(3): 666–667. 1984, *Brittonia* 38(3): 222–229. 1986.

***Piptadenia adiantoides*** (Spreng.) J.F. Macbr. (*Acacia adiantoides* Spreng.; *Mimosa fruticosa* Vell.; *Mimosa fruticosa* Roxb.; *Piptadenia adiantoides* J.F. Macbr.; *Piptadenia laxa* Benth.; *Piptadenia laxa* var. *pubescens* Benth.; *Pityrocarpa adiantoides* (Spreng.) Brenan)

Brazil. Shrub, scandent, spiny branches

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 40. 1814, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 146. 1826, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 4: 335, 339. 1841, *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(3): 274. 1876 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 59: 17. 1919, *North American Flora* 23(3): 190. 1928, *Kew Bulletin* 10(2): 176. 1955, *Fl. Analit. Fitogeogr. Sao Paulo* 1: 235. 1969, *Public Library of Science (PLoS) Neglected Tropical Diseases* 2(12): e348. 2008

(Cytotoxic, immunosuppressive, trypanocidal and antileishmanial.)

***Piptadenia flava*** (DC.) Benth. (*Acacia flava* DC.; *Mimosa buceragenia* Robinson; *Mimosa carbonalis* Ant. Molina; *Piptadenia leptocarpa* Rose; *Piptadenia suaveolens* Griseb.; *Pityrocarpa flava* (DC.) Brenan)

Central America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 456, 469. 1825, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(3): 371. 1875 and *Ann. New York Acad. Sci.* 35(3): 101–208. 1936, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 37(2): 184–314. 1950, *Botanical Museum Leaflets—Harvard University* 24(1): 1–28. 1974, *Brenesia* 18: 15–90. 1980, *Cuscatlania* 1(2): 1–16. 1989, *Kew Bull.* 46(1): 159–168. 1991, *Ceiba* 42(1): 1–71. 2001 [2002], *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 7(2): 381–398. 2003, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005]

(Recorded to possess psychotomimetic constituents.)



*Piptadenia obliqua* (Pers.) J.F. Macbr. (*Acacia obliqua* Desv.; *Acacia thibaudiana* DC.; *Goldmania constricta* Micheli; *Goldmania constricta* Micheli & Rose ex Micheli; *Piptadenia constricta* (Micheli) J.F. Macbr.; *Piptadenia constricta* (Micheli & Rose ex Micheli) J.F. Macbr.; *Piptadenia moniliformis* Benth.; *Pityrocarpa constricta* (Micheli) Britton & Rose; *Pityrocarpa constricta* (Micheli & Rose ex Micheli) Britton & Rose; *Pityrocarpa moniliformis* (Benth.) Luckow & R.W. Jobson; *Pityrocarpa obliqua* (Pers.) Brenan; *Sophora obliqua* Pers.)

Mexico, Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 452. 1805, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 3: 67. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 456, 469. 1825, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4(31): 339–340. 1841 and *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 34: 274–275, pl. 20. 1903, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 59: 18. 1919, *North American Flora* 23(3): 190. 1928, *Darwiniana* 9(1): 63–96. 1949, *Kew Bulletin* 10(2): 176. 1955, *Botanical Museum Leaflets—Harvard University* 24(1): 1–28. 1974, *Revista Brasil. Genét.* 12(1): 81–92. 1989, *Kew Bull.* 46(1): 159–168. 1991, *Systematic Botany* 32(3): 573. 2007

(Recorded to possess psychotomimetic constituents.)

### **Piptadeniastrum Brenan Fabaceae (Mimosaceae, Mimoseae)**

A genus allied to *Piptadenia*, *astrum* is a Latin substantial suffix indicating inferiority or incomplete resemblance, may be confused with *Newtonia*, see *Kew Bulletin* 10(2): 179–180. 1955.

*Piptadeniastrum africanum* (Hook.f.) Brenan (*Piptadenia africana* Hook.f.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, bole straight and cylindrical, flowers whitish or yellowish, inflorescence an axillary or terminal spike-like false raceme, fruit a dark brown flattened linear pod, papery wing surrounding the seed, flowers a source of nectar for honey bees, leaves eaten by gorillas

See *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2(11): 135. 1840, *Niger Flora* 320. 1849 and *Fitoterapia* 70: 579–585. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 76: 263–268. 2001, *African Study Monographs* 23(2): 47–64. 2002, *Afr. J. Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines* (2007) 4(3): 294–298. 2007

(Toxins, toxic effects of the bark; sawdust urticant. Bark decoction poisonous. Fruits and leaves aphrodisiac, tonic, abortifacient, enema, used in urethritis. Root extracts applied against mental disorders, and as an abortifacient and aphrodisiac. Bark externally used as an antidote, purgative and

abortifacient, applied to treat fever, toothache, pneumonia, skin complaints, wounds, lumbago, rheumatism, to expel worms; bark decoctions taken for cough, bronchitis, meningitis, convulsion, anemia, headache, stomachache, mental disorders, hysteria, hemorrhoids, genitourinary infections, dysmenorrhea, female infertility, male impotence. Absence of alkaloids in *Piptadenia africana* Hook.f. Leaves to poison mice and bark mixed with rice to poison mice. Bark used in arrow poison, as ordeal poison and fish poison; bark rubbed and juice dropped into eye of suspected thief, if guilty he will be blinded; bark and leaves of *Pentaclethra macrophylla* used as fish poison mixed with *Piptadenia africana* (*Piptadeniastrum africanum*), *Strychnos icaia* and *Manilkara* sp. Root bark and stem bark both used as an ingredient of arrow poison. A magic tree.)

in English: African greenheart, African light greenheart, African oak, false sassafras, light African greenheart, redwood

in Cameroon: atui, atuij, ay-chuk, bohambo, bokombolo, dabéma, edoundou, ekombile, jondo, kungu, ndondon, tombo, touambo, toul, wunga

in Central African Republic: agboin, dabéma, daboma, dahoma, ekhimi, itare, iteruku, kougou, kunga, kungu, mokougou, ohe, ohia, onitoto, osaga, owanghan, sanga, shaghan, ubam, ufi

in Congo: bolunda, dabema, malunda, moussinga, n'singa

in Gabon: dabema, ekango, ensale, ghekango, itoumbe, dabema, nchiombou, nehombou, oabema, toum

in Ghana: agboin, dahoma, dani, ikkimi, odahoma, odahuma, odani, ofrafraha

in Guinea: bé, béa, bébé, beila, bélé, blé, lollo

in Ivory Coast: abe, akassanoumou, dabéma, ehe, g'bon, galo, kuanga-iniama, kuangariniam, nainvi, nete

in Liberia: dabema, gaw, mbeli, mkel

in Nigeria: kiriyar kurmi (Hausa); sanchi kuso (Nupe); agagi, agboin, agbonyin (Yoruba); ekhimi, ekimi (Edo); ufi (Igbo); shagan (Ijaw); owangan (Urhobo); onitoto (Itsekiri); ubam (Efik); ebomme (Ekoi); kachi kabiam (Boki)

in Sierra Leone: dabema, kornere, lolo, mee, melawula, peiyengo

in W. Africa: bolondo, dabema, edundu

### **Piptanthus Sweet Fabaceae (Leguminosae)**

Greek *pipto* 'to fall, fall down' and *anthos* 'flower', see *The British Flower Garden ...* [Sweet] 3: t. 264. 1828 and *Brittonia* 32(3): 281–285. 1980.

*Piptanthus nepalensis* (Hook.) D. Don (*Anagyris indica* Lindl.; *Anagyris indica* hort. ex Steud.; *Anagyris nepalensis*

Graham, nom. nud.; *Baptisia nepalensis* Hook.; *Piptanthus bicolor* Craib; *Piptanthus bombycinus* C. Marquand; *Piptanthus concolor* Harrow ex Craib; *Piptanthus concolor* subsp. *harrowii* Stapf; *Piptanthus concolor* subsp. *yunnanensis* Stapf; *Piptanthus forrestii* Craib; *Piptanthus laburnifolius* (D. Don) Stapf; *Piptanthus laburnifolius* fo. *nepalensis* Stapf; *Piptanthus laburnifolius* fo. *sikkimensis* Stapf; *Piptanthus leiocarpus* Stapf; *Piptanthus leiocarpus* Stapf var. *sericopetalus* P.C. Li; *Piptanthus nepalensis* (Hook.) Sweet; *Piptanthus nepalensis* Sweet; *Piptanthus nepalensis* fo. *leiocarpus* (Stapf) S.Q. Wei; *Piptanthus nepalensis* fo. *sericopetalus* (P.C. Li) S.Q. Wei; *Piptanthus nepalensis* var. *leiocarpus* (Stapf) X.Y. Zhu; *Piptanthus nepalensis* var. *sericopetalus* (P.C. Li) X.Y. Zhu; *Thermia laburnifolia* (D. Don) Spreng.; *Thermopsis laburnifolia* D. Don; *Thermopsis nepaulensis* DC.)

India, Nepal. Perennial non-climbing shrub, leaves for fodder

See *Exotic flora* 2: 131. 1824, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 4: 98. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 239–240. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(2): 171. 1827, *The British Flower Garden*, ... 3: t. 264. 1828, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 7: 245. 1830, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5340. 1831, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1(1–2): 83. 1840 and *The Gardeners' Chronicle*, ser. 3 60: 228, 289–290. 1916, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 48(321): 169–170. 1929, *Botanical Magazine* 1931: pl. 9234. 1931, *Flora Xizangica* 2: 719–720, f. 219: 9–13. 1985, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 42(2): 392, pl. 100, f. 10–11. 1998, *Legumes of China* 595. 2007

(Squeezed bark and leaves as fish poison.)

in China: guang guo huang hua mu, huang hua mu, mao ban huang hua mu, ni bo er huang hua mu

in Nepal: jhyan, suga phul

### Pipturus Wedd. Urticaceae

Greek *pipto* 'to fall' and *oura* 'tail', referring to the deciduous stigma or to the long petiolated leaves or to the long inflorescence; see Hugh Algernon Weddell (1819–1877), in *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*. 1: 196–197. (Jan.–Jun.) 1854 and *Acta Horti Gothob.* 8: 117. 1933.

***Pipturus albidus*** A. Gray ex H. Mann (*Boehmeria albida* Hook. & Arnott; *Perlarius albidus* (Hook. & Arnott) Kuntze; *Pipturus taitensis* Wedd.)

Pacific, Hawaii. Shrub or small tree, small clusters of small flowers, small white edible fruit, leaves eaten raw or cooked, highly variable

See *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 4, 1: 197. 1854, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* vii. (1867) 201. 1867 and *Journal of Tropical Pediatrics* 22(6): 260–262. 1976, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 49(1): 23–32. 1995

(Antiviral, antimicrobial, used for infectious diseases. Fruit used as a laxative and in nursing mothers for thrush. Refreshing tonic herbal tea used for lowering high blood pressure, lowering cholesterol, diabetes, stomach and colon problems, liver and bowel troubles, bladder problems, in pregnancy and childbirth.)

in Hawaii: mamake, mamaki, waimea

***Pipturus arborescens*** (Link) C.B. Rob. (*Pipturus asper* Wedd.; *Pipturus fauriei* Yamam.; *Urtica arborescens* Link)

Philippines. Shrub or small tree, male flowers in dense axillary fascicles, female flowers in dense hemispherical heads, white soft fleshy receptacle

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 386. 1822 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 6(1): 13–14. 1911, *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 4: 51. 1932

(Scraped bark applied externally as a cataplasm for boils.)

in Japan: ô-iwa-ga-ne

in Hawaii: mamake, mamaki

in Philippines: agandong, dalunot, himaramai

***Pipturus argenteus*** (G. Forst.) Wedd. (*Pipturus argenteus* Wedd.; *Pipturus propinquus* (Decne.) Wedd.; *Pipturus propinquus* Wedd.; *Urtica argentea* G. Forst.)

Pantropical, Australia, Pacific. Small tree or shrub, leaves alternate, greenish flowers, fruit light green berry-like, spherical fleshy receptacle, cooked leaves eaten as a vegetable, extremely variable species, in secondary forest, in disturbed habitats

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985. 1753, *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodromus* 65. 1786, *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle*, série 3, 3: 491. 1834, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 1: 194, 196. 1854, *Arch. Mus. Hist. Nat.* viii. (1855–1856) 447. t. 15 D. 1855–1856, *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(1): 235(19). 1869 and *Acta Horti Gotoburgensis* 7: 43–63. 1932, *Acta Horti Gotoburgensis* 8: 111–118. 1933, *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* série 6, 7/8: 9–91. 1950, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 56: 1–101. 1964, *International Journal of Crude Drug Research* 22: 111–119. 1984, *International Journal of Crude Drug Research* 24: 31–40. 1986, *International Journal of Crude Drug Research* 25: 231–235. 1987, *International Journal of Crude Drug Research* 27: 55–61. 1989

(Abortifacient, antibacterial. Used in the treatment of asthma, cough, stomachache and centipede bites. Leaves used for poulticing boils, burns and herpes. Juice applied locally to fresh wounds, muscular swellings or to an aching tooth; leaf juice mixed with leaf juice of *Bridelia tomentosa* and given to patients suffering with fits; juice from the crushed leaves drunk to relieve fever or headache. Scraped bark applied to spear wounds to help extract the spear head; the sap from scraped inner bark drunk to assist a woman in labor. Roots

squeezed and the juice drunk to treat malaria or severe cough; root juice applied to wounds or aching teeth.)

in English: false stinger, native mulberry, white nettle

in Australia: koomeroo-koomeroo

in India: pankam, pankuh ivei, penkam

in Indonesia: bedreg, ki beunteur, lobiri

in Papua New Guinea: evakau, helo, hulious, kaligalamo, kwelakwela, lhe, lul, lumbai, oningo, ritsiring, tsitsiring, yiwiyi

**Pipturus ruber** A. Heller (*Pipturus albidus* (Hook. & Arnott) A. Gray var. *kauaiensis* Hochr.)

Pacific. Shrub, perennial

See *Minnesota Bot. Stud.* 760–922. 1897

(Used for infectious diseases.)

in English: red pipturus

in Hawaii: waimea

**Pipturus verticillatus** H.J.P. Winkl.

New Guinea.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* lvii. 589. 1922

(Used to treat sores, boils, cuts, etc.)

### **Piscidia L. Fabaceae (Millettieae)**

Latin *piscis*, is ‘fish’ and *caedo* ‘to kill, destroy, cut down, slaughter’, the roots yield a fish poison, see *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1151, 1155, 1376. 1759 and *Bull. Misc. Inform.* 1936(1): 1–16. 1936, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 1–425. 1946, *Flora de Cuba* 2: 224–367. 1951, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 52(1): 1–54. 1965, Rudd, V.E. “A synopsis of the genus *Piscidia* (Leguminosae).” *Phytologia* 18(8): 473–499. 1969, *Rhodora* 83(834): 161–236. 1981, *Listados Floristicos de Mexico* 1: 47–61. 1983, *Acta Botanica Cubana* 33: 1–5. 1985, *Listados Floristicos de Mexico* 4: 90–112. 1986, *Flora Novo-Galiciana* 5: 1–786. 1987, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Caribbean Journal of Science* 40(2): 169–181. 2004.

**Piscidia grandifolia** (Donn. Sm.) I.M. Johnst. (*Derris grandifolia* Donn. Sm.; *Ichthyomethia grandifolia* (Donn. Sm.) S.F. Blake; *Piscidia grandifolia* I.M. Johnst.; *Piscidia grandifolia* var. *glabrescens* Sandwith) (Greek *ichthys* ‘fish’ and *methyo* ‘to get drunk, to be drunken with’, referring to the nature of the leaves.)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree, resinous hard wood

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 296. 1756 and *Botanical Gazette* 56(1): 55–56. 1913, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 9(9): 245. 1919, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of*

*Harvard University* 70: 71. 1924, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1936(1): 3–4. 1936

(Aerial portions and bark as a fish poison.)

**Piscidia piscipula** (L.) Sarg. (*Erythrina piscipula* L.; *Ichthyomethia americana* (Sessé & Moc.) S.F. Blake; *Ichthyomethia communis* S.F. Blake; *Ichthyomethia piscipula* (L.) Hitchc.; *Ichthyomethia piscipula* Hitchc.; *Ichthyomethia piscipula* (L.) Kuntze; *Ichthyomethia piscipula* var. *typica* Stehlé & Quentin; *Piscidia americana* Sessé & Moc.; *Piscidia carthaginensis* Jacquin; *Piscidia communis* (S.F. Blake) Harms; *Piscidia communis* (S.F. Blake) I.M. Johnst.; *Piscidia erythrina* L.; *Piscidia inebrians* Medik.; *Piscidia piscipula* Sarg.; *Piscidia toxicaria* Salisb.; *Robinia alata* Mill.)

West Indies. Perennial non-climbing tree, odd-pinnate leaves, congested panicles of red-striped purple to white flowers, curly winged seedpods in clusters

See Sir Hans Sloane (1660–1753), *A voyage to the Islands Madera, Barbados, Nieves, S. Christophers and Jamaica* t. 176, f. 4. London 1707–1725, *Species Plantarum* 2: 707. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1151, 1155, 1376. 1759, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 6. 1768, *Vorlesungen der Churpfälzischen physikalisch-öconomischen Gesellschaft* 2: 394. 1787, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 336. 1796, *Naturaleza* [Sociedad mexicana de historia natural], ser. 2, 1, app. 116. 1889, *Garden & Forest* 4: 436, 472. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 191. 1891 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 9(9): 247–248. 1919, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 65: 91. 1923, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 70: 71. 1924, *Flore de Guadeloupe et Dependances ...* 2(2): 123. 1948, James Britten, *The Sloane Herbarium ...* revised and edited by J.E. Dandy. London 1958, *Phytologia* 18: 436. 1969, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 54(4): 435–470. 1973, *Prog. Clin. Biol. Res.* 280: 365–368. 1988

(Toxins, not poisonous to humans, very low toxicity, potentially toxic effects if used in large amounts, taking more than the recommended dose can cause a marked sedative effect, lowered blood pressure. Bark and root bark sedative, anti-inflammatory, febrifuge, analgesic, narcotic, anesthetic, anti-spasmodic, astringent, tonic, acrid, bitter, sweat-promoter, for asthma, cough, insomnia, migraine, anxiety, panic, fear, headache, toothache, neuralgia, dysmenorrhea. For headache, crushed leaves around the head, inhale the essence. Insecticides to control lice, fleas, and larvae. Leaves and twigs as fish poison.)

in English: dogwood, dogwood bark, fish catching coral tree, fish-fuddle tree, fish poison, fish poison tree, fishfuddle, Florida fishpoison tree, Jamaica dogwood, Jamaica dogwood bark, Jamaica fish-fuddle tree, Jamaican dogwood, May bush, Maytree of the Creoles, West Indian dogwood

in Latin America: guana hedionda, mulungú, murungú, palo de zope, zopilocuave



**Pisonia L. Nyctaginaceae**

For the Dutch (b. Leiden) physician Willem (Wilhelm) Piso (Guillaume Le Pois), circa 1611–1678 (d. Amsterdam), botanist and traveller, pharmacist, pioneer of tropical medicine, received M.D. at Caen (1633), from 1636 to 1644 physician of the Dutch settlement in Brazil (with Johan Maurits van Nassau), with the German naturalist and traveller [Georgius Marcgravius, Markgraf, Marcgraf, Georg Marggraff or Margraff, etc.] Georg Marcgrave (1610–1644) wrote *Historia naturalis Brasiliae: De Medicina Brasiliensi* libri IV (Piso); *Historiae Rerum Naturalium Brasiliae* libri VIII (Margraff). Lugdun. Batavorum (F. Hackius), Amstelodami (L. Elzevir) 1648 and (a second edition, much enlarged, with Margraff and the Dutch physician in the East Jacobus Bontius, 1592 or 1599–1631) *De Indiae utriusque Re Naturali et Medica* libri XIV: libri VI (Piso); libri II (Margraff); libri VI (Bontius), to which is appended *Mantissa Aromatica* (Piso). Amstelaedami (L. & D. Elzevir) 1658. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1026. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 451. 1754, *Theoria Systematis Plantarum* 363. 1858, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(1b): 29. 1889 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 13(11): 385–386. 1911, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 5303, 1825. New York 1961, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 89. 1965, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 328. 1973, Peter W. van der Pas, in *D.S.B.* 10: 621–622. 1981, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 215. Palermo 1988.

***Pisonia aculeata*** L. (*Pallavia aculeata* (L.) Vell.; *Pisonia aculeata* var. *macranthocarpa* Donn. Sm.; *Pisonia aculeata* var. *pedicellaris* Griseb. ex Heimerl; *Pisonia grandifolia* Standl., nom. illeg., non *Pisonia grandifolia* Warb.; *Pisonia loranthoides* Kunth; *Pisonia macranthocarpa* (Donn. Sm.) Donn. Sm.; *Pisonia monotaxadenia* C. Wright ex Sauv.; *Pisonia pedicellaris* (Griseb. ex Heimerl) Heimerl; *Pisonia sieberi* Schlecht.; *Pisonia villosa* Poir.; *Pisonia villosa* Poir.; *Pisonia yaguapinda* D. Parodi)

Pantropical. Shrub, climbing, scandent woody liane, wide-angled branches, armed with axillary recurved thorns, greenish unisexual flowers in cymes, female flower campanulate, fruits 5-ribbed with glands, often weedy

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1026. 1753, *Florae Fluminensis* 151. 1825, *Botanical Gazette* 16(7): 198. 1891, *Botanical Gazette* 20(7): 293. 1895, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 21: 633. 1896, *Jahresb. Oberrealsch. Fünfhaus* 23: repr. 23. 1897 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 13(11): 391. 1911, *Blumea* 12: 284. 1964, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 55: 1–37. 1974, *Fieldiana: Botany*, New Series 13: 180–199. 1983, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Flora de la región del Parque Nacional Amboró Bolivia* 2: 1–209. 2004, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco*

Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 785–796. 2007

(Leaves used for rheumatic pains, to treat skin problems, scabies and ulcers. Bark and leaves used as counterirritant for swellings and rheumatic pains; juice with pepper given in pulmonary complaints of children. Roots used to treat cough.)

in English: devil's claw pisonia, pisonia vine, pull-and-hold-back, thorny pisonia

in China: xian guo teng

in India: antu hannu gida

in Indonesia: alar, cahun-lamarang, rampari

in Japan: toge-kazura (= spiny vine)

in Philippines: digkit, pakat-aso, puriket

in Thailand: huu cha luang, khat khao, ma kang phee

in Vietnam: b[if] s[ow]n nh[o]n, tuy[ees]n qu[ar] d[awf]ng

in Southern Africa: umQopho, uSondesa, Nsuwu (Zulu)

***Pisonia grandis*** R.Br. (*Ceodes grandis* (R.Br.) D.Q. Lu; *Pisonia alba* Span.; *Pisonia grandis* A. Cunn. ex Hook.f.; *Pisonia grandis* Vieill. ex Guillaumin; *Pisonia sylvestris* Teijsm. & Binnend.)

India, SE Asia, China. Tree, leaves opposite, flowers bisexual, perianth funnel-shaped, row of viscid prickles

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 71. 1775, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 1: 422. 1810, *Bot. Antarct. Voy.* II. (*Fl. Nov.-Zel.*) 1: 209. 1853 and *Ann. Mus. Col. Marseille*, 1911, Sér. II. ix. 210, in syn. 1911, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 26: 3–4. 1996–1997

(Leaves crushed or heated and applied to swellings or open ulcers; leaves diuretic, astringent and purgative, also used for dysentery.)

in English: bird catching tree, bird killer tree, cabbage tree, giant pisonia, lettuce tree, Malayan lettuce tree, Moluccan cabbage

in Rodrigues Isl.: bois mapou

in China: kang feng tong

in India: bhaggachura, nachukootai keerai

in Indonesia: dagdag see, kol bandang, sayur putih pulu, wijaya kusuma

in Malaya: kemudu, kemudu selat, kemudu Siam, mengkudu, mengkudu selat, mengkudu Siam

in Philippines: koles-maluko, maluko

in Thailand: saeng chan

in Tonka: pukovai

***Pisonia umbellifera*** (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) Seem. (*Calpidia excelsa* (Blume) Heimerl; *Ceodes umbellifera* J.R.

Forst. & G. Forst.; *Pisonia alba* Span.; *Pisonia brunoniana* Endl.; *Pisonia excelsa* Blume; *Pisonia umbellifera* Seem. ex Nadeaud; *Pisonia umbellifera* Seem.)

South Africa, Indian Ocean, Southeast Asia. Shrub or tree, branched inflorescence terminal, flowers funnel-shaped

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 142. 1775, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 735. 1825, *Linnaea* 15: 342. 1841, *Bonplandia* 10: 154. 1862, *Fl. Vit.* [Seemann] 195. 1866, *Énum. Pl. Tahiti* 46. 1873 and *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 63: 287. 1913

(Leaves used for rheumatic pains; leaves decoction against poisoning by marine fishes.)

in English: bird catcher tree, bird-lime tree, para-para, pisonia tree

in China: jiao guo mu

in Indonesia: angkola, gendala, hares

in Japan: ô-kusa-boku

in Papua New Guinea: fafoni-mo, namba namba, paribui

in Philippines: anilin, anuring, balagasaha

in Vietnam: b[if] s[ow]n t[as]n

### **Pistacia L. Anacardiaceae**

Latin *pistacia* for a pistachio-tree, Latin *pistacium* and *pistaceum* and Greek *pistakion*, *pistake*, for the fruit of the pistachio-tree; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1025–1026. 1753, *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 431. 1818 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 177–195. 1949, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1101. New York 1967.

***Pistacia aethiopica*** Kokwaro (*Pistacia aethiopica* Dale & Greenway; *Pistacia lentiscus* L. var. *emarginata* Engl.)

Tanzania, Kenya. Spreading tree or shrub, evergreen, exuding a resinous gum if cut, leaves aromatic, compact heads of very small flowers greenish purplish or yellow-cream, no petals, tiny petal-like bracteoles, small rounded fruit red on one side only, tree a source of bee forage, nutritious gum chewed, most parts smell of turpentine or mango when crushed, upland dry evergreen forest, wooded grassland, bushland

See *Kew Bulletin* 34(4): 755. 1980

(Leaves used for the diseases of ear, nose and throat; roots boiled with water and used for the common cold.)

in English: mastic tree

in Kenya: mûheheti

in Tanzania: iltorel, lasamarai, ol-daangudwa, oldangudwa, olongoronok

***Pistacia atlantica*** Desf. (*Pistacia atlantica* DC.; *Terebinthus atlanticus* (Desf.) Dum.Cours.)

Mediterranean. Large tree, deciduous or semi-evergreen, massive stout trunk, broad canopy, linear leaves pinnately compound, inconspicuous flowers greenish white, edible oil from the seeds, often the leaves of *Pistacia atlantica* have galls

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1025–1026. 1753, *Fl. Atlant.* 2: 364. 1799, *Bot. Cult.* 3: 575. 1802, *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 64. 1825 and *Bocconea, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani* 11: 117–169. 1999

(Fruits antiseptic, expectorant, sudorific, heart stimulant, for stomach disorders, cough, cold. Resin masticatory, antiseptic for wounds, for sterility, colic, tonic, digestive, depilatory, gums strengthening, resolute for furuncles. Galls expectorant, diuretic, asthma, chest diseases; decoction of leaves and galls for intestinal disorders. For blood clots, tonsillitis.)

in English: mount Atlas mastic, mount Atlas pistache, terebinth tree, turpentine tree

in Arabic: botoum

***Pistacia integerrima*** J.L. Stewart ex Brandis (*Pistacia chinensis* Bunge subsp. *integerrima* (J.L. Stewart ex Brandis) Rech. f.; *Pistacia integerrima* Stewart)

Himalayas. Tree, deciduous, dioecious, small red flowers, shiny round fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1025–1026. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum*, quas in China Boreali 15. 1833, *The forest flora of North-West and Central India* 122. 1874 and *Flora Iranica: Flora des Iranischen Hochlandes und der Umrahmenden Gebirge: Persien, Afghanistan, Teile von West-Pakistan, Nord-Iraq*, (cont) 63: 8. 1969, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988

(Galls expectorant, tonic, astringent, in the treatment of coughs, phthisis, asthma, respiratory troubles, dysentery. Fruit ash antiinflammatory, bitter, astringent, blood purifier, to treat cough, asthma; powdered and fried in *ghee* given in dysentery and as antidote to snakebites and scorpion stings.)

in India: kakadshringi, kakar singhi, kakarsinghi, kakkar singi, kakrae, kakrasing, kokar singi, karkatsinghi

in Pakistan: kakar-singhi

***Pistacia khinjuk*** Stocks

Pakistan, Iran.

See *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 4: 143. 1852 and *NUCIS Newsletter* 12: 30–31. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda. Insect galls produced on the tree trunk used in cough and asthma. Leaves and bark to relieve backache; ointment from leaves and branches to facilitate healing of burns; resin used to help the healing of wounds and sores. Powder of galls, pipramul (*Piper longum*) and dried ginger

given in fever and joint pain, rheumatic arthritis, inflammation and osteoporosis.)

in English: Bombay mastic, China turpentine, East Indian mastic

in India: kakar singhi, kakarsinghi, kakroi, shringi

in Pakistan: gun goonjak, gwan, gwan gir

***Pistacia lentiscus* L.**

Mediterranean.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1025–1026. 1753 and *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978

(Astringent, stomachic.)

in English: lentisk, mastic, mastic tree

in Italian: lentisco

in Arabic: dharou, derw, dirw, darw, shagar el-mastika

***Pistacia weinmannifolia* J. Poiss. ex Franch. (*Pistacia coccinea* Collett & Hemsl.; *Pistacia weinmannifolia* J. Poiss. ex Franch.)**

China. Shrub

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. Fr.* 33: 467. 1886 and *J. Biol.* (Vietnam) 3(3): 23 (-24; fig. 1). 1981

(Antioxidant, leaves rich in phenolic compounds, gallotannins. Histamine-release inhibitors.)

in China: qing xiang mu

**Pistia L. Araceae**

Greek *pistos* 'drinkable, water' (*pino* 'drink'), referring to the aquatic habitat or to the floating habit; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 963. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 411. 1754, *Aphorismi Botanici* 130. 1822, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 697. Ansbach 1852, and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 304–363. 1958, D.H. Nicolson, "Derivation of Aroid Generic Names." *Aroideana* 10: 15–25. 1988.

***Pistia stratiotes* L.** (*Apiospermum obcordatum* Klotzsch; *Apiospermum obcordatum* (Schleid.) Klotzsch; *Limnonesis commutata* Klotzsch; *Limnonesis commutata* (Schleid.) Klotzsch; *Limnonesis friedrichsthaliana* Klotzsch; *Pistia aegyptiaca* Schleid.; *Pistia aethiopica* Fenzl ex Klotzsch; *Pistia africana* C. Presl; *Pistia amazonica* C. Presl; *Pistia brasiliensis* Klotzsch; *Pistia commutata* Schleid.; *Pistia crispata* Blume; *Pistia cumingii* Klotzsch; *Pistia gardneri* Klotzsch; *Pistia horkeliana* Miq.; *Pistia leprieuri* Blume; *Pistia linguaeformis* Blume; *Pistia linguiformis* Blume; *Pistia minor* Blume; *Pistia natalensis* Klotzsch; *Pistia obcordata* Schleid.; *Pistia occidentalis* Blume; *Pistia schleideniana* Klotzsch; *Pistia spathulata* Michx.; *Pistia stratiotes* var. *cuneata* Engl.; *Pistia stratiotes* var. *linguiformis* (Blume)

Engl.; *Pistia stratiotes* var. *obcordata* (Schleid.) Engl.; *Pistia stratiotes* var. *spathulata* (Michx.) Engl.; *Pistia texensis* Klotzsch; *Pistia turpini* Blume; *Pistia turpini* K. Koch; *Pistia turpinii* K. Koch; *Pistia weigeltiana* C. Presl; *Zala asiatica* Lour.)

Tropics and Subtropics. Perennial free-floating herb, monoecious, fleshy, fibrous plumose roots, rosette of leaves, bract yellowish, flowers white to green, fruit a dry ellipsoid berry, seed ovoid wrinkled, an aquatic weed, young leaves cooked and used as vegetable, fodder for rabbits and pigs, a serious pest in some areas of the world, a single highly variable species, ponds, lagoons, dams, rivers and lakes

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 963. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5; 411. 1754, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 401, 405. 1790, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 162. 1803, *Rumphia* 1: 78–79. 1836, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 6: 19–20. 1838, *Linnaea* 18: 81. 1844, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 6: 600. 1851, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 10: 577. 1852, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 351–352, 354, 356. 1853, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(2): 214–215. 1878 and *Darwiniana* 5: 369–416. 1941, *J. Asiat. Soc.* 8: 115–135. 1966, *Flora de la Provincia de Buenos Aires* 4(1): 304. 1968, *Revista del Museo de La Plata, Nueva Serie, Botanica* 119(64): 219. 1971, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 31: 1–71. 1975, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C) 65: 110. 1978, Perkins, K.D. and W.W. Payne. *Guide to the Poisonous and Irritant Plants of Florida*. Gainesville, Florida. 1978, *Cytologia* 43: 289–303. 1978, *Taxon* 32: 127. 1983, *Flora del Paraguay* [11]: 1–46. 1988, *Cytologia* 53: 59–66. 1988, *Aquatics* 11(3): 21–24. 1989, *AAU Reports* 24: 1–241. 1990, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 78(3,VIII): 136–137. 1991, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 80(3,VIII): 150. 1993, *Blumea* Suppl. 8: 1–161. 1995, *Rapid Biological Inventories* 1: 1–79. 2000, *Flora of Puná Island* 1–289. 2001, *Bangladesh Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 8(2): 19–34. 2001, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 92: 59–200. 2003, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 5: 111–144. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. All parts poisonous, calcium oxalate crystals, toxic if large quantities eaten. Leaves demulcent, astringent, stomachic, diuretic, emollient, expectorant, laxative, insecticide, repellent, used for urinary tract infection, swellings, abdominal disorders, asthma, coughs, dysentery; used externally for skin diseases, boils, piles and syphilitic sores; juice from the leaves dropped into the eye. Roots laxative, emollient, also used for treating burns and wounds. Economically and biologically important as a breeding site for insects, especially species of mosquitoes in the genus *Mansonia*. Many species of insects worldwide have been reported to feed on *Pistia stratiotes*; those shown to be effective in biological control include *Neohydronomus affinis* (Coleoptera: Curculionidae: Eriirhininae) and *Samea multiplicalis* (Lepidoptera: Pyralidae: Pyraustinae). Poisonous to rabbits.)



in English: Nile cabbage, Nile lettuce, shell flower, tropical duckweed, water fern, water lettuce

in China: da piao

in India: aakaasha thaamare, aakayatamarai, agasatamarai, akasa thamarai, akasatamara, akashamuli, akayat-tamarai, akayat tamarai ilai, akayaddamarai, akayattamarai, antara gange, antara-t-tamarai, antaragange, antarat tamarai, anthara daavare, anthara gange, anthara thaamara, ashakumbhi, bariparni, calacarakkuli, calakkan, calakkaran, calaputpam, calaputpapalava, calavakaram, calavataaram, carata, daladhaka, hathah, ilatcumicirestar, inattamarai, irecakunakoti, irecakunam, jala kumbika, jalakumbhi, jalakumbhika, jalavalkala, jalkhumbi, jalkumbhi (jal, water, kumbh, a jar, a water pot), kavutikam, kavutittamarai, khali, khamulika, koda-pail, koddapail, kumbhika, kumuda, kutrina, paccakkottai, paccakkottaittamarai, paniyaprishtaja, pankacakam, pankacakitam, pariparni, parni, pankacakam, pankacakitam, patumacarini, patumapattiri, pauttaratamarai, picacutamarai, prashni, sataraltayutas, shvetaparna, thoodi kooru, titcaram, tokapana, untarei-tamara, varapicam, varimuli, variparni, velittamarai

in Indonesia: kayu apu, ki apu, kiambang

in Japan: botan-uki-kusa (= tree-peony floating herb)

in Malaysia: kambiang, kiambang

in Nepal: kumbhika

in Okinawa: uchikusa

in Philippines: alaluan, apon, dagaylo, darahuo, daraido, darauo, kiapo, kiupu, loloon

in Thailand: chok, kaa kok, phak kok

in Vietnam: b[ef]o c[as]i, b[ef]o tai t[uw][ow]ng, d[aj]i ph[uf] b[if]nh

in Congo: okula

in Madagascar: azafo, hazafy, raizafy, ranomanfaka, rasanjaka, savamanipaka, tsikafonkafona

in Nigeria: kainuwa, oju oro, ojuolo

in N. Rhodesia: lungwe

in South Africa: waterslaai

in Tanzania: chantende, ileve, kakomakoma, nyamayingiya, saladu ya majini

in West Africa: kapwra, mbola

in Zaire: iloko, maloko

### **Pisum L. Fabaceae (Viciae)**

Latin *pisum*, *i* and *pisa*, *ae* 'the pea, a species of leguminous plant' (Plinius), Greek *pison*; Akkadian *pesum*, *pa'asum*, Hebrew *pasa* 'to open wide', *pasam* 'to split'; see

Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 727. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 324. 1754 and P. Sella, *Glossario latino italiano. Stato della Chiesa—Veneto—Abruzzi. Città del Vaticano* 1944, related to *Lathyrus*, *Lens* and *Vicia*.

***Pisum sativum*** L. (*Lathyrus oleraceus* Lam.; *Pisum arvense* L.; *Pisum humile* Boiss. & Noe; *Pisum sativum* L. subsp. *arvense* (L.) Tzvelev; *Pisum sativum* subsp. *arvense* (L.) Čelak.; *Pisum sativum* subsp. *arvense* (L.) Poir.; *Pisum sativum* subsp. *arvense* (L.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Pisum sativum* subsp. *hortense* Asch. & Graebn.; *Pisum sativum* subsp. *hortense* (Neilr.) Asch. & Graebner; *Pisum sativum* L. subsp. *humile* (Holmboe) Greuter, Matthäs & H. Risse; *Pisum sativum* var. *arvense* (L.) Poir.; *Pisum sativum* var. *hortense* Neilr.; *Pisum sativum* var. *humile* Poir.; *Pisum sativum* var. *macrocarpon* Ser.; *Pisum vulgare* Judz.; *Pisum vulgare* S.B. Jundz.)

Cosmopolitan. Climbing herb, highly variable, for human and animal consumption, tender leaves cooked as vegetable, seeds edible

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 727. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 456. 1804 and *Korean J. Bot.* 17: 113–117. 1974, *Jap. J. Genet.* 50: 291–299. 1975, *Cytologia* 41: 291–298. 1976, *Cytologia* 42: 639–644. 1977, *Bot. Not.* 130: 437–440. 1977, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Protoplasma* 101: 73–80. 1979, *Proc. 3rd All Indian Congr. Cytol. Genet.* 3: 493–499. 1981, *Nucleus* 25: 181–185. 1982, *Cytologia* 47: 409–418, 743–757. 1982, *Cytologia* 48: 51–58. 1983, *Agric. Res. Rep. Center Agric. Publishing Doc.* 815. 1983, *Acta Genetica Sinica* 11(3): 195–201. 1984, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 148: 25–35. 1984, *Willdenowia* 14(2): 283. 1985 [1984 publ. 1985], *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 4: 373–376. 1986, *Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Evol. Biol.* 3: 57–71. 1986, *Viciae Database Project, Southampton University* 1–75. 1986, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 65: 124–129. 1986, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 158: 97–106. 1988, *Bulletin of the Hiroshima Agricultural College* 8: 691–706. 1989, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, *Cytologia* 56: 403–408, 511–515. 1991, *Botanical Research* 1: 60–61. 1993, *Cytologia* 58: 67–76, 247–255. 1993, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 194: 231–239. 1995, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 16(3): 280–282. 1998, *J. Yantai Norm. Coll., Nat. Sci.* 18(4): 280–283. 2002, *Genetika* 41: 1665–1673. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Root juice given for fever. Seed contraceptive, fungistatic, spermicide, for diabetes, acne and wrinkled skins, wounds and bruises, skin complaints; flour from the seeds emollient and resolvent, applied as a cataplasm.)

in English: canning pea, common pea, dun pea, field pea, garden pea, green pea, grey pea, maple pea, mutter pea, partridge pea, pea, pea pod, snap pea, snow pea, sugar pea, wild pea

in Burma: sadaw-pè

in Cambodia: sândaèk muul

in China: ching hsiao tou, jung shu, wan dou, wan tou

in India: ammatinkam, arad krasna, arukkanakkatalai, ativartula, bahtahna, baramattar, bataan, bataani, bataani kadale, batagadle, batani, batgadale, batgadale, batra, battani, battanichola, bhattani, buttani, chane, cokkalakkatalai, cokkalayam, desi mattar, golmattar, gundu sanighelu, gundusani-ghelu, harenso, harenu, houwaitharak, hummus, iravikentam, kalaon, kalaya, kalayah, kalayaka, kalayam, kanti, kapparkatalai, karsana (matar), katalaippattani, kaun, kerav, kerava, khindaka, malankatala, matar, matar mah, mathar, mattar, matur, mundachandaka, nilaka, pants, patanlu, pathanikat-ala, pattani, pattanippayar, peddaib, potayakkatalai, potayam, potayattam, puttanie, renuka, saheela, sateena, satila, satilaka, satina, satinaka, shaman, tripata, vartula, vartulakalaya, vatana, vatane, vatano, vatonem, vellaippattani, vellappattani, watana, wattahna

in Indonesia: kacang polong, kapri

in Japan: saya-endô, shru-indô

in the Philippine Isl.: citzaro, sitsaro

Malayan names: kacang ercis, kachang puteh

in Nepal: matar

in Tibet: sran-ma

in Vietnam: dâu hoà lan

in Kenya: minji

in Tanzania: njegere, njengere

### Pitcairnia L'Hérit. Bromeliaceae

For the English (b. Fife) physician William Pitcairn, 1711(1712?)-1791 (d. London), 1750 Fellow of the Royal Society, 1755-1785 President of the Royal College of Physicians, Archibald Menzies (1754-1842) and William Brass (d. at sea 1783) collected plants for him; see William Munk, *The roll of the Royal College of physicians of London*. 2: 172-174. London 1878 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 152. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 554. 1994. Or named for the Scottish (b. Edinburgh) physician Archibald Pitcairne (Archibaldus Pitcarnius), 1652-1713 (d. Edinburgh), M.D. Rheims, professor of medicine at Edinburgh and Leyden, his works include *Roberto Graio Scoto Londini medicinam profitenti*, Archibaldus Pitcarnius Scotus S. [A poem.] [1690?], *Dissertatio de Legibus Historiae Naturalis*. Edinburgi 1696, *Dissertationes medicae*. Roterodami 1701, *Oratio, qua ostenditur medicinam ab omni philosophorum secta esse liberam*. Lugduni Batavorum 1692 and *Elementa Medicinae physico-mathematica*. Londini 1717; see *Prodr.* (Swartz) 4, 56. 1788, *Sert. Angl.* 7. 1789 and Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 697. 1852 and Theodore M. Brown, in *D.S.B.* 11: 1-3. 1981.

*Pitcairnia integrifolia* Ker Gawl. (*Hepetis anthericoides* (Mez) Mez; *Hepetis integrifolia* (Ker Gawl.) Mez; *Hepetis integrifolia* Mez; *Hepetis tenuis* (Mez) Mez; *Hepetis tenuis* Mez; *Pitcairnia alta* Hassk.; *Pitcairnia anthericoides* Mez ex Mart.; *Pitcairnia anthericoides* Mez; *Pitcairnia decora* A. Dietr.; *Pitcairnia graminea* Beer; *Pitcairnia graminifolia* Hort. ex Baker; *Pitcairnia graminifolia* Hort. ex Schrad.; *Pitcairnia graminifolia* Schrad., nom. inval.; *Pitcairnia graminifolia* Baker; *Pitcairnia hartmannii* Mez; *Pitcairnia integrifolia* var. *major* Regel; *Pitcairnia intermedia* Hort. ex Baker; *Pitcairnia intermedia* Baker; *Pitcairnia intermedia* Hort. ex Schult.f.; *Pitcairnia tenuis* Mez)

Trinidad, Venezuela, Brazil.

See *Sertum Anglicum* 7. 1789, *Botanical Magazine* 36: t. 1462. 1812, *Blumenbachia* 27. 1827, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(2): 1248. 1830, *Allg. Gartenzeit.* xv. (1847) 353. 1847, *Verh. Nat. Ver. Nederl. Ind.* i. (1856) 5. 1856, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] (1869): 24. 1869, *Handb. Bromel.* 94, 108. 1889, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 3(3): 441. 1894, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 9: 973-974. 1896 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 16: 8. 1919

(Waxy powdered leaf rubbed on male's venereal lesions.)

*Pitcairnia pungens* Kunth (*Hepetis pungens* (Kunth) Mez; *Hepetis pungens* Mez; *Pitcairnia concolor* Baker; *Pitcairnia laevis* Willd. ex Schult.f.; *Pitcairnia laevis* Beer)

Colombia to Peru.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 1: 294-295. 1815[1816], *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(2): 1249. 1830, *Fam. Brom.* 60. 1856 [1857 publ. Sep-Oct 1856], *J. Bot.* 19: 269. 1881, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 9: 974. 1896 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/3): 495-592. 1936

(Roots ground and cooked used as a diuretic, infusion for liver and kidney.)

in Ecuador: hurco-huicundo, quindi sungaña

### Pithecellobium C. Martius Fabaceae (Ingeae, Leguminosae, Mimosaceae)

From the Greek *pithekos* 'an ape, monkey' and *ellobion* 'ear-ring', (*lobos* 'a pod'), referring to the coiled fruits; see [Schrank, Franz von Paula von, 1747-1835, Martius, Carl Friedrich Philipp von, 1794-1868] *Hortus Regius Monacensis: Verzeichniss der im Königlichen Botanischen Garten zu München wachsenden Pflanzen: nach der natürlichen Methode geordnet, mit Hinweisung auf das Linneische System und summarischer Angabe des Vaterlands, der Cultur und Benützungsweise: auch als Schlüssel und Übersicht in deutschen Garten und für Herbarien zu gebrauchten Königlicher Botanischer Garten* 188. München:

Im Königlichen Central-Schulbücher-Verlage; Leipzig: In Commission bei F. Fleischer, 1829, Heinrich von Martius (1781–1831), in *Flora oder allgemeine Botanische Zeitung*. 20(2, Beibl.): 114. (Beibl. 8) 1837 [21 Oct 1837] and *North American Flora* 23(1): 1–76. 1928, *Ann. New York Acad. Sci.* 35(3): 101–208. 1936, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 1–425. 1946, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 37(2): 184–314. 1950, *Flora de Cuba* 2: 224–367. 1951, *Catálogo ilustrado de las plantas de Cundinamarca* 3: 1–136. 1968, *Flowering Plants of Jamaica* 1–848. 1972, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 25(1): 1–152. 1973, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 55(1): 67–118. 1974, *Phytologia* 48(1): 1–71. 1981, *Listados Florísticos de México* 2: 1–100. 1983, *Descriptive Flora of Puerto Rico and Adjacent Islands: Spermatophyta* 2: 1–481. 1988, *Flora of the Lesser Antilles, Leeward and Windward Islands* (Dicotyledoneae--Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, *Kew Bulletin* 46(3): 493–521. 1991, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005.

***Pithecellobium dulce*** (Roxb.) Benth. (*Acacia obliquifolia* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Albizia dulcis* F. Muell.; *Albizia dulcis* (Roxb.) F. Muell.; *Feuillea dulcis* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Feuillea dulcis* Kuntze; *Inga camatchili* Perr.; *Inga dulcis* Mart.; *Inga dulcis* (Roxb.) Willd.; *Inga dulcis* Willd.; *Inga java* Pittier; *Inga javana* DC.; *Inga javanica* DC.; *Inga lanceolata* sensu Blanco; *Inga lanceolata* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Inga leucantha* C. Presl; *Inga pungens* Willd.; *Inga pungens* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Mimosa dulcis* Roxb.; *Mimosa dulcis* Vell.; *Mimosa edulis* Gagnep.; *Mimosa pungens* (Willd.) Poir.; *Mimosa pungens* Poir.; *Mimosa pungens* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) Poir.; *Mimosa unguis-cati* L.; *Mimosa unguis-cati* Blanco; *Pithecellobium littorale* Record; *Pithecellobium littorale* Britton & Rose ex Record; *Pithecellobium dulce* Benth.; *Pithecollobium dulce* (Roxb.) Benth.; *Zygia dulcis* (Roxb.) Lyons)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub, multi-stemmed or single stemmed, armed with short spines at the base of each leaf pair, persistent stipular spines, prominent raised leaf scars, branches drooping, leaves papery, small creamy flowers in globose heads, red style, pods spirally twisted, glossy black seeds, fleshy red and white edible aril, tannin, oil from the seeds, roasted seeds edible

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516–523. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 2. 1754, Cothenius, Christian Andreas (1708–1789), *Dispositio vegetabilium methodica a staminum numero desumta* 12. Berolini, 1790, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 67, t. 99. 1795, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 1004–1005. 1806, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ...* (Lamarck) Supplément 1(1): 36. 1810, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) Suppl. 5. 529. 1817, *Mém. Soc. Linn. Paris* 3: 122. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 436. 1825, *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 11: t. 4. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Flora de Filipinas* 731. 1837, *Flora* 20(2): Beibl. 114. 1837, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 10(2): 317. 1843, *London J. Bot.*

3: 199. 1844, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 370. 1845, *Abh. Königl. Böhm. Ges. Wiss.* ser. 5, 3: 495. 1845, *Botanische Bemerkungen* (C. Presl): 65. [Jan–Apr 1846], *Fl. Brit. Ind.* 2: 302. 1878, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 184, 187. 1891 and *Tropical Woods* 11: 15. 1927, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 252–260. 1979, *Acta Botanica Brasilica* 5(2): 37–51. 1991, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 7(2): 381–398. 2003

(Used in Sidha. Roasted seeds eaten as blood purifier. Bark powder febrifuge, astringent, a decoction used as enema; bark applied in scorpion sting. Roots for rabies; root bark to cure dysentery. Boiled leaves eaten for indigestion and leprosy but in excess may cause abortion in case of pregnant women.)

in English: ape's ear ring, Deccan babool, Madras thorn, Manila tamarind, Manilla tamarind, soap brak tree

in East Africa: maramata, mkwaju wa kihindi

in Madagascar: kihy vazaha, kilimbezaha, kilimbezana, kilivazaha

in South America: azabuche, bebguiche, becigui, becii guii, beguiche, biciiguii, biguiche, buamuchil, chininango, chucum blanco, cuamochitl, cuamucho, cuamuchil, dinde, espino playero, gallinero, guachimol, guamachi, guamachil, guamocho, guamúche, guamuchil, guamúchil, guamuti, guamuivil, guau-mochtli, guaymochil, guichigui, huamachil, huamuchil, humo, jina extranjera, macachuni, mangollano, matúrite, michiguiste, mochiguiste, mongollano, muchite, múchitl, nempa, nipe, nocuana beguiche, nocuana-guiche, ojito de nena, opiuma, payandé bobo, pe-qui-che, pecigui, pequiche, picijgui, piquiche, tiraco, umi, umuh, yaga be guiche, yaga-piquiche

in Burma: kway-tanyeng, kwaytanyeng, kywetanyin

in Cambodia: âm'pül tük

in China: niu ti dou

in India: cakkuli, cakli, chakkuli, chakkuli mara, chakli, chich, cikantakam, cikantakamaram, cimaiccintukam, cimaippuli, cunkatari, cunkatarimaram, cunnamanon, dakhani babul, dakhinibabul, deccanibabul, ekadasi, hatich-inch, inka, jangal jalebi, jangal-jalebi, jangli jalebi, jungal jalebi, karkapilli, kattuppilli, kattuppuli, keraka pulle, kerakapulle, kikar, kodaikaapulli, kodukkappuli, konapuli, konapuli, koni, korakaasuli, korika, korikamaram, korkapille, korukapuli, korukka, korukkappuli, korukkay, korukkayppuli, kottaam puli, kotukkay, kotukkay puli, kurkkampuli, madaraas mullu, manila hunase, naraimiri, palampuli, parankikkorukkaippuli, parankikkorukkayppuli, pardeshi amla, phirangi-chinch, picamalam, seema chinta, seemachinduga, seemachinta, simaachinduga, simachinduga, simachinta, simacinta, simahunase, simakoina, simakoya, simechinta, taracatam, taracatamaram, tipanam, tivanam, tuk-pi, uppukkuruti, urucikaram, vekka, vetiyup-pukkatti, vilaaythichinch, vilaiti yimli, vilaitiyambi, vilaitiyamli, vilati, vilayati ambli, vilayati amla, vilayati babul,



vilayati-chinch, vilayati hunasi, vilayati imli, vilayti chinch, vilayatiyambi

in Indonesia: asam Belanda, asam koranji, asem londo

in Japan: kinki-ju

in Laos: khaam th'ééd

in Malaysia: asam kranji, asam tjina

in Nepal: jalebi

in Pakistan: jangal jalebi

in Philippines: camatsilis, chamultis, damortis, damulkis, kamachile, kamachili, kamachilis, kamanchilis, kamansile, kamantsile, kamantilis, kamantiris, kamatsele, kamatsile, kamatsili, kamonsili, kamunsil, kamunsili, komonsili, komontos, komontres

in Thailand: ma-kham-thet, makam ted, makham-khong, makham-thet

in Vietnam: keo tây, me keo

in Hawaii: 'opiuma

***Pithecellobium heterophyllum*** (Roxb.) J.F. Macbr. (*Mimosa heterophylla* (Willd.) Roxb.; *Mimosa heterophylla* Roxb.; *Mimosa heterophylla* Lam.; *Mimosa heterophylla* Hassl.; *Pithecellobium angulatum* Benth.; *Pithecellobium heterophyllum* (Roxb.) Harid. & R.R. Rao)

India.

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(1): 14. 1783, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 40. 1814, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 208. 1844 and *Bull. Herb. Boissier Sér. II. vii. 354. 1907, Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 59: 3. 1919, *Bulletin. Organisatie voor Indonesië Wetenschappelijk Onderzoek in Indonesië* 20(11): 47. 1954, *Forest Fl. Meghalaya* 341. 1985, *Austrobaileya* 6(3): 468. 2003

(Bark powder mixed with coconut oil used in skin diseases. Root poultice applied to boils, swellings and smallpox.)

in India: mongal

***Pithecellobium keyense*** Britton (*Inga guadalupensis* (Pers.) Desv.; *Mimosa guadalupensis* Pers.; *Pithecellobium bahamense* Northr. var. *keyense* (Britton) Isely; *Pithecellobium guadalupense* Chapman; *Pithecellobium guadalupense* (Pers.) Chapm.; *Pithecellobium keyense* Britton; *Pithecellobium keyense* Britton ex Coker; *Zygia guadalupensis* A. Heller; *Zygia guadalupensis* (Desv.) A. Heller)

Bahamas, North America. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub, spreading, coiled spirally twisted fruits

See *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(1): 262. 1806, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 3: 70. 1814, *Flora of the southern United States* 116–117. 1860 and *Catalogue of North American Plants North of Mexico* (ed. 2) 5. 1900, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 12: 38, pl. 5. 1902, Shattuck, George Burbank (b. 1869),

*The Bahama Islands* 255. New York, 1905, *North American Flora* 23(1): 1–76. 1928, *Listados Floristicos de Mexico* 2: 31–38. 1983, *Kew Bulletin* 46(3): 495. 1991, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 74(2): 10. 1997

(Leaves infusion or chewed to stop menstruation few months after parturition.)

in English: black bead, ram's horn

in Belize: xa-coy

in Mexico: xiax-k'aax

### **Pittosporopsis Craib Icacinaceae**

Greek *pitta* 'pitch, resin', *sporos* 'a seed' and *opsis* 'like', seeds with oily endosperm resembling those of Pittosporaceae, see *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1911: 28. 1911.

***Pittosporopsis kerrii*** Craib (*Pittosporopsis nervosa* Gagnepain; *Pittosporum nervosum* (Gagnep.) Gowda; *Stemonurus yunnanensis* H.H. Hu)

China. Edible seeds

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1911: 28. 1911, *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 13(1–2): 136. 1947, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 32(4): 327. 1951, Chang Hung-ta & Yan Su-zhu. *Pittosporaceae*. In: Chang Hung-ta, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 35(2): 1–36. 1979

(Seeds stimulant, digestive, stomachic.)

in China: jia hai tong

### **Pittosporum Banks ex Gaertner Pittosporaceae**

Greek *pitta* 'pitch, resin' and *sporos* 'a seed', the seeds are covered with a resinous, viscid and sticky pulp; see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 449. 1763, Joseph Gaertner, *De fructibus et seminibus plantarum*. 1: 286, t. 59, f. 7. Stuttgart, Tübingen, 1788, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 698. Ansbach 1852 and *Austral. J. Bot.*, Suppl. Ser. 3: 10–11. 1972, H.E. Connor and E. Edgar, "Name changes in the indigenous New Zealand Flora, 1960–1986 and Nomina Nova IV, 1983–1986." *New Zealand Journal of Botany*. 25: 115–170. 1987, Arthur D. Chapman, ed., *Australian Plant Name Index*. 2297–2300. Canberra 1991.

***Pittosporum brevicalyx*** (Oliver) Gagnepain (*Euonymus provicarii* H. Léveillé; *Pittosporum brevicalyx* var. *brevistamineum* Gagnepain; *Pittosporum neelgherrense* Wight & Arn.; *Pittosporum neelgherrense* Wight & Arnott var. *laxiflorum* Franchet; *Pittosporum pauciflorum* Hooker & Arnott var. *brevicalyx* Oliver)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 197. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 286, pl. 59, f. 7. 1788, *The Botany*

of *Captain Beechey's Voyage* 168, 259, pl. 32. 1838, *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 16(4): t. 1579. 1887 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55(7): 545–546. 1908, *Catalogue des Plantes de Yun-Nan* 34. 1915

(Roots, bark and capsules in the treatment of chronic bronchitis and coughs.)

in China: duan ye hai tong

***Pittosporum crispulum*** Gagnepain (*Pittosporum lignilobum* Hu & F.T. Wang)

China.

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 286, pl. 59, f. 7. 1788 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55(7): 546. 1908, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*, new series 1: 98. 1941

(To treat nephritis and stop vomiting.)

in China: zhou ye hai tong

***Pittosporum dasycaulon*** Miq.

India.

See Miquel, Friedrich Anton Wilhelm (1811–1871), *Analecta botanica indica*, etc. Amsterdam, 1850–1852

(Febrifuge.)

***Pittosporum ferrugineum*** Aiton (*Pittosporum ferrugineum* Dryand. ex W.T. Aiton)

SE Asia. Small tree or shrub, yellow sapwood, leaves spirally arranged clustered at the tips of twigs, reddish-brown leaf indumentum, yellowish white flowers with honey fragrance, inflorescence terminal, many-flowered panicles, ovary rusty hairy, fruit a capsule, seeds bright red in a sticky pulp, bark has a pungent unpleasant smell, near the sea, edges of swamps or along rivers

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W.T. Aiton), The second edition 2: 27. 1811

(Stem bark emetic, used as a poison antidote. Root bark a cure for the toothache and malaria; as a febrifuge, pound the root and poultice. Bruised leaves and fruit used as a fish poison.)

in English: rusty pittosporum

Malay names: belalai puak, belalang puak, chemperai ikan

in Papua New Guinea: boedobu, finamueta, gotubang, ukhewa

***Pittosporum glabratum*** Lindley var. ***glabratum*** (*Pittosporum fortunei* Turczaninow; *Pittosporum glabratum* Merr.)

China.

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 286, pl. 59, f. 7. 1788, *Journal of the Horticultural Society of London* 1: 230. 1846, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes*

*de Moscou* 236: 562. 1863 and *Publications of the Bureau of Science Government Laboratories* 35: 16–17. 1905

(Roots analgesic.)

in China: guang ye hai tong

***Pittosporum glabratum*** Lindley var. ***neriifolium*** Rehder & E.H. Wilson (*Pittosporum cavaleriei* H. Léveillé)

China.

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 286, pl. 59, f. 7. 1788, *Journal of the Horticultural Society of London* 1: 230. 1846 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(301–303): 492. 1913, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 3(2): 328. 1916

(Roots analgesic.)

in China: xia ye hai tong

***Pittosporum heterophyllum*** Franchet var. ***heterophyllum*** (*Pittosporum truncatum* Pritzels var. *tsaii* Gowda)

China.

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 286, pl. 59, f. 7. 1788, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 33: 415. 1886 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 378–379. 1900, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 32(4): 340. 1951

(Roots and bark in the treatment of broken bones, burns and cuts.)

in China: yi ye hai tong

***Pittosporum illicioides*** Makino (*Pittosporum illicioides* var. *angustifolium* Huang ex S.Y. Lu; *Pittosporum illicioides* var. *oligocarpum* (Hayata) Kitamura; *Pittosporum illicioides* var. *stenophyllum* P.L. Chiu; *Pittosporum illicioides* var. *stenophyllum* P.L. Chiu ex H.T. Chang & S.Z. Yan; *Pittosporum kobuskianum* Gowda; *Pittosporum oligocarpum* Hayata; *Pittosporum oligospermum* Hayata; *Pittosporum sahnianum* Gowda)

China.

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 286, pl. 59, f. 7. 1788 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 14(154): 32–33. 1900, *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 35. 1911, *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam* 3: 31. 1913, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 32(4): 303–307. 1951, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 35(2): 16. 1979

(For skin diseases.)

in China: hai jin zi

***Pittosporum kerrii*** Craib

China. This species is close to *Pittosporum wightii* A.K. Mukherjee (*Pittosporum floribundum* Wight & Arnott, Oct 1834, not Royle, Jun 1834)

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 286, pl. 59, f. 7. 1788 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1925(1): 16–17. 1925

(Roots and bark antiinflammatory, for skin diseases.)

in China: yang cui mu

***Pittosporum napaulense*** (DC.) Rehder & Wilson var. ***napaulense*** (*Celastrus verticillata* Roxb.; *Celastrus verticillatus* Roxb., non Ruiz & Pavon 1802; *Pittosporum floribundum* Wight & Arn.; *Pittosporum napaliense* Sherff; *Pittosporum napaulense* var. *rawalpindiense* Gowda; *Pittosporum verticillatum* Wall.; *Senacia napaulensis* DC.)

India, Nepal. Sweet-scented trees, evergreen, white fragrant flowers, calyx-lobes ovate, fruits green turning orange and dehiscent, red seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 196–197. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 286, pl. 59, f. 7. 1788, *Tabl. Encycl. (Ill. Gen.)* 2: 95. 1797, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 347. 1824, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 154. 1834 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 3(2): 326. 1916, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 32(4): 332. 1951

(Bark for chronic bronchitis and leprosy. Oil extracted from the plant used for local application, or for internal use, for skin diseases, sprains, bruises and chest infections. Roots paste for dropsy, swellings, rheumatism.)

in India: kattu sampanki, pacha murakku, vellai

in Nepal: khorsane

***Pittosporum neelgherrense*** Wight & Arn. (*Pittosporum nilghirense* Wight & Arn.)

India. Evergreen tree

See *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 154. 1834, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 33: 414–415. 1886

(Bark for chronic bronchitis, fever and leprosy. Stem bark paste applied for leucoderma.)

in India: analivenga, vanchi maram

***Pittosporum ochrosiifolium*** Bojer (*Pittosporum brachyandrum* Tul.; *Pittosporum capitatum* Baker; *Pittosporum humblotianum* Baill.; *Pittosporum ochrosiaefolium* Bojer; *Pittosporum pachylobum* Tul.)

East Africa.

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 286, pl. 59, f. 7. 1788, *Rapport annuel sur les travaux de la société d'histoire naturelle de l'île Maurice* 15. 1842, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique*, sér. 2, 20: 53–61, 95–106. 1843, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique*, sér. 4, 8: 44–163. 1857, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 330–1199. 1882–1894, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 471. 1885, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 25: 294. 1889 and *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 92: 1–39. 1955, *Mémoires de l'Institut Scientifique de Madagascar, Série B, Biologie Végétale* 6: 1–272. 1955

(Antiseptic, antibacterial, for wounds, boils.)

***Pittosporum pentandrum*** (Blanco) Merrill (*Aquilaria pentandra* Blanco; *Pittosporum brachysepalum* Turcz.)

Taiwan. Tree, aromatic, leaves arranged spirally, inflorescence terminal or axillary, petals white, fruit a compressed globose capsule, in secondary forest, in rain forest

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 49. 1783, *Flora de Filipinas* 373–374. 1837 and *Publications of the Bureau of Science Government Laboratories* 27: 19. 1905

(Bark used as a febrifuge and in large amounts as a general antidote; it is also effective in bronchitis.)

in Philippines: antoan, basuit, mamalis

***Pittosporum perryanum*** Gowda var. ***perryanum*** (*Pittosporum membranifolium* S.C. Huang ex W.C. Yin)

China.

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 286, pl. 59, f. 7. 1788 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 32(3): 290–291. 1951

(Capsules can be used in the treatment of jaundice.)

in China: feng xian hai tong

***Pittosporum podocarpum*** Gagnepain var. ***podocarpum*** (*Pittosporum glabratum* var. *chinense* Pampanini; *Pittosporum glabratum* var. *ciliicalyx* Franchet; *Pittosporum monanthum* C.Y. Wu)

China.

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 286, pl. 59, f. 7. 1788, *Journal of the Horticultural Society of London* 1: 230. 1846, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 33: 414. 1886 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(2): 285–286. 1910, *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 8(4): 211. 1939

(The roots, leaf blades and capsules for skin diseases, headache, swellings.)

in China: bing guo hai tong

***Pittosporum resiniferum*** Hemsl.

Asia.

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1894: 344. 1894

(Fruit used to treat abdominal pain.)

***Pittosporum tetraspermum*** Wight & Arn.

India. Evergreen tree, yellowish-green fragrant flowers, dark red seeds with orange-red aril

See *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 154. 1834



(Root bark paste taken internally against snakebite, after mixing with cow's urine. Bark for chronic bronchitis and leprosy.)

in India: analivegum

***Pittosporum trigonocarpum*** H. Léveillé

China.

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 286, pl. 59, f. 7. 1788 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(301–303): 492. 1913

(Roots and bark for the treatment of asthma.)

in China: ling guo hai tong

***Pittosporum viridiflorum*** Sims (*Pittosporum abyssinicum* var. *angolense* Oliv.; *Pittosporum antunesii* Engl.; *Pittosporum commutatum* Putt.; *Pittosporum floribundum* Wight & Arn.; *Pittosporum kruegeri* Engl.; *Pittosporum malosanam* Baker; *Pittosporum ochrosifolium* Bojer; *Pittosporum quartinianum* Cufod.; *Pittosporum ripicolum* subsp. *katangense* Leonard; *Pittosporum sinense* Desf.; *Pittosporum viburnifolium* Hayata; *Pittosporum viridiflorum* subsp. *malosanum* (Baker) Cufod.; *Pittosporum viridiflorum* subsp. *quartinianum* (Cufod.) Cufod.; *Pittosporum viridiflorum* var. *angolense* (Oliv.) Cufod.; *Pittosporum viridiflorum* var. *commutatum* (Putt.) Moeser ex Engler; *Pittosporum viridiflorum* var. *kruegeri* (Engl.) Engl.; *Pittosporum vosseleri* Engl.)

South Africa. Tree, slender, branched, spreading rounded crown, brown swollen dots, leaves dark green with red petiole, leaves aromatic when bruised, flowers sweetly scented, corollas yellow-green, fruit orange with red arilate sticky seeds, fruits borne in clusters at the apices of twigs, at the edge of montane forest, at forest edge, at forest edge among rocks, in understory among rocks, in riverine forest, in bushland

See *Botanical Magazine* 41: t. 1684. 1814, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 154. 1834, *Syn. Pittosp.* 10. 1839, *Rapport annuel sur les travaux de la société d'histoire naturelle de l'Île Maurice* 15. 1842, *Kew Bulletin* 1897: 244. 1897 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43: 371. 1909, *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 3: 32. 1913, *Die Vegetation der Erde* 3(1): 850. 1915, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 20: 227. 1950, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 34: 164. 1960

(Stem bark emetic, febrifuge, used for malaria and febrile complaints, chest complaints.)

in Madagascar: ambovitsika, hazoambo, maimbovitsika, maimbovitsikybe, mawimbovitsika

in South Africa: umFusamvu (Zulu)

in Tanzania: ardarati

in India: kattu sampanki, pacha murakku, vellai

## Pityrogramma Link Pteridaceae (Adiantaceae)

Greek *pityron* 'chaff, dandruff, bran' and *gramma* 'line, writing, letter', the undersurface of the fronds is powdery and scaly; see Johann Heinrich Friedrich Link, *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse*. 3: 19–20. 1833, *Filicum Species* 141. 1841, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5(Gen. Filicum): 164–165. 1852 and *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *Brenesia* 16: 96. 1979, *Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat.* (Bolivia) Com. 10: 32–52. 1990, *Revista Biol. Trop.* 43(1–3): 75–115. 1995, *Brenesia* 62: 1–14. 2004, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, ser. 4, 57(7): 247–355. 2006.

***Pityrogramma calomelanos*** (L.) Link (*Acrostichum calomelanos* L.; *Acrostichum calomelas* Sw.; *Acrostichum caudatum* Hook.; *Acrostichum caudatum* Cav.; *Acrostichum ebeneum* L.; *Ceratopteris calomelanos* (L.) Underw.; *Ceropteris calomelaena* Link; *Ceropteris calomelanos* (L.) Link; *Ceropteris calomelanos* (L.) Underw.; *Ceropteris serrata* Fée; *Gymnogramma calomelanos* Kaulf.; *Gymnogramma calomelanos* (L.) Kaulf.; *Gymnogramma calomelanos* var. *aureoflava* Hook.; *Gymnogramma calomelas* Link; *Gymnogramma ochracea* C. Presl; *Gymnogramme calomelanos* (L.) Kaulf.; *Neurogramma calomelanos* (L.) Diels; *Neurogramme calomelanos* (L.) Diels; *Pityrogramma austroamericana* Domin; *Pityrogramma calomela* Link; *Pityrogramma calomelanos* var. *aureo-flava* (Hook.) Weath.; *Pityrogramma calomelanos* var. *aureo-flava* (Hook.) Weath. ex L.H. Bailey; *Pityrogramma calomelanos* var. *aureoflava* (Hook.) Weath. ex L.H. Bailey; *Pityrogramma calomelanos* var. *austroamericana* (Domin) Farw.; *Pityrogramma calomelanos* var. *austroamericana* Farw.; *Pityrogramma calomelanos* var. *ochracea* (C. Presl) R.M. Tryon; *Pityrogramma insularis* Domin; *Pityrogramma ochracea* (C. Presl) Domin)

Malaysia, Subtropical and tropical America and Africa. Terrestrial fern, tufted fronds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1071–1072. 1753, *Observ. Bot.* (Swartz) 396. 1791, *Descripción de las Plantas* 242. 1802, *Enumeratio Filicum* 76. 1824, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(1): 17. 1825, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 52. 1833, *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse* 3: 19–20. 1833, *Icon. Pl.* 3: t. 215. 1839, *Filicum Species* 141–142. 1841, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 8: 81. 1857, *Sp. Fil.* 5. 244. 1864, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 1(4): 264. 1899 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 29: 632. 1902, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1929(7): 221. 1929, *American Midland Naturalist* 12: 280. 1931, *Fl. Madagasc.* 5(5): 113–168. 1958, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 189: 61–62. 1962, *Brit. Fern Gaz.* 9(6): 219. 1965, *Pteridologia* 2A: 127. 1989

(Whole plant aqueous extract for venereal diseases and kidney troubles. Root decoction for dysentery. Leaves infusion stomachic; leaves decoction drunk for the relief of colds; either macerated leaves or juice placed on cuts and bruises to stop bleeding; frond juice given to relieve acidity.)

in English: silver fern, silverback fern, wild maran

in Guyana: aisegay

Malay name: paku ragi

in Nepal: dankerno

### Plagiobothrys Fischer & C. Meyer Boraginaceae

Greek *plagios* and *bothros* 'a pit', referring to the scar on the mericarps, to the hollows on the nutlets; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 132–133. 1753, *Commentationes Societatis Regiae Scientiarum Gottingensis Recentiores* 4: 186. 1819, *Flora* 7(1): 234. 1824, *Fl. Helv.* 2: 4, 57. 1828, Friedrich Ernst Ludwig von Fischer (1782–1854) and Carl Anton von Meyer (1795–1855), *Index seminum*, quae Hortus botanicus imperialis petropolitanus pro mutua commutatione offert. 2: 46. [St. Petersburg (Jan.) 1836], *Linnaea* 17: 304. 1842 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/2): 539–609. 1960, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 120(1): 45–85. 1998.

***Plagiobothrys arizonicus*** (A. Gray) Greene ex A. Gray (*Eritrichium canescens* (Benth.) A. Gray var. *arizonicum* A. Gray; *Plagiobothrys arizonicus* Greene ex A. Gray)

North America. Herbaceous, annual, red pigment

See *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 326. 1849, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 57. 1874, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 17: 227. 1882, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 20: 284. 1885 and *Journal of Chemical Ecology* 30(2): 229–254. 2004

(Pyrrolizidine alkaloids. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: Arizona popcornflower

***Plagiobothrys myosotoides*** (Lehm.) Brand (*Anchusa tinctoria* (L.) L.; *Anchusa tinctoria* L.; *Anchusa tinctoria* Woodv.; *Anchusa tinctoria* Sieber ex Steud.; *Anchusa tinctoria* Pall.; *Alkanna lehmannii* (Tineo) DC.; *Alkanna lehmanni* A. DC.; *Alkanna tinctoria* (L.) Tausch; *Alkanna tinctoria* Tausch; *Alkanna tinctoria* (L.) DC., nom. illeg.; *Alkanna tinctoria* subsp. *lehmannii* (Tineo) Nyman; *Eritrichium tinctorium* A. DC.; *Lithospermum myosotoides* Lehm.; *Lithospermum tinctorium* Bertol.; *Lithospermum tinctorium* L.; *Lithospermum tinctorium* Ruiz & Pav., nom. illeg.; *Lithospermum tinctorium* Vahl; *Lithospermum tinctorium* Aucher ex DC.; *Plagiobothrys myosotoides* Brand; *Plagiobothrys tinctorius* A. Gray)

Northern Africa, Western Asia. Biennial or perennial, herbaceous, blue to purple trumpet-shaped flowers, edible leaves, see also *Alkanna tinctoria*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 132–134. 1753, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 1: 192. 1762, *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) ii. 33. t. 28. 1791, Woodville, William (1752–1805), *Medical botany*. London, 1790–1793, *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 2: 4, t. 114. 1799, Lehmann, Johann Georg Christian (1792–1860), *Plantae e Familiae*

*Asperifoliarum Nuciferae* 2: 319. Berolini, 1818, *Flora* 7: 234. 1824, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 86. 1840, *Prodr.* (DC.) 10: 86, 99, 101, 132, 588. 1846, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 20: 283. 1885 and *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) IV. 252(Heft 97): 108. 1931, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 34: 281. 1953, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 23: 1–23. 1974, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences (CMLS)* 34(11): 1499–1501. 1978, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* 27: 29–32. 1988, *Fl. Medit.* 5: 289–317. 1995, *Taxon* 45: 567. 1996, *Taxon* 48: 84. 1999, *Taxon* 53(3): 802. 2004, *Phytotherapy Research* 19(2): 141–147. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda. Root antibacterial, antibiotic, wound healing, astringent and vulnerary, used externally in the treatment of varicose veins, indolent ulcers or indolent leg ulcers, bed sores and itching rashes. Radical scavenging activity of *Alkanna tinctoria* root extracts.)

in English: alkanet, dyer's-alkanet, dyer's bugloss, forget-me-not popcorn flower, Spanish bugloss

in India: ratanajota

in Arabic: henna el-ghula, kahla

in Italian: arganetta azzurra

***Plagiobothrys nothofulvus*** (A. Gray) A. Gray (*Eritrichium nothofulvum* A. Gray)

North America. Annual herb, leaves eaten

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 20: 285. 1885

(Ritual for fun, a dye.)

in English: rusty popcornflower

### Plagiochasma Lehm. & Lindenb. Aytoniaceae

From the Greek *plagios* 'oblique' and *chasma* 'an opening, a chasm', *chasma*, *chasmatos* 'open, any wide opening', *chasme* 'gaping, yawning', *chasmamai* 'to yawn', see *Novarum et Minus Cognitarum Stirpium Pugillus* 4: 13. 1832.

***Plagiochasma appendiculatum*** Lehm. & Lindenb.

China, Himalaya.

See *Novarum et Minus Cognitarum Stirpium Pugillus* 4: 14. 1832 and *Hikobia* 9: 65–70. 1984, *Lindbergia* 15: 99–102. 1989, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 25: 1–11. 1990, *La Clinica Terapeutica* 161(4): 359–364. 2010

(Wound healing in diabetes mellitus.)

### Plagiocheilus Arn. ex DC. Asteraceae

From the Greek *plagios* 'oblique' and *cheilos* 'lip', see *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 4: 301. 1820, *Prodromus*

*Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 142. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838].

***Plagiocheilus bogotensis*** (Kunth) Wedd. (*Hippia bogotensis* Kunth; *Leptinella bogotensis* DC.; *Plagiocheilus bogotensis* Wedd.; *Plagiocheilus prostratus* Benth.)

Colombia.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 158, 291. 1771, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 237. 1820[1818], *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1822: 127. 1822, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 136. 1844, *Chloris Andina* 1(3): 62. 1856 [1855 publ. 30 Jun 1856] and *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 7: 1–21. 1981

(Whole plant infusion for backache.)

in Ecuador: parlera sacha, perlera sacha

### **Planchonella Pierre Sapotaceae**

For the French botanist Jules Émile Planchon, 1823–1888, professor of botany, co-editor of *Flore des Serres*. 1849–1881, from 1844 to 1848 assistant to William Jackson Hooker at Kew. See Charles Henri Marie Flahault (1852–1935), *L'oeuvre de Jules Émile Planchon*. Montpellier 1889, Pierre, L. (Louis) (1833–1905), *Notes Botaniques. Sapotacées* 1: 34, 36. Paris, P. Klincksieck, 1890–[91] and *Annales des Sciences Naturelles Botanique*, sér. 8, 19: 39. 1904, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, Elmer Drew Merrill, in *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 30: 242–243. 1947 and in *Bernice P. Bishop Mus. Bull.* 144: 151. 1937, H.H. Allan, *Fl. New Z.* 1: 539. 1961, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 586–587. Philadelphia 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 90. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 312. 1972, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 4: 283–289. 1983, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 67: 109–122. 1986.

***Planchonella annamensis*** Pierre ex Dubard (*Planchonella annamensis* Pierre; *Pouteria annamensis* (Pierre) Baehni; *Pouteria annamensis* (Pierre ex Dubard) Baehni; *Pouteria hainanensis* (Merr.) Baehni; *Sideroxylon annamense* (Pierre) Lecomte; *Sideroxylon annamense* (Pierre ex Dubard) Lecomte; *Sideroxylon annamensis* (Pierre ex Dubard) Lecomte; *Sideroxylon hainanense* Merrill)

China, Vietnam. Good tasting fruit fleshy and juicy

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 85–86, pl. 33. 1775 and *Notul. Syst. (Paris)* 2: 83. 1911, *Lingnan Sci. J.* 9: 41. 1930, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 3: 892. 1930, *Candollea* 9: 311–312. 1942

(Bark used medicinally.)

in English: Annam pouteria

in China: tao lan

***Planchonella obovata*** (R. Brown) Pierre (*Achras obovata* F. Muell. ex Benth.; *Chrysophyllum acuminatum* Bojer, nom. nud.; *Chrysophyllum obovatum* Wall. ex A. DC.; *Hormogyne cochinchinensis* Dubard; *Planchonella argentea* Pierre; *Planchonella attenuata* (A. DC.) Pierre; *Planchonella bancana* (Burck) Pierre; *Planchonella chrysophylla* (de Vriese) Pierre; *Planchonella clarkeana* R. Kumari & Thothathri; *Planchonella cochinchinensis* Dubard; *Planchonella ferruginea* (Hook. & Arn.) Pierre; *Planchonella glabra* (Ridl.) H.J. Lam; *Planchonella indica* (Burck) Pierre; *Planchonella javensis* (Burck) Pierre; *Planchonella kingiana* R. Kumari & Thothathri; *Planchonella kingiana* var. *andamanica* R. Kumari & Thothathri; *Planchonella lanceolata* (Burck) Pierre; *Planchonella merrillii* Dubard; *Planchonella nodosa* (Burck) Pierre; *Planchonella philippensis* Dubard; *Planchonella polymorpha* Dubard; *Pouteria glabra* (Ridl.) I.M. Turner; *Pouteria obovata* (R. Brown) Baehni; *Pouteria obovata* var. *dubia* (Koidz. ex Nakai) H. Hara; *Sapota obovata* (R. Br.) Radlk. ex Holle; *Sersalisia ferruginea* (Hook. & Arn.) Nakai; *Sersalisia liukiuensis* (Nakai) Nakai; *Sersalisia obovata* R. Brown; *Sideroxylon ahernianum* Merr.; *Sideroxylon apoense* Elmer; *Sideroxylon argenteum* Spreng., nom. illeg.; *Sideroxylon attenuatum* A. DC.; *Sideroxylon bancanum* Burck; *Sideroxylon brownii* F. Muell.; *Sideroxylon chrysophyllum* de Vriese; *Sideroxylon coriaceum* Merr., nom. illeg.; *Sideroxylon dubium* Koidz. ex Nakai; *Sideroxylon ferrugineum* Hooker & Arnott; *Sideroxylon glabrum* Ridl.; *Sideroxylon glomeratum* Volkens; *Sideroxylon indicum* Burck; *Sideroxylon javense* Burck; *Sideroxylon lanceolatum* Burck; *Sideroxylon liukiuense* Nakai; *Sideroxylon merrillii* (Dubard) Merr.; *Sideroxylon nodosum* Burck; *Sideroxylon novoguineense* K. Schum.; *Sideroxylon obovatum* Burck, nom. illeg.; *Sideroxylon obovatum* (R. Br.) Sm., nom. illeg.; *Sideroxylon obovatum* Griff., nom. illeg.; *Sideroxylon obovatum* var. *ceramense* Burck, nom. illeg.; *Sideroxylon philippense* (Dubard) Merr.; *Sideroxylon timoreense* Blume ex Pierre; *Sideroxylon undulatum* Burck)

Seychelles to NW Pacific. Wood reddish brown, hard and thick

See *Prodr.* 530. 1810, *Notes botaniques. Sapotacées*. 1: 36. 1890 and Li Shu-gang (as Lee Shu-kang). *Sapotaceae. Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 60(1): 47–83. 1987, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 13: 47. 1989, *Novon* 6: 223. 1996, Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Pennington, D. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Sapotaceae*. Kew. 2001 [2002] [as *Pouteria obovata*.], *Cladistics* 23: 201–228. 2007

(Leaves decoction for stomachache, pain in the chest. Paste of leaf warmed and applied to treat headache, jaundice, lumbago, cold and body pains. Ritual, magic, wood burnt in birth houses during new maternity; against the evil spirits, leaves juice mixed with pig blood rubbed on the belly of a pregnant woman to protect the child.)

in English: black ash, northern yellow boxwood, obovate planchonella, yellow teak



in China: shan lan

in India: rok toh

in Malaysia: gombirat, nasi, nasi-nasi, pelangas

### Planchonia Blume Lecythidaceae (Barringtoniaceae)

After the French botanist Jules Émile Planchon, 1823–1888, see *Australian Systematic Botany* 19(2): 147–153. 2006.

**Planchonia careya** (F. Muell.) Knuth (*Barringtonia careya* F. Muell.)

Australia. Small tree or large bush with edible fruits

See *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* (Mueller) 5(39): 183. 1866 and *Pflanzenreich* IV, 219: 56. 1939

(Bark can be used to poison fish, fresh water.)

in English: billygoat plum, cockey apple, cocky apple

in W. Australia: banggiya, mangaloo, yundu

### Plantago L. Plantaginaceae

Latin *plantago*, *inis* for a plantain (Plinius), *planta*, *ae* ‘sole of foot’, referring to the leaves; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 112–116. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 52. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754 and Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1106. 1967, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/4): 462–466. 1974, *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 73(2): 107, 109. 1978, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 4: 920–921. 1985, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XIII: 293. 1986, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 108(1): 51–52. 1992, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 520. 1994, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 120(2): 196–197. 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 1984–1985. 2001.

**Plantago afra** L. (*Plantago cynops* Linn.; *Plantago psyllium* L.)

Europe, Mediterranean.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 112–116. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 167–168. 1762 and *Kew Bulletin* 23: 509. 1969, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa* 6. 1971, *Flora of Ecuador* 4: 25–38. 1975, *Lagascalia* 9: 249–284. 1980, *Bocconea, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani* 1: 303–364. 1991, *Bocconea, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani* 3: 229–250. 1992, *Candollea* 48(1): 221–230. 1993, *Flora Mediterranea* 7: 218–221. 1997

(Official in British pharmacopeia codex under *psyllium*, used in dysentery.)

in English: fleawort, leafy-stemmed plantain, psyllium, Spanish psyllium, whorled plantain

in Arabic: merwash, bezer

**Plantago afra** L. subsp. *afra* (*Plantago psyllium* L.)

Mediterranean.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 112–116. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 167–168. 1762 and *Kew Bulletin* 23: 509. 1969, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa* 6. 1971, *Flora of Ecuador* 4: 25–38. 1975, *Bocconea, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani* 1: 303–364. 1991, *Bocconea, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani* 3: 229–250. 1992, *Candollea* 48(1): 221–230. 1993, *Flora Mediterranea* 7: 218–221. 1997

(Official in British pharmacopeia codex under *psyllium*, used in dysentery.)

**Plantago amplexicaulis** Cav.

Pakistan.

See *Lagascalia* 9: 249–284. 1980, *Cytologia* 64: 181–196. 1999

(Seeds to relieve dysentery, with blood and pus in the feces.)

in Pakistan: danichak

**Plantago amplexicaulis** Cav. subsp. *bauphula* (Edgew.) Rech. f. (*Plantago amplexicaulis* var. *bauphula* (Edgew.) Pilger; *Plantago amplexicaulis* subsp. *bauphula* Edgew.; *Plantago amplexicaulis* var. *bauphuloides* Pomel; *Plantago bauphula* Edgew.)

Algeria.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 112–116. 1753, *J. Bot.* (Hooker) 2: 285. 1840, *Nouveaux matériaux pour la flore atlantique*. Paris, 1874–1875 and *Lagascalia* 9: 249–284. 1980, *Cytologia* 64: 181–196. 1999

(For diarrhea. The juice is taken in the hot weather as a cooling drink.)

in Pakistan: danich, isafghol, spighwol

**Plantago aristata** Michx. (*Plantago aristata* Michx. var. *nuttallii* E. Morris; *Plantago aristata* Michx. var. *nuttallii* (Rapin) Morris; *Plantago gnaphalioides* Nutt. var. *aristata* (Michx.) Hook.; *Plantago patagonica* Jacq. var. *aristata* (Michx.) A. Gray)

North America. Annual or perennial herb

See *Icones Plantarum Rariorum* [Jacquin] 2: 9, t. 306. 1786–1793, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 1: 95. 1803, *The Genera of North American Plants* [Nuttall] 1: 100. 1818, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 123. 1838, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States*. (Gray) Second Edition 269. 1856

(Leaves made into a paste applied to forehead for headache, to burns, blisters, ulcers, insect stings. Root infusion taken for poisonous bites and stings, snakebites, bowel complaints, diarrhea and dysentery, as a postpartum remedy.)

in English: bracted plantain, largebracted plantain

***Plantago asiatica*** L. (*Plantago asiatica* Ledeb.; *Plantago asiatica* Turcz.)

China. Perennial herbs, prostrate, stout rootstock, yellow-white flowers, tiny black seeds, a common weed in open wet places

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 113. 1753, *Fl. Altaic.* [Ledebour]. 1: 143. 1829 and *Kromosomo* 50: 1635–1651. 1988, *Journal of Phytogeography and Taxonomy* 37: 27–35. 1989, *Journal of Hokkaido University of Education: Section IIB* 40: 19–30. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 81(5): 98–101. 1996, *Guihaia* 18(2): 115–118. 1998, *Journal of Phytogeography and Taxonomy* 48: 19–24. 2000

(Whole plant and seeds used for urinary stones and infections, diarrhea, bronchitis, cold, cough, acute conjunctivitis; external use, apply crushed fresh herb, for skin inflammation and boils. Seeds in inflammatory diseases of mucous membranes, gastrointestinal and genitourinary tracts, an infusion taken to treat diarrhea.)

in English: Asiatic plantain, Asian plantain, common plantain

in China: che qian, che qian zi

in India: jaldya

***Plantago australis*** Lam. (*Plantago accrescens* Pilg.; *Plantago asplundii* Pilg.; *Plantago australis* subsp. *ecuadorensis* (Pilg.) Rahn; *Plantago australis* subsp. *hirtella* (Kunth) Rahn; *Plantago australis* subsp. *oreades* (Decne.) Rahn; *Plantago australis* subsp. *sodiroana* (Pilg.) Rahn; *Plantago bicallosa* Decne.; *Plantago brachypus* Pilg.; *Plantago candollei* Raf.; *Plantago cantagallensis* Zahlbr. ex Wawra; *Plantago capillaris* E. Mey. ex Decne.; *Plantago denudata* Pilg.; *Plantago durvillei* Delile ex Fisch. & G. Mey.; *Plantago durvillei* subsp. *mollior* (Pilg.) Pilg.; *Plantago durvillei* subsp. *pflanzii* (Pilg.) Pilg.; *Plantago durvillei* var. *chamaeclina* (Pilg.) Pilg.; *Plantago durvillei* var. *grandidens* Pilg.; *Plantago durvillei* var. *hauthalii* (Pilg.) Pilg.; *Plantago durvillei* var. *latifolia* (Pilg.) Pilg.; *Plantago galeottiana* Decne.; *Plantago gigantea* Decne.; *Plantago hartwegii* Decne.; *Plantago hirtella* Kunth; *Plantago hirtella* fo. *minor* (Pilg.) Pilg.; *Plantago hirtella* Kunth f. *minor* Pilg.; *Plantago hirtella* Kunth subsp. *galeottiana* (Decne.) Thorne; *Plantago hirtella* var. *brachypus* Pilg.; *Plantago hirtella* var. *denticulata* Pilg.; *Plantago hirtella* var. *galeottiana* (Decne.) Pilg.; *Plantago hirtella* Kunth var. *galeottiana* Pilg.; *Plantago hirtella* var. *glabrescens* (Schldl. ex J.A. Schmidt) Pilg.; *Plantago hirtella* Kunth var. *glabrescens* Pilg.; *Plantago hirtella* var. *janeirensis* Pilg.; *Plantago hirtella* var. *mollior* Pilg.; *Plantago hirtella* var. *plantensis* Pilg.; *Plantago hirtella* Kunth var. *platensis* Pilg.; *Plantago*

*hirtella* var. *veratrifolia* (Decne.) Pilg.; *Plantago hirtella* Kunth var. *veratrifolia* Pilg.; *Plantago kurtzii* Pilg.; *Plantago leptophylla* Decne.; *Plantago leucophylla* Decne.; *Plantago macropus* Pilg.; *Plantago macrostachya* Decne.; *Plantago macrostachya* fo. *brachypus* (Pilg.) Pilg.; *Plantago macrostachya* var. *accrescens* (Pilg.) Pilg.; *Plantago macrostachya* var. *angustifolia* Pilg.; *Plantago macrostachya* var. *brachypus* Pilg.; *Plantago macrostachya* var. *denudata* (Pilg.) Pilg.; *Plantago macrostachya* var. *gigantea* (Decne.) Pilg.; *Plantago macrostachya* var. *stuckertii* (Pilg.) Pilg.; *Plantago macrostachys* Decne.; *Plantago macrostachys* f. *brachypus* Pilg.; *Plantago macrostachys* Decne. var. *accrescens* Pilg.; *Plantago macrostachys* var. *angustifolia* Pilg.; *Plantago macrostachys* Decne. var. *brachypus* Pilger; *Plantago macrostachys* var. *denudata* Pilg.; *Plantago macrostachys* var. *gigantea* Pilg.; *Plantago macrostachys* var. *stuckertii* Pilg.; *Plantago myosuros* var. *latifolia* Speng.; *Plantago pachyneura* subsp. *pflanzii* (Pilg.) Pilg.; *Plantago pachyneura* var. *chamaeclina* (Pilg.) Pilg.; *Plantago pachyneura* Steud. var. *chamaeclina* Pilg.; *Plantago pachyneura* var. *hauthalii* (Pilg.) Pilg.; *Plantago pachyneura* Steud. var. *hauthalii* Pilg.; *Plantago pachyneura* var. *latifolia* Pilg.; *Plantago pflanzii* Pilg.; *Plantago pflanzii* var. *chamaeclina* Pilg.; *Plantago pflanzii* var. *grandidens* Pilg.; *Plantago pflanzii* var. *hauthalii* Pilg.; *Plantago pflanzii* var. *mollior* Pilg.; *Plantago refracta* Pilg.; *Plantago schiedeana* Decne.; *Plantago schiedeana* var. *minor* Pilg.; *Plantago sodiroana* Pilg.; *Plantago stuckertii* Pilg.; *Plantago stuckertii* subsp. *catamarcensis* Pilg.; *Plantago tomentosa* Lam.; *Plantago tomentosa* var. *glabrescens* Schldl. ex J.A. Schmidt; *Plantago veratrifolia* Decne.; *Plantago virginica* var. *hirtella* Kuntze; *Plantago virginica* var. *hirtella* (Kunth) Kuntze)

South America. Perennial herb

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 339. 1792, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 2: 229, t. 127. 1817[1818], *Flora* 32: 406. 1849, *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(1): 708, 721, 723–726. 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 532. 1891 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 1: 369. 1900, *Anales Soc. Ci. Argent.* 53: 278. 1902, *Notizbl. Königl. Bot. Gart. Berlin* 5: 259–261. 1912, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 50(2–3): 254, 264, 266–268, 276–280. 1913, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 62: 19, 24, 27. 1928, *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 60: 49–50, 54. 1964, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/4): 462–466. 1974, *Aliso* 9: 193. 1978, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 18: 87–90. 1986, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 1984–1985. 2001

(Poultice of leaves applied to cuts and boils.)

in English: dwarf plantain, Mexican plantain

in Central America: cola de ardilla, lantén, llanten, ractzi

***Plantago brachyphylla*** Edgew. ex Decne. (*Plantago brachyphylla* Roem. & Schult.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 3: 136. 1818, *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(1): 696. 1852

(Leaves and roots astringent, vulnerary, used in cough, pulmonary disorders, asthma; crushed leaves applied to wounds.)

in India: isagbul, parharpangi, pushtu

***Plantago ciliata*** Desf. (*Plantago ciliata* Boiss.)

Eurasia.

See *Fl. Atlant.* 1: 137, t. 39. 1798, Boissier, Pierre Edmond (1810–1885), *Voyage botanique dans le midi de l'Espagne* pendant l'année 1837. Paris, 1829–1845 and *Fl. Pl. Baluchistan* 62. 1909, *Fl. Iran.* 15: 18. 1965, *Taxon* 34: 727–730. 1985, *Cytologia* 64: 181–196. 1999

(A remedy for diarrhea, dysentery.)

in Pakistan: baluchi, naren danichk

***Plantago ciliata*** Desf. subsp. *lanata* (Boiss.) Rech. f. (*Plantago ciliata* var. *lanata* Boiss.; *Plantago penicillata* Endl. & Fenzl)

Eurasia.

See *Fl. Pl. Baluchistan* 62. 1909, *Fl. Iran.* 15: 18. 1965, *Taxon* 34: 727–730. 1985, *Cytologia* 64: 181–196. 1999

(Cure for dysentery.)

in Pakistan: baluchi, naren danichk

***Plantago cordata*** Lam.

North America. Perennial herb

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 339. 1792

(Crushed leaves made into a paste applied to wounds, cuts, sores, burns and boils.)

in English: heartleaf plantain, heartleaved plantain

***Plantago depressa*** Willd. (*Plantago depressa* Schldtl.)

Eurasia.

Perennial herb, glabrous or slightly pubescent, rootstalk short, leaves a basal rosette, leaves with three parallel primary veins, inflorescence scape with white-greyish flowers, calyx in 4 segments, corolla 2-lobed, fruit opening circularly toward the base, angled seeds, leaves eaten as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 112–116. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* [Willdenow] Suppl.: 8. 1814 and *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 65(5): 659–668. 1980, *Phyton. Annales Rei Botanicae* 21: 1–24. 1981, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(12): 119. 1995, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 81(5): 98–101. 1996, *Ethnobotany* 17: 127–136. 2005

(Aerial parts or whole plant to cure dysentery and diarrhea. Paste of leaves and seeds applied on cuts, wounds and piles. Whole plant and seeds used for urinary stones and infections, diarrhea, bronchitis, cold, cough, acute conjunctivitis;

external use, crushed fresh herb applied for skin inflammation and boils. Contact therapy, magic, plant parts tied around the belly of infants for their good health.)

in English: depressed plantain

in Bhutan: tha-ram

in China: cheqiancao

in India: isabgol, tharam

in Tibet: tha-ram

***Plantago erosa*** Wall. ex Roxb. (*Plantago erosa* Wall.)

India. Herb, leaves as vegetable

See *Roxb. Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall. 1: 423. 1820 and *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 70: 328. 2002

(Whole plant spasmolytic, for inflammation, on burns, wounds; whole plant crushed into a paste and used as hemostatic. Leaf paste antiseptic, for chest pain and cold, applied around the wounds, cuts, varicose veins; leaves as plaster for bone fracture and dislocation of bones. Leaves and seeds for cuts and diarrhea. Fruit for diarrhea. Seeds crushed into fine powder and decoction taken to cure stomach ailments; seed for abortion. Roots paste applied in case of fracture of bones and to treat boils on the joints; root juice for indigestion and pneumonia.)

in India: achenmug, akaba, akshosang, ichapana, isabgol, isapgol, ishappukol, kanejhar, kran-shit, kupat, lahyrya, luhurya, mapihamang, mepi, namlang, nila chakka, njaramboori, riew-kai, sira potla gida, tsanghu, uluku gida, yempat, zimbrehjar

in Nepal: ghortapre, sano dhable

***Plantago exigua*** Murray

India. Herb

See *Opuscula* 94, t. 5. 1778

(Seeds laxative.)

***Plantago himalaica*** Pilg.

India, Himalaya.

See *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Plantaginac.* 62. 1937

(Leaves slightly bruised applied for wounds. Oil from the seeds antimicrobial, for chronic diarrhea and shigellosis, a bacillary dysentery.)

in India: ashwakaran

***Plantago insularis*** Eastw.

North America.

See *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 3, 1: 112. 1898

(Seeds with sugar and water produce an edible glutinous mass ingested as a remedy for stomachache.)



in English: woolly plantain

***Plantago lagocephala*** Bunge

Iran, Pakistan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 112–116. 1753 and *Jour. Ind. Bot. Soc.* 1: 266. 1920, *Fl. Iran.* 15, 18. 1965

(Various preparations of the plant are used against grippe, constipation and boils.)

in Pakistan: baluchi, brohl, naren danichk, piddari

***Plantago lanceolata*** L. (*Plantago altissima* auct. non L.; *Plantago attenuata* Wall.; *Plantago attenuata* James; *Plantago lanceolata* (Bast.) Karnauch; *Plantago lanceolata* Hook.; *Plantago lanceolata* L. subsp. *communis* (Schltr.) Jahand. & Maire; *Plantago lanceolata* L. var. *lanuginosa* Bastard; *Plantago lanceolata* L. var. *sphaerostachya* Mert. & W.D.J. Koch; *Plantago orientalis* Stapf)

Cosmopolitan, Europe. Perennial or annual or biennial herb, erect, long narrow lance-shaped leaves at the base, short greenish cylindrical flower head, erect sulcate scapes, dense spikes, very variable species, fodder for cattle

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 112–116. 1753, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall. 1: 422. 1820, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Hooker) 2: 123, partim. 1829–1840 and *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Plantaginaceae* 6. 1971, *Taxon* 28: 395–400, 635–636. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 704. 1980, *Lagascalia* 9: 249–284. 1980, *Giornale Botanico Italiano* 114: 100. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Biologicheskije Nauki* 11(227): 74–79. 1982, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 38: 507–514. 1982, *Nucleus* 25: 10–13. 1982, *Taxon* 31: 367–368. 1982, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Cytologia* 49: 351–357. 1984, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 16: 251–260. 1984, *Candollea* 40: 217–230. 1985, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 107: 203–228. 1985, *Cytologia* 52: 725–731. 1987, *Journal of Phytogeography and Taxonomy* 37: 27–35. 1989, *CIS Chromosome Information Service* 49: 13–15. 1990, *Watsonia* 18: 415–417. 1991, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 181: 1–9. 1992, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 129: 215–226. 1992, *Nucleus* 37(1, 2): 23–24. 1994, *New Botanist* 21: 29–35. 1994, *Proceedings of the Indian National Science Academy. Part B, Biological Sciences* 61: 339–346, 471–478. 1995, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(12): 119. 1995, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–20. 1995, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997, *Flora Mediterranea* 7: 204–213. 1997, *Lagascalia* 20(2): 302–308. 1998, *Cytologia* 64: 181–196. 1999, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Whole plant and seeds expectorant, antiinflammatory, laxative, antibacterial, for asthma, colds, cough, catarrh; an infusion used for poisonous bites, stings and snakebites. Seeds used as drastic purgative and hemostatic. Leaf paste applied to wounds, blisters, ulcers, insect stings, sores and

inflamed surfaces, skin diseases; leaves decoction taken to purify blood; leaves infusion taken for cough, earache and bronchial infections.)

in English: buckhorn, buckhorn plantain, English plantain, German psyllium, lamb's tongue, lamb's tongues, narrowleaf plantain, narrow-leaved plantain, narrow-leaved ribwort, plantain, rib plantain, ribbed plantain, ribgrass, ribwort, ribwort plantain, ripplegrass, small plantain, wild sago

in Italian: arnoglossa, lanciola, lanciuola, piantaggine lanceolata, piantaggine lunga, piantaggine minore, piantagine minore

in Southern Africa: klein tongblaar, oorpynhoutjie, oorpy-nwortels, ribbetjiesgras, smalblaarplantago, smalweëblaar, smalweegbree, weeblaar; bolilanyana (Sotho)

in India: kashur-gula

in Japan: hera-ô-ba-ko

in Pakistan: aspangara, brohi barz, danichk, gola, isabgool, purhat

***Plantago macrocarpa*** Cham. & Schldl.

North America. Perennial herb, leaves eaten

See *Linnaea* 1(2): 166–167. 1826

(Decoction of root taken as a tonic.)

in English: seashore plantain

***Plantago major*** L. (*Plantago borysthenica* (Rogow.) Wissjul.; *Plantago dregeana* Decne.; *Plantago latifolia* Salisb.; *Plantago major* fo. *scopulorum* Fries; *Plantago major* var. *borysthenica* Rogow.; *Plantago major* var. *egastachya* (Wimm.) Graebn.; *Plantago major* var. *major*; *Plantago major* var. *paludosa* Bég.; *Plantago major* var. *phyllostachya* Wallr.; *Plantago officinarum* Crantz)

Cosmopolitan. Perennial herb with a small stout rootstock, whole plant used as a vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 112–116. 1753, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 2: 329. 1766, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 46. 1796 and *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Plantaginaceae* 6. 1971, *Taxon* 28: 400–401, 635–636. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 704. 1980, *Giornale Botanico Italiano* 114: 100. 1980, *Lagascalia* 9: 249–284. 1980, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 67(3): 360–365. 1982, *Taxon* 31: 367–368. 1982, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Blyttia* 1985: 7–15. 1985, *Candollea* 40: 217–230. 1985, *Ciencia e Cultura (Sao Paulo)* 38: 889. 1986, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 9: 21–40. 1986, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 18: 168–175. 1986, *Cytologia* 52: 725–731. 1987, *Berichte des Geobotanischen Institutes der Eidgenössischen Technischen Hochschule Stiftung Rübél* 53: 47–63. 1987, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 9: 4–5. 1987, *Journal of Phytogeography and Taxonomy* 37: 27–35. 1989, *Journal of Hokkaido University of Education: Section IIB* 40: 19–30. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75:

118–120. 1990, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 181: 1–9. 1992, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(12): 119. 1995, *Proceedings of the Indian National Science Academy. Part B, Biological Sciences* 61: 471–478. 1995, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Ann. Bot.* (Oxford) 97: 541–548. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant astringent, tonic, deurative, diuretic; plant decoction taken as vermifuge; leaves of *Blumea balsamifera* boiled with those of *Centella asiatica* and the liquid drunk against fever, when mixed with *Plantago major* the juice taken to cure diabetes. Whole plant and seeds used for urinary stones and infections, diarrhea, bronchitis, cold, cough, acute conjunctivitis; seeds used with sugar for dysentery, gastric complaints, burning sensation in stomach; external use, apply crushed fresh herb, for skin inflammation and boils, ointment for burns. Leaves cooling and diuretic, antiseptic, analgesic and demulcent, used for headaches, infantile diseases, insect bites and stings; pounded leaves applied to cuts, bruises and wounds as a hemostatic and to promote healing; root or leaf decoction taken as an antipyretic; roots and leaves for coughs and tuberculosis; leaf maceration after childbirth as a postpartum remedy. Flowering spikes and root used in cases of bleeding piles and chronic colitis. Veterinary medicine, extract of whole plant as antiseptic dressing.)

in English: bears ears, broadleaf, broad-leafed plantain, broad-leaved plantain, broad-leaved ribwort, cart-track plant, cart-tract plant, common plantain, giant plantain, great plantain, greater plantain, large plantain, larger ribwort plantain, plantain, ribgrass, ribwort, ripplegrass, rippleseed plantain, way bread, white-man's-foot, wild lettuce, wild sago

in French: grand plantain

in Italian: piantaggine

in Central America: cola de ardilla, lantén, llanten, plantè, ractzi

in North America: plantain, sinia-maka (Omaha-Ponca)

in Arabic: lisan el-hamal, lisan hamad

in North Africa: massasah, mesaisa

in Southern Africa: breëblaar, breëblaarplantago, grootongblaar, grootweëblaar, grootweegbree, platvoet, tongblaar, weegbree, weegbreedieblaar; indlebe-ka-tekwane (Zulu)

in China: che chien

in India: akaba, asvagola, barhang, bartang, dziipao, haldukhata, isabgol, ishappukol vitai, jangali sabgol, jharam, kaneyjhar, karecha, kelbean, lahuriya, luhuriya, musay kanay, naram, nasho jhar, lahuriya, riew-kai, singa gach, sirapottagida, yakram

in Indonesia: daun urat

in Japan: erumkina, erumsar, Taiwan-ô-ba-ko, ukokaptuyep

Malayan names: ekor angin, ekor anjing, sejumbok

in Nepal: isabgol, palunge, phayug

in the Philippines: lanting, lantin, lanting haba, ilantin, wild saso plantain

in Tibetan: tha-ram, be-khur

in Vietnam: ma de, xa tien

in Hawaii: kuhekili, laukahi

***Plantago maritima*** L. (*Plantago juncooides* Decne.; *Plantago juncooides* Lam.; *Plantago juncooides* Lam. var. *decipiens* Fernald; *Plantago juncooides* Lam. var. *decipiens* (Barneoud) Fernald; *Plantago juncooides* Lam. var. *glauca* (Hornem.) Fernald; *Plantago juncooides* Lam. var. *glauca* Fernald; *Plantago juncooides* Lam. var. *laurentiana* Fernald; *Plantago maritima* Willk.; *Plantago maritima* W.P.C. Barton; *Plantago maritima* L. subsp. *borealis* (Lange) Blytt & O.C. Dahl; *Plantago maritima* L. subsp. *borealis* (Lange) Blytt; *Plantago maritima* subsp. *juncooides* (Lam.) Hultén; *Plantago maritima* var. *juncooides* (Lam.) A. Gray; *Plantago oligantha* Phil.; *Plantago oliganthos* Roem. & Schult.; *Plantago oliganthos* Roem. & Schult. var. *fallax* Fernald)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 114–115. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 342. 1783, *Fl. Philadelph.* Prodr. 26. 1815, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 3: 122. 1818, *Flora* 35: 291. 1852, *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(1): 731. 1852, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States*. Second Edition 268. 1856, *Manual* (Gray), ed. 5. 311. 1867, *Anales Univ. Chile* 91: 270. 1895 and *Haandb. Norges Fl.* [7]: 651. 1905, *Rhodora* 27: 100–103, pl. 150, fig. 5–7. 1925, *Flora of Alaska and Yukon* 9: 1431. 1949, *Lagascalia* 7: 191–216. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 395–397. 1979, *Bol. Soc. Brot.* 53: 995–1012. 1981, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja, Sar. A 2, Biol.-Geogr.* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Ann. Bot. Fenn.* 22: 315–317. 1985, *Naturaliste Canad.* 112: 319–331. 1985, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 30: 10–15. 1999

(Stimulant, tonic, stomachic.)

in English: goose tongue, sea plantain, seaside plantain

***Plantago media*** L. (*Plantago media* Hook. & Arn.; *Plantago media* Blanco)

North America, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 113. 1753, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 38. 1845 and *Biol. Nauki* (Moscow) 11 (227): 74–79. 1982, *Izv. Akad. Nauk Belorussk. SSR, Ser. Biol. Nauk* 6: 3–8. 1985, *Zapov. Belorussii Issl.* 11: 62–69. 1987, *Monogr. Inst. Pirenaico Ecol.* 5: 331–335. 1990, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 15–19. 1995, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Insecticide, insect repellent.)

in English: hoary plantain, lamb's-tongue

in Italian: petacciola pelosa, petacciola piccola, piantagine mezzana

in India: longma

***Plantago ovata*** Forssk. (*Plantago argentea* Desf.; *Plantago argentea* Ten.; *Plantago argentea* Lam.; *Plantago argentea* Brot.; *Plantago argentea* Webb; *Plantago argentea* Sieber ex Rapin; *Plantago argentea* Chaix; *Plantago brunnea* Morris; *Plantago decumbens* Forssk.; *Plantago decumbens* Bernh. ex Rchb.; *Plantago decumbens* Gay ex Barnéoud; *Plantago decumbens* Forssk.; *Plantago fastigiata* Morris; *Plantago gooddingii* A. Nelson & Kennedy; *Plantago insularis* Eastw.; *Plantago insularis* Eastw. var. *fastigiata* (Morris) Jeps.; *Plantago insularis* Eastw. var. *fastigiata* Jeps.; *Plantago insularis* Eastw. var. *scariosa* Jeps.; *Plantago insularis* Eastw. var. *scariosa* (Morris) Jeps.; *Plantago mauritii* Sennen; *Plantago minima* A. Cunn.; *Plantago ovata* Phil.; *Plantago trichophylla* Nab.)

Europe. Annual herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 112–116. 1753, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 30–31. 1775, *Hist. Pl. Dauphiné* (Villars) 1: 376 and 2: 302. 1786, *Fl. Atlant.* 1: 136. 1798, *Fl. Lusit.* 1: 156. 1804, *Mém. Soc. Linn. Paris* 6: 464. 1827, *Iter Hispan.* [Webb] 17. 1838, *Monogr. Plantag.* 44. 1845, *Anales Univ. Chile* 91: 251. 1895, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* ser. 3, 1: 112. 1898 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 27: 115–116. 1900, *Muhlenbergia* 3: 142. 1908, *Man. Fl. Pl. Calif.* [Jepson] 956. 1925, *Catálogo de la Flora del Rif Oriental y principalmente de las cabilas limitrofes con Melilla/por F. Sennen [y] Mauricio.* 1933, Sennen, F. (1861–1937), *Diagnoses des nouveautés parues dans les exsiccata: plantes d'Espagne et du Maroc, de 1928 à 1935.* [1936], *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 74: 13–20. 1979, *United Arab Rep. J. Bot.* 23: 127–129. 1980, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 68 (Sect. VI): 81. 1981, *Current Science* 55: 658–659. 1986, *Cytologia* 52: 725–731. 1987, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 181: 1–9. 1992, *Bocconea*, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani 3: 229–250. 1992, *Proceedings of the Indian National Science Academy. Part B, Biological Sciences* 61: 471–478. 1995, *Cytologia* 63: 141–148. 1998, *Caryologia* 51: 149–158. 1998, *Cytologia* 64: 181–196. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Seed decoction to treat loose motions, diarrhea and dysentery, cholera, intestinal infections, stomach disorders.)

in English: desert Indian wheat, Indian wheat

in India: aliyakocam, aliyakocavirai, aspaghol, asvabija, asvagola, asvakarna, aswakarnabija (aswa, horse, karna, ear pinna, bija, seed), bartang, bazre-katima, bazre-quatuna, bhusi isabgol, cheleyam, chitrak, eeshvarbola, esabagola, esabakolu, esabgol, esamgol, esangola, esapagala, espagola, ghoda, icapkol, icappakolvirai, icappukolvitai, icapukolvitai, icippukkovitai, icukkolvittu, icupakol, icuponkolvitai, isabakolu, isabghul, isabgol, isabgol beej, isabgol bhusi, isabgol

bhusi, isabgol dana, isabgul, isabgul bhusi, isabogoli ottu, isadgola, isapagala, isapagalavittulu, isapakulvittu, isapgaluvittulu, ishadgol, ishadgola, ishappukol, ishappukolvirai, iskol, iskolvitai, ispaghal, ispaghal musallam, ispagul, issufgul, isvarabola, jiru, karkatasringi, shlakshnajira, sitabija, snigddhajirakam, snigdhajija, snigdhajijah, snigdhajeeraka, snigdhajiraka, subus isapghol

in Pakistan: isabghol

***Plantago paralias*** Decne. (*Plantago grisebachii* Hieron.; *Plantago tomentosa* Lam.; *Plantago tomentosa* Cham. & Schldl.; *Plantago tomentosa* Gilib.; *Plantago tomentosa* Isabelle ex Decne.; *Plantago tomentosa* Schiede ex Decne.)

Argentina.

See *Fl. Lit. Inch.* i. 17. 1782, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1(2): 340. 1792, *Linnaea* 1: 169. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 723, 725. 1852, *Boletín de Academia de Ciencias, Bellas Letras y Nobles Artes. Córdoba, Spain* 4: 52. 1881 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 328. 1932, *Fl. Prov. Buenos Aires* 4(5): 331–342, 380–389, 413–419. 1965

(Vulnerary, astringent, antiphlogistic, hemostatic, antitumor, emollient.)

in Argentina: llantén, llantén velludo

***Plantago patagonica*** Jacq. (*Plantago patagonica* Bert. ex Steud.; *Plantago patagonica* Jacq. var. *breviscapa* (Shinners) Shinners; *Plantago patagonica* Jacq. var. *gnaphalioides* (Nutt.) A. Gray; *Plantago patagonica* Jacq. var. *oblonga* (Morris) Shinners; *Plantago patagonica* Jacq. var. *spinulosa* (Decne.) A. Gray; *Plantago patagonica* var. *spinulosa* (Decne. ex DC.) A. Gray; *Plantago picta* E. Morris; *Plantago picta* Colenso; *Plantago purshii* Roem. & Schult.; *Plantago purshii* Roem. & Schult. var. *breviscapa* Shinners; *Plantago purshii* Roem. & Schult. var. *oblonga* (Morris) Shinners; *Plantago purshii* Roem. & Schult. var. *picta* (E. Morris) Pilg.; *Plantago purshii* var. *spinulosa* (Decne. ex DC.) Shinners; *Plantago purshii* Roem. & Schult. var. *spinulosa* (Decne.) Shinners; *Plantago spinulosa* Decne.; *Plantago wyomingensis* Gandog.)

North America. Annual herb

See *Icones Plantarum Rariorum* [Jacquin] 2: 9, t. 306. 1786–1793, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 3: 120. 1818, *Flora* 32: 405. 1849, *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(1): 713. 1852, *Manual* (Gray), ed. 2. 269. 1856, *Trans. & Proc. New Zealand Inst.* xxii. 1889: 481. 1890 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 28: 118. 1901, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 66: 221. 1919, *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) [Heft 102] 4, Fam. 269: 369. 1937, *Field & Lab.* 18: 117–118. 1950, *Sida* 3: 121–122. 1967, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Sida* 12: 409–417. 1987, *Proc. Indian Natl. Sci. Acad.*, B 56: 199–204. 1990, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 181: 1–9. 1992

(Plant infusion for diarrhea, dysentery, to reduce appetite. Leaves paste applied to boils, sores. Ceremonial.)



in English: woolly plantain

***Plantago purshii*** Roem. & Schult.

North America.

See *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 3: 120. 1818

(To treat diarrhea and dysentery.)

***Plantago rugelii*** Decne.

North America.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(1): 700. 1852 and *Taxon* 30: 77–78. 1981, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 19–20. 1995, *Ann. Bot.* (Oxford) 97: 541–548. 2006

(Leaves paste applied to burn and inflammation.)

in English: American plantain, black-seed plantain, Rugel's plantain

***Plantago rugelii*** Decne. var. *asperula* Farw.

North America. Perennial herb

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(1): 700. 1852 and *Pap. Michigan Acad. Sci.* 1: 99. 1923, *Taxon* 30: 77–78. 1981, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 19–20. 1995, *Ann. Bot.* (Oxford) 97: 541–548. 2006

(Leaves paste applied to burn, swellings and inflammation.)

in English: American plantain, blackseed plantain, black-seed plantain, Rugel's plantain

***Plantago virginica*** L. (*Plantago virginica* Riehl ex Steud.; *Plantago virginica* Giseck. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Plantago virginica* Walter; *Plantago virginica* L. var. *viridescens* Fernald)

North America. Annual or biennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 113. 1753, *Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 85. 1788, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 3: 122. 1818, *Flora* 32: 410. 1849 and *Rhodora* 40(479): 456–457, tab. 530, f. 4–6. 1938, *Chin. Bull. Bot.* 10(2): 57. 1993

(Ceremonial, ritual, garlands or wreaths worn by old men.)

in English: dwarf plantain, pale-seed plantain, sand plantain, Virginia plantain

## Platanthera Rich. Orchidaceae

Greek *platys* 'broad' and *anthera* 'anther', broad anther, see Richard, Louis-Claude (1754–1821), *De Orchideis Europaeis Annotationes* 20, 26, 35. Parisii: ex typ. A. Belin, 1817, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 4: 48, 57. 1818, *Orchidacearum Genera et Species* 1: 651. 1899 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 104–106. 1900, *Ill. Fl. N. U.S.* (Britton & Brown), ed. 2. 1: 556. 1913, *Flora URSS* 4: 752. 1935, *J. Phytogeogr. Taxon.*, 28(1): 2. 1980, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 36(5): 450. 1998, *North American Native*

*Orchid Journal* 4(2): 168–172. 1998, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 40: 48, 50. 2008.

***Platanthera ciliaris*** (L.) Lindl. (*Blephariglottis ciliaris* Rydb.; *Blephariglottis ciliaris* (L.) Rydb.; *Blephariglottis flaviflora* Raf.; *Habenaria ciliaris* (L.) R. Br.; *Habenaria ciliaris* var. *alba* (Michx.) Morong; *Orchis ciliaris* L.; *Platanthera ciliaris* Lindl.)

North America. Perennial

See *Sp. Pl.*: 2: 939. 1753, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(1): 9. 1805, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a Catalogue of the Plants Cultivated in the Royal Botanic Garden at Kew. London (2nd ed.) 5: 194. 1813, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.*: 292. 1835, *Fl. Tellur.* 2: 38–39. 1837 [1836 publ. Jan–Mar 1837], *Fl. South. U.S.* 460. 1860, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 20: 38. 1893 and *Man. Fl. N. States*: [Britton] 296. 1901

(Roots used for snakebites, dysentery, diarrhea.)

in English: yellow fringed orchid

***Platanthera dilatata*** (Pursh) Lindl. ex L.C. Beck (*Habenaria dilatata* (Pursh) Hook.; *Limnorchis dilatata* (Pursh) Rydb.; *Orchis dilatata* Pursh; *Piperia dilatata* (Pursh) Szlach. & Rutk.; *Piperia dilatata* var. *dilatata*; *Platanthera dilatata* (Pursh) Lindl. ex Beck var. *angustifolia* Hook.; *Platanthera dilatata* var. *dilatata*; *Platanthera hyperborea* subsp. *dilatata* (Pursh) Rchb.f.; *Platanthera hyperborea* subsp. *dilatata* (Pursh) K. Richt.; *Platanthera hyperborea* var. *dilatata* (Pursh) Kraenzl.)

North America. Perennial herb, sometimes as *Piperia dilatata* or *Habenaria dilatata*

See *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 2: 588. 1813 [dt. 1814, issued in Dec 1813], *Exotic Flora* 2: pl. 95. 1825, *Botany of the Northern and Middle States* 347. 1833, *Plantae Europaeae* 1: 281. 1890, *Orchidacearum Genera et Species* 640. 1899 and *Manual of the Flora of the northern States and Canada* 294. 1901, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 29: 18–22. 1998, *Acta Botanica Fennica* 169: 380. 2000

(Leaves poisonous. Root juice drunk for urinary troubles, gravel.)

in English: scentbottle

***Platanthera dilatata*** (Pursh) Lindl. ex L.C. Beck var. *dilatata* (*Habenaria dilatata* (Pursh) Hook.; *Limnorchis dilatata* (Pursh) Rydb.; *Platanthera dilatata* (Pursh) Lindl. ex Beck var. *angustifolia* Hook.)

North America. Perennial herb, sometimes as *Piperia dilatata* or *Habenaria dilatata*

See *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 2: 588. 1813 [dt. 1814, issued in Dec 1813], *Exotic Flora* 2: pl. 95. 1825, *Botany of the Northern and Middle States* 347. 1833, *Plantae Europaeae* 1: 281. 1890, *Orchidacearum Genera et Species* 640. 1899 and *Manual of the Flora of the northern States and Canada* 294. 1901, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 29: 18–22.

1998, *N. Amer. Native Orchid J.* 4(2): 168–172. 1998, *Acta Botanica Fennica* 169: 380. 2000

(Leaves poisonous. Root juice drunk for urinary troubles, gravel.)

in English: scentbottle

***Platanthera edgeworthii*** (Hook.f. ex Collett) R.K. Gupta (*Habenaria edgeworthii* Hook.f. ex Collett; *Habenella edgeworthii* (Hook.f. ex Collett) Szlach. & Kras-Lap.; *Platanthera edgeworthii* (Hook. f. ex Collett) K.Y. Lang; *Platantheroides edgeworthii* (Hook.f. ex Collett) Szlach.)

Himalaya, India, Pakistan.

See *Flora Simlensis* 504, f. 166. 1902, *Fl. Nainital*: 349. 1968, *Taxon* 30: 512. 1981, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 36(5): 457. 1998, *Richardiana* 4(3): 106. 2004, *Richardiana* 6: 35. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: riddhi

***Platanthera grandiflora*** (Bigelow) Lindl. (*Blephariglottis grandiflora* (Bigelow) Rydb.; *Blephariglottis grandiflora* f. *albiflora* (E.L. Rand & Redfield) Baumbach & P.M. Br.; *Blephariglottis grandiflora* f. *bicolor* (P.M. Br.) Baumbach & P.M. Br.; *Blephariglottis grandiflora* f. *carnea* (P.M. Br.) Baumbach & P.M. Br.; *Blephariglottis grandiflora* f. *mentotonsa* (Fernald) Baumbach & P.M. Br.; *Blephariglottis pycodes* Rydb. var. *grandiflora* (Bigelow) J.H. Schaffn.; *Fimbriella grandiflora* (Bigelow) Efimov; *Fimbriella pycodes* (L.) Butzin var. *grandiflora* (Bigelow) Butzin; *Habenaria fimbriata* (Aiton) R. Br.; *Habenaria fimbriata* f. *albiflora* E.L. Rand & Redfield; *Habenaria fimbriata* f. *mentotonsa* Fernald; *Habenaria grandiflora* (Bigelow) Torr.; *Habenaria grandiflora* (Bigelow) Torr. ex L.C. Beck; *Habenaria pycodes* (L.) Spreng. var. *grandiflora* (Bigelow) A. Gray; *Orchis fimbriata* Aiton; *Orchis grandiflora* Bigelow; *Platanthera fimbriata* (Aiton) Lindl.; *Platanthera fimbriata* Lindl. var. *grandiflora* (Bigelow) Hook.; *Platanthera grandiflora* Lindl.; *Platanthera grandiflora* f. *albiflora* (E.L. Rand & Redfield) Catling; *Platanthera grandiflora* f. *bicolor* P.M. Br.; *Platanthera grandiflora* f. *carnea* P.M. Br.; *Platanthera grandiflora* f. *mentotonsa* (Fernald) P.M. Br.; *Platanthera pycodes* (L.) Lindl. var. *grandiflora* (Bigelow) Torr.)

North America. Perennial

See *Hort. Kew.* 3: 297. 1789, *Hortus Kew.* 5: 193. 1813, *Flora Bostoniensis*... . second edition ... . 321–322. 1824, *Botany of the Northern and Middle States* 349. 1833, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.*: 294. 1835, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 200. 1839, *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 38(2): 310. 1840, *Flora of New York* 2: 278. 1843 and *Man. Fl. N. States* [Britton] 296. 1901, *Cat. Ohio Vasc. Pl.* 161. 1914, *Rhodora* 48: 184. 1946, *Willdenowia* 11: 324. 1981, *Naturaliste Canad.* 109(2): 277. 1982, *N. Amer. Native Orchid J.* 1: 12. 1995, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 40: 49 2008 (publ. 2009), *N. Amer. Native Orchid J.* 15: 74. 2009

(Magic, ritual, protection.)

in English: greater purple fringed orchid

***Platanthera hookeri*** (Torr.) Lindl. (*Habenaria hookeri* Torr. ex A. Gray; *Habenaria hookeri* Torr.; *Habenaria hookeri* var. *abbreviata* Fernald; *Habenaria hookeriana* Lindl.; *Habenaria oblongifolia* (C.N. Paine) G.G. Niles; *Lysias hookeri* (Torr. ex A. Gray) Rydb.; *Lysias hookeriana* (Lindl.) Rydb.; *Orchis hookeri* (Torr.) Alph. Wood; *Orchis hookeri* (Torr. ex A. Gray) Alph. Wood; *Orchis hookeriana* (Lindl.) Oakes; *Platanthera hookeri* (Torr. ex A. Gray) Lindl.; *Platanthera hookeri* f. *abbreviata* (Fernald) P.M. Br.; *Platanthera hookeri* f. *oblongifolia* (C.N. Paine) P.M. Br.; *Platanthera hookeri* var. *abbreviata* (Fernald) W.J. Schrenk; *Platanthera hookeri* var. *oblongifolia* C.N. Paine)

North America.

See *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.*: 286. 1835, *Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York* 3: 228. 1835, *The American Botanist and Florist* 327. 1870 and *Manual of the Flora of the northern States and Canada* 295. 1901, *Rhodora* 35: 239, tab. 252. 1933, *Die Orchidee* 28: 69. 1977, *N. Amer. Native Orchid J.* 1: 14. 1995, *Wild Orchids Canad. Marit. & N. Gr. Lakes*: 284. 2006

(Roots stimulant, tonic, nervine, used in urinary and gastric disorders.)

***Platanthera huronensis*** Lindl. (*Habenaria dilatata* (Pursh) Hook. f. *chlorthantha* (Hultén) B. Boivin; *Habenaria dilatata* var. *media* (Rydb.) Ames; *Habenaria dilatata* (Pursh) Hook. var. *media* (Rydb.) Hultén; *Habenaria huronensis* (Nutt.) Spreng.; *Habenaria hyperborea* var. *huronensis* Farw.; *Habenaria hyperborea* var. *huronensis* (Nutt.) Farw.; *Habenaria hyperborea* var. *media* (Rydb.) Farw.; *Habenaria media* (Rydb.) G.G. Niles; *Habenaria media* G.G. Niles; *Habenaria x media* G.G. Niles; *Limnorchis huronensis* (Nutt.) Rebrist. & Elven; *Limnorchis huronensis* (Nutt.) Rydb.; *Limnorchis media* Rydb.; *Orchis huronensis* Nutt.; *Orchis hyperborea* var. *huronensis* (Nutt.) Alph. Wood; *Platanthera convallariifolia* (Fisch. ex Lindl.) Lindl. var. *dilatatoidea* Hultén; *Platanthera dilatata* (Pursh) Lindl. ex Beck var. *chlorthantha* Hultén; *Platanthera huronensis* (Nutt.) Lindl.; *Platanthera hyperborea* var. *huronensis* Luer; *Platanthera hyperborea* var. *huronensis* (Nutt.) Luer; *Platanthera hyperborea* var. *major* Lange; *Platanthera media* (Rydb.) Luer; *Platanthera media* Luer; *Platanthera x media* (Rydb.) Luer (pro sp.) [*dilatata* × *hyperborea*]; *Platanthera x media* Luer)

North America. Perennial

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 189. 1818, *Syst. Veg.* 3: 688. 1826, *Bot. North. Middle States*: 347. 1833, *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 287–288. 1835, *A Class-book of Botany* ed. 29: 533. 1853 and *Manual of the Flora of the northern States and Canada* 294. 1901, *Rhodora* 10(112): 70. 1908, *Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 1: 92. 1923, *Acta Univ. Lund.*, n.s., 39(2): 476–477. 1943, *Naturaliste Canad.* 94: 636. 1967, *Native Orchids of the U.S. and Canada* 229–230. 1975,

*Journal of the Botanical Research Institute of Texas* 2(1): 434. 2008

(Magic, a love charm.)

***Platanthera hyperborea*** (L.) Lindl. (*Gymnadenia hyperborea* (L.) Link; *Habenaria borealis* Cham.; *Habenaria dilatata* var. *borealis* (Cham.) Muenscher; *Habenaria hyperborea* (L.) R. Br.; *Limnorchis borealis* (Cham.) Rydb.; *Limnorchis brachypetala* Britton & Rydb.; *Limnorchis hyperborea* (L.) Rydb.; *Orchis acuta* Banks ex Pursh; *Orchis hyperborea* L.; *Orchis koenigii* Gunnerus; *Platanthera borealis* (Cham.) Rchb.f.; *Platanthera hyperborea* f. *alba* M.H.S. Light; *Platanthera hyperborea* var. *minor* Lange; *Platanthera koenigii* (Gunnerus) Lindl.; *Platanthera makinoi* Y. Yabe)

Greenland to Iceland.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 121. 1767, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a Catalogue of the Plants Cultivated in the Royal Botanic Garden at Kew. London (2nd ed.) 5: 193. 1813, *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse* 1: 242. 1849, *Consp. Fl. Groenland.*: 118. 1880 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 1: 104. 1900, *Bull. New York Bot. Gard.* 2: 161. 1901, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 28: 621. 1901, *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 17: 19. 1903, *Lindleyana* 4: 158. 1989, *N. Amer. Native Orchid J.* 4(2): 168–172. 1998

in English: green-flowered bog-orchid

***Platanthera orbiculata*** (Pursh) Lindl. (*Habenaria orbiculata* (Pursh) Hook.; *Habenaria orbiculata* (Pursh) Torr.; *Habenaria orbiculata* var. *lehorsii* Fernald; *Habenaria orbiculata* var. *menziesii* (Lindl.) Fernald; *Lysias orbiculata* Rydb.; *Lysias orbiculata* (Pursh) Rydb.; *Orchis orbiculata* Pursh; *Platanthera orbiculata* fo. *lehorsii* (Fernald) P.M. Br.; *Platanthera orbiculata* var. *lehorsii* (Fernald) W.J. Schrenk)

North America. Perennial

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... (Pursh) 2: 588. 1813 [dt. 1814; issued in Dec 1813], *Exot. Fl.* t. 145. 1825, *Comp. Fl. N. Middle States* 318. 1826, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.*: 286. 1835 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 1: 103. 1900, *Manual of the Flora of the northern States and Canada* 294–295. 1901, *Rhodora* 52: 61, tab. 1157, fig.1, 2. 1950, *Die Orchidee* 28: 69. 1977, *North American Native Orchid Journal* 1: 15. 1995

(Leaves for skin diseases, cuts, scrofula, blisters.)

in English: large roundleaved orchid, lesser roundleaved orchid

***Platanthera psycodes*** (L.) Lindl. (*Blephariglottis fissa* (Muhl. ex Willd.) G. Keller & Soó; *Blephariglottis fissa* (R.Br.) G. Keller & Soó; *Blephariglottis psycodes* (L.) Rydb.; *Blephariglottis psycodes* Rydb.; *Blephariglottis psycodes* f. *albiflora* (Ralph Hoffm.) Baumbach & P.M. Br.; *Blephariglottis psycodes* f. *albispicata* House; *Blephariglottis psycodes* f. *ecalcarata* (M.M. Bryan) Baumbach & P.M. Br.; *Blephariglottis psycodes* f. *fernaldii* (J. Rousseau & Rouleau)

Baumbach & P.M. Br.; *Blephariglottis psycodes* f. *rosea* (P.M. Br.) Baumbach & P.M. Br.; *Blephariglottis psycodes* f. *varians* (M.M. Bryan) Baumbach & P.M. Br.; *Fimbriella psycodes* (L.) Butzin; *Habenaria fissa* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Spreng., nom. illeg.; *Habenaria psycodes* (L.) Spreng.; *Habenaria psycodes* f. *albiflora* Ralph Hoffm.; *Habenaria psycodes* f. *ecalcarata* (M.M. Bryan) Dole; *Habenaria psycodes* f. *varians* (M.M. Bryan) Fernald; *Habenaria psycodes* var. *ecalcarata* M.M. Bryan; *Habenaria psycodes* var. *varians* M.M. Bryan; *Habenaria racemosa* Raf.; *Orchis fissa* Pursh; *Orchis fissa* Muhl. ex Willd.; *Orchis incisa* Muhl. ex Willd.; *Orchis psycodes* L.; *Platanthera fissa* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Lindl.; *Platanthera psycodes* f. *albiflora* (R. Hoffm.) R.E. Whiting & Catling; *Platanthera psycodes* f. *ecalcarata* (M.M. Bryan) P.M. Br.; *Platanthera psycodes* f. *rosea* P.M. Br.; *Platanthera psycodes* f. *varians* (M.M. Bryan) P.M. Br.)

North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 943. 1753, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(1): 40. 1805, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 693. 1826, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.*: 294. 1835 and *Man. Fl. N. States* [Britton] 296. 1901, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 4: 37–38. 1917, *Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist.* 36: 248. 1922, *Bull. New York State Mus. Nat. Hist.* 243–244: 19. 1923, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Sonderbeih.* A 2: 308. 1935, *Rhodora* 48: 184. 1946, *Willdenowia* 11(2): 324. 1981, *Naturaliste Canad.* 109: 278. 1982, *N. Amer. Native Orchid J.* 1: 289. 1995, *N. Amer. Native Orchid J.* 15(2): 75. 2009

(Analgesic, disinfectant, postpartum remedy, for skin diseases, blisters, cuts.)

in English: lesser purple fringed orchid

***Platanthera stricta*** Lindl. (*Habenaria borealis* Cham. var. *viridiflora* Cham.; *Habenaria convallariifolia* (Fisch. ex Lindl.) B. Boivin var. *dilatatooides* (Hultén) B. Boivin; *Habenaria gracilis* (Ledeb.) S. Watson, nom. illeg.; *Habenaria hyperborea* (L.) R. Br. var. *viridiflora* (Cham.) S.L. Welsh; *Habenaria neomexicana* Tidestr.; *Habenaria purpurascens* (Rydb.) Tidestr.; *Habenaria saccata* Greene; *Habenaria saccata* var. *gracilis* (Lindl.) B. Boivin; *Habenaria septentrionalis* Tidestr.; *Habenaria stricta* (Lindl.) Rydb., nom. illeg.; *Limnorchis gracilis* (Lindl.) Rydb.; *Limnorchis saccata* (Greene) A. Löve & Simon; *Limnorchis stricta* (Lindl.) Rydb.; *Limnorchis viridiflora* (Cham.) Rydb.; *Orchis dolichorrhiza* Fisch. ex Lindl.; *Platanthera convallariifolia* (Fisch.) Lindl.; *Platanthera convallariifolia* (Fisch. ex Lindl.) Lindl.; *Platanthera dilatata* (Pursh) Lindl. ex Beck var. *gracilis* Ledeb.; *Platanthera dilatata* var. *viridiflora* (Cham.) Ledeb.; *Platanthera dolichorrhiza* (Fisch. ex Lindl.) Rchb.f.; *Platanthera gracilis* (Ledeb.) Kraenzl., nom. illeg.; *Platanthera gracilis* Lindl.; *Platanthera hyperborea* (L.) Lindl. var. *dilatatooides* Hultén; *Platanthera hyperborea* var. *gracilis* (Lindl.) Luer; *Platanthera hyperborea* (L.) Lindl. var. *viridiflora* (Cham.) Luer; *Platanthera saccata* (Greene) Hultén; *Platanthera stricta* var. *gracilis* (Lindl.) Hultén)

North America. Perennial



See *Linnaea* 3(1): 28. 1828, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.*: 287–288. 1835, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 12: 276. 1877, *Erythea* 3: 49. 1895, *Orchid. Gen. Sp.* 1: 639. 1899 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 28: 616, 627. 1901, *Fl. Ariz. New Mex.*: 731. 1941, *Acta Univ. Lund.*, n.s., 39(1): 29. 1943, *Ark. Bot.*, a.s., 7(1): 35. 1967 (publ. 1968), *Naturaliste Canad.* 94(5): 636. 1967, *S.W. Naturalist* 13: 339. 1968, *Native Orchids U.S. & Canada excluding Florida*: 232–233. 1975, *N. Amer. Native Orchid J.* 4(2): 168–172. 1998

(Magic, ritual, a love charm.)

in English: Modoc bog orchid, slender bog orchid, tall Alaskan green orchid

### Platanus L. Platanaceae

Latin *platanus* for the platane or Oriental plane-tree (Plinius), Greek *platanos* used by Theophrastus (*HP.* 4.5.6) and Dioscorides, etymology uncertain, presumably from the Greek *platys* ‘broad, ample’, possibly referring to the shape of the leaves and to the nature of the branches; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 999. 1753, *Botanographie Élémentaire* 526. 1826, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch.* 700. 1852, Trelease, William (1857–1945), “Lettres de M.W. Trelease, Directeur du Jardin botanique de Missouri, à M.E. Gadeceau sur les platanes.” *Bull. Soc. Sci. Nat. Ouest. France*, 5, 1895 and Dode, Louis-Albert (1875–1943), “Notes dendrologiques sur les platanes.” *Bull. Soc. Dendrol.*, 1908, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English.* 2: 1105, 1107. 1967, *Kalmia* 14: 15. 1984, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana.* 4: 941. 1985, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana.* XIII: 645–646. Torino 1986, G. Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea.* *Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne.* 2(2): 520. 1994, *Lundellia* 6: 103–137. 2003.

*Platanus occidentalis* Linnaeus (*Platanus densicoma* Dode; *Platanus excelsa* Salisb.; *Platanus glabrata* Fernald; *Platanus integrifolia* Hort. ex C. Koch; *Platanus lobata* Moench; *Platanus occidentalis* Hook. & Arn.; *Platanus occidentalis* unranked *hispanica* Wesm.; *Platanus occidentalis* unranked *lobata* (Moench) Bommer; *Platanus occidentalis* L. var. *glabrata* Sarg.; *Platanus occidentalis* var. *glabrata* (Fernald) Sarg.; *Platanus orientalis* var. *occidentalis* (L.) Kuntze; *Platanus orientalis* var. *palmeri* Kuntze; *Platanus occidentalis* var. *palmeri* (Kuntze) Nixon & J.M. Poole ex Geerinck; *Platanus pyramidalis* Bolle ex Koehne; *Platanus pyramidalis* Hort. ex Dippel; *Platanus vulgaris* var. *angulosa* Spach)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 999. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis*: a staminum situ describendi (Moench) 358. 1794, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 393. 1796, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 15: 293.

1841, *Les Platanus* 17. 1869, *Dendrologie* 2(1): 469. 1872, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 636. 1891, *Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 3: 279. 1893 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 36(27): 493. 1901, *Bulletin de la Société Dendrologique de France* 7: 67. 1908, *Botanical Gazette* 67(3): 230. 1919, *Belgian Journal of Botany* 130(2): 127. 1998

(Abortifacient, emetic, analgesic, antidiarrheal, purgative, cathartic, astringent, blood purifier, postpartum remedy, used for hemorrhages, cold and cough, catarrh, rheumatism, dysentery, diarrhea, indigestion, sore throat, infected sores, wounds, cuts, skin eruptions, eczema, measles, infant rash, ulcers, for gynecological and menstrual problems, respiratory and gastrointestinal troubles, tuberculosis.)

in English: American plane, American plane-tree, American sycamore, buttonball, buttonwood, eastern sycamore, plane-tree, sycamore, sycamore tree

in Italian: platano occidentale

in China: xuan ling mu

in Japan: Amerika-suzu-kake-ki, Amerika-suzukake-ki

*Platanus racemosa* Nuttall (*Platanus californica* Benth.; *Platanus orientalis* L. var. *racemosa* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Platanus racemosa* Nutt. ex Audubon; *Platanus racemosa* subsp. *wrightii* (S. Watson) A.E. Murray; *Platanus racemosa* var. *wrightii* (S. Watson) L.D. Benson; *Platanus wrightii* S. Watson)

North America. Perennial tree

See *N. Amer. Sylv.* 1(1): 47, pl. 15. 1842, *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 54. 1844, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 349. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 636. 1891 and *American Journal of Botany* 30(3): 237. 1943, *Kalmia* 12: 23. 1982

(Bark febrifuge, expectorant, blood purifier, for influenza, asthma.)

in English: Arizona sycamore, California sycamore, western sycamore

### Platostoma P. Beauv. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

From the Greek *platos* ‘width, plane surface’ and *stoma* ‘mouth’, referring to the mouth of the corolla, see *Fl. Owar.* ii. 61. t. 95. 1805, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 14: 838. 1826, *Edwards’s Botanical Register* 15: sub tt. 1282. 1829 & 1300. 1830, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 18. 1831, *Fragm.* (Mueller) 5(33): 52. 1865, *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 1163, 1172. 1876 and *Wiss. Ergebn. Schwed. Rhodesia-Kongo-Exped.* 1911–1912 i. 277. 1916, *Journ. Bot., Lond.* 1936, lxxiv. 35. 1936, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 17: 28. 1943, *Kew Bull.* 52(2): 272–274, 276, 279, 281, 286. 1997.

*Platostoma africanum* P. Beauv. (*Geniosporum palisoti* Benth.; *Ocimum flaccidum* A. Rich.; *Ocimum sylvaticum*

Thonn.; *Platostoma buettnerianum* Briq.; *Platostoma djalonense* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Platostoma flaccidum* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Platostoma flaccidum* (A. Rich.) Benth.; *Platostoma flaccidum* Briq., nom. illeg.; *Platostoma leptochilon* Robyns var. *louisii* Robyns)

Tropical Africa, India. A slender prostrate to erect herb, climbing, creeping, procumbent, spreading, pubescent, weed, many-branched, aromatic leaves, slender racemes of very small white or pale purple flowers, essential oil, leaves cooked and eaten, damp sites in savanna and waste places, wet forest regions, stream banks, grassland, in open miombo

See *Fl. Oware* 2: 61, t. 95, f. 2. 1818, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 270. 1827, *Tent. Fl. Abyss.* 2: 179. 1850, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 1173. 1876, *Fl. Brit. India* 4: 611. 1885, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19: 165–166. 1894 and *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française* ... i. 513. 1920, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 2: 289, in syn. 1931, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 17: 20. 1943

(Inflorescence for venereal diseases, palpitation of the heart. Fruits eaten to cure cough. Roots for arthritis, rheumatism, headache and as an aphrodisiac. Leaves antiabortifacients or to correct sterility in woman; a poultice drunk in cold water as cough cure; juice of the leaves applied for leprosy; leaves and roots febrifuge; leaves and seeds for naso-pharyngeal affections. Magic.)

in Congo: erussa, odendemba

in Ghana: asiresidie, asisirew

in Ivory Coast: buogon, séséréké, zakwagaguga, znissiriwa

in Liberia: ze leh

in Senegal: bogono

in Tanzania: kisogo, kisugu

***Platostoma coloratum*** (D. Don) A.J. Paton (*Geniosporum coloratum* (D. Don) Kuntze; *Geniosporum coloratum* Kuntze; *Geniosporum coloratum* (D. Don) Briq.; *Geniosporum strobiliferum* Wall., nom. illeg.; *Plectranthus coloratus* E. Mey. ex Bentham p.p.; *Plectranthus coloratus* D. Don; *Plectranthus coloratus* E. Mey., nom. illeg.)

Himalaya, India, China. Shrub, obscurely quadrangular stem, serrate ovate-lanceolate leaves, white flowers in dense spikes

See *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.*: 116–117. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2749. 1829, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 2: 18. 1830, *Comm. Pl. Afr. Austr.* (Meyer) 228. 1835, *Commentarium de Plantis Africae Australioris* 238. 1838, *FBI* 4: 610. 1885, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 517. 1891 and *Kew Bull.* 52(2): 274. 1997

(Tubers of *Curculigo orchioides* pounded with roots of *Geniosporum coloratum* given in impotency. Magic, ritual, flowering twigs offered to the dead at the time of cremation, forbidden to bring the plant into the house, and a plant usually planted in the place of cremation.)

in China: wang e mu

in India: mir-krem

***Platostoma hispidum*** (L.) A.J. Paton (*Acrocephalus blumei* Benth.; *Acrocephalus capitatus* (Roth) Benth.; *Acrocephalus capitellatus* (L.f.) Druce; *Acrocephalus hispidus* (L.) Nicolson & Sivad.; *Acrocephalus indicus* (Burm. f.) Kuntze; *Acrocephalus indicus* var. *spicatus* (C.B. Rob.) Keng; *Acrocephalus scariosus* Benth.; *Acrocephalus spicatus* C.B. Rob.; *Gomphrena hispida* L.; *Lumnitzera capitata* (Roth) Spreng.; *Mentha cephalotes* B. Heyne ex Steud.; *Ocimum acrocephalum* Blume; *Ocimum capitellatum* L.f.; *Ocimum capitatum* Roth; *Platostoma hispidum* (L.) A.J. Paton; *Prunella indica* Burm. f.)

Tropical and Subtropical Asia.

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 1: 326. 1762, *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 130. 1768, *Syst. Veg.* 2: 687. 1825, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1282. 1829, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 15: t. 1300. 1830, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 511. 1891 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 6: 356. 1911, *Rep. Bot. Soc. Exch. Club Brit. Isles* 1916: 602. 1917, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 24: 27. 1969, *Taxon* 29(2–3): 324. 1980, *Kew Bulletin* 52(2): 273. 1997

(Leaves aromatic, stimulant, used for cold and high fever. Decoction of roots of *Acrocephalus indicus* along with *Andrographis nallamalayana* given orally for leucorrhoea.)

in English: Indian acrocephalus

in China: jian tou hua

in India: adavitulasi, imramolitong, min angani, silhak, usturak, utkund

in Nepal: lerui jhangi

***Platostoma menthoides*** (L.) A.J. Paton (*Elsholtzia ocimoides* Pers.; *Geniosporum gracile* Benth.; *Geniosporum menthoides* (L.) Druce; *Geniosporum menthoides* var. *prostratum* (L.) Press & Sivar.; *Geniosporum prostratum* (L.) Benth.; *Geniosporum tenuiflorum* var. *gracile* (Benth.) S.R. Sriniv.; *Lumnitzera prostrata* (L.) Spreng.; *Mentha ocymoides* Lam.; *Ocimum macrostachyum* Poir.; *Ocimum menthoides* L.; *Ocimum prostratum* L.; *Thymus indicus* Burm.f.)

India, Sri Lanka.

See *Rep. Bot. Exch. Club Brit. Isles* 3: 418. 1913 [publ. 1914], *Fl. Tamil Nadu, India* 2: 174. 1987, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.)*, Bot. 19: 116. 1989, *Kew Bulletin* 52(2): 274. 1997

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: nilattulaci

***Platostoma palustre*** (Blume) A.J. Paton (*Geniosporum parviflorum* Benth.; *Mesona chinensis* Bentham; *Mesona elegans* Hayata; *Mesona palustris* Blume; *Mesona parviflora* (Benth.) Briq.; *Mesona philippinensis* Merr.; *Mesona pro-*

*cumbens* Hemsley; *Mesona wallichiana* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Platostoma chinense* (Benth.) A.J. Paton)

Tropical Asia, China.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 838. 1826, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* 2: 18. 1830, *Prodr.* 12: 46. 1848, *Flora Hongkongensis* 274–275. 1861, *Annals of Botany*. Oxford 9(33): 155–156, pl. 7. 1895, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(3a): 365. 1897 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 22: 360, pl. 16. 1906, *Philipp. J. Sci., C* 7: 101. 1912, *Kew Bulletin* 52(2): 281–282. 1997, *Taiwania* 43(1): 38–58. 1998

(A decoction of dried plants mixed with rice water is used as a cooling drink.)

in China: liang fen cao

*Platostoma rotundifolium* (Briq.) A.J. Paton (*Geniosporum affine* Gürke; *Geniosporum angolense* Briq.; *Geniosporum paludosum* Baker; *Geniosporum rotundifolium* Briq.; *Geniosporum scabridum* Briq.; *Ocimum konianense* A. Chev.; *Ocimum paludosum* (Baker) Roberty)

West Africa. Herb or sub-shrubby, stout, woody based, erect, scandent, creeping, many-branched, densely pubescent stem, corolla purplish white, conspicuous white or mauve-tinged bracts, crushed leaves aromatic, in damp grassland, at forest edge

See *Flore d'Oware* 2: 61. 18 Apr–Mai 1808, *Exotic flora* 3: t. 202. 1826., *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1300. 1830, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19: 163. 1894 and *Kew Bulletin* 52: 287. 1997

(Medicinal plant for malaria.)

## Platycarya Siebold & Zucc. Juglandaceae

From the Greek *platys* ‘broad’ and *karyon* ‘nut’, referring to the winged nutlets, see *Versuch über die Arzneikräfte der Pflanzen* 143. 1818, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 3(3): 741. 1843, *J. Hort. Soc. London* 1: 150. 1846 and *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 32(5): 411–418. 1994, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 13(2): 107–112. 1995.

*Platycarya strobilacea* Siebold & Zucc. (*Fortunaea chinensis* Lindl.; *Petrophiloides strobilacea* (Siebold & Zucc.) Reid & Chandler; *Petrophiloides strobilacea* var. *kawakamii* (Hayata) Kaneh.; *Platycarya kwangtungensis* Chun ex Kuang & A.M. Lu, nom. nud.; *Platycarya longipes* Y.C. Wu; *Platycarya simplicifolia* G.R. Long; *Platycarya simplicifolia* var. *ternata* G.R. Long; *Platycarya sinensis* Mottet; *Platycarya strobilacea* var. *kawakamii* Hayata)

China. Tree, deciduous, inflorescences yellow-green, scaly cones, famine food, young leaves cooked

See *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 3(3): 741–742, pl. 5, f. 1, k1–k8. 1843, *Journal of the Horticultural Society of London* 1: 150. 1846 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 284–285. 1911, *London Clay Flora* 138. 1933, *Formosan trees indigenous to the Island* (revised) 82. 1936, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 71(2): 171–172. 1941, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 21: 9. 1979, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 28(4): 328–329, pl. 1. 1990, *Kor. J. Pharmacog.*, 27: 238–245. 1996, *Kor. J. Pharmacog.*, 29: 353–356. 1998, *J. Nat. Prod.*, 59(10): 997–999. 1996, *J. Appl. Biol. Chem.*, 46: 268–270. 2003, *Archives of Pharmacal Research* 31(6): 727–735. 2008

(Roots aromatic, antifungal, for colon inflammation, intestinal inflammation, ulcerative colitis, inflammatory bowel disease.)

in China: hua hsiang, hua xiang shu, huai hsiang, tou lo po hsiang

## Platycelyphium Harms Fabaceae (Sophoreae)

Greek *platys* ‘broad, flat’ and *kelyphos* ‘pod, shell, sheath, case, hollow’, see *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xxxviii. (1905) 74. 1905, *Opera Botanica* 68: 1–223. 1983, related to *Dicraeopetalum* and *Bolusanthus*.

*Platycelyphium voense* (Engl.) Wild (*Commiphora voense* Engl., Burseraceae; *Commiphora voensis* Engl.; *Platycelyphium cyananthum* Harms; *Platycelyphium voensis* (Engl.) Wild)

Tanzania, Tropical East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, small deciduous tree, leaves imparipinnate, sweetly scented violet to deep blue flowers, calyx glandular, racemes produced before the leaves, flat papery indehiscent pod

See *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 2: 66. 1797 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34(3): 312. 1904, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 38: 74. 1905, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 33: 76. 1959, *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 19: 227–248. 1970, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 21(6–7): 711–714. 1993

(Alkaloids. Ritual, when burned it produces a smell believed to chase away snakes.)

in Kenya: mkalamu

## Platycerium Desv. Polypodiaceae

Greek *platykeros* and Latin *platyceros*, *otis* ‘broad-horn, having spreading horns, broad-horned, flat-horned’, Greek *platys* ‘broad’ and *keras* ‘horn’, referring to the appearance of the fertile fronds; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1067–1072.



1753, *Deliciae Pragenses* 159. 1822, Nicaise Auguste Desvaux (1784–1856), *Prodrome de la Famille des Fougères*. 213. [*Mém. Soc. Linn. Paris*. 6(2): 213. Mai 1827.] Paris (Jul.-Sept.) 1827, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 6: 275. 1899 and Hoshizaki, Barbara Joe, “Morphology and phylogeny of *Platynerium* species.” *Biotropica* 4: 93–117. 1972, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, Hennipman, E., A monograph of the fern genus *Platynerium* (Polypodiaceae). Amsterdam; New York: North-Holland, 1982 [*Verhandeligen der Koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie van Wetenschappen, Afd. Natuurkunde*. Tweede reeks, deel 80.], Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XIII: 647. [from the Greek *platys* and *kerion* ‘honeycomb’] 1986.

***Platynerium angolense*** Welw. ex Hook. (*Alcicornium angolense* Underw.; *Platynerium elephantotis* Schweinf.)

Tropical Africa, Congo, Tanzania.

See *Synopsis Filicum* 245. 1868, *Botanische Zeitung* (Berlin) 29: 361, f. 1871

(Leaf decoction given as last resort.)

in Central African Republic: pepere-gbukù

in Nigeria: ebe-usha ori

***Platynerium biforme*** Blume

SE Asia, Malaysia.

See *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 213. 1827, *Fl. Javae Fil.*, 14, t. 18. 1828, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 402. 1841, *Gen. Fil.* [Hooker] t. 80 B. 1842

(For enlarged spleen, burn the plant and rub the ashes over the body.)

Malay name: semun bidadari

***Platynerium bifurcatum*** (Cav.) C. Chr. (*Acrostichum bifurcatum* Cav.; *Alcicornium bifurcatum* (Cav.) Underw.; *Platynerium bifurcatum* subsp. *bifurcatum* Hennipman & M.C. Roos)

New Guinea.

See *Ann. Hist. Nat. Madrid* 105. 1799 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32: 594. 1905, *Index Filicum* fasc. 8: 496, 498. 1906, *Journal of Zhejiang University. Science*. B 8(3): 189–191. 2007

(Antibacterial.)

in English: elkhorn fern, staghorn fern

***Platynerium wallichii*** Hook. (*Alcicornium wallichii* (Hook.) Underw.)

Thailand.

See *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 764. 1858, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 6: 275. 1899 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(2): 596. 1905

(Fern rubbed and liquid used to treat earache.)

in English: staghorn fern

## Platyclus Spach Cupressaceae

Greek *platys* ‘broad, flat’ and *klados* ‘branch’, flattened branches or stems, see *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 34: 308. 1825, *Hist. Nat. Vég.* (Spach) 11: 333. 1841 [1842 publ. 25 Dec 1841], *Synopsis Coniferarum* 46. 1847.

***Platyclus orientalis*** (L.) Franco (*Biota orientalis* (L.) Endl.; *Platyclus orientalis* (L.) Spach; *Platyclus stricta* Spach; *Thuja chengii* Bordères & Gausson; *Thuja orientalis* L.; *Thuja orientalis* var. *argyi* Lemée & H. Lév.)

China, India, Japan. Evergreen tree or dense shrub, small bushy tree, strong odor, erect or pyramidal, branches compressed, small scaly opposite imbricate leaves, scale-like yellow-green leaves, catkins of monoecious flowers, female flowers terminal, young female cones blue-green glaucous, mature cones brown, two seeds per scale, on dry slopes

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1002. 1753, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux - Phanérogames* (Tome) 11: 333, 335. 1841, *Synopsis Coniferarum* 46–47. 1847 and *Monde des Plantes; revue mensuelle de botanique* 17(95): 15. 1915, *Travaux du Laboratoire Forestier de Toulouse I*. 3(6): 6. 1939, *Bull. Soc. Hist. Nat. Toulouse* 73: 284. 1939, *Portugaliae Acta Biologica, Série B, Sistemática, Ecologia, Biogeografia e Paleontologia*: 33–34. 1949, *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 20(6): 34–35. 1989, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 16(3): 280–282. 1998

(Bark astringent, applied in skin diseases. Leaves used for epistaxis hematuria, arthritis, gastrointestinal bleeding, chronic bronchitis, alopecia, baldness. Seeds used for neurasthenia, insomnia, constipation. Used in religious ceremonies, burned in prayers as incense, wood used to build temples, root used as wick for butter lamps. Worshipped, leaf and stem burned in religious ceremonies; used for firewood and to control the spread of disease.)

in English: Chinese arbor-vitae, oriental arbor-vitae

in French: arbre de vie, thuya d'Orient

in China: cebai, shi bu zai

in Tibet: sho leh, sho li, sho pah, shuo li, xo ba

in Vietnam: co tong pec, trac ba

## Platycodon A. DC. Campanulaceae

Greek *platys* ‘broad’ and *kodon* ‘a bell’, referring to the flowers, see *Monographie des Campanulées* 125. 1830.

***Platycodon grandiflorus*** (Jacq.) A. DC. (*Campanula gentianoides* Lam., nom. superfl.; *Campanula glauca* Thunb.; *Campanula grandiflora* Jacq.; *Platycodon autumnalis*

Decne.; *Platycodon chinensis* Lindl. & Paxton; *Platycodon glaucus* (Thunb.) Nakai; *Platycodon glaucus* (Siebold & Zucc.) Nakai; *Platycodon glaucus* f. *albiflorus* Honda; *Platycodon glaucus* f. *albus* Makino; *Platycodon glaucus* f. *bicolor* Makino; *Platycodon glaucus* f. *subasepalus* Honda; *Platycodon glaucus* f. *violaceus* Makino; *Platycodon glaucus* var. *monanthus* Nakai; *Platycodon glaucus* var. *pentapetalus* (Makino) Makino; *Platycodon glaucus* var. *planicorollatus* Makino; *Platycodon glaucus* var. *rugosus* Makino; *Platycodon glaucus* var. *subasepalus* (Honda) Nakai; *Platycodon grandiflorum* A. DC.; *Platycodon grandiflorum* (Jacq.) A. DC.; *Platycodon grandiflorus* A. DC.; *Platycodon grandiflorus* f. *albiflorus* (Honda) H. Hara; *Platycodon grandiflorus* f. *bicolor* (Makino) H. Hara; *Platycodon grandiflorus* f. *leucanthus* H. Hara; *Platycodon grandiflorus* f. *monanthus* (Nakai) Hyun S. Kim; *Platycodon grandiflorus* f. *subasepalus* (Honda) H. Hara; *Platycodon grandiflorus* var. *albus* Stubenrauch; *Platycodon grandiflorus* var. *autumnalis* (Decne.) Voss; *Platycodon grandiflorus* var. *duplex* Makino; *Platycodon grandiflorus* var. *glaucus* Siebold & Zucc.; *Platycodon grandiflorus* var. *glaucus* (Thunb.) Sieb. & Zucc.; *Platycodon grandiflorus* var. *japonicus* Stubenrauch; *Platycodon grandiflorus* var. *mariesii* Lynch; *Platycodon grandiflorus* var. *pentapetalus* Makino; *Platycodon grandiflorus* var. *planicorollatus* (Makino) Nakai; *Platycodon grandiflorus* var. *rugosus* (Makino) Nakai; *Platycodon grandiflorus* var. *sempiternus* Stubenrauch; *Platycodon grandiflorus* var. *striatus* Stubenrauch; *Platycodon mariesii* (Lynch) Wittm.; *Platycodon mariesii* f. *albonanus* H. Hara; *Platycodon mariesii* f. *striatus* (Stubenrauch) H. Hara; *Platycodon mariesii* var. *albus* Wittm.; *Platycodon sinensis* Lem.)

Russia, Japan, China. Perennial herb, erect, glabrous and glaucous, milky latex, cylindrical root branched and twisted, long pedunculate solitary broadly campanulate flowers, fruit an ovoid capsule dehiscent at the top, compressed seeds violet and brown

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 163. 1753, *Hortus Botanicus Vindobonensis* 3: 4, t. 2. 1776, *Syst. Veg.* ed. 14: 211. 1784, *Flora Japonica*, ... 88. 1784, *Monographie des Campanulées* 125. 1830 [5 or 6 May 1830], *Abh. Math.-Phys. Akad. Wiss. Muench.* 4(3): 179. 1846, *Revue horticole*, sér. 3 2: 361. 1848, *Fl. Gard.* 2: 121, t. 61. 1853 and *Botanical Magazine* 38(456): 301. 1924, *J. Jap. Bot.* 11: 43–44. 1926, *J. Jap. Bot.* 15: 186. 1939, *Enum. Sperm. Jap.* 2: 101–102. 1952, *Fl. Coreana* 6: 97. 1976, *Taxon* 29: 544–545. 1980, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 22: 243–249. 1984, *Journal of Hokkaido University of Education: Section IIB* 37: 5–17. 1986, *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 20(6): 34–35. 1989

(Roots used for colds, cough, syphilis, bronchitis, sore throat, antipyretic, antiviral.)

in English: balloon flower, bellflower, Chinese bellflower, Japanese bellflower

in China: chieh keng, jie geng, ju gen

in Japan: kikyô, chichô

## Pleconax Raf. Caryophyllaceae

From the Greek *pleko* ‘to twist, enfold’, see *Autikon Botanikon* 24. 1840, *App. Alt. Ind. Sem. Hort. Berol.* 1867: 1. 1867, *Annales de la Société Linneenne de Lyon*, sér. 2 16: 344. 1868, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(1b): 70. 1889 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club*, 1921, 48: 92. 1921, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 14: 77–78. 1977.

***Pleconax conoidea*** Šourk. (*Conosilene conica* Fourr. subsp. *conoidea* (L.) Á. Löve & E. Kjellqvist; *Conosilene conica* subsp. *conoidea* Á. Löve & Kjellq.; *Pleconax conica* (L.) Šourková subsp. *conoidea* Á. Löve & Kjellq.; *Pleconax conoidea* (L.) Šourková; *Silene conoidea* Linnaeus; *Silene conoidea* Huds.)

Himalaya. Pubescent herb with solitary pink flowers on leaf axil

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 418. 1753, *Fl. Angl.* (Hudson), ed. 2 1: 189. 1778, *Annales de la Société Linneenne de Lyon*, sér. 2 16: 344. 1868 and *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 119(4–5): 579. 1972, *Lagascalia* 4(1): 14. 1974, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, sér. 2, 2, 53: 595–643. 1980, *Biol. Ecol. Medit.* 7: 15–26. 1980, *Thaiszia* 5: 13–19. 1995

(Fumigant, emollient, demulcent. Leaf juice to cure eye diseases.)

in China: mai ping cao

in India: jatu, takkla

## Plecosperrum Trécul Moraceae

From the Greek *pleko* ‘to twist, enfold’ and *sperma* ‘seed’, see *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 1289. 1759, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 233–235. 1818, *Genera Plantarum ad Familias Suas Redacta* 13. 1835, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 8: 124. 1847 and *Proceedings of the Koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie van Wetenschappen, Series C: Biological and Medical Sciences* 89(3): 245. 1986 [*Maclura* sect. *Plecosperrum* (Trécul) C.C. Berg], *Fl. Zambesiaca* 9(6): 13–76. 1991.

***Plecosperrum spinosum*** Trécul (*Maclura spinosa* (Roxb. ex Willd.) C.C. Berg; *Trophis spinosa* Roxb. ex Willd.)

India. Armed, dioecious, straggling shrub, milky latex, sessile creamy male and female flowers aggregated into capitulate clusters

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 357. 1756, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 734. 1806, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 8: 124. 1847 and *Proceedings of the Koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie van Wetenschappen, Series C: Biological and Medical Sciences* 89(3): 245. 1986

(Latex applied on aching teeth, to get relief from toothache.)

in India: achchangkodi, adavikokinta, adivikorinta, alasale, allusalai, allusalali, bendaka, benduga, gorti, gariga, goriti chettu, goriti donda, gorthi chettu, gortidonka, guti, kokinta, koriti, madogoli, pottimurda chettu, saali chettu, sali

### Plectocephalus D. Don Asteraceae

Greek *plektos* 'twisted, plaited' and *kephale* 'head'; see *The British Flower Garden*, ... series 2 [Sweet] 1: pl. 51. 1830 and J.M. Greenman, "Notes on Southwestern and Mexican Plants I. The Indigenous Centaureas of North America." *Botanical Gazette*. 37: 219–222. 1904, *Kew Bull.* 22: 107–140. 1968, Roalson, E.H. and K.W. Allred, "A clarification of *Centaurea americana* and *Centaurea rothrockii* (Compositae: Cardueae)." *New Mexico Botanist* 7: 3–5. 1998. *Plectocephalus* is not closely related to *Centaurea* in a narrow sense. Morphologically *Plectocephalus* is difficult to separate from the more derived and highly diverse *Centaurea*.

*Plectocephalus varians* (A. Rich.) C. Jeffrey ex Cufod. (*Centaurea abyssinica* (Boiss.) Sch.Bip.; *Centaurea abyssinica* (Boiss.) Schultz-Bip. ex Oliver & Hiern; *Centaurea varians* A. Rich.; *Centaurea varians* A. Rich. var. *macrocephala* Vatke; *Plectocephalus abyssinicus* Boiss.; *Plectocephalus cyanoides* Boiss.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 909–919. 1753, *The British Flower Garden*, ... series 2 1: pl. 51. 1830, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 453. 1848, *Diagnoses plantarum orientaliarum novarum*, ser. 2, 3: 61–62. 1856, *Linnaea* 39: 512. 1875, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 436. 1877 and *Senckenbergiana Biologica* 47: 262. 1966

(Stimulant, astringent, antiseptic.)

### Plectranthus L'Hérit. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Greek *plektron* 'a spur, cock's spur' and *anthos* 'flower', referring to the shape of the flowers, to the base of the corolla tube; see Charles Louis L'Héritier de Brutelle (1746–1800), *Stirpes novae aut minus cognitae*. 84, t. 41. Parisiis 1788, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 690. 1788, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 358, 372. 1790, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 271. 1827, *Flora* 25. Beibl. 2: 25. 1842, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(3a): 358. 1897 and *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2 2: 692, 694. 1930, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 58: 231–282. 1962, *Bothalia* 11: 371–442. 1975, *Adansonia* sér. 2, 15(4): 515–529. 1976, *Fl. Madagasc.* 175: 1–293. 1998.

*Plectranthus aegyptiacus* (Forssk.) C. Chr. (*Coleus ghindanus* Schweinf. ex Baker; *Coleus helenae* Buscal. & Muschl.; *Coleus rupestris* Hochst. ex Baker, nom. inval.; *Coleus tenuiflorus* Vatke; *Coleus zatarhendi* Benth.; *Majana zatarhendi* (Forssk.) Kuntze; *Ocimum aegyptiacum* Forssk.; *Ocimum zatarhendi* Forssk., nom. inval.; *Plectranthus crassifolius*

Vahl, nom. illeg.; *Plectranthus rupestris* Vatke ex Baker; *Plectranthus tenuiflorus* (Vatke) Agnew; *Plectranthus zatarhendi* (Forssk.) E.A. Bruce

Eritrea, Zimbabwe, Arabian Pen.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 358, 372. 1790 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 5: 409, 435. 1900, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 49: 487. 1913, *Dansk Bot. Ark.* 4(3): 21. 1922, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1935: 590. 1935, *Upland Kenya Wild Flowers*: 636. 1974

(Drop of leaf extract used to treat infected ears.)

in Arabic: shar

*Plectranthus amboinicus* (Lour.) Spreng. (*Coleus amboinicus* Lour.; *Coleus amboinicus* var. *violaceus* Gürke; *Coleus aromaticus* Benth.; *Coleus carnosus* Hassk.; *Coleus crassifolius* Benth.; *Coleus subfrutescens* Summerh.; *Coleus suborbicularis* Zoll. & Moritz; *Coleus suganda* Blanco; *Coleus vaalae* (Forssk.) Deflers; *Majana amboinica* (Lour.) Kuntze; *Majana carnosus* (Hassk.) Kuntze; *Majana suganda* (Blanco) Kuntze; *Ocimum vaalae* Forssk., nom. rej.; *Plectranthus aromaticus* (Benth.) Roxb.; *Plectranthus unguentarius* Codd) (*Coleus* Lour., from the Greek *koleos* 'a sheath', referring to the connate staminal filaments, Latin *coleus* or *culleus*, *culeus* 'the scrotum, a sack for holding liquids')

Trop. to S. Africa, India. Erect or spreading, hairy, perennial, very strongly aromatic herb, leaves fried and eaten

See *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.*: 111. 1775, *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 84 verso. 1788, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 358, 372. 1790, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 690. 1825, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 2: 15–16. 1830, *Flora* 25(2 Beibl.): 25. 1842, *Syst. Verz.*: 4. 1846, *Prodr.* (DC.) 12: 72. 1848, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 524. 1891, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19: 210. 1894 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1928: 392. 1928, *South African Pollen Grains and Spores* 11 (4): 387. 1975, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences* 94: 619–626. 1985, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 175: 1–293. 1998, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 85: i-ix, 1–246. 2000

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant for bronchitis, plant paste applied in giddiness. Antiseptic, antimicrobial, antispasmodic, carminative, diaphoretic, stomachic, tonic, insect repellent, antidiarrheal, febrifuge and antimalarial. Root infusion for menorrhagia. Leaf infusion for indigestion, stomachache, cold, mild cough, child fever; leaves decoction used as a postpartum remedy and for heart disease. Veterinary medicine, leaves juice for tympany. Magic, enchantment, juice of the leaves to ensure the protection of a good spirit for a house.)

in English: allspice, country borage, French thyme, Indian borage, Indian mint, Mexican mint, soup mint, Spanish thyme, wild thyme

in India: dodda pathre, dodda pathre soppu, kaattukulinjavaraiatchilai, kannikkurkka, karpooa valli, karpooavalli, karpurahalli, karpuravalli, karuvaeru, omavali, pan ajamo,



panikkurkka, patharcur, pathurchur, patta ajavauin, sugand-havalakam, sugandhavalkam, vamu aaku

in Indonesia: adjeran, daun djinten, daun kutjing

Malay names: bebangun, magun-magun, mangun-mangun, membangun, nilam

in Philippines: limon, oregano, sildu, suganda

in Vietnam: hung chanh, rau tan la day

***Plectranthus asirensis*** J.R.I. Wood (*Coleus arabicus* Benth.; *Majana arabica* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Teucrium mazzarii* Heldr. ex Nyman, nom. inval.)

Arabian Pen. Shrub

See *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 524. 1891 and *Kew Bull.* 37: 601. 1983 (Leaves to treat rash and itching of babies.)

in Arabic: sana'abur

***Plectranthus barbatus*** Andrews (*Coleus barbatus* (Andrews) Benth.; *Coleus barbatus* (Andrews) Benth. ex G. Don; *Coleus barbatus* Benth., nom. inval.)

Tanzania, Arabian Pen., India. Aromatic erect herb, stout, bluish purple flowers, floral bracts closely imbricate, flower spikes and tubers eaten

See *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants 9: pl. 594. 1810, *Hort. Brit.* [Loudon] 483. 1830, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 2: 15. 1830

(Used in Ayurveda. Root extract for lowering blood pressure. Roots and leaves antiseptic, anthelmintic, antimicrobial, antispasmodic, diaphoretic, stomachic, tonic, cooling, insect repellent, antidiarrheal, febrifuge and antimalarial, used for muscular pains. Leaves purgative, stomachic, for stomach-ache, measles, fevers; leaves ground with black peppers and the paste given to children with diarrhea. Veterinary medicine, roots given to buffaloes for lactation.)

in India: bana-juani, dhoom-ka-jaintul, esidia, fiwari, garmalu, gurmam, mainmul, oomavalli, paara adamba, pukhankur, rakuna-hatapochha

***Plectranthus barbatus*** Andrews var. ***barbatus*** (*Coleus coeruleus* Gürke; *Coleus forskohlii* (Willd.) Briq.; *Coleus forsskaolii* (Poir.) Briq.; *Coleus forsskaolii* var. *adoensis* Briq.; *Coleus penzigii* Baker; *Coleus penzigii* Dammann ex Baker; *Coleus speciosus* Baker f.; *Coleus vestitus* Baker; *Germanea forsskaolii* Poir.; *Majana forsskaolii* (Poir.) Kuntze; *Ocimum asperum* Roth; *Ocimum cinereum* R.Br.; *Orthosiphon asperus* (Roth) Benth. ex Sweet; *Plectranthus asper* (Roth) Spreng.; *Plectranthus coeruleus* (Gürke) R.H. Willems; *Plectranthus comosus* Sims; *Plectranthus forskohlaei* auct., sensu Aiton f.; *Plectranthus forskohlii* Willd.; *Plectranthus forsskaolii* (Poir.) Willd., nom. illeg.; *Plectranthus monadelphus* Roxb.; *Plectranthus pseudobarbatus* J.K. Morton)

Tanzania, Arabian Pen., India. Aromatic erect herb, stout, bluish purple flowers, floral bracts closely imbricate, fruting calyx enlarged

See *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 84 verso. 1788, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 358, 372. 1790, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 3(1): 169. 1800, *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants 9: pl. 594. 1810, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 15. 1830, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* div. 4(3a): 359. 1897, *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 2: 235. 1898 and *Kew Bulletin* 32: 550. 1977, *Kew Bulletin* 40: 95. 1985, *Taxon* 37: 398. 1988, *Novon* 8: 265. 1998, *Kew Bulletin* 58: 4. 2003 [2004]

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant paste applied between the toes as a treatment for sores, infections and itches. Leaves decoction taken for curing liver and pancreas ailments, and also gall bladder; warmed leaves applied on the chest of babies and children suffering from cold and cough; leaf paste applied between the toes as a treatment for sores and itches. Antiseptic, antimicrobial, antispasmodic, diaphoretic, stomachic, tonic, cooling, insect repellent, antidiarrheal, febrifuge and antimalarial, for morning sickness, body weakness. Root extract for lowering blood pressure.)

in India: dhoom-ka-jaintul, esidia, fiwari, garmalu, gurmam, mainmul, oomavalli, paara adamba, pukhankur

in Kenya: muvou

***Plectranthus barbatus*** Andrews var. ***grandis*** (L.H. Cramer) Lukhoba & A.J. Paton (*Coleus grandis* L.H. Cramer; *Coleus kilimandschari* Gürke ex Engl.; *Plectranthus grandis* (L.H. Cramer) R.H. Willems; *Plectranthus kilimandschari* (Gürke ex Engl.) H.I. Maass)

Trop. Africa.

See *Verz. Landwirtsch. Gartn. Kulturpfl.* 3: 1136. 1986, *Kew Bulletin* 58: 4. 2003 [2004]

(Antiseptic, antimicrobial, antispasmodic, diaphoretic, stomachic, tonic, insect repellent, antidiarrheal, febrifuge and antimalarial.)

***Plectranthus caninus*** Roth (*Coleus caninus* (Roth) Vatke; *Coleus flavovirens* Gürke; *Coleus heynei* Benth.; *Coleus omahekense* Dinter; *Coleus omahekensis* Dinter; *Coleus pachyphyllus* Gürke; *Coleus spicatus* Benth.; *Coleus spicatus* var. *rondinella* Spreng.; *Germanea crassifolia* Poir.; *Majana canina* (Roth) Kuntze; *Majana spicata* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Ocimum monadelphum* R.Br. ex Roth; *Plectranthus caninus* Vatke; *Plectranthus monadelphus* (R.Br. ex Roth) Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.)

Trop. & S. Africa, India to Myanmar.

See *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 84 verso. 1788, *Novae Plantarum Species* 279. 1821, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas*, C: 347. 1895 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 38: 168. 1906, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 53: 123. 1928

(Antiseptic, antimicrobial, antispasmodic, diaphoretic, stomachic, tonic, insect repellent, antidiarrheal, febrifuge and antimalarial.)

***Plectranthus congestus*** R.Br.

New Guinea, N. Australia. Herbaceous, inflorescence branched, white or blue flowers, aromatic

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* [Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.] 506. 1810 and *Contr. Queensland Herb.* 9 (1971) 52. 1971

(Whole plant used for malaria and fevers. Leaves squeezed and rubbed on scabies and on sores.)

in Papua New Guinea: kawa

***Plectranthus edulis*** (Vatke) Agnew (*Coleus aquaticus* Gürke; *Coleus edulis* Vatke; *Coleus palustris* Vatke; *Coleus rivularis* Vatke; *Coleus tuberosus* A. Rich., non Benth., nom. illeg.; *Majana richardiana* Kuntze)

Eritrea to Zaire.

See *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 84 verso. 1788, *Linnaea* 37: 319–320. 1872, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 524. 1891, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19: 218. 1894

(Antiseptic, antimicrobial, antispasmodic, diaphoretic, stomachic, tonic, insect repellent, antidiarrheal, febrifuge and antimalarial.)

***Plectranthus esculentus*** N.E. Br. (*Coleus coppinii* Heckel; *Coleus dazo* A. Chev.; *Coleus esculentus* (N.E. Br.) G. Taylor; *Coleus floribundus* Robyns & Lebrun; *Coleus floribundus* (N.E. Br.) Robyns & Lebrun; *Coleus floribundus* Baker; *Coleus langouassiensis* A. Chev.; *Englerastrum floribundum* (N.E. Br.) T.C.E. Fr.; *Englerastrum floribundum* T.C.E. Fr.; *Plectranthus floribundus* N.E. Br.; *Plectranthus floribundus* var. *longipes* N.E. Br., nom. illeg.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1894: 12–13. 1894 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 5(3): 438. 1900, *Agriculture Pratique des Pays Chauds* 4: 104. 1904, *Vég. Utiles Afrique Trop. Franç.* 1: 127. 1905, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 73. 1924, *Rev. Zool. & Bot. Africanes* 16: 359. 1928, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 69: Suppl. 2: 158. 1931

(Leaves and roots antiinflammatory and febrifuge.)

***Plectranthus fruticosus*** L'Hér. (*Coleus fruticosus* Wight ex Benth.; *Plectranthus arthropodus* Briq.; *Plectranthus behrii* Compton; *Plectranthus charianthus* Briq.; *Plectranthus deccanicus* Briq.; *Plectranthus fruticosus* Wight ex Hook.f.; *Plectranthus fruticosus* (Wight ex Benth.) Hook.f., nom. illeg.; *Plectranthus fruticosus* Wight; *Plectranthus galpinii* Schltr.; *Plectranthus peglerae* T. Cooke)

S. India. Succulent

See *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 84. 1788, *Fl. Brit. India* 4: 623. 1885, *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 2: 234. 1898 and *Taxon* 31: 775. 1982, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences* 94: 619–626. 1985

(Used for colds, drop of leaf extract used to treat infected ears.)

in English: large flowered plectranthus

in Arabic: shar

in India: gaggera kura

***Plectranthus incanus*** Link

India.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 120. 1822

(Fried seeds powdered and taken with ghee to cure cold and cough.)

in India: bantulsi, chhichhdi, gondri, nonadakasa, perim-tolassi

***Plectranthus lanuginosus*** (Hochst. ex Benth.) Agnew (*Coleus albidus* Vatke; *Coleus gallaensis* Gürke; *Coleus gomphophyllus* Baker; *Coleus lanuginosus* Hochst. ex Benth.; *Coleus schweinfurthii* Baker; *Coleus sodalium* Baker; *Coleus somalensis* S. Moore; *Majana lanuginosa* (Hochst. ex Benth.) Kuntze)

NE. Trop. Africa, Zaire, Arabian Pen.

See *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 84 verso. 1788, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1895: 225. 1895 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 5: 432, 526. 1900, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 38: 169. 1906, *Upland Kenya Wild Fl.*: 638. 1974, *Fl. Somalia* 3: 354. 2006

(Antiseptic, antimicrobial, antispasmodic, diaphoretic, stomachic, tonic, insect repellent, antidiarrheal, febrifuge.)

***Plectranthus laxiflorus*** Benth. (*Coleus laxiflorus* (Benth.) Roberty; *Germanea laxiflora* (Benth.) Hiern; *Germanea laxiflora* (Benth.) Hiern var. *genuina* Hiern; *Plectranthus albus* Gürke; *Plectranthus almamii* A. Chev.; *Plectranthus fraternus* T.C.E. Fr.; *Plectranthus glandulosus* Hook.f.; *Plectranthus hylophilus* auct., non Gürke, concept invalid; *Plectranthus hylophilus* Gürke; *Plectranthus johnstonii* Baker; *Plectranthus kondowensis* Baker; *Plectranthus laxiflorus* Benth. var. *genuinus* Briq.; *Plectranthus laxiflorus* Benth. var. *stenodontus* Briq.; *Plectranthus neumannii* Gürke; *Plectranthus triflorus* Baker; *Plectranthus urticoides* Baker; *Plectranthus violaceus* Gürke)

Trop. & S. Africa.

See *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 84 verso. 1788, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 358, 372. 1790, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 228. 1838 and *Bulletin de l'Institut Française d'Afrique Noire* A 16 (1): 331. 1954

(Antiseptic, antimicrobial, antispasmodic, diaphoretic, stomachic, tonic, insect repellent, antidiarrheal, febrifuge and antimalarial.)

***Plectranthus malabaricus*** (Benth.) R.H. Willemse (*Coleus leptostachys* Benth.; *Coleus macraei* Benth.; *Coleus malabaricus* Benth.; *Coleus ovatus* Benth.; *Coleus walkeri* Benth.; *Plectranthus malabaricus* Herb. Madr. ex Wall.; *Plectranthus malabaricus* var. *leptostachys* (Benth.) R.H. Willemse)

India, Sri Lanka.

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich) 2: 16. 1830, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2735. 1831, *Labiata. Gen. Spec.*: 57–58. 1832, *Prodr.* (DC.) 12: 77. 1848 and *Blumea* 25(2): 509–510. 1979

(Whole plant made into a paste applied for muscular pain and knots.)

in India: ellambi

***Plectranthus mollis*** (Aiton) Spreng. (*Ocimum cordifolium* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Ocimum maypurensis* Roth; *Ocimum molle* Aiton; *Plectranthus cordifolius* D. Don; *Plectranthus divaricatus* Weinm.; *Plectranthus incanus* Link; *Plectranthus maypurensis* (Roth) Spreng.; *Plectranthus secundus* Roxb.)

India, Himalaya, Myanmar.

See *Syst. Veg.* 2: 690–691. 1825, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 116. 1825 and *Taxon* 30: 515. 1981, *Journal of Palynology* 17: 93–102. 1981, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences* 94: 619–626. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102(2): 246–255. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 103(1): 1–24. 2006

(Used in Siddha. Whole plant smoke to repel insects. Crushed leaves applied on wounds and cuts, between toes. Vasoconstrictor. For pain in uterus during first month of conception, flowers of *Nelumbo nucifera*, *Santalum album* wood paste and root of *Plectranthus mollis*, in equal quantities ground with water and then given internally with milk as adjuvant. Fried seeds powdered and given with *ghee* for cold and cough; seed extract taken as tonic. Leaves as fish poison.)

in India: bantulsi, chhichhdi, gondri, jungli tili, nonadakasa, perim-tolassi

***Plectranthus monostachyus*** (P. Beauv.) B.J. Pollard (*Ocimum monostachyum* P. Beauv.; *Plectranthus palisotii* (P. Beauv.) Benth., nom. illeg.; *Solenostemon monostachyus* (P. Beauv.) Briq.; *Solenostemon ocymoides* var. *monostachyus* (P. Beauv.) Baker)

Tropical Africa. Herb, weed, aromatic, square-stemmed, sprawling, small tuberous roots, purple bluish terminal flowers

See *Flore d'Oware* 2: 60, t. 95, f. 1. 1818, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 39. 1832, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(3a): 359. 1897 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 5: 421. 1900, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* IV. 3a: 359. 1915, *Kew Bull.* 56(4): 980. 2001

(Plant decoction taken as a sedative. Tubers a medicine for crawcrab. Leaves poultice applied to whitlow and abscesses; cold infusion stomachic, drunk by a pregnant woman to induce labor; juice squeezed from scorched leaves applied to yaws. Ceremonial, ritual, used in purification ceremonies.)

***Plectranthus monostachyus*** (P. Beauv.) B.J. Pollard subsp. ***monostachyus*** (*Coleus africanus* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Solenostemon africanus* Briq.; *Solenostemon ocymoides* Schumach. & Thonn.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Labiata. Gen. Spec.*: 54. 1832, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19: 181. 1894 and *Kew Bulletin* 54(4): 980. 2001

(Leaves for headache, fever, colic, labor pains.)

***Plectranthus montanus*** Benth. (*Burnatastrum cylindraceum* (Hochst. ex Benth.) P.V. Heath; *Geniosporum lasiostachyum* Briq.; *Germanea cylindracea* (Hochst. ex Benth.) Hiern; *Plectranthus cylindraceus* Hochst. ex Benth.; *Plectranthus densiflorus* T. Cooke; *Plectranthus fischeri* Gürke; *Plectranthus glomeratus* R.A. Dyer; *Plectranthus marruboides* Hochst. ex Benth.; *Plectranthus moschosmoides* Baker; *Plectranthus spiciformis* R.A. Dyer; *Plectranthus villosus* T. Cooke)

Trop. & S. Africa, India.

See *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 84 verso. 1788, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 17. 1830, *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 6: 17. 1862, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19: 164, 201–202, 283. 1894, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iv. III. A. 358. 1897 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 5: 412, 414, 417. 1900, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1909: 378. 1909, *Fl. Pl. South Africa* 24: t. 946. 1944, *Calyx* 4(5): 175. 2001, *Kew Bulletin* 59: 315–318. 2004

(Antiseptic, antimicrobial, antispasmodic, diaphoretic, stomachic, tonic, insect repellent, antidiarrheal, febrifuge and antimalarial. Stem boiled for morning sickness; stem crushed and soaked in water for body weakness, peptic ulcers.)

in Kenya: kio

***Plectranthus ovatus*** Benth. (*Ocimum gratissimum* Forssk., nom. illeg.; *Ocimum suave* Willd.; *Ocimum viride* Willd.; *Ocimum viridiflorum* Roth)

Trop. & Subtrop. Old World, Arabian Pen. Herb, small shrub, woody-based, erect, leaves simple sparsely hairy, strongly scented, flowers creamy white or yellowish in paniculate racemes, small calyx 2-lipped, small capsules, in deciduous forest, savanna, on sandy soil, disturbed ground, tall grassland

Arabian Pen.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 597–598, 1197. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 629. 1809, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 264. 1827 and *Taxon* 29: 166. 1980, *Nucleus* 25: 59–64. 1982, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3-vi): 80–81.



1984, *Cytologia* 50: 253–263. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 15–20. 1986, *Cytologia* 51: 225–234. 1986, *Cytologia* 54: 223–229. 1989, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 17(2&3): 54–57. 1994, *Kew Bulletin* 60: 3–75. 2005, *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 34: 1–199. 2006, *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006, Ajose, Frances O. A. “Some Nigerian plants of dermatologic importance.” *International Journal of Dermatology*, 46 (Suppl. 1): 48–55. October 2007

(Antiseptic, antimicrobial, antispasmodic, diaphoretic, stomachic, tonic, insect repellent, antidiarrheal, febrifuge and antimalarial. Leaves used to treat ulcers and stomachache; tea used to treat stomachache; decoction of leaves used by women to relieve menstrual pains. Leaves added to oil and rubbed on womens bodies. Used to treat coughs.)

in English: East Indian basil, fever leaf, fever plant, fever plant of Sierra Leone, Russian basil, shrubby basil, tea bush

in Central African Republic: mandoumbali

in Congo: dumaduma

in Tanzania: akashwagala, donondo, muodo, muwodo, mvumbas, mvumbasi, mzumbasha, ormanyinyikwa, ormanyinyikwai, vumbasa

in Yoruba: efinfin nla, efinrin nla, efinrin oso, efinrin ogaja, efinrin, amowokuro aye, woromoba

in Cambodia: ling leak kranam

in Indonesia: kemangi hutan, ruku-ruku rimba, selaseh mekah

in Malaysia: selaseh besar, ruku-ruku hitam

in Thailand: kaphrao-chang, horapha-chang, yira

in Vietnam: huong nhu trang, h[uw][ow]ng nhu tr[aws]ng, [es] l[as] l[ows]n

***Plectranthus rotundifolius*** (Poir.) Spreng. (*Calchas parviflorus* (Benth.) P.V. Heath; *Calchas parvifolius* (Benth.) P.V. Heath; *Coleus dysentericus* Baker; *Coleus pallidiflorus* A. Chev.; *Coleus parviflorus* Benth.; *Coleus rehmannii* Briq.; *Coleus rotundifolius* A. Chev. & Perrot; *Coleus rotundifolius* (Poir.) A. Chev. & Perrot; *Coleus rotundifolius* var. *nigra* A. Chev.; *Coleus rugosus* Benth.; *Coleus salagensis* Gürke; *Coleus ternatus* (Sims) A. Chev.; *Coleus ternatus* A. Chev.; *Coleus tuberosus* A. Rich.; *Coleus tuberosus* Benth.; *Coleus tuberosus* (Blume) Benth.; *Germanea rotundifolia* Poir.; *Majana tuberosa* Kuntze; *Majana tuberosa* (Blume) Kuntze; *Plectranthus coppinii* Cornu; *Plectranthus coppinii* Heckel; *Plectranthus ternatus* Sims; *Plectranthus tuberosus* Blume; *Solenostemon rotundifolius* (Poir.) J.K. Morton)

Tropical Africa. Erect herb, branched, succulent, 4-angled stem, clusters of round tubers, bluish flowers, tubers cooked and eaten

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 2(2): 763. 1788, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 763. 1812, *Botanical Magazine*

51: t. 2460. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 690. 1825, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* 2: 15. 1830, *Labiatae Gen. Spec.*: 59. 1832, *Prodr.* (DC.) 12: 72. 1848, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 524. 1891, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19: 220. 1894, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1894: 10. 1894 and *Rev. Cult. Colon.* 8: 164. 1900, *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 130: 1268. 1901, *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, II, 3: 1075. 1903, *Les Végétaux Utiles de l'Afrique Tropicale Française* 1: 101, 109, 119. 1905, *J. Bot.* (Morot) 22: 124. 1909, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 2: 112–128. 1909, *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 520. 1920, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 58: 272. 1962, *Calyx* 6(2): 51. 1999

(Leaves for skin diseases, for the treatment of dysentery and stomachache, to treat blood in the urine as well as eye disorders.)

***Plectranthus scutellarioides*** (L.) R.Br. (*Calchas acuminatus* (Benth.) P.V. Heath; *Calchas atropurpureus* (Benth.) P.V. Heath; *Calchas crispipilus* (Merr.) P.V. Heath; *Calchas scutellarioides* (L.) P.V. Heath; *Calchas scutellarioides* var. *angustifolia* (Benth.) P.V. Heath; *Calchas scutellarioides* var. *crispipilus* (Merr.) P.V. Heath; *Calchas scutellarioides* var. *limnophila* (Benth.) P.V. Heath; *Coleus acuminatus* Benth.; *Coleus atropurpureus* Benth.; *Coleus atropurpureus* var. *densiflorus* Benth.; *Coleus atropurpureus* var. *javanicus* Benth.; *Coleus atropurpureus* var. *ramosus* Benth.; *Coleus blancoi* Benth.; *Coleus blumei* Benth.; *Coleus crispipilus* Merr.; *Coleus crispipilus* (Merr.) Merr.; *Coleus formosanus* Hayata; *Coleus gaudichaudii* Briq.; *Coleus gibbsiae* S. Moore; *Coleus grandifolius* Benth.; *Coleus grandifolius* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Coleus hybridus* Cobeau; *Coleus igolotorum* Briq.; *Coleus ingratus* Benth.; *Coleus ingratus* (Blume) Benth.; *Coleus integrifolius* Elmer; *Coleus laciniatus* (Blume) Benth.; *Coleus laciniatus* Benth.; *Coleus macranthus* var. *crispipilus* Merr.; *Coleus multiflorus* Benth.; *Coleus petersianus* Vatke; *Coleus pubescens* Merr.; *Coleus pumilus* Blanco; *Coleus pumila* Blanco; *Coleus rehnelianus* A. Berger; *Coleus savannicola* K. Schum.; *Coleus scutellarioides* (L.) Benth.; *Coleus scutellarioides* Benth.; *Coleus scutellarioides* Elmer; *Coleus scutellarioides* var. *angustifolia* Benth.; *Coleus scutellarioides* var. *blumei* (Benth.) Miq.; *Coleus scutellarioides* var. *celebicus* Miq.; *Coleus scutellarioides* var. *gibbsiae* (S. Moore) Keng; *Coleus scutellarioides* var. *gracilis* Miq.; *Coleus scutellarioides* var. *grandifolius* (Benth.) Keng; *Coleus scutellarioides* var. *ingratus* (Blume) Miq.; *Coleus scutellarioides* var. *integrifolius* (Elmer) Keng; *Coleus scutellarioides* var. *laciniatus* (Blume) Miq.; *Coleus scutellarioides* var. *laxa* Benth.; *Coleus scutellarioides* var. *limnophila* Benth.; *Coleus secundiflorus* Benth.; *Coleus verschaffeltii* Lem.; *Coleus zschokkei* Merr.; *Germanea nudiflora* Poir.; *Majana acuminata* Kuntze; *Majana acuminata* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Majana blancoi* Kuntze; *Majana blancoi* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Majana grandifolia* Kuntze; *Majana grandifolia* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Majana multiflora* Kuntze; *Majana multiflora* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Majana pumila* Kuntze; *Majana*

*pumila* (Blanco) Kuntze; *Majana scutellarioides* Kuntze; *Majana scutellarioides* (L.) Kuntze; *Majana scutellarioides* var. *atropurpureus* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Majana scutellarioides* var. *blumei* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Majana secundiflora* Kuntze; *Majana secundiflora* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Ocimum peltatum* Hort. ex Steud.; *Ocimum peltatum* Schweigg. ex Schrank; *Ocimum scutellarioides* L.; *Perilla nankinensis* Wender.; *Plectranthus aromaticus* Roxb.; *Plectranthus blumei* (Benth.) Launert; *Plectranthus ingratus* Blume; *Plectranthus laciniatus* Blume; *Plectranthus nudiflorus* (Poir.) Willd.; *Plectranthus scutellarioides* R. Br.; *Plectranthus scutellarioides* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Solenostemon blumei* (Benth.) M. Gómez; *Solenostemon scutellarioides* (L.) Codd

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia, Australia. Herb, erect, branched, fleshy, stems purplish 4-angled, flowers purplish or white, rice fields

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 834. 1763, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 358, 372. 1790, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 506. 1810, *Denkschr. Bot. Ges. Regensb.* ii. (1822) 55. 1822, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 14: 837. 1826, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). ii. 16. 1830, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: sub t. 1300. 1830, *Labiatae. Gen. Spec.* 53, 56. 1832, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 2: 203. 1841, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 524. 1891 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 5: 382. 1910, *Bol. Secr. Agric. Comerc. Trab., Cuba* 22: 127. 1914, *Leaflet Philipp. Bot.* 7: 2696–2697. 1915, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* 7: 301. 1968, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 24: 58. 1969, *Bothalia* 11(4): 439. 1975, Baker, R.E.D. *Labiatae. Flora of Trinidad and Tobago* 2(6): 421–435. Port-of-Spain. 1995 [as *Coleus atropurpureus*.], *Calyx* 5(4): 160. 1997, *Calyx* 6(2): 51. 1999, Isabelle S. Zumstega and Caroline S. Weckerle, "Bakera, a herbal steam bath for postnatal care in Minahasa (Indonesia): Documentation of the plants used and assessment of the method." *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(3): 641–650. 2007

(Hallucinogen, leaves used in divinatory rites. Contact allergenicity. Plant anthelmintic, abortifacient, carminative, emmenagogue, sedative, for headache, bruises, wounds. Juice from the leaves sometimes mixed with gambir, *Uncaria gambir*, drunk for abdominal pain, anorexia, wasting sickness, distension of the stomach, heartburn, indigestion, nausea, dyspepsia, diarrhea and bloody diarrhea, also used as eyedrops for eye inflammation. Leaves and stems heated, crushed and rubbed on insect bites and skin rash to relieve itch, skin diseases, scabies, eczema: crushed leaves and stems applied as a poultice to wounds as antiseptic. Seeds chewed for fever, sinusitis and breathing problems.)

in English: cat herb, coleus, flame nettle, mosquito herb, painted nettle, skullcap-like coleus

in Borneo: ati ati, hati-hati

in China: wu cai su

in India: aipongtsung

in Indonesia: daun iler, reruku, tragon, udu langau, udu ngeau

Malay name: daun hati-hati

in Papua New Guinea: jangata, jeune, ka, kamali, miango, mongko, okavu, osidade

in Philippines: badiara, dafronaya, daponaya, laponaia, laponaya, lapunaya, maiana, maianau, malaina, maliana, saimayu, taponaya, tapunaya

***Plectranthus sylvestris*** Gürke (*Plectranthus bosseri* Hedge)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, woody-based herb, creeping, scrambling, aromatic, straggling, pink-purple blue flowers

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19: 205. 1894 and *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 175: 214–216, t. 24, carte 11. 1998

(Leaves for chest and abdominal pains, fevers, malaria.)

***Plectranthus unguentarius*** Codd (*Plectranthus amboinicus* (Lour.) Spreng.)

Namibia.

See *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 84 verso. 1788 and *Bothalia* 11(4): 387. 1975

(Carminative.)

***Plectranthus urticifolius*** (Lam.) Salisb. (*Coleus urticifolius* Benth.; *Plectranthus beddomei* (Benth.) Raizada; *Plectranthus urticaefolius* Salisb.; *Plectranthus urticifolius* Hook. f.; *Plectranthus urticifolius* (Benth.) Hook. f., nom. illeg.)

India. Robust herb, short stems, flowers in cymes in very large branched panicles

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 691. 1788, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 88. 1796, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 12: 78. 1848, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 4: 622–623. 1885 and *Fl. Madras* 1122. 1924, *Indian Forester* 84: 503. 1958

(Fresh leaves extract drunk for boils and blisters.)

in India: padappan thalai

***Plectranthus vettiveroides*** (Jacob) N.P. Singh & B.D. Sharma (*Coleus vettiveroides* Jacob; *Plectranthus vettiveroides* (K.C. Jacob) H.I. Maass)

South India. Herb, bushy, pubescent, succulent, strongly fragrant fibrous roots, leaves opposite, in sandy loams, along riverbanks

See *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 42: 320. 1941, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 79(3): 712. 1982 [publ. 1983], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 103(1): 1–24. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots antipyretic, used in treating burning eyes, diarrhea, fever, haemorrhage, strangury, leprosy, leucoderma, ulcer, skin diseases, headache, insanity and quenching thirst.)

in India: hriberam, iruveli, kuriveru, kuruver, lavanchi, muchiva, muchivala, udicya, valak, valakam, vettiver, vettiveru

**Plectronia L. Oliniaceae (Penaeeaceae, Rubiaceae)**

Greek *plektron* ‘a spur, cock’s spur’, referring to the spiny branches; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 111. 1753, Carl Linnaeus, *Systema Naturae*. Ed. 12. 2: 138, 183. 1767, *Mantissa Plantarum*. 16, 52. 1767, *Dictionnaire classique d’histoire naturelle* 13: 171. 1828, *Flora Capensis* 2: ix. 1862, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853--61* 1(2): 369, 370. 1898.

***Plectronia ventosa*** L. (*Canthium ventosum* (L.) S. Moore; *Olinia cymosa* Thunb.; *Olinia cymosa* (L.f.) Thunb.; *Olinia ventosa* (L.) Cufod.; *Sideroxylon cymosum* L.f.)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 192–193. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 138, 183. 1767, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 16. 1767, *Suppl. Pl.* 152. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Archiv für die Botanik* 2(1): 4. Mai–Jul 1800 [1799] and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 40: 91. 1911, *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 107: 106. 1960, *Bothalia* 11: 491. 1975

(Leaves used for stomach and intestinal complaints, dysentery and diarrhea.)

in South Africa: umVuthwamimi (Zulu)

**Pleiocarpa Benth. Apocynaceae**

From the Greek *pleios* ‘many, full of’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’, related to *Hunteria* and *Picalima*, see *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 685, 699. 1876.

***Pleiocarpa mutica*** Benth. (*Hunteria pleiocarpa* Hallier f.; *Pleiocarpa bakueana* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Pleiocarpa rostrata* Benth.; *Pleiocarpa salicifolia* Stapf; *Pleiocarpa ternata* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Pleiocarpa tricarpellata* Stapf.)

Tropical Africa. Small tree, lianescent shrub, latex milky white, axillary clusters of fragrant white flowers, globose or ellipsoid yellow to bright orange follicles, seed flesh white, sticky exudate, evergreen and deciduous forests

See *Hooker’s Icon. Pl.* 12: tt. 1181, 1182. 1876, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 685, 699. 1876 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 4(1): 99. 1902, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1915: 47. 1915, *Explor. Bot. Afrique Occ. Franç.* 1: 413. 1920, *Taxon* 28: 636–637. 1979, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 76(1): 99–103. 2001

(Bark febrifuge, laxative, to treat stomach pains; root bark against kidney diseases and malaria. Roots hypotensive, blood purifier, hepatoprotective, febrifuge, antimalarial, nematocidal, stimulant of the central nervous system, to treat jaundice and convulsions.)

in Yoruba: enu marugbo

***Pleiocarpa pycnantha*** (K. Schum.) Stapf (*Hunteria breviloba* Hallier f.; *Hunteria pycnantha* K. Schum.; *Pleiocarpa bagshawei* S. Moore; *Pleiocarpa breviloba*

(Hallier f.) Stapf; *Pleiocarpa breviloba* Stapf; *Pleiocarpa flavescens* Stapf; *Pleiocarpa micrantha* Stapf; *Pleiocarpa microcarpa* Stapf; *Pleiocarpa pycnantha* Stapf; *Pleiocarpa pycnantha* var. *tubicina* (Stapf) Pichon; *Pleiocarpa swynertonii* S. Moore; *Pleiocarpa tubicina* Stapf; *Pleiocarpa welwitschii* Stapf ex Hiern)

Tropical Africa. Tree or shrub, scrambling, sublianescent, white milky latex, axillary clusters of scented greenish white flowers, globose or ellipsoid yellow to bright orange follicles

See *Genera Plantarum* 1: 351. 1862, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 222. 1896, *Cat. Afr. Pl.* (Hiern) 1: 665. 1898, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1898: 804. 1898, *Jahrb. Hamburg. Wiss. Anst.* 17: 189. 1899 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 4(1.1): 99–102. 1902, *J. Bot.* 45: 49. 1907, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 40: 138. 1911, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, II, 27: 132. 1953, *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 52(1): 33–55. 2004

(Roots laxative. Leaves for jaundice, edema and infection by roundworms.)

in Congo: bapipi

***Pleiocarpa rostrata*** Benth. (*Carpodinopsis rostrata* (Benth.) Pichon; *Carpodinopsis talbotii* (Wernham) Pichon; *Carpodinopsis uniflora* Pichon; *Hunteria rostrata* (Benth.) Hallier f.; *Pleiocarpa mutica* Benth.; *Pleiocarpa talbotii* Wernham)

Nigeria, Cameroon and Gabon. Small tree or shrub, lianescent, white latex, white flowers, beaked warted fruits

See *Hooker’s Icon. Pl.* 12: tt. 1181, 1182. 1876, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 685, 699. 1876, *Jahrbuch der Hamburgischen Wissenschaftlichen Anstalten* 17: 194. 1899 and *Cat. Pl. Oban.* 62. 1913, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* II, 27: 144, 147–148. 1953, *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 55(3): 752–771. 1972

(A cold infusion of the bark against stomachache.)

**Pleioceras Baillon Apocynaceae**

Greek *pleios* ‘many, full of’ and *keras* ‘a horn’, genus closely related to *Wrightia*, see *Naturl. Pflanzenfam.* iv. 2 (1895) 186. 1895 and *International Journal of Crude Drug Research* 24(3): 147–153. 1986, *Bulletin of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology* 55(5): 643–649. 1995.

***Pleioceras barberi*** Baillon

Tropical Africa, Nigeria. Shrub or small tree, liana, white milky latex, inflorescence a lax terminal panicle, calyx reddish-green, pendulous double-horn shaped follicles

See *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 1: 759. 1888 and *Fitoterapia* 64(1): 81–82. 1993

(Seeds toxic. Roots and stem abortive. Stem, stem bark, root bark, seed and fruit extracts abortifacient. Leaves antibacterial, a paste applied against rheumatism. Bark, fruits and



seeds used as an emmenagogue and against malaria, a strong and large dose is abortifacient. Root extract antimicrobial.)

in Yoruba: afeni, dagba, efo, eru ire, irena kekere, ologbo iyan

### **Pleiospermium (Engl.) Swingle Rutaceae**

From the Greek *pleios* ‘many, more than one, full’ and *sperma* ‘seed’, see *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(4): 189. 1896 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 6: 427. 1916.

*Pleiospermium alatum* (Wight & Arn.) Swingle (*Limonia alata* Wall.; *Limonia alata* Wight & Arn.; *Naringi alata* (Wall. ex Wight & Arn.) J.L. Ellis)

India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6363. 1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 92. 1834 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 6: 427–428. 1916, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 22(1–4): 193. 1980 [publ. 1982], *J. Plant Sci.*, 2: 113–117. 2007

(Stem bark along with that of *Azadirachta indica* boiled in water and the decoction given orally as a postpartum remedy. Leaves and bark for rheumatic pains.)

in India: nalla munukudu

### **Pleopeltis Humb. & Bonpland ex Willdenow Polypodiaceae**

Greek *pleos* ‘full, filled’ and *pelte* ‘a shield’, referring to the paraphyses; see Carl L. von Willdenow, *Species Plantarum*. Ed. 4, 5: 211. 1810 and *Fl. Madagasc.* 5(14): 93–121. 1960.

*Pleopeltis macrocarpa* (Bory ex Willd.) Kaulf. (*Drynaria lepidotum* Fée; *Drynaria macrocarpa* Fée; *Lepicystis lanceolata* (L.) Diels; *Lepicystis lanceolata* Diels; *Marginaria lanceolata* (L.) Herter; *Marginaria macrocarpa* (Bory ex Willd.) B.K. Nayar & S. Kaur; *Niphobolus lanceolatus* Keyserl.; *Niphobolus lanceolatus* (L.) Keyserl.; *Niphobolus lanceolatus* Trimen; *Phlebodium lanceolatum* (L.) J. Sm.; *Phlebodium lanceolatum* J. Sm.; *Pleopeltis lanceolata* (L.) C. Presl; *Pleopeltis lanceolata* Kaulf.; *Pleopeltis lanceolata* (L.) Kaulf.; *Pleopeltis macrocarpa* Kaulf.; *Polypodium elongatum* Desv.; *Polypodium elongatum* Goldm.; *Polypodium elongatum* Ait.; *Polypodium elongatum* Schrad.; *Polypodium elongatum* Mett.; *Polypodium elongatum* (Sw.) Mett.; *Polypodium elongatum* Wall.; *Polypodium elongatum* Wall. ex Hook.; *Polypodium lanceolatum* L.; *Polypodium lanceolatum* var. *lanceolatum*; *Polypodium lepidotum* Willd. ex Schldl.; *Polypodium macrocarpum* Bory ex Willd.; *Polypodium macrocarpum* C. Presl, nom. illeg.; *Polypodium marginale* L.; *Polypodium marginale* Bory ex Willd.; *Polypodium marginale* Thunb.; *Polypodium marginale* Wall.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1082, 1091. 1753, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14 (J. A. Murray). 937. 1784, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 337. 1784, *Hort. Kew.* 3. 465. 1789, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 5(1): 147, 149. 1810, *Berlinisches Jahrbuch für die Pharmacie und für die Damit Verbundenen Wissenschaften* 21: 41. 1820, *Enumeratio Filicum* 245. 1824, *Reliq. Haenk.* 1. 23 t. 1 f. 4. 1825, *Mém. Soc. Linn. Paris* 6(3): 228. 1827, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 309, 322. 1828, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 193. 1836, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 4: 59. 1841, *Nova Acta* 19. Suppl. I. 454. 1843, *Sp. Fil.* 4: 234. 1862, *Polypodiaceae et Cyatheaceae Herbarii Bungeani* 39. 1873, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 24. 152. 1886, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 1(4): 323. 1899 and *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 6: 131. 1940, *Companion Beddome's Handb. Ferns Brit. India* 86. 1974. 1974, *Sci. & Cult.* 41: 181–183. 1975

(Leaves used internally for the treatment of itches and skin diseases; fresh leaves decoction taken to cure cold and cough; paste of leaves applied on forehead for relief from headache, cough and cold, also to protect cuts and wounds from any infection. Fern decoction used for cold and sore throat.)

in India: panja

*Pleopeltis viridis* Moore & Ridl.

Malaysia.

See *Journ. Mal. Br. Roy. As. Soc.* 4. 93. 1926

(Febrifuge, pound the leaves in water and sprinkle the water over the head of the patient.)

Malay name: keluwah

### **Plesiatropha Pierre ex Hutch. Euphorbiaceae**

From the Greek *plesios* ‘near, close to’, *plesias* ‘approachable’ and *trophe* ‘food’, or referred to the genus *Jatropha*, see *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 6(1.5): 799, in syn. 1912.

*Plesiatropha carpinifolia* (Pax) Breteler var. *carpinifolia* (*Jatropha fallax* Pax; *Mildbraedia fallax* (Pax) Hutch.; *Mildbraedia fallax* Hutch.; *Neojatropha fallax* (Pax) Pax; *Neojatropha fallax* Pax)

Kenya.

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 240. 1895 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 33: 284. 1903, *Pflanzenr.*, (Engler) Euphorb.-Jatroch. IV, 147, I: 114–115. 1910, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 6(1.5): 800–801. 1912, *Adansonia* III, 27(2): 325–335. 2005

(Whole herb purgative, pectoral, expectorant, for venereal diseases, chest problems.)

**Pleuraphis Torrey Poaceae (Gramineae)**

Greek *pleura* 'side, lateral' and *raphis* 'a needle', referring to the lateral spikelets and the position of awn on lower glume, sometimes confused with and referred to as *Hilaria* Kunth, type *Pleuraphis jamesii* Torr., may become infested with ergot, see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 116–118, pl. 37. 1815 [1816], *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 1(1): 148–150, t. 10. 1824 and E.R. Sohns, "The genus *Hilaria* (Gramineae)." *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 46(10): 311–321. 1956, *American Journal of Botany* 45: 757–767. 1958, *Memoir San Diego Society of Natural History* 12: 1–140. 1981, *Taxon* 33: 126–134. 1984, *Global Change Biology* 5(6): 659–668. Aug 1999, *Ecological Entomology* 25(4): 403–412. Nov 2000, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 41: 128–129. 182–183. 2001, *New Phytologist* 150(2): 449–458. May 2001, *Global Change Biology* 8(3): 247–264. Mar 2002, *Flora of North America North of Mexico* 25: 1–783. 2003.

***Pleuraphis jamesii*** Torrey (*Hilaria jamesii* (Torr.) Benth.; *Hilaria sericea* Benth.; *Pleuraphis sericea* Nutt. ex Benth.)

Northern America, USA, Mexico, California. Perennial bunchgrass, erect or decumbent, rhizomatous, nodes hairy, leaves recurved when dry, erect spikes, forage, scrub and woodland areas, on well-drained sandy soils, dry flats and foothills

See *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 1(1): 148–150, t. 10. 1824, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 19: 62. 1881

(Cold infusion given to babies in loss of appetite. Ceremonial.)

in English: curly grass, galleta grass, James' galleta

in Spanish: galleta

**Pleurospermum Hoffm. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)**

From the Greek *pleura*, *pleuron* 'side, rib, lateral' and *sperma* 'seed', referring to the ridges on the fruits, see *Genera Plantarum Umbelliferarum* 8. 1814, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 21. 1836.

***Pleurospermum amabile*** Craib & W.W. Smith (*Hymenidium amabile* (Craib & W.W. Smith) Pimenov & Kljuykov)

China, Himalaya.

See *Trans. Bot. Soc. Edinburgh* 26(2): 154–155. 1913, *Feddes Repert.* 111(7–8): 545. 2000

(Stomachic, febrifuge, antidote.)

in Bhutan: rtsad

in China: mei li leng zi qin

***Pleurospermum angelicoides*** (Wall. ex DC.) Benth. ex C.B. Clarke (*Angelica forrestii* Diels; *Hymenolaena angelicoides* Wall. ex DC.; *Pterocyclus angelicoides* (Wall. ex DC.) Klotzsch; *Pterocyclus forrestii* (Diels) Pimenov & Kljuykov)

India. Aromatic roots as condiment

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 245. 1830, *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 703–704. 1879 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 5(25): 289. 1929, *Feddes Repertorium* 110(1999) 7–8: 485. 1999

(Root ground into powder for stomachache, typhoid fever, body pain, also given to the children suffering from dysentery due to cold.)

in China: gui ye leng zi qin

in India: chhipi, choru

***Pleurospermum aromaticum*** W.W. Smith (*Oreocomopsis aromatica* (W.W. Smith) Pimenov & Kljuykov)

China.

See *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 8(40): 341–342. 1915

(For skin diseases.)

in China: fang xiang leng zi qin

***Pleurospermum benthamii*** (Wallich ex DC.) C.B. Clarke (*Hymenidium benthamii* (Wallich ex DC.) Pimenov & Kljuykov; *Hymenidium benthamii* (DC.) Pimenov & Kljuykov; *Hymenidium davidii* (Franchet) Pimenov & Kljuykov; *Hymenolaena benthamii* Wallich ex DC.; *Pleurospermum davidii* Franchet)

China.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 246. 1830, *Fl. Brit. India* 2(6): 703. 1879, *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 8: 247. 1885 and *Feddes Repert.* 111(7–8): 542–543. 2000

(Astringent.)

in China: bao xing leng zi qin

***Pleurospermum brunonis*** Benth. ex C.B. Clarke

India, Himalaya. Small plant, tapering root, radical cauline leaves, white flowers, oblong fruits with narrow wings

See *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 706. 1879

(For curing wounds, cuts. Dried part plant insecticide. Dried leaves and flowers to prepare a kind of *dhoop*. Veterinary medicine, leaves for curing the throat of sheep and goats filled with watery fluid.)

in India: losar, lossar, nesar

***Pleurospermum candollei*** Benth. ex C.B. Clarke

India, Himalaya.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 703. 1879

(Fresh stem and roots eaten for dysentery.)

in India: tukar

***Pleurospermum densiflorum*** Benth. ex C.B. Clarke

Himalaya.

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(6): 706. 1879

(Massage to relieve joint pain.)

in India: guggal, lossar

***Pleurospermum franchetianum*** Hemsley (*Pleurospermum longipetiolatum* H. Wolff; *Pleurospermum pilgerianum* Fedde ex H. Wolff; *Pleurospermum rockii* Fedde ex H. Wolff)

China.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 29(202): 307–308. 1892 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 27: 120–121. 1929

(For uterine diseases.)

in China: song pan leng zi qin

***Pleurospermum giraldii*** Diels (*Hymenidium giraldii* (Diels) Pimenov & Kljuykov; *Pleurospermum limprichtii* H. Wolff; *Pleurospermum meoides* Diels)

China.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 29(3–4): 492–493. 1900, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 12: 477. 1922

(All parts of the plant to cure stomachache.)

in China: tai bai leng zi qin

***Pleurospermum hookeri*** C.B. Clarke (*Aulacospermum hookeri* (C.B. Clarke) Farille & S.B. Malla; *Hymenidium hookeri* (C.B. Clarke) Pimenov & Kljuykov)

Himalaya.

See *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 705. 1879 and *Candollea* 40(2): 525. 1985, *Feddes Repert.* 111(7–8): 547. 2000

(Roots for inflammation, body ache, heart disorders and as an antidote.)

in Bhutan: tang-kun-dkar-po

in China: xi ma la ya leng zi qin

***Pleurospermum hookeri*** C.B. Clarke var. ***thomsonii*** C.B. Clarke (*Hymenidium chloroleucum* (Diels) Pimenov & Kljuylov; *Pleurospermum affine* H. Wolff; *Pleurospermum likiangense* H. Wolff; *Pleurospermum markgrafianum* H. Wolff; *Pleurospermum pseudoinvolucratum* H. Wolff; *Pleurospermum tibeticum* H. Wolff; *Trachydium chloroleucum* Diels)

China.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 2(6): 705. 1879 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 5(25): 290–291. 1912, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 12: 448. 1922, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 2(7): 294–296. 1926, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 27: 116–120. 1929, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow

& Leningrad) 79(10): 104. 1994, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 42(6): 563. 2004

(Purgative.)

in China: xi ma la ya leng zi qin, xi zang leng zi qin

***Pleurospermum pilosum*** C.B. Clarke ex H. Wolff (*Hymenidium pilosum* (C.B. Clarke ex H. Wolff) Pimenov & Kljuykov)

China.

See *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 27: 117–118. 1929

(Blood purifier.)

in China: shu mao leng zi qin

***Pleurospermum rivulorum*** (Diels) M. Hiroe (*Angelica rivulorum* Diels; *Pleurospermum rivulorum* (Diels) K.T. Fu & Y.C. Ho; *Pterocyclus rivulorum* (Diels) H. Wolff)

China.

See *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 5(25): 288–289. 1912, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(3): 727. 1933, *Umbell. World* 747. 1979, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 55(1): 152. 1979

(Febrifuge.)

in China: xin ye leng zi qin

***Pleurospermum uralense*** Hoffmann (*Pleurospermum austriacum* Hoffm. subsp. *uralense* Sommier; *Pleurospermum camtschaticum* Hoffmann; *Pleurospermum uralense* Turcz.)

China, Russia.

See *Journal of Plant Biology* 39: 15–22. 1996

(Febrifuge, tonic.)

in China: leng zi qin

## Plicosepalus Tieghem Loranthaceae

Latin *plico* ‘to fold, to wind together’, Greek *pleko* ‘to twist, enfold’, *plektos* ‘twisted, plaited’, Hebrew *pelek* ‘spindle’, Akkadian *pelakku*, *pilakku* ‘spindle’, see *Genera Plantarum* 3: 208. 1880, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 41: 504. 1894 and *Enumération des Plantes à Fleurs d’Afrique Tropicale* 2: 1–257. 1992.

***Plicosepalus acaciae*** (Zucc.) Wiens & Polhill (*Loranthus acaciae* Zucc.; *Loranthus croceus* E. Mey.; *Loranthus croceus* R. Br.; *Loranthus gibbosulus* Balle; *Loranthus gibbosulus* A. Rich.; *Tapinostemma acaciae* Tiegh.; *Tapinostemma acaciae* (Zucc.) Tiegh.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Enumeratio Stirpium Plerarumque, quae sponte crescunt in agro Vindobonensi* 55, 230, pl. 3. 1762, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich*



*Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften Plantarum Novarum* 249: t. 2/III. 1843, *Zwei Pflanzengeogr. Docum.* (Drège) 200, nomen. 1843–1844 [other title: *Flora*, oder, *Allgemeine botanische Zeitung*; reprint issued in 1844 in Leipzig], *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 41: 504. 1894, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 42: 257. 1895 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 17: 238. 1944, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 5: 221. 1985, *Fitoterapia* 72(4): 431–434. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(3): 657–666. 2007

(Antioxidant, antimicrobial and cytotoxic, leaves and stems, to treat common infections.)

### Plocama W. Aiton Rubiaceae

Greek *plokamos* ‘lock of hair’, see *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 1: 292 and 3: 508. 1789.

***Plocama aucheri*** (Guill.) M. Backlund & Thulin (*Gaillonia aucheri* (Guill.) Jaub. & Spach; *Jaubertia aucheri* Guill.; *Neogaillonia aucheri* (Guill.) Puff) (*Jaubertia* Guill., for the French botanist Hyppolyte François Jaubert, 1798–1874, politician, one of the founders of the Société botanique de France, with Édouard Spach wrote *Illustrationes plantarum orientali-um*. Parisii 1842–1857; see Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 247. 1965, Theodore W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 196. 1972.)

Arabian Pen., Iran to Pakistan.

See *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 2, 16: 60. 1841, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, II, 20: 87. 1843 and *J. Linn. Soc.* 84(4): 375. 1982, *Taxon* 56(2): 323. 2007

(Leaves and flowers sedative, tonic for pregnant women.)

in Pakistan: tussu

### Plocoglottis Blume Orchidaceae

Greek *pleko* ‘to twist, enfold’, *plokos* ‘folded, a lock of hair, wreath, a braid’ and *glottis*, *glottidos*, *glotta* ‘tongue, small tongue’, referring to the lip, see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 6: t. 2, f. 91. 1825.

***Plocoglottis lowii*** Rehb.f. (*Plocoglottis lowii* var. *papuana* J.J. Sm.; *Plocoglottis porphyrophylla* Ridl.)

Vietnam, New Guinea.

See *Gard. Chron.* 1865: 434. 1865, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 3: 368. 1893 and *Nova Guinea* 12: 197. 1915

(Magic, bewitchment, plant used for sprinkling water through the house after a death in it to keep the spirit from haunting it.)

Malay name: sepuleh dudok, sepuleh dudor

### Pluchea Cass. Asteraceae

After the French abbot Noël-Antoine Pluche, 1688–1761 (d. near Paris, France), seminary teacher, naturalist, rejected most of the Enlightenment thought, among his works are *Le spectacle de la nature*. [8 vols.] Paris 1732–1750, *De Linguarum artificio et doctrina*. Paris 1751 and *Histoire du Ciel*, considéré selon les idées des Poètes, des Philosophes, et de Moïse. Paris 1739–1741 [*The history of the heavens*. London 1743, second English edn., Engl. transl. by J.B. de Freval.]; see *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 6. 1768, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 126. 1803, *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 63–64. 1817, A.H.G. de Cassini, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris*. Année 1817. 31. 1817, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 49: 337. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 93–94, 375–376, 453, 540. 1836, *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 3: 331. 1851, *Linnaea* 25(4): 403–404. 1852[1853], *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 1(2): 33–34. 1858, *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 3: 527. 1866[1867], *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 17: 212. 1882 and Camille Limoges, in *D.S.B.* 11: 42–44. 1981, *Phytologia* 67(2): 162, 164. 1989, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997, *Englera* 1–136. 2001, *Sida* 21(4): 2023–2037. 2005.

***Pluchea absinthioides*** (Hook. & Arn.) H. Rob. (*Baccharis absinthioides* Hook. & Arn.; *Gynheteria incana* Spreng.; *Tessaria absinthioides* (Hook. & Arn.) DC.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 860–861. 1753, *Florae Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodromus* 112, tab. 24, center. 1794, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 1(2): 140. 1807, *Neue Entdeckungen im Ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 2: 135–136, t. 1, f. 4b–11. 1821[1820], *The Botany of Captain Beechey’s Voyage* 57. 1830, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 457. 1836 and *Phytologia* 27: 284. 1973, *Kurtziana* 12–13: 47–62. 1979

(Incense burned in traditional ceremonies.)

in Chile: brea

***Pluchea arguta*** Boiss.

Pakistan.

See *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 2, 3: 5. 1856

(Mixed fruits, leaves and stems infusion to treat urinary tract diseases and stomachache.)

in Pakistan: majusar

***Pluchea baccharis*** (Mill.) Pruski (*Baccharis viscosa* Walter, nom. illeg.; *Baccharis viscosa* Lam.; *Conyza baccharis* Mill.; *Pluchea rosea* R.K. Godfrey)

USA, Mexico.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 860–861. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 16. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 345. 1783[1785], *Flora Caroliniana, secundum* ... 202. 1788, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* ... 203–204. 1832 and *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* 68(2): 266–269, pl. 21, f. 5–6. 1952, *Sida* 21(4): 2023–2037. 2005

(An infusion to expel worms.)

***Pluchea carolinensis*** (Jacq.) G. Don (*Conyza carolinensis* Jacq.)

North America.

See *Collectanea* 2: 271–2. 1788, *Icones Plantarum Rariorum Fascicle 1*(Bound as Vol. 3): pl. 585. 1786–1793[1788], *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* ... 203–204. 1832, *Hortus Britannicus* 350. 1839 and *Taxon* 26: 591. 1977

(A tea for cough, or for a mouthwash to relieve toothaches.)

***Pluchea foetida*** (L.) DC. (*Baccharis foetida* L.; *Conyza foetida* (L.) Willd.; *Conyza foetida* Lam.; *Pluchea foetida* Britton, Sterns & Poggenb.; *Pluchea foetida* (L.) Britton, Sterns & Poggenb., nom. illeg.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 861. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 85. 1786, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 1932. 1803, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 452. 1836, *Preliminary Catalogue of Anthophyta and Pteridophyta Reported as Growing Spontaneously within One Hundred Miles of New York* 28. 1888 and *Taxon* 58(3): 978. 2009

(Leaves decoction taken as a febrifuge.)

in English: stinking camphorweed, stinking fleabane

***Pluchea foetida*** (L.) DC. var. ***foetida*** (*Pluchea tenuifolia* Small)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 452. 1836, *Prelim. Cat.* (1888) 28. 1888 and *Man. S.E. Fl.* [Small] 1399, 1509. 1933

(Leaves decoction taken as a febrifuge.)

in English: stinking camphorweed, stinking fleabane

***Pluchea indica*** (L.) Less. (*Baccharis indica* L.; *Erigeron denticulatum* Burm. f.)

India to southern China. Shrub, evergreen, slender, erect, many-branched, leaves aromatic when crushed, small flowers all tubular, corolla filiform lilac or pale violet, fruit a cylindrical achene, pappus white, along swamps, in moist lowland

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 860–861, 863–865. 1753, *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 180. 1768,

*Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 31. 1817, *Linnaea* 6: 150. 1831 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 19(3): 329–388. 1921, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 19: 53–66. 1978, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 20: 177–189. 1988, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 800–808. 1994

(Febrifuge and diaphoretic, antiinflammatory, stimulant, diuretic and antidiabetic, stomachic, galactagogue, cough medicine, against leucorrhea, to cure hemorrhoids, a remedy for dysentery, against ulcers and sores, for rheumatic pains, for longevity, lumbago, dysuria, fever, headache, sprains, dyspepsia.)

in English: Indian fleabane, Indian (marsh) fleabane, Indian pluchea

in Cambodia: pros anlok

in China: luan xi

in Indonesia: baruntas, beluntas, luntas

in Japan: hiiragi-giku

in Laos: nat luat

in Malaysia: beluntas, beluntas paya

in Papua New Guinea: a'apu

in Philippines: banig-banig, bauing-bauing, kalapini, lagund-ing late, tulo-lalaki

in Thailand: khlu, khlu khlu, naat ngua, naat wua, nuat ngiu, nuat ngua

in Vietnam: cuc tan, c[us]c t[aa]f[n], l[as] l[uws]c, phat pha, tu bi

***Pluchea lanceolata*** (DC.) C.B. Clarke (*Berthelotia lanceolata* DC.; *Berthelotia lanceolata* DC. var. *senegalensis*; *Pluchea lanceolata* (DC.) Oliv. & Hiern)

India. A weed

See *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 31. 1817, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 375–376. 1836, *Compositae Indicae* 94. 1876, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 329. 1877 and *Ann. Cat. Vasc. Pl. W. Pakistan & Kashm.* 768. 1972, *Fl. Iran.* 145: 8. 1980, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 20: 177–189. 1988, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Fl. Ind.* 13: 155. 1995, *Willdenowia* 29: 203–220. 1999, *Fl. Egypt* 3: 189. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant extract is used as a cooling agent in summer. Leaves decoction in gout, sciatica, arthritis and rheumatism. Root decoction given in rheumatism and paralysis.)

in India: chithramoolaka, elaparni, mukta, phaar, ra-sna, rasana, rashna, rasna, rasya, sreysi, sugandha, surabhi, surasa, suvaha, yukta

in Pakistan: phar buti, reshami, sarme

***Pluchea odorata*** (L.) Cass. (*Conyza cortesii* Kunth; *Conyza odorata* Willd. ex Steud.; *Conyza odorata* L.; *Conyza purpurascens* Sw.; *Pluchea cortesii* (Kunth) DC.; *Pluchea cortesii* DC.; *Pluchea odorata* Cass.; *Pluchea purpurascens* Torr. & A.Gray; *Pluchea purpurascens* (Sw.) DC.; *Pluchea purpurascens* DC.)

Mexico, Jamaica. Herb, erect, smooth, pinkish lavender flower heads smell very strongly of camphor

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1213. 1759, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* (Swartz) 112. 1788, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] 4: 75 [ed. quarto], 59 [ed. folio]. 1820, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] [F. Cuvier] 42: 3. 1826, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* ... 203–204. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 452. 1836, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 414. 1840, *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 2: 261. 1842, *Anales de la Sociedad Española de Historia Natural* 19(2): 273. 1890 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 164–181, 496–502. 1976, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 78: 85–122. 1996

(Leaves for influenza, cough, cold, fever, hypertension, pneumonia, headache; leaves infusion for stomachache.)

in English: salt marsh fleabane, sweet scent

in Mexico: ahuapatli, alaa-patli, alinanché, canela, canelo, chalcay, chalché, cihuapatle, cipatle, clina, comalpatli, flor de ángel, flor de Guadalupe, hierba de Santa María, hoja de playa, Santa María, siguapate, teposa

in Latin America: chalche, santa maria

***Pluchea ovalis*** (Pers.) DC. (*Baccharis ovalis* Pers.; *Baccharis ovata* Hook. & Arn.; *Baccharis ovata* Sieber ex DC.; *Baccharis ovata* Sieber; *Pluchea ovalis* DC.; *Pluchea tomentosa* DC.)

India, Pakistan. Shrub, multi-branched, strongly scented

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 860–861. 1753, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 2(2): 424. 1807, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 31. 1817, *Contributions to the Botany of India* [Wight] 16. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 450. 1836, *J. Bot.* (Hooker) 3: 22. 1840 and *Ann. Cat. Vasc. Pl. W. Pakistan & Kashm.* 768. 1972, *Botanica Macaronesica* 7: 67–76. 1980, *Willdenowia* 29: 203–220. 1999, *Englera* 1–136. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves decoction in gout, sciatica, arthritis and rheumatism.)

in India: kalamba, kalambaka, kolumbu, kolumpuver, sinhalatikta

***Pluchea sagittalis*** (Lam.) Cabrera (*Conyza sagittalis* Lam.; *Gnaphalium suaveolens* Vell.; *Pluchea quitoc* DC.; *Pluchea suaveolens* (Vell.) Kuntze)

Uruguay, Brazil.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 850–857. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 94. 1786, *Florae Fluminensis Icones* 8: pl. 100. 1827[1831], *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* ... 203–204. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 450. 1836, *Histoire des Plantes* 8: 303. 1886[1882], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 168. 1898 and *Boletín de la Sociedad Argentina de Botánica* 3(1): 36. 1949

(Carminative.)

in Argentina: lucera, quitoc

***Pluchea sericea*** (Nutt.) Coville (*Berthelotia sericea* (Nutt.) Rydb.; *Eremohylema sericea* (Nutt.) A. Nelson; *Polypappus sericeus* Nutt.; *Tessaria sericea* (Nutt.) Shinners)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 4: 128. 1893 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 154. 1906, *University of Wyoming Publications in Science. Botany* 1: 54. 1924, *Sida* 3(2): 122. 1967

(Herbage infusion to treat sore eyes.)

in English: arrow weed, marsh fleabane

in Spanish: cochinilla

## Plukenetia L. Euphorbiaceae

For the British physician Leonard Plukenet, 1642–1706 (London), botanist, author of *Almagesti botanici mantissa*. Londini 1700; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1192. 1753, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England*. 2: 18–29. London 1790, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 601, 635. 1790, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 612–613. 1826, *Florae Fluminensis* 9: t. 127, 128. 1832, *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* 7(1): 190. 1841, *Flora* 25(2, Beibl. 3): 41. 1842, *Genera Plantarum* Suppl. 3: 98. 1843, *Natuurkundig Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch-Indië* 10: 141. 1843, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 708. Ansbach 1852, *Synopsis Plantarum* 5: 331. 1852, *Flora* 47: 530. 1864, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 772. 1866, *Genera Plantarum* 3(1): 327. 1880, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 329. 1899 and J.D. Milner, *Catalogue of Portraits of Botanists Exhibited in the Museums of the Royal Botanic Gardens*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, London 1906, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 8: 635–636. 1908, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, *Das Pflanzenreich* 147,9(Heft 68): 11, 17, 20–21. 1919, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 4: 112. 1925, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 225. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 93. 1965, Isaac Henry Burkill (1870–1965),



*Chapters on the History of Botany in India.* 9–10. Delhi 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection.* 313. 1972, Blanche Henrey, *British Botanical and Horticultural Literature before 1800.* 1: 140–145. Oxford 1975, M. Hadfield et al., *British Gardeners: a Biographical Dictionary.* London 1980, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature.* 4: 298–301. Utrecht 1983, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(3): 1087–1144. 1988, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 71(1): 11–18. 2000, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002.

**Plukenetia conophora** Müll.Arg. (*Angostylium conophorum* (Müll.Arg.) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Cleidion mannii* Baker; *Cleidion preussii* (Pax) Baker; *Mallotus preussii* Pax; *Tetracarpidium conophorum* (Müll.Arg.) Hutch. & Dalziel; *Tetracarpidium staudtii* Pax) (*Tetracarpidium* Pax, from the Greek *tetra* ‘four’ and *karpos* ‘a fruit’, Latin *carpidium* ‘carpel’.)

Tropical Africa. Liana, climber, seeds boiled and eaten

See *Flora* 47: 530. 1864, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 23: 525. 1897, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 26: 329. 1899 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1910: 343. 1910, *Das Pflanzenreich* 147,9(Heft 68): 17. 1919, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* 1: 307. 1928

(Leaves and fruits aphrodisiac, tonic, stimulant, for headache. Ritual, magic, 5-lobed fruits are good luck charms.)

in English: awusa nut, conophor nut

in Cameroon: casu, kaso, ket

in Yoruba: awusa

in Zaire: tobe

**Plukenetia corniculata** Sm. (*Hedraiostylus corniculatus* (Sm.) Hassk.; *Hedraiostylus glaberrimus* Hassk.; *Pterococcus corniculatus* (Sm.) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Pterococcus glaberrimus* Hassk.; *Sajorium corniculatum* (Sm.) D. Dietr.; *Sajorium corniculatum* (Sm.) Baill.)

Tropical Asia.

See *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsal.* 6: 4. 1799, *Flora* 25(2): 41. 1842, *Tijdschr. Natuurl. Gesch. Physiol.* 10: 141. 1843, *Catalogus Plantarum in Horto Botanico Bogoriensi Cultarum Alter* 234. 1844, *Synopsis Plantarum* 5: 331. 1852, *Étude Euphorb.*: 484. 1858 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, IX: 22. 1919

(Leaf paste eaten as laxative.)

in India: kodi gandlam

### Plumbagella Spach Plumbaginaceae

The diminutive of the genus *Plumbago* L., see *Genera Plantarum* 92. 1789, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* 10: 333. 1841.

**Plumbagella micrantha** (Ledebour) Spach (*Plumbago micrantha* Ledebour; *Plumbago spinosa* Hao)

Eurasia, China.

See *Fl. Altaic.* 1: 171–172. 1829, *Hist. Nat. Veg.* 10: 333. 1841 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 36(942–950): 222–223. 1934

(Leaves decoction in arthritis and rheumatism.)

in English: littleflower plumbagella

in China: ji wa cao

### Plumbago L. Plumbaginaceae

Latin *plumbago*, *inis* (*plumbum*, *i* ‘lead’ and the termination *-ago*), Plinius used for a plant called *molybdaena*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum.* 1: 151. 1753, *Genera Plantarum.* Ed. 5. 75. 1754, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 94, 119. 1790, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch.* 708. Ansbach 1852 and Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana.* XIII: 675. Torino 1986, Peng Ze-xiang (as Peng Tse-hsiang) in Li Shu-gang (as Lee Shu-kang), ed. *Plumbaginaceae. Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 60(1): 1–47. 1987, Luteyn, J.L. “The *Plumbaginaceae* in the flora of the southeastern United States.” *Sida* 14: 169–178. 1990, Carlquist, S. and C.J. Biggs. “Wood anatomy of *Plumbaginaceae*.” *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 123: 135–147. 1996, Lledó, M. D. et al. “Systematics of *Plumbaginaceae* based upon cladistic analysis of rbcL sequence data.” *Syst. Bot.* 23: 21–29. 1998.

**Plumbago auriculata** Lam. (*Plumbago alba* Pasq.; *Plumbago alba* Hort. ex Pasq.; *Plumbago auriculata* fo. *alba* (Pasq.) Z.X. Peng; *Plumbago capensis* Thunb.; *Plumbago capensis* Willd.)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 151. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 270. 1786, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 33. 1794, *Catalogo del Real Orto Botanico di Napoli* 82. 1867 and *F.T.E.A.*, *Plumbaginaceae*: 5. 1976, *Taxon* 29: 353–355. 1980, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 60(1): 7. 1987, *Flora of Ecuador* 39: 39–48. 1990, *Flora de Veracruz* 97: 1–11. 1997, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85(3): 1985–1986. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. The entire plant, especially the root, contains plumbagin, a toxic naphthoquinone derivative (oil of plumbago), which may cause severe skin irritation or blistering in humans and may also be toxic to other animals. Maceration of root and seed given in pyorrhea and dental caries.)

in English: blueflowered leadwort, Cape leadwort, forget-me-not, leadwort, plumbago

in Italian: plumbago, piombaggine, piombina

in Southern Africa: syselbos; umaBophe, umThi wamadola (Xhosa); utshilitshili (Zulu)

in India: alakalavitaniiram, chitraka, chitramulam, chitrika, karun-kodi-ver, karunkodiveli, karunkotiveli, karuppu-chit-tira-mulam, karuppucittira mulam, kodiveli, krishtnachi-traka, lalchitra, nalla chithra moolamu, nalla chitramulam, nallachitramulam, nallacitramulam, neeli chitra moola, neeli chithramoola, nila-citramula, nilaccittiramulam, nila-chitramula, nilacitraka, nilacitramula, nilagnishikha, nila-godiveli, nilakkotiveli, nilakkotuveli, nilanirakkotiveli, nilashikha, nilaveli, telhidak

in Japan: ruri-matsuri

**Plumbago indica** Linnaeus (*Plumbago rosea* Linnaeus; *Plumbago rosea* var. *coccinea* (Lour.) Hook.; *Thela coccinea* Loureiro)

India. Herbaceous perennial, shrub, bright red flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 151. 1753, *Herbarium Amboinense* (Linn.) 24. 1754, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 215–216. 1762, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 94, 119. 1790, *Botanical Magazine* 89: t. 5363. 1863 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/1): 203–205. 1959, *Fl. Nouvelle Caledonie & Depend.* 12: 130–131. 1983, *Economic Botany* (46)3: 330–335. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant used in cases of sprain, paralysis and rheumatic pain, wounds. Bark for stomach troubles, diarrhea, piles, cough, diabetes, skin diseases. Roots and stem bark vesicant abortifacient, a remedy for leprosy. Roots made into a paste with black pepper given orally to prevent conception and for permanent sterility; root powder or decoction taken on empty stomach for abortion; root paste along with the root of *Michelia champaca* given to induce abortion, in higher doses used as poison and vesicant; root paste applied and bandaged for healing cuts, wounds and knife cuts; root juice given for gastric pain; roots insect repellent; root poultice for headache and boils; root ground with a little water and taken orally to cause abortion. Pills made from leaves paste and whole plants of *Habenaria constricta* given after menstrual cycle as contraceptives. Twig introduced in vagina for abortion. Magic, ritual, contact therapy, pieces of fresh roots of *Melothria heterophylla* tied with roots of *Plumbago indica* and rhizome of *Curcuma domestica* worn around the neck to cure jaundice.)

in English: fire plant, Indian leadwort, officinal leadwort, rosy-flowered leadwort

in Bangladesh: kaing-khao

in China: zi hua dan

in India: agechhit, agnichita, agnih, agyachit, akkini, cegappu-godiveli, cengodiveli, cenkodiveli, cenkotiveli, cettikkotuveli, citraka, citrakah, citrakah-rakta, cittira mulam, cittiramulam, cuvannakotuveli, dahanah, dvipih, erra chitamoolamu, erra chitramulam, errachithramoolam, kempu chitra moola, kempu chithra moola, kempucitramula, kotiveli, kotuveli, laalchithra, lal chita, lal chitra,

lal-chitra, lalcitra, mukaklei, nalichitrak, rakta, raktachita, raktacitra, raktacitraka, rakto chitaaparuru, rongagechita, senkodiveli, senkoduveri, sitaparuru, sivappukkodiveli, sweta chitaaparuru, tambdi-chitrak, telhidak, thambadachitra-moola, yerracitramulam

in Indonesia: tjeraka merah

Malayan names: binasa, cheraka, cheraka merah, setaka

in Philippines: hangad ang babae, laurel, pampasapit, panting-panting

**Plumbago zeylanica** L. (*Plumbago rosea* L.; *Plumbago scandens* L.; *Plumbago zeylanica* var. *glaucescens* Boiss.)

India. Perennial herb or shrub, creeping, scandent or sub-scandent, succulent roots, leaves oblong, white flowers in sticky glandular terminal panicles, leathery fruits with viscid glandular persistent calyx

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 151. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 215–216. 1762, *FBI* 3: 480. 1882 and *Fl. Southern Africa* 26: 17. 1963, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(8/2): 207–210. 1966, *Prodr. Fl. SW. Afr.* 105: 4. 1967, *F.T.E.A., Plumbaginaceae*: 5. 1976, *Taxon* 28: 393–395. 1979, *Fontqueria* 14: 37–44. 1987, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 1985–1986. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Roots contain an irritant poisonous juice; not to be taken by pregnant women, root paste or powder given for abortion, birth control or to prevent conception. Roots washed, pounded and boiled in milk and given to relieve muscular pain; root decoction with bark of *Oroxylum indicum* and roots of *Carissa congesta* given for jaundice; root paste in goat milk given for stomach disorders; root paste to cure skin diseases, measles, ringworm; root extract on leprosy, taken with tea for fever; root decoction given for rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis; roots insect repellent. Plant stimulant, antifertility, contraceptive, expectorant, antitumour, antimicrobial, insect antifeedant, used for chest pain, jaundice and liver related diseases, tuberculosis, hypertension, leprosy, dyspepsia; plant decoction as a post-partum remedy. Decoction of foliar part of the plant and stem of *Tinospora cordifolia* used for malaria. Latex mixed with mustard oil used in rheumatism. Leaf juice applied to the forehead in headache; warmed leaves applied on boils; for delayed menstruation, eat the leaves with betel; leaves and roots rubefacient, vesicatory, antibiotic, antibacterial, abortifacient. Veterinary medicine, root paste applied on tumors, skin diseases and warts; leaves of *Cassia occidentalis* (*Senna occidentalis*) with root extract of *Plumbago zeylanica* pounded in milk and given orally for rheumatism; leaves ground with those of *Vitex altissima* given in fevers. For snakebites, root decoction drunk. Magico-religious beliefs, contact therapy, for general debility in children a piece of root tied on the neck. Roots as fish poison.)

in English: Ceylon leadwort, doctorbush, white leadwort, white-flowered leadwort, whiteflower leadwort

in China: bai hua dan, bai hua dan shu

in India: adigarradi, agea, agia, agni, agnika, agnimaata, agnimaatha, agnimata, agnimatha, agnipaavaka, agnishikha, agnisikha, akanati, akanaticceti, akanatitam, akkini, alal, alarcuti, anal, anala, analam, analanama, angodiveli, anincakacceti, anincakam, anincil, ankaracatti, ankotiveli, ari, arunaveli, aticanaci, atikanalacceti, atikanalam, atikanari, atikari, atikarrati, atimakamuli, atinatippuntu, atipatinci, atipatinki, atipatinkicceti, atipatunkaicceti, atipatunki, barhi, bhali, bilay-chitramula, bili chitra mool, bili chitra moola, bir kitamuli, boga, boga agechita, brihadbhanu, cataveta, catavetai, catti, cattuvati, cerukkan, cerukkanvelicceti, chatawar, chatri, cheeta jad, cheeta ki chhal, chicha, chintamul, chit, chita, chita-lakdi, chita lakri, chitaber, chitani, chitarak, chitawa, chitawar, chitaway, chithira moolam, chithiramulam, chithra moolam, chithra-mualm, chithraka, chithramoola, chithramoolamu, chithramulam, chiti, chitra, chitra lakdi, chitra moolamu, chitra-mulam, chitraca, chitrak, chitrak mool mota, chitrak mool thin, chitrak moolbreek, chitraka, chitrakmool, chitrakavrikshaha, chitral, chitramoola, chitramoolam, chitramoolan, chitramula, chitramulam, chitramulam, chitramulike, chitramulu, chitranga, chitraval, chitravar, chitro, chitruk, chittira, chittira mulam, chittiragam, chittiramulam, chitur, chitwar, cilaiman, cita, citra, citrak, citraka, citrakah, citrakah-sveta, citramula, citramulam, citramulike, cittar muli, cittarmulam, cittarmuli, cittimulam, cittira mulam, cittirakacceti, cittirakam, cittirakkoti, cittiram, cittiramulam, cittiratam, cittramoolum, civam, cotikantam, cotimulam, cotimuli, cuci, cuvalini, dahaka, dahana, daruna, dhi-chitrak, dhobchintamul, dhola chitaapar, dvipi, eluna, elunacceti, eri, han-jaring, himarati, hiranyareta, hutabhuk, hutasa, hutasana, ilataivanni, jataveda, jvalanakhya, jyoti, jyotishka, kal, kalchita, kalchitta, kanali, kanalintiran, kanalintirankoti, kanilam, kanilindiran, karikai, karimai, kavikkaruppi, kodivaylie, kodiveli, kodivelli, koduveli, kolu, komucciravalli, konunkakalam, koticci, kotitti, kotiveli, kotiver, kotiyatakam, kotunali, kotunavi, kotunavicceti, kotuveli, krishanu, krishnavartma, krsanu, kuriyavanni, kuta, lech-kuro, lohitanga, makaratacceti, makaratam, makarutam, mulike, natakaiyarival, nekili, neruppumuli, nirdahana, nirdahani, oli, olikaicceti, olikam, paandaraa chithra, pachi, pakappati, palaka, pali, pathi, pathina, patinam, pavaka, rakta, sadaveda, safed-buti, safed chitrak, saptarshi, schetticodiveli, seetrok, shitaraj, shambara, shardula, shikhavana, shikhi, shitarak, shitirah, shura, shushma, shwetachitraka, sikhi, sikhin, sitapar, sitawel, sitraval, sitragam, sufaid, sweta chitaapaaru, swetchita, takam, talal, talarkoti, tamaraki, tamarakicceti, tanalakini, tanalakinicceti, tanalarri, tanuptam, tapanakacceti, tapanakam, tapanan, taruvanavakini, telhidak, tella-chitramulam, tellachitramulam, tellachitramulam, tellacitramulam, thellachithramoolamu, ticaina, ticainacceti, tigana, tikana, tikanati, tikanaticceti, tikku, tita, tivipinamam, tivipinapakkoti, tivipinapam, tombacodavelli, tumba-codiveli, tumpukotiveli, tumpukotuveli, tuvayakkini, ukkan, umilnirpperukki, ushana, utacanam, utacanan, utakavan, utalveticci, utankan, vaahini, vacakam,

vacankam, vaccakaram, vahni, vaishavanara, valakaccikai, vallari, vallivanni, vanama, vanamacacceti, vanamacam, vancakacuram, vancakaram, vancira, vanciracceti, vanhi, vanhinama, vanni, vannipiliyam, vannipiriacceti, vannipiriyam, varalam, veli, vellai kodiveli, vellaicittiramulam, vellaikkotiveli, vellaikkotuveli, vellakotuveri, ven-chittiramulam, vencittiramulam, venkodiveli, venkotimulam, venkotiveli, vibhakara, vibhavas, viratattuvam, vyala

in Indonesia: bama, daun encok, daun entjok, ki encok

in Japan: seiron-matsuri

in Laos: pit pi' khao

in Malaysia: cheraka, cheraka merah, daun jarak, jarak

in Nepal: abjjale kuro, chitu, kalamnath

in the Philippines: bangbang, sampaga, sandikit, sangdidikit, sangdikit, talangkau, talankan

in Thailand: chettamun phloeng khaao, pit piu khaao

in Tibet: tsi tra, kru trug tres, kru tug tres, tsa gran ka, tsi-tra-ka

in Vietnam: du[oo]i c[oo]ng tr[aws]ng, b[aj]ch hoa x[af], du[oo]i c[oo]ng hoa tr[aws]ng

in Hawaii: hilie'e, 'ilie'e, 'ilihe'e, lauhihi

in Pacific: ilieo, kahauta, kenikeni, lau tafifi, natuna, tutuna

in Kenya: mukya

in Yoruba: inabii, inabiri

in Zambia: sikalutenta

**Plumbago zeylanica** L. var. **zeylanica** (*Plumbago viscosa* Blanco; *Thela alba* Loureiro)

SE Asia, Sri Lanka.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 151. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 215–216. 1762, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 119. 1790, *Flora de Filipinas* 1: 78. 1837 and *Fl. Southern Africa* 26: 17. 1963, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(8/2): 207–210. 1966, *Prodr. Fl. SW. Afr.* 105: 4. 1967, *F.T.E.A., Plumbaginaceae*: 5. 1976, *Taxon* 28: 393–395. 1979, *Fontqueria* 14: 37–44. 1987, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 1985–1986. 2001

(Plant paste applied on boils. Root juice given for stomach disorders, chest pain, tuberculosis, hypertension.)

in China: bai hua dan

in Kenya: mukya

### Plumeria L. Apocynaceae

For the French (b. Marseilles) monk Charles Plumier, 1646–1704 (d. near Cádiz, Spain), Franciscan missionary, naturalist, botanical artist, explorer and botanist, traveller



in the West Indies, 1689 and 1690 Martinique, Guadeloupe and Haiti, his works include *Description des plantes de l'Amerique*. Paris 1693, *Nova plantarum americanarum genera*. Paris 1703. See *Species Plantarum* 1: 209–210. 1753, *Primae Lineae Systematis Naturae* 70. 1834 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 25: 189–224. 1938 [1937], H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 225–226. 1964, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 587. 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 93. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 313. 1972, Paul Jovet & J.C. Mallet, in *D.S.B.* 11: 47–48. 1981, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 116–132. 2001, *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005, *Darwiniana* 44(2): 453–489. 2006, *Darwiniana* 47(1): 140–184. 2009.

***Plumeria alba*** L. (*Plumeria alba* A. DC.; *Plumeria alba* Aubl.; *Plumeria alba* Kunth)

India. Small tree or shrub, broad fleshy leaves, small fragrant flowers in terminal cymes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 209–210. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Françoise* 1: 259. 1775, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 230. 1819, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 392. 1844 and *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Bot. Commelins* 44. 1983, Kalita D., Saikia C.N. “Chemical constituents and energy content of some latex bearing plants.” *Bioresour. Technol.* 92(3): 219–227. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Milky latex rubefacient, corrosive, toxic, purgative, used in the treatment of warts, ulcers, herpes, scabies, gout, rheumatism. Latex in large doses used for abortion when introduced into uterus.)

in English: West Indian jasmine, white champa

in Spanish: flor de Mayo

in India: adavi-ganneru, belcampaka, bili daeva kanigalu, champa, champo, daevaganneru, gulachpul, gulchin, haalu sampige, kadasampige, kananakaravira, khad champ, khair-champa, peru, perumalari, perumallari, perumalli, perumaram, perungalli, perunkalli, seemai arali, vellachampaka, velutharali, veyyivarahalu, veyyivarahalu

in Mexico: cacaloxochitl, flor de Mayo, nikté ch'om, saknikte (= flor blanca), popojoyó, sacnicté, tizalxochitl, tlauhquechlochitl

in Peru: amancayo, azucena, hamancay, lirio

in South America: caracucha, caracucha blanca, frangipani

***Plumeria inodora*** Jacq. (*Plumeria alba* var. *inodora* (Jacq.) G. Don)

India. Small tree, large white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 209–210. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 13. 1760, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 94. 1838

(The latex is irritant, acrid, caustic.)

***Plumeria rubra*** L. (*Plumeria acuminata* Aiton; *Plumeria acutifolia* Poir.; *Plumeria acutifolia* var. *gasparrini* A. DC.; *Plumeria angustifolia* A. DC.; *Plumeria arborea* Noronha; *Plumeria arborescens* G. Don; *Plumeria aurantia* Endl.; *Plumeria aurantia* Lodd. ex G. Don; *Plumeria aurantiaca* Steud.; *Plumeria bicolor* Ruiz & Pav.; *Plumeria blandfordiana* Lodd. ex G. Don; *Plumeria carinata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Plumeria conspicua* G. Don; *Plumeria gouanii* D. Don ex G. Don; *Plumeria incarnata* Mill.; *Plumeria incarnata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Plumeria incarnata* var. *milleri* (G. Don) A. DC.; *Plumeria jamesoni* Hook.; *Plumeria kerrii* G. Don; *Plumeria kunthiana* Kostel.; *Plumeria lambertiana* Lindl.; *Plumeria loranthifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Plumeria lutea* A. Chev.; *Plumeria lutea* Ruiz & Pav.; *Plumeria macrophylla* Lodd. ex G. Don; *Plumeria mariaelenae* J.F. Gut. & J. Linares; *Plumeria megaphylla* A. DC.; *Plumeria mexicana* Lodd.; *Plumeria milleri* G. Don; *Plumeria mollis* Kunth; *Plumeria northiana* Lodd. ex G. Don; *Plumeria purpurea* Ruiz & Pav.; *Plumeria rubra* f. *acuminata* (W.T. Aiton) Woodson; *Plumeria rubra* fo. *acutifolia* (Poir.) Woodson; *Plumeria rubra* fo. *lutea* (Ruiz & Pav.) Woodson; *Plumeria rubra* fo. *tricolor* (Ruiz & Pav.) Woodson; *Plumeria rubra* var. *acuminata* (W.T. Aiton) R.S. Rao & Balamani; *Plumeria rubra* var. *acutifolia* (Poir.) L.H. Bailey; *Plumeria tenuifolia* Lodd. ex G. Don; *Plumeria tricolor* Ruiz & Pav.)

Central America. Shrub or small tree, erect, succulent, white latex, leaves alternate clustered near ends of branches, flowers sweet smelling, corolla lobes contorted, fruit brown

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 209–210. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition n. 2. 1768, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 20–21, t. 138–142, 187. 1799, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 2: 70. 1811, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... Supplément 2(2): 667. 1812, *Gen. Hist.* 4: 93–94. 1837, *Prodr.* 8: 390–391, 393–394. 1844, *Fl. Bras.* 6(1): 42. 1860 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25(1): 189–224. 1938 [1937], *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* 53: 342–371. 1983, *Bot. Commelins* 44. 1983, *J. Indian Bot. Soc.* 63: 227. 1984, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 308–320. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 33(3): 289–292. 1991 [Traditional medicinal plants of Thailand. XVII. Biologically active constituents of *Plumeria rubra*.], *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 54(7): 2726–2731. 2006, *J. Ethnobiol. Ethnomedicine*. 2: 2. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda. Fruits reported to be used for abortion. Latex toxic, emmenagogue, febrifuge, molluscicidal, cytotoxic and antibacterial, rubefacient, purgative and irritant, large doses may be fatal, poisonous; latex rubbed to relieve

body aches; latex injurious to eyes. Blunt ended portion of twigs abortifacient; young shoot inserted into vagina as abortifacient. Root paste given orally and also placed into uterus for abortion; powdered root used in bone fractures; root bark drastic purgative, antiviral, used in herpes and venereal sores. Bark infusion bath for piles; bark decoction purgative, emmenagogue, febrifuge, anti-herpes, useful in gonorrhea, venereal diseases and headache. Bath of leaves for erysipelas; boiled aqueous extract of the leaves sprinkled on the floor to eradicate flies and mosquitoes. Roasted fresh peduncle made into a paste applied to affected part due to paralysis. Flowers used for the treatment of dysentery. Veterinary medicine, dry fruit crushed with *asafoetida* mixed in milk and given to cattle suffering from spasm. Bark as fish poison.)

in English: common frangipani, dogbane, frangipani, Mexican frangipani, pagoda tree, red frangipani, red plumeria, temple flower, temple tree, West Indian jasmine

in Mexico: acalztatsim, ayotectli (= vaso de calabazo), cacajoyó, cacalosúchil, cacalosúchil rojo, cacaloxóchitl, chaknicte (= flor roja), cundá, flor de mayo, huiloicxitl (= pata de palma), jacalosúchil blanco, jacalosúchil rojo, litie, nikté, nikté ch'om, parandachicua, parandichiena, popojoyó, suchichahue, tlalalticacaloxochitl (= flor del cuervo roja)

in Peru: aleli, amancayo, amapola, atapaimo, azucena, belaco caspi, caracucha, caracucho, hamancay, lirio, lirio de la costa, plumeria, suche, suche amarillo, suche blanco, suche rojo, suche turumbaco, suchi, tamaiba

in South America: acuanjoche, alejandría, campechana, camptonera, caracucha, caracucha blanca, caracucha colorada, flor blanca, flor de cuervo, flor de mayo, frangipani, lengua de toro, palo de la cruz, sacuanjoche, saugran, suchi, tlalpalitos

in China: ji dan hua, ji dan hua shu

in India: adavi-ganneru, adaviganneru, ara golainchi, arali, arhataganneru, arhathaganneru, belchampaka, campakam, chameli, champadka, champaka, champe, chanipe, chempe, daeva ganneru, daevaganigalu, daevaganigile, dala maram, dalan phul, dalanphool, dev-champo, deva kanagilu, deva kanigalu, devaganagalu, devaganagile, devaganigalu, devaganigile, dhala, ganagala, ganagalekaai, ganagile, ganigile, garurchampa, goburchamp, golainchi, gosampige, gove sampige, gulachin, gulanchi, gulchin, gulechin, gunach, guttiganneru, hozaar phul, ilattalari, kaadu sampige, kaat champa, kaathachampaa, kadusampage, kadusampige, kallimandarai, kanagala, kanagile, katchampa, khad champ, khagi-leihao, khagi-leihao-angamba, khair champa, khair-champo, khair-champa, khseera sampige, kshira, ksiracampaka, kuppiyalari, lal champa, lal dalan champa, lal golainchi, magaganagile, mogaganagile, mogaganigile, mogaganigalu, navilla, navilavalari, nuruvarahaalu, nuruvarahalu, perungalli, rhura-chaapa, sampai, segappu arali, sonchampa, svetacampaka, torato, vaadaganneru, vada ganneru, vadaganneru, vai ngai, vaingai, velattalari, vellachampakam, vellachampige, velutharali, veluttalari, veyyivaraahaalu, veyyivarahalu, xenso golainchi, yerra devaganneru

in Japan: Indo-sokei

Malayan names: bunga kubor, bunga kubur, chempaka, chempaka biru, kamboja, kempoja, pokok kubur

in Nepal: chuwa, golanchi, gulechi, rato chuwa

in Papua New Guinea: frangipani, pegi-peg, prengipeni, sale, siale

in the Philippines: calacalacutsi, kachuchi, kalachuche, kalanutsi, kalasuche, kalatsutse, kalatsutsi, kalatuche, kalisuchu, kalunache, kara-karikucha, kulaloche, talisocho

in Vietnam: hoa cham pa, mien chi tu

### Poa L. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the ancient Greek name *poa*, *poie*, *poia* 'grass, pasture grass', a very difficult genus, type *Poa pratensis* L. see *Species Plantarum* 1: 63, 67–68. 1753, *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 2: 874. 1759, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 207. 1759, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 179. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 97. 1812, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis; or, ...* 1: 76. 1814, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 158. 1815 [1816], *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 2: 696. 1817, *Chloris Melvilliana* 29. 1823, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 271. 1830, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 450. 1836, *Flora Telluriana* 1: 18. 1837, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 596. 1848, *Flora Rossica* 4(13): 392. 1852, *Fl. N.Z.* 1: 307. 1853, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 263, 279, 288. 1854, *Flora der Provinz Brandenburg* 1: 844. 1864, *Conspectus florae europaeae: seu Enumeratio methodica plantarum phanerogamarum Europae indigenarum, indicatio distributionis geographicae singularum etc.* 835. 1882, *Flora Europaea* 26: 186. 1891, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 3(4): 262. 1895, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 25(5): 716–717. 1898, *Circular, Division of Agrostology, United States Department of Agriculture* 9: 5. 1899 and *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2: 387. 1900, *T.N.Z.I* 46: 38. 1914, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 221. 1914, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10(97): 725. 1929, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 8(5): 298. 1931, *Flora URSS* 2: 397, 401, 415. 1934, *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 32: 296. 1938, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 50(4): 1–838. 1952, *Austral. J. Bot.* 9: 152–161. 1961, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 6: 267–276. 1968, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 8: 34. 1971, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 11: 49. 1974, *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Botany* 8: 395–396. 1981, *Darwiniana* 23: 303–306. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 40(4): 728. 1985, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 24: 425–503. 1986, *Flora and Fauna Alpine Australasia*. 413–434. 1986, *Systematic Botany* 16(3): 512, 513, 523. 1991, *Phytologia* 71(5): 410. 1991, *Bulletin, University Museum, University of Tokyo* 34: 169–249. 1991, *Blumea* 38: 421. 1994, Giovanni Semerano,

*Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionari Etimologici. Basi semitiche delle lingue indeuropee. Dizionario della lingua Greca.* 2(1): 236. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994, *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 7: 19–23. 1995, *Australian Journal of Botany* 43: 577–599. 1995, *Novon* 8(2): 187–188, 193. 1998, *Willdenowia* 28: 172. 1998, *Taxon* 49(2): 254. 2000, *Ber. Institut für Landschafts- und Pflanzenökologie Univ. Hohenheim* 16: 58–59. Stuttgart 2003, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 9(2): 178–179, 198, 210. 2003, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 119, 245, 468, 473–476, 477, 505–580, 581, 582–583. 2003, *Am. J. Bot.* 91: 1709–1725. 2004.

***Poa attenuata*** Trin. (*Poa albertii* Regel, also spelled *albertii*; *Poa albertii* subsp. *poophagorum* (Bor) Olonova & G.H. Zhu; *Poa attenuata* Czetz., nom. illeg., non *Poa attenuata* Trin.; *Poa attenuata* subsp. *argunensis* (Roshev.) Tzvelev; *Poa attenuata* subsp. *dahurica* (Trin.) Olon.; *Poa attenuata* var. *botryoides* (Trin. ex Griseb.) Tzvelev; *Poa attenuata* var. *dahurica* (Trin.) Turcz.; *Poa attenuata* var. *dahurica* (Trin.) Griseb.; *Poa attenuata* var. *dahurica* (Trin.) Krilov, nom. illeg., non *Poa attenuata* var. *dahurica* (Trin.) Griseb.; *Poa botryoides* (Trin. ex Griseb.) Kom.; *Poa dahurica* Trin.; *Poa densissima* Roshev. ex Ovcz.; *Poa glauca* subsp. *litvinoviana* (Ovcz.) Tzvelev; *Poa glauciculmis* Ovcz.; *Poa juldusicola* Regel; *Poa koelzii* Bor; *Poa lahulensis* Bor; *Poa litvinoviana* Ovcz.; *Poa marginata* Ovcz.; *Poa neglecta* Steud.; *Poa nemoralis* var. *ligulata* Stapf; *Poa poophagorum* Bor; *Poa rangkulensis* Ovcz. & Czukav.; *Poa roemeri* Bor; *Poa ruida* var. *mongholica* Litvin. ex Pavlov; *Poa serotina* var. *botryoides* Trin. ex Griseb.; *Poa sinattenuata* Keng; *Poa sinattenuata* Keng; *Poa sinoglaucula* Ohwi; *Poa sphondylodes* Trin. var. *dahurica* (Trin.) Melderis; *Sesleria pavlovii* Litv.)

India, China, Russia. Drought tolerant, found in ditches, drainage ditches, along roadsides, dark brown soil, river banks, well-drained soils, sandy loam, gravel, rocky soil, subalpine meadow

See *Flora Carniolica* 189. 1760, *Enumeratio Plantarum, quas in China Boreali* 71. 1833, *Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 2: 527. St. Petersburg 1835, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 4,2(1): 63. 1836, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 2: 253. 1854, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 29(1): 38. 1856, *The Flora of British India* 7: 341. 1896 and *Fl. Altaica* 7: 1656. 1914, *Kew Bulletin* 3(1): 143. 1948, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 11: 31. 1974, *Enum. Fl. Pl. Nepal* 1: 140–144. 1978, *Probl. Bot.* 14 (1): 29–33. 1979, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 19: 28–39. 1984, *Fl. Xizangica* 5: 95–121. 1987, *Fl. Intramongol.* (ed. 2) 5: 79–99. 1994, *Consp. Fl. Outer Mongolia* (Vasc. Pl.) 15–25. 1996, *Pl. Central Asia* 4: 156–177. 2001, *Fl. Repub. Pop. Sinicae* 9(2): 91–226. 2003, *Rhedeia* 14(1–2): 67–68. 2004, *Flora of China* 22: 308. 2006

(Root juice for indigestion.)

in China: bo fa zao shu he

in India: chirai

***Poa caespitosa*** Poir. (*Poa caespitosa* G. Forst., nom. nud.; *Poa caespitosa* G. Forst. ex Spreng.; *Poa caespitosa* (G. Forst.) Hook. ex Speg.)

Australia, New Zealand.

See *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrum* 89. 1786, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 5: 73. 1804, *Plantarum Novarum ex Herbario Sprengelii Centarium* 9. 1807, *Mém. Acad. St. Pétersbourg.* 2: 302. pl. 8. 1808, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 5: 91. 1896 and *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 24(3): 446. 1986

(Grass decoction for rheumatic pains.)

in English: low tussock, silver tussock

Maori name: wi

***Poa fendleriana*** (Steudel) Vasey (*Atropis californica* Munro ex A. Gray; *Atropis californica* Munro ex Thurb.; *Atropis fendleriana* (Steud.) Beal; *Eragrostis fendleriana* Steud.; *Panicularia fendleriana* (Steud.) Kuntze; *Poa andina* var. *major* Vasey; *Poa andina* var. *spicata* Vasey; *Poa brevipaniculata* Scribn. & T.A. Williams; *Poa brevipaniculata* var. *subpallida* T.A. Williams; *Poa californica* (Munro ex Thurb.) Scribn., nom. illeg., non *Poa californica* Steud.; *Poa eatonii* S. Watson; *Poa fendleriana* subsp. *fendleriana*; *Poa fendleriana* var. *arizonica* T.A. Williams; *Poa fendleriana* var. *spicata* (Vasey) Scribn.; *Poa longepedunculata* Scribn.; *Poa longepedunculata* var. *viridescens* T.A. Williams; *Poa scabriuscula* T.A. Williams; *Puccinellia fendleriana* (Steud.) Ponert; *Uralapis poaeoides* Buckley) (species dedicated to the American botanist Daniel Cady Eaton, 1834–1895, explorer, student of ferns, for many years professor of paleobotany at Yale University, with Sereno Watson (1826–1892) on the Clarence King Expedition, his writings include *Ferns of the Southwest*. 1878, *The ferns of North America*. Boston [1877–] 1879–1880, *Filices wrightianae et fendlerianae*. 1860 and “List of ferns from southern Patagonia.” in J.N. Rose, “List of plants collected by the U.S.S. Albatross in 1887–’91 along the western coast of America.” *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 1(5): 135–142. 1892, he was a grandson of Amos Eaton (1776–1842). See J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 491. 1965; Joseph Ewan, *Rocky Mountain Naturalists*. The University of Denver Press 1950; T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 113. 1972; J. Ewan, ed., *A Short History of Botany in the United States*. New York and London 1969; S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 146–148. 1973; Georges Perrot, *Value to History of the study of the Fine Arts ...* Translated and annotated by D.C. Eaton. [1899]; Carl Friederichs, *Greek Sculpture*. Translated and annotated by



D.C.E. New Haven 1883; Joseph William Blankinship (1862–1938), “A century of botanical exploration in Montana, 1805–1905: collectors, herbaria and bibliography.” in *Montana Agric. Coll. Sci. Studies Bot.* 1: 1–31. 1904)

Northern America, Canada, USA. Perennial bunchgrass, pale bluish-green to bright green, leaves mostly in a basal clump, erect inflorescence, forage grass, less palatable when mature, common on well-drained soils in open woodland and forested areas, open places, meadows, dry mountain sides, loose gravelly soil

See *Linnaea* 10(3): 306. 1836, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 278. 1854, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 14: 94, 336. 1862, *United States Geological Expolration [sic] of the Fortieth Parallel. Botany* 386. 1871, *Report Upon United States Geographical Surveys West of the One Hundredth Meridian, in Charge of First Lieut. Geo. M. Wheeler ... vol. vi--Botany* 6: 290. 1878, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 2: 309. 1880, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 10(1): 31. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 782. 1891, *U.S. Department of Agriculture. Division of Botany. Bulletin* 13(2): t. 74. 1893, *Grasses of North America for Farmers and Students* 2: 576. 1896, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 5: 31. 1897, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 11: 54, t. 11. 1898, *Circular, Division of Agrostology, United States Department of Agriculture* 9–10: 2–5. 1899 and *Feddes Repertorium* 84(9–10): 739. 1974, *Great Basin Nat.* 45: 407. 1985

(Pollen used for ceremonial, ritual, medicine.)

in English: Fendler bluegrass, mutton bluegrass, mutton grass, muttongrass

***Poa nemoralis*** L. (*Agrestis alba* (L.) Lunell; *Agrostis alba* L.; *Agrostis alba* f. *alba*; *Agrostis alba* var. *alba*; *Agrostis stolonifera* f. *alba* (L.) Schur; *Agrostis stolonifera* var. *alba* (L.) Lilj.; *Agrostis stolonifera* var. *alba* (L.) Kuntze, nom. illeg., non *Agrostis stolonifera* var. *alba* (L.) Lilj.; *Agrostis vulgaris* var. *alba* (L.) Gatt.; *Decandolia alba* (L.) Bastard; *Festuca capitata* Balb.; *Paneion nemorale* (L.) Lunell; *Poa asperula* Steud.; *Poa balbisii* Parl.; *Poa balfourii* auct.; *Poa capitata* Nutt.; *Poa glaucanthos* Gaudin, also spelled *glaucantha*; *Poa hypanica* Prokudin; *Poa kamtschatica* (L.) Fisch. ex Komarov; *Poa lapponica* Prokudin; *Poa nemoralis* Torr., nom. illeg., non *Poa nemoralis* L.; *Poa nemoralis* L. subsp. *balbisii* (Balb.) Hack.; *Poa nemoralis* subsp. *hypanica* (Prokudin) Tzvelev; *Poa nemoralis* L. subsp. *nemoralis*; *Poa pratensis* var. *fagetorum* Rech.f. & Scheff.; *Vilfa alba* (L.) P. Beauv.) (the specific name from the Latin *nemorosus*, *a*, *um* (*nemus*, *moris* ‘a tree, wood, grove’) ‘woody, wooded, inhabiting woods, growing in groves’)

Europe, Algeria, Morocco, Asia. Perennial bunchgrass, herbaceous, densely to loosely tufted, sometimes rhizomatous, fine stems erect to spreading, turf, lawns and playing fields, pasture and hay, common in well-drained mountain

meadows, in moist forests, in moist regions at higher elevations, along roadsides, dry woods and edges, deep clay loam, gravelly brown loamy soils, meadows, on streambanks

See Johannes Scheuchzer (1684–1738), *Agrostographia sive graminum, juncorum, cyperorum, cyperoidum, iisque affinium historia...* Tiguri [Zürich] 1719, *Species Plantarum* 1: 61–63, 67, 69–70. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 495. 1763, *Flora Danica* 6(17): 3, t. 964. 1790, Samuel Liljebblad (1761–1815), *Utkast til en Svensk Flora, Andra Uplagan* 37. 1798, *Flora Britannica* 106. 1800, *Alpina* 3: 27, 36. 1808, *Essai sur la Flore du Département de Maine et Loire* 29. 1809, *Agrostologia Helvetica, definitionem ...* 1: 184. 1811, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 16,146, 181. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 545. 1817, *A Flora of the Northern and Middle Sections of the United States* 1: 111. 1823, *Flora Suecica* 1: 59. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 4: Cur. Post. 36. 1827, *Flora Helvetica* 1: 240. 1828, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, new series*, 5: 146. 1835, *Flora italiana, ossia descrizione delle piante ...* 1: 360. 1848, *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsilvaniae* 731. 1866, *The Tennessee Flora; With Special Reference to the Flora of Nashville* 99. 1887, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 759. 1891 and *Linnaea* 36(4): 424. 1904, *Prodrome de la Flore Corse* 1: 137. 1910, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 216, 222. 1915, *Flora URSS* 2: 397. 1934, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 69: 546. 1939, *Bot. Mater. Gerb. Bot. Inst. Komarova Akad. Nauk SSSR* 11: 30. 1949, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 50(4): 1–838. 1952, *Claves Generum et Specierum Graminearum Primarum Sinicarum Appendice Nomenclatione Systematica* 165–166. 1957, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 9: 50. 1972, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 11: 31. 1974, *Fl. Fennica* 5: 1–209. 1975, *Flora of Tierra del Fuego* 1–396. 1983, *Great Basin Naturalist* 45: 395–422. 1985, *Flora of Turkey and the East Aegean Islands* 9: 470–486. 1985, *Gayana, Botánica* 42: 1–157. 1985, *Taxon* 34: 159–164. 1985, *Willdenowia* 15: 393–400. 1986, *Fitologija* 31: 21–33. 1986, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 24: 425–503. 1986, *Denkschriften der Schweizerischen [Naturforschenden Gesellschaft] [Akademie der Naturwissenschaften]* 100: 1–130. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Travaux de l'Institut Scientifique, Université Mohammed V. Série Botanique* 35: 1–168. 1988, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana, ser. 2* 64: 35–74. 1991, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 14(2): 140. 1994, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Taxon* 49(2): 255. 2000

in English: forest bluegrass, wood bluegrass, wood meadow grass

***Poa palustris*** L. (*Paneion triflorum* (Gilib.) Lunell; *Paneion triflorum* Lunell; *Poa crocata* Michx.; *Poa eyerdamii* Hultén; *Poa fertilis* Host; *Poa glauca* var. *crocata* (Michx.) M.E. Jones; *Poa janczewskii* Zapal.; *Poa kamtschatica* (L.) Fisch. ex Komarov; *Poa palustris* var. *strictula* (Steud.) Hack.; *Poa pinetorum* Klokov; *Poa rotundata* Trin.; *Poa serotina* Ehrh.; *Poa serotina* Ehrh. ex Hoffm.; *Poa serotina* Ehrh. ex

Schrad.; *Poa strictula* Steud.; *Poa tanfiljewii* Roshev.; *Poa triflora* Gilib.; *Poa volhynensis* Klokov)

Temperate and tropical Asia, Europe, Northern America. Perennial, herbaceous, yellow-green or purple, erect, caespitose, clumped or densely bunched, flimsy to robust stems, purplish lower stems usually curved and decumbent at the base, stems rooting at the nodes like stolons, forage, useful for erosion control and revegetation, occurs in wetlands, marshes, in meadow habitats, lowland, meadows and wet meadows, mountain meadows, moist conditions, shores and thickets, moist woods, in moist forests and forest openings, wet soils, alluvial soils, wet floodplains, sandy gravelly soils, gravelly soil with coarse fragments, hillsides, swamps, shores, sloughs, stream banks, ditches, loamy soil, boggy ground

See *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 2: 874. 1759, *Beiträge zur Naturkunde* 6: 83. 1791, *Exercitia Phytologica* 2: 531. Lugduni Gallorum 1792, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 68. 1803, *Icones et Descriptiones Graminum Austriacorum* 3: 10, t. 15. 1805, *Flora Germanica* 1: 299. 1806, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 1(4): 387. 1830, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 426. 1855 [1854], *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 9: 453. 1862, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 7(9): 710. 1899 and *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2: 418. 1900, *Contributions to Western Botany* 14: 14. 1912, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 223. 1915, *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 1: 1–557. 1923, *Acta Universitatis Lundensis* 38(1): 206, f. 3e-h. 1942, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 51(1): 53–103. 1952, *Flora of Alaska and Neighboring Territories; A Manual of the Vascular Plants* i-xxi, 1–1008. 1968, *Flora Europaea* 5: 159–1167. 1980, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 60: 148–153. 1981, *Gayana, Botánica* 42: 1–157. 1985, *Great Basin Naturalist* 45: 395–422. 1985, *Fitologija* 31: 21–33. 1986, *Bot. Zhurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 76: 476–479. 1991, *Bulletin, University Museum, University of Tokyo* 34: 169–249. 1991, *Vascular Plants of British Columbia* 129–138. 1994, *Flora of the Yukon Territory* i-xvii, 1–669. 1996, *Taxon* 49(2): 256. 2000

(*Poa palustris*, like *Poa nemoralis*, is one of the most complicated and polymorphic species. Hybridization with *Poa nemoralis*, coupled with apomixis, has formed a series of morphologically and genetically distinct populations.)

in English: fowl bluegrass, fowl meadow grass, swamp meadow grass

***Poa pratensis*** L. (*Paneion pratense* (L.) Lunell; *Poa agaszensis* Boivin & D. Löve; *Poa anceps* var. *breviculmis* Hook.f.; *Poa angustifolia* Elliott, nom. illeg., non *Poa angustifolia* L.; *Poa angustifolia* L.; *Poa angustifolia* subsp. *costata* (Schumach.) Richt.; *Poa angustifolia* var. *pratensis* Simonk.; *Poa angustiglumis* Roshev.; *Poa articulata* Ovcz., nom. illeg., non *Poa articulata* Schrank; *Poa attica* Boiss. & Heldr.; *Poa bidentata* Stapf; *Poa boliviensis* Hack.; *Poa bourgeaei* E. Fourn. ex Hemsl.; *Poa bourgeaei* E. Fourn.;

*Poa costata* Schumach.; *Poa florida* N.R. Cui; *Poa garanica* Ikonn.; *Poa gelida* Roem. & Schult.; *Poa ianthoides* Roiv.; *Poa intermedia* Steud., nom. illeg., non *Poa intermedia* Koeler; *Poa luzoniensis* Merr.; *Poa magensiana* Potztl.; *Poa maydelii* Roshev.; *Poa menachensis* Schweinf.; *Poa oligeria* Steud.; *Poa peckii* Chase; *Poa pingensis* Roshev.; *Poa pratensis* proles. *costata* (Schumach.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Poa pratensis* subsp. *attica* (Boiss. & Heldr.) Rech.f.; *Poa pratensis* var. *costata* (Schumach.) Fr.; *Poa pratensis* var. *gelida* (Roem. & Schult.) Boch.; *Poa pratensis* var. *laxiflora* Lange; *Poa pratensis* var. *macounii* Boivin; *Poa pratensis* var. *stricta* Hook.; *Poa pratensis* L. var. *subglabriflora* Roshev.; *Poa pratensis* var. *urjancaica* (Roshev.) Bondar ex O.N. Korovina; *Poa rigens* Hartm.; *Poa rigens* Hartm. subsp. *colpodea* (Th. Fr.) D. Löve; *Poa serotina* Ehrh.; *Poa subglabriflora* Roshev.; *Poa turfosa* Litv.; *Poa urjancaica* Roshev.; *Poa viridis* Gilib.; *Poa viridis* Schreb. ex Pursh; *Poa viridis* Muhl

Europe, Asia temperate and tropical, large climate range. Perennial, very variable, loosely or densely tufted, erect, ascending or geniculate, sod-forming, low-growing, herbaceous, smooth, leaves mostly basal, rhizomatous with slender creeping rhizomes, cultivated fodder grass and widely naturalized, pasture species, highly palatable and nutritious when young and green, seepage areas, pastures, in prairies and fields, uncut lawns, in disturbed and well-watered sites

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 67–68. 1753, *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrum* 8. 1786, *Beiträge zur Naturkunde* 6: 83. 1791, *Exercitia Phytologica* 2: 530. 1792, *Agrostologia Helvetica, definitionem ...* 1: 214. 1811, *Catalogus Plantarum Americae Septentrionalis* 11. 1813, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis; or, ...* 1: 79. 1814, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1: 160. 1816, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 540. 1817, *Handbok i Skandnaviens Flora* ed. 1 448. 1820, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 246. 1840, *Summa Vegetabilium Scandinaviae* 76. 1846, *Flora Novae-Zelandiae* 306. 1853, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum, ser. 2, (fasc. 13):* 57. 1853 [or 1854?], *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 252, 426. 1854, *Öfversigt af Förhandlingar: Kongl. Svenska Vetenskaps-Akademien* 26: 138. 1869, *Conspectus Florae Groenlandicae* 1: 177. 1880, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 113. 1886 and *Flora Capensis* 7: 713. 1900, *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2: 433. 1900, *Philippine Journal of Science* 1(Suppl.): 180. 1906, *a Museo botanico Academiae imperialis scientiarum Petropolitanae editum Sanktpeterburg Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 25. 1912, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 222. 1915, *Schedae ad herbarium Florae Rossicae, 1898–1911, Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 1: 1–557. 1923, *T.R.S.N.Z.* 65: 2. 1935, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(1/1): 96–261. 1936, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 28(2): 54, f. 2. 1938, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 51(1): 53–103. 1952, *Annales Botanici Societatis Zoologicae-Botanicae Fennicae “Vanamo”* 28(2): 199. 1954, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard*

University 184: 1–223. 1958, *Willdenowia* 2: 168. 1959, *Grasses of Burma ...* 559. 1960, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 87: 173–176, f. 1. 1960, *Taxon* 17(1): 89. 1968, *British Antarctic Survey Scientific Reports* 60: 1–202, 1–6 pls. 1968, *Check-list of the Vascular Plants of Greenland* 1–40. 1968, *Flora of Alaska and Neighboring Territories; A Manual of the Vascular Plants* i-xxi, 1–1008. 1968, *Flora de la Provincia de Buenos Aires* 4(2): 39. 1970, *Flora Patagónica* 3: 1–583. 1978, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 15: 221. 1979, *Flora Europaea* 5: 159–1167. 1980, *Provancheria* 12: 62. 1981, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 60: 148–153. 1981, *Flora of Pakistan. n. 143. Poaceae* 410. 1982, *Flora of Tierra del Fuego* 1–396. 1983, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 24: 459. 1986, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 155. 1986, *Denkschriften der Schweizerischen [Naturforschenden Gesellschaft] [Akademie der Naturwissenschaften]* 100: 1–130. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 38–52. 1988, Warren Lambert Wagner, *Manual of the Flowering Plants of Hawaii* 2: 1481–1604. University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu 1990, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana, ser. 2* 63: 29–66. 1990, *Cytologia* 56: 437–452. 1991, *Bot. Zhurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 77(2): 113–114. 1992, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 230–231. 1994, *Blumea* 38: 409–457. 1994, *Grassland of China* 1995(1): 16–20. 1995, *Bothalia* 27: 75–82. 1997, *Taxon* 48(1): 157–159. 1998, *Guide to the Vascular Plants of Florida* i-x, 1–806. 1998, *Bothalia* 29(2): 335–341. 1999, *Taxon* 49(2): 254. 2000, *Taxon* 49(4): 802. 2000, *Flora of Bhutan* 3(2): i-vii + 457–883. 2000, *Brittonia* 54(3): 154–163. 2002

(The pollen of this species may cause hay fever.)

in English: common meadow grass, June grass, junegrass, Kentucky bluegrass, meadow grass, meadow poa, smooth meadow grass, smooth-stalked meadow grass, spear grass, winter grass

in French: pâturin des prés

in Spanish: grama de prados, poa común, zacate poa

in Colombia: pasto azul de Kentucky

in Mexico: zacate azul de las praderas, zacate azul del Kentucky

in Portuguese: capim-do-campo

in Japan: nagahagusa

### Podandrogynae Ducke Capparaceae (Capparidaceae, Cleomaceae)

Greek *pous, podos* ‘a foot’, *androgynos* ‘man-woman, hermaphrodite’, Latin *androgynus* ‘having male and female flowers separate but on the same inflorescence’, see *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 5: 115, f. 9. 1930, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 984–1006. 1938, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 566–584. 2001.

**Podandrogynae mathewsii** (Briq.) Cochrane (*Cleome brachycarpa* Vahl ex DC., nom. nud.; *Cleome brachycarpa* M. Vahl ex Triana & Planchon; *Cleome densiflora* (Benth.) Triana & Planch.; *Cleome hirsuta* Ruiz & Pav. ex DC., nom. nud.; *Cleome lateralis* Triana & Planch.; *Gynandropsis brachycarpa* DC.; *Gynandropsis briquetiana* Diels; *Gynandropsis densiflora* Benth.; *Gynandropsis hispidula* DC.; *Gynandropsis lateralis* (Triana & Planch.) Pax & Hoffm.; *Gynandropsis mathewsii* Briq.; *Gynandropsis ulei* Gilg ex Briq.; *Pedicellaria lehmannii* Hieron.; *Podandrogynae brachycarpa* (DC.) Woodson; *Podandrogynae brevipedunculata* Cochrane; *Podandrogynae densiflora* (Benth.) H.H. Iltis & Cochrane)

India, Ecuador. Suffrutex, shrub or treelet, glandular, herb, erect, sticky viscid foul-smelling foliage, red-orange flowers, inflorescences erect, black seeds with white arils

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 238, 240. 1824 [mid Jan 1824], *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 160. 1845, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, (Paris) série 4 17: 72–73. 1862, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20 (Beibl. 49): 20. 1895 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 17: 385, 387. 1914, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 17b: 218. 1936, *Biblioth. Bot.* 116: 88. 1937, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 35: 143. 1948, *Selbyana* 2(1): 32 (–36), t. 9, 10. 1977, *Revista de la Academia Colombiana de Ciencias Exactas, Físicas y Naturales* 65: 268. 1989, *Novon* 7(4): 353–354. 1997[1998]

(Tonic bath. Veterinary medicine, plants used to cure worms in camel’s nose.)

in India: navli, noddi

in Ecuador: acuradapé, yacu guandu

### Podanthus Lagasca Asteraceae

From the Greek *pous, podos* ‘a foot’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, referring to the stalked flower-heads, see *Gen. Sp. Pl.* [Lagasca] 24. 1816.

**Podanthus ovatifolius** Lag. (*Euxenia ovalifolia* Kuntze)

Chile. Shrub

See *Genera et species plantarum* 24. 1816, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 338. 1891

(Stem emmenagogue, also for bladder disorders.)

in Chile: mitique, mitrio, mitrique, palo negro

### Podocarpium (Benth.) Y.C. Yang & S.H. Huang Fabaceae (Desmodieae, Leguminosae)

From the Greek *pous, podos* ‘a foot’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’, see *Pl. Jungh.* 226. 1852, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(2):



520. 1865 and *Ginkgoana* 1: 120. 1973, *Bull. Bot. Lab. N. E. Forest. Inst., Harbin* 4: 4. 1979, *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 57(2): 173. 2000.

***Podocarpium repandum*** (Vahl) Yen C. Yang & P.H. Huang (*Desmodium repandum* (Vahl) DC.; *Desmodium scalpe* DC.; *Hedysarum repandum* Vahl; *Meibomia repanda* (Vahl) O. Kuntze)

Africa, Asia, Sri Lanka, India. Herb erect, suffrutescent, woody at the base, simple or branched, rootstock woody, leaves 3-foliolate chartaceous, racemose inflorescence terminal and axillary, corolla orange to red, pod densely hairy, along water courses, in grassland, open places and forest margins, see also *Hylodesmum repandum* (Vahl) H. Ohashi & R.R. Mill

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 745–751. 1753, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 168. 1759, *Symbolae Botanicae ...* 2: 82. 1791, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 334. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 197. 1891 and *Bulletin of Botanical Laboratory of North-Eastern Forestry Institute* 4: 1, 13. 1979, *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 57(2): 185. 2000

(Diuretic, astringent, used for diarrhea, dysentery. Ritual.)

in Indonesia: leng-elengan, potong kujang, waliketupa sapi

in Laos: kh'üa s'a:thwa'

in Burundi: akagonderamuhoro, akagumiramuhoro

in Congo: anjoba, irhuza likasi, irhuza lilume, ituza, medingofe

in Kenya: ladakat

in Madagascar: vahietatra

in Rwanda: ituza

in Tanzania: kuloko la kuku

### **Podocarpus L'Hérit. ex Pers. Podocarpaceae**

Greek *pous*, *podos* and *karpos* 'fruit', referring to the length of the fleshy stalks; see *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 191. 1788, *Novae Hollandiae Plantarum Specimen* 2: 71, t. 221. 1806, Charles Louis L'Héritier de Brutelle, *Synopsis Plantarum*. (Persoon) 2(2): 580. 1807, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 13: 48. 1825, *Enum. Pl. Javæ* 1: 88. 1827, *Synopsis Coniferarum* 203, 221. 1847, *Bonplandia* (Hanover) 10: 366. 1862, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2): 513. 1868, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 20: 65. 1874 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 45(18): 58. 1903, *Philippine Journal of Science* 2(4): 259. 1907, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 29(1): 57. 1948, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 20–23. 1958, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 50: 315. 1969, *Trav. Lab. Forest. Toulouse* tome 2, sect. 1, vol. 1(2), chap. 20: 113, 122. 1974, *Blumea* 30(2): 251–278. 1985, H.E. Connor and

E. Edgar, "Name changes in the indigenous New Zealand Flora, 1960–1986 and Nomina Nova IV, 1983–1986." *New Zealand Journal of Botany*. 25: 115–170. 1987, *Blumea* 32: 209–211. 1987, *Fl. Colombia* 5: 1–73. 1988, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 45(2): 377–395. 1989 [dt. 1988, issued 22 Feb 1989], *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 112(1): 59–74. 1993, *Bothalia* 25(2): 233–236. 1995, *South African Journal of Science* 100: 629–632. 2004. The nomenclature is confusing and in need of clarification; some authors consider *Afrocarpus* as comprising only a single, variable species, recently separated from *Podocarpus*.

***Podocarpus dacrydioides*** A. Rich. (*Dacrycarpus dacrydioides* (A. Rich.) de Laub.; *Nageia dacrydioides* (A. Rich.) F. Muell.)

New Zealand. Tree, straight, slender upright branches, tiny green scale-like leaves, shiny black seeds in a fleshy scarlet cup

See *Voyage de Découverts de l'~Astrolabe~ ... Botanique* 1: 358. 1832, *Select Plants ...* Melbourne 138. 1876 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 50(3): 337. 1969

(Bark tonic, used for bruises. Leaves, vapor baths, for urinary complaints.)

in English: white pine

Maori name: kahikatea

***Podocarpus falcatus*** (Thunb.) R. Br. ex Mirbel (*Afrocarpus falcatus* (Thunb.) C.N. Page; *Decussocarpus falcatus* (Thunb.) de Laub.; *Decussocarpus fleuryi* (Hickel) de Laub.; *Nageia falcata* (Thunb.) Carrière; *Nageia falcata* (Thunb.) Kuntze; *Podocarpus falcatus* (Thunb.) Endl.; *Podocarpus fleuryi* Hickel; *Podocarpus gracilior* sensu Burt Davy, non Pilg.; *Podocarpus gracillimus* Stapf; *Taxus falcata* Thunb.)

East Africa. Evergreen tree, straight, bark flaking, narrow leaves shiny, 1–3 male axillary catkins, hard fruit rounded, inner flesh eaten by monkeys and birds, in upland rain forest, forest, often associated with *Juniperus*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1040. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 191. 1788, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium, ...* 117. 1800, *Syn. Pl.* 2(2): 580. 1807, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 13: 75. 1825, *Synopsis Coniferarum* 219. 1847, *Revue Horticole* 40: 370. 1869 and *Bulletin de la Société Dendrologique de France* 76: 75. 1930, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 50: 340, 355, 359. 1969

(An infusion from the bark to treat stomachache.)

in English: bastard yellowwood, common yellowwood, East African yellowwood, Outeniqua yellowwood, podo, smooth-barked yellowwood

in East Africa: muthengera, mvavavi, ol-pirripirri

in Southern Africa: geelhout, kolander, nikolander, nietlander, Outeniekwageelhout; umSonti (Swazi); mogobagoba, mogôbagôba (North Sotho); umSonti, uNomphumelo,

umHlenhlane, umGeya, umKhandangoma, umPume (Zulu); umKhoba, umKoleya, umGeya (Xhosa)

***Podocarpus ferrugineus*** G. Benn. ex D. Don (*Nageia ferruginea* (G. Benn. ex D. Don) F. Muell.; *Prumnopitys ferruginea* (G. Benn. ex D. Don) de Laub.; *Stachycarpus ferrugineus* (G. Benn. ex D. Don) Tiegh.)

New Zealand. Forest tree, straight trunk, roundish spreading crown, dark green curved pointed spikes, male trees with small cones, fleshy bright red fruits plum-like, flesh yields an oil with turpentine flavour

See Lambert, Aylmer Bourke (1761–1842), *A Description of the Genus Pinus* ed. 2 2: 189. London, Weddell, 1832, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 38: 173. 1891 and *Blumea* 24(1): 190. 1978

(Gum insecticide, for wounds and ulcers; oil as a tonic after fever. Bark antiseptic, astringent, an infusion for stomach-ache; leaves and bark for gonorrhoea.)

in English: rusty podocarpus

in New Zealand: miro, toromiro

***Podocarpus latifolius*** (Thunb.) R. Br. ex Mirb. (*Nageia latifolia* (Wall.) Gordon; *Podocarpus latifolius* Blume, nom. illeg., non *Podocarpus latifolius* (Thunb.) R. Br. ex Mirb.; *Podocarpus latifolius* Wall.; *Podocarpus milanjanus* Rendle; *Podocarpus thunbergii* Hook.; *Taxus latifolia* Thunb.; *Taxus latifolius* Thunb.)

East Africa, Sudan, South Africa, China. Evergreen, dioecious tree, straight and cylindrical, female cone terminal, male cone axillary, a fleshy receptacle at the base of the seed, included in the IUCN Red list

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1040. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 191. 1788, Thunberg, Carl Peter (1743–1828), *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium* ... 117. Upsalæ: J. Edman, 1794–1800, *Syn. Pl.* 2(2): 580. 1807, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 13: 75. 1825, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javæ* 1: 89. 1827, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1(2): 26, t. 30. 1830, Gordon, George (1806–1879), *The Pinetum* 138. London: Henry G. Bohn, 1858 and Cheng Wan-chün, Fu Li-kuo & Chao Chi-son. *Podocarpaceae*. In: Cheng Wan-chün & Fu Li-kuo, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 7: 398–422. 1978, *Journal of the Indian Chemical Society* 66(6): 423–424. 1989, *Int. J. Plant Sci.* 153: 572–588. 1992, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 70: 21, 71–73. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000

(A bark infusion taken to treat stomachache. A leaf decoction drunk as vermifuge.)

in English: broad-leaved yellowwood, East African yellowwood, podo, real yellowwood, red-fruited podo, rough-barked yellowwood, true yellowwood, upright yellowwood, yellowwood

in India: karunthumbi, karuntumpi

in Southern Africa: opregte geelhout, regte geelhout, Kaapse geelhout, wittegeelhout; monyaunyau, mogobagoba, mogôbagôba (North Sotho); umKhoba, umSonti, umGeya (Zulu); umCheya, umGeya (this same word used also for giraffe), umKhoba, umSonti (Xhosa); muhovho-hovho (Venda); ruHombge, muNyenza (Shona)

***Podocarpus macrophyllus*** (Thunb.) D. Don (*Margbensonia macrophylla* (Thunb.) A.E. Bobrov & Melikyan; *Nageia macrophylla* (Thunb.) F. Muell.; *Nageia macrophylla* (Thunb.) Kuntze; *Nageia macrophylla* Kuntze; *Podocarpus macrophyllus* (Thunb.) Sweet; *Podocarpus macrophyllus* D. Don; *Taxus macrophylla* Thunb.; *Taxus macrophylla* Banks ex Endl.)

Asia. Evergreen shrub or tree, elongated pollen cones yellowish

See *Nova Acta Regiae Soc. Sci. Upsal.* iv. 38. 1783, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 276. 1784, *Syst. Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta (J.A. Murray) 895. 1784, *Hortus suburbanus Londinensis* 211. 1818, *A Description of the Genus Pinus* 2: 22. 1824, *Select Plants ... New South Wales* ed. 204. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 800. 1891 and *Jap. J. Genet.* 63: 413–423. 1988

(Fleshy seeds toxic if eaten.)

in English: bigleaf podocarp, Japanese yew, shrubby yew podocarpus, southern yew, yew podocarp

in Japan: inu-maki

in Okinawa: chagi, kyangi

in China: lo han mu, lo han sung, luo han song, luo han song shi

***Podocarpus nerifolius*** D. Don (*Podocarpus discolor* Blume; *Podocarpus leptostachyus* Blume; *Podocarpus macrophyllus* var. *acuminatissimus* E. Pritz.; *Podocarpus neglectus* Blume)

China. Evergreen tree or shrub, dioecious, bole straight, dark green drooping foliage, whorled spreading branches, flowers in axillary catkins, clustered pollen cones, seed cones solitary, receptacle bright red and succulent when ripe, seeds edible

See *A Description of the Genus Pinus* London: J. White, 1803–1824 [David Don, 1799–1841, is the author of vol. 2.], *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet] 371. 1826, *Rumphia* 3: 213–214. 1836–1849, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 800. 1891 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(2): 213. 1900, *Blumea* 4: 437. 1941, *Journal Arnold Arboretum* 39: 460, 467. 1958, *Fl. Malesiana* 1, 10: 400, map fig. 45. 1988

(Leaves decoction used as an alterative in rheumatism and for painful joints.)

in China: bai ri qing

in India: halis, sarthing, thiangfar, thlang-phar, thlangfar, tring-thi

Malay name: podo bukit

**Podocarpus spicatus** R. Br. (*Austrotaxus spicata* (R. Br.) Compton; *Nageia spicata* (R. Br.) F. Muell.; *Podocarpus spicatus* R. Br. ex Mirb.; *Podocarpus spicatus* Poepp. & Endl.; *Podocarpus spicatus* Poepp.; *Prumnopitys spicata* (Poepp.) Molloy & Muñoz-Schick; *Stachycarpus spicatus* (R. Br.) Tiegh.)

New Zealand. Forest tree, black fruits

See *Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat., Paris* xiii. 75. 1825, *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* (Poeppig & Endlicher) 3: 18. 1841, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 38: 173. 1891 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 45: 427. 1922, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 37: 190. 1999

(Juice from the trunk tonic, antiseptic, for consumption.)

in English: black pine

Maori name: matai

**Podocarpus totarus** G. Benn. ex D. Don (*Nageia totara* (G. Benn. ex D. Don) F. Muell.; *Podocarpus totara* G. Benn. ex D. Don; *Podocarpus totarus* D. Don)

New Zealand. Forest tree, straight, leaves with sharply pointed tips, fruit a small nut with a succulent red base, berries edible

See *A Description of the Genus Pinus*. London, 1803–1824

(Smoke from burning wood for skin and venereal diseases, piles. Inner bark for fever. Held sacred by the Maori people.)

in English: true totara

in New Zealand: totara

**Podocarpus usambarensis** Pilg. (*Afrocarpus dawei* (Stapf) C.N. Page; *Afrocarpus mannii* (Hook.f.) C.N. Page; *Afrocarpus usambarensis* (Pilg.) C.N. Page; *Decussocarpus mannii* (Hook.f.) de Laub.; *Nageia mannii* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Nageia mannii* var. *usambarensis* (Pilg.) Silb.; *Podocarpus dawei* Stapf; *Podocarpus mannii* Hook.f.)

Congo to Kenya and Tanzania. Tree, close to *Afrocarpus falcatus*

See *Das Pflanzenreich* 5: 70. 1903, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 45: 384. 1988, *Journal of the International Conifer Preservation Society* 7(1): 28. 2000

(An infusion from the bark to treat stomachache, applied to itching rash. Seed oil in the treatment of gonorrhoea and venereal diseases.)

### Podophyllum L. Berberidaceae (Podophyllaceae)

Derived from *Anapodophyllum* Catesby, Latin *anas*, *anatis* 'the duck', Greek *pous*, *podos* 'a foot' and *phyllon* 'a leaf',

referring to the shape of the leaves; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 505. 1753, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 558. Ansbach 1852 and Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XIII: 705. Torino 1986, Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 495. Basel 1996. Several lignans and their glycosides, present in the resin extracted from rhizomes and roots, exhibit antitumor activity. Etoposide, a semisynthetic derivative of one of the lignans, is currently used in the treatment of small-cell lung cancer and testicular cancer. Rootstock produce podophyllol, a sticky resin, quarcetin and podophyllo-toxin of medicinal importance.

**Podophyllum emodi** Wall. ex Royle (*Podophyllum emodi* Wall., nom. nud.; *Podophyllum emodi* Wall. ex Hook.f. & Thomson; *Podophyllum emodi* var. *hexandrum* (Royle) Chatt. & Muker.; *Podophyllum hexandrum* Royle; *Podophyllum sikkimensis* Chatterjee & Mukerjee; *Sinopodophyllum emodi* (Wall. ex Royle) T.S. Ying; *Sinopodophyllum emodi* T.S. Ying; *Sinopodophyllum hexandrum* (Royle) T.S. Ying; *Sinopodophyllum hexandrum* (Royle) T.S. Ying var. *emodi* (Wall., Hook.f. & Thomson) J.M.H. Shaw)

China, Pakistan, Himalaya. Perennial herb, erect, somewhat fleshy or succulent, rhizome short, creeping rootstock, palmate leaves reflexed, flowers erect, petals deep pink, berry oblong-ovoid or oblong-ellipsoid, fruits said to be edible, a medicinal resin is obtained from the plant, very variable species in stature or overall size and number of stamens, and any separation of taxa on these characters will be valueless, see also *Sinopodophyllum hexandrum*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 505. 1753, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 814. 1829, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 64. 1834, *Fl. Ind.* [Hooker f. & Thomson] 1: 232. 1855 and *Beaut. Fl. Kash.* 1: 27. 1928, *Records of the Botanical Survey of India* 16(2): 45, 48. 1953, *Fl. Afghan.* 133. 1960, *Ann. Catl. Vasc. Pl. W. Pakistan & Kashmir* 282. 1972, *Bot. Zhurn.* 64 (11): 1539–1551. 1979, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 17(1): 15–16. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 75. 1981, Wu, Zhengyi, *Flora Xizangica [Tibet]*. [China], 1983, *Genetica* 82: 59–62. 1990, *Glimpses Pl. Res.* 12(1): 165–171, 191–198. 1998, *Ethnobotany* 17: 127–136. 2005, *Hanburyana* 4: 36. 2009

(Leaves and roots of *Podophyllum hexandrum* are poisonous; plant highly poisonous, it should not be prescribed for pregnant women. Soft warmed fresh leaves applied to boils. Fruit used for gynecological problems, blood disorders, for easy delivery; ripe fruits eaten as a mild laxative. Roots and rhizomes purgative, stimulant, vermifuge, cholagogue, cytostatic. Rhizome paste applied to the vagina to treat infections; rhizome paste eaten as a purgative. Rhizomes, roots, fruits and seeds for cuts and wounds, skin diseases, fever, gastric ulcers.)

in Bhutan: hol-mo-se

in India: angwaly, bajkakri, bakrachimaka, bankakdi, bankakri, banwangan, galakada, ghee, giriparpat, kakrya, papari, papra, papri, rikhat, shatjalari, wanwangan



in Nepal: golapani, haamung, laghu patra, shinmendo

in Pakistan: bankakri, banwangan, papra

in Tibet: ol mo se

*Podophyllum peltatum* L.

North America. Perennial rhizomatous herb, creeping underground stems, palmately dissected peltate leaves, whitish nodding apple-blossom-like flowers, yellow or red egg-shaped berry, fruit for food

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 505. 1753 and Rosenstein, G. et al. "Podophyllum—a dangerous laxative." *Pediatrics* 57: 419–421. 1976, *Bot. Zhurn.* 64(11): 1539–1551. 1979, *Annals of the Carnegie Museum* 49: 265–305. 1980, Cassidy, D.E., Drewry, J., Fanning, J.P. "Podophyllum toxicity: a report of a fatal case and a review of the literature." *J. Toxicol. Clin. Toxicol.*, 19: 35–44. 1982, Dewick, P.M. "Tumour inhibitors from plants." in: G.E. Trease and W.C. Evans. *Pharmacognosy*, ed. 12. London. pp. 629–647. 1983, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 29: 19–30. 1987, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 17–19. 1989, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 77. 1993

(The ripe fruit of *Podophyllum peltatum* is considered edible, but in limited quantity; all other parts of the plant are toxic, root considered poisonous, misuse has caused toxic reactions and even fatalities; if taken in large amounts leaves, roots and seeds can be poisonous, highly toxic, may be fatal if eaten. Insecticide, emetic, tonic, purgative, laxative, cathartic, antirheumatic, anthelmintic, on ulcers and sores, boils, for rheumatism, constipation, deafness. Roots purgative, to treat jaundice and fevers. Podophyllotoxin, an antitumor compound. Veterinary medicine, a laxative for horses. Magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial, a love charm.)

in English: American mandrake, Indian-apple, mandrake, may apple, raccoon-berry, wild jalap, wild lemon, wild-mandrake

in Canada: podophylle pelté, pomme de mai

in Italian: podofillo

**Poeciloneuron Beddome Guttiferae  
(Bonnetiaceae, Calophyllaceae, Clusiaceae)**

From the Greek *poikilos* 'spotted, mottled, many-coloured' and *neuron* 'nerve', see *Species Plantarum* 1: 513–514. 1753, *Theoria Systematis Plantarum* 121. 1858, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 8: 267, t. 17. 1865.

*Poeciloneuron indicum* Bedd.

India. Trees, white flowers in axillary and terminal panicles, beaked globose capsule

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 8: 267. 1865 [17 Feb 1865]

(Root made into a paste taken as an oral contraceptive. Magico-religious beliefs and performances.)

in India: pootham kolli, poothamkolli, vayila, vazha

**Poga Pierre Anisophylleaceae (Rhizophoraceae)**

A vernacular name from Gabon, see *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 1254. 1896.

*Poga oleosa* Pierre

Tropical Africa, Cameroon. Tree, straight and cylindrical stem, gray bark, purplish rough branchlets, leathery smooth glossy leaves, very small flowers stalkless, green rough fruits with brown spots on them, kernels edible, in forest

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 1254. 1896

(Kernel emollient, laxative, for skin diseases. Oil used with *Dorstenia multiradiata* as a treatment for psoriasis.)

in English: African Brazil nut, inoi nut

in Cameroon: angale, fo, mpoi, ngale, pobo

in Gabon: afo, m'poga, ovoga

in Nigeria: imono (Ibo); inoi (Efik); onyo (Boki)

in Yoruba: iku, ikujebu

in Western Tropical Africa: afo, inoi nut, inoy, poga

*Pogonarthria* Stapf Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *pogon* 'beard' and *arthron* 'a joint', possibly referring to the rachilla joints, hairy, between *Eragrostis* and *Harpachne*, type *Pogonarthria falcata* (Hack.) Rendle, see *Flora Capensis* 7: 316. 1898, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 2(1): 232. 1899 and *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 8(3): 362. 1908, *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 57: 532. 1912, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1932: 325. 1932, *Senckenbergiana Biologica* 47(4): 303–307. 1966, *Journal of Biogeography* 27(6): 1385–1401. Nov 2000, David C. Hartnett, Andre F. Potgieter and Gail W. T. Wilson, "Fire effects on mycorrhizal symbiosis and root system architecture in southern African savanna grasses." *African Journal of Ecology* Volume 42(4): 328–337. Dec 2004, Qing Liu, Nan-Xian Zhao, Gang Hao, Xiao-Ying Hu and Yun-Xiao Liu, "Caryopsis morphology of the Chloridoideae (Gramineae) and its systematic implications." *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 148(1): 57–72. May 2005.

*Pogonarthria squarrosa* (Licht. ex Roem. & Schult.) Pilg. (*Eragrostis marlothii* Hack.; *Leptochloa falcata* Hack. ex Schinz; *Leptochloa falcata* Hack.; *Panicum natalense* Hochst.; *Poa squarrosa* Licht. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Poa squarrosa* Roem. & Schult.; *Pogonarthria falcata* (Hack. ex Schinz) Rendle; *Pogonarthria falcata* (Hack.) Rendle;

*Pogonarthria hackelii* Chiov.; *Pogonarthria orthoclada* Peter; *Pogonarthria squarrosa* (Roem. & Schult.) Pilg.)

Tropical Africa, eastern and southern Africa. Perennial, very variable, tufted to densely tufted, erect, unbranched, clumped, stiff, sometimes shortly rhizomatous, shallow rooted, leaf blade usually rolled and pointed, leaf sheath glabrous and more or less keeled to rounded, ligule a ring of short white hairs, inflorescence linear-oblong to pyramidal, sickle-shaped racemes ascending or spreading, 4–10 spikelets flowered, racemes grouped simply or arranged spirally, glumes lanceolate, lemmas 3-nerved sharply acuminate, pioneer grass, weed species hard and unpalatable, very low grazing value, possibly a source of vegetable salt, usually in disturbed areas, open waste places, grassland, sandy soil, uncultivated lands, poor soils, along roadsides, woodland and open woodland, old lands

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 55, 67. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 23. 1776, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 71. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 553. 1817, *Flora* 29: 113. 1846, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 11: 404. 1889, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 3(8): 386. 1895, *Flora Capensis* 7: 316. 1898, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853--61* 2(1): 232. 1899 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 5: 149. 1910, *Annali di Botanica* 10(3): 413. 1912, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 40(1. Anhang): 79. 1930, *Cytologia* 19: 97–103. 1954, *Bothalia* 17: 135–136. 1987

(Roots for bilharzia and skin infections.)

in English: cross grass, herringbone grass, sickle grass

in Angola: kaxixi

in Nigeria: lammu lammugel, lammulammugel

in Southern Africa: pluimsekelgras, sekelgras, meerjarige denneboomgras, ausdauerndes tannengras; lefeloane (Sotho); lefheto (Tswana)

### **Pogonatherum P. Beauv. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

From the Greek *pogon* 'a beard' and *ather* 'awn', referring to the glumes, to the appearance of the inflorescences, resembling *Lophopogon*, type *Pogonatherum saccharoideum* P. Beauv. (nom. illeg. superfl. for *Saccharum paniceum* Lam.), see Ambroise Marie François Joseph Palisot de Beauvois (1752–1820), *Essai d'une nouvelle Agrostographie*. 56, 176, pl. 11, f. 7. Paris (Dec.) 1812, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 166. 1820, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 333, t. 46. 1830, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 379. 1854 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 31: 130–132. 1950, *Reinwardtia* 2: 333–334. 1953, *Boissiera*. 382. 1960, *Grasses of Burma* ... 200, 202. 1960, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 252, 540–541. 2003, *Diversity & Distributions* 9(1):

73–87. Jan 2003, *Weed Biology and Management* 5(2): 62–68. Jun 2005.

***Pogonatherum crinitum*** (Thunb.) Kunth (*Andropogon crinitum* Thunb.; *Andropogon crinitus* Thunb.; *Andropogon monandrus* Roxb.; *Andropogon peduncularis* Kunth; *Cinna filiformis* Llanos, nom. illeg., non *Cinna filiformis* Link; *Homoplitis crinita* (Thunb.) Trin.; *Ischaemum crinitum* (Thunb.) Trin.; *Panicum polystachyum* Burm. ex Kunth, nom. illeg., non *Panicum polystachion* L.; *Pogonatherum refractum* Nees; *Pogonatherum saccharoideum* var. *crinitum* (Thunb.) F.N. Williams; *Pogonatherum saccharoideum* var. *monandrum* (Roxb.) Hack.; *Pogonatherum crinitum* (Thunb.) Steud.; *Pogonopsis tenera* J. Presl; *Pollinia monandra* Spreng.)

Asia, Japan, Afghanistan to India. Perennial, slender, tufted, wiry, weak, trailing, reddish-brown

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 5, 55. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1045, 1049. 1753, *Flora Japonica*, ... 40, t. 7. 1784, *Systema Vegetabilium. Editio decima quarta* 14: 903. 1784, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 166. 1820, *Flora Indica; or descriptions* ... 1: 264. 1820, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 288. 1825, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 166. 1829, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 333, t. 46. 1830, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2(3): 298. 1832, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 478. 1833, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2: 261. 1841, *Gramineae* 50. 1841, *Fragmentos de Algunas Plantas Filipinas* 9. 1851, *Genera Plantarum* 3(2): 1127. 1883, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 193. 1889 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 222. 1900, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier, sér. 2*, 4: 221. 1904, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 31: 131. 1950, *Grasses of Ceylon* 172. 1956, *Flora of Pakistan. n. 143. Poaceae* 272. 1982

(A paste of the ashes of the whole plant applied for skin diseases.)

in English: bamboo grass

in China: bi zi cao

in Japan: itachi-gaya

in Okinawa: hâmei-kûgii

in Thailand: yaa phai yong, ya phai yong, ya yung, yaa yuung

***Pogonatherum paniceum*** (Lam.) Hackel (*Perotis polystachya* Willd.; *Pogonatherum polystachyum* (Willd.) Roem. & Schult.; *Pogonatherum saccharoideum* P. Beauv.; *Pogonatherum saccharoideum* var. *genuinum* Hack.; *Pollinia polystachya* (Willd.) Spreng.; *Saccharum paniceum* Lam.)

East Africa. Perennial, ornamental, wiry, tufted, stiff, erect, reddish, leaves acuminate and hispid, sessile spikelet usually 2-flowered, lower floret staminate, upper floret with two stamens, wet places and riversides

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 54. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 595, 40, f. 1. 1783, *Hortus Kewensis* 1: 85. 1789, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 1: 324. 1797, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 56: 176, pl. 11, f. 7. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 497. 1817, *Genera Plantarum* 3(2): 1127. 1883, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 193. 1889 and *Allgemeine Botanische Zeitschrift für Systematik, Floristik, Pflanzengeographie* 12: 178. 1906

(A paste of the ashes of the whole plant applied for skin diseases.)

Malay names: rumput sembor batu, rumput sumbu buta

### **Pogostemon Desf. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

Greek *pogon* 'beard' and *stemon* 'stamen, thread', alluding to the filaments; see *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 2: 154–155. 1815, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 151, 154. 1848, Ferdinand von Mueller, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae*. 1: 55. Melbourne (Jul.) 1858 and Smith, A.C. *Flora Vitiensis Nova*. A new flora for Fiji (Spermatophytes only) 5: 1–626. Pacific Tropical Botanical Garden, Lawai. 1991.

#### ***Pogostemon amaranthoides* Benth.**

Himalaya, India, Nepal.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 153. 1848

(Root juice applied on forehead to treat headache. To treat cough, root chewed and leaf juice applied on the forehead, the chest and the back.)

in Nepal: nampani, rasangan, rudila

***Pogostemon auricularius* (L.) Hassk.** (*Dysophylla auricularia* (L.) Blume; *Dysophylla auricularia* Blume; *Mentha auricularia* L.; *Mentha foetida* Burm.f.)

Trop. Asia, China. Herb, erect or procumbent, strong smelling, weak, leaves glandular, inflorescence a dense terminal spike, calyx gland-dotted corolla lavender, pale pink or white, schizocarpous nutlets enclosed in the persistent calyx

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 81. 1767, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 126. 1768, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 14: 826–827. 1826, *Tijdschr. Natuurl. Gesch. Physiol.* 10: 127. 1843

(Whole plant stomachic, used in the treatment of simple stomach problems and urinary trouble in children. A poultice made from the leaves applied as a cure for diarrhea, colic, worms, sores, kidney problems; leaves juice as eye drops in hysteria. Leaves chewed against colic; a decoction drunk to cure malaria, a lotion applied as a rubefacient against rheumatism; leaves decoction as a steam to reduce fever.)

in English: tiger steam

in Bangladesh: krombe

in China: shui zhen zhu cai

in Indonesia: kambing kambing, ke kucing, ketumpang, pan-yap leniau

in Malaysia: ekor kucing, kekucing

in Philippines: buntot pusa

in Thailand: saapraeng saapkaa

in Vietnam: c[or] c[of], t[us] h[huf]ng h[if]nh tai

***Pogostemon benghalensis* (Burm.f.) Kuntze** (*Mentha integra* Buch.-Ham. ex Benth.; *Origanum benghalense* Burm.f.; *Origanum bengalense* B. Heyne ex Wall.; *Origanum indicum* Roth; *Pogostemon benghalense* (Burm.f.) Kuntze; *Pogostemon benghalensis* Kuntze; *Pogostemon frutescens* J. Graham; *Pogostemon parviflorus* Benth.; *Pogostemon plectranthoides* Desf.; *Pogostemon plectranthoides* auct., non Desf.; *Pogostemon purpuricaulis* Dalzell)

Pakistan, Vietnam. Herb, bushy shrubs, strong, solid, many-branched, inflorescence a terminal false spike, white or pink corolla, fruit composed of 4 shining obovoid nutlets, in open riverine forest

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* (N.L. Burman) 128, pl. 38, f. 3. 1768, *Ann. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* ii. (1803) 155. t. 6. 1803, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 2: 155. 1815, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 265. 1821, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1532. 1829, *Cat. Pl. Bombay* 149. 1839, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 2: 336. 1850, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 529. 1891 and *Advances Pl. Sci.* 12(2): 445–449. 1999

(Plant paste given in body pain. Root juice to treat indigestion and fevers. Oil used as a stimulant and styptic. Leaves used to check bleeding, diarrhea, dysentery; fresh leaves to clean wounds; leaf paste on cuts and wounds; leaf juice for piles; leaves eaten as stomachic. Veterinary medicine, whole plant ash mixed with mustard oil used to kill worms in animal wounds.)

in India: badagandhuri, bantulsi, gondri poolu, jui-lata, kala basingu, kali-bhant, kusurijang, lamgi-thoiding, lujrya, morotanam, naati pachhe thene, phangla, puka sunga, raudera, rudrilla, shuklati, sukloti

in Nepal: kohabar, nampani, rudilo

in Thailand: niam nguang chaang, om

***Pogostemon cablin* (Blanco) Benth.** (*Mentha auricularia* Blanco; *Mentha auricularia* L.; *Mentha cablin* Blanco; *Pogostemon battakianus* Ridl.; *Pogostemon cablin* Benth.; *Pogostemon comosus* Miq.; *Pogostemon javanicus* Backer ex Adelb.; *Pogostemon mollis* Hassk.; *Pogostemon patchouli* Pellet.; *Pogostemon patchouli* var. *suavis* (Ten.) Hook. f.; *Pogostemon patchouly* var. *suavis* J.D. Hooker; *Pogostemon suavis* Ten.; *Pogostemon tomentosus* Hassk.)



Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Perennial herb, fragrant, erect, branched, glandular opposite leaves dull green, calyx tubular, corolla bilabiate light reddish purple, nutlets smooth, source of patchouly oil

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 576–578. 1753, *Mant. Pl.* 81. 1767, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 2: 154. 1815, *Flora de Filipinas* 473–474. 1837, *Tijdschr. Natuurl. Gesch. Physiol.* 10: 126. 1843, *Cat. Hort. Bot. Bogor.*: 131. 1844, *Mémoires de la Société des Sciences Naturelles du Maroc* 5: 277, pl. 7. 1845 [*Mém. Soc. Sci. Phys. Orléans* 5: 277. 1845], *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 329. 1845, *Giornale Botanico Italiano* 1 2: 56. 1847, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 12: 156. 1848, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 2: 963. 1859, *The Flora of British India* 4(12): 634. 1885 and *J. Malayan Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 1: 85. 1923, *Reinwardtia* 3: 150, f. 1. 1954, *Taxon* 33: 756–760. 1984, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 13: 18–20. 1990

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots for diarrhea and headache. Stems and leaves used for headache, fever, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, fungal infections; leaves rubbed to relieve stomachache. The leaves are leech repellent. Oil for cuts and itches, a remedy for diarrhea. Leaf baths for bewitchment.)

in English: Cablin patchouli, patchouli, patchouly

in China: guang huo xiang, huo xiang

in India: katir paccai, paci, patcholi

in Indonesia: nilam, nilam wangi, singalon

in Papua New Guinea: amtianga

in Philippines: cablin, cadling, cadlom, kablin, kabling, kadling, kadlum, katlue, pacholi, patchouli

in Malaysia: dhalum wangi, tilam wangi

in Thailand: phimsen

in Vietnam: hoac huong, ho[aws]c h[uw][ow]ng

***Pogostemon elsholtzioides*** Benth.

India, Himalaya. Leaves used as vegetable

See *Prodromus* (DC.) 12: 153. 1848

(Leaves decoction taken for relief from cough, cold and headache.)

in India: bangka-tanam, phizio, wichou

***Pogostemon esquirolii*** (H. Léveillé) C.Y. Wu & Y.C. Huang (*Caryopteris esquirolii* H. Léveillé; *Pogostemon esquirolii* var. *tsingpingensis* C.Y. Wu & Y.C. Huang)

S. China.

See *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 2: 154. 1815 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 9(222–226): 449. 1911, *Flora Yunnanica* 1: 743. 1977, *Fl. Hainan.* 4: 532. 1977

(Stimulant.)

in English: Esquirol pogostemon

in China: mo ye ci rui cao

***Pogostemon glaber*** Benth

Himalaya to Indochina.

See *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 2: 154. 1815, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* 1: 31. 1830, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* fasc. 2: 154. 1833

(Plant juice febrifuge, diuretic, tonic, stimulant.)

in English: glabrous pogostemon

in China: ci rui cao

in Nepal: nampani

***Pogostemon heyneanus*** Benth. (*Pogostemon suavis* Ten.)

India, Malaysia. Fragrant leaves, in thickets, old clearings, stream banks

See *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 2: 154. 1815, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich) 1: 31. 1830, *Giorn. Bot. Ital.* 2: 56. 1847 and *Taxon* 31: 361–362. 1982, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 70(3–VI): 88–89. 1983, *Taxon* 33: 126–134. 1984, *Cytologia* 58: 439–444. 1993, Friedmann, F. *Flore des Seychelles Dicotylédones*: 1–663. ORSTOM Éditions. 1994, *Advances in Plant Sciences* 12(2): 445–449. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Used as a carminative, diuretic, insecticide and diuretic; leaf juice rubbed on body of newborn to make him stronger; leaves decoction for cough and asthma; for jaundice, pound the leaves with rice and poultice.)

in English: Indian patchouli, Indian patchouly, Java patchouli, pachouli, patchouli

in India: daeva kanisha, kadirpachai, kadirpachi, kannokkilyacceti, kannokkiyam, katirppaccai, katirppaccaceti, paach paath, pachapat, pacholi, paci, parutipaccai, parutipaccaceti

in Indonesia: dhilep, dilem, dilem kembang

in Malaysia: boon khalif, nilam, nilam bukit, rumput kuku

in Philippines: kadlum, lagumtum, malbaka

***Pogostemon myosuroides*** (Roth) Kuntze (*Dysophylla myosuroides* (Roth) Benth. ex Wall.; *Dysophylla myosuroides* (Roth) Benth.; *Dysophylla myosuroides* Benth.; *Eusteralis myosuroides* (Benth.) M.R. Almeida; *Mentha myosuroides* Roth; *Pogostemon myosuroides* Kuntze; *Pogostemon myosuroides* (Roth) El Gazzar & L. Watson)

India.

See *Nov. Pl. Sp.*: 257. 1821, *Numer. List* [Wallich] no. 1547. 1829, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich) 1: 30. 1830, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 530. 1891 and *Taxon* xvi. 187. 1967, *Fl. Maharashtra* 4A: 147. 2003

(Fumes by burning dried leaves and inflorescences used to treat chicken pox.)

in India: iswara daal

***Pogostemon parviflorus* Benth.**

India, Bangladesh. Stout erect branched glabrous pubescent purple-coloured herbs, flowers in dense cone-like spikes, bilabiate corolla violet, ovoid smooth nutlets

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* 1: 31. 1830, *Flora Hongkongensis* 275. 1861

(Plant extract to cure ringworm, the water infection in rainy season. For headache extract of fresh leaves consumed orally, also used as eye drop. Leaf paste antiseptic, applied on the wound to stop bleeding; bruised fresh leaves styptic, applied for cleaning wounds. Roots a postpartum remedy; roots for uterine hemorrhage, antidote for snakebite and scorpion sting. Young twigs paste applied on the scrotum in case of inguinal hernia. Leaves insecticide and insect repellent, put or mixed with food grains. Seed and leaves for foodgrain pests, mosquito and insect repellent.)

in India: fangla, pakhankhol, pangli, panglo, phangla, sam sanum, shangbrei, shinedm

***Pogostemon plectrantoides* Desf. (*Mentha fruticosa* Roxb. ex D. Don; *Mentha secunda* Roxb.; *Ocimum bengalense* Poir.; *Wensea pyramidata* J.C. Wendl.)**

India to Bangladesh. Semishrub, solid, angular, inflorescence a terminal false spike, calyx inflated, corolla tubular purple 2-lipped, fruit composed of 4 nutlets obovoid, open bush vegetation

See *Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat.* 2: 155. 1815, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 115. 1825

(A kind of patchouli oil is distilled from the leaves, used for headache, fever, nausea, vomiting.)

in India: dumobadotoko, gaggerakura, goggakoora, kali basuti, kali-basuti, kusurijang, pangli, panglo, pangra, pedda tulasi, phangla, phangli, rudilo, thekkali

in Thailand: niam nguang chaang, om

***Pogostemon purpurascens* Dalzell**

India, Himalaya.

See *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 2: 337. 1850

(Leaves paste applied locally on burns and wounds.)

in India: sal smalwking, shangbrei

***Pogostemon villosus* (Roxb.) Benth. (*Elsholtzia villosa* Roxb.; *Pogostemon villosus* var. *macrophyllus* Benth.)**

India. Villous herb, ovate acuminate leaves, white flowers in terminal or axillary panicles, flowering shoots used as vegetable

See *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 4. 1832, *Labiata. Gen. Spec.*: 153–154. 1833, *FBI* 4: 632. 1885

*Poikilospermum* Zipp. ex Miq. *Cecropiaceae* (*Urticaceae*)

(Leaves decoction given in stomach pain, and mixed with mustard oil rubbed in bodyache.)

in India: han-bila, hanbila, nampi-jauk-an

***Poikilospermum* Zipp. ex Miq.  
*Cecropiaceae* (*Urticaceae*)**

Greek *poikilos* ‘spotted, many-coloured, varied, variegated’ and *sperma* ‘seed’, see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 483–484. 1825, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 203. 1864.

***Poikilospermum suaveolens* (Blume) Merr. (*Conocephalus sinensis* C.H. Wright; *Conocephalus suaveolens* Blume; *Poikilospermum sinense* (C.H. Wright) Merr.)**

Malaysia, China. Epiphyte

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 9: 483–484. 1825, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(178): 471. 1899 and *Contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University* 8: 47, 51. 1934

(For itch, pound the roots and poultice. Steam from boiling leaves and flowers or fruits warming the affected part in gonorrhoea.)

in Borneo: entaban

in China: zhui tou ma

Malay names: murah, tentawan

***Polemonium* L. *Polemoniaceae***

Greek *polemonion*, ancient name of a plant, perhaps a species of *Hypericum*, Latin *polemonia*, *ae* for the Greek valerian, otherwise called *philetaeria* and *philetaeris* (Plinius), Greek *philetairion*; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 162–163. 1753, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 713. 1852, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 4(3a): 52. 1891 and *Fl. Rocky Mts.* 680. 1917, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XIII: 730–731. UTET, Torino 1986, G. Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Greca*. 2(1): 237. 1994, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 496. 1996, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 30: 141. 1996.

***Polemonium caeruleum* L. (*Polemonium coeruleum* L.)**

China, India, Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 162. 1753 and *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 68 (6): 827–835. 1983, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 903. 1991

(Roots sedative, astringent, diaphoretic.)

in English: common polemonium, Greek valerian, Jacob's ladder

in China: hua ren

in Italian: polemonio

***Polemonium elegans*** Greene

North America. Perennial herb, leafy, stout stems, funnel-shaped violet flowers

See *Pittonia* 3(18D): 305. 1898

(A decoction as a wash for the head and hair.)

in English: elegant Jacob's-ladder, elegant polemonium

***Polemonium pulcherrimum*** Hook. subsp. *lindleyi* (Wherry) V.E. Grant (*Polemonium fasciculatum* Eastw.; *Polemonium humile* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Polemonium humile* Willd.; *Polemonium humile* Turcz. ex Ledeb.; *Polemonium humile* Salisb.; *Polemonium humile* Lindl.; *Polemonium lindleyi* Wherry; *Polemonium pulcherrimum* Hook. var. *lindleyi* (Wherry) J.P. Anderson)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 125. 1796, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 792. 1819, *Botanical Magazine* 57: t. 2979. 1830, *Fl. Ross.* (Ledeb.) 3(1,8): 84. 1847 and *Botanical Gazette* 37(6): 442. 1904, *American Midland Naturalist* 27(3): 748. 1942, *Iowa State College Journal of Science* 24(2): 225. 1950, *Taxon* 28: 265–268. 1979, *Botanical Gazette* 150(2): 163. 1989

(A decoction as a wash for the head and hair.)

in English: Jacob's-ladder

***Polemonium reptans*** L.

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 925. 1759

in English: Greek valerian, Jacob's ladder, spreading Jacob's-ladder

***Polemonium reptans*** L. var. *reptans*

North America. Perennial herb, subshrub

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 925. 1759

(Diuretic, cathartic. A decoction as a wash for the head and hair.)

in English: Greek valerian, Jacob's ladder, spreading Jacob's-ladder

**Polianthes L. Asparagaceae  
(Agavaceae, Amaryllidaceae)**

From the Greek *polios* 'white, whitish, grey' and *anthos* 'a flower', see *Species Plantarum* 1: 316. 1753, *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 5: 155. 1899 and *Nomencl. Fl. Ital.* 1: 134. 1950, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 103–145. 1952, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 44–45. 1994.

***Polianthes tuberosa*** L. (*Agave polianthes* (L.) Thiede & Egli; *Agave polianthes* Thiede & Egli; *Agave tuberosa* (L.) Thiede & Egli, nom. illeg.; *Agave tuberosa* Mill.; *Crinum angustifolium* Houtt.; *Polianthes gracilis* Link; *Polianthes tuberosa* f. *plena* Moldenke; *Polianthes tuberosa* var. *gracilis* (Link) Beurl.; *Polianthes tuberosa* var. *gracilis* (Link) Baker; *Polianthes tuberosa* var. *gracilis* Link & Otto ex Baker; *Tuberosa amica* Medik.)

Mexico. Sweetly scented flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 316. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 4. 1768, *Nat. Hist.* 12: 165. 1780, *Hist. & Commentat. Acad. Elect. Sci. Theod.-Palat.* 6(Phys.): 430. 1790, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... Alt. 1: 330. 1821, *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Handlingar* 40: 110. 1854[1856] and *Phytologia* 3: 41. 1948, Souder P. Poisonous plants on Guam. In: Keegan H.L., Macfarlane W.V. (Eds) *Venomous and Poisonous Animals and Noxious Plants of the Pacific Region*, pp. 15–29. New York. 1963, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 78. 1993, Davidse, G., Souse Sanchez, M. & Charter, A.O. (eds) *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 1–543. Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, México, D.F. 1994, *Kakteen And. Sukk.* 50(5): 112. 1999, *Kakteen And. Sukk.* 52: 166. 2001, Stevens, W.D. et al. (eds.) *Flora de Nicaragua* 1: 1–943. Missouri Botanical Garden Press, St. Louis. 2001, Jin, J.M., Zhang, Y.J., Yang, C.R. "Spirostanol and furostanol glycosides from the fresh tubers of *Polianthes tuberosa*." *J. Nat. Prod.* 67(1): 5–9. 2004, Nidiry, E.S., Babu, C.S. "Antifungal activity of tuberos absolute and some of its constituents." *Phytother. Res.* 19(5): 447–449. 2005

(Irritant. Antifungal, bulbs decoction used in gonorrhoea, pimples and skin diseases. Emollient plasters from the roots.)

in English: tuberosa

in Mexico: guia chilla, margaritas blancas, omixochitl (= flor doble o de hueso), quije chilla

in India: andi-mallery, gulcheri, gulsabo, gulshabba, nelasampenga, nilasampangi, rajanigandha, sandhyaraga, sukan-daraji, undi-mandare, virusampenga

in Japan: chuberosa, gekka-kô

Malayan names: sandarmalam, sundal malam

in Philippines: azucena

in Italian: tuberosa

**Poliomintha A. Gray Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

Greek *polios* 'white, whitish, grey' and *minthe* 'mint', see *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(1): 131. 1807[1806], *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 295. 1870.

***Poliomintha incana*** (Torr.) A. Gray (*Hedeoma incana* Torr.)

North America. Perennial subshrub or shrub



See *Rep. U.S. Mex. Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 130. 1858, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 8: 296. 1870

(Leaves chewed by medicine woman.)

in English: frosted mint, hoary rosemarymint

### **Pollia Thunb. Commelinaceae**

The genus was named for Jan van der (de) Poll, Dutch Consul; see Thunberg, Carl Peter (1743–1828), *Nova genera Plantarum*. 1: 11. Upsaliae [Uppsala]: Apud J. Edman [etc.], 1781–1801 [Some parts have title: *Genera nova plantarum*.] and *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 81: 301–325. 1980.

***Pollia condensata*** C.B. Clarke (*Aclisia condensata* G. Brückn.; *Aclisia condensata* (C.B. Clarke) G. Brückn.)

Tropical Africa. Small herb, petals cream-yellowish

See *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 125. 1881 and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage [Engler & Prantl] 15a: 176. 1930

(Fruits rubbed for back pain.)

in Congo: ikandila, ikangila, makandila, makangila

***Pollia hasskarlii*** R.S. Rao (*Pollia aclisia* Hassk., nom. illeg.)

Himalaya.

See *Reliq. Haenk.* 1: 137–138, t. 25. 1827, *Commelin. Ind.* 55 (-56). 1870 and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 25(2): 188. 1964

(Stem water extract used as eye drop to cure sore eyes.)

in India: nipobapak

***Pollia japonica*** Thunberg (*Pollia japonica* Hance)

Japan to Vietnam.

See *Nov. Gen. Pl.* 1: 12. 1781, *Fl. Jap.* 138. 1784, *J. Bot.* 16: 233. 1878 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 46(3): 67. 1971

(Root sedative, stimulant, carminative, used for the treatment of colds and vertigo.)

in China: du ruo, tu heng, tu jo, zhu ye lian

in Japan: yabu-myôga

### **Pollichia Aiton Caryophyllaceae (Illecebraceae)**

No etymology is given, genus possibly named after the German physician Johann Adam Pollich, 1740–1780, botanist, author of *Historia plantarum in Palatinatu electorali sponte nascentium*. Mannheimii [Mannheim] 1776–1777 and *Dissertatio ... de nutrimento incremento statu ac decremento corporis humani*, etc. Argentorati [Strasbourg], 1763]; see *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 1: 5. 1789, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks.*

London 1800 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 96. 1965, T.H. Arnold & B.C. de Wet, eds., *Plants of Southern Africa: Names and Distribution*. National Botanical Institute. Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa, no. 62. 305. Pretoria 1993, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 1993.

***Pollichia campestris*** Aiton (*Bergia abyssinica* A. Rich.; *Pollichia campestris* [Soland.]

South Africa. Shrublet, twiggy, herb, slender, erect, small flowers in dense axillary clusters, petals and sepals white, waxy-white fruits

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W. Aiton) 1: 5 and 3: 505. 1789

(Roots infusion or decoction emetic, astringent, for malaria, dysentery, diarrhea.)

in South Africa: kafferdruiwe

### **Polyalthia Blume Annonaceae**

Greek *polys* ‘many’ and *althos* ‘a cure, something that heals, a healing’, *althaimo* ‘to heal’, referring to its use in native and popular medicine; see Karl Ludwig von Blume (1796–1862), *Flora Javae nec non insularum adjacentium. Anonaceae*. 68, 71. Bruxelles: Sumtibus Librariae J. Frank, Typis H. Remy, 1828 [i.e., 1828–1851], *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . [Hooker f. & Thomson] 1: 145. 1855, *The Flora of British India* 1: 74. 1872, *Icones Bogorienses* 1: 196. 1899 and *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 75: 8. 1917, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 59(4): 551–552. 1974. The *Polyalthia* genus is considered to be of medicinal importance because of the presence of clerodane diterpenoids and alkaloids in various parts of the plant.

***Polyalthia barnesii*** Merr.

Philippines.

See *Publications of the Bureau of Science Government Laboratories* 17: 16–17. 1904, *Phytochemistry* 37(6): 1659–1662. 1994

(Crushed leaves infusion used to soak burned skin. Cytotoxic diterpenes from the stem bark.)

in Indonesia: udu kalong aka

***Polyalthia beccarii*** King (*Polyalthia cauliflora* Hook. f. & Thomson var. *beccarii* (King) James Sincl.)

Sumatra, Borneo. Small tree

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 61(1): 65–66. 1892 and *Garden's Bulletin, Straits Settlements* 14: 294. 1955

(Roots infusion drunk by husband and wife for birth control. Leaves pounded, the poultice applied for skin diseases. Magic, ceremonial, contact therapy, roots for birth control.)

Malaya name: mengala hutan

in Sarawak: balet

***Polyalthia cauliflora*** Hook. f. & Thomson

Borneo.

See *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . [Hooker f. & Thomson] 1: 138. 1855

(Poultice for skin diseases.)

***Polyalthia cerasoides*** (Roxb.) Benth. & Hook. f. ex Bedd. (*Guatteria cerasoides* (Roxb.) Dunal; *Polyalthia cerasoides* (Roxb.) Bedd.; *Polyalthia cerasoides* (Roxb.) Hook.f. & Thomson; *Polyalthia crassipetala* Merr.; *Uvaria cerasoides* Roxb.)

China, India. Tree, warty brown bark, inner bark yellow, black lenticellate twig, used for rearing insects and producing lacs

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 30, t. 33. 1795, *Monogr. Anonac.* 127. 1817, *The Flora Sylvatica for Southern India* pl. 1. 1869, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 63. 1872 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 23(3): 243–244. 1923, *Taxon* 29: 165–166. 1980

(Bark decoction in diarrhea, diabetes; a paste applied on ulcer. Leaf paste applied on boils.)

in India: chilakadadduga, chilakaduddi, chilukadudduga, chilakadudug, chilakaduduga, chilkadaddu, chilkaduddam, chilkaduddi, chilkaduduga, chittaduduga, chittidudduga, chittiduduga, cilukaduddi, cilukaduddu, cilukadudduga, cittidudduga, doodooga, dudduga, duduga, dudugu, gova, guthi, gutti, habbe, hoom, nobunisoro, panjon, panyon, sanhesare, sannaheccara, sugran, sunnasaree, vabbina

***Polyalthia crassa*** R.N. Parker

India.

See *Indian Forester* 1929, lv. 375. 1929, *J. Nat. Prod.* 69(12): 1728–1733. 2006

(Cytotoxic lactones from the leaves and twigs.)

***Polyalthia debilis*** (Pierre) Finet et Gagnep. (*Polyalthia debilis* Finet & Gagnep.)

SE Asia.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 53(Mém.) 4(2): 96. 1906 [Dec 1906], *J. Nat. Prod.* 66(5): 616–619. 2003, *European Journal of Scientific Research* 38(4): 596–603. 2009, *Molecules* 14(11): 4414–4424. 2009, *Phytomedicine* 17(7): 513–518. 2010

(Roots antimalarial, antimicrobial, cytotoxic; the seeds antiproliferative, apoptotic and antimutagenic.)

***Polyalthia elongata*** Merr.

SE Asia.

See *Philipp. Journ. Sci.* iii. 222. 1908

(The plant when chewed produces itching.)

***Polyalthia evecta*** (Pierre) Finet et Gagnep. (*Polyalthia evecta* Finet & Gagnep.)

SE Asia. Small shrub, solitary axillary yellow flowers, reddish fruits

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* liii. Mém. IV. 91 1906, *Phytochemistry* 47(1): 131–133. 1998, *J. Nat. Prod.* 69(1): 68–72. 2006

(Antiplasmodial activity. Root decoction relieves abdominal pain caused by muscular cramps, increases milk secretion.)

in Thailand: norn noi

***Polyalthia fragrans*** Bedd. (*Guatteria fragrans* Dalzell; *Polyalthia fragrans* (Dalzell) Hook.f. & Thomson; *Polyalthia fragrans* Benth. & Hook.f. ex Hook.f.)

India. Tree, greenish-yellow flowers, ovoid tomentose fruitlets

See *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 3: 206. 1851, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 63. 1872

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: cela, chela, chella, chilkaduduga, chilukadudduga, cilukadudduga, gauri, gowri, gowri mara, habbe, kakkanaral, kekenneral, kodanci, kodanji, kodanyi, miroy, nedunar, netunar, pularei, pullarci, pulluri, udambilai, udumballi

***Polyalthia hypoleuca*** Hook.f. & Thomson (*Maasia hypoleuca* (Hook.f. & Thomson) Mols, Kessler & Rogstad)

India. Trees

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 63. 1872 and *Syst. Bot.* 33(3): 493. 2008

(For childbirth and postpartum remedy, roots decoction.)

Malay name: larak hutan

***Polyalthia jenkinsii*** (Hook. f. & Thomson) Hook. f. & Thomson (*Guatteria jenkinsii* Hook. f. & Thomson; *Polyalthia jenkinsii* (Hook.f. & Thomson) Hook.f. & Thomson; *Polyalthia jenkinsii* Hook.f. & Thomson)

India.

See *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants. 1: 141. 1855, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 64. 1872 and *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 11: 190. 1974

(Leaves pounded in coconut oil, warmed and applied in bodyache.)

in India: topilek

***Polyalthia korinti*** Hook. f. & Thoms. (*Guatteria korinti* Dunal; *Polyalthia korinti* (Dunal) Hook.f. & Thomson;

*Polyalthia korinti* (Dunal) Thwaites; *Polyalthia korintii* Hook.f. & Thomson)

India, Sri Lanka. Shrub or small tree, slender, greenish flowers

See *Hort. Malab.* 5: 27, t. 14. 1685, *Monogr. Anonac.* 133 (-134). 1817, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* [Thwaites] 398. 1864, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 64. 1872 and *Taxon* 29: 165–166. 1980

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: corinti-panel, elli dabba, katsjau-panel, nella gutti, tsjerou-panel, uluvintai

***Polyalthia lateriflora*** (Blume) King (*Guatteria lateriflora* Blume; *Polyalthia lateriflora* Kurz; *Polyalthia lateriflora* King)

SE Asia. Trees, large leaves

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 1: 20. 1825, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 43(2): 52. 1874, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 61(1): 58. 1892 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 144: 165–177. 1984, Wiart, C. et al. “Antimicrobial screening of plants used for traditional medicine in the state of Perak, Peninsular Malaysia.” *Fitoterapia*. 75(1): 68–73. 2004

(Antibacterial and antifungal activities.)

***Polyalthia longifolia*** (Sonn.) Thwaites (*Guatteria longifolia* (Sonn.) Wall.; *Polyalthia longifolia* Benth. & Hook. f.; *Polyalthia longifolia* (Sonn.) Hook.f. & Thomson; *Unona longifolia* Steud.; *Unona longifolia* Dunal; *Unona longifolia* (Sonn.) Dunal; *Uvaria altissima* Pennant, nom. illeg.; *Uvaria longifolia* Sonn.)

SE Asia.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 44, 270. 1782, *Voy. Indes*, iii. 260. 1782, *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodrum* 85. 1794, *Monographie de la famille des Anonacées* 109. 1817, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] 6442. 1832, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 2: 730, sphalm. 1841, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylanicae* [Thwaites] 398. 1864, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 62. 1872 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 29: 186–192, plate 1. 1948, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 144: 165–177. 1984, *Cytologia* 55: 187–196. 1990, *Planta Med.* 57(4): 380–383. 1991, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23(3): 331–332. 1995, *J. Nat. Prod.* 63(11): 1475–1478. 2000, *Med. Chem.* 1(4): 327–333. 2005, *Phytother. Res.* 19(10): 881–884. 2005, *Fitoterapia* 76(3–4): 336–339. 2005, *Planta Med.* 72(14): 1344–1347. 2006, *Indian Journal of Pharmacology* 40(3): 126–128. 2008, *British Journal of Pharmacology* 159(5):1143–1150. 2010, *Pharmacognosy Review* 4: 62–68. 2010, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 48(6): 690–696. 2010

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaves decoction given in diarrhea. Bark and leaves antimicrobial, antileishmanial, anthelmintic, antiinflammatory, purgative, cytotoxic, anti-ulcer, antidiabetic, hypoglycemic, hypotensive. Bark anti-inflammatory, bitter, acrid, cooling, antipyretic, febrifuge,

anthelmintic, hypotensive, antioxidant, antimicrobial, anti-tumor and cytotoxic, useful in fever, skin diseases, diabetes, hypertension, helminthiasis; dried ground stembark taken to treat gonorrhea. Seeds antibacterial and antifungal. Sacred plant, ceremonial, ritual, decoration and *pooja*, leaves auspicious garland hung around gate.)

in English: Indian willow, mast tree

in India: acokam, acoku, acuvattai, arana, aranamaram, aranei, aruna, arunna, asapala, ashok, ashoka, ashokam, ashokamu, ashvattam, asodham, asogam, asogu, asok, asoka, asoka pattai, asokam, asokamu, asokan, asoke, asopalav, asopalava, assotham, assothi, assoti, asvattamu, asvattham, asvatthamu, atimalakamaram, cacupam, celai, cececi, cececi-maram, celokatam, celokatamaram, centu, centukam, centukamaram, choranoi, chorani, choruna, chorunna, cilai, corani, daevadaaru, debdari, debdaru, dedbari, deodar, devadar, devadaru, devdaru, devidari, ghangu, hebbe, hemapushpam, kacang, kacupam, kakaccam, kalgoli, kalkoli, kambada mara, kanthri kadama, kastadaruh, kasthadaru, kasubam, kelikam, kiri, kirimaram, kolerengi, kolikkudi, kolikkuti, kommati, kommatimaram, kumbada mara, naadu ashoka, nakacam, nara mamidi, naramaamidi, nattivetam, nedunar, neettilingam, netlingi, nettilingam, nettilingu, nettilinkam, nettilinki, nettlingum, nettulingam, nettulinkam, nittilinkam, pandil, paymaravirutcam, pundi, pungu, putharajeevi, putrajiva, putrajivi, puttrajivi, ravadam, saribam, selai, sendu, suvattai, tevaru, ubbina mara, ulkatah, unboi, vanamutti, vanamuttimaram, vanculam, vanjoram, vanmutti, vanmuttimaram, yukampatikam, yukampatikamaram, yukmapattirikai

***Polyalthia lopadhantha*** Diels (Greek *lopas*, *lopados* ‘plate, dish’ and *anthos* ‘flower’.)

Borneo. Small tree

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 81. 1931

(Crushed leaves juice squeezed into eyes.)

in Sarawak: semukau

***Polyalthia macropoda*** King (*Polyalthia macropoda* (Miq.) F. Muell.; *Polyalthia sinclairiana* I.M. Turner)

Singapore.

See Mueller, Ferdinand Jacob Heinrich von (1825–1896), *Descriptive Notes on Papuan Plants* 1: 95. Melbourne: G. Skinner, Acting Govt. Printer, 1875–[1890], *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 61(1): 60. 1893 and *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 58(2): 275. 2007

(Leishmanicidal, the stem bark.)

***Polyalthia nemoralis*** Aug. DC. (*Polyalthia oligogyna* Merr. & Chun)

China.

See *Bulletin de l’Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 4: 1069. 1904, *Sunyatsenia* 2(1): 27–28. 1934, *China Journal of Chinese*



*Materia Medica* [Zhongguo Zhong yao za zhi = Zhongguo zhongyao zazhi] 35(1): 53–57. 2010

(Cytotoxic activities, from the branches and leaves.)

***Polyalthia rufescens*** Hook.f. & Thomson

India.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 66. 1872

(Leaf paste consumed with water for cough.)

in India: kaattuperuvengaipatchilai

***Polyalthia sclerophylla*** Hook. f. & Thomson

Tropical Asia.

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 65. 1872 and *Planta medica* 76(7): 721–725. 2010

(Anti-HIV-1 diterpenoids from leaves and twigs.)

***Polyalthia simiarum*** (Buch.-Ham. ex Hook.f. & Thomson) Benth. (*Guatteria simiarum* Buch.-Ham. ex Hook.f. & Thomson; *Polyalthia simiarum* Benth. ex Hook.f.; *Polyalthia simiarum* (Buch.-Ham. ex Hook.f. & Thomson) Hook.f. & Thomson; *Polyalthia simiarum* (Hook.f. & Thomson) Hook.f. & Thomson; *Unona simiarum* Baill. ex Pierre)

SE Asia, Himalayas. Tree, smooth fibrous bark, yellowish wood, coriaceous leaves, yellowish green flowers in fascicles, fleshy carpels orange-red to blackish

See *Flora Indica* ... [Hooker f. & Thomson] 1: 142. 1855, *Genera Plantarum* 1(1): 25. 1862, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1(1): 63. 1872, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* 1: t. 23. 1880 and *Taxon* 24: 501–516. 1975

(Stembark paste applied on scorpion stings.)

in India: boga-khamtou, bogakhamton, bolang banchi bak, borschi, borsthi, dieng jaroi, heirawt, jiri, langaya, manchuri-araung, mongai, phang-put-araung, zathu

***Polyalthia suaveolens*** Engl. & Diels (*Greenwayodendron suaveolens* (Engl. & Diels) Verdc.; *Maba gossweileri* Greves; *Polyalthia acuminata* Oliv.; *Polyalthia aubrevillei* Ghesquiere ex Aubrev.; *Polyalthia mortehani* De Wild.; *Polyalthia oliveri* Engl.; *Xylopiya otunga* Exell) (*Greenwayodendron* Verdc., for the South African (b. Transvaal) botanist Percy (Peter) James Greenway, 1897–1980, from 1927 to 1950 East African Agricultural Research Station (Amani), in 1928 a Fellow of the Linnean Society, 1950–1958 botanist of the East African Herbarium in Nairobi, systematic botanist, plant collector with Colin Graham Trapnell and John P. Micklethwait Brenan (1917–1985) in Northern and Southern Rhodesia and Nyasaland, 1970–1971 President of the Kew Guild, author of *A Swahili-Botanical-English Dictionary of Plant Names*. Dar es Salaam 1940 and “The Pawpaw or Papaya.” *E.A. Agri. Journ.* 13: 228–233. Nairobi 1948, co-author (with Ivan Robert Dale, 1904–1963) of *Kenya Trees & Shrubs*. Nairobi 1961, editor of Jessie Williamson’s *Useful Plants of Nyasaland*. Zomba, Nyasaland 1955 and of the *East*

*African Agricultural Journal*; see Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 295. 1994.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1241, 1250, 1378. 1759, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 121. 1775, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* III. Teil 2. Nachtr. 1: 160. 1897 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 6: 42, t. 16/C. 1901, *Adansonia: recueil périodique d’observations botanique*, n.s. 9: 89–90. 1969, *Acta Leidensia* 59(1–2): 377–82. 1990, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 102(2): 185–190. 2005, *Nat. Prod. Res.* 20(4): 391–397. 2006, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 20(12): 3495–3498. 2010

(Stem bark antitrypanosomal, anthelmintic, analgesic, antiparkinsonian, antihypertensive, antifilarial, cytotoxic, antileishmanial and antifungal, for stomachache, malaria, blackwater fever.)

in Central Africa: agudugbu, azinda, bolinda, bombaie bo ilo, botunga, dep, dolindu, hoda, imbaie, lole mufike, mam-pimpini, moamba, moamba dombe, modiengue, mokosa, mudinda, ntshindi, ndo, odda, otunga, otungui, tanda, tshinga

in Cameroon: botunga, otungo, otungui

in Congo: dep

in Gabon: otunga

in Nigeria: agudugbu, amuje, amoje (Yoruba); atorewa, osharo (Sobo); ewai (Edo); osharo (Urhobo); eleku, okenren, okeren, eleku-okeren (Itsekiri); nchua (Boki); ewai, otutu (Benin); agudugbu (Ikale)

***Polyalthia suberosa*** (Roxb.) Thwaites (*Guatteria suberosa* (Roxb.) Dunal; *Phaeanthus cumingii* Miq.; *Polyalthia suberosa* (Roxb.) Hook.f. & Thomson; *Uvaria suberosa* Roxb.)

India, Sri Lanka. Twiggy bush or small tree, small solitary pale yellow flowers, sepals and petals slightly hairy, cluster of purplish fleshy fruits more or less edible

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 31, t. 34. 1795, *Monog. Anonac.* 128. 1817, *Fl. Ind.* [Hooker f. & Thomson] 1: 146. 1855, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(2): 51. 1858, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* [Thwaites] 398. 1864, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 65. 1872 and *Phytochemistry* 53(8): 1079–1082. 2000, *Planta Med.* 67(6): 572–575. 2001

(Antiviral, anti-HIV, from the stems. Cytotoxic, from an extract of leaves and twigs. Decoction of fresh roots used as abortifacient.)

in India: buddadadduga, buddadudduga, cham-khirni, chilaka duduga, chilakadudug, chilkadoodooga, chilkaduduru, chilkadudu, chilkaduduga, cilukadudduga, etidudduga, kuradia

in Philippines: baling-manok, duhat-duhatan, duhat-matsing, duyat-nasi, lanutan, munat, tagputagpuan

***Polyalthia viridis*** Craib

SE Asia. Tree, cylindrical bole, thin yellow-green bark, stiff leaves with nerves very prominent, green flowers borne in clusters of two or three, each carpel is stalked

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1914(1): 4. 1914, Ichino, C. et al. "Screening of Thai medicinal plant extracts and their active constituents for in vitro antimalarial activity." *Phytother. Res.* 20(4): 307–309. 2006

(Antimalarial activity.)

in Thailand: yang-don

**Polycarpaea Lam. Caryophyllaceae (Polycarpaeaceae)**

Greek *polys* 'many' and *karpos* 'fruit', *polykarpos* 'fruitful, rich in fruit'; see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 97, 164. 1790, Jean Baptiste Antoine Pierre de Monnet de Lamarck (1744–1829), in *Journal d'Histoire Naturelle*. 2: 3, 5, t. 25. Paris (Jul.) 1792, *Nova Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 13(1) (1826) 276. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 373. 1828, *Conspectus Regni Vegetabilis Secundum Characteres Morphologicas ...* 49. 1835, Mueller, Ferdinand Jacob Heinrich von (1825–1896), *Report on the plants collected during Mr. Babbage's expedition into the north-western interior of South Australia in 1858*. Melbourne, 1858.

***Polycarpaea aurea*** Wight & Arn.

India.

See *Ann. Nat. Hist.* 3(15): 91. 1839

(To restore speaking power in dumb people, this plant along with *Cassia fistula* flowers and leaves smoked as cigarettes.)

in India: pakhuno khuro

***Polycarpaea corymbosa*** (Linnaeus) Lamarck (*Achyranthes corymbosa* Linnaeus; *Cerastium soratense* Rohrb.; *Polycarpaea atherophora* Steud.; *Polycarpaea corymbosa* Oliv., nom. illeg.; *Polycarpaea nebulosa* Lakela)

Senegal, Nigeria. Low herb with silvery foliage, eaten by stock

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 205. 1753, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 2: 129. 1794, *Flora* 26(45): 763. 1843, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 145. 1868, *Linnaea* 37: 291. 1871 and *Rhodora* 65: 35, f. 1–2, pl. 1280–1283. 1963

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant decoction an antidote in snakebite. Root and leaf paste administered for cobra bite. Pounded leaves as poultice over boils and inflammatory swellings, antidote for venomous snakebites. Roots for boils, liver complaints.)

in China: bai gu ding

in India: bhisatta, bommasari, bugyale, cataicciver, dholi-phuli, katu-mailosina, koyap, maitosin, malligai mottu

chedi, nilachadachchi, nilaisedachi, okharadi, paade mullu gida, pallippuntu, parpata, poude mullu, poude mullu gida, rajuma, tadagamritikodbhava, zutniokhad

***Polycarpaea corymbosa*** (Linnaeus) Lamarck var. ***corymbosa***

Senegal, Nigeria. Low herb with silvery foliage, eaten by stock

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 205. 1753, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 2: 129. 1794, *Flora* 26(45): 763. 1843, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 145. 1868, *Linnaea* 37: 291. 1871 and *Rhodora* 65: 35, f. 1–2, pl. 1280–1283. 1963

(Plant infusion drunk for fatigue.)

***Polycarpaea corymbosa*** (Linnaeus) Lamarck var. ***effusa*** Oliv.

Ghana, Tropical Africa. Many-branched, spreading, silvery sepals, eaten by stock

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 145. 1868

(Plant infusion drunk for fatigue.)

***Polycarpaea linearifolia*** DC. (*Paronychia linearifolia* DC.; *Polycarpaea linearifolia* (DC.) DC.)

Tropical Africa. Erect herb, weed, flowers in white many-flowered globose heads solitary at the ends of the branches, silvery sepals, relished by sheep and goats

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 3. 1754, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 26. 1804, *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 374. 1828

(Leaves tonic. Poultice applied as a remedy for ringworm. Plant decoction to cure cough; plant infusion drunk for fatigue. Rituals, the leaves.)

**Polycarpon Loeffl. ex L. Caryophyllaceae**

Greek *polys* and *karpos* 'fruit', Latin *polycarpos* for a plant, also called *polygonous*; see C. Linnaeus, *Systema Naturae*. Editio Decima 2: 859, 881, 1360. 1759.

***Polycarpon prostratum*** (Forssk.) Asch. & Schweinf. ex Asch. (*Alsine prostrata* Forssk.; *Alsine prostrata* A. Heller; *Loeflingia indica* Retz.; *Pharnaceum depressum* L., nom. illegit.; *Polycarpaea prostrata* Decne.; *Polycarpon depressum* Rohrb.; *Polycarpon glaucifolium* A. Chev.; *Polycarpon indicum* (Retz.) Merr.; *Polycarpon loeflingii* Wight & Arn. ex Benth., nom. illegit.; *Polycarpon prostratum* Pax; *Polycarpon prostratum* (Forssk.) Asch. & Schweinf.; *Robbairia prostrata* Boiss.)

China, Pakistan. Prostrate herb, flowers in paniculate bracteate cymes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 35, 272. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 562. 1771, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 207. 1775, *Observationes Botanicae* 4: 8. 1786, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér.

2, 3: 263. 1835, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 153. 1862, *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] 1: 735. 1867, *Flora Brasiliensis* 14(2): 257, pl. 59. 1872, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. 1b (1889) 87. 1889, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 39: 128. 1889 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 10(5): 302–303. 1915, *Flore Vivante de l'Afrique Occidentale Française* 1: 306. 1938

(An infusion of roasted leaves given for coughs, fever in measles.)

in China: duo jia cao

in India: ghima, gima, sureta

### Polyceratocarpus Engl. & Diels Annonaceae

Greek *polys* 'many', *keras* 'a horn' and *karpos* 'a fruit', 'many-horned fruit', see *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 3: 53, 56. 1900.

#### *Polyceratocarpus scheffleri* Engl. & Diels

Tanzania. Tree, dioecious, young leaves red, flowers borne on juvenile branches, flower stalks thick and curved, 3 sepals joined to form a circular calyx wrinkled and rusty hairy outside, strongly curved cylindrical almost stalkless carpels twisted together, forest, rainforest

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 3: 56. 1900

(Tonic.)

in Tanzania: mkenene, muenene

### Polygala L. Polygalaceae

Greek *polygalon*, ancient name used by Dioscorides, *polys* 'much' and *gala* 'milk', Latin *polygala*, *ae* for the herb milkwort (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus (Carl von Linnaeus, Carl von Linné), *Species Plantarum*. 2: 701–706. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 315. 1754, *Flore portugaise* ou description de toutes les ... 1: 62. 1809 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 5–22. 1949, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 2(1): 78. 1980, Dennis E. Breedlove and Robert M. Laughlin, *The Flowering of Man. A Tzoltzil Botany of Zinacantan*. Smithsonian Contributions to Anthropology. number 35. Washington 1993, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2154–2167. 2001, *Flora of Tropical East Africa. Polygalaceae*. Kew 2007, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 25: 288. 2007.

*Polygala alba* Nutt. (*Polygala alba* Nutt. var. *suspecta* S. Watson)

North America. Perennial herb

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 87. 1818, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 21: 416. 1886 and *Taxon* 32: 504. 1983

(Root decoction for earache.)

in English: white milkwort

*Polygala arenaria* Oliv. (*Polygala arenaria* Willd.)

Malawi. Herb, many-branched, aromatic, erect, prostrate, flowers in dense heads-like racemes, bracts pale green, perianth pink

See *Species Plantarum* 3: 880. 1802, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 128. 1868

(Plant decoction for gonorrhoea; a decoction together with palm wine drunk by women to correct barrenness. Leaves for skin disease, influenza, wound dressing, the juice for sores; crushed leaves poultice applied to smallpox. Taken with lime juice or melon as purgative.)

in Ghana: koklokpo, nyankoma ntiri

*Polygala arillata* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don (*Polygala arillata* var. *ovata* Gagnep.; *Polygala wistariifolia* Chodat)

Nepal, India. Shrub, yellow flowers

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 199. 1825 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 52(1–2, Beibl. 115): 70–71. 1914, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* Suppl. 1: 231. 1939

(Root paste taken for dysentery, chronic dysentery; root bark and stem bark paste febrifuge, anti-inflammatory.)

in China: he bao shan gui hua

in India: dieng jakba, dieng sohtynka, marcha gachh, nepali-kanti

*Polygala arvensis* Willd. (*Polygala arvensis* Roxb.; *Polygala arvensis* Wall.; *Polygala chinensis* auct.)

India. Herb, erect or diffuse, glabrous or pubescent, yellowish flowers subsolitary or in short racemes, orbicular-oblong capsules

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(2): 876. 1802, *Hort. Bengal.* 53. 1814, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4172. 1831, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 31(2): 386. 1893

(Used in Sidha. Whole plant made into a paste and applied on boils. Leaf juice applied on swollen joints, for rheumatism; leaf poultice for inflammation. Root paste antiinflammation, for fever, dizziness.)

in India: cankankolakacceti, cankankolakam, citaninankai, katu-vistna-clandi, kirikanankai, kirikanankaiceti, kodatsjeri, maccarekacceti, maccarekam, makanankai, makanankaiceti, marcha, meradu, milakaynankai, milakunankai, mirdoi, nanavitacceti, nilkanta, orupanankaiceti, piriyanankai, piriyanankaiceti, sanjivani, vacampuvaca, varappikacceti, varappikam, vecinankai, vecinankaiceti, vepillainankai

*Polygala butyracea* Heckel

Ghana. Stout, weedy, softly pubescent, long branches, pinkish yellowish flowers in dense racemes, glabrous seeds



See *Bull. Geogr.* 13: 222. 1889

(Tonic.)

***Polygala capillaris*** E. Mey. subsp. ***perrottetiana*** (Paiva) Paiva (*Polygala micrantha* Perr. & Guill.; *Polygala perrottetiana* Paiva)

Senegal, Cameroon. Herb, erect, white or mauve flowers in racemes, marshy meadows

See *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 39. 1831 and *Willdenowia* 12: 52. 1822, Paiva, Jorge Americo Rodrigues (1933– ), *Polygalarum Africanarum et Madagascariensium prodromus atque gerontogaei generis Heterosamara Kuntze, a genere Polygala L. segregati et a nobis denuo recepti, synopsis monographica* Madrid: Camino de los Vinateros, 1998. [*Fontqueria* 50: 161. 1998]

(Used as a purge, good for the liver.)

***Polygala chinensis*** L.

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 701–706. 1753

(Leaf decoction antiinflammatory. Plant paste given in cold and cough of children; root powder given to cure asthma.)

in English: Chinese milkwort, Indian senega, leafy milkwort

in China: da jin niu cao, hua nan yuan zhi

in India: belesoppu, bili cheeni kanigalu, ciriya nankai, ciriya nantai, ciriyanankai, ghuntaani, meradu, negli, nelajanumu, nilkathi, phutni, rali

in Japan: Shinchiku-hime-hagi

***Polygala chinensis*** L. var. ***chinensis*** (*Polygala densiflora* Blume; *Polygala glomerata* Lour.; *Polygala telephioides* Willd.; *Polygala telephioides* Boiss. & Balansa) (Greek *telepheion* ‘health’, *telephion* used by Dioscorides for a species of *Andrachna*, Latin *telephion*, *ii* ‘a kind of herb resembling purslane’, Plinius)

India, China. Perennial herb, purplish stems

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 426. 1790, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(2): 876. 1802, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 59. 1825, *Diagn. Pl. Orient.* ser. 2, 5: 49. 1856

(Leaf paste mixed with hot water taken as antivenom for cobra bite. Leaves infusion in asthma and chronic bronchitis, a remedy against diarrhea.)

in China: hua nan yuan zhi

in India: periya nankai

in Indonesia: lidah ajam

***Polygala cornuta*** Kellogg

North America. Perennial subshrub or shrub

See *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 1: 62. 1855

(Analgesic.)

in English: Sierra milkwort

***Polygala cornuta*** Kellogg var. ***cornuta***

North America. Perennial subshrub or shrub

See *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 1: 62. 1855

(Cough sedative, emetic.)

in English: Sierra milkwort, Sierran milkwort

***Polygala crotalarioides*** Buch.-Ham. ex DC.

China. Herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 327. 1824

(Whole plant and root expectorant, for catarrh, snakebite. Root paste given for vomiting out the poison.)

in China: xi nan yuan zhi

in India: lil kathi, neel kantha, nil-kanti

***Polygala elongata*** Klein ex Willd.

India.

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(2): 879. 1802

(Plant used in constipation. Root paste rubbed on body against fever and shivering. Veterinary medicine, plant juice applied externally on cows to get rid of lice.)

in India: kukkani, peria-nankai, periya nangai, periya nankai, uttaretal

***Polygala erioptera*** DC.

East Africa.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 326. 1824 [mid Jan 1824]

(Paste of stem and leaves applied on wounds. Powdered bark for wounds, ulcers, leprosy. Plant juice given in jaundice, constipation and liver disorders.)

in Kenya: lonomokerio

in India: bhonya-san, rati bhonyasan

***Polygala fruticosa*** Berg. (*Polygala latifolia* Ker Gawl.; *Polygala oppositifolia* L.; *Polygala oppositifolia* var. *latifolia* (Ker Gawl.) Harv.)

South Africa. Shrub, white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 701–706. 1753, *Flora Capensis* 1: 82. 1860

(Roots used for scrofula.)

in South Africa: iThethe (Zulu)

***Polygala hongkongensis*** Hemsl. var. ***hongkongensis*** (*Polygala loureiroi* Gardner & Champ.; *Polygala monopetala* Cambess.; *Polygala sibirica* L.; *Polygala sibirica* var. *monopetala* (Camb.) Chodat; *Polygala sibirica* var. *sibirica*; *Polygala trichorachis* Migo)

China, Hong Kong.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 701–706. 1753, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 1: 242. 1849, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 23(152): 60–61, t. 2, f. 1–6. 1886 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 13: 85–86. 1943, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 77(2): 113–114. 1992

(Antidiabetic, astringent, demulcent.)

***Polygala irregularis*** Boiss.

India.

See *Diagn. Pl. Orient.* ser. 1, 1: 8. 1843

(For stomachache and gastric troubles.)

in India: bhana-major, boyasan

***Polygala kalaxariensis*** Schinz (*Polygala kubangensis* Gürke; *Polygala reflexa* Schinz)

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 701–706. 1753

(For skin diseases.)

***Polygala longifolia*** Poir. (*Polygala discolor* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don

*Polygala leptalea* DC.; *Polygala longifolia* A. Dietr.; *Polygala longifolia* Gilib. ex Steud.; *Polygala longifolia* C. Presl; *Polygala oligophylla* DC.; *Polygala pyramidalis* H. Lév.)

China.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 5: 501. 1804, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 325, 353, 358. 1824, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 199. 1825, *Allg. Gartenzeitung* (Otto & Dietrich) 2: 117. 1834, *Abh. Königl. Böhm. Ges. Wiss.* ser. 5, 3: 445. 1845 and *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 317. 1914–1915

(Bitter root bark a wash to stimulate hair.)

in China: chang ye yuan zhi

***Polygala lutea*** L. (*Pilostaxis lutea* (L.) Small; *Pilostaxis lutea* Small)

North America. Biennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 705. 1753 and *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* [Small] 774. 1933

(Antirheumatic, dried blossom made into a paste applied to swellings.)

in English: candy-weed, candyweed, orange milkwort, yellow bachelor's-button, yellow milkwort

***Polygala paniculata*** L. (*Polygala paniculata* J. Le Conte ex Torr. & A. Gray, nom. illeg.; *Polygala paniculata* var. *leocoptera* S.F. Blake)

Jamaica. Herb

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1154. 1759, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(1): 129. 1838 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 47: 101. 1916, *Fl. Jamaica* 4: 242. 1920

(Whole plant crushed, heated, placed on a boil as a salve.)

in China: yuan zhui hua yuan zhi

***Polygala paucifolia*** Willd. (*Triclisperma paucifolia* (Willd.) Nieuwl.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 880. 1802 and *American Midland Naturalist* 3(7): 181. 1914, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Taxon* 32: 320. 1983

(Plant decoction as a wash for boils and syphilitic sores.)

in English: bird-on-the-wing, flowering wintergreen, fringed polygala, gay-wings, gaywings

***Polygala polygama*** Walter (*Anthaloea polygama* (Walter) Nieuwl.; *Polygala aboriginum* Small; *Polygala polygama* Walter var. *obtusata* Chod.; *Polygala polygama* Walter var. *ramulosa* Farw.)

North America. Biennial herb

See *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 179. 1788, *New Flora and Botany of North America ...* 4: 88. 1836[1838]

(Plant decoction as a cough sedative.)

in English: racemed milkwort

***Polygala rosmarinifolia*** Wight & Arn. (*Polygala rosmarinifolia* Eckl. & Zeyh.)

India. Annual herb, small yellow flowers

See *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 37. 1834, *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 1: 20. [Dec 1834–Mar 1835]

(Astringent, diaphoretic, emollient.)

***Polygala rugelii*** Shuttlew. ex A. Gray (*Pilostaxis rugelii* (Shuttlew. ex A. Gray) Small; *Pilostaxis rugelii* (Shuttlew. ex Chapm) Small)

North America. Annual herb

See *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 41. 1852 and *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* [Small] 774. 1933

(Antirheumatic, blood purifier; plant infusion taken for snakebite.)

in English: yellow milkwort

***Polygala ruwenzoriensis*** Chodat

East Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 701–706. 1753, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 199. 1896

(For skin diseases.)

***Polygala senega*** L. (*Polygala senega* L. var. *latifolia* Torr. & A. Gray)

South America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 701–706. 1753 and *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Used in Sidha. Purgative, hemostat, stimulant, blood purifier, tonic, anticonvulsive. Ceremonial.)

in English: milkwort, rattlesnake root, seneca snakeroot, senega root, senega snakeroot

in India: cenakanankai

in Brazil: poligala, poligala-da-virgínia, senega, senega colubrina

***Polygala sphenoptera*** Fresen. (*Polygala aethiopica* Chodat; *Polygala ehlersii* auct., sensu De wild., non Gürke, misapplied name; *Polygala ellenbeckii* Gürke ex Chodat; *Polygala filifera* Chodat; *Polygala fischeri* auct., non Gürke, misapplied name; *Polygala gagnebiniana* Chodat; *Polygala persicariaefolia* sensu Eyles non DC.; *Polygala persicariifolia* auct., sensu Eyles; *Polygala quartiniana* Quart.-Dill. ex A. Rich.; *Polygala quartiniana* A. Rich.; *Polygala tristis* Chodat; *Polygala ukambica* Chodat)

East Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 701–706. 1753, *Museum Senckenbergianum* ii: 274. 1837

(Bark for chronic bronchitis, malaria, fever and leprosy.)

in India: sherita

***Polygala stenopetala*** Klotzsch (*Polygala viminalis* Gürke)

Tropical Africa. Slender, flowers bright blue

See *Naturw. Reise Mossambique* [Peters] 6(Bot., 1): 114. 1861, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C. 234. 1895

(Leaves purgative, for sore throat and syphilis.)

***Polygala verticillata*** L.

North America. Annual herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 706. 1753 and *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Plant infusion given to babies.)

in English: whorled milkwort

***Polygala verticillata*** L. var. *verticillata* (*Polygala pretzii* Pennell)

North America. Annual herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 706. 1753 and *Bartonia* 13: 8, 12, pl. 3, fig. 1. 1931, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Plant infusion given to babies.)

in English: whorled milkwort

***Polygala vulgaris*** L. (*Polygala vulgaris* Desf.; *Polygala vulgaris* Thunb.; *Polygala vulgaris* Asso)

Europe, Chile.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 702. 1753, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 277. 1784, *Fl. Atlant.* 2: 127. 1798 and *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 22: 129–153. 1980, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* 20: 348. 1984

(Warm plant infusion taken as diuretic.)

in English: gang flower, gand flower, milkwort

**Polygonatum Miller Asparagaceae (Convallariaceae, Liliaceae)**

Greek *polys* and *gony* ‘the knee-joint’, referring to the rhizomes, Latin *polygonatum*, *i* for the plant called Solomon’s seal, *Convallaria polygonatum* L., another name for *leucacantha* (Plinius), see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* (1109). 1754, *Flora Pedemontana* 1: 131. 1785 and Bush, B.F. “The species of *Polygonatum*.” *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 10: 385–400. 1927, Abramova, L.I. “On the taxonomical structure of the genus *Polygonatum* Mill.” *Bot. Zhurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 60: 490–497. 1975, Karthikeyan, S., Jain, S.K., Nayar, M.P. & Sanjappa, M. *Florae Indicae Enumeratio: Monocotyledonae*: 1–435. Botanical Survey of India, Calcutta. 1989, Rechinger, K.H., Browicz, K., Perssom, K. & Wendelbo, P. *Flora Iranica* 165: 1–194. Naturhistorisches Museums Wien. 1990, Noltie, H.J. *Flora of Bhutan* 3(1): 1–456. Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh. 1994, Czerepanov, S.K. *Vascular Plants of Russia and Adjacent States (The Former USSR)*: 1–516. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. 1995, Zhengyi, W. & Raven, P.H. (eds.) *Flora of China* 24: 1–431. Missouri Botanical Garden Press, St. Louis. 2000, Grubov, V.I. *Key to the Vascular Plants of Mongolia* 1: 1–411. Science Publishers, Inc. Enfield, USA. Plymouth, U.K. 2001, Flora of North America Editorial Committee. *Flora of North America North of Mexico* 26: 1–723. Oxford University Press, New York, Oxford. 2002, Kress, W.J., DeFilippis, R.A., Farr, E. & Kyi, D.Y.Y. “A Checklist of the Trees, Shrubs, Herbs and Climbers of Myanmar.” *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 45: 1–590. 2003.

***Polygonatum biflorum*** (Walter) Elliott (*Convallaria angustifolia* (Pursh) Poir.; *Convallaria biflora* Walter; *Convallaria canaliculata* Willd.; *Convallaria commutata* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Polygonatum angustifolium* Pursh; *Polygonatum biflorum* f. *ramosum* (McGivney) Fernald; *Polygonatum*



*biflorum* subvar. *ellipsoidale* Farw.; *Polygonatum biflorum* var. *commutatum* (Schult. & Schult.f.) Morong; *Polygonatum biflorum* var. *giganteum* (A. Dietr.) Alph.Wood; *Polygonatum biflorum* var. *hebetifolium* R.R. Gates; *Polygonatum biflorum* var. *melleum* (Farw.) R.P. Ownbey; *Polygonatum biflorum* var. *necopinum* R.P. Ownbey; *Polygonatum biflorum* var. *ovatum* Farw.; *Polygonatum biflorum* var. *virginicum* (Greene) Farw.; *Polygonatum canaliculatum* (Willd.) Pursh; *Polygonatum canaliculatum* Pursh; *Polygonatum canaliculatum* f. *foliatum* (H.M. Clarke) J.W. Moore; *Polygonatum canaliculatum* f. *ramosum* (McGivney) Clute; *Polygonatum canaliculatum* subvar. *ellipticum* (Farw.) Farw.; *Polygonatum canaliculatum* var. *americanum* (Hook.) Farw.; *Polygonatum canaliculatum* var. *giganteum* (A. Dietr.) Miq.; *Polygonatum canaliculatum* var. *oblongifolium* Farw.; *Polygonatum canaliculatum* var. *ovatum* (Farw.) E.J. Palmer & Steyerl.; *Polygonatum canaliculatum* var. *rotundifolium* J.W. Moore; *Polygonatum cobrense* (Wooton & Standl.) R.R. Gates; *Polygonatum commutatum* (Schult. & Schult.f.) A. Dietr.; *Polygonatum commutatum* f. *foliatum* H.M. Clarke; *Polygonatum commutatum* f. *ramosum* McGivney; *Polygonatum commutatum* var. *lineamentosum* Lunell; *Polygonatum commutatum* var. *ovatum* (Farw.) R.R. Gates; *Polygonatum commutatum* var. *virginicum* (Greene) R.R. Gates; *Polygonatum ellipticum* Farw.; *Polygonatum giganteum* A. Dietr.; *Polygonatum hebetifolium* (R.R. Gates) Bush; *Polygonatum latifolium* Pursh, nom. illeg.; *Polygonatum latifolium* var. *commutatum* (Schult. & Schult.f.) Baker; *Polygonatum melleum* Farw.; *Polygonatum multiflorum* var. *americanum* Hook.; *Polygonatum multiflorum* var. *biflorum* (Walter) Alph.Wood; *Polygonatum multiflorum* var. *canaliculatum* (Willd.) Alph. Wood; *Polygonatum ovatum* (Farw.) Bush; *Polygonatum parviflorum* A. Dietr.; *Polygonatum virginicum* Greene; *Salomonium biflora* (Walter) Britton; *Salomonium biflorum* Farw.; *Salomonium cobrensis* Wooton & Standl.; *Salomonium commutata* (Schult. & Schult.f.) Britton; *Salomonium commutatum* Farw.; *Sigillaria angustifolia* Raf.; *Sigillaria angustifolia* (Pursh) Raf.; *Sigillaria biflora* Raf.; *Sigillaria biflora* (Walter) Raf.; *Sigillaria canaliculata* (Willd.) Raf.; *Sigillaria elliptica* Raf.)

North America. Herb, erect, buds green, corolla greenish-white, berries blue-black

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 314–316. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 122. 1788, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 234. 1814 [1813], *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1: 393. 1817, *Syst. Veg.* 7: 1671. 1820, *Systema Vegetabilium* 7(2): 1671. 1830, *Garten-Zeitung. Monatsschrift für Gärtner un Gartenfreunde* 3: 222–223. 1835, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 2: 176. 1839, *Autik. Bot.*: 68. 1840, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 148. 1867, *Amer. Bot. Fl.* 1870: 346. 1870, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 555. 1875, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 20: 480. 1893, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(8): 115. 1894 and *Rep. (Annual) Commiss. Parks Boulevards Detroit* 11: 53. 1900, *Man. Fl. N. States*: 273. 1901, *Leaflet. Bot. Observ. Crit.* 1: 181. 1906, *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 16: 113. 1913, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical*

*Club* 42(5): 254–256. 1915, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 44(3): 121, 123–124, 126. 1917, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 5: 94. 1917, *Rep. (Annual) Michigan Acad. Sci.* 20: 170. 1918 [Annual report of the Michigan academy of science, arts, and letters.], *Rep. (Annual) Michigan Acad. Sci.* 22: 181. 1921, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 9: 664. 1925, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 10: 391, 397. 1927, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 11: 78. 1928, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 22: 503. 1935, *Rhodora* 46: 12. 1944, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 31(4): 399, 401. 1944, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 39: 762. 1948, *Rhodora* 52: 55–56. 1950, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 19–20. 1995

(Used as a root tea for digestion, coughs and as a laxative; root poultice for skin irritations and rheumatism. A safeguard against witches.)

in English: Solomon's seal

***Polygonatum cirrhifolium*** (Wall.) Royle (*Convallaria cirrhifolia* Wall.; *Convallaria cirrhosa* Griff.; *Polygonatum bulbosum* H. Lév.; *Polygonatum cirrhifoliodes* D.M. Liu & W.Z. Zeng; *Polygonatum fargesii* Hua; *Polygonatum fuscum* Hua; *Polygonatum lebrunii* H. Lév.; *Polygonatum mairei* H. Lév.; *Polygonatum prattii* Baker; *Polygonatum souliei* Hua; *Polygonatum strumulosum* D.M. Liu & W.Z. Zeng; *Polygonatum trinerve* Hua)

Himalaya, China. Herb, erect, climbing in vegetation, creeper, stem pale red, coiled tendril-like tips, large yellowish stout creeping rhizomes, leaves lanceolate green above glaucous below, flowers white to dull purple, fruits with papery outer sheath, green foliage as vegetable, leaves used as animal fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 314–316. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition.* 1754, *Asiatic Researches* 13: 380–382, pl. 5. 1820, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 1: 380. 1839, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* ser. 4 23(1): pl. 2217. 1892, *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 6(22–23): 427–428, 444–447. 1892 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 7(152–156): 384. 1909, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(286–290): 302. 1912, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(341–345): 536. 1913, Hara, H., Stearn, W.T. & Williams, H.J. *An Enumeration of the Flowering Plants of Nepal* 1: 1–154. Trustees of British Museum, London. 1978, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 6(2): 91–92, photo 1–2. 1986, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 5: 1–10. 1987, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 11: 93–97. 1988, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 115(1): 1–26. 1993, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 15: 377–384. 1993, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 31: 549–559. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant antibacterial, used for fevers, cold and cough. Root used for long life, strength, cold and cough, stomach, appetite, inflammation, a tonic for kidney and heart; a paste for wounds and cuts. Stewed, dried roots

used for rheumatism and blood pressure problems. Dried root mixed with other plants and used for wounds.)

in China: juan ye huang jing

in India: meda, salammisri

in Nepal: gomesha

in Tibet: la sha chong wa, ra sha

***Polygonatum cyrtanema*** Hua (*Polygonatum brachynema* Hand.-Mazz.; *Polygonatum henryi* Diels; *Polygonatum martini* H. Lév.; *Polygonatum multiflorum* var. *longifolium* Merr.) (from the Greek *kyrtos* 'curved, arched' and *nema* 'a thread, filament'.)

China.

See *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 6(21): 393–394. 1892 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 29: 247. 1900, *Bull. Acad. Int. Géogr. Bot.* 12: 262. 1903, *Lingnan Sci. J.* 7: 299. 1929 (publ. 1931), *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 5: 1–10. 1987, *Cytologia* 55: 443–466. 1990, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 29(6): 511–516. 1991, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 31: 353–361. 1993

(Rhizomes used for thirst, dry cough, weakness.)

***Polygonatum kingianum*** Collett & Hemsl. (*Polygonatum agglutinatum* Hua; *Polygonatum cavaleriei* H. Lév.; *Polygonatum darrisii* H. Lév.; *Polygonatum ericoideum* H. Lév.; *Polygonatum esquirolii* H. Lév.; *Polygonatum huanum* H. Lév.; *Polygonatum kingianum* var. *cavaleriei* (H. Lév.) C. Jeffrey & McEwan; *Polygonatum kingianum* var. *ericoideum* (H.Lév.) C. Jeffrey & McEwan; *Polygonatum kingianum* var. *grandifolium* D.M. Liu & W.Z. Zeng; *Polygonatum kingianum* var. *uncinatum* (Diels) C. Jeffrey & McEwan; *Polygonatum uncinatum* Diels)

China, Indochina. Perennial herb, terrestrial, rootstock creeping, leaves verticillate linear-lanceolate, reddish flowers in axillary spikes, perianth tubular, globose berry red when ripe, mountains, in moist ground

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 28(189–191): 138, pl. 21. 1890, *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 6(21): 393–394. 1892 and *Nouv. Contrib. Liliac. Chine*: 11. 1906, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 7: 384. 1909, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 8: 59. 1910, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 5(25): 297–298. 1912, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 12: 536. 1913, *Kew Bulletin* 34(3): 464. 1980, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 6: 311–314. 1988, *Fl. Sichuanica* 7: 230. 1991, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 15: 377–384. 1993, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 31: 549–559. 1993

(Rhizomes used for thirst, dry cough, weakness.)

in English: King Solomon's seal

in China: huang jing

***Polygonatum multiflorum*** (L.) All. (*Convallaria ambigua* Schrank; *Convallaria bracteata* B. Thomas; *Convallaria*

*govianiana* Wall., nom. inval.; *Convallaria multiflora* L.; *Convallaria multiflora* var. *ambigua* Des Moul.; *Convallaria multiflora* var. *bracteata* (B. Thomas) W.D.J. Koch; *Polygonatum ambiguum* Rouy; *Polygonatum ambiguum* (Des Moul.) B.D. Jacks., nom. illeg.; *Polygonatum ambiguum* Link; *Polygonatum ambiguum* Link ex Schult.f.; *Polygonatum bracteatum* G. Don; *Polygonatum bracteatum* (B. Thomas) G. Don; *Polygonatum govianum* Royle; *Polygonatum gussonei* Parl.; *Polygonatum intermedium* Dumort.; *Polygonatum multiflorum* Kunth; *Polygonatum multiflorum* All.; *Polygonatum multiflorum* race *ambiguum* (Des Moul.) Rouy; *Polygonatum multiflorum* var. *bracteatum* (B. Thomas) Kunth; *Polygonatum multiflorum* var. *latifolium* Kunth; *Polygonatum multiflorum* var. *latifolium* (Willd.) Alph.Wood; *Polygonatum salamonis* Montandon; *Polygonatum salamonis* Friche-Joset & Montandon; *Polygonatum* × *intermedium* Brügger)

Eurasia, Pakistan to W. Himalaya. Herb, erect to suberect, unbranched, stems grooved, flowers pendulous up to 3 in group, perianth white, lobes green, stamens white

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 314–316. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition.* 1754, *Flora Pedemontana* 1: 131. 1785, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(1): 299. 1829, *Hort. Brit.* [Loudon] 131. 1830, *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] 380. 1839, *Syn. Fl. Jura* 311. 1856, *Fl. Ital.* (Parlatore) 3(1): 44. 1858 and *Fl. France* [Rouy & Foucaud] 12: 445. 1910, *Index Kew., Suppl.* 4: 187. 1913, *Proceedings, Indian Academy of Sciences. Section B, Biological Sciences* 48: 255–263. 1982, Davis, P.H. (ed.) *Flora of Turkey and the East Aegean Islands* 8: 1–632. Edinburgh University Press, Edinburgh. 1984, Karthikeyan, S., Jain, S.K., Nayar, M.P. & Sanjappa, M. *Florae Indicae Enumeratio: Monocotyledonae*: 1–435. Botanical Survey of India, Calcutta. 1989, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 75: 652–658. 1990, Rechinger, K.H., Browicz, K., Perssom, K. & Wendelbo, P. *Flora Iranica* 165: 1–194. Naturhistorisches Museums Wien. 1990, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 115(1): 1–26. 1993, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995, Tamura, M.N., A.E. Schwarzbach, S. Kruse, and R. Reski. "Biosystematics studies on the genus *Polygonatum* (Convallariaceae) IV. Molecular phylogenetic analysis based on restriction site mapping of the chloroplast gene *trnK*." *Feddes Repert.* 108: 159–168. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Rhizomes tonic, astringent, liver tonic and topical for bruises.)

in China: huang ching

***Polygonatum odoratum*** (Mill.) Druce (*Convallaria odorata* Mill.; *Convallaria polygonatum* L.; *Polygonatum hon-doense* Nakai ex Koidz.; *Polygonatum japonicum* C. Morren & Decne.; *Polygonatum langyaense* D.C. Zhang & J.Z. Shao; *Polygonatum maximowiczii* F. Schmidt; *Polygonatum*

*odoratum* fo. *ovalifolium* Y.C. Chu; *Polygonatum officinale* All.; *Polygonatum officinale* var. *papillosum* Franch.; *Polygonatum planifolium* Kitag. & Hir. Takah.; *Polygonatum quelpaertense* Ohwi; *Polygonatum sigillum* Druce, nom illeg.; *Polygonatum simizui* Kitag.; *Polygonatum thunbergii* C. Morren & Decne.; *Polygonatum vulgare* Desf.)

Europe to Japan. Perennial herb, simple, cylindrical, many nodes, roots creamy-white, leaves alternate, flowers campanulate 1–3 axillary, white tubular perianth, bluish-black globose berry, mountains, under trees

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 314–316. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition no. 4*. 1768, *Flora Pedemontana* 1: 131. 1785, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 9: 49. 1807, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 2: 311–312. 1834, *Reisen im Amur-Lande* 185. 1868, *Plantae Davidianae ex Sinarum Imperio* 1: 302. 1884 and *Annals of Scottish Natural History* 60: 226. 1906, *Florae Symbolae Orientali-Asiaticae* 34. 1930, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 13(6): 443. 1937, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 22(10–12): 176–177. 1948, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 46(10): 307–309, f. 1, 2. 1971, *Natural Resources Research* 2: 4. 1979, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 14: 229–233. 1982, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Blyttia* 1985: 7–15. 1985, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 5: 1–10. 1987, *Studia Botanica, Universidad de Salamanca* 6: 159–162. 1987, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 26: 165–172. 1988, *Journal of Yantai Normal College, Natural Science* 4: 41–44. 1988, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 10: 203–210. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 75: 652–658. 1990, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 29(6): 511–516. 1991, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 30(5): 438–449. 1992, *Guihaia* 12(2): 101–102, f. 2. 1992, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 129: 215–226. 1992, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 31: 353–361. 1993, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 79(7): 134–135. 1994, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 32(2): 180–182. 1995, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 26/27: 15–18. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 20(5): 882–888. 2000

(Rhizome as a tonic; root as a mouthwash.)

in English: aromatic Solomon's seal

in China: yu zhu, yu chu, wei jui

in Japan: etoruratkip

***Polygonatum sibiricum*** F. Delaroché (*Convallaria sibirica* (F. Delaroché) Ker; *Polygonatum chinense* Kunth)

Siberia to Korea and Bhutan.

See *J. Sci. Arts (London)* 1: 182. 1816, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 146. 1850

and *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 5: 1–10. 1987, *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 20(6): 34–35. 1989, Noltie, H.J. *Flora of Bhutan* 3(1): 1–456. Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh. 1994, Czerepanov, S.K. *Vascular Plants of Russia and Adjacent States (The Former USSR)*: 1–516. Cambridge. 1995, *Korean Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 28: 187–208. 1998

(Rhizomes used for thirst, dry cough, weakness.)

***Polygonatum singalilense*** H. Hara

Himalaya, India.

See *Journal of Japanese Botany* 40: 102. 1965

(Rhizomes for wounds and boils.)

in Bhutan: lug-mnye

***Polygonatum verticillatum*** (L.) All. (*Campydorum verticillatum* (L.) Salisb., nom. inval.; *Campydorum verticillatum* Salisb.; *Convallaria leptophylla* D. Don; *Convallaria stellifolia* Peterm.; *Convallaria verticillata* L.; *Evallaria verticillata* (L.) Neck.; *Evallaria verticillata* Neck.; *Polygonatum angustifolium* Bubani, nom. illeg.; *Polygonatum erythrocarpum* Hua; *Polygonatum jacquemontianum* Kunth; *Polygonatum kansuense* Maxim. ex Batalin; *Polygonatum kasuense* Maxim. ex Batalin; *Polygonatum leptophyllum* (D. Don) Royle; *Polygonatum leptophyllum* Royle; *Polygonatum macrophyllum* Sweet; *Polygonatum minutiflorum* H. Lévl.; *Polygonatum roseum* Hook., nom. illeg.; *Polygonatum verticillatum* All.; *Polygonatum verticillatum* var. *gracile* Baker ex Aitch.; *Sigillum verticillatum* (L.) Montandon; *Sigillum verticillatum* Friche-Joset & Montandon; *Troxilanthes angustifolia* Raf.)

Europe to China. Herb, bulbous, perennial, trailing, erect or suberect, glaucous, robust, creeping rootstock, whorled lanceolate leaves, 3 sessile leaves per node, small white-yellowish green flowers, fruits axial pendulous glaucous dark purplish, green foliage eaten as vegetable, rhizome/bulbs edible

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 314–316. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Flora Pedemontana* 1: 131. 1785, *Elem. Bot. (Necker)* 3: 189. 1790, *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] 380. 1839, *Syn. Fl. Jura* 310. 1856, *Gen. Pl.* [Salisbury] 64. 1866, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 18: 103. 1880, *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 6(22): 424–426. 1892 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 25: 38. 1915, Hara, H., Stearn, W.T. & Williams, H.J. *An Enumeration of the Flowering Plants of Nepal* 1: 1–154. London. 1978, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Proceedings, Indian Academy of Sciences. Section B, Biological Sciences* 48: 255–263. 1982, Davis, P.H. (ed.) *Flora of Turkey and the East Aegean Islands* 8: 1–632. Edinburgh. 1984, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 11: 93–97. 1988, Karthikeyan, S., Jain, S.K., Nayar, M.P. & Sanjappa, M. *Florae Indicae Enumeratio: Monocotyledonae*: 1–435. Botanical Survey of India, Calcutta. 1989, Rechinger, K.H.,



Browicz, K., Perssom, K. & Wendelbo, P. *Flora Iranica* 165: 1–194. Naturhistorisches Museums Wien. 1990, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 128: 19–39. 1991, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 10: 201–206. 1992, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 115(1): 1–26. 1993, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 31: 353–361. 1993, Noltie, H.J. *Flora of Bhutan* 3(1): 1–456. Edinburgh. 1994, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995

(Used in Ayurveda. Poisonous. Tender parts of the plant cooked and eaten as a tonic. White fleshy corms for spermatorrhea and sexual debility in males. Rhizomes tonic, diuretic, anthelmintic, sedative, appetizer, for kidney troubles; powdered rhizome used for piles, tumors and inflammation. Tuber aphrodisiac, adaptogenic, antidiabetic, a paste for wounds and cuts. Roots used to cure liver and stomach ailments, for the treatment of sexual diseases; root mixed with other herbs in a pill, used medicinally for joints and back.)

in Bhutan: ra-mnye

in China: lun ye huang jing

in India: khirkyanali, khirkyaneli, khol, maha meda, maha-medha, mitha doodhia, safed misri, salam mishri, salam misri, salammisri, vodzii

in Nepal: keruwa, khinraulaa, setak chini

in Tibet: ra-mnye, ra ni

### Polygonum L. Polygonaceae

Greek *polygonon*, *polygonos*, referring to the many-jointed or swollen stems, Latin *polygonos*, *polygonus*, *polygonium* or *polygonon*, for a plant, *herba sanguinalis* or *sanguinaria* (Plinius), knotgrass; see Dioscorides 4.4 (ed. M. Wellmann, Berlin 1907–14); Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 359–365. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 170. 1754, *Natuurlijke Historie* 2(8): 427. 1777, Meissner, C.F. (Carl Friedrich) (1800–1874), *Monographiae Generis Polygoni Prodrumus* 43, 55, 66. Genevæ, sumtibus auctoris, 1826, *Handbuch des Natürlichen Pflanzensystems* 236. 1837 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 444–468. 1937, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 104–137. 1946, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 47(4): 323–359. 1960[1961], *Symb. Bot. Upsal.* 22(2): 1–95. 1978, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 98(4): 321–371. 1988, *Travaux de l'Institut Scientifique, Université Mohammed V. Série Botanique* 35: 1–168. 1988, Li Anjen, Kao Tsoching, Mao Zumei & Liu Yulan. *Polygonaceae*. In: Li Anjen, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 25(1): 1–209. 1998, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2167–2176. 2001. Often as genus *Persicaria*.

***Polygonum alpinum*** All. (*Aconogonon alaskanum* (W. Wight ex Hultén) Soják; *Aconogonon alaskanum* (W. Wight ex Hultén) Soják var. *glabrescens* (Hultén) H. Hinds;

*Aconogonon alpinum* (All.) Schur; *Aconogonon alpinum* var. *stewartii* S.P. Hong; *Aconogonum hulthenianum* (Yurtsev) Tzvelev; *Aconogonum hulthenianum* (Yurtsev) Tzvelev var. *lapathifolium* (Cham. & Schldtl.) S.-P. Hong; *Persicaria alpina* H. Gross; *Persicaria alpina* (All.) H. Gross; *Persicaria angustifolia* (Pall.) Ronse Decr.; *Pleuroteropyrum alpinum* (All.) Kitag.; *Pleuroteropyrum alpinum* (All.) Nakai; *Pleuroteropyrum alpinum* Koidz.; *Pleuroteropyrum jeholense* Kitag.; *Pleuroteropyrum undulatum* Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Pleuroteropyrum undulatum* (Murray) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Polygonum alaskanum* W. Wight ex Hultén; *Polygonum alaskanum* W. Wight ex Hultén var. *glabrescens* Hultén; *Polygonum alpinum* Schur.; *Polygonum angustifolium* Hort. ex Poir.; *Polygonum angustifolium* D. Don; *Polygonum angustifolium* Roth; *Polygonum angustifolium* Sessé & Moc.; *Polygonum angustifolium* Raf.; *Polygonum angustifolium* Pall.; *Polygonum jeholense* (Kitag.) Baranov & Skvortsov ex S.X. Li & Y.L. Chang; *Polygonum undulatum* P.J. Bergius; *Polygonum undulatum* Murray; *Polygonum weyrichii* F. Schmidt var. *alpinum* Maxim. ex Franch. & Sav.)

Europe, India. Perennial herb, leaves used as vegetable

See *Descr. Pl. Cap.* 135. 1767, *Auctuarium ad synopsis methodicam stirpium Horti Regii Taurinensis* 4: 42, 94. 1773, *Nov. Com. Gotting.* 5: 34, t. 5. 1775, *Fl. Pedem.* ii. 206. t. 68. f. 1. 1785, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 6(1): 139. 1804, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 70. 1825, *Fl. Tellur.* 3: 16. 1837 [1836 publ. Nov-Dec 1837], *Verh. Siebenb. Ver. Naturw.* ii. (1851) 170. 1851, *Verh. Siebenb. Ver. Naturw.* iv. (1853) 64. 1853, *Enumeratio Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium ...* 2: 402. 1875, *Fl. Mexic.*, ed. 2 97. 1894 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 23: 31. 1913, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 1916, xxx. 78. 1916, *Report of the First Scientific Expedition to Manchoukou* 4: 12, 77. 1936, *Report of the Institute of Scientific Research, Manchoukou* 1: 295. 1937, *Bot. Not.* 114: 38. 1961, *Bot. Zhurn.* 68 (5): 638–640. 1983, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 98(4): 367. 1988, *Fitologija* 41: 70–75. 1991, *Symb. Bot. Upsal.* 30(2): 81. 1992

(Roots astringent.)

in English: Alaska wild rhubarb

in China: gao shan shen xui ning

in India: chokladdur

***Polygonum amphibium*** L. (*Persicaria amphibia* (L.) Gray; *Persicaria amphibia* var. *terrestris* (Leyss.) Munshi & Javeid; *Persicaria amurensis* (Korsh.) Nieuwl.; *Persicaria muhlenbergii* (Meisn.) Small; *Polygonum amphibium* var. *amurense* Korsh.; *Polygonum amphibium* L. var. *aquaticum* Leyss.; *Polygonum amphibium* var. *muehlenbergii* Meisn.; *Polygonum amphibium* var. *natans* Michx.; *Polygonum amphibium* L. var. *terrestris* Leyss.; *Polygonum amphibium* var. *vestitum* Hemsl.; *Polygonum muhlenbergii* (Meisn.) S. Watson; *Polygonum natans* (Michx.) Eaton)

North America. Perennial, weak stems on water or erect stems on land

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gard. Dict. Abr.* ed. 4. 28 Jan 1754, *Flora Halensis* 391. 1761, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 240. 1803, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 268. 1821, *A Manual of Botany of the Northern United States*, . . . third revised edition 400. 1822, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14(1): 116. 1856, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 14: 295. 1879, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(176): 333. 1891 and *Flora of Colorado* 111. 1906, *Proc. Indiana Acad. Sci.* 80: 422–430. 1970, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 38: 507–514. 1982

(Stimulant, diuretic.)

in English: water smartweed, willow grass

in China: liang qi liao, tien liao

***Polygonum amplexicaule*** D. Don var. ***amplexicaule*** (*Bistorta amplexicaulis* (D. Don) Greene; *Bistorta amplexicaulis* var. *alba* Munshi & Javeid; *Bistorta petiolata* (D. Don) V. Petrov; *Bistorta speciosa* (Meisner) Greene; *Persicaria amplexicaulis* (D. Don) Ronse Decraene; *Polygonum ambiguum* Meisner; *Polygonum amplexicaule* var. *speciosum* (Meisner) J.D. Hooker; *Polygonum oxyphyllum* Wallich ex Meisner; *Polygonum petiolatum* D. Don; *Polygonum speciosum* Meisner)

Asia. Tuberous, flowers pink or deep red

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 70. 1825, *Monographiae Generis Polygoni Prodromus* 66. 1826 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1: 21. 1904

(Rhizome decoction diuretic, expectorant, stomachic. Tuberous roots dried and crushed, boiled in water, sugar and milk, given as tea in colds and as a stimulant; roots for cuts and wounds.)

in China: bao jing quan shen

in India: amli, kutrya, masloon

***Polygonum aviculare*** Linn. var. ***aviculare*** (*Polygonum aviculare* subsp. *monspeliense* (Thiéb.-Bern. ex Pers.) Arcang.; *Polygonum aviculare* var. *heterophyllum* Munshi & Javeid; *Polygonum aviculare* var. *heterophyllum* (Lindm.) Munshi & Javeid; *Polygonum aviculare* var. *vegetum* Ledebour; *Polygonum centinodum* Lam.; *Polygonum erectum* Roth; *Polygonum heterophyllum* Lindman, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Polygonum monspeliense* Thiéb.-Bern. ex Pers.)

Cosmopolitan, Eurasia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 439. 1805, *Flora Rossica* 3: 532. 1850, *Compendio della Flora Italiana* 583. 1882 and *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 6(3): 690–692, pl. 23, f. 1–9; pl. 24–25. 1912, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique* 91: 294. 1959, *Syst. Stud. Polygn. Kashm. & Himal.* 55. 1986, *FOC* 5: 284. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Seeds astringent, laxative, stomachic, tonic, antipyretic, antiseptic, diuretic, haemostatic and vermifuge; infusion in diarrhea.)

in English: bird knotgrass, bird knotweed, centinode, door yard knotweed, goose grass, hogweed, knotgrass, knotweed, mat grass, prostrate knotweed, wire weed

in Arabic: gerda, gordhab, qoddab, qordab

in East Africa: chonge

in Southern Africa: duisendknoop, kamferfoelie, knopgras, koperdraadgras, lidjiesgras, varkgras, voëlduisendknoop; lira-ha-li-bonoe (Sotho)

in China: bian xu, fen chieh tsao, pien hsu

in India: anjabar, ban-natia, bannalia, bigbund, bijband, bikh anjabar, endrani, hisonali, hunraj, kuwar, machoti, miromati, nisomali

in Japan: michi-yanagi

in Pakistan: bannali, kersu

***Polygonum barbatum*** L. (*Persicaria barbata* (L.) H. Hara; *Persicaria omerostroma* (Ohki) Sasaki; *Polygonum barbatum* Comm. ex Meisn.; *Polygonum barbatum* Baker & C.H. Wright; *Polygonum barbatum* Walter; *Polygonum barbatum* G. Mey.; *Polygonum barbatum* Wall.; *Polygonum barbatum* Roxb.; *Polygonum barbatum* Thunb.; *Polygonum koto-shoense* Ohki; *Polygonum omerostromum* Ohki)

India. Herb, creeping, ascending, terete, swollen nodes, pseudospikes, white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 131. 1788, *Hort. Bengal.* 29. 1814, *Prim. Fl. Esseq.* 158. 1818, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1708 F. 1829, *Prodr.* (DC.) 14(1): 115. 1856 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 109. 1909, *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 39: 362. 1925, *List Pl. Formos.* 170. 1928, *Flora of Eastern Himalaya* [H. Hara] 70. 1966, *Symb. Bot. Upsal.* 22(2): 1–95. 1978, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C): 65: 91–92. 1978, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci. (New Delhi)* 7: 261–271. 1979, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C): 67: 50. 1980, *Trop. Plant Sci. Res.* 1: 1–13. 1983, *Kew Bulletin* 45: 621–636. 1990, *Taxon* 47: 461. 1998, *Taxon* 49(2): 269. 2000

(Used in Unani and Sidha. Whole plant burnt and the ashes applied on snakebite. Plant decoction febrifuge; shoot decoction a wash for ulcers; for diarrhea, pound the plant and poultice the abdomen. Leaf juice applied externally on scabies; when leaf decoction is poured on soil, earthworm comes out of the soil. Leaf paste or crushed plant as fish poison. Root astringent and cooling. Veterinary medicine, for bot-worms in the skins of goats, dry the plant and powder, rub the powder into the wounds; crushed plant infusion applied as a wash to treat dogs' mange.)

in English: bearded knotweed, crazy poison, water milkwort  
in China: mao liao

in India: aat-alarie, alakupucuti, anbawng, arralari, atalari, ayacilitacempi, bekh-unjubaz, belutta-modela-mucca, bikhe unjubaz, bish kantal, cenkoticci, cenkottaceti, dhaktasher, kondamalle, konde malle, kondemalle, kukar mukku, kulattukkulkuratti, mutalaippuntu, mutcenkonrai, nali, nha-chu, neer alari, neeruganneru, nikchamerem-tong, niralari, niraliceti, niralari, nirthe, safed-mirchi, velutta-modela-mucca, yelang

in Indonesia: tiking, tuba beriking

Malay names: johong beraleh, pabchis-panchis, tebok seludang

in the Philippines Isl.: bukakau, kanubsuban, kaykayu, saimbangan tubig, sigan-lupa, subsuban

***Polygonum bistorta*** Linnaeus (*Bistorta lapidosa* Kitagawa; *Bistorta major* S.F. Gray; *Bistorta officinalis* Rafinesque, nom. illeg., non *Bistorta officinalis* Delarbre; *Persicaria bistorta* (Linnaeus) Sampaio; *Polygonum bistorta* Garcke; *Polygonum bistorta* Walter; *Polygonum lapidosum* Kitag.; *Polygonum lapidosum* (Kitagawa) Kitagawa)

China, Japan. Perennial herb, erect, simple, slender, glabrous, robust woody rootstock purplish or black, root orange-brown, basal leaves long-petiolate, inflorescence a compact terminal spike, flowers reddish or white, very small trigonous glossy nuts reddish-brown, in grassland, on slopes, under trees

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 131. 1788, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 267. 1821, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 12. 1836 and *Herbário Português* 41. 1913, *Rep. Inst. Sci. Res. Manchoukuo* 2: 290. 1938, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 14: 221–225. 1982, *Taxon* 32: 664. 1983, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 153. 1994

(Rhizomes used medicinally for diarrhea, enteritis, hemorrhoids, skin inflammation, stomatitis; external use for gingivitis.)

in English: adderwort, bistort, dragonwort, Easter ledges, patience dock, snakeweed

in China: chuan shen, mou meng, quan shen, tzu shen

in India: moh sarali

***Polygonum capitatum*** Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don (*Cephalophilon capitatum* (Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don) Tzvelev; *Persicaria capitata* (Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don) H. Gross; *Persicaria capitata* (D. Don) Gross; *Polygonum capitatum* Korth. ex Meisn.; *Polygonum capitatum* D. Don)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 73. 1825, *Prodr.* (DC.) 14(1): 128. 1856 and

*Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins zu Bremen* 21: 276. 1912, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49(2): 277. 1913, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 24: 76. 1987

(For urinary disorders, extract of roots and the leaves of *Hedyotis scandens* consumed orally. Paste from crushed nuts applied on the forehead as a remedy for brief memory loss and senselessness. Seeds analgesic.)

in English: garden knotweed

in China: tou hua liao

in India: chingma, narri

***Polygonum chinense*** L. (*Ampelygonum chinense* (L.) Lindl.; *Ampelygonum chinense* Lindl.; *Persicaria chinensis* (L.) H. Gross; *Persicaria chinensis* var. *siamensis* H. Léveillé; *Polygonum adenopodium* Samuelsson; *Polygonum brachiatum* Poiret; *Polygonum chinense* Houtt.; *Polygonum sinense* J.F. Gmelin)

China. Straggling shrub, climbing herb, oblong-elliptic leaves, white or pink flowers in panicles, leaves and shoots used as vegetable, given to cattle, plant very variable, see also *Persicaria*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, Syst. Nat.*, ed. 13[bis]. 2(1): 639. 1791, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 24: Misc. 62–63. 1838, *FBI* 5: 44. 1886 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49(2): 269. 1913, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C): 67: 50. 1980

(Plant tonic, vulnerary, antiscorbutic; leafy twig extract taken for stomachache; anthelmintic, a mixture drunk to kill worms, also applied as a poultice to sores; for stomachache, pound the plant and poultice the abdomen. Roots ground in milk or water used in diarrhea; root and bark eaten for dysentery and stomachache. Leaves ground with lemon juice and the paste applied all over the head against giddiness; leaf juice taken orally against fever.)

in China: huo tan mu

in India: akhi-marauk, akhi-marauk-pau, ameta, angom-yensil, basavana paada, basayana paada, bilee cheenee kanigalu, bilee kanagilu, bilee konde, bili cheenee kanigalu, bilikonde, jangli palak, jaryndem, kaabasale, kakakarumbu, kanne gida, leibung tharam, modhusoleng, mukkala, oduthan, piripu, ran-sisori, taham, thaham, thiruthanni, vandigya

Malay name: semuloh

***Polygonum erectum*** Linnaeus (*Polygonum erectum* Vell.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, Fl. Flumin.* 162. 1829 [1825 publ. 7 Sep–28 Nov 1829], *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 4: t. 42. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831]



(Astringent.)

***Polygonum filicaule*** Wall. ex Meisn. (*Koenigia filicaulis* (Wall. ex Meisn.) Hedberg; *Koenigia nepalensis* D. Don; *Persicaria minuta* (Hayata) Nakai; *Polygonum filicaule* Wall., nom. inval.; *Polygonum minutum* Hayata; *Polygonum radicans* Hemsl.)

India, Nepal. Often as *Koenigia nepalensis*

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 74. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1694. 1829, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 3(12): 59. 1832, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(176): 347. 1891 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 25(19): 185, pl. 30. 1908, *Fl. Jap. Suppl.* 173. 1936, *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 40: 391. 1946

(Dried leaves infusion diuretic.)

in China: xi jing liao

in India: bakrolya

***Polygonum glabrum*** Willd. (*Persicaria densiflora* (Meisn.) Moldenke; *Persicaria densiflora* Moldenke; *Persicaria glabra* (Willd.) M. Gómez; *Persicaria glabra* (Willd.) Nemoto; *Persicaria glabra* (Willd.) Grabovsk.; *Persicaria portoricensis* (Bertero ex Small) Small; *Persicaria portoricensis* Small; *Polygonum densiflorum* Meisn., nom. illeg., non *Polygonum densiflorum* Blume; *Polygonum densiflorum* Blume; *Polygonum glabrum* Baker & C.H. Wright; *Polygonum glabrum* Hort. ex Rchb.; *Polygonum glabrum* Roxb.; *Polygonum glabrum* Roxb. ex D. Don; *Polygonum glabrum* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Polygonum portoricense* Bertoloni ex Endlicher; *Polygonum portoricense* Bertero ex Small, nom. illeg.)

India, Pantropical. Herb, glabrous, rooting from the lower nodes, glandular-punctate leaves, pink-red perianth, dark brown nuts

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 2(1): 447. 1799, *Hort. Bengal.* 29. 1814, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 71. 1825, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 11: 533. 1826, *Linnaea* 3: 46. 1828, *Gen. Pl.* [Endlicher] *Suppl.* iv. II. 47. 1848, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 5(1): 13–14. 1855, *Memoirs from the Department of Botany of Columbia College* 1: 46, pl. 10. 1895, *Anales del Instituto de Segunda Enseñanza de la Habana* 2: 278. 1896 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* [Small]. 377. 1903, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6, 1: 113. 1909, *Torreya* 34(1): 7. 1934, *Fl. Jap. Suppl.* 171. 1936, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C): 65: 91–92. 1978, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C): 67: 50. 1980, *Kew Bulletin* 45: 621–636. 1990

(Used in Sidha. Plant powder with honey given for white discharge in women; whole plant made into a paste taken with water to kill intestinal worms. Roots in piles, jaundice, debility; roots decoction given to neutralize the Krait poison (*Bungarus caeruleus*, the common Krait, a snake highly

venomous); root powder given for urinary disorders, urinary stones. Paste of leaves applied to boils and wounds, for fever and colic pains; stem paste applied on dislocated bones in children; leaves infusion in colic, stomachache and as a febrifuge. Whole plant as fish poison.)

in China: guang liao

in India: arralari, atalari, atlaria, attarali, bhilongoni, bihagni, bihangi, burada gogu, cutalaippuceteti, dongra, gangaura, kempu nelagumbala, lal-mirchi, lalborna, mangarleta, manj, mosalegadde gida, neeru ganneru, neeru kanagilu, neeru kanigalu, neeru sanne soppu, nirukanigalu, pani-ki-mirch, raktha rohitha, ranga bihalogoni, schovanna-modela-mucca

***Polygonum macrophyllum*** D. Don (*Bistorta macrophylla* (D. Don) Soják)

Himalaya, Nepal.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 70. 1825 and *Preslia* 46(2): 152. 1974

(Roots antibacterial, febrifuge, astringent, used for fevers; juice of the root given in cases of diarrhea and dysentery.)

in Bhutan: spang-ram

***Polygonum macrophyllum*** D. Don var. *macrophyllum* (*Bistorta chinensis* H. Gross; *Bistorta macrophylla* (D. Don) Soják; *Bistorta sphaerostachya* (Meisn.) Greene; *Bistorta sphaerostachya* Greene; *Polygonum affine* D. Don; *Polygonum affine* Wall.; *Polygonum affine* Steph. ex Spreng.; *Polygonum macrophyllum* fo. *tomentosum* Kitam.; *Polygonum sphaerostachyum* Meisn.; *Polygonum tenue* D. Don)

China, Nepal. Herb, fibrous rootstock, pink flowers in racemes

See *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 256. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 70. 1825, *Monographiae Generis Polygoni* *Prodromus* 53. 1826, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1683/3. 1829 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1: 21. 1904, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 23: 18. 1913, *F. & Fl. Nep. Him.* 117. 1955, *Preslia* 46(2): 152. 1974

(Herb astringent. Roots antibacterial, anodyne, used for fevers. Juice of the root given in cases of diarrhea and dysentery; a drop of leaf juice drunk and rubbed on abdomen for abdominal complaints. Crushed powdered leaves rubbed for treatment of headache, burns and scald.)

in China: yuan sui quan shen

in India: inni, yamli

in Nepal: chyau phul, khaldhi

in Tibet: tambur

***Polygonum meisnerianum*** Cham. & Schltdl. (*Persicaria meisneriana* (Cham. & Schltdl.) M. Gómez; *Persicaria meisneriana* var. *beyrichiana* (Cham. & Schltdl.) C.C. Freeman; *Persicaria strigosa* (R. Br.) Nakai; *Persicaria strigosa* (R.

Br.) H. Gross; *Polygonum beyrichianum* Cham. & Schltld.; *Polygonum brachypodum* Baker; *Polygonum chamissoeanum* Wedd.; *Polygonum meisnerianum* var. *beyrichianum* (Cham. & Schltld.) Meisn.; *Polygonum meissneri* Wall.; *Polygonum meissnerianum* Cham. & Schltld.; *Polygonum strigosum* auct., misapplied name; *Polygonum strigosum* R. Br.; *Tracaulon strigosum* Greene; *Tracaulon strigosum* (R. Br.) Greene; *Truellum strigosum* (R. Br.) Soják)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Natuurlijke Historie* 2(8): 427. 1777, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 420. 1810, *Linnaea* 3(1): 40–43. 1828, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1693. 1829, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 13. 1836, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 5(1): 19. 1855, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 239. 1883, *Anales del Instituto de Segunda Enseñanza de la Habana* 2: 278. 1896 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1: 22. 1904, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 49: 308. 1913, *Preslia* 46(2): 149. 1974, *Sida* 21(1): 291. 2004

(Leaves for stomach troubles. For skin diseases, wounds, boils.)

***Polygonum milletii*** (H. Lév.) H. Lév. (*Bistorta milletii* H. Lév.; *Bistorta taipaihanensis* (H.W. Kung) Yonekura & H. Ohashi; *Polygonum taipaihanense* H.W. Kung)

China, Nepal. Seeds eaten after being baked

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 194. 1754 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(325–330): 286. 1913, *Catalogue des Plantes de Yun-Nan* 207. 1916, *Chinese Journal of Botany* 1(1): 13, pl. 3. 1936, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 72(3): 158. 1997

(Tonic, stimulant.)

in China: da hai quan shen

in Nepal: rambu

***Polygonum molle*** D. Don var. *molle* (*Aconogonon molle* (D. Don) H. Hara; *Ampelygonum molle* (D. Don) Roberty & Vautier; *Coccoloba totna* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Persicaria mollis* (D. Don) H. Gross; *Polygonum molle* D. Don)

China, India. Scandent shrub, inflorescence racemose, white flowers, terminal leaves eaten as vegetable, flowers and nuts fed to poultry and pigs

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 72. 1825 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 23: 31. 1913, *Boissiera. Mémoires du Conservatoire de Botanique et de l'Institut de Botanique Systématique de l'Université de Genève* 10: 31. 1964, *Flora of Eastern Himalaya* 68. 1966

(Stimulant, digestive, tonic, cooling, astringent.)

in India: masumalangjatong, thotne

in Nepal: thotne

***Polygonum paleaceum*** Wallich ex J.D. Hooker var. *paleaceum* (*Bistorta chinensis* H. Gross; *Bistorta paleacea* (Wallich ex J.D. Hooker) Yonekura & H. Ohashi; *Bistorta paleacea* (Wall.) Yonekura & H. Ohashi; *Bistorta yunnanensis* H. Gross; *Polygonum yunnanense* (H. Gross) H. Lév.) H. Lév., nom. illeg., non *Polygonum yunnanense* H. Lév.)

Asia, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *The Flora of British India* 5(13): 32. 1886 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 23: 18–19. 1913, *Catalogue des Plantes de Yun-Nan* 208. 1916, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 72(3): 157. 1997

(Astringent.)

in China: cao xue jie

***Polygonum paronychioides*** C.A. Mey. (*Polygonum englerianum* H. Gross; *Polygonum himalayense* H. Gross; *Polygonum lemmanianum* Meisn.; *Polygonum meyeri* Steud.; *Polygonum mezianum* H. Gross; *Polygonum mucronatum* Royle ex Bab.; *Polygonum paronychioides* Small ex Rydb., nom. illeg.; *Polygonum paronychioides* Small)

China, India, Himalaya. Herbaceous, young leaves eaten as vegetable

See *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 11: 356. 1838, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 18(1): 115. 1838 [1841 publ. 21 Jun 1838], *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* [Steudel] 2: 376. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 14: 91. 1856 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 130. 1900, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49(2): 342–344. 1913

(Leaf extract taken to cure jaundice; leaf juice applied to the eyes believed to cure cataract. Boiled roots cooling, astringent.)

in China: xian ye bian xu

in India: sanyalo, snyalo

***Polygonum pensylvanicum*** Linnaeus (*Persicaria bicornis* (Raf.) Nieuwl.

*Persicaria longistyla* (Small) Small; *Persicaria mississippiensis* (Stanford) Small; *Persicaria omissa* (Greene) Greene; *Persicaria omissa* (Greene) Small, nom. illeg., non *Persicaria omissa* (Greene) Greene; *Persicaria pensylvanica* (Linnaeus) M. Gómez; *Persicaria pensylvanica* (L.) Small; *Persicaria pensylvanica* var. *dura* (Stanford) C.F. Reed; *Polygonum bicorne* Raf.; *Polygonum longistylum* Small; *Polygonum longistylum* var. *omissum* (Greene) Stanford; *Polygonum mexicanum* auct. non Small; *Polygonum mississippiense* Stanford; *Polygonum mississippiense* Stanford var. *interius* Stanford; *Polygonum omissum* Greene; *Polygonum pensylvanicum* var. *durum* Stanford; *Polygonum pensylvanicum*

var. *eglandulosum* Myers; *Polygonum pensylvanicum* L. var. *genuinum* Fernald; *Polygonum pensylvanicum* var. *laevigatum* Fernald; *Polygonum pensylvanicum* var. *nesophilum* Fernald; *Polygonum pensylvanicum* var. *rosiflorum* Norton)

North America. Annual herb, see also *Persicaria*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21(4): 169. 1894, *Anales del Instituto de Segunda Ensenanza de la Habana* 2: 278. 1896 and *Fl. S.E. U.S.* 279. 1903, *Pittonia* 5: 200. 1903, *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1(2): 24. 1904, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(1): 57. 1906, *Rhodora* 19(220): 73. 1917, *Rhodora* 27(322): 180, 183–184. 1925, *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* 456. 1933, *Castanea* 7(4/5): 74–75. 1942, *Castanea* 7(8): 126. 1942, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982

(Known to cause dermatitis and photosensitization. Leaves infusion taken as a postpartum remedy. Infusions and decoctions used as drugs for humans and horses. Piscicide.)

in English: Pennsylvania smartweed

in Mexico: watonaka, yerba del pescado

***Polygonum perfoliatum*** (L.) L. (*Ampelogonum perfoliatum* Roberty & Vautier; *Ampelgynonum perfoliatum* (L.) Roberty & Vautier; *Chylocalyx perfoliatus* (L.) Hassk. ex Miq.; *Echinocaulon perfoliatum* (L.) Meisn. ex Hassk.; *Fagopyrum perfoliatum* (L.) Raf.; *Persicaria perfoliata* (L.) H. Gross; *Polygonum arifolium* L. var. *perfoliatum* L.; *Tracaulon perfoliatum* (L.) Greene; *Truellum perfoliatum* (L.) Soják)

India.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1006. 1759, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 10. 1836[1837], *Edwards's Botanical Register* 24(Misc.): 63. 1838, *Flora* 25(2, Beibl.): 20. 1842 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1: 22. 1904, *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 37(2): 113. 1919, *Boissiera*. 10: 31. 1964, *Preslia* 46(2): 148. 1974

(Fruit paste taken with hot water for stomachache.)

in China: gang ban gui

in India: lilhar, ma sein thli, ma seinthli, seolilahara

***Polygonum plebeium*** R. Br. (*Polygonum aviculare* var. *minutiflorum* Franch.; *Polygonum changii* Kitag.; *Polygonum dryandri* Spreng.; *Polygonum herniarioides* Spreng.; *Polygonum humifusum* var. *mandshuricum* Skvortsov; *Polygonum parviflorum* Y.L. Chang & S.H. Li; *Polygonum plebeium* subsp. *changii* (Kitag.) Vorosch.; *Polygonum roxburghii* Meisn.)

Australia, India. Prostrate herb, many-branched, trailing, glabrous grooved stems, axillary flowers, white perianth, dark brown glossy trigonous nutlets, whole plant eaten as vegetable

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 420. 1810 and *Fl. Madagasc.* 65: 1–19. 1953

(Used in Ayurveda. Fresh portions of the green plant, strained juice from, to relieve constipation and stomachache; plant paste with curd given for blood pressure and dysentery; powdered herb for pneumonia; juice of the whole plant used in dysentery, diarrhea, abdominal disorders; young floral buds of *Waldheimia stoliczkae* ground with young twigs of *Polygonum plebeium*, the paste mixed with curd and given for dysentery. Leafy stem believed to promote lactation. Leaves smashed into paste and applied as a balm for ringworm and eczema; young leaves used as chutney and considered digestive and useful in pneumonia. Rootstock given for bowel complaints.)

in Bangladesh: chemti sag

in India: catibbaji, chati baji, chati bhaji, chatibhaji, chemtisag, chikni-sag, choti-macheti, dondya, kempu nela akki, kempu nellakki, kempu nellanakki, lalbuti, liguru, machechi, mui-ara, munj-ara, neerkodi, piplich, pushitoa, sarpaksi, sar-palocana, seeranige soppu, sermachen, tarakmana, tharaikodi

in Pakistan: gul surh

***Polygonum polystachyum*** Wall. ex Meisn. var. ***polystachyum*** (*Aconogonon polystachyum* (Wall. ex Meisn.) M. Král; *Aconogonon polystachyum* (Wall. ex Meisn.) Haraldson; *Persicaria polystachya* Opiz; *Persicaria polystachya* (Wall. ex Meisn.) H. Gross; *Persicaria wallichii* Greuter & Burdet; *Peutalis polystachya* (Wall. ex Meisn.) Raf.; *Pleuropterypyrum polystachyum* (Wall. ex Meisn.) Munshi & G.N. Javied; *Reynoutria polystachya* (Wall. ex Meisn.) Moldenke; *Rubrivena polystachya* (Wall. ex Meisn.) M. Král)

China. Erect, branched undershrubs, stems glabrous, white flowers tinged with pink in large glabrate or pubescent terminal and axillary spreading panicles, nut trigonous

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 61. 1832, *New Flora and Botany of North America ...* 4: 50. 1838, *Lotos* 2: 229. 1852 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49(2): 315. 1913, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 68(9): 675. 1941, *Preslia* 41(3): 259. 1969, *Symbolae Botanicae Upsaliensis* 22(2): 69. 1978, *Preslia* 57(1): 66. 1985, *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany*, Additional Series 78. 1986, *Willdenowia* 19(1): 41. 1989

(Shoots for acidity, indigestion. Crushed roots mixed with mustard oil and the mixture rubbed to relieve skin pain, burns and scalds.)

in India: amahaldi, khelya, kholya

***Polygonum posumbu*** Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don (*Persicaria posumbu* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) H. Gross; *Persicaria yokusaiana* (Makino) Nakai; *Polygonum caespitosum* subsp. *yokusaianum* (Makino) Danser; *Polygonum caespitosum* Blume; *Polygonum caespitosum* var. *longisetum* (Bruijn) Steward; *Polygonum procumbens* Y.L. Chang & S.X. Li; *Polygonum pronum* C.F. Fang; *Polygonum yokusaianum* Makino)



India, Nepal.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 71. 1825, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 3: 307. 1854 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49(2): 313. 1913, *Botanical Magazine* 28: 116. 1914, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 88: 67. 1930, *Report of the Institute of Scientific Research, Manchoukuo* 1(8): 322–, in nota. 1937, *Phytologia* 63(5): 410. 1987

(Whole plant as a fish poison.)

in China: cong zhi liao

in India: ruri

***Polygonum pulchrum*** Blume (*Persicaria attenuata* (R. Br.) Soják subsp. *pulchra* (Blume) K.L. Wilson; *Persicaria lapathifolia* (L.) Gray; *Persicaria pulchra* (Blume) Soják; *Polygonum pulcherum* Blume; *Polygonum tomentosum* Willd., nom. illeg., non *Polygonum tomentosum* Schrank)

Tropical Africa, Indonesia. Herbaceous perennial, woody rootstock, fodder, edible leaves, swamps and rivers and damp sites

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Flore d'Auvergne* ed. 2: 519. 1800, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 270. 1821, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 9: 530. 1825, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 11: 530. 1826 and *Preslia* 46: 152. 1974, *Kew Bulletin* 45(4): 629. 1990

(Used for arthritis, rheumatism, blood disorders, dropsy, swellings, edema, venereal diseases; rhizome resin with a depressant action on the heart. Leaves infusion used to treat venereal diseases. Veterinary medicine.)

in China: li liao

in India: katavaikkiriyacceti, katavaikkiriyam

in Tanzania: lukantamila, nyakisumbi

***Polygonum punctatum*** Elliott (*Persicaria hydropiper* sensu Degener & I. Degener; *Persicaria punctata* (Elliott) Small; *Persicaria punctata* Small; *Persicaria punctata* var. *eciliata* Small; *Persicaria punctata* var. *robustior* (Small) Small; *Persicaria punctata* var. *tacubayana* Nieuwl.; *Persicaria robustior* (Small) E.P. Bicknell; *Persicaria robustior* E.P. Bicknell; *Polygonum acre* Kunth; *Polygonum acre* var. *aquatile* Meisn.; *Polygonum acre* var. *brachystachyum* Meisn.; *Polygonum acre* var. *confertiflorum* Meisn.; *Polygonum acre* var. *leptostachyum* Meisn.; *Polygonum acre* var. *majus* Meisn.; *Polygonum acre* var. *riparium* Meisn.; *Polygonum antihaemorrhoidale* Mart. fo. *aquatile* Mart.; *Polygonum antihaemorrhoidale* fo. *riparium* Mart.; *Polygonum antihaemorrhoidale* var. *aquatile* Mart.; *Polygonum antihaemorrhoidale* var. *riparium* Mart.; *Polygonum epilobioides* Wedd.; *Polygonum hydropiperoides* Pursh; *Polygonum punctatum* fo. *longicollum* Fassett; *Polygonum punctatum* fo. *stipitatum*

Fassett; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *aquatile* (Mart.) Fassett; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *confertiflorum* (Meisn.) Fassett; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *eciliatum* Small; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *ellipticum* Fassett; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *littorale* Fassett; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *majus* (Meisn.) Fassett; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *mexicanum* Fassett; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *parviflorum* Fassett; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *parvum* Vict. & Rouss.; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *riparium* (Meisn.) Fassett; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *robustius* Small; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *tacubayanum* (Nieuwl.) Fassett; *Polygonum punctatum* var. *typicum* Fassett; *Polygonum robustius* (Small) Fernald

USA, South America. Variable, ascending, alternate slender lanceolate leaves, small white flowers in racemes, small black nut-like seeds, weedy, grows in ditches and shallow ponds, floating

See *Flore Française* 3: 234. 1778, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1(5): 455–456. 1821[1817], Spix, Johann Baptist von (1781–1826), *Reise in Brasilien...*, in den Jahren 1817 bis 1820/gemacht und beschrieben von Joh. Bapt. von Spix und Carl Friedr. Phil. von Martius. München, 1823–1828, *Flora Brasiliensis* 5(1): 18, pl. 5, f. 1. 1855, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21(11): 477–478. 1894 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* [Small]. 379, 1330. 1903, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 36(8): 455. 1909, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 3: 131. 1913, *Rhodora* 23(270): 147. 1921, *Contributions de l'Institut Botanique de l'Université de Montréal* 36: 13. 1940

(On contact with the skin the crushed leaves and stems produce burning and inflammation. Antiseptic, antihemorrhoidal, astringent, diuretic, emmenagogue, abortifacient, rubefacient. Leaves and stem decoction used for regulating fertility.)

in English: smartweed, water smartweed

in Argentina: catay, chile de perro, chileperro, sanguinaria, yerba picante

in Nicaragua: tabaquillo de los rios

in Paraguay: ka'a tai

***Polygonum recumbens*** Royle ex Bab. (*Polygonum mirajabii* Chaudhri)

India.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 18(1): 116. 1838 [1841 publ. 21 Jun 1838] and *Pakistan Systematics* 3: 28. 1987

(Crushed leaves for dysentery.)

in India: bisalyakarani, oglya jhar

***Polygonum runcinatum*** Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don var. *sinense* Hemsley (*Polygonum runcinatum* var. *exauriculatum* Lingelsheim)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 73. 1825, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(176): 347–348. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 12: 361. 1922

(Antiinflammatory.)

in China: chi jing san

***Polygonum scandens*** L. (*Anredera scandens* (L.) Sm.; *Anredera scandens* (L.) Moq., nom. illeg., non *Anredera scandens* (L.) Sm.; *Anredera vesicaria* (Lam.) C.F. Gaertn.; *Basella vesicaria* Lam.; *Bilderdykia scandens* (L.) Greene; *Fagopyrum scandens* (L.) H. Gross; *Fallopia scandens* (L.) Holub; *Reynoutria scandens* (L.) Shinners)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 277, 557. 1763, *Natuurlijke Historie* 2(8): 639. 1777, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 382. 1785, *Genera Plantarum* 84. 1789, *Supplementum Carpologiae* 3(2): 176. 1807, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 39: *Anredera* n. 1. 1818, *Genera Plantarum* 84. 1789, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 18. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 230. 1849 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1: 23. 1904, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 23: 22. 1913, *Fl. Jamaica* 3: 174. 1914, *Sida* 3(2): 118. 1967, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 6(2): 176. 1971, *Systematics of the Basellaceae* 1–279. 1987, Lu Dequan. *Basellaceae*. In: Tang Changlin, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 26: 43–47. 1996

(Antiinflammatory.)

***Polygonum senegalense*** Meisn. (*Persicaria lapathifolia* (L.) Gray; *Persicaria nodosa* (Pers.) Opiz; *Persicaria sambesicum* (J. Schust.) Soják; *Persicaria senegalensis* (Meisn.) Soják; *Persicaria tanganyikae* (J. Schust.) Soják; *Persicaria vaniotiana* H. Léveillé; *Polygonum komarovii* H. Léveillé; *Polygonum lapathifolium* L.; *Polygonum lapathifolium* L. subsp. *nodosum* (Pers.) Weinm.; *Polygonum lapathifolium* var. *lapathifolium*; *Polygonum lapathifolium* var. *xanthophyllum* H.W. Kung; *Polygonum nodosum* Pers.; *Polygonum pyramidale* H. Léveillé; *Polygonum sambesiacum* J. Schust.; *Polygonum senegalense* Meisn. var. *numidicum* Maire; *Polygonum tanganyikae* J. Schust.; *Polygonum vaniotianum* (H. Léveillé) H. Léveillé)

Ghana, Senegal, Nigeria. Erect or decumbent, prostrate, semi-decumbent, leaves glandular-punctate, pink and white flowers, leaves eaten as vegetable, in riverbeds and swamps

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 440. 1805, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 270. 1821, *Monographiae Generis Polygoni Prodromus* 54. 1826 and *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 9:

35–46, 96–99. 1903, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 65: 1–19. 1953, *Preslia* 46: 155. 1974, *Kew Bulletin* 45(4): 621–636. 1990

(Leaves and whole plant rubbed for rheumatism, inflammation, swellings, syphilitic sores. Molluscicidal.)

in China: ma liao

***Polygonum setosulum*** Hochst. ex A. Rich. (*Persicaria quarrei* (De Wild.) Soják; *Persicaria setosula* (A. Rich.) K.L. Wilson; *Polygonum mildbraedii* Dammer; *Polygonum nyikense* Baker; *Polygonum quarrei* De Wild.; *Polygonum setosulum* A. Rich.)

East Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 227. 1851

(For skin diseases, antiseptic.)

***Polygonum strigosum*** R. Br. (*Persicaria strigosa* (R. Br.) Nakai; *Polygonum bodinieri* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Tracaulon strigosum* (R. Br.) Greene; *Truellum strigosum* (R. Br.) Soják)

Tanzania.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Natuurlijke Historie* 2(8): 427. 1777, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 420. 1810, *Linnaea* 3(1): 40–43. 1828, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 13. 1836, *Flora Brasiliensis* 5(1): 19. 1855, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 239. 1883, *Anales del Instituto de Segunda Ensenanza de la Habana* 2: 278. 1896 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 11: 343. 1902, *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1: 22. 1904, *Science World* (Japan) 24: 299. 1926, *Preslia* 46(2): 149. 1974, *Sida* 21(1): 291. 2004

(Leaves for stomach troubles. Shoot paste for dysentery. For skin diseases, wounds, boils. Veterinary medicine, shoot paste for dysentery of cattle.)

in India: moi arali, mousarali, ranga arali

***Polygonum tinctorium*** Aiton (*Persicaria tinctoria* (Aiton) Spach)

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 359–365. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 31. 1789, *Syst. Veg.* 10: 536. 1841

(Astringent.)

in China: liao lan

***Polygonum vacciniifolium*** Wall. (*Bistorta vacciniifolia* Greene; *Bistorta vacciniifolia* (Wall. ex Meisn.) Greene; *Persicaria vacciniifolia* (Wall. ex Meisn.) Ronse Decr.; *Polygonum vacciniifolium* Wall. ex Meisn., nom. nud.; *Polygonum vacciniifolium* var. *flagelliforme* Wall. ex Meisn.; *Polygonum vacciniifolium* var. *medium* Wall. ex Meisn.; *Polygonum vacciniifolium* var. *obtusifolium* Wall. ex Meisn.)

Nepal, India, Himalaya. Herb, slender, trailing, deep pink flowers in terminal racemes, see also *Bistorta vacciniifolia*

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1695. 1829, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 54. 1832 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1: 21. 1904, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 98(4): 368. 1988

(Whole plant juice given for dysentery, in snakebite and insect stings. Juice of the root given to treat fever. Fish poison.)

in China: wu fan shu ye liao

in India: langang mentok

in Nepal: pulunge jhar

***Polygonum viscosum*** Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don (*Persicaria kuekenthalii* H. Lévl.; *Persicaria viscosa* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) H. Gross ex T. Mori; *Persicaria viscosa* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) H. Gross ex Nakai; *Persicaria viscosa* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Nakai; *Persicaria viscosa* H. Gross ex Nakai, nom. inval.; *Polygonum kuekenthalii* H. Lévl.; *Polygonum viscosum* Bastard ex Meisn.; *Polygonum viscosum* var. *minus* Hook. f.)

Nepal.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 71. 1825, *Prodr.* (DC.) 14(1): 119. 1856 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 12: 286. 1913, *Catalogue des Plantes de Yun-Nan* 207. 1916, *Enum. Pl. Corea* 134. 1922

(Crushed whole plant as fish poison.)

in China: xiang liao

in Nepal: rato pire

## Polypodium L. Polypodiaceae

Greek *polypodion*, *polys* 'many' and *podion* 'little foot', *pous*, *podos* 'a foot', referring to the scars on the rhizomes; Plinius applied Latin *polypodium* (-ion) to a kind of fern, polypody; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1082–1094. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 485. 1754, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 962. 1775, Jacquin, Nicolaus (Nicolaas) Joseph von (1727–1817), *Collectanea* 3: 187. Vindobonæ: ex officina Wappleriana, 1786–96, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 5: 211. 1810, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 3: 508. 1824, *Dictionnaire classique d'histoire naturelle* 6: 587–588. 1824, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 5: 463–465. 1825, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 179, 185, 189, pl. 7, f. 13–14. 1836, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 4–5. 1838, *Genera Filicum* t. 51. 1840, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 18. 1840, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4: 56, 58, 60. 1841, *London Journal of Botany* 1: 195. 1842, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 4: 425. 1846, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 242–243. 1852, *Flora Novae-Zelandiae* 2: 43. 1855,

*Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique sér.* 5. 18: 283. 1873, Smith, John (1798–1888), *Historia Filicum* 87–88. London: Macmillan, 1875 [with 30 lithographic plates by Walter Hood Fitch (1817–1892) illustrating the characters of the tribes.] and *Torreyia* 5(10): 171. 1905, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *Brenesia* 10–11: 116. 1977, *Webbia* 31: 247. 1977, *American Fern Journal* 71(3): 93. 1981, *Phytologia* 59(1): 58, text f. 1985, *American Fern Journal* 83: 37. 1993, *Kew Bulletin* 52(3): 737–738. 1997, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 58(2): 245. 2007.

***Polypodium angustifolium*** var. ***angustifolium*** (*Campyloneurum angustifolium* (Sw.) Fée; *Campyloneurum angustifolium* var. *ensifolium* (Willd.) Farw.; *Campyloneurum difforme* T. Moore; *Campyloneurum ensifolium* (Willd.) J. Sm.; *Campyloneurum taeniosum* (Willd.) Fée; *Cyrtophlebium angustifolium* (Sw.) J. Sm.; *Cyrtophlebium difforme* Lodd.; *Goniophlebium angustifolium* (Sw.) Brack.; *Grammitis angustifolia* (Sw.) Heward; *Marginaria angustifolia* (Sw.) C. Presl; *Marginaria ensifolia* (Willd.) C. Presl; *Polypodium angustifolium* var. *ensifolium* (Willd.) Hicken; *Polypodium angustifolium* var. *gramineum* Sodiro; *Polypodium calaguala* Ruiz; *Polypodium crassifolium* fo. *angustissimum* Rosenst.; *Polypodium difforme* (Lodd.) Kunze; *Polypodium ensifolium* Willd.; *Polypodium taeniosum* Willd.)

Guatemala.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 130. 1788, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 188–189. 1836, *Magazine of Natural History* 2: 458. 1838, *Botanical Magazine* 72: 12. 1846, *Linnaea* 23: 69. 1850, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 257. 1852, *United States Exploring Expedition. Botany. Cryptogamia. Filices* 16: 33. 1854, *Cryptogamae vasculares Quitenses* 366. 1893 and *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 32: 158–173. 1993

(Roots boiled for rheumatism.)

in Ecuador: calaguala

***Polypodium microrrhizoma*** C.B. Clarke ex Baker (*Goniophlebium fieldingianum* (Kunze ex Mett.) T. Moore; *Goniophlebium lachnopum* (Wall. ex Hook.) Bedd.; *Goniophlebium microrrhizoma* (C.B. Clarke ex Baker) Clarke ex Bedd.; *Polypodiodes lachnopus* (Wall. ex Hook.) Ching; *Polypodiodes microrrhizoma* (C.B. Clarke ex Baker) Ching; *Polypodium deorsipinnatum* Copel.; *Polypodium fieldingianum* Kunze ex Mett.; *Polypodium lachnopum* Wall. ex Hook.; *Polypodium lachnopum* var. *xerophyticum* Mehra; *Polypodium microrrhizoma* var. *xerophyticum* Mehra; *Polypodium subapertum* Rosenst. ex Rodl-Linder; *Polypodium taliense* H. Christ; *Schellolepis lachnopa* (Wall. ex Hook.) J. Sm.)

China, India.

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 10: pl. 952. 1854, *Index Filicum* 389. 1862, *Ferns of British India* pl. 163. 1866, *Synopsis Filicum* (ed. 2) 511. 1874, *Historia Filicum* 93. 1875, *Supplement to the Ferns of Southern India and British India*



21, pl. 384. 1876 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 16(4): 27. 1978, *Glimpses Pl. Res.* 4: 98–130. 1979, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 19: 111–112. 1984, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 105: 105–124. 1992

(Plant paste applied on cuts, itches and wounds. Rhizome and leaves decoction for gastrointestinal disorders, jaundice, backache; dried leaves paste mixed with palm kernel oil applied for wound healing. Veterinary medicine, dried leaves paste applied for wound healing in sheep and cattle.)

in English: golden locks

in Nepal: daluko

***Polypodium nudatum*** Roxb. (*Pronephrium nudatum* (Roxb.) Holttum; *Thelypteris nudata* (Roxb.) C.V. Morton)

India.

See *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 4: 491. 1844 and *Blumea* 20(1): 111. 1972, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 38(7): 352. 1974

(Root decoction as a gargle for sore throat.)

in India: boiddanath

***Polypodium penangianum*** Hook. (*Abacopteris penangiana* (Hook.) Ching; *Asplenium porphyrophlebia* C. Chr.; *Christella porphyrophlebia* Lév.; *Dryopteris penangiana* (Hook.) C. Chr.; *Dryopteris rampans* C. Chr.; *Goniopteris costata* J. Sm.; *Goniopteris lineata* Presl; *Goniopteris penangiana* C. Chr.; *Nephrodium costatum* Bedd.; *Nephrodium rampans* Bak.; *Polypodium costatum* Wall. nom. nud.; *Polypodium lineatum* (Wall.) Colber. ex Hook.; *Polypodium urophyllum* Wall.; *Pronephrium penangianum* (Hook.) Holttum; *Thelypteris penangiana* (Hook.) C.F. Reed)

China, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1082–1094. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 20. 1763, *Icones Plantarum ed. Keller, Manipulus* I 3, 45–48, t. 11, 13. 1763, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 181–183, pl. 7, f. 9–11. 1836, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 6: 618–619. 1851, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 3: 309–310. 1852, *Species Filicum* 5: 13. 1864, *Ferns of British India*, pl. 232. 1867 and *Index Filicum* fasc. 5: 283. 1905, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 8(4): 255–259. 1938, *Phytologia* 17(4): 303. 1968, *Blumea* 20(1): 110. 1972, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 38–52. 1988

(Rhizomes for the metrorrhagia, menstrual disorders, the fronds for irregular menstruation.)

in China: pi zhen xin yue jue

***Polypodium phyllitidis*** L. (*Campyloneurum phyllitidis* (L.) C. Presl; *Cyrtophlebium phyllitidis* (L.) J. Sm.)

West Indies.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1083–1084. 1753, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 189–190. 1836, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4: 58. 1841 and *Fl. L. Antill.* 2: 341. 1977

(Leaves decoction and tea used for regulating fertility.)

in Paraguay: calaguala

***Polypodium semisagittatum*** Roxb. (*Christella semisagittata* (Roxb.) Holttum)

India.

See *Calcutta J. Nat. Hist.* 4: 491. 1844 and *Kew Bull.* 31(2): 334. 1976

(Powdered root given with cow milk for excessive bleeding during menstruation.)

in India: raktabidar

***Polypodium vulgare*** L. (*Polypodium vulgare* (Hook. & Arn.) Fernald; *Polypodium vulgare* Michx.; *Polypodium vulgare* subsp. *issaevii* Askerov & A.E. Bobrov; *Polypodium vulgare* L. var. *attenuatum* Milde; *Polypodium vulgare* L. var. *commune* Milde)

China, Eurasia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1082–1094. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 271. 1803 and Lang, F.A. “The *Polypodium vulgare* complex in the Pacific Northwest.” *Madroño* 21: 235–254. 1971, *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, *Botany* 15(2): 123–161. 1986, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 78. 1993, *Collectanea Botanica a Barcinonensi Botanico Instituto Edita* 23: 73–77. 1998, *Flora Mediterranea* 8: 262–271. 1998

(Used in Unani. Contraceptive.)

in English: adder’s fern, common polypody, European polypody, golden maidenhair, wall fern

in China: shui long gu

in India: basfaif, bis faiaz, bisfajj, bisfajj nim kofta, bisfaiz, bisphaiz, visfaiz

## Polyscias Forster & Forster f. Araliaceae

Greek *polys* ‘many’ and *skias* ‘a canopy, pavilion’, *skia* ‘shade, shadow’, *polyskios* ‘very shady’, in reference to the foliage or to the umbel of flowers; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1058–1059. 1753, J.R. Forster & J.G. Forster, *Characteres generum plantarum*. [second edition] 63, t. 32. (Nov.) 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 610. 1788, *Genera Nova Madagascariensis* 13. 1806, *Revue Horticole* 16: 109. 1854, *J. Bot.* 3: 73, 174, 179, t. 27. 1865 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 53: 305. 1905, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, séries 4, Section B, *Adansonia. Botanique Phytchimie* 11: 117–155. 1989, *Monographs in Systematic*

*Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 45: i-x1, 1–1286. 1993.

***Polyscias cumingiana*** (C. Presl) Fern.- Vill. (*Anomopanax cumingianus* (C. Presl) Merr.; *Aralia filicifolia* C. Moore ex E. Fourn.; *Aralia naumanii* Marchal, also *naumannii*; *Arthropphyllum pinnatum* (Lam.) Clarke; *Arthropphyllum pinnatum* (Lam.) Maingay ex C.B. Clarke; *Nothopanax crispatum* (hort. ex W. Bull) Merr.; *Nothopanax crispatus* (W. Bull) Merr.; *Nothopanax cumingianus* (C. Presl) Seem.; *Nothopanax cumingii* (C. Presl) Seem.; *Nothopanax ornatum* (hort. ex W. Bull) Merr.; *Nothopanax ornatus* (hort. ex W. Bull) Merr.; *Nothopanax pinnatum* (Lam.) Miq.; *Nothopanax pinnatus* (Lam.) Miq.; *Panax bandanensis* Zipp. ex Span., nom. inval.; *Panax crispatum* hort. ex W. Bull; *Panax crispatus* W. Bull; *Panax cumingiana* (C. Presl) Rolfe; *Panax cumingianus* (C. Presl) Rolfe; *Panax cumingii* (C. Presl) Harms ex Engl. & Prantl; *Panax ornatum* hort. ex W. Bull; *Panax pinnatum* Lam.; *Panax pinnatus* Lam.; *Panax rumphiana* Harms; *Panax secundum* Schult., nom. illeg.; *Panax secundus* Schult., nom. illeg.; *Paratropia cumingiana* C. Presl; *Polyscias crispata* (W. Bull) M.R. Almeida; *Polyscias cumingii* Harms; *Polyscias filicifolia* (C. Moore ex E. Fourn.) L.H. Bailey; *Polyscias rumphiana* Harms; *Polyscias sorongensis* Gibbs)

Philippines, Pacific.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 273–274. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1058–1059. 1753, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 63, pl. 32. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 715. 1788, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 215. 1820, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 878. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 265. 1830, *Linnaea* 15: 208. 1841, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 6: 610. 1851, *Bonplandia (Corrientes)* 4: 139. 1856, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 765. 1856, *Flora Vitiensis* 114. 1866, *L'illustration horticole* 23: 73, t. 240. 1876, *The Flora of British India* 2: 734. 1879, *Novissima appendix* 102. 1880, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21: 310. 1884, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 7: 469. 1886, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(8): 45. 1894 and *Annales du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 19: 13. 1904, *Philippine Journal of Science* C 7: 241. 1912, *Rhodora* 18: 153. 1916, *Philippine Journal of Science* 17: 300. 1920 [publ. 1921], *Fl. Maharashtra* 2: 367. 1988

(Stimulant, antiviral.)

in English: angelica, fern-leaf aralia, fern-leaf polyscias

***Polyscias fruticosa*** (L.) Harms (*Aralia deleauana* L. Linden; *Aralia fruticosa* (L.) L.H. Bailey; *Aralia tripinnata* Blanco; *Nothopanax fruticosa* (L.) Miq.; *Nothopanax fruticosa* var. *plumatum* (W. Bull ex hort.) Merr.; *Nothopanax fruticosus* (L.) Miq.; *Nothopanax fruticosus* var. *plumata* (W. Bull ex W. Richards) Merr.; *Nothopanax obtusum* (Blume) Miq.; *Panax aureus* Sander; *Panax diffusus* W. Bull; *Panax dumosus* W. Bull; *Panax fissus* W. Bull; *Panax fruticosa*

L.; *Panax fruticosa* var. *crispum* W. Bull ex Rafarin; *Panax fruticosa* var. *deleauana* hort. ex N.E. Br.; *Panax fruticosus* L.; *Panax fruticosus* var. *deleauanus* (L. Linden) N.E. Br.; *Panax obtusum* Blume; *Panax plumatum* W. Bull ex hort.; *Panax plumatus* W. Bull ex W. Richards; *Panax plumatus* Barb. Rodr., nom. illeg.; *Polyscias fruticosa* var. *plumata* (W. Bull ex W. Richards) L.H. Bailey; *Polyscias fruticosa* var. *plumata* (W. Bull ex hort.) L.H. Bailey; *Polyscias obtusa* (Blume) Harms, nom. illeg., non Blanco; *Tieghemopanax fruticosus* (L.) R. Vig.)

SE Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 273–274. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1058–1059. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1513. 1763, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 63, pl. 32. 1775, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 880. 1826, *Flora de Filipinas* 223. 1837, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 3: 425. 1855, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 765–766. 1856, *Revue Horticole* 48: 216. 1876, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* II 9: 439. 1878, *L'illustration horticole* 30: 109, t. 492. 1883, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* III(8): 45. 1894 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 53: 305. 1905, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 9 4: 61. 1906, *Flora of Manila* 358. 1912, *The Standard Cyclopaedia of Horticulture* 2747. 1916, *Rhodora* 18: 153. 1916

(Stimulant, vulnerary, emetic.)

in English: aralia, India polyscias, Ming aralia

in China: nan yang shen

in Japan: Taiwan momiji

in the Philippines Isl.: bani, makan, papua

in Vietnam: cay goi ca

***Polyscias fulva*** (Hiern) Harms (*Botryopanax fulvus* (Hiern) Hutch.; *Panax ferrugineus* Hiern (also *ferrugineum*); *Panax fulvum* Hiern; *Panax fulvus* Hiern; *Panax nigericum* A. Chev.; *Panax nigericum* A. Chev.; *Polyscias elliotii* Harms; *Polyscias ferruginea* (Hiern) Harms; *Polyscias malosana* Harms; *Polyscias polybotrya* Harms; *Polyscias preussii* Harms; *Sciadopanax elliotii* (Harms) R. Vig.; *Sciadopanax ferrugineus* (Hiern) R. Vig.; *Sciadopanax fulvus* (Hiern) R. Vig.; *Sciadopanax malosanus* (Harms) R. Vig.; *Sciadopanax polybotrya* (Harms) R.Vig.; *Sciadopanax preussii* (Harms) R. Vig.)

East Africa, Tropical Africa. Deciduous, tall tree, straight and slender, flat-topped crown, branches whorled, leaves pinnate, very small honey-scented creamy-yellow flowers, small oval ribbed fruit closely clustered, forest, in wetter highland forests

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1058–1059. 1753, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 63, pl. 32. 1775, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 3, 5. 1863, *J. Bot.* 3: 74. 1865, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 28. 1877, *Die*

*Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(8): 45. 1894, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 245. 1899 and *Notizbl. Königl. Bot. Gart. Berlin* 3: 20. 1902, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 52: 304–305. 1905, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 58(8): 178. 1911 [publ. 1912], *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2: 57. 1967

(Roots and whole plant tonic, aphrodisiac, for cough, inflammation. Bark decoction taken for obesity.)

in English: parasol tree

in Cameroon: ndongue, nkogoe, nkoguele

in East Africa: mborori, mutati, setala, yaroro

in Kenya: soiyet

***Polyscias guilfoylei*** (W. Bull) L.H. Bailey (*Aralia guilfoylei* W. Bull; *Aralia guilfoylei* Cogn. & March.; *Aralia maculata* W. Bull; *Aralia monstrosa* hort. ex Truff.; *Aralia monstrosa* B.S. Williams; *Nothopanax fruticosus* var. *victoriae* (W. Bull ex hort.) Merr.; *Nothopanax fruticosus* var. *victoriae* (W. Bull) Merr.; *Nothopanax guilfoylei* (W. Bull) Merr.; *Panax dumosus* W. Bull ex hort.; *Panax guilfoylei* (W. Bull) Cogn. & Marchal; *Panax laciniata* Williams ex hort.; *Panax laciniatus* B.S. Williams ex W. Richards; *Panax victoriae* W. Bull; *Panax victoriae* W. Bull ex hort.; *Panax victoriae* Barb. Rodr.; *Polyscias guilfoylei* var. *laciniata* (B.S. Williams ex W. Richards) L.H. Bailey; *Polyscias guilfoylei* var. *laciniata* (Williams ex hort.) L.H. Bailey; *Polyscias guilfoylei* var. *monstrosa* (B.S. Williams) L.H. Bailey; *Polyscias guilfoylei* var. *monstrosa* (hort. ex Truff.) L.H. Bailey; *Polyscias guilfoylei* var. *victoriae* (W. Bull) L.H. Bailey; *Polyscias guilfoylei* var. *victoriae* (W. Bull ex hort.) L.H. Bailey) (after the Australian botanist William Robert Guilfoyle, 1840–1912, former Director Melbourne Botanic and Domain Gardens, author of *Australian Plants suitable for gardens, parks, timber reserves*, etc. Melbourne 1911 and *First Book. Australian Botany: specially designed for the use of schools*. Melbourne 1878)

Malaysia, SE Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 273–274. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1058–1059. 1753, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 63, pl. 32. 1775, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 765. 1856, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* II 5: 735. 1876, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* II 19: 404, f. 60. 1883, *Revue Horticole* 63: 224, f. 54. 1891, *Hortus Flumenensis* 1892: 243. 1895 and *Rhodora* 18: 153. 1912, *Flora of Manila* 358. 1912, *Rhodora* 18: 153. 1916, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 9(2): 257–296. 2005

(A frequent cause of dermatitis.)

in English: coffee tree, geranium aralia, geranium-leaf aralia, Guilfoyle polyscias, wild coffee

in Sierra Leone: anjelika (Krio)

in Japan: arariya

***Polyscias samoensis*** (A. Gray) Harms (*Arthrophyllum kaltenbachii* Riedl & Riedl-Dorn; *Arthrophyllum kaltenbachii* Riedl-Dorn & Riedl; *Cheirodendron samoense* (A. Gray) Seem.; *Nothopanax samoense* (A. Gray) Seem.; *Nothopanax samoensis* (A. Gray) Seem.; *Panax samoense* A. Gray; *Panax samoensis* A. Gray)

Vanuatu, Samoa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1058–1059. 1753, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 63, pl. 32. 1775, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 878. 1826, *United States Exploring Expedition* 1: 717. 1854, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 765. 1856, *Flora Vitiensis* 116. 1865, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* III 8: 45. 1894 and *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 18: 374. 1986, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, séries 4, Section B, Adansonia. Botanique Phytochimie* 11: 117–155. 1989

(Poultice for skin diseases.)

***Polyscias scutellaria*** (Burm.f.) Fosberg (*Aralia balfouriana* André; *Aralia balfouriana* Hort. ex André; *Aralia cochleata* Lam., nom. illeg.; *Aralia latifolia* Wight & Arn., nom. inval.; *Aralia polyscias* Spreng. ex Seem.; *Aralia rotunda* W. Bull; *Aralia rotundifolia* Hort. ex Truff.; *Crassula scutellaria* Burm.f.; *Crasula scutellaria* Burm. f.; *Hedera cochleata* Sweet; *Hedera cochleata* (Lam.) Sweet, nom. illeg.; *Hedera latifolia* Wight & Arn.; *Nothopanax cochleatum* (Lam.) Miq., nom. illeg.; *Nothopanax cochleatus* (Lam.) Miq.; *Nothopanax scutellarium* (Burm.f.) Merr.; *Nothopanax tricochleatum* Miq.; *Nothopanax tricochleatus* Miq.; *Panax balfourii* (hort. ex André) Sander; *Panax balfourii* (André) Sander; *Panax cochleatus* (Lam.) DC., nom. illeg.; *Panax conchifolium* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Panax conchifolius* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Panax forsteri* Decne. & Planch.; *Panax heyneanum* G. Don; *Panax heyneanus* Wall. ex G. Don; *Panax manguette* Vieill.; *Panax pinnatum* (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) Baill., nom. illeg.; *Panax rotundatus* B.S. Williams; *Panax rumphii* Hassk.; *Panax scutellarioides* Reinw. ex Blume; *Paratropia latifolia* (Wight & Arn.) K. Koch; *Polyscias balfouriana* (hort. ex André) L.H. Bailey; *Polyscias balfouriana* (André) L.H. Bailey; *Polyscias pinnata* J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.; *Polyscias scutellaria* cv. *tricochleata* (Miq.) A.C. Sm. & B.C. Stone; *Polyscias scutellarioides* (Reinw. ex Blume) M.R. Almeida; *Polyscias tricochleata* (Miq.) Fosberg; *Polyscias umbellata* Spreng., nom. illeg.)

Malaysia, SE Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 273–274, 282–283. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1058–1059. 1753, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 78. 1768, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 63, pl. 32. 1775, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 64, t. 32. 1776, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 224. 1783, *Pl. Nov. Herb. Spreng.* 39. 1807, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 21. 1814, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 880. 1826, *Hortus Britannicus* [Sweet] 193. 1826, *Prodromus*



*Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 253. 1830, *Fl. Ind.* (ed. 1832) 2: 77. 1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 376. 1834, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 385. 1835, *Revue Horticole* 3: 105. 1854, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 3: 425. 1855, *Bonplandia* 4: 139. 1856, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 765–766. 1856, *Wochenschrift für Gärtnerei und Pflanzenkunde* 2: 365. 1859, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie, Eerste Bijvoegsel* 1: 340. 1860, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, série 4* 16: 66. 1862, *Abhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Halle* 9: 220. 1866, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 6: 138. 1868, *Histoire des Plantes* 7: 197. 1879, *Revue Horticole* 63: 224. 1891, *Revue Horticole* 70: 229. 1898 and *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912, *Rhodora* 18: 153. 1916, *Interpret. Rumph. Herb. Amb.* 409. 1917, *Occas. Pap. Univ. Hawaii* 46: 9. 1948, *Phytologia* 5: 290. 1955, *Taxon* 14: 285. 1965, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 49: 455. 1968, *Taxon* 35: 126. 1986, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat., séries 4, Section B, Adansonia. Botanique Phytochimie* 11: 117–155. 1989, *Fl. Maharashtra* 2: 367. 1998

(Stomachic, astringent, disinfectant. Leaves used for ulcers.)

in English: Balfour aralia, Balfour polyscias

in China: yuan ye nan yang shen

Malay name: daun mangkok

### Polysphaeria Hook.f. Rubiaceae

Greek *polys* ‘many’ and *sphaيرا* ‘a globe, ball’, referring to the fruit, see *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(1): 108. 1873.

*Polysphaeria lanceolata* Hiern subsp. *lanceolata* (*Polysphaeria lanceolata* var. *obtusior* Hiern; *Polysphaeria schweinfurthii* Hiern)

Tropical Africa. Climber, tree

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 3: 128. 1877 and *Kew Bulletin* 35: 123. 1980

(Roots purgative, astringent, for colds, coughs. Veterinary medicine, roots astringent, boiled with roots of other plants to treat diarrhea.)

in Tanzania: mmweteni

*Polysphaeria parvifolia* Hiern (*Polysphaeria parvifolia* var. *glabra* Hiern)

Tropical Africa. Small tree or shrub, dense, slender, arching, side branches above the nodes, opposite stipitate leaves, white flowers in small stalkless clusters at the nodes, orange-red berries in dense clusters, crushed leaves and damaged fruit smelling of cooked coffee, ripe fruits eaten fresh, a source of bee forage, in coastal areas, forest margin, dry evergreen forest, woodland, coastal bushland and scrub

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 445. 1830, *Niger Fl.* 412. 1849, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 108. 1873, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 3: 128. 1877, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 383. 1895 and *Kew Bulletin* 35: 132. 1980

(Roots used for treatment of stomachache.)

in Tanzania: kanala, mchambago, mkame, mkanja, mlapaa, mrigi, nifonzefonze

### Polystachya Hooker Orchidaceae

Greek *polys* ‘many’ and *stachys* ‘a spike’, the inflorescence is single and terminal usually with short flowered branches, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 824. 1775, Du Petit-Thouars, Aubert Aubert (1758–1831), *Histoire particulière des plantes orchidées* recueillies sur les trois îles australes d’Afrique, de France, de Bourbon et de Madagascar ... Paris 1822, *Exotic Flora* 2: ad pl. 103. 1824 and *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 5(2): 383–466. 2001, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 165: 235–250. 2011.

*Polystachya cultriformis* (Thouars) Lindl. ex Spreng. (*Dendrobium cultriforme* Thouars; *Dendrorchis appendiculata* (Kraenzl.) Kuntze; *Polystachya appendiculata* Kraenzl.; *Polystachya coelogynochila* Kraenzl.; *Polystachya cultrata* Lindl., nom. superfl., nom. illeg.; *Polystachya cultriformis* (Thouars) Spreng.; *Polystachya cultriformis* Lindl. ex Spreng.; *Polystachya cultriformis* var. *africana* Schltr.; *Polystachya cultriformis* var. *autogama* Schltr.; *Polystachya cultriformis* var. *humblotii* Rchb.f.; *Polystachya cultriformis* var. *nana* S. Moore; *Polystachya cultriformis* var. *occidentalis* Kraenzl.; *Polystachya gerrardii* Harv.; *Polystachya kirkii* Rolfe; *Polystachya lujae* De Wild.; *Polystachya monophylla* Schltr.)

Trop. & S. Africa, W. Indian Ocean. Glabrous herb, epiphytic, fairly long and narrowly conical clustered pseudobulbs nearly covered by membranous sheaths, flowers mostly white, inflorescence usually arching or pendulous, in deep shade in sub-montane evergreen forest, riverine forests

See *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis*, ser. 2, 6: 82. 1799, *Histoire particulière des plantes orchidées* t. 87, 101. 1822, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 8: t. 686. 1822, *Exotic flora* 2: pl. 103. 1824, *Appendix to the first ... A Sketch of the Vegetation of the Swan River Colony...* 10: sub t. 851. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 742. 1826, *Thesaurus Capensis* 2: 49, t. 176. 1863, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1895: 283. 1895 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 3: 238. 1903, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 20. 1924, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 39: 119. 1926, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1926: 292. 1926

(Astringent, disinfectant, stomachic.)

*Polystachya ottoniana* Reichb. f. (*Dendrorchis capensis* (Rchb. f.) Kuntze; *Dendrorchis ottoniana* (Rchb. f.)

Kuntze; *Dendroorkis capensis* (Sond. ex Harv.) Kuntze; *Dendroorkis ottoniana* (Rchb.f.) Kuntze; *Pleurothallis capensis* (Sond. ex Harv.) Lindl.; *Polystachya capensis* Sond. ex Harv.; *Polystachya glaberrima* Schltr.; *Polystachya pisobulbon* Kraenzl.)

S. Trop. & S. Africa. Epiphytic or lithophytic herb, chains of asymmetrical pseudobulbs, flowers white, riverine forest and woodland

See *Exotic flora* 2: pl. 103. 1824, *Hamburger Garten- und Blumenzeitung* 11: 249. 1855, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 658. 1891, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20(50): 11. 1895 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 48: 397. 1912, *South African Journal of Science* 97, September/October 2001

(Medicinal for diarrhea; seeds as snuff. Veterinary medicine, whole plant crushed and mixed in a bucket of cold water, splashed against the walls of the kraal; this protects the animals from evil and ensures good health. The procedure is only administered by traditional healers.)

in South Africa: iPhamba, iphamba lehlathi, thahame

### Polystichum Roth Dryopteridaceae (Aspleniaceae)

Greek *polys* 'many' and *stichos* 'a row, series', the sori in many rows; see Albrecht Wilhelm Roth (1757–1834), *Tentamen Florae Germanicae*. 3: 31, 69. Lipsiae (Jun.–Sep.) 1799, Charles Gaudichaud-Beaupré (1789–1854), [Botany of the Voyage.] *Voyage autour du Monde ... sur ... l'Uranie et la Physicienne, pendant ... 1817–1820*. 330. Paris 1826, Keyserling, Alexander Friedrich Michael Leberecht Nikolaus Arthur von (1815–1891), *Polypodiaceae et Cyatheaceae herbarii Bungeani/recensuit* Alexander Keyserling. 11. Lipsiae, 1873 and *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 9: 121–122. 1940, Bhardwaja, Triloki Nath (1933–), *Perspectives in Pteridology: Present and Future* (Professor S.S. Bir commemoration volume) part 1/editors: T.N. Bhardwaja, C.B. Gena. New Delhi, 1991, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 32(3): 259, 266. 1994, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 34(1): 68–69, 71, 73. 1996, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 34(2): 194. 1996, Fraser-Jenkins, Christopher Roy (1948–), *Himalayan Ferns: A Guide to Polystichum*. Dehra Dun, India: International Book Publishers, 1997, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 36(3): 243–244. 1998, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 37(1): 81. 1999.

***Polystichum biaristatum*** (Blume) T. Moore (*Aspidium aculeatum* (L.) Sw. var. *biaristatum* (Blume) C.B. Clarke; *Aspidium biaristatum* Blume; *Polystichum aculeatum* var. *biaristatum* (Blume) Bedd.; *Polystichum aculeatum* var. *durissima* Rosenst.; *Polystichum biaristatum* T. Moore; *Polystichum subapiciflorum* Hayata)

China, India.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* fasc. 2: 164–165. 1828, *Index Filicum* (T. Moore) 86. 1858, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 1(8): 510. 1880, *Handbook*

*to the Ferns of British India* 209. 1883 and *Icones plantarum formosananarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 5: 335–337, f. 140. 1915, *Hedwigia* 56(5): 339. 1915, *Nucleus* 20: 105–108. 1977, *J. Sci. Engin.* 22: 121–144. 1985

(Antibacterial, antiseptic.)

***Polystichum orbiculatum*** (Desv.) J. Rémy & Fée (*Aspidium aculeatum* (L.) Sw.; *Aspidium lobatum* (Huds.) Sw.; *Aspidium orbiculatum* Desv.; *Aspidium pycnolepis* Kunze ex Klotzsch; *Jamesonia paleacea* Kunze; *Nephrodium polyphyllum* C. Presl; *Polypodium aculeatum* Vell.; *Polypodium aculeatum* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Polypodium aculeatum* Raddi; *Polypodium aculeatum* L.; *Polypodium crenatodentatum* Klotzsch; *Polypodium crenatodentatum* Klotzsch; *Polypodium lobatum* Rich. ex Willd.; *Polypodium lobatum* Huds.; *Polypodium rigidum* E.J. Lowe; *Polypodium rigidum* Aubl.; *Polypodium rigidum* Hoffm.; *Polypodium rigidum* Hook. & Grev.; *Polypodium saxatile* Klotzsch; *Polystichum aculeatum* (L.) Bedd.; *Polystichum aculeatum* (L.) Schott; *Polystichum aculeatum* (L.) Roth ex Mert.; *Polystichum boboense* Hieron.; *Polystichum cochleatum* (Klotzsch) Hieron.; *Polystichum gelidum* (Kunze ex Klotzsch) Fée; *Polystichum lobatum* (Huds.) C. Presl; *Polystichum lobatum* Bast.; *Polystichum polyphyllum* (C. Presl) C. Presl; *Polystichum pycnolepis* (Kunze ex Klotzsch) T. Moore; *Polystichum pygmaeum* Copel.; *Polystichum sodiroi* H. Christ)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1090–1091. 1753, *Flora Anglica* 459. 1762, *Hist. Pl. Guiane* 2. 963. 1775, *Tentamen Florae Germanicae* 3(1): 79. 1800, *Schrad. Journ.* 1800(2): 37. 1801, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 5(1–2): 164. 1810, *Opusc. Sci.* 3: 228. 1819, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 4. 1825, *Pl. Bras.* 1: 27 t. 42. 1825, *Icon. Filic.* t. 163. 1829, *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 11: t. 65. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 83. 1836, *Linnaea* 20. 384. 1847, *Flora Chilena* 6: 515. 1853 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 77: 297–305. 1990, *Fern Gaz.* 15: 25–40. 1995, *Fl. Medit.* 8: 262–271. 1998

(Fronds antiinflammatory, antirheumatic.)

***Polystichum squarrosus*** (D. Don) Fée (*Aspidium squarrosus* D. Don; *Aspidium squarrosus* Wall., nom. nud.; *Polystichum apicisterile* Ching & S.K. Wu; *Polystichum garhwalicum* N.C. Nair & K. Nag; *Polystichum integripinnulum* Ching; *Polystichum squarrosus* Fée; *Polystichum squarrosus* Y.S. Wu, K. Wong & Pong)

India. Erect or suberect, terrestrial and lithophytic fern, woody rhizomes densely scaly, tender parts cooked as vegetable

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 4. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 356. 1828, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 278. 1850–1852 and *Bulletin of the Department of Biology: College of Science: Sun Yatsen University* 3: 86, pl. 34. 1932, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 51(5): 138–140, pl. 1. 1976, Wu, Zhengyi, *Flora Xizangica*

[Tibet]: vol. 1. *The Comprehensive Scientific Expedition to the Quinghai-Xizang Plateau*, Academia Sinica/edited by Wu Cheng-yih., [China]: Science Press, 1983

(Rhizome decoction given for curing stomach ailments.)

in Nepal: rato unyu

***Polystichum stenophyllum*** H. Christ (*Aspidium caespitosum* Wall. ex Mett. var. *stenophyllum* Franch.; *Polystichum deversum* H. Christ; *Polystichum niitakayamense* Hayata; *Polystichum pseudostenophyllum* Tagawa; *Polystichum stenophyllum* var. *abbreviatum* Tagawa)

China, Nepal.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 367. 1828, *Plantae Davidianae ex Sinarum Imperio* 2: 155. 1888 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 52(Mém. 1): 27–28. 1905, *Botanical Magazine* 21(240): 14. 1907, *Botanical Gazette* 51(5): 353–354. 1911, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 3(2): 92–93. 1934, *Acta Bot. Sin.* 26: 1–10. 1984, *J. Sci. Engin.* 22: 121–144. 1985

(Rhizome paste applied to treat cuts and wounds.)

in Nepal: simal

### **Polytoca R. Br. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

Greek *polys* ‘many’ and *tokos* ‘a birth’, *polytokia* ‘fecundity’, referring to the numerous offsprings, type *Polytoca bracteata* R. Br., see John Joseph Bennett (1801–1876) and Robert Brown, *Plantae Javanicae rariores*. 15, 18, 20, f. 5. London (Jul.) 1838, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 403. 1854 [1855] and *Kew Bull.* 35(4): 813–818. 1981, *Blumea* 47(3): 545–580. 2002 [Revision of *Chionachninae* (Gramineae: Andropogoneae)].

***Polytoca macrophylla*** Benth. (*Chionachne macrophylla* (Benth.) Clayton)

Malesia, New Guinea. Perennial, robust, monoecious, spikelets unisexual, cattle fodder, see also *Chionachne*

See *Plantae Javanicae rariores* 15, 18, 20, f. 5. London (Jul.) 1838, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 403. 1854 [1855], *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 19: 52. 1881 and *Kew Bulletin* 35(4): 814. 1981, *Blumea* 47(3): 545–580. 2002

(Leaf shoots heated and squeezed into a sore ear.)

in Papua New Guinea: bagona

### **Polytrema C.B. Clarke Acanthaceae**

Greek *polys* ‘many’ and *trema* ‘hole, aperture’, see *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 74(3): 693. 1908 [27 Mar 1908].

***Polytrema vulgare*** C.B. Clarke

Malaysia.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 74(3): 693. 1908

(Pain at the heart, abdominal complaints, ulcers, boil the plant and poultice.)

Malay names: lepa, lipah, peparu hitam, sekeras akar

### **Polytrichum Hedw. Polytrichaceae**

From the Greek *polys* ‘many’ and *thrix*, *trichos* ‘hair’, referring to the hairy calyptra (or cap) which covers the capsule before it is fully mature, the sporophyte has distinct hairs protruding from the calyptra, see Hedwig, Johann (1730–1799), *Species Muscorum Frondosorum Lipsiae* (Leipzig): sumtu J.A. Barthii; Parisiis, A. Koenig, 1801 [Supplementum primum-quartum scriptum a Friderico Schwaegrichen ... Lipsiae (Schwägrichen, Christian Friedrich, 1775–1853)], Bridel, Samuel Elisee von (1761–1828), *Muscologia recentiorum seu Analysis, historia, et descriptio methodica omnium muscorum frondosorum hucusque cognitorum ad normam Hedwigii l...*, Gothae, apud C.G. Ettingervm; Parisiis, apud Barrois Ivniorem, 1797–1803 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Belg.* 56: 241–300. 1986, *Trop. Bryol.* 25: 35–70. 2004.

***Polytrichum commune*** Hedw. (*Pogonatum madagassum* (Hampe) A. Jaeger; *Polytrichum assimile* Hampe; *Polytrichum atrichoides* Müll. Hal., invalid; *Polytrichum brachypelma* Müll. Hal.; *Polytrichum buchananii* Broth.; *Polytrichum cataractarum* Müll. Hal.; *Polytrichum commune* Linn. ex Hedw.; *Polytrichum commune* fo. *uliginosum* (Wallr.) Mönk.; *Polytrichum commune* subsp. *jensenii* (I. Hagen) Albr. Rohn.; *Polytrichum commune* subsp. *perigoniale* (Michx.) Kindb.; *Polytrichum commune* subsp. *swartzii* (Hartm.) C. Hartm.; *Polytrichum commune* subsp. *yuccaefolium* (Ehrh. ex Funck) Giacom.; *Polytrichum commune* var. *africanum* Müll. Hal., invalid; *Polytrichum commune* var. *humile* Sw.; *Polytrichum commune* var. *jensenii* (I. Hagen) Mönk.; *Polytrichum commune* var. *perigoniale* (Michx.) Hampe; *Polytrichum commune* var. *swartzii* (Hartm.) Nyholm; *Polytrichum commune* var. *uliginosum* Wallr.; *Polytrichum commune* var. *yuccaefolium* (Ehrh. ex Funck) Hook. & Taylor; *Polytrichum elatum* P. Beauv.; *Polytrichum flaccido-gracile* Müll. Hal., invalid; *Polytrichum flexicaule* Müll. Hal., illegitimate; *Polytrichum jensenii* I. Hagen; *Polytrichum leonii* Papp; *Polytrichum madagassum* Hampe; *Polytrichum mildbraedii* Broth.; *Polytrichum paludicola* Broth., illegitimate; *Polytrichum paludicola* Cardot; *Polytrichum perigoniale* Michx.; *Polytrichum purpurascens* Brid.; *Polytrichum quadrangulare* Gilib.; *Polytrichum radulifolium* Müll. Hal.; *Polytrichum rehmanni* Müll. Hal., invalid; *Polytrichum remotifolium* P. Beauv.; *Polytrichum subformosum* Besch. var. *anomalum* Thér.; *Polytrichum swartzii* Hartm.; *Polytrichum yuccaefolium* Ehrh. ex Funck var. *perigoniale* (Michx.) Martensson)

Europe. Robust, dark green, unbranched, stems rigid and erect, gray rhizoids, long pointed leaves arranged spirally



around the stem and at right angles to it, single sexed, the males have enlarged heads at the tips of the plant, the females produce the sporophytes, sporophytes common at the tips, stalk wiry and very long, in moist coniferous forests

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 293. 1803, *Prodrome des Cinqüième et Sixième Familles de l'Aethéogamie* 85–86. 1805, *Muscologia Recentiorum Supplementum* 1: 56. 1806, *Flora Cryptogamica Erlangensis* 83. 1817, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 2: 353. 1824, *Adnotationes Botanicae* 141. 1829, *Flora Cryptogamica Germaniae* 1: 202. 1831, *Linnaea* 13: 44. 1839, *Linnaea* 38: 216. 1874, *Revue Bryologique* 5: 70. 1878, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, sér. 6*, 10: 258. 1880, *Flora* 64: 378. 1881, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 24. 253. 1897, *European and N. American Bryineae (Mosses)* 2: 163. 1897, *Hedwigia* 36: 346–347. 1897, *Index Bryologicus* 997. 1898, *Hedwigia* 38: 62. 1899 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* 1: 131. 1909, *Die Süßwasser-Flora Mitteleuropas*, zweite Auflage 14: 101. 1914, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 72: 78, 106. 1924, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 11: 514. 1925, *J. Bryol.* 11: 609–689. 1981 [1982], Crum, Howard, *Mosses of the Great Lakes Forest*. University of Michigan. 1983, Moerman, Daniel E. *Native American Ethnobotany*. 427. 1998

(Detergent, febrifuge, diuretic, laxative, hemostatic, antibacterial and antiinflammatory, disinfectant, chewed by women in labor. Teas made from this genus of moss have been taken to relieve and dissolve gall bladder and kidney stones.)

in English: common hair cap moss, hair cap moss, hair moss

***Polytrichum juniperinum*** Willd. ex Hedw. (*Pogonatum rubiginosum* (Müll. Hal.) Paris; *Polytrichum alpestre* Hoppe; *Polytrichum altisetum* Müll. Hal.; *Polytrichum altisetum* var. *humilisetum* Müll. Hal.; *Polytrichum angusticaule* Müll. Hal. ex E. Britton; *Polytrichum antillarum* fo. *chimborassi* (Lorentz) K.H. Walther; *Polytrichum apiculatum* Kindb.; *Polytrichum appressum* Schwägr., illegitimate; *Polytrichum aristiflorum* Mitt.; *Polytrichum beccarii* Müll. Hal.; *Polytrichum behringianum* Kindb.; *Polytrichum chimborassi* Lorentz; *Polytrichum conforme* Mitt.; *Polytrichum cypellomitrium* Müll. Hal.; *Polytrichum densifolium* Hampe, illegitimate; *Polytrichum densifolium* Wilson ex Mitt.; *Polytrichum equisetiforme* Müll. Hal.; *Polytrichum giesbreghtii* Besch.; *Polytrichum implicatum* Voit, illegitimate; *Polytrichum juniperifolium* Hoffm. ex Funck; *Polytrichum juniperinum* var. *alpestre* (Hoppe) Röhl.; *Polytrichum juniperinum* var. *australe* A.W.H. Walther; *Polytrichum juniperinum* var. *australe* Müll. Hal.; *Polytrichum juniperinum* var. *piliferoides* W. X. Xu & R.L. Xiong; *Polytrichum juniperinum* var. *waghornei* Kindb.; *Polytrichum longipilum* Müll. Hal.; *Polytrichum lycopodioides* Müll. Hal.; *Polytrichum nodicoma* Müll. Hal.; *Polytrichum novae-hollandiae* A. Jaeger; *Polytrichum patens* Müll. Hal.; *Polytrichum piliferum* Hedw.; *Polytrichum rhynchomitrium* Müll. Hal.; *Polytrichum rubiginosum* Müll. Hal.; *Polytrichum ryparomitrium* Müll. Hal.; *Polytrichum*

*setifolium* Sw.; *Polytrichum strictum* var. *alpestre* (Hoppe) Rabenh.; *Polytrichum subpiliferum* Cardot; *Polytrichum sullivanii* Hampe; *Polytrichum tasmaniae* Müll. Hal.; *Polytrichum thysanomitrium* Müll. Hal.; *Polytrichum tristani* Duby; *Polytrichum tysdalei* Müll. Hal.)

America, China. Bluish green, shiny, short to long, slender to stout, upright, unbranched, brown tips on the leaves and the rolled over leaf edges that cover the lamellae, leaves with a well-developed system of tiny tubes for carrying water, grows in mats, an important pioneer on many types of soils and a stabilizer of sand

See *Botanisches Taschenbuch* 1801: 198. 1801, *Deutschlands Flora ... Zweite durchaus umgearbeitete Ausgabe, Kryptogamische Gewächse* 3: 58. 1813, *Species Muscorum Frondosorum*, Supplementum Primum 2: 311. 1816, *Deutschlands Kryptogamen-Flora* 238. 1848, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society, Botany*, Supplement 2: 155. 1859, *Linnaea* 30: 635. 1860, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 12: 620–621. 1869, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 21: 366. 1 f. 2. 1872, *Linnaea* 38: 577–579. 1874, *Linnaea* 40: 316. 1876, *Revue Bryologique* 21: 39. 1894, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 23: 491. 1896, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 4: 17. 1897, *Flora* 83: 328–329. 1897, *Hedwigia* 36: 343–347. 1897, *Index Bryologicus* 987. 1898 and *Revue Bryologique* 27: 42. 1900, *Revue Bryologique* 32: 35. 1905, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 48: 251. 1940, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 6: 183. f. 8: 7–14. 1984

(A powerful diuretic, postpartum remedy, the tea used to treat urinary obstructions, dropsy and prostate problems.)

in English: juniper hair cap

## Pomaderris Labill. Rhamnaceae

Greek *poma* 'a lid' and *derris* 'a skin', referring to the membranous valve or to the membranous covering of the capsule; see Jacques Julien Houtton de Labillardière (1755–1834), *Novae Hollandiae plantarum specimen*. 1: 61, tt. 86. 87. Parisiis (Jul.) 1805, *Sylva Tellur.* 154. 1838 and *Muelleria* 10: 28–30. 1997.

***Pomaderris kumeraho*** A. Cunn. (*Pomaderris kumeraho* A. Cunn. ex Fenzl)

New Zealand. Shrub, leaves underside covered in soft white tangled hairs, golden yellow flowers

See *Novae Hollandiae Plantarum Specimen* 1: 61. 1805, Endlicher, Istvan Laszlo (1804–1849), *Enumeratio plantarum quas in Novae Hollandiae ora austro-occidentali ad Fluvium Cygnorum et in Sinu Regis Georgii collegit Carolus liber baro de Hügel*. 21. Vindobonae, 1837 [Bentham, George (1800–1884), Fenzl, Eduard (1808–1879), Hügel, Carl Alexander Anselm von (1794–1870), Schott, H. W. (Heinrich

Wilhelm) (1794–1865)], *Ann. Nat. Hist.* Ser. I. iii. (1839) 248. 1839 and *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* ed. 2. 20d: 110. 1953

(Leaves for skin diseases, blood purifier, chest complaints, for colds and asthma, bronchitis, tuberculosis.)

in English: golden tainui, gumdigger's soap, poverty weed

Maori names: kumarahou, papapa

### Pometia Forst. & Forst.f. Sapindaceae

After the French botanist Pierre Pomet, 1658–1699, merchant, apothecary to the French Court, druggist, author of *Droguier curieux*, ou catalogue des drogues simples et composées, mis par alphabet. Seconde édition ... corrigée. Paris 1709 and *Histoire générale des drogues*, traitant des plantes, des animaux et des minéraux. [The most comprehensive medical and botanical account of drugs of its time.] Paris 1694; see *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 55. 1775, *Florae Fluminensis* 80. 1825, *Flora Brasiliensis* 7: 105. 1863 and *Lexikon Generum Phanerogamarum* 456. 1904, *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 33: 166. 1936.

*Pometia pinnata* J.R. Forst. & G. Forst. (*Irina tomentosa* Blume; *Pometia pinnata* Forst.; *Pometia pinnata* fo. *tomentosa* (Blume) Jacobs; *Pometia tomentosa* (Blume) Teijsm. & Binn.; *Pometia tomentosa* Kurz)

New Guinea, China, Pacific. Tree, straight, small greenish flowers in terminal panicles, calyx cup-shaped, globose drupe, whitish or white translucent pulp surrounding the seed, ripe fruit has a glutinous honey-like taste

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 110, t. 55. 1775, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 5: 231. 1825, *Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.2): 780. 1866 [late Aug 1866], *Catalogus plantarum quae in Horto botanico bogoriensi* ... 214. 1886 and *Reinwardtia* 6: 130. 1962

(Young fruits in rheumatism. Bark decoction in diabetes and mouth ulcers; fresh stem bark chewed and the juice swallowed to relieve asthma and alleviate abdominal pains; boiled bark to bathe the patient in chicken pox; bark infusion taken as a diuretic, to cure diarrhea in children, for treating stomach troubles, coughs accompanied by fever; a juice squeezed from the inner bark used to treat influenza and joint pain; bark is said to have contraceptive properties; sap from bark and young leaves drunk as an oral contraceptive; the bark, when mixed with the barks of *Dendrocnide harveyi* and *Claoxylon fallax* Müll.Arg., is a treatment for arthritis. Leaves can be steeped to produce a cure for dysentery or mixed with the top of the reed *Miscanthus floridulus* and the leaves of *Centella asiatica* to treat diarrhea.)

in English: pinnate pometia

in China: fan long yan

in Fiji: dawa

in Tonga: tava

in Borneo: enselan, kasai

Malayan names: asam kuang, kasai, kasai daun kecil, kelisar, langsir

in Papua New Guinea: ibula, lavakoko, taun, ton

### Poncirus Raf. Rutaceae

From *poncire*, the French name for a species of citron; see C.S. Rafinesque, *Sylva Telluriana*. 143. 1838.

*Poncirus trifoliata* (L.) Raf. (*Aegle sepiaria* DC.; *Bilacus trifoliata* (L.) Kuntze; *Citrus trifolia* Thunb.; *Citrus trifoliata* L.; *Citrus trifoliata* subfo. *monstrosa* (T. Itô) Hiroë; *Citrus trifoliata* var. *monstrosa* T. Itô; *Citrus triptera* Desf.; *Poncirus trifoliata* var. *monstrosa* (T. Itô) Swingle; *Pseudaegle sepiaria* (DC.) Miq.)

China. Deciduous shrub or tree, green angled thorny stems, leaves alternate divided with 3 leaflets, solitary aromatic flowers, fruit dull yellow fragrant when ripe, peel thick and rough

See *Flora Japonica*, ... 294. 1784, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 538. 1824, *Sylva Telluriana* 143. 1838 and *Encycl. Jap.* 2: 1056. 1909, *Forest Pl. History Jap. Is.* 1: 209. 1974, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 146: 13–30. 1984, *Ci. & Cult.* (Sao Paulo) 36: 868. 1984, *Caryologia* 38: 335–346. 1985, *China Citrus* 17: 3–4. 1988, *Acta Hort. Sin.* 15: 223–228. 1988, *Acta Genet. Sin.* 15: 409–415. 1988, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 11: 103–106. 1989, *Cytologia* 54: 705–708. 1989, *Acta Hort. Sin.* 16(1): 78–80. 1989, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 8: 1–7. 1990, *Revista Brasil. Genét.* 20(3): 489–496. 1997, *J. Jap. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 69: 22–28. 2000, *Amer. J. Bot.* 87(5): 735–747. 2000

(Fruits toxic if eaten, also skin irritation with prolonged contact.)

in English: bitter orange, Japanese bitter orange, trifoliolate orange

in China: gou ju, zhi shi, zhi

in Japan: karatachi

### Ponerorchis Reichb.f. Orchidaceae

Greek *poneros* 'miserable, worthless, good-for-nothing' and *orchis* 'orchid', referring to the nature and appearance of the plants, see *Linnaea* 25: 227. 1852 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 4: 91–92. 1919, *Flora URSS*, ed. Komarov, 4: 670–671, 753 (Addenda). 1935.

*Ponerorchis chusua* (D. Don) Soó (*Amitostigma beesianum* (W.W. Sm.) T. Tang & F.T. Wang; *Chusua donii* Nevski; *Chusua pauciflora* (Lindl.) P.F. Hunt; *Chusua pulchella* (Hand.-Mazz.) P.F. Hunt; *Chusua roborowskyi* (Maxim.) P.F. Hunt var. *delavayi* (Schltr.) P.F. Hunt; *Chusua roborowskyi* var. *giraldiana* (Kraenzl.) P.F. Hunt; *Chusua roborowskyi* var. *nana* (King & Pantl.) P.F. Hunt; *Chusua roborowskyi*

var. *tenii* (Schltr.) P.F. Hunt; *Chusua roborowskyi* var. *unifoliata* (Schltr.) P.F. Hunt; *Chusua secunda* Nevski, nom. illeg.; *Gymnadenia chusua* (D. Don) Lindl.; *Gymnadenia chusua* (D. Don) Lindl. ex Wall.; *Gymnadenia chusua* var. *nana* (King & Pantl.) Finet; *Gymnadenia pauciflora* Lindl.; *Gymnadenia puberula* Lindl. ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Habenaria chusua* (D. Don) Benth.; *Orchis beesiana* W.W. Sm.; *Orchis chusua* D. Don; *Orchis chusua* var. *delavayi* (Schltr.) Soó; *Orchis chusua* var. *nana* King & Pantl.; *Orchis chusua* var. *pulchella* (Hand.-Mazz.) T. Tang & F.T. Wang; *Orchis chusua* var. *tenii* (Schltr.) Soó; *Orchis delavayi* Schltr.; *Orchis giraldiviana* Kraenzl.; *Orchis mairei* H. Lév.; *Orchis nana* (King & Pantl.) Schltr.; *Orchis parvifloroides* Hand.-Mazz.; *Orchis pauciflora* Fisch. ex Lindl., nom. inval.; *Orchis pulchella* Hand.-Mazz.; *Orchis secunda* (Nevski) Vorosch.; *Orchis tenii* Schltr.; *Orchis unifoliata* Schltr.; *Ponerorchis beesiana* (W.W. Sm.) Soó; *Ponerorchis chusua* (D. Don) Soó subsp. *nana* (King & Pantl.) Soó; *Ponerorchis chusua* var. *delavayi* (Schltr.) Soó; *Ponerorchis chusua* var. *giraldiviana* (Kraenzl.) Soó; *Ponerorchis chusua* var. *nana* (King & Pantl.) R.C. Srivast.; *Ponerorchis chusua* var. *tenii* (Schltr.) Soó; *Ponerorchis chusua* var. *unifoliata* (Schltr.) Soó; *Ponerorchis nana* (King & Pantl.) Soó; *Ponerorchis pauciflora* (Lindl.) Ohwi; *Ponerorchis pulchella* (Hand.-Mazz.) Soó

India, Himalaya.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 23. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 7058. 1832, *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 280. 1835, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 18: 355. 1881 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(222/226): 433–434. 1911, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 8(38): 193–194. 1914, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 4: 91–92. 1919, *Annales Historico-Naturales Musei Nationalis Hungarici* 26: 344. 1929, *Flora of the U.S.S.R.* 4: 671. 1935, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(5): 1325, pl. 41, f. 2. 1936, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 5(2): 145. 1936, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 1(1): 57. 1951, *Acta Botanica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae* 12: 352–353. 1966, *Kew Bulletin* 26(1): 175–176. 1971, *Acta Botanica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae* 20(3–4): 351–352. 1975, *Nation. Acad. Sci. Letters* 18(3–4): 61. 1996

(Useful in diarrhea, dysentery, fevers.)

in China: guang bu xiao hong men lan

### Pongamia Vent. Fabaceae (Millettieae)

*Pongam* is the vernacular Malabar name for *Pongamia pinnata*. See van Rheede in *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus*. 6: t. 3. 1686, *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 322, 593. 1763, Étienne Pierre Ventenat (1757–1808), *Jardin de la Malmaison*. 28, t. 28. Paris (Dec.) 1803, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 167. 1891.

*Pongamia pinnata* (L.) Pierre (*Cajum pinnatum* (L.) Kuntze; *Cajum pinnatum* Kuntze; *Cytisus pinnatus* L.; *Dalbergia arborea* Willd.; *Derris indica* (Lam.) Benn.; *Galedupa*

*indica* L.; *Galedupa pinnata* (L.) Taubert; *Galedupa pinnata* Taub.; *Galedupa pungam* Blanco; *Galedupa pungam* J.G. Gmel.; *Millettia novo-guineensis* Kaneh. & Hatus.; *Millettia pinnata* (L.) Panigrahi; *Pongamia glabra* Vent., nom. illeg.; *Pongamia glabra* Vent. var. *xerocarpa* (Hassk.) Prain; *Pongamia mitis* Kurz, nom. illeg.; *Pongamia mitis* (L.) Kurz; *Pongamia mitis* (L.) Kurz var. *xerocarpa* (Hassk.) Merr.; *Pongamia pinnata* (L.) Merr.; *Pongamia pinnata* (L.) Pierre var. *xerocarpa* (Hassk.) Alston; *Pongamia xerocarpa* Hassk.; *Pterocarpus flavus* Lour.; *Robinia mitis* L.)

Indochina, Pacific. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, densely foliaceous, spreading branches, young branchlets drooping, shiny leaflets, strongly fragrant pinkish violet flowers in axillary panicles, flat woody compressed pods, reniform seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 741. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 594–595. 1788, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 432. 1790, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 13[bis]. 2(2): 1086. 1792 [1791 publ. late Apr–Oct 1792], *Jard. Malmaison* 1: 28, t. 28. 1803, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 558. 1837, *FBI* 2: 240. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 167. 1891, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. 3 (1894) 344. 1894, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* 4: sub pl. 385. 1899 and *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 271. 1917, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) lvi. 367. 1942, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 68(1): 303. 1971, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 252–260. 1979, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae—Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, Panigrahi, Gopinath (1924–2004), *Flora of Bilaspur District, Madhya Pradesh* 1: 210. Calcutta, 1989

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Poisonous, antiviral, antibacterial, antimalarial, insecticidal, hypoglycemic, anti-ulcer, antiinflammatory, wound healing, antinematodal, anti-oxidant. Flowers used in diabetes. Crushed leaves made into a paste applied on piles, bleeding piles and eczema; leaves decoction given in malaria. Extracts from the leaves, bark and seed applied as antiseptic against skin diseases and rheumatism; bark and leaves infusion used for bathing to reduce fever; leaves poultice applied to ulcers and wounds infested with worms. Bark for malaria and bleeding piles; stem bark paste given orally for stomachache; powdered stem bark taken in leucorrhea; heated bark for toothache; bark and leaves paste applied on head to cure ulcers; root bark decoction taken as an abortifacient. Seed oil antimicrobial, applied to the body after bathing for treating eczema, scabies, burns and itches, ringworm and different parasitic skin diseases; fruits or roots of *Helicteres isora*, seeds of *Pongamia glabra* and stem bark of *Tinospora cordifolia* mixed and crushed into powder eaten to cure diabetes; powdered seeds of *Givotia rottleriformis* mixed with *Pongamia pinnata* seed oil and made into a paste applied as an ointment to skin diseases, eczema, psoriasis; seeds boiled and crushed and the oil massaged on the body in the rainy season to protect from cold; seeds taken internally for bronchitis and whooping cough. Seeds and leaves botanical pesticides, against insects, fungi and bacteria; leaves put in stored grains to protect from pests.



Root juice in sores, ulcers, gonorrhoea; contact therapy, root tied to the waist of children to cure venereal diseases. Roots as fish poison; pounded and roasted seeds can be used as a fish poison. Veterinary medicine, bark and leaves given to cattle for better digestion; seed oil applied in eczema; seeds of *Cassia auriculata* (*Senna auriculata*) along with stem bark of *Pongamia pinnata*, latex of *Argemone mexicana* pounded and the extract applied for skin diseases; stem bark ground with leaves of *Cleome gynandra*, *Albizia lebbek* and cow urine given in trypanosomiasis; stem bark decoction given in dysentery. Magico-religious beliefs, contact therapy, dried fruits tied around the neck or waist of children to get relief from cough, for healthy growth.)

in English: Indian beech, karum tree, mullikulam tree, pongam, pongam oil tree, pongame oil tree, pongamia, poonga oil tree, pungum seed, quick poison, seashore mempari, thinwin

in Borneo: biansu

in China: shui liu dou

in India: aciruntam, aciruttam, agirunanandam, akirantam, akirantamaram, akirantanam, akirunanantam, akirunanantam, aktemakat, alam, alamarikam, alamarikamaram, alati, angaravalli, badhaphala, batta, batti, boichune, canaga, chitaveelya, chirabilva, ciravilva, cittakikam, dahur-karanja, dhana, gaanuga, gal-karanda, ganuga, garangi, gataran (nat-afal), gaura, ghanerakaranji, ghanerakaranj, ghratakaranja, ghrataparnaka, ghratapura, guchhapuspaka, guchhapushpaka, hastija, hedem-araung, hongga, honggay, hongge, hongge beeja, hongge mara, hongemara, hongey, huligali, huligili, huligilu, huligiri, hungay, ilanci, ilancu, ilanji, intirani, intiranikam, intiranikamaram, kaadepathige, kaagu, kaangu, kaanuga chettu, kaggera, kagu, kaidarya, kakaghni, kakananam, kalimara, kamu, kanaga, kancaccam, kancatam, kandga, kanga, kaniga, kanja, kanjanam, kanji, kannaji, kanniga, kanoogoo, kanuga, kanuga-chettu, kanugacettu, kanugu, karabhandika, karach, karamji, karancakam, karancam, karancamam, karancamamaram, karanda, karanga, karani, karanj, karanj beej, karanj beeja, karanj chal, karanj chhal, karanj tel, karanja, karanjah, karanjaka, karanjbeej, karanjchaal, karanjh, karanji, karanjwa, karanjwah, karany, karcha, karchaw, karjani, karinje, karnaga, karuinj, karunga, karunja, kaunga, keedamaar, kentikam, kentitamaram, kerong, khaiulmalisa, kidamar, kiramal, kolliyam, kolliyamaram, korangi, koranja, koranjo, korengi, koringe, korinta, korngu, kraanuga, kranuga, krovi, kucco, kuppucam, kurundi, magul-karanda, mahota, mancaripputpam, matry, minnari, naguttam, nakatamalam, naktahva, naktamala, naktamalah, naktamalaka, nakuttam, nanandam, nanantam, nanantamaram, nankaimaram, nantam, nantamalam, nattaka, nattakamaram, nattam, nattamalakimaram, nattamalam, nattamaram, nattmalakam, nirppungu, nirppunkan, nirppunku, oongu, palpunku, pamahuo, papar, paphri, papra, pirakacakamatu, pirakaranam, pirakari, pong, ponga, pongai, pongam, pongan, pongu, ponka, ponnam, ponnamu, ponnu, poona, poonam, porimalar, prakirya, punga, punga maram, pungai, pungam, pungam-maram,

pungamaram, pungammaram, pungei, pungon, pungu, punha maram, punka, punkaimaram, punkam, punkan, punku, punkumaram, punnu, punti, puntikarancakam, punu, putika, putikaranja, putiparna, putipatraka, puvanti, rakta honne, rochana, sadgrantha, shadagrantha, shamagashta, snigdhapatra, soma valka, sukhchain, sukhchein, tamala, tamala-vrikshaha, tamalavrikshaha, tamkua, tapasvi, tat-taippunku, tavanatcavalli, theep, tiripilan, totakatti, ucaku, udakirya, udakiryah, ulokatitam, unga, ungha, ungin tholi, ungin tholi pacha, ungin veru, ungu, unju, unnu, utaku, vaca-putpam, vahni, varuni, viaghranakamu, vishari, vrittaparna, vyaghra-ekamru, vyaaghranakamu, yayariyam

in Indonesia: bangkong, ki pahang laut, kranji, tuba jek

in Japan: kuro-yona, ohbaki, okaha

in Laos: (do:k) ko:m ko:y

in Malaysia: biangsu, jador, kacang kayu laut, malapari, mempari, pari pari

in Nepal: sadum

in Papua New Guinea: poklen, vailail

in Philippines: balikbalik, balok, bani

in Thailand: khayi, yi-nam

in Tibetan: ma-nu shu-zur, jam bras, ka ra ndza, jam-bras, sve ta ka ra nja

in Vietnam: d[aa]y lim, d[aa]y m[aas]u, kh[oor] s[aa]m hoa

### Pongamiopsis R. Viguier Fabaceae (Millettieae)

Resembling *Pongamia* Vent., see *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbar du Museum de Paris 14(1): 74. 1950.

*Pongamiopsis pervilleana* (Baill.) R. Vig. (*Deguelia grevei* Drake; *Diphaca pervilleana* Baill.; *Neodunnia edentata* R. Vig.; *Neodunnia longeracemosa* R. Vig.; *Neodunnia longiracemosa* R. Vig.)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(52): 416. 1884 and *Histoire Physique, Naturelle et Politique de Madagascar* 30: 189–190. 1902[1903], *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbar du Museum de Paris 14(1): 72–74. 1950, *Phytochemistry* 45(1): 189–192. 1997, *Phytochemistry* 63(4): 471–474. 2003

(Toxins. Root bark cytotoxic, anticancer. Fish poison.)

in Madagascar: amaninomby, anakaraka, anakaraky, kitsao, manary, morango, sarikifatsy, tsilaiby, vasilambato

### Popowia Endl. Annonaceae

For Johannes Siegmund Valentin Popowitsch, 1705–1774, professor of botany in Vienna, author of *Versuch einer*

*Vereinigung der Mundarten in Deutschland*. Wien 1780, see also Christian Gottlieb Schwarz, *Untersuchungen vom Meere*. Frankfurt und Leipzig 1750, *Genera Plantarum*. [S.L. Endlicher] 831. (Jun.) 1839, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae* 1: 252. 1842.

***Popowia cauliflora*** Chipp (*Clathrospermum mannii* Oliv.; *Monanthotaxis cauliflora* (Chipp) Verdc.; *Monanthotaxis diclina* (Sprague) Verdc.; *Popowia caulantha* Exell; *Popowia diclina* Sprague; *Popowia diclina* Sprague & Chipp; *Popowia djumaensis* De Wild.; *Popowia ferruginea* Engl. & Diels; *Popowia mannii* Engl. & Diels; *Popowia mannii* (Oliver) Engl. & Diels; *Popowia mannii* Baill.; *Unona ferruginea* Oliv.)

Tropical Africa. Liana, scented leaves

See *Genera Plantarum* 831. 1839, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 29. 1862, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 25, 35. 1868, *Adansonia* 8: 320. 1868, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 878. 1890 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 6: 45–46, 49, t. 17 f. D. 1901, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1908: 53. 1908, *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.* sér. 5, 3[1]: 76. 1909 [1911–1912 publ. Aug 1909], *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1923: 182, descr. emend. 1923, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 70(Suppl. 1): 208. 1932, *Kew Bulletin* 1953: 72. 1953, *Kew Bulletin* 25(1): 21, 25, 30–31. 1971, *Phytochemistry* 17: 1363–1367. 1978, *Phytochemistry* 55(5): 439–446. 2000, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 42(4 & 5): 269–273. 2004, *Phytotherapy Research* 18(7): 507–510. 2004, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 47(12): 1130–1136. 2009

(Bark extract anxiolytic and anti-depressive, antiviral, anti-fungal and antibacterial, cytotoxic, antiviral, antiherpes. Leaves for skin diseases. Fish poison.)

***Popowia gracilis*** Engl. & Diels (*Popowia gracilis* Oliv. ex Engl. & Diels; *Popowia gracilis* Ast; *Popowia gracilis* Jovet-Ast; *Sphaerocoryne gracilis* (Engl. & Diels) Verdc.)

Tanzania.

See *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 6: 48. 1901, *Fl. Indo-Chine* [P.H. Lecomte et al.] Suppl.: 91. 1938, *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 9: 86. 1940, *Kew Bulletin* 41(2): 295. 1986

(Whole plant and fruit stomachic, astringent, for colds, coughs, bronchial congestion, diarrhea, stomachache.)

***Popowia odoardi*** Diels

Borneo.

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 82. 1931

(Warmed whole plant juice squeezed into infected eyes.)

in Sarawak: semukau

## Populus L. Salicaceae

Latin *populus* or *popplum* ‘poplar’, Greek *pelea*, *ptelea*, *apellon* ‘black poplar’; Akkadian *papallu* ‘shoot, bud, sprout’, *apellum*, *alpu*, *ablu* ‘son’, Greek *apellon*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1034–1035. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 447. 1754, Candolle, Augustin Pyramus de (1778–1841), *Botanicon Gallicum*; seu *Synopsis plantarum in Flora gallica* descriptarum.1: 427. Paris: Desray, 1828–1830, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 15: 30, 32. 1841, Griffith, William (1810–1845), *Posthumous papers* bequeathed to the Honorable the East India Company; and printed by order of the government of Bengal, *Itinerary notes of plants* collected in Khasyah and Bootan mountains, 1837–1838, in Afghanistan and neighbouring countries, 1839–1841/by the late William Griffith; arranged by John M’Clelland. Calcutta: Mr. J.F. Bellamy, 1848, *Mémoires Présentés à l’Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 7: 498. 1851, *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 4: 382. 1854, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2): 328. 1868 and *Science Reports of the Tôhoku Imperial University*, Ser. 4, *Biology* 13: 385. 1938, s 24(3): 342–348. 1952, E. Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1125. New York 1967, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 58(3): 194. 1977, Wang Chan & Fang Cheng-fu, eds. *Salicaceae. Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 20(2): 1–403. 1984, *AAU Reports* 34: 1–443. 1994, G. Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 524. Firenze 1994, *Intermountain Flora* 2B: 1–488. 2005.

***Populus balsamifera*** L. (*Aigeiros balsamifera* Lunell; *Aigeiros balsamifera* (L.) Lunell; *Populus balsamifera* Mill.; *Populus balsamifera* Lyall; *Populus balsamifera* var. *simonii* (Carrière) Wesm.; *Populus simonii* Carrière)

North America. Tree, dry leaves used as fodder during winter season

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1034–1035. 1753, *Revue Horticole* 1867: 360. 1867, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 26: 378. 1887 and *Elysium Marianum* 2: 15. 1910, *American Midland Naturalist* 4(7): 298. 1916, *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 1: 1–557. 1923, *Taxon* 30: 77–78. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982

(Buds infusion taken for flu, headache, stomachache and colds; when boiled in grease an ointment for sores and infection.)

in English: balsam poplar, cottonwood

in India: chakmakaro

***Populus balsamifera*** L. subsp. *balsamifera*

Alaska.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1034–1035. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 5. 1768, *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 7: 134. 1863 [1864 publ. 1863], *Revue Horticole* 1867: 360. 1867, *Bulletin de la*

*Société Botanique de Belgique* 26: 378. 1887 and *Elysium Marianum* 2: 15. 1910, *American Midland Naturalist* 4(7): 298. 1916, *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 1: 1–557. 1923, *Taxon* 30: 77–78. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982

(Buds infusion taken for flu, headache, stomachache and colds; when boiled in grease an ointment for sores and infection.)

in English: balsam poplar, cottonwood

in India: chakmakaro

***Populus caspica*** Bornm. (*Populus caspica* (Bornm.) Bornm.)

India.

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 47: 70, pl. 283. 1939

(Bark decoction taken as tonic and febrifuge.)

in English: white poplar

in India: yarpa

***Populus ciliata*** Wall. ex Royle (*Populus ciliata* Wall.; *Populus ciliata* Schur)

India. Tree, dry leaves and young branches as fodder during winter season

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2796. 1831, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 1: 346 and 2: t. 84a or 98, f. 1. 1839, *Enum. Pl. Transsilv.* 625. 1866 and *Taxon* 29: 353–355. 1980, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 40: 63 (–66; fig. 5). 2008 [2008 publ. 30 Mar 2009]

(Bark tonic, stimulant and blood purifier; powdered bark mixed with ash of cow dung applied to subdue swelling. Green peeling of bark as splints for broken limbs of humans and animals.)

in English: Himalayan poplar

in China: yuan mao yang

in India: benu, biao, chakmakaro, chalauj, challoon, challoon, chalun, chalunj, gar peepal, karamal, mangal, pahari piepal, pahari pipal, phalsh, pharipepal, syan, talunj, yarpa

in Nepal: syolmo

***Populus deltoides*** W. Bartram ex Marshall (*Aigeiros deltoides* (W. Bartram ex Marshall) Tidestr.; *Aigeiros deltoides* Tidestr.; *Populus canadensis* Moench; *Populus canadensis* Desf.; *Populus canadensis* Foug.; *Populus canadensis* Castigl.; *Populus canadensis* F. Michx.; *Populus deltoide* W. Bartram ex Marshall; *Populus deltoides* Marshall)

North America.

See *Arbustrum Americanum* 106. 1785, *Verzeichniss ausländischer Bäume und Stauden des Luftschlosses Weissenstein* 81. 1785, *Viaggio Amer. Sett. 1785–1787*, 2: 334. 1790, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 350. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 643. 1891 and Tidestrom, Ivar (Frederick) (1864–1956), *Elysium*

*Marianum: Ferns and Fern Allies.* 2: 15. Washington, D.C.: [s.n.], 1907–1908 [circa 1909], *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 4: 298. 1916, *Bot. Gaz.* 67: 213. 1919, *Journ. Wash. Acad. Sci.* xlvii. 5. 1957, *Stud. Bot. Univ. Salamanca* 6: 163–167. 1987, *Intermountain Flora* [Cronquist et al.] 2(B): 121–122. 2005

(Inner bark used as antiscorbutic.)

in English: broad-leaved poplar, Carolina poplar, cottonwood, eastern cottonwood, Fremont's cottonwood, match poplar, necklace poplar, quaking aspen, quiver-leaf, southern cottonwood, trembling aspen

in Southern Africa: vuurhoutjiepopulier; popoliri (Sotho)

***Populus deltoides*** W. Bartram ex Marshall var. ***fremontii*** (S. Watson) Cronquist (*Populus canadensis* var. *fremontii* (S. Watson) Kuntze; *Populus canadensis* Moench var. *fremontii* Kuntze; *Populus deltoide* W. Bartram ex Marshall; *Populus deltoides* Marshall; *Populus deltoides* W. Bartram ex Marshall var. *fremontii* (S. Watson) Cronquist; *Populus fremontii* S. Watson; *Populus fremontii* var. *pubescens* Sarg.)

North America.

See *Arbustrum Americanum* 106. 1785, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 350. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 643. 1891 and *Bot. Gaz.* 67: 213. 1919, *Intermountain Flora* [Cronquist et al.] 2(B): 121–122. 2005

(Inner bark used as anti scorbutic.)

in English: broad-leaved poplar, Carolina poplar, cottonwood, eastern cottonwood, Fremont's cottonwood, match poplar, necklace poplar, quaking aspen, quiver-leaf, trembling aspen

***Populus euphratica*** Olivier (*Balsamiflua euphratica* (Olivier) Kimura; *Populus ariana* Dode; *Populus diversifolia* Schrenk; *Populus euphratica* (L.) Garcke; *Populus euphratica* (L.) Garcke var. *bonnetiana* (Dode) Maire; *Populus euphratica* (L.) Garcke var. *mauritanica* (Dode) Maire; *Populus litwinowiana* Dode; *Populus mauritanica* Dode; *Populus transcaucasica* Jarm. ex Grossh.; *Turanga euphratica* (Olivier) Kimura)

Japan, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1034–1035. 1753, *Voyage dans l'Empire Othoman* 3: 449, f. 45–46. Paris 1807, *Bull. Sci. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg* 10: 253. 1842, *Itinerary Notes of Plants collected in the Khasyah and Bootan mountains (Posthumous Papers)* 211. 1848 and *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle d'Autun* 18: 174–175, pl. 11: A. 1905, *Science Reports of the Tôhoku Imperial University, Ser. 4, Biology* 13: 385–386. 1938, *Science Reports of the Tôhoku Imperial University, Ser. 4, Biology* 14: 191. 1939

(Dried or fresh leaves used to relieve joint pain. In former U.S.S.R., the resin of the bark, under the name of *buriarmini*, considered to have medicinal properties.)

in China: hu yang



in Pakistan: bahan, bhan, patak

***Populus grandidentata*** Michx. (*Populus tremula* L. subsp. *grandidentata* (Michx.) Á. Löve & D. Löve)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1034–1035. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 243. 1803 and *Taxon* 31(1): 120. 1982

(Diuretic.)

***Populus nigra*** L. var. *italica* Koehne (*Populus fastigiata* Poir.; *Populus italica* Moench; *Populus nigra* subsp. *pyramidalis* Čelak.; *Populus nigra* var. *pyramidalis* Spach; *Populus pyramidalis* Rozier)

Europe. Deciduous tall tree, greenish flowers, dry leaves used as fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1034. 1753, *Die harbkessche wilde Baumzucht: theils Nordamerikanischer und anderer fremder, theils einheimischer Bäume, Sträucher und strauchartigen Pflanzen ...* 141. 1772, *Verzeichniss ausländischer Bäume und Stauden des Luftschlosses Weissenstein* 79. 1785, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 395. 1796, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 5(1): 235–236. 1804, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 215: 31. 1841, *Deutsche Dendrologie* 81. 1893

(Seed hairs applied to heal wounds. Resin from the buds used as salve and to promote hair growth.)

in English: black poplar, Italian poplar, Lombardy poplar, pyramidal poplar

in China: zuan tian yang

in India: kashur-phras, yulat

in Japan: Amerika-yama-narashi, popura

in Southern Africa: Italiaanse populier, Lombardy populier, regop populier; popoliri (Sotho)

***Populus pamirica*** Kom.

China, Himalaya.

See *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 19: 510, f. 3. 1934 [*Bot. Zhurn. S.S.S.R.*]

(Poultice for wounds.)

in English: balsam poplar

in China: pa mi yang

in India: yarpa

***Populus sieboldii*** Miq.

Japan.

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 29. 1867

(Peeled bark used to bandage wound as a disinfectant.)

in Japan: kurni, nup-kurnni

***Populus tremula*** L.

China, Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1034. 1753 and *Taxon* 29: 713–714, 722–723. 1980, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 24: 113–126. 1982, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja, Sar. A 2, Biol.-Geogr.* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Stud. Bot. Univ. Salamanca* 6: 163–167. 1987, *Silvae Genet.* 40: 72–74. 1991, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett. (Zurich)* 24: 11–14. 1995, *Nordic J. Bot.* 18(4): 471–473. 1998, *Guihaia* 25(4): 338–340. 2005, *Contact Dermatit.* 52(2): 93–95. 2005, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 43(6): 539–544. 2005

(Allergic contact dermatitis.)

in English: aspen, quaking aspen

in China: i yang, fu i, ou zhou shan yang, tang ti, chang ti

***Populus tremuloides*** Michx. (*Populus aurea* Tidestr.; *Populus tremula* subsp. *tremuloides* (Michx.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Populus tremuloides* var. *aurea* (Tidestr.) Daniels)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1034–1035. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 243. 1803 and *American Midland Naturalist* 2: 35. 1911, *Flora of Boulder, Colorado, and vicinity* 265. 1911, *Botaniska Notiser* 128(4): 505. 1975 [1976]

(Bark infusion drink for fractures, ruptures. Mosquito repellent.)

in English: American aspen, aspen, quaking aspen

***Populus trichocarpa*** Torr. & A. Gray (*Populus balsamifera* L. subsp. *trichocarpa* (Torr. & A. Gray) Brayshaw; *Populus balsamifera* var. *californica* S. Watson; *Populus balsamifera* var. *hastata* (Dode) Brayshaw; *Populus hastata* Dode; *Populus trichocarpa* subsp. *hastata* (Dode) Dode; *Populus trichocarpa* var. *cupulata* S. Watson; *Populus trichocarpa* var. *hastata* (Dode) A. Henry)

North America.

See *Icones Plantarum* 9: pl. 878. 1852, *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 115: 135–136. 1878 and *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle d'Autun* 18: 222, pl. 12, f. 105. 1905, *The trees of Great Britain & Ireland* 7: 1837. 1913, *Bulletin de la Société Dendrologique de France* 44: 80. 1922, *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 79(2): 95. 1965, *Arkiv för Botanik, Andra Serien* 7(1): 36. 1967[1968]

(Leaves as a poultice applied on wounds, boils. Infusion of young cottonwood branches, roots of *Rosa woodsii* and *Potentilla glandulosa* drunk for syphilis.)

in English: black cottonwood, western balsam poplar

## Porcelia Ruíz & Pav. Annonaceae

Possibly for a friend of Ruíz and Pavón, Antonio Porcel, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 536. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 365.

1763, *Florae Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodromus* 84, t. 16. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruviana, et Chilensis* 1: 144. 1798, *Monographie de la famille des Anonacées* 83. 1817 and Murray, N.A. "Revision of *Cymbopetalum* and *Porcelia* (Annonaceae)." *Systematic Botany Monographs* 40: 1–121. 1993.

***Porcelia macrocarpa*** (Warm.) R.E. Fr. (*Porcelia goyazensis* R.E. Fr.; *Porcelia macrocarpa* R.E. Fr.; *Uvaria macrocarpa* Warm.; *Uvaria macrocarpa* Vahl ex DC.)

South America.

See *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 1: 489. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 10: 142. 1874, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 10(1): 31–33. 1930–31, *Planta Medica* 73(3): 292–295. 2007

(Antifungal from the branches.)

### Porophyllum Adans. Asteraceae

Greek *poros* 'opening, pore' and *phyllon* 'leaf', referring to the appearance of the gland-dotted leaves, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 834. 1753, *Histoire de l'académie royale des sciences. Avec les mémoires de mathématique & de physique* 1750: 377–378. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 122. 1763, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 43: 56. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 649. 1836.

***Porophyllum gracile*** Benth. (*Porophyllum caesium* Casar.; *Porophyllum caesium* Greene, nom. illeg.; *Porophyllum cedrense* Rose & Standl. ex Rydb.; *Porophyllum confertum* Greene; *Porophyllum confertum* var. *ochroleucum* (Rydb.) I.M. Johnst.; *Porophyllum junciforme* Greene; *Porophyllum leucospermum* Greene; *Porophyllum nodosum* M.E. Jones; *Porophyllum ochroleucum* Rydb.; *Porophyllum pinifolium* Rydb.; *Porophyllum vaseyi* Greene)

Mexico, USA.

See *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 29–30. 1844 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 2(8): 154–156. 1911, *North American Flora* 34: 189, 192. 1916, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 12: 1209. 1924, *Contributions to Western Botany* 18: 82. 1933, *Taxon* 25: 483–500. 1976, *Amer. J. Bot.* 64: 680–686. 1977, *Sida* 17(1): 259–263. 1996

(Stem infusion as a remedy for colds and for a difficult delivery. Roots infusion to cure toothache and diarrhea.)

***Porophyllum ruderale*** (Jacq.) Cass. (*Cacalia porophyllum* L.; *Cacalia ruderale* (Jacq.) Sw.; *Kleinia porophyllum* (L.) Willd.; *Kleinia ruderale* Jacq.; *Porophyllum ellipticum* Cass.; *Porophyllum latifolium* Benth.; *Porophyllum macrocephalum* DC.; *Porophyllum oblanceolatum* Rusby; *Porophyllum porophyllum* (L.) Kuntze; *Porophyllum ruderale* subsp. *macrocephalum* (DC.) R.R. Johnson; *Porophyllum ruderale*

var. *ellipticum* (Cass.) A. Gray ex B.L. Rob.; *Porophyllum ruderale* var. *macrocephalum* (DC.) Cronquist; *Tagetes integrifolia* Muschl.)

Venezuela. Herb

See *Histoire de l'académie royale des sciences. Avec les mémoires de mathématique & de physique* 1750: 377–378. 1754, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 8–, 28. 1760, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 110. 1788, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 43: 56. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 648. 1836, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 2: 441. 1838, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 6: 64. 1896, *Symbolae Antillarum* 1(3): 468. 1899 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 49(8): 509. 1913, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 50(2/3, Beibl. 111): 77. 1913, *University of Kansas Science Bulletin* 48(7): 233. 1969, *Madroño* 20(5): 255. 1970, *Amer. J. Bot.* 62: 1100–1103. 1975, *Amer. J. Bot.* 66: 173–178. 1979, *Amer. J. Bot.* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999

(Leaf decoction for stomach complaints, nausea during menstruation. A snakebite remedy, antispasmodic, sudorific. Eye wash for children.)

in Curaçao: mampuritu

### Portulaca L. Portulacaceae

Latin *portulaca*, *porcilaca*, *porcillaca*, name used by Plinius and Marcus Terentius Varro et al. for *Portulaca oleracea* L., etymology uncertain, possibly from Latin *portula*, *ae*, the diminutive of *porta*, *ae* 'a door, gate', referring to the capsules, or from *porcus*, referring to the female organs; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 445–446. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 204. 1754, *Florae Lusitanicae et Brasiliensis Specimen* 35, t. 2 f. 15. 1788, *Genera Plantarum* 312. 1789, *Elementa botanica ...* 2: 382. 1790, *Genera Plantarum* 949. 1840, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 723. 1852 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 207–214. 1946, *Anales Museo Nacional Montevideo*, ser. 2 7(3): 1–147. 1962, C.T. Onions, *The Oxford Dictionary of English Etymology*. Oxford University Press 1966, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1174. New York 1967, Matthews, J.F. and P.A. Levins. "The genus *Portulaca* in the southeastern United States." *Castanea* 50: 96–104. 1985, *Flora de Veracruz* 51: 1–38. 1986, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XIII: 893, 996. Torino 1986, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2180–2183. 2001, *Flora de la región del Parque Nacional Amboró Bolivia* 2: 1–209. 2004, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005. The ingestion of purslane may have a protective effect against oxidative stress caused by vitamin A deficiency. Many authors have shown *Portulaca oleracea* to have the highest content of omega-3 fatty acids and antioxidants of any green leafy vegetable examined to date.

***Portulaca foliosa*** Ker-Gawl. (*Portulaca fischeri* Pax var. *robusta* Poelln.; *Portulaca foliosa* DC., nom. illeg.)

Ghana. Herb, erect or decumbent, leaves succulent

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 445–446. 1753, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 1: t. 793. 1825

(Poultice to treat boils.)

***Portulaca oleracea*** L. (*Portulaca aurea* Hort. ex DC.; *Portulaca consanguinea* Schtdl.; *Portulaca intermedia* Link ex Schtdl.; *Portulaca laevis* Buch-Ham.; *Portulaca marginata* Kunth; *Portulaca mundula* I.M. Johnst.; *Portulaca neglecta* Mack. & Bush; *Portulaca officinarum* Crantz; *Portulaca oleracea* subsp. *granulostellulata* (Poelln.) Danin & H.G. Baker; *Portulaca oleracea* subsp. *nicaraguensis* Danin & H.G. Baker; *Portulaca oleracea* L. subsp. *sylvestris* (DC.) Thell.; *Portulaca oleracea* var. *granulostellulata* Poelln.; *Portulaca oleracea* var. *macrantha* Eggers; *Portulaca oleracea* L. var. *opposita* Poelln.; *Portulaca oleracea* var. *parvifolia* (Haw.) Griseb.; *Portulaca oleracea* L. var. *sylvestris* DC.; *Portulaca olitoria* Pall.; *Portulaca parvifolia* Haw.; *Portulaca pilosa* L.; *Portulaca pilosa* L. var. *mundula* (I.M. Johnst.) D. Legrand; *Portulaca pusilla* Kunth; *Portulaca retusa* Engelm.; *Portulaca suffruticosa* Thw.; *Portulaca viridis* Hort. ex DC.)

Cosmopolitan. Annual, short-lived herb, variable, succulent, prostrate or semi-prostrate, many-branched, flowers solitary in leaf axils or in terminal clusters, fruit a spherical capsule, leaves eaten raw, fodder for cows and camels, currently it is fed to poultry to reduce egg cholesterol, cooked and eaten as a vegetable, liked by baboons

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 445–446. 1753, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum* ... 122. 1812, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 72–73. 1823, *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 6: 154. 1850, *Linnaea* 24: 693. 1851, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 11(38): 667. 1853, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 57. 1864, *FBI* 1: 246. 1874, *The Flora of St. Croix and the Virgin Islands* 27. 1879 and *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 12(7): 81–82. 1902, *La flore adventice de Montpellier* 222. 1912, *Occasional Papers of the Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum* 12(9): 5. 1936, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 29(2): 195–196. 1948, *Blumea* 17: 292. 1969, *Israel Journal of Botany* 27(3–4): 186–187, 189–194, f. 1, 3–8, 11–14, 16–17. 1978 [1979], *Recent Res. Pl. Sci. (New Delhi)* 7: 261–271. 1979, *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 13: 217–222. 1983, *Kromosomo* 41: 1255–1262. 1986, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 74(3,VI): 175. 1987, *Systematic Botany* 15: 370–377. 1990, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 79(3:VIII): 132–133. 1992, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 48–65. 1992, *Rhodora* 95: 177. 1993, *Korean Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 23: 71–96. 1993, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(2): 87–90. 1995, *Fl. Ecuad.* 55: 46. 1996, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 34(1): 9–13. 1999, *Monographs in Systematic Botany*

*from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85(3): 2180–2183. 2001, *Ann. Nutr. Metab.* 48(4): 288–295. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant juice given to children to get rid of hookworms; eaten in scurvy and diseases of lungs, liver and kidney. The extract of stem applied on skin against burning sensation and prickly heat. Leaves slightly acidic used as refrigerant, antidote, purifier, anti-scorbutic, astringent, in dysuria, irritation of bladder, hematuria, hemoptysis and gonorrhoea; herb teas for intestinal worms. Black granulated seeds used as a demulcent, astringent, diuretic and vermifuge; powdered seeds spread or the seed smoke diffused inside the homes or huts to repel away insects, bugs and mice.)

in English: children's spinach, common purslane, garden purslane, jump up and kiss me, little hogweed, money plant, pigweed, portulaca, purslane, pursley, pussley

in Italian: porcachia, porcacchia, porcellana, procacchia, purciddana

in Arabic: bleibsha, blibcha, farfah, farfena, rashad, rigla

in Rodrigues Isl.: pourpier, pourpier rouge

in Congo: baselesele, poli, selesele

in East Africa: akalitete, danga danga, eleketete, gatumia, obwanda, ssezira

in Ghana: adwera, adwere, afla, aflatokpui, deviwo fe ama, hleyu, mle yumu, zinerigu, zinyurigu

in Kenya: ekaletelete, elete, engaiyagut, gatumia, kamama, kamumama, kelpomough, kinyukwi, litoto-lia-bamia, mwere, nturmeyei, obwanda, tumeighio, tumeiw'o

in Swaziland: silele

in Tanzania: danga-danga, engaiyagut, tako-da-hasani, tako-la-hasani

in West Africa: arata yace, ma kil ma-aro, tondo wolii

in Yoruba: akorelowo, papasan, segunsete, semolese

in Zulu: amalenyane

in South America: kotspu, llutu-llutu, llutuyuyu, nocuana ceeche, verdolaga, zeeche

in Bhutan: phagpa jakpo

in China: ma chih hsien, ma chi xian

in India: ab khurfa siyah murrwaq, bachale soppu, bada lania, badi noni, baglatulhumqa, baqlat-ul-fathima, baqlat-ul-hamqa, baqlat-ul-laina, baqlat-ul-mubark, baqlat-ul-mutlaqa, baqlat-ul-zahar, baqlatul humqa, bara laniya, bara lonia, baralaniya, baraloniya, baralunia, bhuigholi, bod-dupavilikoora, boddupavilikura, boondaqi, boondqi, brh-allonika, brhatloni, brihalloni, brihallonika, budagora, buklut-ul-kukema, buklutulkukema, chhotalunia, cholza, daliara, dodda goni soppu, dodda gonisoppu, doddagoni soppu, duda-gorai, dudagorai, fafees, ganga paavilikoora,



gangapavilikura, ghoi, gholbhaji, ghole, gholika, ghotika, gol-golchi-bhaji, golisoppu, gonikasa, han-thai, irrattarputak-kirai, kara-tsjira, kariccira, karikkirai, karpakantakkirai, karpakantam, kherefeh, khurfa, khurfah, khurfekasag, khursa, kirigoli, kolikkirai, kolikkurumpun, kolikkurumpankirai, koluppa, koluppaccira, koricchira, koshi keerai, kotakam, kourfa kara, kozuppa, kulfa, kulfo, kuravaki, kuravakikkirai, kurfah, kurfakara, kutbo, leipak-kundo, lona, loni, lonia, lonika, lunia, luniakulfah, luniya, lunkha, lunuk, lunya, mhotighol, motighol, motiluni, muncha, munya, myay-pyit-ywet, nicakarakkirai, nicakaram, noniya, nonkha, nuchhu goli palya, nunia, pacalai, pappu kura, pappukoor aaku, pappukoor, pappukura, parpukire, parukire, paruppu keerai, paruppu kirai, paruppu-k-kirai, paruppukeerai, paruppu-kirai, paruppuukkirai, paruppukkirai, passalakkirai, pedda pavali kura, pedda pavilikoora, peddapavila kura, peddapavilikura, peddapuvilakura, pulikkirai, punnacakkirai, punnakam, qalfaa, qarfaa, rajala, ram jata, siyah, suvandacheera, talvari, talvarikkirai, tirehkhurfeh, tork, tukhm-i-khurfa, tukhm-i-khurfa-i-siyah, tukhm khurfa, tukhm khurfa siyah, tukhm khurja siyah, tukhme khurfa, tulkhm-i-khurfa, turk, turuk, upodika, urfaj, urfajain, vayalai kodi

in Japan: suberi-hiyu

Malayan names: gelang, gelang pasir, rumput beremi, segan jantan

in Okinawa: ninbutukâ

in Pakistan: khurfa, kulfe ka sag, lunak, salunak

in Philippines: alusiman, ausiman, bakbakad, dupdupil, golasiman, gulasiman, kolasiman, lungum, ngalug, olasiman, sahihan, sahihan, ulisiman

in Vietnam: ma xi hien, rau sam

in Australia: common pigweed, common purslane, munyeroo (Aboriginal name in Central Australia)

in Hawaii: 'ihi, 'akulikuli kula, 'akulikuli lau li'i

**Portulaca oleracea** L. var. **sativa** DC. (*Portulaca oleracea* var. *sativa* (Haw.) DC.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 445–446. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 43. 1828, *Landwirtschaftliche Flora* 111. 1866

(Refrigerant, anti-scorbutic, astringent.)

in Pakistan: kulfe ka sag

**Portulaca pilosa** Linnaeus (*Portulaca ehrenbergii* Poelln.; *Portulaca eriophora* Casar.; *Portulaca foliosa* DC., nom. illeg., non *Portulaca foliosa* Ker Gawl.; *Portulaca gagentosperma* Millsp.; *Portulaca karwinskii* Fisch. & E. Mey.; *Portulaca lanata* Rich.; *Portulaca lanuginosa* Crantz; *Portulaca lanuginosa* Kunth; *Portulaca mundula* I.M. Johnston; *Portulaca oleracea* L.; *Portulaca papulosa* Schldl. ex Poelln., nom. illeg., non *Portulaca papulosa* Schldl.;

*Portulaca parvula* A. Gray; *Portulaca pilosa* fo. *mexicana* D. Legrand; *Portulaca pilosa* var. *mundula* (I.M. Johnst.) D. Legrand; *Portulaca pilosa* var. *setacea* DC.; *Portulaca sedoides* Spruce ex Rohrb.; *Portulaca teretifolia* Kunth)

SE Asia. Prostrate woolly herb, terete stems, small red flowers surrounded by long hairs, subglobose capsule, many black shining seeds, highly variable species, whole plant as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 445–446. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 73–74. 1823, *Index Seminum [St. Petersburg]* 11: supp. 60–61. 1846, *Calques des Dessins de la Flore du Mexique* 389. 1874, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22(2): 274. 1887 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 2: 299. 1909, *Fl. Trinidad & Tobago* 50. 1928, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 37(14–20): 257–258. 1934, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 50(6–12): 93–94. 1941, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 29(2): 195–196. 1948, *Anales Museo Nacional Montevideo*, ser. 2 7(3): 82. 1962, *Blumea* 17: 292, 294. 1969, *Taxon* 36: 661. 1987, *Systematic Botany* 15: 370–377. 1990, *Association of Southeastern Biologists Bulletin* 38: 106. 1991, *Sida* 15(1): 71–89. 1992, *Association of Southeastern Biologists Bulletin* 39: 77–78. 1992, *Korean Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 23: 71–96. 1993, *Fl. Ecuad.* 55: 46. 1996

(Leaves intensely bitter, diuretic, cooling, stomachic and emmenagogue. Boils in the groin, make a poultice of it along with *Monochoria vaginalis* and turmeric.)

in China: mao ma chi xian

in India: boddakoora, gedde geni soppu, koli mulaiyan, koli munaiyan, mukkuli keerai, mukkuli-kirai, mukkulik-kirai, mukkulikkirai

Malay name: penawar

**Portulaca pilosa** Linnaeus subsp. **pilosa** (*Portulaca tuberosa* Roxb.)

Pantropical. Perennial, reddish stem, many-branched, petals purplish to reddish, shiny capsules, granulate seeds

See *Hort. Bengal.* 91. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* ii. 464. 1832, *Fl. Brit. India* 1: 246. 1875 and *Blumea* 17: 295. 1969, *Fl. Malesiana* 1, 7: 131. 1971

(Boils in the groin, make a poultice of it along with *Monochoria vaginalis* and turmeric.)

Malay name: penawar

**Portulaca quadrifida** L. (*Illecebrum verticillatum* Burm. f.; *Meridiana quadrifida* Poir.; *Portulaca anceps* A. Rich.; *Portulaca diptera* Zipp. ex Sparo; *Portulaca formosana* (Hayata) Hayata; *Portulaca geniculata* Royle; *Portulaca linifolia* Forssk.; *Portulaca meridiana* L.f.; *Portulaca microphylla* A. Rich.; *Portulaca quadrifida* var. *formosana* Hayata;

*Portulaca quadrifida* var. *meridiana* DC.; *Portulaca repens* Roxb. ex Wight & Arn.; *Portulaca walteriana* Poelln.)

East Africa. Herb, short-living, prostrate or decumbent, creeping, rooting at nodes, fleshy ovate leaves in opposite pairs, yellow flowers terminal solitary, globose capsules or obovoid, minute seeds laterally compressed, leaves and young shoots eaten raw, eaten by cattle, camels, donkeys, goats and sheep

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 445–446. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 73. 1767, *Supplementum Plantarum* 248. 1781, *Histoire Physique, Politique et Naturelle de l'Île de Cuba ... Botanique—Plantes Vasculaires* 620. 1845 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 37. 1911, *Fl. Malesiana* 1, 7: 127. 1971, *Kromosomo* 41: 1255–1262. 1986, *Taxon* 36: 661. 1987

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. *Portulaca quadrifida* may contain oxalates in toxic quantities, which may cause death in livestock. Whole plant cooling, for wounds, burns, boils, ulcer, skin diseases. Leaves diuretic, cooling, used in dysuria and externally applied in erysipelas; leaf paste applied on burns, pimples and ulcers; juice of the plant a remedy for skin diseases; leaves eaten as vegetable in stomach disorders. Seeds used as a vermifuge.)

in English: chickenweed, single-flowered purslane, small-leaved purslane, ten o'clock plant

in China: si ban ma chi xian

in India: antaratecarikkoti, antarattecari, bachhale soppu, baglatulaarabbiyah, baglatulyamaniyah, baqlatul-aarabbiyah, baqlatul-yamaniyah, baralunia, bhummy gol, bhuyigola, budelut-ul-mobarik, budelutulmubarik, chaulayi, chaunlayi, chooti lodda, chota luniya, chotaluniya, chotki-lonia, cirupacalai, cokkalai, goddupaavili koora, goddupavili, goni soppu, gonisoppu, haali dajjili, haalu bachhale, haalu bachhali, hali bachchele, halibachcheli, ilaippacalai, ilaippacali, kathe chanval, kathechanval, khatechawal, kotippacalai, kshudragholika, kura, laghughonika, laghulonika, leipak-kundo, loni, lonia, lonika, loniya, loonia, mantotayakkaratimuli, maraimuli, mukkili, mukkuli, nelatsjira, nilicam, nunisak, nuniya, oopadykee, otunkani, otunkanikkirai, pacalai, pacarai, pasalai, pasalai keerai, pasarai, pasarai keerai, passalaikkirai, passalie keeray, passelikkirai, passraikeeray, pavanatamatu, pavili, payalaaku, payalaku, payviri, payvirikkoti, peddapaavili, peddapavili, pikan, ram-jata, ranghol, sanna goni, sannapappu, sannapayal aaku, saunapaalkoora, saunapappu, saunapavili, sinnaparpukkirai, sinnaparupukkirai, siruppasaraikkirai, soin-pappu-kirai, sunapaalkura, taraippacali, upadyki, uram, vacalai

Malay name: rumput segan

in Pakistan: chota nunya, lunki buti, nunya ka sag

in Ghana: asaseneabo, tuomobo

in Kenya: echadae

in Tanzania: kinyorwe

***Portulaca rubricaulis*** Kunth (*Portulaca phaeosperma* Urb.)  
Venezuela.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 6: 73. 1823 and *Symbolae Antillarum* (Urban). 4(2): 233. 1905, *Castanea* 50(2): 96–104. 1985, *Fl. Ecuador*. 55: 28–53. 1996

(Infusion for tight bowels; also a baby's tea.)

***Portulaca tuberosa*** Roxb.

West Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Peninsular India. It is distinguished from the closely allied, Australian, *Portulaca napiiformis* F. Muell. by its long stipular and involucre hairs and comparatively longer flowers and fruit

See *Fl. Ind.* 2: 464. 1824, *Diet. Econ. Prod. Ind.* 6(1): 331. 1892, *Fl. Ceylon* 1: 89. 1893

(Used in Sidha. Seeds used as a vermifuge. The fresh acidic leaves are used in dysuria and externally applied in erysipelas.)

in India: mukkulikkirai, safed mushali

in Pakistan: lunak, jangli gajar

***Portulaca wightiana*** Wall. ex Wight & Arn. (*Portulaca wightiana* Wall. & G. Don; *Portulaca wightiana* Wall.)

India.

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* [Wight & Arn.] 356. 1834, *Gen. Hist.* 3: 75. 1834 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 37: 314, descr. 1934

(Whole plant juice drunk to reduce body heat.)

in India: passalaikkirai

### **Potalia Aublet Gentianaceae (Loganiaceae, Potaliaceae, Potalieae)**

Greek *poton* 'drink, drinking water', leaves and green stems used in a very bitter and regurgitive herbal tea, Latin *potare* "to drink", see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 394, t. 151. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 283. 1789, *Journal of Linnean Society of London, Botany* 1: 52–115. 1857 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botany Series* 18 (part 3): 919–929. 1938, *Caldasia* 15: 71–91. 1986, James A. Duke and Rodolfo Vasquez, *Amazonian Ethnobotanical Dictionary*. CRC Press. 1994, *Cladistics* 10: 175–206. 1995[1995], Schultes, R.E. and R.F. Raffauf. *The Healing Forest: Medicinal and Toxic Plants of the Northwest Amazonia*. Dioscorides Press, Portland, Or. 1995, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 3: 63–71, 181–197. 1998, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(2): 1235–1239. 2001, Jensen, S.R. and J. Shripsema. Chemotaxonomy and pharmacology of Gentianaceae. Pp. 573–632 in *Gentianaceae—Systematics and Natural History*, eds. L. Struwe and V.A. Albert. Cambridge. 2002, *Syst. Bot.* 29(3): 670–701. 2004.

**Potalia amara** Aubl. (*Nicandra amara* (Aubl.) Gmel.; *Nicandra amara* J.F. Gmel.; *Potalia amara* Desf.)

Guianas, Brazil. Treelet or shrub, stiff leaves, flowers are borne in clusters at the top of the stem, round fruits, bitter taste

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 394, pl. 151. 1775, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 13[bis]. 2(1): 677. 1791, *Cat. Pl. Horti Paris*. ed. 3, 127. 1829 and *Planta Medica* 71(10): 977–979. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 133(2): 917–921. 2011

(Antimalarial, sudorific, analgesic, bitter, emmenagogue, to treat abscess, ophthalmia and venereal diseases, jaundice, urethritis, poisoning, venomous ant stings, cassava poison antidote. A snakebite remedy. Doctrine of Signatures usage.)

Common names: anilapouie, bokokini

**Potalia chocoensis** Struwe & V.A. Albert (Colombia: Chocó)

Colombia. Treelet

See *Systematic Botany* 29(3): 677, 679. 2004

(Analgesic.)

**Potalia coronata** Struwe & V.A. Albert

Brazil, western Amazonia. Tree and shrub, small trees

See *Systematic Botany* 29(3): 679–681. 2004

(A snakebite remedy.)

Common names: curarina, sacha curarina

**Potalia crassa** Struwe & V.A. Albert

Colombia: Chocó. Treelet

See *Systematic Botany* 29(3): 681, 684. 2004

(To treat abscess, ophthalmia and venereal diseases.)

**Potalia elegans** Struwe & V.A. Albert

Colombia. Tree or small tree

See *Harvard Papers in Botany* 3(2): 185, f. 2. 1998

(For venereal diseases.)

Common names: palo de mato, temblador

**Potalia maguireorum** Struwe & V.A. Albert (after the American botanist Bassett Maguire, 1904–1991, explorer, plant collector, from 1943 New York Botanical Garden, and his wife Celia.)

Brazil, Venezuela, Amazonas. Small tree or shrub

See *Harvard Papers in Botany* 3(2): 189, f. 3. 1998

(Antiinflammatory, febrifuge, a snakebite remedy.)

**Potalia resinifera** Mart. (*Potalia amara* var. *resinifera* (Mart.) Progel)

Brazil. Shrubs or treelets

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* (Martius) 2: 90, t. 170. 1826, *Flora Brasiliensis* [Martius] 6(1): 268. 1868 and *Systematic Botany* 29(3): 687–691. 2004

(Leaves applied as a snakebite remedy.)

Common names: curarina, sacha curarina

**Potalia turbinata** Struwe & V.A. Albert

Costa Rica. Shrub

See *Systematic Botany* 29(3): 691–693. 2004

(Sedative.)

**Potalia yanamonoensis** Struwe & V.A. Albert

Peru. Small trees

See *Systematic Botany* 29(3): 693–694. 2004

(To treat abscess and venereal diseases.)

### Potamogeton L. Potamogetonaceae

*Potamogeton*, from the Greek *potamos* and *geiton* ‘a neighbour’, a neighbour of the river, referring to the aquatic natural habitat; Plinius applied Latin *potamogeton* and *potamogiton* to a water-plant, pondweed, water-milfoil; see Carl Linnaeus (1707–1778), *Species Plantarum*. 1: 126–127. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 61. 1754, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 163. 1827, *Icones florum germanicae et helveticae* 7: 10. 1845 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 17(1): 14. 1909, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 68–73. 1958, *Fl. Canada* 2: 93–545. 1978[1979], *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 13–15. 1994, *Novon* 6(4): 389. 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2183–2184. 2001, *Fl. Neotrop.* 85: 1–52. 2003.

**Potamogeton crispus** L. (*Potamogeton crispus* Laterr.; *Potamogeton crispus* Darl.)

Europe, India. Herb, rootstock used as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 126. 1753 and *Bull. Bot. Soc. Bengal* 34: 83–88. 1980, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 25: 57–77. 1983, *Taxon* 35: 563–573. 1986, *Bull. Bot. Gard. Toyama* 37: 1–6. 1998

(Plants as blood purifier.)

in English: crispate-leaf pondweed, crispate-leaved pondweed, curled pondweed, curly-leaf pondweed, curly muckweed, curly pond-weed, curly pondweed, pondweed

in South Africa: fonteingraskruid, krulblaarfonteinkruid

in China: zu cao

in Japan: ebi-mo

**Potamogeton gramineus** L. (*Potamogeton gramineus* f. *gramineus*; *Potamogeton gramineus* fo. *maximus* Morong ex Bennett; *Potamogeton gramineus* subsp. *heterophyllus* (Schreb.) Schinz & R. Keller; *Potamogeton gramineus* var.



*graminifolius* Fr.; *Potamogeton gramineus* var. *maximus* Morong ex A. Benn.; *Potamogeton gramineus* var. *myriophyllus* J.W. Robbins; *Potamogeton gramineus* var. *typicus* Ogden; *Potamogeton heterophyllus* Schreb.; *Potamogeton heterophyllus* auct. non Schreb.; *Potamogeton heterophyllus* fo. *myriophyllus* (J.W. Robbins) Morong; *Potamogeton wolfgangii* Kihlm.)

British Columbia. Perennial, aquatic or semi-terrestrial herb, strong rhizomes, stems freely branched, submersed leaves narrowly lanceolate not clasping the stem, floating leaves different from the submersed ones, inflorescence spikelike, lakes, lake margins, ponds in peat bogs, ditches and slowly flowing streams and rivers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 126–127. 1753, *Spicilegium Florae Lipsicae* 21. 1771, *A Manual of Botany of the Northern United States* (ed. 5) 487. 1867, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 19: 241. 1881, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 3(2): 24. 1893 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 17(1): 14. 1909, *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts*, n.s. 17: 1–183. 1932, *Rhodora* 45: 57–105, 119–163, 171–214. 1943, *Rhodora* 76: 564–649. 1975, *Rhodora* 78: 650–673. 1976, *Sida* 11: 173–188. 1985, *Flora Neotropica* 85: 1–52. 2003

(High phenolic acid content.)

in English: grass-leaved pondweed, grassy pondweed, variable-leaf pondweed, various-leaved pondweed

in China: he ye yan zi cai

***Potamogeton lucens*** L. (*Buccaferrea lucida* Bubani; *Potamogeton acuminatus* Schumach.; *Potamogeton americanus* Roem. & Schult.; *Potamogeton angustifolius* Bercht. & J. Presl ex Opiz; *Potamogeton caudatus* Seidl ex Opiz; *Potamogeton coriaceus* (Nolte ex Mert. & W.D.J. Koch) Fryer; *Potamogeton corniculatus* Schur; *Potamogeton cornutus* J. Presl & C. Presl; *Potamogeton dentatus* Hagstr.; *Potamogeton gaudichaudii* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Potamogeton gramineus* subsp. *zizii* (Mert. & W.D.J. Koch) K. Richt.; *Potamogeton lanceolatus* Eichw., nom. illeg.; *Potamogeton lindenberghii* Lehm. ex Graebn.; *Potamogeton longifolius* J. Gay ex Poir.; *Potamogeton lucens* f. *longifolius* (J. Gay ex Poir.) Cham. & Schltdl.; *Potamogeton lucens* subsp. *brasiliensis* A. Benn.; *Potamogeton lucens* subsp. *macrophyllus* (Wolfg.) Nyman; *Potamogeton lucens* subsp. *sini-cus* (Migo) H. Hara; *Potamogeton lucens* subsp. *vaginans* Bojer ex A. Benn.; *Potamogeton lucens* subsp. *zizii* (Mert. & W.D.J. Koch) Nyman; *Potamogeton lucens* subsp. *zizii* (Koch ex Roth) Nyman; *Potamogeton lucens* var. *acuminatus* (Schumach.) Fr.; *Potamogeton lucens* var. *coriaceus* Nolte ex Mert. & W.D.J. Koch; *Potamogeton lucens* var. *fluitans* Coss. & Germ.; *Potamogeton lucens* var. *longifolius* (J. Gay ex Poir.) Crép.; *Potamogeton lucens* var. *teganumensis* Makino; *Potamogeton lucens* var. *zizii* (Koch ex Roth) Asch.; *Potamogeton lucidus* Gueldenst.; *Potamogeton macrophyllus* Wolfg.; *Potamogeton nitens* Willd. ex Cham. & Schltdl., nom. illeg.; *Potamogeton proteus* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Potamogeton rotundifolius* Schultz, nom. illeg.; *Potamogeton*

*sini-cus* Migo; *Potamogeton teganumensis* (Makino) Makino; *Potamogeton volhynicus* Besser ex Roem. & Schult.; *Potamogeton zizii* Mert. & W.D.J. Koch; *Potamogeton zizii* Koch ex Roth; *Potamogeton zizii* f. *pulcherrimus* Hagstr.; *Potamogeton zizii* var. *gracilis* A. Benn.; *Potamogeton zizii* var. *porrectifolius* A. Benn.; *Spirillus lucens* (L.) Nieuwl.)

India, Philippines.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 126. 1753 and *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 9: 94. 1905, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 19: 142. 1905, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 11: 79, 81, 83. 1907, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 26: 122. 1912, *Kongl. Svenska Vetensk. Acad. Handl.*, n.s., 55(5): 214. 1916, *J. Shanghai Sci. Inst.*, Sect. III 3: 1. 1934, *J. Jap. Bot.* 60: 238. 1985, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 33: 241–316. 1998

(Rootstock tonic, astringent, nutritious.)

in English: shining pondweed

in China: guang ye yan zi cai

***Potamogeton natans*** L. (*Buccaferrea natans* (L.) Bubani; *Buccaferrea variifolia* (Thore) Bubani; *Potamogeton affinis* Boenn. ex Cham. & Schlecht.; *Potamogeton besseri* Steud.; *Potamogeton natans* subsp. *kirkii* (Syme) Nyman; *Potamogeton natans* subsp. *petiolatus* (Wolfg.) K. Richt.; *Potamogeton gramineus* subsp. *variifolius* (Thore) Nyman; *Potamogeton kirkii* Syme; *Potamogeton morongii* A. Benn.; *Potamogeton natans* var. *major* W.D.J. Koch & Ziz; *Potamogeton natans* var. *petiolaris* Nyman; *Potamogeton natans* var. *petiolatus* (Wolfg.) Nyman; *Potamogeton natans* var. *minor* Hook.f., nom. illeg.; *Potamogeton paludosus* Bory ex Cham. & Schltdl.; *Potamogeton petiolaris* C. Presl, nom. illeg.; *Potamogeton petiolatus* Wolfg.; *Potamogeton plantago* T. Bastard; *Potamogeton polygonifolius* var. *par-nassiiifolius* (Schrad. ex Mert. & W.D.J. Koch) Nyman; *Potamogeton samariformis* Hagstr.; *Potamogeton sparganifolius* Bab., nom. illeg.; *Potamogeton uliginosus* Boenn. ex Cham. & Schlecht.; *Potamogeton* × *fluitans* var. *petiolatus* (Wolfg.) Nyman; *Spirillus natans* (L.) Nieuwl.)

North America, Temp. & Subtrop. Northern Hemisphere. Perennial herb

See *Delic. Prag.*: 151. 1822, *Linnaea* 2: 216. 1827, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 2: 384. 1841, *Engl. Bot.*, ed. 3, 9: 31. 1869, *Consp. Fl. Eur.*: 681–682. 1882, *Consp. Fl. Eur.*, Suppl. 2: 286. 1890 and *J. Bot.* 42: 145. 1904, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 3: 16. 1913, *Kongl. Svenska Vetensk. Acad. Handl.*, n.s., 55(5): 166. 1916

(Decoction of plant taken as ceremonial emetic.)

in English: floating pondweed

***Potamogeton nodosus*** Poir. (*Potamogeton americanus* Cham. & Schltdl., nom. illeg.; *Potamogeton americanus* subsp. *mascarensis* (Cham. & Schltdl.) A. Benn.; *Potamogeton americanus* var. *novaeboracensis* (Morong) A. Benn.; *Potamogeton americanus* var. *thunbergii* (Cham. & Schltdl.) A. Benn.; *Potamogeton canariensis* Link;

*Potamogeton* × *fluitans* f. *brevifolius* G. Fisch.; *Potamogeton* × *fluitans* f. *congestus* G. Fisch.; *Potamogeton* × *fluitans* f. *latifolius* G. Fisch.; *Potamogeton* × *fluitans* f. *spathulifolius* G. Fisch.; *Potamogeton* × *fluitans* proles *mascarensis* (Cham. & Schltdl.) Graebn.; *Potamogeton* × *fluitans* proles *novaeboracensis* (Morong) Graebn.; *Potamogeton* × *fluitans* proles *syriacus* (Cham. & Schltdl.) Graebn.; *Potamogeton* × *fluitans* proles *thunbergii* (Cham. & Schltdl.) Graebn.; *Potamogeton* × *fluitans* subsp. *americanus* Graebn.; *Potamogeton* × *fluitans* var. *robustus* Tab. Morais; *Potamogeton* × *fluitans* var. *stagnatilis* W.D.J. Koch; *Potamogeton fluitans* subsp. *americanus* (Cham. & Schltdl.) Graebn.; *Potamogeton fluitans* var. *novaeboracensis* (Morong) Graebn.; *Potamogeton gaudichaudii* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Potamogeton indicus* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Potamogeton insulanus* Hagstr.; *Potamogeton leschenaultii* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Potamogeton lonchites* Tuck.; *Potamogeton lonchites* var. *novaeboracensis* Morong; *Potamogeton machianus* Lowe ex Graebn.; *Potamogeton malaianus* Miq.; *Potamogeton mascarensis* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Potamogeton mexicanus* A. Benn.; *Potamogeton montanus* C. Presl; *Potamogeton natans* f. *capensis* Kunth; *Potamogeton natans* var. *canariensis* (Link) T. Durand & Schinz; *Potamogeton natans* var. *capensis* T. Durand & Schinz, nom. illeg.; *Potamogeton natans* var. *mexicana* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Potamogeton natans* var. *serotinus* (Schrud. ex Schult. & Schult.f.) Boiss.; *Potamogeton nodosus* f. *angustissimus* Hagstr.; *Potamogeton nodosus* f. *brevifolius* (G. Fisch.) Soó; *Potamogeton nodosus* f. *congestus* (G. Fisch.) Soó; *Potamogeton nodosus* f. *latifolius* (G. Fisch.) Soó; *Potamogeton nodosus* f. *spathulifolius* (G. Fisch.) Soó; *Potamogeton nodosus* var. *stagnatilis* (W.D.J. Koch) Soó; *Potamogeton nuttallii* var. *portoricensis* (Graebn.) Graebn.; *Potamogeton occidentalis* Sieber ex Cham. & Schltdl.; *Potamogeton owaihiensis* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Potamogeton pennsylvanicus* var. *portoricensis* Graebn.; *Potamogeton peruviana* C. Presl; *Potamogeton rotundatus* Hagstr.; *Potamogeton roxburghianus* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Potamogeton semicoloratus* A. Benn.; *Potamogeton serotinus* Schrad. ex Schult. & Schult.f.; *Potamogeton stagnorum* Hagstr.; *Potamogeton syriacus* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Potamogeton thunbergii* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Potamogeton wrightii* Morong; *Spirillus lonchites* (Tuck.) Nieuwl.)

Cosmopolitan.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 32, 214. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) iii. 51. 1794, *Hort. Bengal.* 12. 1814, *Encycl.*, Suppl. 4: 535 (1816, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 3: 516. 1818, *Fl. Ind.* (Carey & Wallich ed.) 1: 471. 1820, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 11: 148. 1842, *London J. Bot.* 3: 402. 1844, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 564. 1893 and *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Aponogetonac. IV, 13: 11. 1906, *Kongl. Svenska Vetensk. Acad. Handl.*, n.s., 55(5): 153–154, 159, 188. 1916, *Acta Bot. Acad. Sci. Hung.* 16: 365. 1970 [publ. 1971], *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 17: 91–98. 1985, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 86(3,IV): 94–95. 1999, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 11: 258–265. 2007

(Used in Sidha. Leaf pasted with hot water to treat cuts and wounds. Rootstock tonic, astringent, nutritious.)

in India: allikkilanku, alliyakkilanku, ammatti, citti, cit-tikkilanku, elakkotti, elakkottikkilanku, kanmaykkilanku, kanmaykkotti, kopapattiram, kothe gida, kottaimulam, kotti, kotti-k-kilanku, kotti kizhangu, kottikkilanku, kottikkizhangu, lottirakkilanku, lottiram, metuvacakkilanku, metuvacam, naiciyakkotti, naiciyam, namma dumpa, nanna puvvumokka, nava dumpa, neeru balli, neeru kasa, paraikilangu, parua-kelangu, utumparacitakkilanku, utumparacitam

in Japan: sasa-ba-mo

in Sri Lanka: kekatiya

***Potamogeton octandrus*** Poir. (*Hydrogeton heterophyllus* Lour.; *Potamogeton asiaticus* A. Benn.; *Potamogeton hubeiensis* W.X. Wang; *Potamogeton huillensis* Welw. ex Schinz, nom. inval.; *Potamogeton javanicus* Hassk.; *Potamogeton limosellifolius* Maxim. ex Korsh.; *Potamogeton miduhikimo* Makino; *Potamogeton octandrus* subsp. *limosellifolius* (Maxim. ex Korsh.) Vorosch.; *Potamogeton octandrus* var. *asiaticus* (A. Benn.) Tzvelev; *Potamogeton octandrus* var. *limosellifolius* (Maxim. ex Korsh.) Tzvelev; *Potamogeton octandrus* var. *minduhikimo* (Makino) Hara; *Potamogeton parvifolius* Buchenau; *Potamogeton tenuicaulis* F. Muell.)

Tropics, subtropics, Old World. Aquatic herb rooting in fresh water, submerged, densely tufted, leaves floating, green and brown inflorescence above water surface

See *Fl. Cochinch.*: 244. 1790, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 4: 534. 1816, *Acta Societatis Regiae Scientiarum Indo-Neerlandicae* 1(8): 26. 1856, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 1: 90, 244. 1858, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins zu Bremen* 7: 32. 1880, *Illus. Fl. Japan* 1(9): 2, t. 54. 1891, *Berichte der Schweizerischen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 1: 61. 1891 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 9: 103. 1905, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 20(6–7): 331. 1944, *Fl. Madagasc.* 21: 1–16. 1950, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 26(2): 160–161, pl. 1. 1988

(Schistosomiasis, bilharzia, bilharziosis or snail fever, a parasitic disease caused by several species of fluke of the genus *Schistosoma*. This herb is associated with the host-snail habitats.)

in English: pondweed

in South Africa: fonteingraskruid

***Potamogeton pectinatus*** L. (*Coleogeton pectinatus* (L.) Les & R.R. Haynes; *Coleogeton striatus* (Ruiz & Pav.) Les & R.R. Haynes; *Coleogeton vaginatus* (Turcz.) Les & R.R. Haynes; *Potamogeton columbianus* Suksd.; *Potamogeton diffusus* (Hagstr.) Herte; *Potamogeton exstipulatus* Bonpland ex Bennett; *Potamogeton filiformis* auct.; *Potamogeton flabellatus* Bab.; *Potamogeton interruptus* Kit.; *Potamogeton intramongolicus* Ma, nom. inval.; *Potamogeton macrocarpus* Dobrochot.; *Potamogeton marinus* L.; *Potamogeton*

*pectinatus* var. *diffusus* Hagstr., nom. illeg.; *Potamogeton pectinatus* var. *interruptus* (Kit.) Asch.; *Potamogeton pectinatus* var. *striatus* (Ruiz & Pav.) Hagstr.; *Potamogeton pectinatus* var. *ungulatus* Hagstr.; *Potamogeton pectinatus* var. *vaginatus* (Turcz.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Potamogeton pectinatus* var. *vulgaris* Cham. & Schltld.; *Potamogeton striatus* Ruiz & Pav.; *Potamogeton tenuifolius* Kunth, nom. illeg., non *Potamogeton tenuifolius* Raf.; *Potamogeton vaginatus* Turcz.; *Stuckenia pectinata* (L.) Boerner; *Stuckenia striata* (Ruiz & Pav.) Holub; *Stuckenia vaginata* (Turcz.) Holub

North America. Perennial, invasive, polymorphic, fast growing, very variable in size and thickness of leaf and stipular sheath, flowers hermaphrodite. *Potamogeton pectinatus* differs from *Potamogeton filiformis* Pers. in having an open stipular sheaths, larger fruitlets and a short style, tubers sometimes used as food, leaves and stem eaten, provides very good food source for ducks and other water fowl, found in ponds, rivers, canals, ditches

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 126–127. 1753, *Flora Peruviana* 1: 70, f. 106b. 1798, Schultes, Joseph August (1773–1831), *Oestreichs Flora ... : ein Taschenbuch auf botanischen Excursionen*. 1794, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 296. 1815, *Manual of British Botany* (ed. 3) 343. 1851, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 27: 65. 1854, *Fl. Baicalensi-Dahurica* 2: 162. 1856, *Flora der Provinz Brandenburg* 1: 666. 1864, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 18. 1890 and *Deutsche Botanische Monatsschrift* 19(6): 92. 1901, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins zu Bremen* 21: 258. 1912, *Eine Flora für das deutsche Volk* 713. 1912, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 55(5): 46, 51, f. 18L. 1916, *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 6: 132. 1940, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 21: 1–16. 1950, *Bot. Mater. Gerb. Bot. Inst. Acad. Nauk SSSR* 14: 70. 1951, *Acta Bot. Fenn.* 49. 1970, *Fl. Iran.* 83: 8. 1971, *Annot. Cat. Vas. Pl. W. Pakistan & Kash.* 30. 1972, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 3(1): 8. 1983, *Aquatic Botany* 20: 343–349. 1984, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 19: 215. 1984, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 1572–1575. 1986, *Journal of Science of Hiroshima University, Series B, Division 2 (Botany)* 22: 271–352. 1989, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 13–15. 1994, *Novon* 6(4): 390. 1996, *Preslia* 68(4): 364. 1996 [1997], *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 33: 241–316. 1998, *Aquatic Botany* 60: 337–358. 1998, *Flora Neotropica* 85: 1–52. 2003

(A decoction of the plant used in the treatment of a feverish liver. High phenolic acid content. Rootstock tonic, astringent, nutritious.)

in English: fennel-leaf pondweed, fennel-leaved pondweed, fennel pondweed, potamogeton, sago pondweed

in Kenya: esidiko

in South Africa: fonteingraskruid, fonteinkruid, skedefonteinkruid

in Hawaii: limu alolo

in China: bi chi yan zi cai

in Japan: ryu-no-hige-mo

## Potentilla L. Rosaceae

Latin *potens*, *potentis* ‘powerful, able, mighty’ (*possum*, *potes*, *potui*, *posse* ‘to be able’), referring to the medicinal or astringent properties of some species; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 495–500. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 219. 1754, *The British Herbal* 6. 1756, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 295. 1763, *Traité Arbr. Arbust.* (Duhamel) 2: 99. 1775, *Autikon Botanikon* 167–168. 1840, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 723. Ansbach 1852, *Ann. Soc. Linn. Lyon sér. 2*, 16: 371. 1868, *A Monograph of the North America Potentilleae* 190–205, pl. 102, f. 1–5; pl. 103–111. 1898 [Memoirs from the Department of Botany of Columbia University. Vol. 1–2 (1895–1898). New York, N.Y., Columbia University—Contents include: *Monograph on the North America Species of the genus Polygonum*/ by John Kunkel Small—*Monograph of the North America Potentilleae*/by Per Axel Rydberg.] and *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 483. 1925, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 432–484. 1946, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XIII: 1103. UTET, Torino 1986, Helmut Genauast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 503–504. Basel 1996.

*Potentilla anserina* L. (*Argentina anserina* (L.) Rydb.; *Argentina anserina* Rydb.; *Argentina anserina* (L.) Rydb. var. *concolor* (Ser.) Rydb.; *Argentina anserina* var. *sericea* (Hayne) Piper; *Argentina anserina* var. *sericea* Piper; *Argentina argentea* (L.) Rydb.; *Dactylophyllum anserinam* (L.) Spenn.; *Dactylophyllum anserina* Spenn.; *Fragaria anserina* (L.) Crantz; *Fragaria anserina* Crantz; *Potentilla anserina* fo. *sericea* (Hayne) Hayek; *Potentilla anserina* L. subsp. *anserina*; *Potentilla anserina* L. var. *concolor* Ser.; *Potentilla anserina* var. *nuda* Gaudin; *Potentilla anserina* var. *sericea* Hayne; *Potentilla anserina* var. *viridis* W.D.J. Koch; *Potentilla anserina* L. var. *yukonensis* (Hultén) B. Boivin; *Potentilla egedii* Wormsk. subsp. *yukonensis* (Hultén) Hultén; *Potentilla yukonensis* Hultén)

India, China. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 495–500. 1753, *Brit. Herbal* 6. 1756, *Getreue Darstellung und Beschreibung der in der Arzneykunde Gebräuchlichen Gewächse* 4: 31. 1816, *Flora Helvetica* 3: 405. 1828, *Fl. Friburg.* 3: 1084. 1829, *Synopsis Florae Germanicae et Helveticae* 213. 1835, *A Monograph of the North America Potentilleae* 159. 1898 and *Flora of Southeastern Washington and adjacent Idaho* (Piper & Beattie) 142. 1914, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 30(1): 689. 1926, *Taxon* 29: 707–709. 1980, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Bot. Zhurn.* 67 (6): 778–787.



1982, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(3): 85–88. 1995

(Whole plant paste with mustard oil rubbed on joints. Leaves and roots astringent, analgesic, tonic; leaf decoction taken against diarrhea, dysentery, arthritis and to remove kidney stones.)

in English: cinquefoil, goose grass, goose tansy, silverweed, silverweed cinquefoil

in China: jue ma

in India: penma, toma, troma

in Nepal: masino jhaar

in Tibetan: gro-lo sa-dzin

***Potentilla arguta*** Pursh (*Drymocallis agrimonioides* (Pursh) Rydb.; *Drymocallis arguta* (Pursh) Rydb.; *Geum agrimonioides* Pursh; *Potentilla arguta* Pursh subsp. *arguta*; *Potentilla agrimonioides* var. *arguta* (Pursh) Farw.; *Potentilla pensylvanica* var. *arguta* (Pursh) Ser.)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herbaceous

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 495–500. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 76. 1767, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 736. 1814 [1813], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 581. 1825, *Asa Gray Bulletin* 3(8): 7. 1895, *A Monograph of the North America Potentilleae* 190–205, pl. 102–111; pl. 102, f. 1–5. 1898

(Astringent, demulcent, postpartum remedy, for headache, dysentery, cuts, boils, wounds, sores.)

in English: tall cinquefoil, tall potentilla, white cinquefoil

***Potentilla argyrophylla*** Wall. ex Lehm. (*Potentilla argyrophylla* Wall.)

India, Himalaya. Herb, erect, robuste, long-stalked yellow flowers in terminal panicles, achenes glabrous

See *Numer. List.* [Wallich] n. 1020. 1829, *Novarum et Minus Cognitarum Stirpium Pugillus* [Lehmann] 3: 36. 1831, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(5): 357. 1878 [Jul 1878]

(Roots infusion for throat rashes, toothache, gingivitis; root juice or a paste applied to treat toothache; powdered root used as a tonic. Leaves decoction to treat diarrhea, arthritis and kidney stones.)

in English: silver weed

in China: yin guang wei ling cai

in India: kamlua, tama, vajradanti

in Nepal: bajradanti

***Potentilla argyrophylla*** Wall. ex Lehm. var. ***atrosanguinea*** (Lodd., G. Lodd. & W. Lodd.) Hook. f. (*Potentilla argyrophylla* Wall. ex Lehm. var. *atrosanguinea* (G. Lodd.) Hook.f.; *Potentilla atrosanguinea* Raf.; *Potentilla atrosan-*

*guinea* Lodd.; *Potentilla atrosanguinea* Lodd., G. Lodd. & W. Lodd.)

India, Himalaya. Herb, erect, robuste

See *Botanical Cabinet*; consisting of coloured delineations . . . 8(9): t. 786. 1823, *Numer. List.* [Wallich] n. 1020. 1829, *Novarum et Minus Cognitarum Stirpium Pugillus* [Lehmann] 3: 36. 1831, *Autik. Bot.* 165. 1840, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(5): 357. 1878 [Jul 1878] and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 37(2): 353. 1979

(Whole plant antibacterial. Leaves analgesic, chewed for strong teeth, also used to treat wounds; ashes of leaves and roots applied to burns with mustard oil. Flowers decoction administered to treat angina pectoris.)

in China: zi hua yin guang wei ling cai

in India: kamlua, role

in Tibet: rgyu-mkhris

***Potentilla bifurca*** Linn. var. ***bifurca*** (*Schistophyllidium bifurcum* (L.) Ikonn.)

China. Forage

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 495–500. 1753 and *Taxon* 30: 853–854. 1981

(Astringent.)

in China: er lie wei ling cai

***Potentilla canadensis*** Pursh (*Callionia canadensis* (L.) Greene; *Callionia pumila* (Poir.) Greene; *Potentilla canadensis* L. var. *canadensis*; *Potentilla canadensis* var. *pumila* (Poir.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Potentilla caroliniana* Poir.; *Potentilla pumila* Poir.; *Potentilla pumila* var. *caroliniana* (Poir.) P.W. Graff)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 498. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... Supplément 5: 594–595. 1804, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(3): 443. 1840 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(19): 238. 1906, *Castanea* 10(4): 96. 1945, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 13: 17–19. 1989

(Crushed roots infusion taken for diarrhea. Ceremonial, ritual, magico-religious beliefs, witchcraft medicine.)

in English: cinquefoil, dwarf cinquefoil, running five-fingers, running fivefingers

***Potentilla chinensis*** Seringe var. ***chinensis*** (*Potentilla chinensis* subsp. *trigonodonta* Handel-Mazzetti; *Potentilla chinensis* var. *xerogenes* Handel-Mazzetti; *Potentilla exaltata* Bunge)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 495–500. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 581. 1825,

*Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 2: 98. 1831 and *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(3): 512–513. 1933, *Cytologia* 56: 1–10. 1991, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(3): 85–88. 1995

(Diuretic.)

in China: wei ling cai

**Potentilla crinita** A. Gray (*Potentilla crinita* A. Gray var. *crinita*; *Potentilla vallicola* Greene)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 41–42. 1849 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 2(7): 137–138. 1911

(Whole plant infusion as a postpartum remedy, stimulant, tonic.)

in English: bearded cinquefoil

**Potentilla discolor** Bunge (*Potentilla discolor* var. *formosana* (Hance) Franchet; *Potentilla formosana* Hance)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 495–500. 1753, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2: 99. 1833, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 5: 212. 1866, *Plantae Delavayanae* 212. 1890

(Astringent.)

in China: an bai cao

**Potentilla fragarioides** L. (*Potentilla fragarioides* Vill.; *Potentilla fragarioides* Willd. ex Schldt.; *Potentilla fragarioides* Schldt. & Cham.; *Potentilla fragarioides* Poir.; *Potentilla fragarioides* Hablitz; *Potentilla fragarioides* var. *major* Maxim.; *Potentilla fragarioides* var. *sprengeliana* (Lehm.) Maxim.; *Potentilla palczewskii* Juz.; *Potentilla sachalinensis* Juz.; *Potentilla sprengeliana* Lehm.)

China, Himalaya, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 496. 1753, *Hist. Pl. Dauphiné* (Villars) 3(1): 561. 1788, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 5: 586. 1804, *Mag. Neuesten Entdeck. Gesammten Naturk. Ges. Naturf. Freunde Berlin* 7: 285. 1816, *Monographia Generis Potentillarum* 49. 1820, *Linnaea* 2: 25. 1827, *Primitiae Florae Amurensis* 95. 1859, *Mélanges Biol. Bull. Phys.-Math. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg* 9: 160. 1873 and *Cytologia* 56: 1–10. 1991, *Biodiversity Biogeogr. Kuril Islands Sakhalin* 2: 93–110. 2006

(Leaves infusion taken as astringent.)

in China: mei ye wei ling cai

**Potentilla freyniana** Bornmüller var. **freyniana** (*Potentilla fragarioides* Linnaeus var. *ternata* Maximowicz; *Potentilla*

*freyniana* var. *nitens* Pamp.; *Potentilla longepetiolata* H. Léveillé; *Potentilla morii* Hayata; *Potentilla sutchuenica* Cardot)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 495–500. 1753, *Mélanges Biologiques Tirés du Bulletin Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg* 9: 159–160. 1873 and *Mittheilungen der Thüringischen Botanischen Vereins* 20: 12. 1904, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 7(143–145): 199. 1909, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(2): 293. 1910, *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam* 3: 95–96. 1913, *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 3: 239–240. 1914, *Cytologia* 56: 1–10. 1991

(Stomachic.)

in China: san ye wei ling cai

**Potentilla fruticosa** L. (*Dasiphora fruticosa* (L.) Rydb.; *Pentaphylloides fruticosa* (L.) O. Schwarz; *Potentilla fruticosa* Pursh)

China, India. Erect or low spreading shrub, bright yellow flowers solitary terminal, silky stalks, hairy achenes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 495. 1753, *A Monograph of the North America Potentilleae* 188. 1898 and *Mitteilung der Thüringischen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 1: 105. 1949, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(1): 51–59. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 853–854. 1981

(Leaves for fever. Roots decoction given in asthma, cold and fever.)

in English: bush cinquefoil, golden hardhack, golden hardhack, shrubby cinquefoil, widdy

in China: jin lu mei

in Tibetan: spen-ma

**Potentilla fruticosa** L. var. **arbuscula** (D. Don) Maxim. (*Potentilla arbuscula* D. Don; *Potentilla lespedeza* H. Lévy; *Potentilla rigida* Wall. ex Lehm.)

Nepal, India.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 256. 1825, *Revisionem Potentillarum* 19, pl. 1. 1856, *Mélanges Biologiques Tirés du Bulletin Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg* 9: 158. 1873 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 16: 57. 1908

(Astringent, antispasmodic.)

in China: fu mao jin lu mei

in India: penma

in Nepal: pema

**Potentilla glandulosa** Lindl. (*Drymocallis glandulosa* Rydb.; *Drymocallis glandulosa* (Lindl.) Rydb.; *Potentilla arguta* Pursh var. *glandulosa* Cockerell; *Potentilla arguta*

Pursh var. *glandulosa* (Lindl.) Cockerell; *Potentilla glandulosa* Kras.; *Potentilla glandulosa* Boulay; *Potentilla glandulosa* subsp. *glandulosa*; *Potentilla glandulosa* Lindl. subsp. *typica* D.D. Keck; *Potentilla glandulosa* Lindl. var. *campanulata* C.L. Hitchc.; *Potentilla glandulosa* Lindl. var. *incisa* Lindl.; *Potentilla rhomboidea* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial herbaceous subshrub, leafy many-stemmed, sticky hairs, compound pinnate leaves, yellow flowers in branching clusters

See *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 2: 736. 1813 [dt. 1814; publ. Dec 1813], *Edwards's Botanical Register* 19: t. 1583. 1833, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 23: tab. 1973. 1837, *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 17: 303. 1867, *West American Scientist* 5(40): 11. 1888, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 23: 248. 1896, *A Monograph of the North America Potentilleae* 198. 1898 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 22: 366. 1908, *Publ. Carnegie Inst. Wash.* 520: 44. 1940, *Vasc. Pl. Pacific NorthW.* [C.L. Hitchcock et al.] 1: 861. 1969

(Tonic, stimulant, for swellings.)

in English: gland cinquefoil, sticky cinquefoil

***Potentilla gracilis*** Douglas ex Hook. (*Potentilla gracilis* Wall. ex Hook.f., nom. inval.; *Potentilla gracilis* Douglas ex Hook. var. *gracilis*; *Potentilla longipedunculata* Rydb.; *Potentilla macropetala* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial herbaceous subshrub

See *Botanical Magazine* 57: t. 2984. 1830, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 359. 1878, *Mem. Dept. Bot. Columbia Coll.* 2: 39. 1898 [*Monogr. N. Amer. Potent.*] and *N. Amer. Fl.* 22: 313. 1908

(Tonic, astringent, stimulant, analgesic, antirheumatic, blood tonic and purifier, for swellings, body ache; crushed roots infusion taken for diarrhea, gonorrhoea, also as a wash for sores, wounds, scabies, skin diseases.)

in English: graceful cinquefoil, slender cinquefoil

***Potentilla granulosa*** T.T. Yu & C.L. Li

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 495–500. 1753 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18(1): 11–12, pl. 4, f. 1. 1980

(Febrifuge.)

in China: xian li wei ling cai

***Potentilla griffithii*** J.D. Hooker var. *velutina* Cardot (*Potentilla beauvaisii* Cardot; *Potentilla leschenaultiana* Ser. var. *concolor* Cardot)

India, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 495–500. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 584. 1825, *The Flora of British India* 2(5): 351. 1878 and *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 3: 230, 234–235. 1916

(Tonic.)

in China: chang rou mao wei ling cai

***Potentilla hippiana*** Lehm. (*Pentaphyllum hippianum* (Lehm.) Lunell; *Pentaphyllum hippianum* Lunell; *Potentilla hippiana* Lehm. var. *diffusa* A. Gray ex Lehm.; *Potentilla hippiana* Lehm. var. *diffusa* Lehm.; *Potentilla hippiana* Lehm. var. *hippiana*; *Potentilla leucophylla* Torr., nom. illeg.; *Potentilla leucophylla* Pall.; *Potentilla leucophylla* F. Sauter; *Potentilla pensylvanica* L. var. *hippiana* (Lehm.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Potentilla propinqua* (Rydb.) Rydb.; *Potentilla propinqua* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Mant. Pl.* 76. 1767, *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 2: 197–198. 1827 [1828], *Novorum et Minus Cognitarum Stirpium Pugillus* [Lehmann] 2: 7. 1830, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(3): 438. 1840, *Index Sem.* (Hamburg) 1849: 8. [1849], *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 39: 211. 1889, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(1): 1. 1897 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 28(3): 176. 1901, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 416. 1916, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Novon* 17(3): 317. 2007

(For skin diseases, burns, wounds, boils, sores.)

in English: woolly cinquefoil

***Potentilla kleiniana*** Wight & Arnott (*Potentilla anemonifolia* Lehmann; *Potentilla bodinieri* H. Léveillé)

Asia, Japan, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 495–500. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 300. 1834 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55: 56–57. 1908, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 64: 361–367. 1989

(Plant astringent, fresh leaves powdered applied to abscesses. For jaundice. Roots and stems pounded and applied to bites by snakes and centipeds; root of *Equisetum diffusum* mixed with the root of *Potentilla kleiniana* squeezed and the liquid given to relieve fever.)

in China: she han wei ling cai

in India: rattanjot

in Nepal: ilipalang

***Potentilla leuconota*** D. Don var. *leuconota* (*Potentilla leuconota* var. *morrisonicola* Hayata; *Potentilla morrisonicola* (Hayata) Hayata)

Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 495–500. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 230. 1825 and *Journal of the College of Agriculture, Imperial University of Tokyo* 25(19): 83–84, pl. 5. 1908

(Laxative. Roots for toothache, paste of roots applied to treat swollen gum, to relieve toothache.)

in China: yin ye wei ling cai



in India: bajardantu, bajradanti, khalepey, rattanjot, samokhi

**Potentilla lineata** Trevir. (*Potentilla fulgens* Wall. ex Hook., nom. inval.; *Potentilla fulgens* Hook.; *Potentilla fulgens* Wall. ex Lehm.; *Potentilla fulgens* Lehm.; *Potentilla fulgens* var. *acutiserrata* (T.T. Yu & C.L. Li) T.T. Yu & C.L. Li; *Potentilla fulgens* var. *macrophylla* Cardot; *Potentilla martini* H. Lév.; *Potentilla siemersiana* Lehm.; *Potentilla siemersiana* var. *acutiserrata* T.T. Yu & C.L. Li; *Potentilla splendens* Buch.-Ham. ex Trevir.; *Potentilla splendens* Ramond; *Potentilla* × *splendens* W.D.J. Koch)

China, Nepal. Herb, flowers yellow

See *Fl. Franç.* (DC. & Lamarck), ed. 3. 4: 467. 1805, *Ind. Sem. Hort. Wratisl.* (1823) 3. 1823, *Botanical Magazine* 53: t. 2700. 1826, *Syn. Fl. Germ. Helv.*, ed. 2. 243. 1843 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 3: 232. 1914, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18(1): 7, pl. 1, f. 1. 1980, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 37: 263, pl. 39, f. 3–4. 1985, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 112: 159–186. 1993

(Whole plant for stomatitis, wounds. Aerial parts for cough and colds. Root eaten raw to relieve throat infection, effective against gastric pain, indigestion, uterine disorders; charred powdered root for toothache and the juice to treat peptic ulcer, diarrhea; paste of roots applied to treat swollen gum, to relieve toothache.)

in English: silver weed

in Bhutan: seng-ge-sbar-ma

in China: xi nan wei ling cai

in India: bajardantu, bajradanti, khalepey, rattanjot, samokhil, vajradanti

in Nepal: bajradanti, kanthamun, rehu

**Potentilla longifolia** Willdenow ex Schltld. (*Potentilla viscosa* Donn ex Lehmann; *Potentilla viscosa* Donn, nom. inval.; *Potentilla viscosa* (Rydb.) Fedde; *Potentilla viscosa* Steud., nom. inval.; *Potentilla viscosa* var. *macrophylla* Komarov)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 495–500. 1753, *Hort. Cantabrig.*, ed. 2. 68. 1800, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 7: 287. 1816, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel] 653. 1821, *Revisionem Potentillarum* 57. 1856 and *Fl. Manschur.* 2: 501. 1904, *Bot. Jahresber.* (Just) 36, pt. 2: 494. 1910, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 476–479. 1991, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 27: 167–176. 1992, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(3): 85–88. 1995

(For burns, cuts.)

in China: xian mao wei ling cai

**Potentilla monanthes** Wall. ex Lehm. (*Potentilla monanthes* Lindl.; *Potentilla monanthes* Lindl. & Lehm.)

Nepal.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1025. 1829, *Nov. Stirp. Pug.* [Lehmann] 3: 33, descr. 1831 and *Candollea* 43(2): 452–453. 1988

(Pounded seeds to relieve fever.)

in Nepal: salyan sai

**Potentilla multifida** Linn. var. **multifida** (*Potentilla asiae-mediae* Ovcz. & Koczk.; *Potentilla hypoleuca* Turcz.; *Potentilla multifida* var. *angustifolia* Lehmann; *Potentilla multifida* var. *hypoleuca* (Turcz.) Th. Wolf; *Potentilla plurijuga* Handel-Mazzetti)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 495–500. 1753, *Monogr. Potentilla* 64. 1820 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 71: 157. 1908, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 13(9): 308. 1939, *Taxon* 28: 265–268. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 853–854. 1981, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 476–479. 1991, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 27: 167–176. 1992

(For diarrhea, dysentery.)

in China: duo lie wei ling cai

**Potentilla nana** Willd. ex Schltld. (*Potentilla emarginata* Pursh; *Potentilla emarginata* Desf.; *Potentilla emarginata* Desf. subsp. *nana* (Willd. ex Schltld.) Hultén; *Potentilla flabellifolia* Hook. ex Torr. & A. Gray var. *emarginata* (Pursh) B. Boivin; *Potentilla hyparctica* Malte; *Potentilla hyparctica* Malte subsp. *nana* (Willd. ex Schltld.) Hultén; *Potentilla hyparctica* Malte var. *elatior* (Abrom.) Fernald; *Potentilla robbinsiana* (Lehm.) Oakes ex Rydb. subsp. *hyparctica* (Malte) D. Löve)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Tableau de l'École de Botanique* 177. 1804, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 7: 296. 1813, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 353. 1814[1813] and *Rhodora* 36(425): 177–178. 1934, *Rhodora* 45(531): 111. 1943, *Flora of Alaska and Yukon* 6: 1016. 1945, *Taxon* 17(1): 89. 1968, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(4): 435. 1966, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 13(1): 20. 1971, *Taxon* 28: 265–268. 1979, *Opera Bot.* 52: 1–38. 1979

(Roots eaten as stimulant, tonic.)

in English: arctic cinquefoil

**Potentilla nepalensis** Hook. (*Potentilla nepalensis* Raf.; *Potentilla* × *aurantiaca* Soják)

Himalaya. Erect, perennial, hairy herbs, flowers in terminal panicles, glabrous achenes

See *Autik. Bot.* 165. 1840 and *Willdenowia* 33(2): 415. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots depurative, used for treating toothache; roots ashes applied with oil to burns; roots boiled and the liquid taken for cold, chest pain and fevers. Leaves boiled in milk and applied to boils.)

in India: bajra-danti, dora, dora ghas, dori ghas, panzpater, ratanajota, ratanjot, rattanmundi

**Potentilla norvegica** L. (*Potentilla monspeliensis* L.; *Potentilla monspeliensis* var. *norvegica* (L.) Farw.; *Potentilla monspeliensis* var. *norvegica* (L.) Rydb., nom. illeg., non *Potentilla monspeliensis* var. *norvegica* (L.) Farw.; *Potentilla norvegica* subsp. *monspeliensis* (L.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Tridophyllum monspeliense* (L.) Greene; *Tridophyllum norvegicum* (L.) Greene)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 495–500. 1753 and *Asa Gray Bulletin* 3(8): 7. 1895, *A Monograph of the North America Potentilleae* 46. 1898 and *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* 6(1): 748. 1904, *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1(14): 188–189. 1906, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65 (5): 659–668. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 853–854. 1981, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Phytologia* 61: 119–125. 1986, *Zapov. Belorussii Issl.* 11: 62–69. 1987, *Phytologia* 64: 390–398. 1988, *Zapov. Belorussii Issl.* 12: 3–8. 1988, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 17–19. 1989, *Taxon* 51(2): 542. 2002

(Astringent.)

in English: Norwegian cinquefoil, rough cinquefoil, tall fivefinger

**Potentilla norvegica** L. subsp. *monspeliensis* (L.) Asch. & Graebn. (*Potentilla monspeliensis* L.; *Potentilla monspeliensis* var. *norvegica* (L.) Farw.; *Potentilla monspeliensis* var. *norvegica* (L.) Rydb., nom. illeg., non *Potentilla monspeliensis* var. *norvegica* (L.) Farw.; *Potentilla norvegica* L. subsp. *hirsuta* (Michx.) Hyl.; *Potentilla norvegica* L. var. *hirsuta* (Michx.) Lehm.; *Potentilla norvegica* L. var. *labradorica* (Lehm.) Fernald; *Tridophyllum monspeliense* (L.) Greene; *Tridophyllum norvegicum* (L.) Greene)

North America. Annual, biennial or perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 495–500. 1753 and *Asa Gray Bulletin* 3(8): 7. 1895, *A Monograph of the North America Potentilleae* 46. 1898 and *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* 6(1): 748. 1904, *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1(14): 188–189. 1906, *Taxon* 30: 853–854. 1981, *Phytologia* 61: 119–125. 1986, *Phytologia* 64: 390–398. 1988, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 17–19. 1989, *Taxon* 51(2): 542. 2002

(Astringent, antiseptic, analgesic, cathartic, for sore throat.)

in English: Norwegian cinquefoil, rough cinquefoil, tall fivefinger

**Potentilla peduncularis** D. Don

Himalaya.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 230. 1825 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 64: 361–367. 1989

(Roots for dysentery.)

in Bhutan: gro-ma, groma

in China: zong geng wei ling cai

**Potentilla pensylvanica** L. (*Pentaphyllum pensylvanicum* (L.) Lunell; *Potentilla atrovirens* Rydb.; *Potentilla bipinnatifida* Douglas ex Hook. var. *glabrata* (Lehm. ex Hook.) Kohli & Packer; *Potentilla bipinnatifida* Douglas ex Hook. var. *glabrata* (Hook.) Kohli & Packer; *Potentilla glabrella* Rydb.; *Potentilla pensylvanica* Willd.; *Potentilla pensylvanica* Rchb.; *Potentilla pensylvanica* Willk. & Lange; *Potentilla pensylvanica* Schur; *Potentilla pensylvanica* L. var. *atrovirens* (Rydb.) T. Wolf; *Potentilla pensylvanica* L. var. *glabrata* (Lehm. ex Hook.) S. Watson; *Potentilla pensylvanica* L. var. *glabrata* (Bunge ex Hook.) S. Watson; *Potentilla pensylvanica* L. var. *ovium* Jeps.; *Potentilla pensylvanica* L. var. *pensylvanica*; *Potentilla pensylvanica* L. var. *strigosa* Pursh; *Potentilla pensylvanica* L. var. *strigosa* Pall. ex Pursh; *Potentilla platyloba* Rydb.; *Potentilla pseudosericea* auct.; *Potentilla pseudosericea* Rydb.; *Potentilla strigosa* (Pall. ex Pursh) Pall. ex Tratt.; *Potentilla strigosa* Pall. ex Pursh)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 76. 1767, *Enum. Pl.* [Willdenow] 1: 553. 1809, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 356. 1813, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Hooker) 1(4): 188. 1832, *Enum. Pl. Transsilv.* 189. 1866, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 8: 554. 1873, *Prodr. Fl. Hispan.* 3(1): 236. 1874, *Mem. Dept. Bot. Columbia Coll.* 2: 94–95, 98. 1898 [*Monogr. N. Amer. Potent.*] and *Man. Fl. N. States* [Britton] 505. 1901, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 33: 143. 1906, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 416. 1916, *Fl. Calif.* [Jepson] 2: 184. 1936, *Canad. J. Bot.* 54(8): 714. 1976, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Sida* 12: 409–417. 1987, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 132: 263–280. 2000

(Roots stimulant, tonic.)

in English: Pennsylvania cinquefoil, prairie cinquefoil

**Potentilla recta** L. (*Potentilla recta* Jacq.; *Potentilla recta* L. var. *obscura* (Nestler) W.D.J. Koch; *Potentilla recta* L. var. *pilosa* (Willd.) Ledeb.; *Potentilla recta* L. var. *sulphurea* (Lam. & DC.) Peyr.; *Potentilla sulphurea* Lam.)

Greece, North America. Perennial herb, in grass fields

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 495–500. 1753, *Fl. Austriac.* (Jacquin) 4: t. 383. 1776, *Fl. Franç.* (Lamarck) 3: 114. 1779 [1778 publ. after 21 Mar 1779] and *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* 6(1[34,35]): 671, 750–751. 1904, *Flora URSS* 10: 160. 1941, *Taxon* 28: 398–400. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 709–710, 718–720. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 853–854. 1981, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Naturaliste Canad.* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 13: 17–19.

1989, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 132: 263–280. 2000, *Iran. J. Bot.* 11(2): 185–192. 2006

(Poisonous. Crushed leaves and stems made into a paste applied to open sores, ulcers, boils and wounds.)

in English: common tormentil, rough-fruited cinquefoil, sulfur cinquefoil, sulphur cinquefoil, upright cinquefoil

in China: zhi li wei ling cai

***Potentilla rosulifera*** H. Léveillé (*Potentilla freyniana* Bornmüller var. *grandiflora* Th. Wolf; *Potentilla querpertensis* Cardot; *Potentilla yokusaiana* Makino)

China, Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 495–500. 1753 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 16(Heft 71): 640. 1908, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 7(143–145): 198. 1909, *Botanical Magazine* 24: 142. 1910

(Stomachic.)

in China: qu zhi wei ling cai

***Potentilla sericea*** L. (*Potentilla sericea* Grev.; *Potentilla sericea* Dulac)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 495–496. 1753, Mem. Wern. Soc. 3: 430. 1821, *Fl. Hautes-Pyrénées* 308. 1867 and *Taxon* 30: 853–854. 1981, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 27: 167–176. 1992

(Leaf extract astringent, styptic, antiseptic, as a gargle in sores and ulcers in throat and mouth, also applied to cuts, wounds.)

in India: tasmu

***Potentilla simplex*** Michx. (*Callionia simplex* (Michx.) Greene; *Potentilla canadensis* var. *simplex* (Michx.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Potentilla simplex* Michx. var. *argyrisma* Fernald; *Potentilla simplex* Michx. var. *calvescens* Fernald; *Potentilla simplex* Michx. var. *typica* Fernald)

North America. Perennial herb, low spreading, compound leaves, solitary yellow flowers

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 1: 303. 1803, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(3): 443. 1840 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(19): 238. 1906, *Rhodora* 33: 188–189, 191. 1931

(Roots infusion astringent, febrifuge, antiseptic, for diarrhea, dysentery, skin diseases.)

in English: common cinquefoil, old-field cinquefoil

***Potentilla supina*** L. (*Tridophyllum supinum* (L.) Greene)

India. Diffuse many-branched hairy herb, leaves pinnate, yellow solitary flowers, smooth ovoid achenes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 497. 1753 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(14): 189. 1906, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65 (5): 659–668. 1980, *Bot. Zhurn.* 66 (11):

1584–1594. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 853–854. 1981, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 132: 263–280. 2000

(Decoction of flowers and fruits in fever. Roots tonic, febrifuge, astringent, given in fever.)

in China: chao tian wei ling cai

in India: rathanjot

***Potentilla tanacetifolia*** Willdenow ex Schlttdl. (*Potentilla acervata* Soják; *Potentilla conferta* Bunge; *Potentilla filipendula* Willdenow ex Schlttdl.; *Potentilla nudicaulis* Willdenow ex Schlttdl.; *Potentilla strigosa* Pall. ex Pursh; *Potentilla strigosa* var. *conferta* (Bunge) Kitagawa; *Potentilla tanacetifolia* f. *decumbens* Krylov; *Potentilla tanacetifolia* f. *erecta* Krylov; *Potentilla tanacetifolia* var. *decumbens* (Krylov) Th. Wolf; *Potentilla tanacetifolia* var. *erecta* (Krylov) Th. Wolf)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 495–500. 1753, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 356. 1814 [1813], *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 7: 286, 296. 1816, *Flora Altaica* 2: 240–241. 1830 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 16(Heft 71): 314–315. 1908, *Report of the Institute of Scientific Research, Manchoukuo* 4: 89. 1940, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 5: 99. 1970, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 76: 476–479. 1991, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 27: 167–176. 1992

(Astringent.)

in China: ju ye wei ling cai

***Potentilla tridentata*** Sol. (*Sibbaldiopsis tridentata* (Sol.) Rydb.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 495–500. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 216. 1789, *A Monograph of the North America Potentilleae* 187–188, pl. 100, f. 6–10. 1898 and *Willdenowia* 19: 199–213. 1989

(Vermifuge.)

in English: mountain white potentilla, three-tooth cinquefoil

***Potentilla venusta*** Soják

India.

See *Candollea* 43(1): 171. 1988

(Whole plant antibacterial. Leaves analgesic, chewed for strong teeth, also used to treat wounds. Flowers decoction administered to treat angina pectoris.)

## Pothomorphe Miq. Piperaceae

From the genus *Pothos* and the Greek *morphe* ‘a form, shape’, superficially resembling that genus; see *Species Plantarum*



1: 28–30. 1753, *Allgemeine Medizinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 2: 445. 1833, *Sylva Telluriana* 84–85, 165. 1838, *Linnaea* 13: 564. 1839[1840], F.A.W. Miquel, in *Bulletin des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles en Néerlande*. 2: 447, 450. Rotterdam 1840, *Comm. Phytogr.* 32, 36. 1840, *Linnaea* 23: 680. 1850 and Trelease, W. & T.G. Yuncker, *The Piperaceae of northern South America* 1–838. 1950, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 37(1): 1–120. 1950, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 228–337. 1952, *Lilloa* 27: 97–303. 1953, *Flora of Hassan District, Karnataka, India* 52. 1976, *Bull. Nat. Hist. Mus. Lond. (Bot.)* 23(1): 1–50. 1993, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 1928–1984. 2001.

***Pothomorphe peltata*** (L.) Miq. (*Heckeria peltata* Kunth; *Heckeria peltata* (L.) Kunth; *Heckeria scutata* Kunth; *Heckeria scutata* (A. Dietr.) Kunth; *Heckeria speciosa* (Kunth) Kunth; *Heckeria speciosa* Kunth; *Lepianthes peltata* (L.) Raf. ex R.A. Howard; *Lepianthes peltata* (L.) Raf.; *Peperomia peltata* (L.) A. Dietr.; *Peperomia peltata* A. Dietr.; *Peperomia peltata* C. DC.; *Peperomia pruinosa* (Kunth) Bonpl.; *Peperomia pruinosa* Kunth; *Peperomia scutata* A. Dietr.; *Peperomia speciosa* Kunth; *Peperomia speciosa* (Kunth) Bonpl.; *Peperomia ottoniana* Kunth ex Miq.; *Piper ottonis* (Miq.) C. DC.; *Piper peltatum* L.; *Piper peltatum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Piper pruinosum* Kunth; *Piper scutatatum* Willd., nom. inval.; *Piper scutiphyllum* Ham.; *Piper speciosum* Kunth; *Pothomorphe almirantensis* Trel.; *Pothomorphe baileyorum* Trel.; *Pothomorphe baileyorum* var. *paucispica* Trel.; *Pothomorphe iquitosensis* Trel.; *Pothomorphe ottonis* Miq.; *Pothomorphe peltata* var. *hypoleuca* Trel.; *Pothomorphe scutata* (A. Dietr.) Miq.; *Pothomorphe speciosa* (Kunth) Miq.; *Pothomorphe tecumensis* Trel.; *Pothomorphe tecumensis* var. *grandis* Trel.)

South America. Shrub, soft-wooded to herbaceous, ribbed stems, leaves peltate, white or greenish apical spikes, minute flowers, often as *Lepianthes peltata* (L.) Raf., *Piper peltatum* L. or *Piper peltatum* Ruiz & Pav.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28–30. 1753, *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodrumus* 8, pl. 2. 1794, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 59–60. 1815 [1816], *Synopsis Plantarum* (Kunth) 1: 124. 1822, *Prodrumus Plantarum Indiae Occidentalis* 3–4. 1825, *Species Plantarum*. Editio sexta 1: 142–143. 1831, *Sylva Telluriana* 84–85, 165. 1838, *Bulletin des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles en Néerlande* 2: 447, 450. 1839, *Linnaea* 13: 565–569. 1839 [1840], *Comm. Phytogr.* 36. 1840, *Systema Piperacearum* (F.A.W. Miquel) 100, 207. 1843, *Prodrumus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 332. 1869, *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 2: 277. 1898 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 10: 513. 1923, *Sci. Surv. Porto Rico* 5: 229. 1924, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 12: 408–409. 1936, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 27(3): 306–307. 1940, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 54: 381. 1973, *Flora of Hassan District, Karnataka, India* 52. 1976, *Botanical Magazine* 99: 289–299. 1986, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 166: 105–117. 1989, *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum, London (Botany)* 23(1): 1–50.

1993, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85(3): 1928–1984. 2001

(Leaves diuretic, antipyretic, antiinflammatory, analgesic, antirheumatic, antioxidant, used to alleviate the pain of muscle spasm, headache, backache, cutaneous ulcers; a bath for rheumatism and arthritis; boiled leaves and stem eaten to clean the mouth, to treat stomachache and worms in children. Dried leaf used as an antifertility. Leaves rubbed on the body to kill lice; leaf as poultice for headache. Stems used for a cold.)

Common names: San Diego, santiago, u-tu-it

in English: cowfoot bush, cowfoot leaf

in Indonesia: balang

in Brazil (Amazonas): mahekoma hanaki

in Guyana: dobori banaro

in Panama: patza

in Peru: hoja santamaria

***Pothomorphe umbellata*** (L.) Miq. (*Heckeria sidaefolia* (Link & Otto) Kunth; *Heckeria umbellata* (L.) Kunth; *Lepianthes umbellata* (L.) Raf. ex Ramamoorthy; *Lepianthes umbellata* (L.) Raf.; *Peperomia sidaefolia* (Link & Otto) A. Dietr.; *Peperomia umbellata* (L.) Kunth; *Piper dombeyanum* (Miq.) C. DC.; *Piper peltatum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Piper sidaefolium* Link & Otto; *Piper umbellatum* L.; *Piper umbellatum* var. *majus* C. DC.; *Pothomorphe alleni* Trel.; *Pothomorphe dombeyana* Miq.; *Pothomorphe sidaefolia* (Link & Otto) Miq.)

South America. Herb, often as *Piper umbellatum* L.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 28–30. 1753, *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodrumus* 8, pl. 2. 1794, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1(1): 166–167. 1797, *Flora Peruviana* 1: 38, t. 59, f. a. 1798, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 124. 1822, *Species Plantarum*. Editio sexta 1: 144. 1831, *Sylva Telluriana* 84–85, 165. 1838, *Bulletin des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles en Néerlande* 2: 447, 450. 1839, *Linnaea* 13: 569, 571. 1839 [1840], Miquel, Friedrich Anton Wilhelm (1811–1871), *Commentarii Phytographici* 36–37. Lugduni Batavorum, 1838–1840 [fasc. II. Observationes de piperaceis et malastomaceis.], *Systema Piperacearum* 211. 1843, *Prodrumus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 332–333. 1869, *Linnaea* 37: 363–364. 1872, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Petersbourg* 31(1): 93–94. 1886, *Pharm. Rundschau* 12: 240, 285. 1894 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 11–12: 57. 1908, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(2): 224. 1936, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 37(1): 1–120. 1950, *The Piperaceae of northern South America* 2: 440–441. 1950, *Fieldiana, Botany* 35: 5–218. 1971, *Journal of Arnold Arboretum* 54: 380 ff. 1973, *Flora of Hassan District, Karnataka, India* 52. 1976, *Flora de Venezuela* 2(2): 604. 1984, *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 289. 1987, *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum, London (Botany)* 23(1): 1–50.

1993, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* 1–24. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 215–220 2005, *Phytochemistry* 66: 1017–1025. 2005

(Antioxidant and free radical scavenging activities. Vulnerary, stimulant, diuretic and detergent, emmenagogue, anti-abortive and antihemorrhagic, used against tapeworm. Leaves eaten raw or along with meals for madness, hysteria, nervous disorders, body pain; vegetable soup of fresh leaves taken for inflammatory conditions and enlargement of liver; applied on abscesses, wounds or contusions; decoction taken for stomach problems, and as a diuretic; leaves boiled with *Piper auritum* in a tea to treat colds and coughs. Scraped, boiled bark of the lower part of the stem and root an ingredient for arrow poison.)

in Central America: kótomo

in India: attanari, gandamarom

### Pothos L. Araceae

From the Sinhalese name *potha* for *Pothos scandens* L.; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 968. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 415. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 470. 1763, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 604. 1851, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 742. 1891 and *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 31: 1–71. 1975, D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988, *Blumea* 45: 147–204. 2000. Latin *pothos*, from Greek *pothos* ‘desire’, used by Plinius for a summer flower, otherwise unknown.

***Pothos chinensis*** (Raf.) Merrill (*Pothos balansae* Engl.; *Pothos cathcartii* Schott; *Pothos chinensis* var. *lotienensis* C.Y. Wu & H. Li; *Pothos seemanni* Schott; *Pothos warburgii* Engl.; *Pothos yunnanensis* Engl.; *Pothos yunnanensis* Engl. var. *bonii* Buchet; *Tapanava chinensis* Raf.)

Himalaya. Many-branched perennial climber, tender leaves cooked and eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 968. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 470. 1763, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 14. 1838, *Aroideae* 1: 12, t. 44. 1853, *Bonplandia* 5: 45. 1857, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 25(1–2): 2–3. 1898 and *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Arac.-Poth. IV. 23B (Heft 37): 28. 1905, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 29(2): 210. 1948, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 15(2): 101–102. 1977

(All plant used to treat rheumatic arthralgia, traumatic injury, fractures, cough, infantile malnutrition caused by intestinal parasites. Used fresh and applied topically on insect and animal bites; entire plant as a decoction in bath to treat wounds, burns, swellings; plant boiled and the liquid drunk for cough. Leaves fried in *ghee* and consumed to cure body pain.)

in China: shi gan zi

***Pothos curtisii*** Hook.f. (*Pothos kunstleri* Hook.f.; *Pothos latifolius* L.; *Pothos latifolius* Hook.f., nom. illeg.; *Pothos maingayi* Hook.f.; *Pothos peninsularis* Alderw.)

Thailand, Indonesia.

See *Herb. Amboin.* (Linn.) 25. 1754, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10. 2: 1252. 1759, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 554. 1893 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 1: 381. 1920

(Fresh leaves and stems extract taken for curing toxicity and poisoning.)

In India: garore

***Pothos kerrii*** Buchet ex P.C. Boyce (*Pothos guangxiensis* H. Li; *Pothos kerrii* Buchet ex Gagnepain)

China, Vietnam.

See *Flore Générale de l’Indo-Chine* 6: 1085, f. 102: 5. 1942, *Blumea* 45(1): 168–172. 2000

(Used to treat traumatic injury.)

in China: chang geng shi gan

***Pothos ovatifolius*** Engl. (*Pothos merrillii* K. Krause; *Pothos ovatifolius* var. *simalurensis* Alderw.)

Philippines, Indonesia. Vine, herbaceous climber

See *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) Arac.-Poth., IV, 23B: 40. 1905, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 45: 657. 1911, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 4: 337. 1922

(Leaves heated over fire and applied as a poultice to reduce pain and swelling, stomachache, enlarged spleen.)

in Indonesia: aka malung

***Pothos pilulifer*** Buchet ex P.C. Boyce (*Pothos pilulifer* Buchet ex Gagnep.)

China, Vietnam.

See *Flore Générale de l’Indo-Chine* 6: 1085, f. 102: 4. 1942, *Blumea* 45(1): 175–177. 2000

(Parts of plant used for epilepsy.)

in China: di gan

***Pothos scandens*** L. (*Batis hermaphrodita* Blanco; *Podospadix angustifolia* Raf.; *Pothos angustifolius* C. Presl; *Pothos angustifolius* Reinw. ex Miq., nom. illeg.; *Pothos angustifolius* Presl; *Pothos angustifolius* (Raf.) C. Presl; *Pothos auriculatus* S.Y. Hu; *Pothos chapelieri* Schott; *Pothos cognatus* Schott; *Pothos decipiens* Schott; *Pothos exiguiflorus* Schott; *Pothos fallax* Schott; *Pothos hermaphroditus* Merr.; *Pothos hermaphroditus* (Blanco) Merr.; *Pothos horsfieldii* Miq.; *Pothos leptospadix* e Vriese; *Pothos leschenaultii* Buchet; *Pothos longifolius* C. Presl, nom. illeg., non *Pothos longifolius* Hoffm.; *Pothos longifolius* Link & Otto ex Steud.; *Pothos longipedunculatus* Engl., nom. illeg.; *Pothos microphyllus* C. Presl, nom. illeg., non *Pothos microphyllus* Hook.; *Pothos nosibeensis* Buchet; *Pothos roxburghii*

de Vriese; *Pothos scandens* D. Don; *Pothos scandens* Hook.; *Pothos scandens* Wall.; *Pothos scandens* fm. *angustior* Engl.; *Pothos scandens* var. *cognatus* (Schott) Engl.; *Pothos scandens* var. *falconeri* Buchet; *Pothos scandens* var. *godefroyi* Buchet; *Pothos scandens* var. *helferianus* Engl.; *Pothos scandens* var. *javanica* de Vriese; *Pothos scandens* var. *macrospadix* Buchet; *Pothos scandens* var. *sumatranus* de Vriese; *Pothos scandens* var. *zeylanicus* de Vriese; *Pothos scandens* var. *zollingerianus* (Schott) Engl.; *Pothos vrieseanus* Schott; *Pothos zollingeri* Schott; *Pothos zollingerianus* Schott; *Tapanava indica* Raf.; *Tapanava rheedei* Hassk.)

Indian Ocean, Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Climber, liana, many-branched, creeping, thickened internodes, variable leaves, sheathed peduncles, green cuspidate spathe, yellow stipitate globose spadix

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 968. 1753, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 2: 391. 1841, *Epimel. Bot.* 242. 1851, *Abhandlungen der Königlich Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 6: 602–603. 1851, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 5: 19. 1855, *Fl. Ind. Bat.* 3: 178. 1856, *Aroideae* 21–22, t. 32, 35, 36, 41, 48. 1856–1857, *Bonplandia* 5: 245–247. 1857, *Bonplandia* 7: 165. 1859, *Prodromus systematis Aroidearum* 560. 1860, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 84. 1879, *FBI* 6: 551. 1893 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 23 B(Heft 23): 26. 1905, *Species Blancoanae* 90. 1918, *Taxon* 14: 211. 1965, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 18(1–4): 33. 1976, *Cell and Chromosome Newsletter* 1: 28. 1978, *Taxon* 32: 127. 1983, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 78(3,VIII): 136–137. 1991

(Stem paste used as plaster on bone fracture; stem mixed with camphor and smoked like tobacco for asthma. Dried leaf powder applied on sores of smallpox; stem and leaves an antidote for snakebites. Leaves for smallpox and asthma; leaves poultice with turmeric applied on dog bite; leaf decoction used for traumatic injury, bodyache and rheumatic arthralgia, as a blood coagulant, principally for wounds. Convulsions and epilepsy, pound the leaves in cold water and use the water for bathing. Roots bruised and fried in oil applied to cure abscess. Veterinary medicine, leaves mixed with pig blood given to hounds.)

in Burma: wai mai

in China: tang lang die da

in India: adhika beeluballi, adike beelu balli, adike beelu soppu, adikebiluballi, adke beelu balli, adkebiluballi, agachoppu, agechoppu, ana-parua, anaparua, anapparua, arkeburu, appachhi balli, arkeburu, bendarli, gechoppu, harsoo, kurobitho, lowsik-lomic, mithan-auchu, murugina beelu, tomap

in Laos: cha-kep, ma nok hon

Malay names: juloh juloh, seginting

in Thailand: kaw kin bai noi, kaw kin boi-lek, t'kap, wai so toi, wai-ta-moi

*Pothos tener* Wall. (*Pothos gracilis* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Pothos rumphii* Schott; *Pothos rumphii* var. *giganteus* Engl.; *Scindapsus arborum* C. Presl, nom. illeg.; *Scindapsus rumphii* (Schott) C. Presl; *Scindapsus rumphii* C. Presl; *Scindapsus tener* C. Presl; *Scindapsus tener* (Wall.) C. Presl) Sulawesi to Vanuatu.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 968. 1753, *Meletemata Botanica* 21. 1832, *Epimel. Bot.* 242. 1851, *Abhandlungen der Königlich Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 6: 602. 1851

(Applied as a treatment of new bone fracture.)

## Pottsia Hooker & Arnott Apocynaceae

For John Potts, d. 1822 (Middx), plant collector, traveler (China and Bengal), gardener for Horticultural Society of London; see Emil Bretschneider, *History of European Botanical Discoveries in China*. [Reprint of the original edition 1898.] Leipzig 1981, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. London 1994, Gordon Douglas Rowley, *A History of Succulent Plants*. Strawberry Press, Mill Valley, California 1997.

*Pottsia laxiflora* (Blume) Kuntze (*Pottsia cantonensis* Hooker & Arnott; *Pottsia hookeriana* Wight; *Pottsia laxiflora* var. *pubescens* (Tsiang) P.T. Li; *Pottsia ovata* A. DC.; *Pottsia pubescens* Tsiang; *Vallaris laxiflora* Blume)

(The stem and leaves are used to treat fractures and injury and the latex and roots for anemia and rheumatism.)

in English: hairy pottsia

in China: hua guai teng gen, lian zi teng

## Poupartia Comm. ex Juss. Anacardiaceae

*Poupartia birrea* (A. Rich.) Aubrév. (*Poupartia birrea* (Hochst.) Aubrév.; *Sclerocarya birrea* (A. Rich.) Hochst.; *Spondias birrea* A. Rich.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 371. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 372. 1789, *Flora Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 152, t. 41. 1831, *Flora* 27 Bes. Beil. 1. 1844 and *Flore Forestière Soudano-Guineenne* 405, t. 89, 1–4. 1950

(Irritant.)

*Poupartia caffra* (Sond.) H. Perrier (*Sclerocarya birrea* subsp. *caffra* (Sond.) Kokwaro; *Sclerocarya caffra* Sond.) (the specific name based on the word *birr*, the common name for the tree in Senegambia)

East Africa, South Africa. Tree, unripe fruit green

See *Genera Plantarum* 372. 1789, *Flora* 27 Bes. Beil. 1. 1844, *Linnaea* 23: 26. 1850 and *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 18: 245. 1944, *Kew Bulletin*



34: 756. 1980, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 62: 117–130. 1989

(*Sclerocarya caffra* has an irritant effect. Bark used for gangrenous rectitis.)

in English: cider tree, maroola plum, marula

in Southern Africa: maroela, meroola; mufula (Venda); mfula (Kalanga, northern Botswana); muFuna, muFura, muGanu, iKanyi, muKwakwa, muPfura, muShomo, muSomo, muT-somo (Shona); umGanu (Zulu); umganu (Swazi); nkanyi (Tsonga); morula (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); morula (North Sotho: north and north east Transvaal); morwa (Yei, Ngamiland); uge, muge (Deiriku: Okavango Native Territory); omuongo (Herero); omuongo (Northern South West Africa)

in Tanzania: mng'ongo, mumbu

### **Pourouma Aubl. Urticaceae (Cecropiaceae, Moraceae)**

From the native name in Guiana, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 891–892, t. 341. 1775 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 10–58. 1946.

#### ***Pourouma cecropiifolia* Martius**

Amazon region. Tree, edible grape-like fruit

See *Molecules*. 15(12): 8543–8552. 2010, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 58(4): 2100–2110. 2010

(Anthocyanins, flavonols and chlorogenic acids; anthocyanin-rich extract of the fruit showed moderate cytotoxicity.)

in Brazil: uva caimarona, uvilla

in Peru: chimico blanco, cocura, cucura, guití, imbáuba de cheiro, mapatí, shuvia, suiya, uba-uba, xëxun

#### ***Pourouma cucura* Standl. & Cuatrec. (*Pourouma garciana* Cuatrec.)**

Venezuela.

See *Fieldiana, Botany* 28(1): 211. 1951, *Caldasia* 7: 298. 1956

(Bark infusion rubbed on aching joints, rheumatic pains, swellings.)

in Peru: cocura, cucura

#### ***Pourouma guianensis* Aubl. (*Pourouma scabra* Rusby; *Pourouma subtriloba* Rusby)**

French Guiana.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 892, t. 341. 1775 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 6(22): 498. 1910, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 7: 232. 1927, *Fl. Neotrop.* 51: 123. 1990, *Phytomedicine* 11(2–3):114–120. 2004

(Antileishmanial activity of isolated triterpenoids.)

### **Pouteria Aublet Sapotaceae**

*Pourouma pouteri*, native Indian name from the Guiana; see Jean Baptiste Christophore Fusée Aublet (1720–1778), *Histoire des Plantes de la Guiane Française*. 1: 85–86. Londres; Paris: P.F. Didot jeune, 1775, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 197. 1777, Molina, Giovanni Ignazio (1740–1829), *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili ...* 186–187, 352. 1782, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* (Swartz) 2, 32. 1788, *Elementa botanica ...* 1: 225. 1790, *Fl. Ind. Occ.* i. 263, t. 6. 1797, *Memórias de Mathematica e Phisica da Academia Real das Sciencias de Lisboa* 3: 19–22. 1812, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 174–175. 1844, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 4(1): 18–19. 1848, *Flora Brasiliensis* 7: 105–106. 1863, *Botaniska Notiser* 1: 24. 1890, *Notes Botaniques. Sapotacées* 11, 13, 19–21, 23–27, 46–47, 49–52. 1890–[1891] [68 p., issued in 2 fascicles. Incomplete. No more published.], *Histoire des Plantes* 11: 282–283, 285, 290–291, 293. 1892[1891], *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 925. 1891, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 4(1), Nachtrag 274–275. 1897 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 5: 97, 112. 1904, *Lexikon Generum Phanerogamarum* 456. 1904, *Annales de l'Institut Botanique-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* 10: 8. 1912, *Annales de l'Institut Botanique-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* 20: 34, 36. 1912, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 3(6): 160. 1913, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 4: 158, 161, t. 17, 19. 1925, *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 33: 166, 170, 178, 184. 1936, *Candollea* 9: 217–218, 268, 282. 1942, *Archives des Sciences* 17(1): 77. 1964, *Boissiera* 11: 52. 1965, *Candollea* 22: 230. 1967, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 23(9): 203, 219. 1972, *Wrightia* 5(7): 254–255. 1976, *Flora Neotropica* 52: 519–520. 1990, Pennington, Terence Dale (1938–), *The Genera of the Sapotaceae*. Kew: Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, 1991.

#### ***Pouteria adolfi-friedericii* (Engl.) A. Meeuse subsp. *australis* (J.H. Hemsl.) L. Gaut. (*Aningeria adolfi-friedericii* (Engl.) Robyns & G.C.C. Gilbert subsp. *australis* J.H. Hemsl.)**

Tanzania to Zimbabwe. Very tall tree, clear straight bole, a relatively small dense crown, white latex if cut and an unpleasant smell, leaves stiff and large, very small flowers cream-green in clusters beside leaves, hard fruit, oily seeds, sweet ripe fruit pulp eaten raw, in upland rainforest, frequently associated with *Podocarpus*

See *Bothalia* 7: 341. 1960, *Kew Bulletin* 15: 282. 1961

(Anthelmintic and emetic.)

in Tanzania: kuti, mkuti, mwale, mwengele

***Pouteria sapota* (Jacq.) H.E. Moore & Stearn (*Achradelpha mammosa* Cook; *Achras mammosa* Bonpl. ex Miq., nom. illeg.; *Bassia jussaei* Griseb.; *Calocarpum huastecanum* Gilly; *Calocarpum mammosum* var. *bonplandii* (Kunth) Pierre; *Calocarpum mammosum* var. *candollei* (Pierre) Pierre; *Calocarpum mammosum* var. *ovoideum* (Pierre) Pierre;**

*Calocarpum sapota* (Jacq.) Merr.; *Calospermum mammosum* var. *bonplandii* (Kunth) Pierre; *Calospermum mammosum* var. *candollei* Pierre; *Calospermum mammosum* var. *ovoidea* Pierre; *Calospermum parvum* Pierre; *Lucuma bonplandii* Kunth; *Lucuma mammosa* (L.) Gaertn.f.; *Lucuma mammosa* Gaertn.f.; *Pouteria mammosa* Jacq.; *Pouteria mammosa* (L.) Cronquist; *Sapota mammosa* Mill.; *Sideroxylon sapota* Jacq.)

Mexico to Central America. Erect tree, narrow or spreading crown, white gummy latex, leaves spirally arranged clustered at the end of branches, small white to pale-yellow flowers in clusters in the axils of fallen leaves along the branches, fruit a leathery dark-brown berry, skin hard rough and brittle, sweet soft flesh pinkish red, slow growing tree, bare branches with tufts of leaves at the tip, flowers borne on naked branches, fruit eaten fresh

See *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 71: 659. 1944, *Taxon* 16: 383. 1967

(The milky sap from the bark and green fruit irritant to the eyes, caustic and vesicant to the skin, used as an anthelmintic and emetic, to remove warts, and to cure fungal skin infections. Oil from the seeds used as a sedative in ear and eye ailments. Seed infusion used as an eyewash; pulverized seed coat reported to be a remedy for coronary trouble and, taken with wine, is said to be helpful against kidney stones and rheumatism. The seed has stupefying properties; the leaves are reportedly poisonous.)

in English: mamee sapote, marmalade plum, naseberry

in Central America: sapote

in Mexico: cochitzapotl (= zapote del sueño), guela gue, guela xron, iztac tzapotl (= zapote blanco), mamey, quela que, tezontzapotl (= zapote como piedra de lava), ya xron

in Peru: hison suma, sapote, zapote, mamey colorado, mamey zapote, níspero, zapotillo

in Indonesia: ciko mama

in Malaysia: chico-mamey

in Philippines: chico-mamey

in Vietnam: tru'ng g

### **Pouzolzia Gaudich. Urticaceae**

After the French botanist Pierre Marie Casimir de Pouzol (Pouzols), 1785–1858, author of *Flore du département du Gard*, etc. Montpellier, Paris 1862 and *Catalogue des plantes qui croissent naturellement dans le Gard*. Nîmes [Nîmes] 1842. See *Genera Plantarum* 400. 1789, Charles Gaudichaud-Beaupré (1789–1854), *Voyage autour du Monde ... sur ... l'Uranie et la Physicienne, pendant ... 1817–1820*. [Botany of the Voyage.] Paris 1826 [–1830], *Kongelige Danske videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter, Naturvidenskabeli Mathematisk Afdeling* 2: 311. 1851, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 1: 203. 1854 and *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 27: 77. 1915, Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of*

*the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 396–430. 1952, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 47(2): 179–198. 1960, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 105. 1965, I.C. Hedge and J.M. Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh herbarium*. Edinburgh 1970, *Opera Bot.* 129: 5–103. 1996.

#### ***Pouzolzia auriculata* Wight**

India.

See Wight, Robert (1796–1872), *Icones plantarum Indiae Orientalis ...* Madras, 1838–1853

(Root paste applied on fresh wounds; root juice administered orally for muscular pain.)

in India: kallari vetti var, mukruti, vippiri

#### ***Pouzolzia bennettiana* Wight**

India. Herb, fodder for goats

See Wight, Robert (1796–1872), *Icones plantarum Indiae Orientalis ...* Madras, 1838–1853

(Plant ground along with crabs and eggs used for cuts and fractures.)

in India: narali kola, sera thandan

***Pouzolzia denudata* De Wild. & Th. Dur.** (*Pouzolzia andongensis* Hiern; *Pouzolzia batesii* Rendle; *Pouzolzia guineensis* auct.)

Uganda.

See *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S.M. l'Uranie et la Physicienne ... Botanique* 503. 1830 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 38: 54. 1900

(Antibacterial, antimicrobial.)

#### ***Pouzolzia frondosa* Kuntze**

India.

See *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 630. 1891

(Roots ground and made into a paste plastered on a fracture.)

#### ***Pouzolzia guineensis* Benth.** (*Parietaria guineensis* G. Don)

Guinea. Woody herb, subshrub, erect, spreading, leafy, woody below, viscid, yellow pubescent clustered flowers, sticky coiled fruits, leaves as a vegetable

See *Niger Flora* 518. 1849

(Whole plant decoction as an aphrodisiac. Leafy shoots juice as an enema for dysentery. Leaves vulnerary.)

in Yoruba: aboloko pinran, eemowere

#### ***Pouzolzia mixta* Solms** (*Pouzolzia hypoleuca* Wedd.)

Malawi, Tanzania. Small spreading tree or shrub to shrublet, succulent, branching, scrambling, leaning, leaves white

woolly beneath, very small stalkless flowers in dense axillary clusters beside new leaves or in axils of fallen leaves, green sepals, a source of bee forage, tender leaves as a vegetable, wooded grassland, along edges of riverine forest

See *Sitzungsberichte der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin* 1864: 1. 1864

(Antibacterial, antimicrobial. Root, stems and leaves for diarrhea, dysentery. Adventitious roots crushed and the jelly-like liquid obtained used to treat burns. The hairs on the leaves cause itching. Veterinary medicine, anthelmintic, antibacterial and cytotoxic.)

in English: soap nettle

in Malawi: thing, tingo

in Southern Africa: seepnetel, wildebraam, isikukuku; uDekane (Zulu); nthadzwa (Tsonga); muthanzwa, mur-ovhadembe (Venda); muNanzwa (Shona)

in Tanzania: mkaafuu, mtwaki

***Pouzolzia parasitica*** (Forssk.) Schweinf. (*Boehmeria procridioides* (Wedd.) Blume; *Margarocarpus procridioides* Wedd.; *Pouzolzia phenacoides* Killip; *Pouzolzia procridioides* (Wedd.) Wedd.; *Pouzolzia procridioides* var. *hirsuta* Wedd.; *Urtica muralis* Vahl, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Urtica parasitica* Forssk.)

Central Africa, Tanzania. Straggling woody herb, leaning, trailing, petals yellow-green, forest edge, along seasonal river, bushland

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 9, 31. 1760, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 160. 1775, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 1: 77. 1790, *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 1: 22, 212. 1805, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'Uranie et la Physicienne ... Botanique* 503. 1830, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, série* 4 1: 203–204. 1854, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 9(1–2): 412–413. 1856, *Museum Botanicum* 2(13): 204. 1857, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 231. 1869, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 4(appendix 2): 145. 1896 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 15(13): 299. 1925, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(2/2): 364. 1937, *Opera Botanica* 129: 5–103. 1996

(Veterinary medicine, anthelmintic, antibacterial, insecticide.)

in Tanzania: lushori wa kiume

***Pouzolzia sanguinea*** (Blume) Merr. var. *sanguinea* (*Boehmeria nepalensis* Wedd.; *Boehmeria viminea* Blume; *Pouzolzia ovalis* Miq.; *Pouzolzia sanguinea* var. *nepalensis* (Wedd.) Hara; *Pouzolzia viminea* (Blume) Wedd.; *Pouzolzia viminea* Wedd., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Urtica sanguinea* Blume)

India, China, Nepal. Subshrub, semi-woody, small pale green white flowers in dense axillary clusters, ovoid achenes, leaves and shoots used as vegetable, along streams and marshes

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 9, 31. 1760, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 501. 1826, *Museum Botanicum* 2: 202. 1851, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 9(1–2): 383. 1856, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(1): 228. 1869, *FBI* 5: 581. 1888 and *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 84(Spec. No.): 233. 1921, *Flora of Eastern Himalaya* 3: 28. 1975, *Cytologia* 44: 799–808. 1979

(Young twigs ground to paste and applied to wounds. Leaves stomachic. Roots infusion used in hemorrhage; paste of roots applied to treat boils.)

in China: hong wu shui ge (yuan bian zhong)

in India: mosiilo, supsepwatong, ut-kra

in Nepal: lipe

***Pouzolzia zeylanica*** (L.) Benn. & R. Br. (*Parietaria indica* L.; *Parietaria zeylanica* L.; *Pouzolzia indica* (L.) Gaudich.; *Pouzolzia indica* (L.) G. Benn., nom. illeg., non *Pouzolzia indica* (L.) Gaudich.; *Pouzolzia indica* var. *alienata* (L.) Wedd.; *Pouzolzia zeylanica* (L.) Bennett; *Pouzolzia zeylanica* Bennett & R. Br.; *Pouzolzia zeylanica* var. *alienata* (L.) Sasaki; *Urtica alienata* L.; *Urtica glomerata* Klein ex Willd.)

SE Asia, Sri Lanka. Herb, hirsute, shrublet, monoecious, erect, ascending, creeping, rooting, erect brittle branches, flowers in a sessile bisexual cluster, perianth tubular ribbed or winged, tender shoot tip used for making a dish, damp open forest, grasslands, disturbed habitats, wet places, *Pouzolzia zeylanica* misidentified as *Parietaria officinalis* L.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985, 1052. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima tertia 709. 1758, *Mantissa Plantarum* 128. 1767, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(1): 361. 1805, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'Uranie et la Physicienne ... Botanique* 503. 1830, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 67. 1838, *Voyage autour de Monde exécuté pendant les Années 1836 et 1837 sur la Corvette la Bonite ... Botanique* 411, t. 27. Paris, 1844–1846, 1851, 1866, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(1): 221. 1869 and *Cytologia* 53: 671–678. 1988, *Opera Botanica* 129: 5–103. 1996, *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 13: 269. 1999

(Aerial parts for boils, wounds, cuts and cataract. Against worms, plant pounded and applied to the abdomen, and also eaten; plant paste applied on the region of a snakebite. For snakebite, whole plant infusion drunk, also used for cough, sore throat, and as a diuretic and galactagogue; decoction of roots and leaves taken for urinary and spleen disorders. Leaves poultice vermifuge, stomachic, externally applied for sores, boils, wounds, ulcers, syphilis, gonorrhoea; leaves infusion as a gargle for toothache; leaves decoction taken as a vermifuge, or eaten; paste of leaves in honey applied on boils. Fresh leaves juice or a decoction of the dried leaves drunk as



a galactagogue. Whole plant used for bone fractures, shoot crushed, paste applied as poultice.)

in Borneo: rubai

in China: wu shui ge

in India: borali bokua, bula, chaulu, chipli, chopli, fakrum, kalkuri, kalluruki, kambipoovu, miensa miyo, sindabashkher, supsepwatong

in Indonesia: deresan, jukut krincing, urang-aring

in Malaysia: aubi etek, daun balam, gubai, kudu paya, rubai, ubai etek, ubai-ubai

in Philippines: apoyapoyan, kayutkoran, tuia

in Vietnam: b[oj] m[aws]m, thu[oos]c d[of]i

### Prangos Lindl. Apiaceae

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 246. 1753, *Quarterly Journal of Science, Literature, and the Arts* 19: 7. 1825, *Enumeratio Plantarum Novarum* 1: 64. 1841 and *Umbelliferae of Asia* 1: 146. 1958, *Boissiera* 26: 78. 1977, *Feddes Repert.* 94(3–4): 160–163. 1983, *Candollea* 52(1): 111. 1997.

#### *Prangos asperula* Boiss.

Mediterranean.

See *Diagn. Pl. Orient.* ser. 1, 10: 54. 1849 and *Cell Prolif.* 41(6): 1002–1012. 2008, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 119(1): 109–116. 2008

(Used against diabetes. Antiproliferative effects of essential oils.)

*Prangos ferulacea* Lindl. (*Cachrys alata* Bieberd.; *Cachrys alata* Hoffm.; *Cachrys alpina* M. Bieb.; *Cachrys ferulacea* Calest.; *Prangos alata* Grossh.; *Prangos alata* (M. Bieb.) Grossh.; *Prangos alata* Benth. & Hook. ex Drude; *Prangos biebersteinii* Karjagin)

Iran.

See *Fl. Taur.-Caucas.* 1: 217. 1808, *Quarterly Journal of Science, Literature, and the Arts* 19: 7. 1825, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. VIII. 174. 1898 and *Taxon* 32: 663–664. 1983, *Iran. J. Bot.* 3: 67–73. 1985, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 52(7): 853–854. 2004, *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 27(5): 702–705. 2004, *Contraception.* 73(5): 554–556. 2006, *International Journal of Food Sciences and Nutrition* 58(2): 162–167. 2007, *Cell Prolif.* 41(6): 1002–1012. 2008, *Nat. Prod. Res.* 24(6): 530–533. 2010

(Plant used for gastrointestinal disorders, but it seems it has an abortifacient effect on pregnant women; essential oils of fruits and umbels, antioxidant, antibacterial.)

*Prangos pabularia* Lindl. (*Cachrys pabularia* Herrnst. & Heyn; *Cachrys pabularia* (Lindl.) Herrnst. & Heyn; *Koelzella pabularia* (Lindl.) M. Hiroe; *Koelzella pabularia*

Hiroe; *Prangos cylindrocarpa* Korovin; *Prangos lamellata* Korovin; *Prangos pabularia* Lindl. subsp. *cylindrocarpa* (Korovin) Pimenov & V.N. Tikhom.; *Prangos pabularia* Lindl. subsp. *lamellata* (Korovin) Pimenov & V.N. Tikhom.)

India, Himalaya. Erect perennial plant, large umbels of yellow flowers, good fodder for cattle, sheep and goats

See *Not. Syst. Herb. Inst. Bot. & Zool. Acad. Sci. Uzbekistan.* xii. 24. 1948, *Umbellif. Asia* no. 1, 147. 1958, *Fl. Uzbekistan.* 4: 490. 1959, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 33(3): 443. 1975, *Sosud. Rast. SSSR:* 28. 1981, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 29: 23–24. 1998, *Phytochemistry.* 59(6): 649–654. 2002, *Phytomedicine.* 11(7–8): 645–651. 2004

(Green plants cause temporary blindness among horses. Roots decoction taken in small doses to cure urinary disorders. Fruits to treat stomach complaints and irregular menstruation. Seeds carminative, antibacterial, antioxidant, antiseptic, for skin diseases, burns. Veterinary medicine, to increase early lactation.)

in India: avipriva, niyamak, palano, plans, prangos, prangs

#### *Prangos platychlaena* Boiss.

Turkey.

See *Asie Min., Bot.* (P.A. Tchichatscheff) 1: 457. 1860 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 45(3): 193–197. 1995

(It stops bleeding and heals the scars when applied externally.)

#### *Prangos tschimganica* B. Fedtsch.

Eurasia.

See *Taxon* 32: 663–664. 1983, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 49(7): 877–880. 2001, *Phytomedicine.* 11(7–8): 645–651. 2004

(Antioxidants.)

*Prangos uloptera* DC. (*Cachrys uloptera* (DC.) Herrnst. & Heyn; *Cachrys uloptera* Herrnst. & Heyn; *Cachrys uloptera* Takht.; *Cachrys uloptera* (DC.) Takht.)

Iran.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 239. 1830 and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 33(3): 443. 1975, *Fl. Medit.* 14: (435–447). 2004, *Bioorg. Khim.* 35(3): 414–416. 2009, *Nat. Prod. Res.* 23(16): 1522–1527. 2009, *Nat. Prod. Res.* 24(9): 797–803. 2010, *Nat. Prod. Res.* 25(7): 663–668. 2009 [2011], *Biol. Res.* 42(4): 517–522. 2010

(Roots extract cytotoxic, antioxidant, antimicrobial, phyto-toxic, used for treatment of leukoplakia, digestive disorders and healing scars.)

### Pratia Gaudich. Campanulaceae (Lobelioideae)

Named for the French naval officer Charles Louis Prat-Bernon (died c. 1817, at sea), in September 1817 accompanied Louis de Freycinet in his scientific voyage around the world.

See Charles Gaudichaud-Beaupré (1789–1854) in *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*. 5: 103. 1825, Charles Gaudichaud-Beaupré in L.C.D. de Freycinet, *Voyage autour du Monde entrepris par ordre du Roi ... sur les corvettes de S.M. "L'Uranie" et "La Physicienne"*. [Botany of the Voyage.] Paris 1826 [–1830], F. Grille, *Louis de Freycinet: sa Vie de Savant et de Marin*. Paris 1853 and C. Duplomb, *Campagne de L'Uranie: Journal de Madame Rose de Saulces de Freycinet*. Paris 1937, John Dunmore, *Who's Who in Pacific Navigation*. Honolulu 1991, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 30: 181–187. 1992, *J. Pl. Res.* 108: 257–268. 1995.

***Pratia angulata*** Hook. f.

India, New Zealand.

See *Bot. Antarct. Voy.* I. (*Fl. Antarct.*). 1: 43. 1844 [ante 16 Aug 1844]

(Leaves and fruits juice for curing dysentery.)

in India: choaka-thi

***Pratia nummularia*** (Lam.) A. Braun & Asch. (*Lobelia begonifolia* Wall.; *Lobelia horsfieldiana* Miq.; *Lobelia javanica* Thunb.; *Lobelia nummularia* Lam.; *Lobelia obliqua* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don, nom. nud.; *Piddingtonia nummularia* (Lam.) A. DC.; *Pratia begonifolia* (Wall.) Lindl.; *Pratia nummularia* A. Braun & Asch.; *Pratia nummularia* Benth. ex Kurz; *Pratia nummularia* Kurz; *Pratia nummularia* Kuntze; *Pratia nummularia* Benth.; *Pratia zeylanica* Hassk.; *Rapuntium nummularium* (Lam.) C. Presl)

Indonesia, Thailand.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 929–933. 1753, *Asiatic Researches* 13: 377. 1820, *Florula Javanica* 9. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 158. 1825, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 16: sub t. 1373. 1830, *Flora* 25: 2. 1842, *Index Seminum* [Berlin] 1861, Append. 6. 1861, *Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal Pt. 2, Nat. Hist.* 46(2): 210. 1877, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 381. 1891

(Whole plant crushed with sugar and the juice drunk for stomachache, ulcers, kidney trouble, diarrhea, dysentery, and in case of urine discharge mixed with semen or blood. Roots of *Amaranthus caudatus* boiled with the leaves of *Pratia nummularia* and the liquid drunk for urogenital affections. Roots and stems pounded and used to treat skin diseases. Crushed fruit placed on snakebite.)

in India: cho-ak-thi, choakathi, keehom-maan, tsulamesentong

### **Premna L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae, Verbenaceae)**

Greek *premnon* 'the stump of a tree, a tree-trunk', referring to the stature of the species; see C. Linnaeus, *Mant. Pl. Altera*. 154, 252–253. 1771 [Oct 1771], *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3a): 170. 1897 and *Florae Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae*, Addenda 65(1): 211. 1982.

***Premna barbata*** Wall. ex Schauer (*Gumira barbata* (Wall.) Kuntze; *Gumira barbata* (Wall. ex Schauer) Kuntze; *Premna barbata* Wall.; *Premna barbata* Voigt; *Premna barbata* var. *anodon* C.B. Clarke; *Premna calycina* Haines; *Premna serratifolia* Blanco; *Premna serratifolia* L.)

India, Pakistan. Tree or shrub, leaves stinking, flowers in terminal panicles, pubescent calyx, corolla greenish-yellow, drupe verrucose

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 154, 252–253. 1771, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 1768. 1828, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 468. 1845, *Flora de Filipinas* 342. 1845, *Prodr.* 11: 636. 1847, *Fl. Brit. India* 4: 579. 1885, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 507. 1891

(Ripe fruits eaten to treat fever and chilblain. Stem juice used for eczema. Wood rubbed on a stone with some water, the paste applied on wounds. Paste of stem bark mixed with the ripe fruit paste and taken in throat pain.)

in India: aganyo, dambroo

in Nepal: giliyar, ginari, ginari, ginderi, gineri

in Pakistan: ganhila

***Premna bengalensis*** C.B. Clarke (*Gumira bengalensis* (C.B. Clarke) Kuntze; *Gumira bengalensis* Kuntze)

India.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 4: 577. 1885, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 507. 1891

(Leaves decoction improves the body immune system. A decoction of the bark of *Premna bengalensis*, *Mimusops elengi* and *Terminalia arjuna* applied in paralysis.)

in India: pongtha

***Premna chrysochlada*** (Bojer) Gürke (*Premna chrysochlada* Gürke; *Premna zanzibarensis* Vatke; *Premna zanzibarensis* Vatke ex Engl.; *Vitex chrysochlada* Bojer)

Tropical Africa.

See *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, II, 4: 268. 1835, *Linnaea* 48: 531. 1882, *Abh. Preuss. Akad. Wiss.* (1890) 26 et 34, nomen. 1890 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 33: 293. 1903

(Leaves and roots for kidney diseases, venereal infections, fevers, dysentery.)

***Premna cordifolia*** Roxb. (*Gumira cordifolia* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Premna cordifolia* Wight, nom. illeg.; *Premna cordifolia* Brandis, nom. illeg.; *Premna cordifolia* J. Graham; *Premna cordifolia* L. ex B.D. Jacks., nom. illeg.; *Premna perrottetii* C.B. Clarke)

Vietnam, Malay Peninsula.

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 95. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 78. 1832, *A Catalogue of the Plants Growing in Bombay and its Vicinity* 155. 1839, *Icones Plantarum* 1483.

1850, *The forest flora of North-West and Central India* 367. 1874, *Fl. Brit. India* 4: 572. 1885, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 507. 1891

(Leaves antiinflammatory, for rheumatism. Roots decoction drunk for stomachache and diarrhea.)

Malay name: akar tulang

***Premna crassa*** Handel-Mazzetti

China, Vietnam.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 154, 252–253. 1771 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 33(2): 293. 1903, *Anzeiger der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Wien* 58: 230. 1921, *Phytologia* 18: 421. 1967

(For skin diseases.)

in English: thick premna

in China: shi shan dou fu chai

***Premna cumingiana*** Schauer (*Gumira cardiophylla* (Schauer) Kuntze; *Gumira cumingiana* (Schauer) Kuntze; *Premna cardiophylla* Schauer; *Premna cumingiana* f. *cordata* Moldenke; *Premna cumingiana* f. *dentata* Moldenke; *Premna cumingiana* var. *glabrescens* Moldenke)

Malesia, Philippines.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 634, 638. 1847, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 507. 1891 and *Phytologia* 5: 14. 1954, *Phytologia* 8: 162. 1962

(Leaves infusion diuretic, a remedy for dropsy.)

in Philippines: banaba, kilig, magilik, malaapi, manaba, palan-diauan

***Premna esculenta*** Roxb. (*Gumira esculenta* (Roxb.) Kuntze)

India, Thailand. Shrub

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 46. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 81. 1832, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 507. 1891

(Root paste for urinary problems, also to expel stones.)

in Bangladesh: kamrah

***Premna foetida*** Reinw. ex Blume (*Gumira foetida* (Reinw. ex Blume) Hassk.)

Tropical Asia.

See *Bijdr.*: 816. 1826, *Cat. Hort. Bot. Bogor.*: 135. 1844

(Heated leaves, often with leaves of *Premna glandulosa*, applied as a poultice in malaria, liver and spleen problems, worms and constipation.)

***Premna glandulosa*** Hand.-Mazz. (*Premna glandulosa* Merr.)

China. Climber, aromatic leaves

See *Anz. Akad. Wiss. Wien, Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 58: 231. 1921, *Philippine Journal of Science* 21: 532. 1922

(Heated leaves, often with leaves of *Premna foetida*, applied as a poultice in malaria, liver and spleen problems, worms and constipation.)

in English: worm herb

in China: xian ye dou fu chai

in Indonesia: udu lekahan

***Premna henryana*** (Handel-Mazzetti) C.Y. Wu (*Premna steppicola* Handel-Mazzetti var. *henryana* Handel-Mazzetti)

China.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 154, 252–253. 1771 and *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 902. 1936, *Flora Yunnanica* 1: 433. 1977

(For cough and colds.)

in China: meng zi dou fu chai

***Premna herbacea*** Roxb. (*Gumira herbacea* Kuntze; *Gumira herbacea* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Premna acaulis* (F. Muell.) Merr.; *Premna acaulis* Wall.; *Premna herbacea* Roxb.; *Premna nana* Collett & Hemsl.; *Premna obovata* Merr.; *Premna sessilifolia* H.J. Lam; *Pygmaepremna herbacea* (Roxb.) Moldenke; *Pygmaepremna herbacea* var. *thailandica* Moldenke; *Pygmaepremna humilis* Merr.; *Pygmaepremna nana* (Collett & Hemsl.) Moldenke; *Pygmaepremna sessilifolia* (H.J. Lam) Moldenke; *Pygmaepremna subacaulis* (F. Muell.) Moldenke; *Tatea acaulis* F. Muell.; *Tatea herbacea* (Roxb.) Junell; *Tatea humilis* (Merr.) Junell; *Tatea subacaulis* F. Muell.) (*Pygmaepremna* Merrill, Greek *pygmaios* ‘dwarfish’ and the genus *Premna* L., Greek *premnon* ‘the stump of a tree, a tree-trunk’; see E.D. Merrill, in *Philippine Journal of Science*. 5: 225. Manila (Aug.) 1910.)

China, Trop. Asia. Herb, low-growing, herb, dwarf under-shrub, creeping woody rhizome, corolla white or greenish-white, fruit black, young shoots cooked and eaten as vegetable, in open grasslands

See *Hort. Bengal.* 46. 1814, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1776. 1829, *Trans. & Proc. Roy. Soc. South Australia* 6: 34. 1883, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 507. 1891 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 5: 225. 1910, *Phytologia* 2: 54. 1941, *Known Geogr. Distrib. Verbenac. & Avicenniaceae*. 78. 1942, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 32: 75, 77. 1951, *Phytologia* 7: 84. 1959, Munir, A.A. “A taxonomic revision of the genus *Premna* L. (Verbenaceae) in Australia.” *Journal of the Adelaide Botanic Gardens* 7(1): 1–44. 1984

(Used in Sidha. Crushed leaves applied on forehead in headache. Fresh leaves and roots decoction given in rheumatic pain, cough, fever, cold. Root paste used in ulcers, rheumatism and gout; whole plant of *Andrographis paniculata* with root of *Pygmaepremna herbacea* powdered and made into a paste applied on sprain; juice from roots and rhizomes used for dropsy, cough, asthma, fever, rheumatism and cholera.)



in India: adavinellikura, bhant, bharangi, bharangmul, bhui jamun, bhumijambuk, bhuminerale, borogriha, cerutekku, chingphak, cirutekku, gathiabad, gphantubhaarangi, ghiti, janna, kamraj, kantu paranki, kantuparanki, kuranelli, neelanaeraedu, oak mana

in Thailand: khaang hua lek, phaen din yen, som kang

in Vietnam: c[as]ch c[or]

**Premna hispida** Benth. (*Gumira hispida* (Benth.) Kuntze)

Tropical Africa.

See *Niger Fl.*: [W.J. Hooker]. 485. 1849, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 507. 1891

(Leaves for fevers, gastrointestinal disorders, body ache, earache, toothache.)

**Premna ligustroides** Hemsley

China.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 26: 256. 1890

(Febrifuge.)

in English: privet-like premna

in China: chou huang jing zi, xiu huang jing

**Premna maxima** T.C.E. Fr.

Kenya.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 154, 252. 1771 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 8: 700. 1924

(Stomachic, febrifuge.)

**Premna mollissima** Roth (*Gumira mollissima* (Roth) Kuntze; *Gumira mollissima* Kuntze; *Premna latifolia* Roxb.; *Premna latifolia* Thwaites, nom. illeg., non *Premna latifolia* Roxb.; *Premna latifolia* var. *cuneata* C.B. Clarke; *Premna latifolia* var. *gamblei* Haines; *Premna latifolia* var. *henryi* D. Naras. ex A. Rajendran & P. Daniel; *Premna latifolia* var. *major* Moldenke; *Premna latifolia* var. *mollissima* (Roth) C.B. Clarke, nom. illeg.; *Premna latifolia* var. *mucronata* (Roxb.) C.B. Clarke; *Premna latifolia* var. *viburnoides* C.B. Clarke; *Premna mucronata* Roxb.; *Premna viburnoides* Wall. ex Schauer; *Premna viburnoides* Wall.; *Premna viburnoides* Kurz; *Premna viburnoides* A. Rich.)

China, Tropical Asia. Tree, downy leaves, small yellowish flowers in compound inflorescence, wrinkled drupes, young leaves and shoots eaten as vegetable, bark eaten fresh or cooked in time of scarcity

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 154, 252. 1771, *Hort. Bengal.* 46, 95. 1814, *Nov. Pl. Sp.*: 286. 1821, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2646 C. 1831, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 76, 80. 1832, *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 635. 1847, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* [Thwaites] 242. 1861, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 4: 578. 1885, *Forest Fl. Burma* ii. 261. 1877, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 508.

1891 and *Bot. Bihar Orissa*: 717. 1925, *Phytologia* 41(5): 346. 1979, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 72(3-VI): 41. 1985, *Indian Verbenac.*: 253. 2002

(Used in Sidha. Stem juice used for *aganyo*, a type of eczema; stem bark extract to cure ringworm and boils, skin diseases, itches, to reduce fever; bark juice applied to boils. Leaves diuretic, aromatic, given internally and applied externally in dropsy; leaves boiled in water and a bath taken in case of body allergy; leaves used to repel lice of hens, bedbugs. Veterinary medicine, bark extract of *Alangium salviifolium* with dried leaves of *Hygrophila auriculata*, leaves of *Premna latifolia*, dry chillies and salt pounded and fermented and given orally in edema.)

in English: broad-leaf premna

in China: da ye dou fu chai

in India: aganyo, aggibatthu, agnimantha, agnium, akond, angkelauk-araung, bakar, bakaru, baker, bhankahar, bharkhar, bukar, celumalaron, chedi munnai, dieng lamarawai, dieng soh phandkhar, dukhemi, dukhemibol, erumaimunnai, erumunnai, erumunnaimaram, gaimali gunarua, gainali, gandhi sinduar, gejeru, gin, gin bhankar, gohara, gonderi, gunaru, gunarua, ilatatavikam, ilatatavikamaram, kalakamitanti, karanattuppuntu, karunaimunnai, karunaimunnaimaram, konda manga, kondamanga, minni, munnai, navuru, nelli, nelli chettu, nelli kooru, pachumallai, pedda nelli kura, peddannallakura, peddannellakura, peddannelli, peddannellikoora, peddanellikura, phla-phla, pinnamelli, takli, tuthekmi, upongtha, vacukintan, valarvatimaran, yuntaranayukantan

in Nepal: setogeeneri

**Premna mucronata** Roxb. (*Premna latifolia* Roxb. var. *mucronata* Clarke)

India. Tree, ovate cuneate leaves, greenish white flowers in terminal corymbose panicles, globose purple fruits, bark eaten fresh or cooked in time of scarcity, sometimes as a synonym of *Premna mollissima*

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 154, 252. 1771, *Hort. Bengal.* 46, 95. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 76. 1832, *FBI* 4: 578. 1885 and *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 72(3-VI): 41. 1985

(Used in Ayurveda. Stem juice used for eczema; stem bark extract to cure ringworm and boils. Leaves boiled in water and bath taken in case of body allergy.)

in English: broad-leaf premna

in India: aganyo, agnimantha, agnium, akond, bakar, baker, bhankahar, bukar, gin, gin bhankar, gohara, gonderi, nakapher-tum, upongtha

**Premna nauseosa** Blanco (*Gumira nauseosa* (Blanco) Kuntze; *Gumira nauseosa* Kuntze; *Premna leucostoma* Naves ex Fern.-Vill.; *Premna leucostoma* Miq.)

Philippines, Malesia.

See *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 489. 1837, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 3, 4(13A): 159. 1880, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 508. 1891

(Leaves for stomach troubles.)

in Philippines: agrau, alagau-gubat, ananghit, malamulauin, mulauin-aso

***Premna odorata*** Blanco (*Gumira odorata* Kuntze; *Gumira odorata* (Blanco) Kuntze; *Gumira vestita* (Schauer) Kuntze; *Gumira vestita* Kuntze; *Premna cumingiana* var. *pierreana* (Dop) P.H. Hô, nom. inval.; *Premna curranii* H.J. Lam; *Premna flavida* Miq.; *Premna goeringii* Turcz.; *Premna odorata* f. *crenulata* Koord. & Valetton ex Moldenke; *Premna odorata* var. *detergibilis* (C.B. Clarke) Moldenke; *Premna odorata* var. *pierreana* (Dop) Moldenke, nom. inval.; *Premna tomentosa* Willd. var. *detergibilis* C.B. Clarke; *Premna tomentosa* var. *pierreana* Dop; *Premna vestita* Schauer)

Philippines, Taiwan.

See *Sp. Pl.* 3: 314. 1800, *Flora de Filipinas* 488. 1837, *Prodr.* 11: 631. 1847, *Fl. Ned. Ind., Eerste Bijv.*: 570. 1860[1861], *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 34(2): 216. 1863, *Fl. Brit. India* 4: 576. 1885, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 508. 1891 and *The Verbenaceae of the Malayan Archipelago* 116. 1919, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 4: 808. 1935, *Phytologia* 21: 418–419. 1971

(Sudorific, analgesic, pectoral, carminative, a decoction of roots, leaves, flowers and fruits. Plant a remedy for headache.)

in China: mao yu xiu mu

in Philippines: adgau, adiyoy, alagau, argau, atinge, lagan, lassi, tangle

***Premna puberula*** Pampan. var. ***puberula*** (*Premna martinii* H. Léveillé; *Premna subcordata* Nakai)

China.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 154, 252. 1771 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, n.s. 17(4): 701–702. 1910, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(260–262): 440. 1912, *Botanical Magazine* 40(477): 487. 1926, *Fl. Yunnan* 1: 422. 1977

(Stem bark juice in mouth blisters.)

in English: puberulent premna

in China: hu xiu chai

***Premna pyramidata*** Wallich ex Schauer (*Gumira pyramidata* (Wall. ex Schauer) Kuntze; *Premna pyramidata* Wallich)

India. Tree, leaves opposite with trinerved base

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 1779. 1828, *Prodr.* 11: 633–634. 1847, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 508. 1891

(For worms in children, chew the tender shoots with leaves of *Caesalpinia bonduc* and *Cyathula prostrata* and spray upon the abdomen.)

in English: pyramidal premna

in China: ta xu dou fu chai

Malay names: bebuas, piat

***Premna racemosa*** Wallich ex Schauer (*Gumira corymbosa* (Wall. ex Schauer) Kuntze; *Premna racemosa* var. *sikkimensis* Moldenke; *Surfacea racemosa* (Wall. ex Schauer) Moldenke; *Surfacea racemosa* var. *sikkimensis* (Moldenke) Moldenke)

China, Himalaya. Tree, white flowers

See *Prodr.* 11: 633. 1847, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 508. 1891 and *Phytologia* 5: 18. 1954, *Phytologia* 46: 60. 1980

(Dried leaf powder applied to remove lice from cattle and poultry birds.)

in English: racemose premna

in China: zong xu dou fu chai

in India: ginari

***Premna serratifolia*** L. (*Cornutia corymbosa* Burm. f.; *Gumira corymbosa* (Burm. f.) Kuntze; *Premna alstonii* Moldenke; *Premna barbata* Voigt; *Premna corymbosa* (Burm. f.) Rottler & Willd.; *Premna corymbosa* (Burm. f.) Merr., nom. illeg., non *Premna corymbosa* (Burm. f.) Rottler & Willd.; *Premna corymbosa* var. *obtusifolia* (R. Br.) H.R. Fletcher *Premna hircina* Wall.; *Premna integrifolia* Willd.; *Premna integrifolia* L.; *Premna integrifolia* var. *obtusifolia* (R. Br.) C. P'ei; *Premna obtusifolia* R. Br.; *Premna obtusifolia* fo. *serratifolia* (L.) Moldenke; *Premna obtusifolia* var. *serratifolia* (L.) Moldenke; *Premna serratifolia* Blanco)

Tropical Asia and E. Africa. Tree or shrub, inflorescence in terminal corymb, white flowers in terminal cymes, blue-black ripe berries, fruits eaten mixed with rice, *Premna hainanensis* Chun & How allied to *Premna serratifolia*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 628. 1753, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrum Florae Capensis* 132, pl. 41, f. 1. 1768, *Mantissa Plantarum* 154, 252, 253. 1771, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 4: 187–188. 1803, *Prodrum Florae Novae Hollandiae* 512. 1810, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 468. 1845, *Flora de Filipinas*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 342. 1845, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 507. 1891 and *Memoirs of the Science Society of China* 1(3): 75. 1932, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 19: 178. 1936, *Phytologia* 28(4): 403. 1974, *Phytologia* 29(1): 101. 1974, *Phytologia* 36(5): 438. 1977

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant for rheumatism and neuralgia, headache. Raw fruits or decoction for treatment of cough. Leaves hypoglycemic; leaf paste used externally for body pain; leaves juice stomachic; leaves rubbed with pepper and given in colds and fevers; leaf decoction given in fever and to treat cough and headache. Root decoction stomachic, tonic, for liver complaints, cardiac troubles, rheumatism, headache, neuralgia; contact therapy, root tied to the waist to cure rheumatism.)

in English: headache tree

in French: arbre de la migraine

in China: san xu xiu huang jing

in India: ageta, agibath, agnimanth, agnimantha, agnimanthan (agni, fire), arni, bhut-bhiravi, chawro, eegi gida, ganiari, ganioli, gejeri, genderi, kulamani, kulmunnai, monkun, muney-kerai, munna, munnai, munnay, naaruva, nagoora, nagum, nagura, nalla pinna, narara, paamanthi, padmaka, pamanti, pasumunnai, pedda naaruva, pedda narava, pedda narva, peddanarava, peddanarava, peddanarva, poddanarava, pomanti, seeiththalai, takkila, tamonja, upatecikai, upatecikamaram

in Japan: Taiwan-no-kusagi (= Taiwan *Clerodendrum*)

in Papua New Guinea: alowalo, kalokalo, karuwana, kiyar, niggrp, ninggrp, ningriek, tisibo

in Vietnam: cach nui, vong cach

***Premna steppicola*** Handel-Mazzetti

China.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 154, 252. 1771 and *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 902. 1936

(For skin diseases.)

in English: steppe-living premna

in China: cao po dou fu chai

***Premna sunyiensis*** C. P'ei

China.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 154, 252. 1771 and *Memoirs of the Science Society of China* 1(3): 84. 1932

(Astringent, stomachic.)

in China: tang shi jiao

***Premna szemaoensis*** P'ei

China.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 154, 252. 1771 and *Memoirs of the Science Society of China* 1(3): 76. 1932

(Wound healing, stomachic.)

in China: si mao dou fu chai

***Premna tahitensis*** Schauer (*Gumira taitensis* (Schauer) Kuntze; *Premna taitensis* Schauer)

Pacific. Shrub or small tree, leaves opposite, small flowers in terminal panicles, fruit globose

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 154, 252. 1771, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 508. 1891

(Bark used in tonics.)

in Tonga: volovalo

***Premna tomentosa*** Willd. (*Premna tomentosa* Miq. ex C.B. Clarke; *Premna tomentosa* Kurz)

Burma, Thailand. Ripe fruits eaten

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 154, 252. 1771, *Systema Plantarum* 3: 314. 1800, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 260. 1877 and *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences. Plant Sciences* 98: 139–148. 1988

(Used in Sidha. Whole plant pounded and rubbed on caterpillar stings. Leaves diuretic, a decoction as a postpartum remedy; leaf juice taken for biliousness and abdominal pains; crushed leaves applied locally on scabies, skin rashes and itching. Oil from the roots a remedy for stomach disorders. Veterinary medicine, bark decoction given to cattle for indigestion.)

in English: bastard teak

in India: bije, chambara, cummotakam, cummotakamaram, eeje mara, eji mara, eesha, hije, ichu, icu, ije, iji, ilancimotakamaram, ishe, iti, kadara, kampu gummudu, kalarcevakam, kalarcevakamaram, kampugumadu, kampugummudu, kampugumudu, kattutekka, kattuthekku, kirusnappalai, kokkiti, kolakatitek, kolakatiteku, kolakattithekku, kolaketta, kollikattutekka, kolikkattait tekku, kolukkattai-thekku, kolukkattaittekku, kozhukkattathekku, madak, madike, malaithekku, malaithekku, masathekku, motakam, motakattekkku, motakattekkumaram, mowa, munnai, munnu, naarale, naarike, naaruva, nagal, nagu, naguru, naguru chettu, naguruchettu, naithekku, namuru, naoroo, naoru, naragodu, narale, narana, narava, naravali, narave, narele, naruva, naruvai, naruvai, narva, narvu, natekka, naura, naurasa, naurava, nauru, navaru, navooru, navuru, nayteku, neravu, pidan-gunari, pidangunaari, pinari, pitankunari, pite, podaganari, potakanari, potakanarimaram, putakanari, sona chal, suundi, tavadaka, tavadike, tavadke, thavadike, vakkanai, valuvi, valuvittekkku

in Malaya: kapiat, piat, sarang burung

***Premna urticifolia*** Rehder

China.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 154, 252. 1771 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 3(3): 458. 1917

(For skin diseases.)

in China: ma ye dou fu chai

**Prenanthes L. Asteraceae**

Greek *prenes* 'prone, prostrate, with face downwards' and *anthos* 'flower', referring to the flower-heads, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 797–798. 1753.

***Prenanthes brunoniana*** Wall. ex DC. (*Prenanthes brunoniana* Wall.)

Himalaya.



See *A Numerical List* of dried specimens of plants in the East India Company's Museum: collected under the superintendence of Dr. Wallich of the Company's botanic garden at Calcutta. n. 3278. 1828–1849 and *Bull. Misc. Info. Kew* 159, 312–314. 1925, *Bot. & Hist. Hort. Malab.* 90–91, 102–105. 1980

(Flower and leaf paste taken to cure fever.)

in Nepal: chakatik

### Prestonia R. Br. Apocynaceae

For Charles Preston, 1660–1711, British physician, M.D. Edinburgh 1694, professor of botany, sent plants to H. Sloane; see Plukenet, Leonard (1642–1706), *Almagesti botanici mantissa*. 12. Londini 1700, *On the Asclepiadeae* 58. 1810, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 6: 70–71. 1825[1826], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 486–487. 1844, [John Ray], *The Correspondence of J. Ray*. Edited by E. Lankester. 380–388. London 1848, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 172–173, pl. 51. 1860, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 188. 1895 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 52: 78–79. 1917, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 18(4): 552. 1931, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 23(2): 278, 284, 296–297, 344. 1936, James Britten, *The Sloane Herbarium ... revised and edited by J.E. Dandy*. 1958, H.R. Fletcher and W.H. Brown, *Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh, 1670–1970*. 26–30. Edinburgh 1970, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 4: 395–396. 1983, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 156. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 563. London 1994, *Novon* 9(1): 89–91. 1999, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 116–132. 2001, *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005, *Darwiniana* 44(2): 453–489. 2006, *Darwiniana* 47(1): 140–184. 2009.

***Prestonia amazonica*** (Benth. ex Müll.Arg.) J.F. Macbr. (*Haemadictyon amazonicum* Benth. ex Müll.Arg.; *Prestonia amazonica* J.F. Macbr.; *Prestonia amazonica* (Benth.) J.F. Macbr.)

Brazil.

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 166. 1860 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 11(1): 34. 1931, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 79: 5735–5736. 1957

(Hallucinogenic.)

in Brazil: yajé

### Primula L. Primulaceae

*Primula veris*, a Medieval name for the daisy; Latin *primus*, *primulus* 'first', Akkadian *pir'u*, *per'u* 'offspring';

see *Species Plantarum* 1: 142–145. 1753, *The British Herbal* 68. 1756, *Botanisches Wörterbuch* 2: 240. 1797, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 532. 1810, *Aug. Pyrami de Candolle Botanicon Gallicum* 1: 384. 1828, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 32: pl. 31. 1846, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 32: 272. 1855, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 45: 178–179. 1898 and *Journal of the Royal Horticultural Society* 39: 178. 1913, *Flora URSS* 18: 143. 1952, *Aarboek for Universitetet i Bergen, Matematisk-Naturvitenskapelig Ser.* 11: 34. 1961, B. Migliorini, *Parole d'autore (onomaturgia)*. Firenze 1975, *Novon* 2(3): 236. 1992, *Phytologia* 79(2): 71. 1995 [1996], Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 505–506. 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2184–2185. 2001, *Brittonia* 59(1): 81. 2007.

***Primula buryana*** Balf. f.

China, India.

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1922(4): 151–152. 1922

(Veterinary medicine, powdered roots for killing leeches.)

in China: zhu feng chui hua bao chun

in India: nergus phool

***Primula denticulata*** Sm. (*Primula denticulata* Wight)

China. Small to robust, finely hairy herb, short stout rhizome, long thick roots, broadly ovate bud scales, purplish flowers in compact heads at the ends of flowering scapes, oblong capsules included in the calyx, flowers eaten in salad

See *Exotic Botany* 2: 109. 1806, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 6, pl. 2000. 1853

(Poisonous to cattle. Plant used externally as anodyne. Leaves, roots and flowers for cough and cold. Powder of roots used for killing leeches.)

in China: qiu hua bao chun

in India: bishjopra, chailaduer

***Primula inayatii*** Duthie

India. Scapigerous herb, scapes with 3–4 flowers, persistent campanulate sepals, dark brown winged seeds

See *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta*. 9(1): 49, t. 61. 1901

(Leaf juice against ringworms.)

***Primula involucrata*** Wall. ex Duby (*Primula involucrata* Wall.; *Primula involucrata* Sw. ex Duby)

China, India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7107. 1832, *Bot. Mag.* t. 2842. 1844, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 42. 1844

(Poisonous to cattle. May cause dermatitis. Plant used externally as anodyne.)

in China: hua bao bao chun

***Primula macrophylla*** D. Don (*Primula nivalis* Pall. var. *macrophylla* (D. Don) Pax)

India, Nepal.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 80. 1825

(Leaves and rootstock extract taken to treat cold and cough.)

in China: da ye bao chun

in India: kangla, kelche-karpa, nakla, sulumentok

***Primula minutissima*** Jacquem. ex Duby (*Primula heydei* Watt)

China, Himalaya.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 42. 1844, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20(123–124): 5, t. 4C. 1882 [1884 publ. 18 Dec 1882]

(Roots used as emetic.)

in China: gao feng xiao bao chun

***Primula obconica*** Hance

China. Perennial herb, leaves basal with glandular hairs, terminal funnel-shaped flowers, fruit a capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 142–144. 1753, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 18(212): 234. 1880 and *Feddes Repertorium* 99: 113–132. 1988

(Poisonous parts the glandular hairs on leaves and stems. Sensitized humans develop dermatitis from exposure to the allergen contained in hairs on leaves and other plant parts. Pollen also can cause dermatitis and skin irritation. Some other species of the genus *Primula* can cause dermatitis as well. Primin, a quinone, is the allergen in primula.)

in English: German primrose, poison primrose, primrose

in China: e bao chun

***Primula ramzanae*** W.W. Sm. & H.R. Fletcher

India, Nepal. Perennial herb, corolla oblong or cylindrical, campanulate calyx

See *Journ. Roy. Hort. Soc., Lond.* lxxix. 358. 1954

(A repellent of lice and other domestic insects.)

***Primula rosea*** Royle (*Primula rosea* Hort. & Pax)

India, Himalaya.

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 311, t. 75, f. 1. 1836 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) Primul. 56. 1905

(Stimulant, tonic.)

## Prinsepia Royle Rosaceae

For the English archeologist James Prinsep, 1799–1840, traveller, Secretary of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, editor of the *Journal of the Asiatic Society*, his works include *An Epitome of Ancient History*. [Calcutta School Book Society; the English compiled by Prinsep and others.] Calcutta 1830, *Benares Illustrated*, in a series of drawings by J. Prinsep. Baptist Mission Press, Calcutta 1831, *Essays on Indian Antiquities*, etc. Edited by E. Thomas. [With a memoir of J. Prinsep by H.T. Prinsep.] London 1858 and *Modification of the Sanskrit Alphabet from 543 B.C. to 1200 A.D.* London 1850; see *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 206. 1835, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 16(2): t. 1526. 1886, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* t. 260. 1892 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(2): 344–345. 1915, *Taxon* 31(3): 561. 1982, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 772. 1993.

***Prinsepia utilis*** Royle (*Prinsepia utilis* Royle ex Hook.)

China, Himalaya. Shrub, deciduous, arching, armed, fleshy fruits with persistent calyx, edible oil and fruits

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 206, pl. 38, f. 1. 1835 and *Silvae Geneticae* 22: 188–190. 1973

(Oil from the plant rubbed on the body to relieve rheumatic pains, joint pain; seed oil applied on forehead to subdue cough and cold; oil taken to avoid giddy feelings, giddiness. Root decoction used to check stomach disorders; root bark to check stomach disorders. Fruit used as insect repellent. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, the branches said to be effective in doing away with evil spirits, to drive away the ghosts; flowers and leaves used in worshipping Lord Shiva.)

in China: bian he mu

in India: arund, bekala, bekhli, bekhra, bekkli, bekkra, bhainkal, bhainkuli, bhek, bhekal, bhekala, bhekar, bhekkli, bhekoi, bheku, bhenkuli, bhigal, breklin, cherara, dhatelu, dhatila, dieng-sia-soh-khar, garandu, gurinda, jhataloo, jhitalu, jhatela, jhatelu, jintoi, jioti, karanga, kharangura, krungora, mhat, phulwara, sohmon-rit, tatua, topthejmu, totua

in Nepal: dhatelo, tisyia

## Prioria Grisebach Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaaceae, Detarieae)

For the British (b. Wilts) botanist Richard Chandler Alexander Prior (*olim* Alexander, in 1859 took name Prior), 1809–1902 (d. London), physician, traveller (South Africa, Canada, USA, Jamaica, West Indies), plant collector, Fellow of the Linnean Society 1851; see G. Murray, *History of the collections contained in the Natural History Departments of the British Museum*. 1: 175. London 1904, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 18(2): 487–559. 1937, *Ann. Missouri Bot.*

*Gard.* 38(1): 1–94. 1951, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 228–229. Oxford 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 112. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 318. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 467. 1973, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 287–288. A.A. Balkema Cape Town 1981, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 565. 1994, *Libro Rojo Pl. Colombia* 4(1): 1–232. 2007.

***Prioria copaifera*** Griseb.

Jamaica, Nicaragua. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 215. 1860

(Resin used to treat venereal ulcers, as well as mange in animals.)

**Prismatomeris Thwaites Rubiaceae**

Greek *prisma*, *prismatos* ‘a prism’ and *meris* ‘a part, portion’, referring to the sharply cut petals, see *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 8: 268, t. 7 A. 1856.

***Prismatomeris albidiflora*** Thwaites

Sri Lanka.

See *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 8: 269. 1856

(Leaves poulticed for skin diseases. Arrow or dart poison.)

Malayan names: kayu sepedili, mundess

***Prismatomeris tetrandra*** (Roxb.) K. Schum. (*Coffea tetrandra* Roxb.)

Sri Lanka, India. Tree or small tree, white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 172. 1753, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 193. 1824, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(4): 138. 1891

(Bark powder or ashes of leaves mixed with mustard oil applied to cuts and wounds. Leaf juice in stomachache.)

**Pristimera Miers Celastraceae**

Greek *prizo*, *prio* ‘saw, serrated’ and *meris*, *meros* ‘part, portion’, referring to the parts of the flower, see *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 28: 330, 360, 364. 1872, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(5): 228. 1893 and *Brittonia* 3(3): 341–555. 1940, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 52(1): 81–98. 1965.

***Pristimera indica*** (Willd.) A.C. Sm. (*Hippocratea indica* Willd.; *Reissantia indica* (Willd.) N. Hallé)

China.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio Quarta 1(1): 193. 1797 and *American Journal of Botany* 28: 440. 1941, *Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. Par.*, Ser. 2, 30: 466. 1958, *Mémoires de l’Institut Français d’Afrique Noire* 64: 85. 1962

(Root decoction given to encourage the return of the menses.)

in China: bian shuo teng

Malay names: akar beting, akar bintang, serapat akar

**Priva Adans. Verbenaceae**

Meaning not clear, perhaps derived from the Latin *privus*, *a, um* ‘without, individual, single, one’s own, deprived of’, or from an Indian vernacular name, see *Familles des Plantes* (Adanson) 2: 505. 1763, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 139. 1806 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 167–236. 1970.

***Priva cordifolia*** (Linn.f.) Druce (*Buchnera cordifolia* Linn. f.; *Priva abyssinica* Jaub. & Spach; *Priva cordifolia* Druce; *Priva cordifolia* (L.) Druce; *Priva leptostachya* Juss.; *Streptium asperum* Roxb.; *Tortula aspera* (Roxb.) Roxb. ex Willd.; *Tortula aspera* Roxb. ex Willd.; *Tortula chisosa* Magill; *Tortula chisosa* Magill, C. Delgadillo & L.R. Stark)

Indian to Myanmar.

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 505. 1763, *Pl. Coromandel* ii. 25. t. 146. 1798, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(1): 359. 1800, *Ann. Mus. Par.* vii. (1806) 70. 1806 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles* 1916: 641. 1917, *Ann. Cat. Vas. Pl. W. Pakistan & Kash.* 607. 1972, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 70(1): 200. 1983

(Seed used for wounds, sores and skin diseases. Leaves for ophthalmia.)

in South Africa: isiNama (Zulu)

***Priva curtisiae*** Kobuski

Tropical Africa.

See *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 13: 7, t. 2. 1926

(Leaves for conjunctivitis, skin diseases.)

**Prochnyanthes S. Watson**

**Asparagaceae (Agavaceae)**

Probably from the Greek *prochoos*, *prochon* ‘a jug, ewer, vase’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, referring to the shape of the flower, see *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 22: 457. 1887.

***Prochnyanthes mexicana*** (Zucc.) Rose (*Agave bulliana* (Baker) Thiede & Eggle; *Bravoa bulliana* Baker; *Polianthes mexicana* Zucc.; *Prochnyanthes bulliana* (Baker) Baker; *Prochnyanthes viridescens* S. Watson)

See *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 22: 457. 1887, *Bot. Mag.* 121: t. 7427. 1895 and *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 8(1): 14. 1903



(A remedy for snakebites, toothache. Veterinary medicine, a wash from the roots used as an insecticide upon animals.)

in Mexico: amole, apintli

### Proiphys Herbert Alliaceae (Amaryllidaceae, Liliaceae)

Greek *pro* 'early' and *phyo* 'to grow, to bring forth', referring to the premature germination of the seed, see *App. [Bot. Reg.]* 42. 1821, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(2): lvi, 909. 1830 and *Taxon* 29(5–6): 601. 1980.

**Proiphys amboinensis** (L.) Herb. (*Amaryllis rotundifolia* Lam.; *Cearia amboinensis* (L.) Dumort.; *Crinum nervosum* Willd. ex Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Crinum nervosum* L'Hér.; *Eurycles alata* Sweet; *Eurycles amboinensis* (L.) Loudon; *Eurycles amboinensis* (L.) Lindl. ex Loudon; *Eurycles australasica* (Ker Gawl.) G. Don; *Eurycles australis* (Spreng.) Schult. & Schult.f., nom. illeg.; *Eurycles coronata* Sweet; *Eurycles javanica* M. Roem.; *Eurycles nervosa* G. Don ex Loudon; *Eurycles nuda* Sweet; *Eurycles rotundifolia* M. Roem.; *Eurycles sylvestris* Salisb. ex Schult. & Schult.f.; *Pancreatium amboinense* L.; *Pancreatium australasicum* Ker Gawl.; *Pancreatium australe* Spreng., nom. illeg.; *Pancreatium nervifolium* Salisb.; *Pancreatium ovatifolium* Stokes; *Stemonix nervosus* (L'Hér.) Raf.) (*Eurycles* Salisb. ex Schultes & Schultes f., from the Greek *eury*s 'large, broad' and *kleio* 'to close, to shut, to shut up', referring to the often imperfect cup, the tube of the flower is closed up by the broad corona; see Johann Jakob Roemer and Josef August Schultes, *Systema Vegetabilium*. 7(2): lvi, 909. 1830)

Thailand, Australia.

See *Sp. Pl.*: 291. 1753, *Fl. Ind.* 2: 135. 1824, *Hort. Brit.*: 117. 1830, *Syst. Veg.* 7(2): 909. 1830, *Fam. Nat. Syn. Monogr.* 4: 156–157. 1847

(Leaves chewed to cure swellings and to obtain relief from pains, rheumatism and aches. Bulbs emetic, cathartic. Magic, possession, sprinkle water with leaves about the house to ensure that a spirit will not haunt it.)

Malay name: sapenoh

in Papua New Guinea: puiquimuk

in Philippines: abud, dausum, katangal, katungal, osol, pana-bor, talaunur, tambal, tanual, tonuar

### Prosartes D. Don Liliaceae (Asparagaceae, Convallariaceae)

Greek *prosartes* 'attached', see *Genera Plantarum* 48. 1789, *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London* 1: 48. 1839 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 173: 11. 1951.

**Prosartes hookeri** Torr. (*Disporum hookeri* (Torr.) G. Nicholson; *Disporum hookeri* var. *oblongifolium* (S. Watson) Britton; *Disporum hookeri* var. *oreganum* (S. Watson) Q. Jones; *Disporum hookeri* var. *parvifolium* (S. Watson) Britton; *Disporum hookeri* var. *trachyandrum* (Torr.) Q. Jones; *Disporum oreganum* (S. Watson) Benth. & Hook. f. ex Howell; *Disporum oreganum* (S. Watson) W.T. Mill.; *Disporum parvifolium* (S. Watson) Britton; *Disporum trachyandrum* (Torr.) Britton; *Lethea oregana* (S. Watson) Farw.; *Prosartes hookeri* var. *oblongifolia* S. Watson; *Prosartes hookeri* var. *oregana* (S. Wats.) Kartesz; *Prosartes hookeri* var. *parvifolia* (S. Watson) Kartesz; *Prosartes hookeri* var. *trachyandra* (Torr.) Kartesz; *Prosartes oregana* S. Watson; *Prosartes parvifolia* S. Watson; *Prosartes trachyandra* Torr.)

North America.

See *Pacif. Railr. Rep. Parke, Bot.* 4(5): 144. 1857, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 14: 271. 1879, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 2: 179. 1880, *The Illustrated Dictionary of Gardening, ...* 1: 484. 1885, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 15(7): 188. 1888 and *Cyclopedia of American Horticulture* 1: 496. 1900, *A Flora of Northwest America* 6: 659. 1902, *Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 2: 20. 1922 (publ. 1923), *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 173: 32, 36. 1951

(Poison. Aphrodisiac.)

in English: drops of gold, fairy bells, wavy leaf soap plant

**Prosartes lanuginosa** (Michx.) D. Don (*Disporum lanuginosum* Britton; *Disporum lanuginosum* G. Nicholson; *Disporum lanuginosum* (Michx.) G. Nicholson; *Streptopus lanuginosus* Michx.; *Uvularia lanuginosa* (Michx.) Pers.)

North America.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 201. 1803, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 360. 1805, *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London* 1: 48. 1839, *The Illustrated Dictionary of Gardening, ...* 1: 485. 1885, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* xv. (1888) 188. 1888

(Analgesic, for internal pains.)

in English: yellow fairy bells

**Prosartes trachycarpa** S. Watson (*Disporum canadense* Shafer; *Disporum majus* (Hook.) Britton; *Disporum trachycarpum* (S. Watson) Benth. & Hook.f.; *Disporum trachycarpum* var. *subglabrum* Kelso; *Lethea trachycarpa* (S. Watson) Farw.; *Uvularia lanuginosa* var. *major* Hook.) (*Disporum* Salisb. ex Don, from the Greek *dis* 'twice' and *spora* 'seed', referring to the usually two-seeded fruits, there are two ovules in each chamber or locule of the ovary.)

Canada to New Mexico.

See *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 1: 331. 1812, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 50. 1825, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 2: 174. 1838, *Report of*

*the geological exploration of the fortieth parallel: made by order of the Secretary of War according to Acts of Congress of March 2, 1867, and March 3, 1869, under the direction of A.A. Humphreys. Vol. 5, Botany. Washington: Government Printing Office, 344–345. 1871, Genera Plantarum 3: 832. 1883, Bull. Torrey Bot. Club 15: 188. 1888 and Ann. Carnegie Mus. 1: 109. 1901, Pap. Michigan Acad. Sci. 2: 20. 1922 [1923], Rhodora 39: 150. 1937, Taxon 33: 351–354. 1984*

(For kidney ailments. Aphrodisiac.)

in English: rough fruit fairybells, wartberry fairy bell

### Prosopis L. Fabaceae (Mimosaceae, Mimoseae)

From the late Latin *prosopis*, *idis* and *prosopites*, *ae*, Greek *prosopis* and *prosopites* (perhaps from *prosopon* 'face'), ancient names for the burdock; see C. Linnaeus, *Mantissa Plantarum*. 10, 68. 1767, *Systema Naturae*. Ed. 12. 2: 282, 293. 1767 and *Darwiniana* 4(1): 57–128. 1940, *Darwiniana* 9(3–4): 315–347. 1951, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 57(4): 450–525. 1976.

***Prosopis africana*** (Guill. & Perr.) Taub. (*Coulteria africana* Guill. & Perr.; *Entada coulteria* Roberty; *Prosopis lanceolata* Benth.; *Prosopis oblonga* Benth.)

Tropical Africa, Cameroon, Sudan. Perennial non-climbing tree, yellow-dull red slash, a typical gland lies between pairs of pinnae and leaflets, fruits sausage-shaped

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 282, 293. 1767, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 328. 1824, *Flora Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 256. 1830, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4(31): 347–348. 1841, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(3): 119. 1893 and *Economic Botany* 44(3): 382–390. 1990, *Australian Journal of Botany* 45: 879–891. 1997, *Ethnopharmacologia* 27: 12–30. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006, *Biosystems Engineering* 95(2): 197–205. 2006, *World Journal of Agricultural Sciences* 5(1): 90–93. 2009

(Leaves sedative, antalgic, aphrodisiac, sedative, for anxiety, hysteria. Seeds decoction, cataplasm on throat for cold, cough, influenza. Antimicrobial, diaphoretic, vulnerary, leaves, bark, twigs and roots used to treat and relieve bronchitis, rheumatism, dermatitis, tooth decay, dysentery, asthenia, malaria and stomach troubles; cold decoction of twigs and leaves for piles. Boiled roots serve as poultice for sore throat, root decoction for toothache. Bark a dressing or lotion for wounds or cuts, dried bark pounded and applied to bleeding gums. Fish poison.)

in Benin: akakanyi, bènswurou, gajjndan, guésowourou, guinnou, kakacagni, kaké, kiryia, kohy, koun, shoba, soba

in Burkina: seinga

in Central African Republic: engere, mbandere, mbwangere, sele

in Guinea: gbelen, tchelem-tchelemadjé

in Mali: 'a'nu, gele, guele, gwele, kilè, kin, ngwele, nièbere, niebere, tidene, zamturi

in Niger: kiriya, kirya, kohy, zam-turi, zamtouri

in Nigeria: ayan, kiriya, kohi, kpaye, mbuci oro, okeye, san-chi lati, ubwa

in Senegal: celen-celenayi, koy, telentélélad

in Togo: balo

***Prosopis alba*** Griseb. var. ***panta*** Griseb. (*Prosopis panta* (Griseb.) Hieron.)

South America.

See *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 131. 1874, Grisebach, August Heinrich Rudolph (1814–1879), *Symbolae ad Floram Argentinam* 118. Göttingen, 1879, *Boletín de la Academia Nacional de Ciencias, Córdoba, Argentina* 4: 284. 1881

(Leaves and fruits astringent, tonic, for eye diseases.)

in Argentina: algarrobo panta, impanta

***Prosopis alpataco*** Phil. (*Prosopis alba* Griseb.; *Prosopis alba* fo. *fruticosa* (Hauman) Monticelli; *Prosopis atacamen-sis* Phil.; *Prosopis juliflora* (Sw.) DC.; *Prosopis juliflora* fo. *fruticosa* Hauman; *Prosopis siliquastrum* (Cav. ex Lag.) DC. var. *longisiliqua* Phil.; *Prosopis stenoloba* Phil.)

Argentina.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 447. 1825, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 21(2): 394. 1862, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 131. 1874 and *Anales Museo Nacional de Historia Natural de Buenos Aires* 24: 391. 1913, *Lilloa* 3: 347. 1938, *Darwiniana* 4(1): 57–128. 1940, *Darwiniana* 7(2): 240–321. 1946, *Darwiniana* 10(4): 637–643. 1954, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 56(4): 398–412. 1975, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 57(4): 450–525. 1976, *Darwiniana* 21(1): 49–60. 1977, *Legum. Agric. Boliv.* 409–423. 1996

(Leaves and fruits astringent, tonic, for eye diseases.)

in Argentina: algarrobo blanco

***Prosopis cineraria*** (L.) Druce (*Adenantha aculeata* (Roxb.) W. Hunter; *Adenantha aculeata* Roxb.; *Mimosa cineraria* L.; *Prosopis cineraria* Druce; *Prosopis cineraria* J.F. Macbr.; *Prosopis cineraria* (L.) J.F. Macbr., nom. illeg., non *Prosopis cineraria* (L.) Druce; *Prosopis spicata* Burm. f.; *Prosopis spicigera* L.)

India. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, spinescent, conical spines, yellow flowers in axillary spikes, foliage is much lopped for fodder, pods used for fodder and the sweetish pulp around the seeds is eaten green or dry, raw or cooked

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 517. 1753, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10. 2: 1311. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 516–523. 1762,

*Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 282, 293. 1767, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 68. 1767, *Flora Indica* ... nec non Prodrum Flora Capensis (N.L. Burman) 102. 1768, *Asiat. Res.* 4: 405. 1795, *Asiat. Res.* 6: 66. 1799 and *Botanical Exchange Club and Society of the British Isles (Report)* 3: 422. 1914, *Fl. Pres. Madras* 1: 419. 1919, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 59: 16. 1919, *Darwiniana* 4(1): 57–128. 1940, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 57(4): 450–525. 1976, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 179–183. 1989, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 79. 1993, *Australian Journal of Botany* 45: 879–891. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaf paste applied on boils and blisters; leaf juice given as vermicide; leaves decoction as a wash for bone fracture. Stem bark a remedy for rheumatism. Powder of root bark in fever, rheumatism. Powder of ripe pods used for indigestion; powdered fruits given for loose motions in children. Pods and roots astringent, used in dysentery. Flowers mixed with sugar taken by pregnant women against miscarriage, to prevent abortion and against habitual abortion. Dried root paste mixed with sugar and then eaten by a pregnant woman for checking miscarriage. Veterinary medicine, roots ground with *Sesamum indicum* and leaves of *Leucas aspera* given in Babesiosis; leaf paste applied on boils, blisters, and also mouth ulcers in livestock. Sacred plant, used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, tree worshipped on the occasion of Dussera; falling or cutting of this tree is a taboo; according to Atri-samhita, no one should stay during the day time under the shade of the tree; ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of Patra *pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies, in Ganesh-*pooja*; stem used in *havan* or *homa*, sacrifice, a religious ceremony performed in temples and in homes that involves worship through the use of a sacred fire; leaves are sacred.)

in India: banni, banni gida, banni mara, bhadra, chani, chaunkra, chonkar, duritadamani, havirgandha, ishana, ishani, ishta, jambi, jambu, jammi, jand, jhand, kabanni, kachariphala, kalisam, kananari, keshahantra, keshamathan, khar, khejari, khejda, khejdi, khejra, khejri, khijado, khijdo, kulisam, lakshmi, mangalya, medhya, oonjal, pap-anashini, papashamani, parambai, pavitra, perumbe, priyadarshini, priyadarsini, saktuphala, sami, samira, samudra, sangri, sankuphala, saundad, saundar, saunder, savandad, seemaimullu, semi, shaktuphali, shambaree, shamee, shami, shankari, shankaphalika, shanta, shastra mara, shemi, shiva, shivaphala, shive, shubhada, shubhadra, shubhakari, siva, sukhada, sumri, supatra, surabhi, tamali, tapanatanaya, tunga, usila maram, vanhigarbha, vanni, vidadhari, viravriksha, vunne mara

in Pakistan: jand, kandi

in Tibet: sa ma

***Prosopis farcta*** (Banks & Sol.) Macbride (*Acacia stephaniana* Willd.; *Lagonychium farctum* (Banks & Solander) Bobrov; *Lagonychium stephanianum* M. Bieb.; *Mimosa farcta* Banks & Sol.; *Mimosa farcta* Sol. ex Russell; *Mimosa stephaniana*

M. Bieb.; *Prosopis aculeata* Koenig; *Prosopis farcta* (Sol. ex Russell) J.F. Macbr.; *Prosopis stephaniana* (Willd.) Spreng.; *Prosopis stephaniana* (M. Bieb.) Kunth ex Sprengel)

Middle East, India. Perennial non-climbing tree, young parts browsed by camels, goats and sheep, gall-affected pods yield a light yellow dye

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516–523. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1. 1754, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 282, 293. 1767, *The Natural History of Aleppo* 2: 266. 1794, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1088. 1806, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 3: 288. 1819, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 326. 1825, *Asiatic Researches* 4: pl. X, 18. 1866 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 59: 17. 1919, *Darwiniana* 4(1): 57–128. 1940, *Flora URSS* 11: 14. 1945, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 57(4): 450–525. 1976, *Revista de la Facultad de Ciencias Agrarias [Universidad Nacional de Cuyo]* 22: 39–42. 1981, *Flora Mediterranea* 6: 262–266. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves juice antimicrobial, given to children in stomachache, indigestion, flatulence.)

in English: locust pods

in Jordan: yanbout

in India: bethikhijdi, sami, samudrasami

in Pakistan: jinjak

***Prosopis glandulosa*** Torr. var. *torreyana* (L.D. Benson) M.C. Johnst. (*Prosopis glandulosa* subsp. *torreyana* (L.D. Benson) A.E. Murray; *Prosopis juliflora* var. *torreyana* L.D. Benson)

USA. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 2: 192–193, pl. 2. 1827 and *American Journal of Botany* 28(9): 751–752, pl. 1, f. 4. 1941, *Brittonia* 14(1): 82. 1962, *Darwiniana* 19(2–4): 357–372. 1975, *Kalmia* 12: 23. 1982

(Leaves emetic. Bark of green or young branches soaked in water and the water taken as a laxative. Milky sap dissolved in water and used as eye drops.)

in English: honey mesquite, mesquite, western honey mesquite

***Prosopis juliflora*** (Sw.) DC. (*Acacia cumanensis* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Acacia cumanensis* Willd.; *Acacia juliflora* (Sw.) Willd.; *Acacia salinarum* (Vahl) DC.; *Acacia siliquastrum* Cav. ex Lag.; *Algarobia juliflora* (Sw.) Heynh.; *Cerantonia chilensis* Molina; *Desmanthus salinarum* (Vahl) Steud.; *Mimosa juliflora* Sw.; *Mimosa piliflora* Sw.; *Mimosa rotundata* Sessé & Moc.; *Mimosa salinarum* Vahl; *Mimosa siliquastrum* Cav., nom. nud.; *Neltuma bakeri* Britton & Rose; *Neltuma juliflora* (Sw.) Raf.; *Neltuma occidentalis* Britton & Rose; *Neltuma pallescens* Britton & Rose; *Prosopis bracteolata* DC.; *Prosopis chilensis* (Molina) Stuntz; *Prosopis cumanensis* (Willd.) Kunth; *Prosopis cumanensis* (Humb. &



Bonpl. ex Willd.) Kunth; *Prosopis domingensis* DC.; *Prosopis dulcis* Kunth var. *domingensis* (DC.) Benth.; *Prosopis chinopoma* Stuckert; *Prosopis siliquastrum* (Cav. ex Lag.) DC.; *Prosopis vidaliana* Naves ex Fern.-Vill.; *Prosopis vidaliana* Fern.-Vill.)

Central America, Mexico. Perennial non-climbing shrub or small tree, erect or decumbent, spreading, arching, umbrella-shaped, thorny, stipular spines very long, fragrant flowers yellowish green-white sweet-scented, yellow-green pods pendent, sweet fleshy fruit pulp eaten, in arid regions, in saline soils, on edge of beach, on top of dune, along the seashore, very fast growing, leaves eaten by livestock, fruit food for cattle

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516–523. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1026. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ...* fourth edition no. 1. 1754, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 282, 293. 1767, *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili ...* 172. 1782, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 85. 1788, *Flora Indiae Occidentalis* 2: 986. 1800, *Elenchus Plantarum Horti Regni Botanici Matritensis* 24. 1803, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1044, 1058, 1076–1077. 1806, *Eclogae Americanae* 3: 35. 1807, *Genera et species plantarum* 16. 1816, *Mimosae* 110, pl. 34. 1822, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 310. 1823, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 447, 456. 1825, *Sylva Telluriana* 119. 1838, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 13. 1839, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1(3): 269. 1840, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4(31): 350. 1841, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 21(2): 394. 1862, *Naturaleza [Sociedad mexicana de historia natural]*, ser. 2, 1, app. 178. 1890 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 13: 87. 1904, *U.S. Department of Agriculture. Bureau of Plant Industry. Inventory of seeds and plants imported by the office of foreign seed and plant introduction* 31: 85. 1914, *North American Flora* 23(3): 185. 1928, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 18(2): 487–559. 1937, *Darwiniana* 4(1): 57–128. 1940, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(3/1): 1–506. 1943, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 37(2): 184–314. 1950, Johnston, I.M. “The North American Mesquites *Prosopis* Sect. *Algarobia* (Leguminosae)” *Brittonia* 14(1): 72–90. 1962, Carrillo, F.E. “Las leguminosas del valle del Rimac (Sub-Familias: Mimosoideae y Caesalpinoideae).” *Boletín de la Sociedad Peruana de Botánica* 7(1/2): 40–68. 1974, *Darwiniana* 19(2–4): 357–372. 1975, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 57(4): 450–525. 1976, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi) 7: 252–260. 1979, Seymour, F.C. “Bipinnate Leguminosae of Nicaragua.” *Phytologia* 48(1): 1–71. 1981, *Revista de la Facultad de Ciencias Agrarias [Universidad Nacional de Cuyo]* 22: 39–42. 1981, *Acta Botanica Brasílica* 5(2): 37–51. 1991, *Guía de Árboles de Bolivia* 1–958. 1993, *Las Leguminosas en la Agricultura Boliviana: Revisión de Información* 409–423. 1996, *Australian Journal of Botany* 45: 879–891. 1997, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005]

(Used in Sidha. Respiratory allergy due to its pollen grains. Dry leaves toxic to livestock. Warm solution of its bark used as antiseptic and applied on wounds and sores. Pods or leaves infusion an excellent eyewash, also used to treat diarrhea; leaves paste applied to cure warts and wounds.)

in South America: algarroba, algarrobo, algarrobo amarillo, algarrobo de Chile, be, bee, bihi, carbón, espino blanco, espino real, garroba, guarango, huaranca, huarancu, huarango, mesquite, mezquite, mizquitl, pe, pee, pile, tacco, thacco, thaco, yaga be, yaga bihi, yaga bii

in East Africa: eterai

in India: angreji babul, bavaliyo, bilayati babul, bilayti babul, bilyti-babul, cimaikkaruvel, circar kampa, circar mullu, kabuli kikar, kabuli kikkar, kikar, valaitij, vanni, velikattan, vilayati babul, vilayati khejra, vilayati kikar, vilayati kikkar

in Philippines: aromang dagat

***Prosopis nigra*** Hieron. (*Prosopis algarobilla* Griseb.; *Prosopis algarobilla* var. *nigra* Griseb.; *Prosopis dulcis* Kunth; *Prosopis dulcis* var. *australis* Benth.; *Prosopis nigra* (Griseb.) Hieron.)

Argentina. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 118. 1879, *Boletín de la Academia Nacional de Ciencias, Córdoba, Argentina* 4: 283. 1881[1882] and *Darwiniana* 4(1): 57–128. 1940, *Darwiniana* 5: 276–278, 369–416. 1941, *Darwiniana* 7(2): 240–321. 1946, *Darwiniana* 9(3–4): 315–347. 1951, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 184: 1–223. 1958, *Darwiniana* 18(3–4): 437–452. 1974, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 57(4): 450–525. 1976, *Darwiniana* 23(1): 3–35. 1981, *Legum. Agric. Boliv.* 409–423. 1996

(Fruits for ophthalmic problems, antivenereal, eupeptic.)

in Argentina: algarrobo blanco

***Prosopis pubescens*** Benth. (*Prosopis emoryi* Torr.; *Prosopis odorata* Torr. & Frem.; *Strombocarpa odorata* (Torr. & Frem.) A. Gray; *Strombocarpa pubescens* (Benth.) A. Gray)

North America, California. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *London Journal of Botany* 5: 82–83. 1846, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 60. 1852 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 57(4): 450–525. 1976

(Inner bark to treat wounds.)

in English: Fremont screwbean, screwbean

in Spanish: tornillo

***Prosopis ruscifolia*** Griseb.

Argentina. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 130–131. 1874, *Pl. Lorentz.* 82–83. 1874 and *Darwiniana* 4(1): 57–128. 1940, *Darwiniana* 7(2): 240–321. 1946, *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz* 51: 417–461.

1953, *Darwiniana* 18(3–4): 437–452. 1974, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 56(4): 398–412. 1975, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 57(4): 450–525. 1976, *Darwiniana* 23(1): 3–35. 1981

(A decoction of leaves and branches abortive.)

in Paraguay: olkjá

### Protea L. Proteaceae

After the marine demi-god Proteus, son of Poseidon or Neptune, capable of appearing in many different forms. See *Species Plantarum* 1: 94. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 41. 1754, *Mantissa Plantarum*. 1: 187. (Oct.) 1767, *Mantissa Plantarum* 187, 194, 328. 1771, *Genera Plantarum* 78. 1789, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 10: 50. 1810.

***Protea caffra*** Meisn. (*Protea bolusii* Phill.; *Protea multibracteata* Phill.; *Protea rhodantha* Hook.f.; *Scolymocephalus caffra* (Meisn.) Kuntze)

South Africa. Shrub or small tree, rounded crown, many tiny single flowers clustered together in the flower head, flower heads borne singly or in clusters, outer bracts reddish to pink or cream, copious nectar

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14: 237. 1856, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 581. 1891 and *Kew Bulletin* 1910, 230–231. 1910

(Veterinary medicine, root bark decoction for diarrhea.)

in English: common sugarbush, highveld protea, Natal sugarbush

in Southern Africa: gewone suikerbos, suikerbos; isiQalabasentaba, uHlinkihlane, isiQalaba (Zulu); isiQwane, isiQalaba, iNdlunge (Xhosa); sekila (South Sotho: Lesotho, Orange Free State, south east Transvaal); sengenge, mohlanko, mogalagala (North Sotho: north and north east Transvaal)

***Protea gagedi*** Gmelin (*Protea abyssinica* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Protea chrysolepis* Engl. & Gilg.; *Protea trigona* Phill.; *Scolymocephalus abyssinicus* (Willd.) Kuntze) (the specific name after one of the common names for the tree in Ethiopia)

East Africa. Small tree or shrub, twisted, well-branched, grey bark, bracts yellow-green with white pubescence, flowers perianth white, fruit golden brown, often found in colonies, on mountain slopes, in *Brachystegia* woodland., on stony sites

See *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 225. 1791, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1: 522. 1798, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 581. 1891 and *Kunene-Sambesi-Expedition* 222, t. 95. 1903, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1910: 230. 1910

(Leaves burned, powdered, rubbed onto chest for fever. Veterinary medicine, bark and leaves extract applied for lice.)

in English: African white sugarbush, sugarbush

in East Africa: emungomani, etugnisth, mugoiduet

in Southern Africa: Afrikaanse witsuikerbos, groot suikerbos; sitsuru, sundhla, tshundha, muBanda, muBonda, chiBonja, chiDendere, muMonda, mondo, muNdendere, muOnda (Shona); isiqalaba (Ndebele: Central and southern Transvaal); tshizungu (Venda: Southpansberg, northern Transvaal)

in Tanzania: ihalangwa

in Uganda: lolac

***Protea madiensis*** Oliv. (*Protea argyrophaea* Hutch.; *Protea elliottii* C.H. Wright; *Protea elliottii* var. *angustifolia* Keay)

Tropical Africa. Tree or shrub, low-spreading shrub, white flowers

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 187, 194, 328. 1771, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 29: 143, t. 92. 1875

(Bark emetic, astringent; bark or leaves pounded for cough. Roots laxative, anthelmintic. Powdered stem for hysteria, psychosis, against bad spirits. Ashes of dried leaves for bronchitis. Ritual, magic, ceremonial, to avert bad spell, bad luck, magical charm. Veterinary medicine, roots laxative, anthelmintic, astringent, for dysentery, diarrhea.)

in Burundi: igihunger, igihungere

in Central African Republic: téyéli

in Congo: cishasha, igihungeli, ikibangwa, kishasha, umukubangwa

in Nigeria: halshen-tunkiya, halshensa (Hausa); dehinbolorun (Yoruba); okwo (Igbo)

in Rwanda: igihungeli, ikihungele

in Southern Africa: chiRapadzungu (Shona)

in Tanzania: msese, nteruki, umpapa

in Yoruba: dehinbolorun, dehinbolorun, dehinbolorun

***Protea nitida*** Mill. (*Protea arborea* Houtt.; *Protea grandiflora* Thunb.; *Protea nitida* Kuntze)

South Africa.

See *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 3. 1768, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 580. 1891

(Bark infusion for treating diarrhea.)

in English: wagon tree

in Southern Africa: blousuikerbos, bobbejaansuikerbos, brandhout, waboom, wagonboom; isAdlunge (Xhosa)

***Protea repens*** (L.) L. (*Leucadendron repens* L.; *Protea mellifera* Thunb.; *Protea mellifera* Thunb. var. *albiflora* Andr.)

South Africa. Shrub

(Nectar in a syrup for chest complaints.)

in English: common sugarbush, honey-bearing protea, sugarbush

in South Africa: stroopbos, suikerbos, suikerbossie

***Protea simplex*** Phillips (*Protea doddii* Phillips; *Protea flavanagii* Phillips; *Protea transvaalensis* Phillips)

South Africa.

See *Kew Bulletin* 1910, 232. 1910, *Kew Bulletin* 1911, 81–82. 1911

(Decorticated root and bark infusions used for dysentery, cholera and diarrhea. Veterinary medicine, root and bark infusions for diarrhea and dysentery.)

***Protea welwitschii*** Engl. (*Leucadendron leucoblepharis* Hiern; *Leucadendron welwitschii* (Engl.) Hiern; *Protea abyssinica* Willd. var. *adolphi-fridericii* Engl.; *Protea abyssinica* var. *brevifolia* Engl.; *Protea congensis* Engl.; *Protea eickii* Engl.; *Protea goetzeana* Engl.; *Protea hirta* Klotzsch, nom. illeg., non L.; *Protea hirta* subsp. *glabrescens* Beard; *Protea kirkii* C.H. Wright; *Protea leucoblepharis* (Hiern) Baker; *Protea melliodora* Engl. & Gilg; *Protea myrsinifolia* Engl. & Gilg; *Protea obtusifolia* De Wild.; *Protea swynertonii* S. Moore; *Protea uhehensis* Engl.; *Protea welwitschii* subsp. *adolphi-friderici* (Engl.) Beard; *Protea welwitschii* subsp. *glabrescens* (Beard) Beard; *Protea welwitschii* subsp. *goetzeana* (Engl.) Beard; *Protea welwitschii* subsp. *hirta* Beard; *Protea welwitschii* subsp. *melliodora* (Engl. & Gilg) Beard; *Protea welwitschii* subsp. *mocoensis* Beard; *Protea welwitschii* var. *goetzeana* (Engl.) Beard; *Protea welwitschii* var. *melliodora* (Engl. & Gilg) Beard)

Tropical Africa.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 187, 194, 328. 1771, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 10: 50. 1810, *Flora* 28: 76. 1845, *Über die Hochgebirgsflora des tropischen Afrika* 196. 1892 and *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 1: 918. 1900, *Bothalia* 7: 60. 1958, *Kirkia* 3: 181. 1963

(Veterinary medicine, infusion of the inner part of the roots for diarrhea.)

### **Protium Burm.f. Burseraceae**

From a Javanese name or from Proteus, referring to the rate of growth; see Rumphius, Georgius Everhardus (1627–1702), *Herbarium Amboinense* Amstelædami: apud Mein Gerdum Uytwerf, 1750 [*Het amboinsch kruid-boek*, etc., Amstelædami, 1750. 6 vols.], Linnaeus, Carl von (1707–1778), *Herbarium Amboinense .../sub praesidio Caroli Linnaei; submittit Olavus Stickman. Upsaliae, [1754]*, Nicolaas Laurens Burman, *Flora Indica*. (N.L. Burman) 88. Lugduni Batavorum (Mar.–Apr.) 1768, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 107. 1891 and *Brittonia* 44(3): 280. 1992, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007, *Brittonia* 59(1): 2. 2007.

***Protium aracouchini*** (Aubl.) Marchand (*Bursera aracouchili* Baill.; *Bursera heterophylla* Engl.; *Elaphrium*

*heterophyllum* (Engl.) Rose; *Icica aracouchini* Aubl.; *Icica heterophylla* DC.; *Protium aracouchili* L. Marchand; *Protium aracouchini* var. *angustifolium* Swart; *Protium divaricatum* Engl. var. *intermedium* Swart; *Terebinthus heterophylla* Rose; *Terebinthus heterophylla* (Engl.) Rose; *Tingulonga aracouchini* (Aubl.) Kuntze)

Brazil.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 343–344, t. 133. 1775, *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 77. 1825, *Adansonia* 8: 51–52. 1867, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 46. 1883, *Traité de Botanique Médicale Phanérogamique* 2: 951. 1884, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 108. 1891 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 10: 119. 1906, *North American Flora* 25: 247. 1911, *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 39: 199. 1942, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 15: 45. 1966

(Sap from the bark aromatic, astringent, used for skin diseases.)

***Protium divaricatum*** Engl. (*Tingulonga divaricata* (Engl.) Kuntze; *Tingulonga divaricata* Kuntze)

Brazil. Small tree

See *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 12(2): 279, t. 55. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 108. 1891

(Resin used as an incense in diagnosing disease.)

***Protium guianense*** (Aubl.) Marchand (*Icica guianensis* Aubl.; *Icica viridiflora* Lam.; *Protium heptaphyllum* var. *puberulum* Engl.; *Protium hostmannii* (Miq.) Engl.; *Tingulonga guianensis* Kuntze; *Tingulonga guianensis* (Aubl.) Kuntze)

Guyana.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 340 t. 131. 1775, *Adansonia* 8: 52. 1867, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 107. 1891

(Purgative, for stomachache.)

***Protium heptaphyllum*** (Aubl.) Marchand (*Icica heptaphylla* Aubl.; *Icica surinamensis* Miq.; *Protium angustifolium* Swart; *Protium heptaphyllum* L. Marchand; *Protium heptaphyllum* var. *floribundum* Swart; *Protium heptaphyllum* var. *multiflorum* (Engl.) Swart; *Protium heptaphyllum* var. *multiflorum* (Engl. ex Mart.) Swart; *Protium heptaphyllum* var. *surinamense* (Miq.) Swart; *Protium heptaphyllum* var. *unifoliolatum* Swart; *Protium hostmannii* (Miq.) Engl. var. *brasiliense* Swart; *Protium multiflorum* Engl.; *Protium octandrum* Swart; *Tingulonga heptaphylla* (Aubl.) Kuntze; *Tingulonga heptaphylla* Kuntze; *Tingulonga multiflora* Kuntze; *Tingulonga multiflora* (Engl.) Kuntze; *Tingulonga multiflora* (Engl. ex Mart.) Kuntze)

South America. Tree, hard translucent whitish resin

See *Herbarium Amboinense* 7: 54. 1755, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 337, t. 130. 1775, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn*



5: 54–55. 1873, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 12(2): 266 (-267). 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 107–108. 1891 and *Meded. Bot. Mus. Herb. Rijks Univ. Utrecht*, No. 89, 190. 1942, *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 39: 190–191, 198, 297–298. 1942, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 15: 52. 1966

(Pungent resin used in preparing the coca-ash mixture.)

in English: Brazilian elemi, incense tree, taca-mahaca gum

in Colombia: brea, hitamaká, pergamím

***Protium serratum*** (Wall. ex Colebr.) Engl. (*Bursera serrata* Wall. ex Colebr.)

India, China. Deciduous canopy tree, broad rounded buttresses, leaf pinnately compound, leaflets strictly opposite with a terminal leaflet, light green flowers with 5 parts, fruit 2-locular, raw fruits eaten, used for rearing insects and producing lacs, one of the best lac-host trees

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 15: 361, pl. 4. 1827, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 88. 1883 and *Blumea* 7(1): 155. 1952

(Stomachic.)

in English: Indian red-pear

in China: ma ti guo

in India: busi, chitreka, chitrika, cittirekka, dieng sohmir, dongsoradi, errabusi, kanrior, karakabusi, konda mavu, munutikaraka, nimburu, thikring, yerrabusi

***Protium unifoliolatum*** Engl. (*Icica pubescens* Benth.; *Protium bentharii* Swart; *Protium pubescens* (Benth.) Engl.; *Protium unifoliolatum* var. *inconforme* Swart; *Protium unifoliolatum* var. *macrophyllum* Huber; *Protium unifoliolatum* var. *puberulum* Hoehne; *Protium unifoliolatum* var. *sub-serratum* Engl.; *Tetragastris unifoliolata* (Engl.) Cuatrec.; *Tingulona simplicifolia* (Mart. ex Engl.) Kuntze)

Brazil.

See *Herbarium Amboinense* 7: 54. 1755, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 337, t. 130, 132. 1775, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 130. 1790, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 16. 1852, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 262. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 107. 1891 and *Comissão de Linhas Telegraficas, Botanica* 5(6): 31. 1915, *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 39: 324. 1942, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 1: 249. 1952, *Boletim do Museu Paraense Emílio Goeldi, Série Botânica* 11: 10. 1961

(Resin of trunk dissolved in water and drunk for congestion and respiratory infections, also crushed fruits sniffed.)

### Protorhus Engl. Anacardiaceae

Greek *protos* 'first' and *Rhus*, maybe because *Protorhus* approaches the genus *Rhus*, see *Genera Plantarum* 1425.

1841, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1: 365–426. 1881.

***Protorhus longifolia*** (Bernh.) Engl. (*Anaphrenium longifolium* Bernh.; *Rhus longifolia* (Bernh.) Sond.)

South Africa.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1: 377, 422. 1881

(Leaves in diarrhea and stomatitis.)

in English: red beech

in Southern Africa: rooiboekenhout, rooibeukehout, harpui-boom; umHlangothi, imFuce (Swazi); isiFice, isiFico, isiFico sehlathi, uNhlangothi, umHlangothi, umHluthi, umHluthi wehlathi (Zulu); uZintlwa, umKhumiso, umKomiso, umKupati, iKhubalo, umHluthi (Xhosa)

### Prunella L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Corruption of *brunella*, *brunelle*, used in the 15th and 16th centuries by German herbalists, it probably derives from the German *braun* (Latin *prunum*) 'purple' or *Bräune* 'quinsy'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 600. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 261. 1754 and Webb, C.J., Sykes, W.R & Garnock-Jones, P.J. *Flora of New Zealand* 4: 1–1365. R.E.Owen, Government Printer, Wellington. 1988, Helmut Genoust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 509. Basel 1996.

***Prunella vulgaris*** Linnaeus (*Brunella vulgaris* L.; *Prunella vulgaris* Greene)

Temp. & Subtrop. Northern Hemisphere, Central America. Perennial herb, spreading, prostrate, sprawling, pubescent, leaves petiolate, flowers blue-violet, terminal spikes, floral leaves bract-like, bell-shaped calyx 2-lipped, smooth ovoid nutlets 2-celled, seeds black, on forest edges, in disturbed secondary grassland, roadsides

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 600–601. 1753, *Tekhno-Bot. Slovar*. 355. 1820, *Man. Bot. San Francisco* 293. 1894 and *Taxon* 28: 395–397. 1979, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 7: 5–16. 1984, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Memórias da Sociedade Broteriana* 27: 27–75. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences* 94: 619–626. 1985, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 195–200. 1986, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 65: 304–309. 1986, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 72: 1069–1074. 1987, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 75: 118–120. 1990, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 22: 216–226. 1990, *Fitologija* 41: 70–75. 1991, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 79. 1993, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, Danton, P. & Perrier, C. "Liste de la Flore vasculaire de l'île Robinson Crusoe archipel Juan Fernández, Chili." *Journal de Botanique Société de Botanique de France* 24: 67–78. 2004

(Plant paste applied on backache. Flowers decoction strong expectorant and antispasmodic, antidiabetes, taken to relieve fever and headache. Inflorescence or whole plant used for headache, tinnitus, dry cough, boils, skin inflammation, conjunctivitis, for mild fevers, gum inflammation, sore throats; leaf and flower poultice astringent and antiinflammatory for insect bites and scratches; leaves pasted in castor oil used externally for treating piles.)

in English: common self-heal, heal-all, self-heal, sicklewort

in China: hsia ku tsao, xia ku cao

in India: dharu, kal-veoth, kalweoth, syangara, tharu

in Nepal: lugro mhumpo

in Vietnam: ha kho thao

***Prunella vulgaris*** L. subsp. *asiatica* (Nakai) H. Hara (*Prunella asiatica* Nakai; *Prunella asiatica* var. *albiflora* (Koidzumi) Nakai; *Prunella japonica* Makino; *Prunella vulgaris* f. *taiwanalpina* T. Yamaz.; *Prunella vulgaris* subsp. *aleutica* (Fernald) Hultén; *Prunella vulgaris* Linnaeus var. *albiflora* Koidzumi; *Prunella vulgaris* var. *aleutica* Fernald; *Prunella vulgaris* var. *nanhutashanense* S.S. Ying; *Prunella vulgaris* var. *taiwaniana* S.S. Ying; *Prunella vulgaris* var. *taiwaniana* T. Yamaz.)

China to Aleutian Is. Perennial herb

See *Rhodora* 15: 185. 1913, *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 28: 158. 1914, *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 44: 19. 1930, *Enum. Sperm. Jap.* 1: 222. 1948, *Quart. J. Chin. Forest.* 8: 136. 1975, *Mem. Coll. Agric. Natl. Taiwan Univ.* 25: 98. 1985, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74: 1675–1678. 1989, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 1783–1786. 1990, *Fl. Japan* 3a: 299. 1993

(Used as a diuretic.)

in English: Asian self-heal

in China: shan bo cai

***Prunella vulgaris*** Linnaeus subsp. *vulgaris* (*Prunella caroliniana* Mill.; *Prunella vulgaris* L. subsp. *hispida* (Benth.) Hultén; *Prunella vulgaris* L. var. *atropurpurea* Fernald; *Prunella vulgaris* L. var. *calvescens* Fernald; *Prunella vulgaris* L. var. *hispida* Benth.; *Prunella vulgaris* L. var. *minor* Sm.; *Prunella vulgaris* L. var. *nana* Clute; *Prunella vulgaris* L. var. *parviflora* (Poir.) DC.; *Prunella vulgaris* L. var. *parviflora* (Gilib.) J.W. Moore; *Prunella vulgaris* L. var. *rou-leauiana* Victorin; *Prunella vulgaris* L. var. *vulgaris*)

Temp. & Subtrop. Northern Hemisphere, Central America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 600–601. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 6. 1768, *Tekhno-Bot. Slovar.* 355. 1820, *Man. Bot. San Francisco* 293. 1894 and *Amer. Bot.* (Binghamton) 3: 11. 1902, *Rhodora* 15: 185–186. 1913, *Naturaliste Canad.* 71: 207.

1944, *Rhodora* 52: 58. 1950, *Kungl. Svenska Vetens.-akad. Handl.* 13(1): 366. 1971, *Taxon* 28: 395–397. 1979, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 7: 5–16. 1984, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Memórias da Sociedade Broteriana* 27: 27–75. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences* 94: 619–626. 1985, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 195–200. 1986, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 65: 304–309. 1986, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 72: 1069–1074. 1987, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 118–120. 1990, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 22: 216–226. 1990, *Fitologija* 41: 70–75. 1991, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 79. 1993, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, Danton, P. & Perrier, C. “Liste de la Flore vasculaire de l’île Robinson Crusoe archipel Juan Fernández, Chili.” *Journal de Botanique Société de Botanique de France* 24: 67–78. 2004

(Plant paste applied on backache. Flowers decoction strong expectorant and antispasmodic, antidiabetes, taken to relieve fever and headache. Inflorescence or whole plant used for headache, tinnitus, dry cough, boils, skin inflammation, conjunctivitis, for mild fevers, gum inflammation, sore throats; leaf and flower poultice astringent and antiinflammatory for insect bites and scratches; leaves pasted in castor oil used externally for treating piles.)

in English: common self-heal, heal-all, self-heal, sicklewort

## Prunus L. Rosaceae

From *prunus*, the ancient Latin name for the plum tree, Greek *proumne* ‘plum-tree’, *proumnon* ‘plum’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 473. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 213. 1754 and Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1113, 1162. New York 1967, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 4: 995, 996. 1985, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XIV: 829–832. Torino 1988, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 533. 1994.

***Prunus africana*** (Hook. f.) Kalkman (*Pygeum africanum* Hook.f.; *Pygeum crassifolium* Hauman)

East Africa. Evergreen tree, bitter-almond smell, rough bark, branchlets dotted with lenticels, glossy leaves, green-white very small scented flowers, rounded fruits red to purple when ripe, in moist evergreen forest, in riverine areas, grasslands

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 473–475. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 218. 1788, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 7: 191–192. 1864 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l’État* 22: 93. 1952, *Blumea* 13(1): 1–115. 1965, *Trees of S. Afr.* 1: 679, cum 2 fig. 1972, *Medicinal Plant Conservation* 5: 18. 1999

(Stem and roots for inflammation, kidney and prostate diseases. Bark infusion purgative, a remedy for stomachache. Fruits extremely bitter.)

in English: bitter almond, red stinkwood

in Cameroon: alumty, vla

in East Africa: mkonde-konde, muiri, ntasesa

in Kenya: mueri

in Southern Africa: bitteramandel, nuwehout, rooistinkhout; mogotlhoi (North and north east Transvaal); mulala-maanga (Venda); umDomezulu, umDumizula, iNkokhokho, umLalume, nGubozinyeweni, umKhakhazi (Zulu); muChambati, chati (Shona); iNyazangoma, umKakase, umKhakhazi (Xhosa)

***Prunus americana*** Marshall

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 473–475. 1753, *Arbustum Americanum* 111. 1785 and McVaugh, R. “A revision of the North American black cherries (*Prunus serotina* Ehrh., and relatives).” *Brittonia* 7: 279–315. 1951, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians* ... 35. 1991, *Erigenia* 11: 1–8. 1991

(The bark of the roots, scraped and boiled, a remedy for abrasions of the skin and scars. Used for ceremonies and rituals.)

in English: American red plum, August plum, goose plum, hog plum, sloe, wild plum

in North America: kantsh, kantsh-hu (Winnebago), niwaharrit, niwaharrit-nahaapi (Pawnee), plum tree, wild plum

***Prunus amplifolia*** Pilg.

South America.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 37: 538. 1906, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 1063–1119. 1938, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69(2): 127–137. 2000

(Antimalarial.)

***Prunus amygdalus*** Batsch (*Amygdalus communis* L.; *Prunus amygdalus* Stokes, nom. illeg., non *Prunus amygdalus* Batsch; *Prunus persica* (L.) Batsch; *Prunus persica* Stokes)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 472–475. 1753, Batsch, August Johann Georg Carl (1761–1802), *Descriptions of Prunus tenella and Prunus pumilio*. 1: 30. 1801 [*Beytr. Entw. Prag. Gesch. Drey. Natur-Reiche*], *A Botanical Materia Medica* 3: 101. 1812 and *Cytologia* 53: 665–670. 1988

(Digestive. Oil emollient. Kernels taken orally for dysuria. Ceremonial, ritual, seeds used in *pujas* and offerings.)

in English: almond

in India: badam

***Prunus caroliniana*** (Mill.) Aiton (*Lauro-cerasus caroliniana* (Mill.) M. Roem.; *Padus caroliniana* Mill.)

North America. Evergreen tree, flowers in an elongated cluster, black fleshy fruits with a large pit/stone

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Padus* no. 6. 1768, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 163. 1789, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 90. 1847

(Wilted leaves, twigs, stems and seeds are poisonous, highly toxic, cyanogenic glycoside, amygdalin, may be fatal if ingested.)

in English: Carolina cherry laurel, cherry laurel, laurel cherry, mock orange, wild orange

***Prunus cerasoides*** Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don (*Cerasus cerasoides* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) S.Y. Sokolov; *Cerasus cerasoides* (D. Don) S.Y. Sokolov; *Cerasus cerasoides* (D. Don) Tsitsvidze & Matinyan; *Cerasus phoshia* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Cerasus puddum* Wall.; *Cerasus puddum* Roxb. ex Wall.; *Cerasus puddum* Roxb. ex Ser.; *Maddenia pedicellata* Hook. f.; *Prunus cerasoides* Maxim.; *Prunus cerasoides* Koidz.; *Prunus cerasoides* D. Don; *Prunus puddum* Roxb. ex Brandis; *Prunus puddum* Roxb. ex Wall.; *Prunus puddum* (Roxb. ex Ser.) Brandis; *Prunus puddum* Hort. ex Hook.)

India, Himalaya. Trees, pink subumbellate flowers, yellow oblong drupes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 473–475. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 537. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 239. 1825, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 2: 37, t. 143. 1831, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 318. 1878 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 1911, xxv. 259. 1911, *Trees & Shrubs URSS* 3: 736. 1954, *Bull. Princ. Bot. Gard. Acad. Sci. URSS* No. 38. 19. 1960, *Silvae Geneticae* 22: 188–190. 1973

(Ground bark decoction taken for venereal diseases, fever, diarrhea. Bark as a nose decongestant, spasmolytic, a cough suppressant and analgesic for sore muscles and joints; bark paste applied on the forehead for the treatment of headache; stem bark liquid or juice rubbed on the skin to relieve muscular pain; ash of the bark mixed with mustard oil applied to wounds, sprains, cuts and burns. Bark of the plant mixed with bark of *Fraxinus floribunda* and *Ficus semicordata* and made into a paste tied with cloth over fractured or swelling portion of the body. Ceremonial, ritual, the tree is a sacred one, leaves and twigs used in religious ceremonies and marriages.)

in English: wild cherry tree, wild Himalayan cherry

in India: daiyan, faza, paiyan, paiyun, paiyung, panya, payan, piezie, poinyu

in Nepal: painyu

***Prunus cerasus*** L. (*Cerasus cerasus* (L.) Eaton & Wright, nom. illeg.; *Cerasus vulgaris* Mill.)



South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 473–475. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 1. 1768, *A Manual of Botany* 189. 1840 and *Journal of the American Society for Horticultural Science* 107: 779–781. 1982

(For skin diseases.)

in English: pie cherry, sour cherry

in Mexico: belohui naxiña, yaga belohui naxiña, biziaa nayi xtilla, piziaa nayi castilla

***Prunus ceylanica*** Miq.

Sri Lanka. Tree, ripe fruits and roasted seeds eaten

See *Blumea* 13(1): 52–55. 1965, *Revised Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 3: 378. 1981

(Bark juice given for the treatment of jaundice in children.)

in India: bol-shendu

***Prunus davidiana*** (Carrière) Franch. (*Amygdalus davidiana* (Carrière) de Vos ex Henry; *Amygdalus davidiana* (Carrière) Yu; *Amygdalus davidiana* var. *davidiana*; *Armeniaca davidiana* Carrière; *Armeniaca sibirica* var. *davidiana* (Carrière) Y.C. Zhu; *Persica davidiana* Carrière; *Prunus persica* var. *davidiana* (Carrière) Maxim.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 472–475. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *Meth.* 15. 1754, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 3. 1783, Batsch, August Johann Georg Carl (1761–1802), *Descriptions of Prunus tenella and Prunus pumilio*. 1: 30. 1801 [*Beytr. Entw. Prag. Gesch. Drey. Natur-Reiche*], *Revue Horticole* 1872: 74, f. 10. 1872, *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 5: 255. 1883, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Pétersbourg* 29(1): 81–82. 1883 and *Revue Horticole* 1902: 290 f. 120. 1902, *Taxonomy of the Fruit Trees in China* 29: 6. 1979, *Plantae Medicinales Chinae Boreali-Orientalis* 502. 1989

(Seeds used for amenorrhoea, constipation, strains, contusions, dysmenorrhoea.)

in English: Chinese wild peach, David's peach

***Prunus dulcis*** (Mill.) D.A. Webb (*Amygdalus communis* L.; *Amygdalus dulcis* Mill.; *Prunus amygdalus* Stocks)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 472–475. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754 and *Feddes Repertorium* 74: 24. 1967, *Fl. Libya* 31: 12. 1977

(Emollient.)

in English: almond, almond tree

in Mexico: bizoya xtilla, pizoya castilla

in China: ba dan xing ren

***Prunus laurocerasus*** L. (*Cerasus laurocerasus* (L.) Dum. Cours.)

Cultivated. Shrub or tree, evergreen, glossy dark green coriaceous leaves, flowers white, fleshy fruit black with a large pit/stone

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 473–475. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition (300). 1754, *Le Botaniste Cultivateur*, ... 3: 390. 1802 and *Taxon* 51(2): 543. 2002

(Cyanogenetic glycoside amygdalin. Wilted leaves, twigs, stems and seeds are poisonous, highly toxic, cyanogenic glycoside, amygdalin, may be fatal if ingested.)

in English: bay laurel, cherry bay, cherry laurel, English cherry laurel, English laurel, laurel cherry

***Prunus nigra*** Aiton (*Armeniaca dasycarpa* (Ehrh.) Borkh.; *Prunus dasycarpa* Ehrh.; *Prunus nigra* Desf., non Aiton 1789)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 473–475. 1753, *Meth.* 15. 1754, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 165. 1789, *Beiträge zur Naturkunde* 5: 91. 1790, *Archiv für die Botanik* 1(2): 37. 1797, *Tableau de l'École de Botanique* 3: 297. 1829

(Astringent, aphrodisiac, for skin diseases.)

***Prunus pensylvanica*** L.f.

North America. Deciduous tree glandular leaves, red fleshy fruits with a large pit/stone, fruits used for jelly or syrup

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 473–475. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 252. 1781 [1782] and *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Wilted leaves, twigs, stems and seeds are poisonous, highly toxic, cyanogenic glycoside, amygdalin, may be fatal if ingested. Livestock that ingest pin cherry plant material can be poisoned. The leaves have an average N rate of 91 mg/100 g, these levels are potentially lethal to livestock if ingested.)

in English: bird cherry, fire cherry, pin cherry, red cherry

***Prunus persica*** (L.) Batsch (*Amygdalus communis* L.; *Amygdalus communis* Bunge; *Amygdalus persica* L.; *Amygdalus persico-amygdala* Rchb.; *Amygdalus pumila* L.; *Amygdalus pumila* Lour.; *Cerasus vulgaris* Mill.; *Persica vulgaris* Mill.; *Prunus amygdalo-persica* Rehder; *Prunus amygdalus* Stokes, nom. illeg.; *Prunus amygdalus* Batsch; *Prunus persica* Stokes; *Prunus persica* (L.) Stokes, nom. illeg., non *Prunus persica* (L.) Batsch; *Prunus persica* Siebold & Zucc.; *Prunus vulgaris* (Mill.) Schur; *Prunus vulgaris* Schur)

China, India, Japan. Deciduous tree, glandular leaves, edible fleshy fruits with a large rough pit/stone

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 472–475. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *Mant. Pl.*

74. 1767, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 12. 2: 341. 1767, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 1. 1768, Batsch, August Johann Georg Carl (1761–1802), *Descriptions of Prunus tenella and Prunus pumilio*. 1: 30. 1801 [*Beytr. Entw. Prag. Gesch. Drey. Natur-Reiche*], *A Botanical Materia Medica* 3: 100–101. 1812, *Enum. Pl. Chin. Bor.* 21. 1833, Schur, Philipp Johann Ferdinand (1799–1878), *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsylvanicae Index*. Vindobonae, 1866 and *Journ. Arnold Arboretum* 3: 26. 1922, *Journ. Arnold Arboretum* 1927, viii. 125. 1927, *Boletin Genetico* 10: 29–33. 1979, *Chromosome Information Service* 36: 7–9. 1984, *Journal of Science of Hiroshima University, Series B, Division 2 (Botany)* 21: 1–66. 1987, *Cytologia* 53: 665–670. 1988, *Cytologia* 58: 257–262. 1993, *Breeding Science* 49: 49–51. 1999, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85: 2202–2206. 2001, *Taxon* 51(2): 541. 2002

(Wilted leaves, twigs, stems and seeds are poisonous, highly toxic, cyanogenic glycoside, amygdalin, may be fatal if ingested. Peach (*Prunus persica*) and apricot (*Prunus armeniaca*) have pits with enough toxin to cause poisoning and death in humans and animals. Bark infusion in whooping cough. Oil from the seeds used to treat eczema, also applied on joints to get relief from rheumatic pain. Seeds used for amenorrhea, constipation, strains, contusions, dysmenorrhea; dried ripe seed kernel for persistent vomiting of pregnant woman. Fresh leaves used as piscicide. Veterinary medicine, crushed young shoots applied in hoofrot of cattle.)

in English: nectarine, peach

in Italian: pesca

in Arabic: khoukh

in Mexico: turusi, yaga nocuana naxi castilla

in Southern Africa: perskeboom; umumpetshisi (Zulu)

in China: tao, tao ren, tao ye

in India: aaru, adu, jungli aadu, bemi, kirol, rag, zarosei

in Japan: momo, kii-mumu

in Nepal: aaru

in Vietnam: co tao, dao, may phang, phieu kiao

***Prunus puddum*** Miq. (*Cerasus cerasoides* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) S.Y. Sokolov; *Cerasus puddum* Roxb. ex Ser.; *Prunus cerasoides* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Prunus puddum* (Roxb. ex Ser.) Brandis)

Himalaya. Deciduous tree, quick-growing, many-branched crown, shiny bark peeling, glossy leaves, pink flowers, small yellow berries

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 473–475. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 239. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 537. 1825, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 90. 1865, *The forest flora of North-West and Central India* 194. 1874 and *Trees & Shrubs*

*URSS* 3: 736. 1954, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988

(Ground bark decoction taken for venereal diseases, fever, diarrhea; bark made into a paste and applied to heal fracture of bones. Young small branches crushed, soaked in water and taken internally to stop abortion.)

in English: flowering cherry, Himalayan bird cherry

in Lepcha: kaong ki koong

***Prunus pumila*** L. (*Cerasus pumila* (L.) Michx.; *Prunus pumilus* Focke)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 473–475. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 286. 1803 and *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Stomachic.)

in English: sand cherry

***Prunus salicina*** Lindl. var. ***salicina*** (*Prunus botan* André; *Prunus botan* Hort. ex Chow; *Prunus gymnodonta* Koehne; *Prunus ichangana* C.K. Schneid.; *Prunus staminata* Hand.-Mazz.; *Prunus thibetica* Franch.; *Prunus triflora* Roxb.; *Prunus triflora* Raf.; *Prunus triflora* var. *spinifera* Koehne)

China.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 38. 1814, *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 8: 215. 1885, *Revue Horticole* 1895: 160. 1895 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 1(4): 50–51. 1905, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(286–290): 266. 1912, *Plantae Wilsonianae* (Sargent) 1(2): 279–280. 1912, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(3): 535. 1933, *Familiar Trees Hopei*, Peiping 211. 1934

(Ripe fruits of *Prunus triflora* useful for jaundice. Stembark of *Croton oblongifolius*, *Prunus triflora*, rhizome of *Curcuma domestica*, ripe fruits of *Averrhoa carambola* and root of *Capsicum annuum* crushed together and boiled in water and the extract given in jaundice.)

in English: Japanese plum

in China: chia ching tzu, li

in India: ahombogori, paman-kam

in Japan: su-momo, sumomo, sumumu

***Prunus serotina*** Ehrh. (*Padus serotina* (Ehrh.) Borkh.; *Padus serotina* Borkh.; *Padus serotina* subsp. *capuli* (Cav. ex Spreng.) R. Büttner; *Prunus capuli* Cav.; *Prunus serotina* Roth; *Prunus serotina* Schur; *Prunus serotina* Poir.; *Prunus serotina* Poit. & Turp.; *Prunus serotina* subsp. *capuli* (Cav.) McVaugh; *Prunus serotina* Ehrh. subsp. *capuli* (Cav. ex Spreng.) McVaugh; *Prunus serotina* Poit. & Turp. var. *capuli* (Cav.) Hatus.)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub, white fragrant flowers hang in drooping clusters, dark-red to black cherry fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 473–475. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *Gartenkalender* 3: 285. 1784, *Beiträge zur Naturkunde* [Ehrhart] 3: 20. 1788, *Archiv für die Botanik* [Leipzig] 1(2): 38. 1797, *Anales de Historia Natural* 2: 110–111. 1800, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 5: 665. 1804 and *Brittonia* 7(4): 308. 1951, *Taxon* 29: 713–714. 1980, Mulligan, G.A., Munro, D.B. “The biology of Canadian weeds. 51. *Prunus virginiana* L. and *P. serotina* Ehrh.” *Can. J. Plant Sci.*, 61: 977–992. 1981, Cheeke, P.R., Shull, L.R. *Natural Toxicants in Feeds and Poisonous Plants*. AVI Publishing Company, Inc., Westport, Conn., USA. 1985, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 28: 65–85. 1986, *AAU Reports* 34: 1–443. 1994

(High toxicity. The plant contains chemicals that can release hydrogen cyanide in animals, all parts are potentially toxic. All types of animals can be poisoned by ingesting leaves and twigs, ruminants (cattle, sheep, goats, deer) are more at risk. Cyanide poisoning interferes with respiration and blood circulation; death is often swift. Two cyanogenic glycosides are found in black cherry. Amygdalin and prunasin are found in the leaves, twigs, and seeds. Hydrogen cyanide is formed when the glycosides are hydrolyzed by plant enzymes after damage or by rumen organisms. Symptoms of cyanide poisoning are common to all animals. Leaves and bark used as a piscicide.)

in English: black cherry, rum cherry, wild black cherry

in Mexico: usabi

***Prunus serotina* Ehrh. var. *serotina***

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 473–475. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *Gartenkalender* 3: 285. 1784, *Beiträge zur Naturkunde* [Ehrhart] 3: 20. 1788, *Archiv für die Botanik* [Leipzig] 1(2): 38. 1797, *Anales de Historia Natural* 2: 110–111. 1800, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 5: 665. 1804 and *Brittonia* 7(4): 308. 1951, *Taxon* 29: 713–714. 1980, Mulligan, G.A., Munro, D.B. “The biology of Canadian weeds. 51. *Prunus virginiana* L. and *P. serotina* Ehrh.” *Can. J. Plant Sci.*, 61: 977–992. 1981, Cheeke, P.R., Shull, L.R. *Natural Toxicants in Feeds and Poisonous Plants*. AVI Publishing Company, Inc., Westport, Conn., USA. 1985, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 28: 65–85. 1986, *AAU Reports* 34: 1–443. 1994

(The plant contains chemicals that can release hydrogen cyanide in animals. All types of animals can be poisoned by ingesting leaves and twigs.)

in English: black cherry, rum cherry, wild black cherry

***Prunus virginiana* L. (*Cerasus virginiana* (L.) Michx.; *Prunus virginiana* Du Roi)**

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 473–475. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *Diss.*

*Observ. Bot.* 12. 1771, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 1: 285. 1803, Pardee, G.K. “Case of poisoning by the wild cherry.” *West. Lancet* 6: 289–291. 1847 and Mulligan, G.A., Munro, D.B. “The biology of Canadian weeds. 51. *Prunus virginiana* L. and *P. serotina* Ehrh.” *Can. J. Plant Sci.*, 61: 977–992. 1981, Majak, W. et al. “The cyanide potential of Saskatoon serviceberry (*Amelanchier alnifolia*) and chokecherry (*Prunus virginiana*.)” *Can. J. Anim. Sci.*, 61: 681–686. 1981, Cheeke, P.R., Shull, L.R. *Natural Toxicants in Feeds and Poisonous Plants*. AVI Publishing Company, Inc., Westport, Conn., USA. 1985

(Two cyanogenic glycosides, amygdalin and prunasin, are found in red chokecherry plant material. Children have been poisoned and have died after ingesting large quantities of berries, which contain the seeds. All types of livestock can be poisoned by ingesting the plant material. Related species, including peach (*Prunus persica*) and apricot (*Prunus armeniaca*), have pits with enough toxin to cause poisoning and death in humans and animals. The bark or root boiled for stomach inflammations. Cold infusion for dry coughs and arthritis.)

in English: chokecherry, red chokecherry, wild cherry

in Spanish: capulin

**Przewalskia Maxim. Solanaceae**

For the great Russian naturalist Nikolay Mikhaylovich (Nikolai Michailowicz or Mikhailovich) Przewalsky (Prejevalsky, Przewalski, Przewal'sky, Przewalskij, Prschevalskij), 1839–1888, traveller, geographer, explorer of Central Asia, his writings include *Mongolia, the Tangut Country and the solitudes of northern Tibet*. [Translated from the Russian by E.D. Morgan] London 1876 and *From Kulja, across the Tian Shan to Lob-Nor*. [Translated by E.D. Morgan] London 1879 [1878]; see John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 114. 1965; Vasilij A. Esakov, in *D.S.B.* 11: 180–182. 1981; Donald Rayfield, *The Dream of Lhasa. The Life of Nikolay Przewalsky (1839–1888) Explorer of Central Asia*. Paul Elek 1976; E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933; T.W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 319. 1972; Emil Bretschneider (1833–1901), *History of European Botanical Discoveries in China*. [Reprint of the original edition 1898.] Leipzig 1981; I.C. Hedge and J.M. Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh herbarium*. 1970.

***Przewalskia tangutica* Maximowicz (*Mandragora shebbearei* C. Fischer; *Przewalskia roborowskii* Batalin; *Przewalskia shebbearei* (C. Fischer) Grubov)**

Sikkim Himalaya. Herb, succulent, erect

See *Mélanges Biol. Bull. Phys.-Math. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg* 11: 274–275. 1881



(Analgesic, antiinflammatory, antispasmodic. Roots used as a medicine for relieving muscular spasm, pain and swelling.)

in English: Tangut przewalskia

in China: ma niao pao, ma niao pao shu

### Psacalium Cass. Asteraceae

Greek *psakalon* 'new-born, new-born animal', referring to the flowers, see Robinson, H. and R.D. Brettell. "Studies in the Senecioneae (Asteraceae). III. The genus *Psacalium*." *Phytologia* 27: 254–264. 1973, *Compositae Newsletter* 37: i-iii, 1–84. 2001.

***Psacalium decompositum*** (A. Gray) H. Rob. & Brettell (*Cacalia decomposita* A. Gray; *Mesadenia decomposita* (A. Gray) Standley; *Odontotrichum decompositum* (A. Gray) Rydberg; *Senecio decompositus* Sch. Bip. ex Hieron.; *Senecio grayanus* Hemsl.)

North America, Mexico. Herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 834, 866–872. 1753, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second édition] 43: 461–462. 1826, *Gardener's Magazine and Register of Rural and Domestic Improvement* 8: 247. 1832, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 1: 311. 1832, *Smithsonian Contr. Knowledge* 5(6): 99. 1853, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 2(10): 241. 1881 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 634. 1901, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 19: 749. 1915, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 51(10): 414. 1924

(Piscicide. Roots used to treat insulin-resistant diabetes. Root tea or tincture a liniment for sprains and acute arthritis; roots infusion to improve blood circulation, for varicose veins. Moderate toxicity.)

in English: indian-plantain

in Mexico: chicura, mataril, matarique, maturi, maturí, pichichagua

***Psacalium peltatum*** (Kunth) Cass. (*Cacalia peltata* Kunth; *Senecio peltatus* DC.; *Senecio peltifer* Hemsl.)

Mexico. Herb, white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 834, 866–872. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 133, t. 361. 1820 [1818], *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second édition] 43: 461–462. 1826, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 2(10): 245. 1881

(For diabetes.)

### Psammogeton Edgew. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Greek *psammos* 'sand' and *geiton* 'a neighbour'.

***Psammogeton biternatum*** Edgew.

Iran.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 20(1): 57. 1846 [1851 publ. 29 Aug 1846]

(Seeds to relieve stomach ache.)

in Pakistan: buzi izbuthak

### Psammosilene W.C. Wu & C.Y. Wu Caryophyllaceae

Greek *psammos* 'sand', see Wu, Wen Cheng, *Icones Plantarum Medicarum e Libro Tien-Nan-Pen-Tsao Lanmaoano* 1: Table 1. 1945 [*Description of Psammosilene.*].

***Psammosilene tunicoides*** W.C. Wu & C.Y. Wu (*Silene cryptantha* Diels; *Silene cryptantha* Viv.)

China.

See Viviani, Domenico (1772–1840), *Florae Libycae Specimen*. Genuæ (Genova), 1824, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 5: 180. 1912, *Icones Plantarum Medicarum e Libro Tien-Nan-Pen-Tsao Lanmaoano* 1: Table 1. 1945

(Astringent, for skin diseases, antiseptic.)

in China: jin tie suo

### Pseudarthria Wight & Arnott Fabaceae (Desmodieae)

From the Greek *pseudes* 'false' and *arthron* 'a joint', the pod is imperfectly articulated, see *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 209. 1834 and *Bothalia* 18: 11–24. 1988.

***Pseudarthria hookeri*** Wight & Arn. (*Anarthrosyne densiflora* Klotzsch; *Anarthrosyne robusta* E. Mey.; *Desmodium kerstenii* O. Hoffm.; *Pseudarthria alba* A. Chev.; *Pseudarthria lactescens* Bojer; *Pseudarthria robusta* (E. Mey.) Schltr.; *Pseudarthria robusta* Schltr. ex Zahlbr.)

Indian Ocean, Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, woody rootstock, subshrub, herbaceous, semi-woody, erect, angular ribbed hairy stems, many-flowered branched inflorescences terminal and in the upper leaf axils, white pink-purple flowers, red-brown fruits

See *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* (Meyer) 124. 1835, *Naturw. Reise Mossambique* [Peters] 6(Bot., 1): 41. 1861, *Linnaea* 43: 127. 1881 and *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums* 20: 25. 1905, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 58: Mém. VIII. 160. 1912 [1911 publ. 1912], *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, sér. 2, 12: 10. 1937, *Check-list For. Trees Shrubs Tang. Terr.*: 436. 1949, *Kew Bulletin* 24: 65. 1970, *F.T.E.A., Leguminosae, Pap.*: 484, fig. 69/1–9. 1971, *Kirkia* 8: 225. 1972, *Kirkia* 9: 534. 1974, *African Study Monographs* 11(2): 101–114. 1990, *Journal*

of *Ethnopharmacology* 48(1): 43–51. 1995, *Biotechnol. Agron. Soc. Environ.* 4(3): 135–156. 2000, *Systematics and Geography of Plants* 71(2): 639–659. 2001 [“*Plant Systematics and Phytogeography for the Understanding of African Biodiversity*”], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 177–191. 2004, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 43(1): 72–78. 2005, *African Journal of Ecology* 45(s1): 34–40, 48–51. 2007, *Afr. J. Trad. Complementary and Alternative Medicines* 4(1): 17–22. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 113(3): 521–540. 2007, *Pharmazie* 63(2): 164–168. 2008

(Estrogenic, anti-hypertensive, diuretic. Roots for stomachache, malaria, venereal diseases, epilepsy, helminthiasis, diarrhea, dysentery. Leaves chewed for relief of menstrual cramps, painful menstruation, irregular menstruation, excessive bleeding and prolapsed uterus; leaves ashes anti-pneumococcal, for cough; ointment, crushed leaves, for ulcers, boils, skin diseases, syphilis. Magic, ceremonial, protection against witchcraft, sorcery.)

in English: bug catcher, velvet bean

in Burundi: umugubugubu, umukobekobe

in Congo: igobagoba

in Ivory Coast: agnible, pongongiéni, tchéguenimin, woinzo

in Madagascar: dikazolahy, sofindambo

in Malawi: nyambati

in Rwanda: ingobagoba, ubugobogobo

in Sierra Leone: dengadenga-na, tiabolokoma

in Swaziland: uphandosi, uqhonqo, uqwashu

in Upper Volta: jalligué, sugbafi, suloigbavi

in Zaire: amagoba-goba

in Zambia: mulanata

in Zimbabwe: mutapatsikidzi, nyakatoхва, rutpatsikidzi

***Pseudarthria viscida*** (L.) Wight & Arn. (*Desmodium leschenaultii* DC.; *Desmodium timoriense* DC.; *Desmodium viscidum* auct. non DC.; *Glycine viscida* (L.) Willd.; *Hedysarum viscidum* L.; *Pseudarthria gyroides* Z. & M.; *Pseudarthria timoriensis* (DC.) Z. & M.; *Rhynchosia viscida* (L.) DC.)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 747–748. 1753, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 4: 209. 1803, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 387. 1825

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant used in biliousness, rheumatism, fever, asthma, piles, worms, heart diseases. Roots to treat diarrhea. Leaf paste mixed with rice gruel and taken by women for lactation.)

in India: antu bele gida, antuparni, gas-gonika, gaskonika, kalasi, kotiottai, moovila, muvila, muvilai, muvilaippunnai, muvilaippunnaimaram, muvvila, muyak, muyaku ponna,

muyyaku ponna, muyyakuponna, nayaku ponna, nayakuponna, neermali, nirmalli, ottuchedi, pitani, prsniparni, sala-parni, saliparni, sanaparni

### **Pseuderanthemum Radlk. Acanthaceae**

Greek *pseudēs* and *Eranthemum* L.; see Ludwig A.T. Radlkofer (1829–1927), in *Sitzungsberichte der mathematisch-physikalischen Classe der k.b. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München*. 13(2): 282, 286. 1883–1884, *Naturl. Pflanzenfam.* iv. 3b (1895) 330. 1895 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 31: 292. 1953, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/4): 328–462. 1974.

***Pseuderanthemum album*** Merr. (*Pseuderanthemum album* Radlk.; *Pseuderanthemum album* (Roxb.) Merr.)

India. Herb

See *Sitzungsber. Math.-Phys. Cl. Königl. Bayer. Akad. Wiss. München* 13: 286. 1883 (1884) and *Journ. As. Soc. Mal.* i. 37. 1923

(Leaf paste applied on earache, mumps.)

in India: hinkok, lanoh, tomapivo

***Pseuderanthemum hildebrandtii*** Lindau

Tropical Africa. Subshrub or shrub, erect, perennial herb, purple-white to orange-pink flowers

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xx. (1894) 39. 1894 and *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 52(12): 143–158. 2000

(Whole plant and leaves for venereal disease, snakebite and stomachache.)

### **Pseudobombax Dugand Bombacaceae**

Greek *pseudēs* ‘false’ and *Bombax* L., see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 725–726, pl. 291–292. 1775 and *Caldasia* 6: 65. 1943, *Brenesia* 47–48: 17–36. 1997, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

***Pseudobombax septenatum*** (Jacq.) Dugand (*Bombax balanoi-des* Ulbr.; *Bombax barrigon* (Seem.) Decne.; *Bombax barrigon* Decne.; *Bombax carabobense* Pittier; *Bombax heptaphyllum* Tussac; *Bombax heptaphyllum* L.; *Bombax heptaphyllum* Cav.; *Bombax septenatum* Jacq.; *Pachira barrigon* Seem.)

South America.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 26. 1760, *Sp. Pl.* ed. 2, 2: 960. 1763, *Syst. Nat.* ed. 12, 457. 1767, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* [Seemann] 3: 83–84. 1853 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 6: 156. 1914, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 15: 171. 1918, *Bol. Comercial Industr.* 2: 434, 435. 1921, *Arb. Arbust. Venez.* 2–3: 32. 1923, *Caldasia* 2(6): 65–67. 1943, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l’État. Bruxelles* 33: 36, 37. 1963, *Brenesia* 47–48: 17–36. 1997

(Astringent.)

in Panama: urtuwala

### Pseudocedrela Harms Meliaceae

Greek *pseudes* 'false' and the genus *Cedrela*, see *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 22: 153–154. 1895.

***Pseudocedrela kotschy*** (Schweinf.) Harms (*Cedrela kotschy* Schweinf.; *Pseudocedrela chevalieri* C. DC.; *Pseudocedrela kotschy* Harms; *Soymida roupalifolia* Schweinf.)

Tropical Africa, Senegal. Tree, monoecious, wavy-toothed leaflets, inflorescence an axillary panicle, male and female flowers very similar, fruit a club-shaped erect capsule

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 158, pl. 10, f. 1. 1756, Schweinfurth, Georg August (1836–1925), *Reliquiae Kotschyanae*. Berlin: G. Reimer, 1868 [Kotschy, Karl Georg Theodor (1813–1866)], *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 22: 153–154. 1895 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 54(Mém. 8a): 12. 1907, *Discovery and Innovation* 13(3/4): 132–135. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93(1): 43–49. 2004, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 43(1): 72–78. 2005, *Journal of Animal and Veterinary Advances* 5(9): 724–728. 2006, *Journal of Natural Products* 70(1): 9–13. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 110: 99–104. 2007

(Bark antibacterial, antioxidant, antiradical, antimicrobial, molluscicidal, anti-HIV, anti-ulcer, applied to ulcers, sores, itch, rheumatism, leprosy, syphilis, yaws, skin diseases; bark diuretic, febrifuge, astringent and aphrodisiac, taken to treat fever, stomachache, diarrhea and dysentery. Leaves anthelmintic, ascaricidal, against intestinal helminthiasis. Root and root bark antileishmanial, antioxidant, cytotoxic, anti-protazoal, antiradical, aphrodisiac, diuretic, astringent, febrifuge, given to treat asthma, fever, liver troubles, jaundice, dysentery, to facilitate childbirth. Veterinary medicine, stem bark to treat trypanosomiasis; leaves given against intestinal worms, nematodes. Bark for arrow poison, and a fish poison.)

in English: dry-zone cedar, hard cedar-mahogany

in Mali: sinzan, zaza, zega

in Nigeria: tuna (Hausa); emigbegi, emigbegeri (Yoruba)

in Yoruba: emi gbebari, emi gbeberi, emi gbegi, emi gberi

### Pseudoconyza Cuatrec. Asteraceae

Greek *pseudes* 'false' plus *Conyza* Less., see *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(12): 164–181, 496–502. 1976, *Flora of Bhutan* 2(3): 1397–1632. 2001.

***Pseudoconyza viscosa*** (Mill.) D'Arcy (*Blumea aurita* (L.f.) DC.; *Blumea aurita* (L.f.) DC. var. *foliolosa* (DC.) C.D.

Adams; *Blumea guineensis* auct., Berhaut, non DC.; *Blumea guineensis* auct. var. *foliolosa* DC., Berhaut, non DC.; *Blumea lyrata* (Kunth) V.M. Badillo; *Blumea obliqua* (L.) Druce; *Blumea obliqua* var. *aurita* (L.f.) V.N. Naik & P.Y. Bhogaonkar; *Blumea viscosa* (Mill.) V.M. Badillo; *Blumea viscosa* (Mill.) D'Arcy, nom. illeg., non *Blumea viscosa* (Mill.) V.M. Badillo; *Blumea viscosa* var. *lyrata* (Kunth) D'Arcy; *Conyza aurita* L.f.; *Conyza chiapensis* Brandegee; *Conyza lyrata* Kunth; *Conyza lyrata* var. *pilosa* Fernald; *Conyza senegalensis* Willd.; *Conyza viscosa* Mill.; *Erigeron lyratus* (Kunth) M. Gómez; *Ernstia lyrata* (Kunth) V.M. Badillo, nom. inval.; *Eschenbachia lyrata* (Kunth) Britton & Millsp.; *Eupatorium lyratum* J.M. Coult.; *Laggera aurita* (L.f.) Sch. Bip., nom. inval.; *Laggera aurita* (L.f.) Sch. Bip. ex C.B. Clarke; *Laggera aurita* (L.f.) C.B. Clarke; *Laggera aurita* (L.f.) Benth. ex C.B. Clarke; *Laggera lyrata* (Kunth) Leins; *Pseudoconyza lyrata* (Kunth) Cuatrec.; *Pseudoconyza viscosa* var. *lyrata* (Kunth) D'Arcy

Madagascar, Pakistan, South America. Erect herb, annual, taproot, sticky, glandular-aromatic, smell of turpentine, flowering head pink to white, achenes cylindrical, see also *Laggera* and *Blumea*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 836–839, 863–865. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 8. 1768, *Supplementum Plantarum* 367. 1781, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici* ... 573. 1794, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 55. 1820 [1818], *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* ... 203–204. 1832, *Archives de Botanique* 2: 514. 1833, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 16. 1834, *Linnaea* 19: 391. 1847, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 393. 1848, *Genera Plantarum* 2(1): 290. 1873, *Compositae Indicae* 92. 1876, *Ana. Hist. Nat. Madrid* 19(2): 272. 1890, *Botanical Gazette* 16(4): 96. 1891 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 36(27): 506. 1901, *Report. Botanical Exchange Club. London* 1916: 609. 1917, *The Bahama Flora* 444. 1920, *University of California Publications in Botany* 10(8): 419. 1924, *Boletín de la Sociedad Venezolana de Ciencias Naturales* 10: 257. 1946, *Catalogo de la Flora Venezolana* 2: 504. 1947, *The Journal of American Folklore* 69(272): 147–174. 1956, *Ciencia (Mexico)* 21(1): 30–31, f. 4a-i. 1961, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 9: 107–108. 1971, *Phytologia* 25(5): 281. 1973, *Revista de la Facultad de Agronomía* 7(3): 9–16. 1974, *Phytologia* 30(1): 5. 1975, *ILCA Bulletin—Bulletin du CIPEA* 17: 19–23. 1984, *Acta Botanica Indica* 20(1): 49. 1992, *Fl. Egypt* 3: 189. 2002, *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 12: 1198–1205. 2008

(Used in Sidha. Anthelmintic, leaf juice; leaves to stop bleeding from cuts. Leaves have cicatrisant properties, applied to heal cuts and to bruises; leaves prepared as an enema used to cure constipation and dysentery. Powdered plant or infusion given for dyspepsia and indigestion. Magic.)

in Nigeria: hankaki adako

in Mexico: yepantzoctli, yepantzoctli

in India: marang-puru



**Pseudognaphalium Kirpiczn. Asteraceae**

Greek *pseudes* 'false' and the genus *Gnaphalium* L., referring to a superficial resemblance, from the Greek *gnaphalium*, *gnaphalon*, *knaphallon* 'soft down', referring to the habit of the plant; Latin *gnaphalium*, *ii* or *gnaphalium*, *ii* 'cudweed, cotton-grass' (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 850. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 368. 1754 and Moisey Elevich Kirpicznikov (1913– ), in *Trudy Botaniceskogo Instituta Akademii nauk SSSR*. Ser. 1. *Flora i sistematika vyssih rastenij*. 9: 33. Moscow & Leningrad 1950.

***Pseudognaphalium affine*** (D. Don) Anderb. (*Gnaphalium affine* D. Don; *Gnaphalium confusum* DC.; *Gnaphalium javanicum* DC. *Gnaphalium luteoalbum* subsp. *affine* (D. Don) J. Kost.; *Gnaphalium luteoalbum* var. *multiceps* (Wall. ex DC.) Hook. f.; *Gnaphalium multiceps* Wall. ex DC.; *Gnaphalium ramigerum* DC.; *Helichrysum griffithii* Boiss.; *Laphangium affine* (D. Don) Tzvelev; *Pseudognaphalium luteoalbum* subsp. *affine* (D. Don) Hilliard & B.L. Burtt)

India.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 173. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 222. 1837 and *Blumea* 4(3): 484–485. 1941, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82(3): 206. 1981, *Opera Botanica* 104: 146. 1991

(Leaves juice in skin diseases.)

in India: bukiphoor, rip

***Pseudognaphalium hypoleucum*** (DC.) Hilliard & B.L. Burtt (*Gnaphalium hypoleucum* DC.)

India. Terrestrial herb, yellow flowers

See *Contributions to the Botany of India* 21. 1834 and *Nucleus* 18: 6–19. 1975, *Taxon* 28: 401–402. 1979, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82(3): 205. 1981

(Plant paste taken to control cough and backache.)

in Nepal: soraka

***Pseudognaphalium luteoalbum*** (L.) Hilliard & B.L. Burtt (*Gnaphalium humillimum* Spreng.; *Gnaphalium luteoalbum* L.; *Gnaphalium luteoalbum* L.; *Gnaphalium luteoalbum* subsp. *pallidum* Mahesw.; *Gnaphalium nanum* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Laphangium luteoalbum* (L.) Tzvelev)

India, Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 850–857. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 66. 1820[1818], *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 476. 1827 and *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 57(2): 377. 1960, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82(3): 206. 1981

(Whole plant pasted and applied on the breast for lactation. Leaves and flowers for fever, gout. Ceremonial, graveyard ceremonies.)

in India: syntiew kubi

***Pseudognaphalium obtusifolium*** (L.) Hilliard & B.L. Burtt (*Gnaphalium obtusifolium* L.; *Gnaphalium obtusifolium* var. *praecox* Fernald)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 851. 1753 and *Rhodora* 38(450): 231–232, pl. 434, f. 1–3. 1936, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82(3): 205. 1981

(Anaphrodisiac, antiphlogistic, antispasmodic, astringent, diaphoretic, diuretic, expectorant, sedative, vermifuge, insect repellent. Whole plant infusion expectorant, pectoral, used internally in the treatment of throat ulcers, bronchitis, coughs, chest complaints, lung affectations, intestinal and respiratory catarrh; applied externally as a poultice to bruises. Leaves and flowers infusion a mild sedative, diuretic and antispasmodic. Fresh juice considered to be aphrodisiac or anaphrodisiac.)

in English: cudweed, everlasting

in Mexico: gordolobo

**Pseudolachnostylis Pax Phyllanthaceae (Euphorbiaceae)**

Greek *pseudes* 'false' and the genus *Lachnostylis* Turcz.

***Pseudolachnostylis maprouneifolia*** Pax

Tanzania to S. Africa. Small tree or shrub, dioecious, many-branched, light grey flaking bark, young stem brown with pale brown lenticels, new foliage bronze, flowers yellow-green with purple in centre, fairly pleasant but somewhat musty odor, fruit yellowish brown with white-yellowish spots, fruits with sticky juice, poles for building, in mixed woodland, in Kalahari woodlands, in dry rocky soil, on deep white Kalahari sands

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 19–20. 1899

(Poisonous. Roots purgative, for stomachache, cough, muscular pains, body ache, amenorrhoea.)

in East Africa: mukalanyanga

in Tanzania: magalyambisi, msolo, msungwi, mtoro, mtungulu, ng'oro

**Pseudolysimachion (Koch) Opiz Scrophulariaceae (Plantaginaceae)**

Greek *pseudes* 'false' and *lysimachion* for a plant, otherwise unknown, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 9–14. 1753, *Synopsis Florae Germanicae et Helveticae* 527. 1837, *Seznam Rostlin Kveteny Ceske* 80. 1852 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 57(11): 349–350. 1982, *Preslia* 70(3): 195. 1998.

***Pseudolysimachion linariifolium*** (Pallas ex Link) Holub subsp. *dilatatum* (Nakai & Kitagawa) D.Y. Hong

(*Pseudolysimachion galactites* (Hance) Holub; *Veronica angustifolia* Fischer var. *dilatata* Nakai & Kitagawa; *Veronica galactites* Hance; *Veronica jeholensis* Nakai; *Veronica linariifolia* subsp. *dilatata* (Nakai & Kitagawa) D.Y. Hong; *Veronica linariifolia* Pallas ex Link var. *dilatata* (Nakai & Kitagawa) Nakai & Kitagawa; *Veronica linariifolia* var. *jeholensis* (Nakai) Kitagawa)

China. Edible, used as a vegetable

See *Rep. Exped. Manchoukuo* sect. 4(1): 54. 1934, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* Praha, 2: 422, 424. 1967, *Novon* 6: 23. 1996

(Antiallergic.)

in China: shui man jing, xi ye sui hua

in India: poshagas, saoni

### **Pseudopogonatherum A. Camus Poaceae (Gramineae)**

Greek *pseudes* 'false' and the genus *Pogonatherum* Beauv., sometimes included in and referred to *Eulalia*, see K.S. Kunth, *Révision des Graminées*. 1: 160. Paris 1829, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 4,2(1): 90. 1836, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*. 2(2): 24. 1887, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 189, t. 1, f. 13. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 788. 1891 and Aimée Antoinette Camus (1879–1965), in *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon*. 68: 204. 1922, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 7: 254. 1922, *The Botany of Bihar and Orissa* 5: 1018. 1924, *Bulletin of the Tokyo Science Museum* 18: 2. 1947, *Index Grass Sp.* 3: 203. 1962.

***Pseudopogonatherum contortum*** (Brongn.) A. Camus (*Andropogon athenostachys* Steud.; *Andropogon koretrostachys* Trin.; *Erianthus articulatus* (Trin.) F. Muell.; *Eulalia concinna* Nees ex Steud.; *Eulalia contorta* (Brongn.) Kuntze; *Eulalia contorta* (Brongn.) Pilg.; *Eulalia koretrostachys* (Trin.) Henrard; *Pogonatherum contortum* Brongn.; *Pollinia articulata* Trin.; *Pollinia collina* Balansa; *Pollinia setifolia* Nees; *Pseudopogonatherum collinum* (Balansa) A. Camus; *Pseudopogonatherum koretrostachys* (Trin.) Henrard; *Pseudopogonatherum koretrostachys* (Trin.) Ohwi, nom. illeg., non *Pseudopogonatherum koretrostachys* (Trin.) Henrard; *Pseudopogonatherum setifolium* (Nees) A. Camus; *Pulicium articulatum* (Trin.) Haines)

Indochina, India, Australia. Annual, tufted, slender, leaves linear, spikelets pedicellate

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1045. 1753, *Voyage autour du Monde* 2(2): 90, t. 17. 1831, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2(3): 273. 1832, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences*

*Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 4,2(1): 90. 1836, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 101. 1850, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 381, 412. 1854 [1855], *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 8: 118. 1873, *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 4: 81. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1(2): 775. 1891 and *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon, sér. 2* 68: 203–206. 1921, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 7: 256. 1922, *The Botany of Bihar and Orissa* 5: 1018. 1924, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 14e: 121. 1940, *Blumea* 4(3): 521. 1941, *Bulletin of the Tokyo Science Museum* 18: 3. 1947, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18(4): 489. 1980, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 4(4): 351. 1982

(Plant decoction taken as carminative, febrifuge, diuretic; a paste of the ash of the whole plant applied for skin diseases.)

in India: pansi-tasad

### **Pseudorhipsalis Britton & Rose Cactaceae**

Greek *pseudes* 'false' plus *Rhipsalis* Gaertner.

***Pseudorhipsalis amazonica*** (K. Schum.) Ralf Bauer (*Discocactus amazonicus* (K. Schum.) D.R. Hunt; *Discocactus amazonicus* (K. Schum.) D.R. Hunt; *Wittia amazonica* K. Schum.; *Wittia panamensis* Britton & Rose; *Wittiocactus amazonicus* (K. Schum.) Rauschert; *Wittiocactus panamensis* (Britton & Rose) Rauschert)

South America.

See *Monatsschrift für Kakteenkunde* 13(8): 117–118, f. A-E. 1903, *The Cactaceae*; descriptions and illustrations of plants of the cactus family 4: 213. 1923, *Taxon* 31(3): 559. 1982, *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 44(1): 2. 1982, *Haseltonia* 9: 101–106, f. 2–6, map 1. 2002 [2003]

(Used for colds.)

### **Pseudosabicea N. Hallé Rubiaceae**

Greek *pseudes* 'false' plus *Sabicea* Aublet.

***Pseudosabicea arborea*** (K. Schum.) N. Hallé subsp. *bequaertii* (De Wild.) Verdc. (*Sabicea bequaertii* De Wild.)

Zaire, Rwanda, Burundi, Uganda, Tanzania.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 192. 1775, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 57. 1899 and *Plantae Bequaertianae* 2: 229. 1923, *Adansonia: recueil périodique d'observations botanique*, n.s. 3: 170, 172. 1963, *Kew Bulletin* 31: 183. 1976, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* 415–747. 1988

(Lactogenic.)

in Rwanda: umuzigamfizi

**Pseudosmodingium Engl. Anacardiaceae**

Greek *pseudes* 'false' plus the genus *Smodingium* E. Meyer ex Sonder.

***Pseudosmodingium perniciosum*** (Kunth) Engl. (*Rhus perniciosa* Kunth)

South America. Shrub or tree, reddish papery bark, white flowers, red fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 7: 10. 1824, *Flora Capensis* 1: 523. 11–31. 1860, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1: 381, 419–420. 1881 and *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 161(3): 509–519. 2000

(Irritant, this species can produce dermatitis, the sap and wood are acrid causing skin eruptions.)

in Mexico: chupire, cuajote campanudo, tetlate

**Pseudosopubia Engl. Scrophulariaceae**

Greek *pseudes* 'false' plus the genus *Sopubia* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don.

***Pseudosopubia hildebrandtii*** (Vatke) Engl. (*Pseudosopubia elata* Hemsl; *Pseudosopubia obtusifolia* Engl.; *Pseudosopubia polemonioides* Chiov.; *Sopubia hildebrandtii* Vatke)

East Africa.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 88. 1825, *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 7: 28. 1897

(Magic, sap for love potion.)

in Kenya: echama

**Pseudostellaria Pax Caryophyllaceae**

Greek *pseudes* 'false' and the genus *Stellaria* L., referring to the placement of the species, see *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Imperialis Petropolitanae* 16: 551. 1772, *Genera Plantarum* 13: 968. 1840, *Flora Baicalensi-Dahurica* 1: 238. 1842, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 15: 609. 1842 and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 16c: 318. 1934.

***Pseudostellaria heterophylla*** (Miquel) Pax (*Krascheninikovia heterophylla* Miquel; *Krascheninikovia raphanorrhiza* (Hemsley) Korshinsky; *Pseudostellaria raphanorrhiza* (Hemsley) Pax; *Stellaria heterophylla* (Miquel) Hemsley; *Stellaria raphanorrhiza* Hemsley)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 421–423. 1753, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Imperialis Petropolitanae* 16: 548, 551, 555. 1772, *Genera Plantarum* 13: 968. 1840, *Annales*

*Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 187. 1867, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 23(152): 68–69. 1886, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg: Nouvelle Série Sér. 5* 9: 391. 1898 and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 16c: 318. 1934

(Stimulant, tonic, stomachic.)

in China: hai er shen

***Pseudostellaria jamesiana*** (Torr.) W.A. Weber & R.L. Hartm. (*Alsine glutinosa* A. Heller; *Alsine jamesiana* (Torr.) A. Heller; *Alsine jamesii* (Torr.) Holz.; *Arenaria jamesiana* (Torr.) Shinnery; *Stellaria jamesiana* Torr.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 2: 169. 1827 and *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* 2(6): 67. 1903, *Sida* 1(1): 50. 1962, *Phytologia* 44(4): 314. 1979, *Taxon* 37: 397–398. 1988

(Poultice for injuries and skin diseases. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: tuber starwort

***Pseudostellaria sylvatica*** (Maximowicz) Pax (*Krascheninikovia sylvatica* Maximowicz; *Stellaria corei* Shinnery; *Stellaria sylvatica* (Maximowicz) Maximowicz ex Regel)

China.

See *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Petersbourg Divers Savans* 9: 57. 1859, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 35(1): 302. 1862 and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 16c: 318. 1934, *Sida* 1(2): 103. 1962

(Stimulant, tonic, stomachic.)

in China: xi ye hai er shen

**Pseudotaxus W.C. Cheng Taxaceae**

Greek *pseudes* 'false' plus the genus *Taxus* L.

***Pseudotaxus chienii*** (W.C. Cheng) W.C. Cheng (*Nothotaxus chienii* (W.C. Cheng) Florin; *Pseudotaxus liana* Silba; *Taxus chienii* W.C. Cheng)

China.

See *Contr. Biol. Lab. Chin. Assoc. Advancem. Sci., Sect. Bot.*, 9(3): 240. 1934, *Res. Notes Forest. Inst. Nat. Centr. Univ. Nanking, Dendrol. Ser. 1*: 1. 1947, *Phytologia* 81: 327. 1996

(A poultice on boils, wounds, cuts.)

in China: bai dou shan

**Pseudotsuga Carrière Pinaceae**

Greek *pseudes* and the genus *Tsuga* (Antoine) Carrière, see *Traité général des conifères* 1: 256. 1867.



*Pseudotsuga menziesii* (Mirbel) Franco (*Abies menziesii* Mirb.; *Abies menziesii* Engelm., nom. illeg.; *Abies mucronata* Raf.; *Abies taxifolia* (Lamb.) Poir.; *Pinus douglasii* Sabine ex D. Don; *Pinus taxifolia* Lamb.; *Pseudotsuga douglasii* (Sabine ex D. Don) Carrière; *Pseudotsuga mucronata* (Raf.) Sudw.; *Pseudotsuga taxifolia* (Lamb.) Britton; *Pseudotsuga taxifolia* subsp. *mucronata* (Raf.) Schwer.)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 399. 1796, *A Description of the Genus Pinus* 1: 27, 51, pl. 33. 1803, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 6: 523. 1805, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 13: 63, 70. 1825, *Atlantic Journal* 1(3): 120. 1832, *Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum* 4: 2319, f. 2231. 1838, *American Journal of Science, and Arts*, ser. 2, 34: 330. 1862, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 2: 212. 1863, *Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences* 8(3–4): 74. 1889, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 3(4): 266. 1895 and *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Dendrologischen Gesellschaft* 1922(32): 59. 1922, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 24: 74. 1950, *Kromosomo* 1996: 2901–2908. 1996

(Disinfectant, tonic, diuretic, antirheumatic. Green bark infusion for stomach troubles. Needles infusion drunk for colds, venereal diseases. Pitch for colds. Ceremonial.)

in English: Douglas fir, Oregon pine

in French: sapin de Douglas

in China: hua qi song

*Pseudotsuga menziesii* (Mirb.) Franco var. *glauca* (Mayr) Franco (*Abies lindleyana* A. Murray; *Pseudotsuga caesia* Flous; *Pseudotsuga douglasii* (Sabine ex D. Don) Carrière; *Pseudotsuga douglasii* var. *caesia* Schwerin; *Pseudotsuga douglasii* var. *glauca* (Beissn., in Jager & Beissn.) Mayr; *Pseudotsuga flahaultii* Flous; *Pseudotsuga glauca* (Beissn., in Jager & Beissn.) Mayr.; *Pseudotsuga glauca* var. *caesia* (Schwerin) Fitschen; *Pseudotsuga glaucescens* Carrière; *Pseudotsuga globulosa* Flous; *Pseudotsuga guinieri* Flous; *Pseudotsuga guinieri* var. *mediostrobis* Flous; *Pseudotsuga guinieri* var. *parvistrobis* Flous; *Pseudotsuga lindleyana* (Roetzl) Carrière; *Pseudotsuga macrolepis* Flous; *Pseudotsuga menziesii* subsp. *glauca* (Beissn., in Jager & Beissn.) A.E. Murray; *Pseudotsuga menziesii* var. *caesia* (Schwerin) Franco; *Pseudotsuga menziesii* var. *flahaultii* (Flous) Silba; *Pseudotsuga menziesii* (Mirb.) Franco var. *glauca* (Beissn.) Franco; *Pseudotsuga menziesii* var. *oaxacana* Debreczy & I. Rácz; *Pseudotsuga merrillii* Flous; *Pseudotsuga rehderi* Flous; *Pseudotsuga taxifolia* subsp. *caesia* (Schwerin) Asch. & Graebn.; *Pseudotsuga taxifolia* subsp. *glauca* (Beissn., in Jager & Beissn.) Schwerin; *Pseudotsuga taxifolia* subsp. *glaucescens* (Carrière) Schwer.; *Pseudotsuga taxifolia* var. *brevifolia* Sudw.; *Pseudotsuga taxifolia* var. *glauca* Sudw.; *Pseudotsuga taxifolia* (Lamb.) Britton var. *glauca* (Beissn.) Sudw.; *Tsuga douglasii* Lindl.; *Tsuga douglasii* var. *glauca* Beissn.; *Tsuga lindleyana* Roetzl)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Linnaea* 15: 524. 1841 and *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Dendrologischen Gesellschaft* 1901: 57. 1901, *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Dendrologischen Gesellschaft* 11: 86. 1902, *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* 1: 187. 1913, *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Dendrologischen Gesellschaft* 33: 91. 1923, *Bulletin de la Société d' Histoire Naturelle de Toulouse* 71: 74. 1937, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* ser. 2 24: 77. 1950, *Kalmia* 12: 24. 1982

(Blood purifier, analgesic, tonic, emetic, febrifuge, disinfectant, antiseptic, for anemia, stomach troubles, colds, sores, mouth sores, sore throats, fevers. Ceremonial emetic, good luck charm.)

in English: Rocky Mountain Douglas-fir

### Pseudowintera Dandy Winteraceae

To honor John Winter, travelled with Sir Francis Drake on his first voyage to Virginia in 1577, vice-admiral of Sir Francis Drake's voyage to Tierra del Fuego in 1578, genus *Wintera* Forst.f.; see *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14 (J.A. Murray). 507. 1784, *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrum* 42. 1786 and E.F. Benson, *Sir Francis Drake*. London 1927, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 71: 121. 1933, W. Vink, in *Blumea*. 18: 225–354. 1970, H.E. Connor and E. Edgar, "Name changes in the indigenous New Zealand Flora, 1960–1986 and Nomina Nova IV, 1983–1986." *New Zealand Journal of Botany*. Vol. 25: 115–170. 1987, H. Suzanne Maxwell and Martin F. Gardner, "The quest for Chilean green treasure: some notable British collectors before 1940." *The New Plantsman*. 4(4): 195–214. December 1997.

*Pseudowintera axillaris* (J.R. Forst. & Forst.f.) Dandy (*Drimys axillaris* J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.; *Wintera axillaris* (J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.) G. Forst.)

New Zealand. Aromatic shrub

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* (ed. 3) 84, t. 42. 1776 and *J. Bot.* 71: 121. 1933

(Bark aromatic, astringent, stimulant, a substitute for quinine. Leaves decoction for stomachache; chewed for toothache.)

in English: pepper tree

Maori name: horopito

*Pseudowintera colorata* (Raoul) Dandy (*Drimys axillaris* var. *colorata* (Raoul) Kirk; *Drimys colorata* Raoul)

New Zealand. Aromatic shrub

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 121. 1844, *Forest Fl. New Zealand* 2. 1889 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 71: 121. 1933

(Bark aromatic, astringent, stimulant, a substitute for quinine. Sap for gonorrhoea and skin eruptions.)

in English: pepper tree

Maori name: horopito

### **Psiadia Jacq. Asteraceae**

Greek *psias*, *psiadōs* 'a drop', referring to the exudation from the leaves, see *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 2: t. 152. 1797.

*Psiadia arabica* Jaub. & Spach

Yemen. Shrub

(Heated branches applied to treat rheumatic pain.)

in Arabic: tubbak

### **Psidium L. Myrtaceae**

Latin *psidium*, from the Greek *sidion*, from *side*, *sida*, *sibde* 'pomegranate', Akkadian *sedum* 'red'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 470. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 211. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 88, 563. 1763, *Linnaea* 27(2–3): 138, 347. 349–352. 1854[1856], *Enumeratio Myrtacearum Brasiliensium* 33. 1893 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 15: 486, 488. 1941, *Taxon* 5: 136. 1956, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 45(2): 165–201. 1958, S. Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XIV: 866. 1988, *Brenesia* 31: 53–73. 1989, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* 5: 463–532. 1989, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 157. 1989, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea*. *Dizionari Etimologici*. *Basi semitiche delle lingue indeuropee*. *Dizionario della lingua Greca*. 2(1): 261. 1994, *Brittonia* 49(4): 508–536. 1997.

*Psidium guajava* L. (*Guajava pumila* (Vahl) Kuntze; *Guajava pumila* Kuntze; *Guajava pyrifera* (L.) Kuntze; *Guajava pyrifera* Kuntze; *Myrtus guajava* (L.) Kuntze; *Myrtus guajava* Kuntze; *Myrtus guajava* var. *pyrifera* (L.) Kuntze; *Psidium angustifolium* Lam.; *Psidium aromaticum* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Psidium aromaticum* Aubl.; *Psidium aromaticum* D. Don ex O. Berg; *Psidium aromaticum* Descourt.; *Psidium cujavillus* Burman f.; *Psidium cujavus* L.; *Psidium fragrans* Macfad.; *Psidium guajava* var. *cujavillum* (Burman f.) Krug & Urb.; *Psidium guajava* L. var. *cujavillum* Krug & Urb.; *Psidium guajava* var. *guajava*; *Psidium guajava* var. *minor* Mattos; *Psidium guava* Griseb.; *Psidium guava* Radd. ex Hemsley, nom. inval.; *Psidium guayava* Raddi; *Psidium guyava* var. *pomiferum* (L.) Duthie; *Psidium guyava* var. *pyrifera* (L.) Duthie; *Psidium igatemyense* Barb. Rodr.; *Psidium igatemyensis* Barb. Rodr.; *Psidium intermedium* Zipp. ex Blume; *Psidium pomiferum* L., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Psidium prostratum* O. Berg; *Psidium pumilum* Vahl; *Psidium pumilum* var. *guadalupense* DC.; *Psidium pyrifera* L., nom. illeg.; *Psidium pyrifera* var. *glabrum* Benth.; *Psidium sapidissimum* Jacq.; *Psidium vulgare* Rich.;

*Syzygium ellipticum* K. Schum. & Lauterb.; *Syzygium ellipticum* Wall.)

Trop. & Subtrop. America. Small tree or shrub, slender, smooth bark, leaves short-petioled, white solitary axillary flowers, calyx persistent, edible fruits globose

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 470–471. 1753, *Herb. Amboin.* (Linn.) 7. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ...* fourth edition. 1754, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10. 2: 1055. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 672. 1762, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* (N.L. Burman) 114. 1768, *Hist. Pl. Guiane* 1: 485, t. 191. 1775, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 3(1): 16. 1789, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* (Vahl) 2: 56. 1791, *Actes Soc. Hist. Nat. Paris* 1: 110. 1792, *Pl. Rar. Hort. Schoenbr.* 3: 62. 1798, Descourtilz, Michel Étienne (1775–1835), *Flore pittoresque et médicale des Antilles*. Paris, 1821–1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 233. 1828, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3587. 1831, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 417. 1837, *J. Bot.* (Hooker) 2: 318. 1840, *Mus. Bot.* 1(5): 72. 1850 [1 May 1849 publ. Apr 1850], *Linnaea* 27: 364. 1856, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 14(1): 396, 522. 1857, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 241. 1860, *FBI* 2: 468. 1878, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 1(5): 406. 1880, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 239–240. 1891, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 3, 7: 36. 1893, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19(4): 566–567. 1894, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3[3]: 91. 1898 and *Fl. Schutzgeb. Südsee* [Schumann & Lauterbach] 476. 1900 [1901 publ. Nov 1900], *Myrtaceae du Paraguay* 10, t. 13. 1903, *Enum.* 336. 1906, *Interpret. Rumph. Herb. Amb.* 33, 391. 1917, *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 6(1): 25–43. 1925, *Flora of Suriname* 3: 56–158. 1951, *Flora de Cuba* 3: 1–502. 1953, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(4/2): 569–818. 1958, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 45(2): 165–201. 1958, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 184: 1–223. 1958, *Lilloa* 32: 323–368. 1966, *Flora Analítica e Fitogeográfica do Estado de São Paulo* 3: 548–610. 1970, *Loefgrenia* 70: 5. 1976, *Flora Ilustrada Catarinense* 1(Mirt): 573–730. 1977, *Selbyana* 4(1–6): i–xxx, 1–628. 1978, *Listados Florísticos de México* 2: 1–100. 1983, *Boissiera* 37: 7–294. 1985, Dodson, Calaway H. (1928–), *Flórlulas de las Zonas de Vida del Ecuador* 1–512. 1985 [La Flora de Jauneche: los Rios, Ecuador/C.H. Dodson, A.H. Gentry y F.M. Valverde.], *Cytologia* 50: 513–520. 1985, *Flora of the Lesser Antilles, Leeward and Windward Islands* 5: 463–532. 1989, *Flora de Veracruz* 62: 1–146. 1990, *Descriptive Flora of Puerto Rico and Adjacent Islands: Spermatophyta* 3: 1–461. 1994, *Identificación de Especies Vegetales en Chuquisaca—Teoría, Práctica y Resultados* 1–129. 2000

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Twigs decoction taken orally for malaria and fevers; juice from tender shoots given in dysentery. Leaves antimalarial, astringent, styptic, anti-bacterial, antiemetic, for wounds, ulcers, blisters in mouth, astringent for bowels; leaves eaten raw to treat diarrhea;

young leaves chewed to cure mouth blisters; leaves juice or leaf paste taken for diarrhea and dysentery; young leaves boiled, honey added, and the decoction mixture drunk for diarrhea, especially in children; leaves decoction for stomachache, cough, cold, gargled for toothache. Tea from the bark or from the leaves an excellent remedy for diarrhea, dysentery, sores, vomiting, cuts and sore throat. Bark juice given in diarrhea and dysentery; paste of stem bark applied on burns; bark decoction or bark juice a remedy for stomachache, skin diseases; root bark pounded and plastered on bone fracture and in sprains. Fruits styptic, an infusion for dysentery; unripe fruit effective in bowel disorders, diarrhea, dysentery; powdered tender fruits mixed with water given for loose motions and as emetic. Fresh flowers along with juice applied as anthelmintic.)

in English: apple guava, common guava, guava, wild guava, yellow guava

in Central America: bec, bee, behui, bui, cak, ch'amxuy, coloc, eanandí, enandi, goeajaba, guaiaba dulce, guava, guave, guayaba, gwiayav, ikiec, jalocote, patá, pataj, pehui, pichi, pojosh, posh, pox, sori, yaga behui, yaga huii, yaga pehui, xalácotl

in South America: araçá-uaçu, arazapuitá, bimpish, chuará-catoco, goiaba, goiabeira, guaiaba, guava, guayaba, guayabillo, guayabo, hoja de guayaba, huallaba, huayaba, huayabo, kima, kumaski, llómy, matos, matus, matus sacha, sacha guayaba, sahuintu, sailla, shahuinto, tehua, tspata, yocaan

in Congo: ipela, mapela

in East Africa: mpera, mubera, mupeera

in Madagascar: goavy

in South Africa: koejawel, wilde koejawel

in Tanzania: mabera, mpera, mushana

in W. Africa: biaki, byaghe, goyaki

in Yoruba: guaba, guafa, guroba, gurofa

in Brunei: jambu batu

in Burma: malakapen

in Cambodia: trapaek sruk

in China: fan shi liu gan

in India: am, ambak, ambok, amirtapala, ampalakkani, amratafalam, amrood, amroot, amrud, amrut, amrutaphalam, aprithaktvacha, atakkappalam, avakacitam, avakacitamaram, bahu-bija-phalam, balehannu, cen-koyyamaram, cepe, chaprim, cheape, chepe, chopakaya, cikappu, cikappukkoyya, coya, coyya, dridhabija, errajama, ettajama, goaachhi, goachi-phal, gova, goyya, goyya-pandu, goyya-pazham, goyyapandu, iamrud, irattakoyyamaram, irattakoyya, irattamatappal, irattamatappalmaram, jaama pandu, jaamachettu, jama, jama-phala, jam-pandu, jama, jama-phala, jamaphala, jamaphalada, jamba, jam-pandu,

jampandu, jamphal, jamrukh, jaram, kalarkacikam, kalarkacikamaram, kalippacitam, kalippacitamaram, kawiam, kawiam, kawl-dai, kawlthei, khototochcho, koava, kondajami, koyapalam, koyya, kuyavo, kuyya, lal peyara, lal saphari, lal sufrium, madhuram, madhuramla, madhuria, madhuriam, malacka-pela, malackapela, malakkapera, malampera, mansala, motiram, motiramtong, mrduphalam, mridu, muhuriam, paera, paheda, palaccaram, palaccaramaram, palamper, pearlu, pela, pera, perakkaya, perala, peralahannu, peralehannu, peramaram, perangai, perangayi, perla, peru, peruka, perukah, perukam, perunjaam, perunkoyya, peyara, pita, piyara, piyra, pungdol, pyara, rub-i-amrud, safed safari, safedsafari, samphrang, saphed saphari, sebe, sebe hannu, seebe, segappugoyya, sengoyya, shebe-hannu, shibe, shibi, sibe, sibi, sibihannu, sippiannu, sirugoyya, soh pri am, tavitaticam, tavitaticamaram, tellajama, thellajaama, tomprosee, tupkel, tuvara, uyyakkondan, uyyakkontan, uyyakkontan, vastula, vellaikoyya, yasoh, zetton

in Indonesia: djambu bidji, djambu klutuk, jambu biji, jambu klutuk, simo

in Japan: banjirô, banshirû, benshirû

in Laos: si da

Malay names: jambu batu, jambu berase, jambu bereksa, jambu biji, jambu burong, jambu kampuchia, jambu padang

in Nepal: aamba, amba, belauti

in Papua New Guinea: guafeng, guape, guava, gwawa, koava, kopa, kuava, tuava, watuwa

in Philippines: bagabas, bayabas, bayabo, bayauas, bayaya, biabas, gaiyabat, gaiyabit, gayabas, geyabas, guayabas, guyabas, kalimbahin, tayabas

in South Laos: mak sidaa (Nya Hön)

in Thailand: chom puu, chumpo, fa-rang, farang, ma-chin, ma-kuai, ma-man, ma-pun, na-mam, ya-mu

in Hawaii: kuawa, kuawa ke'oke'o, kwava lemi, kuawa momona, puawa

*Psidium nitidum* C. Wright

South America.

See *Anales de la Academia de Ciencias Medicas ...* 5: 433. 1868, Sauvalle, Francisco A. (Francisco Adolfo) (1807–1879), *Flora cubana*. 1873

(Aromatic leaves as warm bath for the relief of rheumatism.)

### Psilanthus Hook.f. Rubiaceae

Greek *psilos* 'bare, naked' and *anthos* 'flower', sometimes considered to be part of *Coffea*, see *Kew Bulletin* 42(2): 453–460. 1987.

*Psilanthus bengalensis* (Roxb. ex Schult.) J.-F. Leroy (*Coffea bengalensis* Roxb.; *Coffea bengalensis* Roxb. ex Schult.;



*Coffea benghalensis* Roxb.; *Coffea benghalensis* Heyne ex Roem. & Schult.; *Coffea floreifoliosa* A. Chev.; *Coffea semiexserta* Colebr. ex Roxb.; *Paracoffea bengalensis* J.-F. Leroy; *Psilanthus bababudanii* Sivar., Biju & P. Mathew; *Psilanthus bengalensis* (Roem. & Schultes) J.-F. Leroy; *Psilanthus bengalensis* J.-F. Leroy; *Psilanthus bengalensis* (Roxb.) J.-F. Leroy)

Nepal, Vietnam. Herb, glabrous ovate-acuminate membranous leaves, white fragrant flowers, leaves cooked as vegetable

See *Hort. Bengal.* 15. 1814, *Syst. Veg.* [Roem. & Schult.] 5: 200. 1819, *Fl. Ind.* 2: 195. 1824, *Fl. Ind.* 1: 540. 1832, *FBI* 3: 153. 1880 and *Rev. Bot. Appl. Agric. Trop.* 18: 836. 1938, *Journal d'Agriculture Tropicale et de Botanique Appliquée* 14: 276. 1967, *Ass. Sci. Internat. Café*, 9e Colloque: 481. 1980, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, B, *Adansonia* Sér. 4, 3(3): 252. 1982 [1981 publ. 1982], *Bot. Bull. Acad. Sin.*, n.s., 33: 212. 1992

(Stimulant, febrifuge, astringent. A leaf decoction as a treatment for liver problems. Leaf poultice on sores. Seed decoction for flu, fever, jaundice. Root juice or root tea drunk for scorpion sting. Magic, ceremonial, leafy twigs used in the altar during worship.)

in India: akhaji, dewamali, kothnaphul, kotoi sag, lek-luru, mir-herai, mir-thelau, mirherai, paurl-anthu

*Psilanthus ebracteolatus* Hiern (*Cofeanthus ebracteolatus* (Hiern) A. Chev.; *Coffea ebracteolata* (Hiern) Brenan; *Coffea ebractiolata* (Hiern) Brenan; *Coffea lamtoensis* Portères; *Psilanthus ebractiolatus* Hiern)

Tropical Africa, Guinea, Cameroon. Shrub or small tree, slender, fragrant flowers solitary terminal, white tubular corolla, distinctly 2-lobed obovoid to ellipsoid drupe, black leathery pyrenes

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 3: 186. 1877 and *Encyclopédie Biologique* 28(3): 226. 1947 [*Caféiers du Globe* Fasc. 3, *Syst. (Encycl. Biol.* xxviii.) 226 (1947), in obs.], *Kew Bulletin* 8: 115. 1953, *J. Agric. Trop. Bot. Appl.* 10: 165, in adnot. 1963

(Leaves used against Guinea worm.)

*Psilanthus travancorensis* (Wight & Arn.) J.-F. Leroy (*Coffea travancorensis* Wight & Arn.; *Psilanthus travancorensis* Leroy)

India.

See *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 435. 1834 [10 Oct 1834] and *Ass. Sci. Internat. Café*, 9e Colloque: 482. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: katu-mulla, puskarumulam, tsjeru-mulla

### Psilotrichum Blume Amaranthaceae

Greek *psilos* and *thrix*, *trichos* 'hair', referring to the leaflets enclosing the fruits; see Karl Ludwig von Blume (1796–1862),

*Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië.* 11: 544–545. (Jan.) 1826, *Cat. Bogor.* 83. 1844 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 99: 183–187. 1952, *Fl. Madagasc.* 67: 1–51. 1954, *Kew Bulletin* 34(2): 210. 1979, *Kew Bull.* 35(1): 134. 1980, *Kew Bull.* 35(2): 377–378. 1980.

#### *Psilotrichum elliotii* Baker

Tropical Africa, Nigeria, Ethiopia. Vine-like, prostrate to ascending shrublets

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 6(1.1): 58. 1909

(Roots analgesic, hemostatic, aphrodisiac, for snakebites. Leaf paste given to improve eyesight.)

in India: manalik keera

*Psilotrichum ferrugineum* (Roxb.) Moq. (*Achyranthes ferruginea* Roxb.; *Psilotrichum ferrugineum* F.C. How & H.X. Qiu; *Psilotrichum ferrugineum* Moq.; *Psilotrichum ferrugineum* (Roxb.) Voigt)

India.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants, ed. Carey 2: 502–503. 1824, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 11: 545. 1825, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.* 318. 1845, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(2): 279. 1849 and *Lingnan Science Journal* 6: 276. 1928, *Flora Hainanica* 1: 408, f. 219. 1964, *Bull. Bot. Res.*, Harbin 8(3): 147. 1988, *Guihaia* 13(2): 107. 1993

(Leaf decoction applied on cuts, wounds and injuries.)

in China: lin di xian

*Psilotrichum ferrugineum* (Roxb.) Moq. var. *ferrugineum* (*Achyranthes ferruginea* Roxb.; *Psilotrichum trichotomum* Blume; *Psilotrichum trichotomum* Merr.)

India.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 502–503. 1824, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 11: 545. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 279. 1849 and *Lingnan Science Journal* 6: 276. 1928

(Leaf decoction applied on cuts, wounds and injuries.)

in China: lin di xian

in India: chichirimeri

*Psilotrichum scleranthum* Thwaites (*Psilotrichum africanum* Oliv.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, straggling, white spike

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* [Thwaites] 248. 1861, *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 16: t. 1542. 1886, *Trans. Linn. Soc. Ser. II.* ii. (1887) 345. 1887

(Root bark analgesic, aphrodisiac, for menstrual disorders.)

in Tanzania: mehala chala, msuka tenga bonde

## Psilotum Swartz Psilotaceae

From the Greek *psilos* ‘naked’, referring to the aerial shoots or to the leafless stems or branches; see *Botanisches Magazin* (Römer & Usteri) 2(6): 15, 17. 1789, O.P. Swartz, *Journal für die Botanik*. [Edited by H.A. Schrader] Göttingen 1802, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux, Classés par Familles* 3: 478 and 4: 315. 1802, *Exposition des Familles Naturelles* 1: 39. 1805 and *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 12: 1–91. 1983, *Fl. Paraguay* 1–9. 1987, *Fl. Veracruz* 55: 1–6. 1987, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 12: 1–91. 1993, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 1: 3–4. 1995, *Brenesia* 62: 1–14. 2004.

*Psilotum nudum* (L.) P. Beauv. (*Bernhardia antillarum* Müll. Hal.; *Bernhardia depeana* Müll. Hal.; *Bernhardia dichotoma* Willd. ex Bernh., nom. illeg.; *Hoffmannia aphylla* Willd.; *Lycopodium nudum* L.; *Psilotum domingense* Gand.; *Psilotum floridanum* Michx.; *Psilotum nudum* (L.) Griseb., isonym; *Psilotum triquetrum* Sw.; *Psilotum triquetrum* var. *gracile* Grev. & Hook.; *Tristeca nuda* (L.) P. Beauv. ex J. St.-Hil.)

India, West Indies. Small herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1100–1101. 1753, *Botanisches Magazin* (Römer & Usteri) 2(6): 15. 1789, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 109, 132. 1801, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux, Classés par Familles* 3: 478; 4:315. 1802, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 281. 1803, *Exposition des Familles Naturelles* 1: 39. 1805, *Prodrome des Cinquième et Sixième Familles de l’Aéthéogamie* 106, 112. 1805, *Botanical Miscellany* 2: 362. 1831, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 14: 234–235. 1856, *Systematische Untersuchungen* 130. 1857 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 66: 306. 1919

(Whole plant infusion given to children suffering from thrush, and as purgative and also in diarrhea; the juice antibacterial. Only the spores given to infants to stop diarrhea.)

in English: whisk-fern

in China: shi shua ba

in Japan: matsuba-ran (= pine-leaved orchid)

in Okinawa: awa-ran

## Psittacanthus C. Martius Loranthaceae

Greek *psittakos* ‘a parrot’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, see *Enumeratio Stirpium Plerarumque, quae sponte crescunt in agro Vindobonensi* 55, 230, pl. 3. 1762, *Flora* 13(1): 106–108. 1830, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 5(2): 24, 26–27, 42. 1868 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 62–86. 1946, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 47(4): 263–290. 1960 [1961], *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 13: 29–79. 1983, *Fl. Ecuador* 24: 113–194. 1986.

*Psittacanthus calyculatus* (DC.) G. Don (*Loranthus calyculatus* DC.; *Psittacanthus americanus* (L.) Mart.;

*Psittacanthus americanus* Mart.; *Psittacanthus calyculatus* G. Don; *Psittacanthus chrismarii* Urb.)

South America, Mexico.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 331. 1753, Candolle, Augustin Pyramus de (1778–1841), *Collection de mémoires pour servir à l’histoire du règne végétal ...* Paris, Treuttel et Würtz, 1828–1838, *Flora* 13(1): 108. 1830, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 415. 1834, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 24(1): 13. 1897 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 62–86. 1946, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 74(3): 529. 1987, *J. Nat. Prod.* 62(7): 1036–1038. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 86(2–3): 213–218. 2003, *Pharm. Biol.* 48(7): 732–739. 2010

(Antimicrobial, vasoactive, anticancer and antioxidan, used for the treatment of hypertension, cardiovascular diseases.)

## Psophocarpus Necker ex DC.

### Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)

Greek *psophos* ‘a noise, sound’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’, referring to the opening of the capsules or to the seeds and the rattling noise in the pods, see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 326. 1763, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 403. 1825 and *Kew Bulletin* 33(2): 191–227. 1978, *Economic Botany* 44(3): 391–409. 1990.

*Psophocarpus grandiflorus* R. Wilczek (*Psophocarpus palustris* sensu Westphal)

Congo, Uganda. Perennial climbing herb, twining, extensive root system, flowers mauve-purple, shoots can root at nodes, leaves and young pods eaten after boiling in water or milk, roasted seeds eaten

See *Bulletin de l’Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 24: 414. 1954

(Leaf infusion given to induce labor in humans and cattle.)

in Zaire: indubaruba, mgoraorwe, muhulula

*Psophocarpus scandens* (Endl.) Verdc. (*Botor palustris* sensu Hiern; *Diesingia scandens* Endl.; *Dolichos suffultus* Graham; *Mucuna comorensis* Vatke; *Psophocarpus comorensis* (Vatke) Baill.; *Psophocarpus golungensis* Romariz; *Psophocarpus golungensis* Welw. ex Romariz; *Psophocarpus longepedunculatus* Hassk.; *Psophocarpus longipedunculatus* Hassk.; *Psophocarpus mabala* Welw.; *Psophocarpus palmittorum* sensu Andrews; *Psophocarpus palustris* sensu auct.; *Psophocarpus palustris* sensu R. Vig.; *Psophocarpus tetragonolobus* sensu auct.)

Papua New Guinea, Gabon, Kenya. Perennial climbing herb, sprawling, twining, liana, scandent, vigorous, extensive root system, light blue mauve-purple flowers visited by bees and ants, winged pods, seeds very hard, famine food, flowers and leaves eaten as a vegetable, closely related to *Psophocarpus palustris* Desv.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 9: 420. 1826, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5564. 1831, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 222. 1832, *Flora* 15: 113, 117. 1832, *Flora* 25(2): Beibl. 75. 1842, *Apontamentos Phytogeographicos* 589. 1858, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 28: 262. 1878, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(48): 380. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 163. 1891 and *Portug. Acta Biol.*, ser. B 3: 283. 1952, *Taxon* 17: 539. 1968, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 80: 279–291. 1980

(Leaves as a galactagogue, made into a poultice applied in the treatment of lumbago, cuts, wounds and hemorrhoids; leaves infusion taken to relieve stomachache.)

in English: African winged bean, tropical African winged bean

in Indonesia: jaat monyet, kecipir monyet

in Zaire: lutete, m'pava-n'gumbi

***Psophocarpus tetragonolobus*** (L.) DC. (*Botor tetragonolobus* (L.) Kuntze; *Botor tetragonoloba* (L.) Kuntze; *Dolichos ovatus* Graham; *Dolichos tetragonolobus* L.)

Peninsular Malaysia, origin not certain. Perennial climbing herb, vine, pale to bright blue flowers, four-angled pods, young green leaves and shoots eaten as a vegetable, roots and green pods eaten

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1162. 1759, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 162. 1891 and *Economic Botany* 31(2): 180–188. 1977, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 17(2): 57–60. 1979, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 80: 279–291. 1980, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 3: 201–225. 1982, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *Economic Botany* 46(2): 187–191. 1992, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 16(1): 23–26. 1998, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 45(1): 31–36. 2007, *Afr. J. Trad. CAM* 4(1): 59–63. 2007, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 46(4): 261–265. 2008

(Seeds contain several toxins. Pods antimicrobial, fungicidal. Leaves decoction bactericidal, used as a lotion upon the skin for smallpox; leaves and seeds eaten to cure skin sores, boils and ulcers. Tuberous roots tonic; roots antimicrobial, fungicidal.)

in English: asparagus bean, asparagus pea, four-angled bean, Goa bean, prince's pea, princess bean, short-day asparagus pea, wing bean, winged bean, winged pea

in India: chaukoni sem, dara-dambala

in Japan: hane-mi-sasage

Malay name: kacang botol, kacang belimbing

in New Guinea: aglmong

in Philippines: amale, batang-baimbing, beyed, buligan, calamismis, cigarillas, kalamismis, kamaluson, palag, palam, pallang, parupagulong, segadilla, serenella, sigadilyas, sigarilyas

## Psoralea L. Fabaceae (Psoraleeae)

Greek *psoraleos* 'scabby, warty, warted, scurfy', *psora* 'mange', referring to glandular and resinous dots on plants of the genus; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 762–764. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 336. 1754 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 24(1): 17. 1919, *Southw. Naturalist* 10: 88. 1965, *Taxon* 41: 568. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995.

***Psoralea ensifolia*** (Houtt.) Merr. (*Psoralea capitata* L.f.)

South Africa. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 339. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 194. 1891 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 19: 348. 1938

(Leaves to cleanse and to hasten healing of ulcers and wounds.)

in South America: huallicaya, yerba de San Agustín, yerba de la Trinidad, yerba del Carnera

***Psoralea pinnata*** L. (*Lotodes pinnata* Kuntze; *Lotodes pinnatum* (L.) Kuntze; *Psoralea pinnata* Andrews, nom. illeg., non *Psoralea pinnata* L.; *Psoralea pinnata* Sieber ex Walp.)

South Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 762–763. 1753, *Linnaea* 13: 512. 1839, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 193–194. 1891 and *Taxon* 41: 568. 1992

(Roots for hysteria.)

in English: African scurf-pea, blue-pea, dally pine, fountain bush, fountain tree, North American prairie turnip

in Southern Africa: bloukeur, fonteinbos, fonteinhout, penwortel (= taproot), pinwortel, umHlonishwa (Zulu)

***Psoralea tenuiflora*** Pursh (*Lotodes floribunda* Kuntze; *Lotodes floribundum* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Kuntze; *Lotodes tenuiflora* (Pursh) Kuntze; *Lotodes tenuiflora* Kuntze; *Lotodes tenuiflorum* (Pursh) Kuntze; *Pediomelum tenuiflorum* (Pursh) A.N. Egan; *Psoralea bigelovii* Tidestr.; *Psoralea bigelovii* (Rydb.) Tiderstr.; *Psoralea floribunda* Torr.; *Psoralea floribunda* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Psoralea floribunda* Torr. & A. Gray; *Psoralea obtusiloba* Torr. & A. Gray; *Psoralea tenuiflora* Pursh var. *bigelovii* (Rydb.) J.F. Macbr.; *Psoralea tenuiflora* Pursh var. *floribunda* (Nutt.) Rydb.; *Psoralea tenuiflora* var. *floribunda* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Rydb.; *Psoralea tenuiflora* var. *obtusiloba* (Torr. & A. Gray) S. Watson; *Psoralidium bigelovii* Rydb.; *Psoralidium floribundum* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Rydb.; *Psoralidium floribundum* Rydb.; *Psoralidium floribundum* (Nutt.) Rydb.; *Psoralidium obtusilobum* (Torr. & A. Gray) Rydb.; *Psoralidium obtusilobum* Rydb.; *Psoralidium tenuiflora* (Pursh) Rydb.; *Psoralidium tenuiflorum* Rydb.; *Psoralidium tenuiflorum* (Pursh) Rydb.)

North America, Mexico. Perennial non-climbing herb



See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 475. 1814[1813], *A Flora of North America: containing ...* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(2): 300. 1838, *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections* 258: 255. 1878, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 194. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21: 97. 1894 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 24(1): 15–16. 1919, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 65: 14. 1922, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 25: 304, 305. 1925, *Novon* 19(3): 311. 2009

(Poisonous.)

### Psorospermum Spach Clusiaceae

From the Greek *psora* and *sperma* ‘a seed’, referring to the nature of the seeds, see *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 5: 157. 1836.

*Psorospermum alternifolium* Hook. f.

Guinea, Mali and Sierra Leone. Shrub, tree

See *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 243. 1849

(Used to treat fevers and skin troubles. Infusion of leaves taken as diuretics and strong febrifuges.)

in Guinea: keti

in Sierra Leone: b'atue, funkui, giji, kisui, runko

*Psorospermum androsaemifolium* Baker (*Psorospermum fanerana* Baker; *Psorospermum malifolium* Baker)

Madagascar. Small tree, branched, yellow to red latex, resinous leaves, inflorescences terminal, flowers white-cream, calyx green, stamens yellow, young fruit with small red dots

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20: 19. 1882, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 25: 295–296. 1889 and Githens T.S. *Drug Plants of Africa*. Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania Press 1949

(Antimalarial. A preparation of the root and leaf used topically as a treatment for eczema.)

in Madagascar: aleriky, fanerandahy, harongampanihy, tambitsy, tsiarongarongana

*Psorospermum baumannii* Engl.

Guinea, Togo.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 55: 382. 1919

(Boiled root reported to be an effective remedy against scabies and lice.)

*Psorospermum cerasifolium* Baker (*Psorospermum emarginatum* Baker)

Madagascar. Shrub, small tree, yellow-red latex, young leaves brown, white flowers, petals cream with brown stripes, green-red fruit, very attractive to butterflies

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21: 324. 1884, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 22: 453. 1886[1887] and *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 136: 1–92. 1951

(Used for cough.)

in Madagascar: harongampanihy

*Psorospermum corymbiferum* Hochr. (*Psorospermum guineense* auct., misapplied name)

Ghana, Tanzania. Tree or shrub, papery leaves, stigma orange, fruit red, wooded savannah, firewood

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 5: 157. 1836 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 21: 58. 1919, *Kew Bulletin* 1953: 291. 1953, Ripert, C. et al. “[An epidemiological study of human filariasis: loaiaasis, dipetalonemiasis, tetrapetalonemiasis, in Douala fisherman of the river Wouri estuary (Cameroon).” *Rev. Epidemiol. Santé Publique*. 28(3): 331–9. 1980

(Roots boiled and drunk for fever. The bark, with its red resin, and the pounded dried roots a remedy for skin diseases such as scabies and craw-craw (= a term applied in West Africa to a pruritic papular skin eruption, which may lead to ulceration; also a name for onchocerciasis with chronic skin changes in West Africa.) Pulped roots and bark applied locally for skin diseases.)

in French: millepertuis velu

in Gambia: katijankumo, wollo koyo

in Ghana: kaluwuya

in Guinea-Bissau: catidjancuómo, codidjancuma

in Nigeria: cawaiki, cidakara, kaskawami, kiskawali, kiska-woli, légun oko

in Senegal: diura sungalani, gi komonir, kari diakuma, kati diankuma, kating diankumo, kato diankuma, kiti diankuma, koti diankuma, kurkutumandi

in Tanzania: ngogansonta

in Togo: akpalami, nina deyu

*Psorospermum corymbiferum* Hochr. var. *kerstingi* (Engl.) Keay & Milne-Redh. (*Psorospermum corymbiferum* Hochr. var. *doeringii* Keay & Milne-Redhead; *Psorospermum kerstingii* Engl.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 55: 384. August 1919, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 21: 58. 1919, *Kew Bulletin* 1953: 291. 1953, Ripert, C. et al. “[An epidemiological study of human filariasis: loaiaasis, dipetalonemiasis, tetrapetalonemiasis, in Douala fisherman of the river Wouri estuary (Cameroon).” *Rev. Epidemiol. Santé Publique*. 28(3): 331–9. 1980

(Leaves and twigs, boiled and the oil skimmed off, used for crawl-crawl.)

**Psorospermum febrifugum** Spach (*Psorospermum albidum* (Oliv.) Engl.; *Psorospermum angustifolium* Spirlet; *Psorospermum bakeri* Hochr.; *Psorospermum baumannii* Engl.; *Psorospermum campestre* Engl.; *Psorospermum chariense* A. Chev.; *Psorospermum corymbosellum* Spirlet; *Psorospermum corymbosum* Spirlet; *Psorospermum discolor* Baker, nom. illeg., non *Psorospermum discolor* Spach; *Psorospermum ellipticum* Spirlet; *Psorospermum febrifugum* Spach var. *albida* Oliv.; *Psorospermum febrifugum* var. *albidum* Oliv.; *Psorospermum febrifugum* var. *ferrugineum* (Hook. f.) Keay & Milne-Redh.; *Psorospermum febrifugum* var. *glabrum* Oliv.; *Psorospermum ferrugineum* Hook.f.; *Psorospermum floribundum* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Psorospermum gillardinii* Spirlet; *Psorospermum kaniamae* Spirlet; *Psorospermum kisantuense* Spirlet; *Psorospermum lanceolatum* (Choisy) Hochr.; *Psorospermum leopoldvileanum* Spirlet; *Psorospermum macrophyllum* Spirlet; *Psorospermum magniflorum* Spirlet; *Psorospermum mahagiense* Spirlet; *Psorospermum microphyllum* A. Chev.; *Psorospermum mossoense* Spirlet; *Psorospermum nigrum* Spirlet; *Psorospermum niloticum* Kotschy ex Schweinf. & Asch.; *Psorospermum orbiculare* Spirlet; *Psorospermum ovatum* Spirlet; *Psorospermum pauciflorum* Spirlet, non Baker, nom. illegit.; *Psorospermum pectinatum* Spirlet; *Psorospermum pubescens* Spirlet; *Psorospermum revolutum* (Choisy) Hochr.; *Psorospermum rotundatifolium* Spirlet; *Psorospermum salicifolium* Engl.; *Psorospermum staneranum* Spirlet; *Psorospermum stuhlmannii* Engl.; *Psorospermum stuhlmannii* var. *cuneifolium* Engl.; *Psorospermum uelense* Spirlet; *Psorospermum victoranum* Spirlet)

Tropical Africa, Tanzania. Tree or shrub, corky, flaking, sticky exudate, orange-brown sap, leaves papery coriaceous, sweet-smelling cream-white flowers in branched heads, young fruits red with deeper red spots, fruits dark to bright red in terminal clusters, bee forage, sweet ripe fruits eaten fresh, on deep Kalahari sands, open grassland, deciduous woodland, wooded grassland, savanna grassland, on seasonally flooded river banks

See *Florae Lusitanicae et Brasiliensis Specimen* 51, f. 24. 1788, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 86. 1807, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 542. 1824, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 5: 157, 160, 162. 1836, *Niger Flora* 241. 1849, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 94. 1883, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21: 325. 1884, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 84. 1893 and *Journ. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 40: 26. 1911, *Trans. Roy. Soc. S. Afr.* 5: 420. 1916, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 55: 382. 1919, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 21: 56, 58. 1919, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* ed. 1 1: 232. 1927, *Bol. Soc. Estud. Col. Moçamb.* 26: 42. 1935, *Proc. & Trans. Rhod. Sci. Ass.* 43: 89. 1951, *F.T.E.A. Hyperic.*: 17 t. 4. 1953,

*Kew Bulletin* 1953: 290. 1953, *Rhod. Agr. Journ.* 52: 235, cum tt. 1955, *Planta Med.* 52(3): 207–10. 1986, *J. Nat. Prod.* 53(1): 23–41. 1990, *Cancer Res.* 54(12): 3191–5. 1994

(Bark infusion used in the treatment of subcutaneous wounds, eruptions, rashes. Juice mixed with water and drunk to lower fever. Roots boiled and drunk for fever, gonorrhoea, stomach pains and Bilharzia; roots and leaves boiled and the juice drunk to treat leprosy. Ground root mixed with oil a remedy for pimples, scabies, skin eruptions and wounds. Bark for parasitic skin diseases; fruits for boils. Cytotoxic, antileukemic and antineoplastic activity of psorospermin. Powdered leaves of *Acalypha ornata* Hochst. ex A. Rich. together with powdered flowers of *Psorospermum febrifugum* sprinkled on circumcision wounds.)

in English: Christmas berry, Rhodesian holly

in French: millepertuis vert

in Gambia: katwan-kumo

in Ivory Coast: wanzokoroma

in Nigeria: légun oko, owegba, sowike

in Southern Africa: muLapamasi, muMenu, muMimu, muS-waswa, muTskwatsgwa (Shona)

in Yoruba: iyun orisa, legun oko, legun kuro

in N. Rhodesia: kavandula, muhota

in Sierra Leone: e-nanka, kiliongume, mbeibamba, nyobalia, teli

in Tanzania: da-aahugmo, da-aaslmo, kalijenge, kangulu-lungululu, kibabibabi, kihibihibi, kihivahivi, kinuva, ligogas-anta, machakwe, marandula, mchakwe, mfwifwi, mhelahela, mkandandogowe, mofere, msalunhunda, mwilanyama, ngogansonia, ngogansonka, ngogansonta

in W. Africa: karijakuma

***Psorospermum glaberrimum*** Hochr.

West Africa, from The Gambia to Dahomey. Shrub, many-branched, fallow land, degraded coastal forest

See *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 21: 63. 1919, B. Botta et al. "Psorolactones and other metabolites from *Psorospermum glaberrimum*." *Tetrahedron* 44(23): 7193–7198. 1988

(Psorolactones, anthranoids.)

in Guinea: catidjancuómo, codidjancuma

in Sierra Leone: e-turibwerakantr, funsari banko

***Psorospermum guineense*** (L.) Hochr. (*Hypericum guineense* L.; *Vismia guineensis* (L.) Choisy)

Cameroon, Gabon, Ghana, Mali. Tree or shrub, woody, low branching, bark densely fissured, exudate translucent, red latex, flowers white-green, fruits green with longitudinal lines of reddish dots, aromatic odor

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 783–787. 1753, *Hypericum* 4, t. 8, f. 1. 1776, *Florae Lusitanicae et Brasiliensis Specimen* 51, f. 24. 1788, *Monographie du genre Hydrocotyle...* 36. 1821, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 5: 157. 1836 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 21: 57. 1919, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 110(1): 99–104. 2007

(Antileishmanial, antiparasitic.)

***Psorospermum lanatum* Hochr.**

West Africa, Guinea, Madagascar. Shrub, white flowers

See *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 21: 59. 1919

(A decoction of the plant taken for neuralgia. The bark used for all manner of skin troubles.)

in Guinea: keti diankuma, kokunu, loli

***Psorospermum senegalense* Spach**

Senegal to Sierra Leone. Bush, zig-zag branches, wooded savanna

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 5: 157, 164. 1836

(Used for all manner of skin troubles and affections, dermatitis, herpes, eczema, leprosy and syphilitic conditions. Magic treatments against evil, amulet.)

in Guinea: angway biyil, catidjancuómo, codidjancuma

in Senegal: diurasumgalani, eklen, katendakomo, katidiakuma, katidiemkumo, katodiakuma (= mange of the cat), kunkutu, kurkutumadi, madio, makarakun koyoté, suku, unklen

***Psorospermum tenuifolium* Hook. f.**

Gabon, South Nigeria, Cameroon, Zaire. Shrub or small tree, many-branched, red-orange exudate, leaves young pale red-green, petals pink to yellow-green, stamens numerous, immature fruits green, red berries, forest, swamp forest

See *Niger Flora* 242, t. 21. 1849 and *Phytochemistry* 26(9): 2611–2613. 1987

(Used for treatment of all skin troubles.)

in Zaire: bukú bukú

**Psorothamnus Rydb. Fabaceae (Amorpheae)**

From the Greek *psoros* ‘mangy, scabby’ and *thamnus* ‘bush’, see *Opera Varia* 244. 1758, *Descripción de las Plantas* 185. 1802 and *North American Flora* 24(1): 41, 45–46. 1919, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 27: 284. 1977.

***Psorothamnus emoryi* (A. Gray) Rydb.** (*Dalea emoryi* A. Gray; *Parosela emoryi* (A. Gray) A. Heller)

North America, Mexico. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Plantae Novae Thurberianae* 315. 1854 and *Catalogue of North American Plants North of Mexico* (ed. 2) 6. 1900, *Taxon* 35: 405–406. 1986, *Journal of Experimental Therapeutics & Oncology* 2(4): 228–236. 2002

(Two active compounds: dalrubone and 5-methoxydalrubone.)

***Psorothamnus fremontii* (Torr. ex A. Gray) Barneby** (*Dalea fremontii* Torr. ex A. Gray; *Dalea fremontii* var. *johnsonii* (S. Watson) Munz; *Dalea johnsonii* S. Watson; *Parosela fremontii* (Torr. ex A. Gray) Vail; *Parosela fremontii* var. *johnsonii* (S. Watson) Jeps.; *Parosela johnsonii* (S. Watson) Vail; *Psorodendron fremontii* (Torr. ex A. Gray) Rydb.; *Psorodendron johnsonii* (S. Watson) Rydb.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Plantae Novae Thurberianae* 316. 1854, *United States Geological Exploration [sic] of the Fortieth Parallel*. Vol. 5, *Botany* 64–65. 1871, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(1): 16–17. 1897 and *North American Flora* 24(1): 43. 1919, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 558. 1925, *A Manual of Southern California Botany* 598. 1935, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 27: 40–41, pl. 4. 1977

(Antihemorrhagic.)

in English: Fremont’s dalea

***Psorothamnus fremontii* (Torr. ex A. Gray) Barneby** var. *fremontii* (*Dalea fremontii* Torr. ex A. Gray; *Dalea fremontii* Torr. ex A. Gray var. *johnsonii* (S. Watson) Munz; *Psorothamnus fremontii* var. *attenuatus* Barneby)

North America. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Plantae Novae Thurberianae* 316. 1854, *United States Geological Exploration [sic] of the Fortieth Parallel*. Vol. 5, *Botany* 64–65. 1871, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(1): 16–17. 1897 and *North American Flora* 24(1): 43. 1919, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 558. 1925, *A Manual of Southern California Botany* 598. 1935, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 27: 40–41, pl. 4. 1977

(Roots decoction for gastrointestinal disorders, stomach troubles.)

in English: Fremont’s dalea

***Psorothamnus polydenius* (Torr. ex S. Watson) Rydb.** (*Dalea nummularia* M.E. Jones; *Dalea polydenia* Torr. ex S. Watson; *Dalea polydenia* Torr.; *Dalea polydenia* var. *subnuda* S. Watson; *Parosela polydenia* (Torr.) A. Heller; *Parosela polydenia* var. *subnuda* (S. Watson) Parish; *Psorothamnus nummularius* (M.E. Jones) S.L. Welsh; *Psorothamnus polydenius* (Torr.) Rydb.; *Psorothamnus polydenius* var. *jonesii* Barneby; *Psorothamnus subnudus* (S. Watson) Rydb.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *United States Geological Exploration [sic] of the Fortieth Parallel*. Vol. 5, *Botany* 64, pl. 9. 1871, *Geological Survey*



of California, *Botany* 2: 441. 1880 and *Catalogue of North American Plants North of Mexico* (ed. 2) 6. 1900, *Botanical Gazette* 55(4): 305. 1913, *North American Flora* 24(1): 46. 1919, *Contributions to Western Botany* 18(Extract): 41–42. 1933, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 27: 51–52. 1977, *A Utah Flora*: Third Edition, revised 417. 2003

(Plant or bark infusion purgative, cathartic, for colds, cough, influenza, pneumonia, kidney ailments, kidney pain and urine incontinence, muscular pains, venereal diseases; stem decoction used for stomachaches, smallpox, influenza.)

in English: dotted dalea, Nevada dalea

***Psorothamnus polydenius*** (Torr. ex S. Watson) Rydb. var. ***polydenius*** (*Dalea polydenia* Torr. ex S. Watson; *Dalea polydenia* Torr.; *Dalea polydenia* var. *subnuda* S. Watson)

North America. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *United States Geological Exploration [sic] of the Fortieth Parallel*. Vol. 5, *Botany* 64, pl. 9. 1871, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 2: 441. 1880

(Plant disinfectant, diuretic, antiseptic, stomachic, for measles, tuberculosis. Bark infusion purgative, astringent, analgesic, cathartic, for colds, sore throat, cough, influenza, pneumonia, diarrhea; stem decoction used for whooping cough, stomachaches, smallpox.)

in English: dotted dalea, Nevada dalea

***Psorothamnus scoparius*** (A. Gray) Rydb. (*Dalea scoparia* A. Gray; *Dalea scoparia* fo. *suberosa* Cockerell; *Parosela scoparia* (A. Gray) A. Heller; *Parosela scoparia* fo. *arsenei* Standl.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing shrub, subshrub

See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 32. 1849, *Science* 7: 625. 1898 and *Catalogue of North American Plants North of Mexico* (ed. 2) 7. 1900, *North American Flora* 24(1): 48. 1919, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 17(2): 195. 1937

(Plant infusion emetic, stomachic, rubbed on spider bites.)

in English: broom dalea

***Psorothamnus spinosus*** (A. Gray) Barneby (*Asagraea spinosa* (A. Gray) Baill.; *Dalea spinosa* A. Gray; *Parosela spinosa* (A. Gray) A. Heller; *Psorodendron spinosum* (A. Gray) Rydb.)

North America, Mexico. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Adansonia* 9: 233. 1870 and *Catalogue of North American Plants North of Mexico* (ed. 2) 7. 1900, *North American Flora* 24(1): 45. 1919, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 27: 25. 1977, *J. Nat. Prod.* 69(2): 261–264. 2004 [Metabolites of the “smoke tree”, *Dalea spinosa*, potentiate antibiotic activity against multidrug-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*.]

(Antimicrobial.)

in English: desert smoke tree, smoke tree

## Psychilis Raf. Orchidaceae

Greek *psyche* and *cheilos* ‘a lip’, referring to the coloured lip; see Constantine Samuel Rafinesque, in *Flora Telluriana*. 4: 40. 1836 [1838] and E.D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus*. 104. 1949.

***Psychilis bifida*** (Aubl.) Saulea (*Encyclia bifida* (Aubl.) Britton & P. Wilson; *Encyclia bifida* (Aubl.) W.J. Schrenk; *Encyclia ekmanii* (Mansf.) Dod; *Encyclia papilionacea* (Vahl) Schltr.; *Epidendrum auropurpureum* Lindl.; *Epidendrum bifidum* Lindl. ex Rehb.f., nom. illeg.; *Epidendrum bifidum* Aubl.; *Epidendrum brittonianum* A.D. Hawkes; *Epidendrum ekmanii* Mansf.; *Epidendrum papilionaceum* Vahl; *Epidendrum papilionaceum* var. *grandiflorum* Cogn.; *Psychilis amena* Raf., nom. superfl.)

Caribbean.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Françoise* 2: 824. 1775 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 6: 74. 1919, *Ark. Bot.* 20 A(15): 16. 1926, *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 6: 532. 1930, *Die Orchidee* 28(3): 99. 1977, *Moscossa* 2: 15. 1983, *Phytologia* 65: 8. 1988

(Vermifuge.)

## Psychotria L. Rubiaceae

Probably from the Greek *psychotria* ‘vivifying, exhilarating’ or *psyche* ‘soul, life’ and *iatria* ‘therapy, medicine’, referring to the healing properties of some species; or modified and coined by Linnaeus from the Greek word *psychotrophon*, *psychros* ‘cold’ and *trophe* ‘food’, a name already applied by Patrick Browne (1720–1790) to describe a Jamaican taxon; Latin *psychotrophon*, *i* used by Plinius for a plant, betony. See C. Linnaeus, *Systema Naturae*. Ed. 10. 929, 1122, 1364. (May–Jun.) 1759, *Systema orbis vegetabilium* 49. 1830, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1852(2–4): 31–32, 37. 1853[1852], *Genera Plantarum* 2: 124. 1873, *Adansonia* 12: 227. 1879 and *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 31: 289, 291–292. 1934, *Kew Bulletin* 13: 88. 1958, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l’État* 34: 28. 1964, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 23: 484, 516–517, 566. 1972, Schultes, R.E. and R.F. Raffauf. *The Healing Forest: Medicinal and Toxic Plants of the Northwest Amazonia*. Dioscorides Press, Portland, Or. 1995, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 88(3): 511. 2001.

***Psychotria adenophylla*** Wall. (*Grumilea adenophylla* (Wall.) Miq.; *Psychotria connata* Kurz, nom. illeg.; *Psychotria siamensis* Ridl.; *Uragoga adenophylla* (Wall.) Kuntze; *Uragoga adenophylla* Kuntze)

Trop. Asia.

See *Fl. Ind.* ed. Carey & Wall. 2: 166. 1824, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 297. 1857, *Forest Fl. Burma* 2: 10. 1877, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 959. 1891 and *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 59: 120. 1911

(Used for stomachache, intestinal complaints and breast pain.)

***Psychotria alba*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Mapouria alba* (Ruiz & Pav.) Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria rigida* Rusby; *Psychotria carthagenensis* Jacq.; *Uragoga alba* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuntze; *Uragoga alba* Kuntze; *Uragoga carthagenensis* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Uragoga carthagenensis* Kuntze)

S. Venezuela to W. South America. Lacking the small appendices along the vein on the underside of the leaf

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 929, 1122, 1364. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 16. 1760, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 175. 1775, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 58, t. 205, f. a. 1799, *Flora* 59: 458. 1876, *Adansonia* 12: 323. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 299. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 959. 1891 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 7: 376. 1927, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 184: 1–223. 1958, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families*. Kew. 2003 [as *Psychotria carthagenensis*.], Delprete, P.G., Smith, L.B., Klein, R.M. *Flora Illustrada Catarinense* 2: 349–842. Herbário “Barbosa Rodrigues”, Atajá, Brasil. 2005 [as *Psychotria carthagenensis*.], Oliveira-Filho, A.T. *Catálogo das Árvores nativas de Minas Gerais*. Editora UFLA, Lavas, Brasil. 2006 [as *Psychotria carthagenensis*.]

(Sometimes used with Ayahuasca.)

***Psychotria andamanica*** Kurz (*Uragoga andamanica* (Kurz) Kuntze)

India, Andaman. Large shrub, shortly pedicelled flowers in cymes, terminal fruits

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 13: 328. 1875, *Adansonia* 12: 323. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 959. 1891 and *Broteria Genet.* 15(3): 147–154. 1994

(For skin complaints, fever, enlarged spleen, to expedite childbirth.)

***Psychotria asiatica*** L. (*Antherura rubra* Lour.; *Aucubaephyllum lioukiense* Ahlb.; *Polyozus lanceolata* Lour.; *Psychotria antherura* Schult., nom. illeg.; *Psychotria esquirolii* H. Lévl.; *Psychotria reevesii* Wall.; *Psychotria reevesii* var. *pilosa* Pit.; *Psychotria rubra* Poir.; *Psychotria rubra* (Lour.) Poir.; *Psychotria rubra* var. *lanceolata* H.L. Li, nom. illeg.; *Psychotria rubra* var. *pilosa* (Pit.) W.C. Chen; *Psychotrophum asiaticum* (L.) Crantz; *Uragoga rubra* (Lour.) Kuntze)

SE Asia, Vietnam, Japan. Shrub, glabrous coriaceous opposite leaves

See *Syst. Nat.* ed. 10, 2: 929. 1759, *Inst. Rei Herb.* 2: 259. 1766, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 962. 1891 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 10: 435. 1912, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 362. 1924, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 24(3): 374. 1943, nom. illeg., *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 30: 272. 1992

(Antiinflammatory. Crushed leaves or leaves decoction used as a remedy for contusions and swellings; leaves and stem decoction resolvent and stimulant, useful for treating toothache and earache. Root infusion for malaria; root decoction used for edema, boils, wounds, backache and snakebite. Not to be used by pregnant women.)

***Psychotria brachiata*** Sw. (*Cephaelis polycephala* Schldtl.; *Myrstiphyllum brachiatum* (Sw.) C.L. Hitchc.; *Palicourea caerulea* (Ruiz & Pav.) Schult.; *Psychotria capitellata* DC.; *Psychotria caerulea* Ruiz & Pav.; *Uragoga brachiata* (Sw.) Kuntze; *Uragoga caerulea* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuntze)

Trop. America.

See *Linnaea* 28: 532. 1857, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 960. 1891

(A leaves infusion to treat breathing problems, toxic in excess.)

***Psychotria brachypoda*** (Müll.Arg.) Britton (*Mapouria brachypoda* Müll.Arg.; *Palicourea brachypoda* (Müll.Arg.) L.B. Sm. & Downs; *Palicourea gilgiana* Standl.; *Psychotria arrabidae* Müll.Arg.; *Psychotria pycnantha* Standl.; *Psychotria umbellata* Vell.; *Rudgea umbellata* (Vell.) Müll. Arg.; *Uragoga brachypoda* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Uragoga umbellata* (Vell.) Kuntze)

South America, Brazil.

See *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 18: 109. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 955, 958. 1891 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 8: 379. 1931, *Sellowia* 7: 89. 1956, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database*. Kew. 2003 [as *Palicourea brachypoda*.]

(Presence of alkaloids and potential analgesic activity.)

***Psychotria cantleyi*** Ridl.

Malaya.

See *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 61: 24. 1912

(May be used as a medicine after parturition, a postpartum remedy.)

***Psychotria capensis*** (Eckl.) Vatke (*Grumilea capensis* (Eckl.) Sond.; *Logania capensis* Eckl.; *Uragoga capensis* (Eckl.) Kuntze)

Ethiopia to S. Africa. Evergreen shrub or small tree, slender stem, horizontal branches and pale brown bark, smooth and leathery leaves shiny light to dark green above and paler below, golden yellow flowers borne in flattish, terminal branched heads, showy red and yellow berries, in evergreen forests, forest margins, shrub and dune bush, edges of rivers

See *S. African Quart. J.* 1: 371. 1830, *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 25: 230. 1875, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 959. 1891

(Used for gastric complaints, and root infusions taken to cause vomiting.)

in English: bastard lemonwood, bird-berry, black bird-berry, izele tree, lemon bush

in Southern Africa: swartvoëlbesie; uDzilidzili omhlophe (Swazi); iZeze, isiThitibala, isThithibala, umGongono, uSinga lwamadoda, uManyanya (Zulu); umGono-gono, umGonogono (Xhosa); tshidiri (Venda)

***Psychotria capitata*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Uragoga capitata* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuntze)

Trop. America.

See *Fl. Peruv.* 2: 59. 1799, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 959. 1891

(A decoction of the leaves consumed hot to relieve congestion from severe colds.)

***Psychotria carthagenensis*** Jacq. (*Mapouria alba* (Ruiz & Pav.) Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria alba* f. *intermedia* Chodat & Hassl.; *Mapouria alba* var. *tristis* (Müll.Arg.) Chodat & Hassl.; *Mapouria australis* Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria catharinensis* Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria compagiata* Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria crassa* Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria ficigemma* (DC.) Lemée; *Mapouria fockeana* (Miq.) Bremek.; *Mapouria luschnathiana* (Klotzsch ex Schldl.) Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria luschnathii* (Klotzsch ex Mart.) Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria martiana* Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria pallescens* Rusby; *Mapouria pohliana* Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria riedeliana* Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria rigida* Rusby; *Mapouria tristis* Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria velhana* Müll.Arg.; *Psychotria alba* Ruiz & Pav.; *Psychotria ardisiifolia* Kunth; *Psychotria chionantha* (DC.) Britton; *Psychotria decidua* Vell.; *Psychotria densiflora* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Schult.; *Psychotria elliptica* Ker Gawl., nom. illeg.; *Psychotria ficigemma* DC.; *Psychotria fockeana* Miq.; *Psychotria foveolata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Psychotria hundensis* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Schult.; *Psychotria ilheosana* Standl.; *Psychotria luschnathiana* Klotzsch ex Schldl., nom. illeg.; *Psychotria luschnathii* Klotzsch ex Mart.; *Psychotria pallescens* (Rusby) Standley; *Psychotria patula* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Schult.; *Psychotria proxima* Standl.; *Psychotria sagraeana* Urb.; *Psychotria trinitensis* Urb.; *Psychotria tristicula* Standl.; *Simira nitida* Poir.; *Tapiphyllum cinerascens* subsp. *laevius* (K. Schum.) Verdc.; *Uragoga alba* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuntze; *Uragoga australis* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Uragoga carthagenensis* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Uragoga catharinensis* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Uragoga compaginata* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Uragoga ficigemma* (DC.) Kuntze; *Uragoga fockeana* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Uragoga foveolata* (Ruiz & Pav.) M. Gómez; *Uragoga jacobaschii* Kuntze; *Uragoga mapouria* Kuntze; *Uragoga pohliana* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Uragoga tristis* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Uragoga velhana* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Uragoga watsoniana* Kuntze; *Vangueria velutina* var. *laevior* K. Schum.)

Mexico to Trop. America.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 929, 1122, 1364. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 16. 1760, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 175. 1775, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 58, 59, t. 205, 207, f. a, b. 1799, *Prodrromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 510. 1830, *Linnaea*

18: 296. 1844, *Flora* 59: 458. 1876, *Adansonia* 12: 323. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 299. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 959. 1891, *Anales de Historia Natural* 23: 294. 1894 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 494. 1900, *Symbolae Antillarum* 7: 450. 1913, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 7: 376. 1927, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 11: 107. 1928, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 8: 209. 1930, *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 31: 286. 1934, *Flore de la Guayane Française* 3: 549. 1953, *Fl. Guyane Franc.* 3: 549. 1954, *Kew Bulletin* 36: 536. 1981, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 184: 1–223. 1958, *Flora de la Provincia de Buenos Aires* 4(5): 342–375. 1965, *Boissiera* 37: 7–294. 1985, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76(1): 67–111. 1989, *AAU Reports* 24: 1–241. 1990, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 73: 1–177. 1999

(Added with Ayahuasca.)

in Peru: cawa, chacruna, mito micunan, rami eppe, rumi caspi, ucumi micuna

***Psychotria carthagenensis*** Jacq. (*Mapouria alba* f. *intermedia* Chodat & Hassl.; *Mapouria alba* var. *tristis* (Müll.Arg.) Chodat & Hassl.; *Mapouria australis* Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria catharinensis* Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria compagiata* Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria crassa* Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria ficigemma* (DC.) Lemée; *Mapouria fockeana* (Miq.) Bremek.; *Mapouria luschnathiana* (Klotzsch ex Schldl.) Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria luschnathii* (Klotzsch ex Mart.) Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria martiana* Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria pohliana* Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria riedeliana* Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria rigida* Rusby; *Mapouria tristis* Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria velhana* Müll.Arg.; *Psychotria ardisiifolia* Kunth; *Psychotria chionantha* (DC.) Britton; *Psychotria decidua* Vell.; *Psychotria densiflora* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Schult.; *Psychotria elliptica* Ker Gawl., nom. illeg.; *Psychotria ficigemma* DC.; *Psychotria fockeana* Miq.; *Psychotria foveolata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Psychotria hundensis* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Schult.; *Psychotria ilheosana* Standl.; *Psychotria luschnathiana* Klotzsch ex Schldl., nom. illeg.; *Psychotria luschnathii* Klotzsch ex Mart.; *Psychotria patula* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Schult.; *Psychotria proxima* Standl.; *Psychotria sagraeana* Urb.; *Psychotria trinitensis* Urb.; *Psychotria tristicula* Standl.; *Simira nitida* Poir.; *Uragoga australis* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Uragoga australis* Kuntze; *Uragoga carthagenensis* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Uragoga catharinensis* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Uragoga compaginata* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Uragoga ficigemma* (DC.) Kuntze; *Uragoga fockeana* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Uragoga jacobaschii* Kuntze; *Uragoga mapouria* Kuntze; *Uragoga pohliana* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Uragoga pohliana* Kuntze; *Uragoga tristis* Kuntze; *Uragoga tristis* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Uragoga velhana* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Uragoga velhana* Kuntze; *Uragoga watsoniana* Kuntze)

Mexico to Trop. America. Shrub, rainforest

See *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 300. 1891, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 954, 956, 958–960, 962–963. 1891 and *Symb. Antill.* 7: 441, 450.



1913, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 7: 376. 1927, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 8: 209. 1930, *Fl. Guyane Franc.* 3: 549. 1954, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 10(2): 195–223. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12(2): 179–211. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 54(1): 37–40. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 65(1): 29–51. 1999

(Hallucinogenic, used for religious, medicinal and social purposes. An ingredient in the entheogenic tea Ayahuasca, a South American hallucinogenic beverage from the Amazon Indians, a psychoactive substance used in a religious or shamanic context. Ayahuasca is a hallucinogenic beverage derived by boiling the bark of the Malpighiaceae liana *Banisteriopsis caapi* together with the leaves of various admixture plants, viz. *Psychotria viridis*, *Psychotria carthagenensis*, or *Diplopterys cabrerana*. The experimental psychosis observed after drinking Ayahuasca, reproduces the pathologic transmethylation theory of schizophrenia.)

Vernacular names: amyruca, rami appane, rani appani, sameruca, wy-soo-dö, yagé, yage-chacrana

***Psychotria colorata*** (Willd. ex Schult.) Müll.Arg. (*Cephaelis colorata* Willd. ex Schult.; *Uragoga colorata* (Willd. ex Schult.) Kuntze)

Colombia, N. South America, Brazil.

See *Fl. Bras.* 6(5): 372. 1881

(Strong opioid-like analgesic activity has been detected in alkaloids from *Psychotria colorata*.)

***Psychotria connata*** Wall. (*Mapouria connata* (Wall.) K. Schum.; *Psychotria arnottiana* Steud.; *Psychotria connata* Kurz, nom. illeg.; *Psychotria laevigata* Wight & Arn., nom. illeg.; *Psychotria viticina* Steud.; *Uragoga connata* (Wall.) Kuntze; *Vitex laevigata* Wight & Arn.)

India.

See *Fl. Ind.* 2: 163. 1824, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.*: 433. 1834, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 2: 408, 410. 1841, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 10. 1877, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(4): 112. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 960. 1891

(Leaves juice applied externally to reduce the body heat.)

in India: thaalai

***Psychotria crassifolia*** Miq.

Borneo. Small tree

See *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 205. 1869

(Roots decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

in Borneo: kelebua danum

***Psychotria cuspidata*** Bredem. ex Roem. & Schult. (*Psychotria acuminata* Benth.; *Psychotria acuminata* subsp. *boraginoides* Dwyer; *Psychotria cuspidata* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Psychotria urophylla* Schldl.; *Uragoga acuminata* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Uragoga acuminata*

Kuntze; *Uragoga acuminata* (H. Karst.) Farw., nom. illeg.; *Uragoga acuminata* Farw.; *Uragoga cuspidata* (Bredem. ex Roem. & Schult.) Kuntze; *Uragoga cuspidata* (Bredem. ex Schult.) Kuntze; *Uragoga cuspidata* Kuntze; *Uragoga urophylla* (Schldl.) Kuntze; *Uragoga urophylla* Kuntze)

SE. Mexico to Trinidad and Peru.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 929, 1122, 1364. 1759, *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: 192. 1819, *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 107. 1845, *Linnaea* 28: 522. 1857, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 299. 1891, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 955, 960, 963. 1891 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 67(2): 344. 1980; *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 73: 1–177. 1999, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families*. Kew. 2003 [as *Psychotria acuminata*.], *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005

(Expectorants and emetics. Used for rheumatism, insomnia, headaches. Fruits and seeds considered poisonous.)

Common names: anal, female anal, ix-anal

***Psychotria deflexa*** DC. (*Psychotria venulosa* Müll.Arg.; *Uragoga deflexa* (DC.) Kuntze; *Uragoga deflexa* Kuntze)

C. Mexico to Trop. America. Evergreen shrub, paired dark-green elliptic to oblong lanceolate leaves, persistent bilobed long-pointed stipules, few-flowered terminal panicles, small white sessile flowers, in moist and wet forests

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 929, 1122, 1364. 1759, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 510. 1830, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 960. 1891

(For urinary problems.)

in English: nodding wild coffee

in Panama: cachimbo, garricillo

in Peru: sanaguillo

***Psychotria densinervia*** (K. Krause) Verdc. (*Camptopus densinervia* K. Krause; *Camptopus densinervius* K. Krause; *Cephaelis densinervia* (K. Krause) Hepper)

Cameroon to Gabon.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 929, 1122, 1364. 1759 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 7(68): 42. 1920, *Kew Bulletin* 16: 153. 1962, *Kew Bulletin* 30: 259. 1975

(Used for lumbago.)

***Psychotria egensis*** Müll.Arg. (*Uragoga egensis* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Uragoga egensis* Kuntze)

Colombia, Venezuela, N. Brazil.

See *Flora* 59: 542, 545. 1876, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 960. 1891 and Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database*. Kew. 2003 [as *Psychotria polycephala*.]

(Leaves with emetic properties.)

***Psychotria extensa*** Miq. (*Psychotria leptothyrsa* Miq.; *Uragoga extensa* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Uragoga extensa* Kuntze)

Java, Indonesia.

See *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 2: 288. 1857, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 960. 1891

(Used for infected eyes, skin eruptions and ulcers.)

***Psychotria forsteriana*** A. Gray (*Psychotria forsteriana* var. *vitiensis* A. Gray; *Uragoga forsteriana* (A. Gray) Drake)

SW. Pacific. Shrub

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 929, 1122, 1364. 1759, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 4: 44. 1858, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 960. 1891 and *Planta Med.* 52(6): 450–3, 523. 1986, *Phytochemistry* 31(1): 317–319. 1992, *Opera Botanica Belgica* 7: 249–260. 1996

(Psychedelic. Polyindoline alkaloids from the leaves, these alkaloids showed a higher toxicity on HTC cells than vincristine, an alkaloid currently used in antitumor chemotherapy.)

in English: Forster's psychotria

***Psychotria griffithii*** Hook.f. (*Uragoga malaccensis* Kuntze)

Malaya.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 171. 1880, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 956. 1891

(A decoction of the roots drunk for pain in the bones.)

***Psychotria hoffmannseggiana*** (Willd. ex Schult.) Müll. Arg. (*Carapichea patrisii* DC.; *Cephaelis dichotoma* Schult., nom. illeg.; *Cephaelis furcata* Bartl. ex DC.; *Cephaelis hoffmannseggiana* Willd. ex Schult.; *Cephaelis microcephala* Miq., nom. illeg.; *Cephaelis patrisii* (DC.) D. Dietr.; *Cephaelis rubra* Willd. ex Schult.; *Psychotria barbiflora* var. *amazonica* Müll.Arg.; *Patabea capitellata* Wawra; *Psychotria capitellata* (Wawra) Benth. & Hook.f., nom. illeg.; *Psychotria erythrophylla* Müll.Arg.; *Psychotria flavicans* Müll.Arg.; *Psychotria hoffmannseggiana* f. *pubescens* Steyererm.; *Psychotria hoffmannseggiana* var. *celsa* Steyererm.; *Psychotria hoffmannseggiana* var. *erythrophylla* (Müll. Arg.) Steyererm.; *Psychotria hoffmannseggiana* var. *tribracteata* (C. Wright ex Griseb.) Steyererm.; *Psychotria microcephala* Miq.; *Psychotria microcephala* Miq.; *Psychotria rubra* (Willd. ex Schult.) Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.; *Psychotria rubra* var. *gracilis* Müll.Arg.; *Psychotria rubra* var. *lancoolata* Müll.Arg.; *Psychotria rubra* var. *virens* Müll.Arg.; *Psychotria tenuiramea* Müll.Arg.; *Psychotria tribracteata* C. Wright ex Griseb.; *Uragoga capitellata* (Wawra) Kuntze; *Uragoga capitellata* Kuntze; *Uragoga carapichea* Kuntze; *Uragoga erythrophylla* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Uragoga erythrophylla* Kuntze; *Uragoga flavicans* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Uragoga flavicans* Kuntze; *Uragoga hoffmannseggiana* (Roem. & Schult.) Kuntze; *Uragoga hoffmannseggiana* (Willd. ex Schult.) Kuntze; *Uragoga hoffmannseggiana* Kuntze; *Uragoga hoffmannseggiana* (Willd. ex Schult.)

Pulle; *Uragoga hoffmannseggiana* Pulle; *Uragoga tribracteata* (C. Wright ex Griseb.) M. Gómez)

Trop. America.

See *Linnaea* 18: 748. 1845, *Fl. Bras.* 6(5): 330, 336–337, 339. 1881, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 955, 959–960. 1891, *Anales Soc. Esp. Hist. Nat.* 23: 294. 1894 and *Enum. Vasc. Pl. Surinam* 447. 1906, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 23: 607–608. 1972, Davis, A.P. et al. "The typification and characterization of the genus *Psychotria* L. (Rubiaceae)." *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 135: 35–42. 2001, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database*. Kew. 2003 [as *Psychotria hoffmannseggiana* var. *hoffmannseggiana*.]

(Antiinflammatory.)

***Psychotria horizontalis*** Sw. (*Myrstiphyllum horizontalis* (Sw.) Millsp.; *Psychotria bimea* L. Riley; *Psychotria divaricata* Kunth; *Psychotria divaricata* Blume; *Psychotria divaricata* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Schult.; *Psychotria divaricata* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Psychotria glaucescens* Kunth; *Psychotria horizontalis* subsp. *basicordata* Dwyer; *Psychotria horizontalis* subsp. *glaucescens* (Kunth) Borhidi; *Psychotria horizontalis* var. *glaucescens* (Kunth) Steyererm.; *Psychotria horizontalis* var. *psilophylla* Steyererm.; *Psychotria longicollis* Benth.; *Psychotria longicollis* Benth. ex Oerst.; *Uragoga glaucescens* Kuntze; *Uragoga glaucescens* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Uragoga horizontalis* Kuntze; *Uragoga horizontalis* (Sw.) Kuntze; *Uragoga longicollis* Kuntze; *Uragoga longicollis* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Uragoga longicollis* (Benth. ex Oerst.) Kuntze)

Mexico to Trop. America. Shrub, shade-tolerant, heterostylous flowers, fleshy berries, tannins, non alkaloids

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 152. 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 929, 1122, 1364. 1759, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 43, 44. 1788, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 5: 191. 1819, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 3: 358 [ed. quarto], 279 [ed. folio]. 1819, *Cat. Gew. Buitenzorg* (Blume) 53. 1823, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1852(2–4): 33–34. 1853, *Adansonia* 12: 323. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 300. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 960–961. 1891 and *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 2(1): 102. 1900, *Kew Bulletin* 1927: 124. 1927, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 55(1): 42. 1968, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 23: 472. 1972, *Acta Bot. Hung.* 37: 87. 1992, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri. Bot. Gard.* 73: 1–177. 1999

(For ceremonials.)

***Psychotria insularum*** A. Gray (*Psychotria atroviridescens* Rech.; *Psychotria insularum* var. *typica* Hochr., nom. inval.; *Psychotria insularum* var. *aprica* Rech.; *Psychotria insularum* var. *montanum* Christoph.; *Psychotria insularum* var. *paradisii* Fosberg; *Psychotria tutuilensis* Christoph.; *Uragoga insularum* (A. Gray) Kuntze)

SW & SE Pacific. Shrub, leaves opposite, flowers white

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 929, 1122, 1364. 1759, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 4: 45. 1860 and *Candollea* 5: 268. 1934, *Bernice P. Bishop Mus. Bull.* 154: 54, 59. 1938, *Brittonia* 16: 256. 1964, *Pacific Science* 50: 317–323. 1996, Andersson, Dunstan C. et al. “Evaluation of some Samoan and Peruvian medicinal plants by prostaglandin biosynthesis and rat ear oedema assays.” *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 57(1): 35–56. 1997, *Samoan Medicinal Plants and Their Usage*. ADAP Project, American Samoa Community College, College of Micronesia, Northern Marianas College, University of Guam, and University of Hawaii. 2001

(Psychedelic. For wounds and inflammations and supernaturally induced ailments. Leaves, together with nonu, as a poultice for mumu fau pu’e (localized cellulites with swelling); leaves used as poultice for mumu filogia (hard swelling on any part of the body); leaves, together with fue sina (*Vigna marina* (Burm.) Merr.), taken internally and used externally for pu’ai toto (vomiting, or coughing up of blood).)

in Samoa: matalafi

***Psychotria kirkii*** Hiern (*Psychotria beniensis* De Wild.; *Psychotria ciliatocostata* Cufod.; *Psychotria collicola* K. Schum.; *Psychotria hirtella* Oliv.; *Psychotria kassneri* Bremek.; *Psychotria kirkii* var. *hirtella* (Oliv.) Verdc.; *Psychotria kirkii* var. *mucronata* (Hiern) Verdc.; *Psychotria kirkii* var. *nairobiensis* (Bremek.) Verdc.; *Psychotria kirkii* var. *swynnertonii* (Bremek.) Verdc.; *Psychotria kirkii* var. *tarambassica* (Bremek.) Verdc.; *Psychotria kirkii* var. *volkensii* (K. Schum.) Verdc.; *Psychotria maculata* S. Moore; *Psychotria marginata* Bremek., nom. illeg.; *Psychotria mucronata* Hiern; *Psychotria nairobiensis* Bremek.; *Psychotria petroxenos* K. Schum. & K. Krause; *Psychotria pubifolia* De Wild.; *Psychotria punctata* Vatke var. *hirtella* Chiov.; *Psychotria rutshuruensis* De Wild.; *Psychotria subhirtella* K. Schum.; *Psychotria swynnertonii* Bremek.; *Psychotria tarambassica* Bremek.; *Psychotria volkensii* K. Schum.; *Uragoga kirkii* (Hiern) Kuntze; *Uragoga mucronata* (Hiern) Kuntze)

Gabon to Ethiopia and Zimbabwe. Leaf galls, bacterial leaf nodulation

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 929, 1122, 1364. 1759, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 206, 211. 1877, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 2: 336. 1887 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 39: 557. 1907, *Pl. Bequaert.* 2: 333, 408, 417. 1924, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 71: 277–280. 1933, *Nuovo Giorn. Bot. Ital.* 55: 90. 1948, *Kew Bulletin* 28: 321. 1973, *Kew Bulletin* 30: 262–263. 1975, Van Oevelen, S. et al. “Identification of the bacterial endosymbionts in leaf galls of *Psychotria* (Rubiaceae, angiosperms) and proposal of ‘Candidatus Burkholderia kirkii’ sp. nov.” *Int. J. Syst. Evol. Microbiol.* 52: 2023–2027. 2002

(A root decoction drunk against malaria.)

***Psychotria leptothyrsa*** Miq. (*Uragoga beccarii* (K. Schum.) Kuntze)

Malesia.

See *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 208. 1869, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 959. 1891 and *Journal of Natural Products* 73(7): 1207–1213. 2010

(Insecticidal, cytotoxic, anti-HIV, antimicrobial.)

***Psychotria leptothyrsa*** Miq. var. ***longicarpa*** Valetton (*Psychotria tubiflora* Hosok.)

Pacific.

See *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 208. 1869, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 959. 1891 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 63: 315. 1930, *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Taiwan* 32: 19. 1942, *Journal of Natural Products* 73(7): 1207–1213. 2010

(Insecticidal, cytotoxic, anti-HIV, antimicrobial.)

***Psychotria ligustrifolia*** (Northr.) Millsp. (*Myrstiphyllum ligustrifolium* Northr.; *Psychotria bahamensis* Millsp. ex Britton; *Psychotria bahamensis* Millsp.)

Florida, N. Caribbean. Little-branched shrubs or small trees, opposite leaves tapering below to a short petiole, inflorescence with a long common stalk

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 152. 1756 and *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 12: 68. 1902, *Bull. New York Bot. Gard.* 3: 451. 1905, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 2: 172. 1906

(Shrub boiled, a bath for swelling or dropsy.)

in English: wild coffee

***Psychotria luzoniensis*** (Cham. & Schltdl.) Fern.-Vill. (*Coffea luconiensis* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Coffea luzoniensis* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Grumilea luconiensis* Merr.; *Grumilea luzoniensis* (Cham. & Schltdl.) Merr.; *Paederia malayana* Fern.-Vill.; *Paederia tagpo* Blanco; *Psychotria luconiensis* (Cham. & Schltdl.) Fern.-Vill.; *Psychotria malayana* Fern.-Vill.)

Philippines. Shrub, glabrous, smooth, erect, leaves shining, cyme compact, flowers white, berry somewhat fleshy yellow or reddish, in secondary forest

See *Linnaea* 4: 32. 1829, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 3, 4(13A): 112. 1880 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 10: 131. 1915

(Root decoction for dysentery, bark decoction for intestinal pains; scraped fresh roots used for infected wounds. Fresh leaves used topically for headaches; a decoction of the young leaves used for ulcers.)

in Philippines: alitakbo, altoko, burubugnai, dumamai, kadpaayan, kalabol, kalabubo-labayo, katagpo, katagpongubat, kombateo, kombates, lugani, madantauan, nguspul, tagpo, tagpongubat, takpo, tatanok

***Psychotria malayana*** Jack (*Chassalia expansa* Miq.; *Psychotria aurantiaca* Wall.; *Psychotria odorata* Blume ex Miq.; *Psychotria stipulacea* Wall.; *Psychotria stipulacea*



var. *grandifolia* Craib; *Uragoga malayana* (Jack) Kuntze; *Uragoga malayana* Kuntze)

Thailand to Malesia. Small tree, white flowers, lowland forest

See *Malayan Misc.* 1(1): 3. 1820, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 961. 1891 and *Fl. Siam.* 2: 201. 1934

(Poisonous alkaloids. A decoction of the leaves, sometimes together with those of *Eurycoma longifolia*, taken as a remedy for fevers. May be used as a medicine after parturition, for infected eyes, skin eruptions and ulcers; boil the roots with the roots of *Uvaria micrantha* and use the decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

in Indonesia: berahin bapak

Malay names: meroyan sakit, salang, sesalang

***Psychotria marginata*** Sw. (*Myrstiphyllum marginatum* (Sw.) Hitchc.; *Psychotria nicaraguensis* Benth. ex Oerst.; *Uragoga marginata* (Sw.) Kuntze; *Uragoga marginata* Kuntze; *Uragoga nicaraguensis* (Benth. ex Oerst.) Kuntze; *Uragoga nicaraguensis* Kuntze; *Uragoga nicaraguensis* (Benth.) Kuntze)

S. Mexico to Trop. America.

See *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 957, 961. 1891

(An Ayahuasca admixture.)

***Psychotria mindoroensis*** Elmer

Philippines.

See *Leaf. Philipp. Bot.* 3: 1031. 1911

(Used for infected eyes, skin eruptions and ulcers.)

in Philippines: tagulinau

***Psychotria montana*** Blume (*Chassalia montana* (Blume) Miq.; *Psychotria expansa* Blume; *Psychotria tabacifolia* Wall., nom. nud.; *Psychotria viridissima* Kurz; *Uragoga montana* (Blume) Kuntze; *Uragoga montana* Kuntze)

SE China to Trop. Asia. Shrub, erect, glabrous, base of stipules clasping the petiole as a conspicuous ring, inflorescence paniculate compact, flowers greenish to whitish, berry red turning blackish, in forest

See *Catalogus* 54. 1823, *Numer. List* 8334. 1847, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 2: 281. 1857, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal, Pt. 2, Nat. Hist.* 41(2): 315. 1872, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 961. 1891

(Root for ulcers and swellings. Boiled leaves on swellings, rheumatism and stomachache; decoction taken for bacillary dysentery.)

in Malaysia: kayu semelit, selada

in Vietnam: l[aa]s[u], n[us]i, m[aj]y c[as]n c[aa]n

***Psychotria nervosa*** Sw. (*Bertiera ferruginea* Willd. ex Schult.; *Myrstiphyllum undatum* (Jacq.) Hitchc.; *Psychotria chimarrhoides* DC.; *Psychotria elongata* Benth.; *Psychotria*

*fadyenii* Urb.; *Psychotria granadensis* Benth.; *Psychotria hirta* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Psychotria hirta* Schult.; *Psychotria horizontalis* Spreng. ex DC., nom. illeg.; *Psychotria lanceolata* Nutt.; *Psychotria nervosa* subsp. *rufescens* (Kunth) Steyererm.; *Psychotria nervosa* var. *hirta* Steyererm.; *Psychotria nervosa* var. *lanceolata* (Nutt.) Sarg.; *Psychotria nervosa* var. *rufescens* (Kunth) L.O. Williams; *Psychotria oligotricha* DC.; *Psychotria portoricensis* DC.; *Psychotria quinifolia* Dwyer; *Psychotria rufescens* Kunth; *Psychotria rufescens* var. *ferruginea* (Willd. ex Schult.) DC.; *Psychotria rufescens* var. *haenkeana* DC.; *Psychotria rufescens* var. *hirta* Steyererm.; *Psychotria stipulacea* Sw. ex DC., nom. illeg.; *Psychotria undata* Jacq.; *Psychotria undata* var. *chimarrhoides* (DC.) Stehlé & Quentin; *Psychotria undata* var. *poitaei* Urb.; *Psychotria undulata* Poir.; *Uragoga elongata* Kuntze; *Uragoga elongata* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Uragoga elongata* (Benth. ex Oerst.) Kuntze; *Uragoga granadensis* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Uragoga granadensis* Kuntze; *Uragoga oligotricha* Kuntze; *Uragoga oligotricha* (DC.) Kuntze; *Uragoga rufescens* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Uragoga rufescens* Kuntze; *Uragoga stipulacea* Schum.; *Uragoga stipulacea* Kuntze; *Uragoga stipulacea* (Sw. ex DC.) Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Uragoga undata* (Jacq.) Baill.; *Uragoga undata* Baill.; *Uragoga undata* Kuntze; *Uragoga undulata* (Poir.) Kuntze; *Uragoga undulata* Kuntze)

Florida to Trop. America. Little-branched shrubs or small trees, opposite glossy green leaves tapering below to a short petiole, white corolla, inflorescence with a long common stalk, stone of the fruit with shallow ridges

See *Hist. Pl.* (Baillon) 7: 371. 1880, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iv. 4 (1891) 120. 1891, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 301. 1891, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 960–963. 1891, *Rep. (Annual) Missouri Bot. Gard.* 2: 958. 1893 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 53: 108. 1966, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 23: 480–481. 1972, *Phytologia* 26: 493. 1973

(Root to cure dysentery.)

in English: wild coffee

***Psychotria nilgiriensis*** Deb & M.G. Gangop. (*Grumilea congesta* Wight & Arn.; *Psychotria congesta* Cordem.; *Psychotria congesta* (Wight & Arn.) Hook.f., nom. illeg.; *Psychotria nilgiriensis* (Wight & Arn.) Deb & M.G. Gangop.; *Uragoga congesta* (Wight & Arn.) Kuntze; *Uragoga congesta* Kuntze)

India.

See *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 432. 1834, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 162. 1880, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 960. 1891, *Fl. Réunion* (E.J. de Cordemoy) (1895) 513. 1895 and *Taxon* 31(3): 546. 1982

(Plant paste consumed for gastric complaints.)

in India: marakalangipatchilai

***Psychotria nudiflora*** Wight & Arn. (*Uragoga nudiflora* (Wight & Arn.) Kuntze)

India.

See *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 434. 1834, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 961. 1891 and *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 25(1–4): 215. 1983 (publ. 1985)

(Leaves, flowers and tender fruits made into a paste consumed for giddiness and leucoderma.)

in India: kalpoo, odaikaapipatchilai

***Psychotria officinalis*** (Aubl.) Raeusch. ex Sandwith (*Nonatelia officinalis* Aubl.; *Oribasia officinalis* (Aubl.) J.F. Gmel.; *Psychotria involucrata* Sw., nom. illeg.; *Psychotria officinalis* (Aubl.) Raeusch., nom. nud.; *Uragoga officinalis* (Aubl.) Baill.)

Mexico, Trop. America. Shrub, aromatic

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 182, t. 70, f. 1. 1775, *Syst. Nat.*: 367. 1791, *Nomenclator Botanicus*, ed. 3 55. 1797, *Fl. Ind. Occid.* 1: 413. 1797, *Hist. Pl.* 7: 376. 1880 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1931: 473. 1931, *Arnaldoa* 9(2): 43–110. 2002 [2003]

(Leaves infusion or decoction pectoral, for asthma, coughs. Leaves used as a fish poison.)

in French Guiana: azier à l'asthme, raguet l'asthme

***Psychotria olivacea*** Valetton

New Guinea, Solomon Is.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 61: 77. 1927

(Leaves eaten with betel nut (*Areca catechu* L.) to relieve stomachache. Stem sap used for gonorrhoea; leaves boiled-macerated applied to sore legs.)

***Psychotria platyneura*** Kurz (*Uragoga platyneura* (Kurz) Kuntze; *Uragoga platyneura* Kuntze)

India. Shrubs, flowers in cymes, wrinkled fruits

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 13: 327. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 962. 1891

(Poisonous alkaloids. A decoction of the leaves a remedy for fevers. May be used as a medicine after parturition, for infected eyes, skin eruptions and ulcers.)

***Psychotria poeppigiana*** Müll.Arg. (*Callicocca tomentosa* J.F. Gmel.; *Callicocca tomentosa* (Aubl.) J.F. Gmel.; *Cephaelis barcellana* Standl.; *Cephaelis barcellana* (Müll. Arg.) Standl.; *Cephaelis cyanocarpa* Moc. & Sessé ex DC.; *Cephaelis hirsuta* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Cephaelis sagotii* Gand.; *Cephaelis tomentosa* (Aubl.) Willd.; *Cephaelis tomentosa* Vahl; *Cephaelis tomentosa* (Aubl.) Vahl; *Cephaelis vultusmimi* Dwyer; *Evea tomentosa* (Aubl.) Standl.; *Evea tomentosa* Standl.; *Psychotria barcellana* Müll.Arg.; *Psychotria hirsuta* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Müll.Arg.; *Psychotria hirsuta* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Müll.Arg. ex Mart., nom. illeg., non *Psychotria hirsuta* Sw.; *Psychotria pardina* Müll.Arg.; *Psychotria poeppigiana*

subsp. *barcellana* (Müll.Arg.) Steyererm.; *Psychotria tomentosa* Hemsl.; *Psychotria tomentosa* Müll.Arg.; *Psychotria tomentosa* (Aublet) Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.; *Tapogomea tomentosa* Aublet; *Uragoga barcellana* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Uragoga barcellana* Kuntze; *Uragoga chinantlensis* Kuntze; *Uragoga pardina* Kuntze; *Uragoga pardina* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Uragoga poeppigiana* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Uragoga poeppigiana* Kuntze; *Uragoga tomentosa* (Aubl.) K. Schum.; *Uragoga tomentosa* Kuntze; *Uragoga tomentosa* Schum.)

Mexico, Brazil, Trop. America.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 929, 1122, 1364. 1759, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 100, 160–162, t. 39, 61. 1775, *Prodr.* (Swartz) 42. 1788, *Genera Plantarum* 126, 196. 1789, *Systema Naturae* ... ed. 13[bis]. 2(1): 371. 1791, *Eclogae Americanae* 1: 19. 1796, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1: 977. 1798, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 533. 1830, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 11(1): 135. 1844, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 6(5): 369–371. 1881, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] IV. 4: 120. June 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 301. 1891, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 955, 959, 962. 1891 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(3): 123. 1916, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 65: 34. 1918, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 8: 184. 1930, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 23: 680. 1972, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 67(1): 81, f. 17. 1980, *AAU Reports* 24: 1–241. 1990, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 73: 1–177. 1999

(The root used as a treatment for pulmonary ailments. A hot drink is consumed and also rubbed on the chest.)

***Psychotria polyneura*** DC. (*Uragoga polyneura* (DC.) Kuntze; *Uragoga polyneura* Kuntze)

India.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 4: 520. 1830, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 962. 1891

(Leaves decoction a remedy for fevers. May be used as a medicine after parturition, for infected eyes, skin eruptions and ulcers.)

***Psychotria psychotriifolia*** (Seem.) Standl. (*Cephaelis psychotriifolia* Seem.; *Psychotria psychotriaefolia* (Seem.) Standley; *Psychotria psychotriifolia* Standl.; *Psychotria sinuensis* Standl.; *Uragoga psychotriifolia* (Seem.) Kuntze; *Uragoga psychotriifolia* Kuntze)

Trop. America.

See *Bot. Voy. Herald* [Seemann] 4: 138. 1854, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 957. 1891 and *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 18: 133. 1916, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 7: 114. 1930, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76(3): 886–916. 1989

(Ayahuasca recipe, confirmed Ayahuasca admixture plant.)

***Psychotria racemosa*** Rich. (*Nonatelia racemosa* Aubl.; *Oribasia racemosa* J.F. Gmel.; *Oribasia racemosa* (Aubl.)

J.F. Gmel.; *Psychotria longistipula* Benth.; *Psychotria racemosa* (Aubl.) Raeusch., nom. illeg.; *Psychotria racemosa* Willd.; *Uragoga racemosa* (Aubl.) Kuntze; *Uragoga racemosa* (Rich.) Kuntze; *Uragoga racemosa* Kuntze)

Mexico, Trop. America, Trinidad.

See *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 13[bis]. 2(1): 367. 1791, *Actes Soc. Hist. Nat. Paris* 1: 107. 1792, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 1(2): 966. 1798, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 3: 227. 1841, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 962. 1891

(Fruits used to kill rats.)

***Psychotria remota*** Benth. (*Mapouria remota* Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria remota* (Benth.) Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria remota* var. *angustifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria remota* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Mapouria remota* var. *longifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria remota* var. *ovata* Müll.Arg.; *Psychotria alboviridula* K. Krause; *Uragoga remota* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Uragoga remota* Kuntze)

Trop. America.

See *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 3: 225. 1841, *Flora* 59: 459. 1876, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 6, pt. 5: 407–408. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 962. 1891 and *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 6: 208. 1914

(A leaf concoction to rub on the bites of fire ants.)

***Psychotria rhinocerotis*** Reinw. ex Blume (*Gaertnera lasianthoides* C.E.C. Fisch.; *Psychotria curtisii* King & Gamble; *Psychotria subrufa* Miq.; *Uragoga rhinocerotis* Drake; *Uragoga rhinocerotis* Kuntze; *Uragoga rhinocerotis* (Reinw. ex Blume) Kuntze; *Uragoga rhinocerotis* (Reinw. ex Blume) Drake; *Uragoga subrufa* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Uragoga subrufa* Kuntze)

Myanmar to W. Malesia.

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 16: 961. [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 962. 1891, *J. Bot.* (Morot) ix. (1895) 237. 1895 and *J. Proc. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 74(2): 18. 1906, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1927: 209. 1927

(Plant may be used as a medicine after parturition, a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: gambir batu

***Psychotria rostrata*** Blume (*Chassalia rostrata* (Blume) Miq.; *Chassalia rostrata* Miq.; *Polyozus acuminata* Blume; *Polyozus latifolia* Blume; *Uragoga rostrata* (Blume) Kuntze; *Uragoga rostrata* (Miq.) Kuntze)

Indochina to W. Malesia. Shrub, slender, erect, panicle slender glabrous, flowers white, berry ribbed orange, a variable species, in lowland forest

See *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 2: 281. 1857, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 300. 1891

(Leaves decoction for constipation.)

in Malaysia: nyarum, piralu, sedoman, segerang, telur ayam

***Psychotria rufipilis*** A. Chev. ex De Wild. (*Cephaelis konkourensis* Schnell; *Psychotria konkourensis* Schnell; *Psychotria nimbana* Schnell; *Psychotria nimbana* f. *vallicola* Schnell; *Psychotria nimbana* var. *djalonenensis* Schnell; *Psychotria nimbana* var. *gaidensis* Schnell; *Psychotria psychotrioides* (Schnell) Schnell, nom. illeg.; *Psychotria rufipila* A. Chev.; *Psychotria rufipila* Valetton; *Psychotria rufipilis* var. *konkourensis* Hepper; *Uragoga psychotrioides* Schnell; *Uragoga psychotrodes* Kuntze)

W. tropical Africa.

See *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 957. 1891 and *Icon. Bogor.* [Boerlage] 3: t. 291. 1909, *Explor. Bot. Afrique Occ. Franc.* i. 342. 1920, *Pl. Bequaert.* 2: 415. 1924, *Bull. Inst. Franç. Afrique Noire* 15: 118. 1953, *Mém. Inst. Franç. Afrique Noire* 50: 50, 68, 70, 72–73. 1957, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 30: 365. 1960, *Kew Bulletin* 16: 337. 1962

(Useful in the detection of pregnancy.)

in Sierra Leone: kafei

***Psychotria sarmentosa*** Blume (*Mapouria sarmentosa* (Blume) K. Schum.; *Mapouria sarmentosa* K. Schum.; *Uragoga sarmentosa* (Blume) Kuntze; *Uragoga sarmentosa* Kuntze)

Trop. Asia. Climber, panicle dense, flower greenish, corolla finely hairy, berry obovate, a very variable species, in forest

See *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 957. 1891 and *Medical Science Research* 27(10): 715–718. 1999

(Leaves analgesic and antihyperalgesic, to poultice sores, itches and boils. Plant used to expedite childbirth.)

in India: milahan-ah

in Malaysia: akar daldaru, gilik, pena kara jantan, rambai padang

in Thailand: duuk kai yaan, yaa ruat

in Vietnam: [laas]u leo

***Psychotria serpens*** L. (*Grumilea serpens* (L.) K. Schum.; *Psychotria scandens* Hook. & Arn.; *Psychotria serpens* var. *latifolia* Pit.; *Uragoga serpens* (L.) Kuntze)

SE Asia, Japan. Epiphytic creeper

See *Mant. Pl.* 2: 204. 1771, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 301. 1891, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(4): 116. 1891 and *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 353. 1924

(Taken to improve the blood circulation, and to cure rheumatism, backache, arthritis and wounds.)

***Psychotria stenostachya*** Standl. (*Rudgea thyrsoflora* Donn. Sm.)

Costa Rica to Bolivia.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 929, 1122, 1364. 1759, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 8: 327. 1807 and *Botanical Gazette* 61(5): 375–376. 1916, *Publications of*



the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series 8(3): 207. 1930, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 73: 1–177. 1999

(Reported as being incorporated in Ayahuasca.)

Vernacular names: rumo sacha, yagé

***Psychotria tahanensis*** Ruhsam. (*Psychotria brachybotrys* Ridl., nom. illeg.)

Pen. Malaysia.

(Leaves crushed in water applied to the eyes as drops to obtain “clear vision”, helps see animals in the hunt and allows one to “see with understanding”.)

***Psychotria tenuifolia*** Sw. (*Psychotria laurifolia* Bertol. ex DC., nom. illeg.; *Psychotria pulverulenta* Urb.; *Psychotria sessilifolia* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Psychotria sulzneri* Small; *Uragoga sessilifolia* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Kuntze; *Uragoga tenuifolia* (Sw.) Kuntze)

Mexico to Colombia, Venezuela.

See *Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Bruxelles* 11(1): 228. 1844, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 962–963. 1891 and *Fl. Miami* 176. 1913, *Symb. Antill.* 7: 456. 1913

(For bathing wounds, rashes, swellings. Leaves and flowers applied as poultice on infected sores.)

Vernacular names: dog’s tongue, lengua de perro, x’anal, male anal

***Psychotria viridiflora*** Reinw. ex Blume (*Grumilea viridiflora* (Reinw. ex Blume) Miq.; *Grumilea viridiflora* Miq.; *Psychotria jackii* Hook.f.; *Psychotria sylvatica* Blume; *Psychotria viridiflora* Reinw. ex Kurz; *Psychotria viridiflora* Zoll. ex Miq.; *Uragoga jackii* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Uragoga jackii* Kuntze)

Indochina to Malesia. Shrub or small tree, leathery variable leaves, inflorescence paniculate, flowers greenish-pink or white, variable succulent berry yellowish to red, in secondary forest and hedges

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 16: 963. [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 167. 1880, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 961. 1891

(Leaves, bark and stem juice used for skin complaints, and bites of poisonous insects and snakes. Leaves as an antiseptic wash for cleaning septic wounds; warm leaves applied on wounds.)

in Borneo: engkarabai

in Indonesia: halan, ki kores, tenam betul

in Malaysia: jarum-jarum, julong-julong bukit, sepanggung, ubat halan

***Psychotria viridis*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Palicourea viridis* (Ruiz & Pav.) Roem. & Schult.; *Palicourea viridis* (Ruiz & Pav.) Schult.; *Psychotria glomerata* Kunth; *Psychotria microdesmia* Oerst.; *Psychotria trispicata* Griseb.; *Uragoga*

*glomerata* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Uragoga glomerata* Kuntze; *Uragoga microdesmia* (Oerst.) Kuntze; *Uragoga microdesmia* Kuntze; *Uragoga trispicata* (Griseb.) Kuntze; *Uragoga trispicata* Kuntze; *Uragoga viridis* Kuntze; *Uragoga viridis* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuntze)

Trop. America, SE Mexico. Small tree or shrub, smooth dark green leaves, bilobed stipules, small white flowers tubular, small indehiscent berry, in rainforest, flooded lowland, moist soil

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 929, 1122, 1364. 1759, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 172, pl. 66. 1775, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 61, t. 210, f. b. 1799, *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: 195. 1819, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 362. 1818 [1819], *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1852(2–4): 36–37. 1853, *Adansonia* 12: 323. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 960–961, 963. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3: 299. 1891 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 10(2): 195–223. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12(2): 179–211. 1984, *AAU Reports* 24: 1–241. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 54(1): 37–40. 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 73: 1–177. 1999, *Rapid Biological Inventories* 1: 1–79. 2000, *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 306(1): 73–83. 2003

(Psychedelic drugs, psychoactive. Spiritual. In Perú, Ecuador, Colombia, and parts of Brazil, the leaves of *Psychotria viridis* and *Psychotria carthaginensis* are commonly prepared with Ayahuasca (*Banisteriopsis caapi*) to make the ceremonial visionary healing medicine Ayahuasca.)

Vernacular names: amiruca panga, chacruna, folha, chacrona, reinha, sami ruca

***Psychotria zombamontana*** (Kuntze) E.M.A. Petit (*Grumilea kirkii* Hiern; *Psychotria meridianomontana* E.M.A. Petit; *Psychotria meridianomontana* var. *angustifolia* E.M.A. Petit; *Psychotria meridianomontana* var. *glabra* E.M.A. Petit; *Psychotria meridio-montana* E.M.A. Petit; *Uragoga zombamontana* Kuntze)

Tanzania to Northern Prov.

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 3: 216. 1877, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 958. 1891 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 34: 86, 88–90. 1964

(A bark infusion used for fever.)

## Psydrax Gaertner Rubiaceae

Greek *psydrax*, *psydrakos* ‘blister, bump’, in allusion to the warted and wrinkled fruits of some species or to the pimply seeds, see *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 125. 1788.

***Psydrax dicoccos*** Gaertn. (*Canthium dicocum* (Gaertn.) Merr.; *Canthium dicocum* Merr.; *Plectronia dicocca* (Gaertn.) F. Muell.; *Polyozus bipinnata* Lour.; *Vangueria dicocca* (Gaertn.) Miq.)

India, Sri Lanka, Vietnam, SE China. Treelet, densely foliaceous, bark cracked in irregular pieces, deep green shining leaves, creamy white fragrant flowers, black fruits, leaves edible, wet deciduous forest, semi-evergreen forest

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 16. 1767, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum* 1: 125, t. 26, f. 2. 1788, *Fl. Cochinch.*: 74. 1790, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 251. 1857, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 9: 185. 1875 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 35(1): 8. 1928, *Fitoterapia* 72(3): 201–205. 2001

(Bark applied on fracture; stem bark decoction given in order to get relief from gas trouble. Leaves extract taken for easy delivery. Used in religious functions, 15th day after death. Stem bark, leaves and fruits used as fish poison.)

in India: abalu, abblu, alumba, arsul, baelaache, balasu nainkinna, bilachi, dahjan, ellele, gandukakkorala, haldu, hanagi gaare, hatharaanike, hattaraanike, hatteranike, heddaraanike, hunnageru, imburuttam, kakkorla, kallurukolu, karai, karu, korla, nakkareni, nakkena, nakkini, nalla, nalla balasu, nalabalusu, naumpapala, nekkeni, nikanimaram, niralli, tupa

in Sri Lanka: poro palu

***Psydrax livida*** (Hiern) Bridson (*Afrocanthium burttii* (Bullock) Lantz; *Afrocanthium parasiebenlistii* (Bridson) Lantz; *Canthium burttii* Bullock; *Canthium clityophyllum* Bullock; *Canthium gymnosporioides* Launert; *Canthium huillense* Hiern; *Canthium junodii* (Burt Davy) Burt Davy; *Canthium lividum* Hiern; *Canthium parasiebenlistii* Bridson; *Canthium syringodorum* (K. Schum.) Bullock; *Canthium wildii* (Suess.) Codd; *Plectronia heliotropiodora* K. Schum. & K. Krause; *Plectronia huillensis* (Hiern) K. Schum.; *Plectronia junodii* Burt Davy; *Plectronia livida* (Hiern) K. Schum.; *Plectronia syringodora* K. Schum.; *Plectronia wildii* Suess.)

Zaire, Kenya to S. Africa. Small tree or shrub, leafy, woody, straggling, subprostrate, pale bark, between young leaves a pair of oval pointed membranous stipules, small white axillary flowers slightly fragrant, each flower tubular, dense clusters of fleshy smooth black fruits, leaves browsed by cattle, ripe fruit pulp eaten, miombo woodland, on banks of stream, in woodland, dry woodland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 110. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 16. 1767, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 602. 1785, *Museum Botanicum* 1: 178. 1850, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 144. 1877, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 386. 1895, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853--61* 1: 476. 1898 and *Botanischer Jahresbericht* 1898 (1): 393. 1900, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 39: 540. 1907, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1921: 192. 1921, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1932: 373, 382. 1932, *Kew Bulletin* 1933: 146. 1933, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1935: 568. 1935, *Transactions of the Rhodesia Scientific Association* 43: 59. 1951, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* 2: 314. 1957, *Kirkia* 1: 109. 1961, *Kew Bulletin* 40: 705. 1985, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* 3: 870. 1991, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 146: 278. 2004

(Roots used for bruise, fever, toothache, wounds; roots boiled and drunk for stomach problems.)

in English: false turkey-berry, mottled-bark canthium

in Tanzania: bulindi, isugula, izogwa, kiviruviru, mbahuza mtwe, mbwanhubwanhu, mdoghwe, mfilu dume, mgango, mgubalu, mkamu, mpakapaka, msongwansimba, mudoghwe, mudogwe, namu, ngubalu, nkamu

***Psydrax locuples*** (K. Schum.) Bridson (*Canthium locuples* (K. Schum.) Codd; *Plectronia locuples* K. Schum.)

Mozambique to South Africa.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 16. 1767, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 75. 1899 and *Kirkia* 1: 108. 1961, *Portugaliae Acta Biologica, Série B, Sistemática, Ecologia, Biogeografia e Paleontologia* 11: 219–247. 1972, *Kew Bulletin* 40: 708. 1985

(Relieves headaches, fresh leaves crushed, then placed on the forehead.)

in English: whipstick canthium

in Swaziland: isikhondlwane

***Psydrax parviflora*** (Afzel.) Bridson (*Canthium afzelianum* Hiern; *Canthium vulgare* (K. Schum.) Bullock; *Pavetta parviflora* Afzel.; *Plectronia afzeliana* (Hiern) Holland)

Tropical Africa. Tree, erect, straight, slender, bole fluted, small fruits

See *Remedia guineensis*, quorum collectionem... 47. 1815, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 3: 142. 1877, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 386. 1895 and *Kew Bull.*, Addit. Ser. 9: 359. 1915, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1932: 374. 1932, *Kew Bulletin* 40(4): 700. 1985

(Insecticide.)

***Psydrax parviflora*** (Afzel.) Bridson subsp. ***rubrocostata*** (Robyns) Bridson (*Canthium rubrocostatum* Robyns)

Sudan to Malawi. Evergreen shrub or tall tree, bark with a distinctive almond smell if cut, triangular stipules, tiny cream-white flowers in dense stalked heads, soft and black fruit, bee forage, ripe fruits eaten fresh, moist lowland forests, montane rainforests

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 602. 1785 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 616. 1929, *Kew Bulletin* 40(4): 700, 702. 1985

(Roots and fruits vermifuge, general tonic, for cough, influenza. Fruits for coughs and colds. Roots cooked with meat and bones and taken as a treatment for intestinal worms.)

in Tanzania: livilo, mgongo, mkomambuzi, mkome, msada, msechela, mshangati, mshangule, muebe, omemuta

***Psydrax subcordata*** (DC.) Bridson var. ***subcordata*** (*Canthium glabriflorum* Hiern; *Canthium polycarpum* Schweinf. ex Hiern; *Canthium welwitschii* Hiern; *Plectronia*

*formicarum* K. Krause; *Plectronia glabriflora* (Hiern) K. Schum.; *Plectronia laurentii* var. *katangensis* De Wild.; *Plectronia subcordata* (DC.) K. Schum.; *Plectronia welwitschii* (Hiern) K. Schum.)

Trop. Africa. Tree, compact crown, slash whitish, leaves green, flowers white heavily scented, in swamp forest, open areas

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 3: 139–140. 1877 and *Kew Bulletin* 40: 698. 1985

(Leaves for treating prolonged menstruation. Molluscicides. Twig, bark, for pulmonary troubles, mental troubles; bark rubbed on the body as a stimulant. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in Central African Republic: monzononzone

in Congo: mataata

in Guinea: ka, ndaka

in Sierra Leone: an ram, aowolikpoi, diango, ka, mana, mbeli wa-waa, mbeli-wawa, ngega, ngele-gale

***Psydrax umbellata*** (Wight) Bridson (*Canthium dicoccum* (Gaertn.) Merr. var. *umbellata* (Wight) Santapau & Merchant; *Canthium dicoccum* (Gaertn.) Merr. var. *umbellatum* (Wight) Santapau & Merchant; *Canthium umbellatum* Wight; *Canthium umbellulatum* Korth.; *Plectronia didyma* var. *umbellata* (Wight) Gamble; *Plectronia korthalsii* K. Schum.; *Plectronia umbellata* Kuntze; *Plectronia umbellata* (Wight) K. Schum.; *Plectronia umbellata* Schum.; *Plectronia umbellata* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Plectronia umbellata* Baker)

India.

See *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 3: t. 1034. 1845, *Ned. Kruidk. Arch.* ii. II. 235. 1851, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(1): 115. 1873, *Forest Fl. Burma* ii. 35. 1877, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 20: 168. 1883 [1884 publ. 1883], *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 293. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4(4): 92. 1891 and *Leaflet. Philipp. Bot.* i. 28, 360. 1906, *Flora of the Presidency of Madras* 2: 624(440). 1921, *Philippine Journal of Science* 35(1): 8. 1928, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 3: 107. 1962, *Kew Bulletin* 48(4): 762. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Stem bark ground with palm jaggery and given for intestinal disorders, stomachache, gas, diarrhea and dysentery. Veterinary medicine, leaf extract given orally for a normal parturition.)

in India: ababaln, abblu, alambamaram, alampamaram, anakombi, arsul, ellele, gandukakkorla, gandukakorle, irumbarappan, kari, nakkena, nallamandharam, nannul, njanjul, oppele, vappe, vappe maram, varapoola, yellal

### Ptaeroxylon Ecklon & Zeyher Ptaeroxylaceae

Greek *ptairo*, *ptairein* ‘to sneeze’ and *xylon* ‘wood’, the red heartwood contains peppery irritating oil.

***Ptaeroxylon obliquum*** (Thunb.) Radlk. (*Kirkia lentiscoides* Engl.; *Ptaeroxylon obliquum* Radlk.; *Ptaeroxylon utile* Eckl. & Zeyh.)

South Africa.

See *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 1: 54. [Dec 1834–Mar 1835], *Sitzungsber. Math.-Phys. Cl. Königl. Bayer. Akad. Wiss. München* xx. (1890) 165. 1890

(Decoction of stems, leaves, used for boils, insecticidal.)

in English: sneezewood

in East Africa: mwandara

in Southern Africa: nieshout, muandara mahogany, umtata, umTati; umThathe, uBhaqa (= torch) (Zulu); umThathi (Xhosa); munukha-vhaloi (= tree smelling evilly of witches) (Venda); umThathi (Swazi); tati (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); Ambhandadzwidzwi (Thonga)

### Pteleopsis Engl. Combretaceae

Greek *ptelea* ‘an elm tree’ and *opsis* ‘aspect, appearance, resemblance’.

***Pteleopsis hylodendron*** Mildbr. (*Pteleopsis albidiflora* De Wild.; *Pteleopsis bequaertii* De Wild.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 25. 1894 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 8: 61. 1921

(Triterpenoids and saponins in stem bark.)

in Cameroon: mobito, rissiehe, sikon

in Central Africa: miong, nka, sikon

in Congo: miong

in Gabon: nka

in Ivory Coast: koframire

in Zaire: mukala, osanga

***Pteleopsis myrtifolia*** (M.A. Lawson) Engl. & Diels

Tropical Africa. Tree, spreading, ascending, drooping, flowers aromatic, white inflorescence

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 431. 1871 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 4: 4, t. 1/B. 1900

(Roots antifungal, antiproliferative, used for dysentery, sterility, infertility, venereal diseases, swelling of the stomach, wounds. Leaves used to drive away evil spirits.)

in Tanzania: mgovu, mlakwentz, mlawilila, mneke, mngogi, mwindi, ngora, ngovu



***Pteleopsis suberosa*** Engl. & Diels

See *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 25. 1894 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 39: 509. 1907

(Saponins and tannins.)

in Mali: nanyinge, tereni

in Nigeria: wuyan giwa

in W. Africa: nyanyanga

**Pteridium Gled. ex Scopoli**  
**Dennstaedtiaceae (Pteridaceae)**

*Pteridion*, diminutive of the Greek *ptēris* 'fern', from *pteron* 'a wing, a feather', from Sanskrit *pat* 'to fly', *patara* 'flying'; see Giovanni Antonio Scopoli (1723–1788), *Flora Carniolica*. 169. Viennae 1760 and Cockayne, Leonard (1855–1934), [*Botanical reports to the New Zealand Department of Lands*]. Wellington, Gov't. Printer, 1907–1929, Tryon, R.M. "A revision of the genus *Pteridium*." *Rhodora* 43: 1–31, 37–67. 1941, *Fl. Madagasc.* 5(4): 65–112. 1958, Page, C.N. "The taxonomy and phytogeography of bracken—A review." *J. Linn. Soc., Botany* 73: 1–34. 1976, Perring, F.H. and B.G. Gardener, eds. "The biology of bracken. [Symposium.]" *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 73(1–3): i–vi, 1–302. 1976, *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, *Botany* 15(2): 123–161. 1986, *Reports from the Botanical Institute, University of Aarhus* 16: 1–74. 1987, *Cuscatlania* 1: 1–28. 1989, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 22: 1–128. 1989 [Tryon, R.M. & R.G. Stolze, *Pteridophyta of Peru—Part II: 13. Pteridaceae—15. Dennstaedtiaceae*], Hirono, I. Carcinogenic Bracken Glycosides. Pages 239–251 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. II. *Glycosides*. Boca Raton. 1989, *Rapid Assessment Program Working Papers* 10: 1–372. 1998, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 88: 1–1054. 2004.

***Pteridium centrali-africanum*** (Hieron.) Alston (*Allosorus aquilinus* (L.) C. Presl; *Allosorus capensis* (Thunb.) Pappe & Raws.; *Allosorus lanuginosus* (Bory ex Willd.) C. Presl; *Asplenium aquilinum* (L.) Bernh.; *Cincinnati aquilina* (L.) Gled. ex Trevisan; *Eupteris aquilina* (L.) Newm.; *Ornithopteris aquilina* (L.) J. Sm.; *Paesia aquilina* (L.) Keys.; *Pteridium aquilinum* (L.) Kuhn; *Pteridium aquilinum* subsp. *capense* (Thunb.) C. Chr.; *Pteridium aquilinum* subsp. *centraliafricanum* Hieron.; *Pteridium aquilinum* subsp. *typicum* R.M. Tryon; *Pteridium aquilinum* var. *glabrum* (Hook.) Luerss.; *Pteridium aquilinum* var. *lanuginosum* Henriq.; *Pteridium aquilinum* var. *lanuginosum* (Hook.) Luerss.; *Pteridium capense* (Thunb.) Krasser; *Pteris aquilina* L.; *Pteris aquilina* Michx.; *Pteris aquilina* fo. *glabrior* Carruth.; *Pteris aquilina* var. *lanuginosa* (Bory ex Willd.) Hook.; *Pteris capensis* Thunb.; *Pteris coriifolia* Kunze; *Pteris lanuginosa* Bory ex Willd.)

*Pteridium Gled. ex Scopoli* Dennstaedtiaceae (Pteridaceae)

Cosmopolitan. Terrestrial fern, climbing fronds, sorus brown, tender leaves cooked and eaten, ripe fruits eaten, probably the most widespread species of all vascular plants, aggressive, invading disturbed areas as weeds in pastures

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1073–1077. 1753, *Flora Carniolica* 169. 1760, *Botanik von Ost-Afrika* 3(3): 11. 1879 and *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Schwedischen Rhodesia-Kongo-Expedition*, 1911–1912, unter Leitung von Eric Graf von Rosen 1: 7. 1914, *Ferns S. Afr.* ed. 2: 264, t. 134. 1915, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 30: 22. 1956, *Fl. Madagasc.* 5(4): 65–112. 1958, Cody, W.J., Crompton, C.W. "The biology of Canadian weeds. 15. *Pteridium aquilinum* (L.) Kuhn." *Can. J. Plant Sci.*, 55: 1059–1072. 1975, *Nucleus* 20: 105–108. 1977, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Bot.* 15(2): 123–161. 1986, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 83: 4389–4393. 1986, *Canad. J. Bot.* 65: 647–652. 1987, Fenwick, G.R. "Bracken (*Pteridium aquilinum*)—toxic effects and toxic constituents." *J. Sci. Food Agric.*, 46: 147–173. 1988, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 11: 459–465. 1989, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995, *British Fern Gazette* 15: 141–149. 1996, *Recherches pour le Développement, Série Sciences Biologiques* 15: 23–42. 1999

(*Pteridium aquilinum* toxicity moderate, all parts of bracken-fern contain toxic chemicals. Ingesting fresh or dry fronds or underground rhizomes caused toxic signs and death in ruminants and non-ruminants; bracken has been shown to contain thiaminase and other compounds with mutagenic and carcinogenic properties. Cattle, sheep and wild animals poisoned after ingesting bracken. Rhizome pounded up and used along with *Selaginella* to treat snakebite; an ointment for curing wounds and burns; rhizome for disorders of spleen. Leaves shoot infusion taken for skin diseases; crushed fronds anti-septic and astringent. Ceremonial, used in worship; magico-religious beliefs, used to manufacture temporary clothing for women working in pond fields and worn or carried as protection against lightning.)

in English: bracken, bracken fern, brackenfern, brake, brake fern, eagle fern, eastern bracken, hog brake, hog-pasture brake, pasture brake

in Ecuador: llashipa

in Congo: esuela, kougou, kungu

in Kenya: tilalwet

in Southern Africa: adelaarsvaring; ukozani (Zulu); hombewe, hombge, mondgio (Shona); muvanguluvha (Venda)

in Tanzania: mshilu, siru

in Zambia: luputu, mukochi, mushilu, ngoni

in China: jue

in India: seneya, theeppana

in Japan: warabi (= bracken)

in Nepal: ainu

in Philippines: 'anam'am

in Thailand: kt-kiah

***Pteridium esculentum*** (Forst.f.) Nakai (*Pteridium esculentum* (G. Forst.) Cockayne; *Pteris esculenta* Forst.f.)

Australia, Pacific. Herbaceous perennial, stout blackish horizontal rhizome, erect coarse leaves

See *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrumus* 74. 1786, *Botanik von Ost-Afrika* 3(3): 11. 1879 and *Rep. Bot. Surv. Tongariro Natl. Park* 34. 1908 [*Survey of the Tongariro National Park* (Dept. of Lands N.Z., C.-11, 1908), *Botanical Magazine* 39(461): 109. 1925

(Poisonous, prolonged ingestion of large amounts of green or dry bracken fern produces aplastic anemia.)

in English: Austral bracken, bracken, bracken fern, common bracken

Malay name: paku rotan

Maori names: marohi, rahurahu, rarahu, rarauhe, takata

### **Pteris L. Pteridaceae (Dryopteridaceae)**

Greek *pteris* 'fern' (Theophrastus), Latin *pteris*, *pteridis* for a species of fern (Plinius), see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1073–1077. 1753, *The British Herbal* 525, t. 74. 1756, *Flora Carniolica* 170. 1760, *Syst. Pl.* [Gleditsch] 289. 1764, *Novae Hollandiae Plantarum Specimen* 96, t. 245. 1804, *Principes Fond. Somiol.* 26. 1814, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 205. 1815, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 4: 195. 1819, *J. Phys. Chim. Hist. Nat.* 89: 262. 1819, *Med. Fl.* 2: 254. 1830, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 146–148, pl. 5, f. 19, 26. 1836, *Recensio Specierum Generis Pteridis* 76. 1839, Presl, Carl (Karl, Carel, Carolus), (1794–1852), *Epimeliae Botanicae* 101. Pragæ, 1849, *Hist. Nat. Iles Canaries* (Phytogr.). 3: 449–450. 1849–1850, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 460–461. 1851, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères, Gen. Filic.* 139–140, t. 11A. 1852, Keyserling, Alexander Friedrich Michael Leberecht Nikolaus Arthur von (1815–1891), *Polypodiaceae et Cyatheaceae herbarii Bungeani*. Lipsiae, W. Engelmann, 1873, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. 1(1): 570. 1873, *Historia Filicum* 294–295. 1875, *Flora of the Hawaiian Islands* 631. 1888 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 7(4): 275, f. 1–3. 1907, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 38. 1908, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *Kew Bull.* 29: 726. 1974 (publ. 1975), *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 89(61): 727, f. 7. 1977, *Acta Bot. Austro Sin.* 1: 2. 1983. See also *Dryopteris* Adans.

***Pteris aspericaulis*** Wall. ex J. Agardh (*Pteris aspericaulis* Wall.)

China, Nepal.

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 107. 1828, *Recensio Specierum Generis Pteridis* 22. 1839 and *Indian Fern J.* 8: 87–92. 1991, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 105: 105–124. 1992

(Antibacterial. Stem mashed and the extract applied on cuts and wounds to stop bleeding and infection. Fern fronds infusions for influenza, cough, fever, kidney disorders; frond juice applied on cuts and boils. Root decoction for dysentery; roasted rhizome eaten to get relief from backache; rhizome paste applied on pimples.)

in Nepal: guhya sattar, mauro pire unyu, tamda

***Pteris biaurita*** L. (*Campteria biaurita* (L.) Hook.; *Campteria galeotti* (Fée) T. Moore; *Litobrochia biaurita* (L.) J. Sm.; *Litobrochia galeottii* Fée; *Pityrogramma calomelanos* (L.) Link; *Pteris acanthoneura* Alston; *Pteris atrovirens* H.B. Willd; *Pteris biaurita* C. Chr., nom. illeg., non *Pteris biaurita* L.; *Pteris biaurita* Tardieu, nom. illeg., non *Pteris biaurita* L.; *Pteris flavicaulis* Hayata; *Pteris galeotti* (Fée) Hook.; *Pteris linearis* Poir.; *Pteris mildbraedii* Hieron.; *Pteris quadriaurita* var. *biaurita* (L.) J. Bommer & H. Christ)

India. Terrestrial fern, erect, perennial, single stout rachis, scaly rhizome densely hairy, fronds unipinnate used for the preservation of eggs for a long period

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1072, 1076. 1753, *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse* 3: 19–20. 1833, *Genera Filicum*, pl. 65, A. 1842, *Cultivated Ferns* 37. 1857, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 35(1): 190. 1896 and *Index Filicum* 593. 1906, *Fl. Lesser Antill.* 2: 145. 1977, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 11: 459–465. 1989, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences. Plant Sciences* 99(2): 131–134. 1989, *Indian Fern Journal* 6: 131–132. 1989

(Plant juice given to sterile woman for fertility. Stem mashed and the extract applied as antibacterial on cuts and wounds to stop bleeding and infection. Fern fronds infusions for flu, cough, fever, kidney disorders. Root decoction for dysentery.)

in English: silver fern, silverback fern

in India: nara, thaday uniu

Malay name: paku ragi

in Nepal: hade unyu

***Pteris camerooniana*** Kuhn (*Pteris bonapartei* C. Chr.; *Pteris manniana* Mett. ex Kuhn; *Pteris pellucida* C. Presl)

Tropical Africa, Philippines. Terrestrial herb

See *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(1): 55. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(1): 73. 1827, *Filices Africanae* 84, 207. 1868 and *Catalogue des Plantes de Madagascar, Pterid.* 52. 1932, *Fl. Madagasc.* 5(4): 65–112. 1958

(Rhizome made into paste and applied over burns.)

in India: kalchuruli

***Pteris cretica*** L. (*Pteris cretica* var. *nervosa* (Thunb.) Ching & S.H. Wu; *Pteris nervosa* Thunb.; *Pteris nervosa* Wall.; *Pteris pentaphylla* Willd.; *Pteris serraria* Sw.; *Pteris treacheriana* Baker; *Pteris trifoliata* Fée; *Pteris trifoliata* H. Christ; *Pteris triphylla* Mett.; *Pteris triphylla* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Pteris triphylla* Bertero; *Pteris triphylla* Bertero ex Colla; *Pteris triphylla* Agardh; *Pteris triphylla* Baker; *Pycnodoria cretica* (L.) Small; *Pycnodoria cretica* Small)

China, India, Himalaya. Fern, fronds as vegetable

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 130. 1767, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14 (J.A. Murray). 930. 1784, *Flora Japonica*, ... (Thunberg) 332. 1784, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 65. 1801, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 5(1–2): 362. 1810, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 96. 1828, *Herbarium Pedemontanum* 6: 199. 1836, *Recensio Specierum Generis Pteridis* [J. Agardh] 16 (–17). 1839, *Nouveaux Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et belles Lettres de Bruxelles* 15: 51, t. 14, f. 1. 1842, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 8: 114. 1857, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 1(2): 596. 1870, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 17: 65. 1879, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 7(1): 7. 1899 and *Ferns of Florida* 91. 1932, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 194: 192. 1964, *J. Jap. Bot.* 50: 23–29. 1975, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 6: 119–181. 1983, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 70(3–VI): 37. 1983, *New Bot.* 10: 115–116. 1983, *Proc. Roy. Soc. Edinburgh, Sect. B, Biol. Sci.* 86: 471–472. 1985, *Caryologia* 40: 71–78. 1987, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 22: 156–161. 1987, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 11: 459–465. 1989, *Journal of Phytogeography and Taxonomy* 37: 113–119. 1989, *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci., Pl. Sci.* 99(2): 131–134. 1989, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 3(1): 28. 1990, *New Botanist* 17: 267–272. 1990, *Plant Tissue Culture Letters* 8: 179–184. 1991, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 105: 105–124. 1992, *J. Jap. Bot.* 71: 214–222. 1996, *Brit. Fern Gaz.* 15: 141–149. 1996, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Pruhonice) 33: 25–26. 2001

(Fronds eaten as laxative; fresh fronds decoction given for dysentery. Rhizome juice applied to glandular swellings.)

in English: Cretan brake

in India: lingra

***Pteris ensiformis*** Burm.f. (*Onychium chinense* (Desv.) Fée; *Phorolobus chinensis* Desv.; *Pteris crenata* Sw.; *Pteris ensiformis* var. *merrillii* (C. Chr. ex Ching) S.H. Wu; *Pteris merrillii* C. Chr. ex Ching; *Pteris stricta* Poir.)

India. Young fronds steamed and eaten

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis 230. 1768, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 65. 1801, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5(1): 713. 1804, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 171, t. 7–8. 1827, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 132. 1852 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 9(4): 348–349. 1964, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 3(1): 39. 1990

(Young fronds juice astringent, a decoction given in dysentery; rhizome juice applied to the glandular swelling of the neck.)

in English: sword brake

in Japan: hoko-shida

in the Philippines: pakong parang

***Pteris geminata*** Wall. (*Campteria kleiniana* C. Presl, nom. nud.; *Pteris kleiniana* (C. Presl) H. Christ; *Pteris kleiniana* Christ; *Pteris maxima* Baker)

China, Nepal.

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 2180. 1829, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 147, pl. 5, f. 19. 1836, *Syn. Fil.* (Hooker & Baker) 165. 1867, *Synopsis Filicum* (Hooker & Baker) ed. 2. 480. 1874, *Bull. Herb. Boissier* 4. 666. 1896

(Fronde juice applied to treat cuts and wounds.)

in Nepal: thadho nyuro

***Pteris grandifolia*** L. (*Heterophlebium grandifolium* (L.) Fée; *Litobrochia altissima* (Poir.) Fée; *Litobrochia grandifolia* (L.) J. Sm.; *Litobrochia grandis* Fée; *Litobrochia kunzeana* (J. Agardh) Fée; *Pteris altissima* Poir.; *Pteris elata* J. Agardh; *Pteris grandifolia* var. *campanae* Rosenst.; *Pteris kunzeana* J. Agardh; *Pteris protea* Liebm.)

Peru, Mexico.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1073–1074. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 722. 1804, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4: 163. 1841, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 140, t. 11A, f. 9–12. 1852 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 7: 291–292. 1909, *Fl. Lesser Antill.* 2: 143. 1977

(To bathe the entire body following a snakebite, especially by a fer-de-lance.)

***Pteris longifolia*** L. (*Pteris aequalis* C. Presl; *Pteris longifolia* Cav.; *Pteris longifolia* Wall., nom. illeg.; *Pteris longifolia* auctt.; *Pteris longifolia* var. *angusta* H. Christ; *Pteris longifolia* var. *angusta* H. Christ ex Donn. Sm.; *Pycnodoria longifolia* (L.) Britton; *Pycnodoria longifolia* Britton)

South America. Fern, fronds used as vegetables

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1074. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 711. 1804, *Synopsis Filicum* 96. 1806, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 367. 1810, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 601. 1816, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(1): 54. 1825, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'~Uranie~ et la ~Physicienne~ ... Botanique* 387. 1827, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 111. 1828, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 24: 98. 1897 and *Botanical Gazette* 37(6): 423. 1904, *Flora of Bermuda* 418, fig. 453. 1918, *Ferns of Florida* 89. 1932, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 1: 6. 1983



(Rhizome extract or paste applied to treat scrofula, swelling. Leaves extract taken to treat acute diarrhea and blood dysentery. Fronds laxative, tonic.)

in English: Chinese bracken, Chinese brake, Chinese ladder brake, ladder brake, rusty bracken, rusty brake

in India: lingru, tatkhari

***Pteris longipes*** D. Don (*Hypolepis pteridioides* Hook.; *Hypolepis pteroides* Mett.; *Pteris brevisora* Baker; *Pteris longipes* Blume; *Pteris pellucens* J. Agardh; *Pteris pteridioides* (Hook.) Ballard; *Pteris zollingeri* Mett. ex Miq.)

China, India.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 15–16. 1825, *Enum. Pl. Javae* 2: 212. 1828, *Recensio Specierum Generis Pteridis* 43. 1839, *A Second Century of Ferns* 39, t. 39. 1861, *Synopsis Filicum* (Hooker & Baker) 162. 1867, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 4(4): 97. 1868–1869 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1937: 348. 1937, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 22: 156–161. 1987, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Pruhonice) 33: 25–26. 2001

(Antibacterial.)

***Pteris multifida*** Poir. (*Pteris serrulata* L.f.; *Pteris serrulata* Forssk.; *Pteris serrulata* M. Martens & Galeotti, nom. illeg.; *Pycnodoria multifida* (Poir.) Small)

India, China.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 445. 1781[1782], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 714. 1804, *Mémoire sur les Fougères du Mexique* 52. 1842 and *Ferns of the Southeastern States* 104, 468. 1938, *J. Pl. Res.* 108: 181–184. 1995

(Fronds and rhizome decoction given in dysentery, also as vermifuge, made into a paste applied to the skin affections of infants.)

***Pteris quadriaurita*** Retz. (*Campteria galeotti* (Fée) T. Moore; *Campteria galeottii* T. Moore; *Litobrochia galeottii* Fée; *Pteris biaurita* Tardieu; *Pteris biaurita* var. *repandula* (Link) Kauh; *Pteris diestelii* Hieron.; *Pteris edentula* Kunze; *Pteris galeotti* (Fée) Hook.; *Pteris galeottii* Hook.; *Pteris nemoralis* Willd.; *Pteris nemoralis* var. *major* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Pteris plumula* Desv.; *Pteris prolifera* J. Bommer; *Pteris prolifera* Hieron.; *Pteris quadriaurita* var. *asperula* H. Christ; *Pteris quadriaurita* var. *curtidens* H. Christ; *Pteris quadriaurita* var. *strigulosa* H. Christ, nom. illeg.; *Pteris repandula* Link)

Sri Lanka. Terrestrial herb, used for catching crabs from their holes

See *Observationes Botanicae* 6: 38–39. 1791, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 2: 1073–1074. 1809, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 5: 324. 1811, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6(3): 297. 1827, *Linnaea* 9: 75. 1834, *Hortus Regius*

*Botanicus Berolinensis* 56. 1841, *Mémoire sur les Fougères du Mexique* 53. 1842, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 8: 75. 1857, *Species Filicum* 2: 204. 1858, *Index Filicum* (T. Moore) 220. 1861, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique* 35, pt. 1: 189. 1896, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 24: 99. 1897 and *Primitiae Florae Costaricensis* 3(1): 22. 1901, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier, sér. 2, 5*: 160. 1905, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 53: 397, 400. 1915, *Mémoires de l'Institut Français d'Afrique Noire* 28: t. 12, f. 3. 1953

(Rhizome made into a paste and applied over boils, to take out the pus; crushed rhizome astringent, emollient. Leaves extract used in households as repellent for insects, red ants and termites.)

in India: njandu thuravan, vayalchuruli

in Nepal: mauro

***Pteris setulosocostulata*** Hayata (*Pteris setuloso-costulata* Hayata)

India. Herbaceous ferns, sori on ventral margins

See *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 4: 241–242, f. 168. 1914

(Leaf paste as a strong antiseptic. Leaf juice applied on wounds to check bleeding and for a quick recovery.)

in India: tharee unyo

***Pteris similis*** Kuhn (*Pteris spinulifera* Schumann)

East Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1073–1077. 1753, *Reisen in Ost-Afrika* 3(3): 21. 1879

(Leaves juice for hemorrhoids. Veterinary medicine.)

in Congo: cikanganyambwe, mbalizi

***Pteris vittata*** L. (*Pteris costata* Bory; *Pteris diversifolia* Sw.; *Pteris aequalis* C. Presl; *Pteris ensifolia* Poir.; *Pteris inaequilateralis* Poir.; *Pteris longifolia* Cav.; *Pteris longifolia* Wall., nom. illeg.; *Pteris longifolia* auctt.; *Pteris longifolia* L.; *Pteris microdonata* Gaudin; *Pteris vittata* fo. *crustata* Ching; *Pycnodoria vittata* (L.) Small; *Pycnodoria vittata* Small)

China. Fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1074. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 711. 1804, *Synopsis Filicum* 96. 1806, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 367. 1810, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 601. 1816, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(1): 54. 1825, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'~Uranie~ et la ~Physicienne~ ... Botanique* 387. 1827, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 111. 1828 and *Ferns of Florida* 89. 1932, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 1: 6. 1983

(Whole plant poisonous. Plant demulcent, hypotensive, antiviral, antibacterial, tonic, antiseptic. Magico-religious beliefs, spiritual, emotional, planted to keep the enemy away from the villages.)

in English: Chinese bracken, Chinese brake, Chinese ladder brake, ladder brake, rusty bracken, rusty brake

in China: wu gong cao

in India: tatkhar

in Japan: moe-jima-shida

in Nepal: sechik, unigar

*Pteris wallichiana* J. Agardh (*Campteria wallichiana* (J. Agardh) T. Moore; *Litobrochia wallichiana* (J. Agardh) Fée; *Pteris morrisonicola* Hayata; *Pteris yunnanensis* H. Christ)

India, China, Japan.

See *Recensio Specierum Generis Pteridis* 69–70. 1839, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 404. 1841, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 135. 1852, *Index Filicum* 221. 1861, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 6(12): 957. 1898 and *Botanical Magazine* 23(265): 33. 1909, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 3(1): 83. 1990

(Rhizome antibacterial. Whole plant fish poison. Veterinary medicine, plant fed to animals in case of indigestion.)

in India: rugdik

in Nepal: dalumo

### Pternandra Jack Melastomataceae

Greek *pterna*, *pteren* 'heel' and *aner*, *andros* 'male, stamen', the anthers are heeled; see William Jack, in *Malayan miscellanies*. Bencoolen [Benkulen, Indonesia, Sumatran Mission Press] 2(7): 60. 1822.

*Pternandra coerulescens* Jack (*Pternandra caerulescens* Jack)

Malay Peninsula.

See *Malayan miscellanies* 2(7): 60–61. 1822

(Fruits for hydrocele.)

in English: cursed shade

Malayan names: benyut paya, bunut paya, delek puteh, kelat biru, kulit nipis, lidah katak, menaun, nipis kulit, sial menaun, sial menaun, sial munahun, ubah merkatak

*Pternandra cogniauxii* M.P. Nayar

Malay Peninsula. Shrub

See *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 17(1–4): 52. 1975 [publ. 1978]

(Fruits eaten to prevent boils and abscesses.)

in Borneo: pulu

### Pternopetalum Franchet Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Greek *pterna* 'heel' and *petalon* 'leaf, petal', see *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 8: 246. 1885 (1886) and *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 28(2): sub t. 2737. 1902 [1905 publ. May 1902], *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 228(Heft 90): 175, 179. 1927.

*Pternopetalum botrychioides* (Dunn) Handel-Mazzetti var. *botrychioides* (C.B. Clarke) Ridley (*Cryptotaeniopsis botrychioides* Dunn)

China.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 35(247): 494–495. 1903 [1901–1904 publ. 1903], *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(3): 718. 1933

(Stomachic.)

in China: san xue qin

*Pternopetalum delavayi* (Franchet) Handel-Mazzetti (*Carum delavayi* Franchet; *Cryptotaeniopsis delavayi* (Franchet) Dunn; *Cryptotaeniopsis delavayi* Dunn)

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris* sér. 8, vi. (1894) 120. 1894 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 35(247): 495. 1903 [1901–1904 publ. 1903], *Symb. Sin.* 7(3): 718. 1933

(Astringent, stomachic.)

in China: lan cang nang ban qin

*Pternopetalum leptophyllum* (Dunn) Handel-Mazzetti (*Cryptotaeniopsis leptophylla* Dunn; *Cryptotaeniopsis viridis* C. Norman; *Pternopetalum confusum* C. Norman; *Pternopetalum viride* (C. Norman) Handel-Mazzetti)

China.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 35: 495. 1903 [1901–1904 publ. 1903], *J. Bot.* 67: 146. 1929, *Symb. Sin.* 7(3): 719. 1933, *J. Bot.* 78: 231. 1940

(Astringent, stomachic.)

in China: bao ye nang ban qin

*Pternopetalum nudicaule* (H. Boissieu) Handel-Mazzetti (*Cryptotaeniopsis nudicaulis* H. Boissieu; *Pternopetalum nudicaule* var. *esetosum* Handel-Mazzetti)

China.

See *Bull. Acad. Geogr. Bot.* xvi. 184. 1906, *Symb. Sin.* 7(3): 718. 1933

(Blood purifier.)

in China: luo jing nang ban qin

*Pternopetalum trichomanifolium* (Franchet) Handel-Mazzetti (*Carum trichomanifolium* Franchet; *Cryptotaeniopsis decipiens* C. Norman; *Cryptotaeniopsis*

*kiangsiensis* H. Wolff; *Cryptotaeniopsis trichomanifolia* (Franchet) H. Boissieu; *Cryptotaeniopsis trichomanifolia* H. Boissieu; *Cryptotaeniopsis trichomanifolia* H. Wolff; *Pimpinella trichomanifolia* (Franchet) Diels; *Pternopetalum decipiens* (C. Norman) M. Hiroe; *Pternopetalum kiangsiense* (H. Wolff) Handel-Mazzetti

China.

See *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) Umbellif.-Apioid.-Ammin. 181–182. 1927, *Journ. Bot.* 1929, lxxvii. 146. 1929, *Symb. Sin.* 7(3): 719. 1933, *Umbelliferae World* 1013. 1979

(Astringent, stomachic.)

in China: mo jue nang ban qin

***Pternopetalum vulgare*** (Dunn) Handel-Mazzetti var. ***acuminatum*** C.Y. Wu ex R.H. Shan & F.T. Pu

China.

See *Symb. Sin.* 7(3): 719. 1933, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 16(3): 68. 1978

(Emollient.)

in China: jian ye wu pi qing

***Pternopetalum vulgare*** (Dunn) Handel-Mazzetti var. ***strigosum*** R.H. Shan & F.T. Pu

China.

See *Symb. Sin.* 7(3): 719. 1933, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 16(3): 68. 1978

(Antiseptic, emollient, astringent.)

in China: mao ye wu pi qing

***Pternopetalum vulgare*** (Dunn) Handel-Mazzetti var. ***vulgare*** (C.B. Clarke) Ridley (*Cryptotaeniopsis vulgaris* Dunn; *Deringa vulgaris* (Dunn) Koso-Poljansky; *Pimpinella clarkeana* Watt ex Banerji; *Pternopetalum vulgare* var. *foliosum* R.H. Shan & F.T. Pu)

China.

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 28: t. 2737. 1902 [1905 publ. May 1902], *Symb. Sin.* 7(3): 719. 1933, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 16(3): 69. 1978

(Astringent, stomachic.)

in China: wu pi qing

## **Pterocarpus Jacq. Fabaceae (Dalbergieae, Leguminosae)**

Greek *pteron* 'wing' and *karpos* 'fruit', referring to the broadly winged pod, see *Herbarium Amboinenese* (Linn.) 10. 1754, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 283–284. 1763, *Kongl. Vetensk. Akad. Handl.* 30: 116. 1769, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2:

419. 1825, *Commentationes de Leguminosarum Generibus* 27, 37, 42. 1837, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 202. 1891 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 10(1): 142–156. 1958, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 52(1): 1–54. 1965, Justo P. Rojo (1935–), *Phanerogamarum Monographiae* Tomus 5: 1–119. Lehre, J. Cramer, 1972, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 9: 1–163. 1985, *Acta Bot. Venez.* 15(2): 65–98. 1987, *Fl. Lesser Antilles. (Dicotyledoneae-Part 1)* 4: 334–538. 1988, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007.

***Pterocarpus amazonum*** (Benth.) Amshoff (*Ancylocalyx acuminata* Tul.; *Lingoum acuminatum* (Tul.) Kuntze; *Phellocarpus acutus* Benth.; *Phellocarpus amazonum* Benth.; *Phellocarpus amazonum* Mart. ex Benth.; *Pterocarpus amazonum* (Mart. ex Benth.) Amshoff; *Pterocarpus ancylocalyx* Benth.; *Pterocarpus ancylocalyx* Benth. var. *angustifolius* Benth.; *Pterocarpus ulei* Harms)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Commentationes de Leguminosarum Generibus* 42. 1837, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 20: 137. 1843, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 4(Suppl.): 79. 1860, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 15(1B): 269. 1862, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 193. 1891 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37: 346. 1906, *Meded. Bot. Mus. Herb. Rijks Univ. Utrecht* 52: 56. 1939, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69(2): 127–137. 2000

(Antimalarial.)

***Pterocarpus angolensis*** DC. (*Pterocarpus bussei* Harms; *Pterocarpus dekindtianus* Harms; *Pterocarpus dekindtianus* var. *latifoliolatus* De Wild.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, bole straight, open spreading flat crown, rough bark producing dark red sticky resin when slashed, spines yellowish green, fragrant flowers golden-yellow to orange, inflorescence an axillary raceme, winged circular indehiscent fruit with plumose bristles, brown kidney-shaped seed, leafy twigs as fodder, flowers eaten by chimpanzees, spiny centre of the fruit favours dispersal by animals

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30: 89. 1901, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 171. 1902, *Annales du musée du Congo. Série 1, Botanique*, sér. 4 2: 78. 1913, *Flore du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi* 6: 25. 1954, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 159–172. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 29: 295–323. 1990, *South African Journal of Botany* 73: 378–383. 2007

(Resin astringent, to treat eye problems, nose bleeding, headache, severe cough, diarrhea, heavy menstruation, stomachache, schistosomiasis, ulcers, sores and skin problems. Stem bark used to treat typhoid and ulcers; bark pounded and



mixed with water, drunk for diarrhea; powdered root bark to treat headache and toothache, powdered root bark mixed with water to treat high fever. Root to cure malaria, black-water fever and gonorrhoea. Seed ash applied as a dressing on wounds and psoriasis. Veterinary medicine, antibacterial, antiinflammatory, for the treatment of wounds and retained placenta in livestock; stem sap used against cough and fever in dogs. Bark as fish poison.)

in English: African teak, bloodwood, false dragon's blood, Matabeleland deal, paddle wood, Rhodesian teak, sealing-wax tree, Transvaal teak, wild teak

in Angola: ambila, gulomnila, kaionga, kumba luva, lila-honde, mudilahonde, mukula, mun haneca, mutete, muva, ndilasonde, njila-sonde, omuliahond, omulilahonde, omupaku, sonde, umbila

in Malawi: mlombwa, mtumbali, mtumbati

in Mozambique: imbilu, moquombire-bire, shuiaan, thondo

in Namibia (Ovamboland): omuva, omuuva

in Southern Africa: bloedhout, dolfhout, greinhout, kajat, kajatenhout, kehatenhout, kiat (= from old Dutch name for teak, kajaten), lakboom, lakhout, moroto, morôtô, mukwa, munaabenaabe, murhotso, mutondo, ngillasondo, Transvaal kajatenhout, vhangazi, wilde-kiaat; mukwa (Zimbabwe); iMvangasi, muBvamaropa, muBvamaropa, muBvamaropa, muKwirambira, muKurambira, muVamaropa, muVunzamaropa (Shona); umVangazi, umBilo, inGozina, inDlandlovu (Zulu); umVangati, umVangati (Swazi); mokwa, morotomadi (= exudes blood) (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); moroto (North Sotho: North and north east Transvaal; mutondo (Venda); mulombe (Subya: Botswana, eastern Caprivi); uguva, muguva (Deiriku); moowa (Mbukushu: Okavango Swamps and western Caprivi); ugruva (Sambui: Okavango Native Territory)

in Tanzania: luyeya, mhagata, miminga, mininga, mninga, mninga, mnyinga, mtumbati, muninga, munyinga, mwinga, titwego

in Zaire: mukula, mulombo, mulombua, mulombwa, mulumba, musekeh, mutondo

in Zambia: mukula, mukulakula, mukwa, mulambi, mulombe, mulombwa, muzwamwloa, ndombe

in Zimbabwe: muBuaropa, muBvamaropa, muBvinzamaropa, muKurambira, mukwa, mvangasi, umvangazi, umvagaz, umVagazi

*Pterocarpus erinaceus* Poir. (*Lingoum erinaceum* (Poir.) Kuntze; *Pterocarpus adansonii* DC.; *Pterocarpus africanus* Hook.; *Pterocarpus erinaceus* Lam.; *Pterocarpus erinaceus* Villar)

Nigeria, Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, straight cylindrical bole, branchlets densely pubescent, red resin, papery leaves pinnately compound, inflorescence an axillary or terminal panicle, bright yellow fragrant flowers,

membranous-papery winged prickly circular indehiscent fruit with many bristles in center, leaves and leafy branches browsed by livestock

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 319. 1763, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 283. 1763, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique* ... *Botanique* 3: 162. 1796, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 5: 728. 1804, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 419. 1825, *Flora de Filipinas* Nov. App. 68. 1877, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 193. 1891 and *Economic Botany* 18(4): 329–341. 1964, *Phytomedicine* 6(3): 187–195. 1999, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 40(2): 117–128. 2002, *East and Central African Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 6(1): 15–19. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 89(2–3): 291–294. 2003, *Phytotherapy Research* 17(7): 756–760. 2003, *Phytomedicine* 11(2–3): 157–164. 2004, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 4(8): 823–828. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 273–279. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 103: 350–356. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114: 44–53. 2007, *South African Journal of Botany* 74: 76–84. 2008

(Exudate used internally to treat diarrhea, dysentery, malaria, fever, gonorrhoea and intestinal worm infections, externally to treat eye complaints, ulcers and sores. Leaf decoctions aphrodisiac and insect repellent, applied to treat fever, syphilis; leaves and fruits for skin diseases and fevers. Bark and resin decoction astringent in severe diarrhea and dysentery; leafy stem tops decoction used as a febrifuge; bark and leaves in case of snakebites. Decoctions or infusions of bark or roots antiseptic, antiemetic, purgative and tonic, for bronchial infections, venereal diseases, gonorrhoea, toothache, ringworm infections, dysentery, menstruation complaints, anemia, postpartum hemorrhage, leprosy, wounds, tumours and ulcers. Veterinary medicine, stem bark astringent, for diarrhea, eyes diseases.)

in English: African kino, African rosewood, barkwood, barwood, Gambian rosewood, kino, kino of Gambia, santal of Africa, Senegal rosewood, West African kino, West African rosewood

in Benin: ahoundiahoundi, akpékpé, baa, bani, bannouki, boutombou, gbagbé, gbédjama, hahikpé, koso, kosso, mado-bihia, mbani, noirgue, noroum, osoundoudou, santal, songa, soona, tchagbé, tem, tona, toti, yarondou, yessigougué

in Burkina: bani, banuhi, gbinnin yiri, noeeka, noiga, vène

in Dahomey: ven

in East Africa: mininga, mninga, mtumball

in Ghana: doti, krayie, pulinyie, segbe, senya, tandasi, tim

in Guinea: ani dané, bani, bani bale, bani bahlé, banigué, bary, bèn, gbé, gbèn, gbènè, kamélo, karé, karenyi, kari, karinyi, khari, koïla, kouéla, m'gouin

in Ivory Coast: guénou, modia baka, mouinaka, nohéma, nwnféniaraka, orouvia, rovia, sourounbouni souni, tolo

in Mali: bani, banuhi, genu, gènu, goni, gouéni, gwani, gweni, nangerenge, nyanyaranga, nyanyerenge, nyinii, ven, vene, waya, yèho

in Nigeria: aara, akpékpé, akume, apepe, ara, arira, ariraju, arun, aze egu, banuhi, banuki, bekaka, buma, eyiyi, mado-bia, madobihia, madobiya, mai jini, mokoli-koli, muengi, ookwangangeenee, oshun, osun, osun dudu, panatan, tahu-asa, tôlo, tulum, uffe, ufilarha, uhie, ukpa, ume, upeka, uvi-ara, ven, vene, venni, yabmatchal, zanchi, zanci

in Senegal: ban, bani, bani balewi, banibaley, kakon, keno, mguèni, vèn, vène

in South Africa: kajatenhout

in Sudan: goni, guenou

in Togo: buto, butumbu, n'tém

in Zaire: moolumbwa, mulombwa, mutondo

in Zambia: mulombwa

in French Guiana: m'gouin, vene

***Pterocarpus indicus*** Willd. (*Lingoum echinatum* (Pers.) Kuntze; *Lingoum echinatum* Kuntze; *Lingoum indicum* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Lingoum indicum* Kuntze; *Lingoum rubrum* Rumph.; *Lingoum santalinum* Kuntze; *Lingoum santalinum* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Lingoum saxatile* Rumph.; *Lingoum wallichii* (Wight & Arn.) Pierre; *Pterocarpus blancoi* Merr.; *Pterocarpus carolinensis* Kaneh.; *Pterocarpus casteelsi* var. *ealaensis* Hauman; *Pterocarpus draco* sensu auct.; *Pterocarpus echinata* Pers.; *Pterocarpus indica* Willd.; *Pterocarpus indicus* R. Vig.; *Pterocarpus indicus* Herb. Madr. ex Wallich; *Pterocarpus klemmei* Merr.; *Pterocarpus obtusatus* Miq.; *Pterocarpus pallidus* Blanco; *Pterocarpus papuana* F. Muell.; *Pterocarpus papuanus* F. Muell.; *Pterocarpus pubescens* Merr.; *Pterocarpus santalinus* L.f.; *Pterocarpus santalinus* Blanco, nom. illeg., non *Pterocarpus santalinus* L.f.; *Pterocarpus vidualianus* Rolfe; *Pterocarpus wallichii* Wight & Arn.; *Pterocarpus zollingeri* Miq.)

SE Asia. Large perennial non-climbing tree, high buttresses, red sap, round leaflets, crinkled petals, fragrant flowers in many-flowered leafy panicles, prickly fruits

See *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 283. 1763, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 319. 1763, *Supplementum Plantarum* 318. 1781 [1782], *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 904. 1802, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5915. 1831–1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 267. 1834, *Flora de Filipinas* 560–561. 1837, *Austral. J. Pharm.* 1: 123. 1886, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 193. 1891, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* 383. 1898 and *Publications of the Bureau of Science Government Laboratories* 6: 7. 1904, *Ann. Soc. Sci. Bruxelles*, Sér. B 43(1): 404. 1924, *Botanical Magazine (Tokyo)* 49: 352. 1935, *Fl. Congo Belge* 6: 25. 1954, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 24: 225. 1954, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 21: 381–391. 1997

(Roots antifungal, antibacterial, analgesic, spasmolytic, febrifuge, used for venereal diseases. Leaves decoction drunk to treat dysentery; leaves chewed for stomachache; leaves for malaria and wounds. Bark chewed by girls with menstrual irregularities; bark decoction drunk for pneumonia. Bark red resin mixed with water and drunk to treat anemia, pneumonia; bark sap to stop diarrhea, and applied on sores and wounds; sap used to relieve toothache and as an antidote for poisoning. Flowers and leaves to relieve headache.)

in English: Amboyna-wood, Andaman redwood, bloodwood, Burmese rosewood, Malay padauk, narra, New Guinea rosewood, Papua New Guinea rosewood, red narra

in Burma: angsanah, padouk

in China: zi tan

in India: andaman honne, erravegisa, gandamrigamnet-tura, gandamrygapunetturu, gandhamriga punetturu, hane, hani, honne, padooku mara, seemaganda mrigapuneetturu, simagandamriganetturu, simagandamryganetturu, vengai, yerravegisa

in Japan: yaeyama-shi-tan

in Java: sono kembang

in Malaysia: angšana, sena

in Papua New Guinea: amaurakara, arabea, bahink, buringai, harabea, kamac, kinagi, maradawa, marawa, pingho, sawari

in Philippines: agana, asana, balauning, bital, daitanag, hagad, kamarag, Manila padouk, naga, nala, nara, narra, odiau, Philippine padauk, sagat, tagga, tagka, vitali

in Thailand: mai pradoo

in Fiji Islands: cibi cibi

***Pterocarpus lucens*** Guill. & Perr. (*Dalbergia praecox* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Lingoum lucens* (Lepr. ex Guill. & Perr.) Kuntze; *Lingoum simplicifolium* (Baker) Kuntze; *Pterocarpus abyssinicus* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Pterocarpus abyssinicus* Hochst.; *Pterocarpus leucens* Guill. & Perr.; *Pterocarpus lucens* Lepr.; *Pterocarpus lucens* Lepr. ex Guill. & Perr.; *Pterocarpus lucens* var. *simplicifolius* (Baker) A. Chev.; *Pterocarpus simplicifolius* Baker)

Tropical Africa, from Ethiopia to Senegal. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, thornless, straight bole, dense and narrow crown, spike-like axillary raceme or panicle produced on leafy branches, yellow sweetly scented flowers, fruits are indehiscent pods and functionally samaras, honey plant, palatable leaves and fruits eaten by camels and livestock, foliage forage for all kinds of livestock

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 319. 1763, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 228, 233, 238. 1847, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 238. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 193. 1891 and *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française* ... 1: 213. 1920, *Leg. Trop. Afr.* 540. 1929, *Revue*

*d'Elevage et de Médecine Vétérinaire des Pays Tropicaux* 45(2): 179–190. 1992

(Sawdust may cause irritation in workers. Bark a powerful astringent for diarrhea, dysentery and tapeworm infections. Leaves to heal wounds and for abdominal problems. Roots, leaves and bark to treat tapeworm, diarrhea, migraines and headaches; root decoction applied against lumbago, arthritis, rheumatism and to treat kidney complaints. A treatment for rashes, the leaves with the bark of *Citrus* sp. boiled together, this is used for bath; leaf macerations to treat headache.)

in English: barwood, small-leaved bloodwood, small-leaved kiaat

in Burkina Faso: tebelahi

in Mali: cami

in Niger: cami

in Senegal: bala, bala dié, ga-tyák, mbélāngerlåg, pokvafay, tiagé, tiagi, tiami, tiani, tiañi

***Pterocarpus marsupium*** Roxb. (*Lingoum marsupium* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Lingoum marsupium* Kuntze; *Pterocarpus bilobus* Roxb. ex G. Don; *Pterocarpus marsupium* fo. *acuminata* (Prain) Prain; *Pterocarpus marsupium* fo. *acuta* Prain; *Pterocarpus marsupium* fo. *biloba* (Roxb. ex G. Don) Prain; *Pterocarpus marsupium* var. *acuminata* Prain)

India. Large deciduous many-branched perennial non-climbing trees, fissured bark, leaves pinnate, yellow flowers in terminal and axillary panicles or racemes, winged orbicular stipitate pods, leaves used as fodder for cattle

See *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 283. 1763, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 319. 1763, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 9–10, pl. 116. 1799, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 376. 1832, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 193. 1891, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 66(2): 455. 1897 and *Taxon* 29: 711. 1980, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990, *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58, 139–140. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Heartwood astringent, bitter acrid, antiinflammatory, anthelmintic and anodyne, for diabetes, elephantiasis, leucoderma, diarrhea, dysentery, rectalgia, cough; stem paste applied on ringworm. Taken internally for chest pains. For diabetes, water in which the wood has been soaked overnight. Reddish gum from stem astringent, used for diarrhea, dysentery, fever, toothache, red-urine disease, urinary discharges; gum consumed to regularize menstruation. Crushed leaves applied on boils, sores and skin diseases; tender leaves crushed and given to children to treat hookworm and threadworm infections; leaves hypoglycemic. Bark astringent, for diarrhea, dysentery, toothache; bark extract taken orally for anemia, diabetes and dysentery; bark extract applied to boils; stem bark decoction given in boil; bark juice given after delivery as tonic, a postpartum remedy; bark chewed in tongue diseases; *Mitragyna parvifolia* bark extract with extract of barks of *Dalbergia lanceolaria*,

*Ougeinia oojeinensis* and *Pterocarpus marsupium* given for menorrhagia; bark of *Oroxylum indicum* along with barks of *Pterocarpus marsupium*, *Bridelia retusa*, *Dalbergia lanceolaria* and *Albizia lebbek* crushed with water and the extract given for jaundice; bark of *Dalbergia lanceolaria* along with barks of *Oroxylum indicum*, *Albizia lebbek* and *Pterocarpus marsupium* crushed with water and the extract given for jaundice; pounded bark in water given when blood passes with urine. In obesity, a decoction of the heartwood taken mixed with honey. Magic, ritual.)

in English: East Indian kino, gum kino, Indian kino tree, kino, Malabar kino, Malabar kino tree

in China: ma la ba zi tan

in India: acamai, acanapanni, aine, anaitteri, anaitterimaram, asaaha, asan, asana, asanah, asanam, atimuttakam, baenga mara, banda, bandhukapushpa, bange, bebla, beddagi, beeja patta, beeja saramu, beejaka, beejal, beeya, beja, bejasal, bendaga mara, bengga, bengai, bengha, bethonne, bhiyero, bia, bibbla, bibla, bij, bija, bija mara, bija sal, bijak, bijaka, bijakah, bijavriksha, bijasal, bijasar, bijasara, bijesar, bijesar-ka-per, bilwas, bivala, biwala, biya, biyo, byasa, cak-kiravan, cantanati, carutacam, carutakam, carutakamaram, caruvacatakam, carvacaram, carvacatakam, carvavetikam, carvavetikamaram, cenkira, cenkiravirutcam, cevvenkai, cevvenkaimaram, cikaivenkai, cikaivenkaimaram, cipantanalam, citalaippalam, citalaippulavu, citalappalam, citalappulavu, citalaromacan, civakam, civakamaram, civikattitam, civikattitamaram, dam al akhwain, dam-ul-akhwain, dammul-akhwain, damul-akhwain, damulakhvain, dhorbenla, dhorbioza, egi, egisa, egisi, gamalu, gammala, gammalu, gan-malu, gond china ar dhak, hane, hane mara, hanemara, hannemara, hid, hira-dokhi, hiradakkan, hiradokhi, hond, hone, honi, honnai, honne, honne mara, honnemara, huni, iraticuttakam, irattakura, irattatturu, irattavenkai, kalakantam, kanavutiram, kanavutiravirutcam, kandamiruga-mirattan, kani, kanivenkai, kanivenkaimaram, karintakara, karinthagara, karuvenkai, katuppekikam, katuppekikamaram, kayatapumaram, kempu honne, kholar-manda, khune-siyavashane-hindi, khune-siyavushane-hindi, khunesiahwasham, kino, kirusnavirutcam, kuntalvirikam, kuntalvirikamaram, kurinji, mahakutaja, mahasarja, maidu, malantakara, murga, natcattirakkatci, nattuvenkai, necicantana, nemicantana, nemicantanamaram, netra, netrahonne, nettaruhonne, nettharu honne, netturuhonne, neyccarikam, neyccarikamaram, nilaka, olehonne, olle honne, ollehonne, ooderie vaynghie, paleasan, pankal, paramayudha, peddagi, peddavegisa, peddavesiga, peddayegi, peddegi, pedega, pedegi, pedegu, pedei, peisar, peppikanam, peyartanam, peyatanam, pharsi, piasai, piasal, piasala, pidagaragam, pidasaralam, piracantan, piracaram, pirakaram, pirasaram, piriyaakam, pitacalam, pitacaram, pitacarati, pitacaratomaram, pitakararakam, pitakaram, pitasala, pitasalaka, pitasara, pitashala, pitsal, pitshal, pitshola, pontai, pontu, potaki, potakimaram, priyaka, priyasalaka, puli, pulimaram, putpantakam, putpaviccakam,



ragatbera, raktha honne, raktahonne, rang-barat, rekam, roktahonne, romavenkai, romavenkaimaram, sarudagam, sarvasadagam, sauri, talini, tamam, tamaraviki, tamarkavaki, tamarkkavam, tamarkkavamaram, tamira, tamiravirutcam, tamisu, tannani, tannini, tanninu, timicam, timicu, timili, tintacam, tipicu, ukiram, ukiramaram, umpromavenkai, uroman, uromavenkai, uromavenkaimaram, uruttiravenkai, utarakiramaram, utirakiri, utiraromavenkai, utiravenkai, utirvenkai, uyirvi, uyirvikam, uyirvikamaram, uyirvimaram, vacantaputpam, vanculam, vanculamaram, vantunamaram, vattuvenkai, vegi, vegisa, vellai, venga, vengai, vengai-maram, vengakaathal, vengamaram, vengay, vengisa, vengisi, vengo, vengsha, vengur, venkai, venkai-c-ciray, venkaimaram, venna, venna-maram, vetavenkai, veuga, vicuvaci, vicuvacimaram, vijaisaar, vijaisar, vijaysaar, vijaysaar, vijaysar, vijsal, viram, viramaram, virutcacam, yagisa, yeanga, yeangesha, yega, yegeshi, yeggi, yeggie, yegi, yegisa, yegise, yegisha, yegishi, yegishie, yegisi, yerra yegisa

in Nepal: bijayasal

in Tibet: asanap, samana

***Pterocarpus mildbraedii*** Harms (*Pterocarpus mildbraedii* subsp. *usambarensis* (Verdc.) Polhill; *Pterocarpus usambarensis* Verdc.)

Gabon, Ghana. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree, small compact rounded crown, drooping branches, flowers golden-yellow, inflorescence a raceme or little-branched panicle, fruit an obovate-orbicular pod with very broad membranous wing, leaves cooked and eaten

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 8(72): 152–153. 1922, *Kew Bulletin* 9(1): 37–38. 1954, *Kew Bulletin* 23(3): 487. 1969, *Global Ecology and Biogeography Letters* 2(6): 196–206. 1992, *Nigerian Journal of Natural Products and Medicines* 6: 8–10. 2002, *International Journal of Molecular Medicine and Advance Sciences* 3(1): 6–11. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 115(3): 387–408. 2008

(High levels of hydrogen cyanide and oxalate. Leaves, fruits and roots antiseptic, astringent, febrifuge, to treat diarrhea, fevers, urinary tract infections.)

in English: black oha

in Cameroon: mbel afum

in Ivory Coast: aguaya

in Nigeria: gbodogbodo, geneghar, gennigar, ire, kakupipi, kakupupu, madobiyar rafi, mádoóbìyaá, oha ojii, ohasji, panatan, uluhe, urhuko, uru-kho, urube, urugho, uruhe, yabmatchal

in Tanzania: mkula

***Pterocarpus officinalis*** Jacq. (*Lingoum officinale* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Moutouchi crispata* (DC.) Benth.; *Moutouchi crispata* (Moc. & Sessé ex DC.) Benth.; *Moutouchi draco* (L.) Benth.; *Moutouchi suberosa* Aubl.; *Pterocarpus*

*belizensis* Standl.; *Pterocarpus crispatus* Moc. & Sessé ex DC.; *Pterocarpus crispatus* DC.; *Pterocarpus draco* L.; *Pterocarpus draco* Lam.; *Pterocarpus hemipterus* Gaertn.; *Pterocarpus moutouchi* Poir.; *Pterocarpus officinalis* L.; *Pterocarpus suberosus* (Aubl.) Pers.)

South America, Guianas. Perennial non-climbing tree, horizontally spreading roots, dark red latex, bright yellow-orange-dark purple flowers, flat round winged pods, honey plant, frequently associated with mangroves, in freshwater coastal wetlands

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1662. 1763, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia ...* 283–284, pl. 183, f. 92. 1763, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 748–750, pl. 299. 1775, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 351, pl. 156, f. 2. 1791, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 3: 161. 1796, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 277. 1807, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 418. 1825, Bentham, George, 1800–1884, *Commentationes de Leguminosarum Generibus* 30. Vindobonae (Vienna): J.P. Sollingeri, 1837 [also published in *Ann. Wien Mus. Naturgeschichte*, 2, 1840. pp. 61–142.], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 193. 1891 and *Tropical Woods* 7: 6–7. 1926, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 18 (2): 487–559. 1937, *Rhodora* 83(834): 161–236. 1981, *Acta Bot. Venez.* 15(2): 65–98. 1987, *Economic Botany* 56(3): 231–241. 2002, *Annals of Epidemiology* 15(9): 686–699. 2005

(Latex abortifacient, astringent, hemostatic, disinfectant.)

in English: bloodwood, corkwood, dragon blood tree, dragon's blood tree, dragonsblood tree, Guadeloupe dragon's blood, mang tree, swamp bloodwood

in South America: bambudo bebe, bebe hoedoe, corticeira, gwe gwe, itikiboro, kanirabe, kaway, lagunero, moetoesi, mutushi, otoshimik, palo de pollo, palo de sangre, sangre de drago, sangre de gallo, sangrillo, suela, tinteira, waata gwe gwe, watrabebe

***Pterocarpus osun*** Craib (*Pterocarpus zenkeri* Harms)

Gabon, Nigeria. Perennial non-climbing tree, spreading crown, red latex, inflorescence an axillary or terminal panicle, yellow flowers with clawed petals, winged orbicular flattened indehiscent prickly hairy pod

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 299. 1899 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1910(9): 329–330. 1910, *Global Ecology and Biogeography Letters* 2(6): 196–206. 1992, *Fitoterapia* 71(4): 433–435. 2000, *Pakistan Journal of Biological Sciences* 8(8): 1074–1077. 2005, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 4(5): 460–462. 2005, *Journal of Zhejiang University—Science B* 7(9): 713–718. 2006, *International Journal of Molecular Medicine and Advance Sciences* 3(1): 6–11. 2007, H. Rodolfo Juliani, James E. Simon, Chi-Tang Ho, editors, *African Natural Plant Products: New Discoveries and Challenges in Chemistry and Quality.*

ACS Symposium Series, Vol. 1021, Chapter 15, pp 263–276. American Chemical Society 2009

(Stems and leaves antimicrobial, antioxidant, used in the treatment of acne, pimples to promote healing of fractured bones, to prevent infections of the freshly severed umbilical cord; stems for the treatment of sickle cell disease, anemia, amenorrhea; powdered stem applied to treat skin diseases, to treat stiff joints, sprains and rheumatic complaints; the antimicrobial action of stem extracts resolves all symptoms of *hairy tongue*, *black tongue* or *lingua villosa*, the temporary condition caused by the growth of bacteria or yeast. Roots for asthma. Ritual, superstitions, magic.)

in English: camwood

in Cameroon: mbel oswé, mohingué mossoumbé

in Nigeria: akume, bekaka, boko, boko anya, bokoanya, erhán-obarp, erhonbaro, eyiyi, irosun, isele, mboghe-ekuwe, mokoli-koli, òlyòrù, osun, osun pupa, ozaka, ubie, uke, ukme, ukpa, úkpà, ume, urheri isele

***Pterocarpus rohrii*** Vahl (*Amphymenium rohrii* Kunth; *Amphymenium rohrii* (Vahl) Kunth; *Amphymenium villosum* Mart. ex Benth.; *Apalatoa spicata* Aubl.; *Lingoum rohrii* (Vahl) Kuntze; *Lingoum rohrii* Kuntze; *Lingoum rufescens* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Lingoum rufescens* Kuntze; *Lingoum villosum* (Mart. ex Benth.) Kuntze; *Lingoum villosum* Kuntze; *Lingoum violaceum* (Vogel) Kuntze; *Lingoum violaceum* Kuntze; *Phellocarpus floridus* Benth.; *Phellocarpus laxiflorus* Benth.; *Piscidia florida* Mart. ex Benth., nom. nud.; *Piscidia florida* Benth.; *Pterocarpus apalatoa* Rich.; *Pterocarpus floribundus* Pittier; *Pterocarpus floribundus* Wall.; *Pterocarpus floribundus* Kuntze; *Pterocarpus hayesii* Hemsl.; *Pterocarpus magnicarpus* Schery; *Pterocarpus reticulatus* Standl.; *Pterocarpus rohrii* Vahl var. *rubiginosus* Schery; *Pterocarpus rufescens* Benth.; *Pterocarpus rupes-tris* Pittier; *Pterocarpus steinbachianus* Harms; *Pterocarpus villosus* Mart.; *Pterocarpus villosus* Mart. ex Benth.; *Pterocarpus villosus* (Mart. ex Benth.) Benth.; *Pterocarpus violaceus* Vogel; *Pterocarpus violaceus* Vogel var. *angustifolia* Benth.; *Pterocarpus zehntneri* Harms)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 382–384, pl. 147. 1775, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 2: 79–80. 1791, *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 111. 1792, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(1): 539. 1799, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 6: 380. 1823, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5846. 1831, *Commentationes de Leguminosarum Generibus* 31, 42–43. 1837, *Linnaea* 11: 416. 1837, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society, Botany* 4(Suppl.): 79. 1860, *Diagnoses Plantarum Novarum ... Mexicanarum* 1: 8. 1878, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 193, 203, 211. 1891, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 26(3–4): 299. 1899 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(3): 123, f. 60. 1918, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 17: 443.

1921, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 1039. 1926, *Tropical Woods* 16: 38. 1928, *Fieldiana, Botany* 28(2): 261. 1952, *Acta Bot. Venez.* 15(2): 65–98. 1987

(Leaves decoction drunk as febrifuge.)

in Brazil: aldrago, pau-drageo, pau-sangue, sangue-de-drageo

***Pterocarpus rotundifolius*** (Sond.) Druce (*Amerimnon rotundifolium* (Sond.) Kuntze; *Amerimnon rotundifolium* Kuntze; *Dalbergia rotundifolia* Sond.; *Lingoum melliferum* Kuntze; *Lingoum melliferum* (Welw. ex Baker) Kuntze; *Lingoum sericeum* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Lingoum sericeum* Kuntze; *Pterocarpus buchananii* Schinz; *Pterocarpus claes-sensi* De Wild.; *Pterocarpus homblei* De Wild.; *Pterocarpus martinii* Dunkley; *Pterocarpus mellifer* Welw. ex Baker; *Pterocarpus melliferus* Welw. ex Baker; *Pterocarpus mel-liferus* Welw.; *Pterocarpus mutondo* De Wild.; *Pterocarpus polyanthus* Harms; *Pterocarpus rotundifolius* Druce; *Pterocarpus rotundifolius* subsp. *martinii* (Dunkley) Lock; *Pterocarpus rotundifolius* subsp. *polyanthus* (Harms) Mend. & Sousa; *Pterocarpus rotundifolius* var. *martinii* (Dunkley) Mend. & Sousa; *Pterocarpus sericeus* Benth.)

Botswana, Malawi. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, often many-stemmed, spreading crown, inner bark exuding a reddish gum on slashing, inflorescence a laxly branched terminal hairy panicle, fragrant bright yellow or orange-yellow flowers, clawed petals, oval to subcircular flattened indehiscent pod surrounded by a thick membranous wing, creamy white heartwood smelling, cattle and game browse the young leaves, a source of nectar for honeybees

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 239. 1871, *Linnaea* 23: 35. 1850, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 4(Suppl.): 75. 1860, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 239. 1871, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* 6: 66. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 159, 193. 1891 and *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot. sér. 4*, [1(2)]: 57, pl. 14. 1902 [1902–1903 publ. Jul 1902], *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13: 113. 1914, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzenge-schichte und Pflanzengeographie* 53: 473. 1915, (*Report*) *Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* 1916: 642. 1917, *Ann. Soc. Sci. Bruxelles, Sér. B* 43(1): 406. 1924, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1935(5): 260–261. 1935, *Flowering Plants of S. Africa* 16: t. 622. 1940, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, 2, 42: 263–275. 1968, *Kew Bull.* 54(1): 208. 1999

(Sap from the tree used as eye drops; root decoction drunk to treat anemia.)

in English: round-leaved bloodwood, round-leaved kiaat, round-leaved teak, white mukwa

in Malawi: balitsa, mbalisa, mbalitsa, mbongosi, mdilaniya, mlelesi, mpale

in Southern Africa: blinkbelaar, dopperkiaat, muChinane, muChirara, Muhataha, muHungu, muKuhutu, muMbhungu,

Mumbungu, Mumhungu, muMungu, Munungu, Mupungu, muWayawaya, umdlandlovu

in Southern Zambia: mulianzoha

*Pterocarpus santalinoides* DC. (*Dipteryx odorata* (Aubl.) Willd.; *Lingoum esculentum* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Kuntze; *Pterocarpus amazonicus* Huber; *Pterocarpus amazonum* (Mart. ex Benth.) Amshoff; *Pterocarpus esculentus* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Pterocarpus grandis* Cowan; *Pterocarpus michelii* Britton; *Pterocarpus michelii* Cowan; *Pterocarpus santalinoides* L'Hér. ex DC.)

South America, Tropical Africa, Senegal, Central African Republic, Congo. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree, fast growing, straggling, crown dense, inner bark yellowish white to pinkish exuding a little reddish gum on slashing, shiny leaves, aromatic flowers yellow-orange, clawed petals, inflorescence an axillary raceme, almost orbicular flattened indehiscent wrinkled warty winged pod, roasted seeds edible, cooked young leaves eaten as a vegetable, hummingbirds suck the nectar, fodder, in riparian forests, growing in water, along stream

See *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 283. 1763, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 319. 1763, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 740–742, pl. 296. 1775, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 910. 1802, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 419. 1825, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 330. 1827, *Commentationes de Leguminosarum Generibus* 42. 1837, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 193. 1891, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 7: 86. 1892 and *Boletim do Museu Paraense de Historia Natural e Ethnographia* 5(2): 402–403. 1909, *Mededeelingen van het Botanisch Museum en Herbarium van de Rijks Universiteit te Utrecht* 52: 1–78. 1939, *Flore de la Guayane Française* vol. 2. 1952, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 10(4): 86–87, f. 56. 1961, *Agriculture and Environment* 3(1): 33–41. 2003, *African Journal of Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines* 2(2): 134–152. 2005, *International Journal of Molecular Medicine and Advance Sciences* 3(1): 6–11. 2007

(Raw seeds are toxic; seeds anthelmintic. Stem extracts anti-malarial. Roots for asthma. Leaves and roots abortifacient, astringent, for diarrhea. Bark, roots and leaves decoctions for hemorrhoids, fever, applied to promote wounds healing; taken internally to treat bronchial complaints, pulmonary troubles, amebic dysentery, stomachache, to prevent abortion and ease childbirth; leaves antimicrobial, astringent, used in the treatment of diarrhea, acne, eczema and pimples. Magic, ritual.)

in Guinea: dyamu, dyegu, khaanbé

in Ivory Coast: assiaoto

in Mali: duguja, jagu, jako, jawu, jegu, ko jau

in Nigeria: aku-emzi, akumeze, gbangògi, gbengbe, gbengben, gbengbendo, gbingbin, gbingbindo, gedar-kurumi,

gunduru, gyadar kurmi, kereke, magaci, maganchi, nja, ntu-rukpa, ositua, pori-pori, totohoti, uruhe, uturukpa

in Senegal: désaha, diado, diadum, diagu, diav, diégo, diégu, diéku, diekumadi, fan dimi, ga-ndyál, jagu, jako, jegu, jogum jogomayi, kurdiéngdiéng, ndiagu, ndiaku

in Peru: mayãprúa

*Pterocarpus santalinus* L.f. (*Lingoum santalinum* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Pterocarpus santalinus* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Pterocarpus santalinus* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.)

India. Perennial non-climbing tree, yellow flowers in short axillary or terminal racemes, pod suborbicular, fresh bark used in the curing of betel nuts

See *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 283. 1763, *Suppl. Pl.* 318. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5842. 1831–1832, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 561. 1837, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 193. 1891 and *Publications of the Bureau of Science Government Laboratories* 6: 7. 1904, *Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 115–116. 2006, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 45: 468–474. 2007.

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Fruits tonic, astringent, a decoction in chronic dysentery. Heartwood and fruits to reduce the burning sensation, to give cooling effect, to stop bleeding, for edema and skin disorders, as a paste in burning sensation, inflammation, headache. Heartwood astringent, tonic, anthelmintic, antibacterial, aphrodisiac, antiseptic, cooling and diaphoretic, used in the form of powder and decoction to treat hiccup, chronic bronchitis, mental aberrations, skin disorders, pimples, acne, wrinkles, ulcers, wounds, blood diseases, high blood pressure, hemorrhage, fracture, chronic fever, swelling, vomiting, diarrhea, spider-poisoning, menorrhagia and defects of vision; wood infusion for diabetes. Oil useful orally, in gonorrhoea. Veterinary medicine, for papilloma.)

in English: Indian sandalwood, red sandalwood, red sandas, red sanders, red saunders, red saunderswood, ruby wood, rubywood, sandal wood

in China: tan xiang zi tan, tzu tan

in India: agaru, agaru-gandhakashtaha, agarugandha, agarugandhamu, akilankattai, andana, anukam, anukkapitam, anukkapitamaram, arakkam, arakta, aricantanam, aricantanam, arikantam, arka, asukla candana, atti, benne, bhaskarpriya, buckum, burada sandal safaid, burada sandal surkh, calavimpam, calliyam, calyam, candana, candanam, cantanavenkai, cantani, cemmaram, cencandanam, cencantam, cencantanakkatti, cencantanam, cenkantam, cenkunkumam, chadana kempu, chan-chandanam, chandal lal, chandam, chandan, chandan chura lal, chandan gatti lal, chandan-lal, chandana, chandanam, chandanamu, chekke, chenchandanam, cikappu cantanam, cikappuccantanam, citacaram, civantacantam, civappuccantanam, civappuccenturam, curonitavirutti, curonitaviruttimaram, cuttiracantanam,



dul-surkh, dulsurkh, erra chandanam, erra-gandamu, erra-gandhupu-chekka, erracandamanu, errachandanu, errachandanam, erragandhupu, ettachandanu, gandham, gosircha chandana, harichandana, hima, honne, iracitam, irancanam, irattacantanam, kapi, kempu gandha, kempu-gandha-chekke, kempugandha, kempugandha chakke, kempugandha chekke, kshudrachandana, kucandana, kucantanam, kuchandanam, kuchandanamu, kuchrasara, kulavari, kulaviri, kulavukacam, kulavuri, kumoda, kunchandanamu, kusandanam, kushikam, lal chandan, lal chandan lakadi, lalcandan, lalchandan, lalchandan gatti, lalchandana, lalchnadan powder, locitam, lohita, lohita-chandana, lohita-chandana, makakantam, malayaja, malcantanam, malcantanamaram, mantaram, maturam, nallacantanam, nattu-cantanam, nittittam, ooruttahchandanam, panaka, patranga, patrangam, pattanga, pattankam, pattirankam, picanam, pidagattam, pravalphala, pulliri, ragat chandan, ragatchandan, rajanakuchandana, rakta candana, rakta chandan, rakta chandan chura (powder), rakta chandana, rakta chandana choorna, rakta chandana taila, rakta-chandanam, rakta-channanam, rakta-gandham, rakta gandhamu, rakta tchandana, raktabija, raktacandan, raktacandana, raktacandanah, raktacandanam, raktacandanamu, raktachandan, raktachandana, raktachandanam, raktachandanamu, raktachendana, raktagandham, raktagandhamu, raktakta, raktanga, raktasara, raktashandana, raktashandanam, raktavrksa, raktchandan, raktha chandanam, raktha-chandanamu, raktha chandan, raktachandanam, raktachandanamu, ranjana, ratanjali, rathanajili, rattacantanam, rukhto chandan, rukhto-chandan, rukto-chandan, salliyam, sandal surkh, sandale ahmar, sandale-surkh, sandaleahmar, sandalesurkh, sandanam, sandanavengai, sandulhamra, sandulsurkh, segapoo shandanum, semmaram, sen santhanam, sensandanakkattai, senshendanam, shandam, shandanamu, shen-chandanam, shen-shandanam, shweta chandana, sivappu, sivappuccandanam, sivapu chandanam, sun, sundhanam, surakta, tailaparni, tambadachandana, tambada chandana, tamirakam, tamrabhra, tamrasara, tamravriksha, tanmalokitam, tanpalokitam, teyvakala, teyvakalamaram, thambada chandana, tilapari, tilaparni, tilaparnni, tilparnni, tsandanam, undum, uruttachandanam, uruttucandanam, uruttushandanam, vatappatiram, vattiyam, yerra chandanam, yerra chandanamu, yerrachandanam, yerragandhamu

in Java: almug

in Tibetan: dmar, tsan dan damar po, tsan-dan dmar-po, tsanda na dmar po, tsen den marpo

*Pterocarpus soyauxii* Taub. (*Pterocarpus casteelsii* De Wild.; *Pterocarpus casteelsii* var. *ealaensis* Hauman)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, red exudate, bright yellow or orange-yellow flowers with dark brown hairy calyx, inflorescence an axillary or terminal many-branched panicle, flat papery winged indehiscent fruit, leaves eaten as a cooked vegetable, gorillas eat flowers and leaves

See *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 283. 1763, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 24: pl. 2369. 1895 and

*Ann. Soc. Sci. Bruxelles*, Sér. B 43(1): 404. 1924, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 24: 225. 1954, *Fl. Congo Belge* 6: 25. 1954, *Bois et Forêts des Tropiques* 180: 39–51. 1978, *Plantes Médicinales et Phytothérapie* 19(2): 75–83. 1985, *Contact Dermatititis* 50: 384–385. 2004, *International Journal of Molecular Medicine and Advance Sciences* 3(1): 6–11. 2007

(The dry sawdust may cause irritation to skin, nose and bronchi, allergic contact dermatitis. Powdered wood on wounds, to treat skin diseases, ringworm and yaws. Heartwood for skin diseases, parasitic infection. Sap wood for hemorrhoids, diarrhea, dysentery, venereal diseases. Bark and leaves for pulmonary troubles, fevers, diarrhea, wound dressing. Bark very astringent, abortifacient, aphrodisiac, antifungal; as an enema to treat dysentery and against toothache, gonorrhea and excessive menstruation; a decoction drunk to treat dysmenorrhea, dysentery, hemorrhoids, uterine hemorrhage; bark boiled and water drunk to induce periods. Inner bark for dropsy, swellings, edema. Veterinary medicine, to ward off skin parasites. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, the red sap for circumcision, initiation, marriage, delivery and widowling.)

in English: African coral wood, African padauk, African padouk, barwood, camwood, coralwood, Gabon padauk, large fruited camwood, padauk, redwood, West African padauk, West African padouk

in French: bois corail, bois rouge, padauk d'Afrique, padouk d'Afrique

in Cameroon: bo, ebeul, epion, m'bea, mbe, mbe miki, mbel, mbele, mbie, mbil, mbili, mohingue, mohingue mossoumbe, mouingue moussoumbe, muenge, ngele, ngola, padouk

in Central African Republic: embema, embima, koula

in Congo: boi sulu, boisolu, bongola, bosolo, bosulu, kisesi, m'bio, m'bole, mongola, ngele, ngo, ngula, nkula, nzali, ongueue, onguele, tizeze, wele

in Gabon: corail, ebel, ebeul, ezigo, igoungou, issipou, mbe, mbel, mogonda, mongonda, ohinego, padouk, tizeze, tisseze

in Guinea: enve, palo rojo

in Nigeria: akume, atu, auchi, awo, boko, boku, eba, ebe, ebel, ekuiyong, erhán-obaro, ídúòt, ìgbìl'hà, ìgbulì, ihie, mbe, mbe-miki, mbea, mbonde, mbondi, mohingui, muenge, muengi, nkohen, nkui-yang, osun pupa, osunpupa, padouk, sako, uhiye, ukpa, ùkpá, ume, wosoka

in West Africa: ndimbo

*Pterocarpus tinctorius* Welw. (*Lingoum tinctorium* (Welw.) Kuntze; *Pterocarpus albopubescens* Hauman; *Pterocarpus cabrae* De Wild.; *Pterocarpus chrysothrix* Taub.; *Pterocarpus delevoiyi* De Wild.; *Pterocarpus hockii* De Wild.; *Pterocarpus holtzii* Harms; *Pterocarpus kaessneri* Harms; *Pterocarpus megalocarpus* Harms; *Pterocarpus odoratus* De Wild.; *Pterocarpus stolzii* Harms; *Pterocarpus tinctorius* var. *chrysothrix* (Taub.) Hauman; *Pterocarpus*

*tinctorius* var. *macrophyllus* Welw. ex Baker; *Pterocarpus tinctorius* var. *odoratus* (De Wild.) Hauman; *Pterocarpus velutinus* De Wild.; *Pterocarpus zimmermannii* Harms)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, dense crown round or flattened, inner bark exuding a reddish sap on slashing, fragrant flowers with clawed petals cream coloured to orange-yellow, inflorescence an axillary or terminal panicle, orbicular flattened indehiscent hairy pod with a thin leathery wavy wing, wrinkled seed, foliage browsed by goats, fruits eaten by chimpanzees, young leaves and flowers eaten by baboons, leaves eaten by colobus monkeys and chimpanzees, bees visit the flowers

See *Apontamentos Phytogeographicos* 584. 1858, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 239. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 193. 1891, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C 218. 1895 and *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.* sér. 4, [1(2)]: 58. 1902 [1902–1903 publ. Jul 1902], *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 543. 1913, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13: 113. 1914, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 53: 472, 474. 1915, *Ann. Soc. Sc. Brux.* Sér. B 43(1): 407. 1924, *Flore du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi* 6: 21–22. 1954, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 24: 224. 1954, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8(3): 265–277. 1983, *International Journal of Primatology* 4(1): 1–31. 1983, *African Study Monographs* 8(2): 125–128. 1987

(The sawdust may cause irritation to workers. Bark decoction for child's respiratory diseases, applied as a rectal washing to treat lung congestion in children. Leaves used to treat cough. Medicinal plant for chimpanzees, leaves and buds.)

in Tanzania: kilufi, kimkulungu, mkulo, mkulungu, mkuro, mninga maji, mputuka, mscroti, msiloti, msiroti, mwenge, mwesia, nkulungu, sondwa, umwenge

### Pterocaulon Elliott Asteraceae

Greek *pteron* and *kaulos* 'a stem, a branch or stalk', referring to the decurrent leaves; see Walter, Thomas (1740?–1788), *Flora Caroliniana, secundum ...* 203. Londini: sumptibus J. Fraser, 1788, Stephen Elliott (1771–1830), *A sketch of the botany of South Carolina and Georgia*. 2(4): 323–324. Charleston, S.C.: J.R. Schenck, 1821–24 and *Kirkia* 9(2): 295. 1974, *Hickenia* 1(30): 160. 1978, *Darwiniana* 21(2–4): 202. 1978, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997.

*Pterocaulon redolens* (Willd.) Fern.-Vill. (*Conyza redolens* Willd.; *Gnaphalium redolens* G. Forst.; *Monoteles redolens* (Willd.) DC.; *Pterocaulon cylindrostachyum* C.B. Clarke; *Tessaria redolens* (Willd.) Less.)

Philippines.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 1915. 1803, *Linnaea* 6: 151. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 455. 1836, *Compositae Indicae* 98. 1876

(Leaves decoction stimulant, a bath.)

in Philippines: sabosob-a-balang, sambong-gala, sambung, subosub

*Pterocaulon virgatum* (L.) DC. (*Anaphalis oligandra* DC.; *Baccharis erioptera* Benth.; *Chlaenobolus alopecuroides* (Lam.) Cass.; *Chlaenobolus virgata* (L.) Cass.; *Conyza alopecuroides* Lam.; *Conyza polystachya* Michx.; *Conyza virgata* DC.; *Conyza virgata* (L.) L.; *Gnaphalium spicatum* Mill.; *Gnaphalium steudelii* Sch. Bip. ex Hochst.; *Gnaphalium undulatum* L.; *Gnaphalium virgatum* L.; *Pseudognaphalium undulatum* (L.) Hilliard & B.L. Burt; *Pterocaulon alopecuroides* (Lam.) DC.; *Pterocaulon rugosum* (Vahl) Malme; *Pterocaulon subvirgatum* Malme, nom. nud.; *Pterocaulon undulatum* C. Mohr; *Pterocaulon virgatum* fo. *alopecuroides* (Lam.) Arechav.; *Pterocaulon virgatum* var. *alopecuroides* (Lam.) Griseb.)

North and South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 852. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1211. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1206. 1763, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ...* eighth edition no. 24. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 93. 1786, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 126. 1803, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 2(4): 323–324. 1824[1823], *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 49: 339–340. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 385, 454. 1836, *Catalogus plantarum cubensium ...* 150. 1866 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 6: 790. 1901, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Montevideo* 6(3): 268–269. 1908, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 189(1): 249. 1960, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82(3): 205 (1981). 1981, *Sida* 21(2): 711–715. 2004

(Digestive.)

in Madagascar: ahepotsy

### Pterocelastrus Meissner Celastraceae

Greek *pteron* 'wing' and *Celastrus* L., *kelastron*, *kelastrós*, an ancient name used by Theophrastus for an evergreen tree whose fruits were on the tree throughout winter; the seeds are winged, see *Pl. Vasc. Gen.* 1: 68. 1837.

*Pterocelastrus rostratus* Walp. (*Asterocarpus rostratus* (Thunb.) Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Celastrus rostratus* Thunb.; *Pterocelastrus rostratus* (Thunb.) Walp.)

South Africa. Tree or shrub, often confused with *Apodytes dimidiata*

See *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 119(3): 482–500, 513–537. 2008

(Roots for spinal disease.)

in English: beaked pterocelastrus, red candlewood

in Southern Africa: rooikershout, seHlulamanya, uGobandlovu, uSahlulamanye

*Pterocelastrus tricuspidatus* Sond. (*Pterocelastrus litoralis* Walp.; *Pterocelastrus stenopterus* Walp.; *Pterocelastrus tetraapterus* Walp.)

South Africa. Tree or shrub, very variable, straight trunk, spreading, small sweet-scented creamy-white flowers, horned orange capsules, reddish black seeds

See *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 119(3): 482–500. 2008

(Astringent, antimycobacterial, for respiratory ailments.)

in English: candlewood, cherrywood

in Southern Africa: iBholo, iTywina, kershout, kers(ie)hout, kersiehout, rooikersiehout, seHlulamanya, uTwina, witpeer, witpeerhout

### Pteroceltis Maxim. Ulmaceae

From the Greek *pteron* ‘wing’ and the genus *Celtis* L., referring to the winged fruits.

*Pteroceltis tatarinowii* Maximowicz (*Pteroceltis tatarinowii* var. *pubescens* Handel-Mazzetti; *Ulmus cavaleriei* H. Léveillé)

China. Tree

See *Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg* 18: 292–293. 1873 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(286–290): 296. 1912, *Sinensia* 2(11): 133. 1932

(Oil extracted from the seeds.)

in China: qing tan

### Pterocephalus Adans. Dipsacaceae (Caprifoliaceae)

Greek *pteron* ‘wing’ and *kephale* ‘head’, alluding to the fruiting head, see *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 152, 595. 1763.

*Pterocephalus hookeri* (C.B. Clarke) Diels (*Pterocephalus batangensis* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Pterocephalus hookeri* (C.B. Clarke) Airy Shaw & M.L. Green; *Scabiosa hookeri* C.B. Clarke)

Nepal. Fragrant deep purple flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 98–101. 1753, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 3(8): 218–219. 1881 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(5): 601. 1901, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 12: 497. 1922, *Hand-List Rock Gard. Pl. Royal Bot. Gard. Kew* ed. 4 109. 1934, *Taxon* 41: 569. 1992

(Whole plant used for diarrhea, dysentery, cough, cold, fevers, stomachache, colic pain, hypertension, edema, gout, as an antidote. Root paste taken to treat high fever.)

in Bhutan: spang-rtsi-do-bo

in Nepal: panze

### Pterocymbium R. Br. Sterculiaceae (Malvaceae)

Greek *pteron* ‘wing’ and *kymbe* ‘boat’, *kymbos* ‘cavity’, referring to the ovaries, see *Pterocymbium*, with observations on Sterculiaceae, the tribe to which it belongs 219. 1844, *Pl. Jav. Rar.* [Benn.] 219. t. 45. 1844.

*Pterocymbium tinctorium* Merr. (*Heritiera tinctoria* Blanco)

Malaya, Philippines.

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 546–547. 1789, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 653. 1837

(Bark and fruit said to be poisonous.)

in Philippines: taluto

### Pterocypsela C. Shih Asteraceae

From the Greek *pteron* ‘wing’ and *kypsele* ‘a hollow vessel, beehive, basket’, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 797–798. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 7(1): 176–177. 1838 and *Bull. Soc. Linn. Normandie* ser. 7, 6: 169–200. 1923, *Kew Bull.* 18(3): 427–486. 1966, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Bot. Bull. Acad. Sin.* 19: 53–66. 1978, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 26(5): 385. 1988, *Grassl. China* 1995(1): 16–20. 1995.

*Pterocypsela indica* (L.) C. Shih (*Brachyramphus sinicus* Miq.; *Lactuca amurensis* Regel & Maxim.; *Lactuca brevirostris* Champ. ex Benth.; *Lactuca brevirostris* var. *foliis indivisis* Hemsl.; *Lactuca cavaleriei* H. Lévl.; *Lactuca indica* fo. *indivisa* (Maxim.) H. Hara; *Lactuca indica* L.; *Lactuca indica* var. *dentata* (Komar.) Chu; *Lactuca indica* var. *foliis indivisis* (Hemsl.) Ling; *Lactuca kouyangensis* H. Lévl.; *Lactuca mauritiana* Poir.; *Lactuca squarrosa* (Thunb.) Maxim.; *Lactuca squarrosa* fo. *indivisa* Maxim.; *Lactuca squarrosa* var. *dentata* Komar.; *Lactuca squarrosa* var. *integrifolia* Kom.; *Prenanthes squarrosa* Thunb.)

India, China.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 278. 1771, *Flora Japonica*, ... 303. 1784, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 292. 1813, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 237. 1852, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 42. 1857, *Journal de Botanique Néerlandaise* 1: 105. 1861, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 189. 1865, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Petersbourg* 19: 526. 1874, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 23: 480. 1888 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni*



*Vegetabilis* 8(185–187): 450. 1910, *Contributions from the Institute of Botany, National Academy of Peiping* 3: 187. 1935, *Enumeratio Spermatophytarum Japonicarum* 2: 220. 1952, *Fl. Madagasc.* 189: 623–911. 1963, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 26(5): 387. 1988

(Latex used as a substitute for opium.)

### Pterodiscus Hook. Pedaliaceae

From the Greek *pteron* ‘wing’ and *diskos* ‘a disc’, from the broadly winged disk of the fruit.

***Pterodiscus ruspolii*** Engl. (*Pedalium ruspolii* (Engl.) Engl.; *Pedalium ruspolii* Engl. var. *aureus* Chiov.; *Pterodiscus somaliensis* Baker ex Stapf; *Pterodiscus wellbyi* Stapf)

East Africa.

See *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 7: 31. 1897

(Veterinary medicine, infusion given to remove afterbirths in cows.)

in Kenya: lotuk

### Pterolepis (DC.) Miq. Melastomataceae

Greek *pteron* ‘wing, feather’ and *lepis* ‘a scale’, see *Sp. Pl.* 1: 346. 1753, Humboldt, Friedrich Wilhelm Heinrich Alexander von (1769–1859), *Monographia Melastomacearum*. Paris, 1816–1823, *Mem. Wern. Nat. Hist. Soc.* 4: 298. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 134–135, 138, 140. 1828, *Gen. Pl.* [Endlicher] 1214. 1840, Miquel, Friedrich Anton Wilhelm (1811–1871), *Commentarii phytographici* 72. Lugduni Batavorum, 1838–1840, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 3, 13: 355. 1850, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 28(1): 38–39. 1871 [8 Dec 1871–13 Jan 1872] and *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14(1): 73–104. 1994, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(2): 1339–1419. 2001, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 394–574. 2007.

***Pterolepis trichotoma*** (Rottb.) Cogn. (*Arthrostemma exiguum* Naudin; *Arthrostemma goudotianum* Naudin; *Arthrostemma ladanoides* (Rich.) DC.; *Arthrostemma pumilum* (Bonpl.) Naudin; *Arthrostemma pusillum* (Miq.) Naudin; *Osbeckia pumila* (Bonpl.) DC.; *Osbeckia pumila* DC.; *Pterolepis eglerti* Brade & Markgr.; *Pterolepis goudotiana* Triana; *Pterolepis goudotiana* (Naudin) Triana; *Pterolepis hispida* (Rich.) Gleason; *Pterolepis ladanoides* (Rich.) Triana; *Pterolepis lanceolata* Cogn.; *Pterolepis pohliana* Cogn.; *Pterolepis pumila* Crueg.; *Pterolepis pumila* Cogn.; *Pterolepis pumila* (Bonpl.) Cogn.; *Pterolepis pumila* var. *procera* Cogn.; *Pterolepis pumila* var. *ramosa* Cogn.; *Pterolepis pumila* var. *robusta* Cogn.; *Pterolepis pusilla* Miq.; *Rhexia hispida* Rich.; *Rhexia ladanoides* Rich.; *Rhexia pumila* Bonpl.; *Rhexia pumila* Humb. & Bonpl.; *Rhexia pumila* Mutis; *Rhexia strigosa* Rich.; *Rhexia trichotoma* Rottb.; *Tibouchina strigosa* (Rich.) Cogn.) (*Rhexia* L., an ancient

Greek name, *rhegnymi* ‘to break, break asunder, rend’, *rhexis* ‘breaking, bursting, cleft’; Plinius applied Latin *rhexia*, *ae* to a plant, also called *onochilis*.)

South America.

See *Descriptiones rariorum plantarum ... e terra surinamensi* 9, t. 5. 1776, Rottboll, Christen Friis (1727–1797), *Descriptiones plantarum quarundam surinamensium; cum Fragmenta materiae medicae ... surinamensis*. Hafniæ et Lipsiæ, 1798, *Actes de la Société d’Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 108. 1792, *Monographia Melastomacearum* 72, t. 27. 1813, *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 136, 141. 1828, *Linnaea* 18: 619. 1845, *Linnaea* 20: 102. 1847, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* ser. 3, 13: 181. 1850, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 759. 1852, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 28(1): 39. 1871 [8 Dec 1871–13 Jan 1872], *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 14(3): 261–264, 279. 1885, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 7: 266. 1891 and *Publ. Carnegie Inst. Wash.* 522: 333. 1940, *Diario de Observaciones de Jose Celestino Mutis, 1760–1790*. Bogota, 1957–1958, *Willdenowia* 2(5): 772. 1961, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 534–535. 1996

(Analgesic, antiinflammatory.)

Vernacular name: chachiquis

### Pterolobium R. Br. ex Wight & Arnott Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaaceae, Caesalpinioideae, Leguminosae)

Greek *pteron* ‘wing’ and *lobos* ‘a pod’, the winged pods; see Robert Wight and G. Arnott Walker Arnott, *Prodromus florum Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis*. 1: 283. London, 1834 and *Webbia* 13: 133–228. 1957.

***Pterolobium hexapetalum*** Santapau & Wagh (*Pterolobium hexapetalum* (Roth) Santapau & Wagh)

India.

See *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 5: 108. 1964, *BMC Complementary and Alternative Medicine* 6: 35. 2006

(Antimicrobial, tonic. Decoction of leaves prepared in water is drunk by pregnant women during delivery to reduce delivery pain. Sources of Resveratrol and its analogues.)

in India: baadu bakka, baadu bakkana mullu, bada bakka, chirukotigoru, errasikaaya, gurrapugacha, guvva korinda, kabali mullu, karu indu, kodimudusu, korinda, kotigooru, pulithodugu, sanna korinda, valakaduda, vallikatura, waleka-dooda, yerrachikai, yerrachiku, yerraseengai, yerrasiku

***Pterolobium macropterum*** Kurz (*Pterolobium indicum* Hance var. *macropterum* (Kurz) Kurz ex Baker; *Pterolobium sinense* J.E. Vidal)

India. Climber, armed with small sharp prickles, white flowers

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 42(2): 71. 1873, *The Flora of British India* 2(5):

259. 1878, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 21(10): 297–298. 1883 and *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 227. 1974, *Adansonia* sér. 2, 15(3): 391. 1976 [1975 publ. 1976]

(Fresh leaves chewed or a decoction drunk to treat tuberculosis and respiratory diseases.)

in China: da chi lao hu ci

in Vietnam: durc thuỳ, (dây) song trang do

***Pterolobium stellatum*** (Forssk.) Brenan (*Acacia stellata* (Forssk.) Willd.; *Acacia stellata* Willd.; *Cantuffa exosa* J.F. Gmelin; *Cantuffa stellata* Chiov.; *Mimosa stellata* Lour.; *Mimosa stellata* Forssk.; *Pterolobium exosum* (J.F. Gmel.) Bak.f.; *Pterolobium exosum* Baker f.; *Pterolobium lacerans* R. Br., nom. inval.; *Pterolobium lacerans* Wall.)

South Africa. Climbing or straggling shrub, armed with small recurved sharp prickles, small sweetly scented yellow or whitish flowers, inflorescence a dense raceme, winged pod, a source of red dye, impenetrable live fence

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 177. 1775, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 13[bis]. 2(1): 677. 1791, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(2): 1078. 1806, *Voy. Abyss.* [Salt] 64. 1814 and *Ann. Bot.* (Roma) 13: 409. 1915, *Legum. Trop. Africa* 3: 621. 1930, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 8(4): 425. 1954, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 68: 551, 557. 1981, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 2: 54. 2006

(Root decoction against stomachache and ear, nose and throat diseases; a root infusion drunk by women against infertility. Juice of the roots is swallowed to treat snakebites.)

in English: kantuffa, redwing

in Kenya: mûtandambogo

in Southern Africa: katdoring, rank-wag'n-bietjie, vlam-wag'n-bietjie; luhakangue (Venda); igado (Shona)

in Tanzania: mutanda

### **Pterospermum Schreber Sterculiaceae (Malvaceae)**

Greek *pteron* and *sperma* 'seed', with reference to the winged seeds; see J.C.D. von Schreber, *Genera Plantarum*. 2: 461. 1791.

***Pterospermum acerifolium*** Willd. (*Pentapetes acerifolia* Linn.; *Pterospermum acerifolium* (L.) Willd.)

India. Tree, orbicular-oblong leaves white-downy below, white flowers in axillary or terminal clusters, woody globose capsules

See *Genera Plantarum* 2: 461. 1791, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(1): 729. 1800, *FBI* 1: 368. 1874 and *For. Fl. Punj.* ed. 3. 45. 1956, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 7–8: 98–105. 1973, *Tr. Fl. Malaya* 2: 367. 1973, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 95–101. 1987

(Bark useful in intestinal complaints, anemia, headache and pains. Bark and leaves used in smallpox. The indumentum from the lower side of leaf is said to be used to prevent bleeding from wounds; leaf paste applied on headache. Flowers and bark charred and mixed with *kamala* (*Mallotus philippensis*) applied on suppurating smallpox. A tonic from the flowers a cure for inflammation, ulcers, tumours, headache, abdominal pain, indigestion, dehydration, blood troubles and leprosy; calyx made into a paste and applied on glandular swellings around neck. The flowers kept among cloths impart a pleasant perfume and keep away insects. Roots juice given as antidote in poisoning; roots applied as a paste on wounds.)

in English: maple-leaf wing-seed-tree, maple-leaved bayur

in China: chi zi shu

in India: dieng-khong-swet, dieng-tharo-masi, hathipaila, hatipahela, hatipeala, kanak-champa, kanako champa, kaniar, karnikara, katha-champa, kaungla-araung, laukaung-kraung-araung, laupauk-lauk-araung, mackchand, mackchun, matsa kanda, mayeng, moragos, morra, muchkund, muchkunda (much, mucus; kund, fragrant flower), muchkundachapa, muchukenda, mukundachapa, muskunda, num-bong, siksil, taguru-changne, taun-poewun, waisip-thing

in Nepal: hattipaila, kathe chaanp

in Pakistan: kanack champa, moo chkund

***Pterospermum blumeianum*** Korth.

Sumatra, Java.

See *Ned. Kruidk. Arch.* i. 311. 1848

(For enlarged spleen, abdominal complaints, fever, pound the bark and apply as a poultice. Roots decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay names: bayor, bayor rimba, bayur

***Pterospermum diversifolium*** Blume

Philippines.

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 2: 88. 1825

(Bark and flowers used in smallpox.)

in Philippines: bayok

***Pterospermum heterophyllum*** Hance (*Pterospermum levi-nei* Merr.)

China.

See *Genera Plantarum* 2: 461. 1791, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 6(64): 112. 1868 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 13(3): 146–147. 1918, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989

(Roots febrifuge, abortifacient.)

in China: fan bai ye shu

***Pterospermum reticulatum*** Wight & Arn.

India. Tree, creamy white petals, sepals densely tomentose, woody capsule densely tomentose

See *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 69. 1834 [10 Oct 1834]

(A postpartum remedy, tonic.)

***Pterospermum xylocarpum*** (Gaertn.) Santapau & Wagh (*Pterospermum xylocarpum* (Gaertn.) Oken; *Velaga xylocarpa* Gaertn.)

India.

See *Fruct. Sem. Pl.* 2: 245 (t. 133). 1791, *Allg. Naturgesch.* iii. (2) 1198. 1841 and *Journ. Arn. Arb.* xxxi. 283. 1950, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* v. 108. 1964

(Used in Sidha. Bark decoction given to cure asthma; bark juice to reduce labor pain. Paste of flowers and root given for menstrual disorders; flowers paste taken to treat barrenness in women; paste of flowers of this plant and cinnamon bark applied on forehead to cure headache.)

in India: chettu, duddika, kanakakombu, loluga, lolugu, macappunti, machkund, muchukundi, mutchukunda, nolika, polavu, pulavu, tada, thada, udupai

### **Pterospora Nutt. Ericaceae (Monotropaceae)**

Greek *pteron* ‘a wing’ and *spora* ‘seed’, with reference to the winged seeds, see *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 269–270. 1818 and *Fl. Neotrop.* 66: 13–27. 1995.

***Pterospora andromedea*** Nutt.

North America. Perennial, saprophyte, erect saprophytic herb, stems viscid, nodding inflorescence, petals white-red

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 269–270. 1818 and *Wasmann J. Biol.* 33(1–2): 1–88. 1975

(A whitish growth found on the roots used for toothache.)

in English: giant birds’-nest, pinedrops, woodland pinedrops

### **Pterozonium Fée Pteridaceae (Adiantaceae)**

Greek *pteron* ‘wing’ and *zone* ‘a belt, armour, girdle’, *zonion* is the diminutive of *zone*, see *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 5: 304. 1811, *Mém. Foug.*, 5. *Gen. Filic.* 178. [1850–1852], *Festschrift zum 50 Jährigen Jubiläum der Königstädtischen Realschule zu Berlin* 325. 1882, *Mémoires de la Société d’Histoire Naturelle de Strasbourg* 4(1): 202. 1850 and *Mutisia* 7: 7. 1952, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975.

***Pterozonium reniforme*** (Mart.) Fée (*Gymnogramma reniformis* Mart.; *Pterozonium reniforme* var. *ulei* Brause; *Trichiogramma reniformis* (Mart.) Kuhn)

Colombia.

See Martius, Carl Friedrich Philipp von (1794–1868), *Icones Plantarum Cryptogamicarum* ... 88, t. 26. Monachii: Impensis Auctoris, 1828–1834, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 178, t. 16A. 1850–1852, Kuhn, Maximilian (1842–1894), *Die Gruppe der Chaetopterides unter den Polypodiaceen.* [Berlin, Winckelmann, 1882] [*Festschrift zum 50 Jährigen Jubiläum der Königstädtischen Realschule zu Berlin* 326. 1882] and *Notizbl. Königl. Bot. Gart. Berlin* 6: 110. 1914

(Weakly cyanogenic. Spores as snuff together with a hallucinogen. Ritualistic curing ceremonies, the spores.)

### **Pterygota Schott & Endlicher Sterculiaceae**

Greek *pterygotos* ‘winged’, *pteron* ‘wing’, referred to the winged seeds, see *Meletemata Botanica* 32. 1832, Brown, Robert (1773–1858), *Pterocymbium*, with observations on Sterculiæ, the tribe to which it belongs. London, 1844.

***Pterygota alata*** (Roxb.) R. Br. (*Pterygota alata* R. Br.; *Pterygota alata* Thwaites; *Pterygota roxburghii* Schott & Endl., nom. illeg.; *Sterculia alata* Roxb.; *Sterculia alata* Wall.; *Sterculia alata* Blanco)

SE Asia, India. Tree, white wood, leaves ovate-cordate, brownish-yellow flowers in panicles, woody subglobose follicles, compressed oblong seeds, ripe seeds eaten both by men and monkeys, seeds eaten roasted

See *Hort. Bengal.* 50. 1814, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 84, t. 287. 1820, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1127 D. 1829, *Pl. Javan. Rar.* 234. 1844, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 525. 1845, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* [Thwaites] 29. 1858–1864, *FBI* 1: 380. 1874

(Stimulant, digestive, aphrodisiac.)

in English: winged pterygota

in China: chi ping po

in India: baung-laung-thing, lator, paung-laung-thing

in Malaya: kasah

### **Ptychopetalum Benth. Olacaceae**

From the Greek *ptyche* ‘a fold’ and *petalon* ‘petal’, see *London Journal of Botany* 2: 376. 1843, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2 8: 172. 1851.

***Ptychopetalum olacoides*** Benth.

South America.

See *London Journal of Botany* 2: 377. 1843 and *Phytother. Res.* 16: 223. 2002, *Journal of AOAC International* 89(6): 1532–1537. 2006, *Journal of Natural Products* 70(12): 2010–2013. 2007, *Journal of electrocardiology* 40(6): 534. 2007

(Bark antioxidant, aphrodisiac, anxiogenic, stimulant, tonic, antinociceptive, nerve tonic. Catuama, an herbal



drug, a mixture of *Trichilia catigua*, *Paullinia cupana*, *Ptychopetalum olacoides* and *Zingiber officinale*.)

### Pueraria DC. Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)

For the Swiss botanist Marc Nicolas Puerari, 1766–1845, teacher. See *Species Plantarum* 2: 725. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 101. 1767, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*. (Paris) 4: 97. 1825, Candolle, Augustin Pyramus de (1778–1841), *Histoire de botanique genevoise*. 48. Genève, 1830 [= *Mém. Soc. Phys. Genève*. 5: 48. 1830], *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 234–236. 1852 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 114. 1965, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 65: 109–110. 1978, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 67(3): 523–818. 1980 [1981] ["Leguminosae, Subfamily Papilionoideae."], Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 4: 423. Utrecht 1983, *Agric. Univ. Wageningen Papers* 85–1: 1–132. 1985, Sørensen, M. "A taxonomic revision of the genus *Pachyrhizus* (Fabaceae—Phaseoleae)." *Nordic Journal of Botany* 8(2): 167–192. 1988, *Vascular Flora of the Southeastern United States* 3(2): xix, 1–258. 1990, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990, *Nordic J. Bot.* 12: 339–346. 1992.

***Pueraria candollei*** Benth. var. ***mirifica*** (Airy Shaw & Suvat.) Niyomdham (*Pueraria mirifica* Airy Shaw & Suvat.)

Thailand, Burma. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 235. 1852, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 9: 123. 1865 [1867 publ. 1865] and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Menispermac.* 276. 1910, *Kew Bull.* 1952, 550. 1952

(Tuber of *Galactia tenuiflora* (Willd.) Wight & Arn. mixed with the tubers of *Pueraria mirifica* Airy Shaw et Suvat. and *Stephania pierrei* Diels, and honey, made into pills and taken as rejuvenator.)

***Pueraria lobata*** (Willd.) Ohwi (*Dolichos hirsutus* Thunb.; *Dolichos japonicus* hort.; *Dolichos lobatus* Willd.; *Dolichos trilobus* L.; *Dolichos trilobus* Houtt., nom. illeg., non *Dolichos trilobus* L.; *Neustanthus chinensis* Benth.; *Pachyrhizus thunbergianus* Siebold & Zucc., nom. illeg.; *Phaseolus trilobus* Aiton; *Phaseolus trilobus* (L.) Aiton; *Pueraria argyi* H. Lévl. & Vaniot; *Pueraria bodinieri* H. Lévl. & Vaniot; *Pueraria caerulea* H. Lévl. & Vaniot; *Pueraria chinensis* (Benth.) Ohwi; *Pueraria harmsii* Rech.; *Pueraria hirsuta* Kurz; *Pueraria hirsuta* (Thunb.) C.K. Schneid., nom. illeg., non *Pueraria hirsuta* Kurz; *Pueraria hirsuta* (Thunb.) Matsum., nom. illeg., non *Pueraria hirsuta* Kurz; *Pueraria koten* H. Lévl. & Vaniot; *Pueraria lobata* var. *chinensis* (Benth.) Ohwi; *Pueraria pseudohirsuta* Tang & Wang, nom. nud.; *Pueraria thunbergiana* (Siebold & Zucc.) Benth.; *Pueraria thunbergiana* Benth.; *Pueraria triloba* Makino)

China, Japan. Perennial vine, hairy, twining, climbing, runners, plants covering small trees and shrubs, cylindrical root, leaves pinnate-trifoliate, flowers purplish-red to pale violet,

calyx 5-toothed, fruit a straight linear compressed hirsute pod, shoot eaten after peeling, roots edible

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 723–726. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 30. 1789, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 2: 339–340. 1794, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1047. 1802, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 402. 1825, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 4: 97. 1825, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(3): 237–238. 1846, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 234–235. 1852, *Flora Hongkongensis* 86–87. 1861, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 9: 122–123. 1867 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 16: 33. 1902, *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 2: 114–115. 1907, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55(6): 425–427. 1908, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 5(1): 63. 1936, *Bulletin of the Tokyo Science Museum* 18: 16. 1947, *Taxon* 17: 170–173. 1968, *Rhodora* 90(863): 341–343. 1988, *Bulletin of the Hiroshima Agricultural College* 8: 691–706. 1989, *Euphytica* 40: 221–226. 1989

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots used for diarrhea, palpitation, thirst, acute gastroenteritis, bruises, common cold with fever. In India, Arunachal Pradesh, plants found near the tombs.)

in English: Japanese arrowroot, kudzu, kudzu hemp, kudzu vine, lobed kudzuvine

in China: ge gen

in India: anetli, bepui, kakamudga, marjaragandhika, mudgaparni, rem, saha, sheem, sisali, surpaparni, suting rit, tagek

in Japan: oykar

in Philippines: /ba'ay/

in Tonga: fue'aeuaka

***Pueraria montana*** (Lour.) Merr. (*Dolichos montana* Lour.; *Dolichos montanus* Lour.; *Glycine javanica* L.; *Pachyrhizus montanus* (Lour.) DC.; *Pueraria lobata* (Willd.) Ohwi var. *montana* (Lour.) Maesen; *Pueraria omeiensis* T. Tang & Wang; *Pueraria thunbergiana* (Siebold & Zucc.) Benth. var. *formosana* Hosok.; *Pueraria tonkinensis* Gagnep.; *Stizolobium montanum* (Lour.) Spreng.; *Zeydora agrestis* Gomes)

China, Burma. Perennial climbing shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 754. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 440–441. 1790, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 402. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 352. 1826 and *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium de Paris 3: 202–203. 1916, *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 4: 310. 1932, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 24(2): 210. 1935, *Taxon* 15: 35. 1966, *Taxon* 28: 393–395. 1979, *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 85(1): 53. 1985, *Jnl. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 85(1): 233–234. 1988, *J. Trop. & Subtrop. Bot.* 2(3): 12–21. 1994

(Roots used for diarrhea.)

in English: mountain kudzu

in China: san ye ge

***Pueraria montana*** (Lour.) Merr. var. ***lobata*** (Willd.) Sanjappa & Pradeep (*Dolichos hirsutus* Thunb.; *Dolichos japonicus* hort.; *Dolichos lobatus* Willd.; *Neustanthus chinensis* Benth.; *Pachyrhizus thunbergianus* Siebold & Zucc.; *Phaseolus trilobus* (L.) Aiton; *Pueraria argyi* H. Lev. & Vaniot; *Pueraria bodinieri* H. Lev. & Vaniot; *Pueraria caerulea* H. Lev. & Vaniot; *Pueraria harmsii* Rech.; *Pueraria hirsuta* (Thunb.) Matsum., nom. illeg.; *Pueraria koten* H. Lev. & Vaniot; *Pueraria lobata* (Willd.) Ohwi; *Pueraria lobata* (Willd.) Ohwi subsp. *lobata* (Willd.) Ohwi; *Pueraria montana* var. *lobata* (Willd.) Maesen & S.M. Almeida; *Pueraria montana* var. *lobata* (Willd.) Maesen & S.M. Almeida ex Sanjappa & Pradeep; *Pueraria neo-caledonica* Harms; *Pueraria novo-guineensis* Warb.; *Pueraria pseudo-hirsuta* T. Tang & Wang; *Pueraria thunbergiana* (Siebold & Zucc.) Benth.; *Pueraria triloba* (Houtt.) Makino; *Pueraria volkensis* Hosok.)

Eastern Asia, Papua New Guinea. Perennial climbing shrub, trailing, twining, deciduous woody vine, tuberous roots, rope-like dark brown stems, fragrant reddish-purple flowers in short-stalked elongated clusters at leaf axils, forms large impenetrable masses

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1047. 1802 and *Bulletin of the Tokyo Science Museum* 18: 16. 1947, *Legumes of India* 288. 1992

(For skin diseases, astringent, exudate from the stem applied as hemostatic.)

in English: foot-a-night vine, Japanese arrowroot, ko-hemp, kudsu, kudzu, kudzu bean, kudzu hemp, kudzu vine, lobed kudzu vine, vine-that-ate-the-South

in India: anetli, bepui, kakamudga, marjaragandhika, mudgaparni, rem, ribye-retah, saha, sheem, sisali, surpa-parni, suting rit, tagek

in Japan: kuzu

in China: ge gan, ge gen

***Pueraria phaseoloides*** (Roxb.) Benth. (*Dolichos hirsutus* Thunb.; *Dolichos phaseoloides* Roxb.; *Neustanthus phaseoloides* Benth.; *Pachyrhizus teres* Blanco; *Pachyrhizus thunbergianus* Siebold & Zucc., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Pueraria hirsuta* (Thunb.) C.K. Schneid., nom. illeg., non *Pueraria hirsuta* Kurz; *Pueraria hirsuta* (Thunb.) Matsum., nom. illeg., non *Pueraria hirsuta* Kurz; *Pueraria lobata* (Willd.) Ohwi var. *lobata*)

Pantropical. Perennial climbing shrub, creeper, hairy stems, small pink haory flowers, densely hairy torulose pods

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 725. 1753, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 2: 339–340. 1794, *Annales*

*des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 4: 97. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 402. 1825, *Flora de Filipinas* 580. 1837, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(3): 237–238. 1846, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 9: 125. 1867 and *Botanical Magazine* 16: 33. 1902, *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 2: 114–115. 1907, *Journal of Tropical and Subtropical Botany* 2(3): 12–21. 1994

(Stems and leaves decoction drunk as an aphrodisiac. The roots used for common cold with fever, diarrhea, ulcers, boils in children; paste applied to cure rheumatic pain; root juice given in epilepsy. Crushed plants as fish poison. Veterinary medicine, tuber given to cow for more milk.)

in English: tropical kudzu

in Ghana: oye-asaasi yie

in India: anetli, patal-kumra

Malay names: tampong urat, ulan susu

in Nepal: ban bori

***Pueraria tuberosa*** (Willd.) DC. (*Hedysarum tuberosum* Willd.; *Hedysarum tuberosum* Roxb. ex Willd.; *Pueraria tuberosa* DC.; *Pueraria tuberosa* (Roxb. ex Willd.) DC.)

India, Himalaya. Perennial climbing shrub, woody, large tuberous roots eaten raw or boiled, tender fruits cooked as vegetable, leaves as fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 745–751. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1197. 1802, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 4: 97. 1825 and Parker, Richard Neville (1884–1958), *A Forest Flora for the Punjab with Hazara and Delhi*. Dehra Dun: Bishen Singh Mahendra Pal Singh and Periodical Experts, Delhi, 1973

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Roots demulcent, astringent, cooling, for common cold with fever, diarrhea; warmed tuber paste applied locally in case of mastitis, rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis, also applied to the forehead to relieve headache; tuber juice given for fever; tuber powder taken to cure spermatorrhea. Flowers cooling, aphrodisiac. Veterinary medicine, tubers ground with *Cissus quadrangularis*, red onion and ginger and fermented in water for three days, later given with rice soaked water for tuberculosis; boiled tubers fed to cattle after delivery for energy; tubers given to cows to promote secretion of milk.)

in English: Indian kudzu

in India: badar, badari kand, badarikand, badra, bankumra, bharda, bhendar vaela, bhenskanda, bhoochakra gedde, bhoosakkare gedde, bhooyi kohlaa, bhooyi kokar, bhooyi kopaal, bhuchakkaragadda, bhuchakragadda, bhui komora, bhukushmandi, bhumikushmand, bhumikusmanda, bidari kand, bidarikand, bidrerakanda, bilaikand, birmolo, daree, dari, darigummadi, dhaarigummadi, dhodhala, gajavajipriya, gajeshta, gandhaphala, ghora-bel, ghora bel, ghorvela, godha

bael, godra, goomodee, goomodee, gor-bel, gudbel, gumadi gida, gumidi, gummadi, gummadi balli, gummadi gida, gumodi, ikshugandha, iksugandha, jaminkand, kakarmala, kandapalasa, kandapalasa, kandapalash, kroshtri, kshirashukla, kshiravalli, kubaayathige, kubayatige, kundapalasha, mutukku, nelagummadi, niala-gumodi, paatal kumda, palmutukku, patal kumda, patal kumdha, patal kumhra, patrol khonda, payasvini, pithana, salod, salorh, saral, sarul, shrigalika, shukla, siali, siralu, sirola, sita, slod, sorai, surai, sural, svadukanda, svadulata, swadukanda (swadu, sweet, kanda, tuber), tirra, triparna, vajivallabha, vidali, vidari, vidarika, vidarikanda, vidarikandah, vidhaarikanda, vidari kand, vidarikand, vidarikhand, vrikshavalli, vrishyakanda, vrishyavallika, vrishyavardhini

in Nepal: birali kand, birali kanda, biralikund

in Tibet: ksi ra bi da ri

### **Pulicaria Gaertner Asteraceae**

Latin subst. *pulicaria* for a plant called also *psyllion*, Latin adj. *pulicarius* and *pulicaris* 'belonging to fleas', *herba pulicaria*, *ae* (*pulex*, *icis* 'a flea'), reputed to repel fleas, see *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2(3): 461–462, pl. 173, f. 7. 1791.

***Pulicaria dysenterica*** (Linnaeus) Bernhardt (*Aster dysentericus* (L.) Scop.; *Diplopappus dysentericus* (L.) Bluff & Fingerh.; *Inula dysenterica* L.; *Pulicaria gracilis* Heimerl)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 872–877, 882. 1753, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 2: 172. 1772, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 137. 1817, *Fl. Germ.* 2: 369. 1825, *Denkschriften der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse* 50(2): 56. 1885 and *Watsonia* 11: 211–223. 1977, *Taxon* 28: 277–278. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 715. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 25: 57–77. 1983, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 129: 215–226. 1992, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Flora Mediterranea* 5: 331–334. 1995, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 133: 301–318. 1996

(Widely cultivated for its insecticidal properties.)

### ***Pulicaria foliolosa*** DC.

India. Erect annual herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 480. 1836

(Paste of leaves applied on cuts, boils.)

***Pulicaria glaucescens*** (Boiss.) Jaub. & Spach (*Platychaete glaucescens* (Boiss.) Boiss.; *Platychaete sublanata* Bornm.; *Pterochaete glaucescens* Boiss.)

Iran.

See *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 1, 6: 78. 1846, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 1, 11: 5. 1849, *Illustrationes Plantarum Orientalium* 4: 79, pl. 349. 1852

(Postparturition care in women, to clean the womb, in cases of infection.)

in Pakistan: kulmeer

### ***Pulicaria persica*** Jaub. & Spach

India.

(Bruised leaves applied to relieve headache.)

in India: dhola lizru

***Pulicaria undulata*** (L.) C.A. Mey. (*Aster crispus* Forssk.; *Aster pulicarius* (L.) Scop.; *Diplopappus pulicarius* (L.) Bluff & Fingerh.; *Duchesnia crispa* (Forssk.) Cass.; *Francoeuria crispa* (Forssk.) Cass.; *Francoeuria crispa* var. *discoidea* Boiss.; *Francoeuria undulata* (L.) Lack; *Inula crispa* (Forssk.) Pers.; *Inula prostrata* Gilib.; *Inula pulicaria* L.; *Inula undulata* L.; *Pulicaria crispa* Sch.Bip.; *Pulicaria crispa* (Forssk.) Oliv.; *Pulicaria crispa* (Forssk.) Benth. ex Oliv.; *Pulicaria crispa* (Cass.) Oliv. & Hiern; *Pulicaria crispa* (Forssk.) Benth. & Hook. f. ex Oliv. & Hiern; *Pulicaria crispa* subsp. *crispa*; *Pulicaria prostrata* (Gilib.) Asch., nom. illeg.; *Pulicaria undulata* Kostel.; *Pulicaria vulgaris* Gaertn.)

Iran. Aromatic weed, annual herb, decumbent, flower-heads with yellowish florets

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 872–877, 881–884. 1753, *Mantissa* 1: 115. 1767, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 150. 1775, Gilibert, Jean Emmanuel (1741–1814), *Caroli Linnæi ... Systema plantarum Europae. Coloniae-Allobrogum*, 1785–1787 [t. I. Nomenclator linnæanus. Flora lithuanica inchoata; seu, Enumeratio plantarum quas circa Grodnam collegit & determinavit J.-E. Gilibert. Chloris Lugdunensis [M.A.L.C. de Latourrette] Flora delphinalis, sive; Elenchus generum et specierum ... editum opera & studio D. Villar.], *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2(3): 461–462, pl. 173, f. 7. 1791, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 450. 1807, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 34: 44, 374. 1825, *Verzeichniss der Pflanzen des Caspischen Meeres* 79. 1831, *Flora der Provinz Brandenburg* 1: 304. 1864, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29: 96. 1873 and *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Flora Iranica: Flora des Iranischen Hochlandes und der Umrahmenden Gebirge: Persien, Afghanistan, Teile von West-Pakistan, Nord-Iraq*, (cont) 145: 120. 1980, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Compositae Newsletter* 20/21: 12–15. 1992

(Infusion applied to swelling and bruises, a decoction taken for fevers. To relieve nasal and bronchial congestion. Veterinary medicine, dried plant of *Pulicaria crispa* used as vulnerary to bruises.)

in India: buhrna



in Pakistan: rambava, rambo

***Pulicaria vulgaris*** Gaertn. (*Aster crispus* Forssk.; *Aster pulicarius* (L.) Scop.; *Diplopappus pulicarius* (L.) Bluff & Fingerh.; *Francoeuria crispa* (Forssk.) Cass.; *Francoeuria crispa* Cass.; *Francoeuria undulata* (L.) Lack; *Inula prostrata* Gilib.; *Inula pulicaria* L.; *Inula undulata* L.; *Pulicaria crispa* Sch. Bip.; *Pulicaria crispa* (Cass.) Oliv. & Hiern; *Pulicaria crispa* (Forssk.) Oliv.; *Pulicaria crispa* (Forssk.) Benth. & Hook. f. ex Oliv. & Hiern; *Pulicaria pratensis* Scheele; *Pulicaria prostrata* Asch.; *Pulicaria prostrata* (Gilib.) Asch., nom. illeg.; *Pulicaria undulata* (L.) C.A. Mey.; *Pulicaria undulata* Kostel.)

Pakistan, Iran, Kashmir.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 872–877, 881–884. 1753, *Mantissa* 1: 115. 1767, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 2: 172. 1772, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 150. 1775, Gilibert, Jean Emmanuel (1741–1814), *Caroli Linnæi ... Systema plantarum Europae*. Coloniae-Allobrogum, 1785–1787 [t. I. Nomenclator linnæanus. *Flora lithuanica inchoata*; seu, Enumeratio plantarum quas circa Grodnam collegit & determinavit J.-E. Gilibert.], *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* . 2(3): 461–462, pl. 173, f. 7. 1791, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 137. 1817, *Fl. Germ.* 2: 369. 1825, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [F. Cuvier] 34: 44, 374. 1825, *Verzeichniss der Pflanzen des Caspischen Meeres* (C.A. von Meyer). 79. 1831, *Linnaea* 18: 460. 1845, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29: 96. 1873, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 3: 366. 1877 and *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 23: 1–23. 1974, *Watsonia* 11: 211–223. 1977, *Flora Iranica: Flora des Iranischen Hochlandes und der Umrahmenden Gebirge: Persien, Afghanistan, Teile von West-Pakistan, Nord-Iraq*, (cont) 145: 120. 1980, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 22: 129–153. 1980, *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Belorusskoi SSR: Serii Biologicheskikh Nauk* 2: 7–12. 1983

(Leaves for fevers, headache, inflammation, wound healing, in the treatment of papillomatosis.)

***Pulicaria wightiana*** C.B. Clarke

India.

See *Taxon* 26: 107–109. 1977

(Drops of plant extract in eyes for minor ailments.)

in India: sonafuli, sonsali

### **Pulsatilla Miller Ranunculaceae**

Latin *pulso*, *avi*, *atum* ‘to push, strike’, see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 1. 1768 and *Flora URSS* 7: 288. 1937.

***Pulsatilla chinensis*** (Bunge) Regel (*Anemone chinensis* Bunge; *Anemone pulsatilla* var. *chinensis* (Bunge) Finet & Gagnep.)

China. Perennial herb, large solitary silky hairy purple flowers, no petals, styles plumose

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 538–542. 1753, *Enum. Pl. China Bor.* 2. 1831, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2: 76. 1832, *Enum. Pl. China Bor.* 2. 1833, *Tent. Fl.-Ussur.* 5. 1861. 1861 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 51: 59–60. 1904, *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 71: 178. 1922, *Fl. Pl. Herb. Chinae Bor.-Orient.* 3: 162. 1975

(Roots used for leucorrhoea, dysentery, amebic dysentery, amebicidal activity.)

in English: Chinese anemone, Chinese flower, Chinese pulsatilla

in China: bai tou weng

***Pulsatilla multifida*** (Pritz.) Juz. (*Anemone patens* var. *multifida* Pritz.; *Pulsatilla nuttaliana* auct.; *Pulsatilla nuttaliana* Bercht. & Presl; *Pulsatilla nuttaliana* subsp. *multifida* Aichele & Schwegler; *Pulsatilla patens* subsp. *multifida* (Pritz.) Zämelis; *Pulsatilla patens* var. *multifida* (Pritz.) S.H. Li & Y. Hui Huang)

China.

See *Acta Horti Botanici Universitatis Latviensis* 1: 98. 1926, *Flora URSS* 7: 296. 1937, *Flora Plantarum Herbacearum Chinae Boreali-Orientalis* 3: 163. 1975, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(1): 51–59. 1980, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(5): 651–659. 1980 *Bot. Zhurn.* 67(6): 778–787. 1982, *Bot. Zhurn.* 71: 1692. 1986

(Plant considered very poisonous. Plant used to cause abortions; whole plant strong decoction used to kill lice and fleas. Leaves hemostat applied to stop nosebleeding. Roots decoction taken for stomachache, colic, cramps, bowel troubles. Ripe seeds analgesic, for earache.)

in English: Pacific Anemone

in China: zhang ye bai tou weng

***Pulsatilla patens*** (L.) Mill. (*Anemone ludoviciana* Nutt., nom. illeg.; *Anemone multifida* (Pritz.) Zämelis, non Poir.; *Anemone nuttalliana* DC.; *Anemone nuttallii* Nutt.; *Anemone patens* subsp. *multifida* (G.A. Pritzel) Hultén; *Anemone patens* var. *multifida* Zämelis; *Anemone patens* var. *multifida* Pritz.; *Anemone patens* var. *nuttalliana* (DC.) A. Gray; *Anemone patens* var. *wolfgangiana* (Besser) Koch; *Anemone wolfgangiana* von Besser; *Pulsatilla hirsutissima* Britton; *Pulsatilla hirsutissima* (Pursh) Britton, nom. illeg.; *Pulsatilla ludoviciana* A. Heller, nom. illeg.; *Pulsatilla ludoviciana* (Nuttall) A. Heller, nom. illeg.; *Pulsatilla multifida* (Pritz.) Juz.; *Pulsatilla nuttaliana* (DC.) Spreng.; *Pulsatilla nuttaliana* (DC.) Bercht. & Presl; *Pulsatilla nuttaliana* subsp. *multifida* (Pritz.) Aichele & Schwegler; *Pulsatilla nuttaliana* subsp. *nuttaliana*; *Pulsatilla nuttalliana* (DC.) Spreng.; *Pulsatilla patens* (L.) Miller subsp. *asiatica* Krylov & Sergievskaja; *Pulsatilla patens* subsp. *hirsutissima* (Pursh) Zämelis; *Pulsatilla patens* subsp. *multifida* (Pritzel) Zämelis;

*Pulsatilla patens* var. *multifida* (Pritz.) Kitag.; *Pulsatilla patens* var. *multifida* (Pritz.) S.H. Li & Y. Hui Huang; *Pulsatilla patens* var. *wolfgangiana* (Besser) Regel)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 538–542. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. *Pulsatilla* no. 4. 1768, *Syst. Nat.* (Candolle) 1: 193. 1817 [dt. 1818; issued in 1–15 Nov 1817], *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 663. 1825, *Journ. Acad. Soc. Nat. Phil.* 5: 158. 1825, *Deutschl. Fl. (Sturm), Abt. I, Phanerog. Heft* 46: 1. 1826, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* no. 4. 1768, *Linnaea* 15: 581. 1841, *A Manual of Botany of the Northern United States* (ed. 5) 36. 1867 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 51: 60. 1904, *Acta Horti Botanici Universitatis Latviensis* 1: 98. 1926, *Flora URSS* 7: 296. 1937, *Acta Universitatis Lundensis* 40: 738. 1944, *Flora Plantarum Herbacearum Chinae Boreali-Orientalis* 3: 163. 1975, *Bot. Zhurn.* 67(6): 778–787. 1982, *Bot. Zhurn.* 71: 1692. 1986, *Neolin. Fl. Manshur.* 305. 1979, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians ...* 28–30. 1991, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 160. 1994

(Plant considered very poisonous. Abortifacient, analgesic, cold remedy, diaphoretic, antirheumatic, hemostatic. Fresh leaves used to treat rheumatism and neuralgia; crushed leaves for poultices; pulverized leaves smelled to alleviate headaches; burned leaves, fresh or dried, burned as mosquito repellent. Decoctions from roots to treat lung problems, pulmonary ailments. Insecticide, strong decoction of whole plant to kill lice and fleas.)

in English: American pasqueflower, eastern Pasque flower, spreading Pasque flower

*Pulsatilla turczaninowii* Krylov & Sergievskaja (*Pulsatilla turczaninowii* f. *albiflora* Y.Z. Zhao)

China.

See *Sist. Zametki Mater. Gerb. Krylova Tomsk. Gosud. Univ. Kuybysheva.* 5–6: 1. 1930

(Roots used for dysentery.)

in China: xi ye bai tou weng

## Punica L. Lythraceae (Punicaceae)

The Latin name, *malum punicum* ‘Carthaginian apple’, *Punicus*, *a*, *um*, from *Poenus*, *i* ‘a Carthaginian’, *Poenus*, *a*, *um* ‘Punic, Carthaginian’, *Poeni*, *orum* ‘the Phoenicians, the Carthaginians’, Greek *Phoinix* ‘Phoenician’; see Carl Linnaeus (1707–1778), *Species Plantarum*. 1: 472. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 212. 1754 and *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2186–2187. 2001.

*Punica granatum* L.

Western Asia, Mediterranean. Deciduous, slender, shrub or small tree, bark peeling off in small flakes, branches

spinescent, red corolla, fleshy calyx tubular-campanulate, young fruits green

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 472. 1753, *FBI* 2: 580. 1879 and *North American Flora* 23: 28. 1928, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 35(3): 127. 1936, *Ann. Cat. Vasc. Pl. W. Pakistan & Kash.* 501. 1972, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 16: 35–45. 1981, *New Botanist* 8: 35–44. 1981, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 48–65. 1992, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 80. 1993, *Ethnobotany* 16: 139–140. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 123(3): 369–377. 2009

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha/Siddha. Plant extracts used to treat ciguatera fish poisoning. Tender shoots decoction given in oliguria, urinary troubles; decoction of whole plant of *Oxalis corniculata* with stem bark of *Punica granatum* given in loss of appetite; a decoction of seeds of *Embllica officinalis* with shoots of *Punica granatum* given in typhoid fever; juice from crushed fresh bark taken against diabetes. Bark of the root and wood used as a vermifuge for tapeworms, also for diarrhea and dysentery; powdered root bark taken with water against tape worm. Fruit used to treat stomach diseases and dysentery, cold *pekin* diseases and cold diarrhea; juice as a tonic in fevers; unripe fruits eaten for diarrhea and dysentery. Fruit rind for dysentery, diarrhea, prolapse of the rectum, ascariasis; fruit rind ground in cold water and given orally for white discharge, irregular menstruation and excessive bleeding. Seeds eaten for digestion, stomach troubles and to increase sexual vigour; seeds of *Punica granatum*, rhizome of *Curculigo trichocarpa* and roots of *Hemidesmus indicus* var. *pubescens* powdered and consumed for increasing the fertility. Decoction of leaves and fruits orally as an astringent in dysentery and antiemetic in cholera; powdered tender leaves consumed for emetic and loose motions. Leaves and roots decoction for irregular menses. A decoction of *Laportea crenulata* roots with roots of *Punica granatum* and kernel of *Mucuna nigricans* given in fever with cough. Juice of *Punica granatum* flowers together with *Cynodon dactylon* leaves put into nostrils for bleeding nose. Ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies, in *Ganesh-pooja*.)

in English: pomegranate

in Arabic: romman, rommen, ruman

in China: an shih liu, shan shih liu, shi liu, shi liu pi

in India: aab-e-amar, amar, amardana, anar, anara, anar-dakum, anar dana, anar dona, anar-ka-per, anar-ke-per, anar shirin, anardana, anaspal, annar, arocakanacani, arulmaram, arumaram, atalai, auar, bijapura, catimataki, catipancu, cerukkam, chandir, cikappumatalai, civappuccantanicaceti, civappuccantanimam, civappumatalai, cukanam, cukatanam, cukavallam, cukkilestam, daadima, daadimamu, daadimba, daain, daalimb, daalimba chettu, daalimbe, daalimbe mara, daalimma, daanimma, dadam, dadima, dadima-chetu, dadima-phalam, dadimah, dadimam, dadimamu, dadiman, dadimaphalam, dadimasara, dadimavrikshaha, dadimba, dadimbe, dadimma, dalika,

dalim, dalimb, dalimba, dalimba-chettu, dalimbare, dalimbay, dalimbe, dalimbe-gida, dalimbre, dalimbu-hannu, dalimbu-hannu, dalimgachh, dalimibi, dalimma, dalimo, dalimu, dalmiya, dalunimma, danima, danimma, danimma-chettu, dantabijaka, darakhte-gulnar, darakhte-nar, darakhtenar, daram, daran, darim, darimba, darimu, darmi, daroo, daru, daruni, delumgaha, dhalim, dhalimbe, dharimb, dharu, dhaun, doran, ekamuli, gulnar, gulnar-ka-per, hab-i-qilqil, huli daalimbe mara, hulidalimbe, hushidalimbe, husidalimbe, inippu matalai, inippumatalai, inippumatulai, irattapittapicakam, irattavicam, irattavitaceti, irucakam, irucukam, jaman, jaram naro, julnar, kalkapalam, kalumal madalai, kaphoi, karaka, karakamu, karkapalaceti, karkapalam, kavaiyal, kovarttanam, kucapalam, kucapalamaram, kuchaphala, kukarumulimpam, kurucattam, kuttima, kuttinam, lohita pushpaka, lohita pushpaka, maathulai, madala, madalai, madalai-ch-chedi, madalai-p-pazham, madalam, madalang kai, madalngkai, madalum vayr, madhalai, madhubija, madhulam, madhulami, madulai, madulam, madulungam, magilam palam, malaki, manimatari, manipicam, manipicamaram, manivicam, maniviciramam, maniviciramaram, maralam, maralamaram, marayam, matala-narakam, matalaimacaki, matalaimacakimaram, matalam, matalam-cheti, matalampu, matalanarakam, matalunkam, mathalai, mathulai, matulai, matulainkam, matulam, matulankam, matulankamaram, matulunkam, matulunkamaram, matu vicam, milapatra, milapatraka, mukhavallabha, nagarata, nallamatulai, nar, narumatulam, naspal, nattumatulai, nirgal, palacatavam, palacatavamaram, palacavatam, palapuraceti, palapurakam, palapurakamaram, parvarut, phalamla, phalashadava, phool anar, picapuram, pindapushpa, pindira, pintirakaceti, pintirakam, pintiram, piraputam, poast anar, pu-madalai, pulimadalai, pulippumatulai, pulladaanimma, pulladanimma, pumadalai, pumatalam, puvvudaanimma, puvvudaninimma, raktabija, raktabijam, raktapushpa, rana, ringal, rub amar shirin, rub anar, rub anar shirin, rub anar tursh, rub-i-anar shirin, rumman, shajratur rumman, sharbat anarshirin, shukadana, shukavallabha, sunila, suphala, svadvamla, tacanapicam, tadimadalai, tadimam, talimadalam, talimatalam, talimpamayati, taluim, tantapicakam, tantapicam, tantapijakam, tatimakkani, tatimam, tatimatulai, theibuhfai, thiyadaanimma, tittippumatulaimaram, tittippuppalai, tiyyadanimma, tub-i-anar shirin, tucakamatulai, tucakatitam, tucakatitamaram, tuccam, tusagam, urucakam, urumamapalam, urumampalam, urumampazham, uruntanirpputpi, uruyampalam, utirapantam, valkaphala, varaimatalacci, varaiyutakam, vinnarakam, vinnarakamaram, vintapurakam, viraiyotakam, virotam, viruttapalam, vrittaphala

in Indonesia: delima

in Japan: hime-zakuro (for the dwarf variety), zakuro

Malay name: delima

in Nepal: anar

in Pakistan: anar

in Philippines: granada

in Thailand: ma-ko, ma koh, maak chang, phi laa, philaa khao, siae lin, thap-thim, tubtim

in Tibetan: bal-poi-seu, se-'bru, sen dju, se bru, seu bru

in Vietnam: an thach luu, mac liu

in East Africa: nkomawawanga

in Nigeria: rimani, rummani

in South America: granada, granadilla, granado, yaga tini, yanuko, xoba zehe, zehe castilla

### Pupalia A.L. Juss. Amaranthaceae

From *pupali*, a vernacular name; see A.L. de Jussieu, in *Annales du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*. 2: 132. 1803.

*Pupalia atropurpurea* (Lam.) Moq. (*Achyranthes atropurpurea* Lam.; *Cyathula prostrata* (L.) Blume; *Pupalia atropurpurea* Moq.)

Tropical Asia and Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204–205. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 546. 1783, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 2: 132. 1803, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 10: 548–549. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(2): 331. 1849 and *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 529. 1920, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 67: 1–51. 1954

(Antiseptic, antibacterial.)

*Pupalia lappacea* (L.) A. Juss. (*Achyranthes atropurpurea* Lam.; *Achyranthes lappacea* L.; *Achyranthes mollis* Thonn.; *Achyranthes prostrata* L.; *Achyranthes thoningii* Schumach.; *Cyathula prostrata* (L.) Blume; *Desmochaeta atropurpurea* (Lam.) DC.; *Desmochaeta flavescens* DC.; *Pupalia affinis* Engl.; *Pupalia atropurpurea* (Lam.) Moq.; *Pupalia atropurpurea* Moq.; *Pupalia brachystachys* Peter; *Pupalia distantiflora* A. Rich.; *Pupalia lappacea* Juss.; *Pupalia lappacea* var. *tomentosa* (Peter) Suess.; *Pupalia lappacea* var. *velutina* Hook. f.; *Pupalia mollis* Moq.; *Pupalia mollis* (Thonn.) Moq.; *Pupalia sericea* Fiori; *Pupalia thoningii* Moq.; *Pupalia thoningii* (Schumach.) Moq.; *Pupalia tomentosa* Peter; *Pupalia velutina* Moq.)

Tanzania, Kenya, Old World tropics. Herb, undershrub, robust, hairy spiny, weedy, variable, erect or prostrate, trailing, sprawling, straggling, scrambling, many-branched, simple tomentose opposite leaves, very small papery white woolly flowers in alternate clusters along terminal spikes, one fertile and two sterile flowers, fluffy indehiscent capsule with finely hooked starry bristles, shiny brown seed, sterile flowers modified into clusters of hooked spines, tender leaves cooked and eaten, leaves and stems used as fodder, grazed by



sheep and goats, in sandy soils, in *Acacia* woodland, forest floor, in disturbed places, savanna and woodland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 204–205. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 296. 1762, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(2): 546. 1783, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 2: 132. 1803, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 10: 548–549. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(2): 331–333. 1849, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 412. 1868, *The Flora of British India* 4: 724. 1885 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. Ital.* 1912(6): 136. 1912, *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 529. 1920, *A Hand-book to the Flora of Ceylon* 6: 53. 1931, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 40(2, Anhang): 23. 1932, *Flora Zambesiaca* 2: 473. 1966, *Ann. Cat. Vasc. Pl. W. Pakistan* 232. 1972

(Recorded as causing colic. Antidote, astringent, febrifuge, generally healing, used for diarrhea, dysentery, dropsy, swellings, boils, edema, naso-pharyngeal affections, skin, venereal diseases. Tender shoots and inflorescence made into a paste applied for any unknown insect bite. Flowers for impotency and barrenness. Leaves astringent, febrifuge, antiseptic, antiinfective, for fevers, cough, sore throat; leaves administered orally in edible oil medium for the treatment of bone fracture, healing bones. Leaf powder mixed with jagery eaten for treatment of snakebite. Roots infusion drunk for venereal diseases, snakebite and as a purgative. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, a treatment for sterility in women. Veterinary medicine, leaves for bone fracture.)

in English: sweethearts

in India: antreetha, chirehatta, jhojhru, pakkatikai

in Ghana: akukuaba, akyerenkura, apupua, ekukuaba, korun-tiya, mitsimitsi, mpupua

in Ivory Coast: apopo aml, apopo aubri, nro-nrobaha

in Niger: kebbe jodde

in Nigeria: agbongbon, eemagbo, eemo agbo, eemo agbotomo, emo-agbo, marin kusu, ose

in Southern Africa: beesklits, klits; isinama-esibomvuse-hlathi, isiNama esibomvu sehlathi (Zulu)

in Tanzania: ilamata, lulyamindi, mamata, mnamata, mnasa nguo, mumuhai

### **Purshia DC. ex Poiret Rosaceae**

For the German (b. Saxony) botanist Frederick (Friedrich, Fredric, Frederic) Traugott Pursh (Pursch), 1774–1820 (d. Montreal, Canada), traveller, gardener, plant collector, among his writings is *Flora Americae septentrionalis*. London 1814. See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 917–918, t. 350. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ...* (Lamarck) Supplément 4(2): 623. 1816, Thomas Potts James (1803–1882), *Journal of a botanical excursion in the Northeastern parts of*

*the states of Pennsylvania and New York during the year 1807*. By Frederick Pursh. Philadelphia 1869, J.W. Harshberger, *The botanists of Philadelphia and their work*. 113–117. 1899 and Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, Edwin M. Betts, ed., “Thomas Jefferson’s Garden Book, 1766–1824.” in *Mem. Amer. Phil. Soc.* 22: 1–704. Philadelphia 1944, Joseph Ewan and Nesta Ewan, “John Lyon, Nurseryman, and Plant Hunter, and His Journal, 1799–1814.” in *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*. 53(2): 1–69. 1963, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 229. Oxford 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 116. 1965, Jeannette Elizabeth Graustein, *Thomas Nuttall, Naturalist. Explorations in America, 1808–1841*. Cambridge, Harvard University Press 1967, Joseph Ewan, in *D.S.B.* 11: 217–219. 1981.

***Purshia glandulosa*** Curran (*Kunzia glandulosa* Greene; *Purshia tridentata* var. *glandulosa* (Curran) M.E. Jones)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences* 1(3): 153. 1885 [1886 publ. 28 Feb 1885], *Pittonia* 2: 299. 1892, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 2, 5(18): 680. 1895

(Bark and leaves analgesic, emetic, laxative, for gonorrhoea, menstrual disorders.)

in English: desert bitterbrush

***Purshia mexicana*** (D. Don) S.L. Welsh (*Cowania mexicana* D. Don; *Cowania mexicana* D. Don var. *dubia* Brandegee; *Purshia mexicana* (D. Don) Henrickson, nom. illeg., isonym)

North America. Perennial shrub or tree

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 14(3): 575, pl. 22, f. 1–6. 1825 and *Phytologia* 60(6): 468. 1986, *Great Basin Naturalist* 46(2): 260. 1986

(Leaves and stems laxative, antiseptic, disinfectant, cathartic, for colds, smallpox or measles, cough, arthritis, venereal diseases.)

in English: Mexican cliffrose

***Purshia stansburyana*** (Torr.) Henrickson (*Cowania alba* Goodding; *Cowania mexicana* subsp. *stansburyana* (Torr.) A.E. Murray; *Cowania mexicana* var. *stansburyana* (Torr.) Jeps.; *Cowania stansburyana* Torr.; *Purshia mexicana* var. *stansburyana* (Torr.) S.L. Welsh; *Purshia stansburiana* (Torr.) Henrickson)

North America. Perennial shrub or tree, forage

See *An Expedition to the Valley of the Great Salt Lake of Utah* 386, t. 3. 1852 and *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* [Jepson] 498. 1925, *Kalmia* 12: 19. 1982, *Phytologia* 60(6): 468. 1986, *Great Basin Naturalist* 46(2): 260. 1986

(Laxative, emetic, disinfectant, cathartic, for colds, small-pox or measles, wounds, cough, arthritis, venereal diseases. Ceremonial.)

in English: Stansbury cliffrose

***Purshia tridentata*** (Pursh) DC. (*Purshia tridentata* (Pursh) DC. var. *tridentata*; *Tigarea tridentata* Pursh)

North America. Perennial shrub, forage

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis* ... (Pursh) 1: 333, pl. 15. 1814[1813], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 623. 1816 and *Biol. J. Linn. Soc.*, 2: 61–76. 1970, *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 149: 42. 1999

(Laxative, anthelmintic, febrifuge, emetic, disinfectant, analgesic, for colds, fever, hemorrhage, coughs, pneumonia, tuberculosis, bronchial and liver troubles, constipation, gonorrhoea, venereal diseases, intestinal worms, skin diseases. Young leaves effective in drying up skin infections. Piscicide. Ceremonial, good luck in hunting.)

in English: antelope bitterbrush, antelope bush

in Mexico: ca'gunari

### Putranjiva Wallich Putranjivaceae (Euphorbiaceae)

A Sanskrit name, *putra* 'son' and *juvi* 'prosperity, life', *Ficus benjamina* L. in India is also *putra-juvi*; see M.P. Nayar, *Meaning of Indian Flowering Plant Names*. 290. Dehra Dun 1985, Shri S.P. Ambasta, ed., *The Useful Plants of India*. 505. Council of Scientific & Industrial Research, New Delhi 1986.

***Putranjiva roxburghii*** Wallich (*Cyclostemon racemosus* Zipp. ex Span.; *Drypetes roxburghii* (Wallich) Hurusawa; *Drypetes roxburghii* var. *timorensis* (Blume) Airy Shaw; *Drypetes timorensis* (Blume) Pax & Hoffmann; *Nageia putranjiva* Roxburgh, nom. illeg.; *Purtranjiva amblyocarpa* Müll.Arg.; *Purtranjiva shaerocarpa* Müll.Arg.; *Pycnosandra timorensis* Blume)

Tropical Asia. Tree, yellow-grey bark with very large warty lenticels, small narrow thin papery leaves with ragged small teeth, axillary flowers, white tomentose fruits

See *Tent. Fl. Nap.* 61. 1826, *Linnaea* 15: 348. 1841, *Mus. Bot.* 2: 192. 1856, *Prodr.* 15(2): 443–444. 1866 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 147, XV: 278. 1922, *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo, Sect. 3, Bot.* 6: 335. 1954, *Kew Bulletin*, Addit. Ser. 4: 107. 1975

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant useful for women whose children died in uterus. Leaves and fruit for rheumatism, cold and fever. Dry fruits and seeds decoction given for cold, fever and rheumatism. Used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, said to increase fertility in women, for making conception; contact therapy, stones of the fruit strung together to form rosaries and used as a necklace to preserve children from harm; seeds worn as necklace by persons suffering from acute cough and cold; fruits used as necklace by a pregnant

woman to prevent miscarriage; dried fruits in a garland used as necklace to cure skin allergy and itch.)

in China: jia huang yang

in India: aksaphala, amaami, amani, avad, irukolli, jew-anputr, jiapura, jiaputa, jivputrak, jiyapota, juti, kaal damani, kadrajuvi, kancikai, karippalai, karuppilai, karuvilai, kattuppacceri maram, karupala, karupalai, kudrajinic, kudrajuvi, kuduru, kudurujuvir, kudurujuvvi, kumarbeeja, kumaricivan, kuruppalai, kutacappalai, mahaaputhrajeevi, menasina kaale, menasinakaale, parupala, patjhi, patju, pitaujhia, pitmar, poitundia, pongalam, pongolan, ponkalam, ponkolam, putajan, putajen, puthrajeevika, putijia, putjia, putrajiva, putrajivah, putrajivak chhal, putrajivika, putranjeeva, putranjeevi, putranjiva (putra, son, jiva, life), putranjivah, putranjivi, puttilanni, puttiracancivi, putti-racivi, vicaranai

### Puya Molina Bromeliaceae

Spanish *puya* 'goat, lance head', see *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili* ... 153, 160, 351. 1782, *Sert. Angl.* 7, t. 11. 1788 and *Phytologia* 10(6): 454–488. 1964, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 90. 1994, *Selbyana* 16(2): 230–234. 1995.

***Puya chilensis*** Molina (*Pitcairnia chilensis* Lodd. Cat. ex Loudon, nom. nud.; *Pitcairnia coarctata* Pers.; *Pitcairnia coarctata* (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers.; *Pourretia coarctata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Puya boliviensis* Baker; *Puya chilensis* var. *gigantea* (Phil.) Baker; *Puya coarctata* (Ruiz & Pav.) Fisch.; *Puya coarctata* Fisch.; *Puya copiapina* Phil.; *Puya gigantea* Phil.; *Puya gigantea* André, nom. illeg.; *Puya quillotana* W. Weber; *Puya suberosa* Molina)

Chile, South America. Fragrant and tasty nectar

See *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruviana et Chilensis* 1: 81. 1798, *Fl. Peruv.* [Ruiz & Pavon] 3: 34. 1802, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 1: 344. 1805, *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili* 153. 1810, *Hortus Britannicus*. A catalogue ... [Loudon] 118. 1830, *Sertum Petropolitanum* pl. 19. 1846, *Linnaea* 33: 246. 1864, *Handbook of the Bromeliaceae* 126–127. 1889, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 91: 613. 1895 and *Feddes Repertorium* 95(9–10): 577, 579, f. 1. 1984

(Extract from the long stalk of the inflorescence used for setting fractures. Nectar of the flowers applied to an aching ear.)

in Spanish: cardón, puya

***Puya sodiroana*** Mez (*Puya gummifera* Mez & Sodiro)

Ecuador.

See *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, II, 4: 630. 1904, *Phytologia* 16: 153. 1968

(Base of the plant eaten for kidneys.)

in Ecuador: achupalla

### Pycnanthus Warb. Myristicaceae

From the Greek *pyknos* ‘dense, numerous, compact, crowded’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, the flowers are numerous and packed together, see *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* xiii. (1895) 94. 1895.

*Pycnanthus angolensis* (Welw.) Warb. (*Myristica angolensis* Welw.; *Myristica kombo* Baill.; *Myristica microcephala* Benth.; *Myristica microcephala* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Pycnanthus angolensis* (Welw.) Exell; *Pycnanthus kombo* (Baillon) Warb.; *Pycnanthus kombo* Warb.; *Pycnanthus kombo* var. *angolensis* De Wildeman; *Pycnanthus mechowi* Warb.; *Pycnanthus microcephala* Stapf; *Pycnanthus microcephalus* (Benth. & Hook.f.) Warb.; *Pycnanthus microcephalus* Warb.; *Pycnanthus schweinfurthii* Warb. ex Engl.; *Pycnanthus schweinfurthii* Warb.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, variable, straight, bark reddish-gray, slash reddish exudes a sticky latex, branches in two whorls, twigs and leaves rusty woolly hairy, leaves leathery with white bloom on underside, inflorescence an axillary panicle, flower buds dull white with rusty pubescence, small reddish flowers, male and female borne at different times, anthers cream, dehiscent fruits tan-brown pubescent, aromatic black seeds with bright red lacinate aril, fruit eaten by chimpanzee, lowland, at forest margin, secondary forest, rainforest

See *Flora orientalis* 141. 1755, *Adansonia* 9: 79. 1868, *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 13: t. 1261. 1878, *Ber. Pharm. Ges.* (1892) 226. 1892, *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 1: 99–100. 1895, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afr.* B (1895) 271. 1895 and C (1895) 190. 1895, *Nova Acta Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. German. Nat. Cur.* 68: 252, 261. 1897 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 6(1.1): 159. 1909, British Museum (Natural History). Department of Botany, *Catalogue of the vascular plants of S. Tomé: (with Principe and Annobon)/by Arthur Wallis Exell ... and other members of the department. With three maps and twenty-six figures.* 278. 1944 [Exell, Arthur Wallis, 1901–1993], *Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics* 288: 529–534. 1999, *Fitoterapia* 79(3): 220–222. 2008

(Stem bark anthelmintic, poison antidote, purgative, febrifuge, to treat coughs and chest complaints, a decoction taken to treat anemia, infertility, gonorrhoea, malaria, ascites and leprosy. Seeds hypoglycemic, antioxidant and anti-inflammatory; seed fat applied with the reddish latex on skin diseases, mouth sores. Root infusion anthelmintic. Leaves hypoglycemic; leaves and flowers for skin infections and rheumatic pains.)

in English: African nutmeg, cardboard, false nutmeg, false nutmeg tree, white cedar, wild nutmeg

in French: arbre à suif, faux muscadier

in Cameroon: bakondo, bokondo, ilimba, kiang, nasamba, ten, teng, tengé, eteng, tian, tombe

in Central Africa: akomu, bakondo, bonga, bosamba, calabo, cbonga, eteng, gbonga, gboyei, gele, nkomo, oti, oualélé, téngé, voulou

in Congo: banga, bohondo, bodenga, buning bongo, buningbongo, djadja, gwanga, ilomba, iomba, likoka, lolako, lukalakala, mebendje ya n'djou, mobendje a n'djou, mudilampwepwe, nlomba, tshilonbe, tshimbuku

in Gabon: dilomba, ekombo, eteng, etan, etang, etengui, eting, geomba, ilomba, nkoma, nkombo, n-komo, nlombo, ikoum, illomba, kombo, lilombo, lomba, lombo, moulomba, mulomba, sombo, lating'e, lengye

in Ivory Coast: adria, anakue, djilo, edua, effoi, epoi, etama, olele, oualélé, walelé, teke

in Ghana: atenli, atta-bini, bini, bove, etsu, oti, otie, tika, walele

in Nigeria: aba-oro, abae, abakan, abakang, abaoror, abo, abora, akomu, akwa-mili, awka-mille, awka-minni, bakondo, bapulo, bocham, bokondo, bucham, ebubi, esamba, etan, etana, eteng, ibicho, ilomba, itang, kpokogi, mile, mili, n'gosam, nasamba, ndababa, ndodabo, ngosa, ngwasama, nkpanti, obabi, obenazi, okujaoti, tamakwa, tamarkwa, teng, tengo, umoghan

in Tanzania: mkungu mwitu, msurula wa porini, munoba, musunula

in Togo: obala

in West Africa: akomu, eteng, ilomba, kombo, oto

### Pycnarrhena Miers ex Hook.f. & Thomson Menispermaceae

From the Greek *pyknos* ‘dense, numerous, compact, crowded’ and *arrhen* ‘male’, the male flowers are fascicled together; see J.D. Hooker & Thomas Thomson (1817–1878), *Flora Indica*. 1: 206. London 1855.

*Pycnarrhena manillensis* S.Vidal

Philippines.

See *Revis. Pl. Vasc. Filip.* 45. 1886

(Powdered root used as tonic, vulnerary, antidote, for snakebites.)

in Philippines: ambal, bago, halikot, halot, namongol

### Pycrus P. Beauv. Cyperaceae

An anagram of the generic name *Cyperus*; see A. Palisot de Beauvois, *Flore d'Oware et de Benin en Afrique*. 2: t. 86. Paris (Aug.) 1816, *Spicilegium florum rumelicarum et bithynicarum* ... 2: 419. 1844, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 517. 1848, *Fl. Cap.* 7: 155. 1897 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information: Additional Series* 8: 95. 1908,



*Annalen des K. K. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums* 23: 204. 1909, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 20(Heft 101,3): 327. 1936, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 11: 164, 169–170, 172. 1961, *Adansonia* 16(4): 403. 1977.

***Pycreus korshinskyi*** (Meinsh.) V.I. Krecz. (*Cyperus eragrostis* Vahl; *Cyperus korshinskyi* Meinsh.; *Cyperus latespicatus* var. *setiformis* T. Koyama; *Cyperus louisianensis* Thieret; *Cyperus sanguinolentus* Vahl; *Cyperus sanguinolentus* var. *korshinskyi* Kük.; *Pycreus rehmannii* Palla ex Grossh.; *Pycreus sanguinolentus* (Vahl) Nees; *Pycreus setiformis* Nakai)

Russia, China, India. Perennial herb

See *Descriptiones Plantarum Rariorum* 17. 1772, *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 13. 1789, *Enumeratio Plantarum* ... 2: 322, 351. 1805, *Linnaea* 9: 283. 1835

(Rhizome tonic, demulcent; rhizome paste to relieve neck and shoulder pain.)

### Pygeum Gaertner Rosaceae

Greek *pyge* ‘the rump, buttock’, referring to the shape of the fruits, see also *Prunus* L.; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 473–475. 1753, Joseph Gaertner (1732–1791), *De fructibus et seminibus plantarum*. 1: 218, t. 46, fig. 4. Stuttgart, Tübingen 1788.

***Pygeum persimile*** Kurz

Burma.

See *Journ. As. Soc. Beng.* xli. II. 306. 1872

(Leaves decoction to facilitate delivery.)

Malay name: selusoh

### Pygmaeothamnus Robyns Rubiaceae

Greek *pygmaios* ‘dwarfish’ and *thamnos* ‘bush’, suffrutices, see *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 11: 29. 1928.

***Pygmaeothamnus zeyheri*** (Sond.) Robyns var. *zeyheri* (*Canthium abbreviatum* (K. Schum.) S. Moore; *Canthium oatesii* Rolfe; *Canthium transvaalensis* S. Moore; *Fadogia welwitschii* Hiern; *Fadogia zeyheri* (Sond.) Hiern; *Pachystigma zeyheri* Sond.; *Pachystigma zeyheri* (Sond.) Robyns; *Pachystigma zeyheri* var. *oatesii* Robyns; *Plectronia abbreviata* K. Schum.; *Plectronia oatesii* (Rolfe) Eyles; *Plectronia transvaalensis* (S. Moore) Burt Davy; *Pygmaeothamnus zeyheri* Robyns ex R.D. Good; *Pygmaeothamnus zeyheri* var. *oatesii* (Rolfe) Robyns; *Vangueria stenophylla* K. Krause; *Vangueria zeyheri* (Sond.) Sond.)

Zaire to S. Africa. Suffrutex, glabrous leaves, low shrub, creeping underground stolons, woody stems, small scented tubular green-yellow-cream flowers, corolla tubular with 5 reflexed lobes, fleshy yellow drupe, sweet ripe fruits eaten raw, wooded grassland

See *Linnaea* 23: 56. 1850 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 39: 535. 1907, *Ann. Transvaal Mus.* 3: 122. 1912, *Trans. Roy. Soc. South Africa* 5: 493. 1916, *J. Bot.* 64(Suppl. 2): 23. 1926, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 11: 29–31. 1928

(Tonic.)

in English: dwarf medlar, sand apple

in Southern Africa: goorappeltjie, gousiektebos, maidrek, sandappel; mosisá, mothlabelo (Tswana); umkukuzela (Ndebele)

in Tanzania: kindokoli, kitokoli, maboya, mandungu, mpenzwa

### Pyracantha M. Roemer Rosaceae

From the Greek *pyra* ‘fire’ and *akantha* ‘thorn’, thorny branches and red fruits; see Max Joseph Roemer (or Römer) (1791–1849), *Familiarum naturalium regni vegetabilis synopses monographicae*. 3: 104, 219–220. Vimarier [Weimar] (Apr.) 1847, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 15(175): 207–208. 1877 and *Bibliogr. Cult. Trees Shrubs* 239. 1949.

***Pyracantha crenulata*** (D. Don) M. Roem. (*Cotoneaster crenulatus* (D. Don) K. Koch; *Crataegus crenulata* Roxb. & Lindley; *Crataegus crenulata* (D. Don) Roxb.; *Crataegus pyracantha* var. *crenulata* (D. Don) Loudon; *Mespilus crenulata* D. Don)

China, Himalaya. Shrub, perennial, edible fruits

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 238. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 509. 1832, *Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum* 2: 844. 1838, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 3: 220. 1847, *Dendrologie* 1: 175. 1869 and *Silvae Genet.* 22: 188–190. 1973

(Powder of dried fruit given in case of bloody dysentery. Root extract boiled with water and bathed in to cure body pain.)

in English: Nepalese white thorn

in China: xi yuan chi huo ji

in India: ghingarau

in Nepal: ghangharu

### Pyranthus Du Puy & Labat Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Millettieae, Papilionoideae)

From the Greek *pyr* ‘fire’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, the flowers are red, see *Kew Bulletin* 50(1): 73–84. 1995.

***Pyranthus pauciflorus*** (Baker) Du Puy & Labat (*Mundulea pauciflora* Baker; *Mundulea splendens* R. Vig.; *Pyranthus pauciflora* (Baker) Du Puy & Labat; *Tephrosia oligantha* Drake, nomen novum)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing shrub, red flowers

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5635. 1831, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20: 68. 1882 and *Histoire Physique, Naturelle et Politique de Madagascar* 30: 128. 1902[1903], *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Muséum de Paris 14(1): 64. 1950, *Kew Bulletin* 50(1): 83. 1995

(Toxic. Used to stupefy fish.)

in Madagascar: fanamo

### Pyrenacantha Wight Icacinaceae

Greek *pyren* 'a kernel, a fruit stone' and *akantha* 'thorn', referring to the inner walls of the fruits, see *Nova Genera Plantarum* [Thunberg] 7: 105. 1792, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 999, 1037. 1791[1792], *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 1: 373, 489. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Botanical Miscellany* 2(4): 107. 1830, *Genera Plantarum* [Endlicher] 1327, n. 6839. 1840, *Adansonia* 10: 271, 276. 1872 and *Philipp. J. Sci. C* 7: 292. 1912, *J. Bot.* 58: 221. 1920.

***Pyrenacantha klaineana*** Pierre ex Exell & Mendonça

Angola. Liana, vine, woody, cauliflorous, leaves coriaceous

See *Conspectus Florae Angolensis* 1: 345. 1951

(A natural source of the terpenoid indole alkaloid camptothecin, two semi-synthetic derivatives, topotecan and irinotecan, are currently prescribed as anticancer drugs.)

***Pyrenacantha scandens*** Planch. ex Harv.

South Africa.

See *Botanical Miscellany* 2(4): 107. 1830, Harvey, William Henry (1811–1866), *Thesaurus Capensis*. Dublin, 1859–1863

(Roots for impotency and barrenness.)

in South Africa: umSekelo (Zulu)

***Pyrenacantha staudtii*** (Engl.) Engl. (*Chlamydocarya staudtii* Engl.; *Pyrenacantha staudtii* Engl.; *Pyrenacantha staudtii* Hutch. & Dalziel)

Tropical Africa. Liana, small tree, flowers lemon yellow

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 24: 486. 1898 and *Die Vegetation der Erde* 3(2): 262, 264. 1921 [Engl. *Pflanzenw. Afr.* iii. II. (Engl. & Drude, *Veg. der Erde*, ix.) 262(1921), in obs.], *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] i. 456. 1928, *Kew Bull.* 1929, 23. 1929

(Fruit and leaves for jaundice and as a postpartum remedy.)

### Pyrenaria Blume Theaceae

Greek *pyren* 'a kernel', referring to the fruit, see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1119. 1826–1827.

***Pyrenaria camelliiflora*** Kurz (*Pyrenaria diospyricarpa* Kurz var. *camelliiflora* (Kurz) S.X. Yang)

Myanmar, Thailand.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 40(2): 46. 1871, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 42(2): 60. 1873 and *Novon* 15(2): 379. 2005

(Leaves boiled with those of *Peucedanum* and liquid drunk for spleen problems, liquid also used to treat stomachache and dysentery, bleeding dysentery.)

### Pyrethrum Zinn Asteraceae

Greek *pyrethron* 'pellitory', *pyretos* 'fever, burning heat', *pyr* 'fire', referring to the roots of *Anacyclus pyrethrum*, Latin *pyrethrum* or *pyrethron* for a plant, Spanish chamomile, pellitory, a species of *Anthemis*; see *Enum. Stirp. Helv.* ii. 720. 1742, Johann Gottfried Zinn (1727–1759), *Catalogus plantarum horti academici et agri gottingensis*. 414, 452. Göttingae [Göttingen] 1757, *Fl. Carniol.*, ed. 2. 2: 148. 1772, *Act. Acad. Theod. Palat.* iii. (1775) 237. t. 18. 1775, *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 62. 1838, *Actes Soc. Linn. Bordeaux* 20: 561. 1860 and *Fl. URSS* 26: 367. 1961, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1177. New York 1967, *Bull. Bot. Lab. N. E. Forest. Inst., Harbin* 1980(6): 10–11. 1980, *Taxon* 43(1): 104. 1994, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 521. Basel 1996.

***Pyrethrum cinerariifolium*** Trevisan (*Chrysanthemum cinerariifolium* (Trevisan) Visiani; *Tanacetum cinerariifolium* (Trevis.) Sch. Bip.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 843–845, 887. 1753, *Historia et Commentationes Academiae Electoralis Scientiarum et Elegantiorum Literarum Theodoro-Palatinae* 237. 1775, *Index Seminum (Bratislava)* 2: 2. 1820, *Ueber die Tanaceteeen* 58. 1844, *Flora Dalmatica* 2: 88. 1847 and *Fieldiana: Botany*, New Series 7: 1–21. 1981

(Capitula used as an insecticide.)

in China: chu chong ju

***Pyrethrum coccineum*** (Willdenow) Woroschilov (*Chrysanthemum coccineum* Willdenow; *Chrysanthemum marschallii* Ascherson)

China.

See *Sp. Pl.* 3: 2144. 1803 and *Seed List State Bot. Gard. Acad. Sci. URSS* 9: 21. 1954

(Used as an insecticide.)

in China: hong hua chu hong ju

***Pyrethrum parthenium*** (L.) Smith (*Chrysanthemum parthenium* (L.) Bernh.; *Chrysanthemum parthenium* Bernh.; *Chrysanthemum parthenium* Persoon; *Chrysanthemum*

*parthenium* (L.) Pers.; *Matricaria latifolia* Gilbert; *Matricaria parthenium* L.; *Pyrethrum parthenium* Sm.; *Tanacetum parthenium* (L.) Schultz-Bipontinus; *Tanacetum parthenium* Sch.Bip.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 890–891. 1753, *Systematisches Verzeichnis* (Bernhardi) 145. 1800, *Flora Britannica* 2: 900. 1800, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 462. 1807, *Ueber die Tanaceteeen* 55. 1844 and *Biologia* (Bratislava) 48: 441–445. 1993

(A cold and flu medicine, used for diarrhea, rheumatism, backache, for dissipating heat and toxic materials; leaves infusion sedative, analgesic, anthelmintic, a wash for children. A bitter tonic for stomach pains and acidosis. Not for use during pregnancy, or with blood disorders.)

in English: feverfew

in Ecuador: Santa Maria

in Spanish: altamisa mexicana

in China: duan she pi ju

***Pyrethrum pyrethroides*** (Kar. & Kir.) B. Fedtsch. ex Krasch. (*Chrysanthemum pyrethroides* (Kar. & Kir.) B. Fedtsch.; *Chrysanthemum pyrethroides* B. Fedtsch.; *Chrysanthemum richteria* Benth. ex Hook.f.; *Chrysanthemum richteria* Benth.; *Richteria pyrethroides* Kar. & Kir.; *Tanacetum pyrethroides* (Kar. & Kir.) Sch.Bip.; *Tanacetum pyrethroides* Sch.Bip.; *Tanacetum pyrethroides* (Kar. & Kir.) Podlech; *Tanacetum pyrethroides* (Kar. & Kir.) Muradyan)

India. Herb, grey woolly hairy perennial, aromatic, solitary terminal pinkish flowers, many-ribbed achenes, pappus coriaceous

See *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 15: 127. 1842, *Jahresbericht der Pollichia* 20/21: 441. 1863, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 426. 1873, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 315. 1881 and *Trudy Bot. Inst. Akad. Nauk SSR*, I, 1: 176. 1933

(Plant paste used internally and externally for rheumatism; a poultice for boils. Powdered flowers to control fever; paste of flowers applied against fevers, boils, wounds.)

in India: khampa karmo, serpan

***Pyrethrum tatsienense*** (Bureau & Franchet) Y. Ling ex C. Shih var. *tatsienense* (*Chrysanthemum jugorum* W.W. Smith; *Chrysanthemum tatsienense* Bureau & Franchet)

China.

See *J. Bot.* (Morot) v. (1891) 72. 1891 and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 10: 173. 1918

(Whole plant blood purifier, for promoting blood circulation.)

in China: chuan xi xiao huang ju

## Pyrola L. Ericaceae (Pyrolaceae)

The diminutive of the Latin *pirum*, *pyrum*, *pyrus*, *pirus* ‘pear, a pear-tree’, referring to the foliage, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 396–397. 1753, *Linnaea* 28: 8, 33–34, 60–63. 1856, *Genera Plantarum* 2(2): 603. 1876 and *Bericht über die Versammlung des Westpreussischen Botanisch-Zoologischen Vereins Danzig* 1912: 77. 1913, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(8/2): 81–88. 1966, *Fl. Neotrop.* 66: 28–53. 1995.

***Pyrola americana*** Sweet (*Pyrola asarifolia* Michx. subsp. *americana* (Sweet) Krísa; *Pyrola obovata* Bertol.; *Pyrola rotundifolia* auct. non L. p.p.; *Pyrola rotundifolia* L. subsp. *americana* (Sweet) R.T. Clausen; *Pyrola rotundifolia* var. *americana* (Sweet) Fernald; *Pyrola rotundifolia* var. *rotundifolia*)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Hortus Britannicus* 341. 1830 and *Rhodora* 22(259): 122. 1920, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 85(4): 628. 1966

(On cuts and sores. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, dried leaves infusion drunk as good luck potion before the hunt.)

in English: American wintergreen

***Pyrola asarifolia*** Michx. (*Pyrola asarifolia* subsp. *asarifolia*; *Pyrola asarifolia* var. *incarnata* (DC.) Fernald; *Pyrola asarifolia* var. *ovata* Farw.; *Pyrola asarifolia* var. *purpurea* (Bunge) Fernald; *Pyrola asarifolia* var. *uliginosa* (Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray; *Pyrola californica* Krísa; *Pyrola elata* Nutt.; *Pyrola rotundifolia* L. subsp. *asarifolia* (Michx.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Pyrola rotundifolia* var. *asarifolia* (Michx.) Hook.; *Pyrola rotundifolia* var. *purpurea* Bunge; *Pyrola rotundifolia* var. *uliginosa* (Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray; *Pyrola uliginosa* Torr. & A. Gray ex Torr.; *Pyrola uliginosa* Torr. & A. Gray; *Pyrola uliginosa* var. *gracilis* Jennings; *Thelaia asarifolia* (Michx.) Alef.)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 251. 1803, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2(7): 46. 1834, *Fl. New York* 1: 453. 1843, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 272. 1848, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 259. 1856, *Linnaea* 28: 54. 1856 and *Annual report of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts, and Letters* 19: 259. 1917, *Rhodora* 51(605): 103. 1949, *Novitates Botanicae ex Universitate Carolinae* 1965: 34. 1965, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 85(4): 615–621, f. 2–3 [maps]. 1966, *Botaniska Notiser* 128(4): 517. 1975[1976]

(Plant decoction antihemorrhagic, sedative, for kidney trouble, gonorrhoea. Root decoction taken for liver trouble. Decoction of leaves or leaves and roots used as an eye-wash; leaves infusion for sore eyes. Ceremonial medicine, a steam bath.)

in English: liverleaf wintergreen, pink pyrola



***Pyrola chlorantha*** Sw. (*Pyrola chlorantha* var. *convoluta* (W. Bartram) Fernald; *Pyrola chlorantha* var. *paucifolia* Fernald; *Pyrola chlorantha* var. *revoluta* Jennings; *Pyrola chlorantha* var. *saximontana* Fernald; *Pyrola convoluta* W. Bartram; *Pyrola oxypetala* Austin ex A. Gray; *Pyrola solonica* S.D. Zhao; *Pyrola virens* Schweigg.; *Pyrola virens* Schreb.; *Pyrola virens* var. *convoluta* (W. Bartram) Fernald; *Pyrola virens* var. *saximontana* Fernald; *Pyrola virens* var. *saximontana* (Fernald) Fernald; *Pyrola virescens* auct.; *Thelaia chlorantha* (Sw.) Alef.)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Nya Handlingar* 31: 190, pl. 5. 1810, *Flora Erlangensis* 1: 154. 1811 and *Rhodora* 22(255): 51. 1920, *Rhodora* 43(509): 167. 1941, *Flora Plantarum Herbacearum Chinae Boreali-Orientalis* 7: 5, pl. 1, f. 1–4. 1981

(Antidiarrheal, hemostatic, astringent. Ceremonial.)

in English: green-flowered wintergreen, greenflowered wintergreen

***Pyrola elliptica*** Nutt. (*Pyrola compacta* Jennings; *Thelaia elliptica* (Nutt.) Alef.)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 273. 1818, *Linnaea* 28: 47. 1856

(Plant infusion taken for rheumatism; infusion of smashed plants applied as poultice to sore legs; plant decoction as drops for sore eyes; blood purifier, for skin diseases, indigestion. Decoction of roots and leaves anticonvulsive, stimulant; leaves infusion of leaves a wash for mouth sores and sore throat.)

in English: waxflower shinleaf

***Pyrola picta*** Sm. (*Pyrola aphylla* Sm.; *Pyrola aphylla* var. *leptosepala* Nutt.; *Pyrola aphylla* var. *paucifolia* Howell; *Pyrola blanda* Andres; *Pyrola conardiana* Andres; *Pyrola dentata* Sm.; *Pyrola dentata* var. *apophylla* Copeland; *Pyrola dentata* var. *integra* A. Gray; *Pyrola pallida* Greene; *Pyrola paradoxa* Andres; *Pyrola picta* fo. *aphylla* (Sm.) Camp; *Pyrola picta* subsp. *dentata* (Sm.) Piper; *Pyrola picta* subsp. *integra* (A. Gray) Piper; *Pyrola picta* subsp. *pallida* (Greene) Andres; *Pyrola picta* var. *dentata* (Sm.) Dorn; *Pyrola picta* var. *pallida* (Greene) Parish; *Pyrola septentrionalis* Andres; *Pyrola sparsifolia* Suksd.; *Thelaia aphylla* (Sm.) Alef.; *Thelaia spathulata* Alef.)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See Abraham Rees (1743–1825), *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 29(1): *Pyrola* no. 6–8. 1819[1814], *Linnaea* 28: 39, 45. 1856, *Pittonia* 4(20D): 39. 1899 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 434. 1906, *Allegemeine Botanische Zeitschrift für Systematik, Floristik, Pflanzengeographie* 20: 113. 1914,

*Plant World* 20(8): 248. 1917, *Vascular Plants of Wyoming* 296. 1988

(Plant infusion, a wash, tonic, stimulant.)

in English: white-veined shin-leaf, white-veined wintergreen, whiteveined wintergreen

***Pyrola rotundifolia*** L. (*Pyrola rotundifolia* Benth.; *Thelaia rotundifolia* (L.) Alef.)

Europe, China.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 396. 1753, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 66. 1840, *Linnaea* 28: 60–63. 1856 and *Bot. Not.* 117: 403. 1964, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 90: 476–508. 1971, *Syst. Bot.* 8: 277–298. 1983, *Brittonia* 45: 178. 1993

(For skin diseases.)

in English: round-leaf pyrola, rounded shin-leaf, shin leaf, wild lily-of-the-valley, wintergreen

in China: lu ti tsao, lu xiao cao, yuan ye lu ti cao

## Pyrostegia C. Presl Bignoniaceae

Greek *pyr* ‘fire’ and *stega*, *stegos* ‘roof, shelter’, alluding to upper lip of the flower; see Karl (Carl) B. Presl (1794–1852), in *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*. Ser. 5, 3: 523. (Jul.–Dec.) 1845.

***Pyrostegia venusta*** (Ker Gawler) Miers (*Bignonia ignea* Presl., nom. illeg.; *Bignonia ignea* Vell.; *Bignonia tecomiflora* Rusby; *Bignonia venusta* Ker Gawl.; *Pyrostegia acuminata* Miers, nom. nud.; *Pyrostegia dichotoma* Miers ex K. Schum.; *Pyrostegia ignea* (Vell.) C. Presl; *Pyrostegia intaminata* Miers, nom. nud.; *Pyrostegia pallida* Miers, nom. nud.; *Pyrostegia parvifolia* Miers, nom. nud.; *Pyrostegia reticulata* Miers, nom. nud.; *Pyrostegia tecomiflora* (Rusby) K. Schum. ex Urb.)

South America. Evergreen climbing shrub, red-vermilion flowers

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 3: 249, pl. 249. 1817[1818], *Florae Fluminensis* 244. 1825[1829], *L'Horticulteur Universel* 5: 1–3. 1843, *Botanische Bemerkungen* 93. 1843, *Proceedings of the Royal Horticultural Society of London* 3: 188. 1863, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3b): 223. 1894, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 6: 101. 1896 and *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 34: 746. 1916, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/3): 153–232. 1974, *Kurtziana* 26: 179–189. 1998, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 41: 77–161. 2000

(Leaves in skin diseases and wounds.)

in English: flame-flower, flame vine, flaming-trumpet, golden shower

in Paraguay: yvyratî

**Pyrostria Comm. ex Juss. Rubiaceae**

Greek *pyr* 'fire' and *ostreios, ostrios* 'purple', referring to the colour of flowers of some species; see Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 522. [from *Pyrus*] Basel 1996.

***Pyrostria bibracteata*** (Baker) Cavaco (*Canthium bibracteatum* (Baker) Hiern; *Plectronia bibracteata* Baker; *Pyrostria comorensis* Bojer ex Baker)

Tropical Africa, Madagascar. Evergreen shrub or small tree, horizontal branching, leaves stiff and papery turning black on drying, green-white-yellow flowers in dense clusters, petals woolly inside, paired pointed bracts surrounding the flowers, fleshy black berries, sweet ripe fruits eaten raw, bee forage, in bushland, woodland, forest edges, wooded grasslands and *Brachystegia* woodland and thickets, in coastal areas

See *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, II, 39: 1015. 1968

(Tonic.)

in Tanzania: mbunisigo, mfupapo, mkonge, mpwizopwizo, mshizo

**Pyrrrosia Mirbel Polypodiaceae**

Greek *pyrros* 'flame-coloured, reddish yellow, red, tawny'; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1067. 1753, Jean Baptiste Antoine Pierre de Monnet de Lamarck (1744–1829) and Charles François Brisseau de Mirbel (1776–1854), *Histoire naturelle des Végétaux*. 3: 471. and 5: 89, 91. 1802, *Enumeratio Filicum* 124. 1824, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 218, 225. 1827, *Abh. Konigl. Bohm. Ges. Wiss.*, ser 4, 5: 227. 1836, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 227, pl. 10, f. 5–6. 1836, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 4: 104. 1836[1838], *Filicum Species* 117. 1841 [*Filices Horti Botanici Lipsiensis*], *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 492–500. 1851, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 6: 277. 1899 and *Botanical Magazine* 42(496): 217. 1928, *Contributions from the Institute of Botany, National Academy of Peiping* 2(3): 5–6. 1933, *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 36: 168. 1946, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *American Fern Journal* 73(3): 77. 1983, P. Hovenkamp, *A Monograph of the Fern Genus Pyrrrosia*. Leiden Botanical Series, vol. 9. 1986.

***Pyrrrosia costata*** (Wall. ex C. Presl) Tagawa & K. Iwats. (*Apalophlebia costata* (Wall. ex C. Presl) C. Presl; *Cyclophorus assimilis* (Baker) C. Chr.; *Cyclophorus beddomeanus* (Baker) C. Chr., nom. superfl.; *Nephrodium costatum* Bedd.; *Niphobolus assimilis* (Baker) Diels; *Niphobolus beddomeanus* Giesenh., nom. superfl.; *Niphobolus costatus* Wall. ex C. Presl; *Polypodium assimile* Baker; *Polypodium costatum* (Wall. ex C. Presl) Mett.; *Polypodium costatum* Wall., nom. nud.; *Pyrrrosia assimilis* (Baker) Ching; *Pyrrrosia beddomeana* (Giesenh.) Ching)

China, India, Nepal. Fern, creeping

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 265. 1828, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 202. 1836, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 498. 1851, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben von der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft* 1: 131, t. 3, f. 14. 1856, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 13(151): 201. 1875 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(2): 207. 1900, Giesenhagen, Karl Friedrich Georg (1860–1928), *Die Farnattung Niphobolus* 101–103. Jena, G. Fischer, 1901, *Bulletin of the Chinese Botanical Society* 1(1): 49–50, 68. 1935, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 22(4–6): 100. 1967, *American Fern Journal* 73(3): 77. 1983

(Ceremonial, used in worship.)

in India: gabo labi

***Pyrrrosia lanceolata*** (L.) Farw. (*Acrostichum dubium* Poir.; *Acrostichum lanceolatum* L.; *Candollea lanceolata* Mirb. ex Lam. & Mirb.; *Craspedaria pertusa* (Roxb. ex Hook.) Link; *Cyclophorus adnascens* (Swartz) Desv.; *Cyclophorus adnascens* fo. *dichotoma* Alderw.; *Cyclophorus adnascens* fo. *pernuda* Alderw.; *Cyclophorus adnascens* var. *minor* Alderw.; *Cyclophorus cornutus* Copel.; *Cyclophorus dimorphus* Copel.; *Cyclophorus giesenhagenii* (H. Christ) C. Chr.; *Cyclophorus glaber* Desv.; *Cyclophorus heterophyllus* Desv.; *Cyclophorus lanceolatus* (L.) Alston; *Cyclophorus nudus* (Giesenh.) C. Chr.; *Cyclophorus pachydermus* (Baker) C. Chr.; *Cyclophorus pustulosus* H. Christ; *Cyclophorus spissus* (Bory ex Willd.) Desv.; *Cyclophorus spissus* var. *continentalis* (Hieron. ex Engl.) Hieron.; *Cyclophorus stellatus* Copel.; *Cyclophorus tener* (Giesenh.) C. Chr.; *Cyclophorus varius* (Kaulf.) Gaudich.; *Cyclophorus varius* var. *flabelliformis* Alderw.; *Cyclophorus vittarioides* (C. Presl) C. Presl; *Cyclosorus spissus* (Bory ex Willd.) Desv.; *Dendroglossa lanceolata* (L.) Fée; *Drymoglossum martinicense* H. Christ; *Gymnopteris lanceolata* (L.) T. Moore; *Niphobolus adnascens* (Sw.) Kaulf.; *Niphobolus adnascens* var. *spissum* (Bory ex Willd.) Keyserl.; *Niphobolus adnascens* var. *varius* (Kaulf.) Keyserl.; *Niphobolus carnosus* Blume; *Niphobolus caudatus* Kaulf.; *Niphobolus chamissonianus* C. Presl; *Niphobolus elongatus* Blume; *Niphobolus giesenhagenii* H. Christ; *Niphobolus glaber* (Desv.) Kaulf.; *Niphobolus heterophyllus* (Desv.) Spreng.; *Niphobolus koenigii* Blume; *Niphobolus lanceolatus* (L.) Trimen; *Niphobolus nudus* Giesenh.; *Niphobolus pertusus* (Roxb. ex Hook.) Spreng.; *Niphobolus spathulifer* Bory; *Niphobolus spissus* (Bory ex Willd.) Kaulf.; *Niphobolus spissus* var. *continentalis* Hieron. ex Engl.; *Niphobolus tener* Giesenh.; *Niphobolus varius* Kaulf.; *Niphobolus vittarioides* T. Moore; *Polypodium adnascens* Hook.; *Polypodium adnascens* Swartz; *Polypodium carnosum* (Blume) Mett.; *Polypodium carnosum* var. *elongatum* (Blume) Mett.; *Polypodium caudatum* (Kaulf.) Mett.; *Polypodium dubium* (Poir.) Kuhn; *Polypodium koenigii* (Blume) Baker; *Polypodium pachydermum* Baker; *Polypodium pertusum* Roxb. ex Hook.; *Polypodium spissum* Bory ex Willd.; *Polypodium varium* (Kaulf.) Mett.;

*Polypodium vittarioides* (C. Presl) Mett.; *Pteropsis martini-cense* (H. Christ) Maxon; *Pyrrosia adnascens* (Sw.) Ching; *Pyrrosia caudata* (Kaulf.) Ching; *Pyrrosia cornuta* (Copel.) Tagawa; *Pyrrosia dimorpha* (Copel.) Parris; *Pyrrosia nuda* (Giesenh.) Ching; *Pyrrosia pachyderma* (Baker) Ching; *Pyrrosia stellata* (Copel.) Parris; *Pyrrosia varia* (Kaulf.) Farw.) (Latin *adnascens* 'growing to, growing upon')

SE Asia. Fern, creeping scaly rhizomes, dimorphic fronds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1067. 1753, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 81. 1852, *Index Filicum* 10. 1857, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 24(160): 152. 1887 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 69(820): 102. 1931, *American Midland Naturalist* 12(8): 245. 1931, *Bull. Chinese Botanical Society* 1(1): 45–46. 1935, *Glimpses Pl. Res.* 4: 98–130. 1979, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 22: 156–161. 1987

(Whole plant astringent, for dysentery. Frond burnt and the ash put in fresh cuts or wounds to stop bleeding; frond juice for the treatment of dysentery and burns.)

in Japan: hito-tsuba-mame-zuta

Malay name: tetumpang

in Nepal: harparo

***Pyrrosia lingua*** (Thunb.) Farwell (*Acrostichum lingua* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Acrostichum lingua* Thunb.; *Acrostichum lingua* Raddi; *Cyclophorus bodinieri* Lev.; *Cyclophorus lingua* (Thunb.) Desv. var. *angustifrons* Hayata; *Cyclophorus taiwanensis* (Christ) C. Chr.; *Niphobolus bodmartini* Christ; *Niphobolus lingua* (Thunb.) Spreng.; *Polycampium lingua* (Thunb.) C. Presl; *Polypodium lingua* (Thunb.) Sw.; *Polypodium taiwanensis* Christ; *Pyrrosia martini* (Christ) Ching; *Pyrrosia medogenensis* Ching & S.K. Wu)

Japan.

See *Fl. Jap.* 330–331, pl. 33. 1784, *Synopsis Filicum* 29. 1806, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(1): 45. 1827, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 224–225. 1827, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 496. 1851 and *Amer. Midl. Nat.* 12(8): 302. 1931, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 82: 482–487. 1969, *Res. Bull. Fac. Educ. Oita Univ., Nat. Sci.* 6(4): 17–46. 1983, *J. Jap. Bot.* 70: 194–204. 1995

(Whole plants are used as medicine for diuresis, clear heat and eliminate wetness for incised wound, burn and scald, diseases due to asthenia of viscera.)

in English: felt fern, Japanese felt fern, tongue fern

in China: shi wei

in Japan: hito-tsu-ba

***Pyrrosia longifolia*** (Burm. f.) C.V. Morton (*Acrostichum bicolor* Cav.; *Acrostichum longifolium* Burm. f.; *Candollea longifolia* (Burm. f.) Mirb.; *Cyclophorus acrostichoides* (G. Forst.) C. Presl; *Cyclophorus acrostichoides* fo. *car-nosa* Alderw.; *Cyclophorus acrostichoides* var. *backeri*

Alderw.; *Cyclophorus acrostichoides* var. *fissum* (Blume) Bonap.; *Cyclophorus acrostichoides* var. *gracilis* Copel.; *Cyclophorus cinnamomeus* Alderw.; *Cyclophorus induratus* H. Christ; *Cyclophorus longifolius* (Burm. f.) Desv.; *Cyclophorus macropodus* (Baker) C. Chr.; *Cyclophorus scolopendrium* Desv.; *Cyclophorus vallecuculosus* Alderw.; *Gyrosorium fissum* (Blume) C. Presl; *Niphobolus acrostichoides* (G. Forst.) Bedd.; *Niphobolus fissus* Blume; *Niphobolus longifolius* (Burm. f.) Spreng.; *Niphobolus puberulus* Blume; *Niphobolus scolopendrium* (Desv.) T. Moore; *Polypodium acrostichoides* G. Forst.; *Polypodium fissum* (Blume) Baker; *Polypodium macropodium* Baker; *Pyrrosia acrostichoides* (G. Forst.) Ching; *Pyrrosia coccideisquamata* Gilli; *Pyrrosia fissa* (Blume) Mehra; *Pyrrosia macropoda* (Baker) Ching)

South America.

*Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrum Flora Capensis* 228. 1768, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux*, Classés par Familles 5: 89. 1803, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 5(3): 300–301. 1811, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(1): 45. 1827, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 6: 501. 1851, *Synopsis Filicum* 351. 1867 and *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 21(11–12): 271. 1908, *Notes Pteridologiques* 7: 125. 1918, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, ser. 3, 5: 192. 1922, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 36(5): 168. 1946, *Austral. Syst. Bot.* 15: 839–937. 2002

(Rhizome infusion purgative. Childbirth, easy delivery, pound the leaves in cold water and drink the water.)

in Ecuador: calaguala

Malay name: suloi

***Pyrrosia mannii*** (Giesenh.) Ching (*Niphobolus mannii* Giesenh.)

China.

See Giesenhagen, Karl Friedrich Georg (1860–1928), *Die Farngattung Niphobolus*, eine Monographie. Jena, G. Fischer, 1901, *Bulletin of the Chinese Botanical Society* 1(1): 55. 1935, *Glimpses Pl. Res.* 4: 98–130. 1979, *Ill. Fern Fl. Kumaon Himalaya* 1: 97. 2003

(Antibacterial.)

***Pyrrosia petiolosa*** (Christ) Ching (*Cyclophorus petiolosus* (H. Christ) C. Chr.; *Niphobolus petiolosa* (H. Christ) Diels; *Polypodium petiolosum* Christ)

China.

See *Nuovo Giorn. Bot. Soc. Ital.* n.s. 4(1): 96, t. 1. f. 2. 1897 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(2): 207. 1900, *Index Filicum* fasc. 4: 200. 1905, *Bull. Chin. Bot. Soc.* 1(1): 59–60. 1935, *J. Jap. Bot.* 70: 194–204. 1995



(Whole plants diuretic.)

in China: you bing shi wei

***Pyrrosia piloselloides*** (L.) M.G. Price (*Drymoglossum piloselloides* (L.) C. Presl; *Drymoglossum piloselloides* C. Presl; *Drymoglossum piloselloides* var. *platycerioides* Z. Teruya; *Drymoglossum rotundifolium* C. Presl; *Elaphoglossum piloselloides* (L.) Keyserl.; *Elaphoglossum piloselloides* Keyserl.; *Elaphoglossum piloselloides* T. Moore; *Lemmaphyllum piloselloides* Luerss.; *Lemmaphyllum piloselloides* (L.) Luerss.; *Nothochlaena piloselloides* (L.) Kaulf.; *Notholaena piloselloides* Kaulf.; *Notholaena piloselloides* (L.) Kaulf.; *Notholaena piloselloides* (L.) Kaulf. ex Kaulf.; *Oetosis piloselloides* Kuntze; *Oetosis piloselloides* (L.) Kuntze; *Pteris piloselloides* Blanco; *Pteris piloselloides* L.; *Pteris piloselloides* Thunb.; *Pteropsis piloselloides* (L.) Desv.; *Taenitis piloselloides* (L.) R. Br.)

SE Asia.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1530. 1763, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 331. 1784, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 154. 1810, *Enumeratio Filicum* 133. 1824, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 218. 1827, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 227, t. 10, f. 5–6. 1836, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 830. 1837, *Epimel. Bot.* 157. 1851, *Index Fil.* (T. Moore) 13. 1857, *Polypodiaceae et Cyatheaceae Herbarii Bungeani* 36. 1873, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 11(2): 78. 1882, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 817–818. 1891 and *Kalikasan, Philippine Journal of Biology* 3: 176. 1975 [1974]

(For headache, pound the leaves and apply to the head, cooling, for the treatment of swellings, sprains and for relieving pain.)

in India: chion-chengo

Malay name: akar petek, paku sebeneh, sebeb

in the Philippines: pagong-pagongan

***Pyrrosia subfurfuracea*** (Hook.) Ching (*Cyclophorus bonii* (H. Christ ex Giesenh.) C. Chr.; *Cyclophorus calvatus* (Baker) C. Chr.; *Cyclophorus esquirolii* Lev.; *Cyclophorus subfurfuraceus* (Hook.) C. Chr.; *Niphobolus bonii* H. Christ ex Giesenh.; *Niphobolus calvatus* (Baker) Diels; *Niphobolus subfurfuraceus* (Hook.) Bedd.; *Polypodium calvatum* Baker; *Polypodium subfurfuraceum* Hook.; *Pyrrosia bonii* (H. Christ ex Giesenh.) Ching; *Pyrrosia calvata* (Baker) Ching; *Pyrrosia pseudocalvata* Ching; *Pyrrosia pseudocalvata* Ching, Boufford & K.H. Shing; *Pyrrosia subforforacea* (Hook.) Hovenkamp; *Pyrrosia subfurfuracea* Hovenkamp; *Pyrrosia subfurfuracea* (Hook.) Ching; *Pyrrosia subfurfuracea* (Hook.) Hovenkamp; *Pyrrosia subtruncata* Ching)

China.

See *Species Filicum* 5: 52–53. 1864, *Ferns of British India* t. 259. 1868, *J. Bot. London* 17(198): 304. 1879 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(2): 207. 1900, *Index Filicum* fasc. 4:

198, 201. 1905, *Bull. Chin. Bot. Soc.* 1(1): 62, 67–69. 1935, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 64(1): 38. 1983, *Monogr. Pyrrosia* 256. 1986

(Whole plants used to promote diuresis.)

in China: guang shi wei

## Pyrularia Michaux Santalaceae

A diminutive from the Latin *pyrum*, *pirum*, referring to the shape of the fruit, see *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 231–233. 1803, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 371. 1824.

***Pyrularia edulis*** (Wallich) A. DC. (*Pyrularia bullata* P.C. Tam; *Pyrularia inermis* Chien; *Pyrularia sinensis* Y.C. Wu; *Sphaerocarya edulis* Wallich)

China. Edible oil from the seeds

See *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 2: 231. 1803, *Fl. Ind.* 2: 371. 1824, *Numer. List* n. 4033. 1829, *Prodr.* (DC.) 14(2): 628. 1857 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 71(2): 173. 1941, *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 1: 128. 1947, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 1(3): 71–72, f. 1. 1981, Tam Pui-cheung, *Santalaceae*. In: Kiu Hua-shing & Ling Yeou-ruenn, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 24: 52–86. 1988

(Seeds emetic. Acrid fruits.)

in China: tan li

***Pyrularia pubera*** Michx.

North America. Perennial, deciduous shrub, inconspicuous flowers, fruit a pear-shaped drupe

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 233. 1803

(Seeds poisonous, severe irritation of the mouth.)

in English: buffalo nut, elk nut

## Pyrus L. Rosaceae

Latin *pirum*, *pyrum* ‘a pear’, *pirus*, *pyrus* ‘a pear-tree’, Akkadian *pir’um*, *per’um*, Hebrew *peri* ‘fruit, offspring’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 479–480. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 214. 1754, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(1): 38. 1806, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 633, 635–637. 1825, *Flora Austriaca* 2: 7. 1831, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 3: 104, 216. 1847 and *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 1(5): 684. 1906, *American Midland Naturalist* 4(3): 93–94. 1915, *Flora URSS* 9: 387. 1939, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 432–484. 1946, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 55(4): 643, 646. 1974, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 518. Firenze 1994.

***Pyrus communis*** L. (*Pyrus communis* Thunb.; *Pyrus communis* Durieu; *Pyrus communis* Gouan)

Cosmopolitan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 479; 2: 1200. 1753, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 207. 1784 and *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 22: 37–69. 1980

(Fruit astringent, sedative, for capillary bleeding.)

in English: common pear, pear, western pear

in India: bagugosha, berikaya, berikkdi, nakh

in Japan: seiyô-nashi

in Arabic: anjas

***Pyrus lanata*** D. Don (*Sorbus lanata* (D. Don) S. Schauer; *Sorbus lanata* Boiss.; *Sorbus lanata* S. Schauer)

Himalaya, India. Ripe fruits eaten

See *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 237. 1825, Schauer, Sebastian (fl. 1847), *Uebersicht der Arbeiten und Veränderungen der*

*Schlesischen Gesellschaft für Vaterländische Kultur* 1847: 292. 1848, *Allg. Gartenzeitung* (Otto & Dietrich) 17: 84. 1849, *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] Suppl. 199. 1888

(Bark for fever and diarrhea.)

in India: galao, thulmole

***Pyrus pashia*** Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don

India, Nepal, Himalaya. Ripe fruits eaten

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 236–237. 1825

(The juice of the leaves used for eye troubles. Fruit juice given for diarrhea; ripe fruits chewed to cure the injuries of the tongue. Veterinary medicine, aqueous extract of the fruit dropped in ophthalmic diseases; fruits paste applied for the treatment of blisters on animal tongue, or the aqueous extract of the fruit given for the same purpose.)

in India: garhmehau, kaenth, kainth, mehal, mohal, mol

in Nepal: mayal

# Q

## **Quadrella (DC.) J. Presl Capparaceae**

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 251. 1824, *Prir. Rostlin Aneb. Rostl.* 2: 260. 1825, *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(1): 269. 1865 and *Journal of the Botanical Research Institute of Texas* 4(1): 93–115, 117–127. 2010.

***Quadrella indica*** (L.) H.H. Iltis & X. Cornejo (*Breynia indica* L.; *Capparis amygdalina* Lam.; *Capparis breynia* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Capparis breynia* L.; *Capparis breynia* Jacq. ex Hemsl., nom. inval.; *Capparis furfuracea* DC.; *Capparis furfuracea* Sessé & Moc.; *Capparis indica* Druce; *Capparis indica* (L.) Druce; *Capparis indica* (L.) Fawc. & Rendle; *Capparis tonduzii* Briq.; *Linnaeobreynia indica* (L.) Hutch.; *Linnaeobreynia tonduzii* (Briq.) Hutch.; *Pleuteron breynia* Raf.; *Pleuteron breynia* (L.) Raf.; *Pseudocroton tinctorius* Müll.Arg.; *Quadrella breynia* (L.) J. Presl; *Quadrella breynia* J. Presl; *Quadrella furfuracea* (DC.) J. Presl; *Quadrella furfuracea* J. Presl; *Uterveria breynia* (L.) Bertol.; *Uterveria breynia* Bertol.)

Neotropics, Nicaragua.

See *Prodr. Fasc. Rar. Pl.*, 13, t. ad p. 13. 1739, *Species Plantarum* 1: 503. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1071. 1759, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 608. 1785, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 5: 97. 1821, *Prir. Rostlin Aneb. Rostl.* ii. 260. 1825, *Sylva Tellur.* 109. 1838, *Pl. Nov. Hort. Bonon.* ii. 10. 1839, *Flora* 55: 24. 1872, *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; ... *Botany* ... 1(1): 43. 1879 and *Botanical Exchange Club and Society of the British Isles* (Report) 3: 415. 1914, *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2: 310. 1967, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 52(618): 144. 1914, *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2: 311. 1967, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 69(2): 426. 1982 [1983], *Willdenowia* 34: 262. 2004, *Novon* 17(4): 452. 2007, *Journal of the Botanical Research Institute of Texas* 4(1): 126–127. 2010

(Hot water extract of fruits and hot water extract of roots administered orally against menstrual complaints.)

in English: black wittly, white willow

## **Qualea Aubl. Vochysiaceae**

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 5, 18, t. 1, 2. 1775, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 6: 265. 1820, *Genera Plantarum* [Endlicher] 1178. 1840 and *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 2: 153, 192. 1953, *Pittieria* 2: 6. 1969, *Phytochemistry*. 55(6): 581–587. 2000.

***Qualea acuminata*** Spruce ex Warm. (*Qualea speciosa* Huber)

South America. Small tree, white and pink flowers

See *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 13(2): 40–41. 1875 and *Boletim do Museu Paraense de Historia Natural e Ethnographia* 3: 425. 1902

(Bark infusion drunk as taenifuge, vermifuge.)

***Qualea grandiflora*** Mart. (*Qualea ecalcarata* Mart.; *Schuechia brasiliensis* Endl. ex Walp.; *Schuechia ecalcarata* (Mart.) Warm.)

South America, Brazil.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... (Martius) 1: 130, 133, t. 78, 79. 1824, *Repertorium Botanicum Systematicum*. (Walpers) 2: 68. 1843, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 29: 33. 1867 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104(1–2): 207–214. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 107(1): 19–24. 2006, *Phytotherapy Research: PTR*. 22(5): 705–707. 2008

(Leaves extract antimicrobial, central nervous system depressant, analgesic, anticonvulsant, used to treat gastric ulcers.)

***Qualea multiflora*** Mart. (*Qualea jundiahy* Warm.; *Qualea multiflora* subsp. *pubescens* (Mart.) Stafleu; *Qualea multiflora* var. *glabra* (Mart.) Mart.; *Qualea multiflora* var. *pubescens* Mart.; *Qualea pilosa* Warm.; *Qualea pilosa* var. *heterophylla* Kuntze; *Qualea pilosa* var. *multinervia* Kuntze; *Qualea virgata* Rusby)

South America.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... (Martius) 1: 134–135, t. 80. 1824, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 31. 1867, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 13(2): 45. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 11. 1898 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 8(28): 99. 1912, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 2(2): 196. 1953, *Anais da Academia Brasileira de Ciências* 56(3): 333–338. 1984

(Molluscicidal.)

***Qualea paraensis*** Ducke

Brazil.

See *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 1: 48–49, pl. 16. 1915, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69(2): 127–137. 2000

(Used to treat scabies, also antimalarial.)



***Qualea parviflora*** Mart. (*Qualea parviflora* var. *discolor* Mart.; *Qualea parviflora* var. *glabrata* Mart.; *Qualea parviflora* var. *tomentosa* Mart.)

South America, Brazil.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... (Martius) 1: 135, t. 81. 1824 and *Zeitschrift für Naturforschung. C, Journal of biosciences*. 63(11–12): 794–800. 2008, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 127(2): 508–514. 2010

(Antiulcer, gastroprotective, antidiarrheal, antioxidant, anti-hemorrhagic and anti-*Helicobacter pylori* activities.)

### Quararibea Aublet Bombacaceae (Malvaceae)

A vernacular name, *guarariba*, for *Quararibea guyanensis* Aubl., see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 691–692, pl. 278. 1775 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève*, Sér. 2 11: 205, 207, fig. 1–3. 1919[1920], *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 386–403. 1949, Pérez de Barradas, José. *Plantas mágicas americanas*. Madrid, 1957, *Botanical Museum Leaflets—Harvard University*. 17(9): 247–264. 1957, *Botanical Museum Leaflets—Harvard University*. 25(7): 183–189. 1977, *Revista Biol. Trop.* 43(1–3): 75–115. 1995, *Brenesia* 47–48: 17–36. 1997, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

***Quararibea cordata*** (Bonpl.) Vischer (*Matisia cordata* Bonpl.; *Quararibea cordata* Visch.; *Quararibea cordata* García-Barr. & Hern. Cam., nom. illeg.; *Quararibea cordata* (Humb. & Bonpl.) García-Barr. & J. Hernandez)

Colombia, Peru.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 691–692, pl. 278. 1775, *Plantae Aequinoctiales* 1: 9–12, t. 2a, 2b. 1808[1805] and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* 11: 206, f. 1(7), 2(3), 3(4). 1919[1920], *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3A/2): 477–478, 593–622. 1956, *Bot. Not.* 127: 309–316. 1974, *Mutisia* 2: 4. 1952, *Rep. Bot. Inst. Univ. Aarhus* 16: 1–74. 1987

(Tonic, astringent, antiseptic, for skin diseases.)

***Quararibea funebris*** (La Llave) Vischer (*Lexarza funebris* La Llave; *Myrodia funebris* (La Llave) Benth.; *Myrodia guatemalteca* Donn. Sm.; *Quararibea fieldii* Millsp.; *Quararibea funebris* Vischer; *Quararibea funebris* (La Llave) Standl.; *Quararibea gentlei* Lundell; *Quararibea guatemalteca* (Donn. Sm.) Standl. & Steyerl.) (The tree was associated with mourning the deceased or with death.)

Mexico. Evergreen tree, conical, dense foliage, highly aromatic spicy white flowers

See *Novorum Vegetabilium Descriptiones* [La Llave & Lexarza] 2: 7. 1825, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 6: 115. 1862, *Botanical Gazette* 16(1): 2. 1891, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 1(3): 309–310, t. 19. 1896 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique*

*de Genève*, Sér. 2 11: 205, 207, fig. 1–3. 1919 [1920], *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23(3): 787–788. 1923, *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 6: 44, f. 2. 1941, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 23(2): 62. 1944, *The Bulletin, The Horticultural Society of New York*, vol. III, no. 4, 1–4. 1972

(Fruits used to control fevers. Flowers used for a refreshing invigorating beverage; flowers a cough remedy, also to regulate menstruation and hysteria.)

in Mexico: cacahoaxochitl, cacauaxochitl, flor de cacao, madre de cacao, molinillo, palo copado, pozol, pozonque, pozonqui (the drink), rosita de cacao, tejate (a chocolate-flavored beverage), yieb-díe

### Quassia L. Simaroubaceae

Named to honor Graman Quasi (or Quassi or Kwasi, from *kwasida* or *kwasi* = Sunday or the first day of the week), a Negro slave of Carl Gustav Dahlberg when he explored Suriname (Dutch Guiana), *Quashee* is the nickname for negro (from Ashantee or Fantee *kwasi*, name commonly given to child born on Sunday); see C. Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. Ed. 2. 1: 553. 1762, *Fam. Pl.* 2: 449, 571. 1763, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 352. 1791, F. D'Alberti di Villanuova, *Dizionario universale, critico, enciclopedico della lingua italiana*. Lucca 1797–1805, *Genera Nova Madagascariensis* 14. 1806[1808], Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 746. 1852, *Histoire des Plantes* 4: 491. 1873 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 425–434. 1946, *Adansonia*, séries 2, 1(1): 65–92. 1961, *Blumea* 11(2): 509–528. 1962, C.T. Onions, *The Oxford Dictionary of English Etymology*. Oxford University Press 1966, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1183. New York 1967, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XV: 96–97. Torino 1994, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 41(2): 107–157. 2003.

***Quassia africana*** Baillon (*Quassia africana* (Baill.) Baill.; *Simaba africana* Baill.)

Tropical Africa. Small tree or shrub, woody, scrambling, compound alternate leaves, coriaceous leaflets opposite sessile, perianth dull white with pink-brownish base, flower buds greenish-white, scented creamy-white flowers in raceme-like panicles, lowland forest, open forest, edge of forest near stream

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 553. 1762, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 400, t. 153. 1775, *Adansonia* 7: 38. 1867, *Adansonia* 8: 89. 1868

(Stem and leaves febrifuge, bitter tonic, insecticidal, vermifuge used for gastrointestinal complaints. Infusion of leaves for dysmenorrhea.)

in Central African Republic: pourou

in Congo: mupessi, otapaa, simbikali

***Quassia amara*** L. (*Quassia alatifolia* Stokes; *Quassia officinalis* Rich.)

Tropical America. Small tree or shrub, erect, multi-stemmed, pink flowers, yellow anthers

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 553. 1762, *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 108. 1792, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 2: 491. 1812 and Kupchan, S.M., Streelman, D.R. "Quassamarin, "A new antileukemic quassinoid from *Quassia amara*." *J. Org. Chem.* 41: 348. 1976, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 67(3): 321–325. 1999, *African Journal of Medicine and Medical Sciences* 32(4): 353–356. 2003

(Antimalarial, tonic, analgesic, antiedematogenic, antibacterial, antifungal, antifertility, vermifuge, antiulcerogenic, stomachic, for gastrointestinal complaints. Roots steeped in water overnight and the infusion taken for fevers including malaria fever. Bark decoction used to treat snakebites and liver disorders. Aphicide, the water extract of the wood.)

in English: bitter ash, bitter quassia, bitter wood, quassia bitters, South American bitter wood, stave wood, Surinam quassia wood

in Bolivia: amargo negro, chiriguaná, chuña-chuña, lucumo

in Brazil: maruba, marupá, murubá, murupá, quassia, quina-de-caiena, simaruba

in Central America: cuasia, cuasia de Surinam, guavito, hombre grande, limoncillo, palo de hombre, palo isidoro, quashie bitters

in Indonesia: genteng peudjit, ki tjongtjorang

in the Philippines: corales, kuasia

***Quassia borneensis*** Noot.

Borneo. Tree

(Root infusion drunk to cure impotence, hypertension, and as an aphrodisiac.)

in Borneo: medang pahit

Malay name: kayu pahit

***Quassia dioica*** P.J. Bergius

South America.

See *Materia Medica* 355. 1778

(Antimalarial, tonic, analgesic, antiedematogenic, antibacterial, antifungal, antifertility, vermifuge, antiulcerogenic, stomachic, for gastrointestinal complaints. Roots steeped in water overnight and the infusion taken for fevers including malaria fever. Bark decoction used to treat snakebites and liver disorders.)

***Quassia indica*** (Gaertn.) Noot. (*Niota tetrapetala* Poir.; *Samadera indica* Gaertn.; *Samadera madagascariensis* A.

Juss.; *Samadera tetrapetala* (Poir.) G. Don; *Samadera tetrapetala* G. Don; *Samandura madagascariensis* Gaertner)

Madagascar. Shrub or small tree, wood light and soft, leaves coriaceous dark glossy green above, petiole red, inflorescences pendulous, petals greenish yellow with red-orange tint, stamens yellow, fruit yellow-green reddish on dangling peduncles

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 2: 352, t. 156. 1791, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 490. 1797, *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 12: 516, t. 27, f. 46. 1825, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 811. 1831, *Traité Bot. Méd. Phan.* 2: 874. 1884 and *Adansonia*, n.s. 1: 65–92. 1961, *Blumea* 11(2): 517. 1962, *Chemical & Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 44(11): 2009–2014. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Decoctions of the stem or root bark drunk against dysentery and fever. Crushed bark applied to burns and bleeding wounds. Bark and wood antiinflammatory, febrifuge, tonic, stomachic, emmenagogue, used for contusion and against itchiness. Take decoction of bark and wood as needed, or mixed with coconut oil for fever. Root infusion drunk to cure impotence, hypertension, and as an aphrodisiac. Rheumatism, roast seed, pound, and apply over affected area. Infusion of wood taken as a tonic, infusion of leaves used as insecticide, especially against white ants.)

in Borneo: kelapahit

in India: guchakaranjah, karincottai, karinghola, karinghota, karingota, karingotta, karinjotta, karinjottei, karinnotta, lokanti, lokhandi, lokhanti, nibam, niepa, nipa, nipam, notta, samdera

in Indonesia: gatep pait

in Madagascar: befaitra, bemaifaitra, bemaifaitry, bifaitra, kafaitra

in Philippines: daraput, linatog-anat, linton-gamai, mabingdato, malunggal, manunggal, mongal, palagarium, palagium, palo santo, ponoan

***Quassia undulata*** (Guill. & Perr.) D. Dietr. (*Hannoa chlorantha* Engl. & Gilg; *Hannoa ferruginea* Engl.; *Hannoa kitombetombe* G.C.C. Gilbert; *Hannoa klaineana* Pierre & Engl.; *Hannoa longipes* (Sprague) G.C.C. Gilbert; *Hannoa njariensis* G.C.C. Gilbert; *Hannoa undulata* (Guill. & Perr.) Planchon; *Hannoa undulata* Planch.; *Odyendyea zimmermannii* Engl.; *Quassia sanguinea* Cheek & Jongkind; *Simaba undulata* Guill. & Perr.; *Zwingera undulata* (Guill. & Perr.) Steud.; *Zwingera undulata* Steud.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or tree, variable, inflorescence an axillary or terminal lax thyrse, honey plant, fodder, shoots browsed by herbivores, fruit edible or not edible, seed cake eaten

See *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 1416. 1840, *Nomenclature Botanique* [Steudel], ed. 2, 2: 802. 1841, *London J. Bot.* 5: 567. 1846, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1237. 1896 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 32(1): 122. 1902, *Kunene-Sambesi-Exped.* [Warburg] 270. 1903, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 37:

505. 1906 [1904–1906 publ. 1906], *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 46: 282. 1911, *Fl. Congo Belge & Ruanda-Urundi* vii. 122. 1958, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 28: 382. 1958, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 31(1): 59–65. 1991, *International Journal for Parasitology* 28(4): 635–640. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 67(3): 321–325. 1999, *African Journal of Medicine and Medical Sciences* 32(4): 353–356. 2003, *Kew Bull.* 63(2): 249–250. 2008

(Seed considered poisonous to livestock, used as febrifuge, antiviral, insecticidal and arachnidicidal. Stem, stem bark and root bark extracts antimalarial. Leaves and stem antibacterial and antifungal. Stem bark or root bark as antidote, aphrodisiac and purgative, used against fever, hysteria, mental disorders, insanity, dementia, leprosy, cough and stomach complaints; root bark antimalarial, antitumour.)

in Ghana: glantori

in Nigeria: takandar giwa (Hausa); bummere badi (Fula); oriji (Yoruba)

in Tanzania: mjoho

in Togo: digbere, yayabe

### Quercus L. Fagaceae

The ancient Latin name for this tree, *quercus*, *us*; Akkadian *daru* ‘everlasting, enduring, durable: said of materials, constructions’, *kassu* ‘strong’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 994–997. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 431. 1754, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* 11: 60. 1842, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1866: 65. 1866, *Kongelige Danske videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter, Naturvidenskabeli Mathematisk Afdeling* 9: 370. 1871 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 13: 8. 1936, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 369–396. 1952, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 47(2): 95–104. 1960, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XV: 113–116. 1994, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 538–539. 1994.

**Quercus agrifolia** Née (*Quercus acroglandis* Kellogg; *Quercus agrifolia* var. *oxyadenia* (Torrey) J.T. Howell; *Quercus agrifolia* var. *oxyadenia* (Torr. ex Sitgr.) J.T. Howell; *Quercus oxyadenia* Torr. ex Sitgr.; *Quercus pricei* Sudw.)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 994–997. 1753, *Anales de Ciencias Naturales* 3: 271. 1801, *Report of an Expedition down to the Zuni and Colorado Rivers* 172, pl. 17. 1853, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 1: 25. 1855 and *Division of Forestry: Bulletin* [U.S. Department of Agriculture] 13: 157, f. A. 1907, *Madroño* 2(4): 38. 1931

(Used to heal the bleeding navel of a newborn.)

in English: California live oak, coast live oak

**Quercus agrifolia** Née var. **agrifolia** (*Quercus pricei* Sudw.)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 994–997. 1753, *Anales de Ciencias Naturales* 3: 271. 1801, *Report of an Expedition down to the Zuni and Colorado Rivers* 172, pl. 17. 1853, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 1: 25. 1855 and *Division of Forestry: Bulletin* [U.S. Department of Agriculture] 13: 157, f. A. 1907, *Madroño* 2(4): 38. 1931

(Used to heal the bleeding navel of a newborn. Ceremonial.)

in English: California live oak, coast live oak

**Quercus alba** L. (*Quercus alba* Deam, nom. illeg., non *Quercus alba* L.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 994–997. 1753 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 56: 336–363. 1975, Sandusky, G.E. et al. “Oak poisoning of cattle in Ohio.” *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.*, 171: 627–629. 1977, Basden, K.W., Dalvi, R.R. “Determination of total phenolics in acorns from different species of oak trees in conjunction with acorn poisoning in cattle.” *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 29: 305–306. 1987

(Ingesting the leaves and acorns has caused some toxic problems in cattle. In severe cases, renal failure usually results in death. Medicinally used to treat diarrhea, indigestion, chronic dysentery, mouth sores, chapped skin, asthma, milky urine, rheumatism, coughs, sore throat, bleeding piles and muscle aches, as an antiseptic and emetic, and a wash for chills and fevers, to bring up phlegm, as a witchcraft medicine. The concentration of toxic phenolics is less than in red or black oak (*Quercus rubra* or *Quercus velutina*), symptoms are similar for all three species of oak.)

in North America: eastern white oak, chêne blanc, white oak

**Quercus bicolor** Willdenow (*Quercus bicolor* var. *angustifolia* Dippel; *Quercus bicolor* var. *cuneiformis* Dippel; *Quercus bicolor* var. *platanoides* (Lam.) A. DC.; *Quercus discolor* var. *bicolor* (Willd.) Hampton; *Quercus platanoides* (Lamarck) Sudworth; *Quercus prinus* var. *bicolor* (Willd.) Spach; *Quercus prinus* var. *platanoides* Lam.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 994–997. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 720. 1783, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 358. 1789, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 3: 396. 1801, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 11: 158. 1842, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2): 21. 1864, *Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 2: 87. 1892

(Used in the treatment of cholera, broken bones, consumption, and as a witchcraft medicine.)

in North America: swamp white oak, chêne bicolor



***Quercus chrysolepis*** Liebmann (*Quercus chrysolepis* var. *nana* (Jepson) Jepson; *Quercus chrysophyllus* Kellogg; *Quercus crassipocula* Torr.; *Quercus fulvescens* Kellogg; *Quercus wilcoxii* Rydberg)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub, one of the most variable North American oaks

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 994–997. 1753, *Overs. Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Forh. Medlemmers Arbeider*. 1854: 173. 1854, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 1: 67, 70. 1855

(The nuts considered poisonous.)

in North America: canyon live oak, maul oak

***Quercus chrysolepis*** Liebmann var. ***chrysolepis*** (*Quercus wilcoxii* Rydberg)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 994–997. 1753, *Overs. Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Forh. Medlemmers Arbeider*. 1854: 173. 1854, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 1: 67, 70. 1855

(Poisonous. Ceremonial.)

in North America: canyon live oak, maul oak

***Quercus dumosa*** Nuttall (*Quercus dumosa* Greene, nom. illeg., non *Quercus dumosa* Nutt.; *Quercus dumosa* Sarg., nom. illeg., non *Quercus dumosa* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 994–997. 1753, *The North American Sylva* 1: 7. 1842, *Illustrations of West American Oaks* 35, pl. 18. 1889

(Gall nuts used for sores and wounds and as an astringent. Ceremonial.)

in English: California scrub oak, coastal sage scrub oak, Nuttall's scrub oak

***Quercus dumosa*** Nuttall var. ***dumosa***

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 994–997. 1753, *The North American Sylva* 1: 7. 1842, *Illustrations of West American Oaks* 35, pl. 18. 1889

(Gall nuts used for sores and wounds and as an astringent. Ceremonial.)

in English: California scrub oak, coastal sage scrub oak, Nuttall's scrub oak

***Quercus ellipsoidalis*** E.J. Hill (*Quercus ellipsoidalis* var. *kaposianensis* J.W. Moore)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 994–997. 1753, *Botanical Gazette* 27(3): 204–208, pl. 2–3. 1899 and *Rhodora* 52: 56. 1950

(Used to treat suppressed menses caused by cold.)

in English: Hill's oak, jack oak, Northern pin oak

***Quercus elliptica*** Née (*Quercus atrescentirhachis* Trel.; *Quercus botryocarpa* Trel.; *Quercus chiquihuitillonis* Trel.; *Quercus coccinata* Trel.; *Quercus comayaguana* Trel.; *Quercus elliptica* Liebm. ex A. DC., nom. illeg.; *Quercus elliptica* Liebm., nom. illeg.; *Quercus exaristata* Trel.; *Quercus guayabalana* Trel. ex Standl.; *Quercus guayabalana* Trel.; *Quercus hondurensis* Trel.; *Quercus lanceolata* M. Martens & Galeotti ex A. DC., nom. illeg.; *Quercus langlassei* Trel.; *Quercus linguifolia* Liebm.; *Quercus nectandrifolia* Liebm.; *Quercus oajacana* Liebm.; *Quercus peradifolia* E.F. Warb.; *Quercus porriginosa* Trel.; *Quercus pubinervis* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Quercus salicifolia* var. *oajacana* (Liebm.) Wenz.; *Quercus yoroensis* Trel.; *Quercus yoroensis* var. *aguanana* Trel.)

Central America, Mexico. Tree, pig fodder

See *Anales Ci. Nat.* 3(9): 278. 1801, *Oversigt over det kongelige danske videnskabernes selskabs forhandlinger og dets medlemmers arbeider*. 1854: 175, 178, 180. 1854, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2): 31, 79. 1864, *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 3: 207. 1884 and *Memoirs of the National Academy of Sciences* 20: 138–140, 150, pl. 266. 1924, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 11(1): 25. 1930, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 8(1): 6. 1930, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 33: 316–317. 1934, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1939: 92. 1939, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 9(4): 282. 1940

(Bark infusion taken for diarrhea.)

***Quercus falcata*** Michaux (*Quercus cuneata* Wangerh. var. *falcata* (Michx.) Dippel; *Quercus digitata* Sudworth; *Quercus faginea* subvar. *microphylla* (Cout.) A. Camus; *Quercus falcata* Michaux var. *triloba* (Michaux) Nuttall; *Quercus lusitanica* fo. *microphylla* Cout.; *Quercus nigra* var. *falcata* (Michx.) Kuntze; *Quercus rubra* Sarg.; *Quercus rubra* L. fo. *falcata* (Michx.) Trel.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 994–997. 1753, *Beytrag zur Teuteschen Holzgrechten Forstwissenschaft* 78, pl. 5. 1787, *Histoire des Chênes de l'Amérique* no. 16, pl. 28. 1801, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 199. 1803, *Genera* 2: 214. 1818, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 6: 69. 1888, *Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 2: 113. 1891 and *Memoirs of the National Academy of Sciences* 20: 202. 1924, *Les Chênes. Monographie du genre Quercus* Texte 2: 180. 1939

(Antiseptic, tonic, emetic, to treat indigestion, chronic dysentery, sores, chapped skin, chills and fevers, asthma, milky urine.)

in English: Southern red oak, Spanish oak

in North America: chêne rouge

***Quercus floribunda*** Lindl. ex A. Camus (*Quercus floribunda* Wall.; *Quercus floribunda* Lindl.)

India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2773. 1831 and *Les Chênes. Monographie du genre Quercus Atlas 2*: 131. 1935

(Acorns diuretic, astringent, in gonorrhoea, indigestion, diarrhoea, asthma.)

***Quercus fusiformis*** Small (*Quercus virginiana* var. *fusiformis* (Small) Sarg.)

USA, Texas.

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 28(6): 357. 1901, *Botanical Gazette* 65(5): 448. 1918, *Kalmia* 13: 28. 1983

(Bark infusion drunk to relieve asthma or a persistent cough.)

***Quercus gambelii*** Nuttall (*Quercus alba* var. *gunnisonii* Torr. & A. Gray; *Quercus douglasii* Hooker & Arnott var. *gambelii* (Nuttall) A. DC.; *Quercus douglasii* var. *novomexicana* A. DC.; *Quercus gambelii* var. *gunnisonii* Wenzig; *Quercus gambelii* var. *gunnisonii* (Torr. & A. Gray) Wenz.; *Quercus lesueurii* C.H. Muller; *Quercus marshii* C.H. Muller; *Quercus novomexicana* (A. DC.) Rydb.; *Quercus stellata* var. *utahensis* A. DC.; *Quercus undulata* Torrey var. *gambelii* (Nuttall) Engelm.; *Quercus utahensis* Rydberg)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 994–997. 1753, *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 2: 248, pl. 4. 1827, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 391. 1841, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1(2): 179. 1848, *Pacif. Railr. Rep.* 2(1): 130. 1857, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2A): 22–24. 1864, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 3: 382. 1876, *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 3: 190. 1885 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 2(6): 202, 208. 1901, *American Midland Naturalist* 18(5): 848. 1937, *American Midland Naturalist* 27(2): 476–477. 1942, *Taxon* 33: 756–760. 1984

(Frequently cause poisonings. As an astringent for sores, gum inflammations and abrasions; leaves a blood tonic. Used to alleviate postpartum pain, as a cathartic, as a ceremonial emetic and as a life medicine. Used like quinine to treat recurring fevers.)

in English: Gambel oak, Gambel's oak, Fendler's oak

in Spanish: encino

***Quercus garryana*** Douglas ex Hooker (*Quercus breweri* Engelm.; *Quercus douglasii* Hooker & Arnott var. *neaei* (Liebmann) A. DC.; *Quercus garryana* subsp. *breweri* (Engelm.) E. Murray; *Quercus garryana* var. *breweri* (Engelm.) Jeps.; *Quercus garryana* var. *jacobi* (R. Brown ter) Zabel; *Quercus jacobi* R. Brown ter; *Quercus lobata* Née var. *breweri* (Engelm.) Wenzig; *Quercus neaei* Liebmann)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 994–997. 1753, *Anales de Ciencias Naturales* 3: 277. 1801, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 159. 1840, *Oversigt over det kongelige danske videnskabernes selskabs forhandlinger og dets medlemmers arbejder*. 173. 1854, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2A): 24. 1864, *Ann. & Mag. Nat. Hist.*, ser. 4 7: 255. 1871, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 2: 96. 1880, *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 3: 188. 1884 and *Handb. Laubholzben.* 74. 1903, *Fl. Calif.* 1(2): 354. 1909, *Kalmia* 13: 24. 1982

(Used to treat tuberculosis and as a drink and a rub for mothers before childbirth.)

in English: Garry oak, Oregon oak, Oregon white oak

***Quercus griffithii*** Hook. f. & Thomson ex Miq. (*Quercus aliena* Blume subsp. *griffithii* (Hook. f. & Thomson ex Miq.) Phengklai; *Quercus aliena* var. *griffithii* (Hook. f. & Thomson ex Miq.) Schottky; *Quercus griffithii* Hook. f. & Thomson)

India, Himalaya, Thailand.

See *Museum Botanicum* 1(19): 298. 1851 [Nov 1850 publ. early 1851], *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 104. 1863 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 47(5): 635. 1912, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 23(2): 625–628. 1999, *Thai Forest Bulletin. Botany* 34: 136. 2006

(Ceremonial, symbolic uses, sapling used in the christening ceremony of a child.)

in China: da ye li

in India: sochu sii

***Quercus iberica*** Steven (*Lithocarpus korthalsii* (Endl.) Soepadmo; *Quercus hypochrysa* Steven; *Quercus iberica* var. *kozłowskyi* (Woronow ex Grossh.) Gagnidze; *Quercus kozłowskyi* Woronow ex Grossh.; *Quercus macrocarpa* Michx.; *Quercus macrocarpa* Endl.; *Quercus macrocarpa* var. *depressa* (Nuttall) Engelm.; *Quercus mandanensis* Rydberg; *Quercus petraea* (Matt.) Liebl. subsp. *iberica* (Steven) Krassiln.; *Quercus pubescens* var. *iberica* (Steven) Wenz.; *Quercus sessiliflora* fo. *iberica* (Steven) Ledeb.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 994–997. 1753, *Flora Fuldensis* 403. 1784, *Histoire des Chênes de l'Amérique* t. 2–3. 1801, *Fl. Taur.-Caucas.* 2: 402. 1808, *Genera Plantarum Suppl.* 4(2): 24, 28. 1848, *Flora Rossica* 3(2): 590. 1850, *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 4: 190. 1886 and *Flora Kavkaza* 2: 24. 1930, *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* 5: 86. 1968, *Reinwardtia* 8: 251. 1970, *Flora Gruzii* 2,3: 61. 1975, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians ...* 23. 1991

(Used to treat heart troubles, cramps, diarrhea, itch and broken bones, to expel pinworms, and as an astringent.)

in English: bur oak, burr oak, mossy-cup oak

in North America: uskuyecha-hu (Dakota), tashka-hi (Omaha-Ponca), chashke-hu (Winnebago), patki-natawawi (Pawnee), chène à gros fruits

***Quercus ilex*** L. (*Quercus ilex* Lour.) (From the Latin *ilex* (*elex*), *-icis*, ancient name for the holm oak tree, *Quercus ilex* L., used also by Vergilius.)

North America.

See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 125. 1753 and 2: 995. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 60. 1754, *Fl. Cochinch.* 2: 571. 1790, *Sylloge Plantarum Vascularium Florae Neapolitanae* 472–474. 1831, Loudon, J. C. (John Claudius) (1783–1843), *Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum* 1899. London, 1838, Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*. 64–65. Bologna 1870 and *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 20: 204–205. 1985, *Silvae Genet.* 49(6): 243–245. 2000

(Stimulant, tonic.)

in English: holly oak, Holm oak, Holm's oak, ilex

in India: brechur, irri

in Arabic: ballout

***Quercus incana*** W. Bartram (*Quercus cinerea* Michaux; *Quercus incana* Roxb., nom. illeg., non *Quercus incana* W. Bartram)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 994–997. 1753, *Travels through North and South Carolina* 378, 403. Philadelphia 1791, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 197. 1803, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 642. 1832 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988

in English: bluejack oak

***Quercus kelloggii*** Newb. (*Quercus californica* (Torr.) Cooper; *Quercus tinctoria* Michx. var. *californica* Torr.)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Pacif. Railr. Rep.* 4(5): 138. 1857, *Reports of explorations and surveys: to ascertain the most practicable and economical route for a railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean, made under the direction of the Secretary of War* 6: 28, 89, f. 6. 1859 [*Pacif. Railr. Rep.*]

(Ceremonial, as a payment to a shaman.)

in English: California black oak, Kellogg's oak

***Quercus lanata*** Sm. (*Quercus leucotrichophora* A. Camus ex Bahadur; *Quercus leucotrichophora* A. Camus; *Quercus tungmaiensis* Y.T. Chang)

India, China.

See *The Cyclopaedia; or, universal dictionary of arts, ...* 29: *Quercus* no. 27. 1819 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 11(3): 254–255, pl. 32. 1966, *Indian Forester* 101(1): 101. 1975

(Bark juice mixed with juice of bark of *Alnus nepalensis* applied for sprain; bark juice applied for bodyache.)

in China: tong mai li

in India: ban, banj

in Nepal: banjh, banjho, sarsi

***Quercus leucotrichophora*** A. Camus (*Quercus leucotrichophora* A. Camus ex Bahadur)

India. Trees, exfoliating bark, coriaceous leaves, caducous stipules

See *The Cyclopaedia; or, universal dictionary of arts, ...* 29: *Quercus* no. 27. 1819 and *Rivière Scientifique* 22: 66. 1935, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 11(3): 254–255, pl. 32. 1966, *Indian Forester* 101(1): 101. 1975

(Wood decoction used in scabies and skin diseases. Corn astringent, diuretic, used in diarrhea, indigestion, gonorrhoea and asthma. Bark decoction in dyspepsia; dried crushed bark in eczema; juice oozing out from cut portion of stem used for eye diseases.)

in English: ban oak, grey oak

in India: ban, banj

***Quercus macrocarpa*** Michx. (*Cerris macrocarpa* (Michx.) Raf.; *Quercus macrocarpa* Endl.; *Quercus macrocarpa* subsp. *eumacrocarpa* A. Camus, nom. inval.; *Quercus macrocarpa* var. *depressa* (Nuttall) Engelm.; *Quercus mandanensis* Rydberg; *Quercus petraea* (Matt.) Liebl. subsp. *iberica* (Steven) Krassiln.; *Quercus pubescens* var. *iberica* (Steven) Wenz.; *Quercus sessiliflora* fo. *iberica* (Steven) Ledeb.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 994–997. 1753, *Flora Fuldensis* 403. 1784, *Histoire des Chênes de l'Amérique* t. 2–3. 1801, *Fl. Taur.-Caucas.* 2: 402. 1808, *Alsogr. Amer.*: 29. 1838, *Genera Plantarum* Suppl. 4(2): 24, 28. 1848, *Flora Rossica* 3(2): 590. 1850, *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 4: 190. 1886 and *Flora Kavkaza* 2: 24. 1930, *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* 5: 86. 1968, *Reinwardtia* 8: 251. 1970, *Flora Gruzii* 2,3: 61. 1975, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians ...* 23. 1991

(Used to treat heart troubles, cramps, diarrhea, itch and broken bones, to expel pinworms, and as an astringent and antidote.)

in English: bur oak, burr oak, mossy-cup oak

in North America: uskuyecha-hu (Dakota), tashka-hi (Omaha-Ponca), chashke-hu (Winnebago), patki-natawawi (Pawnee), chène à gros fruits



***Quercus macrocarpa*** Michx. var. ***macrocarpa*** (*Quercus macrocarpa* Michx. var. *oliviformis* (Michx. f.) A. Gray)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 994–997. 1753, *Flora Fuldensis* 403. 1784, *Histoire des Chênes de l'Amérique* t. 2–3. 1801, *Fl. Taur.-Caucas.* 2: 402. 1808, *Alsogr. Amer.*: 29. 1838, *Genera Plantarum Suppl.* 4(2): 24, 28. 1848, *Flora Rossica* 3(2): 590. 1850, *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 4: 190. 1886 and *Flora Kavkaza* 2: 24. 1930, *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* 5: 86. 1968, *Reinwardtia* 8: 251. 1970, *Flora Gruzii* 2,3: 61. 1975, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians* ... 23. 1991

(Used to treat heart troubles, cramps, diarrhea, itch and broken bones, to expel pinworms, and as an astringent and antidote.)

in English: bur oak, burr oak, mossy-cup oak

in North America: uskuyecha-hu (Dakota), tashka-hi (Omaha-Ponca), chashke-hu (Winnebago), patki-natawawi (Pawnee), chêne à gros fruits

***Quercus oleoides*** Schldtl. & Cham. (*Quercus lutescens* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Quercus oleoides* fo. *lutescens* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Trel.; *Quercus oleoides* var. *australis* Trel.; *Quercus oleoides* var. *lutescens* (M. Martens & Galeotti) A. Camus; *Quercus oleoides* var. *typica* A. Camus, nom. inval.; *Quercus retusa* Liebm.)

Central America, Mexico.

See *Linnaea* 5: 79. 1830, *Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Bruxelles* 10(2): 219. 1843 and *Schlechtendalia* 10: 15–65. 2003

(Bark infusion for diarrhea.)

***Quercus robur*** L. (*Quercus pedunculata* Ehrh., nom. nud.; *Quercus pedunculata* Hoffm.; *Quercus robur* (Ten.) A. DC.; *Quercus robur* subsp. *eurobur* A. Camus, nom. illeg.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 996. 1753, *Beiträge zur Naturkunde* 5: 161. 1790, *Deutschland Flora* 1: 338. 1791, *Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum* 1731. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2): 4–5. 1864 and *Les Chênes. Monographie du genre Quercus* 2: 309. 1938, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Phyton* (Horn) 36: 139–146. 1996, *Stud. Bot. Univ. Salamanca* 18: 39–46. 1999

(Bark boiled and used in bath for uterus disorders.)

in English: common oak, English oak, oak tree, pedunculate oak, truffle oak

in China: xia li

in South Africa: akkerboom

***Quercus rubra*** Linnaeus (*Quercus borealis* Michaux; *Quercus maxima* (Marshall) Ashe; *Quercus rubra* Sarg.;

*Quercus rubra* Du Roi, nom. illeg., non *Quercus rubra* L.; *Quercus rubra* B.A. Sm. & Abbot, nom. illeg., non *Quercus rubra* L.; *Quercus rubra* var. *borealis* (F. Michx.) Farw.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 994–997. 1753, *Die harbke-sche wilde Baumzucht: theils Nordamerikanischer und anderer fremder, theils einheimischer Bäume, Sträucher und strauchartigen Pflanzen* ... 2: pl. 5. 1772, *Arbustum Americanum* 122. 1785, *N.A. Sylva* 1: 98, pl. 26. 1817 and *Annual Report of the Michigan Academy of Science* 6: 206. 1904, *Proceedings of the Society of American Foresters* 11: 90. 1916, Duncan, C.S. "Oak leaf poisoning in two horses." *Cornell Vet.*, 51: 159–162. 1961, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 27: 57–74. 1985, *Silvae Geneticae* 39: 216–219. 1990, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians* ... 23. 1991

(This plant contains toxic tannins that have caused poisoning and death in cattle and horses, all animals may potentially be affected. Sheep may have also been poisoned by this oak. The leaves and acorns are toxic. The immature acorns contain more toxin than the mature acorns. Poisoning can lead to depression, anorexia, loss of condition, and kidney damage. Kidney failure usually results in death. The toxic agents are polyhydroxyphenolic compounds (tannins) including gallic acid, pyrogallol, and tannic acid. Leaves bitter and astringent; for the treatment of sores, weakness, lung problems, sore throat, dysentery, indigestion, chapped skin, chills and fevers, asthma, cough, milky urine, bowel trouble, blood diseases.)

in English: Northern red oak, red oak, red tree, uta, uta-hu (Dakota), buude-hi (Omaha-Ponca), Nahata-pahat (Pawnee), chêne rouge

***Quercus semecarpifolia*** Sm. (*Quercus obtusifolia* D. Don; *Quercus obtusifolia* (A. DC.) Rydb., nom. illeg.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 56–57. 1825

(Crushed roots applied on cuts and wounds. Dried roots, leaves and fruits used as insecticides.)

in China: gao shan li

in India: kharsu

***Quercus serrata*** Thunb. (*Quercus glandulifera* Blume; *Quercus glandulifera* var. *brevipetiolata* (A. DC.) Nakai; *Quercus glandulifera* var. *stellatopilosa* W.H. Zhang; *Quercus glandulifera* var. *tomentosa* B.C. Ding & T.B. Chao; *Quercus ningqiangensis* S.Z. Qu & W.H. Zhang; *Quercus serrata* Roxb.; *Quercus serrata* Murray; *Quercus serrata* Siebold & Zucc.; *Quercus serrata* var. *brevipetiolata* (A. DC.) Nakai; *Quercus serrata* var. *tomentosa* (B.C. Ding & T.B. Chao) Y.C. Hsu & H. Wei Jen; *Quercus urticifolia* var. *brevipetiolata* A. DC.)

Japan, China, India.

See *Flora Japonica*, ... 176–177. 1784, *Syst. Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 858. 1784, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 541. 1832, *Flora Japonica* 2: 102. 1846, *Museum Botanicum* 1(19): 295. 1850, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2): 16. 1864 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 5(2): 76. 1924, *Botanical Magazine* 40(472): 165. 1926, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 6(1): 52. 1986, *Journal of Northwestern College of Forestry* 6(2): 88. 1991, *Journal of Beijing Forestry College* 15(4): 44. 1993, *J. Pl. Biol.* 39: 15–22. 1996

(Juice from the cut portion of the stem used for eye diseases. Ceremonial, worship tree, rain-making through sacrifices in the sacred forest.)

in China: bao li

in India: sulemtong

***Quercus skinneri*** Benth. (*Quercus chiapasensis* Trel.; *Quercus chiapasensis* fo. *cuneifolia* Trel.; *Quercus chiapasensis* fo. *falcilobata* Trel.; *Quercus chiapasensis* fo. *flagellata* Trel.; *Quercus chiapasensis* fo. *longipes* Trel.; *Quercus chiapasensis* fo. *petiolata* Trel.; *Quercus chiapasensis* fo. *subcuneata* Trel.; *Quercus grandis* Liebm.; *Quercus grandis* var. *tenuipes* Trel.; *Quercus hemipteroides* C.H. Mull.; *Quercus salvadorensis* Trel.; *Quercus trichodonta* Trel.)

Honduras, Mexico. Tree

See *Gard. Chron.* 1841: 16. 1841, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 90. 1842 and *Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc.* 54: 9, pl. 2. 1915, *Mem. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 20: 185–186, pl. 375. 1924, *American Midland Naturalist* 18(5): 853. 1937, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 17: 358. 1938, *U.S.D.A. Bur. Pl. Industr. Misc. Publ.* 477: 70. 1942

(Bark infusion to treat diarrhea.)

***Quercus stellata*** Wangenheim (*Quercus minor* (Marshall) Sargent; *Quercus minor* Gand., nom. inval.; *Quercus minor* Ridl., nom. illeg., non *Quercus minor* (Marshall) Sarg.; *Quercus obtusiloba* Michaux)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 994–997. 1753, *Arbustrum Americanum* 120. 1785, *Beytrag zur Teutschen holzgerichten Forstwissenschaft...*, 78, plate 6, fig. 15. 1787, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 194. 1803, *Garden & Forest* 2: 471. 1889, *Flora Europae* 21: 41. 1890 and *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 57: 95. 1911

(Used for indigestion, chronic dysentery, mouth sores, chapped skin, milky urine, as an antiseptic and a wash for fever and chills.)

in English: post oak

***Quercus velutina*** Lamarck (*Quercus tinctoria* W. Bartram, nom. nud.; *Quercus velutina* Lindl. ex Wallich, nom. illeg. hom.; *Quercus velutina* L'Hér. ex A. DC.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 994–997. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 721. 1783, *Travels Through North and South Carolina* 37. 1794, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 41. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2): 21. 1864, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 642. 1891 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 3(2): 236. 1916, Sandusky, G.E. et al. “Oak poisoning of cattle in Ohio.” *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.*, 171: 627–629. 1977, Cockrill, J.M., Beasley, J.N. “Renal damage to cattle during acorn poisoning.” *Vet. Med. Small Anim. Clin.*, 74: 82, 84–85. 1979, Basden, K.W., Dalvi, R.R. “Determination of total phenolics in acorns from different species of oak trees in conjunction with acorn poisoning in cattle.” *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 29: 305–306. 1987

(The acorns contain significant quantities of toxic phenolics. This plant caused sickness and death in cattle after they ingested acorns on autumn pastures, immature acorns contain more toxin than mature acorns. Used for indigestion, chronic dysentery, mouth sores, chills and fevers, chapped skin, milky urine, lung trouble, sore eyes, as a tonic, antiseptic, emetic.)

in English: black oak

***Quercus virginiana*** Miller (*Quercus virginiana* var. *eximea* Sargent; *Quercus virens* Ait.)

North America, Atlantic Coastal Plain. Tree, evergreen, monoecious, open spreading irregular crown, stout trunk, massive branches, glabrous glossy leaves, male and female flowers on separate spikes, younger trees develop suckers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 994–997. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*, ed. 8. *Quercus* no. 16. 1768, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 356. 1789, *Alsographia Americana* 28. 1838 and *Botanical Gazette* 65(5): 447–448. 1918, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 52: 159–195. 1971

(Used for healing dysentery, utilized oil pressed from the acorns.)

in English: live oak, southern live oak

## Quiina Aublet Quiinaceae (Ochnaceae)

A vernacular name, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2(Suppl.): 19, t. 379. 1775 and *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2187–2188. 2001.

***Quiina leptoclada*** Tul.

South America. Small tree

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2(Suppl.): 19, pl. 379. 1775, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot. sér.* 3, 11: 159. 1849

(Leaves chewed for severe toothache.)

***Quiina longifolia*** Spruce ex Planch. & Triana

South America. Tree

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4, 15: 314. 1861

(Hot poultice applied over a snakebite to reduce swelling.)

### Quillaja Molina Rosaceae (Quillajaceae)

Spanish *quillay*, from the vernacular Araucani name *quillai*, *killai*; see Molina, Giovanni Ignazio (1740–1829), *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili ...* 354–355. 1782, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 10: 229. 1831 and *Contr. Gray Herb.* 184: 1–223. 1958, S. Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XV: 152. 1994, H. Genau, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 524. 1996.

***Quillaja saponaria*** Molina (*Quillaja molinae* (Molina) DC., nom. superfl.; *Quillaja molinae* DC.; *Quillaja poeppigii* Walp.; *Quillaja saponaria* Poir.)

Chile. Small tree, narrowly cylindrical, bark in flat strips, branches pendulous, flowers greenish-white, acrid and astringent taste

See *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili ...* 175, 354–355. 1782, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 6(1): 33. 1804, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 547. 1825, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae.* (Walpers) 2: 52. 1843 and Montes, M. & Wilkomirsky, T. *Medicina tradicional chilena*. Editorial de la Universidad de Concepción 1985, Hoffman, A, Farga, C, Lastra, J & Veghazi, E. *Plantas medicinales de uso común en Chile*. Fundacion Claudio Gay 1992, *Future Med. Chem.* 2(7): 1083–1097. 2010, *J. Parasitol.* 96(3): 643–647. 2010, *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.* 63(5): 718–724. 2011, *Antiviral Res.* 90(3): 231–241. 2011, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 133(1):164–167. 2011

(Stem, roots and leaves antiinflammatory, antiviral, expectorant, cough sedative, immunostimulant, antinociceptive, detergent, cleansing and analgesic, emulsifying agent, cosmetic, tonic, antihelminthic, antiparasitic. Bark decoction used in hysteria, madness. For the inflammation of the mucous membrane, for coughs and convulsions, used to treat bronchitis especially in the early stages of the illness; it is not recommended for use with dry coughs.)

in English: Chilean soapbark tree, Panama wood, soap bark tree

in Chile: quillai, quillay

### Quintinia A. DC. Saxifragaceae (Escalloniaceae, Grossulariaceae, Paracryphiaceae)

After the French horticulturist Jean (Johannis) de la Quintinie (Quintinye), 1626–1688 (or 1685, see Brian Halliwall in *Curtis's Botanical Magazine*. Volume 14. 3: 173. August 1997), botanist, he was appointed Director-General of the Royal vegetable gardens by King Louis XIV, wrote *L'Art ou la Manière particulière et seure de tailler des arbres fruitiers*.

Amsterdam 1699, *Instruction pour les Jardins Fruitiers et Potagers, avec un Traité des Orangers*. Amsterdam 1692 and *Le Parfait Jardinier*. Paris, Genève 1695; see A.P. de Candolle, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 5. 1830, *Monogr. Campan.* 92, in adnot. 1830 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 45: 306. 1921, *Kew Bulletin* 18: 265. 1965, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 223. Palermo 1988.

***Quintinia ledermannii*** Schltr.

Papua New Guinea. Tree, forest

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 5. 1830 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* lii. 125. 1914

(Inner bark applied to sores, wounds, cuts, boils.)

in Papua New Guinea: solahe

### Quisqualis L. Combretaceae

Which and of what kind, Latin *quis* ‘which? who?’ and *qualis* ‘what kind? what?’; the name is based on Rumphius (Rumpf) (Georg Eberhard or Everard, 1628–1702) observation and astonishment of the very variable growth habit of the plant. See C. Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. Ed. 2. 1: 556. 1762 and [Rumphius], *Rumphius Gedenkboek 1702–1902*. Haarlem, Koloniaal Museum 1902, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 69(820): 120. 1931, G. Ballintijn, *Rumphius de blinde ziener van Ambon*. Utrecht 1944, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 4(1): 1–855. 2009.

***Quisqualis conferta*** (Jack) Exell (*Quisqualis densiflora* Wallich ex Miq.; *Quisqualis prostrata* Craib; *Quisqualis thorelli* Exell; *Sphalanthus confertus* Jack)

Thailand, SE Asia. A prostrate shrub or woody climber, in margins of primary forest

See *Malayan Miscellanies* 2(7): 55–56. 1822 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 69: 122. 1931, *Taxon* 29: 712–713. 1980

(A decoction of the leaves or juice from the pounded roots used as a vermifuge.)

in Malaysia: akar dani, dani, redani, selimpas, setandok, sumang

in Thailand: lep mue naang

in Vietnam: [laf]ng nhi[eef]u hoa, d[aa]y giun nh[or]

***Quisqualis indica*** L. (*Combretum indicum* (L.) Jongkind; *Combretum indicum* (L.) DeFilippis; *Kleinia quadricolor* Crantz; *Mekistus sinensis* Lour. ex B.A. Gomes; *Ouroparia enormis* Yamam.; *Quisqualis glabra* Burm. f.; *Quisqualis grandiflora* Miq.; *Quisqualis indica* Blanco; *Quisqualis indica* var. *oxypetala* Kurz; *Quisqualis indica* var. *villosa* (Roxb.) C.B. Clarke; *Quisqualis longiflora* C. Presl; *Quisqualis loureiroi* G. Don; *Quisqualis obovata*



Schumach. & Thonn.; *Quisqualis pubescens* Burm. f.; *Quisqualis sinensis* Lindl.; *Quisqualis spinosa* Blanco; *Quisqualis villosa* Roxb.)

China, India, Laos, Myanmar. Shrub, many-branched, massive foliage, woody vine, scandent, slender, scrambling, creeping, climbing, leaves opposite, sweetly aromatic flowers arching down, inflorescence a compact terminal spike pubescent, calyx a 5-lobed tube, petals lanceolate white to pink, villous 5-angled cylindrical-fusiform ovary, fruit a dark dry leathery capsule, oily seeds, ripe seeds and roots edible, very disturbed places, in forest margins, undisturbed forest

See *Iter Hispanicum* 308. 1758, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 556. 1762, *Inst. Rei Herb.* 2: 489. 1766, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 674 (err. 638). 1767, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 128. 1767, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 177, t. 68. 1775, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 218–219. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 238–239. 1828, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 426. 1832, *Flora de Filipinas* 361. 1837, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 30: pl. 15. 1844, *Journal de Botanique Néerlandaise* 1: 119. 1861, *The Flora of British India* 2(5): 459. 1878 and *J. Bot.* 69: 124. 1931, *Trans. Am. Phil. Soc.* n.s. xxiv. II. 16, 282. 1935, *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Formosa* 28: 332–333. 1938, *Contr. Queensland Herb.* 20: 38. 1977, *Flore du Gabon* 35: 48. 1999

(Whole plant eaten fresh by both male and female as a contraceptive, a method of birth control. Fruit vermifuge. Leaves and seeds pesticide, insecticidal, anthelmintic, antinematodal, antifungal, vermifuge, antibacterial, pectoral, kill parasites, against toothache, used in ascariasis, ringworm disease, malnutrition, diarrhea, flatulence,

cough, a remedy for boils and ulcers. Roasted seeds astringent, anthelmintic and febrifuge, used for headache. In large doses fruits, roots and seeds cause nausea, vomiting, hiccup and even unconsciousness.)

in English: Burma creeper, Chinese honeysuckle, liane-vermifuge, Rangoon creeper

in Nicaragua: Santa Cecilia

in Panama: karate del humano

in Cambodia: dong preah phnom, vor romiet nhi

in China: she jin zi, shih chun tzu, shi jun zi

in India: madhabilata, rangoon-ki-bel, rangun, rangunumalli

in Indonesia: bidani, cekluk, udani

in Japan: Indo-shikunshi

in Laos: dok ung, khua hung, 'sa mang'

in Malaysia: akar dani, akar pontianak, akar suloh, ordanie, selimpas, udani

in Philippines: babi-babe, balitadham, balitadhan, kasumbal, niog-niogan, niogniogan, niugniugan, niyog-niyogan, pinones, sagasi, sagisi, tagisi, talolong, tangalon, tangolan, tangelon, tartaraok, tartarau, tortoraok

in Thailand: a-doning, cha mang, lep mue naang, macheemang, tha mang, thai-mong

in Vietnam: cay sau rieng, d[aa]y giun, day giun, lang an, qua nac, qu[ar] giun, s[uwr] qu[aa]n

in Yoruba: ogan funfun, ogan igbo



# R

## Radermachera Zollinger & Moritzii Bignoniaceae

Named after the Dutch botanist Jacobus Cornelius Matthaëus Radermacher, 1741–1783, amateur plant collector in Java, official in the Dutch East Indies, founder of the *Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen*, author of *Naamlijst der planten*. Batavia 1780–1782. See Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. 3: 181. London 1800, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Indischen Archipel* 3: 53. 1854 and *Rec. Trav. Bot. Neerl.* 1927, xxiv. 953, descr. emend. 1927, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 122. 1965.

**Radermachera xylocarpa** (Roxb.) Roxb. ex K. Schum. (*Bignonia xylocarpa* Roxb.; *Radermachera xylocarpa* K. Schum.; *Spathodea xylocarpa* (Roxb.) T. Anderson ex Brand; *Spathodea xylocarpa* T. Anderson ex Brand.; *Tecoma xylocarpa* (Roxb.) G. Don; *Tecoma xylocarpa* G. Don)

India. Tree, deciduous, yellow white fragrant flowers in terminal panicles, funnel-shaped corolla, elongated woody rough flat capsules covered with tubercles

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 108. 1832, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 225. 1838, *The forest flora of North-West and Central India* 349. 1874, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4(3b): 243. 1895 and *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaf paste applied on cuts and wounds; leaves smeared in castor oil and tied around the sprained part. Inner bark infusion given against snakebites; extract of bark along with bark extract of *Soymida febrifuga* given as antidote and emetic in snakebite; extract of bark along with bark extract of *Soymida febrifuga* given in stomachache; bark extract given in urinary complaints; bark along with barks of *Holoptelea integrifolia* and *Moringa concanensis* powdered and applied in stomach pain; decoction of bark along with that of bark of *Oroxylum indicum* given in jaundice; paste of bark applied on wounds; stem bark used for skin diseases, eczema, psoriasis; pounded bark boiled and the decoction applied on body and also given to treat snakebite and bodyache; bark of *Radermachera xylocarpa* along with barks of *Lannea coromandelica* and *Ziziphus rugosa* crushed into a paste and applied and bandaged over the fractured bone. Oil-resin from wood for skin diseases, eczema. Root paste applied locally and given orally in snakebite, mad dog bite and cat bite as an antidote; root juice given to treat snakebite. Pod decoction given in dysentery; for snakebite, placental cord in fruit made into a paste applied against viper

venom and also taken internally (Doctrine of Signatures). Seed powder inhaled as an antidote for snakebite. Veterinary medicine, crushed roots given with water to treat abdominal gases. Fruit kept inside the house wards off snakes.)

in English: padri tree

in India: aane thanthu, aanethanthu vaaluka, akash garud, alambal, ambaalahude, ambaari hode, ambalahude, ambari hode, anetantuvaluka, barathakhonnan, bersinge, dag-daua, dholte, edankorna, garud, genasaga, genasing, ghana shringi, ghanashringa, ghanashrynga, ghanasinga, jainmangal, hude, hulave, huvvulave, kaananakombu, kadalathi, kadalatti, kadashing, kalpadiri, kanana kombu, kanakakombu, khadshing, kharsheng, kharsing, kharsingi, kharsing, kharsinge, khurshing, konana kombu, konana kombu mara, konana kombumara, linga dhari, lingnodaari oodi mara, malaiyudi, manjakadambe, mankombu, nagadundilam, naguru, onthi, oodi mara, padiri, padirimilaidal, pathiri, pannimuringa, patala, pathiri, patirevetamkaruna, patiri, pudi mara, savadi, sirakkora, svetapatala, tetu, udi, vadancarni, vadencarni, valuka, vedamkurunai, vedanguruni, vedinkorana, vetamkaruna

## Radyera Bullock Malvaceae

Named after the South African botanist Robert Allen Dyer, 1900–1987 (d. Pretoria), Director of the Botanical Research Institute at Pretoria (1944–1963), he is best known for his *Ceropegia*, *Brachystelma* and *Riocreuxia* in *Southern Africa*. Rotterdam 1983, *The Vegetation of the Divisions of Albany and Bathurst*. Pretoria 1937, “The cycads of Southern Africa.” *Bothalia*. 8: 405–516. 1965 and *The Genera of Southern African Flowering Plants*. Pretoria 1975–1976. See *Species Plantarum* 2: 687–690. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 271. 1789 and *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria* ser. 2. 22: 7. 1909, Alain Campbell White (b. 1880), *The Succulent Euphorbieae (Southern Africa)*. Pasadena 1941, *Journal of South African Botany* 10: 33. 1944, Arthur Allman Bullock (1906–1980), in *Kew Bulletin* for 1956. 23: 454. (Feb.) 1957, Sima Eliovson, *Discovering Wild Flowers in Southern Africa*. Cape Town 1962, Cythna Letty (1895–1985), *Wild Flowers of the Transvaal*. [Pretoria] 1962.

**Radyera urens** Bullock (*Allenia urens* Phillips; *Hibiscus urens* L.f.)

South Africa. Herb, prostrate, shrub, spreading, robust, axillary flowers, corolla scarlet, calyx and epicalyx very densely hairy



See *Species Plantarum* 2: 693, 695. 1753, *Suppl. Pl.* 309. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782] and *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria* ser. 2. 22: 7. 1909, *Journal of South African Botany* 10: 33. 1944, *Kew Bull.* 1956, 454. 1957

(Hairs extremely irritating.)

### Randia L. Rubiaceae

After the British botanist Isaac Rand, d. 1743, London apothecary, gardener, a member of the Botanical Society, 1719 Fellow of the Royal Society, 1724–1743 *Praefectus Horti Chelsiani* and Demonstrator of plants of the Chelsea Physic Garden. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1192. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 74. 1754, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England*. 2: 102. London 1790, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 82. 1873 and G. Murray, *History of the collections contained in the Natural History Departments of the British Museum*. 1: 176. London 1904, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 612. 1964, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 229. 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 127. 1965, *Kew Bulletin* 40(2): 275. 1985.

***Randia aculeata*** L. (*Gardenia aculeata* (L.) Aiton; *Gardenia randia* Sw.; *Genipa aculeata* (L.) M. Gómez; *Randia aculeata* var. *dasyphylla* Steyerem.; *Randia aculeata* var. *mitis* (L.) Griseb.; *Randia mitis* L.; *Randia montana* L.O. Williams; *Solena randia* (Sw.) D. Dietr.)

North to Tropical America. Low spiny small-leaved shrub or small tree, tough, open branching, pairs of wide-angled stem thorns, dark blue-green waxy obovate leaves in dense axillary clusters, shortly pointed stipules associated with each leaf pair

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1192. 1753, *Anales de la Sociedad Española de Historia Natural* 23: 288. 1894 and *Ceiba* 42(1): 1–71. 2001[2002]

(A leaves infusion for fever, a bath for sores and infections.)

in English: chill busy, fishing rod, Christmas tree, indigo-berry, prickly bush, sticky bush

***Randia forbesii*** King & Gamble (*Aidia forbesii* (King & Gamble) K.M. Wong; *Aidiopsis forbesii* (King & Gamble) Tirveng.)

India. Unarmed shrub with globose fruits

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 72: 207. 1903, *Malayan Nature Journal* 38: 17. 1984, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, séries 4, Section B, Adansonia. Botanique Phytochimie* 8: 288. 1986

(Wood and bitter bark used in fever. Root decoction in bowel complaints.)

***Randia spinosa*** (Thunb.) Poir. (*Catunaregam spinosa* (Thunb.) Tirveng.; *Gardenia spinosa* Thunb.; *Mussaenda spinosa* Jacq.; *Randia armata* (Sw.) DC.; *Randia spinosa* (Thunb.) Blume, isonym, nom. illeg.; *Randia spinosa* (Jacq.) H. Karst., nom. illeg.; *Xeromphis spinosa* (Thunb.) Keay)

India China, Malesia. Tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1192. 1753, *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 51: 935, pl. 23. 1761, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 70. 1763, *Genera Plantarum Vocabulis Char. Definita* 75. [Danzig] 1776, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... Supplément 2: 829. 1812, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 981. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 387. 1830, *Sylva Telluriana* 21. 1838, Karsten, Hermann (1817–1908), *Florae Columbiae terrarumque adjacentium specimina selecta in peregrinatione duodecim annorum observata delineavit et descripsit H. Karsten* 2: 128. Berolini: Apud Ferdinandi Duemmler, 1858–69 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 28: 37. 1958, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 35: 13. 1978, *Taxon* 27: 513–517. 1978, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2003 [as *Catunaregam spinosa*.], Oliveira-Filho, A.T. *Catálogo das Árvores nativas de Minas Gerais*. Editora UFLA, Lavas, Brasil. 2006 [as *Randia ferox*.]

(Roots for treating gonorrhoea and diseases of the urinary tract. Paste of the stem with cow milk and applied on joints of limbs in rheumatism. Fruits as a fish poison.)

in English: Malabar randia, spiny randia, thorn randia

in India: dudhributa, gada, gel, kharan, kue, rara, telaga, vacca, vasa

in Malaysia: duri timbang tahlil, duri timun tahlil

### Ranunculus L. Ranunculaceae

Latin *ranunculus*, *i* ‘a little frog’, the diminutive of *rana*, *ae*, Greek *batrachion* ‘a small frog’, referring to the habit, some species grow near the marshes or in damp places, or indicating the shape of the roots; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 548–556. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 243. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 231–232. 1789, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 1: 130, 228, 232. 1817, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 30, 41. 1824, *Hist. Nat. Vég.* (Spach) 7: 208, 210, 212. 1839, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(1): 6. 1862, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 21: 365–366. 1886, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 9(3): 266–267. 1887 and G. Volpi, “Le falsificazioni di Francesco Redi nel Vocabolario della Crusca.” in *Atti della R. Accademia della Crusca per la lingua d'Italia*. 33–136. 1915–1916, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 8: 252, 253. 1922, *Amer. J. Bot.* 23(3): 27, 169, 171, 173–175. 1936, *Amer. J. Bot.* 27(9): 805–807. 1940, *Mem. Soc. Ci. Nat. La Salle* 16: 164. 1956, *Fl.*

*Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 28: 360. 1980, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 18: 184, 187. 1981, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 41(2): 470. 1985, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 42(2): 185–186. 1991, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 43(2): 142. 1992, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 15(2): 169, 174–175, 178–179. 1995, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 15(3): 279, 286, 289, 292, 294–295, 299, 301, 303, 311–312, 320. 1995, *Phytologia* 79(5): 387. 1995 (publ. 1996), *Bot. Zhurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 81(11): 92–94, 96, 98. 1996, *Thaiszia* 7(1): 4–5. 1997, *Turczaninowia* 4(3): 13–14, 21. 2001, *Turczaninowia* 7(1): 59. 2004, *Ber. Bayer. Bot. Ges.* 77: 99. 2007.

***Ranunculus abortivus*** L. (*Ranunculus abortivus* subsp. *acrolasius* (Fernald) B.M. Kapoor & A. Löve; *Ranunculus abortivus* L. subsp. *acrolasius* (Fernald) Kapoor & A. Löve & D. Löve; *Ranunculus abortivus* var. *acrolasius* Fernald; *Ranunculus abortivus* var. *eucyclus* Fernald; *Ranunculus abortivus* var. *indivisus* Fernald; *Ranunculus abortivus* L. var. *typicus* Fernald)

North America. Perennial or biennial herb, leaves cooked and eaten as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 243. 1754, *Rhodora* 1(3): 52. 1899 and *Rhodora* 40(478): 418–420, pl. 518–519, f. 1–2. 1938, Benson, L.D. “A treatise on the North American Ranunculi.” *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 40: 1–261. 1948, Benson, L.D. “Supplement to a treatise on the North American Ranunculi.” *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 52: 328–369. 1954, *Rhodora* 80: 431–440. 1978, *Taxon* 31: 120–126, 128. 1982, *Sida* 13: 241–250. 1988

(Most *Ranunculus* species are poisonous to stock; when abundant, they may be troublesome to ranchers. A few species with acrid juice were formerly used as vesicatives. This species sedative, emetic, blood purifier, styptic, antidote, anticonvulsive, used as poultice for abscesses, stomach trouble, toothache, nose bleeding, menstrual disorders, sore eyes, gargled for sore throat; crushed root infusion taken to counteract poison, for blood disease, smallpox, stomachache, as a wash for snakebites.)

in English: littleleaf buttercup

***Ranunculus acris*** Linnaeus (*Ranunculus acer* auct.; *Ranunculus acris* subsp. *japonicus* (Thunb.) Hultén; *Ranunculus acris* L. subsp. *strigulosus* (Schur) Hyl.; *Ranunculus acris* L. var. *acris*; *Ranunculus acris* var. *japonicus* (Thunb.) Maxim. ex Makino; *Ranunculus acris* var. *japonicus* (Thunb.) Maxim.; *Ranunculus acris* var. *latisectus* Beck; *Ranunculus acris* L. var. *stevenii* (Andrz. ex Besser) Lange; *Ranunculus acris* L. var. *typicus* G. Beck; *Ranunculus acris* L. var. *villosus* (Drab.) S.M. Coles; *Ranunculus boreanus* Jord.; *Ranunculus japonicus* Thunb.)

Europe, North America. Perennial herb, hairy branching stems, long-stalked alternate deeply palmately leaves, shiny yellow flowers, leaves cooked and eaten as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 2: 337. 1794, *Enum. Pl.*

*Mongol.* 1: 21. 1889 and *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 52: 328–369. 1954, *New Ill. Fl. Jap.* 181. 1961, *Arkticheskaia Flora SSSR* 6: 1–248. 1971, *Opera Botanica* 52: 1–38. 1979, *Taxon* 28: 403–405. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 703, 718–720. 1980, *Phyton* 41: 153–164. 1981, *Botanica Helvetica* 91: 61–74. 1981, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 108: 143–152. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 344–360, 589–592. 1982, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 14: 248–258. 1982, *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Belorusskoi SSR: Serii Biologicheskikh Nauk* 2: 7–12. 1983, *Willdenowia* 13: 329–333. 1983, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 70(6): 855–856. 1985, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 70(10): 1346–1354. 1985, *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Azerbaidzhanskoi SSR, Serii Biologicheskikh Nauk* 6: 8–11. 1988, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 75: 121–122. 1990, *Candollea* 50(2): 457–493. 1995, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 80(6): 114–116. 1995

(Rather poisonous to animals. Analgesic, sedative, blood purifier, antiseptic, astringent, a dermatological and oral remedy, antidiarrheal, antihemorrhagic, for headache, boils, sore throat, colds, abscesses, chest pain, dysentery; a poultice from the roots used for boils and abscesses. Unpleasant tasting irritant sap.)

in English: meadow buttercup, showy buttercup, tall buttercup

in Peru: chua-chua

in China: mao ken, mao chin

in North America: bouton d’or, renoncule âcre

***Ranunculus aquatilis*** L. (*Batrachium aquatile* (L.) Dumort.; *Batrachium aquatile* Dumort.; *Batrachium aquatile* Wimm.; *Batrachium trichophyllum* (Chaix ex Vill.) Bosch; *Batrachium trichophyllum* (Chaix) Bosch; *Batrachium trichophyllum* (Chaix) F.W. Schultz; *Ranunculus aquatilis* Hegetschw.; *Ranunculus aquatilis* var. *hispidulus* Drew; *Ranunculus aquatilis* L. var. *typicus* L.D. Benson; *Ranunculus trichophyllos* Loscos; *Ranunculus trichophyllus* Chaix ex Vill., nomen nudum; *Ranunculus trichophyllus* Chaix; *Ranunculus trichophyllus* var. *hispidulus* (E. Drew) W.B. Drew)

Europe. Perennial herb, very variable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753, *Histoire des Plantes de Dauphiné* (Villars) 1: 335. 1786, *Arr. Brit. Pl.*, ed. 3. 2: 507. 1796, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 720. 1821, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... (Dumortier) 127. 1827, *Archives de la Flore de France et d’Allemagne*. 1: 107. 1848, *Prodromus Florae Batavae* 7. 1850 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(2/2): 639–661. 1937, *Symbolae Botanicae Upsaliensis* 31(3): 91–104. 1996

(*Ranunculus* subg. *Batrachium* (DC.) A. Gray, unlike most species of *Ranunculus*, members of this subgenus are not poisonous. Plant used in asthma, fevers, rheumatism.)

in English: water crowfoot, white water crowfoot, white-water crowfoot

in North America: renoncule aquatique

in India: tohluf

***Ranunculus aquatilis*** L. var. *aquatilis* (*Ranunculus aquatilis* var. *hispidulus* Drew; *Ranunculus trichophyllos* Loscos; *Ranunculus trichophyllus* Chaix ex Vill., nomen nudum; *Ranunculus trichophyllus* Chaix; *Ranunculus trichophyllus* (Chaix) Bosch; *Ranunculus trichophyllus* var. *hispidulus* (Drew) W.B. Drew)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 16(6): 150. 1889 and *Rhodora* 38(445): 29. 1936

(*Ranunculus* subg. *Batrachium* (DC.) A. Gray, unlike most species of *Ranunculus*, members of this subgenus are not poisonous. Used in asthma.)

in English: water crowsfoot, white water crowsfoot, white-water crowfoot

in North America: renoncule aquatique

***Ranunculus aquatilis*** var. *diffusus* Withering (*Batrachium circinatum* (Sibth.) Spach; *Batrachium circinatum* (Sibthorp) Spach subsp. *subrigidum* (W.B. Drew) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Batrachium confervoides* Fr.; *Batrachium eradatum* (Laest.) Fr.; *Batrachium flaccidum* (Persoon) Ruprecht; *Batrachium longirostris* (Godron) F.W. Schultz; *Batrachium trichophyllum* (Chaix ex Vill.) Bosch; *Batrachium trichophyllum* (Chaix) Bosch; *Batrachium trichophyllum* (Persoon) F. Schultz; *Batrachium trichophyllum* subsp. *lutulentum* (Perrier & Songeon) Janchen ex V.V. Petrovsky; *Ranunculus aquatilis* var. *calvescens* (W.B. Drew) L.D. Benson; *Ranunculus aquatilis* var. *capillaceus* (Thuillier) DC.; *Ranunculus aquatilis* var. *eradicatus* Laestadius; *Ranunculus aquatilis* var. *harrisii* L.D. Benson; *Ranunculus aquatilis* var. *longirostris* (Godron) Lawson; *Ranunculus aquatilis* var. *porteri* (Britton) L.D. Benson; *Ranunculus aquatilis* var. *subrigidus* (W.B. Drew) Breitung; *Ranunculus capillaceus* Thuill.; *Ranunculus circinatus* Sibth.; *Ranunculus circinatus* Sibthorp var. *subrigidus* (W.B. Drew) L.D. Benson; *Ranunculus confervoides* (Fries) Fries; *Ranunculus eradatus* (Laest.) F. Johansen; *Ranunculus longirostris* Godron; *Ranunculus lutulentus* Perrier & Song.; *Ranunculus porteri* Britton; *Ranunculus subrigidus* W.B. Drew; *Ranunculus trichophyllus* (Chaix) Bosch; *Ranunculus trichophyllus* Chaix ex Vill., nomen nudum; *Ranunculus trichophyllus* subsp. *lutulentus* (Perrier & Songeon) Vierhapper; *Ranunculus trichophyllus* var. *calvescens* W.B. Drew; *Ranunculus trichophyllus* var. *eradicatus* (Laestadius) W.B. Drew)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753, *Histoire des Plantes de Dauphiné* 1: 335. 1786, *Flora Oxoniensis* 175. 1794, *An Arrangement of British Plants*, Third Edition 2: 507. 1796, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 720. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 26.

1824, *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 11: 242–243. 1839, *Mémoires de la Société Royale des Sciences, Lettres et Arts de Nancy* 1839: 39, f. 9. 1840, *Botaniska Notiser* 1843(8): 114. 1843, *Summa Vegetabilium Scandinaviae* 139. 1845, *Botaniska Notiser* 1845: 121. 1845, *Prodromus Florae Batavae* 7. 1850, *Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada* 2(4): 45. 1884, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 17(12): 310–311. 1890 and *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 48: 127. 1934, *Rhodora* 38(445): 32–33, 39–42, pl. 383, 406, f. 1, 4, 8–9, 10. 1936, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 69(5): 384. 1942, *American Midland Naturalist* 40(1): 236–237, 240. 1948, *American Midland Naturalist* 58(1): 32. 1957, *Arkticheskaia Flora SSSR* 6: 182. 1971, *Botaniska Notiser* 128(4): 512. 1975 [1976], *Nordic J. Bot.* 16(1): 7. 1996

(*Ranunculus* subg. *Batrachium* (DC.) A. Gray, unlike most species of *Ranunculus*, members of this subgenus are not poisonous. Poultice for skin diseases.)

***Ranunculus arvensis*** L. (*Ranunculus arvensis* var. *tuberculatus* DC.)

Europe. Annual herb, erect, greenish yellow flowers, hairy sepals, fruit head of small achenes 4–10 spinous or hooked

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753 and *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 22: 37–69. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 18: 145–152. 1986, *Iranian Journal of Botany* 3: 183–188. 1987, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 17: 5–7. 1991, *Lagascalia* 17: 71–86. 1993, *Candollea* 50(2): 457–493. 1995, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 54: 166–178. 1996

(Considered as poisonous weed, a swelling of throat if cattle eat it. Plant decoction to kill intestinal worms. Herb given in intermittent fever and asthma; antibiotic, antiseptic paste applied on skin ailments. Leaves extract for eczema.)

in India: chambal, churmula, dhaniya ghass, jalda

***Ranunculus brotherusii*** Freyn

Himalaya, India, Turkestan.

See *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 6: 885. 1898

(Aerial parts used for cough, cold and wounds, ulcers.)

in Bhutan: lehetsha

in China: niao zu mao gen

***Ranunculus bulbosus*** L. (*Ranunculus bulbosus* Costa; *Ranunculus bulbosus* Willk. ex Freyn; *Ranunculus bulbosus* Planellas; *Ranunculus bulbosus* var. *dissectus* Barbey; *Ranunculus bulbosus* var. *valdepubens* (Jordan) Briq.)

Europe, North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753, *Ensayo Fl. Gallega* 58. 1852, *Introd. Fl. Cataluna* 7. 1864 and *Botanica Helvetica* 91: 61–74. 1981, *Phyton* 41: 153–164. 1981, *International*



*Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 17–19. 1989, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Candollea* 50(2): 457–493. 1995, *Flora Mediterranea* 7: 115–132. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(The volatile chemical protoanemonin is an irritant. In the past, the juice of this plant was used by beggars in Europe to cause skin lesions, thus eliciting compassion. Ingesting this plant has poisoned cattle, swine and humans. Ranunculin, a glycoside, occurs in the juice of the buttercups. Analgesic, sedative, blood purifier, antiseptic, astringent, a dermatological and oral remedy, antidiarrheal, antihemorrhagic, for headache, boils, sore throat, colds, abscesses, chest pain, dysentery, toothache; a poultice from the roots used for boils and abscesses.)

in English: bulbous buttercup, St. Anthony's turnip

***Ranunculus cantoniensis*** DC. (*Hecatonia pilosa* Lour.; *Ranunculus brachyrhynchus* S.S. Chien)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 291, 302–303. 1790, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 43. 1824 and *Rhodora* 18: 189. 1916, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 54: 65–77. 1979, *Journal of Hokkaido University of Education: Section IIB* 36: 25–40. 1985, *Guihaia* 14(1): 27–36. 1994, *Kromosomo* 78: 2701–2708. 1995, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 33(3): 230–239. 1995

(Antibacterial.)

***Ranunculus cymbalaria*** Pursh (*Cyrtorhyncha cymbalaria* (Pursh) Britton; *Cyrtorhyncha cymbalaria* subsp. *alpina* (Hook.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Halerpestes cymbalaria* (Pursh) Greene; *Halerpestes cymbalaria* (Pursh) Greene subsp. *saximontana* (Fernald) Moldenke; *Oxygraphis cymbalaria* (Pursh) Prantl; *Oxygraphis tridentata* (Kunth ex DC.) Prantl; *Ranunculus cymbalaria* Pursh subsp. *saximontanus* (Fernald) Thorne; *Ranunculus cymbalaria* var. *alpina* Hook.; *Ranunculus cymbalaria* var. *alpinus* Hooker; *Ranunculus cymbalaria* var. *major* Hook. f. & Thomson; *Ranunculus cymbalaria* var. *saximontanus* Fernald; *Ranunculus cymbalaria* Pursh var. *typicus* L.D. Benson; *Ranunculus hemignostus* Steud.; *Ranunculus minutiusculus* Ulbr.; *Ranunculus tridentatus* Kunth ex DC.; *Ranunculus tridentatus* var. *major* Kunth)

North America. Perennial herb, leaves eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 392. 1814 [1813], *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 252. 1818, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 42. 1821, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(1): 11–12. 1829, *Verzeichniss der im Jahre 1832, im östlichen Theile des Altai-Gebirges gesammelten Pflanzen* 46. 1836, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(1): 26. 1838, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants ... 1: 30–32. 1855, *Flora* 39: 404. 1856 and *Pittonia* 4: 207. 1900,

*Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37: 403. 1906, *Rhodora* 16(189): 162. 1914, *Botaniska Notiser* 128(4): 512. 1975 [1976], *Phyton* 41: 153–164. 1981, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 112: 319–331. 1985, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 32(2): 180–182. 1995, *Rhodora* 99: 33–55. 1997, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 30: 10–15. 1999

(Antiseptic, emetic, for skin and venereal diseases, syphilis, sores and cuts. Ceremonial.)

in English: alkali buttercup

in North America: renoncule cymbalaire

***Ranunculus diffusus*** DC. (*Ranunculus diffusus* fo. *mollis* Wall. ex Diels; *Ranunculus diffusus* DC. var. *mollis* (D. Don) S.K. Srivast.)

India, China.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 38. 1824 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 7(33): 231, 391. 1912, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 18(3): 331–335. 1996, *Taiwania* 55(3): 279. 2010

(Plant useful in asthma, bronchitis and fever. Leaf paste antiseptic. Root paste applied on boils.)

in English: blister butter cup

in China: pu san mao gen

in India: agelue

***Ranunculus flabellaris*** Rafinesque (*Ranunculus delphinifolius* Torrey; *Ranunculus delphiniifolius* Torr. ex Eaton)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 2: 344. 1818 and *Taxon* 31: 120–126, 344–360, 589–592. 1982

(For colds, cough and respiratory troubles.)

in English: yellow water buttercup, yellow water crowfoot

in North America: renoncule à éventails

***Ranunculus flammula*** L. (*Ranunculus filiformis* Michaux var. *ovalis* J.M. Bigelow; *Ranunculus flammula* L. var. *ovalis* (J.M. Bigelow) L.D. Benson; *Ranunculus flammula* var. *samolifolius* (Greene) L.D. Benson; *Ranunculus reptans* Linnaeus var. *ovalis* (J.M. Bigelow) Torrey & A. Gray)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 320–321. 1803, *Flora Bostoniensis*... second edition ... 224. 1824, *Pl. Labrador.* 96. 1830, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(1): 16. 1838, *Pittonia* 3(13): 13. 1896 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 69(4): 305–306. 1942, *Taxon* 29: 703. 1980, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 14: 243–247, 248–258.

1982, *Zapovedniki Belorussii Issledovaniia* 12: 3–8. 1988, *Candollea* 46: 303. 1991, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 54: 166–178. 1996

(Astringent.)

in English: lesser spearwort, spearwort

***Ranunculus glaberrimus*** Hooker (*Ranunculus glaberrimus* Hook. var. *glaberrimus*; *Ranunculus glaberrimus* Hook. var. *typicus* L.D. Benson)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(1): 12, pl. 5, f. A. 1829, *Pittonia* 2: 110. 1890, *Fl. Francisc.* 1: 298. 1891

(Recorded to be poisonous; skin irritant. Crushed plants applied as a poultice for burn blisters and open running sores, warts. Flowers or the whole plant on arrow points as a poison.)

in English: buttercup, sagebrush buttercup

***Ranunculus hederaceus*** Linnaeus

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753

(*Ranunculus* subg. *Batrachium* (DC.) A. Gray, unlike most species of *Ranunculus*, members of this subgenus are not poisonous.)

***Ranunculus hirtellus*** Royle

India. Perennial hairy herb with yellow flowers

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 53. 1834

(Plant extract in skin diseases. Veterinary medicine, aerial parts of the plant have a cooling effect in cattle.)

in China: ji long mao gen

in India: goodi, jangli palak, mangol

***Ranunculus hispidus*** Michx. (*Ranunculus repens* L. var. *hispidus* (Michx.) Chapm.)

North America. Perennial herb, fibrous roots, thickened root-stocks, rosette of basal leaves, axillary solitary flowers

See *Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 159. 1788, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 1: 321. 1803, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 6(1): 125. 1804, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 2: 395. 1813, *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 1: 292. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Cat. Pl. Amer. Sept.*, ed. 2. 56. 1818, *Sketch Bot. S. Carolina* [Elliott] 2: 61. 1821, *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1: 23. 1838, *Flora of the southern United States* 8. 1860, *Fl. South. U.S.*, ed. 2. suppl. 2: 675. 1892 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 68: 486. 1941, *Field & Lab.* 17: 84. 1950, *University of California Publications in Botany* 77: 44. 1980

(Low toxicity; fresh leaves and stems are the dangerous parts of plant. Analgesic, for toothache.)

in English: bristly buttercup, hispid buttercup, swamp buttercup

***Ranunculus hispidus*** Michx. var. *nitidus* (Chapm.) T. Duncan (*Ranunculus carolinianus* DC.; *Ranunculus carolinianus* Torr. & A. Gray; *Ranunculus carolinianus* DC. var. *villicaulis* Shinners; *Ranunculus nitidus* Muhl. ex Elliott, nom. illeg.; *Ranunculus nitidus* Elliott; *Ranunculus nitidus* Walter; *Ranunculus nitidus* Muhl.; *Ranunculus palmatus* Elliott; *Ranunculus repens* L. var. *nitidus* Chapm.; *Ranunculus septentrionalis* De Bray ex Fleisch. & Lindem.; *Ranunculus septentrionalis* Poir.; *Ranunculus septentrionalis* Poir. var. *nitidus* (Chapm.) Chapm.; *Ranunculus septentrionalis* Poir. var. *pterocarpus* L.D. Benson)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 159. 1788, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 1: 321. 1803, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 6(1): 125. 1804, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 2: 395. 1813, *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 1: 292. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Cat. Pl. Amer. Sept.*, ed. 2. 56. 1818, *Sketch Bot. S. Carolina* [Elliott] 2: 61. 1821, *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1: 23. 1838, *Flora of the southern United States* 8. 1860, *Fl. South. U.S.*, ed. 2. suppl. 2: 675. 1892 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 68: 486. 1941, *Field & Lab.* 17: 84. 1950, *University of California Publications in Botany* 77: 44. 1980

(Analgesic, for toothache.)

in English: bristly buttercup, hispid buttercup, swamp buttercup

***Ranunculus inamoenus*** Greene (*Ranunculus affinis* R. Br. var. *micropetalus* Greene; *Ranunculus alpeophilus* A. Nelson; *Ranunculus inamoenus* var. *alpeophilus* (A. Nelson) L.D. Benson; *Ranunculus inamoenus* Greene var. *inamoenus*; *Ranunculus inamoenus* Greene var. *typicus* L.D. Benson)

North America. Perennial herb, roots for food

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 21: 370. 1886, *Pittonia* 3: 91. 1896, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(7): 350. 1899 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 27: 187. 1940, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 68(9): 651. 1941

(Ritual, ceremonial, magico-religious beliefs, effective hunting medicine, used to protect hunters from their prey.)

in English: graceful buttercup

***Ranunculus laetus*** Wall. ex Hook. f. & J.W. Thomson (*Ranunculus laetus* Wall. ex Royle; *Ranunculus laetus* Wall.; *Ranunculus laetus* Salisb.)

India. Fodder

See *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 373. 1796, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4702. 1831, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 1: 53. 1839, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 36. 1855

(Plant juice antibacterial, febrifuge, antifungal and antimalarial, used in intermittent fevers, gout and asthma. Paste made from the leaves used for gas troubles and joint pains.)

in China: huang mao gen

in India: chip-chi, kakandel

**Ranunculus lapponicus** Linnaeus (*Coptidium lapponicum* (L.) Á. Löve & D. Löve ex Tzvelev; *Coptidium lapponicum* (L.) Tzvelev; *Coptidium lapponicum* (L.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Coptidium lapponicum* (L.) Gand. ex Rydb.; *Coptidium lapponicum* (L.) Gand.; *Ranunculus lapponicus* Vill.; *Ranunculus lapponicus* Soleirol ex Nyman; *Ranunculus lapponicus* Oeder)

Europe, North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753, *Hist. Pl. Dauphiné* (Villars) 3(2): 743. 1789, *Consp. Fl. Eur.* 1: 10. 1878 and *Fl. Rocky Mts.* 302. 1917, *Bot. Not.* 114(1): 39. 1961, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 70(10): 1346–1354. 1985, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 73: 605–607. 1988, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74: 1059–1061. 1989, *Willdenowia* 19: 199–213. 1999

(Stomachic, stimulant.)

in English: Lapland buttercup

in North America: renoncule de Lapponie

**Ranunculus lingua** L.

China. Marshy perennial herb, heterophyllous, fistular stem, submerged leaves lanceolate, stigma persistent, globular heads

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 549. 1753 and *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 161. 1994, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Plant decoction to relieve pain of swollen parts of both humans as well as domesticated animals. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: greater spearwort

in China: tiao ye mao gen

**Ranunculus lobbii** (Hiern) A. Gray (*Ranunculus hydrocharis* Spenn. fo. *lobbii* Hiern)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753, *Flora Friburgensis* 3: 1007. 1829, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 9: 66, pl. 114. 1871, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 21: 364. 1886

(*Ranunculus* subg. *Batrachium* (DC.) A. Gray, unlike most species of *Ranunculus*, members of this subgenus are not poisonous.)

in English: Lobb's aquatic buttercup

**Ranunculus macounii** Britton (*Ranunculus macounii* var. *oreganus* (A. Gray) K.C. Davis)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753, *Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences* 12: 3. 1892 and *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 2: 469. 1900, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982

in French: renoncule de Macoun

**Ranunculus multifidus** Forssk. (*Ranunculus emirnensis* Bojer; *Ranunculus lagascanus* (Lag.) DC.; *Ranunculus membranaceus* Fresen.; *Ranunculus pinnatus* Poir.; *Ranunculus pinnatus* Sessé & Moc., nom. illeg.; *Ranunculus pubescens* Lag., nom. illeg.; *Ranunculus pubescens* Thunb.; *Ranunculus rutenbergii* Freyn; *Ranunculus striatus* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Ranunculus udus* Freyn.)

East Africa. Perennial herb, procumbent, spreading, succulent, soft, hairy, branching, flowers bright yellow, small fruit clustered in round heads, in swamp, along river, wet ground, grassland, in damp soil among rocks, in moist to saturated soil, in shallow standing water, riverine bushland, along irrigation channel, along stream, in disturbed forest, at edge of pond, on moist river bank

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 102. 1775, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 94. 1800, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 6: 126. 1804, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 43. 1824, *Flora* 21: 28. 1841, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins zu Bremen* 7: 9–10. 1880 and *Fl. Madagasc.* 76: 4. 1950, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, séries 4, Section B, Adansonia. Botanique Phytochimie* 1: 85–94. 1981

(Toxic to sheep, suspected of poisoning stock, sheep. Leaves used for sore throat, purge, scabies, mumps, cough, catarrh, urinary complaints, syphilis, venereal diseases.)

in English: buttercup, wild buttercup

in Southern Africa: botterblom, brandblare, geelbotterblom, hlapi, kankerblare, rhenoster, uXhaphozi

in Tanzania: nyauinkau

**Ranunculus muricatus** L. (*Ranunculus lobatus* Moench; *Ranunculus muricatus* var. *brasiliensis* DC.)

Mediterranean. Annual, diffuse herb, achenes 5–12 in globose head on small receptacle

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 555. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 214. 1794, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 299. 1818 and *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 261–271. 1979, *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 842–843. 1981, *Lagascalia* 17: 71–86. 1993, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 54: 166–178. 1996

(Not fed to cattle as it leads to indigestion. Plant decoction used in fevers, asthma, gout.)

in English: rough-seed buttercup, sharp buttercup, spiny-fruit buttercup



in China: ci guo mao gen

in India: dhassia

**Ranunculus occidentalis** Nuttall (*Ranunculus eisenii* Kellogg; *Ranunculus howellii* Greene; *Ranunculus howellii* Greenm.; *Ranunculus occidentalis* Freyn; *Ranunculus occidentalis* var. *dissectus* L.F. Hend.; *Ranunculus occidentalis* var. *eisenii* (Kellogg) A. Gray; *Ranunculus occidentalis* var. *howellii* Greene; *Ranunculus occidentalis* Nutt. var. *howellii* (Greene) Greene; *Ranunculus occidentalis* Nutt. var. *occidentalis*; *Ranunculus occidentalis* var. *rattanii* A. Gray; *Ranunculus occidentalis* Nutt. var. *typicus* L.D. Benson; *Ranunculus occidentalis* var. *ultramontanus* Greene)

North America. Perennial herb, seeds eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753, *Syst. Nat.* 1: 290. 1817, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(1): 22. 1838, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 7(8): 115. 1877 [1876 publ. 1877], *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 21: 373. 1886, *Pittonia* 3: 13–14. 1896, *Fl. N.W. Amer.* 1: 17. 1897 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 6: 11. 1910, *Rhodora* 32(374): 25. 1930, *Bulletin Torrey Bot. Club* 68: 166–167. 1941, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 40: 44. 1948

(Poison, juice of the flowers could be slipped into food to poison the person who ate it.)

in English: western buttercup

**Ranunculus pallasii** Schldl. (*Coptidium pallasii* (Schldl.) Tzvelev; *Coptidium pallasii* Á. Löve & D. Löve)

North America. Perennial herb, food, young tender shoots cooked and eaten

See Schlechtendal, Diederich Franz Leonhard von (1794–1866), *Animadversiones Botanicae in Ranunculeas Candollii* 1: 15. Berolini, Typ. J. F. Starckii, 1819–1820 and *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982

(Raw fresh young shoots poisonous.)

in English: Pallas' buttercup

**Ranunculus pensylvanicus** L.f. (*Ranunculus pensylvanicus* Pursh)

North America. Annual or perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 272. 1781 and *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982

(Plant astringent, used to raise blisters. Hunting medicine, ceremonial.)

in English: buttercup, Pennsylvania buttercup

in French: renoncule de Pennsylvanie

in India: laslluke

**Ranunculus recurvatus** Poir. (*Ranunculus recurvatus* Bong.; *Ranunculus recurvatus* var. *adpressipilis* Weatherby; *Ranunculus recurvatus* Poir. var. *typicus* L.D. Benson)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* (Lamarck) 6(1): 125. 1804 and *Rhodora* 31(368): 164. 1929, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 40: 74. 1948

(Used as a sedative, analgesic, laxative, antiseptic, astringent, for abscesses, boils, venereal diseases, toothache.)

in English: blisterwort

in North America: renoncule recourbée

**Ranunculus recurvatus** Poir. var. **recurvatus** (*Ranunculus recurvatus* var. *adpressipilis* Weatherby)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 6: 125. 1804 and *Rhodora* 31(368): 164. 1929

(Used as a sedative, analgesic, laxative, antiseptic, astringent, for abscesses, boils, venereal diseases, toothache.)

in North America: renoncule recourbée

**Ranunculus repens** L. (*Ranunculus clintonii* Beck; *Ranunculus intermedius* Eaton; *Ranunculus intermedius* Poir.; *Ranunculus intermedius* Knaf; *Ranunculus intermedius* Rouy & Foucaud; *Ranunculus intermedius* Schur; *Ranunculus intermedius* (Hook.) A. Heller; *Ranunculus intermedius* A. Heller; *Ranunculus repens* S. Watson; *Ranunculus repens* fo. *polypetalus* S.H. Li & Y. Hui Huang; *Ranunculus repens* var. *brevistylus* Maxim.; *Ranunculus repens* L. var. *degeneratus* Schur; *Ranunculus repens* L. var. *erectus* DC.; *Ranunculus repens* L. var. *glabratus* DC.; *Ranunculus repens* L. var. *linearilobus* DC.; *Ranunculus repens* var. *major* Nakai; *Ranunculus repens* L. var. *pleniflorus* Fernald; *Ranunculus repens* L. var. *typicus* G. Beck; *Ranunculus repens* L. var. *villosus* Lamotte)

North America. Perennial herb, forage

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 554. 1753, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 6(1): 116. 1804, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 1: 285. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Manual of Botany of the Northern States*. Second Edition. 3. 1822, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 38. 1824, *Flora* 29: 289. 1846, *Enum. Pl. Transsily.* 14. 1866, *Fl. France* [Rouy & Foucaud] 1: 74. 1893 and *Rhodora* 19(224): 138–139. 1917, *Botanical Magazine* 42(493): 23–24. 1928, *Flora Plantarum Herbacearum Chinae Boreali-Orientalis* 3: 200, 230. 1975, *Taxon* 29: 703, 718–720. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Phyton* 41: 153–164. 1981, *Bot. Zhurn.* SSSR 66 (4): 483–492. 1981, *Botanica Helvetica* 91: 61–74. 1981, *Naturaliste Canad.* 108: 143–152. 1981, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja, Sar. A 2, Biol.-Geogr.* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Citologija* 25: 83–90. 1983, *Bot. Zhurn.* SSSR 70(6): 855–856. 1985, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74: 268–271. 1985, *Bot. Zhurn.* SSSR 70(10): 1346–1354. 1985, *Bot. Zhurn.* 72: 1069–1074. 1987, *Sida* 12: 409–417. 1987, *Int. Organ. Pl.*

*Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 9: 4–5. 1987, *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 20: 637646. 1988, *Willdenowia* 17: 33–36. 1988, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 73: 605–607. 1988, *Veröff. Geobot. Inst. Rübél* 100: 35. 1988, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74: 268–271. 1989, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 121–122. 1990, *Collect. Bot.* (Barcelona) 18: 45–57. 1990, *Candollea* 45: 439–446. 1990, *Willdenowia* 21: 225–232. 1991, *Watsonia* 18: 415–417. 1991, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, sér. 2, 64: 135–142. 1991, *Candollea* 47(2): 555–576. 1992, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(2): 87–90. 1995, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 32(2): 180–182. 1995, *Candollea* 50(2): 457–493. 1995, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 54: 166–178. 1996, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 26/27: 20. 1997, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 15(2): 185–186. 1997, v 1998, *Telopea* 9: 833–835. 2002, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 87(11): 131–133. 2002, *Guihaia* 23(3): 233–236. 2003, *Willdenowia* 36(Special Issue): 205–216. 2006

(Plant, toxic, poisonous, considered a skin irritant. Analgesic, antirheumatic, antiseptic, postpartum remedy, poultice of chewed leaves used for sores.)

in English: butter daisy, creeping buttercup

in Peru: botón de oro, chapo-chapo, chapu-chapu

***Ranunculus sceleratus*** L. (*Hecatonia palustris* Lour.; *Hecatonia scelerata* (Linnaeus) Fourreau; *Ranunculus holophyllus* Hance; *Ranunculus oryzetorum* Bunge; *Ranunculus sceleratus* var. *multifidus* Nutt.; *Ranunculus sceleratus* var. *sinensis* H. Lév. & Vaniot)

India, SE Asia. Erect annual or perennial herb, many-branched, thickened rootstocks, fibrous roots, stems sulcate, submerged and aerial leaves quite distinct, pale yellow flowers, petals shorter than sepals with nectariferous pit, capitate stigma, achenes with irregular transverse ridges, leaf as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 291, 302–303. 1790, *Enumeratio Plantarum*, quas in China Boreali 2. 1833, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(1): 19. 1838, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 5: 220. 1861 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 6(6): 505. 1906, *Acta Universitatis Lundensis*, n.s. 40: 768. 1944, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C) 65: 115. 1978, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci. (New Delhi)* 7: 261–271. 1979, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 54: 65–77. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 703. 1980, *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Phyton* 41: 153–164. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 119–126. 1982, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 67(6): 778–787. 1982, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 15: 39–43. 1983, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 68(12): 1655–1662. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 114–115. 1984, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 18: 145–152. 1986, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 71: 116–117. 1986, *Zapovedniki Belorussii Issledovaniia* 12: 3–8. 1988, *Collectanea Botanica a Barcinonensi Botanico Instituto Edita* 18: 45–57. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 118–120.

1990, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 29(2): 178–183. 1991, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 13(1): 21–23. 1995, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 54: 166–178. 1996, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Plant contains a toxic irritant acrid juice that produces protoanemonin upon mastication; ranunculin, a glycoside, becomes a volatile irritant, protoanemonin, after enzyme-mediated conversion through mastication. All types of livestock can become ill upon ingestion, but cattle are most commonly affected. Horses and goats have also been poisoned. A strong fungicidal, anodyne, used in skin disorders; leaves ground with *Brassica* oil and applied externally on eczema. Herb emmenagogue, galactagogue. Plant juice given in bronchitis, cough; plant crushed and tied on ulcers on feet; paste of roots with mustard oil used on swellings; paste regularly applied on penis for increasing erectile power and against impotence. Whole plant decoction as insecticide. Powdered plant mixed with flour and sugar and used for rat poisoning. Leaves vesicant. Poison for arrow points.)

in English: buttercup, celery-leaved buttercup, celeryleaf buttercup, cursed buttercup, cursed crowfoot, water crowfoot

in India: bandhanya, bir-mani, bon-dhoniya, chambul, changeri, jal-dhana, jal dhanian, jaldhanian, jaldhaniya, kabi-kaj, minkali

***Ranunculus sceleratus*** L. var. *multifidus* Nuttall (*Ranunculus sceleratus* subsp. *multifidus* (Nuttall) Hultén)

India. Erect annual or perennial herb, many-branched

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(1): 19. 1838 and *Acta Universitatis Lundensis*, n.s. 40: 768. 1944

(Plant poisonous, used as a poison for arrow points.)

in English: blister buttercup, cursed buttercup

***Ranunculus sceleratus*** L. var. *sceleratus* Linnaeus (*Hecatonia scelerata* (L.) Fourr.; *Ranunculus sceleratus* L. var. *typicus* L.D. Benson)

India. Erect annual or perennial herb, many-branched

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753 and *Sida* 13: 241–250. 1988

(Plant contains a toxic irritant acrid juice. A poison for arrow points.)

in English: cursed buttercup

in India: bandhanya, bir-mani, bon-dhoniya, chambul, changeri, jal-dhana, jal dhanian, jaldhanian, jaldhaniya, minkali

***Ranunculus trichophyllus*** Chaix (*Ranunculus trichophyllus* Locos)

India, Himalaya.

See *Hist. Pl. Dauphiné* (Villars) 1: 335. 1786

(Plant used in fevers, rheumatism, asthma.)

in India: hill, tohlun

***Ranunculus tricuspis*** Maxim. (*Halerpestes tricuspis* (Maxim.) Hand.-Mazz.)

Himalaya.

See *Flora Tangutica* 12. 1889 and *Pittonia* 4: 207. 1900, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 13(4): 135–136. 1939, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 39(5): 405–422. 2001

(Whole plant for cough, cold, body ache, eye inflammations and toothache.)

in Bhutan: chu-rug-be-la

in China: san lie jian mao gen

in India: sercharg

***Ranunculus uncinatus*** D. Don (*Ranunculus bongardi* var. *tenellus* Greene; *Ranunculus bongardii* Greene; *Ranunculus bongardii* var. *tenellus* (A. Gray) Greene; *Ranunculus bongardii* Greene var. *tenellus* (Nutt.) Greene; *Ranunculus bongardii* var. *tenellus* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Greene; *Ranunculus earlei* Greene; *Ranunculus occidentalis* var. *parviflorus* Torr.; *Ranunculus tenellus* Salis; *Ranunculus tenellus* Nutt.; *Ranunculus tenellus* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray, nom. illeg.; *Ranunculus tenellus* Viv.; *Ranunculus uncinatus* D. Don ex G. Don; *Ranunculus uncinatus* Rouy & Foucaud; *Ranunculus uncinatus* var. *earlei* (Greene) L.D. Benson; *Ranunculus uncinatus* var. *parviflorus* (Torrey) L.D. Benson; *Ranunculus uncinatus* D. Don var. *typicus* L.D. Benson; *Ranunculus uncinatus* D. Don var. *uncinatus*)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 548–556. 1753, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 35. 1831, *Flora* 17(2, Beibl.): 84. 1834, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1: 23. 1838, *U.S. Expl. Exped., Phan. Pacific N. Amer.* 17(2): 214. 1874, *Fl. France* [Rouy & Foucaud] 1: 90. 1893, *Erythea* 3: 54. 1895, *Pittonia* 4(20B): 15–16. 1899 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 68: 479. 1941, *American Midland Naturalist* 39: 761. 1948, *Contr. Fl. Idaho Leaflet*. 22: 31. 1948

(Antirheumatic, diaphoretic, disinfectant.)

in English: hooked buttercup, woodland buttercup

## Raphanus L. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

Latin *raphanus*, Greek *rhapphanos*, *rhapphanis*, *rhapphanidos*, *rhapphane*, *rhephane* ‘cabbage, the radish’ (Theophrastus, Hippocrates, Aristophanes), Latin *raphanos agria* for a sort of wild radish (Plinius), Greek *rhapsis* and *rhapsis*, Latin *rapum*, *i* ‘a knob’, Akkadian *rabu* ‘enlarged, swollen’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 669. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ...* Abridged ... fourth edition 1754,

*Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 300. 1754 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 354–380. 1946, *Willdenowia* 13(1): 94. 1983, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 542. 1994, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XV: 288. Torino 1994, G. Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Greca*. 2(1): 247. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994.

***Raphanus raphanistrum*** L. (*Crucifera raphanistrum* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Raphanus raphanistrum* Cav.; *Raphanistrum raphanistrum* (L.) H. Karst., nom. inval., tautonym; *Raphanus raphanistrum* fo. *carneus* (Schweigg. & Koerte) Thell.; *Raphanus raphanistrum* var. *purpurascens* Dumort.; *Rapistrum raphanistrum* (L.) Crantz; *Sinapis raphanistrum* (L.) Gueldenst. ex Ledeb.

East Africa, Tanzania, Kenya. Annual herb, erect, usually branched, bristly hairy, leaves alternate, long terminal racemes of flowers white or purple or sometimes yellow, fruit pointed at the tip constricted between the brownish seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 668–669. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 13. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary ...* Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *Classis Cruciformium Emendata* 107. 1769, Cavanilles, Antonio Jose (1745–1804), *Descripcion de las Plantas ...* 1801–1802, *Flora Rossica* 1: 225. 1841, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 673. 1882 and *Deutschlands Flora, Abtheilung II, Cryptogamie* 6: 31, 124. 1902, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 15: 32–36. 1980, *Lagascalia* 10: 225–256. 1981, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Taxon* 31: 596–597. 1982, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 25: 57–77. 1983, Palechek, N. “Toxic weed seeds in cattle feed.” *Can. Vet. J.*, 26: A10. 1986, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 279–282. 1990, *Intermountain Flora* 2B: 1–488. 2005

(This plant, like the cultivated radish (*Raphanus sativus*), contains glucosinolates in the seeds, which can cause poisoning if eaten in sufficient quantities by livestock. Seeds for hemorrhoids, malaria and skin diseases.)

in English: charlock, field wall flower, jointed charlock, runch, white charlock, wild mustard, wild raddish, wild radish

in South Africa: knopherik, ramenas, ramnas, wilde mostert, wilde radys

***Raphanus sativus*** L. (*Raphanus acanthiformis* J.M. Morel ex Sasaki; *Raphanus acanthiformis* var. *raphanistroides* (Makino) Hara; *Raphanus chinensis* Miller; *Raphanus chinensis* Crantz; *Raphanus chinensis* (L.) Crantz; *Raphanus macropodus* H. Léveillé; *Raphanus niger* Miller; *Raphanus raphanistroides* (Makino) Nakai; *Raphanus raphanistrum* subsp. *sativus* (L.) Schmalh.; *Raphanus raphanistrum* L. var. *sativus* (L.) Domin; *Raphanus raphanistrum* var. *sativus* (L.) Beck; *Raphanus sativus* f. *raphanistroides* Makino; *Raphanus sativus* var. *macropodus* (H. Léveillé) Makino;



*Raphanus sativus* var. *raphanistroides* (Makino) Makino;  
*Raphanus taquetii* H. Léveillé)

Asia. Herb, tap-root swollen, flowers never yellow, inflated pod only slightly constricted, a very variable species, vegetable, roots and leaves eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 668–669. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 5. 1768, *Class. Crucif.* 112. 1769, *Flora von Nieder-Österreich* 2: 500. 1892 and *Botanical Magazine* 23(267): 70. 1909, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(254–256): 349. 1912, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 1(5): 114. 1917, *Catalogus Seminum et Spororum in Horto Botanico Universitatis Imperialis Tokyoensis per annos 1915 et 1916 ... Imperialis Tokyoensis* 1919–20: 36. 1920, *List of Plants of Formosa* 202. 1928, *Botanical Magazine* 49(578): 73. 1935, *Cytologia* 44: 347–352. 1979, *Taxon* 31: 587–589. 1982, Cheeke, P.R., Shull, L.R. *Natural Toxicants in Feeds and Poisonous Plants*. Westport, Conn., USA. 1985, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 24: 268–272. 1986, *Feddes Repert.* 98: 477. 1987, Fenwick, G.R., Heaney, R.K., Mawson, R. *Glucosinolates*. Pages 1–41 in Cheeke, P. R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. II. *Glycosides*. Boca Raton, Fla., USA. 1989, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 77(3,VI): 147. 1990, *Japanese Journal of Breeding* 42: 329–339. 1992, *Breeding Science* 47: 57–65. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. This plant contains glucosinolates in the seeds, which can cause poisoning if eaten in sufficient quantities by livestock. Plant juice drunk to expel kidney stones; juice applied in scorpion or poisonous insect bite. Seeds laxative and diuretic, used in gonorrhea; seed powder given orally to treat irregular menstruation; seeds of *Raphanus sativus* boiled with *Brassica campestris* oil massaged on penis to cure impotency; seeds ground with mustard oil and made into a paste applied on skin eruption and leprosy. Root juice given in stomachache and urinary complaints; roots given against kidney stone, jaundice and scorbutic condition. Leaves antibacterial, rubbed with powdered lime, applied to cuts; juice of fresh leaves diuretic and laxative. Tubers for piles and urinary complaints. Ceremonial, rituals, festivals, whole plant.)

in English: Chinese radish, common cultivated radish, common radish, Japanese white radish, radish, wild radish

in China: lai fu, lai fu zi, lo po, luo bo

in India: attitantam, bajrulkijal, bili, bili moolangi, bilimoolangi, bokel, bul-uh, buluih, catakktanacceti, catakktanam, cempucattumuli, ekkuttali, fidge, fiyl, fugel, fugil, fuji, kankapal, kaymullanki, labook, labuk, maguni gedde, moola, moolaa, moolaka, moolangi, mooli, mula, mulaka, mulakam, mulangi, mulapam, mulekebija, muli, muli ka pani, muli taza mai burg, mulika, mulinghie, mullangi, mullangianne, mullanki, mulo, muri, muro, nakatanti, namak turub, nattumullanki, parivarnam, phujal, singri, tantimarruppu, tukhm muli, tukhme muli, tukhme-turub, turub, turup, vayalikkilanku

in Japan: daikon

in Malaysia: lobak

in the Philippines: labanos, rabanos

in Tibetan: la-phug

in Mexico: guu guiña castilla, coo guiña nagati castilla

in Tunisia: fjel

in Arabic: figle

### Raphia P. Beauv. Arecaceae (Palmae)

French *raphia*, English *raffia*, based on the Malagasy local plant names, also *rofia*, *raffia*, *ruffia*, *raphia*; see *Diss. de Sagu* 21. 1757, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 27. 1788, Ambroise Marie François Joseph Palisot de Beauvois, *Flore d'Oware et de Bénin*, en Afrique. 1: 75–78, t. 44–46. Paris 1809 and C.T. Onions, *The Oxford Dictionary of English Etymology*. Oxford University Press 1966, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1192. 1967, *J. Niger. Inst. Oil Palm Res.*, 6(22): 148, 151, 156, 163, 167. 1982, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XV: 309. 1994, Helmut Genauast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 528. 1996.

*Raphia farinifera* (Gaertn.) Hylander (*Metroxylon ruffia* (Jacq.) Spreng.; *Raphia kirkii* Becc.; *Raphia kirkii* Engl. ex Becc.; *Raphia kirkii* var. *grandis* Engl. ex Becc.; *Raphia kirkii* var. *longicarpa* Engl. ex Becc.; *Raphia lyciosa* Kunth; *Raphia lyciosa* Comm. ex Kunth; *Raphia pedunculata* P. Beauv.; *Raphia polymita* Comm. ex Kunth; *Raphia polymita* Kunth; *Raphia polymita* Comm. ex Kunth; *Raphia ruffia* (Jacq.) Mart.; *Raphia tamatavensis* Sadeb.; *Sagus farinifera* Gaertn.; *Sagus pedunculata* (P. Beauv.) Poir.; *Sagus ruffia* Jacq.)

Trop. Africa, N. & E. Madagascar. Palm, acaulescent, leaves pinnate and erect, leaf stalk very strong, flowers male and female on the same plant, massive flowering head, after flowering the plant dies, shiny orange-brown fruits, cooking oil, strong palmwine, along rivers and lakes, freshwater swamp forest, riverine vegetation, forest edges

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 186, t. 120. 1791, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... [Kunth] 3: 217. 1841 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 36: 354. 1905, *Webbia* 3: 58, 63–64. 1910, *Agric. Colon.* 4: t. II, f. 1–2. 1910, *Lustgården. Årsskrift. Föreningen för dendrologi och parkvård.* 31: 91. 1952, *Palms* 43(3): 149–151. 1999

(Magic, tonic.)

in English: raffia palm, raphia palm

in Brazil: palmeira ráfia

in Japan: rafia-yashi

in China: kuang lang, so mu

in Tanzania: livale, mkamilila, muhunge, mukamilila, mwale, umondo

***Raphia hookeri*** G. Mann & H. Wendland (*Raphia angolensis* Rendle; *Raphia gigantea* A. Chev.; *Raphia hookeri* var. *planifoliola* Otedoh; *Raphia hookeri* var. *rubrifolia* Otedoh; *Raphia longirostris* Becc.; *Raphia maxima* Pechuël-Loesche; *Raphia sassandrensis* A. Chev.; *Sagus hookeri* (G. Mann & H. Wendl.) Rollisson)

Tropical Africa. Monoecious tree, pendulous axillary inflorescence, palm wine from the sap tapped from the stem, palm cabbage eaten as a vegetable

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 24(3): 438. 1864, *Loango Exped.* 3(1): 155. 1882, *Cat. Afr. Pl.* (Hiern) 2: 83. 1899 and *Webbia* 3: 108. 1910, *Explor. Bot. Afrique Occ. Franc.* i. 673. 1920, *Rev. Bot. Appl. Agric. Trop.* 12: 198–199. 1932, *Journal of the Nigerian Institute for Oil Palm Research* 5(19): 45–49. 1974, *J. Nigerian Inst. Oil Palm Res.* 6(22): 152–153. 1982, *Feddes Repert.* 101(5–6): 272. 1990

(Sap against syphilis, also to increase lactation. Oily mesocarp laxative and stomachic, also a liniment for pains. The raw fruit is poisonous and is crushed for use as fish poison.)

in English: bass palm, Ivory Coast raphia palm, piassava palm, raphia palm, wine palm

in Nigeria: aiko, angor

in Tanzania: mwale

in Yoruba: aiko

***Raphia mombutorum*** Drude

Tropical Africa.

See *Diss. de Sagu* 21. 1757, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 27. 1788, *Flore d'Oware* 1: 75–78, t. 44–46. 1804 [1806], *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xxi. (1895) 111, 130. 1895 and *Revue Horticole* 85: 96. 1918, *Fl. Madagascar* 30e Famille - Palmiers 14. 1945, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Field Guide to the Palms of the Americas* 1–352. 1995

(Scabies.)

***Raphia sudanica*** A. Chev. (*Raphia bandamensis* A. Chev.; *Raphia heberostris* Becc.; *Raphia humilis* A. Chev.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 55(Mém. 8b): 95. 1908, *Webbia* 3: 96. 1910, *Rev. Bot. Appl. Agric. Trop.* 12: 204–205. 1932

(Leaves for drepanocytosis, gonorrhoea, gastroenteritis.)

in Mali: ban

in Nigeria: tukuruwa (Hausa)

in Senegal: banje

## Raphionacme Harvey Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)

Greek *rhaphis*, *rhaphidos* 'a needle' and *akme* 'the top, highest point', see *London Journal of Botany* 1: 22. 1842.

***Raphionacme brownii*** Scott-Elliot

Ghana, Guinea, Sierra Leone. Erect branched herb, tuberous rootstock full of milky latex, pink or reddish-purple flowers in terminal cymose inflorescence, campanulate corolla tube very small, erect linear fruits, hairy seeds, a bush food, tuber eaten raw or roasted

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 30: 91. 1894 [1893–1895 publ. 1894]

(Latex to relieve vomiting and hiccough.)

***Raphionacme hirsuta*** (E. Mey.) R.A. Dyer (*Brachystelma hirsutum* E. Mey.; *Raphionacme divaricata* Harv.)

South Africa.

See *Botanical Magazine* 49: t. 2343. 1822, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 197. 1838 [1837], *London Journal of Botany* 1: 22–23. 1842 and *Flowering Plants of South Africa* 22: t. 853. 1942, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 2(4): 323–35. 1980 [Antineoplastic constituents of some Southern African plants: *Urginea capitata*, *Raphionacme hirsuta* and *Cheilanthes contracta*, *Brunsvigia radulosa*, *Amaryllis belladonna*.]

(Has been used in African anticancer medicines. Roots for scrofula.)

in English: false gentian

in Southern Africa: inTsema (Xhosa)

***Raphionacme jurensis*** N.E. Br.

Tropical Africa.

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 4(1.2): 272. 1902 [Dec 1902]

(Reported to be toxic.)

## Rauwolfia L. Apocynaceae

The generic name honors the German (b. Augsburg, Bavaria) physician and botanist Leonhart (Leonhardus, Leonhard) Rauwolff (Rauwolf, Rawolff, Rauwolfius), 1535–1596 (d. Waitzen/Vac, Hungary, fighting the Turks), traveller, plant collector, M.D. Valence 1562, 1573–1576 visited the Near East, described the riparian flora of the Euphrates. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 208. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1043. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 98. 1754, Johan Frederik (Jan Fredrik, Johannes Fridericus) Gronovius (1686–1762), *Flora orientalis*, sive recensio plantarum, quas botanicorum coryphaeus Leonhardus Rauwolf annis 1573–75 in Syria, Arabia, Mesopotamia, Babylonia, Assyria, Armenia et Judaea crescentes observavit et collegit ...

Lugduni Batavorum [Leyden] 1755, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 95, 137. 1790, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 805. 1819, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 241. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 339, 341. 1844, *Verslagen Meded. Afd. Natuurk. Kon. Akad. Wetenschappen* 6: 191. 1857, *Flora* 53: 168. 1870 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 20: 113, 116, 118. 1924, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 94: 32–33, 38. 1947, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 43(3): 253–354. 1956, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 131. 1965, K.H. Dannenfeldt, *Leonard Rauwolf, Sixteenth Century Physician, Botanist and Traveler*. Cambr. Mass. 1968, Karl H. Dannenfeldt, in *D.S.B.* 11: 311–312. 1981, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Belg.* 61: 21–69. 1991, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 116–132. 2001, *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005, *Darwiniana* 44(2): 453–489. 2006, *Darwiniana* 47(1): 140–184. 2009. This genus is the source of the rauwolfia alkaloids, and in particular reserpine which is used medicinally as an antihypertensive and sedative.

***Rauwolfia amsoniifolia*** A. DC. (*Cyrtosiphonia amsoniifolia* (A. DC.) Miq.)

Malesia, Philippines. A shrub or small tree, leaves verticillate, flowers with campanulate-infundibuliform corolla tube, in lowland rain forest and in secondary thickets

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 338. 1844, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 402. 1856

(Young buds for stomachache of infant, young leaves used to treat stomach disorders in babies. Bark decoction used as a stomachic. A decoction of the leaves used as a laxative and febrifuge, and to stimulate delivery, the bark to treat framboesia which is caused by the spiral-shaped bacteria *Treponema pertenuis* or *Treponema pallidum pertenuis*.)

in Indonesia: pamedang, parempasa

in Philippines: alibutbut, banogan, batikoling, maladita, maraandarayan, sibakong

***Rauwolfia caffra*** Sond. (*Rauwolfia goetzei* Stapf; *Rauwolfia gonioclada* K. Schum. ex Stapf; *Rauwolfia inebrians* K. Schum.; *Rauwolfia leucopoda* K. Schum. ex Stapf; *Rauwolfia macrophylla* Stapf, nom. illeg.; *Rauwolfia mayombensis* Pellegr.; *Rauwolfia natalensis* Sond.; *Rauwolfia obliquinervis* Stapf; *Rauwolfia oxyphylla* Stapf; *Rauwolfia ochrosioides* K. Schum.; *Rauwolfia tchibangensis* Pellegr.; *Rauwolfia verticillata* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Rauwolfia welwitschii* Stapf)

Tropical and S. Africa. Tree, twigs brown tinged dark blue-brown with brown lenticels, sticky milky white juice, near the ends of branches leaves in whorls, flowers in terminal branched inflorescences, corolla shading to white towards lobes, pendulous clusters of dark green shiny fruits with white spots, often only one carpel develops, used to make furniture, whole plant producing milky latex when cut, in riverine forest, in seasonally flooded gallery forest, along river banks and streams, in woodland along valley, in fringing forest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 208. 1753, *Linnaea* 23: 77. 1850 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 4(1): 113. 1902, *Bulletin Misc. Inform. Kew* 1908: 407. 1908, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, Strugnell, A.M. “A checklist of the Spermatophytes of Mt. Mulanje, Malawi.” *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 34: 1–199. 2006, Sosef, M.S.M. et al. “Check-list des plantes vasculaires du Gabon.” *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006

(Root and bark used medicinally. Toxic bark. Stem bark and leaves for general body swelling, pneumonia and rheumatism. Bark boiled in water to produce tooth brushing mixture; bark for febrile complaints. Bark of root for scrofula.)

in English: quinine tree

in Central Africa: esoma, esombi, mosinga, sambo

in Malawi: moubamvula

in Nigeria: wada (Hausa); awa (Yoruba)

in Southern Africa: kinaboom, umHlambamanzi, koorsboom; muKadhlu, muGaururu, iDzurungu, Dzurungu, muKashu, muKaururu, muSingwizi, muZungurwi (Shona); umKhadlukungu, umHlambamasi (= the sour milk cleanser), umHlambhamanzi, umJele (Zulu); nchongo (Tsonga); munadzi (Venda); umThundisa, umJelo, umJela, umHlamb’amasu (Xhosa)

in Tanzania: iberebere, irato, mfuti, muula ula, muvenvene, mvelevele, mwereti, mweti, ng’weti

in Yoruba: alagba

in Zimbabwe: mudzurungu, mukamamasanhi, mukashu, mukaururu, musingwiswi, mutowamakaka, muzungurwi

***Rauwolfia javanica*** Koord. & Valetton

S. Sumatra to Lesser Sunda Is. Small tree, leaves 3–4-verticillate, flowers with campanulate-infundibuliform corolla tube at most twice the length of the calyx, in lowland, lower montane rain forest, in open places

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 208. 1753 and *Bijdr. Kennis Boomsoorten Java* 1: 91. 1894

(Toxic. Pounded leaves used externally to treat wounds.)

in Indonesia: lameh, lameh utan

***Rauwolfia ligustrina*** Willd. ex Roem. & Schult. (*Rauwolfia alphonsiana* Müll.Arg.; *Rauwolfia indecora* Woodson; *Rauwolfia ligustrina* Roem. & Schult.; *Rauwolfia parvifolia* Bertero ex Spreng.; *Rauwolfia parvifolia* var. *cubana* A. DC.; *Rauwolfia parvifolia* var. *tomentella* Müll.Arg.; *Rauwolfia ternifolia* Kunth)

S. Mexico to Trop. America, Colombia.

See *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 805. 1819, *Linnaea* 30: 394. 1860 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 24: 12. 1937, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 43(3): 253–354. 1956, *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005



(Infusion or decoction of root drunk for snakebite and scorpion stings. Central nervous system depressant, anxiolytic-like effect.)

***Rauvolfia mannii*** Stapf (*Rauvolfia cardiocarpa* K. Schum.; *Rauvolfia cumminsii* Stapf; *Rauvolfia ivorensis* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Rauvolfia liberiensis* Stapf; *Rauvolfia longiacuminata* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Rauvolfia obscura* K. Schum.; *Rauvolfia preussii* K. Schum.; *Rauvolfia rosea* K. Schum.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or subshrub or treelet, erect, straggling, climber, stem green-brown with white swollen dots, white latex, leaves whorled, flowers white with a red centre, petals whitish pink with red spots, style white-pubescent, heart shaped bilobed fruit bright red when ripe, sympodial growth, whole plant produces white latex when cut, close to water, in forest and in open forest, understory, on forest floor, in forest shade, in partly shaded area of forest, in secondary scrub

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1894(1): 21. 1894, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(2): 154. 1895, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas*, C: 317–318. 1895, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique, Compt.-Rend.* 38: 205. 1899 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 4(1): 114. 1902, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 4(1): 601. 1904, *Explor. Bot. Afrique Occ. Franç.* 1: 412. 1920, *Taxon* 28: 636–637. 1979, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, Harris, D.J. *The Vascular Plants of the Dzanga-Sangha Reserve, Central African Republic*. National Botanic Garden (Belgium), Meise. 2002

(Roots very poisonous. Arrow poison. Stem and roots used to treat pimples. Scraping of bark mixed with seeds or bark of *Strophanthus* sp. and used as arrow poison.)

in Central African Republic: kibula, mbom, mwako

in Tanzania: mbozamakii, mpilipili

***Rauvolfia mombasiana*** Stapf

Nigeria, Tropical Africa. Tree or shrub, sticky milky white latex, flowers white-green

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1894(1): 21. 1894

(Roots and stem bark for fevers, malaria, hysteria.)

in Tanzania: mpilipili pori

***Rauvolfia pentaphylla*** Ducke (*Rauvolfia duckei* Markgr.; *Rauvolfia pentaphylla* (Huber) Ducke; *Rauvolfia pentaphylla* Huber ex Ducke)

Brazil to Peru. Tree or shrub, white latex, dark green leaves, fruits green

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 208. 1753 and *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 244. 1922, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 20: 117, 121. 1924

(The wood causes symptoms similar to those produced by *Aspidosperma* species.)

***Rauvolfia serpentina*** (L.) Benth. ex Kurz (*Ophioxylon album* Gaertn.; *Ophioxylon majus* Hasskarl; *Ophioxylon obversum* Miq.; *Ophioxylon salutiferum* Salisb.; *Ophioxylon serpentinum* L.; *Ophioxylon trifoliatum* Gaertn.; *Rauvolfia major* (Hassk.) G. Nicholson; *Rauvolfia obversa* (Miq.) Baill.; *Rauvolfia trifoliata* (Gaertn.) Baill.)

Himalaya to W. Malesia. An erect perennial herb or small shrub, usually unbranched slender stem, prominent tuberous usually unbranched root, long irregularly nodular yellowish rootstock, leaves whorled, white flowers in irregular corymbose cymes, narrowly cylindrical tube much longer than calyx, shining black drupes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 208. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1043. 1753, *Flora* 28: 263 bis (= 265). 1845, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 171. 1877, *The Illustrated Dictionary of Gardening*, ... 3: 279. 1886 and *J. Econ. Bot.* 4: 349–365. 1954, *Indian J. Med. Sci.* 11(7): 479–82. 1957 [Effect of reserpine free extract of *Rauvolfia serpentina* on gastric acidity in man.], *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 3: 41–42. 1976, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C) 66: 78–79. 1979, *Science and Culture* 48: 152–154. 1982, *Acta Pharmacol. Toxicol.* (Copenh). 59 Suppl 7: 344–347. 1986, *Cytologia* 54: 723–728. 1989, *Nucleus* 34: 170–173. 1991, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 71, 81. 1993, *Ethnobotany* 9: 59–64. 1997, *J. Nat. Prod.* 64(5): 686–687. 2001, *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Root and stem decoction given for fever. Roots sedative, hypnotic, bitter, acrid, heating, sharp, pungent, antiarrhythmic, antihypertensive, antidote, febrifuge, galactagogue, anthelmintic, snake repellent, used in the treatment of leucorrhea, diarrhea, dysentery, hypertension, rheumatism and various central nervous system disorders associated with psychosis, schizophrenia, insanity, insomnia, epilepsy; root juice applied on wounds; root decoction given in rheumatism; root decoction used to increase uterine contractions for abortion or in labor; root powder taken orally in case of snakebite. Bark, leaves and roots against snake and scorpion poisoning. Leaf juice applied against opacity of the cornea and to treat wounds and itch. In snakebite or poisonous bite, antidote, anti-venom, latex directly applied on the wound and drops of latex with water used orally. Veterinary medicine, root used as a vermifuge. Roots as fish poison.)

in English: Indian snakeroot, Java devil pepper, rauvolfia root

in China: she gen mu

in India: arpa, avulpori, badgo, chandra, chandrabhaga, chandrika, chivan avelpori, chivan melpodi, chhotachand, chota-chand, chotachand, covannamilpori, dhamarbarua, dhan-marna, dhan-barua, harkai, jhabarbarua, korengdabai, nagbel, nai, nakuli (= mongoose), naya, paataal garuda, paatal garudi, paathal garda, pagalbuti, patal garada, patal gardu, patal garuda, patala-gandhi, patala-garudada-beru, patalagarud, patalgaruda, patalgorur, saneggara, sarpgandha,

sarpa-gandha, sarpa jhar, sarpagandh, sarpagandha (sarpa, the snake or serpent, and gandha, the smell), sarpangandhi, sarpgandha, serpgandha, sutranabi, thabarabarua, vado

in Indonesia: pule pandak

in Japan: Indo-zaboku

in Nepal: chandamaruwa

in Sanskrit: chandraswa, sarpagandha

in Thailand: ka yom, khem daeng, ra yom

in Vietnam: ba g[aj]c [aas]n d[ooj], ba g[aj]c hoa d[or], ba g[aj]c thu[oo]c

***Rauvolfia sumatrana*** Jack (*Cyrtosiphonia madurensis* Teijsm. & Binn.; *Cyrtosiphonia reflexa* (Teijsm. & Binn.) Miq.; *Cyrtosiphonia spectabilis* Miq.; *Cyrtosiphonia sumatrana* (Jack) Miq.; *Rauvolfia blumeana* Valetton ex Koord.-Schum., nom. inval.; *Rauvolfia madurensis* (Teijsm. & Binn.) Burck ex Koord.-Schum.; *Rauvolfia palawanensis* Elmer; *Rauvolfia reflexa* Teijsm. & Binn.; *Rauvolfia samarensis* Merr.; *Rauvolfia spectabilis* (Miq.) Boerl.; *Rauvolfia sumatrana* var. *longifolia* Blume)

China, Indochina to Malesia. Tree, leaves verticillate, petiole thin, campanulate-infundibuliform corolla, fruit subglobose, in lowland rain forest, in lowland dipterocarp forest and teak forest, open places and beach forest, in forest edges and secondary vegetation

See *Malayan Misc.* 1(5): 22. 1820 and Pooma, R. (ed.) *A Preliminary Check-List of Threatened Plants in Thailand*: 1–193. National Park, Wildlife and Plant Conservation Department, Bangkok. 2005

(Bark to treat dysentery, also reported to serve as a laxative; the dried bark reported as an antimalarial.)

in English: Sumatra devil pepper

in China: su men da la luo fu mu

in Indonesia: ki benteli, lame lalaki, lameh, lameh utan, polay lakek, tampa badak

in Malaysia: pelir kambing, pulai pipit, sumbu badak, tumpul badak

in Thailand: ra yom teenpet, teenpet lek

***Rauvolfia tetraphylla*** L. (*Rauvolfia canescens* L., nom. illeg.; *Rauvolfia canescens* var. *glabra* Müll.Arg.; *Rauvolfia canescens* var. *intermedia* Markgr.; *Rauvolfia canescens* var. *tomentosa* Müll.Arg.; *Rauvolfia canescens* var. *typica* Markgr.; *Rauvolfia heterophylla* Roem. & Schult.; *Rauvolfia heterophylla* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Rauvolfia heterophylla* var. *puberula* A. Gray; *Rauvolfia hirsuta* Jacq.; *Rauvolfia hirsuta* Jacq. var. *glabra* (Müll.Arg.) Woodson; *Rauvolfia lamarckii* A. DC.; *Rauvolfia latifolia* var. *minor* Müll.Arg.; *Rauvolfia mollissima* Markgr.; *Rauvolfia nitida* Jacq.; *Rauvolfia odontophora* Van Heurck & Müll.Arg.; *Rauvolfia subpubescens* L.; *Rauvolfia tomentosa* Jacq.)

Mexico, Panama to Trop. America. Herbaceous shrub, slender treelet, spreading, white latex, obovate-oblong leaves, minute white-cream flowers in axillary cymes, young fruit shiny green, ripe baccate fruits red to black, fruit juice used as a substitute for ink, at edge of forest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 208. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 14. 1760, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 303. 1762, *Systema Vegetabilium* 105. 1819, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 337, 339. 1844, *Linnaea* 30: 395–396. 1860, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 5: 187. 1861, *Observationes Botanicae* 150. 1871 and *Descriptions of three hundred new species of South American plants* 84–85. 1920, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 20: 114–115, 119. 1924, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 26(4): 299. 1939, Rao, A.S. “A revision of *Rauvolfia*, with particular reference to the American species.” *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 43(3): 253–354. 1956, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/1): 363–455. 1959, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(8/4): 334–407. 1969, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 3: 41–42. 1976, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C) 66: 78–79. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 855–856. 1981, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *Cytologia* 54: 723–728. 1989, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 81. 1993, *Planta Med.* 65(3): 277–278. 1999, *Darwiniana* 43: 90–191. 2005, *Darwiniana* 44: 453–489. 2006, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 66: 217–262. 2009

(Fruits reported to be poisonous. The latex has been reported to be irritant, emetic, cathartic and expectorant, and is used for treating dropsy. Leaf juice for eyes troubles; leaf decoction for toothache; leaves decoction drunk as a postpartum remedy, to aid in elimination of the afterbirth following parturition. Young fruits given in fever. Root antihypertensive, hypnotic, sedative, paste in stomach pain and snakebite. Veterinary medicine, antidote, for snakebite, root crushed and made into a paste fed to the cow.)

in English: bellyache, bitter bush, four-leaf devil pepper, snake root

in China: si ye luo fu mu

in India: bara chandrika, barachadar, nagboi

in Central America: alcotán, amatillo, cabamuc, chalchupa, cohatacó, curarina, guataco, matacoyote, señorita, veneno, viborilla

in Venezuela: boboro

***Rauvolfia verticillata*** (Loureiro) Baillon (*Cerbera chinensis* Sprengel; *Dissolaena verticillata* Lour.; *Dissolena verticillata* Loureiro; *Ervatamia ophiorhizoides* (Kurz) Lace; *Ervatamia ventii* Lý; *Rauvolfia superaxillaris* P.T. Li & S.Z. Huang; *Hunteria sundana* Miq.; *Ophioxylon belgausemense* Wight; *Ophioxylon chinense* Hance; *Ophioxylon chinensis* Hance; *Ophioxylon densiflorum* (Wall.) Thwaites; *Ophioxylon macrocarpum* Wight; *Ophioxylon maius* Hassk.; *Ophioxylon neilgheerense* Wight; *Ophioxylon zeylanicum*

Wight; *Rauvolfia altodiscifera* R.H. Miao; *Rauvolfia brevistyla* Tsiang; *Rauvolfia cambodiana* Pierre ex Pitard; *Rauvolfia chinensis* (Sprengel) Hemsley; *Rauvolfia chinensis* (Hance) Hemsl.; *Rauvolfia densiflora* (Wall.) Benth. ex Hook.f.; *Rauvolfia latifrons* Tsiang; *Rauvolfia loheri* Merr.; *Rauvolfia maior* (Hassk.) G. Nicholson; *Rauvolfia membranacea* Merr.; *Rauvolfia obversa* Koord., nom. illeg.; *Rauvolfia ophiorrhizoides* (Kurz) Kerr; *Rauvolfia perakensis* King & Gamble; *Rauvolfia superaxillaris* P.T. Li & S.Z. Huang; *Rauvolfia taiwanensis* Tsiang; *Rauvolfia verticillata* var. *hainanensis* Tsiang; *Rauvolfia verticillata* var. *oblancoolata* Tsiang; *Rauvolfia verticillata* var. *officinalis* Tsiang; *Rauvolfia yunnanensis* Tsiang; *Tabernaemontana cylindrica* Steud., nom. inval.; *Tabernaemontana densiflora* Wall.; *Tabernaemontana microcarpa* Wall.; *Tabernaemontana ophiorrhizoides* Kurz; *Tabernaemontana parviflora* B. Heyne ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Tabernaemontana subcapitata* Hook.f. & Thomson; *Tabernaemontana wallichiana* Steud.; *Urceola quintareti* (Pierre) D.J. Middleton)

India to Taiwan and W. & C. Malesia. Shrub or treelet, leaves (2-)3-verticillate, young leaves shiny green, leaf dark green above, latex white, flowers with narrow cylindrical corolla tube much longer than calyx, calyx light green, petals white curved, fruit consisting of 1–2 elliptical drupelets, young fruit green, ripe fruit red, monsoon forest, on open slope, in open places in hills and mountains, in lowland to montane rain forest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 208. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1043. 1753, *Florae Lusitanicae et Brasiliensis Specimen* 8. 1788, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 95, 137. 1790, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 642. 1825, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 3(36): 380–381. 1865, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 1: 768. 1888, *Histoire des Plantes* 10: 170. 1889, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(173): 95. 1889 and *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 74(2): 424. 1908, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 3: 1117. 1938, Allen, E.F. "Notes on the cultivation of Rauwolfia in Malaya." *Malayan Agricultural Journal* 41(2): 100–105. 1958, *Scientia Sinica* 11: 791–804. 1962, *Taxon* 28: 636–637. 1979, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *Guihaia* 5(2): 79–80, f. 1. 1985, *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Sunyatseni* 32(4): 66. 1993, *Novon* 4(2): 151. 1994, *Zeitschrift für Naturforschung C, Journal of Biosciences*. 62(3–4): 296–304. 2007

(Used in China to treat snake poisoning, malaria, and typhus; fresh leaves applied externally to treat snakebites, wounds and inflamed eyes. The roots are used to treat hypertension and as a sedative.)

in English: broad-leaf devil pepper, common devil pepper, Hainan devil pepper, medicinal devil pepper, Perak devil pepper, Yunnan devil pepper

in China: luo fu mu

in Indonesia: salung-salung

Malayan names: batu pelir kambing, pelir kambing, pokok batu pelir kambing

in Thailand: chaek, cheepuk, yaa kae haak khom

in Vietnam: ba g[aj]c v[of]ng, t[is]ch ti[ee]n, sam t[oo]

***Rauvolfia vomitoria*** Afzel. (*Rauvolfia congolana* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Rauvolfia pleiosadica* K. Schum.; *Rauvolfia senegambiae* DC.; *Rauvolfia stuhlmannii* K. Schum.)

W. Trop. Africa to Tanzania and Angola. Small tree, erect, many-branched, sticky white latex, twigs red-brown with pale lenticels, leaves whorled to 5 per node, inflorescences at the apical bud, contorted petals, corolla tube green-white, ripe fruits orange, open area, in forest clearing, at forest edge, in swamp forest beside stream, dry forest, along roadside

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 208. 1753, Afzelius, Adam (1750–1837), *Stirpium in Guinea medicinalium species cognitae*, ... 1. 1817–1825 [Fasc. 2, auctor Fredericus Ad. Alner], *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas*, C: 318. 1895, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique, Compt.-Rend.* 38: 204. 1899 and *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *Cytologia* 54: 723–728. 1989, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 33(1–2): 129–133. 1991 [Antiinflammatory activity of a Ghanaian antiarthritic herbal preparation: II.], *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 33(3): 263–267. 1991 [Antiinflammatory activity of a Ghanaian antiarthritic herbal preparation: I.], *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 46(1): 7–15. 1995 [Antiinflammatory activity of a Ghanaian antiarthritic herbal preparation: III.], *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 98(3): 281–285. 2005, *Int. J. Oncol.* 29(5): 1065–1073. 2006, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 104(3): 379–386. 2006

(Contact allergen. Roots, stem and leaves febrifuge, emetic, sedative. Leaves and root bark infusion taken as a vermifuge, sedative, antidiabetic, hypotensive, tonic, antiarthritic, anti-inflammatory, antiplasmodial, anti-prostate cancer activity. Arrow poison, latex of *Parquetina nigrescens*, of *Rauvolfia vomitoria*, and leaves juice of *Palisota alopecurus*. Scraping of roots mixed with seeds or bark of *Strophanthus* sp. and used as arrow poison.)

in English: emetic devil pepper

in Central African Republic: esoma, esombi, koboula, koboula, sambo

in Congo: ndouli, nduli, ompepe, ondole, ondule

in Nigeria: akanta, akata, apawere, asofeyeje, atapara, awgor, awowere, ayekoje, bandonge, bayejokorok, dodo, dodo dudu, ekam, elongolongo, essembi-sembi, hinpa,ira, ira-igbo, iton-gotongo, lindondongo, minjan-minjanga, oloragbo, oora, uto enyin, wada, wadda

in Sierra Leone: kowogae

in Zaire: bam'mbákambáká, m'mbákambáká

in China: cui tu luo fu mu

### **Rauwenhoffia R. Scheffer Annonaceae**

After the Dutch botanist Dr. Nicolaas Willem Pieter Rauwenhoff, 1826–1909, plant physiologist, in 1871



successor to F.A.W. Miquel at Utrecht, from 1871 to 1896 professor of botany and Director of the Botanical Garden at Utrecht, his works include *Charles Robert Darwin*. Utrecht 1882 and *La génération sexuée des Gleicheniacées*. Haarlem 1890. See *Genera Plantarum* 283. 1789, Rudolph Herman Christiaan Carel Scheffer (1844–1880), *Annales du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*. 2: 21. 1885 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 131. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 325. 1972, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 4: 593–595. Utrecht 1983.

***Rauwenhoffia siamensis*** R. Scheffer

Thailand.

See *Annales du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 2: 23. 1885

(Leaves boiled and the liquid drunk as tonic, also put on cuts.)

**Ravenala Adans. Strelitziaceae (Musaceae)**

From the native name in Madagascar, see *Familles des Plantes* (Adanson) 2: 67. 1763, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 96. 1777, *Voyage aux Indes Orientales* 2: 223. 1782, *Syst. Nat.* ed. 13[bis]. 2(1): 567. 1791, *Prodromus Florae Norfolkicae* 35, 98. 1833, *Annals of Botany*. Oxford 7: 203. 1893 and *Canadian Journal of Plant Science* 61(3): 691–695. 1981, *Taxon* 39(1): 131–132. 1990, *Taxon* 42: 874. 1993, *American Journal of Botany* 81(5): 542–551. 1994, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2438. 2001.

***Ravenala madagascariensis*** Sonn. (*Heliconia ravenala* Willemet; *Ravenala madagascariensis* Adans.; *Ravenala madagascariensis* J.F. Gmel.; *Urania madagascariensis* Raeusch.; *Urania madagascariensis* (Sonn.) Raeusch.; *Urania ravenala* (Willemet) A. Rich.; *Urania ravenalia* Rich.; *Urania speciosa* Willd.)

Madagascar. Palm-like, unbranched, 2-ranked fan-shaped leaves, inflorescence axillary, bracts filled with mucilage, edible seeds, sugar can be extracted from the sap of the trunk

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 147, 211. 1771, Sonnerat, Pierre (1748–1814), *Voyage aux Indes Orientales et à la Chine: fait par ordre du roi, depuis 1774 jusqu'en 1781. Dans lequel on traite des mœurs de la religion, des sciences & des arts des Indiens, des Chinois, des Pégouins & des Madé-gasses; suivi d'observations sur le Cap de Bonne-Espérance, les Isles de France & de Bourbon, les Maldives, Ceylan, Malacca, les Philippines & les Moluques, & de recherches sur l'histoire naturelle de ces pays*. 2: 223, pl. 124–126. 1782, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 212. 1789, *Annalen der Botanick*. ed. Usteri 18: 22. 1796, *Nomenclator Botanicus*, ed. 3 91. 1797, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 7. 1810, *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 15(Suppl.): 19. 1831 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 178–191. 1952

(Seed oil antiseptic. The fruit cooked and eaten to treat anorexia.)

in English: traveller's palm, traveller's tree

in India: pantho padop, panthopadop

in Japan: ogi-bashô

in Madagascar: ravenala

**Rehmannia Libosch. ex Fischer & C.A. Meyer Scrophulariaceae (Gesneriaceae)**

After the Russian physician Joseph Rehmann, 1779 (or 1753, in Pritzel)–1831; see *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 1: 36. 1835, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 754. 1852, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(174): 195. 1890, *Botanical Magazine*, t. 7191. 1891 and *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 27: 393, 399. 1909, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 530. 1996.

***Rehmannia glutinosa*** (Gaertn.) Libosch. ex Fischer & C.A. Meyer (*Digitalis glutinosa* Gaertner; *Rehmannia chinensis* Liboschitz ex Fischer & C.A. Meyer; *Rehmannia glutinosa* f. *huechingensis* (Chao & Shih) P.G. Hsiao [Xiao], *Rehmannia glutinosa* f. *purpurea* Matsuda; *Rehmannia glutinosa* var. *hemsleyana* Diels; *Rehmannia glutinosa* var. *huechingensis* Chao & Shih)

China. Perennial herb, orange tuberous root, black root sections, basal leaves fasciculate, scape bearing reddish purple tubular flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 621–622. 1753, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Imperialis Petropolitanae* 14: 544, pl. 20. 1770, *Index Sem. Hort. Petrop.* 1: 36. 1835 (*Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg]) and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 569. 1900, *Botanical Magazine* 32: 141. 1918, *Acta Pharmaceutica Sinica* 1: 41. 1957, *Fl. Chin. Trad. Med.* 1: 197. 1959, *Chinese Bulletin of Botany* 2(1): 43–44. 1984

(Tuberous roots used for thirst, hyperpyrexia, constipation, anemia, weakness, night sweats.)

in English: glutinous rehmannia

in China: di huang, gan di huang, shen di huang, shou di huang, shu di huang, ti huang

in Vietnam: dia hoang, sinh dia

**Reichardia Roth Asteraceae**

After the German botanist Johann Jacob (Jakob) Reichard, 1743–1782, physician, from 1773 to 1782 supervisor of the botanical garden and library of the Senckenberg Foundation, his works include *Flora moeno-francofurtana*. Francofurti ad Moenum [Frankfurt am Main] 1772–1778 and *Enumeratio*

*stirpium horti botanici senckenbergiani*, qui Francofurti ad Moenum est. Francofurti ad Moenum 1782; see Albrecht Wilhelm Roth (1757–1834), in *Botanische Abhandlungen und Beobachtungen*. 35. 1787, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1800, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, G. Schmid, *Goethe und die Naturwissenschaften*. Halle 1940, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 139. 1965, *Bot. Not.* 133: 515–520. 1980, *Lagascalia* 9: 149–158. 1980, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, ed., *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 227. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 45: 483–494. 1989, *Willdenowia* 23: 211–238. 1993, *Fl. Medit.* 8: 245–251. 1998, *Amer. J. Bot.* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999, *Compositae Newsllett.* 41: 9–28. 2004.

**Reichardia tingitana** (L.) Roth (*Picridium tingitanum* Desf.; *Picridium tingitanum* (L.) Desf.; *Reichardia orientalis* (L.) Hochr.; *Reichardia orientalis* Hochr.; *Reichardia tingitana* Roth; *Reichardia tingitana* (L.) Pau; *Scorzonera orientalis* L.; *Scorzonera tingitana* L.; *Sonchus tingitanus* (L.) Lam.; *Sonchus tingitanus* Lam.)

Mediterranean.

See *Species Plantarum* 791. 1753, *Botanische Abhandlungen und Beobachtungen*. 35. 1787, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3(2): 397. 1792, *Flora Atlantica* 2: 220. 1799 and *Bot. Not.* 131: 391–404. 1978, *Taxon* 31: 768. 1982, *Bocconea* 5: 211–220. 1996, *Bocconea* 11: 117–169. 1999, *Cytologia* 64: 181–196. 1999

(Antiseptic, for skin diseases.)

in English: false sow-thistle, reichardia

in Arabic: huwwa

### Reinwardtia Dumortier Linaceae

To remember the Dutch scientist Caspar Georg Carl Reinwardt, 1773–1854 (d. Leiden, Holland), botanist, plant collector, traveller, 1823–1845 professor of natural history at the University of Leyden, author of *Enumeratio plantarum in horto Lugduno-Batavo coluntur*. [Leyden] 1831; see Barthélemy Charles Joseph Dumortier (1797–1878), *Commentationes Botanicae*. 19. Tournay 1822, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 755. 1852, *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 21: 282. 1863 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 142. 1965, Theodore W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 329. Boston, Mass. 1972, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 294. Cape Town 1981, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim &

S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14 Aufl. 768. 1993.

**Reinwardtia indica** Dumortier (*Kittelocharis trigyna* (Reichenbach) Alefeld; *Linum cicanobum* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Linum cicanobum* Buch.-Ham.; *Linum repens* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Linum repens* Buch.-Ham.; *Linum trigynum* Roxburgh, nom. illeg., not Linnaeus; *Macrolinum trigynum* Reichbenbach; *Reinwardtia trigyna* Planch.; *Reinwardtia trigyna* (Reichenbach) Planchon; *Reinwardtia trigyna* Dalzell & A. Gibson; *Reinwardtia trigyna* (Roxb.) Planch.)

India.

See *Asiatic Researches* 4: 357. 1799, *Commentat. Bot.* 19. 1822, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 217. 1825, *Handb. Nat. Pfl.-Syst.* 306. 1837, *London Journal of Botany* 7: 522–523. 1848, *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 21: 282. 1863

(Paste of plant applied to treat scabies, whitlow and boils. Fresh leaf juice to cure cuts and wounds; crushed leaves applied to wounds infested with maggots. Crushed flowers mixed with mustard oil used on wounds and boils. Paste of roots applied to treat boils; root juice to treat typhoid. Tradition, myth, the appearance of the plant considered as the first sign of spring. Veterinary medicine, crushed leaves and stem applied to maggot-infested wounds in animals.)

in English: yellow flax

in China: shi hai jiao

in India: basant, basant phool, basanthi, peoli, pinguni, rangon

in Nepal: niphin, piunli

### Reissantia N. Hallé Celastraceae (Hippocrateaceae)

**Reissantia cassinoides** (DC.) Ding Hou (*Hippocratea becarii* Tuyn.; *Hippocratea glaga* Korth.)

Thailand, Sumatra. Liana, leaves decussate, inflorescence cymose, small subsessile flowers, petals pale yellow or yellowish-green, fruit a capsule, in lowland forest

(Leaves used as an ingredient of sambal, and medicinally, mixed with *Alyxia* sp. (*adas pulasari*), against rheumatism. Juice from the stem drunk against fever.)

in Indonesia: areuy mangender

**Reissantia grahamii** (Wight) Ding Hou (*Hippocratea grahamii* Wight; *Pristimera grahamii* (Wight) A.C. Smith)

Philippines, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1191. 1753, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 153. 1869 and *Philipp. J. Sci.* 17: 273. 1920, *Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. (Paris)* Sér. 2, 30: 466. 1958, *Blumea* xii. 33. 1963, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 3: 663–664. 1982, *Phytochemistry* 29(6): 2027–2029. 1990, *Phytochemistry*

38(1): 275–276. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104(1–2): 286–289. 2006

(Antibacterial, antiinflammatory, used for cough, rheumatic pain.)

### Remusatia Schott Araceae

After the French botanist Jean Pierre Abel Rémusat, 1788–1832, physician, orientalist, author of *Éléments de la Grammaire Chinoise*. Paris 1822 and *Mélanges Asiatiques*. Paris 1825, 1826; see *Fl. Madagasc.* 31: 1–71. 1975, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* Supp. 5: 28, 32. 1992.

**Remusatia vivipara** (Roxb.) Schott (*Arum viviparum* Roxb.; *Caladium viviparum* Lodd.; *Caladium viviparum* (Roxb.) Nees; *Caladium viviparum* Nees; *Colocasia vivipara* (Roxb.) Thwaites; *Colocasia vivipara* Thwaites; *Remusatia bulbifera* Hort. ex Vilm.; *Remusatia bulbifera* Hort.)

Tropics and Subtropics, India. Terrestrial or epiphytic herbs, bulbiferous shoots, short spadix with male inflorescence, leaves and tubers cooked and eaten as vegetable

See *Hort. Malab.* 12: tab. 9. 1703, *Hort. Bengal.* 65. 1814, *Botanical Cabinet*; consisting of coloured delineations . . . t. 281. 1820, *Meletemata Botanica* 1: 18. 1832, *Fl. Ind.* (ed. 1832) 3: 496. 1832, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* [Thwaites] 336. 1864, *Vilmorin's Blumengärtneri. Dritte Neubearbeitung* Aflage 1: 1163. 1895 and *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912, *Cytologia* 43: 289–303. 1978

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant used as an antidote for snake poison. Aromatic roots made into a paste and mixed with *Curcuma longa* and employed as a remedy for itch and skin diseases. Paste of tuber applied internally to cure piles. Pounded corms with *Curcuma longa* a remedy for itch, its juice with cow's urine considered as alexipharmic; corm paste in castor oil applied on swollen rheumatic joints.)

in India: bacchanabhi, kadu gadde, kattu cheppai, laksmana, marachembu, marakesu, maravara-tsjembu, piparkand, rukh-alu, rukhalu, teliakand

### Renealmia L.f. Zingiberaceae

For the French physician Paul Reneaulme (Paulus Renealmus), 1560–1624, botanist, author of *Specimen Historiae Plantarum*. Parisiis 1611, *P. Renealmi ... ad medicorum quorundam libellum responsio*. [Paris? 1615?] and *Ex curationibus observationes quibus videre ets [sic] morbus tuto ... possa debellari: si praecipue Galenicis praeceptis chymica veniant subsidio*. Parisiis 1606, editor of J.A. de Thou, the Elder, *I.A. Th[ou] Crambe, Viola, Lilium*, etc. 1611. See *Species Plantarum* 1: 2. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 7, 79. 1781[1782], Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1800, *Asiatic Researches* 11: 350–352. 1810, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of*

*London* 1: 281–282. 1812, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 446. 1836, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 50. 1838 [1836 publ. mid-1838], A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845 and Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/3): 726–738. 1936, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 191–203. 1952, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 144. 1965, *Fl. Neotrop.* 18: 1–218. 1977, *Fl. Veracruz* 79: 1–16. 1994.

**Renealmia alpinia** (Rottb.) Maas (*Alpinia bicalyculata* Sessé & Mog.; *Alpinia exaltata* (L.f.) Roem. & Schult.; *Alpinia exaltata* Roem. & Schult.; *Alpinia exaltata* (L.f.) G. Mey.; *Alpinia macrantha* Scheff.; *Alpinia macrantha* Poepp. & Endl. ex K. Schum.; *Alpinia macrantha* Poepp. & Endl.; *Alpinia paco-secora* Jacq.; *Alpinia pacoseroca* Jacq.; *Alpinia renealmia* Sm.; *Alpinia renealmia* (Lam.) Sm., nom. illeg.; *Alpinia tubulata* Ker Gawl.; *Amomum alpinia* Rottb.; *Amomum renealmia* Lam., nom. illeg.; *Amomum repens* Lam.; *Costus secundus* Spreng.; *Costus secundus* Roem. & Schult.; *Ethanium bracteosum* Kuntze; *Ethanium bracteosum* (Griseb.) Kuntze; *Ethanium exaltatum* Kuntze; *Ethanium exaltatum* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Ethanium macrantha* Kuntze; *Ethanium macranthum* (Poepp. & Endl.) Kuntze; *Ethanium macranthum* Kuntze; *Ethanium pacoseroca* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Ethanium pacoseroca* Kuntze; *Gethyra tubulata* (Ker Gawl.) Sweet; *Gethyra tubulata* Sweet; *Peperidium tubulatum* Lindl.; *Renealmia bracteosa* Griseb.; *Renealmia coelobracteata* K. Schum.; *Renealmia exaltata* L.f.; *Renealmia exaltata* var. *gracilis* K. Schum.; *Renealmia foliosa* S. Moore; *Renealmia goyazensis* K. Schum.; *Renealmia goyazensis* Gagnep. & K. Schum.; *Renealmia goyazensis* K. Schum. & Gagnep.; *Renealmia latevaginata* J.F. Macbr.; *Renealmia lativagina* J.F. Macbr.; *Renealmia macrantha* Poepp. & Endl.; *Renealmia occidentalis* (Sw.) Sweet var. *pacoseroca* (Jacq.) Petersen; *Renealmia paco-secora* Horan.; *Renealmia pacoseroca* (Jacq.) Horaninow; *Renealmia raja* Petersen; *Renealmia rubroflava* K. Schum.; *Siphotria squamosa* Raf., nom. illeg.)

Trop. America. Ginger-like rhizome, labellum yellow, seeds with orange aril

See *Societatis Medicae Havniensis Collectanea* 2: 245–248, t. 1. 1775, *Supplementum Plantarum* 7, 79. 1781[1782], *Fragmenta Botanica* 54, tlb. 76. 1809, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 1: 21–22, 563. 1817, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 1: 13. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet] 390. 1826, *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 50. 1838 [1836 publ. mid-1838], *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* (Poeppig & Endlicher) 2: 25, t. 134. 1838, *Prodr. Monogr. Scitam.* 32–33. 1862, *Ann. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* i. (1876) 56. 1876, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(3): 45. 1890, *Naturaleza* (Mexico City) ser. 2, 2, app. 3. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 689–690. 1891 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 49: 23. 1902, *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) 4, Fam. 46: 303. 1904, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 24(5–6): 474. 1975 [1976], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 123(3): 413–422. 2009



(Leishmanicidal and antimalarial. Rhizome infusion for heat; crushed stem tied around forehead or midriff for headache and stomachache. Roots decoction taken orally to induce vomiting and to relieve stomachaches; the purple-red juice to treat diseases of the eye. Leaf poultice on swellings, sprains, sores.)

in Guyana: krowatti, kuruwatti

***Renealmia racemosa*** Poepp. & Endl. (*Alpinia ruiziana* Steud.; *Alpinia spicata* C. Presl, nom. illeg.; *Amomum racemosum* Ruiz & Pav., nom. illeg.; *Renealmia breviscapa* Poepp. & Endl.; *Renealmia micrantha* K. Schum.; *Renealmia racemosa* (L.) Roscoe ex Griseb., nom. illeg.; *Renealmia racemosa* (L.) A. Rich.; *Renealmia ruiziana* Horan.; *Renealmia ruiziana* (Steud.) Horan., nom. illeg.)

South America, Bolivia, Peru.

See *Fl. Peruv.* 1: 2. 1798, *Reliq. Haenk.* 1: 109. 1827, *Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl.* 2: 26. 1838, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 1: 63. 1840, *Historia Fisica Politica y Natural de la Isla de Cuba, Botanica* 11: 254. 1850, *Prodr. Monogr. Scitam.* 32–33. 1862, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 601. 1864, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 690. 1891 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) 4, Fam. 46: 298. 1904], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 123(3): 413–422. 2009

(Leishmanicidal and antimalarial.)

***Renealmia thyrsoides*** (Ruiz & Pav.) Poepp. & Endl. (*Alpinia silvicola* Britton; *Alpinia thyrsoides* (Ruiz & Pav.) Steud.; *Alpinia thyrsoides* Steud.; *Alpinia thyrsoides* Poepp. & Endl. ex K. Schum., nom. nud.; *Amomum thyrsoides* Ruiz & Pav.; *Amomum thyrsoides* Gagnep.; *Ethanium thyrsodeum* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuntze; *Renealmia cardenasii* Rusby; *Renealmia geostachys* K. Schum.; *Renealmia platycolea* K. Schum.; *Renealmia silvicola* (Britton) Steyerl. & G. Agostini; *Renealmia thyrsoides* Poepp. & Endl.; *Renealmia thyrsoides* subsp. *thyrsoides*; *Renealmia uleana* Loes., nom. nud.)

West Indies, South America.

See *Fl. Peruv.* 1: 2, t. 2. 1798, *Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl.* (Poeppig & Endlicher) 2: 25, t. 134. 1838, *Nomencl. Bot.*, [Steudel], ed. 2, 1: 63. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 689. 1891 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 49(8): 256–257. 1903, *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) 4, Fam. 46: 303, 305, 371. 1904, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 48(12): 329. 1921[1922], *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 7: 219. 1927, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 15A: 610. 1930, *Acta Botanica Venezuelica* 1(2): 33. 1966], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 123(3): 413–422. 2009

(Leishmanicidal and antimalarial.)

## Rennellia Korth. Rubiaceae

For the English (b. Devon) geographer James Rennell, 1742–1830 (d. London), a former naval officer, 1764–1777 Surveyor

General to the East India Company in Bengal, traveller and explorer, 1781 Fellow of the Royal Society, his works include *An Account of the Ganges and Burrampooter Rivers ...* Read at the Royal Society January 25, 1780. London 1781, *A Chart of the Bank of Lagullus*. [A detailed chart of the Agulhas Bank and Cape showing the coast line from Table Bay to Algoa Bay, giving soundings and prevalent currents.] London 1778, *War with France, the only Security of Britain ...* By an Old Englishman. 1794, *The Geographical System of Herodotus* examined and explained by a comparison with those of other ancient authors. London 1800, *Memoir of a Map of Hindoostan, or, the Mogul Empire*. London 1788 and *The Marches of the British Armies in the Peninsula of India during the campaigns of 1790 and 1791 ...* explained by reference to a map. London 1792. See Mungo Park (1771–1806), *Abstracts of Mungo Park's Travels ... in the years 1795–1797*, with geographical illustrations ... by Major J. Rennell. 1790, Charles Athanase Walckenaer, *Notice historique sur la vie et les ouvrages de M. le Major Rennell*. 1842, *Ned. Kruidk. Arch.* 2(2): 254–255. 1851, Sir Clements Robert Markham (1830–1916), *Major James Rennell and the Rise of Modern English Geography*. London 1895 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 13: 426. 1935, Joan M. Eyles, in *D.S.B. (or Dictionary of Scientific Biography)*. Editor in Chief Charles Coulston Gillispie.) 11: 376. 1981.

### ***Rennellia paniculata*** King & Gamble

Malaysia.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 73(3): 89. 1904, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database* in ACCESS. Kew. 2003 [as *Rennellia morindiformis*.]

(Rasp the bark and apply the powder to wounds.)

Malay names: akar bumi, urap gundor

***Rennellia speciosa*** (Wall. ex Kurz) Hook.f. (*Morinda speciosa* Wall. ex Kurz; *Rennellia speciosa* Benth. & Hook.f.)

Malay Peninsula, India.

See *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(1): 118. 1873, *Forest Fl. Burma* 2: 62. 1877, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 158. 1880

(Roots for rheumatism and dropsy.)

Malay name: lempedu tanah, mengkudu rimba

## **Retama Raf. Fabaceae (Genisteae, Leguminosae)**

From the Arabic *retem* or *retam*, *ratama* for the broom bush; see Constantine Samuel Rafinesque, *Sylva Telluriana*. 22. 1838, Boissier, Pierre Edmond (1810–1885), *Voyage botanique dans le midi de l'Espagne* pendant l'année 1837. Paris, 1839–1845 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 80(1): 270–283. 1993.

***Retama monosperma*** (L.) Boiss. (*Lygos monosperma* (L.) Heywood; *Retama rhodorhizoides* Webb & Berthel.; *Spartium monospermum* L.; *Spartium monospermum* Viv.)

(*Lygos* Adans., Greek *lygos*, ancient name for *agnus castus*, hence twigs, withes; Latin *lygos*, *i* for a plant, the chaste tree, *agnus castus*, Abraham's balm, in late Latin *Vitex*.)

Algeria, Egypt, Morocco, Mediterranean. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 708–709. 1753, *Flora Libycae Specimen* 39. 1824, *Otia Hispanica* 24. 1839, *Voyage botanique dans le midi de l'Espagne* 2: 144. 1840 and *Feddes Repertorium* 79(1–2): 53. 1968, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, sér. 2, 52: 79–164. 1978

(Alkaloids.)

in English: bridal broom, white broom

***Retama monosperma*** (L.) Boiss. subsp. ***bovei*** (Spach) Maire (*Lygos raetam* (Forssk.) Heywood var. *bovei* (Spach) Tackh. & Boulos; *Retama bovei* Webb; *Retama raetam* Webb & Berthel. subsp. *bovei* (Spach) Talavera & P.E. Gibbs)

Algeria, Egypt, Morocco, Mediterranean. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 708. 1753, *Otia Hispanica* 24. 1839, *Voyage botanique dans le midi de l'Espagne* 2: 144. 1840 and *Feddes Repertorium* 79(1–2): 53. 1968

(Alkaloids.)

in English: bridal broom, white broom

***Retama raetam*** (Forsskål) Webb (*Genista raetam* Forsskål; *Genista retama* Nicholson; *Genista rhodorhizoides* Webb & Berth.; *Lygos raetam* (Forssk.) Heyw.; *Retama duriaei* Webb; *Retama duriaei* (Spach) Webb; *Retama raetam* (Forssk.) Webb & Berthel.; *Retama raetam* Webb & Berthel.; *Retama raetum* (Forssk.) Webb; *Spartium raetam* (Forssk.) Spach)

Algeria, Egypt, Libya. Perennial non-climbing shrub, white flowers

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 214. 1775, *Histoire Naturelle des Îles Canaries* 2: 56. 1836, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 20: 279, 288. 1843 and *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 8: 357–431. 1948, *Feddes Repertorium* 79(1–2): 53. 1968, *African Journal of Environmental Science and Technology* 2(7): 157–171. 2008

(Alkaloids.)

in English: white broom, white weeping broom, white Spanish broom

in Arabic: r'tem, retem, retem behan

***Retama raetam*** (Forssk.) Webb subsp. ***raetam*** (Forssk.) Webb (*Genista monosperma* sensu auct.; *Lygos raetam* (Forssk.) Heywood)

Algeria, Egypt, Libya, Morocco, Tunisia. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Willdenowia* 15(2): 429. 1986

(Alkaloids. Strong hypertensive action on the blood pressure.)

***Retama webbii*** Coss. (*Retama webbii* Webb)

Morocco. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Otia Hispanica* 24. 1839, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 22: 57. 1875

(Abortive.)

## Reutealis Airy Shaw Euphorbiaceae

An anagram of the generic name *Aleurites* J.R. Forst. & G. Forst., see *Kew Bulletin* 20: 394. 1966.

***Reutealis trisperma*** (Blanco) Airy Shaw (*Aleurites saponaria* Blanco; *Aleurites trisperma* Blanco; *Camerium trispermum* (Blanco) Kuntze; *Camerium trispermum* Kuntze)

Philippines.

See *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 755. 1837, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 519. 1845, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 595. 1891 and *Kew Bulletin* 20: 395. 1966

(Oil from the seeds used as an insecticide. Bark sap as hair tonic.)

in English: soft lumbang

in China: san zi tong

in Philippines: bagilumbang, lumbang

## Reynosia Griseb. Rhamnaceae

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–195. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 376–377. 1789, *Catalogus plantarum cubensium* ... 33–34. 1866 and *N. Amer. Trees* 673. 1908.

***Reynosia septentrionalis*** Urb.

West Indies. Tree, thick rigid leaves conspicuously recurved below, flowers on the new growth, flowers without petals, purple drupes, fruits mostly solitary at each node

See *Catalogus plantarum cubensium* ... 33. 1866, *Symbolae Antillarum* 1(2): 356. 1899

(Tonic, leaves boiled for weakness.)

in English: darling plum, Dollen Darling plum, Torm Dollen plum

## Rhabdadenia Müll.Arg. Apocynaceae

Greek *rhabdos* 'a rod, stick, a magic wand' and *aden* 'gland', see *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 6(1): 173–174. 1860, Miers, John (1789–1879), *On the Apocynaceae of South America*: with some preliminary remarks on the whole family. London, 1878 and *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 116–132.

2001, *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005, *J. Bot. Res. Inst. Texas* 3(2): 541–564. 2009, *Darwiniana* 47(1): 140–184. 2009.

***Rhabdadenia biflora*** (Jacq.) Müll.Arg. (*Apocynum cordatum* Mill.; *Apocynum cordatum* Thunb.; *Apocynum nervosum* Mill.; *Chariomma scandens* Miers; *Echites biflorus* Jacq.; *Echites bilbergii* Beurl.; *Echites ehrenbergii* Schltldl.; *Echites paludosus* Vahl; *Exothostemon paludosa* (H.B.K.) G. Don; *Exothostemon paludosum* (Vahl) G. Don; *Exothostemon paludosus* G. Don; *Rhabdadenia biflora* Müll. Arg.; *Rhabdadenia cordata* (Mill.) Miers; *Rhabdadenia cordata* Miers; *Rhabdadenia ehrenbergii* (Schltldl.) Müll. Arg.; *Rhabdadenia ehrenbergii* Müll.Arg. ex Griseb.; *Rhabdadenia macrantha* Donn. Sm.; *Rhabdadenia nervosa* Miers; *Rhabdadenia nervosa* (Mill.) Miers; *Rhabdadenia paludosa* (Vahl) Miers; *Rhabdadenia paludosa* Miers)

South America. Slender woody vines, reddish stem, milky latex, oval-linear oblong leaves, white pinkish flowers, slender pendent seed-pods

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 182. 1756, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 13. 1760, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 9, 10. 1768, *Eclogae Americanae* 2: 19. 1798, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 70, 82–83. 1837, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 173–175, t. 52. 1860, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 119. 1878 and *Botanical Gazette* 40(1): 7. 1905, *Bahama Fl.* 337. 1920, *Ceiba* 42(1): 1–71. 2001 [2002], *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005

(The latex is said to be vesicant in susceptible subjects.)

in English: mangrove vine

## Rhamnus L. Rhamnaceae

Greek *rhamnos* ‘a kind of prickly plant or spiny shrub’, Latin *rhamnos* ‘buckthorn, Christ’s-thorn’ (Plinius), perhaps from the root of the Greek *rhabdos* ‘a rod, stick, a magic wand’, Akkadian *rapasu* ‘to beat’, *rappu*, Sumerian *rab* ‘stick, branch’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 193–195. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 1. 1754, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 89. 1754, *Methodus* (Moench) 686. 1794, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 621. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 26. 1825 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 277–293. 1949, E. Vuolo, in *Cultura neolatina*. XVI: 170–171. Modena 1956, *Feddes Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 65: 44. 1962, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 4: 1029. Zanichelli, Bologna 1985, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionari Etimologici. Basi semitiche delle lingue indeuropee. Dizionario della lingua Greca*. 2(1): 246–247. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XV: 410. Torino 1994, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2192–2200. 2001.

***Rhamnus alnifolia*** L’Hér. (*Rhamnus alnifolia* Pursh)

North America. Shrub, perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–195. 1753, *Sertum Anglicum* 5. 1789, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 166. 1813 and *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Antidote, plant infusion taken and poultice applied to swellings and bite.)

in English: alder buckthorn, alderleaf buckthorn

***Rhamnus arguta*** Maximowicz var. ***arguta*** (*Rhamnus arguta* var. *betulifolia* Liou & Li; *Rhamnus arguta* var. *cuneifolia* Wang & Li; *Rhamnus arguta* var. *rotundifolia* Wang & Li)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–195. 1753, *Mémoires de l’Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 10: 11. 1866 and *Ill. Fl. Lign. Pl. N.-E. China* 566. 1955, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 10: 11. 1988

(Bark infusion blood purifier. Stems, leaves, and seeds used for making insecticide.)

in China: rui chi shu li

***Rhamnus bungeana*** J.J. Vassiljev

China, Eurasia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–195. 1753 and *Bot. Mater. Gerb. Bot. Inst. Acad. Nauk SSSR* 8: 335. 1949, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 10: 11. 1988

(Cathartic.)

in China: luan ye shu li

***Rhamnus cathartica*** Linnaeus (*Rhamnus cathartica* var. *dahurica* Maximowicz)

China. Perennial small tree or shrub, spines on the branches and trunks

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–195. 1753, *Mémoires de l’Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 10: 9. 1866 and *Taxon* 30: 77–78. 1981, *Biologie-Ecologie Méditerranéenne* 10: 273–289. 1987, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 128: 19–39. 1991, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 81. 1993, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(This plant contains glycosides, which upon hydrolysis yield anthraquinones such as emodin; these chemicals have a purgative action. Emodin has been used in laxative preparations. The bark and fruits contain chemicals that have a strong purgative action that can affect humans. Severe poisoning is rare. The fruit is used medicinally, often used for treating constipation; bark and fruit used as a cathartic.)

in English: common buckthorn, European buckthorn, purging buckthorn, Rhine berries



in Italian: ramno catartico, ramno purgativo

in China: yao shu li

***Rhamnus crenata*** Siebold & Zuccarini (*Frangula crenata* (Siebold & Zucc.) Miq.; *Frangula crenata* Miq.; *Rhamnus crenata* Baker & S. Moore)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–195. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(2): 146. 1843, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 32. 1867, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 17: 380. 1879 [1880 publ. 1879]

(The roots are poisonous. The roots and bark are often used as an insecticide.)

in China: chang ye dong lu, li la gen

***Rhamnus davurica*** Pallas

Eurasia, Russia, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–195. 1753, *Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des russischen Reichs* 3: append. 721. 1776, *Fl. Brit. India* 1(3): 639. 1874 and *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 10: 11. 1988

(Infusion of plant taken and poultice applied to swelling, also antidote.)

in China: shu li

***Rhamnus erythroxylon*** Pallas

China. The leaves are strongly fragrant

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–195. 1753, *Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des russischen Reichs* 3: append. 722. 1776

(Bark infusion of bark given as a tonic, physic and as blood purifier.)

in China: liu ye shu li

***Rhamnus frangula*** Linnaeus (*Frangula alnus* Miller; *Frangula frangula* (L.) H. Karst., nom. inval., tautonym; *Rhamnus sanguinea* Pers.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–195. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition*. 1768, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 239. 1805, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 868. 1882 and Cooper, M.R., Johnson, A.W. *Poisonous Plants in Britain and Their Effects on Animals and Man*. London. 1984

(Several purgative chemicals, including emodin, occur in the bark and in the purple-black fruits. This plant causes usually mild symptoms if ingested by children. The bark is used medicinally for stomach pain and as laxative.)

in English: alder buckthorn

in China: ou shu li

***Rhamnus globosa*** Bunge (*Rhamnus chlorophora* Decaisne; *Rhamnus tinctoria* Hemsl., nom. illeg., non *Rhamnus tinctoria* Waldst. & Kit.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–195. 1753, *Mémoires des Savantes Etrangers Acad. St. Petersburg* 2: 88. 1833, *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 44: 1140. 1857, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 23(153): 129–130. 1886 and *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 8(2): 99. 1988

(Astringent. Decoction of bark used for itch.)

in China: yuan ye shu li

***Rhamnus hainanensis*** Merrill & Chun

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–195. 1753 and *Sunyatsenia* 2(3–4): 273–375, f. 32. 1935

(A tonic.)

in China: hai nan shu li

***Rhamnus heterophylla*** Oliver (*Rhamnus cavaleriei* H. Lév.; *Rhamnus heterophylla* var. *oblongifolius* E. Pritzel)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–195. 1753, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 18(3): pl. 1759. 1888 and *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 29: 459. 1900, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(214–216): 326. 1911

(Blood purifier.)

in China: yi ye shu li

***Rhamnus ilicifolia*** Kellogg (*Rhamnus crocea* Nutt. subsp. *ilicifolia* (Kellogg) C.B. Wolf; *Rhamnus crocea* Nutt. var. *ilicifolia* (Kellogg) Greene)

North America. Perennial shrub or tree

(Decoction of roots and bark analgesic, stimulant, for headaches, colds, coughs, for stomach disorders and the spleen, liver, kidneys, boils and carbuncles; roots decoction diuretic, laxative, for gonorrhoea. Plant smoke inhaled for rheumatism.)

in English: hollyleaf redberry

***Rhamnus japonica*** Maxim.

Japan.

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 10(11): 11. 1806

(Purplish black fruit used as a tonic laxative.)

in Japan: kiskinni, yuk-numa

***Rhamnus leptophylla*** C.K. Schneider (*Rhamnus inconspicua* Grubov)

China.

See *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 5(43): 77–78. 1908, *Not. Syst. Inst. Bot. Acad. Sci. URSS* 12: 129. 1950

(Bark infusion a tonic.)

in China: bao ye shu li

***Rhamnus longipes*** Merrill & Chun (*Frangula longipes* (Merrill & Chun) Grubov)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–195. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754 and *Sunyatsenia* 2(3–4): 272–273, f. 31. 1935, *Act. Inst. Bot. Acad. Sci. URSS* ser. 1 8: 266. 1949, *Act. Phytotax. Sin.* 7(1): 62. 1958

(Inner bark a physic, cathartic.)

in China: chang bing shu li

***Rhamnus nepalensis*** (Wall.) M.A. Lawson (*Ceanothus nepalensis* Wall.; *Ceanothus nipalensis* Wallich; *Celastrus tristis* H. Lévl.; *Rhamnus nepalensis* (Wall.) M.A. Lawson; *Rhamnus nipalensis* M.A. Lawson; *Rhamnus paniculiflora* C.K. Schneider)

India, Himalaya. Straggling shrub, oblong leaves shining above, flowers in axillary panicles, dark red obovate fruits, ripe fruits eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–197. 1753, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants ed. Carey & Wall. 2: 375–376. 1824, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1(3): 640. 1875 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(363–367): 263. 1914, *Plantae Wilsonianae* (Sargent) 2(1): 233–234. 1914

(Fruits pounded and macerated in vinegar and prescribed in herpes. Powder of the fruit with *Sesamum* used as snuff for headache; powder of the seed given as a vermifuge. Bark extract of *Alstonia scholaris* with *Cuscuta reflexa* and bark of *Rhamnus nepalensis* given to kill intestinal worms.)

in China: ni bo er shu li

in India: nakaling-araung, rikang-ak-ik-araung, ringkang-ak-ik-araung

***Rhamnus prinoides*** L'Hérit. (*Celtis rhamnifolia* Presl, nom. illegit.) (Greek *prinos* 'the scarlet oak', Latin *prinus* 'ilex, the holm-oak, great scarlet oak')

East Africa. Small tree or shrub, evergreen, multi-branched, weak, spreading, straggling, climbing, leaning, lianescent, bright shiny green leaves, minute greenish flowers, small fruits green then red-purple to black when ripe, montane forest, in degraded forest, at forest edge, in wet forest

See *Sertum Anglicum* 6, t. 9. 1788, *Abh. Königl. Böhm. Ges. Wiss.* ser. 5, 3: 467. 1845

(Insect repellent. Black roots bitter, used for sprains. Leaf decoction for malaria; an infusion drunk to purify kidneys and bladder. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, used for spiritual practices against witchcraft.)

in English: dogwood

in Southern Africa: blinkblaar, dark blinkblaar, hondepis (it is an ancient pioneer name which alludes to the unpleasant taste of the fruits), hondepishout, mofifi (= darkness); uNy-enya, umNyenye, uNyenye, umGilindi, umHlinye (Zulu); liNyenye (Swazi); umNyenye, umGlindi (Xhosa); mofifi (South Sotho); muBariro, muBerere, Mandara, Sukuchuma, Tsonga, Vunambezu

in Tanzania: engonyil, olkbuanyeli, orkonyil, orokwanyeri, orokwanyi

***Rhamnus purshiana*** DC.

Europe, North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–197. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 25. 1825

(Bark infusion drunk as laxative, emetic, purgative; bark decoction as purgative, violent and dangerous effects. Compound decoction of roots taken for gonorrhoea.)

in English: barberry, buckthorn, cascara

in Spanish: cascara sagrada

***Rhamnus tangutica*** J. J. Vassiljev (*Rhamnus leptophylla* C.K. Schneider var. *scabrella* A. Rehder; *Rhamnus potaninii* J.J. Vassiljev; *Rhamnus virgata* Roxburgh var. *parvifolia* Maximowicz)

Russia, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–197. 1753, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 351–353. 1824, *Flora Tangutica* 203. 1889 and *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 5(43): 77–78. 1908, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 9(2–3): 93. 1928, *Not. Syst. Inst. Bot. Acad. Sci. URSS* 8: 127, f. 15 a-c. 1940

(Wash for sore and inflamed eyes. Blood purifier.)

in China: gan qing shu li

***Rhamnus triquetra*** (Wall.) Brandis (*Rhamnus triquetra* Wall.)

India, Himalaya. Evergreen shrubs, unarmed, yellow-green solitary flowers, 3-lobed fruits purplish-black

See *The forest flora of North-West and Central India* 92. 1874

(Bark astringent, tonic, a decoction taken for skin diseases.)

***Rhamnus utilis*** Decaisne

China.

See *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 44: 1141. 1857

(Cathartic, purgative.)

in China: dong lu

***Rhamnus virgata*** Roxb.

India, Nepal.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 351–353. 1824

(Fruits used for spleen affections.)

in English: Indian buck thorn

in China: zhou zhi shu li

in India: chhedula, lakoa

### **Rhaphidophora Hassk. Araceae**

Greek *rhaphis*, *rhaphidos* ‘a needle, pin’ and *phoros* ‘carrying’, referring to the points on the fruits; see Justus Carl Hasskarl (1811–1894), *Flora oder allgemeine Botanische Zeitung*. 25(2 Beibl. 1): 11. (Jul.) 1842 and *Nat. Pflanzenfam. Nachtr.* 3: 31. 1906, *Genética Ibérica* 30–31: 161–188. 1979, D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988, *The Genera of Araceae*. i–v, 1–370. 1997, *Bangladesh Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 8(2): 19–34. 2001.

***Rhaphidophora calophylla*** Schott

India, Himalaya, China.

See *Prodr. Syst. Aroid.* 380. 1860

(Leaves decoction as a remedy for gastric troubles and stomachache.)

in India: aechay

***Rhaphidophora decursiva*** (Roxburgh) Schott (*Monstera decursiva* (Roxb.) Schott; *Monstera decursiva* Schott; *Monstera multijuga* K. Koch ex Ender, nom. inval.; *Pothos decursivus* Roxburgh; *Rhaphidophora decursiva* (Roxb.) A. Schott; *Rhaphidophora affinis* Schott; *Rhaphidophora eximia* Schott; *Rhaphidophora grandis* Schott; *Rhaphidophora insignis* Schott; *Scindapsus decursivus* (Roxb.) Schott; *Scindapsus decursivus* Schott; *Scindapsus decursivus* Moritzi)

Himalaya, SE Asia, Vietnam.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 968. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 470. 1763, *Genera Plantarum* 23. 1789, *Hort. Bengal.* 11. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants (Carey & Wallich ed.) 1: 456–457. 1820, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1830(4): 1028. 1830, *Meletemata Botanica* 1: 21. 1832, *Flora* 25 (2, Beibl.): 11. 14 Jul 1842, *Bonplandia* 5: 45. 1857 and *Nat. Pflanzenfam. Nachtr.* 3: 31. 1906, *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978

(Root stock of *Diplazium maximum* crushed with those of *Angiopteris evecta*, *Colysis hemionitidea* and stems of *Rhaphidophora decursiva* and *Rhaphidophora hookeri* and applied on fracture. Stems and leaves used for the treatment of traumatic injury, fractures, swellings, colds, lumbago, snakebites and against coughs and bronchitis. Plants used on festivals to keep the evil spirit away.)

in China: pa shu long

in India: tachitali

***Rhaphidophora gigantea*** Ridl. (*Epipremnum giganteum* Schott)

Malay Peninsula. Huge climbing jungle shrub, leaves coriaceous, very narrow flowers, spike of green flowers wrapped in a large spathe

See *Bonplandia* 5: 45. 1857 and *Materials for a Flora of the Malayan Peninsula* 3: 45. 1907

(Liquid in the spathe is very irritating. Poison for arrows and darts.)

Malay names: buah rengut (the fruit), ringut

***Rhaphidophora glauca*** (Wall.) Schott (*Rhaphidophora glauca* Schott; *Scindapsus glaucus* (Wall.) Schott; *Scindapsus glaucus* Schott)

Himalaya. Scrambling climber on tree

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 45, t. 156. 1831, *Meletemata Botanica* 21. 1832, *Bonplandia* 5: 45. 1857 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 10(1): 155. 1987

(Aqueous stem extract given in bodyache. According to folk belief, the fruits of this plant are eaten by the devil.)

in India: chulu, tinkling

***Rhaphidophora hongkongensis*** Schott (*Pothos obliquus* Wall. ex Hook.f.; *Pothos obliquus* Wall.; *Rhaphidophora tonkinensis* Engler & Krause)

China, Vietnam.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4446. 1831, *Flora* 25 (2, Beibl.): 11. 14 Jul 1842, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 555. 1893 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 23B (Heft 37): 34. 1908, *Bonplandia* 5: 45. 1957

(For the treatment of traumatic injury, fractures, lumbago, rheumatism and internal fever, snakebite and scorpion stings.)

in China: shi zi wei

***Rhaphidophora hookeri*** Schott

India, Vietnam, Himalaya. Hemi-epiphytic climber, fascicles of leaves

See *Flora* 25 (2, Beibl.): 11. 14 Jul 1842, *Prodr. Syst. Aroid.* 381. 1860



(Root stock of *Diplazium maximum* crushed with those of *Angiopteris evecta*, *Colysis hemionitidea* and stems of *Raphidophora decursiva* and *Raphidophora hookerii* and applied on fracture. Stems used for fractures; crushed stem juice mixed with fatty oil given to a pregnant woman for a smooth delivery. Paste of leaves and roots for snake and dog bites, extract taken orally and paste applied on the injury.)

in China: mao gou shan long

in India: dhukentri, thiallawn

***Raphidophora minor*** Hook.f. (*Raphidophora celebica* K. Krause)

Thailand. Climber

See *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 544. 1893 and *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 331. 1932

(Stem for delayed confinements.)

in Malay Peninsula: kulamayang ayer

***Raphidophora montana*** (Blume) Schott (*Anadendrum montanum* (Blume) Schott; *Calla montana* Blume; *Raphidophora angulata* (Miq.) Schott; *Raphidophora burkilliana* Ridl.; *Raphidophora fallax* Schott; *Scindapsus angulatus* Miq.; *Scindapsus montanus* (Blume) Kunth)

China, Malay Peninsula. Vine, herbaceous liane

See *Catalogus ...* 62. 1823, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 3: 64. 1841, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 3: 219. 1856, *Bonplandia* (Hannover) 5: 45. 1857, *Prodr. Syst. Aroid.*: 379. 1860, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 128. 1863 and *Fl. Malay Penins.* 5: 121. 1925

(Roots for headache. Base of the stem applied as a poultice in the extraction of stinging hairs of insects.)

in Indonesia: aka bakung

Malay names: akar meroyan sumbang, sugunja

***Raphidophora peepla*** (Roxburgh) Schott (*Monstera peepla* (Roxb.) Schott; *Pothos peepla* Roxburgh, also *peeplus*; *Pothos pipila* Schult.; *Raphidophora dunniana* A. Lév.; *Raphidophora lancifolia* Schott; *Raphidophora peepla* Thwaites; *Scindapsus peepla* (Roxb.) Schott)

Tropical Asia, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 968. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 470. 1763, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 454. 1820, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1830(4): 1028. 1830, *Meletemata Botanica* 1: 21. 1832, *Flora* 25 (2, Beibl.): 11. 14 Jul 1842, *Bonplandia* 5: 45. 1857 and *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970

(For the treatment of fractures, traumatic injury, snakebite and scorpion stings, rheumatic arthralgia, angina pectoris, bronchitis and cough.)

in China: da ye nan su

***Raphidophora pertusa*** (Roxb.) Schott (*Monstera pertusa* (Roxb.) Schott; *Pothos pertusus* Roxb.; *Raphidophora lacera* Hassk., nom. illeg.; *Scindapsus peepla* Thwaites; *Scindapsus pertusus* (Roxb.) Schott)

Tropical Asia, India, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 455–456. 1820, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1830(4): 1028. 1830, *Meletemata Botanica* 21. 1832, *Flora* 25(2 Beibl.): 11. 1842, *Bonplandia* (Hannover) 5: 45. 1857, *Prodr. Syst. Aroid.* 382. 1860, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.*: 336. 1864

(Aerial roots and leaves used in healing bone fracture, cuts and wounds.)

***Raphidophora spuria*** (Schott) Nicolson (*Cuscuaria spuria* Schott; *Raphidophora graeffei* Engl.; *Raphidophora peepla* var. *storckiana* (Schott) Engl.; *Raphidophora reineckeii* Engl.; *Raphidophora storckiana* Schott)

Papua New Guinea, Fiji and Samoa. Entire-leaved

See *Flora* 25 (2, Beibl.): 11. 14 Jul 1842, *Bonplandia* (Hannover) 9: 367. 1861, *Bonplandia* (Hannover) 10: 346. 1862, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 25: 9. 1898 and *Allertonia* 1: 348. 1978

(Analgesic, used for snakebite and scorpion stings.)

### Raphiostylis Planchon ex Benth. Icacinaceae

Greek *rhaphis* and *stylos* 'pillar, column, style', see *Linnaea* 12 (1838) 136. 1838, *J. Bot.* (Hooker) 3: 155. 1840, *Niger Fl.* [W.J. Hooker], 259. 1849.

***Raphiostylis beninensis*** (Hook.f. ex Planch.) Planch. ex Benth. (*Apodytes beninensis* Hook.f. ex Planch.; *Apodytes beninensis* Hook.f.; *Raphiostylis beninensis* Planch. ex Benth.)

Tropical Africa. Liana, small tree, vine, climbing, papery leaves, orange-cream fragrant flowers, red fleshy fruits

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 4: t. 778. 1848, *Niger Flora* 259, t. 28. 1849

(Seeds and leaves febrifuge, tonic, for sores.)

in Central African Republic: zèrèngbò

in Yoruba: ajasile, igbehin, itapara

### Rhapis L.f. ex Aiton Arecaceae (Palmae)

Greek *rhapis* 'a rod', referring to the leaf segments or to the awns of the corolla.

***Rhapis excelsa*** (Thunberg) Henry (*Chamaerops excelsa* Thunberg; *Chamaerops kwanwortsik* Siebold ex H. Wendl., nom. nud.; *Rhapis aspera* W. Baxter, nom. nud.; *Rhapis cordata* W. Baxter, nom. nud.; *Rhapis divaricata* Gagnep.;

*Rhapis excelsa* (Thunberg) Henry ex Rehder; *Rhapis flabeliformis* L'Hér. ex Aiton, nom. illeg.; *Rhapis humilis* Blume; *Rhapis kwamwonzick* Siebold ex Linden; *Rhapis major* Blume; *Trachycarpus excelsus* (Thunb.) H. Wendl.)

China, Vietnam. Small shrub-like palm, fleshy fruits

See *Flora Japonica*, ... 130. 1784, *Hortus Kew.* 3: 473. 1789, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 8: 429. 1861 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 11(3): 153. 1930

(Root and leaf-sheaths for skin diseases, boils.)

in English: bamboo palm, Buddha's bamboo, dwarf ground rattan, ground rattan, lady palm, large lady palm, miniature fan palm

in Brazil: palmeira ráfia, palmeira rápis

in Japan: Kannon-chiku (= Buddha's bamboo, from Kannonzan, Ryukyu Islands) (chiku = bamboo)

in Okinawa: kwan-nun-chiku, urada-chingu

### Rhaponticum Ludw. Asteraceae

Latin *radix Pontica*, Greek *rheon*, *rha* 'roots and rhizomes (from Iran)', the *rha* of Pontus, Greek *Rha* (said to be from the ancient name of the river Volga/Wolga), Latin *Rha* 'the Volga, on whose banks grew the radix pontica, *Rha ponticum*, rhubarb, *Rheum rhaponticum* L., which thence received its name'; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 915. 1753, *Inst. Reg. Veg.* ed. 2 123. 1757 and C.T. Onions, *The Oxford Dictionary of English Etymology*. Oxford University Press 1966, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1234. [rhubarb] 1967, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 4: 1017. 1985, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim & S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14 Aufl. 475. 1993, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XV: 176, 966. 1994, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 532, 533–534. 1996.

***Rhaponticum carthamoides*** (Willdenow) Iljin (*Centaurea carthamoides* (Willdenow) Bentham; *Cirsium carthamoides* (Willdenow) Link; *Cirsium centauroides* Willdenow; *Cirsium uniflorus* Sievers; *Cnicus carthamoides* Willdenow; *Cnicus uniflorus* Siev.; *Halocharis carthamoides* M. Bieb. ex DC.; *Leuzea altaica* Fischer ex Schauer; *Leuzea carthamoides* (Willdenow) DC.; *Serratula carthamoides* (Willd.) Poir.; *Serratula cynarifolia* Poiret; *Stemmacantha carthamoides* (Willdenow) Dittrich)

China. Sometimes as *Stemmacantha carthamoides*

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 1686. 1803, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 6(2): 561. 1805, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 16: 205. 1810, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 2: 303. 1822, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 479. 1873 and *News Sib. Depart. Acad. Sci. USSR, Ser. Biol.* 15(3): 46–52. 1976,

*Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 64 (4): 582–589. 1979, *Candollea* 39: 46. 1984, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 79(2): 135–139.

(Rhizomes for fever, cough, cold.)

in China: lu cao

### Rhazya Decne. Apocynaceae

Possibly from the Greek *rhazein*, *rhazo* 'snarl as a dog', see *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 4: 80. 1835.

***Rhazya stricta*** Decne.

Arabian Pen., Iran, Yemen, India.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique*, sér. 2, 4: 80. 1835

(Powdered dried fruits and leaves to relieve stomach gas, stomachache; dried flowers and leaves to relieve colic and stomachache; leaves cooling, to purify blood. Plant juice to relieve sore and swollen eyes. Root to treat jaundice; aerial parts to treat gastrointestinal parasites.)

in Arabic: harmal

in Pakistan: hisawarg, ishrek, ishrek phali, kawil, sahi, siar, sihar

### Rheedia L. Clusiaceae (Guttiferae)

For the Dutch botanist Hendrik (Henricum, Henricus, Henric) Adriaan (Adrien) van Rheede (Reede) tot Draakestein (Draakensteen, Drakestein, Drakenstein) (Rheedius a Drackenstein), 1637–1691, colonial administrator, with the Dutch East India Company, 1669–1676 Malabar, from 1684 India, among his works the famous *Hortus indicus malabarius*. Amstelodami 1678[-1703]; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 443–444. and 2: 1193. 1753, Lewis Weston Dillwyn (1778–1855), *A review of the references to the Hortus malabaricus of Henry van Rheede van Draakenstein*. Swansea 1839, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 759. Ansbach 1852 and Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 149. 1965, Frans A. Stafleu, *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans. The spreading of their ideas in systematic botany, 1735–1789*. Utrecht 1971, Theodore W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 330. Boston, Mass. 1972, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 4: 750–753. Utrecht 1983, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 230. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988, *Novon* 18(4): 524–537. 2008.

***Rheedia acuminata*** (Planch. & Triana) Miers (*Garcinia acuminata* Planch. & Triana; *Garcinia acuminata* Pierre; *Garcinia acuminata* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Rheedia acuminata* (Ruiz & Pav.) Planch. & Triana)

South America. Sour ripe fruit eaten raw, taxonomical confusion

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 14: 314–315, 355. 1860, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* 5: 36. 1883 and *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 1: 53. 1920

(Leaf juice or bark extract given in dropsy and low blood pressure.)

in India: thizru

## Rheum L. Polygonaceae

Greek *rheon*, *rha* 'roots and rhizomes (from Iran)', Dioscorides used *rha* for the rhubarb, the *rha* of Pontus, Greek *Rha* (said to be from the ancient name of the river Volga/Wolga), Latin *Rha* 'the Volga, on whose banks grew the radix pontica, *Rha ponticum*, rhubarb, *Rheum rhaponticum* L., which thence received its name'; see Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1234. [rhubarb] 1967, M. Cortelazzo & P. Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 4: 1017. Bologna 1985, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim & S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14 Aufl. 475. 1993, S. Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XV: 176, 966. 1994, H. Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 532, 533–534. 1996.

***Rheum acuminatum*** Hook. f. & Thomson (*Rheum orientalexizangense* Y.K. Yang, J.K. Wu & Gasang.)

India. Herb

See *Botanical Magazine* 81: pl. 4887. 1885 and *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 12(4): 313. 1992

(Leaves and young parts for bodyache, muscular pain.)

in China: xin ye da huang

***Rheum australe*** D. Don (*Rheum emodi* Wall.; *Rheum emodii* Wall.; *Rheum emodii* Wall. ex Meisn.; *Rheum emodium* Wall. ex Nees & Eberm.)

Himalaya, Nepal, Sikkim. Herb, robust, stem hollow, roots stout, lower leaves orbicular or broadly ovate, small dark purple flowers, purple angled fruits, petioles pickled, tender leaves as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 371–372. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 75. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1727 C. 1829, *The Flora of British India* 5: 56. 1886

(Used in Ayurveda. Rhizomes and roots purgative, digestive, astringent, tonic, stomachic, spasmolytic; powder of rhizome to treat diarrhea, dysentery, cough, cold. A water-paste of the roots used for cuts, sprains, boils, wounds and swellings. Dried powdered leaves rubbed on the skin for the treatment of headache, bone ache, sores, ulcers, muscle pain; vegetable from the leaves given in piles and chronic bronchitis.)

in English: Himalayan rhubarb, Indian rhubarb

in Bhutan: churtsa

in India: archa, archu, chhirchey, chuchi, chukri, dalu, dholu, dolu, gandhini, pambchalen, ravandchini, revandchini, revatchini

in Nepal: akase chuk, amalbed, chulthi amila, chyurcha, padam chal, padamchal

***Rheum nobile*** Hook. f. & Thomson (*Rheum nobile* Hook. f.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Illustrations of Himalayan Plants*, pl. 19. 1855

(Roots eaten raw to cure dysentery.)

in China: ta huang

in India: kejo

***Rheum officinale*** Baill.

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 371–372. 1753, *Adansonia* 10: 246. 1871

(Astringent.)

in English: Chinese rhubarb, rhubarb

in China: chiang chun (= captain general), da huang, huang liang (= yellow efficacy), ta huang, yao yong da huang

in Mexico: nocuana lanini castilla

***Rheum palmatum*** Linnaeus (*Rheum potaninii* Losinskaja; *Rheum qinlingense* Y.K. Yang et al.)

Northern and western China and Tibet. Herb, erect, perennial, rhizome and roots thick branched, leaves in a radical rosette borne on a thick subcylindrical petiole, inflorescence a loose hairy panicle with racemiform branches, flowers bisexual, fruit a trigonous winged nutlet, in grassland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 371–372. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 10. 2: 1010. 1759 and *Trudy Botanicheskogo Instituta Akademii Nauk S S S R. Ser. 1, Flora i Sistematika Vysshikh Rastenii. Moscow & Leningrad* 3: 78. 1936, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 12(4): 309–311. 1992, Li Anjen, Kao Tsoching, Mao Zumei & Liu Yulan. *Polygonaceae*. In: Li Anjen, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 25(1): 1–209. 1998

(Whole herb as purgative. Roots and rhizomes laxative, mild purgative, febrifuge, tonic, astringent, antiinflammatory, anti-hypertensive, used against constipation, dysentery, swollen gums, sore throat, sores, furuncles, burns, acute fevers, jaundice, strangury and after childbirth.)

in English: Chinese rhubarb, medicinal rhubarb, rhubarb, Turkish rhubarb

in China: zhang ye da huang

in India: lacchu



in Indonesia: kalembak, kelembak, talembak

in Ladakhi: Ichumtsa

in Malaysia: kelembak

in Tibetan: lcum-rtsa

in Vietnam: d[aj]i ho[af]ng ch[aa]n v[ij]t

***Rheum rhabarbarum*** Linnaeus (*Rheum franzenbachii* Münter; *Rheum franzenbachii* var. *mongolicum* Münter; *Rheum undulatum* L.; *Rheum undulatum* var. *longifolium* C.Y. Cheng & T.C. Kao)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 371–372. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 174. 1754, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 531. 1762, *Acta Congr. Bot. Amst.* 1877: 212. 1879 and Chin, T.C. and H.W. Youngken. “The cytotaxonomy of *Rheum*.” *Amer. J. Bot.* 34: 401–407. 1947, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 13(3): 79. 1975, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 154. 1994

(All parts of the plant contain oxalic acid, which has been implicated in cases of poisoning. However, other potentially poisonous compounds also are produced, including citric acid and anthraquinone glycosides. Raw or cooked leaf blades are poisonous to humans and livestock if ingested in sufficiently large quantities. The petioles typically are used as food and contain mostly malic acid, which is nontoxic.)

in North America: garden rhubarb, pie-plant, rhubarbe, wine-plant

***Rheum rhaponticum*** L. (*Rheum rhaponticum* Herder)

Europe, Mediterranean. Herbaceous perennial, hollow stems, heavy rootstock, heart-shaped leaves, greenish-white flower clusters

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 371–372. 1753 and Robb, H.F. “Death from rhubarb leaves due to oxalic acid poisoning.” *J. Am. Med. Assoc.*, 73: 627–628. 1919 *Taxon* 30: 77–78. 1981, *Fitologija* 30: 78–79. 1985, *Flora Mediterranea* 7: 204–213. 1997

(The plant contains oxalate crystals, which have been reported to cause poisoning when large quantities of raw or cooked leaves are ingested; all animals may be affected. Rhubarb leaves contain the highest amounts of oxalates and perhaps anthraquinones, which may be partly responsible for toxicity. Anthraquinones (glycosides) have been implicated more recently in poisoning. The toxic content is much lower in the stalks. Humans have been poisoned after ingesting the leaves.)

in English: pie plant, rhubarb

***Rheum spiciforme*** Royle (*Rheum aplostachyum* Kar. & Kir.; *Rheum moorcroftianum* Royle; *Rheum reticulatum* Losinsk.; *Rheum rhizostachyum* Schrenk; *Rheum scaberrium* Lingelsh.)

India. Perennial herb, rhizomatous, radical leaves, reddish pink flowers in dense-flowered racemes, sour fleshy petioles eaten

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 1: 315, 318, pl. 78. 1839, *Bulletin scientifique (publié par l’) Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg* 10: 254. 1842, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 15: 422. 1842 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 358. 1929

(Used in Ayurveda. Root powder applied on cuts and wounds; root paste applied in muscular pains, sprains, contusions, injuries, cuts, wounds, mumps and to forehead in headache; a watery extract given in stomach pains, constipation, dysentery, swelling of the throat, tonsillitis. Fresh peduncles eaten raw as aphrodisiac.)

in China: luan guo da huang, sui xu da huang, wang mai da huang, zhi sui da huang

in India: amlaparni, archa, chichi, chukri, dolu, dolya, jome lachi

***Rheum webbianum*** Royle (*Rheum webbiana* Royle)

Himalaya, Nepal, Sikkim. Perennial herb, robust, stem hollow, roots stout, lower leaves orbicular or broadly ovate, small dark purple to yellowish-white flowers, purple angled fruits, petioles pickled, leaf extract to prepare curry, tender leaves used as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 371–372. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 75. 1825, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 1: 318, t. 78 A. 1839, *The Flora of British India* 5: 56. 1886

(Rhizomes and roots purgative, astringent, tonic, stomachic. A water-paste of the roots used for cuts, boils, wounds, sprains and swellings. Dried and powdered leaves, mixed with the rhizomes of *Curcuma longa* and fried with *ghee* are rubbed for the treatment of headache, ulcers, sores, muscle pain. Leaves eaten for the treatment of piles and chronic bronchitis.)

in English: Himalayan rhubarb, Indian rhubarb, rhubarb

in China: xu mi da huang

in India: chu-rtsa, dolu, lachhu, pamb-hak, pambhaak, tatri

in Nepal: amalbed, padamchal

## Rhexia L. Melastomataceae

An ancient Greek name, *rhegnymi* ‘to break, break asunder, rend’, *rhexis* ‘breaking, bursting, cleft’; Plinius applied Latin *rhexia*, *ae* to a plant, also called *onochilis*; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 346. 1753, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 759. 1852 and H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 534–535. 1996.

***Rhexia princeps*** Kunth (*Dissotis princeps* (Kunth) Triana; *Rhexia princeps* Humb. & Bonpl.)

South Africa. Shrub, erect, weak, purple flowers, famine food, see also *Dissotis*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 346. 1753, *Monographia Melastomacearum* 2: 122, t. 46. 1821, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 28(1): 57. 1871[1872] [8 Dec 1871–13 Jan 1872] and Dyer, R.A. “Dissotis princeps.” *The Flowering Plants of Africa* 32: t. 1250. 1952

(Leaves are used to treat dysentery and diarrhea. Roots eaten as an aphrodisiac.)

in English: purple dissotis, purple wild tibouchina, royal dissotis, wild tibouchina

in South Africa: kalwerbossie, sichobochoho, umpongamponga

***Rhexia virginica*** L. (*Rhexia stricta* Pursh; *Rhexia stricta* Humb. & Bonpl.; *Rhexia virginica* L. var. *purshii* (Spreng.) C.W. James; *Rhexia virginica* L. var. *septemnervia* (Walter) Pursh)

North America. Perennial herb, elliptical toothed leaves, pink flowers with long arched yellow stamens

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 346. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana, secundum ...* 130. 1788, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 1: 258. 1813, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 5: 590. 1828 and *Brittonia* 8: 226–227. 1956, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 1: 49–68. 1979, *American Journal of Botany* 86(4): 502. 1999

(Leaves and stems used for sore throat.)

in English: deergrass, handsome Harry, meadow-berry, Virginia meadow beauty

## Rhinacanthus Nees Acanthaceae

Greek *rhis*, *rhinos* ‘snout, nose’ and *akantha*, *akanthos* ‘thorn’, alluding to the shape of the corolla or to the nature of the thorns, see *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 3: 76, 108. 1832.

***Rhinacanthus calcaratus*** (Wall.) Nees (*Justicia calcarata* Wall.)

China, Vietnam, Myanmar, India. Shrub, erect, branchless, stout, glabrous, leaves small, small subulate bracts and bracteoles shorter than calyx segment, flowers small, corolla hypocrateriformis, corolla tube very short, stamens 2, capsule clavate, seeds ovoid

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 76, 108–109. 1832

(Used for skin diseases.)

in China: hua ye ling zhi cao

***Rhinacanthus gracilis*** Klotzsch (*Rhinacanthus communis* Nees; *Rhinacanthus gracilis* Bojer ex Nees)

Tropical Africa. Perennial, shrub or sub-shrub, woody-based herb, white flowers with dark pink base

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 109. 1832, *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 506. 1847, *Naturw. Reise Mossambique* [Peters] 6(Bot., 1): 218. 1861 and *Taxon* 25: 631–649. 1976

(Roots and leaves diuretic, for indigestion, flatulence, stomachache.)

***Rhinacanthus nasutus*** (L.) Kuntze (*Justicia nasuta* L.; *Pseuderanthemum connatum* Lindau; *Rhinacanthus communis* Nees; *Rhinacanthus nasuta* Kurz; *Rhinacanthus nasutus* (L.) Kurz; *Rhinacanthus nasutus* Kuntze; *Rhinacanthus nasutus* (Linnaeus) Lindau; *Rhinacanthus osmospermus* T. Anderson; *Rhinacanthus osmospermus* Bojer ex Nees)

China, Thailand. Perennial, shrub or sub-shrub, woody-based herb, sparsely branched, twigs green with white pubescence, calyx 5-partite, corolla pale yellow-cream, style filiform, capsule 2-valved

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 15–16. 1753, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 76, 108–109. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 11: 443. 1847, *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 7: 51. 1863 [1864 publ. 1863], *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 9: 522. 1868, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 39(2): 79. 1870, *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe (Klasse) der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München* 13: 282. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 494. 1891, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 40–41. 1894, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afr.* [Engl.] C (1895) 371. 1895, *Naturl. Pflanzenfam.* [Engl. & Prantl] iv. 3b(1895) 329. 1895 and *Catalogue des Plantes de Madagascar, Acanth.* 2(24): 7–32. 1939, *Taxon* 25: 631–649. 1976

(Seeds for scabies, eczema, skin diseases. Root, leaves and seeds a remedy for ringworm. Roots and leaves, with lemon juice, used for scabies, eczema, skin diseases; roots decoction drunk against snake venom and taken to cure impotency in male; root paste applied for eczema, ringworm. Liquid from striked leaves for treating wart; crushed leaves applied over the snakebitten part; stem and leaves used for tuberculosis, cough, high blood pressure. Veterinary medicine, whole plant.)

in Myanmar: anitia

in China: ling zhi cao

in India: naaga malli, nagamalli, nagamulla

in Indonesia: daun burung, tarebak, tereba jepang

in Laos: thong kan sang

Malay name: ubat kurap

in Philippines: cinco-llagas na puti, ibon-ibonan, parajito, silisilihan, tagak-tagak, taging-tagak

in Thailand: thong khan chang, thong phan chang, yaa man kai

in Vietnam: b[aj]ch h[aj]c, ki[ees]n c[of]

***Rhinacanthus virens*** Milne-Redh. (*Leptostachya virens* Nees; *Rhinacanthus communis* Nees; *Rhinacanthus dewevrei* De Wildeman & T. Dur; *Rhinacanthus parviflorus* T. Anderson ex De Wildeman; *Rhinacanthus parviflorus* T.

Anderson ex De Wild. & T. Durand; *Rhinacanthus subcaudatus* C.B. Clarke; *Rhinacanthus virens* (Nees) Milne-Redh.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial, shrub or sub-shrub, straggling, erect woody-based herb, white flowers with dark pink base

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 109. 1832, *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 378. 1847 and *Supplement to the Catalogue of the Vascular Plants of S. Tomé*: (with Principe and Annobon)/by Arthur Wallis Exell (1901–1993). London: Printed by order of the Trustees of the British Museum, 1956 [British Museum (Natural History). Department of Botany], *Taxon* 25: 631–649. 1976

(Roots and leaves diuretic, for indigestion, flatulence, stomachache.)

### Rhipogonum Forst. & Forst.f. Rhipogonaceae (Liliaceae, Ripogonaceae, Smilacaceae)

Greek *rhips*, *rhipos* ‘wicker-work, willow branch, mat, young twig’ and *gony* ‘a joint, a knee’, referring to the many jointed stalks, or from *gone* ‘offspring, generation, descent’; see Johann Reinhold Forster (1729–1798) and his son Johann Georg Adam (1754–1794), *Characteres generum plantarum*. 49, t. 25. Londini [London] (Aug.) 1776 and H.E. Connor and E. Edgar, “Name changes in the indigenous New Zealand Flora, 1960–1986 and Nomina Nova IV, 1983–1986.” *New Zealand Journal of Botany*. Vol. 25: 115–170. 1987.

***Rhipogonum scandens*** Forst. & Forst.f. (*Rhipogonum parviflorum* R.Br.; *Rhipogonum scandens* Forst.; *Ripogonum scandens* J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.; *Smilax ripogonum* G. Forst.)

New Zealand. Climber, bright red harmless edible berries

See *Char. Gen. Pl.* t. 25. 1776 [or 29 Nov 1775], *Fl. Ins. Austr.*: 70. 1786, *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holl.*: 293. 1810

(Diuretic, tonic, alterative. Stems bruised and the juice applied for venereal diseases.)

in English: supplejack

in New Zealand: kareao, karewao, pirita (Maori names)

### Rhipsalis Gaertner Cactaceae

Greek *rhips*, *rhipos* ‘wicker-work, willow branch, mat, young twig’, referring to the flexible branches; Akkadian *rapa’u* ‘to heal’, Hebrew *rafa* ‘to bind: a wound to heal’, see *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 137–138, pl. 28, f. 1. 1788 and *Fl. Madagasc.* 145: 109–123. 1983, *Fl. Ecuador* 35: 1–79. 1989, *Fl. Mascareignes* 103: 1–8. 1991, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85: 509–519. 2001.

***Rhipsalis baccifera*** (J.S. Miller) Stearn (*Cactus caripensis* Kunth; *Cactus parasiticus* Lam.; *Cassytha baccifera* J.S. Muell.; *Cassytha baccifera* Mill. ex DC.; *Cereus caripensis* (Kunth) DC.; *Hariota cassytha* Lem.; *Hariota parasitica*

(Lam.) Kuntze; *Rhipsalis baccifera* (J.S. Muell.) Stearn; *Rhipsalis bartlettii* Clover; *Rhipsalis bermejensis* F. Ritter, nom. nud.; *Rhipsalis caripensis* (Kunth) Web.; *Rhipsalis cassutha* Gaertn.; *Rhipsalis cassytha* Gaertn.; *Rhipsalis cassytha* var. *mauritiana* DC.; *Rhipsalis cereuscula* Haw.; *Rhipsalis comorensis* F.A.C. Weber; *Rhipsalis comorensis* F.A.C. Weber; *Rhipsalis coralloides* Rauh; *Rhipsalis delphinensis* Barthlott; *Rhipsalis fasciculata* (Willd.) Haw.; *Rhipsalis heptagona* Rauh & Backeb.; *Rhipsalis horrida* Baker; *Rhipsalis madagascariensis* F.A.C. Weber; *Rhipsalis madagascariensis* var. *dasyerca* F.A.C. Weber; *Rhipsalis madagascariensis* Weber ex Weber; *Rhipsalis mauritiana* (DC.) Barthlott; *Rhipsalis mauritiana* var. *ellipticarpa* Barthlott; *Rhipsalis minutiflora* K. Schum.; *Rhipsalis parasitica* (Lam.) Haw.; *Rhipsalis parasiticus* Haw.; *Rhipsalis pendulina* A. Berger; *Rhipsalis pilosa* F.A.C. Weber ex K. Schum.; *Rhipsalis prismatica* (Lem.) Rumlper; *Rhipsalis saxicola* Rauh; *Rhipsalis suareziana* F.A.C. Weber; *Rhipsalis tetragona* Web.)

South America. Epiphyte, terete, fleshy, small white flowers, berry-like yellowish fruit, viscous shiny seeds

See *Illustratio systematis sexualis Linnaei Class. I, ord. I* [t. 2a], t. 29. 1771 [Miller, John (1715–1790?), *Illustratio systematis sexualis Linnaei* ... : an illustration of the sexual system of Linnaeus. London: The author, 17[70–]77 and *Illustratio systematis sexualis Linnaei*/Denuo edita, revisa ac translatione Germanica locupletata per Mauritium Balthasarem Borckhausen. Adjectis tabulis CVIII ad originale Millerianum aeri incisus et coloratis. Francofurti ad Moenum: Varrentrapp et Wenner, 1804.], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 541. 1783, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 137, t. 28. 1788, *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum* ... 187. 1812, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 66. 1823, *Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat. Paris* 17: 81. 1828, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 467. 1828, *Cactearum Genera Nova Speciesque Novae* 75. 1839, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 262. 1891, *Revue Horticole* 6: 425. 1892 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 65(8): 567, 570, f. 6–7. 1938, *Cactus Journal* [Croydon] 7(4): 107, in adnot. 1939, *Das Kakteenlexikon* 388. 1966

(Stem juice a cough cure for children.)

in La Réunion Isl.: cactus-gui, la perle

### Rhizanthus Dumort. Rafflesiaceae

From the Greek *rhiza* ‘root’ and *anthos* ‘a flower’, parasites, see *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 216. 1805, *Bijdragen tot de Natuurkundige Wetenschappen* 2: 422. 1827, Dumortier (Du Mortier), Barthélemy-Charles Joseph (1797–1878), *Analyse des Familles des Plantes* 14. Tournay, 1829 and *Fedde, Repert.* xxxvi. 286. 1934, *Blumea* 33: 329–342. 1988, *Natural History Bulletin of the Siam Society* 44: 113–142. 1996, *Curtis’s Botanical Magazine* 26(4): 286–313. 2010.



***Rhizanthus deceptor*** Bänziger & B. Hansen (specific name referring to Rhizanthus's ability in deceiving flies and scientists alike...)

Sumatra, Indonesia.

See *Natural History Bulletin of the Siam Society* 48(1): 117–143. 2000

(Immature bud charred and powdered, mixed with water and the suspension drunk as stomachic and astringent in diarrhea and stomachache.)

***Rhizanthus infanticida*** Bänziger & B. Hansen (alluding to the flower's pollination syndrome which leads to the death of the pollinators' brood.)

Thailand, Malaysia.

See *Nat. Hist. Bull. Siam Soc.* 43: 337–365. 1995, *Nat. Hist. Bull. Siam Soc.* 48(1): 117–143. 2000

(Astringent, stomachic.)

## Rhizophora L. Rhizophoraceae

Greek *rhiza* 'a root' and *phoros* 'bearing, carrying', *rhizophorus* 'root bearing', referring to the aerial roots from stem and branches; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 443. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 202. 1754, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(1): 2. 1806, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 32. 1828, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 310. 1834, William Griffith (1810–1845), *Notulae ad plantas asiaticas*. 665. 1854 and Ding Hou, "A review of the genus *Rhizophora* with special reference to the Pacific species." *Blumea* 10(2): 625–634. 1960, *Phytologia* 74(3): 176. 1993, Tomlinson, P.B., *The Botany of Mangroves*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. 1994, *Novon* 9(4): 550–551. 1999, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2200–2201. 2001.

***Rhizophora apiculata*** Blume (*Rhizophora candelaria* DC.; *Rhizophora candelaria* Wall.; *Rhizophora candelaria* J. Macrae ex Blume)

India, Java. Tree, fodder, fruits boiled in water and eaten

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 1: 91. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 32. 1828, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4878. 1831–1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 310. 1834, *Mus. Bot.* 1(9): 137. 1850 [Dec 1849 publ. Oct 1850]

(Used in Sidha. Tonic, nutritious. Respiratory roots chewed and applied to treat fish bite. Bark decoction given in dysentery and in stomach pain.)

in China: hong shu

in India: char, cirugandal, daboja, kaaki ponna, kaakiponna, kaandla, kandal, kantal, pee-kandel, ponna, rai, turu, uppu ponna

***Rhizophora mangle*** L. (*Rhizophora americana* Nutt.; *Rhizophora mangle* var. *samoensis* Hochr.; *Rhizophora samoensis* (Hochr.) Salvoza)

South America, South Florida. Tree, ever growing, arching aerial roots, opposite pairs of smooth dark-green elliptic leaves, numerous black dots on the lower leaves surface, pendulous seedlings attached to the shoots, yellowish-white petals, flowers usually in group of 3, individual flowers finally pendulous, seedling is the unit of dispersal

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 443. 1753 and *Kew Bull.* 8(1): 123. 1953, *Fl. Veracruz.* 12: 1–8. 1980

(The bark used for sores and swellings. Dry fruit made into tea taken on the onset of dysentery. Seeds infusion for bed-wetting children.)

in English: American mangrove, mangle, mangle colorado, mangrove, red mangrove

in Panama: aili kinnut

***Rhizophora mucronata*** Lam. (*Mangium candelarium* Rumphius; *Rhizophora candelaria* Wight & Arn.; *Rhizophora candelaria* Wall.; *Rhizophora candelaria* DC.; *Rhizophora candelaria* J. Macrae ex Blume; *Rhizophora longissima* Blanco; *Rhizophora macrorrhiza* Griff.; *Rhizophora mucronata* Náves)

East Africa. Tree, straight, aerial prop roots, soft brittle branches, reddish bark, leathery dark green leaves, fleshy creamy white flowers, smooth green fruits, seeds germinate while the fruit still on the tree, leaves as fodder, on muddy soils

See *Herbarium Amboinense* 3: 108. 1743, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 218. 1777, *Tabl. Encycl.* 2: 517, pl. 396, f. 2, 1794, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 6(1): 189. 1804, *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 32. 1828, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4878. 1831–1832, *Prodr. Fl. Penins. Ind. Or.* 1: 310. 1834, *Transactions of the Medical and Physical Society of Calcutta* 8: 8, f. 2, 4–7. 1836, *Mus. Bot.* 1(9): 137. 1850 [Dec 1849 publ. Oct 1850], *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 4: 664. 1854, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 3 [F.M. Blanco] t. 135. [1877–1883]

(Used in Sidha. Bark astringent and a source of tannin, the juice used for diabetes and to stop bleeding; fresh bark boiled and filtered and the water used for mouth gargling against sore throat and stomatitis. Freshly collected pneumatophores made into a paste and applied to stop bleeding.)

in English: four-petaled mangrove, long-fruited red mangrove, red mangrove, true mangrove

in East Africa: mkaka, mkoko

in Southern Africa: beebasboom, rooiwortelboom; umNgombamkhonto, umHlume, umHluma (Zulu); umHluma (Xhosa)

in China: hong qie dong

in India: adavi ponna, adaviponna, bairada, bhara, bhora, coripunnai, jumuda, kaandla, kamdlam, kamdli, kamo, kandaale, kandal, kandale, kandia, kandla, kandlaa, kandle,

kantal, kattuppunnai, manciponna, manjiponna, nija kaandla, olle kaandla, panachikandal, panaccikantal, paniccha kandal, panicchakandal, peecandel, peykkandal, peykkantal, pikandal, pikantal, ponna, pyu, rai, rohi, sorapinnai, upo-ponna, uppu ponna, uppuponna, venkandal, venkantal

in Japan: funiki, ôba-hirugi, pushiki, Yaeyama-hirugi

in Malaysia: bakau belukap, bakau jangkar, bakau kurap, belukap, lenggayong

**Rhizophora racemosa** G. Mey. (*Rhizophora mangle* var. *racemosa* (G. Mey.) Engl.; *Rhizophora racemosa* Hieron.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or tree, spreading, stilt-rooted, flowers cream colored

See *Primitiae Florae Essequeboensis* ... 185. 1818, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 427. 1876, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 61. 1895 and *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2200–2201. 2001

(Stem bark and leaves for dysentery, fevers, cough.)

in French: palétuvier

in Central Africa: ntan, ntana, tanda

in Cameroon: tanda

in Gabon: ntan

in Nigeria: agala, egba, igba-dudu, litanda, ngala, odo nowe, odonowe, tanda, urher-nwere; egba (Yoruba); odo nowe (Edo); odo (Itsekiri); urheruwerim (Urhobo); agala (Ijaw); ngala (Igbo); nunung (Efik); nunung (Ibibio)

in Yoruba: egba, igba dudu

**Rhizophora stylosa** Griff. (*Rhizophora mucronata* var. *stylosa* (Griff.) Schimp.)

India. Leaves for fodder

See *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 665. 1854, *Botanische Mitteilungen aus den Tropen* 3: 92. 1891 and *J. Trop. & Subtrop. Bot.* 6(1): 40–46. 1998, *Austral. J. Bot.* 50: 601–605. 2002

(Tannin from the bark.)

in China: hong hai lan

## Rhodamnia Jack Myrtaceae

Greek *rhodon* ‘rose’ and *amnion* ‘the amnion, a bowl, the membrane around the fetus’, referring to the red unripe fruits, or from Greek *rhodamnos*, *rhadamnos* ‘a young branch, sprout, shoot’, from the size of the plant; see William Jack (1795–1822), in *Malayan miscellanies*. 2(7): 48. Bencoolen 1822.

**Rhodamnia cinerea** Jack (*Monoxora spectabilis* (Blume) Wight; *Myrtus globosa* Korth.; *Myrtus spectabilis* Blume;

*Rhodamnia cinerea* var. *concolor* (Miq.) Blume; *Rhodamnia cinerea* var. *laxiflora* Blume; *Rhodamnia cinerea* var. *macrophylla* Blume; *Rhodamnia concolor* Miq.; *Rhodamnia globosa* (Korth.) Blume; *Rhodamnia nageli* Miq.; *Rhodamnia spectabilis* (Blume) Blume; *Rhodamnia subtriflora* Blume; *Rhodamnia trinervia* var. *concolor* (Miq.) King; *Rhodamnia trinervia* var. *spectabilis* (Blume) King)

Vietnam, Malesia. Small trees, red inner bark, leaves opposite, blade glaucous below, white flowers in clusters from leaf axils, berry crowned by calyx

See *Malayan Misc.* 2(7): 48. 1822, *Mus. Bot.* 1: 78–79. 1850, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 78. 1863 and *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 70: 74. 1901

(Roots decoction for stomachache; roots and leaves infusion a postpartum remedy.)

Malay names: jaing, jeing, mempoyan, poyan

## Rhodiola L. Crassulaceae

The diminutive from the Greek *rhodon* ‘rose’, referring to the scented roots, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1035. 1753 and *Sedum of North America* 474. 1975.

**Rhodiola heterodonta** (Hook.f. & Thomson) Boriss. (*Rhodiola heterodonta* (Hook.f. & Thomson) H. Jacobsen; *Rhodiola viridula* Boriss.; *Rhodiola wallichiana* (Hook.) S.H. Fu; *Sedum asiaticum* DC.; *Sedum crassipes* Wall. ex Hook.f. & Thomson; *Sedum crassipes* Wall., Hook.f. & Thomson; *Sedum crassipes* Wall.; *Sedum heterodontum* Hook.f. & Thomson; *Sedum rosea* (L.) Scop. var. *heterodontum* (Hook.f. & Thomson) Fedtschenko ex Froderstrom; *Sedum wallichianum* Hook.)

China. Leaves and tender shoots eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 430–432. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1035. 1753, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 1: 326. 1771, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 401. 1828, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7234. 1832, *Icones Plantarum*; or Figures, with Brief Descriptive Characters and Remarks of New or Rare Plants. 7: t. 604. 1844, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 2: 95, 99. 1857 [1858 publ. 1857] and *The genus Sedum* 40. 1930, *Report of the First Scientific Expedition to Manchoukou* 1: 30. 1934, *Flora URSS* 9: 26, 32, 476. 1939, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica*, Additamentum 1: 125. 1965, *Sukkulent. Lex.* 288. 1970, *Sedum of North America* 474. 1975, *Taxon* 41: 569. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995

(Plant emollient, vulnerary.)

in China: cu jing hong jing tian

in India: shro-lo-dkar-po

**Rhodiola himalensis** (D. Don) S.H. Fu (*Chamaerhodiola himalensis* (D. Don) Nakai; *Sedum himalense* D. Don; *Sedum quadrifidum* var. *himalense* (D. Don) Fröd.

Himalaya.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 212. 1825 and *Report of the First Scientific Expedition to Manchoukou* 1: 28. 1934, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica*, Additamentum 1: 121. 1965

(Roots for lung disorders, cough and cold, tonic, stimulant.)

in Bhutan: sro-lo-dmar-po

in China: xi ma hong jing tian

***Rhodiola imbricata*** Edgew. (*Sedum imbricatum* (Edgew.) Walp.; *Sedum imbricatum* Walp.)

India, Himalaya. Whole plant as vegetable, grazed by sheep and yak

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20: 47. 1846, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* (Walpers) 1: 325. 1848, *Journ. Linn. Soc.* ii. (1858) 101. 1858

(Leaf decoction a remedy for cough and asthma. Roots tonic, useful to restore memory. Shade-dried roots made into a powder and given against lung problems, cold and cough, fever.)

in India: sholo, shro-lo-marpo

***Rhodiola quadrifida*** (Pall.) Schrenk (*Chamaerhodiola quadrifida* (Pall.) Nakai; *Kirpicznikovia quadrifida* (Pall.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Rhodiola quadrifida* Fisch. & Mey.; *Sedum quadrifidum* Pall.)

China, Himalaya, India.

See *Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des russischen Reichs* 3: 730. 1776, *Enumeratio Plantarum Novarum* 1: 69. 1841 and *Botaniska Notiser* 128(4): 515. 1975[1976], *J. Jap. Bot.* 70: 334–338. 1995, *Chromosome Sci.* 7: 55–60. 2003

(Plant for ascites and urogenital disorders. Flowers emetic, pectoral, expectorant.)

in China: si lie hong jing tian

***Rhodiola tangutica*** (Maximowicz) S.H. Fu (*Rhodiola algida* Ledebour var. *tangutica* (Maximowicz) S.H. Fu; *Sedum algidum* (Ledebour) Fischer & C.A. Meyer var. *tanguticum* Maximowicz)

China.

See *Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Pétersbourg*, Sér. 3, 29: 126. 1883 and *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 6(4): 158. 1986

(Emollient, stomachic.)

in China: tang gu hong jing tian

***Rhodiola tibetica*** (Hook. f. & Thomson) S.H. Fu (*Chamaerhodiola stracheyi* (Hook. f. & Thomson) Nakai; *Chamaerhodiola tibetica* (Hook. f. & Thomson) Nakai; *Sedum quadrifidum* var. *tibeticum* (Hook. f. & Thomson) Fröd.; *Sedum stracheyi* Hook. f. & Thomson; *Sedum tibeticum* Hook. f. & Thomson; *Sedum tibeticum* var. *stracheyi* (Hook. f. & Thomson) C.B. Clarke)

India, China. Herb, young roots used as pot herb

See *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 2: 96. 1857 [1858 publ. 1857], *The Flora of British India* 2: 418. 1878 and *Report of the First Scientific Expedition to Manchoukou* 1: 31. 1934, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica*, Additamentum 1: 121. 1965

(Young roots stomachic, laxative, tonic.)

in China: xi zang hong jing tian

in India: kimlut, kindut

***Rhodiola wallichiana*** (Hook.) S.H. Fu var. *wallichiana* (*Chamaerhodiola crassipes* (Wall. ex Hook. f. & Thomson) Nakai; *Rhodiola crassipes* (Wall. ex Hook. f. & Thomson) Boriss.; *Sedum crassipes* Wall. ex Hook. f. & Thomson; *Sedum wallichianum* Hook.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 430–432. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1035. 1753, *Icon. Pl.* 7: pl. 604. 1844, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 2: 99. 1858 and *Report of the First Scientific Expedition to Manchoukou* 1: 30. 1934, *Flora URSS* 9: 476. 1939, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica*, Additamentum 1: 125. 1965, *Sedum of North America* 474. 1975, *Taxon* 41: 569. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995

(Plant emollient, vulnerary.)

in China: cu jing hong jing tian

***Rhodiola yunnanensis*** (Franchet) S.H. Fu (*Rhodiola henryi* (Diels) S.H. Fu; *Rhodiola papillocarpa* (Fröderström) S.H. Fu; *Rhodiola rotundifolia* (Fröderström) S.H. Fu; *Rhodiola sinica* (Diels) Jacobsen; *Sedum henryi* Diels; *Sedum sinicum* Diels; *Sedum valerianoides* Diels; *Sedum yunnanense* Franchet; *Sedum yunnanense* var. *henryi* (Diels) Raymond-Hamet; *Sedum yunnanense* var. *oxyphyllum* Fröderström; *Sedum yunnanense* var. *papillocarpum* Fröderström; *Sedum yunnanense* var. *rotundifolium* Fröderström; *Sedum yunnanense* var. *valerianoides* (Diels) Raymond-Hamet)

China.

See *J. Bot. (Morot)* 10: 286. 1896 and *Acta Phytotax. Sin.*, Addit. 1: 126. 1965

(For backache.)

in China: yun nan hong jing tian

## Rhododendron L. Ericaceae

Greek *rhodon* ‘a rose, rose garden’ and *dendron* ‘a tree’, possibly referring to the bunches of flowers, Latin *rhododendros* and *rhododendron* and *rhododaphne* for the rose-bay, oleander (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 392–393. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 185. 1754 and V. Bertoldi, “Per la storia del lessico botanico popolare.” in *Archivum romanicum*. XI: 14–30. 1927, E. Weekley, An



*Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1234. 1967, M. Cortelazzo & P. Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 4: 1101. Bologna 1985, A.J.C. Grierson & D.G. Long, *Flora of Bhutan*. 2(1): 357–387. Edinburgh 1991, *Fl. Neotrop.* 66: 131–132. 1995, Helmut Genau, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 536. 1996. Polymorphic and complex genus. Andromedotoxins are toxic diterpenoids that are present in all the poisonous members of the heath family, Ericaceae.

***Rhododendron albiflorum*** Hook. (*Azalea albiflora* (Hook.) Kuntze; *Azaleastrum albiflorum* (Hook.) Rydb.)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 150, 392–393. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2(7): 43, pl. 133. 1834, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 387. 1891 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 297. 1900

(Plant toxic to sheep, contains andromedotoxins (grayanotoxins) that can cause sickness and death after they are ingested by animals. Bark decoction taken for stomach troubles. Buds decoction taken for colds, sore throats, cough; buds chewed and eaten for gastric ulcers. Powdered burned wood poulticed with grease and applied to swellings, cuts.)

in English: cascade azalea, white rose-bay

***Rhododendron anthopogon*** D. Don (*Rhododendron anthopogon* Wall.; *Rhododendron anthopogon* var. *album* Davidian) (from the Greek *anthos* ‘flower’ and *pogon* ‘beard’)

India, Himalayan range, Nepal. Shrub, evergreen, aromatic, erect, young shoots scaly and pubescent, ovate drooping leaves with lower surface covered with red-brown scales, dusty yellow-white to pink bell-shaped flowers clustered in terminal cymes

See *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 3: 409–410. 1821, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 759, partim. 1829 and *Quart. Bull. Amer. Rhododendron Soc.* 34(4): 215. 198

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves, stem and flowers antibacterial, used for fever, pains in limbs and waist, inflammation of limbs. Leaves sedative, stimulant, aromatic, expectorant, an infusion for cough, insomnia, anxiety, to induce sleep; leaves decoction drunk as a stimulant; fresh leaves mixed with mustard oil and paste useful in wounds and cuts; dried leaves crushed and the powder for cold and cough; tender leaves applied on the forehead to relieve headache. Ceremonial, young shoots used as incense, *dhoop*, during Yajana ceremonies, Griha Pravesh; leaves burnt along with *Juniperus* incense in the *gompas*.)

in English: rose tree

in Bhutan: dva-li-dkar-po, palu

in China: ran hua du jian

in India: atarasu, ballu, bharunpati, bhotia chai, dhoop, kai zaban, kodya, kotya, mera, morua, mutashang, nera, nichni,

nichnii, palu, pasupa, phaleu, paksin, ratankait, rattankat, tacakisum, takkar, talis, talis-faz, talis-fazz, talisa, talisapatra, talisiri, talispatra (the leaves a source of...), talisri, talshi, tarjhippan, tazak tsum, tazaktsum

in Nepal: balu karmo, dhali karmo, palu

***Rhododendron arboreum*** Smith

India, Himalaya. Tree or small tree, evergreen, many-branched, pink-reddish brown bark, flowers blood-reddish crowded in large rounded corymbs, corolla campanulate, mealy curved cylindrical capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 392–393. 1753, *Exotic Botany* 1: 9, pl. 6. 1805

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Flowers sour-sweetish in taste and flowers are eaten, but when consumed in excess they are said to cause intoxication. Stamen and young leaves said to be poisonous, have been reported to produce toxic symptoms when eaten by livestock. Tender stem extract applied on forehead to allay vertigo; bark used in preparation of a kind of snuff. Juice of the young leaves applied to forehead for headache, also used for rheumatic pains; tender leaves applied to forehead for headache. Flowers in treating coughs and fever, also a remedy for dysentery and bloody dysentery; fresh and dried petals efficacious in checking diarrhea and blood dysentery; corolla used to cure diarrhea. Androecium often used to poison the rats. Young leaves used to poison fish. Magic, the name of this flower said when a bone of a fish stuck in the throat while eating fish and once said the bone goes down in the intestine.)

in English: rose-tree, tree-rhododendron

in China: shu xing du jian

in India: alingi, alingil, ardawal, aru, baras, bhorans, bili, bili mara, bilipu, billee, billi, billimaram, billy, brah, bras, brass, brda, broa, brons, bruans, brus, buranh, burans, buras, burus, chacheon, cheo, cheu, chhan, chin, chiu, dieng-tin-thuin, dotial, etok, ghonas, gurans, guras, ittok, kamri, kattupoovarasu, kattupuvaracu, kattupuvarasu, khenio, khorom-leishak-angamba, lalguras, lali gurans, malai-pupuaracu, malaippuvaracu, mandal, nilakiripumaram, parag, poo, pu, pullasa, pumaram, rato guras, taggu, tiew awbah, tiew saw, tin-saw, yetu

in Lepcha: aetok koong, etok

in Nepal: lali gurans, gurans, gurass, pata, patsar, takro, tango

in Tibet: kara ba ka, kera ba ka

***Rhododendron aureum*** Georgi (*Rhododendron chrysanthum* Pall.; *Rhododendron officinale* Salisb.)

China.

See *Bemerkungen einer Reise im Russischen Reich im Jahre 1772* 1: 51, 214. 1775, *Reise Durch Verschiedne Provinz*. 3: 729. 1776, *The Paradisus Londinensis* pl. 80. 1807, *Journal*

*de Botanique* (Morot) 9(21): 394–394. 1895 and *Komarov Lectures*. 20: 47–61. 1973, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65 (1): 51–59. 1980, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 79(2): 135–139. 1994

(Homeopathy.)

in China: niu pi du juan

in Tibet: da li

***Rhododendron barbatum*** Wall. ex G. Don (*Rhododendron barbatum* G. Don; *Rhododendron lancifolium* Hook. f.)

India, Himalayan range, Bhutan. Evergreen tree or large shrub, often procumbent, purple-red bark, red-crimson fleshy flowers crowded in corymbs, corolla campanulate, curved capsule longitudinally ribbed

See *Methodus* (Moench) 45. 1794, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 844. 1834, Hooker, Joseph Dalton, Sir (1817–1911), *The Rhododendrons of Sikkim-Himalaya: being an account, botanical and geographical, of the rhododendrons recently discovered in the mountains of eastern Himalaya, from drawings and descriptions made on the spot, during a government botanical mission to that country/by Joseph Dalton Hooker ...*, edited by Sir W.J. Hooker ... pl. 4. London 1849 [1851]

(Leaves and shoots extract showed a respiratory depressant action. Leaf paste effective for taking out the fish bone from throat. Plant reported to be poisonous to fish.)

in English: giant blood rhododendron

in Bhutan: kemu, lalchimal

in China: ying ci du juan

in India: chimmal, chinula, guras, kato chimal, semru

***Rhododendron calendulaceum*** (Michx.) Torr. (*Azalea calendulacea* Michx.; *Azalea lutea* auct. non L.; *Rhododendron calendulaceum* Torr.)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 150. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 1: 151. 1803, *A Flora of the Northern and Middle Sections of the United States* 1(2): 425. 1824

(Antirheumatic, twigs rubbed on rheumatism. Leaves infusion taken for menstrual disorders.)

in English: flame azalea, yellow azalea

***Rhododendron campanulatum*** D. Don

India, Bhutan, Himalayan range. Evergreen shrub or small tree, spreading to procumbent, white flowers tinged with mauve and lilac, corolla campanulate, more or less curved capsule longitudinally furrowed, compressed linear-oblong seeds

See *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 3: 410–411. 1821 and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 37(2): 329. 1979

(Young leaves poisonous for cattle. Flowers yield a pungent aromatic oil. Inner parts of the pods purgative, a remedy for digestive disorders. Leaves and twigs used in cold, skin diseases, cough, fever. Fresh leaves mixed with mustard oil and paste useful in wounds and cuts; dried leaves crushed and the powder for cold and cough; mixed with tobacco and used as snuff to cure headache and colds; leaves decoction against syphilis, rheumatism and sciatica.)

in China: zhong hua du juan

in India: atarasu, awom, cheraidhu, cheraillu, cherial, cheriala, chimul, chimula, chimura, gaggar vurmi, gaggar wurmii, gaggar yurmi, gaggar yursmit, gentaboras, ghentaboras, Kashmiri patha, Kashmiri patta, nichnai, nilo chimal, nilo chintal, ratpa, samgar, sarangar, sarnagar, sarngar, semru, semuru, shargar, shinwala, simris, simru, simrung, sirmang, teotosa, teotossa

in Nepal: nilo chimal, nilo chintal

***Rhododendron cinnabarinum*** Hook.f.

India, Himalaya. Large shrub, very variable, purplish thin bark, reddish flowers in terminal racemes, scaly capsules

See *The Rhododendrons of Sikkim-Himalaya* 1: t. 8. 1849

(Leaves poisonous to livestock; smoke from leaves and wood causes inflammation of the eyes. Honey from flowers reported to be poisonous.)

in China: zhu sha du juan

in India: balu, chirmal, kecchung, kechung, kema, kemia, sanu chimal

in Nepal: chirmal, sanu chimal

***Rhododendron dalhousiae*** Hook.f. (*Rhododendron dalhousiae* Hook.f.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Rhododendr. Sikkim-Himalaya* 1: tt.1- 2. 1849

(Aqueous stem extract applied on headache.)

in China: chang yao du juan

in India: tinkling

in Nepal: lahare chimal

***Rhododendron dauricum*** L.

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 392–393. 1753

(Expectorant, used in the treatment of chronic bronchitis.)

in English: daurian rhododendron

in China: man shan hong, yeh tu chuan

***Rhododendron decipiens*** Lacaïta

India, Sikkim, Bengal. Small tree, large tomentose leaves, pale pink flowers

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* xliii. 473. 1916, *Phytother. Res.* 21(12): 1135–1141. 2007

(Antiulcerogenic, antihyperlipidemic and antihypertensive.)

***Rhododendron decorum*** Franch.

China. Shrub, white flowers, cooked flowers eaten

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 33: 230. 1886, *Nouv. Arch. Mus. Paris*, sér. 2, 10: 45 (1887–1888)

(Leaves poisonous. Buds used as antiinflammatory. Worshipped, burned as incense.)

in China: da bai du juan, nuo mei wei luo

in Tibet: da ma, dajin yuba, dama

***Rhododendron delavayi*** Franch. (*Rhododendron arboreum* subsp. *delavayi* (Franch.) D.F. Chamb.)

China.

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 33: 231. 1886 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 37(2): 328. 1979

(Worshipped.)

in China: ma ying du juan, mei wei luo

***Rhododendron falconeri*** Hook.f.

India, Sikkim, Nepal. Evergreen tree, reddish bark, creamy-white flowers, woody ridged warted capsules

See *The Rhododendrons of Sikkim-Himalaya* t. 10. 1849

(Leaves poisonous to livestock. Leaves and stems contain Andromedotoxin, glycoside toxin or grayanotoxin. Flower buds fish poison.)

in India: kegu, kalma, korling, korlinga

in Nepal: korling, korlinga

***Rhododendron fulgens*** Hook.f.

India, Nepal. Small tree or large shrub, red scarlet flowers

See *The Rhododendrons of Sikkim-Himalaya*. London 1849 [1851] and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 37: 336. 1979

(Plants contain Andromedotoxin.)

in China: xing hong du juan ya zu

in Nepal: chireal

***Rhododendron grande*** Wight (*Rhododendron argenteum* Hook.f.; *Rhododendron longifolium* Nutt.; *Waldemaria argentea* Klotzsch; *Waldemaria argentea* (Hook.f.) Klotzsch)

India, Nepal, Bhutan. Evergreen tree, creamy white flowers with purple blotches

See *Calcutta J. Nat. Hist.* 8: 176. 1847, *The Rhododendrons of Sikkim-Himalaya*. t. 9. 1849, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 5: 366. 1853, Klotzsch, Johann Friedrich (1805–1860), *Die Botanischen Ergebnisse der Reise Seiner Königl. Hoheit des Prinzen Waldemar von Preussen* 99. Berlin 1862

(Antiulcerogenic, antihyperlipidemic and antihypertensive.)

in English: wight-silvery rhododendron

in China: da ye du juan

in India: kali guraras, patu karling

in Nepal: patle korlinga

***Rhododendron hodgsonii*** Hook.f.

India, Himalayas. Small tree, dark magenta to purple flowers

See *The Rhododendrons of Sikkim-Himalaya* 2: t. 15. 1851

(Leaves toxic. Antiulcerogenic, antihyperlipidemic and antihypertensive. Flower buds fish poison.)

in China: duo lie du juan

in Nepal: korling, korlinga

***Rhododendron hypenanthum*** Balf. f. (*Rhododendron anthopogon* D. Don subsp. *hypenanthum* (Balf. f.) Cullen; *Rhododendron anthopogon* var. *hypenanthum* (Balf. f.) H. Hara)

Himalaya.

See *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 9: 291. 1916, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 37(2): 327. 1979

(Leaves infusion for colds.)

in China: mao hua du juan

in India: talsi

***Rhododendron lepidotum*** Wall. ex G. Don (*Rhododendron sinolepidotum* Balf. f.)

Nepal, India, China. Low shrub, petals dark pink to magenta, lobes spreading rounded, ribbed oblong capsule tapering upwards, stout persistent curved style, dried leaves mixed in preparation of incense

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 845. 1834 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 10(47–48): 155–157. 1917

(Plant paste taken to purify blood.)

in China: lin xian du juan

in India: atarasu, simris, sumral, taghisha, talisha, talshi

in Nepal: bahle, balu marpo, balu sun pate, bhale sunpate, bhalunakpo, saluma, sang balu, sunpatie, suru



***Rhododendron lochia*** F. Muell. (*Rhododendron lochae* F. Muell.) (after Lady Loch, wife of Sir Henry Brogham Loch, former Governor of Victoria, Australia; see [Great Britain—South Africa], *Correspondence relating to the Liquor Traffic in certain native territories in South Africa*. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty, July 1890. [Correspondence between Sir Henry B. Loch, Governor; Sir George Baden-Powell; and others concerning Basutoland and British Bechuanaland.] London 1890)

Australia. Shrub, red flowers

See *Victorian Naturalist*; Journal and Magazine of the Field naturalist's Club of Victoria 3: 157. 1887 and *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 57(1): 1–7. 2000

(Said to be toxic.)

in English: Australian rhododendron

***Rhododendron macgregoriae*** F. Muell.

New Guinea. Shrub or treelet, leathery leaves, flowers in umbels, corolla tubular, fruit a capsule slightly curved

(This plant causes vomiting and diarrhea. Leaves crushed and mixed with water applied to tropical ulcers. Poisonous to mules.)

in Papua New Guinea: kanama, womp

***Rhododendron macrophyllum*** D. Don ex G. Don (*Hymenantes macrophylla* (D. Don ex G. Don) H.F. Copel.; *Rhododendron californicum* Hook.)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 392–393. 1753, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 862. 1826, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 843. 1834, *Botanical Magazine* 81: t. 4863. 1855, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 387. 1891 and *American Midland Naturalist* 30(3): 614. 1943, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 5(8): 140. 1948, Klein-Schwartz, W., Litovitz, T. “*Azalea* toxicity: an overrated problem?” *Clin. Toxicol.*, 23: 91–101. 1985, Casteel, S., Wagstaff, J. “*Rhododendron macrophyllum* poisoning in a group of goats and sheep.” *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 31: 176–177. 1989

(This plant has poisoned goats and sheep; animals and humans poisoned after ingesting the foliage, nectar, or honey made from these plants. Andromedotoxins (grayanotoxins) are the toxins involved. Magic, ceremonial, sweat-house, dance wreaths, good luck charm.)

in English: California rose-bay, Pacific rhododendron

***Rhododendron maximum*** L. (*Hymenantes maxima* (L.) H.F. Copel.; *Rhododendron ashleyi* Coker; *Rhododendron maximum* Thunb.)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 392. 1753, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 846. 1834 and *J. Elisha Mitchell*

*Sci. Soc.* li. 189. 1935, *American Midland Naturalist* 30(3): 614. 1943

(Leaves poultice applied for headache; leaves infusion taken for heart troubles; leaves decoction analgesic, taken for rheumatism. Ceremonial.)

in English: great laurel, great rhododendron, rose-bay rhododendron, white-laurel

***Rhododendron mucronatum*** (Blume) G. Don (*Azalea indica* var. *alba* Lindl.; *Azalea mucronata* Blume; *Azalea rosmarinifolia* Burm. f.; *Rhododendron argyi* H. Lév.; *Rhododendron ledifolium* G. Don; *Rhododendron rosmarinifolium* (Burm. f.) Dippel)

India, cultivated. Evergreen spreading shrub, white flowers in terminal or lateral branches

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 43, pl. 3, f. 3. 1768, *Catalogus* ... 44. 1823, *Botanical Magazine* 10: t. 811. 1824, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 846. 1834 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(312–316): 102. 1913

(Disinfectant, pesticide.)

in English: snow azalea

in China: bai hua du juan

***Rhododendron nilagiricum*** Zenker

India.

See Zenker, Jonathan Carl (Karl) (1799–1837), *Plantae Indicae*, quas in montibus Coimbatouricis coeruleis, Nilagiri s. Neilgherries dictis, collegit Rev. Bernhardus Schmid/illustravit Jonathan Carolus Zenker. 1835–[1837 (or 1836)]

(Honey with the pollen poisonous and laxative. Ceremonial, ritual, flowers used during festivals.)

in India: alanji

***Rhododendron occidentale*** (Torrey & A. Gray) A. Gray (*Azalea occidentalis* Torr. & A. Gray; *Azalea occidentalis* Torr. & A. Gray ex Torr.; *Rhododendron occidentale* W. Wats.; *Rhododendron occidentale* A. Gray; *Rhododendron occidentale* (Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray var. *occidentale*)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Bot. California* [W.H. Brewer] i. 458. 1876–1880 [Geological Survey of California. J. D. Whitney, State Geologist. Botany. Cambridge, MA], *Gard. Chron.* (1886) ii. 104 fig. 21. 1886

(Used as antidote for poisoning. Ceremonial, flowers used for dance wreaths.)

in English: western azalea

***Rhododendron occidentale*** (Torrey & A. Gray) A. Gray var. *occidentale* (*Azalea occidentalis* Torr. & A. Gray)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Bot. California* [W.H. Brewer] i. 458. 1876–1880 [Geological Survey of California. J. D. Whitney, State Geologist. Botany. Cambridge, MA], *Gard. Chron.* (1886) ii. 104 fig. 21. 1886

(Used as antidote for poisoning. Ceremonial, flowers used for dance wreaths.)

in English: western azalea

***Rhododendron ponticum* L.**

Europe, Turkey. Evergreen shrub or small tree, light violet to purple flowers

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 1: 562. 1762 and *The Species of Rhododendron* 567. 1930, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 74: 546. 1949, *Fl. Turkey & E. Aegean Is.* 11: 322. 2000 (publ. 2001)

(Plant said to be poisonous to sheep; honey from the flowers toxic or poisonous. Leaves and flowers reported with narcotic properties, used in rheumatism, gout, arthritis. Plant may be used as an insecticide.)

in China: chang xu du juan ya zu

***Rhododendron przewalskii* Maximowicz subsp. *przewalskii* (*Rhododendron dabanshanense* Fang ex S.X. Wang; *Rhododendron kialense* Franchet)**

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 392–393. 1753, *Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg* 23(2): 350. 1877, *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 9(21): 392–393. 1895 and *Acta Botanica Sinica* 20: 356. 1978

(Astringent.)

in China: long shu du juan

***Rhododendron simsii* Planch. (*Azalea indica* L.; *Azalea indica* var. *simsii* (Planch.) L.H. Bailey; *Azalea indica* var. *simsii* (Planch.) Rehder; *Azalea macrantha* Bunge; *Rhododendron breynii* Planch.; *Rhododendron danielsianum* Planch.; *Rhododendron decumbens* D. Don ex G. Don; *Rhododendron eriocarpum* (Hay.) Nakai; *Rhododendron hannoense* Nakai; *Rhododendron indicum* (L.) Sweet; *Rhododendron indicum* (L.) Sweet var. *eriocarpum* Hayata; *Rhododendron indicum* var. *simsii* (Planch.) Maxim.; *Rhododendron lateritium* Planch.; *Rhododendron macranthum* (Bunge) G. Don)**

Cultivated. Twiggy evergreen bush, red flowers in clusters

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 150. 1753, *Hortus Britannicus* 343. 1830, *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Petersbourg Divers Savans* 2: 115. 1833, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 846. 1834, *Flore des Serres et des Jardins de l'Europe* 9: 78–80. 1853–1854, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg, Septième Série* (Sér. 7) 16(9): 38. 1870 and *Cyclopedia of American Horticulture* 1: 122. 1900, *Botanical Magazine* 29: 261. 1915

(Ursolic acid, antiinflammatory, antitumor and antimicrobial, antibacterial and antifungal activity, used in ointments to treat burns.)

in English: macranthum azalea, red azalea, Sims's azalea

in China: du juan, du juan hua, gao yue du juan, hung chih chu, hung tu chuan, tu chuan, ying shan hung

in Japan: kikazô, maruba-satsuki, satsuki

***Rhododendron thomsonii* Hook. f.**

India, Sikkim, Nepal. Large shrub, deep blood-red flowers

See *The Rhododendrons of Sikkim-Himalaya* 2: t. 12. 1851 and *The Species of Rhododendron* 735. 1930, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 74: 545. 1949

(Flowers contain Andromedotoxin, glycoside toxin or grayanotoxin.)

in China: ban yuan ye du juan, mi xian du juan ya zu

***Rhododendron vaccinioides* Hook. (*Rhododendron sinovaccinioides* Balf. f. & Forrest)**

India, Nepal, Assam. Small shrub, pinkish flowers

See *The Rhododendrons of Sikkim-Himalaya* 2: 3. 1851 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 13(65): 295–297. 1922

(Antiulcerogenic, antihyperlipidemic and antihypertensive.)

in China: yue ju du juan

***Rhododendron veitchianum* Hook.**

Burma. Shrub, white flowers

See *Bot. Mag.* 83: t. 4992. 1857

(Quercetin, antiinflammatory, anti-allergic and antitoxic effects, for the improvement of cardiovascular health, reducing risk for cancer, protection against osteoporosis.)

***Rhododendron vidalii* Rolfe (*Rhododendron verticillatum* S. Vidal; *Rhododendron verticillatum* Low ex Lindl.)**

Philippines, Borneo.

See *Journ. Hort. Soc.* iii. (1848) 86. 1848, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 24: 348. 1886, *Revis. Pl. Vasc. Filip.* 171. 1886 and *Folia Malaysiana* 4(2): 119. 2003

(A remedy for itches.)

in Philippines: ayalea

**Rhodognaphalon (Ulbr.) Roberty Bombacaceae**

Greek *rhodon* 'red' and *gnaphalon*, *knaphallon* 'flock of wool, pillow', formerly included in *Bombax*, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 511. 1753, *Malvaceae, Buttneriaceae, Tiliaceae* 5. 1822.

***Rhodognaphalon brevicuspe*** (Sprague) Roberty (*Bombax brevicuspe* Sprague; *Bombax chevalieri* Pellegr.; *Bombax rhodognaphalon* K. Schum.)

Tropical Africa. Large, deciduous tree, unarmed, straight, leaves digitately compound, white or pinkish red fragrant flowers, persistent campanulate calyx, obovoid to oblong capsule dehiscent with 5 valves, seeds pear-shaped embedded in abundant yellowish or reddish brown floss

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 269. 1895 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1909, 306. 1909, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 27: 445–446. 1921, *Bulletin de l'Institut Fondamental d'Afrique Noire, Série A, Sciences Naturelles* 15: 1404. 1953, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 73(3): 347–377. 2000

(Powdered root applied to swellings, boils, dropsy, gout, arthritis, rheumatism; a paste of the root powder mixed with water taken to treat rheumatism, tumour and dysentery, diarrhea. Bark emetic, used for treatment of boils and venereal diseases, to promote wound healing, to prevent abortion; a decoction gargled to treat sore throat.)

in English: East African bombax, red ekuo, vulture's akpu

in Benin: kpatin dehun

in Cameroon: bouma, boumadanga, buma, enonu, ovong, ovonga, tenonu

in Congo: n'demo

in Gabon: alone, koma, ogumalanga

in Ghana: anyinakobin, ekuba, engyakobini, kuntunkun, kuntunkuni, kuntunkuri, kuobene, kwaseantwa, onyaa koben, onyina koben, onyina kobin, onyinakoben

in Ivory Coast: akogaouan, kondroti, kouobene, kuobéné

in Liberia: ju-eh, ju-ihn, swa-uh

in Mozambique: meguza, mungusa

in Nigeria: ákpu ùdèlè, akpudele, awori, gúrjýaá, kúrýaá, kúrýaá, nyamenyok, ògiúgbòkhà, ogiukpogha

in Sierra Leone: sangulo

in Tanzania: mfume

***Rhodognaphalon schumannianum*** A. Robyns (*Bombax mossambicense* A. Robyns; *Bombax rhodognaphalon* K. Schum.; *Bombax rhodognaphalon* var. *rhodognaphalon*; *Bombax rhodognaphalon* var. *tomentosum* A. Robyns; *Bombax stolzii* Ulbr.; *Rhodognaphalon mossambicense* (A. Robyns) A. Robyns; *Rhodognaphalon stolzii* (Ulbr.) A. Robyns; *Rhodognaphalon tanganyikense* A. Robyns)

Kenya, Tanzania, Malawi and Mozambique. Tree, straight, leaves digitately compound, red to pale yellow or white flowers, ellipsoid to obovoid dehiscent capsule splitting into 5 valves, seeds embedded in reddish brown floss, roasted seeds eaten like groundnuts

See *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 33: 263. 1963, *South African Journal of Botany* 69(3): 382–395. 2003

(Roots used to treat asthma, coughs and diarrhea; bark against diarrhea and malaria. Magic, ritual, leaves used in cleansing rituals; leaves and roots used as medicine against bewitchment.)

in English: East African bombax, fleece fruit, wild kapok tree

in Tanzania: mfume, msufi mwitu, msufi pori

## Rhodomyrtus (DC.) Reichenbach Myrtaceae

Myrtle-like flowers, from the Greek *rhodon* 'red, rose' and *myrtos* 'myrtle, branch of myrtle', Akkadian *murdudu* and Sumerian *mur-du-du* 'a plant'; see *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 240. 1828, Reichenbach, (Heinrich Gottlieb) Ludwig (1793–1879), *Der Deutsche Botaniker ... das Herbarienbuch*. 1: 177. Dresden, Leipzig, 1841–1842, Wight, Robert (1796–1872), *Spicilegium Neilgherrense*, or, a selection of Neilgherry plants ... Madras, [1846]–1851.

***Rhodomyrtus macrocarpa*** Benth.

Australia.

See *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 3: 273. 1867

(Toxic fruit, blindness.)

in English: Cooktown loquat, finger cherry, native loquat

***Rhodomyrtus parviflora*** Alston (*Rhodomyrtus parviflora* Craib; *Rhodomyrtus tomentosa* var. *parviflora* (Alston) A.J. Scott)

India.

See *Hortus Kewensis* (W. Aiton) 2: 159. 1789, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 311–312. 1790, *Flora* 25(2, Beibl.): 35. 1842 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 54(Mém. 3c): 209, nomen. 1908 [1907 publ. 22 Feb 1908], *J. Fed. Malay States Mus.* 6: 253. 1916, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1928, 70. 1928, *Hand-Book Fl. Ceylon* (Trimen) vi. Suppl., 111. 1931, *Kew Bulletin* 33(2): 315. 1978

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: gudda nelli, guddade, kattukkoyya, koratta, koratti, malaiccirukoyya, tavittukkoyya, tavittuppalam, tavuti, thaontay, thavattu, tungla

***Rhodomyrtus tomentosa*** (Aiton) Hassk. (*Cynomyrtus tomentosa* (Ait.) Scriv.; *Cynomyrtus tomentosa* Scrivenor; *Myrtus canescens* Lour.; *Myrtus tomentosa* Ait.; *Myrtus tomentosa* Glaz.; *Myrtus tomentosus* Glaz.; *Rhodomyrtus parviflora* Alston; *Rhodomyrtus parviflora* Craib; *Rhodomyrtus tomentosa* Hassk.; *Rhodomyrtus tomentosa* Wight; *Rhodomyrtus tomentosa* var. *parviflora* (Alston) A.J. Scott)

Tropical and Subtrop. Asia. Shrub, erect, petals and filaments pink-violet, ripe sweet fruits eaten



See *Hortus Kewensis* (W. Aiton) 2: 159. 1789, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 311–312. 1790, *Flora* 25(2, Beibl.): 35. 1842 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 54(Mém. 3c): 209, nomen. 1908 [1907 publ. 22 Feb 1908], *J. Fed. Malay States Mus.* 6: 253. 1916, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1928, 70. 1928, *Hand-Book Fl. Ceylon* (Trimen) vi. Suppl., 111. 1931, *Kew Bulletin* 33(2): 315. 1978

(Roots decoction for diarrhea and as a postpartum remedy. For stomachache, boil the leaves and the roots with the leaves of *Sideroxylon ferrugineum* and drink the decoction.)

in English: downy myrtle, downy rosemyrtle, hill gooseberry, hill guava, rose myrtle

in China: shan ren zi, tao jin niang

in India: havatte, kirattan, koratta, kuratta, tavante, tavuti, thaontay, thaonty, thavattukoyya, thavithu

in Japan: satagi-ima, tennin-ka

in Malaya: kemunting

in Vietnam: hong sim, pieu nim, sim

### Rhodopentas Kårehed & K. Bremer Rubiaceae

From the Greek *rhodon* ‘red, rose’ and the genus *Pentas*, see *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l’État* 23: 296. 1953, *Taxon* 56(4): 1076. 2007.

***Rhodopentas bussei*** (K. Krause) Kårehed & B. Bremer (*Pentas bussei* K. Krause; *Pentas bussei* f. *brevituba* Verdc.; *Pentas bussei* f. *glabra* Verdc.; *Pentas bussei* f. *minor* Verdc.; *Pentas coccinea* Stapf; *Pentas flammea* Chiov.)

Tanzania, Zambia.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43: 134. 1909, *Bot. Mag.* 149: t. 9005. 1924, *Fl. Somalia* 2: 231. 1932, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 23: 302. 1953, *Taxon* 56: 1076. 2007

(Stem bark and leaves for fevers, diarrhea, dysentery. Roots decoction for gonorrhoea, syphilis and dysentery.)

in Tanzania: kiruma nyuki

### Rhodotypos Siebold & Zucc. Rosaceae

Greek *rhodon* ‘a rose’ and *typos* ‘a type’; Akkadian *wurdinu* ‘rose’, see *Flora Japonica* (Siebold) 1: 187, pl. 99. 1841.

***Rhodotypos scandens*** (Thunberg) Makino (*Corchorus scandens* Thunberg; *Kerria tetrapetala* Siebold; *Rhodotypos kerrioides* Siebold & Zuccarini; *Rhodotypos tetrapetala* (Siebold) Makino)

Japan, Korea, China. Deciduous shrub, reddish, solitary flowers, clustered shiny black drupes

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 2: 335–336. 1794, *Verhandeligen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen* 12: 69. 1830, *Fl. Jap.* 1: 185, 187, pl. 99, f. 1. 1841 and *Botanical Magazine* 17(191): 13. 1903, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 27(318): 126. 1913

(Fruits poisonous, amygdalin, a cyanogenic glycoside, highly toxic if ingested. Antiinflammatory, a decoction of the flowering shoots in the treatment of coughs and women’s complaints.)

in English: black jet-bead, jetberry bush, Makino-black jet-bead

in China: ji ma

in Japan: shiro-yama-buki (= white *Kerria japonica*)

### Rhoeo Hance Commelinaceae

Derivation of the name unknown, perhaps from the Latin *rhoeas*, *adis* or *rhoea*, *ae* used by Plinius for the wild-poppy, Greek *rhoias* applied by Theophrastus (*HP.* 9.12.4) and Dioscorides to the corn poppy, a species of *Papaver*, or from Greek *rhoe*, *rhoa* ‘river, stream, flowing of sap’.

***Rhoeo spathacea*** (Swartz) Stearn (*Ephemerum bicolor* Moench; *Ephemerum discolor* Moench; *Rhoeo discolor* (L’Hér.) Hance ex Walp.; *Rhoeo discolor* (L’Héritier) Hance; *Rhoeo spathacea* f. *concolor* (Baker) Stehlé; *Rhoeo spathacea* f. *variegata* (Hook.) Stehlé; *Tradescantia discolor* L’Héritier; *Tradescantia discolor* var. *concolor* Baker; *Tradescantia discolor* var. *variegata* Hook.; *Tradescantia spathacea* Swartz; *Tradescantia versicolor* Salisb.)

Mexico, Guatemala. Herb, succulent, small flowers at base of leaves, fruit a capsule, see also *Tradescantia*

See *Prodr. descriptionum Vegetabilium ... Ind. Occ.*: (Swartz) 57. 1788, L’Héritier de Brutelle, Charles Louis (1746–1800), *Sertum Anglicum* 8, pl. 12. Parisii: Typis P.-F. Didot, 1788–1792 [Redouté, Pierre Joseph (1759–1840), Sowerby, James (1757–1822)], *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 216. 1796, *Suppl. Meth.*: 78. 1802, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* 3: 660. 1852, *Bot. Mag.* 84: t. 5079. 1858 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 1–42. 1952, *Baileya* 5: 195, 198. 1957, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 117: 77. 1970, *Proc. Indiana Acad. Sci.* 83: 79–82. 1974, *Phytomorphology* 27: 308–314. 1977, *Chromosoma* 67: 97–108. 1978, *Chromosoma* 71: 109–127. 1979, *Ci. & Cult.* (Sao Paulo) 35: 190–193. 1983, *Chromosoma* 90: 72–83. 1984, *Genetica* 74: 219–224. 1987, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 157–173. 1994, *Pakistan J. Bot.* 26(1): 63–67. 1994, *Cytologia* 60: 319–327. 1995, *Cytologia* 64: 45–49. 1999, *Caryologia* 56: 31–35. 2003

(Plant sap poisonous, stinging and itching; severe pain in the mouth if ingested. The flower used for the treatment of dysentery, hemoptysis; leaves or flowers infusion drunk for cough, whooping cough.)

in English: boat lily, cradle lily, man in a boat, men in a boat, Moses in his cradle, Moses in the bulrushes,

Moses-in-the-cradle, Moses on a raft, oyster plant, purple leaved spiderwort, three men in a boat

in China: bang lan ye, zi bei wan nian qing

in Japan: fuiri-murasaki-omoto

in Philippines: bangsa-bangkaan

### Rhoicissus Planchon Vitaceae

Presumably from the Latin *rhoicus*, *a*, *um* 'belonging to the *Rhus*, to the sumach' and *cissos*, *i* 'ivy', or from the Greek *rhoia* 'pomegranate' and *kissos* 'ivy', see *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 5: 463, 467, 469. 1887 and *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* ed. 2. 20d: 329. 1953, *Adansonia* 19: 175–198. 1979.

***Rhoicissus revoilii*** Planch. (*Cissus rhomboidea* E. Mey. ex Harv.; *Rhoicissus cymbifolius* C.A. Sm.; *Rhoicissus rhomboidea* Planch.; *Rhoicissus rhomboidea* (E. Mey. ex Harv.) Planch.; *Rhoicissus schlechteri* Gilg & Brandt; *Vitis rhomboidea* (E. Mey. ex Harv.) Szyszyl.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Flora Capensis* 1: 252. 1859, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 467, 469. 1887 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 46: 438. 1911, *Adansonia* 19: 175–198. 1979

(Roots analgesic, wound healing.)

in English: bitter forest grape

in Southern Africa: bitterbosdruiif; isiNwasi (Zulu); isAqoni, isaQoni (Xhosa)

***Rhoicissus tomentosa*** (Lam.) Wild & R.B. Drumm. (*Cissus capensis* Willd.; *Cissus cornifolia* (Baker) Planch.; *Cissus cuneifolia* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Cissus cussonioides* Schinz; *Cissus lonicerifolia* C.A. Sm.; *Cissus tomentosa* Lam.; *Cissus tridentata* (L.f.) Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Rhoicissus capensis* (Burm. f.) Planch.; *Rhoicissus cirrhiflora* (L.f.) Gilg & M. Brandt; *Rhoicissus cuneifolia* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Planch.; *Rhoicissus erythrodes* (Fresen.) Planch.; *Rhoicissus tridentata* (L.f.) Wild & R.B. Drumm.; *Rhoicissus cuneifolia* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Planch.; *Rhoicissus tridentata* subsp. *cuneifolia* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Urton; *Rhus tridentatum* L.f.; *Vitis capensis* Thunb.; *Vitis capensis* Burm. f.; *Vitis cornifolia* Baker; *Vitis cuneifolia* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Szyszyl.; *Vitis cussonioides* (Schinz) Kuntze)

Tropical Africa, Tanzania. Erect shrub, or scrambler, large swollen fire-resistant rootstock, thick hairy shoots, very swollen nodes, stems woody at the base, tendrils absent, leaves membranous, very small flowers, green-yellow-cream triangular 4 hooded petals, flowers in stalked clusters, edible red-purple-black smooth juicy berries, ripe fruit borne in large clusters, in *Brachystegia* woodland, thickets, grasslands

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117, 202–203. 1753, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 7. 1768, *Supplementum*

*Plantarum* 184. 1781, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique... Botanique* 1: 330. 1791, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 1: 44. 1794, *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 56, n. 431. 1835, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 390. 1868, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 463, 466, 492. 1887, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 2: 195. 1894, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 41. 1898 and *A Manual of the Flowering Plants and Ferns of the Transvaal* 2: 474, 475. 1932, *Kirkia* 3: 18. 1963, *Adansonia* 19: 175–198. 1979, *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 393. 1986

(Rootstock a medicine for stomachache; roots used to treat hernia and bilharzia.)

in English: wild grape

in Ghana: sinkantora

in Tanzania: mpangamwaka, mtandamwaka

***Rhoicissus tridentata*** (L.f.) Wild & R.B. Drumm. (*Cissus capensis* Willd.; *Cissus cuneifolia* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Cissus tomentosa* Lam.; *Rhoicissus capensis* (Burm. f.) Planch.; *Rhoicissus cirrhiflora* (L.f.) Gilg & M. Brandt; *Rhoicissus cuneifolia* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Planch.; *Rhoicissus erythrodes* (Fresen.) Planch.; *Rhoicissus tomentosa* (Lam.) Wild & R.B. Drumm.; *Rhoicissus tridentata* subsp. *cuneifolia* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Urton; *Rhus cirrhiflorum* L.f.; *Vitis capensis* Thunb., non Burm. f.; *Vitis cuneifolia* (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Szyszyl.; *Vitis erythrodes* Fresen.)

Tropical and South Africa. Shrub, herbaceous to woody, climbing, scandent, scrambler, straggling, drooping branches, branchlets brownish, hairy, red tendrils, leaflets densely hairy on both side, compound leaves stalked, numerous flowers in short stalked inflorescences, light green fruits black at maturity, not edible, stem used for making round flat basket for sifting grain, crushed leaf fragrant, at edge of swampy area, miombo woodland, in disturbed area, tall grassland, at forest edge, stony bushland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117, 202–203. 1753, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 7. 1768, *Supplementum Plantarum* 184. 1781, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique... Botanique* 1: 330. 1791, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 1: 44. 1794, *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 56, n. 431. 1835, *Museum Senckenbergianum* 2: 284. 1837, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 320, 463, 465–466. 1887 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 46: 438. 1911, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* ed. 2. 20d: 329. 1953, *Kirkia* 3: 18. 1963, *Adansonia* 19: 175–198. 1979, *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 393. 1986

(Roots toxic. Chewed leaves applied to wounds. Roots boiled and drunk by women after giving birth to twins and also to take baths. Roots boiled and drunk for stomach pains; used to prevent vomiting and diarrhea; used for impotency and barrenness. Antifungal.)

in English: bitter grape, bushman's grape, common forest grape, monkey-rope, simple-leaved grape, wild grape, wild vine

in East Africa: durutua, fungangombe, hoja, ireiembera, kiwasiangu, luginya, mokoyakoye, munamadzi, nginya, nginyanginya, ol dorotua, ol egilena, ol gilenyai, omumara, toganigo, umumara

in Southern Africa: Boesmansdruif, droog-my-keel grape, gewone bosdruif, bosdruif, bosdruife, wildedruif, wild-edruife, bobbejaantou; isiNwazi, isiwazana, umThwazi (Zulu); isaQoni (Xhosa); kundzu (Tsonga); murumbula-mbudzana (= pricks the kid) (Venda)

in Tanzania: funga ng'ombe, ibamgongo, igonbole, litenganego, mkeleketete, nyunguni, orkilenyai

in Zambia: kasalasha, mpeza, muminanzoka

### Rhopalostylis H.A. Wendland & Drude Arecaceae (Palmae)

Greek *rhopalon* and *stylos* 'pillar, column, style', an allusion to the spadix, the female organ in the male flower is club-shaped; see *Adansonia* 5: 217. 1865, *Linnaea* 39: 180, 234. 1875 and *J. Heredity* 18: 409. 1927, W.R. Sykes, in *New Zealand DSIR Bull.* 219: 184–186. 1977, H.E. Connor and E. Edgar, "Name changes in the indigenous New Zealand Flora, 1960–1986 and Nomina Nova IV, 1983–1986." *New Zealand Journal of Botany.* Vol. 25: 115–170. 1987.

***Rhopalostylis sapida*** (Sol. ex G. Forst.) H. Wendland & Drude (*Areca banksii* A. Cunn. ex Kunth; *Areca sapida* G. Forst.; *Areca sapida* Sol. ex G. Forst.; *Eora sapida* (Sol. ex G. Forst.) O.F. Cook; *Kentia sapida* (Sol. ex G. Forst.) Mart.; *Rhopalostylis sapida* H. Wendl. & Drude)

New Zealand. Palm, smooth straight trunk, bright red berries, young shoots and buds eaten raw

See Forster, Georg (1754–1794), *De plantis esculentis insularum Oceani Australis commentatio botanica.* Berolini, 1786 [Published also as thesis under title: *Dissertatio inauguralis botanico-medica de plantis esculentis insularum Oceani Australis.*], *Enum. Pl.* [Kunth] 3: 185. 1841, *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 3: 312. 1849, Kerchove de Denterghem, Oswald Charles Eugene Marie Ghislain de (1844–1906), *Les palmiers:* 255. Paris: J. Rothschild, 1878 and *J. Heredity* 18: 409. 1927

(Pith slightly laxative, sap drunk to ease labor in childbirth.)

in English: nikau palm

in New Zealand: nikau (Maori name)

### Rhus L. Anacardiaceae

Latin *rhus*, *rhois* and *roris* for a bushy shrub, sumach, Greek *rhus* (probably from *rhodo*, *rhodos* 'red'), the ancient name used by the Greek philosopher Theophrastus (-os) for

one species, *Rhus coriaria* L.; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum.* 1: 265–267. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum.* Ed. 5. 129. 1754, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20: 67. 1882 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 177–195. 1949, Shri S.P. Ambasta, ed., *The Useful Plants of India.* Council of Scientific & Industrial Research, New Delhi 1986.

***Rhus aromatica*** Ait. (*Rhus aromatica* Michx., nom. illeg.; *Rhus aromatica* Aiton var. *illinoensis* (Greene) Rehder; *Schmaltzia crenata* (Mill.) Greene; *Schmaltzia crenata* Greene)

North America. Perennial shrub, berries pounded and eaten

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 1: 367. 1789, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 184. 1803 and *Leaflet. Bot. Observ. Crit.* 1: 128. 1905

(Poultice of root applied to boils; root decoction taken for diarrhea. Ceremonial.)

in English: fragrant sumac, lemon sumac, polecat-bush, squaw-bush, sweet-scented sumac

***Rhus aromatica*** Ait. var. ***aromatica*** (*Rhus aromatica* Michx., nom. illeg.; *Rhus aromatica* Aiton var. *illinoensis* (Greene) Rehder; *Schmaltzia crenata* (Mill.) Greene; *Schmaltzia crenata* Greene)

North America. Perennial shrub, berries pounded and eaten

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 1: 367. 1789, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 184. 1803 and *Leaflet. Bot. Observ. Crit.* 1: 128. 1905

(Poultice of root applied to boils; root decoction taken for diarrhea. Ceremonial.)

in English: fragrant sumac, lemon sumac, polecat-bush, squaw-bush, sweet-scented sumac

***Rhus atra*** G. Forst. (*Semecarpus atra* (G. Forst.) Vieill.; *Semecarpus atra* Vieill.)

Australia.

See *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrromus* 23. 1786, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique sér.* 4, 16: 71. 1862

(For skin diseases.)

***Rhus burchellii*** Sond. ex Engl. (*Rhus undulata* A. Rich. var. *burchellii* Schönland; *Rhus undulata* var. *tricrenata* Fernandes)

Namibia, South Africa. Shrub, multistemmed, waxy scales, leaves resinous, tiny flowers green to yellow, small round flattened fruits

See *Pl. Rar. Hort. Schoenbr.* 3: 52, t. 346. 1798, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 145. 1847, *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 1: 239. 1860

(Leaves, in infusion or chewed, provide some relief for chest colds.)

in English: Karoo kuni-bush



in South Africa: Karoo-koeniebos

**Rhus chinensis** Mill. var. **chinensis** (*Rhus chinensis* Mill.; *Rhus javanica* auct. non Linn., Thunb.; *Rhus osbeckii* Decaisne ex Steud.; *Rhus osbeckii* Steud.; *Rhus osbeckii* Carrière; *Rhus semialata* Brandis; *Rhus semialata* Murray; *Rhus semialata* var. *osbeckii* DC.; *Schinus indicus* Burm.f.)

China, Himalaya. Tree, small trees, inflorescence terminal, creamy flowers, sour tasting fruits, open sunny slopes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267, 388–389. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 7. 1768, *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* (N.L. Burman) 215 (err. typ. 315). 1768, *Comm. Doc. Goetting.* 6: 27, t. 23. 1784, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 67. 1825, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel], *Editio secunda* 2: 452. 1841, *For. Fl. Brit. Ind.* 119. 1874 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 8: 13–17. 1990, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 36–42. 1990, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 85(2–3): 283–7. 2003, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 105(1–2): 269–73. 2006 [Anti-HIV-1 activities of extracts from the medicinal plant *Rhus chinensis*.], *Planta Med.* 73(3): 279–82. 2007

(Used in Sidha. Juice allergic and vesicating. Antidiabetic, antioxidant, bacteriostatic, antiviral, effective in the treatment of heart disease and bronchitis. Leaves boiled and liquid applied to skin rash; leaves and seed powder mixed together and used to treat allergic problems. Seeds eaten for stomachache, indigestion, mushroom poisoning and skin diseases. Buds boiled and taken for diarrhea. Fruits soaked in water which is drunk for stomachache; fruits decoction taken for stomachache and intestinal worm infestation; dried fruits administered orally during diarrhea and dysentery, constipation, vomiting, indigestion, stomachache; fruit juice with honey for diarrhea; fruit powder consumed as anti-toxin. Gall extracts used in traditional Chinese medicine. Ceremonial, branches of the tree symbolic uses.)

in English: Chinese gall, Chinese nutgall tree, Chinese sumac, nutgall, nutgall tree

in Bhutan: datick

in China: fu mu, fu yang, wu bei zi, wu pei tzu, yan fu mu, yan fu zi, yen fu tzu

in India: arkhar, arkhoi, bankhor, bhagm ili, bhaimlo, bhakhimlo, bhakimio, bhakimlo, chechar, dasmila, dharmil, dieng-soh-sma, dudla, gimbao, heining, hulug, kaduka poo, karkataka singi, khawmhma, khetme, khitma, naga-tenga, naga tenga, omo sii, omoshi, opahpe, rashtu, rikhal, soh-ma, takhrit, tangmatong, tatri, tetri, thanghaerkung, thissa, tibri, titar, titry, wansh

in Nepal: bakimilo, bhakimlo

in Thailand: sima

**Rhus copallina** L. (*Rhus copallina* L. var. *copallina*; *Rhus copallinum* L.; *Schmaltzia copallinum* (L.) Small; *Sumacus copallina* (L.) Raf.; *Toxicodendron copallinum* (L.) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub, berries eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 266. 1753, *Autikon Botanikon* 83. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 153. 1891 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 728. 1903

(Antiemetic, antidiarrheal, for sunburn blisters, skin eruptions, dysentery, blisters, sores, bedwetting, venereal disease. Ceremonial.)

in English: dwarf sumac, flame-tree sumac, mountain sumac, shining sumac, wing-rib sumac, winged sumac

**Rhus copallina** L. var. **copallina**

North America. Perennial tree or shrub, berries eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 266. 1753, *Autikon Botanikon* 83. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 153. 1891 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 728. 1903

(Antiemetic, antidiarrheal, for sunburn blisters, skin eruptions, dysentery, blisters, sores, bedwetting, venereal disease. Ceremonial.)

in English: dwarf sumac, flame-tree sumac, mountain sumac, shining sumac, wing-rib sumac, winged sumac

**Rhus copallina** L. var. **leucantha** (Jacq.) DC. (*Rhus leucantha* Jacq.; *Rhus obtusifolia* (Small) Small; *Schmaltzia leucantha* (Jacq.) Small)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub, berries eaten

See *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 3: 50. 1798, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 68. 1825 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* ... Ed. 2 1350, 1375. 1913

(Used for ant sickness, skin diseases, boils and infections, gonorrhoea, urine retention.)

in English: winged sumac

**Rhus coriaria** L.

Mediterranean.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753 and *Planta Med.* 19(4): 342–51. 1971, *Planta Med.* 21(1): 67–71. 1972 [Polyphenolic components of *Rhus coriaria* leaves.], *Regnum Veg.* 127: 82. 1993, *Phytother. Res.* 18(1): 84–86. 2004 [Effects of *Rhus coriaria* L. (Anacardiaceae) on lipid peroxidation and free radical scavenging activity.], *Poultry Sci.* 85(8): 1466–1471. 2006, *Nat. Prod. Res.* 20(9): 882–886. 2006

(Used in Unani. Dangerous, toxic, irritant. Antimicrobial, hypoglycaemic, antioxidant.)

in English: elm leaved sumac, Sicilian sumac, sumac, sumach, tanner's sumac, tanning sumach

in Portuguese: sumagre

in India: samaka, sumak, sumaq, sumok, tatrak, timtima

***Rhus divaricata*** Eckl. & Zeyh. (*Rhus dentata* Thunb. var. *fulvescens* Burt Davy; *Rhus divaricata* (Greene) McNair; *Rhus radicans* var. *divaricata* (Greene) Fernald; *Toxicodendron divaricatum* Greene; *Toxicodendron radicans* var. *divaricatum* (Greene) F.A. Barkley)

South Africa. Large shrub or small tree, bark greyish-brown, large trifoliolate leathery leaves

See *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 2: 146. 1836, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* 146. 1895 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(9): 122–123. 1905, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 4: 69. 1925, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 24(3): 433. 1937, *Rhodora* 43(515): 596. 1941

(Crushed roots decoction for biliousness, back pains, kidney and bladder complaints; *Aloe maculata* mixed with *Rhus divaricata* roots used to cure diabetes. Veterinary medicine, *Rhus divaricata* mixed with *Aloe striatula* a remedy for bloating.)

in English: rhus

in Lesotho: kolitsane

***Rhus glabra*** L. (*Rhus borealis* Greene; *Rhus calophylla* Greene; *Rhus cismontana* Greene; *Rhus glabra* var. *cismontana* (Greene) Cockerell; *Rhus glabra* var. *cismontana* (Greene) Rehder; *Rhus glabra* L. var. *laciniata* Carrière; *Rhus glabra* L. var. *occidentalis* Torr.; *Schmaltzia glabra* (L.) Small; *Toxicodendron glabrum* (L.) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1.* 1754, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 154. 1891 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 727, 729, 1334. 1903, *Proceedings of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 8(7): 189–190. 1906, *University of Missouri Studies, Science Series* 2(2): 167. 1911, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 21: 277. 1940, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 20: 169–186. 1982, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians ...* 47–48. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37(3): 213–223. 1992, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 44(3): 157–169. 1994, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 42(2): 95–99. 1994, *Am. J. Bot.* 86(9): 1217. 1999, *J. Hered.* 93(1): 37–41. 2002

(Plant decoction could be toxic or poisonous if taken in large amount or if too strong. Irritant, dermatitis. Plant antifungal, antimicrobial, astringent, antidiarrheal, purgative, alterative, antibiotic, rubefacient, emetic, hemostat, for sunburn blisters, skin rashes, sore mouth, sore throat, sore eyes, bedwetting, dysentery, diarrhea, earaches, colds, asthma, tuberculosis, gonorrhoea; a poultice applied as antidote for poisoning. Fruit laxative; fruits boiled as a remedy for dysmenorrhoea; fruits decoction used as a postpartum remedy. Leaves and branches infusion drunk for tuberculosis. Ceremonial.)

in English: scarlet sumac, smooth sumac, sour top, vinegar tree, water-fruit bush, yellow-wood

in North America: haz-ni-hu (Winnebago), nuppikt (Pawnee)

***Rhus griffithii*** Hook. f. (*Toxicodendron griffithii* (Hook. f.) Kuntze; *Toxicodendron griffithii* var. *griffithii*)

India, Himalaya. See also *Toxicodendron*

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(4): 12. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 154. 1891

(Bark extremely poisonous. Skin irritation and rashes, plant juice blistering the skin. Reported that powdered leaves applied on skin infections.)

in China: lie guo qi

in India: bahran, polai

***Rhus hirta*** Harv. ex Engl. (*Datisca hirta* L.; *Rhus hirta* (L.) Sudw., nom. illeg., non *Rhus hirta* Harv. ex Engl.; *Schmaltzia hirta* (L.) Small)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1037. 1753, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 425. 1883, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 18: 269. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 19(3): 81. 1892 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 727, 729, 1334. 1903, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 82(2–3): 197–205. 2002

(Antioxidant. Traditionally used for diabetes or its complications.)

***Rhus integrifolia*** (Nutt.) Benth. & Hook. f. ex Brewer & S. Wats. (*Neostyphonia integrifolia* (Nutt.) Shafer; *Rhus integrifolia* Brewer & S. Watson; *Rhus integrifolia* (Nutt.) W.H. Brewer & S. Watson; *Schmaltzia integrifolia* (Nutt.) F.A. Barkley; *Styphonia integrifolia* Nutt.; *Toxicodendron integrifolium* (Nutt.) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub, berries eaten

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(2): 220. 1838, *Report Upon United States Geographical Surveys West of the One Hundredth Meridian, in Charge of First Lieut. Geo. M. Wheeler ...* vol. vi–Botany 84. 1878 [1879], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 154. 1891 and *North American Trees* 612. 1908, *American Midland Naturalist* 24(3): 650. 1940

(Tonic, stimulant.)

in English: lemonade berry, lemonade sumac, sourberry

***Rhus mysorensis*** Heyne ex Wight & Arn. (*Rhus mysorensis* G. Don; *Searsia mysorensis* (G. Don) Moffett)

India.

See *Gen. Hist.* 2: 74. 1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 172. 1834 and *Bothalia* 37(2): 170. 2007

(Leaves given in diarrhea and stomatitis. For antifertility, seeds along with those of *Crotalaria juncea* and *Dodonaea*)

*viscosa*, crushed and given after menses or delivery. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste rubbed against rash, allergy.)

in India: dansara, dasan, sundarakampa, sundari

***Rhus natalensis*** Bernh. (*Rhus natalensis* Bernh. ex Krause; *Searsia natalensis* (Bernh. ex Krause) F.A. Barkley)

East Africa, South Africa. Shrub or tree, bushy, liane, sarmentose, many-branched, leaves trifoliolate when crushed with smell of unripe guava fruit, very small light yellow-green flowers in loose heads, sweet edible fruit with thin flesh, both green and ripe fruits eaten fresh in moderate quantities, leaves and fruits used for cattle fodder, goat and camel fodder, tender shoots and young leaves chewed, in woodland, riverine vegetation, forest edges, on well-drained slopes, on river bank, seasonally flooded grassland, in wooded savanna, evergreen bushland, dry forest edges

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267, 348. 1753, *Flora* 27: 349. 1844 and *Lilloa* 23: 253. 1950

(Suspected of poisoning. Branches boiled for stomach problems. A solution of pounded roots taken for influenza, fever, colds, gonorrhoea, hookworm and abdominal pains; roots decoction taken for venereal diseases, heartburn, abdominal pains, cold, cough, diarrhoea. Leaves crushed and put in a bath for women with prolapsed uterus; leaves pounded, soaked in hot water and the resulting liquid used to treat coughs, heartburn and stomachache. Veterinary medicine. Magic, ritual, believed to protect the child from diseases when born.)

in English: KwaZulu Natal rhus, Natal karree

in Ivory Coast: kplè kplè

in Kenya: adesa, busangura busecha, busecha, dabobbessa, daboobes, ebubu, ekadetewa, ewayo, ilmisigiyo, kumusangura kumusecha, lmisigiyo, lmisigiyo, ilmisingiyot, mbwananyahi, mgwanyahi, mkono chuma, mkuna chuma, monjororiyot, mtishangwe, murikitha, musigio, muthanguta, mutheu, mutheru, muthigio, muthigiyu, muthiigi, mvunja kondo, obusangura, olmisigiyo, osangla, sangla, siria, siriat, siriewo, sirontet, sirwa, suriat

in Southern Africa: Natalkaree, Nataltaaibos; iNhlokoshiyane, inHlokoshiyane (Zulu); umGwele (Xhosa); bikasaza, muKungu, muPuma, muTsonha, muZazati (Shona)

in Tanzania: bujorori, busigyo, datei, ilmisigiyo, mbwananyahi, mcheselu, mgwanyahi, mhunguru, mhunguru-mhomba, mkono chuma, mkumba, mkuna chuma, mpungulu, msagara, msakasaka, msangula, msangura, msense, msigiyo, mstunga, mtishangwe, mtunumbi, muizi, musheshe, mvunja kondo, ol-mesigie, olmesigie, olmisigiyo, olmusikiyo, omusheshe, ormisigiyo, ormungush, ormungushi, sasakimo, seru, sirongi

in Yoruba: jin, orijin

***Rhus ovata*** S. Watson (*Neostyphonia ovata* (S. Watson) Abrams; *Rhus ovata* S. Watson var. *traskiae* F.A. Barkley p.p.; *Schmaltzia ovata* (S. Watson) F.A. Barkley; *Schmaltzia ovata* var. *traskiae* (F.A. Barkley) F.A. Barkley)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub, berries eaten

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 20: 358–359. 1885 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 6(21): 403. 1910, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 24(3): 368–369, pl. 20, f. 2. 1937, *American Midland Naturalist* 24(3): 651–652. 1940

(Analgesic, anthelmintic, physic, cathartic, carminative, anti-convulsive, for an easy delivery, colds, coughs, chest pain.)

in English: sugar bush, sugar bush sumac, sugar sumac

***Rhus parviflora*** Roxb.

Nepal. Shrub, compound leaves, terminal panicles

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 22. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* 2: 100. 1824

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Leaves decoction astringent. Seeds eaten raw to treat stomachache. Ripe fruit juice vermifuge, stomachic. Rootbark paste used in sun stroke; crushed roots purgative.)

in India: murthi, tunga

in Nepal: raitung, samandarphal, satibro, saunla, tintidika, tintrini, tumra, tung, tungala, tungia, tungla

***Rhus perrieri*** (Courchet) H. Perrier (*Protorhus perrieri* Courchet)

Madagascar.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1: 377, 420. 1881 and *Ann. Mus. Col. Marseille*, sér. 2, 5: 43. 1907, *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 18: 255. 1944

(Resin used as a depilatory.)

***Rhus punjabensis*** Stewart

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *For. Fl. Brit. Ind.* 120. 1874 and *Taxon* 29: 355–357. 1980, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 36–42. 1990

(The leaves, bark, fruit, and sap can produce dermatitis.)

in India: amlara, askhor, dasmila, rikhal, tillari, titari, titri, titri, tung

***Rhus pyroides*** Burch. (Greek *pyr* 'fire' and *eidos*, *oides* 'resemblance')

South Africa, Tanzania. Shrub

Tree, with spreading branches, edible fruit light green maturing red

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *Travels in the interior of South Africa* 1: 340. 1822 and Watt J.M. and Breyer-Brandwijk M.G. *The Medicinal and Poisonous Plants of*



*Southern and Eastern Africa*. 2nd ed. Edinburgh. 1962, *Phytochemistry*. 53(8): 1005–8. 2000, *Pure and Applied Chemistry* 73: 1197–1208. 2001, *J. Nat. Prod.* 66(5): 599–604. 2003, *Mol. Phylogenet. Evol.* 33(3): 861–879. 2004, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 103(2): 276–280. 2006

(Used in the treatment of epilepsy. A scratch or prick from the sharp point of a twig (the plant has no thorns) is extremely painful and burns like fire. Cytotoxic, anticancer, antifeedants.)

in English: firethorn

in South Africa: Brandtaaibos

in Tanzania: mchengele

***Rhus pyroides*** Burch. var. ***pyroides*** (*Rhus baurii* Schönl.; *Rhus intermedia* Schönl.; *Rhus longipes* Engl.; *Rhus vulgaris* Meikle)

Tanzania, South Africa. Shrub or small tree, spreading, multi-stemmed, multi-branched, spiny, flowers yellow-green in terminal loose heads or from upper leaf axils, slightly flattened edible dull red fruits, root used to make drinks, unripe or sweetish acid ripe tiny fruits occasionally eaten, on steep rocky slope, rocky sites, wooded grassland, at forest edge, bushed grassland, dry forest margins, lake shore, river banks, savanna woodlands and bushland, taxonomic status of this species confused

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *Travels in the interior of South Africa* 1: 340. 1822, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 431. 1883 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1915: 290. 1915

(Stems boiled and liquid applied to wounds. Boiled root used to treat women's stomach problems; roots pounded and the powder cooked with porridge which is then drunk to treat gonorrhoea. Bark decoction used as a wash for wounds. Leaves and fruits for diarrhoea, wound dressing. Leaves pounded and used as a treatment for piles. Fruit decoction taken for diarrhoea.)

in English: common wild currant, fire thorn

in East Africa: mutheu, muthigi, ol-munyushi

in Kenya: awayo, busangura, ekwatet, ekwayu, emungushi, engarachi, epwatet, ilmisigyio, kumu-sangura, lejoro, mbwana nyahi, mirimamuthua, mirimuthu, mkonochuma, mlama-mwitu, mlishangwe, mon-foronat, monjororriat, mrinja-kondo, msigwe, mubebiaiciya, muthanguta, mutheru, mutheu, mutheu munene, muthigio, muthigi, muthigi, muthigi, muthigi, njowaruwa, obusangura, olmisigyio, omusangura, seria, sioloran, siriewo-kaptamu, suriet, terere, vikunguu

in Southern Africa: brandtaaibos, gewone taaibos, rooi kareeboom, taaibos; iNhlakoshiyane, inHlokoshiyane (Zulu); koditshane (South Sotho); mogodiri (Hebron dialect, central Transvaal); mogodiri, mogwediri (Ngwaketse dialect, Botswana); modupaphiri (Tawana dialect, Ngamiland); mogodiri, mogweriri (North Sotho)

in Tanzania: aambalangw, ambalaki, datei, datlali, datlii, emungushi, emusigiloi, emusikiyoi, engarachi, ichube, ilm-isigyio, lidzadzi, lisekelu, lisekeru-dume, mbulagankuku, mbwananyahi, mchengele, mkenekene, mkenikeni, mkono chuma, mlama mwitu, mlishangwe, mpangulu, mpungulu, mrinja kondo, msakasaka, msigwe, mtuntano, muhehefu, muizi, mukundi, mwiizi, nyungu, olmisigyio, ormisigyio, ormungushi, ormusikiyoi, pungu, sirong, umukeri, umusagara

***Rhus radicans*** L. (*Rhus toxicodendron* f. *radicans* (L.) Engler; *Rhus toxicodendron* f. *radicans* (L.) McNair; *Rhus toxicodendron* subsp. *radicans* (L.) R.T. Clausen; *Rhus toxicodendron* var. *radicans* (L.) Torr.; *Toxicodendron radicans* (L.) O. Ktze; *Toxicodendron radicans* O. Kuntze)

North America. Perennial, see also *Toxicodendron radicans*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 266. 1753, *Flora Peruviana* 3: 29, t. 252, f. a. 1802, *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 107. 1817, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 649. 1820, *A Flora of the Northern and Middle Sections of the United States* 1: 324. 1824, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 996. 1828 [1829], *Linnaea* 21(5): 592–593. 1848, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 153. 1891 and *Leaflet Bot. Observ. Crit.* 1: 124. 1905, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 177–195. 1949, *N. Y. State J. Med.*, 56: 2255–2259. 1956, *Rhodora* 73(795): 377. 1971, *J. Pharm. Sci.* 64(10): 1715–1718. 1975, *Can. J. Plant Sci.*, 57: 515–523. 1977, *J. Pharm. Sci.* 67(4): 483–485. 1978, *J. Pharm. Sci.* 69(5): 587–589. 1980, *Int. J. Dermatol.* 19(2): 81–82. 1980, *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* 4(1): 99–114. 1981, Schwartz, R.S. “Erythema multiforme associated with *Rhus* contact dermatitis.” *Cutis* 27: 85–86. 1981, Goldsmith, M.F. “Sensitivity test may aid in avoiding ‘poison’ plant-induced dermatitis.” *J. Am. Med. Assoc.*, 251: 1389–1390. 1984, Gayer, K.D., Burnett, J.W. “*Toxicodendron* dermatitis.” *Cutis* 42: 99–100. 1988, *Wilderness Environ. Med.* 17(2): 120–128. 2006

(Urushiol is the allergenic agent found in most parts of the plant. Damage to plant tissues causes the nonvolatile chemicals to be exposed. Humans are often sensitized. Poison ivy is probably responsible for more cases of plant dermatitis than any other plant. The urushiol is not volatile and can contaminate clothing, tools, and domestic animals. The occurrence of cross-sensitivity between the urushiols of poison ivy (*Toxicodendron radicans* (L.) Kuntze) and those of cashew nut shell liquid has long been recognised.)

in English: American poison ivy, markweed, poison ivy, poison vine, poor man's liquid amber, three-leaved ivy

in Mexico: dominguilla, guau, hiedra, hiedra mala, hiedra venenosa, hinchu huevos, mala mujer, zumaque, sumaque; mexie, meye (Otomi I., Hidalgo); fuego (Pueblo Nuevo, Solistahuacan, Chiapas); betz-tzaj (Huasteca I., south east San Luis Potosí); bemberecua, huemberecua (Michoacán); chechen (Yucatan); guadalagua (Jalisco); lachi-golilla, lachi-cobilla, yaga-beche-topa, yaga-peche-topa (Zapoteca I., Oaxaca)

***Rhus simarubaefolia*** A. Gray

Pacific.

See *U.S. Expl. Exped., Phan.* 15: 367, t. 44. 1854

(This plant can produce dermatitis.)

Common names: sumac, wael mango

***Rhus taitensis*** Guill.

Pacific, Micronesia, Polynesia. Tree, cream to white flowers in terminal panicles, fruit a black drupe

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles sér. 2*, 7 1837

(A dangerous medicine, irritant, dermatitis. Bark to treat severe boils and ulcers. Astringent, for diarrhea.)

in Guam: lemayo, sumac

in Papua New Guinea: qarawec

in Tonga: tavahi

***Rhus tenuinervis*** Engl. (*Rhus commiphoroides* Engl. & Gilg.; *Searsia tenuinervis* (Engl.) Moffett)

Ethiopia and Sudan south to South Africa. Shrub or small tree, twiggy, flowers greenish yellow borne on large branched inflorescences, small angled compressed brownish yellow edible fruits, sour young shoots and leaves chewed like khat, found in *Combretum* bushland and bushed grassland

See *Bothalia* 37(2): 172. 2007

(Leaves used for heartburn.)

in Kenya: kitheu, olmisigiyo

in Southern Africa: hyaena taaibos; modupaphiri (= scented by hyaena), morupapiri (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana)

***Rhus trilobata*** Nutt. (*Rhus aromatica* Aiton subsp. *flabelliformis* (Shinners) R.E. Brooks; *Rhus aromatica* subsp. *trilobata* (Nutt.) W.A. Weber; *Rhus aromatica* var. *flabelliformis* Shinners; *Rhus aromatica* var. *trilobata* (Nutt.) A. Gray ex S. Watson; *Rhus trilobata* (ex Torrey & A. Gray) Nutt.; *Schmaltzia trilobata* (Nutt.) Greene; *Schmaltzia trilobata* (Nutt.) Small; *Schmaltzia trilobata* Small; *Toxicodendron trilobatum* O. Kuntze; *Toxicodendron trilobatum* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Toxicodendron triphyllum* var. *trilobatum* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Toxicodendron triphyllum* var. *trilobatum* O. Kuntze)

North America. Perennial shrub, berries eaten

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(2): 219. 1838 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 728, 1334. 1903, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(10): 132. 1905, *Phytologia* 67(6): 426. 1989

(Analgesic, hemostat, diuretic, emetic, postpartum remedy, aphrodisiac, anthelmintic, physic, deodorant, burn dressing, cathartic, carminative, anticonvulsive, for an easy delivery and for colds, coughs, sore gums, toothache, bleeding,

smallpox, chest pain, stomachache, as a lotion for poison ivy dermatitis. Insect repellent, insecticide. Veterinary medicine. Ceremonial, ritual, magic, snake repellent, sacred baskets.)

in English: skunk-brush, skunk-bush, skunkbrush, skunkbush

in Mexico: lambrisco; agrito (Guadalcazar, San Luis Potosí); landrisco (Tamaulipas)

***Rhus trilobata*** Nutt. var. *pilosissima* Engelm. (*Rhus aromatica* Aiton subsp. *pilosissima* (Engelm.) W.A. Weber; *Rhus aromatica* Aiton var. *mollis* Ashe; *Rhus aromatica* Aiton var. *pilosissima* (Engelm.) Shinners; *Rhus aromatica* Aiton var. *pilosissima* (Engl. ex DC.) Shinners; *Rhus trilobata* Nutt. var. *malacophylla* (Greene) Munz; *Rhus trilobata* Nutt. var. *pilosissima* Engl.; *Schmaltzia trilobata* (Nutt.) Small var. *pilosissima* (Engelm.) F.A. Barkley; *Schmaltzia trilobata* var. *pilosissima* (Engl. ex DC.) F.A. Barkley)

North America. Perennial shrub, berries eaten

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 4: 386–387. 1883 and *American Midland Naturalist* 24(3): 661. 1940, *Field & Laboratory* 19(2): 86–87. 1951, *Brittonia* 33(3): 326. 1981

(Anthelmintic, physic, burn dressing, cathartic, emetic, postpartum remedy. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: pubescent skunkbush sumac

***Rhus trilobata*** Nutt. var. *trilobata* (*Rhus aromatica* Aiton subsp. *flabelliformis* (Shinners) R.E. Brooks; *Rhus aromatica* Aiton subsp. *trilobata* (Nutt.) W.A. Weber; *Rhus aromatica* Aiton var. *flabelliformis* Shinners; *Rhus aromatica* Aiton var. *trilobata* (Nutt.) A. Gray ex S. Watson; *Schmaltzia trilobata* (Nutt.) Small)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(2): 219. 1838 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 728, 1334. 1903, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(10): 132. 1905, *Phytologia* 67(6): 426. 1989

(Analgesic, hemostat, diuretic, emetic, postpartum remedy, aphrodisiac, anthelmintic, physic, deodorant, burn dressing, cathartic, carminative, anticonvulsive, for an easy delivery and for colds, coughs, sore gums, toothache, bleeding, smallpox, chest pain, stomachache, as a lotion for poison ivy dermatitis. Insect repellent, insecticide. Veterinary medicine. Ceremonial, ritual, magic, snake repellent, sacred baskets.)

in English: skunk-brush, skunk-bush, skunkbrush, skunkbush

***Rhus typhina*** L. (*Datisca hirta* L.; *Rhus hirta* (L.) Sudw., nom. illeg., non *Rhus hirta* Harv. ex Engl.; *Toxicodendron typhinum* (L.) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1037. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ...* fourth edition no. 1. 1754, *Centuria II. Plantarum ...* 14.

1756, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 154. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 19(3): 81. 1892 and *Pharmazie*. 15: 83–9. 1960 [On some ingredients of the fruits of staghorn sumac (*Rhus typhina* L.)], *Dermatosen in Beruf und Umwelt*. 31(5): 140–8. 1983 [Contact allergy to Anacardiaceae. A review and case reports of poison ivy allergy in central Europe.], *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 28: 65–85. 1986, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 29: 19–30. 1987, *Phytochemistry* 58(5): 657–61. 2001, *Planta* 216(1): 168–72. 2002, *Phytochemistry* 65(20): 2809–13. 2004, *Phytochemistry* 66(17): 2001–11. 2005

(This plant can produce dermatitis, the leaves are said to contain irritating sap. Antirheumatic, anthelmintic, tonic, emetic, analgesic, stomachic, blood purifier, for sunburn blisters, boils, colds, coughs, sore throats, mouth sores, tuberculosis, fever, stomach pain, diarrhea, rheumatism, venereal disease. Ceremonial.)

in English: dyer's sumach, staghorn sumach, sumach, velvet sumac, Virginian sumac

in Canada: sumac amarante, sumac de Virginie, vinaigrier

### Rhynchanthus Hook.f. Zingiberaceae

From the Greek *rhynchos* and *anthos* 'flower', see *Botanical Magazine* 112: pl. 6861. 1886.

*Rhynchanthus longiflorus* Hook.f.

India.

See *Bot. Mag.* 112: t. 6861. 1886

(Rhizome paste given against stomachache and cough.)

### Rhynchelytrum Nees Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *rhynchos* 'horn, beak, snout' and *elytron* 'sheath, cover, scale, husk', referring to the upper glume and lower lemmas, a difficult genus of closely related species, sometimes referred to *Melinis* and *Tricholaena*, sometimes synonymized with *Melinis*, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 54–55. 1753, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 54, t. 11, f. 4. 1812, *Mantissa* 2: 8, 163. 1824, John Lindley, *A Natural System of Botany*. Second edition. 378, 446. London (Oct.) 1836, *Linnaea* 11(Litt.-Ber.): 129. 1837, *Niger Flora* 190–191. 1849, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 120. 1854, *Gen. S. Afr. Pl.* ed. 2: 428. 1869, *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh* 12: 97, 411. 1884, *Fodd. Grasses N. India* 21. 1888, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die angrenzenden Länder* 30: 143. 1888, *Conspectus Florae Africae* 5: 769. 1894, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* 104. 1895, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle d'Autun* 8: 355. 1895, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 2(1): 196–198, 200–201. 1899, *Flora Capensis* 7: 442–443. 1899 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte*

*und Pflanzengeographie* 34(1): 133. 1904, *Boll. Reale Orto Bot. Giardino Colon. Palermo* 9: 49. 1910, *Annali di Botanica* 8: 310. 1911, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 40: 232. 1911, *Annali di Botanica* 13: 45. 1914, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* 26: 78. 1919, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 57: 198–200. 1921, *Kew Bulletin* 1925: 364. 1925, *Feddes Rep. Beih.* 40, 1: Anh. 19. 1930, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 870, 874, 879–880, 885–887, 889–892, 895–897, 900–907. 1930, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 9: 193, t. 3. 1932, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1936(5): 323–324. 1936, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 13: 697. 1937, *Kew Bull.* 1939: 649. 1940, *Willdenowia* 6: 285–289. 1971, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* 451–898. 1982, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 138: 1–149. 1988, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 365. 1994, O. Morrone and F.O. Zuloaga, "Géneros *Paspalidium*, *Pennisetum*, *Rhynchelytrum*, *Stenotaphrum* y *Urochloa*. In Paniceae, parte A, fascículo 18, parte 1. *Flora Fanerogámica Argentina* 12. 1995, *Austral Ecology* 25(2): 140–149, 507–522. 2000, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 1988–1992, 1993–2012. 2001, *Journal of Phytopathology* 150(4–5): 196–199. 2002 [Heteropogon *triticus*, a new host of *Claviceps sorghi* in India.], *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 287, 297, 545. 2003, *Journal of Biogeography* 31(9): 1445–1461. Sep 2004

*Rhynchelytrum repens* (Willd.) C.E. Hubb. (*Erianthus repens* (Willd.) P. Beauv.; *Melinis affinis* Mez; *Melinis argentea* Mez; *Melinis bertlingii* Mez; *Melinis brachyrhynchus* Mez; *Melinis congesta* Mez; *Melinis mutica* Mez; *Melinis nitens* Mez; *Melinis paupera* Mez; *Melinis pulchra* Mez; *Melinis rangei* Mez; *Melinis repens* (Willd.) Zizka; *Melinis repens* subsp. *grandiflora* (Hochst.) Zizka; *Melinis repens* subsp. *repens*; *Melinis rosea* (Nees) Hack.; *Melinis ruficoma* (Hochst. ex Steud.) Chiov.; *Melinis seineri* Mez; *Melinis stolzii* Mez; *Melinis ugandensis* Mez; *Melinis villosa* (Parl.) Hack.; *Monachyron roseum* (Nees) Parl.; *Monachyron tonsum* (Nees) Parl.; *Monachyron villosum* Parl.; *Panicum braunii* Steud.; *Panicum braunii* Mez, nom. illeg., non *Panicum braunii* Steud.; *Panicum grandiflorum* Trin. ex Nees; *Panicum insigne* Steud.; *Panicum roseum* (Nees) Steud., nom. illeg., non *Panicum roseum* Willd. ex Spreng.; *Panicum roseum* f. *hirtum* Kuntze; *Panicum setinsigne* Mez; *Panicum sphacelatum* (Benth.) Steud., nom. illeg., non *Panicum sphacelatum* Schumach.; *Panicum teneriffae* (L.f.) Spreng. var. *rosea* (Nees) F.M. Bailey; *Panicum tonsum* (Nees) Steud.; *Panicum zizanioides* Kunth; *Rhynchelytrum dregeanum* Nees; *Rhynchelytrum dregeanum* var. *annuum* Chiov.; *Rhynchelytrum dregeanum* var. *intermedium* Chiov.; *Rhynchelytrum grandiflorum* Hochst.; *Rhynchelytrum repens* var. *roseum* (Nees) Chiov.; *Rhynchelytrum roseum* (Nees) Stapf & C.E. Hubb. ex Bews; *Rhynchelytrum roseum* (Nees) Stapf & C.E. Hubb.; *Rhynchelytrum ruficomum* Hochst. ex Steud.; *Rhynchelytrum stolzii* (Mez) Stapf & C.E. Hubb.; *Rhynchelytrum tonsum* (Nees) Lanza & Mattei; *Rhynchelytrum villosum* (Parl.) Chiov.; *Saccharum grandiflorum* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Walp.; *Saccharum repens*



Willd.; *Saccharum sphacelatum* (Benth.) Walp.; *Tricholaena dregeana* (Nees) T. Durand & Schinz; *Tricholaena fragilis* A. Braun; *Tricholaena grandiflora* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Tricholaena grandiflora* var. *collina* Rendle; *Tricholaena monachyron* Oliv.; *Tricholaena repens* (Willd.) A.S. Hitchc.; *Tricholaena repens* var. *rosea* (Nees) Alberts.; *Tricholaena rosea* Nees; *Tricholaena rosea* var. *sphacelata* A. Chev.; *Tricholaena sphacelata* Benth.; *Tricholaena tonsa* Nees; *Tricholaena tonsa* var. *submutica* Schweinfurth; *Tricholaena villosa* (Parl.) Durand & Schinz)

Tropical Africa. Variable, tufted or densely tufted, upright or ascending, erect or often geniculate and forming roots at the lower nodes, ligule stiffly hairy, weed species growing and spreading rapidly, hardy, grown for fodder, young plants palatable and tender, mature plants woody and tough

See *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 1: 322. 1797, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 14, 54, 162, 177. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 315. 1825, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2(1): 143. 1829, *Linnaea* 11(Litt.-Ber.): 129. 1837, *Flora* 24: 275. 1841, *Niger Flora* 191, 559. 1849, *Flora italiana, ossia descrizione delle piante ...* 1: 131. 1850, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 445. 1850, *Annales Botanicae Systematicae* 3: 792–793. 1852, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 92–93, 120. 1854, *Queensland Grasses* 22. 1888, *Conspectus Florae Africae* 5: 769, 771. 1894, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 2: App. 2: 96. 1894, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 24: t. 2374. 1895, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 363. 1898, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 2(1): 195. 1899 and *Österreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 51: 464. 1901, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34(1): 133. 1904, *Annali di Botanica* 5: 62. 1906, *Bollettino r. Orto Botanico e Giardino Coloniale di Palermo* 9: 49. 1910, *Flore de l'Afrique Centrale Française, Énumération des Plantes Récoltées* 1: 366. 1913, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 56–57: 5, 195–200. 1921, *The World's Grasses* 223. 1929, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 880, 885. 1930, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1934(3): 110. 1934, *Manual of the grasses of the West Indies* 331. 1936, *Missione Biologica nel Paese dei Borana, 4. Raccolte Botaniche* 275. 1939, *Bulletin of the Imperial Bureau of Pastures and Forage Crops* 37: 10. 1947, *Cytologia* 19: 97–103. 1954, *Grasses of Ceylon* 151. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 355. 1960, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 15: 51–57. 1980, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 25: 346. 1987, *Bothalia* 18: 111–114. 1988, *Biblioth. Bot.* 138: 55. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990, *Blumea* 41: 199. 1996, *Systematic Botany* 23(3): 327–350. 1999 [Jul.–Sept. 1998]

(Hydrocyanic acid.)

in English: fairy grass, Natal grass, Natal red top, Natal red top grass, red Natal grass, red top, red top grass, ruby grass

in Mexico: cola de zorra, pasto carretero, pasto del Senegal, pasto ilusión, pasto natal, pasto Senegal, pasto senegalés, zacate natal

in Angola: capim favorito, lusonde, ohulungumbe

in Benin: sogbédia

in South Africa: bergrooigras, blinkgras, ferweelgras, meerjarige ferweelgras, eenjarige ferweelgras, einjähriges seiden-gras, haargras, hangegras, kopersaadgras, Natal blinkgras, Natalse rooipluim, rooihaargras, rooiwolsaadgras, wolgras, ausdauerndes seiden-gras

in Yoruba: eeran eye, owu, sokodoya

### Rhynchoglossum Blume Gesneriaceae

From the Greek *rhynchos* 'beak, snout' and *glossa* 'tongue', see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 741. 1826, *Linnaea* 8: 248–249. 1833 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/3): 240–313. 1974.

***Rhynchoglossum lazulinum*** A.S. Rao & Joseph

India.

See *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* ix. 280. 1968

(Leaves pound and the juice taken as an appetizer.)

in India: taklan

***Rhynchoglossum obliquum*** Blume (*Loxotis obliqua* (Wall.) Benth.; *Rhynchoglossum hologlossum* Hayata; *Rhynchoglossum obliquum* (Wall.) A. DC.; *Rhynchoglossum obliquum* fo. *albiflorum* Kuntze, nom. invalid.; *Rhynchoglossum obliquum* fo. *coeruleum* Kuntze; *Rhynchoglossum obliquum* var. *hologlossum* (Hayata) W.T. Wang; *Rhynchoglossum obliquum* var. *parviflorum* C.B. Clarke; *Rhynchoglossum zeylanicum* Hook.; *Wulfenia obliqua* Wall.)

SE Asia, India. Herbs, acuminate leaves, flowers in lax terminal racemes, filiform bracteoles, corolla tube cylindrical, ellipsoid capsule 2-valved

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 14: 741. 1826, *Tentamen Florae Napalensis Illustratae* 45, pl. 35. 1826, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 102. 1832, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 65. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 275. 1845, *Botanical Magazine* 71: pl. 4198. 1845 and *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 5: 131–133, pl. 11. 1915, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 4(1): 31. 1984, *Beitr. Biol. Pflanzen*. 70: 445–470. 1997

(Leaves paste applied for skin diseases, sores or boils between the toes.)

in China: jian she ju tai

in India: tipri-char

**Rhynchosia Lour. Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)**

Greek *rhynchos* 'horn, beak, snout', referring to the style or the flowers with beaked keels; see J. de Loureiro, *Flora cochinchinensis*. 460. [Lisboa] (Sept.) 1790 and *Darwiniana* 4(2–3): 323–331. 1942, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 261–271. 1979, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67(3): 523–818. 1980 [1981], *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae-Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 792–799. 1994.

***Rhynchosia adenodes*** Eckl. & Zeyh. (*Rhynchosia effusa* (E. Mey.) Druce)

South Africa. Perennial non-climbing herb, sprawling, yellow flowers

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 254. 1836 and *Bothalia* 1: 113–138. 1923, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 67(3): 347–354. 1999

(Anti-bacterial and antiinflammatory.)

***Rhynchosia beddomei*** Baker

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 222. 1876 and *Fitoterapia* 72(5): 579–582. 2001, *Journal of Applied Biological Sciences* 3(1): 31–32. 2009

(Antimicrobial, a source of flavonoids. Leaves used for wounds, cuts, boils and rheumatic pains.)

in India: adavivuluva, konda kandi

***Rhynchosia cana*** (Willd.) DC. (*Glycine cana* Willd.)

India, Myanmar. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1063. 1802, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 386. 1825 and *Indian. J. Exp.*

*Biol.* 35(12): 1310–1314. 1997

(Antiinflammatory and antipyretic.)

in India: gas-kollu

***Rhynchosia heynei*** Wight & Arn. (*Rhynchosia coodoorensis* Bedd.)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 240. 1834 and *Pharmaceutical Biology* 47(11): 1067–1070. 2009

(Antimicrobial, essential oil obtained from the leaves by steam distillation.)

***Rhynchosia himalensis*** Baker (*Rhynchosia himalensis* Benth. ex Baker)

Nepal, India, Himalaya. Perennial climbing herb, tender fruits cooked as vegetable

See *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 225. 1876

(Paste of roots applied on forehead to relieve headache.)

in China: xi ma la ya lu huo

in Nepal: ban simi

***Rhynchosia hirta*** (Andrews) Meikle & Verdc. (*Cyanospermum tomentosum* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.; *Cylista albiflora* Sims; *Cylista tomentosa* Roxb.; *Cylista villosa* Aiton; *Dolichos hirtus* Andrews; *Dolichos hirtus* Hort. ex DC.; *Rhynchosia albiflora* (Sims) Alston; *Rhynchosia albiflora* (Sims) Alston; *Rhynchosia cyanosperma* Baker; *Rhynchosia tomentosa* (Roxb.) Baill.)

Tropical Africa, India. Perennial climbing shrub, trailing, liana, robust, semi-woody, twining, leaning, herbaceous, scrambler, greenish-white to yellowish flowers in axillary racemes, standard white veined with red, seeds blue with white aril

See *Hortus Kewensis* (W. Aiton) 3: 36 (512). 1789 [7 Aug-1 Oct 1789], *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 55. 1814, *Botanical Magazine* pl. 1859. 1816, *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 389. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 260. 1834, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 218. 1871, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(49): 387. 1883 and *Hand-Book Fl. Ceylon* 6: Suppl. 85. 1931, *Mémoires de la Société Botanique de France* 1953–54: 6. 1954, *Taxon* 16: 462. 1967, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 82: 489–500. 1984

(For menstrual and gall bladder disorders.)

in India: hin-garadiya

in Malawi: namalopa

in Rwanda: inganigani, umuháruukú

in Sri Lanka: heen garadiya

***Rhynchosia longeracemosa*** M. Martens & Galeotti (*Dolicholus longeracemosus* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Rose; *Dolicholus longiracemosus* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Rose; *Rhynchosia longiracemosa* M. Martens & Galeotti)

Mexico. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 10(2): 198–199. 1843 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 10(3): 101. 1906

(Toxic seeds. Poison, narcotic, divinatory, hallucinogen, aphrodisiac, for coughs, impotence.)

in Mexico: piule

***Rhynchosia luteola*** (Hiern) K. Schum. (*Rhynchosia baumii* sensu Hauman; *Rhynchosia sericosemium* Harms; *Rhynchosia verdickii* De Wild.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, yellowish brown flowers, velvety brown sticky pods

See *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 1: 269. 1896 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie*

30: 91. 1901, *Just's botanischer Jahresbericht*. 27(1): 496. 1901, *Annales du musée du Congo*. Série 1, *Botanique*, sér. 4 1: 199. 1903, *Kunene-Sambesi-Expedition* 263. 1903, *Kew Bulletin* 25(1): 65–169. 1971

(Roots charred and the ashes rubbed for pneumonia. Bark decoction for dysentery.)

in Malawi: chitedze, matangaza, matema, mteme

***Rhynchosia minima*** (L.) DC. (*Dolicholus flavus* Medik., nom. illeg.; *Dolicholus minimus* (L.) Medik.; *Dolicholus minimus* Medik.; *Dolichos medicagineus* Lam.; *Dolichos minimus* L.; *Glycine lamarckii* Kunth; *Glycine littoralis* DC.; *Glycine littoralis* M. Vahl ex DC., nom. nud.; *Glycine reflexa* Nutt.; *Rhynchosia aureo-guttata* Andersson; *Rhynchosia candollei* Decne.; *Rhynchosia ervoidea* DC.; *Rhynchosia exigua* Andersson; *Rhynchosia hockii* De Wild.; *Rhynchosia ischnoclada* Harms; *Rhynchosia mexicana* Steud.; *Rhynchosia mexicana* Hook. & Arn.; *Rhynchosia microphylla* Wall.; *Rhynchosia minima* DC.; *Rhynchosia minima* var. *diminifolia* Walraven; *Rhynchosia minima* var. *lutea* Eggers; *Rhynchosia minima* var. *pauciflora* Kuntze; *Rhynchosia nuda* DC.; *Rhynchosia punctata* DC.; *Rhynchosia rhombifolia* (Willd.) DC.; *Rhynchosia rhombifolia* (Willd.) DC. var. *timoriensis* DC.)

Old World, Tropics and Subtropics. Perennial non-climbing herb, twining or trailing annual, yellow flowers in short-peduncled racemes, flat pods, palatable pasture plant, leaves readily eaten by white-tailed deer and cattle

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 726. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(1): 297. 1786, *Vorlesungen der Churpfälzischen physikalisch-ökonomischen Gesellschaft* 2: 354. 1787, *The Genera of North American Plants* [Nuttall]. 2: 115. 1818, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 6: 424–425. 1823, *Mémoires sur la Famille des Légumineuses* 365. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 385–387. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5497. 1831, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 315. 1832, *Nouv. Ann. Mus. Paris* iii. (1834) 473. 1834, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 287. 1838, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2: 454. 1841, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 252. 1853 [1855], *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections* 23(3): 43. 1879, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 204. 1891 and *Brittonia* 22(1): 85. 1970, *Indian J. Physiol. Pharmacol.* 20: 64–68. 1976, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 2: 173–182. 1981, *Phytother. Research.* 6: 155–157. 1992, *Journal of Applied Toxicology* 17(6): 391–395. 1997, *International Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences and Nanotechnology* Volume 1, Issue 2, July–September 2008, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 8(5): 721–724. 2009

(Used in Sidha. Toxins. Seeds bitter and poisonous, molluscicide. Flowers, leaves and tubers for snakebite, insect bite and skin diseases; leaf infusion in piles and asthma; leaves decoction abortifacient. Roots infusion drunk for anemia; a mixture of water extract of roots of *Celastrus paniculatus*, *Helicteres isora*, *Imperata cylindrica* and *Rhynchosia minima* given as

an antidote for snake poison. Essential oil from leaves anti-fungal, antioxidant, antibiotic, antimicrobial, abortifacient, anthelmintic. For cerebral malaria, a cold infusion from a dry powdered mixture of aerial parts of the plant with aerial parts of *Indigofera asparagoides* Taub. (*Microcharis asparagoides* (Taub.) Schrire), *Antherotoma naudinii* Hook. f., *Cassia gracilior* (Ghesq.) Steyaert (*Chamaecrista gracilior* (Ghesq.) Lock), *Dissotis brazzae* Cogn., *Justicia matammensis* (Schweinf.) Oliv. (*Justicia anselliana* (Nees) T. Anderson) and *Pentas zanzibarica* (Klotzsch) Vatke. Toxic to fish.)

in English: horse rub down, jumby bean, least snoutbean, rhyngo, rhynchosia, ryncho

in Angola: oka kunde

in Malawi: nakamwazi

in Tanzania: mnkambi

in China: xiao lu huo

in India: baunhran, bettadaavare, bettavare, bharatbaal, chhoti bansen, chiri morio, chiri motio, chirimorio, dariavel, dhaktarangheveda, gaddi-chikkudu, gadichikkudukaya, gadichikudukaaya, gattavare, ghattadavare, ghattavare, kali, kaliyanatuvarai, kaliyantuvurai, kalta, kaltha, kalyanatuvarai, karunkunri, kattukkol, maha-wal-kollu, mashparui, mraalu vudathpani, mugriyal, nahani-kamalavel, nela alumu, nila alumu, trapan, tripanivel

in Japan: hime-no-azuki

in Sri Lanka: maha wal kollu

***Rhynchosia nyasica*** Baker (*Rhynchosia imbricata* Baker)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, herb, erect, trailing, very sticky, keel greenish tinged with purple, wings golden yellow, banner yellow with dark purple veins

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1897(128–129): 263. 1897

(Root decoction for bilharzia.)

in Malawi: mkhungudzu, mkhungusa

***Rhynchosia pyramidalis*** (Lam.) Urb. (*Dolicholus phaseoloides* (Sw.) Kuntze; *Dolicholus phaseoloides* (Sw.) Rusby; *Dolicholus phaseoloides* (Sw.) Millsp.; *Dolicholus pyramidalis* (Lam.) Britton & Wilson; *Dolichos pyramidalis* Lam.; *Glycine phaseoloides* Sw.; *Rhynchosia phaseoloides* (Sw.) DC.; *Rhynchosia phaseoloides* (Sw.) DC. var. *precatoria* Griseb.; *Rhynchosia precatoria* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) DC.)

Central America, Caribbean. Perennial climbing herb, vine, yellow flowers

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 296–297. 1786, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 105. 1788, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 2: 755–756. 1809, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 385. 1825, *Catalogus plantarum cubensium*



... 74. 1866, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 62. 1898 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 2(1): 53. 1900, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 10(3): 101. 1906, *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 4(14): 346. 1907, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 15: 318. 1918, *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 5: 415. 1924, Blas Pablo Reko, *Mitobotánica Zapoteca*. [Appended by an analysis of "Lienzo de Santiago Guevea"] Tacubaya 1945, R. Gordon Wasson, "Notes on the Present Status of Ololiuhqui and the Other Hallucinogens of Mexico." *Botanical Museum Leaflets*—Harvard University. 20(6): 161–212. Nov. 22, 1963, *Amer. J. Bot.* 67: 595–602. 1980

(Toxic seeds. Poison, narcotic, divinatory, hallucinogen, aphrodisiac, for coughs, impotence.)

in English: virility vine

in Mexico: colorines, piule

***Rhynchosia resinosa*** (A. Rich.) Baker (*Rhynchosia mildbraedii* Harms)

Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing shrub

(Leaves are mixed with leaves of *Croton macrostachyus* and *Vangueria acutiloba* and the infusion taken as a remedy to stomachache.)

in Tanzania: mnyafwali

***Rhynchosia rufescens*** (Willd.) DC. (*Cyanospermum javanicum* Miq.; *Cylista suaveolens* Graham; *Flemingia rothiana* DC.; *Glycine pondicheriensis* Spreng.; *Glycine rufescens* Willd.; *Hallia trifoliata* Roth; *Lespedeza indica* Spreng.; *Lespedeza indica* Schindl.; *Rhynchosia rufescens* DC.)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, suberect or twining or climbing, yellow flowers in racemes, ovoid pods, causes green manure

See *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 4: 222. 1803, *Novae Plantarum Species* 352. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 351, 387. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 196, 202. 1826, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5587. 1831, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 167. 1855 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 515. 1911

(Roots pounded in water and suspension given to cure dysentery.)

in China: dan hong lu huo

in India: kaattakolu, malaikollu, walmoyada

***Rhynchosia suaveolens*** (L.f.) DC. (*Rhynchosia suaveolens* DC.)

India.

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 326. 1781, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 387. 1825 and *Indian Bot. Reporter* 9(1): 34–35. 1990

(Veterinary medicine, leaves and ginger made into a paste given to cure tympany.)

in India: adavi kandi

***Rhynchosia sublobata*** (Schum.) Meikle (*Glycine sublobata* Schum.; *Glycine sublobata* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Rhynchosia caribaea* sensu auct.; *Rhynchosia inflata* Bojer, nomen nudum; *Rhynchosia sublobata* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Meikle; *Rhynchosia transjubensis* Chiov.)

Tropical Africa, Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing herb, twining, prostrate, scrambler, trailing, leaning, creeping, climber, scandent, vine, perennial woody rootstock, standard cream-white with red-purple lines, wings yellow, keel cream-white with red-purple tip, inflated fruits, weed, eaten by goats

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 384–385. 1825, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 347. 1827, *Hortus Mauritianus* 104. 1837 and *Flora Somala* 2: 169. 1932, *Kew Bulletin* 6(2): 176. 1951

(Roots decoction drunk by boys and girls when in puberty, for menstrual problems.)

in Madagascar: teloravina

in Malawi: chinyambata, mbuto yachule, mbutoyachule

in Rwanda: igikuyokuyo

***Rhynchosia viscosa*** (Roth) DC. subsp. ***violacea*** (Hiern) Verdc. (*Dolichos violaceus* Hiern; *Rhynchosia violacea* (Hiern) K. Schum.)

India, Angola, Ghana. Perennial non-climbing herb, trailing or climbing, glandular-viscid, yellow flowers, pods with long yellow viscid hairs

See *Novae Plantarum Species* 349. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 387. 1825, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 1: 269. 1896 and *Just's botanischer Jahresbericht*. 27(1): 496. 1901, *Kew Bulletin* 25(1): 86. 1971

(Leaf juice drunk during parturieny. Plant abortifacient.)

***Rhynchosia volubilis*** Lour.

China, Japan. Perennial climbing herb, edible

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 460. 1790 and *Acta Bot. Austro Sin.* 7: 26–39, pl.1. 1991, *Biological & pharmaceutical bulletin* 24(12): 1443–1445. 2001, *Life Sci.* 78(1): 30–40. 2005, *Journal of the American Mosquito Control Association* 22(2): 292–295. 2006

(Seeds used on diabetes, to prevent postmenopausal osteoporosis, to improve the renal function, to treat constipation; eaten for a clear and better eye view. Antiproliferative, extract of the seeds. Essential oil mosquito larvicide.)

in English: drug bean

in China: lao tou, lu huo, lu tou, yeh lu tou

in Japan: tankiri-mame

in Korea: yak-kong

### Rhynchospora Vahl Cyperaceae

Greek *rhynchos* and *spora*, *sporos* 'seed, spore', referring to the achenes; see *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 37. 1803, Martin H. Vahl (1749–1804), *M. Vahlilii ... Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 229, 236. Hauniae (& Lipsiae) 1806, *Linnaea* 9(3): 295–297. 1834, *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 3: 359–361. 1836, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2: 393. 1840, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(1): 115, 134. 1842, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 2: 155–156. 1854, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 7: 271. 1857, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 1059–1060. 1883 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information: Additional Series* 8: 118–120. 1908, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 90–196. 1958, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 404–422. 1994.

***Rhynchospora colorata*** (L.) H. Pfeiff. (*Cyperus dubius* var. *coloratus* (L.) Kük.; *Cyperus kyllingia* Endl.; *Dichroma ciliatum* Ham., nom. superfl.; *Dichroma leucocephala* (Michx.) Pers.; *Dichromena cephalotes* Britton; *Dichromena ciliata* Pers.; *Dichromena colorata* (L.) Hitchc.; *Dichromena drummondiana* Steud.; *Dichromena glabra* Pers.; *Dichromena leucocephala* Michx.; *Dichromena leucocephalum* (Michx.) Pers.; *Dichromena persooniana* Nees, nom. superfl.; *Kyllingia colorata* (L.) Druce; *Kyllingia monocephala* Rottb., nom. superfl.; *Mariscus coloratus* (L.) Nees; *Rhynchospora drummondiana* Boeck., nom. illeg.; *Rhynchospora drummondiana* Steud.; *Rhynchospora leucocephala* (Michx.) Boeck.; *Rhynchospora persooniana* (Nees) Griseb.; *Rhynchospora stellata* (Lam.) Griseb.; *Rhynchospora stellata* fo. *intercedens* Kük.; *Schoenus coloratus* L.; *Schoenus coloratus* Lour.; *Schoenus stellatus* Lam.; *Scirpus cephalotes* L.; *Scirpus cephalotes* Walter, nom. illeg.)

North and South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 43–47. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 76. 1762, *Descriptionum et Iconum Rariores* 13, pl. 4, f. 4. 1773, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 129–130, pl. 65. 1776, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 741. 1785, *Flora Caroliniana, secundum ...* 71. 1788, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 37. 1803, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 57. 1805, *Prodr. Pl. Ind. Occid.*: 15. 1825, *Linnaea* 9: 286. 1834, *Catalogus horti academici vindobonensis* 1: 94. 1842, *Fl. Bras.* 2(1): 112. 1842, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 2: 135. 1855, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 7: 271. 1857, *Flora* 41: 644. 1858, *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts, n.s.*, 8: 536. 1863, *Linnaea* 35: 429. 1868, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1869: 144. 1869, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 15(4): 100. 1888, *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 4: 141. 1893 and *Bot. Soc. Exch. Club Brit. Isles* 1916: 630. 1917, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 25: 209. 1919, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de*

*France* 72: 613–614. 1925, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 38(6–12): 89. 1935, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 2: 486, 487. 1936, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 20(101): 565, 608. 1936, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 74: 300. 1951, *Taxon* 30: 72–73. 1981

(Used in Ayurveda. Harmful in the seeding stage. Roots, stems and nutlets reported to be weakly cyanogenic. Whole plant extract given for asthma and cough. Leaves and root paste smeared on the body to relieve itching. Used against measles and diarrhea, a remedy for fistula, pustules, intestinal and stomach complaints. Rhizome decoction diuretic, demulcent, sudorific, tonic, refrigerant, given in fevers, cough and diabetes, to relieve thirst. Roots an antidote for poisoning.)

in English: white-top sedge

in Indonesia: udu tika

### Rhynchostylis Blume Orchidaceae

Greek *rhynchos* and *stylos* 'a pillar, column', referring to the shape of the column or the flowers, see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 7: 285, 434. 1825.

***Rhynchostylis retusa*** Blume (*Aerides guttata* Roxb.; *Aerides guttata* (Lindl.) Roxb.; *Aerides praemorsa* Willd.; *Aerides retusa* Sw.; *Aerides retusa* (L.) Sw.; *Aerides spicata* D. Don; *Aerides undulata* Sm.; *Anota violacea* (Rchb.f.) Schltr.; *Anota violacea* Schltr.; *Epidendrum hippium* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Epidendrum indicum* Poir.; *Epidendrum retusum* L.; *Gastrochilus blumei* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Gastrochilus blumei* Kuntze; *Gastrochilus garhwalensis* Z.H. Tsi; *Gastrochilus garwalicus* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Gastrochilus praemorsus* Kuntze; *Gastrochilus praemorsus* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Gastrochilus retusus* (L.) Kuntze; *Gastrochilus retusus* Kuntze; *Gastrochilus rheedei* Kuntze; *Gastrochilus rheedei* (Wight) Kuntze; *Gastrochilus spicatus* Kuntze; *Gastrochilus spicatus* (D. Don) Kuntze; *Gastrochilus violaceus* Kuntze; *Gastrochilus violaceus* (Rchb.f.) Kuntze; *Limodorum retusum* Sw.; *Limodorum retusum* (L.) Sw.; *Orchis lanigera* Blanco; *Rhynchostylis albiflora* I. Barua & Bora; *Rhynchostylis garwalica* (Lindl.) Rchb.f.; *Rhynchostylis gurwalica* Rchb.f.; *Rhynchostylis guttata* (Lindl.) Rchb.f.; *Rhynchostylis guttata* Rchb.f.; *Rhynchostylis praemorsa* (Willd.) Blume; *Rhynchostylis praemorsa* Blume; *Rhynchostylis retusa* f. *albiflora* (I. Barua & Bora) Christenson; *Rhynchostylis violacea* Rchb.f.; *Saccolabium blumei* Lindl.; *Saccolabium garwalicum* Lindl.; *Saccolabium guttatum* Lindl.; *Saccolabium guttatum* (Lindl.) Lindl. ex Wall.; *Saccolabium heathii* auct.; *Saccolabium macrostachyum* Lindl.; *Saccolabium praemorsum* Hook.f.; *Saccolabium praemorsum* Lindl.; *Saccolabium praemorsum* (Willd.) Lindl.; *Saccolabium retusum* (L.) Voigt; *Saccolabium retusum* Voigt; *Saccolabium rheedei* Wight; *Saccolabium spicatum* Lindl.; *Saccolabium spicatum* (D. Don) Lindl.; *Saccolabium violaceum* Rchb.f.; *Sarcanthus guttatus* Lindl.)

India, China. Epiphyte, stout leafy stems, leaves strap-shaped spreading and recurved, flowers white with pinkish dots in long dense racemes

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 953. 1753, *Journal für die Botanik* 2: 233. 1799, *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 6: 80. 1799, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.*: 31–32. 1825, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 7: 286, t. 49. 1825, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.* 22. 1830, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.* 221. 1833, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 630. 1845, *Bonplandia* (Hannover) 2: 93. 1854, *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 3: 32. 1859, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 62. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 661. 1891 and *Taxon* 28: 392. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 348–350. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 506–507, 512, 704–705. 1981, *Guihaia* 16(2): 138. 1996, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 26: 251. 2002

(Flowers made into a paste and applied on face by girls. Roots for rheumatism. Plant emollient. Fresh plant mixed with other medicinal plants for asthma, tuberculosis, kidney stone, epilepsy and menstrual disorders. Ceremonial, flowers used to adorn hairdo of girls during the spring festivals.)

in English: foptail orchid

in China: zuan hui lan

in India: blok-khampam, kham-ring, mir-kadam-phuli

in Thailand: iyaret

### Rhynchotechum Blume Gesneriaceae

Greek *rhynchos* ‘horn, a beak’ and *theke* ‘a box, case, capsule’, referring to the fruits, see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 775. 1826, *Notul. Pl. Asiat.* (Posthum. Pap.) 4: 150. 1854.

***Rhynchotechum ellipticum*** DC. (*Chiliandra obovata* Griff.; *Corysanthera elliptica* Wall. ex D. Dietr.; *Rhynchotechum ellipticum* (Wall. ex D. Dietr.) DC.; *Rhynchotechum latifolium* Hook.f. & Thomson ex C.B. Clarke; *Rhynchotechum obovatum* (Griff.) B.L. Burtt.)

Himalaya. Shrub, coriaceous dentate leaves hirsute, pinkish persistent calyx, corolla campanulate, whitish globose berries, leaves consumed as vegetable

See *Numer. List* n. 6411. 1832, *Synopsis Plantarum* 3: 582. 1843, *Prodr.* (DC.) 9: 285. 1845, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 150. 1854, *Commelynaceae et Cyrtandraceae Bengalenses* pl. 94. 1874, *FBI* 4: 373. 1884 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 24(1): 38. 1962

(Fresh leaf juice used in intermittent fever.)

in China: xian zhu ju tai

in India: bhukadabai, mahak

### Ribes L. Grossulariaceae (Saxifragaceae)

Possibly from the Arabic name *ribas* ‘acid-tasting, sorrel, rhubarb’; see Yuhanna ibn Sarabiyun [Joannes Serapion], *Liber aggregatus in medicinis simplicibus*. Venetijs 1479, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 200–202. 1753, *Genera*

*Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 94. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* 1768, *Philosophische Botanik* 1: 120. 1789, *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 4(2): 405. 1805, *Botanique Medicale* 2: 490. 1823, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d’Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 3(2): 56. 1826, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 4: 3, 20–21. 1835, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* 6: 152, 161, 164, 167, 173, 178. 1838, *Characteres Essentiales Familiarum* 144. 1847, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(2a): 89. 1891 and *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d’Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 35(3): 243, 245. 1907, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 416–423. 1946, Serapiom, *El libro agregà de Serapiom. A cura di G. Ineichen*. Venezia-Roma 1962–1966, E. Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1235. 1967, G.B. Pellegrini, *Gli arabismi nelle lingue neolatine con speciale riguardo all’Italia*. Brescia 1972, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XVI: 22. Torino 1995, *Fl. Ecuador* 73: 41–66. 2004.

***Ribes alpestre*** Wall. ex Decne.

India. Ripe berries are eaten, leaves used as fodder

See *Voyage dans l’Inde* 4(Bot.): 64, pl. 75. 1844

(Poultices.)

in China: chang ci cha biao zi

in India: askuta, zasoot

***Ribes americanum*** Mill. (*Coreosma americana* (Mill.) Nieuwl.; *Coreosma americana* Nieuwl.; *Coreosma florida* (L’Héritier) Spach; *Coreosma florida* Spach; *Ribes americanum* Hort. ex K. Koch; *Ribes americanum* Pall.; *Ribes floridum* L’Héritier; *Ribes floridum* Georgi; *Ribes recurvatum* Michaux)

North America, Canada. Perennial shrub, dried and fresh fruit used for food

See *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. *Ribes* no. 4. 1768, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Michaux) 1: 109. 1803, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 2, 4: 22. 1835, *Dendrologie* 1: 649. 1869 and *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 4: 60. 1915, *Wisconsin Archeologist* 7(4): 230–248. 1928, *Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee* 4: 175–326, 327–525. 1928, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians ...* 32. 1991

(A strong decoction of the root taken as a remedy for kidney trouble; roots decoction used by women for uterine trouble; infusion of roots and bark emetic; root bark used to expel intestinal worms; poultice of bark used for swellings. Infusion of branches taken as antidote for poison. Magic, ritual, decoction of bark taken for fortune telling or divination.)

in English: American black currant, wild black currant

in North America: chap-ta-haza (Dakota), pezi nuga (Omaha-Ponca)



in China: mei zhou cha biao zi

**Ribes aureum** Pursh (*Chrysobotrya aurea* (Pursh) Rydb.; *Chrysobotrya aurea* Rydb.)

North America. Shrub, berries used for food

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 164. 1814 [1813], *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 4: 18. 1835, *Contributions from the U.S. National Herbarium* 5(2): 87–110. 1897 and *American Anthropologist* 11: 27–40. 1909, *Memoirs of the American Anthropological Association* 2(5): 331–405. 1911, *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 399, 1062. 1917, *University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology* 33(3): 233–250. 1933, *University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology* 34: 246–345. 1936

(Dried, pulverized inner bark sprinkled on sores; decoction of inner bark taken for leg swellings.)

in English: golden currant

**Ribes aureum** Pursh var. **villosum** DC. (*Ribes odoratum* H. Wendl.)

North America. Shrub, fruits eaten for food

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 483. 1828 and *Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 25: 517–542. 1940

(Snakebite remedy, poultice of plant parts applied to snakebites. Hunting and fishing item, stems used to make arrows.)

in English: buffalo currant, golden currant

**Ribes bracteosum** Douglas (*Ribes bracteosum* Dougl. ex Hook.; *Ribes bracteosum* Douglas ex Bong.)

North America, British Columbia. Shrub, fruits used for food, forage, berries eaten by bears

See *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg, Sér. 6, Sci. Math.* 2: 138. 1832 [Aug 1832] and *National Museum of Canada Bulletin* 56: 47–68. 1929, *Economic Botany* 25(1): 63–104, 335–339. 1971, *Syesis* 6: 193–220. 1973, *Economic Botany* 27: 257–310. 1973

(Decoction of berry taken for gonorrhoea; berries eaten as a laxative; berries could cause stomachache; roots used as a birthing aid. Plant used for impetigo; infusion of stems given to children for colds.)

in English: stink currant

**Ribes cereum** Dougl. (*Ribes reniforme* Nutt.; *Ribes viscidulum* A. Berger)

North America. Shrub, fruits used for food, forage, berries eaten by grouse and pheasant

See *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 7(4): 512–514. 1830, *American Anthropologist* 9: 14–21. 1896, *Contributions from the U.S. National Herbarium* 5(2): 87–110. 1897 and *University of California Publications in*

*American Archaeology and Ethnology* 31(3): 67–210. 1932, *Botanical Museum Leaflets (Harvard University)* 8(8): 153–168. 1940, *Tebiwa* 9(1): 45–51. 1966

(Fruit emetic; branches decoction pediatric aid. Gastrointestinal aid, used for stomach pains; berries eaten for diarrhea. Infusion of inner bark used to wash sore eyes. Hunting and fishing item, stems made into arrow shafts.)

in English: wax currant

**Ribes cereum** Dougl. var. **pedicellare** A. Gray (*Ribes cereum* var. *inebrians* (Lindl.) C.L. Hitchc.; *Ribes cereum* var. *pedicellare* Brewer & S. Wats.; *Ribes inebrians* Lindl.)

North America. Shrub, fruits eaten fresh

See *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 207. 1876 and *Wisconsin Archeologist* 8: 143–61. 1929, *University of New Mexico Bulletin* 4(1): 1–44. 1935, *Plateau* 18: 18–20. 1943, *Papers of the Peabody Museum of American Archaeology and Ethnology* 40(4): 1–94. 1952

(Poultice of plant applied to sores. Emetic. Ceremonial medicine. Hunting and fishing item, stems made into arrow shafts.)

in English: whisky currant

**Ribes cynosbati** L. (*Grossularia cynosbati* (L.) Mill.; *Ribes cynosbati* L. var. *atrox* Fernald; *Ribes cynosbati* var. *glabratum* Fernald; *Ribes cynosbati* var. *inerme* (Rehder) L.H. Bailey; *Ribes huronense* Rydb.)

North America, Canada, Japan. Shrub, fruit used fresh

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 202. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* *Grossularia* no. 5. 1768 and *Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee* 4: 1–174, 175–326, 327–525. 1928, *Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee* 7: 1–230. 1933, *Rhodora* 87: 220. 1985

(Roots gynecological aid, root bark a uterine remedy; roots infusion for sore eyes.)

in English: eastern prickly gooseberry

**Ribes divaricatum** Dougl. (*Grossularia divaricata* (Douglas) Coville & Britton; *Ribes divaricatum* var. *glabriflorum* Koehne; *Ribes divaricatum* var. *rigidum* M. Peck; *Ribes suksdorfii* A. Heller)

North America, Canada. Shrub, ripe black juicy berries used for food

See *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 7(4): 515–516. 1830 and *Contributions from the U.S. National Herbarium* 7: 295–408. 1902, *North American Flora* 22(3): 224. 1908, *Memoirs of the American Anthropological Association* 2(5): 331–405. 1911, *National Museum of Canada Bulletin* 56: 47–68. 1929, *Anthropological Records* 13(6): 377–392. 1952, *Economic Botany* 25(1): 63–104, 335–339. 1971,

*Syesis* 6: 193–220. 1973, *Northwest Anthropological Research Notes* 14(2): 192–210. 1980, *Rhodora* 87: 256. 1985, *Northwest Anthropological Research Notes* 23(1): 35–52. 1989

(Burned stems rubbed on neck sores. Stiff, sharp thorns used as probes for boils and for removing splinters. Roots used with wild cherry roots to wash newborn children for intelligence. Decoction of bark or root used as an eyewash for soreness; infusion of bark used as an eyewash; inner bark chewed and juice swallowed for colds and for sore throats; infusion of roots taken for venereal disease; roots boiled for sore throats and tuberculosis.)

in English: spreading gooseberry

***Ribes glaciale*** Wall. (*Ribes glaciale* var. *glandulosum* Jancz.)

China, India. Shrub, edible fruits

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 513. 1824 and *Bulletin International de l'Académie des Sciences de Cracovie: Classe des Sciences Mathématiques et Naturelles* 1910: 4. 1910

(Root paste as an ointment to cure eye diseases.)

in China: bing chuan cha biao zi

in India: darbag

***Ribes himalense*** Royle ex Decne. (*Ribes himalayense* Royle ex Decne.; *Ribes himalense* Royle; *Ribes himalense* Decne.)

India. Shrub, edible fruits

See *Voyage dans l'Inde* 4(Bot.): 66, pl. 77. 1844

(Paste of roots as an ointment to cure eye diseases. Leaves for dysentery, cuts and wounds.)

in China: tang cha biao zi

in India: kaladani, kimkolia

***Ribes hirtellum*** Michx. (*Grossularia hirtella* (Michx.) Spach; *Grossularia hirtella* (Michx.) Coville & Britton; *Ribes gracile* Jancz.; *Ribes hirtellum* var. *calcicola* (Fernald) Fernald; *Ribes hirtellum* var. *saxosum* (Hook.) Fernald; *Ribes oxyacanthoides* L. var. *calcicola* Fernald; *Ribes oxyacanthoides* var. *hirtellum* (Michx.) Scoggan; *Ribes oxyacanthoides* var. *saxosum* (Hook.) Coville)

North America, Canada. Shrub, berries used for food

See *Contributions from the U.S. National Herbarium* 5(2): 87–110. 1897

(Tonic.)

in English: American gooseberry, currant gooseberry, hairystem gooseberry, low wild gooseberry, northern gooseberry, smooth gooseberry

***Ribes hudsonianum*** Richardson

North America, British Columbia. Shrub, berries used for food, forage, berries eaten by bears

See *Narrative of a Journey to the Polar Sea* (ed. 2) 734–735. 1823 and *Wisconsin Archeologist* 7(4): 230–248. 1928, *Economic Botany* 25(1): 63–104, 335–339. 1971, *Syesis* 8: 29–51. 1975, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Decoction of stem sections alone or with wild gooseberry stems used for sickness after childbirth; infusion of branches for colds; decoction of stems and leaves taken for colds, sore throats and stomach troubles; roots and decoction of leaves and berries taken for sickness; roots for tuberculosis; raw currants eaten for colds.)

in English: Hudson Bay currant, northern black currant

***Ribes indecorum*** Eastw. (*Ribes malvaceum* Sm. var. *indecorum* (Eastw.) Jancz.)

North America. Shrub, woody, creamy white corolla

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 30(1): *Ribes* no. 13. 1819 [1815] and *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, Series 3*, 2(7): 243–244, pl. 23, f. 3a-b. 1902, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 35(3): 325. 1907, *University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology* 8(4): 187–234. 1908

(Roots used for toothaches.)

in English: whiteflower currant

***Ribes lacustre*** (Pers.) Poir. (*Limnobotrya lacustris* (Pers.) Rydb.; *Ribes lacustre* var. *parvulum* A. Gray; *Ribes oxyacanthoides* L. var. *lacustre* Pers.)

North America, British Columbia. Perennial shrub, spreading, cream flowers, glandular fruits, berries used for food

See *Syn. Pl.* 1: 252. 1805, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* Suppl. 2(2): 856. 1812 and *Memoirs of the American Anthropological Association* 2(5): 331–405. 1911, *National Museum of Canada Bulletin* 56: 47–68. 1929, *Economic Botany* 25(1): 63–104, 335–339. 1971, *Syesis* 6: 193–220. 1973, *Syesis* 8: 29–51. 1975, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Northwest Anthropological Research Notes* 23(1): 35–52. 1989

(Plant and stiff sharp thorns considered poisonous; thorns used as probes for boils and for removing splinters. Bark decoction taken during childbirth, and also a wash for sore eyes. Twigs decoction taken for body aches; branches decoction taken for diarrhea and colds; wood decoction for stomachache. Leaves or bark chewed and applied on sores caused by the pricklers of plant; roots decoction taken for constipation. Ritual, magic, ceremonial, used as a deterrent against snakes, roots used with wild cherry roots to wash newborn children.)

in English: bristly black currant, prickly currant, swamp black currant

***Ribes laxiflorum*** Pursh (*Ribes coloradense* Coville)

North America, Canada. Shrub, vine, berries used for food

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 731. 1814 [1813] and *National Museum of Canada Bulletin* 56: 47–68. 1929, *Economic Botany* 25(1): 63–104, 335–339. 1971, *Syesis* 6: 193–220. 1973, *Economic Botany* 27: 257–310. 1973, *Syesis* 8: 29–51. 1975, *Northwest Anthropological Research Notes* 23(1): 35–52. 1989

(Roots and branches infusion used as an eyewash. Leaves and twigs decoction taken as a general tonic; bark decoction for cold; bark and roots decoction taken for tuberculosis.)

in English: trailing black currant

***Ribes lobbii*** Gray (*Grossularia lobbii* (A. Gray) Coville & Britton)

North America, Canada. Shrub, berries used for food

See *American Naturalist* 10(5): 274. 1876 and *North American Flora* 22(3): 217. 1908, *Economic Botany* 25(1): 63–104, 335–339. 1971, *Economic Botany* 27: 257–310. 1973

(Roots used for diarrhea; poultice of roots applied to sores, boils, mouth sores and blisters; thorns used for boils and for removing splinters. Ritual, magic, ceremonial, roots used with wild cherry roots to wash newborn children.)

in English: gummy gooseberry

***Ribes malvaceum*** Sm. (*Ribes malvaceum* var. *clementinum* Dunkle; *Ribes watkinsii* Eastw.)

North America. Shrub, berries used for food

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 30(1): *Ribes* no. 13. 1819 [1815] and *University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology* 8(4): 187–234. 1908, *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* 42(1): 32. 1943

(Roots used for toothaches.)

in English: chaparral currant

***Ribes oxycanthoides*** L. (*Grossularia oxycanthoides* (L.) Mill.)

North America, Canada. Shrub, berries used for food

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 201. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 4. 1768 and *Memoirs of the American Anthropological Association* 2(5): 331–405. 1911, *Wisconsin Archeologist* 7(4): 230–248. 1928, *Rhodora* 87: 228. 1985

(Stems and wild black currant stems decoction used for sickness after childbirth; berries decoction analgesic.)

in English: Canada gooseberry, Canadian gooseberry

***Ribes oxycanthoides*** L. subsp. *irriguum* (Douglas) Q.P. Sinnott (*Grossularia irrigua* (Douglas) Coville & Britton; *Grossularia nonscripta* A. Berger; *Ribes divaricatum* Douglas var. *irriguum* (Douglas) A. Gray; *Ribes irriguum* Douglas; *Ribes leucoderme* A. Heller; *Ribes nonscripta* (A. Berger) Standl.; *Ribes oxycanthoides* var. *irriguum*

(Douglas) Jancz.; *Ribes oxycanthoides* var. *leucoderme* (A. Heller) Jancz.)

North America, Canada. Shrub, berries used for food, forage, berries eaten by bears

See *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 7(4): 516. 1830. and *Rhodora* 87(850): 233. 1985

(Roots decoction taken for stomachache; berries decoction analgesic.)

in English: Idaho gooseberry

***Ribes pinetorum*** Greene (*Grossularia pinetorum* (Greene) Coville & Britton)

North America. Shrub, erect, armed with recurved thorns, leaves glandular, berries eaten

See *Botanical Gazette* 6(1): 157. 1881 and *North American Flora* 22(3): 217. 1908, *University of New Mexico Bulletin* 4(5): 1–63. 1936, *Papers of the Peabody Museum of American Archaeology and Ethnology* 40(4): 1–94. 1952

(Ceremonial, leaves emetic. Stems and thorns used to make arrow shafts and points.)

in English: orange gooseberry

***Ribes rotundifolium*** Michx. (*Grossularia rotundifolia* (Michx.) Coville & Britton; *Ribes stamineum* Hornem.; *Ribes triflorum* Willd.)

North America. Shrub, berries eaten

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 110–111. 1803 and *Flora North America Report(s)* 22(3): 223. 1908

(Bark infusion taken for diarrhea, measles; leaves infusion sedative. Magic, ritual, bark decoction taken for divination.)

in English: Appalachian gooseberry

***Ribes rubrum*** Linnaeus (*Ribes rubrum* var. *sativum* Rchb.; *Ribes sativum* Syme; *Ribes scandicum* Hedlund; *Ribes spicatum* E. Robson; *Ribes sylvestre* Syme; *Ribes sylvestre* (Lam.) Mert. & W.D.J. Koch; *Ribes vulgare* Lam.; *Ribes vulgare* var. *macrocarpum* Jancz.; *Ribes vulgare* var. *sylvestre* Lam.)

Europe. Shrub, berries eaten

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 200. 1753 and *Botaniska Notiser* 99. 1901, *Wisconsin Archeologist* 7(4): 230–248. 1928

(Leaves contain the toxin hydrogen cyanide. Plant febrifuge, tonic, depurative, stomachic, digestive, diuretic, laxative, astringent, antirheumatic, antiscorbutic, sialagogue. Used externally to relieve rheumatic symptoms; fruits purgative, laxative, astringent, eaten for upset stomach.)

in English: cherry-currant, cultivated currant, garden red currant, garnetberry, red currants, redcurrant, white currant, wineberry

in China: hong cha biao zi



in India: dak, kinkolia, phulanch

***Ribes triste*** Pall. (*Coreosma tristis* (Pall.) Lunell; *Ribes albinervium* Michaux; *Ribes melancholicum* Sievers ex Pallas; *Ribes propinquum* Turczaninow; *Ribes rubrum* L. var. *alaskanum* (A. Berger) B. Boivin; *Ribes rubrum* L. var. *propinquum* (Turcz.) Trautv. & C.A. Mey.; *Ribes triste* Turcz.; *Ribes triste* Pall. var. *albinervium* (Michx.) Fernald; *Ribes triste* var. *triste*)

North America, Canada. Perennial shrub, berries eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 200–202. 1753, *Nova Acta Academiae Scientiarum Imperialis Petropolitanae. Praecedit Historia ejusdem Academiae* 1(Hist.): 238. 1797, *Nova Acta Acad. Sci. Imp. Petrop. Hist. Acad.* 10: 378. 1797, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 110. 1803, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 4: 22. 1835, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 13: 70. 1840 and *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 415. 1916, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 18a: 74–226. 1928, *American Journal of Botany* 26: 714–716. 1939, *Bot. Zurn.* 65(1): 51–59. 1980, Pan Jin-tang. *Saxifragaceae* (1) [*Penthoroideae, Saxifragoideae*]. In: Pan Jin-tang, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 34(2): 1–309. 1992, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 80: 631–660. 1993, *Amer. J. Bot.* 82: 504–514. 1995, *Acta Sci. Nat. Univ. Sunyatseni* 34: 65–66. 1995, Hwang Shu-mei, Wei Chao-fen, Lu Ling-ti, Ku Tsue-chih & Jin Shu-ying. *Saxifragaceae* (2) [*Parnassioideae, Hydrangeoideae, Escallonioidae, Iteoideae, Ribesioideae*]. In: Lu Ling-ti & Hwang Shu-mei, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 35(1): 1–406. 1995, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 18: 299–300. 1996, *Amer. J. Bot.* 84: 504–522. 1997, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85: 531–553. 1998, *Nature* 402: 402–404. 1999, *Syst. Biol.* 49: 306–362. 2000

(Abortifacient. Decoction of root and stalk taken for urinary troubles; stems decoction, without the bark, a wash for sore eyes.)

in English: red currant, swamp red currant

in China: ai cha biao zi

***Ribes uva-crispa*** L.

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 201. 1753 and *Nordic J. Bot.* 22: 73. 2002

(Tonic, cathartic.)

in English: English gooseberry, European gooseberry, feaberry, gooseberry

in India: amlanch, baikunti

***Ribes uva-crispa*** L. var. ***sativum*** DC. (*Grossularia reclinata* (L.) Mill.; *Ribes grossularia* L.; *Ribes uva-crispa* subsp. *reclinatum* (L.) Rchb.)

Europe. Shrub, perennial, noxious, pest

See *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 1: 49–68. 1979

(Cathartic, bark and roots used as a physic.)

in English: European gooseberry

***Ribes viscosum*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Coreosma dombeyana* Spach; *Ribes dombeyanum* Spach; *Ribes glandulosum* Grauer ex Weber; *Ribes glandulosum* Grauer; *Ribes glandulosum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Ribes peruvianum* Jancz.; *Ribes praecox* J.F. Macbr.; *Ribes prostratum* L'Hér.; *Ribes resinolum* Pursh)

North America. Shrub, fruit used for food, stem used to make a bitter tea

See *Plantarum Minus Cognitarum Decuria* 2. 1784, *Flora Peruviana* 3: 13, pl. 233. 1802, *Ann. Sci. Nat.* vol. 2. 4: 25. 1835 and *Bulletin International de l'Académie des Sciences de Cracovie: Classe des Sciences Mathématiques et Naturelles* 1905: 759. 1905, *Field Mus. Bot.* 8(2): 116. 1930, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 1015–1038. 1938, *Arnaldoa* 8(1): 39–44. 2001

(Analgesic, root decoction taken for back pain. Decoction of stem used alone or with wild red raspberry to prevent blood clotting after birth.)

in English: fetid currant, fetid currant, skunk currant

## Richardia L. Rubiaceae

After the English botanist Richard Richardson, 1663–1741 (d. North Bierley, Yorkshire), physician, M.D. Leyden 1690, plant hunter, collected lichens, antiquary and book collector, studied under Paul Hermann and Boerhaave, 1712 Fellow of the Royal Society, a friend of Sir John Franklin. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 330. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 153. 1754, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England*. 2: 185–188. London 1790, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 4: 430. 1818, Dawson Turner (1775–1858), *Extracts from the Literary and Scientific Correspondence of R. Richardson, of Bierly, Yorkshire: illustrative of the state and progress of Botany* [Edited by D. Turner. Extracted from the memoir of the Richardson family, by Mrs. D. Richardson] Yarmouth 1835 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(6/1): 3–261. 1936, James Britten, *The Sloane herbarium ... revised and edited by J.E. Dandy*. 1958, Edm. and D.S. Berkeley, *John Clayton, Pioneer of American Botany*. Chapel Hill 1963, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 232. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 152. 1965, Theodore W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 331. 1972, Joseph Ewan, in *D.S.B.* 1: 431–432. 1981, Blanche Henrey, *No ordinary gardener—Thomas Knowlton, 1691–1781*. Edited by A.O. Chater. British Museum (Natural History), London 1986, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 582. London 1994, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 73: 1–177. 1999, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*,

ser. 4, 57(7): 247–355. 2006, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584. 2007, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 107(3): 2871–2920. 2008.

***Richardia brasiliensis*** Gomes (*Richardia adscendens* (DC.) Steud.; *Richardia emetica* (Mart.) Schult.; *Richardia rosea* (A. St.-Hil.) Schult. f.; *Richardia rosea* f. *albiflora* Kuntze; *Richardia rosea* f. *lilacina* Kuntze; *Richardia sericea* Walp.; *Richardia villosa* Sessé & Moc. ex DC.; *Richardsonia adscendens* DC.; *Richardsonia brasiliensis* (Gomes) Klotzsch; *Richardsonia brasiliensis* (Gomes) Hayne; *Richardsonia brasiliensis* var. *dubia* Beauverd & Felipp.; *Richardsonia emetica* Mart.; *Richardsonia rosea* A. St.-Hil.; *Richardsonia sericea* Walp.; *Spermacoce ascendens* Sessé & Moc.; *Spermacoce adscendens* Pav. ex DC.; *Spermacoce hexandra* A. Rich.)

South America. Herb, hairy, prostrate, branched, flowers in terminal heads with leafy sheathing bracts below, corolla white tinged pink

See *Mem. Ipecacuanha Bras.*: 31, t. 2. 1801, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 569. 1830, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quinta 1627. 1830, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda Ed 2; 458. 1841, *Nova Acta Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. German. Nat. Cur.* 19(Suppl. 1): 354. 1843, *Fl. Mexic.*: 23. 1893, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3(2): 112. 1898 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* 13: 7. 1921

(Root a mild purgative.)

in English: Brazilian pusley, Mexican clover, Mexican richardia, tropical richardia

in South Africa: Meksikaanse klawer, Meksikaanse richardia, tropiese richardia

***Richardia scabra*** L. (*Plethyrasis glauca* Raf.; *Richardia cubensis* A. Rich.; *Richardia pilosa* Ruiz & Pav.; *Richardia procumbens* Sessé & Moc.; *Richardia scabra* Hiern; *Richardia scabra* var. *chacoensis* E.L. Cabral & Bacigalupo; *Richardsonia cubensis* A. Rich.; *Richardsonia pilosa* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kunth; *Richardsonia scabra* (L.) A. St.-Hil.; *Richardsonia scabra* St. Hil.; *Spermacoce hirsuta* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Spermacoce involucrata* Pursh)

Trop. & Subtrop. America. Hispid herb, white flowers, edible by cattle

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 330. 1753, *Flora Peruviana* 3: 50. 1802, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 350, t. 279. 1819, *Plantes Usuelles des Brésiliens* 8: 1. 1824, *Historia Fisica Política y Natural de la Isla de Cuba, Botanica* 2: 31. 1853, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 242. 1877, *Fl. Mexic.*, ed. 2: 83. 1894 and *Brittonia* 26: 282. 1974, *Brittonia* 57: 133. 2005

(Roots emetic, diaphoretic.)

in English: false ipecac, Florida pusley, Mexican clover, undulated ipecac

## Ricinodendron Müll.Arg. Euphorbiaceae

*Ricinus* plus the Greek *dendron* ‘a tree’, referring to the leaves, see *Flora* 47: 533. 1864 and *Forest Fl. Port. E. Afr.*: 103. 1909.

***Ricinodendron heudelotii*** (Baill.) Heckel (*Jatropha heudelotii* Baill.; *Ricinodendron heudelotii* (Baill.) Pierre ex Pax)

Tropical Africa. Deciduous tree

See *Adansonia* 1: 64. 1860, *Annales de l’Institut Botanique-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* 5(2): 40. 1898

(Latex and leaves purgative, anthelmintic, for Guinea worm extraction. Roots used to treat diarrhea, anemia and constipation. Bark, root, seeds, protection against evil spirits.)

***Ricinodendron heudelotii*** (Baill.) Heckel subsp. ***africanum*** (Müll.Arg.) J. Léonard (*Barrettia umbrosa* Sim; *Ricinodendron africanum* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinodendron gracilius* Mildbr.)

Tropical Africa. Deciduous tree, straight trunk, spreading rounded crown, whorled branches arching upwards, at the base of the leaf stalk fan-shaped persistent leafy stipules, small green-white-yellow flowers, capsules 2–3 lobed slightly fleshy and smelling of rotten apples, red-brown-black seeds, edible oil from the seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1006–1007. 1753, *Adansonia* 1: 64. 1860, *Flora* 47: 533. 1864 and *Annales de l’Institut Botanique-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* 5(2): 40. 1898 and *Forest Flora and Forest Resources of Portuguese East Africa* 103. 1909, *Das Pflanzenreich Euph.* 3: 46, f. 13, C-D, & 16. 1911, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l’État* 31: 398. 1961

(Used for anemia. Roots used to treat diarrhea and constipation. Bark, root, seeds, protection against evil spirits.)

in English: cork-wood tree

in Cameroon: andjejang, avemp, bosisang, djansan, eko, esang, essang, essesang, essessang, gobo, n’gaha, n’zoo aille, njangsang, njansang, njouli, nyangsang, osok, timboa moundanga, wonjangasanga, wonjasanga

in Central Africa: musodo

in Congo: isongo, kingela, kitililundu, masongo, moboto, mongongome, mulela, musonga, peke, sanga-sanga

in Gabon: engessan, ensesang, enzesang, esoang, essang, essasang, essegang, essesang, essessang, gesanga, gesantgala, issanguila, mosongo, mugela, mughele, mundzangala, mungembe, ngele, nsasanga, osongosongo, ozaneguila, ozangilya

in Ghana: anwama, assomah, epuwi, ewai, ewan, kpedi, ngwama, nwuama, okao koodo, okuduru, onwama, onwana, oua oua, owama, wama, wamba, sosali

in Ivory Coast: agqui, eho, haipi, hapi, hobo, hoho, mbob, nbor, oho, poposi, popossi, sosau, tsain

in Liberia: gbolei, koor

in Nigeria: awmawdan, bisse, bissi, bonjangsang, bonjasanga, eke, ekwo, erimado, erinmado, erinmodan, es-es-ang, esang, gayio kimi, ishang, isisang, jan-jang, njansang, nsa-sana, ogbodo, okengbo, okhuen, okhuen nebo, okhui, okingbo, okponum, okpunum, okue, okwe, okwen, okwenseba, omodon, ookwe, ovovo, poposi, potopoto, putu-putu, putuputu, wawankurmi, wonjangasanga; wawanputu kurmi (Hausa); erinmado (Yoruba); okhuen (Edo); eke (Urhobo); okengbo (Ijaw); okwe (Igbo); okue (Itsekiri)

in Tanzania: maua, mkangaula, mkungunolo, mtondoro, mtwatwa, muawa, nnjunju, sitobaga

in Uganda: kishongo, musodo

in W. Africa: assomah, bon jasanga, kingele

in Yoruba: ajagbo, erinmado, erinmodan, ologbo igbo, oro, omodan, potopoto, putuputu

### Ricinus L. Euphorbiaceae

Latin *ricinus* for a thick, tick, a louse, a kind of vermin that infests sheep and dogs, etc. (see Marcus Porcius Cato and Marcus Terentius Varro), referring to the seeds; C. Plinius Secundus used the name for this genus, for a plant called also *cici* and *croton*, and for the germ of the mulberry; Latin *cicinus* ‘an aperient oil expressed from the fruit of the *cici*, castor-oil’, *cici* ‘an Egyptian tree, *palma Christi* or castor-oil tree, also called *croton*’; Greek *kiki* ‘castor-oil, the castor-oil tree’, *kikinos* ‘made from the kiki-tree’, *kikion elaiou*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1007. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 437. 1754 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1949, *Reports from the Botanical Institute, University of Aarhus* 16: 1–74. 1987, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75(3): 1087–1144. 1988, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XVI: 98. 1995, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 36: 1–169. 1995, Lebrun, J.-P. “Catalogue des plantes de la Mauritanie et du Sahara Occidental.” *Boissiera* 55: 1–322. 1998, Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Radcliffe-Smith, A. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)* 1–4: 1–1622. Kew. 2000, *Identificación de Especies Vegetales en Chuquisaca—Teoría, Práctica y Resultados* 1–129. 2000, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 57(7): 247–355. 2006, Akoègninou, A., van der Burg, W.J. & van der Maesen, L.J.G. (eds.) *Flore Analytique du Bénin* 1–1034. 2006, Sosef, M.S.M. et al. “Check-list des plantes vasculaires du Gabon.” *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006.

***Ricinus communis*** L. (*Cataputia major* Ludw.; *Cataputia minor* Ludw.; *Croton spinosus* L.; *Ricinus africanus* Mill.; *Ricinus angulatus* Thunb.; *Ricinus armatus* Andr.; *Ricinus atropurpureus* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Ricinus badius* Rchb.; *Ricinus borboniensis* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Ricinus*

*cambodgensis* Benary; *Ricinus communis* f. *americanus* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* f. *argentatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *argyratus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *atratus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *atrobrunneatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *atrolfulvatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *atropoeniceus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *atropunicatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *atropurpureatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *avellana-tus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *blumeanus* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* f. *canatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *canescens* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *carneatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *cervatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *cinerascens* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *cinereatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *denudatus* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* f. *epiglaucus* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* f. *erythrocladus* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* f. *exiguus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *fulvatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *fumatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *fuscatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *gilvus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *glaucus* (Hoffmanns.) Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* f. *gracilis* Müll. Arg.; *Ricinus communis* f. *guttatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *hybridus* (Besser) Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* f. *incarnatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *inermis* (Mill.) Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* f. *intermedius* Müll. Arg.; *Ricinus communis* f. *laevis* (DC.) Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* f. *macrophyllus* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* f. *maculatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *marmoreatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *murinatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *nigellus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *nigrescens* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *niveatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *oblongus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *obscurus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *oligacanthus* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* f. *ostrinatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *pardalinus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *picturatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *plumbeatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *pruinosis* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* f. *pullatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *punctatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *punctulatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *punicans* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *purpurascens* (Bertol.) Pax; *Ricinus communis* f. *radiatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *rufescens* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *russatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *rutilans* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* f. *scaber* (Bertol. ex Moris) Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* f. *scriptus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *sordidus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *stigmatosus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *striatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *subpurpurascens* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* f. *subrotundus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *subviridus* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* f. *sulcatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *tigrinus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *umbrinus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *venosus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *vinatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *viridis* (Willd.) Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* f. *zebrinus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus*



*communis* f. *zonatus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* f. *zollingeri* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* prol. *persicus* Popova; *Ricinus communis* subsp. *africanus* (Mill.) Nyman; *Ricinus communis* subsp. *indicus* Popova & Moshkin; *Ricinus communis* subsp. *manshuricus* V. Bork.; *Ricinus communis* subsp. *mexicanus* Popova; *Ricinus communis* subsp. *persicus* Popova; *Ricinus communis* subsp. *ruderalis* Popova & Moshkin, nom. illeg.; *Ricinus communis* subsp. *sanguineus* Popova; *Ricinus communis* subsp. *scaber* (Bertol. ex Moris) Nyman; *Ricinus communis* subsp. *sinensis* Hiltebr.; *Ricinus communis* subsp. *sinensis* Popova & Moshkin, nom. illeg.; *Ricinus communis* subsp. *zanzibarinus* Popova; *Ricinus communis* subvar. *almeidae* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* subvar. *americanus* (Müll.Arg.) T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* subvar. *blumeanus* (Müll.Arg.) T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* subvar. *epruinus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* subvar. *erythrocladus* (Müll.Arg.) T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* subvar. *glaucus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* subvar. *gracilis* (Müll.Arg.) T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* subvar. *griseus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* subvar. *macrophyllus* (Müll.Arg.) T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* subvar. *pruinus* (Müll.Arg.) T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* subvar. *purpurascens* (Bertol.) T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* subvar. *roseus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* subvar. *rutilans* (Müll.Arg.) T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* subvar. *subviridus* (Müll.Arg.) T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* subvar. *violaceus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* subvar. *violeus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* subvar. *viridus* (Willd.) T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* var. *aegyptiaceus* (Popova) Moshkin; *Ricinus communis* var. *africanus* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* var. *amblyocalyx* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* var. *americanus* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* var. *armatus* (Andr.) Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* var. *badius* (Rehb.) Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* var. *bailundensis* Coult.; *Ricinus communis* var. *benguelensis* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* var. *brasiliensis* Müll.Arg. ex Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Ricinus communis* var. *brevinodis* Moshkin; *Ricinus communis* var. *caesius* Popova; *Ricinus communis* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Ricinus communis* var. *glaucus* Popova & Moshkin; *Ricinus communis* var. *griseofolius* Moshkin; *Ricinus communis* var. *hybridus* (Besser) Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* var. *indehiscens* Moshkin; *Ricinus communis* var. *inermis* (Mill.) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Ricinus communis* var. *japonicus* Popova & Moshkin; *Ricinus communis* var. *leucocarpus* (Bertol.) Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* var. *lividus* (Jacq.) Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* var. *macrocarpus* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* var. *macrophyllus* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* var. *megalospermus* (Delile) Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* var. *mexicanus* (Popova) Moshkin; *Ricinus communis* var. *microcarpus* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* var. *microspermus* Moshkin; *Ricinus communis* var. *minor* Steud.; *Ricinus communis* var. *nanus* Moshkin; *Ricinus communis* var. *purpurascens* (Bertol.) Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* var. *reichenbachianus* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* var. *rheedianus* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* var. *roseus* Popova & Moshkin; *Ricinus communis* var. *rugosus* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus*

*communis* var. *sanguineus* Baill.; *Ricinus communis* var. *speciosus* (Burm.f.) Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* var. *spontaneus* Popova & Moshkin; *Ricinus communis* var. *subpurpurascens* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* var. *typicus* Fiori, nom. inval.; *Ricinus communis* var. *undulatus* (Besser) Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus communis* var. *vasconcellosii* T. Carvalho; *Ricinus communis* var. *violaceocaulis* Moshkin; *Ricinus communis* var. *virens* Popova; *Ricinus communis* var. *viridis* Popova & Moshkin; *Ricinus compactus* Huber; *Ricinus digitatus* Noronha; *Ricinus europaeus* T. Nees; *Ricinus gibsonii* auct.; *Ricinus giganteus* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Ricinus glaucus* Hoffmanns.; *Ricinus hybridus* Besser; *Ricinus inermis* Mill.; *Ricinus japonicus* Thunb.; *Ricinus krappa* Steud.; *Ricinus laevis* DC.; *Ricinus leucocarpus* Bertol.; *Ricinus lividus* Jacq.; *Ricinus macrocarpus* Popova; *Ricinus macrocarpus* prol. *indicus* Popova; *Ricinus macrocarpus* prol. *japonicus* Popova; *Ricinus macrocarpus* prol. *sanguineus* Popova; *Ricinus macrocarpus* var. *nudus* Popova; *Ricinus macrophyllus* Bertol.; *Ricinus medicus* Forssk.; *Ricinus medius* J.F. Gmel.; *Ricinus megalosperma* Delile; *Ricinus messeniacus* Heldr.; *Ricinus metallicus* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Ricinus microcarpus* Popova; *Ricinus microcarpus* prol. *aegypticus* Popova; *Ricinus microcarpus* prol. *indostanicus* Popova; *Ricinus microcarpus* subsp. *spontaneus* Popova; *Ricinus microcarpus* var. *atrovirens* Popova; *Ricinus minor* Mill.; *Ricinus nanus* Bald.; *Ricinus obermannii* Groenl.; *Ricinus peltatus* Noronha; *Ricinus perennis* Steud.; *Ricinus persicus* Popova; *Ricinus purpurascens* Bertol.; *Ricinus ruber* Miq.; *Ricinus rugosus* Mill.; *Ricinus rutilans* Müll.Arg.; *Ricinus sanguineus* Groenl.; *Ricinus scaber* Bertol. ex Moris; *Ricinus speciosus* Burm.f.; *Ricinus spectabilis* Blume; *Ricinus tunisensis* Desf.; *Ricinus undulatus* Besser; *Ricinus urens* Mill.; *Ricinus viridis* Willd.; *Ricinus vulgaris* Mill.; *Ricinus vulgaris* Garsault, opus utique oppr.; *Ricinus zanzibarensis* auct.; *Ricinus zanzibarinus* Popova)

NE Trop. Africa. Small shrub, small tree, non-woody, coarse herb, hollow multi-branched red-brown stems, whole plant rank-smelling, leaves alternate palmate peltate, shoots and panicles glaucous, inflorescence creamy white, round fruits with soft spikes, weed in cultivated ground, open places, dry woodland forest, along stream, used for flammable oil, seeds produce oil for massage

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1007. 1753 and *Catalogus Plantarum Madagascariensium* Prague 1906–1907, Malizia, E., Sarcinelli, L., Andreucci, G. “*Ricinus* poisoning: a familiar epidemic.” *Acta Pharm. Toxicol.*, 41: 351–361. 1977, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci. (New Delhi)* 7: 261–271. 1979, *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Cytologia* 45: 571–577. 1980, Hoy, D.L., Catling, P.M. “Necklaces from nature—seed jewelry.” *Davidsonia* 12: 63–77. 1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 16: 35–45. 1981, *Trop. Plant Sci. Res.* 1: 1–13. 1983, Brunel, J.F., Hiepo, P. & Scholz, H. (eds.) *Flore Analytique du Togo Phanérogames*: 1–751. GTZ, Eschborn. 1984, *Kew Bulletin* 39: 794. 1984, Griffiths, G.D., Leek, M.D., Gee, D.J. “The toxic plant proteins ricin and abrin induce apoptotic changes in mammalian lymphoid tissues and intestine.”

*J. Pathol.*, 151: 221–229. 1987, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 7: 246–251. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 20: 637–646. 1988, *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 20(6): 34–35. 1989, *Biologia* 48: 441–445. 1993, *Candollea* 48(1): 221–230. 1993, *Cytologia* 64: 229–234. 1999, *Ecología en Bolivia* 34: 45–70. 2000, Ajose, Frances O. A. “Some Nigerian plants of dermatologic importance.” *International Journal of Dermatology*, vol. 46, Suppl. 1, pp. 48–55. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. The seeds (and to a much lesser extent the leaves) contain ricin, a protein, which is highly toxic in small quantities. Humans as well as cattle, dogs, goats, horses, poultry, rabbits, sheep, and swine have been poisoned after ingesting the seeds. Humans who ingested the seeds became ill and died. The toxin has been used for suicide and assassination. Two to four chewed seeds can cause death in children. DO NOT ALLOW THESE PLANTS TO SET SEEDS!! Purgative, astringent and emollient, laxative, antiviral. Leaves are tied on forehead to relieve headache; a poultice of seeds of *Brassica napus* with roots of *Moringa oleifera* is applied on rheumatic pain and covered with leaves of *Ricinus communis*; leaf paste applied locally in case of piles; tender leaf decoction along with the whole plants of *Phyllanthus fraternus* and *Eclipta alba* given for the treatment of jaundice and liver diseases; leaf extract mixed with milk and given to cure jaundice; leaves extract of *Ricinus communis*, *Calotropis procera* and *Ocimum sanctum* taken to cure jaundice. Roots for toothache, a decoction from the boiled roots taken for abdominal troubles and as an appetite stimulant; a decoction of flowers of *Mesua ferrea* with stems of *Tolypanthus involucreatus* and roots of *Ricinus communis* given in bodyache; root decoction along with roots of *Cassia fistula* given for rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis; root juice given in early months of pregnancy as abortifacient. The juice from pounded stem and leaves a remedy for ulcers, earache, diarrhea and stomachaches. Inside of fruit roasted, pounded, boiled to make oil used as body lotion. Sacred plant, used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, very effective against evil magic, to protect a woman during menstruation period. Veterinary medicine, ground seeds applied on sprains; leaves paste applied on swellings and wounds.)

in English: castor bean, castor bean tree, castor oil, castor oil bush, castor oil plant, castor oil tree, castor seed tree, castor seeds, palma Christi, red castor oil plant, wonder tree

in Arabic: arash, kharwa, kherwa', shemouga

in Central and South America: al-pai-ue, balureira, carapateiro, carrapateira, carrapateiro, cashtilenque, chashilandacui, degha, figo-do-inferno, figueira do inferno, girgilla, guechi-beyo, higerilla negra, higuera del diablo, higeruella del pais, higereta, higerilla, higerilla mexicana, higerillo, k'ooch, kawapat, mamoeira, mamona, mamoneira, nduchidxaha, nhambuguaçu, quebe'enogua, quechipeyo-Castilla, ricina, rícino, thiquela, tsajtúma'ant, tzapolotl,

x-k'ooch, xkoch, xoxapajtzi, yaga-bilape, yaga-higo, yaga-hiigo, yaga-hijco, yaga-queze-aho, yuntu-nduchi-dzaha

in Bangladesh: bherenda

in China: bi ma zi, pei ma

in India: amanakku, amanda, amangala, andi, andwa, arand, arandi, araud, arendi, arid, avanacoe, avanacu, avanakku, ayidamu, bhanda, bhedra, bhendi, bherenda, bindi, chankuka, chatkijada, chitrabija, chitraka, citavanacu, citra, citrabija, citraka, cuvanna avanakku, dalda gass, digherandi, dirghadantaka, era, era pat, erand, eranda, erandah, erandam, erandamu, erandi, erangi, erendi, gaba, gandharvahastah, gandharvahasta, gandharvahastaka, gandharvahastakah, hastikarna, hastiparnaka, inki-an, inki-ang, ishta, jada, jara, jara-mara, jaronda, joda, jora, kaala, kanta, karbis, kege, kittayamara, lal erand, letok, lulucha, maah, manda, mutih, muchi, mutih, ndataila, nironda, oancangulah, oudale, pancangula, pancangulah, pancangulavatari, panchangula, panchangulam, pandi avanacu, panjangula, raktaeranda, raktairandah, ranga bindi, ranganedjara, rendi, risa jaradaru, rokron, rubu, ruvuka, sa-mak-loi, samakloi, shihrai sii, shukla, shulashatru, suklar, svehaprada, taruna, triputi, triputipihala, tuchhadru, urubaka, urubu, urubuka, usravuka, uttanapatraka, vardhamana, vardhamanaka, vatari, velutta avanakku, vuka, vyadambaka, vyadatvaka, vyaghradala, vyaghrapuccha, vyaghrapuchha, yeranda

in Japan: chanda-kashi, tô-goma

Malayan names: jarak, jarak berumah, jarak besar, minyak jarak

in Nepal: andela, ander, andi ko bot, avend, dhandarobi, dhatura

in Pakistan: morpad

in Philippines: casla, gatlaoua, hawa, katana, lansina, lingang-sina, sina, taca-taca, tan-tangan, tañgan-tañgan, tangan-tangan, taua-taua, tawa-tawa

in Thailand: khi-to, la-hung, ma-hong, ma-hong-hen, ma-hung

in Tibetan: dan-khra, dur byid, e ra nda, e ra nda dmar po, e ram nda, e-ran

in Vietnam: cay thau-dau, du-du-dau, ma puong si, thau dau, ty ma

in Hawaii: ka'apeha, kamakou, koli, la'au 'aila, pa'aila

in East Africa: igonu, mbarika, mbono, mnyemba, mazono, nsogasoga, ol-dule

in Kenya: ebune, mwaiki

in Madagascar: kimanga, kinamena, kinana, kinanga, ricin, palma Christi, tanantanamanga, tanatanamanga, tanatana-mena, tseroka

in Nigeria: zurma, zurman

in Sierra Leone: kasta weh, ngele bondoi

in Southern Africa: bloubottelboom, bosluisboom, kastero-lieboom, olieboom, oliepitboom, wonderboom; nhlampfura (Tsonga); muFude, mufuta (Shona); muplure (Venda); mbariki (Swahili); mohlafotha (Sotho); mokhura (North Sotho); mokhura (Pedi); umHlakuva (Zulu); umfude (Ndebele); umhlakuva (Xhosa)

in Tanzania: mbono, mibono, mnyemba, mnyonyo, mujuna, odiele, oldule, omujuna

in Yoruba: ara pupa, lara, lara pupa, ilara, ilarun, lapalapa adete

in Zambia: kaselelele, mbono, mono, mubalika

in Zimbabwe: muFude, mufuta

### Rinorea Aublet Violaceae

Meaning quite obscure, or from a vernacular name in French Guinea, or from the Greek *rhis*, *rhinos* ‘nose’ and *oros* ‘hill, mountain’, or referring to the anthers; see Jean Baptiste Christophore Fusée Aublet (1720–1778), *Histoire des Plantes de la Guiane Française*. 1: 235, t. 93. Paris 1775, *Histoire des Végétaux Recueillis dans les Isles Australes d’Afrique* 55, 57, t. 17, f. 1. 1805 and *Mém. Inst. Sci. Madagascar, Sér. B, Biol. Vég.* 2(2): 311–331. 1949.

***Rinorea arborea*** (Thouars) Baill. (*Alsodeia arborea* Thouars; *Rinorea arborea* Baill.; *Rinorea arborea* Kuntze)

Tropical Africa.

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 583. 1886, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 42. 1891

(Roots for abdominal pain and fevers.)

***Rinorea bengalensis*** (Wall.) Kuntze (*Alsodeia bengalensis* Wall.; *Alsodeia wallichiana* Hook. f. & Thomson; *Rinorea bengalensis* (Wall.) Gagnep.; *Rinorea glandulosa* Merr.; *Rinorea wallichiana* (Hook. f. & Thomson) Kuntze)

India. Shrub

See *Histoire des Végétaux Recueillis dans les Isles Australes d’Afrique* 55. 1805, *Transactions of the Medical and Physical Society of Calcutta* 7: 224. 1864, *The Flora of British India* 1(1): 187. 1872, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 42. 1891 and *Observationes Botanicae* 1: 190. 1939

(Leaves pounded and rubbed on face to treat headache. Bark paste applied on chest, also a solution given to treat chest pain, colds, cough and dysentery.)

in China: san jiao che

in India: tavo

***Rinorea flavescens*** (Aubl.) Kuntze (*Alsodeia flavescens* (Aubl.) Spreng.; *Conohoria flavescens* Aubl.)

French Guiana.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 239, t. 95. 1775, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 806. 1824, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 42. 1891 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(4/1): 56–82. 1941

(Bark febrifuge, astringent, bitter.)

***Rinorea macrophylla*** (Decne.) Kuntze

India.

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 42. 1891

(Bark and leaves powdered and made into paste and applied on breast to promote lactation.)

in India: gene, takhkho

***Rinorea sclerocarpa*** (Burgersdijk) M. Jacobs (*Rinorea sclerocarpa* Melch.)

Indonesia. Tree

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 235, pl. 93. 1775

(Roots boiled and included in a preparation applied externally to musculo-skeletal disorders.)

in Indonesia: aging

### Ritchiea R. Br. ex G. Don f. Capparaceae (Capparidaceae)

Named after the British explorer and traveller Joseph Ritchie, d. 1821, surgeon and plant collector in Africa, who attempted to determine the course of the Niger River; see George Francis Lyon (1795–1832), *A Narrative of Travels in Northern Africa, in the years 1818, 1819, and 20*, accompanied by geographical notices of Soudan, and of the course of the Niger. London, 1821, Denham, Clapperton and Oudney, *Narrative of Travels and discoveries in Northern and Central Africa. 1822–1824*. [Botany by R. Brown.] London, 1826, Hugh Clapperton and Richard Lander, *Journal of a Second Expedition into the Interior of Africa from the Bight of Benin to Soccatoo ... to which is added, the Journal of Richard Lander from Kano to the Sea-coast*. Philadelphia, 1829 (1st American edition; first published in London in the same year), Don, George (1798–1856), *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 225, 270, 276–277. London, 1831–1838, Robert Huish, *The Travels of Richard and John Lander ... for the discovery of the course ... of the Niger, ... with a prefatory analysis of the previous travels of Park, Denham, Clapperton, Adams, G.F. Lyon, J. Ritchie, etc. into the hitherto unexplored countries of Africa*. London, 1836, Richard and John Lander, *Journal of an Expedition to Explore the Course and Termination of the Niger*. NY: Harpers Family Library, 1836, William Henry Giles Kingston, *Travels of Mungo Park, Denham, and Clapperton*. London, [1886].



***Ritchiea albersii*** Gilg (*Ritchiea balbi* Chiov.; *Ritchiea chlorantha* Gilg; *Ritchiea mildbraedii* Gilg; *Ritchiea penaphylla* auct.; *Ritchiea stella-aethiopica* Pax)

Africa tropical. Shrub or small tree, many-branched, short thick trunk, stems arising from underground tubers, flowers cream-white, inflorescence terminal on long leafy branches, racemose inflorescences terminal or axillary, linear clawed petals, grooved pendulous capsules, tuber famine food, roots boiled and eaten during food scarcity, forest margin, montane forest

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 208. 1903

(The tubers are known to be toxic if not well prepared. Leaves used as medicine for stomachache and for snakebites.)

in Tanzania: lubalilo, mdudu, mtunguru, mwaza-njama, mwoza-nyama, punkukuma

***Ritchiea capparoides*** (Andrews) Britten (*Crateva capparoides* Andrews; *Ritchiea albersii* Gilg; *Ritchiea capparoides* Britten)

Tropical Africa, Ghana, Tanzania. Shrub, liana or lianescent, climbing, stem with brown lenticels, peeling thin bark, petals cream, flowers with sugary fragrance, fruit green with white seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 444. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 328, 342. 1790, *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants t. 176. 1801, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 270, 276. 1831 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 208. 1903, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 55: 279. 1917

(Roots poisonous, used for sleeping sickness, filariasis, Guinea worm.)

***Ritchiea reflexa*** (Thonn.) Gilg & Gilg-Ben. (*Capparis reflexa* Thonn. & Schum.; *Capparis reflexa* Thonn.; *Ritchiea reflexa* Gilg & Gilg-Ben.)

Tropical Africa. Lianescent shrub, vine, leaves papery coriaceous, white flowers, orange fruits

See *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 4: 11. 1828, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 98. 1868 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 53: 183. 1915

(Roots antiinflammatory, anthelmintic, analgesic, earache remedy.)

## Rivea Choisy Convolvulaceae

For the Swiss physician Auguste de la Rive or from the Latin *rivus* 'a small stream of water'; see *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 407, 409. 1833, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 81. 1838, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie*

18: 156. 1893 and Blas Pablo Reko, *Mitobotánica Zapoteca*. [Appended by an analysis of "Lienzo de Santiago Guevea"] Tacubaya 1945, *Taxon* 6: 151. 1957, R. Gordon Wasson, "Notes on the Present Status of Ololiuhqui and the Other Hallucinogens of Mexico." from *Botanical Museum Leaflets, Harvard University*. 20(6): 161–212. 1963, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 13: 99–106. 1978, M.P. Nayar, *Meaning of Indian Flowering Plant Names*. 300. Dehra Dun 1985, *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 64: 213–223. 2007.

***Rivea hypocrateriformis*** Choisy

India.

See *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 408. 1833 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 13: 99–106. 1978

(Used in Sidha. Plant juice used in piles, on boils and swellings. Crushed leaves applied as antiinflammatory, astringent, anodyne, antiseptic, in skin diseases; leaves eaten as vegetable as blood purifier, in erysipelas. Root decoction taken with milk to check spermatorrhea.)

in India: ajantsi, ajara, aparajita, bainaryshak, ban pui, boddi gida, boddi tige, boddikoora, boddikura, boddithige, bodditige, boorditiga, dzungaru, faang, fang, gwal-kakri, jirna, jirnadaru, junjura, kalmilat, kindupata, kusum, muchuttai, mucuntai, mucuttai, mucuval, mucuvarkoti, musuttai, neer boddi, neeruboddi, niruboddi, ondranoi, padma, phand, phang, phanji, phanjika, rotabel, sukshmapatra, supushpika, takaria alu, vatta thiruppi

***Rivea ornata*** (Roxb.) Choisy (*Argyreia ornata* (Roxb.) Sweet; *Convolvulus dinteri* Pilg.; *Convolvulus multifidus* Hallier f.; *Convolvulus ocellatus* var. *ornatus* (Engler) A. Meeuse; *Convolvulus ornatus* (Roxb.) Wall.; *Lettsomia ornata* Roxb.; *Rivea ornata* Aitch.; *Rivea ornata* var. *griffithii* C.B. Clarke; *Rivea roxburghii* Prain ex Brandis)

India, Sri Lanka. Woody climber, stout, white flowers, persistent calyx deeply 5-lobed, indehiscent globose shining fruit

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 153–159. 1753 and *The Wealth of India. A Dictionary of Indian Raw Materials and Industrial Products*. (Raw Materials 9). Council Scientific Industrial Research, New Delhi. 1972, *Industrial Crops and Products* 12(2): 93–96. 2000

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Tonic. A source of vernolic acid.)

in India: ajantsi, ajara, aparajita, boddi gida, boddi tige, boddithige, bodditige, jirna, jirnadaru, muchuttai, mucuntai, mucuttai, mucuval, mucuvarkoti, musuttai, ondranoi, padma, phand, phang, phanji, phanjika, sukshmapatra, supushpika, takaria alu, vatta thiruppi

## Rivina L. Phytolaccaceae (Petiveriaceae)

Named for the German (b. Leipzig) botanist Augustus Quirinus Rivinus (Bachmann), 1652–1723 (d. Leipzig),

physician, M.D. Helmstedt 1676 and Leipzig 1677, professor of botany and physiology, professor of therapy, author of *Introductio generalis in rem herbariam*. Lipsiae 1690, he was the son of the German physician Andreas Bachmann (1600–1656). See *Bibliotheca riviniana ... Praemissa est vita Rivini descripta per M. Georg Samuel Hermann*. Lipsiae [1727], Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 121. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 57. 1754, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1800, Joseph Ruland, *Ueber das botanische System des Rivinus*. Würzburg 1832, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845, Ernst Huth (1845–1897), *Clavis riviniana*. Frankfurt a.O. 1891 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 192–202. 1946, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 161. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 333. 1972, Blanche Henrey, *British Botanical and Horticultural Literature before 1800*. 1975, Huldrych M. Koelbing, in *D.S.B.* 1: 368–370. 1981, Edward Lee Greene, *Landmarks of Botanical History*. Edited by Frank N. Egerton. Stanford, California 1983, Blanche Henrey, *No ordinary gardener—Thomas Knowlton, 1691–1781*. Edited by A.O. Chater. British Museum (Natural History). London 1986.

**Rivina humilis** L. (*Rivina humilis* var. *glabra* L.; *Rivina humilis* var. *laevis* (L.) Millsp.; *Rivina humilis* var. *laevis* Millsp.; *Rivina laevis* L.; *Rivina paraguayensis* D. Parodi; *Rivina portulacoides* Nutt.; *Rivina purpurascens* Schrad.)

Tropical America. Perennial herb, small groundcover, sometimes woody at base, sprawling, upright or straggling, wavy leaves, white to pink flowers in loose slender racemes, salt tolerant, bright red fruits loved by birds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 121–122. 1753, *Mantissa* 1: 41. 1767, *Commentarii Societatis Regiae Scientiarum Gottingensis* 16: 125–140. 1808, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* ser. 2, 5: 167. 1835, *Anal. Soc. Cient. Argent.* 5: 206. 1878 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 2(1): 41. 1900, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114(3): 468–471. 2007

(Poison, fruit, roots and leaves toxic if ingested. Leaves bacteriostatic, antifungal, astringent, for coughs, cold, diarrhea, gonorrhea, jaundice, catarrh, stomachache, fevers, wounds.)

in English: baby pepper, bloodberry, coralberry, coralito, dog blood, jumbee, pepper bush, pigeonberry, rouge-plant, small pokeweed, woody rougeberry

in China: shu zhu shan hu

### Robinia L. Fabaceae (Robinieae)

After the French botanist Jean Robin, 1550–1629, royal gardener, herbalist to Henry IV of France, from 1590 at the Jardin des Plantes, Paris, author of *Catalogus Stirpium tam*

*indigenarum quam exoticarum quae Lutetiae coluntur*. Paris 1601 and *Histoire des Plantes trouvées en l'Isle Virgine ...* Paris 1620. See Pierre Vallet (c. 1575–c. 1657), *Le Jardin du Roy tres chrestien Henry IV*. [Paris] 1608, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 722. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 322. 1754 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 164. 1965, *Brittonia* 20(2): 148–161. 1968, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 334. 1972, *Castanea* 49(4): 187–202. 1984, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XVII: 3. [d. 1628] Torino 1995.

**Robinia hispida** L. (*Robinia fertilis* Ashe; *Robinia grandiflora* Ashe; *Robinia grandiflora* auct. non Ashe nec L. nec C.K. Schneid.; *Robinia hispida* var. *fertilis* (Ashe) R.T. Clausen; *Robinia hispida* L. var. *hispida*; *Robinia longiloba* Ashe; *Robinia pallida* Ashe; *Robinia pauciflora* Ashe; *Robinia rosea* Marshall; *Robinia speciosa* Ashe)

North America. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree or shrub

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 101–102. 1767, *Arbust. Amer.* 134. 1785, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 65. 1803 and *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* 37: 176. 1922, *Rhodora* 25(298): 181–183. 1923, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 50(11): 362. 1923, *Gentes Herbarum*; Occasional papers on the kind of plants 4: 291. 1940

(Root bark chewed as an emetic, held on tooth for toothache. Veterinary medicine, infusion given to cows as a tonic.)

in English: bristly locust, moss locust, rose acacia

in China: mao yang huai

in Japan: hana-akashia

**Robinia neomexicana** A. Gray (*Robinia breviloba* Rydb.; *Robinia coloradensis* Dode; *Robinia luxurians* (Dieck) C.K. Schneid. ex Tarouca & C.K. Schneid.; *Robinia neomexicana* var. *albiflora* Kusche; *Robinia neomexicana* var. *luxurians* Dieck; *Robinia neomexicana* var. *neomexicana*; *Robinia neomexicana* var. *subvelutina* (Rydb.) Kearney & Peebles; *Robinia rusbyi* Wooton & Standl.; *Robinia subvelutina* Rydb.)

North America, New Mexico. Perennial non-climbing tree, spiny shrub or small tree, forms large thorny thickets, branches have stipular spines, purplish-pink fragrant flowers in many flowered racemes, sap wood lighter yellow

See *Plantae Novae Thurberianae* 314. 1854, *Gard. Chron.*, ser. 3, 12: 669. 1892 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55(8): 650–651. 1909, *Mitt. Deutsch. Dendrol. Ges.* 20: 423. 1911, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 140–141. 1913, *North American Flora* 24(4): 226–227. 1924, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 29(11): 484. 1939, *Fl. New Mexico* 1: 1111. 1980

(Bark, roots, and seed said to be poisonous. Emetic, and also in treating rheumatism.)

in English: desert locust, locust, Mexican locust, New Mexican locust, New Mexican robinia, New Mexico locust, silverleaf milkvetch, Southwestern locust, thorny locust, western locust

***Robinia pseudoacacia*** L. (*Robinia pringlei* Rose; *Robinia pseudacacia* L.; *Robinia pseudoacacia* f. *erecta* Rehder; *Robinia pseudoacacia* f. *inermis* (Mirb.) Rehder; *Robinia pseudoacacia* f. *microphylla* (Lodd. ex Loudon) Rehder; *Robinia pseudoacacia* fo. *oswaldiae* Oswald; *Robinia pseudoacacia* f. *pyramidalis* (Pepin) Rehder; *Robinia pseudoacacia* f. *rehderi* C. Schneider; *Robinia pseudoacacia* f. *rozymskiana* (Spaeth) Rehder; *Robinia pseudoacacia* f. *semperflorens* (Carrière) Voss; *Robinia pseudoacacia* var. *microphylla* Lodd. ex Loudon; *Robinia pseudoacacia* var. *pyramidalis* Pepin; *Robinia pseudoacacia* var. *rectissima* Raber; *Robinia pseudoacacia* var. *rozymskiana* Spaeth; *Robinia pseudoacacia* var. *semperflorens* Carrière)

North America. Perennial non-climbing tree, twin spines at the base of the leaf, scented flowers in an elongated drooping cluster, seeds cooked and eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 722–723. 1753 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(7): 274. 1909, *Circ. U. S. D. A.* 379: 7. 1936, Kingsbury, J.M. *Poisonous Plants of the United States and Canada*. Prentice-Hall Inc., Englewood Cliffs, N.J., USA. 1964, *Phytologia* 22(3): 139. 1971, *Castanea* 49(4): 187–202. 1984, Cooper, M.R., Johnson, A.W. *Poisonous Plants in Britain and Their Effects on Animals and Man*. London. 1984, *Hereditas (Beijing)* 7(4): 20–21. 1985, *Forest Research (China)* 3: 503–508. 1990, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 82. 1993, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995, *Fitoterapia* 76(1): 67–72. 2005

(High to moderate toxicity. The plant should be considered toxic to all animals if ingested; horses are particularly at risk. Seeds, bark and leaves contain toxic proteins that have caused sickness and death in cattle, horses, poultry, sheep and humans. Children were poisoned (with rare reports of fatalities) after chewing on plant material, especially the bark. Seeds antibacterial, astringent, cholagogue, diuretic, emetic, emollient, laxative, purgative, sedative, tonic. Root bark chewed as an emetic, held on tooth for toothache. Veterinary medicine, infusion given to cows as a tonic.)

in English: black locust, black locust tree, false acacia, locust tree, silverleaf milkvetch, white acacia, yellow false acacia, yellow locust

in Italian: falsa acacia, pseudoacacia

in South Africa: vals-akasia

in China: ci huai hua

in India: kikar

in Japan: hari-enju

## Rolandra Rottb. Asteraceae

For the Swedish botanist Daniel Rolander, 1725–1793, traveler and plant collector; see Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1800, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845 and Carl Frederik Albert Christensen, *Den danske Botaniks Historie med tilhørende Bibliografi*. Copenhagen 1924–1926, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 173. Boston 1965.

***Rolandra fruticosa*** (L.) Kuntze (*Echinops fruticosus* L.; *Echinops nodiflorus* Lam.; *Rolandra argentea* Rottb.; *Rolandra diacantha* Cass.; *Rolandra monacantha* Cass.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 815. 1753, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 360. 1891 and *Arnaldoa* 7(1–2): 13–18. 2000 [2001], *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, ser. 4. 57(7): 247–355. 2006

(Leaves used for heat, amenorrhea, fever, sores and sprains. A medicine to improve the female's ability to make tapestry.)

in Panama: niagurgin

## Roldana La Llave Asteraceae

***Roldana hartwegii*** (Benth.) H. Rob. & Brettell (*Cacalia tepicana* M.E. Jones; *Senecio hartwegii* Benth.; *Senecio seemannii* Sch.Bip.)

Mexico. Large shrub

See *Novorum Vegetabilium Descriptiones* 2: 10. 1825, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 18. 1839 and *Phytologia* 27(6): 420. 1974, *Phytologia* 87(3): 204–249. 2005 [2006]

(Large leaves and roots piscicide.)

in Mexico: sopepari

## Rollinia A. St.-Hil. Annonaceae

Named for the French historian Charles Rollin, 1661–1741, professor of eloquence in the Royal College, among his writings are *Ad illustrissimum virum Franciscum Michaelem Le Tellier, marchionem de Loubois ... cum ejus filius Camillus de Louvois ... de Theocrito publice reseponderet*. Paris 1689, *De la Manière d'enseigner et d'étudier les Belles-Lettres*, par raport à l'esprit et au coeur. Paris 1726–1728, *Histoire Romaine*. Paris 1738–1741 and *Histoire ancienne des Égyptiens, des Carthaginois, des Assyriens, des Babyloniens, des Mèdes, et des Perses, des Macédoniens, des Grecs*. Paris 1730–1738; see H. Ferté, *Rollin. Sa vie, ses oeuvres*. 1902; F.M. de Marsy, *Histoire moderne de Chinois, des Japonnois ... pour servir de suite à l'Histoire ancienne de M. Rollin*. 1755; Luíz Caldas Tibiriçá, *Dicionário Guarani-Português*. 34. Traço Editora, Liberdade 1989.



***Rollinia mucosa*** (Jacq.) Baill. (*Annona biflora* Ruiz & Pav. ex G. Don; *Annona biflora* Sessé & Moc.; *Annona excelsa* Kunth; *Annona humboldtiana* Kunth; *Annona humboldtii* Dun.; *Annona laevis* Kunth; *Annona longifolia* Sessé & Moc.; *Annona microcarpa* R. & P. ex G. Don; *Annona mucosa* Jacq.; *Annona obtusiflora* Tussac; *Annona obtusifolia* DC.; *Annona pterocarpa* Ruiz & Pavon ex G. Don; *Annona pteropetala* R. & P. ex R.E. Fries; *Annona pteropetala* Ruiz & Pav. ex E.A. López; *Annona reticulata* L.; *Annona reticulata* var. *mucosa* (Jacq.) Willd.; *Annona riparia* Kunth; *Rollinia biflora* Ruiz & Pavon ex G. Don; *Rollinia curvipetala* R.E. Fr.; *Rollinia deliciosa* Saff.; *Rollinia jimenezii* Saff.; *Rollinia jimenezii* var. *nelsonii* R.E. Fr.; *Rollinia mucosa* subsp. *aequatorialis* R.E. Fr.; *Rollinia mucosa* subsp. *portoricensis* R.E. Fr.; *Rollinia mucosa* var. *macropoda* R.E. Fr.; *Rollinia mucosa* var. *neglecta* (R.E. Fr.) R.E. Fr.; *Rollinia neglecta* R.E. Fr.; *Rollinia orthopetala* A. DC.; *Rollinia permensis* Standl.; *Rollinia pterocarpa* G. Don; *Rollinia pulchrinervia* A. DC.; *Rollinia sieberi* A. DC.)

West Indies. Tree, erect, fruit a pseudocarp usually reticulated, flesh cream-white with numerous seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 536–537. 1753, *Observationum Botanicarum* 1: 16. 1764, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(2): 1266. 1799, *Flore des Antilles* 1: 191, t. 28. 1808, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) ed. fol. 1: 23. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 84. 1824, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 91. 1831, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 5: 200–201, t. 2, f. b. 1832, *Adansonia* 8: 268. 1868, *Flora Mexicana* 133. 1894 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 6: 375, 378, f. 2, 3. 1916, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 4(8): 208–209. 1929, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 10(2): 314. 1931, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 12(1): 122–125, 178, f. 11 a-c. 1934, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(2/3): 700–766. 1938, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar*, ser. 3, 24(10): 18. 1948, *Anales del Instituto Botánico A. J. Cavanilles* 17(1): 426, t. 484. 1959, *Wrightia* 2(2): 51. 1960, *AAU Reports* 24: 1–241. 1990, *Cytologia* 55: 187–196. 1990, *J. Nat. Prod.* 1990 53(1): 23–41. 1990, *Flora Neotropica* 57: 1–188. 1992, *Phytochemistry*. 45(4): 719–723. 1997, *Estudios sobre diversidad y ecología de plantas* 97–122. 1997, *J. Nat. Prod.* 66(2): 279–281. 2003 [A novel constituent from *Rollinia mucosa*, rollicosin, and a new approach to develop annonaceous acetogenins as potential antitumor agents.], *Life Sci.* 72(25): 2853–2861. 2003, *J. Org. Chem.* 71(4): 1416–1429. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. The juice that exudes from cut branches is so acrid and irritant that it produces severe inflammation if it comes into contact with the conjunctiva. Several cytotoxic agents from the plants. Annonaceous acetogenins are a group of potential anti-neoplastic agents isolated from Annonaceae plants. Hard seeds very toxic, but can be swallowed whole with no ill effects; all non-fruit parts quite toxic. Leaves used against worms and abscesses. Unripe fruits and

the bark used against diarrhea and dysentery. Seeds, leaves and young fruits insecticidal.)

in English: bullock's heart, common custard apple, custard apple, soursop, sugar apple

in Peru: anón cimarrón, cachiman morveux

in Tropical America: biribá

in Rodrigues Isl.: coeur de boeuf

in Cambodia: mean bat, mo bat

in India: aninuna, anona, anona-maram, atta, gom, iramacitta, iramapalai, kapri, krishnabija, laveli, lavani, lavni, lona, luvuni, manilanilam, manilatta, manilayatta, mriduphala, nona, nona ata, paraankiccakka, parankichchakka, parankiyaninuna, pharangicakka, raamaphala, raamaphalamu, raamaseethaphalamu, raamphal, raktatvatch, ram citta, ramphal, ram-sitaphalam, rama sitha, ramaccita, ramachchita, ramachita, ramacita, ramacitta, ramapala, ramapalam, ramaphala, ramaphalamu, ramaseethapazham, ramasita, ramasitaphalamu, ramawhaya, ramphal, ramphala, ramphalo, sitaphal, tam-seetapandu, vasanta

in Indonesia: buah nona, kanowa, serba rabsa

in Japan: gyu-shin-ri

in Laos: khan tua lot

in Malaysia: lonang, lonek, nona, nona kapri

in Philippines: anonas, sarikaya

in Thailand: manong, noinang, noinong

in Vietnam: binh bat, mâng câu dai, qua na

in Central America: anona

### Ronabea Aubl. Rubiaceae

*Ronabea* has long been considered closely related to or synonymous with *Psychotria* L., see Bremekamp, C.E.B. "Notes on the Rubiaceae of Surinam." *Recueil Trav. Bot. Néerl.* 31: 248–308. 1934, Steyermark, J.A. *Psychotria*. In: B. M. Maguire & Collaborators, *Flora of the Guayana Highlands. Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 23: 406–717. 1972

***Ronabea emetica*** (L.f.) A. Rich. (*Cephaelis emetica* (L.f.) Pers.; *Evea emetica* (L.f.) Stellfeld; *Psychotria emetica* L.f.; *Uragoga emetica* (L.f.) Baill.)

Central America to Peru. Low shrubs, opposite leaves drying membranaceous to papyraceous, small white flowers, axillary inflorescences with bracts, purple-black drupaceous fruits, oily endosperm, strong-smelling roots

See *Mém. Rubiac.*: 90. 1830 and Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families*. Kew. 2003 [as *Psychotria emetica*.], Piesschaert, F. et al. "Searching for the taxonomic position of the African genus *Colletocema* (Rubiaceae):

morphology and anatomy compared to an rps12-intron analysis of the Rubioideae.” *Canadian J. Bot.* 78: 288–304. 2000

(Febrifuge. Used as a substitute of ipecacuanha.)

in English: false ipecac, Peruvian ipecac

**Ronabea latifolia** Aubl. (*Appunia parviflora* Lundell; *Coffea subsessilis* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Mapouria subsessilis* Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria subsessilis* var. *angustifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Mapouria subsessilis* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Mapouria subsessilis* var. *latifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Psychotria axillaris* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Psychotria erecta* (Aubl.) Standl. & Steyerf.; *Psychotria erecta* f. *fluctuans* (Standl.) Steyerf.; *Psychotria fluctuans* Standl.; *Psychotria fluctuans* var. *angustifolia* Standl.; *Psychotria fluctuans* var. *latifolia* (Müll.Arg.) Standl.; *Psychotria morindoides* (A. Rich. ex DC.) Lemée, nom. illeg.; *Ronabea erecta* Aubl.; *Ronabea latifolia* var. *hispidula* Bremek.; *Ronabea morindoides* A. Rich. ex DC.; *Ronabea viscoides* A. Rich.; *Uragoga latifolia* (Aubl.) Kuntze)

Trinidad, Trop. Central & South America. Shrubs, leaves drying stiffly papyraceous to chartaceous, oily endosperm

See *Hist. Pl. Guiane* 1: 154, 156. 1775, *Sp. Pl.* 1: 962. 1798, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 3: 232. 1841, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 961. 1891 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 7: 446–448. 1931, *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 4: 28. 1940, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 23: 24. 1943, *Fl. Guyane Franc.* 3: 564. 1954, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 23: 713. 1972, Schultes, R.E. and R.F. Raffauf. *The Healing Forest: Medicinal and Toxic Plants of the Northwest Amazonia*. Dioscorides Press, Portland, Or. 1995, Bremer, B. & J.-F. Manen. “Phylogeny and classification of the subfamily Rubioideae (Rubiaceae).” *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 225: 43–72. 2000, Taylor, C.M. “The neotropical genus *Ronabea* (Rubiaceae, Lasiantheae).” *Systematics and Geography of Plants* 74: 35–42. 2004

(The fruit is extremely toxic, used in preparation of one of the forms of curare.)

### Rorippa Scop. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

Possibly from a Saxon vernacular name, *rorippen*. See Euricius Cordus (1486–1535), *Botanologicon*. Coloniae 1534, Giovanni Antonio Scopoli (1723–1788), *Flora Carniolica*. 520. Viennae 1760. William Curtis (1746–1799), *Flora Londinensis*. London [1775–] 1777–1798, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a Catalogue of the Plants Cultivated in the Royal Botanic Garden at Kew. London (2nd ed.) 4: 109–110. 1812, *Enumeratio Plantarum* 27. 1821, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 1: 39. 1835 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 354–380. 1946, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 35(1): 99–106. 1948, *Sida* 4(4): 292. 1972, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 163. 1989.

**Rorippa cochlearioides** (Roth) Al-Shehbaz & Jonsell (*Alyssum cochlearioides* Roth; *Cochlearia cochlearioides*

(Roth) Santapau & Mahesw.; *Cochlearia flava* Buch.-Ham. ex Hook.f. & T. Anderson, nom. illeg.; *Cochlearia flava* Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb., nom. inval.; *Trochiscus cochlearioides* (Roth) O.E. Schulz)

India.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 48. 1814, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 322. 1821, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 145. 1872 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 66: 94. 1933, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 54: 804. 1957, *Novon* 10(4): 344–345. 2000

(Febrifuge.)

in India: khaksir

**Rorippa heterophylla** (Blume) R.O. Williams (*Cardamine sublyrata* Miq.; *Nasturtium heterophyllum* Blume; *Nasturtium indicum* auct. non (Linnaeus) DC.; *Rorippa indica* auct. non (Linnaeus) Hiern)

East Asia, Japan, Myanmar. Short-lived herb, erect or decumbent, rooting at the nodes, terminal or axillary inflorescences, rachis not flexuose, yellow flowers, green cylindrical silique, style persistent, seeds arranged in two rows

See *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 199. 1807, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 50–51. 1825, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 73. 1865. (1866), *Enumeratio Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium ...* 2(2): 281. 1878 and *Flora Trinidad and Tobago* 1(2): 24. 1929, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 11(9): 623–624. 1935, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 30(7): 196. 1955

(Nutritive soup; plant also used as a laxative, for asthma and fevers.)

in China: wu ban han cai

**Rorippa indica** (Linnaeus) Hiern (*Cardamine atrovirens* (Hornem.) Kuntze; *Cardamine glandulosa* Blanco; *Cardamine glandulosa* (Waldst. & Kit.) Schmalh.; *Cardamine lamontii* Hance; *Clandestinaria indica* Spach; *Lepidium montanum* Nutt.; *Nasturtium atrovirens* (Hornemann) DC.; *Nasturtium atrovirens* DC.; *Nasturtium diffusum* DC.; *Nasturtium heterophyllum* D. Don; *Nasturtium indicum* Garsault; *Nasturtium indicum* (Linnaeus) DC. (1821), not Garsault (1764); *Nasturtium montanum* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Nasturtium montanum* Wallich ex J.D. Hooker & Thomson; *Nasturtium sinapis* (N.L. Burman) O.E. Schulz; *Radicula indica* (L.) J.M. Macoun; *Radicula indica* (L.) Standl.; *Radicula montana* (Wallich ex J.D. Hooker & Thomson) Hu ex C. Pei; *Rorippa atrovirens* (Hornemann) Ohwi & H. Hara; *Rorippa indica* (DC.) Hiern; *Rorippa indica* L.H. Bailey; *Rorippa indica* (L.) Hochr.; *Rorippa indica* Hochr.; *Rorippa indica* (L.) Stehle; *Rorippa indica* var. *indica*; *Rorippa montana* (Wallich ex J.D. Hooker & Thomson) Small; *Rorippa sinapis* (N.L. Burman) Ohwi & H. Hara; *Rorippa sinapis* (Burm. f.) J.F. Macbr.; *Sisymbrium atrovirens* Hornemann; *Sisymbrium indicum* Linnaeus; *Sisymbrium sinapis* N.L. Burman)

China.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 917. 1763, *Supplementum Horti botanici hafniensis* 72. 1819, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 2: 199, 201. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 139. 1824, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 202. 1825, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 521. 1837, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(1): 116. 1838, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* 6: 429. 1838, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 5: 139. 1861, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 14(168): 363–364. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 24. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 937. 1891, *Fl. Centr. & S. Russia* i. 50. 1895, British Museum (Natural History). Department of Botany, *Catalogue of the African plants collected by Dr. Friedrich Welwitsch in 1853–61*. London, Printed by order of the Trustees, 1896–1901 [I, pt. 1–4. Dicotyledons. By William P. Hiern. 1896–1900. II, pt. 1. Monocotyledons and gymnosperms. By Alfred B. Rendle. 1899. pt. 2. Cryptogamia. 1901.] and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* ... Ed. 2 1375. 1913, *Rhodora* 1916, xviii. 155. 1916, *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections* 68(5): 2. 1917, *Candollea* 2: 370. 1925, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 12(12): 900. 1936, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13, pt. 2: 967. 1938, *Invest. Stud. Nat.* 12: 48–65. 1992, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 13(2): 183–184. 1995

(Seeds astringent, diuretic, sedative, for asthma, cough.)

in China: han cai

**Rorippa islandica** (Oeder ex Murray) Borbás (*Brachiolobos palustris* (L.) Clairv.; *Cardamine palustris* (L.) Kuntze; *Caroli-Gmelina palustris* (L.) P. Gaertn., B. Mey. & Scherb.; *Crucifera palustris* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Myagrum palustre* (L.) Lam.; *Nasturtium palustre* (L.) Crantz; *Nasturtium palustre* (L.) DC.; *Radicula palustris* (L.) Moench; *Rorippa palustris* (L.) Besser; *Sisymbrium amphibium* var. *palustre* L.; *Sisymbrium islandicum* Oeder ex Murray; *Sisymbrium palustre* (L.) Pollich)

Europe.

See *Classis Cruciformium Emendata* 81. 1769, *Novi Commentarii Societatis Regiae Scientiarum Göttingensis* 3: 81. 1773, *Historia Plantarum in Palatinatu Electoralis* 2: 230. 1777, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 572. 1785, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 263. 1794, *Oekonomisch-Technische Flora der Wetterau* 2: 470. 1800, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 2: 191. 1821, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 24. 1891 and *Deutschlands Flora, Abtheilung II, Cryptogamie* 6: 90. 1902, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 22: 37–69. 1980, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 30: 445–453. 1995, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 13(2): 183–184. 1995

(Roots as diuretic and in the treatment of measles.)

in English: marsh-cress

in China: zhao sheng han cai

**Rorippa madagascariensis** (DC.) Hara (*Cardamine hirsuta* A. Chev.; *Nasturtium acaule* Welw.; *Nasturtium benuense* Hutch. & Dalziel, nom. nud.; *Nasturtium humifusum* Guill. & Perr.; *Nasturtium indicum* auct., sensu Oliv., misapplied name; *Nasturtium madagascariense* De Candolle; *Nasturtium madagascariensis* DC.; *Rorippa humifusa* (Guill. & Perr.) Hiern)

Senegal, Nigeria. Low, very small greenish white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 655. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 4: 109–110. 1812, *Systema Naturae* 2: 192. 1821, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 19. 1831, *Ann. Conselho Ultram.* 1858: 589. 1859, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 1: 26. 1895 and *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 2: 459. 1902, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 1: 92. 1927, *Kew Bulletin* 1928: 26. 1928, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 30: 197. 1955, *Fl. Madagasc.* 84: 1–32. 1982

(Anti-scorbutic, blood purifier.)

in Madagascar: akondronjaza

**Rorippa micrantha** (Roth) Jonsell (*Nasturtium brachypus* Webb; *Nasturtium indicum* auct., non (L.) DC., misapplied name; *Nasturtium nilolicum* Boiss.; *Rorippa indica* auct.; *Rorippa madagascariensis* auct.; *Sisymbrium micranthum* Roth)

East Africa. Herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 657–660. 1753, *Flora Carniolica* 520. 1760, *Novae Plantarum Species* 324. 1821 and *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 68: 384. 1974

(Astringent, anti-scorbutic.)

**Rorippa nasturtium** Scop. (*Baeumerta nasturtium* (Moench) P. Gaertn., B. Mey. & Scherb.; *Baeumerta nasturtium-aquaticum* (L.) Hayek; *Cardamine fontana* Lam.; *Cardamine nasturtium* (Moench) Kuntze; *Cardamine nasturtium-aquaticum* (L.) Borbás; *Cardaminum nasturtium* Moench; *Nasturtium fontanum* Asch.; *Nasturtium nasturtium* (Moench) Cockerell; *Nasturtium nasturtium-aquaticum* (L.) H. Karst.; *Radicula nasturtium* (Moench) Druce; *Radicula nasturtium-aquaticum* (L.) Britten & Rendle; *Radicula officinalis* (R. Br.) H. Groves; *Rorippa nasturtium* (Moench) Beck; *Rorippa nasturtium-aquaticum* (L.) Hayek; *Rorippa officinalis* (R. Br.) P. Royen; *Sisymbrium nasturtium* (Moench) Willd.; *Sisymbrium nasturtium-aquaticum* L.)

Cosmopolitan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 657. 1753, *Flora Carniolica* 520. 1760, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici* ... 262. 1794, *Oekonomisch-Technische Flora der Wetterau* 2: 467. 1800, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 489. 1800[1801], *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 4: 109–110. 1812, *Flora der Provinz Brandenburg* 1: 32. 1864, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 22. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey*



*Botanical Club* 19: 95. 1892, *Flora von Nieder-Österreich* 2: 463. 1893, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 3(3): 1–67. 1893 and *Manual of British Botany* ed. 9 26. 1904, *Schedae ad floram stiriicum exsiccatum* 3–4: 22–23. 1905, *Annals of Scottish Natural History* 1906: 219. 1906, *Die Flora der Schweiz* ed. 3 301. 1909, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 937–983. 1938, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 354–380. 1946, *Taxon* 30: 844, 855. 1981, *The Alpine Flora of New Guinea* 3: 2029. 1982, *Parodiana* 3: 113–128. 1984, *Lagasalia* 17: 173–184. 1993, *Lagasalia* 20(1): 161–166. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Digestive.)

in English: common watercress, watercress

in India: bolku

***Rorippa nasturtium-aquaticum*** (L.) Hayek (*Nasturtium fontanum* (Lam.) Asch.; *Nasturtium officinale* R. Br.; *Radicula officinalis* (R. Br.) H. Groves; *Rorippa nasturtium* (L.) Scop.; *Rorippa nasturtium* Scop.; *Rorippa nasturtium-aquaticum* (L.) Schinz & Thell.; *Rorippa officinalis* (R. Br.) P. Royen; *Sisymbrium nasturtium-aquaticum* L.)

Cosmopolitan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 657. 1753, *Flora Carniolica* 520. 1760, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 262. 1794, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 4: 109–110. 1812, *Flora der Provinz Brandenburg* 1: 32. 1864, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 3(3): 1–67. 1893 and *Manual of British Botany* ed. 9 26. 1904, *Schedae ad floram stiriicum exsiccatum* 3–4: 22–23. 1905, *Die Flora der Schweiz* ed. 3 301. 1909, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 937–983. 1938, *Taxon* 30: 844, 855. 1981, *The Alpine Flora of New Guinea* 3: 2029. 1982, *Parodiana* 3: 113–128. 1984, *Lagasalia* 17: 173–184. 1993, *Lagasalia* 20(1): 161–166. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Whole herb for diarrhea, digestive.)

in English: common watercress, watercress

in Peru: berro, chijchi, occururo

in Southern Africa: brongras, bronkhorstslai, sterkkos, ster-cors; kerese (Sotho)

in China: xi yang chai

in India: bolku

in Japan: Oranda-garashi (= Holland mustard)

Malay name: selada air

***Rorippa sarmentosa*** (Soland. ex Forst.) J.F. Macbr. (*Cardamine sarmentosa* Soland. ex Forst.; *Nasturtium sarmentosum* O.E. Schulz)

Pacific. Herb, perennial, erect

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 654–656. 1753, *Flora Carniolica* 520. 1760, *Fl. Ins. Austr. Prodr. Append.* 91. 1786, *Hortus*

*Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 4: 109–110. 1812 and *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 17b: 555. 1936, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(2/3): 966. 1938, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 57(1): 35–56. 1997

(Emetic, antifungal, astringent, used for eye wounds and eye complaints, carbuncles, furuncles, urinary tract complaints, intestinal diseases, diarrhea, swellings, elephantiasis, wounds, pain, rheumatic pain.)

in English: Polynesian cress

in Samoa: a'atasi

## Rosa L. Rosaceae

The ancient Latin name *rosa*, *ae*, Akkadian *russu* 'red'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 491–492. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 217. 1754 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 432–484. 1946, *Taxon* 41: 568. 1992, G. Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 547. 1994, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85: 2202–2206. 2001.

***Rosa acicularis*** Lindl. (*Rosa acicularis* var. *albiflora* X. Lin & Y.L. Lin; *Rosa acicularis* var. *glandulifolia* Y.B. Chang; *Rosa acicularis* var. *glandulosa* Liou; *Rosa acicularis* var. *gmelinii* (Bunge) C.A. Mey.; *Rosa acicularis* var. *pubescens* Liou; *Rosa acicularis* var. *setacea* Liou; *Rosa fauriei* H. Lévy; *Rosa gmelinii* Bunge; *Rosa granulosa* R. Keller; *Rosa korsakoviensis* H. Lévy; *Rosa sichotealinensis* Kolesn.)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Rosarum Monographia* 44 (–45; t. 8). 1820, *Flora Altaica* 2: 228–229. 1830, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg*, Septième Série(Sér. 7) 6: 17. 1847 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 7(143–145): 199. 1909, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 44(1): 46. 1910, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(257–259): 378. 1912, *Flora Plantarum Herbacearum Chinae Boreali-Orientalis* 316. 1955, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 1(3): 96. 1981, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 12(4): 377–378. 1992

(Rose hips a source of vitamin C.)

in English: bristly rose, prickly rose

in China: ci qiang wei

***Rosa acicularis*** Lindl. subsp. *acicularis*

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Rosarum Monographia* 44 (–45; t. 8). 1820

(Rose hips a source of vitamin C.)

in English: prickly rose

**Rosa bella** Rehder & E.H. Wilson

China.

See *Pl. Wilson*. 2: 341. 1915

(For skin diseases.)

in China: mei qiang wei

**Rosa cymosa** Tratt. (*Rosa fukienensis* F.P. Metcalf; *Rosa indica* L.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 492. 1753, *Rosacearum Monographia* 1: 87. 1823 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 21(2): 274–275. 1940

(Fruits of *Solanum erianthum* ground with the rhizome of *Canna indica*, the flowers of *Rosa indica*, seeds of *Papaver somniferum* and sugar, given to cure syphilis.)

in China: xiao guo qiang wei, xiao jin ying

**Rosa damascena** Mill. (*Rosa gallica* L. var. *damascena* Voss; *Rosa x damascena* Mill.)

Asia minor.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 15. 1768, *Vilmorin's Blumengärtnererei*. Dritte neubearbeitete Auflage 1: 254. 1894

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Buds and roots a remedy for tuberculosis. Petals made into a paste used for chest infections and applied to cuts to stop bleeding. Sacred plant, ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies.)

in English: Damask rose, Persian rose, summer Damask rose

in Arabic: ward, ward djouri, zirr el-ward

in India: arakkuroja, arq gulab, arq-i-gulab, atar-gulab, atimanjula, ativitakikaceti, ativitakikam, bussorah, civappuccirramarai, civappuroca, civappuroja, fasli gulab, fasti gulab, golap, golap-phul, golappu, gul, gul-e-surkh, gul-i-gaozaban, gul-i surkh, gul-i-surkh, gul surkh, gul-surkh, gulaabi poovvu, gulab, gulab jal, gulab ka phool, gulab-ke-phul, gulab ke taze phool, gulab phool, gulab phool (patti), gulab phul, gulabi, gulabi enne, gulabi hoo, gulabihuvu, gulabipuvvu, gulabnu-phul, gulabphool, gulabshavante, gulad, gulisurkh, gulqand-gulab, gulqand gulab, irosa, kashur, kulapi, kulapu, lakshapushpa, mahakumari, paneer roja, paninirpushpam, pannir, pannirpu, panniru, panniruppu, penimirpushpam, phool gulab, phool gulab aakha, phool gulab patti, rajappu, roghan gul, roja, roja mottu, roja-puvu, rojappu, rojapuvu, rosa, ruh gulab, satapatri, shatadala, shatapatri, shatapatrika, soumyagandha, sudburg, sumana, surkh gulab ki pankhriyan, suoritta, sushita, tarana, tarani

in Lepcha: kadaorip

**Rosa davurica** Pallas var. *davurica* (*Rosa willdenowii* Sprengel)

China, Eurasia.

See *Fl. Ross.* 1(2): 61. 1789

(Stomachic.)

in China: shan ci mei

**Rosa davurica** Pallas var. *glabra* Liou

China.

See *Fl. Pl. Herb. Chin. Bor.-Orient.* 314. 1955

(Astringent.)

in China: guang ye shan ci mei

**Rosa eglanteria** Mill. (*Rosa eglanteria* Graebn.; *Rosa eglanteria* L.; *Rosa rubiginosa* L.; *Rosa rubiginosa* Brot.; *Rosa rubiginosa* Coss. ex Déségl.; *Rosa rubiginosa* Webb ex Ball)

Himalaya, India.

See *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 4. 1768, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 564–565. 1771, *Fl. Lusit.* 2: 311. 1805, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique* xv. (1876) 344. 1876, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 16: 446. 1878 and *Botanical Journal* (London) 75: 40. 1904, *Folia Geob. Phytotax.* (Czech.). 17: 97–98. 1982, *Taxon* 45: 565. 1996

(Roots taken in cold, cough, influenza. Seeds emetic, astringent, used for piles, dysentery.)

in English: eglantine, sweetbriar, sweetbrier, wild rose

**Rosa foetida** Herrm. (*Rosa fedorovii* Sumn. ex Chrshan.; *Rosa lutea* Mill.)

India.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 11. 1768 and *Notulae Systematicae ex Herbario Instituti Botanici Academiae Scientiarum Uzbekistanicae* 13: 41. 1952, *Bot. Zhurn. Ukraine*, 9(4): 66. 1952

(Flowers stomachic.)

in English: Austrian briar, Austrian yellow rose

**Rosa gymnocarpa** Nutt.

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *A Flora of North America*: containing ... (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(3): 461. 1840

(Spines and hips considered poisonous, toxic.)

in English: dwarf rose, wood rose

**Rosa hookeriana** Wall.

Himalaya.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 691. 1829

(Whole plant of *Pedicularis pectinata* ground with fruits of *Rosa hookeriana*, the paste given for dysentery.)

in India: ciya

***Rosa indica*** L. (*Rosa cymosa* Tratt.; *Rosa fukienensis* F.P. Metcalf)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 492. 1753, *Rosacearum Monographia* 1: 87. 1823 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 21(2): 274–275. 1940

(Fruits of *Solanum erianthum* ground with the rhizome of *Canna indica*, the flowers of *Rosa indica*, seeds of *Papaver somniferum* and sugar, given to cure syphilis.)

in China: xiao guo qiang wei

***Rosa laevigata*** Michaux (*Rosa amygdalifolia* Seringe; *Rosa argyi* H. Léveillé; *Rosa cucumerina* Trattinnick; *Rosa laevigata* var. *kaiscianensis* Pampanini; *Rosa laevigata* var. *leio-carpa* Y.Q. Wang & P.Y. Chen; *Rosa nivea* DC.; *Rosa ternata* Poiré; *Rosa triphylla* Roxburgh; *Rosa triphylla* Roxburgh ex Lindl., nom. nud.)

China, Vietnam, Japan. Evergreen climbing vine, sprawling shrub, hooked prickles, leaves alternate, solitary flowers fragrant, corolla white, calyx a cupuliform tube hairy, reddish receptacle covered with stiff hairs and crowned with the persistent calyx, sugar extracted from the fruit which is also used to ferment wine, root bark contains tannin used for tanning, on sunny slopes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 491–492. 1753, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 1: 295–296. 1803, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 6(1): 284. 1804, *Catalogus plantarum horti botanici monspeliensis* 137. 1813, *Rosarum Monographia* 138. 1820, *Rosacearum Monographia* 2: 181. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 601. 1825 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55: 56. 1908, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, n. s. 17(2): 294–295. 1910, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 1(4): 17. 1981, *Journal of Tropical and Subtropical Botany* 3(1): 33, f. 3. 1995

(The roots, leaves, flowers, and fruit all used medicinally; the fruit for diarrhea, dysentery, cold and cough, night sweats, enuresis, seminal emissions, constipation, leucorrhea.)

in English: Cherokee rose

in China: chin ying tsu, chin yin tzu, jin ying gen, jin ying zi

in Vietnam: kim anh, thich le tu

***Rosa macrophylla*** Lindl.

Nepal, China. Shrub, leaf bud scales reddish, petals hot pink, edible flowers

See *Rosarum Monographia* 35, t. 6. 1820

(Flowers stomachic. Fruit laxative, antidote, used for cough, cold, liver disorders, abscesses; a paste regarded good for eyesight.)

in China: da ye qiang wei

in Nepal: alo sanglo, siya

***Rosa moschata*** Mill. (*Rosa moschata* Benth.; *Rosa moschata* Herrm.)

India.

See *Fl. Hongk.* 106. 1861 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 24: 179–183. 1989

(Used in skin and eyes diseases, biliousness.)

in English: musk rose, musk-scented rose

in India: kubjaka, kuja, kujai

***Rosa multiflora*** Thunberg var. *cathayensis* Rehder & E.H. Wilson (*Rosa calva* (Franchet & Savatier) Boulenger var. *cathayensis* (Rehder & E.H. Wilson) Boulenger; *Rosa cathayensis* (Rehder & E.H. Wilson) L.H. Bailey; *Rosa gentiliana* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Rosa kwangsiensis* H.L. Li; *Rosa macrophylla* Lindley var. *hypoleuca* H. Léveillé; *Rosa multiflora* var. *gentiliana* (H. Léveillé & Vaniot) T.T. Yü & H.T. Tsai)

China.

See *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14. 474. 1784 and *Notul. Syst. (Paris)* 3: 263. 1916, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 1(4): 12. 1981

(Astringent.)

in China: fen tuan qiang wei, ye qiang wei

***Rosa omeiensis*** Rolfe (*Rosa sericea* Lindley f. *aculea-toeglandulosa* Focke; *Rosa sericea* f. *inermieglandulosa* Focke; *Rosa sorbus* H. Léveillé)

China.

See *Bot. Mag.* 138: t. 8471. 1912

(Petals decoction used to wash the eyes to treat ophthalmia.)

in China: e mei qiang wei

in Nepal: rauli

***Rosa roxburghii*** Trattinnick (*Rosa microphylla* Desfontaines var. *glabra* Regel)

China.

See *Ros. Monogr.* 2: 233. 1823 and *Pl. Wilson.* 2: 318. 1915

(For skin diseases, stomachic, stimulant.)

in China: sao si hua

***Rosa sericea*** Lindl. (*Rosa tetrapetala* Royle; *Rosa wallichii* Tratt.; *Rosa wallichii* Sabine)

China, Nepal. Shrub, flowers cream with yellow stamens, fruits bright green, ripe fruits eaten

See *Numer. List [Wallich]* n. 687. 1829, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 208, t. 42. 1835, *Journal of the Royal Horticultural Society* 11: 226. 1889, *Bull. Soc. Bot. Belg.* 11: 226. 1889 and *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 1(4): 2. 1981, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 24: 179–183. 1989



(Flower paste applied to treat headache, eye diseases, also given for liver complaints.)

in China: jian mao qiang wei

in India: sisichungchung

in Nepal: marpalang, sebi mendo, sekar, sewa karmo

**Rosa webbiana** Wall. ex Royle (*Rosa webbiana* Wall.)

India, Himalaya. Shrub, slender branches, pink-red fragrant flowers, edible fruits, young shoots or twigs eaten

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 683. 1829, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 208, t. 42, f. 2. 1835 and *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 1(4): 4. 1981

(Flowers for stomach pain, paste applied to treat headache, eye diseases, also given for liver complaints; buds made into a paste and applied to boils. Ceremonial, flowers used in religious ceremonies, to decorate the temples, *gompas*, monasteries, houses.)

in English: wild rose

in China: zang bian qiang wei

in India: kugina, manyar, shayah, siah, siah-marpo, sikanda, siya

**Rosa woodsii** Lindl.

North America.

See *Rosarum Monographia* 21. 1820 and *Fl. Canada* 3: 547–1115. 1978

(An infusion of the petals, the bark, or the roots used for sore eyes.)

in English: western rose, western wild rose, wild rose, Wood's rose

## Roscoea Smith Zingiberaceae

Named for William Roscoe, 1753–1831 (Liverpool), botanist, historian, in 1802 founded the Liverpool Botanical Garden, 1804 a Fellow of the Linnean Society. See *Exotic Botany* 2: 97, pl. 108. 1806, Henry Roscoe, *The life of William Roscoe*, by his son. Boston, 1833, Antoine Lasègue, *Musée botanique de M. Benjamin Delessert*. 539. 1845 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 177. 1965, Theodore W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 338. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. 354. 1973, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim & S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14 Aufl. 771. 1993, Jill Cowley & Richard Wilford, "*Roscoea tumjensis*." in *Curtis's Botanical Magazine*. 15(4): 220–225. November 1998, Jill Cowley & Richard Wilford, "*Roscoea capitata*." in *Curtis's Botanical Magazine*. 15(4): 226–230. November

1998, Cowley, Elizabeth Jill (1940–), *The genus Roscoea* Jill Cowley; with contributions from Richard Wilford and Roland Bream; edited by J.M. Lock. Kew: Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, 2007.

**Roscoea alpina** Royle (*Roscoea intermedia* Gagnep.)

India.

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 1: 361, pl. 89, f. 1. 1839 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 48: 73. 1901

(Flowers decoction used in the treatment of urinary disorders; crushed flowers applied for the treatment of urinary disorders and tuberculosis.)

in China: gao shan xiang ya shen

in India: daruk, daruk haldi, haldi

**Roscoea purpurea** Smith (*Roscoea procera* Wall.; *Roscoea purpurea* f. *alba* Cowley; *Roscoea purpurea* f. *rubra* Cowley; *Roscoea purpurea* var. *gigantea* Wall.; *Roscoea purpurea* var. *procera* (Wall.) Baker)

India, Himalaya.

See *Exotic Botany* 2: 97, t. 108. 1805–1808, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 22, t. 242. 1832, *The Flora of British India* 6: 208. 1890 and *Cytologia* 44: 233–240. 1979, *Gen. Roscoea*: 55. 2007

(Root antiseptic, astringent, tonic, powdered mixed with black pepper applied on boils for suppuration and quick healing.)

in India: kakoli, musli

## Rosmarinus L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Latin name for the plant, from *ros*, *roris* 'dew' and *marinus* 'maritime', *ros marinus*, *ros maris*, *marinus ros*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 23. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 14. 1754 and Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*. 97–98. [Ristampa dell'edizione di Bologna 1870] Bologna 1978, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 4: 1106. 1985, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 543. 1996.

**Rosmarinus officinalis** L. (*Rosmarinus angustifolius* Mill.; *Rosmarinus communis* Noronha, nom. inval.; *Rosmarinus flexuosus* Jord. & Fourr.; *Rosmarinus latifolius* Mill.; *Rosmarinus laxiflorus* Noë; *Rosmarinus officinalis* race *latifolius* (Mill.) Rouy; *Rosmarinus officinalis* subsp. *laxiflorus* (Noë ex Lange) Nyman; *Rosmarinus officinalis* subsp. *laxiflorus* (Noë) Nyman; *Rosmarinus officinalis* subsp. *palaui* (O. Bolòs & Molin.) Malag.; *Rosmarinus officinalis* subvar. *macrocalyx* Font Quer ex O. Bolòs & Vigo; *Rosmarinus officinalis* var. *angustifolius* (Mill.) DC.; *Rosmarinus officinalis* var. *angustissimus* Foucaud & E. Mandon; *Rosmarinus*

*officinalis* var. *latifolius* (Mill.) DC.; *Rosmarinus officinalis* var. *nutans* Cout.; *Rosmarinus officinalis* var. *palaui* O. Bolòs & Molin.; *Rosmarinus officinalis* var. *prostratus* Pasq.; *Rosmarinus officinalis* var. *rigidus* (Jord. & Fourr.) Cariot & St.-Lag.; *Rosmarinus palaui* (O. Bolòs & Molin.) Rivas Mart. & M.J.Costa; *Rosmarinus prostratus* Mazziani; *Rosmarinus rigidus* Jord. & Fourr.; *Rosmarinus serotinus* Loscos; *Rosmarinus tenuifolius* Jord. & Fourr.; *Salvia fasciculata* Fernald; *Salvia rosmarinus* Schleid.; *Salvia rosmarinus* (L.) Schleid.)

Mediterranean. Woody shrub, aromatic, narrow elongated leaves, small blue or light violet flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 23. 1753, *Gard. Dict.* ed. 8: 1–2. 1768, *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunsten* 5(4): 25. 1790, *Fl. Franç.*, ed. 3, 3: 506. 1805, *Handbuch der Medicinisch-Pharmaceutischen Botanik* 1: 265. 1852 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 47: 95. 1900, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 40: 54. 1905, *Bol. Soc. Brot.* 23: 160. 1907, *Collect. Bot.* (Barcelona) 5: 757. 1959, *Lagascalia* 7: 191–216. 1978, *Collect. Bot.* (Barcelona) 14: 95. 1983, *Memórias da Sociedade Broteriana* 27: 27–75. 1984, *Itinera Geobot.* 15: 707. 2002

(Whole plant infusion sedative, carminative, sudorific, cardiac stimulant, antiinflammatory, antirheumatic, diuretic, digestive, antiseptic, antispasmodic.)

in English: common rosemary, rosemary

in Arabic: ikلیل, ikلیل el-gabal, klil

in Italian: rosmarino

in China: mi die xiang, mi tieh hsiang

in India: rasmari, rasmari

in Mexico: guixi cicanaca yala-rillaa, quixi cicanaca yala-tillaa, romero

## Rostellularia Reichb. Acanthaceae

Latin *rostellum*, a little beak, a small snout, *rostrum*, *i* ‘the beak of a bird’, *rodo*, *is*, *si*, *sum*, *ere* ‘to gnaw, eat away, corrode’, referring to a small basal appendage on the lower anther cell; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 15–16. 1753, Heinrich Gottlieb L. Reichenbach (1793–1879), *Handbuch des natürlichen Pflanzensystems* nach allen seinen Classen, Ordnungen und Familien, etc. 190. Dresden & Leipzig 1837 and *Taxon* 41: 564. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995. See also genus *Justicia*.

***Rostellularia procumbens*** (L.) Nees (*Justicia diffusa* Willd.; *Justicia diffusa* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Justicia diffusa* Sm. ex T. Anderson; *Justicia procumbens* L.; *Justicia procumbens* Blume; *Justicia procumbens* Thib. ex Nees; *Justicia procumbens* T. Anderson ex Nees; *Justicia procumbens* Wall.; *Rostellularia trichochila* Miq.)

China.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 15. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 1(1): 87. 1797, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 14: 788. 1826, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2441, 2443. 1830, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 100–101. 1832, *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 263, 353, 371. 1847, *Journ. Bot. Neerl.* i. (1861) 118. 1861, *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 7: 117. 1863 [1864 publ. 1863]

(Plant paste or powdered plant applied to treat cuts and wounds, boils and blisters. Root juice given to treat typhoid. Leaves astringent, alterative, antiviral, expectorant, cytotoxic, laxative and diuretic, postpartum remedy, and an infusion or decoction used to treat asthma, fever, coughs, pharyngolaryngeal swelling, rheumatism, backache and flatulence; leaf juice squeezed into eyes. Veterinary medicine, decoction given to animals in fever.)

in China: jue chuang

in India: chirudumbe

in Nepal: aangdyan jhar

## Rosularia (DC.) Stapf Crassulaceae

Latin *rosula*, *ae* ‘a little rose’, referring to the leaf-rosettes, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 429. 1753, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 3: 1. 1801, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 399. 1828 and *Botanical Magazine* 149, pl. 8985. 1923, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 18a: 466. 1930, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 6: 119. 1970.

***Rosularia adenotricha*** (Wall. ex Edgew.) C.-A. Jansson (*Cotyledon papillosa* Aitch. & Hemsl. ex Aitch.; *Cotyledon tenuicaulis* Aitch. & Hemsl. ex Aitch.; *Sedum adenotrichum* Wall. ex Edgew.; *Sedum anoicum* Praeger; *Umbilicus papillosa* (Aitch. & Hemsl. ex Aitch.) Boiss.; *Umbilicus tenuicaulis* (Aitch. & Hemsl. ex Aitch.) Boiss.)

India, Pakistan.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20(1): 48. 1864, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 18: 57–58. 1880, *Flora Orientalis* 244. 1888 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 57: 52. 1919, *Flora Iranica: Flora des Iranischen Hochlandes und der Umrahmenden Gebirge: Persien, Afghanistan, Teile von West-Pakistan, Nord-Iraq*, (cont) 72: 1–32. 1970

(Dried plant crushed and applied in injuries.)

in India: surati

***Rosularia rosulata*** (Edgew.) H. Ohba (*Sedum pyriforme* Royle ex Raymond-Hamet, nom. inval.; *Sedum rosulatum* Edgew.; *Umbilicus radicans* Klotzsch)

India, Himalaya.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20: 48. 1846, *Die Botanischen Ergebnisse der Reise Seiner Königl. Hoheit des Prinzen Waldemar von Preussen* 143, t. 44. 1862

and *Candollea* 4: 45. 1929, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 52(1): 9. 1977

(Paste of leaves to cure hurt.)

in India: arhu

### Rotala L. Lythraceae

Latin *rotalis* 'wheeled, wheel-like, having a wheel, having wheels', *rota* 'a wheel', referring to the whorled leaves; see C. Linnaeus, *Mantissa Plantarum*. 2: 143–144, 175. 1771 and *Acta Bot. Mex.* 17: 45–51. 1992, *Brenesia* 47–48: 37–53. 1997.

***Rotala indica*** (Willd.) Koehne (*Ameletia indica* (Willd.) DC.; *Ameletia uliginosa* Miq.; *Peplis indica* Willd.; *Rotala densiflora* var. *formosana* Hayata; *Rotala elatinomorpha* Makino; *Rotala indica* var. *koreana* Nakai; *Rotala indica* var. *uliginosa* (Miq.) Koehne; *Rotala koreana* Nakai; *Rotala koreana* (Nakai) Mori; *Rotala uliginosa* (Miq.) Nakai)

China, India. Dwarf, erect or suberect herb, flowers solitary in opposite leaf axils, petals shorter than sepals, capsule enclosed in persistent calyx, angular seeds

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(1): 244. 1799, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 3(2): 2. 1825, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1(2): 172. 1880 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) xxiv. 100. 1910, Mori, Tamezo (1884–1962), *An enumeration of plants hitherto known from Corea*: July 1921. Seoul, Corea: Govt. of Chosen, 1922

(Bitter herb, for stomach and respiratory disorders.)

in English: Koehne-Indian tooth-cup, tooth-cup

in China: jie jie cai

***Rotala rosea*** (Poir.) C.D.K. Cook ex H. Hara (*Ammannia leptopetala* Blume; *Ammannia littorea* Miq.; *Ammannia pentandra* Roxb.; *Ammannia rosea* Poir.; *Rotala leptopetala* (Blume) Koehne; *Rotala littorea* (Miq.) Nakai; *Rotala pentandra* (Roxb.) Blatt. & Hallb.; *Rotala rosea* (Poir.) C.D.K. Cook)

Nepal, India.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 448. 1820, *Museum Botanicum* 2: 134. 1856, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1(2): 162. 1880 and *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 25: 707. 1918, *Enumeration of the Flowering Plants of Nepal* 2: 173. 1979, *Mémoires du Conservatoire de Botanique et de l'Institut de Botanique Systématique de l'Université de Genève* 29: 86. 1979

(Fever in children, contact therapy, whole plant hung around the neck.)

in China: wu rui jie jie cai

in India: ote husuri

***Rotala rotundifolia*** (Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.) Koehne (*Ammannia rotundifolia* Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.; *Ammannia rotundifolia* Buch.-Ham.; *Ammannia subspicata* Benth., *Ammannia subspicata* Hohen. ex Hook.f.; *Rotala rotundifolia* Blair & Hallb.; *Rotala rotundifolia* Koehne; *Rotala rotundifolia* (Roxb.) Koehne)

India, China. Prostrate herb, terrestrial, whitish pink flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 119–120. 1753, *Hort. Bengal.* 11. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants ed. Carey & Wall., 1: 446. 1820, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 220. 1825, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 425. 1832, *London Journal of Botany* 1: 484. 1842, *London J. Bot.* 1: 484. 1843, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 568. 1879, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1(2): 175. 1880 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xli. 78. 1907, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxv. 718. 1918

(Paste of herb applied on boils of the breasts of women. Leaf or stem extract. given in cough and fever.)

in China: yuan ye jie jie cai

in India: brahmanonia, murso

### Rothea Raf. Lamiaceae (Labiatae, Verbenaceae)

See Constantine Samuel Rafinesque, *Flora Telluriana*. 4: 69. 1836 [1838]; E.D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus*. The plant names published by C.S. Rafinesque, etc. 204. Jamaica Plain, Massachusetts, USA 1949, *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 4: 196–487. 1983, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database* Kew. 2003, Fernandes, R. & Diniz, M.A. *Avicenniaceae, Nesogenaceae, Verbenaceae and Lamiaceae* (subfams, Viticoideae and Ajugoideae). *Flora Zambesiaca* 8(7): 1–161. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2005, Figueiredo, E. & Smith, G.F. *Plants of Angola. Strelitzia* 22: 1–279. National Botanical Institute, Pretoria. 2008.

***Rothea myricoides*** (Hochst.) Steane & Mabb. (*Clerodendrum myricoides* (Hochst.) R. Br. ex Vatke; *Clerodendrum myricoides* (Hochst.) Vatke; *Clerodendrum myricoides* R. Br., nom. nud.; *Clerodendrum myricoides* Gürke, nom. illeg., non *Clerodendrum myricoides* (Hochst.) R. Br. ex Vatke; *Cyclonema myricoides* Hochst.; *Cyclonema myricoides* (Hochst.) Hochst.; *Cyrtostemma myricoides* (Hochst.) Kunze; *Siphonanthus myricoides* (Hochst.) Hiern; *Spironema myricoides* Hochst.)

Ethiopia to S. Africa. Shrub, woody herb, opposite pubescent leaves, blue flowers, pink-reddish clustered fruits, fruits green when young

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 109. 1753, *A Voyage to Abyssinia, and travels into the ... appendix lxxv.* 1814, *Schimperi iter Abyssinicum. Sectio I. Plantae Adoenses* n. 330. 1840, *Flora* 25(1): 225–227. 1842, *Linnaea* 43: 535. 1882, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* IV 3a: 176. 1895 and *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61*



1(4): 844–845. 1900, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 68: 87–88. 1936, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 44: 199–209. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 46: 17–23. 1995, *Mem. Soc. Brot.* 30: 55. 1998, *Novon* 8(2): 204–206. 1998, *Kew Bulletin* 55: 150–151. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44, 279–286. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 109: 1–9. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 110: 516–525. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111: 271–283. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112: 152–161. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 113: 521–540. 2007

(Poison antidote, a root decoction is drunk; crushed roots oxytotic. Leaves analgesic, antipyretic; leaves decoction stomachic. Veterinary medicine, leaves infusion for East Coast fever.)

in English: blue-flowered tinderwood, Umbozwa tree

in Angola: filimapongo

in Burundi: umukuzanyana, umupfuvya

in Congo: ikuraza, lukuraza, mukuzamyana, mukuzanya, mukuzanyana, mukuzanyena, umukuzanya, umukuzanyana

in Ethiopia: abek'a, aghio, dimdumach, lingirts, maraasisaa, marasisa, misirich, misiritch, misrich, missiritch, sult'e, surubatri, surubatri

in Kenya: chemogong, Imakutikuti, lumakutukuti, makutikuti, munjuga-iria, muvweia, olmakutukut, shikuma

in Rwanda: umukuzanya

in Southern Africa: bloutontelhout; umBozwa (Zulu); umTyatyambane (Xhosa)

in Tanzania: kifufu nkinini

in Uganda: akakonge, kakonge, kawololo, kikuzumburi, mukuza nyana, okwero

***Rothea myricoides*** (Hochst.) Steane & Mabb. subsp. ***myricoides*** (*Clerodendrum dekindtii* Gürke; *Clerodendrum dekindtii* Gürke var. *dinteri* E. Thomas; *Clerodendrum discolor* (Klotzsch) Vatke var. *oppositifolium* E. Thomas; *Clerodendrum erectum* De Wild.; *Clerodendrum myricoides* (Hochst.) Vatke; *Clerodendrum myricoides* (Hochst.) R. Br. ex Vatke; *Clerodendrum myricoides* f. *lanceolatilobatum* R. Fern.; *Clerodendrum myricoides* subsp. *namibiense* R. Fern.; *Clerodendrum myricoides* var. *camporum* Gürke; *Clerodendrum myricoides* var. *involutum* B. Thomas; *Clerodendrum myricoides* var. *laxum* Gürke; *Clerodendrum myricoides* var. *microphyllum* Gürke; *Clerodendrum myricoides* var. *niansanum* B. Thomas, nom. inval.; *Clerodendrum neumayeri* Vatke; *Clerodendrum savanorum* De Wild.; *Clerodendrum schlechteri* Gürke; *Clerodendrum sylvaticum* (Hochst.) Briq.; *Clerodendrum ugandense* Prain; *Clerodendrum wildemanianum* Robyns, non Exell; *Cyclonema myricoides* (Hochst.) Hochst.; *Cyclonema sylvaticum* Hochst.; *Rothea myricoides* f. *lanceolatilobata* (R. Fern.) R. Fern.; *Rothea myricoides*

subsp. *namibiensis* (R. Fern.) R. Fern.; *Rothea myricoides* var. *myricoides*; *Siphonanthus myricoides* (Hochst.) Hiern; *Spironema myricoides* Hochst.)

South Africa, Ethiopia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 109. 1753, *A Voyage to Abyssinia, and travels into the ...* appendix lxx. 1814, *Schimperi iter Abyssinicum. Sectio I. Plantae Adoenses* n. 330. 1840, *Flora* 25(1): 225–227. 1842, *Linnaea* 43: 535. 1882, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* IV 3a: 176. 1895 and *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 1(4): 844–845. 1900, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 68: 87–88. 1936, *Mem. Soc. Brot.* 30: 55. 1998, *Novon* 8(2): 204–206. 1998, *Kew Bulletin* 55: 150–151. 2000

(Root decoction drunk as a poison antidote. Leaves analgesic, antipyretic; leaves decoction stomachic.)

***Rothea myricoides*** (Hochst.) Steane & Mabb. var. ***discolor*** (Klotzsch) Verdc. (*Clerodendrum bequaertii* De Wild., nom. illeg.; *Clerodendrum bequaertii* var. *debeerstii* De Wild.; *Clerodendrum discolor* Becc.; *Clerodendrum discolor* (Klotzsch) Vatke; *Clerodendrum discolor* var. *duemmeri* B. Thomas, nom. inval.; *Clerodendrum discolor* var. *kilimandscharense* B. Thomas, nom. inval.; *Clerodendrum discolor* var. *oppositifolium* B. Thomas; *Clerodendrum discolor* var. *pluriflorum* Gürke; *Clerodendrum myricoides* f. *alatipetiolatum* R. Fern.; *Clerodendrum myricoides* f. *angustilobatum* R. Fern.; *Clerodendrum myricoides* f. *brevilobatum* R. Fern.; *Clerodendrum myricoides* f. *lobulatum* R. Fern.; *Clerodendrum myricoides* f. *reflexilobatum* R. Fern.; *Clerodendrum myricoides* (Hochst.) Vatke var. *discolor* (Klotzsch) Baker; *Clerodendrum myricoides* var. *kilimandscharense* Verdc.; *Clerodendrum phlebodes* C.H. Wright; *Clerodendrum phlebodes* var. *pilosocalyx* B. Thomas, nom. inval.; *Clerodendrum sansibarense* subsp. *occidentale* Verdc.; *Clerodendrum villosulum* De Wild.; *Clerodendrum villosulum* var. *debeerstii* (De Wild.) De Wild.; *Cyclonema discolor* Klotzsch; *Rothea myricoides* f. *alatipetiolata* (R. Fern.) R. Fern.; *Rothea myricoides* f. *angustilobata* (R. Fern.) R. Fern.; *Rothea myricoides* f. *brevilobata* (R. Fern.) R. Fern.; *Rothea myricoides* var. *kilimandscharensis* (Verdc.) Verdc.; *Rothea myricoides* f. *lobulata* (R. Fern.) R. Fern.; *Rothea myricoides* f. *reflexilobata* (R. Fern.) R. Fern.; *Rothea sansibarensis* subsp. *occidentalis* (Verdc.) Steane & Mabb.)

Ethiopia, S. Trop. Africa.

See *Flora Telluriana* 4: 69. 1836 [1838], *Schimperi iter Abyssinicum. Sectio I. Plantae Adoenses* n. 330. 1840, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 1: 262. 1861, *Linnaea* 43: 536. 1882 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 5: 310. 1900, *Contr. Fl. Katanga* 165. 1921, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 68: 84–86. 1936, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 19: 67–80. 1987, *Fl. Trop. E. Afr., Verbenec.* 127, 133. 1992, *Novon* 8(2): 205. 1998, *Mem. Soc. Brot.* 30: 72–75. 1998, *Kew Bulletin* 55: 150–151. 2000

(Roots decoction astringent, antiseptic, for impotence, diarrhea, dysentery, loss of appetite, constipation. Veterinary medicine, pounded leaves for ear pain.)

in Congo: mukuzanya, mukuzanyana, mukuzanyena, omutu-zanyana, umukuzanya

in Tanzania: mbale, mpugambu, mupambaduma, nunke

***Rothea serrata*** (L.) Steane & Mabb. (*Clerodendrum cuneatum* Turcz.; *Clerodendrum divaricatum* Jack; *Clerodendrum grandifolium* Salisb.; *Clerodendrum herbaceum* Roxb. ex Schauer; *Clerodendrum herbaceum* Wall.; *Clerodendrum javanicum* Spreng.; *Clerodendrum javanicum* Walp., nom. illeg.; *Clerodendrum macrophyllum* Sims; *Clerodendrum ornatum* Wall., nom. inval.; *Clerodendrum serratum* Moon; *Clerodendrum serratum* (L.) Moon; *Clerodendrum serratum* Spreng.; *Clerodendrum serratum* f. *lacteum* Moldenke; *Clerodendrum serratum* var. *herbaceum* (Roxb. ex Schauer) C.Y. Wu; *Clerodendrum serratum* var. *nepalense* Moldenke; *Clerodendrum serratum* var. *obovatum* Moldenke; *Clerodendrum serratum* var. *pilosum* Moldenke; *Clerodendrum ternifolium* D. Don, nom. illeg.; *Clerodendrum ternifolium* Kunth; *Clerodendrum ternifolium* Baker; *Clerodendrum trifoliatum* Steud.; *Cyclonema serratum* Hochst.; *Cyclonema serratum* (L.) Hochst.; *Cyclonema serratum* (L.) Hassk.; *Rothea bicolor* Raf.; *Rothea ternifolia* Raf.; *Volkameria herbacea* Roxb., nom. inval.; *Volkameria serrata* L.)

Trop. Asia, China. Shrub, pungent smell, small plant with a pliable angular stem, weak wood, opposite coriaceous serrate leaves, pale blue flowers in cymes, stamens long exserted, clusters of red berries or drupes which turned blackish on ripening, fruiting calyx somewhat accrescent, shoots, young leaves and flowers used as vegetable

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 90. 1767, *Hort. Bengal.* 46. 1814, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 2: 244. 1818, Moon, Alexander (d. 1825), *Catalogue of the Indigenous and Exotic Plants Growing in Ceylon*: distinguishing the several esculent vegetables, fruits, roots and grains, together with a sketch of the divisions of genera and species in use amongst the Singhalese; also an outline of the Linnaean sexual system of botany in the English and Singhalese languages, for the use of the Singhalese 46. Colombo: Wesleyan Mission Press, 1824, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 103. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 2: 758–759. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1815. 1829, *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 69. 1838 [1836 publ. mid-1838], *Flora* 25(1): 227. 1842, *Prodr.* 11: 675. 1847, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 20: 229. 1883 [1884 publ. 1883], *Fl. Brit. India.* 4: 592. 1885 and *Phytologia* 4: 51. 1952, *Phytologia* 7: 79. 1959, *Phytologia* 35(3): 216. 1977, *Flora Yunnanica* 1: 468. 1977, *Phytologia* 38(3): 178. 1978, *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 4: 196–487. 1983, *Novon* 8(2): 204–206. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant for poulticing skin diseases, yaws, headache, leprosy and persistent fever, to treat cholera, hemorrhoids, cough, dyspepsia, fever, arthritis, headache and chronic headache, rheumatism and painful

joints, also an ingredient of an embrocation for stiff joints. Stem decoction antimalarial and to relieve abdominal pain; the wood considered diuretic. Spermicidal activity. Fruit chewed in gastric trouble and flatulence. Root decoction applied to inflammation, and also taken internally to treat stomachache, malaria, fevers, bronchitis; roots infusion taken for stomachache; root of *Clerodendrum serratum* with roots of *Clausena excavata* powdered together and given in stomach pain; roots and leaves for cold, broken bone, diarrhea, itch, skin diseases, malaria, stomach disorders. Leaves used in fevers, coughs, malaria, and externally applied in headache, itches, wounds and ophthalmia; tied on belly for indigestion; crushed into powder and applied to cuts; boiled and eaten for upset stomach; boiled with oil and butter and made into an ointment applied on snakebite. Medico-religious beliefs, a piece of root as a talisman against snakebite.)

in English: green witch's tongue, serrate glory bower

in China: san dui jie

in India: angaravallari, angaravalli, baarangi, baharangi, baleya, ban bakri, banal chettu, banbakri, barang, barangi, barapard, barbara, bartapip, bhaarangi, bhandi, bhagri, bhaonr, bhaormali, bharang, bharangi, bharangmool, bharangmul, bhargaka, bhargavi, bhargi, bharngi, bhawasnala, bhramareshta, bhrigubhava, bhriguja, bhringaja, bommanamarri, brahmanayastika, brahmani, bhramaramari, brahmayastika, brahmini, bramhanayashtika, bramhani, bramhi, bramhika, bhurangi, cacakkini, cakancam, caleyanam, canmulikai, cerutekku, cheru-tekka, cherutekku, cheruteku, cheruthekkku, chinteku, chiriteka, chiru dekkku, chirudekkku, chiruteka, cिकारितtekkku, cintita, ciru tekku, ciruteka, cirutekkku, ciruteku, ciruthekkku, dieng lamyrsiang, domb-saylo, durva, dvidandi, dvijayastika, gandu-bharangi, gant-baharangi, ganthu baarangi, gantibharangi, gantu barangi, gantu bhaarangi, gantu bharangi, gantubaarangi, gantubarangi, gantubharangi, gardabhashaka, ghantubharangi, gunta barangi, hanjika, hyrsymet, kacakkini, kaittekkku, kaittekkumaram, kalingavalli, kandu barangi, kandubarangi, kanduparanji, kanta-bharanni, kantabharangi, kantabharanni, kantani, kantikai, kantu paranki, kantumulam, kantu-paranki, kari thekki, kasaghi, kasajita, kattu yerukka, kattuttekkku, kharasaka, kharasakah, kharashaka, kiri thaggi, kiri thaggi gida, kiritekki, kiriteku, kirrudegu, kondane, modadha, mochhok-nochak, modathe, moirang khanam, mukhadhanta, nalla damera, nangal bhanga, nantakari, napalu, narivalai neeru seenina gida, nekti, neta, nitiyavam, nitiyavamaram, nuvalam, nuvalamaram, padama, padma, panja, parkkavi, phalang-helhaul, phanji, phanjika, phuih-namsuak, pirapavam, pullaikamaram, pullikam, punrekku, riong phlang, sam seng, samarka, samarkana, samgongol, saram lutur, shakramata, shirutek, siru thaeku, sirutekkku, siruthekkku, suvvi, svarupa, tiranikkam, tiranikkamaram, tsjerou-theka, tsjeruteka, vaadamadakki, valeyashaka, vantari, varddhaka, varvara, vatacurampokki, vatamatakki, vatari, yashti

in Indonesia: kertase, sagunggu, singugugu

in Laos: sa heng

in Malaysia: daun sengugu, lampin budak, mata kesang, mata kesing, mulas, sengugor, taman tasek, tambun tasek, tenjal tasek, timba tasek, tinjal tasek, tinjau tasek

in Thailand: akkhee thawaan, khwaeng khaa

in Tibet: bha-rgi, ga bra i rtsa ba, ga brai rtsa ba

in Vietnam: ng[o]c n[uwx] r[aw]ng

## Rothmannia Thunberg Rubiaceae

After the Swedish physician and botanist Dr. Georg (Göran) Rothman, 1739–1778, M.D. Uppsala 1763, a friend of Thunberg and a student of Linnaeus, traveller and plant collector through North Africa, author of *De Raphania dissertatio medica* ... Praes. C. v. Linné, etc. Upsaliae [May 1763]; see Johan Gottschalk Wallerius (Wallerio) (1709–1785), *De origine oleorum in vegetabilibus*. Upsaliae (Mar.) 1761, C.P. Thunberg, in *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Handlingar*. 37: 65. Stockholm 1776 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 183. 1965, [Librairie Paul Jammes–Paris], Cabinets de Curiosités. Collections. Collectionneurs. [Item no. 381.] 1998.

***Rothmannia capensis*** Thunb. (*Gardenia capensis* (Thunb.) Druce; *Gardenia rothmannia* L.f.; *Genipa rothmannia* (L.f.) Baill.; *Randia bellatula* K. Schum.)

S. Africa. Tree, evergreen erect, dense roundish crown, glossy green leaves, domatia in the axils of the veins, creamy white with purplish red streaks bell-shaped strongly sweet scented flowers borne singly, fruits with a leathery skin, edible but unpleasant fruits, non-aggressive root system, baboons and monkeys eat the green and ripe fruits, in woodland

See *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 51: 935, pl. 23. 1761, *Kongl. Vetensk. Acad. Handl.* 1776: 65, 67, t. 2. 1776, *Supplementum Plantarum* 165. 1781 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 33: 342. 1903, *Bot. Soc. Exch. Club Brit. Isles* 4: 624. 1917

(Fruit antibacterial. Powdered roots for rheumatism and leprosy. Juice from fruit for wounds and burns.)

in English: candlewood, Cape gardenia, common rothmannia, wild gardenia

in Southern Africa: aapsekos, bergkatjiepiering, bobbejaanappel, Kaapse katjiepiering, kershout (kers means both 'cherry' and 'candle'), wildekatjiepiering; umPhazane-mkhulu, umPhazana omkhulu (Zulu); umGupa, isiThebe, umZukuza, iBolo (Xhosa); modula-tshwene, modulatschwene (North Sotho); mukubudu, muratha-mapfene (Venda)

***Rothmannia engleriana*** (K. Schum.) Keay (*Leptactina benguelensis* (Welw. ex Benth. & Hook. f.) R.D. Good subsp. *benguelensis*; *Randia engleriana* K. Schum.; *Randia katenantiae* De Wild.; *Randia kuhniiana* F. Hoffm. & K. Schum.;

*Randia lacourtiana* De Wild.; *Randia lemairei* De Wild.; *Randia ternifolia* Ficalho & Hiern; *Rothmannia engleriana* var. *ternifolia* (Ficalho & Hiern) Somers; *Rothmannia kuhniiana* (F. Hoffm. & K. Schum.) Fagerl.)

Tanzania to S. Trop. Africa. Shrub or small tree, rounded or flat-topped crown, rusty inner bark, waxy leaves, sweet scented creamy white trumpet-shaped flowers hanging down in terminal heads, tubular calyx, fruit olive green to dull red-brown with rusty brown pubescence, brown seeds surrounded by soft edible pulp, ripe fruit pulp juicy sweet fragrant edible, fruits eaten by chimpanzees, along roadsides, woodland, on Kalahari sands in thickets, in *Brachystegia* woodland, on rocky slopes

See *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.*, IV, 1: 155. 1903, *Compagnie du Kasai*: 418. 1910, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 13: 140. 1914, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 64, Suppl. 2: 9. 1926, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 28: 57. 1958, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Natl. Belg.* 61: 298. 1991

(Roots chewed and swallowed or pounded and soaked in cold water and the infusion used to treat snakebite and stomachache. Leaves infusion drunk for cough.)

in Tanzania: kihonyamulyango, mfotofot, mfotofoto, mkondokondo, mkumba, mloziloz, mpumba, muharangundo, mupumba, mutwinya, umtelama

in Rhodesia: mupulupumpi

***Rothmannia globosa*** (Hochst.) Keay (*Gardenia amoena* Sims; *Gardenia gerrardiana* Sond.; *Gardenia globosa* Hochst.; *Gardenia neuberia* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Rothmannia microphylla* (Schumann) Garcia)

S. Africa. Small tree, slender, shiny simple leaves, creamy white scented bell-shaped flowers, edible fruits, monkeys, baboons and birds eat the fruit, in coastal and dune bush along riverbanks, in evergreen forest

See *Flora* 25: 237. 1842 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 28: 56. 1958

(Powdered roots for leprosy.)

in English: bell gardenia, september bells

in Southern Africa: kafferklapper, klokkies-valsakatjiepiering, septemberklokkies; umPhazane, isiCelankobe, isiG-catha-inkobe, isiCathangobe, imBhikihla, isiQhoba (Zulu); umGubhe (Xhosa); Thudwane (Venda); siKoba (Swati)

***Rothmannia hispida*** (K. Schum.) Fagerl. (*Gardenia spathicalyx* K. Schum. ex Wernham; *Randia hispida* K. Schum.; *Randia pynaertii* De Wild.)

W. & WC Trop. Africa, Guinea, Congo. Shrub or small tree, lianescent, cauliflorous, leaf sap and fruit juice used to draw black designs on the body and to blacken tattoos

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 9: 218. 1807, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 437. 1896 and *J. Bot.* 57: 280. 1919, *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska*



*Vetenskapsakademien* 30A, 7: 39. 1943, *Taxon* 31: 595–596. 1982, *Mary Slessor Journal of Medicine* 5(2): 21–24. 2005

(Leaf sap and fruit juice mixed with palm oil and applied on the skin against fungal infections. Hypoglycemic action.)

in Cameroon: ndubu, nduku

***Rothmannia longiflora*** Salisb. (*Gardenia jasminiflora* Zipp. ex Span., nom. illeg.; *Gardenia speciosa* A. Rich., nom. illeg.; *Gardenia stanleyana* Hook. ex Lindl.; *Randia longiflora* (Salisb.) Th. Dur. & Schinz, nom. illeg.; *Randia maculata* DC.; *Randia sapinii* De Wild.; *Randia spathacea* De Wild.; *Randia stanleyana* (Hook. ex Lindl.) Walp.; *Randia thomasii* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Rothmannia maculata* (DC.) Fagerl., nom. inval.; *Rothmannia stanleyana* (Hook. ex Lindl.) Benth.; *Solena maculata* (DC.) D. Dietr.)

Trop. Africa, Gambia, Sudan, Kenya. Shrub or small tree, often with climbing stems, leaves papery, large attractive sweetly scented solitary trumpet-shaped white or pink flowers terminal on short axillary branches, globose to ellipsoid green-blackish edible berry, calyx persistent

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1192. 1753, *The Paradiseus Londinensis* t. 65. 1807, *Mém. Rubiac.*: 160. 1830, *Prodr.* 4: 388. 1830, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 801. 1839, *Linnaea* 15: 315. 1841, *Bot. Reg.* 31: t. 47. 1845, *Niger Fl.*: 383. 1849, *Ann. Bot. Syst.* 2: 794. 1852, *Études Fl. Congo* 1: 159. 1896 and *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.*, V, 3: 287. 1910, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* 2: 7778. 1931, *Ark. Bot.* 30A(7): 39. 1943

(Fruits and leaves for measles, jaundice. Febrifuge and analgesic; a decoction of the leaves, twigs, bark and roots applied internally or externally in lotions, washes and baths. Leaf pulp used as an enema against kidney pain and diarrhea with blood, and drinking the leaf juice is said to help during labor and childbirth; leaves used to treat itching skin diseases. Fruit pulp emetic also used to treat psoriasis. Seed used for ulcers. Roots used to treat bowel complaints; root infusion for throat abscesses, toothache and leprosy. Rituals, cosmetic paints.)

***Rothmannia lujae*** (De Wild.) Keay (*Randia coriacea* K. Schum. ex Hutch. & Dalziel, nom. illeg.; *Randia lujae* De Wild.; *Rothmannia coriacea* Fagerl.)

Nigeria, Tropical Africa, Congo. Tree, seeds used to make a dye used by women for painting patterns on the skin

See *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 138: 913. 1904, *Ark. Bot.* 30A(7): 39. 1943, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 28: 53. 1958

(A bark decoction drunk against abdominal troubles; the bark, leaf and root contain tannin. Ritual, cosmetic paint.)

***Rothmannia macrophylla*** (Hook.f.) Bremek. (*Randia macrophylla* Hook.f.)

Malaya, Indonesia, Sumatra. Very small understory treelet, shrub, hairy triangular stipules with long narrow tip, bisexual bell-shaped flowers borne singly or in pairs from the leaf

axil, white pendent corolla with purple in the throat, green many-seeded berries

See *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 114. 1880 and *Proc. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch.* C 60: 7. 1957, Ling, S.K. et al. The chemical study of Malaysian medicinal plants: *Rothmannia macrophylla*. The 47th Symposium of the Japanese Society of Pharmacognosy, Tokyo, 7–8 September, 2000, *Journal of Natural Medicines* 64(6): 796–798. 2001

(Iridoid glucoside.)

Malay name: hidung babi

***Rothmannia octomera*** (Hook.f.) Fagerl. (*Gardenia octomera* Hook.; *Randia cunliffeae* Wernham; *Randia galtonii* Wernham; *Randia octomera* (Hook.f.) Benth.; *Randia octomera* (Hook.) Hook.f.)

Nigeria, Tropical Africa, Congo. Shrub or small tree, flowers 7–8-merous, corollas greenish-white, fruits subcylindrical, the fruit juice used to draw black designs on the body and to blacken tattoos, in forest

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1192. 1753, *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 51: 935, pl. 23. 1761, *Botanical Magazine* t. 5410. 1863, *Genera Filicum* 2: 89. 1873, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 89. 1876 and *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska Vetenskapsakademien* 30A, 7: 39. 1943

(Pulped roots applied against pneumo-bronchial troubles.)

***Rothmannia urcelliformis*** (Hiern) Bullock ex Robyns (*Gardenia riparia* K. Schum.; *Gardenia tigrina* Welw. ex Hiern; *Gardenia urcelliformis* Hiern; *Gardenia urcelliformis* Schweinf. ex Hiern; *Massularia acuminata* (G. Don) Bullock ex Hoyle; *Randia spathicalyx* De Wild.; *Randia stenophylla* K. Krause; *Randia urcelliformis* (Schweinf. ex Hiern) Eggeling; *Randia urcelliformis* (Hiern) Schweinf. ex Hiern; *Randia violascens* Hiern; *Rothmannia arcuata* Bremek.; *Rothmannia fischeri* (K. Schum.) Bullock subsp. *fischeri*; *Rothmannia riparia* (K. Schum.) Fagerl.; *Rothmannia spathicalyx* (De Wild.) Fagerl.; *Rothmannia urcelliformis* (Schweinf. ex Hiern) Bullock ex Robyns)

Trop. Africa. Evergreen, small tree or shrub, slender, spindly, bark smooth and rough, sweeping branches, solitary strongly scented erect trumpet-shaped creamy white flowers, fruit egg-shaped, wood for hot fires, riverine forest, in highland forest

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1192. 1753, *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 51: 935, pl. 23. 1761, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 139, pl. 28. 1788, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 104. 1877 and *Annals of the Transvaal Museum* 17: 224. 1937, *Check list of the Gold Coast* 110, 115. 1937, *The indigenous trees of the Uganda Protectorate* 202. 1940, *Ark. Bot.* 30A(7): 39–40. 1943, *Flore des Spermatophytes du Parc National Albert* 2: 340. 1947, *Suppl. Cat. Vasc. Pl. S. Tome* 23. 1956

(Bark used in the treatment of malaria, also tonic. Roots a panacea for evil spirits. Fruits said to be poisonous and have molluscicidal property; powdered dry fruits used alone or mixed into a hunting poison.)

in English: forest rothmannia

in Cameroon: molonjo

in East Africa: mukombokombo, munyaburo

in Nigeria: uli obwe (Igbo)

in Southern Africa: tamba we bungu (Shona)

in Zaire: bilitu

***Rothmannia whitfieldii*** (Lindl.) Dandy (*Gardenia malleifera* Hook.; *Gardenia whitfieldii* Lindl.; *Genipa malleifera* (Hook.) Baill.; *Randia eetveldiana* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Randia cuvelierana* De Wild.; *Randia homblei* De Wild.; *Randia malleifera* (Hook.) Hook.f.; *Randia malleiflora* Walp.; *Randia stolzii* K. Schum. & K. Krause; *Rothmannia eetveldiana* (De Wild. & T. Durand) Fagerl.; *Rothmannia malleifera* (Hook.) Benth.)

Trop. Africa. Small tree or shrub, trailing to semi-erect, scrambler, slender to weak, sprawling branches, shiny glossy leaves papery coriaceous, large pendulous solitary sweet-scented flowers terminal on short axillary branches, corolla yellowish white, lobes overlapping to left, ridged brown fruits often infested with ants, persistent calyx, fruit juice and fresh seeds contain a blue-black dye, riverine forest, woodland, in forest undergrowth, in old secondary forest, savanna woodland

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 31, t. 47. 1845 and *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.*, V, 1: 79. 1906, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 13: 139. 1914, *Ark. Bot.* 30A(7): 39. 1943, *Fl. Pl. Anglo-Egyptian Sudan* 2: 461. 1952

(Fruits and roots for dysmenorrhea. Febrifuge, expectorant, astringent, antidiarrheal, antiasthma and ecobolic. The fruit juice applied to sores and wounds to promote healing, and to leprosy areas of the skin, to eczema on the toes. Root ash used as a cicatrizant on wounds and to treat eczema on the toes.)

in Central African Republic: manjobé

in Sudan: mbiongo rimama

in Zaire: ebembe, epembeyabamama

***Rothmannia wittii*** (Craib) Bremek. (*Byrsocarpus baronii* Baker; *Randia wittii* Craib)

Thailand.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1911: 392. 1911, *Proc. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch.* C 60: 7. 1957, *Journal of Natural Medicines* 60(4): 322–324. 2006

(Iridoid glucoside.)

## Rottboellia L.f. Poaceae (Gramineae)

After the Danish botanist Christen Friis Rottboell (Rottbøll), 1727–1797, physician, M.D. Copenhagen 1755, pupil of Linnaeus, traveller, 1770–1797 Director of the Copenhagen Botanical Garden, 1776–1797 professor of medicine, among his writings are *Descriptiones plantarum rariorum*. Havniae [Copenhagen] 1772, *Plantas Horti Universitatis rariores* programme ... describit C.F. Rottbøll, etc. Hafniae 1773 and *Descriptiones rariorum plantarum, nec non materiae medicae atque oeconomicae e terra surinamensi* ... Havniae [1776]; see *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 164. 1767, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 233. 1777, *Supplementum Plantarum* 13, 114. 1781 [1782], *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 34, 51. 1790, *Supplementum Carpologiae* 1(1): 3, t. 181, f. 3. 1805, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 207. 1810, *Nouveau Bulletin des Sciences, publié par la Société Philomatique de Paris* 2: 188. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 116–117, 168, 177, t. 20, f. 10. 1812, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 83–84. 1818, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 153. 1829, *Voyage autour du Monde* 2: 64, f. 14. 1829 [1831], J.W. Hornemann, *Naturh. Tidsskr.* 1: 566–567. 1837, *Spicilegium florum rumelicarum et bithynicarum* ... 2: 423. 1844 [1846], *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(4): 309–310. 1883, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(2): 25. 1887, *Indian Forester* 20: 1. 1894, *The Flora of British India* 7(21): 152. 1897 [1896] and Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 24: 201. 1925, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 3(1): 368. 1930, *Blumea, Supplement* 3: 15, 17. 1946, *Bot. Not.* 115: 1–17. 1962, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 183. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 340. 1972, *Blumea* 31(2): 281–307. 1986, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 236–237. Palermo 1988, *Austrobaileya* 3(1): 79–99. 1989, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 397–398. 1994, *Feddes Repert.* 106: 169–171. 1995, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 8: 63–65. 1996, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 247–248, 546–548, 607. 2003.

***Rottboellia cochinchinensis*** (Loureiro) W.D. Clayton (*Aegilops exaltata* L.; *Manisuris exaltata* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Ophiuros corymbosus* (L.f.) C.F. Gaertn.; *Ophiurus corymbosus* (L.f.) Gaertn.; *Ophiuros exaltatus* (L.) Kuntze; *Ophiurus exaltatus* (L.) Kuntze; *Rottboellia arundinacea* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Rottboellia corymbosa* L.f.; *Rottboellia exaltata* (L.) L.f.; *Rottboellia exaltata* L.f., nom. illeg., non *Rottboellia exaltata* (L.) L.f.; *Rottboellia exaltata* f. *arundinacea* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Hack.; *Stegosia cochinchinensis* Lour.; *Stegosia exaltata* (L.f.) Nash)

Throughout Old World tropics. Annual or perennial, fast growing, herbaceous to cane-like, tufted, erect, robust, leafy, coarse, solid, simple or branched, stilt roots from the lower nodes, stems prickly, grain ovate, grains eaten by local people, manure, used as hay and silage, fodder grass,

relished by cattle, occasionally used as forage for horses and sheep, spikes eaten by baboons, potential seed contaminant, considered one of the most noxious and serious weeds in crops

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 575. 1771, *Nova Graminum Genera* 40, t. 1. 1779, *Supplementum Plantarum* 114. 1781 [1782], *Flora Cochinchinensis* 51. 1790, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ... 2*: 444. 1850, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 5: 215. 1887, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 779. 1891 and *North American Flora* 17(1): 84. 1909, *Kew Bulletin* 35(4): 817. 1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 20: 205–206. 1985, *Cytologia* 51: 43–50. 1986, *Cytologia* 54: 335–342. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 73: 289–293. 1994

(Unpalatable when tall as its stiff hairs cause irritation. Leaves anodyne. Roots antiseptic, astringent.)

in English: corn grass, Guinea-fowl grass, horse corn, Kelly grass, kokoma grass, itch grass, prickle grass, Raoul grass, Saloum grass, shamva grass, white gungui

in French: l'herbe Bette-Elise

in Latin America: alesi grasi, caminadora, herbe à canne, herbe à riz, paja peluda, zèb a diri, zèb a kann

in Angola: nsongo, nsonso

in East Africa: ewokiwok, mbaya, mwamba nyama, nyamrungru

in Gambia: safala, saloum barra

in Ghana: kalinyada, nyehin

in Mali: gambé, kuono, niélo, niélo yelori, sian, wanga

in Niger: gasamma, naniérého

in Nigeria: achala nkita, agahama, agumbogo, cilà, dààwàà dààwàà, daddawàà, gyaazamàà, holo, loyo, nyalo

in Senegal: falèmbal, kananar, pellen, vaga sian

in Sierra Leone: akepkaruni, anwo, fofole, fovo, fovu, gongo levu, gongo levu hina, gungu, haha, kale, kali, kalona, khallona, ngongo, sanwania musuma, sanwanya musuma, sensenden, sensene kaima

in South Africa: tarentaalgras

in Upper Volta: gandjanga, kaliniaga, kalinjango, karyaga, lawula, nelooje, neloori, sian

in India: bara swati, barsali, bhursali, bura swooate, gunit, hutia, kinangu pillu, konda panookoo, konda panuku, pedda panuku, pedda panuku gaddi, sontha, sothu alagu pillu

in Japan: tsuno-ai-ashi

in Okinawa: yamatsu-gusa

in the Philippines Isl.: girum, talangiu

in Thailand: yaa khayong, ya khayong, ya ko, yaa ko, ya prong khai, yaa prong khaai

### Rotula Lour. Boraginaceae (Ehretiaceae)

Latin *rotula*, ae 'a little wheel', see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 121. 1790, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 5: 22. 1799, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 509. 1845.

**Rotula aquatica** Lour. (*Carmona viminea* (Wall.) G. Don; *Carmona viminea* G. Don; *Ehretia viminea* Wall.; *Rhabdia viminea* (Wall.) Dalziel ex Hook.; *Rhabdia viminea* Dalz. ex Hook.)

India.

See *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 121. 1790, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 906. 1828 [1828–1849], *Icon. Pl.* 9: t. 823. 1851 [1852 publ. Apr–Dec 1851] and *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda. A specific remedy against kidney and bladder stones (Doctrine of Signatures). Plant decoction sudorific, diuretic, for urinary disorders, venereal diseases, piles.)

in English: water rotula

in China: lun guan mu

in India: dandratchu, kalloorvanchi, kallurvanci, kaloorvanchi, la khawang, machim, pasanabheda, pasanabhedah, pasanbheda (pasan, stone, rock, bheda, breaking), pashanabheda, seppunerinji, singkhantha

in Philippines: aposotes, buntut-buaia, kulatai, makabra, puntalefante, takad, trompalipanti

### Roucheria Planchon Linaceae (Lineae)

For the French poet Jean Antoine Roucher, 1745–1794, his works include *Hymne funèbre chanté au Champ de la Fédération*, le 3 juin 1792 ... pour honorer la mémoire de J.G. Simoneau, Maire d'Estampes. Paris [1792], *Maximilien Jules Léopold Duc de Brunswick-Lunebourg*, poème. Paris 1786 and *Les Mois*, poème en douze chants. Paris 1779; see *London Journal of Botany* 6: 141, 142, t. 2. 1847, Antoine Guillois, *Pendant le Terreur*. Le poète Roucher, 1745–1794. Paris 1890.

**Roucheria griffithiana** Planch.

Moluccas.

See *London Journal of Botany* 6: 143. 1847

(Arrow or dart poison.)

in Malaysia: bhoi, ipoh akar putih, akur putih



## Roupala Aublet Proteaceae

From the native name in Guiana; see Jean B.C.F. Aublet (1720–1778), *Histoire des Plantes de la Guiane Française*. 83–84, t. 32. Paris 1775 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 367–375. 1937, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2185–2186. 2001, *Fl. Ecuador* 69: 3–48. 2002.

**Roupala monosperma** (Ruiz & Pav.) I.M. Johnst. (*Andriapetalum ferrugineum* Meisn.; *Embothrium monospermum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Panopsis ferruginea* (Kunth) Pittier; *Panopsis ferruginea* (Meisn.) Pittier; *Roupala dolichopoda* Diels; *Roupala ferruginea* Kunth; *Roupala monosperma* I.M. Johnst.; *Roupala obovata* Kunth; *Roupala obovata* var. *ecuadoriensis* Steyerm.; *Roupala peruviana* R.Br.)

South America, Colombia.

See *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 1: 63, t. 98. 1798, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 10(1): 192. 1810, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 2: 152–153. 1817, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 14(1): 345. 1856 and *Árboles y arbustos nuevos de Venezuela* 21–22. 1923, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 73: 42. 1924, *Phytologia* 9(6): 342. 1964

(Crushed leaves applied to contusions; crushed powdered leaves to dry up ulcers.)

in Peru: ají, cedro bordado, cedrorana, louro faia

## Rourea Aublet Connaraceae

From the native name in Guiana; see *Flora Zeylanica* 192. 1747, *Species Plantarum* 2: 675. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 344, 530. 1763, Jean B.C.F. Aublet (1720–1778), *Histoire des Plantes de la Guiane Française*. 1: 467, t. 187. Paris 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 309. 1789, *Elementa botanica ...* 2: 366, no. 1171. 1790, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 84. 1825, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 226–227. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 246. 1828, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 404. 1840, *Linnaea* 23: 420. 1850, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 518. 1877, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 155. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(3): 388. 1894, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 1: 66. 1895 and *Beitrage zur Vergleichenden Anatomie und zur Systematik der Connaraceen* 38, 54. 1910 [Mitt. Bot. Mus. Univ. Zürich 50: 38 (76). 1910], *Arquivos do Instituto de Biologia Vegetal* 1(1): 40, f. 1. 1934, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 484–488. 1946, *Bol. Soc. Brot. sér. 2*, 26: 233. 1952, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 97: 1–25. 1958, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 26(1): 37. 1976, *Fl. Colombia* 2: 1–83. 1983, *Fl. Veracruz* 28: 1–14. 1983, *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 89(6): 310–368. 1989, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 651–653. 2001.

**Rourea coccinea** (Schumach. & Thonn.) Benth. var. **viridis** (Gilg) Jongkind (*Byrsocarpus dinklagei* (Gilg) Schellenb.; *Byrsocarpus laurentii* (Gilg) G. Schellenb.; *Byrsocarpus papillosus* G. Schellenb.; *Byrsocarpus poggeanus* (Gilg) Schellenb.; *Byrsocarpus viridis* (Gilg) Schellenb.; *Rourea coriacea* De Wild.; *Rourea dinklagei* Gilg; *Rourea laurentii* De Wild.; *Rourea mannii* Gilg; *Rourea pallens* Hiern; *Rourea poggeana* Gilg; *Rourea unifoliolata* Gilg; *Rourea viridis* Gilg; *Rourea zenkeri* Gilg ex G. Schellenb.)

Nigeria, Tropical Africa.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 14: 326–327, 329. 1891, *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 1: 67. 1895, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 1: 188. 1896 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 46. 1910, *Beitrage zur Vergleichenden Anatomie und zur Systematik der Connaraceen* 45–46. 1910, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 55: 453. 1919, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 1: 514. 1928, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 127(Heft 103): 157. 1938, *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 89(6): 328–332, f. 158–159. 1989

(Leaves juice a treatment for toothache, sore-throat.)

**Rourea commutata** Planch.

India, China. Woody climber, shrub

See *Linnaea* 23: 420. 1850

(Leaves decoction for washing sores; poultice of warm leaves for babies' skin inflammation; leaf powder for healing sores. Roots juice to stop excessive menstrual bleeding.)

in Bangladesh: anone lou chari, hrung mung

**Rourea erecta** Merr. (*Cnestis erecta* Blanco)

Philippines.

See *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 387. 1837 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 4: 125. 1909

(Wood poisonous.)

**Rourea fulgens** Planch. (*Santaloides fulgens* (Planch.) Kuntze)

Malay Peninsula.

See *Linnaea* 23: 423. 1850, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 155. 1891

(Roots for stomachache and leprosy.)

**Rourea glabra** Kunth (*Connarus glaber* (Kunth) DC.; *Connarus glaber* DC.; *Connarus oblongifolius* Mart.; *Connarus oblongifolius* (Hook. & Arn.) Mart. ex Baker, nom. inval.; *Robergia glabra* Spreng.; *Robergia glabra* (Kunth) Spreng.; *Rourea cubensis* Urb.; *Rourea glabra* var. *floribunda* (Planch.) Forero; *Rourea granatensis* Cuatrec.; *Rourea oblongifolia* Hook. & Arn.; *Rourea oblongifolia* var.

*floribunda* Planch.; *Rourea paucifolia* G. Schellenb.; *Rourea paucifoliata* Britton; *Rourea paucifoliolata* Planch.; *Rourea sympetala* Urb.; *Santalodes glabra* Kuntze; *Santalodes glabrum* (Kunth) Kuntze)

Venezuela. Woody climbing shrubs, pinnate leaves, small whitish flowers in axillary panicles, red fruits, brown seeds, orange aril

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 7: 41–42. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 85. 1825, *Syst.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 4(2, Cur. Post.): 188. 1827, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 283. 1838, *Linnaea* 23: 415. 1850, *Flora Brasiliensis* 14(2): 179. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 155. 1891 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 5(3): 356–358. 1908, *North American Flora* 22(3): 234. 1908, *Das Pflanzenreich* 127(Heft 103): 205, 213. 1938, *Fieldiana, Botany* 27(2): 102. 1951, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 26(1): 56. 1976

(Crushed seeds mixed with corn mash used for criminal purposes, for the poisoning of noxious animals.)

Vernacular names: bejuco de garrote, canjuro, Juan caliente, mata negro, tietie

in Mexico: chilillo, chilillo de la Huasteca, chilillo venenoso, palo de chilillo

***Rourea humilis*** Blume

Borneo.

See *Museum Botanicum* 1(17): 262. 1851

(For thrush and ulcers rub the root upon the sore places. Roots decoction taken as a postpartum remedy and against fever.)

Malay names: akar balah, merbau akar, pengichut, petala bumi

***Rourea mimosoides*** DC. (*Rourea mimosoides* Planch.)

Indonesia. Shrub, climber

See *Linnaea* 23: 420. 1850 and *Beiträge zur Vergleichenden Anatomie und zur Systematik der Connaraceae* 54. 1910, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 127(Heft 103): 141. 1938

(Crushed young fresh leaves and stems applied as a poultice to wounds, boils, abscesses.)

in Indonesia: udu taman aji

in Sarawak: pangkait sawa

***Rourea minor*** (Gaertn.) Alston (*Aegiceras minus* Gaertn.; *Connarus roxburghii* Hooker & Arnott; *Connarus santaloides* Vahl; *Rourea millettii* Planchon; *Rourea minor* (Gaertn.) Aubl.; *Rourea minor* (Gaertn.) Leenh., nom. illeg., non *Rourea minor* (Gaertn.) Alston; *Rourea santaloides* (Vahl) Wight & Arnott; *Santalodes hermanniana* Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Santaloides minor* (Gaertner) G. Schellenberg; *Santaloides roxburghii* Kuntze)

SE Asia.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 467, pl. 187. 1775, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1(1): 216, pl. 46, f. 1. 1788 and *Fl. Ceylon* 6(2): 67. 1931, *Flora Malesiana: Series I: Spermatophyta* 5(4): 514. 1957, *Phytochemistry* 67(13): 1378–1384. 2006

(Antimalarial.)

in China: hong ye teng

***Rourea orientalis*** Baill. (*Byrsocarpus baronii* Baker; *Byrsocarpus coccineus* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Byrsocarpus orientalis* (Baill.) Baker; *Byrsocarpus orientalis* var. *hirtellus* Keraudren; *Byrsocarpus orientalis* var. *pubescens* Keraudren; *Byrsocarpus pervilleanus* (Baill.) G. Schellenb.; *Byrsocarpus tomentosus* G. Schellenb.; *Byrsocarpus usambaricus* G. Schellenb.; *Dalbergia tingens* Baill.; *Rourea orientalis* var. *hirtella* (Keraudren) Keraudren; *Rourea orientalis* var. *madagascariensis* Courchet; *Rourea orientalis* var. *pubescens* (Keraudren) Keraudren; *Rourea pervilleana* Baill.)

Kenya. Liana, shrub or small tree, deciduous, scandent, climber, supple stem, white-yellow fragrant flowers on axillary stalks, tiny sepals, yellow-red fruit, soft bright red aril, persistent calyx, black seeds, leaves boiled and eaten, bee forage, forest edges, in miombo, on Kalahari sands, woodland, *Brachystegia* woodland, bushland

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 52, 316. 1781 [1782], *Genera Plantarum* 374. 1789, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 226–227. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 246–247. 1828, *Niger Flora* 290. 1849, *Adansonia* 7: 230, 232. 1867, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 452. 1868, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(55): 438. 1884, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 22: 462. 1886 [1887] and *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* 15: 68. 1907, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 55: 452. 1919, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 127(Heft 103): 153–154. 1938, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 104: 527. 1957, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 108(1): 20–25. 2006, *Fitoterapia* 78(1): 25–28. 2007

(Toxic, poisonous. Whole plant and fruits antimalarial, febrifuge, antiinflammatory, for venereal diseases, jaundice, fevers. Fruits, leaves and stem astringent and febrifuge, for diarrhea, dysentery. Roots decoction for diarrhea, venereal diseases, also a prophylactic against tick fever and for treating headaches. Antiinflammatory and antidiarrheal effect of the aqueous leaf extract of *Byrsocarpus coccineus*, in the treatment of inflammation, arthritic conditions, diarrhea and dysentery.)

in Madagascar: hibaka, hibaky, kitsongô

in Malawi: tathanyerere

in Tanzania: hombo-kisogo, kisogo, liyenzi, mhombo, msitu, msogo

**Rourea similis** Blume (*Santaloides similis* (Blume) Kuntze)  
Malaysia.

See *Museum Botanicum* 1: 264. 1850, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 155. 1891

(Roots decoction as a postpartum remedy. For boils, pound the roots with the leaves of *Carallia suffruticosa* and poultice.)

Malay names: petai-petai, ribu hutan jantan

**Rourea volubilis** Merr. (*Rourea heterophylla* Planch.)

Philippines. Vine

See *Linnaea* 23: 419. 1850, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 1: 456. 1868

(Fruits poisonous.)

### Roureopsis Planch. Connaraceae

Resembling *Rourea* Aubl., see *Linnaea* 23: 423. 1850, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 431, 433–434. 1862 and *Pflanzenr.* IV. 127 (Heft 103): 107, 1938, *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 89(6): 314. 1989.

**Roureopsis obliquifoliolata** (Gilg) G. Schellenb. (*Rourea adiantoides* Gilg; *Rourea fasciculata* Gilg; *Rourea obliquifoliolata* Gilg; *Roureopsis obliquifoliolata* G. Schellenb.)

Congo. Liane, flowers with long white petals and red-brown to yellow-green sepals, red fruits, shiny brown seeds

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 14: 328. 1891, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 213. 1896 and *Beiträge zur Vergleichenden Anatomie und zur Systematik der Connaraceen* 28. 1910 [Mitteilungen aus dem Botanischen Museum der Universität Zürich. Zürich], *Fitoterapia* 72(3): 291–294. 2001

(Root extract antidiarrheal.)

in Cameroon: elende

in Central African Republic: elende, elendge

in Zaire: ndindimya

### Royena L. Ebenaceae

For the Dutch botanist Adriaan (Adrianus) van Royen, 1704–1779, physician, 1730–1754 Director of Botanic Garden at Leyden, see G. Murray, *History of the collections contained in the Natural History Departments of the British Museum* 1: 178. 1904, Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the Library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University* 1917–1933, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists* 3: 187. 1965.

**Royena lucida** L.

South Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 397. 1753 and *Fl. Southern Africa* 26: 69. 1963

(Used for impotency and barrenness.)

in English: African bladder-nut, blackbark, bladder-nut, Cape blackwood, Hottentots' cherry, wild coffee

in Southern Africa: swartbas, bostolbos, kraaibesie; mwanda (Venda); muKaza, Nyatswipa, muShanguru (Shona); uManzimane, umTimatane, umNqandane, umKhaze, isiNywane (Zulu); umKhaza, umTenatane, inTsanzimane (Xhosa)

### Roylea Wallich ex Bentham Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

After the British (b. in India) botanist John Forbes Royle, 1800–1858 (d. Middx), traveller, physician, plant collector, 1833 Fellow of the Linnean Society, 1837 Fellow of the Royal Society, in Bengal (surgeon, East India Company), professor of materia medica, Curator Saharanpur Botanical Garden; see E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the Library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 654. Philadelphia 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 187. 1965, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 237. Palermo 1988, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 598. 1994.

**Roylea cinerea** (D. Don) Baill. (*Ballota cinerea* D. Don; *Phlomis calycina* Roxb.; *Roylea calycina* (Roxb.) Briq.; *Roylea elegans* Wall.; *Stachys emodi* Hedge; *Stachys sericea* Wall. ex Benth.; *Stachys splendens* Wall.)

India. Fodder for goats and sheep

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 111. 1825, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: pl. 1289. 1829, *Histoire des Plantes* 11: 36. 1891

(Crushed leaves put on the head for cooling effect; leaves decoction given in fevers; leaves paste in tonsils and diabetes, also given to smell to stop bleeding from nose. Powdered roots used to cure pimples and stomach problems.)

in India: kadu, kadwo, karanoi, karuain, tita pati, titpati, tumria

### Rubia L. Rubiaceae

Latin *herbam rubiam*, Latin *ruber*, *rubra*, *rubrum* 'red', a reddish dye from the roots is used in dyeing; Plinius and Vitruvius used *rubia*, *ae* for madder; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 109. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 47. 1754, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 590. 1830 and Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario*



*della lingua italiana*. XVII: 1–2. 1995, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 73: 1–177. 1999.

***Rubia cordifolia*** L. (*Galium cordifolium* (L.) Kuntze; *Galium cordifolium* Kuntze; *Rubia cordifolia* subsp. *pratensis* (Maxim.) Kitam.; *Rubia cordifolia* var. *pratensis* Maxim.)

Greece, South Africa. Herb, trailing, climbing, rambling, twining, scrambling, creeping, hispid, scabrid, sticky, viscid, prickly, brittle, roots brownish pink, quadrangular stem with strong recurved prickles, exstipulate whorled variable leaves, very small flowers yellow-green to red in terminal and axillary dichasial cymes, fleshy globose 1-seeded berries, a troublesome weed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 109. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 3(app.): 229. 1768, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 119. 1898 and *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 9: 203–212. 1978, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 154: 213–223. 1986, *Cytologia* 52: 343–356. 1987, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 177–244. 1988, *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 20(6): 34–35. 1989, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 30: 445–453. 1995, Tanaka, N., Koyama, T. & Murata, J. “The flowering plants of Mt. Popa, central Myanmar—Results of Myanmar-Japanese joint expeditions, 2000–2004.” *Makinoa* 5: 1–102. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Whole plant used for lung, kidney, blood purifier. Stem used in cobra bite and scorpion sting; paste of shoot to cure itches; leafy twig extract taken orally to expel placenta and as a postpartum remedy; roots and stems for stomachache in children. Roots antibacterial, febrifuge, anodyne, postpartum remedy, antiphlogistic, expectorant, sedative, astringent, diuretic, emmenagogue, styptic, tonic and vulnerary, used for fever, blood, impotency and barrenness; crushed roots for poisonous stings of insects and caterpillars; root paste applied for snakebite. Roots decoction an antidote for general poisoning and stomach disorders; gargled to treat toothache and mouth sores; roots juice in treating eye and ear troubles. Leaves infusion to treat diarrhea and stomachache; leaves smeared with salt and applied on skin diseases, on the infected part; crushed leaves applied to ulcers, sores, wounds. Magic, small portion of root put in a copper ring, the women wear this ring on the toe to stop the menstrual cycle; root juice as nasal drops to keep off evil spirits; piece of root worn as an amulet to relieve headache.)

in English: Bengal madder, dyer’s madder, Indian madder, madder

in Italian: robbia d’India

in South Africa: imPindisa (Zulu)

in Tanzania: kichangoru, kifundo, kitariche, lukaka, lusasa, mguira, ndusi, ukakaka

in China: chien tsao, ch’ien, ch’ien ts’ao, qian cao gen

in India: bad-rahohi, barheipani, chenhu, chiranji, chitravalli, dandu, enhu, itari, kaathi kodi, kala-meshika, khaskhas,

kodiver, kukarphali, majathi, majeeth, majith, mandastic, manditta, manjatha, manjatty, manjeeth, manjeshta, manjestateega, manjethi, manjetti, manjhito, manjista, manjistha, manjit, manjith, manjitha, manjiti, manjito, manjitti, manjushtha, mitu, moyum, ottukodi, pachai muruli, poon, poont, rangcher, rango chero, runang, ryhoi, seegulli hambu, sevvala kodi, sheni, shevelli, siomalate, siragatti, soh-misem, soth, taamaravalli, tamen-lata, tamravalli, tiuru, vhyem, vhyeni, vitanach mudi

in Lepcha: vyumrik

in Philippines: mangil

in Sri Lanka: sevvali, shevelli

in Tibet: btsod, dama, dzoe, hana, mula, ny tze ka, rak da

***Rubia manjith*** Roxb. ex Fleming (*Rubia cordifolia* auct non L.; *Rubia cordifolia* f. *tetramera* Makino; *Rubia cordifolia* var. *khasiana* G. Watt; *Rubia cordifolia* var. *munjista* (Roxb.) Miq.; *Rubia munjista* Roxb.)

Himalaya to Tibet. Scandent herb, perennial, climbing, scrambling, straggling, stems and branches angled and prickly, reddish brown roots, leaves in whorl of 4, small reddish-brown flowers, succulent globose fruits, rhizomes used to make red dye, leaves cooked

See *Asiatic Researches* 11: 177. 1810, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 111. 1867, *Calc. Exhib. Cat. Pt. 2*: 54. 1889 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 21: 162. 1907

(Whole plant blood clotting agent; plant decoction applied in skin diseases and also given orally to control fever and gout; plant paste applied over cuts and wounds. Roots antibacterial, febrifuge, anodyne, antiphlogistic, expectorant, sedative, astringent, diuretic, emmenagogue, styptic, tonic and vulnerary; root decoction in jaundice, paralysis, menstrual disorders, chest troubles and fever; dried roots as a blood purifier, for leucoderma and leprosy. Stem used in scorpion sting, as an antidote to snakebite; flowers extract in bacillary dysentery. Whole plant as fish poison.)

in English: heart-leaved madder, Indian madder, madder

in India: bad-rohi, chitravalli, iratiga, kasoos, majethi, majistha, majith, majitha, majito, mandastic, manditta, manjatha, manjatty, manjeeth, manjeshta, manjestateega, manjethi, manjetti, manjhito, manjishtha, manjista, manjistha, manjit, manjitha, manjiti, manjito, manjitti, manjittie vayr, manjittie, manjushtha, mietha, munjista, poont, rabunas, rudak, rudanak, saphrang, sawalkosh, tamravalli, urukussabas

in Nepal: kat, majitho, manjeetho

***Rubia tinctorum*** L. (*Galium rubia* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Galium rubia* E.H.L. Krause; *Rubia acaliculata* Cav.; *Rubia iberica* (Fisch. ex DC.) K. Koch; *Rubia sativa* Guadagno; *Rubia sylvestris* Mill.; *Rubia tinctoria* Salisb., nom. superfl.; *Rubia tinctorum* f. *petiolaris* Sommier & Levier; *Rubia tinctorum* var. *iberica* Fisch. ex DC.; *Rubia tinctorum* var. *pube-scens* Ledeb.; *Rubia tinctorum* var. *sativa* Pollini)

Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 109. 1753, *Gard. Dict.* ed. 8: 2. 1768, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 59. 1796, *Fl. Veron.* 1: 165. 1822, *Prodr.* 4: 589. 1830, *Fl. Ross.* 2: 405. 1844, *Linnaea* 24: 463. 1851 and *Boll. Soc. Bot. Ital.* 1914: 31. 1914, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 107(3): 2871–2920. 2008

(Plant astringent and diuretic. Roots used for promoting menstrual and urinary discharges.)

in English: madder

## Rubus L. Rosaceae

Latin *rubus* for the blackberry-bush, bramble bush, a blackberry (see in Plinius, Vergilius, Horatius, Ovidius, etc.), adj. *rubeus*, Latin *ruber*, *rubra*, *rubrum* 'red'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 492–494. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 218. 1754, Bailey, Liberty Hyde (1858–1954), *Sketch of the evolution of our native fruits*. New York and London, 1898 and *Gentes Herbarum*. Ithaca, N.Y.: L.H. Bailey Hortorium. 1920–1984, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 432–484. 1946, *Bot. Not.* 133: 47–48. 1980, *Taxon* 41: 573. 1992, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 548. 1994, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85: 2202–2206. 2001.

***Rubus acaulis*** Michx. (*Cylactis arcticus* (L.) Raf. ex B.D. Jacks. subsp. *acaulis* (Michx.) W.A. Weber; *Rubus arcticus* L. subsp. *acaulis* (Michx.) Focke; *Rubus arcticus* var. *acaulis* (Michx.) Boivin)

North America, Canada. Perennial, low growing, reddish pink flower, 3 leaflets with round toothed edges, fruit raw or cooked, in moist coniferous forest, near sphagnum peat bogs

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 494. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 298. 1803, *American Journal of Science* 1(4): 377. 1819 and *The Flora of Canada* 3: 547–1115. 1978, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 67(3): 360–365. 1982, *Phytologia* 58(6): 383. 1985

(Leaves astringent used in the treatment of diarrhea.)

in English: arctic blackberry, arctic raspberry, dwarf raspberry, nagoonberry, northern dwarf raspberry, stemless raspberry

in Canada: ts'eenakal

in Italian: ciliegio tardivo

***Rubus alceifolius*** Poirer (*Rubus alceifolius* var. *diversilobatus* (Merrill & Chun) T.T. Yu & L.T. Lu; *Rubus bullatifolius* Merrill; *Rubus fimbriifer* Focke; *Rubus fimbriifer* var. *diversilobatus* Merr. & Chun; *Rubus fimbriiferus* Focke; *Rubus fimbriiferus* var. *diversilobatus* Merrill & Chun; *Rubus gilvus* Focke; *Rubus hainanensis* Focke; *Rubus laciniato-stipulatus* Hayata ex Koidzumi; *Rubus laciniatostipulatus* Hayata ex Koidzumi; *Rubus monguillonii* H. Léveillé & Vaniot;

*Rubus multibracteatus* H. Léveillé & Vaniot var. *demangei* H. Léveillé)

SE Asia, Indonesia. Shrub, climbing, prickly, woody, rambling, creeping, leaves variable, white flowers, red juicy edible fruit, young leaves eaten, invasive weed

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 6(1): 247. 1804 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 11: 99–101. 1902 [*Bulletin de la Société d'Études Scientifiques d'Angers* 11(149–150): 99–101. 1902], *Bibliotheca Botanica* 17 Heft 72(1): 79–81, 83, f. 31. 1910, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(304–308): 548. 1913, *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 3: 91. 1913, *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 34(2): 154. 1913, *Sunyatsenia* 5(1–3): 72. 1940, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 37: 160. 1985

(Used against fever and inflammation, poultice with the leaves. Roots infusion or decoction to treat dysentery, urinary trouble. A cold flowers infusion an ingredient in an oral remedy for anemia associated with gastro-intestinal bleeding and epigastric pain.)

in English: invasive bramble

in China: cu ye xuan gou zi

in Indonesia: bunga cekaner

Malay names: asam susok, tampu rengat

in Comoros: boamarita

***Rubus allegheniensis*** Porter (*Rubus allegheniensis* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus allegheniensis* Porter var. *populifolius* Fernald; *Rubus attractus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus auroralis* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus fissidens* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus longissimus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus nigrobaccus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus nuperus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus pennus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus rappii* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus separ* L.H. Bailey)

North America. Perennial subshrub, berries eaten

See *Flore des Environs de Spa* 2: 317. 1813, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 23(4): 153. 1896 and *Rhodora* 51(603): 47 (t. 1130, fig. 2). 1949, *Preslia* 70: 225–245. 1998

(Astringent, diuretic, stomachic, analgesic, stimulant, anti-inflammatory, antidote, blood purifier, postpartum remedy, for rheumatism, tuberculosis, sore throat, colds, cough, headaches, diarrhea, piles, urinary troubles, venereal diseases; infusion of roots taken by pregnant women threatened with miscarriage; root decoction used as an antidote for poison. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, witchcraft medicine.)

in English: Alleghany blackberry, Allegheny blackberry, sow-teat blackberry

***Rubus allegheniensis*** Porter var. *allegheniensis* (*Rubus allegheniensis* Porter var. *plausus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus allegheniensis* Porter var. *populifolius* Fernald; *Rubus attractus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus auroralis* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus fissidens* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus longissimus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus*

*nigrobaccus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus nuperus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus pennus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus rappii* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus separ* L.H. Bailey)

North America. Perennial subshrub, berries eaten

See *Flore des Environs de Spa* 2: 317. 1813, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 23(4): 153. 1896 and *Rhodora* 51(603): 47 (t. 1130, fig. 2). 1949, *Preslia* 70: 225–245. 1998

(Astringent, diuretic, stomachic, analgesic, stimulant, anti-inflammatory, antidote, blood purifier, postpartum remedy, for rheumatism, tuberculosis, sore throat, colds, cough, headaches, diarrhea, piles, urinary troubles, venereal diseases; infusion of roots taken by pregnant women threatened with miscarriage; root decoction used as an antidote for poison. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, witchcraft medicine.)

in English: Alleghany blackberry, Allegheny blackberry, sow-teat blackberry

***Rubus antennifer*** Hook. f.

India, Himalaya.

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 337. 1878

(Plant astringent. Roots juice astringent, given in diarrhea, dysentery.)

***Rubus apetalus*** Poir. (*Rubus adolfi-friedericii* Engl.; *Rubus adolfi-friedericii* var. *rubristylus* Gust.; *Rubus borbonicus* Pers.; *Rubus ecklonii* Focke; *Rubus exsuccus* Steud. ex A. Rich.; *Rubus interjungens* Gust.; *Rubus malagassus* Focke; *Rubus pinnatifidus* Gust.; *Rubus rigidus* Sm.)

West Africa, Tanzania, South Africa. Shrub, bushy, scrambling, trailing, scandent, straggling, lianescent, tangled, hairy, woody, armed with hooked prickles, small pink-white scented flowers in loose hairy terminal heads, fleshy purple-black compound fruits, a very variable species, fruits for fodder, ripe sweet-acid fruits eaten raw, montane forest edge, grassland, riverine forest, roadsides

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 6: 242. 1804, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 51. 1807, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 256. 1848, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins zu Bremen* 4: 174, 176. 1874, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins zu Bremen* 8(2): 473–474. 1884 and *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1907–1908, Botanik* 223. 1911, *Bothalia* 15: 591–596. 1985

(Antioxidant. Ripe fruits boiled in water, stirred and filtered, sugar added and the liquid drunk to treat anemia. Fruit and leaves, boiled, orally used for diseases of ear, nose and throat; leaves infusion for diabetes.)

in Kenya: bukararambi, mutare, ndaindai, obukararambi

in Madagascar: voaray

in Tanzania: iwero, lidoni, lidung'o, lumwino, mdung'o, mshaa, mtelia, ngayakujji, utonge, utongonya

in Zaire: amambombombombo

***Rubus arcticus*** L. (*Cylactis arcticus* (L.) Raf. ex B.D. Jacks.)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb, food

See *Hereditas* 91: 83–89. 1979, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(1): 51–59. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 857–860. 1981, *Bot. Zhurn.* 67(6): 778–787. 1982, *Phytologia* 58(6): 383. 1985, *Korean J. Pl. Taxon.* 35: 129–142. 2005

(Astringent, stimulant, tonic, diuretic, stomachic.)

in English: Arctic blackberry, Arctic bramble, crimson-berry, crimson blackberry, crimson bramble

in China: bei xuan gou zi

***Rubus arcticus*** L. subsp. *arcticus* (*Rubus arcticus* L. var. *pentaphylloides* Hultén)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb, food

See *Arkiv för Botanik, Andra Serien* 7(1): 71. 1967[1968], *Hereditas* 91: 83–89. 1979, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(1): 51–59. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 857–860. 1981, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Bot. Zhurn.* 67(6): 778–787. 1982, *Korean J. Pl. Taxon.* 35: 129–142. 2005

(Astringent, stimulant, tonic, diuretic, stomachic.)

in English: Arctic blackberry, Arctic bramble, crimson-berry, crimson blackberry, crimson bramble

***Rubus argutus*** Link (*Rubus abundiflorus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus betulifolius* Small; *Rubus floridensis* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus floridus* Tratt.; *Rubus incisifrons* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus koehnei* H. Lévy; *Rubus louisianus* A. Berger; *Rubus maucicola* Focke; *Rubus penetrans* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus rhodophyllus* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial subshrub, fruit for food

See *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 2: 60–61. 1822 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 10: 121. 1911, *Biblioth. Bot.* lxxxiii. 37. 1914

(Astringent, tonic, diuretic, stomachic, analgesic, stimulant, anti-inflammatory, antidote, blood purifier, postpartum remedy, for rheumatism, tuberculosis, sore throat, colds, cough, headaches, diarrhea, piles, urinary troubles, venereal diseases; infusion of roots taken by pregnant women threatened with miscarriage. Magic, ritual, witchcraft medicine.)

in English: high-bush blackberry, prickly Florida blackberry, sawtooth blackberry, southern blackberry

in Hawaii: 'ohelo 'ele'ele

***Rubus barbatus*** Edgew. (*Rubus barbatus* Fritsch; *Rubus nutans* Wall. ex G. Don, nom. illeg.)

Himalaya. Shrub, white flower, fruits edible

See *Gen. Hist.* 2: 538. 1832, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 20(1): 46 (45–46). 1846 and *Excursionsfl. Oesterreich* (Ed. 3). 215, in clavi. 1922

(Unarmed shrub, astringent, stomachic.)



***Rubus biflorus*** Buch.-Ham. ex Sm.

China, Himalaya. Deciduous shrub, white flowers, edible fruits

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... [Rees] 30: *Rubus* no. 9. 1819

(Root decoction or leaves infusion given in diarrhea and to stop bleeding.)

in China: fen zhi mei

in India: achnoi, akhreri, chanch, dher, hinsara

***Rubus brassii*** Merr. & L.M. Perry

Solomon Islands. Shrub, straggling, climbing, unarmed, petals white, orange-red fruit

See *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 21(2): 182. 1940

(Stem sap extract drunk as a tonic.)

in Papua New Guinea: fapa

***Rubus chamaemorus*** L. (*Rubus pseudochamaemorus* Tolm.)

China. Small herbaceous plant, perennial subshrub, fruit eaten raw or cooked, bogs, tundra, and open forests

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 494. 1753 and *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 21: 31–63. 1978, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 67(3): 360–365. 1982, *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Belorusskoi SSR: Seriya Biologicheskikh Nauk* 6: 3–8. 1985, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Preslia* 69: 289–310. 1997

(Febrifuge, antimicrobial. Leaves infusion employed in cystic pain and dropsy. Root in the treatment of coughs, fevers and consumption. Roots decoction used as ‘woman’s medicine’; a decoction of the root and lower stem used by barren women to become pregnant. Berries a source of vitamin C.)

in English: bake apple, baked apple, baked apple berry, cloudberry, malka, salmonberry, yellow berry

in China: xing an xuan gou zi

***Rubus chingii*** H.H. Hu (The specific epithet honors the collector of the type specimen, R.C. Ching.)

China. Shrub, lianescent, leaves simple, inflorescences terminal on short branchlets, petals white, the very sweet fruit eaten fresh and also used for making jam, jelly, and various drinks, including wine, found in broad-leaved evergreen forests on hills, coniferous forests

See *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 6(3): 141–142. 1925, *J. Arnold. Arbor.* 7(1): 70. 1926, *Sinensia* 2(10): 124–125. 1932, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)* 35(7): 3021–4. 1987, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 67: 270–275. 1992, *Life Sciences* 72(3): 329–338. 2002

(Antioxidant, the fruit, roots, and leaves used for impotence, to benefit the kidney, and arrest seminal discharge and excessive urination. Diterpene glycosides from leaves.)

in English: palmleaf raspberry

in China: zhang ye fu pen zi, hua dong fu pen zi

***Rubus chingii*** H.H. Hu var. ***chingii*** (*Rubus officinalis* Koidzumi; *Rubus palmatus* Hemsley, non Thunberg; *Rubus septemlobus* H.L. Li)

China. Shrub, lianescent, Leaves palmately 5-parted

See *Botanical Magazine* 44(518): 105. 1930, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 26: 62. 1945, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)* 35(7): 3021–4. 1987

(Antioxidant.)

in China: zhang ye fu pen zi

***Rubus chingii*** H.H. Hu var. ***suavissimus*** (S. Lee) L.T. Lu (*Rubus suavissimus* S. Lee)

China. Leaves palmately parted, leaves rich in sugar and used to make a sweet tea, in broad-leaved evergreen forests on hills, coniferous forests

See *Guihaia* 1(4): 17. 1981, *Chem. Pharm. Bull. (Tokyo)* 35(7): 3021–4. 1987, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 38(3): 280–281. 2000

(Antioxidant. Diterpene glycosides from fruits.)

in China: tian cha

***Rubus cissooides*** A. Cunn. (*Rubus australis* G. Forst. var. *cissooides* (A. Cunn.) Focke)

New Zealand. Twiner, climber, along the midribs of the leaves backward pointing spikes or prickles, sweet juicy yellow berry, fruits can be eaten raw

See *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrromus* 40. 1786, *Annals of Natural History* 3(17): 245. 1839 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 17(Heft 72(2)): 220. 1911

(Postpartum remedy, laxative. Leaves infusion drunk for cough, sore throat, congestion of the chest; leaves chewed and swallowed for stomachache.)

in English: bush lawyer

in New Zealand: taramoa, tataramoa

***Rubus cochinchinensis*** Trattinnick (*Rubus fruticosus* Loureiro, non Linnaeus, nom. illeg., non *Rubus fruticosus* L.; *Rubus playfairii* Hemsley)

SE Asia, Vietnam, China. Climbing shrub, woody vine, creeping, branchlets with curved small prickles, leaves palmately compound, white flowers, inflorescences terminal, calyx campanulate densely tomentose, aggregate fruit black at maturity, in open places

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 325. 1790, *Rosacearum Monographia* 3: 97. 1823, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 23(154): 235–236. 1887 and *Phytochemistry* 50(3): 463–465. 1999

(Fruit and roots used to treat constipation and hepatitis.)

in English: five leaved blackberry

in China: she pao jin, wu yeh p'ao

***Rubus corchorifolius*** Linnaeus f. (*Rubus althaeoides* Hance; *Rubus arisanensis* Hayata; *Rubus arisanensis* var. *horishaensis* Hayata; *Rubus corchorifolius* fo. *glaber* (Matsum.) Focke; *Rubus corchorifolius* fo. *oliveri* (Miq.) Focke; *Rubus corchorifolius* f. *roseolus* Z.X. Yu; *Rubus corchorifolius* var. *glaber* Matsumura; *Rubus corchorifolius* var. *oliveri* (Miquel) Focke; *Rubus involucratus* Focke; *Rubus kerrifolius* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Rubus oliveri* Miquel; *Rubus otophorus* Franchet; *Rubus shinkoensis* Hayata; *Rubus suishaensis* Hayata; *Rubus vaniotii* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Rubus villosus* Thunberg)

China. Shrub, erect, climbing, branchlets prickly hairy, whitish flowers, red edible fruits, fresh fruit used for making jam, drinks and wine, waste places, sunny slopes

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 263. 1781 [1782], *Flora Japonica*, ... 218. 1784, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 15: 223. 1861, *Prolus. Fl. Japan* 2: 223. 1866, *Plantae Delavayanae* 205. 1890 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 391. 1900, *Botanical Magazine* 15(178): 157. 1901, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 11(149–150): 100–101. 1902, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 5(93–98): 280–281. 1908, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 17(Heft 72(2)): 131–132. 1911, *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 95–96. 1911, *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 3: 87–88. 1913, *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 7: 6–9, 15, f. 5b, 12c. 1918, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 11(1): 53. 1991, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 68: 159–165. 1993, *Journal of Medicinal Food* 8(1): 107–109. 2005

(The fruit, seeds, and roots astringent. Stems and roots a source of tannin. Anti-HIV protease activity.)

in China: shan mei

***Rubus cuneifolius*** Pursh (*Bossekia parviflora* (Nutt.) Greene; *Rubacer parviflorum* (Nutt.) Rydb.; *Rubacer parviflorus* (Nutt.) Rydb.; *Rubus chapmanii* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus cuneifolius* Pursh var. *angustior* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus cuneifolius* Pursh var. *spiniceps* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus cuneifolius* Pursh var. *subellipticus* Fernald; *Rubus dixiensis* Davis, Fuller & Davis; *Rubus nutkanus* Moc. ex Ser. var. *parviflorus* (Nutt.) Focke; *Rubus parviflorus* Nutt.; *Rubus parviflorus* Nutt. var. *bifarius* Fernald; *Rubus parviflorus* Nutt. var. *grandiflorus* Farw.; *Rubus parviflorus* Nutt. var.

*heteradenius* Fernald; *Rubus parviflorus* Nutt. var. *hypomalacicus* Fernald; *Rubus parviflorus* Nutt. var. *parvifolius* (A. Gray) Fernald; *Rubus pascuus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus triphyllus* Thunb.)

North America. Shrub or subshrub, perennial, fruits eaten fresh

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 347. 1814[1813], *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 308–309. 1818 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(5): 274. 1903, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(15): 211. 1906, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 17(Heft 72[2]): 124. 1911, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 5(6): 440–442, f. 200. 1943, *Preslia* 70: 225–245. 1998

(Stem and leaves infusion drunk for diarrhea. Tonic, stimulant, emetic, antiemetic, for burns, wounds, chest disorders, blood spitting, menstrual troubles.)

in English: American bramble, Chinese raspberry, Gozard's curse, native raspberry, salmonberry, sand blackberry, sand bramble, small-leaf bramble, thimbleberry, western thimbleberry

in China: hao tian biao

in Japan: munjuru-ichubi, nawa-shiro-ichigo

in South Africa: Amerikaanse braambos, sandbraam

***Rubus delavayi*** Franchet (*Rubus duclouxii* H. Léveillé)

China. Shrub, erect, branchlets with short curved prickles, leaves imparipinnate usually 3-foliolate, inflorescences terminal or axillary, white petals, aggregate fruit orange-red

See *Plantae Delavayanae* 205. 1890 [*Plantae Delavayanae* sive Enumeratio plantarum quas in provincia chinensi Yun-nan, collegit J.-M. Delavay ...] and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 6(107–112): 111. 1908

(Fruit astringent, stimulant, stomachic.)

in English: Yunnan raspberry

in China: san ye xuan gou zi, tao kou tz'u

***Rubus doyonensis*** Handel-Mazzetti

China. Shrubs, scandent, branchlets with sparse curved minute prickles, leaves simple, inflorescences terminal, petals white, aggregate fruit black

See *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(3): 487. 1933

(Antiseptic, for wounds, cuts, boils, sprains.)

in China: bai ru

***Rubus duthieanus*** N.P. Balakr. (*Rubus fasciculatus* Duthie, nom. illeg.)

Himalaya, India. Evergreen shrub, sarmentose, white flowers, edible fruits

See *Flora* 41: 182. 1858 and *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden, Calcutta*. 9(1): 39–40, pl. 48. 1901, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* lxxvii. 58. 1970

(Astringent, stimulant, tonic.)

in India: hinssar

***Rubus ellipticus*** Sm. (*Rubus ellipticus* var. *obcordatus* Focke; *Rubus flavus* D. Don; *Rubus flavus* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Rubus gowreepful* Roxb.; *Rubus rotundifolius* Wall.; *Rubus rotundifolius* Reinw. ex Miq.; *Rubus rotundifolius* F. Krašan; *Rubus rotundifolius* Royle; *Rubus rotundifolius* Bloxam; *Rubus rotundifolius* Weihe ex Focke; *Rubus rotundifolius* P.J. Müll.)

Nepal, Himalayas, India. Vigorous, stout, evergreen, weedy shrub, thorny, densely woolly with red bristles and prickles, ascending, rambling, scrambling or climbing, spreading, underground shoots and root suckers, light green oval leaves growing in a three-leaflet pattern along the stem, leaf tip rounded, flowers white, fruit yellow-orange, highly nutritive juicy sweet fruits relished by all, a pest of forests and pastures, forming impenetrable thickets, birds and mammals eat the fruit, hermaphrodite flowers pollinated by insects, nutritious tender leaves browsed by goats and sheep

See *Hort. Bengal.* 39. 1814, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 30: *Rubus* No. 16. 1819, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 234. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 730. 1829, *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] 203. 1835, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 1(1): 384. 1856 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 17(Heft 72(2)): 198. 1911, *Silvae Geneticae* 22: 188–190. 1973, *Blumea* 27: 75–113. 1981, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 12: 19–21. 1989, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 67: 270–275. 1992, *Flora of Ecuador* 56: 1–151. 1996, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 27(2): 354–357. 2003

(Young leaves infusion taken to stop diarrhea. Young stems debarked and chewed to cure dysentery; stem pith eaten for indigestion. Roots and young shoots used to cure colic pains, stomachache; fruits and crushed roots given to cure dysentery. Roots decoction in the treatment of fever, colic, stomach problems, whooping cough, dysentery, intestinal worms and food poisoning; roots boiled in water along with roots of *Leucas zeylanica* and the decoction taken for malaria and fevers; root extract applied on cuts and wounds; dried powdered roots made into a paste and taken in jaundice; root juice drunk for stomachache; roots descending from branches made into a paste and prescribed in cases of indigestion; decoction of root bark and tender shoots taken for malaria, fevers and stomachache. Inner bark used as a renal tonic and antidiuretic. Ritual, magico-religious beliefs, spiritual, anti-witchcraft, emotional, fresh branches kept on the main door of a house to ward off from the evil spirits and ominous things.)

in English: Asian wild raspberry, broadleafed bramble, Ceylon blackberry, cheeseberry, golden evergreen raspberry, Himalayan yellow raspberry, Molucca berry, Molucca

raspberry, oval-leaf bramble, oval-leaves bramble, raspberry, robust blackberry, wild blackberry, wild raspberry, yellow bramble, yellow Himalayan raspberry, yellow raspberry

in Fiji: soni, wa ngandongandro, wa sori, wa votovotoa

in India: achhu, achnoi, achnoi, aiselo, aiselu, akha, akhe, akhi, akhre, akkhi, alish, anchhu, aselu, chasi, cheechi palam, chemmullu, dieng shiahsohprew, esar, garacha, gara-chi, gouriphal, heer, heijampet, hinsalli, hinsalu, hinsar, hinsaru, hinshoi, hinsoi, hinsola, hinssar, hinure, hisal, hisalu, hisara, hishalu, hisra, hissab, hissol, hmu-tau, hmutau, huh-hoelick, jenbensu-aisalo, jhottomohisia, jogiya hisalu, jotelu poka, jotelupoka, kala, kala akha, kashyem, kryer, lal anchu, mydyha, rasbhari, shingu shi, soh-shiah, sohchi u sow, thulo aselu, tolu

in Lepcha: kashyum koong

in Nepal: ainselu, aselu, bansi, dewasin, dhewasi, isi ma, juis, jyaunsi, kashyampot, khрумich, lyang sai, melanchi, nanyungma, nyalang, palan, polang, pulung, thangsai, tingwase, urpolang

in Philippines: bunut, init gan kumadop, kokobod

in Thailand: buhadoi, mahuluang, nam-khaikung

in Vietnam: hoan bao, ngây lông, quantsoe

***Rubus feddei*** H. Léveillé & Vaniot

SE Asia. Climbing shrub or woody vine, branchlets with slightly curved small prickles, leaves simple, inflorescences terminal cymose panicles, villous calyx brownish red, small white petals, aggregate fruit purplish black, fruits edible, in secondary shrubs along roadsides, on secondary grasslands

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(191–195): 549. 1910

(Fruit astringent, stimulant, stomachic.)

in China: qian gui xuan gou zi

***Rubus flagellaris*** Willd. (*Rubus alacer* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus arundelanus* Blanch.; *Rubus arundelanus* Blanch. var. *jeckylanus* (Blanch.) L.H. Bailey; *Rubus ascendens* Blanch.; *Rubus ashei* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus baileyanus* Britton; *Rubus besseyi* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus bonus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus camurus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus canadensis* L.; *Rubus canadensis* L. var. *imus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus clausenii* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus connixus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus cordialis* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus dissitiflorus* Fernald; *Rubus enslenii* Tratt.; *Rubus exemptus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus flagellaris* Hook. & Arn., nom. illeg.; *Rubus flagellaris* fo. *roseoplenus* (E.J. Palmer & Steyererm.) Steyererm.; *Rubus flagellaris* var. *occidualis* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus flagellaris* var. *roseoplenus* E.J. Palmer & Steyererm.; *Rubus forestalis* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus frustratus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus geophilus* Blanch.; *Rubus illustris* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus irregularis* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus jaysmithii* L.H. Bailey var. *angustior* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus laetabilis* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus longipes* Fernald; *Rubus maltei* L.H. Bailey;



*Rubus millspaughii* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus neonefrens* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus occidualis* (L.H. Bailey) L.H. Bailey; *Rubus occultus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus procumbens* Muhl.; *Rubus procumbens* subsp. *subuniflorus* (Rydb.) Focke; *Rubus randii* (L.H. Bailey) Rydb.; *Rubus subiniflorus* Rydb.; *Rubus sailori* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus serenus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus subuniflorus* Rydb.; *Rubus tetricus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus tracyi* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus urbanianus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus villosus* Aiton)

North America, South Africa. Perennial subshrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 494. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 549. 1809, *Catalogus Plantarum Americae Septentrionalis* 50. 1813, *Compendium Florae Germaniae* 1: 685. 1821, *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 1: 24. 1835, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(3): 455. 1840, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(13): 185. 1894 and *Manual of the Flora of the northern States and Canada* 498. 1901, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 19(Heft 83): 83, f. 30(118). 1914, *Brittonia* 10(3): 114. 1958, *Rhodora* 62(737): 130. 1960

(Astringent, antiinflammatory, tonic, stimulant, for dysentery, diarrhea, sore throat, rheumatism, piles, venereal disease.)

in English: American dewberry, dewberry, northern dewberry, running blackberry, smooth blackberry, smooth bramble, trailing bramble

***Rubus fragarioides*** Bertoloni (*Rubus arcticus* L. var. *fragarioides* (Bertoloni) Focke)

Himalaya, China, Nepal, Sikkim. Herb, woody, soft, leaves compound, inflorescences usually terminal, white obovate petals, aggregate fruit, persistent calyx, in slopes, grassland, forest, high mountains

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 494. 1753, *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze dell'Istituto di Bologna* 12: 236, pl. 5. 1861, *Plantae Delavayanae* 203. 1890 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 17(Heft 72(1)): 24. 1910

(For skin diseases, astringent.)

in China: mei ye xuan gou zi

***Rubus frondosus*** Bigelow (*Rubus brainerdii* Fernald; *Rubus cardianus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus difformis* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus eriensis* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus heterogeneous* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus nescius* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus paucillus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus pensilvanicus* Poir. var. *frondosus* (Bigelow) B. Boivin; *Rubus pratensis* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus sativus* Brainerd; *Rubus unicus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus villosus* var. *frondosus* (Bigelow) Torr.; *Rubus wahlilii* L.H. Bailey)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Flora Bostoniensis...* . second edition ... . 199–200. 1824, *A Flora of the Northern and Middle Sections of the United States* 487. 1824

(Roots decoction taken as abortifacient.)

in English: yankee blackberry

***Rubus fruticosus*** L. (*Rubus bergii* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Rubus bertramii* G. Braun ex Focke; *Rubus biformis* Boulay ex Rouy & E.G. Camus; *Rubus caeresiensis* Sudre & Grav.; *Rubus consimilis* P.J. Mull.; *Rubus dumosus* Salisb.; *Rubus frondosus* Bigelow; *Rubus fruticosus* G. Gaertn., B. Mey. & Scherb.; *Rubus fruticosus* Sm.; *Rubus fruticosus* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Rubus fruticosus* Lour., nom. illeg.; *Rubus fruticosus* Pollich; *Rubus fruticosus* Hegetschw.; *Rubus fruticosus* Roth; *Rubus fruticosus* Marshall; *Rubus fruticosus* Weihe & Nees; *Rubus interfolius* Boulay; *Rubus myrianthus* Baker; *Rubus nitidus* auct. subsp. *plicatus* (Weihe & Nees) Tourlet; *Rubus opacus* Bertram, non Focke; *Rubus opacus* Focke; *Rubus plicatus* Weihe & Nees; *Rubus plicatus* subsp. *amblyphyllus* (Boulay) Boulay; *Rubus plicatus* subsp. *consimilis* (P.J. Mull.) Boulay; *Rubus plicatus* subsp. *interfolius* (Boulay) Boulay; *Rubus plicatus* subsp. *opacus* (Focke) P. Fourn.; *Rubus plicatus* var. *rosulatus* (P.J. Mull.) Boulay; *Rubus rosulentus* P.J. Mull.; *Rubus suberectus* Sm. subsp. *plicatus* (Weihe & Nees) Corb.)

Cosmopolitan. Shrub, scrambling, sprawling, rambling, vigorous growth, prickly, rooting at the nodes, papery leaves, white flowers, an aggregate of a vast number of apomictic microspecies, noxious invasive weed, plant pest, hard plant to eradicate, fruits eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 492–494. 1753, *Hist. Pl. Palat.* 2: 58. 1777, *Arbust. Amer.* 137. 1785, *Tent. Fl. Germ.* 1: 220. 1788, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 325. 1790, *Oekon. Fl. Wetterau* 2: 236. 1800, *Rubi German.* 15, 24, t. 1. 1822, *Flora Bostoniensis...* . second edition ... . 199–200. 1824, *Fl. Schweiz* 485. 1839, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 136. 1883 and *Histoire Physique, Naturelle et Politique de Madagascar* 30: 1–208. 1902[1903], *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 150: 281–290. 1985, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 106: 293. 1986, *Taxon* 41: 573. 1992, *Preslia* 70: 33–50. 1998

(Leaves infusion for chest ailments, bleedings, diabetes and as an astringent for diarrhea and dysentery; leaves chewed in cough; juice of fresh leaves given with honey in cough and respiratory disorders. Root decoction in cough, whooping cough, dysentery; root or bark decoction taken for dysentery. Powdered fruits a remedy for relaxed bowels.)

in English: blackberry, European blackberry, shrubby blackberry

in India: akhi, alish, kanachi

***Rubus glomeratus*** Blume (*Rubus glomeratus* E. Barber; *Rubus glomeratus* Figert; *Rubus moluccanus* var. *glomeratus* (Blume) Backer)

Borneo.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 492–494. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1197. 1753, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 17: 1111. 1827 [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *FBI* 2: 330. 1878 and *Schoolflora voor Java* 458. 1911, *Abh. Nat. Ges. Gorlitz* xxvii. 382. 1911, *Blumea* 29(2): 346. 1984, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 152: 211–218. 1986

(Roots of *Scleria purpurascens* together with roots of *Areca catechu* and *Rubus glomeratus* boiled together and the extract drunk as an astringent for diarrhea.)

Malay name: tampuringet

***Rubus hastifolius*** H. Léveillé & Vaniot (*Rubus rufo-lanatus* Chang; *Rubus rufolanatus* H.T. Chang)

China. Shrubs, evergreen, scandent, branches with sparse short prickles, inflorescences terminal or axillary, white petals, aggregate fruit purplish black

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 51: 218. 1904, *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Sunyatseni* 1: 8. 1972

(Antiseptic.)

in China: ji ye xuan gou zi

***Rubus hawaiiensis*** A. Gray (*Rubus hawaiiensis* A. Gray var. *inermis* Wawra; *Rubus hawaiiensis* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *United States Exploring Expedition, Phan.* 15: 504, t. 56. 1854 [Vol. 15, Part 1 in 1854]

(Emetic, antiemetic.)

in English: Hawaii blackberry

in Hawaii: 'akala, 'akalakala, kala

***Rubus himalayense*** Royle ex D. Don (*Rubus himalaicus* Kuntze)

Himalaya. Shrub, pink flowers

See *Meth. Sp.-Besch. Rubus* 66. 1879

(Root paste applied on eyelids to cure eye infection.)

in India: darbag

***Rubus hirsutus*** Thunberg (*Rubus hirsutus* Hayata, nom. illeg., non *Rubus hirsutus* Thunb.; *Rubus hirsutus* Wimm., nom. illeg., non *Rubus hirsutus* Thunb.; *Rubus hirsutus* Wirtg., nom. illeg., non *Rubus hirsutus* Thunb.; *Rubus stephanandria* H. Lévl.; *Rubus thunbergii* Siebold & Zucc.; *Rubus thunbergii* var. *glabellus* Focke)

Asia temperate. Deciduous shrub, fruit eaten raw or cooked, slopes, roadsides, waste places

See *Diss. Bot.-Med. de Rubo* 7. 1813, *Prodr. Fl. Rheinl.* 413. 1841, *Flora von Schlesien*, ed. 3 3(Aufl.): 627. 1857 and *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 1: 227. 1911, *Acta Hort.* 112: 180. 1980, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 67: 270–275. 1992

(Juice of the bruised leaves in the treatment of ophthalmia. Fruit used to promote fertility, strengthen virility.)

in China: peng lei

***Rubus hirsutus*** Thunberg var. ***hirsutus*** (*Rubus argyi* H. Léveillé; *Rubus hirsutus* var. *argyi* (H. Léveillé) Nakai; *Rubus stephanandria* H. Léveillé; *Rubus talaikiaensis* H. Léveillé; *Rubus thunbergii* Siebold & Zuccarini, nom. illeg., non *Rubus thunbergii* Blume; *Rubus thunbergii* var. *argyi* (H. Léveillé) Focke; *Rubus thunbergii* var. *talaikiensis* (H. Léveillé) Focke)

E. Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 492–494. 1753, *Diss. Bot.-Med. de Rubo* 7. 1813, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1109. 1826, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4: 246. 1844 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 4(73–74): 333–334. 1907, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(179–181): 358. 1910, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 17(Heft 72(2)): 160. 1911, *Botanical Magazine (Tokyo)* 44(526): 526. 1930, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 67: 270–275. 1992

(For earache, stomachache.)

in China: peng lei

***Rubus hispidus*** L. (*Rubus hispidus* L. var. *cupulifer* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus hispidus* L. var. *obovalis* (Michx.) Fernald; *Rubus sempervirens* Bigelow)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 493. 1753

(Febrifuge, expectorant, astringent, vermifuge, tonic, for tuberculosis, cough, fevers, boils, diarrhea, dysentery.)

in English: bristly dewberry, running blackberry, swamp blackberry, swamp dewberry

***Rubus ichangensis*** Hemsley & Kuntze (*Rubus eugenius* Focke; *Rubus ichangensis* var. *latifolius* Cardot; *Rubus papyrus* H. Léveillé)

E. Asia, C. and W. China. Shrub, scandent, deciduous or semievergreen, branchlets with sparse curved short prickles, leaves simple, inflorescences terminal and axillary, white petals, aggregate fruit, small red sweet fruit eaten raw or cooked, tannin from roots and stems

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 23(154): 231–232. 1887 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 393. 1900, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 4(73–74): 332. 1907, *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Museum de Paris 3: 292. 1914, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 67: 270–275. 1992

(Roots astringent.)

in China: yi chang xuan gou zi

***Rubus idaeus*** L. (*Batidaea idaea* (L.) Greene; *Rubus greeneanus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus idaeus* subsp. *vulgatus* Arrhenius; *Rubus idaeus* L. var. *caudatus* (B.L. Rob. &

Schrenk) Fernald; *Rubus idaeus* L. var. *egglestonii* (Blanch.) Fernald; *Rubus idaeus* L. var. *eucyclus* Fernald & Weath.; *Rubus idaeus* L. var. *heterolasius* Fernald; *Rubus idaeus* L. var. *peramoenus* (Greene) Fernald)

China. Small shrub, perennial subshrub, deciduous, young branches bristly and spiny, white petals, fruit eaten raw or cooked, young shoots peeled and eaten raw or cooked, root cooked, stems and roots a source of tannin

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 492–493. 1753, *Rub. Suec. Monogr.* 12. 1839 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1(19): 238. 1906, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 70. 1915, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 21: 31–63. 1978, *Opera Botanica* 52: 1–38. 1979, *Cytologia* 46: 125–132. 1981, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Belorusskoi SSR: Serii Biologicheskikh Nauk* 6: 3–8. 1985, *Zapovedniki Belorussii Issledovaniia* 11: 62–69. 1987, *Brambles Brit. Isles* 18. 1988, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 11: 289–292. 1993, *Preslia* 69: 289–310. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Leaves and roots antiinflammatory, antiviral, antimicrobial, antiscorbutic, ophthalmic and diuretic, stimulant, astringent, oxytoxic, used in the treatment of diarrhea, colic pain, to stimulate and ease labor, in relieving painful menstrual cramps, as a tonic for the uterus; externally, leaves and roots used as a gargle to treat tonsillitis and mouth inflammations, as a poultice and wash to treat sores, skin rashes, conjunctivitis, wounds, boils, burns and varicose ulcers. Radical scavenging activity. Stems and leaves infusion drunk for diarrhea.)

in English: American red raspberry, cultivated raspberry, European raspberry, European red raspberry, golden raspberries, raspberry, red raspberry, wild raspberry

in China: fu pen zi

***Rubus idaeus*** L. subsp. *idaeus* (*Rubus greeneanus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus idaeus* L. var. *caudatus* (B.L. Rob. & Schrenk) Fernald; *Rubus idaeus* L. var. *egglestonii* (Blanch.) Fernald; *Rubus idaeus* L. var. *eucyclus* Fernald & Weath.; *Rubus idaeus* L. var. *heterolasius* Fernald; *Rubus idaeus* L. var. *peramoenus* (Greene) Fernald)

China. Small shrub, perennial subshrub, food

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 492–493. 1753, *Rub. Suec. Monogr.* 12. 1839 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1(19): 238. 1906, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 70. 1915, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 21: 31–63. 1978, *Opera Botanica* 52: 1–38. 1979, *Cytologia* 46: 125–132. 1981, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Belorusskoi SSR: Serii Biologicheskikh Nauk* 6: 3–8. 1985, *Zapovedniki Belorussii Issledovaniia* 11: 62–69. 1987, *Brambles Brit. Isles* 18. 1988, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 11: 289–292. 1993, *Preslia* 69: 289–310. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Leaves and roots antiinflammatory, antiviral, antimicrobial, antiscorbutic, ophthalmic and diuretic, stimulant, astringent, oxytoxic.)

in English: American red raspberry, cultivated raspberry, European raspberry, European red raspberry, golden raspberries, raspberry, red raspberry, wild raspberry

***Rubus idaeus*** L. subsp. *strigosus* (Michx.) Focke (*Batidea strigosa* (Michx.) Greene; *Rubus carolinianus* Rydb.; *Rubus idaeus* L. subsp. *melanolasius* (Dieck) Focke; *Rubus idaeus* L. subsp. *sachalinensis* (Levl.) Focke; *Rubus idaeus* L. subsp. *strigosus* (Michx.) Maxim.; *Rubus idaeus* L. var. *canadensis* Richardson; *Rubus idaeus* L. var. *gracilipes* M.E. Jones; *Rubus idaeus* L. var. *melanolasius* (Dieck) R.J. Davis; *Rubus idaeus* L. var. *melanotrachys* (Focke) Fernald; *Rubus idaeus* L. var. *strigosus* (Michx.) Maxim.; *Rubus melanolasius* Dieck; *Rubus neglectus* Peck; *Rubus strigosus* Michx.; *Rubus strigosus* Michx. var. *acalyphaceus* (Greene) L.H. Bailey; *Rubus strigosus* Michx. var. *arizonicus* (Greene) Kearney & Peebles; *Rubus strigosus* Michx. var. *canadensis* (Richardson) House)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 297. 1803, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 94. 1827, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Petersbourg* 17(2): 161. 1872 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(19): 238. 1906, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 17(Heft 72[2]): 209. 1911

(Emetic, analgesic, stomachic, cathartic, antihemorrhagic, astringent, tonic, stimulant, for sore eyes, bowel trouble, dysentery, diarrhea, measles, stomachache.)

in English: American raspberry, grayleaf red raspberry

***Rubus imperialis*** Cham. & Schltldl.

South America. Shrub, scandent, woody or semi-woody, white flowers, red-black fleshy fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 492–494. 1753, *Linnaea* 2: 13. 1827 and *Z. Naturforsch.* 57c, 272–276. 2002, *J. Pharm. Pharmaceut. Sci.* 8(1): 63–68. 2005, *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology* 58(12): 1669–1675. 2006

(Antispasmodic, antinociceptive, hypoglycemic, antibacterial, antiallergic, antiasthmatic, used for the treatment of intestinal disorders, diabetes, pains.)

in Brazil: mora branca, mora do mato

***Rubus irenaeus*** Focke

Asia temperate, China. Shrub, trailing vine, flowering branches arising from rhizomes, large rounded evergreen alternate leaves, weak prickles, inflorescences terminal, corymbs or subracemes, white petals, red aggregate fruits, fresh fruit used for jam and wine, groundcover, forest, slopes

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 394–395. 1900, *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 34(5): 394–406. 2003



(Roots and young plants tonic, astringent.)

in English: bigleaf raspberry

in China: hui mao pao

***Rubus ledermannii*** Focke

New Guinea.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 56: 79. 1916

(Used as a tonic.)

***Rubus leucanthus*** Hance (*Rubus glaberrimus* Champion ex Benth; *Rubus leucanthus* var. *paradoxus* (S. Moore) F.P. Metcalf; *Rubus leucanthus* var. *villosulus* Cardot; *Rubus paradoxus* S. Moore)

China, Laos, Thailand. Shrub, climbing, woody vine, branchlets with sparse curved prickles, leaves imparipinnate 3-foliolate, corymbose inflorescences terminal on lateral short branchlets, white petals, aggregate fruit red, open places, along stream and rivers, along road, open wet slopes, on forest border

See *Annales Botanices Systematicae* 2: 468. 1852, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 80–81. 1852, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 16(185): 132. 1878 and *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 3: 306. 1914, *Lingnan Science Journal* 19(1): 30. 1940

(Edible fruit and roots tonic, astringent.)

in English: white-flowered raspberry

in China: bai hua xuan gou zi

***Rubus leucodermis*** Douglas ex Torrey & A. Gray (*Melanobatus leucodermis* (Douglas ex Torr. & A. Gray) Greene; *Rubus leucodermis* Torr. & A. Gray; *Rubus occidentalis* L. var. *leucodermis* (Douglas ex Torr. & A. Gray) Focke)

North America. Perennial subshrub, vine

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(3): 454. 1840, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins zu Bremen* 4: 147. 1874 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(19): 243. 1906

(Emetic, analgesic, stomachic, cathartic, antihemorrhagic, astringent, tonic, stimulant, for sore eyes, wounds and cuts, bowel troubles, dysentery, diarrhea, measles, stomachache, influenza.)

in English: blackcap blackberry, whitebark raspberry

***Rubus lucens*** Focke

India. Scandent shrub, quadrangular prickly stem, red drupes enclosed in the calyx, ripe fruits eaten

See *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins zu Bremen* 4: 199–200. 1874, *FBI* 2: 338. 1878

(Antiemetic, emetic, for stomachache, gastritis.)

in China: guang liang xuan gou zi

in India: sum-hal

***Rubus macilentus*** Cambess. (*Rubus macilentus* Jacquem.; *Rubus macilentus* Genev.)

India, Himalaya. Shrub, edible fruit

See *Mém. Soc. Acad. Maine Loire* xxviii. (1872) 42. 1872

(Astringent, tonic.)

in China: xi shou xuan gou zi

in India: hinsula

***Rubus macraei*** A. Gray

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *U.S. Expl. Exped., Phan.* 15: 505, t. 57. 1854

(Antiemetic, emetic, for stomachache, gastritis.)

in Hawaii: 'akala, 'akalakala, kala

***Rubus moluccanus*** L. (*Rubus glomeratus* auct. non Blume)

SE Asia, Himalayas, N. Australia. Scandent shrub, prickly, straggling, scrambling, climber, stems and leaves armed with medium-sized spines, simple leaves large and lobed, flowers in axillary or terminal racemes, corolla white or red, pointed sepals usually silky hairy, fruit bright red eaten raw or cooked, a serious pest, noxious weed, can spread via runners that sprout when they touch the ground, rainforest, wetlands

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 492–494. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1197. 1753, *FBI* 2: 330. 1878 and *Blumea* 29(2): 346. 1984, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 152: 211–218. 1986

(Fruit astringent, hypotensive, antispasmodic, a remedy for the bed-wetting, nocturnal micturation of children. Roots decoction for dysentery; paste of roots applied on cuts for blood clotting and to prevent swelling; roots and leaves for cough; roots chewed in toothache; roots of *Scleria purpurascens* together with roots of *Areca catechu* and *Rubus moluccanus* boiled together and the extract drunk as an astringent for diarrhea. Leaves juice abortifacient, astringent and emmenagogue; leaves chewed and the juice swallowed to produce abortion; leaves water extract drunk to induce abortion; leaf decoction given in joint pain; leaves taken internally for diarrhea and as an abortifacient. Sap from the leaves or stems applied to eye diseases; stem sap drunk for diarrhea or dysentery; young stems, tendrils, decoction drunk to treat stomachache; sap from young shoots drunk in a single dose to induce labor. Magico-religious beliefs, twigs on the altar in the farm to ensure a good harvest.)

in English: black cherry, bramble, broad-leafed bramble, eelkek, hawk raspberry, Molucca bramble, Molucca raspberry, Queensland bramble, wild blackberry, wild bramble, wild raspberry

in Fijian: soni, wa ngandrondandro, wa sori, wa votovotoa, wa vuka, wagadogadro, wavotovotoa, wavuka

in India: bipen kanta, katsoi, katsol, katson, soh nybbah, suf-okji, thekhi sembok, sumahar-a-rikang, voknuto

in Indonesia: berete, hareueus, karembang ne langkow, pidang pelaki

in Lepcha: safok jyu

in Malaysia: akar kupor, akar kupur, tempo ranak, tampuringet

in Pacific: kohkihl, kwalo faraka'u

in Papua New Guinea: auiteteya, fapa, laolo, si'imu, yakekituwa

in Philippines: bunut, dagamit, sapinit

in Thailand: som kung

in Vietnam: dum molucca

***Rubus nepalensis*** Hort. (*Rubus nepalensis* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Rubus nutans* Wall. ex G. Don, nom. illeg.; *Rubus nutans* Wall.; *Rubus nutans* Vest)

Himalaya. Prostrate, shrub or undershrub, prickly, pinkish flowers, edible fruits

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 738. 1829, *Gen. Hist.* 2: 538. 1832 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 65(6): 187. 1990

(Root paste applied externally on burns and scalds.)

in India: anchu, gangoor

***Rubus niveus*** Thunb. (*Rubus albescens* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Rubus bonatii* H. Lévl.; *Rubus boudieri* H. Lévl.; *Rubus distans* D. Don; *Rubus foliolosus* D. Don; *Rubus glaucus* Benth.; *Rubus godongensis* Y. Gu & W.L. Li; *Rubus horsfieldii* Miq.; *Rubus hypargyryrus* Edgew. var. *niveus* H. Hara; *Rubus hypargyryrus* Edgew. var. *niveus* (Wall. ex G. Don) H.Hara; *Rubus incanus* Sasaki ex Y.C. Liu & Yang; *Rubus lasiocarpus* J.E. Sm.; *Rubus lasiocarpus* var. *ectenothyrsus* Cardot; *Rubus lasiocarpus* var. *micranthus* (D. Don) Hook. f.; *Rubus longistylus* H. Lévl.; *Rubus mairei* H. Lévl.; *Rubus micranthus* D. Don; *Rubus microphyllus* L.f.; *Rubus microphyllus* D. Don, nom. illeg., non *Rubus microphyllus* L.f.; *Rubus mysorensis* F. Heyne; *Rubus niveus* Wall. ex G. Don, nom. illeg., non *Rubus niveus* Thunb.; *Rubus niveus* Wall.; *Rubus niveus* var. *micranthus* (D. Don) H. Hara; *Rubus pedunculatus* D. Don; *Rubus pinnatus* Willd.; *Rubus pinnatus* D. Don, nom. illeg., non *Rubus pinnatus* Willd.; *Rubus pyi* H. Lévl.; *Rubus tongchouanensis* H. Lévl.)

China, Indonesia. Shrub or subshrub, herb, rambling, erect, prickly, bushy, straggling, scrambling, climbing, sometimes lianescent, arching flexible intertwining stems, branchlets with sparse prickles, leaves pinnately compound, inflorescences terminal or axillary, corymbs densely tomentose, petals pink-purple to red, subglobose aggregate fruit purple-black, juicy sweet fruits eaten raw or cooked, invasive, forms dense thorny impenetrable thickets, spread by animals and by fruit-eating birds

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 263. 1781 [1782], *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(2): 1081. 1799, *Dissertationem botanico-medica de Rubo* 9, f. 3. 1813, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 39. 1814, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 30: *Rubus* no. 6. 1819, *Novae Plantarum Species* 235. 1821, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 234–235, 256. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 734. 1829, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 530. 1832, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 173. 1845, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20(1): 45. 1846 [1851 publ. 29 Aug 1846], *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 375, f. 7. 1855, *The Flora of British India* 2(5): 339. 1878 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 6(107–112): 111. 1908, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 7(152–156): 338. 1909, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 22(275): 232. 1912, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(325–330): 283. 1913, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(341–345): 534. 1913, *Quarterly Journal of the Taiwan Museum* 20: 375, f. 1. 1967, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 53(5): 137–138. 1978, *Enum. Fl. Pl. Nepal* 2: 146. 1979, *Blumea* 27(1): 107. 1981, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 68: 159–165. 1993, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 20(2): 123. 2000, *Ethiopian Pharmaceutical Journal* 25(2): 103–110. 2007

(Hallucinogenic drink from the root extract. Crushed leaves decoction febrifuge. Root extract/juice antiseptic, for wounds, cuts, stomachache, as an antidote in snakebite; root part applied on swellings. Berries laxative and diuretic; fruit eaten raw to treat headache; fruits a remedy to cure children suffering of bedwetting at night; fruit extract given in dismenorrhea; crushed fruits applied on skin diseases and itching. Young shoots and roots antioxidant, radical scavenging activity, used for the treatment of diabetes mellitus, eaten for stomachache. Stem used for cooling. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, ceremonial, anti-witchcraft medicine; leafy twigs as an antidote to snakebite.)

in English: black raspberry, Ceylon raspberry, hill raspberry, Java bramble, Mahabaleshwar raspberry, Mysore raspberry, raspberry, snowpeaks raspberry, wild raspberry

in Kenya: bukararambi, engaiyagut, kitae, maratua, matoje, momonwo, momoon, monmonwo, monmoon, mtoje, mutare, ndae, ndaendae, ndaindai, ndandai, ndare, mowonwo, obukararambi, tangaimamiet

in China: hong pao ci teng

in India: acchi, achhein, anchi, anchu, ballo, chaunch, chaus, daru (a drink prepared from the root extract), gauriphal, gowriphal, gunacha, hinsalu, hisal, hisalu, hisau, hisol, huftoo, jempensu tenakla, jembensu-tongtenkla, kachpan (a drink prepared from the root extract), kachpani (a drink prepared from the root extract), kala, kala hinsalu, kala hisalu, kala hissar, kalahisalu, kalahisar, kalawar, kale hinure, kali, kali anchhi, kalianchhi, kallanchhi, kalo aselu, kandiara, kandiari, karim cheechi, katrana, kharmuch, kolalinda, komuli,

mulli, oche, shongho katei shi, surganch, valiya cheechi kurangu mullu

in Nepal: kalo aselu, marphulang

in Philippines: pinit

in Tibetan: kandakari

in Ecuador: mora de monte, mora silvestre

**Rubus occidentalis** L. (*Melanobatus occidentalis* (L.) Greene; *Melanobatus occidentalis* Greene; *Rubus occidentalis* H. Lév., nom. illeg.; *Rubus occidentalis* Bol.; *Rubus occidentalis* Georgi; *Rubus occidentalis* L. var. *pallidus* L.H. Bailey)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 493. 1753 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(19): 243. 1906, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 17(Heft 72(2)): 201. 1911, *Castanea* 63(4): 423. 1988, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 11: 289–292. 1993, *Preslia* 69: 289–310. 1997

(Analgesic, astringent, antirheumatic, stomachic, emetic, purgative, cathartic, expectorant, for rheumatism, back pain, gonorrhoea, tuberculosis, cough, whooping cough, boils, sore eyes, sores, diarrhea, diarrhea with blood, bowel complaint, stomachache, toothache, menstrual problems. Magic, ceremonial, ritual, witchcraft medicine.)

in English: black cap, black raspberry, thimbleberry

**Rubus odoratus** L. (*Bossekia odorata* (L.) Greene; *Bossekia odorata* Greene; *Rubacer odoratum* (L.) Rydb.; *Rubacer odoratum* Rydb.; *Rubacer odoratus* (L.) Rydb.)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 494. 1753 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(5): 274, pl. 13, fig. 6. 1903, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(15): 210–211. 1906, *Castanea* 63(4): 420. 1988, *Preslia* 70: 225–245. 1998

(Analgesic, astringent, antirheumatic, blood purifier, stomachic, emetic, purgative, laxative, cathartic, diuretic, expectorant, postpartum remedy, for rheumatism, back pain, gonorrhoea, venereal diseases, tuberculosis, colds, cough, whooping cough, boils, sore eyes, sores, diarrhea, bowel and kidney complaints, stomachache, toothache, menstrual problems. Magic, ceremonial, ritual, witchcraft and protection medicine.)

in English: flowering raspberry, purple-flowering raspberry, purpleflowering raspberry, thimbleberry

**Rubus paniculatus** Sm. (*Rubus paniculatus* Schldl. ex Link; *Rubus paniculatus* Schlecht. ex Link; *Rubus paniculatus* Moon; *Rubus paniculatus* Roxb.; *Rubus paniculatus* C.B. Clarke)

China, Nepal. Evergreen rambling shrub, white flowers, edible fruits

See s 39. 1814, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 61. 1822, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 560. 1825, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 15: 140. 1876 [1877 publ. 1876]

(Leaf paste applied to treat sprains and skin diseases.)

in India: hinsar, kala akhi, kantula

in Nepal: me pulan

**Rubus parvifolius** L. (*Rubus parvifolius* subvar. *subconcolor* (Cardot) Masamune; *Rubus parvifolius* var. *subconcolor* (Cardot) Makino & Nemoto; *Rubus parvifolius* var. *triphyllus* (Thunberg) Nakai; *Rubus pauciflorus* Baker; *Rubus taquetii* H. Léveillé; *Rubus triphyllus* Thunberg; *Rubus triphyllus* var. *eglandulosus* L.H. Bailey; *Rubus triphyllus* var. *subconcolor* Cardot)

China. Shrub, often quite prostrate, arching branches, branchlets with soft hairs and sparse curved prickles, leaves imparipinnate 3–5-foliolate, inflorescences terminal corymbose, petals pink to purplish red, aggregate fruit red, fruit eaten raw, young plants used as a substitute for tea, the stems and roots a source of tannin, clearings, roadsides, waste places, slopes

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1197. 1753, *Flora Japonica*, ... 215. 1784 and *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74: 1675–1678. 1989, *Journal of Hokkaido University of Education: Section IIB* 40: 19–30. 1990, *Zhongguo Zhong Yao Za Zhi* 15(7): 427–9, 447. 1990, *Cytologia* 56: 151–156. 1991, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 48–65. 1992, *Cytologia* 58: 217–221. 1993, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 71: 333–337. 1996, *J. Phytogeogr. Taxon.* 47: 51–53. 1999, *Bot. Bull. Acad. Sin.* 43: 193–201. 2002, Zheng, Z. “Antitumour effect of total saponins of *Rubus parvifolius* on malignant melanoma.” *China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica* 32(19): 2058–2060. 2007

(Antioxidant. Dried fruit used in traditional Chinese medicine. Aqueous extracts of *Rubus parvifolius* have been proved useful in shortening bleeding time and coagulation time in mice.)

in English: small-leaf bramble

in China: mao mei, nou tien piao

**Rubus peltatus** Maximowicz

Asia temperate, China. Shrub, upright or climbing, branchlets with sparse prickles, petals white, aggregate fruit orange-red, fruit eaten raw or cooked, ravines, moist waste places

See *Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg*, sér. 3. 17(2): 154–155. 1871 [1872] and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 67: 270–275. 1992

(Fruit astringent, stimulant, stomachic.)

in China: dun ye mei

**Rubus pentagonus** Wall. ex Focke (*Rubus pentagonus* Wall.)



Himalaya, India, Nepal. Small shrub, white flowers, edible fruits

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 731. 1829 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 17(Heft 72(2)): 145–146. 1911

(Fruit astringent, stimulant, stomachic.)

in China: zhang ye xuan gou zi

***Rubus pirifolius*** Smith (*Dalibarda pyrifolia* (Sm.) Blume; *Rubus moluccanus* var. *pyrifolius* (Sm.) Kuntze; *Rubus pyrifolius* Sm.; *Rubus pyrifolius* Buch.-Ham. ex Hook.f.; *Rubus pyrifolius* Hook.f. & Thomson ex Hook.f.)

China, Thailand. Shrubs, climbing, branchlets with few curved prickles, inflorescences terminal and axillary, white petals, aggregate fruit red, mountains, forests, forest margins

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 491. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1197. 1753, *Plantarum Icones Hactenus Ineditae* 3: pl. 61. 1791, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 17: 1112. 1827, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 222. 1891

(Fruit astringent, stimulant, stomachic.)

in China: li ye xuan gou zi

***Rubus pirifolius*** Smith var. *pirifolius* (*Rubus brevipetalus* Elmer; *Rubus floribundo-paniculatus* Hayata; *Rubus floribundopaniculatus* Hayata; *Rubus parvipetalus* Odashima; *Rubus philippinensis* Focke ex Elmer; *Rubus philippinensis* Focke; *Rubus pyrifolius* var. *pyrifolius*; *Rubus rotundifolius* Reinwardt ex Miquel)

China, Vietnam. Shrubs, climbing, branchlets with few curved prickles, calyx densely hairy

See *Plantarum Icones Hactenus Ineditae* 3: pl. 61. 1791, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 17: 1112. 1827, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 730. 1829, *Manual of British Botany* (ed. 3) 94. 1851, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 384. 1856, *Syn. Rub. Germ.* 291. 1877 and *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 2: 450. 1908, *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 3: 89–90. 1913, *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 5: 167. 1913, *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 7: 81. 1935

(For earache, antiseptic.)

in China: li ye xuan gou zi

***Rubus pluribracteatus*** L.T. Lu & Boufford (*Rubus multi-bracteatus* H. Lév. & Vaniot, not Boulay & Pierret ex Rouy & Camus)

China, Thailand.

See *Bulletin de la Société d'Études Scientifiques d'Angers* 11(149–150): 99–100. 1902, *Flora of China* 9: 255–256. 2003

(Fruits eaten along with *Clerodendrum* to treat stomachache and tuberculosis. Magic, ritual, fruits eaten against bad spirits.)

in China: da wu pao

***Rubus pubescens*** Raf. (*Cylactis pubescens* (Raf.) W.A. Weber; *Rubus canadensis* L.; *Rubus pubescens* Vest, nom. illeg., non *Rubus pubescens* Raf.; *Rubus pubescens* Weihe, nom. illeg., non *Rubus pubescens* Raf.; *Rubus saxatilis* var. *canadensis* Michx.; *Rubus triflorus* Richardson)

North America. Shrub to subshrub, trailing, perennial, woody, erect leafy branches, flowers white in a loose cluster, fruit eaten raw or cooked

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 492–494. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 298. 1803, *Medical Repository*, ser. 3, 2: 333. 1811, *American Journal of Science* 1(4): 377. 1819, *Prodromus Florae Monasteriensis Westphalorum* 152. 1824, *Rosacearum Monographia* 3: 34. 1824 and *Taxon* 31: 344–360, 766–768. 1982, *Phytologia* 58(6): 383. 1985

(Leaves astringent, abortifacient, antihemorrhagic, emetic, antiemetic, tonic and stomachic, a decoction to treat the vomiting of blood and stomachache; an infusion of the plant, with wild strawberry, used to treat irregular menstruation.)

in English: dewberry, dwarf raspberry, dwarf red blackberry, dwarf red raspberry

in Italian: ciliegio tardivo

***Rubus rigidus*** J.E. Sm. (*Rubus atrocoeruleus* C.E. Gust.; *Rubus chrysocarpus* Mundt; *Rubus chrysocarpus* Mundt ex Cham. & Schltld.; *Rubus discolor* E. Mey.; *Rubus discolor* Weihe & Nees; *Rubus inedulis* Rolfe; *Rubus mundtii* Cham. & Schltld.; *Rubus rigidus* var. *buchananii* Focke; *Rubus rigidus* var. *chrysocarpus* (Mundt) Focke; *Rubus rigidus* var. *chrysocarpus* (Mundt ex Cham. & Schltld.) Focke; *Rubus rigidus* var. *incisus* C.E. Gust.; *Rubus rigidus* var. *mundtii* (Cham. & Schltld.) Focke; *Rubus rigidus* var. *rigidus* Eckl. & Zeyh.)

South Africa. Spiny shrub, clambering, climbing, straggling, stem green with thorns, petals and filaments lavender-pink, styles bright lavender, mature red sweet-acid fruit edible, gorilla foods, in tall grassland, forest edge, savanna grassland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 492–494. 1753, *The Cyclopaedia; or, universal dictionary of arts, ...* 30: No. 5. 1819, *Rubi German.* 46, pl. 20. 1822, *Linnaea* 2: 17–18. 1827, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins zu Bremen* 4: 176. 1874 and *Journal of Food Composition and Analysis* 18(6): 599–605. 2005

(Root for dysentery and diarrhea; young stems mixed in warm water and given to infants for colic.)

in English: African bramble, bramble

in Southern Africa: braambos; ijingijolo, iJingyolo (Zulu); monokotswai-wabanna (Sotho); gato, ruWhato (Shona)

in Tanzania: iwero, lidoni, lidung'o, lumwino, mdung'o, mshaa, mtelia, ngayakuji, nkenene, utonge, utongonya

***Rubus rosifolius*** Sm. (*Rubus coronarius* (Sims) Sweet; *Rubus kingaensis* Engl.; *Rubus madagascariensis* Gust. fo.

*umbrosus* Gust.; *Rubus pappei* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Rubus pinnatus* Willd.; *Rubus pinnatus* subsp. *afrotropicus* Engl.; *Rubus pinnatus* var. *afrotropicus* Gust.; *Rubus pinnatus* var. *defensus* Gust.; *Rubus pinnatus* var. *mutatus* Gust.; *Rubus pinnatus* var. *subglandulosus* R. A. Grah.; *Rubus rosifolius* Stokes, nom. illeg.; *Rubus rosifolius* Sm. ex Baker; *Rubus rosifolius* J.E. Smith var. *coronarius* Sims; *Rubus taiwanensis* Matsum.)

India, SE Asia, Taiwan, Philippines. Shrub, liana, climbing, spreading, erect or scrambling, straggling, woody, prickly to thorny, leaves imparipinnate, flowers bisexual, hypanthium saucer-shaped, petals ovate white, red fruits eaten by children and birds, leaves eaten raw or cooked, in open places, in open forest, clearings, forest edge, open secondary grasslands, secondary forest and thickets

See *Plantarum Icones Hactenus Ineditae* 3: 60. 1791, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 3: 147. 1812, *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 263. 1836, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 268. 1881 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30: 313. 1902, *Die Vegetation der Erde* 3(1): 292. 1915, *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska Vetenskapsakademien* 26(7): 46, 51. 1934, *Kew Bulletin* 1957: 406. 1958, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85: 2202–2206. 2001

(Stem sap tonic. Roots for gum bleeding, diarrhea, a decoction taken as an expectorant and demulcent. Leaves astringent, externally applied to itches.)

in English: forest bramble, Mauritius raspberry, rose-leaf bramble, rose-leaved raspberry, thimbleberry, wild raspberry

in Kenya: bukararambi, engaiyagut, kitae, maratua, matoje, momonwo, momoon, monmonwo, monmoon, mtoje, mutare, ndae, ndaendae, ndaindai, ndandai, ndare, mowonwo, obukararambi, tangaimamiet

in Madagascar: voandro, voandroy

in Tanzania: indore, kishahaa, mshaa, mtelia mdori

in Hawaii: 'akala, 'akalakala, ola'a

in China: dao chu san, kong xin pao, tu mi

in India: shongho katei shi

in Indonesia: beberetean, gharungung, ujen-ujen

in Papua New Guinea: momitl, wei

in Philippines: init, sagmit, sapinit

in Vietnam: dum l[as] h[uw][owf]ng, ng[aa]sly l[as] h[oof]ng

***Rubus rugosus*** Sm. (*Rubus moluccanus* auct.; *Rubus rugosus* Barber; *Rubus rugosus* Maxim.; *Rubus rugosus* Jensen ex Lange; *Rubus rugosus* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Rubus rugosus* Hegetschw.)

India, Himalaya. Shrubs, edible fruits

See *The Cyclopaedia; or, universal dictionary of arts, ...* 30: n. 34. 1819, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 234. 1825, *Fl. Schweiz* 490. 1839 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 17(Heft 72(1)): 81. 1910

(Leaves used as abortifacient and for sores in mouth; fruits for the treatment of swellings.)

in India: katsoi, lepcha-sufokj

***Rubus saxatilis*** L. (*Cylactis saxatilis* (L.) Á. Löve; *Rubus saxatilis* Bigelow)

India. Shrubs, white flowers, edible fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 494. 1753, *Fl. Boston.*, ed. 2 201. 1824 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 17(Heft 72(1)): 23, 25. 1910, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 21: 31–63. 1978, *Opera Bot.* 52: 1–38. 1979, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Belorusskoi SSR: Serii Biologicheskikh Nauk.* 6: 3–8. 1985, *Taxon* 36(3): 660. 1987, *Bot. Žurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 75: 279–282. 1990, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett. (Zurich)* 24: 15–19. 1995, *Preslia* 70: 225–245. 1998

(Fruits eaten to treat stomachache.)

in China: shi sheng xuan gou zi

in India: chal chal, shol shol

***Rubus schottii*** Pohl ex Focke

South America.

See *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins zu Bremen* 4: 157–158. 1874

(Fruit used in magic rituals, procedure before fishing, to hit the target.)

***Rubus sellowii*** Cham. & Schltdl.

South America, Brazil.

See *Linnaea* 2(1): 15–16. 1827

(Fruit used in magic rituals, procedure before fishing, to hit the target.)

***Rubus steudneri*** Schweinf.

East Africa, Burundi, Tanzania. Climbing shrub, scrambling, hairy, stout, hooked prickles, grey-green stems, leaves dark green, edible fruits dark red to black

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 492–494. 1753, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 18: 669. 1868 and *Ethiopian Pharmaceutical Journal* 25(2): 103–110. 2007

(A root decoction taken as a remedy for indigestion. Antioxidant, used for the treatment of diabetes mellitus.)

in East Africa: engaiyagut, mutare, tagaimamiet

in Tanzania: iwero, lidoni, lidung'o, lumwino, mdung'o, mshaa, mtelia, ngayakuji, nkenene, utonge, utongonya

***Rubus ulmifolius*** Schott

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 492–494. 1753, *Isis* oder encyclopädische Zeitung 5: 821. 1818 and *Gayana, Botánica* 42: 1–157. 1985, *Flora Ilustrada de Entre Ríos (Argentina)* 6(3): 2–6, 55–56, 69, 89–97, 225–230. 1987, *Lagascalia* 15: 269–282. 1990, *Preslia* 70: 33–50. 1998

(For diabetes.)

***Rubus wallichianus*** Wight & Arn. (*Rubus ellipticus* Sm. subsp. *fasciculatus* (Duthie) Focke; *Rubus ellipticus* var. *fasciculatus* (Duthie) Masam.; *Rubus erythrolasius* Focke; *Rubus fasciculatus* Duthie, nom. illeg., non *Rubus fasciculatus* P.J. Müll.; *Rubus pinfaensis* H. Lév. & Vaniot)

China, India. Shrub, straggling, bristly, spiny, white petals, orange aggregate fruit

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 30: *Rubus* No. 16. 1819, *Catalogue of Indian Plants* 61. 1833 and *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 9(1): 39–40, pl. 48. 1901, *Bulletin de la Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts de la Sarthe* 39: 320. 1904, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 17(Heft 72(2)): 197, 199, f. 79. 1911, *Annual Reports of the Taihoku Botanic Garden* 2: 129. 1932, *Arboretum Kórnickie* 42: 101–110. 1997

(Antibacterial, antinociceptive. Religious, stems used for fires in temple.)

in India: melli

***Rubus xanthocarpus*** Bureau & Franchet (*Rubus sitiens* Focke; *Rubus tibetanus* Franch.; *Rubus tibetanus* Focke, non Franchet; *Rubus xanthocarpus* var. *tibetanus* (Focke) Cardot)

E. Asia, China. Shrub or subshrub, erect, branched or not branched, with sparse long needle-like prickles, woody creeping rhizomes, leaves imparipinnate 3-foliolate, inflorescences terminal or axillary, petals white, aggregate fruit orange-yellow, fruit eaten fresh or cooked, noxious invasive, slopes, forests, rocky ravines, roadsides

See *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 8: 221. 1885 [1886], *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 5(3): 46–47. 1891 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 17(Heft 72(1)): 29, 117. 1910, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 23(4): 274. 1917, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 11: 289–292. 1993, *Arboretum Kórnickie* 42: 101–110. 1997, *Preslia* 70: 33–50. 1998

(Root juice drunk for stomachache. Pentacyclic triterpenoids.)

in English: orange raspberry

in China: huang guo xuan gou zi, ti mei tzu

## Rudbeckia L. Asteraceae

After the Swedish botanist Olaus (Olof) Olai Rudbeck (Rudbeckius), 1660–1740, physician, M.D. Utrecht 1690, professor of anatomy and botany, traveller, teacher of Linnaeus,

he was father of the Swedish natural scientist Johan Olof Rudbeck (1711–1790); according to Stearn the name commemorates also the Swedish physician and botanist Olaus (Olof) Johannis Rudbeck (1630–1702, b. Västerås, d. Uppsala), father of O.O. Rudbeck; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 906–907. 1753, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 35: 273–274. 1825, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 38: 17. 1825, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 78. 1834, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 355. 1840, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* (Torr. & A. Gray) 2(2): 312. 1842, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 263. 1884 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University.* 1917–1933, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography.* 1097, 1098. New York 1961, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists.* 3: 188. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection.* 341. 1972, Sten Lindroth, in *D.S.B.* 11: 586–588. 1981, Staffleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic literature.* 4: 968–970. Utrecht 1983, *Castanea* 59(4): 304. 1994.

***Rudbeckia fulgida*** Aiton (*Helianthus fulgidus* (Aiton) Krause; *Rudbeckia acuminata* C.L. Boynt. & Beadle; *Rudbeckia foliosa* C.L. Boynt. & Beadle; *Rudbeckia fulgida* Aiton var. *fulgida*; *Rudbeckia fulgida* Aiton var. *spathulata* (Michx.) Perdue; *Rudbeckia spathulata* Michx.; *Rudbeckia tenax* C.L. Boynt. & Beadle; *Rudbeckia truncata* Small)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 251. 1789 and *J. Sturm's Flora von Deutschland* (ed. 2) 13: 165. 1905

(Anthelmintic, for menstrual disorders, sores, earache, dropsy, snakebites.)

in English: orange coneflower

***Rudbeckia fulgida*** Aiton var. *sullivantii* (C.L. Boynton & Beadle) Cronquist (*Rudbeckia speciosa* Wender. var. *sullivantii* (C.L. Boynton & Beadle) B.L. Rob.; *Rudbeckia sullivantii* C.L. Boynton & Beadle)

North America.

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 251. 1789 and *Biltmore Botanical Studies* 1(1): 15–16. 1901, *Rhodora* 10(112): 68. 1908, *Rhodora* 47(564): 400. 1945, *Fitoterapia.* 77(5): 367–373. 2006

(Antioxidant.)

***Rudbeckia hirta*** L. (*Echinacea purpurea* var. *serotina* (Nutt.) L.H. Bailey; *Echinacea serotina* (Nutt.) DC.; *Helianthus hirtus* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Rudbeckia amplexens* T.V. Moore; *Rudbeckia brittonii* Small; *Rudbeckia hirta* L. var. *brittonii* (Small) Fernald; *Rudbeckia hirta* L. var. *hirta*; *Rudbeckia hirta* L. var. *monticola* (Small) Fernald; *Rudbeckia hirta* var. *serotina* (Nutt.) Core; *Rudbeckia monticola* Small; *Rudbeckia purpurea* var. *serotina* Nutt.; *Rudbeckia serotina* Nutt.; *Rudbeckia serotina* (Nutt.) Sweet)



North America. Herb, annual, biennial or perennial, rough-stemmed plant, bristly-hairy leaves, daisy-like flowers, yellow rays, cone/dome-shape brown central disk

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 907. 1753, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 178. 1818, *The British Flower Garden*, ... 1: pl. 4. 1823, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 80–81. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 554. 1836 and *The Standard Cyclopedia of Horticulture* 2: 1088. 1914, *Castanea* 27: 62. 1962, *Taxon* 30: 514. 1981

(Plant antioxidant, antiinflammatory, anti-HIV, anti-HBV. Roots anthelmintic, for menstrual disorders, colds, earache, dropsy, colds, snakebites, sores; a wash for sores and snakebites; root juice to treat earache.)

in English: black-eyed Susan, blackeyed Susan, hairy coneflower

***Rudbeckia hirta*** L. var. ***angustifolia*** (T.V. Moore) Perdue (*Rudbeckia divergens* T.V. Moore; *Rudbeckia floridana* T.V. Moore var. *angustifolia* T.V. Moore)

North America.

See *Pittonia* 4(23): 176–178. 1900, *Rhodora* 59(708): 296. 1957[1958]

(Analgesic, febrifuge, for headache, fevers.)

in English: black-eyed Susan, blackeyed Susan

***Rudbeckia laciniata*** L. (*Helianthus lacinatus* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Rudbeckia laciniata* L. var. *hortensis* L.H. Bailey; *Rudbeckia laciniata* L. var. *laciniata*)

Europe, North America. Perennial subshrub, herbaceous, erect, leafy branching stems, solitary large flower head, drooping yellow ray florets

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 904–907. 1753 and *J. Sturm's Flora von Deutschland* (ed. 2) 13: 164. 1905, Skidmore, L.V., Peterson, N.F. "Observations on the toxicity of golden glow (*Rudbeckia laciniata*) to swine and other animals." *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.*, 34: 655–662. 1932, *Rhodora* 50: 171. 1948, *American Journal of Botany* 64: 680–686, 791–798. 1977, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 24: 159–189. 1982, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 34: 21–25. 1987, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74: 432–433. 1987, *Compositae Newsletter* 27: 7–10. 1995, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 25: 8–9. 1995

(A remedy for delayed menstruation, and for vaginal discharges; not for use during pregnancy; roots infusion to relieve indigestion; flowers in a poultice applied to burns. Experiments on sheep and swine have shown that some symptoms of toxicity can occur, although animals generally refuse to eat the unpalatable plants. Animal poisoning by this plant should be considered unlikely.)

in English: coneflower, cut-leaf coneflower, cut-leaved coneflower, golden glow, lance-leafed coneflower

in Spanish: dormilon

***Rudbeckia laciniata*** L. var. ***ampla*** (A. Nelson) Cronquist (*Obeliscotheca ampla* (A. Nelson) Nieuwl. & Lunell; *Rudbeckia ampla* A. Nelson; *Rudbeckia laciniata* subsp. *ampla* (A. Nelson) W.A. Weber)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herbaceous, erect, leafy branching stems, solitary large flower head, drooping yellow ray florets

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 128. 1763 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 28(4): 234–235. 1901, *American Midland Naturalist* 5(3): 62. 1917, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 5: 280. 1955, *Phytologia* 51(6): 375. 1982

(Roots infusion to relieve indigestion; flowers in a poultice applied to burns.)

in English: coneflower, cut-leaf coneflower, cut-leaved coneflower, golden glow, lance-leafed coneflower

***Rudbeckia serotina*** (Nutt.) Sweet (*Echinacea purpurea* (L.) Moench var. *serotina* (Nutt.) L.H. Bailey; *Echinacea serotina* (Nutt.) DC.; *Rudbeckia hirta* var. *serotina* (Nutt.) Core; *Rudbeckia purpurea* var. *serotina* Nutt.; *Rudbeckia serotina* Nutt.)

North America, Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 904–907. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici* ... 591. 1794, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 178. 1818, *The British Flower Garden*, ... 1: pl. 4. 1823, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 80–81. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 554. 1836 and *The Standard Cyclopedia of Horticulture* 2: 1088. 1914, *Castanea* 27: 62. 1962, *Taxon* 30: 514. 1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Taxon* 50: 1172. 2001

(Ingesting plants caused poisoning in cattle and swine. Symptoms mild. Poisoning from this plant is unlikely.)

in English: black-eyed Susan

## Rudgea Salisbury Rubiaceae

For the English (b. Evesham, Worcs) botanist Edward Rudge, 1763–1846 (d. Evesham), antiquary, 1802 Fellow of the Linnean Society, 1805 Fellow of the Royal Society, author of *Plantarum Guianae rariorum icones et descriptiones*. Londini 1805[–1806] and (presumably) of *Memoir* [of Anna Rudge], the botanist Samuel Rudge (1727–1817) was his uncle. London [1836?]; see *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 8: 327. 1807 and G. Murray, *History of the collections contained in the Natural History Departments of the British Museum*. 1: 178. London 1904, Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold*

*Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 188. Boston 1965, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 17: 396. 1967, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 598–599. 1994.

***Rudgea viburnoides*** (Cham.) Benth. (*Coffea viburnoides* Cham.)

South America, Brazil.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 172. 1753, *Linnaea* 9: 228. 1834, *Linnaea* 23: 458. 1850

(Bark for rheumatism.)

in Brazil: congonha-de-bugre, cotó-cotó

## Ruellia L. Acanthaceae

For the French (b. Soissons) botanist Jean Ruel (Joannes Ruellius, Jean de la Ruelle, du Ruel), 1474–1537 (Paris), physician, herbalist to François I of France, translator of Dioscorides into Latin, obtained a canonry at Notre-Dame Cathedral, author of *De natura stirpium libri tres*. Parisiis 1536. See Scribonius Largus, *De compositionibus medicamentorum liber unus*, antehac nusquam excusus: *Joanne Ruellio doctore medico castigatore*. Parisiis 1529, Leodegarius a Quercu [pseud., i.e. Léger Duchesne] [–1588], *In Ruellium De Stirpibus Epitome*. Parisiis [1539], Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 634–635. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 283. 1754, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 261. 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1120. 1759, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 75, 81–82. 1832, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 444. 1836, *Linnaea* 16: 298. 1842, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 197. 1847, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 775. 1852, Ernst H.F. Meyer, *Geschichte der Botanik*. IV: 249–253 and II: 26–39. Königsberg 1854–1857, *Fl. Austral.* 4: 545 (–546). 1868, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 4(3b): 311. 1895 and *Verh. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk.*, Tweede Sect. 45: 15. 1948, Richard J. Durling, comp., *A Catalogue of Sixteenth Century Printed Books in the National Library of Medicine*. 1967, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/4): 328–462. 1974, Paul Jovet & J.C. Mallet, in *D.S.B.* 11: 594–595. 1981, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 107(1): 80. 1991, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 180(3–4): 221. 1992, Daniel, T.F. “The Acanthaceae of California and the Peninsula of Baja California.” *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 49: 309–403. 1997, *Austrobaileya* 5(4): 651–659. 2000, *Taxon* 58(3): 893–906. 2009.

***Ruellia californica*** (Rose) I.M. Johnst. (*Calophanes californica* Rose; *Calophanes californica* Rose ex Vasey & Rose; *Ruellia californica* I.M. Johnst.)

Mexico, USA.

See *The British Flower Garden*, ... series 2 2: t. 181. 1833, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium*

1: 85. 1890 and *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 12: 1171. 1924

(Tea made from the leaves taken for dizziness, the same liquid used as a shampoo for headache.)

***Ruellia patula*** Burkill & C.B. Clarke (*Ruellia patula* Salzm. ex Nees; *Ruellia patula* Oliv.; *Ruellia patula* Jacq.; *Ruellia patula* Hort. Par. ex Nees)

Tropical Africa.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 126, 135. 1847, James, Frank Linsly (1851–1890), *The unknown horn of Africa*. An exploration from Berbera to the Leopard River. By F.L. James ... With additions by James Godfrey Thrupp ... The map by W.D. James and Percy Aylmer. The narrative illustrations by Rose Hake, and the drawings of the fauna by K. Keuleman, from specimens chiefly collected by E. Lort-Phillips. London [etc.]: G. Philip & son, 1888, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 5: 45. 1899 and *Taxon* 30: 79–80. 1981

(Leaves analgesic, febrifuge.)

***Ruellia repens*** L. (*Dyschoriste repens* Kuntze; *Ruellia repens* Wall.; *Ruellia repens* Burm.f.; *Ruellia repens* Blanco; *Ruellia repens* (Nees) Angely; *Ruellia repens* Ruiz ex Nees; *Ruellia repens* Ruiz; *Ruellia repens* Hort. Madr. ex Nees)

Burma, Malaysia.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 89. 1767, *Fl. Ind.* (N.L. Burman) 135, t. 41, f. 2. 1768, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2384. 1830, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 493. 1837, *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 109, 124. 1847, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 486. 1891 and *Fl. Analit. Fitogeogr. Sao Paulo* 5: 923. 1970 [publ. 1971]

(Whole plant poulticed for infantile diseases. For ulcers, cuts, toothache, pound the leaves and poultice with them.)

Malay names: daun patok tuwauh, dras malam, rumput halir, rumput halyor, seranam

***Ruellia tuberosa*** L.

Jamaica. Perennial herb, procumbent, suffrutex, thick elongated fusiform fascicled roots, shoots erect, corolla trumpet-shaped mauve to bluish-purple, straight capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 634–635. 1753, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 2(1): 325. 1878 and *Rhodora* 78: 17–24. 1976, *Berichte der Schweizerischen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 86: 152–203. 1976, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 15: 90–92. 1980, *Cytologia* 48: 491–504. 1983, *Lutukka* 5: 67–70. 1989, *Austrobaileya* 5(4): 651–659. 2000

(Plant decoction antacid, in indigestion and stomachache; plant and roots decoction taken internally for urinary troubles. Leaf paste for eczema; leaf decoction drunk by pregnant women for cold in the body. Roots infusion for oliguria, heat, fever, influenza, venereal diseases, constipation; root decoction diuretic and aphrodisiac. A paste made of root and few peppers is taken to cure stomachache. Tuber poultice for swelling, joint pain.)

in English: blue bell, manyroots, meadow-weed, menow weed, minnie root

in Peru: ipeca de flor roja, ipecacuanha de flor rosa

in India: chatpati, chetapatakaayala mokka, ghabri, jalvarkur, jurbula, ote sirka ba, tapas kaaya, vedikaichedi

### Ruizia Pav. Monimiaceae

For the eminent Spanish (b. Burgos Province) botanist and traveller Hipólito Ruíz López, 1754–1815 (d. Madrid), plant collector, explorer, studied under the Spanish botanist Casimiro Gómez de Ortega (1740–1818), 1777–1778 in Peru and Chile (a French-Spanish expedition, with Joseph Dombey), his writings include *Quinología*. Madrid 1792, *Memoria de las virtudes y usos de la raíz de la planta llamada Yallhoy en el Perú*. Madrid 1805, he is best remembered for [in collaboration with José Antonio Pavón y Jiménez] *Flora peruviana, et chilensis prodromus*. Madrid 1794 and *Flora peruviana, et chilensis*. Madrid 1798–1802. See *Sag. Stor. Nat. Chili* 185, 350. 1782, *Fl. Peruv. Prodr.* 135, t. 29. 1794 and G. Murray, *History of the collections contained in the Natural History Departments of the British Museum*. 1: 178. London 1904, August Weberbauer, *Die Pflanzenwelt der peruanischen Andes in ihren Grundzügen dargestellt*. 2–4. Leipzig 1911, R.E.G. Pichi Sermolli, “Le collezioni cedute da J. Pavón a F.B. Webb e conservate nell’Herbarium Webbianum.” in *Nuovo Giorn. Bot. Ital.*, ser. 2. 56(4): 699–701. 1950 [1949], E. Alvarez López, “Algunos aspectos de la obra de Ruíz y Pavón.” *Anales Inst. Bot. Cavanilles*. 12(1): 5–111. 1954 and “Comentario sobre *Laurus* de Ruíz y Pavón, con notas de Dombey acerca de algunas de sus especies.” *Anales Inst. Bot. Cavanilles*. 13: 71–78. 1955, Arthur R. Steele, *Flowers for the King. The expedition of Ruíz and Pavón and the Flora of Peru*. Durham, N.C. 1964, H.N. Cloukie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 235. Oxford 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 191. 1965, Frans A. Stafleu, *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans. The spreading of their ideas in systematic botany, 1735–1789*. 290. [dedicated to C. Gómez de Ortega] Utrecht 1971, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 342. 1972, Thomas F. Glick, in *D.S.B.* 11: 605–606. [d. 1816] 1981, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 4: 981–986. [d. 1815] 1983, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, ed., *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell’Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 238. Palermo 1988.

### *Ruizia fragrans* Ruiz & Pav.

South America.

See *Syst. Veg. Fl. Peruv. Chil.* 1: 267. 1798

(Crushed leaves stomachic, to relieve colic; leaves warm baths taken for rheumatism and dropsy; leaves sap to cure earache; leaves applied to treat running sores and colds.)

### Rumex L. Polygonaceae

From the ancient Latin name *rumex*, *icis* for sorrel (Plautus et al.) or for a kind of missile (“genus teli” Sext. Pompeius Festus, grammarian); Akkadian *ramaku* ‘to pour, to pour out’; Hebrew *romak* ‘javelin, spear’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 333–338. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition vol. 1*. 1754, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 156. 1754, Campdera, Francisco (1793–1862), *Monographie des Rumex* 63. Paris, Treuttel et Würtz, 1819, *Flora Brasiliensis* 5(1A): 10. 1855, *Prodromus Florae Hispanicae* 1: 284. 1861, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon*, sér. 2, 17: 145. 1869, *Conspectus florae europaeae: seu Enumeratio methodica plantarum phanerogamarum Europae indigenarum, indicatio distributionis geographicae singularum etc.* 3: 635. 1882 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 31: 232. 1933, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 17(1): 6–8. 1937, *Diagn. Pl. Nov. Mandshuriae* 3. 1943, *Mittheilungen der Thüringischen Botanischen Vereins* 50: 203. 1943, *Botaniska Notiser* 1944: 239. 1944, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 104–137. 1946, *Candollea* 12: 49, 61, 89. 1949, *Botaniska Notiser*, Supplement 3(3): 106. 1954, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 34(2): 266–267. 1956, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 47(4): 323–359. 1960 [1961], *Not. Syst. Pl. Vasc. (Leningrad)* 16: 109. 1979, *Nuytsia* 5(1): 105. 1984, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 172: 161. 1990, G. Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 549. 1994, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2167–2176. 2001. Quite high levels of oxalic acid, the leaves should not be eaten in large amounts since the oxalic acid can block other nutrients in the food, especially calcium, thus causing mineral deficiencies. The oxalic acid content will be reduced if the plant is cooked.

*Rumex acetosa* L. (*Acetosa fontano-paludosa* (Kalela) Holub; *Acetosa pratensis* Mill.; *Rumex acetosa* subsp. *fontano-paludosus* (Kalela) Hyl.; *Rumex acetosa* subsp. *pratensis* (Mill.) A. Blytt & O.C. Dahl; *Rumex acetosa* var. *fontanopaludosus* (Kalela) Hyl.; *Rumex acetosella* sensu Pham Hoang Ho; *Rumex fontanopaludosus* Kalela)

Eurasia. Dioecious, erect, herb, unbranched or rarely branched, glaucous, basal leaves sagittate, greenish purple flowers, inflorescence a narrow loose panicle, nutlet ellipsoid, leaves eaten raw or cooked as a vegetable, sour taste, in humid places, along roadsides and canals

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 333–338. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition no. 1*. 1768 and *Haandbog i Norges Flora* 285. 1903, *Ann. Bot. Vanamo* 14(2): 10. 1940, *Nordisk Kärleväxtflora* 2: 388. 1966, *Memoirs of the Ehime University, Section 2, Natural Science, Series B, [Biology]* 8: 8–35. 1976, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 25(1): 16–23. 1982, *J. Biol. Sci. Educ.* 23–22: 18–27. 1982, *Fitologija* 30: 78–79. 1985, *Heredity: An International Journal of Genetics* 57: 247–254. 1986, *Bot. Zurn.* 72: 1069–1074. 1987, *Heredity:*



*An International Journal of Genetics* 60: 109–117. 1988, *Nordic J. Bot.* 16(1): 5. 1996

(Ingesting large quantities of the plant caused toxicity in sheep and cattle. Humans should restrict their intake of the leaves of this plant because they contain oxalate crystals; under certain circumstances, nitrates may accumulate to toxic levels. Roots and shoots diuretic, antitumor, laxative, for indigestion. Stem and leaves juice drunk as cooling. Leaves used for the treatment of constipation, skin diseases, furuncles and ringworm.)

in English: garden sorrel, green sorrel, sorrel, sour dock

in Italian: acetosa maggiore, romice acetosa

in Cambodia: slök mchuu

in China: suan mo, suan mu, shan yang ti, shan ta huang

in India: chukapalam, khataru, khatta palak

in Tibetan: rgya-sho

in Vietnam: rau chua, rau b[os] x[oo]i, toan th[ar]o

***Rumex acetosella*** L. (*Acetosa acetosella* (L.) Mill.; *Acetosa angiocarpa* (Murb.) Holub; *Acetosa hastata* Moench; *Acetosella acetosella* (L.) Small, nom. illeg., tautonym; *Acetosella angiocarpa* (Murb.) A. Löve; *Acetosella multifida* (L.) Á. Löve; *Acetosella tenuifolia* (Wallr.) Á. Löve; *Acetosella vulgaris* (K. Koch) Fourr.; *Acetosella vulgaris* Fourr.; *Rumex acetosella* subsp. *angiocarpus* (Murb.) Murb.; *Rumex acetosella* subsp. *tenuifolius* (Wallr.) O. Schwarz; *Rumex acetosella* var. *tenuifolius* Wallr.; *Rumex acetosella* var. *vulgaris* K. Koch; *Rumex angiocarpus* Murb.; *Rumex multifidus* L.; *Rumex tenuifolius* (Wallr.) Á. Löve)

Cosmopolitan. Glabrous slender herb, branching from the base, creeping rootstock, silvery stipules, minute whitish flowers, fruit 3-gonous, whole plant cooked as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 333–338. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 482. 1762, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition no. 1*. 1768, *Schedulae Criticae* 186. 1822, *Synopsis Florae Germanicae et Helveticae* 1: 616. 1837, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon*, sér. 2, 17: 145. 1869, *Acta Universitatis Lundensis* 27(5): 46. 1892 and *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* 446. 1933, *Botaniska Notiser* 1941: 99. 1941, *Icel. Univ. Inst. Appl. Sci., Dept. Agric., Rep. B*, 3: 108. 1948, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 47(4): 323–359. 1960 [1961], *Phyton. Annales Rei Botanicae* 20: 307–323. 1980, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax. (Czech.)* 17: 49–62. 1982, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 67(3): 360–365. 1982, *Willdenowia* 13: 101–106, 329–333. 1983, *Fl. Iceland* 168. 1983, *Phytologia* 54: 302–309. 1983, *Nord. J. Bot.* 3: 301–306. 1983, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Zapovedniki Belorussii Issledovaniia* 10: 24–28. 1986, *Acta Bot. Malac.* 14: 129–140. 1989, *International Organization*

*of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 19–20. 1989, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 81(5): 98–101. 1996

(Ingesting large quantities of the plants caused poisoning and death in sheep. Oxalate crystals are found in sheep sorrel. Under certain circumstances, nitrates can accumulate in sufficient quantity to cause poisoning. The crystal can accumulate in the kidneys and brain causing renal failure and nervous disorders. Several sheep in New Zealand were poisoned and died. Used for toothache; mixed with *Asclepias humilis* employed as laxative. Veterinary medicine, crushed roots as a laxative and to relieve biliousness.)

in English: dock, field sorrel, sheep sorrel, sorrel

in India: chuk, chuka-palam, chukapalam, chutrika

in Panama: ruibarbillo

in Lesotho: khamane

***Rumex alpinus*** Linnaeus

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 333–338. 1753 and *Acta Societatis Botanicorum Poloniae* 52: 205–214. 1983, *Bot. Zurn.* 72: 1069–1074. 1987, *Fitologija* 33: 65–66. 1987, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 31: 1–17. 1989, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 19–20. 1989, *Candollea* 45: 439–446. 1990, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 31: 1–17. 1990, *Willdenowia* 21: 225–232. 1991, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997

(Veterinary medicine.)

in English: alpine dock, butter dock, monk's-rhubarb, mountain rhubarb

in Italian: romice alpina

***Rumex angulatus*** Rech. f. (*Rumex orientalis* Hook. f.; *Rumex orientalis* Benth.; *Rumex orientalis* Bernh., nom. illeg.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Systema Vegetabilium* 7(2): 1433. 1830, *The Flora of British India* 5: 58. 1890 and *Candollea* 12: 51–52. 1949, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 261–271. 1979, *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980

(Roots purgative. Leaves rubbed for relief from irritation and also applied to burns.)

in China: zi jing suan mo

***Rumex arcticus*** Trautv. (*Rumex aquaticus* L. subsp. *arcticus* (Trautv.) Hiitonen; *Rumex arcticus* var. *kamtschadalus* (Kom.) Rech. f. ex Tolm.; *Rumex domesticus* var. *nanus* Hook.; *Rumex kamtschadalus* Kom.; *Rumex longifolius* DC. var. *nanus* (Hook.) Meisn.; *Rumex ursinus* Maximova)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 129. 1840, *Reise in den Äussersten Norden und Osten Sibiriens* 1(2,1): 29. 1847, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14(1): 44. 1856 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(355/358): 166–167. 1914, *Flora Arctica URSS* 5: 155. 1966, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(1): 51–59. 1980, *Canad. J. Bot.* 59: 1373–1381. 1981, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 67 (3): 360–365. 1982

(Fresh green leaves a source for vitamins A and C.)

in English: arctic dock

***Rumex bequaertii*** De Wild. var. ***quarrei*** (De Wild.) Robyns (*Acetosa abyssinica* (Jacq.) A. Löve & B.M. Kapoor; *Rumex abyssinicus* Jacq.; *Rumex abyssinicus* var. *angustisectus* Engl.; *Rumex abyssinicus* var. *calystegiifolius* Rech. f.; *Rumex abyssinicus* var. *kilimandschari* Engl.; *Rumex abyssinicus* var. *mannii* Engl.; *Rumex abyssinicus* var. *retrorsilobatus* Rech. f.; *Rumex abyssinicus* var. *schimperii* (Meisn.) Asch.; *Rumex hastatus* Peter; *Rumex quarrei* De Wild.; *Rumex schimperii* Meisn.)

N. Africa, Ethiopia. Herb, large, very stout, robust, perennial rootstock, fleshy rhizome, leaves petiolate, tiny flowers on delicate stalks, green-brown-red flowers borne in fascicles on filiform pedicels, large many-branched erect loose head, 3-sided shiny brown winged nutlet, young tender stems and leaves eaten fresh, fodder, considerable variation in leaf shape, highlands, in grassland, woodland and bushland

See *Hort. Vind.* 3: 48, t. 93. 1776 and *Plantae Bequaertianae* 5: 2–3. 1929, *Flore des Spermatophytes du Parc National Albert* 1: 117. 1948, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 65: 1–19. 1953, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993, *Fitoterapia* 74(1–2): 139–143. 2003

(Roots anti-microbial, antibacterial, antiviral and antiinflammatory; roots pounded and soaked in cold water, the infusion drunk to treat stomachache and to relieve flatulence and indigestion. Roots vermifuge, lactation stimulants; pounded roots a poultice for wounds. Whole plant and roots cutaneous and subcutaneous parasitic infection; sap of the aerial parts applied as a treatment for pneumonia and cough. Tender leaves and stems pounded and the juice drunk to treat pneumonia and coughs. Leaves for arthritis, rheumatism, bilharzia, laxatives, pulmonary troubles, and for dressing wounds.)

in English: dock, sorrel, spinach rhubarb

in Congo: oseille sango

in Tanzania: gentamana, kiweriweri, lipembapemba, mchachu, mchumvichumvi, mdoda, mnywanywa, nchachu, nywanywa

***Rumex britannica*** L. (*Rumex britannica* var. *borealis* Rech. f.; *Rumex hydrolapathum* Huds. var. *americanum* A. Gray; *Rumex orbiculatus* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 334. 1753, *Flora Anglica*, Editio Altera 154. 1778, *A Manual of Botany of the Northern*

*United States*, . . . third revised edition 377. 1856, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* (ed. 4) 420. 1867 and *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 17(1): 127. 1937, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Roots decoction taken as an antidote for poisoning.)

in English: great water dock, water dock

***Rumex britannica*** L. var. ***britannica***

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 334. 1753, *Flora Anglica*, Editio Altera 154. 1778, *A Manual of Botany of the Northern United States*, . . . third revised edition 377. 1856, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* (ed. 4) 420. 1867 and *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 17(1): 127. 1937

(Roots decoction taken as an antidote for poisoning.)

in English: great water dock, water dock

***Rumex crispus*** L. (*Lapathum crispum* (L.) Scop.; *Rumex elongatus* Guss.; *Rumex magellanicus* Campd.; *Rumex patientia* Gay, nom. illeg.)

Europe. Herb, stem reddish, taproot carrot-like, inflorescence a dense raceme, a weed, along humid roadsides and waste places

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 333–338. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 1: 261–262. 1771, *Plantae Rariores* 150, pl. 128. 1826, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19(4, Beibl. 48): 8–23. 1894 and *J. S. African Bot.* 48: 273–275. 1982, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 56: 79–98. 1983, *Willdenowia* 13: 329–333. 1983, *Zapovedniki Belorussii Issledovaniia* 10: 24–28. 1986, *Fitologija* 33: 65–66. 1987, *Acta Botanica Malacitana* 14: 129–140. 1989, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 74: 120–123. 1989, *Willdenowia* 21: 225–232. 1991, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians* ... 25. 1991, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 25: 8–9. 1995, *Flora Mediterranea* 6: 223–243. 1996, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Journal of Phytogeography and Taxonomy* 47: 121–130. 1999, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85(3): 2167–2176. 2001, *Flora de la región del Parque Nacional Amboró Bolivia* 2: 1–209. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Febrifuge, a blood purifier and a laxative. The green leaves used to draw out the supuration. The root mildly toxic.)

in English: curled dock, curled sorrel, curly dock, dock, narrow dock, narrow-leaved dock, sour dock, yellow dock

in Italian: lapazio, romice crespa

in China: niu er da huang

in India: amla-vedasa, bijband, bijbande surkh, chuka-bija, chukkah, endranee, hummaz, kala khen-boun, kuraku, pdlivanchi, shukku, shula-vedhi-chukra, suk-gu-kire, tukhm hummaz, tukhm hummaz baryan, turshah

in Japan: nagaba-gishigishi

in Tibetan: rgya-sho

in Vietnam: d[uw][ow]ng [dd][eef] nh[aw]n

in Southern Africa: beesslaai, krulblaarrumex, krulsuring, krultongblaar, tongblaar, suring, weebelaar, wildespinasie; ubuklunga (Xhosa); ubuklunga (Zulu)

in North America: curly or yellow dock, lengua de vaca, shiakipi (Dakota), sour dock, patience crépue, reguette, rumex crépu

in Peru: moztaza

in Spanish: acitosa, lengua de vaca

**Rumex dentatus** L. (*Rumex dentatus* subsp. *halacsyi* (Rech. f.) Rech. f.; *Rumex dentatus* subsp. *klotzschianus* (Meisn.) Rech. f.; *Rumex klotzschianus* Meisn.; *Rumex nipponicus* Franch. & Sav.; *Rumex x halacsyi* Rech. f.)

India. Erect glabrous herb, stem tinged with red, obtuse oblong leaves, creamy flowers, trigonous nutlets

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 226–227. 1771 and *Recent Res. Pl. Sci. (New Delhi)* 7: 261–271. 1979, *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant decoction used against sun-stroke. Root astringent, antiseptic, in skin diseases and cutaneous disorders, to stop bleeding. Leaf extract antiseptic.)

in India: ambavah, ambavati, amrule, ban-palak, changeri, jangali chuka, jangali palak, jangli palak, khat palak, khatpalak

**Rumex hastatus** D. Don (*Acetosa hastiformis* Á. Löve & B.M. Kapoor; *Rumex dissectus* H. Lév.; *Rumex hastatus* Peter; *Rumex hastatus* Link ex Meisn., nom. inval.)

China, India. Herb, used for vegetable, edible as chutney, young leaves eaten raw

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 74. 1825, *Prodr.* (DC.) 14(1): 70. 1856 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 40(2, Anhang): 18. 1932, *Taxon* xvi. 521. 1967

(Plant juice astringent, diuretic, antiscorbutic, cooling, febrifuge, given to relieve blood dysentery; young stem and leaves used as a blood purifier, eaten as a vegetable for skin diseases, warts, boils. Crushed fresh leaves used for boils; leaves decoction febrifuge. Crushed roots mixed with water and taken to relieve severe coughing; root chewing gives suitable relief in dry throat, cough and thirst.)

in India: almara, almora, almoru, ambavati, amild, amlora, bhilmora, bhimelda, bhimilda, bilmora, chalmore, chamet, chulmora, gungantse, kantula, kilmoru, malora, malori

in Nepal: amile

**Rumex japonicus** Houttuyn (*Rumex cardiocarpus* Pampanini; *Rumex crispus* L. subsp. *japonicus* (Houttuyn) Kitamura; *Rumex crispus* var. *japonicus* (Houttuyn) Makino; *Rumex hadroocarpus* K.H. Rechinger; *Rumex japonicus* Meisn., nom. illeg., non *Rumex japonicus* Houtt.; *Rumex regelii* F. Schmidt)

China, Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 333–338. 1753, *Natuurlijke Historie* 8: 394, pl. 47, f. 2. 1777, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 56. 1856–66, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 12(2): 167. 1868, *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 8: 174. 1894 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, n.s. 17(2): 260–261, f. 4. 1910, *Candollea* 12: 92–93, f. 1–2. 1949, *Journal of Phytogeography and Taxonomy* 47: 121–130. 1999

(Antiseptic.)

in China: yang ti

**Rumex lanceolatus** Thunb. (*Rumex ecklonianus* Meisn.; *Rumex ecklonii* Meisn.; *Rumex linearis* Campd.; *Rumex meyeri* Meisn.; *Rumex meyerianus* Meisn.)

South Africa.

See *Monogr. Rumex* 90. 1819, *Linnaea* 14: 493–494. 1841, *Prodr.* (DC.) 14(1): 50. 1856

(Roots used for tapeworm.)

in English: common dock, smaller dock, smooth dock

in Southern Africa: gladdetongblaar, tongblaar; dolonyana (Xhosa); iDololenkonyane, dolonyana (Zulu); kxamane (Sotho)

**Rumex maritimus** L. (*Lapathum minus* Lam.; *Rumex aureus* Mill.; *Rumex fueginus* Phil.; *Rumex longisetus* A.I. Baranov & Skvortsov; *Rumex maritimus* subsp. *fueginus* (Phil.) Hultén; *Rumex maritimus* var. *fueginus* (Phil.) Dusén)

North and South America, India. Herb, many-branched, deeply grooved, inflorescence a panicle, flowers bisexual whorled, nutlet oblong yellowish-brown, in humid areas, irrigation canals, along ditches, roadsides, fields

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 335. 1753 and *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 154. 1994

(Dried roots or fresh roots decoction laxative; seeds aphrodisiac.)

in English: golden dock, sea dock

in India: ban-palang, banpalang, bijband, bon chuka, bunpalung, hulaobul, jal-palam, jangli-palak, jub-palum, jungli palak, khattikan, torongkhongchak

in Vietnam: d[uw][ow]ng [dd][eef] ta[uf], ch[us]t ch[is]t



***Rumex microcarpus*** Campd. (*Rumex wallichianus* Meisn.; *Rumex wallichii* Meisn.)

India, China and Vietnam. Herb, robust, basal leaves lanceolate, terminal raceme or panicle, flowers bisexual, nutlet oblong, margins of the valves entire, in wet locations, along roads and irrigation canals

See *Monographie des Rumex* 143. 1819

(Leaves into baths against scabies; bruised leaves in the treatment of ringworm; root decoction laxative.)

in Vietnam: ch[us]t ch[is]t, l[uw][owx]i b[of]

***Rumex nepalensis*** Spreng. (*Rheum delavayi* Franch.; *Rumex bequaertii* De Wild.; *Rumex bequaertii* var. *quarrei* (De Wild.) Robyns; *Rumex camptodon* Rech. f.; *Rumex nepalensis* Baker & C.H. Wright; *Rumex peregrinus* Boiss.; *Rumex peregrinus* Schult.f.; *Rumex quarrei* De Wild.; *Rumex steudelii* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Rumex steudelii* Hochst. ex A. Braun)

Africa and Mediterranean, Nepal, India, Sri Lanka. Herb, erect, rhizome stout, spatula-like leaves, very small flowers in elongated racemes, reddish inflorescence an open panicle or lax racemes, fruit a sharply trigonous ovoid nut, leaves and young shoots eaten as a cooked vegetable in times of scarcity, along roadsides, a weed in disturbed habitats, forest clearings, on slopes, under shade and moist areas

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 371–372. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 2: 159. 1825, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(2): 1437. 1830, *Flora* 24(1): 278. 1841, *Diagn. Pl. Orient.* ser. 1, 5: 46. 1844, *FBI* 5: 60. 1886, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 1: 212. 1895 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6, 1: 117. 1909, De Wildeman, Emile August(e) Joseph (1866–1947), *Plantae Bequaertianae: études sur les récoltes botaniques du Dr. J. Bequaert chargé de missions au Congo Belge* (1913–1915). Gand (Belgium), Paris, 1921–1932, *Beih. Bot. Centralbl.* xlix. II. 76. 1932, *Journal of Phytogeography and Taxonomy* 47: 121–130. 1999

(Cooling, febrifuge, antihistaminic, anticholinergic, purgative, laxative, antidote and depurative, for cough and headache. Crushed leaves applied to swellings, eczema, boils, cuts, infection, fever, wounds; cooked fresh leaves to be taken in case of nausea, intestinal disorders or dysentery; fresh leaf juice to treat skin problems, skin eruptions; dried leaves fried with spinach in mustard oil eaten for indigestion. An aqueous rhizome extract drunk to treat rheumatism, colic, stomachache and abdominal pains caused by intestinal parasites; roasted rhizome applied to abscesses; a paste from rhizome used to massage the sprained parts. Roots antibacterial, purgative, astringent, for fevers, malaria, typhoid, sore gums, toothache, colic, stomachache, cold and cough; used orally in hepatitis and liver disorders; root decoction taken against food poison and venereal diseases. Magic, ritual, roots used to perform sorcery on enemies.)

in English: sorrel

in China: tu da huan

in India: amlora, amlya, amrule, bhilmora, bhitmora, bon chuka, garash, halhalay, halhale, halhaley, jangli, jangli palak, jir-lang, jungli palak, kharas, malora, malori, mikri zhao, mithugakrei, pahari palang, palu, polu, torongkhongchak

in Nepal: bhasya, halhale, hali, syuso desing

Tibetan name: sho mang

in Vietnam: ch[us]t ch[is]t n[ee]pan

***Rumex nervosus*** Vahl

Arabian Pen. Shrub

See *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) i. 27. 1790

(Chewing leaves for diabetes.)

in Arabic: athrub

***Rumex obtusifolius*** L. (*Rumex crispatus* Michx.; *Rumex obtusifolius* Boiss.; *Rumex obtusifolius* subsp. *agrestis* (Fr.) Danser; *Rumex obtusifolius* var. *agrestis* Fr.; *Rumex rugelii* Meisn., nom. nud.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 335–336. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 356. 1794, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 217. 1803, *Novitiae Florae Suecicae*. Edit. Altera 99–100. 1828, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14(1): 54. 1856, *Flora Orientalis* 4: 1011. 1879, *Anales del Instituto de Segunda Ensenanza de la Habana* 2: 277. 1896 and *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 1926: 235. 1926[1927], *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *J. Phytogeogr. Taxon.* 47: 121–130. 1999, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Roots decoction as a strong laxative.)

in English: bitter dock, blunt-leaf dock, broad-leaf dock, broadleaf dock, red-veined dock

in China: dun ye suan mo

in Italian: romice dei prati

in Peru: chuchu ckora, paico, ppaico, urcko chuchuckora

***Rumex occidentalis*** S. Watson (*Lapathum occidentale* Lunell; *Lapathum occidentale* (S. Watson) Lunell; *Lapathum occidentale* Michx.; *Rumex aquaticus* L. subsp. *fenestratus* (Greene) Hultén; *Rumex aquaticus* subsp. *fenestratus* (Greene) Vorosch.; *Rumex aquaticus* L. subsp. *occidentalis* (S. Watson) Hultén; *Rumex aquaticus* var. *fenestratus* (Greene) Dorn; *Rumex bakeri* Greene; *Rumex fenestratus* Greene; *Rumex fenestratus* var. *labradoricus* Rechinger f.; *Rumex gracilipes* Greene; *Rumex occidentalis* subsp. *fenestratus* (Greene) Hultén; *Rumex occidentalis* var. *labradoricus* (Rechinger f.) Lepage)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 333–338. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 12: 253–254. 1877 and *Pittonia* 4(25A): 304, 306. 1901, *Plantae Bakerianae* 3: 15. 1901, *American Midland Naturalist* 4(7): 302. 1916, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 17(1): 115. 1937, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 81(3–4): 66. 1954, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 13(1): 132. 1971, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Vascular Plants of Wyoming* 299. 1988

(For skin diseases.)

in North America: rumex occidental, western dock

***Rumex patientia*** L. (*Lapathum hortense* Lam.; *Lapathum hortense* Garsault, nom. inval.; *Rumex callosus* (F. Schmidt ex Maxim.) Rech. f.; *Rumex callosus* (F. Schmidt) Rech.f.; *Rumex interruptus* Rech. f.; *Rumex lonaczewskii* Klovov; *Rumex pamiricus* Rech. f.; *Rumex patientia* Gay; *Rumex patientia* Gaud. ex Meisn.; *Rumex patientia* Pall. ex M. Bieb.; *Rumex patientia* subsp. *callosus* (F. Schmidt ex Maxim.) Rech. f.; *Rumex patientia* subsp. *interruptus* Rech. f.; *Rumex patientia* subsp. *orientalis* Danser; *Rumex patientia* subsp. *pamiricus* (Rech. f.) Rech. f.; *Rumex patientia* subsp. *tibeticus* (Rech. f.) Rech. f.; *Rumex patientia* var. *callosus* F. Schmidt ex Maxim.; *Rumex patientia* var. *tibeticus* Rech. f.; *Rumex tibeticus* Rech. f.)

Central Europe, SE Asia, Chile. Herb, purplish leaves, flowers bisexual in dense clusters, inflorescence a terminal panicle, smooth nuts, leaves and tender plant cooked as vegetables, sweet roots eaten raw

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 333–334. 1753, *Fig. Pl. Med.* 3: t. 321. 1764, *Fl. Franç.* (Lamarck) 3: 2. 1779 [1778 publ. after 21 Mar 1779], *Fl. Taur.-Caucas.* 1: 291. 1808, *Prodr.* (DC.) 14(1): 46. 1856, *Mémoires Pres. a l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 9: 228. 1859 and *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 1923: 281. 1924, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 31: 257, 259–260, 262. 1933, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 33: 359. 1934, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 17(1): 7. 1937, *Candollea* 12: 73–74. 1949, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74: 120–123. 1989, *Verh. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien* 133: 301–318. 1996

(Leaves laxative, resolutive, blood purifier, to cure throat sores and respiratory disorders.)

in English: monk's rhubarb, patience dock, patience herb, spinach dock

in Italian: erba pazienza, lapazio, romice domestica

in Peru: huacho, hualtata, lengua de vaca

in India: shommena, soma

***Rumex scutatus*** L. (*Acetosa scutata* Mill.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 337. 1753 and *Taxon* 28: 635–636. 1979, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 15–19. 1995, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in English: French sorrel, garden sorrel

in India: ambavati, amrula, changeri, surlove

***Rumex usambarensis*** (Dammer) Dammer (*Rumex nervosus* var. *usambarensis* Dammer; *Rumex trinervius* Rech. f.; *Rumex usambarensis* Dammer ex Peter; *Rumex usambarensis* (Engl. ex Dammer) Dammer)

Tanzania. Shrub, herb, weak, woody-stemmed, climber, straggling, erect, scrambling, hastate leaves somewhat succulent, tiny flowers purple-red to yellow, inflorescence a many-branched slender leafless panicle, flowers in fascicles on filiform pedicels, fruiting sepals pale green tinged pink, nut trigonous, fodder, bee forage, leaves eaten raw or cooked as a vegetable, raw stems chewed for their sour taste, tall grassland, montane grassland, near swamps, disturbed areas, grassland thicket, at forest edge

See *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) i. 27. 1790 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 38: 61. 1905, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 40(2): 199. 1932, *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 99: 523. 1952

(Leaves infusion to treat coughs, malaria, rheumatism, stomachache and to reduce gas in the stomach. Leaves astringent. Roots used in the treatment of scabies; roots decoction drunk to treat smallpox. A medicine for cows.)

in English: sorrel

in Kenya: bule, enkaisijoi, enkaiswishoi, kinyonywe, kyongonywe, mindeiywet, mindoywet, msheshere, mugagatio, mwakiserere

in Tanzania: angasunjwe, engaisijoi, engcotsijoi, enkaisijoi, enkaiswishoi, gentamana, ghamba, kambu, kiweriweri, linyimbili, mchachu, mchumvichumvi, mdoda, mwanywa, nkambu, nywanywa

***Rumex venosus*** Pursh (*Lapathum venosus* (Pursh) Lunell; *Lapathum venosum* Lunell)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 333–338. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 733. 1814 [1813] and *American Midland Naturalist* 4(7): 302. 1916, Dickie, C.W., Hamann, M.H., Carroll, W.D., Chow, F. "Oxalate (*Rumex venosus*) poisoning in cattle." *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.*, 173: 73–74. 1978, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Poisoning of cattle; sickness and death resulted after large amounts of the plants were ingested. Oxalate crystals in the aboveground parts of the plant, if sufficient quantity of plant material is ingested the oxalates combine with systemic

calcium ions to form insoluble calcium oxalate, causing functional hypocalcemia in acute cases.)

in English: sour greens, veined dock, veiny dock, wild begonia, wild hydrangea, winged dock

***Rumex vesicarius* L.**

From Mauritania and Mali, Sudan, Ethiopia and Somalia. Herb, annual or perennial, shrubby, rhizomatous, strongly branched from the base, triangular to oblong-triangular alternate simple leaves, inflorescence a dense axillary or terminal panicle, fruit a trigonous nut, leaves eaten raw or cooked, a famine food eaten as a vegetable, grazed by livestock

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 336–337. 1753 and *Candollea* 45: 65–74. 1990, *Berichte des Geobotanischen Institutes der Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule Stiftung Rübel* 56: 142–149. 1990, *Bocconea, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani* 3: 229–250. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaves tonic, aperient, astringent, diuretic and cooling. Seed cooling, roasted and used in the treatment of dysentery. Juice of the plant cooling and astringent, useful in treating stomachache, the pain of toothache and to check nausea.)

in English: bladder dock, rosy dock, sorrel

in India: ambari, ambat chuka, amla, amlabhedaka, amlanayaka, amlankusha, amalavitcam, amlasara, amlavastuka, amlaveta, amlavetasa, amlavetasah, bhedana, bhedi, bhima, bodhi, bun palung, casahasrajita, cataveti, chaakavath, chooka, chuka, chuka sak, chukaavij, chukka, chukka kura, chukkakoora, chukkakoora aaku, chukkanghkirai, chukki soppu, chukra, chukrika, cukkankirai, cukkay kirai, cukki, cukkiram, cukkukkirai, cukra, gulmaha, gulmaketu, hamaz, hammaz, humarbostani, humbijit, hummaz, kommatikkirai, kravarti, mahakshara, mansadravi, palak, palan sag, phalamla, piracutakkirai, piracutam, rajamla, raktasara, rasamla, sahasravedhi, satavedhi, shakkan kirai, shakkankirai, shankadravi, shatavedhi, shukkan-kirai, shukku-kuraku, shutavedhi, sookan keeray, sulenimbu, tukhm hummaz, torongkhongchak, tursak, turshah, turshumuk, varabhida, varangi, vedhaka, velikayakirai, velikayam, vetasamla, viramla

in Tibet: tsu kri ka rnam-gcig

***Rumex violascens* Rech. f.**

Mexico, USA.

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 39(10–25): 171–172. 1936, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Chicago, Bot. Ser.*, 17: 131. 1937

(A whole plant decoction to disinfect and cure sores.)

**Rungia Nees Acanthaceae**

After Rungia, a well-known Indian botanical artist of Robert Wight; see Nathaniel Wallich, *Plantae Asiaticae rariorum*. 3:

77, 109. London (Aug.) 1832, Robert Wight, *Icones plantarum Indiae orientalis*, or figures of Indian plants. Madras [1838–] 1840–1853 and M.P. Nayar, *Meaning of Indian Flowering Plant Names*. 304. Dehra Dun 1985, *J. Trop. Subtrop. Bot.* 15(6): 549. 2007.

***Rungia parviflora* Nees**

India.

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 110. 1832 and *Cytologia* 41: 283–290. 1976, *Ber. Schweiz. Bot. Ges.* 86: 152–203. 1976, *Taxon* 28: 630–631. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 358–360. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: parpata, pindi, pindikunda, punaka-pundu, punakapundu, punnaka-p-puntu, tavasumurungi

***Rungia pectinata* (L.) Nees** (*Justicia pectinata* L.; *Rungia parviflora* Nees var. *pectinata* (L.) C.B. Clarke; *Rungia pectinata* var. *clarkeana* Handel-Mazzetti)

China, India. Small herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 15–16. 1753, *Amoenitates academicae* ... 4: 299. 1760, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 77, 109. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 469. 1841 and *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 898. 1936, *Taxon* 28: 630–631. 1979, *Journal of Palynology* 17: 93–102. 1981, *Indian Journal of Botany* 5: 7–12. 1982, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 151–155. 1987

(Plant juice to treat cuts and wounds, a decoction given in measles. Bruised leaves applied to contusions. Leaf juice aperient, cooling, for indigestion and gastric problems, given to children suffering from smallpox; leaf decoction spray kills bedbugs.)

in Bangladesh: krebuchi

in China: hai er cao

in India: bir lopong arak, chhotosibjata, pindi

in Nepal: bisaune jhar

***Rungia repens* (L.) Nees**

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 15. 1753

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Dried powdered plant given in fever and cough.)

in India: cataikkaranti, cayacutani, ghatipitpapada, karuroman, kharmar, kharmor, kodaga saale gida, kodaga saleh, kodagasaale gida, kodagasalai, kodagasaleh, kotaculi, kotacari, kotacuri, kotakacalai, maram, palakavelli, parpata, parpatha

***Rungia wightiana* Nees**

India.

See *Plantae Asiaticae rariorum*. 3: 110. 1832



(Leaves and flowers made into a paste consumed with honey for gastric complaints and giddiness.)

in India: kaattupatchaikuring

### **Ruscus L. Asparagaceae (Liliaceae, Ruscaceae)**

Latin *ruscum*, *rustum*, *rustum ex rubus* ‘butcher’s broom’; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1041. 1753 and *Fl. Pyren.* (Bubani) 4: 121. [Dec 1901–Feb 1902], Yeo, Peter Frederick (1929–2010), “A Contribution to the taxonomy of the genus *Ruscus*.” *Notes R. Bot. Gdn Edinb.*, 28: 237–264. 1968, G. Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 549–550. Firenze 1994.

***Ruscus aculeatus*** L. (*Oxymyrsine pungens* Bubani; *Ruscus aculeatus* f. *pumilus* Druce; *Ruscus aculeatus* var. *angustifolius* Boiss.; *Ruscus flexuosus* Mill.; *Ruscus laxus* Sm.; *Ruscus parasiticus* Gueldenst.; *Ruscus ponticus* Woronow)

Pacific, Europe to Medit.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1041. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 6. 1768, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 3: 334. 1797 and *Sched. Herb. Fl. Cauc.* Fasc. VII. 50. 1916, *Bot. Soc. Exch. Club Brit. Isles* 9: 471. 1931, *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 10: 421–465. 1978, *Naturalia monspeliensia. Série botanique*. 30: 1–27. 1979, *Taxon* 28: 629. 1979, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3–vi): 76. 1984, *Godishen Zbornik Biologija Prirodno-Matematichki Fakultet na Univerzitetot Kiril i Metodij* 39–40: 353–365. 1989, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 83. 1993, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 36: 223. 2004, *Contact Dermatitis* 54(1): 60. 2006, *J. Pharmacol. Sci.* 108(2): 198–205. 2008, *International Angiology: A Journal of the International Union of Angiology* 29(6): 525–532. 2010, *Journal der Deutschen Dermatologischen Gesellschaft* 8(11): 866–873. 2010

(In the treatment of chronic venous disorders, can reduce edema in chronic venous insufficiency. Allergic contact dermatitis to ruscogenins.)

in English: box-holly, butcher’s broom, knee holly

in Arabic: khizana

***Ruscus colchicus*** Yeo (*Platyruscus colchicus* (Yeo) A.P. Khokhr. & V.N. Tikhom.)

Turkey.

See *Feddes Repert.* 73: 18. 1966, *Byull. Moskovsk. Obshch. Isp. Prir., Otd. Biol.*, n.s., 98(4): 93. 1993, *Phytochemistry* 70(17–18): 2078–2088. 2009

(Steroidal glycosides from the leaves.)

***Ruscus hypoglossum*** L. (*Platyruscus hypoglossum* (L.) A.P. Khokhr. & V.N. Tikhom.; *Ruscus alexandrinus* Garsault; *Ruscus humilis* Salisb., nom. superfl.; *Ruscus hypoglossum*

var. *laticladodia* Yalt.; *Ruscus hypophyllum* var. *hypoglossum* (L.) Baker; *Ruscus troadensis* E.D. Clarke)

Turkey, Europe.

See *Sp. Pl.*: 1041. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 255. 1796, *Trav. Var. Eur.* 2: 146. 1812, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 630. 1875 and Maire, R. *Flore de l’Afrique du Nord* 5: 1–307. Paul Lechevalier, Paris. 1958 [as *Ruscus hypophyllum*.], *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 28: 16. 1967, *Fitoterapia* 73(7–8): 583–596. 2002, *Phytochemistry* 69(3): 729–737. 2008

(Steroidal sapogenins and sterols in the rhizomes.)

***Ruscus hypophyllum*** L. (*Platyruscus hypophyllum* (L.) A.P. Khokhr. & V.N. Tikhom.; *Ruscus lugubris* Salisb., nom. superfl.)

North Africa, Europe. A host of plant-parasitic nematodes

See *Sp. Pl.*: 1041. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 255. 1796, *Trav. Var. Eur.* 2: 146. 1812, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 630. 1875 and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 28: 16. 1967, *J. Nematol.* 25(2): 312–314. 1993, *Phytochemistry* 69(3): 729–737. 2008

(Steroidal glycosides.)

### **Ruta L. Rutaceae**

Latin *ruta*, *ae* ‘rue, bitterness, a bitter herb, unpleasantness’ (Plinius), Greek *rhyte*, *peganon*; Akkadian *ratu*, *retu* ‘to make firm, fortify’, Hebrew *ratam* ‘to bind fast’; Akkadian *pahu*, *pehu* ‘to close’; see Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 550. Firenze 1994.

***Ruta angustifolia*** Pers.

Mediterranean. Herb, erect, woody based, glaucous leaves glandular, strong smelling, culinary herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 383–384. 1753 and *Ciencia e Cultura (Sao Paulo)* 35: 190–193. 1983, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 146: 13–30. 1984

(Rubefacient, anti-aphrodisiac, anthelmintic, antispasmodic, anti-epileptic, emmenagogue, febrifuge; leaf sap used as eardrops for earache, leaves an ingredient of a mixture for coughs. Oil blistering the skin. Plant potentially toxic and carcinogenic when consumed orally, can produce dermatitis when touched. Veterinary medicine, emmenagogue.)

in Indonesia: anruda busu, daun inggu, godong minggu, inggu

in Malaysia: aruda, sadal

in Vietnam: [aa]n h[uw][ow]ng, c[uwr]u l[ys] h[uw][ow]ng

***Ruta chalepensis*** L. (*Ruta bracteosa* DC.; *Ruta chalepensis* Wall.)

Mediterranean, cultivated. Herb, erect, woody based, leaves glandular strong smelling, petals fringed, capsule glabrous

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 383–384. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 69. 1767, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 710. 1824, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7113. 1832 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 146: 13–30. 1984, *Caryologia* 38: 335–346. 1985

(Whole plant molluscicidal, bitter, laxative, tonic, digestive, diuretic, sedative, antibacterial, antifertility, rubefacient, anti-aprodisiac, anthelmintic, antispasmodic, anti-epileptic, emmenagogue, febrifuge. Leaves infusion abortifacient and emmenagogue, used to treat earache; mashed leaves applied to relieve snakebite, headache, wounds, sore ears, swellings, rheumatism; leaf paste applied all over the body against fever; leaves crushed and inhaled for giddiness. Oil blistering the skin, plant potentially toxic, phototoxic. Veterinary medicine, emmenagogue.)

in English: fringed rue

in Arabic: fidjel, fidjla, shadhab, shathab

in India: erumul, kadaka mere, nagadali, sadab

in Indonesia: daun inggu, godong minggu

in Malaysia: aruda, sadal

in Vietnam: c[uwr]u l[ys] h[uw][ow]ng

***Ruta graveolens*** L. (*Ruta hortensis* Mill.)

S. Europe, N. Africa. Small, bluish, shrublike, perennial herb, leaves aromatic, fruit a capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 383–384. 1753 and *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 24: 159–189. 1982, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 146: 13–30. 1984, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 83. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant potentially toxic to lethal, irritant, skin irritation, blistering, phototoxic, phytophotodermatitis, dermatosis, erythema; ingestion may be fatal. Leaves and juice for fevers, colds, cough, typhoid, convulsions in children and infants. Herb abortifacient, antibacterial, anti-tuberculosis, anticonvulsant, antispasmodic, used in hysteria, amenorrhea; plant boiled with garlic and the bark of *Vernonia arborea* a remedy for epigastric pain and urinary tract disorders; plant decoction taken in case of difficult childbirth. Insect repellent; included in a complex lotion applied to various muscular aches and pains; included in an oral remedy for menstrual disorders in young girls. Leaves and stem decoction and tea used for regulating fertility; bark of *Dalbergia latifolia* pounded with leaves of *Ruta graveolens* along with little water and the extract rubbed over the body as a febrifuge. Powdered dried leaves given to children in pneumonia. Ceremonial medicine, ritual, magic.)

in English: common rue, countryman's treacle, garden rue, herb of grace, herb of repentance, rue

in Paraguay: ruda

in Southern Africa: binnewortel, wynruit, wynryk; tloro (Sotho)

in China: chou cao, yun hsiang tsao

in India: arooda, arruda, arud, aruda, arudu, aruta, aruvada, aruvadam, aruvadana, aruvata, arvada, arvadau, arvata, barge sudab, brahmi, isband, burg-i-sudab, burg sudab, cantiravallari, catamurkkam, catamurkkan, catamurk-kappuntu, catapalai, catappilai, catappilaiceti, catappu, catappuyilai, cataputpam, cimaiccatappilai, citeviputpi, comalatai, cupika, cupikappuntu, cuppiyam, enneymuriy-ilaiceti, enneymuriyillai, fejan, fidjel, guchhapatra, haavu nanjina gida, havunanjina, havunanjinagida, havunanju, ilemporukam, kallampitacceti, kallampitam, kentakam, kentikam, kenturam, macci, maccikappuntu, maccitam, maycci, naagadaali, nagadali, akatali, pambugolli, pampukolli, pismarum, pitapushpa, sadaapa, sadaashoo, sadab, sadabu, sadap, sadapa, sadapaha, sadapaka, sadapaku, sadapu, sarpadanshta, satap, satapa, satari, sathaapu elai, seeme sadapu, shivaddali soppu, sitaba, som lata, soma, somalata, somarayam, somarayan, sudab (burg-e-sudab), sudabu, sudabugida, sudah, suddhahuaku, tukhm sudab, uparpavam, uparpavapputu, vishapaha

in Indonesia: hinggu, inggu, minggu

in Japan: henruda

in Arabic: fijel

### Ruthalicia C. Jeffrey Cucurbitaceae

See *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(3): 827. 1867 and *Kew Bulletin* 15(3): 360. 1962.

***Ruthalicia eglandulosa*** (Hook. f.) C. Jeffrey (*Adenopus eglandulosus* Hook. f.; *Phyzedra eglandulosa* (Hook. f.) Hutch. & Dalziel; *Phyzedra eglandulosa* Hutch. & Dalziel)

Ghana, Sudan, Nigeria. Twiner, climber, pale yellow flowers, bright red spherical fruits with yellow spots

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 529, 553. 1871 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 1: 183. 1927, *Kew Bull.* 1928, 216. 1928, *Kew Bull.* 8: 82. 1953, *Kew Bulletin* 15(3): 337–371. 1962

(Very poisonous. Fatal poison. Whole plant decoction as a wash to kill parasites; leaf juice to treat jaundice.)

### Ryania Vahl Flacourtiaceae (Salicaceae)

After J. Ryan, a plant collector, see *Actes Soc. Hist. Nat. Paris* 1: 110. 1792, *Eclogae Americanae* 1: 51–52, t. 9. 1796, *Exposition des Familles Naturelles* 2: 93. 1805, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 342. 1840.

***Ryania angustifolia*** (Turcz.) Monach. (*Patrisia acuminata* (Spruce ex Eichler) Kuntze; *Patrisia acuminata* Kuntze;

*Ryania acuminata* Spruce ex Eichler; *Ryania acuminata* Spruce; *Tetracoryne angustifolia* Turcz.)

South America, Colombia. Small tree

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(1): 492. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 45, 106. 1891 and *Lloydia* 12: 21. 1949

(Roots considered poisonous.)

***Ryania dentata*** (Kunth) Miq. (*Patrisia affinis* Kunth; *Patrisia dentata* Kunth; *Ryania dentata* Miq.; *Ryania kunthii* Miq.)

South America.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 357–358. 1821[1823], *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 11: 16. 1843 and *Caldasia* 3: 267. 1945

(Ingredient of an arrow poison.)

***Ryania pyrifera*** (Rich.) Uittien & Sleumer (*Patrisia chocoensis* Triana & Planch.; *Patrisia chocoensis* Warb.; *Patrisia pyrifera* Rich.; *Ryania pyrifera* var. *subuliflora* Sandwith; *Ryania pyrifera* Uittien & Sleumer; *Ryania speciosa* Vahl; *Ryania tomentosa* Miq.)

Trinidad, Peru. Confused with *Ryania speciosa*

See *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 110. 1792, *Eclogae Americanae* 1: 51–52. 1796, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. 6a (1893) 50. 1893 and *Flora of Suriname* 3: 286. 1935

(High toxicity of the plant. Insecticidal, alkaloids toxic to many kinds of insects and to rats, to European corn borer, oriental fruit moth. Bark and leaves poison for animals and humans, a fish and caiman poison.)

in Brazil: kapahasa

***Ryania speciosa*** Vahl var. *minor* Monach. (*Patrisia bicolor* DC.; *Patrisia chocoensis* Triana & Planch.; *Patrisia chocoensis* Warb.; *Patrisia parviflora* A. DC.; *Patrisia tomentosa* Pulle; *Patrisia tomentosa* (Miq.) Roemer; *Ryania bicolor* (DC.) Eichler; *Ryania candollei* Miq.; *Ryania casiquiarensis* Steyererm.; *Ryania parviflora* (A. DC.) Griseb.; *Ryania parviflora* Eichler; *Ryania pyrifera* var. *subuliflora* Sandwith; *Ryania speciosa* Vahl; *Ryania speciosa* var. *bicolor* (DC.) Monach.; *Ryania speciosa* var. *stipularis* (Linden & Planch.) Monach.; *Ryania speciosa* var. *subuliflora* (Sandwith) Monach.; *Ryania speciosa* var. *tomentosa* (Miq.) Monach.; *Ryania tomentosa* Miq.)

Amazonian Colombia, Venezuela, Guianas, Peru and Brazil. Confused with *Ryania pyrifera*

See *Eclogae Americanae* 1: 51–52. 1796, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 256. 1824, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* 11: 16. 1843, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 296. 1860 and *Enum. Pl. Surinam* 316. 1906, *Lloydia* 12: 15. 1949, *Economic Botany* 26(3): 233. 1972

(Poison, the stem bark mixed with food, employed by old people for suicide.)

in Brazil: caramã

### Ryparosa Blume Flacourtiaceae (Achariaceae)

Greek *rhyparos* 'dirty', possibly referring to the dirty hairs; see Karl Ludwig von Blume (1796–1862), *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. 600–601. (Jan.) 1826, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 1: 256. 1897.

***Ryparosa javanica*** (Blume) Kurz ex Koord. & Valeton (*Ryparosa javanica* Koord. & Valeton)

India, Java.

See *Meded. Lands Plantentuin* xxxiii. 11; et xl. 185. 1884–1904

(Leaf decoction for urinary troubles.)

### Ryticaryum Becc. Icacinaceae

Greek *rhytis*, *rhytidos* 'a wrinkle' and *karyon* 'walnut, nut', referring to the fruit; see Odoardo Beccari (1843–1920), *Malesia*. Firenze-Roma 1877–1890.

***Ryticaryum longifolium*** K. Schum. & Lauterb.

New Guinea. Shrub or small tree, sprawling, leaves spirally arranged, flowers yellow or greenish in male or female spikes, fruit red-orange, leaves cooked and eaten

See *Die Flora der Deutschen Schutzgebiete in der Sudsee* 1900

(Sap powdered and sniffed to clear a blocked nose.)

in Papua New Guinea: nangoka

### Rytidostylis Hooker & Arn. Cucurbitaceae

From the Greek *rhytis*, *rhytidos* 'a wrinkle' and *stylos* 'style, column', see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 9, 31. 1760, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 424–425, t. 97. 1840 and *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(11/4): 306–395. 1976, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65(1): 285–366. 1978, *Fl. Venezuela* 5(1): 11–202. 1992, *Fl. Veracruz* 74: 1–133. 1993, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 688–717. 2001, *Etnoffl. Yucatanense* 22: 1–315. 2004.

***Rytidostylis carthagenensis*** (Jacq.) Kuntze (*Elaterium amazonicum* Mart. ex Cogn.; *Elaterium carthagenense* Jacq.; *Elaterium carthagenense* var. *cordatum* (Hook. f.) Svenson; *Elaterium ciliatum* Cogn.; *Elaterium ciliatum* var. *major* Cogn.; *Elaterium cordatum* Hook. f.; *Elaterium filiforme* Cogn.; *Elaterium gracile* (Hook. & Arn.) Cogn.; *Elaterium*



*gracile* var. *ottonianum* Cogn.; *Elaterium gracile* var. *triloba* Cogn.; *Elaterium heterophyllum* Brandegee; *Elaterium longiflorum* Cogn.; *Elaterium macrophyllum* Standl. & Steyerl.; *Elaterium quinquelobum* Cogn.; *Elaterium saepicola* Brandegee; *Elaterium trilobatum* Schldl.; *Rytidostylis amazonica* (Mart. ex Cogn.) Kuntze; *Rytidostylis ciliata* (Cogn.) Kuntze; *Rytidostylis cordata* (Hook. f.) Kuntze; *Rytidostylis gracilis* Hook. & Arn.; *Rytidostylis macrophylla* (Standl. & Steyerl.) Dieterle; *Rytidostylis trilobata* (Schldl.) Kuntze)

South America.

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 425, t. 97. 1840, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20: 224. 1851, *Linnaea* 26: 639. 1855, *Diagnoses de Cucurbitacées nouvelles et observations sur les espèces critiques ...* Premier fascicule 2: 51–56. 1877, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 863. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 258. 1891 and *University of California Publications in Botany* 4(19): 387. 1913, *University of California Publications in Botany* 6(4): 72. 1914, *American Journal of Botany* 22: 256. 1935, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 23(2): 94–95. 1944, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(11): 372, f. 28. 1976

(Poison.)

### Rytigynia Blume Rubiaceae

Greek *rhytis*, *rhytidōs* ‘a wrinkle’ and *gyne* ‘a woman, female’, referring to the ovary; see *Mus. Bot.* 1: 178. 1850 and J.R. Tennant, in *Kew Bulletin*. 19(2): 279–280. 1965.

***Rytigynia canthioides*** (Benth.) Robyns (*Canthium benthamianum* Baill.; *Rytigynia canthioides* var. *glabra* K. Schum.; *Vangueria canthioides* Benth.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, large liana, long sharp hooks, leaves papery

See *Niger Flora* 408. 1849, *Adansonia* 12: 190. 1878, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 23: 457. 1897 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 11: 188. 1928

(To treat malaria and fever.)

***Rytigynia kigeziensis*** Verdc.

Uganda.

See *Kew Bull.* 40: 656. 1985

(A worm remedy, bark decoctions to treat intestinal parasites.)

in Uganda: nyakibazi

***Rytigynia kiwuensis*** (K. Krause) Robyns (*Vangueria kiwuensis* K. Krause)

Uganda. Shrub

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 57: 35. 1920, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 11: 156. 1928

(Magic, ritual, leaves decoction and steam bath against bad spirits. Veterinary medicine, leaves juice in nose for East Coast fever, refusal of nursing.)

in Burundi: umukondokondo

***Rytigynia monantha*** (K. Schum.) Robyns var. *monantha* (*Rytigynia castanea* Robyns)

Tanzania. Many-stemmed shrub, scandent, fruit eaten by chimpanzees

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 493. 1900, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 11: 153. 1928, *Expl. Parc Nat. Kagera* 1: 139. 1948

(Leaves for metrorrhagia. Roots for urinary complaints.)

in Burundi: umukondokondo

in Tanzania: ngusho



# S

## Saba (Pichon) Pichon Apocynaceae

*Saba* is a vernacular name in Mali for *Saba senegalensis*.

***Saba comorensis*** (Bojer ex A. DC.) Pichon (*Landolphia comorensis* (Bojer) K. Schum.; *Landolphia comorensis* (Bojer) Benth.; *Landolphia comorensis* (Bojer ex A. DC.) K. Schum., invalid; *Landolphia comorensis* var. *florida* (Benth.) K. Schum.; *Landolphia cordata* (Klotzsch) K. Schum.; *Landolphia dubia* Lassia; *Landolphia florida* Benth.; *Landolphia florida* var. *comorensis* (Bojer ex A. DC.) A. Chev.; *Landolphia florida* var. *leiantha* Oliv.; *Landolphia martretii* A. Chev. ex De Wild.; *Landolphia mayottensis* Pierre ex Poiss.; *Pacouria comorensis* (Bojer ex A. DC.) Roberty; *Pacouria dubia* (Lassia) Pichon; *Pacouria florida* (Benth.) Hiern; *Saba comorensis* (Bojer) Pichon; *Saba comorensis* var. *florida* (Benth.) Pichon; *Saba florida* (Benth.) Bullock; *Vahea comorensis* Bojer; *Vahea comorensis* Bojer ex A. DC.; *Vahea florida* (Benth.) F. Muell.; *Willughbeia cordata* Klotzsch)

Trop. Africa, Comoros, Madagascar. Liana, shrub, woody climber, scrambling, creeping, long strong climbing tendrils, sticky milky white latex, conspicuous small lenticels along the twigs, hairless reddish stems dotted with white breathing pores, glossy papery coriaceous opposite leaves, white tubular flowers sweetly scented in dense terminal bunches, fruit flattened at base, pinkish red sweet edible flesh around the seeds, sweet-acid fruits eaten by human beings and monkeys, bee forage, in forest, in thicket vegetation, rainforest, in bushland above stream bank, in riverbank fringe, in riverine forest

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 268. 1775, *Flore d'Oware* 1: 54. 1806, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 77, t. 280. 1820, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 328. 1844, *Niger Flora* 444. 1849, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 283. 1862, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29: 107. 1875, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 693. 1876, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 402, 404, 406. 1893, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 1: 662. 1898 and *Recherches sur la Flore Méridionale de Madagascar* 162–163. 1912, *Mascarenhasia et Landolphia, Madagascar* 78. 1927, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, n.s., 24: 144. 1948, *Revue internationale de botanique appliquée et d'agriculture tropicale* 28: 395. 1948, *Mémoires de l'Institut Français d'Afrique Noire* 35: 302–303, 309. 1953, *Kew Bulletin* 13(3): 391. 1959

(Roots decoction drunk as a treatment for rheumatism and infertility in women. Leaves decoction diuretic, depurative; leaves infusion used to treat hypertension; fruits sucked for “coated tongue”. Veterinary medicine.)

in Benin: doctobou

in Cameroon: dadangi, pembe

in Congo: ebeiye, kbeka, mataufepo

in Kenya: abuna, abune, bungo, dhangalow, dongola, ivungu, jobune, kamachabungwe, kilia, kiongwa, kumuchabungwe, kyongoa, loguo, mameru, mbungo, meru, mongoa, mpira, mungo, ndimu, ochon, rwonge, rwongi

in Tanzania: ibungobungo, ibungu-kubua, ilombo, lizwana, m'bungo, mabungo-makubwa, mawungu, mbungo, mbungo-wa-wame, mbungu, mdungo, mpira, mtegeti, mubungu, muungo, muungoungo, ngombe, omubungo, umubungo

in Togo: bulongtchi

## Sabal Adanson Arecaceae (Palmae)

From a South American vernacular name for these palms, see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 495, 599. 1763, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 55. 1829, *Natürliches System des Pflanzenreichs* 317. 1832, *Genera Plantarum* 252. 1837 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 28: 529–530. 1901, *Aliso* 12: 583–660. 1990, Govaerts, R. & Dransfield, J. *World Checklist of Palms*. Kew. 2005.

***Sabal minor*** (Jacq.) Pers. (*Brahea minima* (Nutt.) H.Wendl.; *Chamaerops acaulis* Michx.; *Chamaerops arundinacea* (Aiton) Sm.; *Chamaerops glabra* Mill.; *Chamaerops louisiana* Darby; *Chamaerops sabaloides* Baldwin ex Darl.; *Corypha minor* Jacq.; *Corypha pumila* Walter; *Rhapis acaulis* (Michx.) Walter ex Willd.; *Rhapis arundinacea* Aiton; *Sabal adansonii* Guerns., nom. illeg.; *Sabal adiantina* Raf.; *Sabal caroliniana* Poir., nom. nud.; *Sabal deeringiana* Small; *Sabal floribunda* Katzenstein; *Sabal glabra* (Mill.) Sarg.; *Sabal glabra* Mill.; *Sabal glabra* Sarg.; *Sabal louisiana* (Darby) Bomhard; *Sabal minima* Nutt.; *Sabal pumila* (Walter) Elliott; *Sabal pumila* Elliott; *Sabal serrulata* var. *minima* (Nutt.) Alph. Wood)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1187. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 495, 599. 1763, *Hortus Botanicus Vindobonensis* 3: 8, pl. 8. 1776, *Hort. Kew.* 3: 474. 1789, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 399. 1805, *Sp. Pl.* 4: 1093. 1806, *Sketch Bot. S. Carolina* 1: 430. 1817, *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 5(2): 293. 1822,



*Genera Plantarum* 252. 1837, *Les Palmiers* 235. 1878 and *Torreya* 26: 34. 1926, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 25: 44. 1935, *Botanica Acta* 106: 170–182. 1993, *Field Guide Palms* 295. 1995

(Eye medicine, hypotensive, stimulant.)

in English: blue palm, blue palmetto, blue stem, bush palmetto, dwarf palm, dwarf palmetto, scrub palm, scrub palmetto

in Brazil: sabal acaule, sabal anão

in Japan: miki-nashi-sabaru-yashi

**Sabal palmetto** (Walter) Lodd. ex Schult. & Schult. f. (*Chamaerops palmetto* (Walter) Michx.; *Chamaerops palmetto* Michx.; *Corypha palmetto* Walter; *Corypha umbraculifera* L.; *Corypha umbraculifera* Jacq., nom. illeg.; *Inodes blackburniana* (Schult. & Schult.f.) O.F. Cook; *Inodes blackburniana* O.F. Cook; *Inodes palmetto* O.F. Cook; *Inodes palmetto* (Walter) O.F. Cook; *Inodes schwarzii* O.F. Cook; *Sabal bahamensis* (Becc.) L.H. Bailey; *Sabal blackburnia* Glazebr.; *Sabal blackburniana* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Sabal blackburniana* Glazebr.; *Sabal blackburnianum* Glazebr.; *Sabal jamesiana* Small; *Sabal jamesianum* Small; *Sabal palmetto* Lodd. ex Schult.f.; *Sabal palmetto* Hort.; *Sabal palmetto* (Walter) Lodd. ex Schult.; *Sabal palmetto* Rein, nom. illeg., non *Sabal palmetto* (Walter) Lodd. ex Schult. & Schult. f.; *Sabal palmetto* var. *bahamensis* Becc.; *Sabal parviflora* Becc.; *Sabal schwarzii* (O.F. Cook) Becc.; *Sabal schwarzii* Becc.; *Sabal umbraculifera* Mart.; *Sabal umbraculiferum* Mart.; *Sabal umbraculiferum* Hort. ex Mart.; *Sabal viatoris* L.H. Bailey)

North America, Cuba. Perennial tree, palm, inflorescences arising from the axil of crown leaves, perfect flowers radially arranged, creamy white petals, fruit usually a one-seeded berry, fleshy mesocarp, bony endosperm, flowers produce nectar

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1187. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 495, 599. 1763, *Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 119. 1788, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Michaux) 1: 206. 1803, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(2): 1487. 1830, *Bericht über die Senckenbergische Naturforschende Gesellschaft in Frankfurt am Main* 150. 1873 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 28: 531–532. 1901, *Webbia* 2: 38–39, 43. 1907, *Journal of the New York Botanical Garden* 28: 182, fig. 1. 1927, *Gentes Herb.* 6: 403, 417, fig. 209–211. 1944

(Analgesic, febrifuge. Irritant. Plant used for fish poisoning.)

in English: blue palmetto, cabbage palm, cabbage palmetto, cabbage tree, common palmetto, palmetto, serpent palm, South Carolina palmetto, swamp cabbage

in Brazil: sabal da Flórida, palmeto

### Sabatia Adanson Gentianaceae

Presumably for the Italian botanist Liberato Sabbati, b. 1714, gardener; see *Familles des Plantes* (Adanson) 2: 503. 1763, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis*:

a staminum situ describendi [Moench] 386. 1794, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1800, Grisebach, August Heinrich Rudolph (1814–1879), *Genera et Species Gentianearum adjectis observationibus quibusdam phytogeographicis* 120, 125. Stuttgartiae, J. G. Cotta, 1839, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 778. 1852 and G. Murray, *History of the collections contained in the Natural History Departments of the British Museum*. 1: 179. London 1904, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 197. 1965, *Rhodora* 73(795): 362. 1971, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*. 4: 1021. 1983, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, ed., *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 240. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 164. 1989, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 549. 1996.

**Sabatia angularis** (L.) Pursh (*Sabatia angularis* Pursh)

North America. Annual herb, slender branching square stem, small clasping ovate leaves, star-like pink scented flowers

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis* (Pursh) 1: 137. 1813

(Roots infusion taken as analgesic, astringent, used for eye disease, headache, menstrual pains, high fever and diarrhea.)

in English: bitter-bloom, bitterbloom, marsh-pink, rose-pink

**Sabatia campanulata** (L.) Torr. (*Chironia campanulata* L.; *Sabbatia campanulata* (L.) Torr.; *Sabatia campanulata* Britton; *Sabatia campanulata* Torr. ex Griseb.; *Sabatia campanulata* (L.) Torr. var. *gracilis* (Michx.) Fernald; *Sabatia gracilis* Salisb.; *Sabatia gracilis* (Michx.) Salisb.; *Sabatia gracilis* Elliott)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 190. 1753, *Gen. Sp. Gent.* 120. 1838 [1839 publ. 1838], *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5: 259. 1894 and *Rhodora* 39: 444. 1937

(Roots infusion taken as analgesic, astringent, used for eye disease, headache, menstrual pains, high fever and diarrhea.)

in English: slender rose gentian

### Sabia Colebr. Sabiaceae

A Hindi name, see *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 12(2): 355, t. 14. 1819, *Museum Botanicum* 1: 368. 1851 and *Sargentia*; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 3: 15. 1943, *Diversity and Classification of Flowering Plants* 304. 1997, *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 31(1): 16–30. 2004, *Am. J. Bot.* 92: 1737–1748. 2005.

**Sabia schumanniana** Diels

India, China.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 12: 355. 1819 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 451. 1900

(This species is used medicinally.)

in China: si chuan qing feng teng

### Sabicea Aubl. Rubiaceae

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 192, 194, t. 75. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 123. 1789, *Florae Fluminensis* 104. 1829 [1825 publ. 7 Sep–28 Nov 1829], *Fl. Flumin.* Icon. 3: t. 16. 1831. [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 23: 430. 1896 and Wernham, Herbert Fuller (1879–1941), *A Monograph of the genus Sabicea*. London, 1914, *Adansonia*, n.s., 3: 170. 1963, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 17(1): 307. 1967.

#### *Sabicea brasiliensis* Wernham

South America, Brazil, Bolivia. Shrub, lower leaf surfaces silvery, corolla white, reddish fruits edible

See *Monogr. Sabicea* 51. 1914

(Antiseptic, leaves applied to cuts and wounds.)

in Brazil: peidoreira, sangue de Cristo

*Sabicea calycina* Benth. (*Sabicea barteri* Wernham; *Sabicea calycina* var. *hirsutiflora* Wernham)

Trop. Africa, Uganda. Climbing herb, slender, scandent, twining, creeping, prostrate, rooting at each node, leaves papery, flowers in clusters, corollas white, sepals greenish-white, fruits dark purple, each fruit surrounded by 3 purple bracts, forest, secondary forest, deciduous forest, wetland, open areas, streambeds, sandbinder

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 192. 1775, *Niger Flora* 399. 1849 and *Monogr. Sabicea* 64. 1914

(Roots wound dressing, for rheumatism. Laxative. Crushed leaves applied to cuts and wounds, arthritis, rheumatism; leaves infusion good for memory. Religion, superstitions, magic.)

in Ghana: anansentoromahama

in Ivory Coast: tale

in Nigeria: anyamiriakwa, ili nabulede, isó àparò, jire, nruchi uku

*Sabicea cinerea* Aubl. (*Sabicea eriantha* DC.; *Sabicea grisea* Cham. & Schldt.; *Schwenkfelda cinerea* (Aubl.) Sw.; *Schwenkfelda eriantha* (DC.) D. Dietr.)

Trop. America.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 192. 1775, *Fl. Ind. Occid.* 1: 452. 1797, *Linnaea* 4: 192. 1829

(Limb strengthener.)

*Sabicea ferruginea* (G Don) Benth. (*Cephaelis ferruginea* G. Don; *Sabicea ferruginea* var. *lasiocalyx* (Stapf) Wernham; *Sabicea lasiocalyx* Stapf)

Sierra Leone, Tropical Africa, Ghana. Climbing shrub

See *Niger Flora* 397. 1849 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 37: 106. 1905, *Monogr. Sabicea* 60. 1914

(Religion, superstitions, magic, to confer protection against enemy witchcraft. Leaves or fruits used for prolonged menstruation.)

in Ivory Coast: iruwlo

in Liberia: gor-vah

in Sierra Leone: kongaiabwe

*Sabicea glabrescens* Benth. (*Sabicea aspera* var. *glabrescens* (Benth.) K. Schum.; *Sabicea trinitensis* Standl.)

South America, Trinidad to W. Brazil.

See *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 3: 219. 1841 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 48: 339. 1922, Berry, P.E., Yatskievych, K. & Holst, B.K. (eds.) *Flora of the Venezuelan Guayana* 8: 1–874. Missouri Botanical Garden. 2004

(Antidysenteric, antispasmodic, used for colic, stomachache.)

*Sabicea villosa* Willd. ex Schult. (*Paiva verticillata* Vell.; *Sabicea aspera* var. *scandens* K. Schum.; *Sabicea hirsuta* Kunth; *Sabicea hirsuta* var. *adpressa* Wernham; *Sabicea hirsuta* var. *sellowii* Wernham; *Sabicea villosa* Ruiz & Pav.; *Sabicea villosa* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Sabicea villosa* var. *adpressa* (Wernham) Standl.; *Sabicea villosa* var. *sellowii* (Wernham) Steyererm.; *Schwenkfelda hirsuta* (Kunth) Spreng.)

Trop. America. Weedy vine, liana, twining, climbing, spreading, green-white pubescent leaves, corollas white, fruit red and juicy, along rivers, open pasture, secondary growth

See *Genera Plantarum* 123. 1789, *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: 265. 1819, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 417. 1818 [1820], *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 765. 1825 and *Monogr. Sabicea* 55–56. 1914, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 7: 52. 1930, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 17: 314. 1967

(Antidysenteric, antimalarial, antispasmodic, used for colic, stomachache.)

*Sabicea vogelii* Benth.

Trop. Africa. Shrub, slender, climbing, semi-woody, soft white berries, undergrowth of wet forest or jungle

See *Niger Fl.* 398. 1849

(Leaves or fruits used for prolonged menstruation.)

in English: blood seed

in Guinea: kunkuré sembé

in Sierra Leone: komalondo, mindo, namate, nametei, ngawe, tegebenyugi, ubwesi

### Saccharum L. Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *sakcharon* 'sugar'; Indian *sarkara* 'the juice prepared from sugarcane', *uch*, *uchari* 'sugar'; Malay *singkara*; Sanskrit *hascha* 'pleasure', *ha*, *hu* 'good', *ikshu*, *ikshuka*, *ikshuraka* 'sugarcane', *ikshurasa* 'juice of sugarcane'. Hybridization with genera *Erianthus* Michaux, *Imperata* Cirillo, *Miscanthidium* Stapf, *Miscanthus* Andersson, *Narenga* Bor, *Sclerostachya* (Hackel) Camus and *Sorghum* Moench, awned species were formerly placed in *Erianthus*, type *Saccharum officinarum* L., see Sir Hans Sloane (1660–1753), *A Voyage to the Islands Madera, Barbados, Nieves, S. Christophers and Jamaica* 1: t. 66. London 1707–1725, *Species Plantarum* 1: 54. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1045. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 28. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 31, 530. 1763, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 787. 1791, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 127. 1801, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 54–55. 1803, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 103. 1805, *Bot. Mat. Med.* 1: 131. 1812, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 8. 1812, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 169. 1820, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 241. 1820, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2(1): 315–316. 1829, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 123, 407. 1854, *Öfversigt af Förhandlingar: Kongl. Svenska Vetenskaps-Akademien* 12: 165. 1855, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(4): 253, 255. 1883, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(2): 24. 1887, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 29, 121, 471. 1889 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 17: 90. 1909, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 7: 243. 1922, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 70: 736. 1923, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 32: t. 3124. 1927, *Dict. Econ. Prod. Mal. Penins.* 1923. 1935, *Indian Forester* 66: 267. 1940, *Fl. Assam* 5: 315. 1940, *Lloydia* 21(3): 157–188. 1958, *USDA Agric. Handb.* 122: 1–307. 1958, *Grasses of Burma, Ceylon, India and Pakistan* 208–214. 1960, *Phytologia* 14: 91–93. 1966, *Darwiniana* 23: 559–585. 1981, *Genera Graminum* 330–331. 1986, *Baileya* 23: 109–125. 1991, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 378–379. 1994, *Sida* 16(2): 233–244. 1994, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 768–774. 1994, *Sida* 16(3): 551–580. 1995, *J. Fujian Acad. Agric. Sci.* 11(3): 19–22. 1996, T.R. Hodkinson, M.W. Chase, M.D. Lledo, N. Salamin and S.A. Renvoize, "Phylogenetics of *Miscanthus*, *Saccharum* and related genera (Saccharinae, Andropogoneae, Poaceae) based on DNA sequences from ITS nuclear ribosomal DNA and plastid trnL intron and trnL-F intergenic spacers." *Journal of Plant Research* 115: 381–392. 2002, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 230–233, 297, 546, 550–557. 2003.

***Saccharum arundinaceum*** Retzius (*Erianthus arundinaceum* (Retz.) Jeswiet; *Erianthus arundinaceus* (Retz.) Jeswiet; *Erianthus arundinaceus* Jeswiet ex K. Heyne; *Imperata exaltata* (Roxb.) Brongn.; *Ripidium arundinaceum* (Retz.) Grassl; *Saccharum exaltatum* Roxb.; *Saccharum procerum* sensu Trimen, non Roxb.)

India, Asia temperate and tropical, China. Perennial, grows in large clumps, tufted and upright, stout and massive, plumose inflorescence silky pubescent and white to pinkish, the very coarse leaves avoided by cattle

See *Observationes Botanicae* 4: 14. 1786, *Plantarum Rariorum Regni Neapolitani* 2: 26. 1792, *Hortus Bengalensis, or a catalogue ...* 6, 81. 1814, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 248–249. 1820, *Voyage autour du Monde* 2(2): 101. 1829 [1831] and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 202. 1900, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 4: 139. 1915, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, n.s. 22(2): 256. 1915, *Archief voor de Suikerindustrie in Nederland en Nederlandsch-Indië* 33: 399. Pasuruan, Dutch E. Indies [Indonesia] 1925, *Grasses of Ceylon* 167. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 211. 1960, *Proc. 14th Congr. Int. Soc. Sugar Cane Technologists* 1972: 244. 1972, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 20: 205–206. 1985, *Journal of Yunnan Agricultural University* 7(1): 59–62. 1992, *Journal of Yunnan Agricultural University* 12(4): 253–356. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaf buds laxative. For boils, an internal medicine.)

in English: devil sugar cane, girdle grass, moonshee reed, pen reed grass, pin reed grass, reedy sugarcane, wild sugarcane

in China: ban mao

in India: abbe, adava, adavicheruku, ama, baragu, bellu ponik, bramhamekhalamu, darbhadh, eludugiranaanal, garba ganda, gundra, kanra, karkana, kerpa, kondakanamu, lekhi-ini hullu, mekhala pullu, moonj, mujamu, munigida, munj, munja, munjagaddi, munjah, munji, nadamu, nala, palawar, pikarumbu, polagaddi, poonika, ponugu, ramsar, rellu, sar, sar kanda, sara, sarah, saramu, sarappullu, sarapullu, sarkand, sarkanda, shara, sharappullu, tejanaka, teng, tilanaka

in Japan: yoshi-susuki

in Okinawa: to-guchi-chi

Malayan name: tebrau, tebu salah

in Sri Lanka: pi karumbu, pikarumbu, rambuk

in Thailand: khaem, pong, ta po, traeng

in Tibet: dam bu sbom po, gron bu sbom bo, gron bu sbom po

***Saccharum bengalense*** Retz. (*Erianthus bengalensis* (Retz.) C. E. Hubb. & R.E. Vaughan ex R.R. Stewart, also spelled *bengalense*; *Erianthus bengalensis* (Retz.) Bharadw., Basu Chaudh. & Sinha, nom. illeg., non *Erianthus bengalensis* (Retz.) Hubbard & Vaughn ex Stewart; *Erianthus ciliaris* (Andersson) Jeswiet; *Erianthus ciliaris* var. *ciliaris*; *Erianthus munja* Jesw.; *Erianthus munja* (Roxb.) Jeswiet; *Erianthus procerus* (Roxb.) Raizada; *Erianthus sara* (Roxb.) Rumke; *Imperata sara* (Roxb.) Schult.; *Ripidium bengalense* (Retz.) Grassl; *Saccharum ciliare* Anderss.; *Saccharum moonja* Royle; *Saccharum munja* Roxb.; *Saccharum procerum* Roxb.; *Saccharum sara* Roxb.; *Saccharum spontaneum* L.) (*Erianthus* Michaux, from the Greek *erion* 'wool')



and *anthos* 'flower', referring to the appearance of the inflorescence; see André Michaux, *Flora Boreali-Americana*. 1: 54. Paris 1803.)

India, Pakistan, Indomalaysia, Asia tropical and temperate. Clumped, stout, erect, very leafy at the base, growing in clumps, cattle eat the young and immature leaves, yields very valuable fibre used for cordage and ropes, young leaves for fodder, ornamental, used for erosion control, sand binder, common on alluvial sandy soils. See *Mantissa Plantarum* 183. 1771, *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 16. 1789, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 248–250. 1820, *Mantissa* 2: 166. 1824, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 416. 1839, *Öfversigt af Förhandlingar: Kongl. Svenska Vetenskaps-Akademien* 12: 155–156. 1855 and *Archief voor de Suikerindustrie in Nederland en Nederlandsch-Indië* 33: 399. 1925, *Archief voor de Suikerindustrie in Nederland en Nederlandsch-Indië* 2: 223, t. 2. 1934, *The Grasses of Mauritius and Rodriguez* 97. London 1940, *Brittonia* 5: 458. 1945, *Indian Forester* 80: 41. 1954, *Agra University Journal of Research (Science)* 311. 1957, *Lloydia* 21(3): 157–188. 1958, *Proc. 14th Congr. Int. Soc. Sugar Cane Technologists* 1972: 244. 1972, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 58–59. 1983, *Proceedings of the Indian National Science Academy. Part B, Biological Sciences* 5: 609–626. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 12–22. 1987, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 75(3-vi): 359–360. 1988, *Cytologia* 54: 499–504. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 220–237. 1990, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 46: 550–557. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda. Said to be aphrodisiac. Stems useful in burning sensations and blood troubles. Roots burnt near women after delivery; root extract given for spermatorrhea.)

in English: pin reed grass

in India: amaveru, bahupraja, bana, bellu-ponik, bind (the flowering stem), bhadramunja, brahmanya, chak, chakshu-veshtana, dam bu, darbhavhaya, dholu sara, dridhatrina, durmula, ekar, ekra, garba ganda, ganda, garba, ghua (the blossom), gundra, ikar, ikshukanda, kana (the lower portion of the flowering stem), kanda, kanra, kans, kanwar, karkana, majori (the entire stem from the base), maunji, mole, moonj, munj (the leaf sheath and the fibre which it yields), munja, munjanaka, munjata, munjh, palawar, palwar, panni, patawar, ponika, ramsar, ram sara, ranjana, sar (the leaves), sara, sarah, sarghas, sarhari, sarjbar, sarka, sarkana, sarkanda, sarkara, sarpat, sarpatta, sarr, sentha (the lower portion of the flowering stem), shakrabhanga, shara, shiri, shur, shura, sirki (the upper portion of the flowering stem), sthuladarbha, sumekhala, tejana, tejanavhaya, tejunuka, til (the upper portion of the flowering stem), tilak (the blossom), tilanaka, tilon (the blossom), trinakhaya, vaniraka

in Tibet: dam bu

***Saccharum officinarum*** L. (*Saccharum atrorubens* Cuzent & Pancher ex Drake; *Saccharum fragile* Cuzent & Pancher ex Drake; *Saccharum glabrum* Cuzent & Pancher

ex Drake; *Saccharum hybridum* hort. ex R.M. Grey; *Saccharum infirmum* Steud. ex Lechler; *Saccharum luzonicum* Cuzent & Pancher ex Drake; *Saccharum monandrum* Rottb.; *Saccharum obscurum* Cuzent & Pancher ex Drake; *Saccharum occidentale* Sw.; *Saccharum officinarum* subsp. *sinense* (Roxb.) Burkill; *Saccharum officinarum* var. *brevipedicellatum* Hack.; *Saccharum officinarum* var. *genuinum* Hack.; *Saccharum officinarum* var. *giganteum* Kunth; *Saccharum officinarum* var. *jamaicense* Sickenb.; *Saccharum officinarum* var. *litteratum-breve* Hassk.; *Saccharum officinarum* var. *litteratum* Hack., nom. illeg., non *Saccharum officinarum* var. *litteratum* Hassk.; *Saccharum officinarum* var. *litteratum* Hassk.; *Saccharum officinarum* var. *luridum* Hassk.; *Saccharum officinarum* var. *luteum-durum* Hassk.; *Saccharum officinarum* var. *oceanicum* Endl.; *Saccharum officinarum* var. *officinarum*; *Saccharum officinarum* var. *otaheitense* Hassk., nom. illeg., non *Saccharum officinarum* var. *otaheitense* Roem. & Schult.; *Saccharum officinarum* var. *otaheitense* Roem. & Schult.; *Saccharum officinarum* var. *purpureum* Kunth; *Saccharum officinarum* var. *rubrum-altum* Hassk.; *Saccharum officinarum* var. *rubrum-humile* Hassk.; *Saccharum officinarum* var. *tahitense* Andersson, nom. illeg., non *Saccharum officinarum* var. *tahitense* Kunth; *Saccharum officinarum* var. *tahitense* Kunth; *Saccharum officinarum* var. *violaceum* Pers.; *Saccharum rubicundum* Cuzent & Pancher ex Drake; *Saccharum sinense* Roxb.; *Saccharum spontaneum* var. *sinense* (Roxb.) Andersson; *Saccharum violaceum* Tussac)

Pantropical. Perennial, large, tall, tufted, shrubby, clumped, smooth, bamboo-like, upright or ascending, culms decumbent in the lower half, waxy below each node, rooting above the nodes, secondary shoots, sweet stems chewed and sucked, gur made from the juice used in the curing of betel nuts, found in open areas, wet sites, tropical rainforests, dry stony places

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 54. 1753, *Acta Literaria Universitatis Hafniensis* 285. 1778, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 102. 1805, *Flore des Antilles* 1: 160, t. 25. 1808, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 285. 1817, *Pl. Corom.* 3: 26, tab. 232. 1819, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. 1820 1: 244–248. 1820, *Adnotationes Botanicae* 17. 1829, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 474. 1833, *Annalen des Wiener Museums der Naturgeschichte* 1: 158. 1836, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 47, 49–50. 1848, *Öfversigt af Förhandlingar: Kongl. Svenska Vetenskaps-Akademien* 12: 154, 157. 1855, *Berberides Americae Australis* 56. 1857, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(4): 256. 1883, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 113. 1889, *Flore de la Polynésie Française* 256. 1892, *FBI* 7: 118. 1896 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 202. 1900, *Mémoires de l'Institut Égyptien* 4: 302. 1901, *Report of the Harvard Botanical Gardens, Soledad Estate, Cienfuegos, Cuba* 58. 1927, *Grasses of Ceylon* 166–167. 1956, *USDA Handb.* 122. 1958, *Grasses of Burma ...* 212. 1960, *Caryologia* 37: 351–357. 1984, *Taxon* 38: 98. 1989, *Feddes Repertorium* 103: 175–178. 1992, *J. Fujian Acad. Agric. Sci.* 11(3): 19–22. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Roots demulcent, cooling, diuretic. Ash from the leaves applied to burns. Stems sweet, laxative, diuretic, cooling, aphrodisiac. Whole plant for the treatment of disorders of urination, dysuria, coughs, constipation. Culm stem chewed for jaundice and gall bladder disorder. Magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial, ritual, plant offered during Sitalapuja, cut stem to get good fortune, good luck charm.)

in English: black sugar cane, noble cane, noble sugarcane, North Indian canes, North Indian sugar cane, sugar cane, sugarcane, thin canes

in South America: caen, caña, caña de azúcar, caña de azúcar, cañas de azúcar, caña dulce, cañaduz, cha'ncat, coba-gui-naxi, coba-qui-naxi, dathshí, dusho, gániesi, goba gui naxi, gubaguinashi, guinashi guba, impuco, itica, maca, maca neuwech, mishi quiro, ñaamura, ne-wech, newech, nite, nito, nito-guia-baa-xtilla, nito-guia-baa-xtilla-nité, nito naxi, nupá paat (Huambisa Jivaro), paat (Mayna Jivaro and Achual Jivaro), paantam sapé (Mayna Jivaro), pacab, pagad, pagat, pepa, pexa, pochoasiri, pochwaksuru, sabi, senoorr, senorr, taa vata, tisnak, uhuatl, yori-sama, yori-sana, xai

in Angola: muangue

in Arabic: qasab, qvasab

in Cameroon: asisang, sosom

in Ghana: afungu, afunu, ahiria, ahleu, ahwedie, ahwere, ahweree, ahwerew, akanla, ashiwere, boyle, boyle biri, boyle fe, boyle ibo, fofonu, fonfon, fonfongu, igbara, she, takandà

in Guinea: anyisa, sukuru

in Ivory Coast: ahrana, jibodo, jibodò

in Malawi: mlungo, muwa, njuwa, mihali, misale, nzimbe

in Morocco: qseb es-sukkar, qseb s-sukkar, qasab sakkurí, qasab lahlû, roseau sucré

in Nigeria: achara mmako, akele, anggbo ibo, arakè, arakke, arakkè, bonkwunkwo, chife mayo, dakwohi, dalimi, elukpò, emo, ewò ugenyi, gwalagwaji, gyaaron rakèè, ileche, imangko, ireke, ireké, iyelegh, izagai, izaghai, jeer, kantù, karan sarki, kuburu, kyarno, lake, lamarudu, magang, mangkong kong, mboko, mbokok, obubit mbokok, okpetè, okpò, okpogh, okwere, ra'ke, raake, rakèè, rekè, sekar, sugà, ugwè, uji, ukhuire, ukpogh, ukpu

in Senegal: banta, bantu u sukar, diamb u sukar, sukara

in Sierra Leone: chengjima kpandeu, fanyokene, gawude, gba, gban de, gban poto, gboga, igban, ka suka ken, kagbo-kan, khemunyi, kpa, kpan, kuma, likala, nyokene, nyoko, shuga ken, shugaken, suga ken, sugaken

in South Africa: suikerriet

in Sudan: gass b-el-sukar

in Tanzania: moba

in Upper Volta: nemewelo

in Yemen: qasab

in Yoruba: ireke, ireké

in Bhutan: guchu, gunchha, khomin, ukhu

in Cambodia: ampeou

in China: gan zhe, kan che

in India: adhipathra, a'k, ak, akh, angarigai, aos, arukanupula-kranuga, asibatthiragam, asipathra, bahalabahurasa, baraii, bhoorirasa, cheni kabbu, cheraaku, cheraakubhedamu, cheraku, cherukabodi, cherukoo-bodi, cherukoo-duboo, cheruku, darbheshu, deerghachhada, ganda, gandidi, ganna, gudada, gudadru, gudakaashtha, gudamoola, gudathrina, gunnaa, ikh, ikhari, ikku, ikshu, ikshu kaanda, ikshuhu, ikshura, ikshupu, iksu, inju, kaantaarakam, kaantaaramu, kabbo, kabbu, kabirya, kajali, kajooli, kala kalbari, kalai, kamad, kamand, kandya, kanguruka, kannal, kantaara, kantara, kantaraka, kanupula-cheruku, karimba, karimbu, karimpa, karimpu, karinpa, karkotaka, karumbu, karumbu, kasabi-shakar, kasabishakar, kasib-shakar, kasib-shakar, katari, kavangiri, khabbu, khadgapathraka, khanda, kian, kiyam, kooshiar, koshakara, kuhar, kulloo, kumad, laavucheruku, madhura kaanda, madhuthrina, madhuthrinam, madhuyashti, madudirunam, mahaarasa, malbari, mot-sutong, mrithyupushpa, naisakar, nai-shakar, nauk, neshakr, nishakar, oomsa, paruvayoni, patta patti kabbu, paunda (for chewing), payodhara, pona (for chewing), poori, poovan karumbu, pottikanupucheruku, prapundraahva, pundaram, pundia, pundra, pundraka, pundya, qasabe-sakar, qasabus-sakar, qasabussakar, rasaala, rasaalamu, rasaalu, rasadaali, rasalah, rikhu, rusala, santha, sarkara, sastra, serdi, shakir surkh, sheardi, sheradi, sherdi, sukumasaka, thanneer kabbu, thellacheraaku, tilak (the inflorescence), thiyamranu, thrinadhiya, thrinko, thunta, trinadhiya, uk, ukh, ukhari, ukkiragandam, ukkiragandi, uny, us, usa, uss, uukh, uus, vamsukanu, vansha, velam, vella karimpu, vengarumbu, vipularasa, vrishya, wansi

in India (for the sugar): bhura, bura, bura shakkar, bura shakkarai, buro, chini, chini shakkar, khand, khandhari (open pan sugar), lal shakar, makhtami shakar, nat sakkare, nattu panjasara, nattu shakkara, nattu sharkkara, nattu sharukkarai, panjasara, panjasaram, rab shakkar, rab ki shakkar, rap shakkara, saghia, sakhar, sakkar, sakkare, sakkarul abyaz, sakkarul-hind, sakkere, shakar, shakare hindi, shakare suped, shakkar, shakkara, sharkara, sharkkara, sharukkarai, sini, sukar, tagiya

in Indonesia: tepu

in Japan: kara-satô-kibi, shin-satô-kibi (shin = true), satô-kibi

in Ladakhi: buram, kara, khara, kuram (raw)

Malayan name: tebu

in Nepal: ukhu

in New Guinea: tuo

in Okinawa: satô-kibi, uji

in Papua New Guinea: dru, eve, iya, lopya, suka, tovu

in Philippines: agbo, atbo, caña dulce, tubo, tubu, una, unat

in South Laos: (people Nya Hön) grao

in Sri Lanka: karumbu, uk, ukh

in Thailand: am po, ka thee, ka thi, oi, oi daeng, oi dam, oi khom, yaa kha naeng

in Tibetan: bu-ram, bu ram sin, ka-ra

in Vietnam: mia

in Hawaii: ko

in Micronesia: sehu

in Pacific: to

**Saccharum spontaneum** L. (*Imperata spontanea* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Imperata spontanea* (L.) P. Beauv. ex Roem. & Schult., nom. illeg., non *Imperata spontanea* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Saccharum aegyptiacum* Willd.; *Saccharum angustifolium* Reinw. ex de Vriese; *Saccharum angustifolium* Trin.; *Saccharum arenicolum* Ohwi; *Saccharum bengalense* Retz.; *Saccharum biflorum* Forssk.; *Saccharum boga* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Saccharum caducum* Tausch; *Saccharum canaliculatum* Roxb.; *Saccharum casi* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Saccharum chinense* Nees ex Hook. & Arn.; *Saccharum glaza* Reinw. ex Blume; *Saccharum insulare* Brongn.; *Saccharum klagha* Jungh. ex Steud.; *Saccharum lota* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Saccharum modhara* Hook.f.; *Saccharum palisotii* Tausch; *Saccharum propinquum* Steud.; *Saccharum punctatum* Schumach.; *Saccharum semidecumbens* Roxb.; *Saccharum speciosissimum* Tausch; *Saccharum spontaneum* subsp. *aegyptiacum* (Willd.) Hack.; *Saccharum spontaneum* subsp. *biflorum* (Forssk.) Pilg.; *Saccharum spontaneum* var. *aegyptiacum* (Willd.) Hack.; *Saccharum spontaneum* var. *insulare* (Brongn.) Fosberg & Sacht; *Saccharum spontaneum* var. *klagha* (Jungh. ex Steud.) Hack.; *Saccharum spontaneum* var. *spontaneum*; *Saccharum stenophyllum* Büse; *Saccharum tenuis* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., also spelled *tenuis*; *Tricholaena semidecumbens* (Roxb.) Schult.; *Tricholaena semidecumbens* Schult.) (*Saccharum palisotii* Tausch named the French botanist Ambroise Marie François Joseph Palisot de Beauvois (Pallisat de Beauvois), 1752–1820, traveller and explorer.)

Tropical Africa, Asia temperate and tropical, Europe. Perennial, vigorous, erect and coarse, very polymorphic, very variable, rhizomatous with extensive and stout rhizome system, slender, clumped to densely tufted, an enormous root system, grain as famine food, tender shoots eaten as a vegetable, provides poor fodder normally not relished by cattle, used to feed buffaloes in India, fodder only in time of scarcity, noxious and invasive weed, soil stabiliser, a

vigorous coloniser of bare ground, revegetator, potential in erosion control

See *Mantissa Plantarum Altera* 183. 1771, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 16. 1775, *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 16. 1789, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... [Willdenow] 82. 1809, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 8, 165. 1812, *Hortus Bengalensis, or a catalogue ...* 6. 1814, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 289. 1817, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 241. 1820, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 241. 1821, *Mantissa* 2: 8, 163–164. 1824, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 46. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 66. 1828, *Voyage autour du Monde* 2(2): 99. 1829[1831], *Flora* 19(2): 527. 1836, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 8854. 1848, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 405–406. 1854, Vriese, W. H. de (Willem Hendrik) (1806–1862), *Plantae Indiae Batavae Orientalis* 107. Lugduni-Batavorum, 1856–1857, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 369. 1864, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 115–116. 1889, *The Flora of British India* 7(21): 118–119. 1897 [1896] and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 201. 1900, *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Schwedischen Rhodesia-Kongo-Expedition, 1911–1912, unter Leitung von Eric Graf von Rosen* 1: 191. 1915, *Techn. Bull. USDA* 811. 1942, *Bulletin of the National Science Museum* 26: 3. 1949, *Grasses of Ceylon* 166. 1956, *Agra University Journal of Research (Science)* 311. 1957, *Grasses of Burma ...* 214. 1960, *Proc. 14th Congr. Int. Soc. Sugar Cane Technologists* 1972: 244. 1972, *Micronesica* 18(2): 89. 1982[1984], *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 58–59. 1983, *Caryologia* 37: 351–357. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian National Science Academy. Part B, Biological Sciences* 5: 609–626. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 152–154. 1986, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 12–22. 1987, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 75(3-vi): 359–360. 1988, *Cytologia* 54: 499–504. 1989, *Current Science* 58: 755–757. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143, 220–237. 1990, *Cytologia* 55: 645–648, 655–658. 1990, *Cytologia* 56: 261–263. 1991, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775–783. 1994

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant laxative, aphrodisiac. Roots used as diuretic and anti-asthma; root powder given with water in urinary disorders; root mixed with black peppers made into a paste and applied on hydrocele. Ceremonial, worship, panicles used in a dance.)

in English: arrow reed, buffalo reed, cusa grass, dog bamboo, false sugar cane, fodder cane, annual grass, thatch grass, wild cane, wild sugar cane

in Nigeria: aakutsu, abookin kibiiya, abookin kibiyàà, abukin kibiya, eesu, esusu, falfoli, igomough ki ikaregh, jibwi, kauleji, kaulewol, kekyanda, kibiyàà, kwekyan, kyamroo, kyauron kibiyaa, kyauroo, mos, saa kwet, sansari, shasari, sheme

in Sierra Leone: kafon

in Somalia: seef-dhaley, sifdalei



in Yoruba: eesu, esusu

in Bhutan: sanu kans, kash, kush

in Cambodia: ‘âm’pëu préi

in India: achabaram, anjani, barata, billugaddi, chhote-kase, coos, darbhe, darbhe hullu, dharba, dharbi, dhub, eruvai, hodiku hullu, huchhu kabbu, ikshugandha, ishika, kaadu kabbu, kaaki veduru, kaakicheruku, kaandekshu, kaas, kaasa, kaash, kaasha, kaavi veduru, kagara, kahi, kahu, kakicheraku, kanh, kans, kansa, kansi (for small plants growing on poor soils), kas, kasa, kasaada, kasai, kasayi, kash, kasha, khagar, khaggara, khorī, khurree, khus, kore gadi, koregadi, kosa, kosangam, kucham, kuiso, kumil, kurbagam, kus, kush, kusha, mudduli hullu, muthhala hullu, naadal, naanal, naanarbul, naannana, nanal, nanmugappul, nanana, padar, peykarumbu, raellugaddi, rara, rasaalamu, relloo gaddy, sangabidam, saravanam, sarupparasi, sasabaram, shvethachaamar, sugattaa, suvedasaaram, svetacamara, tant, thittiru, thittruchi, thuttam, vedasam, verricheruku

in Indonesia: glagah, tatebu

in Japan: nan-goku-wase-obana (= early-flowering *Miscanthus*)

in Laos: lau, ph’ông

in Nepal: kash

in Papua New Guinea: pit-pit

in the Philippines: bogang, bugang, lidda, salin, sidda, sikai, sikal, talahib, tibayo, tigbau

in Sri Lanka: wal uk

in Thailand: alo, khaem dok khaao, khaem dok khao, khaa long, kha long, kha luang, khaa luang, lao, oi daeng, oi lao, phong

in Tibet: ka se ksu ka

in Vietnam: co’ lách

### Sacoglottis C. Martius Humiriaceae

Greek *sakkos*, *sakos* and *glotta* ‘tongue’, referring to the anthers, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 564. 1775, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* (Martius) 2: 146. 1827, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 2: 87. 1829, *Genera Plantarum* 1040. 1840, *Adansonia* 2: 265–267. 1862, *Adansonia* 10: 370. 1873, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 12(2): 442–443, 445, 448, t. 94i, f. 32. 1840–1906, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(4): 37, f. 32. 1890 and *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 19a: 128, f. 58, 59. 1931, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 35(2): 25–214. 1961.

*Sacoglottis gabonensis* Urb. (*Aubrya gabonensis* Baill.; *Aubrya occidentalis* Chev., nom. nud.; *Humiria gabonensis* (Baill.) Baill.; *Sacoglottis gabonensis* (Baill.) Urb.)

Tropical Africa. Tree or shrub, evergreen, wide-spreading crown, inflorescence a short axillary cyme, resin stored in the cavities of the stone, fragrant, sweet edible fruit, seeds eaten, fruits eaten by elephants and mandrills, closely related to *Sacoglottis amazonica*

See *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 12(2): 449. 1840–1906, *Adansonia* 2: 266–267. 1862, *Histoire des Plantes* 5: 52. 1874 and *Exploration Botanique de l’Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 1: 94. 1920, *Primates* 26(3): 248–273. 1985, *Medical Science Research* 21(19): 719–720. 1993, *Medical Science Research* 23(4): 273–274. 1995, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 36(5): 368–371. 1998, *Vascular Pharmacology* 39(6): 317–324. 2002, *Pakistan Journal of Biological Sciences* 6(3): 202–207. 2003, *Journal of Biological Sciences* 4(1): 55–61. 2004

(Stem bark decoction emetic, antioxidant, hepatoprotective, aphrodisiac, stomachic, antiseptic, febrifuge, for dermatitis, ovarian troubles, children with fever, stomachache, vaginal infections; an infusion to treat fever, hypertension, diabetes, diarrhea, gonorrhoea, abdominal pain and acute abdominal pain. Fruits, leaves and stem febrifuge, emetic. The bark is used as a fish poison.)

in English: bitterbark tree, cherry mahogany, Liberian cherry

in Cameroon: bebo, bedwa, biawa, bidou, bidu, bodoua, edoue, eloue, idou, ilouye, ngowe, ozongo, ozouga, ozougo, zole

in Congo: niuka

in Gabon: esoua, essona, essoua, issoua, lombi, mosoukouga, ossuga, ozouga

in Ivory Coast: akohia, akouapo, amuan, efeuna

in Liberia: cherry, dauh, mahogany

in Nigeria: amouan, amwan, atala, edat, edet, eruk, ewete, eyete, iheti, nche, nchi, ndat, okia, okpi-uta, osuga, ozouga, tala, ugu; atala (Yoruba); ugu (Edo); itala (Itsekiri); nche (Igbo); edat (Boki); ndat (Efik); edat (Ibibio)

in Yoruba: atala

*Sacoglottis guianensis* Benth. (*Sacoglottis amazonica* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Sacoglottis amazonica* Mart.; *Sacoglottis guianensis* fo. *dolichocarpa* Ducke; *Sacoglottis guianensis* var. *hispidula* Cuatrec.; *Sacoglottis guianensis* var. *maior* Ducke)

South America.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* (Martius) 2: 146. 1827, *Hooker’s J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 5: 103–104. 1853 and *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 179. 1922, *Arquivos do Instituto de Biologia Vegetal* 4(1): 27. 1938, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 35(2): 180, f. 38g-h. 1961

(The fruits eaten to cure diarrhea.)

**Sageretia Brongn. Rhamnaceae**

For the French agriculturist Augustin Sageret, 1763–1851, land-owner, botanist, author of *Mémoire sur les Cucurbitacées*. Paris 1826; see *Elem. Bot.* (Necker) 2: 122. 1790, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 22–23. 1825, *Mémoire sur la Famille des Rhamnées* 52–53, t. 2, f. 2. 1826, Adolphe Théodore (de) Brongniart (1801–1876), in *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*. (Paris) 10: 359, t. 13, fig. 2. (Apr.) 1827, *Sylva Telluriana* 33. 1838, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 779f. 1852 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, Herbert F. Roberts, *Plant hybridization before Mendel*. Princeton 1929, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 277–293. 1949, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 199. 1965, *Bull. Bot. Lab. North-east. Forest. Inst.*, 5: 11. 1979, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 18(2): 249. 1980, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 164. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2192–2200. 2001.

***Sageretia henryi*** J.R. Drummond & Sprague (*Berchemia cavaleriei* H. Lév.; *Sageretia cavaleriei* (H. Lév.) C.K. Schneider; *Sageretia cavaleriei* C.K. Schneid.)

China.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1908: 14. 1908, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(260–262): 433. 1912, *Plantae Wilsonianae* (Sargent) 2(1): 228. 1914

(Fruit for heart and stomach diseases.)

in China: geng hua qiao mei teng

***Sageretia thea*** (Osbeck) M.C. Johnst. var. ***thea*** (*Ampeloplis chinensis* Raf., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Berchemia chanetii* H. Lév.; *Berchemia chanetii* H. Lév.; *Rhamnus theezans* L., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Sageretia chanetii* (H. Lév.) C.K. Schneid.; *Sageretia taiwaniana* Hosok. ex Masam.; *Sageretia thea* var. *bilocularis* S.Y. Liu; *Sageretia thea* (Osbeck) M.C. Johnst. var. *taiwaniana* (Hosok. ex Masam.) Y.C. Liu & C.M. Wang; *Sageretia theezans* (L.) Brongn., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Sageretia theezans* Brongn.)

India, Himalaya, China. Edible fruits

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 207. 1771, *Mém. Fam. Rhamnées* 53. 1826, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 10: 360. 1827, *Sylva Telluriana* 33. 1838 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(260–262): 433–434. 1912, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2: 228. 1914, *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan* 28: 286. 1938, *Guihaia* 7(4): 293. 1987, *Bull. Exp. Forest Natl. Taiwan Univ.* 12(1): 27. 1990

(Fruits laxative.)

in India: ankol, burlcha, chotokut, dargola, khadgu, kutku, thum

in Japan: kuro-ige

in China: que mei teng

**Sagina L. Caryophyllaceae**

Latin *sagina*, *ae* ‘a feeding, fattening, food, a fatted animal’, Akkadian *sahu* ‘swine’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 128. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 62. 1754.

***Sagina japonica*** (Swartz) Ohwi (*Spergula japonica* Swartz)

SE Asia.

(For skin diseases.)

in English: Japanese pearlwort, pearlwort

in China: qi gu cao, chi ku tsao

in Japan: tsume-kusa

***Sagina saginoides*** (Linnaeus) H. Karsten (*Spergula saginoides* Linnaeus; *Sagina linnaei* C. Presl)

China.

(Antiseptic, astringent.)

in China: wu mao qi gu cao

**Sagittaria L. Alismataceae**

Latin *sagittarius*, *a, um* ‘belonging to an arrow’, *sagitta*, *ae* ‘an arrow, shaft’, referring to the form of the leaves; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 993. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 429. 1754, Ernst Ferdinand Nolte, 1791–1875, *Botanische Bemerkungen über Stratiotes und Sagittaria*. Kopenhagen 1825, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* [Kunth] 3: 161. 1841, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 16: 55. 1843, *Illustrations de la Flore de l’Archipel Indien* 50. 1870, *Monogr. Phan.* 3: 62. 1881, *Index Generum Phanerogamorum* x. 1888 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/1): 91–94. 1936, *Fl. Madagasc.* 25: 1–9. 1946, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 75–80. 1958, *Fl. Canada* 2: 93–545. 1978 [1979], *Fl. Ecuador* 26: 1–24. 1986, *Fl. Novo-Galiciana* 13: 7–20. 1993, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 3–8. 1994, *Fl. Neotrop.* 64: 1–112. 1994, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 35–42. 2003, *Biodiver. Tabasco* Cap. 5: 111–144. 2005.

***Sagittaria cuneata*** E. Sheld. (*Sagittaria arifolia* Nutt.; *Sagittaria arifolia* Nutt. ex J.G. Sm.; *Sagittaria arifolia* var. *cuneata* Lunell; *Sagittaria arifolia* var. *cuneata* (E. Sheld.) Lunell)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 20(7): 283, pl. 159. 1893, *North American Species of Sagittaria and Lophocarpus* ... 6. 1894, *Rep. (Annual) Missouri Bot. Gard.* 6: 32. 1895 and *Bulletin of the Leeds [North Dakota]*

*Herbarium* 1: 3. 1907, *Sida* 8: 119–120. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 699–701. 1981

(Plant used for headaches; corms eaten for indigestion. Veterinary medicine, dried leaves given to horses for urinary troubles.)

in English: arrowhead, arum-leaf arrowhead, arumleaf arrowhead, wedge-leaf

***Sagittaria guayanensis*** Kunth (*Alisma echinocarpa* (Mart.) Seub.; *Alisma echinocarpum* (Mart.) Seub.; *Echinodorus guianensis* (Kunth) Griseb.; *Echinodorus guayanensis* (Kunth) Griseb.; *Lophiocarpus guayanensis* (Kunth) Micheli; *Lophiocarpus seubertianus* (Mart. ex Seub.) Micheli; *Lophotocarpus guayanensis* (Kunth) Micheli ex J.G. Sm.; *Lophotocarpus guayanensis* (Kunth) Griseb.; *Lophotocarpus guayanensis* (Kunth) T. Durand & Schinz; *Lophotocarpus guayanensis* var. *echinocarpus* (Mart.) Buchenau; *Lophotocarpus guayanensis* var. *typicus* Buchenau; *Lophotocarpus seubertianus* (Mart. ex Seub.) Buchenau; *Sagittaria echinocarpa* Mart.; *Sagittaria seubertiana* Mart. ex Seub.)

South America. Erect emergent aquatic herb, leaves broadly ovate with deeply cordate base, white flowers, flat achenes

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 250. 1815[1816], Martius, Carl Friedrich Philipp von (1794–1868), *Auswahl merkwürdiger Pflanzen des K. botanischen Gartens zu München: in Abbildungen und Beschreibungen nebst Anleitung rücksichtlich ihrer Cultur.* 6–7, t. 3. 1831, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(1): 105, 110, pl. 13, f. 3. 1847, Grisebach, August Heinrich Rudolph (1814–1879), *Flora of the British West Indian Islands.* London: Lovell Reeve, 18[59–]64, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 62, 64. 1881, *Conspectus Florae Africae* 5: 487. 1894, *North American Species of Sagittaria and Lophotocarpus* ... 35. 1894 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 15(Heft 16): 36. 1903, *Annot. Zool. Bot.* 78: 10. 1972, *Taxon* 28: 405. 1979

(Leaf juice in skin diseases.)

***Sagittaria lancifolia*** L. (*Drepachenia lancifolia* (L.) Raf.; *Sagittaria acutifolia* L.f.; *Sagittaria acutifolia* Pursh; *Sagittaria acutifolia* L. ex Griseb.; *Sagittaria angustifolia* Lindl.; *Sagittaria falcata* Pursh; *Sagittaria lancifolia* H. Vilm.; *Sagittaria lancifolia* var. *falcata* (Pursh) J.G. Sm.; *Sagittaria lancifolia* var. *major* Micheli; *Sagittaria ovata* Redouté; *Sagittaria pugioniformis* L.; *Sagittaria sellowiana* Kunth)

South America.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1270. 1759, *Plantae Surinamenses* 15. 1775, *Supplementum Plantarum* 419. 1781[1782], *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... (Pursh) 2: 397. 1813, *Neogenyton* 3. 1825, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 14: t. 1141. 1828, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 3: 159. 1841, *Catalogus plantarum cubensium* ... [Grisebach] 218. 1866, *Monographiae*

*Phanerogamarum* 3: 73. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 328. 1898

(Traditionally used to heal wounds, sores and alligator bites.)

in English: arrowhead, lance-leaf arrowhead, lance-leaf sagittaria

***Sagittaria lancifolia*** L. subsp. *lancifolia* (*Sagittaria acutifolia* L.f.; *Sagittaria acutifolia* Pursh, nom. illeg.; *Sagittaria angustifolia* Lindl.; *Sagittaria lancifolia* var. *angustifolia* (Lindl.) Griseb.; *Sagittaria lancifolia* var. *major* Micheli; *Sagittaria ovata* Redouté; *Sagittaria pugioniformis* L.; *Sagittaria sellowiana* Kunth)

Central America.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1270. 1759, *Plantae Surinamenses* 15. 1775, *Supplementum Plantarum* 419. 1781[1782], *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... (Pursh) 2: 397. 1813, *Neogenyton* 3. 1825, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 14: t. 1141. 1828, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 3: 159. 1841, *Catalogus plantarum cubensium* ... 218. 1866, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 73. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 328. 1898

(Used to heal wounds, sores and alligator bites)

in English: bulltongue arrowhead

***Sagittaria latifolia*** Willd. (*Sagitta latifolia* Nieuwl.; *Sagitta latifolia* (Willd.) Nieuwl.; *Sagittaria chinensis* Pursh; *Sagittaria chinensis* Sims; *Sagittaria engelmanniana* J.G. Sm. subsp. *longirostra* (Micheli) Bogin; *Sagittaria esculenta* Howell; *Sagittaria gracilis* Pursh; *Sagittaria hastata* Pursh; *Sagittaria latifolia* var. *glabra* Buchenau; *Sagittaria latifolia* var. *major* Pursh; *Sagittaria latifolia* var. *obtusata* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Wiegand; *Sagittaria latifolia* Willd. var. *obtusata* (Engelm.) Wiegand; *Sagittaria latifolia* Willd. var. *pubescens* (Muhl. ex Nutt.) J.G. Sm.; *Sagittaria latifolia* var. *pubescens* (Muhl.) J.G. Sm.; *Sagittaria latifolia* Willd. var. *pubescens* (Torr.) J.G. Sm.; *Sagittaria longirostra* J.G. Sm.; *Sagittaria longirostra* (Micheli) J.G. Sm.; *Sagittaria obtusata* Thunb., nom. illeg.; *Sagittaria obtusata* Muhl. ex Willd., nom. illeg.; *Sagittaria ornithorhyncha* Small; *Sagittaria planipes* Fernald; *Sagittaria pubescens* Muhl., nom. inval.; *Sagittaria pubescens* Muhl. ex Nutt.; *Sagittaria sagittifolia* var. *gracilis* (Pursh) Torr.; *Sagittaria sagittifolia* var. *hastata* (Pursh) Torr.; *Sagittaria sagittifolia* var. *latifolia* (Willd.) Muhl.; *Sagittaria sagittifolia* L. var. *latifolia* (Willd.) Torr.; *Sagittaria sagittifolia* var. *macrophylla* Hook.; *Sagittaria sagittifolia* var. *pubescens* (Muhl.) Torr.; *Sagittaria sagittifolia* L. var. *pubescens* Torr.; *Sagittaria sagittifolia* var. *variabilis* (Engelm. ex A. Gray) Micheli; *Sagittaria sagittifolia* var. *vulgaris* Hook.; *Sagittaria simplex* Pursh; *Sagittaria simplex* Torr.; *Sagittaria variabilis* Engelm. ex A. Gray; *Sagittaria variabilis* Engelm.; *Sagittaria variabilis* var. *angustifolia* Engelm.; *Sagittaria variabilis* var. *diversifolia* Engelm.; *Sagittaria variabilis* Engelm. var. *obtusata* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Engelm.; *Sagittaria variabilis* Engelm. var. *obtusata* Engelm.; *Sagittaria variabilis*



var. *pubescens* (Muhl.) Engelm.; *Sagittaria variabilis* var. *pubescens* (Torr.) Engelm.; *Sagittaria variabilis* var. *sagittifolia* Engelm.; *Sagittaria viscosa* C. Mohr; *Urospatha friedrichsthaliana* Schott; *Urospatha friedrichsthalii* Schott)

North America, India. Perennial herb, aquatic, erect, scapigerous, submerged rhizome, basal arrow-shaped leaves, small white flowers, rhizomes eaten raw or after boiling

See *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 242. 1784, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(1): 409. 1805, *Catalogus Plantarum Americae Septentrionalis* 86. 1813, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... [Pursh] 2: 396–397. 1813 [dt. 1814; issued Dec 1813], *Bot. Mag.* 39: t. 1631. 1814, *Comp. Fl. N. Middle States* 356 (355–356). 1826, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Hooker) 2: 167. 1839, *Manual* (Gray) 461. 1848, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States*. (Gray), Second Edition 439. 1856, *A Manual of Botany of the Northern United States* (Gray), (ed. 5) 493. 1867, *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 69. 1881, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 17(5): 125. 1890, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 5: 25–26. 1894, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 24: 19, pl. 289. 1897 and *A Flora of Northwest America* 1: 679. 1903, *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) 4, Fam. 15: 50. 1903, *Rhodora* 10(112): 64. 1908, *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 21. 1913, *Man. S.E. Fl.* [Small] 25. 1933, *Rhodora* 49: 106, tab. 1056, fig. 1–6. 1947, *Castanea* 13: 69. 1948, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 9: 223. 1955, *Sida* 8: 119–120. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 707–709. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 699–701. 1981, *Fl. Medit.* 7: 204–213. 1997

(Plant infusion used in rheumatism. Leaves infusion taken for fever. Root/rhizome infusion taken for indigestion, constipation; tuber/corms/roots paste applied to skin diseases, wounds and sores. Ceremonial, ritual, magico-religious beliefs, love charm, witchcraft.)

in English: arrowhead, broadleaf arrowhead, Duck potato

in India: keow

***Sagittaria pygmaea*** Miq. (*Blyxa coreana* Nakai)

SE Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 993. 1753, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 138. 1865 and *Journal of Wuhan University: Natural Sciences Edition* (4): 108. 1986, *Kromosomo* 50: 1620–1627. 1988, *Journal of Jiangsu Agricultural College* 10: 21–25. 1989, *Journal of Science of Hiroshima University, Series B, Division 2 (Botany)* 22: 271–352. 1989, *Ann. Bot.* (London). 96(4): 693–702. 2005, Liu, X.T. et al. “Antibacterial diterpenoids from *Sagittaria pygmaea*.” *Planta Med.* 73(1): 84–90. 2007

(Antibacterial.)

in English: arrowhead

in Japan: uri-kawa

***Sagittaria sagittifolia*** L. (*Sagittaria sagittifolia* Lour.; *Sagittaria sagittifolia* Vell.; *Sagittaria sagittifolia* A. Rich.; *Sagittaria sagittifolia* Auct.; *Sagittaria trifolia* L.)

SE Asia, Japan. Stoloniferous, aquatic, thick underground rhizome, potato-like tubers, emerged leaves, globular fruiting head, tubers eaten as vegetables

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 993. 1753, *Fl. Cochinch.* 2: 570. 1790 and *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 25: 1–18. 1975, *Taxon* 27: 375–392. 1978, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 14: 159–162. 1979, *Cytologia* 49: 295–304. 1984, *Bangladesh Journal of Botany* 13: 25–31. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 72(3-VI): 134–135. 1985, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 71: 1145–1147. 1986, *Zapovedniki Belorussii Issledovaniia* 12: 3–8. 1988, Yuan, J.L., Jiang, R.S., Lin, Y.W., Ding, W.P. “[Chemical constituents of *Sagittaria sagittifolia* L.]” *Zhongguo Zhong Yao Za Zhi*. 18(2): 100–101, 126. 1993, *Biochemistry* 36(19): 5846–5852. 1997, *Sheng Wu Hua Xue Yu Sheng Wu Wu Li Xue Bao* (Shanghai). 34(4): 494–497. 2002, *Sheng Wu Hua Xue Yu Sheng Wu Wu Li Xue Bao* (Shanghai). 34(5): 662–666. 2002, *J. Nat. Prod.* 69(2): 255–260. 2006

(Plant acrid, astringent, applied in edematous limbs; plant decoction given for clearing uterus after childbirth; plant juice in skin diseases, retention of placenta, to check flow of milk in nursing mothers. Acrid leaves applied on foul sores, sore throat, inflammation of the breast, and as antidote to snake poison and insect bite; powdered leaves to relieve itching. Exhibited antibacterial activity against the oral pathogens *Streptococcus mutans* and *Actinomyces naeslundii*s. Tubers eaten raw sometimes to induce premature deliver in woman.)

in English: arrowhead, old world arrowhead

in China: ci gu, chieh ku, pai ti li, tzu ku

in India: chhotokut, chotokot, jathipotia, muya muta

in Japan: omo-daka

***Sagittaria sagittifolia*** L. subsp. ***leucopetala*** (Miq.) Hartog (*Sagittaria sagittifolia* var. *leucopetala* Miq.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 993. 1753, *Illustrations de la Flore de l'Archipel Indien* 2: 49. 1870 and *Fl. Males.*, Ser. 1, *Spermat.* 5: 332. 1957

(Antibacterial.)

in English: arrowhead

***Sagittaria trifolia*** L. (*Sagittaria sagittifolia* f. *sinensis* (Sims) Makino; *Sagittaria sagittifolia* Linnaeus var. *angustifolia* Siebold; *Sagittaria sagittifolia* var. *edulis* Siebold ex Miquel; *Sagittaria sagittifolia* var. *longiloba* Turczaninow; *Sagittaria trifolia* var. *angustifolia* (Siebold) Katagawa; *Sagittaria trifolia* var. *retusa* J.K. Chen, S.C. Sun & H.Q. Wang)

China, Japan. Rootstock thick, flowers in whorls

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 993. 1753, *Botanical Magazine* 39: 163. 1814, *Verhandeligen van het bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 17. 1830, *Bulletin*

de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou 3: 57. 1854, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 138. 1865 and *Botanical Magazine* 15(174): 105. 1901, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 1(11): 36. 1918, *Lineamenta Florae Manshuricae* 56. 1939, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 4(2): 130–131, f. 3. 1984, *Journal of Wuhan University: Natural Sciences Edition* (4): 108. 1986, *Journal of Science of Hiroshima University, Series B, Division 2 (Botany)* 22: 271–352. 1989, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 41(9): 1677–1679. 1993, Yoshikawa, M. et al. “Medicinal foodstuffs. II. On the bioactive constituents of the tuber of *Sagittaria trifolia* L. (Kuwai, Alismataceae): absolute stereostructures of trifoliones A, B, C, and D, sagittariosides a and b, and arabinothalictoside.” *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 44(3): 492–499. 1996, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 26/27: 13–14. 1997, *Ann. Bot.* (London). 90(5): 613–622. 2002, *New Phytol.* 171(2): 417–424. 2006

(Bulbs antibacterial, tonic.)

in English: arrowhead

in China: ye ci gu

in India: keow

### Sakoanala R. Vig. Fabaceae (Sophoreae)

A vernacular name in Madagascar, see *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 14(3): 186. 1951.

*Sakoanala madagascariensis* R. Vig. (*Lovanafia mahafaliensis* M. Pelt.; *Sakoanala capuroniana* Yakovlev)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing tree, violet flowers

See *Adansonia*: recueil périodique d'observations botanique, n.s. 12(1): 142–145, 148, pl. 1, f. 1–6. 1972, *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* 14: 139. 1977, *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* 17: 160. 1980, *Biochemical systematics and ecology* 21(6–7): 711–714. 1993

(Alkaloids.)

in Madagascar: sakoala, sakoana, sakoanala

### Salacca Reinwardt Arecaceae (Palmae)

A vernacular name, *salak*, see *Catalogus*: 112. 1823, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum itemque minus cognitatarum a praestantissimis botanicis adhuc viventibus collecta et a Societate regia botanica Ratisbonensi edita ... 2: 3*. Ratisbonae, 1824–1828, *Syst. Veg.* 7: 1333. 1830 and *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 15: 752. 1942.

*Salacca conferta* Griff. (*Eleiodoxa conferta* (Griff.) Burret)

Malay Peninsula. See also *Eleiodoxa*

See *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 5: 16. 1845 and *Notizblatt des*

*Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 15: 734. 1942

(Antiseptic.)

### Salacia L. Celastraceae (Hippocrateaceae)

After Salacia, the Roman goddess of the spring water; when Neptunus, the Roman god of freshwater, by 399 BC. was identified with the Greek Poseidon, the god of the sea, she was identified and equated with the latter's wife Amphitrite; Greek *salos* ‘any unsteady motion, Latin *salum*, *i* ‘the sea, the high sea, the stream’; see C. Linnaeus, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 159–160, 293. 1771, *Opuscoli scientifici ... Università di Bologna* 3: 410. 1819, *Denkschriften der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Muenchen* 7: 244, t. 15. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 570. 1824, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 101. 1838, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 16: 374. 1872, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 28: 331, 382, 398–400. 1872, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(5): 229. 1893 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 39: 172. 1907, *Brittonia* 3(3): 341–555. 1940, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 218–222. 1949, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 52(1): 81–98. 1965, *Fl. Guianas*, ser. A, *Phanerog.* 16: 3–81. 1994, *Fl. Paraguay* 36: 1–36. 2001, *Fl. Fanerogam. Estado Sao Paulo* 3: 109–122. 2003.

*Salacia chinensis* L. (*Salacia latifolia* Wall.; *Salacia latifolia* Wall. ex King; *Salacia prinoides* DC.; *Salacia prinoides* (Willd.) DC.; *Tontelea prinoides* Willd.)

Tropical Africa, India. Liana or scandent shrub or small tree, opposite-subopposite elliptic leaves broadly toothed, fragrant yellowish green flowers in axillary clusters, fruit a globose drupe red or orange-red when ripe, fruits eaten, in forests, sandy river banks, in lowland primary forest, along sea-shores

See *Mant. Pl. Altera* 293. 1771, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 4: 184. 1803, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 571. 1824, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4222. 1831, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 65(3): 366. 1896 and *Blumea* 12: 34. 1963, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 14(1): 127. 1990

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Stembark hypoglycemic, a decoction for healing indolent ulcers and wounds. Roots astringent, abortifacient, a decoction for amenorrhea and venereal diseases. Leaves of this liana and *Azadirachta indica* made into a paste and rubbed on the belly to relieve labor pains. Fresh fruits purgative.)

in India: courondi, cuntan, karukkuvai, lana-cho, nerani, saptacakra, saptarangi

in Indonesia: akan pelanduk, kajipot, mata kantjil, wolè sèroso

in Malaysia: mata kuching hutan, rakiat kechil

in Papua New Guinea: odi

in Philippines: matang-úlang

in Thailand: lum nok, matom kai

***Salacia elliptica*** (Mart. ex Schult.) G. Don (*Anthodon ellipticus* Mart.; *Anthodon ellipticus* Mart. ex Schult.; *Anthodon oblongifolius* Mart. ex Schult.; *Raddia elliptica* (Mart. ex Schult.) Miers; *Raddia fasciculata* Miers; *Raddia firmifolia* Miers; *Raddia lacunosa* Miers; *Raddia oblongifolia* (Mart. ex Schult.) Miers; *Salacia affinis* Peyr.; *Salacia amygdalina* Peyr.; *Salacia elliptica* var. *apiculata* Peyr.; *Salacia elliptica* var. *genuina* Peyr.; *Salacia elliptica* var. *oblongifolia* (Mart. ex Schult.) Peyr.; *Salacia erythroxyloides* Cambess.; *Salacia guianensis* Klotzsch, nom. nud.; *Salacia impressifolia* (Miers) A.C. Sm.; *Salacia lacunosa* (Miers) Peyr.; *Salacia melitocarpa* Blume; *Salacia oblongifolia* (Mart. ex Schult.) G. Don; *Salacia obtusifolia* Cambess.; *Salacia obtusifolia* var. *parviflora* Cambess.; *Tonsella elliptica* (Mart. ex Schult.) Spreng.; *Tonsella oblongifolia* (Mart. ex Schult.) Spreng.; *Tontelea elliptica* (Mart. ex Schult.) Spreng. ex B.D. Jacks., nom. inval.; *Tontelea erythroxyloides* (Cambess.) Endl. ex Walp.; *Tontelea guianensis* Klotzsch; *Tontelea oblongifolia* (Mart. ex Schult.) Spreng. ex B.D. Jacks., nom. inval.; *Tontelea obtusifolia* (Cambess.) Endl. ex Walp.)

Thailand, western Malesia, South America. Small tree, liana, climbing, woody vine, light brown, dense spreading crown, branches arching, leaves coriaceous, greenish flowers, inflorescences short, fruit a drupe pinkish to red edible when ripe, flowers contain many sulphur-like particles, in lowland forest, riverside, in swamp

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 18: 486. 1811, *Mantissa* 1: 253, 348. 1822, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 178. 1825, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 2: 105–106. 1829, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 628. 1831, *Repertorium Botanicæ Systematicæ* 1: 400. 1842, *Reisen in Britisch-Guiana* 1183. 1848, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 28: 382, 391–393, 395. 1872, *Flora Brasiliensis* 11(1): 157–159. 1878, *Index Kewensis* 2: 1088. 1895 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 66(4): 247. 1939, *Brittonia* 3(3): 341–555. 1940

(Laxative, astringent, bark boiled and mixed with bark of *Triplaris* and taken orally for diarrhea.)

in Bolivia: asambáka, asambakái, guapomō, nutachens

in Indonesia: areuy langari, ki-hapiet, manggong

in Laos: ta kai dong

***Salacia grandiflora*** Kurz (*Anthodon grandiflorus* Benth.; *Salacia grandiflora* (Benth.) Peyr., nom. illeg., non *Salacia grandiflora* Kurz; *Salacia grandiflora* Peyr., nom. illeg., non *Salacia grandiflora* Kurz)

Southern India, Burma, peninsular Thailand. Liana or scandent shrub, leaves shiny, fruit an orange-pink drupe, persistent calyx and corolla, 2 or more seeds, pulp eaten fresh, wood for building houses, in lowland forests

See *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 10. 1852, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 41(2): 300. 1872, *Flora Brasiliensis* 11(1): 157. 1878

(Roots decoction used after childbirth to encourage the return of the menses, as a postpartum remedy.)

in Indonesia: andor solpu

in Malaysia: (akar) mempedal ayam, nasi séjuk, serapat akar

***Salacia korthalsiana*** Miq. (*Salacia philippinensis* Merr.)

Peninsular Thailand, Java. Liana, or erect shrub, fruit a subglobose drupe, floral parts contain sulphur-like particle, pulp of fresh fruits eaten, in forests and thickets

(A decoction from the roots drunk against cracked lips.)

in Indonesia: a'roy kúluk l'ökük, tjantel wesi

in Malaysia: akar beting, akar menjela

in Philippines: aropit

***Salacia kraussii*** (Harv.) Harv. (*Diplestes kraussii* Harv.; *Salacia alternifolia* Hochst.; *Salacia kraussii* Harv.)

Tropical Africa, South Africa.

See *London Journal of Botany* 1: 18–19. 1842, *Flora* 27: 306. 1844, *Flora Capensis* (Harvey) 1: 230. 1860

(Roots and stem anthelmintic, for tapeworm, epilepsy in children.)

***Salacia macrophylla*** Blume (*Salacia flavescens* Kurz; *Salacia macrophylla* Miq., nom. illeg., non *Salacia macrophylla* Blume; *Thermophila macrophylla* (Blume) Miers)

India. Liana or sprawling bush, fruit a subglobose drupe, in lowland forests, in freshwater swamps, on limestone rock, near the coast

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 221. 1825, *Stirpes Surinamensis Selectae* 85. 1851, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 28: 331, 398–399. 1872

(A decoction of the roots used after childbirth as a postpartum remedy. Pounded leaves applied against bellyache and eczema.)

in Indonesia: areuy ki gangarangan, areuy mata pöljang, kiciput

in Malaysia: hempedal itek, nasi sejuk, rajah beraleh, serapat, sireh iput

in Thailand: khop naang, krado hot

***Salacia macrosperma*** Wight

India. Climbing shrub, lianas, greenish yellow flowers in panicles, fringed sepals, orange-yellow fruits wrinkled when mature

See *Fl. British India* 1: 628. 1875



(Root bark against diabetes.)

in India: aanakoranti, anakoranti, dhanvel, dharsi, lendphal

***Salacia oblonga*** Wall. (*Salacia oblonga* Wall. ex Wight & Arn.)

Sri Lanka, India. A small tree or climbing shrub, leaves ovate or ovate-lanceolate, flowers greenish yellow in short congested cymes, fruits globose tuberculate light brown or orange when ripe, seeds angular imbedded in pulp, rain forest

See *Indian J. Physiol. Pharmacol.* 43(4): 510–514. 1999, *Pharmaceutical Biology* (formerly *International Journal of Pharmacognosy*) 38(2): 101–105. 2000

(Used in Sidha/Siddha. Antidiabetic, antiseptic and anti-obesity, anti-oxidative activity. The roots and stems used in Ayurveda and traditional Indian medicine for the treatment for diabetes. Roots bark boiled in oil or as decoction or as powder used for the treatment of rheumatism, gonorrhoea, itches, asthma, thirst and ear diseases.)

in India: kadalainjil, ponkoranti, saptrangi

***Salacia prinoides*** (Willd.) DC. (*Comocladia errata* Blanco; *Salacia prinoides* Willd.; *Salacia sinensis* Blanco; *Tontelea prinoides* Willd.)

Papua New Guinea, India. Climbing, smooth shrub, leaves oblong, flowers borne in clusters in the axils of the leaves, very small sepals, five petals, fruit ovoid or round one-seeded, in riverine rainforests

See *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 4: 184. 1803, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 571. 1824, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 28: 382. 1872

(Roots decoction abortive, antidiabetic, used for dysmenorrhea, amenorrhea.)

in Philippines: matang-ulang, ope

in Sri Lanka: himbutu

***Salacia reticulata*** Wight

Sri Lanka, India. Small tree

See *J. Nutr.* 132(7): 1819–1824. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 81(1): 81–100. 2002, *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 10(5): 1547–1554. 2002, *Pharmaceutical Biology* (formerly *International Journal of Pharmacognosy*) 43(3): 219–225. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots antidiabetic, antioxidant, hypoglycemic, anti-hyperglycemic, bitter, acrid, vulnerary, liver tonic and stomachic, for gonorrhoea, rheumatism, skin diseases, to prevent obesity and diabetes; decoction of roots given in diabetes.)

in India: anukudu cettu, ekanaayakam, ekanayakam, karanti, koranti, pitika, ponkoranti, vairi

in Sri Lanka: kotala himbutu, kotala himbutu, kothalahimbutu

***Salacia roxburghii*** Wall.

India. Woody climber, globose pinkish-red berry, thick leathery rind, red gelatinous pulp, ripe fruit pulp eaten

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4217. 1831, *FBI* 1: 627. 1875

(Stimulant, vulnerary, liver tonic and stomachic.)

in India: kangat

***Salacia senegalensis*** (Lam.) DC. (*Hippocratea senegalensis* Lam.; *Salacia angustifolia* Sc. Elliot.; *Salacia dalzielii* Hutch. & M.B. Moss; *Salacia demousei* De Wild. & Dur.; *Salacia euryoides* Hutch. & M.B. Moss; *Salacia johannis-albrechti* Loes. & Winkl.; *Salacia macrocarpa* Welw. ex Oliv.; *Salacia oblongifolia* Oliv., not Blume; *Salacia olivriana* Loes.)

West Africa. Shrub, erect or climbing, liana, variable leaves papery dark green, flowers fragrant, petals white or pale greenish cream, fruits orange or yellow

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1191. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 570. 1824

(Roots used for dysentery, leaves for coughs.)

in West Africa: e-kep, giboi, malombo

***Salacia verrucosa*** Wight (*Anthodon verrucosus* Griseb.; *Raddia verrucosa* (Griseb.) Miers; *Salacia verrucosa* C. Wright ex Griseb., nom. illeg., non *Salacia verrucosa* Wight; *Salacia verrucosa* C. Wright)

SE Asia. Liana, ripe fruits eaten

See *Flora Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodromus* 1: 45. 1798, *Opuscoli scientifici d'una Società di professori della Pontificia Università di Bologna* 3: 410. 1819, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 8: 172. 1861, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 28: 395. 1872

(Used for gastritis. Roots, stems and branches were boiled with water for curing purgative.)

in Laos: ta kouang

in Thailand: ta klai, ta kluang

## **Salicornia L. Chenopodiaceae (Amaranthaceae, Salicorniaceae)**

Latin *salicornia*, French *salicorne*, from *salicor*, the name of a plant, from the Arabic *sala al-qarab*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 3–4. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 4. 1754, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 780. Ansbach 1852 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 49(582): 178. 1911, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 75(4): 366. 1977 [1978], Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XVII: 402. Torino 1995, Helmut

Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 551–552. 1996.

***Salicornia maritima*** S.L. Wolff & Jefferies (*Salicornia europaea* auct. non L.; *Salicornia europaea* L. var. *prostrata* auct. non (Pall.) Fernald; *Salicornia herbacea* auct. non (L.) L.; *Salicornia prostrata* auct. non Pall.; *Salicornia ramosissima* auct. non J. Woods)

North America. Annual herb

See *Canadian Journal of Botany* 65(7): 1424–1425, f. 1. 1987 (Poultice.)

in English: slender grasswort

***Salicornia virginica*** L.

North America. Annual herb, food

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 4. 1753

(Analgesic, antirheumatic, for arthritic pain, headache, rheumatism, joint pain, bodyache and swelling)

in English: lead-grass, perennial glasswort, woody glasswort, Virginia glasswort

## Salix L. Salicaceae

Latin *salix*, *salicis* ‘willow, sallow’ (Marcus Terentius Varro, 116–27 BC. et al.); Akkadian *salihu* ‘sprinkler of water’, *salahu* ‘to moisten’; Celtic *sal* ‘near’ and *lis* ‘water’; Irish *saile* ‘saliva’. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1015–1022. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 447. 1754, *Physiographiska sällskapetets Arsberättelse* 2: 34–35. 1825, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 36. 1828, *Alsographia Americana* 15. 1838, *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 10(2): 241. 1860, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2[2]): 240, 273. 1868 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 342–348. 1952, *Taxon* 37: 165–166. 1988, *Taxon* 41: 573. 1992, G. Semerano, *Dizionario della Lingua Latina e di Voci Moderne*. 2(2): 553. 1994, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2306. 2001.

***Salix acmophylla*** Boiss. (*Salix daviesii* Boiss.; *Salix persica* Boiss.)

Iran.

See *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 1, 7: 98. 1846

(Leaves and stems to relieve symptoms of jaundice.)

in India: changma

in Pakistan: gait

***Salix alaxensis*** (Andersson) Coville (*Salix alaxensis* (Andersson) Coville var. *obovalifolia* C.R. Ball; *Salix speciosa* Hook. & Arn., nom. illeg.; *Salix speciosa* Host; *Salix*

*speciosa* Nutt.; *Salix speciosa* Hook. & Arn. var. *alaxensis* Andersson)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 130. 1832, *The North American Sylva* 1(2): 58–60, pl. 17. 1842, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2[2]): 275. 1868 and *Proceedings of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 2(13): 280. 1900, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982, *Bot. Zhurn.* 68(1): 29–38. 1983

(Young tender leaves and shoots sources for vitamin C.)

in English: felt-leaf willow, feltleaf willow

***Salix alaxensis*** (Andersson) Coville var. *alaxensis* (*Salix alaxensis* (Andersson) Coville var. *obovalifolia* C.R. Ball; *Salix speciosa* Hook. & Arn., non Host nec Nutt.; *Salix speciosa* Hook. & Arn. var. *alaxensis* Andersson)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 130. 1832, *The North American Sylva* 1(2): 58–60, pl. 17. 1842, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2[2]): 275. 1868 and *Proceedings of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 2(13): 280. 1900, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982, *Bot. Zhurn.* 68(1): 29–38. 1983

(Young tender leaves and shoots sources for vitamin C.)

in English: felt-leaf willow, feltleaf willow

***Salix alba*** L. (*Salix alba* Thunb.)

Europe. Tree, leaves as fodder for sheep and yak

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1021–1022. 1753, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 25. 1784, *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 10(2): 185. 1860 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 342–348. 1952, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 42(2): 33–34. 1985, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 11–14. 1995

(Astringent, used for diarrhea and dysentery.)

in English: cricket-bat willow, Huntingdon willow, swallow-tailed willow, white willow

in China: bai liu

in India: mulchang

in Arabic: khilaf, safsaf abiad

***Salix babylonica*** L. (*Salix lasiogyne* Seem.; *Salix matsudana* Koidz.)

China. Tree, leaves as fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1017. 1753 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 29: 312. 1915

(Leaves and bark analgesic, febrifuge, wound dressing, for rheumatism. Extract of leaves or bark applied to wounds; bark decoction used internally for fever. Leaves boiled in

water and used for washing feet to produce a cooling effect. Worshipped.)

in English: Babylon weeping willow, Chinese weeping willow, weeping willow, willow tea

in China: chui liu, hsiao yang, liu, liu zhi, yang liu, yi mi zai

in India: arruppaalai, attuppalai, badha, majnu, majnum, mulchang, shon

in Japan: shidare-yanagi

in Nepal: bainsh, tissi

in Okinawa: tai-yanagi

in Southern Africa: huilwilgerboom, makwilgerboom, treurboom, treurwilger, wilgerboom, wilgerhout; moluoane (Sotho)

***Salix capensis*** Thunb. (*Salix capensis* var. *gariiepina* Anders.; *Salix mucronata* Thunb. var. *caffra* Burtt Davy; *Salix mucronata* var. *integra* Burtt Davy)

Tropical Africa.

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 6. 1794

(Leaves and bark analgesic, febrifuge.)

***Salix caprea*** L.

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1015–1022. 1753

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Emetic.)

in English: goat willow, kilmarnock willow, pussy willow

in China: huang hua liu

in India: aarqe-bede-mushk, arq baid mushk, balqiya, bed-mushk, bede-mushk, bedmushk, garba-e-baid, gul baid mushk, jalavetasa, khilaf, ma-el-khilaf, maul-khilaf, mushk-e-baid, qilaf balaqi, vajjula, vanjula, varnara, vetasa, vidula

in Tibet: lecan-ma

***Salix cavaleriei*** H. Lév. (*Pleiarina cavaleriei* (H. Lév.) N. Chao & G.T. Gong; *Salix polyandra* H. Lév.; *Salix pyi* H. Lév.; *Salix yunnanensis* H. Lév.)

China.

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 56: 298, 300. 1909, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 6(125–130): 377–378. 1909, *Journal of Sichuan Forestry Science and Technology* 17(2): 4. 1996

(Worshipped.)

in China: dian da ye liu, ye mi zai

***Salix denticulata*** Andersson (*Salix elegans* Wall. ex Andersson; *Salix elegans* Wall.; *Salix elegans* Besser; *Salix elegans* Host, nom. illeg.)

India, Nepal.

See *Enum. Pl.* [Besser] 77. 1822, *Fl. Austriac.* 2: 652. 1831, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3699. 1831, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 1850: 481. 1851, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 4: 51. 1860 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 3(1): 117. 1916, *Taxon* 30: 153. 1981, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 20: 162–203. 1985, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci., Pl. Sci.* 100: 233–238. 1990

(Bark decoction for rheumatism, fever and diarrhea; leaves and bark tonic, astringent, febrifuge.)

in China: chi ye liu, fan liu zu

in India: bed, betsu, bida

***Salix discolor*** Muhl. (*Salix discolor* Host; *Salix discolor* Andersson; *Salix discolor* Schrad. ex Willd.)

North America.

See *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 4: 234–235, pl. 6, f. 1. 1803, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(2): 695. 1806, *Salix* 18, tt. 60, 61. 1828, *Öfvers. Kongl. Vetensk.-Akad. Förh.* xv. (1858) 123. 1858 and *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 9: 94. 1986

(Febrifuge.)

***Salix fragilis*** L. (*Salix* × *fragilis* L.; *Salix fragilis* Forssk.; *Salix fragilis* Host)

India, Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1017. 1753, *Salix* 5, tt. 18, 19. 1828, *Synopsis Florae Germanicae et Helveticae* 624. 1837 and *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 42(2): 33–34. 1985, *Acta Bot. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 10: 203–210. 1990, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett. (Zurich)* 24: 11–14. 1995, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Taxon* 54(2): 555. 2005

(Febrifuge, spasmolytic.)

in English: brittle willow, crack willow

in China: bao zhu liu

in India: mulchang

***Salix hookeriana*** Barratt ex Hook. (*Salix amplifolia* Coville; *Salix hookeriana* Barratt; *Salix hookeriana* Barratt ex Hook. var. *laurifolia* J.K. Henry; *Salix hookeriana* Barratt ex Hook. var. *tomentosa* J.K. Henry; *Salix hookeriana* Barratt ex Hook. var. *tomentosa* J.K. Henry ex C.K. Schneid.; *Salix piperi* Bebb)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 2(10): 145, pl. 180. 1838, *Gard. & Forest* 8: 482. 1895 and *Proc. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 2: 282, pl. 15. 1900, *Fl. S. Brit. Columbia* 99. 1915, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 1: 220. 1920

(Leaves used as an antidote and emetic for food poisoning.)

in English: coastal willow, dune willow, Hooker's willow



***Salix integra*** Thunb. (*Salix multinervis* Franch. & Sav.; *Salix multinervis* Doell; *Salix purpurea* var. *multinervis* C.K. Schneid.)

Japan.

See *Syst. Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta (J.A. Murray) 880. 1784, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 24. 1784 and *Enumeratio Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium* ... 2: 504. 1879

(Bark applied externally to wounds as a disinfectant.)

in Japan: hura-sus, ura-sus

***Salix interior*** Rowlee (*Salix exigua* Nutt. fo. *interior* (Rowlee); *Salix exigua* subsp. *interior* (Rowlee) Cronquist; *Salix exigua* var. *interior* (Rowlee) Cronquist; *Salix rubra* J. Walker; *Salix rubra* Richardson, nom. illeg.; *Salix rubra* Huds.)

North America.

See *Fl. Angl.* (Hudson) 364. 1762, *Essays Nat. Hist. & Rural Econ.* 443. 1808, *N. Amer. Sylv.* [Nuttall] 1: 75. 1842 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 27(5): 253, t. 9. 1900, *Vasc. Pl. Pacific NorthW.* [C.L. Hitchcock et al.] 2: 51. 1964

(Astringent.)

in North America: sandbar willow

***Salix lindleyana*** Wall. ex Andersson (*Salix lindleyana* Wall.)

China.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3697. 1831, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 1850: 499. 1851

(Leaves decoction given in fevers.)

in China: qing zang dian liu

in India: bdmushk

in Tibet: muo-maxu

***Salix maccalliana*** Rowlee

Canada, British Columbia.

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 34(3): 158–159. 1907

(Ceremonial.)

***Salix mucronata*** Thunb. (*Pleiarina safsaf* (Forssk.) N. Chao & G.T. Gong; *Pleiarina subserrata* (Willd.) N. Chao & G.T. Gong; *Salix capensis* var. *mucronata* Anders.; *Salix safsaf* Forssk.; *Salix safsaf* Forssk. ex Trautv.; *Salix subser-rata* Willd.)

Southern Africa, Tanzania. Shrub or tree, drooping, bark brown, male and female flowers on separate plants, greenish inconspicuous flowers in long axillary spikes, young fruits light cream-green, seeds with hairy tufts, fodder, leaves browsed by stock

See *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 76. 1775, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 6. 1794, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta

[Willdenow] 4(2): 671. 1806, Trautvetter, E.R. von (Ernst Rudolph) (1809–1889), *Salicetum sive Salicum formæ*, quæ hodie innotuere, descriptæ, etc. Petropoli, 1836 and *J. Sichuan Forest. Sci. Techn.* 17(2): 6. 1996, *J. Sichuan For. Sci. Techn.* 19(4): 14. 1998, *Bothalia* 35(1): 92. 2005

(Leaves antibacterial, disinfectant, an infusion drunk for rheumatism, body pains and as a mild purgative. Bark powder applied to burns. Roots for stomachache, fever and headache.)

in English: Cape willow, safsaf willow, wild willow

in South Africa: Kaapse wilger, wilgeboom; muPuma, muSamangwena, muSambangwena, muTepe (Shona)

***Salix mucronata*** Thunb. subsp. *capensis* (Thunb.) K.L. Immelman

Southern Africa. Shrub or tree, drooping, bark brown, male and female flowers on separate plants, greenish inconspicuous flowers in long axillary spikes, fruit a capsule, seeds with hairy tufts, leaves browsed by stock, along streams

See *Bothalia* 17(2): 173. 1987

(Bark extract a remedy in the treatment of heart ailments, fever and pain, rheumatic fever; fresh leaves chewed to relieve arthritis.)

in English: Cape river, Cape willow, river willow, small-leaved willow, Vaal River willow, wild willow

in Southern Africa: Vaal willow, Vaalwilger, wildewilgeboom, wilgeboom, rivierwilg; umNgcunube, umSwi, umThenstema, umGcunube, umBhenya (Xhosa); umGcunube, umNyezane (Zulu); moduane (South Sotho); mogokaro, modubu-noka (North Sotho)

***Salix nipponica*** Franchet & Savatier var. *nipponica* (*Salix amygdalina* Linnaeus var. *nipponica* (Franchet & Savatier) C.K. Schneider; *Salix triandra* Linnaeus var. *nipponica* (Franchet & Savatier) Seemen)

Japan.

See *Enum. Pl. Jap.* 1: 495. 1875

(Used as a nectariferous plant.)

in China: san rui liu

***Salix pulchra*** Cham. (*Salix anadyrensis* Flod.; *Salix arbusculoides* Andersson var. *glabra* (Andersson) Andersson ex C.K. Schneid.; *Salix barclayi* Andersson var. *hebecarpa* Andersson; *Salix divaricata* Pall. subsp. *pulchra* (Cham.) Vorosch.; *Salix fulcrata* Andersson var. *subglauca* Andersson; *Salix phyllicifolia* L. subsp. *pulchra* (Cham.) Hultén; *Salix phyllicifolia* L. var. *subglauca* (Andersson) B. Boivin; *Salix phyllicoides* Andersson; *Salix planifolia* Pursh subsp. *pulchra* (Cham.) Argus; *Salix planifolia* Pursh var. *yukonensis* (C.K. Schneid.) Argus; *Salix pulchra* var. *anadyrensis* A.K. Skvortsov; *Salix pulchra* Cham. var. *looffiae* C.R. Ball; *Salix pulchra* Cham. var. *palmeri* C.R. Ball; *Salix pulchra* Cham. var. *yukonensis* C.K. Schneid.)

North America. Perennial tree, subshrub or shrub, food

See *Canadian Journal of Botany* 47(5): 798. 1969, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 13(1): 136. 1971, *Bot. Zhurn.* 68(1): 29–38. 1983

(Shoots and leaves a source of vitamin C.)

in English: tealeaf willow

***Salix pyrolifolia*** Ledebour (*Salix subpyroliformis* Y.L. Chang & Skvortzov)

China.

See *Fl. Altaic.* 4: 270. 1833

(Stomachic, for skin diseases.)

in China: lu ti liu

***Salix skvortzovii*** Y.L. Chang & Y.L. Chou (*Salix skvortsovii* Sennikov)

China.

See *Woody Pl. Xiao Hingan Mts.* 86. 1955, *Komarovia* 4: 140 (–141). 2006

(Used as a nectariferous plant.)

in China: si shi liu

***Salix tetrasperma*** Roxb. (*Pleiarina tetrasperma* (Roxb.) N. Chao & G.T. Gong; *Salix azaolana* Blanco; *Salix horsfieldiana* Miquel)

Malaysia. Tree or shrub, deciduous, creamy spikes

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 66, pl. 97. 1795, *Alsographia Americana* 15. 1838, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 539. 1845, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 1(2): 461. 1859, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 6, 1: 1. 1865 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 3(1): 93. 1916, *J. Sichuan For. Sci. Techn.* 17(2): 6. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Bark as febrifuge. Ulceration of the nose, leaves decoction as a lotion.)

in English: fourseed willow, Indian willow

in Burma (Myanmar): momaka

in Cambodia: sâmpaët

in China: si zi liu

in India: arali, arrupala, arrupalai, atrupala, atrupalai, attupala, attupalai, bach, badah, badhla, badla, baiche, baigay, baike, baings, bains, baise, baishi, bayge, bayike, bayikex, bayise, bayise mara, bayitha, bed, bend, bent, bet, beua, beuns, bhainsh, bhaiush, bhak, bhe, bilsa, bitasa, bithasa, bithsa, bitsa, boch, bocha, bol-slak, bol slak, burg baid sada, burum, celamakitam, celamakitamaram, cuvetam, cuvetavanci, cuvetavancimaram, dieng um, etipaala, etipala, etipisinika, hole bosu mara, iroda, jalavetas, jalavetasa, jalmalya, jamynrei, kanakam, kantam, konda ganneru, kondaganeru, laila, nadeya, neerangi, neeravangi, neeranganji mara,

neervanji, niranji, niravanji, nirnochi, nirunchi, nirunci, nirunji, niruvanchi, niruvanci, niruvanji, nirvanci, nirvanji, pani-jama, panijama, pohe, puruse, sukul bet, suvedam, tepavam, tuipuisuthlah, uyuin, valumj, vanchi, vanci, vancimaram, vanira, vanji, vanjula, vanti, varuna, vetasa, vodime, wallunj, walunj, wandra

in Indonesia: dalu-dalu, leri

in Laos: kh'aiz khaw, kh'aiz ngiwz, kh'aiz nunz

in Malaya: dalu dalu, dedalu, dedalu india, medalu, mendalu, nalu air, sendalu

in Philippines: bai-bai

in Thailand: khilai, khrai nun, sanun

### Salomonina Lour. Polygalaceae

Greek *salos* 'any unsteady motion' and *monos* 'single, one'; some suggest from Salomon, King of Israel from c. 973 BC. to c. 937 BC.; see João (Joannes) de Loureiro, *Flora cochinchinensis* 14. [Lisboa] 1790.

***Salomonina cantoniensis*** Lour. (*Salomonina cantoniensis* var. *edentula* (DC.) Gagnep.; *Salomonina cantoniensis* Lour. var. *edentula* (DC.) R.N. Banerjee; *Salomonina cantoniensis* var. *edentula* (DC.) C.Y. Wu; *Salomonina edentula* DC.)

China. Herb

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 14. 1790, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 334. 1824 and *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 2(1): 90. 1980, *Fl. India* 2: 490. 1993

(Fresh plant juice drunk for internal injuries and body ache, as a postpartum remedy; juice applied to bruises; plant decoction drunk for sprains and pain of the joints.)

in China: chi guo cao

Malay names: beluru, langer tikus, sarah

### Salsola L. Chenopodiaceae (Amaranthaceae)

Latin *sal, is* 'salt', *salsus, a, um* 'salted, salty', possibly referring to *Halogeton sativus* (L.) C. Meyer and to the habitat of these plants, sea coasts and other saline habitats; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 222–223. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 104. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 448. 1763, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 276. 1777, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 23. 1827, Menge, Franz Anton (1808–1880), *Catalogus plantarum phanerogamicarum regionis grudentinensis et gedanensis* 165. Grudentiae: C.G. Bothe, 1839, Moquin-Tandon, Christian Horace Bénédicte Alfred (1804–1863), *Chenopodearum monographica enumeratio*. Parisiis, P.-J. Loss, 1840, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 179. 1849, *Flora Rossica* 3: 802. 1851, *Annales de la Société*

*Linnéenne de Lyon*, sér. 2, 17: 145. 1869 and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 16c: 564–565. 1934, *Bull. Soc. Hist. Nat. Afrique N.* 1939, xxx. 301. 1939, *Flora Malesiana* 4: 99–106. 1954, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 9: 140. 1972, *Kew Bull.* 29(3): 597–614. 1974, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 12: 160. 1975, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 13: 77, 91. 1976, *Willdenowia* 12(2): 242. 1982, *Fl. Australia* 4: 81–330. 1984, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 71(10): 1400. 1986, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74(11): 1664. 1989, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Biblioth. Bot.*, 149: 69, 77, 82, 85. 1999.

***Salsola collina*** Pallas (*Kali collina* (Pall.) Akhani & Roalson; *Salsola chinensis* Gandoger; *Salsola erubescens* Schrad.; *Salsola ircuitiana* Gand.; *Salsola kali* subsp. *collina* (Pall.) Bolòs & Vigo)

China.

See Pallas, Peter (Pyotr) Simon von (1741–1811), *Illustrationes plantarum imperfecte vel nondum cognitarum* ... 34, pl. 26. Lipsiae, 1803 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 60: 421. 1913, Kung Hsien-wu, Chu Ge-lin, C. P. Tsien Cho-po, Ma Cheng-gung & Li An-jen. *Chenopodiaceae*. In: Kung Hsien-wu & C. P. Tsien Cho-po, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 25(2): 1–194. 1979, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 78(3): 158–159. 1993, *Int. J. Pl. Sci.* 168(6): 946. 2007

(Used to reduce blood pressure.)

in China: zhu mao cai

***Salsola kali*** L. (*Salsola australis* R. Br.; *Salsola australis* var. *strobilifera* (Benth.) Domin; *Salsola brachypteris* Moq.; *Salsola kali* subsp. *austroriparica* Aellen; *Salsola kali* subsp. *ruthenica* (Iljin) Soó & Jáv.; *Salsola kali* var. *brachypteris* (Moq.) Benth.; *Salsola kali* var. *leptophylla* Benth.; *Salsola kali* var. *strobilifera* Benth.; *Salsola macrophylla* R. Br.; *Salsola ruthenica* Iljin; *Salsola tragus* L.)

Mediterranean.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 222. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 411. 1810, *Chenopodearum Monographica Enumeratio* 147. 1840, *Flora Australiensis: a description* ... 5: 207–208. 1870 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 89: 74. 1921, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 155. 1994, *Flora Iranica: Flora des Iranischen Hochlandes und der Umrahmenden Gebirge: Persien, Afghanistan, Teile von West-Pakistan, Nord-Iraq*, (cont) 172: 183. 1997

(Vermifuge.)

in English: blackbush, buckbush, glasswort, prickly glasswort, prickly saltwort, rolypoly, rush-and-tumbleweed, Russian thistle, Russian tumbleweed, saltwort, soft rolypoly, tumbleweed

in India: sajjibuti

in South Africa: kakiebos, kakiedissel, rolbossie, Russiese rolbossie, silwerbossie, tolbossie, waaibossie

***Salsola tragus*** L. (*Salsola australis* R. Br.; *Salsola australis* var. *strobilifera* (Benth.) Domin; *Salsola brachypteris* Moq.; *Salsola dichracantha* Kitag.; *Salsola iberica* (Sennen & Pau) Botsch. ex Czerep.; *Salsola kali* subsp. *austroriparica* Aellen; *Salsola kali* subsp. *iberica* (L.) Rilke; *Salsola kali* subsp. *ruthenica* (Iljin) Soó & Jáv.; *Salsola kali* subsp. *ruthenica* (Iljin) Soó; *Salsola kali* L. subsp. *tenuifolia* Moq.; *Salsola kali* subsp. *tragus* (L.) Čelak.; *Salsola kali* var. *angustifolia* Fenzl; *Salsola kali* var. *brachypteris* (Moq.) Benth.; *Salsola kali* var. *brevimarginata* (L.) W.D.J. Koch; *Salsola kali* var. *glabra* (L.) Ten.; *Salsola kali* var. *leptophylla* Benth.; *Salsola kali* var. *pseudotragus* Beck; *Salsola kali* var. *strobilifera* Benth.; *Salsola kali* var. *tenuifolia* Tausch; *Salsola kali* var. *tragus* (L.) Moq.; *Salsola macrophylla* R. Br.; *Salsola pestifer* A. Nelson; *Salsola ruthenica* Iljin, nom. illeg.; *Salsola ruthenica* var. *filifolia* A.J. Li; *Salsola ruthenica* var. *tragus* (L.) Morariu; *Salsola tragus* L.; *Salsola tragus* subsp. *iberica* Sennen & Pau)

Mediterranean. Annual herb, fodder for sheep and horses

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 222. 1753, *Centuria II. Plantarum* ... 13. 1756, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 411. 1810, *Sylloge Plantarum Vascularium Florae Neapolitanae* 124. 1831, *Chenopodearum Monographica Enumeratio* 147. 1840, *Synopsis Florae Germanicae et Helveticae* ed. 2, 2: 693. 1844, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 187. 1849, *Flora Australiensis: a description* ... 5: 207–208. 1870, *Prodromus der Flora von Böhmen* 2: 155. 1871 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 18: 476. 1908, *New Manual of Botany of the Central Rocky Mountains* 169. 1909, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 89: 74. 1921, *Report of the First Scientific Expedition to Manchoukuo* 2: 124, f. 16. 1935, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 16(1): 123–124, pl. 7, f. 4. 1978, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 155. 1994, *Flora Iranica: Flora des Iranischen Hochlandes und der Umrahmenden Gebirge: Persien, Afghanistan, Teile von West-Pakistan, Nord-Iraq*, (cont) 172: 183. 1997

(Vermifuge, febrifuge, diaphoretic, chewed plants applied to boils, wasp stings.)

in English: prickly Russian thistle, Russian thistle, tumbleweed

## Salvadora L. Salvadoraceae

The generic name after the Spanish apothecary and botanist Juan Salvador y Bosca, 1598–1681, plant collector; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 122. 1753, *Noticia historica de la familia de Salvador de la ciudad de Barcelona* por Don Pedro Andres Pourret. Barcelona 1796, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 269. 1836 and *Novon* 2(3): 239. 1992, *Phytologia* 74(3): 174. 1993.

***Salvadora oleoides*** Decne.

Pakistan.



See Jacquemont, Victor (1801–1832), *Voyage dans l'Inde*. Paris: Firmin Didot freres, 1841–1844 [The part of v. 4 dealing with botany: “Description des collections: botanique” has the separate title of: *Plantae rariores*, quas in India orientali collegit Victor Jacquemont/J. Cambessedes.]

(Fresh fruits taken orally to induce vomiting, in case of food poisoning. Leaves chewed to treat cough and as a purgative; juice of leaves given in cough, piles, asthma and bronchitis. Seed powder and leaves used as insecticide. Roots to reduce toothache. Twigs used as toothbrush. Veterinary medicine, scabies.)

in India: jal, pilu

in Pakistan: jar, khabbar, peelu

*Salvadora persica* L. (*Salvadora crassinervia* Hochst. ex T. Anderson; *Salvadora paniculata* Zucc. ex Steud.)

East Africa, Tanzania. Shrub or small tree, large leafy bush, evergreen, climbing, trailing, crooked stem, convoluted or prostrate, widely spreading crown, flexible drooping branches, tiny flowers in axillary and terminal clusters, perianth white-cream, small purple-red juicy fruits, leaves and fruit heavily grazed by camels and goats, ripe fruits eaten raw also with honey, volatile oil from the leaves, stem used as a toothbrush, very drought resistant, an important indicator of saline soils, in dry bushland, secondary forest, along rivers and lakes, arid, semi-arid and coastal regions in riverine vegetation, wooded grassland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 122. 1753, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. ii. 503. 1840–1841, *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 5(Suppl. 1): 30. 1860 and *Cytologia* 53: 87–92. 1988, *Nat. Prod. Res.* 17(3): 189–194. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant used for worms, edema, fever, malaria; plant juice as a female contraceptive. Latex used in the treatment of skin sores. Seed oil massaged on joints pains, lumbago, rheumatism. Fruits and roots decoction used to reduce rheumatic pains; fruits and seeds for deworming. Root decoction a remedy for gonorrhoea, ulcer, stomachache, catarrh, as a gargle for toothache; the decoction, mixed with meat soup, used for body and chest pain, backache, stomachache; boiled root infusion given to breast-feeding mothers to increase milk. Root ground and the powder rubbed on the forehead to relieve headache. Leaves decoction a remedy for generalized body pains, backache, stomachache and chest pains; pounded leaves used as a poultice for wounds; leaves juice given in piles, stomatitis and cough; leaves, bark and flowers healing wounds, blood clotting. Bark infusion drunk for treating sore throat; bark as toothbrush to cure bleeding gums; stem bark crushed with *Trachyspermum ammi* taken to cure peptic ulcers. Veterinary medicine, leaves applied on infected wounds to kill worms; leaves juice applied on wounds and mastitis.)

in English: mustard tree, saltbush, tooth-brush bush, tooth-brush tree

in Arabic: arak, miswak, siwak

in India: arak, aranmakapicam, aranmakapicamaram, badapilu, bhaara gaangu, brihatpilu, cakantititam, cakuntititam, camarankari, camaratam, cankiyam, cevvuka, chekkera-chettu, chhota-pilu, chhotapilu, chinna-varagogu, chinna-varagogu, chirukalarva, chota-pilu, ciru kalarva, cittuva, cittuvila, cumirtam, darakht-i-misvak, darakht-i-miswak, darakhte-misvak, dhalu, gauli, geya, ghooria, ghunia, gogu, gone, goni, goni chakke, goni-mara, gonia, gonimara, goniya, gonni, gudaphala, gunia, irak, irattakampilucaramakki, irattaputpam, jal, jar, jhai, jhak, jhal, juttueerugamma chettu, kaarugogu, kabbar, kakavallapam, kakhm, kalarva, kalawa, kallivira, kankhina, kantacakikam, kantacakikamaram, kareegoni, kargol, kargoli, kari goni mara, karkol, karugogu, khabbar, khakheen, khakhin, kharajal, khari jar, kharjal, kharijal, kharijar, kickin, kickni, kireegoni, kirgonji, kiri gonee mara, kirigoni mara, kodumaavali, kotumavali, kotungo, koyya, kunni, langhupilu, madhupilu, mahaphala, mahapilu, mahavriksha, meeraj, meerajoli, miraj, mirajoli, miriga, mitha jal, mithi-pilu, motijalya, nettuka, nettukamaram, nilavukay, ooghai puttay, opa, pancatipika, paviyam, pedda gogu, peddavara goki, peddavaragogu, peddavaragoki, peddavarajuvenki, peddavaragowenki, peddavaragowenki, peelu, pelu, pennavaragogu, perungoli, pilu, pilu ka pala, piludi, piluh, piluka, pilva, pilvu, pinna-vera-gogu, pinnavaragogu, piravalapalam, rajapilu, rhakhan, rokacamani, shiru-kalarva, sittuvila, sramsai, surugalarva, tanuka, tanukamaram, tanukonam, thorapeelu, thorapilu, thuraka gogu, tiksna-vrksatphalani, tiksnataru, tiksnavrksa, titcanapalai, titcanapalaimaram, toboto, uba, uga, ughaiputtai, uka, ukai, ukamaram, ukattekkku, ukaver, upa, uvay, vagai, varagogu, varagoja, varagoki, varagu, varakari, veda, vedha, velvigai, veragogu, vikkinapalam, virutcanam, vivay, wara gogu, waragogu, waraguwenki, warangu-wenki

in East Africa: esekon, mswaki, ol-remit

in Kenya: aadde, adde, ade, adhe, adhei, akhai, ashokon-yon, asiokon, asiokonion, barsute, cadei, chokow'o, esekon, esokon, hayay, huda, iremito, mjungumoto, mswaki, muezamoyo, mukayau, muswaki, nyaa, nyedhe, olremit, oremit, sogotaiwa, sokotei, sokotu

in Namibia: kerriebos (Afrikaans); ozongambu (fruit), otjinguambu (Herero); khoris (Nama/Damara); okatunguya, omumkavu (Ndonga); enghadu (Kwanyama); omungavo, omungavu (Mbalantu); omunkavu (Kwambi, Nkolonkadhi, Ngandjera); omgavo, omungavu (Eunda); omungavu (Kwaluudhi)

in Nigeria: asawaki, kighir

in Sahara: afershi

in Somalia: caday

in Southern Africa: omungambu (Herero)

in Tanzania: chigombo, iremito, mkayo, mkung'uni, mkunguni, modee, msaki, mswake, mswaki, mtele, muche, muléwa, muwiga, mwiga, olremit, oremit

**Salvadora surinamensis** Spreng. (*Cybianthus surinamensis* (Spreng.) G. Agostini; *Peckia surinamensis* (Spreng.) Kuntze; *Weigeltia surinamensis* (Spreng.) Mez)

Suriname, Venezuela. Tree or shrub, faintly aromatic, somewhat fleshy leaves alternate especially clustered at apex of branches, inflorescence axillary, flowers greenish, small globose green fruits with red streaks

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 122. 1753, *Florae Fluminensis* 51, Icon. 1, t. 134–135. 1825 [1829], *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 7. 1828, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* 3: 87. 1829 [1831], *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17(1): 102. 1834, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 402. 1891 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 236(Heft 9): 289. 1902, *Acta Biologica Venezuelica* 10(2): 161. 1980

(For stomachache.)

### Salvia L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Latin *salvia*, *ae* ‘the herb sage’ (Plinius), Latin *salvus*, *a*, *um* ‘whole, well-preserved, safe’; Akkadian *salwu*, *salmu* ‘healthy’; ancient Indian *sarvah*, ancient Persian *haruva*–; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 23–27. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 15. 1754 and Blas Pablo Reko, *Mitobotánica Zapoteca*. [Appended by an analysis of “Lienzo de Santiago Guevea”] Tacubaya 1945, R. Gordon Wasson, “Notes on the Present Status of Ololiuhqui and the Other Hallucinogens of Mexico.” from *Botanical Museum Leaflets, Harvard University*. Vol. 20(6): 161–212. Nov. 1963, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/3): 237–317. 1973, *Cytologia* 45: 627–640. 1980, *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci., B* 47: 419–426. 1981, *Acta Botánica Malacitana* 11: 227–271. 1986, *Bocconea* 3: 229–250. 1992.

**Salvia aegyptiaca** L. (*Melissa perennis* Forssk.; *Pleudia aegyptiaca* (L.) Raf.; *Salvia aegyptiaca* var. *intermedia* E. Peter; *Salvia arida* Salisb.; *Salvia gabrieli* Rech.f.; *Salvia pumila* Benth.; *Thymus hirtus* Viv., nom. illeg.; *Thymus syrticus* Spreng.)

Pacific, India.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 23. 1753, *Mant. Pl.* 26. 1767, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 73. 1796, *Syst. Veg.* 2: 697. 1825, *Labiatae Gen. Spec.* 726. 1835 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 39: 182. 1936, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 71: 538. 1941

(Seeds to relieve itching and diseases of the eyes.)

in Pakistan: maor, mor

**Salvia aerea** H. Léveillé (*Salvia lichiangensis* W.W. Smith; *Salvia pinetorum* Handel-Mazzetti)

China.

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(341–345): 532. 1913, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 9(42): 124–125. 1916, *Anz. Akad. Wiss. Wien, Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 62: 236. 1925

(Stimulant.)

in China: cheng se shu wei cao

**Salvia apiana** Jepson (*Audibertia polystachya* Benth.; *Audibertiella polystachya* (Benth.) Briq.; *Ramona polystachya* (Benth.) Greene; *Salvia apiana* Jeps. var. *apiana*; *Salvia apiana* var. *compacta* Munz; *Salvia apiana* var. *typica* (Jeps.) Munz; *Salvia apiana* var. *typica* Munz, nom. inval.; *Salvia californica* Jeps., nom. illeg.; *Salvia californica* Brandegee)

North America. Perennial subshrub, seeds eaten

See *Labiatae Gen. Spec.*: 314. 1833, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, Series 2*, 2: 197. 1889, *Pittonia* 2: 235. 1892, *Bull. Herb. Boissier* 2: 73. 1894 and *A Flora of Western Middle California* 460. 1901, *Muhlenbergia* 3(9): 144. 1908, *Bull. S. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 26: 25. 1927

(Antidote, postpartum remedy, tonic, blood purifier, for colds, cough, measles, eyewash. Magic, ritual, leaves used to prevent bad luck.)

in English: bee sage, California white sage, greasewood, white sage

**Salvia bowleyana** Dunn (*Salvia miltiorrhiza* Bunge var. *australis* E. Peter)

China.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 38(267): 363. 1908, *Acta Horti Gothob.* 9: 143. 1934

(Stimulant.)

in English: Bowley sage

in China: nan dan shen

**Salvia bucharica** Popov (*Arischrada bucharica* (Popov) Pobed.; *Salvia busharica* Popov; *Salvia honigbergeri* Rech. f.; *Schraderia bucharica* (Popov) Nevski; *Stiefia bucharica* (Popov) Soják)

Tajikistan.

See *Ann. Naturhist. Mus. Wien* 51: 418. 1941, *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* 9: 247. 1972

(Flowers and leaves decoction to relieve pain associated with appendicitis.)

in Pakistan: gul kakar bangero

**Salvia cabulica** Benth. (*Salvia cabulica* var. *scrotina* Hedge)

Afghanistan to Pakistan.

See *Prodr.* 12: 268. 1848 and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 31: 341. 1972

(Leaves boiled, strained, cooled and drunk to treat dehydration.)

in Pakistan: mateto

**Salvia carduacea** Benth. (*Salvia gossypina* Benth.)

North America, Mexico. Annual, seeds used for food

See *Labiata. Gen. Spec.*: 302. 1833

(Stomachic, astringent, for skin diseases.)

in English: thistle sage

*Salvia castanea* Diels (*Salvia castanea* f. *glabrescens* E. Peter; *Salvia castanea* f. *pubescens* E. Peter; *Salvia castanea* f. *tomentosa* E. Peter)

Himalaya.

See *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 5: 233. 1912, *Acta Horti Gothob.* 9: 134. 1934, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 39: 181. 1936

(Whole plant used for mouth sores, fever and liver disorders.)

in Bhutan: jib-rtsi-chen-po

*Salvia chinensis* Bentham (*Salvia chinensis* f. *lobatocrenata* Makino; *Salvia chinensis* f. *pinnata* Makino; *Salvia chinensis* var. *crenata* Makino; *Salvia chinensis* var. *intermedia* Makino; *Salvia japonica* Thunberg var. *chinensis* (Bentham) E. Peter; *Salvia japonica* var. *integrifolia* Franchet & Savatier; *Salvia tashiroi* Hayata)

China, Taiwan.

See *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 11: 281. 1897 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 15: 110. 1901, *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 26: 79–80. 1912, *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 8: 98. 1919

(Tonic.)

in English: Chinese sage

in China: hua shu wei cao, shi jian chuan

*Salvia coccinea* Buc'hoz ex Etl. (*Horminum coccineum* (Buc'hoz ex Etl.) Moench; *Horminum coccineum* Moench; *Salvia ciliata* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Salvia coccinea* Buc'hoz; *Salvia coccinea* Jussieu ex Murray; *Salvia coccinea* L.f., nom. illeg.; *Salvia coccinea* f. *pseudococcinea* (Jacq.) Voss; *Salvia coccinea* f. *pseudococcinea* Voss; *Salvia coccinea* var. *minima* Fernald; *Salvia coccinea* var. *pseudococcinea* (Jacq.) A. Gray; *Salvia coccinea* var. *pseudococcinea* A. Gray; *Salvia filamentosa* Tausch; *Salvia galeottii* Martens; *Salvia glaucescens* Pohl; *Salvia mollissima* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Salvia pseudococcinea* Jacq.; *Salvia rosea* Vahl; *Salvia superba* Vilm.)

South America. Herb, red flowers

See *De Salvia. Dissertatio inauguralis* 23. 1777 [*Commentatio Botanico-Medica de Salvia.*], *Commentationes Societatis Regiae Scientiarum Gottingensis.* 1: 86–88. t. 1. 1778, *Supplementum Plantarum* 88. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Collectanea* 2: 302. 1789, *Methodus* (Moench) 377. 1794, *Plantarum Brasiliae Icones et Descriptiones* 2: 136, t. 192. 1831, *Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Bruxelles* 11(2): 71, 75. 1844, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 328. 1848, *Syn. Fl. N. Amer.* ed. 2. 2(1): 368. 1886, *Vilm.*

*Blumengärtner*, ed. 3. 1: 839. 1895 and *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 35: 551. 1900, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 49–89. 2007

(Decoction in renal disorders, lumbago, cough. Flavonoids.)

in English: red salvia, scarlet salvia, South American sage, Texas sage, Texas salvia

in Mexico: cardenales, cardinal salvia, chak-tsits, macan-cachauat, mirto, salvia cardenal, salvia roja, ts'unum-pak, tsab-tsits, tsab-xiu

in Madagascar: afolava, sangasanga, sangasanganandevolahy, sauge coccinée

in South Africa: maksalie, rooisalie, vra-vir-pa

in China: zhu chun

in Japan: beni-bana-sarubiya

in Hawaii: lililehua

*Salvia columbariae* Benth. (*Pycnosphace columbariae* (Benth.) Rydb.; *Pycnosphace columbariae* Rydb.; *Salvia columbariae* Benth. var. *columbariae*)

North America, Mexico. Annual

See *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 302–303. 1833 and *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 747, 1066. 1917

(Disinfectant, eyewash, febrifuge, for inflammation, irritation.)

in North America: chia

*Salvia digitaloides* Diels

China.

See *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 5(25): 234. 1912

(Astringent, stomachic.)

in English: foxglove-like sage

in China: mao di huang shu wei cao

*Salvia divinorum* Epling & Játiva

Mexico.

See Blas Pablo Reko, *Mitobotánica Zapoteca*. [Appended by an analysis of “Lienzo de Santiago Guevea”] Tacubaya 1945, R. Gordon Wasson, “Notes on the Present Status of Ololiuhqui and the Other Hallucinogens of Mexico.” from *Botanical Museum Leaflets—Harvard University.* 20(6): 161–212. Nov. 22, 1963, *Sida* 15: 349–366. 1993

(Toxic, hallucinogenic. Divinatory plant.)

in Mexico: hierba de la Pastora, hierba de la Virgen, hojas de la Pastora, pipiltzintzintli, pipiltzintzintli

*Salvia dorrii* (Kellogg) Abrams (*Audibertia dorrii* Kellogg; *Audibertiella dorrii* (Kellogg) Briq.; *Audibertiella dorrii* Briq.; *Ramona dorrii* (Kellogg) Briq.; *Ramona dorrii* Briq.; *Salvia*



*dorrii* (Kellogg) Abrams subsp. *dorrii* var. *clokeyi* Strachan; *Salvia dorrii* (Kellogg) Abrams var. *clokeyi* Strachan)

North America. Perennial subshrub or shrub

See *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 2: 190. 1863, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 2: 73, 440. 1894, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4(3a): 287. 1896 and *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 3: 639. 1951, *Brittonia* 34(2): 163, fig. 1982 [12 Jul 1982]

(Analgesic, stomachic, for headache, gonorrhoea, stomachache, sore throat, colds. Magic, ritual, protection, witchcraft medicine, to keep away the ghosts and the spirits.)

in English: desert sage, grey ball sage, greyball sage, purple sage

*Salvia dorrii* (Kellogg) Abrams var. *incana* (Benth.) Strachan (*Audibertia incana* Benth.; *Audibertiella incana* (Benth.) Briq.; *Ramona incana* (Benth.) Briq.; *Salvia carnososa* Douglas ex Greene; *Salvia carnososa* subsp. *typica* Epling, nom. inval.; *Salvia carnososa* var. *typica* Munz, nom. inval.; *Salvia dorrii* (Kellogg) Abrams subsp. *carnososa* (Douglas ex Greene) Abrams; *Salvia dorrii* (Kellogg) Abrams subsp. *dorrii* var. *incana* (Benth.) Strachan; *Salvia dorrii* var. *carnososa* Abrams; *Salvia dorrii* var. *carnososa* (Douglas ex Greene) Abrams; *Salvia dorrii* (Kellogg) Abrams var. *carnososa* (Douglas ex Greene) Cronquist)

North America. Perennial subshrub or shrub

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 17: pl. 1469. 1832, *Pittonia* 2: 235. 1892, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 2: 73. 1894, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3a): 287. 1896 and *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 3: 639. 1951, *Vasc. Pl. Pacific NorthW.* 4: 269. 1959, *Brittonia* 35(2): 170. 1983

(Analgesic, stimulant, stomachic, febrifuge, anticonvulsive, eyewash, for headache, swellings, epilepsy, gonorrhoea, venereal diseases, stomachache, indigestion, earache, influenza, fever, sore throat, colds, cough, pneumonia, chest congestion. Magic, ritual, protection, witchcraft medicine, to keep away the ghosts and the spirits.)

in English: purple sage

*Salvia evansiana* Handel-Mazzetti (*Salvia evansiana* Hand.-Mazz. & E. Peter)

China.

See *Anz. Akad. Wiss. Wien, Math.-Nat.* 62: 236. 1925, *Acta Horti Gothob.* 1934, ix. 120. 1934

(For skin diseases.)

in China: xue shan shu wei cao

*Salvia fruticosa* Mill. (*Salvia fruticosa* K. Schum.)

Europe.

See *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 5. 1768 and *Taxon* 29: 365–366. 1980, *Fl. Medit.* 6: 262–266. 1996

(Leaves infusion to relieve headache and for vascular diseases.)

in English: three-lobed sage

*Salvia glutinosa* L. (*Drymosphace glutinosa* (L.) Opiz; *Drymosphace glutinosa* Opiz; *Glutinaria acuminata* Raf.; *Glutinaria glutinosa* (L.) Raf.; *Glutinaria glutinosa* Raf.; *Sclarea glutinosa* (L.) Mill.; *Sclarea glutinosa* Mill.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 26. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition n. 11. 1768, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 93. 1837 [1836 publ. Nov–Dec 1837], *Autik. Bot.*: 122. 1840 and *Fl. North. Caucasus* 2: 51–62. 1976, *Cytologia* 45: 743–752. 1980, *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci., B* 47: 419–426. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *J. Palynol.* 17: 93–102. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Cytologia* 48: 259–266. 1983, *Rev. Cytol. Biol. Vég., Bot.* 7: 5–16. 1984, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 15–19. 1995, *Verh. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien* 133: 301–318. 1996

(Leaves as a gargle for mouth ulcers and sore throat.)

in English: Jupiter's distaff

*Salvia hians* Royle ex Benth. (*Salvia hians* Royle; *Salvia macrophylla* Tausch, nom. illeg.; *Salvia macrophylla* Benth.)

Himalaya.

See *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 3: 373. 1833, *Labiata. Gen. Spec.* 725. 1835, *Flora* 25(1): 282. 1842, *Prodr.* (DC.) 12: 347. 1848, *The Flora of British India* 4(12): 653. 1875 and *NRBGE* 6: 163. 1915 [*Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh*]

(Seeds tonic, stomachic, used in diarrhea, gonorrhoea, menorrhagia, piles.)

in Nepal: aaiben

*Salvia hispanica* L. (*Salvia chia* Sessé & Moc.; *Salvia chia* Colla; *Salvia chia* Fernald; *Salvia hispanica* Garsault, nom. inval.; *Salvia hispanica* Ettl. ex Willk. & Lange; *Salvia hispanica* var. *intonsa* Fernald; *Salvia neohispanica* Briq.; *Salvia schiedeana* Stapf)

Central America, Jamaica, Mexico. Annual herb, pale blue flowers in spikes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 25–26. 1753, *Fig. Pl. Med.* 4: t. 510 b. 1764, *Descr. Pl. Anim.* 305. 1767, *Herbarium Pedemontanum* 4: 397. 1835, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 92. 1837, *Prodr. Fl. Hispan.* 2(2): 420. 1868, *Flora Mexicana* ed. 1, 9. 1893, *Kew Bulletin* 19. 1896, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 2: 137. 1898 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 35(25): 503–504. 1900, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 43(2): 63. 1907, *Brittonia* 7(3): 129–142. 1951, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/3): 237–317. 1973, *Cytologia* 45: 627–640. 1980, *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci., B* 47: 419–426. 1981, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 49–89. 2007

(Mucilaginous nuts in water used a substitute for *Ocimum basilicum*.)

in English: wild sage

in Mexico: chía, chía comercial, chía del campo, chía del monte, romerillo, salvia; chaa, gueeza chaa, queza chaa, guia belaga, quije pelaga (Oaxaca)

in Indonesia: tjuwing

***Salvia kiangsiensis*** C.Y. Wu

China. Closely allied to *Salvia scapiformis*

See *Fl. Reipubl. Popul. Sin.* 66: 584. 1977

(Diuretic.)

in China: guan gong xu

***Salvia kiaometiensis*** H. Léveillé (*Salvia benecincta* W.W. Sm.; *Salvia kiaometiensis* f. *pubescens* E. Peter; *Salvia kiaometiensis* f. *tomentella* E. Peter; *Salvia leveilleana* Fedde, nom. superfl.; *Salvia mairei* H. Lévl., nom. illeg.)

China.

See *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 13: 344. 1914, *Bull. Acad. Int. Géogr. Bot.* 25: 25. 1915, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 28: 239. 1930, *Acta Horti Gothob.* 9: 123, 134. 1934

(Diuretic, antiinflammatory.)

in China: qiao mai di shu wei cao

***Salvia lyrata*** L. (*Cunila lyrata* (L.) Schrank; *Horminum lyratum* (L.) Mill.; *Horminum virginicum* L.; *Larnastyra lyrata* (L.) Raf.; *Salvia acaulis* Vahl; *Salvia lyrata* f. *purpureorubra* Moldenke; *Salvia lyrata* var. *obovata* Pursh; *Salvia lyrifolia* Salisb.; *Salvia obovata* (Pursh) Raf. ex Perkins; *Salvia obovata* Elliott; *Salvia ocimoides* Roxb.; *Salvia virginica* (L.) L. ex B.D. Jacks.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 23. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition 2. 1768, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 73. 1796, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 1: 20. 1814, *Sketch Bot. S. Carolina* 1: 33. 1816, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 57. 1828, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* 1: 68. 1830, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 92. 1837 and *Phytologia* 26: 225. 1973

(Astringent, laxative, diaphoretic, antiseptic, stimulant, sedative, for sores, diarrhea, asthma, cold, cough, menstrual disorders, nervous breakdown.)

in English: cancer weed, lyre-leaved sage, lyreleaf sage

***Salvia macrophylla*** Benth. (*Salvia macrophylla* var. *mala-cophylla* Benth.)

South America.

See *Labiata. Gen. Spec.*: 725. 1835

(Leaves infusion taken for kidneys and liver.)

in Ecuador: manga-paqui azul

***Salvia mellifera*** E. Greene (*Audibertia spinulosa* Nutt. ex Benth., nom. inval.; *Audibertia stachyoides* Benth.; *Audibertiella stachyoides* (Benth.) Briq.; *Audibertiella stachyoides* Briq.; *Ramona stachyoides* Briq.; *Ramona stachyoides* (Benth.) Briq.; *Salvia mellifera* subsp. *jonesii* (Munz) Abrams; *Salvia mellifera* subsp. *revoluta* (Munz) Abrams; *Salvia mellifera* var. *jonesii* Munz; *Salvia mellifera* var. *revoluta* Munz; *Salvia mellifera* Greene var. *typica* Munz; *Salvia mellifera* var. *typica* (Greene) Munz; *Salvia stachyoides* Kunth)

North America, Mexico. Perennial subshrub or shrub

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 2: 287, t. 138. 1818, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 313. 1833, *Prodr.* (DC.) 12: 359. 1848, *Pittonia* 2(11C): 236. 1892, *Bull. Herb. Boissier* 2: 73, 440. 1894, *Man. Bot. San Franc. Bay* (1894) 291. 1894, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iv. III A. 287. 1896 and *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* 26: 23–24, fig. 16, 17, 20, 21. 1927, *Ill. Fl. Pacific States* 3: 641. 1951

(Analgesic, diaphoretic, for cough, colds, bronchitis, sore throats, stomachache, earache.)

in English: black sage, California black sage

***Salvia miltiorrhiza*** Bunge var. ***miltiorrhiza*** (*Salvia anomala* Vaniot; *Salvia miltiorrhiza* var. *miltiorrhiza*; *Salvia miltiorrhiza* f. *alba* C.Y. Wu & H.W. Li; *Salvia pogonocalyx* Hance)

China, Vietnam. Perennial herb, villous, erect, tetragonal, brick-red root forked slender wrinkled, white pubescent leaves opposite petiolate, 4–5 whorls grouped in each terminal or axillary spikes, 3–10 flowers in each whorl, calyx bilabiate, corolla bluish-purple, oblong nutlets, on sunny slopes, forests

See *Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 2: 124. 1833, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 13: 85–86. 1873 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 14(183): 190–191. 1904, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 66: 148, 582 (addenda). 1977

(Roots used for coronary diseases, irritability, insomnia, irregular menstruation, dysmenorrhea, amenorrhea; used as promoting blood circulation, removing static, menstrual disorder and swelling.)

in English: red-rooted sage

in China: dan shen, tan shen

***Salvia moorcroftiana*** Wall. ex Benth.

Nepal, Afghanistan.

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich) 1: 67. 1830 and *Taxon* 29: 711–712. 1980

(Seeds emetic, astringent, for dysentery, colic, piles, boils. Leaves made into a paste applied on hard boils, itch, wounds, Guinea worms. Roots given in cold and cough.)

in India: sholar, sholarr, thuth

**Salvia nubicola** Wall. ex Sweet (*Salvia glutinosa* L. subsp. *nubicola* (Wall. ex Sweet) Murata; *Salvia nubicola* Wall.)

Nepal.

See *Species Plantarum* 26. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition 11. 1768, *The British Flower Garden*, ... 2: t. 140. 1826, *A Numerical List of dried specimens of plants in the East India Company's Museum*: collected under the superintendence of Dr. Wallich of the Company's Botanic Garden at Calcutta. n. 2146. London, 1829, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 1: 68. 1830, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 93. 1837 and *Flora of Afghanistan; Results of the Kyoto University Scientific Expedition to the Karakoram and Hindukush*, 1955, vol. 2 8: 135. 1966

(For boils, cuts and swellings.)

in China: yun sheng dan shen

in Nepal: aaibe

**Salvia occidentalis** Sw. (*Hyptis glandulosa* Sieber ex Benth.; *Salvia martinicensis* Sessé & Moc.; *Salvia occidentalis* f. *bicolor* Kuntze; *Salvia occidentalis* f. *violacea* Kuntze; *Salvia occidentalis* var. *garberi* Chapm.; *Salvia privoides* var. *garberi* (Chapm.) Chapm.; *Salvia procumbens* Ruiz & Pav.; *Salvia radicans* Poir.)

West Indies, Mexico to W. South America.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* (Swartz) 14. 1788, *Bot. Gaz.* 3: 11. 1878, *Fl. South. U.S.*, ed. 2: 638. 1883, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 530. 1891, *Fl. Mexic.*: 10. 1893 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/2): 721–829. 1960, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/3): 237–317. 1973, *Revista Biol. Trop.* 43(1–3): 75–115. 1995, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 49–89. 2007

(Leaves used to treat backache.)

in Panama: morkowekuak

**Salvia officinalis** L. (*Salvia officinalis* Pall.)

Europe, Balkan Pen. Perennial subshrub or shrub

See *Sp. Pl.*: 23. 1753, Pallas, Peter (Pyotr) Simon von (1741–1811), *Tableau physique et topographique de la Tauride*: tiré du journal d'un voyage fait en 1794. St. Pétersbourg, 1795 [*Nov. Act. Acad. Sc. Petrop.* 10, pp. 257–320.] and *Economic Botany* 11: 64–74. 1957, *Cytologia* 45: 627–640. 1980, *Taxon* 29: 718–720. 1980, *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci., Section B, Biological Sciences* 47: 419–426. 1981, *Taxon* 36: 635. 1987, *Candollea* 50(2): 457–493. 1995, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 57(2): 421. 2000 [1999 publ. Jan 2000]

(Stomachic, stimulant, sedative, laxative, anthelmintic, anti-diarrheal, diaphoretic, pectoral, tonic, for cough, asthma,

colds, menstrual disorders, nervous breakdown, kidney troubles, measles.)

in English: common sage, garden sage, kitchen sage, sage, true sage

in Arabic: mofassa, mufassiha, salima, salma, selmia

in Brazil: salva, sálvia

in China: sa er wei ya

in India: salbia-sefakuss, salvia sefakuss

in Philippines: salvia

**Salvia plebeia** R. Brown (*Lumnitzera fastigiata* Sprengel; *Lumnitzera fastigiata* (Roth) Spreng.; *Mosla virgata* Tanaka; *Mosla virgata* (Thunb.) Tanaka; *Ocimum fastigiatum* Roth; *Ocimum virgatum* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Ocimum virgatum* Thunberg; *Salvia brachiata* Bojer ex Benth; *Salvia brachiata* Roxburgh; *Salvia minutiflora* Bunge; *Salvia plebeia* var. *latifolia* E. Peter)

Trop. Asia, Australia.

See *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14 (J. A. Murray). 546. 1784, *Flora Japonica*, ... (Thunberg) 250. 1784, *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 501. 1810, *Hort. Bengal.* 4, nomen. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants ed. Carey & Wall., 1: 146–147. 1820, *Novae Plantarum Species* 277. 1821, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 116. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 2: 67. 1825, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, 1: 145. 1832, *Enum. Pl. China Bor.* 50(-51). 1833 and *Bull. Sci. Hort. Inst. Kyushu Imp. Univ.* 1: 204, 209. 1925 [*Bulteno sciencia de la fakultato terkultura. Kjusu imperia universitato.*], *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 9(6): 141. 1934, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 13: 99–106. 1978, *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Guihaia* 18(2): 115–118. 1998, *J. Phytogeogr. Taxon.* 48: 11–18. 2000

(Astringent, antiviral, diuretic, vermifuge, plant juice to treat wounds, toothache. Warm juice of leaves rubbed on the body of children for cough and cold.)

in English: Austral sage, common sage

in India: bhu-tulasi, bhui-tulsi, bijabuda, jadvar, jingiba, kachora, kachoralu, kaka-buradi, kakrondha, kammar kas, kasturi manjal, kichili-baddalu, kinro, kokaburadi, nirvisham, pulam-kizhanma, samundar sok, sathi, shati, sumandarsaka, tham-wen

in China: ching chieh, li zhi cao

in Nepal: kalo pati

**Salvia plectranthoides** Griffith (*Salvia japonica* Thunberg var. *gracillima* Diels; *Salvia japonica* var. *kaiscianensis* Pampanini; *Salvia japonica* var. *parvifoliola* Hemsley; *Salvia pinnata* L.; *Salvia pinnata* L. ex Pavol.; *Salvia pinnata* Pavolini; *Salvia plectranthoides* Griff. & E. Peter; *Salvia tuberifera* H. Léveillé)

Himalaya, China.



See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 27. 1753, *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 4: 199. 1854, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(175): 285. 1890 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 29(3–4): 558. 1900, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 15(3): 434. 1908, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 8(182–184): 421. 1910, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(4): 709. 1910, *Acta Horti Gothob.* 1935, x. 56. 1936

(Antifungal.)

in English: long-coronate sage

in China: chang guan shu wei cao

***Salvia plumosa*** Ruiz & Pav.

Peru.

See *Fl. Peruv.* 1: 26, t. 37. 1798

(Leaves pectoral, antiasthmatic, expectorant, diuretic, vulnerary, tonic, eaten as vermifuge.)

in Peru: chenchelcoma, salvia real

***Salvia prionitis*** Hance (*Salvia japonica* Thunberg var. *prionitis* (Hance) Kudô)

China.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 8(88): 74–75. 1870 and *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku Imperial University* 2: 173. 1929, *J. Nat. Prod.*, 65(7): 1016–1020. 2002, *Phytochemistry* 67(8): 795–799. 2006

(Cytotoxic.)

in English: hispid sage

in China: hong gen cao

***Salvia przewalskii*** Maximowicz (*Salvia feddei* H. Lévl.; *Salvia labellifera* H. Lévl.; *Salvia mandarinorum* Diels; *Salvia przewalskii* f. *albiflora* Y.H. Wu; *Salvia przewalskii* var. *alba* X.L. Huang & H.W. Li; *Salvia przewalskii* var. *glabrescens* E. Peter; *Salvia przewalskii* var. *mandarinorum* (Diels) E. Peter; *Salvia przewalskii* var. *rubrobrunnea* C.Y. Wu; *Salvia tatsienensis* Franch.; *Salvia tatsiensis* Franchet; *Salvia thibetica* H. Lévl.)

Tibet, China.

See *Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg* 27: 526. 1881 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 29: 557. 1900, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 9: 219. 1911, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 12: 532. 1913, *Acta Horti Gothob.* 9: 115. 1934, *Fl. Yunnanica* 1: 662. 1977, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 19: 245. 1981, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 23: 235. 2005, *Organic Letters* 9(2): 291–293. 2007

(Volatile oils obtained from the leaves and flowers used medicinally.)

in English: Przewalski sage

in China: gan xi shu wei cao

***Salvia santolinifolia*** Boiss. (*Salvia santolinaefolia* Boiss.)

Iran to Pakistan.

See *Diagn. Pl. Orient.* ser. 1, 5: 13. 1844

(Leaves and seeds cooling, to relieve fever, gonorrhoea; leaves paste applied to remove corns from heels.)

in India: lavingio bant

in Pakistan: thusso

***Salvia sclarea*** L. (*Aethiopsis sclarea* (L.) Fourr.; *Salvia altilabrosa* Pan; *Salvia calostachya* Gand.; *Salvia coarctata* Vahl; *Salvia foetida* Lam.; *Salvia haematodes* Scop., nom. illeg.; *Salvia lucana* Cavara & Grande; *Salvia pamirica* Gand.; *Salvia sclarea* var. *calostachya* (Gand.) Nyman; *Salvia simsiana* Schult.; *Salvia turkestanica* Mottet; *Sclarea tingitana* (Etl.) Raf.; *Sclarea vulgaris* Mill.)

Mediterranean, C. Asia. Erect, branched, highly aromatic, pink or lilac fragrant flowers

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 27. 1753, *Ann. Soc. Linn. Lyon*, n.s., 17: 134. 1869 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 60: 26. 1913

(Essential oil from the flowers diaphoretic.)

in English: clary, clary-sage, clear-eye

in Arabic: kaff ed-dubb

***Salvia scutellarioides*** Kunth (*Salvia petiolaris* Kunth)

Peru, Colombia.

See *Nov. Gen. Sp.* 2: 304. 1818

(Leaves infusion taken for kidneys and liver problems.)

in Ecuador: manga-paqui azul

***Salvia serotina*** L. (*Salvia serotina* Vahl, nom. illeg.)

West Indies.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 25. 1767, *Enumeratio Plantarum* ... 1: 232. 1804

(Leaves infusion for stomachache, stomach congestion and colds.)

***Salvia substolonifera*** E. Peter

China.

See *Acta Horti Gothob.* 9: 138. 1934

(Stomachic, blood purifier.)

in English: creeping sage

in China: fo guang cao

***Salvia tiliifolia*** Vahl (*Salvia fimbriata* Kunth; *Salvia obvallata* Epling; *Salvia tiliifolia* Lag.)

North and South America. Herb

See *Symb. Bot.* 3: 7. 1794, *Anales de Ciencias Naturales* 5(13): 65. 1802, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto

ed.) 2: 299, t. 149. 1818 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 85: 72. 1935

(Whole plant decoction used as a bath with *Stachytarpheta franzii* and *Pilea pubescens* for snakebites.)

***Salvia trijuga* Diels**

Tibet, China.

See *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 5: 237. 1912, *Planta Med.* 68(12): 1077–1081. 2002, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 41(5): 375–378. 2003, *J. Nat. Prod.* 73(6): 1146–1150. 2010

(Cytotoxic, hepatoprotective.)

in China: san ye shu wei cao

***Salvia yunnanensis* C.H. Wright** (*Salvia bodinieri* Vaniot; *Salvia esquirolii* H. Léveillé)

China.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1896: 164. 1896 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 8: 421. 1910, *Journal of Asian Natural Products Research* 10(3): 252–255. 2008

(Antioxidant, anti-HIV activity, antibacterial and antiphlogistic.)

in English: Yunnan sage

in China: yun nan shu wei cao

**Salvinia Séguier Salviniaceae**

After the Italian Antonio Maria Salvini, 1633–1729, professor of Greek in Florence, a friend of the Italian botanist Pier'Antonio Micheli (1679–1737), among his writings *Discorsi accademici sopra alcuni dubbj proposti nell'Accademia degli Apatisti*. Firenze 1695, *Prose toscane*. Firenze 1715–35 and *Prose sacre*. Firenze 1716; see Jean François Séguier (1703–1784), *Plantae veronenses*. 3: 52. Veronae 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 15. 1763, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 343. 1783, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 67. 1829.

***Salvinia adnata* Desv.** (*Salvinia auriculata* auct.; *Salvinia auriculata* Aubl.; *Salvinia hispida* Kunth; *Salvinia molesta* D.S. Mitch.; *Salvinia radula* Baker; *Salvinia rotundifolia* Willd.)

India, Sri Lanka, Brazil, Botswana. Food, green manure

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 969, t. 367. 1775, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 5: 537. 1810, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 1: 44. 1815[1816], *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6(2): 177. 1827, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 24: 98–99. 1886 and Elizabeth Colson, *The Social Organization of the Gwembe Tonga. Human Problems of Kariba*. Manchester 1960, Barrie Reynolds, *The Material Culture of the Peoples of the Gwembe Valley*.

Kariba Studies Vol. III. Manchester, University Press for the National Museums of Zambia 1968, *British Fern Gazette* 10(5): 251–252. 1972, *Indian J. Bot.* 2: 51–54. 1979, *Aquatic Bot.* 10: 81–84. 1981

(Plant antifungal.)

in English: African pyle, giant salvinia, Kariba-weed, salvinia

in South Africa: watervaring

***Salvinia natans* (L.) All.** (*Marsilea natans* L.; *Salvinia natans* All.; *Salvinia natans* Pursh, nom. superfl.)

Paraguay.

See *Flora Pedemontana* 2: 289. 1785, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 672. 1814[1813]

(Whole plants boiled and eaten for consumptive disease and eczema; fresh plant extract taken to get relief from acidity; fresh plants paste applied to treat ringworm and eczema, furuncle and scald, inflammatory diseases, redness of skin.)

in China: huai ye ping, tzu ping

in India: jalmaganiya

**Samanea (Benth.) Merr. Fabaceae  
(Ingeae, Mimosaceae)**

From the native Spanish or South American name *saman* or *zaman*, see *London Journal of Botany* 3: 197. 1844 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 6(2): 46. 1916.

***Samanea dinklagei* (Harms) Keay** (*Albizia dinklagei* (Harms) Harms; *Albizia dinklagei* Harms; *Albizia leptophylla* Harms; *Arthrosamanea leptophylla* (Harms) Gilbert & Boutique; *Cathormion dinklagei* Hutch. & Dandy; *Cathormion dinklagei* (Harms) Hutch. & Dandy; *Cathormion leptophyllum* (Harms) Keay; *Mimosa dinklagei* Harms; *Pithecellobium dinklagei* (Harms) Harms; *Samanea leptophylla* (Harms) Brenan & Brummitt)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516–523. 1753, *Magazzino toscano* 3(4): 13–14. 1772, *Flora* 20(2): Beibl. 114. 1837, *Retzia* 1: 231. 1855, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 253. 1899 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 53: 455. 1915, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 8(72): 145. 1922, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 1(2): 364. 1928, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1928(10): 401. 1928, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 35(3): 128. 1936, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 22: 182. 1952, *Kew Bulletin* 8(4): 488–489. 1953 [1954], *Bol. Soc. Brot.* ser. 2, 39: 201. 1965

(Dry sawdust urticant, irritant. Bark febrifuge, laxative, for stomach troubles; leaves for eyes problems.)

in Senegal: bansabule, bu daha, ko néré ko, ko téri, kuré néri, mblelod, sindialai, sindialal

### **Sambucus L. Caprifoliaceae (Adoxaceae, Sambucaceae)**

Etymology uncertain, Latin *sambucus*, *i* and *sabucus*, used by Plinius for an elder tree; *sambucum*, *i* 'the fruit of the elder, elder-berries'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 269–270. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 130. 1754 and P. Aebischer, in *Vox Romanica*. XII: 82–94. 1951–1952, G. Bonfante, in *Bollettino del centro di studi filologici e linguistici siciliani*. I: 58–60. Palermo 1953, J. Hubschmid in *Revue de linguistique romane*. 27: 380–381. Paris 1963, G. Rohlf, in *Bollettino del centro di studi filologici e linguistici siciliani*. IX: 97. Palermo 1965, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(11/4): 275–296. 1976, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 71(11): 1558. 1986, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 5: 1125. Zanichelli, Bologna 1988, Tewe, O.O., Iyayi, E.A. *Cyanogenic glycosides*. Pages 43–60 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. II. *Glycosides*. Boca Raton, Fla. 1989, H. Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 553–554. Basel 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 585–586. 2001. Leaves and stems of some members of this genus are poisonous.

***Sambucus canadensis* L.** (*Sambucus bipinnata* Schldtl. & Cham.; *Sambucus caerulea* Raf. var. *mexicana* (C. Presl ex DC.) L.D. Benson; *Sambucus canadensis* var. *laciniata* A. Gray; *Sambucus canadensis* var. *oreopola* (Donn. Sm.) Rehder; *Sambucus canadensis* var. *submollis* Rehder; *Sambucus caerulea* Raf. var. *mexicana* (C. Presl ex DC.) L.D. Benson; *Sambucus mexicana* C. Presl ex DC.; *Sambucus mexicana* var. *bipinnata* (Schldtl. & Cham.) Schwer.; *Sambucus nigra* subsp. *canadensis* (L.) Bolli; *Sambucus nigra* var. *canadensis* (L.) B.L. Turner; *Sambucus orbiculata* Greene; *Sambucus oreopola* Donn. Sm.; *Sambucus simpsonii* Rehder; *Sambucus simpsonii* Rehder ex Sarg.)

North America. Small tree or weedy shrub, opposite leaves without stipules, white sweet scented flowers in terminal clusters, purple-black berry-like drupes, fresh fruits used for foods

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 269–270. 1753, *Linnaea* 5: 171. 1830, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 322. 1830, *Botanical Gazette* 25(3): 146. 1898 and *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Dendrologischen Gesellschaft* 1909(18): 34, 328. 1909, *Trees and Shrubs* 2(3): 188. 1911, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(11/4): 275–296. 1976, *Taxon* 30: 77–78. 1981, Tewe, O.O., Iyayi, E.A. *Cyanogenic glycosides*. Pages 43–60 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. II. *Glycosides*. Boca Raton, Fla. 1989, *Dissertationes Botanicae* 223: 168. 1994, *Revista de Biología Tropical* 43(1–3): 75–115. 1995, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85(1): 585–586. 2001, *Flora de Veracruz* 129: 1–8. 2003, *Atlas of the Vascular Plants of Texas* 6. 2003

(This plant contains cyanogenic glycosides and a cathartic chemical; poisoned cattle and perhaps sheep, animals were poisoned after ingesting young shoots and leaves. Children were poisoned after using the hollow stems for whistles. Infusion of branches applied to head for headaches. Seeds and roots decoction taken for liver troubles. Bark cathartic, laxative. Ingesting uncooked berries may cause nausea; infusion of berry used for rheumatism. Flowers infusion stimulant, sudorific, diuretic, emetic, used for coughs, fever. Leaf extract used to relieve rheumatic pain, a treatment for fever and a diuretic; a face wash for acne; leaves disinfectant, used to wash sores to prevent infection. Roots infusion emetic.)

in English: American black elderberry, American elder, American elderberry, elder bush, elder flower, elder tree, elderberry, garden elder, Mexican elderberry, southern elderberry, sweet elder

in Nepal: jali swa

in Central America: anshiquel, azumiatl, bajman, bixhumi, cundumbo, cundemba, condemba, coyapa, sacatsun, sauco, saúco, shauc, tzoloj, tzolokquen, yaga bixhumi, yaga zulache

in North America: chaputa, chaputa-hu (Dakota), skirariu (Pawnee), wagathahashka, wagathahashka-hi (Omaha-Ponca)

***Sambucus caerulea* Raf.** (*Sambucus caerulea* Raf.; *Sambucus glauca* Nutt. ex Torrey & A. Gray; *Sambucus nigra* subsp. *caerulea* (Raf.) R. Bolli; *Sambucus nigra* subsp. *caerulea* (Raf.) Bolli; *Sambucus nigra* var. *caerulea* (Raf.) B.L. Turner; *Sambucus nigra* var. *caerulea* (Raf.) B.L. Turner)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Alsographia Americana* 48. 1838 and *Dissertationes Botanicae* 223: 174. 1994, *Atlas of the Vascular Plants of Texas* 6. 2003

(Bark infusion drunk by women to help deliver the placenta. Decoction of root taken for bladder troubles.)

in English: blue elder, blue elderberry, blueberry elder, elderberry, western elderberry

***Sambucus ebulus* L.** (*Sambucus deborensis* Kosanin; *Sambucus humilis* Miller; *Sambucus paucijuga* Steven)

Southern and central Europe, SW Asia, India. Perennial herb, erect, leaves fetid smelling, corymb with numerous white flowers, small glossy black berry

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 269–270. 1753 and *Taxon* 29: 704. 1980, *Rev. Cytol. Biol. Vég. Bot.* 5: 189–197. 1982, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 18: 168–175. 1986, *Dissertationes Botanicae* 223: 168. 1994, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 61(3): 229–235. 1998, *Fitoterapia* 77(2): 146–148. 2006, *Pharmacognosy Magazine* 5(20): 316–319. 2009, *J. Nat. Prod.* 72(10): 1798–1803. 2009

(Green parts poisonous, hepatotoxic. Aerial parts, leaves and roots antiinflammatory, antinociceptive, cytotoxic,



antitumor. Root diaphoretic, diuretic, a drastic purgative, for dropsy, liver and kidney complaints. Leaves antiphlogistic, cholagogue, diaphoretic, diuretic, repellent, expectorant and laxative, for swellings and contusions.)

in English: blood hilder, dane's elder, dane weed, danes-blood, danewort, dwarf elder, dwarf elderberry, European dwarf elder, ground elder, walewort, wallwort, walwort

in French: petit sureau

in Italian: ebbio, nibbio, sambuchella, sambuco ebbio, sambuco lebbio

in Arabic: khaman saghir, khelwan, rourawa

in India: banchoke

***Sambucus intermedia*** Carrière

West Indies.

See *Revue Horticole* 400. 1876 and *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Dendrologischen Gesellschaft* 18: 38. 1909

(Infusion and decoction of flowers for cough, flu, cold, fever, asthma; tea of leaves for cough, fever, colds; applied as a bath for chicken pox to the skin sores, and internally as a tea to reduce fever.)

in English: white elder

***Sambucus javanica*** Blume (*Sambucus javanica* Reinw. ex Blume)

SE Asia, Vietnam, China. Shrublet, erect, flowers light yellow with black center, glossy fruits orange-red

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 269–270. 1753, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 13: 657. 1826 [24 Jan 1826]

(Plant diuretic, purgative. Leaves laxative. Leaves and root antiphlogistic, for rheumatic pain. Flowers and leaves infusion diaphoretic. Fruits depurative and purgative, to treat injuries, cuts, wounds, skin diseases and swellings.)

in Indonesia: sengitan

***Sambucus lanceolata*** R. Br. (*Sambucus lanceolata* Banks ex Lowe)

Europe.

See *Trans. Cambridge Philos. Soc.* iv. (1831) 31. 1831

(Leaves infusion gargled for sore throat and toothache.)

***Sambucus nigra*** L. (*Sambucus graveolens* Willd.; *Sambucus laciniata* Mill.; *Sambucus nigra* subsp. *nigra*; *Sambucus nigra* var. *laciniata* L.; *Sambucus peruviana* Kunth)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 269–270. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 429. 1818[1820], *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 641. 1820 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 3: 60–65. 1968, *Taxon* 28: 395–397. 1979, *Taxon* 31: 367. 1982, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 16: 251–260.

1984, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 84. 1993, *Botanica Acta* 106: 183–191. 1993, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 11: 289–292. 1993, *Dissertationes Botanicae* 223: 177. 1994, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Taxon* 49: 5–16. 2000

(Fetid pithy shrub. This shrub contains cyanogenic glycosides. Berries eaten raw can cause nausea and vomiting in humans, cooking destroys the toxin. Children should not be allowed to ingest the berries. Hydrocyanic acid can be released in animals by the action of plant enzymes after ingestion. Flowers infusion febrifuge, diuretic, emetic, diaphoretic, cathartic. Infusion of berry for rheumatism. Leaves disinfectant, to wash sores.)

in English: arn tree, black elder, black elderberry, bourtree, common elder, common European elder, elder tree, elderberry, European black elder, European elder

in French: sureau, sureau noir

in Italian: sambuco

in Arabic: bilasan, kaman kabir, khelwan, okkez sidi moussa, senbouqa

***Sambucus nigra*** L. subsp. *cerulea* (Raf.) Bolli (*Sambucus caerulea* Raf.; *Sambucus caerulea* Raf. var. *neomexicana* (Woot.) Rehder; *Sambucus caerulea* var. *velutina* (Durand & Hilg.) Schwerin; *Sambucus cerulea* Raf.; *Sambucus cerulea* var. *neomexicana* (Woot.) Rehder; *Sambucus cerulea* var. *velutina* (Durand & Hilg.) Schwerin; *Sambucus glauca* Nutt.; *Sambucus mexicana* C. Presl ex DC. subsp. *caerulea* (Raf.) E. Murray; *Sambucus mexicana* subsp. *cerulea* (Raf.) E. Murray; *Sambucus mexicana* var. *caerulea* (Raf.) E. Murray; *Sambucus mexicana* var. *cerulea* (Raf.) E. Murray; *Sambucus neomexicana* Woot.; *Sambucus neomexicana* var. *vestita* (Woot. & Standl.) Kearney & Peebles; *Sambucus nigra* subsp. *caerulea* (Raf.) R. Bolli; *Sambucus velutina* Durand & Hilg.)

North America. Shrub or tree

See *Alsographia Americana* 48. 1838 and *Atlas of the Vascular Plants of Texas* 6. 2003

(Roots decoction taken for dyspepsia, diarrhea, bladder troubles. Bark infusion astringent, for diarrhea; bark decoction a wash for swelling, pain, arthritis. Flowers infusion febrifuge, for measles; flowers decoction for syphilis. Leaves decoction purgative, blood purifier, for colds; poultice of bruised leaves applied to burns. Infusion of leaves and flowers analgesic, for headache. Ceremonial.)

in English: blue elder, blue elderberry, blueberry elder, Mexican elder

***Sambucus nigra*** L. subsp. *nigra* (*Sambucus laciniata* Mill.; *Sambucus nigra* L. var. *laciniata* L.)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 269–270. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 429. 1818[1820], *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 641. 1820 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 3: 60–65. 1968, *Taxon* 28: 395–397. 1979, *Taxon* 31: 367. 1982, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 16: 251–260. 1984, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 84. 1993, *Botanica Acta* 106: 183–191. 1993, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 11: 289–292. 1993, *Dissertationes Botanicae* 223: 177. 1994, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Taxon* 49: 5–16. 2000

(Fetid pithy shrub. This shrub contains cyanogenic glycosides. Berries eaten raw can cause nausea and vomiting in humans, cooking destroys the toxin. Children should not be allowed to ingest the berries. Hydrocyanic acid can be released in animals by the action of plant enzymes after ingestion. Flowers infusion febrifuge, diuretic, emetic, diaphoretic, cathartic. Infusion of berry for rheumatism. Leaves disinfectant, to wash sores.)

in English: arn tree, black elder, black elderberry, bourtree, common elder, common European elder, elder tree, elderberry, European black elder, European elder

***Sambucus pubens*** Michx. (*Sambucus racemosa* L. subsp. *pubens* (Michx.) House; *Sambucus racemosa* var. *pubens* (Michx.) Koehne; *Sambucus racemosa* var. *pubens* (Michx.) S. Watson)

North America. Deciduous shrubs, leaves pinnately divided with 5–7 leaflets, toothed on the margin, small flowers creamy white in large rounded clusters, fruit a small red berry

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 269–270. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 181. 1803, Watson, Sereno (1826–1892), *Report of the geological exploration of the fortieth parallel: made by order of the Secretary of War according to Acts of Congress of March 2, 1867, and March 3, 1869, under the direction of A.A. Humphreys. Vol. 5, Botany.* Washington: Government Printing Office, 133. 1871, *Deutsche Dendrologie* 532. 1893 and *Flora of the Aleutian Islands* 308. 1937, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 23: 165. 1986

(All parts poisonous. This species may have toxic potential, cyanogenic glycosides are found in elders. Children should not be allowed to chew the stems or berries. Red fruits inedible. A treatment for fever, a diuretic; a face wash for acne.)

in English: American red elder, elder flower, red-berried elder, stinking elder

in Spanish: flor sauco

***Sambucus racemosa*** L. (*Sambucus miquelii* (Nakai) Kom. & Klob.-Alis.; *Sambucus racemosa* var. *racemosa*)

Europe, North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 270. 1753 and *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 23: 1–23. 1974, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 19: 107–148. 1976, *Taxon* 25: 631–649. 1976, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 22: 173–188. 1980,

*Taxon* 30: 856–857. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja, Sar. A 2, Biol.-Geogr.* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Fitologija* 23: 30–44. 1983, *Blyttia* 1985: 7–15. 1985, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 23: 165. 1986

(Berries potentially poisonous when raw, should always be eaten cooked; decoction of inner bark said to be dangerous. Blossoms used for measles. Roots infusion analgesic, emetic, stomachic, purgative, for stomachache; roots chewed as an emetic, laxative; roots rubbed as an antirheumatic. Bark laxative, laxative, emetic, as a postpartum remedy; root bark cathartic, antidote, emetic, purgative, stomachic; bark decoction emetic for food poisoning; bark infusion drunk by women to help deliver the placenta. Magic, ritual, for evil witchcraft victims.)

in English: elderberry, European red elder, Pacific red elder, red-berried elder, red elderberry, scarlet elderberry

in China: chieh ku mu, hsu ku mu, mu so tiao

***Sambucus racemosa*** L. var. ***melanocarpa*** (A. Gray) McMinn (*Sambucus melanocarpa* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 19: 76. 1883 and *An Illustrated Manual of California Shrubs* 529. 1939

(Flowers decoction for coughs, blossoms decoction taken for tuberculosis, colds, coughs. Roots decoction taken for diarrhea, dysentery. Dried ripe berries eaten for diarrhea. Leaves poultice applied to bruises, bleeding wounds.)

***Sambucus racemosa*** L. var. ***racemosa*** (*Sambucus callicarpa* Greene; *Sambucus microbotrys* Rydb.; *Sambucus pubens* Michx.; *Sambucus pubens* var. *arborescens* Torr. & A. Gray; *Sambucus racemosa* subsp. *pubens* (Michx.) House; *Sambucus racemosa* var. *arborescens* (Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray; *Sambucus racemosa* var. *laciniata* W.D.J. Koch ex DC.; *Sambucus racemosa* var. *leucocarpa* (Torr. & A. Gray) Cronquist; *Sambucus racemosa* var. *microbotrys* (Rydb.) Kearney & Peebles; *Sambucus racemosa* var. *pubens* (Michx.) Koehne)

Europe, North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 270. 1753 and *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 22: 173–188. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 856–857. 1981, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 23: 165. 1986

(Berries potentially poisonous when raw, should always be eaten cooked; decoction of inner bark said to be dangerous.)

in English: elderberry, European red elder, Pacific red elder, red-berried elder, red elderberry

## Sandoricum Cav. Meliaceae

*Sandori* or *santoor* is a Moluccan plant name for *Sandoricum koetjape* (Burm.f.) Merr.; see Antonio José Cavanilles

(1745–1804), *Monadelphiae classis dissertationes decem*. 7: 359, tt. 202, 203. Matriti 1786–1787.

***Sandoricum indicum*** Cav. (*Sandoricum nervosum* Blume)

India, Philippines. Tree, fruit yellow, seeds embedded in fleshy pulp

See *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 7: 359, tt. 202, 203. 1789, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 4: 163. 1825

(Roots tonic, aromatic, stomachic, antispasmodic. Leaves soaked in water and used in remittent fever; for fever, chew the leaves and bespatter the face of the patient; itch, pound the leaves and apply as a poultice. Pounded bark in ringworm.)

in Malaysia: ketapi, santol, sentol, sentul, seteh, setia, setieh, setoi, setol

***Sandoricum koetjape*** (Burm.f.) Merrill (*Melia koetjape* Burm.f.)

SE Asia. Big canopy tree, leaves trifoliate, white scented bisexual flowers in many-flowered axillary panicles, white free corolla, calyx truncate, many-seeded berry with a yellow leathery exocarp and fleshy white pulp, white latex in pericarp, edible fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 384–385. 1753, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis* 101. 1768, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 7: 359. 1789 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 7(4): 237. 1912

(Tonic, febrifuge, fresh leaves applied as sudorific.)

in English: red sentol, yellow sentol

in India: hisnay asam

in Malaysia: kechapi, santol, sentol, sentul, seteh, setia, setieh, setoi

in Philippines: katul, santol, santor

## Sanguinaria L. Papaveraceae

Latin *sanguinarius*, *a*, *um* ‘blood-, belonging to blood’, *sanguis*, *inis* ‘blood’, referring to the colour of the sap; *sanguinaria* or *sanguinalis herba*, the name of an herb that stanches blood (see Greek *polygonon*), see *Species Plantarum* 1: 505. 1753.

***Sanguinaria canadensis*** L. (*Sanguinaria australis* Greene; *Sanguinaria canadensis* var. *rotundifolia* (Greene) Fedde; *Sanguinaria canadensis* var. *rotundifolia* Fedde; *Sanguinaria dilleniana* Greene)

North America. Perennial herb, rhizome with blood-red juice, bright-orange sap, single basal leaf deeply palmately lobed, solitary flowers, long narrowly pointed white petals, fruit an elongated capsule

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 505. 1753 and *Pittonia* 5: 307. 1905, *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) 4(Fam. 104): 205. 1909, *Acta Biol.*

*Cracov.*, *Ser. Bot.* 29: 19–30. 1987, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 13: 17–19. 1989, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 904–905. 1991, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 79(3): 70–76. 1994

(Rhizome poisonous, highly toxic, potentially fatal. Although bloodroot is an ingredient of some compound cough remedies, it contains the poisonous alkaloid sanguinarine, and the U.S. Food and Drug Administration has characterized *Sanguinaria canadensis* as an unsafe herb. Abortifacient, tonic, analgesic, heart tonic, used to treat ulcers and sores, cramps, burns, tapeworms, fevers, lung inflammations and croup, catarrh, diarrhea, and irregular periods, in cough syrups, as an emetic and blood purifier, to stop vomiting. Insect repellent. Ceremonial, love charm, aphrodisiac. Veterinary medicine, used as an abortifacient for horses.)

in English: bloodroot, red puccoon

in North America: minigathe maka wau (Omaha-Ponca)

## Sanguisorba L. Rosaceae

Latin *sanguis*, *sanguinis* ‘blood’ and *sorbeo*, *bui*, (*ptum*), *ere* ‘to absorb, soak up’, the rootstock has astringent and styptic qualities and properties; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 116–117. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 994. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 53. 1754.

***Sanguisorba filiformis*** (J.D. Hooker) Handel-Mazzetti (*Poterium filiforme* J.D. Hooker)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 994. 1753, *The Flora of British India* 2(5): 362. 1878 and *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(3): 524. 1933

(Poultice for skin diseases.)

in China: ai di yu

***Sanguisorba officinalis*** Linnaeus (*Poterium officinale* (L.) A. Gray; *Sanguisorba glandulosa* Kom.; *Sanguisorba officinalis* var. *glandulosa* (Kom.) Vorosch.)

Europe, northern Asia, China. Perennial herb, glabrous, root wrinkled and fibrous, leaves alternate compound, inflorescence a compact terminal spike ovoid or oblong, flowers dark-purple caducous, calyx with 4 petaloid segments, petals wanting, separate carpels enclosed in the persistent calyx

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 116–117. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 994. 1753, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7(2): 340. 1868 and *Taxon* 28: 265–268, 400–401. 1979, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 65(1): 51–59. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 70–72. 1981, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 67(3): 360–365 and 67(6): 778–787. 1982, *Berichte der Bayerischen Botanischen Gesellschaft zur Erforschung der Heimischen Flora* 60: 73–83. 1989, *Bulletin of College of Child Development, Kochi Women’s University* 14: 87–92. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 76: 476–479.



1991, *Watsonia* 18: 415–417. 1991, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 80(3): 85–88. 1995

(The roots used for hematuria, hemorrhoids, diarrhea, bleeding, chronic gastro-enteritis, strengthen stomach, stop loose bowels, treat spleen and tiredness; external use for burns.)

in English: burnet, burnet bloodwort, garden burnet, great burnet, ground elm

in Peru: pimpinela

in China: di yu, ti yu, zi di yu

***Sanguisorba stipulata*** Rafinesque (*Poterium sitchense* (C.A. Meyer) S. Watson; *Sanguisorba canadensis* Torrey & A. Gray; *Sanguisorba canadensis* L.; *Sanguisorba canadensis* subsp. *latifolia* (Hooker) Calder & Roy L. Taylor; *Sanguisorba canadensis* var. *latifolia* Hooker; *Sanguisorba canadensis* var. *sitchensis* (C.A. Meyer) Koidzumi; *Sanguisorba latifolia* (Hooker) Coville; *Sanguisorba sitchensis* C.A. Meyer; *Sanguisorba stipulata* var. *latifolia* (Hooker) H. Hara)

China, Japan. Herb, white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 994. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 198. 1832, *Herbarium Rafinesquianum* 47. 1833, *Florula Ochotensis Phaenogama* 34–35. 1856, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 3: 339. 1896 and *Botanical Magazine* 31(365): 137. 1917, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 23(1–2): 31. 1949, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 43(11): 1395. 1965, *Taxon* 28: 265–268, 400–401. 1979

(The roots used for hematuria, hemorrhoids, diarrhea.)

in English: Sitka burnet (Baranof Island, in SE Alaska)

in China: da bai hua di yu

### **Sanicula L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)**

Latin *sano, avi, atum, are (sanus)* ‘to heal, cure’, alluding to its healing properties; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 235. 1753, *Das Pflanzenreich* 3(8): 137. 1898 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 228(Heft 61): 52. 1913, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 85. 1830, *University of California Publications in Botany* 25(10): 223. 1951, Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 555–556. Basel 1996.

***Sanicula astantiifolia*** H. Wolff ex Kretschmer (*Sanicula astantiifolia* H. Wolff; *Sanicula potaninii* Bobrov)

China.

See *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 27(741–750): 308–309. 1930

(Stomachic.)

in China: chuan dian bian dou cai

***Sanicula bipinnata*** Hook. & Arn.

North America. Perennial, leaves eaten as vegetable

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 347. 1839

(Poultice of boiled plant applied to snakebites.)

in English: poison sanicle

***Sanicula bipinnatifida*** Douglas ex Hook. (*Sanicula bipinnatifida* Douglas ex Hook. var. *flava* Jeps.)

North America. Perennial

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 258, pl. 92. 1832

(Infusion of leaves applied to snakebites.)

in English: purple sanicle

***Sanicula caerulescens*** Franchet (*Sanicula dielsiana* H. Wolff; *Sanicula erythrophylla* Bobrov; *Sanicula stapfiana* H. Wolff)

China.

See *Bulletin de la Société Philomatique de Paris* 8(6): 109. 1894 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(188–191): 524. 1910, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 228(Heft 61): 58. 1913

(Stomachic, astringent.)

in China: tian lan bian dou cai

***Sanicula canadensis*** L. (*Sanicula canadensis* L. var. *floridana* (E.P. Bicknell) H. Wolff; *Sanicula canadensis* L. var. *typica* H. Wolff; *Sanicula floridana* E.P. Bicknell; *Sanicula marilandica* var. *canadensis* (L.) Torr.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 235. 1753, *A Flora of the Northern and Middle Sections of the United States* 302. 1824 and *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 92: 171. 1986

(Root decoction for heart trouble.)

in English: Canadian blacksnakeroot

***Sanicula chinensis*** Bunge (*Sanicula europaea* L. subsp. *chinensis* (Bunge) Hultén; *Sanicula europaea* var. *chinensis* (Bunge) Diels; *Sanicula kurilensis* Pobed.)

China.

See *Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 2: 106. 1835 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 491. 1900, *Journal of Plant Biology* 39: 15–22. 1996

(Stimulant.)

in China: bian dou cai

***Sanicula crassicaulis*** Poepp. ex DC. (*Aulosolena menziesii* (Hook. & Arn.) Koso-Pol.; *Sanicula crassicaulis* var.

*menziesii* (Hook. & Arn.) H. Wolff; *Sanicula crassicaulis* var. *tripartita* (Suksd.) H. Wolff; *Sanicula diversiloba* Suksd.; *Sanicula menziesii* Hook. & Arn. var. *foliacea* Jeps.; *Sanicula menziesii* var. *nudicaulis* (Hook. & Arn.) Jeps.; *Sanicula menziesii* var. *pedata* Jeps.; *Sanicula nudicaulis* Hook. & Arn.; *Sanicula tripartita* Suksd.)

North America. Perennial

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 84–85. 1830, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 142. 1832, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 347. 1839 and *Allgemeine Botanische Zeitschrift für Systematik, Floristik, Pflanzengeographie* 12(1): 5. 1906, *A Flora of Western Middle California* 290. 1911, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 228(Heft 61): 70. 1913, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 29: 156. 1916, *Madroño* 1(6): 111. 1923, *Werdenda* 1: 29. 1927

(Poultice of leaves used for rattlesnakebites, bruises, burns, boils, wounds. Good luck charm.)

in English: Pacific blacksnakeroot

***Sanicula elata*** Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don (*Sanicula capensis* (Cham. & Schldl.) Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Sanicula europaea* L.; *Sanicula europaea* subsp. *elata* (Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don) Boiss.; *Sanicula europaea* var. *capensis* Cham. & Schldl.; *Sanicula europaea* var. *elata* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) Boiss.; *Sanicula hermaphrodita* Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don; *Sanicula montana* Reinwardt ex Blume; *Sanicula natalensis* Gand.)

Nepal. A widespread and very variable species, whole plant used as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 235. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 183. 1825, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15: 882. 1826, *Linnaea* 1: 352. 1826, *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 3: 339. 1837 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 53: 421. 1906, *Prop. Brit. Bot.* 138. 1929, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 45: 421–445. 1975, *Taxon* 29: 543. 1980, *Candollea* 35: 497–510. 1980, *Cytologia* 45: 389–402. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 595–596, 771–772. 1982, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 154: 11–30. 1986, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 84. 1993, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993

(Whole plant paste for blood dysentery. Root juice given to treat indigestion. Flowers paste antiseptic.)

in China: ruan que hua

in India: okruo

in Nepal: meman

***Sanicula hacquetioides*** Franchet

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris*, sér. 8(6): 110. 1894

(Blood purifier.)

in China: lin guo bian dou cai

***Sanicula marilandica*** L. (*Sanicula canadensis* L. var. *marilandica* (L.) Hitchc.; *Sanicula marilandica* L. var. *petiolulata* Fernald)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 235. 1753, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 5: 497. 1891

(Antidote, abortifacient, emetic, snakebite remedy, febrifuge, roots for rattlesnakebite or any snakebite, irregular menstruation, venereal diseases, kidney trouble, menstrual pain, rheumatism, slow parturition. Witchcraft medicine.)

in English: Maryland sanicle

***Sanicula odorata*** (Raf.) K.M. Pryer & L.R. Phillippe (*Sanicula gregaria* E.P. Bicknell; *Triclinium odoratum* Raf.)

North America. Perennial

See *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 80. 1817 and *Canadian Journal of Botany* 67(3): 703. 1989

(Analgesic, astringent, for nosebleeds, kidney trouble. Witchcraft medicine.)

in English: clustered blacksnakeroot

***Sanicula orthacantha*** S. Moore var. *brevispina* H. Boissieu  
China.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 53: 421. 1906

(Astringent, cardiotoxic.)

in China: duan ci e jiao ban

***Sanicula orthacantha*** S. Moore var. *orthacantha* (C.B. Clarke) Ridley (*Sanicula costata* H. Wolff; *Sanicula henryi* H. Wolff; *Sanicula nanchuanensis* R.H. Shan; *Sanicula orthacantha* var. *costata* (H. Wolff) K.T. Fu; *Sanicula orthacantha* var. *pumila* H. de Boissieu)

China.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 13(152): 227. 1875 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 228(Heft 61): 55–56. 1913, *Sinensia* 14: 111. 1943

(Astringent, cardiotoxic.)

in China: ye e jiao ban

***Sanicula rubriflora*** F. Schmidt ex Maximowicz

China.

See *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg Divers Savans* (Sér. 7) 9 [Prim. Fl. Amur.]: 123. 1859

(Astringent, antiseptic, disinfectant, cardiotoxic.)

in China: hong hua bian dou cai

***Sanicula smallii*** E.P. Bicknell

North America.

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(12): 578–581. 1897

(Analgesic, hemostat, for nosebleed, stomach cramps and colic.)

in English: Small's blacksnakeroot

### Sanionia Loeske Amblystegiaceae

See *Hedwigia* 46: 309. 1907, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* I(3): 1033. 1908, *Conspectus Muscorum Europaeorum* 586. 1954, *Bryol.* 11: 609–689. 1981 [1982], *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 73: 177–208. 1986, *Ann. Bot. Fenn.* 26: 399–416. 1989, *Fl. Criptog. Tierra del Fuego* 14(10): 5–95. 2001.

*Sanionia uncinata* (Hedw.) Loeske (*Amblystegium uncinatum* (Hedw.) De Not.; *Camptothecium paulianum* Grout; *Drepanocladus plicatus* Dixon; *Drepanocladus uncinatus* (Hedw.) Warnst.; *Drepanocladus uncinatus* fo. *rivularis* Mönk.; *Drepanocladus uncinatus* subsp. *euuncinatus* Giacom.; *Drepanocladus uncinatus* var. *filiformis* G. Roth & Zodda; *Drepanocladus uncinatus* var. *stenocarpus* Cardot & Broth.; *Drepanocladus uncinatus* var. *subauriculatus* G. Roth; *Drepanocladus uncinatus* var. *typicus* Wynne; *Harpidium carguairazense* Spruce; *Harpidium uncinatum* (Hedw.) C.E.O. Jensen; *Hypnum austro-uncinatum* Müll. Hal.; *Hypnum contiguum* Hook. & Wilson; *Hypnum filicalyx* Paris; *Hypnum moseri* Kindb.; *Hypnum peckii* Austin; *Hypnum pseudouncinatum* Hampe; *Hypnum sinensi-uncinatum* Paris; *Hypnum uncinatum* fo. *arenarium* M.T. Lange; *Hypnum uncinatum* var. *fastigiatum* Chal.; *Hypnum uncinatum* var. *gracillimum* Berggr.; *Hypnum uncinatum* var. *implexum* Sanio; *Hypnum uncinatum* var. *subjulaceum* Schimp.; *Hypnum uncinatum* var. *suetum* Sanio; *Leskea deinbollii* Sw.; *Stereodon uncinatus* (Hedw.) Brid.; *Tomentypnum paulianum* (Grout) Broth. ex H. Rob.)

North America. Moss, yellow-brown to brown, stems slightly to irregularly branched, pleated leaves and sickle-shaped branch tips, hook-shaped cluster of leaves at the tip of each stem, stalk red irregularly twisted, capsule brown strongly curved almost horizontal, forms tufts and mats

See *Species Muscorum Frondosorum* 289. 1801, *Bryologia Universa* 2: 825. 1827 and *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 13: 417. 1903, *Hedwigia* 46: 309. 1907

(Styptic.)

in English: hood moss, sanionia moss, sickle moss

*Sanionia uncinata* (Hedw.) Loeske var. *uncinata* (*Camptothecium paulianum* Grout; *Drepanocladus uncinatus* (Hedw.) Warnst.; *Drepanocladus uncinatus* (Hedw.) Warnst. var. *plumosus* (Schimp.) Warnst.; *Drepanocladus uncinatus* (Hedw.) Warnst. var. *plumulosus* (Schimp.) Warnst.; *Drepanocladus uncinatus* (Hedw.) Warnst. var.

*subjulaceus* (Schimp.) Warnst.; *Tomentypnum paulianum* (Grout) Broth. ex Robins.; *Tomentypnum paulianum* (Grout) Broth. ex Robins., orthographic error)

North America. Moss, yellow-brown to brown, stems slightly to irregularly branched, pleated leaves and sickle-shaped branch tips, hook-shaped cluster of leaves at the tip of each stem, stalk red irregularly twisted, capsule brown strongly curved almost horizontal, forms tufts and mats

See *Species Muscorum Frondosorum* 289. 1801, *Bryologia Universa* 2: 825. 1827 and *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 13: 417. 1903, *Hedwigia* 46: 309. 1907

(Styptic.)

in English: hood moss, sanionia moss, sickle moss

### Sansevieria Thunb. Asparagaceae (Agavaceae, Dracaenaceae, Liliaceae)

After the Italian Raimondo di Sangro, Prince of Sansevero, 1710–1771, author of *Breve nota di quel che si vede in casa del Principe di Sansevero ... nella città di Napoli*. [Naples] 1766 and *Dissertation sur une Lampe antique trouvée à Munich en 1753 ... par Mr. le Prince de St. Severe, pour servir de suite à la première partie de ses lettres à Mr. l'Abbé Nollet ... sur une découverte qu'il a faite dans la Chimie*, etc. Naples 1756; see *Institutiones Botanicae* 3: 643. 1787, Carl Peter Thunberg (1743–1828), *Prodromus plantarum Capensium*. 1: [xii], 65. 1794, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2: 159. 1799 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 12: 779. 1936, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 59–100. 1952, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 38–39. 1994.

*Sansevieria cylindrica* Bojer (*Acyntha cylindrica* Kuntze; *Acyntha cylindrica* (Bojer ex Hook.) Kuntze; *Cordyline cylindrica* Britton; *Cordyline cylindrica* (Bojer ex Hook.) Britton)

India.

See *Hortus Mauritianus* 349. 1837, *Botanical Magazine* 85: t. 5093. 1859, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 699. 1891 and *Botany of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 5: 150. 1923

(Irritant. Roots used for cough.)

in India: mahadevjata

*Sansevieria ehrenbergii* Schweinf. ex Baker (*Acyntha ehrenbergii* Kuntze; *Acyntha ehrenbergii* (Schweinf. ex Baker) Kuntze; *Acyntha rorida* (N.E. Br.) Chiov.; *Acyntha rorida* Chiov.; *Dracaena hanningtonii* Baker; *Pleomele hanningtonii* (Baker) N.E. Br.; *Pleomele hanningtonii* N.E. Br.; *Sanseverinia rorida* Lanza; *Sansevieria ehrenbergii* Schweinf.; *Sansevieria ehrenbergii* De Wild., nom. illeg.; *Sansevieria rorida* (Lanza) N.E. Br.)

Trop. Africa, Arabian Pen.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 549. 1875, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 699. 1891, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 7(3): 438.



1898 and *Notices sur des Plantes Utiles ou Intéressantes de la Flore du Congo* 624. 1905, *Boll. Reale Orto Bot. Palermo* 9: 208. 1910, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1914, 278. 1914, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1915: 205. 1915, *Res. Sci. Somalia Ital.* 1: 170. 1916, *Curr. Sci.* 48: 686–687. 1979

(Leaves sap analgesic, tonic, antiinflammatory, applied for cuts, burns, wounds.)

in Kenya: emoji

***Sansevieria hallii*** Chahin.

Zimbabwe.

See *Sansevieria J.* 5(1): 7. 1996

(Irritant.)

***Sansevieria hyacinthoides*** (L.) Druce (*Acyntha guineensis* (L.) Medik.; *Acyntha thyrsiflora* (Thunb.) Kuntze; *Acyntha thyrsiflora* Kuntze; *Aletris guineensis* (L.) Jacq.; *Aletris hyacinthoides* (L.) L.; *Aletris hyacinthoides* var. *guineensis* (L.) L.; *Aloe guineensis* (L.) Jacq.; *Aloe hyacinthoides* L.; *Aloe hyacinthoides* var. *guineensis* L.; *Cordyline guineensis* (L.) Britton; *Cordyline hyacinthoides* (L.) W. Wight; *Pleomele aloifolia* Salisb.; *Salmia guineensis* (L.) Cav.; *Salmia spicata* Cav.; *Sanseverinia thyrsiflora* Petagna, nom. superfl.; *Sansevieria angustiflora* Lindb.; *Sansevieria angustiflora* Baker, nom. illeg.; *Sansevieria ceylonica* Oken; *Sansevieria fulvocincta* Haw.; *Sansevieria guineensis* (L.) Willd.; *Sansevieria laetevirens* Haw.; *Sansevieria latifolia* Bojer; *Sansevieria polyphylla* Haw.; *Sansevieria rufocincta* Baker; *Sansevieria spicata* (Cav.) Haw.; *Sansevieria stenophylla* Link; *Sansevieria thyrsiflora* (Petagna) Thunb., nom. superfl.; *Veltheimia guineensis* (L.) Neck.)

Tanzania to S. Africa.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 548. 1875, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 699. 1891 and *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 9: 249. 1904, *Rep. Bot. Exch. Club Soc. Brit. Isles* 3: 423. 1913 [1914], *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Mem.* 1: 35. 1918

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves for earache; leaf poultice on lashes; leaf juice drunk for snakebites. Rhizome infusion for intestinal worms; roots decoction for intestinal parasites and stomachache.)

in English: African bowstring hemp

in Nigeria: mudi

in South Africa: isiKholokotho (Zulu)

in India: nagadamana

***Sansevieria liberica*** Gérôme & Labroy (*Sansevieria chinensis* Gentil ex N.E. Br.; *Sansevieria chinensis* Hort. ex Gentil; *Sansevieria gentilis* Mattei, nom. superfl.; *Sansevieria liberica* Hort. ex Gérôme & Labroy)

W. Trop. Africa. Small herbaceous plant, erect, rhizomatous rootstock, upright leaves, sweet-scented cream-white flowers in clusters on stout spike, reddish fruits, savanna, grassland

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 1: [xii], 65. 1794 and *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 1903: 170, 173, f. 4. 1903, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1915: 242. 1915, *Boll. Stud. Inform. Giardino Colon.* 4: 171. 1918

(Leaves diuretic, applied for gonorrhoea, piles and during pregnancy; leaves infusion, mixed with water and white clay, given as a drink for snakebite. Root decoction a tonic, a vermifuge, a remedy for cough and convulsions; dried rhizome decoction taken for piles; mashed rhizome taken to facilitate childbirth. Leaves and roots for tropical pyomyositis, infection of the skeletal muscle, wounds, rheumatism; roots and leaves analgesic, tonic, antiinflammatory; bark, leaves and roots for impotency, sexual weakness, barrenness, piles, asthma, high blood pressure, diarrhea, abdominal pain, wounds.)

in English: African bowstring hemp, leopard lily, savanna pandanus, savanna pineapple, savanna plantain

in Benin: kponyan

in Congo: ilanga la ngovi

in Ghana: bambarankye, dzogbebladzo, dzogbeblobe, dzogbekpa, etwititekrema, kara, tututetekrema, twititekrema, twiton

in Niger: kaba kara, koro kongu

in Nigeria: ebelokhin, moda

in Togo: fénu, ofiowu, oflong

in Yoruba: agbomolowoibi, oja ikooko, oja koriko, pasan koriko

***Sansevieria roxburghiana*** Schult. & Schult.f. (*Acyntha roxburghiana* (Schult. & Schult.f.) Kuntze; *Acyntha roxburghiana* Kuntze; *Cordyline roxburghiana* (Schult. & Schult.f.) Merr.; *Cordyline roxburghiana* Merr.; *Sansevieria roxburghiana* Schult.f.; *Sansevieria zeylanica* (L.) Willd.; *Sansevieria zeylanica* Roxb., nom. illeg.)

India. Herb, perennial, fleshy rigid leaves, creeping rootstock, greenish flowers, compressed seeds

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 2(1): 159. 1799, *Pl. Coromandel* 2: 43. 1805, *Syst. Veg.* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(1): 357 (-358), f. 12 D & E. 1829, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 699. 1891 and *Enum. Philipp. Fl. Pl.* i. 206. 1923

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Irritant. Paste of rhizome an antidote for snake venom; rhizome juice mixed with water given to terminate pregnancy. Warm leaf juice given in otitis and bronchial congestion, warm leaf poultice in bone pain; leaf paste applied on snakebite for relief from pain; leaves juice applied on scalp to kill head lice. Leaves supposed to repel snakes. Roots used for cough; root extract mixed with leaf extract of pineapple and sugar and taken against intestinal worms. Oil from roots and leaves used in skin diseases and earache.)

in English: bowstring hemp

in Bangladesh: pagaza

in India: boreacheilpa, canappukkuncam, chaga, chagamatta, chama kada nara, chamacada, cirurapani, darvikari, ghanasaaphan, ghannasaphan, goddu manji, goddu mumble, heggurantige, heggurantike, heggurutike, ishaura-koda-udr, jankuppattai, junappu, katukapel, kokarunai, kokaruni, kurumpai, madhurase, malaikkuncaram, malaimanci, manci, manji, manjina naaru, manjinanaru, manjinnaaru, marruvu, maruga, marul, marul-k-kilanku, marul-kalang, marura, marutkarralai, marutkizhangu, matucava, matucava, matucironi, maturaca, maturacai, maturacakkurumpai, maturacappilu, maturacatevi, mirutupukakkurumpai, mirutupukam, morantam, mottamanjii, murabba, murahri, murba, murga, murgaa, murunkicam, muruva, muruvakkurumpai, murva, murvam, mutulapikam, nagadamana, nagini, nagphan, nanjina naaru, palacironi, pambukalli, perunkurumpai, pettal, pettalam, pettam, pettamuruvam, pettarkurumpai, piluni, piluparni, pitikam, pitira, pitirakkurumpai, saga, saganara, saggai, sanal, sanam, sarpi, soch-muki-ba, taksaki, tecani, teni, teva, tirucironi, tittavalli, vekuparani, vilupanni, vilupannivilu, viriyannam

in Tibet: mu rab, mu rba, mu-rba

*Sansevieria trifasciata* Prain (*Sansevieria craigii* auct.; *Sansevieria jacquinii* N.E. Br.; *Sansevieria laurentii* De Wild.; *Sansevieria trifasciata* var. *laurentii* (De Wild.) N.E. Br., *Sansevieria zeylanica* var. *laurentii* (De Wild.) L.H. Bailey)

Nigeria, W. C. Trop. Africa. Small plant, perennial, erect, stemless herb, rhizomatous, succulent, stout, rhizome geophyte, upright leaves lance shaped ending with a sharp point, pale greenish white flowers fragrant at night, fruit a reddish berry

See *Bengal Plants* 2: 1054. 1903, *Rev. Cult. Colon.* 14: 231. 1904, *Gard. Chron.*, III, 51(Suppl.): xv. 1912, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1915: 240. 1915, *Cytologia* 49: 325–332. 1984

(All parts poisonous, toxicity in the flowers, very toxic, skin irritation. A bath used for skin sores, itch and rashes. The fresh leaves chewed for snakebites and diabetes; warm leaves decoction dropped in ear to ease ear pain due to sores; leaf sap applied to infected sores, cuts, fungal and scabies infection. Used for diabetes, wash entire leaf and mash it and soak in water in evening, take in morning and before bed. For snakebites wash leaf, gently beat it, chew and swallow liquid, take another piece, pound it and tie it to wound, doesn't cure but alleviates until further help found. Mashed/pounded leaf and pulp on wound to stop bleeding.)

in English: African bowstring hemp, African hemp, bowstring hemp, mother-in-law's tongue, snake plant, yellow leaf mother-in-law's tongue

in Spanish: culebrilla, lengua de vaca, rabo de gato

in Congo: ilanga

in China: hu wei lan

Malay name: lidah buaya

*Sansevieria zeylanica* (L.) Willd. (*Acyntha zeylanica* (L.) Kuntze; *Acyntha zeylanica* Kuntze; *Aloe hyacinthoides* var. *zeylanica* L.; *Aloe zeylanica* (L.) Jacq.; *Aloe zeylanica* Jacq.; *Cordyline zeylanica* Britton; *Cordyline zeylanica* (L.) Britton; *Sansevieria indica* Herter)

India, Sri Lanka. Herbs, stout, usually flesh, short rootstock with creeping rhizome, linear leaves deeply concave channelled, racemose inflorescence often confused with *Sansevieria roxburghiana*

See Commelin, Johannes (1629–1692), *Horti medici Amstelodamensis rariorum tam Orientalis, quam Occidentalis Indiae* ... Amstelodami: Apud P. & J. Blaeu, nec non Abrahamum a Someren, 1697–1701, *Sp. Pl.* 1: 321. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 2(1): 159. 1799, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 699. 1891 and *Sci. Surv. Porto Rico & Virgin Islands* vi. 529. 1930, Herter, Wilhelm (1884–1958), *Flora de Uruguay*. Montevideo, etc., 1949–1956, *Taxon* 22: 109. 1973

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant expectorant, vermifuge, febrifuge, purgative. Leaves used as a paste for their anthelmintic properties.)

in English: bowstring-hemp, Ceylon bowstring-hemp, lizard's tail

in India: madhurasa, marool kalung, marul kilang, marul-kilang, marura, marul kilanku, morwa, murgali, muroova, muruva, murva, perungurumbai, piluparni, saru gumuni, sitaravi

## Santalum L. Santalaceae

Greek *santalón* 'sandalwood tree', Arabic and Persian *shandāl*, Sanskrit *chandana* 'fragrant'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 349. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 165. 1754, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14: 681. 1857 and G.B. Pellegrini, *Gli arabismi nelle lingue neolatine con speciale riguardo all'Italia*. 120. Brescia 1972.

*Santalum album* L. (*Santalum myrtifolium* (L.) Roxb.; *Santalum myrtifolium* Roxb.; *Santalum ovatum* R. Br.; *Sirium myrtifolium* L.)

SE Indonesia. Evergreen tree, small, shrubby, sometimes scandent, semi-parasitic, spineless, glabrous, leaves opposite or decussate, inflorescence a terminal or axillary panicle or raceme, flowers bisexual, fruit an ellipsoidal 1-seeded drupe, exocarp blue to dark reddish, mesocarp succulent or firm, endocarp smooth, intolerant of waterlogging

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 349. 1753, *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 355. 1810, *Hort. Bengal.* 83. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wallich, i. 464. 1820, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 444. 1832 and *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 69(3–VI): 238. 1982

(Used in Ayurveda. Paste from wood with rose water and camphor applied externally to inflammatory skin diseases, burns, swellings, itches and mumps; paste of wood-stick is applied on forehead to relieve headache and remain mentally stable; *Swertia chirayita* taken with white sandalwood paste to stop internal hemorrhage of stomach. Stem bark decoction given for skin diseases, fever and tropical fevers, to treat lung, throat, blood pressure. Oil antiseptic, to treat vomiting, stomachache and gonorrhoea, also used as contraceptive in ladies; seeds of *Cucumis melo* ground with water and drops of oil of *Santalum album* used as oral medicine to cure syphilis. Sapwood for gonorrhoea. Sacred tree, worship, used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, *poojas*, sandal paste used in all religious ceremonies, also to perform last rites.)

in English: East Indian sandalwood, sandal tree, sandalwood, true sandalwood, white sandalwood, white sandalwood tree, yellow sandalwood

in Comoros: mzinanu

in Burma (Myanmar): san-ta-ku

in China: chan tan, chen tan, tan hsiang, tan xiang

in India: agaru-gandha, agaru-ghanda, ananditam, bhadra shree, candanam, chandan, chandana, chandana-kattai, chandanam, chanden, chandena-maram, chandhanam, gandha-chakoda, gandhapu-chekka, gandashrah, miniak chandana, peetchandan, pitchandan, sadachandan, safed chandan, sandanamaram, shandanak-kattai, shrigandhadamara, soma yoni, sreegandha, srigandapu-manu, srigandha, srigandham, srigandha, srikhanda, sufaid-chandan, sufeed sandal, sukhad, sukhada, sukheta, swet chandan, sweta chandana, taliaparnam

in Indonesia: ai nitu, cendana, hau meni, tjendana

in Malaysia: chendana

in Thailand: chantana

in Tibetan: suru tsan-dan, tsan-dan dkarpo, tsen den karmo (= white sandalwood)

*Santalum spicatum* (R. Br.) A. DC. (*Eucarya spicata* (R. Br.) Sprague & Summerh.; *Fusanus spicatus* R. Br.; *Santalum cygnorum* Miq.; *Santalum spicatum* A. DC.)

Southwestern and southern Australia. Shrub or small tree, hemiparasitic on roots, erect, spreading, tough bark rough fibrous, stiff branches, leaves opposite, small bisexual flowers green-red, each flower subtended by a small caducous bract, inflorescence a many-flowered panicle, fruit a globose drupe green or brown, fruit exocarp leathery, endocarp smooth, valuable wood, fruits and pods gathered from the wild and eaten as food, seed kernels may be eaten, essential oil, shoots eaten by livestock, red sandy soils

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 14(2): 685. 1857

(Oil used as a disinfectant for the urinary tract.)

in English: sandalwood, west Australian sandalwood, western sandalwood

### Santiria Blume Burseraceae

After Bapa Santir of Java; see *Mus. Bot.* 1(14): 209. f. 40. 1850 [May 1850 publ. Oct 1850] and Herman Johannes Lam (1892–1977), “The Burseraceae of the Malay Archipelago and Peninsula, with annotations concerning extra-Malayan species especially of *Dacryodes*, *Santiria* and *Canarium*.” *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, sér. III. 12(3–4): 281–561, pl. 1–14. 1932, Alfred Russel Wallace (1823–1913), *The Malay Archipelago*. Singapore 1986, E.R. Scidmore, *Java. The Garden of East*. Singapore 1986.

#### *Santiria longifolia* King

India.

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt 2, *Nat. Hist.* 62(4): 258. 1894

(Fever, boil the plant and bathe with the infusion.)

Malay name: mentiyaga malam

*Santiria trimera* (Oliv.) Aubrév. (*Dacryodes trimera* (Oliv.) H.J. Lam; *Pachylobus balsamifera* (Oliv.) Guillaumin; *Pachylobus trimerus* (Oliv.) Guillaumin; *Santiria balsamifera* Oliv.; *Santiriopsis balsamifera* (Oliv.) Engl.; *Santiriopsis trimera* (Oliv.) Engl.; *Sorindeia trimera* Oliv.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 441. 1868 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 22: 18. 1909, *Bois et Forêts des Tropiques* 4(8): 344. 1948

(Magic. Veterinary medicine.)

in Cameroon: ebap, libaba, poba

in Congo: toab

in Gabon: ebo

in Ivory Coast: adjouaba à racines aériennes

in Nigeria: gologolo, kangara, sawawa

### Santolina L. Asteraceae

Latin *santolina*, from *santonina*, Latin *santonicus* ‘belonging to the Santoni or Santones, Santonian’, Greek *santonikon* for worm-seed, *Artemisia maritima*; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 842–843. 1753 and *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 7: 1–21. 1981, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XVII: 541. UTET, Torino 1995, H. Genau, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 556. Basel 1996.

#### *Santolina chamaecyparissus* L.

North America.



See *Species Plantarum* 2: 842. 1753

(Analgesic.)

in English: french lavender, lavender-cotton

***Santolina tinctoria*** Molina (*Cephalophora tinctoria* (Molina) Gunkel; *Heleniastrum tinctorium* (Molina) Kuntze; *Heleniastrum tinctorium* Kuntze; *Helenium tinctorium* (Molina) J.F. Macbr.)

South America.

See *Sag. Stor. Nat. Chili* 142. 1782, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 6(2): 79–80. 1801, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3[3]: 157. 1898 and *Contr. Gray Herb.* 56: 47. 1918, *Not. Mens. Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat.* 17(197): 9. 1972

(Antiseptic, analgesic.)

### Sapindus L. Sapindaceae

Latin *sapo*, *saponis* (Akkadian *sapu* ‘to bathe’, *sapu* ‘dyer’) ‘soap’ and *indicus* ‘Indian, of India’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 367. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 171. 1754 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 234–273. 1949.

***Sapindus delavayi*** (Franchet) Radlkofer (*Pancovia delavayi* Franchet; *Sapindus tomentosus* auct. non Kurz)

China.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2: 285. 1799, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 33: 461. 1886, *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe (Klasse) der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München* 20: 233. 1890

(Expectorant, emetic, purgative.)

in China: chuan dian wu huan zi

***Sapindus drummondii*** Hook. & Arn. (*Sapindus acuminatus* S. Watson & Coult.; *Sapindus saponaria* Torr. non L.; *Sapindus saponaria* L. var. *drummondii* (Hook. & Arn.) L.D. Benson)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub, leaves opposite and pinnately divided, small yellow-white flowers, fruit a fleshy drupe

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 281. 1838 and *American Journal of Botany* 30(8): 630. 1943

(Poisonous fruits, low toxicity, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea. Poultice of sap applied to wounds. Fruit antirheumatic and febrifuge.)

in English: soapberry, western soapberry, wild China tree

***Sapindus emarginatus*** Vahl (*Sapindus emarginatus* Hort. Alger.; *Sapindus trifoliatus* Turcz.; *Sapindus trifoliatus* L.)

Tanzania. Tree, fruit green maturing red, seeds used as soap, often as *Sapindus trifoliatus* L.

See *Species Plantarum* 36(1): 586. 1753, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* xxxvi. (1863) I. 586. 1863, *Rev. Horticult.* lxvii. 303. 1895 and *Catalogue des Plantes de Madagascar, Sapind.* 4: 1–14. 1931, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Fruits to cure asthma, cholera and diarrhea; fruit paste applied in scorpion sting, snakebites, headache and as leech repellent; rind of fruit made into a paste applied to eyes to cure jaundice; crushed fruits decoction applied for piles. Leaves for earache. Seeds tied in a cloth and introduced in vagina for the delivery. Bark pounded, the decoction given to relieve body pain, labor pain, epilepsy and headache, useful in snakebite; a decoction of root bark of *Mundulea sericea* pounded with stem barks of *Sapindus emarginatus* and *Azadirachta indica* given as postpartum remedy, antiseptic and general tonic. Bark as fish poison. Veterinary medicine, bark decoction when cattle are infected with ulcers from worms. Magico-religious beliefs.)

in English: soap nut tree of South India

in Tanzania: mhariba

in India: antaladha, antalakayi, antarale, antaval, antavala, antawala, antawalakai, aratala, arceta, ardal, areeta, areta, arishta, arishtaka, arishtam, arishtaphalam, arista, aristah, aristaka, aristam, aritala, aritha, artala, arthasadhana, atalakai, bara-ritha, bindake hindi, burugukayi, cavakayi, cavakkaya, chankai, chavakayimaram, chavakay, fandaq, finduk-i-hindi, garbhapatana, guchhaphala, hindi, homi, homie, kankudu, kavadi-pungai, kekru, krishnavarna, kugate, kugatemara, kugati, kukudu, kumbhabijaka, kunkatekaye, kunkudi, kunkudu, kunkudu-chettu, kunkudu-kayalu, kunkullu, kurkudu, mangalya, manipungu, manippunku, muktamaya, muktimonjro, neykottan, nittavanji, nurekayi, nurekayida, oravanci, orinjikai, paccakkotta, pachakkotta, pasaka, pasakotta, phenila, phenilah, phenilam, phenilamu, phenilu, phinilamu, pitaphena, pitha, poerinsii, ponnangottai, ponnankotta, poochakai, poochikai, poovandikottai, poovathikottai, prakirya, pucca, puchankottai, puchikkottai, puchikotte, pulinci, pulinji, punalai, punkumaram, punnan-kotta, puvamkottai, puvandi, puvirinni, raktabija, ratah, reetha, reta, rettia, ringin, rinte, rinti, rishta, rita, ritah, ritha, rithah, rithay ka chilka sufuf kia hua, rithe, rohan, runde, ryshta, savakkaya, somavalkala, somicettu, talemara, thalaymaruthu, thalemara, uravanji, uruangi, urulinji, uruvanji, urvanji, urvanjik-kaya, urvanjikaya, urvvanchi, urvvanci

in Tibet: phud, pud, pud ta

***Sapindus laurifolius*** Vahl (*Sapindus laurifolius* Balb. ex DC.)

India. Small tree, stout, leaves abruptly pinnate, white flowers in terminal rusty brown tomentose panicles

See *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) iii. 54. 1794, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 608. 1824

(Used in Ayurveda. Pericarp nauseant and expectorant, strongly emetic, purgative, abortifacient and fish poison; both

the root and fruit given as anthelmintic. Fruits as detergent for washing hairs and also used as purgative. Paste of fruit applied externally for scorpion sting, mumps, on bites of poisonous insects and animals; applied over the forehead to relieve headache; fruit foam used to wash wounds. Veterinary medicine, fruits and seeds antidote, to cure snakebite. Stem bark and pericarp as fish poison.)

in India: antaladha, antalakayi, antarale, antaval, antavala, antawala, antawalakai, antawalmara, aristakah, aritha, pacakkotta, pachakkotta, pasaka, pasakotta, phenila, phenilah, phenilam, phenilamu, phenilu, phinilamu, ponnangottai, ponnankotta, poochakai, poochikai, poovandikottai, poovathikottai, prakirya, pucca, puchankottai, puchikkottai, puchikotte, pulinci, pulinji, punalai, punkumaram, punnankotta, puvamkottai, puvandi, puvirinni, raktabija, ratah, reetha, reta, rettia, ringin, rinte, rinti, rishta, rita, ritah, ritha, rithah, rithay ka chilka sufuf kia hua, rithe, saban

***Sapindus marginatus* Willd.**

North America.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... [Willdenow] 1: 432. 1809

(Poisonous.)

***Sapindus rarak* DC.** (*Dittelasma rarak* Hook.f.; *Dittelasma rarak* (DC.) Benth. & Hook.f.; *Dittelasma rarak* (DC.) Hiern)

Asia. Canopy tree, densely foliaged, leaves compound, small white or pale yellow flowers in terminal panicles, fruit wrinkled, round black seed, timber

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 608. 1824, *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(1): 395–396. 1862, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 672. 1875

(Poisonous saponin-containing fruits. Roots and fruits for asthma; fruit decoction to kill lice. Seeds for skin diseases, itch. Piscicidal.)

in English: soap nut tree

in Bhutan: nakapani

in China: mao ban wu huan zi

in India: am selenga

in Indonesia: lerak, lerek

Malayan name: lerak

in Nepal: ritha

in Thailand: cha sae, makham dee khwaai, masak, sa le de, sompoi thet

***Sapindus saponaria* L.** (*Cupania saponarioides* Sw.; *Sapindus abruptus* Loureiro; *Sapindus detergens* Roxb.; *Sapindus divaricatus* Cambess., nom. illeg. hom.; *Sapindus forsythii* DC.; *Sapindus inaequalis* DC.; *Sapindus indica* Poir.; *Sapindus marginatus* Willd.; *Sapindus mukorossi*

Gaertner; *Sapindus peruvianus* Walp.; *Sapindus peruvianus* var. *dombeyanus* Walper; *Sapindus peruvianus* var. *meyenianus* Walper; *Sapindus rigidus* Mill.; *Sapindus saponaria* fo. *genuinus* Radlk.; *Sapindus saponaria* var. *inaequalis* (DC.) Radlk.; *Sapindus stenopterus* DC.; *Sapindus thurstonii* Rock; *Sapindus turczaninowii* Vidal)

Tropical America. Tree, deciduous, brittle, grey smooth bark peeling off in scales, stalked pinnately compound leaves, winged rachis, pointed short-stalked leaflets, small inconspicuous flowers in terminal panicles, leathery globose fleshy drupe-like fruits, black shining seed not quite filling its cavity, fruit used like soap

See Plukenet, Leonard (1642–1706), *Phytographia*, sive, Stirpium illustriorum, & minus cognitarum icones ... Londini, 1691, *Species Plantarum* 1: 367. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 342, t. 70, f. 3. 1788, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 238. 1790, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 607–608. 1824, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 1: 300. 1828, *Novorum Actorum Academia Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 19. Suppl. 1: 312. 1843, *FBI* 1: 683. 1875, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 1(4): 402. 1898 and *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(3): 517. 1900, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3A/2): 291–391. 1956, *Botanica Acta* 103: 372–383. 1990, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 48–65. 1992, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 84. 1993, *Boletín de la Sociedad Argentina de Botánica* 33(1–2): 77–83. 1997, *Boletín de la Sociedad Argentina de Botánica* 33(3–4): 185–190. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda. Poisonous. Fruit expectorant, used in epilepsy; unripe fruits ground and taken with honey in gout; rind of fruit made into a paste applied to eyes to cure jaundice; ash from the burnt fruit pericarp given with warm water in piles; roasted and ground mixture of fruit pericarp of *Sapindus mukorossi* and bark powder of *Acacia catechu* given to cure piles; *Caesalpinia crista* young fruits decoction with seeds of *Sapindus mukorossi* given in tuberculosis, malaria, fevers. Dry powdered seeds given with hot water in leprosy; seeds made into a paste with water applied on skin diseases. Flower used for conjunctivitis and eye diseases. Fruits, fruit bark, for fish poison. Ritual, rosaries made of seeds.)

in English: bodhi seeds, Chinese soapberry, false dogwood, soap berry tree, soapberry, soapberry tree, soap nut, soap nut tree, soap nut tree of North India, soap seed tree, southern soapberry, wing-leaf soapberry, wingleaf soapberry

in Hawaii: a'e, manele

in Honduras: jabon-che

in Mexico: amole, amolli, bibi, boliche, devanador, jaboncillo, matamuchacho, palo blanco, palo de cuentas, pibi, pipal, pipe, pipi, sihom, yaga biala, yaga piaa, zupal

in Tropical America: jaboncillo, limoncillo, parapara

in China: mu huan tzu, wu huan tzu, wu huan zi

in India: aretha mota, arishta, aristaka, aritha, bara-ritha, chavakayimaram, dodan, finduk-i-hindi, hainta, haintha, hlingsi, ita, kanmar, keeltha, kookatakayi, kudale-kaye, kundudu-chettu, kungitikaya, kunkudu, noorekayi, phenila, ponnankottai, ponnangottai, ponnankotta, poochakai, poochikai, poongan-kottay, poongankottai, poovandikottai, poovathikottai, prakirya, pucca, puchankottai, puchikkottai, puchikotte, pulinci, pulinji, punalai, punkumaram, punnan-kotta, punnangottai, puvamkottai, puvandi, puvirinni, ratah, rathoh, reetha, reta, rettia, ringin, rinte, rinti, rintyarooku, rishta, rita, ritah, ritha, rithah, rithay ka chilka sufukia hua, rithe, rithi, rohan, runde, ryshta, savakkaya, somavalkala, somicettu, talemaraadu, thalaymaruthu, thalemaradu, thali, thi-dak-dak-araung, uravanji, urista, uruangi, urulinji, uruvanji, urvanji, urvanjik-kaya, urvanjikaya, urvanchi, urvanci

in Japan: mukuro-ju

in Malaya: buah lerak

in Nepal: chhopra, hathan, ritha, rithha, ritho

*Sapindus saponaria* L. var. *drummondii* (Hook. & Arn.) L.D. Benson (*Sapindus acuminatus* S. Watson & Coult.; *Sapindus drummondii* Hook. & Arn.; *Sapindus saponaria* Torr. non L.)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 281. 1838 and *American Journal of Botany* 30(8): 630. 1943

(Poisonous. Poultice of sap applied to wounds. Fruit anti-rheumatic and febrifuge.)

in English: soapberry, western soapberry, wild China tree

*Sapindus trifoliatus* L. (*Sapindus emarginatus* Vahl; *Sapindus emarginatus* Hort. Alger.; *Sapindus trifoliatus* Turcz.)

Tanzania. Tree, fruit green maturing red, seeds used as soap

See *Species Plantarum* 36(1): 586. 1753, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* xxxvi. (1863) I. 586. 1863, *Rev. Horticult.* Ixvii. 303. 1895 and *Catalogue des Plantes de Madagascar*, *Sapind.* 4: 1–14. 1931, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Fruits to cure asthma, cholera and diarrhea; fruit paste applied in scorpion sting, snakebites and as leech repellent; crushed fruits decoction applied for piles. Leaves for earache. Seeds tied in a cloth and introduced in vagina decreases delivery pain. Bark pounded, the decoction given to relieve body pain, labor pain, epilepsy and headache, useful in snakebite. Bark as fish poison. Veterinary medicine, bark decoction when cattle are infected with ulcers from worms. Magico-religious beliefs.)

in English: soap nut tree of South India

in Tanzania: mhariba

in India: antaladha, antalakayi, antarale, antaval, antavala, antawala, antawalakai, aratala, arceta, ardal, areeta, areta,

arishta, arishtaka, arishtam, arishtaphalam, arista, aristah, aristaka, aritala, aritha, artala, arthasadhana, atalakai, bararitha, bindake hindi, burugukayi, cavakayi, cavvakkaya, chankai, chavakkay, fandaq hindi, finduk-i-hindi, garbhapatana, guchhaphala, homi, homie, ithaaphala, kankudu, kavadi, kugate, kugatemara, kugati, kukudu, kumbhabijaka, kunkatekaye, kunkudi, kunkudu, kunkudu-chettu, kunkudu-kayalu, kunkullu, kurkudu, mangalya, manippungu, manippunku, muktamaya, muktimonjro, neykottan, nittavanji, nurekayi, nurekayida, oravanci, orinjikai, paccakkotta, pachakkotta, pasaka, pasakotta, phenila, phenilah, phenilam, phenilamu, phenilu, phinilamu, pitaphena, pitha, poerinsii, ponnangottai, ponnankotta, poochakai, poochikai, poovandikottai, poovathikottai, prakirya, pucca, puchankottai, puchikkottai, puchikotte, pulinci, pulinji, punalai, punkumaram, puvamkottai, puvandi, puvirinni, raktabija, ratah, reetha, reta, rettia, ringin, rinte, rinti, rishta, rita, ritah, ritha, rithah, rithay ka chilka sufukia hua, rithe, rohan, runde, ryshta, savakkaya, somavalkala, somicettu, talemaraadu, thalaymaruthu, thalemaradu, uravanji, uruangi,

in Tibet: phud, pud, pud ta

### Sapium Jacq. Euphorbiaceae

Origins obscure, probably from the Latin *sappinus*, *sapinus*, *sappium* 'a kind of fir-tree, pine-tree, the lower smooth part of the fir-tree' (Plinius); some suggested from the Latin *sapio*, *ii* 'savory, witty, tasty', or from Celtic *sap* 'fat', an allusion to the greasy exudation from the wounded trunk, or from Latin *sapo*, *saponis* 'soap', etc.; see Patrick Browne (1720–1790), *The civil and natural history of Jamaica in three parts*. 338. London 1756, *Enum. Syst. Pl.* 9, 31. Aug–Sep. 1760, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 784. Ansbach 1852 and Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XVII: 556. Torino 1995.

*Sapium marmieri* Huber (*Sapium leitera* Gleason; *Sapium peloto* Pax & K. Hoffm.)

Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia, Brazil. Tree, white or yellowish latex, leaves serrate glandular, flowers in terminal spike, fruit a capsule, in primary forest

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 49: 49. 1902, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 60: 364. 1933

(Latex purgative, sometimes caustic when in contact with the skin; used as a poison for arrows.)

in Bolivia: leche leche

in Peru: caucho masha

### Saponaria L. Caryophyllaceae

From the Medieval Latin *sapo*, *saponis* 'soap', referring to the mucilaginous juice, Akkadian *sapu* 'to bathe, flood',



Anglo-Saxon *sape*; Old Norse *sapa*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 408–409, 419. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 191. 1754, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 465. 1809, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 366. 1824, *Conspectus Regni Vegetabilis* 206. 1828, *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 817. 1832, *Genera Plantarum* 972. 1840, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 78. 1842, *Flora Rossica* 1: 314. 1842, Grisebach, August Heinrich Rudolph (1814–1879), *Spicilegium florum rumelicarum et bithynicarum* ... 1: 180. Brunsvigae: prostat apud Fridericum Vieweg et filium, 1843–1844, *Flora* 26: 371. 1843, *Flora Orientalis* 1: 529. 1867 and Simmler, Gudrun, *Monographie der Gattung Saponaria*. Wien, 1910 [Denkschr. Akad. Wien, Lxxxv.], *Ann. Naturhist. Mus. Wien* 66: 45–50. 1963, *Acta Biol. Cracov.*, Ser. Bot. 22: 37–69. 1980, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 69(11): 1480–1481. 1984, *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 19: 157, 161. 1993, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XVII: 556–557. 1995, *Taxon* 44: 558. 1995, *Fl. Medit.* 5: 279–288. 1995, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 26/27: 15–18. 1997, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997, *American Journal of Botany*. 93: 1731–1739. 2006.

***Saponaria officinalis*** Linnaeus (*Lychnis officinalis* (Linnaeus) Scopoli; *Lychnis saponaria* Jessen; *Saponaria officinalis* L. var. *glaberrima* Ser.; *Silene saponaria* Fries ex Willkomm & Lange)

China, Europe. Perennial weedy herb, erect, smooth thick stem, underground stems, long oval leaves, white pinkish phlox-like flowers in rounded terminal clusters, notched petals, fruit a capsule, presence of oil bodies in leaf mesophyll cells

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 408. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 191. 1754 and *Guihaia* 19(4): 349–354. 1999, *J. Biol. Chem.* 278(7): 4813–4820. 2003, *Cancer Biol. Ther.* 7(2): 237–242. 2008

(Roots and seeds poisonous, low toxicity, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea. Because of its saponin content the species can be poisonous upon ingestion; dangerous parts of the plant, all parts, especially seeds and roots. Used as a poultice for boils.)

in English: bladder soapwort, bouncing bet, bouncingbet, China cockle, cockle, cow basil, cow cockle, cow foot, cow herb, cow soapwort, fuller's herb, glond, soapwort, spring cockle

in China: fei zao cao

in South Africa: akkerkoeikruid

## Saposhnikovia Schischk. Apiaceae

***Saposhnikovia divaricata*** (Turcz.) Schischk. (*Cachrys seseloides* (Hoffm.) M. Bieb.; *Johrenia seseloides* (Hoffmann) Koso-Poljansky; *Laser divaricatum* (Turcz.) Thell.; *Laser divaricatum* Thell.; *Ledebouriella divaricata* (Turcz.) M. Hiroe; *Ledebouriella seseloides* H. Wolff; *Ledebouriella*

*seseloides* (Hoffmann) H. Wolff; *Rumia seseloides* Hoffmann; *Siler divaricatum* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Siler divaricatum* (Turczaninow) Benth. & J.D. Hooker; *Stenocoelium divaricatum* Turcz.; *Trinia dahurica* Turczaninow ex Besser; *Trinia seseloides* Ledeb.; *Trinia seseloides* (Hoffmann) Ledebour)

Russia, Mongolia, Korea, China, Japan. Perennial herb, erect, glabrous, many-branched, terminal compound umbels, no bracts, calyx with 5 teeth, fruit oblong laterally compressed, mericarp ribbed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 246. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition. 1754, *Oekon.-Techn. Fl. Wetterau* 1: 244, 384. 1799, *Genera Plantarum Umbelliferarum* xxvii, 92. 1814, *Genera Plantarum Umbelliferarum* xxxii, 171, 174. 1816, *Flora Altaica* 1: 297. 1829, *Collection de mémoires Ombell.* 54. 1829, *Flora* 17(Beibl 17): 14, 1834, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 17: 734. 1844, *Genera Plantarum* [Benth. & Hooker f.] 1(3): 909. 1867 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 228(Heft 43): 191–192. 1910, *Flora URSS* 17: 54, 359. 1951, *Umbellif. Asia* No. 1, 92. 1958, *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 20(69): 34–35. 1989, *International Organization of Plant Systematists Newsletter* 23: 11–12. 1994

(Roots used for common cold, headache, rheumatic arthritis.)

in China: fang feng

## Saprosma Blume Rubiaceae

Greek *sapros* 'putrid, rotten' and *osme* 'smell, odour, perfume', see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 956. 1826 [Oct 1826–Nov 1827].

***Saprosma consimile*** Kurz

Burma. Shrubs with white flowers in axils

See *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 29. 1877

(Leaves for flatulence and as a postpartum remedy.)

***Saprosma foetens*** (Wight) K. Schum. (*Dysodidendron wightii* Gardner, nom. illeg.; *Dysodidendron wightii* (Wight) Gardner; *Lasianthus foetens* Wight; *Mephitidia foetens* (Wight) Walp.; *Saprosma foetens* K. Schum.; *Saprosma wightii* Bedd., nom. illeg.; *Saprosma wightii* (Wight) Bedd.; *Serissa wightii* (Wight) Bedd.; *Serissa wightii* Bedd., nom. illeg.)

India, Sri Lanka. Small tree

See *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 6: 517. 1846, *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 7: 3. 1847, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* 2: 763. 1852, *Madras Journal of Literature and Science* III, 1: 50. 1864, *The Flora Sylvatica for Southern India* 134/11. 1871, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4(4): 122. 1891

(Smoke from the burning wood inhaled to cure vomiting and diarrhea in children.)

in India: peenari, theetanari

***Saprosma glomerulatum*** King & Gamble (*Saprosma glomeratum* Bedd.; *Saprosma glomerulatum* var. *angustifolia* King & Gamble)

Malaya.

See *The Flora Sylvatica for Southern India* 134/11. 1871 and *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 73(3): 98–99. 1904

(Leaves eaten as digestive.)

Malay name: kentut

***Saprosma longicalyx*** Craib

Thailand.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1932: 485. 1932

(A postpartum remedy.)

***Saprosma scortechinii*** King & Gamble

Malaya. Shrub, all parts with fetid smell, whitish twigs, pale stipules with linear lobes, elliptic leaves, bisexual flowers, calyx with 4–5 linear lobes, fruit with white waxy bloom

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 73(3): 99. 1904

(Leaves febrifuge.)

Malay name: berkerak

***Saprosma ternatum*** (Wall.) Hook.f. (*Paederia ternata* Wall.; *Saprosma ternatum* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Saprosma ternatum* (Wall. ex Roxb.) Hook.f.; *Saprosma ternatum* var. *glabrum* Pierre ex Pit.; *Serissa ternata* (Wall.) Kurz)

Malaysia, Bhutan. Shrub, angled branchlets, grey bark, leaves with fetid smell, white flowers in trichotomous inflorescence

See *Flora Indica: being a systematic account of the plants ...*, ed. Carey & Wall. 2: 520. 1824, *Report on the Vegetation of the Andaman Islands* 40. 1870, *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(1): 131. 1873, *FBI* 3: 193. 1881 and *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 404. 1924

(Bark salted juice mixed with black pepper given in indigestion. Leaves eaten for stomachache and flatulence, also poulticed after childbirth; a leaves decoction with ginger given in malaria. Roots juice given in painful urination.)

in India: bhedeli, chaumangpi-nangthu, rekang-manthu, thabai, thabai-banghi, thabaibanghi, wanchu-paban-elau

Malay name: kesimbuk

### **Saraca L. Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Detarieae)**

From the Indian word *asoka*, Sanskrit *sara* 'coloured, spotted', see *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 469. 1767 and *Blumea* 15(2): 413–425. 1968, *Flora Malesiana* I, 12, 2: 409–784. 1996.

***Saraca asoca*** (Roxb.) De Wilde (*Jonesia asoca* Roxb.; *Jonesia confusa* Hassk.; *Jonesia pinnata* Willd.; *Saraca asoca* (Roxb.) Willd.; *Saraca confusa* (Hassk.) Backer; *Saraca indica* L.; *Saraca indica* sensu Bedd.; *Saraca indica* sensu auctt. non L.)

India, Bhutan. Perennial non-climbing tree, alternate pinnate leaves, orange-yellow to pink flowers, flat turgid black pods

See *Mant. Pl.* 98. 1767, *Asiatic Researches* 4: 355. 1795, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(1): 287. 1799, *Retzia*, sive, *Observationes botanicae, quas de plantis horti botanici Bogoriensis* 1: 194. 1855, *FBI* 2: 271. 1878 and *Voorl. School fl. Java* 103. 1908, *Blumea* 15: 393, in obs. 1968, *Flora of Ceylon* 7: 34–107. 1991, *Journal of Natural Medicines* 61(4): 480–482. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha/Siddha. Bark bitter, antioxidant, astringent, styptic, anthelmintic, stomachic, febrifuge, demulcent, used for dyspepsia, colic, uterine affections, menorrhagia, biliousness, scorpion sting, ulcers, pimples, piles, dysentery; bark infusion used for washing foul ulcers; fresh bark juice given as blood purifier; fresh bark decoction given in urinary troubles, diarrhea, piles, menstrual disorders, menorrhagia, bodyache. Leaves depurative, blood purifier, used for stomachache. Flowers pounded given as uterine tonic, menstrual disorders and itching in vagina; dried flowers in diabetes, biliousness, syphilis and bleeding dysentery; paste of flowers given in diarrhea and dysentery; contact therapy, flower garland worn to cure heart palpitation. Seeds pounded and given with hot water in urinary complaints. Fresh and dried cotyledons used as masticatory. Ritual, ceremonial, a sacred tree planted near the temples; believed to relieve the sorrow of people.)

in English: asoka tree, Indian asoka, Indian sorrowless tree, sorrowless tree

in China: si fang mu

in India: acokam, anganapriya, ashok, ashoka, ashoke, ashopalava, asjogam, asogam, asogha, asok, asoka, asokada, asokah (a, not, shok, sorrow, pain), asokam, asokamu, asupala, diya-ratambala, diya-ratmal, gandapushpa, gatasokah, hemapuspa, kankeli, kankelli, kengalimara, kenkalimara, mir-krem-araung, mual-hawih, tamrapallava, thawgabo, usangid-ba, vanjalamu, vichitrah

in Nepal: asau, asok

***Saraca declinata*** Miq. (*Jonesia declinata* Jack; *Jonesia palembanica* Miq.; *Saraca biglandulosa* Pierre; *Saraca cauliflora* Baker; *Saraca crassifolia* Ridl.; *Saraca declinata* (Jack) Miq.; *Saraca elegans* Ridl.; *Saraca indica* sensu Miq.; *Saraca lanceolata* Merr.; *Saraca longistyla* Ridl.; *Saraca lonistyla* Ridl.; *Saraca macroptera* Miq.; *Saraca macroptera* var. *parvifolia* Prain; *Saraca macroptera* var. *paucijuga* Craib; *Saraca macroptera* var. *siamensis* Craib; *Saraca obtusifolia* Miq.; *Saraca palembanica* Baker; *Saraca palembanica* (Miq.) Baker; *Saraca thorelii* Gagnep.; *Saraca trianae* Baker; *Saraca zollingeriana* Miq.)

Vietnam, Malesia. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree, corolla wanting, calyx orange to red, terminal or axillary corymb

See *Asiatic Researches* 4: 355. 1795, *Malay. Misc.* 2(7): 74. 1822, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 84–85, 1080. 1855, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(5): 272. 1878, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* 4: 387. 1899 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 2: 236. 1912, *University of California Publications in Botany* 15: 100. 1929, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1933(10): 491–492. 1933, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1938: 278–279. 1938, *Taxon* 30: 508–509. 1981

(Root decoction detoxifying agent for food poisoning, tonic. Bark anti-infective, stomachic, astringent, alterative, anthelmintic, female tonic, demulcent and emollient, used in treatment of diarrhea, dyspepsia, colic, stomachache, burning sensation, gynecological and mental disorders, schizophrenia, blood disorders, biliousness, tumours, piles, ulcers, menorrhagia. Magic, ritual, reputed to protect against ill-fortune, astral attacks, spirits.)

in English: ashoka tree, red saraca, sorrowless tree, Sumatra asoka

in India: sita ashok

in Indonesia: kayu buah ala

Malayan names: gapis kunyit, talan kunyit

in Sarawak: babai

in Thailand: sok khao

***Saraca dives*** Pierre (*Saraca chinensis* Merr. & Chun; *Saraca indica* auct. non L.)

China, Laos, Vietnam. Perennial non-climbing shrub, flowers brightly orange

See *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* 5: pl. 386B. 1899

(Bark for relieving rheumatism and menorrhagia.)

in China: zhong guo wu you hua

***Saraca indica*** L. (*Jonesia asoca* sensu auct.; *Jonesia confusa* Hassk.; *Jonesia minor* Zoll. & Moritz; *Jonesia pinnata* Willd.; *Saraca arborescens* Burm. f.; *Saraca asoca* sensu auct.; *Saraca bijuga* Prain; *Saraca bijuga* Prain ex King; *Saraca confusa* (Hassk.) Backer; *Saraca confusa* Backer; *Saraca harmandiana* Pierre; *Saraca indica* L. var. *bijuga* (Prain) Gagnep.; *Saraca indica* var. *zollingeriana* (Miq.) Gagnep.; *Saraca kunstleri* Prain; *Saraca kunstleri* Prain ex King; *Saraca lobbiana* Baker; *Saraca minor* (Zoll. & Moritz) Miq.; *Saraca minor* var. *bijuga* Prain; *Saraca pierreana* Craib; *Saraca zollingeriana* sensu Prain)

South Asia, Indian Ocean. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree, yellow-orange fragrant flowers

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 98. 1767, *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 85. 1768, *Species Plantarum*.

Editio quarta 2(1): 287. 1799, *Natuur-Genesesk. Arch. Ned.-Indie* 3: 80. 1846, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 84. 1855, *Retzia*, sive, *Observationes botanicae, quas de plantis horti botanici Bogoriensis* 1: 194. 1855, *The Flora of British India* 2(5): 272. 1878, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 66: 213–214. 1897, *Flora Cochinchinensis* pl. 387B. 1899 and *Voorl. School fl. Java* 103. 1908, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1928(2): 64–65. 1928, *Fl. Cambodge* 18: 137. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 508–509. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 149–163. 1989, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 79(3: VIII): 124–125. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Ash of plant for external application in rheumatism, arthritis. Blossoms poultice a remedy for dysentery. Bark astringent, juice used against uterine disorders, in gynecological disorders treatment, excessive uterine bleeding, dysmenorrhea, depression in women, menorrhagia, piles; leaf juice of *Tagetes patula* made into a paste with bark powder of *Saraca indica* and taken in menstrual disorders. Bark useful in treating scorpion sting. Dried fruits used in cases of spermatorrhea, diarrhea, phosphaturia, genitourinary diseases, dysuria, gonorrhoea, chronic cystitis, calculus affections, urinary disorders, incontinence of urine, gout and impotence, in uterine disorders after parturition. Roots mixed with roots of *Morinda tomentosa* and boiled and given in leucorrhoea. Sacred tree, all the Buddhists worship this tree, it is said that Lord Buddha was born under this tree; the Buddhists and Hindus plant the tree round their temples; ingredient of Patra pooja in different religious pooja ceremonies.)

in English: ashok, asoka tree, jonesia asoka

in China: wu yu hua

in India: anganapriya, apashoka, ashok, ashoka, asogam, asoka, asokah, chakraguchha, chitra, diya-ratambala, diya-ratmal, dohali, doshahari, gandapushpa, gandhapushpa, gatasoka, hemapushpa, kankali, kankelih, kankelli, kantacharandohada, kantangharidohadah, karnapura, karnapuraka, kelika, kengalimara, kenkalimara, krimikaraka, madhupushpa, madhupuspah, nata, palladru, pindapushpa, pindipushpa, prapallava, raktapallava, raktapallavah, rama, rogitaru, shhaya, shokaharta, shokanasha, sita ashok, sita asok, smaradhivasa, smaradhivasah, sokanasanah, strin-irikshanadohada, subhaga, tamrapallava, thawgabo, vajula, vamanghrighataka, vamankayatana, vanjalamu, vanjuladrumah, vanjuldruma, vichitra, vichitrah, vishoka, vitashoka

in Nepal: ashoka

in Tibet: a so ka, my nan med, mya-nan-med

***Saraca thaipingensis*** Prain (*Jonesia declinata* sensu Binn.; *Saraca biglandulosa* Pierre; *Saraca cauliflora* sensu Prain; *Saraca declinata* sensu auct.; *Saraca thaipingensis* Cantley ex Prain)

Malaysia, Papua New Guinea. Perennial non-climbing tree, yellow-reddish fragrant flowers



See *Malay. Misc.* 2(7): 74. 1822, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 84, 1080. 1855, *The Flora of British India* 2(5): 272. 1878, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 66: 211. 1897, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* 4: 387. 1899 and *Biotropica* 11(3): 214–218. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 508–509. 1981, *Reviews of Infectious Diseases* 9(5): 1026–1037. 1987

(Bark extract antioxidant, astringent. Flowers for schistosomiasis, blood dysentery.)

in English: yellow saraca

in China: wu you hua

in Malaysia: gapis

### Sarcandra Gardner Chloranthaceae

From the Greek *sarx*, *sarkos* ‘flesh’ and *aner*, *andros* ‘male’, referring to the stamens, see *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 6: 348. 1845.

*Sarcandra glabra* (Thunberg) Nakai (*Ardisia glabra* (Thunberg) DC.; *Bladhia glabra* Thunberg; *Chloranthus glaber* (Thunberg) Makino)

China.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 2: 331. 1794

(Astringent, for skin diseases.)

in China: cao shan hu, jiu jie cha

*Sarcandra glabra* (Thunberg) Nakai subsp. *brachystachys* (Blume) Verdcourt (*Ascarina serrata* Blume; *Chloranthus brachystachys* Blume; *Chloranthus hainanensis* Pei; *Sarcandra hainanensis* (Pei) Swamy & I.W. Bailey)

China, Thailand, Myanmar. Shrub, green stems, pale green inflorescences, yellowish green flowers, shiny orange or yellowish red globose fruits, creamy seeds

See *Flora Javae, Chloranthaceae*: 13: t. 2. 1829 and *Kew Bulletin* 40(1): 216. 1985, *Fl. Malesiana* 1, 10: 136. 1986

(To ward off bedbugs. Stimulant, febrifuge, antispasmodic, in fever, venereal diseases. Plant infusion for headache.)

in China: hai nan cao shan hu

in Philippines: apot, gamuk, gapas, tolal, umu-um

*Sarcandra glabra* (Thunberg) Nakai subsp. *glabra* (*Chloranthus dentialatus* Cordemoy; *Chloranthus esquirolii* H. Léveillé)

China.

See *Kew Bull.* 39: 66. 1984

(Veterinary medicine, to repel the parasites of the cattle.)

in China: cao shan hu

### Sarcanthus Lindley Orchidaceae

Greek *sarx*, *sarkos* ‘flesh’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, referring to the fleshy flowers; see John Lindley, *The Botanical Register*. subt. 817. (Aug.) 1824, *Folia Orchidacea. Acampe* 1. 1853 and Herman Montague Rucker Rupp (1872–1956), in *The Victorian Naturalist*. 57: 218. (Apr.) 1941, Alick William Dockrill, *Australasian Sarcanthinae*. 1967 and *Australian Indigenous Orchids*. Sydney 1969.

*Sarcanthus insectifer* Rchb. f. (*Pelatantheria insectifera* (Rchb. f.) Ridl.) (*Pelatantheria* Ridley, from the Greek *pelates* ‘neighbouring, a neighbour, approaching’ and *anthera* ‘anther’, referring to the column and the anther cap.)

India, Himalaya. See also *Pelatantheria*

See *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 15(10): 159. 1857, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 32: 371, 373. 1896

(Veterinary medicine, paste made by crushing the plant banded on fractured bone of cattle.)

in India: banadedi

### Sarcobatus Nees Chenopodiaceae (Sarcobataceae)

Greek *sarx*, *sarkos* ‘flesh’ and *batia*, *batos* ‘a bush, thicket, a kind of cup’, referring to the bark, see Wied-Neuwied, Maximilian Alexander Philipp zu, *Reise in das Innere von Nord-America in den Jahren 1832 bis 1834* Koblenz. 1839–1841.

*Sarcobatus vermiculatus* (Hooker) Torrey (*Batis vermiculata* Hooker; *Fremontia vermicularis* (Hook.) Torr.; *Fremontia vermiculata* (Hooker) Torrey; *Sarcobatus maximilianii* Nees; *Sarcobatus vermiculatus* Torr.; *Sarcobatus vermiculatus* (Hook.) Torr. var. *baileyi* (Coville) Jeps.; *Sarcobatus vermiculatus* var. *baileyi* Jeps.)

North America. Perennial shrub, forage, fodder

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 357. 1756, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 2(9): 128. 1838, Frémont, John Charles (1813–1890), *Report of the exploring expedition to the Rocky Mountains in the year 1842: and to Oregon and north California in the years 1843–44* 91, 95, 317, t. 3. Washington, 1845, Emory, William Hemsley (1811–1887), *Notes of a military reconnaissance* from Fort Leavenworth in Missouri to San Diego in California: including part of the Arkansas, Del Norte, and Gila Rivers. Washington, 1848 and *Fl. Calif.* [Jepson] 446. 1914, *Weed Sci.* 29: 448–454. 1981, *Phytologia* 54: 309–324. 1983, Scimeca, J.M., Oehme, F.W. “Postmortem guide to common poisonous plants of livestock.” *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 27: 189–199. 1985, *Great Basin Naturalist* 59(4): 301–314. 1999

(Under certain conditions, poisoning of animals, especially sheep; oxalates are present in all parts of the plant but are concentrated in the leaves, the amount increasing

with maturity. Death may occur in a short time when sheep eat large amounts of *Sarcobatus vermiculatus*, and little or nothing else. Plant astringent, antihemorrhagic, antidiarrheal, blood purifier. Leaves infusion emetic; crushed leaves applied to insect bites. Ceremonial. Veterinary medicine, for sprained legs.)

in English: black greasewood, greasewood, saltbush, seepwood

### Sarcocaulon (DC.) Sweet Geraniaceae

Greek *sarx*, *sarkos* and *kaulos* 'a stem, a branch or stalk', fleshy shrublets, see *Hortus Britannicus* [Sweet] 73. 1826 and Knuth, Reinhard. *Geraniaceae*. Leipzig, 1912 [*Geraniaceae*. *Das Pflanzenreich* 4.129 (Heft 53): 1–640.], *Bothalia* 12(4): 581–613. 1979, Webb, William J., *The Pelargonium family: the species of Pelargonium, Monsonia, and Sarcocaulon*. 1984, Clifton, Richard Timothy Fred (1943– ), *The Geraniaceae group: Geranium family species check list/ Part 1 Erodium, Part 2 Geranium, Part 3 Monsonia, Part 4 Pelargonium, Part 5 Sarcocaulon, Part 6 superseded genera, Part 7 Hypseocharis*. Dover: Geraniaceae Group, 1990–1994, Craib, Charles, *Hystrix: The Sarcocaulons of Southern Africa*. South African Pelargonium and Geranium Society, 1995, *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 343–347. 1996, *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 239–240. 1997. This genus is closely related to *Monsonia*.

#### *Sarcocaulon burmannii* Sweet

Tropical Africa.

See *Hortus Britannicus* [Sweet] 73. 1827

(Stem bark and leaves astringent, abortifacient, for diarrhea, dysentery.)

*Sarcocaulon salmoniflorum* Moffett (*Monsonia lheritieri* DC.; *Monsonia obcordata* E. Mey.; *Monsonia salmoniflora* (Moffett) F. Albers; *Monsonia spinosa* L'Hér.; *Sarcocaulon lheritieri* DC.; *Sarcocaulon lheritieri* Sweet; *Sarcocaulon lheritieri* var. *brevimucronatum* Schinz; *Sarcocaulon lheritieri* Sweet; *Sarcocaulon patersonii* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Sarcocaulon patersonii* (DC.) G. Don subsp. *badium* Rehm; *Sarcocaulon patersonii* (DC.) G. Don subsp. *curvatum* Rehm; *Sarcocaulon rigidum* Schinz)

South Africa, Namibia. Shrub or shrublet, succulent, spiny, erect to spreading, densely branched, thin spines straight or curved, flowers orange to salmon-pink browsed by small stock and game

See *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 1: 57. [Dec 1834–Mar 1835] and *Bothalia* 12(4): 590. 1979, *S. African J. Bot.* 62(6): 346. 1996

(An infusion used to treat colds and stomach ailments.)

in English: bushman candle, candle bush

in Southern Africa: boesmankers, heldoring, kersbossie, maagdoring; qorab (Southern Namibia)

### Sarcocephalus Afzel. ex Sabine Rubiaceae

Greek *sarx*, *sarkos* and *kephale* 'head', referring to the edible fruits; see Joseph Sabine (1770–1837), in *Transactions of the Horticultural Society*. 5: 442. 1824.

*Sarcocephalus latifolius* (Sm.) E.A. Bruce (*Cephalina esculenta* (Afzel. ex Sabine) Schumach. & Thonn.; *Nauclea esculenta* (Afzel. ex Sabine) Merr.; *Nauclea latifolia* Sm.; *Nauclea sambucina* T. Winterb., nom. nud.; *Sarcocephalus esculentus* Afzel. ex Sabine; *Sarcocephalus exculentus* Afzel. ex Sabine; *Sarcocephalus esculentus* var. *amaris-sima* A. Chev.; *Sarcocephalus esculentus* var. *velutina* A. Chev.; *Sarcocephalus russeggeri* Kotschy ex Schweinf.; *Sarcocephalus sambucinus* K. Schum.)

Trop. Africa, Kenya. Shrub or tree, sarmentose, arching, straggling. scandent, spreading, stem glabrous, wood extremely soft, thick and fibrous bark grey deeply fissured longitudinally, leaves thick waxy, petioles red, fleshy flowers, inflorescences fragrant solitary with peduncle very short, corolla white or yellowish, fruits red-brown fleshy, small and brownish seeds surrounded by edible sweetly acrid pulp, savanna

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 243. 1762, *Account Sierra Leone* 2: 45. 1803, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 24: 5. 1813, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 5: 442, t. 18. 1824, *Reliquiae Kotschyanae* 49, t. 33. 1868 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 5: 535. 1915, *Rev. Bot. Appl. Agric. Trop.* 18: 179, 181. 1938, *Kew Bulletin* 1: 31. 1947, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 215–223, 257–263, 265–277. 1983, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 149: 89–118. 1985, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* 415–747. 1988, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 25: 115–118. 1989, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 279–286. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336, 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 273–279. 2005, *African Journal of Ecology* 45(Suppl.1): 76–83. 2007

(Roots, stem and fruits febrifuge, antiinflammation, tonic, for hemorrhoids. Leaves, fruits, roots and barks for diabetes. Roots and stem bark febrifuge, antiinflammation, for malaria, fevers. Fruits eaten raw antimalarial. Roots infusion for diarrhea; leaves and roots laxative. Pain to the anus, smear the anus with the powder of the whole plant mixed with oil. The harvested roots plus other plant materials are used to prepare ointment to treat rheumatoid arthritis. Bark for abdominal pain.)

in English: African peach, country fig, Guinea peach

in Benin: dofou, doudourobo, ganyèrou, gounoubi, igbessi, jimoko, kédacharou, ko, kohounkpohoun, n'doudourimbo, tokoui yagba

in Burkina Faso: bara, bari, bati, bou-nahiimbou, bou-nanyiimbou, doudou, gouinga

in Central African Republic: doumba, loumba

in Congo: byeenga, djudju, idzudzu, idzuzuku, iluluku, kienga, mabouobouo, munbuoti, mutumi, mutumo, mutunfi, ntumbi, omboubouo, tseenga, tsienga

in Ghana: awintin, ekusiawa, gongan, gounge, kisia, nyimo, oyefa, telede

in Ivory Coast: bati, batou, gbati, monleu, trelè

in Mali: bari, baure

in Nigeria: andinding, bade, badi, igiya, obiache-eze, opepe-ira, tafashiya

in Senegal: nandok

in Sierra Leone: igbesi, yumbuyambei, yurnbu-yamba

in Togo: bakudé, gong, gunga, gwong, kiditchalo, kitchatchalo, koko, kudjipompoè, kussinyon, ngohung, nimon, nyimo

in Uganda: ibele, mutamatama

in Yoruba: agbesi abisi, agbesi ogun, egbesi

***Sarcocephalus pobeguinii*** Hua ex Pobég. (*Nauclea pobeguunii* (Hua ex Pobég.) Merr.; *Nauclea pobeguunii* (Pobég. ex Pellegr.) Merr. ex E.M.A. Petit; *Sarcocephalus pobeguunii* Pobég. ex Pellegr.) (after the French botanist Charles Henri Oliver Pobéguin, 1856–1951, colonial administrator in French Africa, plant collector, author of *Essai sur la flore de la Guinée française produits forestiers, agricoles et industriels*. Paris 1906 and of *Les plantes médicinales de la Guinée*. Paris 1912; see J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 93. 1965; F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa*. 65. 1971

Tropical Africa, Senegal to Zambia. Tree or shrub, trunk straight without buttresses, wood yellow-whitish, fissured bark white with dark lines, leaves large dark green on upper surface, petioles twisted greenish, fruit green with brownish prickles, on river bank, in swamp forest, along running stream

See *Trans. Hort. Soc.* 5: 442. 1824 and *Essai Fl. Guinée Franç.* 313. 1906, *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 5: 536. 1915, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 79: 222. 1932, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 28: 8. 1958, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Brux.* 32: 191. 1962

(Roots, leaves and stem for fevers, urinary tract infections, skin diseases, scabies and fungal infections. Leaves and bark for diabetes. Stem bark for stomach ache.)

in Cameroon: andinding, monse, mosé

in Gabon: ntoma biliba

in Guinea: dunduké tyangol, khure dundukhè, köbadii, ködundu

in Ivory Coast: kobadi, onhon, patouguiné, sibo

in Nigeria: ira, opepe, opepe ira (Yoruba), use-ogo (Igede), wujango (Koma)

in West Africa: assoubo, badi, doundake, doundouké, dountiangol, kobati, kogbati, patouguiné, sibo, soumbala

in Zaire: ekingi

### **Sarcochlamys Gaudich. Urticaceae**

From the Greek *sarx*, *sarkos* 'flesh' and *chlamys*, *chlamydos* 'cloak', referring to the female flowers, see Gaudichaud, Charles (1789–1854), *Voyage autour de Monde exécuté pendant les Années 1836 et 1837 sur la Corvette la ~Bonite~ ... Botanique*, pl. 89. Paris, 1844–1846, 1851, 1856 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 23(6): 451–454, pl. 1. 1985.

***Sarcochlamys pulcherrima*** Gaudich. (*Sphaerotylos medogensis* C.J. Chen; *Urtica pulcherrima* Roxb.)

India, China. Shrub

See *Hort. Bengal.* 67. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 588. 1832 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 23(6): 453–454, pl. 1. 1985

(Astringent, blood purifier.)

in China: rou bei ma

in India: mechaki

### **Sarcococca Lindley Buxaceae**

From the Greek *sarx*, *sarkos* and *kokkos* 'a berry', referring to the fleshy kernel, see *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 12: t. 1012. 1826.

***Sarcococca hookeriana*** Baill.

China. Shrub, fruits green

See *Monog. Buxac.* 53. 1859

(Crushed roots decoction used to massage to treat gout.)

in China: yu mai ye shan hua

in Nepal: telparo

***Sarcococca pruniformis*** Lindl.

India, Himalaya.

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 12: t. 1012. 1826 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 219–228. 1988

(Poulticed for skin diseases.)

in India: lobha

***Sarcococca saligna*** (D. Don) Müll.Arg. (*Buxus saligna* D. Don; *Sarcococca pruniformis* Lindl. var. *angustifolia* Lindl.; *Sarcococca salicifolia* Baill.; *Sarcococca saligna* Müll.Arg.)

India.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 63. 1825, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 12: t. 1012. 1826, *Monogr.*



*Bux.* 47, 49. 1859, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(1): 11. 1869

(Powdered roots together with sugar given in spermatorrhea. Leaves decoction in the treatment of fever and rheumatism.)

in China: liu ye ye shan hua

in India: tilhari, tilphari

***Sarcococca wallichii*** Stapf (*Sarcococca coriacea* Sweet; *Sarcococca coriacea* Müll.Arg.)

China, Nepal.

See *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet] 491. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 11. 1869 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1916: 34. 1977

(Root juice to treat fever.)

in China: yun nan ye shan hua

in Nepal: patape

### **Sarcobus R. Br. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)**

From the Greek *sarx*, *sarkos* 'flesh' and *lobos* 'a pod'; see R. Brown, "On the Asclepiadeae." *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society*. 1: 34. Edinburgh 1811.

***Sarcobus globosus*** Wall.

India. Small woody climber, shrubby, slender, latex, flowers in small clusters, on the fringes of mangrove swamps, on river banks

See *Asiatic Researches* 12: 568, t. 4. 1816

(Toxic to all species of animals, latex and seeds contain a resinous toxic principle, used to poison dogs, cattle and elephants. Leaf paste applied on cuts and wounds.)

in India: fonghanch

Malay names: akar batu pelir kambing, banuk, kambing-kambing, pelir-kambing, pitis buah (the seeds)

***Sarcobus narcoticus*** Span. ex Miq.

Malay Peninsula. Climbing

See *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 502. 1857

(Poisonous.)

***Sarcobus spanoghei*** Miq.

Java. Climbing

See *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 502. 1857

(Poisonous.)

Malayan name: wali kambing

***Sarcobus virulentus*** Griffith

Malay Peninsula. Climbing

See *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 54. 1854

(Poisonous.)

### **Sarcophrynium K. Schumann Marantaceae**

From the Greek *sarx*, *sarkos* 'flesh' and *phrynos* 'a frog', see *Pflanzenr.* IV. 48 (Heft 11): 35. 1902.

***Sarcophrynium brachystachyum*** (Benth.) K. Schum. (*Donax brachystachya* (Benth.) Roberty; *Maranta brachystachys* Benth.; *Phrynium brachystachyum* (Benth.) Körn.; *Phrynium brachystachyum* Körn.; *Phrynium molle* A. Chev.; *Phrynium villosum* Lodd.; *Phrynium villosum* Benth.; *Phrynium villosum* K. Schum., nom. illeg.; *Phrynium villosum* Lodd. ex Sweet; *Phyllodes brachystachya* K. Schum.; *Phyllodes brachystachys* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Phyllodes mollis* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Phyllodes villosa* (Lodd. ex Sweet) Kuntze; *Sarcophrynium brachystachys* (Benth.) K. Schum.; *Sarcophrynium brachystachys* K. Schum.; *Sarcophrynium brachystachyum* var. *puberulifolium* Koechlin; *Sarcophrynium strictifolium* Schnell; *Thalia brachystachys* K. Koch; *Thalia brachystachys* (Benth.) K. Koch)

Trop. Africa. Tufted herb, erect, spreading rhizomes, brownish-pink axillary flowers in dense clusters, red-orange ripe shiny pulpy smooth fruits, seeds covered with a sweet gelatinous pulp, very sweet pulp eaten

See *Hort. Brit.* 392. 1826, *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus*. A catalogue ... ed. 3: 658. 1839, *Niger Fl.*: 531. 1849, *Berliner Allg. Gartenzeitung* 25: 146. 1857, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 35(1): 108. 1862, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 563. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 695, 697. 1891, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 445. 1892 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 61(8): 305. 1914 [publ. 1917], *Bull. Inst. Franç. Afrique Noire* 15: 1390. 1953, *Fl. Ouest-Afr.*: 360. 1954, *Fl. Gabon* 9: 145. 1964

(Roots a remedy for whooping cough.)

in Cameroon: kaiya

in Yoruba: gbodogi

### **Sarcostemma R. Br. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)**

Greek *sarx*, *sarkos* and *stemma*, *stemma* 'a garland, crown', the corona is fleshy, the shrubs are succulent; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 212–213. 1753, Robert Brown, "On the Asclepiadeae." *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society*. 1: 50. Edinburgh 1811 and *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae et Insulae van-Diemen*. 462–463. London 1810, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 195–197, pl. 230. 1819, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 89. 1820, *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 19(Suppl. 1): 364. 1843, *Catalogus Plantarum in Horto Botanico Bogoriensi Culturarum Alter*

240. 1844, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 541. 1844, *Linnaea* 20: 26. 1847, *Chloris Andina* 2: 49–50, t. 54. 1857[1859], *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 36: 188. 1870, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 6, 14: 388. 1882, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(4): 204. 1885, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(6): 305–310. 1897 and *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska Vetenskapsakademien* 4(14): 2. 1905, *Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. (Paris)* 12: 418. 1906, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37: 605–606, 616–617. 1906, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 37(4): 477–560. 1950.

***Sarcostemma acidum*** (Roxburgh) Voigt (*Asclepias acida* Roxburgh; *Cynanchum acidum* (Roxb.) Oken; *Cynanchum acidum* Oken; *Sarcostemma acidum* Voigt; *Sarcostemma acidum* K. Schum., nom. illeg., non *Sarcostemma acidum* (Roxb.) Voigt; *Sarcostemma brevistigma* Wight & Arnott, nom. superfl.)

India. Subshrub, herb, twining, trailing, greenish white fragrant flowers in terminal cymes, lanceolate follicles, glabrous seeds, reported to be eaten by lion

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 212–213. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 463. 1810, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 20. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 31–32. 1832, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 59. 1834, *Allgemeine Naturgeschichte* 3(2): 1032. 1841, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 542. 1845, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4(2): 256. 1895 and *Journ. Arnold Arboretum* 31: 275. 1950, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 75(3-VI): 233–234. 1988, *Ethnobotany* 13: 45–59. 2001, *Asian J. Androl.* 4(1): 43–47. 2002, *J. Nat. Prod.* 68(2): 221–225. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Stem, twigs antimicrobial, antifertility, emetic, antiseptic, for diabetes, rheumatic disorders, hallucinations, giddiness, all parts used to induce lactation. Juice of leaf consumed against snake and dog bites. Latex applied on boils. Dried stem emetic; stem paste applied on boils; stem juice in rheumatism, gout and obesity; plant juice given to treat rheumatism; plant paste for rheumatism and diabetes, applied on the site of bone fracture or dislocation; root of *Viscum articulatum*, with stems of *Sarcostemma acidum* and *Dendrocalamus* sp. pounded and the paste applied on bone dislocation or fracture. Veterinary medicine, latex as eye drops to cure opacity of cornea; root with *neem* bark pounded and the extract given orally as a snakebite antidote; stem bark extract given as galactagogue; stem bark ash mixed with castor oil applied on yokegall; root of *Viscum articulatum*, with stems of *Sarcostemma acidum* and *Dendrocalamus* sp. pounded and the paste applied on bone dislocation or fracture.)

in English: acid flesh coral

in China: rou shan hu

in India: aaku jemudu, aku jemudu, apatravallika, artha pala teega, baghchara, braahmi, brahmi, chandravallari,

comam, cori, dhanurlata, dustappa tiga, dustappatiga, dvijapriya, erali, eralikkoti, eripulinga, gathia-bel, gathiabel, goddukalli, gulmavalli, haalu kalli, hambu balli, hambu kalli, hambukalli, hambukkalli, haralu valla, harjor, inavakki-ram, indulekha, jigatshumoodoo, jolugalli, kaadujemmudu, kada jhemudu, kadujemmudu, kalippukkalli, kallihambu, khir khimp, kodikalli, kodikkalli, kompukkalli, konana balli, konana hambu, konda pala, kondapaala, kondapala, kotikkalli, kotivirutcam, kunmavalli, mahagulma, mahisavalli, padmakaashtamu, padmakashtam, padmakashtamu, padmakashtha, palini, palmakasturi, palukkulcutankatti, pandri jemmudu, parpati, parpatikkoti, pollatige, pula kada, pulla jemmudu, pulla jemudu, pullachada, pullajemmudu, pullakada, pullathige, pullatige, raanashera, ransher, ransheryel, samar bel, samarbel, soamalatha pacha, soma, soma lathe, somaballi, somakshiri, somalata, somalate, somalatha, somalatha pacha, somam, somamu, somamum, somarha, somavallari, somavalli, somavallika, somlata, somlatha, somolota, somvel, somyel, soumya, teega jemudu, theegajamudu, theegajemmudu, tigatshumoodoo, tigejemudu, titcani, vasukaanthi, vasukaanti, vasukanti, vatanacani, vayastha, virocani, yajnanga, yajdashreshtha, yajnavalli

***Sarcostemma australe*** R. Br.

Australia. Leafless plant, vine, climber, small creamy-white flowers

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 463. 1810

(White caustic sap. The milky juice used to treat corns and warts, eye troubles, sandy blight, a healing application to wounds; sap used to induce lactation.)

in English: caustic bush, caustic plant, caustic vine, sarcostemma, Tableland caustic vine

in Australia: ngamul-ngamul

***Sarcostemma cynanchoides*** Decne. (*Funastrum cynanchoides* (Decne.) Schltr.; *Funastrum cynanchoides* var. *subtruncatum* (B.L. Rob. & Fernald) J.F. Macbr.; *Philibertella cynanchoides* (Decne.) Vail; *Philibertia cynanchoides* (Decne.) A. Gray; *Philibertia cynanchoides* var. *subtruncata* B.L. Rob. & Fernald)

North America, Mexico.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 540. 1844, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 12: 64. 1877, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(6): 307. 1897 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(363/367): 284. 1914, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 37(4): 477–560. 1950

(To cure a severe headache the head is washed in a decoction of the branches and leaves. For the bite of a black widow spider a tea made by brewing stems and leaves is taken.)

***Sarcostemma intermedium*** Decne.

India.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 538. 1844

(Used in Sidha. Plant milk emetic, in case of poisoning. Tender stems and pepper made into a paste and given to stop bleeding.)

in India: cinkavirutcam, inavakkirakkoti, inavakkiram 1, intuvalli, ipekanatamuli, iyattainacamakki, jivanti, jivati, kodikalli, koluntutaimatu, konada balli, konadaballi, konana thale, kurumuniyalaki, makavirutcam, nilaki, nilakikkoti, pullathige, soma, somalata, somalatha, tanuvanamuli, thige jemmudu, tigejimmudu, urkkalli, venturutacai

***Sarcostemma jacquini*** Decne.

South America.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 542. 1844

(Latex reported to be strongly laxative.)

***Sarcostemma secamone*** (L.) Bennett (*Periploca secamone* L.)

India.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 216. 1771 and *Indian Forester* 95: 692. 1969

(Veterinary medicine, leaves given as galactagogue.)

in Egypt: libbein

in India: chirupaala, dudipaala, dugdhike, kalappalai, maeke kombu balli, nelapaala, paalakikura, pala teega, palakura, pinnapaala, sepa, usippalai

***Sarcostemma viminalis*** (L.) R. Br. (*Asclepias aphylla* Thunb., nom. illeg., non *Asclepias aphylla* Forssk.; *Asclepias nuda* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Cynanchum aphyllum* (Thunb.) Schltr., nom. illeg., non *Cynanchum aphyllum* L.; *Cynanchum sarcostemmatooides* K. Schum.; *Cynanchum tetrapterum* (Turcz.) R.A. Dyer; *Cynanchum tetrapterum* (Turcz.) R.A. Dyer ex Bullock; *Cynanchum viminalis* (L.) L.; *Euphorbia viminalis* L.; *Sarcostemma andongonense* Hiern; *Sarcostemma aphyllum* (Thunb.) R. Br.; *Sarcostemma aphyllum* (Thunb.) Decne.; *Sarcostemma aphyllum* Thunb.; *Sarcostemma aphyllum* (Thunb.) R. Br. ex Schult.; *Sarcostemma tetrapterum* Turcz.; *Sarcostemma viminalis* Wallich ex Decaisne, nom. illeg., non *Sarcostemma viminalis* (L.) R. Br.; *Sarcostemma viminalis* Wight & Arn., nom. illeg., non *Sarcostemma viminalis* (L.) R. Br.; *Vincetoxicum sarcostemmoides* Schweinf. ex Penz., nom. nud.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, variable, climbing, trailing, sprawling, twining, scrambling, lianescent, woody, thick, succulent, leafless, milky sticky juice, branchlets succulent, flowers in stalkless clusters, sepals and petals light green, seeds with a stalkless parachute, succulent edible stems, young soft stems chewed and swallowed, in dry areas, *Acacia-Commiphora* bushland, on rocky ground and along dry streams, often confused with *Euphorbia* species

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 212–217, 450–463. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 392. 1771, *Genera Plantarum* 130. 1776, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 1: 47. 1794, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 463–464. 1810, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 51. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 116. 1820, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 59. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 538. 1844, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 21(1): 255. 1848, *Atti del Congresso Botanico Internazionale di Genova* 1892 349. 1893, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 323. 1895 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 51: 141. 1913, *Kew Bulletin* 10: 611–626. 1956, *J. Pharm. Sci.* 52: 439–441. 1963, *Helv. Chim. Acta.* 51(4): 738–772. 1968, *Taxon* 40(1): 113–117. 1991

(Fresh or dried plant poisonous, sufficient to kill a sheep. Urticaria on contact with the skin. Apply milky sap to keep flies from wounds. Powdered root used as an emetic in cases of poisoning. Roots for the treatment of gonorrhoea. Latex, cuttings or young twigs used as a fish poison. Veterinary medicine, crushed roots antiinflammatory.)

in English: caustic bush, caustic creeper, caustic vine, leafless milkweed

in India: bhurvel

in East Africa: adwatalela, bakoni, kibaranga, kitupa, loide, nkonn, ojuk, ol dewo

in Kenya: cheporewo, egis, eligoi, endepeu, loiyei, mosolion, ngolinyit, ngololiet, ohao, ol'loilei

in Rodrigues Isl.: liane calé

in Southern Africa: melktou, melkbos, spantoumelkbos, spantou, wolfsmelk; ingotsha (Zulu); ma belabela (Ndebele); umbelebele, umBelenele (Xhosa); ntlalamela (Sotho); morarwane (Tswana); mutungu (Venda); nneta (Tsonga); nyokudomba (Shona)

in Swahili: utupa-wa-pwani

in Tanzania: ikanju, mupempeya

### Sarcotxicum X. Cornejo & H.H. Iltis Capparaceae

Greek *sarx*, *sarkos* 'flesh', Latin *toxicum* for a poison. Greek *toxikos* 'for the bow, belonging to the bow, to archery', *toxikon pharmakon* 'poison for smearing arrows with', Aristoteles, *Mirabilia*; *toxikon*, orig. a poison in which the arrows were dipped, hence a poison; see *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 17. 1879 and *Harvard Papers in Botany* 13(1): 103–116. 2008.

***Sarcotxicum salicifolium*** (Griseb.) Cornejo & Iltis (*Capparis salicifolia* Griseb.; *Colicodendron salicifolium* (Griseb.) Hutch.)

South America. Shrub, unripe boiled fruit used as food



See *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 17. 1879 and *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2: 309. 1967, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 13(1): 107–109, f. 1–2. 2008

(Fruit boiled in water taken to induce a drunken sensation; root decoction used externally as an antisyphilitic.)

### Sargentodoxa Rehder & E.H. Wilson Lardizabalaceae (Sargentodoxaceae)

For the American botanist Charles Sprague Sargent, 1841–1927; see *Plantae Wilsonianae* (Sargent) 1(3): 350–352. 1913, *The Families of Flowering Plants. I. Dicotyledons* 1: 100. 1926, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 673–674. 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 211. 1965, T.W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 348. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 359. 1973, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 5: 51–56. 1985.

*Sargentodoxa cuneata* (Oliver) Rehder & E.H. Wilson (*Holboellia cuneata* Oliver; *Sargentodoxa cuneata* Rehder & E.H. Wilson; *Sargentodoxa simplicifolia* S.Z. Qu & C.L. Min)

China.

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 19(1): t. 1811. 1889 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 1(3): 351–352. 1913, *Bulletin of Botanical Research*, Harbin 6(2): 87–88. 1986, *Acta Bot. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 14(5): 99–103. 1994, Chen Te-chao. *Lardizabalaceae*. In: Ying Tsun-shen, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 29: 1–50. 2001

(Stems and roots insecticidal, tonic, anthelmintic, antiviral, antibacterial, antirheumatic, carminative, diuretic, blood purifier and stimulant, used for hookworm disease, sores, wounds, boils, cuts, roundworm, amenorrhea.)

in China: da xue teng

### Sarracenia L. Sarraceniaceae

Named by Tournefort for the French physician Michel Sarrazin (Sarracenus), 1659–1734 (or 1735/1736), naturalist, in Québec, plant collector, who sent him the plant; see Arthur Vallée, *Michel Sarrazin, 1659–1735*. (Un biologiste canadien) Sa vie, ses travaux et son temps. Québec. 1927. According to Pritzel the genus was dedicated to the French physician Jean Antoine Sarrasin (Lat. Janus Antonius Saracenus or Sarracenus), 1547–1598, author of *de Peste, commentarius*. Lugduni 1572, editor of G. Fabricii Hildani ... *selectae observationes chirurgicae quinque et viginti*, etc. [Author Fabricius von Hilden, 1560–1634; translated from the French by J. Rheterius.] 1598; see *Species Plantarum*

1: 510. 1753, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 53. 1829 and Richard J. Durling, comp., *A Catalogue of Sixteenth Century Printed Books in the National Library of Medicine*. 4067–4068. 1967, *Novon* 2(3): 236. 1992, *Preslia* 64(1): 7(–8). 1992, *Phytologia* 79(2): 71. 1995[1996].

*Sarracenia purpurea* L. (*Sarracenia purpurea* L. subsp. *purpurea* var. *purpurea*; *Sarracenia purpurea* L. subsp. *venosa* (Raf.) Wherry; *Sarracenia purpurea* L. var. *venosa* (Raf.) Fernald)

North America. Perennial insectivorous plant

See *Nat. Hist. Carolina* 2: t. 70. 1738, *Species Plantarum* 1: 510. 1753 and *Bartonia* 15: 3. 1933, *Rhodora* 38: 233. 1936, *Taxon* 31: 344–360, 766–768. 1982, *Taxon* 46: 781. 1997, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 30: 10–15. 1999, *Taxon* 49(2): 262. 2000

(Homeopathy. Root and leaves diuretic, abortifacient, laxative, postpartum remedy, stomachic and tonic, for liver and kidney complaints, menstrual disorders, smallpox, whooping cough. Magico-religious beliefs, witchcraft medicine.)

in English: huntsman's cup, Indian cup-plant, pitcher-plant, purple pitcherplant, side-saddle-flower, southern pitcher-plant, sweet pitcher-plant

in Italian: sarracenia porporina

*Sarracenia purpurea* L. subsp. *gibbosa* (Raf.) Wherry (*Sarazina gibbosa* Raf.; *Sarracenia heterophylla* Eaton; *Sarracenia purpurea* L. subsp. *heterophylla* (Eaton) Torr.; *Sarracenia purpurea* L. var. *ripicola* B. Boivin; *Sarracenia purpurea* L. var. *stolonifera* Macfarlane & D.W. Steckbeck; *Sarracenia purpurea* L. var. *terrae-novae* Bach. Pyl.; *Sarracenia purpurea* L. var. *terrae-novae* Bach. Pyl.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Mém. Soc. Linn. Paris* 6: 389 (–392, 394–395; t. 13). 1827, *Autikon Botanikon* 1(Cent. III): 33. 1840 and *Bartonia* 15: 5. 1933, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1933(4): 165 (161–169; tt. 10–11). 1933, *Canad. Field-Naturalist* 65: 21. 1951

(Root decoction for liver and kidney complaints, fevers, tuberculosis, sore throat, pneumonia, venereal diseases, menstrual disorders. Love charm.)

in English: purple pitcherplant

*Sarracenia purpurea* L. subsp. *purpurea*

North America. Perennial insectivorous plant, herb or subshrub

See *Nat. Hist. Carolina* 2: t. 70. 1738, *Species Plantarum* 1: 510. 1753 and *Bartonia* 15: 3. 1933, *Rhodora* 38: 233. 1936, *Taxon* 31: 344–360, 766–768. 1982, *Taxon* 46: 781. 1997, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 30: 10–15. 1999, *Taxon* 49(2): 262. 2000

(Homeopathy. Root and leaves diuretic, abortifacient, laxative, postpartum remedy, stomachic and tonic, for liver and

kidney complaints, menstrual disorders, smallpox, whooping cough. Magico-religious beliefs, witchcraft medicine.)

in English: huntsman's cup, Indian cup-plant, pitcher-plant, purple pitcherplant, side-saddle-flower, southern pitcher-plant, sweet pitcher-plant

***Sarracenia purpurea* L. var. *purpurea***

North America. Perennial insectivorous plant, herb or subshrub

See *Nat. Hist. Carolina* 2: t. 70. 1738, *Species Plantarum* 1: 510. 1753 and *Bartonia* 15: 3. 1933, *Rhodora* 38: 233. 1936, *Taxon* 31: 344–360, 766–768. 1982, *Taxon* 46: 781. 1997, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 30: 10–15. 1999, *Taxon* 49(2): 262. 2000

(Homeopathy. Root and leaves diuretic, abortifacient, laxative, postpartum remedy, stomachic and tonic, for liver and kidney complaints, menstrual disorders, smallpox, whooping cough. Magico-religious beliefs, witchcraft medicine.)

in English: huntsman's cup, Indian cup-plant, pitcher-plant, purple pitcherplant, side-saddle-flower, southern pitcher-plant, sweet pitcher-plant

**Saruma Oliver Aristolochiaceae**

*Saruma* is an anagram of the word *Asarum*, see *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 19(4): t. 1895. 1889 and *Population Ecology*, 52(1): 223–231. 2010.

***Saruma henryi* Oliver**

China. Endangered herb, rhizomatous, perennial, heart-shaped leaves, rhizomes robust, stems gray-brown pubescent, solitary flowers arise along middle of petiole, cordate-reniform petals yellow or yellow-green, fruit follicular, seeds densely transversely rugose, dense forests, valleys, woodland groundcover, stream banks

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 19(4): t. 1895. 1889 and *Botanical Magazine* 100: 99–101. 1987, *Journal of the Northwestern Teachers College, Natural Science* 1: 64–66. 1988, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 14(2): 143–146. 1994

(Stomachic, digestive.)

in English: upright wild ginger

in China: ma ti xiang

***Sasa* Makino & Shibata Poaceae (Gramineae)**

The Japanese name. See *Genera Plantarum* 1: 236. 1789, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 73. 1803, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 3(3): 745, pl. 5, f. 3. 1843, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 7(9): 716. 1899

and *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 15(168): 18, 25, 27. 1901, *Bulletin de la Société Dendrologique de France* 12: 73–87. 1909, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 6(3): 145–150. 1925, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 6: 15–16. 1929, *Flora of Hokkaido and Saghalien*. in J. Fac. Agric. Hokkaido Univ., 26, 1930–1932, *Journal of the Faculty of Science, Hokkaido University. Series 5, Botany* 26: 180–181, 183, 189. 1931, *Research Bulletins of the College Experiment Forests, College of Agriculture, Hokkaido Imperial University* vol. 7: 99–130, pl. 1–4. 1932, *Science Education [Rika Kyô-iku]* 15(5–6): 21–27, 66–67, 69–76. 1932, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 10: 564, 599. 1934, *Acta Phytotax. & Geobot. Kyoto* 9: 159, 227. 1940, M. Tatewaki, “Hokkaido sasarui no bunrui [Classification of genus *Sasa* in Hokkaido.]” *Hokkaido Ringyô-kaihô* 38(1): 4–9, 38(2): 1–9, 38(3): 1–8, 38(4): 1–10, 38(6): 1–11, 38(8): 1–13. 1940, H. Muroi, *Hyogo Prefecture Journal, Secondary Edition, Natural History* 6: 88–90. 1940, *Bibliography of Cultivated Trees and Shrubs Hardy in the Cooler Temperate of the Northern Hemisphere ...* 635. Jamaica Plain, Massachusetts [The Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University] 1949, *Taxon* 6(7): 206–208. 1957, *Jap. J. Bot.* 18: 289–307. 1964, *Japanese Journal of Botany* 19: 99–125. 1965, *Japanese Journal of Botany* 19: 419–457. 1967, *Jap. J. Bot.* 50: 129–142. 1975, *Hikobia* 7: 94–110. 1975, *Jap. J. Bot.* 51: 97–103, 151–158, 220–224, 269–277. 1976, *Taxon* 27: 424. 1978, *J. Jap. Bot.* 64(2): 42. 1989, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 67: 286–290. 1992, *Taxon* 45: 543–544. 1996, *Taxon* 48: 359–360, 377. 1999, *Taxon* 49(2): 235–238, 545–546. 2000, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 39: 111–112. 2000.

*Sasa kurilensis* (Rupr.) Makino & Shibata (*Arundarbor kurilensis* (Rupr.) Kuntze, also spelled *kurilensis*; *Arundinaria kurilensis* Rupr.; *Arundinaria kurilensis* var. *genuina* F. Schmidt; *Bambusa kurilensis* (Rupr.) Hack.; *Bambusa kurilensis* (Rupr.) Miyabe; *Pseudosasa kurilensis* (Rupr.) Makino; *Sasa capillaris* Nakai; *Sasa coreana* Nakai; *Sasa koidzumii* Makino ex Koidz.; *Sasa kurilensis* f. *yezo-alpina* (Nakai) Tatew.; *Sasa kurilensis* var. *genuina* (F. Schmidt) Nakai; *Sasa kurilensis* var. *pilosa* Tatew.; *Sasa pseudocernua* var. *psilododosa* Koidz.; *Sasa pseudocernua* var. *setigera* Koidz.; *Sasa ramosissima* Koidz.; *Sasa yezo-alpina* Nakai)

Japan. Sympodial branching, leaf blades thick, inflorescence laterally issues from the upper branch, shoots eaten by the local people, mountains

See *Bull. Cl. Phys.-Math. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg* 8: 121. 1850, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg (Sér. 7)* 12(2): 198. 1868, *Memoirs of the Boston Society of Natural History* 4: 271. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 760. 1891, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 7(9): 719. 1899 and *Botanical Magazine* 14(index): 61. 1900, *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 15: 18, 27. 1901, *Botanical Magazine* 31: 4, 41. 1916, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 5(2): 4. 1928, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 5(4): 15. 1928, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 6: 12. 1929, *Tennen Kinenbutsu Chosahokoku* 12: 58. 1930 [Preserv. Natural Monuments

Japan], *Journal of the Faculty of Agriculture of the Hokkaido University* 26: 182–183. 1931, *Science Education [Rika Kyō-iku]* 15(6): 71. 1932, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 3: 18. 1934, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 10(9): 555–556. 1934, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 4: 17. 1935, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 11(12): 818. 1935, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 7: 116, 257. 1938, *Hokkaido Ringyō-kaihō* 38: 247, 250. 1940, *Atti della Reale Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei: Rendiconto dell' Adunanza Solenne del ...* 38: 249. 1940, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 9: 174. 1940, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 11: 314. 1942, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 12: 115. 1943, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 18(3): 301. 1964, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 67: 31–34. 1992

(Charred leaf and stalk used as an antidote for fish poisoning.)

in Japan: huru, huru-amam, yayan-top, chishima-zasa, nemagari-dake, suzuko (= the shoots), takara-nemagari (whitish variegation), shimashimofuri-nemagari (with dots and stripes), kikan-shiro-akebono (leaves milky white), shiroakebono-chishima (white leaves with wide stripes), kiakebono-nemagari (variable stripes and dots), kiakebono-chishima (variable stripes and dots), shimofuri-nemagari (white dots), chabo-shimofuri-chishima (white dots) (*chabo* in Japanese are the dwarf hens), chabo-konshima-chishima (navy-blue to dark green stripes), nochizae-kifu-chishima (dots clear later), nochizae-kifu-nemagari (dots clear later), shirofu-chishima (yellow-white stripes), miuro-chishima (with three colors), chabo-makiba-nemagari

### Sassafras J. Presl Lauraceae

Spanish *sasafràs*, perhaps from the Latin *saxifragus*, *a*, *um* 'stone-breaking, stone-crushing', or derived from an Indian American name; see *Prir. Rostlin Aneb. Rostl.* 2: 30. 1825, Nees von Esenbeck, Christian Gottfried Daniel (1776–1858), *Systema laurinarum*. Berolini, Sumptibus Veitii et Sociorum, 1836, E. Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1279. New York 1967, S. Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XVII: 584. Torino 1995, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 560–561. Basel 1996. Safrole is found as a minor component in many *Lauraceae* and as the principal component of sassafras oil. It is suspected of causing contact dermatitis and of being hallucinogenic, especially in large doses; it is also considered to be both carcinogenic and hepatotoxic.

*Sassafras albidum* (Nuttall) Nees (*Laurus albida* Nuttall; *Laurus sassafras* Linnaeus; *Sassafras albidum* var. *molle* (Rafinesque) Fernald; *Sassafras albidum* (Nutt.) Nees var. *molle* Fernald; *Sassafras officinale* Nees; *Sassafras officinale* Nees & Eberm.; *Sassafras officinale* Siebold; *Sassafras officinale* var. *albidum* (Nutt.) S.F. Blake; *Sassafras officinale* Nees var. *albidum* S.F. Blake; *Sassafras officinale* T. Nees ex C.H. Ebermaier; *Sassafras officinarum* Presl; *Sassafras sassafras* Sudw.; *Sassafras sassafras* (Linnaeus) H. Karsten, nom. inval., tautonym; *Sassafras sassafras* H.

Karst.; *Sassafras triloba* Raf.; *Sassafras triloba* var. *molle* Raf.; *Sassafras variifolium* Kuntze; *Sassafras variifolium* (Salisbury) Kuntze; *Sassafras variifolium* var. *albidum* (Nutt.) Fernald; *Sassafras variifolium* var. *albidum* Fernald; *Tetranthera albida* (Nutt.) Spreng.)

North America. Deciduous tree, yellowish flowers in axillary clusters, fruit a blue-black drupe on a reddish stalk

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 369, 371. 1753, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 1: 59, t. 113. 1797, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 259–260. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 267. 1825, *O Prirozenosti Rostlin* 2: 30, 67. 1825, *Handbuch der Medicinisch-Pharmaceutischen Botanik* 2: 418. 1831, *Systema Laurinarum* 488, 490. 1836, *Autikon Botanikon* 85. 1840, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* (Karsten) 505. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 574. 1891 and *Rhodora* 15(169): 16. 1913, *Rhodora* 20(233): 99. 1918, *Rhodora* 38(449): 179. 1936

(Bark poisonous, low toxicity. Traditionally, sassafras tea was prepared by steeping the bark of the roots, of the young roots. It was once considered a relatively pleasant drink. Several indigenous populations used sassafras twigs as chewing sticks, and sassafras root is used occasionally in commercial dental poultices. Sassafras root was one of the ingredients of root beer; this use has now been banned.)

in North America: filé, gombo fil, sasafras, sassafras, white sassafras

*Sassafras tzumu* (Hemsl.) Hemsl. (*Lindera camphorata* H. Lév.; *Lindera tzumu* Hemsl.; *Litsea laxiflora* Hemsl.; *Pseudosassafras laxiflora* (Hemsl.) Nakai; *Pseudosassafras laxiflora* (Hemsl.) Nakai; *Pseudosassafras tzumu* (Hemsl.) Lecomte)

China.

See *Nova Genera Plantarum* 64. 1783, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 574. 1792, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(176): 392–393, pl. 8. 1891 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1907(2): 55–56. 1907, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(222–226): 459–460. 1911, *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 2(9): 268–270. 1912, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 16(3): 126. 1940

(Wood yellowish, finely grained, durable, used for boat and furniture making. Root and bark used by natives as a medicine for traumatic injury and rheumatism. Fruit, leaves and roots contain essential oil.)

in China: cha mu

### Satureja L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Latin *satureia*, *ae*, the common name for the pot-herb *cunila*, savory (L. Junius Moderatus Columella, Plinius et al.), see *Willdenowia* 38: 363–410. 2008.



***Satureja hortensis*** L. (*Clinopodium hortense* (L.) Kuntze; *Clinopodium pachyphyllum* (K. Koch) Kuntze; *Satureja altaica* Boriss.; *Satureja brachiata* Stokes; *Satureja filicaulis* Schott ex Boiss.; *Satureja laxiflora* C. Koch; *Satureja laxiflora* (Hayata) Matsum. & Kudô; *Satureja laxiflora* subsp. *zuvandica* (D.A. Kapan.) D.A. Kapan.; *Satureja litwinowii* Schmalh. ex Lipsky; *Satureja montana* subsp. *taurica* P.W. Ball; *Satureja montana* L. subsp. *taurica* (Velen.) P.W. Ball; *Satureja officinarum* Crantz; *Satureja pachyphylla* C. Koch; *Satureja viminea* Burm.f., nom. illeg.; *Satureja zuvandica* D.A. Kapan.; *Thymus cunila* E.H.L. Krause)

Europe, Kashmir.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 567–568. 1753, *Linnaea* 21: 668. 1848, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 515. 1891 and *Ill. Fl. N. U. S. ed.* 2. 3: 137. 1913, *Taxon* 28: 632. 1979, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 4: 331–339. 1981, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 38: 385. 1982

(Stimulant, aphrodisiac, expectorant, tonic.)

in English: summer savory

in Italian: erba acciuga, erba cerea, erba di S.Giuliano, santoreggia domestica

***Satureja montana*** L. (*Clinopodium montanum* (L.) Kuntze; *Micromeria montana* (L.) Rechb.; *Satureja confinis* Boriss.; *Saturiastrum montanum* (L.) Fourr.; *Thymus montanus* (L.) Dum.Cours., nom. illeg.)

Europe, Mediterranean.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 567–568, 590–592. 1753, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 515. 1891 and *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 38: 361–415. 1981, *Rev. Cytol. Biol. Vég. Bot.* 8: 33–62. 1985, *Thaiszia* 7: 75–88. 1997, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 58(1): 163–164. 2000

(Astringent, for diarrhea.)

in Italian: santoreggia montana

## Satyrium Swartz Orchidaceae

From the Greek *satyrion* (*satyros* ‘satyr’), an ancient name used by Dioscorides and Plinius for an orchid, the man orchid, *Aceras anthropophorum*, probably because of the supposed aphrodisiacal properties of some species; the satyrs were creatures of the woods and mountains, half man, half beast, lascivious, closely connected with Dionysus.; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 944. 1753, *Kongl. Vetenskaps Akademiens Nya Handlingar* 21: 214. 1800, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 508. 1807.

***Satyrium macrophyllum*** Lindl. (*Satyrium brachyrhynchum* Schltr.; *Satyrium buechananii* Rolfe, nom. illeg.; *Satyrium cheiophorum* Rolfe; *Satyrium murrumbalaensis* De Wild.; *Satyrium speciosum* Rolfe; *Satyrium speciosum* Summerh.)

Kenya to S. Africa. Terrestrial orchid, robust, erect, round-oval underground tubers, basal leaves sheathing at base, stem

leaves clasping stem along whole length, pink flowers usually sweet scented, each flower supported by a conspicuous leafy bract, spurs very slender, small ellipsoid capsule, a source of bee forage, tubers cooked and eaten

See *Kongl. Vetenskaps Akademiens Nya Handlingar* 21: 214. 1800, *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 338. 1838, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 7: 265, 270, 574. 1898 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 53: 529. 1915

(Emetic.)

in Tanzania: chikande, kikande, nyamachebele, nyamasebele

***Satyrium nepalense*** D. Don

Nepal, India. Terrestrial, pink flowers, roasted tuberous roots eaten

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 26. 1825 and *Taxon* 29: 348–350, 546. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 512. 1981, *Cell Chromosome Res.* 17(1): 40–47. 1994

(Plant extract as a tonic. Fresh roots eaten for body strength.)

in China: niao zu lan

in India: pad paduwa

## Saurauia Willd. Actinidiaceae (Saurauiaceae)

In honor of the Austrian J. von Saurau or Count Friedrich von Saurau, 1760–circa 1832/1840, a patron of arts and science and natural sciences, friend of Willdenow; see *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 1: 40. 1785, *Verhandelingen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen* 5, ed. 1(Art. 4): 3. 1790, *Florae Peruvianaes, et Chilensis Prodromus* 100, t. 22. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianaes et Chilensis* 181. 1798, Carl Ludwig von Willdenow (1765–1812), in *Der Gesellschaft naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften.* 3: 407, t. 4. Berlin 1801, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 91. 1806[1807], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique Suppl.* 4: 261. 1816, Du Mortier, B.-C. (Barthélemy-Charles) (1797–1878), *Commentationes Botanicae* 19. Tournay, 1822, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d’Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 1: 419, 426. 1822, *Catalogus ...* 79. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 525–526. 1824, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 1: 96. 1824, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 225. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 12, 126. 1826, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 11–12. 1828[1825], *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 564, 573. 1831, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 171. 1840, *Nomenclator Botanicus.* Editio secunda 2: 744. 1841, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 20(1): 148–149. 1847, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 3: 49. 1853, *U.S. Expl. Exped., Phan.* 15: 206, t. 15. 1854, *Grundriss der Systematischen Botanik* 98. 1854, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 18: 268. 1862, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 5: 175,

in obs. 1866, *Victoria Naturalist* 3: 71. 1886, *Bot. Centralbl.* xxix. (1887) 148. 1887 and *Malpighia* 25: 218, 220, 222, 224. 1912, *Caldasia* 2: 319. 1944, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 52(4): 579–598. 1966, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 53(1): 47–89. 1966, *Fieldiana: Botany*, New Series 2: 20–21, 40, 90. 1980.

***Saurauia armata*** Kurz (*Saurauia cerea* Griff. ex Dyer)

Burma, India. Shrub, young parts scaly, leaves broadly ovate-cuneate, pinkish hairy globose fruits, sweet sticky glutinous pulp, ripe fruit eaten

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 42(2): 59. 1873, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 288. 1874

(Ritual, magic, roots used for sorcery.)

in China: la zhi shui dong ge

in India: umpler

***Saurauia brachybotrys*** Turcz. (*Saurauia brachybotrys* var. *macrantha* Buscal.; *Saurauia brachybotrys* var. *scabra* Buscal.; *Saurauia goudotiana* Linden & Planch.; *Saurauia peduncularis* Triana & Planch. var. *veraniana* Buscal.)

South America, Colombia.

See *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 31(1): 245. 1858, *Troisième Voyage de J. Linden ... Plantae Columbiana* 1: 58. 1863 and *Malpighia* 26: 26–29, 322. 1913, *Malpighia* 28: 31, 33. 1917

(Powdered bark applied to sores. A very hot tea of the leaves of *Brunellia sibundoya* with the mucilaginous fruits of *Saurauia brachybotrys* taken in treating pulmonary troubles, influenza, pneumonia.)

***Saurauia bracteosa*** DC.

Indonesia, Java. Trees, white flowers

See *Mém. Soc. Phys. Genève*. 1: 423, t. 6. 1822

(Bark poultice for boils.)

***Saurauia napaulensis*** DC. (*Saurauia napaulensis* (Royle) Benth. ex Hook.)

Nepal. Very good fodder, edible fruits

See *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 3: 407, t. 4. 1801, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 1: 421. 1822

(Root bark eaten for stomachache, a decoction given as purgative. Bark juice given to treat fever, kidney and urinary bladder diseases. Veterinary medicine, young plant twigs boiled and decoction given to cows for increasing milk.)

in India: antsutenla, atsutenla, gogun, kasur, metin

in Nepal: amjur, goban

***Saurauia punduana*** Wall.

India, Himalaya.

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 2: 49. 1831

(Veterinary medicine, nutritious and health-giving fodder for cattle.)

in China: da hua shui dong ge

***Saurauia roxburghii*** Wall.

Himalaya.

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 2: 40. 1831

(Bark boiled and pounded applied to boils.)

### Sauropus Blume Phyllanthaceae (Euphorbiaceae)

Greek *sauros* and *pous* 'a foot'; see *Herb. Amboin.* (Rumphius) 3: 207. 1743, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(1): 1. 1783, Karl Ludwig von Blume, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. 595. (Jan.) 1826, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 590. 1891 and Balakrishnan, N.P. & Chakrabarty, T. *The Family Euphorbiaceae in India. A Synopsis of Its Profile, Taxonomy and Bibliography*. 2007.

***Sauropus androgynus*** (L.) Merr. (*Aalius androgyna* Kuntze; *Aalius androgyna* (L.) Kuntze; *Aalius lanceolata* Kuntze; *Aalius lanceolata* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Aalius oblongifolia* Kuntze; *Aalius oblongifolia* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Aalius retroversa* Kuntze; *Aalius retroversa* (Wight) Kuntze; *Aalius sumatrana* Kuntze; *Aalius sumatrana* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Agyneia ovata* Poir.; *Andrachne ovata* Lam. ex Poir.; *Clutia androgyna* L.; *Phyllanthus acidissimus* Noronha, nom. nud.; *Phyllanthus speciosus* Noronha, nom. nud.; *Phyllanthus strictus* Roxb.; *Sauropus albicans* Blume; *Sauropus albicans* var. *gardnerianus* (Wight) Müll.Arg.; *Sauropus albicans* var. *genuinus* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Sauropus albicans* var. *intermedius* Müll.Arg.; *Sauropus albicans* var. *zeylanicus* (Wight) Müll.Arg.; *Sauropus androgynus* Merr.; *Sauropus convexus* J.J. Sm.; *Sauropus gardnerianus* Wight; *Sauropus indicus* Wight; *Sauropus lanceolatus* Hook.f.; *Sauropus macranthus* Fern.-Vill., nom. illeg.; *Sauropus oblongifolius* Hook.f.; *Sauropus parviflorus* Pax & Hoffmann; *Sauropus retroversus* Wight; *Sauropus scandens* C.B. Rob.; *Sauropus sumatranus* Miquel; *Sauropus zeylanicus* Wight)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia, Indonesia. Shrub, erect, many-branched, glabrous cylindrical stems, minute flowers yellowish green male and female on the same plants, capsule globose valved inflated, often used as vegetable food

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 128. 1767, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 670. 1832, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* 6: 6, t. 1951, 1952. 1853, *Linnaea* 32: 72. 1863, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 333. 1887, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 591. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Bureau of Forestry, Philippine Islands*. Manila 1: 30. 1903, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 6: 82. 1924, *Taxon* 29: 715–716. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 73. 1981, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 68 (Sect. VI): 78. 1981, *Cytologia* 64: 229–234. 1999

(Roots febrifuge, diuretic, yaws. The leaves used as medicine antitussive, tonic and soothing the lungs, febrifugal and

relieve internal fever. For sore eyes, pound the leaves with the root of *Punica granatum* and the leaves of *Jasminum sambac*, and squeeze the juice into the eye. Promotes secretion of milk.)

in China: shou gong mu

in India: sukyamuringa

in Indonesia: babing, cekop manis, karakur, katu, katuk, katukan, memata, simani

Malay names: cekop manis, chekop manis, chekor manis

*Sauropus brevipes* Müll.Arg. (*Aalius brevipes* (Müll.Arg.) Kuntze; *Aalius brevipes* Kuntze; *Sauropus parvifolius* Ridl.)

Vietnam, Malaysia.

See *Linnaea* 32: 73. 1863, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 591. 1891 and *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 59: 175. 1911

(Leaves decoction for colic.)

Malay name: merajah santah

*Sauropus spatulifolius* Beille (*Sauropus changianus* S.Y. Hu)

Vietnam. Shrub, low, evergreen, cauliflorous, procumbent and ascending, roots cord-like, large oblong-lanceolate coriaceous leaves

See *Fl. Gen. Indo-Chine* 5: 652. 1927, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 32(4): 393–394, pl. 1, f. 12–15. 1951

(Antibiotic. Leaves are used as medicine for curing diseases of the respiratory system, cough, sore throat, acute bronchitis.)

in English: dragon tongue

in China: long li ye, lung lei ip, lung li yeh

## Saururus L. Saururaceae

From the Greek *sauros* 'lizard' and *oura* 'a tail', see *Sp. Pl.* 1: 341. 1753.

*Saururus cernuus* Linnaeus

North America. Perennial herb

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 341. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 159. 1754 and Johnson, D.S. "On the development of *Saururus cernuus* L." *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 27: 365–372. 1900, Holm, T. "*Saururus cernuus* L. A morphological study." *Amer. J. Sci.*, ser. 5, 12: 162–168. 1926, Hall, T.F. "The biology of *Saururus cernuus* L." *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 24: 253–260. 1940, Baldwin, J.T. and B.M. Speese. "Cytogeography of *Saururus cernuus*." *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 76: 213–216. 1949, Tucker, S.C. "Ontogeny of the inflorescence of *Saururus cernuus* (Saururaceae)." *Amer. J. Bot.* 66: 227–236. 1979

(Antiseptic, diaphoretic, antiinflammatory, for rheumatism, tuberculosis, cough, stomachache, venereal diseases, diabetes, colds, cuts and wounds, ulcers and sores.)

in English: lizard's tail, swamp lily

in North America: lezardelle penchée, lizard's-tail

*Saururus chinensis* (Loureiro) Baillon (*Spathium chinense* Loureiro; *Sauruopsis chinensis* (Loureiro) Turczaninow; *Sauruopsis chinensis* Turcz.; *Sauruopsis cumingii* C. DC.; *Saururus cernuus* Thunberg, non Linnaeus; *Saururus chinensis* Hort. ex Loudon; *Saururus loureiri* Decaisne; *Saururus loureiroi* Decne.)

China.

See *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 154. 1784, *Fl. Cochinch.* 217. 1790, *Hort. Brit.* [Loudon] 144. 1830, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 3, 3: 102. 1845, *Adansonia* 10(2): 71. 1871 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 77: 607–623. 1990, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 14: 401–404. 1992, *Syst. Bot.* 18: 614–641. 1993, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 32: 425–432. 1994, *I. A. W. A. Bull.*, n.s., 16(2): 133–150. 1995

(Leaf juice applied on all types of skin diseases, sores and boils.)

in English: Chinese lizard's tail, Chinese lizardtail

in China: san bai cao, san pai tsaou

in Japan: han-geshô

in Okinawa: firagusa

## Saussurea DC. Asteraceae

For the Swiss scientist Horace Bénédict de Saussure, 1740–1799, philosopher and botanist, mountaineer, meteorologist, naturalist, traveller, 1762–1786 professor at Academy of Geneva; the generic name also honors the Swiss botanist and chemist Nicolas Théodore de Saussure (1767–1845, d. Geneva), son of Horace Bénédict de Saussure, plant physiologist, in 1815 he was a founding member of the Société Helvétique des Sciences Naturelles; see A.P. de Candolle, in *Annales du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle.* 16: 156, 196, 198–203, pl. 10–13. Paris 1810, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 538. 1838, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(5): 324. 1893 and Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University.* Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists.* 3: 215. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection.* 350. 1972, Albert V. Carozzi, in *D.S.B.* 12: 119–123. 1981, P.E. Pilet, in *D.S.B.* 12: 123–124. 1981, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature.* 5: 70–73. 1985.

*Saussurea arenaria* Maximowicz

China.

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg* 27(4): 490–491. 1881

(To heal wounds.)



in China: sa sheng feng mao ju

**Saussurea auriculata** (DC.) Sch. Bip. (*Aplotaxis auriculata* DC.; *Cnicus auriculata* Wall.; *Himalaiella auriculata* (DC.) E. von Raab-Straube; *Saussurea auriculata* Hemsl.; *Saussurea auriculata* Franch.; *Saussurea hypoleuca* Spreng. ex DC.; *Theodorea auriculata* Kuntze)

India, Himalayas. Rather slender herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 826. 1753, *Archives de Botanique* 2: 330. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 541. 1838, *Linnaea* 19: 331. 1846, *Nouv. Arch. Mus. Hist. Nat. Ser. II, x.* (1888) 40. 1888, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 367. 1891, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* xxix. (1892) 308. 1892 and *Willdenowia* 33(2): 390. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves purgative, for venereal diseases.)

in India: chagalkoshtam, chengulva, goshtam, gostan, jathikoshtam, koshta, koshtam, kostu, kosuta, kottam, kust, kustam, kustham, kut, nurya, pokharmul, puskaramulam, seppudday, thimra

**Saussurea bracteata** Decne. (*Saussurea schultzii* Hook. f.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Voy. Bot.* [Jacquemont] 4: 94, pl. 102. 1844, *The Flora of British India* 3(8): 366. 1881 and *Proc. Indian Natl. Sci. Acad.*, B 55: 177–184. 1989

(Paste of flowering buds applied to cure boils and cuts; powdered flowering buds given against influenza, fever, intestinal pain, poisoning, rheumatism, arthritis.)

in India: jarbag, phansi, span-rtsa-do-bo, spengsetobo

**Saussurea costus** (Falc.) Lipsch. (*Aplotaxis lappa* Decaisne; *Aucklandia costus* Falconer; *Aucklandia lappa* Decne.; *Saussurea lappa* (Decne.) C.B. Clarke; *Saussurea lappa* (Decaisne) Schultz-Bipontinus; *Theodorea costus* (Falconer) Kuntze; *Theodorea costus* Kuntze)

Northern India and Nepal. Perennial herb, erect, robust, unbranched, thick reddish roots carrot-like, purplish heads, fruit a compressed subcylindrical achene

See *Dict. Sci. Nat.* 47: 500, 513. 1827, *Archives de Botanique* 2: 330. 1833, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 6(39): 475. 1841, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae* 2: 669. 1843, *Trans. Linn. Soc.* 19: 23. 1845, *Linnaea* 19: 313. 1846, *Iconographia Cormophytorum Sinicorum* 4: 643, f. 6700. 1875, *Compositae Indicae* 233. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 368. 1891 and *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 49(1): 131. 1964, *CIS Chromosome Inform. Serv.* 54: 5–6. 1993, *Phytomedicine* 9(5): 433–437. 2002, *Fl. Yunnan.* 13: 579. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Roots bitter, aromatic, aphrodisiac, a wash after confinement, universal antidote, carminative, tonic, purgative, antidote of snake venom and scorpion sting, used for coughs, asthma, dyspepsia, stomachache, constipation, flatulence, inflammations,

toothache, fever, typhoid, skin diseases, indigestion, nausea, diarrhea and dysentery; dry root powder infusion given for acute stomach pain; dry powder or paste as a blood purifier for skin infections, boils, warts, dryness; powdered, mixed with mustard oil, warmed and rubbed for rheumatic pain. Roots sometimes smoked as a substitute for opium, producing a marked depression of the cerebral nervous system. *Saussurea lappa*, *Argyrea speciosa* and *Achyranthes aspera* antiinflammatory and anti-arthritic; roots of *Inula racemosa* made into a paste, mixed with *Saussurea lappa* and given against bronchial asthma and gastrointestinal problems. Magic, it is believed that snakes would not enter inside the houses when a part of root is kept inside.)

in English: costus, costus root, kuth

in China: yun mu xiang

in India: agada, amaya, apya, bhasura, cengala, chabi-i-qut, chagal koshtam, changala, chengulva, dushta, gada, gadakhya, gadavha, gadavhaya, goshtam, gostan, gotham, haribhadra, jarana, jathikoshtam, kadakhya, kakala, kankushta, karwa koth, kashmirja, kashtam, kasmira, katakuvayam, kath, kaubera, kinjalka, koont, koostha, koot, kooth, kootha, koshta, koshtam, koshta, kosta, kostam, kostamu, koshta, kostum, kostu, kosuta, kot, koth, kottam, kur, kura, kushta, kushtam, kushtamu, kushth, kushtha, kushthh, kust, kustam, kutha, kuthah, kutham, kut, kutavapiritam, kuth, kuth meetha, kuth mota, kuthika, kutki, kutsita, kwoth, niruja, oli, ouplet, pachak, padmaka, pakala, pakalam, palaka, paribhadra, paribhavya, pauskara, pavana, pohkar mool, pokharmul, post-khai, pushkarmool, puska, puskaramula, putchuk, putechuk, qaste shireen, qust-i-talkh, quest shirin, qust, qust-shirin, qust shirin, qust talkh, rama, roga, rogavhaya, ruja, ruk, ruka, rusta, seppudday, sepuddy, simakkottam, upaleta, uplet, uplet meethi, uplit, utpala, utpalam, vaniraja, vapy, vyadhi, vyapya

in Malaysia: costus, kut, puchok

in Tibet: ru rta, ru-rta, rusta

in Vietnam: m[oo]j c h[uw][ow]ng, qu[ar]ng m[oo]j c h[uw][ow]ng, v[aa]n m[oo]j c h[uw][ow]ng

**Saussurea epilobioides** Maximowicz (*Saussurea epilobioides* var. *cana* Handel-Mazzetti; *Saussurea karlongensis* Handel-Mazzetti)

China.

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg* 27(4): 495. 1881 and *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 12(9): 317–318. 1938

(Astringent.)

in China: liu ye cai feng mao ju

**Saussurea glacialis** Herder (*Saussurea pamirica* C.G.A. Winkl.; *Saussurea violacea* Pamp.)

India. Perennial polymorphic herbs, leaves tomentose, hemispheric inflorescence, red scarious involucre bracts, white pappus

See *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 40(3): 144. 1867, *Trudy Imp. S.-Peterburgsk. Bot. Sada* xi. (1889) 171. 1889 and Filippi, Filippo de (1869–1930), *Storia della Spedizione scientifica italiana nel Himàlaia, Caracorùm e Turchestàn Cinese* (1913–1914)/con capitoli aggiuntivi di Giotto Dainelli e J.A. Spranger. Bologna, 1924, *La flora del Caracorùm* [Aggiunte.] 177, pl. 9, f. 5. 1934 [*Spedizione Italiana de Filippi, nell'Himàlaia, Caracorùm e Turchestàn Cinese* [1934]. pp. 143–78.]

(Fresh plant made into a paste and eaten as aphrodisiac.)

in India: akithu

***Saussurea gossypiphora*** D. Don (*Saussurea gossypiphora* Wall.)

China, Himalaya. Dwarf, densely tufted, woolly, perennial herb, purplish white head

See *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 3: 414–415. 1821, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 2: 32, t. 138. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 541. 1838 and *Taxon* 28: 627–628. 1979, *J. Jap. Bot.* 78: 135–144. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda. Aerial parts for blood and liver disorders, analgesic. Magic, leaves and rhizome to ward off evil effects. Religious, sacred, offered for worship.)

in Bhutan: bya-rgod-sug-pa

***Saussurea gossypiphora*** D. Don var. ***gossypiphora*** (*Aplotaxis gossypina* DC.; *Saussurea gossypiphora* D. Don; *Saussurea gossypina* Wallich; *Saussurea gossypiphora* Wall.)

China, Himalaya. Dwarf, densely tufted, woolly, perennial herb, purplish white head

See *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 3: 414–415. 1821, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 2: 32, t. 138. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 541. 1838 and *Taxon* 28: 627–628. 1979, *J. Jap. Bot.* 78: 135–144. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves stimulant, astringent, for bone fracture. Religious, sacred, offered for worship. Magic, leaves and rhizome to ward off evil effects.)

in China: xue tu zi

in India: aja, fini kawal, gugibhab, phinkamal

***Saussurea graminifolia*** Wall. ex DC. (*Saussurea graminifolia* Wall. ex Hook. f.)

India, Nepal, Himalaya.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 536. 1838, *The Flora of British India* 3(8): 370–371. 1881 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 75: 92–97. 2000

(Woolly tomentum of aerial parts used to stop bleeding from cuts and also to heal. Whole plant for cough and cold. Collected for worshipping Gods.)

in India: bas bug, googhee, khasbal

***Saussurea heteromalla*** (D. Don) Hand.-Mazz. (*Cnicus heteromallus* D. Don; *Cnicus heteromallus* Steud.; *Himalaiella heteromalla* (D. Don) E. von Raab-Straube; *Saussurea heteromalla* (D. Don) Raizada & Saxena)

Nepal, Himalayas, Bhutan. Robust, weedy, flower's head in large open corymbs

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 826. 1753, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 16: 156, 198–203, pl. 10–13. 1810, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 166. 1825, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 388. 1840 and *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 1152. 1936, *Indian Forester* xcii. 322. 1966, *CIS Chromosome Information Service* 20: 32–33. 1976, *Willdenowia* 33(2): 390–391. 2003

(Plant used in liver and cardiac troubles, hysteria, mental disorders, nervous breakdown. Crushed leaves applied to wounds. Seeds febrifuge, carminative, reported to be a remedy for horse bite. Veterinary medicine, seeds given to horses for indigestion.)

in India: batula, butula, hissuri parru, kaliziri, kalizzirri, murang

***Saussurea involucreta*** (Karelin & Kirilow) Schultz-Bipontinus

China.

See *Linnaea* 19: 331. 1846

(Carminative.)

in China: xue lian hua

***Saussurea medusa*** Maximowicz (*Saussurea dainellii* Pampanini; *Saussurea namikawae* Kitamura; *Saussurea trullifolia* W.W. Smith; *Saussurea trullifolia* W.W. Smith var. *pinnatibracteata* J. Anthony)

China.

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg* 27(4): 488. 1881 and *Bolletino della Società Botanica Italiana* 4–6: 32. 1915, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 12(59): 220–221. 1920, Pampanini, Renato (1875–1949), *La flora del Caracorùm*. 50, pl. 5, f. 4. Bologna: Nicola Zanichelli, 1930, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 18(89): 213–214. 1934, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 12(9): 317–318. 1938, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 24(1–2): 5. 1969, *Acta Bot. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 16(3): 310–318. 1996

(Expectorant.)

in China: shui mu xue tu zi

***Saussurea obvallata*** (DC.) Edgeworth (*Aplotaxis obvallata* DC.; *Saussurea obvallata* Nakai; *Saussurea obvallata* (DC.) Sch. Bip.; *Saussurea obvallata* Wall., nom. nud.)

China, Himalayas, Kashmir, Sikkim. Stout, erect, perennial herb, pale-green to purplish white toothed flower-heads

See Delessert, Benjamin (1773–1847), *Icones selectae plantarum quas in systemate universalis: ex herbariis parisiensibus, praesertim ex Lessertiano: descripsit Aug. Pyr. de Candolle, ex archetypis specimenibus a P.J.F. Turpin/delineatae et editae a Benj. De Lessert ... Parisiis, 1820–1846, A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] sub n. 2906. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 541. 1838, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 20: 76. 1846, *Linnaea* 19: 331. 1846 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 1931, xlv. 519. 1931

(Very thick roots applied to bruises and cuts. Flowers and leaves for ulcers, cuts, bruises and wounds, also insecticide; flowers fried, mixed with *ghee* and used in body pain, urinary troubles, cough, cold and digestive ailments; flower heads for hydrocele; buds made into a paste and applied to boils. Sacred, ceremonial, flowers offered for worship, religious fairs, and worshipping Goddess Nanda Devi; local witch-doctors use this flower for warding off evil spirits; flowers protect the family from the diseases caused by evil spirits, a few dried inflorescences always hung in the house. Veterinary medicine, flower buds paste applied on wounds between hooves of cows, goats and sheep, used in foot-and-mouth disease.)

in China: bao ye xue lian

in India: assolone, birm to kanwal, brahm kamal, brahma kamal, bhramakamal, brahmkamal (= the lotus of Brahma; Brahma, creator of universe and kamal, lotus), dongar, kanwal, kawal, phenkamal, spanchi towa

***Saussurea roylei*** (DC.) Sch.Bip. (*Aplotaxis roylei* DC.; *Saussurea roylei* C.B. Clarke)

Nepal, Himalaya.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 538. 1838, *Linnaea* 19: 330. 1846

(Plant paste applied to relieve pain on the joint.)

in Nepal: lhapcha

***Saussurea simpsoniana*** (Fielding & Gardner) Lipsch. (*Aplotaxis gossypina* DC. var. *minor* DC.; *Aplotaxis simpsoniana* Fielding & Gardner; *Saussurea sacra* Edgew.)

India, Nepal, Himalaya. Short, stout, erect, perennial

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 542. 1838, *Sertum Plantarum*, pl. 26, cum descrip. 1844, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20(1): 76. 1846 [1851 publ. 29 Aug 1846] and *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* 1964: 319. 1964, *J. Jap. Bot.* 75: 92–97. 2000, *J. Jap. Bot.* 78: 135–144. 2003

(Plants tonic, stimulant, astringent, used for nervous debility, madness, hysteria. Whole plant made into a paste, mixed with

pine resin and applied to unhealing boils. Flowers and roots for fever and male reproductive disorders. Root decoction in milk a cure for snakebite, plague and menstrual disorders.)

in India: ghuggi, googhee, jogi padshah, jugebadsha, zoog padsha

***Saussurea stella*** Maximowicz

China.

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Petersbourg* 27(4): 490. 1882

(Tonic.)

in China: xing zhuang xue tu zi

***Saussurea taraxacifolia*** Wall. ex DC. (*Cyathidium taraxacifolium* Lindl. ex Royle; *Saussurea taraxacifolia* Wall.)

China, India, Himalaya.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2914. 1831, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 1: 251, t. 56. 1835, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 532. 1838

(Herb used in liver and cardiac troubles, hysteria, mental disorders.)

## Sauvagesia L. Ochnaceae (Sauvagesiaceae)

For the French naturalist François Boissier de la Croix de Sauvages (Franciscus Sauvagesius, Boissier de Sauvages de la Croix), 1706–1767, physician, botanist, M.D. Montpellier 1726, professor of medicine and botany at the University of Montpellier, correspondent of Linnaeus, his works include *Pathologia methodica, seu de cognoscendis morbis*. Amstelodami 1752, *Tractatus methodici practici in duos tomos divisi ... Tomus primus de morbis puerorum*. (Tomus secundus de morbis cutaneis.) Neapoli 1778, *De venenatis Galliae animalibus, & venenorum in ipsis fideli observatione compertorum indole atque antidotis*. Monspelii 1764, *Nosologia methodica, sistens morborum classes, juxta Sydenhami mentem & botanicorum ordinem*. Amstelodami 1768 and *Methodus foliorum, seu plantae florum monspeliensis, juxta foliorum ordinem*. 'Gravenhage [La Haye] 1751, brother of the French clergyman and botanist Pierre Augustin Boissier de Sauvages de la Croix (1710–1795); see Thomas Sydenham (1624–1689), *Methodus curandi febres*. [8vo, second ed., the book is dedicated to the Irish scientist Robert Boyle, 1627–1691.] London 1668, Joannes Carolus Boecking, *De motu cordis ab aucta vasorum resistentia aucto. Dissertatio opposita argumentis celeberrimi De Sauvages, etc.* Praes. J.P. Eberhard. Halae ad Salam [Halle an der Saale] [1757], Jules Grasset, *Le Médecin de l'amour au temps de Marivaux. Étude sur Boissier de Sauvages, etc.* Montpellier 1896 and *Bull. Soc. Linn. Normandie sér. 7, 3: 325–356*. 1921, *Mém. Inst. Sci. Madagascar, Sér. B, Biol. Vég.* 2(2): 311–331. 1949, *Fl. Madagasc.* 139: 1–57.



1954, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/1): 10–16. 1961, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 2203. New York 1961, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 216. 1965, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 54(1): 25–40. 1967, *Caldasia* 11(51): 3–66. 1971, Frans A. Stafleu, *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans. The spreading of their ideas in systematic botany, 1735–1789*. Utrecht 1971, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 350. 1972, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, ed., *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 243. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(2): 1596–1600. 2001.

***Sauvagesia erecta*** L. (*Sauvagesia adima* Aubl.; *Sauvagesia erecta* Aubl., nom. illeg.; *Sauvagesia erecta* L.; *Sauvagesia erecta* var. *stricta* Mart. & Zuccagni; *Sauvagesia floribunda* A. Chev.; *Sauvagesia geminiflora* DC.; *Sauvagesia gracilis* Steud.; *Sauvagesia grandifolia* Dwyer; *Sauvagesia nutans* Pers.; *Sauvagesia peruviana* Roem. & Schult.; *Sauvagesia salicifolia* Ging.)

West Indies, South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 203. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 254, t. 100B. 1775, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 5: 457. 1819, *Bulletin de la Société Philomatique de Paris* 1823: 173. 1823, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* 1: 38. 1824, *Linnaea* 18: 744. 1844 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 85. 1993

(A decoction to treat chest pains.)

in English: Creole tea

in Peru: goma huayo, hierba de San Martín

***Sauvagesia rubiginosa*** A. St.-Hil. (*Sauvagesia adima* Aubl.; *Sauvagesia erecta* Aubl., nom. illeg.; *Sauvagesia erecta* L.; *Sauvagesia erecta* var. *rubiginosa* (A. St.-Hil.) Eichler; *Sauvagesia erecta* var. *stricta* Mart. & Zuccagni; *Sauvagesia floribunda* A. Chev.; *Sauvagesia geminiflora* DC.; *Sauvagesia gracilis* Steud.; *Sauvagesia grandifolia* Dwyer; *Sauvagesia laxa* Mart. & Zucc.; *Sauvagesia nutans* Pers.; *Sauvagesia peruviana* Roem. & Schult.; *Sauvagesia salicifolia* Ging.; *Sauvagesia surinamensis* Miq.)

West Indies, Brazil. Herb, solitary axillary flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 203. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 254, t. 100B. 1775, *Bulletin de la Société Philomatique de Paris* 1823: 173. 1823, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* 1: 38. 1824, *Linnaea* 18: 744. 1844 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 85. 1993

(Mucilage as a children's medicine. A decoction to treat chest pains.)

in English: Creole tea

in Peru: goma huayo, hierba de San Martín

***Sauvagesia sprengelii*** A. St.-Hil. (*Sauvagesia adima* Aubl.; *Sauvagesia erecta* Aubl., nom. illeg.; *Sauvagesia erecta*

L.; *Sauvagesia erecta* var. *rubiginosa* (A. St.-Hil.) Eichler; *Sauvagesia erecta* var. *stricta* Mart. & Zuccagni; *Sauvagesia floribunda* A. Chev.; *Sauvagesia geminiflora* DC.; *Sauvagesia gracilis* Steud.; *Sauvagesia grandifolia* Dwyer; *Sauvagesia kappleri* Miq.; *Sauvagesia laxa* Mart. & Zucc.; *Sauvagesia nutans* Pers.; *Sauvagesia peruviana* Roem. & Schult.; *Sauvagesia rubiginosa* A. St.-Hil.; *Sauvagesia salicifolia* Ging.; *Sauvagesia serpyllifolia* Mart. & Zucc.; *Sauvagesia surinamensis* Miq.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 203. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 254, t. 100B. 1775, *Bulletin de la Société Philomatique de Paris* 1823: 173. 1823, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* 1: 38. 1824, *Linnaea* 18: 744. 1844, *Stirpes Surinamensis Selectae* 7: 105. 1851 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 85. 1993

(Mucilage as a children's medicine.)

## Saxifraga L. Saxifragaceae

Latin *saxifragus*, *a*, *um* (*saxum frango*) 'stone-breaking, stone-crushing'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 398–405. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 189. 1754, Haworth, Adrian Hardy (1767–1833), *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum ...* 320. Londni, 1812, Haworth, Adrian Hardy, *Saxifragearum Enumeratio...* accedunt revisiones plantarum succulentarum 39–41, 47. Londini, 1821, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13: 345. 1821, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 66. 1837 [1836 publ. Jan–Mar 1837], Engler, Heinrich Gustav Adolf (1844–1930), *Monographie der Gattung Saxifraga L.* Breslau, 1872 and *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 15: 158–162. 1979, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 22: 123–124. 1985, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 95(4): 276–283, 286–288, 291. 1987, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 29(1): 5, 9–21. 1991, *Taxon* 40(1): 43. 1991, *Saxifraga Group J.* 2: 43. 1992, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 29: 92–94. 1993, *Fl. Ecuador* 73: 17–24. Göteborg, Botanical Institute, Göteborg University, 2004 [Harling, Gunnar Wilhelm, 1920–2010], McGregor, Malcolm (1947-), *Saxifrages: A Definitive Guide to 2000 Species, Hybrids and Cultivars*. Portland, Or., London, Timber Press, 2008.

***Saxifraga ferruginea*** Graham (*Hexaphoma ferruginea* (Graham) Raf.; *Hexaphoma ferruginea* Raf.; *Micranthes ferruginea* (Graham) Brouillet & Gornall; *Saxifraga ferruginea* Graham var. *ferruginea*; *Spatularia ferruginea* (Graham) Small)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 7: 349. 1829, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 66. 1836 [1837] and *North American Flora* 22(2): 150. 1905, *Journal of the Botanical Research Institute of Texas* 1(2): 1020. 2007

(Leaves and roots decoction taken for urinary troubles.)

in English: russethair saxifrage

***Saxifraga ferruginea*** Graham var. ***ferruginea***

North America. Perennial herb

See *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 7: 349. 1829, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 66. 1836[1837] and *North American Flora* 22(2): 150. 1905, *Journal of the Botanical Research Institute of Texas* 1(2): 1020. 2007

(Leaves and roots decoction taken for urinary troubles.)

in English: russethair saxifrage

***Saxifraga moorcroftiana*** (Ser.) Wall. ex Sternb. (*Hirculus moorcroftianus* (Ser.) Losinsk.; *Saxifraga diversifolia* Wall. ex Ser. var. *moorcroftiana* Ser.; *Saxifraga kuana* Zhmylev; *Saxifraga lysimachioides* Klotzsch; *Saxifraga moorcroftiana* Wall.; *Saxifraga nyanangensis* J.T. Pan; *Saxifraga reflexa* T.C. Ku, nom. illeg.; *Saxifraga reflexa* Hook.; *Saxifraga reflexa* St.-Lag.)

Himalaya.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 453. 1828, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 44. 1830, *Revisio Saxifragarum* Suppl. 2, 28, pl. 24. 1831, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 1(5): 249, pl. 85. 1832, *Bot. Ergebn. Reise Waldemar* 145. 1862 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 16(2): 23, 26, pl. 8. 1978, *Bulletin of Botanical Research, Harbin* 9(4): 4–5. 1989, *Byull. Moskovsk. Obshch. Isp. Prir., Otd. Biol.* 96(3): 129. 1991

(Whole plant used for cough, cold and liver disorders.)

in Bhutan: zangs-tig

in China: nie la mu hu er cao

***Saxifraga nelsoniana*** D. Don (*Micranthes aestivalis* (Fisch. & C.A. Mey.) Small; *Micranthes nelsoniana* (D. Don) Small; *Saxifraga aestivalis* Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Saxifraga punctata* L. p.p.; *Saxifraga punctata* L. subsp. *nelsoniana* (D. Don) Hultén; *Saxifraga punctata* L. var. *nelsoniana* (D. Don) Macoun, nom. illeg.; *Saxifraga punctata* var. *nelsoniana* (D. Don) Engl.)

North America. Perennial herb, leaves eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 401. 1753, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(2): 355–356. 1822, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 1: 37. 1835, *Monographie der Gattung Saxifraga* 139. 1872, *Catalogue of Canadian Plants* 1: 153. 1883 and *North American Flora* 22(2): 147. 1905, *Flora of Alaska and Yukon* 5: 929. 1945, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(1): 51–59. 1980, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(5): 651–659. 1980, *Bot. Zhurn.* 66(3): 380–387. 1981, *Rhodora* 99: 33–55. 1997

(Leaves a good source of vitamin C and pro-vitamin A.)

in English: heartleaf saxifrage

***Saxifraga nelsoniana*** D. Don subsp. ***nelsoniana*** (*Saxifraga aestivalis* Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Saxifraga punctata* L. p.p.; *Saxifraga punctata* L. subsp. *nelsoniana* (D. Don) Hultén; *Saxifraga punctata* L. var. *nelsoniana* (D. Don) Macoun, nom. illeg.; *Saxifraga punctata* var. *nelsoniana* (D. Don) Engl.)

North America. Perennial herb, leaves eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 401. 1753, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(2): 355–356. 1822, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 1: 37. 1835, *Monographie der Gattung Saxifraga* 139. 1872, *Catalogue of Canadian Plants* 1: 153. 1883 and *Flora of Alaska and Yukon* 5: 929. 1945

(Leaves a good source of vitamin C and pro-vitamin A.)

in English: heartleaf saxifrage

***Saxifraga parnassifolia*** D. Don (*Saxifraga diversifolia* Wall. ex Ser. var. *parnassifolia* (D. Don) Ser.; *Saxifraga parnassifolia* Wall.; *Saxifraga parnassifolia* var. *obscuricallosa* J.T. Pan)

Himalaya.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(2): 405–406. 1822 [3–19 Dec 1822], *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 451. 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 44. 1830 and *Flora Xizangica* 2: 478, f. 158, 23–29. 1985

(Whole plant used for wounds, cough, cold, liver disorders and jaundice.)

in Bhutan: gser-tig

in China: mei hua cao ye hu er cao, yin jia hu er cao

***Saxifraga pensylvanica*** L. (*Micranthes pensylvanica* (L.) Haw.; *Micranthes pensylvanica* (L.) Haw. var. *forbesii* (Vasey) Bush; *Saxifraga forbesii* Vasey; *Saxifraga pensylvanica* L. subsp. *interior* Burns; *Saxifraga pensylvanica* L. subsp. *tenuirostrata* Burns; *Saxifraga pensylvanica* L. var. *forbesii* (Vasey) Engl. & Irmsch.; *Saxifraga pensylvanica* L. var. *forbesii* Engl. & Irmsch.; *Saxifraga pensylvanica* L. var. *purpuripetala* (A.M. Johnson) Bush)

North America. Perennial herb, leaves eaten as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 399. 1753, *Saxifragearum Enumeratio...* accedunt revisiones plantarum succulentarum 45. 1821, *American Entomologist* 2: 288. 1870 [*American entomologist and botanist*] and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) 4, Fam. 117 I: 66. 1916, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 11(5): 229, 234. 1928, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 28: 151. 1942

(Analgesic, diuretic, blood purifier, for sores, muscle pain, dropsy, boils. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: eastern swamp saxifrage, swamp saxifrage, wild beet

***Saxifraga pulvinaria*** Harry Sm. (*Saxifraga imbricata* Royle; *Saxifraga imbricata* Lam.; *Saxifraga imbricata* Bertol.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Fl. Franç.* (Lamarck) 3: 531. 1779 [1778 publ. after 21 Mar 1779], *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 1: 226, t. 49, f. 1. 1835 and *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, *Botany* 2(4): 105. 1958

(Used in hysteria, nervous breakdown, madness.)

in China: dian zhuang hu er cao

***Saxifraga spicata*** D. Don (*Micranthes spicata* (D. Don) Small; *Micranthes spicata* Small)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(2): 354–355. 1822 and *North American Flora* 22(2): 146. 1905

(A useful source of vitamin C.)

in English: spiked saxifrage

### Scabiosa L. Caprifoliaceae (Dipsacaceae)

Latin *scabiosus*, *a*, *um* (*scabies*, *em* ‘scurf’, *scabo*, *scabi* ‘to scratch’) ‘mangy, itchy, rough’, referring to its medicinal uses; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 98–101. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 43. 1754, *Oekonomisch-technische Flora Böhmens* 2(1): 222–223. 1838 and *Willdenowia* 19(1): 139. 1989, *Fl. Iranica* [Rechinger] 168: 38. 1991, *Taxon* 41: 569. 1992.

***Scabiosa columbaria*** L. (*Scabiosa anthemifolia* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Scabiosa austro-africana* Heine; *Scabiosa austroafricana* Heine; *Scabiosa columbaria* Willk. ex Willk. & Lange)

South Africa. Small tufted perennial, white or mauve flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 99. 1753, *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 3: 371. 1837, *Prodr. Fl. Hispan.* 2(1): 17. 1865 and *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* Heft 9–10, 445. 1954, *Fragm. Florist. Geobot.* 15: 179–184. 1969, *Veröff. Geobot. Inst. ETH Stiftung Rübel Zürich* 52: 1–125. 1975, *Trab. Dept. Bot. Univ. Complutense* 9: 13–18. 1976, *Lagascalia* 10: 225–227. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Rev. Cytol. Biol. Vég., Bot.* 9: 5–72. 1986, *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 22: 216–226. 1990, *Taxon* 41: 569. 1992, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Veröff. Geobot. Inst. ETH Stiftung Rübel Zürich* 58: 192–211. 1992, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 20: 4–6. 1993, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Rev. Roumaine Biol., Sér. Biol. Vég.* 45(2): 137–140. 2000

(Roots and leaves to treat colic and heartburn. An infusion of the bulbs of *Eriospermum ornithogaloides*, mixed with *Mentha* sp., roots of *Gunnera perpensa*, *Scabiosa columbaria* and *Eulophia ovalis* used as a womb purifier, to enhance fertility in woman.)

in English: bachelor’s buttons, riceflower

in Southern Africa: isiLawu esikhulu, isiLawu esimhlophe (Xhosa)

### Scabrethia W.A. Weber Asteraceae

***Scabrethia scabra*** (Hook.) W.A. Weber (*Wyethia scabra* Hook.) (*Wyethia* Nuttall, for the American explorer Nathaniel Jarvis Wyeth, 1802–1856, plant collector for Nuttall, fur trader, led two expeditions to the Pacific, see *The*

*Correspondence and Journals of Captain N.J. Wyeth, 1831–1836*. A record of two expeditions for the occupation of the Oregon country. Edited by F.G. Young. [Oregon Historical Society. Sources of the History of Oregon. vol. 1. pt. 3–6.] 1899, Joseph Ewan, *Rocky Mountain Naturalists*. The University of Denver Press 1950, J.W. Harshberger, *The botanists of Philadelphia and their work*. Philadelphia 1899, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 187. Berlin & Hamburg 1989.)

USA.

See *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 39–40, pl. 5. 1834, *London Journal of Botany* 6: 245–246. 1847 and *Phytologia* 85(1): 20–21. 1998 [1999]

(Emetic, toxic, dangerous.)

in English: mule’s ears

### Scadoxus Raf. Amaryllidaceae (Alliaceae, Liliaceae)

Greek *skiadion* ‘umbel, parasol’ and *doxa* ‘glory’; the genus was named by Constantine Samuel Rafinesque (1783–1840): “umb. glor.” (glorious umbel?), see C.S. Rafinesque, *Flora Telluriana*. 4: 19. 1836 [1838].

***Scadoxus cinnabarinus*** (Decne.) Friis & Nordal (*Haemanthus angolensis* Welw.; *Haemanthus brachyanthus* Baker; *Haemanthus cabrae* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Haemanthus cinnabarinus* Decne.; *Haemanthus congolensis* De Wild.; *Haemanthus demeusei* De Wild.; *Haemanthus diadema* Linden; *Haemanthus eetveldeanus* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Haemanthus fascinator* Linden; *Haemanthus germanianus* J. Braun & K. Schum.; *Haemanthus kundanianus* J. Braun & K. Schum.; *Haemanthus laurentii* De Wild.; *Haemanthus lescrauwaetii* De Wild. ex Gentil; *Haemanthus lindenii* N.E. Br.; *Haemanthus longipes* Engl.; *Haemanthus mirabilis* Linden; *Haemanthus radcliffei* Rendle; *Haemanthus rotularis* Baker)

Trop. Africa. Bulb geophyte, underground rhizome, large numerous flowers pink to red-salmon, spherical inflorescence

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 7: 391. 1898, *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.*, II, 1(1): 56. 1899 and *J. Soc. Natl. Hort. France*, IV, 3: 291–292. 1902, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 37: 223. 1904, *Norweg. J. Bot.* 23: 64. 1976

(Used in conjunction with a number of other plants, as an arrow poison, the bulbs are used to make a fishing poison. Magic, ritual.)

***Scadoxus multiflorus*** (Martyn) Raf. (*Amaryllis multiflora* (Martyn) Tratt.; *Haemanthus multiflorus* Martyn; *Nerissa multiflorus* (Martyn) Salisb., nom. inval.)

Trop. & S. Africa. Erect, fleshy stout bulb geophyte, paired fleshy alternate simple leaves, leaf sheath and lower stem



spotted dark red-purple, crowded red flowers, yellow or purple anthers, fruit an orange to red berry

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 325. 1753, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 19. 1836 [1838] and *CIS Chromosome Information Service* 22: 9–11. 1977, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C) 65: 106. 1978, *Cytologia* 45: 663–673. 1980, *Cytologia* 49: 497–500. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 253–277. 1987, *Guihaia* 18(1): 32–34. 1998

(Bulbs reported as being very poisonous. The juice of *Haemanthus multiflorus* is supposed to produce dangerous swelling of the lips and tongue, salivation, nausea, vomiting and diarrhea. These alkaloids are highly toxic and their indiscriminate use is potentially lethal. Known to be lethal to stock, mainly goats and sheep, and the leaves appear to have exactly the same toxic effects as the bulb. Bulb used for cough and snakebite; pounded leaves for diarrhea and dysentery; roots powder for wounds, ulcers; boiled root infusion against child cough. Used in conjunction with a number of other plants, as an arrow poison, the bulbs are used to make a fishing poison; also used to treat dropsy, scabies and poorly healing wounds.)

in English: African blood lily, blood flowers, blood lily, fire-ball, powderpuff lily, snake lily

in Kenya: kipuwer, psirioch

in Tanzania: mbiba, mbibo, mkorosho, ndalakio

***Scadoxus multiflorus*** (Martyn) Raf. subsp. ***multiflorus*** (*Haemanthus abyssinicus* Herb.; *Haemanthus andrei* De Wild.; *Haemanthus arabicus* M. Roem.; *Haemanthus arnoldianus* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Haemanthus bequaertii* De Wild.; *Haemanthus bivalvis* Beck; *Haemanthus ceciliae* Baker; *Haemanthus colchicifolius* Salisb.; *Haemanthus cruentatus* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Haemanthus delagoensis* Herb.; *Haemanthus eurysiphon* Harms; *Haemanthus filiflorus* Hiern ex Baker; *Haemanthus filiflorus* Baker ex Hiern; *Haemanthus kalbreyeri* Baker; *Haemanthus lynesii* Stapf; *Haemanthus micrantherus* Pax; *Haemanthus mildbraedii* Perkins; *Haemanthus multiflorus* Martyn; *Haemanthus nicholsonii* Baker; *Haemanthus otaviensis* Dinter; *Haemanthus rupestris* Baker; *Haemanthus sacculus* E. Phillips; *Haemanthus seretii* De Wild.; *Haemanthus somaliensis* Baker; *Haemanthus tenuiflorus* Herb.; *Haemanthus tenuiflorus* var. *coccineus* Hook.f.; *Haemanthus tenuiflorus* var. *mocambicensis* Herb.; *Haemanthus zambesiacus* Baker)

Cape Verde, Trop. & S. Africa. Bulb geophyte, stem green at top white at bottom with purple dots, lower stem spotted dark red-purple, flowers red, bracts membranous white with purple dots toward tips, fruits red

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 325. 1753, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 19. 1836 [1838] and *Bot. Mag.* 148: t. 8975. 1923, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 29: 258. 1931, *Fl. Pl. South Africa* 14: t. 531. 1934, *CIS Chromosome Information Service* 22: 9–11. 1977, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III,

C) 65: 106. 1978, *Cytologia* 45: 663–673. 1980, Nordal, I. *Amaryllidaceae. Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–30. 1982, *Cytologia* 49: 497–500. 1984, *Guihaia* 18(1): 32–34. 1998

(These alkaloids are highly toxic and their indiscriminate use is potentially lethal. Known to be lethal to stock, mainly goats and sheep, and the leaves appear to have exactly the same toxic effects as the bulb.)

in Tanzania: esusu, ikurufi la mshitu, matendi, olekitulian

***Scadoxus puniceus*** (L.) Friis & Nordal (*Gyaxis puniceus* (L.) Salisb., nom. inval.; *Haemanthus fax-imperii* Cufod.; *Haemanthus goetzei* Harms; *Haemanthus insignis* Hook.; *Haemanthus magnificus* Herb.; *Haemanthus natalensis* Hook.; *Haemanthus natalensis* Pappe ex Hook.; *Haemanthus orchidifolius* Salisb.; *Haemanthus puniceus* L.; *Haemanthus puniceus* var. *fortuita* Herb.; *Haemanthus puniceus* var. *magnificus* Herb.; *Haemanthus redouteanus* M. Roem.; *Haemanthus redouteanus* var. *subalbus* M. Roem.; *Haemanthus rouperi* auct.; *Haemanthus superbus* Baker)

Ethiopia to S. Africa. Bulbous, large underground bulbs, bulb geophyte, numerous fleshy roots, pseudostem (false stem) with red purple speckled scale leaves at the base, leaves glossy green with wavy margins, corollas and filaments bright red-orange, inflorescences borne within bracts, fruits fleshy round shiny red berries, ripe berries eaten by birds and monkeys

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 325. 1753, *Bot. Mag.* 67: t. 3870. 1841, *Fam. Nat. Syn. Monogr.* 4: 38. 1847 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 30: 276. 1901, *Miss. Biol. Borana, Racc. Bot., Angiosp.-Gymnosp.* 326. 1939, *Norwegian Journal of Botany* 21: 244. 1974, *Norwegian Journal of Botany* 23: 64. 1976, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 135: 119–126. 1980, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 2(4): 323–35. 1980 [Antineoplastic constituents of some Southern African plants: *Urginea capitata*, *Raphionacme hirsuta* and *Cheilanthes contracta*, *Haemanthus natalensis*, *Brunsvigia radulosa*, *Amaryllis belladonna*.], *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 135: 119–126. 1980, Nordal, I. *Amaryllidaceae. Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–30. 1982, Germishuizen, G. & Meyer, N.L. (eds.) *Plants of Southern Africa: An Annotated Checklist. Strelitzia* 14: i-vi, 1–1231. National Botanical Institute, Pretoria. 2003

(Poisonous, highly toxic, deaths have been reported following the ingestion of the bulb; leaves appear to have exactly the same toxic effects as the bulb. Has been used in African anticancer medicines; widely used in traditional medicine to treat coughs, chest complaints and gastro-intestinal problems, it has also traditionally been used as part of a medicine taken regularly during pregnancy to ensure a safe delivery. *Haemanthus natalensis* has been used in emetics. Extracts of these plants showed significant cytotoxicity in the KB cell culture test-system.)

in English: blood flower, blood lily, paintbrush, paintbrush lily, royal paintbrush, sore eye flower, snake lily, snake flower, april fool

in South Africa: bloedlelie, poeierkwas, rooikwas, seerogblom, skeerkwas; isisphompho, umgola, iDumbhi-lika-ntloyile (Zulu)

### Scaevola L. Goodeniaceae

After the Roman hero C. Mucius Scaevola, whose surname means 'left handed', Latin *scaevus*, *a*, *um* 'left', referring to the left-handed twisting and to the incomplete appearance of the corolla; see C. Linnaeus, *Mantissa Plantarum*. 2: 145. 1771, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima tertia 178. 1774, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 189. 1830 and *Fl. Madagasc.* 188: 27–32. 1978, *Fl. Ecuador* 14: 175–178. 1981, Arthur D. Chapman, ed., *Australian Plant Name Index*. 2571–2579. Canberra 1991, *Fl. Pl. Africa* 57: 104–107. 2001.

*Scaevola plumieri* (L.) Vahl (*Cascabela ovata* (Cav.) Lippold; *Cerbera ovata* Cav.; *Cerbera ovata* Sieber ex A. DC.; *Lobelia plumieri* L.; *Scaevola ivaefolia* L'Herit. ex Sweet; *Scaevola lobelia* Murray, nom. illegit.; *Scaevola lobelia* L.; *Scaevola lobelia* Murray; *Scaevola macraei* de Vriese; *Scaevola senegalensis* C. Presl; *Scaevola sieberi* de Vriese; *Scaevola thunbergii* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Scaevola uvifera* Stocks; *Thevetia ovata* (Cav.) A. DC.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 929. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima tertia 178. 1774, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 2: 36. 1791, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 3: 35–36, t. 270. 1796, *Hortus Britannicus* 325. 1830, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(2): 59. 1835, *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* 387. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7: 507. 1839, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 344. 1844, *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangenen Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 2: 30. 1851 and *Feddes Repertorium* 91(1–2): 53. 1980

(Leaves febrifuge, a bath.)

*Scaevola taccada* (Gaertn.) Roxb. (*Lobelia frutescens* Mill.; *Lobelia taccada* Gaertn.; *Scaevola billardieri* Dieter.; *Scaevola chlorantha* de Vriese; *Scaevola fauriei* H. Lévl.; *Scaevola frutescens* K. Krause; *Scaevola frutescens* (Mill.) Krause; *Scaevola frutescens* var. *sericea* (Vahl) Merr.; *Scaevola koenigii* Vahl; *Scaevola lambertiana* de Vriese; *Scaevola latevaga* Hance ex Walp.; *Scaevola lativaga* Hance; *Scaevola lobelia* L.; *Scaevola leschenaultii* A. DC.; *Scaevola macrocalyx* de Vriese; *Scaevola piliplena* Miq.; *Scaevola plumerioides* Nutt.; *Scaevola sericea* Vahl; *Scaevola sericea* var. *taccada* (Gaertn.) Makino; *Scaevola taccada* Roxb.)

SE Asia, Madagascar. Shrub or small tree, herbaceous, well branched, erect or spreading, leaves spirally arranged, white flowers in cymes, short subulate bract at the base of each flower, white fleshy fruits, globose drupe, seashore, open sandy beaches, coastal cliffs, littoral sands

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition 1768, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 119–120, pl. 25, f. 5. 1788, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 2: 37. 1791, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 3: 36. 1794, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 15. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 146. 1824, *Syn. Pl.* 786. 1839, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 7(2): 506. 1839, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* 2(8): 252. 1843, *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangenen Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 2: 137–139. 1851, *Ann. Bot. Syst.* (Walpers) ii. 1054. 1852, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 297. 1852, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 581. 1856, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 377. 1891 and *Botanical Magazine* 18: 68. 1904, *Das Pflanzenreich* Heft 54: 125, f. 25. 1912, *Phil. J. Sci.* 7(5): 354, 413–415. 1912, *Bull. Soc. Linn. Normandie* sér. 7, 6: 169–200. 1923, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 89: 646. 1929, *Fl. Madagasc.* 188: 27–32. 1978, *Taxon* 46: 801–802. 1997

(Plant antiviral, spasmolytic, antifungal, antibacterial, used to treat sore eyes, eye infection, earache, asthma, tuberculosis. Raw fruits eaten for treating fever, cough and headache; fruits decoction gargled to relieve toothache; fresh juice squeezed into the eye for sore eyes. Paste of leaves applied on healing of fracture; crushed leaves extract taken as contraceptive; leaves smoked like tobacco; young leaves chewed and the juice swallowed to treat coughs or cold, tuberculosis, asthma; leaves of *Heptapleurum venulosum* mixed with leaves of *Messerschmidia argentea* and *Scaevola taccada* are pounded with coconut oil and rubbed on body during fever; leaves mixed with leaves of *Ixora brunnescens* applied on forehead for headache. Fruits said to be soporific. Roots decoction astringent, in dysentery, venereal diseases.)

in English: beach berry, native cabbage, sea-lettuce tree

in Madagascar: dingdingana

in Borneo: butun laut

in India: kwya, tochonk, tuful

in Indonesia: babakoan, dudulan, subong-subong

in Japan: teriha-kusa-tobera, sukī

in Malaysia: akar pahit, ambong ambong, buas-buas laut, merambong, pelambong

in Papua New Guinea: akajok, azeze, bosboron, dangarong, gasoc, gavagava, kamakamahiyawa, pahop

in Philippines: agusuhin, balok-balok, bokabok, bosboron, boto, dudukduken, linog, linu, malmalukung, mosboron, panabolong, tagustus

in Thailand: bong bong, ho raa, rak thale

in Vietnam: h[ees]p, s[ow]n d[uw][ow]ng

in Hawaii: aupaka, huahekili, naupaka kahakai, naupaka kai

### Schefflera Forster & Forster f. Araliaceae

To honor the botanist Jakob (Jacob) Christoph Scheffler (Jacobus Christophorus S.), physician in Danzig, Poland; see *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 190. 1756, Johann Reinhold Forster (1729–1798) and his son Johann Georg Adam (1754–1794), *Characteres generum plantarum*. 45, t. 23. Londini [London] (Nov.-Dec.) 1775, *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 3: 210. 1780, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 953. 1824, *Conspectus Regni Vegetabilis* 145. 1828, *Revue Horticole* 16: 109. 1854, *Das Pflanzenreich* 3(8): 37. 1894, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(8): 54. 1897 and *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 3: 231. 1923, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 1: 132–133. 1965, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 166. 1989, H. Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 566. [the generic name is dedicated to a Jacob Christian Scheffler] Basel 1996, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 4(1): 1–855. 2009.

*Schefflera actinophylla* (Endl.) Harms (*Aralia longipes* W. Bull.; *Brassaia actinophylla* F. Muell.; *Brassaia actinophylla* Endl.; *Brassaia singaporensis* Ridl.) (*Brassaia* Endl., possibly after the Hungarian Samuel Brassai (1798–1898), professor at Klausenburg, his works include *Commentator commentatus*. Tarlózatok Horatius Satiráinak magyarázói után. Pest 1872, *Laelius*. [A critique on “M.T. Ciceronis Laelius, sive de amicitia: magyarázta Dr. Heinrich G. Pest, 1870.”] Kolozsvárt 1874 and *Logikai tanulmányok*. Budapest 1877; according to some other authors the genus was named for Lady Annie Brassey, an English traveller who married Lord Thomas Brassey in 1860, she is best known for her *The Last Voyage ... 1887*. [Lady Brassey’s journals and notes of her last voyage to India and Australia in the *Sunbeam*.] London 1889.)

Australia, New Guinea. Evergreen tree, perennial, stout, single or multi-stemmed, glossy spreading leaves, small red clustered flowers in showy terminal inflorescences, fruit a round fleshy purplish black drupe, bird-dispersed fruits, very invasive in tropical and subtropical areas

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 23. 1775, *Novarum stirpium decades*. 1: 89. Vienna 1839, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 222. 1843, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 2: 244. 1864, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(8): 36. 1894 and *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 75: 38. 1917, *Baileya* 19: 45. 1973, *Contact Dermatitis* 7: 158–159. 1981, *N. D. Farm Res.*, 43: 15–17. 1985, *The Korean Journal of Malacology* 14(2): 85–90. 1998, *Molluscan Research* 19(2): 1–14. 1998, *Journal of Medical and Applied Malacology* 10: 29–35. 2000

(Acute toxicity, vesicular dermatitis, eczema, erythema, irritating rash, allergic contact dermatitis, diarrhea, vomiting, anorexia. Leaves contain oxalates and saponins, cardiac glycosides and alkaloids. Molluscicide.)

in English: Australian ivy palm, Australian umbrella tree, brassaia, ivy palm, octopus tree, Queensland umbrella tree, rubber tree, Schefflera, starleaf, umbrella tree

*Schefflera arboricola* (Hayata) Merrill (*Heptapleurum arboricola* Hayata; *Schefflera arboricola* Hayata, nom. nud.)

Hainan, Taiwan.

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 23. 1775, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 472. 1791 and *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 6: 23–24, pl. 4. 1916, *Lingnan Science Journal* 5(1–2): 139. 1929, *Contact Dermatitis*. 14(2): 91–3. 1986, *Contact Dermatitis*. 17(1): 1–9. 1987 [Allergic and irritant contact dermatitis from falcarinol and didehydrofalcarinol in common ivy (*Hedera helix* L.)], *Contact Dermatitis*. 40(4): 209–13. 1999 [The allergens of *Dendropanax trifidus* Makino and *Fatsia japonica* Decne. et Planch. and evaluation of cross-reactions with other plants of the Araliaceae family.]

(Allergic sensitivity, polyacetylenic sensitizers, reported to cause allergic contact dermatitis.)

in English: scandent schefflera

in China: qi ye lian, e zhang teng

in Japan: yadori-fuka-no-ki

*Schefflera blancoi* Merr. (*Brassaia blancoi* (Merr.) Hutch.; *Cephaloschefflera blancoi* (Merr.) Merr.; *Nauclea digitata* Blanco)

Philippines.

See *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2: 102. 1845 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 1(Suppl.): 109. 1906, *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 3: 232. 1923, *Gen. Fl. Pl.* 2: 622, in obs. 1967

(Used for poisoning fish.)

*Schefflera bodinieri* (H. Lév.) Rehder (*Agalma lutchuense* Nakai; *Agalma octophyllum* (Lour.) Seem.; *Aralia octophylla* Lour.; *Eleutherococcus bodinieri* H. Lév.; *Heptapleurum bodinieri* H. Lév.; *Heptapleurum octophyllum* (Loureiro) Kuntze; *Heptapleurum octophyllum* (Lour.) Benth. ex Hance; *Schefflera compacta* Frodin ex Lauener; *Schefflera octophylla* (Loureiro) Harms)

China.

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 23. 1775, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 187. 1790, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 751. 1856, *Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 9: 132. 1859, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 2(22): 298. 1864, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 13: 105. 1873, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 138–139, 271. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(8): 38. 1894 and *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 24(294): 144. 1914, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 5(1): 20–21. 1924, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 32(1): 96. 1972, *J.*



*Ethnopharmacol.* 54(2–3): 153–64. 1996, Zhu M., Li R.C. “Receptor binding activities of *Schefflera* triterpenoids and oligosaccharides.” *Planta Med.* 65(2): 99–103. 1999

(Antifungal, antiseptic.)

in English: Bodinier schefflera

***Schefflera cumingii*** (Seem.) Harms (*Heptapleurum cumingii* Seem.)

Philippines.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 3: 81. 1865, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(8): 39. 1894

(For stomach troubles.)

in Philippines: kalang-gamat

***Schefflera delavayi*** (Franchet) Harms (*Agalma delavayi* (Franch.) Hutch.; *Agalma discolor* (Merrill) Hutchinson; *Heptapleurum delavayi* Franchet; *Heptapleurum dunnianum* H. Lévy.; *Schefflera delavayi* var. *ochrascens* Handel-Mazzetti; *Schefflera delavayi* var. *ochrasceus* Hand.-Mazz.; *Schefflera delavayi* var. *pubinervis* Grushv. & Skvortsova; *Schefflera discolor* Merrill; *Schefflera megalobotrya* Harms; *Schefflera megalobotrya* Harms ex Diels)

China, Vietnam.

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 23. 1775, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* . 2: 472. 1791, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 751. 1856, *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 10(18): 307. 1896 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 486. 1900, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(286–290): 295. 1912, *Anzeiger der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Wien* 61: 120. 1924, *Lingnan Science Journal* 7: 318. 1929 [1931], *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 2: 622. 1967, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 54(2–3): 153–64. 1996

(Poultice for skin diseases.)

in English: Delavay schefflera

in China: sui xu e zhang chai, da pao tong

***Schefflera digitata*** J.R. Forst. & G. Forst. (*Aralia schefflera* Spreng.; *Polyscias digitata* Blanco; *Schefflera cunninghamii* Miq.; *Schefflera digitata* (Blanco) Merr., nom. illeg.)

New Zealand.

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 23. 1775, *Flora de Filipinas* 224. 1837 and *Species Blancoanae* 294. 1918, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 1: 132. 1965

(Sap for ringworm.)

***Schefflera elliptica*** (Blume) Harms (*Hedera terebinthacea* Wall., nom. nud.; *Hedera terebinthinacea* Wall., nom. nud.; *Hedera venosa* Wallich, nom. nud.; *Hedera verticillata* Span.; *Heptapleurum cavaleriei* H. Lévy.; *Heptapleurum*

*ellipticum* (Blume) Seem.; *Heptapleurum micranthum* (Miq.) Seem.; *Heptapleurum natale* Ridl.; *Heptapleurum venulosum* (Wight & Arn.) Seem.; *Heptapleurum verticillatum* (Span.) Seem.; *Paratropia crassa* Blanco; *Paratropia elliptica* (Blume) Miq.; *Paratropia elliptica* var. *ovata* Miq.; *Paratropia elliptica* var. *riparia* Miq.; *Paratropia elliptica* var. *tetraphylla* Miq.; *Paratropia elliptica* var. *verticillata* (Span.) Miq.; *Paratropia macrantha* Miq.; *Paratropia micrantha* Miq.; *Paratropia pubigera* Brongn. ex Planch.; *Paratropia venulosa* Wight & Arn.; *Paratropia verticillata* (Span.) K. Koch; *Polyscias odorata* Blanco; *Schefflera agusanensis* Elmer; *Schefflera bengalensis* Gamble; *Schefflera cavaleriei* (H. Lévy.) Frodin; *Schefflera elliptica* var. *microphylla* F.M. Mull.; *Schefflera fukienensis* Merrill; *Schefflera micrantha* (Miq.) Ridl., nom. illeg.; *Schefflera minimiflora* Ridl., nom. illeg.; *Schefflera nitida* Merr.; *Schefflera odorata* (Blanco) Merr. & Rolfe; *Schefflera pubigera* (Brongn. ex Planch.) Frodin; *Schefflera venulosa* sensu auct., non (Wight & Arnott) Harms); *Schefflera venulosa* (Wight & Arn.) Harms; *Sciadophyllum ellipticum* Blume; *Sciadophyllum verticillatum* (Span.) Walp.; *Sciadophyllum ellipticum* Blume; *Unjala rheedei* Reinw. ex Blume, nom. nud.)

Taiwan, Indochina to Australia. Small tree, terminal panicles

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 202. 1753, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 23. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 217. 1789, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* . 2: 472. 1791, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 878. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 265. 1830, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 4920, 4923. 1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 377. 1834, *Bonplandia* (Corrientes) 4: 138. 1856, *Hortus Donatensis* 11. 1858, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 3(36): 78, 80. 1865, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(8): 39. 1894 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(214–216): 326. 1911, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1919(5): 229. 1919, *Sunyatsenia* 3(4): 255. 1937, *World Checklist and Bibliography of the Araliaceae* 330, 368. 2003

(Stem and root bark chewed for gastric and gas trouble. Paste of bark, leaf and twigs applied on swellings; twigs decoction as a bath for rheumatic pains. Roots mixed with rice to cure dropsy, and a remedy for acute blood dysentery. Juice of crushed fruit applied on strains. Leaves and fruits made into a paste applied on fractured bone. Veterinary medicine, fruit paste given to cattle suffering from diarrhea.)

in China: mi mai e zhang chai

in India: bansimar, bili bhuthala, bilibaddhele, bilibhoothala, bilibhuthala, cippari, dhobai-lata, dhovalata, gaalana, kel buh, kelbuh, kursimal, mayang toklo, modakama, nondal gatcho, nondamal, piccukkoti, ravnith, suinl, surungo, tebongba, unjala, utang

***Schefflera elliptifoliola*** Merr.

Philippines.

See *Philippine Journal of Science* C 13: 320. 1918

(A decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

in Philippines: balete, galamai-amo

***Schefflera heptaphylla*** (Linnaeus) Frodin (*Agalma lutchuense* Nakai; *Agalma octophyllum* (Lour.) Seem.; *Ampelopsis heptaphylla* (L.) Roem. & Schult.; *Aralia heptaphylla* (L.) Willd. ex Spreng.; *Aralia octonata* Stokes; *Aralia octophylla* Lour.; *Cissus vitiginea* L.; *Heptapleurum octophyllum* (Loureiro) Kuntze; *Heptapleurum octophyllum* (Lour.) Benth. ex Hance; *Paratropia cantonensis* Hooker & Arnott; *Schefflera atrifoliata* R.H. Miao; *Schefflera choganhensis* Harms; *Schefflera octophylla* (Loureiro) Harms; *Schefflera rubriflora* C.J. Tseng & G. Hoo; *Sciodaphyllum heptaphyllum* (L.) C.L. Hitchc.; *Vitis heptaphylla* L. [Vitaceae]; *Vitis vitiginea* (L.) Haines; *Vitis vitiginea* (L.) Kuntze; *Vitis vitiginea* (L.) W.L. Theob.; *Vitis vitiginea* var. *compressicaulis* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuntze)

Japan, Vietnam, Philippines. Tree, alternate leaves palmately compound, coriaceous leaflets, white petals, flowers bisexual in large terminal panicles composed of racemously arranged umbels, globose berries purplish-black

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117, 202–203, 273–274. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 212. 1771, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 23. 1775, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 187. 1790, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 472. 1791, *Flora Peruviana* 1: 64, pl. 100. 1798, *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: 321. 1819, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 952. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 265. 1830, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 189–190. 1833, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 751. 1856, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 2(22): 298. 1864, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 13: 105. 1873, *Burmah, its People and Natural Productions* 2: 564. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 138–139, 271. 1891, *Rep. (Annual) Missouri Bot. Gard.* 4: 91. 1893, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(8): 38. 1894 and *The Botany of Bihar and Orissa* 2: 201. 1921, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica*, Additamentum 1: 139. 1965, *Kew Bull.* 44: 473. 1989, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 104: 314. 1990 [1991], *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Sunyatseni* 32(4): 62. 1993, *Antiviral Res.* 68(1): 1–9. 2005, *Phytother. Res.* 21(5): 466–470. 2007 [Antiviral triterpenoids from the medicinal plant *Schefflera heptaphylla*.]

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. A principal ingredient of an herbal tea formulation used for the treatment of common cold. Antiviral activity against respiratory syncytial virus, RSV.)

in English: ivy tree

in China: e zhang chai

in Japan: asaguru, asanguru, Fukanoki, tūjingii

***Schefflera heterophylla*** (Wall. ex G. Don) Harms (*Hedera heterophylla* Wall. ex G. Don; *Heptapleurum heterophyllum*

(Wall. ex G. Don) Seem.; *Paratropia heterophylla* (Wall. ex G. Don) C. Presl)

Thailand, Malaysia.

See *J. Bot.* 3: 77. 1865, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 3(8): 38. 1894

(Leaves boiled, hot lotion for childbirth.)

Malay name: seregang

***Schefflera insularum*** (Seem.) Harms (*Aralia octophylla* Blanco; *Heptapleurum insularum* Seem.; *Polyscias digitata* Blanco; *Schefflera decidua* Elmer; *Schefflera digitata* (Blanco) Merr., nom. illeg.; *Schefflera mindanaensis* Merr.)

Philippines. Woody climber, leaves palmately foliolate, leaflets oblong to oblong-elliptical, flowers 9-merous, fruit ovoid orange, in primary forest, along streams

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 472. 1791, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 3: 80. 1865, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(8): 39. 1894

(The juice of pounded fresh leaves is used as a purgative.)

in Philippines: galamai-amo, kalangkang, pararan

***Schefflera leucantha*** R. Vig. (*Schefflera kwangsiensis* Merr. ex H.L. Li; *Schefflera tamdaoensis* Grushv. & Skvortsova; *Schefflera tenuis* H.L. Li; *Schefflera yunnanensis* H.L. Li)

China to Vietnam.

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 23. 1775 and *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 9 9: 358. 1909, *Sargentia*; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 2: 32–34. 1942, *Adansonia*: recueil périodique d'observations botanique, n.s. 9(3): 380, f. 3. 1969, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 89(1): 115–21. 2003 [Acute and subacute toxicities of the saponin mixture isolated from *Schefflera leucantha* Viguier]

(Contact dermatitis.)

in English: umbrella tree

***Schefflera morototoni*** (Aublet) Maguire, Steyererm. & Frodin (*Panax morototoni* Aubl.)

Central and South America. Tree, small flowers, greenish petals, fruit compressed

See *Histoire des Plantes de la Guiane Française*. 2: 949, pl. 360. 1775 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 38: 51. 1984

(Sap of the inner bark to treat abscesses; bark boiled and the liquid used as a wash for the relief of itching.)

in English: matchwood, mountain trumpet

in South Africa: Lucifershout

in Tropical America: jereton, karohoro, mandioqueira

***Schefflera odorata*** Merr. & Rolfe (*Polyscias odorata* Blanco; *Schefflera odorata* (Blanco) Merr. & Rolfe)

Philippines.

See *Flora de Filipinas* 226. 1837 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 3: 117. 1908

(Bark for cough. Resin as vulnerary.)

in Philippines: galamai-amo, taglima, tarangkang

*Schefflera pauciflora* R. Viguier (*Schefflera glomerulata* H.L. Li)

China to Vietnam.

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 23. 1775 and *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 9 9: 357. 1909, *Sargentia*; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 2: 32, f. 4. 1942

(Said to be toxic.)

in China: qiu xu e zhang chai

*Schefflera petiolosa* (Miq.) Harms (*Agalma redivivum* Seem.; *Heptapleurum petiolosum* Seem.; *Heptapleurum petiolosum* (Miq.) Seem.; *Heptapleurum redivivum* (Seem.) Boerl.; *Heptapleurum redivivum* Boerl.; *Paratropia petiolosa* Miq.; *Schefflera hexaphylla* R.N. Banerjee; *Schefflera petiolosa* Harms; *Schefflera racemosa* Harms; *Schefflera racemosa* Merr., nom. illeg.; *Schefflera rediviva* (Seem.) Harms)

Borneo. Epiphyte

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 24. 1863, *J. Bot.* 2: 299. 1864, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 3: 78. 1865, *Handl. Fl. Ned. Ind.* (Boerlage) 1(2): 648. 1890, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 3(8): 37, 39. 1894 and *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 79: 30. 1918, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 10: 221. 1969

(Leaves wrapped on affected part for bruises.)

in Sarawak: vur tukang, wur tukang

*Schefflera piperoides* Elmer (*Schefflera piperoides* Elmer)

Philippines.

See *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 1: 330. 1908

(Tonic, postpartum remedy.)

in Philippines: himainat

*Schefflera simulans* Craib (*Heptapleurum affine* King; *Schefflera affinis* (King) R. Vig., nom. illeg.)

Thailand, Malaysia.

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 67: 54. 1898 and *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, IX, 9: 354. 1909, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1930: 421. 1930

(Leaves and roots decoction as a postpartum remedy; leaves decoction for abdominal pains.)

Malay names: bekak rengat, pokok bajang beranak

*Schefflera stellata* (Gaertn.) Baill.

India. Straggling shrub or small trees, greenish flowers, orange fruits, mango odour

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: t. 178, f. 3. 1791, *Histoire des Plantes* 7: 161. 1879

(Roots used in dropsy.)

in India: baddhele, ededdula, marri maamidi, modakama, paei miratti, vallaimaram

*Schefflera venulosa* (Wight & Arn.) Harms (*Heptapleurum venulosum* (Wight & Arn.) Seem.; *Heptapleurum venulosum* Seem.; *Paratropia venulosa* Wight & Arn.; *Schefflera elliptica* (Blume) Harms var. *obliquinervia* (Gamble) Karthik. & Moorthy; *Schefflera venulosa* Harms; *Schefflera venulosa* var. *obliquinervia* Gamble)

India.

See *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.*: 1: 377. 1834, *J. Bot.* 3(36): 80. 1865, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 3(8): 39. 1894 and *Fl. Madras* 3: 570. 1919, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 25: 308–320. 1990, *Fl. Pl. India*: 152. 2009

(Leaves of *Heptapleurum venulosum* mixed with leaves of *Messerschmidia argentea* and *Scaevola taccada* are pounded with coconut oil and rubbed on body during fever.)

in India: chanuh-ivei

## Schiekia Meisn. Haemodoraceae

See *Wachendorfia* 2. 1757, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1(3): 319. 1815[1816], *Pl. Vasc. Gen.*: 300. 1840, *Plantarum vascularium genera secundum ordines...* [Meisner] 2(12): 300. 1842, *Pl. Vasc. Gen.* 2(14): 397. 1843, *Reisen in Britisch-Guiana* 3: 1066, 1120. 1848[1849], *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 3: 269, f. 12. 1889 and *Fl. Neotrop.* 61: 1–44. 1993.

*Schiekia orinocensis* (Kunth) Meisn. (*Schiekia flavescens* Maury; *Schiekia orinocensis* Meisn.; *Troschelia orinocensis* (Kunth) Klotzsch & M.R. Schomb.; *Troschelia orinocensis* Klotzsch; *Wachendorfia orinocensis* Kunth) (*Wachendorfia* Burm., the genus commemorates the name of the Dutch botanist and physician Evert Jacob (Everardus Jacobus) van Wachendorff, 1702–1758, professor of medicine, botany and chemistry at Utrecht, one of the first directors of the Botanic Gardens of Utrecht, author of *Oratio botanico-medica de plantis immensitatis intellectus divini testibus locupletissimis*. Trajecti ad Rhenum [Utrecht] 1743 and *Horti Ultrajectini index*. Trajecti ad Rhenum 1747; see Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 446. 1965, F.A. Stafleu, *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans*. Utrecht 1971, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 185f. Berlin & Hamburg 1989.)

Tropical America.



See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 1(3): 319. 1815[1816], *Pl. Vasc. Gen.*: 300. 1840, *Plantarum vascularium genera secundum ordines ...* 2(12): 300. 1842, *Faun. & Fl. Brit. Gui.* 1066. 1843, *Reisen in Britisch-Guiana* 3: 1066, 1120. 1848[1849], *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 3: 269, f. 12. 1889

(Stem antiseptic, disinfectant.)

### Schima Reinw. ex Blume Theaceae

Greek *skiasma* 'a shade, shadow, shelter', with reference to the dense crown of the tree, see *Cat. Gew. Buitenzorg ...* (Blume) 80. 1823.

*Schima wallichii* (DC.) Korth. (*Gordonia chilaunia* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Gordonia wallichii* DC.; *Schima argentea* E. Pritz. ex Diels; *Schima argentea* Pritz.; *Schima bambusifolia* Hu; *Schima brevipes* Craib; *Schima kankaoensis* Hayata; *Schima khasiana* Dyer; *Schima mairei* Hochr.; *Schima noronhae* Reinw. ex Blume; *Schima superba* Gardn. & Champ.; *Schima wallichii* Choisy)

India, Himalaya. Tree, dark grey bark, fibrous inner bark pink or dark red, lanceolate coriaceous leaves spirally arranged, white fragrant flowers solitary or clustered in leaf axils near end of twigs, woody capsules splitting into 5 sections

See *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 60: 520, pl. 11. 1771, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 528. 1824, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 3: 130. 1825, *Sylloge plantarum novarum itemque minus cognitatarum a praestantissimis botanicis adhuc viventibus collecta et a Societate regia botanica Ratisbonensi edita ...* 2: 14. Ratisbonae, 1824–1828, *Verhandelingen over de Natuurlijke Geschiedenis der ...* 143. 1842, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 1: 246. 1849, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Indischen Archipel* (Zollinger) 144. 1854–1855, *Mém. Soc. Phys. Genève* xiv. (1855) 144. 1855, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1(2): 289. 1874 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 473–474. 1900, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1915, 423. 1915, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 20: 190. 1917, *Icones plantarum formosananum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 8: 9–10. 1919, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 11(4): 224–225. 1930, *Bull. Fan Mem. Inst. Biol. Bot.* 5: 310. 1934

(Fruit pulp an antidote against scorpion bites. Crushed roots applied to treat scorpion and millipede stings. Bark irritant, vermicide; juice applied to treat cuts, cracks, fissures and wounds, given to treat peptic ulcer, indigestion, gonorrhoea, to expel worms from intestine; stem bark and leaf of *Nicotiana tabacum* pounded together and applied on spider and insect bites. Cooked leaves eaten for flatulence; paste of young leaves applied on injuries as hemostatic. Veterinary medicine, powdered bark vermicidal; crushed bark or powder given with pig's food for healing ulcer and sores; bark juice in case of diarrhea. Powdered bark a fish poison.)

in English: chilauni, Darjeeling gugertree, needle wood, schima

in China: hong mu he, yin du mu he, yin mu he

in India: boldak, bonak, chekang-araung, cheloni, chilauni, chingan-araung, dieng-ngan, dieng nganbuit, dieng shy-rngan, dingan, gugera, ingkhia-chin, jam, kanak, khiang, machangtong, makorisal, makria chilauni, makriasal, makrisal, makriya, makusal, mechang-tong, mechangtong, mecho, msantong, noga bhe, nogabhe, sambrang-kung, usoi

in Japan: hime-tsuba-ki, iju, njunuki

in Lepcha: sum brang koong

Malayan names: cha antan, changkoh, kelat gelugor, medang, medang bekawi

in Nepal: aule-chilaune, cheelaune, chilaune, chyangsi, goe-chassi, hyangsin, kesyin, kyasing, sule-chilauni

### Schinopsis Engl. Anacardiaceae

Resembling the genus *Schinus* L., see *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 12(2): 403. 1876.

*Schinopsis balansae* Engl. (*Quebrachia morongii* Britton; *Schinopsis balansae* var. *pendula* Tortorelli)

South America.

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 403. 1876, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 95. 1879, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 6: 286. 1885 and *Revista Argentina de Agronomía* 10(3): 275–276, tav. 20A, B. 1943, *Rev. Biol. Trop.* 49(1): 203–212. 2001, *Lett. Appl. Microbiol.* 32(5): 293–297. 2001 [Screening of some plants from Northern Argentina for their antimicrobial activity], *Rev. Biol. Trop.* 53(3–4): 377–385. 2005

(Antimicrobial.)

*Schinopsis quebracho-colorado* (Schltdl.) F.A. Barkley & T. Mey. (*Aspidosperma quebracho-colorado* Schltdl.; *Loxopterygium lorentzii* Griseb.; *Quebrachia laurentzii* Griseb.; *Quebrachia lorentzii* (Griseb.) Griseb.; *Schinopsis heterophylla* Ragon. & J. Castigl.; *Schinopsis lorentzii* (Griseb.) Engl.; *Schinopsis lorentzii* Engl.; *Schinopsis quebrachocolorado* (Schlechtend.) F.A. Barkley & T. Mey.)

South America.

See *Flora* 7(1) (Beil. 4): 135. 1824, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 5: 267. 1853, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 4(Suppl.): 72. 1860, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 4(Suppl.): 72. 1859 [1860], *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 19: 139. 1861, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 419. 1862, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 115–116. 1874, *Pl. Lorentz.* 67. 1874, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 403. 1876, *Symbolae ad*

*Floram Argentinam* 95. 1879, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 95. 1879, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1(1): 46. 1880, *L'illustration horticole* 38: 105. 1891 and *Revista de Investigaciones Agrícolas* 1(2): 98, f. 1, t. 4, 5. 1947, *Boletín de la Sociedad Argentina de Botánica* 3: 155–156. 1950, *Lloydia* 25(2): 109–122. 1962, *Anales del Museo de Historia Natural de Valparaiso* 4: 15–52. 1971, *Lilloa* 33(11): 207–257. 1973, *Flora del Paraguay* 1–84. 1990, *J. Nutr.* 134(11): 3068–82. 2004

(Phytophotodermatitis. Irritant, contact with branches, leaves or sawdust may provoke dermatitis in sensitive persons.)

in English: red quebracho

### Schinus L. Anacardiaceae

From *schinos*, the Greek name for the mastic tree, *Pistacia lentiscus* L., Latin *schinos* or *schinus*, *i*, as some species yield mastic like juices or resin; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 388–389. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 184. 1754, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 208–209. 1756, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 2: 340. 1824 and *Brittonia* 5(2): 160–198. 1944, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 177–195. 1949, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3A/1): 238–258. 1951, *Lilloa* 28: 5–110. 1957.

*Schinus aurantiodorus* Ruiz ex Engl.

South America.

See *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] iv. 326. 1883

(Stinging and painful rash, sores, infection, fevers.)

*Schinus johnstonii* F.A. Barkley (*Amyris polygama* Cav.; *Duvaua cuneata* Gill.; *Duvaua dentata* DC.; *Duvaua dependens* var. *obovata* Arechav.; *Duvaua dependens* var. *ovata* Arechav.; *Duvaua inebrians* Gill. ex Hook. & Arn.; *Duvaua ornata* Phil.; *Duvaua ovata* Lindl.; *Duvaua polygama* Kunth; *Duvaua praecox* Griseb.; *Duvaua praecox* var. *hyemalis* Griseb.; *Duvaua praecox* var. *montana* Griseb.; *Duvaua spinescens* Ten.; *Schinus bonplandianus* Marchand; *Schinus dentatus* Andrews; *Schinus dependens* Ortega; *Schinus dependens* fo. *arenicola* Hauman; *Schinus dependens* var. *brevifolia* Fenzl ex Engl.; *Schinus dependens* var. *longifolia* Fenzl. ex Engler; *Schinus dependens* var. *obovata* Engl.; *Schinus dependens* var. *ovata* (Lindl.) Marchand; *Schinus dependens* var. *parviflora* Marchand; *Schinus dependens* var. *subintegra* Engl.; *Schinus huigan* Ruiz ex Engl.; *Schinus huynghan* Kuntze; *Schinus polygama* (Cav.) Cabrera; *Schinus polygama* fo. *australis* Cabrera; *Schinus polygama* fo. *ovata* Cabrera; *Schinus polygamus* (Cav.) Cabrera; *Schinus polygamus* (Cav.) Cabrera & I.M. Johnst.; *Schinus polygamus* f. *australis* Cabrera; *Schinus polygamus* f. *ovatus* (Lindl.) Cabrera; *Schinus praecox* (Griseb.) Speg.; *Schinus praecox* Speg.)

South America. Shrub

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 3: 20, t. 239. 1794, Gómez Ortega, Casimiro (1740–1818), *Novarum Rar. Pl. Descr. Decades* 102. Matriti, 1798, *Botanist's Repository* for new and rare plants, pl. 620. 1799, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 2: 340. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 74. 1825, *Botanical Miscellany* 3: 176. 1833, *Catalogo ... Orto Botanico di Napoli ...* 85. 1845, *Révision du groupe des Anacardiacees* 164. 1869, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 116. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 45. 1898 and *Obra del centenario del museo de La Plata* 2: 269. 1937, *Revista Mus. La Plata, Secc. Bot.* 2: 30, 34, fig. 8Q. 1938, *Brittonia* 5(2): 171. 1944

(Stem juice/resin for child diuresis, to treat itching, toothache, pain in the chest. Fruits diuretic, effective against dropsy.)

in Chile: huigan, huighan, huighnan

*Schinus molle* L. (*Lithraea molleoides* (Vell.) Engl.; *Schinus angustifolia* Sessé & Moc.; *Schinus areira* L.; *Schinus bituminosus* Salisb.; *Schinus huigan* Molina; *Schinus huynghan* Molina; *Schinus molle* var. *areira* (L.) DC.; *Schinus molle* var. *argentifolius* Marchand; *Schinus molle* var. *huigan* (Molina) Marchand; *Schinus molle* var. *huynghan* (Molina) March.; *Schinus molleoides* Vell.; *Schinus occidentalis* Sessé & Moc.)

Andes. Evergreen tree, weeping foliage, short trunk, spreading crown, sticky resinous latex, leaves compound, very small creamy white flowers, small round berries, drought resistant, sometimes in *Lithraea molleoides* (Vell.) Engl.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 388–389. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 171. 1796, *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili* 169. 1810, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 74. 1825, *Florae Fluminensis* 10: t. 134. 1825 [1829], *Genera Plantarum* 1103. 1840, *Rév. Anacard.* 163–164. 1869, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 12(2): 394, t. 83. 1876, *Plantas de Nueva España ...* 160, 173. México 1893 and *Brittonia* 5(2): 160–198. 1944, *Phytologia* 8(7): 329–365. 1962, *Fl. Pakistan* 152: 20. 1983, *Flora of Ecuador* 30: 9–50. 1987, Gundidza, M. “Antimicrobial activity of essential oil from *Schinus molle* Linn.” *Cent. Afric. J. Med.* 39: 231–234. 1993, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 44: 53–58. 1993, Goldstein D.J. & R.C. Coleman “*Schinus molle* L. (Anacardiaceae) Chicha production in the Central Andes.” *Economic Botany* 58(4): 523–529. 2004, Leslie Taylor, *The Healing Power of Rainforest Herbs*. Garden City Park, N.Y. 2005

(Cytotoxic, astringent, antiseptic, antimicrobial, diuretic, anti-ulcerogenic, antihemorrhagic, nematocidal, antiviral, repellent and acaricidal effects, botanical insecticides, fungitoxic activity, anticandidal, digestive stimulant, stomachic, purgative, tonic. Leaf and bark used as a local application to wounds and sores; leaves infusion gargled for sores of the mouth. A resinous gum from the bark used to treat digestive disorders. Allergic contact dermatitis, eating the peppercorns

may be harmful, seeds contain an allergenic substance that can irritate the mucus membrane.)

in English: American mastic, American pepper, Australian pepper, Brazil peppertree, California pepper tree, false pepper, mastic tree, pepper tree, pepper tree of Peru, peppercorn tree, pepperina, peppermint tree, Peruvian mastic tree, Peruvian pepper tree

in French: faux poivrier, poivrier d'Amérique, poivrier du Pérou

in Italian: falso pepe

in East Africa: mpilipili, mugaita

in Southern Africa: peperboom, umpelempele

in Argentina: aguaribay, balsamo, curanguay, gualaguay, molle de Bolivia, molle de Castilla, molle del Peru, pimienta del diablo, terebinto

in Brazil: aguaribay, anacauíta, árbol de la pimienta, aroeira (= araroeira, from arara plus -eira), aroeira folha de salso, aroeira mole, aroeira molle, aroeira periquita, bálsamo, corneita, fruto de sabiá, gualaguay, molle, pimienta del diablo, pimentero, terebinto

in Chile: pimentero

in Colombia: muelle, pimienta

in Costa Rica: pimento de California

in Ecuador: molle

in Mexico: árbol de la pimienta, árbol del Perú, pirul, pirwi, tsactumi, tzactumi, tzantuni; pimienta de America; pirú (Valle de Mexico); xasa, xaza (Otomí I.); peloncuahuitl (Azteca I.); yaga-cica, yaga-lache (Zapoteca I., Oaxaca)

in Peru: árbol de la vida, cullash, falsa pimienta, maera, molle, mulli, orcco mulli

in Uruguay: aruera

in India: hucchu menasina mara

***Schinus procerus*** Marchand (*Cyrtocarpa procera* Kunth)

South America, Mexico.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 7: 20, pl. 609. 1824, *Révision du groupe des Anacardiacees* 164. 1869

(Resin applied to the forehead to alleviate headache.)

in English: family cashew

in Central America: chupadilla

in Chile: molle de Chile

in Mexico: coco de cerro, copalcojote, chupandía, maxocote

***Schinus terebinthifolius*** Raddi (*Sarcotheca bahiensis* Turcz.; *Schinus antiarthriticus* Mart. ex Marchand, nom. illeg.; *Schinus mellisii* Engl.; *Schinus mucronulatus* Mart.;

*Schinus terebinthifolius* var. *damazianus* Beauverd; *Schinus terebinthifolius* var. *raddianus* Engl.)

Brazil. Small tree, weedy, dioecious, fast-growing crowded branchlets, dark shiny green odd-pinnate leaves with a narrowly winged rachis, rounded often toothed leaflets, small white flowers, pink to scarlet fruits, strong smell of turpentine

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 388–389. 1753, *Memoria di Matematica e di Fisica della Società Italiana del Scienze Residente in Modena, Parte contenente le Memorie di Fisica* 18(2): 399–400. 1820, *Révision du groupe des Anacardiacees* 164. 1869, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 384. 1876, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1: 423. 1881 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 5: 405. 1905, *Loefgrenia* 69: 1–8. 1976, *Planta Med.* 48(5): 5–9. 1983, *Phytomedicine*. 9(2): 109–116. 2002, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 105(1–2): 137–147. 2006, *Acta cirúrgica brasileira/Sociedade Brasileira para Desenvolvimento Pesquisa em Cirurgia* 21 Suppl. 3: 8–15, 49–54. 2006, *Anticancer Res.* 26(1A): 379–387. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 123(3): 369–377. 2009

(Toxic, causes contact dermatitis in sensitive people. Plant extracts used to treat ciguatera fish poisoning. Anti-bacterial, antimicrobial, antifungal, antiproliferative effects, mutagenic activity, good wound-healing activity. Direct contact with the exudate from the trunk causes vesication and severe itching.)

in English: Brazil pepper tree, Brazilian pepper, Brazilian pepper tree, broad-leaf pepper tree, Christmas berry tree, Christmas berry, Florida holly, Japanese pepper tree, pepper tree, South American pepper

in South Africa: peperboom

in Rodrigues Isl.: poivrier sauvage

in New Caledonia: poivrier

in Brazil: aguariba, aroeira, aroeira branca, aroeira da praia, aroeira do brejo, aroeira do campo, aroeira do paraná, aroeira do sertão, aroeira mansa, aroeira negra, aroeira precoce, aroeira rasteira, aroeira vermelha, bálsamo, cambuy, coração de bugre, fruto de raposa, fruto de sabiá

in Hawaii: naniohilo, wilelaiki

***Schinus velutinus*** (Turcz.) I.M. Johnston (*Duvaua velutina* Turcz.; *Schinus latifolius* Engl.)

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 388–389. 1753, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 2: 340. 1824, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 31(1): 467. 1858 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 19: 256. 1938

(The foliage causes skin irritation.)

***Schinus weinmannifolius*** Engl. (*Schinus chebataroffi* Herter; *Schinus lentiscifolius* Marchand; *Schinus weinmannifolius* var. *pauciflorus* Engl.)

South America.



See *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 385–386. 1876

(Roots, leaves and stem decoction and tea used for regulating fertility.)

in Brazil: molle

### Schinziophyton Hutch. ex Radcliffe-Sm. Euphorbiaceae

For the Swiss (b. Zurich) botanist Hans Schinz, 1858–1941 (d. Zurich), traveller, professor of botany, botanical collector and explorer; see E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, Albert Thellung (1881–1928), “Verzeichnis der Veröffentlichungen von Prof. Dr. Hans Schinz.” *Beibl. Viertelj.-Schr. naturf. Ges. Zürich* 15 (Jahrg. 73): 773–783. [the bibliography of works and papers by Schinz] 1928, Elmer Drew Merrill, *Bernice P. Bishop Mus. Bull.* 144: 163. 1937, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 227. 1965, F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant collectors in West Africa*. 72. Utrecht 1971, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 353. 1972, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical exploration of southern Africa*. 311–313. Cape Town 1981, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 5: 175–181. 1985.

**Schinziophyton rautanenii** (Schinz) Radcl.-Sm. (*Ricinodendron rautanenii* Schinz; *Ricinodendron viticoides* Mildbr.; *Vitex lukafuensis* De Wild.) (after a Finnish missionary, the Rev. Rautanen)

Tanzania to Namibia. Shrub or tree, deciduous, straight trunk, long taproot, thick bark, contorted branches, large spreading or rounded crown, twigs thick exuding white gum, leaves digitately compound, yellow-whitish unisexual flowers in slender loose sprays, egg-shaped velvety fruits, soft edible green or red floury pulp, hard brown nut, nuts and fruit part of the African daily diet, yellow oil from the seeds, fruit eaten by wild game and cattle, bark eaten by elephants, creamy yellow nut meat oily and nutritious, deep sand, wooded hills, sand dunes, associated with the Kalahari sand soil-types, in open deciduous woodland, savanna, dry savanna woodlands

See *Kew Bulletin* 45: 157. 1990, *Dinteria* 27: 19–35. 2002

(Roots used to treat diarrhea, stomachache and constipation; bark for diarrhea, sickness during pregnancy, stomachache. The hard outer nut shells popular as divining ‘bones’.)

in English: featherweight tree, mangetti, manketti nut, manketti nut tree, manketti tree, mongongo, mongongo nut, mongongo tree

in Congo: mukusu

in Southern Africa: mangetti, m’gongo, mongongo, mugonga, mungongo, mungongoma, omunkhete, ugongo (ngongo), wilde akkerneut, wilde okkerneut; mokongwa (Mangwato dialect, Botswana); mugongo (W. Caprivi); mugongo, ugongo

(Deiriku); ugongo (Sambui); omungeta (Herero); mugongo (Ovambo)

in Tanzania: maua, mkangaula, mkungunolo, mtwatwa, mtondoro, muawa, nnjunju, sitobaga

in Zambia: mkusu, mungongo

### Schisandra Michx. Schisandraceae (Magnoliaceae)

Greek *schisis* ‘partage, cleavage, curdling’ and *aner, andros* ‘man, stamen, male, seed’, referring to the anthers; see *Genera Plantarum* 280. 1789, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 218–219, pl. 47. 1803, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 2: 25. 1821 and Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XVII: 1035. Torino 1995.

**Schisandra chinensis** (Turcz.) Baill. (*Kadsura chinensis* Turcz.; *Maximowiczia chinensis* Ruprecht ex Maximowicz; *Maximowiczia chinensis* (Turcz.) Rupr.; *Schisandra chinensis* var. *typica* Nakai)

Korea, China. Woody climbing vine, twining, deciduous, soft wooded, leaves alternate, red globose juicy fruit with a salty taste, skin and pulp of the fruit sweet and sour, kernels pungent and bitter

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 218–219, pl. 47. 1803, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 7: 149. 1837, *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l’Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg sér. 2* 15: 124, 142. 1856, *Mémoires Présentés à l’Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 9: 31, t. 1. 1859, *Histoire des Plantes* 1: 148. 1868 and *Flora Sylvatica Koreana* 20: 105. 1933, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 74: 1675–1678. 1989, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 11: 289–292. 1993

(Tea from the vine and fruits used as an antipyretic and against seasickness. Fruit used for seminal emissions, weakness, neurasthenia, night sweats; berry sedative, tonic for brain and strength, helps sleep.)

in English: Chinese magnolia vine, five flavours fruit, schisandra

in China: wu wei tzu, wu wei zi

in Japan: hure-hat, repnihat-punkar

**Schisandra elongata** Hook.f. & Thomson (*Schisandra elongata* Baill.)

Himalaya, Java.

See *Histoire des Plantes* 1: 148, f. 182. 1868, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 44. 1872 [May 1872]

(Leaves and fruits crushed and the juice given to babies suffering from constipation and stomach disorders.)

in India: mesaw

***Schisandra grandiflora*** (Wall.) Hook. f. & Thomson  
(*Kadsura grandiflora* Wall.)

India, Himalaya. Climber, edible fruit

See *Tentamen Florae Nepalensis Illustratae* 10: 10, pl. 14. 1824, *The Flora of British India* 1(1): 44. 1872 and *Taxon* 29: 355–357. 1980

(Antiinflammatory.)

in China: da hua wu wei zi

***Schisandra henryi*** C.B. Clarke

China.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 218–219, pl. 47. 1803 and *Gardener's chronicle*, ser. 3 38: 162, f. 55. 1905, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 22(2): 177–180. 2000

(Febrifuge.)

in China: yi geng wu wei zi

***Schisandra henryi*** C.B. Clarke var. ***henryi*** (*Schisandra elongata* var. *longissima* Dunn; *Schisandra henryi* subsp. *marginalis* (A.C. Sm.) R.M.K. Saunders; *Schisandra henryi* var. *marginalis* A.C. Smith; *Schisandra hypoglaucula* H. Lév.)

China.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 218–219, pl. 47. 1803 and *Gardener's chronicle*, ser. 3 38: 162, f. 55. 1905, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 38(267): 354. 1908, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(222–226): 459. 1911, *Sargentia*; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 7: 115, f. 19. 1947, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 22(2): 177–180. 2000

(Astringent, for diarrhea, skin diseases.)

in China: yi geng wu wei zi

***Schisandra incarnata*** Stapf

China.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 218–219, pl. 47. 1803 and *Botanical Magazine* 152: t. 9146. 1928

(Astringent, for diarrhea, skin diseases.)

in China: xing shan wu wei zi

***Schisandra neglecta*** A.C. Smith

China.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 218–219, pl. 47. 1803 and *Sargentia* 7: 127, f. 17g, f. 16. 1947

(Sedative, analgesic.)

in China: dian zang wu wei zi

***Schisandra sphenanthera*** Rehder & E.H. Wilson

China. Woody twining vine, climber, immature fruit light green

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 218–219, pl. 47. 1803 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 1(3): 414–416. 1913, *J. Jilin Agric. Univ.* 18(4): 40–44. 1996, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 22(2): 177–180. 2000

(Fruit used for seminal emissions, weakness, neurasthenia.)

in English: orange magnolia vine

in China: hua zhong wu wei zi

## Schismatoglottis Zoll. & Moritzi Araceae

From the Greek *schisma*, *schismatos* ‘division, cleft, schism’ and *glotta* ‘tongue’; see D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988.

***Schismatoglottis calyptrata*** (Roxburgh) Zollinger & Morales (*Calla calyptrata* Roxburgh; *Schismatoglottis longipes* Miquel; *Schismatoglottis riparia* Schott; *Zantedeschia calyptrata* Koch)

China.

(Stems tonic, to treat lumbago and arthralgia.)

in China: guang xi luo yan

## Schizachne Hackel Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *schizo*, *schizein* ‘to split, divide’ and *achne* ‘chaff, glume’, related to *Triniochloa*, resembles *Melica*, type *Schizachne fauriei* Hack., see *Species Plantarum* 1: 66, 79. 1753 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 7: 322–323. 1909, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 18(8): 203–206. 1928, *Madroño* 7(5): 129–130. 1944, *Grasses: Systematics and Evolution* 61–74. 2000, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 607–608. 2003, William A. Weber, “The Middle Asian element in the Southern Rocky Mountain Flora of the western United States: a critical biogeographical review.” *Journal of Biogeography* 30(5): 649–685. May 2003.

***Schizachne purpurascens*** (Torr.) Swallen (*Avena callosa* Turcz. ex Griseb.; *Avena purpurascens* DC.; *Avena striata* Michx., nom. illeg., non *Avena striata* Lam.; *Avena striata* f. *albicans* Fernald; *Avena torreyi* Nash; *Bromelica striata* (Hitc.) Farw.; *Melica callosa* (Turcz. ex Griseb.) Ohwi; *Melica purpurascens* (Torr.) Hitchc.; *Melica striata* Hitchc.; *Melica striata* f. *albicans* (Fernald) Fernald; *Schizachne callosa* (Turcz. ex Griseb.) Ohwi; *Schizachne fauriei* Hack.; *Schizachne purpurascens* f. *albicans* (Fernald) Fernald; *Schizachne purpurascens* f. *purpurascens*; *Schizachne purpurascens* subsp. *callosa* (Turcz. ex Griseb.) T. Koyama & Kawano; *Schizachne purpurascens* var. *callosa* (Turcz. ex Griseb.) B. Boivin; *Schizachne purpurascens* var. *callosa* (Turcz. ex Griseb.) Kitag.; *Schizachne purpurascens* var. *pubescens* Dore; *Schizachne striata* (Hitc.) Hultén; *Trisetum purpurascens* Torr.)

Northern America. Perennial, herbaceous, unbranched, tufted, shortly rhizomatous

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 332. 1783, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 73. 1803, *Catalogus plantarum horti botanici monspeliensis* 82. 1813, *A Flora of the Northern and Middle Sections of the United States* 1: 127. 1823, *Flora Rossica* 4(13): 416. 1852 and *Rhodora* 7(83): 244. 1905, *Rhodora* 8(95): 211. 1906, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(3): 156. 1908, *Rhodora* 10(111): 47. 1908, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 7: 323. 1909, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 1: 219. 1913, *Rhodora* 21: 77. 1919, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 18: 204, f. 1. 1928, *Botanical Magazine (Tokyo)* 45: 195. 1931, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 2(4): 279. 1933, *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 30: 518. 1936, *Rhodora* 44(520): 139. 1942, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 42: 862. 1964, *Zlaki SSSR* 546–547. 1976, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 103(6): 563. 1976, *Phytologia* 43(1): 106. 1979, *Neo-Lineamenta Florae Manshuricae* 109. 1979, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 70(1): 126–128. 1985

(Poultice for headache, stomachache, febrifuge.)

### Schizachyrium Nees Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *schizo*, *schizein* ‘to split, divide’ and *achyron* ‘chaff, husk’, alluding to the glume or referring to the toothed lemma; confusions in taxonomy and nomenclature, very closely related to *Andropogon*, type *Schizachyrium brevifolium* (Sw.) Nees ex Büse, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1045, 1049. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 207. 1794, *Annalen der Botanick. ed. Usteri* 18: 11. 1796, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 43. 1812, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2(1): 331–332. 1829, *Rel. Haenk.* 1: 331. 1830, *Genera plantarum* ed. 9, 1: 55. 1830, *Révision des Graminées* 2: 571. 1832, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 3: 359. 1854, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 3: 495. 1857, *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 7: 535. 1878, *Genera Plantarum* 3(2): 1127. 1883 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 182–183. 1917, *Flora of the Netherlands Antilles* 1: 121–203. 1963, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 33: 400. 1963, *Flora Illustrada de Entre Ríos (Argentina)* 6(2): 447–508. 1969, *Kew Bulletin* 39(1): 169–178. 1984, *Genera Graminum* 352–353. 1986, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 391–393. 1994, *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 7: 317–319. 1995, *Gramíneas de Bolivia* 600–605. 1998, *Am. J. Bot.* 85: 1266–1272, 1609–1617, 1695–1703. 1998, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 539, 560–569, 635. 2003.

***Schizachyrium condensatum*** (Kunth) Nees (*Andropogon benthamianus* Steud.; *Andropogon condensatus* Kunth; *Andropogon condensatus* f. *condensatus*; *Andropogon condensatus* f. *lactiflorus* Hack.; *Andropogon condensatus* subsp. *condensatus*; *Andropogon condensatus* subsp. *corymbosus* Hack.; *Andropogon condensatus* subsp. *elongatus* Hack.; *Andropogon condensatus* subvar. *condensatus*; *Andropogon*

*condensatus* subvar. *exserens* Hack.; *Andropogon condensatus* subvar. *lactiflorus* Hack.; *Andropogon condensatus* subvar. *latens* Hack.; *Andropogon condensatus* subvar. *typicus* Hack.; *Andropogon condensatus* var. *condensatus*; *Andropogon condensatus* var. *elongatus* (Hack.) Hack.; *Andropogon condensatus* var. *genuinus* Hack.; *Andropogon condensatus* var. *paniculatus* (Kunth) Hack.; *Andropogon condensatus* var. *typicus* Hack.; *Andropogon latifolius* Spreng.; *Andropogon lechleri* Steud. ex Lechler; *Andropogon lechleri* Steud. ex Hack.; *Andropogon lhotskyi* Steud.; *Andropogon lhotskyi* Steud. ex E. Fourn., nom. illeg., non *Andropogon lhotskyi* Steud.; *Andropogon microstachyus* Desv.; *Andropogon microstachyus* Desv. ex Ham.; *Andropogon paniculatus* Lam.; *Andropogon paniculatus* Kunth, nom. illeg., non *Andropogon paniculatus* Lam.; *Andropogon paniculatus* var. *elongatus* (Hack.) Hack.; *Andropogon plumiger* Ekman; *Andropogon rectirhachis* E. Fourn.; *Andropogon rectirhachis* E. Fourn. ex Hemsl.; *Andropogon scoparius* Michx.; *Andropogon scoparius* J. Presl, nom. illeg., non *Andropogon scoparius* Michx.; *Cymbopogon condensatus* (Kunth) Spreng.; *Ischaemopogon latifolius* (Spreng.) Griseb.; *Ischaemum latifolium* (Spreng.) Kunth; *Pollinia microstachya* (Desv.) Desv.; *Pollinia microstachya* (Desv. ex Ham.) Desv.; *Pollinia scoparia* (Michx.) Spreng.; *Schizachyrium bimucronatum* Roseng., B.R. Arrill. & Izag.; *Schizachyrium condensatum* subvar. *elongatum* (Hack.) Roberty; *Schizachyrium condensatum* var. *paniculatum* (Kunth) Roberty; *Schizachyrium lactiflorum* (Hack.) Herter; *Schizachyrium microstachyum* (Desv. ex Ham.) Roseng., B.R. Arrill. & Izag.; *Schizachyrium microstachyum* subsp. *elongatum* (Hack.) Roseng., B.R. Arrill. & Izag.; *Schizachyrium mucronatum* Roseng., B.R. Arrill. & Izag.; *Schizachyrium neoscoparium* Herter; *Schizachyrium paniculatum* (Kunth) Herter; *Schizachyrium plumigerum* (Ekman) Parodi; *Schizachyrium scoparium* (Michx.) Nash; *Sorghum condensatum* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Sorghum condensatum* var. *lactiflorum* (Hack.) Hack. ex Kuntze; *Sorghum scoparium* (Michx.) Kuntze; *Spodiopogon latifolius* (Spreng.) Nees (to commemorate the Austro-Hungarian (born in Poland, Lemberg, Lwów, Galicia) naturalist Johann (Jan) Lhotsky (Lhotzky), 1800–circa 1860/1866, physician, M.D. Wien 1830, plant collector, traveller explorer, writer, Brazil 1831, New South Wales 1832–1836, Tasmania from 1836 to 1838, wrote *A journey from Sydney to the Australian Alps*, undertaken in the months of January, February, March, 1834. Sydney 1835, *Hunger and Revolution*. [An anti-Corn-Law tract.] [1843] and *On Cases of Death by Starvation*. 1844. See [Johann Lhotsky], *Illustrations of the present state and future prospects of the Colony of New South Wales*. Sydney 1835; J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 378. 1965; A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. 281–282. 1845; J.C. Schauer, in *Linnaea*. 10: 309. 1836; Douglas Pike, ed., *Australian Dictionary of Biography*. 2: 114–115. 1967; H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 199. 1964; Jonathan Wantrup, *Australian Rare Books, 1788–1900*. 223–226. Hordern House, Sydney 1987)



Tropical and subtropical America. Annual or short-lived perennial, caespitose, erect, robust, glabrous, unbranched and branched, lower culm internodes stout, sheath keeled and glabrous, ligule a firm membrane, leaf blades linear acute, inflorescence variable, numerous solitary flexuous racemes subtended by spathes, spathes involute or flattened, sessile spikelets narrowly ovate to lanceolate, pedicellate spikelet scarcely developed and sterile, lower glume smooth, weed, forage, along roadsides, mesic shrubland and grassland, grassy places, open field, savanna, along roadsides

See *Flore de France* 3: 633. 1778, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 57. 1803, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 188. 1815 [1816], *Plantarum Minus Cognitarum Pugillus* 2: 13–14. 1815, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 192. 1820, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 286, 289. 1825, *Prodromus Plantarum Indiae Occidentalis* 8–9. 1825, *Révision des Graminées* 168. 1829, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2(1): 333–334, 360. 1829, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1: 338. 1830, *Mémoires de la Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts d'Angers* 1: 174. 1831, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 494. 1833, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 382, 384. 1854, *Berberides Americae Australis* 56. 1857, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 560. 1864, *Genera Plantarum* 3(2): 1127. 1883, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 3: 529. 1885, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 61. 1886, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 388. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 791–792. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 368. 1898 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States ...* 59. 1903, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 13: 417. 1906, *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska Vetenskapsakademien* 10(17): 7, t. 1, f. 2, t. 6, f. 1. 1911, *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 6(5–6): 135. 1940, *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 7(6–8): 193. 1943, *Boissiera. Mémoires du Conservatoire de Botanique et de l'Institut de Botanique Systématique de l'Université de Genève* 9: 229–230. 1960, *Revista Argentina de Agronomía* 28: 122. 1962, *Boletín de la Facultad de Agronomía de la Universidad de la República, Montevideo* 103: 32, 35, 37, f. 8. 1968

(Suspected toxicity. Roots used as a diuretic and sudorific; a decoction of roots is diuretic and emollient. The toxic fungus *Claviceps purpurea* (Fr.) Tulasne found on some species of *Andropogon*.)

in English: bush beardgrass, Colombian false bluestem, little bluestem

in Mexico: cola de venado, zacate de sabana

***Schizachyrium scoparium*** (Michaux) Nash (*Andropogon flexilis* Bosc ex Poir.; *Andropogon halei* Alph. Wood; *Andropogon maderensis* Swallen; *Andropogon neomexicanus* Nash; *Andropogon praematurus* Fernald; *Andropogon praematurus* f. *hirtivaginat* Fernald; *Andropogon praematurus* f. *praematurus*; *Andropogon purpurascens* Muhl. ex Willd.; *Andropogon scoparius* Michx.; *Andropogon scoparius* f. *calvescens* Fernald; *Andropogon scoparius* f.

*scoparius*; *Andropogon scoparius* subsp. *euscoparius* Hack. ex Beal; *Andropogon scoparius* subsp. *genuinus* Hack.; *Andropogon scoparius* subvar. *caesius* Hack.; *Andropogon scoparius* subvar. *flexilis* (Bosc ex Poir.) Hack.; *Andropogon scoparius* subvar. *serpentinus* Hack.; *Andropogon scoparius* subvar. *simplicior* Hack.; *Andropogon scoparius* var. *flexilis* (Bosc ex Poir.) Hack.; *Andropogon scoparius* var. *frequens* F.T. Hubb.; *Andropogon scoparius* var. *genuinus* Fernald & Griscom; *Andropogon scoparius* var. *glaucescens* House; *Andropogon scoparius* var. *maritimus* Hack. ex L.H. Dewey; *Andropogon scoparius* var. *multirameus* Hack. ex Gatt.; *Andropogon scoparius* var. *neo-mexicanus* (Nash) Michx.; *Andropogon scoparius* var. *polycladus* Scribn. & C.R. Ball; *Andropogon scoparius* var. *scoparius*; *Andropogon scoparius* var. *septentrionalis* Fernald & Griscom; *Andropogon scoparius* var. *villosissimus* Kearney; *Andropogon spadiceus* Swallen; *Pollinia scoparia* (Michx.) Spreng.; *Schizachyrium acuminatum* Nash; *Schizachyrium littorale* (Nash) C. Bickn.; *Schizachyrium neo-mexicanum* (Nash) Nash; *Schizachyrium praematurum* (Fernald) C.F. Reed; *Schizachyrium praematurum* f. *hirtivaginat* (Fernald) C.F. Reed; *Schizachyrium scoparium* f. *calvescens* (Fernald) C.F. Reed; *Schizachyrium scoparium* f. *villosissimum* (Kearney) C.F. Reed; *Schizachyrium scoparium* subvar. *flexile* (Bosc ex Poir.) Roberty; *Schizachyrium scoparium* var. *frequens* (F.T. Hubb.) Gould; *Schizachyrium scoparium* var. *neomexicanum* (Nash) Hitchc.; *Schizachyrium scoparium* var. *polycladum* (Scribn. & C.R. Ball) C.F. Reed; *Schizachyrium spadiceum* (Swallen) Wipff; *Schizachyrium stoloniferum* var. *wolfei* H. De Selm; *Schizachyrium triaristatum* Nash; *Schizachyrium villosissimum* (Kearney) Nash; *Sorghum scoparium* (Michx.) Kuntze (for Josiah Hale, botanical collector in USA, Louisiana)

Northern America, USA, Mexico. Perennial bunchgrass, handsome, ornamental, greenish-bluish coloration at the base of the stems, clumped, drought tolerant, strong, slender stems, erect and more or less densely branched above, short papery ligule, leaves green or glaucous and purplish, peduncle enclosed by sheaths, sessile spikelet long-awned, stalked spikelet short-awned, useful for erosion control, revegetation, grazing, forage, used by wildlife for food and cover, weed species, potential seed contaminant, not recommended for wet or heavy clay soils, excellent for dry sandy soils, dunes, disturbed areas, occurs on old fields, roadsides and open woods, clearings

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 57. 1803, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 4: 913. 1806, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique Suppl.* 1: 583. 1810, *Plantarum Minus Cognitarum Pugillus* 2: 13. 1815, *A Class-book of Botany* ed. 3 809. 1861, *The Tennessee Flora; With Special Reference to the Flora of Nashville* 97. 1887, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 384. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 792. 1891, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 2(3): 495. 1894, *Grasses of North America for Farmers and Students* 2: 46. 1896, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(2): 83. 1898 and *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 24: 40–41. 1901, *Flora*

of the Southeastern United States ... 59–60. 1903, *North American Flora* 17(2): 107. 1912, *Rhodora* 19(222): 103. 1917, *New York State Museum Bulletin* 254: 68. 1924, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 41: 15. 1928, *Rhodora* 37: 143, 144, 145, pl. 339, f. 1–2. 1935, *Rhodora* 42(502): 413–415, pl. 626, f. 1–3. 1940, *Rhodora* 44(526): 383. 1942, *Rhodora* 45(538): 390. 1943, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 56: 82. 1943, *Boissiera*. 9: 229. 1960, *Brittonia* 19(1): 73. 1967, *Sida* 6(2): 114–115. 1975, *Phytologia* 63(5): 410. 1987, *Phytologia* 67(6): 451. 1989

(For venereal diseases, stem ashes used for syphilitic sores. Ceremonial, sweat lodge.)

in English: bluestem, broom beardgrass, bunchgrass, little bluestem, little false bluestem, prairie beardgrass, prairie grass, wire grass

in Mexico: popotillo azul, popotillo cañuelo

***Schizachyrium scoparium*** (Michaux) Nash var. ***scoparium*** (*Andropogon praematurus* Fern.; *Andropogon scoparius* Michx.; *Andropogon scoparius* var. *frequens* F.T. Hubbard; *Andropogon scoparius* var. *neomexicanus* (Nash) A.S. Hitchc.; *Andropogon scoparius* var. *polycladus* Scribn. & Ball; *Andropogon scoparius* var. *septentrionalis* Fern. & Grisc.; *Andropogon scoparius* var. *dulcis* Fern. & Grisc.; *Schizachyrium praematurum* (Fern.) C.F. Reed; *Schizachyrium scoparium* subsp. *neomexicanum* (Nash) Gandhi & Smeins; *Schizachyrium scoparium* var. *frequens* (F.T. Hubbard) Gould; *Schizachyrium scoparium* var. *neomexicanum* (Nash) Gould; *Schizachyrium scoparium* var. *polycladum* (Scribn. & Ball) C.F. Reed)

(For venereal diseases, stem ashes used for syphilitic sores. Ceremonial, sweat lodge.)

Northern America, USA.

in English: New Mexico bluestem

### Schizaea J.E. Smith Schizaeaceae

Greek *schizo* ‘to split, divide’, referring to the lobes; see J.E. Smith, in *Mémoires de l’Académie Royale de Sciences de Turin*. 5: 419, t. 9, fig. 9. Turin 1793 and *Bol. Soc. Brot. sér.* 2, 21: 119–120. 1948, *Fl. Madagasc.* 8: 1–12. 1952, *Quart. J. Taiwan Mus.* 16: 125–142. 1963, *Rech. Développem. Sér. Sci. Biol.* 15: 23–42. 1999

***Schizaea dichotoma*** (L.) Smith (*Acrostichum dichotomum* L.; *Osmunda dichotoma* Spreng.; *Ripidium dichotomum* (Forssk.) Bernh.; *Schizaea cristata* Willd.; *Schizaea dichotoma* (L.) Sw.; *Schizaea forsteri* Spreng.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1068. 1753, *Mémoires de l’Académie des Sciences de Turin* 5: 422, t. 9, f. 9. 1793, *Journal für die Botanik* 268. 1799, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 127, t. 2, f. 3. 1801, *Anleitung zur Kenntniss der Gewächse* 157. 1804,

*Synopsis Filicum* 150–151. 1806, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 5: 88. 1810

(The rhizome a remedy for cough and other complaints of throat, also a postpartum remedy.)

in English: branched comb-fern

***Schizaea digitata*** (L.) Sw. (*Acrostichum digitatum* L.; *Actinostachys boninensis* Nakai; *Actinostachys digitata* (L.) Wall.; *Actinostachys digitata* (L.) Wall. ex J. Sm.; *Actinostachys digitata* var. *boninensis* (Nakai) Tagawa; *Belvisia digitata* (L.) Mirb.; *Schizaea boninensis* (Nakai) H. Ohba; *Schizaea digitata* (L.) Sw.)

China, Indonesia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1068. 1753, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux*, Classés par Familles 5: 473. 1802, *Synopsis Filicum* (Swartz) 150, 380, t. 4 f. 1. 1806, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 1. 1828, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 285. 1843 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 13: 140, f. 2. 1937, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 30: 280. 1955, *Science Reports of the Tôhoku Imperial University*, Ser. 4, *Biology* 36: 85. 1971, *Indian Fern J.* 9: 94–101. 1992

(Warmed leaves applied as antifungal, for athlete’s foot.)

Malay name: daun tarai

### Schizocapsa Hance Taccaceae (Dioscoreaceae)

Greek *schizo* ‘to split, divide’ and Latin *capsa*, *ae* ‘box, case’, see *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 19(226): 292–293. 1881.

***Schizocapsa guangxiensis*** P.P. Ling & C.T. Ting

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 20: 202. 1982, Ling Ping-ping. *Taccaceae*. In: Pei Chien & Ting Chih-tsun, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 16(1): 42–54. 1985

(For skin diseases, astringent.)

in China: guang xi lie guo shu

***Schizocapsa plantaginea*** Hance (*Tacca plantaginea* (Hance) Drenth.)

China.

See *J. Bot.* 19: 292. 1881

(Antiinflammatory.)

in China: lie guo shu

### Schizocarphus J.J.M. v.d. Merwe Asparagaceae (Hyacinthaceae, Liliaceae)

From the Greek *schizo*, *schizein* ‘to split, divide’ and *karphos* ‘chip of straw, chip of wood’.

*Schizocarpus nervosus* (Burch.) van der Merwe (*Drimia dregeana* Kunth; *Ornithogalum nervosum* Burch.; *Schizocarpus acerosus* (van der Merwe) van der Merwe; *Schizocarpus gerrardii* (Baker) van der Merwe; *Schizocarpus hispidulus* (Baker) Speta; *Schizocarpus rigidifolius* (Kunth) van der Merwe; *Schizocarpus setiferus* (Baker) Speta; *Scilla bakeriana* Poelln.; *Scilla eriospermoides* Engl. & Gilg; *Scilla gerrardii* Baker; *Scilla hispidula* Baker; *Scilla nervosa* (Burch.) J.P. Jessop; *Scilla pallidiflora* Baker; *Scilla pubescens* Baker; *Scilla rigidifolia* Kunth; *Scilla rigidifolia* var. *gerrardii* (Baker) Baker; *Scilla rigidifolia* var. *nervosa* (Burch.) Baker; *Scilla rigidifolia* var. *nervosa* van der Merwe, nom. illeg.; *Scilla setifera* Baker; *Scilla versicolor* Baker, nom. illeg.)

Tanzania to S. Africa.

See *Trav. S. Africa* 1: 537. 1822, *Enum. Pl.* 4: 330, 340. 1843, *Refug. Bot.* 3: t. 179. 1870, *Refug. Bot.* 5: t. 305. 1871, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 13: 237, 242. 1873, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 1: 248. 1878, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 7: 549. 1898 and *Kunene-Sambesi Exped.* 195. 1903, *Fl. Pl. S. Africa* 21: t. 821. 1941, *Fl. Pl. South Africa* 23: t. 904–906. 1943, *Ber. Deutsch. Bot. Ges.* 61: 209. 1944, *J. S. African Bot.* 36: 243. 1970, *Phyton (Horn)* 38: 120. 1998, *Pure and Applied Chemistry* 73: 1197–1208. 2001

(Very poisonous. Bulb for rheumatism, used to treat pains associated with rheumatic fever and as purges for children, alleged to enhance female fertility and to treat infections, antitumor activity.)

in English: sand lily, scilla, wild squill

in Southern Africa: sand lelie; ditsonya (Tswana); inGcolo, inGcino

### Schizocasia Schott Araceae

Greek *schizo* ‘to split, divide’ plus the genus *Colocasia* Schott.

*Schizocasia portei* Schott (*Alocasia portei* Schott; *Alocasia portei* Becc. & Engl.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Bonplandia* 10: 148. 1862, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1: 185. 30 Jul 1880 [1881]

(Irritant juice.)

### Schizoglossum E. Meyer

#### Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)

From the Greek *schizo* ‘to split, divide’ and *glossa* ‘tongue’, referring to the corolla.

*Schizoglossum cordifolium* E. Mey. (*Cynanchum cordifolium* (E. Mey.) D. Dietr.; *Cynanchum cordifolium* Retz.;

*Cynanchum cordifolium* D. Dietr.; *Schizoglossum aemulum* Schltr.; *Schizoglossum atropurpureum* E. Mey. var. *lineatum* Schltr.; *Schizoglossum cordifolium* E. Mey. var. *centralis* N.E. Br.; *Schizoglossum divaricatum* N.E. Br.; *Schizoglossum hirsutum* Turcz.)

### Schizonepeta (Benth.) Briq. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Greek *schizo* ‘to split, divide’ plus the genus *Nepeta* L.

*Schizonepeta tenuifolia* (Benth.) Briq. (*Glechoma tenuifolia* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Nepeta tenuifolia* Benth.)

China, Temp. E. Asia. Annual herb, aromatic, pubescent, erect, quadrangular, upper part branching, leaves opposite, many compact whorls of cymes, calyx campanulate, pink bilabiate corolla, glossy nutlets

See *Labiata. Gen. Spec.*: 468. 1834, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 519. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* IV. 3a: 235. 1895 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 22: 243–249. 1984

(Whole plant or inflorescences used for common cold, scabies, sore throat, fever, headache.)

in English: fine-leaved schizonepeta, Japanese catnip

in China: jingjie, jing jie

### Schizostachyum Nees Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *schizo*, *schizein* ‘to split, divide’ and *stachys* ‘spike, ear of corn’, alluding to spacing of spikelets, type *Schizostachyum blumei* Nees, see *Neue Entdeckungen im ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 2: 43. 1820 [1821], *Agrostologia Brasiliensis* 534–535. 1829 [or *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum in Brasilia... Stuttgartiae et Tubingae* 1829–1833], *Pl. Ind. Bat. Or.* 116: 1857, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26(1): 126, 138–139, 141–143, t. 3, 4. 1868 and *Bulletin du Muséum National d’Histoire Naturelle* 28(1): 100–101. 1922, *The Indian Forester* 59: 707. 1933, *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 24: 541–548. 1934, *Lingnan Science Journal* 14: 567–602. 1935, *Blumea* 2: 86–97. 1936, *Bulletin de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon* 9: 185–188. 1945, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(2): 38–331. 1955, *Taxon* 6(7): 201, 206, 209. 1957, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 16: 31. 1958, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 19(2): 212–214, pl. 7. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 38(2): 321–331. 1983, *Grass Systematics and Evolution* 225–238. 1987, *Florae Indicae Enumeratio: Monocotyledonae, Bambusoideae* Botanical Survey of India, Flora of India, Series 4, 272–283. Calcutta 1989, *Journal of Tropical and Subtropical Botany* 1(1): 5. 1993, *Plant Resources of South-East Asia (PROSEA)* (Pl Res SEAs) Vol. 7: 130–145, 153–154. 1995 [Bamboos], *Reinwardtia* 11(2): 57–152. 1997, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 39: 36, 68, 112. 2000.

*Schizostachyum dielsianum* (Pilger) Merr. (*Dinochloa dielsiana* Pilg.)



SE Asia. Sprawling, scandent, widely branched, linear leaves with rounded base, inflorescence with slender branches, growing in thickets and forests at low altitude

See *Fragmenta Florae Philippinae* 2: 148. 1904, *Philippine Journal of Science* 1(Suppl.): 391. 1906

(Medicinal, tonic, a refreshing stimulant beverage from a decoction of the rhizomes.)

in the Philippine Isl.: bikal baboy, bikal boboi

***Schizostachyum glaucifolium*** (Rupr.) Munro (*Bambusa glaucifolia* Rupr.)

Pacific, Hawaii. Perennial, subshrub to shrub, used for construction of walls, canals to transport water, fencing, containers for liquids

See *Genera Plantarum* 1: 236. 1789, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2(1): 535. 1829, *Bambuseae* 57. 1839, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26(1): 123, 137. 1868 and *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 28(1): 100–101. 1922, *The Indian Forester* 59: 707. 1933, *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 24: 541–548. 1934, *Lingnan Science Journal* 14: 567–602. 1935, *Blumea* 2: 86–97. 1936, *Bulletin de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon* 9: 185–188. 1945, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(2): 38–331. 1955, *Taxon* 6(7): 201, 206, 209. 1957, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 16: 31. 1958, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 19(2): 212–214, pl. 7. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 38(2): 321–331. 1983, *Grass Systematics and Evolution* 225–238. 1987, *Florae Indicae Enumeratio: Monocotyledonae, Bambusoideae* Botanical Survey of India, Flora of India, Series 4, 272–283. Calcutta 1989, *Journal of Tropical and Subtropical Botany* 1(1): 5. 1993, *Plant Resources of South-East Asia (PROSEA)* 7: 130–145, 153–154. 1995 [Bamboos], *Reinwardtia* 11(2): 57–152. 1997, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 39: 36, 68, 112. 2000

(For kidney trouble. Ceremonial, sacred uses.)

in English: Polynesian 'ohe

Malay name: buloh

in Hawaii: 'ohe

in Pacific: 'ofe, 'ofe para, 'ofe tea, 'ofe 'ura, 'ohe

***Schizostachyum latifolium*** Gamble (*Cephalostachyum fuchsianum* Gamble; *Cephalostachyum latifolium* Munro; *Melocanna zollingeri* var. *longispiculata* Kurz ex Munro; *Ochlandra ridleyi* Gamble; *Schizostachyum latifolium* (Munro) Majumdar, nom. illeg., non *Schizostachyum latifolium* Gamble; *Schizostachyum latifolium* (Gamble) Majumdar; *Schizostachyum longispiculatum* Kurz; *Schizostachyum longispiculatum* sensu Holttum, non Kurz; *Schizostachyum longispiculatum* (Kurz ex Munro) Kurz sensu Holttum; *Schizostachyum ridleyi* (Gamble) Holttum)

India, Peninsular Malaysia, Sabah, Indonesia, Borneo. Shrubby, sympodial, tufted, open, scrambling, erect or somewhat erect with long arching tips, slender drooping culm tips,

nodes not swollen, manifold branching, culm sheath long persistent, sheath auricles bristly, blades of culm sheaths ovate-lanceolate and deflexed or spreading, leaves glabrous ovate or ovate-lanceolate and narrowed into a short petiole, leaf sheaths ciliate, long pseudospikelets in clusters at the distal nodes of basally leafy branches, slender spikelets one-flowered with a rachilla extension bearing a vestigial floret, lemma hairy, palea 2-tipped, 3–10 lodicules or exceptionally only one, 6 stamens, 2–3 plumose stigmas, young stalks boiled or baked and eaten as a vegetable, cultivated and wild, culms used in basketry (*seraung*) and for making blow pipes, mats and woven objects, common in tropical lowlands, along roadsides, wastelands, along rivers, at forest edges and riversides streams, secondary forest, disturbed situations, taxonomic difficulties in delimiting this species, often confused with *Schizostachyum blumei* Nees

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 376. 1864, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26(1): 134. 1868, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Part 2. Natural history* 39(2): 89, t. 6, f. 1. 1870, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden, Calcutta*. 7: 107, 117, 127, t. 94. 1896 and *Gardens' Bulletin, Straits Settlements* 11(4): 296. 1947, *Gard. Bull. Sing.* 16: 48–49. 1958 (as *longispiculatum*), *Kew Bulletin* 38(2): 331. 1983, *Fl. Ind. Enumerat.-Monocot.* 281. 1989

(Veterinary medicine, leaves heated and dried over fire and applied into dog's wounds infested with maggots.)

in English: true bamboo

in Brunei: buluh lacau, buluh lachau, buluh lakaw

in Indonesia: bulo lan, buluh suling

in Malaysia: buloh engkalad, buloh pelupu, buloh pisa, pelupu

in Singapore: buloh kasip

***Schizostachyum polymorphum*** (Munro) Majumdar (*Pseudostachyum polymorphum* Munro)

India, Assam, Meghalaya, Arunachal Pradesh, Sikkim, Myanmar. Shrubby, single culm, flexible, scandent, leaning, solitary, thick-walled, long creeping and jointed rhizome, culm sheaths smaller than the internodes, leaves oblong-lanceolate and rounded at the base into a short petiole, leaf sheaths white-pubescent, large inflorescence paniculate curved, spikelets one-flowered, one glume, paleas 2-keeled and ciliate, 3–5 lodicules, 6 stamens, 2 hairy stigmas, the species flowers frequently, culms can be easily split and are flexible, used for basketry and mat making, toys, occurs in moist areas

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 26(1): 142, t. 4. 1868 and *Fl. Ind. Enumerat.-Monocot.* 282. 1989, *Edin. J. Bot.* 51: 30. 1994

(In Myanmar used by wizards and priests who roast the stem and then prophesy.)

in India: bajal, filing, nal, paphak, parphok, pheling, purphioik, serrah, silloh, tolli, wachal, wachall

in the Philippine Isl.: bayto

### Schizogygia Baillon Apocynaceae

From the Greek *schizo*, *schizein* 'to split, to divide' and *zygon*, *zygos* 'yoke', see *Naturl. Pflanzenfam.* iv. 2 (1895) 146. 1895.

#### *Schizogygia coffaeoides* Baill.

Somalia to Angola, Comoros. Evergreen shrub, small tree, many-branched, milky white latex, corolla pale yellow to cream-white, filaments green, fruits dehiscent and paired red when ripe, seed with red aril, timber tree used for boat making, on stream bank, riverine forest

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 752. 1888 and *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985

(Fruits are said to be very poisonous. Root and bark used for skin diseases. Roots astringent, for dysentery, sores.)

in East Africa: kibarubaru, kinawinghongoli, mbaika, mbango, mkururu, mpelepele, mwango, nednia-denia

in Tanzania: mcheji

### Schkuhria A.W. Roth Asteraceae (Compositae)

After the German botanist Christian Schkuhr, 1741–1811, his writings include *Botanisches Handbuch*. Wittenberg [1787–] 1791–1803 and *Enchiridion botanicum*. Lipsiae [Leipzig] 1805. See *Methodus* (Moench) 566. 1794, Albrecht Wilhelm Roth (1757–1834), *Catalecta botanica*. 1: 116. Lipsiae 1797, *Dict. Sc. Nat.* xlix. 115. 1827, Gustav Kunze (1793–1851), *Die Farrnkräuter in kolorirten Abbildungen naturgetreu erläutert und beschrieben ... Schkuhr's Farrnkräuter*, Supplement. Leipzig 1840–1847, *American Naturalist* 8(4): 213. 1874, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 332. 1884 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 154. 1906, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 679. Philadelphia 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 228. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 353. 1972, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 361–386, 571–580. 1976, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 249. 1988, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993, *Amer. J. Bot.* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999.

*Schkuhria pinnata* (Lam.) Kuntze ex Thell. (*Amblyopappus mendocinus* Phil.; *Hopkirkia anthemoides* DC.; *Mieria virgata* La Llave; *Pectis pinnata* Lam.; *Rothia pinnata* Kuntze; *Rothia pinnata* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Rothia pinnata* var. *pallida* Kuntze; *Rothia pinnata* var. *purpurascens* Kuntze; *Schkuhria abrotanoides* Roth; *Schkuhria abrotanoides* var. *pomasquiensis* Hieron.; *Schkuhria advena* Thell.; *Schkuhria anthemoides* (DC.) J.M. Coult.; *Schkuhria anthemoides* var. *guatemalensis* (Rydb.) Heiser; *Schkuhria anthemoides* var. *wislizeni* (A. Gray) Heiser; *Schkuhria anthemoides* var. *wrightii* (A. Gray) Heiser; *Schkuhria bonariensis* Hook.

& Arn.; *Schkuhria coquimbana* Phil.; *Schkuhria guatemalensis* (Rydb.) Standl. & Steyerl.; *Schkuhria isopappa* Benth.; *Schkuhria octoaristata* DC.; *Schkuhria pinnata* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Schkuhria pinnata* (Lam.) Thell.; *Schkuhria pinnata* Cabrera; *Schkuhria pinnata* var. *abrotanoides* (Roth) Cabrera; *Schkuhria pinnata* var. *octoaristata* (DC.) Cabrera; *Schkuhria virgata* (La Llave) DC.; *Schkuhria wislizeni* A. Gray; *Schkuhria wislizeni* var. *frustrata* S.F. Blake; *Schkuhria wislizeni* var. *wrightii* (A. Gray) S.F. Blake; *Tetracarpum guatemalense* Rydb.; *Tetracarpum wrightii* (A. Gray) Rydb.)

East Africa, South America. Annual herb, bushy, erect, slender, ribbed, many-branched, aromatic, tap root, leaves alternate, flower heads yellow on slender stalks in a loose-branched terminal inflorescence, flower heads with central tubular florets and an outer ring of strap-shaped florets, black hairy achene 4-angled with pappus of brownish scales, in arable land, fallows

See *Journal d'Histoire Naturelle* 2: 150, pl. 31. 1792, *Novorum Vegetabilium Descriptiones* 2: 9. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 654, 660. 1836, *J. Bot.* (Hooker) 3: 321. 1841, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 205. 1845, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 96–97. 1849, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 95. 1853, *Chloris Andina* 1(3): 74. 1855[1856], *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 36: 184. 1870, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 90: 29. 1895, *Botanical Gazette* 20(2): 51. 1895, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3[3]: 170. 1898 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29: 53. 1900, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(16/20): 308. 1912, *North American Flora* 34(1): 44–45. 1914, *Anales de Sociedad Científica Argentina* 114: 189–190. 1932, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 22(4): 319. 1940, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 32(3): 271, 273–274. 1945, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 6(7): 155. 1951, *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 9: 443. 1972

(Insecticide, repellent.)

in English: dwarf marigold, dwarf Mexican marigold, khaki bush, yellow tumbleweed

in Ecuador: escoba de castillo

in East Africa: onyalobiro

in Southern Africa: bitterbossie, bokrambossie, dwerggoudsblom, hardebossie, kakiebossie, klei-gousblom, kleinkakiebos, kousbossie, rolbossie, rolkakiebossie, waai-bossie; letapiso (Sotho)

### Schleichera Willdenow Sapindaceae

In honor of the German botanist Johann Christoph Schleicher, 1768–1834, author of *Catalogus plantarum in Helvetia*

cis- et transalpina sponte nascentium. Bex [1800]; see Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1800, Carl (Karl) L. von Willdenow (1765–1812), *Species Plantarum*. Ed. 4 [Willdenow] (4): 892, 1096. 1806 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 239. 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 229. 1965, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993.

***Schleichera oleosa*** (Lour.) Oken (*Cussambium oleosum* O. Kuntze; *Pistacia oleosa* Lour.; *Schleichera oleosa* (Lour.) Merr.; *Schleichera oleosa* Merr.; *Schleichera trijuga* Willd.; *Schleichera trijuga* Moritzi)

India. Tree, dioecious, crooked, leaves pinnate, leaflets papery to coriaceous, pale yellow or pale green flowers in panicles, pointed fruits, ripe fruits eaten, fleshy aril of the ripe fruits eaten, seed oil edible, young twigs edible, fodder, used for rearing insects and producing lacs, in dry deciduous forests

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1025–1026. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 1096. 1806, *Allgemeine Naturgeschichte* 3(2): 1341. 1841 and *Interpr. Rumph. Herb. Amboin*. 337. 1917, *Journ. Arn. Arb.* xxxi. 284. 1950, *Lipids* 6(5): 349–350. 1971, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 115–117. 1984

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Cyanogenetic, cyanolipids from the seeds; when swallowed in empty stomach shows the symptoms of irritation, vertigo and dilation of pupils. Seed oil applied to burns, skin rashes, wounds, rheumatism, bodyache, scabies and skin diseases. Fruit decoction tonic. Leaves grain pest repellent. Bark astringent used against skin inflammations and ulcers, a bark infusion taken against malaria; pounded bark in water useful in acute diarrhea; stem bark paste mixed with palm jaggery given orally for inducing abortion till the third month of pregnancy, reputed that repeated usage brings sterility; bark paste applied to cure fractured bone and bark juice taken orally for the same purpose; stem bark along with that of *Commiphora caudata* boiled in water and decoction given for dropsy; bark poultice on sprains; bark pounded with leaves of *Lawsonia inermis* and applied as poultice on sprains; powdered bark in rheumatism. Powdered bark, mixed with lime, red-stone (*giru*) and *haldi* (*Curcuma domestica*), applied on sprained ankle. Small pieces of heartwood kept in water and water taken for diabetes. Veterinary medicine, seed paste used to kill worms; seed oil for curing sores, applied on wounds of cattle to kill worms, maggots; powdered fruits filled in wounds to kill maggots. Stem bark, seeds and crushed fruits as fish poison.)

in English: Ceylon oak, gum-lac tree, honey tree, kussum oil, lac tree, Macassar oil tree

in Cambodia: pongro

in India: akota, arakku, baru-ja, botanga, bushi chettu, busi, calakkam, chagate, chakota, chendaala, chendala, cottilai, ghanaskanda, hulimaaya, hulunaai, jagadi mara, jendalacekota, kaakuta, kakuta, kalma matha, kancivat-iccan, kasimb, kausum, kendaale, kendala, khatamba (khat, sour, amba, mango), kodalipulusu, kohan, kolama, konci, kosam, kosamb, kosamra, koshimb, kosimb, kosum, kosumb, kosumdi, kshimb, ksudramra, kumpatiri, kusum, kusum beeja, kusum phal, kusumb, kusumo, kutiraimacali, laksavrksa, laksavrksah, maavithavitiki, maayirothanga, madakapulusu, madakapusu, mavidavitiki, mirukakkottai, mukulakah, nittiyavanci, paarparthi, poosuga, poovam, poo-van, poovanam, poovath, posuku, pulacci, puliccai, pulisari, pullakaaya, pumaram, pumarata, pusi, pusuku putiki, puvam, puvatti, puvattipuvam, raktamrah, roatanga, saagadeposuku, sagade, sagadi mara, sagadipusuku, sati-kukati

in Indonesia: kasambi, kesambi, kosambi

in Laos: dok phen

in Malaysia: kusambi

in Nepal: kusun Thailand: machok, takhro

in Vietnam: c[aa]y van rao, c[oj] ph[ef]n, pongro

### **Schnabelia Hand.-Mazz. Lamiaceae (Verbenaceae)**

See *Anzeiger der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematische-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Wien* 58: 92. 1921, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 1(1): 22, pl. 6. 1951, *Chinese Science Bulletin* 48(15): 1576–1580. 2003.

#### ***Schnabelia oligophylla* Handel-Mazzetti**

China. Perennial herb, white flowers

See *Anzeiger der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematische-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Wien* 58: 92–93. 1921, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 9: 11. 1964, P'ei Chien & Chen Shou-liang, eds. *Verbenaceae. Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 65(1): 1–229. 1982, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 4: 431–434. 2001, *World Journal of Gastroenterology* 10(8): 1198–1203. 2004

(For the treatment of rheumatic or rheumatoid arthritis, traumatic injuries, amenorrhea. Yisheng injection, its effective ingredients are alkaloids extracted from *Corydalis thalictroides* Franch. and *Schnabelia oligophylla* Hand.-Mazz.)

in China: si leng cao, si leng jin gu cao

***Schnabelia tetradonta*** (Y.Z. Sun) C.Y. Wu & C. Chen (*Chienodoxa tetradonta* Y.Z. Sun; *Chienodoxa tetradonta* Y.Z. Sun; *Schnabelia tetradonta* (Y.Z. Sun) C.Y. Wu & C. Chen)

China. Herbaceous

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 1(1): 22, pl. 6. 1951, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 9(1): 7–9, pl. 1, f. 8–12. 1964, *J. Nat. Prod.* 65(12): 1777–1781. 2002, *Chinese Chemical Letters* 14(9): 934–935. 2003



(Used as a febrifuge to relieve internal fevers and as a remedy for rheumatism treatment.)

in China: jin gu cao, si chi si leng cao

### Schoenobiblus Mart. Thymelaeaceae

Greek *schoinos* 'rush, reed, cord' and *biblos*, *byblos* 'bark, rind', *biblion*, *byblion* 'strip of *byblos*', see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* ... (Martius) 1(3): 65. 1824, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* 10: 436. 1841 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(4/1): 203–206. 1941, *Fl. Trinidad & Tobago* 2(9): 592–594. 1978, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 9: 332–342. 2005, *Novon* 20(4): 448–462. 2010.

*Schoenobiblus peruvianus* Standl.

South America, Colombia. Shrub

See *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 11(5): 169. 1936

(Root bark and fruit used in making curare.)

### Schoenocaulon A. Gray Melanthiaceae (Liliaceae)

Greek *schoinos* 'rush, reed, cord' and *kaulos* 'stem, stalk', see Brinker, R. "Monograph of *Schoenocaulon*." *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 29: 287–309. 1942, Frame, D. "Chromosome studies in *Schoenocaulon* (Liliaceae: Melanthieae) a relict genus." *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Auton. Mexico, Bot.* 72: 123–129. 2001.

*Schoenocaulon officinale* (Schltdl. & Cham.) A. Gray (*Asagraea caracasana* Ernst; *Asagraea officinalis* (Schltdl. & Cham.) Lindl.; *Asagraea sabadilla* (Retz.) A. Lyons; *Helonias officinalis* (Schltdl. & Cham.) D. Don; *Melanthium sabadilla* (Retz.) Thunb.; *Sabadilla officinalis* (Schltdl. & Cham.) Standl.; *Sabadilla officinarum* Brandt & Ratzeb., nom. illeg.; *Skoinolon officinale* (Schltdl. & Cham.) Farw.; *Veratrum officinale* Schltdl. & Cham.; *Veratrum sabadilla* Retz.; *Xerophyllum sabadilla* (Retz.) D. Don ex G. Don)

Mexico to Venezuela.

See *Linnaea* 6: 45. 1831, *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 4: 127. 1837, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 25: t. 33. 1839, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 29. 1840 and *Lista Preliminar de las plantas de El Salvador* 49. 1925

(Insecticide, for the control of hemipterous insects, squash bugs, chinch bugs, harlequin bugs and *Lygus* bugs, and also for the destruction of lice on man and domestic animals.)

in Mexico: cevadilla, sabadilla

*Schoenocaulon texanum* Scheele (*Schoenocaulon drummondii* A. Gray ex Torr., nom. illeg.)

North America.

See *Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York* 4: 127. 1837, *Linnaea* 25: 262. 1852 and Frame, D., A. Espejo and A.R. López-Ferrari. "A conspectus of Mexican Melanthiaceae including a description of new taxa of *Schoenocaulon* and *Zigadenus*." *Acta. Bot. Mex.* 48: 27–50. 1999

(The genus is a source of cerveratrum alkaloids, insecticide.)

### Schoenoplectiella Lye Cyperaceae

Greek *schoinos* and *plektos* 'twisted, plaited'; Latin *schoenus*, *i* 'a rush'; Akkadian *qannu*, Hebrew *qane*, Arabian *qana* 'reed, cane, sweet cane, calamus, measuring rod'; see Eduard Palla (1864–1922), in *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*. Vienna (Mar.) 1888 and *Lidia* 6(1): 20–22, f. 1. 2003.

*Schoenoplectiella articulata* (L.) Lye (*Eleocharis incurvata* (Roxb.) Schult.; *Holoschoenus incurvatus* (Roxb.) A. Dietr.; *Holoschoenus subarticulatus* (Roxb.) A. Dietr.; *Isolepis articulata* (L.) Nees; *Isolepis fistulosa* (Forssk.) Delile; *Isolepis incurvata* (Roxb.) Nees; *Isolepis prolongata* Nees; *Isolepis rugosa* Boeckeler; *Schoenoplectus articulatus* (L.) Palla; *Schoenoplectus fistulosus* (Forssk.) Soják; *Scirpus articulatus* Linnaeus; *Scirpus articulatus* var. *major* Boeckeler; *Scirpus fistulosus* Forssk.; *Scirpus incurvatus* Roxb.; *Scirpus prolongatus* Poir. ex Nees, nom. inval.; *Scirpus subarticulatus* Roxb.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Old World.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 47. 1753, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.*: 14. 1775, *Fl. Ind.* 1: 215–216. 1820, *Sp. Pl.* 2: 165–166. 1832, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 108. 1834, *Linnaea* 9: 291. 1834, *Linnaea* 36: 702. 1870, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 10: 299. 1888 and *Lidia* 6(1): 20, 21, f. 1. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda. Tubers effective against diarrhea and vomiting. Fruits and leaves in bodyache, pain, fevers. Veterinary medicine, whole plant given as cattle feed to increase lactation.)

in India: chichora, ciccodaka, gaichira, laghukaseruka, pappati chickha, tan-pokli, tsjeli

### Schoenoplectus (Reichb.) Palla Cyperaceae

Greek *schoinos* and *plektos* 'twisted, plaited'; Latin *schoenus*, *i* 'a rush'; Akkadian *qannu*, Hebrew *qane*, Arabian *qana* 'reed, cane, sweet cane, calamus, measuring rod'; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 50. 1753, *Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen unter der Aufsicht der Königgl.* ... 1821: 2071. 1821, *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 78. 1830, *Linnaea* 9(3): 292. 1834, *Enchiridion Botanicum* 763. 1841, *Icones florae germanicae et helveticae* 8: 40. 1846, Eduard Palla (1864–1922), in *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*. Vienna (Mar.) 1888 and

*Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2(2): 318. 1903, *American Journal of Botany* 30: 395. 1943, *Adansonia: recueil périodique d'observations botanique*, n.s. 16(1): 119–155. 1976, *Adansonia: recueil périodique d'observations botanique*, n.s. 16(4): 530. 1977, *Telopea* 2(2): 153–172. 1981, *Memoirs of the College of Science, Kyoto Imperial University. Series B. Biology* 18: 97. 1944 *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 449–450. 1994, *Rhodora* 98(894): 168–179. 1996, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 76(6): 340. 2001, *Acta Bot. Mex.* 82: 15–41. 2007. See also genera *Scirpus* and *Bolboschoenus*.

***Schoenoplectus acutus*** (Muhl. ex Bigelow) Á. Löve & D. Löve (*Eleocharis acuta* R. Br.; *Schoenoplectus lacustris* (L.) Palla subsp. *acutus* (Muhl. ex Bigelow) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Scirpus acutus* (R. Br.) Spreng., nom. illeg.; *Scirpus acutus* J. Presl & C. Presl, nom. illeg.; *Scirpus acutus* Muhl. ex Bigelow; *Scirpus lacustris* L. p.p.; *Scirpus preslii* (J. Presl & C. Presl) A. Dietr.)

North America. Perennial, graminoid, stem and roots used for food, forage

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 224. 1810, Bigelow, Jacob (1787–1879), *Florula Bostoniensis...* 15. Boston: Cummings and Hilliard, 1814, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 203. 1824, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(3): 192. 1828, *Species Plantarum* 2: 175. 1832, *Flora* 61: 35. 1878 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 81(1): 33. 1954, *Taxon* 30: 517, 849. 1981, *Rhodora* 98(894): 168–179. 1996

(Used to stop bleeding, hemostat. Ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: hardstem bulrush, slender bulrush

***Schoenoplectus americanus*** (Pers.) Volkart ex Schinz & R. Keller (*Boehmeria radiata* W.C. Burger; *Schoenoplectus chilensis* (Nees & Meyen) Soják; *Schoenoplectus olneyi* (A. Gray) Palla; *Schoenoplectus pungens* var. *polyphyllus* (Boeck.) Dorn; *Scirpus americanus* Pers.; *Scirpus americanus* subsp. *monophyllus* (J. Presl & C. Presl) T. Koyama; *Scirpus americanus* var. *americanus*; *Scirpus americanus* var. *longisetis* (Benth. & F. Muell.) Beetle; *Scirpus americanus* var. *monophyllus* (J. Presl & C. Presl) T. Koyama; *Scirpus americanus* var. *polyphyllus* (Boeck.) Beetle; *Scirpus chilensis* Nees & Meyen ex Kunth; *Scirpus conglomeratus* Kunth; *Scirpus monophyllus* J. Presl & C. Presl; *Scirpus olneyi* A. Gray; *Scirpus pungens* subsp. *monophyllus* (J. Presl & C. Presl) Roy L. Taylor & MacBryde; *Scirpus pungens* Vahl var. *longisetus* Benth. & F. Muell.; *Scirpus pungens* var. *polyphyllus* Boeck.)

North America. Perennial, graminoid, stem and roots used for food, forage

See *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 68. 1805, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(3): 193. 1828, *Novorum Actorum Academia Caesarea Leopoldinae-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 19(Suppl.): 93. 1843, *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 5: 238. 1845, *Linnaea* 36: 709. 1870, *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 7: 333. 1878, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 10: 299. 1889 and *Flora*

*der Schweiz* 1: 75. 1905, *American Journal of Botany* 30(6): 399–400. 1943, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 41: 1118. 1963, *Phytologia* 31(3): 267. 1975, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 56(2): 190. 1978, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 449–450. 1994, *Rhodora* 98(894): 168–179. 1996, *Vascular Plants of Wyoming* ed. 3: 376. 2001, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 458–551. 2003

(For skin diseases.)

in English: American bulrush, chairmaker's bulrush

***Schoenoplectus articulatus*** (L.) Palla (*Isolepis articulata* (L.) Nees; *Isolepis fistulosa* (Forssk.) Delile; *Schoenoplectiella articulata* (L.) Lye; *Schoenoplectus fistulosus* (Forssk.) Soják; *Scirpus articulatus* L.; *Scirpus fistulosus* Forssk.; *Scirpus articulatus* var. *major* Boeck.; *Scirpus fistulosus* Forssk.; *Scirpus rehmannianus* Boeck. ex C.B. Clarke, nom. nud.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 47. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 14. 1775, *Description de l'Égypte, ... Histoire Naturelle*, Tom. Second 50. 1812, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 108. 1834, *Conspectus Florae Africae* 5: 629. 1849, *Linnaea* 36: 702. 1870, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 10: 299. 1888 and *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Cytologia* 53: 67–72. 1988, *Lidia* 6(1): 21, f. 1. 2003

(Plants purgative, astringent, used for diarrhea and vomiting.)

in India: chichora

***Schoenoplectus corymbosus*** (Roth ex Roem. & Schult.) J. Raynal (*Isolepis corymbosa* Roth; *Isolepis corymbosa* Roth ex Roem. & Schult.; *Isolepis corymbosa* Roem. & Schult.; *Isolepis corymbosa* J. Presl & C. Presl; *Isolepis inclinata* Delile, nom. nud.; *Malacochaete aemulans* Arn. ex C.B. Clarke, nom. inval.; *Malacochaete corymbosa* Arn. ex Boeckeler, nom. inval.; *Malacochaete corymbosa* (Roth) Arn.; *Malacochaete corymbosa* (Roth ex Roem. & Schult.) Arn.; *Schoenoplectus brachyceras* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Lye; *Schoenoplectus brachyceras* (A. Rich.) Lye; *Schoenoplectus corymbosus* var. *brachyceras* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Lye; *Schoenoplectus inclinatus* (Del.) Lye; *Schoenoplectus inclinatus* (Asch. & Schweinf. ex Boiss.) Lye; *Scirpus brachyceras* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Scirpus brachyceras* Hochst.; *Scirpus corymbosus* L.; *Scirpus corymbosus* Forssk.; *Scirpus corymbosus* (Roth ex Roem. & Schult.) B. Heyne nom. illeg.; *Scirpus corymbosus* (Roth) Roth, nom. illeg.; *Scirpus corymbosus* var. *minor* Boeckeler; *Scirpus inclinatus* Asch. & Schweinf. ex Boiss.; *Scirpus lyalli* Baker; *Scirpus madagascariensis* Boeckeler)

India.

See *Cent. Pl.* II. 7. 1756, *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 14. 1775, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 2: 110 (-111). 1817, *Novae Plantarum Species* 28. 1821, *Cat. Ind. Pl.*: 143. 1837, *Flora* 24(1, Intelligenzbl.): 21, nomen (1841, *Tent. Fl. Abyss.*

2: 496. 1850, *Abh. Naturwiss. Vereins Bremen* 7: 37. 1880, *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] 5(1): 381. 1882, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 20: 297, 335. 1883 [1884 publ. 1883], *Consp. Fl. Afric.* [T.A. Durand & H. Schinz] 5: 620. 1894 and *Bot. Not.* 124(2): 290. 1971, *Cat. Pl. Vasc. Niger, Cyperaceae* 343. 1976, *Nordic J. Bot.* 3(2): 242. 1983, Govaerts, R. & Simpson, D.A. *World Checklist of Cyperaceae. Sedges.* The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2007 [as *Schoenoplectus inclinatus.*]

(Suspected to be poisonous. Tubers astringent, used to stop diarrhea and vomiting.)

in India: chichora

***Schoenoplectus lacustris*** (L.) Palla (*Schoenoplectus lacustris* Palla; *Scirpus lacustris* L.)

North America. Perennial, erect, unequal umbel-like spikes. hard rootstock, nuts margins incurved with small apical beak

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 48. 1753, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 10(4): 299. 1888, *Sitzungsber. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien* xxxviii. (1888) 49. 1888

(To stop diarrhea.)

in English: bulrush, clubrush, great bulrush, lake scirpus

in Hawaii: kaluha, 'aka'akai, 'aka'akai naku, naku, nanaku, neki

Maori name: wawa

***Schoenoplectus maritimus*** (L.) Lye (*Bolboschoenus maritimus* (L.) Palla; *Bolboschoenus maritimus* (L.) Palla subsp. *paludosus* (A. Nelson) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Bolboschoenus maritimus* (L.) Palla var. *paludosus* (A. Nelson) Dorn; *Bolboschoenus paludosus* (A. Nelson) Soó; *Reigera maritima* (L.) Opiz; *Scirpus fernaldii* E.P. Bicknell; *Scirpus maritimus* L.; *Scirpus maritimus* L. var. *fernaldii* (E.P. Bicknell) Beetle; *Scirpus maritimus* L. var. *paludosus* (A. Nelson) Kük.; *Scirpus pacificus* Britton; *Scirpus paludosus* A. Nelson; *Scirpus paludosus* A. Nelson var. *atlanticus* Fernald)

Europe. Perennial, graminoid, food, roots eaten raw

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 51. 1753 and *Synopsis der Deutschen und Schweizer Flora* 3: 2531. 1905, *Blyttia* 29(3): 145. 1971

(Whole plant febrifuge. Rhizomes laxative, antiemetic.)

in English: cosmopolitan bulrush, saltmarsh bulrush

***Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani*** (C.C. Gmel.) Palla (*Cyperus tabernaemontani* (C.C. Gmel.) Missbach & E.H.L. Krause; *Eleogiton tabernaemontani* (C.C. Gmel.) Fourr.; *Heleogiton tabernaemontani* (C.C. Gmel.) Peterm.; *Heleophylax tabernaemontani* (C.C. Gmel.) Schinz & Thell.; *Schoenoplectus lacustris* (L.) Palla subsp. *creber* (Fernald) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Schoenoplectus lacustris* subsp. *glaucus* (Sm.) Luceño & Marin; *Schoenoplectus lacustris* subsp. *tabernaemontani* (C.C. Gmel.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Schoenoplectus lacustris* subsp. *validus* (Vahl)

T. Koyama; *Schoenoplectus validus* (Vahl) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Schoenoplectus validus* (Vahl) Á. Löve & D. Löve subsp. *creber* (Fernald) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Schoenoplectus validus* (Vahl) Á. Löve & D. Löve subsp. *luxurians* (Miq.) Soják; *Scirpus glaucus* Sm.; *Scirpus lacustris* L. subsp. *creber* (Fernald) T. Koyama; *Scirpus lacustris* subsp. *glaucus* (Sm.) Hartm.; *Scirpus lacustris* L. subsp. *tabernaemontani* (C.C. Gmel.) Syme; *Scirpus lacustris* subsp. *validus* (Vahl) T. Koyama; *Scirpus lacustris* var. *tabernaemontani* (C.C. Gmel.) Döll; *Scirpus lacustris* var. *tabernaemontani* (C.C. Gmel.) Nyman; *Scirpus lacustris* var. *validus* (Vahl) Kük.; *Scirpus maritimus* subsp. *tabernaemontani* (C.C. Gmel.) Nyman; *Scirpus tabernaemontani* C.C. Gmel.; *Scirpus validus* Vahl; *Scirpus validus* var. *creber* Fernald)

Europe. Perennial, graminoid, stem and roots eaten

See *Flora Badensis Alsatica* 1: 101. 1805, *Rheinische Flora* 165. 1843, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon* n.s., 17: 173. 1869, *English Botany*, the third edition 10: 64. 1870, *Conspectus florae europaeae: seu Enumeratio methodica plantarum phanerogamarum Europae indigenarum, indicatio distributionis geographicae singularum etc.* 764. 1882, *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 38(Sitzungsber.): 49. 1888, *Conspectus florae europaeae: seu Enumeratio methodica plantarum phanerogamarum Europae indigenarum, indicatio distributionis geographicae singularum etc. Suppl.* 2: 318. 1890 and *Deutschlands Flora* ed. 2, 2: 31. 1900, *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 53: 587. 1908, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 10: 275. 1975, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997

(Emetic, hemostat, antidote, to stop bleeding, for snakebite, tuberculosis. Magic, ceremonial, love charm.)

in English: softstem bulrush

***Schoenoplectus triqueter*** (L.) Palla (*Cyperus triqueter* (L.) Missbach & E.H.L. Krause; *Eleogiton triqueter* (L.) Fourr.; *Heleogiton triquetrum* (L.) Rchb.; *Heleophylax triquetrus* (L.) Schinz & Thell.; *Hymenochaeta triquetra* Nakai; *Scirpus pollichii* Gren. & Godr.; *Scirpus triqueter* L.; *Scirpus trisetosus* T. Tang & F.T. Wang)

Europe, China. Perennial, rhizomatous herb, stout, triquetrous, lateral spikelets, ovate nuts

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 29. 1767, *Handb. Gewachsk.* (ed. 2) 3: 1808. 1830, *Flore de France ... Prospectus* 3: 374. 1856, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon* n.s., 17: 173. 1869, *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 38(Sitzungsber.): 49. 1888 and *Deutschlands Flora* ed. 2, 2: 31. 1900, *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 53: 587. 1908, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 11: 221, pl. 8, f. 1–5. 1961, *Willdenowia* 5(3): 489–493. 1969, *Proc. Indian Natl. Sci. Acad.*, B 59: 147–151. 1993

(Tubers diuretic.)



**Schoepfia Schreber Olacaceae (Schoepfiaceae)**

Probably named for the German botanist Johann David Schoepf (Schöpf, Schoepff), 1752–1800, naturalist and physician, M.D. Erlangen 1776, from 1777 to 1783 army physician (as a field surgeon to the Hessian mercenaries) in the English Army during the American War of Liberation, traveller, in 1795 and 1797 President of the medical councils of Ansbach and Bayreuth, his writings include *Materia medica americana* potissimum regni vegetabilis. [8vo, first edition.] Erlangae [Erlangen] 1787, *Beyträge zur mineralogischen Kenntniss des östlichen Theils von Nordamerica und seiner Gebürge*. Erlangen 1787, *Reise durch einige der mittlern und südlichen Vereinigten nordamerikanischen Staaten nach Ost-Florida und den Bahama-Inseln unternommen in den Jahren 1783 und 1784 ...* Erlangen 1788 and Joannis Davidis Schoepff *Historia Testudinum iconibus illustrata*. Erlangae 1792 [–1802]; see *Genera Plantarum* 1: 129. 1789, *Systema Naturae ...* editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2(1): 376. 1791, *Skifter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 2(1): 206, t. 6. 1792, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1800, *Florae Peruvianaes, et Chilensis Prodrromus* 3: 8, t. 231a. 1802, *Travels in Brazil*. London 499. 1817, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 3: 576. 1845, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. 216–219. 1845, *Museum Botanicum* 1: 175. 1850, *Historia Fisica Politica y Natural de la Isla de Cuba*, *Botanica* 11: 81–82, pl. 54. 1853, *Adansonia* 3: 117. 1862, *Trabalhos da Comissão Scientifica de Exploração, Seccão Botanica*, Rio de Janeiro, 2: 29, 32, 34, 36, 39. 1864, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 17: 75. 1878, *Histoire des Plantes* 11: 454. 1892, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(1): 146. 1897 and Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 88–92. 1946, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 1837. New York 1961, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 683. Philadelphia 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 237. 1965, *Biotropica* 11: 140–143. 1979, *Blumea* 26(1): 162. 1980, *Fl. Neotrop.* 38: 1–159. 1984, *Fl. Veracruz* 93: 1–15. 1996.

***Schoepfia chrysophylloides*** (A. Rich.) Planch. (*Codonium chrysophylloides* (A. Rich.) Tiegh.; *Diplocalyx chrysophylloides* A. Rich.; *Schoepfia schreberi* J.F. Gmel.)

Tropics. Unarmed trees, root-parasites, alternate ex-stipulate pointed leaves, petals fused, clusters of orange-tinted flowers in complex lateral clusters in the axils of leaves, red to black fleshy drupes

See *Systema Naturae ...* editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2(1): 376. 1791, *Historia Fisica Politica y Natural de la Isla de Cuba, Botanica* 11: 81–82, pl. 54. 1853, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 2(5): 261. 1854, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 43: 552. 1896

(Cytotoxic.)

**Schotia Jacq. Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaaceae, Detarieae)**

After the Dutch traveller and naturalist Richard van der Schot, c. 1730–1819, born in Holland from French parents, head gardener at the palace of Schönbrunn near Vienna, pupil of Jussieu, friend and travelling companion (between 1754–1756) of the Dutch born Austrian botanist Nicolaus (Nicolaas or Nikolaus) Joseph von Jacquin (1727–1817).

***Schotia brachypetala*** Sond. (*Schotia brachypetala* Sond. var. *pubescens* Burt Davy; *Schotia latifolia* sensu Dale; *Schotia rogersii* Burt Davy; *Schotia semireducta* Merxm.)

Mozambique, South Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, perianth bright red

See *Linnaea* 23: 39. 1850 and *Fl. Pl. S. Africa* 20: t. 777. 1940 (Roots used for dysentery and diarrhea.)

in English: African walnut, fuchsia-tree, tree-fuchsia

in Southern Africa: huilboerboon, weeping boer-bean, weeping boerboon; muSamba, muTondochuru, muTondozwi (Shona); umGxamu, uVovovo, iHluze (Zulu); umGxam, iShimnumyane (Xhosa); uVovovo (Swazi); n'wavilombe (Eastern Transvaal); molohe (North Sotho: North and north east Transvaal); mununzwa (Venda)

**Schoutenia Korth. Tiliaceae (Malvaceae)**

Dedicated to the Dutch navigator Willem Corneliszoon Schouten, 1567?–1625 (Antongil Bay, Madagascar), explorer, in 1615–1616 captained the ship *Eendracht* (Unity, or Concord), discovered the Capo Horn route (Dutch: Kaap Hoorn) and islands in the Tuamotu archipelago, discovered the Drake Passage (through the Le Maire Strait between Tierra Del Fuego and Staten Island and into the Pacific), around the southern tip of South America, connecting the Atlantic Ocean with the Pacific, in October 1616 reached Batavia and Java, wrote *Journal ou Description du Merveilleux Voyage de Guillaume Schouten*. Amsterdam 1618. See Alexander Dalrymple (1737–1808), *An account of the Discoveries made in the South Pacific Ocean previous to 1764*. London 1767 and *An Historical Collection of the Several Voyages and Discoveries in the South Pacific Ocean*. London 1770–1771, John Callander, *Terra Australis Cognita; or, Voyages to the Terra Australis, or Southern Hemisphere, during the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries*. [A translation, with additions, of the *Histoire des navigations aux terres australes* of Charles de Brosses, Count de Tournay. Paris 1756, the most important general histories of early voyages to the Pacific, from 1502 through 1747] Edinburgh 1766–1768, Pieter Willem Korthals (1807–1892), in *Nederlandsch kruidkundig Archief*. 1: 312. Amsterdam 1848, R. Major, *Early Voyages to Terra Australis*. London 1859, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* sub t. 135. 1888 and John M. Cooper, *Analytical and Critical Bibliography of the*

*Tribes of Tierra del Fuego and Adjacent Territory*. Bureau of American Ethnology (Smithsonian) Bulletins [relating to the native people of North and South America]. Bull. #63. 1917, *Beih. Bot. Centralbl.* xxxix. 11. 162. 1921, W.A. Engelbrecht and P.J. Van Herweden, *De Ontdekkingsreis van Jacob Le Maire en Willem Cornelisz Schouten in de jaren 1615–1617*. The Hague 1945.

***Schoutenia accrescens*** (Mast.) Merr. (*Schoutenia accrescens* Korth.)

Malaysia. Tree, crown coppery, bole deeply fluted, alternate leaves trinerved at base, flowers in terminal and axillary racemes, large membranous calyx bell-shaped, globular capsule with enlarged persistent papery calyx

See *Journ. Straits Br. Roy. As. Soc.*, Spec. No., 373. 1921

(Bark for stomachache, antiseptic.)

in Malaysia: bayur bukit

### Schrebera Roxburgh Oleaceae

The genus was named after the German botanist and zoologist Johann Christian Daniel von Schreber, 1739–1810, author of *De Phasco observationes*, quibus hoc genus muscorum vindicatur atque illustratur ... Cum tabulis aeri incis. Lipsiae 1770 and *Theses medicae*, quas ... praeside ... Carolo Linnaeo ... publico submittet examini Jo. Christ. Dan. Schreber ... ad diem xiv junii anni mdclx ... Upsaliae 1760; see *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 1, t. 101. 1799, *Iconographia Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis* 2: sub t. 151. 1857–1870 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 240. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 355. 1972, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, ed., *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 251. 1988, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 777. 1993.

***Schrebera alata*** (Hochst.) Welw. (*Nathusia alata* Hochst; *Schrebera argyrotricha* Gilg; *Schrebera gilgiana* Lingelsh.; *Schrebera latialata* Gilg; *Schrebera mazoensis* S. Moore; *Schrebera saundersiae* Harv.)

East Africa. Tree, pale grey bark, wood hard and heavy, leaf stalk winged, sweet scented flowers on short branches, yellow stamens, papery winged seeds, in open woodland, dry forest

See *Flora* 24(1, Intell.): 25. 1841, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 27: 39. 1869

(Chewed bark or twigs for toothache; chewed leaves applied to cuts as a pain killer.)

in English: bushveld tree-jasmine, forest tree-jasmine, schrebera, wild jasmine, wing-leaved wooden pear, wing-leaved wooden-pear

in East Africa: lamaiyat, mutoma, ol-embenek-uni

in Southern Africa: sandjasmyn, wildejasmyn; muTisi (Shona); umGwenyahlungulu, umGwenyahlungula, isiHlulamanye, umSishane wehlanze, Loziphungwane, umTshwatshwala (Zulu); sEhlulamanye (Swazi); mokauke (Tawana dialect, Ngamiland); mokauke (Subya); mokauke (Kololo, Barotseland)

***Schrebera swietenioides*** Roxb. (*Nathusia swietenioides* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Nathusia swieteniodes* Kuntze; *Schrebera swietenoides* Roxb.)

India. Tree, ovate to oblong leaflets, white flowers in terminal panicles, drooping verrucose capsules, 2–4 angled seeds, ripe fruits eaten

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 1, t. 101. 1799, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 412. 1891 and *Taxon* 28: 402–403. 1979, *New Botanist* 12: 135–141. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 308–320. 1990

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaf juice applied to relieve toothache; leaves and stem bark made into a paste applied on cracked skin. Bark pounded in water to prepare a decoction for cough; bark juice given for stomachache. Root extract in leprosy; root paste applied on wounds, leprosy. Veterinary medicine, crushed roots applied to kill worms in wounds of cattle; root juice given orally to kill intestinal worms. Magico-religious beliefs, emotional, spiritual, dried fruits tied to the neck or to the waist to keep off evil spirits and ghosts.)

in English: weaver's beam tree

in India: balla, banpalas, bula, bulaa, bulaa gante, bul-lakaaya, bullakaya, dathabiro, eksira, esugaragi, ganta, gante, ghantapatali, ghanti phal, ghanto, golidha, kalgante, kalgonte, karandi, kastapatola, kattupparutticeti, ksarasrestha, ksarasresthah, kuberaksa, maakodi, maalinga maram, maavlanga, magalinga, magalingam, maggaarathi mara, maggamaram, maggante, maggarti, mahakapitha, makaarathi, makalinkam, makarti, makkam, makkamokob, malamplasu, mmakalinkam, mogalimara, mogalinga, mogalinga balli, mogalinga-maram, mogalingam, mogalingamara, moka, mokadi, mokalapu, mokapu, mokayapa, moke, mokh, mokha, mokhdi, mokho, mokka, mokkalapa, mokkalappa, mokkalinga, mokkalam, mokkalampa, mokkalamu, mokkanu, mokkalapa, mokkalapa, mokkalapa, mokpb, mok-saka, mokshaka, mucaadi, muccadi, muggante, mukkadi, mukkidi, mukodi, mushka, mushkaka, muskaka, muskakah, muskkakavrksam, nagganti, nakti, neruvodi, pasarai, patali, svetamoksaka, svetamuskaka, thondamukkidi, tondamukkidi, tondamukkidi

in Tibet: mu ksa ca, mu-ska-ka

***Schrebera trichoclada*** Welw. (*Nathusia trichoclada* Kuntze; *Nathusia trichoclada* (Welw.) Kuntze)

Tropical Africa.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 27(1): 41. 1869, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 412. 1891

(Leaves, fruits and roots astringent, antiemetic, for toothache, hydrocele, leprosy, dysentery, anxiety.)

### Schumannianthus Gagnepain Marantaceae

For the German botanist Karl Moritz Schumann, 1851–1904, taxonomist, botanical collector; see *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 51: 176. 1904, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 687–688. University of Pennsylvania Press, Philadelphia 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 247. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 356. 1972, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 5: 400–408. 1985.

*Schumannianthus dichotomus* (Roxb.) Gagnep. (*Clinogyne dichotoma* (Roxb.) Salisb.; *Clinogyne dichotoma* Salisb.; *Clinogyne dichotoma* Salisb. ex Benth.; *Clinogyne dichotoma* Kuntze; *Maranta dichotoma* Poepp. ex Körn.; *Maranta dichotoma* Wall.; *Maranta dichotoma* (Roxb.) Wall.; *Maranta dichotoma* (Roxb.) D. Dietr.; *Phrynium dichotomum* Roxb.; *Schumannianthus dichotomus* Gagnep.; *Thalia dealbata* Link, nom. illeg.; *Thalia dichotoma* Roxb. ex Link; *Thalia dichotoma* (Roxb.) Roxb. ex Link)

E. Himalaya to Philippines. Shrub, branches knotted at joints, glabrous ovate-oblong leaves, white flowers in branched panicles, ants are attracted by nectar produced from a modified bracteole

See *Asiatic Researches* 11: 324. 1810, *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 1: 276. 1812, *Jahrbücher der Gewächskunde* 1(3): 21. 1820, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 6614. 1832, *Syn. Pl.* (D. Dietrich) 1: 5. 1839, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* xxxv. (1862) 1. 45. 1862, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 3(2): 651. 1883, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 684. 1891, *FBI* 6: 258. 1892 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 51: 176. 1904, *Bull. Bot. Survey India* 14: 140. 1972, *Taxon* 54(4): 1084. 2005, *Current Science* 91(5): 648–651. 2006

(Stomachic.)

in India: biti, patidoi, piti

in Thailand: khla

*Schumannianthus virgatus* (Roxb.) Rolfe (*Arundastrum virgatum* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Arundastrum virgatum* Kuntze; *Clinogyne virgata* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Clinogyne virgata* (Roxb.) Benth.; *Donax virgata* K. Schum.; *Donax virgata* (Roxb.) Schum.; *Maranta virgata* (Roxb.) A. Dietr.; *Maranta virgata* (Roxb.) Wight; *Maranta virgata* (Roxb.) Wall.; *Phrynium virgatum* Roxb.; *Phyllodes virgata* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Schumannianthus virgatus* Rolfe)

India. Erect, tall, tuberous rootstock, often as *Maranta virgata* (Roxb.) Wall.

See *Asiatic Researches* 11: 324. 1810, *Species Plantarum* ed. 6. 1: 21. 1831, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 6616. 1832, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* t. 2015. 1853, *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 3(2): 651. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 684, 695. 1891, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15(4): 440. 1892 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 48(Heft 11) (Engler) *Marant.*: 33. 1902, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 14: 244. 1907

(Rhizome paste in water taken to cure stomach pain. Religious, conserved in sacred grove, leaves used to place material of adoration and to serve food at religious and other ceremonies.)

in India: koova, periya-kuhai-valai, vellakoova

### Schumanniphyton Harms Rubiaceae

For the German botanist Karl Moritz Schumann, 1851–1904, see *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 23: 444. 1896, *Nat. Pflanzenfam. Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] 1: 313. 1897, *Cat. Afr. Pl.* 1: 464. 1898 and *J. Bot.* 64: 170. 1926, *Compt. Rend. Hebd. Séances Acad. Sci.* 226: 1116. 1948.

*Schumanniphyton magnificum* (K. Schum.) Harms (*Tetrastigma magnificum* K. Schum.)

Nigeria, Tropical Africa. Shrub or small tree, soft, very large simple leaves, large white stalkless flowers in dense clusters, corolla tube densely hairy, corky woody fruits, seeds with yellow aril, lowland rainforest

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 23: 445. 1896, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] 1: 313. 1897

(Leaves and stem bark for snakebite, dysentery, wound dressing. A decoction of the bark used for dysentery. Fresh leaves and stem extracts used in the treatment of snakebite.)

in Cameroon: abamoto, akito, titimoto

in Central African Republic: goukba

### Schweinfurthia A. Braun Scrophulariaceae (Plantaginaceae)

For the German botanist Georg August Schweinfurth, 1836–1925, explorer, traveller, botanical collector in east and north Africa (tropical Africa and Arabia), ethnologist, among many other works he was the author of *Illustration de la flore d’Egypte*. Le Caire 1887, *Sur la flore des anciens jardins arabes d’Egypte*. Le Caire 1888, *The heart of Africa*. London 1873, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens*. Berlin 1867 and *Novae species aethiopicae*. [Wien 1868]; see *Sitzungsberichte der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin* 1866: 24. 1866, Joseph Vallot, “Études sur la flore du Sénégal.” in *Bull. Soc. Bot. de France*. 29: 191–192. Paris 1882 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, John H.



Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 249. 1965, Anthonius Josephus Maria Leeuwenberg, "Isotypes of which holotypes were destroyed in Berlin." in *Webbia*. 19: 861–863. 1965, G.E. Wickens, "J.D.C. Pfund, a botanist in the Sudan with the Egyptian Military Expeditions, 1875–1876." *Kew Bulletin*. 24(1): 191–216. 1970, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 357. 1972, G.E. Wickens, "Dr. G. Schweinfurth's journeys in the Sudan." *Kew Bulletin*. 27(1): 129–146. 1972, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 5: 430–437. 1985.

***Schweinfurthia papilionacea*** Boiss. (*Schweinfurthia sphaerocarpa* A. Braun)

Pakistan, Afghanistan. Erect, glabrous herb, leaves variable, flowers axillary pedicellate, corolla white with purple veins, calyx 5-partite, fruit a globose 2-celled capsule, blackish acutely winged seeds

See *Sitzungsberichte der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin* 1866: 24. 1866, *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] 4(2): 387. 1879 [Apr–May 1879] and *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 14: 117–129. 1982

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant decoction tonic, diuretic, antipyretic, useful in typhoid and diabetes, to relieve cough and postparturition pain, also used as snuff for bleeding through nose epistaxis.)

in India: nepalnimbo, sanepat, sanipat, sannipat

in Pakistan: druhund

## Schwenckia L. Solanaceae

After the Dutch physician Martin Wilhelm (Martinus Wilhelmus) Schwencke, 1707–1785, botanist, his works include *Dissertatio ... de operatione inguinali*. Lugduni Batavorum 1731, *Novae plantae Schwenckia dictae a celeberrimo Linnaeo in Gen. plant.* ed. VI. p. 567 ex celeb. Davidiis van Rooijen *Charact. mss.* 1761 *communicata brevis descriptio et delineatio cum notis characteristicis*. Hagae Comitum [The Hague] [typ. van Karnebeek] 1766 and *Officinalium plantarum catalogus*. Hagae-Comitum 1752. See *Gen. Pl.*, ed. 6. 577 ["567"]. 1764, *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 1: 21, 102. 1804 and H. Heine, in *Kew Bulletin* 16(3): 465–469. 1963, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 250. 1965, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/1–2): 1–151. 1974, *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 19(3): 653–661. 1995, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 85: i–ix, 1–246. 2000, *Economic Botany* 58 (supplement): S239–S252. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99(1): 1–4. 2005, *Phytothérapie* 6: 252–259. 2005.

***Schwenckia americana*** L. (*Schwenckia americana* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Schwenckia americana* var. *angustifolia* J.A. Schmidt; *Schwenckia americana* var. *hirta* (Klotzsch) Carvalho; *Schwenckia guianensis* Benth.; *Schwenckia*

*guineensis* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Schwenckia hirta* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Schwenckia hirta* Klotzsch; *Schwenckia americana* var. *hirta* (Klotzsch) Carvalho)

Mexico, Central and South America. Annual or short-living perennial herb, erect or ascending and spreading

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 375, t. 180. 1818, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 8–9. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 28. 1828, *Linnaea* 14: 289. 1840, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 194–195. 1846, *Flora Brasiliensis* 8(1): 251. 1862 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(2): 260. 1905, *Rodriguésia* 29(44): 429–431. 1978

(Plant decoction given for cough, asthma, rheumatism, chest pain, as cardiac tonic, anthelmintic, as a purgative in cases of poisoning. Stem and leaves antiseptic, analgesic, anti-inflammatory, for rheumatic pains, mouth infections, chest pains; fresh and dried leaves antimicrobial, anthelmintic. Roots chewed to cure respiratory diseases in children; root decoction taken as a laxative. Pounded whole plant used as a fish poison.)

in Nigeria: dandonno, parpatse

***Schwenckia guineensis*** Schumach. & Thonn. (*Schwenckia adscendens* Link; *Schwenckia americana* L.; *Schwenckia americana* var. *angustifolia* J.A. Schmidt; *Schwenckia americana* var. *hirta* (Klotzsch) Carvalho; *Schwenckia angustifolia* Benth.; *Schwenckia guianensis* Benth.; *Schwenckia hirta* Benth., nom. illeg., non *Schwenckia hirta* Klotzsch; *Schwenckia hirta* var. *angustifolia* Benth.; *Schwenckia americana* L.; *Schwenckia americana* var. *hirta* (Klotzsch) Carvalho; *Schwenckia hirta* Klotzsch; *Schwenckia hirta* var. *angustifolia* Benth.)

East and West Africa. Herb, annual or perennial, pubescent, erect, thin, many-branched from the base, leaves elliptic or ovate, stalks shortly hairy, greenish or purple flowers, corolla tubular, cylindrical calyx with pointed lobes, small round capsules, tiny seeds, weed

See *Genera Plantarum ...* ed. 6 577 [567]. 1764, *Genera Plantarum* 124. 1789, *Jahrbücher der Gewächskunde* 1(3): 51. 1820, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 8–9. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 28. 1828, *Linnaea* 14: 289. 1840, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 194–195. 1846, *Flora Brasiliensis* 8(1): 251. 1862 and *Rodriguésia* 29: 429–431. 1978, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 257–263, 265–277. 1983, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 86. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005

(Plant decoction to treat rheumatic pains, yellow fever, barrenness, boils, epilepsy and swellings. Stem and leaves for fevers and mouth infections. Cold infusion of leaves with lime juice given as a drink for snakebite; leaves for abdominal pain. The root extract as a cough medicine, and for the treatment of chest pains and respiratory diseases. Fish poison.)

in Angola: kusuanza

in Benin: adagbonyanman, amakoukwi, handjagoun, kokwé-man, kpabassari, nakpassari, notikivi, tehin, zron

in Congo: ditia, kebo ba nsei, lantsouni, lentshunidji la nséké, letoniki, limba limba, lonzila-nzila, mufime, mundaanda ndzila, ndodo-ndodo, nkaya tiene ndoa, oye

in Ghana: agyennyensu, emenan, moxe, nyabile

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: gbolachi, gnima-gnima, létébo, nomoniensigité

in Niger: dendana, gérôwil, zanka gitty

in Nigeria: dandana, daudanaaor, farfets

in Togo: hundassi, na'yam, nag'yam

in Yoruba: ale odan, igbalè odan

### Sciadotenia Miers Menispermaceae

From the Greek *skias*, *skiados* 'canopy, umbel, umbel of plants', *skia* 'shade, shadow' and *tainia* 'fillet', see *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2 7: 37, 43. 1851, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 5(Suppl. 2): 51. 1861 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 22(2): 1–89. 1971, *Lloydia* 37(1): 23–29. 1974, *Phytologia* 33(5): 323–341. 1976, *Phytologia* 50(2): 80–111. 1982.

**Sciadotenia toxifera** Krukoff & A.C. Sm. (*Tylopetalum abutiforme* Barneby & Krukoff)

Ecuador. Woody vine

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 66: 308. 1939, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 20(2): 78. 1970, *J. Nat. Prod.* 66(1):115–118. 2003

(Lakshminine, a new rare oxoisoaporphine alkaloid.)

### Scilla L. Asparagaceae (Hyacinthaceae, Liliaceae)

Latin *scilla* and *squilla* 'a sea-onion, sea-leek, squill' (Plinius), Greek *skilla* 'scilla', Latin *scillinos* and Greek *skilinos* for sea-onions or squills, Greek *oxos skillitikos*, *oxos skillinos*, Akkadian *sikillu* for a plant, Sanskrit *kshira* 'milk, sap', *kshiri* 'water' or *kshi* 'to destroy', the bulbs of several *Scilla* species are used medicinally by indigenous people and are potentially poisonous; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 308–309. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 146. 1754, *Anleitung zum Studien der Wissenschaftlichen Botanik* 267, 284. 1818, *Novae Plantarum Species* 194–195. 1821, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 12: t. 1029. 1826 and E. Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1292, 1401. 1967, G. Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionari Etimologici. Dizionario della lingua Greca*. 2(1): 267. 1994 H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 568. 1996.

Many *Scilla* species contain cardiac glycosides, scilla-dienolides, which act like digitalis. *Scilla* species may also cause skin irritation in sensitive individuals.

**Scilla siberica** Haw. (*Othocallis siberica* (Haw.) Speta; *Scilla mordakiae* Speta)

Iran.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 308–309. 1753, *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants 6: pl. 365. 1804 and *Chromosoma* 40: 307–320. 1973, *Chromosoma* 43: 269–278. 1973, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 129: 63–109. 1978, *Nucleus* 22: 32–33. 1979, *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 94: 249–266. 1981, *Chromosoma* 97: 439–448. 1989, *Phyton* (Horn) 38: 113. 1998

(The entire plant contains cardiac glycosides, which can potentially cause poisoning if ingested.)

in English: Siberian scilla, Siberian squill

### Scindapsus Schott Araceae

From *skindapsos*, ancient Greek name for a four-stringed musical instrument, applied also to an ivy-like plant; see *Meletemata Botanica* 21. 1832 and Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XVIII: 46. UTET, Torino 1997.

**Scindapsus hederaceus** Miq. (*Pothos hederaceus* Zoll. & Moritzi, nom. illeg.; *Pothos hederaceus* Aubl.; *Scindapsus hederaceus* Schott; *Scindapsus inquinatus* Schott; *Scindapsus poilanei* Gagnep.; *Scindapsus pothoides* Miq.; *Scindapsus pothoides* Schott)

Vietnam.

See *Hist. Pl. Guiane* 2: 840. 1775, *Syst. Verz.*: 83. 1854, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 3: 184–185. 1856, *Bonplandia* (Hanover) 5: 45. 1857, *Prodr. Syst. Aroid.* 394. 1860, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 283. 1864 and *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 9: 139. 1941

(Stem for rheumatism.)

Malay names: akar lubang alah, akar ular

**Scindapsus officinalis** (Roxb.) Schott (*Monstera officinalis* (Roxb.) Schott; *Pothos officinalis* Roxb.; *Scindapsus annamicus* Gagnep.)

SE Asia, India, China. Stout scandent shrub, climbing, adventitious roots, berries red when ripe

See *Fl. Ind.* 1: 452–454. 1820, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1830(4): 1028. 1830, *Meletemata Botanica* 21. 1832 and *Not. Syst. Herb. Mus. Paris* ed. Humbert 9: 139. 1941, *Genét. Ibér.* 30–31: 161–188. 1979, *Indian Journal of Traditional Knowledge* 6(3): 494–497. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda. Stem decoction given to treat gastric complaints. Fruit aphrodisiac, stimulant, diaphoretic,

anthelmintic, applied externally for rheumatism; a decoction as expectorant in asthma. Paste from leaves and berries applied in healing bone fracture, rheumatism and bodyache. Veterinary medicine, powdered fruit applied locally on infected wounds to expel worms, to kill maggots.)

in India: anaitippali, attitippili, badipipli, dodda hippali, enugapippalu, gaja pippali, gaja-pippallu, gajapipal, gajapipali, gajpipul, gathiala, guja-pippulee, maidah, vushira

*Scindapsus perakensis* Hook.f. (*Scindapsus longipetiolatus* Ridl.)

Borneo, Malesia. Herb

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 542. 1893 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1926: 93. 1926

(Leaves paste applied to ease pain caused by poisonous caterpillar sting.)

in Sarawak: gemalong hutan

## Scirpus L. Cyperaceae

Latin *scirpus* or sometimes *sirpus* for a rush, bulrush (Plinius), Hebrew *habar* 'to string together, to compose', *haber* 'joined, united'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 47–52. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 26. 1754, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 221–222. 1810, *Spicilegium florae rumelicae et bithynicae* ... 2: 417. 1845, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 2(2): 111. 1887, *Flora Capensis* 7: 211. 1897–1898 and *Kew Bulletin*, Additional Series 8: 111. 1908, *Telopea* 2: 156. 1981, *Taxon* 38: 316. 1989, *Taxon* 42: 691. 1993, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 557. 1994, *Kew Bull.* 57(2): 257–362. 2002.

*Scirpus maritimus* L. (*Bolboschoenus maritimus* (L.) Palla; *Bolboschoenus maritimus* subsp. *paludosus* (A. Nelson) T. Koyama; *Bolboschoenus maritimus* subsp. *paludosus* (A. Nelson) Á. Löve & D. Löve, nom. illeg., non *Bolboschoenus maritimus* subsp. *paludosus* (A. Nelson) T. Koyama; *Bolboschoenus paludosus* (A. Nelson) Soó; *Schoenoplectus maritimus* (L.) Lye; *Scirpus campestris* Britton var. *paludosus* (A. Nelson) Fernald; *Scirpus maritimus* fo. *cymosus* (Rchb.) T. Koyama; *Scirpus maritimus* var. *cymosus* Rchb.; *Scirpus maritimus* var. *paludosus* (A. Nelson) Kük.; *Scirpus paludosus* A. Nelson; *Scirpus robustus* Pursh var. *paludosus* (A. Nelson) Fernald)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 47–52. 1753, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 56. 1814 [1813], *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 79. 1830, *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien Sitzungsber.* 38: 49. 1888, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 1: 267, f. 627. 1896, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(1): 5. 1899 and *Rhodora* 2(24): 241.

1900, *Synopsis der Deutschen und Schweizer Flora* 3: 2531. 1905, *Rhodora* 8(92): 162. 1906, *Synopsis der Deutschen und Schweizer Flora* 3(16): 2531. 1907, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 23: 200. 1926, *Canad. J. Bot.* 40: 913–937. 1962, *Flora de la Provincia de Buenos Aires* 1: 315–421. 1968, *Acta Botanica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae* 16(3–4): 368. 1970 [1971], *Blyttia* 29(3): 145. 1971, *Brittonia* 31(2): 284–293. 1979, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 31(4–6): 148. 1980, *Taxon* 30(4): 845. 1981, *South African Journal of Botany* 58(5): 380–385. 1992, *Brittonia* 47(4): 433–445. 1995, *Taxon* 48: 356. 1999

(Laxative, antiemetic.)

*Scirpus microcarpus* J. Presl & C. Presl (*Eleocharis microcarpa* Torr.; *Scirpus avatschensis* Kom.; *Scirpus expansus* Fernald fo. *globulosus* Fernald; *Scirpus lenticularis* Torr., nom. illeg.; *Scirpus lenticularis* (R. Br.) Poir.; *Scirpus macounii* Holm; *Scirpus microcarpus* (Torr.) Kuntze; *Scirpus microcarpus* subsp. *rubrotinctus* (Fernald) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Scirpus microcarpus* var. *confertus* (Fernald) House; *Scirpus microcarpus* J. Presl & C. Presl var. *longispicatus* M. Peck; *Scirpus microcarpus* J. Presl & C. Presl var. *rubrotinctus* (Fernald) M.E. Jones; *Scirpus rubrotinctus* Fernald; *Scirpus rubrotinctus* fo. *confertus* (Fernald) Weath.; *Scirpus rubrotinctus* var. *confertus* Fernald; *Scirpus sylvaticus* subsp. *digynus* (Boeck.) T. Koyama; *Scirpus sylvaticus* var. *digynus* Boeck.; *Scirpus sylvaticus* var. *microcarpus* (J. Presl & C. Presl) MacMill.)

North America. Perennial, graminoid

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... Supplément 5: 103. 1817, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(3): 195. 1828, *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 3: 312, 328. 1836, *Linnaea* 36: 727. 1870, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 758. 1891, *The Metaspermae of the Minnesota Valley* 97. 1892 and *Rhodora* 2(13): 20–21. 1900, *American Journal of Science* 18: 21. 1904, *Biological Series of the Bulletin of the State University of Montana* 15: 20. 1910, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13: 163. 1914, *New York State Museum Bulletin* 233–234: 62. 1922, *Connecticut State Geological and Natural History Survey Bulletin* 48: 29. 1931, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 47(34): 185. 1934, *Rhodora* 45(535): 294–295. 1943, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 43(11): 1392. 1965, *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 119: 295–23. 1967, *Taxon* 30: 517, 849. 1981, *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 22: 105–119. 1999

(Used for abscesses, sore throats.)

in English: panicled bulrush

*Scirpus nevadensis* S. Watson var. *remireoides* (Griseb.) Beetle (*Amphiscirpus nevadensis* (S. Watson) Oteng-Yeb.; *Phylloscirpus nevadensis* (S. Watson) Goetgh.; *Schoenoplectus nevadensis* (S. Watson) Soják; *Scirpus nevadensis* S. Watson; *Scirpus remireoides* Griseb.)

North America. Perennial, graminoid, roots eaten raw



See *Report of the geological exploration of the fortieth parallel: made by order of the Secretary of War according to Acts of Congress of March 2, 1867, and March 3, 1869, under the direction of A.A. Humphreys. Vol. 5, Botany.* Washington: Government Printing Office, 360. 1871, *Plantae Lorentzianae* 19: 266. 1874 and *American Journal of Botany* 33: 663. 1946, *Fl. Patagónica* 8(2): 38–92. 1969, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 33(2): 308. 1974, *Genera Cyperacearum* 330. 1986

(Ceremonial.)

in English: Nevada bulrush

***Scirpus pallidus*** (Britton) Fernald (*Scirpus atrovirens* Willd. subsp. *pallidus* (Britton) D. Löve & J.-P. Bernard; *Scirpus atrovirens* Willd. var. *pallidus* Britton)

North America. Perennial, graminoid, roots eaten raw

See *Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences* 9(1–2): 14. 1889 and *Rhodora* 8(92): 163. 1906, *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 53(4): 379. 1959 [1960], *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 119: 295–323. 1967, *Rhodora* 98(894): 168–179. 1996

(Ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: cloaked bulrush

***Scirpus tuberosus*** Desf. (*Bolboschoenus tuberosus* (Desf.) Hadac; *Reigera maritimus* var. *tuberosus* (Desf.) Opiz; *Scirpus maritimus* var. *tuberosus* (Desf.) Roem. & Schult.)

India. Erect leafy sedge, spikelets in terminal umbel, nut obovoid

See *Flora Atlantica* 1: 50. 1798, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 139. 1817 and *Bulletin of the College of Science* 6: 13. 1961

(Tubers laxative, crushed and given to children in bed wetting.)

in India: dila

***Scirpus validus*** Vahl (*Schoenoplectus lacustris* subsp. *validus* (Vahl) T. Koyama; *Schoenoplectus validus* (Vahl) T. Koyama, nom. illeg., non *Schoenoplectus validus* (Vahl) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Scirpus lacustris* subsp. *validus* (Vahl) T. Koyama; *Scirpus lacustris* var. *validus* (Vahl) Kük., 1926; *Scirpus lacustris* var. *validus* (Vahl) Kük., 1932)

North America.

See M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians* ... 17. 1991

(Ceremonial use.)

Common names: psa, sa-hi, sistat

## Scleria P.J. Bergius Cyperaceae

Greek *skleros* ‘hard, dry’, referring to the fruits; see Peter Jonas Bergius (1730–1790), in *Kongl. Vetenskaps*

*Academiens Handlingar*. 26: 142, 144, t. 4–5. Stockholm 1765, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 240. 1810, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 17(34): 267. 1834, *Linnaea* 9(3): 303. 1834, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(1): 158, 174, 182–183, 186, 196. 1842, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 2: 177. 1855, *Catalogus plantarum cubensium* ... 249. 1866, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 336. 1883, *The Flora of British India* 6: 685–686, 689. 1894, Urban, Ignatz (1848–1931), *Symbolae Antillanae*. Berolini, Parisiis, 1898–1928 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information: Additional Series* 8: 132, 135. 1908, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/1): 261–320. 1936, *Brittonia* 2(1): 1–105. 1936, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 90–196. 1958, *Blumea* 11(1): 196, 208. 1961, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 8(3): 135. 1961, *Blumea* 12: 44. 1964, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 12(3): 8–54. 1965, *Ceiba* 22(1): 41–64. 1978, *Bothalia* 15: 514. 1985, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 476–484. 1994, *Hoehnea* 29(2): 93–107. 2002, *Revista Soc. Boliv. Bot.* 4(1): 139–170. 2003, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 458–551. 2003.

***Scleria boivinii*** Steud. (*Scleria barberi* Boeckeler; *Scleria reflexa* Benth., nom. illeg.)

Tropical Africa, Comoros, Madagascar. Scandent, leaves with razor-sharp edges

See *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Handlingar* 26: 142, pl. 4–5. 1765, *Niger Fl.* 555. 1849, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 2: 173. 1855, *Linnaea* 38: 504. 1874

(Leaf abortifacient, leaf sap for eye treatments; a leaf decoction, from which all scabrid material is removed taken for coughs and used as a wash on snake and other venomous animal bites. Roots for leprosy, menstrual cycle, venereal diseases. Magic, talisman.)

in English: sword grass

in Ivory Coast: chiètn ayéa, dirimé, gnatèrè, niandri, niaré, pi

in Liberia: pipi

in Nigeria: asay, làbelàbe, obe

in Sierra Leone: kayendo, kayundu, komuru, wuriwuri

***Scleria bracteata*** Cav. (*Macrolomia bracteata* (Cav.) Schrad. ex Nees; *Macrolomia bracteata* Schrad. ex Nees; *Scleria bracteata* f. *simplicior* Kük.; *Scleria bracteata* f. *supragynaecea* H. Pfeiff.; *Scleria bracteata* fo. *supragynaecea* H. Pfeiff.; *Scleria bracteata* var. *floribunda* (Kunth) H. Pfeiff.; *Scleria bracteata* var. *floribunda* J. Pfeiff.; *Scleria bracteata* var. *supra-gynaecea* J. Pfeiff.; *Scleria floribunda* Kunth; *Scleria papillata* Willd. ex Kunth; *Scleria rigens* Steud.; *Scleria rigida* Kunth)

Tropical America. Tall scandent sedge

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte* ... [Cavanilles] 5: 34, t. 457. 1799, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* 1: 233. 1816, *Enum. Pl.* [Kunth] 2: 345, 355. 1837, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 2(1): 182, t. 24. 1842, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 171.

1855 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 26: 253. 1929, *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 5: 173–174. 1938, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 52(2): 169. 1943, *Revista Sudamer. Bot.* 5: 173–174. 1938

(Painful cuts from the rough edges of the leaves.)

in English: cutting grass, saw grass

in Costa Rica: navajuela

in Mexico: navajuela

in South America: cortadera, cortadora, cuchillito

in Venezuela: cortadora

***Scleria harlandii*** Hance (*Scleria multifoliolata* Boeckeler; *Scleria purpurascens* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Scleria purpurascens* Benth. var. *purpurascens*)

Vietnam, Malaysia.

See *Flora Hongkongensis* 400. 1861, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 5: 248. 1866, *Linnaea* 38: 510. 1874

(Roots stomachic.)

in China: yuan gan zhen zhu mao

Malay name: rumput sesayong

***Scleria levis*** Retz. (*Carex levis* (Retz.) J.F. Gmel.; *Juncus zeilanicus* Houtt.; *Scleria alata* Moon; *Scleria alta* Boeckeler; *Scleria bulusanensis* Elmer; *Scleria dietrichiae* Boeckeler; *Scleria hebecarpa* Nees; *Scleria hebecarpa* var. *pubescens* (Steud.) C.B. Clarke; *Scleria japonica* Steud.; *Scleria levis* var. *pubescens* (Steud.) C.Z. Zheng; *Scleria melanosperma* Nees & Arn. ex Boeckeler; *Scleria pubescens* Steud.; *Scleria sumatrensis* var. *pubescens* Steud.; *Scleria vestita* Boeckeler; *Scleria villosula* Wall., nom. inval.; *Scleria wichurae* Boeckeler; *Scleria zeilanica* Poir.)

Trop. & Subtropics.

See *Observ. Bot.* 4: 13. 1786, *Contr. Bot. India* 117. 1834, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 2: 168–169. 1855, *Linnaea* 38: 515. 1874

(For coughs, eat the leaves with betel. Roots for dysentery.)

Malay name: sialit dudok

***Scleria lithosperma*** (L.) Sw. (*Hypoporum lithospermum* (L.) Nees; *Scirpus lithospermus* L.)

Trop. & Subtropics.

See *Sp. Plantarum* 51. 1753, *Prodr.* 18. 1788, *Contr. Bot. India* 117. 1834

(Roots decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay names: salip besar, salip kechil

***Scleria pergracilis*** (Nees) Kunth (*Hypoporum pergracile* Nees; *Scleria pergracilis* var. *brachystachys* Nelmes; *Scleria*

*salebrosa* Spreng. ex Boeckeler; *Scleria salebrosa* Boeckeler ex C.B. Clarke)

Trop. & Subtrop. Old World. Weed

See *Edinburgh New Philos. J.* 1834: 267. 1834, *Enum. Pl.* 2: 354. 1837, *Linnaea* 38: 438. 1874, *Consp. Fl. Afric.* 5: 673. 1894 and *Kew Bull.* 10: 446. 1955

(Rhizome and long pepper decoction for stomach ulcers. Veterinary medicine, plant decoction for foot-and-mouth disease of cattle.)

in India: mutha-tasad

***Scleria purpurascens*** Steud. (*Scleria multifoliata* var. *pilosula* C.B. Clarke)

China, Borneo. Sedge

See *Syn. Pl. Glumac.* 2: 169. 1855, *Flora Hongkongensis* 400. 1861, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 693. 1894

(Roots of *Scleria purpurascens* together with roots of *Areca catechu* and *Rubus glomeratus* boiled together and the extract drunk as an astringent for diarrhea.)

in Sarawak: amang

***Scleria secans*** (L.) Urb. (*Arthrostylidium farctum* (Aubl.) Soderstr. & Lourteig; *Arundo farcta* Aubl.; *Carex flagellum* J.F. Gmel.; *Carex margaritifera* Steud.; *Mastigoscleria reflexa* Nees; *Mastigoscleria reflexa* (Kunth) Nees; *Mastigoscleria reflexa* var. *styligera* Nees; *Omoscleria flagellum* (J.F. Gmel.) Nees; *Omoscleria flagellum* Nees; *Omoscleria flagellum* (Sw.) Nees; *Schoenus secans* L.; *Scleria boivinii* Steud.; *Scleria caricifolia* Schrad. ex Nees; *Scleria flagella* Sw.; *Scleria flagellum* Sw., nom. illeg.; *Scleria flagellum* (J.F. Gmel.) Sw.; *Scleria flagellum* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Scleria flagellum* Griseb.; *Scleria flagellum* P.J. Bergius ex Griseb.; *Scleria flagellum-nigrorum* P.J. Bergius; *Scleria reflexa* Kunth; *Scleria reflexa* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Scleria reflexa* var. *surinamensis* Boeckeler; *Scleria renggeriana* Steud.; *Scleria setuloso-ciliata* Boeckeler; *Scleria setulosociliata* Boeckeler; *Scleria weigtiana* Schrader ex Boeckeler)

Tropical America. Tall scandent sedges

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 865. 1759, *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Handlingar* 26: 142, 144, t. 4–5. 1765, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 52. 1775, *Syst. Nat.* 2: 138. 1791, *Fl. Ind. Occid.* 1: 88. 1797, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 232–233. 1815[1816], *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 1: 292. 1840, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 2(1): 177–178, 180–181. 1842, *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 555. 1849, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 2: 173. 1855, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* [Grisebach] 578. 1864, *Linnaea* 38: 504. 1874, *Flora* 65: 30. 1882 and *Symb. Antill.* 2(2): 169. 1900, *Brittonia* 2(1): 97. 1936, *Phytologia* 64(2): 163. 1987, *Iheringia: Botânica* 63: 295–320. 2008

(Painful cuts from the rough edges of the leaves.)

in Panama: cortadera

*Scleria sumatrensis* Retz. (*Scleria setigera* Roxb.)

Thailand, Trop. & Subtrop. Asia, Australia. Herb

See *Observ. Bot.* 5: 19. 1788, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 575. 1832

(Root applied as an ointment to soothe irritations caused by stinging hairs of insects. For gonorrhoea, boil the roots with the roots of *Capsicum annuum* and drink the decoction. Young leaves eaten raw or cooked to kill and purge intestinal worms.)

in Indonesia: udu si'ik

Malay name: sialit

*Scleria terrestris* (L.) Fassett

Thailand, Trop. & Subtrop. Asia.

See *Rhodora* 26(308): 159. 1924 [4 Aug 1924]

(Whole parts of *Cyperus* sp. and *Scleria terrestris* used by women for an abortion. Root paste taken to allay body heat; rhizome paste in spermatorrhea.)

in India: churia, jhurian

*Scleria verrucosa* Willd. (*Hypolytrum heteromorphum* Nelmex; *Scleria spinulosa* Boeckeler)

Liberia, Sierra Leone. Stout herb, stiff, semi-climbing sedge, stem three-sided, leaf-sheaths strongly winged, brownish flowers, warty whitish-cream fruits

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 313. 1805, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 70. 1805, *Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Cyperaceen* 2: 30. 1890 and *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo*, sect. 3, 8: 68. 1961

(Root decoction drunk to correct irregular menstrual flow.)

in Central African Republic: ti yé yé

### Sclerocarpus Jacq. Asteraceae

From the Greek *skleros* and *karpos* 'a fruit', referring to the covering of the seeds, see Dalziel, John McEwan (1872–1948), *The useful plants of west tropical Africa*. London 1937, *Compositae Newslett.* 27: 7–10. 1995.

*Sclerocarpus africanus* Jacq. ex Murray

Ghana. Herb, leaning, erect, annual, florets yellow with bright yellow rays, black fruit with stiff white hairs

See *Icon. Pl. Rar.* [Jacquin] 1: 17, t. 176. 1781, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 783. 1784

(A leaf extract in water in which mutton has been cooked taken as remedy for gonorrhoea.)

### Sclerocarya Hochst. Anacardiaceae

From the Greek *skleros* 'hard, dry' and *karyon* 'walnut, nut', referring to the nature of seeds, see *Flora* 27(1, Bes. Beil.): 1. 1844.

*Sclerocarya birrea* (A. Rich.) Hochst. (*Poupartia birrea* (A. Rich.) Aubrév.; *Poupartia birrea* (Hochst.) Aubrév.; *Spondias birrea* A. Rich.)

East Africa. Tree or shrub, a quite variable species, low branched, wide-spreading, when cut exuding watery sticky resin, twigs dark green-brown with pale brown lenticels, damaged fruit and crushed leaves fragrant, yellow fruits, fruit eaten by human beings and elephants, seeds used as spice, in woodland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 371. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 372. 1789, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 152, t. 41. 1831, *Flora* 27(1, Bes. Beil.): 1. 1844 and *Flore Forestière Soudano-Guineenne* 405, t. 89, 1–4. 1950, *Planta Med.* 58(2): 174–175. 1992, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 76(3): 247–252. 2001, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 85(2–3): 217–220. 2003, *Phytomedicine*. 10(8): 675–681. 2003, *Phytother. Res.* 18(8): 601–608. 2004, *Cardiovasc. J. S. Afr.* 17(3): 117–123. 2006

(This species has an irritant effect. Vasorelaxant, hypotensive, molluscicidal, antimicrobial, hypoglycemic, analgesic, antioxidant, secretagogue, antiinflammatory and antidiabetic; stem bark ethanol extracts exhibited strong activity against *Candida albicans*. Bark used for the treatment of dysentery; bark decoction used for diarrhea, for adults with enlarged spleen as well as for liver diseases. Exudate for skin diseases.)

in English: cider tree, maroola plum, marula, marula tree, morula

in Eastern Africa: mungongo

in Kenya: arol, danya, didisa, ekajikai, ekajiket, fula, ilmang'ua, kotelalam, lmang'wa, lmang'wai, mang'u, mauw'a, mfula, mng'ongo, mngongo, mongo, mufula, mukomothi, mungango, muuw'a, ng'ong'o, olemo, olmang'uai, ong'ong'o, oroluo, oroluwo, tololokwo, tulafula

in Madagascar: sako, sakoanala

in Mali: ngana, nkudanga, nkunan

in Nigeria: danya, heri

in Tanzania: magongopori, mgongo, mng'ongo, mungongwe, ntoregani

*Sclerocarya birrea* (A. Rich.) Hochst. subsp. *caffra* (Sond.) Kokwaro (*Commiphora subglauca* Engl.; *Poupartia caffra* (Sond.) H. Perrier; *Poupartia silvatica* H. Perrier; *Sclerocarya birrea* (sensu Van der Veken) Hochst., non sensu Hochst.; *Sclerocarya caffra* Sond.; *Sclerocarya schweinfurthiana* Schinz)

East Africa. Tree, bole gnarled, bark reddish when cut exuding watery and sticky resin, strong turpentine scent from



cut twigs, branches spreading widely, young new leaves toothed and tinged red, compound leaves terminal on cylindrical twigs, inflorescence axillary, spicate inflorescences clustered at the end of spur shoots with new leaves, flowers solitary supported by very strong and long pedicels, petals becoming strongly reflexed with the apex incurving, perianth dark-red, calyx dark red-purple, slightly flattened laterally hard fruits green with minute yellowish spots, edible fruit flesh when ripe, kernel edible, leaves and fruits used for fodder, fruits eaten by humans and monkeys and elephants, in dry savanna, in open places, woodland, in disturbed forest

See *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes* Decem 2: [App. 1]. 1786, *Genera Plantarum* 372. 1789, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 2: 66. 1797, *Flora* 27 Bes. Beil. 1. 1844, *Linnaea* 23: 26. 1850, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 227. 1868, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 29: 63. 1883 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 48: 469. 1912, *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 18: 245, 247–248. 1944, *Kew Bulletin* 34(4): 745–760. 1980, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 62: 117–130. 1989

(This species has an irritant effect. Fruit refreshing. Leaves of a male tree used for wounds; leaves and fruits chewed for coughs; a decoction of the leaves or bark used to treat diabetes and snakebite. A powder made from the bark mixed with honey and used as a remedy for coughs. Veterinary medicine, fruits and roots decoction used to treat poultry diseases.)

in English: cider tree, maroola plum, marula, marula plum

in Kenya: arol, danya, didisa, ekajikai, ekajiket, fula, ilmang'ua, kotelalam, lmang'wa, lmang'wai, mang'u, mauw'a, mfula, mng'ongo, mngongo, mongo, mufula, mukomothi, mungango, muuw'a, ng'ong'o, olemo, olmang'uai, ong'ong'o, oroluo, oroluwo, tololokwo, tulafula

in Madagascar: sakady, sakoa, sakoada, sakoala, sakoan'ala, sakoana, sakoanala

in Southern Africa: meroola, maroela; mufula (Venda); mfula (Kalanga, northern Botswana); muFuna, muFura, muGanu, iKanyi, muKwakwa, muPfura, muShomo, muSomo, muT-somo (Shona); umGanu (Zulu); umganu (Swazi); nkanyi (Tsonga); morula (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); morula (North Sotho: north and north east Transvaal); morwa (Yei, Ngamiland); uge, muge (Deiriku: Okavango Native Territory); omuongo (Herero); omuongo (Northern South West Africa)

in Tanzania: gulgurchandi, igongo, ilmang'ua, mang'we, mango, mbwegele, mbwejele, mng'ong'o, mng'ongo, mngongo, mongo, monyangu, mtondoko, mtumba-mngongo, muangu, mugongo, muhuvu, mumbu, muongo, ng'ongo, olmang'uai, olmang'wai, olmangisai, omongwe

## Sclerolobium Vogel Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Caesalpinieae, Leguminosae)

From the Greek *skleros* 'hard, dry' and *lobion* 'a little pod', see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 372–374, pl. 143, f. 1. 1775, *Linnaea* 11: 395–396. 1837 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3/1): 1–506. 1943, *Lloydia* 20: 76. 1957, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 41(2): 223–260. 1954, *Lloydia* 20(2): 67–118. 1957, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 10(1): 142–156. 1958, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 15(1): 112–128. 1966, Luíz Caldas Tibiriçá, *Dicionário Tupi-Português*. Traço Editora, Liberdade 1984, Luíz Caldas Tibiriçá, *Dicionário Guarani-Português*. 159. [vernacular name *tahû* for ant.] Traço Editora, Liberdade 1989, Timothy J. Killeen, Emilia García E. and Stephan G. Beck, eds., *Guía de Árboles de Bolivia*. 418. Herbario Nacional de Bolivia and Missouri Botanical Garden 1993, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 95(4): 618–660. 2008.

*Sclerolobium aureum* (Tul.) Baill. (*Sclerolobium aureum* Baill.; *Sclerolobium aureum* var. *grandiflorum* Dwyer; *Sclerolobium aureum* var. *polyphyllum* Hassl.; *Sclerolobium aureum* var. *velutinum* Benth.; *Tachigali aurea* Tul.; *Tachigali davidsei* Zarucchi & Herend.; *Tachigali grandiflora* Huber)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 4: 169. 1844, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 15(2): 51. 1870, *Histoire des Plantes* (Baillon) 2: 90. 1870 and *Boletim do Museu Paraense de Historia Natural e Ethnographia* 5(2): 388. 1909 [*Boletim do Museo Goeldi de Historia Natural e Ethnographia*. Belem], *Feddes Repert. Sp. Nov.* 8: 131. 1910, *Lloydia* 20: 81. 1957, *Flora of the Venezuelan Guayana* (gen. eds. J.A. Steyermark et al.) 4: 116. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 133(2): 420–425. 2011

(Antimicrobial and cytotoxic.)

*Sclerolobium guianense* Benth. (*Sclerolobium guianense* var. *guianense*; *Sclerolobium guianense* var. *radlkoferi* (Rusby) Dwyer; *Sclerolobium radlkoferi* Rusby; *Tachigali guianensis* Benth.; *Tachigali guianensis* (Benth.) Zarucchi & Herend.)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 237. 1850 and *Lloydia* 20: 98. 1957, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 45: 1254. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69(2): 127–137. 2000, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 95(4): 618–660. 2008

(Antimalarial, antimicrobial and cytotoxic, anti-scabies.)

## Scleropyrum Arn. Santalaceae

Greek *skleros* 'hard, dry' and *pyros* 'grain, wheat', referring to the drupaceous fruits, see *Allgemeine Medizinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 5: 2005. 1836, *Magazine of*

*Zoology and Botany* 2: 549. 1838 and *Fl. Schutzgeb. Südsee* [Schumann & Lauterbach] 300. 1900.

***Scleropyrum pentandrum*** (Dennst.) Mabb.

India.

See *Taxon* 26(5–6): 533. 1977

(Fruits and thorns ground together, paste applied to expel spines; fruit applied to dogbite.)

in India: benduga, bendugali, bendulike, bodige hallu, bodulike hallu, idou-moulli, naaikooli, naaikuli, tiri-itti-canni, vathamparatti

***Scleropyrum wallichianum*** (Wight & Arn.) Arn. (*Sphaerocarya wallichiana* Wight & Arn.)

India. Small trees, dioecious, white trunk with large heavy thorns or long sharp conical spines, low branches, leathery leaves, unisexual flowers in spikes, fleshy fruit

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 371. 1824, *Edinburgh Philosophical Journal* 15: 180. 1832, *Magazine of Zoology and Botany* 2: 549–550. 1838

(A poultice for wounds, cuts, eczema, skin diseases.)

in India: benduga, bendugali, bendulike, bodige hallu, bodlegahallu, bodlige, bodulike hallu, bodulikehallu, idou-moulli, idumalli, irumulli, ittimalli, mullalaka, naaikooli, naaikuli, naikkuli, nayikuli, tiri-itti-canni, tiriitticanni, tiruvittikanni, vathamparatti

in Malaysia: telusok ayam

## Sclerostachya (Andersson ex Hackel)

### A. Camus Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *skleros* and *stachys* ‘spike, an ear of grain, ear of corn’, *Andropogon* subgen. *Sclerostachya* Andersson ex Hack., sometimes referred to *Saccharum* and *Miscanthus*, hybrids with *Narenga* and *Saccharum*, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 54. 1753, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 411. 1855 [1854], *Öfversigt af Förhandlingar: Kongl. Svenska Vetenskaps-Akademien* 12: 165–166. 1855, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 119, 121. 1889 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 9: 400. 1905, *U.S. Dept. Agric. Bull.* 772: 254. 1920, *Flore Générale de l’Indo-Chine* 7: 243. 1922, *The Flora of the Malay Peninsula* 5: 194. 1925, *Proceedings of the 14th Congress of the International Society of Sugar Cane Technologists* 1972: 241. 1972, *Caryologia* 37: 351–357. 1984, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 378–379. 1994, *Sida* 16(2): 233–244. 1994, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 768–774. 1994, *Sida* 16(3): 551–580. 1995, *J. Fujian Acad. Agric. Sci.* 11(3): 19–22. 1996, *Journal of Plant Research* 115: 381–392. 2002, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 294–295, 550–557. 2003.

***Sclerostachya fusca*** (Roxb.) A. Camus (*Eriochrysis attenuata* Nees ex Steud.; *Eriochrysis fusca* (Roxb.)

Trin.; *Miscanthus fuscus* (Roxb.) Benth.; *Saccharum fuscum* Roxb.; *Sclerostachya milroyi* Bor; *Tricholaena fusca* (Roxb.) Schult.)

Asia tropical, India, Thailand. Perennial, coarse, tufted, silky, reed-like, ligule a ciliate membrane-like, rigid leaves linear-lanceolate with rough margins, inflorescence paniculate with branches whorled or solitary, spikelets in pairs, used for thatching and light fences, pens and screens, related to *Saccharum officinarum* L., common in moist habitats, in shallow depressions

See *Essai d’une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 8. 1812, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 241. 1820, *Mantissa* 2: 8, 163–164. 1824, *Mémoires de l’Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2(3): 315. 1832, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 411. 1855 [1854], *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 19: 65. 1881 and *Indian Forest Records: Botany* 1: 85. 1939

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: alagu, galagu, galakuhullu, ikshwalika, kandu rellugaddi, kandurellu-gaddi, kandurellugaddi, khilut, khuree, kilat, pata-khuree, retwa, tillak, tilluk

in Thailand: khaem, khaem doi, kham, ya phong, ya rakam, ya saeng, yaa phong, yaa rakam, yaa saeng

## Scolochloa Link Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *skolos* ‘thorn, prickle’, *skolops* ‘anything pointed’ and *chloe*, *chloa* ‘grass’, type *Scolochloa festucacea* (Willd.) Link, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 81. 1753, *Nouveau Bulletin des Sciences, publié par la Société Philomatique de Paris* 2: 189. 1810, *Essai d’une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 99, 162, 177. 1812, *Deutschlands Flora* 1: 374, 528, 539. 1823, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis* 1: 136–137. 1827, *Flora Helvetica* 1: 202. 1828, *Summa Vegetabilium Scandinaviae* 1: 76. 1845, *Summa Vegetabilium Scandinaviae* 1: 247. 1846, *Reisen im Amur-Lande, Bot.* 201, 244, t. 8, f. 15–21. 1868, *Genera Plantarum* 3(2): 1197. 1883 and *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 27: 57–74. 1985, *Bot. Zhurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 76: 476–479. 1991, *Feddes Repertorium* 112(5–6): 333. 2001, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 368, 380–381, 609. 2003.

***Scolochloa festucacea*** (Willd.) Link (*Aira arundinacea* Lilj. ex Roem. & Schult., nom. illeg., non *Aira arundinacea* L.; *Arundo festucacea* Willd.; *Donax borealis* Trin.; *Donax festucaceus* (Willd.) P. Beauv.; *Festuca arundinacea* (L.) Lilj., nom. illeg., non *Festuca arundinacea* Schreb.; *Festuca borealis* (Trin.) Mert. & Koch ex Roehl.; *Festuca donacina* Wahlenb.; *Fluminia arundinacea* (Roem. & Schult.) Fr.; *Fluminia festucacea* (Willd.) Hitchc.; *Glyceria arundinacea* (Roem. & Schult.) Fr., nom. illeg., non *Glyceria arundinacea* Kunth; *Grapphephorum arundinaceum* (Roem. & Schult.)

Asch.; *Graphephorum festucaceum* (Willd.) A. Gray; *Schedonorus arundinaceus* Roem. & Schult.; *Schenodorus arundinaceus* Gaudin ex Roem. & Schult.; *Scolochloa arundinacea* (Roem. & Schult.) MacMill.; *Triodia festucacea* (Willd.) Roth

Europe. Succulent rhizomes, spikelets several-flowered, floret callus bearded, lemmas 5–7-nerved

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 63–64, 81. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 1, 11. 1790, *Utkast til en Svensk Flora* 49. 1792, *Svensk Flora* ed. 2. 47. 1798, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 1: 126. 1809, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 78, 152, 161. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 700. 1817, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 156. 1820, *J. C. Rohlings Deutschlands Flora* 1(2): 664. 1823, *Flora Suecica* 1: 64. 1824, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 1: 136–137. 1827, *Enumeratio Plantarum Phaenogamarum in Germania* 1(1): 382. 1827, *Summa Vegetabilium Scandinaviae* 247. 1846, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 5: 191. 1861, *Flora der Provinz Brandenburg* 1: 852. 1864, *The Metaspermae of the Minnesota Valley* 79. 1892 and *United States Department of Agriculture: Bulletin* 772: 38, f. 11. 1920, *Taxon* 30: 509–511. 1981, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 27: 57–74. 1985, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 76: 476–479. 1991, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 609. 2003

(For skin diseases, emetic, antiseptic. Ceremonial.)

in English: sprangletop

### Scolopia Schreber Flacourtiaceae (Salicaceae)

Greek *skolops*, *skolopos* ‘a thorn, a pointed stick, anything pointed’, *skolos* ‘thorn, prickle’, referring to the youngest shoots and the presence of thorns; see Johann Christian Daniel von Schreber (1739–1810), *Genera Plantarum*, ed. 8[a]. 335. 1789, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2: 981. 1799 and *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 15: 3. 1954.

#### *Scolopia crenata* Clos

India.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 8: 250. 1857

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: adicayjaple, adike japle, adikejaple, attakkejabbale, baakshasamaanu, caralu, charalu, chiralu, dodda jaapaala, dodda jabbale, doddajaapaalajaple, doddajabbale, doddajapalu, heccaralu, hechhirlu, hitterloo, hitterlu, jaapaale, jabbale, jabbati, japala, japle, jasle, karim kara, kodali mara, kodalimara, kokkare, kokkari, mullu kara, purusha kaesari, rakshasimanu, sarelmaram

### Scolymus L. Asteraceae

Greek *skolymos* ‘cardoon, an edible kind of thistle’; *scolymos*, *i* is the Latin name used by Plinius for *Scolymus hispanicus* L., the Spanish oyster-plant, for an edible kind of thistle, cardoon, *Cynara cardunculus* L.; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 813–814. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 355. 1754.

#### *Scolymus hispanicus* Linnaeus

Europe. Herb, considered to be a noxious weed

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 813. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 355. 1754

(Disinfectant.)

in English: golden thistle, Spanish oyster, Spanish oyster-plant, Spanish salsify

### Scoparia L. Scrophulariaceae (Plantaginaceae)

Broomlike, from the Latin *scopa*, *ae* ‘twigs, shoots, a broom’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 116. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 52. 1754, *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse* 1: 822. 1829 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(5B/3): 461–717. 1971, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/4): 319–416. 1973, *Flora of Ecuador* 21: 1–189. 1984, *Boletín de la Sociedad Botánica de México* 69: 101–121. 2001, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 5: 111–144. 2005, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, Series 4*, 57(7): 247–355. 2006.

*Scoparia dulcis* L. (*Capraria dulcis* (L.) Kuntze; *Capraria dulcis* Kuntze; *Gratiola micrantha* Nutt.; *Gratiola micrantha* Franch. & Sav.; *Scoparia grandiflora* Nash; *Scoparia ternata* Forssk.)

Pantropical, tropical America. Herb, semiwoody, suffruticose, twiggy, erect, many-branched, ribbed and glabrous twigs, opposite or whorled leaves gland-dotted beneath, stipules absent, small axillary bisexual actinomorphic flowers, calyx deeply lobed, corolla white or very pale-purple, fruit a subglobose capsule yellowish-brown, seeds oblong-globose to ovoid, a common weed on waste grounds, along roads, in dry deciduous forest and dry rice fields

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 17, 116. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 628. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 30. 1775, *American Journal of Science* 5(2): 287. 1822, Franchet, Adrien René (1834–1900), *Enumeratio plantarum in Japonia sponte crescentium hucusque rite cognitarum*. Parisiis, 1875–1879, *FBI* 4: 289. 1884, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 459. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 23(3): 105. 1896 and *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 69(3-VI): 241–242. 1982, *Taxon* 32: 320. 1983, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 70(3-VI): 91–92. 1983, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association*



71(3-VI): 72. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 72(3-VI): 146. 1985, *Cytologia* 52: 529–541. 1987, *Museo Nacional de Historia Natural (Bolivia) Comunicación* 10: 32–52. 1990, *Glimpses of Cytogenetics in India* 3: 188–198. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 117–127. 1992, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 86. 1993

(Whole plant ground with the bark of *Sindora sumatrana* and alum taken as a remedy for infections of the urinary tract; plant decoction drunk during menstruation as a contraceptive and abortifacient; plant paste applied on eczema, and on forehead to cure headache; plant juice mixed in the urine of a woman, any change in colour suggests that the woman is pregnant; whole plant used for excessive menstrual bleeding, for treating snakebites and as an antidote for *cassava* intoxication; whole top of the plant boiled and the brew applied to gums when children are cutting teeth. Analgesic, antimalarial, emetic, diuretic, antipyretic, antiviral, febrifuge, vermifuge, astringent, to treat gastric disorders, diarrhea and dysentery, cough, bronchitis, hypertension, hemorrhoids and insect bites. Stems and leaves decoction febrifuge; leaves and stem of green plants antidiabetic; leaves chewed to treat cough; pounded leaves given in spermatorrhea; leaf paste applied on skin diseases. Roots decoction drunk for stomachache and diarrhea, applied topically for skin infections; root paste applied on the breast in mastitis; juice of the roots and leaves given in malaria. Veterinary medicine, plant paste applied to wounds and ulcers with maggots. Magico-religious beliefs, contact therapy, to improve lactation a piece of root tied to the arm of a nursing woman; a piece of root tied on the left arm with black thread to prevent and to cure stomach troubles.)

in English: Macao tea, sweet broom, sweet broomweed, teeth bush

in French Guiana: balai-doux, herbe à balai, herbe à balai sauvage, petit balai à graines

in Bangladesh: bondhonia, dujhang

in China: ye gan cao

in India: atisirsa, bamunimara, ban dhane, bangangai, bhui-champa, bonogajari, boradajing, chinibuta, chinimadur, chirarita, chirarital, diri cham pair, dumbang, ghodatulsi, groundsi, janatong, jarpapda, jastimadhu, junikher, khetapapada, khongbaicheik, manithumbe gida, mashla, masola, mirchi, mitha ghas, mithapata, mithasagar, mithi patti, mithighaas, mrigandhi gida, mrugandhi gida, neernangai, oosari, perhpawngchaw, potti boli, re-asau, samnokhop, sarakkotthini, sarakotthini, seni bon, shaora, tand-dhanya

in Indonesia: djakatuwa, gindjé djepun, gindjé menir, ginje jepun, ginje menir, jakatuwa, rumput patimah

in Japan: seitaka-kanabiki-sô

in Malaysia: bunga baik salam, cha padang, dulis, pokok delis, pokok kelambu, te Macao, teh makao, teh makau

in Nepal: chinijhar

in Philippines: hibi-hibihan, is-isa, isisa, kacha-kachahan, mala-anis, malaamis, malismalisan, sampalokan

in Thailand: kratai chaam yai, mafai duean ha, yaa hua maeng hun

in Vietnam: cam thao dat, cam th[ar]o d[aas]t, cam thao nam, cam th[ar]o nam, da cam thao, d[ax] cam th[ar]o

in Benin: vivitèton

in Burkina Faso: boroémia, guékan, kouiguin, timin-timin

in Congo: ginge, oye, oyê

in Gabon: buko-bu-lyamba, buko-bwa-lyamba, dugadji-dubakongu, dugandaga-dwa-dimbu, évoyè, ézombolo, kaké-lyamba, lépèrè, mulyalyamba, munyanyanga, ndènghè, ogandag-igondjo, ogoi-a-dyamba, ogoi-a-lyamba, ogoi-a-lyamba, osimyale, pito-di-mbodou, voyé, voyè

in Ivory Coast: boroémia, guékan

in Madagascar: anatsina, famafampanavy, famafatsambo, jamalamprika, mamiaho, tsinjiajia

in Niger: argumm, kabou beri, pûma fâda

in Nigeria: atioto usa, bimobimo, mayinmayin, mesaenmesen gogoro, misimis-gogo, olomu yinrin, omisinmisin gogoro, ufu ija

in Sierra Leone: pondo livali

### Scorodocarpus Becc. Olacaceae

Greek *skorodon*, *skordon* 'garlic' and *karpos* 'fruit', onion-scented, see *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* 10: 274. 1877.

*Scorodocarpus borneensis* (Baillon) Becc. (*Ximenia borneensis* Baill.)

Malay Peninsula.

See *Adansonia* 11: 271. 1874, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* 10: 274. 1877

(The fruit of *Scorodocarpus borneensis* used as antidote to the poison of *Antiaris toxicaria*.)

Malayan names: bawang hutan, kulim, mai kulim, ungsunah

### Scorodophloeus Harms Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaaceae, Detarieae)

Greek *skorodon*, *skordon* 'garlic' and *phloios* 'bark of trees', see *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30: 77. 1901.

*Scorodophloeus fischeri* (Taub.) J. Léonard (*Theodora fischeri* Taub.; *Theodora fischeri* Taub. ex Engl.)

East Africa, Kenya, Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing tree, many-branched, coastal

See *Abh. Preuss. Akad. Wiss.* (1894) 18, 36. 1894, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 198. 1895 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 21: 419. 1951

(Roots anthelmintic.)

in East Africa: mugodoma, muhande

### Scorzonera L. Asteraceae

Italian *scorzona*, *scherzone*, *scorsone*, *scurzona*, *saettonne* 'a snake, an adder', Spanish *escorzonera* or *escuerçonera*, Catalan *escurçonera* (*escurçó* 'viper'), Latin *excurtio*, *onis*, *curtio*, *onis*, spoken Latin *excurtionem*, *curtionem* (*curtus* 'short'), referring to an use as antidote against snakebite; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 790–792. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 346. 1754, *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 4: 61. 1805 and B. Migliorini, *Storia della lingua italiana*. Firenze 1960, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XVIII: 265–266. Torino 1997.

**Scorzonera ciliata** Forssk.

Mediterranean.

See *Fl. Aegypt.-Arab.* 143. 1775

(Viper grass.)

**Scorzonera divaricata** Turczaninow var. *sublilacina* Maximowicz

China.

See *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 5: 181. 1832, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Petersbourg* 32(4): 494. 1888

(For treating serious cases of boils.)

in China: zi hua guai zhou ya cong

**Scorzonera tunicata** Rech.f. & Koie (alt. names Kōie, Kōie)

Iran.

See Kōie, Mogens Engell (1911– ), *Symbolae afghanicae*: enumeration and descriptions of the plants collected by L. Edelberg and M. Kōie on "The 3rd Danish expedition to central Asia" and by W. Koels, [and others] in Afghanistan., in *K. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Biol. Skr.*, 8–10, 13, 14, 1954–1965

(Tonic, cooling.)

in Pakistan: dagham

**Scorzonera virgata** DC.

India.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 7(1): 125. 1838

(Plant decoction given in jaundice; a tincture applied externally to sprains and wounds.)

in India: chughlam, rtsa-mkhris, sanmaho, tharnu

### Scottellia Oliver Achariaceae (Flacourtiaceae)

For the English (b. India, Calcutta) botanist George Francis Scott-Elliot, 1862–1934 (d. Dumfries, Scotland), 1890 Fellow of the Linnean Society, botanist on the Sierra Leone Boundary Commission, plant collector in Sierra Leone (1891–1892) and in East Africa (with the British East Africa Expedition, 1893–1894), President of the Antiquarian Society, among his writings are *The flora of Dumfriesshire*. Dumfries 1896 and *A Naturalist in Mid-Africa*: being an account of a journey to the Mountains of the Moon and Tanganyika. London 1896. See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 23: t. 2265. 1893 [1894 publ. May 1893] and Benjamin Daydon Jackson (1846–1927), "A list of the contributors to the herbarium of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, brought down to 31st December 1899." *Bull. misc. Inf. Kew.* 1901 and "A list of the collectors whose plants are in the herbarium of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, to 31st December 1899." in *Kew Bulletin*. 1–80. 1901, G. Murray, *History of the collections contained in the Natural History Departments of the British Museum*. London 1904, Samuel P. Oliver, *The life of Philibert Commerson*. Edited by G.F. Scott-Elliot. London 1909, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933; Auguste Jean Baptiste Chevalier (1873–1956), *Flore vivante de l'Afrique Occidentale Française*. 1: xxvii–xxx. Paris 1938, [Sotheby's - Marquess of Bute], *Catalogue of a portion of the valuable library from Dumfries House, Ayrshire*. The Property of the Most Hon. The Marquess of Bute. The First Portion: the important collection of mathematical and scientific books. Sale of 3–4 July 1961. The Second Portion: Americana, early printed books, travel, early Italian literature, bibliography, books on the arts and architecture. Sale of 16–18 Oct. 1961. London, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 504. 1965, F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa*. 73–74. 1971, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 320. Cape Town 1981.

**Scottellia kamerunensis** Gilg

Tropical Africa. Tree, small white flowers

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40(4): 447. 1908

(Bark used as fish poison.)

### Scrophularia L. Scrophulariaceae

Latin *scrofulae*, *arum* 'scrofula, swelling of the glands of the neck', *scrofa*, *ae* 'swine-breeding', *herba scrophularia*, Greek *choirades* 'scrofula' and *choiros*, *choira* 'a pig', referring to the medicinal properties; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 619–621. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 271. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 117–118. 1789, Lindley, John (1799–1865), *Nixus plantarum*. Londini: apud Ridgway et filios, 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis*

10: 310. 1846, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 804. 1852 and *Botanischer Jahresbericht* 44: 428. 1910, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 572. 1996, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XVIII: 31–313. Torino 1997.

***Scrophularia buergeriana*** Miquel var. *buergeriana* (*Scrophularia oldhami* Oliver)

China, Japan. Herb

See *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi*. 2: 116. 1865, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 9: 167. 1867 and *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 67(2): 395. 1979

(Roots used for tonsillitis, pharyngitis, skin inflammation.)

in China: bei xuan shen

***Scrophularia buergeriana*** Miquel var. *tsinglingensis* P.C. Tsoong

China.

See *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi*. 2: 116. 1865 and *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 67(2): 72, 395 (addenda). 1979

(Antiinflammatory.)

in China: bei qin ling xuan shen

***Scrophularia deserti*** Delile

Egypt.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 619–621. 1753 and *Egyptian Journal of Botany* 37(2): 129–156. 1997, *Taxon* 34: 727–730. 1985

(For skin diseases)

***Scrophularia marilandica*** L.

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 619–621. 1753 and *Eriogenia* 11: 1–8. 1991

(Antiinflammatory, antiseptic.)

in English: pilewort, carpenter's-square

***Scrophularia ningpoensis*** Hemsley (*Scrophularia microdonta* Franchet; *Scrophularia silvestrii* Bonati & Pampanini)

China. Perennial herb, erect, tetragonal, pubescent, glandular, fleshy roots, leaves opposite and alternate, elongated and loose terminal thyrse, flowers deep brown, calyx campanulate, corolla irregular, obovoid capsule, along streams

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(174): 178–179. 1890 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 47(1): 11–12. 1900, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, n. s. 18(2): 179–180. 1911, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 22: 243–249. 1984, *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 20(6): 34–35. 1989

(Roots used for tonsillitis, pharyngitis, skin inflammation.)

in English: black figwort, Ningpo figwort

in China: xuan shen

in Vietnam: hac sam

## Scurrula L. Loranthaceae

Latin *scurrula*, *ae* 'a little buffoon', *scurra*, *ae* 'a guardsman, a dandy', *scurrantis speciem praebere* 'of a buffoonish parasite' (Quintus Horatius Flaccus), see *Species Plantarum* 1: 110. 1753 and *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 24: 111. 1988.

***Scurrula atropurpurea*** (Blume) Danser (*Cichlanthus philippensis* (Cham. & Schltdl.) Tiegh.; *Loranthus atropurpureus* Blume; *Loranthus philippensis* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Loranthus philippensis* var. *macroantherus* Lecomte; *Scurrula philippensis* (Cham. & Schltdl.) G. Don)

China.

See *Enumeratio Stirpium Plerarumque, quae sponte crescunt in agro Vindobonensi* 55, 230, pl. 3. Vindobonæ: J.P. Kraus, 1762, *Verhandeligen van het bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 9: 186. 1823, *Linnaea* 3: 204. 1828, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 442. 1834, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 42: 253. 1895 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 3: 166. 1915, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 10: 349. 1929

(Paste of stem bark applied on wounds; stem decoction taken by women to cure vaginal discharge. Pieces of stem, if tied on body of women or female of the cattle, cause infertility. Stem-tips boiled in mustard oil, luke warm oil applied on aching ears.)

in China: li guo ji sheng

in India: begnar banda, sindhar banda, sum

***Scurrula fusca*** G. Don

Indonesia. Woody parasite, ripe fruits eaten by a flower-pecker, host *Citrus* spp.

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 421. 1834

(A decoction of dried leaves and stem, mixed with *Dendrophthoe constricta*, drunk to treat stomachache, dysentery, cholera and diarrhea. Magic, ritual, if the plant is found on bamboo, it is thought to bring good luck.)

in English: flower-pecker fruit

in Indonesia: buah acheng

***Scurrula parasitica*** Linnaeus

China.



See *Species Plantarum* 1: 110. 1753 and Kiu Hua-shing. *Loranthoideae*. In: Kiu Hua-shing & Ling Yeou-ruenn, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 24: 87–139. 1988

(Shoots decoction taken against body pain. Whole plant made into a paste given to pregnant women for male childbirth. Inflorescence made into a sticky paste for catching birds.)

in China: hong hua ji sheng

in India: dhatki madang, mayingnarotong

in Thailand: teuleu, theuleu

***Scurrula parasitica*** L. var. ***parasitica*** (*Cichlanthus scurrula* (L.) Tiegh.; *Cichlanthus scurrula* Tiegh.; *Loranthus chinensis* var. *formosanus* Lecomte; *Loranthus parasiticus* (L.) Merr.; *Loranthus parasiticus* Merr.; *Loranthus parasiticus* Druce; *Loranthus scurrula* L.; *Taxillus parasiticus* (L.) S.T. Chiu; *Taxillus parasiticus* (L.) T.B. Nguyen)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 110. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 472. 1762, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 42: 253. 1895 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 3(2): 316. 1916, *Philippine Journal of Science* 15(3): 232. 1919, *Taiwania* 41(2): 159. 1996

(Stem pieces when tied to a married woman cause infertility.)

in China: hong hua ji sheng

### **Scutellaria L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**

Latin *scutella*, *ae* ‘a small shield or dish, saucer’, the upper calyx lip has a crest or a pouch; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 598–600. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 260. 1754, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 327, t. 157. 1817, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 2: 262. 1818, *Rheinische Flora* 373. 1843 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 85: 178. 1936, *Taxon* 41: 569. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995.

***Scutellaria amoena*** C.H. Wright var. ***amoena*** (*Scutellaria purpureocoerulea* Pax & K. Hoffmann)

China.

See *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 12: 476. 1922

(Used against the fever.)

in English: Yunnan skullcap

in China: dian huang qin

***Scutellaria baicalensis*** Georgi (*Scutellaria adamsii* A. Ham.; *Scutellaria baicalensis* f. *albiflora* H.W. Jen & Y.J. Chang; *Scutellaria davurica* Pall. ex Ledeb.; *Scutellaria lanceolaria* Miquel; *Scutellaria macrantha* Fischer ex Rchb.; *Scutellaria speciosa* Fisch. ex Turcz.)

Siberia to Vietnam. Perennial herb, spreading, erect, tetragonal, branching near the base, leaves opposite shortly

petiolate, flowers blue, calyx campanulate bilabiate, corolla tube long

See *Bemerk. Reise Russ. Reich.* 1: 223. 1775, *Iconogr. Bot. Pl. Crit.* 5: 52. 1827, *Esq. Monogr. Scutellaria* 34. 1832, *Fl. Ross.* 3: 397. 1849, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 24(2): 389. 1851, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 110. 1865 and *J. Beijing Forest. Univ.* 13(3): 3. 1991

(Roots antiviral, antitumour, febrifuge, for relieving fever and diminishing inflammation, for common cold, influenza, jaundice, dysentery, fetal distress, skin inflammation, burns; dried roots in the treatment of suppurative dermatitis, diarrhea and inflammatory diseases.)

in English: Baical skullcap, Baikal skullcap, Chinese skullcap

in China: huang chin, huang qin, huang oin

***Scutellaria barbata*** D. Don (*Scutellaria adenophylla* Miquel; *Scutellaria cavaleriei* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Scutellaria komarovii* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Scutellaria minor* Linnaeus var. *indica* Benth; *Scutellaria squamulosa* A. Ham.; *Scutellaria rivularis* Wallich ex Benth)

Himalaya to Temp. E. Asia. Annual or perennial herb, glabrous, creeping, quadrangular, leaves opposite, blue flowers axillary, calyx and corolla glabrous or pubescent, calyx 2-lipped, ovary oblique, very minute fruits smooth, on damp shady slopes

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 598–600. 1753, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 109. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 214. 1829, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* 2: 66. 1831, *Esq. Monogr. Scutellaria* 35. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 427. 1848, *J. Bot. Néerl.* 1: 117. 1861 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(182–184): 402. 1910, *Taiwania* 40(1): 35–36. 1995

(Whole plant a remedy for fatigue, ascites, abdominal pain, pyodermas. Used for traumatic injuries and to reduce inflammation caused by various diseases.)

in English: barbed skullcap

in China: ban zhi lian

***Scutellaria discolor*** Wallich ex Benth var. ***discolor*** (*Scutellaria colebrookiana* Zoll. & Moritzi; *Scutellaria heteropoda* Miq.; *Scutellaria salvia* H. Léveillé; *Scutellaria zollingeriana* Briq.)

Trop. Asia, China. A weed of cultivation

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 66. 1830, *Syst. Verz.*: 54. 1846, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 2: 972. 1859, *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 2: 104. 1898 and *Bull. Acad. Int. Géogr. Bot.* 24(295–297): 252. 1914

(Root juice given in case of indigestion and fevers. Leaves for stomachache, skin diseases and snakebite; red water after boiling the leaves given for high fevers, colds, sore throats and enteritis. Veterinary medicine, whole plant fed to cattle for improving lactation.)

in China: yi se huang qin

in India: anedi, lahi

in Nepal: ghundo, mulapate

**Scutellaria franchetiana** H. Léveillé (*Scutellaria angulosa* Benth. var. *franchetiana* (H. Léveillé) Kudô)

China.

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 67. 1830 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 9(208–210): 221. 1911, *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku Imperial University* 2: 171. 1929

(Used in treatment of traumatic swelling, coughs.)

in China: yan huo xiang

**Scutellaria galericulata** L. (*Cassida galericulata* (L.) Scop.; *Cassida major* Gilib., opus utique oppr.; *Scutellaria adamssii* Spreng.; *Scutellaria epilobiifolia* A. Ham.; *Scutellaria epilobiifolia* f. *albiflora* Fernald; *Scutellaria epilobiifolia* f. *rosea* Fernald; *Scutellaria galericulata* f. *albiflora* Millsp.; *Scutellaria galericulata* f. *rosea* E.L. Rand & Redfield; *Scutellaria galericulata* subsp. *pubescens* (Benth.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Scutellaria galericulata* var. *epilobiifolia* (A. Ham.) Jordal; *Scutellaria galericulata* var. *glaberima* Benth.; *Scutellaria galericulata* var. *humilis* Tinant; *Scutellaria galericulata* var. *pauciflora* (Pant.) Nyman; *Scutellaria galericulata* var. *pubens* Crép.; *Scutellaria galericulata* var. *pubescens* Benth.; *Scutellaria galericulata* var. *vulgaris* Benth., nom. inval.; *Scutellaria pauciflora* Pant.)

Temp. Northern Hemisphere. Perennial herb, rhizomatous, corollas blue, wet or irrigated places, in moist open soil

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 599. 1753, *Esq. Monogr. Scutellaria*: 32. 1832, *Labiata. Gen. Spec.*: 437. 1834, *Consp. Fl. Eur.*: 573. 1881, *Prelim. Cat. Fl. W. Virginia*: 428. 1892, *Fl. Mt. Desert Isl.*: 137. 1894 and *Rhodora* 23: 86. 1921, *Rhodora* 53: 158. 1951, *Systematic Botany* 3: 342–348. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 722–723. 1980, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 22: 37–69. 1980, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 4: 331–339. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 354. 1982, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Memórias da Sociedade Broteriana* 27: 27–75. 1984, *Kew Bull.* 45: 424. 1990, *Taxon* 41: 569. 1992, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Leaves for stomachache.)

in China: kui zhuang huang qin

**Scutellaria glandulosa** Hook.f.

Vietnam.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 4: 669. 1885

(Fresh leaves eaten for stomachache. Plant decoction drunk for fever, malaria and liver trouble.)

in India: seikkhanha

**Scutellaria indica** Linnaeus var. *indica* (*Scutellaria cope-landii* Merr.; *Scutellaria indica* f. *leucantha* T. Yamaz.; *Scutellaria indica* f. *ramosa* C.Y. Wu & C. Chen; *Scutellaria indica* var. *alba* S. Kim & S. Lee; *Scutellaria indica* var. *coccinea* S. Kim & S. Lee; *Scutellaria indica* var. *sato-koae* Wakas. & Naruh.; *Scutellaria leucodasys* Miquel; *Scutellaria tashiroi* Hayata; *Scutellaria tashiroi* var. *haianshanensis* T. Yamaz.; *Scutellaria tashiroi* var. *tomentosa* (Ohwi) T. Yamaz.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 600. 1753, *J. Bot. Néerl.* 1: 116. 1861 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 7: 349. 1912, *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 8: 85. 1919, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 4(1): 33. 1935, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 44(6): 175. 1969, *Fl. Reipubl. Popul. Sin.* 65(2): 176, 580. 1977, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 48–65. 1992, *J. Jap. Bot.* 67: 316. 1992, *Fl. Japan* 3a: 318. 1993, *Korean J. Pl. Taxon.* 24: 74. 1994, *Taiwania* 40(1): 35–56. 1995, *J. Phytogeogr. Taxon.* 52: 129. 2004

(Used for traumatic injuries.)

in China: han xin cao

**Scutellaria lateriflora** L. (*Cassida lateriflora* (L.) Moench; *Scutellaria lateriflora* f. *albiflora* Fernald; *Scutellaria lateriflora* f. *rhodantha* Fernald; *Scutellaria lateriflora* var. *albiflora* Farw.; *Scutellaria lateriflora* var. *axillaris* Jenn.)

Canada, North America. Small perennial herb, bushy, erect, rhizomatous, flowers blue, moist soil, marshy soil

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 598–600. 1753, *Suppl. Meth.*: 145. 1802 and *Rep. (Annual) Michigan Acad. Sci.* 19: 249. 1917, *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 10: 457. 1920, *Rhodora* 23: 86. 1921, *Systematic Botany* 3: 342–348. 1978, *Caryologia* 33: 339–346. 1980, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 4: 331–339. 1981, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Stomachic, antiseptic, antiinflammatory.)

**Scutellaria likiangensis** Diels

China.

See *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 5(25): 239–240. 1912

(Used as a febrifuge, for relieving fever, and diminishing inflammation.)

in China: li jiang huang qin

**Scutellaria luzonica** Rolfe (*Scutellaria javanica* Jungh. var. *luzonica* (Rolfe) H. Keng; *Scutellaria luzonica* Hemsl.; *Scutellaria playfairi* Kudô)

Philippines.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21(135): 315. 1884, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(175): 296. 1890 and *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku Imperial University* 2(2): 254–255. 1929, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 24: 171. 1969

(Plant used for stomach pains.)

in Philippines: sidit

**Scutellaria obtusifolia** Hemsley var. *obtusifolia*

China.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(175): 296. 1890

(Used for bacterial dysentery and colds.)

in China: dun ye huang qin

**Scutellaria omeiensis** C.Y. Wu var. *serratifolia* C.Y. Wu & S. Chow

China. Herb, subtropical broad-leaved forests

See *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 65(2): 215–216, 584–585 (addenda). 1977

(Stomachic, astringent.)

in China: ju ye bian zhong

**Scutellaria orthocalyx** Handel-Mazzetti

China, N. Vietnam. Herb, flowers blue-violet with base of lip white, growing in open scrub

See *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 9(5): 75–76. 1934

(Astringent.)

in China: zhi e huang qin

**Scutellaria pontica** K. Koch

Turkey.

See *Linnaea* 21: 701. 1849

(Antifungal, insecticide.)

**Scutellaria quadrilobulata** Sun ex C.H. Hu var. *quadrilobulata*

China.

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 11(1): 41–42, pl. 6, f. 4–6. 1966

(Used as a diaphoretic.)

in China: si lie hua huang qin

**Scutellaria salviifolia** Benth. (*Scutellaria kurdica* Post; *Scutellaria kurdica* Bornm.)

Turkey.

See *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 433. 1834 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 7: 33. 1917

(Used for the treatment of gastric ailments.)

**Scutellaria scandens** D. Don (*Scutellaria angulosa* Benth.; *Scutellaria celtidifolia* A. Ham.; *Scutellaria scandens* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don)

Himalaya, Nepal.

See *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.*: 110. 1825, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich) 1: 67. 1830, *Esq. Monogr. Scutellaria*: 27. 1832 and *Taxon* 30: 515. 1981, *Rev. Cytol. Biol. Vég., Bot.* 7: 5–16. 1984

(Plant decoction used in epilepsy, ague, fever. Root juice applied to treat backaches. Veterinary medicine, root juice given to domestic animals to prevent miscarriage.)

in China: leng jing huang qin

in Nepal: nalsal

**Scutellaria scordifolia** Fischer ex Schrank var. *scordifolia* (*Scutellaria depressa* Fisch. ex Ledeb.; *Scutellaria gale-riculata* Linnaeus var. *scordifolia* Regel; *Scutellaria reptans* Pall. ex Ledeb.; *Scutellaria scordifolia* f. *glabrescens* Franchet; *Scutellaria scordifolia* var. *subglabra* V. Komarov; *Scutellaria scordiifolia* var. *scordiifolia*)

Siberia to China.

See *Denkschriften der Bayer. Botanischen Gesellschaft in Regensburg* 2: 55. 1822, *Fl. Ross.* 3: 398. 1849, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 4: 118, n. 388. 1861, *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 6: 120. 1883

(Rhizome astringent, stomachic.)

in China: bing tou huang qin

**Scutellaria tayloriana** Dunn (*Scutellaria tayloriana* var. *polytricha* Handel-Mazzetti)

China.

See *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 8(37): 166–167. 1913, *Symb. Sin.* 7(4): 914. 1936

(Used for coughs, hemoptysis and dysentery.)

in China: pian hua huang qin

**Scutellaria violacea** B. Heyne ex Benth. (*Scutellaria violacea* B. Heyne ex Wall.)

Himalaya, India.

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich) 1: 66–67. 1830 and *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 65(2): 578. 1977, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 71(3-VI): 80–81. 1984, *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci.* 94: 619–626. 1985, *J. Indian Bot. Soc.* 65: 304–309. 1986, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 86(3,IV): 99. 1999

(Leaf paste warmed and applied to muscle sprains.)

in India: pande arasi chedy

**Scutellaria yunnanensis** H. Léveillé var. *yunnanensis*

China to Vietnam.

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(208–210): 221. 1911

(Used for fever and nebula.)

in China: hong jing huang qin



**Scutia (DC.) Brongn. Rhamnaceae**

Latin *scutum*, *i* ‘a shield’, referring to the form of the disk, see *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 29. 1825, *Mém. Fam. Rhamnées* 55. 1826, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 10: 362–363. 1827.

***Scutia myrtina*** (Burm.f.) Kurz (*Rhamnus myrtina* Burm.f.; *Scutia commersonii* Brongn.; *Scutia myrtina* Kurz; *Scutia myrtina* Merr.) (the specific name means ‘myrtle-like’)

Kenya, Uganda, South Africa, Madagascar, India, Sri Lanka, Vietnam. Shrub, spiny, scrambling, branches spreading with recurved paired thorns, pale green flowers, sweet edible fruits purple-black

See *Fl. Ind.* (N.L. Burman) 60. 1768, *Mém. Fam. Rhamnées* 56. 1826, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 10: 363. 1827, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 44(3): 168. 1876 [1875 publ. 13 Jan 1876] and *Philipp. J. Sci.* 19: 363. 1921

(Twigs made into a paste applied all over the body to cure body ache and fever. Roots mixed with those of *Ximenia americana* and eaten mixed with goat and sheep fat in the treatment of gonorrhoea. Leaf paste applied for itching; pounded leaves and a little water used for ringworm.)

in English: cat-thorn

in India: karidihannu, nachakkeran, sooli

in Kenya: kitumbuu, letwa, mbombo-kenya, migodha, murangari, osanankururi, osanankuruti, osinon-kurruti, saiyakirur, sananguri, tsina

in Rodrigues Isl.: bambara

in Southern Africa: bobbejaantou, bos-wag-’n-bietjie, droegies, droog-my-keel (= dry-my-throat), droog-my-keel bossie, katdoring, katdoringnaels, katnael, katnaal, rank-wag-’n-bietjie, spindle, spingle, wag-’n-bietjie; uSondela, isiBinda, isiPinga, uSondeza, uSondelanganga (= approach and let me kiss), umsondeza (Zulu); isiPhingo, isipinga, umSondezo (= that which is brought near), umQapuna, umQaphula, umQokwane (Xhosa)

**Scyphiphora C.F. Gaertn. Rubiaceae**

Greek *skyphos* and *phero*, *phoreo*, *phorein* ‘to bear’, *phoros* ‘bearing, carrying’, referring to the flowers or to the ridged fruits; see Carl (Karl) Friedrich von Gaertner (1772–1850), *Supplementum carpologiae seu continuati operis Josephi Gaertner de fructibus et seminibus plantarum*. 1806, *Malayan Misc.* 1(5): 12. 1820 and *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 11/12: 35–135. 1908.

***Scyphiphora hydrophylacea*** C.F. Gaertner (*Epithinia malayana* Jack; *Ixora manila* Blanco; *Ixora microphylla* Drake; *Ixora parvifolia* B. Boivin; *Scyphiphora hydrophylacea* C.F. Gaertn.; *Scyphiphora malayana* Bedd.; *Scyphiphora malayana* (Jack) Bedd.)

Trop. Asia, Madagascar. Shrub, greenish-orange flowers

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 3: 91, pl. 196, f. 2. 1806, *Malayan Misc.* 1(5): 12. 1820, *Fl. Filip.*: 60. 1837, Beddome, Richard Henry (1830–1911), *The flora sylvatica for southern India*: t. 29, f. 5. Madras: Printed by Gantz Brothers, [1869–1874], *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 1307. 1897 and *Opera Botanica Belgica* 6: 143–172. 1993, *J. Trop. Subtrop. Bot.* 15: 249–252. 2007, *Molecules* 15: 2473–2477. 2010

(Cytotoxic. Leaf extract stomachic.)

in English: common scyphiphora, yamstick mangrove

Malayan names: chengam, chingam, sebasah, singam

in Papua New Guinea: akora

in Philippines: nilad

**Scyphostegia Stapf Scyphostegiaceae (Malpighiales, Salicaceae)**

Greek *skyphos* ‘cup, can’ and *stegē* ‘covering, shelter’, possibly referring to the tubular bracts or to the large nectary glands, see *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 4(2): 217. [1894–1896 publ. Dec 1894] and *The Families of Flowering Plants. I. Dicotyledons* 1: 229. 1926, *Proceedings of the National Institute of Science of India. Part B: Biological Science* 19: 127–142. 1953, van Steenis, C.G.G.J. *Scyphostegiaceae*. Pp. 297–299 in Vol. 5, *Flora Malesiana*, Series 1. 1957, *Blumea* 15: 107–125. 1967, *Kew Bulletin* 57: 141–181. 2002.

***Scyphostegia borneensis*** Stapf (*Scyphostegia borneense* Stapf; *Scyphostegia borneensis* Stapf & Baehni)

Borneo, Malaysia, Sabah, Mt. Kinabalu. Shrubs or small trees, dioecious, toothed and stipulate leaves, inflorescence terminal, telescoping bracts, connate and tubular perianth, fleshy capsules dehiscent from the apex, seeds arillate

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 4(2): 218. [1894–1896 publ. Dec 1894] and *Compt. Rend. Soc. Phys. & Hist. Nat. Genève* 1937, liv. 91. 1937

(Veterinary medicine, boiled leaves rubbed to treat mange. Fish poisoning, pound leaves together with roots of *Derris elliptica*.)

in Borneo: delako

in Indonesia: kayu a’tio

**Searsia F.A. Barkley Anacardiaceae**

Named after Paul B. Sears (1891–1990), head of the Yale School of Botany. *Searsia* is distinct from *Rhus* sensu stricto, limited to the Northern Hemisphere, see *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 28: 472. 1942, *Fl. Texas* 3: 104. 1943, *Bothalia*

37(2): 165–175. 2007. Genus confused with the genus *Allophylus*, see also *Rhus*. The resinous substance is poisonous in many species such as poison ivy.

***Searsia chirindensis*** (Baker f.) Moffett (*Rhus chirendensis* R. & A. Fernandes; *Rhus chirindensis* Baker f.; *Rhus chirindensis* Bak.f. forma *legatii* (Schönl.) R. & A. Fernandes; *Rhus legatii* Schönl.) (the typical form was first collected near the Chirinda forest in southeast Rhodesia/Zimbabwe near the border)

South Africa. Small tree or shrub, mature tree unarmed, male and female flowers on separate trees, small yellowish green flowers in terminal clusters

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* xl. 49. 1911, *Bothalia* 37(2): 167. 2007

(Bark in the treatment of rheumatism and mental disorders, hysteria.)

in English: bush jarrah, red currant

in Southern Africa: bloedhout, bos-taaibos, bosganna, bostaibos, westelike essenhout; monaatlou, motha-thaa (North Sotho); pegasudza (Shona); iKhababane, inHlokoshiyane-enkulu, isiBanda, umDwendwelencuba, umHlabamvubu (Zulu); muvhadela-phanga (= wood for knife handles) (Venda); inTlokotshane enkulu, umHlakothi, umHlakothi omkhulu (Xhosa)

***Searsia discolor*** (E. Mey. ex Sond.) Moffett (*Rhus discolor* E. Mey. ex Sond., *Rhus discolor* fo. *grandifolia* Schönland; *Rhus discolor* fo. *latifolia* Schönland; *Rhus discolor* fo. *villosissima* Schönland; *Rhus discolor* var. *villosissima* Burt Davy)

South Africa. Small tree or shrub, shrublet, deep root system, leaves trifoliate with a resinous smell when crushed, male and female flowers on separate trees, small yellowish green flowers in clusters, edible drupes, often confused with *Searsia rosmarinifolia*

See *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 1: 507. 1860 and *Bothalia* 37(2): 168. 2007

(Branches and leaves believed to be poisonous, edible fruits to cause constipation.)

in English: grassveld currant

in Southern Africa: grasveld taaibos, inHlangushane, inkobeshlungulu, intlokotshane, koppshane, mohlohloane, umnungamabele

***Searsia erosa*** (Thunb.) Moffett (*Rhus erosa* Thunb.)

South Africa. Small tree or shrub, evergreen, small yellowish green flowers

See *Bothalia* 37(2): 168. 2007

(To treat diarrhea. Ceremonial, rainmaking. Veterinary medicine, to treat diarrhea.)

in South Africa: besembos (= broom bush), broom karee, rosyntjebos, soettaaibos, tshilabele

***Searsia glutinosa*** (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Moffett (*Rhus abyssinica* Oliv.; *Rhus abyssinica* Hochst. ex Oliv.; *Rhus glutinosa* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Rhus glutinosa* subsp. *abyssinica* (Oliv.) M.G. Gilbert; *Searsia glutinosa* subsp. *abyssinica* (Hochst. ex Oliv.) Moffett)

Sudan, Eritrea and Ethiopia. Shrub or small tree

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 1: 438. 1868 and *Nordic J. Bot.* 6(5): 572. 1986, *Bothalia* 37(2): 168. 2007

(Leaves used to treat influenza. Veterinary medicine, roots to treat udder complaints.)

***Searsia gueinzii*** (Sond.) F.A. Barkley (*Rhus crispa* Schönland; *Rhus crispa* (Harv. ex Engl.) Schönl.; *Rhus gueinzii* Sond.; *Rhus simii* Schönl.; *Rhus simii* Schönl. var. *lydenburgensis* Schönl.; *Rhus spinescens* Diels) (for the German apothecary and collector Wilhelm Gueinzus; see Gustav Kunze, 1793–1851, “Filicum in Promontorio Bonae Spei et ad Portum Natalensum a Gueinzio nuperius collectarum.” *Linnaea*. 18: 113–124. 1844, and also Philipp Bruch, 1781–1847, (with G.W. Bischoff and J.B.W. Lindenberg) “*Musci et Hepatici Kraussiani*.” *Flora*. 29: 132–136. 1846)

Zimbabwe, Mozambique and South Africa. Small tree or shrub

See *Lilloa* xxiii. 253. 1950

(Branches to treat eye complaints; leaf decoction against gall sickness. Root infusion drunk to treat schistosomiasis.)

in English: thorny karree, thorny taaibos

in Southern Africa: doringkaree, inHlangutshane, inHlokoshiyane, motshotlho, nsasane, taaibosdoring, umPhondo

***Searsia lancea*** (L.f.) F.A. Barkley (*Rhus lancea* L.f.; *Rhus lancea* E. Mey. ex Harv. & Sond.; *Rhus viminalis* Ait.; *Rhus viminalis* A. Rich.; *Rhus viminalis* Jacq.)

Zambia, Namibia, South Africa. Tree, evergreen, dioecious shrub or small tree, rough bark, small greenish-yellow inconspicuous flowers, inflorescence an axillary or terminal many-branched panicle, fruits edible, leaves browsed by livestock

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 181. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 1: 368. 1789, *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 1: 516. 1860 and *Flora of Texas* [C.L. Lundell et al.] 3: 104. 1943, *Australasian Plant Pathology* 32(2): 313–316. 2003, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 7(16): 2787–2789. 2008

(Roots, leaves and stem bark used to treat skin diseases, heart complaints, abdominal and chest complaints, diarrhea, diabetes; roots chewed against stomachache. Leaves of *Rhus lancea* boiled together with *Mentha longifolia* taken to regulate blood pressure.)

in English: African sumac, bastard willow, common karee, karee, karee rhus, karoo tree, karree, willow rhus

in Lesotho: mabelebele (the fruits), tsinabele

in Southern Africa: garas, gewone karee, grootkareehout, hoenderspoorkaree, inHlangutshane, inHlokoshiyane, iQunguwe, kareeboom, kareehout, krieboom, makkaree, mohlwehlwe, mokalabata, monhlohlo, mosabele, moshabela, moshilabele, mosilabele, mosilabelo, mosotlhoana, motlholtho, motshakhutshakhu, mushakaladza, mutepe, oruso, rivierkaree, rooikaree, rooikareehout, soetkaree, taibos, ucane, waterkaree

***Searsia lucida*** (L.) F.A. Barkley (*Rhus africana* Mill.; *Rhus cavanillesii* DC.; *Rhus lucida* L.; *Rhus lucida* var. *outeniquensis* Schönland; *Rhus lucida* var. *outeniquensis* (Szyszyl.) Schönl.; *Rhus lucida* var. *tipica* Schönl.; *Rhus outeniquensis* Szyszyl.; *Rhus schlechteri* Diels; *Toxicodendron lucidum* (L.) Kuntze)

Zimbabwe and South Africa. Shrub or small tree

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 267. 1753, *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 1: 517. 1860 and *Crit. Trad. Conc. Rhus—Monogr. Biol. Soc. Iraq*, iii. (1962–63) 54. 1965, *Bol. Soc. Brot.* 41: 13. 1967, *Fl. S. Afr.*, 19(3:1): 81. 1993, *Bothalia* 37(2): 170. 2007

(Ground bark applied to ringworm infections.)

in English: glossy currant, glossy taibos, shiny leaved rhus, shiny rhus, wild currant

in Southern Africa: besembos, besemkaree, blinktaaibos iNhllokoshiyane, inTlakotshan 'ebomvu, korentbos, kraaibes-sie, rosyntjiebos, slaptaaibos, taibos

***Searsia natalensis*** (Bernh. ex Krause) F.A. Barkley (*Rhus natalensis* Bernh. ex Krause; *Rhus natalensis* Bernh.)

South Africa. Small tree

See *Flora* 27: 349. 1844 and *Lilloa* 23: 253. 1950

(Leaf decoctions or infusions drunk to treat measles and pustules.)

in English: Natal karree

in Southern Africa: Nataalkaree, Nataltaaibos; iNhllokoshiyane, inHlokoshiyane (Zulu); umGwele (Xhosa); bikasaza, muKungu, muPuma, muTsonha, muZazati (Shona)

in Tanzania: msigiyo, bujorori, busigyo

in Yoruba: jin, orijin

***Searsia paniculata*** (Wall. ex G. Don) Moffett (*Rhus paniculata* Wall. ex G. Don; *Rhus paniculata* Wall., nom. nud.; *Rhus paniculata* Hook.f.; *Terminthia paniculata* (Wall. ex G. Don) C.Y. Wu & T.L. Ming; *Toxicodendron paniculatum* (Wall. ex G. Don) Kuntze)

Tropical Asia, China.

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 993. 1828, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 73. 1832, *Linnaea* 12: 134. 1838 and *Flora Yunnanica* 2: 408. 1979, *Bothalia* 37(2): 171. 2007

(Leaf vapors inhaled to cure cough.)

in Bhutan: khir khobtang, khai roptang shing, prekoptang shing

in China: san ye qi

***Searsia pendulina*** (Jacq.) Moffett (*Rhus pendulina* Jacq.; *Rhus viminalis* auct. non Aiton nec Vahl)

Namibia and South Africa. Small tree, evergreen, slender drooping branches, tiny inconspicuous green flowers, fruits edible, often confused with *Searsia lancea* and *Searsia leptodictya*

See *South African Journal of Botany* 69(2): 199–203. 2003

(Antibacterial, stomachic, sedative, leaves infusion in milk given to children suffering from stomach upsets, colic, spasm.)

in English: river karee, white karee, willow karee

in Southern Africa: garas, kareeboom rosynebos, kareehout, mosilabele, witkaree, rivierkaree, rosyntjiebos, wilderosyntjieboom

***Searsia pentheri*** (Zahlbr.) Moffett (*Rhus pentheri* Zahlbr.) (for the Austrian botanical collector and naturalist Arnold Penther, 1865–1931, he published (with the Austrian botanist Emmerich Zederbauer, 1877–1950) *Ergebnisse einer naturwissenschaftlichen Reise zum Erdschias-Dag (Kleinasien)*. Vienna 1905–1906; see also A. Zahlbruckner, *Plantae Pentherianae. Aufzählung der von Dr. A. Penther ... in Südafrika gesammelten Pflanzen*. Wien [Annalen der K.K. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums] 1900 [–1905])

South Africa.

See *Bothalia* 37(2): 171. 2007

(Stomachic, disinfectant.)

in English: common crow-berry

in Southern Africa: gewone kraaibessie, iNhllokoshiyane, inHlokoshiyane, mutasiri, thornveld taibos

***Searsia pyroides*** (Burch.) Moffett (*Rhus baurii* Schönl.; *Rhus intermedia* Schönl.; *Rhus pyroides* Burch.; *Rhus pyroides* A. Rich.; *Rhus vulgaris* Meikle; *Searsia pyroides* (A. Rich.) T.S. Yi, A.J. Mill. & J. Wen) (Greek *pyr* 'fire' and *eidōs*, *oidēs* 'resemblance')

South Africa. Shrub or small tree, often armed, inconspicuous greenish flowers, pioneer plant, edible sweet-acidic fruits

See *Travels in the interior of South Africa* 1: 340. 1822 and *Molec. Phylog. Evol.* 33(3): 864. 2004, *Bothalia* 37(2): 171. 2007

(May cause a burning sensation.)

in English: common wild currant, fire thorn, fire-thorn karree

in Southern Africa: brandtaaibos, gewone taibos, iNhllokoshiyane, inHlokoshiyane, koditshane, modupaphiri, mogodiri, mogwediri, mogweriri, motshakhutshakhu, mutasiri, ntlokotshane, rooi kareeboom, taibos



*Searsia rehmanniana* (Engl.) Moffett (*Rhus macowanii* Schonl.; *Rhus macowanii* Schonl. forma *rehmanniana* (Engl.) Schönl.; *Rhus pubescens* Farw. var. *uitenhagensis* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Rhus rehmanniana* Engl.; *Rhus vulgaris* auct. mult. non Meike) (named for the Austrian–Polish plant collector Anton(i) Rehmann (Rehman), 1840–1917, botanist, geographer, author of *Einige Notizen über die Vegetation der nördlichen Gestade des Schwarzen Meeres*. Brünn 1871 [1872]; see J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 139. 1965, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 4: 655–656. 1983, G. Murray, *History of the Collections Contained in the Natural History Departments of the British Museum*. 1: 176. 1904, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 328. 1972, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 230. 1964, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 1993, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 292–294. 1981)

See *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] iv. 422. 1878–1896 and *Bothalia* 37(2): 172. 2007

(Said to be toxic.)

in English: blunt-leaved currant

in Southern Africa: stompblaartaabos, MacOwan's taabos, Rehmann's taabos; iNhlkoshiyane, inHlokoshiyane (Zulu); inTlokolotshane ephakathi (Xhosa); inHlangutshane

*Searsia retinorrhoea* (Steud. ex Oliv.) Moffett (*Rhus retinorrhoea* Steud. ex Oliv.)

Sudan, Eritrea, Ethiopia. A shrub or small tree

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 1: 438. 1868 and *Bothalia* 37(2): 172. 2007

(Leaves antibacterial and antimalarial.)

## Sebastiania Sprengel Euphorbiaceae

For the Italian botanist Francesco Antonio Sebastiani, 1782–1821, physician, professor of botany, from 1815 to 1820 Director of the Rome Botanical Garden (first Hortus, behind the fountain of Acqua Paola, Gianicolo), among his publications are *Esposizione del sistema di Linneo*. Romae 1819, *Romanarum plantarum fasciculus primus*. Romae 1813 and *Romanarum plantarum fasciculus alter*. Romae 1815, with Ernesto Mauri (1791–1836) wrote *Florae romanae prodromus*. Romae 1818; see Kurt P.J. Sprengel, *Neue Entdeckungen im ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde*. 2: 118–119. Leipzig 1821, *De Euphorbiacearum Generibus Medicisque earumdem viribus tentamen, tabulis aeneis 18 illustratum* 48. 1824, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* 1: 66. 1824, *Neogenyton* 2. 1825, *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* 7: 183, 185. 1841, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. 1845, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew*

*Garden Miscellany* 9: 17. 1857, *Wochenschrift für Gärtnerei und Pflanzenkunde* 2: 5. 1859 and *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 2(9): 374–375. 1913, Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 254. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 359. 1972, M. Catalano and E. Pellegrini, *L'Orto Botanico di Roma*. Roma 1975, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 254–255. Palermo 1988, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002.

*Sebastiania bilocularis* S. Watson (*Sapium biloculare* (S. Watson) Pax)

Arizona to Mexico. Tree or shrub, white latex when cut

See *Neue Entdeckungen im Ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 2: 118, t. 3. 1820[1821], *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 20: 374. 1885 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 147,5(Heft 52): 221. 1912

(Juice poisonous. Fish poison, and poison for arrows.)

in Spanish: yerba de la flecha

*Sebastiania pavoniana* (Müll.Arg.) Müll.Arg. (*Gymnanthes pavoniana* Müll.Arg.; *Gymnanthes pringlei* S. Watson ex Pax; *Sebastiania palmeri* Rose; *Sebastiania pavoniana* Müll.Arg.; *Sebastiania pringlei* S. Watson; *Sebastiania ramirezii* Maury)

Mexico to NW. Costa Rica.

See *Linnaea* 32: 106. 1863, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2.2): 1189. 1866, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 26: 149. 1891, *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 1: 112. 1891

(Juice poisonous. Fish poison, and poison for arrows.)

in Mexico: yerba de la flecha

## Secale L. Poaceae (Gramineae)

The classical Latin name *secale* (*sicale*), *secalis* 'a kind of grain, rye, black spelt', *seges*, *segetis* 'a cornfield, a field, ground', Akkadian *se'u*, *sehu* 'grain, corn'. Species of *Secale* L. are outcrossing, taxonomic placement not certain, there is considerable taxonomic confusion concerning this genus, intergeneric hybrids with *Triticum* L., *Agropyron* Gaertner, *Aegilops* L., *Hordeum* L. and *Elytrigia* Desv., see *Species Plantarum* 1: 84. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 145. 1754, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 36. 1754, *Conspectus Regni Vegetabilis* 48. 1828, N. Tommaseo & B. Bellini, *Dizionario della lingua italiana*. Torino 1865–1879 and *American Journal of Botany* 59(1): 59–70. 1972, *Biol. J. Linn. Soc.* 13: 299–313. 1980, *Feddes Repert.* 95: 425–521. 1984, M. Cortelazzo & P. Zolli,

*Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 5: 1174–1175. 1988, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea*. *Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 559, 560. Firenze 1994, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 573. 1996, S. Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XVIII: 449–450. 1997, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 18(4): 399–420. 1998, *Am. J. Bot.* 85: 1581–1585. 1998, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 379–380, 610. 2003, *Clinical & Experimental Allergy* 35(4): 441–447. Apr 2005, *Allergy* 60(5): 619–625. May 2005.

**Secale cereale** L. (*Secale montanum* Guss.; *Secale turkestanicum* Bensin; *Triticum cereale* (L.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Triticum cereale* (L.) Salisb.; *Triticum secale* Link)

Europe, Eurasia. Annual or biennial, tufted, erect, pubescent, grain crop species, used for making bread and for stock feed, sand-binder, used for erosion control and for soil stabilization, widely cultivated, found in waste places, along roadsides, in fallow land or field margins

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 84–85. 1753, *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium*. 27. Londini [London] (Nov.-Dec.) 1796 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 60(3): 156–160, f. 1–2. 1933, *Canad. J. Bot.* 40: 1704. 1962, *Acta Botanica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae* 17(1–2): 120. 1971[1972], *Acta Biologica* 29: 23–32. 1984, *Flora of Turkey and the East Aegean Islands* 9: 259. 1985, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 27: 460–464. 1985, *Citol. Genet.* (Kiev) 19(6): 428–433. 1985, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 28: 595–598. 1986, *Chromosoma* 94: 249–252. 1986, *Korean Journal of Botany* 29: 77–84. 1986, *Cytologia* 51: 489–492. 1986, *Bjulleten' Glavnogo Botaniceskogo Sada* 140: 68–73. 1986, *Acta Genetica Sinica* 14: 344–348. 1987, *Kulturpflanze* 35: 146. 1987, *Stain Technology* 63: 271–275. 1988, *Journal of the Northwestern Teachers College, Natural Science* 1: 58–63. 1988, *Heredity: An International Journal of Genetics* 60: 47–54. 1988, *Genome* 30: 361–365. 1988, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 9: 116–122. 1989, *Plant Chromosome Research* 187–193. 1989, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 76(3, vi): 180. 1989, *Japanese Journal of Breeding* 40: 147–152. 1990, *Genome* 33: 425–432. 1990, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 22: 1–10. 1990, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 189: 217–231. 1994, *Chromosoma* 103: 331–337. 1994, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 193: 243–248. 1994, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 26: 353–366. 1994, *Chromosoma* 104: 298–307. 1995, *Cytologia* 60: 243–247. 1995, *Journal of Plant Research* 108: 209–216. 1995, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 39(8): 697–700. 1997, *Journal of Shandong Agricultural University* 29(4): 435–442. 1998, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 40(2): 158–162. 1998, *Bothalia* 29(2): 335–341. 1999, *Clinical & Experimental Allergy* 35(4): 441–447. Apr 2005, *Allergy* 60(5): 619–625. May 2005

(Magic, ritual, ceremonial, a small piece of root is to be tied with a white thread on waist of a pregnant women for safe and easy delivery; just after delivery it should be removed otherwise prolapsus of uterus may result.)

in English: cereal rye, common rye, cultivated rye, rye, silver tip triticale

in Italian: ségale, sécale, sécola, ségala, ségalla, ségla, ségola

in Morocco: seigle cultivé, petit blé dur, orge des chrétiens, skâliya, âsqâliyâ, shqaliya, sentî, âsentîl, ashentil, âsentît, isentî, ishenti, sentiya, tisentît, tishentit, âdkûin, adkuyn, âdkû, qmih, es-sa'îr er-rûmî, 'alas

in Latin America: centeno

in China: mai jiao

in Indonesia: gandum hitam

### Secamone R. Br. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)

Derived from the Arabic name *squamona* used for *Secamone aegyptiaca*; see Robert Brown, *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae et Insulae van-Diemen*. 464. London 1810.

**Secamone afzelii** (Schult.) K. Schum. (*Ichnocarpus afzelii* Schult.; *Secamone leonensis* (Scott-Elliot) N.E. Br.; *Secamone leonensis* N.E. Br.; *Secamone myrtifolia* Benth.; *Toxocarpus leonensis* Scott-Elliot)

West Africa. Liana, climbing, twining, scrambling shrub, sticky white latex, dark green smooth papery leaves, flowers yellow-cream, corolla dull yellow turning orange, fruits paired, forest, scrub forest

See *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 61. 1811, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 399. 1819, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 61. 1834, *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 453. 1849, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 30: 92. 1894 [1893–1895 publ. 1894], *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 234. 1896 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 4(1.2): 281. 1902

(Plant considered poisonous. Leaves juice antiinflammatory, purgative, used for boils, abscesses, gonorrhoea and stomach pains.)

in West Africa: e-put-e-gboya, ndikpasbaa

**Secamone elliptica** R. Brown (*Secamone insularis* Miq.; *Secamone lanceolata* Blume; *Secamone micrantha* (Decne.) Decaisne; *Toxocarpus insularis* (Miq.) Bakh. f.; *Tylophora micrantha* Decaisne)

Indonesia. Herbaceous vine, flowers light yellowish-green

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 464. 1810, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 16: 1051. 1826, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 61. 1834, *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle* 3: 377. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 501. 1844, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie, Eerste Bijvoegsel* 3: 557. 1861 and *Beknopte Flora van Java (Nood Unitgave)* 8(a Fam. 173): 25. 1949, *Blumea* 6: 371. 1950

(The roots used for rheumatism and traumatic injury.)

in English: common secamone, secamone

in China: ji yu teng

***Secamone emetica*** (Retz.) R. Br. ex Schult. (*Periploca emetica* Retz.; *Secamone emetica* F. Muell.; *Secamone emetica* (Retz.) R. Br.; *Secamone emetica* (Retz.) Schult.)

India.

See *Observationes Botanicae* 2: 14–5. 1781, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 55–56. 1810, *Asclepiadeae* 45. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 6: 124. 1820, *Fragm.* (Mueller) 5(38): 161. 1866

(Used in Sidha. Veterinary medicine, roots made into a paste and mixed with rice gruel and given to cattle to induce easy delivery.)

in India: ankaravali, ankaravallan, ankaravalli, antat-tankam, cakatam, camalukam, camalukicceti, camalukitam, caraccika, carccikacceti, carcciru, cattiyam, cayakacceti, cayakam, kaluvakatacceti, kaluvakatam, karip-palai, kolip-pacakkoti, kolippacam, kontam, kurampai, kuravaki, kuravakicceti, naipaalai, nattuvariyal, onkari, otukayccavonkari, palupashal, parunkurunci, perunkurinci, siranighambu, tattava, tiruvaratitacan, tottaviralartittan

***Secamone filiformis*** (Linnaeus f.) J.H. Ross

Mozambique. Climbing herb, creeping, milky sap, stem red-brown with brown lenticels, twigs and leaves green, flowers greenish white, fruits green to brown-purple

See *Bothalia* 11(3): 277. 1974, *South African Journal of Science* 97, September/October 2001, *The Veterinary Journal* 173(2): 366–372. 2007

(Veterinary medicine, astringent, anthelmintic, antibacterial and cytotoxic, the stem ground and mixed with cold water and given to cattle to treat diarrhea.)

in South Africa: imbijela, imbijele

***Secamone gerrardii*** Harv. ex Benth. (*Secamone gerrardii* Harv. ex Schltr., nom. illeg., non *Secamone gerrardii* Harv. ex Benth.) (after the British William Tyrer Gerrard (d. 1866, Madagascar), botanical collector in Natal and Madagascar in the 1860s, collected with Mark Johnston McKen (1823–1872); see Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 165–166. Cape Town 1981)

South Africa.

See *Genera Plantarum* 2: 746. 1876, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 18(Beibl. 45): 2. 1894, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 33: 353. 1895

(Roots poisonous, used for spinal disease.)

in South Africa: uGobandhlovu (Zulu)

## Sechium P. Browne Cucurbitaceae

From the Greek *sekos* ‘weight’, food for pigs; some suggested from the Greek *sikyos* ‘wild cucumber, gourd’, or from a West Indian name, possibly from vernacular *chacho*; see Patrick Browne (1720–1790), *The civil and natural history of Jamaica in three parts*. 355. London 1756; S. Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. UTET, Torino 1997, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 806. Ansbach 1852.

***Sechium edule*** (Jacq.) Sw. (*Chayota edulis* (Jacq.) Jacq.; *Cucumis acutangulus* Descourt.; *Sechium americanum* Poir.; *Sechium chayota* Jacq. ex Hemsl.; *Sicyos edulis* Jacq.; *Sicyos laciniatus* Descourt.)

Latin America, West Indies.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1011. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 32. 1760, *Flora Indiae Occidentalis* 2: 1150. 1800, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 7: 50–51. 1806

(Leaves for lowering blood pressure; seeds for intestinal disorders; roots for lung ailments.)

in English: chayote, chow chow, Christophine, Madeira marrow, vegetable pear

in Latin America: apa, ape, chayote, chimá, cho-cho, chocho, choco, choko, choyote, gayota, güisquil, guu yau, pataste, perulero, pipinella, yapa, yape, yu yau

in Japan: hayato-uri, chayote

in Philippines: tsayote

in Italian: sechio, zucca centenaria

## Securidaca L. Polygalaceae

Latin *securis*, is ‘hatchet, an axe’, *securicula* ‘a little axe’, referring to the shape of dorsal winged samara; Plinius used *securidaca* or *securiclata* for a weed growing among lentils, the hatchet-vetch, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 707. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1151, 1155. 1759 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 5–22. 1949, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2154–2167. 2001.

***Securidaca inappendiculata*** Hassk. (*Securidaca bracteata* A.W. Benn.; *Securidaca scandens* Jacq.; *Securidaca scandens* Tussac; *Securidaca scandens* Buch.-Ham. ex Benth.; *Securidaca scandens* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Securidaca scandens* Lam.; *Securidaca scandens* Vell.; *Securidaca tavoyana* Wall. ex A.W. Benn.; *Securidaca tavoyana* Wall.)

SE Asia, China. Liana

See *Enum. Syst. Pl.* 27. 1760, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 7: 51. 1806, *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 7: t. 60. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Numer. List* [Wallich] 4195, 4196. 1832, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 295. 1848, *The Flora of British India* 1: 208. 1872 and *Phytochemistry* 58(8): 1245–1249. 2001, *Journal of Chromatographic Science* 39(10): 182–186. 2001 [Capillary



Electrophoretic Behaviors of Pharmacologically Active Xanthenes from *Securidaca inappendiculata* with b-Cyclodextrin as a Buffer Additive.], *Analytica Chimica Acta* 474(1–2): 37–48. 2002, *Chinese Chemical Letters* 13(6): 539–542. 2002, *Journal of Asian Natural Products Research* 7(4): 649–653. 2005 [A new sterol glycoside from *Securidaca inappendiculata*.], *Heterocycles* 65(7): 1685–1690. 2005 [Three new xanthenes from the roots of *Securidaca inappendiculata*.]

(Used for the treatment of rheumatism, enterogastritis and inflammatory disease.)

***Securidaca longipedunculata*** Fresen. (*Securidaca longepedunculata* Fresen.)

Sudan, Tropical Africa. Shrub or a small tree, woody, erect, spreading crown and drooping branches, often thorny, very variable, smooth bark, leaves alternate, magenta or violet flowers sweet-scented in short terminal racemes, flower with smell like an orange, lime-green winged samaras, in dry areas, woodland, savanna, wooded grassland, *Acacia* wooded grassland, bark used as soap

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1151, 1155. 1759, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 95. 1806, *Museum Senckenbergianum* 2: 275. 1837 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9: 237–260. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 42: 17–182. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 279–286. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 43–49. 2004, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 96(3): 507–13. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336. 2005, *Afr. Health Sci.* 6(1): 31–5. 2006 [The in-vitro antibacterial activity of *Annona senegalensis*, *Securidaca longipedunculata* and *Steganotaenia araliacea*—Ugandan medicinal plants.], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 106: 158–165. 2006

(Roots could be toxic at too strong quantities, remedy against toxic effects a decoction of leaves of *Guiera senegalensis*; overdoses poisonous, if misused can be fatal. Crushed roots inhaled to treat epilepsy; crushed roots mixed with maize grains to protect them from pests. Roots astringent, diaphoretic, antibacterial, antirheumatic, purgative, aromatic, anti-inflammatory, a male aphrodisiac; roots boiled and drunk for stomach worms. Leaves and stem bark purgative, for cough, indigestion, syphilis, tapeworm. Bark used to treat snakebite and stomachache, to protect body against witches; roots and stem bark used to cure stomach worms and toothache. Root bark antifungal and for headache. Ethnoveterinary medicine.)

in English: fibre tree, tree violet, violet tree

in French: arbre à serpents, arbre aux hachettes

in Angola: itata, miyise, mutata

in Benin: atakpawanlwi, fizi, goumenein, ikpata, ipeta, kpata, kpèta, oupomou, pessaa, pouou-porika, pourk, sonnouwan, sonnwan, sonouwa

in Burkina Faso: alali, doro, doto, ou popolou, pelga, pèlga, pissaci, sinsaci, youro

in Burundi: umunyagasozi

in Central African Republic: homo, homo lassa, lacha, malo, maro, songa

in Congo: djomba, homo, miyise, moo-aye, mutamba, mutata, n'sunda, nsunda, tubela

in East Africa: chiguluka, ithithi, kiguruka, lilo, luguluka, mbazo, mguruka, mhulatangu, mkola, msatu, mteyu, mtikwi, muguruka, muteya, mweyo, mziggi, nkungwe, nyakososit, omweya

in Ethiopia: etse-menahe, etse menaheha

in Gabon: mondjibu-ndjibu-ndjibu, mundjindjibu, nzômenkol, pele

in Ghana: foji, fosi, ofodo

in Guinea: djuro, dyodo, dyodoo, dyutu, taaluti, wonikuwaka

in Ivory Coast: dioro, dioto, diouro, djodo, féléma, féréwé, férimi, filé, flierern, frimi, n'djourou, paliga, pelag, sanwélé, siou, soumoni

in Kenya: muuka, mziggi

in Malawi: bwazi, chigluka, dwazi, maluka, njefu

in Mali: aalali, alale, dion counandi, diro, djora, djoro, hasukoire, jori, joro, joto, tooroo, toro

in Mauritania: aalali

in Namibia: k'aieku

in Niger: alali, hasu koïré, warnagunguna

in Nigeria: alali, epeta, ikpata, ipeta, ipètas, sainya, sainya, sanyaa, uwar magunguna (= mother of medicines), voly, warnagunguna, womagunguna

in N. Rhodesia: mutata

in Rwanda: umunyagasozi

in Senegal: aalali, alale, alalé, alali, dioro, djoro, djoutoe, djoutoeko, doto, dudaray, dutu, fouf, foufe, fu djaray, fudarak, fuf, fuf, fulaba, jutu, kuf, kuk, ndêdo, yuro

in Southern Africa: krinkhout; tsatsu (Thonga); mmaba (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); mmaba (North Sotho); muFubavana, muFugwe, muFufu, muPupu, muTangeni (Shona); mpesu (Venda); mofufu (Subya; Botswana, eastern Caprivi)

in Sudan: youro

in Tanzania: chiguruka, chingula, igulua, iguluha, libitu, luguluka, masuke mengi, mbazo, mbazu, mkala, mkwegatangu, mnengonengo, mnguluka, mnguruka, mnyaga-sozi, mtikwi, mulimba, mulyasenga, mwejue, nyakasasi

in Togo: bembuna, dinaputchan'yoka, egbéwoyé, fosè, fozé, fôzi, fozi, ipalg, iparlg, kolèr, kupomoè, pimpinon, tchritu

in Uganda: elila, elilyoi, laliya, mukondwa

in W. Africa: alale, alali, dioro, djomba, joro, juri

in Zambia: bwazi, mpuluka, mupapi, mutata, mwinda

in Arabia: sagat

***Securidaca welwitschii*** Oliv.

East Africa, Cameroon. Shrub, scandent, climber, liane, spiny, leaves petiolate, buds white, flowers white, leaves green, evergreen riparian forests

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1151, 1155. 1759, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 135. 1868 and *Phytochemistry* 58(8): 1245–1249. 2001

(Poisonous and repellent. Liane sap for eye troubles.)

### Securigera DC. Fabaceae (Loteae)

Latin *securiger*, *gera*, *gerum* 'axe-bearing', see *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 4: 609. 1805 and *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Willdenowia* 19: 60. 1989, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 25: 8–9. 1995, *Taxon* 46(3): 467. 1997.

***Securigera securidaca*** (L.) Degen & Dorfl. (*Bonaveria securidaca* (L.) Halacsy; *Bonaveria securidaca* (L.) Rchb.; *Coronilla parviflora* M. Bieb.; *Coronilla securidaca* L.; *Securigera coronilla* DC.; *Securigera legitima* Gaertn.; *Securigera lutea* Mill.; *Securigera securidaca* (L.) Dalla Torre & Sarnth.; *Securigera securidaca* Degen & Dörfl.)

Morocco, Iran, Europe. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 742–743. 1753 and *Flora der gefürsteten Grafschaft Tirol* 6(2): 677. 1909, *Planta Medica* 17(2): 170. 1969, *Feddes Repert.* 89: 598. 1979, *Feddes Repert.* 90: 332. 1979, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 551–557. 1981, *Chemistry of Natural Compounds* 23(2): 252. 1987, *Pharmazie* 53(10): 710–715. 1998, *Pharmaceutical Biology* (formerly *International Journal of Pharmacognosy*) 39(1): 62–64. 2001, *PTR. Phytotherapy Research* 16(8): 745–747. 2002, *Iranian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 2(3): 151–156. 2006, *Pakistan Journal of Biological Sciences* 11(23): 2619–2623. 2008, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 126(3): 525–532. 2009

(Seeds antioxidant, diuretic, hypolipidemic, antiulcerogenic, antisecretory, gastroprotective, antihyperglycemic, used for the treatment of hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, parasitic infections, malaria, gastric disturbances, diabetes and epilepsy.)

in English: goat pea

***Securigera varia*** (L.) Lassen (*Coronilla haussknechtii* Boiss.; *Coronilla hirta* Boiss.; *Coronilla varia* L.; *Coronilla*

*varia* L. subsp. *hirta* (Boiss.) Rech.f.; *Securigera varia* (L.) Lassen subsp. *orientalis* A. Jahn)

Cosmopolitan. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 743. 1753 and *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 83: 86. 1989

(Diuretic, cardiotonic, emetic, antirheumatic, antisecretory, gastroprotective, hypolipidemic, for parasitic infections, malaria, diabetes and epilepsy.)

in English: axseed, crown vetch, purple crown vetch, trailing crown vetch

in China: xiiu qiu xiao guan hua

### Seddera Hochst. Convolvulaceae

After a mountain near Mecca, Arabia; see Christian Ferdinand Hochstetter (1787–1860), *Flora oder allgemeine Botanische Zeitung*. 27(1): 7. 1844.

***Seddera hirsuta*** Hallier f.

East Africa. Prostrate woody herb, flowers white, dry *Acacia* woodland

See *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 7: 224. 1898

(Laxative, antihelminthic, roots and bark infusion drunk.)

in Kenya: lomanang

***Seddera latifolia*** Hochst. & Steud.

Pakistan.

See *Flora* 27, Beil.: 8, t. 5. 1844

(Dried flowers and leaves when children vomiting undigested milk.)

in Pakistan: tussu

### Sedum L. Crassulaceae

Latin *sedum* for houseleek, called also *aizoon* or *digitellum* (Plinius, L. Junius Moderatus Columella); some suggested from the Latin *sedo*, *avi*, *atum*, *are* 'to calm, soothe' or from *sedeo*, *sedes*, *sedi*, *sessum*, *sedere* 'to sit'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 271, 282–283, 430–432. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 73. 1754, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 197. 1754, *Brit. Herbal* 36. 1756, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 806. Ansbach 1852 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 404–415. 1946, *Sedum of North America North of the Mexican Plateau* 70. 1975, *Botanical Magazine* 90(1017): 46–55, f. 1–3. 1977, *Taxon* 41: 569. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 574. Basel 1996

***Sedum elatinoides*** Franchet (*Sedum silvestrii* Pampanini)

China.

See *Bull. Herb. Boissier* sér. 2, 6: 11. 1883

(Emollient.)

in China: xi ye jing tian

***Sedum emarginatum*** Migo (*Sedum makinoi* Maximowicz var. *emarginatum* (Migo) S.H. Fu)

China.

See *J. Shanghai Sci. Inst. Sect.* 3: 224. 1937

(For skin diseases.)

in China: ao ye jing tian

***Sedum ewersii*** Ledeb. (*Hylotelephium ewersii* (Ledeb.) H. Ohba; *Sedum azureum* Royle; *Sedum azureum* Desf.; *Sedum azureum* Wender.; *Sedum rubrum* Royle ex Edgew.; *Sedum rubrum* Royle; *Sedum rubrum* Thell.)

Russia, Himalaya, India.

See *Flora Altaica* [Ledebour]. 2: 191. 1830, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 222, t. 48, f. 2. 1835, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20: 47. 1846 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 10: 290. 1912, *Botanical Magazine* 90(1017): 46–55, f. 1–3. 1977

(For ascites, diarrhea and urogenital disorders. Leaves and flowers pounded into a paste and applied on forehead to treat headache. Flowers emetic, pectoral, expectorant.)

in China: yuan ye ba bao

in India: gomnii, gomnil, tindi

***Sedum lineare*** Thunberg (*Sedum anhuiense* S.H. Fu & X.W. Wang; *Sedum lineare* Pau)

China.

See *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14 (J.A. Murray). 430. 1784, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 187. 1784 and *Bull. Bot. Res.*, Harbin 6(4): 137. 1986

(Emollient.)

in China: fo jia cao, fo chia tsao

in Japan: o-no-mannen-gusa

***Sedum majus*** (Hemsley) Migo (*Sedum filipes* Hemsley var. *majus* Hemsley)

China.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 23: 284. 1887 and *Bull. Shanghai Sci. Inst.* 14: 293. 1944

(For headache.)

in China: shan piao feng

***Sedum sarmentosum*** Bunge (*Sedum angustifolium* Z.B. Hu & X.L. Huang; *Sedum kouyangense* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Sedum sarmentosum* f. *majus* Diels; *Sedum sheareri* S. Moore)

China.

See *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg Divers Savans* 2: 104. 1833 and *Acta Phytotax Sin.* 19: 311. 1981

(For skin diseases.)

in China: chui pen cao

***Sedum telephium*** L. (*Hylotelephium purpureum* (L.) S.H. Fu; *Hylotelephium purpureum* (L.) Holub; *Hylotelephium telephium* (L.) H. Ohba; *Sedum purpurascens* W.D.J. Koch; *Sedum purpureum* (L.) Schult.; *Sedum purpureum* Link; *Sedum purpureum* Schult.; *Sedum telephium* subsp. *purpureum* (Schult.) Schinz & Keller; *Sedum telephium* var. *purpurascens* (W.D.J. Koch) Webb; *Sedum telephium* var. *purpureum* L.; *Sedum triphyllum* (Haw.) Gray; *Sedum triphyllum* Praeger)

North temperate. Succulent perennial herb, fleshy leaves, flowers 4–5-parted

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 430. 1753, Schultes, Joseph August (1773–1831), *Oestreichs Flora ...*: ein Taschenbuch auf botanischen Excursionen. 1794, Schultes, Joseph August (1773–1831), *Österreichs Flora*: ein Handbuch auf botanischen Excursionen, enthaltend eine kurze Beschreibung der in den Erbstaaten des österreichischen Kaiserthumes wildwachsenden Pflanzen, ed. 2 1: 686. Wien, 1814, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 540. 1821, *Synopsis Florae Germanicae et Helveticae* (ed. 2) 284. 1843 and *Flora der Schweiz*, ed. 3 1: 255. 1909, *Feddes Repertorium* 64: 19. 1961, Angier, B. *Field Guide to Edible Wild Plants*. Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, Pa. 1974, *Botanical Magazine* 90(1017): 46–55, f. 1–3. 1977, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana*, Bot. 26: 1–42. 1978, *Preslia* 51(3): 281. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 707–709. 1980, *Bull. Bot. Lab. N. E. Forest. Inst.*, Harbin 1980(6): 73. 1980, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 19: 28–39. 1984, *Preslia* 56: 47–53. 1984, *Izv. Akad. Nauk Belorussk. SSR, Ser. Biol. Nauk* 6: 3–8. 1985, *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 34: 1–4. 1985, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(3): 85–88. 1995, *Ber. Bayer. Bot. Ges.* 76: 85–110. 2006

(All parts poisonous, toxic if ingested, low toxicity.)

in English: live-forever, live-forever stonecrop

in Italian: erba di San Giovanni

**Seguieria Loeffling Phytolaccaceae**For the French botanist Jean François Séguier (Joannes Franciscus Seguierius), 1703–1784, historian, traveler, archeologist, botanical bibliographer, astronomer, studied with Antoine de Jussieu, his works include *Bibliotheca botanica*. Hagae-Comitum [’s Gravenhage—The Hague] 1740, *Dissertation sur l’ancienne inscription*



*de la Maison-Carrée de Nismes*. Paris 1759, *Osservazioni della cometa di quest'anno 1744 ... fatte in Verona da G. Guglielmi e da Gianfresco Seguier*. 1744 and *Plantae veronenses*. Veronae 1745–1754. See Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. 1800, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. 1845 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 256. 1965, F.A. Stafleu, *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans*. The spreading of their ideas in systematic botany, 1735–1789. Utrecht 1971, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 359. 1972, Blanche Elizabeth Edith Henrey (1906–1983), *British Botanical and Horticultural Literature before 1800*. Oxford 1975, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*. 5: 484–488. 1985, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, ed., *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 255. Palermo 1988; R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993.

***Seguieria macrophylla*** Benth. (*Albertokuntzea macrophylla* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Phytolacca americana* var. *mexicana* L.; *Phytolacca decandra* Descourt., nom. illeg.; *Phytolacca octandra* L.; *Phytolacca venezuelensis* Schmidt; *Securidaca macrophylla* Benth. ex Walp.; *Seguieria cordata* Britton)

Guyana, Tropical America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 441. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1040. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 631. 1762, *Flore des Antilles* 5: 32. 1763, *Meth. Suppl.* 107. 1802, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 18(2): 235–236. 1839, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 32–33. 1849, *Index Seminum [Berlin]* 1848: 15–16. 1849, *Index Seminum [Berlin]* 1851: 13. 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 550. 1891 and *Flora Nicaragiense* 1: 307. 1909, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 83(Heft 39): 61. 1909, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* 18: 231–288. 1982, *American Journal of Botany* 72: 1944–1953. 1985, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85(3): 1924–1928. 2001

(Insecticidal, vermifuge, bechic, emetic, purgative.)

## Selaginella P. Beauv. Selaginellaceae

The diminutive of the Latin *selago*, *inis*, a plant resembling the savin-tree (Plinius), genus *Selago* L.; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 629, 1101. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 51. 1754, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 82. 1756, *Definitiones Generum Plantarum* 485. 1760, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 491. 1763, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux*, Classés par Familles 3: 477 and 4: 314. 1802, *Exposition des Familles Naturelles* 1: 39. 1805, A.M.F.J. Palisot de Beauvois (1752–1820), *Prodrome des Cinquième et Sixième Familles de l'Aethéogamie*. Les mousses. Les lycopodes. 101, 107, 112. Paris 1805, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 3: 553. 1814, *Anleitung zum Studien der*

*Wissenschaftlichen Botanik* 2: 163. 1854, *Lehrbuch der Botanik* 116, 124. 1874, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 21: 3–4. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1–2: 824. 1891 and *Botanical Magazine* 57: 255. 1943, *Webbia* 26: 158, 164. 1971, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *Fern Gazette* 13(2): 118. 1986, *Preslia* 64(2): 154–155. 1992.

***Selaginella atroviridis*** Spring (*Lycopodium atroviride* Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.; *Selaginella atroviridis* (Hook. & Grev.) Spring; *Selaginella atroviridis* (Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.) Spring)

SE Asia.

See *Icon. Filic.* 1: t. 39. 1827, *Flora* 21: 183. 1838

(Plant decoction taken for stomachache; for asthma, rheumatism, pound the plant with *Cleome viscosa* or *Achyranthes aspera* and poultice.)

Malay names: daun ekor merak, paku jambul merak

***Selaginella bodinieri*** Hieron. ex H. Christ

China. Fern

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 11(153–154): 273. 1902

(Magico-religious beliefs, to protect the house or the farm by evil spirits and ghosts.)

Malay name: merigu

***Selaginella bryopteris*** (L.) Baker (*Lycopodium bryopteris* L.; *Lycopodium imbricatum* Forssk.; *Selaginella imbricata* (Forssk.) Spring ex Decne.)

India. Suberect, herb, xerophytic, scaly stem, short spikes, cuspidate sporophylls strongly keeled

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 1103 (–1104). 1753, *J. Bot.* 22: 376. 1884

(Fresh plant juice taken for dysentery, gonorrhoea, venereal diseases, spermatorrhoea; plant paste mixed with mustard oil used for massage to relieve sciatica; whole plant made into a paste mixed with roots of *Grewia hirsuta* and *Hemidesmus indicus* and taken for gonorrhoea; stem bark of *Sida cordifolia*, crushed with root of *Aristolochia indica*, tubers of *Cyperus scariosus*, whole plant of *Selaginella bryopteris* and *Phyllanthus fraternus* made into pills taken to cure epileptic attacks. To restore energy, agility and vitality, plants finely crushed, mixed with sugar and taken as a cooling syrup, also for stomachache, inflammation of urinary tract and in venereal diseases; tender parts fried in *ghee* and given as a post-partum remedy, to stop bleeding. Magico-religious beliefs.)

in India: amarbooti, kamraj, patharchatti, sanjivan, sanjivani, sanjivanibuti, sanjivini

in Nepal: khumre jhar

***Selaginella chrysocaulos*** (Hook. & Grev.) Spring (*Lycopodioides chrysocaulos* (Hook. & Grev.) H.S. Kung; *Lycopodium chrysocaulos* Hook. & Grev.)

China.

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 10(1): 226, 232, no. 141. 1843 and *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 63: 127–128. 1976, *Indian Fern J.* 1: 59–62. 1984, *Flora Sichuanica* 6: 78–80, t. 24, 1–6. 1988

(Plant paste applied on cuts and wounds. Fronds antibacterial.)

in Nepal: kaldar

***Selaginella ciliaris*** (Retz.) Spring (*Lycopodium ciliare* Retz.)

China.

See *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 32. 1789, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 10(1): 231, no. 136. 1843 and *J. Sci. Engin.* 25: 83–92. 1988

(Plant paste taken for venereal diseases, bleeding piles, pro-lapse of rectum.)

in India: sanjeevani

***Selaginella cinerascens*** A.A. Eaton (*Bryodesma cinerascens* (A.A. Eaton) Soják; *Selaginella bryoides* Underw.)

North America.

See *Fern Bulletin* 7: 33. 1899 and *Preslia* 64(2): 154. 1993 [dt. 1992; issued 1993]

(Leaves infusion drunk to relieve gastrointestinal disorders, heart burns.)

in English: pigmy selaginella

***Selaginella delicatula*** (Desv. ex Poir.) Alston (*Lycopodioides delicatula* (Desv. ex Poir.) H.S. Kung; *Lycopodioides delicatula* (Desv.) H.S. Kung; *Lycopodium delicatulum* Desv. ex Poir.; *Lycopodium delicatulum* Desv.; *Lycopodium flabellatum* L.; *Selaginella canaliculata* (L.) Baker; *Selaginella flabellata* (L.) Spring; *Stachygnandrum flabellatum* (L.) P. Beauv.)

India. Terrestrial herb, stems light purple-red

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1105. 1753, *Definitiones Generum Plantarum* 485. 1760, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux, Classés par Familles* [Lam. & Mirbel] 3: 477 and 4: 312. 1802, *Prodrome des Cinquième et Sixième Familles de l'Aethéogamie* 113. 1805, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 3(2): 554. 1814, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 10(1): 225, no. 86. 1843, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 23(265): 21. 1885 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 70(838): 282. 1932, *Journal of Science & Engineering* 25: 83–92. 1988, *Flora Sichuanica* 6: 67–68, t. 20, 1–6. 1988, Lin L.C. et al. “Cytotoxic biflavonoids from *Selaginella delicatula*.” *J. Nat. Prod.* 63(5): 627–630. 2000, *Planta Medica* 71(7): 659–665. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105(1–2): 107–113. 2006

(For the treatment of viral and bacterial infection, plant juice applied over wounds; a paste applied over forehead to get relief from headache. Antineoplastic agents.)

in India: nelampetta

***Selaginella doederleinii*** Hieron. (*Lycopodioides doederleinii* (Hieron.) H.S. Kung)

Asia, Taiwan.

See *Definitiones Generum Plantarum* 485. 1760 and *Hedwigia* 43(1): 41–42. 1904, *Flora Sichuanica* 6: 73, t. 23, 1–6. 1988, *Journal of Science & Engineering* 25: 83–92. 1988, *Crop, Environment & Bioinformatics* 1(4): 229–238. 2004

(Hypertensive. Anticancer therapy, extract of *Selaginella doederleinii*, prepared by boiling, is reported to have the ability to inhibit both human DNA polymerase and murine retroviral reverse transcriptase.)

in China: shi shang bai

***Selaginella exaltata*** (Kunze) Spring (*Lycopodium exaltatum* Kunze)

South America. Herb, terrestrial, multi-branched, erect, scandent, on wet bank, in shade along stream, swamp forest

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1100–1106. 1753, *Prodrome des Cinquième et Sixième Familles de l'Aethéogamie* 101. 1805, *Linnaea* 9: 8. 1834[1835], *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 10(1): 234. 1843 and *American Fern Journal* 94(1): 39–46. 2004

(Infusion taken as febrifuge, antispasmodic, diuretic, hepato-protective. Crushed rhizome macerated in cold water, mixed with chicha, traditional beverage made from cassava, and drunk to cure stomachache and diarrhea.)

in Ecuador: toyume

***Selaginella geniculata*** (C. Presl) Spring (*Lycopodium geniculatum* C. Presl; *Selaginella conduplicata* Spring; *Selaginella ferruminata* Spring)

South America. Erect, terrestrial, reddish brown stem, on muddy slopes, in forest, near stream

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1100–1106. 1753, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(1): 80. 1825, *Flora Brasiliensis* 1(2): 129. 1840, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 10(1): 230–231. 1843 and *American Fern Journal* 94(1): 39–46. 2004

(Crushed plant to treat cuts, wounds, bruises. Fronds used in ceremonial forehead bands for adornment at traditional feasts.)

in Ecuador: toyuba

***Selaginella helferi*** Warb.

SE Asia, Thailand. Herb

See *Monsunia, Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Vegetation des Süd- und Ostasiatischen Monsungebietes* 1: 121. 1900

(Powdered leaves applied to burns, also used with *Pteridium* to treat snakebite. Ceremonial, used in worship.)

in English: sea moss

in India: inke moming

***Selaginella imbricata*** (Forssk.) Spring ex Decne. (*Lycopodium imbricatum* Forssk.)

India. Fern, erect to suberect, xerophytic

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 1103 (–1104). 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 125: 187. 1775, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 2: 193, t. 7. 1842, *J. Bot.* 22: 376. 1884 and *Brittonia* 53(2): 304–351. 2001

(Fresh plant juice for dysentery, toothache, spermatorrhea. Magico-religious beliefs.)

in India: amarbooti, kamraj, patharchatti, sanjivan, sanjivani, sanjivini

***Selaginella kraussiana*** (Kunze) A. Braun (*Didiclis kraussiana* (Kunze) Rothm.; *Lycopodium kraussianum* Kunze; *Selaginella canescens* Fée; *Selaginella denticulata* Spring; *Selaginella denticulata* (L.) Spring; *Selaginella denticulata* (L.) Link; *Selaginella hortensis* Mett.)

Europe.

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 1106. 1753, *Flora* 21(10): 149. 1838, *Linnaea* 18: 114. 1844, *Index Seminum* [Berlin] 22. 1860 [Index Seminum in Horto Botanico Berolinensi anno 1859 Collectorum 1859], *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 826. 1891

(Plant antibacterial, antispasmodic, stomachic; whole plant infusion used as antihypertensive.)

in English: garden selaginella, mat spike moss, spreading clubmoss, staghorn moss, trailing spike moss

in Portuguese: musgo das searas, selaginela

in Spain: pinchuíta, selaginela

***Selaginella lepidophylla*** (Hook. & Grev.) Spring (*Lycopodium lepidophyllum* Hook. & Grev.)

South America, Mexico.

See *Icones Filicum* 2(9): 162. 1830, *Flora Brasiliensis* 1(2): 126. 1840

(Plant antibacterial, antispasmodic, stomachic; whole plant infusion astringent and styptic, used for kidney stones.)

in English: resurrection plant, rose of Jericho

***Selaginella monospora*** Spring

China, India.

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences, Lettres et Beaux Arts de Belgique* 24: 135. 1850

(Fronds antibacterial.)

***Selaginella myosurus*** (Sw.) Alston (*Lycopodium myosurus* Sw.; *Selaginella scandens* P. Beauv.; *Stachygnandrum scandens* P. Beauv.)

West Africa. Climber, scrambling, bright blue, in swamp forest, in disturbed areas, along roadside, edge of forest, in savanna and forest

See *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux, Classés par Familles* 3: 477. 1803

(Entire plant ground and rubbed for the skin diseases.)

in Congo: larbouoni, larbuoni, malangala

in Sierra Leone: dimoi, ndimoimoi, ra lolem

***Selaginella pallescens*** (C. Presl) Spring (*Lycopodium cuspidatum* Link; *Lycopodium pallescens* C. Presl; *Selaginella cordata* Klotzsch, nom. illeg.; *Selaginella cuspidata* (Link) Link; *Selaginella cuspidata* var. *elongata* Spring; *Selaginella emmeliana* Van Geert; *Selaginella harrisii* Underw. & Hieron.; *Selaginella microdendron* Baker; *Selaginella millspaughii* Hieron.; *Selaginella pallescens* var. *pallescens*; *Selaginella sulcangula* Spring)

South America.

See *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(1): 79. 1825, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 161. 1833, *Flora Brasiliensis* 1(2): 132. 1840, *Filicum Species* 158. 1841, *Linnaea* 18: 524. 1844, *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences, Lettres et Beaux Arts de Belgique* 24: 67, 163. 1849, *Revue Horticole* 10: 220, f. 20. 1884

(Rhizome infusion drunk against insomnia. Crushed leaves paste applied on joints, rheumatism.)

in English: moss fern, sweat plant

***Selaginella parkeri*** (Hook. & Grev.) Spring (*Lycopodium parkeri* Hook. & Grev.; *Selaginella pedata* Klotzsch)

South America. Terrestrial, erect

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 10(1): 146. 1843, *Botanical Miscellany* 2: 388. 1843, *Linnaea* 17: 521. 1844 and *American Fern Journal* 94(1): 39–46. 2004

(A liquid decoction of crushed rhizomes is given to dogs to expel intestinal parasites.)

in Ecuador: toyotome

***Selaginella plumosa*** (L.) C. Presl (*Lycopodium plumosum* L.; *Lycopodium plumosum* C. Presl; *Lycopodium stoloniferum* Sw.; *Selaginella stolonifera* (Sw.) Spring)

China, India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1105. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 138. 1788, *Flora* 21: 193. 1838, *Abhandlungen der königlichen Böhmschen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* ser. 5, 3: 583. 1845

(Plant extract anticancer.)



***Selaginella radicata*** Hort. ex Alston (*Selaginella radicata* (Hook. & Grev.) Spring)

India.

See *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 6: 119–181. 1983

(Fronds antibacterial.)

***Selaginella repanda*** (Desv. ex Poir.) Spring (*Lycopodium repandum* Desv. ex Poir.; *Selaginella henryi* Koidz.; *Selaginella subcaulescens* Hayata, nom. illeg.)

India.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 3(2): 558. 1814, *Voyage autour de Monde exécuté pendant les Années 1836 et 1837 sur la Corvette la ~Bonite~ ... Botanique* 1: 329. 1844, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 22: 277. 1884 and *Icones plantarum formosananarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 7: 99–100, f. 64. 1918, *Florae Symbolae Orientali-Asiaticae* 85. 1930, *Indian Fern J.* 13: 22–29. 1996

(Antifungal, whole plant paste applied.)

in India: singharaj

***Selaginella rupestris*** (L.) Spring (*Bryodesma rupestre* (L.) Soják; *Lycopodium rupestre* L.; *Selaginella bourgeaui* Hieron.; *Selaginella rupestris* fo. *bourgeaui* (Hieron.) Clute; *Selaginella sibirica* Hieron.; *Stachygynandrum rupestre* (L.) P. Beauv.)

America. Perennial tufted spikemoss, leaves compound, leaflets very small, flowers solitary and sterile, forming loose spreading mats, in dense wet evergreen forests

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1101. 1753, *Hist. Nat. Vég.* [Lam. & Mirbel] 3: 477. 1802 [and 4: 312. 1802], *Prodrome des Cinquième et Sixième Familles de l'Aethéogamie* 113–114. 1805, *Flora* 21: 149, 182. 1838 and *Hedwigia* 39: 290. 1900, Chakravarthy, B.K. et al. "Isolation of Amentoflavone from *Selaginella rupestris* and its pharmacological activity on Central Nervous System, smooth muscles and isolated frog heart preparations." *Planta Med.* 43(9): 64–70. 1981, *Preslia* 64(2): 154–155. 1992 (publ. 1993), *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 109(3): 380–387. 2007 [Ethnopharmacological investigation of plants used to treat *susto*, a folk illness.]

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant for skin diseases, venereal diseases, snake poison, epilepsy, liver complaints, traumatic edema and general debility; whole plant ground with rice wash water and given to drink in leucorrhoea. Leaves antispasmodic, oxytocic, the smoke used as narcotic.)

in English: dwarf lycopod, dwarf spike-moss, festoon pine, northern selaginella, resurrection plant, rock selaginella, rock spike moss

in India: karajodikanda, sanjibani, tirupati

in Malayalam: garudapacha

in Sanskrit: amritachada, garudi, sarpadani

***Selaginella schultesii*** Alston ex Crabbe & Jermy

South America, Colombia.

See *Amer. Fern J.* 63: 141, fig. 7. 1973

(Leaves applied as poultice to hasten the healing of wounds.)

***Selaginella speciosa*** A. Braun (*Selaginella huberi* H. Christ; *Selaginella spinosa* P. Beauv., nom. illeg. superfl.)

South America. Terrestrial, erect, strobili green, growing on rocky wet soil

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1101. 1753, *Prodrome des Cinquième et Sixième Familles de l'Aethéogamie* 101, 112. 1805, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 3: 273. 1865 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 1: 73. 1901

(Tonic.)

***Selaginella stellata*** Spring (*Selaginella arthritica* Alston; *Selaginella galeottii* Spring)

America, Belize. Perennial herb, terrestrial, fronds spreading and arching, stipe erect, forming colonies on muddy bank, in open areas

See *Prodrome des Cinquième et Sixième Familles de l'Aethéogamie* 101. 1805, *Flora* 21: 194. 1838, *Flora Brasiliensis* 1(2): 129, pl. 8. 1840, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 10(1): 230. 1843 and *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Bot.* 1: 259. 1955, Balick, M.J., M.H. Nee & D.E. Atha, "Checklist of the vascular plants of Belize." *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 85: i-ix, 1–246. 2000, Mickel, J.T. & A.R. Smith, "The Pteridophytes of Mexico." *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 88: 1–1054. 2004

(Astringent, skin diseases.)

in English: starry spikemoss

***Selaginella tamariscina*** (P. Beauv.) Spring (*Lycopodioides tamariscina* (P. Beauv.) H.S. Kung; *Lycopodioides tamariscina* (P. Beauv.) Tzvelev; *Lycopodium caulescens* Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.; *Lycopodium involvens* Sw.; *Lycopodium tamariscinum* (P. Beauv.) Desv. ex Poir.; *Polypodium tamariscinum* Kaulf.; *Selaginella caulescens* (Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.) Spring; *Selaginella involvens* Hieron.; *Selaginella involvens* (Sw.) Spring; *Selaginella japonica* T. Moore ex W.R. McNab; *Selaginella veitchii* W.R. McNab; *Stachygynandrum tamariscinum* P. Beauv.)

China.

See *Magasin Encyclopédique* 9(5): 483. 1804, *Synopsis Filicum* 182. 1806, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 3(2): 540–541. 1814, *Enum. Filic.* 117. 1824, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 10(1): 136, no. 6, 9. 1843, *Transactions of the Botanical Society of Edinburgh* 9: 10, pl. 1, f. 1–5. 1867 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, ser. 2, 11:

23. 1913, *J. Sci. Engin.* 25: 83–92. 1988, *Flora Sichuanica* 6: 62–64, pl. 18, f. 4–6. 1988, *J. Pl. Res.* 106: 149–166. 1993, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 36: 25. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105(1–2): 107–113. 2006

(The inhibitory effect of sumafavone on AP-1 activation may be associated with the potent NO blocking and antiinflammatory effects of *Selaginella tamariscina* extract. *Selaginella involvens* antibacterial, antiseptic, used in prolapse of rectum, bleeding piles, amenorrhea, cough, gravel.)

in Nepal: simrik jhar, tana

***Selaginella tenuissima*** Fée (*Lycopodium serpens* Desv. ex Poir.; *Selaginella serpens* (Desv. ex Poir.) Spring)

India, Central America.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 3: 553. 1814, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 10(1): 228. 1843

(Decoction drunk against liver problems, jaundice. Magico-religious beliefs, believed to chase away evil spirits, planted near houses.)

in English: snake selaginella

***Selaginella wallichii*** (Hook. & Grev.) Spring (*Lycopodium wallichii* Hook. & Grev.)

SE Asia, Vietnam. Terrestrial, stem ascending, leaves eaten as vegetable

See *Botanical Miscellany* 2: 384. 1831, *Flora Brasiliensis* 1(2): 124. 1840

(Plant decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: paku merak

***Selaginella willdenovii*** (Desv. ex Poir.) Bak. (*Lycopodium willdenovii* Desv. ex Poir.)

SE Asia.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 3(2): 552. 1814, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 783, 950. 1867

(Febrifuge, drink plant infusion with leaves of *Pericampylus glaucus*.)

in English: peacock fern

Malay name: paku merak

## Selinum L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Greek *selinon*, *selinon* 'parsley, celery', Theophrastus, *HP*. 1.2.2 and 9.11.10, Latin *selinon* for parsley, *apium*, see *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 350. 1762 and *Candollea* 35: 497–510. 1980, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Pruhonice) 31: 13–16. 1999.

***Selinum candollei*** DC.

Himalaya. Nutritious herb for cattle

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 165. 1830

(Paste of dried roots to cure rheumatism. Magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial.)

in India: bhutkesi, maur

***Selinum elatum*** (Edgew.) M. Hiroe (*Oreocome elata* Edgew.)

India.

See *Proc. Linn. Soc. London* 1: 253. 1845 and *Umbellif. Asia* No. 1, 154. 1958

(Roots decoction as blood purifier.)

in India: porthu

***Selinum tenuifolium*** Salisb. (*Selinum tenuifolium* Wall.)

India, Himalaya. Perennial aromatic herb, aromatic roots covered with old leaf-sheaths, large finely divided leaves, small white flowers in terminal umbels

See *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 162. 1796, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 579. 1829, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(6): 700. 1879

(Fruits sedative and aphrodisiac; seeds used in rheumatism and kidney troubles. Roots for stomachache, and also as a sedative in the treatment of hysteria and madness, especially in women. Magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial, whole plant used for the preparation of incense, *dhoop*; powdered root used as a fumigant in tantric rituals for madness, nervous breakdown and hysteria.)

in Bhutan: bam-po

in India: bhootheshi, bhootkeshi, dhoopkesh, kher, khishan

***Selinum vaginatum*** C.B. Clarke

India, Himalaya. Perennial herb, erect or decumbent, branched, stem base fibrous, white polygamous flowers in umbel, oblong fruits

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 700. 1879 [May 1879] and *Taxon* 29: 543. 1980

(Whole plant analgesic, hypertensive; whole herb burnt to get rid of insects and worms. Essential oil from the roots with sedative properties, nervine sedative; roots for skin diseases. Roots as incense.)

in India: bhoe, bhoolkesi, bhoot kesi, bhutkesi, bura, mutoshal

***Selinum wallichianum*** (DC.) Raizada & H.O. Saxena (*Cortia wallichiana* (DC.) Leute; *Ligusticum conifolium* DC.; *Ligusticum tenuifolium* (Wall. ex C.B. Clarke) Franch.; *Ligusticum tenuifolium* Franchet; *Peucedanum wallichianum* DC.; *Pleurospermum cicutarium* Lindley; *Selinum candollei* Edgeworth, non DC.; *Selinum tenuifolium* Wallich; *Selinum tenuifolium* Wallich ex C.B. Clarke; *Selinum tenuifolium* Salisb.; *Selinum wallichianum* L.; *Selinum wallichianum* (DC.) Nasir)

China, Nepal. Herb, young shoots and leaves as vegetable, closely related to *Selinum candollei* DC.

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 1: 350. 1762, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 162. 1796, *Genera Plantarum Umbelliferarum* 8. 1814, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 579. 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 181. 1830, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 14: 293. 1879, *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 700. 1879 and *Indian Forester* 92: 323. 1966, *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 73: 83. 1969, *Fl. W. Pakistan* 20: 119. 1972, *Cytologia* 45: 389–402. 1980

(Roots and plant shoots tonic, postpartum remedy. Roots for piles, asthma, and also as nervine sedative, for hysteria, madness; root decoction taken as a febrifuge; rhizome paste mixed with water and drunk to treat body pain. Powdered root used as incense in magico-religious rites.)

in China: xi ye liang she chuang

in India: bhutkeshi, kalee jeeri, moor, muramansi, muri, thoya

in Nepal: chyawa

### Semecarpus L.f. Anacardiaceae

Greek *sema*, *semeion* ‘a sign, mark, token’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’, the juice of the nuts used as an ink to mark clothes or linen; see C. Linnaeus (filius), *Supplementum Plantarum*. 25, 182. 1782, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 807f. Ansbach, 1852 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 361. 1989.

***Semecarpus anacardium*** L.f. (*Anacardium latifolium* Lam.; *Anacardium officinarum* Gaertner; *Anacardium orientale* auct.; *Semecarpus anacardium* Blume; *Semecarpus anacardium* Blanco; *Semecarpus latifolia* Pers.)

Tropical India. Tree, leathery leaves, flowers yellowish-green, black fruits, sweetish orange pulp reported to be edible, pericarp of the nut yields a black corrosive tarry oil

See *Suppl.* 25, 182. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 17: 1156. [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 217. 1837 and *Taxon* 29: 360–361. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 513–514. 1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 36–42, 308–320. 1990, *Chem. Biol. Interact.* 162(1): 43–52. 2006, *Vascul. Pharmacol.* 46(6): 419–426. 2007, *Phytother. Res.* 21(6): 574–578. 2007, *Chem. Biol. Interact.* 167(1): 31–40. 2007, *Chem. Biol. Interact.* 167(2): 99–106. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 109(2): 359–363. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Corrosive, ulcerogenic, toxic, vesicant and allergenic, the black sap of the fruit shell can cause itching, rashes and blistering; dermatitis may be caused by contact with the timber. The powerful irritant properties of the juice of the pericarp have frequently been

made use of by malingerers in producing ophthalmia and skin lesions, and also in procuring abortions. Kernel boiled in milk and given in diseases of tongue; seed oil given in cough and cold; powdered seeds for snakebites; seeds paste introduced in uterus for abortion; reported that nuts with seeds are kept inside the vagina as a punishment against illegal contact. Nuts enter into the composition of some caustic paints for application to warts and piles. Analgesic, immunomodulatory, antiinflammatory, antipyretic, antidote, anti-neoplastic, cytotoxic, antioxidant. Nuts, oil and flowers to treat skin diseases, chronic skin diseases, vitiligo, alopecia, worms, poisoning, malarial fever, piles, Guinea worm, splenomegaly, scrofula, rheumatism, as aphrodisiac. Whole plant for treatment of snakebite, pulverized, mixed in hot water and drunk; abortion stick introduced into vagina for abortion. Bark for venereal diseases; bark and leaves ground into a paste and rubbed over the body for eczema. Veterinary medicine, crushed seeds for cold infection; seeds juice applied on wounds; a necklace of fruits hung around the neck of a lactating cow to increase lactation. Magico-religious beliefs, a small drop of fruit juice on forehead of newly born babies as safeguard against evil eyes; leafy twigs fixed in shrines and houses during Hareli festival.)

in English: bhilawa tree, Indian marking-nut tree, kidney bean of Malacca, marking nut, marking-nut tree, marking-nut tree of India, oriental cashew nut

in India: aginimukhi, agnika, agnimukha, agnimukhah, agnimukhi, alakkuceru, alakkucheru, anala, anmaram, antasatva, aracavatim, arakkimaram, arralari, arshagni (arsha, piles; agni, fire, destroying), arshohita, arushkara, aruskara, aruskarah, arutkaram, avhala, babari, baladur, balania, balave, bale, banovalia, bar-bhola, bareri, beladin, belatak, bhaalya, bhala, bhalia, bhallaathaka, bhallaathakai, bhallaathamu, bhallatah, bhallatak, bhallataka, bhallatakah, bhallataki, bhallatamu, bhalli, bhallika, bhela, bhelai, bheluan, bhelva, bhelwa, bhelwan, bheyla, bhilamo, bhilanvana, bhilao, bhilauan, bhilava, bhilava magaj, bhilavan, bhilawa, bhilawa beeja, bhilawa phal, bhilwa, bhilway, bhutanashana, bibba, bibbo, bibha, bibo, bibu, bibua, bibwa, bijapadapa, biladur, bilaran, bilva, bol-agal, bonebhalia, cambiri, cemaram, cenkottai, cenkottai, cenkottakimaram, cera, ceran, ceran kottai, cerankottai, cerkkotta, cerkkuru, ceru, cettaru, cevvalankottai, char, chara, charei, charu, cher, chera, cherangkottai, cherkkuru, cherkuru, chermara, cheru, cherunkuru, cintukam, compalam, dahnulefaham, dhanurvriksha, ekin, ekinam, erimugi, erimuki, gaer, gaer beeja, gaer hannu, gaeru kaayi, ganju, geedi, ger, ger-kayi, gera, gerkayi, geru, geru beeja, gerubija, gheru, godambi, godda gaeru, goddugera, goddugera, gudova, hab-el-kalb, habbul-fahm, habbul-qalb, habbulfahm, habelkalb, habulkalab, idumaram, inqardiya, iruttai, jdcettu, jedimanidi, jeedi, jeedivittulu, jeeri, jidi, jidi-chettu, jidi-vittulu, kaeru, kaerubeeja, kalagam, kam-pira, karee gaeru, karee geru, karigaeru, karigeri, karigeru, karigeru keru, karigheru, kavaga, ker beeja, kera, keru, kerubija, kharigheru, kiro, kirumikkinam, kittakkanikkottai, kittakkanikkotai, kohka, krimighna, kshatakshataru,



mahatikshna, malaippuvikam, nalla, nalla jeedi, nallajeedi, nallajidi, nantivittu, neelajeedie, nellajedee, nellajedi, nilaceti, nirdahana, palampalam, pallaki, pallam, pallatakam, pallataki, pallatam, pallati, pallatilirimaram, pallatti, pallika, palliki, pallikkai, prithakabija, pudanashanam, pursho-bhola, putanacanam, raktahara, rujakarah, sambiri, se, sengottai, senkottai, seraan kottai, seran, serang kottai, serangkottai, serangottai, serankottai, shailabija, shay-rang, shayng cottay, shen-kottai, shengotta, shenkottai, shenta, sheran-kottai, sheru, shophanuta, shothahrita, snehabija, simidi, sophahetuh, sophakrt, sosa daru, soso, sosobaha, sosoberela, sosobili, sosodare, sphotahetu, takilima, takulima, tanuvirutcam, tapana, temprakku, tencera, tenprakka, tere, tereda, thainchera, thembarai, thenkotta, thummeda maamidi, tummadamamidi, tummedamamidi, usl-i-baladur, vallataki, vallati, vanhi, vanhinama, vatari, vela, velaya, vilakam, vinakam, viracaki, viranakirutu, virataru, viraviruksam, viravirutcam, viruman-niyam, vranakrita, yaladara

in Lepcha: kaong hi koong

in Nepal: bhalayo

in Thailand: rakkhon

in Tibetan: bse sin gi bras bu, bsre-sin, go bye (p), go-byi-la, so bye

***Semecarpus australiensis*** Engl. (*Semecarpus anacardium* var. *parvifolia* Benth.; *Semecarpus australiensis* var. *macrophyllus* Domin; *Semecarpus australiensis* var. *obtusifolius* Domin)

Australia. Food source

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 4: 482. 1883 and *Nat. Toxins*. 5(3): 96–98. 1997 [Isolation and characterisation of urushiol components from the Australian native cashew (*Semecarpus australiensis*)]

(The black tarry sap causes severe dermatitis. Contact with the seeds at a certain stage of growth can cause severe dermatitis in susceptible individuals; the oily pericarp contains a caustic principle actually poisonous. Sap and wood dust may cause skin lesions, blisters on contact, eye irritation, nose bleeding; the toxic sap can blind if rubbed into the eyes.)

in English: Australian cashew nut, cashew, cedar plum, marking nut, native cashew, tar tree

***Semecarpus borneensis*** Merr.

Sabah.

See *Journ. As. Soc. Straits* lxxxvi. 323. 1922

(The juice of this plant produces a severe inflammation.)

Common name: rengas

***Semecarpus cassuvium*** Roxb. (*Anacardium longifolium* Lam.)

Tropical Asia, New Guinea. Tree, white flowers, swollen pedicel eaten as a fruit, young leaves can be eaten raw

See *Suppl.* 25, 182. 1782, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 21–22. 1814 and *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912

(The oily fruit has irritant properties. Sap poisonous. Antiviral, analgesic, antiinflammatory. Remedy for shingles.)

in English: poison oak tree, wild cadju tree

in Indonesia: enga, lewer, rotta

***Semecarpus cuneiformis*** Blanco (*Semecarpus elmeri* Perkins; *Semecarpus ferrugineus* Merr.; *Semecarpus lanceolatus* Ridl.; *Semecarpus megabotrys* Merr.; *Semecarpus merrillianus* Perkins; *Semecarpus micranthus* Perkins; *Semecarpus obtusifolius* Merr.; *Semecarpus perrottetii* Marchand; *Semecarpus philippinensis* Engl.; *Semecarpus pilosus* Merr.; *Semecarpus ridleyi* Merr.; *Semecarpus taftianus* Perkins; *Semecarpus thyrsoides* Elmer; *Semecarpus whitfordii* Merr.)

Philippines, China. Shrub or small tree, whitish flowers, reddish fleshy edible fruit

See *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 220. 1837

(Poisonous, contact poison, skin-irritating, rashes, blistering.)

in Philippines: ligas

***Semecarpus decipiens*** Merr. & Perry (*Semecarpus forstenii* Blume)

New Guinea.

See *J. Arnold Arbor.* 22: 539. 1941, von Reis Altschul S. *Drugs and Foods from Little-Known Plants*. Notes in Harvard University Herbaria. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press. 1973

(Sap very caustic, burning and taking the skin right off. The bark is macerated and applied to *Tinea* and eruption of the skin.)

Common name: rauhung pagol

***Semecarpus forstenii*** Blume

Borneo, Moluccas.

See *Mus. Bot.* 1. 1850

(Poisonous, contact poison, skin-irritating, rashes, blistering.)

***Semecarpus gigantifolia*** Vidal (*Semecarpus vernicifera* Hayata & Kawak.)

China, Taiwan. Tree, broad-leaved evergreen, fleshy fruit edible

See *Suppl.* 25, 182. 1782, *Syn. Atlas* 22, t. 36, f. A. 1883 and *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 2: 108. 1912, Kumada T. *Poisonous Fishes and Plants in the Tropics* (translated by Musya K). Tokyo: U.S. Geological Survey, Pacific Geological Surveys. Military Geology Branch, U.S.G.S. 1940

(Poison, the juice poisons the skin. The bark contains poisonous sap.)

Common names: anagas, giant-leaved marking-nut, ingas, kasoy-kasoy, lungas delok, manalu, rengas gunung

***Semecarpus heterophylla*** Blume (*Semecarpus glabrescens* Heine)

Java, India.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 35. 1876 [May 1876] and *Rec. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas* 57, 225–232. 1938, *Philosophical Transactions: Biological Sciences*, Vol. 354, No. 1391, *Changes and Disturbance in Tropical Rainforest in South-East Asia* (Nov. 29, 1999), pp. 1857–1867. 1999

(The resin produces severe dermatitis; vesicant latex.)

Vernacular name: rengas

***Semecarpus kurzii*** Engl.

India, Nicobar. Tree, large leaves, orange-red fruits seated on fleshy receptacle, fruits edible

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 4: 489. 1883

(Pericarp with acrid juice; fruit paste used externally for cuts and wounds. Seeds applied in injuries, ulcers, cancers. Magico-religious beliefs, twigs used to avoid evil spirits.)

in India: bip, pep, pip

***Semecarpus laxiflora*** K. Schumann

Pacific, New Guinea.

See *Nachtr. Fl. Schutzgeb. Südsee* [Schumann & Lauterbach] 302. 1905

(Dermatitis, painful wounds; corrosive sap.)

***Semecarpus microcarpa*** Wall. (*Semecarpus cuneiformis* Blanco; *Semecarpus microcarpa* Wallich ex Hook. f.)

India.

See *Suppl.* 25, 182. 1782, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 989. 1828, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 220. 1837, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 31. 1876

(Contact poisons, the sap produces violent dermatitis, and the smoke from burning branches produces dermatitis. Oil of the pericarp used as an escharotic.)

***Semecarpus obscura*** Thwaites

Sri Lanka.

See *Phytochemistry* 19: 445–447. 1980

(Oil vesicatory.)

***Semecarpus subpeltata*** Thwaites

Sri Lanka.

See *Phytochemistry* 19: 445–447. 1980

(Oil vesicatory.)

***Semecarpus travancorica*** Beddome

India.

See Beddome, Richard Henry (1830–1911), *The Flora Sylvatica for southern India ... Madras*, [1869–1874]

(Used in Sidha. The juice can cause dermatitis. Food plants of the lion-tailed macaque.)

in English: marking nut tree

in India: avakaram, avukaram, bhilawa, kaadu gaeru, kadu gobbi, kattucenkottai, kattushen-kottai, malamcheru, malanceru, natu sengote, nattucenkottai, periyaceran, thenchera

***Semecarpus venenosa*** Volkart

Pacific, Micronesia.

See Iseki K. “Fall von Dermatitis acuta durch “Aangot”-Baum (*Semecarpus venenosa* Volk.)” *Acta Derm., Kyoto* 19: 31. 1932, *Kagoshima University Research Center for the Pacific Islands, Occasional Papers* No. 34: 141–144. 2001

(The milky sap of the whole plant including leaves is very poisonous and dangerous. Severe skin irritations, dermatitis and rashes can result from contact with the poisonous sap secreted by this plant.)

***Semecarpus walkeri*** Hook. f.

Sri Lanka.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 33. 1876 and *Phytochemistry* 19: 445–447. 1980

(Fruit vesicatory.)

## Semiliquidambar H.T. Chang Hamamelidaceae

From the Latin *semi* ‘half’ plus the genus *Liquidambar* L., see *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Sunyatseni* 1962(1): 35, 40. 1962.

***Semiliquidambar cathayensis*** Hung T. Chang (*Altingia chingii* var. *parvifolia* Chun; *Semiliquidambar cathayensis* var. *fukienensis* Hung T. Chang; *Semiliquidambar cathayensis* var. *parvifolia* (Chun) Hung T. Chang; *Semiliquidambar coriacea* Hung T. Chang)

China.

See *Sunyatsenia* 1(4): 241–242. 1934, *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Sunyatseni* 1: 37, 42. 1962

(Antiinflammatory.)

in China: ban feng he

***Semiliquidambar chingii*** (F.P. Metcalf) Hung T. Chang (*Altingia chingii* F.P. Metcalf; *Semiliquidambar chingii* var. *longipes* Y.K. Li & X.M. Wang)

China. Tree, capsules with persistent styles

See *Verhandelingen van het bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 5(2): 1. 1790 and *Lingnan Science Journal* 10(4): 413–414. 1931, *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Sunyatseni* 1962(1): 35, 37, 42. 1962, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 8(3): 275, f. 1. 1986, Chen S., Liu X., Du Q. “[Study on tissue culture of *Altingia chingii*.]” *Zhong Yao Cai*. 25(2): 82–3. 2002

(Antiinflammatory.)

in China: xi bing ban feng he

### Senecio L. Asteraceae

Latin *senecio*, *senecionis*, ancient name for a plant, called also *erigeron*, groundsel (Plinius), from Latin *senex*, *senis* ‘old, aged’, possibly referring to the white pappus; Akkadian *santu*, *sattu* ‘year’, *sanu* ‘to change’; Arabic *sanat*; Hebrew *sana* ‘year’, *sin’an* ‘repetition’, *sana* ‘to do second time, to be different’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 866–872, 924, 926. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 373. 1754, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1242. 1763, *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d’Histoire Naturelle et des Arts* 88: 195. 1819, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 128. 1820, *Der Deutsche Botaniker Herbarienbuch* 87. 1841, *Flora* 25: 441. 1842, *Compositae Indicae* 177. 1876, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4: 64. 1894 and *Monographie der nord und centralamerikanisch Arten der Gattung Senecio, I. Teil Allgemeines und Morphologie* 22. 1901, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 32(1): 19, 22. 1902, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 6: 266. 1937, *Lilloa* 5: 70. 1939, *Brittonia* 7(2): 54. 1950, *Fieldiana, Botany* 27(2): 71–72. 1951, *Brittonia* 8: 153. 1955, *Phytologia* 27: 408. 1974, *Phytologia* 31(6): 441. 1975, *Botaniska Notiser* 128(4): 520–521. 1975[1976], *Opera Botanica* 44: 45. 1978, *Kew Bulletin* 39(2): 285. 1984, *Kew Bulletin* 47(1): 65. 1992, G. Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 561–562. Firenze 1994, S. Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XVIII: 620. 1997, *Compositae Newsletter* 31: 2. 1997. High toxicity, *Senecio* is very toxic both fresh and in hay, affected animals often die, all grazing animals may be affected.

***Senecio asirensis*** Boulos & J.R.I. Wood

Saudi Arabia, Yemen. Shrub

See *Kew Bull.* 38(3): 491. 1983

(Leaf decoction febrifuge.)

in Arabic: henna

***Senecio asperulus*** DC.

South Africa. Very aromatic, yellow flowers

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 386. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838]

(Plant infusion as an antidote for internal poisoning. Leaves infusion as a gargle for sore throat, also used for colds and influenza; mixed with *Cotyledon orbiculata* used as a gargle for sore throats and mouth ulcers. Mixed with *Mentha aquatica* for sore joints; for rheumatic and arthritic joints *Senecio asperulus* mixed with *Helichrysum odoratissimum* and *Mentha longifolia*.)

in Lesotho: mofereferere

***Senecio bombayensis*** N.P. Balakr. (*Senecio reticulatus* C.B. Clarke)

India.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 431. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838], *Compos. Ind.* 199. 1876 and *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* lxvii. 61. 1970

(Leaf juice for bleeding gums, gastrointestinal disorders and stomachache; leaves chewed for strengthening teeth.)

in India: bhujbal

***Senecio brasiliensis*** (Sprengel) Lessing var. ***tripartitus*** (DC.) Baker (*Cineraria brasiliensis* Spreng.; *Senecio canabinaefolius* Hooker & Arnott; *Senecio cannabinaefolius* Hooker & Arnott; *Senecio cannabinifolius* Hook. & Arn.; *Senecio canabifolius* Less.; *Senecio tripartitus* DC.; *Senecio tripartitus* A. Rich.)

South America. A weed of disturbed sites

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 866–872. 1753, *Neue Entdeckungen im Ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 2: 142. 1820 [1821], *Linnaea* 6: 249. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 418. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838], *J. Bot.* (Hooker) 3: 341. 1841, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(3): 322. 1884 and *Darwiniana* 25: 217–226. 1984

(Toxic to livestock. Pyrrolizidine alkaloids are found in other toxic members of the genus *Senecio*.)

***Senecio burchellii*** DC. (*Senecio burchellii* (auctt. non DC.); *Senecio burchellii* (DC. p.p.); *Senecio lichtensteinensis* Dinter)

South Africa. Florets all yellow

(Frequent cause of poisoning horses and cattle. Human poisoning.)

in English: guanobush, Molteno disease plant, Molteno disease senecio, ragwort

in Southern Africa: geelgifbossie, Burchell senecio, gifbossie, kovanna, Moltenobossie, sprinkaanbossie; khotolia (Sotho)

***Senecio candicans*** DC. (*Brachypappus candicans* (J. Vahl) Sch. Bip.; *Cacalia candicans* J. Vahl; *Cacalia candicans* Poepp. ex DC., nom. inval.; *Culcitium gayanum* Remy; *Senecio candicans* Wall.; *Senecio culciremey* Cuatrec.)

India.



See *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) 3: 91, t. 71. 1794, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3123. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 325, 412. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838], *Flora Chilena* [Gay] 4(2): 130. 1849, *Flora* 38: 120. 1855 and *Fieldiana, Botany* 27(1): 43. 1950

(Stem bark decoction given with honey to treat diarrhea.)

in India: panaso konda

***Senecio desfontainei*** Druce (*Senecio coronopifolius* Desf., nom. illeg.; *Senecio coronopifolius* Burm. f.; *Senecio glaucus* L. subsp. *coronopifolius* (Desf.) Alexander)

India.

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 181, t. 60, f. 5. 1768, *Flora Atlantica* 2: 273. 1800 and *Brit. Pl. List* 2: 61. 1928, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 37(3): 387–428. 1979, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Cytologia* 64: 181–196. 1999

(Decoction of roots of this plant and flowers of *Terminalia bellirica* given in cholera and fevers.)

in India: jaari

***Senecio eremophilus*** Richardson (*Senecio ambrosioides* Rydb., nom. illeg., non *Senecio ambrosioides* Mart. ex Baker)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 866–872. 1753, *Narrative of a Journey to the Shores of the Polar Sea* 759. 1823, *Flora Antarctica* 2: 314. 1846, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(11): 592. 1899 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 37(9): 467–468. 1910, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 2(3): 598. 1915, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 5: 288. 1955, *Taxon* 26: 257–274. 1977, *Rhodora* 80: 431–440. 1978, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 56(14): 1710. 1978, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

***Senecio fistulosus*** Poepp. ex DC.

Chile. Perennial herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 418. 1838

(Leaf juice to treat cardiovascular diseases.)

in Chile: hualtata, lampazo

***Senecio flaccidus*** Less. var. *monoensis* (Greene) B.L. Turner & T.M. Barkley (*Senecio filicifolius* Greenm.; *Senecio lathyroides* Greene; *Senecio monoensis* Greene; *Senecio pectinatus* A. Nelson)

North America, USA, California.

See *Linnaea* 5(1): 161–162. 1830 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1: 221. 1906, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 1149. 1925, *Phytologia* 69(1): 54. 1990

(Roots infusion a remedy for cold.)

***Senecio graveolens*** Wedd. (*Senecio graveolens* var. *psilochaeniensis* Cabrera)

Chile.

See *Chloris Andina* 1(3): 111. 1855[1856] and *Notas del Museo de la Plata, Botánica* 1: 395. 1936

(Infusion against colds.)

in Chile: chachacoma

***Senecio ilicifolius*** L. (*Senecio quercifolius* Thunb.)

South Africa, Cape. Yellow flowers

(Frequent cause of poisoning, horses and cattle. Human poisoning.)

in English: ragwort

in South Africa: ghwanobos, gifbossie, guanobos, kowanna-bossie, sprinkaanbossie, sprinkaanseencio

***Senecio integerrimus*** Nutt.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 866–872. 1753, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 165. 1818 and Clawson, A.B. “The American groundsels species of *Senecio* as stock poisoning plants.” *Vet. Med. Small Anim. Clin.*, 28: 105–110. 1933, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(This plant has caused experimentally chronic poisoning of cattle and horses. Ingesting the plant material over long periods causes irreversible liver damage in animals.)

in English: entire-leaved groundsel

***Senecio isatideus*** DC.

South Africa, Lesotho. Numerous stems, flaccid leaves grey-green, florets yellow

(Frequent cause of poisoning, horses and cattle.)

in English: Dan’s cabbage, poisonous ragwort

in Southern Africa: inkanga, blouvlisenecio; lebato (Sotho)

***Senecio jacobaea*** Linnaeus (*Jacobaea vulgaris* Gaertner)

Europe. Perennial herb, erect, terrestrial, lower stems purple, foliage blue-green, leaves papery, rays and disks yellow, involucre bracts green with dark apex

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 866–872. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2(3): 445. 1791 and Pethick, W.H. “Pictou cattle disease.” *Can. Vet. Rec.*, 2: 13–16. 1921, *Watsonia* 11: 211–223. 1977, Pearson, E.G. “Clinical manifestations of tansy ragwort poisoning.” *Mod. Vet. Pract.*, 57: 421–424. 1977, *Taxon* 28: 408. 1979, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 22: 37–69. 1980, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 16: 251–260. 1984, Johnson, A.E., Molyneux, R.J. “The pyrrolizidine alkaloid free base and N-oxide content of toxic range plants.” *J. Toxicol. Toxin Rev.*, 5: 256. 1986, *Botanika (Minsk)* 28: 23–33. 1987, *Acta Facultatis Rerum*

*Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 34: 3–20. 1987, *Zapovedniki Belorussii Issledovaniia* 12: 3–8. 1988, *Sida* 13: 241–250. 1988, Huxtable, R.J. “Human health implications of pyrrolizidine alkaloids and herbs containing them.” Pages 41–86 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. I. *Alkaloids*. CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, Fla. 1989, Molyneux, R.J., James, L.F. “Pyrrolizidine alkaloids in milk: thresholds of intoxication.” *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 32: 94–103. 1990, *Lagascalia* 15: 269–282. 1990, Bain, J.F. “The biology of Canadian weeds. 96. *Senecio jacobaea* L.” *Can. J. Plant Sci.*, 71: 127–140. 1991, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 476–479. 1991, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 77(2): 113–114. 1992, *Thaiszia* 9(1): 31–40. 1999, *Biologia* 54: 43–49. 1999, *American Journal of Botany* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999

(It is toxic to livestock and legally noxious in most states and provinces where it occurs. This plant contains pyrrolizidine alkaloids which primarily cause irreversible liver cirrhosis in animals that ingest them. This plant has poisoned cattle and horses, and possibly goats. Animals and humans may be poisoned if they drink the milk of animals that have ingested this plant. The flowers contain the highest concentration of the toxins.)

in English: ragwort, stinking Willie, tansy ragwort

***Senecio jacquemontianus*** Benth. ex Hook. f. (*Senecio jacquemontianus* (Decne.) C.B. Clarke; *Senecio jacquemontianus* (Decne.) Benth. ex Hook.f.)

India. Perennial herb with yellow heads

See *Compos. Ind.* 208. 1876, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3(8): 350. 1881 [Mar 1881]

(Roots applied for unburst boils.)

in India: pahand

***Senecio laetus*** Edgew. (*Senecio chrysanthemoides* DC., nom. illeg.; *Senecio chrysanthemoides* var. *eustegius* Hand.-Mazz.; *Senecio chrysanthemoides* var. *khasianus* (C.B. Clarke) Hook. f.; *Senecio rosulifer* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Senecio scapiformis* Y.L. Chen & K.Y. Pan)

China, India.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 365. 1838, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20(1): 74. 1846, *The Flora of British India* 3(8): 339. 1881 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(179–181): 359. 1910, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 13(120): 639–640. 1937, *Nucleus* 18: 6–19. 1975, *Taxon* 24: 501–516. 1975, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 19(1): 93, pl. 6, f. 1–5. 1981

(Whole plant for rheumatism, fever, abdominal pain.)

***Senecio latifolius*** DC. (*Senecio latifolius* Mast.; *Senecio latifolius* Banks & Sol. ex Hook.f.; *Senecio scleratus* Schweick.)

South Africa, Malawi. Robust herb, perennial, erect, usually one-stemmed, leafy, base of the stems woolly, clustered cylindrical roots, narrow stem-clasping leaves, many-branched inflorescence with yellow flower-heads, glabrous achenes, white pappus

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 387. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838], *Bot. Antarct. Voy.* II. (*Fl. Nov.-Zel.*) 1: 145. 1852, *Gard. Chron.* (1894) ii. fig. 43. 1894

(Variable toxicity, frequent cause of poisoning, horses and cattle.)

in English: Dan’s cabbage, groundsel, Molteno disease plant, pictou disease, ragwort, Rhodesian ragwort, senecio, stagger’s bush, Winton disease

in Southern Africa: gifbossiesenecio, kraakstewel, krakerbossie; chigurungu (Shona); idwara (Xhosa); mabolo (Ndebele)

***Senecio mikanioides*** Otto ex Walp. (*Delairea odorata* Lem.; *Senecio mikanioides* Otto, nom. subnud.; *Senecio scandens* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don)

Latin America, South Africa.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 178. 1825, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 10: 168. 1842, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 1: 379–381. 1844, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 13(6): 42. 1845 and *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Bot. Bull. Acad. Sin.* 19: 53–66. 1978

(Known to have caused poisoning. Roots given for stomach troubles.)

in English: climbing groundsel, German-ivy

in Portuguese: tasneirinha

in India: aklebir, mug

***Senecio nudicaulis*** Buch.-Ham. ex C.B. Clarke (*Jacobaea nudicaulis* (Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don) B. Nord.; *Senecio blattariifolia* Franch.; *Senecio esquirolii* H. Lév.; *Senecio nudicaulis* Sch.Bip.; *Senecio nudicaulis* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Senecio pallens* Wall.; *Senecio pallens* Bojer ex DC.; *Senecio pallens* Wall. ex DC.; *Senecio yunnanensis* Franch.)

India, Nepal.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 178. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3132. 1831, *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 377. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838], *Compositae Indicae* 191. 1876, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 39: 303. 1893 [1892 publ. 1893], *Journ. de Bot.* viii. (1894) 363. 1894, *Journ. de Bot.* 1896, 415. 1896 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 10: 352. 1912, *Compositae Newslett.* 44: 12. 2006

(Plant decoction given in amebic dysentery, to stop bleeding and reduce inflammation. Juice of the leaves as a blood purifier and for fevers; powdered leaves for burns and boils.)

in India: hara nikhada, kakrata, neelkanthi, paran, ratpatti

***Senecio pycnanthus*** Phil.

Chile. Perennial herb

See *Linnaea* 28: 740. 1858, *Anales Univ. Chile* 88: 14. 1894

(Stomachic.)

in Chile: quelén-quelén

***Senecio retrorsus*** DC. (*Senecio graminicolus* C.A. Sm.; *Senecio latifolius* var. *barbellatus* (DC.) Harv.; *Senecio latifolius* var. *retrorsus* (DC.) Harv.; *Senecio latifolius* var. *subedentulus* DC.)

South Africa.

(Frequent cause of poisoning, horses and cattle.)

in English: bushweed, Dan's cabbage, grass stagger's weed, Molteno disease plant, poisonous ragwort, stagger's bush, stagger's senecio

in South Africa: dunsiektebossie, kraakstewel, kraakstewelsenecio, kraakerbossie

***Senecio riddellii*** Torrey & A. Gray (*Senecio filifolius* Nuttall var. *fremontii* Torrey & A. Gray; *Senecio fremontii* (Torr. & A. Gray) Rydb., nom. illeg., non *Senecio fremontii* Torr. & A. Gray; *Senecio riddellii* var. *parksii* Cory; *Senecio spartioides* Torrey & A. Gray; *Senecio spartioides* Torrey & A. Gray var. *fremontii* (Torrey & A. Gray) Greenman; *Senecio spartioides* var. *parksii* (Cory) Shinners; *Senecio spartioides* var. *riddellii* (Torrey & A. Gray) Greenman)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 866–872. 1753, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 414. 1841, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(3): 438, 444. 1843 and *Manual of the Flora of the northern States and Canada* 1028. 1901, *Monographie der nord- und centralamerikanischen Arten der Gattung Senecio* 1: 26. 1901, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 23(3): 456. 1936, *Rhodora* 45(532): 164–166. 1943, *Sida* 1(6): 379. 1964, *Phytologia* 56(1): 55–60. 1984, Johnson, A.E., Molyneux, R.J. “The pyrrolizidine alkaloid free base and N-oxide content of toxic range plants.” *J. Toxicol. Toxin Rev.*, 5: 256. 1986

(*Senecio riddellii* is poisonous to livestock. It is now locally scarce because of efforts to eradicate it.)

***Senecio ruwenzoriensis*** S. Moore (*Senecio othonniformis* Fourcade; *Senecio paucifolius* DC., nom. illeg., non *Senecio paucifolius* S.G. Gmel.)

Congo and Cameroons. Perennial hairless herb, stems solitary to few, fleshy stalkless leaves, florets deep yellow with brown anthers, in grassland, stony grassland

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 403. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838] and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 35: 355. 1902, *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 21: 89. 1943

(Suspected of poisoning.)

***Senecio speciosus*** Willd. (*Senecio concolor* DC.)

South Africa. Deep purple flowers

(Leaves and stalks for chest complaints and dropsy.)

in South Africa: iBohlololo (Zulu)

***Senecio vulgaris*** L.

Cosmopolitan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 866–872. 1753 and *New Phytologist* 75: 619–626. 1975, *Watsonia* 11: 211–223. 1977, *Taxon* 27: 223–231. 1978, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 21: 31–63. 1978, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 37: 387–428. 1979, *New Phytologist* 84: 543–546. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 705–706, 829–842. 1981, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Taxon* 32: 510–511. 1983, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 16: 251–260. 1984, Johnson, A.E., Molyneux, R.J. “The pyrrolizidine alkaloid free base and N-oxide content of toxic range plants.” *J. Toxicol. Toxin Rev.*, 5: 256. 1986, *Fitologija* 31: 71–74. 1986, *Botanika (Minsk)* 28: 23–33. 1987, *Genetica* 72: 37–41. 1987, Mendel, V.E. et al. “Pyrrolizidine alkaloid-induced liver disease in horses: an early diagnosis.” *Am. J. Vet. Res.*, 49: 572–578. 1988, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 45: 259–266. 1988, *American Journal of Botany* 75: 652–668. 1988, Huxtable, R.J. “Human health implications of pyrrolizidine alkaloids and herbs containing them.” Pages 41–86 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. I. *Alkaloids*. CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, Fla. 1989, *Flora* 184: 381–388. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 76: 769–771. 1991, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 87. 1993, *Candollea* 48(1): 221–230. 1993, *Flora of the Venezuelan Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997, *Bocconea, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani* 11: 117–169. 1999, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(This plant contains pyrrolizidine alkaloids, which cause irreversible liver damage after chronic exposure. Cattle and horses have died after ingesting common groundsel. Humans use this plant in teas and herbal remedies in some parts of the world. Death occurred after some species of the genus *Senecio* were ingested. Humans should not ingest foods that contain any plant material from this genus. The highest concentration of pyrrolizidine alkaloids is found in the flowers and the lowest in the roots.)

in English: groundsel, common groundsel

in Arabic: murrar, morrar, muraya, eshbet salema

in Italian: calderugia, cardellina, erba calderina, senacione, senecio, senecio comune, senezio, senezione, sollecciolla, verzellina

***Senecio walkeri*** Arn.

India. Climber



See *Novorum Actorum Academia Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 18: 349. 1836

(Crushed and applied on wounds.)

in India: vettuva chedi

### Senegalia Raf. Fabaceae (Acacieae, Leguminosae, Mimosaceae)

Referring to Senegal and *Acacia senegal* (L.) Willd.; see C.S. Rafinesque, *Sylva Telluriana*. 119. 1838 and E.D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus*. 148. 1949.

**Senegalia catechu** (Linnaeus f.) P.J.H. Hurter & Mabb. (*Acacia catechu* (L.f.) Brandis, nom. illeg., non *Acacia catechu* (L.f.) Willd.; *Acacia catechu* Wight & Arn.; *Acacia catechu* Griseb., nom. illeg.; *Acacia catechu* (Linnaeus f.) Willdenow; *Acacia catechu* var. *wallichiana* (DC.) P.C. Huang; *Mimosa catechu* Linnaeus f.; *Senegalia catechu* (L.f.) I.C. Nielsen)

India. See also *Acacia catechu* (L.f.) Willd.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516–523. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1*. 1754, *Supplementum Plantarum* 439. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1079. 1806, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 272. 1834, *Sylva Telluriana* 119. 1838, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 220. 1860, *The forest flora of North-West and Central India* 186–187. 1874, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 30(3): 532. 1875 and *Sylva Sinica* 2: 1259, f. 579, 5–6. 1985, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 92(3): 238. 1986, *Mabberley's Pl.-Book* 1021. 2008 [1 May 2008]

(Astringent, antidiabetic, for the treatment of cough and sore throat. Bark against dysentery, diarrhea and in healing wounds; bark decoction causes squeeze of uterus and hence is used for abortion; bark and leaves applied on abscesses. Stem bark for wound healing, dysentery, chronic wounds, diarrhea; roasted and ground mixture of fruit pericarp of *Sapindus mukorossi* and bark powder of *Acacia catechu* given to cure piles. Seeds antibacterial. Leaves juice along with milk given to cure blood dysentery.)

### Senna Miller Fabaceae (Caesalpiniaceae, Cassieae)

Arabic *sana* or *sanna*; see Philip Miller (1691–1771), *The gardeners dictionary*. Abr. ed. 4. London (28 Jan.) 1754 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 38(1): 1–94. 1951, *Webbia* 11: 197–292. 1956, G.B. Pellegrini, *Gli arabismi nelle lingue neolatine con speciale riguardo all'Italia*. 119. 1972, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 57(1): 1–53. 1976, *Brenesia* 18: 15–90. 1980, *Taxon* 30(1): 7–17. 1981, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 35: 1–918 [in 2 parts]. 1982, M. Cortelazzo & P. Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 5: 1180. 1988, *Webbia* 26(1): 1–99.

1991, Timothy J. Killeen, Emilia García E. and Stephan G. Beck, eds., *Guía de Arboles de Bolivia*. 413–418. Herbario Nacional de Bolivia and Missouri Botanical Garden 1993, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 577. 1996.

**Senna alata** (L.) Roxb. (*Cassia alata* L.; *Cassia alata* var. *perennis* Pamp.; *Cassia alata* var. *rumphiana* DC.; *Cassia bracteata* L.f.; *Cassia herpetica* Jacq., nom. superfl.; *Cassia rumphiana* (DC.) Bojer; *Herpetica alata* (L.) Raf.; *Herpetica alata* Cook & Collins; *Herpetica rumphiana* (DC.) J. Presl)

Tropical America. Perennial non-climbing tree, soft-wooded shrub, erect, deciduous, short-lived, multi-stemmed, branched, leaves arranged spirally paripinnately compound, golden yellow flowers in dense erect terminal raceme, long narrow winged dehiscent pod, often a weed, not eaten by livestock, young pods eaten as a vegetable but only in small quantities

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 376–380. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 3: *Senna*. 1754, *Observationum Botanicarum* 2: 24, pl. 45, f. 2. 1767, *Supplementum Plantarum* 232. 1781, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 492. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 349. 1832, *Sylva Telluriana* 123. 1838 and *U.S. Dept. Agric. Contr. Nat. Herb.* 8: 159. 1903, *Nuovo Giorn. Bot. Ital.*, n. s., 14: 595. 1907, *J. Arn. Arb.* 31: 277. 1950, *Taxon* 30: 508–509. 1981, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 215–223. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 18: 257–266. 1986, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 253–277. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 179–183. 1989, *Cuscatlania* 1(2): 1–16. 1989, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 12(1): 81–92. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 28: 1–5. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 41: 193–200. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336. 2005, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006, Ajose, Frances O. A. “Some Nigerian plants of dermatologic importance.” *International Journal of Dermatology* 46(Suppl. 1): 48–55. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 113: 521–540. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114: 44–53. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 115: 67–71, 387–408. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. All parts of plant said to be poisonous. Toxins, leaves reported to be poisonous, especially for goats, livestock. Roots antiinflammatory, expectorant, antibacterial, antitumour, antifungal, laxative and purgative, astringent, a remedy for urinary tract conditions; root infusion taken in cases of irregular menses. Fresh leaves juice for ringworm, snakebite, favus, skin diseases, impetigo, syphilis sores, psoriasis, herpes, chronic lichen planus, scabies, rash and itching, also by rubbing fresh leaves on the skin. Crushed leaves against skin spots, scabies and ringworms, skin diseases, eczema, irritation and itch; leaves decoction antibacterial, antifungal, febrifuge, astringent, expectorant, antitumour; roasted leaves taken as laxative and purgative; a strong decoction made of dried leaves drunk as an abortifacient. Leaves and flowers decoction taken internally in

bronchitis and asthma, and as a wash for eczema and skin diseases. Seeds laxative, ascaricide; toxic to fishes. Bark and leaves as fish poison. Veterinary medicine, leaf decoctions for skin problems in livestock.)

in English: candelabra bush, candle bush, candlestick plant, candlesticks, carrion crow bush, Christmas candle, crawl-crawl, crawl-crawl plant, golden candelabra tree, king of the forest, piss a bed, ringworm bush, ringworm cassia, ringworm herb, ringworm plant, ringworm senna, ringworm shrub, roman candle tree, seven golden candlesticks, shrimp flower, wild senna, winged senna

in Pacific: acapulco, andadoce, take biha

in Borneo: serugam

in Brunei: paa-ul, raun suluk, tarump

in Cambodia: dang het, dang het khmoch

in China: chi jia jue ming, dui ye dou

in India: agase gida, alata, anjali, attora, calavakatti, calavakatticeti, cimaiakatti, cimaiyakatti, cimaiyavutti, cintuki, cintukiyakatti, cirikai, dad-ka-patta, dadamardana, daddumardu, daddupana, dadmardan, dadmardoma, dadmari, dadmurdan, dadrughna, dahvala, daopata, dat-ka-pat, datkapat, deo-mardon, dhavala gida, dhawala gida, dodda chagache, dodda thagache, dodda thangadi, doddacagate, doddachagate, doddasagate, dvipagasti, elakajam, jadumari, kacampakatti, karccakkinam, kharpat, lutodabai, maizali-gi, malai tagarai, mati-khau-kan, metataamara, mettatamara, mitta tamara, mongrangjang-tong, pairavam, pairavamaram, palal, pei agathi, peyakatti, ponnakatti, puliyacikaceti, puliyacikam, pulukkolli, puritappu, saquaklei, seema avise, seemaavasi, seemaavise, seemagati, seemai agathi, seemai agathy, seemaiagatti, seemayavisa, seeme agase, seeme thangadi, seemie aghatee, semmai agatti, senamukhi, seng, sheemaavisi, sheemai-agatti, sheemigida, shima-akatti, shima-avishi-chettu, shimai-agatti, shimayakatti, shime-agase, sima avis, simaagati, simaavishi, simaavisi, simaiyagatti, simayakatti, simayavisa, simayavise, simeagase, simeyagase, simyagase, tatturukkinam, thakara, thin baw, tiruttakattimaram, tiruttavutti, tui-hlo, tuihlo, vandu kolli, vandu kollu, vandu-rolli, vandugolli, vandukolli, vantukatiyilai, vantukkolli, vantunelli, vendu-kolli, vendukolli, vilayati-aghatea, vilayati-agati, vilyati-aghatea

in Indonesia: daun kupang, gelinggan, ketepeng, ketepeng kebo, ketepeng tjina, udu kep

in Japan: hane-senna

in Laos: khi let ban

in Malaya: daun kurap, daun gelenggang, daun kurap, gelenggang, gelenggang besar, ludanggan, solok

in Papua New Guinea: aaku pero, agla, gala, kabaiura, levoauna, orere, tilivur, unahi maluana, usese, wasemu

in Philippines: acapulco, adadisi, akapulko, ancharasi, andadasi, andadasi-a-dadakkél, andalan, bayabasin, bikas-bikas, buni-buni, gamot-sa-buni, kapis, kapurko, kasitas, katanda, pakagonkon, palochina, soting, yomkom-kastila

in Thailand: chumhet thet, chumhet yai, kheekhaak, lapmuen luang, maak kaling thet, ta-see pho

in Vietnam: cay lac, mu[oof]ng l[as]c, mu[oof]ng tr[aa]u, muong trau

in Bolivia: kota-kota, yunka mutuillu, cara de caballo

in Colombia: galve

in Benin: amassou yovoto, amassoum yovoton, assouwan, éwé, ewèasson, fakantibou, fakatibou, hontomadassè, kangagni, madonsohomé, madossohomé, mandonsohomé, mandosophoné, moumonta kpétimou, partibou, pertibou, zokou

in Burkina Faso: basa, bendassidio, douflabo, gobléi, kaaba, kogoué, kraba, monmonbougro, n'kombo, nia adro, saïkloho, yamadro, zadiago

in Cameroon: ngom-ntangan

in Central African Republic: dotarate, gbado, ihina gbwe zolo, ngalafo, odo

in Comoros: moegné

in Congo: baanga ndzazi, balii, bensi-kia, bombwase, busila, bwalu mbala, diwuha, folele, kibama, lifuku, makuwa, mbata, mokoko, mokolo, mooti, mundzaa ndzazi, muyiebuissi, muyili nbusi, ndungu, ngali, nzama, nzazi, oha, ondzendzeke, tsinga, tunda, washa wa singa

in Gabon: antsovino, avarama, avon-owanga, dadogwè, difuga-di-wissiguenda, difuka-di-wisi-gwènda, ekayi-akira, eveghe-ngoghe, évèghengoghe, gitsamuna, guitsamuna, igondjny' akira, igondjo ny'intsége, igondjo ny'y intsége, itsamuna, ivondjony'akira, kinkeliba, lifulukuli-bwisi-lutsu, magwèra-ma-wisi, mavono-banga, mavono-owanga, movino-vino, moviyo-viyo, mutotolo, ndawule-ntangha, ndemngoghe, ndemngoghe, vido, vurubanga

in Guinea: kòtambalen kèman, kotambatye, kòtanbalen tyèman, sinya gòrkò, sinyagorko, wongele khèmè, wongele khene

in Ivory Coast: akiaki akiagon, bien dza, djorouba-brou, glagula, kiéhou kiégba, ko n'taba, kontaba, kotaba, nialouba, sorogbaguio

in Madagascar: andrabay, anjananjana, dartrier, katirepengla, katrepengla, quatre-épingles

in Mali: jaramaa, kontaba, kotaba

in Nigeria: asunron, asunwon, asuwon, ewèasson, gungoroko, ndaya okon, okpo, okpo ndichi, ufu uguma, ulono-bikan

in Senegal: mbata, mbâta

in Sierra Leone: aiyani, nje pai, njepa, njepaa

in Tanzania: mchingu, upupu wa mwitu

in Togo: kakoka, kitchingtchig'a, madonsohomé

in Uganda: mpologoma tekiika

in W. Africa: yamna

***Senna alexandrina*** Mill. (*Cassia acutifolia* Delile; *Cassia alexandrina* (Garsault) Thell.; *Cassia alexandrina* Thell.; *Cassia alexandrina* (Mill.) Spreng.; *Cassia angustifolia* M. Vahl; *Cassia bicapsularis* L.; *Cassia elongata* Lemaire-Lis.; *Cassia emarginata* L.; *Cassia lanceolata* Forsskål; *Cassia senna* L.; *Cassia transversali-seminata* De Wild.; *Senna acutifolia* (Delile) Batka; *Senna acutifolia* Link; *Senna alexandrina* Garsault; *Senna angustifolia* (Vahl) Batka; *Senna angustifolia* Batka)

SE Asia, Egypt, Sudan, Nigeria. Perennial non-climbing shrub, erect, young twigs densely pubescent, leaves paripinnate, inflorescence an erect axillary raceme, golden yellow or orange-yellow flowers, thin and leathery pods compressed laterally, grazed by camels and goats, semidesert regions, sudano-sahelian zones

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 376–380. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 3. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 1. 1768, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 1: 29. 1790, *Description de l'Égypte*, ... *Histoire Naturelle*, Tom. Second 61, t. 27. 1813, *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 7(11): 193. 1849, *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London* 2: 282–283. 1854 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 8: 783. 1908, *Western Folklore* 6(3): 204–210. 1947, *Curr. Sci.* 48: 993–994. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant paste applied to treat poisonous bites. Leaves and pods laxative and purgative, for dyspepsia, ascites, wound dressing, postpartum remedy. Pulverized leaves applied to skin diseases, wounds and burns, venereal diseases; leaves infusion aperient, febrifuge, laxative, purgative, drunk to overcome flatulence and convulsions, used in conjunction with *rosa de castilla* for stomachache. Pods decoction drunk to get rid of intestinal worms; pods infusion purgative and febrifuge.)

in English: Aden senna, Alexandrian senna, Bombay senna, Indian senna, Khartoum senna, Mecca senna, narrow-leaved senna, Nubian senna, seena tree, senna, senna tree, Tennevelly senna, Tinnevelly senna, Tinnevelly senna plant, true senna, yellow candle wood

in Arabic: sana, sena, senamiki, senna haram, senna hindi, senna mekki

African names: falajin, filaskon maka, illesko, msahala, rinji, sanjerehi

in Tanzania: msalamaki

in China: fan xie ye

in India: alakalam, alakalampokki, alakalampokkiceti, amshunattydivandiva, avakai, avarai, avaram, avuri,

bhi-khakhosa, bhitavada, bhuh tharvad, bhuikhakhasa, bhumiari, bhumichari, bhumivalli, bhupadma, bootallapotaka, cakramarda, cantavari, cantavariceti, cena, cimainilavakai, cimainilavirai, connamukki, curaddu nilavarai, curattavarai, curattavirai, curattunilavakai, curattunilavarai, curattunilavirai, cuvaramuki, hemapatri, hemapatrika, hijazi, hindisana, hindi-sena, hindisana, jalatika, kalyani, kattunilavirai, kiruminaci, kuttuvakai, kuyattinalakai, mahaushadhi, malaharini, maralakam, maralavakai, markandi, markandika, mridurechani, mulcacha, mulkacha, naelaponna, nattunilavakai, nattunilavirai, nauvuki, nauvukiceti, nelatangedu, nelaavare, nelaavarike, nelaponna, nelatangedu, nelathangedu, nelatunghadoo, nelavakai, nelavar, nelavare, nelavarike, nerivila, nila avarai, nila vagai, nila vaka, nila vakai, nila virai, nilaavaarai, nilakavarai, nilavagai, nilavaghei, nilavaka, nilavakai, nilavarai, nilavavirai, nilavirai, nilaverei, nilavavarai, nilini, niliniceti, niliyavarai, oyamilaceti, oyamilam, patalavakai, pataruparacci, pitapushpi, pulukkutori, putalamankai, putalamankaiceti, puvantam, puvantavam, rechani, sana, sana-e-hindi, sana hindi, sana -imakki, sana-imakki, sana ka patt, sana makki, sanae hindi, sanaipatti, sanaiphali, sanamaki, sanay, sanaypathi, sanaypatti, sanayphali, sanna-makki, sena, senamakki, senapodas, senapot, senna-i-makki, senna ka patti, shonamakhi, soanaa mukhi, sona makhi, sona-mukhi, sonaamukhi, sonamakki, sonamukhi, sthalotpala, stholotpala, sunnamukki, svarnamukhi, svarnapatri, svarnapatrika, svarnini, svarnapatri, talini, tintukini, tirunelvelicenna, vanculikaceti, vanculikam, vatukai, vatukaiceti, vayucankaran, venmalampokki, vetalakkanni

in Thailand: ma-khaam-khaek

***Senna auriculata*** (L.) Roxb. (*Cassia auriculata* L.; *Cassia densistipulata* Taub.; *Senna auriculata* Roxb.)

India, Myanmar and Sri Lanka. Shrub or small perennial non-climbing tree, leaves alternate paripinnately compound, inflorescence an axillary raceme, yellow petals, fruit a flattened cylindrical pod indehiscent, a source of tannin

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 379. 1753, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 349. 1832, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas C* (1895) 200. 1895 and *Pharmaceutical Biology* 40(7): 552–560. 2002, *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 52(9): 2541–2545. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Toxins. Plant to treat impotence related to diabetes; branches used as toothbrush to cure toothache. Bark decoction for diabetes; bark paste applied for wounds. Roots and bark astringent, alterative, to cure skin diseases, eye troubles and rheumatism; roots decoction taken to check labor pain and rheumatism. Flowers used as pessaries to check excessive menses; flowers and seeds decoction for diabetes. Seeds used to cure eye diseases, gonorrhoea, diabetes, cough and asthma. Leaves and fruits anthelmintic and diuretic. Leaves antidiabetic, a paste applied on boils, joint pains and swellings. Stem bark used to stupefy fish. Veterinary medicine, leaves paste applied for sprains, boils,



wounds and swellings; leaves crushed with bark of *Acacia leucophloea*, the paste applied on bone fracture and tied; bark decoction mixed with garlic and powdered pepper and given to cattle as purgative; tender tips eaten to cure dysentery; seeds along with stem bark of *Pongamia pinnata*, latex of *Argemone mexicana* pounded and the extract applied for skin diseases; seed paste applied to maggots infected sores. Ceremonial, flowering twigs used in worshipping.)

in English: styptic weed, tanner's cassia, tanner's senna

in Burma: peikthingat

in India: aavaarai, aavarai, aavarike, adarisimbi, ahula, ahulya, ahulyam, akuli, anakavarai, anakavaraiceti, anwal, arsuai, athi, avaare hoo, aval, avali, avar, avara, avara-gida, avarai, avaraiceti, avarakka, avaram, avaray, avarike, avarike-soppu, avarikke, avartaki, avarthaki, avarrtaki, avary, avavirai, avaviraiceti, aveeram, avirae, avirai, avirai arici, aviraittol, aviraiyilai, aviram, avirantol, aviri, aviriceti, avul, avuri, awai, awali, awarkesoppu, awarteki, bhunya-hulya, bobbade, cakacaka, cakuli, cakusina, canakkiram-pul, carmaranga, caruvantirakam, catilaka, catilakaceti, catinakam, catinam, catirakuli, caturkkaliceti, caturkkuli, caturkuli, cemmai, cemmala, cemmalai, cemmalaviraiceti, ceppalai, chaknsiva, chakoosina gida, charamranga, charma hada aavarike, charmaranga, chookusina gida, cicuravikam, cittiraippal, corikkattai, cularai, cummai, cutcumapattiram, cuvarnaputpatam, emaputpi, honnaavare, honnaavarike, honnarike, honnavari gida, honnavarike, ilanci, jimute, kapalacanti, kapalatti, kapalatticeti, kari, karikaceti, kata-vukacikaceti, katavukacikam, kotaikkuvatan, kotakacalai, mancalavarai, mandari, mayahari, mayharie, mekacatturu, mekamaki, mekari, merakatangedu, merakathangedu, merka tangedu, merikatangaru, mikupattam, mikupattavarai, muntakaveni, muntakaveniceti, nattavarai, nattunilavarai, nilavarai, olaniyaro, olle thangadi, olletangadi, olletangedi, olletangedu, patarai, pataraiceti, periyaavirai, periyatakarai, peyaviram, pitakalika, pitakilaka, pitantavarai, pitapuspa, pitaputpi, pitattavarai, ponnaveeram, ponnviram, rukkumam, sadurguli, sadurgulu, sakusina, semmalai, summai, talapattiram, talapetam, talopota, talapotakam, talapotam, talapotavirai, tamirakari, tangadi, tangadi-gida, tangar, tangedi, tangedu, tangera, tanghedu, tangheroo, tankamavarai, taravada, taravada-gida, tarawar, taroda, tarvad, tarval, tarvar, tarwad, tarwan, tarwar, tarwat, tavapotakam, thangadi, thangedu, thangera, tharoda, timirihari, turonikai, turonikaivirai, tuvakai, vanamakiyamuli, vanamakumuli, vanamikumuli, vanamikuntamuliceti, vanamulikai, vanateri, vanattericeti, varnaputpakam, visanika

in Malaysia: gelam tangedu

***Senna baccarinii*** (Chiov.) Lock (*Cassia baccarinii* Chiov.)

Southern and eastern Ethiopia, Somalia and northern Kenya. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Webbia* 26: 1–99. 1971, *Kew Bull.* 43: 333–342. 1988

(Leaves and pods laxative.)

***Senna bicapsularis*** (L.) Roxb. (*Adipera bicapsularis* (L.) Britton & Rose ex Britton & P. Wilson; *Adipera spiciflora* Pittier; *Cassia augusti* Harms; *Cassia berterii* Colla; *Cassia berteroi* Colla; *Cassia bicapsularis* L.; *Cassia bicapsularis* var. *aristata* DC.; *Cassia bicapsularis* var. *quadrijuga* DC.; *Cassia collae* G. Don; *Cassia emarginata* L.; *Cassia inflata* Spreng.; *Cassia laevigata* sensu Prain; *Cassia limensis* Lam.; *Cassia sennoides* Jacq.; *Cassia spiciflora* (Pittier) Pittier; *Cathartocarpus bicapsularis* (L.) Ham.; *Chamaefistula inflata* G. Don; *Isandrina arborescens* Raf., nom. illeg.; *Isandrina emarginata* (L.) Britton & Rose)

Java, Papua New Guinea. Shrub, lianescent, erect, straggling, bushy, scrambling, climbing, leaves compound pinnate, petals yellow-orange, rounded sepals green-orange, straight cylindrical pods, leaves cooked as vegetable, seeds roasted a substitute for coffee, miombo woodland, grasslands, secondary bushland, abandoned fields and roadsides

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 376–380. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 643. 1785, *Collectanea* 1: 74. 1786, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 459. 1805, *Hortus Ripul.* 30, pl. 24. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 495. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 336. 1825, *Prodromus Plantarum Indiae Occidentalis* 38. 1825, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 106, 442, 451. 1832, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 342. 1832, *Sylva Telluriana* 126, 129. 1838 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 18: 93. 1922, *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 5: 370, 374. 1924, *Boletín de la Sociedad Venezolana de Ciencias Naturales* 10: 113. 1945, *Webbia* 11: 197–292. 1955, *Webbia* 26: 1–99. 1971, *Kew Bull.* 43: 333–342. 1988, *Flora of the Lesser Antilles, Leeward and Windward Islands* (Dicotyledoneae--Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, *Cuscatlania* 1(2): 1–16. 1989

(Used for bites, stings, eczema, thrush, ringworm, scabies, skin rashes, sores. Roots and leaves can be chewed to relieve stomachache.)

in English: money bush, rambling cassia, stiverbush, yellow candle wood

in Tanzania: mkaanga, mwingajini

in Central America: barba jolote, mora hedionda, vainillo

***Senna covesii*** (A. Gray) H.S. Irwin & Barneby (*Cassia covesii* A. Gray; *Earleocassia covesii* (A. Gray) Britton; *Earleocassia covesii* (A. Gray) Britton & Rose)

Mexico, USA. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7: 399. 1868 and *North American Flora* 23(4): 249. 1930, *Phytologia* 44(7): 499–501. 1979

(Roots infusion used in the treatment of measles, also a kidney medicine. Leaves and stems infusion good for the liver and to cure chicken pox.)

*Senna didymobotrya* (Fresen.) H.S. Irwin & Barneby (*Cassia didymobotrya* Fresen.; *Cassia nairobiensis* L.H. Bailey; *Cassia nairobiensis* Hort. ex L.H. Bailey, not validly published; *Cassia nairobiensis* Aggeler & Musser; *Cassia nairobiensis* L.H. Bailey; *Cassia verdickii* De Wild.)

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, bushy, spreading, aromatic with smell of ground nuts, leaves arranged spirally paripinnately compound, erect axillary raceme, petals bright yellow, blackish dehiscent flattened oblong pod, seeds with strong smell when crushed, invasive, grassland, coastal scrub, woodland, roadsides, wasteland, on river banks, along forest edges, damp sites, open disturbed area, riverine, lake-shore areas, deciduous bushland, well-watered sites, used for pest control

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 376–381. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 3*. 1754, *Flora* 22(1): 53. 1839 and *Hortus Second* 146. 1941, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 35: 467. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 6(1): 29–60. 1982, *Belgian Journal of Botany* 128(2): 165–175. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 46: 17–23. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 48: 131–144. 1995, *Phytochemistry* 42(5): 1423–1425. 1996, *New Phytologist* 155: 205–217. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 83: 39–54. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003, *Phytotherapy Research* 18(5): 379–384. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 108: 332–339. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 109: 1–9. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111: 303–307. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 113: 521–540. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 116: 370–376. 2008

(Toxins. Poisonous plant, may be fatal, leaves cause violent vomiting and dysentery. Plant extracts used in reproductive health care, in therapy for respiratory diseases, asthma. Leaves and pods antioxidant, anti-giardial, antibacterial, antifungal. Leaves infusion as an emetic in the treatment of malaria. Root used to treat round worms and diarrhea. A decoction or infusion from the leaves, stems and roots drunk as a laxative and purgative for the treatment of abdominal pains, while in large quantities taken as an emetic. Leaves and roots used as fish poison. Veterinary medicine, for tick control.)

in English: African wild sensitive plant, candelabra tree, candle bush, peanut cassia, peanut-butter cassia, popcorn bush, popcorn senna, wild senna

in India: at tora, rata tora

in Japan: futa-ho-senna

in Burundi: umubagabaga, umucyuro

in Congo: kashege, mchanzoka, muchora, muhegemanjoka, mujangajanga, mukangabazimu, omukyora, umubagabaga, umucyuri, umucyuro, umuyoka

in Kenya: ithaa, libinubinu, lubino, luwino, mûenû, murao, mwenû, mwînû, mwinu, owino, owinu, senetoi, senetwet

in Rwanda: umubagabaga, umucuru, umucyurabuhoro, umucyure, umucyuro

in Southern Africa: munwahuku, utupa

in Tanzania: ifeno, infenu, ivinu, iwinu, mchwelambogo, mukyula, mwenu, mwinu, omukyola, ormapini, ormapinu, oromapiu, osenetoi, qarere

in Uganda: lakera, mucora, mugabagaba, mukora, mukyora, muvuvumila, njaga, omucuula, omugabagabac

*Senna divaricata* (Nees & Blume) Lock (*Cassia adenantha* Zoll. & Moritzi; *Cassia bifida* Zoll.; *Cassia divaricata* Nees & Blume; *Cassia glanduliflora* Bl.; *Cassia glanduliflora* Reinw.; *Cassia reinwardtii* Hassk.; *Cassia sulphurea* sensu Bojer; *Senna divaricata* (Nees & Blume) K. Larsen)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Catalogus Gew. Buitenzorg* (Blume) ... 68. 1823, *Sylogae Plantarum Novarum* 1: 94. 1824 and *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 339. 1988, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 13(4): 404. 1993

(Emetic, purgative.)

in Indonesia: aringin, ketepeng, ontobogo

in Philippines: ataatab

*Senna floribunda* (Cav.) H.S. Irwin & Barneby (*Adipera arsenei* Britton & Rose; *Adipera bicolor* Britton & Rose; *Cassia floribunda* Collad.; *Cassia floribunda* Griseb. ex Benth.; *Cassia floribunda* Cav.; *Cassia laevigata* Willd.; *Senna* × *floribunda* (Cav.) H.S. Irwin & Barneby)

China. Perennial non-climbing tree, tender fruits cooked as vegetable

See Cavanilles, Antonio Jose (1745–1804), *Icones et descriptiones plantarum: quae aut sponte in Hispania crescunt aut in hortis hospitantur*. Madrid, 1791–1801, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 27(4): 549. 1871 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 35: 360. 1982

(Emetic. Roasted seeds taken for cough and cold. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, leaf juice applied on young children to ward off evil eyes. Veterinary medicine, magic, ritual, leaf juice applied on cattle to ward off evil eyes.)

in India: kattu konna

in Nepal: bhatte, chhimchhime

*Senna fruticosa* (Mill.) H.S. Irwin & Barneby (*Bactrylobium bacillare* (L.f.) Hornem.; *Cassia axillaris* Sessé & Moc.; *Cassia bacillaris* auct. non L.f.; *Cassia bacillaris* L.f.; *Cassia berlandieri* Benth.; *Cassia biciliaris* L.f.; *Cassia carthaginensis* Willd. ex Steud.; *Cassia densiflora* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Cassia fockeana* Miq.; *Cassia fruticosa* Mill.; *Cassia fruticosa* var. *benthiana* J.F. Macbr.; *Cassia puberula* Kunth; *Cathartocarpus bacillus* Pers., nom. illeg.; *Chamaefistula bacillaris* (L.f.) G. Don; *Chamaefistula berlandieri* (Benth.) Britton & Rose; *Chamaefistula densiflora* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Britton & Rose; *Chamaefistula*

*fruticosa* (Mill.) Pittier; *Chamaefistula ignota* Britton & Rose; *Chamaefistula puberula* G. Don; *Chamaefistula sinaloana* Britton & Rose; *Chamaefistula valerioi* Britton & Rose; *Inga nodosa* Willd.; *Mimosa nodosa* L.; *Senna bacillaris* var. *benthiana* (J.F. Macbr.) H.S. Irwin & Barneby

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 10. 1768, *Supplementum Plantarum* 231. 1781[1782], *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 459. 1805, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1016. 1806, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 341. 1823, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 451. 1832, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 304. 1840, *Linnaea* 18: 579. 1844 and *North American Flora* 23(4): 236. 1930, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(3/1): 165. 1943, *Phytologia* 27(5): 330–348. 1973, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 35: 111, 114, 121. 1982, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 29(2): 173–176. 1994

(Bark of the twigs infusion to treat earache.)

in China: da ye jue ming

in Spanish: velero

***Senna garrettiana*** (Craib) H.S. Irwin & Barneby (*Cassia garrettiana* Craib)

Thailand. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1912(3): 151–152. 1912

(Twigs infusion taken to prevent pains.)

***Senna hebecarpa*** (Fernald) H.S. Irwin & Barneby (*Cassia hebecarpa* Fernald; *Cassia hebecarpa* Fernald var. *longipila* E.L. Braun; *Senna hebecarpa* (Fernald) Irwin & Barneby var. *longipila* (E.L. Braun) C.F. Reed)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Rhodora* 39(466): 413–414, pl. 481. 1937, *Rhodora* 42(494): 49–50. 1940, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 35: 446. 1982

(Analgesic, purgative, anthelmintic, cathartic, febrifuge, stimulant, for pneumonia and heart troubles.)

in English: American senna, American wild sensitive plant

***Senna hirsuta*** (L.) H.S. Irwin & Barneby (*Cassia caracasana* Jacq.; *Cassia hirsuta* L.; *Cassia hirsuta* Vell.; *Cassia leptocarpa* Benth.; *Cassia tomentosa* Arn.; *Cassia tomentosa* Ehrenb. & Hempr. ex Benth.; *Cassia tomentosa* L.f.; *Cassia tomentosa* Wall.; *Cassia tomentosa* auct., sensu H.M.L. Forbes, misapplied name; *Cassia venenifera* Rodsch.; *Cassia venenifera* G. Mey.; *Ditremexa hirsuta* (L.) Britton & Rose; *Ditremexa hirsuta* Britton & Rose; *Ditremexa hirsuta* (L.) Britton & Wilson)

Pantropical. Perennial non-climbing shrub, unpleasant smell, weedy, leaves and young pods eaten, green manure, forage

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 378. 1753, *Pl. Rar. Hort. Schoenbr.* 3: 11. 1798, *Fl. Flumin.* 170. 1829 [1825 publ. 7 Sep–28 Nov 1829], *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 4: t. 80. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5304. 1831–1832, *Linnaea* 22: 528. 1849, *Proc. Linn. Soc.* ii. (1855) 283. 1855 and *Sci. Surv. Porto Rico & Virgin Islands* 5: 372. 1924, *Phytologia* 44 (7): 499–501. 1979

(Used in Sidha. Leaves sedative, analgesic, expectorant, for treating herpes, cough, a decoction against irritations of the skin; fried leaves eaten by pregnant women to cure body swelling; young leaves extract tonic for stomachache; for snakebite, juice of leaves applied on affected part. Roots rubbed and dipped in a cup of water drunk against snakebite; water extract of root given internally to get rid of intestinal worms. Fruit of *Cassia hirsuta* together with stembarks of *Ardisia solanacea* and *Clerodendrum viscosum* are powdered and the powder given as antidote against snakebite, powder is also applied to the affected bitten part. Veterinary medicine, seeds given as animal feed to check epidemic disease among fowls.)

in English: woolly wild sensitive plant

in India: bada chakunda, bodo chakunda, chakunda, dagare chedy, degare chedy, malaiyavarai, malaiyavaram, malaiyavirai, rulchuk domdawi, sab-da-ru, thakara, thounam

in Indonesia: kasingsat, kasingsat bulu

in Malaysia: kacang kayu, sinteng

in Philippines: balbala tuñgan, katanda, tighiman

in Thailand: dapphit, phong pheng

in Vietnam: mu[oof]ng r[uwf]ng

in Yoruba: ejo ogun, rere pupa

***Senna holosericea*** (Fresen.) Greuter (*Cassia holosericea* Fresen.; *Senna ovalifolia* Batka)

Sudan, Ethiopia, India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Flora* 22(1): 54. 1839 and *Willdenowia* 15(2): 429. 1986

(The pods and leaves used as a laxative.)

***Senna hookeriana*** Batka (*Cassia adenensis* Benth.; *Cassia adenensis* Benth. var. *corneliana* (Vatke) Chiov.; *Cassia corneliana* Vatke; *Cassia somalensis* Serrato)

Somalia and Socotra. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 21: 263. 1863

(The pods and leaves used as a laxative.)

***Senna italica*** Mill. (*Adipera jahnii* Britton & Rose ex Pittier; *Cassia italica* (Mill.) Spreng.; *Cassia italica* (Mill.) F.W. Andrews; *Cassia italica* (Mill.) Lam. ex F.W. Andrews; *Cassia italica* Lam. ex Steudel; *Cassia jahnii* (Britton & Rose ex Pittier) Rose ex Pittier; *Cassia ligustrina* Mill., nom. illeg.; *Cassia obovata* Collad., nom. superfl.; *Cassia obtusa*



Roxb.; *Cassia porturegalis* Bancr.; *Senna obovata* (Collad.) Link; *Senna obtusa* Roxb.)

Cape Verde, Somalia, South Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, deciduous, herb or small shrub, prostrate, leaves arranged spirally, inflorescence an erect axillary raceme, petals yellow, fruit a flattened oblong pod ridged upcurved dehiscent

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 378. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 2. 1768, *Bot. Gart. Univ. Halle* 21. 1800, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 757. 1814, *Histoire Naturelle et Médicale des Casses* 92, pl. 15A. 1816, *Jamaica Courant* 13–17. 1827, *Roy. Gaz.* 49(46): 22. 1827, *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse* 2: 140. 1831, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 344. 1832, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 166, 167. 1840 and *Boletín de la Sociedad Venezolana de Ciencias Naturales* 10: 112. 1945, *The Flowering Plants of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan* 2: 117. 1952, *Taxon* 30(1): 9. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 333–342. 1990, *Phytochemistry* 31(6): 2187. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 48: 131–144. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 58(2): 135–142. 1997, *Fitoterapia* 70(3): 299–304. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105: 358–367, 387–399. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112: 152–161. 2007

(Toxic. Leaves wound healing, a dressing for burns and ulcers. Leaves, pods and mature seeds used as a purgative and abortifacient; mature seeds have a purging activity; decoction or maceration for stomach complaints, fever, jaundice, venereal diseases and against intestinal worms. Flowers tea a purgative and to induce labor. Roots for indigestion, sore eyes, stomachache, influenza, liver complaints, gall bladder disorders, nausea, vomiting, wounds, diarrhea. Veterinary medicine, whole plant ground with leaves of *Calotropis gigantea* and given orally in anthrax; leaves of *Cassia italica* with flower of *Calotropis gigantea* and fruit of *Terminalia chebula* pounded and given orally in constipation; leaves of *Jasminum auriculatum* along with those of *Cassia italica* and roots of *Hemidesmus indicus* pounded and the extract given orally for tympany.)

in English: Aleppo senna, country senna, dog senna, Eland's pea, Eland's senna, Italian senna, Jamaica senna, Port Royal senna, Senegal senna, senna, Spanish senna, Tripoli senna, wild senna

in Arabic: adjardjar, affelajet, agerger, ashreq, mekki, sama-leika, sanna, senna, senna ghanami, zenina

in Burkina Faso: balébaléri, wema kouta

in Kenya: bsuneute, cheropon

in Mali: anrangan gangalu, balibali

in Mauritania: baad-uulo, falayel, vellajit

in Niger: agargar, fhurasko, hilakaso, illesko, sanjeréhy

in Nigeria: filasiko, filasko

in Senegal: badula, badulo, bali bali, faladel, faladen, faladin, falajin, filasko, illesko, laïdur, laydour, laydur, m'bali, mbali

in South Africa: Elandsertjie, grondboontjie, kalwerbossie, swartstormbos

in Sudan: sana'maka

in Tanzania: bsuneute, itakiri

in India: adavithangadi, bhinda anwal, bhui-tarwad, bhuitarwar, bhutalapota, chotatarado, chottataroda, goranwal, kaadu sonnaamukhi, kattunilavirai, medi anwal, nela tangedu, neladavarike, nelaponna, nelathangedu, neltangedu, nilavagai, nilavarai, seruvanni, sonamukhi, sunamukhi, surati sonamukhi

*Senna italica* Mill. subsp. *arachoides* (Burch.) Lock (*Cassia arachoides* Burch.; *Cassia italica* subsp. *arachoides* (Burch.) Brenan; *Cassia obovata* auct., sensu Burtt Davy; *Cassia obovata* Collad., nom. superfl.; *Cassia obovata* var. *mucronata* Burtt Davy; *Cassia obovata* var. *pilosa* Burtt Davy; *Senna obovata* (Collad.) Link)

Namibia, Botswana and South Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 376–380. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 3. 1754, *Bot. Gart. Univ. Halle* 21. 1800, *Histoire Naturelle et Médicale des Casses* 92, pl. 15A. 1816, *Travels in the interior of South Africa* 1: 341. 1822, *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse* 2: 140. 1831, *Bot. Zeit.* 7:192. 1849 and *Kew Bulletin* 13(2): 242. 1958, *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 339. 1988

(Leaves, pods and mature seeds used as a purgative and abortifacient. Veterinary medicine, roots stomachic, for heart-water disease.)

in South Africa: sebeta

*Senna italica* Mill. subsp. *italica* (*Cassia aschrek* Forssk.; *Cassia italica* (Mill.) Spreng. subsp. *italica* (Mill.) Spreng.; *Cassia obovata* auct., sensu Burtt Davy; *Cassia obovata* Collad., nom. superfl.)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 339. 1988

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Leaves, pods and mature seeds used as a purgative and abortifacient. Decoction or maceration for stomach complaints, fever, jaundice, venereal diseases, and against intestinal worms. Leaves a dressing for burns and ulcers. Flowers tea a purgative and to induce labor. Roots for indigestion, sore eyes, stomachache, influenza, liver complaints, gall bladder disorders, nausea, vomiting, wounds, diarrhea.)

in English: country senna, dog senna, Italian senna, Jamaica senna, Senegal senna, Tripoli senna

in India: adavithangadi, bhinda anwal, bhonyataravad, bhuitarwad, bhuitarwar, bhummyahuli, bhutalapota, ceruvanni, chhotataroda, chottataroda, goranwal, hindi-sana, hindi-sana-ka-pat, kaadu sonnaamukhi, kattunilavirai, medi anwal, mendial, nattu-nila-virai, nattu-nila virai, nela ponna, nela-tangedu, neladavarike, nelaponna, nelatangedu, nelathangedu, nelathengadoo, nelavarai, nelavare, nelavarike, neltangedu, nilavaka, nila-vakai, nilavagai, nilavakai, nilavarai, neltangedu, sanae-hindi, seruvanni, sonamukhi, sunamukhi, sunamuki, sunnamaki, sunnamakki, surati sonamukhi, thauthi, vatagara, vattantakara, vellaipponnavirai

***Senna leandrii*** (Ghesq.) Du Puy (*Cassia leandrii* Ghesq.; *Cassia leandrii* var. *maesta* Ghesq.)

Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, yellow flowers

See *Revue de zoologie et de botanique africaines* 24: 264. 1934, *Kew Bulletin* 50(3): 582. 1995, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006

(The bark is chewed to relieve dental pain.)

in Madagascar: fany, sarifany, sarongaza, sarongazala, tsingarifare, tsingarifary

***Senna longiracemosa*** (Vatke) Lock (*Cassia longiracemosa* Vatke)

Ethiopia, Somalia, Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 30: 80. 1880 and *Kew Bull.* 43: 333–342. 1988

(Roots used as a remedy for malaria, roots pounded and boiled and the filtrate drunk with milk.)

***Senna macrophylla*** (Kunth) H.S. Irwin & Barneby (*Cassia gigantifolia* (Britton & Killip) R.S. Cowan; *Cassia macrophylla* Kunth; *Chamaefistula gigantifolia* Britton & Killip; *Chamaefistula hazenii* Britton & Killip; *Chamaefistula macrophylla* (Kunth) G. Don; *Senna macrophylla* var. *gigantifolia* (Britton & Killip) H.S. Irwin & Barneby)

South America.

See *Mimosas* 126, pl. 38. 1823, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 451. 1832 and *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 35(3): 171–172. 1936, *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 18(4): 146. 1958, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 35: 137, 139. 1982

(A wash for earache and headache.)

***Senna marilandica*** (L.) Link (*Cassia acuminata* Moench; *Cassia acuminata* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Cassia marilandica* L.; *Cassia marylandica* L.; *Cassia medsgeri* Shafer; *Cassia reflexa* Salisb.; *Ditremexa marilandica* (L.) Britton & Rose; *Ditremexa marilandica* Britton & Rose; *Ditremexa medsgeri* (Shafer) Britton & Rose; *Ditremexa medsgeri* Britton & Rose; *Ditremexa nashii* Britton & Rose; *Senna marylandica* (L.) Link; *Senna marylandica* Link; *Senna riparia* Raf.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 378. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis*: a staminum situ describendi 273. 1794, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 326. 1796, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(1): 517. 1799, *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse* [Link] 2: 140. 1831, *Sylva Telluriana* 127. 1838 and *Torreyia* 4(12): 179–181, f. 2. 1904, *North American Flora* 23(4): 257–258. 1930, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 57(1): 1–53. 1976

(Laxative, purgative, cathartic, anthelmintic, blood purifier, febrifuge, analgesic, stimulant. Poultice of roots used for sores, ulcers; roots infusion taken for heart trouble.)

in English: Maryland senna, Maryland wild sensitive plant, wild senna

***Senna montana*** (Roth) V. Singh (*Cassia montana* Roth; *Cassia setigera* DC.; *Senna montana* (B. Heyne ex Roth) V. Singh)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 4: t. 77. 1831. [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Fl. Flumin.* 169. 1829 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(3): 600. 1992

(Cooling and antidiabetic.)

in India: ponnararai

***Senna obtusifolia*** (L.) H.S. Irwin & Barneby (*Cassia humilis* Collad.; *Cassia obtusifolia* L.; *Cassia obtusifolia* var. *humilis* (Collad.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Cassia tora* sensu auct.; *Cassia tora* L. var. *b* Wight & Arn.; *Cassia tora* var. *humilis* (Collad.) Collad.; *Cassia tora* var. *obtusifolia* (L.) Haines; *Cassia toroides* Raf.; *Cassia toroides* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Diallobus falcatus* Raf.; *Diallobus uniflorus* Raf.; *Senna toroides* Roxb.)

Caribbean and southern United States. Perennial non-climbing shrub or subshrub, herbaceous, suffrutescent, coarse, erect, leaves alternate imparipinnate when crushed have pleasant smell, flowers orange-yellow, inflorescence with usually very short peduncle, linear dehiscent pod straight or curved, a weed on cultivated land, in bushland, along foot trail, along roadside, along weedy roadside, waste places, in riverine areas, closely related to *Senna tora*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 376–380. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 3. 1754, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 272. 1794, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 31. 1814, *Histoire Naturelle et Médicale des Casses* 96. 1816, *Med. Fl.* 1: 96. 1828, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 341. 1832, *Sylva Telluriana* 128. 1838, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(3): 394. 1840, *Man. Med. Bot.* 96. 1841 and *Bot. Bihar & Orissa* 304. 1922, E.D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus*. 143. Jamaica Plain, Massachusetts, USA 1949, *Kew Bulletin* 13(2): 250. 1958, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 4: 75–98.

1981, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 35(1): 1–454. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 109–125. 1987, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 12(1): 81–92. 1989, *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 333–342. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112: 152–161. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 113: 521–540. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 115: 387–408. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda. Toxic properties, seeds are reputedly poisonous, toxic if large quantities eaten; leaves emetic, purgative. Sap of stem and leaves used to relieve earache. Roots laxative and anthelmintic; roots chewed by pregnant women during labor; powdered root taken orally as an antidote in scorpion stings and snakebite; roots decoction a postpartum remedy. Leaves laxative, anthelmintic, against vomiting, stomachache and stomach disorders, used as a poultice to treat skin infections, boils, carbuncles, sores, ulcers and insect bites; leaves eaten as vegetable as vermifugal; leaves decoction given in malaria. Fruits eaten raw in liver disorders. Seeds eaten, with a leaf decoction, to treat conjunctivitis; seeds paste soaked in water eaten for jaundice. Fish poison from the crushed leaves.)

in English: African fetid cassia, coffee weed, fetid cassia, low senna, sickle pod, sicklepod

in Benin: abrangbé, kpanhoun, touganlou, zansi

in Burkina Faso: katre nanguri, ndur, ngelu, pielu, sifla, sud-edre, uulo, zaga nzaga

in Comoros: sanamaka, shongwe

in Madagascar: akondrondolo, intohatsara, tsiaridrafi

in Mali: abrangbé, akoréré, akpaoun, akpaounou, alalensoun, aljannaawi, kikkiliba ako, kpan, kpanwoun, kpaoun, kparatchi tommo, lalouiman, lalwissou, npyelu, nzèlu, oulo, sanga sango koreil, sifla, swire, tafasa, ulo, zanzi, zelu

in Mauritania: aljannaawi, uulo

in Niger: abaezzy, fhudalli, tafasa, ula, uulo

in Nigeria: ako-rere, gayà ebá, ndaya okon, nyalegwu, tafasa, ufu ochiri

in Senegal: aljannaawi, ewurta

in Tanzania: itakiri

in Togo: akpam, kpam, lalui, viddjékaké

in Uganda: ewabula, yekeyeke

in Zambia: katima

in India: avudham, banarh, chakragaja, chakramarda, chakramardaka, chakrapadmada, chakravha, chakri, chakunda, chakwar, ciru takarai, dadrughna, dridhabija, dundu thangadi, edagaja, edahasti, gajakhya, gandutagase, ghna, kharjjuana, kusuma, marbuga, meshakshi, meshalochana, meshavhaya, padmata, panevar, prabhunatha, prapunnada, prapunnala, prapunnata, praputatri, prisanaparni, punnata, punwad, puadia, pumaria, sagace, sakramardaka,

sakramardakam, senavu, sirudagarai, sogase, sogata, taga, tagace, tagarai, tagirise, takala, takara, takla, tankli, tantemu, tantiyamu, taragasi, tarkila, tarkina, tarota, tarvata, uranakhyaka, uranaksha, vanamavaram, vanavarike, vimardaka, vindu, vyavartaka

Malay names: gelenggang kechil, gelenggang nasi, gelenggang sayor

in Philippines: kupkupit si nuwang

in East Africa: cheporon, emang, emany

in Yoruba: ako rere, asimawu, opa iku

***Senna occidentalis*** (L.) Link (*Cassia caroliniana* Walter; *Cassia ciliata* Raf.; *Cassia falcata* L.; *Cassia foetida* Pers.; *Cassia laevigata* sensu auct.; *Cassia macradenia* Collad.; *Cassia obliquifolia* Schrank; *Cassia occidentalis* (L.) Rose; *Cassia occidentalis* Náves; *Cassia occidentalis* Hort. ex Steud.; *Cassia occidentalis* L.; *Cassia occidentalis* var. *arista* sensu Hassk.; *Cassia occidentalis* var. *aristata* Collad.; *Cassia planisiliqua* L.; *Ditremexa occidentalis* Britton & Rose; *Ditremexa occidentalis* (L.) Britton & Rose ex Britton & P. Wilson; *Senna occidentalis* (L.) Roxb., nom. illeg., non *Senna occidentalis* (L.) Link)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub or subshrub, erect, shrubby herb, fetid, compound leaves, yellow flowers, erect and slightly curved flat pods, leaves fried or cooked and used as a vegetable, seeds roasted and used as a substitute for coffee, leaves browsed by goats

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 376–380. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 135. 1788, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 457. 1805, *Histoire Naturelle et Médicale des Casses* 108, 132. 1816, *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 100–101. 1817, *Denkschriften der Koeniglich-Baierischen Botanischen Gesellschaft in Regensburg* 2: 40. 1822, *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse* 2: 140. 1831, *Sylva Telluriana* 127. 1838, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 306. 1840, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 3 [F.M. Blanco] t. 73. [1877–1883], *FBI* 2: 262. 1878 and *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 5: 372. 1924, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 283–314. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 18: 257–266. 1986, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 253–277. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 35: 25–63. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 117–127. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 46: 17–23. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 48: 131–144. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 55: 119–126. 1997, *Taxon* 46(3): 466. 1997, *Kagoshima University Research Center for the Pacific Islands, Occasional Papers* no. 34: 141–144. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 83: 39–54. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44, 279–286. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 273–279. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 113: 521–540. 2007



(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. All parts of the plant poisonous, toxic only if large quantities eaten, possibly poisonous to livestock. Plant paste applied on abdomen for stomach disorders; whole plant made into a paste and applied locally on mumps. Stem bark paste applied to treat boils and mumps. Pounded green fruits applied on forehead for headache. Leaves and stalks for snakebite; leaves and roots to treat stomachache, fever, snakebite, venereal diseases and mental illness; leaf and seed extract given in cough, whooping cough, also applied in skin diseases. Leaves febrifuge, astringent, laxative, tonic, anthelmintic, cardiotoxic, antifungal, for fever, flu, diarrhea, menstrual pain; tender leaves eaten as a tonic, to reduce weakness; leaves decoction for stomachache; leaf juice mixed with buttermilk taken as hepatic stimulant; leaf paste applied in scabies, abscesses, ringworm, itches, eczema and skin diseases; fresh leaflets warmed in groundnut oil and made into a paste used to heal wounds caused by knife, axe. Roots and leaves of *Cassia occidentalis* with roots of *Acacia polyacantha* and/or *Citrus aurantifolia* boiled and the filtrate drunk to cure headache, chest and body ache. Roots used in snakebite; a decoction and infusion used for regulating fertility and cramps; root powder mixed with aril of *Pithecellobium* used as aphrodisiac; root powder taken as febrifuge; roots and seeds extract useful in whooping coughs. Roasted and powdered seeds given in cough, whooping cough. Ritual, magico-religious beliefs, a bath in hot water containing pieces of its roots to ward off evil spirits. Veterinary medicine, leaves used in foot and mouth diseases in cattle; leaves with root extract of *Plumbago zeylanica* pounded in milk and given orally for rheumatism; leaves applied over fractured area and bound; root extract given for indigestion.)

in English: arsenic bean, coffee senna, coffee weed, creole coffee, fetid cassia, negro coffee, rat bean, septic weed, stinking pea, stinking weed, styptic weed, wild coffee, yama bush

in Angola: (omu) ipan-nyoka, (omu) ipanyoka, kimbulukunde, madia-nhoka

in Benin: adjangoulou, agonlinsiwaluvi, aguëntouglè, akorere, avakofemar, ayahwinouman, bésisan, bessisan, douglé, falvi, ganguëntogblé, ganyitogbé, kinikiniba, kinikiniba ako, kpadjakpadja, kpayowé, lalouiman, raidoré, sanga-sanga, sénanwami, sènanwami, tasbati, tchamball, toungbé, toutoukoti

in Burkina Faso: aljanaahi, balambala, balombo, bambanboukro, bâtararé, ber-le, dobo-dobo, kikeliba, kinkelibah, kinkiliba, koassirè lè, kong, manangbourou, n'kong, souma kala

in Burundi: umuyoka, umuyokayoka

in Cameroon: sangatasba, tapasa

in Central African Republic: balovu, ouagok, perpakala, singlele, te zafan

in Comoros: hassa, sanamaka

in Congo: buluwatadi, buyili buesi, elumbatsolo, esendzo, jbwiy, kashege, kashegemanjoka, kashenge, kimbalu, kimbeyeshi, kinkeliba, kisogera, leposo yandzo, lesendzo, lukunda bajanyi, m'baumbau, mantsambi nsambi, matsambisambi, mchanzoka, mnuka uvundo, mujangajanga, munkasa ntari, mushegemanjoka, mutsu-ntsundi, mwengajini, mwengia, mwingajini, mwingayini, n'tsambi-tsambi, ndabou zangoulou, niasi, nkéantali, nkese-ntari, nkia tsumu, nkrantali, nkratali, ntsu-ntsudi, ondziégùè, onwara tshulu, onwazra, posoà yandzo, sango, umukubayoka, umuyoka, umwicanzoka

in Gabon: anumba-numba, bongwè, ébé-si, igondjo ny'anango, igondjo-nyi-ntséri, monyèmbè-nyèmbè, mukèmu-mfumbi, muwiwisi, ngombi-a-myovi, nyalé-kaba, nyoka-nyoka

in Ghana: amanseidua, bontore

in Guinea: benta mare, sinnyan'ma, sinyamma, suluku bölön, suluku la bolon, tiga sowrou

in Ivory Coast: adamadouba, aloukou sèrè sèrè, badja, bagalé, gbégbé n'dé, gni lè té, kandabalomba, katabi alouba, kinkeliba-tchèman, kinkelibah, m'bechilè, matamakankanmanda, pongouolo, rèye doré, saka saka nobrou, sango sèrè sèrè, sèrè noumbrou, zimélé dindin, ziribidindin

in Kenya: cheporon, cheroponpolalwa, chesokisian, imindi, inglatiang, ketapararar, mwengajini, nya-vado, ohingla thieng, oinglatiang

in Madagascar: ambirondolo, bemaimbo, famônoakoho, hemaimbo, intsakitsana, katsakatsa, kintsakitsana, maimbobe, nanakontsovoka, sanatrindulu, saringoaza, senaridolo, tsatsinangatra, tsitsorinangatra, tsorokonangatra, tsotsorinangatra, tsotsorinangatra, vantsirokonangatra, voanembanalika, voantsiraokonangatra, voantsiroky nimaro, voantsironiangatra, vonjary

in Mali: aljannaawi, bentamare, guinjimognu, kangaladengele, kangalaguno, m'balanbalanfing, nanu pira, nbalafin, npalanpalan, sang-sanga, suma'o, sumakala, tasbati

in Niger: leydoré, raydore, sanga-sanga

in Nigeria: abo rere, aborere, adaweresewere, adjangoulou, akedeagbora, asuwon, bauzanfari, gayà, hautifakellea, ikpammuo, kinkiliba, oganlara, rai rai, raidora, raildore, raydoré, rere, ufu ochiri

in Rwanda: imvubyi, umuyoka

in Senegal: adama, ala nao, aldama, aljanaahi, aljannaawi, banta aldana, bantamare, bantawaré, bâta, bâté, bénéféné, benefene ndana, bêtamarê, câbali, ka putataba, kinkeliba, m'bentamare, mbala mbala fin, mbante, mbetamaré, ndahar mbal, njebe ladde, palambala, suma kala, tambali, tasbati, turefere, xob bu adana

in Sierra Leone: e-lamba foke, nje pai

in Southern Africa: isinyebane, lilyanyoka, mnuka uvundo

in Sudan: kasse, mama kasse, sim el dabib, souma kala

in Tanzania: eswaili, imindi, komanguku, kunde nyika, kundekunde, maitanyoka, mkundekunde, mnuka uvundo, muinu, muwinganzoka, mwingajini, mwita njoka, mwitanzoka, nwambalasinba, nyamaganga, nzegezege, segusse

in Togo: adakayi, awakofé, awakofin, awakognifan, awakolifé

in Uganda: kasagalyansasi, kwiniini omuganda, mutanjoka, mwitanzoka, omuhanga

in Cambodia: sândaek khmaôch

in China: wang chiang nan, wang jiang nan

in India: aanesogate, advi chennangi, alo, anechagate, anecogate, anesogate, anetajank, anetajanku, anne sogate, arimarda, bada chakunda, bari-kasondi, barikasaumdi, bari-kasondi, badikasondi, barkachakwar, cashanda, chakbar, chaker, chakora, chakunda, chakundra, chakwar, charu, dagare chedy, dipana, dodda thagache, dodda thagachi, doddatagace, doddatagache, doddatagaci, doddatagase, doddathagase, eddhukommaku, eleuri, elevure, elgulisoppu, elluri, gandu tagate, ghitki, hadi-dika-araung, hant thenga, herachi, hikal, hodu-taikilo, jarana, kaca, kala, kalakasunda, kalankata, kalkashunda, kalkasunda, kanaka, karintakara, karkasha, kasaghna, kasamara, kasamarda (kasa, cough; marda, destroyer), kasamardah, kasamardaka, kasamardakah, kasari, kasaumdi, kasendri, kashamarda, kasinda, kasindha, kasinta, kasintha, kasivda, kasivinda, kasonda, kasondi, kasunda, kasundi, kasundro, kasuondi, kasuvayee, kattuccena, kattuttakarai, kesudo, kesundo, kolatapasi, koltagache, koltagaci, koltagasi, kolthagache, kolthagasi, kolu thogari, kolutagace, kolutagase, kosondi, langali, maripumbadio, maroan, marohah, mattantakara, moti kasondi, moto taroto, narattantakarai, narrantakara, narrantakarai, narttantakarai, narutakarai, natatagara, natram-takara, natrum-takara, nattam-takarai, nattamtakarai, nattandagarai, nattantakara, nattantakarai, nattavarai, nattu takarai, nattutakarai, nilaveri, oksutem naro, paeravirai, paya varai, payavera, payaverai, pedda kasivinda, pedda thantemu, peddakasinda, peddakasinta, peni-tora, penta chennagi, peravirai, peyavarai, peyavirai, peyaviram, pon-avarai, ponavarai, ponnampu, ponnaavarai, ponnaavaraiyilai, ponnariviram, ponnaveeram, ponnavirai, ponnaviram, ran-takda, rankasvinda, rantarota, takarai, talka, taror, thagarai, thakara, thapthagarai, urecogate, uresogate, urisonte, vhadlo-tay-kilo, vimarda, yeleure, yelluri

in Indonesia: kasingsat, kopi andelan, menting

in Japan: habu-so, habuso

in Laos: kh'ét, lang kh'ét

in Malaysia: kachang kota, ketepeng hutan

in Nepal: tapre

in Philippines: andadasi, balatong-aso, duda, kabal-kabalan, sumting, tambalisa

in Thailand: chumhet-thet, khilek-pi, khilek-thet

in Tibet: ka sa ma rda, ka sa ma rdha

in Vietnam: mu[oof]ng c[oos]t kh[is], muong lai, v[o]ng giang nam

in Hawaii: 'auko'i, 'au'auko'i, mikipalaoa, pi'hohono

in South and Central America: bricho, cimarrón, comida de murciélago, erva federonta, escapacle, fedegoso, folha-de-pagé, frijolillo negro, furrusca, habilla, hediondío, kafé zépyant, lava-pratos, mamangá, mangeroba, manjericona, menuerioba, moquillo, paieriaba, pajamarioba, pigue pajaro, taperyva hu, tavarucu, vainillo

***Senna petersiana*** (Bolle) Lock (*Cassia delagoensis* Harv.; *Cassia petersiana* Bolle; *Senna septemtrionalis* (Viv.) H.S. Irwin & Barneby) (after the German physician and traveller Wilhelm Carl Hartwig Peters, 1815–1883, naturalist, zoologist, co-author of *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique*. Berlin [1861–] 1862–1864; see Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. University of Pennsylvania Press, Philadelphia 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 73. 1965, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature* 4: 194–195. 1983)

Cameroon, Ethiopia, South Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, very variable, leaves arranged spirally paripinnately compound, inflorescence an erect terminal or axillary panicle, compressed linear indehiscent pod, sweet fruit pulp eaten raw, rainforest, wooded grassland, in riverine forest, deciduous woodland, coastal evergreen bushland

See *Elenchus Plantarum Horti Botanici* 14. 1802, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 1: 13. 1861 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 35: 365. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 340. 1988, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 28: 255–283. 1990, *Annals of Tropical Medicine and Parasitology* 90(6): 597–602. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 73(1–2): 209–214. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 86: 97–108. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 177–191. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 96(3): 515–519. 2005

(Purgative, laxative, antimalarial, antibacterial, antiviral, schistosomicidal, antibilharzia, infusion or decoction roots to treat constipation, intestinal worms, malaria, schistosomiasis, gonorrhoea, syphilis, gynaecological complaints, stomachache.)

in English: dwarf cassia, eared cassia, monkey pod

in Congo: ansokopa

in East Africa: mbaraka, mpingawaume

in Madagascar: maniboa, rindisindi, sangaravatsy, tsiambaravatsy, tsileondoza

in Malawi: mpatsachokolo

in Southern Africa: apiespeul, bwembanyani, li-joyi, liJoyi, mpatsachokolo, mukunda, muKunda, munembenembe, muRemberembe, muRemperembe, muSadzinbuzi,

nembenembe, nnembenembe, ntankanyerere, ntelene, uHwabile, umNembenembe

in Tanzania: kundekunde, mkunde, nkundekunde

***Senna podocarpa*** (Guill. & Perr.) Lock (*Cassia podocarpa* Guill. & Perr.)

Senegal, Gambia, Nigeria. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub, leaves arranged spirally paripinnately compound, inflorescence an erect terminal raceme, petals yellow, flattened oblong acuminate ridged indehiscent pod

See *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 259. 1832 and *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 340. 1988, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 50: 55–59. 1996, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 35: 12–16, 323–328. 1997, *Nigerian Journal of Natural Products and Medicine* 3: 51–53. 1999, *African Journal of Medicine and Medical Sciences* 31(2): 171–173. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *African Journal Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines* 2(3): 274–281. 2005

(Toxic effects of extracts of leaves and pods. Leaves and pods extract purgative, wound healing, stomachic and diuretic, used against gonorrhoea. A paste of pounded leaves applied to the skin to treat Guinea worm sores. Pods used in the treatment of eczema, scabies and ringworm.)

***Senna reticulata*** (Willd.) H.S. Irwin & Barneby (*Cassia annunciata* E.H.L. Krause; *Cassia dumetorum* Bertero ex DC.; *Cassia dumetorum* DC.; *Cassia marginata* Willd.; *Cassia reticulata* Willd.; *Cassia strobilacea* Kunth; *Cassia tarantan* Kunth; *Chamaesenna reticulata* (Willd.) Pittier)

Central America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 376–380. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 3. 1754, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 1: 443. 1809, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 347–349. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 499. 1825 and *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 32(2): 345. 1914, *Trabajos del Museo Comercial de Venezuela* 3: 160. 1928, *Arb. Arbus. Orden Legum.* 130. 1928, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 35: 458. 1982

(For stomachache.)

in English: carrion crow bush, wild senna

in Latin America: bajagua, baraja, barajo, galbecillo, huevo de tortuga, majagua, majaguillo, mamuri, matapasto grande, mucuteno, palo de jiote, piria, retama, serincontil, varajita

***Senna ruiziana*** (G. Don) H.S. Irwin & Barneby (*Cassia macrophylla* Benth.; *Cassia macrophylla* Ruiz & Pav. ex Benth.; *Cassia macrophylla* Kunth; *Cassia pallidifolia* J.F. Macbr.; *Cassia ruiziana* (G. Don) Vogel; *Chamaefistula ruiziana* G. Don)

South America.

See *Mimoses* 126, pl. 38. 1823, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 451. 1832, *Generis Cassiae Synopsis* 40. 1837, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 27: 520. 1871 and *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(3/1): 176. 1943, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 35: 150. 1982

(A wash from the bark to treat earache.)

***Senna septentrionalis*** (Viv.) H.S. Irwin & Barneby (*Adipera laevigata* (Willd.) Britton & Rose; *Adipera laevigata* (Willd.) Britton & Rose ex Britton & P. Wilson; *Cassia aurata* Roxb.; *Cassia elegans* Kunth; *Cassia elegans* Voigt, nom. illeg.; *Cassia floribunda* sensu auct.; *Cassia floribunda* sensu Brenan; *Cassia floribunda* auct. - sensu Brenan, non Cav., misapplied name; *Cassia laevigata* Willd.; *Cassia laevigata* var. *floribunda* sensu Ghesq.; *Cassia quadrangularis* Zoll. & Moritz; *Cassia septentrionalis* Viv.; *Cassia septentrionalis* Zuccagni; *Cassia septentrionalis* Sessé & Moc.; *Cassia vernicosa* Clos; *Chamaecassia laevigata* Link; *Chamaecassia laevigata* (Willd.) Link; *Chamaefistula laevigata* G. Don; *Chamaefistula laevigata* (Willd.) G. Don; *Chamaesenna laevigata* (Willd.) Pittier; *Senna aurata* Roxb.)

Mexico. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, green branchlets, bright yellow flowers, indehiscent pods, wooded grassland, disturbed ground, dry upland evergreen forest, grassland, along roadsides, waste ground

See *Elenchus Plantarum Horti Botanici* (Viviani) 14. 1802 [2–6 Jul 1802], *Cent. Observ. Bot.* [p. 29] No. 69. 1806 [Apr 1806 publ. Dec 1806], *Collectanea* 141. 1806–1810, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 1: 441. 1809, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 342–343. 1823, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 55. 1828, *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse* 2: 139. 1829, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 342. 1832, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 452. 1832, *Flora Chilena* 2: 244. 1847 and *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 5: 371. 1924, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 35: 365. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003

(May be poisonous. A solution of fruit and roots taken as a purgative. A solution from leaves crushed and mixed with water taken after childbirth to help remove the placenta.)

in English: arsenic bush, dooley weed, hill senna, smooth senna, wild senna, yellow shower

in Indonesia: gelanggang, kasingsat, sentung

in Thailand: khilek-america

in Vietnam: b[oo] cap nur[oo]

in Hawaii: kolomona, kalamona

in Latin America: baraja, barajo, frijolillo, hedionda macho

in Burundi: nkungura-bunyoni, umushiha



in East Africa: esenetoi (Maasai), omochegechege (Kisii)

in Kenya: senewet

in Madagascar: agnandraby, famônoakoho, tainakoho, tsot-sorinangatra, voandranomainty, voantsirokopnagniny

in Uganda: kazaana, mugusa, nkumambusi

*Senna siamea* (Lam.) H.S. Irwin & Barneby (*Cassia arayatensis* sensu Naves; *Cassia arborea* Macfad.; *Cassia florida* Vahl; *Cassia gigantea* DC.; *Cassia gigantea* Bertero ex DC.; *Cassia reticulata* Willd.; *Cassia siamea* Lam.; *Cassia siamea* var. *puberula* Kurz; *Cassia sumatrana* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Cassia sumatrana* Roxb. ex Hornem.; *Cassia sumatrana* DC.; *Chamaefistula gigantea* G. Don; *Sciacassia siamea* (Lam.) Britton; *Sciacassia siamea* (Lam.) Britton & Rose; *Senna sumatrana* (Roxb. ex Hornem.) Roxb.; *Senna sumatrana* Roxb.; *Senna sumatrana* (DC.) Roxb.)

Southeast Asia. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub, several-stemmed, young branches striate and finely pubescent, pale yellow flowers densely grouped in clusters at ends of tree branches, yellow-brown fruits in dense clusters, wood termite resistant

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 376–380. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 3. 1754, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 648–649. 1785, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 3: 57. 1794, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 1: 443. 1809, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 31. 1814, *Hort. Hafn., Suppl.* 135. 1819, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 492. 1825, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 106, 451. 1832, *The Flora of Jamaica* 1: 343. 1837, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Part 2. Natural history* 45(2): 284. 1876, *Flora de Filipinas* ed. 3 [F.M. Blanco] Nov. App. 71. 1877 and *North American Flora* 23(4): 252. 1930, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 38(1): 1–94. 1951, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, séries 4, Section B, Adansonia. Botanique Phytochimie* 4: 461–472. 1981, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 35: 98. 1982, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences* 48: 397–404. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 215–223. 1983, *Taxon* 33(3): 437. 1984, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 153: 223–227. 1986, *Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Evol. Biol.* 3: 57–71. 1986, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 253–277. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 183–189. 1988, *Cuscatlania* 1(2): 1–16. 1989, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 25: 115–118. 1989, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 15(3): 8. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 113: 457–470. 2007

(Used in Sidha. Pods and leaves sometimes fatal to men and livestock, to pigs. Bark, leaves, flowers and pods used to treat stomachache, coughs and ringworms, diabetes and malaria. A decoction of the leaf petioles with the rhizomes of *Curcuma domestica* claimed to be an effective cure for late-onset diabetes. Leaves infusion rubbed on the skin to

cure scabies and skin irritations; leaf juice as eye drop. Roots decoction for recurrent fevers, cold, fevers and convulsions in children; roots infusion for snakebites. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, charm, tie to the child's neck a piece of the thick root. Veterinary medicine, leaves decoction for stomach pain, cough.)

in English: black-wood cassia, cassod tree, Djoowar, iron wood, iron wood tree, kasood tree, kassod tree, Siamese senna, Thai copper pod, Thailand shower

in Cambodia: 'ângkanh'

in China: tie dao mu

in India: achingudi, alasale, aramana, beati, bendaka, daiyal, jhau, karungkonnai, kassod, kodiari, koriti, manga konnei, manja konnai, manje-konne, mezali, ponnavarai, seema-tangedu, sima tangedu, vakai

in Indonesia: bujuk, dulang, johar, johor, juhar, juwar

in Japan: Tagaya-san-no-ki

in Laos: 'khi:z hlek

in Malaya: guah hitam, jahar, jeragor, johar, johor, mezali, sebusok, sibusuk

in Philippines: robles

in Thailand: keelek kaen, kheelak, kheelak baan, kheelak kaen, kheelak luang, kheelak yai, khilek, khilek-luang, khilek-yai, mae-khee-leh, pha-doh, phak chee-lee, ya-haa

in Vietnam: ang kanh, ang kel, c[aa]y mu[oof]ng den, humbo, khi lech, muong, muong nui, mu[oof]ng xi[ee]m, muong xiem, ong can

in Benin: kassia

in Burundi: elombe, kasia, kassia, umutarabanyi

in Congo: muti-a-bintuntu

in East Africa: ikengeta

in Kenya: ndege owinuoyieko, oyieko, oyteko

in Nigeria: dorawar turawa, kasia

in Sierra Leone: sheku turay, sheku toure

in Tanzania: masongoma, mijohoro, mjoholo, mjohoro, msaji, msangati, nsongoma

in Togo: zangara, zangarai, zangarati

*Senna singueana* (Delile) Lock (*Cassia abbreviata* Oliv.; *Cassia goratensis* Fresen.; *Cassia singueana* Delile; *Cassia sinqueana* Delile; *Cassia sinqueana* auct., non Delile, orthogr. error, misapplied name; *Cassia zanzibarensis* Vatke) (the specific name possibly refers to the name of the place, in Ethiopia, where the French traveller and naturalist Frédéric Cailliaud (1787–1869) found the plant; see Alire Delile (Raffeneau-Delile) (1778–1850), *Centurie de plantes*

*d'Afrique du voyage à Méroé, recueillies par M. Cailliaud.* Paris 1826–1827)

East Africa, tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, deciduous, aromatic, leaves arranged spirally with oval leaflets, a conspicuous gland on the stalk between each leaflet pair, inflorescence a stalked terminal raceme, golden yellow flowers, fruit a cylindrical to slightly compressed straight or slightly twisted oblong indehiscent sticky pod, seeds used as a substitute for coffee, a good fodder, bee forage, foliage browsed by livestock and elephant, fleshy sweet edible pods, in thickets, woodland, *Brachystegia* woodland, wooded grassland and bushland, savanna and dry evergreen forest

See *Cent. Pl. Afr.* 28. 1826, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 271. 1871 and *Tetrahedron* 36(17): 2449–2452. 1980, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 6: 29–60. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 159–172. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 253–277. 1987, *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 340. 1988, *Planta Medica* 56: 244–245. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 67: 225–228. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 68: 289–294. 1999, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 40(7): 552–560. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44, 261–267. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006

(Possibly toxic or poisonous. Stembark astringent. Roots antispasmodic, antibacterial, antiviral, decoction a remedy for hernia, gonorrhoea, diarrhoea, stomachache, convulsions, venereal diseases, wounds; roots also used to cure impotence caused by diabetes; root bark analgesic, antipyretic, anthelmintic, antiplasmodial; roots infusion for snakebites. Leaves anthelmintic and antiviral, an infusion a remedy for venereal diseases, malaria, convulsions, epilepsy, coughs, intestinal worms, constipation, stomachache; leaves filtrate drunk for menstrual disorders and as antidote in snakebite; young leaves chewed for stomachache, constipation. Heat leaves and apply with scratching for ringworm. Leaf sap drunk to cure malaria; stem bark used to treat skin disorders and malaria.)

in English: scrambled egg, sticky pod, wild cassia, winter cassia

in Angola: muene, ngongololo, olunyanyeka, omuhangi, ongongololo

in Central African Republic: ihina mbele, mbengbwele

in Comoros: mlambouzi, mombouzi

in Congo: uruhogo

in Kenya: Ikimerteti, muhumbu, mukengeka, mukengeta, senetoi

in Niger: runhu

in Nigeria: kwathurza; rumfu (Hausa), rumfui (Fula), shadarat al bashimi (Shuwa Arabic), tugulele (Kanuri), wangula

in Tanzania: chenamila, dalaa-akumo, dalaagi, engaipulsan, engaipurusalen, gelegela, humbahumba, mbaraka, mdimwambuli, mhanja, mhumba, mhumbu, mkundekunde, mlembe lembe, mlembe lembe dume, mlundalanda, msambila, msambilya, msambiria, msambisambi, msidati, msindali, msua, mswaga, mtepara, mtungulu, mtunguluwiruru, mtunguru, muhanjahanja, muhanza, muhumba, mutunduu, mutungulu, mutungululu, mvumba, qarerei

in Uganda: chebaayiwet, musumbila bafele, sisilamosa

*Senna sophera* (L.) Roxb. (*Cassia atroviridis* Span.; *Cassia autropurpurea* Benth.; *Cassia canca* Cav.; *Cassia esculenta* Roxb.; *Cassia frutescens* Mill.; *Cassia geminiflora* Schrank, nom. illeg., non *Cassia geminiflora* Moc. & Sessé ex Collad.; *Cassia linearis* Michx.; *Cassia lineata* Michx., nom. illeg., non *Cassia lineata* Sw.; *Cassia occidentalis* var. *glabra* DC.; *Cassia occidentalis* var. *sophera* (L.) Kuntze; *Cassia patula* Aiton; *Cassia proboscidea* Pollard; *Cassia sophera* L.; *Cassia sophera* var. *ligustrinoides* Benth.; *Cassia sopheroides* Roxb.; *Cassia torosa* Cav.; *Chamaefistula sophera* (L.) G. Don; *Chamaefistula sophera* G. Don; *Ditremexa sophera* (L.) Britton & Rose ex Britton & P. Wilson; *Ditremexa sophera* (L.) Britton & Wilson; *Senna occidentalis* var. *sophera* (L.) X.Y. Zhu)

Tropical America, pantropical. Perennial non-climbing shrub, erect, leaves arranged spirally paripinnately compound, inflorescence an axillary corymb, petals yellow, compressed pod, young leaves eaten as a vegetable, seeds and roasted leaves serve as a coffee substitute, sometimes a weed, roadsides and waste places, closely related to *Senna occidentalis*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 376–380. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 3. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* no. 2. 1768, *Hort. Kew.* (ed. 1) 2: 51. 1789, *Descripción de las Plantas* 132. 1801, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 261. 1803, *Hortus Botanicus R. Academiae Monacensis, ...* pl. 26. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 497. 1825, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 106, 451–452. 1832, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 347. 1832, *Sylva Telluriana* 127. 1838, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 27: 533. 1871, *J. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 24: 141. 1887, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 170. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 23(7): 281–282. 1896 and *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 5: 372. 1924, *Baileya* 23: 195–242. 1996, *Phytochemistry* 48(4): 699–702. 1998, *Food and Chemical Toxicology* 39(3): 287–291. 2001, *Antenna* 25(1): 53–56. 2001, *Legumes of China* 29. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Said to be poisonous, contradictory reports. Plant expectorant, a decoction used against cough, bronchitis, asthma and respiratory ailments. Leaf infusion drunk to treat fever and malaria, leaves decoction for conjunctivitis; warm leaves poultice applied in hydrocele; leaves juice expectorant, antiseptic, anthelmintic, febrifuge, antirheumatic, applied against ringworm; powdered dry

leaves insecticides and insect repellent. Bark infusion anti-diabetic; bark and powdered seeds mixed with honey given in diabetes. Bark, leaves and seeds cathartic; paste of bark or seed applied to treat ringworm and pimples. Seeds used to treat fever; seed powder taken to treat urinary problems. Roots decoction drunk to relieve painful menstruation and as a postpartum remedy; root is considered to be expectorant.)

in English: African senna, large-leaved senna, pepper-leaved senna, senna, senna esculenta, senna purpurea, senna sophera, sophera senna

in China: cha hua er, chueh ming, dou ban ye, huai ye jue ming, jiang mang, jiang mang jue ming, jiang nan huai, ku shen, shan bian dou, wang chiang nan, wang jiang nan, ye ku shen

in India: aalavari, banar, bas-ke-kasondi, bas-ki-kasunda, baskikasondi, chakwar, chennangi, culal, culalavirai, cularai, cutalavirai, cutaravirai, jangli-takla, kalkashunda, kalkasunda, kapikantaceti, kapikantavam, kasamarda (kasa, cough, mardan, killer), kasamardah, kasamardaka, kasamardakamu, kasamardhakamu, kasari, kasaripu, kasaunda, kasodi, kasondi senna, kasunda, kasundari, kasundi, kondakashinda, nalal, nalalvirai, nalamattu, nanamatu, nitty kashinda koora, paidi-tangaedu, paiditangedu, pera-virai, peria-takarai, periya-takarai, ponaverai, ponna-virai, ponnam-tagera, ponnam-takara, ponnampu, ponnantakara, ponnavarai, ponnavaram, ponthakaram, pounantakara, pulappu, pulipam, pulippavirai, pulippaviraiceti, ran-tankala, rawasan, sarphoka, sularai, suvarnamayahari, tagara, tagarachettu, talapota, takarai, thounam, uru-tora, vamacukkilam, yela huri

in Indonesia: enceng-enceng

in Japan: o-ba-no-senna

in Laos: ngot

in Nepal: kasaudi, tapre

in Philippines: andadasi, tambalisa

in Thailand: phak khlet, phak waan baan

in Vietnam: mu[oof] ng[os]t, mu[oof]ng h[of]e

in Yoruba: ojua

*Senna sophera* (L.) Roxb. var. *purpurea* (Lindl.) V. Singh (*Cassia purpurea* Lindl.; *Cassia purpurea* Roxb.; *Cassia sophera* L. var. *purpurea* (Lindl.) Baker; *Senna purpurea* (Lindl.) Roxb.; *Senna purpurea* Roxb.)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, slender purple branches, small turgid curved pods

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 31. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 342. 1832

(Leaves and seeds made into a paste and used on boils and skin diseases.)

in English: pepper-leaved senna, purple senna

in India: kasodi, kasondi senna, kasunda

*Senna spectabilis* (DC.) H. Irwin & Barneby (*Cassia amazonica* Ducke; *Cassia carnaval* Speg.; *Cassia edulis* Posada-Arango; *Cassia edulis* Sessé & Moc.; *Cassia excelsa* Schrad.; *Cassia excelsa* Schrad. var. *acutifolia* Hassl.; *Cassia humboldtiana* DC.; *Cassia speciosa* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Cassia spectabilis* DC.; *Cassia totonaca* Sessé & Moc.; *Cassia trinitatis* DC.; *Cassia trinitatis* Reichb. ex DC.; *Cassia trinitatis* Rchb., nom. nud.; *Cassia trinitatis* Benth.; *Cathartocarpus humboldtianus* Loudon; *Cathartocarpus speciosus* (DC.) G. Don; *Cathartocarpus speciosus* G. Don; *Cathartocarpus trinitatis* (DC.) G. Don; *Cathartocarpus trinitatis* G. Don; *Cathartocarpus trinitatis* (Reichb. ex DC.) G. Don; *Pseudocassia spectabilis* (DC.) Britton & Rose)

Tropical America. Perennial non-climbing tree, rounded, quick-growing, grey smooth bark, leaves compound, showy clusters of yellow flowers, long cylindrical pods

See *Catalogus plantarum horti botanici monspeliensis* 90. 1813, *Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen unter der Augsicht der Königl....* 1: 717–718. 1821, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 338–339. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 489. 1825 [mid Nov 1825], *Hort. Brit.* [Loudon] 167. 1830, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 453. 1832, *J. Bot.* (Hooker) 2(10): 77. 1840, *Adansonia* 10: 187. 1872, *Flora Mexicana* 100. 1894 and *Cat. Descr. Maderas* 377. 1910, *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska Vetenskapsakademien* 8: 128. 1910, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 112–113. 1922, *North American Flora* 23(4): 230. 1930, *Rhodora* 82: 475–481. 1980, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 35: 600, 603–604. 1982

(Toxic. Purgative, laxative, emetic, for skin diseases.)

in English: golden shower

in Kenya: mwina, mwinu

in China: mei li jue ming

in India: kaha-kona, unjal-kona

in South America: aceitón ordinario, canafistola macho, candelilla, candelillo, casse, chiquichique, flor de los muertos, flor de todos los santos, frijolillo, hediondillo, limoncillo, pacaisillo, vasito sucio

*Senna sulfurea* (Collad.) H.S. Irwin & Barneby (*Cassia arborescens* Vahl, nom. illeg.; *Cassia arborescens* Sessé & Moc., nom. illeg.; *Cassia arborescens* Mill.; *Cassia discolor* Desv.; *Cassia enneaphylla* Wight & Arn.; *Cassia enneaphylla* Koenig ex Wight & Arn., nom. inval.; *Cassia glauca* Lam.; *Cassia petropolitana* Glaz.; *Cassia sulfurea* Collad.; *Cassia sulfurea* DC. ex Collad.; *Cassia surattensis* auct.; *Cassia surattensis* Burm. f. subsp. *glauca* (Lam.) K. Larsen & S.S. Larsen; *Psilorhegma glauca* (Lam.) O. Deg. & I. Deg.; *Senna arborescens* Roxb.; *Senna arborescens* (Vahl) Roxb.; *Senna sulfurea* (DC. ex Collad.) H.S. Irwin & Barneby; *Wellia tagera* Rheede)



India. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Hort. Ind. Malabar*: 6: 17, pl. 9–10. 1686, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 15. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(2): 647. 1785, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 3: 56. 1794, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 3: 73. 1814, *Histoire Naturelle et Médicale des Casses* 84–85. 1816, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 345. 1832, Wight, Robert (1796–1872), *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 289. London, 1834 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 53, Mém. 3b: 161. 1906, *Fl. Hawaiiensis* Fam. 169 b. 1959, *Flore du Cambodge du Laos et du Vietnam* 18: 102. 1980, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 62(2): 211–242. 1981, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 35(1): 78. 1982, *Journal of the Adelaide Botanic Gardens* 12(2): 197. 1989, *Legumes of China* 31. 2007

(Used in Sidha. Leaves pounded with sugar and milk a cure for blenorrhagia. Bark and leaves in diabetes and gonorrhoea.)

in India: adavitangedi, ammaivenicceti, ammaivini, beta-davare, bettadavare, catirai, catiraicceti, cetikkonnai, curattukkonrai, kondatantemu, kosamatikam, kosamatikamaram, kovalai, kuloppukkonnai, kuntuppukkonrai, kutakanmi, kutakanmicceti, malaittuvitakkonnai, malaittuvitam, mancakkonnai, mancalkonrai, mancatkonnai, mancatkonnaimaram, mettatangedu, motovalvana, mutimalikkonnai, mutimalikam, panicci, paniccittakarai, perunkonnai, ponnamai, ponnamikkonnai, taithey, takara, taruvirakikam, taruvirakikamaram, teyitte, valiyatakara, vellaittagarai, vellaittakarai, vellarai, vellatakara, vellavirai, ventakarai, welliatagera

in Vietnam: muong bien, mu[ows]ng bi[eer]n

***Senna surattensis*** (Burm. f.) H.S. Irwin & Barneby (*Cassia fastigiata* Vahl; *Cassia fastigiata* Nees; *Cassia glauca* Lam.; *Cassia glauca* var. *koenigii* Kurz; *Cassia glauca* var. *suffruticosa* (Roth) Baker; *Cassia suffruticosa* Roth; *Cassia suffruticosa* Roth; *Cassia suffruticosa* Heyne ex Roth; *Cassia surattensis* Burm. f.; *Cassia surattensis* subsp. *suffruticosa* (Roth) K. Larsen & S.S. Larsen; *Cassia surattensis* Burm.f. subsp. *suffruticosa* (Koenig ex Heyne) K. Larsen & S.S. Larsen; *Cassia surattensis* Burm.f. var. *suffruticosa* (Konig ex Roth) Sealy ex Isely; *Cassia surattensis* var. *suffruticosa* (Roth) Ali; *Psilorhegma suffruticosa* (Roth) Britton & Rose; *Senna speciosa* Roxb.; *Senna surattensis* (Burm. f.) H.S. Irwin & Barneby var. *suffruticosa* (Roth) Isely)

SE Asia. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, inflorescence an axillary raceme, yellow flowers, flat strap-shaped pod, black shiny seeds

See *Fl. Ind.* (N.L. Burman) 97. 1768, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(2): 647. 1785, *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) iii. 57. 1794, *Flora* 4(1): 303. 1821 and *Nat. Hist. Bull. Siam Soc.* 25(3–4): 205. 1974 (publ. 1975), *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 25(2): 209. 1975, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 35(1): 81. 1982

(Roots decoction against gonorrhoea; leaves against dysentery; flowers as a purgative. Pods purgative, antiparasitic, for skin diseases.)

in English: glaucous cassia

in China: huang huai jue ming

in Indonesia: kembang kuning

Laos: do:k sake, sak heng

in Malaysia: gelenggang

in Thailand: khilek-ban, songbadan

in Vietnam: c[aa]y) b[of] c[aj]p, ho[ef] hoa, mu[ows]ng bi[eer]n

***Senna tora*** (L.) Roxb. (*Cassia boreensis* Miq.; *Cassia borneensis* Miq.; *Cassia candenatensis* Dennst.; *Cassia contorta* Vogel; *Cassia foetida* Salisb.; *Cassia gallinaria* Collad.; *Cassia humilis* Collad.; *Cassia numilis* Collad.; *Cassia obtusifolia* L.; *Cassia obtusifolia* var. *humilis* (Collad.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Cassia pentagonia* Mill.; *Cassia sunsub* Forssk.; *Cassia tagera* Lam.; *Cassia tala* Desv.; *Cassia tora* L.; *Cassia tora* var. *borneensis* (Miq.) Miq.; *Cassia tora* var. *humilis* (Collad.) Collad.; *Cassia tora* var. *obtusifolia* (L.) Haines; *Cassia toroides* Roxb.; *Chamaefistula contorta* G. Don; *Dalbergia candenatensis* (Dennst.) Prain; *Diallobus falcatus* Raf.; *Diallobus uniflorus* Raf.; *Emelista tora* Britton & Rose; *Emelista tora* (L.) Britton & Rose ex Britton & P. Wilson; *Senna obtusifolia* (L.) H.S. Irwin & Barneby; *Senna pentagonia* (Mill.) H.S. Irwin & Barneby; *Senna toroides* Roxb.)

Pantropical. Perennial non-climbing shrub, annual herb, undershrub or small shrub, stout, erect, fetid smell, inflorescence a short axillary raceme, yellow flowers grouped in the leaf axils, fruit a linear terete pod, dark brown seeds smooth and glossy, young leaves and stem eaten as vegetable, leaves browsed by goats

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 376–380. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 3. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 18. 1768, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 86. 1775, *Supplementum Plantarum* 52, 316. 1781 [1782], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 643. 1785, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 325. 1796, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 2: 23, pl. 73. 1814, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 31. 1814, *Histoire Naturelle et Médicale des Casses* 96. 1816, *Schlüssel Hortus indicus malabaricus*, ... 32. 1818, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 340–341. 1832, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 106, 451–452. 1832, *Generis Cassiae Synopsis* 17. 1837, *Sylva Telluriana* 127–128. 1838, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(3): 394. 1840, *FBI* 2: 263. 1878 and *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 70: 49. 1901, *Bot. Bihar & Orissa* 304. 1922, *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 5: 371. 1924, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 38(1): 1–94. 1951,

*Lloydia* 38(3): 218–220. 1975, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci. (New Delhi)* 7: 261–271. 1979, *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 35: 252, 255. 1982, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences* 48: 397–404. 1982, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 5: 149–154. 1985, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 153: 223–227. 1986, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 73: 290–293. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 183–189. 1988, *Planta Medica* 55: 276–280. 1989, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 179–183. 1989, *Kromosomo* 54: 1787–1792. 1989, *Chinese Traditional and Herbal Drugs* 23(2): 88–89. 1992, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 29(2): 173–176. 1994, *Guihaia* 18(2): 115–118. 1992, *Ethnobotany* 11: 38–41. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant or seeds paste applied externally in skin diseases, boils, itch, eczema. Root paste used for ringworm, snakebite. Powdered seeds of *Impatiens balsamina* and *Cassia tora* mixed and used for normal delivery. Seeds diuretic, antihepatatotoxic, purgative, used in acute conjunctivitis, glaucoma, skin problems, ascites, infant malnutrition, and also for worms, ringworm, eczema; pounded seeds to treat itching and ringworm; roasted seeds chewed for cough and cold; seeds and *Curcuma longa* made into a paste applied as poultice in gonorrhoea. Leaves laxative, antirheumatic, antiperiodic, antifungal, antimutagenic, aperient, germicide and anthelmintic; leaf juice scorpion repellent, applied also for wasp bite; leaf paste applied on whole body for the treatment of measles; tender leaves eaten to prevent skin diseases, especially in cases of ringworm and itches; leaf infusion taken as vermicide; leaves decoction laxative; leaves pounded and applied on cuts and wounds; leaves and seeds diuretic, antiseptic and antipyretic, in the treatment of ringworm, itches, skin diseases and scabies. Veterinary medicine, seeds given to animals for inducing fatness and for more lactation; crushed leaves or boiled leaves applied on sprains; boiled leaves applied in bruises, contusions. Whole plant as fish poison. Medico-religious beliefs, a traditional remedy through plant wreath, pieces of roots tied in a thread and hung as a necklace for child suffering of chronic fever and stiffness of muscles; leaf tied to the left hand to treat malarial fever.)

in English: cassia, coffee cassia, coffee weed, fetid senna, fetid cassia, panicled milkwort, ringworm plant, sickle pod, sickle senna, tavana

in Madagascar: tsimatihariva, vaddutatakarai, velonkariva

in Nigeria: tafasa

in West Africa: sifla, swire

in Cambodia: d[aa]ng'hët khmaoch ni

in China: jue ming zi (the mucilaginous seeds)

in India: adagaja, aelon, ailwan, ailu, appulantam, ashraq, ayudham, bon medelua, bonelach, cagace, cakatomatti, cakkarakacam, cakkrapati, cakkrapaticceti, cakkiram,

cakkiramattattu, cakkirami, cakkiramicceti, cakkirapati, cakkirapattirakam, cakkumati, cakramarda, cakramardah, cakramardana, cakramardrakam, cakunda, cakvat, cancavaram, cankuputpam, carota, cassia tora, cenavu, cenavucaceti, cepakkinam, chaakunda, chagache, chagate, chakaoda arak, chakaoda, chakaund, chakavat, chakoda, chakoda beeja, chakond, chakonda, chakonr, chakora, chakramandrakam, chakramarda (chakra, ring; marda, destroyer), chakramardah, chakramardaka, chakunda, chakundadal, chakundia, chakundra, chakwar, chankuda, chogache, chogata, cinavu, cirutakarai, cittiracikam, cogace, cogate, dadamandan, dadamardana, dadamari, daddupan, dadruhna, dan, dari diga, edagaja, edagajah, etakacam, gandha thagase, gandu thagache, gandu thagase, gandutagasi, gundutagace, gundutagache, hadi-dika-araung, holasangi, jakatomatti, kalaparnam, karccakkinam, karin-tagera, kasamardavu, kassiya tora, kecatattu, kelbe-on, kharjugna, konakkotayam, kovaraya, kovaria, kulikul, kupakkinam, kuralikkonikacceti, kuralikkonikam, kuttanacani, kuvadiyo, kuvandio, longlangpa, makanilam, mayakantotiyam, medelua, milumanh, nakkalatakam, nali, nanu taroto, narattarai, nata, nativaram, oosithagarai, oosthagarai, palavarate, pamaad, pamaar, pamad, pambadiar, pambar, panevar, panvar, panwar, pariyeritaiyati, pavattutarnatankam, pawad, pawar, pedda kasinda, perunkulikacceti, perunkulikam, peti-hora, peti-tora, pincacikacceti, pincacikam, pochandio, prabhoo-nata, prabhunatha, prabunatha, prapunnada, prapunnata, prapunnatah, praputatri, praputrata, prishnaparni, puadia, puaria, punantam, punnatatavaram, punnita, punniyasaki, punniyatakicceti, puntakarai, puntakaraiacceti, punwad, puwario, qulaqil, qulqul, relu, sadagaja, saidagajah, sagate, sang saboyah, sangsboyah, sangsaboyah, sanji, sanjsaboyah, senavu, sirudaggare, sirutagarai, sonte, taga, tagace, tagache, tagaci, tagati, tajank, tajanku, tagara, tagarai, tagarasi, tagaray-elley, tagarchi, tagarai, tagarisa, tagarisha, tagarisha-chettu, tagirisa, tagarisyana, tagera, tagirisa, tagirise, tagirisha-chettu, takala, takara, takaracci, takarai, takaravittu, takaram, takaritam, takla, talka, tankala, tankli, tantemu, tantepu, tantepu-chettu, tantepumokka, tantim, tantipu, tantiyamu, taragashee, taragasi, taranvata, tarota, tarotang, tarunicceti, tarunikam, taykilo, thaagarisyana gida, thaakala, thagache, thagarai, thagarai-verai, thagarchi, thagarai-verai, thagirise, thakara, thakarai, thakla, thankli, thantemu, thantipu, thantipu chettu, thantiyamu, tharanvata, tharota, thavara, thounam, tiram, tiritapicam, tora, tukhme panwar, tunnamaram, tupparicimpam, tutakam, ucitakarai, ucittakarai, uranatcam, uranatciyam, ushit-tagarai, ushit-tagarai, usithagarai, usittagarai, usiththagarai, vaddutatakarai, vanaavarikke, vanamavaram, vanappicci, vanappicciceti, vanava-rike, vanavarika, vanavarike, vannaavaram, vannaavarike, vimutha, vincukam, vindu, vintu, vintukam, vintutam

in Indonesia: gelenggang kecil, ketepeng kecil, katepengleutik

in Japan: chamami, hoso-mi-ebisu-gusa

in Laos: nha lap mun, nha leung meum

in Malaysia: gelenggang kechil, gelenggang padang

in Nepal: chakon, sano tapre, tapre

in Philippines: balatong-aso, katanda

in Thailand: chum het lek, chum-het-thai, chumhet khwaai, chumhet lek, chumhet naa, chumhet thai, ki-kia, lapmuen noi, no-panaa-noe, phrom daan, yaa kuek luen

in Tibetan: lug mig, thal-ka, thal-ka-rdo-rdze, thal rdor, thalka rdorje

in Vietnam: cay dau ma, dau ma, diem tap, lac troi, muong hoi, mu[oo]f[ng] h[oo]i, muong lac, muong ngu, mu[oo]f[ng] ng[ur], nha coc be, t'rang, thao quyet minh, th[ar]o quy[ees] t minh

**Senna truncata** (Brenan) Lock (*Cassia truncata* Brenan)

Ethiopia and Somalia. Perennial non-climbing shrub, leaves with spreading hairs, yellow flowers, pods ridged curved, eaten by goats

See *Kew Bulletin* 13(2): 245–246. 1958, *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 341. 1988

(Seeds are eaten or an infusion of the leaves is drunk, as a purgative.)

### Serenoa Hook.f. Arecaceae (Palmae)

For the American (b. Connecticut) botanist Sereno Watson, 1826–1892 (d. Cambridge, Massachusetts), attended Yale College, traveller, plant collector, assistant with Asa Gray at the Gray Herbarium and later Curator, in 1889 elected to the National Academy of Sciences. See *Report of the geological exploration of the fortieth parallel: made by order of the Secretary of War according to Acts of Congress of March 2, 1867, and March 3, 1869, under the direction of A.A. Humphreys. Vol. 5, Botany.* Washington: Government Printing Office, 1871, *List of plants collected in Nevada and Utah 1867–1869.* Sereno Watson, collector. [Washington, D.C. 1871], *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 3(2): 926, 1228. 1883, *Palmen* 155. 1887 and William H. Brewer, *Biographical Memoirs.* National Academy of Sciences. 5: 267–290. 1903, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists.* 3: 465. 1965, J. Ewan, ed., *A Short History of Botany in the United States.* 92, 110. 1969, T.W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection.* 427. 1972, Elizabeth Noble Shor, in *D.S.B.* 14: 192–193. 1981, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen.* 14. Aufl. 517, 797. Stuttgart 1993.

**Serenoa repens** (W. Bartram) Small (*Brahea serrulata* (Michaux) H. Wendland; *Chamaerops serrulata* Michaux; *Corypha obliqua* W. Bartram; *Corypha repens* W. Bartram; *Diglossophyllum serrulatum* Wendl.; *Diglossophyllum serrulatum* (Michx.) H. Wendl. ex Drude; *Diglossophyllum serrulatum* (Michx.) H. Wendl. ex Salomon; *Sabal minima* Nutt.; *Sabal serrulata* (Michx.) Schult.f.; *Sabal serrulata*

(Michaux) Nuttall ex Schultes & Schultes f.; *Sabal serrulata* var. *minima* (Nutt.) Alph. Wood; *Serenoa repens* f. *glauca* Moldenke; *Serenoa serrulata* (Michaux) G. Nicholson; *Serenoa serrulata* (Michx.) Nutt.; *Serenoa serrulata* (Michx.) Hook.f. ex B.D. Jacks.)

North America. Perennial shrubs or tree, many tangled branches, stems run parallel to the soil, multiple leaves or fronds evergreen and palmate, petioles bear sharp spines, flowers white borne on stalked panicles growing from leaf axils, fleshy ellipsoid fruit yellowish green when unripe gradually turning blue-black as it ripens, food source

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1187. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 495, 599. 1763, *Travels Through North and South Carolina* 61. 1791, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 206. 1803, *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 5(2): 293. 1822, *Genera Plantarum* 252. 1837, *A Class-book of Botany* 667. 1861, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 879, 926, 1228. 1883, *Palmen* 155. 1887, *Bullettino della Società Toscana di Orticoltura* 14: 337. 1889, *Index Kew.* 2: 884. 1895 and *J. New York Bot. Gard.* 23: 62. 1922, *Journal of the New York Botanical Garden* 27(321): 193, 197. 1926, Hawkes, A.D. “Notes on the palms 2. Saw palmetto *Serenoa repens* Small.” *Natl. Hort. Mag.* 29: 93–95. 1950, *Phytologia* 14: 326. 1967, Smith, D. “Fruiting in the Saw Palmetto.” *Principes* 16: 30–33. 1972, *Aquatic and Wetland Plants of Southeastern United States Monocotyledons* 1–712. 1979, *Field Guide to the Palms of the Americas* 1–352. 1995, *Drugs and Aging.* 9(5): 379–395. 1996, Bennett, B.C. and J.R. Hicklin. “Uses of saw palmetto (*Serenoa repens*, Arecaceae (Bartr.) Small (saw palmetto) in Florida.” *Econ. Bot.* 52: 381–393. 1998, *Prescrire Int.* 19(108): 181–182. 2010 [*Serenoa repens* and benign prostatic hyperplasia: no more effective than placebo.], *Minerva Urol. Nefrol.* 62(4): 335–340. 2010, *Urologia Internationalis* 86(3): 284–289. 2011

(Antiinflammatory, *Serenoa* fruits are the source of a steroidal drug that inhibits the conversion of testosterone to dihydrotestosterone, which binds to receptors in the prostate gland and in hair follicles. This inhibition is the biochemical basis for the use of *Serenoa* extracts in treating benign prostrate swelling and baldness, bladder infections and urinary tract infections. Ceremonial.)

in English: saw palmetto

in Brazil: serenoa

### Sericocomopsis Schinz Amaranthaceae

Resembling the genus *Sericocoma* Fenzl, Greek *serikos* ‘silky’ and *kome* ‘hair of the head’, referring to the woolly ovary.

**Sericocomopsis hildebrandtii** Schinz

East Africa. Shrublet, bushy habit, bracts dull white

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 21: 184. 1895



(Emetic, crushed roots decoction taken with meat soup.)

in Kenya: ekabonyo

### Serjania Miller Sapindaceae

In honor of the Rev. Father Philippe Sergeant of Caux, France, a monk, botanist, or after the French friar and botanist Paul Serjeant; see Philip Miller, *The gardeners dictionary*. Abr. ed. 4. London (28 Jan.) 1754, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 809. Ansbach 1852, Radlkofer, Ludwig Adolph Timotheus (1829–1927), *Serjania*; sapindacearum genus monographice descriptum. *Monographie der sapindaceen-gattung Serjania*. München, K.B. Akademie, 1875 and Acevedo-Rodriguez, Pedro (1954–), *Systematics of Serjania* (Sapindaceae): part I: A Revision of *Serjania* Sect. *Platycoccus*. New York, New York Botanical Garden, 1993, H. Genau, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der Botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 579. 1996.

***Serjania caracasana*** (Jacq.) Willd. (*Paullinia caracasana* Jacq.; *Paullinia glabra* Bertol.; *Serjania bignonioides* Klotzsch; *Serjania caracasana* Seem., nom. illeg.; *Serjania grandiflora* Cambess.; *Serjania ierensis* Britton; *Serjania mariquitensis* Triana & Planch.)

South America. Woody vines

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 1. 1754, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 1: 52, t. 99. 1797, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(1): 465. 1799, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 93. 1853

(Crushed leaves applied to sores of the mouth. Fish poison.)

***Serjania communis*** Cambess. (*Serjania alsmithii* J.F. Macbr.; *Serjania communis* var. *mollis* Radlk.; *Serjania communis* var. *pilosula* Radlk.; *Serjania hirsuta* Cambess.; *Serjania stenopterygia* Radlk.)

See *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 1: 362. 1827[1828] and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 67: 1–93. 1993

(Analgesic.)

***Serjania glabrata*** Kunth (*Paullinia brachystachya* Griseb.; *Serjania fulva* Griseb.; *Serjania glabrata* Benth.)

South America. Woody vines

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 110. 1821

(Fish poison.)

***Serjania lethalis*** A. St.-Hil. (*Serjania exarata* Radlk. var. *extensa* J.F. Macbr.)

See *Histoire des plantes les plus remarquables du Bresil ...* 1: 206. 1824 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(3a, no. 2): 306. 1956

(Fish poison.)

***Serjania meridionalis*** Cambess. (*Serjania meridionalis* Griseb.; *Serjania meridionalis* var. *cuezzoi* F.A. Barkley; *Serjania meridionalis* var. *o'donelli* F.A. Barkley; *Serjania meridionalis* var. *o'donellii* F.A. Barkley)

South America.

See *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) (A. St.-Hil.) 1: 366, pl. 76. 1827, *Abh. Königl. Ges. Wiss. Göttingen* 24: 79. 1879 and *Lilloa* 28: 130, 132. 1957, *Bonplandia* (Corrientes) 9(3–4): 265–276. 1997, *Bol. Soc. Argent. Bot.* 33(1–2): 77–83. 1997, *Caryologia* 51: 81–93. 1998

(Stems used as fish poison.)

***Serjania subdentata*** Juss. ex Poir.

South America.

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 5: 102. 1804

(Leaves boiled, drink the red liquid to increase the blood.)

in English: five finger, fowl foot, three-finger

### Serpocaulon A.R. Sm. Polypodiaceae (Pteridophyta)

Latin *pro-serpo*, *ere* 'to creep forwards, to creep along', Greek *proserpo*, Greek *kaulos* 'stem, stalk', see *Collectanea* 3: 187. 1789 and *American Fern Journal* 83: 37. 1993, *Taxon* 55(4): 919–930. 2006.

***Serpocaulon triseriale*** (Sw.) A.R. Sm. (*Goniophlebium ampliatum* Maxon; *Goniophlebium gauthieri* Fée; *Goniophlebium haenkei* C. Presl; *Goniophlebium intermedium* Fée; *Goniophlebium triseriale* (Sw.) Wherry; *Goniophlebium triseriale* (Sw.) Pic. Serm.; *Polypodium albopunctatum* Raddi; *Polypodium attenuatum* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Polypodium brasiliense* Poir.; *Polypodium brasiliense* var. *pleiosorum* Rosenst. ex Hassl.; *Polypodium campylopodum* Klotzsch; *Polypodium elatius* Schrad.; *Polypodium gladiatum* Kunze; *Polypodium haenkei* (C. Presl) Liebm.; *Polypodium longifolium* C. Presl; *Polypodium menisciifolium* Langsd. & Fisch.; *Polypodium neriifolium* Schkuhr; *Polypodium neriifolium* var. *acuminatissimum* Kuntze; *Polypodium neriifolium* var. *heterophyllum* Kuntze; *Polypodium palma* Vell.; *Polypodium preslianum* Spreng.; *Polypodium preslianum* var. *immersum* Rosenst.; *Polypodium triseriale* Sw.; *Polypodium variolatum* Willd.; *Polypodium xiphophoron* Kunze ex Mett.)

South America. Epiphytic fern

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1082–1094. 1753, *Journal für die Botanik* 2: 26. 1800[1801] and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 314. 1909, *American Fern Journal* 54(3): 144. 1964, *Webbia* 31(1): 248. 1977, *Taxon* 55(4): 929, f. 3F, f. 4L–O. 2006

(Rhizome infusion intoxicating; crushed and mixed with water for kidney infections.)

in Honduras: isiska, kalakwala

### Sesamothamnus Welw. Pedaliaceae

The name means 'the shrubby *Sesamum*', from the Greek *thamnos* 'shrub' and the genus *Sesamum* L., see *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 27(1): 49–50, t. 18. 1869.

*Sesamothamnus busseanus* Engl.

Tropical Africa, Tanzania. A spiny shrub or small tree, deciduous, swollen trunk, many straight or slightly recurved spines, on the bare tree sweet-scented flowers white with a crimson tube, woody capsules, winged seeds, in dry *Acacia-Commiphora* bushland, shallow rocky soils, in very dry conditions

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 27: 49. 1869 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 32: 114. 1902

(Leaves infusion drunk as a remedy for constipation and intestinal gas. Pounded leaves and stems applied to fresh wounds to stop bleeding.)

in Tanzania: chung'ungu, ifufu, mlyang'ungu, mulyanhungu

### Sesamum L. Pedaliaceae

Latin *sesamum*, *sisamum* 'sesame, sesame, an oily plant, *sesima* or *sesama* 'another name for *cici*, the palma Christi, castor oil plant' (Plinius), Greek *sesamon*, *sasamon*, *saa-mon*, *sesame*; Hebrew *shemen* 'oil'; Akkadian *samas-sammu*, *samsammu*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 634. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 282. 1754, *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 213. 1763, Lehmann, Johann Georg Christian (1792–1860), *Novarum et minus cognitarum stirpium pugillus I-X/addita enumeratione plantarum omnium in his pugillis descriptorum auctore Christiano Lehmann. Hamburgi: [typis J.A. Meissneri], 1828–1857* and *Economic Botany* 37: 384–395. 1983, *Economic Botany* 40: 353–365. 1986, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario Etimologici. Basi semitiche delle lingue indoeuropee. Dizionario della lingua Greca.* 2(1): 260. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana.* XVIII: 788–789. UTET, 1997, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 34: 69–74. 1999, *Journal of Genetics and Breeding* 54: 5–12. 2000, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 41: 162–164. 2000, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 1923–1924. 2001, *Economic Botany* 58(3): 329–353. 2004. The consumption of sesame products may cause a not very common but serious food allergy.

*Sesamum alatum* Thonn. (*Sesamum alatum* Thonn. ex Schumach.; *Sesamum sabulosum* A. Chev.; *Volkameria alata* (Thonn.) Kuntze)

Mali, Sudan. Herb, erect, annual, leaves mucilaginous very slimy, flowers solitary in leaf axils, corolla rose-red-purplish, calyx campanulate with narrowly triangular lobes densely glandular, capsule dehiscing longitudinally, black winged seeds, eaten by camels, leaves and young shoots a cooked

vegetable, common weed in cultivated fields, in river beds, dry savanna, grassland, sandy red soil, open bushland, in waste ground

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 637. 1753, Schumacher, Heinrich Christian Friedrich (1757–1830), *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 284. Kjöbenhavn 1827, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3: 247. 1893, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3: 247. 1898 and *Flore de l'Afrique Centrale Française, Énumération des Plantes Récoltées* 1: 229. 1913, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 179: 5–46. 1971, *Phytochemistry* 31: 2911–2912. 1992, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 31(1): 31–36. 1996

(Macerated fruits for fevers. Leaves mucilaginous, a solution of this mucilage applied to eyes for any ailment or irritation. Edible oil from the seed used as an aphrodisiac and astringent, for diarrhea and intestinal disorders. Veterinary medicine, leaves decoction given to cattle to promote the fertility. When an infant is teething, the entire plant is tied around its waist for protection, gris-gris.)

in English: camel's sesame, gazelle's sesame, sesame of the gazelle, sesamum, wild sesame

in Benin: agban

in Mali: fugajuru, tolukut

in Niger: ataghanfak, hanchin foy, kâjoem-kargimu, korolamti, lamtin barewa, miakaré, poeluel

in Senegal: bemé

in Southern Africa: motlhomaganyane (Tswana)

in Sudan: simsim al ghazal, simsim al jumal

*Sesamum angolense* Welw.

Tropical Africa, Angola. Shrub, herbaceous or woody, robust, leafy, bad rank-smelling, simple or many-branched, erect to semi-prostrate, mature branches prostrate, leathery rough leaves white tomentose below, tubular solitary flowers in leaf axils, corolla pink to purple, hairy persistent calyx with pointed lobes, 4-side densely hairy capsule with a flat short beak, slimy leaves cooked and eaten, bee forage, in disturbed grassland, roadsides, along river valleys, in open woodlands

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 634. 1753, *Apontamentos Phytogeographicos* 588. 1858[1859] and *Phytochemistry* 27(8): 2677–2679. 1988

(Antiviral, haemostatic, insecticides. Seeds for troubles of indigestion. Leaves for diarrhea, dysentery, to treat constipation and to stop vomiting; leaves or roots decoction or infusion also drunk for cough, catarrh, poisoning, and applied externally to cure wounds, skin diseases, measles and sores. Roots and leaves used for treating measles and poisoning. Used to aid difficult childbirth, leaves being pressed into uterus; roots infusion drunk at the time of labor to hasten delivery. Veterinary remedy, diarrhea, dysentery.)

in Burundi: umurenda, umurendarenda

in Congo: igombe, igonde

in Malawi: chiotwe

in Rwanda: igonde

in Tanzania: delele, enderemet, erenze, ilenda, ilendi, ilendilya-mhonzela, ipela, irenda, lilendi, mkongela, mkuyamani, mlenda, mlenda-gwa-wima, mlenda mtali, mpombo

in Zambia: mukonde

*Sesamum calycinum* Welw.

Zambia, Zimbabwe. Herb, woody-based, many-branched, erect, spreading, straggling, robust rootstock, tubular corolla light purple to bright pink

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 365. 1895 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* 53: 342–371. 1983

(Used for dyspepsia, headache.)

in Kenya: luta

*Sesamum calycinum* Welw. var. *angustifolium* (Oliv.) Ihlenf. & Seidenst. (*Sesamum angustifolium* (Oliv.) Engl.; *Sesamum angustifolium* Engl.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, woody-based, many-branched, erect, spreading, straggling, robust rootstock, unpleasant smell of raw chopped leaves, tubular corolla light purple, campanulate calyx persistent in fruit, narrow capsules deeply grooved, oil from the seeds, leaves and flowers eaten fresh or dried during famine, stem used as a vegetable, leaves slimy when crushed used as soap, leaves fodder, very similar to *Sesamum calycinum* Welw., weed, bushland, roadside, grassland and sandy grassland, in abandoned field

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 27(1): 52. 1869, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 365. 1895 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* 53: 342–371. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000

(Aerial parts decoction taken orally to prevent conception. Leaves laxative, antioxidant, astringent, purifies kidneys and spleen. Eating leaves helps treat and prevent anemia; leaves infusion used for diarrhea and dysentery; rubbed mucilaginous leaves in water used to treat eye troubles, burns, wounds, stomachache, diarrhea in children and to ease labor and delivery. Whole plant crushed to soothe an internal injury or use topically, soothing application for measles. Roots decoction emetic and to treat cough; powdered roots infusion drunk for diarrhea and other intestinal disorders. Oil used as medicine for ringworm. Veterinary medicine, laxative, purgative, decongestant, insect repellent, sticky crushed leaves used to trap tsetse flies on cattle.)

in English: wild simsim

in Burundi: umurendarenda

in Kenya: anyim, anyulo, kedura, kenu, lukhanukhanu, luta, malendi, mfuta mwitu, mlenda, mrenda, oldelemet, olkenu kenu, olukenu, onyulo, sisin

in Sudan: darraba salalaba, salaba, salalaba

in Tanzania: anyulo, ikhonda, ikonda la ikuga, ikonda la wima, kenu, kuruga, lidelele-mgunda, lilendi mtali, lin-yolo, malendi, mbonani, mfuta, mlenda, mlenda-gwa-wima, mlenda-mgunda, mlenda mtali, mlenda mwitu, mrenda, mulenda, nsambe, ntungo ishwa, oldelemet, olukenu, oluzinga, onyulo, oruzinga, ruzinga, ufuta, usmbwe

in Uganda: alot ijok, nero nyim, nyim jok, nyim ojok, otiga nyim, otigo nyim

*Sesamum capense* Burm. f.

Namibia, South Africa. Herb, erect, purplish flowers trumpet-shaped, capsules tip with short horns, seeds with 3 membranous wings, seeds eaten with boiled maize

See *Prodr. Fl. Cap.* 17. 1768

(Leaves chewed as a tobacco substitute and used to treat malaria.)

in English: Cape sesame

in South Africa: brandogie, seeroogblaar

*Sesamum indicum* L. (*Capraria integerrima* Miq.; *Sesamum africanum* Tod.; *Sesamum occidentalis* Heer & Regel; *Sesamum oleiferum* Sm.; *Sesamum oleiferum* Moench; *Sesamum orientale* L., nom. rej. against *Sesamum indicum* L., nom. cons.)

Tropics, Africa, Asia, India. Herb, erect multi-stemmed, stout, aromatic, root system with strongly tapering taproot, flowers in small fascicles in upper leaf axils, corolla campanulate white to pale purple, oblong-quadrangular hairy loculicidally dehiscent capsule with a short triangular beak at apex, putrid smell, a crop for seed oil, a traditional food, seeds baked into a cake or fried and rolled into balls, oil from seeds used in the curing of betel nuts, wild populations found in open grassland, bushed grassland, roadsides and disturbed areas

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 628, 634. 1753, *Suppl. Meth.* (Moench) 174. 1802, Candolle, Augustin Pyramus de (1778–1841), *Notices [1–10] sur les plantes rares cultivées dans le jardin botanique de Genève ... avec ... une table des matières.* Genève, 1823–1847, *Linnaea* 22: 476. 1849, *FBI* 4: 387. 1884 and *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Pedaliaceae* 199. 1953, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 14: 170. 1972, *Fl. W. Pakistan* 33: 4. 1973, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C) 66: 83–84. 1979, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 68 (Sect. VI): 80. 1981, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 70(3-VI): 80–81. 1983, *Flora de Veracruz* 29: 1–5. 1983, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 72(3-X): 42. 1985, *Acta Agriculturae Universitatis Pekinensis* 14: 1–4. 1988, *Taxon* 38: 656–658. 1989, Tao Deding. *Pedaliaceae*. In: Wang Wentsai, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 69: 63–66. 1990, *J. SouthW. Agric. Univ.* 16(6): 573–576. 1994, *Proceedings of the Indian*



*Science Congress Association* 81(3:VIII): 104. 1994, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 31(1): 31–36. 1996, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 16(3): 280–282. 1998, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 41: 162–164. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 82: 97–103. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 52: 912–915. 2004, *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 54(20): 7570–7574. 2006, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 892–893. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda. Seed-cake toxic to livestock. Warming, contraceptive, abortifacient, healing, laxative, emmenagogue, aphrodisiac, anticancer, anti-aging, antioxidant, anti-cholesterol, for skin disorders, lung disease, respiratory disorders, cough and cold, sinusitis, asthma, heart ailments, anemia, skin protection, mouth ulcers, inflamed membranes of the mouth, hair care, yeast infection, piles, abortion, conception, menstrual disorders, intestinal disorders, chronic constipation, dysentery and diarrhea, piles, diabetes, dizziness, blurred vision, good for memory; seeds chewed to fill calcium deficiency. Seed oil massaged for rheumatism, arthritis and backache; seed oil of *Sesamum indicum* with roots of *Vanda tessellata* applied in rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis; powdered roots of *Sphaeranthus indicus* boiled in *Sesamum indicum* oil and massaged on male sex organs for erection; internally as purgative; fruits of *Embllica officinalis* pounded with seeds of *Sesamum orientale* and given in sexual debility of men; dry bark of *Dillenia indica* with seeds of *Sesamum orientale* made into a paste applied on blistering boils; fruits of *Tribulus terrestris* powdered with the seeds of *Sesamum indicum* or *Trigonella foenum-graecum* and taken with milk to cure impotence; leaves of *Dolichandrone falcata* and seeds of *Sesamum indicum* powdered and used with butter to reset fractured bone. Sesamin, a powerful synergist for the active principle of *pyrethrum* flowers, for pyrethrin-based insecticides. Veterinary medicine, seeds with jag-gery ground and mixed with rice water, fed to cattle after childbirth for expulsion of retained placenta; seed oil given in mouth ulcers and mouth diseases; a mixture of oil and poultry egg fed in bruises, contusions. Sacred plant, ritual, in religion and magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial sacrifice, seeds considered the holy seeds and used at the time of cremation of dead bodies; seeds burned in a ritual cure of ailments caused by curses; seeds used in different ceremonies performed to celebrate birth; oil from seeds used as a remedy for *aire*, the bewitching being a cause of illness.)

in English: baniseed, benne, benniseed, Benue oil, gingelly, gingelly-oil plant, gingelly seed, gingil, gingilli, sem-sembol, sesam, sesame, sesame oil, sesamum, teel oil, thunderbolt flower, tilseed, wild foxglove

in Arabic: azzanjlane, hall, janjlane, jelilan, jenjlan, jiljlen, jiljlèn, simsim

in Italian: sasamo, sesamo, sisamo, sisimo

in Angola: olo sakwa

in Burkina Faso: éfiandron, lanca mouni

in Congo: bonanguila

in Gabon: dufunyi, okasa w'abambo

in Ivory Coast: éfiandron, lanca mouni

in Kenya: chikhanu, ikanyum, mfuta, nyim, salalmac, simsim, sisino, tsinuni, ufuha, ufunha, ufuta, uvuta

in Madagascar: voahazo

in Mali: poli

in Senegal: béné

in Shaba (formerly Katanga): molende, mulinda

in Sierra Leone: beni, e-venthe, mande

in Southern Africa: mfuta, molekelela, oliebossie

in Tanzania: simsim, ufuta, wangila

in Togo: adeflo, agbon

in Yoruba: eku igi, yanmoti

in China: ching jang, hei yu ma, hei zhi ma, hu ma, pai yu ma, zhi ma

in India: allu, ashadi-tal, barik-til, bhunguru, chadu-til, chokhota tela, ellenne, ellu, guvvulu, kala-katwa, kala-til, kele tila, khasa, Krishna-tel, Krishna-til, kunjad, lal tila, mak-nam, manchinune, mitha-tel, mitho-tel, nallenne, nem-pau, nuvvu, nuvvulu, phandhare tila, pollanuvvulu, purbia, rakta-til, rashi, sanki-til, snehapahla, sumsum, tal, tallatil, tambade, teel, tel, thirr, til, til-ka-tel, tila, tila-taila, tilaha, tili, tilmin, tir, tisi, uruella, yellu, yellu-cheddie, yelluchedi

in Indonesia: lesayat, widjen

in Japan: goma, uguma

Malayan names: bijan, gingili, lenga

in Nepal: til

in Tibetan: dil, til

in Iran: kunjad

in South America: ajonjoli, chinchilfn negro

***Sesamum laciniatum*** Klein ex Willd. (*Sesamum laciniatum* Willd.)

India.

See *Systema Plantarum* ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(1): 359. 1800 and *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 81(3:VIII): 104. 1994

(Veterinary medicine, leaves given for easy delivery; leaf paste with flowers of *Butea monosperma* boiled and the decoction given to cure tympany.)

in India: kaadellu, konda nugu

***Sesamum mulayanum*** Nair

India.

See *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 5: 251. 1964

(Oil abortifacient; in arthritis, used for massage and also given internally.)

in India: jangli teel

*Sesamum radiatum* Schumach. & Thonn. (*Sesamopteris radiata* DC. ex Meisn.; *Sesamopteris radiata* (Schumach. & Thonn.) DC.; *Sesamum caillei* A. Chev.; *Sesamum mombazense* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Sesamum radiatum* Thonn. ex Hornem.; *Sesamum radiatum* Schumach.; *Sesamum radiatum* Schumach.; *Sesamum talbotii* Wernham; *Sesamum thonneri* De Wild. & T. Durand)

West and Central Africa. Herb, robust, erect, annual, hairy glandular, aromatic, simple or branched, opposite papery leaves with a strong fetid smell when crushed, flowers solitary in leaf axils with 2 bracts at base, corolla campanulate pink to purplish, extra-floral nectaries, loculicidally dehiscent pubescent capsule with a very short beak at apex, fresh leaves and young shoots cooked and eaten, cooked leaves slimy, mucilaginous texture and unpleasant smell, a weed, in savanna, roadside, moist places

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 282. 1827, *Pl. Vasc. Gen.* [Meisner] 2: 206. 1840 and De Wildeman, Emile August(e) Joseph (1866–1947), *Plantae Thonnerianae Congolenses*: ou, Énumération des plantes récoltées en 1896/ par M. Fr. Thonner dans le district des Bangalas, par É. de Wildeman ... et Th. Durand ... Avec une introduction de M. Fr. Thonner ... 36–37. Bruxelles, 1900 [Thonner, Franz, 1863–1928; Durand, Theophile, 1855–1912], *Cat. Pl. Oban* 73. 1913 [Jun 1913], *Explor. Bot. Afrique Occ. Franc.* i. 488. 1920

(Antifungal, antiviral. Leaves decoction used for the treatment of bruised or erupted skins, catarrh and eye pains. Leaves infusion used to gargle inflamed membranes of the mouth; cold leaf infusion drunk to ease childbirth; fresh leaves used to induce labor. Decoction of both leaves and roots effective against chicken pox and measles and used as hair shampoo for *Taenia capitis*. Roots for irregular menstrual cycle. Macerated fresh leafy stems drunk as an antidote for scorpion stings, applied externally to treat sprains. Magico-religious beliefs, squeezed leaves in water, drunk to drive away bad evil spirits.)

in English: beniseed, black beniseed, black benniseed, wild beniseed

Malay names: bijan, gingili, lenga

in Gambia: bene, benefing-jongo, beno

in Ghana: adeflo

in Nigeria: karkashi, karkashin bareyi

in Senegal: dubulé, ndeku, ninkié, nyw-ywdy, udeku

in Sudan: malingay

## Sesbania Scop. Fabaceae (Robinieae)

Arabic *sisaban*, *shshban*, *saisaban* or *sesaban*, Persian *sisaban*; see Giovanni Antonio Scopoli, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem*. 308. Pragae (Jan.-Apr.) 1777 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67(3): 523–818. 1980 [1981], *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae-Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, *Cytologia* 58: 241–246. 1993, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Caryologia* 48(3–4): 329–334. 1995, *Adansonia*, sér. 3 19(1): 93–99. 1997, *Nucleus* (Calcutta) 41(3): 145–151. 1998, *Cytologia* 63: 1–8. 1998, *Caryologia* 52: 97–103. 1999, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

*Sesbania bispinosa* (Jacq.) W. Wight (*Aeschynomene aculeata* Schreb.; *Aeschynomene aculeata* Royle; *Aeschynomene bispinosa* Jacq.; *Aeschynomene spinulosa* Roxb.; *Coronilla aculeata* Willd., nom. superfl.; *Coronilla aculeata* Willd.; *Emerus sesban* var. *aculeata* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Sesban aculeata* (Willd.) Poir.; *Sesban aculeatus* Poir., nom. illeg.; *Sesban bispinosus* (Jacq.) Rydb.; *Sesbania aculeata* Pers., nom. illeg.; *Sesbania aculeata* (Willd.) Pers.; *Sesbania aculeata* Poir.; *Sesbania aculeata* (Willd.) Poir., nom. illeg.; *Sesbania aculeata* (Willd.) Poir. var. *elatiior* Prain; *Sesbania aegyptiaca* sensu Bojer; *Sesbania arborescens* Kostel.; *Sesbania bispinosa* W. Wight; *Sesbania bispinosa* Steud.; *Sesbania bispinosa* (Jacq.) Steud. ex Fawc. & Rendle; *Sesbania bispinosa* (Jacq.) Spreng. ex Steud., nom. nud.; *Sesbania bispinosa* (Jacq.) W. Wight var. *elatiior* (Prain) Raizada & Saxena; *Sesbania bispinosus* Rydb.)

India, Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing shrub, leaves bipinnate, yellow flowers in axillary lax racemes, torulose linear pods

See *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibentia Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 4: 134. 1770, *Icon. Pl. Rar.* [Jacquin] 3(8): t. 564. 1792 [Jan–Jun 1792] and 3(16): 13. 1795, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1147. 1802, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 7: 128. 1806, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 316. 1807, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains* [Royle] ... 191. 1833–1840, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel], Editio secunda 2: 572. 1841, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 181. 1891 and *U.S. Department of Agriculture Bureau of Plant Industry Bulletin* 137: 15. 1909, *North American Flora* 24(4): 203. 1924

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant decoction as antacid and febrifuge. Bark and seed astringent, for diarrhea; seed powder given to induce hunger. Leaf paste applied to small babies all over the body and also given bath against whooping cough. Flowers smoke as mosquito and insect repellent. Emetic powdered root given to a person bitten by a snake. Veterinary medicine, leaves wash as a preventive to *tsetse* flies.)

in English: sesbania, spiny sesbania

in Madagascar: katsakatsa, ramanjato

in South Africa: stekel-sesbania

in China: ci tian jing

in India: bhuiavali, brihatchakrased, chinchani, daden, dadhani, dadon, dhaincha, dhandain, dhanicha, dhunchi, dhunsha, erra-jiluga, errajiluga, ettajenga, gadoreji, ikad, itakata, itkatah, jaintar, jayanti, jhanjhan, jhijan, jhinjan, jiluga, kansevari, kedangu, kitamu, kitannu, kolingi, manjhandri, mudchembai, mulcempai, mullu jeenangi, mullujinangi, mutacempai, mutalai, nirchembai, ranshevari, ranshewra, solo, takkai-p-puntu, tarkari, tentua, uravi, vanjayanti, yerrajelooga

in Tibet: i-dga ta

***Sesbania grandiflora*** (L.) Pers. (*Aeschynomene coccinea* L.f.; *Aeschynomene grandiflora* (L.) L.; *Agati coccinea* (L.f.) Desv.; *Agati grandiflora* (L.) Desv.; *Agati grandiflora* var. *albiflora* Wight & Arn.; *Agati grandiflora* var. *coccinea* (L.f.) Wight & Arn.; *Coronilla coccinea* (L.f.) Willd.; *Coronilla grandiflora* (L.) Willd.; *Dolichos arborescens* G. Don; *Dolichos arboreus* Forssk.; *Emerus grandiflorus* (L.) Kuntze; *Resupinaria grandiflora* (L.) Raf.; *Robinia grandiflora* L.; *Sesban coccinea* (L.f.) Poir.; *Sesban grandiflora* (L.) Poir.; *Sesban grandiflorus* (L.) Poir.; *Sesbania coccinea* (L.f.) Pers.; *Sesbania grandiflora* Poir.)

India, Indonesia, NE Asia. Perennial non-climbing tree, short-lived, shrub or small tree, clear gum, leaves very narrow, leaflets linear-oblong, pale yellow flowers in axillary racemes, submoniliform pods, forage, very palatable fodder, young leaves and flowers cooked as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 722. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1050, 1060. 1763, *Supplementum Plantarum* 330. 1781, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1145. 1802[1803], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 7: 127. 1806, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 316. 1807, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1(2): 120. 1813, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 216. 1834, *Sylva Telluriana* 115–116. 1838, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 180. 1891 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *Cell Chromosome Res.* 15(3): 8. 1992, *Phytomorphology* 43: 75–80. 1993, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 21: 381–391. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Bark astringent, tonic, bitter, an infusion in smallpox. Flower and pod laxative, emollient. Roots for malaria; paste of roots applied and rubbed to treat rheumatism and painful swellings; leaves and roots made into a paste and smeared on head for inducing sleep. Leaves or flowers juice a remedy for catarrh, sores, stomatitis, sore throat, fevers, dysentery, mumps, headache; leaf juice cooked with *Sesamum* oil used externally to get rid of skin lice; paste of leaf applied on forehead for headache and against lice. Ceremonial, ritual, flowers and leaves offered to God, ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies, in *Ganesh-pooja*.)

in English: agati, agati sesbania, baby boots, Christmas bells, scarlet wistaria tree, scarlet wisteria, scarlet wisteria tree,

sesban, Spanish armada, swamp pea, vegetable hummingbird, West-Indian pea

in Cambodia: ‘angkiëdèi

in India: aagasti, agache, agaci, agase, agasemara, agasi, agasta, agastha, agasthi, agasthiya, agasthya, agasti (named after the great sage Agastya), agastih, agastivaka, agastoya, agastya, agastyah, agathi, agathio, agaththi, agati, agati-keerai, agatti, agise, agust, agusta, akatti, anaga, aneesay, argati, arise, athi, aushika, avasinara, avesi, avise, avisey, avishi, avisi, bak, bakapushpam, bakku-pushapamu, balmota, basna, buka, dirghaphalaka, dirghashimbi, erraagasi, erraavisi, erragise, ettagise, hadaga, hadga, hatga, hathia, hatiya, hathya, jalt, jayanti, jhijan, kanali, karikam, karikamaram, katura morunga, kharadhvansi, kilimukkumram, kiraiyakattimaram, kotikkalmaram, kopavairini, kumbhayoni, kumbhayonih, kusuma, mayilmunimaram, mayilmunivam, malaiyinmunimaram, malaiyinmunivam, malaiyinmunivanmara, muni, munidruma (muni, sage, druma, tree, plant, tree associated with the great sage Agastya), munidrumah, muni-priya, munipushpa, munitaru, paluppucarruccattukkati, pantukam, pantukamaram, pantukan, patta, pattiyamurican, pavalaakatti, pavalavakatti, pavalavakattimaram, pavitra, pintaputpam, piraimalar, pocakimaram, pocam, pukal, pukalmaram, raktapushpa, shighrapushpa, sthulapushpa (sthul, large, and pushpa, flower), suka nasam, sukanaasamu, sukanasamu, surapriya, tanavakamaram, tella-suiminta, tellaavesi, tellaavisi, tellayavise, tetcanamuli, tetcanamurtti, thellayavise, tirakkappalakam, tirkkappalakam, tuvataci-pattiri, tuvatecipattiri, utumparam, utumparan, vaka, vakai, vakrapushpa, vakrapuspa, vakrapuspah, vangasena, vangas-enah, vanitam, vankacenakam, vellakatti, vinpakam, vinpakavakatti, vintai, vittari, vittaru, vitteri, vittineruppu, vittutti, vittuttimaram, vranapaha, vranari, yerraavesi

in Indonesia: toroy, turi, tuwi

in Laos: kh’è: kha:w

Malayan names: getih, kacang turi, kachang turi, kelur, petai belalang, sesban, turi

in Nepal: agasti, agasti phul

in Philippines: diana, gauai-gauai, kambang-turi, katodai, katudai, katuday, katurai, katuray, kature, pan

in Thailand: dok khæ, khæ, khæ-ban

in Tibetan: agasta, posocha, socha

in Vietnam: ang kea dey, danh ca, so d[u]a

***Sesbania punicea*** (Cav.) Benth. (*Daubentonia punicea* (Cav.) DC.; *Emerus puniceus* (Cav.) Kuntze; *Emerus puniceus* Kuntze; *Piscidia punicea* Cav.; *Piscidia ovalifolia* Larrañaga; *Piscidia ovalis* Larrañaga; *Piscidia punicea* Cav.; *Sesbania tripetii* F.T. Hubb.; *Sesbania tripetii* Hort. ex F.T. Hubb.) (*Daubentonia* DC., for the French physician Louis-Jean-Marie Daubenton, 1716–1800 (d. Paris, France), anatomist, plant physiologist, taught botany, his most important



publication is the *Histoire naturelle, générale et particulière*, avec description du Cabinet du Roy. Paris 1749–1767; see Chrétien-Guillaume de Lamoignon de Malesherbes (1721–1794), *Observations de Lamoignon-Malesherbes sur l'histoire naturelle générale et particulière de Buffon et Daubenton*. Paris 1798 and Camille Limoges, in *D.S.B.* (or *Dictionary of Scientific Biography*. Editor in Chief Charles Coulston Gillispie.) 15: 111–114. 1981.)

South America, Argentina. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, alternate leaves pinnately divided, 6–20 pairs of leaflets, red-orange or reddish purple flowers, stout flowering racemes densely flowered, stalked 4-winged pod

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 4(1): 8–9, pl. 316. 1797, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 267. 1825, *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(1A): 43. 1859, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 181. 1891 and *Standard Cycl. Hort.* 3157. 1917, Larrañaga, Dámaso Antonio (1771–1848), *Escritos* Montevideo: Imp. National, 1923–1927, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 29(2): 152–168. 1948, *Phytologia* 18(8): 473–499. 1969, *Darwiniana* 20(3–4): 469–475. 1976, *Phytotherapy Research* 6(3): 155–157. 1992

(Poisonous seeds, may be fatal if ingested. Anthelmintic.)

in English: Brazilian glory pea, coffee weed, glory pea, purple sesban, rattlepod, red sesbania, sesbania, tango

in South Africa: Brasiliaanse glorie-ertjie, glorie-ertjie, rooi-sesbania

***Sesbania sericea*** (Willd.) Link (*Agati sericea* (Willd.) Hitchc.; *Agati sericea* Hitchc.; *Coronilla sericea* Willd.; *Emerus pubescens* Schumach.; *Emerus pubescens* (DC.) Schumach. & Thonn.; *Sesban sericeus* (Willd.) Britton & P. Wilson; *Sesbania aculeata* (Willd.) Poir. var. *sericea* Baker; *Sesbania polyphylla* Miq.; *Sesbania pubescens* DC.; *Sesbania sericea* Welw., nom. illeg.; *Sesbania sericea* (Willd.) DC.)

China, Sri Lanka. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Nova Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 4: 134 (–136). 1770, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 3(2): 1147. 1802, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 7: 128. 1806, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(2): 316. 1807, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... [Willdenow] 2: 773–774. 1809, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 244. 1822, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 265–266. 1825, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 354. 1827, *Apontamentos Phytogeographicos* 585. 1858, *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 4: 75. 1893 [*Rep. (Annual) Missouri Bot. Gard.*] and *Fl. Less. Antilles* 4(1): 525. 1988

(Fish poison.)

***Sesbania sesban*** (L.) Merr. (*Aeschynomene sesban* L.; *Coronilla sesban* Willd.; *Coronilla sesban* (L.) Moench; *Coronilla sesban* Moench; *Emerus sesban* (L.) Kuntze; *Emerus sesban* Kuntze; *Emerus sesban* Hornem.; *Sesban*

*aegyptiaca* Poir.; *Sesban aegyptiacus* Poir.; *Sesban sesban* (L.) Britton; *Sesbania aegyptiaca* sensu auct.; *Sesbania aegyptiaca* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Sesbania aegyptiaca* Pers., nom. illeg.; *Sesbania aegyptiaca* (Poiret) Pers.; *Sesbania aegyptiaca* Poir.; *Sesbania aegyptiaca* var. *concolor* Wight & Arn.; *Sesbania aegyptiaca* var. *picta* Prain; *Sesbania aegypticus* Poir.; *Sesbania confaloniana* (Chiov.) Chiov.; *Sesbania pubescens* sensu auct.; *Sesbania sesban* (L.) Fawc. & Rendle; *Sesbania sesban* Britton; *Sesbania sesban* (L.) Britton; *Sesbania sesban* Merr.; *Sesbania sesban* var. *concolor* (Wight & Arn.) Baquar

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, young shoots hairy, yellow flowers in axillary racemes, hanging thin pods, near water or in water, can survive waterlogging, leaves a valuable fodder and fertilizer, gum from the seeds and bark, young leaves and fruits cooked as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 714. 1753, *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 327. 1763, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* (Moench) 120. 1794, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5655 B. 1831, *FBI* 2: 114. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 180. 1891 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 7(4): 235. 1912, *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Mem.* 1: 54. 1918, *Flora of Jamaica, Containing Descriptions of the Flowering Plants Known from the Island* 4: 23. 1920, *Kew Bulletin* 17: 91–159. 1963, *Aust. J. Bot.* 13: 103–141. 1965, *Webbia* 26: 267–364. 1972, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi) 7: 252–260. 1979, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *Kirkia* 13(1): 11–51. 1989, *Phytotherapy Research* 6(3): 155–157. 1992, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 305–334. 1992, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Egypt. J. Bot.* 37(2): 129–156. 1997, *Cytologia* 63: 1–8. 1998, *Caryologia* 52: 97–103. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark astringent, fresh bark with seed juice given in diabetes. Seeds used in headache, diarrhea, excessive menstrual flow; juice of seeds mixed with flour applied to treat itches and pimples. Leaves hypoglycemic, anthelmintic; ground leaves a treatment for stomach disorders; leaf juice anthelmintic; leaves poultice applied on boils, abscesses, inflammation, rheumatism, swellings. A paste from the roots a remedy for scorpion stings. During the menses if a woman takes flower with molasses she will not be pregnant. Fish poison. Veterinary medicine, leaves to increase lactation in cows.)

in English: common sesban, Egyptian rattlepod, river bean, sesban, sesbania

in Burma: yay-tha-kyee, yethugyi

in Cambodia: snaô kôôk

in China: yin du tian jing

in India: acanapanni, arakkukatti, arakkuvakatti, arasina jeeragi, arisina jeenangi, balamota, cakutai, calayapattini, caralakotaramaram, caranakotaram, catari, cayanti, celut-takan, cempai, cempaimaram, ceyantiyacam, chittakatti, chuchurangmei, cintuci, cintukimaram, ciryamaratti, ciryamatti, cirrakatti, citalam, citalankay, cittakatti, cittuvam,

civappuccirrakatti, cumatakam, cutcumamulam, dhandan, ekad, jaanjana, jainti, jalugu, jaya, jayanthi, jayanti, jayantri, jayath, jeenangi, joth, iyakatam, iyakatutumaram, kanakam, karee jeenangi, karuncempai, karuncirrakatti, karuncittakattimaram, kataikkilincamuli, kayanteriyan, lingashimma, mallasominta, marutantamuli, nellittali, palakonta, paracita, payacumiruta, piccakatti, piccakkatti, piccankatti, rajam, rawasan, saora, sembai, sevari, shewari, sominta, suksmapatra, suksmamula, thairau, turavi, turuparitamaram, umaritamaram, uparacitam, vintacam

in Indonesia: janti, jayanti, puri

in Japan: Indo-densei, kidachi-densei

in Laos: sapao lom

in Nepal: jait

in Philippines: katodai, katuray

in Thailand: sami, saphaolom

in Vietnam: dien-dien

in East Africa: mbondo (Haya), muzimbandeya (Luganda), mwethia (Kikuyu)

in Southern Africa: frother, rivierboontjie; umKhumukhweqwe, umQambuqweqwe, umSokhosokho (Zulu); mpupunwa (= frother) (Venda)

in Zambia: kanzeki, lilongo, mbelebele, musebebe

**Sesbania sesban** (L.) Merr. var. **picta** Santapau (*Sesbania sesban* Merr. var. **picta** (Prain) Tenjarla C.S. Sastry & P.S. Gupta; *Sesbania sesban* var. **picta** (Prain) Santapau)

India. Small tree, yellow flowers

(Seeds for diarrhea, amenorrhea and enlargement of spleen.)

See *New Bot.* 2: 101–108. 1975, *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 74(2): 387. 1977

in India: balamota, chittakatti, jainti, jaya, jayanti, rajam, suksmapatra, suksmamula

**Sesbania speciosa** Taub. (*Aeschynomene speciosa* Sol.; *Sesbania pubescens* DC. var. **grandiflora** Vatke; *Sesbania speciosa* Taub. ex Engl.; *Sesbania speciosa* Forest Brown; *Sesbania speciosa* (Soland. ex Seem.) F. Br.)

Papua New Guinea, Tanzania, Kenya. Perennial non-climbing shrub, woolly branchlets, velvety leaflets, persistent auriculate stipules, golden yellow flowers in lax racemes, pod margins grooved

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 265. 1825, Seemann, Berthold (1825–1871), *Flora vitiensis*: a description of the plants of the Viti or Fiji islands, with an account of their history, uses, and properties, London: L. Reeve and Co., 1865–1873, *Abhandlungen der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Physikalisch-mathematische Classe* 21, 42–43. 1894, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* 213. 1895 and *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin* 130: 110. 1935

(Leaf paste rubbed on head in order to kill lice.)

in India: paen thazhai, seemai agathi

### Seseli L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Greek *seselis*, *seseli*, ancient name for an umbelliferous plant, Latin *seselis*, is for a plant, meadow saxifrage, hartwort, seseli (Plinius), or *sil*, *sili*, Akkadian *sillu*, Hebrew *sel* ‘shade: of a tree’; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 259. 1753, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 634. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 282. 1754, *The British Herbal* 420. 1756, *Catalogus Plantarum Horti Gottingensis* 226. 1757, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 91. 1759, *Collection de mémoires* 5: 47. 1828, *Flora Italica* 3: 614. 1839, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(8): 201. 1898 and *Flora URSS* 16: 523. 1950, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 58(10): 1488. 1973, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 60(8): 1118. 1975, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 15: 189–193, 195–199. 1979, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 85(10): 104, 106–107. 2000.

**Seseli delavayi** Franchet

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris*, sér. 8. 6: 130. 1894

(Vermifuge.)

in China: duo mao xi feng qin

**Seseli diffusum** Santapau & Waghorne (*Seseli diffusum* (Roxb. ex Sm.) Santapau & Wagh.)

India.

See *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* v. 108. 1964, *Genetica* 56: 205–211. 1981

(Plant and fruits stimulant, stomachic, anthelmintic, vermifuge, for expelling roundworms. Veterinary medicine, seeds carminative used as cattle medicine.)

in India: ban-jowan

**Seseli libanotis** (L.) Koch var. **daucifolia** Franch. & Sav.

Japan. Good flavor, aromatic

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 244, 259. 1753, *Novorum Actorum Academia Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 12(1): 111. 1824, *Enumeratio Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium* ... 1(1): 184. 1873, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik*... 842. 1882, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(8): 201. 1898

(Fresh leaves used as a stimulant. Dried rhizomes and roots believed to protect against many diseases.)

in Japan: umew, upew

**Seseli mairei** H. Wolff var. **mairei** (C.B. Clarke) Ridley (*Peucedanum bupleuriforme* H. Wolff; *Peucedanum bupleuroides* H. Wolff)

China.

See *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 27: 301. 1930, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 33(873–882): 245–246. 1933

(Febrifuge.)

in China: zhu ye xi feng qin

*Seseli mairei* H. Wolff var. *simplicifolium* C.Y. Wu ex R.H. Shan & M.L. Sheh (also *simplicifolia*) (*Seseli simplicifolium* (C.Y. Wu ex R.H. Shan & M.L. Sheh) Pimenov & Kljuykov)

China.

See *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 27: 301. 1930, *Feddes Repertorium* 110(1999) 7–8: 488. 1999, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 21(1): 88. 1983, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Pruhonice) 31: 13–16. 1999, *Feddes Repertorium* 110(1999) 7–8: 488. 1999, *FOC* 14: 129. 2005

(Febrifuge.)

in China: dan ye xi feng qin

*Seseli mucronatum* (Schrenk) Pimenov & Sdobnina (*Libanotis dolichostyla* Schischk.; *Libanotis subsimplex* Popov; *Ligusticum mucronatum* (Schrenk) Leute; *Ligusticum thomsonii* C.B. Clarke; *Ligusticum thomsonii* var. *evolutior* C.B. Clarke; *Ligusticum thomsonii* var. *evolutius* C.B. Clarke; *Neogaya mucronata* Schrenk; *Neogaya urbismalora* Popov; *Pachypleurum dolichostylum* (Schischk.) Korovin ex Kamelin; *Pachypleurum mucronatum* (Schrenk) Schischk.; *Pleurospermum longicaule* H. Wolff; *Seseli dolichostylum* (Schischk.) M. Hiroe)

India.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 2(6): 698. 1879 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 27(726–735): 117. 1929, *Ind. Sem. Hort. Bot. Almaat. Acad. Sci. URSS* 2: 13. 1935, *Flora URSS* 16: 581–582, 600–601, pl. 34, f. 18; pl. 37, f. 1. 1950, *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 74: 473, pl. 10, f. 1. 1970, *Naucn. Dokl. Vyss. Shkoly, Biol. Nauki* 7: 90–95. 1977, *Taxon* 29: 543. 1980, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 29: 23–24. 1998

(Antiinflammatory, emetic.)

in China: chang jing gao ben

*Seseli squarulosum* R.H. Shan & M.L. Sheh

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 21(1): 86–88, pl. 4, f. 1–6. 1983, *FOC* 14: 129. 2005

(Astringent, tonic.)

in China: cu cao xi feng qin

*Seseli yunnanense* Franchet (*Seseli siamicum* Craib)

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris*, sér. 8. 6: 129. 1894 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1911. 59. 1911, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 29: 23–24. 1998

(Astringent, tonic.)

in China: song ye xi feng qin

### Seselopsis Schischk. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Resembling *Seseli* L.

*Seselopsis tianschanica* Schischkin

China, Russia.

See *Bot. Mater. Gerb. Bot. Inst. Komarova Akad. Nauk SSSR*. 13: 159. 1950

(Stimulant, stomachic, astringent.)

in China: xi gui qin

### Sesuvium L. Aizoaceae

Derived from Latin *sedum*, or perhaps from the Latin *Sesuvii, orum* (*Essui, orum*), a Gallic tribe, west of the Seine; see *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 206. 1756, C. Linnaeus, *Systema Naturae*. Ed. 10. 2: 1052, 1058, 1371. 1759, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 263. 1891.

*Sesuvium portulacastrum* (L.) L. (*Halimus portulacastrum* (L.) Kuntze; *Halimus portulacastrum* Kuntze; *Pharnaceum rubens* Adamson; *Portulaca portulacastrum* L.; *Sesuvium ortegae* Spreng.; *Sesuvium pedunculatum* Pers., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Sesuvium revolutifolium* Ortega; *Sesuvium sessile* Pers.; *Sesuvium sessiliflorum* Dombey ex Rohrb., nom. inval.; *Trianthema americana* Gillies ex Arn.)

Pantropical. Succulent, halophyte, perennial herb, trailing reddish stems often rooting at the nodes, suberect, prostrate or creeping, fleshy leaves, single red-purple flowers, small conical capsules, black seeds, leaves and stems cooked and eaten, very salty, fodder, ground cover and pioneer, erosion control, a troublesome weed, saline beach-dunes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 223–224, 272, 445–446. 1753, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 206. 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1052, 1058, 1371. 1759, *Novarum, aut Rariorum Plantarum Horti Reg. Botan. Matrit.* 19. 1797, *Der Botanische Garten der Universität zu Halle, Erster Nachtrag* 1: 36. 1801, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 39. 1806, *Edinburgh Journal of Natural and Geographical Science* 3: 354. 1831, *Flora Brasiliensis* 14(2): 310. 1872, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 263. 1891 and *Anales Museo Nacional de Historia Natural de Buenos Aires* 32: 433. 1925, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa Aizoaceae* 20. 1961, *American Journal of Botany* 65: 236–242. 1978, *Flora de Veracruz* 9: 1–13. 1979, *Bot. Commelins* 175. 1983, *Fieldiana: Botany*, New Series 13: 213–217. 1983 [Family 67. Aizoaceae. In: W. C. Burger



(ed.), *Flora Costaricensis*.], Prescott, A. & J. Venning, "Aizoaceae." *Flora of Australia* 19–62. 1984, *Cytologia* 53: 87–92. 1988, *Flora of Ecuador* 55: 14–27. 1996, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85(1): 48–49. 2001, *J. Plant Physiol.* 163(11): 1198–1202. 2006, *J. Plant Res.* 120(2): 291–299. 2007, *Chemosphere* 67(1): 72–79. 2007

(The plant is caustic, young plants edible after repeated washing and boiling. Leaves antiscorbutic, haemostatic; leaf paste taken with water in case of gonorrhoea. Decoction, applied externally for a long time, antidote for stings of venomous fish.)

in English: glasswort, purslane sesuvium, samphire, sea purslane, seaside purslane

in Tanzania: mboga wa pwani, nyangomba

in India: nunia

in Japan: miru-suberi-hiyu, hama-mizu-na

in Malaysia: gelang laut, seplit, sesepit

in Philippines: bilang-bilang, dampalit, gélang-laut, karampalit, taraumpalit

in Hawaii: 'akulikuli

*Sesuvium sesuvioides* Verdc.

India, Tanzania.

See *Kew Bulletin* 12: 349. 1957

(Leaves antiscorbutic.)

### Setaria P. Beauv. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Latin *saeta* (*seta*), *ae* 'a bristle, hair', the spikelets are bristly, in reference to the sterile bristles beneath the spikelet; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 55. 1753, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 206. 1759, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 331. 1803, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 51, 178. 1812, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 111–112. 1815 [1816], *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2(1): 237. 1829, *Historia Fisica Politica y Natural de la Isla de Cuba, Botanica* 11: 302. 1850, *Index Seminum [Berlin]* 18. 1855, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 49. 1855 [1853], *Linnaea* 31(4): 420. 1861, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 156. 1877, *Flora of the Hawaiian Islands* 503. 1888, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 1: 125. 1896, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 4: 38–39. 1897, *Flora Capensis* 7: 420. 1899 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 15: 22. 1910, *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 10(1): 42. 1910, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 4: 126. 1920, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 22(3): 156. 1920, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 582–583. 1920, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 40(1): 203, Anh. 54, t. 28, f. 2. 1930, *North American Flora* 17(4): 316. 1931,

*Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 34: t. 3320. 1936, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 14e: 71–72. 1940, *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 44: 116–122. 1954, *Cytologia* 19: 97–103. 1954, *Illinois Biological Monographs* 29: 1–132. 1962, *Flora of the Netherlands Antilles* 1: 121–203. 1963, *Adansonia sér.* 2, 6: 105. 1966, *Austral. J. Bot.* 16: 539–544, 551–554. 1968, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 8: 71. 1971, *Willdenowia* 8: 67–79. 1977, *Taxon* 31(3): 561. 1982, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 4(1): 62. 1984, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 7(3): 535–548. 1984, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 359–363. 1994, *Blumea* 39: 373–384. 1994, R.D. Webster, "Nomenclatural changes in *Setaria* and *Paspalidium* (Poaceae: Paniceae)." *Sida* 16: 439–446. 1995, *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 7: 234–243. 1995, *Sida* 18(4): 1037–1047. 1999, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 569–593. 2003.

*Setaria italica* (L.) Beauv. (*Chaetochloa germanica* (Mill.) Smyth; *Chaetochloa italica* (L.) Scribn.; *Chaetochloa italica* Scribn.; *Chaetochloa italica* f. *praecox* (Alef.) Farw.; *Chaetochloa italica* f. *praecox* Farw.; *Chaetochloa italica* var. *germanica* (Mill.) Scribn.; *Chaetochloa italica* var. *germanica* Scribn.; *Chaetochloa italica* var. *germanica* (Mill.) Farw., nom. illeg., non *Chaetochloa italica* var. *germanica* (Mill.) Scribn.; *Chamaeraphis italica* (L.) Kuntze; *Chamaeraphis italica* Kuntze; *Chamaeraphis italica* var. *germanica* (Mill.) Kuntze; *Chamaeraphis italica* var. *germanica* Kuntze; *Ixophorus italicus* (L.) Nash; *Panicum elongatum* Salisb., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Panicum elongatum* Poir., nom. illeg., non *Panicum elongatum* Salisb.; *Panicum elongatum* Pursh, nom. illeg., non *Panicum elongatum* Salisb.; *Panicum germanicum* Mill.; *Panicum glomeratum* Moench, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Panicum italicum* L.; *Panicum italicum* var. *californicum* (Kellogg) Körn. & Werner; *Panicum italicum* var. *germanicum* (Mill.) Koeler; *Panicum italicum* var. *germanicum* (Mill.) Döll, nom. illeg., non *Panicum italicum* var. *germanicum* (Mill.) Koeler; *Panicum italicum* var. *inermis* Döll; *Panicum italicum* var. *italicum* (Mill.) Koeler; *Panicum italicum* var. *italicum*; *Panicum viride* L.; *Panicum viride* subsp. *italicum* (L.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Panicum viride* var. *italicum* (L.) Backer; *Penicillaria italica* (L.) Oken; *Pennisetum germanicum* (Mill.) Baumg.; *Pennisetum italicum* (L.) R. Br.; *Setaria californica* Kellogg; *Setaria germanica* (Mill.) P. Beauv.; *Setaria italica* subsp. *germanica* (Mill.) Douin; *Setaria italica* subsp. *stramineofructa* F.T. Hubb.; *Setaria italica* subvar. *densior* F.T. Hubb.; *Setaria italica* subvar. *germanica* (Mill.) F.T. Hubb.; *Setaria italica* subvar. *metzgeri* (Koern.) F.T. Hubbard; *Setaria italica* var. *germanica* (Mill.) Beck; *Setaria italica* var. *germanica* (Mill.) Griseb.; *Setaria italica* var. *germanica* (Mill.) Opiz; *Setaria italica* var. *germanica* (Mill.) Richt.; *Setaria italica* var. *germanica* (Mill.) Schrad.; *Setaria italica* (L.) Beauv. var. *metzgeri* (Koern.) Jáv.; *Setaria italica* var. *stramineofructa* (F.T. Hubbard) Bailey; *Setaria viridis* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Setaria viridis* subsp. *italica* (L.) Briq.; *Setariopsis italica* (L.) Samp.)

Origin unknown. Annual, stout, leafy, fast growing, erect, tufted, branching from base, compact inflorescence erect

to pendent to nodding, broad-elliptic to globose spikelets bristled with erect teeth, 2 plumose stigmas, husk papery, yellowish-creamy grains, source of valuable human food and vegetable, roasted and ground as flour, the grain used for feeding cage-birds and poultry, cultivated for the grain and forage for cattle, medicinal, a noxious invasive weed, potential seed contaminant, considered to be derived from *Setaria viridis* (L.) P. Beauv.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 56. 1753, *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 2: 870. 1759, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 207. 1794, *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium*. 18. Londini [London] (Nov.-Dec.) 1796, *Descriptio Graminum in Gallia et Germania* 17. 1802, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 1: 195. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 51, 169–170, 173, 178. 1812, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis; or, ...* 1: 69. 1813 [1814], *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 4: 278. 1816, *Enumeratio Stirpium Transsilvaniae* 3: 277. 1816, *Linnaea* 12(4): 430. 1838, *Allgemeine Naturgeschichte* 3(1): 406. 1841, *Rheinische Flora* 128. 1843, *Flora Rossica* 4(14): 471. 1853, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 361. 1864, *Landwirthschaftliche Flora* 315–316. 1866, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, Series 2*, 1: 26. 1873, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 165. 1877, *Handbuch des Getreidebaus* 1: 272, 273, 276. Bonn 1885, *Plantae Europaeae* 1: 28. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 767–768, 771. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 22(10): 423. 1895, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 4: 32, 39. 1897, *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2: 77. 1899 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 164. 1900, *Wissenschaftliche Mitteilungen aus Bosnien und der Herzegovina* 9: 424. 1904, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 15: 104. 1910, *Prodrome de la Flore Corse* 1: 68. 1910, *Mémoires de la Société des Sciences Naturelles de Cherbourg* 38: 85. 1912, *Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science* 25: 89. 1913, *American Journal of Botany* 2: 189–196. 1915, *Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 1: 86. 1923, *Gentes Herbarum; occasional papers on the kind of plants* 1: 133. 1923, *Handboek voor de Flora van Java* 2: 142. 1928, *Bonn. Fl. Compl.* 11: 127. 1932, *Anais da Faculdade de Ciencias do Porto* 19: 69. Oporto 1934, *Grasses of Ceylon* 125. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 362. 1960, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 14: 75–79. 1979, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 27: 581–590. 1981, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 3(4): 409–412. 1985, *Scientia Agricultura Sinica* 22: 30–34. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990, *Fitologija* 39: 72–77. 1991, *Blumea* 39: 373–384. 1994, *J. Henan Vocational-Techn. Teaching Coll.* 24(1): 1–7. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Diuretic and astringent, used externally in rheumatism, plant used as a sedative to the gravid uterus. Grains used externally in rheumatism and given in the pains of parturition; grains paste mixed with jaggery used for abortion and jaundice. Ceremonial, ritual, grains used in different ceremonies, *pujas*, offerings, and also in last rites.)

in English: Arabic dukhn, Bengal grass, boer manna, boer millet, common millet, Deccan grass, dwarf setaria, fox-tail, foxtail millet, German millet, giant setaria, Hungarian grass, Hungarian millet, Italian bristle grass, Italian millet, Japanese millet, liberty millet, millet, moha millet, red rala, spiked millet

in Arabic: dukhn

in Kenya: mukobi

in Southern Africa: boer manna, geelboermanna, geelgras, katstertgras, manna, mannakoring, roomanna, vinger-manna, witmanna; joang-ba-lipere (Sotho)

in Cambodia: kuô thpu, kuor thpou

in China: su mi, liang, ku tzu, su ya, chu ya

in Bhutan: kumduk zu, tanduk zu, yangra

in India: aarike, alaitticam, arzun, bertia, bhadle, bilikorlahollu, cai, caivankam, cakattiram, celumaipiri, ceyamakam, chena, chenna, chikta, chilatia, chinaka, chiurr, cinattaniyam, cittirattantulam, dhanyapriyangu, dukhn, elan, enam, erba, gal, hoop, irati, kaang, kaango akki, kakkaram, kakni, kakun, kala kangni, kamg, kalakangni, kamguni, kanakavirutti, kang, kangaka, kanghuni, kangni, kangu, kanguh, kangui, kanguka, kanguni, kangunika, kanku, kankur, kantahva, kaon, karang, karcepam, karibiragu, kauni, khar, khauni, kingo-gida, kirakang, kiraklang, kirang, kiranj, kongu, koni, kora, koralu, korra, korralu, ksongu, kungo gida, kusht, lata, lenda, londi jaliatan, ludi jara, mancaltinai, mandani, mondia, nakka-korra, naoni, navana, navanaklu, navane, navaneakki, navani, niriyaam, paintinai, pandhare rale, pantupocanam, peethathandula, phalini, pingni, pitatandula, pontukatitnai, priangu thene, priyangi thene, priyangu, priyangu thene, priyanguka, raala, raale, raia, rala, rathi, rawla, salau, samak, samve, shak, shali, shyama, shyamaka, syamaka, syamdhan, tanahal, tangan, tanghun, tangun, tauna, tena, tenai, tenayari, tenna, tennai, tenney, thenai, thene gida, thennai, thina, thinai, tina, tinai, tinaiyarici, tinai, tirutti, titti, u'rai-shoho, uttanam, varayi, vavani

in Indonesia: jawawut, juwawut

in Laos: khao fang, khauz fa:ngz

in Malaysia: rumput ekor kucing, sekoi, sekui

in Philippines: bikakau, borona, bukakau, bukakaw, daua, dawa, rautnokara, sabug, sammang, turai

Malayan name: rumput isko

in Sri Lanka: tanahal, thana hal, thinai, tinai

in Thailand: faang haang maa, fang hang ma, fanghangma, haang maa, khaao faang, khao fang

in Tibet: khre

in Vietnam: ke, k[ee]

***Setaria megaphylla*** (Steud.) T. Durand & Schinz (*Chaetochloa scheelei* (Steud.) Hitchc.; *Panicum chevalieri* Stapf; *Panicum flabellatum* Steud.; *Panicum megaphyllum* Steud.; *Panicum phyllomacrum* Steud.; *Panicum plicatile* Hochst.; *Panicum plicatile* var. *glabrescens* Chiov.; *Panicum plicatile* var. *pilosum* Chiov.; *Panicum prolisetum* Steud.; *Panicum scheelei* Steud.; *Panicum sulcatum* Aubl.; *Panicum sulcatum* Bertol., nom. illeg., non *Panicum sulcatum* Aubl.; *Panicum sulcatum* Ekm., non Raddi; *Panicum sulcatum* var. *stenophyllum* Pilg.; *Setaria acuta* Stapf & C.E. Hubb.; *Setaria chevalieri* Stapf & C.E. Hubb.; *Setaria chevalieri* Stapf; *Setaria chevalieri* var. *racemosa* de Wit; *Setaria insignis* de Wit; *Setaria macrophylla* Andersson; *Setaria megaphylla* var. *chevalieri* (Stapf & C.E. Hubb.) Berhaut; *Setaria natalensis* de Wit; *Setaria palmifolia* auct. non (Koenig) Stapf; *Setaria phyllomacra* (Steud.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Setaria plicatilis* (Hochst.) Hack. ex Engl.; *Setaria plicatilis* (Hochst.) Pilg.; *Setaria proliseta* (Steud.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Setaria sulcata* (Aubl.) A. Camus, nom. illeg., non *Setaria sulcata* Raddi; *Setaria sulcata* (Aubl.) Desv., nom. illeg., non *Setaria sulcata* Raddi; *Setaria sulcata* Chev., nom. illeg., non *Setaria sulcata* Raddi)

Tropical Africa and tropical America. Perennial, tall, large, erect, slender to robust or stout, coarse, open, loosely clumped, often shortly rhizomatous, shade-loving grass, forage and fodder grass for all stock, palatability decreases as the plants mature, ground cover, can be used for streambank stabilization and channel plug development, very similar to *Setaria sulcata* and *Setaria poiretiana*

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 50. 1775, *Opuscoli Scientifici* 4: 230. 1820, *Mémoires de la Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts d'Angers* 1: 184. 1831, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 52–53. 1853 [or 1854 or 1855], *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 2: 550. 1854, *Flora* 38: 198. 1855, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 2: 121. 1891, *Conspectus Florae Africae* 5: 773–774. 1894 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 46. 1902, *Annali di Botanica* 8: 31. 1903 [also *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma*], *Mission Chari-Lac Tchad* 1902–1904. L'Afrique Centrale Française. 367. 1913, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* (Paris) 30: 108. 1924, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10(93): 270. 1928, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg, sér. 3*, 17: 11, 13, 15, 19. 1941, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 842, 846. 1930, *Fl. Senegal* 2: 401. 1954, *Kew Bulletin* 33: 508. 1979, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 866–873. 1988

(Seeds reported to be toxic to birds. Leaves extract taken as diuretic, a gonorrhoea remedy. From the ashes of the whole plant obtained a vegetable salt.)

in English: broad-leaved bristle grass, broad-leaved setaria, buffalo grass, buffel grass, bush buffalo grass, corn of horses, fine sword grass, forest buffalo grass, horse grass, macopo grass, palm grass, ribbon bristle grass, ribbon grass

in Angola: muselele, omacelele, omucelele

in Cameroon: ekoko enumbà pwipwi

in Ghana: awaha, awaram, aworam, wadjere

in Guinea: gbogola

in Ivory Coast: abobonia, aboigna, aboya, aguan, denzenbré, djuaya, hintsun, kotsinté, maka, moya moya

in Liberia: ka

in Nigeria: akarakà, oka esin, okaeshin, okaesin, okeshin, okesin

in Sierra Leone: anfonte, bobo, bobo yamba, foni, foyondo, furudevakali, hos gras, kafonte, kegbil, kebilkelen, keroi, koseaxuli, mbobo, mbowi, mbowo, mbowola, mboworo, ndogobeni, njopo bowi, tira, tukodobi, wogowagana, xoriexuli

in Southern Africa: riffelblaarsetaria, riffelblaarmannagras, sclitzgras, sclitz gras, macopo grass, bosbuffelsgras, breëblaar borselgras, breëblaarsetaria; mufhafha (Venda)

in Yoruba: oka esin, okaeshin, okaesin

***Setaria plicata*** (Lam.) T. Cooke (*Panicum excurrens* Trin.; *Panicum plicatum* Lam.; *Setaria excurrens* (Trin.) Miq.; *Setaria palmifolia* (J. König) Stapf)

China, Japan, Taiwan. Tender species, upper lemma transversely wrinkled, close to and confused with *Setaria plicatilis* (Hochst.) Hack., used for erosion control, tender shoots eaten as vegetable

See *Der Naturforscher* 23: 208. 1788, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 171. 1791, *Species Graminum* 1: t. 89. 1828 [1827], *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 275. 1867 and *The Flora of the Presidency of Bombay* 2: 919. 1908, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 42(285): 186. 1914, *Claves Generum et Specierum Graminearum Primarum Sinicarum Appendice Nomenclatione Systematica* 126, 227. 1957, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 4(1): 64–65. 1984

(Emollient and diuretic, leaves used in irregular menstruations.)

in Japan: ko-sasa-kibi, ko-sasakibi

Malayan name: akar pimpan, lachang

in Thailand: khong kai, kong kai, yaa khong kaai, ya kong kai, yaa kong khaai

***Setaria verticillata*** (L.) P. Beauv. (*Chaetochloa brevispica* Scribn. & Merr.; *Chaetochloa verticillata* (L.) Scribn.; *Chaetochloa verticillata* var. *brevisetata* (Mutel) Farw.; *Chamaeraphis aspera* (K.D. Koenig) Nees; *Chamaeraphis italica* (L.) Kuntze; *Chamaeraphis italica* var. *verticillata* (L.) Kuntze; *Chamaeraphis verticillata* (L.) Porter; *Ixophorus verticillatus* (L.) Nash; *Panicum adhaerens* Forssk.; *Panicum aparine* Steud.; *Panicum asperum* Lam.; *Panicum asperum* K.D. Koenig, nom. illeg., non *Panicum asperum*)



Lam.; *Panicum asperum* Link, nom. illeg., non *Panicum asperum* Lam.; *Panicum asperum* Steud., nom. illeg., non *Panicum asperum* Lam.; *Panicum respiciens* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Hochst. ex Steud.; *Panicum respiciens* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Panicum rottleri* (Spreng.) Nees, nom. illeg., non *Panicum rottleri* Kunth; *Panicum verticillatum* L.; *Panicum verticillatum* var. *aparine* (Steud.) Asch. & Schweinf.; *Panicum verticillatum* var. *brevisetum* Mutel; *Pennisetum asperum* Schult.; *Pennisetum respiciens* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Pennisetum verticillatum* (L.) R. Br.; *Pseudoraphis aspera* (K.D. Koenig) Pilg.; *Setaria adhaerens* (Forssk.) Chiov.; *Setaria adhaerens* subsp. *verticillata* (L.) Belo-Corr.; *Setaria adhaerens* var. *verticillata* (L.) Belo-Corr.; *Setaria aparine* (Steud.) Chiov.; *Setaria brevispica* (Scribn. & Merr.) K. Schum.; *Setaria carnei* A.S. Hitchc.; *Setaria leiantha* Hack.; *Setaria leiantha* f. *subhirsuta* Hack.; *Setaria nubica* Link; *Setaria pratensis* Phil.; *Setaria respiciens* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Walp.; *Setaria rottleri* Spreng.; *Setaria verticillata* subsp. *aparine* (Steud.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Setaria verticillata* var. *aparine* (Steud.) Asch. & Schweinf.; *Setaria verticillata* var. *respiciens* (Walp.) K. Schum.; *Setaria verticillata* var. *respiciens* A. Braun; *Setaria verticillata* var. *verticillata*; *Setaria viridis* (L.) P. Beauv.; *Setaria viridis* var. *insularis* A. Terracc.; *Setariopsis verticillata* (L.) Samp.)

Origin paleotropics. Annual, green, weak, tender, sticky habit, scabrid, loosely or narrowly tufted, culms erect or usually decumbent at the base, roots fibrous, nitrogen-loving pioneer, useful grass highly variable and reproducing by seeds, one of the weeds of coffee plantations and many crops, palatable, grazed by cattle when young, suitable for hay-making, seeds eaten by small birds, grain used for an alcoholic drink, a source of food and vegetable salt, inflorescence sticking, seed can attach itself to clothing and to animals, on nitrogen-rich disturbed soils, irrigation ditches, wadi beds, close to and confused with *Setaria viridis* (L.) P. Beauv. and *Setaria adhaerens* (Forssk.) Chiov.

See *Species Plantarum, Editio Secunda* 1: 82. 1762, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 20. 1775, *Flore Française* 3: 577. 1778, *Der Naturforscher* 23(1): 209. 1788, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 1: 195. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 51, 171, 178. 1812, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 75. 1821, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 156. 1821, *Mantissa* 2: 149. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 304. 1825, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 1: 220. 1827, *Florae Siculae Prodromus* 80. 1827, *Flore Française* 4: 19. 1837, *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 53. 1841, *Flore de Lorraine* 3: 127. 1844, *Flora Palermitana* 1: 36. 1845, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 8679. 1849, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 379. 1850, *Annales Botanicae Systematicae* 3: 721. 1852, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 49, 52. 1853 [or 1854], *Österreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 9: 14. 1859, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 361. 1864, *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsilvaniae* 723. 1866, *Taschenbuch für den Schweizerischen Botaniker* 835. 1869, *Cat. Sem. Hort. Berol.* 7. 1871, *Verhandlungen der*

*Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 27: 457. 1878, *Mémoires de l'Institut Égyptien* 2: 161. 1887, *Illustration de la Flore d'Égypte* 161. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 767–768. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 20: 196. 1893, *Annali di Botanica* (Roma) 5: 93. 1894, *Conspectus Florae Africae* 5: 775. 1894, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 22(10): 422. 1895, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* 5C: 105. 1895, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 93: 715. 1896, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 4: 39. 1897, *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2: 75. 1899 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 163. 1900, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 21: 15, f. 5. 1900, *Botanischer Jahresbericht* 28(1): 417. 1902, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 11: 78. 1904, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 13: 441. 1906, *Illustrierte Flora von Mittel-Europa* 1: 192. 1906, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* n. ser. 17: 44. 1910, *Prodrome de la Flore Corse* 1: 67. 1910, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* 19: 419. 1912, *Herbário Português* 4. 1914, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* 26: 77. 1919, *Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 1: 86. 1923, *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* 52: 185. 1927, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 210. 1928, *Repert. Sp. Nov. Fedde. Beih.* 40: 229. 1931, *Blumea* 3: 415. 1940, *Flore de l'Afrique du Nord* 1: 322. 1952, *Flore Analytique et Synoptique de la Tunisie* 64. 1954, *Grasses of Ceylon* 124. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 365. 1960, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 94(4): 527. 1967, *Boletín de la Sociedad Argentina de Botánica* 12: 373–382. 1968, *Flora Ilustrada de Entre Ríos (Argentina)* 6(2): 348–351, 418–429. 1969, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 46(3): 65. 1971, *Flora Republicii Socialiste Romania* 12: 77. 1972, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 58–59. 1983, *Proceedings of the Indian National Science Academy. Part B, Biological Sciences* 5: 609–626. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 152–154. 1986, *Grasses of Japan and its Neighboring Regions* 529. 1987, *Annali di Botanica* 45: 75–102. 1987, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 11: 467–473, 483–493. 1989, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana, ser. 2* 62: 289. 1989, *Revista de Biologia* (Lisbon) 62: 289. 1990, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990, *Phytologia* 68: 276–292. 1990, *Blumea* 39: 383. 1994, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775–783. 1994

(Used in Sidha. Leaves for diarrhea and scorpion bite; fresh leaves decoction given for edema of feet, and also albuminuria during pregnancy. Leaves and inflorescences used for diarrhea. The barbed awns can cause ulcers in horse's mouth.)

in English: bur, bur grass, rough bristle grass, burr bristle grass, bur bristle grass, bur bristlegrass, bur foxtail grass, bur foxtail, hooked bristlegrass, clinging bristle grass, sticky bristle grass, sticky grass, bristly foxtail, foxtail grass, cat's tail, lovegrass, whorled pigeon grass

in India: amarippul, bachita, bandri, bar chitta, barchitta, bardanni, barti, bir kauni, cankari, cataippul, chak-karnitta-gadi, chigirinta gaddi, chilaya, chikilinta gaddi, chicklenta,

chigirinta gaddi, chikilinta gaddi, chikna bara, chir, chira, chirchira, chirchitta, dora-byara, dorayra, eliyotti, gadar puchha, ikulotayam, ikulotayappul, jaljatang-jhara, kampoci, kanaippul, kankunipattiram, kattukkan, katukkanpul, kirus-navalikkoti, kittinavali, kulta, kutiraivaliccamai, kutta, kutta bari, lapti, laptuna, latkaunya, miriyakuntal, natantaraittutarntan, nelluppullu, nompupali, otti, ottikkuvan, ottuppul, parivali, sanna antupurale hullu, tettankacacceti, turankaperaraci, vali

in Thailand: ya hang krarok, ya khai, ya khamong, ya ma tit keng, yaa haang krarok, yaa khaai, yaa khamong, yaa maa tit keng

in Mexico: be-lagacuti, belaga ciiti, guixi ciiti, guixi-ziti, pelagacijti, pelaga cijti, zacate pegajoso

in Arabic: amlisego, lesseig, qamh el-far, saera erra, sara erra

in East Africa: anaga, ekibebia, etanuka, kamakimaki, kiamata, malamata, maramata, rirariria

in Mali: kebbe tioffé, nornaba, sé norna

in Mauritania: lesseig

in Morocco: boucbila, senboul-el-kelb

in Niger: wuré dallam

in Nigeria: amlisego, dankadafi, eemò eye, eemo eye, madadafi, nyakkabre

in Senegal: nadag rev, nambag, ngok o mbep, se norna, sé norna

in Somalia: marabob, degdegle, degh-deghle, dheg-dhegle

in South Africa: bohomo-ba-lipoli, katstertgras, klawergras, kleefgras, klettgras, klitsgras, klitsborselgras, klitskatstert, klitssetaria, siergras, steekgras

in Sudan: lussaig

in Upper Volta: gadiané, hudel, khine messeni, suntu

in Hawaii: mau'u pilipili

***Setaria viridis*** (L.) P. Beauv. (*Chaetochloa viridis* (L.) Scribn.; *Chaetochloa viridis* var. *brevisetata* (Döll) Farw.; *Chaetochloa viridis* var. *major* (Gaudin) Farw.; *Chaetochloa viridis* var. *minor* Farw.; *Chaetochloa viridis* var. *weinmannii* (Roem. & Schult.) House; *Chamaeraphis italica* var. *viridis* (L.) Kuntze; *Chamaeraphis viridis* (L.) Millsp.; *Ixophorus viridis* (L.) Nash; *Panicum bicolor* Moench; *Panicum italicum* var. *viride* (L.) Körn.; *Panicum laevigatum* Lam.; *Panicum purpurascens* Raddi ex Opiz; *Panicum purpurascens* Raddi; *Panicum reclinatum* Vill; *Panicum viride* L.; *Panicum viride* var. *brevisetatum* Döll; *Panicum viride* var. *majus* Gaudin; *Panicum viride* var. *reclinatum* (Vill) Asch. & Graebn., *Panicum viride* var. *weinmannii* (Roem. & Schult.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Panicum viride* var. *weinmannii* (Roem. & Schult.) Kneuck., nom. illeg., non *Panicum viride* var. *weinmannii* (Roem. & Schult.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Pennisetum italicum* var. *viride* (L.) Körn.; *Pennisetum*

*viride* (L.) R. Br.; *Pennisetum viride* (L.) R. Br. ex Sweet, nom. illeg., non *Pennisetum viride* (L.) R. Br.; *Pennisetum viride* var. *brevisetatum* Döll; *Setaria italica* subsp. *viridis* (L.) Thell.; *Setaria viridis* f. *viridis*; *Setaria viridis* var. *brevisetata* (Döll) Hitchc.; *Setaria viridis* var. *brevisetata* (Döll) Hegi, nom. illeg., non *Setaria viridis* var. *brevisetata* (Döll) Hitchc.; *Setaria viridis* var. *reclinata* (Vill) Bréb.; *Setaria viridis* var. *robusta-alba* M. Schreib.; *Setaria viridis* var. *robusta-purpurea* M. Schreib.; *Setaria viridis* var. *weinmannii* (Roem. & Schult.) Borbás; *Setaria viridis* var. *weinmannii* (Roem. & Schult.) Brand, nom. illeg., non *Setaria viridis* var. *weinmannii* (Roem. & Schult.) Borbás; *Setaria viridis* var. *weinmannii* (Roem. & Schult.) Heuff., nom. illeg., non *Setaria viridis* var. *weinmannii* (Roem. & Schult.) Heynh.; *Setaria viridis* var. *weinmannii* (Roem. & Schult.) Heynh.; *Setaria weinmannii* Roem. & Schult.; *Setariopsis viridis* (L.) Samp.)

Temperate regions. Annual, variable, loosely clumped or loosely tufted, erect and slender, thin, several strongly branched culms, spikelets subtended by 1–3 persisting long bristles, bristles with erect teeth, sometimes cultivated as a forage grass, small grains used in the same ways as rice or millet, fodder for cattle when young, drought resistant, a weed of disturbed and cultivated land, weed in soybean and corn, roadsides, railroads, plains, waste places, gravelly soil

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 56. 1753, *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 2: 870. 1759, *Flore Française* 3: 578. 1778, *Flora Japonica, ...* 46. 1784, *Fl. Dauph.* 2: 64. 1787, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 206. 1794, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 727. 1798, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 1: 195. 1810, *Agrostologia Helvetica, definitionem ...* 1: 18. 1811, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 51, 178. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 490. 1817, *Hortus suburbanus Londinensis* 19. 1818, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 157. 1821, *Flora* 5: 266. 1822, *Observations sur les Graminées de la Flore Belgique* 139. 1823 [1824], *Florae Siculae Prodromus* 80. 1827, *Flora Lipsiensis Excursoria* 77. 1838, *Nomenclator Botanicus Hortensis* 751. 1840, *Rheinische Flora* 128. 1843, *Linnaea* 21(4): 437. 1848, *Flore de la Normandie. Deuxième édition* 301. 1849, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 417. 1854, *Exploration Scientifique de l'Algérie* 2: 36. 1855 [also 1854], *Botaniska Notiser* 1856: 65. 1857, *Primitiae Florae Amurensis* 330. 1859, *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsylvanicae* 723. 1866, *Enumeratio Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium ...* 2(1): 162. 1877, *Handbuch des Getreidebaus* 1: 227, 277. Bonn 1885, *Fl. Libya* 145: 296. 1885, *Cat. Pl. Herb. Sci. Coll. Imper. Univ. Tokyo* 225. 1886, *Cornell University Science Bulletin* 2: 122. 1886, *Flora von Nieder-Österreich* 1: 46. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 767. 1891, *Bulletin, West Virginia Agricultural Experiment Station* 24(2): 466. 1892, *Annali di Botanica* 5: 93. 1894, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 22(10): 423. 1895, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 4: 39. 1897, *Botanical Magazine (Tokyo)* 11: 443. 1897, *Flora des Oesterreichischen Küstenlandes* 1: 51. 1897, *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2: 77. 1899 and

*Allgemeine Botanische Zeitschrift für Systematik, Floristik, Pflanzengeographie* 6: 243. 1900, *Rhodora* 8(95): 210. 1906, *Illustrierte Flora von Mittel-Europa* 1: 192. 1907, *Prodrome de la Flore Corse* 1: 68. 1910, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* 17: 44. 1910, *Mémoires de la Société des Sciences Naturelles de Cherbourg* 38: 85. 1912, *Herbário Português* 4. 1914, *Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 1: 86. 1923, *New York State Museum Bulletin* 243–244: 39. 1923, *Botanical Magazine* 38: 199. 1924, *Botanical Magazine* 39: 302. 1925, *Flora of Japan* 1499. 1925, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 3(1): 242–243. 1930, *Flora Iakutiae* 1: 118, f. 35. 1930, *Report of the First Scientific Expedition to Manchoukou* 4(2): 11, t. 4. 1935, *Botanical Magazine (Tokyo)* 52: 287. 1938, *Botanical Magazine (Tokyo)* 53: 99. 1939, *Report of the Institute of Scientific Research, Manchoukou* 3(App. 1): 93. 1939, *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan* 31: 327. 1941, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 11: 51–52. 1942, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 18(9): 541. 1942, *Castanea* 24(4): 136. 1959, *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 53: 377. 1959, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 5: 19. 1969, *Weed Science* 19(4): 424–425. 1971, *Flora Republicii Socialiste Romania* 12: 78. 1972, *Zlaki SSSR* 677. 1976, *Taxon* 31(1): 71. 1982, *Naturaliste Canad.* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 3(4): 409–412. 1985, *Grasses of Japan and its Neighboring Regions* 529. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Cytologia* 56: 437–452. 1991, *Fitologija* 39: 72–77. 1991

(Plant crushed and mixed with water used as an external application for bruises. Paste of leaves used as an ointment for skin diseases. Seed diuretic and febrifuge.)

in English: bottlegrass, green bristle grass, green bristlegrass, green foxtail, green foxtail grass, green pigeon grass, pigeon grass, rough bristle grass, wild foxtail millet, wild millet

in French: sétaire verte, herbe queue de chien

in Mongolia: urin suul

in Mexico: zacate

in Spanish: almorojo

in Arabic: deil el-far

in China: gou wei cao, su, hsien su, keou wei ts'ao

in India: bandra

in Japan: enokorogusa

in Vietnam: co duoi cho, co rom

### Shepherdia Nuttall Elaeagnaceae

For John Shepherd, 1764–1836 (Liverpool), Curator of the Liverpool Botanic Garden, friend of J.E. Smith and T. Nuttall, wrote *A catalogue of plants in the Botanic Garden, at Liverpool*. Liverpool 1808; see H.N. Clokie, *Account of*

*the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 242. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 268. 1965, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 169. 1989.

***Shepherdia argentea*** (Pursh) Nutt. (*Elaeagnus utilis* A. Nelson; *Hippophae argentea* Pursh; *Lepargyrea argentea* (Pursh) Greene)

North America. Perennial, tree or shrub, berries eaten by buffalo

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 115. 1814 [1813], *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 240. 1818, *Pittonia* 2(9): 122. 1890

(Berries eaten for stomach troubles, fevers, as a mild laxative. Ceremonial.)

in English: silver buffaloberry

***Shepherdia canadensis*** (L.) Nutt. (*Elaeagnus canadensis* (L.) A. Nelson; *Hippophae canadensis* L.; *Lepargyrea canadensis* (L.) Greene)

North America, Alaska. Perennial shrub, food

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1024. 1753, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 240. 1818, *Pittonia* 2(9): 122. 1890 and *American Journal of Botany* 22(7): 682. 1935, *Ann. Bot. Fenn.* 17: 258–263. 1980

(Berries acid, poisonous in great quantities. Plant decoction hypotensive, antirheumatic, sedative. Stems decoction taken for constipation, venereal disease. Roots cathartic, purgative, used for tuberculosis; infusion of roots used in childbirth. Fruits eaten fresh against colds.)

in English: buffalo berry, russet buffaloberry

***Shepherdia rotundifolia*** Parry (*Elaeagnus rotundifolia* (Parry) A. Nelson; *Lepargyrea rotundifolia* (Parry) Greene)

North America. Perennial, tree or shrub

See *American Naturalist* 9(6): 350. 1875, *Pittonia* 2(9): 122. 1890 and *American Journal of Botany* 22(7): 682. 1935

(Poison.)

in English: roundleaf buffaloberry

### Sherbournia G. Don Rubiaceae

See *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 51(2): 935, t. 23. 1761, *Encycl. Pl.*, new ed., Suppl. 2: 1303. 1855, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(1): 90. 1873.

***Sherbournia bignoniiflora*** (Welw.) Hua (*Amaralia bignoniiflora* (Welw.) Hiern; *Amaralia bignoniiflora* Welw.; *Amaralia brazzaei* (Hua) Wernham; *Amaralia buntingii* Wernham; *Amaralia ekotokicola* Wernham; *Amaralia heinsoioides* Wernham; *Amaralia palustris* Wernham; *Gardenia*



*bignoniiflora* Welw.; *Sherbournia bignoniiflora* var. *brazzaei* (Hua) N. Hallé; *Sherbournia bignoniifolia* Hua; *Sherbournia brazzaei* Hua; *Sherbournia millenii* (Wernham) Hepper)

Tropical Africa. Liana, vine, creeper, bright red-purplish flowers

See *Apontamentos Phytogeographicos* 585, no. 13. 1859 [Dec 1858 publ. Dec 1859], *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(1): 91. 1873, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 112. 1877 and *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle d'Autun* 14: 394. 1901, *J. Bot.* 55: 3, 5–6. 1917, *J. Bot.* 57: 280–281. 1919, *Kew Bull.* xvi. 459. 1963, *Fl. Gabon* 17: 150. 1970

(Stem bark and roots applied for cough, pains and indigestion.)

in Central African Republic: órógua

### Shirakiopsis Esser Euphorbiaceae

*Shirakiopsis indica* (Willd.) Esser (*Excoecaria diversifolia* (Miq.) Müll.Arg.; *Excoecaria indica* (Willd.) Müll.Arg.; *Ichthyoctonos litorea* Rumph.; *Sapium bingerium* Roxb. ex Willd.; *Sapium bingiricum* Roxb. ex Baill.; *Sapium bingyricum* Roxb. ex Baill.; *Sapium diversifolium* (Miq.) Boerl.; *Sapium diversifolium* (Miq.) Pax; *Sapium hurmais* Buch.-Ham.; *Sapium indicum* Willd.; *Shirakia indica* (Willd.) Hurus.; *Stillingia bingyrica* Baill., nom. inval.; *Stillingia diversifolia* Miq.; *Stillingia indica* (Willd.) Baillon; *Stillingia indica* (Willd.) Oken)

Trop. Asia, New Guinea, Solomon Is., Lesser Sunda Islands. Small tree, flowers in terminal elongated clusters, ripe seeds can be eaten, in swampy habitats

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1288. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 9, 31. 1760, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 611, 637. 1767, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 572. 1805, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 17: 229. 1835, *Allg. Naturgesch.* 3(3): 1606. 1841, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* Atlas: pl. 6. 1858, *Étude Euphorb.*: 513. 1858, nom. inval., *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie*, Eerste Bijvoegsel 461. 1861, *Linnaea* 32: 123. 1863, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 471. 1888 and *Pflanzenr.* IV, 147, v: 241. 1912, *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo, Sect. 3, Bot.* 6: 317. 1954, *Kew Bulletin* 26: 330. 1972, *Kew Bull.* add. ser., 4: 114. 1975, *Kew Bull.* add. ser., 8: 89. 1980, *Kew Bull.* 36: 297. 1981, *Kew Bull.* 37: 20. 1982, *Biblioth. Bot.* 146: 93. 1996, *Blumea* 44: 184–185. 1999, *Gen. Euph.*: 380. 2001, *Fl. Thailand* 8, 2: 554. 2007, *Dhaka Univ. J. Pharm. Sci.* 6(1): 51–53. 2007

(The plants contain toxic caustic poisonous blistering latex. Milky juice of the plant applied on the wound area and a rapid recovery of irritation and subsequently pain are perceived; latex used against cracked heels. Leaves applied to cure fever and gonorrhoea, and against the irritation after fish sting to relieve pain. Roots for influenza and measles; root bark decoction used as a purgative and emetic. The juice of the fruits applied to cure toothache. Leaves antinociceptive

and antioxidant; fruits antimicrobial. Latex used as fish poison; young green fruits used as a fish poison.)

in English: mock willow

in Bangladesh: batul

in India: batula, bengieri, hurna, karmmatti, komatti, pen-colum, venkshiri

in Indonesia: ai pue, ai tohi, ai tui, gurah, tagewa

in Malaysia: apid-apid, bebuta, buta-butua, gurah, kayu mati buta, ludai

in Sabah: apid-apid

in Thailand: khue-rak, krahut, ku-la, ku-ra, kue-ro, samo thale

in Vietnam: s[of]i t[is]a, xói ân

### Shorea Roxb. ex Gaertner f. Dipterocarpaceae

To commemorate Sir John Shore Teignmouth, 1751–1834, first Baron, in 1769 was sent to Bengal as a cadet in the East India Company's civil service, in 1792 was created a baronet, in 1793 appointed successor to Lord Cornwallis and held the office of Governor-General of India till the close of 1797, in 1797 on his return to England he was created an Irish peer by the title of Lord Teignmouth, he was the first President of the British and Foreign Bible Society, his works include *Memoirs of the life, writings and correspondence of Sir William Jones*. London 1804 and *Considerations on the practicability, policy and obligation of communicating to the Natives of India the knowledge of Christianity ...* By a late resident in Bengal. 1808. See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 3: 47–48, 50. 1805 [Suppl. Carp. 47 (t. 186, f. 1). 1805], *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 222. 1825, Shore Charles John, *Memoir of the life and correspondence of John, Lord Teignmouth*. By his son, Lord Teignmouth. London 1843, *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(2.2): 626. 1868 and *The Private Record of an Indian Governor-Generalship*. The correspondence of Sir John Shore, Governor-General, with Henry Dundas, President of the Board of Control, 1793–1798. Edited with an introduction and notes by Holden Furber. Cambridge, Mass. 1933, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 31(1): 38. 1978, *Chinese Wild Plant Resources* 21(3): 4. 2002.

*Shorea assamica* Dyer (*Shorea assamica* subsp. *yingjian-gensis* Y.K. Yang & J.K. Wu; *Shorea siamensis* Miq. var. *borealis* Y.K. Yang & J.K. Wu)

India.

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 214. 1863, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 307. 1874

(*Tacca integrifolia* tubers decoction mixed with honey and powdered bark of *Shorea assamica* taken for neck and body pain.)

***Shorea robusta*** Gaertn.

India. Timber tree, deciduous, grey bark, coriaceous shining ovate-oblong leaves, pink-yellowish flowers in panicles, fruits with persistent sepals

See *Supplementum Carpologiae* 48 (t. 186, f. 1). 1805, *FBI* 1: 306. 1874 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 115–117. 1984, *Science and Culture* 59: 55–57. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Root paste poured in the vagina before sexual intercourse as vaginal contraceptive. Roots and seeds useful in dysentery. Resin and mustard oil applied for relieving pain; powdered resin with hot milk given to relieve stomach pain. The gum mixed with curd is given in dysentery, gonorrhoea, weak digestion, chest pain, stomachache, and as aphrodisiac. Bark cooling, refrigerant, purgative, a decoction given in dysentery, and also used for washing old wounds; bark powder sprinkled on ulcers for healing; bark poultice applied on unhealing sores, and in cuts to stop bleeding. Fruits pounded and the paste given to treat diarrhoea. Leaf juice used in skin diseases. Ceremonial, ritual, magico-religious beliefs, wood used for constructing shrines and funerary pillars, resin burnt as incense in religious ceremonies. Seeds and stem bark as fish poison.)

in English: sal tree

in China: so lo mu, suo luo shuang

in India: agnivallabha, ashvakarna (ashva, horse; karna, ear), ashvakarnika, asoka, asvakarna, asvakarnah, attam, chiraparna, devadhupah, dhanya, dhupavrksa, dirghaparna, dirghashakha, divyana, gugal, guggilam, hai-araung, hal-araung, haramgi, harangi, jaladashara, jaranadruma, kaihahr, kala, kalalajodhbhava, karshya, kashayi, kaushika, kaushikahva, koroh, koushi-kaha, koushikaha, kushika, lalana, latashankha, latataru, qanqahar, qinqahar, qiqahar, rala, ralakarya, ratinaj, rinjal, roli, sakher, sakhu, sakhua, sakhul, sakhwa, saku, sal, sala, salah, salaniryas, salasara, salaveshta, salavrksam, salo, saluvaimaram, salwa, sara, sarei, sargi, sargi gatcho, sarja, sarjah, sarjakarya, sarjarasa, sarjjaka, sarye, sasyasambara, sayasamvera, shala, shankataru, shankurriksha, shasyasambara, shura, sidhaka, sorgi, sureshataka, taloora, tarkshyaprasava, tippirakacimaram, tirkkacalam, ulukacamaram, ulukalam, ulukam, vallivriksha, vansha, venkungiliyam, yakshadhupa

in Lepcha: tuk tal koong

in Nepal: sakhua, sal, sal dammar (for the white resin)

in Tibetan: gugal, guggilam, pra tsi bog, sa la i sin, sa lai sin, saluva, spos-dkar, spos dkar, sra rtsi pog

***Shorea roxburghii*** G. Don

India. Deciduous tree, red-brown bark deeply fissured, long leaf stalk, fragrant flowers, essential oil from the flowers

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants...* 1: 813. London 1831

Shuteria Wight & Arn. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Phaseoleae)

(Used in Sidha. Ritual and worship.)

in English: talora lac tree

in India: aragina mara, bile bovu, himsra, jaala, jaalaarada, jaalaari, jaalada, jaalakanda, jaalarai mara, jaalaranda, jaalari chettu, jaari, jalakanda, jalari, jaluda, jhallmara, kungiliyam, kungiti, talari, talura

***Shorea siamensis*** Miq. (*Pentacme siamensis* (Miq.) Kurz)

Thailand, India. Tree, very large leaves

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 214. 1863, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 39(2): 66. 1870

(For skin diseases, antiseptic.)

***Shorea stenoptera*** Burck

Indonesia.

See *Annal. Jard. Buitenz.* vi. (1887) 209, t. 21. 1887, *Journ. Linn. Soc.* xxxi. (1895) 78. 1895 and *Mém. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat., B, Bot.* 26: 41–49. 1979, *Tropics* 7(1–2): 56. 1997

(Oily unguent emollient, for wounds.)

in English: Borneo tallow

in Indonesia: tengkawang tungkul

***Shorea thorelii*** Pierre ex Laness.

Vietnam, Thailand.

See *Journ. Linn. Soc.* xxxi: 81. 1895

(To treat itch, bark crushed and used along with *Dicranopteris*.)

***Shorea tumbuggaia*** Roxb.

India.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 42. 1814

(Used in Sidha. Plant extracts and leaf juice administered for ear ailments.)

in India: celaivakai, googilapu, guggilamu, guggilapukam, guggilumu, jaalari, jujula, kala damar, karidamara, nalladamara, nallaguggilamu, nallaguggilapu, tamba, tambagam, tampakam, tembagum, thamba, thamba jaalari, thumba, thumbah

**Shuteria Wight & Arn. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Phaseoleae)**

In honor of the British botanist James Shuter, d. circa 1827 (or 1834), physician, naturalist and plant collector, a friend of the British surgeon and botanist Robert Wight (1796–1872), 1819 Fellow of the Linnean Society, in 1822 Government Naturalist at Madras, India; see Robert Wight and George Arnott Walker Arnott (1799–1868), *Prodromus florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis*. 207. London 1834, *Curtis's Botanical Magazine*. t. 3302. 1834 and *Adansonia* (sér. 2) 12: 291–305. 1972.

***Shuteria hirsuta*** Baker (*Glycine ferruginea* Graham, nom. nud.; *Pueraria anabaptis* Kurz; *Pueraria anabaptista* Kurz; *Pueraria ferruginea* Kurz; *Pueraria strobilifera* Prain; *Shuteria anabaptist* (Kurz) C.Y. Wu; *Shuteria ferruginea* (Kurz) Baker; *Shuteria ferruginea* Baker)

India, China. Perennial climbing herb, liana, seeds edible

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5514. 1831, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 42: 232. 1873, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 45(2): 253. 1876, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(4): 182. 1876 and *Journal of the West China Border Research Society*, Ser. B 16: 173. 1946

(Used in Ayurveda. Seeds used in conjunctivitis and eye disorders.)

in China: ying mao su bao dou

in India: cheeval

in Laos: sa 'thoua, tang hmeng dô

in Vietnam: cam thao núi, dâu ma, mang sang

***Shuteria involucrata*** (Wall.) Wight & Arn. var. ***glabrata*** (Wight & Arn.) H. Ohashi (*Glycine vestita* Graham, nom. nud.; *Shuteria densiflora* Benth.; *Shuteria glabrata* Wight & Arn.; *Shuteria involucrata* fo. *densiflora* (Benth.) H. Ohashi; *Shuteria involucrata* var. *vestita* (Wight & Arn.) H. Ohashi; *Shuteria involucrata* var. *villosa* (Pamp.) H. Ohashi; *Shuteria pampaniniana* Hand.-Mazz.; *Shuteria vestita* Wight & Arn.; *Shuteria vestita* Wight & Arn. var. *densiflora* (Benth.) Baker; *Shuteria vestita* Wight & Arn. var. *glabrata* (Wight & Arn.) Baker; *Shuteria vestita* var. *villosa* Pamp.)

India, China. Perennial climbing shrub

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5512. 1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 207. 1834, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 232. 1852, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(4): 182. 1876 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 50(10): 305. 1975, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 63(4): 160. 1988

(Powdered seeds given with water as a postpartum remedy and also to remove the placenta. Magico-religious beliefs, amulet, ritual, contact therapy, piece of stem tied on the wrist of a patient suffering from bodyache.)

in China: guang su bao dou

in India: koda gunjai

***Shuteria suffulta*** Benth. (*Glycine suffulta* Wall.)

China, Myanmar, Thailand. Perennial climbing shrub

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5507. 1831, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 232. 1852 and *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 27: t. 2626. 1900, [1901 publ. May 1900], *Nordic J. Bot.* 12(3): 345. 1992

(Antifungal.)

## Sibangea Oliv. Putranjivaceae (Euphorbiaceae)

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 15: t. 1411. 1883 [1883–1885 publ. Mar 1883] and *American Journal of Botany* 91(11): 1882–1900. 2004.

***Sibangea arborescens*** Oliv. (*Drypetes arborescens* (Oliv.) Hutch.; *Drypetes arborescens* Hutch.)

Cameroon to Gabon. Small tree, yellowish flowers

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 15: t. 1411. 1883 [1883–1885 publ. Mar 1883] and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 6(1.4): 680. 1912

(Bark and leaves used as fish poison.)

## Sibbaldia L. Rosaceae

For the Scottish (b. Edinburgh) physician Sir Robert Sibbald, 1641–1722 (d. Edinburgh), botanist, naturalist, M.D. Leyden 1661, knighted 1682, professor of medicine, among his writings are *Scotia Illustrata*. Edinburgi 1683 and 1684, *Portus, Coloniae, et Castella Romana, ad Bodotriam et ad Taum*. Edinburgi 1711, *Phalainologia nova, sive observationes de rarioribus quibusdam Balaenis in Scotiae littus nuper ejectis, etc.* Edinburgi 1692 and *Memoria Balfouriana*. Edinburgi 1699, with Sir Andrew Balfour (1630–1694) founded the Edinburgh Botanic Garden; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 284. 1753, John Claudius Loudon, *An Encyclopaedia of gardening*. London 1822, Sir William Jardine, *The Birds of Great Britain and Ireland*. (Memoir of Sir R. Sibbald, W. Smellie, J. Walker, A. Wilson). Edinburgi 1839–1843, *Genera Plantarum* 1242. 1840, William Munk, *The roll of the Royal College of physicians of London*. 1: 439–441. London 1878, James W. Cursiter, *List of Books and Pamphlets relating to Orkney and Shetland*. 61. WM. Peace & Son, Kirkwall 1894 and *Man. Fl. Pl. Calif.*, 483. 1925, *Notes R. Bot. Garden Edinb.*, 19: 325–27. 1938 [Chatterjee, Debabrata (1911–1960)], *Flora URSS* 10: 229–230, 615. 1941, H.R. Fletcher and W.H. Brown, *Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh, 1670–1970*. Edinburgh 1970, *Preslia* 42: 185. 1970, Dikshit, B.K. *The Family Rosaceae in India: (revisionary studies on Potentilla L., Sibbaldia L. and Brachycaulos Dikshit & Panigr.)*. Volume 4/B.K. Dikshit and G. Panigrahi. Dehra Dun: Bishen Singh Mahendra Pal Singh, 1998.

***Sibbaldia micropetala*** (D. Don) Hand.-Mazz. (*Potentilla albifolia* Wall. ex Hook. f.; *Potentilla albifolia* Wall.; *Potentilla mairei* H. Lévl., nom. nud.; *Potentilla micropetala* D. Don; *Potentilla micropetala* (Rydb.) Fedde, nom. illeg.)

Nepal.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 231. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1018. 1829, *The Flora of British India* 2(5): 347. 1878 and *Just's Bot. Jahresber.* 36, pt 2: 494. 1910, *Catalogue des Plantes de Yun-Nan* 232. 1917, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 52(3): 157–163. 1996



(Plant juice antiviral, antibacterial, antifungal, astringent, to treat diarrhea and dysentery.)

in China: bai ye shan mei cao

in Nepal: bhui pasari jhar

***Sibbaldia procumbens*** Linnaeus (*Potentilla sibbaldi* Haller f.; *Potentilla sibbaldia* Kurtz; *Potentilla sibbaldia* Griessel.; *Potentilla sibbaldii* Haller f.; *Sibbaldia macrophylla* Turcz. ex Juz.; *Sibbaldia procumbens* var. *macrophylla* (Turcz. ex Juz.) Gubanov)

Canadian Arctic Archipelago. Perennial herbs

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 284. 1753, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19: 375, 460. 1894 and *Flora URSS* 10: 614. 1941

(Leaves infusion to relieve general stomachache. Roots astringent, tonic, febrifuge.)

in China: shan mei cao

***Sibbaldia procumbens*** Linnaeus var. ***aphanopetala*** (Handel-Mazzetti) T.T. Yu & C.L. Li (*Sibbaldia aphanopetala* Handel-Mazzetti)

China.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 307. 1753 and *Acta Horti Gothob.* 13(9): 327–329. 1939, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 37: 337. 1985

(Leaves infusion stomachic.)

in China: yin ban shan mei cao

***Sibbaldia procumbens*** Linnaeus var. ***procumbens*** (*Potentilla procumbens* (L.) Clairv., nom. illeg.; *Potentilla procumbens* Sibth.; *Potentilla sibbaldi* Haller f.; *Potentilla sibbaldia* Kurtz; *Potentilla sibbaldia* Griessel.; *Potentilla sibbaldii* Haller f.; *Sibbaldia macrophylla* Turcz. ex Juz.; *Sibbaldia procumbens* var. *macrophylla* (Turcz. ex Juz.) Gubanov)

Canadian Arctic Archipelago. Perennial herbs

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 284. 1753, *Flora Oxoniensis* 162. 1794, *Manuel d'Herborisation en Suisse et en Valais* 166. 1811, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19: 375, 460. 1894 and *Flora URSS* 10: 614. 1941

(Leaves infusion to relieve general stomachache. Roots astringent, tonic, febrifuge.)

in China: shan mei cao

## Sida L. Malvaceae

*Sida* is the ancient Greek name for the waterlily, *Nymphaea alba* L. (Theophrastus) and for pomegranate too; Akkadian *sedum* 'red'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 683–686. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 306. 1754, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1145. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 26. 1760, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 1: 14,

pl. 2, f. 1. 1785, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 459, 463, 467, 469. 1824, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 1: 140, pl. 33. 1827, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 498, 501. 1831, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(2): 104, 106–107. 1835, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 23. 1849, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 76. 1859, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(6): 43. 1890, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(3): 280. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 40. 1910, *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* 849. 1933, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 180: 60, 64. 1957, *Anais XV Congr. Soc. Bot. Brasil.* 54. 1964, *Blumea* 14(1): 180, 182–184. 1966, *Brittonia* 23(3): 231–233, f. 1A–B, 2. 1971, *Sida* 8(2): 125–127, f. 1D. 1979, *Madroño* 30: 84. 1983, *Sida* 11: 77, 82. 1985, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 25: 376. 1988, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 583. 1996, *Lundellia* 5: 81. 2002.

***Sida acuta*** Burm.f. (*Malvastrum carpinifolium* (Medik.) A. Gray; *Malvastrum carpinifolium* (L.f.) A. Gray; *Malvastrum carpinifolium* A. Gray; *Malvinda carpinifolia* (L.f.) Moench; *Malvinda carpinifolia* Medik.; *Sida acuta* (Burm.) Bors. Waalk.; *Sida acuta* Cav. ex Hemsl., nom. illeg., non *Sida acuta* Burm.f.; *Sida acuta* subsp. *carpinifolia* (L.f.) Bors. Waalk.; *Sida acuta* var. *carpinifolia* K. Schum.; *Sida acuta* var. *carpinifolia* (L.f.) K. Schum.; *Sida acuta* var. *carpinifolia* (Medik.) K. Schum.; *Sida acuta* var. *hispida* K. Schum.; *Sida acuta* var. *intermedia* S.Y. Hu; *Sida acuta* var. *madagascariensis* Hochr.; *Sida balbisiana* DC.; *Sida berlandieri* Turcz.; *Sida bodinieri* Gand.; *Sida carpinifolia* Bourg. ex Griseb.; *Sida carpinifolia* Mill.; *Sida carpinifolia* L.f.; *Sida carpinifolia* (non L.f.) Mast.; *Sida carpinifolia* fo. *acuta* (Burm. f.) Millsp.; *Sida carpinifolia* fo. *balbisiana* (DC.) Millsp.; *Sida carpinifolia* fo. *spiraeifolia* (Link) Millsp.; *Sida carpinifolia* var. *acuta* (Burm. f.) Kurz; *Sida carpinifolia* var. *brevicuspidata* Griseb.; *Sida chanetii* Gand.; *Sida disticha* Sessé & Moc.; *Sida frutescens* Cav.; *Sida garckeana* Pol.; *Sida jamaicensis* Vell.; *Sida lancea* Gand.; *Sida lanceolata* Roxb.; *Sida lanceolata* Retz.; *Sida orientalis* DC.; *Sida planicaulis* Cav.; *Sida scoparia* Lour.; *Sida spiraeifolia* Link; *Sida stauntoniana* DC.; *Sida stipulata* Cav.; *Sida trivialis* Macfad.; *Sida ulmifolia* Willd.; *Sida vogelii* Hook. f.)

East Africa. Perennial herb or shrub, suffruticose, erect, many-branched, alternate lanceolate leaves pointed at tip, stalk hairy with 2 stipules at the base, flowers solitary or in groups of 2 or 3, flower stalks from leaf axils, 5 fused petals pale yellow to yellow, pale green sepals pointed, capsule splitting at maturity into 5–6 carpels

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 683–690. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. [unpaged] *Sida* no. 2. 1768, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* (N.L. Burman) 147. 1768, *Supplementum Plantarum* 307. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 2: 72, t. 21, f. 3. 1786, *Malvenfam.* 24. 1787, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi*

[Moench] 619. 1794, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 4: 210. 1812, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 431, 460. 1824, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 3: 449. 1845, *Linnaea* 21: 470. 1848, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 21–22. 1849, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* 2: 153. 1851, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* 3: 830. 1852, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 16. 1852, *Bonplandia* 5: 295, 297. 1857, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 31(1): 197–198. 1858, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* [Grisebach] 74. 1864, *FBI* 1: 323. 1874, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 45: 119. 1876, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 12(3): 326–327. 1891, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 7: 55. 1892, *Flora Mexicana* 158. 1894 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 2(1): 71. 1900, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 120. 1911, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 63. 1912, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 20: 73. 1916, *Flora of China* Family 153: 19. 1955, *Blumea* 14: 152. 1966, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci. (New Delhi)* 7: 261–271. 1979, *Acta Bot. Brasil.* 5(2): 37–51. 1991, *Quart. J. Forest Res.* 21(3): 61–72. 1999, *Bonplandia* (Corrientes) 12: 104. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Roots tonic, astringent, cooling, stomachic, aphrodisiac, diaphoretic, laxative, used in urinary and nervous diseases, disorders of bile, liver and blood; crushed root infusion drunk to hasten birth; root paste applied on boils; roots chewed to relieve toothache and caries; root decoction given to get relief in physical weakness. A decoction of the leaves and roots against hemorrhoids, impotency and for expelling intestinal worms. Bark used as genital stimulant and/or depressant. Leaves or bark or roots macerated in water and the strained water given for dysentery of children; leaf juice mixed with leaf juice of *Ficus gibbosa* taken with water in dysuria; poultice of roots of *Glycosmis pentaphylla* and *Sida acuta* applied on mumps; poultice of cooked leaves of *Malvastrum coromandelianum* together with those of *Sida acuta* applied to abscesses; root juice of *Derris robusta* mixed with the juice of *Sida acuta* used for sore throat; leaves ground with red soil applied as plaster on the fractured bone; leaves pounded and applied to boils, blisters; leaf paste applied on skin diseases, boils, blisters, cuts and wounds; leaf extract taken for acidity. Mucilaginous leaves emollient, abortifacient, used for venomous stings, bites, sores, arthritis, rheumatism, fever, cutaneous and subcutaneous parasitic infection, diarrhea, dysentery; for snakebite, paste of chewed leaves applied on the incision. Seeds used to cure inflammatory swellings; seeds powder for leucorrhoea, gonorrhoea and spermatorrhea. Magico-religious beliefs, mystical. Veterinary medicine, leaves with *Pedaliium murex* leaves given orally to induce ovulation.)

in English: blue okra, broom, broom plant, broom weed, common fapetals, common wireweed, hornbeam-leaved sida, morning mallow, spinyhead sida

in Panama: kwala

in Benin: aboma, adon, agidimagbayin, dègbè dègbè, odon, tègbè tègbè

in Burkina Faso: kamel bari, kamélébari

in Burundi: umuvumvu

in Congo: ban'naatoa, kissafi, mupuku-puku, n'naatoa, tumvumvu

in East Africa: ekerundu, ongodi, owich

in Gabon: miolu, odongui

in Gambia: budi dohot

in Ivory Coast: djolo gbassa-gbassa, kamel bari, kamélébari

in Kenya: jagio, mfgia

in Mozambique: mat'zai, muba homu

in Nigeria: agidimagbayin, erumava-ibia, nsi inyinya, ose potu, ose putu, osekotu, sanrin, udo

in Senegal: a noko hu lot, dié diirin, lalèmbapa

in Sierra Leone: fankumduma, ka-tanta, ka-toma-ka-langba

in South Africa: Pretoriabossie, taaiman

in Tanzania: fagio, mfgio

in Togo: adagbédagbé, ademessou, afidémè, hagbé, kutium-béléba, tchitchipan, tuhanet

in Bangladesh: kureta, wachipanane

in Cambodia: kantrang ba sa

in China: huang hua ren

in India: aanakurumthotti, appatta, ariva-mooku kee-rai, arivalmanaipoondu, arivalmanaippundu, arivalmukkan, bagulia, bairara, bajramuli, bajromuli, bal, bala, bala bheda, bariacakareta, bariara, bariari, bariyar, belbelikher, bheemana kaddi, bheemana kaddi gida, bhemana kaddi, bhimanakaddi, bhimankaddi, boriala, braphum, brihannagabala, ceruparuva, cheru paruva, cheruparuva, chikana, chirota, chitimuti, chitemu, chittimu, chittimuti, chohi, cit-timuti, dodda bindige gida, doddabindigegida, gaayapaaku, gayapaku, harmanysoppu, ipirpiching, ipirpiori, jtkabara, kamraj, kareta, karuncaranai, kayappundu, kharaiti, kharenti, kharsara, kureta, kurunthotti, kuruntotti, malai-tangi, malai tanki, malai thangi, malaidangi, malaikkurundali, malai-tangi, malaitanki, malatani, malatanni, malaytanghie, mallaidangi, mayirmanikkam, muttava pulagam chettu, muttavapulagam, muttavapulagamu, mutthavapulagamu, nela benda, nelabenda, nenjina gida, paharibariara, pankampalai, parke gida, pata, patai, peddubutta, pila, pila berela, pilabarela-shikar, pitberela, pon mucuttai, pon-mushattai, ponmusuttai, ponmusutti, pranijivika, rajbala, rumlumphe, sahadevi, shiruparuva, sila-hak, thella antina, theng-praung, tsjeru-parua, tsjeruparua, tukati, tupkaria, tuturu, uhal, varikam, vathathiruppi, vatta thiruppi, vatta-tirippi, vattatirippi,

vattatirruppi, vattatiruppi, vattatisuppi, vattatiruppi, verpentti, visaboddi, visabodi, visha boddhi, visha boddi, visha hetthutthi, visha kaddi, vishaboddee, vishaboddi, vishabodui, vishakaddi, vishakhaddi

in Indonesia: galungang, sidaguri, taghuri

in Japan: hosoba-kin-goji-ka

in Malaysia: bunga telur belangkas, lidah ular, sedeguri

in Nepal: balu jhar, balu khareto

in Papua New Guinea: gotukamalele, gugulu, kuriakuria, mapatola

in Philippines: attaiba-baka, basbasot, eskobang-haba, eskuba, eskubilis, eskubilla, herbara, higot balato, mamalis, pamalis, saliki, silhigo, sinaguri-langau, surusighid, takimbaka, taking-baka, takkimbaka, ualisualisan, uualisan, walis-walisan

in Thailand: naa-khui-mee, yaa khat mon, yung kwaan

in Vietnam: b[as]i ch[oor]i, ch[oor]i d[uw]j, b[as]i nk[oj]n

*Sida alnifolia* L. var. *alnifolia* (*Sida retusa* L.; *Sida rhombifolia* subsp. *retusa* (L.) Borss. Waalk.; *Sida rhombifolia* var. *retusa* (L.) Mast.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 961. 1763, *The Flora of British India* 1(2): 324. 1874 and *Blumea* 14(1): 198–199, f. 21 e-h. 1966

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Plants given in tuberculosis; stem in skin irritation, swellings, bowel complaints. Roots in pain of muscle and joints; a decoction taken for bodyache. Leaves in swellings.)

in China: qi ye huang hua ren

in India: anakkuruntotti, athibala chedi, athiballached, athiballachedi, atibala, bajramuli, bala, bariar, bariara, bariari, baruli, berela, bhiunli, chitra mutti, gubatada, inmeuti, kalbariela, kamraj, kap-devi, karunth otti, kehetara-ubaldana, khanghi, kheriti, kisangihettutti-gida, kotikanbevila, kulbahebari, kurumthotti, kurundoti, kurunthotti, lal bari-ala, lal berela, mahabala, mayeer mani kum, mayeer mani kumakhtu, mayir manikkam, mutheera pulagam, osom bori-ala, sadeva, sahadevi, shamblidebari, shamlite-dashti, shan-blide-barri, sirramutti, svet-barla, svetberela, swet-barela, tenacham, tenke, tupkadi, vadha, velluram, vishmar

*Sida cordata* (Burm.f.) Borss. Waalk. (*Melochia cordata* Burm.f.; *Sida humilis* Cav.; *Sida humilis* var. *veronicifolia* (Lam.) Mast.; *Sida multicaulis* Cav.; *Sida veronicifolia* Lam.; *Sida veronicifolia* var. *humilis* (Cav.) K. Schum.; *Sida veronicifolia* var. *multicaulis* (Cav.) Baker f.)

India, China. Herb, slender, creeping, hairy, prostrate or trailing, straggling, scandent branches, papery hairy stellate ovate cordate serrate acuminate leaves, orange-yellow

axillary solitary or paired flowers, mericarp slightly keeled, seeds glabrous

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non Prodrromus Florae Capensis (N.L. Burman) 143. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 5. 1783, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 1: 10, pl. 1, f. 6. 1785, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 5: 277, pl. 134, f. 2. 1788, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(3): 320. 1891 and *Blumea* 14(1): 182–184. 1966, *Taxon* 29: 535–536. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant decoctions a prenatal medicine, to facilitate childbirth. Warm paste of plant used for skin diseases, cuts, boils, wounds and bruises; plant extract to cure dysentery, urinary complaints, diarrhea, gonorrhoea, arthritis; a paste of whole plant with water and sugar given for impotency; whole plant of *Equisetum ramosissimum* pounded with *Sida cordata* and paste applied on site of bone dislocation or fracture. Leaves given in diarrhea of pregnant women; fresh leaves pounded and the juice given orally in cholera; leaf paste applied in scabies, ulcers, putrid wounds and eczema; crushed leaves tied around the cuts and wounds; leaf juice against leucorrhoea, also dropped over fresh cuts in order to stop bleeding. Roots of *Vetiveria zizanioides* pounded with root of *Sida cordata* and the juice given to treat snakebite. Veterinary medicine, galactagogue.)

in China: chang geng huang hua ren

in India: adio bal, andiobal, bala, bananiyar, bariar, bekkennatalegida, bekkina thale gida, bekkinnathale gida, bhiunli, bhiyli, bhumibala, bhyunli, bikkanatalegida, bisakhapari, biskapori, dhamni, faradbuti, fardbuti, gaayapu aaku, gayapaku, gayapuvaku, gharjagawa, kharenti, mamas, mmas, nagabala, nela-vaga, nila thuthi, palambaasi, palampasi, rajbala, tirunala benda, undra badni, undrabadni, vallikkuruntotti, velippaci

in Nepal: balu

*Sida cordifolia* L. (*Sida althaeifolia* Sw.; *Sida conferta* Link; *Sida cordifolia* var. *althaeifolia* (Sw.) Griseb.; *Sida cordifolia* var. *conferta* (Link) Griseb.; *Sida decagyna* Schumach. & Thonn. ex Schumach.; *Sida herbacea* Cav.; *Sida holosericea* Willd. ex Spreng.; *Sida hongkongensis* Gand., nom. subnud.; *Sida maculata* Cav.; *Sida micans* Cav.; *Sida pellita* Kunth; *Sida pungens* Kunth; *Sida rotundifolia* Lam. ex Cav.; *Sida velutina* Willd. ex Spreng.)

Tropics. An erect herb, suffruticose, woody and branched at the base, stem and petioles softly hairy, leaves densely and softly hairy on both surfaces, flowers pale yellow solitary or clustered, near sea level

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 684. 1753, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 1: 19–20, pl. 3, 13, f. 1, 6, 7. 1785, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrromus* 101. 1787[1788], *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 263–264. 1821[1822], *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 207. 1822, *Prodrromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 463. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 112. 1826, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter*



307. 1827, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 76. 1859, *FBI* 1: 324. 1874 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 71: 629. 1924, *Sida* 11: 77. 1985, *Quart. J. Forest Res.* 21(3): 61–72. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda and Sida. The juice of the whole plant pounded with a little water given for spermatorrhea, dysentery, rheumatism, gonorrhoea. Seeds aphrodisiac, tonic, used for gonorrhoea, dyspepsia, colic, cystitis, calculi, fever, tenesmus. Root astringent, diuretic, tonic, a decoction and root juice for fevers and sciatica; paste of roots applied on swellings, boils; root bark rubbed on affected part of the leg to relieve pains. Leaves applied to conjunctivitis. The juice of the leaves mixed with honey given for dysentery; roots and leaves for diarrhoea; decoction of leaves and seeds in asthma, cough and sexual debility. Chewed bark, the juice taken to stimulate menstruation; stem bark crushed with root of *Aristolochia indica*, tubers of *Cyperus scarious*, whole plant of *Selaginella bryopteris* and *Phyllanthus fraternus* made into pills taken to cure epileptic attacks.)

in English: country mallow, flannel weed, heartleaf sida, white burr

in China: huang hua zi, xin ye huang hua ren

in India: anthisa, antisa, arivalmanaip, arivalmanaippundu, arvalmanai-pundu, badiyalaka, bala, balu, barial, bariar, bariyar, berela, bor sonborial, chirubenda, kattukurmthotti, katturam, katturan, katu-uren, kungyi, kurumthotty, kuruntotti, mahabala, mamas, natturam, sahaderi, samanga, samansha, shitapaki, suvarna, suvarnam, svetberela, tella antisa, tellaan-tisa, tellagorra, tellantisa, thellagorra chettu, thellantisa, thengpraung, tupkaria, tuttisoppu, tutturabenda, udani, uromi, uromipputu, vataghni, vatayahva, vattattiruppi, vatyabhidhana, vatyalaka, vatyali, vatyalika, vatyapushpi, vatyapuspi, vatyayani, velluram, vilala, verpentti, virai, viri, vishagumbala

in Malaysia: kelulut puteh, poko kelulut puteh

in Papua New Guinea: autubua autubua, guguni pepe, sanapu

in Philippines: gulipas

in Thailand: taan saai, yaa khatbai pom

in Tibet: ba la, ba-la

in Vietnam: b[as]i thi, b[as]i tr[aws]ng, k[es] d[oof]ng ti[ee]f[n]

in Angola: (oty) kei

in Benin: kokoporiha

in Burundi: umuvumvu

in Congo: kissafi, libamou, libamu, mudundu

in Ivory Coast: bié, mandivelée kwango, nindio, nissi, wolo-kowé, zooti

in Kenya: mbugula mavi, lolundu

in Madagascar: kisindahorina, tsindahoro

in Nigeria: ekuru oko, oloosokutu

in N. Rhodesia: kabuhu, kavuvu

in Rwanda: umucundura

in Southern Africa: hartblaartaaiman, inama, koekbossie, verdompsterk

in Tanzania: mgaagaa paka mchokochole

in Uganda: mucundezi

in West Africa: tshinkar makiyaya

***Sida javensis*** Cav. (*Sida veronicifolia* Lam. var. *javensis* (Cav.) Baker f.)

SE Asia, India. A prostrate herb, branched at base, stems rooting at the nodes, flowers yellow solitary, along roadsides, in teak forests, secondary growths, forest edges

See *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 1: 10, pl. 1, f. 5. 1785

(A decoction of the entire plant used against gonorrhoea.)

in China: zhao wa huang hua ren

in Philippines: hapunan-niknik, hapunang-niknik, igat-igat, kolotane-baging, mar-maraipus, marmaraipus, padda-paddak-pusa

in Vietnam: b[as]i java

***Sida linifolia*** Cav. (*Sida angustissima* Miq., nom. illeg.; *Sida angustissima* Saint-Hilaire; *Sida fiebrigii* Ulbr.; *Sida gramini-folia* Rich.; *Sida linearifolia* A. St.-Hil.; *Sida linearifolia* Thonn.; *Sida linifolia* Juss. ex Cav.; *Sida longifolia* Brandege; *Sida miqueliana* Turcz.; *Sida viminea* Fisch. ex Link)

South America.

See *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 1: 14, pl. 2, f. 1. 1785, *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 111. 1792, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 202. 1822, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 303. 1827, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 1: 179–180. 1827, *Stirpes Surinamensis Selectae* 102. 1850, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 32: 259. 1859 and *Zoë* 5: 212. 1905, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 54 (Beibl. 117): 72. 1916, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 324–386. 1949, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 313–373. 2007

(Stem bark wound dressing, analgesic.)

in Yoruba: obonibi, iso, obole, obolokolepon

***Sida mauritiana*** Jacq. (*Abutilon mauritianum* (Jacq.) Medik.; *Abutilon mauritianum* (Jacq.) Sweet)

Tanzania.

See *Misc. Austriac.* [Jacquin] 2: 352. 1781 [or 1782], *Icon. Pl. Rar.* t. 137. 1783, Medikus, Friedrich Kasimir (1736–1808), *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie ...* Mannheim, 1787, *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet] 53. 1826 and *Lundellia* 5: 98. 2002

(Used in Sidha. Whole plant for colitis, gastritis, dyspepsia. Leaves decoction emollient, febrifuge, for diarrhea, dysentery, venereal diseases, fevers; leaves crushed and the infusion used for diarrhea. Roots and bark boiled and the liquid drunk to treat diarrhea, stomachache, colds and coughs.)

in India: tootteealley

*Sida ovata* Forssk. (*Sida aurescens* Ulbr.; *Sida dinterana* Hochr.; *Sida flexuosa* Burt Davy; *Sida grewioides* Guill. & Perr.; *Sida hoepfneri* Gürke)

India, Tanzania. Herb, woody based, corollas pale yellow to pale orange

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 116, 124. 1775, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 6: 350, pl. 196, f. 2. 1788 and *Willdenowia*. 25: 637–646. 1996

(Ground seeds mixed with sugar and given in lumbago.)

in India: bal, dabi, kharenti

in Tanzania: engonini, imangura

*Sida rhombifolia* L. (*Malva rhombifolia* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Malva rhombifolia* E.H.L. Krause; *Napaea rhombifolia* Moench; *Napaea rhombifolia* (L.) Moench; *Sida adusta* Marais; *Sida alba* Cav.; *Sida angustifolia* Mill.; *Sida compressa* Wall.; *Sida hondensis* Kunth; *Sida insularis* Hatus.; *Sida pringlei* Gand.; *Sida retusa* L.; *Sida rhombifolia* Mast.; *Sida rhombifolia* subsp. *insularis* (Hatus.) Hatus.; *Sida rhombifolia* var. *canescens* DC.; *Sida rhombifolia* var. *guazumifolia* K. Schum.; *Sida rhombifolia* var. *obovata* Wall. ex Mast.; *Sida rhombifolia* var. *retusa* Borss.; *Sida rhombifolia* var. *retusa* (L.) Mast.; *Sida rhombifolia* var. *rhomboidea* (Roxb. ex Fleming) Mast.; *Sida rhombifolia* var. *surinamensis* K. Sch.; *Sida rhomboidea* Roxb. ex Fleming; *Sida rhomboidea* Roxb.; *Sida rudrata* Macfad.; *Sida unicornis* Marais)

Tropics. Herb or shrub, woody, undershrub, erect or pro-cumbent, ascending, prostrate, many-branched, tough, hairy, highly variable leaves, yellow or pale orange solitary or clustered flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 684, 686–690. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 961. 1763, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Sida* no. 3. 1768, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 1: 22. 1785, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici* ... (Moench) 621. 1794, *Asiatic Researches* 11: 178. 1810, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 261. 1821[1822], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 463. 1824, *The Flora of Jamaica* 1: 81. 1837, *The Flora of British India* 1(2): 324. 1874, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(3): 329. 1891 and *Deutschl. Fl.* (Sturm), ed. 2. 6: 238. 1902, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 71: 631. 1924, *Flora of China* Family 153: 22. 1955, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 35: 360. 1960, *Blumea* 14(1): 196, 198–199, f. 21 e-h. 1966, *Fl. Ryukyus* 846. 1976, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9: 105–128. 1983, *Kew Bulletin* 38: 42. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 117–127. 1992, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* Additional Series, 12, pp. 367–372. 1996,

*Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 55: 119–126. 1997, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 83: 39–54. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant cytotoxic, anti-malarial, antibacterial, antiinflammatory, antifungal, anti-ascariasis, taeniicide, antispasmodic, uterine stimulant, for gonorrhoea, burning in urine and sprains, urinary disorders, rheumatism, tuberculosis, snakebite; plant and roots in tuberculosis and rheumatism; plant juice given to treat headache; stem mucilage demulcent and emollient. Flowers applied to wasp stings or eaten with wild ginger to ease labor pains. Leaves used to treat strained muscles, swellings, labor pains and migraine; crushed leaves applied on cuts and wounds; fresh leaves pounded with *Centella asiatica* and jaggery and made into pills taken for curing spermatorrhea; leaf juice for spermatorrhea; leaf paste applied on boils. Fresh root juice applied on cuts and wounds; root powder taken for pregnancy; roots chewed against dysentery; roots and leaves chewed and placed on boils as a poultice; roots of *Sida rhombifolia*, *Urena lobata*, *Elaeagnus caudata* and stem bark and roots of *Bixa orellana* and *Randia dumetorum* pounded together and boiled in water, the extract taken to cure jaundice; root bark decoction applied to eczema, root paste given in menstrual disorders; powder of dry roots with roots of *Clerodendrum indicum* applied on ulcers. Plant with magical properties, against possession by spirits, and to subside fever due to evil spirits; magico-religious beliefs, people use to pray to the tree with some offerings. Veterinary medicine, root burnt and mixed with powdered hoofs of dead cattle and used for curing wound in the shoulder of cattle; plant juice applied to horns for wound maggots.)

in English: arrowleaf sida, broomstick, broomweed, Canary Island tea plant, Cuba jute, nigger broom, Paddy's lucerne, Pretoria sida, Queensland hemp, sida hemp, spiny sida

in Angola: nzunzu

in Burundi: umuvumvu

in Cameroon: nveng pieuk

in Central African Republic: amalami, ndo, vivi

in Comoros: foundrankoré, ifoudouwé

in Congo: akisingolezi, ekisingorosi, kanjunju, kili, kitoito, mudundu, mundundu, ncucula, omuthundula, umucyundura

in Gabon: nnom-nzisim

in Kenya: anyango nyaywora

in Madagascar: kasindahorina, kinsindohora, kitsindaloro, sandahory, sandahory lahy, sandroky, sindahorona, tsimai-tofangady, tsimatipandagy, tsimatipangady, tsindahary, tsindahoro, tsindahory

in Rwanda: umucundura

in Sierra Leone: crain- crain

in Southern Africa: ivivane, lethlakanye, ntswebbana, Pretoria bossie, Pretoria-sida, quaquaza, smallblaartaaiman, taaiman

in Tanzania: uvuvundi

in West Africa: balanbalan, palanpalan

in Yoruba: ewe ifin, ifin

in Borneo: karan

in China: bai bei huang hua ren, huang hua mu,

in India: aanekeederu, anakkuruntotti, arivalmookkupacchilai, athibala chedi, athibalaa, athiballached, athobalacettu, atibala, bajramuli, bala, bala panchaang, balapanchang, banne garuga gida, bariar, bariara, bariari, baruli, berela, bennegaragu, bhiunli, bolangadle beru, chitra mutti, dodda kallangadale, goobathada, goobethade gida, gubatada, inmeuti, jamglimedhi, kailangadale beru, kalbariela, kamraj, kap-devi, karenthi, karunth otti, kehetara-ubal-dana, khanghi, kharenti, kheriti, kisangihettutti-gida, kotikanbevila, kulbahebari, kurumthotti, kurunthotti, kuruntotti, lal berela, mahabala, malatanni, mayeer mani kum, mayeer mani kumakhtu, mayilumanikyamu, mayir manikkam, mutheera pulagam, muttavapulagam, nilathuthi, osom boriala, sadeda, sadeva, sahadevi, sarusunbaralua, shamblidebari, sirramutti, svetbarla, svetberela, swet-barela, swetberela, tenacham, tenke, theng-prang-kathe, theng-praung-kathe, thukatee sahadaevi, tupkadi, tupkati, uhal (u, tree, hal, oldest), uhan, vadha, varshapushpa, varshpushpi, vataghni, vatya, vatyayani, velaipacai, velluram, visaboddi, vishmar, yanaikkuruntotti

in Indonesia: bunga jerun, penaggeng, sadagori, sidaguri, taghuri

in Japan: kin-goji-ka, chankan-i, shimi-kata-masa

Malay names: akar leguni, bunga padang, jerun, pah liman, patiyang, pekan, peliman, sapu laman, sapu leman, seleguri padang, seguri, seliguri padang, selinguri, senanguri, sendaguri, senduri, senguri, sidaguri

in Nepal: syodal

in Papua New Guinea: irimo irimo, mapatola, sihuu, sipuni

in Philippines: basbasot, baseng-baseng, ualis-haba

in Laos: nha kat mone

in Thailand: khatmon, yaa khat, yaa pat mae maai

in Vietnam: b[aj]ch d[ows]i, k[es] d[oof]ng ti[eef]n, k[es] hoa v[af]ng

***Sida schimperiana*** Hochst. ex A. Rich.

West Africa. Dwarf shrub, short hard branches, small leaves, grazing for goats and sheep

See *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111: 271–283. 2007

(Roots abortifacient. Veterinary medicine.)

in Ethiopia: chifrig, haxxamur, korsa shotelay

***Sida spinosa*** L. (*Malvinda spinosa* (L.) Moench; *Malvinda spinosa* (L.) Medik.; *Malvinda spinosa* Medik.; *Sida affinis* J.A. Schmidt, nom. illeg.; *Sida affinis* Spreng.; *Sida alba*

L.; *Sida angustifolia* C. Presl, nom. illeg.; *Sida angustifolia* Lam., non Mill., nec Medik.; *Sida angustifolia* Mill.; *Sida angustifolia* var. *major* C. Presl; *Sida bicolor* Cav.; *Sida emarginata* Willd.; *Sida heterocarpa* Engelm. ex A. Gray; *Sida milleri* DC.; *Sida minor* Macfad.; *Sida pimpinellifolia* Mill.; *Sida spinosa* var. *angustifolia* (Lam.) Griseb.; *Sida subdistans* A. St.-Hil. & Naudin; *Sida tenuicaulis* Hook. f.; *Sida truncata* L'Hér., nom. illeg.; *Sida truncata* Cav.; *Sida ulmifolia* Mill.)

Tropical America, East Africa, India. Herb, subshrub, annual, erect, stems covered with fine white hairs, alternate leaves, small yellow-orange flowers solitary or in clusters, short peduncles, thin stipules, each flower replaced by circular seedpod with 5 brown segments that break apart, drought tolerant, stipules at the base of mature plants become hardened and spine-like, a troublesome weed in pastures, hay fields, cultivated areas, wastelands

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 683–684. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Sida* no. 1, 3, 4. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 4. 1783, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 1: 35, pl. 6, f. 7. 1785, *Malvenfam.* 23. 1787, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis*: a staminum situ describendi 619. 1794, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum, quae aut sponte ...* 4: 6, t. 311. 1797, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 757. 1800, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 472. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium* 3: 121. 1826, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 503. 1831, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2: 109. 1835, *The Flora of Jamaica* 1: 79. 1837, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 18: 50. 1842, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20: 232. 1847, *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 6(2): 163. 1850, *Beitrag zur Flora der Cap Verdischen Inseln* 285. 1852, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 1: 74. 1859 and *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 261–271. 1979, *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Phytochemistry* 62(8): 1179–1184. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Seed poisonous if ingested. Decoction of roots for infantile diarrhea, fever, diaphoretic. Root and root bark used in debility and fever, irritability of bladder, genital disorders; powdered rootbark mixed with sugar and taken with milk as a sexual tonic. Leaves demulcent and refrigerant, diaphoretic, diuretic, emollient, stomachic, tonic, used in gonorrhoea, for venomous stings, bites, diarrhea, and to stop early graying of hair.)

in English: Indian mallow, prickly fanpetals, prickly mallow, prickly sida, spiny sida, spring sida, yellow barleria

in Arabic: meloukhiet iblis

in Burundi: akavumvu

in Nigeria: yarfe

in Southern Africa: lente sida, sindanibita, stekeltaaiman

in Tanzania: minyundimi



in India: arivalmanai-poondu, avishta, bariari, bonmethi, chinamootam, chinamuttama, chinamuttavapulagam, chinamuttama, chinnamuttamu, chinnamuttavapulagamu, cinnamuttavapulagamu, cinnamuttemu, gorakchaulia, gulsakari, kadumenthys, kantalo-bal, kantio balkari-kaddigida, kantiobal, katiobal, khar-yashtika, kattuvantiyam, kulbahebarri, kulbahebarri, mayir-mamkkam, nagabala, pilabarela, sham-lethe-dashti, sham lithedash-ti, sham lithedashti, shanbalide-barri, shanbalidebarri, ternaliabenda, thernallabenda, thirinelabenda, tirinelabenda, tukati-khareti, tukhm kharenti, vishvadeva, vishvadevi

in Japan: Amerika-kin-goji-ka

in Philippines: ualis-haba, ualis-ualisan, walis-haba, walis-walisan

***Sida stipulata*** Cav.

West Africa. Shrubby perennial, small yellow flowers

See *The Journal of American Folklore* 11(42): 221–230. 1898

(A poisonous plant. *Gardenia sokotensis* and *Sida stipulata* used in women's diseases. Leaves used for inflammation.)

in English: prickly sida

in Congo: lumvumvu

in Sierra Leone: helui, ka-thatha

in Yoruba: agidimagbayin

***Sida subcordata*** Span. (*Sida corylifolia* Wallich ex Mast.)

Southeast Asia, Burma, Thailand. Erect shrub or subshrubs, slender, leaves alternate spiral simple stipulate petiolate, yellow flowers solitary, fruits non-fleshy, grasslands, roadsides

(Astringent.)

in China: zhen ye huang hua ren

***Sida szechuensis*** Matsuda

China. Subshrub, erect, flowers solitary axillary, corolla yellow, seeds black-brown, roadsides

See *Bot. Mag. Tokyo* 32: 165. 1918

(Stomachic.)

in China: ba du san

***Sida tiagii*** Bhandari

India.

See *Ann. Arid Zone* 16(4): 455. 1977, *Fl. Indian Desert* 74. 1978, *Willdenowia* 25: 637–646. 1996

(Powdered seeds given along with *ghee* in colic pain.)

in India: bal

***Sida veronicifolia*** Lam. (*Sida chaetodonta* Turcz.; *Sida dombeyana* DC., nom. illeg.; *Sida javensis* subsp. *expilosa*

Borss. Waalk.; *Sida repens* Dombey ex Cav.; *Sida veronicaefolia* Lam.; *Sida veronicifolia* var. *dombeyana* Baker)

India.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Sida* no. 17. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 5. 1783, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 1: 7–9, pl. 1, 9, f. 2, 8. 1785, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 463. 1824, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 31: 199. 1858, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 30: 293. 1892 and *Blumea* 14: 185. 1966, *Quart. J. Forest Res.* 21(3): 61–72. 1999, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 313–373. 2007

(Used in *Sida*. Boiled extract of leaves given as postpartum remedy, in diarrhea, in puerperal diarrhea. Crushed leaves juice applied on cuts and wounds.)

in India: arivalmanaippundu, bariara, bhichikna, bhonyabal, bhonyabala, bhoybal, bhumibala, bhummy-petari, chinnamuttamu, chinnamuttavapulagamu, gangeran, gulsakari, janglimethi, kadumenthya, kalakarakatti, kattaventiyam, khareti, kurunthotti, mayilumnikyam, mayirmanikkam, muttavapulagamu, telnallabenda, tirinelabenda, tupkati

in Yoruba: esisi ile

## Sidalcea A. Gray Malvaceae

From the genera *Sida* L. and *Alcea* L., two names for mallow, see *A Flora of North America* 2: 74. 1822, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 18–20. 1849.

***Sidalcea malviflora*** (DC.) Benth. (*Malva paxtonii* G. Don f., nom. superfl.; *Nuttallia malviflora* (DC.) Fisch. & Trautv.; *Sida delphiniifolia* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Sida malviflora* DC.; *Sidalcea delphinifolia* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Greene, nom. illeg.; *Sidalcea delphiniifolia* var. *humilis* (A. Gray) Greene; *Sidalcea humilis* A. Gray; *Sidalcea malviflora* (DC.) A. Gray ex Benth.; *Sidalcea malviflora* subsp. *rostrata* (Eastw.) Wiggins; *Sidalcea rostrata* Eastw.; *Sidalcea scabra* Greene)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 474. 1824, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 3: 41. 183 *Hartwegianae imprimis Mexicanas* 300. 1849, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 20. 1849, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 16. 1852[1849], *Flora Franciscana* 1: 105–106. 1891, *Pittonia* 3(16A): 158. 1897 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 29(2): 80. 1902, *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 3: 105. 1951

(For urinary troubles.)

in English: checker mallow

***Sidalcea malviflora*** (DC.) Benth. subsp. ***malviflora*** (*Sidalcea malviflora* (DC.) A. Gray ex Benth. subsp. *malviflora*)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 474. 1824, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 3: 41. 1837, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(2): 235. 1838, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 300. 1849, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 20. 1849, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 16. 1852[1849], *Flora Franciscana* 1: 105–106. 1891, *Pittonia* 3(16A): 158. 1897 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 29(2): 80. 1902, *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 3: 105. 1951

(For urinary troubles.)

in English: checker mallow, dwarf checker mallow, dwarf checkerbloom

*Sidalcea neomexicana* A. Gray (*Sidalcea confinis* Greene; *Sidalcea crenulata* A. Nelson; *Sidalcea neomexicana* Fendler; *Sidalcea neomexicana* subsp. *crenulata* (A. Nelson) C.L. Hitchc.; *Sidalcea neomexicana* subsp. *diehlii* (M.E. Jones) C.L. Hitchc.; *Sidalcea neomexicana* subsp. *thurberi* (B.L. Rob.) C.L. Hitchc.; *Sidalcea neomexicana* var. *crenulata* C.L. Hitchc.; *Sidalcea neomexicana* var. *diehlii* M.E. Jones; *Sidalcea parviflora* var. *thurberi* B.L. Rob.)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 23. 1849, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(1[2]): 305. 1897 and *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 17(11): 93–94. 1904, *Contributions to Western Botany* 12: 4. 1908, *Cybele Columbiana*, a Series of Studies in Botany, Chiefly North American 1(1): 35. 1914, *A Study of the Perennial Species of Sidalcea*. Part 1: *Taxonomy* 72–73. 1957, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 3: 428. 1961

(Plant infusion drunk for abdominal pain.)

in English: salt spring checkerbloom

*Sidalcea neomexicana* A. Gray subsp. *neomexicana* (*Sidalcea neomexicana* subsp. *thurberi* (B.L. Rob.) C.L. Hitchc.)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 23. 1849, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(1[2]): 305. 1897 and *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 17(11): 93–94. 1904, *Contributions to Western Botany* 12: 4. 1908, *Cybele Columbiana*, a Series of Studies in Botany, Chiefly North American 1(1): 35. 1914, *A Study of the Perennial Species of Sidalcea*. Part 1: *Taxonomy* 72–73. 1957, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 3: 428. 1961

(Plant infusion drunk for abdominal pain and internal injuries.)

in English: salt spring checkerbloom

## Sideritis L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

From the Greek and Latin *sideritis* ‘ironwort, vervain’, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 574–576. 1753.

*Sideritis candicans* Aiton (*Leucophae candicans* (Aiton) Webb & Berthel.)

Europe.

See *Hort. Kew.* 2: 289. 1789, *Histoire Naturelle des Îles Canaries* 3: 100. 1845

(Used for bronchitis, cough.)

in English: Madeira ironwort

in Portuguese: erva branca, selvageira

## Sideroxylon L. Sapotaceae

Greek *sideros* ‘iron’ and *xylon* ‘wood’, referring to the hard timber of some species; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 192–193. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 89. 1754, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 15. 1760, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 3, 49. 1788, *Supplementum Carpologiae* 116. 1806, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 1: 546. 1811, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 501. 1819, *Sylva Telluriana* 35. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 183, 188. 1844, *Pharmaceutical Journal and Transactions* 11: 446. 1852, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 656. 1876, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 12(5): 518. 1890, *Histoire des Plantes* 11: 282–284. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien Nachtr. II–IV*. 1(161–162): 276. 1897 and *Symbolae Antillanae seu Fundamenta Florae Indiae Occidentalis* 5: 112, 148. 1904, *Symbolae Antillanae seu Fundamenta Florae Indiae Occidentalis* 7: 325. 1912, *Annales de l'Institut Botanique-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* 10: 1. 1912, *Mededeelingen van het Botanisch Museum en Herbarium van de Rijks Universiteit te Utrecht* 65: 521. 1939, *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 36: 521. 1939, *Adansonia: recueil périodique d'observations botanique*, n.s. 3: 32. 1963, *Archives des Sciences* 17(1): 79. 1964.

*Sideroxylon americanum* (Mill.) T.D. Penn. (*Achras retusa* (Sw.) Poir.; *Bumelia americana* (Mill.) Stearn; *Bumelia americana* subsp. *neglecta* (Cronquist) Stearn; *Bumelia bahamensis* Britton; *Bumelia excisa* Urb.; *Bumelia loranthifolia* (Pierre) Britton; *Bumelia navassana* Urb. & Ekman; *Bumelia neglecta* (Cronquist) Lundell; *Bumelia oblongata* Urb.; *Bumelia retusa* Sw.; *Bumelia retusa* subsp. *neglecta* Cronquist; *Bumelia retusa* subsp. *typica* Cronquist, nom. inval.; *Bumelia retusa* var. *loranthifolia* Pierre; *Bumelia roigii* Britton & Small; *Lyciodes retusum* (Sw.) Kuntze; *Maurocena americana* Mill.)

Mexico to Guatemala, Caribbean.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 4. 1768, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 3-, 49. 1788 and *Bull. New York Bot. Gard.* 3: 447. 1905, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 53: 461. 1926, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 26: 460–461. 1945, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 49(2): 282–284, f. 1, f. 2G–K, f. 3I. 1968, *Wrightia* 5: 90. 1975, *Fl. Neotrop. Monogr.* 52: 118. 1990

(A postpartum tea.)

***Sideroxylon obtusifolium*** (Roemer & Schultes) Pennington subsp. ***obtusifolium*** (*Apterygia sartorum* (Mart.) Baehni; *Bumelia excelsa* A. DC.; *Bumelia fragrans* Ridl.; *Bumelia obtusifolia* Roemer & Schultes; *Bumelia obtusifolia* subsp. *excelsa* (A. DC.) Cronq.; *Bumelia obtusifolia* var. *excelsa* (A. DC.) Miq.; *Bumelia obtusifolia* var. *reflexa* Mattos; *Bumelia rhamnoides* Casar.; *Bumelia rotundifolia* Kunth; *Bumelia sartorum* Allemão; *Bumelia sartorum* Mart.; *Bumelia sartorum* var. *latifolia* Miq.; *Lyciodes sartorum* (Mart.) Kuntze; *Sideroxylon pacurero* Loeffl.) (*Bumelia* Sw., from the ancient Greek name *boumelia*, *boumelios* used by Theophrastus (*HP.* 3.11.4, 4.8.2) for the ash tree, *Fraxinus excelsior*, Latin *bumelia*, *ae* for a kind of ash tree, Plinius)

Trop. America, Argentina.

See *Trab. Comm. Sc. Expl., Bot., Rio de Janeiro* 1: 52. 1862, *Fl. Bras.* 7: 47–48. 1863, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 27: 43. 1890, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 407. 1891 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 26: 458. 1945, *Arch. Sci.* 17: 79. 1964, *Loefgrenia* 76: 3. 1981, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 14(2–3): 173–185. 1985, *Fl. Neotrop. Monogr.* 52: 114. 1990, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 33(1–2): 37–44. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(2): 409–412. 2007

(Root bark hypoglycemic. Used in the treatment of diabetes mellitus and inflammatory disorders, and also to treat common mycoses.)

in Bolivia: chirimolle, orko molle

in Brazil: quixaba

## Sigesbeckia L. Asteraceae

After the German botanist Johann Georg Siegesbeck, 1686–1755, physician, M.D. Wittenberg 1716, Director of the Botanical Garden of St. Petersburg, a critic and opponent of Linnaeus, author of *Chronologiae verioris specimen*, quo aequinoctium vernum die xxi. Martii anni ... 1735 etc. Helmstadii [1735?], *Primitiae florum petropolitanae*. Rigae [Riga] [1736], *Propempticum medico-botanicum de Majanthemo*, *Lilium convallium officinis vulgo nuncupato*. Petropoli [1736], *Programma medico-botanicum de Tetragono Hippocratis*. Petropoli 1737 and *Botanosophiae verioris brevis sciagraphia* in usum discentium adornata. Petropoli [St. Petersburg] 1737; see Johann G. Gleditsch (1714–1786), *Consideratio epicriseos Siegesbeckianae in Linnaei systema plantarum sexuale et methodum botanicam huic superstructam*. Berolini [Berlin] 1740, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 900. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5.

383. 1754, *Nomenclator Botanicus* ed. 2 2: 582. 1841 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 276. 1965, *Cat. Herb. Lipsiensis, Pl. Neotropicae*, 2: 54. 1989.

***Sigesbeckia orientalis*** L. (*Sigesbeckia brachiata* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Sigesbeckia gracilis* DC.; *Sigesbeckia microcephala* DC.; *Sigesbeckia orientalis* L., orth. var.; *Sigesbeckia orientalis* fo. *angustifolia* Makino; *Sigesbeckia orientalis* var. *angustifolia* Makino; *Sigesbeckia humilis* Koidz.; *Sigesbeckia iberica* Willd.; *Sigesbeckia orientalis* subsp. *caspica* (Fisch. & Mey.) Kitam.)

China, India. Annual herb, erect, stiff, densely pubescent, leaves opposite, flowers in a sticky head, corolla yellowish green, stamens yellow, no pappus, achenes included in a boat-shaped bract

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 900. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 2220. 1804, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 62. 1814, *Dict. Sci. Nat.* 1: 256. 1816, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 496. 1836 and *Botanical Magazine* 18: 100. 1904, *Botanical Magazine* 39: 24. 1925, *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 9: 488. 1972, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Taxon* 30: 78. 1981, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 7: 26–28. 1984, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 162–163. 1987, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 11: 427–437. 1989, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 68: 395–396. 1990, *Compositae Newsletter* 27: 7–10. 1995, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 18(1): 77–80. 1996, *American Journal of Botany* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999

(Whole plant used for rheumatism, arthralgia, renal colic, indolent ulcers, sores, wounds, fever, neurasthenia; plant paste applied over boils and ulcers; plant juice antiseptic, applied to wounds, skin diseases, sores, ringworm and parasitic infection. Crushed leaves applied for wounds and injuries; leaves juice given in disease of urinary tract; leaves decoction given in fevers and ulcers, a paste applied in swellings.)

in English: common St. Paul's wort, Indian weed, Saint Paul's herb, St. Paul's wort, small yellow crown-beard

in Madagascar: colle-colle, guérit-vite, herbe divine, herbe grasse, satrikoazamaratra

in South Africa: gewone St. Paul's kruid, kleefgras, Pauluskruid

in Tanzania: kilyako

in China: hsi lien, kou kao, chu kao mu, hu kao, nien hu tsai, xi xian cao, xi xian

in India: kadambu, katampam, latlatia, lichkura, lichkuru, litchkura, ottadai, pilibadakadi, pilibadkadi, soh-barthudip, vellaikaranchedi

in Japan: tsukushi-me-namomi

in Nepal: chhyukutinai, gobre jhar, thulo piryu



in Philippines: kaedeo, put

in Tibet: ni ma man duo

in Vietnam: cuc dinh, nu ao ria, co di

***Sigesbeckia pubescens*** Makino (*Sigesbeckia orientalis* fo. *pubescens* Makino; *Sigesbeckia orientalis* subsp. *pubescens* (Makino) Kitam.; *Sigesbeckia orientalis* var. *pubescens* (Makino) Makino; *Sigesbeckia pubescens* (Makino) Makino; *Sigesbeckia pubescens* fo. *eglandulosa* Ling & X.L. Huang, nom. nud.; *Sigesbeckia glabrescens* Makino; *Sigesbeckia orientalis* subsp. *pubescens* (Makino) H. Koyama)

Asia.

See *Botanical Magazine* 18: 100. 1904, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 1(7): 24–25. 1917, *Memoirs of the College of Science, Kyoto Imperial University. Series B. Biology* 16: 264. 1942, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 75: 341, 343. 1979, *Journal of Hokkaido University of Education: Section IIB* 35: 31–42. 1984, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 1619–1622. 1990, *Flora of Japan* 3b: 32. 1995, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 18(1): 77–80. 1996

(Whole plant used for rheumatic arthralgia, ulcer, fever, neurasthenia, hysteria, nervous breakdown.)

## Silene L. Caryophyllaceae

From Silenus (Silenos), the Greek woodland deity, the tutor and companion of Bacchus; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 414–421. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 193. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 255. 1763, *Deutschl. Fl.* (ed. 2), *Phanerog. Gew.* 2: 37, 274. 1812, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 351, 369. 1824, *Conspectus Regni Vegetabilis* 207. 1828, *Synopsis Florae Germanicae et Helveticae* 100. 1835, *Flora* 22: 319. 1839, *Autikon Botanikon* 24. 1840, *Genera Plantarum* 972. 1840, *Deut. Bot. Herb.-Buch* 206. 1841, *App. Alt. Ind. Sem. Hort. Berol.* 1867: 4. 1867, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint Pétersbourg* (Sér. 7) 14(4): 41. 1869, *Plantae Europaeae* 2: 312. 1899 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 56: 404. 1929, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 217–239. 1946, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 21: 31–63. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 538–542. 1980, *Contr. Univ. Mich. Herb.* 19: 161. 1993, *Taxon* 44(4): 565, 576. 1995, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(2): 87–90. 1995, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XIX: 1. 1998.

***Silene acaulis*** (L.) Jacq. (*Cucubalus acaulis* L.; *Lychnis acaulis* Scop.; *Lychnis acaulis* (L.) Scop.; *Oncerum acaule* (L.) Dulac; *Oncerum acaule* Dulac; *Silene acaulis* L.; *Silene acaulis* (L.) L.; *Silene acaulis* (L.) Jacq. f. *subacaulescens* F.N. Williams; *Silene acaulis* subsp. *arctica* Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Silene acaulis* (L.) Jacq. subsp. *exscapa* (All.) Braun-Blanq.; *Silene acaulis* subsp. *subacaulescens* (F.N. Williams) Hultén; *Silene acaulis* subsp. *subacaulescens* (F.N. Williams) C.L. Hitchc. & Maguire; *Silene acaulis* (L.) Jacq.

var. *subacaulescens* (F.N. Williams) Fernald & H.St. John; *Silene acaulis* (L.) Jacq. var. *exscapa* (All.) F.N. Williams; *Silene acaulis* var. *exscapa* (All.) DC. & Lam.; *Silene acaulis* var. *exscapa* (All.) DC.; *Silene exscapa* All.)

North America. Perennial herb, low growing, small long thin narrow leaves, small single pinkish violet flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 415. 1753, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 1: 603. 1762, *Enumeratio Stirpium Pleraque, quae sponte crescunt in agro Vindobonensi* 78, 242. 1762, *Flora Carniolica* ed. 2, 1: 306. 1771, *Flora Pedemontana* 2: 83–84, pl. 79, f. 2. 1785, *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 4: 749. 1805, *Flore de Département des Hautes-Pyrénées* 257. 1867, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 32: 101. 1896 and *Neue Denkschr. Schweiz. Naturf. Ges.* 48: 193. 1913, *Rhodora* 23: 120. 1921, *Acta Univ. Lund.* 40(1): 696. 1944, *Fl. Alaska & Yukon* 4(1): 696. 1944, *University of Washington Publications in Botany* 13: 22. 1947, *University of Colorado Studies: Series in Biology* 17: 21. 1965, *Taxon* 24: 501–516. 1975, *Taxon* 27: 53–61. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 265–268. 1978, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, sér. 2, 2, 53: 595–643. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Willdenowia* 18: 243–252. 1988, *Verh. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien* 133: 301–318. 1996, *Sida* 21(3): 1669–1674. 2005

(Plant stomachic, spasmolytic, in colic, cramps, stomachache.)

in English: moss campion, moss pink

***Silene acaulis*** (L.) Jacq. var. *exscapa* (All.) DC. (*Silene acaulis* (L.) Jacq. subsp. *arctica* A. Löve & D. Löve; *Silene acaulis* (L.) Jacq. subsp. *exscapa* (All.) Braun-Blanq.; *Silene acaulis* var. *exscapa* (All.) DC. & Lam.; *Silene acaulis* var. *exscapa* (All.) F.N. Williams; *Silene exscapa* All.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Enumeratio Stirpium Pleraque, quae sponte crescunt in agro Vindobonensi* 78, 242. 1762, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 1: 603. 1762, *Flora Pedemontana* 2: 83–84, pl. 79, f. 2. 1785, *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 4: 749. 1805, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 32: 101. 1896 and *Neue Denkschr. Schweiz. Naturf. Ges.* 48: 193. 1913, *University of Colorado Studies: Series in Biology* 17: 21. 1965, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982

(Plant stomachic, spasmolytic, in colic, cramps, stomachache.)

in English: moss campion, moss pink

***Silene baccifera*** (L.) Roth (*Cucubalus baccifer* L.; *Cucubalus baccifer* var. *angustifolius* L.H. Zhou; *Cucubalus baccifer* var. *cavaleriei* H. Léveillé; *Cucubalus baccifer* var. *japonicus* Miquel; *Cucubalus japonicus* (Miq.) Vorosch.; *Lychnis baccifera* (L.) Scop.; *Scribaea baccifera* (L.) Schur; *Silene baccifera* var. *japonicus* (Miq.) H. Ohashi & H. Nakai) (*Cucubalus* L., *Cucubalus*, the Latin name for a plant mentioned by Plinius, called also *strychnos* and *strumus*)

China.

See *Species Plantarum*. 1: 414, 416–421. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 192. 1754, *Flora Carniolica* 1: 306. 1771, *Tentamen Florae Germanicae* 2(1): 491. 1789,

*Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 210. 1866, *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsilvaniae* 100. 1866, *Nomen Bot.* 937. 1871–1875 and *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 67. 1914, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 56: 404. 1929, *Flora Xizangica* 1: 709, f. 227(5–10). 1983, *Taxon* 44(4): 565. 1995, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 71(5): 268–269. 1996

(Emollient, styptic, to stop bleeding.)

in China: gou jin wan

***Silene campanulata*** S. Watson (*Silene campanulata* Saut.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora* 13(2): 485. 1830, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 341–342. 1875

(Whole plant useful to treat infant illness.)

in English: Red Mountain catchfly

***Silene campanulata*** S. Watson subsp. ***campanulata*** (*Silene campanulata* var. *angustifolia* F.N. Williams)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora* 13(2): 485. 1830, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 341–342. 1875, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 32: 50. 1896

(Whole plant useful to treat infant illness.)

in English: Red Mountain catchfly

***Silene delavayi*** Franchet (*Lychnis delavayi* (Franchet) Diels; *Melandrium delavayi* (Franchet) Handel-Mazzetti)

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 33: 424. 1886

(For eyes problems.)

in China: xi nan ying zi cao

***Silene douglasii*** Hook. var. ***douglasii*** (*Silene douglasii* var. *brachycalyx* B.L. Rob.; *Silene douglasii* var. *macrocalyx* B.L. Rob.; *Silene douglasii* Hook. var. *monantha* (S. Watson) B.L. Rob.; *Silene douglasii* var. *multicaulis* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) B.L. Rob.; *Silene douglasii* Hook. var. *villosa* C.L. Hitchc. & Maguire; *Silene lyallii* S. Watson; *Silene macrocalyx* (B.L. Rob.) Howell; *Silene monantha* Bondar. & Vved.; *Silene monantha* S. Watson; *Silene multicaulis* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Silene multicaulis* Guss.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(2): 192. 1838, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 340, 342. 1875, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 28: 144–145. 1893, *A Flora of Northwest America* 1: 78. 1897 and *Revision of the North American Silene* 41. 1947, *Sida* 21(3): 1669–1674. 2005

(Plant infusion analgesic, stomachic, antiseptic, used as a lotion for coyote bite on man, sheep or horse. Roots infusion

emetic, stomachic. Veterinary medicine, plant infusion analgesic, antiseptic, used as a lotion for coyote bite on sheep or horse.)

in English: Douglas's catchfly

***Silene drummondii*** Hook. (*Elisanthe drummondii* Rupr.; *Elisanthe drummondii* (Hook.) Rupr.; *Gastrolychnis drummondii* (Hook.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Lychnis drummondii* (Hook.) S. Watson; *Lychnis drummondii* S. Watson; *Lychnis pudica* B. Boivin; *Melandrium drummondii* (S. Watson) A.E. Porsild; *Melandrium drummondii* (Hook.) A.E. Porsild; *Melandrium drummondii* (Hook.) Hultén; *Silene drummondii* Hort. ex Fenzl; *Silene drummondii* A. Gray; *Silene drummondii* Hook. var. *drummondii*; *Wahlbergella drummondii* (Hook.) Rydb.; *Wahlbergella drummondii* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 1(2): 89. 1830, *Flora Caucasi* 1: 200. 1869, *United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel*. Vol. 5, *Botany* 37, 432. 1871 [*Botany, Fortieth Parallel*], *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* viii. (1873) 377. 1873 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 39(7): 318. 1912, *Sargentia*; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 4: 36. 1943, *Acta Univ. Lund.* 2, 40: 702. 1944, *Flora of Alaska and Yukon* 4: 702. 1944, *Naturaliste Canad.* 93: 643. 1966, *Taxon* 31(1): 123. 1982

(Roots used as tonic, stimulant, postpartum remedy.)

in English: Drummond's campion

***Silene drummondii*** Hook. var. ***drummondii*** (*Gastrolychnis drummondii* (Hook.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Lychnis drummondii* (Hook.) S. Watson; *Lychnis drummondii* S. Watson; *Lychnis pudica* B. Boivin; *Melandrium drummondii* (S. Watson) A.E. Porsild; *Melandrium drummondii* (Hook.) A.E. Porsild; *Melandrium drummondii* (Hook.) Hultén; *Wahlbergella drummondii* (Hook.) Rydb.; *Wahlbergella drummondii* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 1(2): 89. 1830, *Flora Caucasi* 1: 200. 1869, *United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel*. Vol. 5, *Botany* 37, 432. 1871 [*Botany, Fortieth Parallel*], *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* viii. (1873) 377. 1873 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 39(7): 318. 1912, *Sargentia*; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 4: 36. 1943, *Acta Univ. Lund.* 2, 40: 702. 1944, *Flora of Alaska and Yukon* 4: 702. 1944, *Naturaliste Canad.* 93: 643. 1966, *Taxon* 31(1): 123. 1982

(Roots used as tonic, stimulant, postpartum remedy.)

in English: Drummond's campion

***Silene fortunei*** Visiani (*Silene argyi* H. Léveillé; *Silene fissipetala* Turczaninow; *Silene fortunei* Vis. var. *kiirunin-*

*sularis* (Masam.) S.S. Ying; *Silene fortunii* Hort. ex Fenzl; *Silene kiiruninsularis* Masamune)

China.

See *Linnaea* 24: 181. 1851 and *J. Soc. Trop. Agric.* 6: 570. 1934

(Stomachic.)

in China: he cao

***Silene indica*** (Roxb.) Roxb. ex Otth var. ***indica*** (*Lychnis bhutanica* W.W. Sm.; *Lychnis ciliata* Wall., nom. nud.; *Lychnis indica* (Roxb. ex Otth) Benth.; *Lychnis nutans* Benth.; *Melandrium indicum* (W.W. Sm.) Walp.; *Silene bhutanica* (W.W. Sm.) Majumdar; *Silene indica* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Silene indica* var. *bhutanica* (W.W. Sm.) Bocquet)

China. Erect, branched, hairy or glandular, herbs, weak leafy stems, flowers in glandular hairy terminal cymes, inflated globose calyx, variable purplish petals

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 34. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 368. 1824, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 621. 1828, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains* ... 1: 80–81. 1834, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 1: 281. 1842 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 10(46): 51. 1917, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 42: 649. 1963, *Candollea* 22(1): 13. 1967, *Taxon* 30: 707. 1981

(Roots for dysentery.)

in China: yin du ying zi cao

***Silene laciniata*** Cav. (*Melandrium laciniatum* (Cav.) Rohrb.; *Melandrium laciniatum* Rohrb.)

Mexico, North America. Perennial herb

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum* [Cavanilles] 6: 44, t. 564. 1801, *Monographie der Gattung Silene* 233, 234. 1869 [1868 publ. 1 Jan 1869] and *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 17: 10. 1991

(Crushed plant rubbed on ant bites.)

in English: Mexican campion

***Silene laciniata*** Cav. subsp. ***greggii*** (A. Gray) C.L. Hitchc. & Maguire (*Melandrium laciniatum* var. *greggii* (A. Gray) Rohrb.; *Silene greggii* A. Gray; *Silene laciniata* var. *greggii* (A. Gray) S. Watson)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum* [Cavanilles] 6: 44, t. 564. 1801, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 17. 1853, *Monographie der Gattung Silene* 232–234. 1869 [1868 publ. 1 Jan 1869], *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 341. 1875 and *Revision of the North American Silene* 56. 1947 [University of Washington Publications in Biology. Seattle, WA.], *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 17: 10. 1991

(Roots decoction taken for dog or coyote bite, or mad dog or mad coyote bite.)

in English: cardinal catchfly, Gregg's campion

***Silene latifolia*** Poir. (*Lychnis* × *loveae* B. Boivin; *Lychnis alba* Mill.; *Lychnis pratensis* Raf.; *Lychnis pratensis* Spreng.; *Lychnis vespertina* Sibth.; *Lychnis vespertina* Boiss.; *Melandrium album* Garcke; *Melandrium album* (Mill.) Garcke; *Melandrium dioicum* (L.) Coss. & Germ. subsp. *album* (Mill.) D. Löve; *Silene alba* (Mill.) E.H.L. Krause; *Silene alba* Muhl. ex Rohrb.; *Silene dioica* A. DC., nom. illeg.; *Silene dioica* Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Silene dioica* (L.) Clairv.; *Silene latifolia* Gray; *Silene latifolia* Hornem.; *Silene latifolia* Britten & Rendle; *Silene latifolia* subsp. *alba* (Mill.) Greuter & Burdet; *Silene pratensis* (Raf.) Gren. & Godr.; *Silene pratensis* Gren. & Godr.; *Silene pratensis* (Raf.) Godr.)

Europe, China, North America. Perennial herb, many-branched, downy leaves, sweet scented white flowers, male and female flowers on separate plants

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition *Lychnis* no. 4. 1768, *Voyage en Barbarie* 2: 165–166. 1789, *Danmarks og Holsteens Flora* 2: 792. 1800, *Manuel d'Herborisation en Suisse et en Valais* 146. 1811, *Suppl. Hort. Bot. Hafn.* 49. 1819, *Flore de France* [Grenier] 1: 216. 1847 [1848 publ. Nov 1847], *Flora von Nord- und Mittel-Deutschland*, Edition 4 55. 1858 and *Deutschlands Flora, Abtheilung II, Cryptogamie* 5: 98. 1901, *Bot. Not.* 1944(2): 200. 1944, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(5): 643. 1966, *Taxon* 27: 53–61. 1978, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65 (5): 659–668. 1980, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, sér. 2, 2, 53: 595–643. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 698–699, 829–842. 1981, *Willdenowia* 12(2): 189. 1982, *Naturaliste Canad.* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Ann. Bot. Fenn.* 22: 315–317. 1985, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 13: 17–19. 1989, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 47: 167–174. 1990, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 118–120. 1990, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 81(5): 98–101. 1996, *Linzler Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, *Rev. Roumaine Biol., Sér. Biol. Vég.* 43(1): 11–19. 1998, *Biotechnol. Histochem.* 73(3): 150–156. 1998, *Ann. Bot.* (Oxford) 84(5): 633–638. 1999, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Genome* 45: 243–252. 2002, *Sida* 21(3): 1669–1674. 2005, *Genes Genet. Systems* 80: 403–413. 2005

(Root infusion, purgative, cathartic.)

in English: bladder campion, evening lychnis, white campion, white cockle

in China: bai hua ying zi cao

***Silene laxantha*** Majumdar (*Lychnis pilosa* (Edgew.) Edgew.; *Lychnis pilosa* Edgew.; *Melandrium pilosum* Edgew.)

India.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20: 34. 1846, *The Flora of British India* 1: 226. 1896 and *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 52: 650. 1963



(Extract from the crushed leaves and flowers used for the treatment of eye ailments.)

in India: gurenya, ratanjot

***Silene menziesii*** Hook. (*Anotites alsinoides* Greene; *Anotites bakeri* Greene; *Anotites costata* Greene; *Anotites debilis* Greene; *Anotites diffusa* Greene; *Anotites discurrens* Greene; *Anotites dorrii* (Kellogg) Greene; *Anotites elliptica* Greene; *Anotites halophila* Greene; *Anotites jonesii* Greene; *Anotites latifolia* Greene; *Anotites macilenta* Greene; *Anotites menziesii* (Hook.) Greene; *Anotites menziesii* Greene; *Anotites nodosa* Greene; *Anotites picta* Greene; *Anotites tenerrima* Greene; *Anotites tereticaulis* Greene; *Anotites villosula* Greene; *Anotites viscosa* Greene; *Silene dorrii* Kellogg; *Silene menziesii* subsp. *dorrii* (Kellogg) Hitchc. & Maguire; *Silene menziesii* Hook. subsp. *menziesii* var. *menziesii*; *Silene menziesii* var. *viscosa* (Greene) C.L. Hitchc. & Maguire; *Silene obovata* Schischk.; *Silene obovata* A.E. Porsild, nom. illeg.; *Silene stellarioides* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(2): 90–91, t. 30. 1830, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(2): 193. 1838, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 3(3): 44, f. 12. 1863 and *Ottawa Naturalist* 19: 165. 1905, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(8): 98–105. 1905, *Bot. Acad. Sci. URSS* 2: 139. 1936, *Rhodora* 40(473): 214. 1938, *Revision of the North American Silene* 50–51. 1947, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Sida* 21(3): 1669–1674. 2005

(Infusion of pounded roots as eye drops for cataracts, conjunctivitis, eye troubles.)

in English: Menzies' campion

***Silene menziesii*** Hook. var. *menziesii*

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(2): 90–91, t. 30. 1830, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(2): 193. 1838, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 3(3): 44, f. 12. 1863 and *Ottawa Naturalist* 19: 165. 1905, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(8): 98–105. 1905, *Bot. Acad. Sci. URSS* 2: 139. 1936, *Rhodora* 40(473): 214. 1938, *Revision of the North American Silene* 50–51. 1947, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Sida* 21(3): 1669–1674. 2005

(Infusion of pounded roots as eye drops for cataracts, conjunctivitis, eye troubles.)

in English: Menzies' campion

***Silene noctiflora*** L. (*Cucubalus noctiflorus* (L.) Mill.; *Cucubalus noctiflorus* Mill.; *Elisanthe noctiflora* (L.) Rupr.; *Elisanthe noctiflora* Rupr.; *Lychnis noctiflora* (L.) Schreb.; *Melandrium noctiflorum* (L.) Fr.)

China, North America. Annual herb, hairy sticky leaves

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition 8. 1768, *Spicilegium Florae Lipsicae* 21. 1771, *Lindbl. Bot. Notis* 10. 1843, Ruprecht, Franz Joseph (1814–1870), *Flora ingrlica*: sive Historia plantarum gubernii Petropolitani. Petropoli, Eggers et Soc., 1860, *Flora Caucasi* 201. 1869 and *Fragm. Florist. Geobot.* 17: 251–256. 1971, *Biologia* (Bratislava) 31: 253–262. 1976, *Scripta Fac. Sci. Nat. Univ. Purkyn. Brun.* 3, 7: 119–142. 1977, *Taxon* 28: 398–400. 1979, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, sér. 2, 2, 53: 595–643. 1980, *Naturaliste Canad.* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 77(10): 88–90. 1992, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Thaiszia* 5: 13–19. 1995, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Sida* 21(3): 1669–1674. 2005

(Leaves poultice applied to dog bite, sores, ulcers, wounds.)

in English: nightflowering silene

in China: ye hua ying zi cao

***Silene scouleri*** Hook. (*Silene grandis* Eastw.; *Silene grandis* var. *pacifica* (Eastw.) Jeps.; *Silene pacifica* Eastw.; *Silene repens* Patrin ex Pers. var. *costata* (F.N. Williams) B. Boivin; *Silene scouleri* Hook. subsp. *grandis* (Eastw.) C.L. Hitchc. & Maguire; *Silene scouleri* Hook. subsp. *scouleri* var. *scouleri*; *Silene scouleri* var. *pacifica* (Eastw.) C.L. Hitchc.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 1(2): 88–89. 1830 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(9): 487. 1903, *Botanical Gazette* 41(4): 285–286. 1906, *Fl. Calif.* [Jepson] 1: 510. 1915, *Revision of the North American Silene* 25. 1947 [Univ. Wash. Publ. Biol. 13: 25. 1947], *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* [C.L. Hitchcock & al.] 2: 294. 1964

(Plant infusion emetic, analgesic, stomachic. Veterinary medicine, used with horses.)

in English: Scouler's campion, simple campion

***Silene scouleri*** Hook. var. *scouleri* (*Silene grandis* Eastw.; *Silene repens* Patrin ex Pers. var. *costata* (F.N. Williams) B. Boivin; *Silene scouleri* Hook. subsp. *grandis* (Eastw.) C.L. Hitchc. & Maguire)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 1(2): 88–89. 1830 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(9): 487. 1903, *Botanical Gazette* 41(4): 285–286. 1906, *Fl. Calif.* [Jepson] 1: 510. 1915, *Revision of the North American Silene* 25. 1947 [Univ. Wash. Publ. Biol. 13: 25. 1947], *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* [C.L. Hitchcock & al.] 2: 294. 1964

(Plant infusion emetic, analgesic, stomachic. Veterinary medicine, used with horses.)

in English: Scouler's campion, simple campion

***Silene setaesperma*** Majumdar (*Agrostemma inflatum* G. Don)

India.

See *Gen. Hist.* 1: 417. 1831 and *Journ. Ind. Bot. Soc.* xlii. 649. 1964

(Aerial parts for earache.)

in Bhutan: ra-sug

***Silene stellata*** (L.) W.T. Aiton (*Cucubalus stellatus* L.; *Evactoma stellata* var. *scabrella* Nieuwl.; *Silene scabrella* (Nieuwl.) G.N. Jones; *Silene stellata* Lapeyr.; *Silene stellata* var. *scabrella* (Nieuwl.) E.J. Palmer & Steyerl.; *Silene stellata* (L.) W.T. Aiton var. *scabrella* Palmer & Steyerl.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 414–415. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a Catalogue of the Plants Cultivated in the Royal Botanic Garden at Kew. London (2nd ed.) (W.T. Aiton) 3: 84. 1811, *Autik. Bot.* 23. 1840 and *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 58. 1913, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25(3): 781. 1938, *Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science* 35(2): 71. 1942, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, sér. 2, 2, 53: 595–643. 1980, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 19–20. 1995

(Crushed roots made into a paste applied as antiseptic.)

in English: widowsfrill

***Silene stracheyi*** Edgew.

Himalaya.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 221. 1874 [Jan 1874]

(Root powder on wounds.)

in Nepal: nyamsisi

***Silene viscidula*** Franchet (*Melandrium lankongense* (Franchet) Handel-Mazzetti; *Melandrium lankongense* Hand.-Mazz.; *Melandrium viscidulum* (Franchet) F.N. Williams; *Melandrium viscidulum* F.N. Williams; *Silene asclepiadea* Franchet var. *dumicola* (W.W. Smith) C.L. Tang; *Silene bodinieri* H. Léveillé; *Silene dumicola* W.W. Smith; *Silene lankongensis* Franchet; *Silene mairei* H. Léveillé; *Silene viscidula* Kom.)

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 33: 421–422. 1887, *Pl. Delav.* 83–84. 1889 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* xxxviii. 407. 1909, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 10: 350. 1912, *Bull. Acad. Int. Geogr. Bot.* 25: 13. 1915, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 11: 222. 1920, *Symb. Sin.* Pt. 7, 205. 1929, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 9(1): 28. 1987

(Emollient.)

in China: nian e ying zi cao

## Silphium L. Asteraceae

The Greek name *silphion* for an umbelliferous plant, laserwort; Latin *silphium* for a plant called *laserpitium*,

*laserpicium*, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 919–920. 1753 and *American Midland Naturalist* 5(3): 62. 1917.

***Silphium compositum*** Michx. (*Silphium compositum* subsp. *ovatifolium* (Torr. & A. Gray) C.R. Sweeney & T.R. Fisher; *Silphium compositum* subsp. *reniforme* (Raf. ex Nutt.) C.R. Sweeney & T.R. Fisher; *Silphium compositum* subsp. *venosum* (Small) C.R. Sweeney & T.R. Fisher; *Silphium compositum* Michx. var. *compositum*; *Silphium compositum* var. *ovatifolium* Torr. & A. Gray; *Silphium compositum* var. *reniforme* (Raf. ex Nutt.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Silphium compositum* var. *venosum* (Small) Kartesz & Gandhi; *Silphium lapsum* Small; *Silphium lapsuum* Small; *Silphium orae* Small; *Silphium ovatifolium* (Torr. & A. Gray) Small; *Silphium ovatifolium* Small; *Silphium reniforme* Raf. ex Nutt.; *Silphium reniforme* Raf.; *Silphium venosum* Small)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 2: 145. 1803, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, ser. 2, 7: 342. 1840, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* (Torr. & A. Gray) 2(2): 276–277. 1842, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(9): 478. 1898 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* [Small] 1242, 1340. 1903, *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* [Small] 1411. 1933, *Ohio Journal of Science* 70: 230, 232. 1970, *Amer. J. Bot.* 75: 652–668. 1988, *Phytologia* 71(4): 272. 1991

(Stimulant, tonic, taken for menstrual disorders.)

in English: kidneyleaf rosinweed

***Silphium integrifolium*** Michx. (*Silphium integrifolium* Michx. var. *integrifolium*; *Silphium laevigatum* Pursh; *Silphium laevigatum* Elliott)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 2: 146. 1803, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 2: 578. 1813, *Sketch Bot. S. Carolina* [Elliott] 2: 465. 1823 and *Chin. Bull. Bot.* 9(3): 47–49. 1992

(Analgesic, diuretic, for urinary troubles.)

in English: rosinweed, wholeleaf rosinweed

***Silphium laciniatum*** L. (*Silphium laciniatum* Walter; *Silphium laciniatum* L. var. *laciniatum*; *Silphium laciniatum* var. *robinsonii* L.M. Perry)

North America. Perennial herb, stout bristly stems, rough leaves, bright yellow flower heads, dark yellow central disk, green bracts, plant exude a resinous chewable sap

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 919–920. 1753, *Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 217. 1788 and *Rhodora* 39(464): 297. 1937, *Chin. Bull. Bot.* 9(3): 47–49. 1992

(Roots decoction taken as an emetic, a tonic, stimulant; roots infusion for cough, lung problems and asthma. Magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial. Veterinary medicine, roots given to horses as a tonic, stimulant.)

in English: compass plant (= the leaves tend to be aligned north–south), compassplant

***Silphium perfoliatum*** L. (*Resinocaulon perfoliatum* (L.) Lunell; *Resinocaulon perfoliatum* Lunell; *Silphium perfoliatum* L. var. *perfoliatum*)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1232. 1759 and *American Midland Naturalist* 5(3): 62. 1917, *Grassl. China* 4: 42–43. 1986, *Sida* 13: 241–250. 1988, *Hereditas* (Beijing) 11: 5–8. 1989, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 8: 297–300. 1990, *Chin. Bull. Bot.* 9(3): 47–49. 1992, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 11: 1–4. 1993

(Roots decoction or infusion abortifacient, antirheumatic, stomachic, emetic and antiemetic, analgesic, antihemorrhagic, for menstrual disorders, lumbago and back pains, neuralgia, cold, taken by women to prevent premature birth. Magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial.)

in English: cup plant

### Silybum Adans. Asteraceae

Greek *silybos*, *silybon* used for a spiny or thistle-like plant; Latin *sillybus*, *sittybus* ‘a kind of thistle’ (Plinius, M. Tullius Cicero); see Michel Adanson (1727–1806), *Familles des plantes*. 2: 116, 605. Paris 1763 [–1764] and *Kew Bull.* 22: 107–140. 1968.

***Silybum marianum*** (L.) Gaertn. (*Carduus mariae* Crantz; *Carduus mariae* Garsault, nom. inval.; *Carduus marianus* L.; *Carthamus maculatus* (Scopoli) Lamarck; *Carthamus maculatus* Lam.; *Cirsium maculatum* Moench; *Cirsium maculatum* Scopoli; *Cirsium maculatum* Lam.; *Mariana lactea* Hill; *Mariana mariana* (L.) Hill; *Mariana mariana* Hill; *Silybum maculatum* (Scopoli) Moench; *Silybum maculatum* Moench; *Silybum mariae* (Crantz) S.F. Gray; *Silybum mariae* Gray; *Silybum marianum* Gaertn.)

Europe. Young shoots can be boiled and eaten like cabbage and young leaves can be added to salads, the seeds can be used as a coffee substitute

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 820–826, 830–831. 1753, *Fig. Pl. Med.* 2: t. 200. 1764, *Inst. Rei Herb.* 1: 248. 1766, *Descr. Pl. Anim.* 134. 1767, *Hortus Kewensis* 61. 1768, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 2: 130–131. 1772, *Fl. Franç.* (Lamarck) 2: 22. 1779 [1778 publ. after 21 Mar 1779], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(2): 638. 1785, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum* 2(3): 378, t. 168. 1791, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* (Moench) 555, 557. 1794, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 436. 1821

(A treatment for liver ailments, leaves demulcent.)

in English: blessed milk-thistle, blessed thistle, holy thistle, lady’s thistle, Mary’s thistle, milk thistle, Our Lady’s milk thistle, St. Mary’s thistle, variegated thistle

in Arabic: shouk el-gamal, shouk sinnari, shouk el-gemal

in Spanish: cardo de la alameda

in Central America: cardo de Maria, cardo lechero, cardo santo, lechal

in South Africa: boerkwadissel, disseldoring, gevlekte silybum, Mariendissel, melkdissel

in China: shui fei ji

in North America: blessed milkthistle, chardon Marie

### Simaba Aublet Simaroubaceae

*Simaba*, a native name in Guiana for one species, *Simaba multiflora* A. Juss.; see Jean Baptiste Christophore Fusée Aublet (1720–1778), *Histoire des Plantes de la Guiane Française*. 1: 400, t. 153. Paris 1775.

***Simaba cedron*** Planch. (*Aruba cedron* (Planch.) Kuntze; *Aruba cedron* Kuntze; *Quassia cedron* (Planch.) Baill.; *Quassia cedron* Baill.)

Colombia. Small tree, unbranched trunk, greenish flowers

See *London Journal of Botany* 5: 566. 1846, *Hist. Pl.* (Baillon) 4: 406. 1873, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 103. 1891

(Bark and seeds infusion an antidote for snakebites and a febrifuge for mild fevers. Powdered fruits, or a leaves and roots infusion, used to protect against snakes or other enemies. Seeds for fever, snakebite and stomachache. Veterinary medicine, a powder is made from the dried leaves and used as a treatment for mange in dogs and the control of mites and ticks.)

in Guyana: hikuri bianda

### Simarouba Aublet Simaroubaceae

*Simarouba*, a native vernacular name in Guiana for *Simarouba amara* Aublet or *Quassia amara* L., see *Acta Helvetica, Physico-Mathematico-Anatomico-Botanico-Medica* 5: 267. 1762, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 859–864, pl. 331–332. 1775, *Nouveau Bulletin des Sciences, publié par la Société Philomatique de Paris* 2: 209. 1811 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 425–434. 1946.

***Simarouba amara*** Aubl. (*Quassia simarouba* L.f.; *Simarouba amara* var. *opaca* Engl.; *Simarouba amara* var. *typica* Cronquist, nom. inval.; *Simarouba glauca* DC.; *Simarouba glauca* var. *latifolia* Cronquist; *Simarouba opaca* (Engl.) Radlk. ex Engl.; *Simarouba opaca* Radlk. ex F. Boas; *Zwingera amara* (Aubl.) Willd.; *Zwingera amara* Willd.)

South America. Trees, essentially dioecious, straight-boled, finely fissured bark, long pinnate leaves, leaflets shiny above, loose panicles, clusters of purple drupes, seed with a thin flesh

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 553. 1762, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 860–861, pl. 331–332. 1775, *Supplementum Plantarum* 234. 1781,



*Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 2: 569. 1799, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 17: 424. 1811, *Systema vegetabilium* 2: 319. 1825 and *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(4): 213. 1906, *Beih. Bot. Centralbl.* xxix. 1. 332. 1913, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 19A: 374. 1931, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 71: 22, 231. 1944

(Amebicide.)

in English: paradise tree

in Brazil: arubá, marubá, marupá, marupá-verdadeiro, paraíba, simaruba

in Central America: aceituna, jocote de mico, negrito, simarouba, simaruba, simaúba

### Simira Aubl. Rubiaceae

A native name for *Simira tinctoria* Aublet, called *simira* by the Galibis, French Guiana, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 170, t. 65. 1775, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 3: 445. 1801, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 28. 1836[1838] and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 13(13): 290–293. 1923.

*Simira ecuadorensis* (Standl.) Steyerl. (*Capirona erythroxyloides* Standl.; *Pogonopus erythroxyloides* (Standl.) J.H. Kirkbr.; *Sickingia ecuadorensis* Standl.; *Simira catappifolia* (Standl.) Steyerl.)

Ecuador, Peru. Shrub or tree, deciduous, erect, simple leaves, small flowers, green calyx, petals green-yellow, brown fruits, winged seeds, fodder

See *Hist. Pl. Guiane* 1: 170. 1775 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 7: 279. 1931, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 22(1): 48, 56. 1940, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 23: 306–307. 1972, *Acta Amazonica* 15(1–2): 54. 1985 [1986]

(Contraceptive, menstruation set up.)

Common names: guápala, huápala

*Simira maxonii* (Standl.) Steyerl. (*Genipa maxonii* Standl.; *Sickingia maxonii* (Standl.) Standl.; *Sickingia maxonii* Standl.)

Nicaragua, Colombia.

See *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 8(20): 642. 1918, *Trop. Woods* 14: 30. 1928, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 23: 306. 1972

(Sap used to treat fungus infection of feet.)

in Nicaragua: iguatil

### Simmondsia Nutt. Simmondsiaceae (Buxaceae)

For the English naturalist Thomas William Simmonds, d. 1804 (Trinidad), physician, with Francis Mackenzie

Humberston (1754–1815), Lord Seaforth and Mackenzie (from 1800 to 1806 Governor of Barbados); see Ignatz Urban, ed., *Symbolae Antillanae*. 3: 127. Berlin 1902.

*Simmondsia chinensis* (Link) C. Schneider (*Buxus chinensis* Link; *Simmondsia californica* Nutt.; *Simmondsia chinensis* C.K. Schneid.)

North America.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 386. 1822, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 400–401, pl. 16. 1844 and *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 2: 141. 1907

(Oil from the nuts applied to sores on the head. Fruit used to relieve eye soreness, sore throat, cold.)

in English: goat nut, pig nut

in Spanish: jojoba

### Sinapis L. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

Latin *sinapis*, *sinape* or *sinapi* for mustard (“sinapis scelera”, T. Maccius Plautus), Greek *sinapi* ‘mustard’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 668. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 299. 1754 and Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 566. Firenze 1994, S. Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XVIII: 616–617. Torino 1997.

*Sinapis alba* L. (*Brassica alba* (L.) Rabenh.; *Brassica hirta* Moench; *Eruca alba* (L.) Noulet; *Leucosinapis alba* (L.) Spach; *Raphanus albus* (L.) Crantz; *Rhamphospermum album* (L.) Andr. ex Rchb.)

Asia, Europe, North America. Annual or biennial herb, stout, foliage villous-prickly, leaves alternate, inflorescence a terminal raceme, yellow flowers, unguiculate petals, ovary sessile, cylindrical silique hairy, aromatic globular seeds dark to yellowish

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 666–669. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 1. 1754, *Classis Cruciformium Emendata* 109. 1769, *Suppl. Meth.* 84. 1802, *Enumeratio Plantarum* 83. 1822, *Fl. Bass. Sous-Pyren.* 33. 1837, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 6: 348, 350. 1838 and *Fl. W. Pakistan* 55: 29. 1973, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 27: 57–74. 1985, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 24: 268–272. 1986, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 158: 97–106. 1988, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 32(1): 41–48. 1994, *Intermountain Flora* 2B: 1–488. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Made into candy for digestion. Seeds emetic, stimulant to gastric mucosa, rubefacient, diaphoretic; used externally as a poultice in bronchitis, pleurisy, intercostal neuralgia, joint pains, sprains. Religious plant, seven species formed into little Buddhas and burned in fire to decrease disease; throwing seeds over the human body

keeps evil spirits away, also seeds kept on the bed to keep evil spirits away.)

in English: black mustard, salad mustard, white mustard, wild mustard, yellow mustard

in Italian: senape bianca

in China: bai jie zi, bai jie, chieh, hu chieh

in India: akantanal, apali, avalu, avaya, ayali, ayami, ayccuri, ayccurikam, cacanam, cacinakkatuku, cacinam, cannacalai, cannacalaikkatuku, cannacalakkatuku, cannacalam, carucapam, carucapi, caruvisam, cataikkentam, cimaikkatuku, cinakkatam, cittacatanakkatuku, cittacatanam, cittari, cittarikkatuku, cittarttam, gaurasarsapa, iraccitapalam, kadugu, kanti, katippai, katippakai, kattapati, kattimpam, katukumani, katumpai, katuppai, katutailam, katutitta, katutitta, katutittati, kauram, kaurikam, kevu, khardal, khardal abiad, khardal safed, khardale-abyaz, kurkevu, kurkovu, kutanacani, kutanacini, kuttampokki, mak-num, mohori-pandri, nattacevi, putanacan, putanacanam, recanakkina, safed raai, safed rai, sarshapa-gaura, shveta sarshapa, siddhaartha, siddhartha, siddharthah, sipandane-supid, sufedrai, svetasarisha, svetasarisapah, talnattam, titcanakam, titcanakkatuku, titcanam, tukhm halun, vatai, vella-kadugu, vellai-katuku, vellaikkatuku, vellaiyutam, vellaiyutitam, ven-kadugu, venkadugu, venkali, venkalikkatuku, venkatuku

in Tibetan: yungs-dkar

in Arabic: kabar abiad

*Sinapis arvensis* L. (*Brassica arvensis* (L.) Rabenh.; *Brassica arvensis* L.; *Brassica arvensis* var. *schkuhriana* (Rchb.) Thell. ex Schinz & G. Keller; *Brassica kabera* (DC.) L.C. Wheeler; *Brassica kabera* var. *pinnatifida* (Stokes) L.C. Wheeler; *Brassica kabera* var. *schkuhriana* (Rchb.) L.C. Wheeler; *Brassica muralis* (L.) Boiss.; *Brassica sinapistrium* Boiss.; *Brassica xinjiangensis* Y.Z. Lan & T.Y. Cheo; *Diplotaxis muralis* (L.) DC.; *Eruca arvensis* (L.) Noulet; *Eruca muralis* (L.) Besser; *Moricandia arvensis* (L.) DC.; *Rhamphospermum arvense* (L.) Andr. ex Besser; *Raphanus arvensis* (L.) Crantz; *Sinapis arvensis* var. *pinnatifida* Stokes; *Sinapis arvensis* var. *schkuhriana* (Rchb.) Hagenb.; *Sinapis kabera* DC.; *Sinapis muralis* (L.) R. Br.; *Sinapis schkuhriana* Rchb.; *Sisymbrium murale* L.)

Cosmopolitan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 657–660, 666–669. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 1. 1754, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 444. 1767, *Classis Cruciformium Emendata* 109. 1769, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 3: 478. 1812, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 4: 128. 1812, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 2: 617–618, 626–628, 632, 634. 1821, *Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat.* 7: 243. 1821, *Enumeratio Plantarum* 27, 83. 1822, Jean Baptiste Noulet (1802–1890), *Flore du Bassin Sous-Pyrénéen* 54. Toulouse 1837, *Icones florum germanicae et helveticae* 2: 20, pl. 87, f. 4425b. 1837, *Flora Lusitanica*

1: 184. 1839, *Flora Basiliensis Supplementum* 138. Basel 1843, *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 1860: 238. 1860 and *Ill. Fl. N. U. S.* ed. 2. 2: 194. 1913, *Flora der Schweiz* (ed. 3) 2: 131. 1914, *Rhodora* 40(476): 306, 308. 1938, Gwatkin, R., & Moynihan, I.W. “Wild mustard seed poisoning in cattle.” *Can. J. Comp. Med.*, 7: 76–77. 1943, Mulligan, G.A., & Bailey, L.G. “The biology of Canadian weeds. 8. *Sinapis arvensis* L.” *Can. J. Plant Sci.*, 55: 171–183. 1975, *Naturalia monspeliensia. Série botanique.* 32: 1–11. 1979, *Taxon* 28: 628–629. 1979, *Taxon* 31: 587–589. 1982, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 25: 57–77. 1983, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Flora Illustrada de Entre Ríos (Argentina)* 6(3): 358–362, 370–389, 392–414. 1987, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 29(1): 72–73, pl. 1, f. 1–9. 1991, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 22: 4–5. 1994, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Taxon* 51(2): 531. 2002, Holmgren, N.H., P.K. Holmgren & A. Cronquist, “Vascular Plants of the Intermountain West, U.S.A., subclass Dilleniidae.” *Intermountain Flora* 2B: 1–488. 2005

(Cattle have been poisoned after ingesting hay containing large quantities of wild mustard seed. This plant contains glucosinolates.)

in English: black mustard, salad mustard, white mustard, wild mustard, yellow mustard

in Italian: senape bianca

in China: bai jie, bai jie zi, chieh, hu chieh

in Tibetan: yungs-dkar

in Arabic: khardal abiad, kabar abiad, khardal

### **Sindora Miq. Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Detarieae, Leguminosae)**

*Sindora* is a Malay name, see *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie*, Eerste Bijvoegsel 287. 1861 and *Bull. Bot. Gard. Buitz.* ser. III 18(1): 5–82. 1949, *Flora Malesiana* I, 12, 2: 409–784. 1996.

*Sindora bruggemanii* de Wit (*Sindora sumatrana* Miq. var. *javanica* Koord. & Valetton fide Volkens)

Indonesia. Perennial non-climbing tree, lowland forest

See *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, ser. 3, 18: 21. 1949

(Leaves included in a complex preparation taken orally and applied externally to treat leprosy.)

in Indonesia: kayu tapak itik

*Sindora sumatrana* Miq. (*Galedupa sumatrana* Prain)

Indonesia, SE Asia. Perennial non-climbing tree, viscous blood red exudate, prickly flat roundish pods, lowland forest, by rivers

See *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie*, Eerste Bijvoegsel 288. 1861

(Fruit refrigerant. A decoction of leaves of *Psidium guajava* and of sapanantu used in bleedings of the uterus. Exudate mixed with *Scoparia dulcis* leaves and alum was taken as a treatment for infections of the urinary tract; *Scoparia dulcis* whole plant ground with the bark of *Sindora sumatrana* and alum taken as a remedy for infections of the urinary tract.)

in Indonesia: kayu sena, sapanantu (the fruits), sindur

***Sindora supa*** Merr. (*Sindora wallichii* Fern.-Vill.; *Sindora wallichii* sensu S. Vidal)

Philippines. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Philippine Journal of Science* 1(Suppl.): 169–246. 1906, *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 2 (3): 241–323. 1923, *Guide to Philippine Flora & Fauna* 3: 199–230. 1986

(For skin diseases.)

***Sindora wallichii*** Benth. (*Galedupa intermedia* Prain; *Galedupa intermediata* Prain; *Galedupa wallichiana* Prain; *Guilandina wallichiana* Graham; *Sindora intermedia* (Baker) Prain; *Sindora intermedia* Prain; *Sindora wallichiana* Prain; *Sindora wallichii* Scott. ex Prain; *Sindora wallichii* Benth. var. *intermedia* Baker)

Malay Peninsula. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 11: t. 1017–18. 1867, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 66: 204–205, 481. 1897 [1898 publ. 1897]

(Pods tonic.)

Malay name: sepa rantu

## Sinningia Nees Gesneriaceae

For the German horticulturist Wilhelm Sinning, 1792–1874, head gardener of the Botanical Garden of the University of Bonn; see *Essai sur les Propriétés Médicales des Plantes*, ed. 2 192. 1816, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 6: 297. 1825 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University* Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists* 3: 282. 1965.

***Sinningia tubiflora*** (Hook.) Fritsch (*Achimenes tubiflora* (Hook.) Britton; *Brachyloma tubiflorum* (Cav.) Oerst.; *Dolichodeira tubiflora* (Hook.) Hanst.; *Gesneria tubiflora* Cav.; *Gesneria tubiflora* (Hook.) Griseb., nom. illeg., non *Gesneria tubiflora* Cav.; *Gloxinia tubiflora* Hook.; *Isoloma tubiflorum* (Cav.) Decne.; *Kohleria tubiflora* (Cav.) Hanst.)

Argentina. Perennial herb, brittle, erect, soft tuberous base, stems reddish, white tubular fragrant flowers in racemes, petal lobes spreading

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 6: 61, t. 584. 1801, *Species Plantarum* 2: 612. 1753, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 164. 1806, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 6: 297. 1825, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 414. 1841, *Botanical Magazine* 69: t. 3971. 1842, *Plantae Preissianae* 1: 304. 1845, *Index Seminum* [Zuerich] [4]. 1847, *Revue Horticole* 20(2): 465. 1848, *Linnaea* 26: 205. 1854, *Centralamericas Gesneraceae* 31. 1858, *Linnaea* 34(4): 442. 1865, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 263. 1879, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 7: 185. 1893, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3b): 182. 1894 and *Flora Illustrada de Entre Ríos* (Argentina) 6(5): 530–538. 1979, *Flora del Paraguay* 22: 1–40. 1993

(Purgative.)

## Sinocarum H. Wolff Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Greek *sinai* ‘the Chinese’ and *Carum* L., see *Sp. Pl.* 1: 263. 1753, *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Umbellif.-Apioid.-Ammin. IV 228(Heft 90): 164. 1927, *Repert.* xxvii. 181. 1929, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18(3): 374. 1980, *Taxon* 49(2): 271. 2000, *Feddes Repert.* 114(5–6): 356. 2003. This taxonomically complex genus is closely related to, and sometimes difficult to distinguish from, *Acronema*.

***Sinocarum dolichopodum*** (Diels) H. Wolff ex R.H. Shan & F.T. Pu (*Carum dolichopodum* Diels; *Sinocarum dolichopodum* (Diels) H. Wolff; *Sinocarum dolichopodum* H. Wolff; *Sinocarum dolichopodum* (Diels) H. Wolff ex F.T. Pu)

China.

See *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 5(25): 287–288. 1912, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 228(Heft 90): 164. 1927, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 18: 374. 1980, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 55(2): 38. 1985

(Antibiotic, antispasmodic, stomachic, diuretic, anthelmintic, stimulant, digestive, carminative, used in diarrhea, flatulence, indigestion.)

in China: chang bing xiao qin

## Sinocrassula A. Berger Crassulaceae

From the Greek *sinai* and the genus *Crassula* L., from the Latin *crassus*, *a*, *um* ‘thick’, see *Sp. Pl.* 1: 430. 1753, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, ed. 2 [Engler & Prantl] 18(a): 462–463. 1930, *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo*, Sect. 3, Bot. 12(4): 170. 1978.

***Sinocrassula indica*** (Decaisne) A. Berger var. *indica* (*Crassula indica* Decaisne; *Sedum cavaleriei* H. Léveillé; *Sedum cavaleriense* H. Léveillé; *Sedum indicum* Raym.-Hamet; *Sedum indicum* (Decaisne) Raymond-Hamet; *Sedum indicum* var. *silvaticum* Fröderström; *Sedum martini* H. Léveillé; *Sedum scallanii* Diels var. *majus* Pampanini)



China, Himalaya.

See *Voyage dans l'Inde* 4(Bot.): 61. 1844 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 5: 99–100. 1908, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(2): 280–281. 1910, *Fl. Kouy-Tcheou* 118. 1914–1915, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 74: 271. 1927, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.*, ed. 2 [Engler & Prantl] xviii a. 463. 1930, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 7(1): 13. 1936, *J. Jap. Bot.* 74: 228–235. 1999

(Emollient, demulcent.)

in China: shi lian

### **Sinolimprichtia H. Wolff Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)**

For the German botanist Hans Wolfgang Limpricht, b. 1877, traveller, botanical explorer in China and Tibet, wrote *Botanische Reisen in den Hochgebirgen Chinas und Ost-Tibets*. Dahlem bei Berlin 1922, he was son of the German bryologist Karl Gustav Limpricht (1834–1902); see *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 12: 448–449. 1922, E.D. Merrill & Egbert H. Walker, *A Bibliography of Eastern Asiatic Botany*. 273. The Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University, Jamaica Plain, Massachusetts 1938, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 382. 1965, T.W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 238. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 267 and 268. 1973, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 55(1): 299. 1979.

#### ***Sinolimprichtia alpina* H. Wolff**

China.

See *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 12: 448–449. 1922

(Roots tonic, stomachic, antidote, for skin diseases and fevers.)

in Bhutan: tang-kun-nag-po

in China: zhou ban qin

#### ***Sinolimprichtia alpina* H. Wolff var. *alpina***

China.

See *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 12: 448–449. 1922

(Tonic, stomachic, for skin diseases.)

in China: zhou ban qin

### **Sinomenium Diels Menispermaceae**

From the Greek *sinai* ‘the Chinese’ and *mene* ‘the moon’, see *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Menispermac. 46(IV.94): 254. 1910.

***Sinomenium acutum*** (Thunberg) Rehder & Wilson (*Cocculus diversifolium* auct.; *Cocculus diversifolius* DC.; *Cocculus diversifolius* Miquel, nom. illeg.; *Cocculus diversifolius* var. *cinereus* Diels; *Cocculus heterophyllus* Hemsl. & Wilson; *Menispermum acutum* Thunberg; *Menispermum diversifolium* (Miquel) Gagnepain; *Menispermum diversifolium* Gagnep.; *Menispermum diversifolium* Spreng.; *Menispermum diversifolium* var. *molle* auct.; *Menispermum diversifolium* var. *molle* Gagnep.; *Sinomenium acutum* var. *cinereum* (Diels) Rehder & Wilson; *Sinomenium diversifolium* Diels; *Sinomenium diversifolium* (Miquel) Diels)

China, E. Asia. Climber

See *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 193. 1784, *Systema Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta (J.A. Murray). 892. 1784, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 1: 523–524. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 155. 1825, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 10. 1867, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 9. 1891 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 36(5, Beibl. 82): 45. 1905, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1906(5): 150. 1906, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55: 38–40. 1908, *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Menispermac. 46(IV.94): 254. 1910, *Plantae Wilsonianae* (Sargent) 1(3): 387–388. 1913, *Bull. Sc. Hort. Inst. Kyushu Imp. Univ.* 1(4): 202, 208. 1925 [Bulteno ciencia de la fakultato terkultura. Kjušu imperia universitato, Fukuoka, Japanujo, 1(4): 202, 208. 1925], *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 48(9): 39. 1935

(Roots anodyne and carminative, a decoction for edema, rheumatoid arthritis.)

in English: orient vine

in China: feng long, qing feng teng

in Japan: ô-tsuzura-fuji

### **Sinopodophyllum Ying Berberidaceae**

From the Greek *sinai* ‘the Chinese’ and the genus *Podophyllum* L., see *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 17(1): 15–16. 1979.

***Sinopodophyllum hexandrum*** (Royle) T.S. Ying (*Podophyllum emodi* Wall. ex Royle; *Podophyllum emodi* Wall., Hook.f. & Thomson, nom. nud., invalid; *Podophyllum emodi* Wall.; *Podophyllum emodi* var. *chinense* Sprague; *Podophyllum emodi* var. *hexandrum* (Royle) Chatt. & Muker.; *Podophyllum hexandrum* Royle; *Podophyllum hexandrum* var. *bhootanense* (Chatterjee & Mukerjee) Browicz; *Podophyllum sikkimensis* Chatterjee & Mukerjee; *Sinopodophyllum emodi* (Wall. ex Royle) T.S. Ying; *Sinopodophyllum emodi* T.S. Ying)

India, Nepal. Erect herb, pink flowers, red elliptical fruits, very variable and vulnerable species, see also *Podophyllum emodi*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 505. 1753, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 814. 1829, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 2(1): 64. 1834, *Fl. Ind.* [Hooker f. & Thomson] i. 232. 1855 and *Botanical Magazine* 146, t. 8850. 1920, *Beaut. Fl. Kash.* 1: 27. 1928, *Records of the Botanical Survey of India* 16(2): 48. 1953, *Fl. Afghan.* 133. 1960, *Ann. Catl. Vasc. Pl. W. Pakistan & Kashmir* 282. 1972, *Bot. Zhurn.* 64 (11): 1539–1551. 1979, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 17(1): 15–16. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 75. 1981, *Flora Xizangica [Tibet]*. [China], 1983, *Genetica* 82: 59–62. 1990, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 16(3): 310–318. 1996, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 18(3): 325–330. 1996, *Glimpses Pl. Res.* 12: 165–171, 191–198. 1998, *Ethnobotany* 17: 127–136. 2005, *Hanburyana* 4: 36. 2009

(Leaves and roots of *Podophyllum hexandrum* are poisonous; plant highly poisonous, it should not be prescribed for pregnant women. Resin vermifuge, cytotoxic. Fruit paste with honey used in abdomen pain. Roots and fruits used in cough, fever, skin diseases, wounds, cuts, respiratory problems. Rhizomes and roots hepatic stimulant, also for asthma; paste made from root powder applied externally on forehead as a remedy for headache; roots decoction in diarrhea and liver troubles, also helps in promoting conception; roots extract given in small doses to regulate menstrual cycle and burning urination in women.)

in English: Indian podophyllum

in Bhutan: hol-mo-se

in China: tao er qi

in India: angwaly, bajkakri, bankakdi, bankakri, denmokusu, galakada, ghee, giriparpat, kakrya, ol-mose, olmose, papra, rikhpat, shatjalari, wanwangun

### Siparuna Aublet Monimiaceae (Siparunaceae)

A vernacular name for a species of *Perebea* Aublet (Moraceae), *Perebea chimicua* J.F. Macbride/*Perebea chimiqua* J.F. Macbr. (= *Perebea xanthochyma* Karsten); see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 864–865, t. 333. 1775, *Fl. Peruv. & Chil. Prodr.* 134. t. 29. 1794 and J.R. Perkins, “Monographie der Gattung *Siparuna*.” *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 29: 660–705. 1901, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 11: 63. 1931.

*Siparuna guianensis* Aubl. (*Citrosma campora* Tul.; *Citrosma camporum* Tul.; *Citrosma discolor* Poepp. & Endl.; *Citrosma guianensis* (Aubl.) Tul.; *Citrosma guianensis* Tul.; *Citrosma guianensis* var. *divergentifolia* Tul.; *Citrosma guianensis* var. *nuda* Tul.; *Siparuna archeri* A.C. Sm.; *Siparuna argyrochrysea* Perkins; *Siparuna arianae* V. Pereira; *Siparuna camporum* (Tul.) A. DC.; *Siparuna camporum* A. DC.; *Siparuna cavalcantei* Jangoux; *Siparuna crassiflora* Perkins; *Siparuna crassifolia* Perkins; *Siparuna cuspidata* (Tul.) A. DC.; *Siparuna cuspidata* A. DC.; *Siparuna discolor* (Poepp. & Endl.) A. DC.; *Siparuna discolor* A. DC.;

*Siparuna duckeana* Jangoux; *Siparuna foetida* Barb. Rodr.; *Siparuna guianensis* var. *divergentifolia* (Tul.) A. DC.; *Siparuna guianensis* var. *glabrescens* A. DC.; *Siparuna guianensis* var. *longifolia* A. DC.; *Siparuna guianensis* var. *nitens* Kuntze; *Siparuna itacaiunensis* Jangoux; *Siparuna lepidiflora* Perkins; *Siparuna panamensis* A. DC.; *Siparuna savanicola* Jangoux; *Siparuna ucayaliensis* Perkins)

French Guiana. Shrub or small tree, small flowers

See *Hist. Pl. Guiane* 2: 865, t. 333. 1775, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot. sér.* 4, 3: 39. 1855, *Archives du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle* 8: 361–362 (-363). 1855–1856, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 4, pt. 1: 307. 1857, *J. Bot.* 3: 219. 1865, *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(2.2): 654–656. 1868, *Vellozia* ed. 2, 1: 68, pl. 21. 1891, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3[3]: 276. 1898 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 28(5): 702, pl. 12. 1901, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 166–167. 1927, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 59: 517. 1932, *Bradea* 4(36): 291. 1986, *Bol. Mus. Paraense “Emilio Goeldi,” N.S., Bot.* 7(1): 120, 125, 129, 144. 1991

(Leaves decoction for headaches, diabetes, hypertension, colds, whooping cough, worms, fevers and rheumatic pains; crushed leaves sniffed and rubbed on head and body for dizziness.)

in English: fever bush

in Bolivia: shishohuitsa

in Brazil: cidreira brava, limão bravo, limoeiro do mato

in Guyana: muniri dan

in Panama: urcugalabili

in Peru: curuinshi sacha, curuinsi sacha, isula caspi, isula micuna, isula micunan

*Siparuna pauciflora* (Beurl.) A. DC. (*Citrosma pauciflora* Beurl.; *Siparuna cauliflora* Hemsl.; *Siparuna pauciflora* A. DC.)

Costa Rica.

See *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Handlingar* 40: 144. 1854[1856], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(2): 656. 1868

(Used for chills in female, and for fevers.)

*Siparuna thecaphora* (Poepp. & Endl.) A. DC. (*Citrosma andina* Tul.; *Citrosma chiridota* Tul.; *Citrosma lagopus* Tul.; *Citrosma riparia* Tul.; *Citrosma thecaphora* Poepp. & Endl.; *Siparuna andina* A. DC.; *Siparuna andina* (Tul.) A. DC.; *Siparuna calignosa* J.F. Macbr.; *Siparuna chiridota* (Tul.) A. DC.; *Siparuna chiridota* A. DC.; *Siparuna colimensis* Perkins; *Siparuna cuzcoana* Perkins; *Siparuna dasyantha* Perkins; *Siparuna davillifolia* Perkins; *Siparuna diandra* Duke; *Siparuna domatiata* A.H. Gentry; *Siparuna geniculata* A.C. Sm.; *Siparuna gilgiana* Perkins; *Siparuna grisea* Perkins; *Siparuna heteropoda* Perkins; *Siparuna lagopus* (Tul.) A. DC.; *Siparuna lagopus* A. DC.; *Siparuna lorentensis* Perkins; *Siparuna macra* Standl.; *Siparuna manarae*

Steyerm.; *Siparuna maranae* Steyerm.; *Siparuna metensis* A.C. Sm.; *Siparuna microphylla* Perkins; *Siparuna nicaraguensis* Hemsl.; *Siparuna nigra* Rusby; *Siparuna parviflora* Perkins; *Siparuna pubancura* S.S. Renner & Hausner; *Siparuna riparia* (Tul.) A. DC.; *Siparuna riparia* A. DC.; *Siparuna riparia* var. *macrophylla* Perkins; *Siparuna riparia* var. *sumichrastii* A. DC.; *Siparuna stellulata* Perkins var. *manarae* (Steyerm.) Steyerm.; *Siparuna sumichrastii* (A. DC.) Perkins; *Siparuna sumichrastii* Perkins; *Siparuna tapatana* A.C. Sm.; *Siparuna ternata* Perkins; *Siparuna tetradenia* Perkins; *Siparuna venezuelensis* Perkins; *Siparuna verticillata* S.S. Renner & Hausner)

Peru, Mexico, Ecuador. Shrub

See *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* (Poeppig & Endlicher) 2: 48. 1838, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot. sér. 4, 3*: 36–37. 1855, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 16(2): 647–649, 657. 1868, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 4: 252. 1895 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28(5): 679, 681–683, 690–691. 1901, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 31: 747. 1902, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 47: 140–144. 1905, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 45: 461. 1911, *Notizbl. Königl. Bot. Gart. Berlin* 6: 134–135. 1914, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10(92): 161, 163–164. 1927, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 59: 519. 1932, *Candollea* 5: 353. 1934, *Phytologia* 1: 128. 1935, *Amer. J. Bot.* 27: 541. 1940, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 22: 75. 1940, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 49: 234, fig. 173. 1963, *Bol. Soc. Venez. Ci. Nat.* 26: 455, fig. 2. 1966, *Selbyana* 2(1): 40 (-42), pl. 12C. 1977, *Pittieria* no. 7: 17. 1978, *Novon* 6(1): 105–108, 111–116. 1996

(Leaves steeped in hot water to bathe for headache, leaves decoction placed on forehead for headache.)

in Peru: ‘axa, curuinshi sacha, curuinsi sacha, isula caspi, limón del monte, macúsari, macusaro, sacha lima, sacha limón

### Siphocranion Kudô Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Greek *siphon* ‘a tube, pipe’ and *kranion*, *kraneion* ‘head, skull’, see *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 409. 1857 and *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku Imperial University* 2(2): 53. 1929.

***Siphocranion macranthum*** (J.D. Hooker) C.Y. Wu (*Hancea hemsleyana* H. Léveillé; *Hancea prainiana* H. Léveillé; *Isodon macranthus* (J.D. Hooker) Kudô; *Isodon macranthus* var. *prainianus* (H. Lév.) Kudô; *Plectranthus macranthus* J.D. Hooker; *Plectranthus prainiana* (H. Léveillé) Kudô; *Plectranthus prainianus* (H. Lév.) Kudô; *Plectranthus prainianus* (H. Lév.) Dunn; *Rabdosia macrantha* (J.D. Hooker) H. Hara; *Siphocranion macranthum* var. *microphyllum* C.Y. Wu; *Siphocranion macranthum* var. *prainianum* (H. Léveillé) C.Y. Wu & H.W. Li)

Japan, China. Stems prostrate-ascending, densely spreading, tubular corolla reddish to purplish blue

See *The Flora of British India* 4(12): 616. 1885 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(208–210): 223. 1911, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 8(37): 158, 170. 1913, *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku Imperial University* 2: 138. 1929, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(1): 56–57. 1959, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 10(3): 239. 1965, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 47(7): 197. 1972

(Antibacterial.)

in English: big-flower siphocranion

in China: tong guan hua

### Siphonochilus J.M. Wood & Franks Zingiberaceae

From the Greek *siphon* ‘a tube’ and *cheilos* ‘lip’, see *Beitr. Fl. Aethiop.* t. 1. 1867 and *Natal Plants* 6: t. 560, 561. 1911, *Kew Bull.* 1911: 274. 1911, *Naturalist* 1: 115. 1911, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 38(1): 8. 1980.

***Siphonochilus aethiopicus*** (Schweinf.) B.L. Burt (Cienkowskia *aethiopica* Schweinf.; *Cienkowskia aethiopica* Solms; *Cienkowskiella aethiopica* (Schweinf.) Y.K. Kam; *Cienkowskiella evae* (Briq.) Y.K. Kam; *Kaempferia aethiopica* Solms ex Engl.; *Kaempferia aethiopica* Benth.; *Kaempferia aethiopica* (Schweinf.) Benth.; *Kaempferia aethiopica* (Schweinf.) Ridl.; *Kaempferia aethiopica* Ridl.; *Kaempferia aethiopica* var. *angustifolia* Ridl.; *Kaempferia dewevrei* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Kaempferia ethelae* J.M. Wood; *Kaempferia evae* Briq.; *Kaempferia natalensis* Schltr. & K. Schum.; *Kaempferia natalensis* Schltr. & K. Schum. ex K. Schum.; *Kaempferia pallida* De Wild.; *Kaempferia stenopetala* K. Schum.; *Kaempferia zambeziaca* Gagnep.; *Siphonochilus aethiopicus* B.L. Burt; *Siphonochilus evae* (Briq.) B.L. Burt; *Siphonochilus natalensis* (Schltr. & K. Schum.) J.M. Wood & Franks; *Siphonochilus natalensis* J. M. Wood & Franks)

Tropical and South Africa. Tuberos herb, erect, succulent, flowers purple with 2 longitudinal marks on the lower lip, petals purple with yellow stripes inside, prominent ligule, leaves appearing after flowers, rhizome geophyte, tuber has spicy scent of ginger when cut, in savanna, grassland, woodland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 2. 1753, *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 23. 1806, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 1: 108, t. 19. 1861, *Beitr. Fl. Aethiop.* 197. 1867, *J. Bot.* 25: 131. 1887, *Gard. Chron.* 1891(1): 94. 1891, *Abh. Preuss. Akad. Wiss.* (1894) 45. 1894, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 235. 1895, *Gard. Chron.* 1898, I. 94. 1898, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique, Compt. Rend.* 38: 142. 1899 and *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot. sér. 4, [1(1)]*: 20. 1902 [1902–1903 publ. Jan 1902], *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 6: 3 (-4). 1902, *Pflanzenr.*, (Engler) Zingib.



IV, 46: 69, 72. 1904, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 53: 355. 1906, *Natal Plants* 6: t. 560, 561. 1911, *Kew Bull.* 1911: 274. 1911, *Naturalist* (Port Elisabeth) 1: 115. 1911, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 38(1): 10. 1980, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 40(2): 372. 1982, *Phytochemistry Reviews* 4(1): 39–46. 2005

(Rootstock carminative, analgesic, febrifuge, antispasmodic, used against inflammation, malaria, fevers, premenstrual syndrome, labor complications and pains. Cyclooxygenase inhibiting activity.)

in Mozambique: natacauisse

in Tanzania: litunguru, mjano, mwanjano

in Yoruba: oburo lela, oburo nla

### Siphonostegia Benth. Orobanchaceae (Scrophulariaceae)

From the Greek *siphon* ‘a tube’ and *stegē* ‘roof, cover’, see Hooker, William Jackson, Sir (1785–1865), *The botany of Captain Beechey’s voyage*: comprising an account of the plants collected by Messrs. Lay and Collie, and other officers of the expedition, during the voyage to the Pacific and Behring’s Strait, performed in His Majesty’s ship Blossom, under the command of Captain F.W. Beechey, in the years 1825, 26, 27, and 28/by Sir William Jackson Hooker and G.A. Walker Arnott. London, 1830–1841 [Beechey, Frederick William, 1796–1856], *Edwards’s Botanical Register* 203. 1835.

#### *Siphonostegia chinensis* Benth.

China.

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey’s Voyage*, pl. 44. 1841

(Antiviral, antibacterial, fat-reducing.)

in Japan: hiki-yomogi

in China: an lu, jin zhong ying chen, ling yin chen, yin jing cao

### Siraitia Merr. Cucurbitaceae

*Siraitia grosvenorii* (Swingle) C. Jeffrey ex A.M. Lu & Z.Y. Zhang (*Momordica grosvenorii* Swingle; *Thladiantha grosvenorii* (Swingle) C. Jeffrey) (*Thladiantha* Bunge, from the Greek *thlao*, *thlaein* ‘to break, to crush, pound’, *thladias* ‘eunuch’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, referring to the suppression of stamens.)

China.

See *Guihaia* 4(1): 29, t. 1. 1984

(Fruit used for pneumonia, pharyngitis; leaves for chronic tracheitis and pharyngitis.)

in China: luo han guo

*Siraitia siamensis* (Craib) C. Jeffrey ex Zhong & D. Fang (*Momordica tonkinensis* Gagnepain; *Thladiantha siamensis* Craib)

China.

See *Kew Bull. Misc. Inf.* 1914: 7. 1914, *Guihaia* 4(1): 23, f. 1. 1984

(Tuber for gastritis.)

in China: chi zi luo han guo

### Sisymbrium L. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

From *sisymbriōn*, the Greek name for some sweet-smelling plant, a fragrant herb, a watercress, wildthyme, *Mentha* spp.; Hebrew *sis* ‘flower, festoon, ornament’, *sisā* ‘flower’, *bor* ‘pit, well’; Akkadian *burum* ‘pond, well’; Latin *sisymbrium*, *ii* ‘a herb sacred to Venus’ (Plinius, Ovidius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 657. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 330. 1754 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 937–983. 1938, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 22: 37–69. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Fl. Il. Entre Ríos* 6(3): 358–362, 370–389, 392–414. 1987, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999.

*Sisymbrium irio* L. (*Arabis charbonnelii* H. Lév.; *Crucifera irio* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Descurainia irio* (L.) Webb & Berthel.; *Erysimum irio* (L.) Rupr.; *Norta irio* (L.) Britton; *Sisymbrium columnae* Jacq.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 659–660. 1753, *Histoire Naturelle des Îles Canaries* 3(1): 73. 1836, *Flora Caucasi* 89. 1869 and *Deutschlands Flora, Abtheilung II, Cryptogamie* 6: 81. 1902, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 2: 174. 1913, *American Midland Naturalist* 10: 212. 1927

(Whole herb diuretic, expectorant, astringent. Seeds expectorant, stimulant, an infusion used as eye drops; seeds sprayed on the bed of the patient suffering from smallpox.)

in English: London rocket

in Egypt: figl el-gamal

in India: khabkalan, khubkalan

*Sisymbrium loeselii* L. (*Crucifera loeselii* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Crucifera loeselii* E.H.L. Krause; *Erysimum loeselii* (L.) Farw.; *Erysimum loeselii* (L.) Rupr.; *Hesperis loeselii* (L.) Kuntze; *Hesperis loeselii* Kuntze; *Leptocarpea loeselii* (L.) DC.; *Leptocarpea loeselii* DC.; *Nasturtium loeselii* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Norta loeselii* Rydb.; *Norta loeselii* (L.) Rydb.; *Sisymbrium decipiens* Bunge; *Sisymbrium loeselii* Nyman; *Sisymbrium loeselii* Thuill.; *Sisymbrium loeselii* var. *brevicarpum* C.H. An; *Sisymbrium turcomanicum* Litv.; *Turritis loeselii* (L.) R. Br.; *Turritis loeselii* W.T. Aiton)

Pakistan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 657–661. 1753, *Centuria I. Plantarum* ... 18. 1755, *Fl. Env. Paris*, ed. 2. 335. 1799, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W.T. Aiton) The second edition 4: 109. 1812, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 2: 202. 1821, *Syll. Fl. Eur.* 194, partim. 1855, *Flora Caucasi* 89. 1869, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 934. 1891 and *Botanisches Centralblatt* 81: 231. 1900, *Deutschlands Flora, Abtheilung II, Cryptogamie* (Sturm) 6: 81. 1902, *Flora of the Rocky Mountains*, second edition 1121. 1922 [1923, 31 Dec 1917], *American Midland Naturalist* 10: 212. 1927, *Bull. Bot. Res.*, Harbin 1(1–2): 99. 1981

(Seeds for the treatment of dysentery and typhoid fever. Leaves and flowers given in scurvy and scrofula.)

in Pakistan: khaksheer, roosh

***Sisymbrium officinale*** (L.) Scop. (*Chamaepodium officinale* (L.) Wallr.; *Crucifera sisymbrium* E.H.L. Krause; *Erysimum officinale* L.; *Erysimum officinale* var. *leiocarpum* (DC.) Farw.; *Hesperis officinalis* (L.) Kuntze; *Kibera officinalis* (L.) Calest.; *Sisymbrium officinale* var. *leiocarpum* DC.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 660. 1753, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 2: 26. 1772, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 2: 460. 1821, Wallroth, Carl Friedrich Wilhelm (1792–1857), *Schedulae criticae de Plantis Florae Halensis selectis*. 1: 377. Halae: Kümmelil, 1822, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 935. 1891 and *Deutschlands Flora, Abtheilung II, Cryptogamie* 6: 84. 1902, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* 15: 379. 1908, *Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 3: 97. 1924

(Herb stimulant, irritant, diuretic, anti-scorbutic.)

in China: zuan guo da suan jie

## Sisyrinchium L. Iridaceae

Greek *sisyrinchion*, a classical name for a species of iris or a bulbous plant, *sys* ‘pig’ and *rynchos* ‘a snout, muzzle’, referring to the shape of the roots or because the pigs are fond of the roots; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 954. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 409. 1754, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 2: 1353. 1763, *Topogr. Verz. Pflanzensamml. Ecklon*: 16. 1827, *Linnaea* 31(1): 66, 74, 84. 1861 [pre-11 Apr 1862], *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 16: 119. 1877 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles*, 3: 429. 1913, *J. S. African Bot.* 45(3): 329. 1979, *Syst. Bot.* 15(3): 507. 1990, *Onira* 5(4): 17–19. 2000, *Onira* 7(6): 40. 2002, *Onira* 8(13): 52 (–53). 2003.

***Sisyrinchium albidum*** Raf. (*Sisyrinchium asheianum* E.P. Bicknell; *Sisyrinchium bermudiana* L. var. *albidum* (Raf.) A. Gray; *Sisyrinchium bermudianum* var. *albidum* (Raf.) A. Gray; *Sisyrinchium floridanum* Raf.; *Sisyrinchium hastile* E.P. Bicknell p.p.; *Sisyrinchium niveum* Raf.; *Sisyrinchium scabrellum* E.P. Bicknell)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Atlantic Journal* 1(1): 17–18. 1832, *Autikon Botanikon* 66. 1840, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* ed. 5: 517. 1867, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(5): 230–231. 1899, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(6): 297–298. 1899, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(12): 607–608. 1899

(Root used for poisonous bite. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: white blue-eyed grass

***Sisyrinchium angustifolium*** Mill. (*Bermudiana angustifolia* Kuntze; *Bermudiana angustifolia* (Mill.) Kuntze; *Bermudiana angustifolia* Nieuwl.; *Bermudiana bermudiana* (L.) Kuntze fo. *graminoides* (E.P. Bicknell) Kuntze; *Bermudiana bermudiana* var. *albida* Kuntze, nom. inval.; *Bermudiana bermudiana* var. *angustifolia* (Mill.) Kuntze; *Bermudiana graminea* Nieuwl.; *Bermudiana graminea* (Lam.) Nieuwl., nom. illeg.; *Bermudiana graminea* Gaertn.; *Bermudiana graminifolia* Medik.; *Bermudiana graminifolia* Nieuwl.; *Bermudiana graminifolia* Kuntze; *Bermudiana homomalla* (Klatt) Kuntze; *Bermudiana homomalla* Kuntze; *Bermudiana iridifolia* Medik.; *Bermudiana iridifolia* Kuntze.; *Ferraria pulchella* Salisb.; *Ferraria violacea* Salisb.; *Marica mucronata* Ker Gawl.; *Sisyrinchium acuminatum* Herb.; *Sisyrinchium anceps* Cav.; *Sisyrinchium angustifolium* auct.; *Sisyrinchium angustifolium* Phil., nom. illeg.; *Sisyrinchium angustifolium* f. *album* J.K. Sim & Y.S. Kim; *Sisyrinchium bermudiana* var. *anceps* (Cav.) A. Gray; *Sisyrinchium carolinianum* E.P. Bicknell; *Sisyrinchium cultrifolium* Noronha; *Sisyrinchium excisum* Godr.; *Sisyrinchium gramineum* Lam.; *Sisyrinchium gramineum* Curtis; *Sisyrinchium graminoides* E.P. Bicknell; *Sisyrinchium hibernicum* Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Sisyrinchium homomallum* Klatt; *Sisyrinchium iridoides* Curtis; *Sisyrinchium membranaceum* E.P. Bicknell; *Sisyrinchium nuttallii* Sweet; *Sisyrinchium ramosum* Herb.)

North America. Perennial herb, often as *Sisyrinchium bermudiana*

See *Gard. Dict.* ed. 8: 2. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 408. 1783, *Fruct. Sem. Pl.* 1: 32. 1788, *Bot. Mag.* 3: t. 94. 1789, *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunsten* 5: 27. 1790, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 42. 1796, *Botanical Magazine* 13: t. 464. 1799, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 29(Misc): 84. 1843, *Mém. Sect. Sci. Acad. Sci. Montpellier* 1: 447. 1853, *Abh. Naturf. Ges. Halle* 15: 378. 1882, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 699–700. 1891, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 91: 627. 1895, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 23(4): 133–134, pl. 263. 1896, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 305–307. 1898, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 26: 221, 612. 1899 and *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 115–116. 1913, *Bot. Not.* 114: 37. 1961, *Taxon* 25: 483–500. 1976, *Korean J. Pl. Taxon.* 22(1): 3. 1992

(Roots decoction drunk as laxative, drastic purgative.)

in English: blue-eyed grass, narrowleaf blue-eyed grass

***Sisyrinchium arizonicum*** Rothr. (*Bermudiana arizonica* (Rothr.) Kuntze; *Bermudiana arizonica* Kuntze; *Oreolirion*

*arizonicum* E.P. Bicknell; *Oreolirion arizonicum* (Rothr.) E.P. Bicknell)

North America and Mexico.

See *Botanical Gazette* 2(10): 125–126. 1877, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 700. 1891 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 1901, 571. 1901, *Index Kew. Suppl.* 3: 123. 1908, *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 19: 147. 1915

(Roots piscicide.)

in Mexico: sa'pari, sa'pariki

***Sisyrinchium atlanticum*** E.P. Bicknell (*Bermudiana apiculata* (E.P. Bicknell) Nieuwl.; *Bermudiana bermudiana* (L.) Kuntze fo. *atlantica* (E.P. Bicknell) Kuntze, nom. inval.; *Sisyrinchium apiculatum* E.P. Bicknell; *Sisyrinchium corymbosum* E.P. Bicknell; *Sisyrinchium flexile* E.P. Bicknell; *Sisyrinchium mucronatum* var. *atlanticum* (E.P. Bicknell) H.E. Ahles; *Sisyrinchium scoparium* E.P. Bicknell; *Sisyrinchium strictum* E.P. Bicknell; *Sisyrinchium tracyi* E.P. Bicknell)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 23(4): 134–135, pl. 264. 1896, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 306. 1898, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(5): 218–219, 227–228. 1899, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(6): 299–300. 1899, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(12): 613–615. 1899 and *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 116. 1913, *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* 80(2): 172. 1964

(Postpartum remedy.)

in English: blue-eyed grass, eastern blue-eyed grass

in Japan: niwa-zeki-sho

***Sisyrinchium bellum*** S. Watson (*Bermudiana bella* (S. Watson) Greene; *Sisyrinchium angustifolium* Mill. var. *bellum* (S. Watson) Baker; *Sisyrinchium eastwoodiae* E.P. Bicknell; *Sisyrinchium greenei* E.P. Bicknell; *Sisyrinchium hesperium* E.P. Bicknell; *Sisyrinchium maritimum* A. Heller)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 12: 277. 1877, *Handbook of the Irideae* 124. 1892, *Manual of the Botany of the Region of San Francisco Bay* 308. 1894 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(7): 383–386, 390–391. 1904, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 1(4): 48. 1904, *Brittonia* 28: 149–176. 1976, *Bot. Gaz.* 147: 342–354. 1986

(For gastrointestinal and respiratory disorders, heartburn and ulcers, stomachache, fevers, asthma.)

in English: blue-eyed grass, Californian blue-eyed grass, western blue-eyed grass

***Sisyrinchium campestre*** E.P. Bicknell (*Bermudiana campestris* (E.P. Bicknell) Lunell; *Bermudiana campestris* (E.P.

Bicknell) Nieuwl.; *Sisyrinchium campestre* var. *kansasum* E.P. Bicknell; *Sisyrinchium flaviflorum* E.P. Bicknell; *Sisyrinchium kansanum* (E.P. Bicknell) Alexander)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(7): 341–346. 1899 and *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 115. 1913, *American Midland Naturalist* 5(12): 234. 1918, *The New Britton and Brown Illustrated Flora of the Northeastern United States and Adjacent Canada* 1: 451. 1952, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981, *Taxon* 36: 497. 1987

(Analgesic.)

in English: prairie blue-eyed grass

***Sisyrinchium convolutum*** Nocca (*Bermudiana convoluta* (Nocca) Kuntze; *Bermudiana convoluta* Kuntze; *Echthronema convoluta* (Nocca) Herb.; *Marica convoluta* (Nocca) Ker Gawl.; *Sisyrinchium alatum* Hook.; *Sisyrinchium alatum* var. *guatemalense* Baker; *Sisyrinchium convolutum* Klatt, nom. illeg.; *Sisyrinchium guatemalense* (Baker) Standl. & Steyerf.; *Sisyrinchium iridifolium* Kunth; *Sisyrinchium luteum* Fisch. ex Link; *Sisyrinchium vesiculatum* Colla)

South America, Peru.

See *Ticin. Hort. academici plantae selectae*. 1: t. 1. 1800, *Journal of Science and the Arts* 1: 174. 1816, *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 2: 177. 1822, *Herb. Pedem.* 5: 439. 1836, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 29(Misc): 85. 1843, *Linnaea* 34: 735. 1866, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 699. 1891, *Handb. Irid.*: 130. 1892 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 23: 39. 1944, *Bot. Gaz.* 147: 342–354. 1986

(Roots decoction drunk as laxative, drastic purgative.)

***Sisyrinchium graminifolium*** Lindl. (*Bermudiana fasciculata* (Klatt) Kuntze; *Bermudiana fasciculata* Kuntze; *Bermudiana graminifolia* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Bermudiana graminifolia* Medik.; *Bermudiana graminifolia* Nieuwl.; *Bermudiana graminifolia* Kuntze; *Echthronema graminifolia* (Lindl.) Herb.; *Echthronema maculata* (Hook.) Herb.; *Echthronema pumila* (Lindl.) Herb.; *Pogadelpa graminifolia* (Lindl.) Raf.; *Pogadelpa maculata* (Hook.) Raf.; *Sisyrinchium adscendens* F. Phil.; *Sisyrinchium ascendens* Poepp.; *Sisyrinchium dasycarpum* Phil.; *Sisyrinchium graminifolium* Bertero ex Steud.; *Sisyrinchium graminifolium* Sessé & Moc.; *Sisyrinchium graminifolium* subsp. *luteum* (Bertero ex Steud.) Rodr.Rios., nom. inval.; *Sisyrinchium graminifolium* var. *ascendens* (Poepp.) Baker; *Sisyrinchium graminifolium* var. *maculatum* (Hook.) Klatt; *Sisyrinchium graminifolium* var. *pumilum* Lindl.; *Sisyrinchium guttatum* Moris; *Sisyrinchium luteum* Fisch. ex Link; *Sisyrinchium luteum* Bertero ex Steud., nom. inval.; *Sisyrinchium maculatum* Hook.; *Sisyrinchium majale* Link, Klotzsch & Otto; *Sisyrinchium piligerum* Phil.; *Sisyrinchium tenuifolium* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Sisyrinchium tenuifolium* f.



*pumilum* (Lindl.) Klatt; *Sisyrinchium tingens* Steud., nom. nud.; *Sisyrinchium volckmannii* Phil.)

South America.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 177. 1822, *Bot. Reg.* 13: t. 1067. 1827, *Icon. Pl. Rar.* 2: 24, t. 10. 1828, *Bot. Mag.* 59: t. 3197. 1832, *Linnaea* 10: 68. 1835, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 29–30. 1836, *Nomenclator Botanicus* ed. 2, 2: 596. 1841, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 29(Misc.): 85. 1843, *Linnaea* 29: 61. 1858, *Linnaea* 31: 74–75. 1861, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 16: 118. 1877, *Cat. Pl. Vasc. Chil.*: 281. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 699–700. 1891, *Flora de México* ed. 2: 207. 1894, *Anales Univ. Chile* 91: 619, 623. 1895 and *Syst. Bot.* 7: 186–198. 1982, *Bot. Gaz.* 147: 342–354. 1986, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 22: 97–201. 1986

(Roots decoction drunk as laxative, drastic purgative.)

***Sisyrinchium montanum*** Greene (*Bermudiana graminea* (Lam.) Nieuwl., nom. illeg.; *Sisyrinchium angustifolium* auct.; *Sisyrinchium bermudianum* L.; *Sisyrinchium gramineum* Lam.)

Subarctic America, North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 954. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 408. 1783, *Pittonia* 4(20D): 33–34. 1899 and *American Midland Naturalist* 3: 115. 1913, *Castanea* 48: 212–217. 1983, Lee, W.T. *Lineamenta Florae Koreae*: 1–1688. Soul T'ukpyolsi: Ak'ademi Sojok. 1996 [as *Sisyrinchium angustifolium*.]

(Said to be poisonous. Purgative.)

in English: strict blue-eyed grass

***Sisyrinchium montanum*** Greene var. ***montanum*** (*Sisyrinchium alpestre* E.P. Bicknell; *Sisyrinchium heterocarpum* E.P. Bicknell; *Sisyrinchium strictum* E.P. Bicknell)

Subarctic America, North America. Perennial herb

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(7): 348–349. 1899, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(8): 453–454. 1899, *Pittonia* 4(20D): 33–34. 1899 and Lee, W.T. *Lineamenta Florae Koreae*: 1–1688. Soul T'ukpyolsi: Ak'ademi Sojok. 1996 [as *Sisyrinchium angustifolium*.]

(Said to be poisonous. Purgative, cathartic.)

in English: strict blue-eyed grass

***Sisyrinchium mucronatum*** Michx. (*Bermudiana mucronata* (Michx.) Lunell; *Bermudiana mucronatum* (Michx.) Lunell; *Sisyrinchium angustifolium* var. *mucronatum* (Michx.) Baker; *Sisyrinchium bermudianum* var. *mucronatum* (Michx.) A. Gray; *Sisyrinchium intermedium* E.P. Bicknell; *Sisyrinchium versicolor* E.P. Bicknell)

North America. Perennial herb

See *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* ed. 5: 517. 1867, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(9):

498–499. 1899, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(12): 606–607. 1899 and *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 242. 1915, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981

(For respiratory troubles, throat and nose.)

in English: needletip blue-eyed grass

***Sisyrinchium nashii*** E.P. Bicknell (*Sisyrinchium bicknellianum* Fernald; *Sisyrinchium carolinianum* E.P. Bicknell; *Sisyrinchium fibrosum* E.P. Bicknell; *Sisyrinchium floridanum* Raf.; *Sisyrinchium floridanum* E.P. Bicknell; *Sisyrinchium tortum* E.P. Bicknell)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Autikon Botanikon* 66. 1840, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(5): 221–224. 1899 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 298, 1329. 1903, *Rhodora* 46: 43. 1944

(Analgesic.)

in English: Nash's blue-eyed grass

***Sisyrinchium tinctorium*** Kunth (*Bermudiana bogotensis* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Bermudiana tinctoria* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Bermudiana tinctoria* Kuntze; *Marica bogotensis* (Kunth) Ker Gawl.; *Marica tinctoria* (Kunth) Ker Gawl.; *Sisyrinchium bogotense* Kunth; *Sisyrinchium rigidum* Lehm.; *Sisyrinchium tingens* Steud.)

South America.

See *Nov. Gen. Sp.* 1: 323–324. 1816, *Bot. Reg.* 3: t. 229. 1817, *Irid. Gen.*: 23. 1827, *Neue Allg. Deutsche Garten-Blumenzeitung* 6: 415. 1850, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 699–700. 1891 and *Bot. Gaz.* 147: 342–354. 1986

(Roots decoction drunk as laxative, drastic purgative.)

## Sitanion Raf. Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *sitos* 'grain', *setaneios*, *setanios*, *satanius* 'of this year, spring-wheat', *sitanias pyros* 'a branching cereal' (Theophrastus, *HP.* 8.2.3), Latin *sitanium*, *a*, *um* 'of this year, of summer wheat', often included in *Elymus*, type *Sitanion elymoides* Raf., hybrids with *Agropyron*, *Elymus*, *Hordeum* and *Lophopyrum*, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 83–84. 1753, C.S. Rafinesque, *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts* 89: 103. 1819, *Annals of Natural History* 1: 284. 1838, *Genera Plantarum* 3(2): 1207. 1883, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 18: 10, 12–13, 15, 17, 19–20, t. 3. 1899 and E.D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus* 76. 1949, *Canad. J. Bot.* 42: 554. 1964, D.R. Dewey, "A worldwide survey of the genus *Elymus*--its phylogeny, taxonomy, and breeding potential." *Proc. Western Grass Breeders Conf.* 22: 13–20. 1973 (Conference Proceedings), D.R. Dewey, "Cytogenetics of *Agropyron ferganense* and its hybrids with six species of *Agropyron*, *Elymus*, and *Sitanion*." *American Journal of*

*Botany* 68(2): 216–225. 1981, D.R. Dewey, “Historical and current taxonomic perspectives of *Agropyron*, *Elymus* and related genera.” *Crop Sci.* (Madison) 23: 639. 1983, *Taxon* 41: 562–563. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 279–307, 612–614. 2003.

***Sitanion hystrix*** (Nutt.) J.G. Smith (*Aegilops hystrix* Nutt.; *Elymus elymoides* subsp. *elymoides* (Raf.) Swezey)

USA. Perennial, erect, spreading, ligule membranous, spike cylindrical, two spikelets at each node of the articulate rachis, 2–6-floreted, cultivated, good forage, medicinal, culinary uses

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 86. 1818, *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 18: 15, t. 2. 1899 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 89: 217–228. 1962, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 91: 396–405. 1965, *Bot. Gaz.* 128: 11–16. 1967, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 94: 395–404. 1967, *Bot. Gaz.* 129: 309–315, 316–322. 1968, *Am. J. Bot.* 56: 664–670. 1969, *Bot. Gaz.* 130: 203–213. 1969, *Bot. Gaz.* 131: 210–216. 1970, *Am. J. Bot.* 58: 902–908. 1971, *Am. J. Bot.* 68: 216–225. 1981

(Ceremonial medicine, witchcraft.)

in English: squirrel tail, wild rye

in French: queue d'écureuil

in Mexico: triguillo, triguillo desértico

### **Sium L. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)**

From the ancient Greek name *sion* for a marsh herb; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 251–252, 264–265. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 409. 1754 and *Taxon* 41: 557. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995.

***Sium latijugum*** C.B. Clarke

India. Robust, ribbed stems, nodes thick, flowers in umbel, essential oil

See *Sci. & Cult.* 40: 465. 1974, *Taxon* 25: 631–649. 1976, *Taxon* 29: 543. 1980, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 154: 11–30. 1986

(Leaf poultice applied to burns, boils, skin diseases, vermifuge.)

***Sium suave*** Walter (*Apium cicutifolium* (Schrenk) Benth. & Hooker ex Forbes & Hemsley; *Cicuta dahurica* Fischer ex Schultz; *Cicuta dahurica* Fisch.; *Sium cicutifolium* Schrank; *Sium floridanum* Small; *Sium formosanum* Hayata; *Sium nipponicum* Maximowicz; *Sium suave* Walter var. *floridanum* (Small) C.F. Reed)

China. Perennial herb

See *Fl. Carol.* 115. 1788, *Baiersche Flora* 1: 558. 1789, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Petersbourg* 18(3): 286. 1873, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 23(153): 328. 1887 and *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec*

*non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 10: 16–17, f. 9. 1921, *Taxon* 29: 707–709. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Naturaliste Canad.* 114: 105–116. 1987, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 23: 11–12. 1994, *J. Pl. Biol.* 39: 15–22. 1996, *Korean J. Pl. Taxon.* 35: 47–55. 2005

(Flowers, white flowers, poisonous. Leaf poultice applied to burns, boils, skin diseases.)

in English: hemlock waterparsnip

in China: ze qin

### **Skimmia Thunb. Rutaceae**

From the Japanese *shikimi* or *ashiki-mi*, bad or poisonous or harmful fruit; see *Nova Genera Plantarum* [Thunberg] 3: 57. 1783, Georg Christian Wittstein (1810–1887), *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 817. Ansbach 1852 and *Kew Bull.* 44: 497–501. 1989, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 170. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 591. Basel 1996.

***Skimmia anquetilia*** N.P. Taylor & Airy Shaw

Nepal.

See *Curtis's Bot. Mag.* 182(4): 170. 1979, *Kew Mag.* 4(4): 193. 1987, *Kew Bull.* 44: 503–513. 1989

(Dried leaves and flowers burned in the house as an incense and to ward off evil spirits.)

in Nepal: chillopate, kedarpat, nairpatti

***Skimmia arborescens*** T. Anderson ex Gamble (*Skimmia euphlebia* Merr.; *Skimmia japonica* Thunb. var. *euphlebia* (Merr.) N.P. Taylor; *Skimmia japonica* var. *kwangsiensis* (C.C. Huang) N.P. Taylor; *Skimmia kwangsiensis* C.C. Huang)

India, Nepal, Himalayas. Strongly aromatic perennial shrub, yellowish-white or yellowish-green flowers in terminal panicles, fleshy bright scarlet red ovoid drupes

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 43: 491. 1916, *Lingnan Science Journal* 13(1): 32. 1934, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 7(4): 354, pl. 70, f. 2. 1958

(Leaves used in smallpox.)

in China: qiao mu yin yu

in India: barru, kathur-chura, nair, ner, nera, nerpati, nihar, nyalpati, patrang, patur, thalangli, timburnyok

***Skimmia japonica*** Thunb. (*Skimmia japonica* Lindl.)

Japan. Low evergreen shrub, alternate leathery aromatic leaves, creamy white fragrant flowers in upright terminal clusters, fruit a bright red drupe

See *Nova Genera Plantarum* [Thunberg] 3: 58. 1783, *Paxton's Flower Garden*. Revised. 2: 56, f. 163. 1851

(Red fruits poisonous, abortifacient, found to be toxic to rabbits and frogs.)

in English: Japanese skimmia

in China: yin yu

in Japan: miyama-shikimi

*Skimmia laureola* (DC.) Sieb. & Zucc. ex Walp. (*Limonia laureola* DC.; *Limonia laureola* Griff.; *Limonia laureola* Blanco; *Skimmia laureola* Siebold & Zucc. ex Walp.; *Skimmia laureola* (DC.) Decne.; *Skimmia laureola* Franch.)

China, India, Himalaya. Low procumbent shrub, glabrous, strongly aromatic, evergreen, leathery leaves, flowers white or yellow in compact erect terminal panicles, red fleshy ovoid-ellipsoid fruits, leaves eaten in curries, fodder plant

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 554. 1762, *Nova Genera Plantarum* [Thunberg] 3: 57. 1783, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 536. 1824, *Voyage dans l'Inde, Bot.* 180. 1844, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 251. 1845, *Repertorium Botanicæ Systematicæ* (Walpers) 5: 405. 1845–1846, *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle*, sér. 2, 8: 211. 1886 and *Silvae Geneticae* 22: 182–188. 1973, *Taxon* 29(5–6): 605. 1980, *Kew Bulletin* 44: 503–513. 1989

(Leaves, stem and roots, dried and powdered, employed to protect from the insects. Leaves antiseptic, in smallpox, scabies; leaf juice for rheumatic pain, boils, scabies; dried crushed leaves used as incense, *dhoop*, insecticidal. Berries used in fever. Ceremonial, twigs and leaves offered to deity.)

in Cina: yue gui yin yu

in India: barru, dhoop, guri patta, gurl pata, kakarmool, kali, kashtori pata, kasturi-pata, kasturibati, kathur-chura, kedar pati, kedar patti, kedarpaiti, masturipath, nair, nairpati, nayr, nehar, ner, nera, nerpati, nihar, nyalpati, nyan, patrang, patur, sangli dhoop, sanglidoop, shashra, shashru, shashuri, shuru, singli mingli, thalangli, timburnyok

### Sloanea L. Elaeocarpaceae

Named for Sir Hans Sloane (b. Killyleagh, Northern Ireland) 1660–1753 (d. Chelsea, London), physician and naturalist, a founder of the British Museum, traveller and plant collector in West Indies, a pupil of Tournefort and Duverney, in 1685 a Fellow of the Royal Society and from 1727 to 1741 President (following the death of the President, Sir Isaac Newton), 1687 a Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians and in 1719 President, 1687 accompanied Christopher Monck (at that time appointed Governor of Jamaica), 1712 physician to Queen Anne, gave Chelsea Physic Garden to the Apothecaries' Company, editor of the *Philosophical Transactions* of the Royal Society, his works include *Catalogus plantarum quae*

*in insula Jamaica sponte proveniunt*. Londini 1696, *An Account of a most efficacious medicine for soreness, weakness, and several other distempers of the eyes*. London 1745 and *A voyage to the Islands Madera, Barbados, Nieves, S. Christophers and Jamaica*. London 1707–1725, a friend of Samuel Pepys, John Locke, E. Halley and Newton; see William King, *The Present State of Physick in the Island of Cajamai* [i.e. Jamaica]. To the Members of the Royal Society. [London 1710?], Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 512. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 228. 1754, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 585–587, t. 234. 1775, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2(Suppl.): 27, t. 384. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 366. 1789, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England*. 2: 65–96. London 1790, *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 110. 1792, *Florae Peruvianae, et Chilensis Prodromus* 57, t. 9. 1794, *Ann. Bot.* (Usteri) x. (Neue Ann. iv.). 90. 1794, *Relation du Voyage à la Recherche de la Pérouse* 2: 235, t. 41. 1800, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 516. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 639. 1825, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 2: 56. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 4(2): Cur. Post. 408. 1827, *Symbolae botanicae ...* (Presl) 1: 39, t. 27. 1832–1858 [i.e., 1830–1858?] [Vol. 1 (fasc. 1–3) published 1830–32; v. 2 (fasc. 6–8) 1833–58?], *Plantarum vascularium genera secundum ordines ...* 1: 36 and 2: 28. 1837, Reichenbach, (Heinrich Gottlieb) Ludwig (1793–1879), *Handbuch des Natürlichen Pflanzensystems* 303. Dresden und Leipzig, 1837, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1853(3–4): 90. 1854, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 68. 1865, *Adansonia* 7: 49. 1866, H. Field, *Memoirs of the Botanic Garden of Chelsea* belonging to the Society of Apothecaries of London. London 1878, William Munk, *The roll of the Royal College of physicians of London*. 1: 460–467. London 1878, *Annales de la Société Botanique de Lyon* 8: 175. 1881 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 54: 149. 1916, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, E.G. Wheelwright, *The Physick Garden*, medicinal plants and their history. Boston 1935, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 302–324. 1949, W. Eric St. John Brooks, *Sir Hans Sloane. The great collector and his circle*. London 1954, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 175: 1–114. 1954, James Britten, *The Sloane herbarium ...* revised and edited by J.E. Dandy. 1958, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 245. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 287. 1965, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 52(4): 487–495. 1966, Blanche Henrey, *British Botanical and Horticultural Literature before 1800*. Oxford 1975, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 371. 1972, G.R. DeBeer, in *D.S.B.* 12: 456–459. 1981, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical exploration of southern Africa*. Cape Town 1981, D.E. Allen, *The Botanists*. Winchester 1986, Blanche Henrey, *No ordinary gardener—Thomas Knowlton,*



1691–1781. Edited by A.O. Chater. British Museum (Natural History). London 1986, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 258. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988.

***Sloanea australis*** (Benth.) F. Muell. (*Echinocarpus australis* Benth.; *Sloanea australis* F. Muell.)

Australia.

See *Fragm.* (Mueller) 4(27): 91. 1864

(The wood injurious to the skin, can cause dermatitis.)

in English: blush carabeen (or carrabeen), maiden's blush

***Sloanea rhodantha*** (Baker) Capuron var. ***rhodantha***

Madagascar.

See *Adansonia*, n.s. 12(3): 375–388. 1972, *Fl. Madagasc.* 125: 1–53. 1985, *Planta Med.* 72(15): 1438–1440. 2006

(Antiplasmodial activity.)

***Sloanea terniflora*** (Moçônio & Sessé ex DC.) Standley (*Dasycarpus quadrivalvis* (Seem.) Oerst.; *Lasiocarpus triflorus* Oerst.; *Lecostemon terniflorum* Moçônio & Sessé ex DC.; *Lecostemon terniflorum* Sessé & Moc. ex DC.; *Lecostemon terniflorum* Moçônio & Sessé ex DC.; *Lecostemon terniflorum* Sessé & Moc. ex DC. [DC. included this species in Rosaceae.]; *Sloanea quadrivalvis* Seemann; *Sloanea reticulata* A.C. Sm.; *Sloanea terniflora* Standl.; *Sloanea terniflora* (Sessé & Moc. ex DC.) Standl.; *Sloanea terniflora* (Moc. & Sessé) Standl.; *Sloanea xylocarpa* Rusby)

South America. Small trees, oblong leaves, axillary flowers, velvety purple seedpods

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 639. 1825, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. ii. 20. 1841, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 85–86, t. 15. 1853 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 7: 294. 1927, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 61: 194. 1934, *American Journal of Tropical Medicine* 23(Suppl.): 3–76. 1943, *Trop. Woods* 79: 10. 1944, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 52(4): 487–495. 1966

(Bristly capsules irritant, and a menace to the eyes.)

in Mexico: huesillo

in Peru: anallo caspi

in South America: casaco, terciopelo

***Sloanea zuliaensis*** Pittier (*Sloanea macropoda* Standl.; *Sloanea microcephala* Standl.) (Venezuela, Zulia)

Venezuela, Panama.

See *Arb. Arbust. Venez.* 2–3: 31. 1923, *Bol. Comercial Industr.* 34. 1923, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 15: 478. 1925, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 4(6): 152. 1929, *Ann.*

*Missouri Bot. Gard.* 52(4): 487–495. 1966, *J. Nat. Prod.* 66(11): 1515–1516. 2003

(Potent cytotoxic activity, from the young leaves.)

## Smallanthus Mack. Asteraceae

For the American taxonomic botanist John Kunkel Small, 1869–1938, Herbarium of Columbia College, Museum of the New York Botanical Garden, traveller and botanical explorer, author of the monumental *Flora of the Southeastern United States*. 1903. See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* t. 712. 1823 and Thomas Conrad Porter, 1822–1901, *Flora of Pennsylvania*. Edited with the addition of analytical keys by John Kunkel Small (1869–1938). Boston 1903, *Flora of Lancaster County* 302, 319. 1913, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* 1406, 1509. 1933, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 287. 1965, J. Ewan, ed., *A Short History of Botany in the United States*. New York and London 1969, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 245. 1972, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 5: 650–657. Utrecht 1985.

***Smallanthus fruticosus*** (Benth.) H. Rob. (*Polymnia arborea* Hieron.; *Polymnia fruticosa* Benth.)

Mexico, Ecuador.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 926. 1753, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 209. 1845 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(1): 33–34. 1900, *Phytologia* 39: 49. 1978

(Leaves for rheumatism.)

***Smallanthus sonchifolius*** (Poeppig & Engler) H. Robinson (*Polymnia edulis* Weddell; *Polymnia sonchifolia* Poeppig)

South America.

See *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* 3: 47. 1845, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 7: 114. 1857 and *Phytologia* 39: 51. 1978, National Research Council, *Lost Crops of the Incas: Little-Known Plants of the Andes with Promise for Worldwide Cultivation*. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 1989

(Leaves antiseptic, stomachic.)

in English: yacon strawberry

in South America: arboloco, aricomá, ariconá, jácón, jícama, jíkima, jíquima, jiquimílla, llacjon, llacón, llakuma, llamón, puhe, yacón

***Smallanthus uvedalia*** (L.) Mack. (*Osteospermum uvedalia* L.; *Polymnia uvedalia* (L.) L.; *Polymnia uvedalia* L.; *Polymnia uvedalia* var. *densipilis* S.F. Blake; *Polymnia*

*uedalia* var. *floridana* S.F. Blake; *Polymniastrum uvedalia* (L.) Small)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1303. 1763 and *Flora of Lancaster County* 302. 1913, *Rhodora* 19(219): 47–48. 1917, *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* [Small] 1406, 1509. 1933, *Brittonia* 17: 152. 1965, *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* 79(2): 299–302. 2004

(Antiinflammatory, anti-hyperalgesic, useful in the treatment of inflammatory pain.)

### Smeathmannia Solander ex R. Br. Passifloraceae

For the British naturalist Henry Smeathman, d. 1786, botanist, plant collector in Sierra Leone (1771–1772), Madagascar and West Indies (after 1775), associated with Adam Afzelius (1750–1837) in scheme for settling freed slaves in Freetown, Sierra Leone, author of *Elocution and polite literature*. [An announcement of lessons in elocution.] [London 1785?], *Mémoire pour servir à l'histoire de quelques Insectes, connus sous les noms de Termès, ou Fourmis blanches ...* Ouvrage rédigé en François par M. C. Rigaud. Paris 1786, and *Plan of a settlement to be made near Sierra Leona, on the Grain Coast of Africa*. London 1786, friend of John Coakley Lettson (1744–1815); see James Ramsay, *An Essay on the Treatment and Conversion of African Slaves in the British Sugar Colonies*. London 1784, J.C. Lettson, *Memoirs of John Fothergill, M.D.* London 1784, William Wilberforce, [Speech on the motion for the abolition of the slave trade, 12 May 1789.] *Correct copies of the Twelve Propositions submitted ... by Mr. Wilberforce, to the consideration of the committee*. [England. Parliament. House of Commons. Proceedings II.] London 1789, *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 439. 1818, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(1): 201–234. 1821, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845, Charles Buxton, ed., *Memoirs of Sir Thomas Fowell Buxton, Baronet*. [Sir T. Buxton was the successor to Wilberforce as leader of the Anti-Slavery party in the House of Commons.] London 1848, H.M. Wheeler, *The slave's champion, or a sketch of the life, deeds and historical days of William Wilberforce*. London 1860, Joseph Vallot (1854–1925), “Études sur la flore du Sénégal.” in *Bull. Soc. Bot. de France*. 29: 168–238. Paris 1882 and Michael Hennell, *William Wilberforce, 1759–1833. The liberator of the slave*. London [1950], R.W.J. Keay, “Botanical Collectors in West Africa prior to 1860.” in *Comptes Rendus A.E.T.F.A.T.* 55–68. Lisbon 1962, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 288. 1965, James Pope-Hennessy, *Sins of the Fathers. A Study of the Atlantic Slave Traders 1441–1807*. London 1967, *Negro History: 1553–1903*. Philadelphia 1969, C. Bolt, *The Anti-slavery Movement*. Oxford 1969, Johnson U.I. Asiégbu, *Slavery and the Politics of Liberation 1787–1861*. London 1969, F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant Collectors in West*

*Africa*. 75. 1971, Peter Hogg, *Slavery. The Afro-American Experience*. London 1979, I.H. Vegter, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II (6), *Collectors S. Regnum Vegetabile* vol. 114. 1986, *Feddes Repert.* 99: 98. 1988, *Phytochemistry* 28(1): 127–132. 1989, *Blumea* 44: 343–350. 1999.

*Smeathmannia laevigata* Soland. ex R. Br.

Tropical Africa. Shrub or small tree

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(1): 221. 1821 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 215–223. 1983

(Stem bark and leaves for skin diseases, toothache, dysentery, fever, back pain and headache; bark decoction astringent, taken for dysentery.)

in Yoruba: moyida

*Smeathmannia pubescens* Sol. ex R. Br.

Tropical Africa. Shrub or small tree, edible fruits

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(1): 221. 1821 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 215–223. 1983

(Cyanogenic glycosides. Fruits astringent. Bark decoction astringent, for dysentery; inner bark applied as a poultice for toothache. Leaves juice taken to treat acute enteritis and gastrointestinal disorders.)

### Smegmadermos Ruiz & Pav. Rosaceae

Greek *smegma*, *smema*, *smama*, *smele* ‘soap, unguent’ and *derma*, *dermatos* ‘skin, bark’, see *Fl. Peruv. Prodr.* 144, t. 31. 1794.

*Smegmadermos emarginata* Ruiz & Pav.

South America.

See *Syst. Veg. Fl. Peruv. Chil.* 1: 288. 1798

(Bark decoction used for treating hysteria, madness.)

### Smilax L. Smilacaceae

Greek *smilax*, *smilakos* (*milax*, *milakos*) ‘a bind-weed’; Sanskrit *mah* ‘to grow’, *mula* ‘root’; Akkadian *melu* ‘height, elevation, ascent’; the Latin name *smilax*, *acis* was used by Plinius for the bindweed, *Smilax aspera* L., but also for the yew-tree and for a species of oak. See Andreas Vesalius (1514–1564), *Radices Chynae usus*. [16mo, pocket edn.] Lyons 1547, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1028–1029. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 455. 1754, *Flora of New York* 2: 303. 1843, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 486. 1848, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 196, 263. 1850, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 1: 59. 1878, *Genera Plantarum* 3(2): 763. 1883 and *Publ. Carnegie Inst. Wash.* 461: 257–290. 1936, Richard J. Durling, comp., *A Catalogue of Sixteenth Century Printed Books in the National Library of Medicine*. 4589.

1967, Wallace, G.A. "An overlooked new species of *Smilax* (Smilacaceae) from northern California." *Brittonia* 31: 416–421. 1979, Cowley, E.J. *Smilacaceae. Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–4. 1989, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 521. Stuttgart 1993, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Greca*. 2(1): 271. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994, Kress, W.J., DeFilipps, R.A., Farr, E. & Kyi, D.Y.Y. "A Checklist of the Trees, Shrubs, Herbs and Climbers of Myanmar." *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 45: 1–590. 2003, *Lankesteriana* 4(1): 5–36. 2004.

***Smilax anceps*** Willd. (*Smilax anceps* var. *boutonii* Baker; *Smilax anceps* var. *semialexicaulis* Baker; *Smilax borbonica* A. DC.; *Smilax cynodon* Cordem.; *Smilax goudotiana* A. DC.; *Smilax herbacea* Thunb., nom. illeg.; *Smilax kraussiana* Meisn.; *Smilax kraussiana* var. *dregei* A. DC.; *Smilax kraussiana* var. *morsoniana* A. DC.; *Smilax kraussiana* var. *senegambiae* A. DC.; *Smilax lessertiana* A. DC.; *Smilax morsaniana* Kunth; *Smilax mossambicensis* Garcke; *Smilax semialexicaulis* Bojer, nom. nud.; *Smilax telfaireana* Wall. ex A. DC.; *Smilax telfaireana* A. DC.) (the specific name means 'two-sided, two-headed')

Trop. & S. Africa, W. Indian Ocean. Herbaceous climber, shrubby, liana, stem pale brown-yellow, prickly to thorny, tendrils brown-green tinged pink, young leaves reddish, leaves dull green glabrous, perianth greenish white, fruit at first reddish brown maturing dark purple and slimy when cut, tubers famine food, fruits bark and young shoots eaten by chimpanzees

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 782. 1806, *Flora* 28: 312. 1845, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 171. 1874, *Flore de l'Île de la Réunion* 150. 1895

(A poultice from the plant applied to swellings. Leaves and stem bark for convulsions, fever, syphilis, gonorrhoea, skin diseases, ophthalmia, to hasten child delivery. Roots mixed with other plants used to treat worms and stomachache.)

in English: wild sarsaparilla

in Ghana: ahalika, aklamaku, klamaku, kokora

in Nigeria: irigo

in Southern Africa: iYali, inGqaqabulani, uLimilwenyathi (Zulu); mugarangurwe, muGwanangurwe, muGwenangurwe (Shona); mukokole (Venda); muwaruwaru (Tsonga)

in Tanzania: landula, ligwambe, lukokozi, lushuli, mkokozi, msuli, msulisuli, olushuli, ukokozi

in Yoruba: eekanna magbo, ikan san, iwokuwo, kan san, worewore

in Zaire: amekiki

***Smilax aspera*** L. (*Smilax aspera* subsp. *balearica* (Willk. ex A. DC.) K. Richt.; *Smilax aspera* L. subsp. *balearica* (Willk.) Malag.; *Smilax aspera* subsp. *balearica* (Willk.)

Romo; *Smilax aspera* subsp. *balearica* (Willk. ex A. DC.) Romo; *Smilax aspera* subsp. *mauritanica* (Poir.) Arcang.; *Smilax aspera* L. subsp. *mauritanica* (Desf.) Malag.; *Smilax aspera* subsp. *mauritanica* (Poir.) Moris & De Not.; *Smilax aspera* subsp. *nigra* (Willd.) Nyman; *Smilax aspera* var. *altissima* Moris & De Not.; *Smilax aspera* var. *angustifolia* DC.; *Smilax aspera* var. *balearica* Willk. ex A. DC.; *Smilax aspera* var. *maculata* (Roxb. ex D. Don) A. DC.; *Smilax aspera* var. *maculata* (Roxb.) A. DC.; *Smilax aspera* var. *mauritanica* (Poir.) Gren. & Godr.; *Smilax aspera* var. *nigra* (Willd.) A. DC.; *Smilax aspera* var. *ochrocarpa* A. DC.; *Smilax aspera* var. *perrottetiana* A. DC.; *Smilax aspericaulis* Wall. ex A. DC.; *Smilax balearica* (Willk. ex A. DC.) Burnat & Barbey; *Smilax bracteata* subsp. *verruculosa* (Merr.) T. Koyama; *Smilax bracteata* var. *verruculosa* (Merr.) T. Koyama; *Smilax brevipes* Jord., nom. illeg.; *Smilax capitata* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Smilax catalonica* Poir.; *Smilax conferta* Jord.; *Smilax excelsa* Duhamel, nom. inval.; *Smilax goetzeana* Engl.; *Smilax inermis* Jord., nom. illeg.; *Smilax intricatissima* Jord.; *Smilax longipes* Gand.; *Smilax maculata* Roxb.; *Smilax maculata* Roxb. ex D. Don; *Smilax mauritanica* Webb & Berthel., nom. illeg.; *Smilax mauritanica* Poir.; *Smilax mauritanica* Desf., nom. illeg.; *Smilax mauritanica* subsp. *vespertilionis* (Boiss.) K. Richt.; *Smilax mauritanica* var. *vespertilionis* Boiss.; *Smilax nigra* Willd.; *Smilax nilagirensis* Steud. ex A. DC.; *Smilax oxycarpa* Jord.; *Smilax peduncularis* Jord., nom. illeg.; *Smilax pendulina* Lowe; *Smilax picta* K. Koch; *Smilax platyphylla* Jord.; *Smilax rettiana* Willis ex Livera; *Smilax rigida* Sol. ex Sm.; *Smilax sagittata* Desv.; *Smilax sagittifolia* Lodd.; *Smilax saxicola* Gand.; *Smilax tetragona* L.f.; *Smilax trachyclada* Hayata; *Smilax variabilis* Pers.; *Smilax verruculosa* Merr.; *Smilax willkommii* Gand.)

Europe. Climber, with sharp prickles, small greenish white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1028–1029. 1753, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 796. 1832, *Trans. Cambridge Philos. Soc.* 4(2): 12. 1833, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 1: 163, 167, 195. 1878 and *Icon. Fl. Eur.* 3: 42–44. 1903, *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard.* (Peradeniya) 11: 103. 1928

(Used in Ayurveda. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste applied on ulcerous wounds of cattle. Magico-religious beliefs, stems used when harvesting.)

in English: prickly ivy, rough bindweed

in China: sui ba qia, you zhi ba qia

in India: chopachini, hindi salsa, kalisar, kizhanna, kukarjari, kukurdaaino, kukurdara, kumardar, magrabu, namadaberu, nannari, naru-ninti, nasoor, pala sugandhi, parangi chakke, salsa, sugandhipala, sughanda-palada-gida

in Arabic: 'ulliq, 'ushba, zeqresh

in Brazil: jupicanga, salsaparrilha, salsaparrilha da espanha, salsaparrilha da europa, salsaparrilha da índia, salsaparrilha indígena



***Smilax australis*** R.Br. (*Smilax elliptica* R.Br.; *Smilax latifolia* R.Br.; *Smilax latifolia* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Smilax latifolia* Hassk., nom. illeg.; *Smilax latifolia* Sol. ex Lowe, nom. illeg.; *Smilax latifolia* var. *crassinervia* A. DC.; *Smilax spinescens* Miq.)

Australia. Climber with tendrils, stem prickly, black berries

See *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holl.*: 293. 1810, *Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society* 55: 12. 1831, *Flora* 25(2 Beibl.): 4. 1842, *Linnaea* 18: 83. 1844, *Flora de Filipinas* 548. 1845, *Monogr. Phan.* 1: 182. 1878

(Young leaves crushed and applied to cure acne.)

in English: Austral sarsaparilla, Austral smilax, bush lawyer, lawyer vine, sarsaparilla

in Papua New Guinea: kowa'a, sare-e mundreu, tuaga

***Smilax blumei*** A. DC. (*Smilax perfoliata* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Smilax perfoliata* Lour.)

Andaman Is., Australia. Climber

See *Fl. Cochinch.* 2: 622. 1790, *Enum. Pl. Javae* 1: 18. 1827, *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 1: 202. 1878

(For swellings.)

***Smilax bracteata*** C. Presl (*Smilax blancoi* Kunth; *Smilax bonii* Gagnep.; *Smilax divaricata* Blanco; *Smilax fistulosa* Blanco; *Smilax lyi* H. Lév.; *Smilax phyllantha* Gagnep.; *Smilax stenopetala* A. Gray; *Smilax trukensis* Hosok.)

Philippines, Japan, Vietnam.

See *Reliq. Haenk.* 1(2): 131. 1827, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 6(2): 412. 1858 [1857–58 publ. 1858] and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(166–172): 171. 1910, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 81: 72–73. 1934, *Bull. Biogeogr. Soc. Japan* 7: 185. 1937, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 13(2): 185–187. 1995, *Cathaya* 7: 105–124. 1995

(Rhizome and roots depurative, antiviral, antidote.)

in China: yuan zhui ba qia

in Philippines: banag, banal, hampas-tigbalang, kamagsa, kolot-babui, sipit-olang

***Smilax calophylla*** Wall. ex A. DC. (*Smilax calophylla* Wall.; *Smilax calophylla* A. DC.)

Thailand, Australia.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5131. 1831–1832, *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 1: 60. 1878

(Sexual tonic, aphrodisiac, drink the rhizome decoction.)

in Malaysia: batang sedawai, dawi-dawi, dedawi, itah tembaga, pokok tembaga suasa, sadawi, tongkat ali

***Smilax campestris*** Griseb. (*Smilax campestris* var. *marginulata* (Mart. ex Griseb.) A. DC.; *Smilax campestris* var.

*marginulatum* A. DC.; *Smilax campestris* var. *rubiginosa* (Griseb.) A. DC.; *Smilax campestris* var. *rubiginosa* A. DC.; *Smilax marginulata* Mart. ex Griseb.; *Smilax montana* Griseb.; *Smilax rubiginosa* Griseb.; *Smilax scalaris* Griseb.; *Smilax viminea* Griseb.)

South America.

See *Fl. Bras.* 3(1): 13–16. 1842, *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 1: 133–134. 1878 and *Pesquisas* 47: 7–244. 1997

(Roots diuretic, diaphoretic; leaves antirheumatic, antivenereal.)

in Argentina: zarzaparrilla blanca

***Smilax china*** L. (*Coprosmanthus japonicus* Kunth; *Smilax china* Vell.; *Smilax china* fo. *obtusata* H. Lév.; *Smilax china* var. *taiheiensis* (Hayata) T. Koyama; *Smilax japonica* A. Gray, nom. nud. or else nom. illeg. superfl.; *Smilax pteropus* Miq.; *Smilax taiheiensis* Hayata)

China to Japan and Philippines. Vine, thorny stems, used in tying and in binding fences in swiddens

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1029. 1753, Ruiz Lopez, Hipolito (1754–1815), *Memoria sobre las virtudes y usos de la raiz de Purhampuy ó China Peruana*/por don Hipólito Ruiz. Ilustrada y aumentada por ... Antonio Ruiz. Madrid, 1821, *Florae Fluminensis* 10: t. 105, 106. 1831[1827], *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 263, 268. 1850, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 6(2): 412. 1858, *Journal de Botanique Néerlandaise* 1: 89. 1861 and *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 9: 134–135. 1920, Merrill, E.D. *An enumeration of Philippine flowering plants* 1(2): 129–240. Manila. 1922, *Quarterly Journal of the Taiwan Museum* 10: 9. 1957, *Forest Research (China)* 3: 503–508. 1990, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 10: 381–382. 1992, *Cathaya* 5: 151–166. 1993, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 15(3): 279–280. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Rhizome and roots depurative, antiviral, antidote, against rheumatism, syphilis, postpartum remedy. Roots infusion sudorific, used to relieve rheumatic pains.)

in English: bamboo briar root, China root

in China: ba qia, pa chia, chin kang ken, tieh ling chio, wang kua tsao

in India: China-alla, chobachini, chobchini, copacini, dvi-pantaravaca, dwipantaravaca, dwipautra, gali-chekka, madhusnuhi, parangichekkai, paringay, parinkipatte, pirangi-chekka, shuk-china, wacha

Malayan names: akar restong, gadong china, restong, ubat raja

in Philippines: banal, buanal, ubi-ubihan

***Smilax elegans*** Wall. ex Kunth (*Smilax elegans* A. DC.; *Smilax elegans* Wall.; *Smilax elegans* subsp. *glaucophylla* (Klotzsch) Noltie; *Smilax glaucophylla* Klotzsch; *Smilax*

*parvifolia* Wall. ex Hook. f.; *Smilax parvifolia* Wall.; *Smilax parvifolia* Sessé & Moc.)

India, Nepal. Climber

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5117. 1831–1832, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 163. 1850, *Bot. Erg. Reise Pr. Waldemar* 45, t. 91. 1862, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 1: 107. 1878, *The Flora of British India* 6(18): 304. 1892, *Flora Mexicana*. 232. 1894 and *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 51(2): 154. 1994

(Root and stem for arthritis, rheumatism, tooth decay, cold and cough.)

in China: xi zang ba qia

in India: chobchini, kukardara, sarya

***Smilax glabra*** Roxburgh (*Smilax blinii* H. Léveillé; *Smilax calophylla* Wallich var. *concolor* C.H. Wright; *Smilax dunni-ana* H. Léveillé; *Smilax glabra* var. *maculata* Bodinier ex H. Léveillé; *Smilax glabra* var. *maculata* H. Lévé.; *Smilax hookeri* Kunth; *Smilax lanceolata* Burm.f., nom. illeg.; *Smilax mengmaensis* R.H. Miao; *Smilax trigona* Warburg)

Assam to Taiwan. Climber, woody vine, fruits black

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 1028. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 455. 1754, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 792. 1832, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 162. 1850 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 29(2): 258–259. 1900, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 36(250): 96. 1903, *Liliac. & C. Chine*: 23. 1905, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 9(222–226): 446. 1911, *Fl. Kouy-Tchéou*: 256. 1915, *Acta Sci. Nat. Univ. Sunyatseni* 1982(3): 75. 1982

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves juice applied for skin diseases. Fresh roots juice said to increase fertility in women, for making conception; rhizome decoction drunk for gynaecological problems.)

in China: gong fu ling teng, tu fu ling

in India: bari-chob-chini, bari-chobchini, barichobchini, parangipattai, tluangngil

***Smilax havanensis*** Jacq. (*Smilax coriacea* Spreng.; *Smilax coriacea* Bello, nom. illeg.; *Smilax coriacea* var. *ilicifolia* (Desv. ex Ham.) O.E. Schulz; *Smilax guianensis* var. *subarmata* O.E. Schulz; *Smilax havanensis* Griseb., nom. illeg.; *Smilax havanensis* var. *portoricensis* A. DC.; *Smilax ilicifolia* Desv. ex Ham.; *Smilax subarmata* O.E. Schulz)

West Indies. Herbaceous, children eat the yellow fruit

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 33. 1760, *Prodromus Plantarum Indiae Occidentalis* 58. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 103. 1825, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 586. 1864, *Anales de la Sociedad Española de Historia Natural* 12: 120. 1883, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 1: 124. 1892 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 4: 149–150. 1903, *Symb. Antill.* (Urban). 5(1): 28. 1904

(Infusion of vegetative parts taken as abortifacient, infusion also given to children as vermifuge.)

in English: bell apple

***Smilax herbacea*** L. (*Coprosmanthus consanguineus* Kunth; *Coprosmanthus herbaceus* (L.) Kunth; *Coprosmanthus peduncularis* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Kunth; *Nemexia cerulea* Rafinesque; *Nemexia herbacea* (Linnaeus) Small; *Nemexia nigra* Rafinesque; *Smilax herbacea* Thunb.; *Smilax herbacea* subsp. *crispifolia* Pennell; *Smilax herbacea* var. *peduncularis* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) A. DC.; *Smilax herbacea* var. *simsii* A. DC.; *Smilax herbacea* var. *humilis* Farw.; *Smilax herbacea* var. *latifolia* House; *Smilax longifolia* P. Watson, nom. illeg.; *Smilax peduncularis* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow; *Smilax watsonii* Sweet)

North America. Herbaceous vine with tendrils, climbing, leaves and habit quite variable, stems hollow, lower leaf surface pale green, flowers green, mature fruits blue-black

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1030–1031. 1753, *Dendrol. Brit.* 2: t. 110. 1825, *Neogenyton* 3. 1825, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 263–265, 268. 1850, *Monogr. Phan.* 1: 51. 1878 and *Rep. (Annual) Commiss. Parks Boulevards Detroit* 11: 54. 1900, *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 281, 1329. 1903, *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 62: 559. 1910, *Bull. New York State Mus. Nat. Hist.* 26: 21. 1925, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians of the Missouri River Region*. 19. 1991

(Sarsaparilla, a beverage and medicinal used against rheumatism, is obtained from the rhizomes of various species.)

in English: carrion-flower, Indian coral, Jacob's ladder

in North America: smilax herbacé, toshunuk ahunshke

***Smilax kraussiana*** Meisn. (*Smilax anceps* Willd.; *Smilax anceps* var. *boutonii* Baker; *Smilax anceps* var. *semiamplexicaulis* Baker; *Smilax borbonica* A. DC.; *Smilax cynodon* Cordem.; *Smilax goudotiana* A. DC.; *Smilax herbacea* Thunb., nom. illeg.; *Smilax kraussiana* var. *dregei* A. DC.; *Smilax kraussiana* var. *morsoniana* A. DC.; *Smilax kraussiana* var. *senegambiae* A. DC.; *Smilax lessertiana* A. DC.; *Smilax morsaniana* Kunth; *Smilax mossambicensis* Garcke; *Smilax pseudochina* Sieber; *Smilax pseudo-china* Sieber; *Smilax semi-amplexicaulis* Bojer; *Smilax semiamplexicaulis* Bojer, nom. nud.; *Smilax telfaireana* Wall. ex A. DC.; *Smilax telfaireana* A. DC.) (the specific name means 'two-sided, two-headed')

Trop. & S. Africa. Herbaceous climber, shrubby, liana, stem pale brown-yellow, prickly to thorny, tendrils brown-green tinged pink, young leaves reddish, leaves dull green glabrous, perianth greenish white, fruit at first reddish brown maturing dark purple and slimy when cut, tubers famine food, fruits bark and young shoots eaten by chimpanzees

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4: 782. 1806, *Flora* 28: 312. 1845, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 171. 1874, *Flore de l'Île de la Réunion* 150. 1895

(A poultice from the plant applied to swellings. Leaves and stem bark for convulsions, fever, syphilis, gonorrhoea, skin diseases, ophthalmia, to hasten child delivery. Roots for venereal diseases, fevers, mixed with other plants used to treat worms and stomachache.)

in English: wild sarsaparilla

in Ghana: ahalika, aklamaku, klamaku, kokora

in Nigeria: irigo

in Tanzania: landula, ligwambe, lukokozi, lushuli, mkokozi, msuli, msulisuli, olushuli, ukokozi

in Yoruba: eekanna magbo, ikan san, iwokuwo, kan san, worewore

in Zaire: amekiki

***Smilax lanceifolia*** Roxb.

India, Nepal. Woody vine

See *Hort. Bengal.* 72. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 792. 1832

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots used in rheumatism.)

in China: ma jia ba qia

in India: copacini, gutea shuk china, hindi-chob-chini, hindi-chobchini, kaiha, kwamanbi

***Smilax leucophylla*** Blume (*Smilax dulcis* Desf.; *Smilax glycyphylla* Hassk.; *Smilax latifolia* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Smilax leucophylla* var. *retusa* (Blume) Kunth; *Smilax retusa* Blume; *Smilax vicaria* Kunth)

New Guinea, Phillipines.

See *Enum. Pl. Javae*: 1: 18. 1827, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2: 548. 1845, *Enum. Pl.* 5: 250, 262. 1850

(Roots and rhizomes blood purifier, for syphilis, rheumatism, skin diseases.)

in Phillipines: banal, hampas-tigbalang, kamot-kabag, ronas, zarzaparilla-puti

***Smilax luzonensis*** C. Presl (*Smilax helferi* A. DC.; *Smilax singaporensis* A. DC.)

Phillipines, India.

See *Reliq. Haenk.* 1: 131. 1827, *Monogr. Phan.* 1: 176–177. 1878

(Boils on the head, boil the plant with leaves and poultice. Leaves used as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: banar babi

***Smilax myosotiflora*** A. DC.

Thailand, Malaysia, Borneo.

See *Monogr. Phan.* 1: 65. 1878

(For syphilis, eat the leaves and fruit. Sexual tonic, aphrodisiac, eat the rhizome.)

Malay name: akar ali, akar ding, itah visi

***Smilax nipponica*** Miq. (*Coprosmanthus nipponicus* (Miq.) Koidz.; *Coprosmanthus simadae* (Masam.) Masam.; *Coprosmanthus simadai* (Masam.) Masam.; *Smilax herbacea* var. *intermedia* C.H. Wright; *Smilax herbacea* var. *nipponica* (Miq.) Maxim.; *Smilax herbacea* var. *oblonga* C.H. Wright; *Smilax higoensis* Miq.; *Smilax longipedunculata* Merr.; *Smilax nipponica* subsp. *manshurica* Kitag.; *Smilax nipponica* var. *manshurica* (Kitag.) Kitag.; *Smilax oblonga* (C.H. Wright) Norton; *Smilax oblonga* (C.H. Wright) J.B. Norton ex L.H. Bailey; *Smilax simadae* Masam.; *Smilax simadai* Masam.)

China to Temp. E. Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1030–1031. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 263. 1850, *Verlagen Meded. Afd. Natuurk. Kon. Akad. Wetensch.*, II, 2: 87. 1868, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Pétersbourg* 17(2): 174. 1872 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 36(250): 97–98. 1903, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 1(1): 15. 1920, *Sunyatsenia* 1(4): 190–191, pl. 34. 1934, *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan* 29: 270. 1939

(Fresh leaf in the treatment of boils and eye diseases.)

in Japan: shuwonte

***Smilax ocreata*** A. DC. (*Smilax ocreata* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Smilax perulata* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Smilax roxburghiana* (A. DC.) Wall. ex Hook. f., nom. illeg.; *Smilax roxburghiana* Wall. ex A. DC.; *Smilax roxburghiana* Wall.)

Himalaya, China. Prickly climber, stout terete branches, greenish-yellow to red globose fruits used for dyeing cloth

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5115. 1831–1832, *Mém. Soc. Phys. Genève* 7: 314 (–316). 1836, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 1: 191–192. 1878, *The Flora of British India* 6: 311. 1892 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(199–201): 78. 1910, Smitinand, T. & Larsen, K. (eds.). *Flora of Thailand* 2: 1–484. The Forest Herbarium, National Park, Wildlife and Plant Conservation Department, Bangkok. 1975 [as *Smilax perfoliata*.], Hara, H., Stearn, W.T. & Williams, H.J. *An Enumeration of the Flowering Plants of Nepal* 1: 1–154. Trustees of British Museum, London. 1978, Leroy, J.-F. (ed.). *Flore du Cambodge du Laos et du Viêt-Nam* 20: 1–175. Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris. 1983 [as *Smilax perfoliata*.], Karthikeyan, S., Jain, S.K., Nayar, M.P. & Sanjappa, M. *Florae Indicae Enumeratio: Monocotyledonae*: 1–435. Botanical Survey of India, Calcutta. 1989 [as *Smilax perfoliata*.], Zhengyi, W. & Raven, P.H. (eds.). *Flora of China* 24: 1–431. Missouri Botanical Garden Press, St. Louis. 2000

(Antiinflammatory, astringent, disinfectant, to treat skin diseases, rash, scabies, wounds, ulcers, boils. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, the spiny stems used against evil spirits.)

in China: bao jing ba qia



in India: kurdairi, philang-tung-rikang

***Smilax odoratissima*** Blume

Malesia, Brunei. Herbaceous climber

See *Enum. Pl. Javae*: 19. 1827

(Crushed heated leaves applied as a dressing on burns. Ritual, ceremonial, plant used in ceremonies against malevolent spirits.)

in Indonesia: ata

***Smilax orthoptera*** A. DC. (*Smilax roxburghiana* Wall. ex Hook.f., nom. superfl.; *Smilax roxburghiana* Wall.; *Smilax roxburghiana* Wall. ex A. DC.; *Smilax roxburghiana* (A. DC.) Wall. ex Hook. f.)

Nepal.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5115. 1831–1832, *Mém. Soc. Phys. Genève* 7: 314 (–316). 1836, *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 1: 192. 1878, *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 311. 1892

(Root paste with honey applied externally and also taken orally in venereal diseases and urinary problems.)

in Nepal: kukurdaino

***Smilax ovalifolia*** Roxb. ex D. Don (*Smilax ovalifolia* Roxb.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 786. 1806, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 72. 1814, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 49. 1825, *Fl. Ind.* 3: 794. 1832, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 1: 142. 1878

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant paste applied in headache. Crushed leaves applied on new cuts to stop bleeding. Roots to control abnormal white discharge, also in the treatment of gout, venereal diseases, menstrual disorders, dysentery, urinary troubles, rheumatism; roots with those of *Bridelia tomentosa* made into a paste applied on rheumatism and gonorrhoea; root decoction taken for jaundice; roots of *Ardisia paniculata* together with those of *Smilax ovalifolia* and *Bridelia tomentosa* crushed and boiled and the water drunk for jaundice; root powder given orally in piles.)

in China: luan ye ba qia

in India: atkir, copacini, gumbaro, guti, gutvel, jangli-aushbah, jangliushbah, kaihapi, kal-tamara, karivilanti, kistapatamara, konda-dantena, konda-guruva-tige, konda-tamara, kumarika, kummarabaddu, kuri-vilandi, maitri, malai-tamarai, malait-tamarai, malaitamara, ram dana, ramdatan, randatan, romdatwain, sitapa-chettu

***Smilax perfoliata*** Lour. (*Smilax annamensis* Rendle; *Smilax laurifolia* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Smilax laurina* Kunth; *Smilax perfoliata* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Smilax prolifera* Roxb.; *Smilax prolifera* Wall. ex Roxb.; *Smilax siamensis* T. Koyama)

India, China, Taiwan. Shrub, stout, armed, climber, young leaves cooked and taken as vegetable

See *Fl. Cochinch.* 2: 622. 1790, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 18. 1827, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 795–796. 1832 and *J. Nat. Hist. Soc. Siam* 4: 124. 1921, *Brittonia* 26: 136. 1974, *Economic Botany* 29(4): 314. 1975

(Root and stem for arthritis, rheumatism, tooth decay, cold and cough. Leaves and roots used for urinary complaints and to facilitate delivery. Roots decoction taken for body pains, dysentery; root juice mixed with powder of *Phaseolus mungo*, made into cakes and given with warm milk for rheumatism. An infusion for “anything in your blood.” Magico-religious beliefs, food served on the leaves to cure children suffering of bedwetting at night; a branch is hung over the entrance of the house to keep evil spirits away.)

in China: chuan qiao ba qia

in India: kaiha, mitri, mutrilaha, narang wa, neeru betta balli, phonsar, pirangi chekka, ramdatun, thao-ma-kongrang, tikanibarua

***Smilax poeppigii*** Kunth (*Smilax grandifolia* Poepp. ex A. DC.; *Smilax macrophylla* Roxb.; *Smilax macrophylla* Willd.; *Smilax macrophylla* Poepp. ex A. DC.; *Smilax macrophylla* Griseb.)

Tropical America, Venezuela.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 786. 1806, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 72. 1814, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 49. 1825, *Fl. Ind.* 3: 794. 1832, *Enum. Pl.* [Kunth] 5: 192. 1850, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 1: 142. 1878 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/3): 617–630. 1936

(Plant paste applied in headache. Crushed leaves applied on new cuts to stop bleeding. Roots in the treatment of gout, venereal diseases, menstrual disorders, dysentery, urinary troubles, rheumatism; root powder given in piles.)

in China: luan ye ba qia

in India: atkir, gumbaro, kaihapi, kaltamara, karivilanti, kistapatamara, kondadantena, kondagarbhatige, kondaguravatige, kumarika, kummarabaddu, kundagurvatiga, kushtaputamara, ramdatan, randatan, romdatwain, sitapa

***Smilax pseudochina*** L. (*Coprosmanthus tamnifolius* (Michx.) Kunth; *Coprosmanthus tamnifolius* Kunth; *Nemexia leptanthera* (Pennell) Small; *Nemexia tamnifolia* (Michx.) Small; *Nemexia tamnifolia* Small; *Smilax farinosa* Raf.; *Smilax hederifolia* Mill.; *Smilax inermis* Walter; *Smilax inermis* Jord., nom. illeg.; *Smilax leptanthera* Pennell; *Smilax pandurata* Raf., nom. illeg.; *Smilax pseudochina* Sieber; *Smilax tamnifolia* Michx.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1031. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 244. 1788, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 2: 238. 1803, *Autik.*

*Bot.*: 129. 1840, *Enum. Pl.* 5: 267. 1850 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* [Small]. 281, 1329. 1903, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 43(8): 412. 1916, *Man. S.E. Fl.* [Small] 311. 1933

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: akari, akarikkoti, annapurannakkoti, annapurannam, cirripakkattukkoti, cirripam, ilavantikai, kaiccupakkoti, kaiccupam, naintavam, nanaintavakkoti, piramatanti, piramatantikkoti, potikkattu, potikkattukkoti, uppukatti, uppukattikkoti, venkattukkoti

***Smilax pumila*** Walter (*Parillax pumila* (Walter) Raf.; *Parillax pumila* Raf.; *Smilax humilis* Miller, nom. rej.; *Smilax pubera* Michaux; *Smilax puberula* Kunth)

North America. Climbing vine, red pointed fruits, densely pubescent herbage

See *Gard. Dict.* ed. 8: 11. 1768, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 244. 1788, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 238. 1803, *Neogenyton* 3. 1825, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 193. 1850

(Dried leaves infusion for upset stomach.)

in English: sarsaparilla vine

***Smilax schomburgkiana*** Kunth (*Smilax schomburgkiana* Kunth)

Tropical America, Eastern Brazil. Climber, twining, branched, woody roostock, few spines, male and female flowers on separate plants in leafy racemose panicles of umbels from axils of the main stem, berry blackish-red

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 187. 1850

(Root decoction aphrodisiac and tonic; roots infusion to treat diseases of the urinary bladder and nervous.)

in Guianas: cockshun, dorok waropimpla, hameluna-balli

***Smilax setosa*** Miq. (*Smilax barbata* Wall.; *Smilax barbata* (Miq.) Wall. ex A. DC., nom. superfl.; *Smilax barbata* Wall. ex A. DC., nom. superfl.)

Malesia, Singapore. Climber

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5125. 1831–1832, *Fl. Ned. Ind.*, Eerste Bijv.: 610. 1861 [Alternate title: *Flora Indiae Batavae*, ... Supplementum Primum. Prodrum Florae Sumatranæ], *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 1: 196. 1878

(Fresh rhizome juice as fish poison.)

in Indonesia: padi

***Smilax smallii*** Morong (*Smilax cinnamomiifolia* Small; *Smilax ovata* Pursh, nom. illeg., non Duhamel; *Smilax ovata* var. *buckleyi* A. DC.) (For the American botanist John Kunkel Small, 1869–1938.)

North America. Climbing vine

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 249. 1814 [1813], *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21(10): 430–431. 1894, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(12): 609. 1898

(For labor pain.)

in North America: cantaque

***Smilax wightii*** A. DC.

India.

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 1: 174. 1878

(Veterinary medicine, roots for amebiasis.)

in India: ghotivel

***Smilax zeylanica*** L. (*Smilax ceylanica* Oken; *Smilax ceylanica* (L.) Oken; *Smilax collina* Kunth; *Smilax elliptica* Desv.; *Smilax elliptica* R.Br.; *Smilax hohenackeri* Kunth; *Smilax indica* Burm.f.; *Smilax javensis* A. DC.; *Smilax ovalifolia* var. *nervulosa* A. DC.; *Smilax villandia* Buch.-Ham. ex Royle; *Smilax zeylanica* var. *penangensis* A. DC.; *Smilax zollingeri* Kunth)

Tropical Asia, India, Sri Lanka. Prickly climber, perennial, robust, tuberous roots, tendrils, male and female flowers separate in the same plant, greenish-white flowers arranged in axillary umbels, shiny smooth globose berries, black ripe fruits and tubers often eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1029. 1753, *Fl. Ind.* 213. 1768, *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 293. 1810, *Prodr. Pl. Ind. Occid.* (Hamilton) 58. 1825, *Allg. Naturgesch.* iii. (1) 616. 1841, *Enum. Pl.* [Kunth] 5: 240–241, 261. 1850, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 1: 175, 191, 200. 1878 and *Journ. Arn. Arb.* xxxi. 285. 1950

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Siddha/Sidha. Roots for venereal diseases, dysentery, fevers, skin diseases, rheumatic pain and rheumatism; root juice given in dysentery; a decoction taken for sores, swellings and abscesses; powdered roasted roots and black pepper to promote fertility. Flowers given to a child who passes urine in the bed while sleeping. Leaf and stem juice antidiabetic. Veterinary medicine, leaves paste given for gastric pain of a cow or buffalo; root juice given for dysentery. Magico-religious beliefs, contact therapy, roots to cure fevers, bad dreams, bedwetting.)

in India: adavithamalapaku, antkinari, at-ker, cheekengally, cheekengavally, janglui-aushbah, kaltamara, kamdantan, kareelanchi, kari villanchi, karna lata, kattu-kodi, kon-datamora, kumarika, malaittamaram, mootri, mootrilaha, mumbarai, muter, mutri, mutrideera, mutrilaha, mutturi, nagaubuai, ptachikora, ramdaatun, ramdataun, ramtungur

in Indonesia: tjanar babi, tjanar beurit, tjanar bokor

**Smithia Aiton Fabaceae (Aeschynomeneae)**

For the British (b. Norwich) botanist Sir James Edward Smith, 1759–1828 (d. Norwich), physician, taxonomist, 1785 Fellow of the Royal Society, 1786 took the degree of Doctor of Medicine at the University of Leyden, 1788–1828 a founder and first President of the Linnean Society of London (re-elected President each year until his death), an extraordinary and prolific writer; see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 323. 1763, *Hortus Kewensis* (W. Aiton) 3: 496, t. 13. 1789 and A.M. Geldart, “Sir James Edward Smith and some of his friends.” *Trans. Norfolk and Norwich naturalists’ Soc.* 9: 647. 1914, A.T. Gage, *A History of the Linnean Society of London*. London 1938, *Reinwardtia* 5(1): 23–36. 1959, *Reinwardtia* 5(4): 419–456. 1960, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 293. 1965, Diana M. Simpkins, in *D.S.B.* (or *Dictionary of Scientific Biography*. Editor in Chief Charles Coulston Gillispie.) 12: 471–472. New York 1981, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*. 5: 678–691. 1985, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985.

***Smithia conferta*** Sm. (*Damapana conferta* (Sm.) Kuntze; *Smithia conferta* Sm. var. *geminiflora* (Roth) T. Cooke; *Smithia geminiflora* Roth; *Smithia geminiflora* Roth var. *conferta* Baker; *Smithia geminiflora* var. *conferta* (Sm.) Baker; *Smithia hispidissima* Zoll. & Moritzi)

India. Annual non-climbing shrub, herb, yellow flowers, twisted pods, plant eaten as vegetable, deer eat it

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 323. 1763, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 33: *Smithia* n. 2. 1816, *Novae Plantarum Species* 352. 1821, *Natuur-Geneesk. Arch. Ned.-Indie* 3: 76. 1846, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 149. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 179. 1891 and *Economic Botany* 34(3): 273–275. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant laxative, diuretic, antifungal, antimicrobial, antiinflammatory, antirheumatic, antibilious and tonic, used in the treatment of biliousness, headache, ulcers, sterility in women and rheumatism, alleviates spasms and stimulates the central nervous system, to remove the effects of old age and wrinkles. Warmed leaf paste or leaf extract applied over body in bodyache. Powdered leaves to cure sterility in woman, for regulating fertility or antifertility.)

in China: mi hua po you gan

in India: citalboti, elakanni, kavalu, lakshmana, lakshmana booti, laxamana buti, naichibha, naichi bhaji, thiruthali, titalboti

***Smithia purpurea*** Hook. (*Damapana purpurea* (Hook.) Kuntze; *Damapana purpurea* Kuntze)

India. Annual non-climbing herb, erect or diffuse, leaves and tender stems consumed as green vegetable

See *Bot. Mag.* 73: t. 4283. 1847, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 179. 1891

(Poultice, antiinflammatory, antirheumatic.)

in India: burkar

***Smithia sensitiva*** Aiton (*Aeschynomene tribuloides* Baill.; *Damapana sensitiva* (Aiton) Kuntze; *Damapana sensitiva* Kuntze; *Petagnana sensitiva* (Aiton) J.F. Gmel.; *Smithia javanica* Benth.; *Smithia sensitiva* Wight & Arn.; *Smithia sensitiva* Zollinger & Moritzi)

India. Perennial non-climbing herb, many-branched, procumbent, yellow flowers

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 496–497. 1789, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 220. 1834, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Indischen Archipel* 6. 1854, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 179. 1891 and *Fitoterapia* 61(4): 325–331. 1990

(Juice of root given in fever. A lotion for headache, herb boiled and given for gravel and difficulty in micturition.)

in China: po you gan

in Madagascar: fanivanjetry, odabrenu, odabrini

in India: dampan, kaola, kavla, loeong masuria, masurising, nala-kashina, nullakashina, oda-brini, odabrenu, odabrini

in Japan: nemuri-hagi

in Nepal: amti

**Smodingium E. Meyer ex Sonder Anacardiaceae**

Greek *smodix*, *smodingos*, *smodiggos* ‘wheal caused by a blow’, referring to swelling (the plant has irritant properties), or also to indurated mark or hardenend margins of the hard fruits, see *Zwei Pflanzengeogr. Docum.* (Drège) 222. 1843, *Flora Capensis* i. 523. 1859–1860.

***Smodingium argutum*** E. Mey. ex Sond. (*Smodingium argutum* E. Mey.) (the specific epithet refers to the sharply toothed or notched leaves, from the Latin *argutus*, *a*, *um*)

South Africa. Shrub or small tree, erect, climbing, scrambling, slender, trifoliolate leaves, small flowers in hairy panicles, winged fruits, very similar to *Searsia*

See *Flora Capensis* 1: 523. 11–31 Mai 1860 and Watt, J.M. and Breyer-Brandwijk, M.G. *The Medicinal and Poisonous Plants of Southern and Eastern Africa*. Being an account of their medicinal and other uses, chemical composition, pharmacological effects and toxicology in man and animal. 2nd edn. Edinburgh. 1962, *S. Afr. Med. J.* 37: 883–888. 1963, *Contact Dermatitis* 1(6): 388–389. 1975, *S. Afr. Med. J.* 71(7): 440–441. 1987

(Berries sap causes violent skin irritations. Eczema and dermatitis, acute allergic contact dermatitis. Dermatitis of poison ivy type. Latex irritating, itching, swelling, rash, blistering. Sap irritant in high concentrations, a potent sensitizer.)

in English: African poison ivy, African poison oak, pain bush, rainbow leaf



in Southern Africa: pynbos, tovane, tovana; inTovane (Zulu); inTovane, uTovani (Xhosa); Umtomvane (Xhosa and Pondo); tshilabele, kgolo (South Sotho)

### Socratea H. Karsten Palmae

Named for the Greek philosopher Socrates (Sokrates), see *Florae Peruvianaee, et Chilensis Prodrromus* 149. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianaee et Chilensis* 298. 1798, *Linnaea* 28: 263–264. 1856 [Jan 1857], *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(3): 60. 1887 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/2): 321–418. 1960, *Gentes Herb.* 9: 275–285. 1963, *Field Guide to the Palms of the Americas*. Princeton University Press. New York 1995, *Botanica Acta* 110: 79–89. 1997, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 201–293. 2003.

*Socratea exorrhiza* (Mart.) H. Wendl. (*Iriarte durissima* Oerst.; *Iriarte exorrhiza* Mart.; *Iriarte exorrhiza* var. *elegans* (H. Karst.) Drude; *Iriarte exorrhiza* var. *orbigniana* (Mart.) Drude; *Iriarte exorrhiza* var. *orbignyana* (Blume ex Mart.) Drude; *Iriarte orbigniana* Mart.; *Iriarte orbignyana* Blume ex Mart.; *Iriarte philonotia* Barb. Rodr.; *Socratea albolineata* Steyerem.; *Socratea durissima* (Oerst.) H. Wendl.; *Socratea elegans* H. Karst.; *Socratea gracilis* Burret; *Socratea hoppii* Burret; *Socratea macrochlamys* Burret; *Socratea orbigniana* (Mart.) H. Karst.; *Socratea orbignyana* (Mart.) H. Karst.; *Socratea philonotia* (Barb. Rodr.) Hook.f.)

Upper Amazon, Nicaragua, Trop. America. Palm, stilt roots densely covered with strong spines, pinnate leaves with clasping sheaths, thickly packed small white blossoms, orange-yellow oval-ellipsoid fruit

See *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 2(2): 36–37, t. 33–34. 1824, *Hist. Nat. Palm.* 3(7): 187, 189. 1838, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1858(1–4): 30. 1859, *Bonplandia (Hannover)* 8(6): 103. 1860, *Enum. Palm. Nov.* 13. 1875, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(2): 539–540. 1882, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 900. 1883 and *Sert. Palm. Bras.* 1: t. 8. 1903, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 918. 1930, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 232. 1931, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 15: 1. 1940, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 10: 157–179. 1984, *Taxon* 38: 106. 1989, *Fl. Neotrop.* 53: 81. 1990, *Economic Botany* 53(3): 237–260. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 108(2): 161–184. 2006

(Fruit said to be toxic. Exudate from the roots irritant, also used in curare. Leaf or roots decoction a treatment for hepatitis.)

in English: paxiuba palm, stilt palm, walking palm

in Brazil: baxiúba, cashapona, castiçal, coqueiro-acunã, pachiuba, pachiubeira, paxiubá, pona, sachá pona

in Colombia: araco, misibóto

in Ecuador: palma andante, shiquita

in Guianas: awara monpe, boba, boeba, ingi-pina, ingi-prasara, kapichian, moanari, paswoe, peurah, peurat, pioelah, puh-puh, pup

in Panama: eba

in Venezuela: palma de cacho

### Solandra Sw. Solanaceae

For the Swedish (b. Piteå, Norrland) botanist Daniel Carl(sson) Solander, 1733–1782 (d. London), naturalist, traveller and plant collector, circumnavigator, 1750–1759 a pupil of Linnaeus at the University of Uppsala, 1764 Fellow of the Royal Society, 1768–1771 accompanied Joseph Banks on Captain Cook's first voyage of exploration in the ship *Endeavour*, from 1771 Bank's secretary and librarian, from 1773 Keeper of the Natural History Department of the British Museum (London), author of *Caroli Linnaei Elementa botanica*. 1756; see Gustavus Brander (1720–1787), *Fossilia Hantoniensia collecta, et in Musaeo Britannico deposita*. London 1766, [Bishop Uno von Troil], *Bref ror-ende en Resa til Island in aaren 1772*. [A collection of letters describing a voyage to Iceland headed by Joseph Banks and Daniel Solander in 1772] Upsala 1777, John Fothergill (1712–1780), *Some accounts of the Cortex Winteranus, or Magellanicus*. London 1779, *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Nya Handlingar* 8: 300–303. 1787, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1800, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. 1845, W. Darlington, *Memorials of John Bartram and Humphry Marshall*. Philadelphia 1849 and Sir Joseph Banks (1743–1820) and Daniel Solander, *Illustrations of Australian plants collected in 1770 during Captain Cook's voyage round the world in HMS Endeavour ... with determinations by James Britten*. Trustees of the British Museum. London 1900–1905, T.F. Cheeseman (1846–1923), *Manual of the New Zealand Flora*. [collections Banks and Solander] Wellington 1906, Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 300. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 376. 1972, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 60: 573–780. 1973, Roy A. Rauschenberg, in *D.S.B.* 12: 515–517. 1981, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 328. [b. 1736] Cape Town 1981, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 5: 721–723. 1985, Harold B. Carter, *Sir Joseph Banks (1743–1820). A Guide to Biographical and Bibliographical Sources*. Winchester 1987, John Dunmore, *Who's Who in Pacific Navigation*. 9–10, 231. University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu 1991, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 783. 1993.

*Solandra grandiflora* Sw. (*Solandra grandiflora* Salisb.; *Swartzia grandiflora* (Sw.) J.F. Gmel.; *Swartzia grandiflora* J.F. Gmel.)

South America.

See *Kongl. Vetenskaps Academiens Nya Handlingar* 8: 303–306, t. 11. 1787, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2(1): 360. 1791, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 6: 100. 1802 and *Revista Jard. Bot. Nac. Univ. Habana* 3: 71–102. 1982

(Leaves and flowers poisonous, highly toxic if eaten, may be fatal.)

in English: cup of gold, silver cup

in Spanish: bolsa de Judas, copa de oro

in Mexico: cútacua, hueypatli, hueytlaca, ndari, tecomaxóchitl, tecomaxóchil, tetona

in Peru: mendieta

***Solandra maxima*** (Sessé & Moc.) P.S. Green (*Datura maxima* Sessé & Moc.; *Solandra hartwegii* N.E. Br. ex C.F. Ball; *Solandra hartwegii* C.F. Ball; *Solandra hartwegii* N.E. Br.; *Solandra nitida* Zuccagni; *Solandra selerae* Dammer ex Loes.; *Swartzia nitida* (Zuccagni) Standl.; *Swartzia nitida* (Zuccagni) Standl.; *Swartzia nitida* Standl.)

South America.

See *Collectanea* 128–129. 1809[1806], *Plantae Nouae* [sic] *Hispaniae*... . 1(App): 25. 1887[1888], *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 3: 617. 1895 and *The Gardeners' Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 49: 383, f. 173. 1911, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1911: 345. 1911, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23: 1284. 1924, *Botanical Magazine* 176(3): t. 506. 1967

(Leaves and flowers poisonous, highly toxic if eaten, may be fatal.)

in English: chalice vine, trumpet flower

## Solanecio (Sch. Bip.) Walp. Asteraceae

Referring to the genera *Solanum* and *Senecio*, see *Flora* 25: 441. 1842, *Repert. Bot. Syst.* 6: 273. 3 Nov 1846 and *Kew Bulletin* 41(4): 873–943. 1986.

***Solanecio angulatus*** (Vahl) C. Jeffrey (*Cacalia angulata* Vahl; *Crassocephalum bojeri* (DC.) Robyns; *Crassocephalum subscandens* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) S. Moore; *Senecio bojeri* DC.; *Senecio gabonicus* Oliv. & Hiern; *Senecio subscandens* Hochst. ex A. Rich.)

Tropical Africa. Scandent fleshy herb, liana, climbing, scrambling, sprawling, prostrate, succulent, white latex, yellowish orange scented flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 834, 866–872. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici* ... 516–517. 1794, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 3: 92. 1794, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 376. 1837, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 434. 1848, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 421. 1877 and

*Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 50: 211. 1912, *Flore des Spermatophytes du Parc National Albert* 2: 544. 1947, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 6: 29–60. 1982, *Kew Bulletin* 41(4): 922. 1986, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 25(3): 339–359. 1989, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 41: 193–200. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 88: 19–44. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112(1): 55–70. 2007, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 36(5–6): 399–407. 2008, *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology* 61(6): 801–808. 2009

(Hepatotoxic, antitrypanosomal. Crushed roots antalgic, for headache. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, leaves infusion against bad spirits, psychosis. Veterinary medicinal plants, for liver diseases.)

in Comoros: trezi

in Congo: ikivurahinda, ikizimyamuliro

in Kenya: loiramirami, reza

in Tanzania: eza, ihorohoro, leza, melza, mleza, pwehe, reza, yamundekelelwa

in Uganda: izimya, mpozia

***Solanecio biafrae*** (Oliv. & Hiern) C. Jeffrey (*Crassocephalum biafrae* (Oliv. & Hiern) S. Moore; *Crassocephalum biafrae* S. Moore; *Senecio biafrae* Oliv. & Hiern)

Tropical Africa, Guinea to Uganda. Perennial climbing herb, small tree or shrub, glabrous, succulent, purple or green stems, strongly branched, pale yellow flowers in panicles, flower-heads in rounded pedunculate clusters, succulent leaves eaten

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 3: 420. 1877 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 50: 211. 1912, *Kew Bulletin* 41(4): 922. 1986

(Leaves and stem infusion as a tonic. Leaf juice to treat sore eyes, cough and heart troubles, to relieve rheumatic pain, to stop bleeding from cuts or injury, applied as a dressing to wounds. Pulped leaves applied to the breast as a galactagogue. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, ceremonial, rituals to ward off smallpox.)

in Sierra Leone: bologi

in Tanzania: worowo

***Solanecio gigas*** (Vatke) C. Jeffrey (*Senecio gigas* Vatke)

Tropical Africa.

See *Linnaea* 39: 506. 1875 and *Kew Bulletin* 41(4): 923. 1986, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112(1): 55–70. 2007

(Veterinary medicinal plants, for liver diseases.)

***Solanecio mannii*** (Hook.f.) C. Jeffrey (*Crassocephalum mannii* (Hook.f.) Milne-Redh.; *Crassocephalum*

*multicorymbosum* (Klatt) S. Moore; *Senecio acervatus* S. Moore; *Senecio bogoroensis* De Wild.; *Senecio congolensis* De Wild.; *Senecio mannii* Hook.f.; *Senecio mannii* Hook.f. var. *kikuyuensis* Chiov.; *Senecio morrumbalensis* De Wild.; *Senecio multicorymbosus* Klatt)

Tropical Africa. Small tree or shrub, fleshy, milky latex, succulent aromatic leaves, white-yellow-pinkish flowers

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 6: 14. 1861, *Annalen des K. K. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums* 7: 103. 1892 and *Études de systématique et de géographie botaniques sur la flore de Bas- et du Moyen-Congo* 86. 1904, *Pl. Nov. Herb. Hort. Then.* ii. 135. 1910, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 40: 121. 1911, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 50: 211. 1912, *Plantae Bequaertianae* 5: 99. 1929, *Raccolte Botaniche (Embryophyta Diploidalia) fatte dai Missionari della Consolata nel Kenya* 71. 1935, *Kew Bulletin* 5: 377. 1951, *Kew Bulletin* 41(4): 922. 1986, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 25(3): 339–359. 1989, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 108: 332–339. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 113: 521–540. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 116: 370–376. 2008

(Roots emetic, for malaria, stomach and abdominal pain. Leaves to treat swollen legs, fracture and bone diseases, upper respiratory infections, intestinal parasitism, uterine prolapsus; leaves juice purgative, laxative, carminative, vermifuge, for diarrhea; crushed and chewed leaves applied on snake-bite. Veterinary medicine, to treat animals with roundworms, upper respiratory infections, anaplasmosis. Magico-religious beliefs, roots used as ritual medicine.)

in Angola: dizembula, katodi, katoli, sambalala

in Burundi: igifurifuri, umukona, umutagara, umutagari, umuturagara

in Congo: meaea, murhagala, omutabaloyi, umutagara

in Kenya: chepkurbet, legarmon, marawa, maroa, mûthakwa, mûthakwa warûamba, yergekwa

in Rwanda: umutagara

in Tanzania: gulunguso, ilenge, liyangayanga, mdaa, mgondodo, mzinzi, omugango

in Uganda: omugango

***Solanecio tuberosus*** (Sch. Bip. ex A. Rich.) C. Jeffrey (*Senecio solanoides* Sch. Bip. ex Asch.; *Senecio tuberosus* Sch. Bip. ex A. Rich.)

Central African Republic, Ethiopia. Plants succulent with large tuberous root, annual, flowers bright yellow

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 434. 1848, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens ...* 159. 1867 and *Kew Bulletin* 41(4): 921. 1986, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 36(5–6): 399–407. 2008

(Hepatotoxic.)

## Solanum L. Solanaceae

Latin *solanum*, a plant name used probably for *Solanum nigrum* (Aulus Cornelius Celsus, *De medicina*. Florentiae 1478), *solanum* applied by Plinius to a plant, called also *strychnos*, nightshade, from the Latin *sol, solis* ‘sun’, the plants of the sun, see also *solago, inis* ‘a plant called also heliotropium’; many authors suggested from the Latin *solor, aris, atus sum, ari* ‘to soothe’, in allusion to the soothing properties of the plant, *solamen, inis* ‘a comfort, consolation’, Akkadian *sululu* ‘happy, glad’, *elelu* ‘jubilation, happiness’, *sulu* ‘to move objects to a higher location’, *elu, alu* ‘to come up, to rise’. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 184–188. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 85. 1754, *Jardin de la Malmaison* t. 85. 1805, Dunal, Michel Félix (1789–1856), *Solanorum generumque affinium synopsis, seu, Solanorum historiae editionis secundae summarium, ad characteres differentiales redactum, seriem naturalem, habitationes stationesque specierum breviter indicans* 35. Monspelii, apud Renaud, 1816, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 129–130. 1818, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 439. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 30, 331. 1852 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 16: 307. 1923, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/1–2): 1–151. 1974, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 5: 1222. [from the Latin *sol, solis* ‘sun’] 1988, Regina Harrison, *Signs, Songs, and Memory in the Andes*. Translating Quechua Language and Culture. 172–195. University of Texas Press, Austin 1989, G. Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 570. 1994, H. Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 593. 1996, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XIX: 297. [from the Latin *sol, solis* ‘sun’] 1997, Armando T. Hunziker, *Genera Solanacearum: The Genera of Solanaceae Illustrated, Arranged According to a New System*. Koeltz Scientific Books, Königstein, 2001.

### ***Solanum aculeastrum*** Dunal

East Africa. Shrub or small tree, thorny, stem green with grey pubescence, petals blue reflexed, anthers yellow, fruit dark shiny green to yellow

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 366. 1852 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 16: 165. 1923

(Fruits said to be toxic.)

in English: apple of Sodom, bitter apple, devil’s apple, goat apple, goat bitter apple, poison-apple

in Southern Africa: bokappel, bitterappel, bokbitterappel, gifappel, doodenappel; murulwa (Venda); dungwiza, muTura (Shona); shulwa (Venda); umThuma (for all kinds of *Solanum*) (Xhosa)

in S. Rhodesia: muTura, dungwiza



in Tanzania: lidasi, olndununga, olnturunga, sikordi

***Solanum aethiopicum*** Linnaeus (*Solanum anguivi* Lam.; *Solanum gilo* Raddi; *Solanum incanum* auct. non L.; *Solanum integrifolium* Poirét; *Solanum texense* Engelm. & A. Gray; *Solanum undatum* Jacq.)

Ethiopia, Tanzania. Shrub or woody-based herb, many-branched, inflorescence a lateral racemose cyme, corolla white, juicy shiny red fruits eaten, leaves and shoots used as a cooked vegetable, immature fruits used as cooked vegetables, in grassland, in full sun in woodland savanna

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 186. 1753, *Centuria II. Plantarum ...* 2: 10. 1756, *Amoen. Acad. L.* 4: 307. 1759, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 301. 1797, *Atti della Società dei Naturalisti e Matematici di Modena* 18: 31. 1820, *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 5(2): 227. 1845 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 16: 43. 1923, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 61: 704. 1974, *Revista Brasil Genet.* 5: 533–549. 1982, *Cytologia* 48: 35–40. 1983, *Journal of the American Society for Horticultural Science* 108: 10–15. 1983, *Kew Bulletin* 40: 391. 1985, *Nucleus* 29: 101–103. 1986, *Feddes Repertorium* 99: 183–187. 1988, *Willdenowia* 21: 233–238. 1991, *Acta Botanica Brasilica* 5(2): 37–51. 1991, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 20(3/4): 25–41. 1997

(Leaves and fruits for digestive disorders, gastrointestinal troubles, urethritis. Roots and fruits carminative and sedative, to treat colic and high blood pressure; leaves applied to ulcers and sores; leaf juice sedative, antiemetic, to treat tetanus after abortion; crushed macerated fruits as an enema.)

in English: African eggplant, bitter tomato, garden egg, scarlet eggplant

in Brazil: gilô, jilô

in China: hong qie

in Madagascar: angivi

in Tanzania: endemelosa, endemelwa, ndulele, ngogwe, nyanya chungu, omutura kambalure, omutura mahwa

***Solanum albicaule*** Kotschy ex Dunal

India, Uganda. Shrub, thorny, purple flowers

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 204. 1852 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 16: 100. 1923

(Plant decoction against ulcers.)

in India: narkanta

***Solanum alibile*** R.E. Schult.

South America, Colombia. Shrub, globose orange-red edible fruit

See *Bot. Mus. Leaflet* 19: 236, tab. 32. 1962

(A source of refreshing, tonic, stimulant beverage.)

Vernacular name: lulo

***Solanum americanum*** Miller (*Solanum americanum* subsp. *nodiflorum* (Jacq.) R.J.F. Henderson; *Solanum americanum* var. *nodiflorum* (Jacq.) Edmonds; *Solanum depilatum* Bitter; *Solanum fauriei* H. Lév.; *Solanum ganchoyenense* H. Lév.; *Solanum imerinense* Bitter; *Solanum inconspicuum* Bitter; *Solanum minutibaccatum* Bitter; *Solanum nigrum* L.; *Solanum nigrum* auct. non L.; *Solanum nigrum* var. *americanum* (Mill.) O.E. Schulz; *Solanum nigrum* var. *minor* Hook. f.; *Solanum nigrum* var. *nodiflorum* (Jacq.) A. Gray; *Solanum nigrum* L. var. *pauciflorum* Liou; *Solanum nodiflorum* Jacq.; *Solanum oleraceum* Dunal; *Solanum photinocarpum* Nakamura & Odashima; *Solanum pterocaulon* Dunal; *Solanum quadrangulare* Thunb. ex L.f.; *Solanum tenellum* Bitter)

Tropics and subtropics. Herb, erect, spreading, unarmed, inflorescence an extra-axillary umbel-like cyme, white or flushed purple stellate flowers, globose black berries, shoots and tender leaves boiled and eaten (calallou soup), in disturbed areas

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 184–188. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ...* eighth edition no. 5. 1768, *Supplementum Plantarum* 147. 1782, *Icones Plantarum Rariorum* 2: 11, pl. 326. 1786, *Histoire Naturelle, Médicale et Économique des Solanum* 119, 153. 1813, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 3: 750. 1814, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20: 201. 1847, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 2(1): 288. 1878 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 6: 160. 1909, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 549. 1912, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(286–290): 204, 219, 295–296. 1912, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 88. 1913, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49: 566. 1913, *Contributions from the Institute of Botany, National Academy of Peiping* 3: 454. 1935, *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 8: 54, f. 2. 1936, *Feddes Repert.* 63: 293. 1960, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 52: 634. 1971, *Kew Bulletin* 27: 103, 1972, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 60: 735. 1973, *Contr. Queensland Herb.* 16: 19. 1974, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (iii, C) 65: 92. 1978, *New Botanist* 7: 11–13. 1980, *Taxon* 29: 716–718. 1980, *Science and Culture* 46: 143–144. 1980, *Indian Journal of Genetics and Plant Breeding* 40: 67–72. 1980, *Weed Sci.*, 29: 27–32. 1981, *Systematic Botany* 6(2): 172–185. 1981, *Science and Culture* 47: 334–335. 1981, *Science and Culture* 48: 174–175. 1982, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 69(iii, 6): 224. 1982, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 62: 25–31. 1983, *Proceedings of the Indian National Science Academy. Part B, Biological Sciences* 49: 661–666. 1983, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 74(iii, 6): 176. 1987, *Cytologia* 52: 91–96. 1987, *Austrobaileya* 2: 555. 1988, *Science and Culture* 54: 227–228, 341–342. 1988, *Cytologia* 54: 419–424. 1989, *Cytologia* 62: 103–113. 1997, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 26/27: 23–24. 1997

(Highly toxic. All kinds of animals can be poisoned after ingesting nightshade including cattle, sheep, poultry, and swine. Black nightshade contains toxic glycoalkaloids, the highest concentration in the green immature fruits, Solanine is poisonous and only partially soluble in water. Ripe berries cause reduced symptoms of mild abdominal pains, vomiting and diarrhea. Leaves eaten yielding a heat-clearing effect; leaves juice used to relieve chronic conjunctivitis; pounded leaves to treat sores and skin problems. Whole plant used for treating inflammation, dissipating blood stasis, and promoting the subsidence of swelling, also clearing away heat and detoxifying. Veterinary medicine, fruits used to treat worms in chicken. Molluscicidal.)

in English: American black nightshade, bitter gumma, bitter nightshade, black calalu, black nightshade, glossy nightshade, nightshade, spinach

in Dominica: zèb amè

in Ecuador: mortiño negro

in Hawaii: 'olohua, polopolo, popolo, popolohua

in China: shao hua long kui

in India: kachithazai, sukkutti keerai

in Tanzania: mnavu mchungu

in Yoruba: egunmo, egunmo agunmo gara

***Solanum anguivi*** Lam. (*Solanum anghivi* Bojer ex Dunal; *Solanum anguivi* Herb. Lamb. ex Dunal; *Solanum anguivi* Hook.; *Solanum anomalum* auct. non Thonn.; *Solanum distichum* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Solanum distichum* Schumach.; *Solanum indicum* L.; *Solanum indicum* Roxb.; *Solanum indicum* subsp. *olivaceum* (Dammer) Bitter; *Solanum indicum* var. *lividum* (Link) Bitter; *Solanum indicum* var. *maroanum* Bitter; *Solanum lividum* Link; *Solanum lividum* Willd. ex Dunal; *Solanum richardi* Dunal; *Solanum richardii* Sieber ex Dunal; *Solanum richardii* (Dunal) Lemée; *Solanum sodomeum* L., nom. rejec.; *Solanum sodomeum* Russ. ex Nees; *Solanum sodomeum* Drege ex Dunal; *Solanum sodomeum* Hort. ex Dunal; *Solanum violaceum* Ortega; *Solanum violaceum* R.Br.; *Solanum violaceum* Hort. ex Dunal; *Solanum violaceum* DC. ex Dunal; *Solanum violaceum* Blume)

Africa. Erect, perennial, woody-based, herb or shrub or undershrub, spreading, straggling, more or less prickly or spiny, short strong prickles straight or recurved, leaves densely hairy, inflorescence a raceme-like cyme extra-axillary, white-yellow or mauve flowers in small stalked clusters between the leaves, striped round berries, bitter green juicy fruits consumed as a vegetable, a weedy variable species dispersed by birds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 187–188. 1753, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 2: 23. 1794, *Novarum, aut Rariorum Plantarum Horti Reg. Botan. Matrit.* 56. 1798, *Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holland.* 445. 1810, Dunal, Michel Félix (1789–1856), *Histoire Naturelle, Médicale et*

*Économique des Solanum* et des genres qui ont été confondus avec eux. 201. Paris, 1813, *Encycl. Méthod., Bot. Suppl.* 3: 775. 1814, *Hort. Bengal.* 17. 1814, Dunal, Michel Félix (1789–1856), *Solanorum generumque affinium synopsis*, seu, *Solanorum historiae* editionis secundae summarium, ad characteres differentiales redactum, seriem naturalem, habitationes stationesque specierum breviter indicans. Monspelli, apud Renaud, 1816, *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 1: 188. 1821, *Cat. Gew. Buitenzorg* (Blume) 55. 1823, *Beskr. Guin. Pl.* 122. 1827, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 17(1): 55. 1834 [1837 publ. 26 Apr–8 May 1834], *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(1): 31, 254, 308, 310, 334, 359, 365, 367. 1852, *FBI* 4: 234. 1883 and *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, sér. 2, 1(6): 549–587. 1901, *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 11/12: 35–135. 1908, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 53: 341. 1915, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 16: 10. 1923, *Fl. Guyane Franc.* 3: 395. 1954, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 76: 290. 1978, *Solanaceae Newslett.* 2(5): 51–57. 1987, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 176: 1–146. 1994

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant used to treat cough, asthma, fever, dysuria, worms, nervous complaints and skin diseases. Fruits chewed as a remedy for coughs, chest pains and against high blood pressure; fruits ground with pepper applied on head to cure fever and cold; dry pericarp of *Garcinia cowa* made into a paste with fruits of *Solanum indicum* given in stomachache; powdered dried fruit given to expel worms; smoke of burning fruit used to alleviate toothache; an infusion of fruit used for cough; ripe fruit squeezed and applied on the forehead as a remedy for headache. Fresh leaves extract applied on persisting wounds; leaf paste taken against intestinal worms, and also applied on scabies. Root carminative, expectorant, febrifuge, analgesic, to treat toothache, asthma, cough, colic; a juice of *Miliusa roxburghiana* roots with roots of *Solanum indicum* given in muscular problems; a decoction of fruits of *Embllica officinalis* with roots of *Solanum indicum* and stems of *Cuscuta reflexa* given in influenza; decoction of the roots of *Desmodium caudatum* with the roots of *Solanum indicum* and *Solanum surattense* given in respiratory troubles; a decoction of rhizome of *Curcuma aromatica* with roots of *Solanum indicum*, *Solanum surattense* and leaves of *Clerodendrum indicum* given in respiratory trouble; root powder snuffed for asthma; root bark paste applied on forehead in acute headache; *Solanum indicum* root decoction given in fever. Bark extract given in dog bite. Veterinary medicine, fruits extract used as eye drops. Ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of Patra *pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies, in Ganesh-*pooja*.)

in English: Indian nightshade

in Congo: ngm'ngmbaku, ongmbaku

in Madagascar: angivibe, angivy, bobonga, oampohobe

in Tanzania: indula, kamdangu, kituligasa, njujui, ntunfululu, tura

in India: adavi-uchinta, adaviyuchinta, banbhanta, barhanta, bhantaki, birhatta, brahati, brhati, brihati, cerucunta,

ceruvalutina, challa mulaga, chittimulaga, cittimulaga, hechau, hesau-baungai-araung, jangli wanga, kahi sunde, kantakari, karimulli, kateli badi, katheli-badhi, kedusunde, khai sunde, ksudrabrhati, laubau-hapil, mahadvyaghri, mulikkattiri, mullu habbu gulla, naimulli, nilavalutina, paal chundai, papparamulli, papramuli, peratti, perumuttirikam, pettamulam, petti, piturkkattiri, putherychunda, ramamulaka, ranvangi, santawk, simhi, sundakkai vattal, talava, tamakanti, tavanatcamaci, tellamulaka, thasu-thasu-keh, thellamulaka, titguna, tittakarutti, toni, tutpiratcatani, ubhi bhoyringani, ubhiringni, vankudu, varattalaku, vartaki, varthaki, varttaki, vrhati, vrihati

in Indonesia: terong ngor, terong pait

in Nepal: bihi, gramji

***Solanum anomalum*** Thonn. (*Solanum anomalum* C.B. Wright; *Solanum anomalum* Thonn. ex Schumach.)

Guinea, Sierra Leone, southern Nigeria. Shrub, armed, prickly, leaves arranged spirally, inflorescence an axillary fasciculate cyme, corolla white, fruit a globose berry shiny red, closely related to *Solanum anguivi*, bitter ripe fruits eaten raw or cooked, leaves not eaten, in thickets and secondary forest

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 126–127. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 146–147. 1828 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(2): 232. 1906, *Bot. Mus. Leaflet*, *Harvard University* 13: 292. 1949

(Leaves and fruits sap drunk or taken by enema as a treatment for leprosy; leaf sap drunk against gonorrhoea. Fruits laxative, tonic and digestive; crushed fruits applied to sores on the ears.)

***Solanum apaporanum*** R.E. Schult.

Colombia.

See *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 13: 292. 1949

(Alkaloids.)

***Solanum aviculare*** G. Forst.

India, Australia.

See *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrum* 18. 1786

(Plant in poultice for sores and ulcers. Sap applied to itch and scabies.)

in English: bullibulli, kangaroo apple

in New Zealand: poroporo, kohoho (Maori names)

***Solanum bahamense*** L. (*Solanum anacanthum* Dunal; *Solanum bahamense* Mill., nom. illeg.; *Solanum bahamense* var. *luxurians* D'Arcy; *Solanum bahamense* var. *rugelii* D'Arcy; *Solanum donianum* Walp.; *Solanum fruticosum* Mill.; *Solanum igneum* L.; *Solanum persicifolium* Dunal; *Solanum persicifolium* var. *angustifolium* Dunal; *Solanum racemosum* Jacq.; *Solanum subarmatum* Willd.; *Solanum varginstonicum* Buc'hoz)

Bahamas. Low shrub or tree, weedy, shiny rough oblong leaves shortly petioled and without stipules, lilac to white flowers on short spike-like branches, spreading blue petals somewhat recurved, red berries in pendulous clusters

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 188. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 270. 1762, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ed. 8 no. 18. 1768, *Pl. Nouv. Decouv.* 48, t. 46. 1784, *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunsten* pl. 36. 1790, *Enum. Pl.* 240. 1809, *Histoire Naturelle, Médicale et Économique des Solanum* 185. 1813, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 3: 54. 1844, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 183. 1852 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 61(3): 838–839. 1974, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 104: 328, 340, f. 1, 10. 1991, *Taxon* 59(1): 209–226. 2010

(A tea to rub on the baby's tongue.)

in English: canker berry

***Solanum botelhianum*** Dunal (*Solanum botelho* Vand.)

Brazil.

See *Histoire Naturelle, Médicale et Économique des Solanum* 239. 1813

(Fruits to heal wounds, boils.)

in French Guiana: amourette blanche

***Solanum capense*** L.

South Africa.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 935. 1759

(Roots for urinary complaints, syphilis, venereal diseases, snakebite. Leaves used for ophthalmia, toothache.)

in English: nightshade

in Southern Africa: isiThumana (Zulu); monyaku (South Sotho); umthumana (Xhosa)

***Solanum capsicoides*** Allioni (*Solanum aculeatissimum* Jacq.; *Solanum aculeatissimum* Moench; *Solanum aculeatissimum* Sendtn.; *Solanum arrebenta* Vell.; *Solanum bodinieri* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Solanum capsicoides* Mart.; *Solanum capsicoides* Hort. Par. ex Lam.; *Solanum cavaleriesi* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Solanum ciliare* Willd.; *Solanum ciliatum* Lam.; *Solanum ciliatum* Blume ex Miq.; *Solanum khasianum* C.B. Clarke; *Solanum sinuatifolium* Vell.; *Solanum sphaerocarpum* Moric.)

South America, India, Nepal, Himalaya. Prickly herb, under-shrub, nearly straight spines, white flowers, nodding fruits, yellow berries

See *Mélanges de Philosophie et de Mathématique de la Société Royale de Turin* 5: [53]–96. 1774 [*Auctuarium ad Synopsim Methodicam Stirpium Horti Regii Taurinensis* ... Turin, after May 1773], *Icones Plantarum Rariorum* 1: 5, pl. 41. 1781, *Collectanea* [Jacquin] 1: 100. 1787, *Methodus* (Moench) 475. 1794, *Tableau Encyclopédique*



*et Méthodique ... Botanique* 2: 21. 1794, *Enum. Pl.* [Willdenow] 237. 1809, *Fl. Flumin.* 89, 91. 1829 [1825 publ. 7 Sep–28 Nov 1829], *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 2: t. 127, 132. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Flora* 21(2, Beibl.): 78. 1838, *Flora Brasiliensis* 10: 89. 1846, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 10: 590. 1863 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55: 206–207. 1908, *Taxon* 19 (1970) 625. 1970, *Nucleus* (Calcutta) 34: 144–146. 1991, *Acta Bot. Brasil.* 5(2): 37–51. 1991, *Taxon* 54(3): 713–723. 2005

(Fruits poisonous. Roots and leaves said to be toxic. Pounded root applied to the gums to relieve toothache; roots boiled with blue-green algae and taken for removal of worms, pest of teeth. Fruit decoction used as an enema; powder of dried fruit smoked to treat headache, and also in case of worms in the teeth; crushed fruits used to wash the head against headache; fruit pressed between the teeth to treat toothache. Paste of seeds applied on forehead to relieve headache; smoke of seeds applied to aching teeth. Veterinary medicine, fruit juice poured into the nostrils of the livestock to kill leeches in the nostrils. Fruit as fish poison.)

in English: apple of Sodom, cockroach berry, devil's apple, soda-apple nightshade, Sodom apple

in Hawaii: akaaka, akaka, kikanian lei

in Southern Africa: dungwiza (Shona); thola (Sotho); umthuma (Xhosa); umthuma (Zulu)

in China: ka xi qie, niu qie zi

in India: bakhita, ban baigan, bangka, chukru, jaeu, jokaru, kachingre kara, kata bengena, rambhenri kanra, rambhenri kara

Malay name: terong prat

in Nepal: bhalkanda, chisai, chusai, kalchudo, kantageri, kantakari

### *Solanum carolinense* L.

North America. Perennial herb, prickly, flower white to purplish, fruit a yellow berry

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 187. 1753 and *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 104: 321, f. 4. 1991

(Berries poisonous. Moderate toxicity, unpalatable plant very toxic if eaten.)

in English: ball nightshade, bull nettle, Carolina horse nettle, Carolina nettle, horse nettle, wild tomato

### *Solanum crinitipes* Dunal (*Solanum dammanianum* Regel)

Ecuador, Colombia.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 817. 1852, *Trudy Imp. S.-Peterburgsk. Bot. Sada* 11: 311. 1890, *Gartenfl.* 40: 20. 1891

(Fruits toxic.)

*Solanum dasyphyllum* Schumach. & Thonn. (*Solanum dasyphyllum* Schumach.; *Solanum duplo-sinuatum* Klotzsch; *Solanum duplosinuatum* Hort.)

Ghana, Guinea. Undershrub, coarsely hairy, shrubby herb, flowers lavender, sepals with purple trichomes, calyx armed with long sharp bristles, fruits yellow when ripe

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 126. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 146. 1828, *Gartenflora* 43: 96. 1894

(Fruits used to cure ringworm. An antidote to *Strophanthus* poison.)

in Central African Republic: sango

in Tanzania: entobatoba

*Solanum donianum* Walp. (*Solanum bahamense* Mill., nom. illeg., non *Solanum bahamense* L.; *Solanum bahamense* L.; *Solanum bicolor* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Solanum blodgettii* Chapm.; *Solanum callicarpifolium* Kunth & Bouché; *Solanum granuloso-leprosum* Dunal; *Solanum verbascifolium* L.; *Solanum verbascifolium* Banks ex Dunal, nom. illeg., non *Solanum verbascifolium* L.; *Solanum verbascifolium* C.B. Wright, nom. illeg., non *Solanum verbascifolium* L.; *Solanum verbascifolium* Kunth, nom. inval.)

South America. Unarmed shrub, weed, stellate-pubescent, white flowers in lax panicles

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 184–188. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition* 1768, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 3: 30. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 661. 1819, *Repertorium Botanicæ Systematicæ* 3: 54. 1844, *Index Seminum* [Berlin] 1845: 10. 1845, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 271. 1852, *Flora of the southern United States* 349. 1860 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(2): 221. 1906, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 104: 328, f. 1. 1991

(Dried plant ground with warm water and applied to inflammations, burns. Leaves of *Solanum verbascifolium* are rough and irritant, cause skin rash and itching; a leaves decoction of *Solanum verbascifolium* with those of *Eurycoma longifolia* taken for joint disorders; leaves also eaten to cure abdominal and intestinal pain, dysentery and diarrhea. Fruit and a piece of garlic tied around the neck of a child to prevent and cure cough and cold. Roots to cure abdominal and intestinal pain, dysentery and diarrhea. Used to induce abortion and to treat fevers.)

in India: asheta, panisukha

in Indonesia: neki

### *Solanum dulcamara* L.

Cosmopolitan. Woody vine, small flowers purple, fruit a red berry

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 184–188. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis*: a staminum

situ describendi 514. 1794, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 39. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 28, 60, 68. 1852 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 54: 428. 1917, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 13: 99–106. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 395–397. 1979, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 1: 46. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Belorusskoi SSR: Serii Biologicheskikh Nauk* 6: 3–8. 1985, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 17: 91–98. 1985, *Zapovedniki Belorussii Issledovaniia* 10: 24–28. 1986, *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Azerbaidzhanskoi SSR, Serii Biologicheskikh Nauk* 6: 8–11. 1988, Hornfeldt, C.S., Collins, J.E. “Determination of the toxicity of nightshade berries, *Solanum dulcamara*.” *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 31: 363. 1989, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 17–19. 1989, Keeler, R.F., Baker, D.C., Gaffield, W. “Spirosolane-containing *Solanum* species and induction of congenital craniofacial malformations.” *Toxicon* 28: 873–884. 1990, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 104: 337, f. 9. 1990, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Cytologia* 62: 103–113. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Iranian Journal of Botany* 8(2): 187–208. 2000

(Highly toxic, may be fatal. The plant, especially in its green immature fruits, contains steroidal alkaloids, which have caused poisoning in cattle and sheep. Humans may have been poisoned after ingesting immature berries. The solanine contained in the berries can be used for treating rheumatism, arthritis, and skin disease, and used as a pesticide.)

in English: bittersweet, bittersweet nightshade, climbing nightshade, deadly nightshade, European bittersweet, poisonous nightshade, woody nightshade

in Arabic: hulwa murra

in Italian: dulcamara

in Brazil: dulcamara, doce-amergo, dalcamaro, uva-de-cão, erva-moura-de-trepa, vinha-da-índia

in Mexico: dulcamara, flor de gloria, gloria, jazmín morado

in Peru: asna panga

in India: kakmachi, rubabarik, bhalu-mash, anabessalib

in China: ku chieh, ku qie, ou bai ying, shu yang chuan

***Solanum duplo-sinuatum*** Klotzsch (*Solanum duplosinuatum* Hort.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique* ... [Peters] 6(Bot., 1): 233. 1861

(Leaves and fruits for skin diseases and as poison antidote.)

***Solanum endopogon*** (Bitter) Bohs (*Cyphomandra endopogon* Bitter; *Cyphomandra endopogon* Bitter subsp. *endopogon*)

South America. Bush, green flowers, hard fruits

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 54(Beibl. 119): 16. 1916, *Fl. Neotrop.* 63: 87. 1994, *Taxon* 44(4): 585. 1995, *Arnaldoa* 9(2): 43–110. 2002 [2003]

(Alkaloids.)

***Solanum ferox*** L. (*Solanum ferox* Mill. ex Dunal; *Solanum ferox* (L.) Hepper; *Solanum ferox* Burm.f.; *Solanum ferox* Jungh. ex Miq.)

SE Asia, India. Shrub to undershrub, erect, prickly, armed to unarmed, coarse, stellately tomentose, corolla bluish-purple to whitish, fruits cooked as vegetable, weed

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 267. 1762, *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(1): 299. 1852

(Whole plant expectorant; stem crushed with ginger and mustard oil and applied on fungal diseases on skin. Fruits digestive, laxative. Seed paste given for curing gastric troubles. Pound the roots and poultice for itch. Leaves for throat pain or infection; fresh leaf juice given to pregnant women for restoring vitality and as postpartum remedy. Fruits fried in mustard oil taken in cough and cold.)

in English: children's tomato

in India: bhulkataria, chota doronshe, ruk tomator, sintom

Malay name: terong asam

***Solanum frutescens*** A. Braun & C.D. Bouché

South America. Herbaceous plant

See *Ind. Sem. Hort. Berol. App.* 9. 1853

(Fruits carminative, digestive, stimulant, taken in gastritis. Leaf juice applied on boils and fungal infection.)

in English: round chili, round chilli

in India: dalle khorsani

***Solanum giganteum*** Jacq. (*Solanum niveum* Thunb.; *Solanum niveum* All. ex Vitman, nom. inval.; *Solanum niveum* Vahl)

South America. Tall armed shrub, entire plants woolly except upper surface of leaves, bluish-purple flowers, ripe fruits red

See *Summa Pl.* 1: 492. [Dec 1789 or early 1790], *Collectanea* 4: 125. 1790, *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) 2: 41. 1791 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 57: 255. 1922

(Leaves applied on foul ulcers. Roots paste applied all over the body of children to cure diarrhea and dysentery.)

in India: boodi sunde, puthari chundu, sambal kilurai

***Solanum glaucophyllum*** Desf. (*Solanum glaucum* Dunal; *Solanum glaucum* Bertoloni; *Solanum malacoxylon* Sendtn.; *Solanum malacoxylon* var. *albo-marginatum* Chodat; *Solanum malacoxylon* var. *angustissimum* Kuntze; *Solanum*

*malacoxylon* var. *latifolium* Kuntze; *Solanum malacoxylon* var. *subvirescens* Hassl.; *Solanum melanoxyton* Sendtn.)

South America. Deciduous rhizomatous shrub, erect, extensive and deep underground root system, soft, thornless, leaves glabrous, violet 5-lobed corolla, purplish black berry, seeds kidney-shaped, in very wet habitats

See *Tableau de l'École de Botanique* 3: 396. 1829, *Flora Brasiliensis* 10: 51. 1846, *Miscellanea Botanica* 12: 46, t. 2. 1852, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 100. 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 227. 1898 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* 8: 153. 1916, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 15: 120–121. 1918, *Economic Botany* 31: 225–236. 1977, *Fl. Il. Entre Ríos*. 6(5): 346–452. 1979, *J. Natl. Bot. Soc.* 47: 17–21. 1993, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 61: 1–85. 2001

(*Solanum malacoxylon* Sendtn. the cause of *enteque seco*, a disease of cattle and other grazing animals.)

in Argentina: duraznillo blanco

***Solanum granuloso-leprosum*** Dunal (*Solanum bahamense* Mill., nom. illeg., non *Solanum bahamense* L.; *Solanum bahamense* L.; *Solanum blodgettii* Chapm.; *Solanum donianum* Walp.; *Solanum erianthum* D. Don; *Solanum granuloso-leprosum* Dunal; *Solanum verbascifolium* L.; *Solanum verbascifolium* Banks ex Dunal, nom. illeg., non *Solanum verbascifolium* L.; *Solanum verbascifolium* C.B. Wright, nom. illeg., non *Solanum verbascifolium* L.; *Solanum verbascifolium* Kunth, nom. inval.)

South America, Brazil, Mexico. Shrub, small fast growing tree, weedy, pink smooth bark, leaves in loose spiral clusters, fetid odor, terminal inflorescence, broad spreading white petals, orange-yellow fruits, confused with *Solanum hazenii*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 184–188. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition 1768, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 30. 1818, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 96. 1825, *Repertorium Botanicæ Systematicæ* 3: 54. 1844, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 115, 271. 1852, *Flora of the southern United States* 349. 1860, *FBI* 4: 230. 1883 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(2): 221. 1906, *Brittonia* 19: 359. 1967, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 104: 328, f. 1. 1991, *Darwiniana* 31: 261–297. 1992

(Root bark sweet, poisonous, can be used as an antiphlogistic, febrifuge and for arthritis. Fruits tied around the neck for relief in cough, unripe fruits used for diarrhea; fruits of *Solanum erianthum* ground with the rhizome of *Canna indica*, the flowers of *Rosa indica*, seeds of *Papaver somniferum* and sugar, given to cure syphilis. Leaves decoction of *Solanum verbascifolium* with those of *Eurycoma longifolia* taken for joint disorders; leaf juice in water given for hastening delivery; leaves eaten for abdominal and intestinal pain, dysentery and diarrhea; pound the leaves and poultice for headache; leaf paste applied on wounds, burns and as leech repellent. Roots tonic, for abdominal and intestinal pain, dysentery and diarrhea, vertigo, urinary troubles; a

paste of *Manihot esculenta* seeds with roots of *Solanum erianthum* applied on sores. Veterinary medicine, leaves decoction given for horse disease.)

in English: mullein nightshade, potato tree (= referring to the smell of the broken roots), tobacco tree

in China: jia yan ye shu

in India: boodi sunde, boodisunde, kala mewa, kattuchundai, kattushundai, kharawari, peeth maram, peethai, peethamaram, roiluvam, thasau-rangman

in Indonesia: neki

in Japan: yanbaru-nasubi, tabakugii

Malay names: bunga china, daun sangsara, daun telinga kerbau

in Philippines: hierba de San Pedro, kasungog, kayok, liuangkag, malatabako, malatalong, noog-noog, pangau, saca man-teca, salvadora, ungali

in Vietnam: ngoi, ca hoi, co sa lang

in Yoruba: ewuro ijobu, ijobu kogbin, openiniwuni

***Solanum grossedentatum*** A. Rich. (*Solanum memphiticum* C.C. Gmel. var. *abyssinicum* (Dunal) Cuf.; *Solanum nigrum* var. *grossedentatum* (A. Rich.) De Wild.)

Africa. Herb, erect to decumbent, succulent, villose, leaves arranged spirally, inflorescence a simple umbellate cyme, white corolla, black berry, leaves cooked and eaten, fruits eaten raw

See *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 13[bis]. 2(1): 385. 1791 [late Sep–Nov 1791], *Mart. Hort. Erlang.* 63. 1814, *Tent. Fl. Abyss.* 2: 101. 1850 and *Plantae Bequaertianae* 1: 431. 1922, *Proceedings of the Indian National Science Academy. Part B, Biological Sciences* 49: 661–666. 1983

(Emetic. Ceremonial, rituals.)

in Cameroon: ngah-nyi kob keh i lah bomnyah

***Solanum guamense*** Merr.

Guam.

See *Philippine Journal of Science* C 9: 139. 1914

(Astringent.)

in Guam: berenghenas halomtano

***Solanum hastifolium*** Dunal

East Africa. Thorny

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 284. 1852

(For stomachache, drink roots infusion with milk.)

in Kenya: lodongamuroi

***Solanum hindsianum*** Benth.



North America.

See *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 39. 1844

(Tea made from the flowers and roots taken as a remedy for diarrhea.)

***Solanum incanum*** L. (*Solanum albidum* Dunal; *Solanum albidum* De Wild.; *Solanum bojeri* Dunal; *Solanum incanum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Solanum incanum* Pav. ex Dunal; *Solanum incanum* Kit. ex Schult.; *Solanum incanum* Scheff.; *Solanum sanctum* L.; *Solanum sanctum* Jan ex Dunal; *Solanum sanctum* Steud. & Hochst. ex Steud.)

East Africa, Tropical Africa. Perennial shrub, erect, woody-based, bark yellow-green, smooth, thorny or prickly on leaves and stems, spreading and multi-branched, forming dense thickets, growing from underground rhizomes, alternate velvety leaves with a wavy margins, flowers purple or mauve, corolla light purple, petals fused into a 5-lobed corolla, calyx 5-lobed often spiny, stamens yellow-orange, round yellow edible berries, on waste ground, along roadsides, in pastures, avoided by cattle, fruits boiled with red peppers and eaten with sweet manioc, usually animals don't eat leaves but eat flowers only

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 184–188. 1753, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 1: 269. 1762, *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 2: 40, t. 175, f. 6. 1799, *Histoire Naturelle, Médicale et Économique des Solanum* 206. 1813, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 2: 605. 1840–1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 260, 344. 1852, *Ann. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* i. (1876) 39. 1876 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 4: 396. 1914, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 16: 201. 1923, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 59(2): 269. 1972, *Taxon* 30: 79–80. 1981, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences* 90: 59–69. 1981, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 14: 117–129. 1982, *Kew Bulletin* 40: 388, 1985, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences. Plant Sciences* 97: 49–53. 1987, *Nucleus* 32: 4–7. 1989, *Cytologia* 55: 1–14. 1990, *Feddes Repertorium* 101: 41–47. 1990, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 77: 91–93. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda. Unripe fruits poisonous. Fruits, leaves and roots for skin diseases, fevers, stomachache, retained placenta. Roots decoction for abdominal pains, coughs, toothache, indigestion and fever; root paste applied over wounds; roots boiled a remedy for children's stomachache, gonorrhea. Fruit pulp used in the treatment of warts, skin diseases and toothache; fruit fried in *ghee* and eaten in asthma; fruit rubbed on skin for itches. For intestinal worms: fruit boiled in water for a long time then drunk. An infusion of leaves a remedy for earache; fresh leaves chewed or ground and applied to fresh cuts or wounds as a vasoconstrictor; leaves applied to ulcers and sores. Veterinary medicine, in combination with *Boscia coriacea*, the fruits of *Solanum incanum* are used for the treatment of anthrax. Roots poisonous, used along with the roots of *Amorphophallus dracontioides* in preparing an arrow poison. Ceremonial, ritual, flower buds to dye eyes red on auspicious occasions.)

in English: bitter-apple, country egg, grey bitter-apple, Sodom apple, thorn apple

in Arabic: mazg, mazi

in India: adavi vankaya, adavivankaya, banbhantawa, barhatam, bhatkattya, brhati, dholi ringni, karimulli, mazg, mazi, nidupu vanga, niru vanga, parsapa, pitha baingan choto, pithabaingan choto, revati mulaga, siru vanga, sveta-brhati, ture rong, ubhi ringni

in Pakistan: batag, bhaer

in Central African Republic: ndaka

in East Africa: adur, atulelut, ekitobu tobu, endalandula, endallelei, endulelei, entengotengo, entoboro, etilelo, etulelut, hidi, incyucyu, indulandula, indulele, kam're, kingungalucha, labotwa, labotyet, lira landula, lirandula, luguji, mitunguluja, moh, msula, mtando, mtobolo, mtobotobo, mtula, mtulatula, mtulwa, mtunguja mwitu, mtungujamitu, mtungujamwitu, mtungusa, mudongo, mutongu, mutunguja-mwilu, nabotwet, nabotyet, nchichu, ndorofu, ndula ndula, nduo, ndura, ndwa, ner ochar, ntengotengo, ochok, ochokochok, omoratora, orugusuru, tumfululu, turatura, umtushutschu, umucucu

in Kenya: etulelo

in Somalia: caduur

in South Africa: bitterappel, gifappel, grysbitterappel, thorn apple; dinjinsa, Dungwiza, muDulukwa (Shona); morola (Pedi); thola (South Sotho); thola (Tswana); umdulukwa (Ndebele)

in S. Rhodesia: uimDulukwa

in Tanzania: endulelei, entobataboenke, indula, mitula, mtua, mtula, mtunguja-mwitu, mtungujawito, mtunguluja, mtungusa, mtura, mutulab, myanyamwitu, ndula, nutula, ntunguja, nyanya pori

in Yoruba: igba, igba aja, igba igun, igba oyinbo, igbo, ikan, ikan nla, ikan oyinbo

in Zimbabwe: dinjinsa, dungwisa, dungwiza, m'dulukwa, muDulukwa

***Solanum jamaicense*** Mill. (*Solanum brevipilosum* Dunal; *Solanum brevopilum* Dunal; *Solanum cuneifolium* Dunal; *Solanum heterotrichum* Dunal; *Solanum portoricense* Dunal)

West Indies, Colombia. Undershrub, straggling, low branched, stem with numerous short broad-based curved prickles and stellate hairs, white flowers, corolla-lobes acute, orange-red globose berry

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 17. 1768, *Histoire Naturelle, Médicale et Économique des Solanum* 191–193, t. 20, 21, 22. 1813, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 199, 374. 1852 [10 May 1852] and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 60: 685. 1973

(Leaves and roots decoction to treat children for thrush and as anthelmintic; leaves decoction as a wash against body parasites.)

in Guyana: buli-buli, bura-bura

in Peru: coronilla

***Solanum kurzii*** Brace ex Prain (*Solanum kurzii* Prain)

Himalaya. Shrub, undershrub, edible fruit, boiled fruit in curry

(Roots for pneumonia. Bitter fruit eaten to treat malaria; fruit decoction for liver trouble. Veterinary medicine, fruit juice used for eye diseases of poultry.)

in India: bak, binya, kikwu, longkoku, sohorpot

***Solanum laciniatum*** Aiton (*Solanum reclinatum* Dunal)

China, New Zealand.

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 1: 247. 1789 and *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* 7: 273. 1970

(This species is grown as a major source of the medicinal alkaloids solasodine, solasonine, and solamargin that are contained in the leaves and fruits.)

in English: cut-leaved nightshade, kangaroo apple, large-flowered kangaroo apple, large kangaroo apple

in China: ao zhou qie

***Solanum lanceifolium*** Jacq. (*Solanum abbottii* Leonard; *Solanum brachyacanthum* Dunal; *Solanum donnell-smithii* J.M. Coult.; *Solanum enoplocalyx* Dunal; *Solanum enoplocalyx* var. *mexicanum* Dunal; *Solanum flexuosum* Vahl; *Solanum hoffmannii* Bitter ex Standl. & C.V. Morton; *Solanum lancaeifolium* Jacq.; *Solanum lanceifolium* var. *punctato-maculatum* Dunal; *Solanum lanceifolium* var. *brachyacanthum* (Dunal) O.E. Schulz; *Solanum obscurum* Vahl; *Solanum pavonii* Dunal; *Solanum purulense* Donn. Sm.; *Solanum sarmentosum* Lam.; *Solanum sarmentosum* Nees, nom. illeg.; *Solanum sarmentosum* Sessé & Moc.; *Solanum scabrum* Mill.; *Solanum scabrum* Vahl; *Solanum scandens* Mill.; *Solanum topirito* Pittier; *Solanum umbrosum* Dunal)

South America.

See *Collectanea* 2: 286. 1788, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 2: 24. 1794, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17: 58. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 222–223. 1852, *Botanical Gazette* 16(5): 144. 1891, *Flora Mexicana*. 2. 1892 and *Symbolae Antillanae seu Fundamenta Florae Indiae Occidentalis* 6: 249. 1909, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 18(3): 1083. 1938

(Seeds anthelmintic.)

***Solanum lepidotum*** Dunal (*Solanum argenteum* Dunal ex Poir.; *Solanum argenteum* Dunal; *Solanum argenteum*

Blanchet ex Dunal; *Solanum argenteum* B. Heyne ex Wall.; *Solanum bifidum* Sessé & Moc.; *Solanum bifidum* Dunal; *Solanum bifidum* var. *grandifolium* Gilli; *Solanum celsum* Standl. & C.V. Morton; *Solanum citrifolium* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Solanum citrifolium* Sendtn.; *Solanum lepidotum* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Dunal; *Solanum lepidotum* Humb. & Kunth ex Dunal; *Solanum oblitum* Dunal)

Colombia, Peru.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ...* (Lamarck) Supplément 3: 755. 1814, *Solan. Syn.* 17. 1816, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 662. 1819, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2610. 1831, *Flora Brasiliensis* 10: 44. 1846, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 122, 126, 135. 1852, *Fl. Mexic.*, ed. 2 51. 1894 and *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 18(3): 1077. 1938, *Feddes Repertorium* 94(5): 320. 1983

(Crushed leaves used as an antirheumatic, rubbed on aching joints.)

***Solanum liximitante*** R.E. Schult.

South America, Colombia. Shrub, thick stem, crinkled bullate purplish leaves, whitish violet flowers, corolla lobes cucullate, edible red fruits

See *Bot. Mus. Leaflet. Harvard Univ.* 19: 248–250, tab. 36. 1962

(Spiny, tonic, stimulant.)

in Colombia: coconilla

***Solanum luteoalbum*** Pers. (*Cyphomandra luteoalba* (Pers.) A. Child ex Bohs; *Cyphomandra luteoalba* (Pers.) Child; *Solanum foetidum* Ruiz & Pav., nom. illeg.; *Solanum foetidum* Rottb.; *Solanum luteoalbum* var. *tunya* J.F. Macbr.; *Solanum maleolens* J.F. Macbr.; *Solanum pubescens* Ruiz & Pav.; *Solanum semicoalatum* Bitter)

South America.

See *Acta Literaria Universitatis Hafniensis* 1778: 287. 1778, *Phytographia* 1: 5. 1794, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 36, 39, t. 165, 169. 1799, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 221. 1805 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 463. 1913, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 8(2): 111. 1930, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(5B/1): 206. 1962, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 5: 89–94. 1971, *Feddes Repertorium* 95(5–6): 295. 1984, *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci., Pl. Sci.* 97: 49–53. 1987, *Flora Neotropica* 63: 154. 1994, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 61: 1–85. 2001

(*Solanum pubescens* leaves applied to ulcers and sores.)

***Solanum lyratum*** Thunberg (*Solanum cathayanum* C.Y. Wu & S.C. Huang; *Solanum dulcamara* var. *chinense* Dunal; *Solanum dulcamara* var. *lyratum* (Thunberg) Bonati; *Solanum dulcamara* var. *pubescens* Blume)

China, Japan.

See *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14. 224. 1784, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 13: 698. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 79. 1852 and *Observationes Botanicae* 4: 317. 1915, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 67(1): 84–85, pl. 20, f. 5–7. 1978

(Stems sedative, for treating convulsions in infants. Branches and leaves as blood purifier.)

in English: bittersweet, climbing nightshade

in China: bai mao teng, bai ying

***Solanum macranthum*** Dunal (*Solanum macranthum* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Solanum macranthum* Bert. ex Dunal; *Solanum macranthum* Hort. ex Carrière; *Solanum macranthum* Hook.; *Solanum setosicalyx* Rusby; *Solanum wrightii* Benth.)

South America. Shrub, leaves with scattered hairs and spines on both sides, white flowers, spiny calyx

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* [J.L.M. Poiret] 3: 775. 1814, *Solan. Syn.* [Dunal, Michel Felix] 43. 1816, *Bull. Acad. Brux.* xii. (1845) 143. 1845, *Bot. Mag.* 71: t. 4138. 1845, *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(1): 167. 1852, *Flora Hongkongensis* 243–244. 1861, *Rev. Hort.* [Paris]. (1867) 132, cum ic. 1867 and *Willdenowia* 21: 233–238. 1991

(Paste of fruit applied to forehead during fever and headache.)

in China: da hua qie

in India: barang-mikhing

***Solanum macrocarpon*** L. (*Solanum aculeastrum* Dunal; *Solanum dasyphyllum* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Solanum macrocarpon* Molina, nom. illeg., non *Solanum macrocarpon* L.)

Madagascar.

Africa. Herb or subshrub, erect, woody-based, more or less prickly, inflorescence lateral racemose, infundibuliform-rotate or campanulate corolla pinkish purple, calyx campanulate, yellow to brownish berry, young leaves and young fruits cooked and eaten, extremely variable to tremendous variability in the species, leafy cultivars and fruity cultivars, spiny wild forms, small-fruited leaf type, big-fruited type, in hot humid areas, semiarid areas, humid and dry areas

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 205. 1771, *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili* 282. 1810, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 31, 353, 366. 1852 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 16: 186. 1923, *Cytologia* 48: 35–40. 1983, *Taxon* 32: 321. 1983, *Kew Bulletin* 40: 391. 1985

(Heated leaves chewed for throat troubles; crushed leaves taken to treat stomach troubles. Fruits laxative and acaricidal, used to treat cardiac diseases. Boiled roots juice drunk to get rid of hookworms. Leaves bitter and potentially poisonous when consumed frequently.)

in English: African eggplant, gboma, gboma eggplant

in Congo: ngabi

in Ghana: aturopo, gboma

in Suriname: ndrowa

in Tanzania: ngogwe, nyanya, nyanya chungu

in Yoruba: efo osun, igba osun, osun, osun bogo etido

***Solanum mammosum*** L. (*Solanum acerifolium* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Dunal; *Solanum acerifolium* Dunal; *Solanum globiferum* Dunal; *Solanum mammosissimum* Ram. Goyena; *Solanum mammosum* Herb. ex Dunal; *Solanum mammosum* Lour.; *Solanum mammosum* Pav. ex Dunal; *Solanum mammosissimum* Ram. Goyena; *Solanum platanifolium* Sims; *Solanum platanifolium* Hook.)

West Indies. Shrub, herbaceous, spiny, stout, coarse leaves armed with stout yellowish thorns, purplish flowers, violet flowers, orange-yellow fruits with apical nipples and basal protuberances, edible fruit

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 187. 1753, *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 162. 1790, *Solan. Syn.* 41. 1816, *Botanical Magazine* 53: t. 2618. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 140, 251, 260. 1852 and *Flora Nicaragüense* 2: 627. 1911, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/1–2): 1–151. 1974, *Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat.* (Bolivia) Com. 10: 32–52. 1990, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 104: 344, f. 13. 1991

(Fruits reported to be very poisonous. Pulp and seeds insecticide, cockroaches eat the fruits and are said to die. Fruits astringent, stomachic, stimulant, a cold remedy, for bodyache the mature fruits are rubbed on the skin to relieve the pains. Leaves used for bladder and kidneys diseases. Veterinary medicine, the fruits used to poison lice or mites on chickens.)

in English: lady nipples, macaw bush, nipple fruit, papillate nightshade

in Belize: chi chu

in Brazil: jurubeba, peito-de-moça

in Colombia: lulo de monte, rejalgar

in Costa Rica: pichichincho, pichichio

in Ecuador: cocena, estacudo, mutondo puga, sapara, teta de vaca, turi sönquio

in Guatemala: chicha

in Mexico: berenjena, berenjenita peluda, berenjenita peludita, chichiguita, cojón de gato, cuchito, marambita amarilla

in Nicaragua: chichigua, chichita, chichona, tayuyu

in Peru: coconilla dulce, tinta uma, tintoma, tintonilla, tintuma, torito, toro simuro, veneno

in China: ru qie

in Japan: tsuno-nasu



***Solanum mauritianum*** Scop. (*Solanum auriculatum* Aiton; *Solanum carterianum* Rock; *Solanum verbascifolium* var. *auriculatum* (Aiton) Kuntze)

South America. Shrub or small tree, smooth bark, large grey-green leaves, mauve flowers, yellow round berries on long stalks, a troublesome weed

See Scopoli, Joannes Antonius (Giovanni Antonio) (1723–1788), *Deliciae florae et faunae insubricae, seu Novae, aut minus cognitae species plantarum et animalium quas in Insubria austriaca tam spontaneas, quam exoticas vidit, descripsit, ... curavit Joannes Antonius Scopoli*. 3: 16, pl. 8. 1786–1788, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a Catalogue of the Plants Cultivated in the Royal Botanic Garden at Kew. London (2nd ed.) 1: 246. 1789, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 228. 1898 and *Solanaceae Newslett.* 2(5): 51–57. 1987, *Cytologia* 62: 103–113. 1997

(The fruit is very poisonous.)

in English: Asian bug tree, bug weed, bug berry, bug tree, wild tobacco tree, wild tobacco bush, Mauritius nightshade

in Madagascar: ambiatibe, seva, sevabe, tabac marron, tabako, tsiariboamena, voampoabe, voaseva

in Southern Africa: grootbitterappel, luisboom, luisbos; iBongabonga, isiGwayana (Zulu)

in Hawaii: pua nana honua

in Portuguese: tabaqueira

in French: bois de tabac

***Solanum melongena*** L. (*Solanum esculentum* Dunal; *Solanum incanum* auct. non L.; *Solanum insanum* L.; *Solanum melongena* Wall.; *Solanum melongena* var. *depressum* Baill.; *Solanum melongena* var. *depressum* Linnaeus; *Solanum melongena* var. *esculentum* (Dunal) Nees; *Solanum melongena* var. *serpentinum* Linnaeus; *Solanum melongenum* St.-Lag.)

Asia, Myanmar, China. Herb or shrub, autogamous species, annual or short-lived perennial, many-branched, densely hairy, stems and leaves with or without prickles, long taproot, flowers purple with yellow anthers, blue-violet campanulate corolla, persistent calyx, fruit outer skin smooth shiny deep purple, immature glossy fruit eaten, mature fruit flesh fibrous and bitter, genetic erosion, impossible a clear separation into cultivar-groups

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 184–188. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754, Histoire Naturelle, Médicale et Économique des Solanum* 130–131, 208–218, pl. 3. 1813, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2628. 1831, *Linnean Society of London* 17: 49. 1837, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 432. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 31, 350. 1852, *FBI* 4: 235. 1883, *Ann. Soc. Bot. Lyon* vii. (1889) 135. 1889 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 16: 206, 292. 1923, *The Standard Cyclopaedia of*

*Horticulture* 3: 3182. 1929, *Flora URSS* 22: 39. 1955, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(5B/1): 3–267. 1962, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 11: 76–83. 1969, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 61: 704. 1974, *Indian Journal of Genetics and Plant Breeding* 41: 46–53. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 40: 388. 1985, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 27: 361–369. 1985, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 73(3-X): 85. 1986, *Cytologia* 51: 85–93. 1986, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 66: 373–376. 1986, *Feddes Repertorium* 99: 183–187. 1988, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 77: 91–93. 1998, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 76(4A): 56. 1989, *Cytologia* 54: 679–686. 1989, *Feddes Repertorium* 101: 41–47. 1990, *Cytologia* 56: 603–611, 639–643. 1991, *Acta Agric. Univ. Henan.* 30(3): 279–283. 1996, *Cytologia* 62: 103–113. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Toxic, stimulant, narcotic, antioxidant, hypolipidemic. Whole plant ash applied in case of ulcers, venereal diseases; leaves applied to ulcers and sores. Various plant parts used for diabetes, bronchitis, asthma, dysuria, dysentery, cholera, otitis, toothache, hemorrhoids, venereal diseases, syphilis, skin infections, rheumatism. Root juice dropped for earache or toothache; roots infusion of *Clerodendrum viscosum*, *Girardinia palmata* and *Solanum melongena* as a bath in debility and fatigue. Ceremonial, rituals, festivals, the fruit, used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, magical, used as a symbol of protection, good health and female fertility.)

in English: aubergine, brinjal, Chinese eggplant, eggplant, garden eggplant, India eggplant, Jew's apple, mad apple, Thai eggplant

in Congo: kasolo, tosolo

in Tanzania: mbilingani, mbiringanya

in South America: berengena, berenjena, melongena

in China: chieh, kun lun kua (= Kunlun melon), lo su, qie, qie zi

in India: accatti, accattiri, achatti, angana, baange, badane, badanekaya, badanekayi, badangan, badangan, badinjan, baigan, baigana, baigun, baingan, bangan, bartaku, begun, bengan, bengna, begun, bera, bhanaaki, bhanta, bhantaki, badangan, bnatta, brhati, brinjal, cakapilavakaceti, cakapilavankam, cakapillakam, catiliciceti, cheruvazhuthana, chitraphala, citraphala, dirghavartaki, dushpradharshini, hapi, hindirataka, hingoli, hinguli, jati bengani, jukutam, kahkab, kahkam, kalini, kaliniyam, kantakini, kantalu, kantapatrika, kantavartaki, kateli kalan, kaththiri, katphala, katterikayi, khamen, kuli, mahabrhati, mahahrihati, mahati, mahotika, mansalaphala, mishravarnaphala, mulukutakali, nidralu, nilakantaka, nilaphala, nilavriksha, nripapriyaphala, peetaphala, pitaphala, rajakushmanda, raktphala, shakabilva, shakabilvaka, shakashreshtha, sinhi, vallatimuli, valoothala, valutalaceti, valuthina, valutina, vanga, vangana, vangi, vanikakkaykaripputu, vannikkacaceti, vannikkacikam, vankaya, vankayi, vardaku, varta, vartaka, vartakah, vartaki,

virtaku, varttaksi, varttaku, varttapakaceti, varttapakam, vatigama, vayingana, vayinge, vazhuthan, vazhutina, veku-pattiri, vengan, venvazhuthana, vrintaki, vrittaphala, vrn-taki, wangan, wangi, wangkai, wankai

in Japan: nâshibi, nasu

Malayan names: brinjal, terong

in Philippines: berengena, talong, tarong, tolung

in South Laos: (people Nya Hön) plää trob, plää trob cäh, plää trob lo'ruay, plää trob dang, plää trob dway, plää trob glää iyan, plää trob kuen, plää trob lôb

in Italian: melanzana

***Solanum melongena*** L. var. ***insanum*** Prain (*Solanum insanum* J.B. Fisch.; *Solanum insanum* L.)

India. Tender fruits as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 186. 1753, *Mant. Pl.* 46. 1767

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. For bronchitis, asthma, dysuria, dysentery. Used in religion and magico-religious beliefs.)

in India: adavi vankaya, brhati, gulla badane, karimulli, karimullikkattatiri, mullankattari, mullikkattiri, mullinkattiri, mullukkattari, mutkattiri, piturkkattari, upacamayakattari, upacamayam, vallatimuli, valoothala, valutalaiceti, valuthina, valutina, vanga, vangana, vangi, vanikkakaykariputu, vannikkacicaceti, vannikkacikam, vankaya, vankayi, verri vanga

***Solanum moszkowskii*** Bitter (*Lycianthes moszkowskii* (Bitter) Bitter)

New Guinea. Sprawling shrub or woody scrambler, vine, leaves paired, white flowers from the leaf axil, fruit fleshy bright red berry, seeds flattened winged, in montane rainforest, disturbed forest

Papua New Guinea.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 29. 1852, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(3b): 22. 1895 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 54(5): 424 in obs., 442 in footnote. 1917, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 55: 103. 1917, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 20: 180. 1917, Bitter, Friedrich August Georg (1873–1927), “Die Gattung *Lycianthes*: Vorarbeiten zu einer Gesamtschrift.” *Abh. Naturwiss. Vereins Bremen* 24: 292–520. 1919–1920

(Leaves chewed as a contraceptive; juice from the crushed leaves applied to sores.)

in Papua New Guinea: gotohata, yakotega

***Solanum muricatum*** Aiton (*Solanum andinum* Reiche; *Solanum arequipense* Bitter; *Solanum atricoeruleum* Bitter; *Solanum furcatum* var. *acutedentatum* Nees; *Solanum*

*furcatum* var. *obtusidentatum* Nees; *Solanum furcatum* var. *subintegerrimum* Nees; *Solanum guatemalense* Hort., Bitter; *Solanum hebeborum* Dunal; *Solanum muricatum* Bert. ex Dunal; *Solanum muricatum* fo. *glaberrimum* Correll; *Solanum muricatum* var. *papillosistylum* Bitter; *Solanum muricatum* var. *popayanum* Bitter; *Solanum muricatum* var. *praecedens* Bitter; *Solanum muricatum* var. *protogenum* Bitter; *Solanum muricatum* var. *teleutogenum* Bitter; *Solanum rancaguense* Dunal; *Solanum robinsonianum* Bitter; *Solanum saccianum* Carrière & André; *Solanum subandinum* Phil., hom. illeg.; *Solanum variegatum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Solanum wallisii* Carrière)

South America, Chile, Peru, Ecuador. Shrub or subshrub, erect, unarmed, membranaceous leaves, inflorescence lateral, dense clusters of blue flowers, bright blue corolla deeply lobed, juicy aromatic fruit very variable, a domesticated plant, often as *Solanum furcatum*

See Feuillée, Louis (1660–1732), *Journal des observations physiques, mathématiques et botaniques, faites par l'ordre du Roy sur les Côtes Orientales de l'Amérique Meridionale, & dans les Indes Occidentales, depuis l'année 1707, jusques en 1712/par le R.P. Louis Feuillée. Paris, 1714–1725, Hortus Kew. (W. Aiton) 1: 250. 1789, Flora Peruviana 2: 32, T. 162a. 1799, Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément 3(2): 750. 1814, Solanorum generumque affinium synopsis 7. 1816, Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis (DC.) 13(1): 150. 1852, Revue Horticole 291. 1877, Revue Horticole 64: 50. 1892, Anales de la Universidad de Chile 91: 3. 1895 and Fl. Chile 5: 846. 1910, Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis 11: 7, 204, 359. 1912, Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis 12: 442–444. 1913, Contrib. U.S. Nat. Herb. 24: 133. 1924, Wrightia 2: 178. 1961, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser. 13(5B/2): 271–458. 1967, Curr. Sci. 868–870. 1980, Jaime Prohens et al., “The Pepino (*Solanum muricatum*, Solanaceae): A ‘New’ Crop with a History.” in *Economic Botany*. 50(4): 355–380. 1996*

(For liver troubles. When eaten in excess is harmful and dangerous.)

in English: mellowfruit, melon pear, melon shrub, pear melon, pepino, Peruvian pepino, sweet cucumber, sweet pepino, tree melon

in Latin America: cachon, cachuma, huevo de gato, manguena, mataserrano, melón pera, pepino, pepino amarillo, pepino blanco, pepino de agua, pepino de chupar, pepino de fruta, pepino de las Indias, pepino de la tierra, pepino del país, pepino dulce, pepino mango, pepino morado, pepino redondo, pepo, pera melón

in Mexico: pepino de maceta

in Peru: cachum, cachuma, cachun, jem, kachan, kachuma, mata serrano, pepino, pepino dulce, pepo

in China: xiang gua quie

***Solanum myriacanthum*** Dunal (*Solanum chloropetalon* Schltld.; *Solanum macranthum* M. Martens & Galeotti, nom. illeg.; *Solanum porphyranthum* Dunal; *Solanum reflexum* Schrank var. *chloropetalon* (Schltld.) Witasek; *Solanum wrightii* Benth.)

South America, Mexico. Prickly branched shrub, tomentose, straight and curved prickles, white flowers, cymes lateral, golden-yellow globose fruits, weed

See *Histoire Naturelle, Médicale et Économique des Solanum* 218–219, t. 19. 1813, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 3: 775. 1814, Schrank, Franz von Paula von (1747–1835), *Plantae Rariores Horti Academici Monacensis* 2: t. 81. Monachii [Munich] 1817–1819 [i.e., 1817–1822], *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 12(1): 143. 1845, *Linnaea* 19: 291–295. 1847[1846], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 244. 1852, *Flora Hongkongensis* 243–244. 1861 and *Denkschriften der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse* 79: 349. 1910, *Bull. Bot. Survey India* 3: 411. 1961, *Willdenowia* 21: 233–238. 1991

(Plant sedative, anticonvulsant, antioviulatory. Flowers pasted with honey and given in whooping cough to children. Fruits used for abortion. Fruits burnt on fire and kept on the teeth to kill germs, but should not be eaten; fruits crushed and applied on wounds and abscess; fruit powder smoked to relieve toothache. Pasted seeds given to adults for cough; seeds burnt and the smoke inhaled for gum infection, toothache. Veterinary medicine, fruits given to cattle in toothache.)

in India: akolongkoku, badabji, bejibaigan, bokshi kanda, bonjupat, chara, charha, chhakmoli, chukru, kanta vegri, kantakari, kotahi bengena, lam-khamen, rulpuk

***Solanum nigrescens*** M. Martens & Galeotti (*Solanum aloysiaefolium* Dunal; *Solanum approximatum* Bitter; *Solanum arizonicum* Parish; *Solanum basilobum* Bitter; *Solanum costaricense* Heiser; *Solanum costaricense* Bitter; *Solanum crenato-dentatum* Dunal; *Solanum crenato-dentatum* var. *ramosissimum* Dunal; *Solanum deltaicum* Cabrera; *Solanum douglasii* Dunal; *Solanum durangoense* Bitter; *Solanum gracile* Sendtn.; *Solanum gracile* Dunal; *Solanum leonii* Heiser; *Solanum maioranthum* L.B. Sm. & Downs; *Solanum maracayuense* Bitter; *Solanum nigrum* L. subsp. *chacoense* Hassl.; *Solanum nigrum* L. var. *douglasii* (Dunal) A. Gray; *Solanum nigrum* var. *pilcomayense* (Morong) Chodat; *Solanum nigrum* var. *rigidum* Dunal; *Solanum oligospermum* Bitter; *Solanum pilcomayense* Morong; *Solanum pilcomayense* var. *brevipetiolare* Chodat; *Solanum pilcomayense* var. *vicinum* C.V. Morton; *Solanum pulchrilobum* Bitter; *Solanum pulchrilobum* var. *paucilobum* Bitter; *Solanum rojasii* Chodat; *Solanum syringoideum* Bitter; *Solanum syringoideum* var. *pyncnostichanthum* Bitter; *Solanum zahlbruckneri* Bitter)

South and North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 12(1): 140. 1845, *Flora Brasiliensis* 10: 13. 1846, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 48, 50, 54. 1852, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 7: 177. 1893 and *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 3, 2(5): 165. 1901, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 2: 747, 811. 1902, *Trabajos del Museo de Farmacología de la Facultad de Ciencias Médicas de Buenos Aires* 21: 104. 1909, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 4, 5, 190, 203, 215, 225, 227. 1912, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 80, 82, 86. 1913, *Ceiba* 4(5): 297–298. 1955, *Phytologia* 1: 425. 1964, *Flora de la Provincia de Buenos Aires* 5: 215, f. 73. 1965, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 60: 738. 1973, *A Revision of the Argentine Species of Solanum* 143. 1976, *New Bot.* 7: 11–13. 1980, *J. Indian Bot. Soc.* 62: 25–31. 1983, *Darwiniana* 31: 261–297. 1992

(*Solanum douglasii* poisonous.)

in English: greenspot nightshade

***Solanum nigrum*** L. (*Solanum nigrum* Acerb. ex Dunal; *Solanum nigrum* Tausch ex Dunal; *Solanum nigrum* Leschen. ex Dunal; *Solanum nigrum* var. *atriplicifolium* G. Meyer)

Tropical and temperate regions. Annual herb, variable, erect, branched, mostly hairless, leaves alternate with wavy lobed margins, white flowers 5-lobed, from the stem between the nodes flowers in small hanging clusters on common stalks, fruit a fleshy black berry, many seeds flattened and finely pitted, black fruits are bitter and may be poisonous, cooked leaves used as a vegetable, fodder for cattle and goats, eaten and spread by birds, the name *Solanum nigrum* has been commonly used to include many distinct but similar species

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 184–188. 1753, *Flora Brasiliensis* 10: 16. 1846, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 54, 59, 177. 1852, *FBI* 4: 229. 1883 and *Contr. Queensland Herb.* 16: 19. 1974, *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 16: 35–39. 1974, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 13: 99–106. 1978, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C) 65: 98. 1978, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (IV, B) 65: 127–128. 1978, *Current Science* 48: 999–1000. 1979, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci. (New Delhi)* 7: 261–271. 1979, *Current Science* 868–870. 1980, *Lagascalia* 9: 249–284. 1980, *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Netherlands Journal of Agricultural Science* 28: 199–210. 1980, *Indian Journal of Genetics and Plant Breeding* 40: 67–72. 1980, *Weed Sci.*, 29: 27–32. 1981, *Watsonia* 13: 203–207. 1981, *Journal of the Adelaide Botanic Gardens* 4: 1–367. 1981, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences* 90: 227–230. 1981, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 14: 117–129. 1982, *Current Science* 51: 572–573. 1982, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 69(3-VI): 224. 1982, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 70(3-VI): 101. 1983, *Proceedings of the 7, A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(2): 235. 1838, *Plantas Indian National Science Academy.*



*Part B, Biological Sciences* 49: 661–666. 1983, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 62: 25–31. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 113–114. 1984, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 69(4): 511–517. 1984, *Can. J. Plant Sci.*, 65: 401–414. 1985, *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Belorusskoi SSR: Seriya Biologicheskikh Nauk* 6: 3–8. 1985, *Acta Botanica Indica* 13: 84–89. 1985, *Cytologia* 50: 59–68. 1985, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 32: 71–75. 1985, *Indian Journal of Botany* 9: 14–17. 1986, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 66: 373–376. 1986, *Cytologia* 53: 175–179, 297–306. 1988, *Science and Culture* 54: 341–342. 1988, *Feddes Repertorium* 99: 183–187. 1988, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 12: 22–29. 1989, *Cytologia* 54: 437–444. 1989, *Glimpses of Cytogenetics in India* 2: 62–67. 1989, *Feddes Repertorium* 101: 41–47. 1990, *Cytologia* 57: 1–7. 1992, *Glimpses of Cytogenetics in India* 3: 188–198. 1992, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 14(2): 208–213. 1994, *Cytologia* 62: 103–113. 1997, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 34(2): 101–109. 1999, *Iranian Journal of Botany* 8(2): 187–208. 2000

(Used in Ayurveda. Toxic glycoalkaloids in the plant, the highest concentration in the green immature berries. All kinds of animals can be poisoned after ingesting nightshade including cattle, sheep, poultry and swine. Children have been poisoned after ingesting unripe berries. Plant extract cathartic, diuretic, alterative, used in piles, liver troubles, leprosy and dysentery; shoots given in skin diseases, scabies, eczema and psoriasis. Branches and fruits applied as a vulnerary and antiinflammatory; an infusion drunk as a tonic. Berries bitter, laxative, aphrodisiac, diuretic. Unripe fruits applied to aching teeth and squeezed on baby's gums to ease pain during teething; fruit for jaundice, diarrhea, fever and eye ailments; extract of berries, leaves and stems used for skin diseases. Leaves used for stomachache, female ailments and liver disorders; leaf poultice applied to rheumatic joints; raw leaves eaten to cure mouth and nose blisters; leaves decoction diuretic, laxative, for swellings on the body; leaves and fruits pounded and the extract used for tonsillitis; leaves cooked and eaten to cure jaundice; leaves fried and eaten for cough. Roots boiled in milk and given to children as tonic. Stem of *Vitis vinifera* mixed with *Solanum nigrum* and *Cestrum parqui* and applied to treat inflammation. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual. Veterinary medicine, root mixed with pepper and ginger is fed to cows to reduce gas formation in the stomach.)

in English: black berry, black berry nightshade, black nightshade, common nightshade, deadly nightshade, duscle, garden nightshade, hound's berry, inkberry, nightshade, petty morel, poison berry, pop bush, stubbleberry, woody nightshade

in Arabic: 'enab el-deib, eneb edhib, 'enab ed-dib, 'inab ed-dib, tmatem kleb, tmitma

in Italian: erba morella, erba puzza, morella, solano nero, solatro

in Brazil: aguaráquiá, carachichu, erva-de-bicho, erva-moura, guariguinha, maria-preta, pimenta-da-galinha, suê

in Mexico: bahab-kan, bahalkan, bi-tache, bitaxe, chichiquelite, chichiquilitl, chuchilitas, hierba mora, ha-mung, ichkan, ichamal, itztonchichitzi, ixcapul, la-bithoxi, laa pithoxe, mambia, maniloche, more, mutztututi, pahalkan, pak'al-kan, pettoxe, pitoxe, pitoxi, pittoxe, pittoxi, tohonchichi, tojonchichi, tojonechichi, tonchichi, toniche, tucupachexacua, tzopilotlacuatl, veneno de cuervo, vishate, yerbamora

in Panama: kaburgia

in Peru: cajaya-ccjaya, ccajaya-ccajaya, ccaya-ccaya, hierba mora, kaya-kaya, mata gallina, ñuchcu, pilli yuyu, yerba mora

in South America: aguma, bocano, hierba mora, mata gallina, mora, pinta mora, yerba mora, yerbamora

in East Africa: egwangira, managu, mnavu, ol'momoit, osuga, rinagu

in Kenya: abune, esufwa, esuja, gengalat, imboka, inagu, isoiyo, isoiyot, kisoyo, kisuchon, kisuchot, kitulu, ksoiyek, ksoya, lekuruu, lisutsa, litsusa, Imomo, Imomoi, lokito-emenyan, managu, mnaifu, mnavu, mnavu-jangaa, mnavu-mahomba, mnavu-tsaka, nagu, namasaka, ndunda, olmomoi, ormomoi, osuga, rinagu, soyot, suchot, yimboka, yisufwa

in Southern Africa: galbessie, inkbossie, nachtschade, nagskaal, nagskade, nagskaalbossie, nagtegalbossie, nasgalbossie, nastergal, sobosobo, wildenastergal, mupya, thotho; ixabaxaba, iXabaxaba (Ndebele); muSaka, musaka (Shona); seshoa-bohloko (Sotho); umsobo (Swati); umsobosobo (Xhosa); umsobosobo (Zulu)

in Tanzania: mnaifu, nanjoni

in China: long kui, lung kuei, tien chieh tzu, tien pao tsao

in India: anabusa-thaliba, bhambolam, ganakeya gidada soppu, ghati, gurkamai, kachi, kachigida, kachmach, kaka dagu, kakamachi, kakmachi, kakmunchi, kali-papotan, kamanchi, kamanchi-chettu, kambai, kambei, kamuni, kanchi-pundu, kenwai, kenway, kwunogadzu, makao, mako, makoi, makoiyya, manattakkali, manithakkali, milagu-takkali, mukko, munatakali, munna-takali-pullum, pahatkoin, phutkainya, pilidi, piludi, piludu, suguttikkeri, sundi keere, sundikeere, tampa, tapari, thapi-kumbaung, tiola-a-rah, tudavalam, tulidun

in Indonesia: bobose, leunca, leuntja hajam, ranti

in Japan: inu-hôzuki, uwâguwâ-kâtô

in Malaysia: kelampong puyoh, terong meranti, terong para chichit, terong perat, terung meranti, terung para cicit, terung perat

in Nepal: jangali bihin, kalobihi, khawa mendo, paire golbhera

in Pakistan: makoh, tol angur

in Philippines: amti, anti, bolagtab, gama-gamatisan, hulabhub, kamakamatisan, kamatis-manok, kunti, kuti, lagkakum, lubi-lubi, malasili, muti, natang-ni-aso, nateng, onti

in Thailand: kha om, ma waeng nok, ya tom tok

in Vietnam: c[af] n[us]t [as]o, gia c[aa]f]u, lu lu d[uw]j]c

***Solanum nitidum*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Solanum angustifolium* Ruiz & Pav., nom. illeg.; *Solanum angustifolium* Lam.; *Solanum bogotense* Dunal; *Solanum calygnaphalum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Solanum cotopaxense* Dunal; *Solanum gnaphalioides* Pers.; *Solanum gonocladum* Dunal; *Solanum havanense* Jacq.; *Solanum heteranthera* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Solanum hutchisonii* (J.F. Macbr.) Bohs; *Solanum neriifolium* Bitter; *Solanum nitidum* Griseb.; *Solanum nitidum* var. *angustifolium* Dunal; *Solanum nitidum* var. *hutchisonii* J.F. Macbr.; *Solanum pulverulentum* Pers.; *Solanum rhamnoides* Dunal; *Solanum stenophyllum* Dunal; *Solanum storkii* C.V. Morton & Standl.; *Solanum theresiae* Zahlbr.; *Solanum thereziae* Zahlbr.; *Solanum tolimense* Wedd.; *Witheringia angustifolia* Dunal)

South America.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 15. 1760, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 15. 1768, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 2: 18. 1793, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 31, 33, t. 163, f. a. 1799, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 127, 223. 1805, *Solanorum generumque affinium synopsis*. Seu *Solanorum historiae* editionis secundae summarium, ad characteres differentiales redactum, seriem naturalem, habitationes stationesque specierum breviter indicans 2, 15. 1816, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 663. 1819, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 93, 100, 139. 1852, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 253. 1879 and *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 13: 83, pl. 5 f. 1–2. 1902, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 18(3): 1093–1094. 1938, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(5B/1): 209. 1962, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.)*, Bot. 19: 63–102. 1989, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 61: 55. 2001

(Roasted leaves to draw out splinters and spines from any part of the flesh, used also for infected ulcers, blisters.)

in Peru: cahuincho, campu cassa, catruincho, huisca cassa, illaura, illauru, nununya, ñuñunga, ñuñua, ñuñuma, ñuñumea, ñuñunca, ñuñunca, ñuñuncai, ñuñunquia, ñuñuya, repaça, tacachilla

***Solanum nutans*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Solanum bassoviicarpum* Rusby; *Solanum devernicaescens* Bitter; *Solanum hypomalacothrix* Bitter; *Solanum lindenii* Rusby; *Solanum psidiifolium* Rusby)

South America. Often as *Solanum lindenii* Rusby

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26: 194. 1899 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 4: 419. 1907, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 483. 1913, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 18: 70. 1922, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 95(3): 405–458. 2008

(Roasted leaves to draw out splinters and spines from any part of the flesh, used also for infected ulcers, blisters.)

in Peru: campu cassa, campucassa, chuculate, huircacassa, huirsca cassa, huisca cassa, huiscacassa

***Solanum ovalifolium*** Dunal (*Solanum ovalifolium* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Dunal; *Solanum ovalifolium* Humb. & Kunth ex Dunal)

Colombia.

See Dunal, Michel Félix (1789–1856), *Solanorum generumque affinium synopsis*. 37. Monspeli, 1816 and *Arnaldoa* 9(2): 43–110. 2002 [2003]

(Antiseptic, used as a wash.)

***Solanum paludosum*** Moric. (*Solanum paludosum* Dunal; *Solanum salzmännii* Dunal; *Solanum scabridum* Dunal)

South America.

See Moricand, Stefano (1780–1854), *Plantes Nouvelles d'Amérique* 29, pl. 20. Genève, 1833–1846 (*Mém. Soc. Phys. Hist. Nat. Genève*, 6, 7), *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(1): 57, 206, 253. 1852

(Pith of the stem decoction to treat earaches.)

***Solanum pensile*** Sendtner (*Cyphomandra yungasense* Rusby; *Solanum berterianum* Dunal; *Solanum berterioanum* (Remy) Phil.; *Solanum concavum* Lindl.; *Solanum congestiflorum* Dunal; *Solanum congestiflorum* var. *longifolium* Dunal; *Solanum crispum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Solanum crispum* var. *elaeagnifolium* Dunal; *Solanum crispum* var. *ligustrinum* (Lodd.) Dunal; *Solanum gayanum* (Remy) F. Phil.; *Solanum granelianum* D'Arcy; *Solanum ipomoea* Dunal; *Solanum ipomoea* Sendtn.; *Solanum ipomoea* var. *ipomoeoides* (Chodat & Hassl.) Hassl.; *Solanum ipomoea* var. *ipomoeoides* Hassl.; *Solanum ipomoeoides* Chodat & Hassl.; *Solanum laetum* Kunze; *Solanum laetum* Miq.; *Solanum landbeckii* Phil.; *Solanum ligustrinum* Lodd.; *Solanum miquelii* C.V. Morton; *Solanum palenquense* D'Arcy; *Solanum pendulum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Solanum prehensile* Pittier, nom. nud.; *Solanum pyr-rhocarpum* Phil.; *Solanum sadae* Phil.; *Solanum scandens* L., nom. illeg.; *Solanum scandens* L.f., nom. illeg.; *Solanum scandens* Mill.; *Solanum sempervirens* Dunal; *Solanum styracoides* Rusby; *Solanum subnervium* Dunal; *Solanum syringaefolium* Kunth & Bouché; *Solanum tomatillo* (Remy) Philippi f.; *Solanum volubile* Rusby; *Solanum volubile* Sw.; *Witheringia berterioana* Remy; *Witheringia crispa* (Ruiz & Pav.) Remy; *Witheringia gayana* Remy; *Witheringia tomatillo* Remy)

South America.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 19. 1768, *Supplementum Plantarum* 147. 1781, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 39, pl. 174, f. a. 1799, *Linnaea* 16: 315. 1842, *Flora Brasiliensis* 10: 50–51, t. 4, f. 32–36. 1846, *Stirpes Surinamensis Selectae* 135. 1850, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13: 88. 1852, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26: 195. 1894, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 4(3): 230–231.

1895, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26: 194. 1899, *Flora Indiae Occidentalis* 1: 458. 1899 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 4: 80. 1903, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 15: 119. 1918, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 29: 43. 1944, *Catalogo de la Flora Venezolana* 2: 380. 1947, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 60(3): 758. 1973[1974], *Selbyana* 2(1): 63, t. 18A. 1977, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Bot.* 19: 63–102. 1989

(An infusion to treat a kind of typhoid fever.)

in Bolivia: cashixopa

***Solanum pseudocapsicum*** Linnaeus (*Solanum capsicastrum* Link ex Schauer; *Solanum capsicastrum* var. *caaguazuense* Chodat; *Solanum diflorum* Vellozo; *Solanum diflorum* Vell. var. *angustifolium* Kuntze; *Solanum diflorum* var. *pulverulentum* Chodat; *Solanum dunnianum* H. Léveillé; *Solanum eremanthum* Dunal; *Solanum hygrophilum* Schltldl.; *Solanum ipecacuanha* Chodat; *Solanum ipecacuanha* var. *calvescens* Chodat; *Solanum ipecacuanha* var. *obovata* Chodat; *Solanum jaliscanum* Greenm.; *Solanum karstenii* Dunal; *Solanum karstenii* Klotzsch; *Solanum mexiae* Standl.; *Solanum pavimenti* L.B. Sm. & Downs; *Solanum plurifurcipilum* Bitter; *Solanum pseudo-capsicum* Linnaeus; *Solanum pseudocapsicum* fo. *calvescens* (Chodat) Hassl.; *Solanum pseudocapsicum* fo. *pilosum* Hassl.; *Solanum pseudocapsicum* subsp. *diflorum* (Vell.) Bitter; *Solanum pseudocapsicum* subsp. *diflorum* (Vell.) Hassl.; *Solanum pseudocapsicum* var. *ambiguum* Hassl.; *Solanum pseudocapsicum* Linnaeus var. *diflorum* (Vellozo) Bitter; *Solanum pseudocapsicum* var. *hygrophilum* (Schltldl.) Hassl.; *Solanum pseudocapsicum* var. *sendtnerianum* Hassl.; *Solanum pseudocapsicum* var. *typicum* Hassl.; *Solanum tucumanense* Griseb.; *Solanum ulmoides* Dunal; *Solanum validum* Rusby)

South America. Shrub, white flowers, fruit a bright orange-red berry

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 184–188. 1753, *Florae Fluminensis* 84, pl. 102. 1825 [1829], *Linnaea* 8: 254–255. 1833, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 1: 228. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 129–130, 151. 1852, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 254. 1879, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 4(3): 230. 1895, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3: 225. 1898, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 34: 571. 1899 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 2: 811. 1902, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(214–216): 324. 1911, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(271/273): 15–16. 1912, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* 8: 158, 159, f. 51. 1916, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 54(5): 498. 1917, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 15: 221, 223. 1918, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 4(8): 261. 1929, *Phytologia* 10: 428. 1964, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics*

5: 89–94. 1971, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 60: 714. 1973, Der Marderosian, A.H., Giller, F.B., Roia, F.C. “Phytochemical and toxicological screening of household ornamental plants potentially toxic to humans. 1.” *J. Toxicol. Environ. Health* 1: 939–953. 1976, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 13: 99–106. 1978, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989, *Darwiniana* 31: 261–297. 1992, *Chinese Bulletin of Botany* 9(3): 50. 1992, *Fl. Veracruz* 72: 52. 1993, *Flora Neotropica* 84: 1–404. 2002

(Berries and leaves poisonous. This plant contains an alkaloid, solanocapsine, that is related to solanine. Experiments have shown that the chemical can cause death, although it is unlikely because oral absorption of the toxin is minimal. Solanocapsine is an alkaloid that is structurally similar to solanine. Oral absorption is minimal in animals. Leaves crushed and the juice applied on skin eruptions.)

in English: false capsicum, Jerusalem cherry, Madeira winter cherry, Natal cherry, winter cherry

in China: shan hu yin

in India: mirch, pipli

in Mexico: coral, collar de la reina, manzanita de amor

in Peru: tomate chino

in South Africa: bosgifappel, gifappel, gifbessie, wilderissie

***Solanum pseudocapsicum*** Linnaeus var. ***diflorum*** (Vellozo) Bitter (*Solanum capsicastrum* Link ex Schauer; *Solanum diflorum* Vellozo; *Solanum dunnianum* H. Léveillé; *Solanum pseudocapsicum* subsp. *diflorum* (Vell.) Bitter; *Solanum pseudocapsicum* subsp. *diflorum* (Vell.) Hassl.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 184–188. 1753, *Florae Fluminensis* 84, pl. 102. 1825 [1829], *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 1: 228. 1833 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(214–216): 324. 1911, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 54(5): 498. 1917, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 15: 221. 1918, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 60: 714. 1973

(The solanine contained in the berries can be used for treating rheumatism, arthritis, and skin disease, and as a pesticide.)

in China: shan hu dou

***Solanum pubescens*** Willd. (*Solanum pubescens* Ruiz & Pav., nom. illeg.; *Solanum pubescens* Heyne ex Walp.; *Solanum pubescens* Roxb.)

India.

See *Phytographia* 1: 5. 1794

(Dried leaf powder of *Ventilago maderaspatana* mixed with fruit pulp of *Solanum pubescens* applied to itches. Veterinary medicine, leaves ground with stem bark of *Azadirachta indica* given in fevers; leaves ground with those of *Pavetta breviflora*, *Cissampelos pareira*, *Dendrophthoe falcata* (L.f.)



Ettingsh., stem of *Cissus quadrangularis* and stem bark of *Deccania pubescens* given in anthrax.)

in India: adavimulaga, ceriyacunta, cheriachunda, kaashi usthe, kashiuste, kasiuste, kaslvuste, raameshvara usthe, ramesvarauste, ramesvaravuste, rasangadi maanu, sonde, svetavartaki, uste, ustekaya, usthi, usti, vusthi

***Solanum quitoense*** Lam. (*Solanum angulatum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Solanum quitense* Kunth; *Solanum quitense* Hook. & Arn.; *Solanum quitense* Hort. ex Dunal)

South America, Ecuador. Shrub, unarmed, robust, stout terete branches, leaves membranaceous, inflorescence a lateral few-flowered cyme very short-peduncled, thick membranaceous corolla, white pedicellate flowers, globose orange fruit, acidulous pulp, flat yellowish-white seeds very numerous

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* (Lam.) 2: 16. 1794, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 36, t. 170, f. a. 1799, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 3: 25. 1818, *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(1): 318. 1852

(A remedy for influenza, for colds.)

in Colombia: lulo

in Ecuador: mortiño, naranjilla

***Solanum quitoense*** Lam. var. *septentrionale* R.E. Schult. & Cuatrec. (*Solanum quitoense* fo. *septentrionale* (R.E. Schult. & Cuatrec.) D'Arcy)

Colombia, Ecuador. Shrub, spines and spinules on the branches, petioles and nerves of both surfaces of the leaf

See *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 16: 100, tab. 17. 1953, *Phytologia* 25(3): 116. 1973

(Antiseptic.)

***Solanum reflexum*** Schrank (*Solanum chloranthum* Poepp. ex Sendtn.; *Solanum chloranthum* DC.; *Solanum chloranthum* Spreng.; *Solanum chloranthum* Salzm. ex Dunal; *Solanum khasianum* C.B. Clarke var. *chatterjeeanum* Sengupta; *Solanum viarum* Dunal; *Solanum viridiflorum* Ruiz & Pav.)

South America. Shrub, erect, sprawling, many-branched, prickly, white or yellowish flowers, yellow berries

See *Flora Peruviana* 2: 38, t. 173, f. b. 1799, *Plantae Rariores Horti Academici Monacensis* 2, t. 81. 1821, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 1: 682. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Plantes Rares du Jardin de Genève* t. 13. 1826, *London Journal of Botany* 4: 359. 1845, *Flora* 28: 175. 1845, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 10: 103. 1846, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 236, 240. 1852 and *Revista Brasil Genet.* 5: 533–549. 1982, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3-vi): 49. 1984, *CIS Chromosome Information Service* 42: 5–6. 1987

(Leaf and root juice taken in dysentery. Fruit used in the healing of wounds; paste of fruit mixed with salt and

turmeric powder applied in sprain; raw fruits eaten to treat night-blindness; fruit pulp rubbed on feet to repel leeches; dried fruit smoked like tobacco for toothache and to expel toothworms from the mouth; fruit and bark paste inhaled and taken for nasal congestion and cold. Seed paste applied on forehead to get relief from headache.)

in India: athlo, bana-bheji, dengabheji, dingabheji, drounsi, kacharchita, kacharia-bhata, kandanka mullu

***Solanum scabrum*** Mill. (*Solanum guineense* Lam., nom. illeg.; *Solanum guineense* Mill.; *Solanum guineense* (L.) Mill.; *Solanum guineense* L.; *Solanum melanocerasum* All.; *Solanum melanocerasum* Willd.; *Solanum nigrum* auct. non L.; *Solanum racemiflorum* Dunal; *Solanum saponaceum* Dunal; *Solanum saponaceum* Hook.; *Solanum saponaceum* Welw.; *Solanum scabridum* Dunal; *Solanum scabrum* Lam., nom. illeg., non *Solanum scabrum* Mill.; *Solanum scabrum* Jacq., nom. illeg., non *Solanum scabrum* Mill.; *Solanum scabrum* Kunth, nom. illeg., non *Solanum scabrum* Mill.; *Solanum scabrum* Vahl, nom. illeg., non *Solanum scabrum* Mill.; *Solanum scabrum* Zuccagni, nom. illeg., non *Solanum scabrum* Mill.; *Solanum scabrum* Ruiz & Pav.)

West and Central Africa. Herb, annual or short-lived perennial, robust, erect, spreading, unarmed, leaves arranged spirally, inflorescence an extra-axillary umbel-like cyme, white corolla stellate, calyx cup-shaped, shiny black edible fruits, bitter leaves and fresh shoots cooked, fodder for cattle and goats, often confused with *Solanum americanum*, in disturbed area

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 184. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ...* eighth edition no. 6. 1768, *Auct. Syn. Meth. Stirp. Hort. Regii Taur.* 12. 1773, *Mélanges Philos. Math. Soc. Roy. Turin* 5: 64. 1774, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 2: 19, no. 2344. 1794, *Eclogae Americanae* 1: 22. 1797, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 39, t. 175. 1799, *Enum. Pl.* [Willdenow] 1: 237. 1809, *Histoire Naturelle, Médicale et Économique des Solanum* 147, 206. 1813, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 41. 1818, *Bot. Mag.* 53: t. 2697. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 253. 1852, *Apont.* 588. 1859 [Dec 1858 publ. Dec 1859] and *Contr. Queensland Herb.* 16: 61. 1974, *Systematic Botany* 6(2): 172–185. 1981, *Proceedings of the Indian National Science Academy. Part B, Biological Sciences* 49: 661–666. 1983

(Toxic effects of solanine and solanidine. Leaf extracts to treat diarrhea in children and jaundice. Raw fruit chewed and swallowed to treat stomach ulcers or stomachache. Infusions of leaves and seeds rubbed onto the gums of children for crooked teeth.)

in English: African nightshade, black nightshade, garden huckleberry

in Madagascar: anambe

in Tanzania: mnavu

***Solanum schumannianum*** Dammer

Kenya and Tanzania. Herb or small shrub, woody-based, erect, perennial, flexible stems densely covered in soft bristles, inflorescence erect with flowers recurved, corolla white with purple dots, orange-red soft round berries in dense bunches, fodder, young and mature fruits eaten raw or cooked, open forest, evergreen and wet montane forests, forest edges, clearings, dry montane forest

See *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas* C (1895) 352. 1895

(Fruits decoction used as a remedy for constipation and intestinal worms.)

in Tanzania: mndujwi, mtula, mtunguja, njujui, omutura

***Solanum scuticum*** M. Nee (*Solanum asperolanatum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Solanum asperum* Pers.; *Solanum hispidum* Pers.; *Solanum lanatum* Dunal; *Solanum rusbyi* Britton ex Rusby; *Solanum sassafrideum* Rusby; *Solanum stellatum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Solanum tabacifolium* Dunal; *Solanum tabacifolium* Vell.)

South America.

See *Flora Peruviana* 2: 39, pl. 174, f. b. 1799, Dunal, Michel Félix (1789–1856), *Histoire Naturelle, Médicale et Économique des Solanum* 205. Paris, 1813, *Flora Fluminensis* 81. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 261. 1852 and *Brittonia* 58(4): 350. 2006

(Roasted leaves to draw out splinters and spines from any part of the flesh, used also for infected ulcers, blisters.)

***Solanum seaforthianum*** Andrews (*Solanum cyrrhosum* Dunal; *Solanum kerrii* Bonati; *Solanum prunifolium* Roem. & Schult.; *Solanum salignum* Roem. & Schult.; *Solanum seaforthianum* var. *disjunctum* O.E. Schulz; *Solanum venustum* Kunth)

South America.

See *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants 8: pl. 504. 1808, *Solanorum generumque affinium synopsis* 9, t. 91. 1816, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 662–663. 1819, *Index Seminum* [Berlin] 10. 1845 and *Symbolae Antillanae seu Fundamenta Florae Indiae Occidentalis* 6: 169. 1909, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* 5: 309. 1914, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/1–2): 1–151. 1974, *Taxon* 29: 360–361. 1980

(Plant for beliefs or taboo, twigs applied in paddy fields to prevent various diseases.)

in English: potato creeper

in China: nan qing qi

in India: kothukodi, salangaikodi

***Solanum sessiliflorum*** Dunal (*Solanum arecunarium* Pittier; *Solanum georgicum* R.E. Schult.; *Solanum sessiliflorum* var. *georgicum* (R.E. Schult.) Whalen; *Solanum topiro* Dunal; *Solanum topiro* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Dunal)

Brazil.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 3: 775. 1814, Dunal, Michel Félix (1789–1856), *Solanorum generumque affinium synopsis*, seu, *Solanorum historiae editionis secundae summarium*, ad characteres differentiales redactum, seriem naturalem, habitationes stationesque specierum breviter indicans 10. Monspeli, 1816 and *Catalogo de la Flora Venezolana* 2: 372. 1947, *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 19: 240. 1962, *Gentes Herbarum: Occasional Papers on the Kind of Plants* 12(2): 81. 1981, *Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat.* (Bolivia) Com. 10: 32–52. 1990

(Insecticide, against head-lice. *Solanum georgicum*, conspicuously spiny on the stems and along the nerves of the leaves, leaves very spiny, flowers greenish-white, perfectly globose fruits. *Solanum topiro*, unarmed, robust, inflorescence a lateral short-peduncled few-flowered cyme, flowers pedicellate, white or greenish-white corolla, orange-red subglobose to ovoid fruit, acidulous pulp, very numerous flat yellowish seeds, edible fruits.)

in South America: betáka, bo-po, cocona, coconilla, cona, dyoxooro, kochari, lulo, lulo topiro, naranjilla, poom-ka, topiro, tupiro, tupiru

***Solanum sisymbriifolium*** Lam. (*Solanum campechiense* L.; *Solanum concisum* Dunal)

Tropical America, Colombia, Argentina. Herb, heavily armed with spines, spiny branches, membranaceous leaves, numerous pale bluish to white flowers, terminal or lateral few-flowered raceme, red globose fruit

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 2: 25. 1794, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(1): 327. 1852 and *Glimpses Cytogenet. India* 3: 188–198. 1992, *Cytologia* 62: 103–113. 1997

(Roots decoction and infusion used for regulating fertility.)

in South America: mancadera, ñuati pyta, pomas de perro, tapaculo, uchuba colorado, uva de perro

***Solanum spirale*** Roxburgh (*Solanum apoense* Elmer; *Solanum callium* R.J.F. Hend.; *Solanum spirale* var. *tetrasepalum* H. Chu; *Solanum superficiens* Adelb.)

India, Indonesia. Herb, undershrub, unarmed, ridged, elliptic leaves, small white flowers in dense racemes, orange-red globose berries, young bitter leaves eaten as a vegetable, fruits eaten fresh or cooked

See *Fl. Ind.* 1: 566. 1820, *Fl. Ind.* 2: 247. 1824 and *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 2: 730. 1910, *Blumea* 6: 331. 1948, *Austrobaileya* 1(1): 13. 1977, *Acta Scientiarum Naturalium Universitatis Sunyatseni* 28: 67. 1989, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 20(2): 207–210. 1998, *Fl. Neotrop.* 84: 122. 2002

(Leaves eaten to kill intestinal worms. Roots narcotic, diuretic, anesthetic. Ceremonial, symbolic uses, to symbolise the separation.)

in English: coiled-flower nightshade

in China: xuan hua qie

in India: banga, hepi-chakrang, koki vu, kokivu, lam-khamen, lora tita, mungaskajur, titakachi, titakuchi, tukhalap

***Solanum stramonifolium*** Jacq. (*Solanum coconilla* Huber; *Solanum demerarense* Dunal; *Solanum demerarense* Poepp.; *Solanum demerarense* var. *inerme* Dunal; *Solanum orinocense* Kunth; *Solanum platyphyllum* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Dunal; *Solanum platyphyllum* Dunal; *Solanum platyphyllum* Torr.; *Solanum stramonifolium* Jacq.; *Solanum stramonifolium* Pav. ex Dunal; *Solanum stramonifolium* var. *inerme* (Dunal) Whalen; *Solanum toxicarium* Rich.; *Solanum trichocarpum* Miq.; *Solanum undecimangulare* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Solanum undecimangulare* Roem. & Schult.)

Tropical South America. Shrub, armed with strong straight or curved flattened thorns, calyx cupular, corolla rotate, red globose fruits, closely allied to *Solanum liximitante*, the fruits of *Solanum platyphyllum* is edible

See Jacquin, Nicolaus (Nicolaas) Joseph von (1727–1817), *Miscellanea Austriaca ad Botanicam, Chemiam, et Historiam Naturalem Spectantia* 2: 298–299. Vindobonæ, 1778–1781 [late 1781 or early 1782], *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 107. 1792, *Solanorum generumque affinium synopsis* 38. 1816, *Systema Vegetabilium*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 669. 1819, *Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York* ii. (1828) 227. 1827, *Stirpes Surinamensis Selectae* 134. 1850, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 257, 346. 1852 and *Boletim do Museu Paraense de Historia Natural e Ethnographia* 4: 604. 1906, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5B/1): 3–267. 1962, *Gentes Herbarum: Occasional Papers on the Kind of Plants* 12: 76. 1981

(Leaves infusion to treat thrush. Juice from the fruits applied externally to relieve irritation caused by ant bites. Roots decoction in treating venereal diseases.)

in Guyana: bulbuli, buli-buli, bura-bura

***Solanum subinerme*** Jacquin (*Solanum asperrimum* Bitter & Moritz; *Solanum asperrimum* Bitter; *Solanum heterophyllum* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Solanum heterophyllum* Lam.; *Solanum heterophyllum* Balb. ex Dunal; *Solanum heterophyllum* Nakai; *Solanum juripeba* Vell. ex Steud.; *Solanum juripeba* Rich.; *Solanum longiflorum* Vahl; *Solanum stamineum* Steud.; *Solanum styracifolium* Roem. & Schult.; *Solanum styracifolium* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.)

Colombia.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 15. 1760, *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 107. 1792, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 2: 22. 1794, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 663, 664. 1819, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. ii. 603. 1840–1841, *Flora* 26(45): 764. 1843, *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(1): 30, 197, 260. 1852 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 16: 393. 1920

(Alkaloids.)

in Peru: ayac mullaca, ayoc

***Solanum tarderemotum*** Bitter (*Solanum eldoretianum* auct.; *Solanum eldoretii* auct.; *Solanum nigrum* auct. non L.)

Central and East Africa. Annual or short-lived perennial herb, spreading, erect or prostrate, unarmed, stem narrowly winged, toothed wings, leaves arranged spirally, inflorescence an extra-axillary simple raceme-like cyme, corolla stellate white to pale purple, calyx cup-shaped, globose purplish berry, fodder, leaves and young tender shoots cooked and eaten, children eat ripe fruits of the green-fruited types raw, purple-fruited types usually more bitter than green-fruited ones, close to *Solanum florulentum* Bitter, in disturbed areas

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 547. 1912

(Antimalarial. Leaves, roots and young fruits infusions to treat duodenal ulcers, stomach upsets, boils.)

in English: African nightshade, black nightshade, Eldorets nightshade

in Tanzania: mnavu

***Solanum torvum*** Sw. (*Solanum ferrugineum* Jacq.; *Solanum indicum* L.; *Solanum mayanum* Lundell; *Solanum stramonifolium* Jacq.; *Solanum stramonifolium* Pav. ex Dunal; *Solanum torvum* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Solanum torvum* Schltdl.; *Solanum verapazense* Standl. & Steyerl.)

Central and South America. Shrub or small tree, erect, shrubby herb, slender, stout, sturdy, branched, creeping, spreading, scrambling, prickly with scattered prickles or thornless, leaves alternate, inflorescence a compact branched corymb, white corolla stellate, calyx persistent, fruit a yellow berry, disc-shaped seeds, young fruits edible after cooking, bitter fruits eaten, birds and fruit bats eat the brownish yellow fruits and disperse the seeds, pantropical weed

See *Misc. Austriac.* [Jacquin] 2: 298 (–299). 1781 [late 1781 or early 1782], *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* (Swartz) 47. 1788, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 3: 46, t. 334. 1798, *Linnaea* 5: 113. 1830, *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(1): 346. 1852 and *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 22(4): 276. 1940, *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 5: 85. 1942, *Taxon* 29: 352–353. 1980, *Revista Brasil. Genet.* 5: 533–549. 1982, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *Feddes Repertorium* 99: 183–187. 1988, *Glimpses of Cytogenetics in India* 2: 62–67. 1989, *Feddes Repertorium* 101: 41–47. 1990, *Willdenowia* 21: 233–238. 1991, *Cytologia* 56: 603–611. 1991, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 20(3/4): 25–41. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Poisonous, used as poison for people, suspected of poisoning livestock. Fruit decoction diuretic, digestive, sedative, given to children for cough; boiled fruit eaten to expel threadworms; fruit pulp taken in



indigestion; ripe fruit or root decoction added to mustard oil and boiled, then applied to cure boils. Young fruits used for improving eyesight; the berries, pounded with the fruits of *Artocarpus integra* and the rhizomes of *Curcuma* sp., used as a cure for malaria and other fevers; mixed with the fruits of *Gmelina elliptica* taken for beri-beri. Fruits and leaves antimicrobial, antiviral. Leaves powdered for diabetic patients; leaves applied to cuts, skin diseases and wounds; leaf paste applied on the wound inflicted by a black snake. Roots ground up, mixed with water, a mouth rinse for toothache; bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica* and roots of *Cardiospermum halicacabum* and *Solanum torvum* crushed and the paste taken for gastroenteritis; roots infusion for inflammation, colds, fever, rheumatic pains, diarrhea, dysentery; roots on chapped hands and feet during winter. Ash of plant with *Sesamum* oil used for healing wounds. Contact therapy, magico-religious beliefs, a traditional remedy through plant wreath, fruit worn around the neck of children to treat cold and cough.)

in English: cherry eggplant, devil's fig, dog tooth, marble kachi, moon eggplant, pea eggplant, plate brush, prickly solanum, spiny nightshade, turkey-berry, water nightshade, wild egg plant

in Bangladesh: kajoba

in Borneo: buah ulem

in China: shui qie

in India: amarakkay, banbegun, bangali-ahesau-araung, banbhanta, bhegor, bhit-tita, bhit tita, bhurat, borasunde, bovasonde, bovasunde, brhati, busende, busunde, cenkuronikacceti, cenkuronikam, chinde, chunda, chundai, chunde, cularkay, cularkaycceti, cunta, cuntai, cuntai varral, cuntankay, curacica, curapakam, curuntaikkay, curutkay, cuvacakacokkini, cuvacakacakinipokki, dhoravaange, doralee, gota begun, gothbegun, hathibhekuri, hatibhekuri, hipi-kumbaung, hisau-kumbaung, iruttiyakuttam, junglee bihi, kaada kallatti, kaadu badane, kaadu kadane, kaadu kallunte, kaadu kallate, kaadu sonde, kadakadana, kadakallate, kadchunde, kaddwadi, kadu sunde, kadubadane, kadubadene, kadusonde, kancakacceti, kancakam, kantra, karase, karashe, kashi shikho, katchunde, katikipalam, kattuchunta, kattucunta, katatusundia, katukallante, khat khiri, konda vusti, kondavuste, kondhavuste, kottukkattari, malaiccuntai, malasundai, natuccuntai, padarchunda, pasanamaini, pitiratakacceti, pitiratakam, pittalam, pittatincam, puthirisundai, puttaticunta, samynthoo, shingkhanga, shundakkayi, shweta brihati, sonde, sonde gida, sondegida, sundai, sundaikai, sundakkai, tawkpui, tawkpuih, tit-baigun, titabaigun, titbaigun, tokrakur, tottitanaipparpamakki, tutguna polson, tutuguna, usti

in Indonesia: kelungaung bulan, rimbang pahit, ulem, ungue pahit

in Malaysia: terong mangas, terong pipit, terong rajawali, terong rembang

in Papua New Guinea: podapodo

in Dominica: bata bélanjen, bata mélanjen

in Mexico: amasclanchi, berenjena, berenjenita cimarrona, conoca, che'el-ik, doc'a, friega platos, prendedora, tapdacui, tompaap, sosa

in Nigeria: azuhealimin

in Yoruba: ikan wewe, ikan igun, igba yinrin elegun

in Pacific: bhankatiya, katai, kausoni, kauvotovotoa, soni

***Solanum trichoneuron*** Lillo (*Solanum oblongum* Griseb.; *Solanum oblongum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Solanum oblongum* var. *abruptum* J.F. Macbr.)

South America.

See *Flora Peruviana* 2: 34, pl. 165, f. b. 1799, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 253. 1879 and *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(5B/1): 212. 1962, *Darwiniana* 31: 261–297. 1992

(Roasted leaves to draw out splinters and spines from any part of the flesh, used also for infected ulcers, blisters.)

***Solanum trilobatum*** L. (*Solanum acetosaefolium* Lam.; *Solanum canaranum* Miq. ex C.B. Clarke)

India, Thailand. Herb, thorny, prickly, straggling, slightly woody at base, inflorescence extra-axillary, few-flowered cyme or a raceme, calyx campanulate, corolla stellate blue, purple-blackish edible fruit, leaves cooked and eaten, on waste ground, in tidal swamps

(Plant decoction for the treatment of acute and chronic bronchitis. Antiinflammatory, bitter roots and young shoots a decoction or a powder for consumption, used for asthma, chronic febrile affections, tuberculosis, cough; decoction of root and powder of berries administered in cough. Decoction prepared by grinding whole plant with *Euphorbia hirta* used against eye troubles.)

in India: thuthuvalai, tuthuvalai, tutupala

in Thailand: khwaeng khia, ma waeng khrua, mawaeng krue

in Vietnam: c[af]ba th[uf]y

***Solanum tuberosum*** L. (*Solanum andigenum* Juz. & Bukasov; *Solanum andigenum* subsp. *aya-papa* Bukasov & Lechn.; *Solanum andigenum* subsp. *bolivianum* Juz. & Bukasov; *Solanum andigenum* subsp. *ecuatorianum* Lechn.; *Solanum andigenum* var. *bolivianum* Bukasov & Lechn.; *Solanum andigenum* var. *longibaccatum* Bukasov & Lechn.; *Solanum gonio-calyx* Juz. & Buk.; *Solanum kesselbrenneri* Juz. & Bukasov; *Solanum subandigena* Hawkes; *Solanum tuberosum* subsp. *andigena* (Juz. & Bukasov) Hawkes; *Solanum tuberosum* var. *bolivianum* (Bukasov & Lechn.) Ochoa)

Peru. Used as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 184–188. 1753 and *Proceedings of the U.S.S.R. Congress of Genetics, Plant- and*

*Animal-Breeding* 3: 609. 1929, *Trudy po Prikladnoi Botanike, Genetike i Selektivii* 58: 68, 73. 1933, *Bull. Applied Bot. Genet. & Pl.-Breed. Leningrad, Suppl.* 58: 45, 164. 1933, *Trudy po Prikladnoj Botanike i Selektivii* 10: 52, 55, 59. 1934, *Potato Collecting Expeditions in Mexico and South America* 2: 128. 1944, *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London* 166: 130. 1956, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 184: 1–223. 1958, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 60: 752. 1973, *Bovine Pract.*, 11: 28–32. 1976, *Chromosoma* 80: 57–68. 1980, *Euphytica* 29: 107–113. 1980, *Trudy po Prikladnoi Botanike, Genetike i Selektivii* 79: 46, 48. 1983, *Genome* 29: 519–527. 1987, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 196: 227–241. 1995, Ochoa, C.M. *Las Papas de Sudamérica: Bolivia* 1–527. 2001, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 165: 107–155. 2011

(The entire plant contains toxic glycoalkaloids but usually in harmless quantities in the edible tubers; two glycoalkaloids, alpha-solanine and alpha-chaconine, are the major alkaloids in potatoes. However, in the presence of light, the tubers photosynthesize and coincidentally increase the amount of toxins. The skin, eyes, and sprouts of the tubers can develop toxic amounts. Even the flesh of the tuber can develop toxic quantities of the glycoalkaloids. Stem and tuber crushed and applied for frostbite. Pieces of boiled potato rubbed on burns and scalds to relieve pain and itching. Ceremonial, rituals, festivals, the tuber.)

in English: Irish potato, potato, white potato, Zulu-potato

in French: pomme de terre

in Mexico: jroca, nyami-tecuinti, papa, papa correlona, pöpa, rerogüe, rerohue, riroui, ri'rohui, ta'upu'u, xojat-hapec

in Panama: mergikualu

in Peru: acacha, accsu, acshu, acso, akso, aksho, apalo, apharu, catzari, catzari tseri, cchoke, cchoque, cchoqqe, chaucha, curao kara, kesia, maona, mojaqui, mosaki, mosaqui, papa, patata, moy papa, papa de gentil, pua, quinqu, tseri

in Arabic: batata

in Southern Africa: aartappel, ertappel; litapole (Sotho); mazabane (Zulu)

in India: alu, batata, belathi-aloo, golalu, papeta, urla-kalangu, urlagadda, uru-laikkizhangu

in China: huang tu, tu luan, tu yu, yang shu, yang yu

in India: aalu

in Japan: jaga-imo, jagatara-imo

in Malaysia: ubi benggala, ubi gendang, ubi kentang

in Hawaii: 'uala kahiki

Maori name: taewa

***Solanum vestissimum*** Dunal (*Solanum hyporhodium* Braun & Bouché; *Solanum paludosum* Moric.; *Solanum paludosum*

Dunal; *Solanum salzmannii* Dunal; *Solanum scabridum* Dunal)

South America.

See Moricand, Stefano (1780–1854), *Plantes Nouvelles d'Amérique* 29, pl. 20. Genève, 1833–1846 (*Mém. Soc. Phys. Hist. Nat. Genève*, 6, 7), *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(1): 57, 206, 253, 322. 1852, *Ind. Sem. Hort. Berol.* (1853) App. 10. 1853 and *Gentes Herb.* 12: 41–129. 1981, *Amer. J. Bot.* 81(1): 95–103. 1994

(Pith of the stem decoction to treat earaches.)

***Solanum villosum*** Mill. subsp. ***puniceum*** L.

India. Tender plants used as vegetable

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 2. 1768 and *CIS Chromosome Inform. Serv.* 58: 34–35. 1995

(Veterinary medicine, crushed fruit given for mouth and nose diseases of chicken.)

in India: ohu phira koso pro

***Solanum violaceum*** Ortega (*Solanum brownii* Dunal; *Solanum chinense* Dunal; *Solanum indicum* L.; *Solanum indicum* L. var. *recurvatum* C.Y. Wu & S.C. Huang; *Solanum nivalomontanum* C.Y. Wu & S.C. Huang; *Solanum violaceum* R. Br.)

Tropical and subtropical Asia. Shrub, many-branched, stout recurved prickles, leaves simple, inflorescence lateral, showy wheel shaped flowers violet with yellow stamen, calyx campanulate, short tubular corolla, red globose fruit subtended by the spreading calyx lobes, along waste places, roadsides

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 187. 1753, *Nov. Pl. Descr. Dec.* 56. 1798 [*Novarum, aut Rariorum Plantarum Horti Reg. Botan. Matrit.*], *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 1: 446. 1810, *Histoire Naturelle, Médicale et Économique des Solanum* 201, 240. 1813 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 16(2): 73–75, pl. 1, f. 1–2. 1978, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 76: 2288, f. 1A. 1978, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 13: 99–106. 1978, *Solanaceae Newslett.* 2(5): 51–57. 1987

(Used in Ayurveda. Fruits laxative, digestive, for relieving cough, alleviating toothache, and for skin disease. Fresh leaves extract applied on persisting wounds; leaf juice with fresh juice of ginger prevents and stop vomiting. Roots expectorant, carminative, febrifuge, for asthma, dysuria, colic and worm complaints. Veterinary medicine, leaves for gas trouble.)

in English: Indian nightshade, poison berry

in China: ci tian qie

in India: adavi-uchinta, barhanta, birhatta, brihati, chinna sundai, chittimulaga, karimulli, kedesunde, nilavalutina, papparamulli, ranvangi, ubhi bhoyringani, upcheura

in Thailand: ma khwaeng, ma khwaeng dam, ma khwaeng khom, ma waeng, ma waeng ton, maak haeng khong, sa kang khae, waeng khom

in Madagascar: angivibe, angivy, bobonga, oampohobe, voampohobe

***Solanum virgatum*** Lam. (*Lycianthes virgata* (Lam.) Bitter; *Lycianthes virgata* Bitter; *Solanum virgatum* Endl. ex Sendtn.)

West Indies, India. Shrub

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 2: 14. 1794, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 10: 13. 1846 and Bitter, Friedrich August Georg (1873–1927), “Die Gattung *Lycianthes*: Vorarbeiten zu einer Gesamtschrift.” *Abh. Naturwiss. Vereins Bremen* 24: 292–520. 1919–1920

(Seeds burnt and the fumes inhaled to kill worms in mouth or teeth. Dried fruits mixed with bark of *Acacia nilotica* boiled in water and the decoction as a gargle to cure pyorrhoea.)

in India: vaakudu, vakudu

***Solanum virginianum*** L. (*Solanum mairei* H. Lévl.; *Solanum surattense* Burm.f.; *Solanum virginianum* Pers.; *Solanum virginianum* Pav. ex Dunal; *Solanum virginianum* Russ. ex Wall.; *Solanum virginianum* Jacq.; *Solanum xanthocarpum* Schrad.; *Solanum xanthocarpum* Schrad. & Wendl.)

Pakistan, India. Shrub, herb, spiny, prickly with yellow prickles, procumbent, flowers blue-purple, yellow berries

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 187. 1753, *Fl. Ind.* (N.L. Burman) 57. 1768, *Icon. Pl. Rar.* [Jacquin] 2: 11, t. 332. [1786–1793], Schrader, Heinrich Adolph (1767–1836), *Sertum Hannoveranum: seu plantae rariores quae in Hortis Regiis Hannoverae vicinis coluntur*. Vol. 1./descriptae ab Henrico Adolpho Schrader; delineatae et sculptae a Ioanne Christophoro Wendland. Goettingae, 1795–1798, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 1: 227. 1805, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2613 D. 1831, *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(1): 331. 1852, *FBI* 4: 232. 1883 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(341–345): 531. 1913, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 16(2): 76. 1978, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 13: 99–106. 1978, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi) 7: 261–271. 1979, *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Glimpses Cytogenet. India* 3: 188–198. 1992, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 80(3/VIII): 146. 1993, *Iran. J. Bot.* 8(2): 187–208. 2000

(Used in Ayurveda. Extract of whole plant gargled to treat toothache and to kill parasitic worms in gums; crushed plant decoction given as oral medicine to cure syphilis; plant diuretic. Plant juice or fresh root extract said to increase fertility in women. Root decoction febrifuge, for cough and asthma; root decoction of *Solanum surattense* given to get relief from sunstroke; roots juice given in throat pain; powdered roots decoction given in respiratory diseases, tuberculosis; decoction of the roots of *Desmodium caudatum* with the roots of *Solanum indicum* and *Solanum surattense* given in respiratory troubles; a decoction of rhizome of *Curcuma aromatica* with roots of *Solanum indicum*, *Solanum surattense* and leaves of *Clerodendrum indicum* given in respiratory troubles; roots insect repellent; roots chewed with betel nut in sexual

debility in males. Green or ripe fruits emetic, food poisoning, indigestion, to facilitate the healing of infected wounds; ripe fruits taken raw for asthma, cough and stomachache; fruit pulp placed in dental cavity for toothache; juice from crushed fruits dropped into an aching ear; fruits soaked and boiled in *ghee* and given to old persons for coughs; dried fruits burnt to produce smoke used in piles; fruit powder taken to cure cold and cough; poultice of *Solanum surattense* with kernel of *Tamarindus indica* applied on male organ in sexual weakness. Dried seeds inhaled for migraine and carious teeth. Leaves juice for urinary disorders, asthma and rheumatism. Flowers for diarrhea. Magico-religious beliefs, the roots used in irregular fevers; contact therapy, a necklace made of the fruits tied around the neck as a remedy for cough; root tied as talisman around children’s wrists to ward off evil spirits. Veterinary medicine, at the time of calf delivery macerated plant is given to cattle; fruits of *Solanum surattense* given to buffalo to confirm pregnancy.)

in China: mao guo qie

in India: akranti, ankaraanthi, ankaraanti, ankaranti, apa, baigan-kateli, batkateyya, bhatkatiya, bheji baigan, bhonyaringni, bhonya ringni, bhonyaringni, bhoringhni, bhoringni, bhui ringeni, bhui ringhi, bhurangni, bhurhingani, boiringi, chakadaabhjee, chakadabhegi, challamulaga, chokkada bheji, choti kateri, churna vegri, dhaturi, dumma bhejiri, gotbengan, hapi-rangman, kandiara, kandiari, kantakari (kanta, spines), kantikari, kantkari, kateli, kateri, khamkhaborok, kiool, konkeri, mulkasettu, mullukathrikka, nilikandiari, patringani, raignee, rangaini, rengahapa, renginibhejiri, revatimunaga, ringani, ringni, sastraviji, turerong, vaakudu

in Nepal: aul ko kantakari, kantakari

in Pakistan: bar chibki, bharer, chibrial val, hat chipti, kanderi

## Solena Lour. Cucurbitaceae

Greek *solen* ‘a tube, pipe’, referring to the nature of the flowers, see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 477, 514. 1790.

***Solena amplexicaulis*** (Lam.) Gandhi (*Bryonia amplexicaulis* Lam.; *Bryonia hastata* Lour.; *Bryonia umbellata* Wall.; *Bryonia umbellata* Klein ex Willd.; *Bryonia umbellata* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.; *Karivia umbellata* Arn.; *Karivia umbellata* (Klein ex Willd.) Arn.; *Melothria amplexicaulis* (Lam.) Cogn.; *Melothria amplexicaulis* Cogn.; *Melothria heterophylla* (Lour.) Boiss.; *Melothria heterophylla* (Lour.) Cogn.; *Melothria heterophylla* Cogn.; *Momordica umbellata* Harms; *Momordica umbellata* (Klein ex Willd.) Roxb.; *Momordica umbellata* Roxb.; *Solena heterophylla* Lour.; *Zehneria umbellata* (Klein ex Willd.) Thwaites; *Zehneria umbellata* Thwaites)

China. Slender climber, roots, leaves and fruits edible

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(2): 496. 1785, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 514–515, 594–595. 1790,



*Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(1): 618–619. 1805, *Hort. Bengal.* 79. 1814, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6705 D, K, L. 1832, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 710–711. 1832, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 345. 1834, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 3: 275. 1841, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* [Thwaites] 125. 1859, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 618, 621. 1881, *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] Suppl. 243. 1888 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* lviii. 240. 1923, *Taxon* 24: 671–678. 1975, *Flora of Hassan District, Karnataka, India* 179. 1976, *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 74(3,VI): 173. 1987, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 31(1): 65–71. 1996, *Blumea* 49(1): 75. 2004

(Used in Sidha. Plant juice to relieve stomachache. Red fruit heated over fire and put on a sore tooth as analgesic; pounded seeds taken to relieve sore throat. Roots antiphlogistic, stimulant, purgative; roots paste given for abortion; powder of roots given with milk in sexual weakness of men; root extract given in menstrual disorders, to induce menstruation; roots and leaves in spermatorrhea, sore eyes. Fresh roots of *Melothria heterophylla* inhaled to reduce jaundice. Leaf paste for mastitis and headache; leaf juice given in diabetes, and applied to parts inflamed by *Semecarpus anacardium* juice. Veterinary medicine, crushed roots or leaf juice applied on cuts and bruises of cattle. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, plant kept hanging in front of cattle-herd to keep off evil spirit and diseases; pieces of fresh roots of *Melothria heterophylla* tied with roots of *Plumbago indica* and rhizome of *Curcuma domestica* worn around the neck to cure the jaundice.)

in Bangladesh: simungthoi

in China: mao gua

in India: amo-chojrobankundri, anantmul, avirkkovaikoti, bankakra, bankunhri, belipoka, gomet, gometi, gwal kakri, kalkovai, karkovai, karunkovai, kattukkovai, kudari, mahakal, makal, njerinjaampuli kizhangu, panrikkovai, tarali

in Nepal: golkankri, kremsai

in Pakistan: bankakra

### Solidago L. Asteraceae

Latin *solido*, *avi*, *atum*, *are* ‘to make firm, to make whole’, *solidus* ‘whole, firm’, decoctions were applied to cure wounds and ulcers; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 878–881. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 374. 1754, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 42–43. 1836[1837] and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 1188, 1339. 1903, *New York State Museum Bulletin* 254: 693. 1924, *Caryologia* 31: 315–330. 1978, *Bot. Bull. Acad. Sin.* 19: 53–66. 1978, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 21: 31–63. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 271–273. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 358–360. 1980, *Invest. Stud. Nat.* 12: 48–65. 1992, *Sida* 15: 649–653. 1993.

*Solidago canadensis* L. (*Aster asperrimus* Less.; *Aster asperrimus* Nutt., nom. illeg.; *Aster canadensis* (L.) Kuntze;

*Aster canadensis* Kuntze; *Aster canadensis* (L.) E.H.L. Krause, nom. illeg.; *Aster canadensis* E.H.L. Krause; *Doria canadensis* (L.) Lunell; *Solidago altissima* L.; *Solidago canadensis* L. var. *canadensis*)

North America. Perennial herb, stout hairy stem, long lanceolate hairy veined leaves, tiny yellow flowers

See *Hist. Pl. Rar.*, 13, t. 13, 1728, *Species Plantarum* 2: 863, 878–879. 1753, *Linnaea* 5(1): 142–143. 1830, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 293–294. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 317. 1891, *Annal. Naturh. Hofmus. Wien* ix. (1894) 317. 1894 and *Deutschl. Fl.* (Sturm), ed. 2. 13: 59. 1905, *American Midland Naturalist* 5(2): 43. 1917, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Caryologia* 31: 315–330. 1978, *Canad. J. Bot.* 56: 1466–1471. 1978, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 21: 31–63. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 271–273. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 358–360. 1980, *Sci. & Cult.* 47: 323–325. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 766–768. 1982, *Huntia* 7: 238. 1987, *Sida* 12: 409–417. 1987, *Rhodora* 91: 296–314. 1989, *Rhodora* 94: 48–62. 1992, *Sida* 15: 147–150. 1992, *Invest. Stud. Nat.* 12: 48–65. 1992, *Sida* 17(1): 259–263. 1996

(Analgesic, febrifuge, emetic, sedative, antidiarrheal, toothache remedy, for influenza. Crushed roots to soothe burns. Flower infusion for snakebite and fever. Veterinary medicine, a decoction of plant and wild tarragon used as a wash for horses with cuts and sores. Magico-religious beliefs, good luck charm.)

in English: Canada goldenrod, Canadian goldenrod, goldenrod, meadow goldenrod

in Japan: Kanada-aki-no-kirin-sô

*Solidago chilensis* Meyen (*Solidago linearifolia* DC.; *Solidago linearifolia* var. *brachypoda* Speg.; *Solidago microglossa* var. *linearifolia* (DC.) Baker)

Argentina, South America.

See *Reise um die Erde* 1: 311. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 341. 1836, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(3): 10. 1882, *Revista de la facultad de agronomia; universidad nacional de La Plata* 3: 610. 1897 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 66: 173–178. 1979

(Plant used as fish poison.)

*Solidago confinis* A. Gray (*Solidago confinis* Nutt.; *Solidago confinis* fo. *luxurians* H.M. Hall; *Solidago confinis* var. *luxurians* (H.M. Hall) Jeps.; *Solidago guiradonis* var. *luxurians* (H.M. Hall) Hoover; *Solidago spectabilis* (D.C. Eaton) A. Gray var. *confinis* (A. Gray) Cronquist)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 17: 191–192. 1882 and *University of California Publications in Botany* 3(1): 46. 1907, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 1035. 1925, *The Vascular Plants of San Luis Obispo County, California* 298. 1970,

*Amer. J. Bot.* 75: 652–668. 1988, *Rhodora* 91: 296–314. 1989, *Rhodora* 94: 48–62. 1992, *Intermountain Flora* 5: 246. 1994

(Infusion of leaves and flowers used as wash for boils, open sores and skin irritations.)

in English: Nevada goldenrod, Southern California goldenrod, southern goldenrod

***Solidago flexicaulis*** L. (*Doria flexicaulis* (L.) Lunell; *Solidago flexicaulis* var. *ciliata* DC.; *Solidago flexicaulis* var. *latifolia* (L.) Pursh; *Solidago latifolia* L.; *Solidago scrophulariifolia* Mill.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 879–880. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition n. 12. 1768, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 542. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 335. 1836 and *American Midland Naturalist* 5(2): 42. 1917, *Rhodora* 80: 431–440. 1978, *Syst. Bot.* 22(2): 245–257. 1997, *Amer. J. Bot.* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999

(Powdered leaves used for headache. Root chewed for sore throat. Plant decoction for biliousness, an infusion against fevers.)

in English: zigzag goldenrod

***Solidago gigantea*** Aiton (*Aster latissimifolius* Kuntze var. *serotinus* Kuntze; *Aster latissimifolius* (Mill.) Kuntze var. *serotinus* Kuntze; *Doria dumetorum* (Lunell) Lunell; *Doria pitcheri* (Nutt.) Lunell; *Solidago cleliae* DC.; *Solidago dumetorum* Lunell; *Solidago gigantea* Aiton subsp. *serotina* (Kuntze) McNeill; *Solidago gigantea* Aiton var. *leiophylla* Fernald; *Solidago gigantea* Aiton var. *pitcheri* (Nutt.) Shinnery; *Solidago gigantea* Aiton var. *serotina* (Kuntze) Cronquist; *Solidago gigantea* Aiton var. *shinneryi* Beaudry; *Solidago* × *leiohallax* Friesner; *Solidago pitcheri* Nutt.; *Solidago serotina* Aiton, non Retz.; *Solidago serotina* var. *gigantea* (Aiton) A. Gray; *Solidago serotina* var. *minor* Hook.; *Solidago serotinoidea* Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Solidago shinneryi* (Beaudry) Beaudry; *Solidago somesii* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Observationes Botanicae* 2: 26. 1781, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 211. 1789, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 101–102. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 331. 1836, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 314. 1891 and *American Midland Naturalist* 2: 57. 1911, *American Midland Naturalist* 5(2): 43. 1917, *Brittonia* 1(2): 101. 1931, *Rhodora* 41(489): 457. 1939, *Rhodora* 55(658): 322. 1953, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 5: 306. 1955, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 67(3): 280. 1973, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 101(6): 932. 1974, *Taxon* 31(2): 358. 1982, *Erigenia* 11: 1–8. 1991, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(2): 87–90. 1995, *Nordic J. Bot.* 17(6): 631–638. 1997

(Leaves infusion cathartic; blossoms infusion febrifuge.)

in English: giant goldenrod, smooth goldenrod

***Solidago juncea*** Aiton (*Solidago arguta* Aiton var. *juncea* (Aiton) Torr. & A. Gray; *Solidago arguta* var. *scabrella* Torr. & A. Gray; *Solidago juncea* fo. *ramosa* (Porter & Britton) Fernald; *Solidago juncea* fo. *scabrella* (Torr. & A. Gray) Fernald; *Solidago juncea* Aiton var. *neoboehemica* Fernald; *Solidago juncea* Aiton var. *ramosa* Porter & Britton; *Solidago juncea* var. *scabrella* (Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 213–214. 1789, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2: 214. 1842, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(3): 414. 1843, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 155. 1884, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 18(12): 368. 1891 and *Flora of the Prairies and Plains of Central North America* 792. 1932, *Rhodora* 38(450): 208. 1936, *Caryologia* 31: 315–330. 1978, *Phytologia* 75(1): 11. 1993

(Flowers decoction emetic, stomachic. Root decoction anti-convulsive, febrifuge. Plant infusion for jaundice. Infusion of green leaves antidiarrheal, febrifuge, antiemetic; green leaves chewed for diarrhea, fevers.)

in English: early goldenrod

***Solidago mollis*** Bartl. (*Doria incana* (Torr. & A. Gray) Lunell; *Doria mollis* (Bartl.) Lunell; *Solidago incana* Torr. & A. Gray; *Solidago mollis* Rothr., nom. illeg., non *Solidago mollis* Bartl.; *Solidago mollis* var. *angustata* Shinnery; *Solidago nemoralis* Aiton; *Solidago nemoralis* var. *incana* (Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray; *Solidago nemoralis* Aiton var. *mollis* (Bartl.) A. Gray)

North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 878–881. 1753, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 73. 1759, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 213. 1789, *Index Seminum [Goettingen]* 1836: 5. 1836, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(2): 221. 1842, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 17: 197. 1882 and *American Midland Naturalist* 5(2): 43–44. 1917, *Field & Laboratory* 19(1): 34–35. 1951, Beath, O.A. et al. “Poisonous plants and livestock poisoning.” *Wyo. Agric. Exp. Stn. Bull.*, 324. 1953, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Brittonia* 36(3): 280–292 [erratum 37: 121] 1984, *Rhodora* 87: 517–527. 1985

(Some goldenrods (*Solidago* spp.) were shown to be poisonous, the presence of a fungal rust on the plants was implicated in the poisoning. The corrosive resins have caused weight loss in calves, sheep and small laboratory animals.)

in English: velvety goldenrod

***Solidago multiradiata*** Aiton (*Aster multiradiatus* Wall.; *Aster multiradiatus* Kuntze; *Aster multiradiatus* (Aiton) Kuntze; *Solidago algida* Piper; *Solidago anticostensis* Fernald; *Solidago cusickii* Piper; *Solidago dilatata* A.

Nelson; *Solidago heterophylla* Nutt. ex A. Gray; *Solidago multiradiata* subsp. *arctica* (DC.) Korobkov & Elven; *Solidago multiradiata* var. *arctica* (DC.) Fernald; *Solidago multiradiata* Aiton var. *multiradiata*; *Solidago multiradiata* var. *scopulorum* A. Gray; *Solidago rubra* Rydb.; *Solidago scopulorum* (A. Gray) A. Nelson; *Solidago virgaurea* var. *arctica* DC.; *Solidago virgaurea* var. *multiradiata* (Aiton) Torr. & A. Gray

North America. Perennial herb or subshrub

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 218. 1789, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2969. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 339. 1836, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(2): 207. 1842, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 17: 191. 1882, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 148. 1884, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 318. 1891 and *Botanical Gazette* 30(3): 196–197. 1900, *Botanical Gazette* 37(4): 264. 1904, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(12): 649. 1904[1905], *Rhodora* 17(193): 4. 1915, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 29(23): 100–101. 1916, *Flora URSS* 25: 47. 1959, *Taxon* 28: 265–268, 271–273. 1979, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 703–704, 852–853. 1981, *Sida* 20(4): 1605. 2003, *Sida* 21(2): 760–762. 2004, *Journal of the Botanical Research Institute of Texas* 2(1): 443. 2008

(Plant as tonic.)

in English: mountain goldenrod, northern goldenrod, Rocky Mountain goldenrod

***Solidago nemoralis*** Aiton (*Solidago nemoralis* Aiton subsp. *haleana* (Fernald) G.W. Douglas; *Solidago nemoralis* Aiton var. *haleana* Fernald; *Solidago nemoralis* Aiton var. *nemoralis*)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 213. 1789 and *Cytologia* 42: 241–253. 1977, *Caryologia* 31: 315–330. 1978

(Root decoction for jaundice, liver ailments. Leaves decoction disinfectant as a wash for skin diseases; poultice of leaves applied to burns.)

in English: dyersweed goldenrod, gray goldenrod, old field goldenrod

***Solidago odora*** Aiton (*Aster odorus* Kuntze; *Aster odorus* (Aiton) Kuntze; *Solidago odora* fo. *inodora* (A. Gray) Britton; *Solidago odora* var. *inodora* A. Gray; *Solidago odora* Aiton var. *odora*; *Solidago suaveolens* Schoepf)

North America. Perennial herb, smooth stem, lanceolate alternate smooth anise-scented leaves, small flower heads in an open yellow panicle

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 872–881. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 214. 1789, *A Manual of Botany of the Northern United States* (ed. 5) 244. 1867, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 17(5): 124. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 318. 1891 and *Manual of the Southeastern*

*Flora* 1345–1346. 1933, *Brittonia* 36(3): 280–292 [erratum 37: 121] 1984, *American Journal of Botany* 75: 652–668. 1988, *Phytologia* 75(1): 10. 1993, *Sida* 20(4): 1606. 2003

(Abortifacient, antidiarrheal, sedative, tonic, stimulant, blood purifier, for cough, cold, fever, tuberculosis; leaves or dried flowers infusion taken for colic, stomachache, dysentery, colds, measles, and as a wash for rheumatism, neuralgia, headaches.)

in English: anisescented goldenrod, sweet goldenrod

***Solidago rugosa*** Mill. (*Aster rugosus* Kuntze; *Aster rugosus* (Mill.) Kuntze; *Solidago rugosa* Mill. subsp. *rugosa* var. *rugosa*; *Solidago scabra* Muhl. ex Willd., non Muhl.)

North America. Perennial herb, rough very hairy-stemmed, hairy rough wrinkled leaves sharply toothed, small yellow flowers clustered in branching triangular-shaped panicles

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 25. 1768, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 318. 1891 and *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 25: 9–10. 1995

(For liver complaints.)

in English: rough-leaved goldenrod, rough-stemmed goldenrod, wrinkleleaf goldenrod

***Solidago rugosa*** Mill. subsp. *aspera* (Aiton) Cronquist (*Solidago aspera* Aiton; *Solidago celtidifolia* Small; *Solidago drummondii* Torr. & A. Gray; *Solidago rugosa* var. *aspera* (Aiton) Fernald; *Solidago rugosa* Mill. var. *celtidifolia* (Small) Fernald)

North America. Perennial herb

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 25. 1768, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W. Aiton) 3: 212. 1789, *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 2: 217. 1842, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 318. 1891 and *Fl. S.E. U.S.* [Small]. 1198, 1339. 1903, *Rhodora* 17(193): 7. 1915, *Rhodora* 49(579): 78. 1947, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 25: 9–10. 1995

(Stimulant, tonic.)

in English: rough-leaved goldenrod, wrinkleleaf goldenrod

***Solidago simplex*** Kunth var. *nana* (A. Gray) G.S. Ringius (*Solidago bellidifolia* Greene; *Solidago decumbens* Greene; *Solidago decumbens* Greene var. *oreophila* (Rydb.) Fernald; *Solidago glutinosa* var. *nana* (A. Gray) Cronquist; *Solidago humilis* var. *nana* A. Gray; *Solidago nana* Nutt.; *Solidago oreophila* Rydb.; *Solidago purshii* Porter var. *nana* (A. Gray) Farw.; *Solidago simplex* Kunth subsp. *simplex* var. *nana* (A. Gray) Ringius; *Solidago spatulata* DC. var. *nana* (A. Gray) Cronquist)

North America. Perennial herb

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 16. 1768, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 543.



1814[1813], *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 327–328. 1840, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 148. 1884, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21(7): 311. 1894, *Pittonia* 4(21B): 100. 1899 and *A Flora of Northwest America* 3: 303. 1900, *American Midland Naturalist* 12(2): 72. 1930, *Rhodora* 49(579): 76. 1947, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 5: 311. 1955, *Taxon* 28: 271–273. 1979, *Phytologia* 70(6): 397. 1991

(Stimulant, tonic.)

in English: dwarf goldenrod

***Solidago spathulata*** DC. (*Aster candollei* Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Aster candollei* Harv.; *Aster spathulatus* Lindl.; *Homopappus spathulatus* (DC.) Nutt.; *Solidago simplex* Kunth subsp. *simplex* var. *spathulata* (DC.) Cronquist; *Solidago simplex* Kunth var. *spathulata* (DC.) Cronquist; *Solidago spathulata* DC. subsp. *spathulata*; *Solidago spiciformis* Torr. & A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb or subshrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 878–881. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 81. 1820 [1818], *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2(7): 8. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 339. 1836, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 332. 1840, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(2): 202. 1842, *Flora Capensis* 3: 80. 1865, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 315. 1891 and *Intermountain Flora* 5: 244. 1994

(For skin diseases.)

in English: coast goldenrod, Mt. Albert goldenrod

***Solidago speciosa*** Nutt. (*Aster speciosus* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Aster speciosus* Kuntze; *Solidago conferta* Mill.; *Solidago harperi* Mack.; *Solidago speciosa* Nutt. var. *speciosa*)

North America. Perennial herb

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 160. 1818, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 318. 1891 and *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 868. 1917

(Infusion of root used for burns.)

in English: showy goldenrod

***Solidago speciosa*** Nutt. var. ***rigidiuscula*** Torr. & A. Gray (*Solidago chandonnetii* E.S. Steele; *Solidago rigidiuscula* (Torr. & A. Gray) Porter; *Solidago speciosa* Nutt. var. *angustata* Torr. & A. Gray; *Solidago venulosa* Greene)

North America. Perennial

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 160. 1818, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(2): 205. 1842, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 318. 1891, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(21): 319. 1894 and *Pittonia* 5(27): 138. 1903, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(5): 222–223. 1913, *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 868. 1917

(Root decoction antihemorrhagic, tonic, stimulant, for lung trouble. Infusion of root taken to ease difficult labor.)

in English: showy goldenrod

***Solidago squarrosa*** Nutt. (*Aster muehlenbergianus* Kuntze; *Solidago squamosa* Nutt. ex Hook.; *Solidago squarrosa* fo. *ramosa* (Peck) House; *Solidago squarrosa* var. *ramosa* Peck)

North America. Perennial

See *Catalogus Plantarum Americae Septentrionalis* 76. 1813, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 144. 1884, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(5): 150. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 316. 1891 and *New York State Museum Bulletin* 139: 36. 1910, *New York State Museum Bulletin* 243–244: 52. 1923, *Caryologia* 31: 315–330. 1978

(Compound infusion of dried leaves and roots emetic, burn dressing, a wash for burns, venereal disease.)

in English: downy ragged goldenrod, stout goldenrod

***Solidago uliginosa*** Nutt. (*Aster terrae-novae* (Torr. & A. Gray) Kuntze; *Aster uliginosus* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Aster uniligulata* (DC.) Kuntze; *Bigelovia uniligulata* DC.; *Chrysoma uniligulata* (DC.) Nutt.; *Solidago humilis* Pursh; *Solidago humilis* Mill.; *Solidago humilis* var. *abbei* B. Boivin; *Solidago humilis* var. *microcephala* Porter; *Solidago humilis* var. *peracuta* Fernald; *Solidago humilis* var. *reducta* Farw.; *Solidago klughii* Fernald; *Solidago linoides* Torr. & A. Gray; *Solidago neglecta* Torr. & A. Gray; *Solidago neglecta* var. *linoides* (Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray; *Solidago neglecta* var. *simulata* Farw.; *Solidago neglecta* var. *uniligulata* (DC.) Britton, Sterns & Poggenb.; *Solidago purshii* Porter; *Solidago simulans* Fernald; *Solidago terrae-novae* Torr. & A. Gray; *Solidago uliginosa* var. *levipes* (Fernald) Fernald; *Solidago uliginosa* var. *linoides* (Torr. & A. Gray) Fernald; *Solidago uliginosa* Nutt. var. *neglecta* (Torr. & A. Gray) Fernald; *Solidago uliginosa* var. *peracuta* (Fernald) Friesner; *Solidago uliginosa* var. *terrae-novae* (Torr. & A. Gray) Fernald; *Solidago uniligulata* (DC.) Porter; *Solidago uniligulata* var. *levipes* Fernald; *Solidago uniligulata* var. *neglecta* (Torr. & A. Gray) Fernald; *Solidago uniligulata* var. *terrae-novae* (Torr. & A. Gray) Fernald; *Solidago virgaurea* var. *humilis* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 880. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 16. 1768, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 543. 1814[1813], *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 101. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 329. 1836, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 325. 1840, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(2): 206, 216. 1842, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States*. Second Edition 202. 1856, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 154. 1884, *Preliminary Catalogue of Anthophyta and Pteridophyta Reported as Growing Spontaneously within One Hundred*

*Miles of New York* 26. 1888, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 317–318. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 19(4): 129. 1892, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21(7): 311. 1894, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(21): 320. 1894 and *Rhodora* 17(193): 5–7. 1915, *Rhodora* 23(276): 292. 1921[1922], *American Midland Naturalist* 11: 84. 1928, *Butler University Botanical Studies* 3(1): 55. 1933, *Rhodora* 49(588): 296–297. 1947, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 89(2): 73–74. 1962, *Caryologia* 31: 315–330. 1978, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 703–704. 1981

(Root poultice for skin diseases.)

in English: bog goldenrod

***Solidago ulmifolia*** Muhl. ex Willd. (*Aster ulmifolius* (Muhl. ex Willd.) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 2060. 1803, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 318. 1891

(Stimulant.)

in English: elmleaf goldenrod

***Solidago velutina*** DC. (*Aster velutinus* (DC.) Kuntze; *Aster velutinus* Kuntze; *Solidago arizonica* (A. Gray) Woot. & Standl.; *Solidago californica* Nutt. var. *nevadensis* A. Gray; *Solidago canadensis* L. var. *arizonica* A. Gray; *Solidago howellii* Woot. & Standl.; *Solidago scabrida* DC.; *Solidago sparsiflora* A. Gray; *Solidago spathulata* DC. var. *subcinerea* A. Gray; *Solidago trinervata* Greene; *Solidago velutina* DC. var. *nevadensis* (A. Gray) C.E.S. Taylor & R.J. Taylor)

North America. Perennial

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 331–332. 1836, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 17: 197. 1882, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 318. 1891, *Pittonia* 3(15B): 100–101. 1896 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 181. 1913, *Amer. J. Bot.* 64: 791–798. 1977, *Taxon* 29: 716–718. 1980, *Sida* 17(1): 259–263. 1996

(Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, cold infusion taken and used as lotion in witchcraft.)

in English: threenerve goldenrod

***Solidago velutina*** DC. subsp. ***californica*** (Nutt.) Semple (*Aster californicus* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Aster californicus* Kuntze; *Aster californicus* Less.; *Solidago californica* Nutt.; *Solidago californica* var. *aperta* L.F. Hend.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Linnaea* 6(1): 121. 1831, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 328. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 314. 1891, *Annal. Naturh. Hofmus. Wien* ix. (1894) 314. 1894 and *Rhodora* 32(374): 28. 1930, *Taxon* 28: 271–273. 1979, *Sida* 20(4): 1616. 2003

(Leaves decoction a wash for burns, wounds, sores, skin diseases.)

in English: California goldenrod

***Solidago virgaurea*** L. (*Solidago virga-aurea* auct.; *Solidago virgaurea* Bigelow)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 880. 1753, *Fl. Boston.*, ed. 2 306 (excl. var.). 1824 and *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 60(6): 864–872. 1975, *Watsonia* 11: 211–223. 1977, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 21: 31–63. 1978, *Webbia* 34: 337–355. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 701–702, 829–842. 1981, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 15–19. 1995

(Roots and herb carminative, diuretic, used against dropsy. Dried powdered root for dysentery and diarrhea.)

in China: yi zhi huang hua, liu chi nu tsao

in India: bulgya, kach

## Sonchus L. Asteraceae

Greek *sonchos*, *sogkos*, *sogchos*, *sonkos*, the sowthistle (Theophrastus); Latin *sonchus*, *i* used by Plinius for *Sonchus oleraceus* L., the herb sowthistle; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 793–795. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 347. 1754 and *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Biol. Zurn. Armen.* 28(1): 95–97. 1975, *CIS Chromosome Inform. Serv.* 20: 32–33. 1976, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Bot. Bull. Acad. Sin.* 19: 53–66. 1978, *Amer. J. Bot.* 65: 717–721. 1978, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 261–271. 1979, *Taxon* 28: 398–400. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 718–720. 1980, *Amer. J. Bot.* 76: 585–594. 1980, *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Invest. Stud. Nat.* 12: 48–65. 1992, *Bocconea* 3: 229–250. 1992, *Compositae Newslett.* 20/21: 12–15. 1992, *Willdenowia* 23: 211–238. 1993, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 81(5): 98–101. 1996, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997, *Bocconea* 11: 117–169. 1999, *Cytologia* 64: 181–196. 1999, *Amer. J. Bot.* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999.

***Sonchus arvensis*** L. (*Hieracium arvense* (L.) Scop.; *Sonchus hispidus* Gilib.; *Sonchus picris* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Sonchus wightianus* DC.)

Cosmopolitan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 793–795, 799–805. 1753, *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 2: 110. 1772, Gilibert, Jean Emmanuel (1741–1814), *Caroli Linnæi ... Systema plantarum Europae*. Coloniae-Allobrogum: sumptibus Piestre & Delamolliere, 1785–1787 [t. I. Nomenclator linnæanus. Flora lithuanica inchoata; seu, Enumeratio plantarum quas circa Grodnam collegit & determinavit J.-E. Gilibert. Chloris Lugdunensis [M.A.L.C. de Latourrette] Flora delphinalis, sive; Elenchus generum et specierum ... editum opera &

studio D. Villar.], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 7(1): 187. 1838 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(185–187): 451. 1910, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Watsonia* 11: 211–223. 1977, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 19: 53–66. 1978, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 64(4): 582–589. 1979, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 69(7): 972–975. 1984, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Fitologija* 31: 71–74. 1986, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 73(3–vi): 181. 1986, *Botanika (Minsk)* 28: 23–33. 1987, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 11: 28–29. 1988, *Genética Ibérica* 41: 135–145. 1989, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 76(3–vi): 182. 1989, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74: 53–59. 1989, *Cathaya* 2: 191–197. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 769–771. 1991, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 80(4a): 150–152. 1993, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994

(Plant diuretic, antiseptic, sedative, hypnotic, useful in the treatment of cough and asthma; plant paste for stomach acidity; juice applied to wounds and cuts to relieve pain. Crushed seeds for fever and coughs; seeds used as demulcent. Leaf paste for boils; crushed leaves applied on cuts to check bleeding. Root given in jaundice; root chewed to relieve acidity and stomachache; roots crushed in watered rice and the extract drunk by women for lactation; roots and leaves diuretic, febrifuge. Milky juice for heart palpitations and nervousness. Toxic to cattle.)

in English: perennial sowthistle, sowthistle

in China: niu she tou

in India: banpalang, banpaling, bhangra, bir barangon, bir-barang, bonpalang, chopalu, dodak, dudoribon, gangmula, jangli tamaku, kalabhangra, khirakanchari, khomthokpi, nalla-tapata, nallatapata, ruzadara, sadhi, sahadevi-bari, sahadevibari

in Nepal: dudhe, gnete, omache

in Tibetan: rgya-khur

***Sonchus brachyotus*** DC. (*Sonchus arvensis* L. fo. *brachyotus* (DC.) Kirp.; *Sonchus arvensis* subsp. *brachyotus* (DC.) Kitam.; *Sonchus arvensis* var. *laevipes* Koch; *Sonchus cavaleriei* H. Lév.; *Sonchus chinensis* Fisch., nom. nud.; *Sonchus fauriei* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Sonchus shzucianianus* Turcz. ex Herder; *Sonchus taquetii* H. Lév.)

India, China.

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 793. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 7(1): 186. 1838, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 43: 189. 1870 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 7(137–139): 102. 1909, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(163–165): 141. 1910, *Repertorium Specierum*

*Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 8(185–187): 451. 1910, *Memoirs of the College of Science, Kyoto Imperial University. Series B. Biology* 23: 148. 1956, *Flora URSS* 29: 253. 1964

(Whole plant for cholera, diarrhea and dysentery; plant juice given for fevers and as a tonic during convulsions; whole plant on wounds to relieve pain. Latex astringent, for diarrhea, dysentery, few drops added to cow milk and taken after meals; also applied to wounds. Leaves on cuts and wounds.)

in India: banpalang, dudhli, dudoribon, kaadu sanna hogesoppu, karatu, khomthokpi, musjhar, ping-ahi, ruzadara, shonki

***Sonchus dregeanus*** DC. (*Sonchus ecklonianus* DC.)

South Africa. Perennial herb, long-pointed bluish-green leaves, yellow flowers, edible

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 7(1): 184. 1838

(Nutritious, given to new mothers during breast-feeding, and also used for skin rashes on infants.)

in English: sowthistle, thistle

in Southern Africa: leharasoana (Sotho)

***Sonchus integrifolius*** Harv.

South Africa. Herb, weedy, bluish-green, leaves pointed at the tip, yellow flowers

See *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 3: 528. 1865

(Tonic, nutritious, stimulant.)

in English: sowthistle

in Lesotho: sentlhokojane

***Sonchus luxurians*** (R.E. Fr.) C. Jeffrey (*Sonchus bipontini* fo. *luxurians* R.E. Fr.; *Sonchus luxurians* Schrad. ex Steud.; *Sonchus oliveri-hiernii* Boulos var. *luxurians* (R.E. Fr.) L. Boulos)

Tanzania. Herb, robust, coarse, erect or trailing, succulent, white latex in stems, leaves alternate pinnately divided, central florets yellow, outer ray florets deep orange-yellow, tiny flat achenes, leaves cooked and eaten, fodder for rabbits, sheep and goats, along roadsides, grasslands

See *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel] 799. 1821, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens ...* 160. 1867 and *Acta Horti Bergiani* 8: 102. 1924, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 32: 105–106. 1962, *Kew Bulletin* 18(3): 427–486. 1966

(Roots boiled and drunk for stomachache and swelling of body. Leaves infusion a remedy for fever and stomach upsets.)

in Tanzania: ipempu, izumba, kwake, mchungu, mshungamboga, pwake, shunga-pwapwa, sunga

***Sonchus oleraceus*** Linnaeus (*Sonchus ciliatus* Lamarck; *Sonchus ciliatus* Perr. ex DC.; *Sonchus mairei* H. Lév.; *Sonchus oleraceus* Wall.)



Eurasia, North Africa. Herb, erect, soft, smooth, hollow, ridged, simple or branched, milky latex, taproot, bluish green leaves alternate, strap-shaped florets surrounded by rows of overlapping bracts, yellow flower heads stalked in a branched terminal inflorescence, achene flattened, hairy white pappus, tender leaves eaten cooked or raw, food for rabbits and poultry, fodder for cattle, in disturbed localities

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 794. 1753, *Flore Française* (Lamarck) 2: 87. 1779 [1778 publ. after 21 Mar 1779], *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3252 F. 1831, *Prodr.* (DC.) 7(1): 177. 1838 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 12: 284. 1913

(Used in Sidha. White latex suspected of being mildly poisonous for lambs and horses. Gum from the juice strongly cathartic; latex to treat warts. Infusion of root and leaves tonic and febrifuge; roots purgative, antibacterial, abortifacient, acaricidal and vermifuge. Leaves sedative, stomachic, diuretic, used to treat liver diseases, hepatitis, gastritis, salmonella, kwashiorkor and anemia; leaf paste given for stomachache. Veterinary medicine, to treat diarrhea, vaginal prolapse.)

in English: annual sowthistle, common sowthistle, false brassaica, hare's lettuce, milk thistle, prickly leaved sow thistle, smooth leaves sow thistle, smooth sow thistle, sowthistle, thistle, wild thistle

in Peru: achcaña, canacho, cerraaja, eskana, kanapako, llampu-cjana

in Arabic: difef, galawein, godeid, tifef

in East Africa: apuruku, ekijwamate, ekinnyahwa, ekin-yamate, kakovu, lapuku, mahiu, orunyamate, riroria, shunga pwapwa

in Southern Africa: gewone sydissel, melkdissel, pypdissel, seidissel, suigdissel, sydissel, tuindissel, wilde latuw, mahondzo, khondo, lehondo; lesabe (South Sotho); bonosa-lekhoaba (Sotho); ihahabe (Zulu); ihlaba (Xhosa); ingabe (Swati); lesese (Pedi); shashe (Venda)

in China: ku cai, ku ju cai, ku tsai, tu

in India: aakadiyo, akadiyo, chopalu, dodak, dudhali-sonki, dudhi, dudhkani, dudiya, dugdhphani, khomthokpi, mhataara, mhataara, naayi hakkarike, omazeze, panu aag, pathari, rathrinta, ratrinta, titaliya, ucittakarai

in Japan: no-geshi, mââfâ

in Hawaii: pualele

Maori names: pororua, puwha, puwha pororua, rauriki, tawheke, tiotio

*Sonchus ustulatus* Lowe

Europe.

See *Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society* 4: 22. 1831 and *Botanica Macaronésica* 2: 91. 1977 [1976 publ. 1977]

(Leaves demulcent.)

in Portugal: leituga

### **Sonerila Roxb. Melastomataceae**

From *soneri-la*, a Malayalam name used by van Rheede in *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus*. 9: t. 65. 1689, *suwarna* 'beautifully coloured' and *ila* 'leaf', referring to the leaves of *Sonerila wallichii* Benn., or from *sona* 'red' and *aralah* 'bent, curved', referring to the leaves, see *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 180. 1820 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 8(38): 207. 1914.

*Sonerila maculata* Roxb. (*Sonerila laeta* Stapf; *Sonerila rivularis* Cogn.)

China, India. Herb or small shrub, flowers pink to red

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 7: 1183–1184. 1891 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1906(3): 73. 1906

(Leaves and roots for labor pain and to facilitate delivery.)

in China: xi bian sang le cao

in India: pak soaga

*Sonerila nidularia* Stapf & King

Malaysia.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 69: 37. 1900

(Roots decoction a postpartum remedy. Stomachache in children, burn the plant, collect the ashes and administer. Leaves for boils.)

Malay names: akar batu, kachit fatimah, serengan kerbau

*Sonerila tinnelveliensis* Fisch.

India. Erect undershrub, woody stem, fibrous spreading roots, flowers pinkish mauve, racemose axillary and terminal inflorescence

See *Kew Bulletin* 1934: 165. 1934

(Leaf extract to cure body swellings.)

in India: kalpuli

### **Sonneratia L.f. Sonneratiaceae (Lythraceae)**

After the French (b. Lyons) botanist Pierre Sonnerat, 1748–1814 (d. Paris), explorer, draughtsman, naturalist and traveller, natural historian, colonial administrator, author of *Voyage aux Indes Orientales et à la Chine: fait par ordre du roi, depuis 1774 jusqu'en 1781. Dans lequel on traite des moeurs de la religion, des sciences & des arts des Indiens, des Chinois, des Pégouins & des Madéagasses; suivi d'observations sur le Cap de Bonne-Espérance, les Isles de*

France & de Bourbon, les Maldives, Ceylan, Malacca, les Philippines & les Moluques, & de recherches sur l'histoire naturelle de ces 1782; see *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 88. 1763, C. Linnaeus (filius), *Supplementum Plantarum*. 38, 252. (Apr.) 1782, Eugène Jacob de Cordemoy (1835–1911), *Flore de l'Île de la Réunion*. Paris 1895 and *La médecine extra médicale à l'Île de la Réunion*. St. Denis, Réunion 1864 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 303. 1965, Madeleine Ly-Tio-Fane, "Pierre Poivre et l'Expansion française dans l'Indo-Pacifique." *Bulletin de l'École Française d'Extrême Orient*. 53: 453–511. 1967, Madeleine Ly-Tio-Fane, *The Career of Pierre Sonnerat*. London 1973, Madeleine Ly-Tio-Fane, in *D.S.B.* 12: 535–538. 1981, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical exploration of southern Africa*. 329–330. [b. 1745] Cape Town 1981, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 171. 1989, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 748. 1993, *Taxon* 42: 35–41. 1993, *Acta Bot. Austro Sin.* 9: 60–62. 1994, *J. Trop. & Subtrop. Bot.* 6(1): 40–46. 1998.

***Sonneratia alba*** Smith (*Blatti alba* Kuntze; *Blatti alba* (Sm.) Kuntze; *Chiratia leucantha* Montr.; *Sonneratia acida* Benth.; *Sonneratia acida* L.f.; *Sonneratia iriomotensis* Masam.; *Sonneratia mossambicensis* Klotzsch ex Peters; *Sonneratia mossambicensis* Klotzsch)

East Africa. Tree or shrub, single trunk, rounded crown, spreading branches, peg roots, brown bark, green opposite leaves, flowers green and red, sour fruit said to be edible, leaves camel fodder, flowers much visited by honey bees, at water's edge, mangrove swamp, shoreline, in shallow waters, in areas with a salinity close to that of sea water

See *Suppl. Pl.* 252. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 33(I): *Sonneratia* no. 2. 1816, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* [Peters] 6(Bot., 1): 66, t. 12. 1861, *Fl. Austral.* 3: 301. 1867, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 238. 1891 and *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Formosa*, 1939, xxix. 272. 1939

(Crushed leaves used in the treatment of stomach upsets. Pound the leaves with broken rice and poultice the body for smallpox.)

in English: white-flowered Pornupan mangrove

in China: bei e hai sang

in Japan: maya-pushiki

Malayan names: berembang, gedabu, pepat, perepat

in Madagascar: farafahonko, farafaka, farahafaka, hazonkoera

in Tanzania: mlilana, mpia, mpira, mrilana, mriyana

***Sonneratia apetala*** Buch.-Ham.

India, Myanmar. Fruits made into chutney and eaten, leaves as fodder

See *Account Embassy Kingd. Ava* ed. 1, 477 (plate). 1800 and *Acta Bot. Austro Sin.* 9: 60–62. 1994, *J. Trop. & Subtrop. Bot.* 6(1): 40–46. 1998

(Boiled fruits toxic to fish.)

in China: wu ban hai sang

in India: keora, kerua, keruan

***Sonneratia caseolaris*** (L.) Engl. (*Blatti acida* (L.f.) Lam.; *Blatti caseolaris* Kuntze; *Rhizophora caseolaris* L.; *Sonneratia acida* Benth.; *Sonneratia acida* L.f.; *Sonneratia caseolaris* Druce; *Sonneratia caseolaris* Engl.; *Sonneratia evenia* Blume; *Sonneratia neglecta* Blume; *Sonneratia obovata* Blume; *Sonneratia ovalis* Korth.)

SE Asia, China. Evergreen tree, fruit edible, leaves as fodder

See *Herbarium Amboinense* (Linn.) 13. 1754, *Supplementum Plantarum* 252. 1781[1782], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 429–430. 1789, *Ned. Kruidk. Arch.* i. (1848) 198. 1848, *Mus. Bot.* 1(22): 337. 1851, *Fl. Austral.* 3: 301. 1867, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 238. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] 1: 261. 1897 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles* 1913, iii. 424. 1914, *Journal of Natural Medicines* 60(3): 264–265. 2006, *International Journal Oriental Pharmacy and Experimental Medicine* 7(3): 274–279. 2007

(Stem bark and fruits antioxidant, hemostatic, febrifuge, antinociceptive, antiparasitic and antidiarrheal, a remedy for sprains, swellings and worms. Ripe fruit used to expel intestinal parasites, worms; half-ripe fruit for coughs. Pounded leaves for hematuria, skin diseases, chicken pox and smallpox; pound the leaves with broken rice and poultice the body for chicken pox and smallpox; poultice crushed leaves with salt onto cuts, wounds, boils and bruises, and also on burns on a child.)

in English: crabapple mangrove, mangrove apple, red-flowered Pornupan mangrove

in China: hai sang

in Malaya: beremban, berembang, pedada

***Sonneratia griffithii*** Kurz

Burma.

See Kurz, Sulpiz (1834–1878), *Preliminary report on the forest and other vegetation of Pegu*. Calcutta, 1875, *Forest flora of British Burma*. Calcutta, 1877

(For ringworm pound the root and poultice.)

in Malaya: berembang

## Sophora L. Fabaceae (Sophoreae)

From the Arabian names *sophera* or *sufayra*; Linnaeus used first to describe *Sophora alopecuroides* L. (*Goebelia*

*alopecuroides* (L.) Bunge ex Boiss.; *Vexibia alopecuroides* (L.) Yakovlev; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 373–374. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 175. 1754, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 3: 844. 1830, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 822. Ansbach 1852 and *Phytologia* 21: 327. 1971, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 171. 1989, *Taxon* 41: 570. 1992, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 80(1): 275. 1993, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 524. 1993, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 596. 1996, S. Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XIX: 274. UTET, Torino 1997.

***Sophora flavescens*** Aiton (*Sophora angustifolia* Siebold & Zucc.; *Sophora angustifolia* var. *stenophylla* Makino & Nemoto; *Sophora flavescens* fo. *angustifolia* (Siebold & Zucc.) Yakovlev; *Sophora flavescens* Aiton subsp. *angustifolia* (Siebold & Zucc.) Yakovlev; *Sophora flavescens* var. *angustifolia* (Siebold & Zucc.) Kitag.; *Sophora flavescens* var. *stenophylla* Hayata; *Sophora macrosperma* DC.; *Sophora tetragonocarpa* Hayata)

China, Taiwan. Perennial non-climbing shrub, erect, many-branched, leaves alternate, inflorescence an axillary or terminal cluster, calyx campanulate, showy yellowish unguiculate petals, free stamens, ovary tomentose, pod constricted between the seeds, on slopes, in grassland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 373–374. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 43. 1789, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 96. 1825, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(2): 118. 1843 and *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 3: 82–83. 1913, *Flora of Japan* 598. 1931, *Lineamenta Florae Manshuricae* 293. 1939, *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* 12: 228. 1975, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 74: 268–271. 1989

(Toxins. Roots used for diarrhea, abdominal pain, vaginitis (trichomonas), pruritis vulvae; external use for burns.)

in English: light yellow sophora

in China: ku shen

in Tibet: sle-tres

***Sophora microphylla*** Aiton (*Edwardsia grandiflora* var. *microphylla* (Aiton) Hook. f.; *Edwardsia microphylla* (Aiton) Salisb.; *Sophora microphylla* Meyen; *Sophora tetraptera* L.f.; *Sophora tetraptera* J.F. Miller var. *microphylla* (Aiton) Hook.f.)

New Zealand, Chile.

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 43. 1789, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 9: 299. 1808,

Meyen, Franz Julius Ferdinand (1804–1840), *Reise um die Erde* 1: 407. Berlin, 1834–1835

(Leaves infusion drunk for colds and sore throats. Bark juice taken for gonorrhoea; bark infusion rubbed for skin rashes.)

in New Zealand: kowhai

***Sophora mollis*** (Royle) Baker (*Edwardsia hortensis* Boiss. & Buhse; *Edwardsia mollis* Royle; *Edwardsia persica* Boiss. & Buhse; *Keyserlingia buxbaumii* Bunge ex Boiss.; *Keyserlingia buxbaumii* Boiss.; *Keyserlingia hortensis* (Boiss. & Buhse) Yakovlev; *Keyserlingia mollis* (Royle) Boiss.; *Sophora buxbaumii* (Bunge) B. Fedtsch.; *Sophora hortensis* (Boiss. & Buhse) Rech. f.; *Sophora mollis* Graham; *Sophora mollis* Graham & Baker; *Sophora mollis* Graham ex Baker, nom. nud.; *Sophora mollis* (Royle) Graham ex Baker; *Sophora mollis* Span.)

China, India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5335. 1831, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 196, pl. 32, f. 2. 1835, *Linnaea* 15: 189. 1841, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 147. 1852, *Nouveau Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 12: 77. 1860, *Flora Orientalis* 2: 629–630. 1872, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(5): 251. 1878 and *Bot. Zhurn.* 58(6): 837. 1973, *J. Nat. Prod.* 72(7): 1265–1268. 2009

(Seeds anthelmintic, antiplasmodial.)

in English: Himalayan laburnum

in China: chi guo huai

in India: arghavan, bankeinti, brisari, buna, kathi, kohen, kun, malan, peeli sakina, tarni, tilun

***Sophora mollis*** (Royle) Baker subsp. ***griffithii*** (Stocks) Ali (*Edwardsia griffithii* (Stocks) Pilip.; *Keyserlingia griffithii* Boiss.; *Keyserlingia griffithii* (Stocks) Bunge ex Boiss.; *Keyserlingia griffithii* (Stocks) Bunge; *Sophora griffithii* Stocks; *Sophora mollis* (Royle) Baker var. *hydasypica* Baker; *Sophora mollis* (Royle) Baker var. *hydaspidis* Baker)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 147. 1852, *Flora Orientalis* [Boissier] 2: 630. 1872 [Dec 1872 or Jan 1873], *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(5): 251. 1878 and *Trees & Shrubs USSR* iv. 73. 1958, *Flora of West Pakistan* 100: 27. 1977, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18(1): 72. 1980, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 792–799. 1994

(Roots decoction applied to the forehead to relieve headache. Powdered seeds used to kill lice in the hair. Juice put into sore eyes.)

in India: peeli sakina

***Sophora moorcroftiana*** (Benth.) Baker (*Astragalus moorcroftiana* Benth.; *Astragalus moorcroftianus* Graham, nom.



nud.; *Caragana moorcroftiana* Benth.; *Sophora moorcroftiana* (Benth.) Benth. ex Baker

China, Nepal, India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 421. 1763, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5933. 1831, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 198. 1835, *The Flora of British India* 2(5): 249. 1878

(Seed paste given to treat gastric troubles, also taken as anti-poison medicine.)

in China: sha sheng huai

in Nepal: ghansinmen

***Sophora secundiflora*** (Ortega) Lagasca ex DC. (*Agastianis secundiflora* (Ortega) Raf.; *Agastianis secundiflora* Raf.; *Agastianis secundiflora* (Gomez-Ortega) Raf.; *Broussonetia secundiflora* Ortega; *Calia erythrosperma* Teran & Berland.; *Calia secundiflora* (Gomez-Ortega) Yakovlev; *Calia secundiflora* (Ortega) Yakovlev; *Calia secundiflora* fo. *xanthosperma* (Rehder) Yakovlev; *Calia secundiflora* (Ortega) Yakovlev subsp. *albofoliolata* Yakovlev; *Cladrastis secundiflora* Raf.; *Dermatophyllum speciosum* Scheele; *Sophora secundiflora* Lag. ex DC.; *Sophora secundiflora* fo. *xanthosperma* Rehder; *Sophora sempervirens* Engelm. ex A. Gray, nom. nud.; *Sophora sempervirens* Engelm.; *Sophora speciosa* (Ortega) Benth. ex A. Gray; *Sophora speciosa* Benth.; *Virgilia secundiflora* Cav.)

Mexico, SW USA. Perennial non-climbing tree, evergreen, fragrant pea-like violet-blue flowers, fruit a woody pod with bright red seeds

See *Nov. Rar. Pl. Descr. Dec.* 61 (t. 7). 1798 [*Hort. Matr.* 61 (t. 7). 1798], *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum* [Cavanilles] 5: 1, t. 401. 1799, *Cat. Pl. Horti Monsp.* 148. 1813, *New Flora and Botany of North America ...* 3: 85–86. 1836, *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 6(2): 178. 1850 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 10: 134. 1929, *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology* 42: 294–309. 1947, *Southwestern Journal of Anthropology* 12: 432–436. 1956, *American Anthropologist* 59: 75–87. 1957, *American Anthropologist* 60: 156–160. 1958, *Current Anthropology* 1: 45–60. 1960, *American Anthropology* 64: 946–963. 1962, *Plains Anthropologist* 7: 125–135. 1962, *Rhodora* 70(784): 492–532. 1968, *Economic Botany* 30: 94–96. 1976, Merrill W.L., *An Investigation of Ethnographic and Archaeological Specimens of Mescalbeans (Sophora secundiflora) in American Museums*, Museum of Anthropology, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. 1977, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 252–260. 1979, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 80: 284–290. 1993, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 7(2): 381–398. 2003

(Seeds poisonous; mescal beans capable of causing death. Ceremonial, oracular and divinatory medium, used for visions in initiatory rites.)

in English: mescal beans, mescalbean, mescalbean sophora, red beans, Texas-mountain-laurel

in Latin America: frijolito

***Sophora tetraptera*** J. Miller (*Edwardsia grandiflora* Salisb.; *Sophora tetraptera* J.S. Muell.; *Sophora tetraptera* L.f., nom. illeg.)

New Zealand. Tree, large-leaves, bright yellow flowers hang in clusters, grey-brown hard pods

See *J. Bot.*, 54: 86. 1916

(Leaves infusion drunk for colds and sore throats. Bark juice taken for gonorrhoea; bark infusion rubbed for skin rashes.)

in English: the four wing sophora

in New Zealand: kowhai (= the Maori's word for the yellow colour of the flowers)

in Chile: pelu, pilo

in Peru: mayú, pelú, pilo

***Sophora tomentosa*** L. (*Sophora arenicola* Nees; *Sophora havanensis* Jacq.; *Sophora littoralis* Schrader; *Sophora occidentalis* L.; *Sophora tomentosa* Drake, nom. illeg., non *Sophora tomentosa* L.; *Sophora tomentosa* Hort. ex Dippel, nom. illeg., non *Sophora tomentosa* L.; *Sophora tomentosa* subsp. *havanensis* (Jacq.) Yakovlev; *Sophora tomentosa* subsp. *occidentalis* (L.) Brummitt; *Sophora tomentosa* var. *littoralis* (Schrader) Benth.; *Sophora tomentosa* var. *occidentalis* (L.) Isely; *Sophora tomentosa* var. *truncata* Torr. & A. Gray; *Sorindeia goudotii* Briq.; *Zanthyrus paniculata* Raf.)

China. Perennial non-climbing tree, shrub or small tree, bushy, branched, leaves light green above, leaves hirsute below, flowers yellow, inflorescence terminal, calyx greenish-yellow, mature pods dark green to brown strongly moniliform, along edge of mangroves, on sand ridge, beach, coastal

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 373–374. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1015. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 20. 1760, *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 23. 1806, *Flora* 4: 297. 1821, *New Flora and Botany of North America ...* 3: 84. 1836[1838], *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(3): 389. 1840, *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(1B): pl. 124. 1862, *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 5: 21. 1891, *Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 3: 663. 1893 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 20: 423. 1916–18, *Kirkia* 5: 265–266. 1966, *Proc. Leningr. Chem.-Pharm. Inst.* 21(4): 54. 1967, *Rhodora* 70(784): 492–532. 1968, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 54(4): 435–470. 1973, *Brittonia* 30(4): 471. 1978, *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 1: 439. 1980, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67: 766. 1980, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 25(3): 253. 1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990, *Taxon* 41: 570. 1992, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 80: 284–290. 1993

(Toxins, all parts of plant bitter. Roots and seeds very bitter, a remedy for cholera; roots antidote. Seeds purgative; powdered seeds against colic, cholera, dysentery and hemorrhage of the lungs. Leaves or chewed seeds as an external antidote for bites of poisonous fishes; seeds as an antidote after having

eaten poisonous marine animals. Leaves emetic, cathartic, purgative, soporific, toxic in large doses; leaf paste applied on chest in cough. Bark and twigs used as a fish poison.)

in English: coast sophora, sea-coast laburnum, silverbush

in East Africa: mbaazi-mwitu, mnuka-vundo, mpingo

in Madagascar: ambotrimorona, firitsoka, fotsiavadikaranto, latapiso, manganrava, tsipolahina

in Brazil: caquera

in India: moodoomoroonga, mudumurunga, pantangkul

in Indonesia: kaju pebawar, matas kutjing, upas bidji

in Japan: ikaki, iso-fuji

Malayan names: ki-koetjing, pelotok

in Philippines: bangil, baraumaran

in Pacific: kau ni alewa

### **Sopubia Buch-Ham. ex D. Don Scrophulariaceae (Orobanchaceae)**

Probably from a native Indian or Nepalese name, or an anagram of *Bopusia* Presl (Scrophulariaceae); see David Don (1799–1841), *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis*, sive enumeratio Vegetabilium quae ... Ann. 1802–1803 detexit atque legit F. Hamilton (*olim* Buchanan), 88. London 1825.

*Sopubia delphinifolia* G. Don (*Gerardia delphiniifolia* L.; *Sopubia delphiniifolia* (L.) G. Don)

Sri Lanka. Herb, corolla pink

See *Cent. Pl.* II. 21. 1756, *Companion Bot. Mag.* 1: 204. 1 Feb 1836, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 509, 514. 1846, *Naturwiss. Reise* 6(Bot.): 229. 1862

(Astringent.)

*Sopubia simplex* (Hochst.) Hochst. (*Raphidophyllum simplex* Hochst.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, erect, woody-based, slender, ribbed, pink-purple flowers

See *Flora* 24: 666–667. 1841, *Flora* 27: 27. 1844

(Juice as an eyewash for conjunctivitis.)

### **Sorbaria (Ser.) A. Braun Rosaceae**

Referring to *Sorbus* L., see *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 545. 1825 [Nov 1825], *Fl. Brandenburg* 1: 177. 1860.

*Sorbaria tomentosa* (Lindl.) Rehder (*Schizonotus tomentosus* Lindl.)

China, Nepal.

See *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 3: 74–75. 1836[1838], *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 26: Misc., 71. 1840 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 19(1): 74. 1938

(Seed juice given for liver troubles. Root decoction for fever and biliousness.)

in India: mamari

in Nepal: kantakari

### **Sorbus L. Rosaceae**

Latin *sorbus*, *sorbi* ‘true sorb, service tree’, *Sorbus domestica* L.; *sorbium* for the fruit of the *sorbus*, a sorb-apple, sorb, service-berry; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 477. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 213. 1754 and S. Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XIX: 478. 1997.

*Sorbus americana* Marsh. (*Aucuparia americana* (Marshall) Nieuwl.; *Pyrus americana* (Marsh.) DC.; *Pyrus microcarpa* (Pursh) Spreng.)

North America. Tree or shrub, perennial

See *Arbustrum Americanum* 145. 1785, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 637. 1825 and *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 175. 1915

(Infusion of inner bark tonic, analgesic, expectorant, sedative, nervine, taken for colds; poultice of burned bark for boils.)

in English: American mountain ash

*Sorbus aucuparia* L. (*Pyrus aucuparia* (L.) Gaertn.; *Sorbus adsharica* Gatsch.; *Sorbus aucuparia* L. var. *xanthocarpa* Hartwig & Rümpler; *Sorbus bachmarensis* Gatsch.; *Sorbus boissieri* C.K. Schneid.; *Sorbus boissieri* var. *adsharica* Sosn.; *Sorbus boissieri* var. *bachmarensis* Sosn.; *Sorbus caucasigena* Kom. ex Gatsch.)

North America. Tree or shrub, perennial

See *Dendrologie* 1: 188. 1869 and *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993, *Nordic J. Bot.* 19(5): 547–559. 1999

(Leaves infusion taken as an emetic, for pneumonia, diphtheria, croup.)

in English: European mountain ash

*Sorbus decora* (Sarg.) C.K. Schneid. (*Pyrus americana* (Marshall) DC. var. *decora* Sarg.; *Pyrus decora* (Sarg.) Hyland; *Sorbus americana* var. *decora* (Sarg.) Sarg.)

North America. Tree or shrub, perennial

See *The Silva of North America* 14: 101. 1902, *Manual of the Trees of North America* 357. 1905, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 6(4): 313. 1906, *Rhodora* 45(529): 28. 1943

(Astringent, stomachic.)

in English: northern mountain ash, showy mountain ash

***Sorbus foliolosa*** (Wall.) Spach (*Pyrus foliolosa* Wall.; *Pyrus foliolosa* var. *ambigua* Cardot; *Pyrus wallichii* Hook. f.; *Sorbus foliolosa* Spach; *Sorbus wallichii* (Hook. f.) T.T. Yu; *Sorbus wallichii* (Hook.f.) H. Ohashi)

India, Himalaya, Nepal. Tree, edible fruits

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 677. 1829, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich) 2: 81. 1831, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* (Spach) 2: 96. 1834, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(5): 376–377. 1878 and *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 36: 329–330. 1974, *Fl. E. Himalaya* 3rd. Rep.: 53. 1975, *Taxon* 29: 355–357. 1980, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 219–228. 1988

(Fruits said to be toxic.)

in China: ni po er hua qui

in India: kyans, salau

***Sorbus scopulina*** Greene

North America. Tree or shrub, perennial

See *Pittonia* 4(22C): 130. 1900

(Fruits eaten to alleviate thirst and fatigue. Bark tonic, febrifuge, used for fevers. Leaves and twigs drunk for tuberculosis and coughs.)

in English: Greene mountain-ash, Greene's mountain ash, mountain ash

***Sorbus sitchensis*** M. Roem. (*Pyrus sitchensis* (M. Roem.) Piper; *Sorbus americana* var. *sitchensis* (M. Roem.) Sudw.)

North America. Tree or shrub, perennial

See *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 3: 139. 1847 and *Mazama* 2(2): 107. 1901, *Checklist of Forest Trees of U.S.* 133. 1927

(Infusion of root and branch bark drunk for rheumatism, stomachache. Berries insecticide.)

in English: Sitka mountain ash

***Sorbus sitchensis*** M. Roem. var. ***grayi*** (Wenz.) C.L. Hitchc. (*Sorbus occidentalis* (S. Watson) Greene; *Sorbus sambucifolia* var. *grayi* Wenz.; *Sorbus sitchensis* subsp. *grayi* (Wenz.) Calder & Roy L. Taylor)

North America. Tree or shrub, perennial

See *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 3: 139. 1847, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 35: 342. 1888 and *Mazama* 2(2): 107. 1901, *Checklist of Forest Trees of U.S.* 133. 1927, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 3: 189. 1961, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 43(11): 1395. 1965, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 29: 18–22. 1998

(Berries mashed and rubbed on the head for lice.)

in English: western mountain ash

## Sorghastrum Nash Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the genus *Sorghum* Moench and *astrum*, a Latin substantial suffix indicating inferiority or incomplete resemblance, related to *Sorghum*, type *Sorghastrum avenaceum* (Michx.) Nash, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 78, 82. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1045, 1047. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 207. 1794, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 10: 302. 1811, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 187. 1820, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 341. 1829, C.S. Rafinesque, *Seringe Bull. Bot.* 1: 221. 1830 [also *Bulletin Botanique, Genève*], *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 518. 1840 and Nathaniel Lord Britton (1859–1934), *Manual of the Flora of the northern States and Canada*. 71. New York 1901, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 111. 1917, E.D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus*. 76. 1949, *University of California Publications in Botany* 23(6): 324. 1950, *Flora Illustrada de Entre Ríos (Argentina)* 6(2): 447–508. 1969, *Journal of Heredity* 75: 196–202. 1984, *Taxon* 35: 195–196. 1986, *Iheringia, Série Botânica* 36: 3–13. 1987, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74: 432–433. 1987, Patricia Dolores Davila Aranda, “Systematic revision of the genus *Sorghastrum* (Poaceae: Andropogoneae).” 175, 185. [Ph.D. Thesis] Ames, Iowa: Iowa State University 1988, *Bothalia* 21(2): 163–170. 1991, *Australian Systematic Botany* 4: 591–635. 1991, *Iheringia, Série Botânica* 42: 25–54. 1992, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 768–774. 1994, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 47: 1–178. 1994, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 382–383. 1994, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 214, 542, 594–598. 2003.

***Sorghastrum minarum*** (Nees) Hitchc. (*Andropogon minarum* (Nees) Kunth; *Chrysopogon minarum* (Nees) Benth.; *Chrysopogon stipoides* Trin.; *Sorghum minarum* (Nees) Hack.; *Sorghum nutans* subvar. *minarum* (Nees) Roberty; *Stipa penniglumis* Trin.; *Trachypogon minarum* Nees) (Brazil, Minas Gerais)

Paraguay, Bolivia, Brazil to northern Argentina. Annual or perennial, caespitose or scattered, leaf blades acuminate, hairy inflorescence, oblong panicle erect, spikelets cylindrical, callus pungent, awns geniculate with twisted column, growing in dry areas, fields, campos

See *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 349. 1829, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 1(1): 77. 1830, *Révision des Graminées* 2(33): 507. 1831, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 4,2(1): 93. 1836, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 19: 73. 1881, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(4): 276. 1883 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 24(8): 501. 1927, *Boissiera*. 9: 310. 1960

(Seeds diuretic.)

in Brazil: capim açu



### Sorghum Moench Poaceae (Gramineae)

The Italian *sorgo*, *soricum*, *surgus*, *suricum* (12th century), *surico* (10th century), from the spoken Latin *suricum granum* 'grain from Syria', from Suria, a variation of Syria. Stock poisoning, cyanogenic, the young and wilted leaves are particularly poisonous, *Sorghum* contains hydrocyanic acid and the alkaloid hordenine, some species may accumulate toxic amounts of nitrate, varieties differ considerably in HCN poisonings; the whole *Sorghum* taxonomy status still under discussion, taxonomy of the cultivated species is extremely complicated, hybrids with *Saccharum* L., type *Sorghum bicolor* (L.) Moench. See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1045, 1047. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 38, 606. 1763, Conrad Moench (1744–1805), *Methodus plantas horti botanici et agri Marburgensis a staminum situ describendi*. 207. 1794–1802, *Descriptio Graminum in Gallia et Germania* 28–29. 1802, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(2): 28. 1887 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 105, 111. 1917, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1935(5): 222. 1935, *Hook. Ic. Pl.* 34: t. 3364. 1938, *Sinensia* 10: 282. 1939, *University of California Publications in Botany* 23(6): 283–361. 1950, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 55: 191–260. 1955, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(2): i-ix, 1–390. 1955, *Cytologia* 23: 395–418. 1959, *Amer. J. Bot.* 57: 704–707. 1970, *American Journal of Botany* 65(4): 477–484. 1978, *Taxon* 35: 195–196. 1986, *Iheringia, Série Botânica* 36: 3–13. 1987, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74: 432–433. 1987, *Bothalia* 21(2): 163–170. 1991, *Australian Systematic Botany* 4: 591–635. 1991, *Iheringia, Série Botânica* 42: 25–54. 1992, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 768–774. 1994, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 381–383. 1994, L. Catus Guerra, "Las gramíneas (Poaceae) de Cuba, I." *Fontqueria* 46: [i-ii], 1–259. 1997, S. Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XIX: 492–493. 1997, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 30: 10–15. 1999, *Flora of Australia* Volume 43, Poaceae 1: 238–239. 2002, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 135, 558, 598–606. 2003, *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 571–578, 777–795, 897–904, 924–930, 1481–1486. 2003, R.E. Spangler, "Taxonomy of *Sarga*, *Sorghum* and *Vacoparis* (Poaceae: Andropogoneae)." *Australian Systematic Botany* 16(3): 279–299. 2003, *The Plant Journal* 34(5): 605–621. 2003, Isak Niehaus, "Witches and zombies of the South African Lowveld: discourse, accusations and subjective reality." *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute* 11(2): 191–210. 2005, *The Plant Journal* 42(5): 689–707, 708–719. 2005.

***Sorghum bicolor*** (L.) Moench (*Andropogon bicolor* (L.) Roxb.; *Andropogon bicolor* Nees, nom. illeg., non *Andropogon bicolor* (L.) Roxb.; *Andropogon caffrorum* (Thunb.) Kunth; *Andropogon drummondii* Nees ex Steud.; *Andropogon saccharatus* (L.) Roxb.; *Andropogon saccharatus* (L.) Raspail, nom. illeg., non *Andropogon saccharatus* (L.) Roxb.; *Andropogon sorghum* sensu Quin; *Andropogon sorghum* (L.) Brot.; *Andropogon sorghum* subsp. *sativus* Hack.; *Andropogon sorghum* subsp. *sudanensis* Piper; *Andropogon sorghum* subvar. *japonicus* Hack.;

*Andropogon sorghum* subvar. *rubidus* Burkill ex C. Benson & C.K. Subba Rao; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *agricola-rum* Burkill ex C. Benson & C.K. Subba Rao; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *albofuscus* Körn.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *arduinii* Körn.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *bicarinatedus* Hack.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *bicolor* (L.) Hack.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *bicolor* (L.) Koern. & Wern.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *caudatus* Hack.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *cernuus* (Ard.) Koern. & Wern.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *coimbotoricus* Burkill ex Benson & Subba Rao; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *compactus* Burkill ex C. Benson & C.K. Subba Rao; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *dochna* (Forssk.) C. Chr.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *drummondii* (Nees ex Steud.) Hack.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *durra* (Forssk.) Hack.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *ehrenbergianus* Körn.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *elegans* Körn.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *hians* Stapf; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *miliiformis* Hack.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *nervosus* (Besser ex Schult.) Hack.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *saccharatum* (L.) Alef.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *saccharatus* (L.) Körn.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *sativus* Hack.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *splendidus* Hack.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *subglobosus* Hack.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *submuticus* Hack.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *technicus* Körn.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *vulgaris* (Pers.) Hack.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *vulgaris* (Pers.) Stapf ex Hook.f.; *Andropogon subglabrescens* Steud.; *Andropogon vulgaris* (Pers.) Raspail; *Holcus bicolor* L.; *Holcus caffrorum* Thunb.; *Holcus cernuus* Ard.; *Holcus cernuus* Muhl., nom. illeg., non *Holcus cernuus* Ard.; *Holcus dochna* Forssk.; *Holcus durra* Forssk.; *Holcus saccharatus* L.; *Holcus saccharatus* var. *technicus* (Körn.) Farw.; *Holcus sorghum* Brot., nom. illeg., non *Holcus sorghum* L.; *Holcus sorghum* L.; *Holcus sorghum* subsp. *drummondii* (Nees ex Steud.) Hitchc.; *Holcus sorghum* var. *caffrorum* (Thunb.) L.H. Bailey; *Holcus sorghum* var. *drummondii* (Nees ex Steud.) Hitchc.; *Holcus sorghum* var. *durra* (Forssk.) Bailey; *Holcus sorghum* var. *saccharatus* (L.) L.H. Bailey; *Holcus sorghum* var. *technicus* (Körn.) L.H. Bailey; *Holcus sudanensis* (Piper) L.H. Bailey; *Milium bicolor* (L.) Cav.; *Milium nigricans* Ruiz & Pav.; *Milium sorghum* (L.) Cav.; *Panicum caffrorum* Retz.; *Panicum frumentaceum* Salisb.; *Panicum frumentaceum* Benth.; *Panicum frumentaceum* Roxb.; *Rhaphis sorghum* (L.) Roberty; *Sorghum aethiopicum* (Hack.) Rupr. ex Stapf; *Sorghum basutorum* Snowden; *Sorghum bicolor* (Nees) Kuntze, nom. illeg., non *Sorghum bicolor* (L.) Moench; *Sorghum bicolor* subsp. *bicolor*; *Sorghum bicolor* subsp. *drummondii* (Nees ex Steud.) de Wet ex Davidse; *Sorghum bicolor* subsp. *drummondii* (Nees ex Steud.) de Wet; *Sorghum bicolor* var. *arduinii* (Körn.) Snowden; *Sorghum bicolor* var. *bicolor*; *Sorghum bicolor* var. *caffrorum* (Thunb.) Mohlenbr.; *Sorghum bicolor* var. *cernuum* (Ard.) Ghisa; *Sorghum bicolor* var. *drummondii* (Nees ex Steud.) Mohlenbr.; *Sorghum bicolor* var. *saccharatum* (L.) Mohlenbr.; *Sorghum bicolor* var. *subglobosum* (Hack.) Snowden; *Sorghum bicolor* var. *technicum* (Körn.) Stapf ex Holland; *Sorghum brevicallousum* E.D. Garber;

*Sorghum caffrorum* (Thunb.) P. Beauv.; *Sorghum caffrorum* P. Beauv.; *Sorghum caffrorum* var. *albofuscum* (Körn.) Snowden; *Sorghum caffrorum* var. *bicarিনatum* (Hack.) Snowden; *Sorghum caffrorum* var. *brunneolum* Snowden; *Sorghum caffrorum* var. *lasiorhachis* (Hack.) Snowden; *Sorghum caudatum* (Hack.) Stapf; *Sorghum caudatum* Stapf; *Sorghum caudatum* var. *angolense* (Rendle) Stapf; *Sorghum caudatum* var. *colorans* (Pilg.) Snowden; *Sorghum cernuum* (Ard.) Host; *Sorghum cernuum* Host; *Sorghum cernuum* var. *agricolarum* (Burkill ex C. Benson & C.K. Subba Rao) Snowden; *Sorghum cernuum* var. *orbiculatum* Snowden; *Sorghum conspicuum* Snowden; *Sorghum conspicuum* var. *pilosum* Snowden; *Sorghum conspicuum* var. *rubicundum* Snowden; *Sorghum coriaceum* Snowden; *Sorghum coriaceum* var. *subinvolutum* Snowden; *Sorghum dochna* (Forssk.) Snowden; *Sorghum dochna* var. *dochna*; *Sorghum dochna* var. *obovatum* (Hack.) J.D. Snowden; *Sorghum dochna* var. *technicum* (Körn.) Snowden; *Sorghum drummondii* (Nees) Hack. ex Beetle; *Sorghum drummondii* Nees ex Hack.; *Sorghum drummondii* (Nees ex Steud.) Millsp. & Chase; *Sorghum dura* Griseb.; *Sorghum durra* Batt. & Trab.; *Sorghum durra* Stapf; *Sorghum durra* (Forssk.) Stapf, nom. illeg., non *Sorghum durra* (Forssk.) Batt. & Trab.; *Sorghum durra* (Forssk.) Batt. & Trab.; *Sorghum durra* var. *coimbotoricum* (Burkill ex Benson & Subba Rao) Snowden; *Sorghum durra* (Forssk.) Stapf var. *eois* (Burkill) J.D. Snowden; *Sorghum durra* (Forssk.) Stapf var. *niloticum* (Körn.) J.D. Snowden; *Sorghum elegans* (Körn.) Snowden; *Sorghum exsertum* Snowden; *Sorghum exsertum* var. *amplum* Snowden; *Sorghum gambicum* Snowden; *Sorghum guineense* Stapf; *Sorghum guineense* var. *involutum* Stapf; *Sorghum halepense* var. *saccharatum* (L.) Goiran; *Sorghum japonicum* (Hack.) Roshev.; *Sorghum margaritifera* Stapf; *Sorghum melaleucum* Stapf; *Sorghum mellitum* Snowden; *Sorghum mellitum* var. *mellitum*; *Sorghum membranaceum* Chiov.; *Sorghum membranaceum* var. *baldratianum* Chiov.; *Sorghum membranaceum* var. *ehrenbergianum* (Körn.) Snowden; *Sorghum miliiforme* (Hack.) Snowden; *Sorghum nervosum* Besser ex Schult. & Schult.f.; *Sorghum nervosum* Besser ex Schult.; *Sorghum nervosum* Chiov.; *Sorghum nigricans* (Ruiz & Pav.) Snowden; *Sorghum nigricans* var. *angolense* (Rendle) Snowden; *Sorghum nigricans* var. *peruvianum* (Hack.) Snowden; *Sorghum notabile* Snowden; *Sorghum notabile* var. *notabile*; *Sorghum roxburghii* Stapf; *Sorghum roxburghii* var. *hians* (Stapf) Stapf; *Sorghum saccharatum* (L.) Moench; *Sorghum saccharatum* Host, nom. illeg., non *Sorghum saccharatum* (L.) Moench; *Sorghum saccharatum* (L.) Pers., nom. illeg., non *Sorghum saccharatum* (L.) Moench; *Sorghum saccharatum* var. *bicolor* (L.) Kerguelen; *Sorghum saccharatum* var. *technicum* (Körn.) Doronina & Ivanjuk.; *Sorghum saccharatum* var. *vulgare* (Pers.) Kuntze; *Sorghum simulans* Snowden; *Sorghum sorghum* (L.) H. Karst.; *Sorghum splendidum* (Hack.) Snowden; *Sorghum subglabrescens* Schweinf. & Asch.; *Sorghum subglabrescens* (Steud.) Schweinf. & Asch.; *Sorghum subglabrescens* var. *compactum* (Burkill ex C. Benson & C.K. Subba Rao) Snowden; *Sorghum subglabrescens* var.

*oviforme* Snowden; *Sorghum subglabrescens* var. *rubidum* (Burkill ex C. Benson & C.K. Subba Rao) Snowden; *Sorghum sudanense* (Piper) Stapf; *Sorghum technicum* Batt. & Trab.; *Sorghum technicum* (Körn.) Batt. & Trab.; *Sorghum technicum* (Körn.) Roshev.; *Sorghum vulgare* Pers.; *Sorghum vulgare* var. *angolense* Rendle; *Sorghum vulgare* var. *bicolor* (L.) Pers.; *Sorghum vulgare* var. *bicolor* (L.) Eaton & J. Wright, nom. illeg., non *Sorghum vulgare* var. *bicolor* (L.) Pers.; *Sorghum vulgare* var. *caffrorum* (Retz.) C.E. Hubb. & Rehder; *Sorghum vulgare* var. *cernuum* (Ard.) Fiori & Paol.; *Sorghum vulgare* var. *drummondii* (Nees ex Steud.) Hack. ex Chiov.; *Sorghum vulgare* var. *drummondii* (Nees ex Steud.) Hitchc.; *Sorghum vulgare* var. *durra* (Forssk.) C.E. Hubb. & Rehder; *Sorghum vulgare* var. *nervosum* (Besser ex Schult.) Forbes & Hemsley; *Sorghum vulgare* var. *nigricans* (Ruiz & Pav.) A.F. Hill; *Sorghum vulgare* var. *roxburghii* (Stapf) Haines; *Sorghum vulgare* var. *saccharatum* (L.) Boerl.; *Sorghum vulgare* var. *technicum* (Körn.) Fiori & Paol.; *Sorghum vulgare* var. *technicum* (Körn.) Jav., nom. illeg., non *Sorghum vulgare* var. *technicum* (Körn.) Fiori & Paol.; *Sorghum vulgare* var. *vulgare*)

Old World, Africa and South Africa. Robust tufted annual or weak short-lived perennial, inflorescence a compactly branched and terminal panicle, spikelets borne in pairs, glumes coloured when mature, seeds white to reddish brown, an extremely variable crop–weed complex, noxious weed species, stems contain sweet juice, sap made into a very sweet syrup

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1047. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 301. 1771, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 174. 1775, *Observationes Botanicae* 2: 7. 1781, *Saggi scientifici e letterarj dell' accademia di Padova* 1: 128, t. 3, f. 1, 2. 1786, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 207. 1794, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium, ...* 1: 20. 1794, *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium*. 18. Londini [London] (Nov.-Dec.) 1796, *Flora Peruviana* 1: 47. 1798, *Descripción de las Plantas ...* 306. Madrid 1802, *Elenchus Plantarum Horti Regni Botanici Matritensis* 24. 1803, *Flora Lusitanica* 1: 88. 1804, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 101. 1805, *Icones et Descriptiones Graminum Austriacorum* 4(2): t. 3. 1809, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 131, 164, 178. 1812, *Hortus Bengalensis, or a catalogue ...* 7, 21. 1814, *Descriptio uberius Graminum* 276. 1817, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 274. 1820, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 5: 307. 1825, *Mantissa* 2(Add. 2): 669. 1827, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 165. 1829, *A Manual of Botany* (ed. 8) 438. N.Y. 1840 [the eighth edition, by Eaton and Wright, is entitled *North American Botany*], *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* I. Gramineae. 113. 1841, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 393. 1854, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 560. 1864, *Landwirthschaftliche Flora* 313. 1866, *Syst. Uebers. Cereal.* 20. 1873, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 367, f. 189. 1881, *Handbuch des Getreidebaus* 1: 308, 310, 313, 314. Bonn 1885, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 503, 505, 508, 511, 513, 515–516, 519. 1889, *Annales du Jardin Botanique de*

*Buitenzorg* 8: 69. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 790, 793. 1891, Oscar Baumann, *Durch Massailand zur Nilquelle*. 295. Berlin 1894, *Iconographica Florae Italicae ...* 14. 1895, *Flore d'Alger*, Monocot. 128. 1895, *Flora Analitica d'Italia* 1: 46. 1896, *The Flora of British India* 7: 184. 1896, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853-61* 2(1): 151. 1899 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 232. 1900, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 3: 21. 1903, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 36: 368. 1904, *Madras Dept. Agr. Bull.* 355: 67, 68. 1906, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* 17: 39. 1910, *Philipp. J. Sci.* 7: 413-415. 1912, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 28(4): 33-34. 1915, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 29: 128. 1916, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 9(1): 113, 123, 125-127, 129, 131-133. 1917, *Report of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 20: 163. 1918, *Dansk Botanisk Arkiv* 43: 29. 1922, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information: Additional Series* 9: 789. 1922, *Gentes Herbarum; occasional papers on the kind of plants* 1: 132-133. 1923, *The Botany of Bihar and Orissa* 5: 1034. 1924, *Magyar Flóra* 1: 63. 1924, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 332. 1931, *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 1: 10. 1932, *American Journal of Botany* 21(3): 139. 1934, *Flora URSS* 2(20): 16, 739. 1934, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1935(5): 225, 230, 234, 240, 243-245, 250. 1935, *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 4(10): 178. 1937, *Feddes Repertorium* 49: 52. 1940, *Petite Flore de l'Ouest-Africain* 403. 1954, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 55: 191. 1955, *Flora Republicii Socialiste Romania* 12: 61. 1972, Robert H. Mohlenbrock, *Grasses: Panicum to Danthonia* 192. 1973, *Lejeunia* 75: 262. 1975, Clay, B.R., Edwards, W.C., Peterson, D.R. "Toxic nitrate accumulation in the sorghums." *Bovine Pract.*, 11: 28-32. 1976, *American Journal of Botany* 65(4): 481. 1978, *J. Heredity* 75: 196-202. 1984, *Physiologia Plantarum* 62: 472-480. 1984, *Hereditas (Beijing)* 7(5): 23-24. 1985, *Cytologia* 53: 653-658. 1988, *Annals of Botany* 64: 675-681. 1989, *Cytologia* 55: 141-151. 1990, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 45: 1258. 1993, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775-783. 1994, *Breeding Science* 45: 157-161. 1995, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 15(3): 277-278. 1997, *Am. J. Bot.* 87: 1757-1764. 2000, *Taxon* 49(2): 251. 2000, *Taxon* 50(2): 577-580. 2001, *Economic Botany* 58(4): 556-567. 2004, *Physiologia Plantarum* 123(4): 459-466. 2005, *Molecular Ecology* 14(7): 2143-2154. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Stock poisoning, cyanogenic, the young and wilted leaves are particularly poisonous; immature plants may accumulate toxic amounts of nitrate. *Sorghum* can contain a cyanogenic glycoside that can produce HCN during times of stress or if damaged by frost or mastication. Seed decoction to facilitate childbirth; *Ipomoea obscura* leaves macerated with seeds of *Sorghum vulgare*, ground in buttermilk and the paste applied for furuncles. Stems contain sweet juice, sap made into a very sweet syrup, inflorescence astringent and haemostatic, decoction of the seed demulcent and diuretic; flour given in loose motions. Veterinary medicine, flour fed to animals for dysentery.)

in English: broom corn, broom millet, broomcorn, cultivated sorghum, dwarf milo, forage sorghum, giant millet, grain sorghum, great millet, Guinea corn, horse corn, Indian millet, Kaffir corn, Kafir corn, Kafirs, millet, millet grass, milo, negro Guinea grass, red Guinea corn, Rhodesian Sudan grass, shattercane, Sierra Leone guinea corn, sorghum, Sudan grass, sweet sorghum, white Guinea corn

in Arabic: bechna, berbere, dachn, dhurah, dhurah hamra, dochn, dorra, durra, gharib, mereya, sambul, taam, táam

in Angola: massa-mbala, massambala, milho miúdo, omaha, ovasa, sorgo

in Benin: agbokounvovo, kpokpo

in Cameroon: akuthinda, nzam

in Dahomey: abokun, obo, vo

in East Africa: bel

in Gambia: bambara basso, basse bakinto, bassi, bassi wulengo, bassiba, bassiba kinto, basso, bassoba, ditinge, ferdu basso, gajabo, kingi koyo, kingi wulengo, kinti, kinto, koos, kous, manio, manjo, nyaro kinto, nyo, samba jabbo, sou fenio, sucar kalo, tinge

in Ghana: akoko, akokò, apargu, atoko, atokok, awi, bammatica, chi, coco, demonii, fo, ide, kadaaga, kapielle, katielle, kaziaa, koko, kokote, kulia, kumpesi, kutuwè, kutuwè peper, kyi, menpe, miaa, miin, miipulima, norun, nyunso, sho, so, tschi, worsuli, yara, za

in Guinea: banyelesyeten, banyewa, defax, defax iwarax, deli fesyax, deli warax, dexaf, ediamb, enaga, endefax, endierà, epalanga, kemank kesoor, kende missé, kende niulé, kendi bilé, kombo vatefary, lomba, mengi, mengi béli, mengi firé, nionnifing, nionnigelé, tayim, tayula, ulimp, vya ntimp, vyantimp, vyenteli vendyax, vyenteli vyempalax

in Guinea-Bissau: baieri, basse bassi, nhamo quinto, quinterim

in Ivory Coast: pemberi gué, bessekre, bessekré, nyoo

in Kenya: amabele, amabere, amaemba, bel, gidami, imomwa, kamaemba, liemba, mabere, mavele, mavere, mhama, misinga, moosong', moosongik, mosiyon, mosong, mosongik, msinga, mtama, muhama, muhia, munya, musuu, musyoon, muvia, muvya, muya, ng'imomwa

in Liberia: ding, kende

in Malawi: amapemba, cidomba, cipira, gonkho, mapemba, mapila, namuve

in Mali: abora, abura, amadi bubu, bechna, pemberi, pemberi ba, de, djibi, emè, gauri, hame, isey, kende, keniki, ndza, ngu, nguyu, nion, nion ni fing, nion ni gelé, saba, sanko, sie, suku, tafsut, tchye se, yo, yu

in Morocco: sorgho, mil, tanalâ, el-qsiyba, taganimt, drâ, dra hamra, dra bida, drâ el-bîda, drâ er-rqîqa, tafsût, âfsû, 'ababû,



l-besnâ, besna, beshna, âsengar, duhn, dorra, durra, gedî, le petit roseau, maïs blanc, illan

in Niger: hamà, kaana

in Nigeria: a chi duka, aakunku, abantako, adookhò, agwi, ajagama, ajagamari, ajonggo, akpakpa, akpe, akpoi, aku, akunkwashili, angaabà, angaabin, ansam dkara, asniya, ayango, ayangwa, aza, baakin raakumii, babà, badal, badankama, bade, bafillatana, bafuri, bagobara, baho, bakin rakumi, balwa cololari, balwa colorari, bange, bangtankir, banjanga, basaramba, basharamba, bazamfara, bekpu, berbere, binini, bomò, boromo, buniya, bununi, cakalari, caw, cen, chammaje, che, chi da dawa, chi da gero, chingirri, cibal, cibal ngesa, cibe, cife, cife takandari, dà, daa, daawaa, dakwuhi, dalimi, damana, danduwa, dawn, doran zabo, doro, dorra, dungogiya, durra, ebwafele, eegezee, egu, eke, ekpan, ekpoi deunderim, emiigwu, ereere, ewi, ewi dakwuhi, ewung, eyikpan, fafa, fara fara, farafara, farfara, gabara, gabeli, gabjin, gagara biri, ganda, garangatsa, garera, gaura, gaw, gawà, gaweje, gawerka, gawri, gawri jigaari, gawri mbayeeri, gawri njolomri, gawri yolobri, gawrije, gbenge, gboron, gegebo baba, gewà, gewenggè, ghera, girar burtuu, gu, gudi, gweo, gwoyo, gyamro, gyauro, hakorin karuwa, hambana, himeirun, hwermà, ida, idar, idawn, iga, igù, igwi-anya, igwu, igwu abakpa, ihnmi, iimoo, iishina, ji, ikha, ikpu, ikulatang, ikulè, ikwelatam, ikwù, imoghioi, inari, inyari, iyi, iza, janare, janhauya, jarmari, jawar, jere, kafar shamua, kama, kandiri, kangalè sawade, kanggeli, kanggeli aali, karaate kiishina, karaatekiishina, karan talakà, karan-dafi, kareerè, karkara, karmami, kas, kaso ba ki, kaso ba ni, kaso bammi, katsakatsa, ken, keriram, kha, khia, khiya, khria, khui, kiliram, koma, kona, kong, kono, koom, kowg, kowop, kuberi, kuburu, kundukundu, kurè, kusumburwa, kuté, kwama, kwanla, kwarmà, kwemé, kwermà, kwi, kwiri, kwishi, kwoma, kwushi, kyaaràà, kyaram, kyarama, kyanan, kyanana, lacceri, lakaaje, lakaawal, lakatblel, lakawal, leeben raakumii, lekité, leme thau, lkha, magargera, mallen kabi, mallen mama, mallen zamfara, malleri, marangwadiya, mari, mariya, masaba, masakuwa, masakwa, maskuwari, maudzen, mazakuwa, mazakwa, mazavka, mbafu, mbawaran, mbawran, mbayeri, mbayeri daneeri, mbayeri mbodeeri, mbio, mereya, miao, mijo, misa, miyo, mmee, mo, moddo, mom, mti, mukka jeda, murel, murerri, murmureri, muujin, ndalturi, ndammungeri, ndaneri, ndjikuné, ndunguri, nemo, ngaberi, ngafeli, ngawuli, ngawurà, ngobari, njigana mbaya, njigari, njolomri, nsange, nyam, nywat, nyor, nzan, nzang, nzase, o, ò, ocha, oka, oka baba, oka esin, oka isi, oka nwajeta, okà, okà ajata, okhi okiri, okeshin, oki ighan, okili, okili inyari, okili mme, okili okoli, papira, phiau, purdi, réérù, sabade, salambata, sambul, same, sammere, sew, sewé, shu, shwaa, shwé, sie, som, sori, soshiya, sosoki, sowa, su, sudumari, sukungwa, suwaa, suwat, swaa, swalak, takan dàà, takanda, takandà, takandàà, tan kwasau, tankware, teleri, ttakamù, tura, ubi, uhi, ukhi, ukhooru, umpu, uu, uwua, uxi, wa, waté, wayaati, wo, wunwundi, wutsiyar saniya, wutsiyar tunku, wuxi, ya, yabanya, yalan, yaldari, yar gwanki, yar rani, yar wuri, yara, yara dik, yara pyeng,

yara syinang, yeleri, yera, yeri, yi, yie, yiir, yiira, yiiri, yire, yiri, xa, xà, xayà, xiya, xiyà, xwarmà, xwermà, xwermè, za, zaà, zabakon kaura, zadzon, zafyen, zajikwin, zangare, zarmà, ze, zie, ziyikwi, zuku, zukun, zumwe, zumwey

in Senegal: bagene, bambarali, basit bantabu, bassi, bendab, bendab after, binum, binwm, dagave, dahnat, diahnat, fela, gindab, gindab gimbara, ginyal, ginyal gepesya, haussa kala, kongosan, kotj, maka no, ngok, pim, samé, sevel, tamari, ten, tin, tyndap after

in Sierra Leone: baheri, bimberi, chende, gari, gauri, gbadi, gbali, gende, gete, kekboyo, kende, kenele, kete, keti, keyule, kus kus, mengi, menina, murutuna, saine, serikite, serikiti, tagboyo, tagboyo tabanko, tagboyo tagbalkanta, tagboyo tagbotho, tagboyo tayerike, tagboyo tayule, tagboyo tayulu, tala-soi, tamerike, tayante, tangi, thoil, thol, tolle

in Sudan: durra

in Tanzania: buhembe

in Togo: ajuluwà, akpaluku, conu, dgefelu, diimon, edy-ipepe, idi, kansina, machu, mela, nggani, neu, nyiamune, tschonde, tyetya kulma, vo

in Upper Volta: biri moonde, gawri mbayerri, gmee sen, magaji bodeeji, mapene, mbayeeri, mbayeeri mbodeeri, mojonoori, muko, ya, yafa, yala

in Yoruba: baba, babà, bomo, boromo, oka, oka baba, oka esin, oka isi, oka pupa, okà, sosoki

in China: gao liang, kaolang, kao liang, shu shu

in India: alangara cholam, bajra-jhupanwa, bili jola, bonda-janu, chari, chavela, cholam, cholam, chonnal, choti juar, choti junri, deerghamala, deerghashara, deo-dhan, dirghamala, enegaar jola, gidda jonna, ikshupathraka, janera, janoo, janu, jari, javar, javari, javrase-hindi, joar, jogala, jola, jolah, jolu, jonati, jondhala, jondla, jonhari, jonna, jonnalu, joorna, jovaari, jowar, jowari, juaar, juar, juari, jundri, junri, juvari jondhla, juwar, juwari, kadaval, kanggni, kasa-jonar, kempu jola, kharbi (= the dry stalks), kharif, konda, kondajanu, kshethrekshu, neer jola, ogaru jola, pachha jonna, periya manjal cholam, raamudi thalam braalu, rakthakhumah, sakre jola, shalu, shikhari, tamir, tella, tella-jonna, thalivirichan cholam, thellajanu, vritthathandula, yavanala, zonnalu, zurrat

in Indonesia: cantel, jagung cantel

in Japan: nami-morokoshi, sato-morokoshi

in Laos: khauz fa:ngz

in Malaysia: jagong, jagung

in Okinawa: tonuchin

in Philippine Islands: bakau, batad, batag, bukakau, gau, layagah

in Thailand: changhan ma phut, changhan maphut, khaao faang samut khodom, khaao paang haang chaang, khaao

paang nok, khaao phaang haang chaang, khao fang hang chang, khao fang samut khodom, kao liang, khao pang hang chang, khao pang nok, khao-panghangchang, mok khodom, mut khodom, mutkhodom, samut khodom, samutkhodom

in Vietnam: co' mia hai m[aaf]u

in South America: aruus (Achual Jivaro, Peru), sorguillo, sorgo, sorgo escoba, millo, maicillo

in Colombia: maíz millo

in El Salvador: triguillo

in Mexico: caña, escoba, escoba maicera, laab eem, maicena, maíz de guinea, milo sorgo, sorgo, sudán, tasau, zacate sudán

***Sorghum halepense*** (L.) Pers. (*Andropogon arundinaceus* Scop., nom. illeg., non *Andropogon arundinaceus* Bergius; *Andropogon controversus* Steud.; *Andropogon halepensis* (L.) Brot.; *Andropogon halepensis* subsp. *anatherus* Piper; *Andropogon halepensis* var. *anatherus* Piper; *Andropogon halepensis* var. *genuinus* Stapf; *Andropogon halepensis* var. *muticum* (Hack.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Andropogon halepensis* var. *sudanensis* (Piper) Suess.; *Andropogon miliaceus* Roxb.; *Andropogon miliformis* Schult.; *Andropogon sorghum* subsp. *halepensis* (L.) Hack.; *Andropogon sorghum* subsp. *halepensis* Hack.; *Andropogon sorghum* subsp. *sudanensis* Piper; *Andropogon sorghum* subvar. *genuinus* Hack.; *Andropogon sorghum* subvar. *leiocladus* Hack.; *Andropogon sorghum* subvar. *muticus* Hack.; *Andropogon sorghum* subvar. *trachycladus* Hack.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *corymbosus* Hack.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *halepensis* (L.) Hack.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *perennis* Bertoni; *Andropogon sudanensis* (Piper) Leppan & Bosman; *Blumenbachia halepensis* (L.) Koeler; *Holcus halepense* L.; *Holcus halepensis* L.; *Holcus halepensis* var. *miliformis* (Schult.) Hitchc.; *Holcus sorghum* subsp. *sudanensis* (Piper) Hitchc.; *Holcus sorghum* var. *sudanensis* (Piper) Hitchc.; *Holcus sudanensis* (Piper) L.H. Bailey; *Milium halepense* (L.) Cav.; *Rhaphis halepensis* (L.) Roberty; *Sorghum x alnum* Parodi; *Sorghum alnum* Parodi; *Sorghum arundinaceum* (Desv.) Stapf; *Sorghum bicolor* subsp. *halepense* Barkworth & al.; *Sorghum controversum* (Steud.) Snowden; *Sorghum dochna* var. *corymbosum* (Hack.) Snowden; *Sorghum halepense* f. *halepense*; *Sorghum halepense* f. *muticum* (Hack.) C.E. Hubb.; *Sorghum halepense* var. *anatherum* Barkworth & al.; *Sorghum halepense* var. *genuinum* Hack.; *Sorghum halepense* var. *muticum* (Hack.) Hayek; *Sorghum halepense* var. *muticum* (Hack.) Parodi, nom. illeg., non *Sorghum halepense* var. *muticum* (Hack.) Hayek; *Sorghum halepense* var. *sudanense* (Piper) Soó; *Sorghum miliaceum* (Roxb.) Snowden; *Sorghum miliaceum* var. *parvispicula* Snowden; *Sorghum saccharatum* var. *corymbosum* (Hack.) Doronina & Ivanjuk.; *Sorghum saccharatum* var. *halepense* (L.) Kuntze, also spelled *halapense*; *Sorghum saccharatum* var. *sudanense* (Piper) Kerguélen; *Sorghum halepense* (L.) Pers.; *Trachypogon avenaceus* Nees)

Mediterranean area. Perennial, vigorous, robust, simple, halophytic, stout, erect, strongly rhizomatous with extensively

and well-developed long-creeping fleshy rhizomes, sometimes decumbent at the base with numerous adventitious roots, terminal panicle compact or spreading and often reddish purple to purplish brown, grain eaten in time of scarcity, good fodder, noxious aggressive weed and a serious pest

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1047–1048. 1753, *Flora Carniolica, Editio Secunda* 274. 1772, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 207. 1794, *Descriptio Graminum in Gallia et Germania* 29. 1802, *Descripción de las Plantas ...* 306. 1802, *Flora Lusitanica* 1: 88–89. 1804, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 101. 1805, *Fl. Ind.* 1: 275–276. 1820, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 354. 1829, *Mémoires de la Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts d'Angers* 1: 173. 1831, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 391. 1854, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(4): 272. 1883, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 501–502, 513–514. 1889, *The Flora of British India* 7: 183. 1896, *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2: 47. 1898, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3: 368. 1898 and *Revista Agronómica Asunción* 41: 7. 1909, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* 17: 39. 1910, *Annals of the Transvaal Museum* 3: 122. 1912, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 28(4): 28, 33–34. 1915, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 29: 128. 1916, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 114. 1917, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 25: 497. 1919, *Field Crops of South Africa* 286. 1923, *Gentes Herbarum; occasional papers on the kind of plants* 1: 132. 1923, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 30(3): 367. 1932, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1935(5): 235. 1935, *Botanical Magazine* 55(660): 550. 1941, *Petite Flore de l'Ouest-Africain* 403. 1954, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 55(358): 205–208, 210–212, f. 2D-F. 1955, *Lejeunia* 75: 262. 1975, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 58–61. 1983, Warwick, S.I., Black, L.D. “The biology of Canadian weeds. 61. *Sorghum halepense* (L.) Pers.” *Can. J. Plant Sci.*, 63: 997–1014. 1983, *J. Heredity* 75: 196–202. 1984, *Naturaliste Canad.* 111: 447–449. 1984, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 21: 155. 1986, *Annali di Botanica* 45: 75–102. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 147–148. 1990, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana, ser. 2* 64: 35–74. 1991, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775–783. 1994, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 26/27: 25–26. 1997, *Flora of North America North of Mexico* 25: 751. 2003

(Moderate to high toxicity, often cyanogenic, may accumulate toxic amounts of nitrate, sometimes causing poisoning of stock; dangerous leaves and stems, especially young plants. Pollen may induce hay fever. Leaves paste applied for healing snakebite. Depurative and tonic, a remedy for blood and urinary disorders. Seed demulcent and diuretic.)

in English: Aleppo grass, American Johnson grass, Columbus grass, Cuba grass, Egyptian millet, evergreen millet, grass sorghum, Johnson grass, means grass, Syrian grass

in Morocco: sorgho, mil, tanalâ, el-qsiyba, taganimt, drâ, drâ el-bîda, drâ er-rqîqa, tafsût, âfsû, 'ababû, l-besnâ, âsengar, duhn, dorra, durra, gedî, le petit roseau, maïs blanc

in Southern Africa: Columbusgras, Jonhsongras; iquang-aboto (Ndebele)

in Japan: Seiban-morokoshi

in India: baba jara, bajra, banchari, bara, barru, baru, barua, barun, barwa, bhurru, bikhonda, boroo, boru, braham, chari, gaddi janu, gaddijanu, galla jari, huchhu jola, impi jola, jondhri, kaadu galagu hullu, kaattucholam, kahijola, kala mucha, kartal, karuppan pul, padda jalla gadi, phulna, podar jara, veerakaandak

in Thailand: yaa fong, yaa phong, yaa pong, ya phong, ya pong

in Brazil: capim de Cuba, milho bravo

in Colombia: Johnson, pasto Johnson

in El Salvador: zacate Johnson

in Mexico: ak'iisu'uk, ak'il-suuc, ak'il-suuk, alpiste, maicillo, sorgo de aleppo, tío del maiz, xkuku, zacate agrarista, zacate egipto, zacate johnson, zacate johnston, zacate milo, zacate nilo, zacate parana

in Peru: grama china

in Puerto Rico: cañuela, hierba de don Carlos

**S. x drummondii** (Steud.) Millsp. & Chase [= *Sorghum bicolor* (L.) Moench x *Sorghum arundinaceum* (Desv.) Stapf, a natural hybrid] (*Andropogon drummondii* Steud.; *Andropogon drummondii* Nees ex Steud.; *Andropogon halepensis* var. *sudanensis* (Piper) Suess.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *drummondii* (Nees ex Steud.) Hack.; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *hewisonii* Piper; *Andropogon sorghum* var. *sudanensis* Piper; *Holcus sorghum* L.; *Holcus sorghum* subsp. *drummondii* (Nees ex Steud.) Hitchc.; *Holcus sorghum* var. *drummondii* (Nees ex Steud.) Hitchc.; *Holcus sorghum* var. *hewisonii* (Piper) Hitchc.; *Holcus sorghum* var. *sudanensis* (Piper) Hitchc.; *Sorghum bicolor* subsp. *drummondii* (Steud.) de Wet; *Sorghum bicolor* subsp. *drummondii* (Nees ex Steud.) de Wet ex Davidse; *Sorghum bicolor* subsp. *drummondii* (Nees ex Steud.) de Wet; *Sorghum bicolor* var. *drummondii* (Steud.) Mohlenbr.; *Sorghum drummondii* (Nees ex Steud.) Millsp. & Chase; *Sorghum drummondii* (Nees) Hack. ex Beetle; *Sorghum drummondii* Nees ex Hack.; *Sorghum hewisonii* (Piper) Longley; *Sorghum niloticum* (Stapf ex Piper) Snowden; *Sorghum sudanense* (Piper) Stapf; *Sorghum vulgare* Pers.; *Sorghum vulgare* var. *drummondii* (Steud.) Hitchc.; *Sorghum vulgare* var. *drummondii* (Nees ex Steud.) Hack. ex Chiov.; *Sorghum vulgare* var. *sudanense* (Piper) Hitchc.)

Africa, Australia. Annual, tufted, stout, erect, leaf blade lanceolate, panicle variable, inflorescences not disarticulating readily at maturity, racemes more or less crowded, spikelets paired, seeds pale yellow when ripe, grains eaten by local people, cultivated for forage and hay, palatable, grazed, ash from the plant used as cooking salt, intolerant of waterlogging, not adapted to the humid tropics

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1047. 1753, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 101. 1805, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 393. 1854, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 507. 1889 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 3: 21. 1903, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 29(27): 128. 1916, *Resultati scientifici della Missione Stefanini-Paoli nella Somalia italiana. Vol. 1. Le collezioni botaniche...* 224. Firenze 1916, *American Journal of Botany* 21(3): 139. 1934, Robert H. Mohlenbrock, *Grasses: Panicum to Danthonia* 192. 1973, *Phytologia* 37(4): 397. 1977, *American Journal of Botany* 65(4): 481. 1978, *Flora of Trop. E. Africa. Gram.* (3): 726. 1982, *Catalogue of the Flowering Plants and Gymnosperms of Peru* 1258. 1993 [Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden 45: 1258. 1993]

(Pollen can cause hay fever, may accumulate toxic to lethal concentrations of nitrate. Sudan grass can have an HCN potential after damage to the plant.)

in English: broom corn, chicken corn, red kaffir corn, shallu, Sudan grass, sugar millet, sugar reed, sugar sorghum, sweet cane, sweet reed, sweet sorghum, white kaffir corn, wild grain sorghum

in Spanish: pasto Sudan

in Angola: masambala

in Southern Africa: anaguaskoorn, besemkoring, kaffer-koring, witkafferkoring, rooikafferkoring, soetriet, suikerriet, wilde graansorghum, kiepiemannakoring, opblaasgras, Soedangras; imfe (Zulu); nabele (Ndebele); mapfunde (Shona)

in Philippines: batag, bukakau, layagah

in Thailand: ya-sudan

## Sorindeia Thouars Anacardiaceae

From the Madagascan vernacular name for *Sorindeia madagascarensis* Thouars ex DC., or from the Greek *soros* 'a heap' and India; see *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 23. 1806, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 2: 338–339. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 80. 1825, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(1): 423. 1862, *Rev. Anacard.* 167. 1869 and *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, sér. 2, 1(6): 549–587. 1901, *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 11/12: 35–135. 1908, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 597. Basel 1996, *Adansonia*, sér. 3 19(2): 329–330. 1997, *Adansonia* sér. 3, 25(1): 93–113. 2003.

**Sorindeia grandifolia** Engl. (*Sorindeia acutifolia* Engl.; *Sorindeia claessensii* De Wild.; *Sorindeia ledermannii* Engl. & K. Krause; *Sorindeia longipetiolulata* Engl. & Brehmer; *Sorindeia mildbraedii* Engl. & Brehmer; *Sorindeia pro-tioides* Engl. & K. Krause; *Sorindeia reticulata* Engl. & Brehmer; *Sorindeia schroederi* Engl. & K. Krause; *Sorindeia schweinfurthii* Engl.; *Sorindeia warneckei* Engl.; *Sorindeia zenkeri* Engl.)



Tropical Africa. Shrub or small tree, erect, woody vine, creeping, cauliflorous, bark with white latex, small pinkish white flowers, green to orange fruits

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 11(Beibl. 26): 6–7. 1890 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 36: 220–221. 1905, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 46: 335–337. 1911, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 4: 370. 1914, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 54: 309–311. 1917

(Roots and stem for diabetes, painful menstruation, venereal diseases, hysteria, madness.)

***Sorindeia madagascariensis*** Thouars ex DC. (*Aglaia somalensis* Chiov.; *Bursera acutifolia* Sieber; *Mangifera pinnata* Desr.; *Rhus vernix* L.; *Sorindeia elongata* Blume; *Sorindeia glaberrima* Engl.; *Sorindeia glaberrima* Hassk.; *Sorindeia goudotii* Briq.; *Sorindeia heterandra* Marchand; *Sorindeia madagascariensis* DC.; *Sorindeia madagascariensis* Baill.; *Sorindeia obtusifoliolata* Engl. var. *obtusifoliolata*; *Sorindeia pinnata* Desf.; *Sorindeia usambarensis* Engl.; *Toxicodendron vernix* (L.) Kuntze; *Toxicodendron vernix* Kuntze)

Tanzania. Evergreen tree, leaves compound, flowers bright yellow in hanging branched heads, male and female flowers separate, yellow fruits in drooping clusters, soft edible pulp, fleshy sweet ripe fruits eaten raw, bee forage, riverine vegetation, coastal forests

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 200, 265–267. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1*. 1754, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 471. 1762, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 697. 1789, *Genera Nova Madagascariensis* 23. 1806, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 80. 1825, *Tableau de l'École de Botanique* 3: 331. 1829, *Museum Botanicum* 1: 1–396. 1841, *Catalogus Plantarum in Horto Botanico Bogoriensi Cultarum Alter* Alt.: 245. 1844, *Museum Botanicum* 1: 205. 1850, *Rev. Anacardiaceae*. 166–167. 1869, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(12): 392. 1876, *Abhandlungen der Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse* 1894: 44. 1894, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 244. 1895 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 11/12: 35–135. 1908, *Resultati Scientifici della Missione Stefanini-Paoli nella Somalia Italiana* 51: 204. 1916, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 20: 423. 1916–18, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 114: 63–82. 1946, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, Gayer, K.D., Burnett, J.W. “*Toxicodendron dermatitis*.” *Cutis* 42: 99–100. 1988, *Adansonia* sér. 3, 19(2): 329–330. 1997

(The sap of *Rhus vernix* contains the allergen urushiol. The chemical is released when plant tissue is damaged. Humans are highly sensitive to allergic reaction, although at least one exposure is needed for sensitization. Mild to severe dermatitis

can result from exposure to poison sumac. Roots used for tuberculosis, schistosomiasis and menstrual problems.)

in English: poison sumac

in Kenya: mkunguma, mkunguruli, msanzanza, mtunguma, mundaraha, mwebebe, nyambembe

in Tanzania: chambula, luhagalanguku, mdarako, mgoda, mgweda, mhilihili, mkunguma, mkungwina, mkwingwina, mlakungu, mndaraho, mng'wang'wa, mpakasi, mpilipili, mpilipili doria, msigisi, msugwe, msungwi, msurupi, mtikiza, mtunguma, muzingilizi, ngomighaa

### Soroseris Stebb. Asteraceae

Greek *soros* ‘a heap, mound’ and *seris*, *seridos* ‘chicory, lettuce’, referring to the dwarf habit of the plant, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 805–808. 1753 and *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* xix. No. 3, 27. 1940, *Taxon* 41: 561. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 92(11): 1753. 2007.

***Soroseris erysimoides*** (Handel-Mazzetti) C. Shih (*Crepis gillii* S. Moore var. *erysimoides* Handel-Mazzetti; *Soroseris hookeriana* (C.B. Clarke) Stebbins subsp. *erysimoides* (Handel-Mazzetti) Stebbins; *Soroseris hookeriana* (C.B. Clarke) Stebbins subsp. *erysimoides* (Handel-Mazzetti) Stebbins)

See *J. Bot.* 37: 170. 1899 and *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 12(9): 355–356. 1938, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 19(3): 41, 44–46. 1940, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 31(5): 444–445. 1993

(Used for treating fractures.)

in China: kong tong shen

in Tibetan: srol-gong dkar-po/sngon-po

***Soroseris hookeriana*** (C.B. Clarke) Stebbins (*Crepis hookeriana* Ball; *Crepis hookeriana* C.B. Clarke, nom. illeg.; *Crepis hookeriana* Oliv. & Hiern, nom. illeg.; *Soroseris hookeriana* Stebbins, *Soroseris hookeriana* subsp. *typica* Stebbins)

Himalaya.

See *J. Bot.* 11: 371. 1873, *Compositae Indicae* 255. 1876, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 3: 450. 1877 and *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 19(3): 45. 1940, *Trav. Inst. Sci. Univ. Mohammed V, Sér. Bot.* 35: 1–168. 1988

(Aerial parts used for wounds, fever and bone fractures.)

in Bhutan: srol-gong-ser-po

### Souroubea Aubl. Marcgraviaceae

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 503. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 2, 17. 1760, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 244, t. 97. 1775, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 236. 1777, *Exposition des Familles Naturelles* 2: 355. 1805, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 454. 1810 and *Rec. Trav. Bot. Neerland.*, 37: 280–285. 1940, Ewan, Joseph Andorfer (1909–1999), *Taxonomic Notes on*

Various Species of Musaceae, Marcgraviaceae, Guttiferae, and Solanaceae of Colombia. [Chicago], 1951, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 57(1): 29–50. 1970, de Roon, Adrianus Cornelis (1928– ), *Contributions towards a Monograph of the Marcgraviaceae*. Utrecht, 1975, *Brenesia* 9: 51–59. 1976, *Fl. Veracruz* 38: 1–15. 1984, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae-Part 2) 5: 300–310. 1989, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(2): 1335–1338. 2001.

***Souroubea corallina*** (Mart.) de Roon (*Ruyschia corallina* Mart.; *Souroubea corallina* (Mart.) Delpino; *Souroubea corallina* Delp.; *Souroubea guianensis* var. *corallina* (Mart.) Wittm.)

Colombia.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* (Martius) 3: 117, t. 294. 1829, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* 1(4): 276. 1869, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 12(1): 252–253. 1878 and *Fieldiana, Botany* 28: 378. 1952, *Contributions towards a Monograph of the Marcgraviaceae*. 183. 1975

(Plant decoction sedative, for hysteria, madness, fear.)

***Souroubea guianensis*** Aubl. (*Loghania pentacrina* Scop., nom. illeg.; *Ruyschia amazonica* Mart. var. *dilatata* Triana & Planch.; *Ruyschia guianensis* (Aubl.) Sw.; *Ruyschia lepidota* Miq.; *Ruyschia souroubea* Sw., nom. illeg.; *Souroubea aubletii* G. Mey., nom. illeg.; *Souroubea auriculata* Delpino, nom. illeg.; *Souroubea guianensis* var. *dilatata* Wittm.; *Souroubea guianensis* var. *dilatata* (Triana & Planch.) Wittm.; *Souroubea guianensis* var. *lepidota* (Miq.) Wittm.; *Souroubea guianensis* var. *spectabilis* Willd. ex Wittm.; *Souroubea lepidota* Delp.; *Souroubea lepidota* (Miq.) Delpino; *Souroubea sympetala* Gilg)

Central and South America.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 244, t. 97. 1775, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 236. 1777, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrromus* (Swartz) 50. 1788, *Flora Indiae Occidentalis* 1: 504. 1797, *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis ...* 119. 1818, *Tijdschrift voor Natuurlijke Geschiedenis en Physiologie* 10: 83. 1843, *Repert. Bot. Syst.* 2(5): 811. 1843, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 17: 378. 1862, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* 1(4): 276. 1869, *Atti della Società Italiana di Scienze Naturali e del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale* (Milano) 12: 180. 1869, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 12(1): 252–253. 1878, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 25(3, Beibl. 60): 32–33. 1898

(Plant decoction sedative, for hysteria, madness, fear.)

***Souroubea guianensis*** Aubl. subsp. ***cylindrica*** (Wittm.) de Roon (*Souroubea guianensis* var. *cylindrica* Wittm.; *Souroubea guianensis* var. *tomentella* Steyerem.)

Colombia.

See *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 12(1): 253. 1878 and *Fieldiana, Botany* 28: 378. 1952, *Contributions towards a Monograph of the Marcgraviaceae*. 183. 1975

(Leaves decoction sedative and tranquilizer, for hysteria, madness, fear.)

***Souroubea pachyphylla*** Gilg

Colombia.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 25(3, Beibl. 60): 33. 1898

(Dried leaves as an ointment applied to the eyes in cases of infection, conjunctivitis.)

## Soymida A. Juss. Meliaceae

*Somida* is a Telugu name for *Soymida febrifuga* A. Juss., from *swami* ‘god’, see *Genera Plantarum* 263. 1789, *Mémoires du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle Paris*. 19: 250–251. 1830.

***Soymida febrifuga*** (Roxb.) A. Juss. (*Soymida febrifuga* Juss.)

India. Tree, grey-black bark, paripinnate leaves crowded towards the ends of the branches, flowers greenish white in large terminal or axillary panicles, capsule woody reddish purple, winged seeds, in dry deciduous forests

See *Mém. Mus. Paris*. 19: 251. t. 22. f. 26. 1830 and *Taxon* 30: 513–514. 1981

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaf powder mixed with butter and taken orally for lactation. Root decoction abortifacient. Bark decoction for malaria, menstrual problems, stomachache, arthritis, joint swelling, pain, weakness, dysentery, diarrhea, fever, cold, applied externally to remove blood clots from wounds; extract of bark along with bark extract of *Radermachera xylocarpa* given as antidote and emetic in snakebite, and also in stomachache; powdered bark of *Soymida febrifuga* and leaves of *Pergularia daemia* mixed with sheep milk and applied for bone fracture; extract of bark of *Wattakaka volubilis* with barks of *Soymida febrifuga* and *Ficus benghalensis* taken for bone fracture; stem bark extract applied locally as an antidote for scorpion poison, or the extract given internally for the same purpose; bark extract given for stomach pain and malaria; bark powder given for urinary problems; pounded bark paste applied on cheeks in toothache; crushed or powdered bark kept in home to control pests. Gum helpful in blood pressure and malaria. Veterinary medicine, bark crushed with water and administered for cough and dysentery; stem bark mixed with roots of *Calotropis gigantea* made into a paste and applied on eye and bandaged for opacity of cornea; crushed bark mixed with that of *Madhuca longifolia* applied on sprained parts of cattle.)

in English: bastard cedar, Indian redwood

in India: agniruha, atiruha, carmakasa, cataputpilinapam, cataputpinai, cem, cemmaram, centumi, centumimaram, cevamanu, chandravallabha, charmakasha, cheramaanu, chevamanu, cheva manu, chevamanu, civappumaram, comatanam, comimaram, cumi, curakkalli, ekinam, ekkiyakumari, guhin-ruhina, kalgarige, kalkarige, kashamansi, kemmara, kora mara,

limbaara mara, lomakarani, maamsa rohini, mahamansi, mam-sarohini, mansa-rohini, mansarohi, navilu mettu, omee, potar, patranga, praharavalli, ragat, ragat-rohindo, rakatrohan, rasay-ani, roham, rohan, rohido, rohin, rohini, rohn, rohun, rohuna, rohunna, ronero, royan, ruhin, ruppuni, sami, sanna kainka, sem, semmaram, sevamaanu, sevamanu, shem-maram, shem-maram, soimida, soma vruksha, somadanam, sombi, sombu, sombupattai, some, some mara, somee gida, somi, somichettu, somida, somida chettu, somida maanu, somida-manu, somida-manu, somidi, somila, somili, somitha, somithi, somiti, soomee, soomi, soymida, soymidi, suloma, sumbi, sumi, summi, surakkali, svami, swami, swami-mara, swami mara, tati-mapattirakam, uccittanci, uccittancimaram, vadamalaichekku, vandu, vantu, vasa, vikasha, viravati, vritta, zurna

in Tibet: ma ndza ro hi ni

### **Sparattanthelium Martius Hernandiaceae (Gyrocarpaceae)**

Greek *sparasso*, *sparassein*, *sparatto* ‘to tear, rend’ and *antheion*, *anthyllion*, a diminutive of *anthos* ‘flower, blossom’, see *Flora* 24(Beibl. 2): 40. 1841 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 931–933. 1938, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 344–347. 1946, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 89(2): 149–209. 1969, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(1): 373–378. 1988, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 23: 129–138. 1990, *Fl. Veracruz* 67: 1–22. 1992, *Revista Biol. Trop.* 43(1–3): 75–115. 1995, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 5–9. 2007.

***Sparattanthelium amazonum*** Mart. (*Hippocratea acapulcensis* Kunth; *Hippocratea celastroides* Kunth; *Hippocratea tabascensis* Lundell; *Pristimera celastroides* (Kunth) A.C. Sm.; *Sparattanthelium amazonum* subsp. *guatemalense* (Standl.) Kubitzki; *Sparattanthelium atrum* Pilg.; *Sparattanthelium glabrum* Rusby; *Sparattanthelium guatemalense* Standl.; *Sparattanthelium septentrionale* Sandwith)

South America.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 136. 1821[1822], *Denkschriften der Bayer. Botanischen Gesellschaft in Regensburg* 3: 303, pl. 11. 1841, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 6: 35. 1896 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 6: 295. 1915, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 37: 51. 1924, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1932(5): 226. 1932, *Brittonia* 3(3): 371. 1940, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 89(2): 202. 1969, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69(2): 127–137. 2000, *J. Pl. Res.* 119: 309–320. 2006

(Antimalarial.)

### **Sparganium L. Typhaceae (Sparganiaceae)**

Greek and Latin *sparganion* for the plant bur-weed, bur-reed (Plinius and Dioscorides), Greek *sparganon* ‘a diaper,

*Sparattanthelium* Martius Hernandiaceae (Gyrocarpaceae)

swaddling band, band, a ribbon’, the leaves are ribbon-like; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 971. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 418. 1754.

***Sparganium angustifolium*** Michx. (*Sparganium affine* Schnitz.; *Sparganium angustifolium* R. Br., nom. illeg.; *Sparganium antipodum* (Michx.) Graebn.; *Sparganium emersum* Rehmman var. *angustifolium* (Michx.) Roy L. Taylor & MacBryde; *Sparganium emersum* var. *multipedunculatum* (Morong) Reveal; *Sparganium multipedunculatum* (Morong) Rydb.; *Sparganium natans* var. *angustifolium* (Michx.) Pursh; *Sparganium simplex* Huds. var. *angustifolium* (Michx.) Torr.; *Sparganium simplex* var. *multipedunculata* Morong)

Temp. Northern Hemisphere.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 189. 1803, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 189. 1810, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 34. 1813, *Nat. Pfl.-Fam. Typhac.* 27. 1845, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 15(3): 79. 1888, *Allegmeine Botanische Zeitschrift für Systematik, Floristik, Pflanzengeographie* 4: 33. 1898 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(11): 598. 1905, *Taxon* 19: 797. 1970, *Taxon* 30: 699–701. 1981

(Vulnerable.)

in English: narrow-leaved bur-reed

in China: xian ye hei san leng

***Sparganium erectum*** L. (*Sparganium erectum* subsp. *polyedrum* Schinz & Thell.; *Sparganium polyedrum* Asch. & Graebn.; *Sparganium ramosum* Huds.; *Sparganium ramosum* Curtis, nom. illeg.; *Sparganium ramosum* subsp. *polyedrum* Asch. & Graebn.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 971. 1753, *Flora Londinensis* 5: t. 66. 1789, *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* 1: 283. 1897 and *Taxon* 28: 405. 1979

(Astringent, hemostatic.)

in India: deol, gonar

***Sparganium erectum*** L. subsp. *stoloniferum* (Buch.-Ham. ex Graebn.) H. Hara (*Sparganium asiaticum* Graebn.; *Sparganium carinatum* Falc., nom. nud.; *Sparganium erectum* subsp. *mazanderanicum* Ponert; *Sparganium erectum* subsp. *stoloniferum* (Graebn.) H. Hara; *Sparganium erectum* subsp. *stoloniferum* (Graebn.) C.D.K. Cook & M.S. Nicholls; *Sparganium eurycarpum* var. *greenii* (Morong) Graebn.; *Sparganium greenii* Morong; *Sparganium ramosum* subsp. *stoloniferum* Buch.-Ham. ex Graebn.; *Sparganium stoloniferum* (Graebn.) Buch.-Ham. ex Juz.; *Sparganium stoloniferum* (Buch.-Ham. ex Graebn.) Buch.-Ham. ex Juz.; *Sparganium stoloniferum* Buch.-Ham.)

Temp. Asia to Himalaya, North America.



See *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States*. Second Edition 430. 1856 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 10(Heft 2): 14, f. 3c. 1900, *Flora URSS* 1: 219–220, pl. 11, f. 2a, b. 1934, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 51(8): 228. 1976, *Taxon* 30: 699–701. 1981, *Botanica Helvetica* 97(1): 21. 1987

(Diaphoretic, vulnerary, astringent.)

in China: hei san leng

***Sparganium eurycarpum*** Engelm. (*Sparganium californicum* Greene; *Sparganium erectum* subsp. *stoloniferum* (Graebn.) C.D.K. Cook & M.S. Nicholls; *Sparganium erectum* subsp. *stoloniferum* (Graebn.) H. Hara; *Sparganium eurycarpum* Engelm. subsp. *eurycarpum*; *Sparganium greenei* Morong; *Sparganium stoloniferum* (Graebn.) Buch.-Ham. ex Juz.)

Russia, Japan, N. America, Mexico. Perennial herb, food, hay

See *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States*. Second Edition 430. 1856, *Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences* 1(1): 11. 1884, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 15(3): 77. 1888 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 10(Heft 2): 14, f. 3c. 1900, *Flora URSS* 1: 219–220, pl. 11, f. 2a, b. 1934, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 51(8): 228. 1976, *Taxon* 30: 699–701. 1981, *Botanica Helvetica* 97(1): 21. 1987

(Antiseptic, antibacterial, for skin diseases, fevers, stomachache. Veterinary medicine. Witchcraft medicine, ceremonial.)

in English: broadfruit bur-reed, broadfruit burreed, bur-reed

### Sparrmannia L.f. Malvaceae (Tiliaceae)

After the Swedish botanist Anders (Andrew) Sparrmann, 1748–1820 (d. Stockholm), naturalist, pupil of Linnaeus, traveller, physician, 1772–1775 doctor on Captain Cook's second expedition (in the ship *Resolution*), with C.P. Thunberg in South Africa, 1765–1767 travelled with Carl Gustav Ekeberg (1716–1784) in East Indies and China, author of *A voyage to the Cape of Good Hope ... from the year 1772 to 1776*. London 1785–1786 (first English translation); see C. Linnaeus, *Iter in Chinam*. (Anders Sparrman). Upsaliae 1768, *Suppl. Pl.* 41, 265, [468]. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], Peter Simon Pallas, *Flora Rossica*. St. Petersburg 1784–1788, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1800, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. 1845, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 824. 1852 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, John Hutchinson (1884–1972), *A botanist in Southern Africa*. 611–613. London 1946, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 307. 1965, Peter [Pyotr] Simon Pallas (1741–1811), *A Naturalist in Russia. Letters from Peter Simon Pallas to Thomas Pennant*. Edited by Carol Urness. Minneapolis [1967], T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute*

*Portrait Collection*. 377. 1972, Mary Gunn and L.E.W. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 330–331. 1981, E. Bretschneider, *History of European Botanical Discoveries in China*. Leipzig 1981, Gilbert Westcott Reynolds (1895–1967), *The Aloes of South Africa*. 736, 44. Balkema, Rotterdam 1982, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 171. 1989, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 598. [1747–1787] 1996.

***Sparrmannia africana*** L.f. (*Sparrmannia africana* L.f.)

South Africa. Shrubs, white-hairy leaves, white flowers, stamens yellow with red tips, fruit a prickly capsule

See *Suppl. Pl.* 265. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782]

(Hairs on leaves poisonous, skin irritation upon contact.)

in English: African hemp, house lime, sock-rose

in South Africa: stokroos

### Spartidium Pomel Fabaceae (Crotalariaeae)

Resembling *sparton* 'a rope, bond', Latin *spartum*, *i*, for a grass used for cordage, nets and mats.

***Spartidium saharae*** (Coss. & Durieu) Pomel (*Genista saharae* Coss. & Rebourd; *Genista saharae* Coss. & Durieu; *Genista saharae* Coss.; *Spartidium saharae* Pomel; *Spartidium saharae* (Coss. & Rebourd) Pomel)

Algeria, Tunisia. Perennial non-climbing shrub, green stems

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 709–711. 1753, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 2: 247. 1855, *Nouveaux Matériaux pour la Flore Atlantique* 173. 1874 and *Systematic Botany* 33(4): 752–761. 2008

(Alkaloid. Young shoots for cough, pneumonia, detoxicant. Veterinary medicine.)

### Spartina Schreber Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *sparton* 'a rope, bond'; Latin *spartum*, *sparton*, a grass used for cordage, nets and mats; Akkadian *sabaru*, Hebrew *safar* 'to bind'; complicate taxonomy, type *Spartina cynosuroides* (L.) Roth, see Johann Christian Daniel von Schreber (1739–1810), *Genera Plantarum*. 43. (Apr.) 1789, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 63. 1803, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 72. 1805, *Catalecta Botanica* 3: 10. 1806, *Esquisse de la Flore de l'Isle de Tristan d'Acugna* 36. 1808, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 554. 1810, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique*, *Suppl.* 4: 526. 1816, *Systema Vegetabilium* 1 Mant. 1: 69, 231. 1822, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 12. 1855 [1853], *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 362. 1854 [1855] and Elmer Drew Merrill (1876–1956), *The North American species of Spartina*. Washington 1902, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(2): i–ix, 1–390. 1955, *Iowa State College Journal of Science*

30(4): 471–574. 1956, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society*, London 60: 1–24. 1967, *Journal of the Linnean Society*, Botany 60: 381–409. 1968, *Flora Illustrada de Entre Ríos (Argentina)* 6(2): 1–551. 1969, *Planta* 97: 183–196. 1971, *Flora Patagónica* 3: 1–583. 1978, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 4: 1–608. 1980, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 21: 231–236. 1983, *Gayana, Botánica* 42: 1–157. 1985, *Genera Graminum* 244–245. 1986, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 25: 567–575. 1987, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 292. 1994, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 78: 509–540. 1996, M.J. Balick, M.H. Nee & D.E. Atha, “Checklist of the vascular plants of Belize, with common names and uses.” *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 85: i-ix, 1–246. 2000, Bryan R. Sherwood, Brian G. Gardiner and Tegwyn Harris, eds. *British Saltmarshes*. Published for the Linnean Society of London by Forrest Text. 2000, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 41: 39, 138, 191, 195–200, 220, 232. 2001, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 139(3): 275–294. Jul 2002.

*Spartina patens* (Aiton) Muhlenb. (*Dactylis patens* Aiton; *Spartina juncea* (Michx.) Willd.; *Spartina juncea* subvar. *americana* St.-Yves; *Spartina juncea* var. *patens* (Aiton) St.-Yves; *Spartina patens* (Ait.) Muhl. var. *juncea* (Michx.) A.S. Hitchc.; *Spartina patens* (Ait.) Muhl. var. *monogyna* (M.A. Curtis) Fernald; *Spartina platensis* Mez ex St.-Yves; *Spartina pumila* Roth; *Trachynotia juncea* Michx.)

Northern America, South America. Perennial, stems cylindrical, hollow, leaf blades linear and rolled inward or flat, leaf sheaths overlapping, leaves margins with tiny teeth near tip, spikelets lanceolate, ascending spikes, forage, livestock grazing, noxious weed species mat forming, useful for erosion control, found in dune swales, dune meadows, edges, salt marsh

See *Hortus Kewensis; or, a catalogue ...* 1: 104. 1789, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 64. 1803, *Catalecta Botanica quibus plantae novae et minus cognitae describuntur atque illustrantur...* 3: 10. Lipsiae 1806, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis ...* 81. 1809, *Descriptio uberior Graminum et plantarum calamariarum Americae septentrionalis indigenarum et cicurum...* 55. Philadelphiae 1817, *Boston Journal of Natural History* 1: 136. 1835 [1834–1837], *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25: 338. 1898 and *Rhodora* 8(95): 210. 1906, *Candollea* 5: 27, 84, 86, t. 8, f. b-20. 1932, *Rhodora* 49(580): 114. 1947, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 94: 199–200. 1967, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 60: 381–405. 1968, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 48: 183–188. 1970, *Rhodora* 81: 125. 1979

(Medicinal value.)

in English: marsh grass, marshy cordgrass, salt marsh cord grass, salt-meadow cord grass, salt meadow hay

in Colombia: esparto

in Mexico: retana

## Spartium L. Fabaceae (Genisteae)

Greek *spartion* (*sparton*) ‘a small cord’, a kind of grass or plant used for weaving and cordage, Latin *spartum* or *sparton* for a plant originally growing in Spain, of which ropes and mats were made; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 708–709. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 317. 1754.

### *Spartium junceum* L.

Europe, Mediterranean. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 708. 1753 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 90. 1993

(Toxic. Dried flowers smoked for asthma.)

in English: broom absolute, Spanish broom, weaver’s broom

in Arabic: kessaba, tertakh, ratam

in China: ying zhua dou

## Spathanthem Schott Araceae

From the Greek *spathe* and *anthos* ‘flower’, referring to the spadix adnate to the spathe, inflorescence epiphyllous; see D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988.

*Spathanthem orbignyanum* Schott (*Gamochlamys heterandra* Baker; *Spathanthem heterandrum* (Baker) N.E. Br.)

Peru to NW. Argentina.

See *Bonplandia (Hannover)* 7: 165. 1859

(Antidote.)

in English: snake’s potato

in Bolivia: katari papa

## Spathiphyllum Schott Araceae

Greek *spathe* and *phyllon* ‘a leaf’, referring to the leaflike spathe; see *Meletemata Botanica* 22. 1832, *Gard. Chron.* ser. 2, 7: 139. 1877, *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 227–228. 1879 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) IV. 23B(Heft 37): 120. 1908, *Taxon* 16: 514. 1967, D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988, *Aroideana* 15: 21. 1992 (publ. 1993).

*Spathiphyllum cochlearispathum* (Liebm.) Engl. (*Hydnostachyon cochlearispathum* Liebm.; *Hydnostachyon longirostre* Liebm.; *Massowia heliconiifolia* (Schott) K. Koch; *Massowia lanceolata* K. Koch; *Spathiphyllum heliconiifolium* Schott; *Spathiphyllum lacustre* Lundell; *Spathiphyllum lanceolatum* (K. Koch) K. Koch; *Spathiphyllum liebmannii* Schott; *Spathiphyllum longirostre* (Liebm.) Schott)

Mexico.

See *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 6: 4. 1941

(Leaves crushed and poulticed on swellings and warts. Sap of the stem poisonous.)

***Spathiphyllum floribundum*** (Linden & André) N.E. Br. (*Amomophyllum floribundum* (Linden & André) Engl.; *Anthurium floribundum* Linden & André; *Spathiphyllum floribundum* var. *cuneatum* Engl.)

Colombia to N. Peru.

See *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(3): 828. 1829, *Meletemata Botanica* 22. 1832, *L'illustration horticole* 24: 24, t. 159. 1874, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 2: 783. 1878 and *Allergy*. 52(1): 114–115. 1997, *Contact Dermatitis*. 42(6): 369–370. 2000

(Irritant.)

in English: spathe flower

***Spathiphyllum friedrichsthalii*** Schott (*Massowia friedrichsthalii* (Schott) K. Koch; *Spathiphyllum fendleri* Schott; *Spathiphyllum friedrichsthalii* var. *angustifolium* Engl.; *Spathiphyllum friedrichsthalii* var. *brevifolium* Engl.; *Spathiphyllum friedrichsthalii* var. *latifolium* Engl.)

Central America, Mexico, Colombia.

See *Aroideae* 1: 2, t. 4. 1853, *Bonplandia* (Hannover) 4: 11. 1856 and *Mem. N.Y. Bot. Gard.* 10: 35. 1960

(Leaves roasted, placed over infected areas of the skin.)

***Spathiphyllum kochii*** Engl. & K. Krause

Colombia.

See *Pflanzenr.*, (Engler) Arac.-Monster. IV, 23B: 123. 1908

(Irritant, vesicant.)

***Spathiphyllum wallisii*** Regel (*Spathiphyllum wallisii* hort., nom. inval.)

Colombia to Venezuela.

See *Gardener's chronicle*, new series 1: 558. 1875, *Gartenflora* 26: 323, t. 920. 1877 and *Allergy*. 50(2): 174–178. 1995, Kanerva L., Estlander T., Petman L., Mäkinen-Kiljunen S. "Occupational allergic contact urticaria to yucca (*Yucca aloifolia*), weeping fig (*Ficus benjamina*), and spathe flower (*Spathiphyllum wallisii*)."  
*Allergy* 56(10): 1008–1011. 2001

(Occupational contact urticaria, allergy, contact dermatitis and rhinoconjunctivitis, burning of lips, tongue and throat.)

in English: spathe flower

## **Spathodea P. Beauv. Bignoniaceae**

From the Greek *spathe* 'spathe' and *-odes* 'resembling, of the nature of', referring to the calyx; see Ambroise Palisot de Beauvois (1752–1820), *Flore d'Oware et de Benin en Afrique*.

1: 46–47. Paris 1805 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/3): 153–232. 1974, *Flora Neotropica* 25(2): 1–370. 1992, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 41: 77–161. 2000.

***Spathodea campanulata*** P. Beauv. (*Bignonia tulipifera* Thonn.; *Spathodea campanulata* Buch.-Ham. ex DC.; *Spathodea campanulata* subsp. *nilotica* (Seem.) Bidgood; *Spathodea danckelmaniana* Büttner; *Spathodea nilotica* Seem.; *Spathodea tulipifera* (Thonn.) G. Don)

East Africa. Tree or a shrub, rounded compact crown, bark smooth and rough, wood soft and light, short branches, leaves compound, leaflets leathery, inflorescences erect, large trumpet-shaped crimson or flame-red flowers in clusters, woody capsules splitting on the ground, a slightly disagreeable odour, seed said to be more or less edible

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 622–625. 1753, *Flore d'Oware et de Benin en Afrique*. 1: 47–48, t. 27, 28. 1805, *Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskabs Naturvidenskabelige og Mathematisk Afhandlinger* 4: 47. 1829, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 223. 1838, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 3: 333. 1865, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 31: 87. 1890 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 257–263, 265–277. 1983, *Planta Medica* 54(2): 122–125. 1988, *Phytotherapy Research* 4(2): 53–56. 1990, *Phytomedicine* 6(1): 45–49. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 70: 281–300. 2000

(Stem and leaves antidote, febrifuge, wound dressing, for constipation, gastrointestinal disorders, fevers. Bark insecticide, arachnicide, used for liver complaints, diarrhea, dysentery, edema, venereal diseases, fever and in the treatment of infant skin rash; bark sap for cutaneous problems and subcutaneous parasitic infection; extracts of bark, leaves and flowers used to treat malaria, schistosomiasis, HIV, diabetes mellitus, edema, dysentery, gastrointestinal disorders, ulcers, skin diseases, wounds, fever, urethral inflammation, liver complaints and as a poison antidote. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, superstitions.)

in English: African tulip tree, Akuakuo's tears, flame of the forest, flame tree, fountain tree, Nandi flame, Nile flame, Nile tulip tree, scarlet bell, tulip tree, Uganda flame

in French: baton du sorcier, tulipier d'Afrique, tulipier du Gabon

in Benin: adada, orourou, oruru, owewe, vikissè

in Burkina Faso: asrélé, assien, biébié biébié, boro, missibo-iri, sinséré, tiéré, zéblé zébré, zibli

in Burundi: umuzenga

in Cameroon: bamileke, bobori, bwele ba mbongo, bwèle ba mbonji, essoussouk, essussuk, etoto, etutu, evovone, evovonne, mafouk, mbako, mbelele, mvouley, todouk, toduk

in Central Africa Republic: abandiri, agangu, boro, dogome, gbakombo, ikondo, motolo, ndogoun, sen



in Congo: agon, akuaku, aro, auau, bobo, dogome, ikondo, kuon-kusu, ndogum, ogon, njolo, ontsountsoko, voulou, vulu, zowa-zowa

in East Africa: kibobakasi, kifabakazi, mutsurio, sebetaiyet

in Gabon: akondo-kondo, akuakuo ninsuo, akuakuoninsu, asuba, égombé, éhuba, evong evong, évung-vunghe, évung-hele-vunghele, isubo, mulèlè, mulèlè-kusu, muntsogu, mut-songo, mutsotsogu, muyayaga, ndjobi-likoto, ntsogo, nyinga, tsogo, tsogolo

in Gambia: sukunde, sula-selo

in Ghana: abeni, adadase, adatsigo, akuaka, akuakuaninsu, akuakuo ninsuo, akuakuoninsu, akuoko, aninsu, bie bie, biebie, koko anidua, kokoanidua, kokoanisua, kokoninsu, kokonisuo, kokonsu, no-tsho, o-sisiriw, odumanki, osisiri, osisiriw, vatsho, votso

in Guinea: cafauno, culassaque, diapélédé, pikeriko, piquério, sekunde, sukunde, sula-selô, suncúndè, teme, tunda

in Ivory Coast: asrélé, assien, biébié, biébié biébié, biébié sirili, boro, diébéséré, gbagbihia, kokomayur, kokonayur, kokwè, kotchu, missiboiri, paoutou, pautu, se, sé, sinséré, tiéré, vovo, zabré, zéblé zébré, zibli

in Kenya: kibobakasi

in Nigeria: akpoti, bwele-ba-mboji, dimberi-chamili, e-nko nebang, echib, efonfon, ekok, esenim, èsènnim, etoto, fuga, imi-ewo, imi ewu, ímí éwu, kenshie, mba, mba-ako, mójútòrò, obo-omi, okínkèné, okonko, ókuèkuè, ókwèkwè, okwekwe, okwokwi, orudu, oruru, owewe, totook, ugwogo

in Senegal: a-tyilil, blalo, fèhr, fèr, mam, sissal, tidômô

in Sierra Leone: a-leop-a-ro-bath, baine, dumentili, dundun-turi, dununtinidi, gele-go, gobane, ngele-gowo, ngele-gwe, ta gboyo, toambo, toambo-lembi

in Tanzania: kifabakazi

in Togo: adadase, adatsigolo, dadassé, datsigolo, dudu, gbetachi-gbetschi

in Uganda: chemungwa, ekifurafura, ekinyara, etukubai, kichubi, kifabakazi, kijubu, kikussu, lapengwata, opal, mun-gobe, munyara, omudungudungu, omunyara

in Upper Volta: missiboiri

in Yoruba: oruru, owewin

in Indonesia: bunga merah

in Japan: kaen-boku

Malayan names: panchit, panchut panchut

### Spathoglottis Blume Orchidaceae

Greek *spathe* and *glotta* 'tongue', referring to the mid-lobe of the lip; see Karl Ludwig von Blume, *Bijdragen tot de*

*flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. 400. (Sep.–Dec.) 1825 and B. Lewis and Phillip Cribb, *Orchids of Vanuatu*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew 1989, B.A. Lewis and P.J. Cribb, *Orchids of the Solomon Islands and Bougainville*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew 1991.

***Spathoglottis plicata*** Blume (*Bletia angustifolia* Gaud.; *Calanthe poilanei* Gagnep.; *Paxtonia rosea* Lindl.; *Phaius rumphii* Blume; *Spathoglottis angustifolia* (Gaudich.) Benth. & Hook.f.; *Spathoglottis augustorum* Rchb.f.; *Spathoglottis daenikeri* Kraenzl.; *Spathoglottis deplanchei* Rchb.f.; *Spathoglottis lilacina* Griff.; *Spathoglottis plicata* var. *minahassae* Schltr.; *Spathoglottis rosea* (Lindl.) G.Nicholson; *Spathoglottis spicata* Lindl.; *Spathoglottis vieillardii* Reichb.f.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia to W. Pacific. Terrestrial tall orchid, pink flowers in racemes

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 8: 401, t. 76. 1825 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 21: 180. 1925, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, II, 22: 625. 1951

(Hot leaves poultice applied for rheumatism and pains in the joints; leaves decoction for rheumatism.)

in English: Malayan ground orchid, Philippine ground orchid

in Japan: kô-tô-shi-ran (named for Kô-tô-shô Isl., Taiwan)

Malay name: wah

in the Solomon Islands: laulau ngwane, molamola, tongoruha

in Vanuatu: evére

### Spatholobus Hassk. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Phaseoleae)

From the Greek *spathe* and *lobos* 'a pod', referring to the nature of the pod; see Justus Carl Hasskarl (1811–1894), *Flora*. 25(2) (Beibl.): 52. 28 Sep. 1842 and *Reinwardtia* 10(2): 139–205. 1985, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 305–334. 1992.

***Spatholobus acuminatus*** Benth.

Malaya, Burma. Woody climber, small bright red flowers in axillary panicles, silky pubescent membranous pods

See *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 238. 1852

(Root used in venereal diseases; extract of crushed and boiled roots given as a postpartum remedy.)

***Spatholobus ferrugineus*** (Zoll. & Moritzi) Benth. (*Spatholobus ferrugineus* Benth.)

Indonesia. Perennial climbing shrub, liane

See *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 238. 1852

(To relieve itch, sap from tender young stem rubbed on bites and stings.)

in Indonesia: aka kelese

*Spatholobus parviflorus* (DC.) Kuntze (*Butea parviflora* Roxb.; *Butea parviflora* DC.; *Butea parviflora* Roxb. ex DC.; *Butea sericophylla* Wall., nom. nud.; *Spatholobus parviflorus* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Spatholobus parviflorus* (Roxb.) Hu; *Spatholobus roxburghii* Benth.; *Spatholobus roxburghii* var. *denudatus* Baker; *Spatholobus roxburghii* var. *platycarpus* Baker)

SE Asia, India, Burma. Perennial non-climbing tree or shrub, woody, climbing, seed oil edible

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 917. 1802, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5441. 1830, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 248–249. 1832, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 238. 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 205. 1891 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 5(4): 228. 1924, *Reinwardtia* 10: 187. 1985

(Used in Sidha. Gum with sugar given for body pain, arthritis. Bark for toothache and gum troubles; fresh bark decoction given in digestive problems, dropsy, worms, bowel complaints, diarrhea, dysentery, and as an antidote in snakebite. Root used in venereal diseases; extract of crushed and boiled roots given as a postpartum remedy. Stem decoction taken for stomachache and blood circulation; leaves extract of *Knema linifolia* with stem juice of *Spatholobus roxburghii* taken for dysentery; stems and leaves boiled with *Dicranopteris* and liquid applied to broken bone as analgesic. Pounded stems as a fish poison.)

in India: anaippichan, athambu, athambuvalli, attampu, bamdu, bandan, bando, bandu, bandunari, bendo, bodegateega, chihut lar, dumoridhouka, dumri-dhouka, durang, gobang lata, hallot, hati bandhalata, jermei, kadavaare hambu, kallavudu, khontopolaso, mahai, mahula, mal leo, mala, malini, malleo, maloi-lewa, mari, mari-lewa, maribata, maributa, maru, maru lewa, maula, maulu, mauri, modugatige, moru, mudugathige, mukkataballi, mukkatapalli, mukcate balli, mukcateballi, mukkatiballi, mula, murdhabel, murrd, naayivaada, nayivada, noipolaso, noivada, palsa, panlota, peccikatamba, phalsan, pichikatamba, pichikathamba, pilacchi valli, pilacchivalli, pillachavalli, plashivalli, sallata, salmama, senari, tetrobrik, ther-la-moh-dak, ther lamohdak, timano, tou-mudru, yanaitatippu

Malay names: pongpong, popong

in Nepal: debre lahara, debrelara, debrelawa, madane, mahai, sal lahara

### Spenceria Trimen Rosaceae

After the English botanist Spencer Le Marchant Moore, 1850–1931 (d. near London), plant collector, explorer, 1872–1879 Kew Herbarium, 1875 Fellow of the Linnean Society, 1880 appointed assistant at British Museum, 1891–1892 to Brazil (Matto Grosso Expedition), 1894–1896 to Western

Australia, his writings include “Six new South African plants.” *J. Bot., Lond.* 43: 169–173. 1905, “New or noteworthy South African plants.” *J. Bot., Lond.* 40: 380–385. 1902, “The genus *Pleiotaxis* Steetz.” *J. Bot., Lond.* 63: 43–50. 1925 and “The genus *Lopholaena* DC.” *J. Bot., Lond.* 67: 274–276. 1929, co-author of volume seven of *Flora of Jamaica* by William Fawcett and Alfred B. Rendle, editor of John Byrne Leicester Warren (1835–1895), *The flora of Cheshire*. 1899, 1877–1879 assistant editor of the *Journal of botany*. See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 17(196): 97–98, pl. 201. 1879 and G. Murray, *History of the collections contained in the Natural History Departments of the British Museum*. 1: 169. London 1904, Alfred Barton Rendle (1865–1938) et al., “Catalogue of the Plants collected by Mr. and Mrs. P.A. Talbot in the Oban District of South Nigeria.” *British Museum Trustees, Natural History*. [Spencer Le Marchant Moore was co-author.] London 1913, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, E.D. Merrill, in *Bernice P. Bishop Mus. Bull.* 144: 138. 1937 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 30(1): 216–220. 1947, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 510. 1965, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 498. 1994.

### *Spenceria ramalana* Trimen

China.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 17(196): 97–98, pl. 201. 1879

(Antimycobacterial, antiinflammatory, emetic and diuretic. Leaves for tapeworm.)

in China: ma ti huang

*Spenceria ramalana* Trimen var. *parviflora* (Stapf) Kitamura (*Spenceria parviflora* Stapf)

China.

See *J. Bot.* 17: 97. 1879 and *Bot. Mag.* 149: t. 9007. 1923, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 15: 172. 1953

(Antimycobacterial, stomachic, antiinflammatory and diuretic. Leaves for tapeworm.)

in China: xiao hua ma ti huang

### *Spergularia* (Pers.) J. Presl & C. Presl Caryophyllaceae

Referring to *Spergula* L.; see Jan Swatopluk Presl (1791–1849) and K. Presl, *Flora Chechica*. 94. Prague 1819.

*Spergularia media* (L.) C. Presl (*Arenaria glandulosa* Jacq.; *Arenaria marginata* DC.; *Arenaria media* L.; *Lepigonum marginatum* var. *glabra* L.; *Lepigonum marginatum* var. *glandulosa* Fenzl; *Spergula maritima* (All.) Pedersen; *Spergularia glandulosa* var. *glabrifolia* Fenzl; *Spergularia glandulosa* var. *glandulosa* Gaertn.; *Spergularia marginata*

(DC.) Kitt.; *Spergularia maritima* Chiov.; *Spergularia media* (L.) C. Presl ex Griseb.)

Europe. Herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 440–441. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 606–607. 1762, *Flora Sicula* (Presl) 1: 161. 1826, *Spicilegium florum rumelicarum et bithynicarum* ... 1: 213. 1843

(Whole plant aqueous extract applied as antiinflammatory.)

in Chile: hierba del pasmo

in China: yuan chi ni qi gu

### Spermacoce L. Rubiaceae

Greek *sperma* ‘a seed’ and *akoke* ‘a point’, referring to the fruits; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 102. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 44. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 145. 1763, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 180–182, t. 69. 1775, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 1: 442. 1817, *Primitiae Florae Essequeboensis* ... 79, 81, t. 1. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 366, 404. 1824, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 74–75. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 343, 538, 565, 574. 1830, *Flora* 16(2): 690. 1833, *Sylva Telluriana* 146. 1838, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 3: 509. 1845, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* 1: 348. 1848, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 143. 1873, *Fl. Trop. Africa* 3: 240. 1877, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(6): 29–30. 1888, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 454. 1897, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 123. 1898 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(3): 122. 1916, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 22: 75. 1952, *Kew Bulletin* 1957: 386. 1958, *Flora de la Provincia de Buenos Aires* 4(5): 342–375. 1965, *Kew Bull.* 30(2): 366. 1975, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 149: 89–118. 1985, *Taxon* 35: 363–369. 1986, *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 20: 639–644. 1996, *Boissiera* 55: 1–322. 1998, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 73: 1–177. 1999, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 85: i–ix, 1–246. 2000, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85(3): 2206–2284. 2001, Harwood, R. & Dessein, S. “Australian Spermacoce (Rubiaceae: Spermacoceae. I. Northern Territory.” *Australian Systematic Botany* 18: 297–365. 2005, *Blumea* 51(2): 199–220. 2006.

*Spermacoce alata* Aubl. (*Borreria alata* (Aubl.) DC.) (*Borreria* G. Meyer, after the British (b. Henfield) botanist William J. Borrer, the Elder, 1781–1862 (d. Henfield, Sussex), horticulturist, traveller, plant collector, 1835 Fellow of the Royal Society, 1805 Fellow of the Linnean Society. See G.F.W. Meyer (1782–1856), *Primitiae florum essequeboensis*. 79, t. 1. Gottingae 1818 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 224. 1965.)

South America.

See *Hist. Pl. Guiane*: 60. 1775

(Root juice given to treat malarial fever.)

in Nepal: ursing

*Spermacoce articularis* L.f. (*Borreria articularis* (L.f.) F.N. Williams; *Spermacoce flexuosa* Lour.; *Spermacoce hispida* auct.; *Spermacoce longicaulis* R.Br. ex G. Don; *Spermacoce ramosissima* R. Br. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Spermacoce scabra* Willd.)

Tropical & Subtropical Asia. Common prostrate spreading herbs with purplish flowers, leaves famine food

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 119. 1781 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 5: 956. 1905, *New Botanist* 2: 88–90. 1975, *Taxon* 32: 140. 1983, *Cytologia* 52: 343–356. 1987, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 92(2–3): 263–267. 2004 [Evaluation of antioxidant and nitric oxide inhibitory activities of selected Malaysian medicinal plants.]

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Root decoction alterative, a mouthwash in toothache; roots made into a paste and given for stopping childbirth; root inserted into the ear in delayed delivery. Seeds stimulant, astringent, demulcent, used for diarrhea and dysentery. Leaf juice astringent, antioxidant, antiseptic, for hemorrhoids, scabies, skin diseases, conjunctivitis, headache and for the dressing of wounds and ulcers; paste from crushed leaves applied to stop bleeding from cuts.)

in English: shaggy button weed

in India: agio, bikram-pata, ganthiu, gatbhanjan, ghanti-chi-bhaaji, ghanthiu, guthari, kharsatshankhlo, madana-banta-katu, madana ghanti, madanaghanti, madan-ghanti, nathaichoori, phlang-bhoi, satgathiyaa, sollo gonti, sologumtia

*Spermacoce chaetocephala* DC. (*Borreria chaetocephala* (DC.) Hepper; *Borreria chaetocephala* var. *minor* Hepper; *Borreria compacta* (Hochst. ex Hiern) K. Schum.; *Borreria hebecarpa* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Borreria kotschyana* (Oliv.) K. Schum.; *Spermacoce compacta* Hochst. ex Hiern; *Spermacoce hebecarpa* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Oliv.; *Spermacoce hebecarpa* var. *major* Hiern; *Spermacoce kotschyana* Oliv.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Tent. Fl. Abyss.* 1: 347. 1848, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 29: 88–89. 1873 and *Kew Bulletin* 14: 256. 1960

(Used externally for the treatment of skin diseases.)

*Spermacoce filifolia* (Schumach. & Thonn.) J.-P. Lebrun & Stork (*Borreria filifolia* (Schumach. & Thonn.) K. Schum.; *Octodon filifolium* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Spermacoce filifolia* Perr. & Lepr. ex DC.)

Tropical Africa. Erect, slender, glabrous herb, simple or branched, weedy, flowers crowded at upper nodes, famine food



See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 74–75. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 94. 1828, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrromus* 4: 540. 1830, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(4): 144. 1891 and *Kew Bulletin* 39: 778. 1984

(To mitigate the effect of hunger.)

***Spermacoce hispida*** L. (*Borreria articularis* var. *hispida* (L.) Sivar. & Manilal, nom. inval.; *Borreria hispida* (L.) K. Schum., nom. illeg.; *Spermacoce avana* R.Br. ex G. Don; *Spermacoce mutilata* Blanco; *Spermacoce rigida* Salisb., nom. illeg.)

Tropical & Subtrop. Asia, Sri Lanka. Many-branched prostrate perennial herb, hispid

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 102. 1753, *Gen. Hist.* 3: 621. 1834, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2: 43. 1845, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(6): 62. 1888, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* IV(4): 144. 1891 and *Int. Quart. J. Pl. Sci. Res.* 2: 89. 1975, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 11: 59–77. 1984, *Phytomedicine* 10: 115–121. 2003, *Food. Chem.* 102: 938–953. 2007, *J. Appl. Biomed.* 6: 165–176. 2008

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant antioxidant, contraceptive, hypolipidemic, acrid, stomachic, astringent, emollient; vapor of the plant inhaled to kill tooth worms. Paste of roots for infertility. Leaves decoction astringent, for piles, diarrhea, dysentery; leaf paste applied on head to have cooling effect. Seed extract a remedy for the treatment of hypertension, internal injuries of nerves and kidney, it can remove signs of old age, purify blood.)

in English: shaggy button weed

in India: bukah, gedo, ghamtachi-bhaji, kotalccurukki, madana, madanabadu, madanabudata, madanaghanti, madanagrandhi, madanagranthi, maiteballi, megidda, modina, nathai choori, nattacuri, nattaicuri, nattaichuri, tartaval, thaarthaaval, thaarthaaval pacha, thathara, vasukah

Malay name: rumput anak temot, rumput sulawa, rumput sumbro

in Philippines: landrina

***Spermacoce laevis*** Lam. (*Borreria laevis* (Lam.) Griseb.; *Spermacoce assurgens* Ruiz & Pav.; *Spermacoce capitellata* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Spermacoce echioides* Kunth; *Spermacoce guianensis* Bremek.; *Spermacoce riparia* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Spermacoce tenuior* L.; *Tardavel laevis* (Lam.) Standl.)

Trop. & Subtrop. America. Herb

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique... Botanique* 1: 273. 1791, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1: 122, pl. 5, f. 15. 1813, *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis* ... 79, t. 1. 1818, *Linnaea* 3: 355. 1828, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 46, pl. 157. 1831, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 7: 231. 1857, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 197. 1891 and *Contributions from the United*

*States National Herbarium* 18(3): 122. 1916, Borhidi, A. *Rubiaceas de México*. Akadémiai Kiadó, Budapest. 2006 [as *Spermacoce tenuior*.]

(An infusion of the leaves and stem of *Borreria laevis* drunk or applied as a rubefacient to treat measles, smallpox. Leaves together with root of *Desmodium sequax* Wall. and wild ginger rhizomes used to relieve toothache.)

in Indonesia: udu pelian (for *Borreria laevis*)

in Papua New Guinea: kanan

***Spermacoce natalensis*** Hochst. (*Borreria natalensis* (Hochst.) K. Schum.; *Borreria natalensis* (Hochst.) K. Schum. ex S. Moore; *Borreria natalensis* (Hochst.) S. Moore; *Diodia elongata* E. Mey. ex Hochst.; *Diodia foliosa* Peyr.; *Diodia natalensis* (Hochst.) J.G. Garcia)

Tropical and S. Africa. Herb, prostrate, erect to semi-erect, ascending, straggling, stem dark green, young stem purple, flowers white, calyx flushed with purplish-red, stamens creamy white, stigma and style pale green, fruit green, in grassland, waste places

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 102, 119. 1753, *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis* ... 79, t. 1. 1818, *Flora* 27: 555. 1844, *Sitzungsber. Kaiserl. Akad. Wiss., Math.-Naturwiss. Cl.*, 38: 579. 1860, *Naturwiss. Reise Mossambique Bot.* 1: 294. 1861, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 53. 1877 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 40: 103. 1911, *Memorias da Junta de Investigações do Ultramar*, ser. 4 6: 47. 1959, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 177–244. 1988

(Roots for gangrenous rectitis and febrile complaints. Enema for infantile hyperpyrexia. Used in the treatment of leprosy, furuncles and paralysis.)

in English: buttonweed

in Southern Africa: isiMuyisane (Zulu)

***Spermacoce octodon*** (Hepper) Hakki (*Borreria miegei* Assemen; *Borreria octodon* Hepper; *Borreria setosa* (Hiern) K. Schum., nom. illeg.; *Octodon setosum* Hiern; *Spermacoce octodon* (Hepper) J.-P. Lebrun & Stork)

Tropical Africa, Central African Republic. Shrublet, herb, erect, perennial, stout, branched, stipular sheath, coriaceous leaves, terminal flower-heads green and red, flowers pale purple-white, weed

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 3: 242. 1877, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(4): 144. 1891 and *Kew Bulletin* 17: 171. 1963, *Ann. Fac. Sci. Univ. Dakar* 9: 48. 1963, *Englera* 4: 435. 1984 [1984 publ. Jul 1985], *Kew Bulletin* 39(4): 778. 1984

(Shoots decoction drunk as a remedy for fever.)

***Spermacoce ocymifolia*** Willd. ex Roem. & Schult. (*Borreria asperula* DC.; *Borreria ocymifolia* (Roem. & Schult.) Bacigalupo & E.L. Cabral; *Borreria ocymifolia* (Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.) Bacigalupo & Cabral; *Borreria virgata* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Diodia ocymifolia* Bremek.;

*Diodia ocimifolia* (Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.) Bremek.; *Diodia ocymifolia* (Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.) Bremek.; *Hemidiodia ocimifolia* K. Schum.; *Hemidiodia ocymifolia* (Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.) K. Schum.; *Spermacoce asperula* (DC.) Govaerts; *Spermacoce coerulea* Pohl ex DC.; *Spermacoce longiflora* D. Dietr.; *Spermacoce longifolia* Aubl.; *Spermacoce longifolia* Bartl. ex DC.; *Spermacoce longifolia* Aubl. ex Miq.; *Spermacoce longifolia* L'Hér. ex DC.; *Spermacoce longifolia* f. *glabrata* Miq.; *Spermacoce neovirgata* Govaerts; *Spermacoce ocimifolia* Willd.; *Spermacoce ocymifolia* Willd.; *Spermacoce portoricensis* Balb. ex DC.; *Spermacoce virgata* (Cham. & Schltdl.) Hemsl., nom. illeg.)

Tropical America, West Indies. White flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 104. 1753, *Hist. Pl. Guiane* 1: 58, t. 21. 1775, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 3: 530. 1818 [Apr–Jul 1818], *Linnaea* 3: 324. 1828, *Prodr.* 4: 542–543, 552. 1830, *Linnaea* 18: 299–300. 1845, *Biol. Cent.-Amer., Bot.* 2: 61. 1881, *Fl. Bras. (Martius)* 6, pt. 6: 29, pl. 72. 1888 and *Recueil Trav. Bot. Neerl.* 31: 305. 1934, E. Robbrecht et al. (eds.), 2nd Internat. Rubiac. Conf. Proc. (*Op. Bot. Belgica* 7): 307. 1996, *World Checklist Seed Pl.* 2: 14, 18. 1996, Berry, P.E., Yatskievych, K. & Holst, B.K. (eds.), *Flora of the Venezuelan Guayana* 8: 1–874. Missouri Botanical Garden. 2004 [as *Diodia ocymifolia*.]

(Root infusion taken for pain, cough, cold, chest pain. For eye problems, leaf crushed and applied to the eye.)

***Spermacoce ocymoides*** Burm.f. (*Bigelovia gracilis* Spreng.; *Bigelovia gracilis* Miq.; *Bigelovia laevicaulis* Miq.; *Bigelovia linifolia* (Vahl) Spreng.; *Bigelovia linifolia* Spreng.; *Bigelovia ocymoides* (Burm.f.) Miq.; *Bigelovia ocymoides* Miq.; *Bigelovia parviflora* Spreng.; *Bigelovia parviflora* Sieber ex DC.; *Bigelovia pusilla* (Wall.) Spreng.; *Bigelovia pusilla* Spreng.; *Bigelovia tenera* (R.Br. ex G. Don) Heynh.; *Bigelovia tenera* Heynh.; *Borreria laevicaulis* (Miq.) Ridl.; *Borreria laevicaulis* Ridl.; *Borreria ocimoides* (Burm.f.) DC.; *Borreria ocimoides* fo. *ocimoides*; *Borreria ocimoides* var. *bisepala* Bremek.; *Borreria ocymoides* (Burm.f.) DC.; *Borreria ocymoides* DC.; *Borreria ocymoides* fo. *bisepala* (Bremek.) Steyererm.; *Borreria ocymoides* fo. *tenuis* Chod. & Hassler; *Borreria ocymoides* var. *bisepala* Bremek.; *Borreria ocymoides* var. *minima* Chod. & Hassler; *Borreria ocymoides* var. *thekkumalensis* Sivar. & K.T. Joseph; *Borreria oligodonta* Steyererm.; *Borreria ovalifolia* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Borreria parviflora* G. Mey.; *Borreria pusilla* DC.; *Borreria pusilla* (Wall.) DC.; *Borreria tampicana* DC.; *Spermacoce aspera* Vahl, nom. illeg.; *Spermacoce domingensis* C. Wright; *Spermacoce gracilis* Ruiz & Pav.; *Spermacoce gracilis* Pohl ex DC.; *Spermacoce hirta* Sw., nom. illeg.; *Spermacoce laevis* Spreng., nom. illeg.; *Spermacoce microphylla* Pohl ex DC.; *Spermacoce oligodonta* (Steyererm.) Govaerts; *Spermacoce ovalifolia* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Hemsl.; *Spermacoce parviflora* (G. Mey.) A. Gray; *Spermacoce parviflora* Salisb.; *Spermacoce pringlei* S. Watson; *Spermacoce ramosa* Wall., nom. nud.; *Spermacoce tenera* R.Br.; *Spermacoce tenera*

R.Br. ex G. Don; *Spermacoce tenera* Pohl ex DC.; *Tardavel ocymoides* (Burm.f.) Hiern; *Tardavel ocymoides* Hiern)

Tropical Asia, Indonesia, South America. Herb, creeping

See *Fl. Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 34, pl. 13, f. 1. 1768, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 60. 1796, *Flora Peruviana* 1: 61, t. 92, f.a. 1798, *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis* ... 83. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 1: 401–405. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 831, 833. 1829, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 543–545, 547. 1830, *Gen. Hist.* 3: 621. 1834, *Nomencl. Bot. Hort.* 1: 122. 1840, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 11(1): 129–130. 1844, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 335. 1857, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 34. 1878, *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; ... *Botany* ... 2(7): 59. 1881, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 25: 152–153. 1890, *Eclog. Amer.* 1: 10. 1897, *Cat. Afr. Pl.* (Hiern) 1: 503–504. 1898 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 4: 183–184. 1904, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 86: 298. 1922, *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 31: 307. 1934, *Acta Botanica Venezuelica* 6: 194. 1971, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 23: 826. 1972, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa* 415–747. 1988, *World Checklist of Seed Plants* 2(1): 18. 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 107(3): 2871–2920. 2008

(Fresh leaves of *Borreria ocymoides* crushed and applied as a poultice to fresh wounds and cuts; used also for bladder troubles.)

in English: chicken dung herb, waterbreaker

in Indonesia: udu tai yap

***Spermacoce princeae*** (K. Schum.) Verdc. (*Borreria princeae* K. Schum.; *Borreria princeae* var. *pubescens* Hepper; *Diodia stipulosa* S. Moore; *Spermacoce princeae* K. Schum.; *Spermacoce princeae* var. *mwinilungae* Verdc.; *Spermacoce princeae* var. *pubescens* (Hepper) Verdc.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, climbing, prostrate or ascending, creeping, stem yellow to green sometimes reddish, white flowers axillary

See *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique* ... 1: 289. 1861, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 236. 1877 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34: 341. 1904, *Kew Bulletin* 30: 307. 1975

(Roots, stem and leaves used as medicine for stomach. Ashes of leaves mixed with castor oil and the ointment applied to body to cure skin disorders.)

in Tanzania: idende la ghala, iswaswa swaswatu

***Spermacoce pusilla*** Wall. (*Bigelovia pusilla* (Wall.) Spreng.; *Borreria gracilis* Miq. ex Hook.f.; *Borreria kleinii* (Steud.) Walp.; *Borreria lasiocarpa* Walp.; *Borreria pusilla* (Wall.) DC.; *Borreria rosea* (Sivar. & Manilal) Sivar., nom. illeg.;

*Borreria roxburghiana* Walp.; *Borreria stricta* var. *rosea* Sivar. & Manilal; *Spermacoce filina* Wall., nom. nud.; *Spermacoce gardneri* Wall., nom. nud.; *Spermacoce kleinii* Steud.; *Spermacoce triandra* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don)

India, Nepal. Herb, erect or ascending, annual, white or pink flowers in dense compact clusters at the nodes

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 379. 1820, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.*: 134. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 543. 1830, *Repert. Bot. Syst.* 2: 264. 1843 and *Bull. Bot. Soc. Univ. Saugar* 19: 33. 1972, *Fl. Calicut* 136. 1982

(Decoction of whole herb collected before flowering, to wash the hair, for lice control; the healers instruct the patients to avoid the decoction into the eyes. Flowers decoction applied for piles. Whole herb juice for insomnia, massage the juice in soles before going to bed. Leaf juice used in treatment of skin troubles externally.)

in English: tiny false buttonweed

in India: safed phooli, tarakadal

***Spermacoce remota*** Lam. (*Borreria assurgens* (Ruiz & Pav.) Griseb.; *Borreria laevis* (Lam.) Griseb.; *Borreria liniifolia* DC.; *Borreria malacophylla* Standl. & L.O. Williams, nom. illeg.; *Borreria remota* (Lam.) Bacigalupo & E.L. Cabral; *Borreria vaginata* (Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.) DC.; *Borreria wylderiana* DC.; *Diodia assurgens* K. Schum.; *Spermacoce assurgens* Ruiz & Pav.; *Spermacoce assurgens* Nees & Mart., nom. illeg.; *Spermacoce chapmanii* Torr. & A. Gray; *Spermacoce dichotoma* Willd. ex Steud.; *Spermacoce echioides* Kunth; *Spermacoce hebecarpa* DC.; *Spermacoce hondurensis* Govaerts; *Spermacoce lanceolata* Link; *Spermacoce parviflora* Salisb.; *Spermacoce sexangularis* Sieber ex Steud., nom. inval.; *Spermacoce suffrutescens* Jacq.; *Spermacoce suffruticosa* Spreng., nom. illeg.; *Spermacoce tenuior* L.; *Spermacoce tenuior* var. *comersonii* Verdc.; *Spermacoce tetragona* DC.; *Spermacoce vaginata* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Spermacoce wylderiana* (DC.) Kuntze; *Tessiera pubescens* Miq.)

Tropical America.

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 273. 1791[1792], *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 60. 1796, *Flora Peruviana* 1: 60–61, t. 92, f. C. 1798, *Syst. Veg.* 1: 400. 1824, *Nova Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 12: 11. 1825, *Prodr.* 4: 545, 551, 553. 1830, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 2: 618. 1841, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 159. 1874, *Abh. Königl. Ges. Wiss. Göttingen* 24: 156. 1879, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3(2): 123. 1898 and *Ceiba* 1: 165. 1950, *Kew Bull.* 37: 546. 1983, *Opera Bot. Belg.* 7: 249–260. 1996, *World Checklist Seed Pl.* 2: 16. 1996, *Darwiniana* 37(3–4): 259–277. 1999

(Used to treat malaria, and as antidote to snakebites.)

***Spermacoce ruelliae*** DC. (*Borreria monticola* Mildbr. ex Hutch. & Dalziel; *Borreria ruelliae* (DC.) K. Schum. ex

Thoms; *Borreria scabra* (Schumach. & Thonn.) K. Schum.; *Diodia scabra* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Spermacoce palmetorum* DC.; *Spermacoce ruelliae* Thomson, nom. illeg.; *Spermacoce scabra* Willd.; *Tardavel scabra* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Hiern)

Tropical Africa. Herb, erect, scabrid, crowded axillary white flowers, eaten by all stock

See *Beskr. Guin. Pl.*: 76. 1827, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 553–554. 1830, *Journal of the Discovery of the Source of the Nile* 636. 1863, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas*, C: 394. 1895, *Cat. Afr. Pl.* 1: 504. 1898 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 5: 104. 1909, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* 2: 135. 1931

(Dried leaves infusion taken for diarrhea, venereal diseases, gonorrhea.)

in Nigeria: akhamose

***Spermacoce stachydea*** DC. (*Borreria leucadea* (Hochst. ex Hiern) K. Schum.; *Borreria stachydea* (DC.) Hutch. & Dalziel; *Borreria stachydea* var. *phyllocephala* (DC.) Hepper; *Spermacoce leucadea* Hochst. ex Hiern; *Spermacoce phyllocephala* DC.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, erect, spreading, papery-coriaceous scabrous leaves, white-bluish flowers densely crowded in heads, eaten by all stock

See *Prodr.* 4: 554. 1830, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 3: 237. 1877, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(4): 144. 1891 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 2: 135. 1931, *Kew Bull.* 14: 256. 1960

(For urinary troubles, venereal diseases.)

in Ghana: burun gbini

in Nigeria: alkamar tururuwa

***Spermacoce tetraquetra*** A. Rich.

Mexico to Central America, Caribbean.

See *Hist. Fis. Cuba, Bot.* 11: 29. 1850

(A tea for colds.)

in English: pond bush

***Spermacoce verticillata*** L. (*Bigelovia verticillata* (L.) Spreng.; *Borreria commutata* Spreng.; *Borreria globularioides* Cham. & Schldl.; *Borreria graminifolia* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Borreria kohautiana* Cham. & Schldl.; *Borreria laevigata* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Borreria minima* DC.; *Borreria molleri* Gand.; *Borreria oaxacana* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Borreria podoccephala* DC.; *Borreria stricta* G. Mey.; *Borreria stricta* (L.f.) K. Schum., nom. illeg.; *Borreria thymocephala* Griseb.; *Borreria verticillata* (L.) G. Mey.; *Borreria verticillata* var. *brevifolia* DC.; *Borreria verticillata* var. *caesia* Chodat; *Borreria verticillata* var. *thymiformis* B.L. Rob.; *Spermacoce fruticosa* Pohl ex DC.; *Spermacoce globosa* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Spermacoce graminifolia* Hemsl.; *Spermacoce graminifolia* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Hemsl.; *Spermacoce hyssopifolia* Pers.;



*Spermacoce laeta* Salisb.; *Spermacoce laevigata* Hemsl., nom. nud.; *Spermacoce laevigata* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Hemsl.; *Spermacoce minima* Pohl ex DC.; *Spermacoce molleri* (Gand.) Govaerts; *Spermacoce mucronata* Nees; *Spermacoce oaxacana* Hemsl.; *Spermacoce oaxacana* (M. Martens & Galeotti) Hemsl.; *Spermacoce podocephala* C. Wright; *Spermacoce polycephala* (DC.) Hemsl.; *Spermacoce reclinata* Nees; *Spermacoce stellata* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Spermacoce thymocephala* (Griseb.) C. Wright; *Spermacoce verticillata* Sw. ex DC., nom. illeg., non *Spermacoce verticillata* L.; *Tardavel verticillata* (L.) Hiern

Tropical and Subtrop. America. Small shrub, bushy subshrub, leaves papery, small white flowers, calyx green, corolla and anthers white, fruit a drupe dry and dehiscent, small dark seeds, Australian *Spermacoce* species display various types of elaborate petals, common in exposed waste places

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 102. 1753, *Primitiae Florae Essequeboensis* ... 79, 83, t. 1. 1818, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 541–542. 1830, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 11(1): 129–130. 1844, *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; ... *Botany* ... 2(7): 58–60. 1881 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 45(17): 410. 1910

(Antieczema, diuretic and abortifacient. Juice from the aerial parts applied for the treatment of skin diseases; paste of flowers and flower buds with water applied as ointment on cuts and wounds. Herb decoction for heat, fever, colds, diabetes, stomachache, malaria.)

in English: button weed, white broom, white head broom, wild margaret

African names: buruku, damfark'ami, feshe, gudurdel, irawo ile, samtarde, som som

in India: cavinai, ganthiyu

in Thailand: chat sam chan, ya khi kratai

### Spermadictyon Roxb. Rubiaceae

From the Greek *sperma* and *diktyon* 'a net', referring to the nature of the seeds, see *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 32. 1815.

*Spermadictyon suaveolens* Roxb. (*Hamiltonia suaveolens* (Roxb.) Roxb.)

China, India, Pakistan. Spreading shrub, pale bluish flowers

See *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 51: 935, pl. 23. 1761, *Pl. Coromandel* 3: 32, t. 236. 1815, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 223. 1824

(Plant used for wound healing. Root paste or powder given in diarrhea and dysentery; root paste given to women after menstruation to prevent conception. Veterinary medicine, bark paste given to treat cough in animals.)

in India: mahabal, mahabel, tribasan

in Nepal: khidand

### Sphaeralcea A. St.-Hil. Malvaceae

Globe mallow, from the Greek *sphaira* and *alcea* 'mallow', in reference to the globular fruit; Latin *alcea*, *ae* for *Malva alcea* L. (Plinius); see Auguste François César Prouvençal de Saint-Hilaire (1779–1853), *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis*. 163. Parisii 1825, *Linnaea* 11: 352. 1837 and Antonio Krapovickas (born 1921), "Las especies de *Sphaeralcea* de Argentina y Uruguay." *Lilloa*. 17: 179–222. 1949, Lloyd Herbert Shinnors (1918–1971), "Three New Varietal Names in *Sphaeralcea* (Malvaceae)." *Sida* 1: 384–385. 1964.

*Sphaeralcea ambigua* A. Gray (*Sphaeralcea ambigua* A. Gray subsp. *ambigua*; *Sphaeralcea ambigua* A. Gray var. *ambigua*; *Sphaeralcea ambigua* var. *keckii* Munz; *Sphaeralcea macdougalii* Rose & Standl.; *Sphaeroma ambiguum* Kuntze; *Sphaeroma ambiguum* (A. Gray) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial herb or subshrub

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22(2): 292. 1887, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 74. 1891 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(1): 13–14, pl. 5. 1912, *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* 31(2): 68. 1932, *Sida* 15: 639–647. 1993

(Antiemetic, cathartic, stomachic, antirheumatic, spasmolytic. Leaves decoction taken for colds. Root infusion taken as contraceptive, for birth control, abortifacient; root decoction taken for venereal diseases and stomachache. Veterinary medicine, whole plant boiled and applied to cuts on horses.)

in English: apricot globemallow, apricot mallow, desert globemallow, desert mallow

*Sphaeralcea ambigua* A. Gray subsp. *ambigua* (*Sphaeralcea ambigua* A. Gray var. *ambigua*)

North America. Perennial herb or subshrub

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22(2): 292. 1887, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 74. 1891 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(1): 13–14, pl. 5. 1912, *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* 31(2): 68. 1932, *Sida* 15: 639–647. 1993

(Antiemetic, cathartic, stomachic, antirheumatic, spasmolytic. Leaves decoction taken for colds. Root infusion taken as contraceptive, for birth control, abortifacient; root decoction taken for venereal diseases and stomachache. Veterinary medicine, whole plant boiled and applied to cuts on horses.)

in English: apricot globemallow, apricot mallow, desert globemallow, desert mallow

***Sphaeralcea angustifolia*** (Cav.) G. Don (*Malva angustifolia* Cav.; *Malva longifolia* Sessé & Moc.; *Malva stellata* D. Dietr.; *Malva stellata* (Torr. & A. Gray) D. Dietr.; *Malva stellata* Thunb.; *Malvastrum angustifolium* (Cav.) Hemsl.; *Malvastrum angustifolium* Hemsl.; *Malveopsis angustifolia* (Cav.) Kuntze; *Malveopsis angustifolia* Kuntze; *Phymosia cuspidata* Britton; *Phymosia cuspidata* (A. Gray) Britton; *Sida stellata* Cav.; *Sida stellata* Torr., nom. illeg.; *Sida stellata* G. Don; *Sphaeralcea angustifolia* (Cav.) A. St.-Hil. ex Hemsl.; *Sphaeralcea angustifolia* G. Don; *Sphaeralcea angustifolia* subsp. *cuspidata* (A. Gray) Kearney; *Sphaeralcea angustifolia* subsp. *cuspidata* (A. Gray) A.E. Murray; *Sphaeralcea angustifolia* (Cav.) G. Don subsp. *lobata* (Woot.) Kearney; *Sphaeralcea angustifolia* var. *cuspidata* A. Gray; *Sphaeralcea angustifolia* (Cav.) G. Don var. *lobata* (Woot.) Kearney; *Sphaeralcea angustifolia* (Cav.) G. Don var. *oblongifolia* (A. Gray) Shinnery; *Sphaeralcea cuspidata* Britton; *Sphaeralcea cuspidata* (A. Gray) Britton; *Sphaeralcea emoryi* Torr. ex A. Gray subsp. *nevadensis* Kearney; *Sphaeralcea emoryi* var. *nevadensis* (Kearney) Kearney; *Sphaeralcea emoryi* var. *nevadensis* Kearney; *Sphaeralcea stellata* Torr. & A. Gray; *Sphaeroma angustifolium* (Cav.) Schldtl.; *Sphaeroma angustifolium* Schldtl.)

North America, Mexico. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 1: 27, t. 5. 1785, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 2: 64–65, pl. 20, f. 3. 1786, *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 2: 171. 1827 (1828), *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 465, 499. 1831, *Linnaea* 11(3): 353. 1837, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(2): 228. 1838, *Synopsis Plantarum* (D. Dietrich) 4: 816. 1847, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 23. 1849, *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; ... *Botany* 1(2): 99, 113. 1879, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22(2): 293. 1887, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 72. 1891, *Flora Mexicana*. ed. 2 158. 1894, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* (Britton & Brown) 3: 519. 1898 and *Ill. Fl. N. U.S.* (Britton & Brown), ed. 2. 2: 522. 1913, *University of California Publications in Botany* 19(1): 40–41, 67. 1935, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 29(11): 486. 1939, *Taxon* 29: 716–718. 1980, *Kalmia* 12: 24. 1982, *Taxon* 32: 510–511. 1983, *Amer. J. Bot.* 73: 1400–1404. 1986, *Phytologia* 64: 390–398. 1988

(Plant used for colds, influenza, coughs. Leaves decoction for diarrhea. Roots disinfectant, for sores, snakebites, ulcers, biliousness. Ceremonial, the roots.)

in English: copper globemallow

***Sphaeralcea bonariensis*** (Cav.) Griseb. (*Malva bonariensis* Cav.; *Sphaeralcea bonariensis* Baill., nom. illeg.; *Sphaeroma bonariensis* (Cav.) Kuntze)

Argentina.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 687–690. 1753, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 1: 163. 1825, *Abhandlungen der*

*Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 92. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 74. 1891, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 27: 478. 1891

(Emollient, expectorant, digestive, antiphlogistic.)

in Argentina: malvavisco, tipichatá

***Sphaeralcea coccinea*** (Nutt.) Rydb. (*Cristaria coccinea* (Nutt.) Pursh, nom. illeg.; *Cristaria coccinea* Pursh; *Cristaria coccinea* Sonn. (Combretaceae); *Malva coccinea* Nutt.; *Malvastrum coccineum* A. Gray; *Malvastrum coccineum* (Nutt.) A. Gray; *Malvastrum coccineum* var. *dissectum* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray; *Malvastrum cockerellii* A. Nelson; *Malvastrum dissectum* Harv.; *Malvastrum dissectum* Cock.; *Malvastrum dissectum* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Cockerell, nom. illeg.; *Malvastrum dissectum* A. Nelson; *Malvastrum dissectum* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) A. Nelson; *Malvastrum dissectum* var. *cockerellii* (A. Nelson) A. Nelson; *Malveopsis coccinea* Kuntze; *Malveopsis coccinea* (Nutt.) Kuntze; *Nototriche coccinea* A.W. Hill; *Nototriche coccinea* Nieuwl. & Lunell; *Nototriche coccinea* (Nutt.) Nieuwl. & Lunell; *Sida coccinea* DC.; *Sida coccinea* (Nutt.) DC.; *Sida dissecta* Nutt.; *Sida dissecta* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Sida dissecta* Steud.; *Sphaeralcea coccinea* (Pursh) Rydb.; *Sphaeralcea coccinea* Rydb.; *Sphaeralcea coccinea* (Nutt.) Rydb. subsp. *coccinea*; *Sphaeralcea coccinea* subsp. *dissecta* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Kearney; *Sphaeralcea coccinea* (Nutt.) Rydb. var. *dissecta* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Garrett; *Sphaeralcea coccinea* var. *dissecta* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Kearney; *Sphaeralcea dissecta* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Rydb.; *Sphaeralcea dissecta* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb, leafy, branching, hairy, bright orange to orange-red flowers in clusters from the upper leaf axils

See *Voyage aux Indes Orientales* 2: 247, pl. 140. 1782, *Catalogue of New and Interesting Plants Collected in Upper Louisiana* no. 2. 1813, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... (Pursh) 2: 453. 1813, *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* [Nuttall]. 2: 81. 1818, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 465. 1824, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(2): 235. 1838, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 2: 577. 1841, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 21, 24. 1849, *Flora Capensis* (Harvey) 1: 164. 1860, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 72. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 27(1): 87. 1900, *Botanical Gazette* 34(1): 24–25. 1902, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 37: 583. 1906, *New Man. Bot. Centr. Rocky Mt.* 318. 1909, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 40(2): 58. 1913, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 4: 476. 1916, *University of California Publications in Botany* 19(1): 96. 1935, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 29(11): 486. 1939, *Southw. Naturalist* 23: 651–660. 1978, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Plant used for colds, influenza, coughs. Leaves decoction for diarrhea. Roots disinfectant, for sores, snakebites, ulcers, biliousness. Ceremonial, the roots.)

in English: prairie mallow, red false mallow, scarlet globe-mallow, scarlet mallow

***Sphaeralcea coccinea*** (Nutt.) Rydb. subsp. *coccinea* (*Malvastrum coccineum* (Nutt.) A. Gray; *Sphaeralcea coccinea* (Nutt.) Rydb. subsp. *dissecta* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Kearney; *Sphaeralcea coccinea* (Nutt.) Rydb. var. *dissecta* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Garrett)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb, leafy, branching, hairy, bright orange to orange-red flowers in clusters from the upper leaf axils

See *Voyage aux Indes Orientales* 2: 247, pl. 140. 1782, *Catalogue of New and Interesting Plants Collected in Upper Louisiana* no. 2. 1813, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... (Pursh) 2: 453. 1813, *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* [Nuttall], 2: 81. 1818, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 465. 1824, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(2): 235. 1838, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 2: 577. 1841, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 21, 24. 1849, *Flora Capensis* (Harvey) 1: 164. 1860, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 72. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 27(1): 87. 1900, *Botanical Gazette* 34(1): 24–25. 1902, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 37: 583. 1906, *New Man. Bot. Centr. Rocky Mt.* 318. 1909, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 40(2): 58. 1913, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 4: 476. 1916, *University of California Publications in Botany* 19(1): 96. 1935, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 29(11): 486. 1939, *Southw. Naturalist* 23: 651–660. 1978, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Plant used for colds, influenza, coughs. Leaves decoction for diarrhea. Roots disinfectant, for sores, snakebites, ulcers, biliousness. Ceremonial, the roots.)

in English: prairie mallow, red false mallow, scarlet globe-mallow, scarlet mallow

***Sphaeralcea coulteri*** (S. Watson) A. Gray (*Malvastrum coulteri* S. Watson; *Sphaeralcea californica* Rose; *Sphaeralcea coulteri* subsp. *californica* (Rose) Kearney; *Sphaeralcea coulteri* subsp. *margaritae* (Brandege) Kearney; *Sphaeralcea margaritae* Brandege)

North America, Mexico.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 11: 125. 1876, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22(2): 291. 1887

(Roots paste made into a tea taken as a remedy for diarrhea and sore throat, also used as eye drops.)

***Sphaeralcea digitata*** (Greene) Rydb. (*Cienfuegosia gerardii* (Greene) Hochr.; *Malvastrum digitatum* Greene; *Sphaeralcea digitata* (Greene) Rydb. subsp. *digitata*)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 6: 56. 1902, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and*

*Criticism* 1(11): 154. 1905, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 40(2): 58–59. 1913

(Whole plant infusion taken for stomachache.)

in English: juniper globemallow, slippery globemallow

***Sphaeralcea digitata*** (Greene) Rydb. subsp. *digitata*

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 6: 56. 1902, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 1(11): 154. 1905, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 40(2): 58–59. 1913

(Whole plant infusion taken for stomachache.)

in English: juniper globemallow, slippery globemallow

***Sphaeralcea emoryi*** Torr. ex A. Gray (*Sphaeralcea arida* Rose; *Sphaeralcea emoryi* Torr.; *Sphaeralcea emoryi* Torr. subsp. *arida* Kearney; *Sphaeralcea emoryi* Torr. ex A. Gray subsp. *arida* (Rose) Kearney; *Sphaeralcea emoryi* subsp. *variabilis* Kearney; *Sphaeralcea emoryi* Torr. ex A. Gray subsp. *variabilis* (Cockerell) Kearney; *Sphaeralcea emoryi* Torr. ex A. Gray var. *arida* (Rose) Kearney; *Sphaeralcea emoryi* Torr. ex A. Gray var. *californica* (Parish) Shinnery; *Sphaeralcea emoryi* Torr. ex A. Gray var. *emoryi*; *Sphaeralcea emoryi* Torr. ex A. Gray var. *variabilis* (Cockerell) Kearney; *Sphaeralcea fendleri* var. *variabilis* (Cockerell) Cockerell; *Sphaeralcea fendleri* A. Gray var. *variabilis* Cockerell; *Sphaeralcea variabilis* Cockerell)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 23. 1849, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 5(4): 177. 1899 and *American Naturalist* 34(400): 291. 1900, *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* 1(8): 108. 1902, *University of California Publications in Botany* 19(1): 39, 41. 1935, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 29(11): 486. 1939, *Sida* 1(6): 384. 1964

(Astringent root decoction taken for diarrhea.)

in English: Emory's globemallow, globemallow

***Sphaeralcea fendleri*** A. Gray (*Sphaeralcea fendleri* A. Gray subsp. *fendleri*; *Sphaeralcea leiocarpa* Wootton & Standl.)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 21–22. 1852 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 36(2): 107–108. 1909, *Taxon* 29: 716–718. 1980, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 25: 430. 1988

(Plant infusion taken for sore mouth, hemorrhage.)

in English: Fendler globe mallow, Fendler's globemallow

***Sphaeralcea fendleri*** A. Gray subsp. *fendleri*

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb



See *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 21–22. 1852 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 36(2): 107–108. 1909, *Taxon* 29: 716–718. 1980, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 25: 430. 1988

(Plant infusion taken for sore mouth, hemorrhage.)

in English: Fendler globe mallow, Fendler's globemallow

***Sphaeralcea grossulariifolia*** (Hook. & Arn.) Rydb. (*Malvastrum coccineum* var. *grossulariifolium* (Hook. & Arn.) Torr.; *Malvastrum grossulariifolium* (Hook. & Arn.) A. Gray; *Malvastrum grossulariifolium* sensu Gray & Harv. p.p.; *Sida grossulariifolia* Hook. & Arn.; *Sphaeralcea grossulariifolia* Rydb.; *Sphaeralcea grossulariifolia* (Hook. & Arn.) Rydb. subsp. *grossulariifolia*; *Sphaeralcea grossulariifolia* subsp. *pedata* (Torr. ex A. Gray) Kearney; *Sphaeralcea grossulariifolia* Rydb. subsp. *pedata* Kearney; *Sphaeralcea grossulariifolia* (Hook. & Arn.) Rydb. var. *fumariensis* S.L. Welsh & N.D. Atwood; *Sphaeralcea grossulariifolia* (Hook. & Arn.) Rydb. var. *moorei* S.L. Welsh; *Sphaeralcea grossulariifolia* var. *pedata* (Torr. ex A. Gray) Kearney; *Sphaeralcea pedata* Torr. ex A. Gray)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 326–327. 1838, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 21, 23. 1849, *An Expedition to the Valley of the Great Salt Lake of Utah* 384. 1852 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 40: 58. 1913, *University of California Publications in Botany* 19(1): 88. 1935, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 29(11): 486. 1939, *Phytologia* 64: 390–398. 1988, *Rhodora* 103(913): 82. 2001

(Diuretic, astringent, laxative.)

in English: gooseberryleaf globemallow

***Sphaeralcea grossulariifolia*** (Hook. & Arn.) Rydb. subsp. ***grossulariifolia*** (*Sphaeralcea grossulariifolia* (Hook. & Arn.) Rydb. var. *fumariensis* S.L. Welsh & N.D. Atwood; *Sphaeralcea grossulariifolia* (Hook. & Arn.) Rydb. var. *moorei* S.L. Welsh)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 326–327. 1838, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 21, 23. 1849, *An Expedition to the Valley of the Great Salt Lake of Utah* 384. 1852 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 40: 58. 1913, *University of California Publications in Botany* 19(1): 88. 1935, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 29(11): 486. 1939, *Phytologia* 64: 390–398. 1988, *Rhodora* 103(913): 82. 2001

(Diuretic, astringent, laxative.)

in English: gooseberryleaf globemallow

***Sphaeralcea incana*** Torr. ex A. Gray (*Sphaeralcea incana* Torr.; *Sphaeralcea incana* Torr. ex A. Gray subsp. *incana*)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 23. 1849

(Astringent, used in diarrhea.)

in English: gray globemallow

***Sphaeralcea incana*** Torr. ex A. Gray subsp. *incana*

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4(1): 23. 1849

(Astringent, used in diarrhea.)

in English: gray globemallow

***Sphaeralcea parvifolia*** A. Nelson (*Sphaeralcea ambigua* A. Gray subsp. *rugosa* Kearney; *Sphaeralcea ambigua* A. Gray var. *rugosa* Kearney; *Sphaeralcea ambigua* var. *rugosa* (Kearney) Kearney; *Sphaeralcea arizonica* A. Heller ex Rydb.; *Sphaeralcea marginata* York ex Rydb.)

North America. Perennial subshrub or herb

See *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 22: 292. 1887 and *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 17(11): 94–95. 1904, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 145–146. 1906, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 40(2): 59. 1913, *University of California Publications in Botany* 19(1): 49–50. 1935, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 29(11): 486. 1939

(Diuretic, astringent, laxative, hemostat, antiseptic, for sores, cuts and wounds, broken bones. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: smallflower globemallow

## Sphaeranthus L. Asteraceae

Greek *sphaira* and *anthos* 'flower', in reference to the globular clusters of capitula; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 927. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 399. 1754.

***Sphaeranthus africanus*** L. (*Sphaeranthus africanus* var. *suberiflorus* (Hayata) Yamam.; *Sphaeranthus cochinchinensis* Lour.; *Sphaeranthus glaber* DC.; *Sphaeranthus hildebrandtii* Baker; *Sphaeranthus microcephalus* Willd.; *Sphaeranthus sphenocleoides* Oliv. & Hiern; *Sphaeranthus suberiflorus* Hayata)

Eastern and southern Africa, India. Herb, slender, procumbent, bluish flowers, corollas purple shading to white tube, in marshy locations, in damp waste places, in fallowed rice fields

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1314. 1763 and *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 8: 55–56, pl. 7, f. 27. 1919, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1924(5): 177–199. 1924, *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 9: 91. 1937, *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 36(1): 1–90. 1955, *Fl. Madagasc.* 189: 339–622. 1962, *Taxon* 24: 501–516. 1975, *Nucleus* 18: 6–19. 1975, *Glimpses in Plant*

Research 8: 1–177. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 33(2): 201–205. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant deodorant, alterative, vermifuge, chewed as a stomachic, also used in urethral discharges and blenorrhagia. Leaves and tops decoction taken as stomachic and for venereal diseases. Pounded leaves, with seeds of black cumin (*Nigella sativa* L.), rubbed upon the gums to relieve toothache.)

in India: atakkamaniyan, coti-munti, hapusa, mahamundi, mahasravani, mundi, mundirika, murmuria, srawani

in Indonesia: kamandhin, sembung gantung

in Malaysia: gelang liat lembu

in Philippines: botobotonis, botobotonisan, malasambong-damo, palpalsuut, sambong-gala, talababako, talatabako

in Thailand: kaarabuun, phak khraat hua waen, ra-ngap

in Vietnam: b[oj] x[is]t, ch[uw]n v[ij]t

***Sphaeranthus amaranthoides*** Burm. f.

Sri Lanka, India.

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 186. 1768

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in India: amutakarantai, cekilacitacceti, cekilacitam, cevay-akkarantai, cevayam, ceyavalli, cittakanni, civakamikacceti, civakamikam, civakarantai, civakkarunti, civamakitacceti, civamatikam, civanmutivacikkanni, civappukki, civappukkicceti, civaralanankai, curaikkarantai, curakkarantai, kankalamuli, kankalanmuli, kayvaciyacceti, kayvaciyam, kolumpuccivakarantai, konaicuticceti, konraicuti, kulattatikam, kulatti, kunatti, maiyaltarumakamuli, marukkam, mulaicci, nalnari, narakarantai, narakkaranantai, narukarantai, narunkarantai, pallatarini, parimalamuli, parimalatimuli, parimali, peyotati, peyotaticceti, piracitta, pokkumulaicci, siva karanthai, tevankolacceti, tevankolam, tirunilakantacceti, tirunilakantan, tivanantamanmuli, vattirapancakacceti, vattirapancakam, vencitam, vicuvanatacceti, vicuvanatam, vitaiyurti, vitaiyurticceti, yonippu

***Sphaeranthus bullatus*** Mattf.

Tanzania. Herb, decumbent, creeping, flowers reddish purple

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 13: 290. 1936

(Leaves decoction used to treat stomach problems, asthenia; whole plant decoction for retained placenta. Veterinary medicine.)

in Kenya: masonzoia

in Tanzania: olkipire lekima, orkipinelekimar, orkipire le kima

***Sphaeranthus gomphrenoides*** O. Hoffm.

Tanzania. Herb, weakly-stemmed, flowers reddish purple

(Boiled leaves for diarrhea, dysentery.)

in Kenya: mûconjoiya

***Sphaeranthus indicus*** L. (*Sphaeranthus hirtus* Willd.; *Sphaeranthus indicus* Gaertn.; *Sphaeranthus indicus* Kurz; *Sphaeranthus mollis* Roxb. ex DC.; *Sphaeranthus mollis* Roxb.)

India. Herb, aromatic, sweet scented, sticky, glandular on most parts, stem with toothed wings, inflorescence a globose-ellipsoid head purple, involucre bracts whitish, fruit an achene, seedlings used as vegetable, red essential oil, along ditches, a weed

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 927. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(3): 2395. 1803, *Hort. Bengal.* 62. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 369. 1836, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 46(2): 183. 1877 and *Nucleus* 18: 6–19. 1975, *Taxon* 30: 78. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 7: 26–28. 1984, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 68: 395–396. 1990, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 90. 1993, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 33(2): 201–205. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Whole plant made into a paste along with seed paste of *Psoralea corylifolia* and *Azadirachta indica* applied in leucoderma; dried flowering plants powdered and taken orally to develop sexual vigour; plant juice in gastric troubles and toothache; plant infusion given as blood purifier and anthelmintic; young twigs used as a potherb in stomach disorders. Inflorescence made into a paste with water and applied on forehead to treat migraine. Leaves and flowers decoction used for cooling effect. Roots antibacterial, tonic, astringent, laxative, alterative, depurative, anthelmintic, employed against skin diseases, dysentery, itches and urinary problems; powdered roots for stomachache and piles; powdered roots of *Sphaeranthus indicus* boiled in *Sesamum indicum* oil and massaged on male sex organs for erection. A paste of the stem and leaves given in fever; leaves eaten to cure eye diseases, inflamed eyes. Seeds and roots anthelmintic. Used as pesticide, insecticide and abortifacient. Fruits poisonous to fishes; whole plant as fish poison. Magico-religious beliefs, a traditional remedy through plant wreath, stem hang as an amulet on the left arm of a woman to stop bleeding after childbirth; a garland made of the flowers put round the neck of smallpox patient.)

in English: East Indian globe thistle, Indian globe thistle

in India: adaca-manjen, adakkamanian, adakkamaniyan, adakkamaniyam, adike kasa, alambusa, alambusha, anantai, aruna, atakka-mani, atakkamaniyan, atakkamaniyan, atakkamanni, avyatha, badathaarguyi, barasavodi, belaunja, bettukarande, bhikshu, bhikshugparivraji, bhui kadam, bhukadamba, bhukadambika, bhukanda, bhumikadamba, bhutaghamni, boda, boda savamu, boda-tarapu, bodadaraga, bodasaramu, bodasoram, bodatarapu, bodathara, bodatharamu, bodatharapu chettu, boddatarapu, bodio, bodtalam, bodtalla, bodu kadale, bodu

kadale soppu, boedatarapu-chettu, boladaraga, bondathhara, camani, cenkottaikkarantai, cenkottankarantai, chagulnadi, chandikasa, chhitragranthika, ciravani, citapiriyam, citapiriyam, citaranam, cittakanni, civa karantai, civanmuticelvi, civappukkottaikkarantai, cukantini, dabpuro, ghorkmundi, gondrilota, gorak mundi, gorakh mundi, gorakh mundi, gorakhamundee, gorakhamundi, gorakmundi, gorakmundi, goruk mondi, guddari, gul-e-mundi, gul mundi, gundi, habaqaq, hapusa, jita, kadambapushpa, kadambapushpika, kadambapuspi, kallakaraki, kallakaraciceti, kamadariyus, kamaduriyus, kamaz ariyus, kamazarius, kamazariyus, kamzariyus, karanda, karandagida, karandai, karantai, kirantini, kiriya bodandara, koirab, kotalikkarantai, kotarikkarantai, kottai-karantai, kottai karandhai, kottai karanthai, kottaik karantai, kottaikarandai, kottaikkarandai, kottainalam, kottaippalai, kottaippamiraceti, kottaippamiram, kottak-karandai, kottakkarandai, kottakkarantai, kottang karundei, kottankarantai, krodachuda, kulalahah, kulatti, kumbhala, kutanara, lal-mundi, lambapul, lochani, lotani, macittakanni, macumankaiyar, mahamundi, mahashvranika, mahasravani, mahasrawani, mata, milankali, minanganni, mirangani, molelkusir, moodugattina gida, mundakhya, munde gida, munde, mundeekasa, mundi, mundi gida, mundi kasa, mundigida, mundika, mundikasa, mundirika, munditika, mundu, munmani, muntani, murmuria, murmuriya, nadikadamba, nanaiyavirutti, nilakadambika, palankasha, pallatarini, pallatariniceti, pani kadambo, parimali, parivraji, pentamutamuli, perukarantai, petakaruval, piracitta, putpaki, putpakikkottai, putpakorittaru, rajapatha, shialnega, shrabani, shravana, shraavanashirshika, shravani, sravana, sravanahva, sravani, sthavira, tapasvini, tapodhana, tattai, tiruvakkiniipputu, tontuppukkoti, unti, vakorakantan, valamatarai, varasbodi, vencitam, vikacha, vishnu-karandai, visnu karantai, visnukarantai, visnukkarantai, vittunukarantai, vridha, zirr-el-ward

in Indonesia: brincil, ki heuleut, sembung

in Laos: khi khoay

in Thailand: matom suea

in Tibet: a dam bi i me tog, ka dam pa i me tog (p), ka dam pai me tog (p)

in Vietnam: c[us]c ch[aa]n v[ij]t, c[or] tr[uws]ng v[ij]t

***Sphaeranthus senegalensis*** DC. (*Sphaeranthus lecomteanus* O. Hoffm. & Muschl.; *Sphaeranthus senegalensis* Vaill.)

From Africa to Australia, SW China, Nepal, India. Herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 370. 1836 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 57(Mém. 8): 114. 1910, *Compositae Newsletter* 20/21: 12–15. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 78(1): 33–37. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 84(2–3): 169–173. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 95(2–3): 173–176. 2004

(Antidiarrheal, sedative, analgesic, antiinflammatory and anti-nociceptive, used as a remedy for rheumatic pains and other ailments.)

in India: gorkmundi

in Nepal: bonsupari, ganhuwa

***Sphaeranthus ukambensis*** Vatke & O. Hoffm.

Kenya. Shrub, suberect, prostrate, corollas pinkish purple, eaten by cattle, sheep, goats, camels and donkeys

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 927. 1753, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20: 228. 1894

(Used for abdominal pains, jaundice, drink infusion with fresh milk.)

in Kenya: lomeskin, musonzoia

## Sphaeropteris Bernh. Cyatheaceae

From the Greek *sphaira* 'a globe' and *pteris* 'fern'; see Heinrich Adolph Schrader, *Journal für die Botanik*. 1800(2): 122, t. 1(1). (Oct.-Dec.) 1801.

***Sphaeropteris aterrima*** (Hook.) R.M. Tryon (*Alsophila aterrima* Hook.; *Cyathea aterrima* (Hook.) Domin)

Tropical America. Tree fern

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences* 5: 416. 1793, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 158. 1810, *Synopsis Filicum* 38. 1866 and *Pteridophyta* 262. 1929, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 200: 20. 1970, *Economic Botany* 40(3): 339–352. 1986, *Fl. Ecuador* 27: 17–59. 1986

(To reduce swelling of bruises woolly material around apical meristem applied on the skin.)

in Central America: sinamolaskuka

## Sphaerostephanos J. Sm. Thelypteridaceae

Greek *sphaira* 'a globe' and *stephein* 'to crown', *stephanos* 'a crown', referring to the shape of the indusium; see W.J. Hooker, *Genera Filicum*. t. 24. 1839.

***Sphaerostephanos subtruncatus*** Holttum (*Sphaerostephanos subtruncatus* (Bory) Holttum)

India.

See *Kew Bull.* 26: 80. 1971, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Pruhonice) 33: 25–26. 2001

(Rhizome antibacterial.)

***Sphaerostephanos unitus*** (L.) Holttum (*Aspidium cucullatum* Blume; *Aspidium unitum* (L.) Sw.; *Aspidium unitum* Sw.; *Aspidium unitum* Thunb.; *Aspidium unitum* Benth.; *Aspidium unitum* Mett.; *Aspidium unitum* Sieber ex Mett.; *Cyclosorus unitus* (L.) Ching; *Dryopteris cucullata* Christ; *Dryopteris cucullata* (Blume) H. Christ; *Dryopteris unita*



(L.) Kuntze; *Dryopteris unita* Maxon; *Nephrodium cucullatum* Baker; *Nephrodium cucullatum* (Blume) Baker; *Nephrodium insculptum* Desv.; *Nephrodium leuconeuron* Fée; *Nephrodium leuconeuron* Fée; *Nephrodium unitum* (L.) Bedd.; *Nephrodium unitum* Bojer; *Nephrodium unitum* R. Br.; *Nephrodium unitum* Bory; *Polypodium unitum* L.; *Polypodium unitum* Thunb.; *Polypodium unitum* Hook.)

South Africa, Indonesia.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1326. 1759, *Flora Japonica*, ... [Thunberg] 336. 1784, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 32. 1801, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 148. 1810, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6(3): 254. 1827, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* fasc. 2: 151–152. 1828, *Voyage aux Indes Orientales* 61. 1833, *Hortus Mauritianus* 393. 1837, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 306, t. 18 C, f. 3. 1850–1852, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben von der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft* 4: 107–108. 1858, *Flora Hongkongensis* 456. 1861, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 230. 1864, *Species Filicum*, 5: 5. 1863, *Synopsis Filicum* (Hooker & Baker) 290. 1867, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 811. 1891 and *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 23: 639. 1901, *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 2: 194. 1907, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 8(4): 192–194. 1938, *J. S. African Bot.* 40(2): 123–168. 1974, *Cytologia* 49: 49–59. 1984, *Taxon* 35: 410. 1986, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 22: 156–161. 1987

(Rhizome antibacterial.)

### Sphagneticola O. Hoffm. Asteraceae

Latin *sphagnos*, *i* ‘a kind of fragrant moss’ (Plinius), see *Novon* 6(4): 404–418. 1996.

*Sphagneticola calendulacea* (L.) Pruski (*Complaya chinensis* (Osbeck) Strother; *Jaegeria calendulacea* (L.) Spreng.; *Seruneum calendulaceum* (L.) Kuntze; *Solidago chinensis* Osbeck; *Thelechitonia chinensis* (Osbeck) H. Rob. & Cuatrec.; *Verbesina calendulacea* L.; *Wedelia calendulacea* Less.; *Wedelia calendulacea* (L.) Less.; *Wedelia calendulacea* Rich.; *Wedelia chinensis* (Osbeck) Merr.) (*Thelechitonia* Cuatrec., from the Greek *thele* ‘nipple’ and *chiton* ‘a tunic, covering’.)

India, SE Asia, Japan. Herb, slender, spreading, ascending, rooting at the lower nodes, inflorescence a solitary head, yellow flowers, achene obovoid, pappus cup-shaped, on open waste places

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 878–881, 901–903. 1753, *Dagbok ofwer en Ostindisk Resa* 241. 1757, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 8, 28. 1760, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 490. 1807, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 590. 1826, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* ... 222. 1832, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 365. 1891 and *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 3(22): 36. 1900, *Philippine Journal of Science* 12(2):

111. 1917, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 101: 242. 1954, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 33: 10, 14. 1991, *Phytologia* 72(2): 142. 1992, *Novon* 6(4): 404–418. 1996, *Iranian Journal of Pharmaceutical Research* 6 (2): 141–145. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Analgesic, antipyretic, anti-inflammatory, antimicrobial, tonic, alterative, anticancer, nematocidal. Used for the treatment of inflammations, abscesses, jaundice, arthritis, mammary infections, odontitis, wounds, sore throat, cough, headaches, alopecia and skin diseases. Plant infusion given for the swelling of abdomen, for viral hepatitis, jaundice. Fruit and flower heads, as well as the leaves, used in decoction as a purgative and emetic, and in uterine hemorrhage.)

in India: acalomi, akkattarimuli, alkuppai, alomi, ankaiyanancam, atirampai, atiruppai, avanitam, bango, bangra, bhangra, bhanra, bhimraj, bhringaraja, bhrngaraja, bhrngarajaka, cempicci, cempiccu, cenkoticci, cenkoticitan, cirrilaittevi, civantakaiyan, civantakaricalai, civappukkaiyan, civappukkaiyantakarai, civappukkaricalai, devapriya, haripriya, harivesa, birimgarsi, karicalai, karicanaceti, karicanam, karpatti, kecaracam, kesaraj, kesaraja, kesuria, kurumuli, manjal karisilanganni, macciyakitaceti, macciyakitam, mancalakaiyantakarai, mancalakaricalankanni, mancatkaricalai, mancatkaricalankanni, mancatkarippan, mancatkivetakam, maniccittiraceti, maniccittiram, manjaa karisalaankanni, manjal karisaalai, manjal karisalankanni, markava, maturacakari, maturacakariceti, maturakatakam, mavulatikaceti, metai, narralaitevi, paniyirul, patalaikaiantagerai, pavana, pita-bhringi, pitabhringaraja, pitabhringi, pitakecaceti, pitakecam, pivalamka, ponnankali, ponnankaliceti, ponni, ponniraicci, porkaiyan, porralai, porralaikarippan, porratu, porrekaracam, porrekarakam, porrilaiik kaiyan, porrilaiikkaiyan, postaley-kaiantagerai, potralai kaiyan tagarai, potralai kayanthagarai, svarnabhringara, tekatti, tekkomakam, vacalomi, vacani, valcettippuntu, vandaniya, vanotalatamuli, yavamitam

in Philippines: hagonoi-tsina

in Thailand: hom kio kham, ka meng tua phuu

in Vietnam: s[af]i d[aa]s[t, ng[oor] n[us]i, hoa m[us]c

*Sphagneticola trilobata* (L.) Pruski (*Acmella brasiliensis* Spreng.; *Buphthalmum repens* Lam.; *Buphthalmum strigosum* Spreng.; *Complaya trilobata* (L.) Strother; *Seruneum trilobatum* (L.) Kuntze; *Silphium trilobatum* L.; *Sphagneticola ulei* O. Hoffm.; *Stemmodontia trilobata* (L.) Small; *Stemmodontia trilobata* (L.) Small; *Thelechitonia trilobata* (L.) H. Rob. & Cuatrec.; *Wedelia brasiliensis* (Spreng.) S.F. Blake; *Wedelia carnosa* Rich.; *Wedelia crenata* Rich.; *Wedelia paludosa* DC.; *Wedelia trilobata* (L.) Hitchc.)

South America.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1233. 1759, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 365. 1891, *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 4: 99. 1893 and *Notizblatt des*

*Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 3(22): 36. 1900, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 101: 242. 1954, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 33: 14. 1991, *Phytologia* 72(2): 142. 1992, *Novon* 6(4): 404–418. 1996, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 87: 114. 1996, *Amer. J. Bot.* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999, *Arnaldoa* 9(2): 43–110. 2002 [2003]

(Roots febrifuge.)

in India: mamiri

### **Sphallerocarpus Besser ex DC.** **Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)**

Greek *sphaleros* ‘slippery’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’.

*Sphallerocarpus gracilis* (Besser ex Treviranus) Koso-Poljansky (*Chaerophyllum gracile* Besser ex Treviranus; *Sphallerocarpus cyminum* Besser ex DC.)

See *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou*, n.s. 29: 202. 1916 [1915]

(This species has reputed medicinal value.)

in China: mi guo qin

### **Sphenocentrum Pierre Menispermaceae**

From the Greek *sphen* ‘wedge’ and *kentron* ‘a spur, prickle’, see *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* (sér. 2) 1: 79. 1898 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 53(12): 17–66. 1983, *African Journal of Biomedical Research* 5: 77–79. 2002, *Ethnobotany Research & Applications* 3: 73–77. 2005.

#### ***Sphenocentrum jollyanum* Pierre**

Tropical Africa, Nigeria, Ghana. Herb, evergreen, dioecious, shrub, erect from woody base, inner bark bright yellow, pulvini dark green, leaves with yellowish midrib below, small cream flowers axillary, fleshy orange edible ellipsoid drupes, in rainforest

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* (sér. 2) 1: 79. 1898 and *Phytochemistry* 15(12): 2027. 1976, *Nigerian Journal of Natural Products and Medicine* 2: 52–53. 1998, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 40(5): 342–345. 2002, *African Journal of Biomedical Research* 7: 129–132. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104(1–2): 87–91. 2006, *Fitoterapia* 79(3): 220–222. 2008

(Stem bark aphrodisiac, analgesic, antioxidant, antiangiogenic, antiinflammatory, antipyretic, antinociceptive, stomachic, antitumour, antiviral, emetic and purgative, general tonic, a wound-healing agent. Fruits and seeds anthelmintic. Roots used as an aphrodisiac, to strengthen the penis, to stimulate appetite and relieve chest pains and cough; pounded roots taken to treat high blood pressure, applied to treat breast tumours, tropical ulcers.)

in English: red medicine

in Benin: oban abe

in Ghana: adurukokoo, kraman-kote (= dog’s penis)

in Ivory Coast: ouse-abe

in Nigeria: ajo, ijo, obanabe

in Yoruba: akerejupon pupa, obalabi, obanabe, ogbalagbe

### **Sphenoclea Gaertner Sphenocleaceae** **(Campanulaceae)**

From the Greek *sphen* and *kleio* ‘to shut, enclose’, referring to the dehiscence of the fruit or to the shape of the capsule; see Joseph Gaertner, *De fructibus et seminibus plantarum*. 1: 113. 1788 and *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85(3): 2426–2427. 2001

*Sphenoclea zeylanica* Gaertn. (*Gaertnera pongati* Retz.; *Pongatium indicum* Lam.; *Pongatium spongiosum* Blanco; *Pongatium zeylanicum* (Gaertn.) Kuntze; *Rapinia herbacea* Lour.; *Reichelia palustris* Blanco; *Sphenoclea pongatium* A. DC.)

India, Sri Lanka. Herb, erect, hollow, weedy, terrestrial, sometimes partially submerged, fibrous roots, flowers densely crowded in a terminal spike, corolla whitish, pinkish or purplish, fruit a 2-valves capsule, young plants laticiferous, leaves and the young shoots eaten as vegetables, invasive

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 113, pl. 24, f. 5. 1788, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 381. 1891 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(6/2): 383–489. 1937, *Fl. Ecuador* 14: 171–174. 1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 117. 1984

(Used in Sidha. Leaves in a poultice against the stings of venomous animals and to cure the ulcers; leaves juice abortifacient.)

in English: chickenspike, gooseweed, hollowstem, marshy silk cotton, wedgewort

in India: aedi kannu, cakulati, calapippili, calatippili, calipip-pili, calitippali, calitippili, callippilaiyam, carata, cavap-pippili, chitramoolam koduveri, cirakenta, ciyatanimaci, jalapippili, jhill-mirich, kaccatam, nandu kannu, nirppippili, nirtippali, pongati

in Philippines: mais-mais, silisilihan

### **Sphenodesme Jack Lamiaceae** **(Symphoremataceae, Verbenaceae)**

From the Greek *sphen* ‘wedge’ and *desme* ‘a bundle’, referring to the flowers, see *Malayan Miscellanies* 1(1): 19. 1820.

*Sphenodesme involucrata* (Presl) Robinson (*Sphenodesme involucrata* B.L. Rob.; *Symphorema unguiculata* Kurz; *Vitex involucratus* C. Presl, also *involucrata*)

China (Guangdong) to W. Malesia. Shrub, climbing, hairs simple and stellate, slender branchlets, leaf blade narrowly elliptic to ovate, involucre bracts oblanceolate, flowers in pubescent panicles, calyx tomentose

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 638 [as “938”]. 1753, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 46. 1805, *Malayan Miscellanies* 1(1): 19. 1820, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 255. 1877, *Botanische Bemerkungen* 148. 1884 and *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 51: 531. 1916

(Roots vermifuge, antibacterial, used in the form of powder or decoction against abdominal disorders, ear diseases, worms and burns.)

in English: involucre sphenodesme

in China: zhua xie chi teng

in India: mazhamulla, varshiki

***Sphenodesme racemosa*** (C. Presl) Moldenke var. *racemosa* (Congea barbata Wall., nom. inval.; *Sphenodesme barbata* Schauer; *Sphenodesme borneensis* Merr.; *Sphenodesme ferruginea* (Griff.) Briq.; *Sphenodesme ferruginea* Briq.; *Sphenodesme ferruginea* Wight, nom. inval.; *Sphenodesme winkleri* Hallier f.; *Viticastrum racemosum* C. Presl)

Malesia.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] 1788. 1829, *Abhandlungen der königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* V, 3: 578. 1845, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 11: 623. 1847, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.*: t. 1474, err. 1849, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 176. 1854, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4(3a): 181. 1895 and *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 76: 114. 1917, *Meded. Rijks-Herb.* 37: 86. 1918, *Revista Sudamericana de Botánica* 10: 229. 1956, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 21(3): 352 (–353; t. 9). 1966

(Leaves for rheumatism.)

### Sphenomeris Maxon Lindsaeaceae (Dennstaedtiaceae, Lindsaeoideae)

Greek *sphen* ‘wedge’ and *meris* ‘a part, portion’, alluding to the segments of the fronds; see *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 325, 326. 1852 and William Ralph Maxon (1877–1948), in *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*. 3: 144. 1913.

***Sphenomeris chinensis*** (L.) Maxon (*Adiantum chinense* Burm. f.; *Adiantum chusanum* L.; *Adiantum tenuifolium* Lam.; *Davallia chinensis* (L.) Sm.; *Davallia chinensis* Sm.; *Davallia chusana* Willd.; *Davallia chusana* (L.) Willd.; *Davallia tenuifolia* Sw.; *Davallia tenuifolia* (Lam.) Sw.; *Hymenophyllum ramosissimum* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Lindsaea chinensis* (L.) Mett. ex Kuhn; *Lindsaea chinensis* Mett. ex Kuhn; *Lindsaea chinensis* Ching; *Microlepia chinensis* (L.) Mett.; *Odontosoria chinensis* (L.) J. Sm.;

*Odontosoria chusana* (L.) Masam.; *Odontosoria tenuifolia* (Lam.) J. Sm.; *Sphenomeris chinensis* Maxon; *Sphenomeris chusana* (L.) Copel.; *Stenoloma chinense* (L.) Bedd.; *Stenoloma chusana* (L.) Ching; *Stenoloma chusanum* (L.) Ching; *Stenoloma tenuifolium* (Lam.) Fée; *Trichomanes chinense* L.)

China, India. Fern, red dye

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1095–1096. 1753, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 236. 1768, *Mém. Acad. Roy. Sci.* (Turin) 5: 414. 1793, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 88. 1801, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 5(1–2): 475. 1810, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 12. 1825, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 330. 1852, *Cultivated Ferns* 67. 1857, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 430. 1857, *Filices Africanae* 67. 1868, *Handbook to the Ferns of British India* 70. 1883 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 3(5): 144. 1913, *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin* 59: 69–70. 1929, *Sinensia* 3(12): 337. 1933, *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku Imperial University* 4: 67. 1934

(Plant paste applied to treat wounds. Leaves in chronic gastro-enteritis, diarrhea, cholera, dysentery.)

in Nepal: sano unyu

### Sphenopholis Scribner Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *sphen* and *pholis*, *pholidos* ‘scale, horny scale’, referring to the shape of upper glume, linked to *Trisetum*, see *Syn. Pl.* 1: 97. 1805, *Révision des Graminées* 2: 341, t. 84. 1830, *Ordines Naturales Plantarum* 305. 1830, *Mémoires de l’Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 1(1): 66. 1830, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(1): 13, t. 49, f. 2. 1831, *Der Deutsche Botaniker Herbarienbuch* 1(2): 149. 1841, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux* 13: 163. 1841 and *Rhodora* 8(92): 142, 144. 1906, *Iowa State College Journal of Science* 39(3): 259–336. 1965, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 92(3): 169–182. 1965, *Index Kewensis* 13: 33. 1966, *Flora of Alaska and Neighboring Territories; A Manual of the Vascular Plants* 1–1008. 1968, *Anderson’s Flora of Alaska and Adjacent Parts of Canada* 1–724. 1974, *Agrociencia* 71: 71–102. 1988, *Flora of the Yukon Territory* 1–669. 1996, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 237, 602, 614–617. 2003.

***Sphenopholis intermedia*** (Rydb.) Rydb. (*Aira capillacea* Frank ex Steudel, nom. illeg., non *Aira capillacea* Lam.; *Aira controversa* Steud.; *Eatonia intermedia* Rydb.; *Eatonia pensylvanica* var. *major* (Torr.) A. Gray; *Koeleria pensylvanica* var. *major* (Torr.) Torr.; *Koeleria truncata* var. *major* Torr.; *Reboulea pallens* (Biehler) Farw.; *Reboulea pallens* var. *major* (Torr.) Farw.; *Reboulea pensylvanica* (Spreng.) A. Gray; *Reboulea pensylvanica* var. *major* (Torr.) A. Gray; *Sphenopholis intermedia* Rydberg; *Sphenopholis intermedia* var. *pilosa* Dore; *Sphenopholis intermedia* var. *pilosa*



Hoehne; *Sphenopholis obtusata* (Michx.) Scribn. var. *major* (Torr.) K.S. Erdman; *Sphenopholis* x *pallens* (Biehler) Scribn.; *Sphenopholis pallens* var. *major* (Torr.) Scribn. ex B.L. Rob.; *Sphenopholis pallens* var. *major* (Torr.) Scribn.; *Vilfa alba* Buckley, nom. illeg., non *Vilfa alba* (L.) P. Beauv.)

USA. Perennial, tufted, open habitats or shady, shores, meadows, damp slopes

See *Catalogus plantarum horti botanici monspeliensis* 117. 1813, *A Flora of the Northern and Middle Sections of the United States* 1: 117. 1823, *Fl. New York* 2: 469. 1843, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 591. 1848, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 224. 1854, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States. Second Edition* 558. 1856, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 14: 89. 1862 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(11): 602–603. 1905, *Rhodora* 8(92): 144–145. 1906, *Rhodora* 10(112): 65. 1908, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 36: 533. 1909, *Report of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 17: 181–182. 1916, *Iowa State Journal of Science* 39(3): 310–314, f. 3A–C, G. 1965, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 103(6): 564. 1976, *Provancheria* 12: 55. 1981

(Species not known to be poisonous.)

in English: early bunchgrass, prairie wedgegrass, slender wedgegrass, slender wedgescale, wedge grass

### Sphenostylis E. Meyer Fabaceae

From the Greek *sphen* and *stylos* ‘a column, style’, referring to the wedge shaped style; see Meyer, Ernst Heinrich Friedrich (1791–1858), *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* quas per Octo Anno Collegit Observationibusque Manuscriptis Illustravit Joannes Franciscus Drège. Lipsiae [Leipzig], 1835–1837.

*Sphenostylis stenocarpa* (A. Rich.) Harms (*Dolichos stenocarpus* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Sphenostylis congensis* A. Chev.; *Sphenostylis stenocarpa* Harms)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing herb, vine climbing, herbaceous twiner, creeper, pale purple corolla

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 224. 1847, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26(3–4): 309. 1899 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 61(Mém. 8e): 257. 1917 [1914 publ. 1917]

(Seeds and leaves for diarrhea, elephantiasis.)

in English: African yam bean, yam pea

### Sphyrantha Hook.f. Euphorbiaceae

Greek *sphyrā* ‘a hammer’ and *anthera* ‘an anther’, referring to the shape of the anthers, see *Hooker’s Icones Plantarum* 18: 1702. 1887.

*Sphyrantha lutescens* (Kurz) Pax & K. Hoffm. (*Codiaeum lutescens* Kurz)

India. Tree

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Part 2. Natural history* 42(2): 246. 1873 and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* [Engler & Prantl] 19c: 231. 1931

(Leaf decoction taken in muscular pain; leaves pounded in coconut oil applied on body pain.)

in India: nyaiyo, yanyo

### Sphyraspermum Poeppig & Endl. Ericaceae

From the Greek *sphyrā* ‘a hammer’ and *sperma* ‘seed’, see *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* (Poeppig & Endlicher) 1: 4. 1835, *Linnaea* 24: 15, 29. 1851 and *Brittonia* 1(4): 203–232. 1933.

*Sphyraspermum buxifolium* Poeppig & Endlicher (*Sophoclesia cordifolia* (Benth.) Klotzsch var. *oophylla* Kuntze; *Sophoclesia cordifolia* var. *oophylla* Kuntze; *Sophoclesia nummulariaefolia* Klotzsch; *Sophoclesia nummulariifolia* Klotzsch; *Sphyraspermum roraimae* Klotzsch; *Vaccinium pachycardium* Standl.)

South America.

See *Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl.* (Poeppig & Endlicher) 1: 4–5. t. 8. 1835, *Linnaea* 24: 29–30, 36. 1851, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 384. 1891 and *Brittonia* 1(3): 127–184. 1932, *Brittonia* 1(4): 203–232. 1933, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 18(3): 883. 1938, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 117: 135–145. 1995, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 59(7): 3020–3026. 2011

(Antioxidant.)

*Sphyraspermum cordifolium* Benth. (*Sophoclesia cordifolia* (Benth.) Klotzsch; *Sophoclesia cordifolia* Klotzsch)

South America.

See *Linnaea* 24: 29. 1851 and *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 59(7): 3020–3026. 2011

(Antioxidant.)

### Spigelia L. Loganiaceae (Strychnaceae)

In honor of the Dutch (b. Brussels, Belgium) physician Adriaan (Adrian, Adrianus, Adriano) van der Spiegel (Spiegelius, Spigelius, Spieghel, Spigeli, Spigel), 1578–1625 (d. Padova), botanist, professor of anatomy and surgery at Padua, 1623 he was elected knight of St. Mark, among his writings are *Isagoges in rem herbariam libri duo*. Patavii 1606, *De semitertiana libri quatuor*. Francofurti 1624, *De formato foetu liber singularis ... Epistolae duae anatomicae. Tractatus de Arthritide*. Opera posthuma, studio

L. Cremae ... edita. Patavii [1626] and *De lumbrico lato liber*. Patavii 1618; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 149–150. 1753, Browne, Patrick (1720–1790), *The civil and natural history of Jamaica* 156, 367. 1756, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 225, 519. 1763, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 637, t. 257. 1775, Pohl, Johann Baptist Emanuel (1782–1834), *Plantarum Brasiliae Icones et Descriptiones hactenus ineditae* 2: 62–63, t. 142. Vindobonae: [typis et charta Antonii Strauss], 1827–1831, *Novarum Stirpium Decades* 5: 33. 1839, *Genera Plantarum* 682. 1839, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 255–258, 260. 1868, R. Bentley and H. Trimen, “*Spigelia marilandica*.” *Medicinal Plants*. 3: 180. 1880 and *Botanisches Archiv* 3: 134. 1923, *Wrightia* 2(2): 90–102. 1960, *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 10(4): 460–465. 1961, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 5229. 1961, *Ind. Gen. Vasc. Pl.* 1753–74 (Regnum Veg.li) 27. 1967, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(8/4): 276–302. 1969, G.A. Lindeboom, in *D.S.B.* 12: 577–578. 1981, *Fl. Prov. Jujuy* 13(8): 39–54. 1983, *Brittonia* 51(4): 407–414. 1999, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(2): 1235–1239. 2001, *Fontqueria* 55(5): 19–30. 2001, *Fontqueria* 55(23): 123–129, t. i–iv, f. a. 2004, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 207–217. 2007.

***Spigelia anthelmia*** L. (*Spigelia anthelmia* var. *nervosa* (Steud.) Progel; *Spigelia anthelmia* var. *obliquinervia* A. DC.; *Spigelia anthelmia* var. *peruviana* A. DC.; *Spigelia domingensis* Gand.; *Spigelia fruticulosa* Lam.; *Spigelia killipii* Ewan; *Spigelia multispica* Steud.; *Spigelia multispica* var. *discolor* Progel; *Spigelia nervosa* Steud.; *Spigelia quadrifolia* Stokes; *Spigelia stipularis* Progel)

Tropical America. Small erect herb, annual or perennial weed, stem smooth and rounded, branches green but reddish near the roots, almost transparent leaves in whorls, flowers purplish-pale pink with dark stripes in a terminal spike, funnel-shaped corolla, small round rough warty fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 149–150. 1753, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 1: 307. 1812, *Flora* 26(45): 764. 1843, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 9: 7. 1845, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique... Botanique* 1: 478. 1845, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 262–263. 1868 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 70: 921. 1923, *Act. Bot. Neerl.* 10: 461, 464–465. 1961, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(8/4): 276–302. 1969

(Reported as poisonous to stock; fresh leaves said to be poisonous to domestic animals. Root a dangerous purgative, in small doses to expel parasites and intestinal worms, in large doses to execute criminals; in very light doses used for stomach problems. All parts of the plant anthelmintic, vermifuge.)

in English: Indian pink, pinkroot, West Indian pinkroot, worm bush, worm grain, worm grass, worm weed

in French Guiana: Brinvilliere, Brinvilliers, herbe à la Brinvilliers, herbe de Brinvilliers (Marie-Madeleine-Marguerite d'Aubray, Marquise de Brinvilliers (c. 1630–

1676), a French serial killer, was executed after poisoning numerous family members.)

in Yoruba: ewe aran

in Panama: ina nusu

***Spigelia humboldtiana*** Cham. & Schltld. (*Spigelia australis* L.B. Sm.; *Spigelia chamaedryoides* Kraenzl.; *Spigelia humboldtiana* var. *obtusifolia* Progel; *Spigelia humboldtiana* var. *pubescens* Progel; *Spigelia intermedia* Arechav.; *Spigelia palmeri* Rose; *Spigelia rubelliana* Arechav.; *Spigelia scabra* Cham. & Schltld.; *Spigelia scabra* var. *angustata* Progel; *Spigelia uruguayana* Arechav.)

South America, Mexico. Herb

See *Linnaea* 1(2): 200–203. 1826, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 261. 1868, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 1(9): 342. 1895 and *Caldasia* 4: 295. 1947

(Whole plant combined with *Pteris altissima* and used as a wash for snakebite, especially from the fer-de-lance.)

***Spigelia marilandica*** L. (*Spigelia marilandica* (L.) L.)

North America. Perennial herb, dark green foliage, trumpet-shaped terminal flowers, corolla bright red on the outside and creamy-yellow on the inside, fruit a capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 149–150. 1753, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 12. 2: 734. 1767

(All parts poisonous. Toxic effects similar to those of strychnine. Used to treat worms, especially in young children, also a remedy for endocardial troubles.)

in English: American wormroot, Carolina pink, Carolina pinkroot, Indian pink, Maryland pink, Maryland pinkroot, pink-root, pinkroot, starbloom, woodland pinkroot, worm tea, wormgrass, wormweed

## Spilanthes Jacq. Asteraceae

Greek *spilos* ‘a spot, stain, fleck’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, in some species the flowers are black or brown spotted; see Nicolaus Joseph von Jacquin (1727–1817), *Enumeratio systematica plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis vicinae Americae continente detexit novas, aut jam cognitae emendavit. 8, 28. Lugduni Batavorum 1760, *Selectarum stirpium Americanarum historia: in qua ad Linnæanum systema determinatæ descriptæque sistuntur plantæ illæ, quas in insulis Martinica, Jamaica, Domingo, allisique, et in vicinæ continentis parte*. 214–215, tab. 126, fig. 1. Vindobonæ: Ex Officina Krausiana 1763, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 513, 533. 1767, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 472–473. 1807, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 620, 624. 1836 and *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 42: 552. 1907, *Syst. Bot.* 6(3): 231–257. 1981, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 8: 19. 1985, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997. See also genera *Acmella* Rich. and *Blainvillea* Cass.

***Spilanthes acmella*** (L.) Murray (*Acmella caulirhiza* Delile; *Acmella linnaei* Cass.; *Bidens acmella* (L.) Lam.; *Bidens ocymifolia* Lam.; *Blainvillea acmella* (L.) Philipson; *Pyrethrum acmella* (L.) Medik.; *Spilanthes acmella* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Spilanthes acmella* Murr.; *Spilanthes acmella* A. Chev.; *Spilanthes acmella* DC.; *Spilanthes mauritiana* (Rich.) DC.; *Spilanthes mauritiana* DC.; *Spilanthes ocymifolia* A.H. Moore; *Spilanthes ocymifolia* (Lam.) A.H. Moore; *Verbesina acmella* L.)

Brazil. Herb, erect, branched, pungent leaves used as salad, ribbed achene

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 831–832, 901–902. 1753, *A System of Vegetables* [Translated from the thirteenth edition]. 610. 1774, *Obs. Bot.* 243. 1775, *Historia et Commentationes Academiae Electoralis Scientiarum et Elegantiorum Literarum Theodoro-Palatinae* 237. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 415–416. 1783, *Prodr. (DC.)* 5: 625. 1836, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 326. 1891 and *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 42: 531. 1907, *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 32: 340. 1914, *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* : 372. 1920, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 2: 147. 1931, *Blumea* 6(2): 350–351. 1950, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 8: 1–115. 1985

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves and flowers antiseptic, febrifuge, antibacterial, antifungal, antimalarial, antimicrobial, post-partum remedy, a remedy for toothache, flu, cough, rabies diseases, tuberculosis, infant fever, earache, sore throat and given to women during childbirth. Tincture from the flowers used to relieve toothache; head stimulant, used in tongue troubles, toothache, gums and headache. Roots for toothache, headache, laxative, diuretic. Young roots crushed and soaked and the decoction given for diarrhea and dysentery. Powerful mosquito larvicide, crushed plant or powdered heads as fish poison.)

in English: para cress, toothache plant

in India: acharbomdi, akalkarra, akarkara, byshit-iong, mar chag, pipulka, pirazha, sam atching, sarahattika, vana-mugali

Malay names: galang, krabo

in Nepal: lato ghans

in Philippines: palumai, pilet-pilet

in Thailand: hueng huai kia, phak khraat, phak phet, phak tumhuu, ueng huai kia

***Spilanthes calva*** DC. (*Acmella calva* (DC.) R.K. Jansen; *Ceratocephalus javanicus* (Schultz-Bipontinus ex Miquel) Kuntze; *Ceratocephalus javanicus* Kuntze; *Colobogyne langbianensis* Gagnepain; *Spilanthes acmella* var. *calva* (DC.) Clarke ex Hooker f.; *Spilanthes callimorpha* A.H. Moore; *Spilanthes javanica* Schultz-Bipontinus ex Miquel; *Spilanthes javanica* Sch.Bip.; *Spilanthes langbianensis* (Gagnepain) Stuessy; *Spilanthes rugosa* Blume ex DC.; *Spilanthes rugosa* var. *truncata* Miq.)

India. Erect or ascending, pubescent herb, small yellow flower-heads

See *Contributions to the Botany of India* (Wight) 19. 1834, *Prodr. (DC.)* 5: 625. 1836, *The Flora of British India* 3: 307. 1881, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 326. 1891 and *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* xlii. 536. 1907, *Notul. Syst. (Paris)* 4: 15. 1920, *Rhodora* 79(817): 128. 1977, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 8: 41. 1985, *Compositae Newslett.* 27: 7–10. 1995

(Leaves chewed to relieve toothache, throat sores; leaf paste as wound healing agent. Flowers crushed used against dog bites and poisoning, flower heads chewed to treat worms in the teeth. Fruits chewed to cure toothache and mouth infection; seed oil massaged on male sex organs for erection. Whole plant as fish poison.)

in India: akarkara, akkilaaruka, akravu, kala avizal, kalodhar, nai koppu, nai manjal, pipalka

in Nepal: marati, marethi, moreti, saru

***Spilanthes ocymifolia*** (Lam.) A.H. Moore (*Acmella alba* (L'Hér.) R.K. Jansen; *Acmella alba* var. *alba*; *Bidens humilis* Sessé & Moc.; *Bidens ocymifolia* Lam.; *Spilanthes acmella* (L.) Murray; *Spilanthes alba* L'Hér.; *Spilanthes exasperata* Jacq.; *Spilanthes ocymifolia* A.H. Moore; *Spilanthes ocymifolia* fo. *radiifera* A.H. Moore; *Spilanthes ocymifolia* var. *acutiserrata* A.H. Moore)

South and Central America. Herb, flowers greenish-white

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 416. 1783, *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 1: 7–8, t. 4. 1784 [1785], *Syn. Pl.* 2: 472–473. 1807 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 42: 531. 1907, *Rhodora* 77: 171–195. 1975, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 181–361, 503–570. 1976, *American Journal of Botany* 76: 585–594. 1980, *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 52: 1–28. 1981, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 8: 62. 1985

(Insecticidal.)

## Spinacia L. Chenopodiaceae (Amaranthaceae)

Arabic 'isfenah, 'isfanak, isfinaj; Persian *aspanah*, *ispanak*, *isfanaj*; Latin *spina*, *ae* 'a prickle, thorn', Medieval Latin *spinacium*; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1027. 1753, Menge, Franz Anton (1808–1880), *Catalogus plantarum phanero-gamicarum regionis grudentinensis et gedanensis* 166. Grudentia: C.G. Bothe, 1839 and C.T. Onions, *The Oxford Dictionary of English Etymology*. Oxford University Press 1966, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1390. New York 1967, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 603–604. 1996, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 16(3): 280–282. 1998, *J. Yunnan Educ. Coll., Nat. Sci. Ed.* 5: 44–46, 55. 1998.

***Spinacia oleracea*** L. (*Atriplex griffithii* subsp. *stocksii* (Boiss.) Boulos; *Atriplex griffithii* var. *stocksii* (Boiss.) Boiss.;



*Atriplex stocksii* Boiss.; *Obione stocksii* Wight; *Spinacia glabra* Mill.; *Spinacia spinosa* Moench)

Cosmopolitan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1027. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 452. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 2. 1768, *Methodus* (Moench) 318. 1794, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 5, Expl. plates 5 & tab. 1789. 1852, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 2, 4: 73. 1859, *Flora Orientalis* 5: 916. 1879 and *Nordic Journal of Botany* 11(3): 310. 1991, *J. Shanghai Agric. Coll.* 11(1): 1–6. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. The plant is prized as a rich source of vitamins, calcium, iron, and antioxidant carotenoids, but, if ingested in excessive amounts, the high concentration of oxalates in the leaves can be toxic by inhibiting the absorption of calcium. Leaves antiinflammatory, for arthritis, jaundice and osteoporosis; leaf extract cooling; crushed leaves for anemia.)

in English: spinach

in China: bo cai, po leng tsai, potsai

in India: aivakaimanilakkoti, aivakaimanilam, aloci, aloki, cali, chhurika, chiritchhada, chitar, cikkiranti, cirri, dump-abachhali, gramini, gramyavallabha, iruppavalotaram, is-finaj, is-panaj, isfanaj, ispank, ispinaph, kanayilai, karuni, karunikoti, kshurapatrika, kshurika, madhura, madhusudani, malaricivancam, maraimuli, matturbachhali, minciyatavankam, mukundana gida, mutturbachhali, nalvacalai, narpacalai, paala koora paalak, paalakya, pacalai, pacali, pacalikkoti, pacici, pacili, paciri, palak, palakya, palangsag, palanki, palankya, palki, pariyan, pasalai, pasalaikerai, pavanati, pavanatikkoti, payalai, payali, payavuri, payili, payiri, pinnis, sag, sagpalak, snigdhapatra, supatra, tamnem, tinti, tintikkoti, vacalaikkirai, vasaiyilaikkirai, vastukakara

in Japan: hôren-sô

in Okinawa: furinno

## Spiraea L. Rosaceae

Greek *speira* 'a spiral', *speiraia* 'the herb meadowsweet', Latin *spiraea*, *ae* 'the herb meadowsweet' (Plinius), the plant was once used for garlands and wreaths; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 489–490. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 216. 1754, *Naturgeschichte* 10, *Synop.*: 3. 1801, *Ann. Sci. Nat.* (Paris) 1: 239, 385. 1824, *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 542, 545. 1825, *New Fl.* (Rafinesque) 3: 68. 1838 [dt. 1836; publ. Jan–Mar 1838], *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(3): 418. 1840, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 832. 1852, *U.S. Explor. Exped. Bot.* 1(15): 666. 1854, *Manual* (Gray), ed. 2. 113–114. 1856, *Dendrologie* 1: 309. 1869, *Bot. California* [W.H. Brewer] 1: 170. 1876 and *N. Amer. Fl.* 22: 245. 1908, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 432–484. 1946, *Fl. Canada* 3: 547–1115. 1978, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65 (1): 51–59. 1980, *Aliso* 11(2): 199–211. 1985, *J. Pl. Biol.* 40: 291–297. 1997, *Newslett. Int. Organ.*

*Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 29: 18–22. 1998, *Fl. Medit.* 8: 251–262. 1998, *Prosyllabus Tracheophytorum, Tentamen Systematis Plantarum Vascularium (Tracheophyta)* xxxi. 2001, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85: 2202–2206 2001.

### *Spiraea alba* Du Roi

North America. Perennial shrub

See DuRoi, Johann Philipp (1741–1785), *Die harbkesche wilde Baumzucht*: theils Nordamerikanischer und anderer fremder, theils einheimischer Bäume, Sträucher und strauchartigen Pflanzen ... 2: 430–432. Braunschweig: im Verlage der Fürstl. Waisenhaus-Buchhandlung, 1771

(Analgesic, antiemetic.)

in English: meadowsweet, white meadowsweet

*Spiraea alba* Du Roi var. *latifolia* (Aiton) Dippel (*Spiraea alba* var. *latifolia* (Aiton) B. Boivin, isonym; *Spiraea alba* var. *latifolia* (Aiton) H.E. Ahles, isonym; *Spiraea latifolia* (Aiton) Borkh.; *Spiraea salicifolia* var. *latifolia* Aiton)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 198. 1789, *Theoretisches-praktisches Handbuch der Forstbotanik und Forsttechnologie* 2: 1871. 1803, *Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 3: 484. 1893 and *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* 80(2): 172. 1964, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(4): 437. 1966

(Analgesic, antiemetic.)

in English: meadowsweet, white meadowsweet

### *Spiraea bella* Sims

China, Himalaya, India.

See *Botanical Magazine* 50: t. 2426. 1823 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci., Pl. Sci.* 100: 17–21. 1990

(Plant juice applied to heal sores and wounds.)

in China: zang nan xiu xian ju

*Spiraea betulifolia* Pall. var. *corymbosa* (Raf.) S. Watson (*Spiraea betulifolia* subsp. *corymbosa* (Raf.) Roy L. Taylor & MacBryde; *Spiraea betulifolia* var. *corymbosa* Maxim.; *Spiraea betulifolia* var. *corymbosa* (Raf.) Voss; *Spiraea betulifolia* Pall. var. *corymbosa* (Raf.) Maxim.; *Spiraea corymbosa* Raf.)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Précis des Découvertes et Travaux Somnologiques* 36. 1814, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* (ed. 6) 153. 1890, *Vilmorin's Blumengärtnerei*. Dritte neu-bearbeitete Aflage 1: 245. 1894 and *Canadian Journal of Botany* 56(2): 190. 1978

(Analgesic, infusion of branches taken for abdominal and menstrual pains, colds. Roots and leaves decoction for

diarrhea, stomachache. Decoction of leaves and branches taken or used as a bath for venereal diseases.)

in English: shinyleaf meadowsweet

***Spiraea canescens*** D. Don

India, China, Himalaya.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 227. 1825 and *Silvae Genet.* 22: 188–190. 1973, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 219–228. 1988

(Seeds sedative.)

in China: xie ye xiu xian ju

in India: chaku, taku

***Spiraea douglasii*** Hook. (*Spiraea douglasii* Hook. var. *roseata* (Rydb.) C.L. Hitchc.; *Spiraea roseata* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(4): 172. 1832 and *North American Flora* 22(3): 250. 1908, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 3: 192. 1961

(Seeds infusion astringent, for diarrhea.)

in English: hack-brush, hard-hack, rose spirea

***Spiraea salicifolia*** L.

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 489. 1753

(Roots for cold, cough. Seeds infusion astringent, for diarrhea.)

in English: bridewort, willowleaf meadowsweet

in China: liu ye xiu xian ju

in Japan: hozaki-shimotsuke

***Spiraea stevenii*** (C.K. Schneid.) Rydb. (*Spiraea beauverdiana* auct. non C.K. Schneid.; *Spiraea beauverdiana* C.K. Schneid. var. *stevenii* C.K. Schneid.)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 5(4): 348. 1905, *North American Flora* 22(3): 247. 1908

(Leaves infusion astringent.)

in English: beauverd spirea

***Spiraea tomentosa*** L. (*Spiraea tomentosa* var. *rosea* (Raf.) Fernald; *Spiraea tomentosa* var. *tomentosa*)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 489. 1753, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 3: 62–63. 1836[1838] and *Rhodora* 14(165): 190. 1912, *Taxon* 51(2): 544. 2002

(Leaves infusion astringent, taken for dysentery. Leaves and flowers infusion antiemetic, also used to ease childbirth.)

in English: hard-hack, steeplebush

## Spiranthes L.C. Rich. Orchidaceae

Coiled flowers, Greek *speira* ‘a spiral, coil’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, referring to the spiral or twisted inflorescence; see Louis Claude Marie Richard (1754–1821), *De Orchideis europaeis annotationes*. 20, 28–29, 36–37. Parisiis 1817 and *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 5(2): 383–466. 2001.

***Spiranthes sinensis*** (Pers.) Ames (*Aristotelea spiralis* Lour.; *Calanthe australis* (R.Br.) Aiton ex Loudon; *Epidendrum aristotelea* Raeusch., nom. superfl.; *Gyrostachys amoena* Blume; *Gyrostachys australis* (R. Br.) Blume; *Gyrostachys australis* var. *flexuosa* (Sm.) Blume; *Spiranthes australis* var. *pudica* (Lindl.) F.Muell.; *Gyrostachys congesta* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Gyrostachys novifuburgensis* Kuntze; *Gyrostachys stylites* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Gyrostachys wightiana* Kuntze; *Ibidium spirale* (Lour.) Makino; *Ibidium viridiflorum* (Makino) Makino; *Monustes australis* (R. Br.) Raf.; *Neottia amoena* M. Bieb.; *Neottia australis* R. Br.; *Neottia australis* var. *chinensis* Ker Gawl.; *Neottia crispata* Blume; *Neottia flexuosa* Sm.; *Neottia parviflora* Sm.; *Neottia pudica* (Lindl.) Sweet; *Neottia sinensis* Pers.; *Ophrys spiralis* Georgi, Reise 1: 232 (1775), nom. illeg.; *Spiranthes amoena* (M. Bieb.) Spreng.; *Spiranthes aristotelea* Merr., nom. superfl.; *Spiranthes australis* (R. Br.) Lindley; *Spiranthes australis* var. *suishaensis* Hayata; *Spiranthes australis* var. *viridiflora* Makino; *Spiranthes congesta* Lindl.; *Spiranthes crispata* (Blume) Zoll. & Moritzi; *Spiranthes densa* A. Rich.; *Spiranthes flexuosa* (Sm.) Lindl.; *Spiranthes indica* Lindl. ex Steud., nom. inval.; *Spiranthes longispicata* A. Rich.; *Spiranthes neocaledonica* Schltr.; *Spiranthes novae-zelandiae* Hook.f.; *Spiranthes papuana* Schltr.; *Spiranthes parviflora* (Sm.) Lindl.; *Spiranthes pudica* Lindl.; *Spiranthes sinensis* f. *autumnus* Tsukaya; *Spiranthes sinensis* f. *gracilis* F.Maek. ex Tsukaya; *Spiranthes sinensis* var. *amoena* (M. Bieb.) H. Hara; *Spiranthes sinensis* var. *australis* (R. Br.) H. Hara & S. Kitam.; *Spiranthes spiralis* (Lour.) Makino, nom. illeg.; *Spiranthes stylites* Lindl.; *Spiranthes suishanensis* (Hayata) Schltr.; *Spiranthes viridiflora* (Makino) Makino; *Spiranthes wightiana* Lindl. ex Wall., nom. inval.)

Russia, Pacific. Terrestrial, erect, radical sheathing leaves, white drooping flowers

See *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 53, 510. 1807, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 319. 1810, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 3: 606. 1819, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 10: sub pl. 823. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 708. 1826, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 87. 1836[1837], *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 1: 178. 1857, *Collection des Orchidées* 128–129. 1858, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 663–664. 1891 and *Orchidaceae* 2: 53. 1908, *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 6: 86–87. 1916, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 4: 161. 1919, *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 10: 33. 1921, *J. Jap. Bot.* 3: 5, 25. 1926, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 44(2): 59. 1969, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 92:

59–67. 1979, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 36: 93. 1985, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(2): 87–90. 1995, *J. Pl. Res.* 118: 17–18. 2005

(Plant parts cooked and eaten for kidney disorders. Crushed seeds used to kill intestinal worms, a decoction insecticide.)

in English: Austral ladies tresses, ladies tresses

in China: pan long shen, shou cao

in Japan: neji-bana, shiro-mojizuri

in Okinawa: mudiku-bana

### Spirodela Schleiden Lemnaceae

Greek *speira* and *delos* ‘evident, visible, obvious, conspicuous’, referring to the roots; see Matthias Jacob Schleiden (1804–1881), in *Linnaea*. 13: 391. 1839.

*Spirodela polyrhiza* (L.) Schleid. (*Lemna polyrhiza* L.) (Greek *polys* ‘much’ and *rhiza* ‘root’)

China. Fodder

See *Sp. Pl.* 970. 1753, *Linnaea* 13: 391–392. 1839

(Diuretics, for subsides of swellings and for reducing perspiration.)

in English: duck’s meat, duckweed, giant duckweed, great duckweed, greater duckweed, large duckweed, water flaxseed

in China: fu ping, zi ping

in Japan: uki-kusa

### Spirostachys Sonder Euphorbiaceae

From the Greek *speira* ‘spiral’ and *stachys* ‘a spike’, referring to the flower spikes; see Govaerts, R. et al. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Euphorbiaceae (and Pandaceae)* 1–4: 1–1622. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2000.

*Spirostachys africana* Sond. (*Excoecaria africana* (Sond.) Müll.Arg.; *Excoecaria synandra* Pax; *Sapium africanum* (Sond.) Kuntze; *Spirostachys synandra* (Pax) Pax; *Stillingia africana* (Sond.) Baill.)

Kenya to S. Africa. Shrub or tree, milky juice, rough bark, good timber, stems used as poles for building

See *Linnaea* 23: 106. 1850 and Calane da Silva, M. et al. *A Preliminary Checklist of the Vascular Plants of Mozambique*: 1–184. Pretoria. 2004

(Milky latex poisonous and injurious to the eyes. Leaves and bark said to be poisonous, especially when fresh; only dried out tree, sometimes burned, can be used medicinally for external purposes. Stem and roots purgative, for kidney troubles, leprosy.)

in English: African mahogany tree, African sandalwood, African spirostachys, Cape sandalwood, headache tree, jumping-bean tree

in East Africa: gethugetkiss, mkangaula, msalaka, msaraka, msarakana, msharaka, muharaka

in Southern Africa: tamboti, tambotie, umtombotie, sandaleen wood, helengomaash; muTivoti, muTomboti (Shona); umThombothi, umtomboti, iJuqu, uBanda (Zulu); umtomboti, umThombothi (Xhosa); umThombotsi, umThombothi (Swazi); ndzopfori (Thonga); morukuru (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); morekhure (Kgatla dialect, Botswana); morekuri, morekure (North Sotho); muonze (Venda); orupapa (Herero); tshopfori (Shangaan); ubande (Ndebele)

in Tanzania: mchaaka, mchake, msagawi, msalaka, mtanga, ormatanga

*Spirostachys venenifera* (Pax) Pax (*Excoecaria glomeriflora* Pax; *Excoecaria venenifera* Pax; *Spirostachys glomeriflora* (Pax) Pax)

Kenya, Tanzania. Small tree, many-branched, milky juice, leaves hairless. flowers with sexes separate on different plants

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1288. 1759, *Linnaea* 23: 106. 1850, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19: 113. 1894 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 147,5(Heft 52): 154. 1912

(Milky latex poisonous and injurious to the eyes.)

in East Africa: mlakamu, mraka, msarakana, mtanga, mtoloto, muangu mume, saricho

### Spondias L. Anacardiaceae

From *spondias* or *spodias* (*spodos*, *spodia* ‘ashes’), the Greek classical name for the wild plum tree (Theophrastus, *HP.* 3.6.4) or a tree of the plum kind, in reference to the fruit; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 371. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 174. 1754 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 177–195. 1949. All parts of the plants in this genus have a fetid, turpentine-like odour when broken or bruised; the smell differs in each species and is characteristic.

*Spondias dulcis* Parkinson (*Evia dulcis* (Parkinson) Kosterm.; *Spondias cytherea* Sonn.; *Spondias dulcis* Forster, nom. illeg., non *Spondias dulcis* Parkinson; *Spondias dulcis* Soland. ex Parkinson; *Spondias dulcis* Soland. ex Forst.f.)

South and Southeast Asia. Tree, rapid-growing, erect, symmetrical, exudes a light-brown gum, nearly smooth light gray-brown bark, rounded branches, pinnate deciduous leaves, elliptic or obovate-oblong leaflets finely toothed toward the apex, small inconspicuous whitish flowers borne in large terminal panicles, assorted male female and perfect in each cluster, long-stalked fruits, ripe fruits yellow to red-purple, flesh crisp juicy and subacid, fruit with leathery stone



ridged, fruit fed to pigs and the leaves eaten by cattle, fruit flesh a good source of vitamin C and iron, young leaves acid and consumed raw

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 371. 1753, *Journal of a voyage to the South Seas* 39. 1773, *Voyage aux Indes Orientales* 3: 242, t. 123. 1782, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 198. 1786 and *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 38(1): 31–38. 1993 [Plants used in Guatemala for the treatment of gastrointestinal disorders. 3. Confirmation of activity against enterobacteria of 16 plants.], *Carbohydr. Res.* 338(7): 619–624. 2003

(Antibacterial. Fruit, leaves and bark used for the treatment of wounds, sores and burns. The astringent bark used with various species of *Terminalia* as a remedy for diarrhea and dysentery.)

in English: ambarella, great hog plum, otaheite apple, spondias, wi-tree

in Madagascar: farafaka, sakoalahy, sakoambanoitse

in Zaire: likomba, makomba

in South America: caja-manga, hobo de racimos, jobo de la India, jobo de Indio, jocote ñomblón, jocote yuplón, juplón, mango jobo, manzana de oro

in Burma: gway

in Cambodia: mokak

in Indonesia: kedondong manis

in Laos: kook hvaan

in Malaysia: kedondong

in Philippines: hevi

in Thailand: ma kok farang, ma kok waan, makok-farang

in Vietnam: cóc, c[os]c tr[oof]ng

***Spondias mombin*** L. (*Choerospondias axillaris* (Roxb.) B.L. Burtt & A.W. Hill; *Poupartia axillaris* (Roxb.) King & Prain; *Spondias aurantiaca* Schumacher & Thonn.; *Spondias axillaris* Roxb.; *Spondias cythera* Tussac, nom. illeg., non *Spondias cytherea* Sonn.; *Spondias dubia* A. Rich.; *Spondias graveolens* Macfad.; *Spondias lucida* Salisb., nom. illeg.; *Spondias lutea* L.; *Spondias lutea* var. *glabra* Engl.; *Spondias lutea* var. *maxima* Engl.; *Spondias myrobalanus* L., nom. illeg.; *Spondias nigrescens* Pittier; *Spondias oghiee* G. Don; *Spondias pseudomyrobalanus* Tussac; *Spondias purpurea* var. *venulosa* Engl.; *Spondias radlkoferi* Donn. Sm.; *Spondias venulosa* (Engl.) Engl.; *Spondias zanzee* G. Don)

Tropical America. Tree, aromatic, deciduous, branching high, compound leaves, leaflets opposite, small white flowers in dense bunches, edible fruit an ellipsoid drupe yellow-orange, endocarp hard, fruits fed to hogs

See *Metamorph. Insect. Surinam* t. 13. 1705, *Species Plantarum* 1: 371. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 1036. 1758 [–1759], *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda

613–614. 1762, *Genera Plantarum* 372. 1789, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 172. 1796, *Hort. Bengal.* 34. 1814, *Flore des Antilles* 3, t. 28. 1825, *Flore des Antilles* 4: 97. 1827, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 225–226. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 245–246. 1828, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 4: 153. 1831, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 79. 1832, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 453–454. 1832, *The Flora of Jamaica* 1: 228. 1837, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 281, 374. 1876, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 245. 1883, *Botanical Gazette* 16(6): 194. 1891 and *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 9(1): 20. 1901, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(2): 75, f. 82. 1914, *Annals of Botany*, n.s. Oxford 1: 254. 1937, Woods, B. and Calnan, C.D. “Toxic woods.” *British Journal of Dermatology* 95(Suppl. 13): 1–97. 1976, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 215–223. 1983, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 9: 21–40. 1986, *Flora of Ecuador* 30: 9–50. 1987, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* 5: 101. 1989, Renner, S.S., H. Balslev & L.B. Holm-Nielsen, “Flowering plants of Amazonian Ecuador—A checklist.” *AAU Reports* 24: 1–241. 1990, *Rapid Assessment Program Working Papers* 1: 1–108. 1991 [A biological assessment of the Alto Madidi region and adjacent areas of Northwest Bolivia.], *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 55(3): 193–200. 1997 [Evaluation of the wound-healing activity of selected traditional medicinal plants from Perú.], Killeen, T.J. & T.S. Schulenberg, “A biological assessment of Parque Nacional Noel Kempff Mercado, Bolivia.” *Rapid Assessment Program Working Papers* 10: 1–372. 1998, *J. Basic Microbiol.* 44(2): 157–160. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Biodiversidad del estado de Tabasco* Cap. 4: 65–110. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102: 336–343. 2005, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 103(2): 166–175. 2006

(Mild papular dermatitis. Fruit, stem and leaves applied for diarrhea. Sedative astringent, abortifacient, antiepileptic, antipsychotic, anthelmintic, antibacterial and antifungal, molluscicidal. Leaves infusion or bark decoction remedies for cough, cold; leaves decoction diuretic, laxative; leaf infusion poured over head and body for fevers; leaves juice anti-emetic. Bark decoction bath for nephritis, invigorating baths; stem bark for skin infection.)

in English: caja fruit, golden apple, hog-plum, mombin, monkey apple, plum, Spanish plum, thorny hog-plum, wild plum, yellow mombin, yellow Spanish plum

in Indonesia: kadongdong cina, kedondong cina

in Nepal: lapsi

in SE Asia: kedondong cucuk, kedondong sabrang

in Tibetan: snying zho-sha

in Tropical America: choco, ciruela amarilla, ciruela de jobo, ciruela de monte, hobo, hobo blanco, hubo, jobe blanco, jobo, jobo del Amazonas, jobo gusanero, jocote, marapa, mombin amarillo, orocillo, rojí, ubos, ushun

in Bolivia: cedrillo, orocorocillo

in Panama: sua

in Peru: ciruela, ciruela agría, ciruela de la China, ciruelo, hubas, hubus, itahuba, shungu, taperiba, ubo, ubos, ubos colorado, ushum, ushun

in Angola: (mu) nguenge, (nji) nguenge

in Benin: akikôma, akinkon, aklikon, akoukon, djogbi, ewé-giyé, ewéokika, klinkoun, nyawan nyanranbou

in Cameroon: monganga

in Congo: mugiege

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: haperrié, hénin, lourouré, miningoné, naingro, ngoua, nineko, ningon, nitrouma, tana, tanma, tété, tiali porto, titi, torima, troma, trouma

in Mali: jankoonno, minkon, minkwo, nemkôô, ningô, ninkom, talé, tali

in Nigeria: agak, aginiran, akikan, anjeronkwi, dadum, efor, enokeba, haperriyi, iginihen, ijikera, ishinkere, iyawe, iyeye, kasamango, kumaga, malaria, monganga, nganga, odji, ogege, ogikan, okikan, okiken, okikhan, okinka, opon, tom-libeli, tsadar-lamarudu, tsadar masar, ugomugo, ugriya, yeye; isadar, tsadar masar (Hausa); chabbulimakka (Fula); jinjerechi (Nupe); kakka (Tiv); ekika, ekikan, ilewo olosan, iyeye, okika, olosan (Yoruba); okhighan (Edo); okhikhen (Urhobo); akikan (Itsekiri); aginiran (Ijaw); ijikara, isikala, ishikere (Igbo); nsukakara (Efik); kechibo (Boki); ekpi (Ekoi)

in Sierra Leone: eleop, fiks plum, gbogie, gboji

in Togo: akliko, aklikuti, akuko, akukoti, inyanyan, kenyélo, kukon

*Spondias pinnata* (L.f.) Kurz (*Mangifera pinnata* L.f.; *Poupartia pinnata* (L.f.) Blanco; *Pourpartia pinnata* Blanco; *Spondias acuminata* Roxb.; *Spondias mangifera* Willd.; *Spondias pinnata* Kurz)

Himalayas, northern India to the Andaman Islands. Tree, deciduous, bole columnar, cut often with weak exudate and strong odor of turpentine, compound imparipinnate leaves, broadly elliptical leaflets with fine nerves, greenish-white polygamous flowers, inflorescence a terminal panicle, fruit an ovoid yellowish-green fleshy drupe, stone surrounded by a capsule of fibres, seed oblong-elliptical, sweet smelling ripe fruits eaten raw, cooked flowers eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 200, 371. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 156. 1781 [1782], *Genera Plantarum* 372. 1789, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 2(1): 751–752. 1799, *Hort. Bengal.* 34. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 453. 1832, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 393. 1837, *Preliminary Report on the Forest and other Vegetation of Pegu*. Append. A. 44, app. B. 42. Calcutta 1875, *FBI* 2: 42. 1876 and *Planta Med.* 29(2): 190–192. 1976 [Studies on the chemical constituents of *Spondias pinnata*.], *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 36–42.

1990, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* Additional Series, 12, pp. 367–372. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Tree bark rubefacient, antiemetic, tonic, aromatic, astringent, refrigerant, useful in dysentery, diarrhea, biliousness, menstrual disorders, arthritis, tuberculosis, being used for rubbing on the skin over painful joints; bark paste for stomach and body pain; bark juice taken for diarrhea and dysentery, also applied on ringworm and skin diseases. Leaves juice dropped in the ear in earache. The fruit used as an astringent, blood purifier, antiscorbutic and against dyspepsia; fruit juice applied or dropped against earache, also taken to stop blood dysentery; fruit boiled with the fish *Channa punctatus*, *goroi*, taken as curry against dysentery; seeds of *Garcinia cowa* made into a paste with seeds of *Spondias pinnata* applied on blistering spots, rashes and itches. Veterinary medicine, stem bark for snake-bite. Magico-religious beliefs, superstitions, at night it is not advisable to go near the plant, maybe some devils are near that place; tribe gives fruit stone to children to wear against harmful effects of supernatural power, ghost, witches, and to cure mouth ulcer.)

in English: amra, common hog-plum, hog-plum, Indian hog-plum, wild mango

in Burma (Myanmar): gwe, pwe-baung

in Cambodia: mokak

in India: aamrathakamu, aamuvachaar, adavi mamidi, adavi-maamena, adavimaamidi, adavimamadi, adavimamena, adavimamidi, advagabhogya, amalavatakam, amara, amatamu, amate, amate chakke, amate kaayi, amate mara, amatekave, amatekayi vrksamla, amatemara, amatenga, amb, ambaada, ambaala chettu, ambaalamu, ambada, ambado, ambaka, ambalam, ambalamu, ambalum, ambara, ambarataka, ambari, ambarisha ambate, ambatemarra, ambatta, ambazham, ambazhatholi, ambhra, ambiram, ambodha, ambra, amed, amiravatikam, amlavataka, ammate, amna, amora, ampalam, ampilepi chettu, amra, amrata, amrataka, amratakah(= mango), amratakamu, amrathakah, amte kaayi, appirakam, atiyamilam, attuvakapokkiyam, avate kaayi, avata maamidi, avatekayi, ayaccempuyartti, ayakkira, ayak-kiramam, bhringiphalla, cacakaram, cekappumarimankay, cemmantan, chiming-araung, cincam, cutam, darakhtemo-ryam, desi-amrah, dieng-sohpier, dorge, egin, eginam, eik-hoi, ekinam, goddamate, heining, ibangam, ivurumaamidi, ivurumamidi, jungli-am, jangli-am, kaadamate, kaadamte, kaadu amate, kadambatte, kanalma, kanalmamaram, kanamari, kapichuda, kapichuta, kapipriya, kapitana, katambalam, kattampalam, kattimagirankai, kattuma, kattumagirangai, kattumavu, khindenyu, kincam, kincitam, kincittu, kintikam, kirantikam, kodamate, kolamma, kondamaamidi, kondamamidi, kunkili, madhuramlaka, malai, mambulichi, mampuli, mampuliccai, mampulichi, mampulicci, marahunase, marahunise, mari, mariccan, marima, marimamaram, marimanceti, marimanga, marimankay, mariyankay, mariyankayceti, markatamra, marumankay, marututai,

miriyankay, murthiga, nalini, naraitiraimarappanni, palamallaccam, peetha vrikshamu, pirakastaki, pirakastakimaram, pita, pitana, pitanaka, pitanam, pittavriksha (pitta, bile; vriksha, tree), pulima, pulimankay, pulimavu, pundi, ranamba, rasadhya, simra, suming-araung, tanukshiri, tawi taw, tawitaw, tungi, ukin, varshapaki, vrykshamla

in Laos: ko:k, ku:k

in Malaysia: emberah, embrah, emerah, kadongdong leuweung, kedondong, memberah

in Nepal: amaro, amaroo

in Thailand: kok, kok-kuk, kok-mong, kouk, ma-kok, mak kok, phai

in Tibet: a mara and sin pa ko, a mra and sin bra ka, a mra and sin bra ko, a mra ta ka, a smra ta ka, na di, no di

in Vietnam: c[os]c chua, c[os]c r[ufw]ng

***Spondias purpurea*** L. (*Spondias cirouella* Tussac; *Spondias crispula* Beurl.; *Spondias mexicana* S. Watson; *Spondias mombin* L.; *Spondias myrobalanus* Jacq.; *Spondias myrobalanus* L.; *Spondias nigrescens* Pittier; *Spondias purpurea* var. *munita* I.M. Johnst.; *Spondias radlkoferi* Donn. Sm.; *Warmingia pauciflora* Engl.)

Tropical America. Deciduous tree, spreading, bark grey to brown, branches thickish and brittle, leaves alternate pinnately compound, leaflets obliquely elliptic to elliptic-oblong chartaceous, axillary inflorescences paniculate or racemiform, flowers reddish or purplish, fruit an ovoid drupe purple-red or yellow, juicy yellow aromatic flesh, rough fibrous hard stone, edible fruit

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 371, 536–537. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1036. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 613. 1762, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia* ... 139–140, t. 88. 1763, *Genera Plantarum* 283. 1789, *Flore des Antilles* 3: 37. 1825, *Kongl. Vetenskaps Akademiens Handlingar* 40: 119. 1854 [1856], *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 281, pl. 57. 1874, *Otia Botanica Hamburgensia* 87. 1881, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22: 403. 1887, *Botanical Gazette* 16(6): 194. 1891 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(2): 75, f. 82. 1914, *Sargentia*; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 8: 182–183. 1949, *Flora of Ecuador* 30: 9–50. 1987, *Reports from the Botanical Institute, University of Aarhus* 16: 1–74. 1987, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 30(1): 55–73. 1990 [Plants used in Guatemala for the treatment of gastrointestinal disorders. 1. Screening of 84 plants against enterobacteria.], *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 38(1): 31–38. 1993 [Plants used in Guatemala for the treatment of gastrointestinal disorders. 3. Confirmation of activity against enterobacteria of 16 plants.]

(Antibacterial. A decoction of the bark effective against dysentery, gastrointestinal disorders, useful in treating infantile tympanitis.)

in English: red mombin, Spanish plum

in Central America: abal, canum, chiabal, ciruela, ciruelo, jobo, jocote, jondura, k'iis, poon, rum, sismooyo, xúgut

in Peru: ajuela, ciruela, ciruela agria

in Indonesia: kedondong cina, kedondong cocok, kedondong cucuk, kedondong sabrang, kedondong seberang

in the Philippines: ciruelas, saguelas, saraguelas, sarguelas, sereguelas, sineguelas, siniguelas, sirguelas, siriguelas, siriguilas, sirihuelas

### **Spongiocarpella Yakovlev & N. Ulziykh. Fabaceae (Galegeae)**

From the Greek *spongias* 'sponge' and *karpos* 'fruit', see *Genera Plantarum* 1275. 1840 and *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 72(2): 250. 1987.

***Spongiocarpella nubigena*** (D. Don) Yakovlev (*Astragalus crassicaulis* Graham, nom. nud.; *Astragalus nubigenus* D. Don; *Astragalus nubigenus* (Meyen) Taub.; *Calophaca crassicaulis* (Benth. ex Baker) Kom.; *Calophaca crassicaulis* (Baker) Kom.; *Caragana crassicaulis* Benth. ex Baker; *Caragana crassicaulis* Baker; *Chesneya nubigena* (D. Don) Ali)

India, Bhutan. Perennial non-climbing shrub, fodder for goats, sheep and camels, see also *Chesneya nubigena*

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 245. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5932. 1831, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 117. 1876, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(3): 303. 1894 and *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 72(2): 252. 1987, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 15: 377–384. 1993

(Whole plant antiseptic, laxative, stomachic, antibacterial, analgesic, used in wounds.)

in China: yun wu que er dou

### **Spongiosperma Zarucchi Apocynaceae**

From the Greek *spongias* 'sponge' and *sperma* 'seed', see *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 87(1): 48–50. 1987 [1988].

***Spongiosperma longilobum*** (Markgr.) Zarucchi (*Ambelania longiloba* Markgr.)

South America.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 265. 1775 and *Brittonia* 23(4): 441. 1971, Zarucchi, J.L. "Series of revisions of Apocynaceae, pt. 24. A revision of the tribe Ambelanieae (Apocynaceae—Plumerioideae)." *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 87(1): 1–106. 1987 [1988]

(Febrifuge, for skin diseases, astringent.)

in Brazil: jasmin d'agua, molongó



***Spongiosperma macrophyllum*** (Müll.Arg.) Zarucchi (*Ambelania cucumerina* Miers; *Ambelania lopezii* Woodson; *Ambelania macrophylla* Müll.Arg.; *Hancornia macrophylla* Spruce ex Müll.Arg.; *Molongum macrophyllum* (Müll.Arg.) Pichon; *Rhigospira venulosa* Miers)

South America.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 265. 1775, *Mem. Math. Phis. Acad. Real Sci. Lisboa* 3: 51. 1812, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 6(1): 18. 1860, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 13–14, 67–68, t. 1B. 1878 and *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, n.s., 24: 167–168. 1948, *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 15(2): 76. 1951, *Brittonia* 23(4): 441. 1971, Schultes, R.E. “De plantis toxicariis e mundo novo tropicale commentationes XIX. Biodynamic apocynaceous plants of the northwest Amazon.” *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 1: 165–192. 1979, *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 87(1): 1–106. 1987 [1988], Rodolfo Vasquez and Alwyn H. Gentry “Use and misuse of forest-harvested fruits in the Iquitos Area.” *Conservation Biology* 3(4): 350–361. 1989

(South American Indians of the northwest Amazon have applied the latex of *Ambelania lopezii* to the scalp as a treatment for ringworm.)

### **Sporobolus R. Br. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

Greek *spora*, *sporos* ‘seed, spore’ and *ballo*, *bolis*, *bolos* ‘casting’, *boleo*, *bollein* ‘to throw’, in reference to the dropping and the dispersion of the seeds; continuous morphological variation, taxonomically a difficult genus, species intergrading and often hard to separate, genus sometimes confused with *Eragrostis* Wolf, type *Sporobolus indicus* (L.) R. Br. See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 52. 1803, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 169–170. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 16, 148, 182, t. 5, f. 8. 1812, *Agrostografia brasiliensis* 33, t. 1, f. 2. 1823, *Bulletin Botanique* [Genève] 1: 220. 1830, *Révision des Graminées* 2: 421, t. 124. 1831, *Flora* 24: 712. 1841, *Flora* 33: 229. 1850, *Fragmentos de Algunas Plantas Filipinas* 25. 1851, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 181. 1854, *Bull. Soc. Bot. de France* 13: 317–326. 1866, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 2: 1274. 1874, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 257–258, t. 2, f. 8. 1874, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 19: 14–134. 1881, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 87. 1886, *Flora Capensis* 7(2–4): 310–791. 1898 and *Flora Capensis* 7: 579–580. 1900, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(6): 183–258. 1909, *Bothalia* 2(1): 247–274. 1927, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 35(3): 1–11, plate 3457. 1947, *Fl. Afr. Nord* 2: 89. 1953, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(2): i–ix, 1–390. 1955, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage*, 14: 1–168. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 622–635, *Kew Bulletin* 19: 287–296. 1965, *Bot. Not.* 125: 344–360. 1972, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Belg.* 50: 246. 1980, *Journal of Human Evolution* 10:

565–583. 1981, *Genera Graminum* 224–225. 1986, *Flora of the Guianas, Series A: Phanerogams* 606–615. 1990, *Blumea* 35(2): 393–458. 1991, *American Journal of Botany* 81: 622–629. 1994, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 273–276. 1994, *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 7: 142–156. 1995, *Sida* 16: 529–544. 1995, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 78: 509–540. 1996, *Australian Systematic Botany* 12(3): 375–448. 1999, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 41: 11, 18, 19, 57, 66, 200–219, 221. 2001, *Flora of Ecuador* 68: 60–72. 2001, *Flora of Australia* Volume 44B, Poaceae 3: 324–346, 459. 2005.

***Sporobolus actinocladus*** (F. Muell.) F. Muell. (*Sporobolus australasicus* sensu Jessop, non Domin; *Vilfa actinoclada* F. Muell.) (from the Greek *aktis*, *aktin* ‘a ray’ and *klados* ‘a branch’)

South Australia, New South Wales, Queensland, Northern Territory. Perennial, annual or biennial, caespitose, slender, erect, leaves spiny-ciliate with margins hirsute, leaf blades flat and linear-lanceolate, inflorescence spicate with branches finally spreading, spikelets borne in small false spikes, spikelets clustered towards the apices of branches, glumes unequal, lower glume acute and hyaline, upper glume acute and shorter than the spikelet, lemma acuminate, palea shorter than lemma, indicator of poor rangeland condition, grows on floodplains, alkaline soils, sandy soils, inland rivers and creeks, black soils

See *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 6: 84. 1867, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 8: 140. 1873

(Stimulant, palatable, tonic and nutritious.)

in English: Katoora, Katoora grass, ray grass

***Sporobolus africanus*** (Poir.) Robyns & Tournay (*Agrostis africana* Poir.; *Agrostis capensis* Willd., nom. illeg., non *Agrostis capensis* (L.) Lam.; *Agrostis spicata* Thunb., nom. illeg., non *Agrostis spicata* Vahl; *Sporobolus capensis* Kunth; *Sporobolus capensis* (Willd.) Kunth; *Sporobolus indicus* (L.) R. Br.; *Sporobolus indicus* var. *africanus* (Poir.) Jovet & Guédès; *Sporobolus indicus* var. *capensis* Engl.; *Vilfa africana* (Poir.) P. Beauv.; *Vilfa capensis* P. Beauv.)

Tropical east Africa, South Africa. Perennial or biennial, coarse, stiff, tussocky, densely tufted, erect or oblique, wiry, rhizomatous, scented roots, very persistent, noxious vigorous weed, a strong aluminium accumulator, green leaves high in crude protein, young plants sometimes eaten by cattle, young inflorescences eaten by baboons, spikelets eaten by local people, similar to *Sporobolus fertilis* (Steudel) Clayton and *Sporobolus indicus*

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium, ...* 19. 1794, *Species Plantarum* 1: 372. 1797, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 1: 254. 1810, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 170. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 16, 146–147, 181. 1812, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 212. 1833 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État Bruxelles* 25: 242.

1955, *Grasses of Burma* ... 627. 1960, *Kew Bulletin* 19(2): 291. 1965, *Taxon* 22: 163. 1973, *Bothalia* 17: 135–136. 1987, *Bothalia* 18: 114–119. 1988, *Bothalia* 21(2): 163–170. 1991, *Blumea* 35: 393–458. 1991, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993, *Aust. Syst. Bot.* 12: 375–448. 1999

(Used in traditional medicine for wounds and snakebite. Plant decoction used for regulating fertility.)

in English: African dropseed, African dropseed grass, dropseed, giant Parramatta grass, Indian rat's tail grass, Parramatta grass, rat's tail, rat's tail dropseed, ratstail dropseed, rat's tailgrass, rattail grass, rattail, rush grass, smutgrass, South African rat-tail grass, tough dropseed, tussock grass

in Paraguay: kavaju ñepysangaha

in Nigeria: goor, pagame

in South Africa: rotstert fynsaadgras, saadgras, taaipol, taaipolfynsaadgras, vleigras, matshiki

in Pacific: mosie hikutaha

***Sporobolus cryptandrus*** (Torrey) A. Gray (*Agrostis cryptandra* Torr.; *Sporobolus cryptandrus* subsp. *fuscicolus* (Hook.) E.K. Jones & Fassett; *Sporobolus cryptandrus* (Torr.) Gray var. *fuscicola* (Hook.) Pohl; *Sporobolus cryptandrus* var. *involutus* Farw.; *Sporobolus cryptandrus* (Torr.) Gray var. *occidentalis* E.K. Jones & Fassett; *Sporobolus cryptandrus* var. *typicus* (Torr.) E.K. Jones & Fassett; *Sporobolus cryptandrus* var. *vaginatus* Lunell; *Sporobolus subinclusus* Phil.; *Sporobolus subinclusus* f. *panicula expansa* Stuck.; *Sporobolus subinclusus* var. *expansus* Parodi; *Vilfa cryptandra* (Torr.) Trin.; *Vilfa tenacissima* var. *fuscicola* Hook.; *Vilfa triniana* Steud.)

North America, Canada, USA, Mexico, Argentina. Perennial bunchgrass, tufted or solitary culms, solid, bluish-green, erect to spreading, leafy, small clumps, persistent green base, shallow rooted, sheaths densely villous with an apical tuft of long hairs, ligules a fringe of hairs, inrolled or flat leaf blades, a distinctive flag leaf located at a right angle to the stem, panicles enclosed in the sheaths for varying lengths, lax terminal inflorescence with spreading branches, very small reddish seeds, prolific seed producer, grains consumed by native Americans, weed species, polymorphic, drought resistant, low palatability when dry, palatability declines with maturity, eaten readily by livestock while green, native pasture species, forage, pioneer plant in disturbed areas, an invader of overgrazed sandy soils, a colonizer of drought disturbed and previously cultivated lands, used for revegetation and for reseeding depleted range land, abundant in sand prairie and sand savanna

See *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 1(1): 151. 1824, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 239. 1839, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 6,4(1–2): 69. 1840, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern*

*United States* 576. 1848, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 156. 1854, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 36: 207. 1870, *Report Upon United States Geographical Surveys West of the One Hundredth Meridian, in Charge of First Lieut. Geo. M. Wheeler* ... vol. vi--Botany 6: 282. 1878, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 2: 269. 1880, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 9: 103. 1882, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 1(2): 56. 1890, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(2): 88–89. 1898 and *Circular, Division of Agrostology, United States Department of Agriculture* 32: 6. 1901, *American Midland Naturalist* 2: 123. 1911, *Anales Museo Nacional de Historia Natural de Buenos Aires* 21: 93. 1911, *Contributions to Western Botany* 14: 11. 1912, *American Journal of Botany* 2: 303. 1915, *Rep. Michigan Acad. Sci.* 22: 179. 1921, *Revista de la Facultad de Agronomía y Veterinaria* 6(2): 149, f. 12F. 1928, *Rhodora* 52: 125–126. 1950, *Proc. N.Z. Ecol. Soc.* 17: 18–24. 1970, *Flora de la Provincia de Buenos Aires* 4(2): 39. 1970, *Phytologia* 37(4): 317–407. 1977

(Veterinary medicine, plant infusion applied to sores or bruises on horse's leg.)

in English: covered-spike dropseed, prairie grass, sand dropseed

in French: sporobole à fleurs cachées

in Mexico: zacatón arenoso, zacatón desgranador, zacatón en cubierto, zacate encubierto

***Sporobolus festivus*** Hochst. ex A. Rich. (*Sporobolus festivus* var. *dilloniana* Schweinf.; *Sporobolus festivus* var. *fibrosus* Stapf; *Vilfa festiva* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Steud.)

Tropical east Africa, Benin, Namibia. Perennial or annual, tufted to densely tufted, leaves revive after desiccation, grains eaten in time of scarcity, pasture, good fodder grass

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 398. 1850, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 158. 1854, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier, sér. 2, App* 2: 97. 1894 and *Sudania* 142, 155. 1911

(Roots chewed for stomach trouble.)

in English: bird's broom, hare's grass, red dropseed

in East Africa: kogue (Sandawi)

in Gambia: kunindingyamo

in Mali: bama ningui, dedu sasàà po, fitirde jaule, fitirde yaule, kafini, kononi, kononi mbi

in Niger: afer, bubukua, diriri, gawré gyawlé, kanar, lalla'n baywa, ndiriiri, talaata kambe cirey, tallaata kambe cirey, tashit aman, tatata kambé kirandi

in Nigeria: hakin furtau, hudo mboju, irun awo, lallen birii, lallen shamuwa, nalle wainabe, tsintsiyar fadama

in Senegal: dugu kunsigi

in Somalia: geedho, gidoo

in South Africa: rooigras

in Upper Volta: balbalde, burundi, lulisacé, lulisaga, lusaga, mbalbaldi

***Sporobolus giganteus*** Nash (*Sporobolus cryptandrus* var. *giganteus* (Nash) E.K. Jones; *Sporobolus cryptandrus* var. *robustus* Vasey)

North America, USA, New Mexico. Perennial, caespitose, tall, vigorous, large, rhizomatous, clumped, very small seeds, good forage, can tolerate drought, found in mesas and sandhills, sandy grassland

See *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 576. 1848, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 1(2): 56. 1890, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(2): 88–89. 1898 and *Contributions to Western Botany* 14: 11. 1912, *Manual of the Grasses of the United States* (ed. 2, revised by A. Chase) 1951

(Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: giant dropseed, giant dropseed grass

in Mexico: zacate gigante, zacatón

***Sporobolus helvolus*** (Trin.) T. Durand & Schinz (*Sporobolus glaucifolius* (Hochst. ex Steud.) Hochst. ex T. Durand & Schinz; *Sporobolus podotrichus* Chiov.; *Sporobolus senegalensis* (Pers.) Chiov.; *Sporobolus senegalensis* (Pers.) Chiov. var. *glaucifolius* (Hochst. ex Steud.) Chiov.; *Sporobolus senegalensis* var. *microstachyus* Chiov., also spelled *microstachys*; *Sporobolus senegalensis* var. *podotrichus* (Chiov.) Chiov.; *Sporobolus trichophorus* Gand.; *Vilfa glaucifolia* Hochst. ex Steud.; *Vilfa helvola* Trin.)

Tropical Africa, India, Pakistan. Perennial desert grass, hard, thin, wiry, tufted, ascending, forming small tufts, stoloniferous with slender stolons vertical at first and then rooting at the nodes, field weed, excellent tolerance to salinity, forage, good fodder grass, good hay, valuable grazing grass, very palatable, fodder for camels, useful for erosion control, similar to *Sporobolus ruspolianus*

See *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 76. 1805, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 6,4(1–2): 52. 1840, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 154. 1854, *Conspectus Florae Africae* 5: 820. 1894, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 69: 321. 1896, *Annuario del Reale Istituto Botanico di Roma* 6: 168. 1896 and *Plantae Novae vel Minus Notae e regione Aethiopica* 26, 28. 1928 [1911–1951, series published in different journals, also *Plantae Novae vel Minus Notae ex Aethiopia*], *African Journal of Ecology* 37(1): 38–48. 1999

(Leaves mixed with tea and taken orally to cure malaria.)

in English: khev grass

in India: kharia, okrich

in Mali: afer, sakaté, shakatee, shakaté

in Niger: afer, bédiri, bowirdi, girfiz, illega, kanar, ngarziiri, zizia'n mora

in Nigeria: manda mabdaa, mandà mabdàa

in Somalia: jarbo, jarfo, domar, ag agar, aggar

***Sporobolus heterolepis*** (A. Gray) A. Gray (*Agrostis heterolepis* (A. Gray) Alph. Wood; *Vilfa heterolepis* A. Gray)

North America, Canada, USA, Texas. Perennial, bright green to russet orange, slow growing, forming dense clumps, erect wiry culms, densely tufted or densely caespitose, aromatic flowers, seeds a valuable food for ground-feeding birds, highly nutritious seeds, fodder, hay and pasture grass, butterfly garden

See *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 3: 233. 1835, *A Class-book of Botany* 598. 1847, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* 576. 1848 and B.C. Ebbers, R.C. Anderson and A.E. Liberta, "Aspects of the mycorrhizal ecology of prairie dropseed, *Sporobolus heterolepis* (Poaceae)." *American Journal of Botany* 74: 564–573. 1987, *Restoration Ecology* 10(4): 677–684. 2002

(Stomachic, aphrodisiac, emetic, poultice of crushed root applied to sores.)

in English: northern dropseed, prairie dropseed, prairie dropseed grass

***Sporobolus indicus*** (L.) R. Br. var. *flaccidus* (Roem. & Schult.) Veldkamp (*Agrostis diandra* Retz.; *Agrostis elongata* var. *flaccida* Roth; *Spermachiton involutum* Llanos; *Sporobolus diandrus* (Retz.) P. Beauv.; *Sporobolus diandrus* var. *diandrus*; *Sporobolus diandrus* var. *nanus* Hook.f.; *Sporobolus indicus* (L.) R. Br.; *Sporobolus indicus* var. *flaccidus* (Roth; *Sporobolus indicus* var. *diandrus* (Retz.) Jovet & Guédès) Veldkamp; *Sporobolus trimenii* (Hook.f.) Senaratna; *Vilfa diandra* (Retz.) Trin.; *Vilfa erosa* Trin.; *Vilfa retzii* Steud.) (*Vilfa retzii* Steud. for the Swedish scientist Anders Jahan (Johan) Retzius, 1742–1821, botanist, lichenologist, bryologist, naturalist, entomologist, professor of natural history at the University of Lund, he did work in chemistry, botany, zoology, mineralogy and paleontology, his writings include *Lectiones publicae de vermibus intestinalibus, imprimis humanis*. Holmiae 1786; see Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 146. 1965, Theodore W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 329. Boston, Mass. 1972, Vladislav Kruta, in *D.S.B.* 11: 379–381. 1981; Gerhard Rudolph, in *D.S.B.* 11: 381–383. 1981, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 4: 735–738. Utrecht 1983, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, ed., *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 229. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988.)

India, Mauritius, Indonesia, Thailand, Philippines. A weed species



See *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 19. 1789 [1788], *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 170. 1810, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 26, 147, 178. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 368. 1817, *De Graminibus unifloris et sesquifloris* 154. Petropoli 1824, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 1: 40. 1840, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 6,4(1–2): 86. 1840, *Fragmentos de Algunas Plantas Filipinas* 25. 1851 and *A Handbook to the Flora of Ceylon* 5: 261. 1900, *Grasses Ceylon* 96. 1956, *Taxon* 22: 163. 1973, *Blumea* 35(2): 433–434. 1991

(Crushed leaves applied on burns and pimples.)

in English: wire grass, dropseed

in India: sitya

***Sporobolus pyramidalis*** P. Beauv. (*Agrostis indica* sensu Forssk.; *Agrostis owariensis* Schult.; *Agrostis pyramidata* Lam.; *Sporobolus argutus* (Nees) Kunth; *Sporobolus hypseloteros* Chiov. ex Chiarugi; *Sporobolus indicus* f. *pyramidalis* (P. Beauv.) Peter; *Sporobolus indicus* (L.) R. Br. var. *pyramidalis* (P. Beauv.) Veldkamp; *Sporobolus jacquemontii* Kunth; *Sporobolus rueppellianus* Fresen.; *Vilfa arguta* Nees; *Vilfa jacquemontii* (Kunth) Trin.; *Vilfa pyramidalis* Steud.; *Vilfa pyramidalis* (P. Beauv.) Trin. ex Steud.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial, densely tufted, tall, tough, coarse, robust, vigorous, unbranched, rhizomatous, grain truncate, ornamental, famine food, grain edible collected in time of scarcity, vegetable salt from the ashes, aggressive noxious weed of pasture, invasive, low grazing value because of its toughness, usually not consumed by the cattle, grains and seed head eaten by baboons, useful for erosion control in disturbed areas, similar to *Sporobolus natalensis* and close to *Sporobolus indicus*

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 161. 1791, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 170. 1810, *Flore d'Oware* 2: 36, t. 80. 1816, *Mantissa* 199. 1824, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 395. 1829, *Révision des Graminées* 2: 427, pl. 127. 1831, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 215. 1833, *Museum Senckenbergianum* 2: 139. 1837, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 6,4(1–2): 92. 1840, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2: 768. 1843 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 40: 280, 291. 1931, *Manual of the grasses of the West Indies* 84. 1936, *Webbia* 8: 95. 1951, *Kew Bulletin* 19: 287–293. 1965, *Taxon* 22: 163. 1973, *F.T.E.A. Gramin.* 373. 1974, *Bothalia* 18: 114–119. 1988, *Blumea* 35(2): 439. 1991

(A fetish plant.)

in English: cat's tail dropseed, cat's tail grass, catstail dropseed, giant rat's tail grass, giant rats grass, giant rats tail grass, narrow-plumed dropseed, whorled dropseed

in Arabic: sorak, soraq

in Benin: koutènchimou

in East Africa: achuku (Luo), ajur (Acholi)

in Ghana: sagin Guinea: fonié tioli, kon nin nabin, kono lafoni, kono lakbin, kononin na fanin, sossidibin, tiri

in Liberia: ni mo

in Mali: burdi, gansegui, tura basa, wolo kaman

in Nigeria: cekelgol, gerorce, ida odo, ilulo enyinnono, jiru, iya okolo, jaja karfi, motisan, sekogbona, tsintsiya, tsun-tsiar gero

in Senegal: menu, tura basa

in Sierra Leone: filirasaxai, foni, kebwere, koebwere, kolig-biti, kuradagi, kuradaji, mbowihei, mendo, pelis, sonta tusip

in Southern Africa: katstertfynsaadgras, katstert-fynsaadgras, smalpluimfynsaadgras, taaipol, vleigras; mixikijane (Tsonga)

in Upper Volta: ganga, gansacé, gansaga, moki piegu, nama nazan, sompiga, tura baa, wolo kaman

***Sporobolus virginicus*** (L.) Kunth (*Agrostis barbata* Pers.; *Agrostis barbata* var. *senegalensis* Pers.; *Agrostis congener* Schumach.; *Agrostis juncea* Lam.; *Agrostis littoralis* Lam.; *Agrostis orientalis* Nees; *Agrostis pungens* Muhl., nom. illeg., non *Agrostis pungens* Schreb.; *Agrostis tremula* Willd.; *Agrostis virginica* L.; *Aira congener* Schumach.; *Aira sabulorum* Labill.; *Aira sabulorum* var. *uniflora* Balansa; *Calotheca sabulosa* Steud.; *Crypsis virginica* (L.) Nutt.; *Distichlis spicata* (L.) Greene; *Eragrostis sabulosa* (Steud.) Schweick.; *Podosemum virginicum* (L.) Link; *Sporobolus benthamii* F.M. Bailey; *Sporobolus benthamii* var. *robustus* Domin; *Sporobolus littoralis* (Lam.) Kunth; *Sporobolus littoralis* var. *elongatus* (P. Beauv.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Sporobolus matrella* Nees; *Sporobolus orientalis* Kunth; *Sporobolus pungens* Kunth; *Sporobolus senegalensis* (Pers.) Chiov.; *Sporobolus sundaicus* Ohwi; *Sporobolus tremulus* (Willd.) Kunth; *Sporobolus virginicus* (L.) Brongn., nom. illeg., non *Sporobolus virginicus* (L.) Kunth; *Sporobolus virginicus* subsp. *littoralis* (Lam.) Borhidi & O. Muñiz; *Sporobolus virginicus* var. *littoralis* (Lam.) Hitchc.; *Sporobolus virginicus* var. *minor* F.M. Bailey; *Sporobolus virginicus* var. *minor* F.M. Bailey ex B.K. Simon, nom. illeg., non *Sporobolus virginicus* var. *minor* F.M. Bailey; *Sporobolus virginicus* var. *pallidus* Benth.; *Sporobolus virginicus* var. *virginicus*; *Vilfa barbata* P. Beauv.; *Vilfa elongata* P. Beauv.; *Vilfa intermedia* Trin.; *Vilfa littoralis* (Lam.) P. Beauv.; *Vilfa luxurians* Steud. ex Lechler; *Vilfa matrella* Nees; *Vilfa tremula* Trin.; *Vilfa virginica* (L.) P. Beauv.)

Pantropical. Perennial, polymorphic, leafy, wiry, erect, ascending, decumbent base, branched, smooth, forming extensive mats, vigorous, halophyte, strongly rhizomatous and stoloniferous, thick and creeping or long slender scaly rhizomes, tiny ligule with a fringe of hairs, basal sheaths

overlapping, leaf blades pungent, rigid leaves more or less spreading and distichous, inflorescence branches not whorled, dense and spike-like cylindrical panicle, spikelets lanceolate and laterally compressed, floret, pedicels scabrous, glumes subequal and glabrous, lower glume acute and lanceolate, upper glume subulate, second glume ovate-lanceolate, lemma acute and glabrous, palea ovate and acute, 3 stamens, fodder, good palatability, low grazing value, provides highly nutritious fodder for stock and buffaloes, grain eaten in time of scarcity, pioneer, salt-tolerant, cover ground, useful for erosion control and sand binding, used to stabilize seashores and wind-eroded shorelines, unstable dunes and beaches, saline plains, for saline sites revegetation, growing along saline coastal or subcoastal areas, dry and arid zones, littoral lowlands, tropical seashores, high tide line, on tidal mud flats, on saline scalds, from clays to sands, sandy or muddy seashores, grey clay soils, pools, brackish waters, sandy and rocky seashores, on salt marsh habitats, saltwater lagoons, behind mangrove swamps, grassy areas near mangrove, coastal sand dunes, on sand hills and dunes, seashore, high salinity areas, often misidentified as *Spinifex littoreus* (Burm.f.) Merr.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 63, 71. 1753, *Illustrationes et Observationes Botanicae* 3. 1773, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 60. 1783, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 161. 1791, *Species Plantarum* 1: 372. 1797, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 75–76. 1805, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 16, 147, 149, 181–182. 1812, *Descriptio uberior Graminum* 72. 1817, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 49. 1818, *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts* 89: 104. 1819, *Sertum Austro-Caledonicum* 16, t. 21. 1824, *De Graminibus unifloris et sesquifloris* 155–156. 1824, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 46. 1827, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 1: 85. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 66. 1828, *Flora* 12(2): 488. 1829, *Voyage autour du Monde* 2: 17. 1829, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 67–68. 1829, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 393. 1829, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 211. 1833, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 400. 1841, *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 152. 1841, *Berberides Americae Australis* 56. 1857, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 19: 318. 1872, *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 7: 621. 1878, *Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences* 2: 415. 1887, *Conspectus Florae Africae* 5: 821. 1894, *Botany Bulletin, Department of Agriculture, Queensland* 13: 15–16. 1896 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 262. 1900, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 119. 1908, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 85: 348. 1915, *Plantae Novae vel Minus Notae e regione Aethiopica* 26. 1928 [1911–1951, series published in different journals, also *Plantae Novae vel Minus Notae ex Aethiopia*], *North American Flora* 17(7): 486. 1937, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 43: 91–92. 1938, *Catalogue des Plantes du Maroc* 928. 1941, *Bulletin of the Tokyo Science Museum* 18: 13. 1947, *Fl. Guy. Franç.* 1: 96. 1955, *Grasses of Ceylon* 97. 1956, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 2(2): 125. 1959, *Grasses of Burma ...* 634.

1960, *Kew Bulletin* 19(2): 295. 1965, *Austrobaileya* 2(1): 22. 1984, *Australian Journal of Botany* 36: 23–39. 1988, *Kingia* 4: 321–325. 1990, *Blumea* 35: 446. 1991, *Medical and Veterinary Entomology* 13(4): 423–430. Nov 1999

(Veterinary medicine, stimulant, tonic.)

in English: marsh grass, crab grass, seashore dropseed, beach dropseed, marine couch, beachgrass, salt couch, sand couch, saltwater couch, seashore rushgrass, seaside rushgrass, water couch, sand-and-mud couch, coast rat-tail grass, Virginian dropseed, Virginia dropseed

in India: seema gariki, uppuruthnam pullu, uppuruthnam pillu

in Mexico: matojo de playa, zacatón de la isla

in Hawaii: 'aki'aki, 'aki mahiki, mahikihiki, manienie, manienie 'aki'aki, manienie mahikihiki, manienie maoli

in Guam: hatopa

***Sporobolus wallichii*** Munro ex Trimen (dedicated to the Danish (b. Copenhagen) physician Nathaniel Wallich (originally Nathan Wulff or Wolff), 1786–1854 (d. London), botanist and botanical collector (India, Malaya, Cape, Nepal), 1809 with William Roxburgh (1751–1815) at Calcutta, 1815–1846 Superintendent of the Calcutta Botanic Garden, 1818 Fellow of the Linnean Society, 1820–1822 plant collector in Nepal, 1829 Fellow of the Royal Society, among his most valuable writings are *Tentamen Florae Nepalensis*. Calcutta and Serampore 1824–1826 and *Plantae Asiaticae rariorae*. London [1829–] 1830–1832; see J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 454. 1965, Theodore W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 425. Boston, Mass. 1972, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 369–370. 1981, Daniel Merriman, in *D.S.B.* 14: 145–146. 1981.)

Sri Lanka, India, Myanmar, Thailand. Annual or short-lived perennial, tufted, erect, geniculate, simple, glabrous, smooth, leaf blades finely pointed, ligule a ciliate membrane, leaf sheaths glabrous or ciliate, open panicle with spreading branches, spikelets pedicellate usually in pairs, 3 stamens, low fodder value, palatable to cattle, on steep slopes, lowlands, dry zones, gravelly soils

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 27: 171. 1889 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 261. 1900, *Grasses of Ceylon* 95. 1956, *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 2(2): 125. 1959, *Grasses of Burma ...* 634. 1960

(Veterinary medicine, stimulant, tonic.)

in India: kuthiraiwali

### Stachyphrynium K. Schumann Marantaceae

From the Greek *stachys* and *phrynos* 'a frog', *phrynonion* for a plant, called also *poterion*, referring to the habitat; see Engler, *Pflanzenr.* IV. 48(Heft 11): 45. 8 Jul. 1902.

***Stachyphrynium placentarium*** (Lour.) Clausager & Borchs. (*Maranta parviflora* (Roxb.) A. Dietr.; *Maranta parviflora* A. Dietr.; *Maranta placentaria* (Lour.) A. Dietr.; *Maranta placentaria* A. Dietr.; *Phrynium densiflorum* Blume; *Phrynium densiflorum* Moritzi, nom. illeg.; *Phrynium glabrum* Ridl.; *Phrynium parviflorum* Roxb.; *Phrynium placentarium* (Lour.) Merr.; *Phrynium sinicum* Miq.; *Phrynium tetranthum* K. Schum.; *Phyllodes densiflora* (Blume) Kuntze; *Phyllodes densiflorum* Kuntze; *Phyllodes placentaria* Lour.)

India, Nepal, China. Shrub, glabrous lanceolate leaves, white flowers with pinkish lip, reddish brown capsules

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 13–14. 1790, *Fl. Ind.* 1: 7. 1820, *Enum. Pl. Javæ*: 38. 1827, *Species Plantarum* ed. 6, 1: 30. 1831, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 35(1): 102. 1862, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 695. 1891, *FBI* 6: 259. 1892 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 48: 55. 1902, *J. Fed. Malay States Mus.* 8(4): 116. 1917, *Philippine Journal of Science* 15(3): 230. 1919[1920], *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 14: 141. 1972, *Kew Bull.* 58(3): 672. 2003

(Ceremonial, ritual, leaves used in worship.)

in India: kau-arbau

***Stachyphrynium repens*** (Körn.) Suksathan & Borchs. (*Phrynium jagorianum* K. Koch; *Phrynium minus* K. Schum.; *Phrynium repens* Körn.; *Stachyphrynium jagorianum* (K. Koch) K. Schum.; *Stachyphrynium minus* (K. Schum.) K. Schum.; *Stachyphrynium thorelii* Gagnep.)

Malaysia, Vietnam.

See *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 35(1): 103. 1862 and *Bot. Tidsskr.* 24: 270. 1902, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 54: 11. 1907, *Taxon* 54: 1986. 2005

(Plant decoction a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: keladi bemban, lerek

## Stachys L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Greek *stachys* ‘a spike, an ear of grain, ear of corn’, Latin *stachys*, *yos* ‘a plant, horsemint’, referring to the inflorescence; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 580–582. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 253. 1754, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 526–523, 534, 541. 1834, *Flora Orientalis* 4: 716. 1879 and *Flora URSS* 21: 200, 211, 215–216. 1954, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 10(3): 222, 227. 1965, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/3): 237–317. 1973, *Taxon* 41: 570. 1992, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Greca*. 2(1): 276. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994.

***Stachys affinis*** Bunge (*Stachys geobombycis* var. *alba* C.Y. Wu & H.W. Li; *Stachys pauciflora* Benth.; *Stachys sieboldii* Miquel; *Stachys sieboldii* var. *alba* (C.Y. Wu & H.W. Li) H.B. Chen; *Stachys sieboldii* var. *glabrescens* C.Y. Wu & H.W. Li; *Stachys sieboldii* var. *malacotricha* Hand.-Mazz.; *Stachys tubifera* Naudin; *Stachys tubifera* Naudin)

China. Rhizomes edible

See *Enumeratio Plantarum*, quas in China Boreali 51. 1833, *Labiatarum Genera et Species*: 560. 1834, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 112. 1865, *Bulletin de la Société Nationale d'Acclimatation de France* 59: 394. 1887 and *Acta Horti Gothob.* 9: 83. 1934, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 10(3): 222–223. 1965

(Whole plant for colds, cough and pneumonia.)

in English: artichoke betony, Chinese artichoke, chorogi, Japanese artichoke, knotroot

in French: crosnes, crosnes du Japon

in China: gan lu zi, kan lu tsu, ti tsan, tsao shih tsan

***Stachys aspera*** Michaux (*Stachys aspera* fo. *glabrata* Nakai; *Stachys aspera* subsp. *baicalensis* (Fisch. ex Benth.) Krestovsk.; *Stachys aspera* subsp. *japonica* (Miq.) Krestovsk.; *Stachys aspera* var. *baicalensis* (Fisch. ex Benth.) Maxim.; *Stachys aspera* var. *japonica* (Miq.) Maxim.; *Stachys baicalensis* Fisch. ex Benth.; *Stachys baicalensis* var. *japonica* Kom.; *Stachys chinensis* Bunge ex Benth.; *Stachys japonica* Miq.; *Stachys japonica* fo. *glabrata* Matsum. & Kudô; *Stachys palustris* subsp. *aspera* (Michx.) Derv.-Sok.; *Stachys palustris* var. *aspera* (Michx.) A. Gray; *Stachys riederi* Cham. var. *japonica* (Miq.) H. Hara; *Stachys tenuifolia* var. *aspera* (Michx.) Fernald)

North America.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 5. 1803, *Linnaea* 6: 570. 1831, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* fasc. 5: 543–544. 1834, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* ed. 2: 317. 1856, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 111. 1865, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 54: 45. 1879 and *Rhodora* 10(113): 85. 1908, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(208–210): 222. 1911, *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 43(8): 30. 1921, *Botanical Magazine* 51(604): 144. 1937, *Turczaninowia* 7(4): 20–21. 2004

(Used for tonsillitis, sore throat and dysentery.)

in English: Chinese betony

in China: hua shui su, mao shui su, shui su

***Stachys byzantina*** K. Koch (*Stachys lanata* Jacq.; *Stachys lanata* Moench)

Europe.

See *Icones Plantarum Rariorum* 1: 11, pl. 107. 1781, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 397. 1794, *Flore portugaise ou description de toutes les ...* 1: 105. 1809, *Linnaea* 21: 686. 1848 and *Fl. Medit.* 6: 243–247. 1996

(Leaves infusion antiasthmatic, for vascular disorders, varicose veins.)

in English: lamb's ears, lamb's tail, lamb's tongue, woolly betony, woolly stachys



in China: mian mao shui su

in Portugal: orelhas de gato

***Stachys chinensis*** Bunge ex Benth. (*Stachys aspera* subsp. *chinensis* (Bunge ex Benth.) Krestovsk.; *Stachys aspera* Michaux var. *chinensis* (Bunge ex Benth.) Maximowicz; *Stachys baicalensis* Fischer ex Benth. var. *chinensis* (Bunge ex Benth.) V. Komarov; *Stachys chanetii* H. Léveillé; *Stachys chinensis* var. *albiflora* C.Y. Li)

China.

See *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 54: 45. 1879 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(208–210): 222. 1911, *Fl. Pl. Herb. Chinae Bor.-Or.* 7: 256. 1981, *Turczaninowia* 7(4): 20–21. 2004

(Used for tonsillitis, sore throat and dysentery.)

in English: Chinese betony

in China: hua shui su

***Stachys floccosa*** Benth.

India, Himalaya.

See *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 739. 1835 and *Rev. Cytol. Biol. Vég., Bot.* 7: 5–16. 1984, *Chromosome Inf. Serv.* 39: 33–35. 1985

(Plant tonic, diuretic, emmenagogue.)

***Stachys geobombycis*** C.Y. Wu

China. Rhizomes edible

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 10(3): 222–223. 1965

(Whole plant to treat traumatic injuries and scabies.)

in English: earth-silkworm betony

in China: di can

***Stachys hyssopoides*** Burch. ex Benth. (*Stachys coerulea* Burch. ex Benth.; *Stachys macilenta* E. Mey.)

South Africa. Greyish shrub, rough aromatic leaves

See *Labiatarum Gen. Spec.*: 558. 1834, *Comm. Pl. Afr. Austr.*: (Meyer) 240. 1838

(Leaves infusion taken for fevers and dizziness, also used for people with low blood sugar level.)

in Lesotho: motlapa-tsunyane

in Southern Africa: pienksalie; selaoane (Sotho)

***Stachys kouyangensis*** (Vaniot) Dunn (*Lamium kouyangense* Vaniot; *Lamium kouyangensis* Vaniot; *Scutellaria kouyangensis* (Vaniot) Dunn; *Stachys cardiophylla* Prain ex Dunn; *Stachys franchetiana* H. Lév.; *Stachys leptodon* Dunn; *Stachys sieboldii* var. *tuberculata* Hand.-Mazz.; *Stachys kouyangensis* var. *franchetiana* (H. Lév.) C.Y. Wu; *Stachys kouyangensis* var. *leptodon* (Dunn) C.Y. Wu; *Stachys kou-*

*angensis* var. *tuberculata* (Hand.-Mazz.) C.Y. Wu; *Stachys kouyangensis* var. *villosissima* C.Y. Wu)

China, Tibet.

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 14(183): 175–176. 1904, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 9: 246. 1911, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 39(274): 497. 1911, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 8(37): 167. 1913, *Acta Horti Gothob.* 13: 348. 1939, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 10(3): 227–228. 1965

(For skin diseases.)

in China: xi nan shui su

***Stachys oblongifolia*** Wallich ex Benth. var. *oblongifolia* (*Stachys imaii* Nakai; *Stachys modica* Hance; *Stachys palustris* Linnaeus var. *imaii* (Nakai) Nakai; *Stachys subargentea* Hayata; *Stachys tashiroi* Hayata)

China, Himalaya, Java. Young stems and leaves fed to pigs

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 64. 1830, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20(238): 292–293. 1882 and *Botanical Magazine* 26(306): 169. 1912, *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 8: 94–95. 1919, *Botanical Magazine* 34(400): 48. 1920

(Tonic, astringent, used for dysentery and traumatic injury.)

in English: oblong-leaf betony

in China: zhen tong cai

***Stachys palustris*** L. (*Stachys aquatica* Bubani; *Stachys austriaca* Heynh.; *Stachys maeotica* Postrig.; *Stachys palustris* f. *cleoniquei* B. Boivin; *Stachys palustris* var. *angustifolia* Benth.; *Stachys palustris* var. *arenicola* Farw.; *Stachys palustris* var. *cinerea* T. Durand; *Stachys palustris* var. *hybrida* Benth.; *Stachys palustris* var. *macrocalyx* Jenn.; *Stachys palustris* var. *nipigonensis* Jenn.; *Stachys palustris* var. *petiolata* T. Durand; *Stachys palustris* var. *phaneropoda* Weath. ex Fernald; *Stachys palustris* var. *segetum* (Hagen) Nyman; *Stachys segetum* Hagen; *Stachys wolgensis* Wilensky)

Eurasia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 580–581. 1753, *Labiatarum Gen. Spec.*: 542. 1834, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique* 18(2): 101. 1879, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique* 20(2): 70. 1881, *Consp. Fl. Eur.*: 578. 1881, *Fl. Pyren.* 1: 444. 1897 and *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 10: 458–459. 1920, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 11: 82. 1928, *Rhodora* 45: 475. 1943, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Kiev) 7(2): 67. 1950, *Flora URSS* 21: 216. 1954, *Naturaliste Canad.* 94: 648. 1967, *Memórias da Sociedade Broteriana* 27: 27–75. 1984, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Astringent, used for dysentery.)

in English: marsh betony, marshy betony

in China: zhao sheng shui su

***Stachys tibetica*** Vatke (*Menitskia tibetica* (Vatke) Krestovsk.)

India, Pakistan. Perennial branched herb, sessile pink flowers in whorls

See *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 33: 447. 1875 and *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 91: 1893–1894. 2006

(For colds, cough.)

in India: yakjak

### Stachytarpheta Vahl Verbenaceae

Greek *stachys* and *tarphys* ‘thick’, *tarpheios* ‘dense’, referring to the flower spikes; see Martin Vahl (1749–1804), *Enumeratio Plantarum*. 1: 205–207. 1804 and W.G. Herter & S.J. Rambo, “Nas pegadas dos naturalistas Sellow e Saint-Hilaire.” *Revista Sudamericana de Botanica*. 10, 3: 61–98. 1953, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 167–236. 1970, William W. Megenney, *A Bahian Heritage*. University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill 1978, Maria Helena Farelli, *Plantas que curam e cortam feitiços*. Rio de Janeiro 1988, Pierre Fatumbi Verger, *Ewé: The Use of Plants in Yoruba Society*. São Paulo 1995, Celia Blanco, *Santeria Yoruba*. Caracas 1995, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2497–2525. 2001.

***Stachytarpheta angustifolia*** (Mill.) Vahl (*Stachytarpheta angustifolia* f. *elatior* (Schrad. ex Schult.) López-Pal.; *Stachytarpheta angustifolia* f. *jenmanii* (Moldenke) Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta angustifolia* f. *rionegrensis* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta angustifolia* var. *brittoniae* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta angustifolia* var. *elatior* Schrad. ex Schult.; *Stachytarpheta angustissima* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta elatior* Schrad. ex Schult.; *Stachytarpheta elatior* var. *jenmanii* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta surinamensis* Miq. ex Pulle; *Verbena angustifolia* Mill.; *Zappania angustifolia* (Mill.) Poir.)

Mexico to Trop. America, W. Trop. Africa. Herb, fleshy, erect, stem green, leaves simple opposite, flowers light blue, corolla with blue lobes and white tube, in moist places

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 18–21. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 15. 1768, *Enumeratio Plantarum* ... 1: 205–206. 1804, *Mantissa* 1: 172. 1822 and *An Enumeration of the Vascular Plants Known from Surinam* 402. 1906, *Phytologia* 1: 427, 472. 1940, *Phytologia* 20: 243. 1970, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(9/1–2): 167–236. 1970, *Phytologia* 28: 467. 1974, *Rev. Fac. Farm. Univ. Andes* 14: 21. 1974, *Revista Fac. Farm. Univ. Andes* 15: 79. 1974, *Phytologia* 36: 438. 1977, *Phytologia* 37: 408. 1977, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database in ACCESS*. Kew. 2003 [as *Stachytarpheta indica*.], Akoègninou, A., van der Burg, W.J. & van der Maesen, L.J.G. (eds.) *Flore Analytique du Bénin*. Backhuys Publishers. 2006 [as *Stachytarpheta indica*.], Sosef, M.S.M. et al. “Check-list des plantes vasculaires du Gabon.” *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. [as *Stachytarpheta indica*.]

(Febrifuge.)

in Burkina Faso: bassa-kou, kou-ouèr, kye-zwiya, kyèga, schro-moom

***Stachytarpheta cayennensis*** (Rich.) Vahl (*Abena cayennensis* (Rich.) Hitchc.; *Abena cayennensis* (Rich.) Neck. ex Hitchc.; *Abena cayennensis* Hitchc.; *Lippia cylindrica* Scheele; *Stachytarpheta australis* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta australis* f. *albiflora* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta australis* var. *neocaledonica* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta cayennensis* Schauer; *Stachytarpheta cayennensis* f. *albiflora* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta cayennensis* f. *purpurea* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta cayennensis* var. *schiedeana* Loes.; *Stachytarpheta cayennensis* var. *virescens* Briq.; *Stachytarpheta dichotoma* (Ruiz & Pav.) Vahl; *Stachytarpheta dichotoma* f. *albiflora* (Moldenke) Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta dichotoma* var. *neocaledonica* (Moldenke) Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta gibberosa* Rchb.; *Stachytarpheta guatemalensis* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta guatemalensis* f. *albiflora* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta guatemalensis* var. *lundelliana* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta hirta* Kunth; *Stachytarpheta maximiliani* var. *ciliaris* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta subulata* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta tabascana* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta theezans* Rojas; *Stachytarpheta umbrosa* Kunth; *Stachytarpheta veronicaefolia* Cham.; *Stachytarpheta veronicifolia* Cham.; *Valerianoides cayennense* (Rich.) Kuntze; *Valerianoides cayennensis* (Rich.) Kuntze; *Valerianoides cayennensis* Kuntze; *Valerianoides dichotoma* (Ruiz & Pav.) Voss; *Valerianoides dichotoma* (Vahl) Voss; *Verbena cayennensis* Rich.; *Verbena dichotoma* Ruiz & Pav.; *Valerianoides dichotomum* (Ruiz & Pav.) O.F. Cook & G.N. Collins; *Zappania cajenensis* Mirb.; *Zappania cayennensis* Mirb.; *Zappania cayennensis* (Rich.) Mirb.; *Zappania dichotoma* Mirb.; *Zappania dichotoma* (Ruiz & Pav.) Mirb.)

Trop. America. Shrub or subshrub, shrubby herb, weedy, erect, unbranched or branched, corollas dark blue-purple, actinomorphic flowers, roadsides, wasteland, secondary jungle

See *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 105. 1792, *Enumeratio Plantarum* ... [Vahl] 1: 208. 1804, *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 562. 1847, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 510. 1891, *Rep. (Annual) Missouri Bot. Gard.* 4: 117. 1893, *Vilm. Blumengärtn.*, ed. 3. 1: 825, in obs. 1895 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 8: 260. 1903, *Bull. Herb. Boissier sér. 2*, 4: 1164. 1904, *Publ. Carnegie Inst. Wash.* 522: 181. 1940, *Phytologia* 1: 430, 470, 472, 475. 1940, *Bot. Gaz.* 106: 163. 1944, *Phytologia* 3: 63, 117. 1949, *Phytologia* 9: 99. 1963, *Phytologia* 28: 102. 1974, *Fl. Il. Entre Ríos*. 6(5): 229–294. 1979, *Phytologia* 52(4): 231. 1982

(Roots decoction drunk for body ache, rheumatism, painful joints. Tea is drunk for stomachache, neuralgia, cough, flu, fever and colds. Leaf juice as eyewash, drunk for dysentery, worms, cold in chest; leaf infusion febrifuge; leaves juice made into a paste applied to skin diseases, ringworm. Magico-religious beliefs, to rid oneself of possession by evil spirits. Ceremonial medicine, considered sacred by the Maya.)

Common names: vervain, vervine, verbena, cot-acam  
 in English: Brazilian tea, burr vine, rat tail verveine  
 in India: tharoi pijup angouba  
 in Japan: honaga-sô, nagabo-sô  
 in Madagascar: pipiko  
 Malay name: daun birin  
 in Yoruba: iru eko, pasaloke

***Stachytarpheta frantzii*** Pol. (*Stachytarpheta frantzii* var. *mollissima* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta frantzii* var. *patentiflora* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta guatemalensis* var. *lundelliana* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta incana* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta incana* var. *jaliscana* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta mutabilis* var. *maxonii* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta robinsoniana* Moldenke)

Central America, Mexico. Herb

See *Linnaea* 41(5–6): 593–594. 1878 and *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 522: 182–183. 1940, *Phytologia* 1(12): 430–431. 1940, *Phytologia* 1(14): 457. 1940, *Phytologia* 8: 394. 1962, *Phytologia* 27: 69. 1973

(*Salvia tiliifolia* whole plant decoction used as a bath with *Stachytarpheta frantzii* and *Pilea pubescens* for snakebites.)

***Stachytarpheta fruticosa*** (Millsp.) B.L. Rob. (*Stachytarpheta fruticosa* B.L. Rob.; *Valerianoides fruticosa* Millsp.)

Bahamas.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 51: 531. 1916

(Cooling tea; strained tea expels worms and relieves constipation.)

***Stachytarpheta indica*** (L.) Vahl (*Stachytarpheta brittoniae* (Moldenke) I.E. Méndez; *Stachytarpheta ciliata* Kunze; *Stachytarpheta indica* Vahl; *Stachytarpheta jamaicensis* (L.) Vahl; *Stachytarpheta jamaicensis* Vahl; *Stachytarpheta jamaicensis* Gardner; *Stachytarpheta jamaicensis* var. *indica* (L.) H.J. Lam; *Stachytarpheta marginata* Vahl; *Stachytarpheta palustris* Schott; *Stachytarpheta pilosiuscula* Kunth; *Stachytarpheta villosa* Turcz., nom. illeg.; *Valerianoides indica* (L.) Medik.; *Valerianoides indica* Medik.; *Verbena caudata* Salisb.; *Verbena ellipticifolia* Stokes; *Verbena indica* L.; *Verbena lancifolia* Steud., nom. inval.; *Verbena pilosiuscula* (Kunth) Endl.; *Vermicularia decurrens* Moench; *Vermicularia lancifolia* Moench; *Zappania indica* Lam.; *Zappania indica* (L.) Lam.; *Zappania marginata* Mirb.; *Zappania marginata* (Vahl) Mirb.)

Trop. Africa, Tanzania. Herb, perhaps a hybrid between *Stachytarpheta angustifolia* and *Stachytarpheta jamaicensis*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 19. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 851. 1759, *Philos. Bot.* (Medikus) 1: 178. 1789, *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* [Vahl] 1: 206–207. 1804, *London*

*J. Bot.* 1: 184. 1842, *Cat. Horti Vindob.* 2: 46. 1842 [dt. 1843; issued Nov–Dec 1842] and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 3: 7. 1921, *Taxon* 33(3): 436. 1984, *Fl. Rep. Cuba*, Ser. A., 7(3): 86. 2003

(Whole plant for intestinal worms, dysentery, fevers, venereal diseases, ulcers, dropsy, stomach ailments, inflammation. Root paste applied on the forehead for headache. Leaves crushed with lime applied on cuts and wounds, sprains and bruises; leaves decoction febrifuge, postpartum remedy, given after delivery; leaves boiled with sesame oil and rubbed on the skin for muscular pain. Magic.)

in India: karivttararu, kariyuttarani, katapunuttu, kinrus, topol-long, yeluthani poodu

Malay name: selasih dindi

***Stachytarpheta jamaicensis*** (L.) Vahl (*Abena jamaicensis* (L.) Hitchc.; *Stachytarpheta bogoriensis* Zoll. & Moritz; *Stachytarpheta friedrichsthalii* Hayek; *Stachytarpheta indica* Vahl; *Stachytarpheta indica* auct. non (L.) Vahl; *Stachytarpheta jamaicensis* Gardner; *Stachytarpheta jamaicensis* Vahl; *Stachytarpheta jamaicensis* f. *albiflora* Standl.; *Stachytarpheta jamaicensis* f. *atrocoerulea* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta jamaicensis* f. *parviflora* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta jamaicensis* var. *longifolia* Hiern; *Valerianoides jamaicense* f. *glabrum* Kuntze; *Valerianoides jamaicense* f. *strigosum* Kuntze; *Valerianoides jamaicense* var. *angustifolium* Kuntze; *Valerianoides jamaicense* var. *linearifolium* Kuntze; *Valerianoides jamaicense* var. *spathulatum* Kuntze; *Valerianoides jamaicensis* (L.) Medik.; *Valerianoides jamaicensis* Medik.; *Valerianoides jamaicensis* Medik. f. *glabra* Kuntze; *Valerianoides jamaicensis* Medik. f. *strigosa* Kuntze; *Valerianoides jamaicensis* Medik. var. *angustifolia* (Mill.) Kuntze; *Valerianoides jamaicensis* Medik. var. *linearifolia* Kuntze; *Valerianoides jamaicensis* Medik. var. *spathulata* Kuntze; *Verbena americana* Mill.; *Verbena jamaicensis* Linnaeus; *Verbena jamaicensis* Vell.; *Zappania jamaicensis* (L.) Lam.; *Zappania jamaicensis* Lam.)

Tropical America. An erect perennial herb, undershrub or shrubby, woody base, well branched from the base, spreading, inflorescence a stout solitary terminal spike, flowers violet or purple, fruit a schizocarp oblong-linear splitting at maturity into 2 hard mericarps, linear seeds, fed to cattle and horses as fodder, young shoots eaten, green leaves cooked and eaten, a common troublesome weed, great confusion in the literature with respect to the names *Stachytarpheta indica* (L.) Vahl and *Stachytarpheta jamaicensis*

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 19. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 10. 1768, *Philos. Bot.* (Medikus) 1: 178. 1789, *Enum. Pl.* [Vahl] 1: 205–206. 1804, *Fl. Flumin.* 16. 1829 [1825 publ. 7 Sep–28 Nov 1829], *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 1: t. 37. 1831. [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *London J. Bot.* 1: 184. 1842, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 510. 1891 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 3: 273. 1907, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 4: 320. 1929, *Phytologia* 28(3): 304. 1974, *Phytologia* 34(3): 246. 1976



(Stomachic, anthelmintic, tonic, abortifacient, antalgic, febrifuge, emetic, expectorant, anti-inflammation, antiperiodic, sudorific, stimulant, purgative, emmenagogue, emollient and cooling agent, used for headache, cholera, yellow fever, stomachache, dysentery, jaundice, liver trouble, intestinal worms, earache, malaria, syphilis, contusions and wounds and gonorrhoea. Leaf juice drunk for eczema, vitiligo, boils, worms; leaf paste applied for skin troubles, also orally taken for viper snakebites; leaves infusion for headache and fevers; leaves decoction for ulceration of the nose. Roots of *Stachytarpheta jamaicensis* ground with *Ziziphus oenoplia* and the extract taken orally against fevers. Whole plant burnt and fumes spread as mosquito repellent.)

in English: bastard vervain, blue flower, blue snakeweed, blue vine, Brazilian tea, burr vine, common snakeweed, devil's coach whip, Jamaica false-valerian, Jamaica vervain, Jamaican snakeweed, pound cake bush, rooster comb

in Central America: latjé wat, simbungit, ven-venn blé

in Cambodia: mo mi scha

in China: jia ma bian

in India: ezhuthani-poodu, kadu-uttarani, kappu uttarani, kariartharani, karu naayuruvi, longri, nayiuravi, pedda tanthem, seemainaa yuruvi, seemainayuruvi

in Indonesia: gajihan, jarong, ngadi rengga

in Japan: futo-bo-naga-bo-sô

in Malaysia: rumput tahi babi, selaseh dandi, selaseh hutan

in Philippines: albaka, bolo-moros, kandi-kandilaan, kandikandilaan

in Thailand: phan nguu khieo, yaa haang nguu, yaa nuat suea

in Vietnam: du[oo]i chu[oo]jt, h[ar]i ti[ee]n

in Hawaii: oi, owi

in Kenya: mupurure

in Madagascar: ananaomby, sadany, toreky

in Tanzania: kikwayakwaya

in Yoruba: aagba, agogo igun, akitipa, iru alangba, iru amore, opapa, opapara, panipani

***Stachytarpheta mutabilis*** (Jacq.) Vahl (*Cymburus mutabilis* (Jacq.) Salisb.; *Cymburus mutabilis* Salisb.; *Stachytarpheta mutabilis* Vahl; *Stachytarpheta mutabilis* var. *maxonii* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta mutabilis* var. *violacea* Moldenke; *Stachytarpheta purpurea* Greenm.; *Stachytarpheta zuccagni* Roem. & Schult.; *Valerianoides mutabilis* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Verbena mutabilis* Jacq.; *Zapania mutabilis* (Jacq.) Lam.; *Zappania mutabilis* (Jacq.) Lam.; *Zappania mutabilis* Lam.)

Tropical America. Undershrubs or shrub, pink-scarlet-rose flowers on long stout spikes

See *Collectanea* [Jacquin] 2: 334–335. 1788[1789], *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 58–59. 1791, *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* [Vahl] 1: 208–209. 1804, *Parad. Lond.* t. 49. 1806, *Syst. Veg.* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 1: 205. 1817, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 510. 1891 and *Publ. Field Columb. Mus., Bot. Ser.* 2: 258. 1907, *Phytologia* 1: 436, 457. 1940, *J. Adelaide Bot. Gard.* 14: 133–168. 1992

(Leaves and fruits laxative, anthelmintic, wound dressing. Leaves as abortifacient, a decoction of the leaves together with those of *Aerva sanguinolenta* given in case of menstrual complaints.)

in Indonesia: djarongan, ki meurit beureum, remek getih

***Stachytarpheta urticifolia*** (Salisb.) Sims (*Cymburus urticifolius* Salisb.; *Stachytarpheta urticifolia* Sims; *Stachytarpheta urticifolia* Dalzell & A. Gibson; *Verbena salisburii* Endl.; *Zappania urticifolia* (Salisb.) Poir.; *Zappania urticifolia* Poir.)

West Indies, South America.

See *Parad. Lond.*: t. 53. 1807, *Bot. Mag.* 43: t. 1848. 1816, *Encycl.*, (Lamarck) Suppl. 5: 520. 1817, *Cat. Horti Vindob.* 2: 46. 1842 [dt. 1843; issued Nov–Dec 1842], *Bombay Fl. suppl.* 68. 1861 and *Taxon* 33(3): 436. 1984

(Leaf juice with honey given in stomach disorders and gastric troubles.)

in India: tharoi pijup higok

## Stagmaria Jack Anacardiaceae

Greek *stagma*, *stigmatos* ‘that which drips, perfume, aromatic oil’.

***Stagmaria verniciflua*** Jack (*Stagmaria verniciflua* Wall.)

Malay Peninsula.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 383. 1753, *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 431. 1818, *Malayan Miscellanies* 3: 12. 1823, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 980. 1829

(Poisonous.)

in English: rengas tree of Malaya

Malay names: gluta benghas, rengas

## Stahlianthus Kuntze Zingiberaceae

In honor of Helene Kuntze (*née* von Stahl), wife of the German botanist Otto Kuntze (1843–1907); see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 3. 1754, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 697. 1891 and Thomas A. Zanoni, “Otto Kuntze, botanist. I. Biography, bibliography and travels.” *Brittonia*. 32(4): 551–571. 1980.

***Stahlianthus involucratus*** (King ex Baker) Craib (*Kaempferia hainanensis* Hayata; *Kaempferia involucrata* King ex Baker;

*Stahlianthus involucratus* (King ex Baker) R.M. Sm.;  
*Stahlianthus involucratus* (King ex Baker) Craib ex Loesener;  
*Stahlianthus involucratus* (King) Craib ex Loes.)

China, India.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 6(17): 221. 1890, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 697. 1891 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1912(10): 401, 1912, *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 5: 213. 1915, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.*, ed. 2. 15a: 564. 1930, *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48(1): 24. 1991, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 33: 499. 1995, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 34: 204. 1996, *Telopea* 8: 375. 1999

(Rhizome stimulant, stomachic, antiseptic, astringent, a paste applied on burns.)

in China: tu tian qi

in India: walkham

### Stanleya Nutt. Brassicaceae

For the English ornithologist Edward Smith Stanley, 1775–1851, 13th Earl of Derby; see Henry Salt (1780–1827, d. Alexandria), *A Voyage to Abyssinia and travels into ... that country ... in ... 1809 and 1810*. (Appendix. Zoology, with descriptions of the Birds by J. Latham, and additional remarks on them by Lord Stanley, afterwards 13th Earl of Derby. Botany, list of new and rare plants by R. Brown) London 1814, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 71–72. 1818, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7: 85. 1834 John Edward Gray (1800–1875), *Gleanings from the Menagerie and Aviary at Knowsley Hall*. Knowsley 1846 and *Hoofed Quadrupeds*. Knowsley 1850.

*Stanleya pinnata* (Pursh) Britton (*Cleome pinnata* Pursh; *Stanleya arcuata* Rydb.; *Stanleya canescens* Rydb.; *Stanleya fruticosa* Nutt.; *Stanleya glauca* Rydb.; *Stanleya heterophylla* Nutt.; *Stanleya pinnata* var. *arcuata* (Rydb.) Britton ex Beath, Gilbert & Eppson, nom. inval.; *Stanleya pinnata* (Pursh) Britton var. *typica* Rollins, nom. inval.; *Stanleya pinnatifida* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial subshrub, shrub or herb, boiled leaves edible

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... [Pursh] 2: 739. 1813, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 71–72. 1818, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(1): 97. 1838, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1(2): 180. 1848, *Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences* 8(3–4): 62. 1889 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 29(4): 232. 1902, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(7): 409. 1904, *American Journal of Botany* 26(5): 308. 1939, *Lloydia* 2(2): 116. 1939, *Am. J. Bot.* 96(6): 1075–1085. 2009

(Fresh leaves considered poisonous. Selenium hyperaccumulator. Crushed roots made into a paste applied for throat pain, earache, rheumatic pains.)

in English: prince's plume

*Stanleya pinnata* (Pursh) Britton var. *pinnata* (*Cleome pinnata* Pursh; *Stanleya arcuata* Rydb.; *Stanleya canescens* Rydb.; *Stanleya fruticosa* Nutt.; *Stanleya glauca* Rydb.; *Stanleya heterophylla* Nutt.; *Stanleya pinnata* subsp. *inyoensis* Munz & J.C. Roos; *Stanleya pinnata* subsp. *pinnata*; *Stanleya pinnata* var. *arcuata* (Rydb.) Britton ex Beath, Gilbert & Eppson, nom. inval.; *Stanleya pinnata* var. *inyoensis* (Munz & J.C. Roos) Reveal; *Stanleya pinnatifida* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial subshrub, shrub or herb, leaves edible when boiled many times to remove poisons

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... [Pursh] 2: 739. 1813, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 71–72. 1818, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(1): 97. 1838, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1(2): 180. 1848, *Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences* 8(3–4): 62. 1889 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 29(4): 232. 1902, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(7): 409. 1904, *American Journal of Botany* 26(5): 308. 1939, *Aliso* 3(2): 115–116, f. 4–5. 1955, *Great Basin Naturalist* 33(1): 22. 1973, *Am. J. Bot.* 96(6): 1075–1085. 2009

(Poisonous leaves. Selenium hyperaccumulator. Plant paste applied to glandular swellings, venereal diseases.)

in English: prince's plume

### Stapelia L. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)

After the Dutch physician Jan Bode van Stapel (Johannes Bodaeus Stapelius), botanist, d. circa 1636, author of *Disputatio medica inauguralis de variolis et morbillis*, etc. Lugduni Batavorum [Leyden] 1625, editor of Theophrastus's work on plants; see *Theophrastii Eresii De historia plantarum libri decem, graece et latine, ... latinam Gazae versionem nova interpretatione ad margines: ... item rariorum plantarum iconibus illustravit Joannes Bodaeus a Stapel*, medicus Amstelodamensis, etc. Amstelodami 1644, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 217. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 102. 1754, Haworth, Adrian Hardy (1767–1833), *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum ... 27, 32–34, 36–37*. Londini: Typis Richardi Taylor et Socii, 1812, *Caii Plinii Secundi Historiae naturalis libri XXXVII*, etc. (vol. 5–9. Cum selectis ... Bodaei ... notis et excursibus) 1831, *Primae Lineae Systematis Naturae* 70. 1834, *Genera Plantarum* 598. 1838 and *The Stapelieae ... 2*: 411, 417. 1937, Gilbert Westacott Reynolds, *The Aloes of South Africa*. 3, 73, 75. Balkema, Rotterdam 1982, Edward Lee Greene, *Landmarks of Botanical History*. Edited by Frank N. Egerton. 459–460. 1983, *Taxon* 41: 570. 1992, *Calyx* 3(1): 37–38. 1993, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995.

*Stapelia gigantea* N.E. Br. (*Carapelia tarantuloides* (R.A. Dyer) Rowley; *Gonostemon giganteus* (Phillips) P.V. Heath; *Gonostemon giganteus* nothovar. *pallidus* (Phillips) P.V. Heath; *Gonostemon giganteus* var. *marlothii* (N.E. Br.) P.V. Heath; *Gonostemon giganteus* var. *nobilis* (N.E. Br. ex Hook. f.) P.V. Heath; *Gonostemon giganteus* var. *youngii* (N.E.

Br.) P.V. Heath; *Gonostemon x meintjesii* (Verd.) P.V. Heath; *Stapelia cyclista* C.A. Lüchh.; *Stapelia gigantea* var. *pallida* Phillips; *Stapelia marlothii* N.E. Br.; *Stapelia meintjesii* Verd.; *Stapelia nobilis* N.E. Br.; *Stapelia nobilis* N.E. Br. ex Hook. f.; *Stapelia tarantuloides* R.A. Dyer; *Stapelia youngii* N.E. Br.)

South Africa. Stem succulent, fleshy pubescent, flowers yellow-brown with transverse lines of purple-brown and purple hairs, flowers very fetid smelling

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 217. 1753, *On the Asclepiadeae* 14. 1810, *Syn. Pl. Succ.* 27. 1812, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1: 684, f. 112. 1877 and *Botanical Magazine* t. 7771. 1901, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1908: 436. 1908, *Stapelien und Kleinien einschliesslich einiger ...* 103. 1910, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 43. 1931, *Flowering Plants of South Africa* 18: t. 717. 1938, *Flowering Plants of South Africa* 23: t. 917. 1943, *Repertorium Plantarum Succulentarum* 23: 6. 1974, *Taxon* 25: 631–649. 1976, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 75(3-vi): 233–234. 1988, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 11: 10–12. 1988, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 15: 11. 1990, *Kromosomo* 61: 2068–2077. 1991

(Fleshy stalks used for hysteria.)

in English: giant stapelia, giant toad plant, Zulu-giant

in Japan: chii-oo-saiku

in South Africa: uZililo (Zulu)

### Stathmostelma K. Schum. Asclepiadaceae

From the Greek *stathmos* “threshold, door” and *stelma*, *stelmatos* ‘a girdle, belt, crown, garland, wreath’, *stello* ‘to bring together, to bind, to set’, *stathmon* “weight”.

*Stathmostelma pedunculatum* (Decne.) K. Schum. (*Gomphocarpus pedunculatus* Decne.)

East Africa, Tanzania. Herb, erect, leaves decussate, perianth red, calyx pale green, corolla pale red, stamens brown, fruit cream, seeds brown surrounded by silky wool, plant producing milky juice when cut, tuber said to be edible, in wooded grassland

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 558. 1844, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 129, 132. 1893, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 24, 41. 1894

(Cattle poison.)

### Staudtia Warb. Myristicaceae

After the German botanist and botanical collector Alois Staudt, d. 1897 (Johann-Albrechtshöhe [Kumba], Cameroon);

see G.W.J. Mildbraed (1879–1954), *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berl.* 8: 317–324. 1923, Frank Nigel Hepper, “Botanical collectors in West Africa, except French territories, since 1860.” in *Comptes Rendus de l'Association pour l'étude taxonomique de la flore d'Afrique*, (A.E.T.F.A.T.). 69–75. Lisbon 1962, H. Walter, “Afrikanische pflanzen in Hamburg.” in *Mitt. Geog. Gesell. Hamburg.* 56: 92–93. Hamburg 1965, Anthonius Josephus Maria Leeuwenberg, “Isotypes of which holotypes were destroyed in Berlin.” in *Webbia.* 19: 861–863. 1965, René Letouzey (1918–1989), “Les botanistes au Cameroun.” in *Flore du Cameroun.* 7: 1–110. Paris 1968, F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa.* 76. 1971.

*Staudtia gabonensis* Warb. (*Staudtia congensis* Vermeesen; *Staudtia niohue* Pierre; *Staudtia stipitata* Warb.)

Tropical Africa. Red sap

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 384. 1904, *Fl. Cameroun* 18: 104. 1974

(Magico-religious beliefs, ritual.)

in French: arbre à pagayes, arbre à pagaies

in Cameroon: bambele, bopana, bope, bope bambale, ekop, hikob, ikop, malanga, m'bonda, mbonda, mbondjo, mbounde, mbounde, oho, ongom, ovos

in Central Africa: molanga, oropa

in Congo: adjua, bokolofe, bokolombe, bope, bososa, bufuki, bwanga zanga, gobe, kafi, kamashi, m'soma, mbu, menga menga, meobe, mohanga, molanga, moobe, mvingi, ngubi, okole, onanga, sofi menga, somve menge, sunzu menga, susu menga

in Gabon: bobé, m'boum, m'boun, mbassina, mbona, mbonn, mboun, mbounde, mogoubi, mooum, mougoubi, mugubi, muguvi, mulanga, nbounde, ndjolz, ngakombo, ngobye, ngubo, nikoubi, ninegone, niobe, niogo, niohe, niohue, niove, niové, nkubi, nyowe, ogobe, ogoweni, ohohé, olangi, todo, ungubu

in Nigeria: abala, afo, amoje, amuje, babasheje, bopae, bope-bambali, ekop, erubabaseje, hikob, icha, ichala, itshi, itchi, itsha, iyipokoyo, mbundi, metange, nja, niove, niovi, oropa, oropo, oropupa, ukpufem-obo, ukpufemme, umaza

*Staudtia kamerunensis* Warb.

East Africa. Large tree, bark light coloured, copious blood red exudate, outside of fruit green-yellowish inside bright orange-red and bright red, leaves eaten by gorillas

See *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 68: 129, 241. 1897

in Central African Republic: malanga

in Nigeria: bopae, bopai, bope, ekop, hikob, metange



### Stauntonia DC. Lardizabalaceae

For the English (b. Galway) naturalist Sir George Leonard Staunton, 1737–1801 (d. London), diplomat, plant collector in China, physician, 1785 Baronet, Fellow of the Royal Society of London (1787) and of the Linnean Society (1789); see *Florae Peruvianaе, et Chilensis Prodrum* 143. 1794, *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 1: 511, 513. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(1): 212. 1821, *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 15: 394. 1837, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 1: 190. 1839 and Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 318. 1965.

*Stauntonia obovatifoliola* Hayata subsp. *urophylla* (Handel-Mazzetti) H.N. Qin (*Stauntonia brachyanthera* Handel-Mazzetti var. *minor* Diels ex Y.C. Wu; *Stauntonia brachybotrya* T.C. Chen, nom. inval.; *Stauntonia hexaphylla* (Thunberg) Decaisne f. *intermedia* Y.C. Wu; *Stauntonia hexaphylla* (Thunberg) Decaisne var. *urophylla* Handel-Mazzetti)

China.

See *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 2, 12: 105. 1839 and *Icon. Pl. Formos.* 8: 4. 1919, *Anz. Akad. Wiss. Wien, Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 1921, 58: 90. 1921, *Anz. Akad. Wiss. Wien, Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* 59: 102. 1922, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 13: 370. 1936, *Cathaya* 8–9: 164. 1997, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 29: 40–41, 308. 2001

(Antinociceptive, antiinflammatory, antifungal, antiphlogistic, tonic, contraceptive, antimicrobial.)

in China: wei ye na teng

### Stauranthera Benth. Gesneriaceae

From the Greek *stauros* ‘a cross’ and *anthera* ‘anther’, referring to the anthers, coherent and forming a cross, see Bentham, George (1800–1884), *Scrophularineae Indicae*: a synopsis of the East Indian Scrophularineae contained in the collections presented by the East India Company to the Linnaean Society of London, and in those of Mr. Royle and others: with some general observations on the affinities and sub-divisions of the order/by George Bentham. London, 1835, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 4: 154. 1854.

*Stauranthera grandifolia* Benth.

India. Herb, terete branches, serrate pubescent elliptic leaves, white flowers in axillary racemes

See *Scrophularineae Indicae* 57. 1835, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 4: 372. 1884 and *Beitr. Biol. Pflanzen* 70: 445–470. 1997

(Pounded mixture of leaves of *Ixora acuminata* with leaves of *Millettia caudata* and roots of *Stauranthera grandifolia* applied on snakebite.)

in India: laungla-mak

### Staurogyne Wallich Acanthaceae

From the Greek *stauros* ‘cross’ and *gyne* ‘a woman, female’, referring to the stigma; see Nathaniel Wallich (1786–1854), *Plantae Asiaticae rariores*. 2: 80, t. 186. London 1831, *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 3: 75, 80. 1832 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 31(1): 5. 1951, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 31(3): 380. 1972, *Sida* 15(3): 367–372. 1993.

*Staurogyne debilis* (T. Anderson) C.B. Clarke ex Merr. (*Ebermaiera debilis* T. Anderson; *Ebermaiera elongata* Nees; *Ebermaiera elongatus* Fern.-Vill.; *Erythracanthus elongatus* Nees)

SE Asia, Malay Peninsula.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 79, 721. 1847, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 9: 452, in nota. 1866 [1867 publ. 1866], *Novissima appendix* 152. 1880, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 497. 1891 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 2(4): 302. 1907

(Root and leaves diuretic.)

*Staurogyne elongata* (Blume) Kuntze (*Ebermaiera elongata* Nees; *Ebermaiera elongatus* Fern.-Vill.; *Staurogyne elongata* Kuntze)

Indonesia. Perennial herb

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 721. 1847, *Novissima appendix* 152. 1880, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 497. 1891

(Root and leaves diuretic.)

in Indonesia: godong kedji, reundeu

### Steganotaenia Hochst. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

Greek *steganos* ‘covered, secret’ (*stegane* ‘a covering’, *stegē* ‘roof’) and *tainia* ‘fillet’, Latin *taenia*, *ae* ‘band, ribbon’, see *Flora* 27(1, Bes. Beil.): 4. 1844.

*Steganotaenia araliacea* Hochst. (*Peucedanum araliaceum* (Hochst.) Benth. & Hook.f.; *Peucedanum araliaceum* Benth. & Hook.f. ex Vatke; *Peucedanum araliaceum* (Hochst.) Benth. & Hook. f. ex Vatke; *Peucedanum araliaceum* (Hochst.) Hiern; *Peucedanum araliaceum* var. *fraxinifolium* (Hiern ex Oliv.) Engl.; *Peucedanum fraxinifolium* Oliv.; *Peucedanum fraxinifolium* Hiern ex Oliv.; *Steganotaenia araliacea* var. *foliis-setoso-serratis* A. Rich.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Flora* 27(Beibl.): 4. 1844, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29(2): 79, t. 42. 1873, *Linnaea* 40: 188. 1876, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 21. 1877, *Die Pflanzenwelt*

*Ost-Afrikas* C: 300. 1895 and R. Sutherland Rattray, *Some Folk-Lore Stories and Songs in Chinyanja*. London 1907

(Leaves and exudate diuretic, astringent, carminative, depurative, febrifuge, for diarrhea, toothache, stomachache. Stem and roots abortifacient, for sore throat, colds, asthma. To cure malaria and edema, schistosomiasis and gonorrhoea, root decoction drunk with *Mucuna poggei* Taub., *Carvalhoa macrophylla* K. Schum., *Euphorbia tirucalli* L., *Triclisia sacleuxii* (Pierre) Diels.)

in English: carrot tree, pop-gun tree

in Angola: mupandalolo

in Kenya: muvuavui, bisugu

in Malawi: mpoloni

in Mozambique: psukula

in Nigeria: hano, raken giwa

in Southern Africa: geelwortelboom; morobolo (Tswana: Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); muBama, muBojana, muKetu, muPombohlove, muSante, muShoriwondo, muSumfu, muSodzambudzi (Shona)

in Zimbabwe: popgun tree

### Stegnosperma Benth. Stegnospermataceae (Phytolaccaceae)

Greek *stegos* ‘covered, sheltered’, Greek *stegane* ‘covering’, *stegē* ‘roof’ and *sperma* ‘seed’, possibly referring to the aril covering the seeds, see *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 17. 1844 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 18: 108. 1942, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 192–202. 1946, *Syst. Bot.* 5(4): 419–439. 1980 [1981], *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 13: 199–213. 1983, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 1924–1928. 2001.

*Stegnosperma halimifolium* Benth. (*Stegnosperma alimifolia* Benth.; *Stegnosperma cubense* A. Rich.; *Stegnosperma scandens* (Lunan) Standl.; *Stegnosperma scandens* (A. Rob. ex Lunan) Standl.; *Trichilia scandens* Lunan, Meliaceae; *Trichilia scandens* A. Rob. ex Lunan, Meliaceae)

Mexico, Baja California.

See *Hortus Jamaicensis* 2: 319–320. 1814, *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 17, t. 12. 1844, *Historia Fisica Politica y Natural de la Isla de Cuba, Botanica* 10: 309. 1845 and *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 23(1): 6. 1943, *Syst. Bot.* 5(4): 419–439. 1980 [1981]

(Leaves paste if bitten by a rattlesnake, rub it on the bite. To relieve a headache leaves cooked with leaves of *Bursera microphylla* and the mixture used as a shampoo.)

### Stelechocarpus Hook.f. & Thomson Annonaceae

Greek *stelechos* ‘branch, the crown of the root, stool, trunk, stem’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’, see Blume, Carl Ludwig von (1796–1862), *Flora Javae nec non insularum adjacentium*. Bruxelles: Sumtibus Librariae J. Frank, Typis H. Remy, 1828 [1828–1851], *Hooker’s J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 3: 207. 1851, *Fl. Ind.* [Hooker f. & Thomson] i. 94. 1855.

*Stelechocarpus burahol* (Blume) Hook. f. & Thomson (*Stelechocarpus burahol* Hook.f. & Thomson; *Uvaria burahol* Blume)

SE Asia, Java, India. Tree, aromatic, ripe fruit eaten fresh

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 1: 14. 1825, *Flora Javae* 21–22: 13. 1830, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants. 1: 94. 1855 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 144: 165–177. 1984

(Pulp diuretic. Consumption of keppel apples causes all bodily excretions to smell like violets)

in English: keppel apple, keppel fruit, keppel tree

in Indonesia: burahol, kecindul, kepel

*Stelechocarpus cauliflorus* (R. Scheffer) R.E. Fr. (*Sageraea cauliflora* R. Scheffer; *Stelechocarpus cauliflorus* (Scheff.) J. Sinclair)

Indonesia.

See *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 3: 207. 1851, *Annales du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 2: 5. 1885 and *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 14: 43. 1953, *Arkiv för Botanik, Andra Serien* 3(2): 42. 1953, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.*, ed. 2 [Engler & Prantl] xvii a. II. 73. 1959

(Two flavonoids, dihydroflavonol glycosides, engeletin and astilbin, displayed therapeutic potential in the prevention and treatment of diabetic complications.)

### Stellaria L. Caryophyllaceae

Latin *stella*, *ae* ‘a star’, *stellaris*, *e* ‘starry’, the flowers are star-shaped; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 421–423, 425. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 193. 1754, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* [Moench] 225. 1794, *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 795. 1832 and *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* 14: 78. 1977.

*Stellaria dichotoma* L. var. *lanceolata* Bunge (*Stellaria dichotoma* fo. *lanceolata* (Bunge) Kitag.; *Stellaria dichotoma* var. *heterophylla* Fenzl; *Stellaria dichotoma* var. *stephaniana* (Willd. ex Schldl.) Regel; *Stellaria gypsophiloides* Fenzl; *Stellaria gypsophiloides* Fenzl var. *lanceolata* (Willd. ex Schldl.) Kozhev.; *Stellaria stephaniana* Willd. ex Schldl.)

China, Mongolia. Perennial herb, erect, pubescent or glandular, root cylindrical, leaves opposite sessile lanceolate, solitary flowers, green calyx lanceolate, oblong petals 2-lobed at the top, capsule subglobose, on dry grassland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 421–423. 1753, *Berlinisches Magazin* 1816: 194. 1816, *Flora Altaica* Suppl. 34. 1836, *Flora Rossica* 1: 379–380. 1842, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 35(91): 237. 1862 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 40: 183. 1965

(Roots used for fever and infant malnutrition.)

in English: lanceolate starwort

in China: yin chai hu

***Stellaria media*** (L.) Vill. (*Alsine media* L.; *Stellaria apetalata* Ucria ex Roem.; *Stellaria hiemalis* Raunk.; *Stellaria media* Sibth., nom. illeg.; *Stellaria media* (L.) J.C. Sowerby & Sm., nom. illeg., non *Stellaria media* (L.) Vill.; *Stellaria media* (L.) Cirillo, comb. illeg.; *Stellaria media* Cirillo, nom. inval.; *Stellaria media* fo. *malachioides* Macloskie; *Stellaria media* var. *normalis* Speg.; *Stellaria media* var. *procera* Klatt & Richt.; *Stellaria monogyna* D. Don; *Stellaria vulgaris* Raunk.)

East Africa. Annual herb, sprawling, weak, prostrate, many-branched, rooting at nodes, fibrous roots at nodes, leaves opposite, lower leaves stalked, flowers white stalked, fruit a capsule, reddish brown round seeds used as a food for birds, leaves and tender parts eaten, a weed of arable fields

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 272. 1753, *De Essentialibus Nonnullarum Plantarum Characteribus Commentarius* 36. 1784, *Histoire des Plantes de Dauphiné* (Villars) 3(2): 615. 1789, *Fl. Oxon.* 141. 1794, *English Botany* 8: t. 537. 1799, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 215. 1825 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 578–638. 1937, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 217–239. 1946, *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 23: 1–23. 1974, *Proc. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., C* 81: 442–456. 1978, *Bot. Not.* 131: 391–404. 1978, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 261–271. 1979, *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 22: 129–153. 1980, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 24: 113–126. 1982, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja, Sar. A 2, Biol.-Geogr.* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Trop. Plant Sci. Res.* 1: 1–13. 1983, *Naturaliste Canad.* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Ann. Bot. Fenn.* 22: 315–317. 1985, *J. Hokkaido Univ. Educ., Sect. 2B* 35: 97–111. 1985, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 13: 17–19. 1989, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 118–120. 1990, *Fl. Medit.* 3: 354–358. 1993, *Candollea* 48(1): 221–230. 1993, *Opera Bot.* 121: 159–172. 1993, *Fl. Medit.* 6: 223–243. 1996, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 81(5): 98–101. 1996, *Sida* 21(3): 1669–1674. 2005

(Plant paste antiinflammatory, applied on burns, boils, wounds, as a plaster to broken bones and swellings. Leaves used in fomentation for bruises; dew from the leaves applied on eyes.)

in English: bindweed, chickweed, chickweed starwort, common chickweed, satin flower, starweed, starwort, stitchwort, tonguegrass, white bird's eye, winterweed

in Chile: quilloi-quilloi

in Arabic: meshit

in China: fan lu

in India: baarara, badyalu, bodeola, budeola, kakoon, khalta, safed phulkee, shyamhatrai

in Japan: iharemun, ko-hakobe, ritten-kina

in Okinawa: minna

in Southern Africa: gewone sterremuur, mier, muggiesgras, muur, sterremier, sterremuur; qoqobala (Sotho)

***Stellaria media*** (L.) Vill. subsp. ***media*** (*Alsine media* L.; *Stellaria apetalata* Ucria ex Roem.; *Stellaria media* (L.) Vill. var. *procera* Klett & Richt.)

East Africa. Annual or perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 272. 1753, *De Essentialibus Nonnullarum Plantarum Characteribus Commentarius* 36. 1784, *Histoire des Plantes de Dauphiné* (Villars) 3(2): 615. 1789, *Fl. Oxon.* 141. 1794, *English Botany* 8: t. 537. 1799, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 215. 1825 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 578–638. 1937, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 217–239. 1946, *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 23: 1–23. 1974, *Proc. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., C* 81: 442–456. 1978, *Bot. Not.* 131: 391–404. 1978, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 261–271. 1979, *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 22: 129–153. 1980, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 24: 113–126. 1982, *J. Hokkaido Univ. Educ., Sect. 2B* 35: 97–111. 1985, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 13: 17–19. 1989, *Fl. Medit.* 6: 223–243. 1996, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 81(5): 98–101. 1996, *Sida* 21(3): 1669–1674. 2005

(Plant paste antiinflammatory, applied on burns, boils, wounds, as a plaster to broken bones and swellings. Leaves used in fomentation for bruises; dew from the leaves applied on eyes.)

in English: bindweed, chickweed, chickweed starwort, common chickweed, satin flower, starweed, starwort, stitchwort, tonguegrass, white bird's eye, winterweed

***Stellaria monosperma*** Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don

India, Pakistan.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 215. 1825

(Plant decoction for body pain and rheumatism.)

in China: du zi fan lu

in India: buchbucha



***Stellaria patens*** D. Don (*Stellaria fenzeliana* Klotzsch; *Stellaria fenzliana* Klotzsch; *Stellaria longissima* Wall.; *Stellaria mollis* Klotzsch)

India, Nepal.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 215. 1825, *Cat. no. 632. 1828, Die Botanischen Ergebnisse der Reise Seiner Königl. Hoheit des Prinzen Waldemar von Preussen* 141, f. 29. 1862, *The Flora of British India* 1(2): 232. 1874

(Plant paste applied around the anus to get relief from pain in piles.)

in China: bai mao fan lu

### Stellera L. Thymelaeaceae

For the German (b. Windsheim) botanist Georg Wilhelm Steller (Stöller), 1709–1746 (Siberia), physician, naturalist, traveller and explorer, plant collector in Russia and Alaska, geographer, 1738–1742 on the second Bering Expedition, his major work is *Beschreibung von dem Lande Kamtschatka*. Frankfurt, Leipzig 1774; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 559. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis* 328. 1768, *Atti Reale Accad. Sci. Napoli* 1787: 245. 1788, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1800, *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg* 1: 359. 1843, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 584. 1891, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 7, 17: 199. 1893 and *Fl. Malesiana* 6: 28. 1960, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 323. 1965, Peter [Pyotr] Simon Pallas (1741–1811), *A Naturalist in Russia. Letters from Peter Simon Pallas to Thomas Pennant*. Edited by Carol Urness. Minneapolis [1967], Sten Lindroth, in *D.S.B.* 13: 28–29. 1981, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 40(1): 213–221. 1982, *Fl. Bhutan* 2(1): 208–213. 1991, *Fam. Gen. Vasc. Pl.* 5: 373. 2003.

***Stellera chamaejasme*** L. (*Chamaejasme stelleriana* Kuntze; *Daphne hypericifolia* Wall., nom. nud.; *Passerina chamaejasme* Fisch. ex Meisn.; *Passerina concinna* (Edgew.) Walp.; *Passerina dichotoma* (Fisch. ex Sweet) Steud.; *Passerina stelleri* Wikstr., nom. illeg.; *Stellera bodinieri* H. Lév.; *Stellera chamaejasme* fo. *angustifolia* Diels; *Stellera chamaejasme* fo. *chrysantha* S.C. Huang; *Stellera chamaejasme* subsp. *angustifolia* (Diels) Kit Tan; *Stellera concinna* Edgew.; *Stellera dichotoma* Fisch. ex Sweet, nom. nud.; *Stellera himalayensis* Gand.; *Stellera hypericifolia* (Wall. ex Meisn.) Endl.; *Stellera rosea* Nakai; *Wikstroemia chamaejasme* (L.) Domke; *Wikstroemia hypericifolia* Wall. ex Meisn.; *Wikstroemia rosea* (Nakai) Domke) (Greek *chamai* ‘on the ground, low, dwarf’)

North Asia, India, China. Undershrub, herb, caespitose, woody based, flowers white with dark pink sepals sheathing the corolla tube

See Amman, Johann (1707–1741), *Stirpium rariorum in Imperio rutheno sponte provenientium icones et descriptiones collectae ab Ioanne Ammano ... Instar suppl. ad Commentar. Acad. scient. imper. Petropoli, 1739, Species Plantarum* 1: 559. 1753, *Kongl. Vetenskaps Akademiens Handlingar* 321. 1818, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* no. 1048. 1828[1829], *Hortus Britannicus* 592. 1839, *Denkschriften der Koeniglich-Baierischen Botanischen Gesellschaft in Regensburg* 3: 287–288. 1841, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 273. 1841, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 20(1): 88. 1846 [1851 publ. 29 Aug 1846], *Genera Plantarum Suppl.* 4(2): 63. 1848, *Annales Botaniques Systematicae* 1(4): 583. 1849, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14(2): 549. 1857, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 584. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 369. 1912, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 7(32): 88. 1912, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 60: 419. 1913, *Botanical Magazine* 34: 147. 1920, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 362. 1932, *Fl. Malesiana* 6: 28. 1960, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 40(2): 355. 1982, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 7(3): 291. 1985

(Poisonous, harmful, virulent, stocks or humans can be killed if they eat the plant. Powdered roots as pesticide. Veterinary medicine, only for goats and sheep, roots applied as anthelmintic to drive parasites out. Roots as fish poison.)

in English: Chinese chellera

in China: lang du

in Nepal: kolde mindo, richak, sesak, sokchimeto

### Stelmocrypton Baill. Asclepiadaceae

Greek *stelma*, *stelmatos* ‘a girdle, belt, crown, garland, wreath’, *stello* ‘to bring together, to bind, to set’ and *krypto* ‘to hide’, *kryptos* ‘hidden’.

***Stelmocrypton khasianum*** (Kurz) Baillon (*Pentanura khasiana* Kurz; *Periploca khasiana* Benth. & Hook. f., nom. nud.; *Stelmocrypton khasianum* (Kurz) Baill.)

Thailand.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 211–212. 1753, *Museum Botanicum* 1: 125. 1850, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 746. 1876, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 2: 196. 1877, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2(102): 812. 1889, *Histoire des Plantes* 10: 300. 1890

(All parts used for bronchitis, cough, fever and influenza. The roots yield an aromatic oil.)

in China: xu yao teng

### Stemmacantha Cass. Asteraceae

Greek *stemma*, *stematos* ‘garland, crown’ and *akantha* ‘thorn’, see *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 12. 1817.

***Stemmacantha uniflora*** (L.) Dittrich (*Centaurea grandiflora* Pall., nom. nud.; *Centaurea membranacea* Lam.; *Centaurea monanthos* Georgi; *Cnicus uniflorus* L.; *Leuzea dahurica* Bunge; *Leuzea uniflora* (L.) Holub; *Rhaponticum dahuricum* (Bunge) Turcz.; *Rhaponticum monanthum* (Georgi) Vorosch.; *Rhaponticum satzyperovii* Soskov; *Rhaponticum uniflorum* (L.) DC.; *Serratula uniflora* Spreng.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 816, 826, 909–919. 1753, *Inst. Reg. Veg.* ed. 2 123. 1757, *Mant. Altera* 572. 1771, *Reise* 1: 231. 1775, *Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des russischen Reichs* 3: 237, 321. 1776, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(2): 666. 1783, *Flore Française*. Troisième Édition 4: 109. 1805, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 16: 189. 1810, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 12. 1817, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 388. 1826, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg*. Sixième Série. *Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2: 111. 1835, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 11: 95. 1838 and *Botanicheskoe Materialy Gerbariia Glavnogo Botanicheskogo Sada S.S.S.R.* 19: 400–403. 1959, *Candollea* 39(1): 49. 1984

(Roots used for acute mastitis, skin inflammation, hemorrhoids.)

### **Stemmadenia Bentham Apocynaceae**

Greek *stemma*, *stemmatos* ‘garland, crown’ and *aden* ‘a gland’, referring to the style.

***Stemmadenia grandiflora*** (Jacq.) Miers (*Malouetia riparia* (Kunth) A. DC.; *Stemmadenia pauciflora* Woodson; *Stemmadenia pennellii* Woodson; *Tabernaemontana grandiflora* Jacq.; *Tabernaemontana riparia* Kunth)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 210–211. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 14. 1760, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 228. 1818[1819], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 378, 380. 1844, *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 124. 1844 [1845], *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 75. 1878 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 15(4): 366–367, t. 49, f. 1. 1928, Jaffé, W.G. “A new vegetable proteolytic enzyme of the papain class.” *Revta Bras. Biol.* 3: 149–157. 1943 (*Chem. Abstr.* 38: 383), *Rev. Tabernaemontana* 2: 409. 1994, *Candollea* 60(2): 345–371. 2005, *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005

(Isolated a proteolytic enzyme from the sap of the bark and green fruit of the shrub *Tabernaemontana grandiflora*.)

***Stemmadenia minima*** A.H. Gentry (*Stemmadenia macrophylla* Greenm.; *Stemmadenia robinsonii* Woodson)

South America.

See *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 124. 1844 [1845] and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 35(16): 310. 1900, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 15(4): 369. 1928, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 64(2): 322. 1977 [1978], *Planta Med.* 58(3): 270–2. 1992, *Candollea* 60(2): 345–371. 2005, *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005

(Lignan glucosides.)

***Stemmadenia tomentosa*** Greenm. (*Stemmadenia decipiens* Woodson; *Stemmadenia palmeri* Rose & Standl.; *Stemmadenia palmeri* Rose ex Greenm.; *Stemmadenia sinaloana* Woodson; *Stemmadenia tomentosa* var. *palmeri* (Rose & Standl.) Woodson)

South America.

See *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 124. 1844 [1845] and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 35(16): 310–311. 1900, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23(4): 1156. 1924, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 15(4): 354, 356, 363, t. 48, f. 1. 1928, *Planta Med.* 45(7): 155. 1982, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985

(Indole alkaloids.)

### **Stemodia L. Scrophulariaceae (Plantaginaceae)**

Greek *stemon* ‘stamen’ and *dis* ‘two, double’, referring to the anthers; see C. Linnaeus, *Systema Naturae*. Ed. 10. 1091, 1118, 1374. 1759 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/4): 319–416. 1973.

***Stemodia ericifolia*** K. Schum. (*Chodaphyton ericifolium* Minod; *Chodaphyton ericifolium* (Kuntze) Minod; *Stemodia ericifolia* (Kuntze) K. Schum.; *Stemodiocra ericifolia* Kuntze)

South America.

See *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3[3]: 239. 1898 and *Bot. Jahresber. (Just)* 26, pt. 1: 395. 1900, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 8: 210. 1910, *Bull. Soc. Bot. Genève sér. 2*, 10: 236, fig. 35. 1918

(A contraceptive, a decoction of the whole plant.)

***Stemodia lythrifolia*** F. Muell. ex Benth.

Australia. Small plant, blue flowers, pungent scent

See *Fl. Austral.* 4: 486. 1868

(Scented plants used to treat headaches, put them in water until the water has acquired flavour.)

in W. Australia: bunu bunu

***Stemodia maritima*** L.

West Indies.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1118. 1759 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 91. 1993

(An infusion for stomachache, body pain, to ease swellings and dropsy.)

in English: broomhead, goma-bush, pond crab, poor man's strength, Robert bush

***Stemodia viscosa*** Roxb.

Sri Lanka, India.

See Roxburgh, William (1751–1815), *Plants of the coast of Coromandel*: selected from drawings and descriptions presented to the Hon. Court of Directors of the East India Company, by William Roxburgh; published by their order under the direction of Sir Joseph Banks. London, George Nicol, 1795–1819

(Infusion of dried plant demulcent. Leaf paste for chronic eczema and skin diseases; crushed leaves applied on forehead as a febrifuge.)

in India: antu bode sara, antu kaamini gida, bodasarum, bodasaramu, cherangu poondu, guntakaaminamu, guntakaminam, nukachuni

**Stemona Lour. Stemonaceae**

Greek *stemon* 'stamen', referring to the protruding and foliaceous stamens; see João (Joannes) de Loureiro (1717–1791), *Flora cochinchinensis* 401, 404. [Lisboa] 1790.

***Stemona australiana*** (Benth.) C.H. Wright (*Roxburghia javanica* var. *australiana* Benth.; *Stemona versteegii* Schltr.)

S. New Guinea to N. Australia.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 32: 496. 1896 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 59: 542. 1925

(Crushed leaves used to treat snakebite.)

***Stemona burkillii*** Prain

W. Indochina.

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal, Pt. 2, Nat. Hist.* 73: 43. 1902

(Tuberous roots used as an insecticide, and also to treat skin diseases.)

***Stemona collinsiae*** Craib

Thailand. Low erect herb

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1920: 305. 1920

(Tuberous roots used to treat skin diseases; roots eaten and rubbed on umbilicus for stomachaches.)

***Stemona curtisii*** Hook.f. (*Stemona minor* Hook.f.)

Sri Lanka, Thailand to Pen. Malaysia. Tall climber

See *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 298. 1892

(Tuberous roots used to treat skin diseases.)

***Stemona japonica*** (Blume) Miquel (*Helwingia argyi* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Roxburghia japonica* Blume; *Stemona argyi* (H. Léveillé & Vaniot) H. Léveillé; *Stemona ovata* Nakai)

China.

See *Enum. Pl. Javæ* 1: 9. 1827, *Prolus. Fl. Jap.* 386. 1867 and Ji Zhanhe. *Stemonaceae*. In: Wu Kuo-fang, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 13(3): 254–260. 1997

(Roots stomachic, astringent.)

in China: bai bu

***Stemona javanica*** (Kunth) Engl. (*Roxburghia gloriosoides* Zoll. ex Kunth; *Roxburghia javanica* Kunth; *Stemona asperula* J.J. Sm.; *Stemona papuana* Schltr.; *Stemona sulensis* J.J. Sm.)

Java, New Guinea.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 59: 542. 1925

(Tuberous roots used as a fish poison; an extract from the stem given as a drink after childbirth for purification and cooling.)

***Stemona parviflora*** C.H. Wright

China.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 32: 496. 1896

(Postpartum remedy.)

in China: xi hua bai bu

***Stemona phyllantha*** Gagnep.

Thailand.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 81: 147. 1934

(The root applied as a shampoo to kill head lice.)

***Stemona sessilifolia*** (Miquel) Miquel (*Roxburghia sessilifolia* Miquel; *Stemona erecta* C.H. Wright)

China.

See *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 211. 1866, *Prolus. Fl. Jap.* 386. 1867, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1895: 117. 1895

(Postpartum remedy, stomachic, astringent.)

in China: zhi li bai bu

***Stemona tuberosa*** Lour. (*Roxburghia gloriosa* Pers.; *Roxburghia gloriosoides* Roxb.; *Roxburghia stemona* Steud.; *Stemona acuta* C.H. Wright; *Stemona gloriosoides* Voigt; *Stemona moluccana* (Blume) C.H. Wright)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. A glabrous, perennial, herbaceous, fleshy yellow or black tuberous fusiform roots, leaves opposite, inflorescence axillary racemose, fruit a pendulous capsule, 2 valves, vesicular aril, flowers have an unpleasant smell

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 401, 404. 1790, *Pl. Coromandel* 1: 29. 1795, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 412. 1805, *Nomenclator Botanicus*.



Editio secunda 2: 475. 1841, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 650. 1845, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 32: 493–494. 1896

(Toxic principles. Roots antibacterial, antitussive, anthelmintic, antiseptic, insecticides, and also to treat skin diseases; roots/tubers decoction taken for tuberculosis and fever; tuber powder taken with honey for gynaecological disorders.)

in English: tuber stemona

in China: bai bu, pai pu, da bai bu

in India: kai-mam, konda tamara

in Indonesia: isoratu, kanyalut, ngabalo

in Malaysia: kemili hutan

in Thailand: non taai yaak

in Vietnam: b[as]ch b[ooj], bach bo, c[ur] ba m[uw][ow]i, d[aa]y d[ej]t [as]c

### Stemonurus Blume Icacinaceae

Greek *stemon* and *oura* ‘a tail’, referring to the tufted stemens; see Karl Ludwig von Blume, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. 13: 648. Batavia (Jan.) 1826.

*Stemonurus secundiflorus* Blume (*Lasianthera apicalis* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Lasianthera secundiflora* Miq.)

India. Tree, thick leaves, axillary flowers, cup-shaped calyx

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 13: 649. 1826, *Fl. Ned. Ind., Eerste Bijv.* 3: 342, t. 2. 1861, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(1): 350. 1862 [Alternate title: *Flora Indiae Batavae*,... Supplementum Primum. *Prodromus Florae Sumatranae*.]

(Leaves to cure swellings.)

### Stenandrium Nees Acanthaceae

From the Greek *stenos* ‘narrow’ and *aner, andros* ‘man, male, stamen, anther’, see *A Natural System of Botany* 444. 1836 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 44: 153–154, t. 478B. 1906.

*Stenandrium guineense* (Nees) Vollesen (*Crossandra elatior* S. Moore; *Crossandra guineensis* Nees; *Stenandriopsis guineensis* (Nees) Benoist)

Tropical Africa. See also *Crossandra*

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 281. 1847 and British Museum (Natural History). Department of Botany. *Catalogue of the plants collected by Mr. & Mrs. P.A. Talbot in the Oban district South Nigeria* ... by A.B. Rendle (1865–1938), E.G. Baker (1864–1920), H.F. Wernham (1879–1941), Spencer Le Marchant Moore and others. 79. London: Printed by order of the Trustees, 1913, *Bulletin du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 2 15: 235. 1943, *Kew Bull.* 47(2): 182. 1992

(Leaves astringent, for diarrhea and skin diseases.)

### Stenocereus (A. Berger) Riccobono Cactaceae

Greek *stenos* ‘narrow’ with *Cereus*.

*Stenocereus thurberi* (Engelm.) Buxb. (*Cereus thurberi* Engelm.; *Lemaireocereus thurberi* (Engelm.) Britton & Rose; *Marshallocereus thurberi* (Engelm.) Backeb.; *Rathbunia thurberi* (Engelm.) P.V. Heath) (*Lemaireocereus* Britton & Rose, for the French botanist Antoine Charles Lemaire, 1801–1871, naturalist, horticultural journalist, specialist on Cactaceae.)

North America.

See *American Journal of Science, and Arts*, ser. 2, 17: 234–235. 1854 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(10): 426. 1909, *Cactus and Succulent Journal* 23(4): 121. 1951, *Botanische Studien* 12: 101. 1961

(Fresh slice for rheumatism and aching parts of the body. Alkaloids present.)

### Stenochlaena J. Sm. Blechnaceae (Stenochlaenaceae, Stenochlaenoideae)

Greek *stenos* and *chlaena, chlaenion* ‘a cloak, blanket’, referring to the sporophyll; see Presl, Carl (Karl, Carel, Carolus) Borivoj (Boriwog, Boriwag) (1794–1852), *Tentamen Pteridographiae: seu genera filicacearum praesertim juxta venarum decursum et distributionem exposita*. Pragae, 1836, J. Smith, *Hooker’s Journal of Botany*. 3: 401. 1841; 4: 149. 1841, *Epimel. Bot.* 166. 1851, Beddome, Richard Henry (1830–1911), *Handbook to the ferns of British India, Ceylon and the Malay Peninsula*. Calcutta and London, 1883–1892.

*Stenochlaena palustris* (Burm.) Bedd. (*Acrostichum palustre* C.B. Clarke; *Acrostichum palustre* Hook.; *Acrostichum palustre* (Burm.f.) C.B. Clarke; *Acrostichum scandens* (Sw.) Hook.; *Acrostichum scandens* Hook.; *Acrostichum scandens* Bory & Féé; *Acrostichum scandens* Raddi; *Lomaria scandens* (Sw.) Willd.; *Lomaria scandens* Willd.; *Lomaria scandens* Raddi; *Lomariopsis palustris* (Burm.f.) Kuhn; *Lomariopsis scandens* Mett.; *Lomariopsis scandens* (Sw.) Mett.; *Olfersia scandens* (Willd.) C. Presl; *Onoclea scandens* Sw.; *Polypodium palustre* Burm.f.; *Pteris scandens* (Willd.) Roxb.; *Stenochlaena palustris* Bedd.; *Stenochlaena scandens* (Sw.) J. Sm.; *Thelypteris palustris* (A. Gray) Schott)

Indonesia, Malaysia. Young shoots eaten

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 1062. 1753, *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 234. 1768, *Syn. Fil.* (Swartz) 112, 309. 1806, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 5: 293. 1810, *Opusc. sci. Bol.* 3. 283–284, 290. 1819, *Tent. Pterid.* 235. 1836. 1836, *J. Bot.* (Hooker) 3: 401. 1841, Mettenius, Georg Heinrich (1823–1866), *Filices Horti Botanici Lipsiensis* ... 22. Leipzig, 1856, *Species Filicum* 5. 214, 249. 1864, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 4(10): 294. 1869, Beddome,

Richard Henry (1830–1911), *The ferns of southern India*. Madras, 1873, Supplement to *The ferns of southern India and British India ...* Madras, 1876, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 1(8): 577. 1880

(Fronds antibacterial. Leaves decoction febrifuge, a postpartum remedy, also given to women who do not want to conceive; leaves juice used for skin diseases. Leaf paste given orally in gastric ulcer and wound of the throat.)

in English: climbing fern

in India: jakkhya

in the Philippines: diliman, hagnaya, lanas

Malayan names: akar lemidi, akar paku, lamiding, lembiding, paku lemidung, paku memiding, paku mesin, paku midung, paku ranu

in Thailand: phak-kut-daeng

### Stenotaphrum Trin. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *stenos* ‘narrow’ and *taphros* ‘a trench, ditch’, referring to the depressions or cavities in raceme axis, to the hollows of the flattened corky rachis of the raceme, type *Stenotaphrum glabrum* Trin., see Carl Bernhard von Trinius (1778–1844), *Fundamenta Agrostographiae*. 175–176. Viennae (Jan.) 1820, *Mémoires de la Société d’Agriculture, Sciences et Arts d’Angers* 1: 179, t. 8, f. 4. 1831, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 360. 1854 [or 1855] and Jonathan Deininger Sauer, “Revision of *Stenotaphrum* (Gramineae: Paniceae) with attention to its historical geography.” *Brittonia* 24(2): 202–222. 1972, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* 451–898. 1982, *Crop Science (Florida)* 22: 469–473. 1982 [Classification of St. Augustine grass.], *Genera Graminum* 293–294. 1986, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 364. 1994, K.B. Marcum and C.L. Murdoch, “Salinity tolerance mechanisms of six C4 turfgrasses.” *Journal of the American Society of Horticultural Science* 119: 779–784. 1994, *Plant Pathology* 47(1): 1–9. Feb 1998, *Austral Ecology* 24(3): 240–248. Jun 1999, *Global Change Biology* 6(3): 275–286. Mar 2000, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 992–1005, 1988–1992, 1993–2012. 2001, *Oryx* 35(4): 332–339. Oct 2001, *Australian Journal of Entomology* 41(3): 253–261. Jul 2002, *Australian Journal of Entomology* 41(4): 324–328. Oct 2002, *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 1416–1424. 2003, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 608–609. 2003, *Australian Journal of Entomology* 42(1): 51–78. Mar 2003.

*Stenotaphrum dimidiatum* (L.) Brongn. (*Panicum dimidiatum* L.; *Panicum dimidiatum* Walter, nom. illeg., non *Panicum dimidiatum* L.; *Rottboellia complanata* Sw.; *Rottboellia dimidiata* (L.) L.f.; *Stenotaphrum complanatum* (Sw.) Schrank; *Stenotaphrum dimidiatum* (Thunb.) Wood; *Stenotaphrum glabrum* Trin.; *Stenotaphrum glabrum* var. *multiflorum* Döll; *Stenotaphrum koenigii* Schrank; *Stenotaphrum madagascariense* Kunth; *Stenotaphrum*

*secundatum* (Walter) Kuntze; *Stenotaphrum secundatum* sensu Alston, non (Walter) Kuntze)

Tropics, cosmopolitan. Perennial, coarsely matted, robust, stoloniferous, dense sward-forming, creeping, rooting at the nodes, vigorous, spike-like raceme compact and compressed, ornamental, ground cover, lawn grass, weed species, good fodder, grazed by deer, pioneer, well adapted to heavy shade conditions, found in forests and thickets, sandy foreshores, coastal regions, beaches and marshes, open areas, saline and fresh water, rivers floodplains, sandy soils

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 57. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 114. 1781, *Flora Caroliniana, secundum ...* 72, 249. 1788, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 4: 89, t. 5. 1810, *Plantae rariores horti academici monacensis* 2(10): t. 98. 1819 [1821 or 1822], *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 176. 1820, *Flora* 7(2), 1: 26, 28. 1824, *Voyage autour du Monde* 2(2): 127. 1829 [also Duperr., *Bot. Voy. Coquille* 127. 1831, also Louis-Isidor Duperrey, *Voyage autour du Monde exécuté par ordre du Roi sur la corvette La Coquille pendant les années 1822–1825.*], *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 524. 1833, *A Class-book of Botany* 807. 1861, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 301. 1877, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 794. 1891 and *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 21: 57. 1911, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 327. 1931, *Grasses of Ceylon* 132. 1956, *Grasses of Burma ...* 366. 1960, *Fl. Trop. East Africa, Gramineae* 3: 549. 1982, *Taxon* 49(2): 253. 2000

(Medicinal use, decoction of rhizomes diuretic and sudorific. Can cause cuts and itchiness in humans.)

in English: buffalo grass, pemba grass

in Mexico: pasto chato

in Rodrigues Isl.: chiendent bourrique, gros chiendent

in Mauritius: herbe bourik, bourik, bouriq, herbe bourrique

in La Réunion: chiendent boeuf, trainasse

in Thailand: yaa paak khwaai, ya pak khwai

*Stenotaphrum helferi* Munro ex Hook.f.

Asia, Thailand, Burma.

See *The Flora of British India* 7(21): 91. 1897 [1896] and *Brittonia* 24: 205. 1972

(Plant decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: dadalipan

in Thailand: yaa lin krah bueh, ya lin krabue

*Stenotaphrum secundatum* (Walter) Kuntze (*Diastemanthe platystachys* Steud.; *Ischaemum secundatum* Walter; *Panicum dimidiatum* L.; *Panicum dimidiatum* Walter, nom. illeg., non *Panicum dimidiatum* L.; *Rottboellia dimidiata* Thunb.; *Rottboellia dimidiata* (L.) L.f.; *Rottboellia stolonifera* Poir.; *Rottboellia tripsacoides* Lam.; *Stenotaphrum*

*americanum* Schrank; *Stenotaphrum compressum* Druce; *Stenotaphrum dimidiatum* (L.) Brongn.; *Stenotaphrum dimidiatum* var. *americanum* (Schrank) Hack.; *Stenotaphrum dimidiatum* var. *secundatum* (Walter) Domin; *Stenotaphrum glabrum* Trin.; *Stenotaphrum glabrum* var. *americanum* (Schrank) Döll; *Stenotaphrum glabrum* var. *glabrum*; *Stenotaphrum glabrum* var. *multiflorum* Döll; *Stenotaphrum sarmentosum* Nees; *Stenotaphrum secundatum* var. *secundatum*; *Stenotaphrum secundatum* var. *variegatum* Hitchc.; *Stenotaphrum swartzianum* Nees)

Native range unknown, tropics and subtropics. Perennial sodgrass, prostrate, strongly stoloniferous, glabrous, creeping, vigorous and robust, rather coarse, rooting at the nodes, branching and ascending, spreading, stems compressed, dense sward-forming, stolons with short to relatively long internodes, leaf blades linear-oblong and glabrous, inflorescence ascending and stout, acute sessile erect rigid spikelets light green, weed species persistent under heavy grazing and trampling, grows on almost all types of soils and in shade, useful for binding sand and for erosion control, suitable for soil conservation and rehabilitation, young growth palatable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 57. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 114. 1781, *Flora Caroliniana, secundum ...* 72, 249. 1788, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 205. 1791–1792, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium, ...* 23. 1794, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 6: 310. 1804, *Plantae rariores horti academici monacensis* 2(10): t. 98. 1819 [1821 or 1822], *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 176. 1820, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2: 93. 1829, *Voyage autour du Monde* 2(2): 127. 1829[1832], *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 62. 1841, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 360. 1854, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 300–301, pl. 39. 1877, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 794. 1891 and *Enum. Vasc. Pl. Suriname* 54. 1906, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 21: 57. 1911, *Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* Suppl. 2: 648. 1917, *The Standard Cyclopaedia of Horticulture* 6: 3237. 1917, *Brittonia* 24: 210. 1972, *Flora N.S.W. n. 19, Gramineae* 2: 266. 1975, *Fl. Trop. East Africa, Gramineae* 3: 549. 1982, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana, ser. 2* 64: 35–74. 1991, *Taxon* 49(2): 253. 2000, R. Benkirane, A. Douira, K. Selmaoui and S. Lebbar, “Pathogénie comparée et signe sexuel des isolats Marocains de *Pyricularia grisea* (*Magnaporthe grisea*) originaires de riz et de *Stenotaphrum secundatum*.” *Journal of Phytopathology* 148(2): 95–99. Feb 2000, Ruchira M. Sud and Nancy G. Dengler, “Cell lineage of vein formation in variegated leaves of the C4 grass *Stenotaphrum secundatum*.” *Annals of Botany* 86: 99–112. 2000, *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 796–821. 2003

(Stomachic, astringent, antifungal, for skin diseases, ulcers, sores, menstrual disorders.)

in English: buffalo couch, buffalo couch grass, buffalo grass, buffalo quick grass, Cape quick grass, carpet grass, Charlestongrass, coarse couch grass, coarse quick grass, coastal buffalo grass, couch grass, crabgrass, lawn grass,

mission grass, pimento grass, quick grass, ramsammy grass, Saint Augustine grass, St. Augustinegrass, St. Augustine lawn, St. Augustine grass, St. Augustine’s grass, salt grass, seaside quick, seaside quick grass, sheep grass, wiregrass

in French: chiendent de boeuf, gros chiendent

in Spanish: pasto San Agustín, San Agustín, catalán, césped catalán, gramòn, gramillón

in Jamaica: pimento grass

in Mexico: carpeta de San Agustín, gramilla de San Agustín, gramilla de San Agustín, pasto alfombra, San Agustín

in Southern Africa: Augustinus gras, Augustinus kweek, strand-buffelskweek, strandbuffelsgras, buffelsgras, buffelskweek, Cape kweek, coast kweek, grove kweek, growwekweek, kweekgras, lidjieskweek, olifantskweek, rivierkweek, uNgwengwe; marotlo-a-mafubelu (Sotho); umtombo (Zulu)

in Hawaii: ‘aki’aki haole, manienie ‘aki’aki, manienie ‘aki’aki haole, manienie mahikihiki

in Vietnam: co’quai chèo

### Stephania Lour. Menispermaceae

Greek *stephein* ‘to crown’, *stephanos* ‘a crown’, referring to the arrangement of the stamens or to the nature of the seeds; the genus *Stephania* Willd. is dedicated to the German botanist Christian Friedrich Stephan, 1757–1814, physician, professor of botany and chemistry at Moscow, from 1811 Director of the Forestry Institute St. Petersburg, author of *Icones plantarum mosquensium*. Mosquae 1795. See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 598, 608. 1790 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 94(Heft 46): 264. 1910, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 324. 1965.

*Stephania abyssinica* (Quart.-Dill. & A. Rich.) Walp. (*Clypea abyssinica* Quart.-Dill. & A. Rich.)

Ethiopia. Vine, glabrous, slender, twining, climber, trailing, scrambling, woody at the base, leaves with cordate base with felty indumentum, inflorescences in loose axillary panicles, yellow to pink green minute flowers, fruit red when ripe, in riverine forest

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 598, 608. 1790, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 26. 1825, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, sér. 2*, 14: 263. 1840, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 1: 96. 1842 and *Kew Bulletin* 1, 10–25. 1937, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 18: 147–165. 1986, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 110: 516–525. 2007

(Stem and root bark antimicrobial, tonic, aphrodisiac, a mild purgative, for labor pain, fevers. Grind roots for a disease caused by *kuruba* anthrax. Aerial parts or leaves for diarrhea, mastitis, rabies, syphilis, stomachache. Roots decoction



for nematodes. Magico-religious beliefs, to formulate a wish, psychosis against a spell or bewitchment.)

in Burundi: umuhanda, umuvugo

in Ethiopia: kolela, esteyesus, kalala, engotichit, ye-aitareg, itse-eyesus, yait hareg

in Kenya: ibokho, lufiafia, muugu

in Tanzania: mdehafuko, mkwamabewa, mdekafuko, futeute, makitami

in Yoruba: gbejedi, gbejegi

in Zulu: umThombo, umTambane

***Stephania andamanica*** Diels

India.

See *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Menispermac.* 266. 1910, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III,C) 66: 81. 1979

(Used in fever and urinary troubles.)

***Stephania brachyandra*** Diels

China. See *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 94: 275. 1910

(Tuberous roots for skin diseases.)

in China: bai xian shu

***Stephania dicentrinifera*** H.S. Lo & M. Yang

China.

See *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 2(1): 48–49. 1982

(Tuberous root of this species contains large amount of alkaloids.)

in China: he bao di bu rong

***Stephania dinklagei*** (Engl.) Diels (*Cissampelos dinklagei* Engl.) (For the German merchant and plant collector Max Julius Dinklage, 1864–1935, in West Africa (Liberia, from 1894 to 1922 ten visits); see (obituary in) *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berl.* 12: 413–415. 1935, F.N. Hepper, “Botanical collectors in West Africa, except French territories, since 1860.” in *Comptes Rendus de l’Association pour l’étude taxonomique de la flore d’Afrique*, (A.E.T.F.A.T.). 69–75. Lisbon 1962, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists.* 1965, Anthonius Josephus Maria Leeuwenberg, “Isotypes of which holotypes were destroyed in Berlin.” *Webbia.* 19: 861–863. 1965, René Letouzey, “Les botanistes au Cameroun.” in *Flore du Cameroun.* 7: 1–110. Paris 1968, F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa.* 25. Utrecht 1971.)

West Africa. Herbaceous vine, climber, liana, slender, young stem ridged, leaves papery with reddish nervation beneath, inflorescence branches red, on old leafless branches flowers greenish, fruits depressed-globose, in secondary deciduous forest

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1031–1032. 1753, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und*

*Pflanzengeographie* 26: 399. 1899 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV, 94: 265. 1910, *Journal d’Agriculture Tropicale et de Botanique Appliquée* 17: 295–339. 1970, *Journal of Natural Products* 43(1): 123–129. 1980, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 53–63. 1983, *Planta Medica* 69: 867–868. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 89: 185–191. 2003

(Plant decoction used to induce menstruation; a plant extract taken as a cough remedy; stems taken as a sedative and analgesic. A large number of alkaloids have been isolated from the plant. Roots and leaves vermifuge, astringent, for dysentery. Sedative, antispasmodic, anthelmintic, postpartum remedy, antitussive, hypnotic, a fresh infusion of young leaves given to children with stomachache; women who wish to become pregnant eat the leaves cooked with rice, and wrap the tender stem around the hips; leaves used as an aphrodisiac and to treat impotence in men. Root used against internal parasites; scrapings of the fresh root applied in a hot poultice to the ribs to relieve pain in the sides. Seeds used against leprosy. Pounded stems in the preparation of a fish poison.)

in Yoruba: agbagi-akokko

***Stephania elegans*** Hook. f. & Thomson

India, Nepal.

See *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 1: 195. 1855 and *Taxon* 30: 842–843. 1981

(Veterinary medicine, root juice given to remove worms from calf stomach.)

in China: ya li qian jin teng

in Nepal: taro lahara

***Stephania epigaea*** Lo (*Stephania delavayi* Diels)

China. Creeping vine, leaves rounded and peltate, large tuber

See *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 94: 275. 1910, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 16(1): 34–36, pl. 7, f. 1–3. 1978

(Root tubers of this species are rich in alkaloids. Sliced, stewed bulb, used for general well-being.)

in China: di bu rong

Tibetan name: gai bu gu tu

***Stephania forsteri*** (DC.) A. Gray (*Cocculus forsteri* DC.; *Cocculus japonicus* DC. var. *timoriensis* DC.; *Stephania forsteri* A. Gray; *Stephania japonica* (Thunberg) Miers var. *timoriensis* (DC.) Forman; *Stephania japonica* var. *timoriensis* (DC.) J. Florence)

Asia.

See *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 1: 517. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 96. 1824, *Bot. Wilkes Exped.* 1: 36. 1854, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3 18: 14. 1866 and *Kew Bulletin* 11(1): 49. 1956, *Adansonia* sér. 3, 21(1): 50. 1999

in China: guang ye qian jin teng

***Stephania glabra*** (Roxb.) Miers (*Cissampelos glabra* Roxb.; *Cissampelos glabra* Buch.-Ham. ex Wight & Arn.; *Stephania glabra* Miers)

India. Climber, underground tubers, leaves broadly ovate to orbicular, greenish yellow flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1031–1032. 1753, *Hort. Bengal.* 74. 1814, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 14. 1834, *Fl. Ind.* 3: 840. 1832, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* ser. 2, 7(37): 40. 1851, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3 18(103): 14. 1866, *Contrib. Bot.* 3: 217. 1871 and *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 30(Suppl.): 13. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda. Tuberos roots used for the treatment of asthma, tuberculosis, fevers and dysentery, intestinal complaints, also strongly hypoglycemic, neuro-sedative; tuber juice dropped in eyes for eye problems; the ash of the roots used for eye trouble. Leaf paste applied on forehead for headache; leaf juice anthelmintic. Massage with root sap given for headache and bodyache. Veterinary medicine, the roots. Ceremonial, ritual, tubers used in tantrik ceremonies and activities; small pieces of tuber given as *prasad* or religious offering to the patient suffering from psychiatric and neurological problems.)

in China: xi zang di bu rong

in India: barkuli lahara, ganeeth, ganjaroo, gindaru, gondha, kani-korjo, lempok, nimi lahara, parha, parhi, patha, pathar parhi, rajapatha

***Stephania glandulifera*** Miers

Nepal. Climbers, tuberous roots, leaves orbicular, yellow flowers, axillary peduncles, globose drupes

See *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3 18(103): 15. 1866

(Tuber extract given for curing yellow fever. Root decoction taken as febrifuge, and for dysentery and gastritis; root juice given to treat peptic ulcer.)

in India: gana-grjo

in Nepal: batule laharo, taro lahara

***Stephania hainanensis*** H.S. Lo & Y. Tsoong

China.

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 16(1): 39, pl. 2, f. 1–3. 1978

(Tuberous roots containing large amount of alkaloids.)

in China: hai nan di bu rong

***Stephania hernandifolia*** (Willd.) Walp. (*Cissampelos hernandifolia* Willd.; *Clypea discolor* Blume; *Clypea hernandifolia* Wight & Arn.; *Stephania hernandifolia* Walp.; *Stephania hernandiifolia* (Willd.) Walp.; *Stephania japonica* var. *discolor* (Blume) Forman)

India. Slender climber, large globular roots, flowers crowded heads, female heads discoid, young roots eaten as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 861. 1806, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1: 26. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] 4977. 1831–1832, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 14. 1834, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. (Walpers) 1: 96. 1842, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3 18: 14. 1866 and *Kew Bulletin* 11: 49. 1956, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III,C) 66: 81. 1979, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 11: 93–97. 1988, *Nucleus* 32: 173–179. 1989, D. Paul et al. “In vitro determination of the contraceptive spermicidal activity of a composite extract of *Achyranthes aspera* and *Stephania hernandifolia* on human semen.” *Contraception* 73(3): 284–288. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Tuberos roots bitter and toxic or poisonous, a paste given to induce abortion; useful in fever, stomachache, diarrhea, urinary diseases. Crushed mucilaginous leaves applied to boils and sore breasts. Veterinary medicine, leaf decoction added with pepper and given to cattle to discharge urine in large amounts; leaves decoction given to cattle to cure diarrhea; roots tied to the neck of the cattle along with roots of *Urena lobata* against maggots infection of ulcers. Fish poison.)

in English: tape vine

in China: tong ye qian jin teng

in India: aganlata, ambashtha, ampastai, duvyatige, kharkha, niltap, padakelenga, padavalli, patakilannu, patavalli, patha, sondhimali, tamarki, vanatik-tika, vanatikta

in Lepcha: kuntekrik

in Thailand: bai-kon-pit, kon-pit, pang-pon

***Stephania japonica*** (Thunb.) Miers (*Menispermum japonicum* Thunb.; *Menispermum japonicum* Roxb. ex DC.)

China, India. Vine, slender wiry climber, twining, leaves coriaceous slightly glaucous on the underside, fruits red-orange, rainforest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 340–341. 1753, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14 (J.A. Murray). 892. 1784, *Flora Japonica*, ... (Thunberg) 193, 195. 1784, *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 1: 516. 1817, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3 18: 14. 1866 and *Taxon* 29: 360–361. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant hypotensive and spasmolytic. Roots and leaves in bowel disorders, stomachache, dyspepsia, dysentery, diarrhea, dropsy, cough, fever, birth control, piles. Root paste taken for vertigo, fever, diarrhea, dysentery, indigestion and urinary troubles; root for heart troubles; root tuber mixed with root juice of *Flemingia stricta* taken for asthma. Leaf paste applied on septic ulcer, headache; leaves extract for birth control, leucorrhoea; leaf juice applied on forehead to cure headache and for cooling; leaves with honey for diarrhea, jaundice and urinary complaints; stem bark and leaves for diarrhea, dysentery.)

in English: tape vine

in Bangladesh: tung-na-hway

in China: qian jin teng

in India: akalandi, akanadi, akanadi milagaranai-ikkodi, boiong, chhotopard, duvathige, kanadi, khaarkha, kharkha, lampoktong, molagaranai kodi, molakaranaiikkoti, nimukha, patakkilannu, patalphul, patha, rajapatha, rajpatha, renriang, tamarki, thallikodi, thanagga-uri-anganga, thangga-uri-angouba, thuppu-ki-lota, tubuki lota, tubukilota

in Japan: hasu-no-ha-kazura

in Nepal: batule pati

in Okinawa: yama-kanda

***Stephania japonica*** (Thunb.) Miers var. ***discolor*** (Blume) Forman (*Cissampelos hernandiifolia* Willd.; *Clypea discolor* Blume; *Stephania hernandiifolia* (Willd.) Walp.; *Stephania hernandiifolia* var. *discolor* (Blume) Miq.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 861. 1806, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 26. 1825, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 1: 96. 1842, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3 18: 14. 1866 and *Kew Bulletin* 11: 49, 56. 1956, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III,C) 66: 81. 1979, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 11: 93–97. 1988, *Nucleus* 32: 173–179. 1989, *Contraception* 73(3): 284–288. 2006

(Root bark eaten for dysentery.)

in China: tong ye qian jin teng

in India: lampoktong, renriang

***Stephania kuinanensis*** H.S. Lo & M. Yang

China.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 26. 1825 and *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 2(1): 46–47, f. 3. 1982

(Tuberous root of this species containing alkaloids.)

in China: gui nan di bu rong

***Stephania kwangsiensis*** H.S. Lo

China.

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 16(1): 30–33, pl. 5, pl. 6, f. 1–3. 1978

(Tuberous root of this species containing large amount of alkaloids.)

in China: guang xi di bu rong

***Stephania mshanica*** H.S. Lo & B.N. Chang

China. Growing among rocks

See *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 2(1): 50–51, f. 4. 1982

(Tuberous root of this species huge and containing large amount of alkaloids.)

in China: ma shan di bu rong

***Stephania officinarum*** H.S. Lo & M. Yang

China.

See *Guihaia* 8(4): 310–311. 1988

(Tubers of this species containing large amount of alkaloids.)

in China: yao yong di bu rong

***Stephania rotunda*** Lour.

SE Asia.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 608. 1790 and *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 66: 81. 1980

(For headache, bruise the leaves and poultice.)

Malay name: daun nasi betina, nasi nasi betina

***Stephania sinica*** Diels

China. Herb light green

See *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 94: 272. 1910

(Astringent, aphrodisiac.)

in China: ru lan, jin bu huan

***Stephania suberosa*** L.L. Forman

Thailand.

See Ingkaninan, K. et al. “Screening for acetylcholinesterase inhibitory activity in plants used in Thai traditional rejuvenating and neurotonic remedies.” *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 2003 89(2/3): 261–264. 2003

(Whole plant alcoholic extract drink as tonic.)

***Stephania succifera*** H.S. Lo & Y. Tsoong

China.

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 16(1): 36–37, pl. 9, f. 4–6. 1978

(Astringent, aphrodisiac.)

in China: xiao ye di bu rong

***Stephania viridiflavens*** H.S. Lo & M. Yang

China.

See *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 2(1): 42, f. 1, 1–7. 1982

(Tuberous roots alkaloids.)

***Stephania yunnanensis*** H.S. Lo

China.

See *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 2(1): 45, f. 2. 1982

(Diuretic, astringent.)

in China: yun nan di bu rong



***Stephania yunnanensis*** H.S. Lo var. *yunnanensis*

China.

See *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 2(1): 45, f. 2. 1982

(Sedative, antispasmodic.)

in China: yun nan di bu rong

**Sterculia L. Malvaceae (Sterculiaceae)**

Sterculius (and also Stercutus, Sterculus, Sterculinius and Sterces were all epithets of Saturnus or Picumnus; see Q. Serenus Sammonicus, 3rd century A.C., author of a *liber medicinalis*) was the Roman god of privies, a Roman god who presided over cultivation and manuring; from the Latin *stercus, oris* 'dung, manure', it refers to unpleasant smell of the flowers and leaves of some species, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1007–1008. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 694–695, t. 279. 1775, *The Paradise Londinensis* sub t. 69. 1807, *Florae Fluminensis* 382. 1825[1829], *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(2): 140–141. 1835 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 403–428. 1949, *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 67(4): 317. 1973, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 42: 121–149. 1984.

***Sterculia africana*** (Lour.) Fiori (*Cola cordifolia* sensu Sim; *Sterculia guerichii* K. Schum.; *Sterculia ipomoeifolia* Garcke; *Sterculia tomentosa* sensu Sim; *Sterculia triphaca* R. Br.; *Sterculia triphaca* var. *rivaei* K. Schum.; *Triphaca africana* Lour.)

East Africa. Tree, deciduous, fluted trunk, smooth flaking bark, resinous, rounded crown, erect spreading branches, flowers sexes separate on the same tree, no petals, green-yellow sepals joined together, woody beaked fruits, blue-grey seeds, leaves edible, flour from the seeds, in hot dry areas, on rocky hills, woodlands

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 577. 1790, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 228. 1844 and *Agricoltura Coloniale* 5, Suppl.: 37. 1911

(Boiled bark and roots used for fever and influenza; bark infusion a remedy for mental disorders and snakebite; leaves and bark decoction inhaled to treat fever and influenza. Irritating hairs along lip of suture of fruits.)

in English: African star chestnut, mopopoja tree, tick tree

in East Africa: mluze, muusya, ngoza

in Nigeria: kukuki

in Southern Africa: muKukubuyu, muNera, muNgoza, muRere (Shona); mopopoja (Subya: Botswana, eastern Caprivi); mokokobuyu (Kololo: Barotseland); omumbambahako (Herero)

in Tanzania: mboza, meza, mfune, mhoja, mhozya, mkomboo, mkorogomwa, mluze, moza, mtakaa, mtumbwi, muhoja, muhozya, muluze, muoza, mwoze, sagwia, tlágwa

***Sterculia apetala*** (Jacq.) H. Karst. (*Chichaea acerifolia* C. Presl; *Chichaea hilariana* C. Presl; *Clompanus apetala* (H. Karst.) Kuntze; *Clompanus apetala* Kuntze; *Clompanus apetalus* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Clompanus chicha* Kuntze; *Clompanus chichus* (A. St.-Hil. ex Turpin) Kuntze; *Clompanus haenkeana* Kuntze; *Clompanus haenkeanus* Kuntze; *Clompanus punctata* Kuntze; *Clompanus punctatus* (DC.) Kuntze; *Helicteres apetala* Jacq.; *Opsopaea foetida* Raf., nom. invalid; *Opsopaea foetida* Raf., nom. illeg.; *Sterculia acerifolia* Hemsl.; *Sterculia acerifolia* (C. Presl) Hemsl.; *Sterculia acerifolia* A. Cunn.; *Sterculia acerifolia* A. Cunn. ex G. Don; *Sterculia acerifolia* G. Don; *Sterculia apetala* H. Karst.; *Sterculia apetala* Druce; *Sterculia capitata* G. Karst. ex F. Seym.; *Sterculia cartaginensis* Cav.; *Sterculia carthaginensis* Cav.; *Sterculia carthaginensis* R.Br.; *Sterculia chicha* A. St.-Hil.; *Sterculia chicha* A. St.-Hil. ex Turpin; *Sterculia convoluta* St.-Lag.; *Sterculia elata* Ducke; *Sterculia helicteres* Pers.; *Sterculia punctata* DC.; *Sterculia punctata* Moc. & Sessé ex DC.)

Mexico. Trees, buttressed roots, broad long stalked lobed leaves, flowers in axillary panicles, bell-like lobed calyx, clusters of pod-like carpels, peanut-like black seeds, pods lined with minute irritating hairs

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 30. 1760, *Elem. Bot.* (Necker) 2: 305. 1790, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(1): 240. 1806, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 483. 1824, *Hort. Brit.* [Loudon] 392. 1830, *Gen. Hist.* 1: 517. 1831, *Reliq. Haenk.* 2: 140–141. 1836, *Sylva Telluriana* 72–73. 1838, *Florae Columbiae terrarumque adjacentium specimina selecta in peregrinatione duodecim annorum observata delineavit et descripsit* H. Karsten 2: 35, t. 118. Berolini, 1862, *Ann. Soc. Bot. Lyon* vii. (1880) 135. 1880, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 78. 1891 and *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles* 1913, iii. 425. 1914, *Arch. Jard. Bot. Rio de Janeiro* iii. 211. 1922, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 403–428. 1949, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh.* 42: 121–149. 1984, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005]

(Injuries caused by irritating hairs on the inside the fruits; seeds are edible, they have a purgative effect if consumed in large quantities. Diuretic, diaphoretic.)

in English: Panama, Panama tree

in Tropical America: anacaguitas, bellota, camajon duro, camaruca, castaño, mejor que el mani, panama

in Bolivia: sujo

in Mexico: bellota, castañas

in Panama: kupu, mejor que el mani (the seeds)

***Sterculia appendiculata*** K. Schum. (*Sterculia appendiculata* K. Schum. ex Engl.)

Tanzania. Tree, straight, deciduous, dense rounded crown, clear bole, bark smooth, branchlets densely rusty, young shoots producing white sap when cut, large maple-like leaves at the end of branches, young leaves densely woolly with rusty hairs, green-yellow-brown flowers in hairy few-flowered

terminal racemes or panicles, calyx campanulate, fruit splitting into 2–3 carpels brown tomentellous outside, seeds dark brown with a yellow soft aril, seeds roasted or cooked and eaten, coastal and riverine forest

See *Abh. Preuss. Akad. Wiss.* (1894) 36 1894, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 271–272, t. 13, 29. 1895

(Roots soaked increase potency in men; roots decoction to treat bilharzia and prevent miscarriage in pregnant women. Bark and leaves decoction a remedy for convulsions, paralysis and impotence.)

in English: tall sterculia

in Tanzania: mfune, mgude, mharata-nyani, mjale, mkunya

***Sterculia foetida*** L. (*Clompanus foetida* Kuntze; *Clompanus foetidus* (L.) Kuntze; *Clompanus molucanus* Raf.; *Sterculia mexicana* R. Br. var. *guianensis* Sagot)

India. Large tree, digitate leaves, bright red or yellow stinking flowers, woody fruits, smooth gray seeds, unpleasant smell, fiber plant, edible seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1008. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 773. 1775, *Sylva Telluriana* 73. 1838, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* (Paris) 6(11): 153. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 77. 1891 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 7–8: 98–105. 1973, *Acta Botanica Brasilica* 5(2): 37–51. 1991

(Injuries caused by irritating hairs on the inside the fruits; seeds are edible, they have a purgative effect if consumed in large quantities. Bark and young leaves decoction diuretic, diaphoretic, abortifacient. Fresh leaf juice insect repellent. Fruit decoction astringent, in gonorrhoea, diarrhoea. Seed oil laxative; seeds abortifacient, if swallowed by any means in raw form cause nausea and giddiness.)

in English: great sterculia, hazel sterculia, horse almond, Indian almond, Java olive

in China: xiang ping po

in India: badam, jangal beddam

in Indonesia: djankang, kepuh

Malayan names: kelumpang jari, kelumpang

in Philippines: kalumpang

in Sri Lanka: kadutenga, kaduteynga, pinari, telambu, telembu

in Vietnam: trom hoi

***Sterculia guttata*** Roxb. & G. Don (*Sterculia guttata* Roxb.; *Sterculia guttata* Roxb.)

India. Deciduous small tree, furrowed-cracked grey bark, straight bole, stout twig, entire sparsely hairy leaves, caducous ensiform stipules, flowers in racemes, follicles orange-red, roasted seeds eaten in scarcity, inner bark for cordage

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 50. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* (Roxburgh) 3: 148. Oct-Dec 1832 and *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912

(Juice of crushed stem bark with leaves of *Pogostemon parviflorus* and *Eclipta alba* as febrifuge. Seeds eaten raw as painkiller.)

in India: kukrul, thondi

***Sterculia hamiltonii*** (Kuntze) Adelb. (*Clompanus hamiltonii* Kuntze)

India. Small trees, gray bark, simple leaves, pale pink flowers, edible seeds, bark for cordage, young fruits edible after cooking

See *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 77. 1891 and *Blumea* 5: 506. 1945

(Febrifuge.)

***Sterculia indica*** Merr. (*Sterculia coccinea* Wall.; *Sterculia coccinea* Jack; *Sterculia coccinea* Roxb. & G. Don; *Sterculia coccinea* Roxb.)

India. Tree, grey warty bark, simple lanceolate leaves, greenish yellow flowers in axillary drooping panicles, scarlet follicles, tender fruits eaten cooked, mature seeds eaten fried or roasted

See *Hort. Bengal.* 50. 1814, *Malayan Misc.* i. (1820) n. I. 20. 1820, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1122. 1829, *Gen. Hist.* 1: 516, descr. 1831, *Fl. Ind.* 3: 151. 1832 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 32: 246. 1952

(Leaves and bark decoction to treat fever, inflammation and influenza.)

in India: kaun-kelau-araung

***Sterculia javanica*** R.Br.

Indonesia, Java.

See Brown, Robert (1773–1858), *Pterocymbium*, with observations on Sterculieæ, the tribe to which it belongs. [alt. title: *Plantae Javanicae rariores*] London: [s.n.] 1844

(Seeds used for chest complaints.)

in Indonesia: hantap gedè, kalongan, pranadjiwa manis

***Sterculia murex*** Hemsley (from the Latin *murex* 'prickly')

South Africa, Transvaal. Tree, spreading, palmately compound velvety leaves, waxy yellow flowers, woody five-lobed fruits covered with hard spines, seeds eaten by baboons and monkeys, roasted seeds eaten by humans

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* (1893) 155. 1893, *Hook. Icon. pl.* xxiii. (1894) t. 3278. 1894

(Stinging hairs irritating on contact with the skin or eyes.)

in English: lowveld chestnut

in Southern Africa: laevelde kastaiing, laeveldkastaiing, mohlatsane, umBhaba

***Sterculia parviflora*** Roxb. (*Sterculia parviflora* Roxb.; *Sterculia parviflora* Roxb. ex G. Don; *Sterculia parviflora* (Ducke) E.L. Taylor ex Brako & Zarucchi; *Sterculia parviflora* (Ducke) E.L. Taylor, nom. illeg.)

India. Small tree, scaly, inner bark fibrous, glabrous leaves trinerved at base, velvety fruits, black seeds

See *Gen. Hist.* 1: 516. 1831, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants (Roxburgh) 3: 147. 1832 and *Arch. Jard. Bot. Rio de Janeiro* 4: 130. 1925, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 45: 1259. 1993

(Purgative.)

***Sterculia rhyngocarpa*** K. Schum.

Tropical Africa.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 34(3): 323. 1904

(Stem bark for stomachache and fevers.)

***Sterculia rubiginosa*** Vent. (*Sterculia rubiginosa* Zoll. ex Miq.)

India. Deciduous tree of the lower canopy, oblong leaves, blade bears long stiff hairs down the lower midrib, short leaf stalk, scarlet fruits, black seeds

See *Jardin de la Malmaison* t. 91. 1805, *Fl. Ned. Ind., Eerste Bijv.* 3: 399. 1861 [Alternate title: *Flora Indiae Batavae*,... Supplementum Primum. *Prodromus Florae Sumatranæ*]

(Leaf decoction taken for cough and asthma; to treat stomachache, leaves of *Cordia grandis* and *Sterculia rubiginosa* pounded and taken in water. Fruits mildly laxative. Plant paste of *Phymatodes scolopendria* along with leaves of *Clerodendrum paniculatum* L. and *Sterculia rubiginosa* given to check the flow of blood with urine.)

in India: fuk

***Sterculia scaphigera*** Wall. ex G. Don (*Clompanus scaphigera* (Wall. ex G. Don) Kuntze; *Clompanus scaphigera* Kuntze; *Scaphium scaphigerum* (Wall. ex G. Don) G. Planch.; *Scaphium wallichii* Schott & Endl.; *Scaphium wallichii* (Wall. ex G. Don) Schott & Endl.; *Sterculia scaphigera* Wall. ex Mast.; *Sterculia scaphigera* Wall., nom. inval.; *Sterculia scaphigera* G. Don; *Sterculia scatigera* G. Don)

Malay Peninsula.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1130. 1829, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 517. 1831, *Meletemata Botanica* 33. 1832, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1(2): 361. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 78. 1891

(Seeds astringent and stomachic.)

Malay name: kembang semangkok

***Sterculia tragacantha*** Lindl.

Sierra Leone. Tree, deciduous, aromatic smelling, long cylindrical bole, corky deeply fissured bark, glandular flowers

red-purple, cone-like flower heads, woody follicles beaked boat-shaped, splitting fruit red-golden-brown, mature fruit capsules open to release 2–3 grey-blue edible seeds, gum and sapwood and other parts of the tree eaten by chimpanzees, riverbank, swamp, streamside

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 16: t. 1353. 1830

(Shoots, bark and seeds astringent, vermifuge, generally healing, laxative, antiinflammatory, for digestive disorders, applied as poultice for boils and whitlow. Bark for dropsy, swellings, edema, gout, nasopharyngeal affections and pulmonary troubles; bark and leaves for diarrhea and dysentery. Fruit and seeds for stomachache.)

in English: African tragacanth, parasol tree

in Cameroon: efok afum, mboli, popoko, vebolu

in Central Africa: dototo, efok, fembe, libolu, mbandamaka

in Gabon: ezelfou

in Guinea: barquelei, búè, ereitô, freitô, mandandja, umbufuré

in Ivory Coast: poré-poré

in Nigeria: oloko, omorin, owun, okagbo, woran-woran, oporipor, omu, udo-gohoho, eyong, yebel, wonron-wonron, paupau, pio, ndo-toto, etude, lengui, langue, botopia, poripori, apompom, aloyefun, tutumbo, kukukin-rafi, lakale, rofo-rofo; kukukin rafi (Hausa); nyichi kuso (Nupe); alawefun (Yoruba); oporipor (Edo); apompor (Kwale); oloko (Igbo); kemuan (Boki); udot eto (Ibibio)

in Senegal: forko, tiukud

in Tanzania: kakubabolo, lufifia, mkubukubu

in Yoruba: alawefan, ikakaale, ilakaale ogun, iwanranwanran, okaagbo, omorun, owun, wanranwanran

in Zaire: diolofo

***Sterculia urens*** Roxb. (*Kavalama urens* (Roxb.) Raf.; *Kavalama urens* Raf.)

India. Tree, palmate velvety leaves, greenish-yellow flowers with a bright red centre borne in panicles, pubescent follicles with stinging hairs, seeds eaten after roasting, gum and fruits eaten

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 25, t. 24. 1795, *Sylva Telluriana* 72. 1838 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 115–117. 1984, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 95–101. 1987

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Gum externally applied on scorpion stings, pain in joints; gum with sugar mixed in water given as a postpartum remedy; gum makes a jelly in water, mixed with cold milk, given to women in menorrhagia, and also for piles as astringent and cooling; gum resin mixed with curd taken to cure blood dysentery, constipation, diarrhea; gum eaten for leucorrhoea. Leaves applied to wounds, fractures and cracked skin, also to cure throat infection. The



bark pounded and given before childbirth to facilitate delivery; dried stem bark decoction given in skin diseases, rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis; bark powder given as emetic; bark decoction of *Hymenodictyon orixense* with barks of *Sterculia urens* and *Madhuca longifolia* var. *latifolia* and root of *Carissa congesta* given as analgesic and to facilitate delivery; stem bark juice given to treat piles, also gum soaked in water and applied locally. Paste of roots applied in dislocation of bones and fractures; root pounded and taken with water for fever. Veterinary medicine, leaves for pneumonia in cattle. Stem bark and leaves as fish poison.)

in English: kutira gum

in India: ammacci, ammaccimaram, ammira, ammira-maram, anainar, anathondi, arjuna, bali, balika, balnaaru, bhoothali, bhutali, bujolladha, bujulla, buthale, centalai, centanaku, chevaadi, chevadi, cikapputtanaku, errapoluku, erraponaku, errapuliki, errapuniki, errapunishi chettu, ettaponaku, gendli, girdhini, girungila, gond-kateera, gond katira, gonduli, gudal, gular, guloo, gulu, gurulu, gwira, hitum, itum, kabru, kad, kadai, kaday, kadaya, kadayo, kadio, kago, kah-andol, kalvi, kamrahara, kandoi, kandois, kandol, kandula, karadol, karai, karanghi, karat, karaya, karrai, karray, karu, kateera, kathira gond, katil (the gum), katila, katira, kaundal, kavalam, kavalamthattu, kavalee, kavali, kavile, kavili, kehla, kempu daale, kempu daili, kempudaale, kempudaili, kempudale, kharu, kogircettu, kolukkattaimaram, konda tamara, kondai, kondatamara, kontalai, kovila chettu, kovili, kudal, kullu, kulu, kurai, kurlu, kuthirappidungu, kutira, motakavalli, netunili, pandruk, pandruka, panduruka, pangkhau, pangkhau, pangkhau, penari, pinari, ponaku, pooliki, pulaki, puliki, punike, puttali, sendalai, sendanaku, senthanaku, senthanugai, senthanuku, shen-thanaku, sigaputtanaku, soldawar, tabase, tabasi, tabsi, tabsu, tanaku, tanuku, tapasi, tapasi chettu, tapsi, thabsee, thabsu, thanuku, thapasi, theethondi, thondi, tonti, vakka, vakkanar, velaiputtali, vellai-puthali, vellaiputtali, vellaiputtali, velleyputtali, yerra poliki, yerrabolika, yerrapolelli, yerrapolikay, yerrapoliki, yerrapoliky

***Sterculia villosa*** Roxb. (*Sterculia armata* Mast.; *Sterculia lantsangensis* Hu; *Sterculia ornata* Wall. ex Kurz; *Sterculia ornata* Wall. ex Voigt; *Sterculia villosa* Roxb. ex Sm.; *Sterculia villosa* Roxb. ex DC.)

India. Trees, deciduous, grey-white bark, lobed leaves crowded at the end of branches, yellow flowers in panicles, scarlet woody coriaceous rusty fruits, black seeds edible after roasting pericarp

See *Hort. Bengal.* 50. 1814, *Cycl.* (Rees) 34: *Sterculia* no. 16. 1816, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants (Roxburgh) 3: 153–154. 1832, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.* 105. 1845, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 355, 357. 1874 and *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 8(1): 42. 1937

(Gum laxative. Decoction of bark given for constipation, a paste with ginger applied on hydrocele; paste rubbed over the body to check fever; bark juice with *Pongamia pinnata*

oil used on ulcers. Root tonic, root made into a paste with table sugar and given to children in blood dysentery. Seeds paste with ginger applied on painful swelling of scrotum. Veterinary medicine, gum employed.)

in China: rong mao ping po

in India: anai-nar, araung, arni vakenua, bilidale, chekaung, chikaung, chikaung-araung, gudgudala, gulkandar, jinje-kaung, kaung-kulu, marattham, massu, murattham, osha, othla, palhandi, sardol, savaya, theng-chi-kaung-laung, udal, udalla, udar, udial, vakka

## Stereospermum Cham. Bignoniaceae

From the Greek *stereos* 'solid, firm, tight' plus *sperma* 'seed', see *Linnaea* 7: 720. 1833, *Flora* 25 (2, Beibl.): 28. 1842, *Notul. Pl. Asiat.* (Posthum. Pap.) 4: 564. 1854, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 707–708. 1887.

***Stereospermum acuminatissimum*** K. Schum.

West Africa, Guinea, Cameroon. Tree, straight, slightly buttressed, wood white, savanna forest, pale pink-purple red flowers

See *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4, 3B: 243. 1895

(Stem bark and leaves dressing for sores and wounds. Bark hemostatic, used on sores and wounds.)

in Ghana: esono-tokwa kufu, nufutene, osontokwakofuo, tokwakufuo

in Guinea: moro iri

in Ivory Coast: balié, demontué, duo, fara, tchuo, urte, vué-buri iri

in Mali: moro iri

in Niger: kavogu, nali limebu, sansami

in Nigeria: akoko-igbo, alakiriti, eru yeyè, eru iyeye, oshuobon, osuobon, paripakoje; eru yeye (Yoruba); oshuobon (Edo)

in Senegal: bani, bolnac, fèhr, golumbi, moro iri

in Sierra Leone: bumbusoi, yale-na

in Upper Volta: nali limebu

in Yoruba: eru iyeje

***Stereospermum chelonoides*** DC. (*Bignonia chelonoides* L.f.; *Bignonia suaveolens* Roxb.) (*Bignonia* L., named in honor of Abbé Jean Paul Bignon, 1662–1743, librarian to King Louis XIV. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 622–625. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 273. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 137. 1789, Henry C. Andrews, *The Botanist's Repository.* 2: t. 86. London 1800.)

India. Deciduous tree, flowers sweetly fragrant borne in large hairy panicles

See *Suppl. Pl.* 282. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Linnaea* 7: 720. 1833, *Bibliothèque Universelle de Genève* 17: 124. 1838

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Root bitter, astringent, cardiotoxic, cooling, diuretic and tonic, to treat inflammations, vomiting, dyspepsia, flatulence, asthma, fevers, anasarca, diseases of the blood. Bark ground and mixed with water taken for stomachache, cholera, liver trouble, indigestion, dysentery and malaria; bark decoction or bark paste applied on burn, wounds; a decoction used as febrifuge. Flowers mixed with honey given to check hiccup and also taken as aphrodisiac. Contact therapy, a necklace of seeds is worn to cure headache. Veterinary medicine, to stop bleeding, antiseptic, crushed leaves applied on wounds. Ceremonial, worship tree, rain making through sacrifices in the sacred forest.)

in English: trumpet

in India: adri, ambuvaasini, dieng psiar, dieng sir, gallugudu, goddalipukusu, hadari, hadri, isakarasi, ishakarasi, ishakarasi, ishirashi, kacasthali, kalagora, kalagori, kalagoru, kalgari, kalighootroo, kaligoru, kaligothu, kaligottu, kalladi, kalludure, kalmanasingi, kaludi, kanemaanse bringi, karannavu, karanyavu, kariguddada hoo, kariguddada kalludure, karingkura, karinkara, karivudure, kastapatala, kirsal, kokess, kuberaakshi, kuberaksha, kuberakshi, magavaepa, magavepa, malaili, malevudure, mallali, mallalli, mogavapa, mokagapa, mokayapa, mokkapu, mookavepa, musutong, najudi, paadari, paadari chettu, paatala, paathali, padal, padar, pader, padhel, padiri, padri, padrie vayr, patala, patali, pathiri, patla, pega, pisul, pudikekadunirudure, pudikekatniruli, pulakail, pulakevalamu, pumbadiri, pupadiri, puruli, puvvulave, ser phang, sungpet, tagada, thagu, zinghal

*Stereospermum colais* (Buch.-Ham. ex Dillwyn) Mabb. (*Bignonia colais* Buch.-Ham. ex Dillwyn; *Bignonia colais* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Dipterosperma personatum* Hassk.; *Stereospermum colais* var. *puberula* (Dop) D.D. Tao; *Stereospermum personatum* (Hassk.) Chatterjee; *Stereospermum personatum* var. *puberula* Dop; *Stereospermum tetragonum* DC.)

SE Asia, China. Tree, deciduous, opposite pinnate leaves, fragrant yellowish-white flowers in terminal paniculate cymes, curved quadrangular elongated terete capsules, winged seeds

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] sub n. 6501. 1832, *Bibliothèque Universelle de Genève* 17: 124. 1838, *A review of the references to the Hortus malabaricus* ... 6(26): 28. 1839, *Flora* 25(Beibl. 28): 2. 1842, *Prod.* (DC.) 9: 210. 1845, *FBI* 4: 382. 1884 and *Bulletin of the Botanical Society of Bengal* 2(1): 70. 1948, *Taxon* 26(5-6): 533. 1977, *Taxon* 27: 553. 1978, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 69: 25. 1990

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark juice given in stomachache and vomiting. Heartwood decoction taken against rheumatism. Roots, leaves and flowers decoction used as febrifuge. Tender leaves with rice cake as vermifuge; leaves decoction febrifuge; leaves juice applied on itches; leaf juice mixed with lime and used in madness, hysteria, nervous

breakdown. Root paste applied on the region of scorpion sting. Flowers and fruits used in scorpion sting. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, leafy twigs used in worship.)

in Bangladesh: chaincha

in China: guang xi yu ye qiu, yu ye qiu

in India: alippiriyam, ambu, ambuvagini, ambuvasini, amogha, amokini, amokinimaram, ampu, ampuvacini, ampuvakini, antupurale gida mara, appura, appuramaram, arajavepa, camaracavacani, canci, canciyam, cataippumpatiri, cataippumpatirimaram, catappu, cayataru, citamata, citari, civakitam, civakitamaram, curavikaranacini, cuvacini, cuvetatalam, cuvetavam, cuvetavamaram, cuvettanam, godalippulusu, haadari, hude, ilam, imam, inghet-araung, inhet, ishikaraasi, iyam, iyamaram, kachasthali, kala-adri, kalagora, kalamenasina mara, kalavrttika, kalludi, kalludure, kaludi, kamatuti, kampumi, kanalvirukkamaram, kanavirukkam, kanrarunkan, kantapatali, karingoora, karivudure, kirsal, kirusnaviruntai, kiruttinaiviruntai, kiruttinaviruttikam, kokkesa, kosga, kumpika, kunantulliyam, kunpantu, kuperatcam, kuperatci, kural, kurali, kuramalikam, kuramalikamaram, mallari, mookaarthi, najudi, neerulli mara, netumpatiri, netumpatirimaram, paadari, padari beru, pagada, pappulave, patala, patalih, pathiri, patiri, poopathiri, pudikekadunirudure, pulakevalamu, pumpatarai, pumpataraimaram, pumptatiri, punarkalimaram, punkali, punkhali, punkalimaram, puppatiri, talipam, taliyam, taliyamaram, tamaruputpi, tamrapuspi, tatali, tav-alapatali, tevikam, tevikamaram, thagada, tirucimantam, tirumpikam, toyadhivasini, vacani, vakini, vasantaduti, vel-laippatiri, vennatipan, vetuka, vikaranacini, zi nghal, zinghal

in Tibet: patali-dkar po

*Stereospermum fimbriatum* (Wallich ex G. Don) A. DC. (*Stereospermum fimbriatum* DC.)

Malaysia. Tree, inflorescence very sticky, calyx maroonish, flowers white with pink tint

See *Bibliothèque Universelle de Genève* 17: 124. 1838

(Shoots decoction taken as a remedy against stomachache. For earache, take the leaves and squeeze the juice into the ear, or pound the tender leaves and put them into the ear. Roots decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

in English: snake tree

in India: zihaw

Malayan names: chachah, chichah, lempoyan

in Thailand: khae foi

*Stereospermum kunthianum* Cham.

East and west Africa, Malawi, Congo, Angola. Deciduous tree, weak, slender, scaly bark, drooping crooked branches, leaves opposite, drooping panicles of showy pink tubular flowers, long sinuous twisted fruit pod, winged seeds, in rocky bushland, wooded grassland, wooded savanna, forest margins

See *Linnaea* 7: 720. 1832

(Bark bitter and nauseous. Stem bark and pods for skin eruptions, venereal diseases, wound dressing, coughs. Bark and roots used in the treatment of coughs. An infusion of leaves for washing wounds and ulcers. A decoction of roots vermifuge, strongly diuretic, used for venereal diseases. Pods used for coughs. Magical powers, the tree has the power to exorcise ghosts.)

in English: goat's corn, pink jacaranda, wand of a wizard, wand of the sorcerer, white bani (*Pterocarpus erinaceus*)

in Dahomey: ayada, benuhebe, gurubonbula, nsandi

in East Africa: mtafuna panya, mti-sumu, nemera

in Gambia: dafino

in Ghana: bisuma, kuli-kanimisa, kuti-kani-misa, leng-erigongo, tepiliga, tunturei, ylinga, zugubyetia

in Guinea: mogokolo, moro yéri

in Guinea-Bissau: meire, more

in Mali: mogo kolo, mogoiri, mogokolo, moro iri, moro yeri, popolo, shimugo, soguirini, tafé

in Niger: arad, ess, kavogu, khashkhash, khess, nali limebu, sansami

in Nigeria: ajade, arad, ayada, ayagdo, buldumhi, golombi, gomboli, hachin-tumkia, jiri, khashkash, sansami, turkendoki, turken-dookii, umana tumba, weknvunihi; sansami (Hausa); golombi (Fula); golombi (Kanuri); umana tumba (Tiv); ayada (Yoruba)

in Senegal: a-mal, banidaney, bol nak, bolnak, buapalo, etidomo, etudamo, fer, fehr, galumbi, golobi, golumbi, gangor, itokulé, mab, madiri, mam, mamb, mogo kolo, moiro, mori iri, moro iri, moro yéri, moroiri, moroiro, tafé, tchingoli, yetudomo

in Southern Africa: muKuku

in Tanzania: mtafuna panya

in Togo: eke-deka, essobelia

in Upper Volta: nihilenga, vuiga

in Yoruba: ajade, ayada, rijarija

### *Stereospermum neuranthum* Kurz

India, Vietnam. Tree, white flowers

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 42(2): 91. 1873

(Wood-vinegar obtained from the heartwood used for skin diseases, acute cutaneous diseases, chronic ulcers.)

in China: mao ye yu ye qiu

in India: zi-haw, zi-how, zihaw, zihaw

### *Stereospermum suaveolens* DC. (*Stereospermum suaveolens* (Roxb.) DC.)

India. Tree, walking sticks

See *Bibliothèque universelle de Genève*. xvii. (1838) 124. 1838

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaves after warming used in fomentation to relieve pain in sprain. Root paste given to cure stomachache, a decoction given in cough, swellings. Magico-religious beliefs, a garland made from the seeds worn to cure eyes troubles; the wood supposed to keep snakes away.)

in India: abhipriya, alivallabha, ambu, ambuvagini, ambuv-asani, ambuvasi, amova, appu, damium, dunga, garud, kachasthali, kalavrinta, kalavrinti, kalugudu, kamaduti, kar-bura, kokila, krishnavrinta, kuberakshi, kumbhi, kumbhika, madhuduti, paardi, padhar, parel, parul, padal, patala, patalai, patali, patalikhshna, patla, phaleruha, sthali, sthiragandha, tamrapushpi, toyadhivasini, toyapushpi, vasantaduti, vivum

in Tibet: patala

*Stereospermum xylocarpum* Benth. & Hook. f. (*Bignonia xylocarpa* Roxb.; *Stereospermum xylocarpum* (Roxb.) Benth. & Hook.f.; *Stereospermum xylocarpum* (Roxb.) Wight ex C.B. Clarke)

India.

See *Fl. Ind.* (Roxburgh) 3: 108. 1832, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 1047. 1876, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 4(11): 383. 1884

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: alampalmaram, ambalahude, anaitantwalaka, ane-tantuvaluka, edangkorna, edangkouna, ghanasinga, ghanas-rynga, ghansing, hude, hulave, huvvulave, konanakombu, malaiyuti, mankompu, otiam, padri, palakuka, parutip-patiri, parutippatirimaram, patali, pathiri, patiri, patirivetam-karuna, ruti, ulve, vadamkorney, vedangkonnann, vellani, vellanimaram, venpatirai, venpatirimaram, vetamkaruna, vetamkorana, vetankarana, vetankuruni, vitankurana, vudi

### Stevia Cav. Asteraceae

After the Spanish botanist and physician Pedro (Petrus) Jaime (Jago, Jacobus) Esteve (Stevius), d. 1566, author of *Nicandri ... Theriaca*. P.J.S. interprete. Valentiae 1552; see *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... [Cavanilles] 4(1): 32–33, tt. 354–356. 1797, Georg Christian Wittstein (1810–1887), *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 844. Ansbach 1852 and *Brittonia* 27(1): 69. 1975, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 174. 1989.

### *Stevia balsanae* Hieron.

Paraguay.



See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 22: 739. 1897

(Roots decoction drunk in cases of diarrhea.)

Common name: charúa kaá

***Stevia caracasana*** DC. (*Ageratum viscosum* Sessé & Moc.; *Stevia bicrenata* Klatt; *Stevia dissoluta* Schltldl.; *Stevia elatior* Kunth; *Stevia elatior* var. *dissoluta* (Schltldl.) B.L. Rob.; *Stevia elatior* var. *dissoluta* Schltr.; *Stevia elatior* var. *podophylla* B.L. Rob.; *Stevia elliptica* Hook. & Arn.; *Stevia elongata* Kunth; *Stevia elongata* var. *caracasana* (DC.) B.L. Rob.; *Stevia hirtiflora* Sch. Bip.; *Stevia podocephala* DC.; *Stevia podocephala* S. Schauer; *Stevia purpurascens* Hieron.; *Stevia purpurascens* (Sch. Bip.) Hieron.; *Stevia trichopoda* Harv. & A. Gray; *Stevia trichopoda* A. Gray)

Venezuela.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 113. 1820[1818], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 119. 1836, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 434. 1841, *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts* ser. 2, 4(1): 64. 1849, *Linnaea* 25(3): 274. 1852[1853], *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 21(3): 328. 1895 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* II, 90: 141. 1930, *Rhodora* 77: 171–195. 1975, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 63: 862–888. 1976

(Leaves used to soothe burns and scratches.)

in Mexico: a-cí

***Stevia cardiatica*** Perkins

Bolivia.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49: 221–222. 1913

(Used in the treatment of heart diseases.)

***Stevia connata*** Lag. (*Stevia viminea* Schrad. ex DC.; *Stevia viminea* Schrad.)

Mexico.

See *Genera et species plantarum* 27–28. 1816, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 117. 1836 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 82: 581–592. 1995

(Used in treating stomachache.)

Common name: pericón de monte

***Stevia entriensis*** Hieron. ex Arechav. (*Stevia entriensis* Hieron., nom. nud.)

Paraguay.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 22: 739. 1897 and *Anales del Museo de Historia Natural de Montevideo* 6: 139. 1907

(Fresh roots mashed and macerated, or in infusion, used for diarrhea and flatulence.)

***Stevia eupatoria*** (Spreng.) Willd. (*Ageratum punctatum* Ortega; *Ageratum punctatum* Jacq.; *Mustelia eupatoria* Spreng.; *Stevia eupatoria* Edwards, nom. illeg.; *Stevia hysopifolia* Cav.; *Stevia pubescens* Mocino ex DC., nom. inval.; *Stevia pubescens* Kunth; *Stevia pubescens* Lag.)

Cuba.

See *Novarum, aut Rariorum Plantarum Horti Reg. Botan. Matrit.* 4: 37. 1797, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 3: 28, t. 300. 1798, *Der Botanische Garten der Universität zu Halle, Erster Nachtrag* 28. 1801, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 1775. 1804, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 403. 1807, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 2: t. 93. 1816, *Genera et species plantarum* 26. 1816, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 112. 1820[1818], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 119. 1836, *Linnaea* 25: 286. 1852 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 64: 791–798. 1977, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 82: 581–592. 1995

(Toxic to livestock. Used as a diuretic and antimalarial.)

in Mexico: cola del borrego, hierba del borrego, yerba del borrego

***Stevia glandulosa*** Hook. & Arn.

Mexico.

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 296. 1838

(Used in fevers.)

in Mexico: hierba de la pulga, merba

***Stevia lucida*** Lag. (*Stevia fastigiata* Kunth; *Stevia glutinosa* Kunth; *Stevia glutinosa* var. *oaxacana* DC.; *Stevia grandidentata* Sch. Bip. ex Klatt; *Stevia lucida* var. *oaxacana* (DC.) Grashoff; *Stevia nitida* Walp.; *Stevia oxacana* Schultz-Bip. ex Klatt, nom. nud.; *Stevia oxacana* Soejima & Yahara)

Mexico.

See *Genera et species plantarum* [Lagasca] 28. 1816, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 116, t. 353. 1820[1818], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 116–117. 1836, *Linnaea* 14: 320. 1840, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 12: 81. 1865, *Linnaea* 34: 535, 1865–1866, *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; ... *Botany* ... 2(7): 86. 1881, *Leopoldina* 20: 75. 1884, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 6: 55. 1896 and *Brittonia* 26: 365. 1974, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 63: 862–888. 1976, *Brittonia* 53(3): 384–385. 2001

(Febrifuge, diaphoretic.)

in Colombia: chilca, eupatoria, golondrina sabanera, jarilla, javillo

in Guatemala: kebuj, mariposa

in Mexico: hierba de la araña, yerba del aire

in Venezuela: chilca, chirca

***Stevia macbridei*** B.L. Rob. var. *anomala* B.L. Rob.

Peru.

See *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 96: 9. 1931

(Whole plant decoction used as a bath by women.)

in Peru: gualamoco

***Stevia organoides*** Kunth (*Stevia scabridula* B.L. Rob.)

Mexico.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 115. 1820[1818] and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 90: 19. 1930, *Rhodora* 77: 171–195. 1975, *Amer. J. Bot.* 64: 791–798. 1977

(Bitter, astringent.)

in Mexico: amargo

***Stevia ovata*** Willd. (*Stevia benthamiana* Hieron.; *Stevia ehrenbergiana* Schltld.; *Stevia fascicularis* Less.; *Stevia jorullensis* var. *ehrenbergiana* (Schltld.) Sch. Bip.; *Stevia nervosa* DC.; *Stevia paniculata* Lag.; *Stevia quitensis* Kunth; *Stevia reglensis* Benth.; *Stevia rhombifolia* Kunth; *Stevia rhombifolia* var. *uniaristata* (DC.) Sch. Bip.; *Stevia ternifolia* Kunth; *Stevia uniaristata* DC.)

Mexico.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 2: 855. 1809, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 112. 1820[1818], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 120. 1836

(Leaves infusion or decoction for stomachache.)

in Guatemala: flor de plata, tuán

in Honduras: oberan

in Mexico: cualitaquinina

***Stevia pilosa*** Lag. (*Ageratum purpureum* Sessé & Moc., nom. illeg.; *Ageratum purpureum* Vitman; *Ageratum viscosum* Ortega; *Ageratum viscosum* Sessé & Moc.; *Stevia conferta* DC.; *Stevia conferta* var. *pilosa* (Lag.) DC.; *Stevia conferta* var. *puberula* DC.; *Stevia purpurea* var. *dianthoides* Sch. Bip.)

Mexico.

See *Summa Plantarum*, ... 4: 474. 1790, *Novarum, aut Rariorum Plantarum Horti Reg. Botan. Matrit.* 3: 36. 1797, *Genera et species plantarum* 26. 1816, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 116, 122. 1836, *Linnaea* 25(3): 285–286. 1852[1853], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 325. 1891 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 82: 581–592. 1995

(Antimalarial, antipyretic, cathartic, diuretic.)

in Mexico: flor de Maria

***Stevia puberula*** Hook. (*Stevia puberula* D. Don ex Hook. & Arn.)

Peru.

See *Botanical Miscellany* 2: 225. 1831, *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 1: 238. 1835

(Infusion stomachic.)

in Peru: Lima-lima

***Stevia rebaudiana*** (Bertoni) Bertoni (*Eupatorium rebaudianum* Bertoni; *Stevia rebaudiana* (Bertoni) Hemsl.)

South America. Annual, whitish heads, leaves edible, sweetener

See *Revista Agronómica Asunción* 2: 35. 1899 and *Anales Científicos Paraguayos* 1(5): 3. 1905, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 2816. 1906

(Hypotensive, leaf juice controls high blood pressure. A leaf tea in the treatment of diabetes.)

in English: sweet herb, sweet herb of Paraguay

in Paraguay: caá-ehe

***Stevia salicifolia*** Cav. (*Ageratum viscosum* Ortega; *Stevia angustifolia* Kunth; *Stevia collodes* Greenm.; *Stevia flourensioides* S.F. Blake; *Stevia foliosa* Small; *Stevia integra* S.F. Blake; *Stevia stenophylla* A. Gray)

Mexico. Small shrub

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 4(1): 32–33, pl. 354. 1797, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 4: 74. 1836

(Roots piscicide. Crushed roots used as a poultice for boils, rheumatism and other skin infections. Astringent when chewed, a remedy for severe toothache.)

in Mexico: hierba del aire, hierba de la mula, la envidia, zazal, zazale de olor

***Stevia serrata*** Cav. (*Ageratum punctatum* Ortega; *Ageratum striatum* Sessé & Moc.; *Stevia canescens* Kunth; *Stevia ivifolia* Willd.; *Stevia lanceolata* Lag.; *Stevia linoides* Sch. Bip.; *Stevia pubescens* Kunth; *Stevia punctata* (Jacq.) Sch. Bip.; *Stevia serrata* var. *haplopappa* B.L. Rob.; *Stevia serrata* var. *ivifolia* (Willd.) B.L. Rob.; *Stevia virgata* Kunth)

Mexico.

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 4(1): 32–33, pl. 354. 1797, *New Flora and Botany of North America* ... 4: 74. 1836

(Astringent when chewed, a remedy for severe toothache. A cough remedy.)

in Guatemala: q'ang'aj

in Mexico: roninowa

***Stevia suaveolens*** Lag. (*Stevia leucantha* Schltld.; *Stevia mollis* Schrad.; *Stevia nepetifolia* Kunth; *Stevia nepetifolia* var. *leucantha* Sch. Bip.; *Stevia rhombifolia* Kunth)

Mexico.

See *Genera et species plantarum* 27. 1816, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 112, 114. 1820[1818], *Index Seminum* [Goettingen] 1831: 5. 1831, *Hortus Halensis* 2: 16. 1841, *Linnaea* 25: 279. 1853 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 82: 581–592. 1995

(Used for dysmenorrhea.)

in Guatemala: anís de ratón, peracón

***Stevia subpubescens*** Lag. var. ***intermedia*** Grashoff

Mexico.

See *Brittonia* 24(4): 392. 1972, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 63: 862–888. 1976, *Amer. J. Bot.* 64: 791–798. 1977

(Leaves for stomachache. Aerial parts as a postpartum remedy, and to treat pain in the joints.)

in Mexico: hierba de la mula, zazal

***Stevia trifida*** Lag. (*Ageratum laciniatum* Sesse & Mocino; *Ageratum purpureum* Sessé & Moc.; *Ageratum purpureum* Sessé ex DC.; *Stevia amabilis* Lemmon ex A. Gray; *Stevia hyssopifolia* Cav.; *Stevia hyssopifolia* Kunth; *Stevia hyssopifolia* Phil., nom. illeg.; *Stevia hyssopifolia* Sims, nom. illeg.; *Stevia laxiflora* DC.; *Stevia leuconeura* DC.; *Stevia lozanoi* B.L. Rob.; *Stevia microphylla* Kunth; *Stevia multifida* DC.; *Stevia purpurea* Lag.; *Stevia purpurea* Willd.; *Stevia villosa* Mocino ex DC.; *Stevia viscida* Kunth)

Mexico.

See *Genera et species plantarum* 27. 1816, *Botanical Magazine* 1861. 1817, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 109–110, pl. 351. 1820[1818], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 121. 1836, Philippi, Rudolph Amandus (1808–1904), *Florula Atacamensis*: seu, *Enumeratio plantarum*, quas in itinere per desertum Atacamense 29. Halis Saxonum: Sumptibus E. Anton, 1860 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 63: 862–888. 1976, *Amer. J. Bot.* 64: 791–798. 1977, *Bot. Results Results Sessé & Mociño* 7: i–vii, 1–626–357. 2000

(Roots and flowers infusion drunk to treat dysentery.)

in Mexico: manzanilla de agua

### **Stiburus Stapf Poaceae (Gramineae)**

Possibly from the Latin *stibi*, *is* and *stibium*, *ii* ‘antimony, black antimony’; or from Greek *stibi* and *oura* ‘a tail’, or *sibe* ‘stipa’, sometimes referred to as *Eragrostis*, see *Genera Plantarum* 23. 1776, *Icones et Descriptiones Graminum Austriacorum* 4: 15. 1809, O. Beccari (1843–1920), *Malesia: raccolta di osservazioni botaniche intorno alle piante dell’arcipelago Indo-Malese e Papuano* pubblicata da Odoardo Beccari, destinata principalmente a descrivere ed illustrare le piante da esso raccolte in quelle regioni durante

i viaggi eseguiti dall’anno 1865 all’anno 1878 ... Genova 1877–1890, *Flora Capensis* 7: 318. 1898, *Hooker’s Icones Plantarum* 27: t. 2612. 1899 and *Flora Capensis* 7(4): 696–697. 1900, *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 15: 157. 1966, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 41: 81–115, 219, 230. 2001.

***Stiburus alopecuroides*** (Hack.) Stapf (*Eragrostis alopecuroides* Balansa; *Eragrostis tinctoria* S.M. Phillips; *Lasiachloa alopecuroides* Hack.; *Triphlebia alopecuroides* (Hack.) Stapf)

South Africa, Zimbabwe. Perennial, tufted, rhizomatous, leaf blade flattened and hairy, ligule a short inconspicuous fringed membrane, inflorescence a contracted cylindrical spike-like panicle, dark glumes and lemmas densely hairy, grazing value unknown, common in veld, open velds, slopes, sourveld, wet areas, around seepages

See *Révision des Graminées* 2: 556. 1832, *Journal de Botanique (Morot)* 4(9): 168. 1890, *Bulletin de l’Herbier Boissier* 3(8): 393. 1895 and *Flora Capensis* 7: 697. 1900, *Kew Bulletin* 37(1): 159. 1982

(The South African traditional healers use it to wash away bad luck.)

in English: Pongwa grass

in South Africa: koperdraadgras, morakela, morakapele

### **Stichoneuron Hook.f. Stemonaceae (Crooniaceae)**

Greek *stichos* ‘a row, line’ and *neuron* ‘nerve’, see *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 3(2): 747. 1883.

***Stichoneuron caudatum*** Ridl.

Malaysia, Thailand.

See *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 57: 107. 1911

(Tonic, eat the leaves with betel; it is said that if leaves are eaten with betel, it causes abortion.)

Malay name: kayu mati hidup

### **Stictocardia Hallier f. Convolvulaceae**

From the Greek *stiktos* ‘spotted, punctured’ and *kardia* ‘heart’, referring to the spotted leaves, see *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 18(1–2): 159. 1893 and *Candollea* 14: 11–60. 1952, *Fl. Madagasc.* 171: 3–287. 2001.

***Stictocardia campanulata*** (L.) Merrill (*Argyreia beraviensis* (Vatke) Baker; *Argyreia campanulata* (L.) Alston; *Argyreia tiliifolia* (Desr.) Wight; *Convolvulus campanulatus* (L.) Spreng.; *Convolvulus gangeticus* Roxb.; *Convolvulus grandiflorus* L.f.; *Convolvulus melanostictus* Schltdl.; *Convolvulus tiliifolius* Desr.; *Ipomoea benghalensis* Roem. & Schult;



*Ipomoea beraviensis* Vatke; *Ipomoea campanulata* L.; *Ipomoea gangetica* Sweet; *Ipomoea grandiflora* (L.f.) Lam.; *Ipomoea pulchra* Blume; *Ipomoea tiliifolia* (Desr.) Roem. & Schult.; *Rivea abutiloides* (Kunth) Hallier f.; *Rivea campanulata* (L.) House; *Rivea tiliifolia* (Desr.) Choisy; *Stictocardia beraviensis* (Vatke) Hallier f.; *Stictocardia campanulata* (L.) Standl.; *Stictocardia campanulata* House; *Stictocardia tiliifolia* (Desr.) Hallier f.)

SE Asia, East Africa. Twiner

See *Hort. Ind. Malabar*. 16: 115, t. 56. 1692, *Species Plantarum* 1: 160. 1753, *Hortus Botanicus Vindobonensis* 3: 39, pl. 69. 1776, *Supplementum Plantarum* 136. 1781, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 467. 1791, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 544. 1792, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 608. 1825, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 407. 1833, *Icones Plantarum* 4: 12, pl. 1358. 1848, *Linnaea* 43: 514. 1882, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 18(1–2): 153, 159. 1893 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(2): 201. 1906, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 5(5): 69, 72. 1909, *Philippine Journal of Science* 9: 133–134. 1914, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 62: 216. 1975

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaf paste applied around navel during stomachache; leaf juice wound healing; leaf decoction given in stomach disorders.)

in China: xian ye teng

in India: lumtok, nagma mooghatei kai, puthmapootodemie

in Japan: ôba-hama-asa-gao

in Hawaii: pilikai

### Stigmaphyllon A. Juss. Malpighiaceae

Greek *stigma*, *stigmatos* ‘stigma, mark’ and *phyllon* ‘leaf’, see *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 3: 37. 1832[1833], *Icones Selectae Plantarum* 3: 20. 1837[1838].

***Stigmaphyllon emarginatum*** (Cav.) A. Juss. (*Banisteria emarginata* Cav.; *Banisteria fulgens* Lam.; *Banisteria fulgens* L.; *Banisteria microphylla* Ham.; *Banisteria periplocaefolia* Desf. ex DC.; *Banisteria periplocaefolia* var. *angustifolia* DC.; *Banisteria periplocaefolia* var. *subovata* DC.; *Banisteria umbellulata* DC.; *Stigmaphyllon emarginatum* fo. *parvifolium* Nied.; *Stigmaphyllon haitiense* Urb. & Nied.; *Stigmaphyllon haitiense* fo. *lineare* Nied. & Urb.; *Stigmaphyllon haitiense* fo. *ovatum* Urb. & Nied.; *Stigmaphyllon lingulatum* (Poir.) Small; *Stigmaphyllon lingulatum* var. *sericans* (Nied.) Nied.; *Stigmaphyllon periplocifolium* (Desf. ex DC.) A. Juss.; *Stigmaphyllon periplocifolium* fo. *intermedium* Nied.; *Stigmaphyllon periplocifolium* fo. *microphyllum* Nied.; *Stigmaphyllon periplocifolium* fo. *sericans* Nied.; *Stigmaphyllon rubrinervum* Alain; *Triopteris lingulata* Poir.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 427. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 368. 1783, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 9: 425. 1790, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 3: 37. 1832[1833], *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 13: 290. 1840 and *Index Lectionum in Lyceo Regio Hosiano Brunnsbergensi: Banisteria* 12. 1901, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 51: 1–313. 1997

(Bark to relieve strain.)

in English: nature vine, red wiss, snake root, soldier vine

***Stigmaphyllon sinuatum*** (DC.) A. Juss. (*Banisteria heterophylla* Willd.; *Banisteria rotundifolia* Buc’hoz; *Banisteria sinuata* DC.; *Banisteria splendens* DC.; *Stigmaphyllon brachiatum* Triana & Planch.; *Stigmaphyllon fulgens* A. Juss., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Stigmaphyllon hastatum* var. *sinuatum* (DC.) Nied.; *Stigmaphyllon heterophyllum* Hook.; *Stigmaphyllon hypoleucum* Miq.; *Stigmaphyllon martianum* A. Juss.; *Stigmaphyllon monancistrum* Nied.; *Stigmaphyllon purpureum* Benth.; *Stigmaphyllon richardianum* A. Juss.; *Stigmaphyllon sagittatum* var. *sinuatum* (DC.) Nied.; *Stigmaphyllon splendens* (DC.) Cuatrec.)

NE South America. Climbing or trailing shrub, yellow or reddish-orange flowers in pedunculate corymbose racemes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 427. 1753, *Herb. Color. Amerique* t. 198. 1783, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 368. 1783, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2: 742. 1799, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 588. 1824, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 13: 288–289. 1840, *Botanical Magazine* 69: t. 4014. 1843, *Linnaea* 18: 51. 1844, *London Journal of Botany* 7: 128. 1848, *Index Lect. Lyc. Brunsb. hiem.* 1899–1900: 13. 1899 and *Index Lectionum in Lyceo Regio Hosiano Brunnsbergensi: Banisteria* 1900: 24. 1900, *Pflanzenreich* IV 141(2): 506. 1928, *Webbia* 13: 531. 1958

(Stem and leaves crushed and used for washing hair. Seed swallowed as a contraceptive.)

in Guyana: karia

### Stipa L. Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *stypē*, *styppe* ‘tow’, in some species the awns are feathery; Latin *stippa*, *stipa* ‘tow, oakum, hards’; some species included by some authors in *Hesperostipa* and *Austrostipa*, hybrids with *Nassella* (Trin.) E. Desv., type *Stipa pennata* L., see *Species Plantarum* 1: 78–79. 1753, *Flora Peruviana*, et *Chilensis* *Prodromus* 2. 1794, *Flora Peruviana* 1: 5, t. 6, f. b. 1798, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 19–20, 146, 178, pl. 6, f. 7. 1812, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 110. 1820, *Enumeratio plantarum horti regii berlinensis altera* 1: 99. Berolini [Berlin] 1827, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 58. 1829, *Fl. Ital.* 1: 690. 1833, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2: 642, 702. 1841, *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of*

London 1: 94. 1841, *Species Graminum Stipaceorum* 42. 1842, *Flora Rossica* 4(13): 447. 1852, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 121, 132. 1854, *Flora der Provinz Brandenburg* 1: 812. 1864 and *Anales del Museo Nacional de Montevideo* 4(22): IV, 98. 1901, *Fl. As. Ross.* 12: 173. 1916, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 11: 181. 1942, *Botanical Gazette* 113: 438–444. 1952, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 599. 1953, *Kew Bulletin* 9(4): 555. 1955, *Gayana, Botánica* 13: 1–137. 1965, *Boletín de la Sociedad Argentina de Botánica* 11: 303–305. 1969, *Phytomorphology* 26: 297–301. Delhi 1976, *Kansas Geol. Surv. Bull.* 218. 1979, *Willdenowia* 12: 235–240. 1982, *Taxon* 31: 233–243. 1982, *Systematic Botany* 8: 395–419. 1983, *Kew Bulletin* 40: 731–736. 1985, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 34: 107–108. 1985, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 43: 355–489. 1985, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 243. 1994, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 611. Basel 1996, S.W.L. Jacobs, J. Everett, M.E. Barkworth and C. Hsiao, “Relationships with the Stipoid grasses (Gramineae).” 75–82. 2000 in S.W.L. Jacobs and J. Everett (Editors), *Proceedings of the Third International Symposium on Grass Systematics and Evolution*. CSIRO, Canberra, Australia, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 15–18, 119, 126, 383–384, 402–409, 421, 432, 455–467, 495–504, 590–591, 614, 617–650, 657–658. 2003.

***Stipa rudis*** Spreng. (*Austrostipa rudis* (Spreng.) S.W.L. Jacobs & J. Everett)

New South Wales, Victoria, Tasmania, Queensland. Perennial tussock grass, tall, erect, wiry, open, caespitose, extravaginal shoots, ligule ovate and lacinate, auricles present, blade inrolled and ribbed, leaves flat and coarse, seedheads large and drooping down, panicle exerted, purple swollen nodes, spikelets gaping, glumes subequal, lemma tuberculate and reddish, callus reddish to white and curved, awn twice bent, sharply pointed and hooked seeds dark purple, invasive pest, grows in open woodlands, bush margins and grasslands, forms dense stands in pasture, unpalatable to stock, prolific seeding habit

See *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 4: Cur. Post. 31. 1827 and *Telopea* 6(4): 588. 1996

(Barbed and sharp seeds may blind livestock.)

in English: needle grass, speargrass, veined speargrass

***Stipa sibirica*** (L.) Lam. (*Achnatherum extremiorientale* (Hara) Keng; *Achnatherum extremiorientale* (Hara) Hara, nom. illeg., non *Achnatherum extremiorientale* (Hara) Keng; *Achnatherum extremiorientale* (Hara) Keng ex P.C. Kuo, nom. illeg., non *Achnatherum extremiorientale* (Hara) Keng; *Achnatherum sibiricum* (L.) Keng; *Achnatherum sibiricum* (L.) Keng ex Tzvelev, nom. illeg., non *Achnatherum sibiricum* (L.) Keng; *Avena sibirica* L.; *Oryzopsis sibirica* (L.) Beal; *Stipa extremiorientalis* Hara; *Stipa japonica* (Hack.) Hack.; *Stipa japonica* Hack. ex Honda, nom. illeg., non *Stipa japonica* (Hack.) Hack.; *Stipa sibirica* var. *japonica* Hack.)

Europe, Russia, Mongolia, Siberia, India. Mountain meadows, dark soil, rocky hillside, dry mountain steppe, very rocky and gravelly soil, heavily grazed areas

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 79. 1753, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 158. 1791, *Grasses of North America for Farmers and Students* 2: 226. 1896, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 7(9): 647. 1899 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 17(13–18): 207. 1921, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 3: 212. 1930, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 15(7): 459. 1939, *Claves Generum et Specierum Graminearum Primarum Sinicarum Appendice Nomenclatione Systematica* 107, 212. 1957, *Flora Illustralis Plantarum Primarum Sinicarum: Gramineae* 9(3): 590, f. 525. 1959, *Fl. Tsinlingensis*. 1(1): 153. 1976, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 1783–1786. 1990, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 79(2): 135–139. 1994, *Taxon* 49(2): 248. 2000

(Poisonous to horses and other domestic animals, young plants may be fatal to the grazing animals. The poisonous properties reported for some members of this complex are due to the presence of cyanogenic glycosides.)

in English: needlegrass, poisonous grass of Kashmir

in India: gobu, gogu, gumai, gumin, gurghas

in China: yu mao

***Stipa spartea*** Trin. (*Hesperostipa curtisetata* (Hitc.) Barkworth; *Hesperostipa spartea* (Trin.) Barkworth; *Stipa curtisetata* (Hitc.) Barkworth; *Stipa robusta* Nutt. ex Trin.; *Stipa robusta* Nutt. ex Trin. & Rupr.; *Stipa spartea* var. *curtisetata* A.S. Hitc.)

Northern America, USA, Canada, British Columbia. Perennial bunchgrass, erect and leafy, basal leaves, sheaths are open and there are no auricles, flat to inrolled leaf blades, thickened ligule, flowerhead somewhat narrowed, one-flowered spikelets, glumes almost equal, lemmas hardened, sharp-pointed callus covered in stiff hairs, lemma surface smooth or covered in hairs, extremely long and twisted awns, slender awns twist many times from the tip of the lemma and bend once or more along their length, awn tip usually straight, reproduces sexually, dominant or subdominant, occurs as a pioneer species, difficult to establish by seed, forage of good palatability, Native Americans of the Missouri River Region used the stiff awns to make hair brushes, considered rare in Ontario, grows in open and grassy habitats of lower valley slopes, dry sandy soils, in plains grasslands, prairie, foothills prairie, mountain meadows, on small disturbed or denuded areas, included by some authors in *Hesperostipa* (Elias) Barkworth

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 1(1): 82. 1830, *Species Graminum Stipaceorum* 69. 1842 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 24(7): 230. 1925, Melvin Randolph Gilmore, *Uses of plants by the Indians of the*

Missouri River region. 33rd Annual Report. Bureau of American Ethnology Washington, DC 1919, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 56(6): 624. 1978, *Phytologia* 74(1): 15–16. 1993, *Restoration Ecology* 6(2): 181–196. Jun 1998, *Conservation Biology* 15(5): 1315–1324. Oct 2001, *Journal of Biogeography* 29(5–6): 641–651. May 2002, *Journal of Biogeography* 30(3): 419–430. Mar 2003, *Journal of Ecology* 91(6): 999–1007. Dec 2003, *Journal of Biogeography* 32(6): 1043–1062. Jun 2005

(Sharp awns may injure grazing livestock and render the plant less palatable.)

in English: big needle grass, porcupine grass, short-awn porcupine grass, western porcupine grass

***Stipa subaristata*** (Matthaei) Caro & E.A. Sánchez (*Jarava subaristata* (Matthaei) Matthaei; *Stipa leptostachya* var. *subaristata* Matthaei)

Chile, Argentina. Fodder for llamas and native rodents

See *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 299. 1879 and *Gayana, Botánica* 13: 120. 1965, *Kurtziana* 7: 96. 1973, *Gayana, Botánica* 54(2): 189–192. 1997 [1998], *Comision de Investigaciones Cientificas* 13: 46–47. 1997

(May be toxic to livestock.)

in Chile: sikuya blanca

***Stipa tenacissima*** L. (*Lasiagrostis tenacissima* (L.) Trin.; *Macrochloa tenacissima* (L.) Kunth; *Stipa gabesensis* Moraldo, Raffaelli & Ricceri; *Stipa kelibibae* Moraldo, Raffaelli, & Ricceri; *Stipa kralifii* Moraldo, Raffaelli, & Ricceri; *Stipa stillmanii* Bol.; *Stipa tenacissima* Loeffl. ex L.; *Stipa tenacissima* Ucria, nom. illeg., non *Stipa tenacissima* L.)

Western Mediterranean, Portugal, Spain. Perennial, stems very stout, leaves convolute and glabrous, narrow and compact inflorescence, lemma tip bifid, native pasture species, unpalatable, a source of fibre, used for papermaking, mats and cordage, ropes and basketry

See *Centuria I. Plantarum ...* 6. 1755, *Amoen. Acad.* 4: 266. 1759, *Hortus Regius Panhormitanus*, aerae vulgaris anno MDCCLXXX noviter extractus septoque ex indigenis, exoticisque plurimas complectens plantas. Accurante P.F. Bernardino ab Ucria. Panormi 1789, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 58. 1829, *Species Graminum Stipaceorum* 94. 1842, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 4: 169. 1872 and *Acta societatis scientiarum fennica. Series B. Opera biologica* 1(2): 24. 1932, *Annali di Botanica* 45: 75–102. 1987, *Phytologia* 74(1): 14. 1993

(Leaf used in placentary retention and diarrhea.)

in English: alfa, alfa grass, Algerian grass, esparto, esparto grass, halfa

in Arabic: halfa

in Morocco: alfa, l-halfa, halfa, talamt, l-geddîm, geddim, âguddîm, âggurî, âruiy, âwrî, ârî, arri, tizzi, tigarzi, âdaf, l-bûs, demmûg, sparte

in Spanish: esparto, atocha, atochon

***Stipa trichoides*** P.A. Smirnov (*Stipa turkestanica* subsp. *trichoides* (P.A. Smirn.) Tzvelev)

Russia, USSR (former), Himalaya. Rare species, good fodder grass

See *Trudy Imp. S.-Peterburgsk. Bot. Sada* 26: 59. 1906, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 21(588–600): 233. 1925, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 11: 17. 1974

(Poultice.)

in India: pilli

### Stipagrostis Nees Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *stypē* ‘tow’, like *Stipa*, and *Agrostis*, or *agrostis*, a fodder grass; sometimes included in *Aristida* L., type *Stipagrostis capensis* Nees, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 82. 1753, *Neues Journal für die Botanik* 3: 255. 1809, *Linnaea* 7(3): 290–291. 1832, *Species Graminum Stipaceorum* 163. 1842, *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino, ser. 2* 12: 252. 1852, *Genera Plantarum* 3(2): 1141. 1883 and *Meded. Rijks.-Herb.* 54: 9. 1926, *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 58: 34, 35–36, 45–46, 62. 1929, *Kirkia* 3: 133. 1963, *Genera Graminum* 184–186. 1986, *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea* 7: 86–87. 1995, *African Journal of Ecology* 37(1): 69–80. 1999, *Journal of Animal Ecology* 68(4): 672–683. 1999, *Journal of Animal Ecology* 70(4): 561–567. 2001, *African Journal of Ecology* 40(2): 103–109. Jun 2002, Loutfy Boulos, “Surviving the extremes of the Central Sahara.” and “The flora of the Jebel Uweinat massif, Sahara.” *Journal of Biogeography* 30(12): 1937–1938. Dec 2003, *Oikos* 105(2): 325–335. Apr 2004, *Journal of Animal Ecology* 74(3): 567–578. May 2005.

***Stipagrostis ciliata*** (Desf.) De Winter (*Aristida ciliata* Desf.; *Aristida plumosa* Desf., non L.; *Arthratherum ciliatum* Nees)

Algeria, Sudan, Namibia, Yemen, Pakistan. Perennial, densely tufted, erect or sometimes geniculate, unbranched, large, tussocky, conspicuous nodes densely villous, young growth more or less palatable, high nutritive value, useful for erosion control, a sandbinder, extremely drought resistant, growing on open hillsides, dry areas, on steep stony slopes, red sandy soil, sandy soils with lime substratum

See *Neues Journal für die Botanik* 3: 255. 1809 and *Kirkia* 3: 133. 1963

(A poultice for skin diseases, stomachic.)

in English: tall bushman grass

in Morocco: senyal, ataf



in South Africa: bewimpertes federgras, langbeenboesman-gras, langbeentwa

*Stipagrostis ciliata* (Desf.) De Winter var. *capensis* (Trin. & Rupr.) De Winter (*Aristida ciliata* sensu Desf., non Steud. & Hochst. ex Steud.; *Aristida ciliata* Desf. var. *capensis* Trin. & Rupr.; *Aristida ciliata* Desf. var. *pectinata* Henrard; *Aristida ciliata* Desf. var. *tricholaena* Hack.; *Aristida ciliata* Desf. var. *villosa* Hack.; *Arthratherum ciliatum* (Desf.) Nees; *Schistachne ciliata* (Desf.) Fig. & De Not.)

Namibia, South Africa. Perennial, densely or loosely tufted, erect or geniculate, nodes with a white ring of hairs, palatable and nutritious grass, high grazing value, valuable pasture, resistant to drought, suitable as a binder of sand, generally found in sandveld, riverbeds, dry riverbeds, gravel plains, on coarse sandy soil

See *Neues Journal für die Botanik* 3: 255. 1809, *Linnaea* 7(3): 289. 1832, *Species Graminum Stipaceorum* 164. 1842, *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino, ser. 2* 12: 252. 1852, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 4 (Append. 3): 18. 1896 and *Meded. Rijks-Herb.* 54: 93, 95. 1926, *Bothalia* 4: 110. 1941, *Kirkia* 3: 133. 1963

(A poultice for skin diseases, stomachic, astringent.)

in English: large bushman grass, tall bushman grass

in South Africa: langbeenboesmangras

*Stipagrostis pungens* (Desf.) De Winter (*Aristida pungens* Desf.; *Arthratherum pungens* (Desf.) P. Beauv.)

North Africa, Egypt to Morocco, Algeria, Sudan, Iran. Hollow, coarse, stiff, strong, leaves pungent, while young good forage for camels and stock, famine grain, culms used for weaving into mats and baskets, found on sand dunes, dry waste places

See *Flora Atlantica* 1: 109, t. 35. 1798, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 33, 152, t. 8, f. 9. 1812 and *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 54(B): 477. 1928, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de l'Afrique du Nord* 32: 218. 1941, *Kirkia* 3: 135. 1963, *Willdenowia* 6(1): 163. 1970, *Willdenowia* 6(2): 297. 1971, *Annali di Botanica* 45: 75–102. 1987

(Used to heal wounds and for rheumatic pains.)

in Algeria: drinn

in Arabic: drinn, hasaknit, ibitt, loul (grains), mioukou, rechig (grains), sabat, sbat, sbot, sbott, sebbit, shouk el-ghazal, talout, tarhi, toulloult

in Mali: drinn, tulult

in Mauritania: sbot, shot

in Morocco: drinn, sabat, sbet

in Niger: drinn, madiugu, madjiugu, mayugu, sbat, tilult, tulul, telant

in Sahara: sbott, toulloult, tullult, tulul

in Sudan: shot

*Stipagrostis zeyheri* (Nees) De Winter subsp. *sericans* (Hack.) De Winter (*Aristida capensis* var. *dieterleniana* Schweick.; *Aristida sericans* Hack.)

South Africa. Perennial, densely tufted, robust, erect, hard, leaf blade rolled, ligule a fringe of hairs, hard leaves, narrow contracted panicle few-spikeleted, three awns persistent shortly plumose, low or unknown grazing value, used for making soft brooms, usually on rocky and stony places, low lying areas, grassland, disturbed lands, uncultivated areas, old lands, savanna, in sandy soils of rocky areas

See *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 3(8): 381. 1895 and *Meded. Rijks-Herb.* 54(A): 556. 1927, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1939: 653. 1939, *Kirkia* 3: 136. 1963

(Sharp grain can cause severe irritation in an animal's mouth.)

in English: Cape Bushman grass

in Southern Africa: drieveerboesmangras, lefielo

### Stipularia P. Beauv. Rubiaceae

Latin *stipula*, *ae* 'a stalk, blade, straw, stem', see *Flore d'Oware* 2: 26. 1810.

*Stipularia africana* P. Beauv. (*Sabicea africana* (P. Beauv.) Hepper)

W. Trop. Africa to Zambia. Shrub, erect, abaxial side of leaf with white indumentum, large red stipules, flowering bracts fused into a 4-lobed urceolate structure, flowers with white corollas, axillary greenish yellow fruits with red remains of calyx, sweet pink pulp, in wet grassland, on river banks

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 192. 1775, *Flore d'Oware* 2: 26, t. 75. 1807 and *Kew Bulletin* 13: 292. 1958

(Used for the treatment of senile dementia.)

### Stixis Lour. Capparaceae (Capparidaceae)

From the Greek *stizo*, *stizein* 'to prick', *stixis* 'a marking with a pointed instrument, puncture', see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 290, 295. 1790, *Hort. Bengal.* 42. 1814, Roxburgh, William (1751–1815), *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 86. London, 1795–1819, *Fl. Ind.* 2: 643. 1832.

*Stixis suaveolens* (Roxburgh) Pierre (*Roydsia suaveolens* Roxburgh) (*Roydsia* Roxb., after Sir John Royds, 1750–1817 (India), botanist, Judge Supreme Court of Bengal, a patron of science; see William Roxburgh, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel*. 3: 87. London 1819.)

India. Woody climber, coriaceous leaves, white fragrant flowers in axillary racemes, orange ellipsoid fruits, sweet yellow aromatic pulp eaten

See *Hort. Bengal.* 42. 1814, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 87, t. 289. 1819, *FBI* 1: 180. 1872, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(82): 654. 1887

(Fruit decoction for cough, pneumonia. Leaves infusion stomachic, diuretic.)

in China: ban guo teng

in India: tam-hidi

### Stomatanthes R.M. King & H. Robinson Asteraceae

From the Greek *stoma*, *stomatos* 'mouth, opening' and *anthos* 'flower'.

*Stomatanthes africanus* (Oliv. & Hiern) R.M. King & H. Rob. (*Eupatorium africanum* Oliv. & Hiern; *Vernonia humilis* C.H. Wright; *Vernonia malosana* Baker)

Tropical Africa, Ghana. Slender herbaceous plant, subshrub, erect, tufted, perennial, flower-heads in a crowded terminal inflorescence, sweetly scented white cream flowers in numerous small heads clustered at branched tips, achenes pubescent

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 3: 301. 1877, *Kew Bulletin* 1897: 269. 1897, *Kew Bulletin* 1898: 148. 1898 and *Phytologia* 19: 430. 1970, *Compositae Newslett.* 20/21: 12–15. 1992

(Rootstock decoction against diarrhea and cough; leaves decoction a remedy for thrush.)

### Streblus Lour. Moraceae

Possibly from the Latin *strebula*, *ae* and *strebula* (*stribula*), *orum*, the flesh about the haunches, possibly referring to the base of the fruit; or from the Greek *streblos* 'twisted, crooked', indicating the twisted branches or trunk of the type species, see *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 357. 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 1289. 1759, Loureiro, João de (1710–1791), *Flora Cochinchinensis*. Ulyssipone: typis, et expensis academicis, 1790, *Dict. Sci. Nat.*, ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 1(Suppl.): 31. 1816, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 10: 488. 1825 [7 Dec 1825–24 Jan 1826], *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 698. 1837, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 3, 8: 122, t. 3. 1847, *Museum Botanicum* 2: 77, 80–81. 1856, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 17: 212–215, 219, 234, 250. 1873, *Histoire des Plantes* 6: 191. 1877, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 13(3–4): 294–295. 1891 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 39: 573. 1907, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* pl. 2947. 1911, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 51: 426. 1914, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 27: 441. 1921, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 8: 21. 1927, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 75: 98. 1928, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 19: 216–218. 1962, *Blumea* 18: 393. 1970, *Bull.*

*Jard. Bot. Belg.* 47: 267–407. 1977, *Proc. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch.*, C 91(4): 345–362. 1988, *Fl. Zambesiaca* 9(6): 13–76. 1991

*Streblus asper* Lour. (*Achymus pallens* Soland. ex Blume; *Calios lactescens* Blanco; *Cudrania crenata* C.H. Wright; *Diplothorax tonkinensis* Gagnep.; *Epicarpurus orientalis* Blume; *Streblus lactescens* Blume; *Trophis aculeata* Roth; *Trophis aspera* Retz.; *Trophis cochinchinensis* Poir.; *Vanieria crenata* (C.H. Wright) Chun; *Vanieria crenata* Chun)

SE Asia, Vietnam. Shrub or small tree, profusely branched, white latex, irregularly toothed rough leaves, minute axillary white-greenish flowers, white anthers, ripe fruits eaten

See *Observationes Botanicae* (Retzius) 5: 30. 1788, *Fl. Cochinch.* 2: 615. 1790, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 8: 123. 1808, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 368. 1821, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 698. 1837, *Mus. Bot.* 2(1–8): 79–80. 1856, *FBI* 5: 491. 1888, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(178): 469. 1899 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 75: 98–99. 1928

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Twigs insect repellent, used as toothbrushes in pyorrhea. Milky juice antiseptic, sedative, astringent, latex massaged over the aching parts of the body, applied to chapped hands and sore heels, applied to cure redness of eyes and to promote clarity of vision. Root juice antidote to snakebite, antiseptic, astringent, for fever, ulcers, and excessive menstrual bleeding; root bark powder applied for toothache; dry roots powder applied on ulcers and snakebite. Bark extract in urinary diseases and gingivitis; latex of *Euphorbia neriifolia* mixed with dry powdered barks of *Ficus auriculata* and *Streblus asper* given in discharge of blood in urine; stem bark powdered together with black peppers given to alleviate fever; stem bark with the root bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica* crushed together and the extract given in leucorrhea; for stomachache the bark decoction taken with warm water; bark decoction in fever, dysentery and diarrhea. Leaf juice for giddiness. Veterinary medicine, stem bark extract given in babesiosis. Ceremonial, rituals, festivals, the leafy branches.)

in English: crooked rough bush, sand paper tree, Siamese rough bush

in Bangladesh: wahnebang

in China: que shen sh

in India: akhor moranu, akshadhara, baranika, baraniki, baranki, barinika, barinki, barivenkachettu, barrinka, bhutavasa, bhutavriksha, cheroot-pathi, chiri-hetsau, cinacika, cinika, cinnapala, culppiray, culppiraymaram, curppiray, curppiraymaram, daheya, dahya, dhukavasa, dieng-sohkhyrdang, dieng sohkhyrdang, gavakshi, jindi, kakkabedi, karchanua, karera, karkashachhada, karvati, kaushikyaja, kausikyaya, kavati, khaksa, khaksi, kharachhada, kharanchibol, kharoli, kharota, kheksi, khorua, kshiranasha, kurripla, kuttippirai, mettisoppu, mitle mare, mitlemare, mitligade, pakki, parava, paraya, paruka, paruva, pasuna, patrollekhataruh, pira, piraayamaram, piray, pirayam, pishachandru,

pitaphala, pitaphalaka, poi, ponalige, prayam, pukki, punje, rukshapatra, rusa, saahaadaa, sahada, sahara, sahor, sahora, sahra, sahuda, sakhotaka, saora, sakata, sakhota, sakhotah, sakhotaka, sarero, sehora, sehere, serphang, shakhota, shakhotaka, shakotaka, shankhinivasa, shaorha, sheora, shihor, sihora dahya, siora, sitanike, sithanike, tinda-parua, tintap-paruva, tintapparuya, vittil, vittila, vittilamaram

in Malaysia: kesinah, kesinai, serinai

in Nepal: chhohara, kakshi

in Philippines: aludig, ampas, bagtak, calios

in Sri Lanka: géta-netul, patpiray, pirasu

***Streblus usambarensis*** (Engl.) C.C. Berg (*Neosloetiopsis kamerunensis* Engl.; *Neosloetiopsis kamerunensis* Engl. & J. Léonard; *Sloetiopsis usambarensis* Engl.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or small tree, white flowers

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 39: 573. 1907, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 51: 426, t. 1. 1914, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 18: 146. 1947, *Proceedings of the Koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie van Wetenschappen, Series C: Biological and Medical Sciences* 91(4): 357. 1988

(Leaves for skin diseases and infections, fever, yellow fever, conjunctivitis.)

### **Streptocaulon Wight & Arnott Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)**

From the Greek *streptos* ‘twisted, pliant, turned’ and *kaulos* ‘stem, stalk’, see *Contributions to the Botany of India* 64. 1834.

***Streptocaulon baumii*** Decne.

Philippines.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 496. 1844 and *Fl. Manila* 375–381. 1912

(Latex vulnerary, rubefacient.)

in Philippines: hingiu-na-puti

***Streptocaulon juvenas*** (Loureiro) Merrill (*Apocynum juvenas* Loureiro; *Streptocaulon griffithii* J.D. Hooker; *Streptocaulon tomentosum* Wight & Arnott; *Streptocaulon tomentosum* Wight; *Tylophora juvenas* (Lour.) Woodson; *Tylophora juvenas* Woodson)

SE Asia, Vietnam.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 167–168. 1790, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 64. 1834, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 4(10): 10. 1883 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 17: 146. 1930, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 24(2): 315–316. 1935

(Roots for the treatment of dysentery and stomachache. Leaves used for the treatment of snake poisoning, wounds, boils and abscesses.)

in English: Griffith streptocaulon, infant streptocaulon

in China: ma lian an

in Vietnam: ha thu o trang, sung bo

### **Streptogyna P. Beauv. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

From the Greek *streptos* ‘twisted’ and *gyne* ‘female, ovary’, referring to the nature of the ovary, very similar to *Streptochaeta*, type *Streptogyna crinita* P. Beauv., see *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 80, t. 16, f. 8. 1812, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(3): 171. 1880 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 76: 311. 1954, *J. Jap. Bot.* 33: 364–366. 1958, *Nature* 182: 1619–1620. 1958, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 118: 657. 1973, *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 44: 18. 1980, *Fieldiana, Botany, New Series* 4: 1–608. 1980, *Genera Graminum* 69. 1986, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74(4): 871–888. 1987, *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 65: 1–27. 1987, *Flora of the Guianas. Series A, Phanerogams* 622–625. 1990, *Ruizia* 13: 1–480. 1993, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 220. 1994, *Am. J. Bot.* 87: 96–107. 2000, *American Bamboos* 6, 49, 122, 126, 131–132. 2000, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 39: 113, 114. 2000.

***Streptogyna crinita*** P. Beauv. (*Streptogyna gerontogaea* Hook.f.)

India, Sri Lanka, Kenya, Uganda, Zaire, Central African Republic. Perennial, erect, herbaceous, unbranched, spreading, scaly rhizomes, leaf blades narrowly elliptic acuminate, inflorescence racemiform stiffly erect with several overlapping spikelets 5–7-flowered, lemmas linear-oblong, strongly barbed awns, callus bearded, 2 stamens, ovary villous, 2 long-exserted spinulose stigmas coiled and tangled at maturity, medicinal use, noxious pest, found along roadsides and footpath, moist lowland forests, clearings, swampy places, forest floor, forest undergrowth, cultivated fields, light shade

See *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 80, t. 16, f. 8. 1812, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 374. 1864 and *A Hand-book to the Flora of Ceylon* 5: 301. 1900, *Grasses of Burma ...* 649. 1960

(Infusion used as enema for women's stomach ache.)

in Congo: mana mango, manamango

in Ghana: detshenga, etwà, kyeretwè, wundu wundu

in Ivory Coast: atierfos, dontré, kpa mussé, kwamossé, kwamurè, pamussè, yoè

in Liberia: giekia ku, giekiaku, jekiaku

in Nigeria: ako ozo

in Senegal: damor degad, damordegad, emokok



in Sierra Leone: buragai, dilag boinyondo, esul, kaiyowo, kasarek, kayowo, kongengi, malomboenda, naganaga, naganage, nanaka, nanana, sibile, sibire, tuabiya, yoyavi

in Yoruba: apala odo

### Streptopus Michx. Liliaceae (Convallariaceae)

Greek *streptos* ‘twisted’ and *pous, podos* ‘foot’, referring to the peduncles, see *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 200–201, pl. 18. 1803.

*Streptopus amplexifolius* (L.) DC. (*Convallaria amplexifolia* (L.) E.H.L. Krause; *Convallaria dichotoma* Thibaud ex Pers.; *Streptopus amplexifolius* f. *indivisus* Lepage; *Streptopus amplexifolius* subsp. *americanus* (Schult. & Schult. f.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Streptopus amplexifolius* var. *americanus* Schult. & Schult. f.; *Streptopus amplexifolius* var. *chalaizatus* Fassett; *Streptopus amplexifolius* var. *denticulatus* Fassett; *Streptopus amplexifolius* var. *genuinus* Fassett; *Streptopus amplexifolius* var. *grandiflorus* Fassett; *Streptopus amplexifolius* var. *oreopolus*; *Streptopus amplexifolius* var. *papillatus* Ohwi; *Streptopus distortus* Michx.; *Streptopus fassettii* Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Streptopus fassettii* Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Tortipes amplexifolius* (L.) Small; *Uvularia distorta* (Michx.) Pers.; *Uvularia amplexicaulis* Mill.; *Uvularia amplexifolia* L.)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 304. 1753, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 1: 200. 1803, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 360, 378. 1805, *Fl. Franç.*, ed. 3, 3: 174. 1805, *Systema Vegetabilium* 7: 311. 1829 and *Deutschlands Flora* ed. 2, 1: 115. 1906, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 45: 185. 1931, *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* [Small] 298. 1933, *Rhodora* 37(435): 97–99, pl. 328. 1935, *Naturaliste Canad.* 82: 189. 1955, *University of Colorado Studies: Series in Biology* 17: 18. 1965, *Taxon* 30: 509–511, 845–851. 1981, *Naturaliste Canad.* 114: 105–116. 1987, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 25: 9–10. 1995, *Ber. Bayer. Bot. Ges.* 76: 85–110. 2006

(Low toxicity. Tonic, stimulant, cathartic.)

in English: claspleaf twistedstalk

*Streptopus lanceolatus* (Aiton) Reveal (*Hektorima atropurpurea* Fisch. ex Regel & Tiling; *Hektorima dichotoma* Kunth; *Hexorima dichotoma* Raf.; *Streptopus curvipes* Vail; *Streptopus lanceolatus* var. *curvipes* (Vail) Reveal; *Streptopus lanceolatus* var. *longipes* (Fernald) Reveal; *Streptopus lanceolatus* var. *roseus* (Michx.) Reveal; *Streptopus longipes* Fernald; *Streptopus roseus* Michx.; *Streptopus roseus* f. *giganteus* Fassett; *Streptopus roseus* f. *indivisus* Lepage; *Streptopus roseus* f. *simplex* Vict.; *Streptopus roseus* subsp. *curvipes* (Vail) Hultén; *Streptopus roseus* subsp. *longipes* (Fernald) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Streptopus roseus* subsp. *perspectus* (Fassett) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Streptopus roseus* var. *curvipes* (Vail) Fassett; *Streptopus roseus* var. *longipes* (Fernald) Fassett; *Streptopus roseus* var. *perspectus* Fassett;

*Streptopus roseus* var. *typicus* Fassett, nom. inval.; *Uvularia lanceolata* Aiton; *Uvularia rosea* (Michx.) Pers.)

North America. Shrub, moist woods, river banks

See *Taxon* 30: 850. 1981, *Phytologia* 74: 187–188. 1993, *Flora of North America Editorial Committee. Flora of North America North of Mexico* 26: 1–723. Oxford University Press, New York, Oxford. 2002

(Low toxicity. Fruit cathartic, plant tonic, infusion used for coughs; flowers diaphoretic, used in the treatment of colds and fevers; Infusion of blossoms taken to cause sweating. An infusion of the roots used in the treatment of a fallen womb, a cough syrup can be made from the root.)

in English: mandarin, rosy twistedstalk, scootberry, twistedstalk, twistedstalk

### Striga Lour. Scrophulariaceae (Orobanchaceae)

Referring to the roughness and habit of the plants, Latin *striga* (*strix, strigis*) ‘a witch, hag’, Latin *striga* ‘a furrow, streak, swath, a row of grain’, Latin *stria, ae* ‘a channel, furrow’, Akkadian *sir’u, sirihu* ‘a furrow’; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 630. 1753, João de Loureiro, *Flora cochinchinensis*. 17, 22. [Lisboa] 1790 and *Kew Bulletin* 41(1): 205–221. 1986, William T. Stearn, *Botanical Latin* 506. [“Striga: striga, a straight rigid close-pressed rather short bristle-like hair.”] 1993, *Adansonia* 15: 3–21. 1993, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 576, 577. 1994, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen* 614. 1996, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 88(1): 60–103. 2001.

*Striga angustifolia* (D. Don) C.J. Saldanha (*Buchnera angustifolia* D. Don)

India.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 91. 1825 and *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* v. 70. 1963

(Given as appetite stimulant.)

in China: xia ye du jiao min

*Striga asiatica* (Linnaeus) Kuntze (*Buchnera asiatica* Linnaeus; *Striga asiatica* var. *humilis* (Bentham) D.Y. Hong; *Striga hirsuta* Bentham; *Striga hirsuta* var. *humilis* Bentham; *Striga lutea* Loureiro; *Striga lutea* var. *bicolor* Kuntze)

China. Annual herb, delicate, minute, highly variable, simple or branched, often with rough hairs, roots much reduced, leaves linear, bright red flowers alternate, spikes terminal, calyx 10-ribbed, fruit a capsule, numerous minute dark seeds, the roots attached to roots of host plants, parasitic on maize and millet, weed of sorghum and sugar cane fields

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 630. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 22. 1790, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni*

*Vegetabilis* 10: 502–503. 1846, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 466. 1891, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3[3]: 240. 1898 and *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 67(2): 359, 405. 1979, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 53: 793–807. 1981, *Flora Zambesiaca* 8(2): 1–179. 1990, *Feddes Repertorium* 104: 497–501. 1993, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 88: 60–103. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant antiviral, used for treating intestinal parasites.)

in English: Asiatic witchweed, buri, common mealie-witchweed, isona weed, Matabele flower, mealie poison, mealie witchweed, red witchweed, scarlet lobelia, striga, tobacco jasmine, witchweed

in China: du jiao gan, du jiao jin

in India: agnivriksha, bili kasa, cirakacitam, cirakacitapuntu, cullu, cutaparpini, jolada baeru maari, kalu-polapen, kancikam, kancikapputu, kevalikapputu, kevarikam, kirumimulam, kollaippalli, kollankutakam, kollankutakappuntu, kshetrabhusha, kshetranashini, kurandika, kuranti, kutiyotippuntu, laghukurandika, ninritamtincan, palli-ppuntu, pallipoondu, pallippundu, pallippuntu, pallipputu, payirerippaval, payirerittapavi, rathi badamika, visantiyancan

Malay name: rumput siku siku

in Comoros: alafi hanga, shiroumboua matsou

in East Africa: akarebwa omwe, ekeyongo, emoto

in Southern Africa: gewone mielierooibloem, kopseerbloemmetjie, mieliegif, rooibloem, rooibloembossie, vuurbossie; bisi (Shona); isona (Zulu), seona (South Sotho)

in Yoruba: irokodu, oloyin

***Striga densiflora*** (Benth.) Benth. (*Buchnera densiflora* Benth.)

India.

See *Scrophularineae Indicae* 41. 1835, *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 1: 363. 1836

(Given as appetite stimulant.)

in China: mi hua du jiao jin

***Striga gesnerioides*** (Willd.) Vatke ex Engl. (*Buchnera gesnerioides* Willd.; *Buchnera orobanchoides* R. Br.; *Striga chloroleuca* Dinter; *Striga gesnerioides* Vatke ex Engl.; *Striga gesnerioides* (Willd.) Vatke; *Striga gesnerioides* Vierh.; *Striga orobanchoides* (R. Br.) Benth.; *Striga orobanchoides* Benth.)

Cameroon, Tanzania. Parasitic herb, root parasite, erect, semi-succulent, stems purple, corollas pink to red, sap and flowers used to colour, widespread weed, near marshy area, forest understory

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 338. 1800, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 2: 388, t. 2. 1832,

*Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 1: 361, t. 19. 1836, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 25: 11. 1875, *Abh. Preuss. Akad. Wiss.* (1894) 28, nomen. 1894 and *Denkschr. Kaiserl. Akad. Wiss., Wien. Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* lxxi. 455. 1907, *Feddes Repertorium* 104: 497–501. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 56(1): 55–60. 1997, *European Journal of Pharmacology* 391(1–2): 193–197. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 76(2): 197–200. 2001, *Phytomedicine* 10(2–3): 233–260. 2003, *Weed Research* 44(4): 265–270. 2004

(Cytotoxic plant, antifertility, antiinflammatory, antispasmodic and antihistaminic activities. Powdered plant sprinkled on wounds, a paste applied against swollen neck glands; crushed seeds of *Diplocyclos palmatus* and ash of *Striga orobanchoides* mixed in jaggery and given during pregnancy for birth of a male child. Rootstock paste applied to injuries between the toes.)

in English: cowpea witchweed, purple witchweed, tobacco witchweed

in Southern Africa: rooibloemmetjie, bloublom; iGalo (Xhosa)

in Tanzania: Kichawi nke

in India: baeru maari gida, bilichigan, chikhalya (chikhal, mud), gaddi badamika, gwal-mehndi, hothe, lalagia, missi

***Striga hermonthica*** (Delile) Benth. (*Buchnera hermonthica* Delile; *Striga hermontheca* (Del.) Benth.; *Striga senegalensis* Benth.)

Nigeria. Herb, erect, stiff, much or sparsely branched, corolla pink-purple to light orange, capsule, a root parasitic weed, normally parasitic on sorghum plants, in seasonally swampy grassland

See *Description de l'Égypte, ... Histoire Naturelle*, Tom. Second 2(2): 245, t. 34(3). 1813, *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 1: 365. 1836, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 466. 1891 and *Flora Zambesiaca* 8(2): 1–179. 1990, *Feddes Repertorium* 104: 497–501. 1993, *Agronomy Journal* 96(5): 1349–1356. 2004 [Induction and inhibition of *Striga hermonthica* (Del.) Benth. germination by extracts of traditional Chinese medicinal herbs.]

(Whole plant used for stomachache, headache, diabetes, applied in leprosy and ulcers. Powder of dried flowers applied to infected eyes; Antifertility activity of the flowers. Veterinary medicine, leaves and roots decoction for stomachache.)

in English: purple witchweed, striga

in Benin: manli

in Burkina-Faso: waango

in East Africa: ekeyongo, emoto, hayongo, kayongo, kituha

in Kenya: hayongo

in Niger: gawguyé, kudjiji, mâ lli, ngudugi, tegallat

in Nigeria: kuduji gogai, makasha, soki

in Senegal: i-bí, ndoghum, ndohum, ndokum, neand, néaud, nhohum, ségé, silo

in Sudan: al-buda, buda

in Togo: yuabn

in West Africa: manli

***Striga macrantha*** (Benth.) Benth. (*Buchnera macrantha* Benth.; *Striga macrantha* A. Chev.)

West Africa, Ghana. Herb, robust, erect, coarse, purple, roughly hairy, leaves stiff roughly scabrid, flowers white with yellow throat, inflorescence a very dense terminal spike, styles persistent, a hemi-parasite of wild grasses, savanna

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 630. 1753, *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 1: 366. 1836, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 503. 1846 and *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 477. 1920, Kamal I. Mohamed, Lytton John Musselman, Charles R. Riches, "The Genus *Striga* (Scrophulariaceae) in Africa." *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden*, Vol. 88, No. 1 (Winter, 2001): 60–103. 2001

(Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, supernatural, superstitions, aphrodisiac, love potion.)

in Nigeria: anikasigbo, kudujii

in Sierra Leone: bambanangbale, efo di strong, kanyenyi, kele, maiava

### **Strobilanthes Blume Acanthaceae**

Greek *stobilos* 'a cone' and *anthos* 'a flower', leaves and bracts enclose the flowers, see *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 14: 781, 796. 1826, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 87. 1832 and *Verhandelingen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen*. Batavia [Jakarta] 41(1): 63, 256. 1944, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 32(1): 29–33. 1997. Fresh bark juice of *Bauhinia variegata* with the juice of the flowers of *Strobilanthes* given as an expectorant.

***Strobilanthesacrocephala*** T. Anderson

Himalaya.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 9: 473. 1867

(Leaf juice applied on skin diseases.)

***Strobilanthesanfractuosa*** C.B. Clarke

Thailand.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xli. 66. 1907

(To treat broken bones, leaves and stems pounded up with *Solanum*, *Iresine* and *Peucedanum*. To treat earache, leaves boiled with *Peucedanum*.)

***Strobilanthesauriculata*** Nees

India.

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 3(12): 69 (86; t. 295). 1832 and *Kew Bulletin* 58(1): 92. 2003

(Leaves paste on wounds and skin diseases.)

in India: ankaravalli, kapur miger, kapur mingar, kapur minngar, kapurmingar, kurinci, ramting

***Strobilanthes callosa*** Nees (*Carvia callosa* (Nees) Bremek.) (*Carvia* Bremek., the Marathi name in Maharashtra for *Carvia callosa* (Nees) Bremek.)

India.

See Behl, P.N. and Captain, R.M. *Skin-Irritant and Sensitizing Plants Found in India*. New Delhi. 1979, *Taxon* 31: 593–595. 1982

(Poisonous. This species may cause painful itching, swelling, and blistering when handled. Leaf paste applied on burns and cuts.)

in India: karvi

***Strobilanthes crispa*** (L.) Bremek. (*Saricocalyx crispus* (L.) Bremek.; *Strobilanthes crispus* (L.) Bremek.)

SE Asia. Undershrub

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 781, 796. 1826 and Ismail, M., Manickam, E., Danial, A.M., Rahmat, A., Yahaya, A. "Chemical composition and antioxidant activity of *Strobilanthes crispus* leaf extract." *J. Nutr. Biochem.*, 11(11–12): 536–542. 2000, Fadzelly, A.B., Asmah, R., Fauziah, O. "Effects of *Strobilanthes crispus* tea aqueous extracts on glucose and lipid profile in normal and streptozotocin-induced hyperglycemic rats." *Plant Foods Hum. Nutr.* 61(1): 7–12. 2006

(Antidiabetic, diuretic, laxative, high antioxidant, anti-AIDS and anticancer, commonly consumed in the form of herbal tea, infusion.)

in Malaysia: lidah jin

***Strobilanthes cusia*** (Nees) Kuntze (*Baphicacanthus cusia* (Nees) Bremek.; *Goldfussia cusia* Nees; *Strobilanthes cusia* Kuntze; *Strobilanthes cusia* (Nees) Imlay; *Strobilanthes flaccidifolia* Nees; *Strobilanthes flaccidifolius* Nees)

China, Myanmar. Subshrub, erect, rootstock terete, leaves opposite, corolla purple, glabrous capsule, seeds compressed, often in *Baphicacanthus*

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 781, 796. 1826, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 499. 1891 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1939, 115. 1939, Honda, G. and Tabata, M. "Isolation of antifungal principle tryptanthrin, from *Strobilanthes cusia* O. Kuntze." *Planta Medica* 36(1): 85–86. 1979, *CIS Chromosome Information Service* 54: 3–5. 1993, Li, L. et al. "[Chemical studies of *Strobilanthes cusia*]." *Yao Xue Xue Bao.* 28(3): 238–40. 1993, *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 51: 216, 223. 1994

(Roots and leaves for fever and headache, influenza, sore throat, tonsillitis, conjunctivitis, pyogenic infection. Fresh



juice from the leaves used for athlete's foot; crushed leaves applied on rat bite. Anticancer and hypotensive.)

in English: Assam indigo

in China: ma lan

in India: ting

***Strobilanthes dalhousieanus*** C.B. Clarke (*Goldfussia dalhousieana* Nees; *Strobilanthes dalhousianus* C.B. Clarke)

India.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 174. 1847, *The Flora of British India* 4: 460. 1884

(Roots and leaves for fever and headache.)

in India: machine mashian

***Strobilanthes flaccidifolius*** Nees (*Strobilanthes flaccidifolia* Nees)

India.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 11: 194. 1847

(Leaves for cough.)

in India: khum, khuma, raspat, rum

Malay names: tarum, tarum siam

***Strobilanthes heyneanus*** Nees (*Strobilanthes heyneana* Nees)

India. Small glabrous herb, hispid stem, densely pubescent ovate leaves, small blue axillary flowers

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 3: 85. 1832

(As a postpartum remedy.)

in India: karimkuringi, kurunji

***Strobilanthes scaber*** Nees (*Hemigraphis flava* Kurz; *Strobilanthes scaber* T. Anderson)

India.

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 3: 84. 1832, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* [Thwaites] 227, partim. 1858–1864, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal, Pt. 2, Nat. Hist.* 40(1): 74. 1871

(Young leaves applied for body itching.)

in India: kimchat, sam siphra

### Strombosia Blume Olacaceae

Greek *strombos* 'a spinning-top, turban', Latin *strombus*, *i* 'a kind of spiral snail', in reference to the nature of the disc; see *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 17: 1154. [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 43: 565. 1896 and J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d'Afrique Centrale*. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris 1985, Y. Tailfer, *La Forêt dense d'Afrique Centrale*. CTA, Ede/Wageningen 1989.

***Strombosia grandifolia*** Hook.f. ex Benth. (*Lavalleopsis grandifolia* (Hook. f.) Tiegh. ex Engl.; *Lavalleopsis grandifolia* Tiegh. ex Engl.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, yellowish green flowers

See *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 258. 1849, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 1: 148. 1897

(Tannins, cyanogenetic glycosides, polyacetylenic fatty acids, flavonoids, and polysulfides.)

in Cameroon: edjip, epinedo, mbang mbazoa

in Central African Republic: embongo, mandjoubou, mbili moto

in Congo: bongomu, kpongomu, nghila

in Gabon: ezipt

in Ghana: afina

in Nigeria: arememila, poyi; aramemila (Edo); itako pupa (Yoruba)

in Zaire: bongomu, kpongomu, nghila; booko (Basankusu); botaka (Lokundu); bowlisangu, gwarzabiri (Azande); dengele (Babua); ebelakalaka, okwelekwelesi (Turumbu); etaka (Maindombe lake); kambukozi (Kiombe); moa tembo (= the tree that kills the elephant) (Maniéma); muhika (Kinyaruanda); tshipulupulu (Tshiluba)

***Strombosia philippinensis*** (Baill.) Rolfe (*Strombosia philippinensis* S. Vidal)

Philippines, Asia-Pacific. Tree

See Vidal, Sebastian (1842–1889), *Phanerogamae Cumingiana Philippinarum* 23, 102. Manila, 1885

(Used as an antidote for *Lophopetalum* poisoning. Tannins, cyanogenetic glycosides, polyacetylenic fatty acids, flavonoids, and polysulfides.)

in Philippines: tamoya

***Strombosia pustulata*** Oliv. (*Strombosia glaucescens* Engl.)

Nigeria. Tree, white petals

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 23: t. 2299. 1894 and *Notizbl. Königl. Bot. Gart. Berlin*, Append. 21: 6. 1909

(Stem and roots for cough.)

in Cameroon: adjip, bombongo, bongongo, komondip, mbang mbazoa, nkemelo

in Congo: ngeuge, ngeuge

in Gabon: gnossi, mbazork, mbeza, mouguiba

in Ghana: afina

in Ivory Coast: azoubé, fognan, heilé, poé

in Nigeria: arembadi, atako, itako, odogbo, otingbo, poyi, ubaelu, ubelu; ubelu (Edo); itako (Yoruba)

in Yoruba: itako, otingbo, odogbo

in Zaire: botaka (Lokundu); dalakadaba (Tshofa); dandala, n'zugambakala, tshipulupulu tshitoke (Tshiluba); dzuwe (Basankusu); ikelenge (Mbelo); ikwanga mbongo (Turumbu); mpaniate (lake Mai-Ndombe)

***Strombosia scheffleri*** Engl.

Tanzania. Tree, petals yellow-green tinged red-purple at base

See *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 3: 84. 1900, *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 5, app. 21: 4, f. a-c. 1909, *Tanzania Journal of Health Research* 11(1): 23–28. 2009

(Antimicrobial, used to treat bacterial infections, diarrhea and heal wounds.)

in Buundi: umuhiga, umushiga

in Cameroon: epinedo, mbazoa

in Tanzania: kisengeti, mfwandilo dume, msangara, mti mjiru, mtinyiruwaliumie, mtuhua ng'ombe, mwafindilo dume

### **Strombosiopsis Engl. Olacaceae**

Resembling the genus *Strombosia* Blume.

***Strombosiopsis tetrandra*** Engl.

Tropical Africa. Tree, slender, red latex, creamy flowers

See *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* II-IV: 148. 1897

(Stomachic, vermifuge.)

in Cameroon: bazoa, bosiko, edipmbazoa, edoup, mandjoc, oyen, pindé

in Central African Republic: embongo, njobe

in Congo: tip

in Gabon: egipt, engomegom

in Zaire: kodu, kodú, tip; bogwane (Kisangani); botaka (Lokundu); fifulula (Tshofa); ebelakabelaka, obwelekwlesi (Turumbu); epopo, puika (Kiswahili); etaka (lake Mai-Ndombe); tshipulupulu tshifike (Tshiluba)

### **Strongylodon Vogel Fabaceae**

Greek *strongylos* 'round' and *odous, odontos* 'a tooth', referring to the teeth of the calyx; see *Linnaea* 10: 585. 1836.

***Strongylodon macrobotrys*** A. Gray

Philippines. Evergreen twining vine, thick woody stems, bluish green claw shaped flowers in huge hanging clusters

See *United States Exploring Expedition* 1: 448, pl. 49. 1854 and *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae-Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, *Ann. Tsukuba Bot. Gard.* 17: 51–54. 1998

(Stomachic.)

in English: emerald creeper, jade vine

in China: lu yu teng

in the Philippines Isl.: bayou, tayabak

in Hawaii: nuku 'i'iwi

***Strongylodon ruber*** Vogel

Pacific. Climber, hollow stems, narrow and curved bright or orange-red flowers in huge pendulous racemes

See *Linnaea* 10: 585. 1836 and *Phytologia* 39(5): 307–319. 1978

(Astringent, for wounds, cuts.)

in Hawaii: ka'i'iwi, nuku, nuku 'i'iwi

### **Strophanthus DC. Apocynaceae**

Greek *strophe* 'twist, turning', *strophos* 'twisted cord or band', *strephein* 'to twist' and *anthos* 'a flower', referring to the twisted petal appendages or tails or corolla lobes; see *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 3: 122, t. 8. 1802, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 1: 757. 1888 and *Mémoires de l'Institut Scientifique de Madagascar, Série B, Biologie Végétale* 2(1): 45–140. 1949, *Fl. Madagasc.* 169: 1–317. 1976, Beentje, H.J. *A Monograph on Strophanthus DC. (Apocynaceae)*. Mededelingen Landbouwhogeschool Wageningen 82–84. Wageningen, Netherlands. 1982, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 5: 1288. 1988, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 25: 1–41. 1989, Harris, D.J. *The Vascular Plants of the Dzanga-Sangha Reserve, Central African Republic*: 1–274. National Botanic Garden (Belgium), Meise. 2002, Calane da Silva, M., Izdine, S. & Amuse, A.B. *A Preliminary Checklist of the Vascular Plants of Mozambique*. Pretoria. 2004, Strugnell, A.M. "A checklist of the Spermatophytes of Mt. Mulanje, Malawi." *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 34: 1–199. 2006, Sosef, M.S.M. et al. "Check-list des plantes vasculaires du Gabon." *Scripta Botanica Belgica* 35: 1–438. 2006.

***Strophanthus amboensis*** (Schinz) Engl. & Pax (*Strophanthus amboensis* Engl. & Pax ex Pax; *Strophanthus gossweileri* H. Hess; *Strophanthus hirsutus* H. Hess; *Strophanthus intermedius* Pax; *Strophanthus longicalyx* H. Hess; *Strophanthus paxii* H. Hess; *Strophanthus petersianus* var. *amboensis* Schinz; *Strophanthus schuchardtii* Pax)

Zaire, Namibia. Shrub or liana, white exudate, inflorescence a terminal dichasial cyme, a variable species

See *Verh. Bot. Vereins Prov. Brandenburg* 30: 259. 1888, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 376. 1892, *Nouv. Arch. Mus. Paris, Sér. III.* v.(1893) 289. 1893 and *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 34(6): 1821–1833. 1951, *Ber. Schweiz. Bot. Ges.* 62: 92, 94. 1952, *Journal of the American Pharmacology Association* 44(7): 438. 1955, *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 39(1): 64–79. 1956,

*Phytochemistry* 27: 3475–3479. 1988, *Phytochemistry* 28: 1093–1097. 1989, Curtis, B. & Mannheimer, C. *Tree Atlas of Namibia*. The National Botanical Research Institute, Windhoek. 2005

(Harmful to people or animals. Roots or leaves against rheumatism, venereal diseases, scabies. Seeds used in the preparation of arrow poison.)

***Strophanthus barteri*** Franch.

West Africa and western Central Africa. A slender liana

See *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 7: 323. 1893

(Stem bark decoction taken to treat diarrhea.)

***Strophanthus boivini*** Baillon (*Roupellina boivinii* (Baillon) Pichon; *Roupellina boivinii* var. *angustifolia* (H. Perrier ex Pichon) Pichon; *Roupellina boivinii* var. *boivinii*; *Roupellina boivinii* var. *grandiflora* (Pichon) Pichon; *Roupellina boivinii* var. *typica* Pichon; *Strophanthus arboreus* Boivin ex Franch., nom. nud.; *Strophanthus aurantiacus* hort. ex Duncan, nom. nud.; *Strophanthus boivinii* var. *angustifolius* H. Perrier ex Pichon; *Strophanthus boivinii* var. *grandiflorus* Pichon; *Strophanthus grevei* Baill.)

Madagascar. Shrub or small tree, white latex, orange-brown flowers, ellipsoid 2-valved follicles tapering into a narrow apex, densely hairy seeds spindle-shaped

See *Cat. Pl. Roy. Bot. Gard. Mauritius* 88. 1863, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 757. 1888, *Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle* 5: 252. 1893 and *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Geol. Colon. Marseille*, ser. 2, 8: 373–468. 1910, *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Muséum de Paris 13: 211. 1948, *Mémoires de l'Institut Scientifique de Madagascar, Série B, Biologie Végétale* 2: 64, 66–67. 1949, *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 35: t. 3483. 1950, *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 35(3): 442–446, 673–686, 730–745. 1952, *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 44(5): 1293–1330. 1961, *Fitoterapia* 64: 117–129. 1993

(All parts toxic when ingested. Bark decoction drunk to treat colic, also rubbed for wounds and itch. Aerial parts decoction to treat gonorrhoea and fever. Used to poison dogs and pest animals.)

in English: wood shaving flower

in Madagascar: befe, hiba, kabocala, lalondo, saritangena, tambio

***Strophanthus caudatus*** (L.) Kurz (*Apocynum floristratum* Noronha; *Echites caudatus* L.; *Nerium caudatum* (L.) Lam.; *Nerium scandens* Lour.; *Strophanthus caudatus* var. *lanceolatus* Franch.; *Strophanthus caudatus* var. *macrophyllus* Franch.; *Strophanthus cumingii* A. DC.; *Strophanthus dichotomus* DC., nom. illeg.; *Strophanthus erectus* Merr.; *Strophanthus giganteus* Pierre, nom. nud.; *Strophanthus griffithii* Wight; *Strophanthus horsfieldianus* Miq.; *Strophanthus letei* Merr.; *Strophanthus letei* Merr. ex Wiells & Garcia; *Strophanthus longicaudatus* Wight; *Strophanthus macrophyllus* (Franch.) Pierre;

*Strophanthus pierrei* Baill.; *Strophanthus scandens* Reinw. & Schult.; *Strophanthus scandens* (Lour.) Roem. & Schult.; *Strophanthus terminalis* Blume)

China, Vietnam to Malesia. A shrub or woody liana, branches dark brown, leaves elliptical, sepals acute, corolla tube white turning yellow then red, corona lobes red turning purple, follicles divergent, in primary or secondary forest, in forest margins

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 52. 1767, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 3: 122. 1802, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 46(2): 257. 1877, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 2: 1151. 1894 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 52: 491. 1905, *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 3: 261. 1908, *Philipp. J. Sci.* 26: 9. 1925

(Seeds used as a heart stimulant. Latex and bark an ingredient of arrow poison, also a fish poison.)

in English: ovate-sepal strophanthus

in China: luan e yang jiao niu

in Malaysia: tandok-tandok, akar tandok hitam, akar sewai

in Philippines: abuhab-baging (Tagalog), lanot (Iloko), lasuiu

in Thailand: khrua nong, yaang nong khrua

in Vietnam: d[aa]y v[of]i, s[uwf]ng tr[aa]u du[oo]i

***Strophanthus courmontii*** Sacleux ex Franch.

Trop. Africa. Climber, lianescent, white latex, stem dark brown with white dots, leaves green, inflorescence a terminal dichasial cyme, flowers erect, petals dark red outside, corolla tube dark pink on outside, anthers and stigma fused, ellipsoid 2-valved follicles, densely hairy seeds spindle-shaped, sweet smell, in coastal forest

See *J. Bot.* (Morot) 7: 300 (or 322). 1893, *Nouv. Arch. Mus. Paris*, Sér. III. v. (1895) 286, t. 10. 1895

(From unripe seeds various cardiac glycosides highly toxic. Root decoction drunk to treat rheumatism and also as an aphrodisiac. Seeds used to make ordeal poison and arrow poison.)

in East Africa: kiaja mamba, kila-dya mamba, mbuba, msoto, mtowe, wakama

in Tanzania: kia ja mamba

***Strophanthus divaricatus*** (Lour.) Hook. & Arn. (*Emericia divaricata* (Lour.) Roem. & Schult.; *Faskia divaricata* (Lour.) Lour. ex B.A. Gomes; *Nerium chinense* Hunter ex Roxb.; *Pergularia divaricata* Lour.; *Periploca divaricata* (Lour.) Spreng.; *Streptocaulon divaricatum* (Lour.) G. Don; *Strophanthus chinensis* G. Don; *Strophanthus chinensis* (Hunter ex Roxb.) G. Don; *Strophanthus chinensis* (Hunter ex Roxb.) G. Don; *Strophanthus dichotomus* var. *chinensis* Ker Gawl.; *Strophanthus divaricatus* Wall., nom. nud.; *Strophanthus divaricatus* Wall. ex G. Don, nom. illeg.; *Strophanthus divergens* Graham; *Vallis divaricata* (Lour.) G. Don)



China, Vietnam. Liana or shrub, sarmentose, branches dark grey, flowers sometimes fragrant, corolla tube white turning yellow, corona lobes white or greenish yellow, follicles divergent, in primary and secondary forest

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 169. 1790, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 401. 1819, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 836. 1825 (1824), *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 177. 1827, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 1642. 1829, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 9. 1832, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 79, 85, 162. 1837, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 199. 1837 and *Phytochemistry* 26(8): 2351–2355. 1987

(Leaves and seeds to treat scabies, rheumatism. Seeds used as an insecticide, to relieve itching and kill worms.)

in English: divaricate strophanthus

in China: yang jiao niu, yang liao ao

in Vietnam: thuoc ban, sung de, s[uwɸ]ng d[ee], thu[oos]c b[aws]n, s[uwɸ]ng d[ee]

***Strophanthus eminii*** Asch. ex Pax (*Strophanthus fischeri* Aschs. & K. Schum. ex Franch.; *Strophanthus stuhlmannii* Pax, nom. inval.; *Strophanthus wittei* Staner)

Zaire, Tanzania, Zambia. Scandent shrub or small tree, scrambling, drooping, sprouting, straggling, woody climber, deciduous, many-branched, arching branches, stem grey-dark brown, cut twigs yield a clear gummy aromatic exudate, shoots and leaves velvety, flowers pink sweetly scented, in dry scrub, dry rocky places, *Julbernardia* and miombo woodland

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 366, t. 10–11. 1892 and *Ann. Soc. Sci. Bruxelles, Sér. B* 52: 90. 1932, *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 31(3): 883–892. 1948, *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 33(3): 639–650. 1950, *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 40(7): 2110–2129. 1957

(Various cardiac glycosides highly toxic. Seeds and roots emetic, febrifuge and anthelmintic. Roots eaten to increase appetite; an infusion drunk as emetic and anthelmintic; root infusion applied to skin diseases and wounds. Treats sexually transmitted diseases such as gonorrhoea, when mixed with other tree species also cures stomach gases. Young twigs chewed against the effects of snakebites, such as of black mamba and cobra. Seeds and stem in arrow poisons. Veterinary medicine, heartwater in goat, a rickettsial disease of ruminants.)

in English: poison arrow vine, spider tresses

in East Africa: efeso, ifeso, msegwe, msungulu, msungululu, msungururu, mtondo, mtowo, mverevere, mveriveri, mwelewele, sungululu

in Tanzania: mbembesi, mhunguti, mlunduli, msogati, msungalulu, msungululu, mtondo, mhunguti, mhungutwi, sungululu

in Zambia: bulembè, mununga, musamwezilonda, mushimba

***Strophanthus gardeniiflorus*** Gilg

Congo, Zambia and Angola. Closely related to *Strophanthus thollonii*

See *Monogr. Afrik. Pflanzen-Fam.* 7: 20. 1903

(Seeds used for arrow poison.)

***Strophanthus gerrardii*** Stapf

Mozambique, Swaziland, S. Africa. Climber, lianescent shrub, stems green-brown with white lenticels, white latex, green leaves smooth, fruits in pairs olive green to brown with white lenticels, in woodland

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1907: 52. 1907

(Harmful to people or animals, latex used as a spear poison. Fruit decoction taken to treat hysteria. Magical plant.)

***Strophanthus gracilis*** K. Schum. & Pax (*Strophanthus gracilis* K. Schum. & Pax ex Pax; *Strophanthus klainei* De Wild.; *Strophanthus minor* Blondel, nom. inval.; *Strophanthus scaber* Pax)

Tropical Africa, Nigeria, Gabon.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 370. 1892, *Nouv. Arch. Mus. Paris, Sér. III.* v.(1893) 277. 1893 and *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.*, IV, 1: 106. 1903

(High content of cardiac glycosides, seeds and latex used in arrow and fish poisons.)

***Strophanthus gratus*** (Wall. & Hook.) Baill. (*Nerium guineense* Brongn. ex Perrot & Vogt; *Roupalia grata* (Wall. & Hook.) T. Moore & Ayres; *Roupellia grata* Wallich & Hooker; *Strophanthus choprae* M.R. Almeida; *Strophanthus glaber* Cornu ex Holmes; *Strophanthus gratus* Baill.; *Strophanthus gratus* Franch., nom. illeg.; *Strophanthus gratus* (Wallich & Hooker) Franchet, nom. illeg., non *Strophanthus gratus* (Wall. & Hook.) Baill.; *Strophanthus ouaboio* Holmes, nom. inval.; *Strophanthus perrotii* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Strophanthus stanleyanus* Hook.)

Trop. Africa. Woody vine, liana, climber, plants with clear juice turning gelatinous and sticky resembling vaseline, branches dark or purplish brown densely lenticellate, leaves coriaceous, flowers fragrant, calyx green with dark reddish edge, corolla tube pale brown to purple-brown, lobes dark reddish at base to lilac at edge, fruits greenish-tan paired extremely hard and heavy, in primary and secondary forest, forest margins, river banks

See *Botanical Magazine* 75: t. 4466. 1849, *Gard. Mag. Bot.* 2: 33. 1850, *Histoire des Plantes* (Baillon) 10: 171. 1889, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 7: 321. 1893 and *Trav. Lab. Matière Méd. École Supér. Pharm. Paris* 9: 61. 1912 publ. 1913, *Explor. Bot. Afrique Occ. Franç.* 1: 421. 1920, *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 48(1): 202–219. 1965, *Helvetica*

*Chimica Acta* 50(1): 179–193. 1967, *Aroideana* 5(1): 3–7. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 44(2): 99–108. 1994, *Cancer Research* 60: 3807–3812. 2000, *Fl. Maharashtra* 3A: 216. 2001, *Fitoterapia* 72(1): 80–82. 2001, *European Journal of Biochemistry* 269: 2440–2448. 2002

(Seeds very toxic, used in the preparation of arrow poison; also used as a cardiac and vascular stimulant, cardiotonic. Leaves and seeds for severe constipation. Leaf infusion taken to treat constipation and fevers. Leaf paste applied to snakebites, sores, Guinea worm sores. Leaf and stem decoction drunk to treat gonorrhoea. Root decoction an aphrodisiac. Juice from stem bark or roots used as an arrow poison, hunting poison. Seeds as fish poison. Magico-religious beliefs, rituals, good luck charm.)

in English: climbing oleander, poison arrow vine, spider tresses, spiny-flower strophanthus, twisted flower

in China: xuan hau yang jiao niu

in Thailand: baan thon, hom peenang, yan peenang

***Strophanthus hispidus*** DC. (*Strophanthus bariba* Boye & Bereni; *Strophanthus hirtus* Poir.; *Strophanthus niger* Blondel, nom. nud.; *Strophanthus tchabe* Boye & Bereni; *Strophanthus thierryanus* K. Schum. & Gilg)

Trop. Africa, Tanzania, Angola. Climbing shrub, scandent, woody liana, scrambling, stems red-black with stiff tan hairs and white raised lenticels, yellow-brown translucent exudate, young shoots rough pubescent, white lenticels on branches, leaves papery with stiff hairs, corolla lobes yellow with yellow appendages, hairy calyx green-cream tinged with red, sweetly fragrant, in grassland, closely related to *Strophanthus kombe* Oliv.

See *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris* 3: 123, t. 8. 1802, *Arch. Méd. Navale* 68: 403, 405. 1897 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 32: 158. 1902, *Aroideana* 5(1): 3–7. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 42(3): 179–182. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 44(2): 99–108. 1994

(Seeds greatly toxic; the glycosides extracted from the seeds, cardiac and vascular stimulant, in treating heart failure and blood circulation disorders. Powdered roots febrifuge, antiinflammatory. Roots decoctions used externally to treat skin diseases, leprosy and ulcers, and internally to treat parasites, rheumatic afflictions, malaria, dysentery and gonorrhoea. Bark decoction or leaf sap drunk against snakebites. Leaves for cough. Latex and seeds used to make arrow poison.)

in English: brown strophanthus, hairy strophanthus, poison arrow vine, Transvaal strophanthus

in China: jian du yang jiao niu

in Nigeria: isa, isa gidi, isa ogbugu, isa giri, isa gere, oro, iwase dudu, kwankwani, sagere

***Strophanthus holosericeus*** K. Schum. & Gilg

Congo, Zambia. A deciduous liana, shrub, scrambling, clear sticky sap, brown paired follicles

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 32: 157. 1902

(Seeds used as arrow poison and ordeal poison.)

***Strophanthus kombe*** Oliv. (*Strophanthus hispidus* DC. var. *kombe* (Oliv.) Holmes)

Kenya, S. Africa. Shrub, liana, straggling, rambling, climber, stem with thick projections at nodes, flowers white red-streaked inside with long yellowish tails, paired fruits dull green with lighter brown lenticels, clear yellow exudate from cut fruit, in coastal forest, closely related to *Strophanthus hispidus* DC.

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 11: t. 1098. 1871 and *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 17(4): 202–207. 2000, *South African Journal of Botany* 69(3): 382–395. 2003

(The glycoside mixture from the seeds used as a heart stimulant, useful in treating heart failure and blood circulation disorders. Seeds and roots used in the preparation of arrow poison. Magico-religious beliefs, rituals, ceremonial, leaves to make a charm, in a cleansing ritual.)

in East Africa: mbiliti, msugu

in Tanzania: mchoki, mlibiti

in Zambia: bulembè, mununga, musamwezilonda, mushimba

***Strophanthus luteolus*** Codd

Mozambique, S. Africa. Shrub, climber

See *Bothalia* 7: 454. 1961

(Harmful to people or animals, latex used as a spear poison. Fruit decoction taken to treat hysteria. Magic.)

***Strophanthus mirabilis*** Gilg

Somalia to E. Kenya. Shrub or small shrub, straggling, woody climber, lianescent, resinous, branches sometimes lianescent, leaves elliptic to lanceolate-elliptic very small, fragrant flowers white with trailing petals orange-yellow-red, corolla appendages red with yellow in the centre near the base, fruit brown-purple streaked with white, roots considered edible when cooked, in dry bushland

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 32: 159. 1902

(Seeds used as ordeal poison.)

in East Africa: dumadera, goi-or-gusho, marajis

***Strophanthus mortehanii*** De Wild.

Tropical Africa, Cameroon, Gabon, Congo. Shrub, related to *Strophanthus hispidus*

See *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 5: 102. 1915

(Crushed seeds mixed with the latex of *Periploca nigrescens* Afzel. and used as an arrow poison.)

***Strophanthus nicholsonii*** Holmes (*Strophanthus asper* Oliv. ex L. Planch.)

Malawi, Zambia, Zimbabwe and Mozambique. Shrub

See Planchon, Louis (1858–1915), *Produits fournis à la matière médicale par la famille des apocynées*, 61. Montpellier, Impr. centrale du Midi (Hamelin frères) 1894, *Pharm. Journ.* 1897, 209. 1897

(Seeds used as a hunting poison and ordeal poison.)

***Strophanthus parviflorus*** Franch. (*Strophanthus dewevrei* De Wild. & T. Durand)

Tropical Africa, Gabon, Congo.

See *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 7: 321. 1891 (publ. 1893), *Nouv. Arch. Mus. Paris*, Sér. III. v. (1893) 281, t. 11b. 1893 and *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.*, II, 1(2.1): 40. 1900

(Seeds used to make arrow poison.)

***Strophanthus petersianus*** Klotzsch (*Strophanthus grandiflorus* Gilg; *Strophanthus grandiflorus* (N.E. Br.) Gilg; *Strophanthus petersianus* var. *grandiflorus* N.E. Br.; *Strophanthus sarmentosus* DC. var. *verrucosus* Pax; *Strophanthus verrucosus* (Pax) Stapf; *Strophanthus verrucosus* Stapf)

Tropical Africa, Kenya to S. Africa. Climber, shrub or liana, white or reddish exudate, stem black, leaves greenish yellow, sweet-scented erect flowers, calyx pale green tinged red-purple, corolla lobes and upper part of tube red-purple outside

See *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris* 3: 123, pl. 8, f. 1. 1802, *Naturw. Reise Mossambique* [Peters] 6(*Bot.*, 1): 276. 1861, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15: 374. 1892, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1892: 126. 1892 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 4(1.1): 181. 1902, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 32: 161. 1902

(Seeds used to make arrow poison. Magico-religious beliefs, a charm against evil.)

in East Africa: mbuba, mpamba mwitu, mvariso

in Tanzania: mvariso

***Strophanthus preussii*** Engl. & Pax (*Strophanthus bracteatus* Franch.; *Strophanthus preussii* Engl. & Pax ex Pax; *Strophanthus preussii* f. *crebrinervis* Monach.; *Strophanthus preussii* f. *multinervis* Monach.; *Strophanthus preussii* f. *paucinervis* Monach.; *Strophanthus preussii* var. *scabridulus* Monach.)

West and Central Africa, Cameroon. Liana or shrub, white exudate, inflorescence a terminal dichasial cyme, fragrant flowers with very long narrow spreading corolla tails, young leaves cooked and eaten as a vegetable, related to *Strophanthus barteri* Franch. and *Strophanthus gracilis* K. Schum. & Pax

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15: 369. 1892, *Nouv. Arch. Mus. Paris*, Sér. III. v. (1893) 279. 1893 and *Phytologia* 3: 478–479. 1951, *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 36(4): 787–801. 1953

(Leaf decoction as a postpartum remedy. The latex or the young leaves crushed in water and applied to treat gonorrhoea; latex put on sores and wounds. Latex or seeds used in arrow poison mixtures.)

in English: poison arrow vine, spider tresses

***Strophanthus sarmentosus*** DC.

Trop. Africa, Uganda. Shrub, liana, scrambling, climbing, long trailing stems reddish-brown with raised lenticels, white sap or almost colourless sticky latex, papery leaves, flowers dark red inside and whitish red outside, sepals green-brown and petals purple outside and yellow inside, stamens reddish white, flowers with strong sweet fragrance, fruits paired, edge of a secondary forest, in montane forest

See *Bull. Soc. Philom. Paris* 3: 123, t. 8, f. 1. 1802 and *Nigerian Journal of Natural Products and Medicine* 1: 16–18. 1997, *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 17(4): 202–207. 2000

(Leaf decoction emetic, astringent, taken to treat diarrhea and as a remedy against snakebites. Latex applied to wounds and sores. Root decoction vermifuge, drunk to treat gonorrhoea and leprosy. Crushed seeds applied to scabies, skin diseases and to the head to kill lice. Twigs decoction taken to treat rheumatoid arthritis, arthritis. Seeds for arrow poison. Ceremonial, in circumcision.)

in English: arrow-poison strophanthus, poison arrow vine, spider tresses

in China: xi fei yang jiao niu

in Central African Republic: abuli

in Mali: kuna, kunankale, mangana

in Nigeria: isha kere, isha wewe

in West Africa: gugu, ra-yari

in Yoruba: ilagba omode, irewu, isa kekere, lagba omode

***Strophanthus speciosus*** (Ward & Harv.) Reber (*Christya speciosa* Ward & Harv.; *Strophanthus capensis* A. DC.; *Strophanthus speciosus* Reber)

Zimbabwe, Swaziland, S. Africa. Shrub, climber, white exudate

See *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4: 134, t. 21. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 419. 1844, *Der Fortschr.* 3: 299. 1887, *Nouv. Arch. Mus. Paris*, Sér. III. v.(1893) 287. 1893 and *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 35(2): 442–446. 1952, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985

(Harmful to people or animals, also used as an arrow poison and for criminal purposes. To treat snakebites in humans and cattle.)

in English: common poison rope, corkscrew-flower, forest poison rope



in Southern Africa: gewone giftou, osdoring; amaSebele, umHlazazane (Zulu); umKhukhumeza (Xhosa)

***Strophanthus thollonii*** Franch. (*Strophanthus pierreanus* De Wild.)

Nigeria, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Gabon. Evergreen liana or shrub, vine, scrambling, straggling, woody, white exudate, fragrant pink-orange-yellow flowers, similar to *Strophanthus gratus*

See *Journ. Bot. (Morot)* 7: 299. 1893, *Nouv. Arch. Mus. Paris*, Sér. III. v.(1893) 257, t. 8. 1893 and *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.*, IV, 1: 102. 1903, *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 40(4): 980–1015. 1957, *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 49: 1844. 1966

(Cardiac glycosides from the highly poisonous seeds. Crushed or boiled seeds to prepare hunting poison.)

in Central African Republic: ndemele, nea

***Strophanthus wallichii*** A. DC. (*Nerium caudatum* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Strophanthus caudatus* Kurz, nom. illeg.; *Strophanthus caudatus* (Roxb.) Kurz; *Strophanthus caudatus* (L.) Kurz; *Strophanthus robustus* (Pierre ex Gilg) Pierre ex Pit.; *Strophanthus wallichii* var. *robustus* Pierre ex Gilg)

India, Pen. Malaysia. Climber, yellowish flowers with purple or brown streaks

See *Encycl. (Lamarck)* 3(2): 458. 1792, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 84. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 418. 1844, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 46(2): 257. 1877, *Forest Fl. Burma* 2: 192. 1877 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 7: 16. 1903, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 3: 1198. 1933, *Taxon* 30: 153. 1981

(Cardiac tonic, cathartic, an overdose produces nausea, abnormalities in blood pressure.)

in English: Wallich strophanthus

in China: yun nan yang jiao niu

in India: mei rengblang

***Strophanthus welwitschii*** (Baill.) K. Schum. (*Strophanthus angusii* F. White; *Strophanthus ecaudatus* Rolfe; *Strophanthus gillettii* De Wild.; *Strophanthus katangensis* Staner; *Strophanthus parvifolius* K. Schum.; *Strophanthus verdickii* De Wild.; *Strophanthus welwitschii* K. Schum.; *Zygonerion welwitschii* Baill.)

Tanzania, Zambia, Angola. Lianescent shrub or small tree, climber, fragrant flowers, corolla white tinged dull yellow on tube and lower half of throat and bright red-purple on upper half of throat, calyx purple at base light green on lobes, in woodland

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 758. 1888, *Bol. Soc. Brot.* 11: 85. 1893, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] 4(2): 182. 1895 and *Nat. Pflanzenfam., Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] 2: 59. 1900, *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge,*

*Bot.*, IV, 1: 103, 105. 1903 [1902–1903 publ. Jan 1903], *Ann. Soc. Sci. Bruxelles*, Sér. B 52: 94. 1932, *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 35: 152–160. 1952, *Forest Fl. N. Rhodesia*: 351. 1962, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8: 257–264. 1983

(Root infusion drunk to treat gonorrhoea; root powder mixed with oil applied to treat scabies and skin diseases. Seed decoction administered orally to treat respiratory diseases in children. Seeds used to produce arrow poison.)

in East Africa: miteke

***Strophanthus wightianus*** Wall. ex Wight (*Strophanthus wightianus* Wall.)

India.

See *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 4: t. 1301. 1848

(Plant paste consumed with milk for leg pain, paste also applied on body; leaves cathartic.)

in India: aatusenguruthipatchilai, kambetti, naithal kizhangu, neivalli

### Struchium P. Browne Asteraceae (Compositae)

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 312–313, pl. 34, f. 2. 1756, *Definitiones Generum Plantarum* 154. 1760, *Decas plantarum rariorum horti upsaliensis* 1: t. 1. 1762, *Exposition des Familles Naturelles* 1: 406. 1805 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 4–32, 455–465. 1976, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 5: 22–73. 1980, *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 195–277. 1988

***Struchium sparganophorum*** (L.) Kuntze (*Ethulia sparganophora* L.; *Ethulia struchium* Sw.; *Sparganophorus africanus* (P. Beauv.) Steud.; *Sparganophorus africanus* Steud.; *Sparganophorus fasciatus* Lam.; *Sparganophorus fasciatus* Poir.; *Sparganophorus fasciculatus* Steud.; *Sparganophorus fuscatus* Steud.; *Sparganophorus sparganophora* (L.) C. Jeffrey; *Sparganophorus struchium* (Sw.) Pers.; *Sparganophorus struchium* (Sw.) Poir.; *Sparganophorus vaillantii* Crantz; *Struchium africanum* P. Beauv.; *Struchium americanum* Poir.; *Struchium herbaceum* J. St.-Hil.; *Struchium sparganophorum* Kuntze) (*Sparganophorus* Boehmer, from the Greek *sparganon* 'a fillet, a ribbon' and *phoreo* 'to bear'.)

Tropical America. Annual herb, erect, decumbent, rooting at nodes, variable leaves, flower-heads subglobose in small axillary clusters or solitary, white or pink florets all tubular, angled achenes, white pappus

See *Mém. Acad. Roy. Sci. Paris*, 1719, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1171. 1763, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 261. 1764, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 1: 261. 1766, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* (Swartz) 111. 1788, Palisot de Beauvois, Ambroise Marie Francois Joseph (1752–1820), *Flore d'Oware et de Benin en Afrique*. 1: 81, t. 48. Paris, 1804, *Exposition des Familles Naturelles* 1: 406. 1805, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 7: 302,

475. 1806, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 398. 1807, *Nomenclator Botanicus* [Steudel] 1: 801. 1821, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 2: 614. 1841, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 366. 1891 and *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 272. 1988, *Taxon* 47: 360. 1998

(Leaves juice administered orally or rectally to babies with thrush, sometimes in combination with juice from *Gossypium* spp. and *Scoparia dulcis*; juice also applied to cuts, syphilis and ulcers; leaf decoction given in fever; leaves paste applied for the treatment of scald. Whole plant infusion to relieve colds, wheezing, asthma or backache.)

in English: ant's bush

in India: hinan

in Sarawak: ruteng

### Struthanthus Martius Loranthaceae

Greek *strouthion* 'a small bird, small sparrow', *strouthos* 'a sparrow, ostrich' and *anthos* 'flower'.

*Struthanthus cassythoides* Millsp. ex Standl. (*Struthanthus gentlei* Lundell; *Struthanthus interruptus* (Kunth) Blume; *Struthanthus interruptus* (Kunth) G. Don)

Mexico.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 440–441. 1818[1820], *Systema Vegetabilium* 7(2): 1731. 1830, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 413–414. 1834 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 8(1): 7. 1930, *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 6: 7. 1941

(Leaves decoction applied to fractures to promote healing.)

*Struthanthus haenkei* (C. Presl) Standl. (*Spirostylis haenkei* C. Presl; *Struthanthus haenkei* (C. Presl) Engl.; *Tupeia haenckeana* (C. Presl) Miers)

North America.

See *Linnaea* 3: 203. 1828, *Systema Vegetabilium* 7(1): 163–164. 1829, *Flora* 13(1): 102–104. 1830, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien Nachtr.* 1: 134. 1897 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20(6): 212. 1919

(Leafy twigs infusion taken to cure diarrhea with blood.)

### Strychnos L. Loganiaceae (Strychnaceae)

Greek name for many and different poisonous plants, from *strychnon*, *strychnos* 'acid, bitter'; Latin *strychnos* or *trychnos* for a kind of nightshade; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 189. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 86. 1754, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 93–95, t. 36. 1775, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 23. 1776, *Genera Plantarum* 75. 1789, *Florae Fluminensis* 108. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9:

15. 1845, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 271, 277, 280, t. 79. 1868 and Watt, J.M. & Breyer-Brandwijk, M.G. *The Medicinal and Poisonous Plants of Southern and Eastern Africa*, edn 2. Oliver & Boyd, Edinburgh. 1963, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1432. New York 1967, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 20(1): 57, 68. 1969, *Lloydia* 35(3): 193–271. 1972, Helmut Genoust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der Botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 616. 1996.

*Strychnos aculeata* Soler. (*Strychnos mortehani* De Wild.)

Sierra Leone, Uganda, Angola and Zambia. Liana, woody vine, armed, prickly, climbing, tendrils, leaves coriaceous, inflorescence an axillary thyrse, small purple-pinkish flowers, very hard yellow-green globose berry, large fruit eaten by elephants, occurs in rainforest, secondary forest

See *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 40. 1892 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 5: 50. 1915

(Fruits and seeds very poisonous. Emetic, expectorant, abortifacient, febrifuge, for urinary, genital and pulmonary infections, food poisoning, gonorrhoea, Guinea worm infections, edema and scrotal elephantiasis. Seeds rubbed into a paste used as arrow poison, the fruit and a paste from the seed used as fish poison.)

in Central African Republic: bombé

*Strychnos acuminata* Wall. (*Strychnos rufa* C.B. Clarke)

India. Climber, small white fragrant flowers in axillary compound cymes, globular berries

(Poisonous.)

*Strychnos aenea* A.W. Hill

India. Endangered

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1917, 138. 1917

(Sacred grove.)

in India: kuchilalata, vallikanhram

*Strychnos afzelii* Gilg

Senegal, Nigeria. Liana, aromatic, tendrils, blunt spines, flowers white creamy or pale yellowish green, fruit a laterally compressed hard orange berry, secondary forest, coastal swamp forest, on river banks

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 572. 1893

(Febrifuge, antiinflammatory, antibacterial, antifungal, aphrodisiac. Ground seeds eaten for stomachache.)

*Strychnos andamanensis* A.W. Hill

India.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1917, 146. 1917

(Leaves decoction drunk for urinary troubles.)

***Strychnos angolensis*** Gilg (*Strychnos angolensis* var. *lacourtiana* (De Wild.) P.A. Duvign.; *Strychnos lacourtiana* De Wild.)

Cameroon, Gabon. Liana, woody vine, lianescent shrub or small tree, climbing, scandent, small opposite leaves, tendrils, white or yellow flowers, orange-red aromatic fruits, riverbanks

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 485. 1837, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 571. 1893 and *Compagnie du Kasai* 382. 1910, *Lejeunia* 11: 71. 1947

(Antiplasmodial. Used as ordeal poison; branches used to make arrow shafts.)

***Strychnos angustiflora*** Bentham (*Strychnos usitata* Pierre ex Dop var. *cirrosa* Dop)

China.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 1: 102. 1857 and *Mémoires de la Société Botanique de France* 19: 19. 1910

(Seeds, bark, and young leaves poisonous, used to treat sore throats and for antismelling.)

in English: narrow-flower poison nut

in China: niu yan ma qian

***Strychnos axillaris*** Colebr.

Malaysia.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 12(2): 356–357, pl. 15. 1818, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 1: 108. 1856 and *Lloydia* 35(3): 193–271. 1972

(Used in the preparation of arrow poison. Leaves used as a suppurative and the seeds internally as a febrifuge.)

***Strychnos barteri*** Soler.

Guinea, Cameroon. Large liana, climbing, tendrils, leaves coriaceous, white flowers, orange berry, on riverbanks, rainforest

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 27: 556. 1839

(Stem and bark potent convulsant. Fruit used as a fish poison.)

***Strychnos camptoneura*** Gilg & Busse (*Scyphostrychnos psittaconyx* J. Duvign.; *Scyphostrychnos talbotii* S. Moore)

Liberia, Central African Republic, Congo. Liana, climbing, tendrils, unarmed, large opposite coriaceous leaves, axillary inflorescence, corolla creamy-white to pale yellow, axillary fruits on branchlet, in rainforest, secondary forest

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 36: 93. 1905, *British Museum, Natural History. Catalogue of the plants collected by Mr. & Mrs. P.A. Talbot in the Oban district South Nigeria ...* 71, t. 10. 1913, *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale*

*des Sciences, Lettres et Beaux-arts de Belgique. Classe des Sciences* 34: 98, f. 1. 1948

(Antimalarial. A tea from the stem bark taken to treat stomachache, kidney pain. Stem bark and root bark extracts strong muscle relaxant activity, clonic and tonic convulsions. Arrow poison, root bark of *Strychnos camptoneura* mixed with plant sap of *Periploca nigrescens* Afzel. Fruits and crushed roots used as a fish poison.)

***Strychnos castelnaeana*** Wedd. (*Strychnos castelnaei* Wedd.) (for the English (b. London) French naturalist François Louis Nompur de Caumat de Laporte Castelnau, 1810–1880 (Melbourne), entomologist, traveller, plant collector in Florida, 1843–1847 to South America (collected plants in Bolivia and Peru), 1856–1857 at Cape (South Africa), 1862–1880 French Consul at Melbourne, author of *Mémoire sur les Poissons de l'Afrique australe*. Paris 1861. See *Expédition dans les parties centrales de l'Amérique du Sud, de Rio de Janeiro à Lima, et de Lima au Para; exécutée ... pendant ... 1843 à 1847, sous la direction de F. de Castelnau*. Paris 1850–1859; Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 115. 1981; John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 321. 1965.)

South America. Liana, vine, in sandy soil, forest

See *Expédition dans les parties centrales de l'Amérique du Sud* 5: 22–23. 1851, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 1: 108. 1856

(Used to prepare the gourd or calabash curare.)

***Strychnos cathayensis*** Merrill (*Strychnos cathayensis* var. *cathayensis*; *Strychnos henryi* Merrill & Yamamoto)

China. Liana, semi-woody, climbing, white flowers

See *Lingnan Science Journal* 13(1): 44. 1934, *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 7: 145. 1935

(Leaves and seeds poisonous.)

in China: hua ma qian

***Strychnos cocculoides*** Baker (*Strychnos suberosa* De Wild.)

South Africa. Shrub or small tree, spreading, sparsely crowned, branchlets armed with strong paired recurved spines, corolla white or pale green, hard woody yellow fruits, sweet juicy fruit flesh sucked from the kernel, wood not durable, browsed by giraffe, not browsed by goat, fruit eaten by people and chimps, baboon, elephant and kudu, common on riverside, in woodland and deciduous woodlands, in *Brachystegia* woodland

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1895: 98. 1895 and *Études de systématique et de géographie botaniques sur la flore de Bas- et du Moyen-Congo sér. 5* 1: 177. 1904

(Seeds and bark of this tree are poisonous. Fruits eaten in large quantities can cause stomach pain and diarrhea. The decoction of middle part of the bark provides a cure for stomach pain. Leaves used for healing wounds, pounded



and applied on sores. Unripe green fruits used for inducing vomiting. Roots decoction used to treat venereal diseases and stomach disorders.)

in English: corky-bark monkey orange, corky bark strychnos, monkey orange

in Namibia: punguvlei, vasekele

in Southern Africa: kurkbasklapper, liguni, maguni, omusu, suurklapper; mogorugorwana (Kwena dialect, Botswana); mohoruhoru (Tawana dialect, Ngamiland); morapa (North Sotho); mohoruhoru, mohoruhorwana (Kololo, Barotseland); umi (Mbukushu); uguni (Deiriku); omukwakwa (Ovambo); muOno, mutamba (Shona)

in Tanzania: libwaje, lidongansanga, lifumbu, linyowa, litongawai, m'milwa, mdonga, mnywewa, mpera mwitu, mtonga, mtongatonga, mtongawali, mumilwa, nkome mayi

***Strychnos congolana*** Gilg (*Strychnos lecomtei* A. Chev. ex Hutch. & Dalziel; *Strychnos viridiflora* De Wild.)

West and northern Central Africa, tropical Africa. Spiny

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 120. 1899 and *Plantae Bequaertianae* 2: 101. 1923, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 2: 22. 1931

(Ground roots of *Strychnos congolana* and seeds of *Aframomum melegueta* made into a paste administered as a suppository to treat dysmenorrhea, also used as an aphrodisiac. Leaf pulp applied to treat snakebites.)

***Strychnos decussata*** (Pappe) Gilg (*Atherstonea decussata* Pappe; *Strychnos atherstonei* Harv.; *Strychnos boinensis* Jumelle & Perrier; *Strychnos madagascariensis* Poir.) (genus *Atherstonea* named for the English (b. Nottingham) botanist William Guybon Atherstone, 1814–1898 (d. Grahamstown, C.P., South Africa), physician and plant collector, geologist, naturalist; see Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 82–83. Cape Town 1981)

South Africa, tropical Africa. Shrub or small tree, erect, slender, twiggy, rounded crown, branches lenticellate, leaves deep green coriaceous, inflorescences axillary, white cream fragrant flowers, orange pendulous berries, pulp edible, dry forest, woodland

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 8: 696. 1808, *Silva Capensis* 2: 29. 1862, *Thesaurus Capensis* 2: 41, t. 164. 1863, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 569. 1893, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 121. 1899 and *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille sér. 2* 5: 403. 1907, *J. Nat. Prod.* 44(4): 415–21. 1981, *Planta Med.* 42: 32–36. 1981, *Planta Med.* 43: 353–359. 1981, *South African Journal of Botany* 72(4): 656–660. 2006

(Bark and fruits poisonous especially when green. Roots and bark used for stomach problems, muscle relaxant. Alkaloids

from the stem bark. Veterinary medicine, to treat roundworm. Magic, ceremonial, mixed with crocodile fat, for protection against lightning; ceremonial stick for the king.)

in English: Cape teak, Chaka's wood, king's tree, panda's walking stick

in Kenya: horocha, kikolakolania, kikwakwa, mangula, mangura, mkwakwa, mtonga, muhonga, mujaje, musikiro

in Madagascar: hazomainty, hazomby, jaobiampototra, jobiampototra, relefo, vakakoana, vakakoanalaha, voapendela

in Southern Africa: Kaapse kiat, Kaapse kiaathout, umnonono; iNama, umGangele, umHlamahlala, umKhangala, umKhombazulu (= to point the lightning), umLahlankosi, umPhatha-wenkosi, umPhathankosi, umPhathankosi omhlophe, umPathawenkosi, umPhathawenkosi-emhlophe (Zulu); umHlamahlala, umHlamalala, umKhangele (Xhosa)

***Strychnos densiflora*** Baill. (*Strychnos chlorocarpa* Gilg; *Strychnos hirsutostylosa* De Wild.; *Strychnos suaveolens* Gilg)

Cameroon. Liana, woody vine, yellow corolla, mature fruits lemon yellow, montane secondary forest, on riverbanks

See *Adansonia* 12: 369. 1879, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 566. 1893, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 129. 1899 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 5: 43. 1915

(Fruits, leaves and roots, applied externally for pains. Used as ordeal poison.)

***Strychnos diaboli*** Sandwith (*Strychnos cogens* Benth.; *Strychnos dinklagei* Gilg)

Guyana. Vine, climber, rough bark, slash pale crimson, inflorescences of terminal corymbose cymes, corolla white with rusty hairs, orange-yellow mature fruit

See *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the *Botanical Miscellany* 3: 241. 1841 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1931: 486. 1931

(Bark and stem boiled and the liquid used as an aphrodisiac; a tonic made from the bark also used to treat the loss of libido. A snakebite cure.)

in English: black devil-doer, bush rope, devil doer

***Strychnos dinklagei*** Gilg

Guinea, Ghana. Liana, climbing, paired tendrils, white or greenish white bell-shaped corolla, soft orange berry, in rainforest, riverbanks, secondary forest

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 121. 1899

(Stem bark extract strongly antimicrobial, antibacterial. Leaf and bark extracts muscle relaxant and convulsant. Bark

decoction applied in small amounts to the tongue to treat palpitations, tachycardia.)

***Strychnos diplotricha*** Leeuwenb.

Madagascar.

See *Mededelingen Landbouwhogeschool Wagen., Nederl.* 69(1): 110, f. 7, 8–14, carte 16. 1969

(Used as an antimalarial.)

***Strychnos elaeocarpa*** Gilg ex Leeuwenb.

Cameroon. Small tree, sweet scented flowers

See *Meded. Landbouwh. Wagen., Nederl.* lxxix. No. 1, 114. 1969, *Fl. Madagasc.* 167: 1–107. 1984

(Used as arrow poison and fish poison.)

in Cameroon: kouaa, kwa

***Strychnos erichsonii*** R.H. Schomb. ex Progel (*Strychnos bovetiana* Pires; *Strychnos erichsonii* M.R. Schomb., nom. nud.; *Strychnos urbanii* Barb. Rodr.)

South America, Colombia, Brazil. Vine, white fragrant flowers, orange fruit

See *Reisen in Britisch-Guiana* 3: 1082. 1848[1849], *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 6(1): 274, t. 84, f. 2. 1868, *Vellozia* (ed. 2) 1: 38, t. 4, f. A. 1885 and *Darwiniana* 8(4): 476–480. 1949, *Boletim Técnico do Instituto Agrônomo de Norte* 38: 40. 1960, *Phytologia* 25(1): 49–54. 1972, *Lloydia* 35(3): 193–271. 1972, *Phytologia* 27(2): 97–107. 1973, *Acta Bot. Venez.* 9(1–4): 63–118. 1974, *Phytologia* 33(5): 305–322. 1976, *Phytologia* 36(1): 17–22. 1977, *Phytologia* 50(2): 73–79. 1982

(Used in preparing an arrow poison.)

***Strychnos floribunda*** Gilg (*Strychnos henriquesiana* Gilg; *Strychnos littoralis* A. Chev. ex Hutch. & Dalziel; *Strychnos malifolia* Baker; *Strychnos marquesi* Baker; *Strychnos microcarpa* Baker; *Strychnos moloneyi* Baker; *Strychnos welwitschii* Gilg)

Sierra Leone, Central African Republic, Angola. Climbing shrub or liana, solitary tendrils, corolla tube cylindrical white or greenish white, soft orange berry, in rainforest, riverbanks, secondary forest

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 8: 696. 1808, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 566, 573. 1893, *Kew Bulletin* 1895: 97. 1895, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 1: 75. 1895 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(1): 525. 1903, *Flora of West Tropical Africa*, ed. 1, 2: 24. 1931

(Antimicrobial, antidiarrheal, astringent, antibacterial. Stem bark muscle relaxant and convulsive. Decoction of stem and root bark taken to treat kidney diseases. Bark decoction applied in small amounts to the tongue to treat palpitations, tachycardia.)

***Strychnos gossweileri*** Excell (*Strychnos coespitosa* Good)

Cameroon, Zambia. Shrub, white flowers, savanna

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 67, Suppl. 2: 102. 1929

(Plant extracts used to treat malaria.)

***Strychnos guianensis*** (Aubl.) Mart. (*Lasiostoma cirrhosa* Willd.; *Lasiostoma curare* Kunth; *Lasiostoma divaricata* G. Mey.; *Lasiostoma rouhamon* J.F. Gmel.; *Rouhamon divaricatum* DC.; *Rouhamon guianensis* Aubl.; *Rouhamon guianensis* var. *ecirrhosum* DC.; *Strychnos calantha* Gilg ex Ule, nom. nud.; *Strychnos curare* (Kunth) Benth.; *Strychnos darienensis* Seem.; *Strychnos geoffraeana* Baill.; *Strychnos cogens* Benth.; *Strychnos guianensis* var. *trichina* J.F. Macbr.; *Strychnos lanceolata* Spruce ex Benth.; *Strychnos manaoensis* Barb. Rodr.; *Strychnos oblonga* Gilg; *Strychnos papilosa* Barb. Rodr.; *Strychnos rivularia* Barb. Rodr.; *Strychnos rouhamon* Benth.; *Toxicaria americana* Schreb.)

South America. Liana or small tree, woody, climbing, scrambling, decumbent, dark green foliage, hooked tendrils, flowers white very aromatic, fruits red-orange, pericarp fleshy, savanna

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 93–95, t. 36. 1775, *Der Naturforscher* 19: 146. 1783, *Genera Plantarum* 75. 1789, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1: 624. 1791, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 248. 1791, *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis* ... 83. 1818, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 7: 210. 1825, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 241. 1841, *Systema Materiae Medicae Vegetabilis Brasiliensis* 121. 1843, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 17. 1845, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. Herald* 166–167. 1854, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 1: 105–106, 108. 1856, *Adansonia* 12: 378. 1879, *Vellozia* (ed. 2) 1: 36, t. 2, f. B, t. 4, f. C. 1891, *Vargasia* 1: 36, t. 4, 5. 1891, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 25(Beibl. 60): 37. 1898 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40: 138. 1907, *Candollea* 5: 401. 1934, *Lloydia* 35(3): 193–271. 1972, *Acta Botanica Venezuelica* 9(1–4): 63–118. 1974

(Used to prepare the gourd or calabash curare.)

in English: bush rope, devil doer

in Colombia: nee-má

***Strychnos henningsii*** Gilg (*Strychnos albersii* Gilg & Busse; *Strychnos barbata* Chiov.; *Strychnos elliotii* Gilg & Busse; *Strychnos holstii* Gilg; *Strychnos holstii* fo. *condensata* Duvign.; *Strychnos holstii* fo. *laxiuscula* Duvign.; *Strychnos holstii* var. *reticulata* (Burt-Davy & Honore) J. Duvign.; *Strychnos innocua* Delile subsp. *dysophylla* (Benth) Verd.; *Strychnos innocua* subsp. *gerrardii* (N. E. Brown) Verd.; *Strychnos ligustroides* Gossweiler & Mendonça; *Strychnos myrcioides* S. Moore; *Strychnos pauciflora* Gilg; *Strychnos*

*procera* Gilg & Busse; *Strychnos reticulata* Burt-Davy & Honore; *Strychnos sennensis* Baker) (after the German mycologist and amateur poet Paul Christoph Hennings, 1841–1908, cryptogamist, professor, author of *Botanische Wanderungen durch die Umgebung Kiel's ...* Kiel 1879; see J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 158. 1965; Staffleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 2: 157–159. 1979; S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 220. 1973; Elmer Drew Merrill, in *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 30(1): 148. 1947)

East Africa, Madagascar, South Africa. Small tree or shrub, gnarled, spreading rounded crown, inflorescences axillary, greenish yellow to creamy or white fragrant flowers, orange-red or dark purple fruit, in woodland and open forest

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 569. 1893, *Abh. Preuss. Akad. Wiss.* 36. 1894, *Kew Bulletin* 1895: 97. 1895, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 121. 1899 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 36: 97, 99, f. 1. 1905, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 45: 52. 1907, *Flora Somalia* 2: 305, f. 178. 1932, *Kew Bulletin* 1932: 270. 1932, *Cart. Fitogeogr. Angola* 120. 1939, *Bull. Inst. Roy. Col. Belg.* 20: 588. 1949, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 167: 1–107. 1984

(Bark said to be poisonous; stem bark alkaloids shown convulsive, hypotensive and cardiac depressant activities; bark boiled in a little water and used for backache. Antimalarial, analgesic, antiinflammatory, antispasmodic, purgative, anthelmintic, astringent, used for stomach, intestinal complaints and rheumatism. Fresh roots chewed to treat snakebites. Used for tapeworm, pounded roots eaten to treat hookworm infections; a decoction from roots and leaves drunk in soup or honey to treat malaria and rheumatism. General tonic, roots used to treat pneumonia and coughs and reduce fatigue; roots, stems and stem bark commonly boiled in soup for fitness and painful joints or general body pains. Stem bark and roots used to poison rats and mice, and also for criminal purposes. Veterinary medicine for diarrhea, dysentery.)

in English: coffee-bean strychnos, coffee hard pear, hard pear, Natal teak, panda's walking stick, red bitterberry

in Angola: (mu) tolo

in Kenya: chapkamkam, entuyesi, hadesa, karaa, karrah, maset, mbathe, muchimbi, mutambi, muteta, nchipilikwa, oltipilikwa

in Madagascar: tsinanimboa, tsivoanino

in Southern Africa: koffiehardpeer, rooibitterbessie; umQalothi, uManana, umNono, umDunye (Zulu); umNonono (Xhosa); umNonono (Swazi)

in Tanzania: mkangala, mkangara

*Strychnos icaja* Baill. (*Strychnos alnifolia* Baker; *Strychnos dewevrei* Gilg; *Strychnos dundusanensis* De Wild.; *Strychnos inocua* Delile; *Strychnos inocua* subsp. *inocua*; *Strychnos inocua* var. *pubescens* Solereder; *Strychnos kipapa* Gilg; *Strychnos mildbraedii* Gilg; *Strychnos pusilliflora* S. Moore; *Strychnos triclisioides* Baker; *Strychnos unguacha* A. Rich.; *Strychnos unguacha* var. *pubescens* (Solereder) Gilg; *Strychnos venulosa* Hutch. & M.B. Moss)

Guinea, Central African Republic, Angola. Liana, climbing, solitary tendrils, roots bright red, flowers white, bad smelling, leaves glabrous opposite, greenish yellow or yellowish white flowers, globose dark yellow indehiscent fruits, secondary forest, swamp, rainforest, gallery forest

See *Adansonia* 12: 368. 1879, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1895: 98, 150. 1895, *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 2: 256. 1899, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 119. 1899 and *British Museum, Natural History. Catalogue of the plants collected by Mr. & Mrs. P. A. Talbot in the Oban district South Nigeria ...* 70. 1913, *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1907–1908, Botanik* 2: 531, t. 73 (A–D). 1914, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 5: 48. 1915, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* ed. 1 2: 24. 1931

(Toxic, violent convulsions, cardiotoxic. Leaves, roots and stem abortifacient, muscle-relaxant, anesthetic, cytotoxic, antiplasmodial, antimalarial, stimulator of the nervous system, snake repellent, anthelmintic, diuretic, a treatment of skin diseases and malaria; a cold infusion for painful gastrointestinal complaints. Magico-religious beliefs, used to protect the house. Root or root bark infusion, or a stem bark extract, or root of young plants, used as an ordeal poison. Root bark an ingredient in arrow poison. Whole plants, root bark, leaves and fruits used as a fish poison; bark and leaves of *Pentaclethra macrophylla* used as fish poison mixed with *Piptadenia africana* (*Piptadeniastrum africanum*), *Strychnos icaja* and *Manilkara* sp.)

in English: curare, icaja, strychnos

in Congo: esuwesuwe, n'samba, osamba

in Zulu: umKuhlu

*Strychnos ignatii* P.J. Bergius (*Ignatia amara* Linnaeus f.; *Ignatiana philippinica* Loureiro; *Strychnos beccarii* Gilg; *Strychnos hainanensis* Merrill & Chun; *Strychnos ovalifolia* Stokes; *Strychnos ovalifolia* Wallich ex G. Don; *Strychnos ovalifolia* Wall. & G. Don; *Strychnos ovalifolia* Wall.; *Strychnos tieute* Lesch.)

Philippines, Java. Liana, woody vine, bark brown or grey, tendrils simple, inflorescence axillary, fruit globose pale yellowish and brown, seeds silky embedded in a soft pulp, squash-like odor, in dense forest, dipterocarp forest, sandy soil, mixed rain forest, river banks



See *Materia Medica* 1: 146. 1778, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 5, 125–126. 1790, *Ann. Mus. Par.* xvi. (1810) 479, 480. t. 23. 1810, *Bot. Mat. Med.* i. 412. 1812, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1592. 1829, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 65. 1837 and *Sunyatsenia* 2(3–4): 306–307, pl. 69. 1935, *Lloydia* 39(5): 263–325. 1976, *Feddes Repertorium* 98(1–2): 75–104. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 36(1): 57–62. 1992

(Used in Sidha. All parts, but mainly the roots, very poisonous. Leaves used to treat diabetes. Seed used as antitoxin, vermifuge, tonic, emmenagogue, anthelmintic and colic, used for cardialgia, fever and insect bite, to treat cholera, asthma, dropsy and rheumatism, and as a tonic and vermifuge. Seeds and bark stomachic, febrifuge, antimalarial, anticholeric, astringent and tonic. Roots used as arrow poison, and sometimes as a fish poison.)

in English: Hainan poison nut, Ignatius bean, St. Ignatius's bean

in China: lu song guo, lu sung kuo

in India: kaippankottai, kayap-pankottai, kayapan-kottai, kayappankottai, papita, pipita

in Indonesia: bina, cetek, pokru, tjetek, upas radja, upas tieuté

in Malaysia: akar ipoh, belai hitam, ipoh akar besar

in Philippines: igasod, igasud, kabalonga, katbalonga, leita, pepita-sa-katbalogan, San Ignacio, St. Ignatius bean

in Thailand: phayaa mue lek

in Vietnam: lo[af]ng n[af]n

### *Strychnos innocua* Delile

South Africa. Small tree or shrub, straight, simple opposite leaves, flowers yellow-green-cream in stalked clusters beside leaves, round woody thick yellow-orange fruit, roots food for monkeys, fruit eaten by chimpanzees and rarely by baboons, yellow sweet seed aril eaten, a source of bee forage, woodland and deciduous woodland, in moist savanna woodland, *Brachystegia* woodland, in coastal lowlands

See Delile, Alire Raffeneau, *Centurie de plantes d'Afrique du voyage à Méroé* recueillies par M. Caillaud. Paris, 1826

(If eaten in large quantities can cause stomach pain and diarrhea. Roots decoction drunk for stomach pains, as an aphrodisiac and to treat gonorrhoea and venereal diseases; pounded roots for snakebite. An infusion from bark and twigs drunk by pregnant women to put the baby in the right position and to ease childbirth. Fish poison.)

in English: dull-leaved mukwakwa, dull-leaved strychnos, Kaffir orange

in Mali: gongoroni, kulegan

in Nigeria: kokirmo (Hausa)

in N. Rhodesia: mukolo

in Southern Africa: dull-leaved mukwakwa; muDo, mujuni, muKwakwa (Shona)

in Tanzania: bunkundu, e'kegheke, endugai, furudou, gheke, impwingo, kankundu, lugulanguha, madonga, madonga choyo, mambuha, mangurungundu, mbaya, mchenga, mdonga, mgulungulu, mgulungungulu, mkome, mkulungundu, mkulwa, mkwakwa, mkwata, mng'ulung'ulu, mngulungulu, mnhulwa, mpundu, msege, mshongo, mtanga, mtonga, mukomu, mumundu, mumundu, umuhongo kome, umukome

in Zambia: kabulukulu, mulungi, muteme, mwabo

*Strychnos longicaudata* Gilg (*Strychnos bequaerti* De Wild.; *Strychnos brevicymosa* De Wild.)

South Africa, Central African Republic, Congo. Liana or shrub, woody vine, climbing, solitary tendrils, corolla greenish white, smooth soft orange or yellow-green berries

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 570. 1893 and *Revue de zoologie et de botanique africaines* 10: B5-B6. 1922

(Antidiarrheal, antimalarial, antiplasmodial, spasmolytic, aphrodisiac. An ingredient of arrow poison.)

in Zaire: apamema

### *Strychnos lucens* Baker

Tanzania. Woody climber, liana, inflorescence yellow, olive-green very hard spherical fruits shortly stalked, slimy yellow pulp

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1895: 97. 1895

(Ground roots eaten to treat hookworm infections.)

in Tanzania: kabamba, kasolia

*Strychnos lucida* R. Br. (*Strychnos ligustrina* Blume; *Strychnos lucida* Wall.)

Indonesia. Shrub or small deciduous tree, bole spiny when young, tendrils absent, inflorescence terminal, fruit globose, seeds densely short pubescent, monsoon climate, teak forest, in secondary forest, in scrubs and savannas, on limestone hills

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 469. 1810 and *Lloydia* 37(1): 62–107. 1974, *Lloydia* 39(5): 263–325. 1976, Mitsunaga, K. et al., "Ligustrinoside, a new bisiridoid glucoside from *Strychnos ligustrina*." *Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 39(10): 2737–2738. 1991, *Journal of Veterinary Medical Science* 67(8): 829–831. 2005, Atsuko Itoh et al. "A quinic acid ester from *Strychnos lucida*." *Journal of Natural Medicines* 60(2): 146–148. 2006

(Antimalarial. Counters eczema and applied on wounds; apply the fruit pulp to the skin to treat skin complaints such as scabies, rashes, burns, leprosy, sores and cuts. Bark, wood and roots used to treat fever, snakebites, sores, wounds,

eczema, and as stomachic and vermifuge; roots used to treat diabetes. Leaves and fruits used as a fish poison.)

in China: xian ye ma qian

in Indonesia: bidara laut, dara laut, kayu ular

in Thailand: phayaa mue lek, phayaa muun lek, sieo duuk

in Vietnam: m[ax] ti[eef] l[as]ng

***Strychnos madagascariensis*** Poir. (*Strychnos baronii* Baker; *Strychnos behrensiana* Gilg & Busse; *Strychnos burtonii* Baker; *Strychnos dysophylla* Benth.; *Strychnos dysophylla* subsp. *engleri* (Gilg) E.A. Bruce & Lewis; *Strychnos engleri* Gilg; *Strychnos gerrardii* N.E. Br.; *Strychnos gerrardii* N.E. Br.; *Strychnos innocua* Delile subsp. *burtonii* (Baker) E.A. Bruce & J. Lewis; *Strychnos innocua* subsp. *dysophylla* (Benth.) I. Verd.; *Strychnos innocua* subsp. *gerrardii* (N.E. Br.) I. Verd.; *Strychnos leiocarpa* Gilg & Busse; *Strychnos melonicarpa* Gilg & Busse; *Strychnos mocquerysii* Aug. DC.; *Strychnos pachphylla* Gilg & Busse; *Strychnos polyphylla* Gilg & Busse; *Strychnos quaqua* Gilg; *Strychnos randiaeformis* Baill.; *Strychnos stenoneura* Gilg & Busse; *Strychnos unguacha* A. Rich. var. *dysophylla* (Benth.) Gilg; *Strychnos unguacha* var. *micrantha* Gilg; *Strychnos vacacoua* Baill.; *Strychnos wakefieldii* Baker)

South Africa. Tree, fruit pulp eaten, bitter seeds edible, confused with *Strychnos spinosa*

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 1: 103. 1857, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 246, 275. 1880, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 22: 504. 1886, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 564. 1893, *Kew Bulletin* 1895: 98. 1895, *Kew Bulletin* 1896: 162. 1896 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier, sér. 2, 1(6):* 577. 1901, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 32: 175. 1902, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 36: 96, 101, 103–104, f. 2, B. 1905, *Kew Bulletin* 1956: 272, 275, 563, 567. 1956, *Bothalia* 7: 12. 1958, *Flora of Southern Africa* 26: 147. 1963

(Emetic.)

in English: black monkey orange, kaffir-orange, shiny-leaved mukwakwa, spineless monkey orange

in Southern Africa: botterklapper, gulagula, klapper, mkwakwa, mogorwagorwana, morapa, mukwakwa, swartklapper; umKwakwa, umNconjwa, umGluguza, umGuluguhla, umGuluguza (Zulu); umGulugula (Xhosa); anKwakwa (Thonga or Tsonga); iHlala (Swazi); Nkwaka, nkwakwa (Tsonga); mookgwane (North Sotho)

***Strychnos malchairii*** De Wild.

Congo. Woody vine, slender tree, buds green-yellow

See *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 5: 44. 1915

(Pounded bark used to make an arrow poison; stems used to make arrow shafts. Ground roots applied as a paste to treat ulcers.)

***Strychnos melastomatoides*** Gilg

Guinea, Sierra Leone. Liana

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 201. 1896

(Young leaves ground, the paste to treat wounds.)

***Strychnos minor*** Dennst. (*Strychnos colubrina* auct. non L.; *Strychnos laurina* Wallich ex DC.; *Strychnos multiflora* Benth.)

India, Sri Lanka and Myanmar. Liana, tendrils double, fruit globose, seeds lenticular minutely densely tomentose, in primary and secondary forest, in *Araucaria* forest

See *Schlüssel Hortus indicus malabaricus, ...* 33. 1818 and *Taxon* 20(4): 537–543. 1971, *Taxon* 52(2): 364–365. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in English: snakewood

in India: anjanaki, balli kaasaraka, cerukattuvallikanniram, cherukattuvallikkaniram, devakadu, dhavo-khajro, goagari lakei, goagarilakri, kajar wel, kajarvael, kajarvel, kajarwel, kanal, kanel, karuskaralata, kausukandira, kavasukandira, kavusukandira, kongu-kandira, konsu-kandira, kuchila lata, kuchilalata, madura kanjiram, modira-caniram, modira-kanni, modira-kanniram, modiracaneram, modirakaniram, modirakanni, motirakkanniram, naaga-mushadi, naagasushti, naagamushti, naagamusti, naga malligai, nagamalligai, nagamusadi, nagamushti, nnagamusti, scheru-katu-vallikaniram, tansoopaum, tansupaum, taral, thigemushti, tigemushti, tindukia

in Indonesia: ipu tanah, ranosandang, wale ammelaum

in Malaysia: lengkoyan, semiyo akar

in Philippines: bugahin, bukuan, pamulaklakin

in Thailand: tum kaa daeng, tum kaa khao

in Vietnam: kim lu[oo]ng, thu[oor]c m[o]ji

***Strychnos mitscherlichii*** M.R. Schomb. (*Strychnos mitscherlichii* Schomb.)

Guianas, Ecuador. Climber, very rough bark, inflorescences of compact axillary cymes, rough fruit

See *Reisen in Britisch-Guiana* 2: 451. 1848

(Chips of bark used to make a tonic which is taken as an aphrodisiac, also used as an arrow poison. A source of calabash curare.)

in English: bush rope, common devil doer, devil doer, white devil doer

***Strychnos mostueoides*** Leeuwenb.

Madagascar. Shrub, white flowers, fruit a globose berry, in forest, near riverbanks

See *Mededelingen Landbouwhogeschool* 69(1): 194, f. 30, 13–19, c. 24. 1969

(Aphrodisiac, sympatholytic, hypotensive, antimalarial. A decoction of the aerial parts is taken to treat malaria.)

in Madagascar: ratendrika, retendrika

***Strychnos multiflora*** Benth.

Philippines.

See *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 1: 102. 1856 [1857 publ. 1856]

(Used for throat troubles.)

in Philippines: bukuan

***Strychnos myrtooides*** Gilg & Busse

Tanzania, Madagascar. Shrub or small tree, many-branched, arching branches, white flowers, red-orange fruits, open forest, in *Brachystegia* woodlands

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 32: 178. 1902

(Antimalarial, effect of enhancing the action of chloroquine in case of chloroquine-resistance; an infusion or decoction together with chloroquine taken to treat malaria.)

in Madagascar: kifafa, maravokely, marovelo, ratendrika, retendrika, tsihahanimboany, tsimahamasatsokina, tsimahomasatsokina

***Strychnos nitida*** G. Don (*Strychnos cheliensis* Hu; *Strychnos kerrii* A.W. Hill; *Strychnos nitida* Gagnep.; *Strychnos wallichiana* Steudel ex A. DC. var. *intermedia* A.W. Hill; *Strychnos wallichiana* var. *ovata* A.W. Hill; *Strychnos yunnanensis* S.Y. Bao, nom. nud.)

Myanmar, China, Thailand. In evergreen forest

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 66. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 13. 1845 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1917(4–5): 199. 1917, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1925(10): 426. 1925, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 10(3): 163. 1940, *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 14(1): 22. 1950, *Flora Yunnanica* 1191. 1984

(Fruit medicinal, seeds poisonous.)

in English: south Yunnan poison nut

in China: mao zhu ma qian

***Strychnos nux-blanda*** A.W. Hill (*Strychnos nux-blanda* var. *hirsuta* A.W. Hill; *Strychnos nux-vomica* var. *grandifolia* Dop)

India, Cambodia. Tree, papery leaves, axillary thyrses, corolla white, globose berries

See *Mémoires de la Société Botanique de France* 19: 18. 1910, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1917(4–5): 189–193. 1917

(Tonic, stimulant.)

in English: strychnine tree

in China: shan ma qian

in India: khizila, kuchila

in Myanmar: hkapaung:kri

***Strychnos nux-vomica*** L. (*Strychnos ligustrina* Blume; *Strychnos nux-vomica* var. *oligosperma* Dop; *Strychnos spireana* Dop)

SE Asia, Indonesia, India. Evergreen tree, sometimes a liana, crooked thick trunk, sometimes with axillary thorns, shiny leaves opposite short stalked, small greenish-white funnel shape flowers, globose fruit with a smooth hard rind or shell orange when ripe, fruit filled with a soft white jelly-like pulp, seed very hard with a dark grey horny endosperm in which the small embryo is embedded, no odour but a very bitter taste, root very bitter, flowers with a disagreeable smell, from the seeds obtained nux-vomica and strychnine of commerce, edge of dense forest, on river banks and along the shore

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 189. 1753, *Rumphia* 1: 68, t. 25. 1836 and *Mémoires de la Société Botanique de France* 19: 18. 1910, *Lloydia* 36: 189. 1973, *Taxon* 29: 353–355. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Strychnine very poisonous; seeds deadly poisonous, also used for poisoning arrow blades and killing wild animals. Paste prepared from leaves, ripe fruits and seeds applied to treat poisonous bites. Bitter, tonic, increasing appetite; it stimulates peristalsis in chronic constipation due to atony of the bowel often combined with cascara and other laxatives with good effects. Leaves have strong allelopathic properties; leaf paste applied all over the body against the fever. Seeds analgesic, antiinflammatory, anti-ulcer, cytotoxic, antioxidant, uterine stimulant activity, respiratory and cardiac stimulant, depurative, diuretic, diaphoretic, nervine, stomachic, tonic, aphrodisiac, antidiabetic; seed paste applied for vitiligo, snakebite and scorpion stings. Alleviates spasms, fruit and leaf; relaxes muscles, root bark. Fruit used to treat inflammation, sore throat, stomach complaints. Fruit and bark pesticide, insecticide. Antimalarial activity of wood water extract of *Strychnos ligustrina* Blume. Wood cures fever, snakebite, ulcer, acne, syphilis and chicken pox; as stomach tonic, as poultice and anthelmintic; bark juice with lemon useful for cholera, acute diarrhea. Applied for burns, against boils and rashes and cures scabies. Root decoction for snakebite. Veterinary medicine, root paste poulticed with stem bark extract of *Ceriscoides turgida* (Roxb.) Tirveng. given orally for snakebite; fruits jelly applied on the tongue of convalescing cattle; seeds along with stem bark of *Terminalia arjuna* and stem of *Tinospora cordifolia* pounded and the extract given orally in insect bite. Crushed fruits as fish poison.)



in English: crow fig, dog button, nux-vomica, nux-vomica tree, poison nut, poison nut tree, Quaker button, snake wood, snakewood, strychnine, strychnine plant, strychnine tree, vomit nut, vomit weed

in Cambodia: slaêng, slaêng thom

in China: fan mu pieh, ma chien, ma qian zi

in India: akku, akutaka, amaram, amati, amatikam, amatikamaram, appayattutarakam, appu, appuri, appurimaram, arkapittacamani, atti, azaraqi (kuchla), bailewa, burada kuchla mudabbir, burada kuchla muddabar, camram, cariram, cariputtekkimaram, cariputikam, cariputte, cariputtekki, cariputtel, carirattai, carirattaimaram, cariyam, cattapariyavacam, chibbigge, chibbinge, chipita, cillam, cirkkirumi, citti, cittikkurimaram, corimaram, cutaka, cuvacakam, dirghapatra, etti, etti vittu, ettik-kottai, ettikkattai, ettikkottai, ettikottai, ettimaram, ettivittu, itti, garadruma, geradruma, hab-ul-gharab, hemmush, hemmushti, hemmusti, hemushti, hub-ul-jarab, intu, irucikam, irucikamaram, ittangi, itte mara, itti beeja, ittinji, izaragi, izaraki, jahar, jharakatachura, jharkatachura, jharkhatchura, jharkhathchura, kaagara, kaajavaara, kaajraa, kaanaraka, kaanjara, kaanjira, kaankjirakkuru, kaasana mara, kaasara, kaasaraka, kaasarakaayi, kaasarkaayi, kachchira, kachila, kacotti, kagodi, kagophale, kagphala, kaitai, kaittakotaram, kaittakotaramaram, kajavara, kajra, kajro, kaiyar, kakanda, kakapilu, kakapiluka, kakarukam, kakasphurja, kakatinduka, kakatintukam, kakoti, kaktindu, kalacikam, kalacikamram, kalakam, kalakam kutam, kalam, kali, kalshti, kanam, kanavitulo, kancika, kancikai, kancirai, kanciram, kanciramaram, kancirankalam, kancurai, kancuraittol, kangira, kanhira, kanjaram, kanjeera, kanjera, kanjiga, kanjira, kanjirai, kanjiram, kannirak-karu, kannirakkuru, kanniram, kantacuram, kar, kara, karalam, karanam, karaskara, karaskarah, kariram, karumacakamaram, karya-ruku, kasakana, kasan, kasana, kasara, kasaragaddi, kasaraka, kasarakai, kasarakana, kasarakava, kasarakayi, kasarka, kasarkana, kasarkana mara, kasarkanamara, kasarkina, kasera, kasrakana, kasura, kataka, katukala, katukkalamaram, katumacakam, katumaram, kayeru, kecamamutti, keshamamutti, khaboung, khanek-ul-kella, khasca, kimpaka, kimpakam, kirusnapanam, kiruttinabananam, kiruttinapanam, kisanapanam, kittinapanam, kittipanam, kittivan, kochila, kodaram, kokkutam, kokkutamaram, kontaki, kontakimaram, kontakulam, kontakuntam, kopakuntam, kopakuntamaram, kopatintam, kora, koradu, koratam, koratamaram, kosila, kota, kotaram, krishnabana, kucala, kucataccan, kucchla, kuchala, kuchala beej, kuchila, kuchila dare, kuchila-daru, kuchla, kuchla chal, kuchla muddabir, kucila, kujarra, kulaka, kulavintu, kupaciya, kupaciyamaram, kupacupa, kupaka, kupilu, kupiluh, kurankam, kutaka, kuyapicakam, kuyapicakamaram, kuyyapicakam, mamuti, mancatkanicci, mancatkanicimaram, manjinakoradu, manruti, marakatindu, markatatindu, markatatinduka, matakam, matukam, maturakam, maturam, mavakam, mitha tilia mudabbar, moostiganga, moostee, moostighenza, muchidi, mucidi, murimuri, muriyaval, musadi, mushadi, mushidi,

mushidi chettu, mushini, mushinika, mushti, mushti-bija, mushti-vittulu, mushtivittulu, musidi, musini chettu, musti, mustichettu, musty, nacari, naccumaram, nagamusti, nakamutti, nancumutantam, nancumutantamaram, nanjina, nanjina koradu, nanjinakoradina, nanjinakoradu, naukacarai, naukacaraimaram, nenjina knotu, nenjina koradu, nilapus-pam, nilaputpam, nilaputpamaram, nilaputpikai, nirmal, nirmali, nukku, nunjunda, palapatayati, payahprasadi, petarikalam, petaritalam, peyttuvarpokkimaram, peyttuyarpokki, picacupokki, picacupokkimaram, piccam, piccu, piccumaram, pitaricanam, pocakam, porkancirai, potakam, potakamaram, puntitam, putakanaiyati, putakecar, putakeci, putattika, putattikamaram, putavirotimaram, puttam, putten, puttinari, puttiracari, puttiracarimaram, puttiram, puttitam, puttitamaram, puttuvani, puttuvanimaram, rajra, ramyaphala, rtti, ruchila, tettamperahmaram, tevananimaram, tevarottati, thalakesur, tintu, tomalati, uluzmahi, vacimaratti, vainakamali, vainakamalimaram, vainakamutti, vainakamuttimaram, vanamulutali, vantulo, vartula, vaucetikam, veshamoostibeejun, vicamutti, vicamuttimaram, vipattam, visamaram, visamitti, visamusti, visamustih, visamustika, visamutti, visataru, visatindu, visatinduka, visha mushti, vishamushti, vishadruma, vishamushti, vishatinduka, vishmushti, vishna-mushti, vishnamushti, vishindu, vishvabhishajam, vitamaram, vitamittimaram, vitamutti, vituttam, yetti, yetti-kottai, yettica, yettie cottay, yettikai, yettikottai, zerkochala

in Laos: 'sêng bua

in Myanmar: hka-paung-kri

in Nepal: nirmali

in Thailand: hong-buai-chikrachee, met-ka-chi, sa-laeng-bua, sa-laeng-chai, sa-laeng-thom, sa-laeng-thon, salaeng thom, tum-ka-daeng, tuumka daeng

in Tibetan: ba sa mu sta, bya-phur-leb, ka-ka-nda, ko byi, ldum-stag

in Vietnam: cu chi, ma tien, co ben kho, c[ur] chi, c[oo] chi, m[ax] ti[eef]n

*Strychnos odorata* A. Chev.

Tropical Africa.

See *Revue internationale de botanique appliquée et d'agriculture tropicale* 27: 373. 1947

(Leaves for fevers.)

*Strychnos panamensis* Seem. (*Strychnos hachensis* H. Karst.; *Strychnos hirtiflora* (Standl.) Lundell; *Strychnos longissima* Loes.; *Strychnos panamensis* var. *hirtiflora* Standl.; *Strychnos tabascana* Sprague & Sandwith; *Strychnos tepicensis* Standl.)

Panama, Mexico. Shrub, slender woody vines, armed with stiff short spines, acute-acuminate opposite leaves, flowers in short terminal or axillary cymes, globose yellow-orange

fruits, disk-like seeds embedded in an orange firm pulp with a strong bitterish taste

See *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 166. 1854 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1927(3): 128–129. 1927, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 11(4): 138–139. 1932, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 64(8): 556. 1937, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 207–217. 2007

(Seeds highly poisonous. Roots decoction taken for snakebite.)

in English: snakewood

in Honduras: chicoloro, guaco

in Mexico: cabalonga de Tabasco, luch maax, mata perros, veneno del diablo

in Panama: fruta de murcielago

in Salvador: guacamico, huacal de mico

***Strychnos phaeotricha*** Gilg (*Strychnos thyrsoflora* Gilg)

Ghana, Congo. Liana, climber, paired tendrils, hairy leaves, corolla cream-yellow, pubescent inflorescences on branchlets, hairy round orange fruits, in rainforest, secondary forest, gallery forest

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 36: 105, t. 3. 1905, *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1907–1908, Botanik* 2: 532, t. 74. 1914

(Seeds burned and the smoke inhaled to treat tuberculosis in children. Alkaloids of the bark have weak muscle-relaxant and convulsant activities.)

in Zaire: lisi

***Strychnos potatorum*** L.f. (*Strychnos heterodoxa* Gilg; *Strychnos stuhlmannii* Gilg) (Latin *potator, oris* "drinker")

East Africa, India. Tree or shrub, several stemmed, straggling, bark smooth with light patches, heavily foliated, white fragrant flowers in axillary cymes, smooth blue-black softly fleshy ripe fruits, browsed by elephant and giraffe, fruit not eaten by humans, fruit eaten by goat, giraffe, swala (antelope), dikdik, seeds used to purify water and to clear muddy water, seeds a source of polysaccharide gum, common in forest, in gallery forest, in *Brachystegia* woodland, in semi-evergreen bushland, on river banks, along roadside, on termite mound, near stream, in dry woodland

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 148. 1781, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 108. 1873, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 570. 1893, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 118. 1899 and *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 167: 1–107. 1984, *E-Journal of Chemistry* 4(4): 510–518. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Antioxidant, antimalarial. Used for treating microbial infections, diarrhea and diabetes. Leaves and roots decoction for cough. Seeds bitter, astringent to bowels, aphrodisiac, tonic, diuretic and good for liver, kidney complaints, gonorrhoea, colic, diabetes and eye diseases; seed paste applied to relieve pain due to poisonous sting of scorpions, also applied on forehead for headache; seed paste mixed with buttermilk used for gonorrhoea and diabetes; seed extract drops applied in the eyes to treat jaundice. Fruits emetic, diaphoretic, alexiteric, useful in eye diseases, thirst, poisoning and hallucinations. Seeds acrid, alexipharmic (= antidote against poisoning or infection), lithotriptic, to cure strangury, urinary discharges, headache. Pounded fruits, crushed bark, powdered seeds, used for poisoning fish. Veterinary medicine, seeds used as tonic nervine and sexual stimulant; seed infusion dropped into the eyes for conjunctivitis; stem bark extract given to treat babesiosis in cattle.)

in English: black bitterberry, clearing nut, clearing nut tree, grape strychnos, kataka, kataka nuts, water filter tree

in Southern Africa: swartbitterbessie; ntsupa (Tsonga or Thonga)

in Tanzania: mkalakala, mpande, mpaude

in Zambia: kanungunungu, mubanga chulu, mubangachulu, mulombelombe, musisi

in India: acolam, akkolam, ambu-prasad, ambu-prasada, ambuprasad, ambuprasadah, ambuprasadana, ambuprasadanaphala, ambuprasadani, ampuppiracatanam, andug, anduga, andugu, antecalakamaram, antecalam, antecatikam, antecatim, caksusya, calibija, centanamurai, chakshushya, chali, chali-mara, chalibija, challada beeja, chel-beey, chella, chhedaniya, chidla, chilada, chilbeej, chilbing, chilhaara, chilhara, chili beeja, chill, chilla, chilla chettu, chilla, chilla-ginjala, chillachettu, chillada, chillada beeja, chillada mara, chilladabeeja, chilladamara, chillaginjala, chillar, chill-athumara, chille kaayi, chilli, chilli-bija, chillu, chithada mara, chittadamara, chitthu mara, chitthubeeja, chittubija, chittu, cil, cilla, cillacettu, cillaki, cillakimaram, cillam, cilledabija, cillitam, cillitamaram, cilliya, cilu, citakarenu, cittubija, derran, gajara, gajrah, guchhaphala, il, ilalam, ilavam, ilavu, illakamaram, illam, illi, induga, indugu, indugu chettu, indupa, indupacettu, indupachettu, indupu, indupu chettu, induva, ingini, iriyakaya, iruppukkolam, iruppukkolamaram, jalada, kadali, kantakanam, kapanacani, kata, katak, kataka, katakah, katakam, katakami, katakamu, katakaphalam, katakarenu, katakatphalam, katali, katalikam, katampari, katamparimaram, kathakamu, kattakamichettu, kattha, katuka, ketiyamavitai, khataka, kotaku, kothako, koyar, kuccapalam, kuchla, kumakiyam, kumakiyamaram, lekhanatmaka, nantai, navatankanam, neimal, nelmal, netraprasada, nettirarokakkini, nirmali, nirmali beej, nirmalibeej, nirmalipavanam, nirttauvi, nirwali, niwalee, nulmeiro, payaprasadi, porithetha, punniyacatti, ruchishya, ruchya, rushya, shilla, shlakshna, shodanatmaka, sillam,

sillasettu, talaimukarantalan, tannircerverakki, tannirterri, tantaputpam, tatakamentini, tatikamamaram, tattamaram, tattan-kottai, tayilavrippiracatanam, terra, terramaram, terramparal, terramparalkanniram, terran, terran kottai, terran pattai, terrankottai, terranmaram, teru, teruti, terutimaram, tetan, tetan-kotai, tetan-kottai, tetankottai, tetran-kotta, tetran-kottai, tetran-paral, tetran-parala, tetta, tettamaram, tettamparal, tettamparalkaniram, tettamparel, tettan, tetan cottay, tettankottai, tettaparel, tettian, tettiyan, tettram, tettran, thaetraan, thattan, theathan kottai, thertan, thetham, thethankottai, thetran vithai, thetrankottai, thettaamparal, thettamparel, thettan, thettanparilkanjiram, thettrankottai, tiktamaricha, tiktaphala, tipantirusanamekam, tiravanam, titikama, tittamaricam, toyappiracatanam, toyaprasadana, tsillaghenjaloo, utakacutti, utalnirmurittan, varippiracatani, varyakaracatan, vaucali, vaucalikkottai, yillavamaram

in Tibet: ka ta ka

***Strychnos pubescens*** Clarke

India.

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 4(10): 89. 1883

(Arrow or dart poison.)

Malayan names: blay besar, talun

***Strychnos pungens*** Soler. (*Strychnos occidentalis* Soler.; *Strychnos pungens* Gagnep.)

East Africa, Tanzania. Small tree, stem rough, bark dark brown, leathery leaves glabrous, leaves apex has a hard sharp spine, small flowers in green-whitish clusters, large yellow fruits, several large seeds covered by a creamy white pulp, seeds bitter, pulp tasteless, from the pulp a viscous nourishing liquid which is drunk, very ripe fruits eaten in small quantities, savanna, in woodland, in miombo woodland

See *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 40. 1892 and *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 14(1): 23. 1950

(Fruits said to be poisonous. Seeds are known to be poisonous. Leaves provide a cure for treating coughs. A decoction of roots used as a remedy for stomachache and bronchitis; an infusion from the leaves a lotion for sore eyes.)

in English: kaffir orange, monkey orange, spine-leaved monkey orange, spiny-leaved monkey orange

in Namibia: pungvlei, vasekele

in Southern Africa: klapper, botterklapper (word based on the butter-like pulp), blouklapper, bobbejaanklapper, kieri-klapper, grootklapper; mohwahwa (Kwena dialect, Botswana); mokgwaha (North Sotho); iHlala, muNgono, muTamba (Shona); mukubudu, muramba (Venda); mutu (Mbukushu); matu (Sambui); omuoni (Ovambo)

in Tanzania: ikome, litangadasi, mbaya, mhandagi, mkome, mtangadasi, mtonga

***Strychnos quadrangularis*** A.W. Hill (*Strychnos quadrangularis* Mildbr.)

Malay Peninsula.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1917, 205. 1917, *Wiss. Ergebn. Zweit. Deut. Zentr.-Afr. Exped. (1910–11)*, *Bot.* 2: 190, nomen. 1922

(Dart poison.)

***Strychnos rufa*** C.B. Clarke

Burma.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] iv. 89. 1872–1897

(Used to prepare an arrow poison.)

***Strychnos samba*** P.A. Duvign.

Cameroon, Nigeria, Central African Republic, Congo. Liana, climbing, paired tendrils, inflorescence axillary or terminal, greenish flowers, soft pale green smooth berry, in rainforest, secondary forest, in moist areas

See *Bull. Mus. Roy. Hist. Nat. Belgique* 19: 216. 1948 [*Bull. Seanc. Inst. Roy. Col. Belge*]

(Root bark of *Strychnos samba*, mixed with root bark of *Penianthus longifolius* Miers, used to make arrow poison. Root bark used as ordeal poison. Pounded fruit used as a fish poison.)

***Strychnos solimoesana*** Krukoff

Brazil.

See *Brittonia* 4(2): 280–281. 1942

(Arrow poison.)

in Brazil: jadadakaikapihai

***Strychnos spinosa*** Lam. (*Brehmia spinosa* Harv.; *Strychnos buettneri* Gilg; *Strychnos cardiophylla* Gilg & Busse; *Strychnos carvalhoi* Gilg; *Strychnos cuneifolia* Gilg & Busse; *Strychnos djaloni* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Strychnos emarginata* Baker; *Strychnos euryphylla* Gilg & Busse; *Strychnos flacurtii* Desvaux ex Dubuisson & Thouars; *Strychnos gillettii* De Wild.; *Strychnos gracillima* Gilg; *Strychnos gracillima* var. *paucispinosa* De Wild.; *Strychnos harmsii* Gilg & Busse; *Strychnos laxa* Soler.; *Strychnos leiosepala* Gilg & Busse; *Strychnos lokua* A. Rich.; *Strychnos madagascariensis* Poir.; *Strychnos megalocarpa* Gilg & Busse; *Strychnos miniungansamba* Gilg; *Strychnos mueghe* Chiov.; *Strychnos omphalocarpa* Gilg & Busse; *Strychnos radiosperma* Gilg & Busse; *Strychnos rhombifolia* Gilg & Busse; *Strychnos sansibariensis* Gilg; *Strychnos schweinfurthii* Gilg; *Strychnos spinosa* subsp. *lokua* (A. Richard) Bruce; *Strychnos spinosa* subsp. *volkensii* (Gilg) E.A. Bruce; *Strychnos spinosa* var. *pubescens* Baker; *Strychnos tonga* Gilg; *Strychnos unguacha* A. Rich.; *Strychnos unguacha* var. *retusa* Chiov.; *Strychnos volkensii* Gilg; *Strychnos vuntac* Bojer, nom. illeg.)



East Africa, Madagascar. Small tree or shrub, spreading, many-branched, knobby spiny branches armed with short straight or slightly curved spines, flowers in small terminal inflorescences, greenish-yellow globular fruit very hard, dirty white seeds surrounded by yellow-orange edible pulp, large ripe sweet-acid yellow fruits edible, fruit eaten by people and monkeys, firewood, building huts and small fences, in forest edge, woodland, in bushland, grassland

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 2: 38. 1794, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 1: 251. 1808, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 8: 696. 1808, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 1: 85. 1824, *Hortus Mauritianus* 205. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 18. 1845, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 53. 1851, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 17: 568, 573–575. 1893, *Abh. Kon. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 1894: 25. 1894, *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 1: 77. 1895, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 123–124. 1899 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 32: 179–180. 1902, *Annales du musée du Congo. Série 1, Botanique, sér. 4* 1: 97. 1903, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(1): 537. 1903, *Études de systématique et de géographie botaniques sur la flore de Bas- et du Moyen-Congo* 1: 176. 1904, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 36: 107–111, f. 2, C. 1905, *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 1: 442. 1920, *Flora Somalia* 2: 305. 1932, *Racc. Miss. Consol. Kenya* 83. 1935, *Kew Bulletin* 10: 35–44. 1955, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9: 105–128. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 67: 15–25. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 43–49. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 273–279. 2005

(Toxic, seeds, roots, foliage and unripe fruits are poisonous; only the pulp of the ripe fruit should be eaten. Fruits as tonic, febrifuge, wound dressing. Roots or green fruit for snake-bite; roots decoction for gonorrhoea, stomach pains, intestinal worms, colds, earache and syphilis. Veterinary medicine, leaves decoction for cattle and goat diseases.)

in English: green monkey orange, kaffir orange, KwaZulu Natal orange, monkey orange, Natal orange, spineless monkey orange, spiny monkey orange

in Angola: mwi, omwi, tende-mupa

in Benin: amilimon, bayakoudo, bouayirou, gbéssègbwékou, gogo, gorokou, goulogou, kokio, kotado, mabatarhi, mabatarahi, mognakou, mokémoké, moubombormou, pempééya, pinpedora, potohoka, potoorka, tchabouli, tlada

in Burkina Faso: belleton, fouflé barani, katerpoagha, koul-gantoré, kpab dobo, kuon kouoléna, pla, soandigi bèfossoni, souroukou

in Burundi: ikome

in Central African Republic: kako

in Congo: ekongo

in East Africa: akwalakwala-lyech, eturukurut, kamiwa warumba, lombo, mirwa, mkome, mkonga, mtonga, muungu, shiunwa, thome, wa mwimwa

in Ghana: dajekokora, polane

in Ivory Coast: belleton, fouflé barani, katerpoagha, koul-gantoré, kpab dobo, kuon kouoléna, pla, soandigi bèfossoni, souroukou

in Kenya: akwalakwala-lyech, bungo, ekwalakwalat, eturukurut, horocha, kikolakolania, kikwakwa, kimee, kukugho, kya, mae, mangula, mangura, mkwakwa, mtonga, mubage, muhonga, mujaje, mursapungu, musikiro, myae, mwange, mwange-wa-ndue

in Madagascar: mokotra, voavontaka, votaka

in Mali: dangoro, datokuley, gangoro, gongoroba, kankoro, kulukulu

in Niger: tchabouli, tsâdâ

in Nigeria: kokiya (Hausa); kumbija (Fula); manvovogi (Nupe); amaku (Tiv); angboroko, atako (Yoruba)

in N. Rhodesia: mutunga, mutungi

in Senegal: fatakuleyi, n'gorvali, teumb

in Southern Africa: doringklapper, groenklapper, klapper, morapa, msala, umKwakwa, wildekalahasboom; umSala, umHlala (Swazi); muGono, iHlala, muMberi, muTamba, muZhumi, muZhume (Shona); muramba, muramba-khому (Venda); muyimbili (Kololo, Barotseland); nsala (Tsonga); mogorogoro (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); umHlala, umHlalawehlathi, umHlalakolontshe, umHlalakolontshe (Zulu); umHlala, umHleli (Xhosa)

in Tanzania: amafughun, bwaje, chikumba, imbwiligo, impwingo, khkokhoi, libwaju, lidonga, kikumba, limbua, madonga, mambuha, mdingachinga, mdonga, mkambaiwe, mkangala, mkulungundu, mkwakwa, mngicho, mnulwa, mpapa, mshegheshe, msumbaive, mtangadas, mtangadasi, mtonga, mtongano'gombe, muhonga, mukomu, mungulungu, musikiro, mutiatini, mwage, umuhongo

in West Africa: gbéssègbwékou, goulogoy, n'kangolo, pinpedora, potohoka

in Yoruba: ata oro, eekannase adiyé, robo

in Zambia: mutamba

*Strychnos staudtii* Gilg (*Strychnos densiflora* Baill.)

Cameroon. Small tree or shrub, white-pink smooth fruits

See *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 1: 182. 1896

(Used as arrow poison and fish poison.)

***Strychnos tchibangensis*** Pellegr.

Cameroon, Central African Republic, Gabon, Congo. Liana

See *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 32: 394. 1926

(Bark decoction taken as an anthelmintic; pulverized bark used for cicatrisation of wounds.)

***Strychnos ternata*** Gilg ex Leeuwenb.

Cameroon. Tree

See *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 14: 224–226. 1965

(Used as arrow poison and fish poison.)

***Strychnos tieute*** Lesch.

Java. Climbing shrub

See *Ann. Mus. Par.* xvi. (1810) 479, 480. t. 23. 1810

(Juice as an arrow or dart poison.)

Malayan name: akar lampong

***Strychnos toxifera*** R.H. Schomb. ex Benth. (*Strychnos darinensis* Seem.; *Strychnos syntoxica* Sprague & Sandwith; *Strychnos toxifera* var. *acuminata* Klotzsch ex M.R. Schomb., nom. nud.; *Strychnos toxifera* var. *latifolia* Klotzsch ex M.R. Schomb., nom. nud.; *Strychnos toxifera* var. *obliqua* Klotzsch ex M.R. Schomb., nom. nud.)

South America. Vine, climber, woody liana, scandent, pubescent, white fragrant flowers, corolla hirsute outside, shiny smooth fruit

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 454. 1810, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ... 2*: 133. 1827, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 240–241. 1841, *Reisen* 3: 950. 1848, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. Herald* 166–167. 1854 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1927(3): 129–130. 1927, *Lloydia* 35(3): 193–271. 1972, *Acta Botanica Venezuelica* 9(1–4): 63–118. 1974

(Used to prepare the gourd or calabash curare. Used to poison arrows. Fish poison. Magico-religious beliefs, a beena or a charm for protection or aphrodisiac purposes.)

in English: bush rope, devil doer

in Guianas: curaro, ourari

in Venezuela: mankowa

***Strychnos trinervis*** (Vell.) Mart. (*Gardenia trinervis* Vell.; *Strychnos blumenaviensis* Gilg; *Strychnos gomesiana* Casar.; *Strychnos triplinervia* Mart.)

Brazil. Tree

See *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 51: 935, pl. 23. 1761, *Florae Fluminensis* 102. 1825, *Flora* 24(Beibl. 2): 83. 1841, *Novarum Stirpium Brasiliensium Decades* 14. 1842, *Systema Materiae Medicae*

*Vegetabilis Brasiliensis* 121. 1843, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 25(Beibl. 60): 36. 1898 and *Lloydia* 35(3): 193–271. 1972

(Antidiarrheal, cytotoxic, antimalarial, antimicrobial, spasmolytic.)

***Strychnos umbellata*** (Loureiro) Merrill (*Cissus umbellata* Loureiro; *Strychnos paniculata* Champion ex Bentham)

Asia, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 84. 1790, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 5: 56. 1853 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 15(3): 252–253. 1919. 1920

(The seeds and roots poisonous, poisonous alkaloids.)

in English: umbella-flowered poison nut

in China: san hua ma qian

***Strychnos usambarensis*** Gilg (*Strychnos cerasifera* Gilg; *Strychnos decussata* (Pappe) Gilg; *Strychnos micans* S. Moore; *Strychnos usambarensis* Gilg ex Engl.)

Ghana, Guinea, Nigeria, Congo, Kenya, South Africa. Liana, shrub or small tree, climbing, solitary tendrils, stiff coriaceous leaves, inflorescence axillary white-yellow or orange flowers, soft fruit yellow-orange, variable and adaptable species, in woodland, in lowland and upland rainforest, in secondary forest, in gallery forest, semi-evergreen and coastal evergreen bushland, along seasonal stream

See *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin* 1894: 36. 1894, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 311. 1895, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 121. 1899 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 40: 146. 1911

(Toxic. Root bark and leaves arrow poison. Calabash curare. Muscle paralyzing, curare-like effect of root bark. Stem bark and leaves local pain relief, tonic, antiplasmodial, antimalarial, antiprotozoal, potential anticancer.)

in English: blue bitterberry, Dingaan's wood, little monkey orange, stipe-fruited monkey orange, stipe-fruited strychnos

in Madagascar: voapiandela

in Southern Africa: bloubitterbessie; mukangala (Venda); chiKwakwani, Tamba we hlanzi (Shona); umDlamalala, uNdlunye (Xhosa); umPhathawenkosi-onmyama, iNdlunye, uNdlunye, umPhathankosi-lemnyama (Zulu)

***Strychnos vanprukii*** Craib

Asia, India.

See *Phytochemistry* 64(4): 897–901. 2003, *Fitoterapia* 75(7–8): 623–628. 2004, *Natural Product Research* 20(10): 966–968. 2006

(Antioxidant from the stem. The root bark used to prepare an arrow poison.)

in Thailand: thao chang

***Strychnos variabilis*** De Wild.

Congo. Small tree, white corolla

See *Études de systématique et de géographie botaniques sur la flore de Bas- et du Moyen-Congo* 1: 178. 1904

(An ethyl acetate and a methanolic extract of the root showed significant anti-malarial activity in vitro.)

***Strychnos wallichiana*** Steudel ex A. DC. (*Strychnos bourdillonii* Brandis; *Strychnos cinnamomifolia* Thwaites; *Strychnos cinnamomifolia* var. *wightii* A.W. Hill; *Strychnos cirrhosa* Stokes; *Strychnos colubrina* Linnaeus; *Strychnos gauthierana* Pierre ex Dop; *Strychnos ligustrina* Zipp. ex Span.; *Strychnos pierriana* A.W. Hill; *Strychnos rheedei* C.B. Clarke; *Strychnos tubiflora* A.W. Hill; *Strychnos wallichiana* Benth.; *Strychnos wallichiana* Steud.)

India, Vietnam.

See *Linnaea* 15: 325. 1841, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 2: 648. 1841, *Prodr.* (DC.) 9: 13. 1845, *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 1: 102. 1856 [1857 publ. 1856], *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 201. 1860, *The Flora of British India* 4(10): 87–88. 1883 and *Indian Trees* 474. 1906, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 57(Mém. 19): 17. 1910, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1917(4–5): 194–198. 1917

(Poisonous, used to treat rabies, leprosy, rheumatism, skin diseases, and as an aphrodisiac.)

in China: chang zi ma qian

in India: naagamushti

### **Stylochaeton Lepr. Araceae (Aroideae)**

Greek *stylos* ‘a column’ and *chiton* ‘a tunic, covering’, see *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 2, 2: 184. 1834, *Aroideae* 10. 1855.

***Stylochaeton hypogaeus*** Lepr. (*Stylochaeton barteri* N.E.Br.; *Stylochaeton baguirmiensis* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Stylochaeton similis* N.E.Br.; *Stylochiton hypogeum* Lepr.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, thick rhizome, hastate leaves, purplish hooded spathe

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 2: 185. 1834 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 8: 194. 1901, *Études Fl. Afr. Centr. Franc.* 1: 335. 1913

(Roots used for earache; rhizomes boiled, mashed and applied to boils.)

in English: Barter’s ground arum

in Ghana: gwadaba

in South Africa: umFana-ka’-sihlanjana (Zulu)

***Stylochaeton lancifolius*** Kotschy & Peyr. (*Stylochaeton chevalieri* Engl.; *Stylochaeton dalzielii* N.E.Br.; *Stylochaeton hostiifolius* Engl.; *Stylochaeton warneckeii* Engl.)

Senegal, Nigeria. Herb, fleshy bright yellow rhizome, glaucous glabrous hastate leaves, mucronate lanceolate spathe purplish outside and creamy white inside, famine food

See *Plantae tinneanae sive descriptio plantarum in ...* 42. 1867 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 36: 238–239. 1905, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 54(8): 23. 1907, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1910: 58. 1910

(Dried powdered stem bark taken to cure mouth ulcers. Rhizomes for skin diseases, boils.)

in English: Warneck’s ground arum

in Nigeria: sheke

### **Stylogyne A. DC. Myrsinaceae (Primulaceae)**

From the Greek *stylos* ‘a column, style’ and *gyne* ‘a woman, female’, see *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 16: 78, 91. 1841 and *Sida* 17(3): 591–597. 1997, *Sida* 20(3): 919–922. 2003, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 692–727. 2007, *Novon* 20(4): 437–447. 2010.

***Stylogyne longifolia*** (Mart. ex Miq.) Mez (*Ardisia longifolia* Mart. ex Miq.; *Stylogyne amazonica* Mez; *Stylogyne amplifolia* J.F. Macbr.; *Stylogyne longifolia* Mez; *Stylogyne poepigii* Mez; *Tinus longifolia* Kuntze; *Tinus longifolia* (Mart. ex Miq.) Kuntze; *Tinus longifolius* (Mart. ex Miq.) Kuntze)

South America.

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 10: 290. 1856, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 974. 1891 and *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Myrsin. IV. 236(Heft 9): 274–276. 1902, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 11(1): 33–34. 1931

(An additive used with coca leaves.)

***Stylogyne micrantha*** (Kunth) Mez (*Ardisia cauliflora* Mart. & Miq.; *Ardisia decipiens* A. DC.; *Ardisia micrantha* Kunth; *Ardisia micrantha* Donn. Sm., nom. illeg.; *Bumelia micrantha* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Bumelia micrantha* (Kunth) Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Cybianthus foliosus* Rusby; *Icacorea laterifolia* Mart. & Miq.; *Myrsine ardisioides* Kunth; *Myrsine ardisioides* Hook. & Arn., nom. illeg.; *Rapanea chartacea* J.F. Macbr.; *Rapanea pallens* J.F. Macbr.; *Stylogyne amplifolia* J.F. Macbr.; *Stylogyne ardisioides* (Kunth) Mez; *Stylogyne ardisioides* Mez; *Stylogyne cauliflora* (Mart. & Miq.) Mez; *Stylogyne cauliflora* Mez; *Stylogyne chartacea* (J.F. Macbr.) J.F. Macbr.; *Stylogyne gentryi* Lundell; *Stylogyne latifolia* A.C. Sm.; *Stylogyne micrantha* Mez; *Stylogyne venezuelana* Mez; *Tinus ardisioides* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Tinus ardisioides* Kuntze; *Tinus cauliflora* (Mart. & Miq.) Kuntze; *Tinus cauliflora* Kuntze; *Tinus cauliflorus* (Mart. & Miq.) Kuntze; *Tinus micrantha* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Tinus micrantha* Kuntze)



South America.

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 802. 1819, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3(11): 246, 249. 1819, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 197. 1837, *Flora Brasiliensis* 10: 290. 1856, *Botanical Gazette* 14(2): 27. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 973–974. 1891 and *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Myrsin. IV. 236(Heft 9): 273–276. 1902, *Descriptions of Three Hundred New Species of South American Plants* 79. 1920, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 11(1): 33–34. 1931, *Candollea* 5: 396–397. 1934, *Lloydia* 2(3): 203. 1939, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(5/1): 194. 1959

(An additive used with coca leaves.)

***Stylogyne turbacensis*** (Kunth) Mez (*Ardisia turbacensis* Kunth; *Cissus pentandra* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Stylogyne balaensis* Mez; *Stylogyne guatemalensis* S.F. Blake; *Stylogyne oaxacana* Lundell; *Stylogyne perpunctata* Lundell; *Tinus turbacensis* (Kunth) Kuntze)

South America, Colombia, Panama.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3(11): 245–246. 1818[1819], *Mantissa* 3: 248. 1827, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 975. 1891 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 236(Heft 9): 270–271. 1902, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 24(1): 16. 1922, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 69(5): 398. 1942, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(8/2): 135–200. 1966, *Wrightia* 4(2): 72. 1968, *J. Nat. Prod.* 70(8): 1249–1252. 2007

(Against Trypanosoma and Leishmania.)

### **Stylosanthes Sw. Fabaceae (Aeschynomeneae)**

Greek *stylos* and *anthos* ‘a flower’, the flowers have a long style; see Olof Peter Swartz (1760–1818), *Nova genera et species plantarum seu Prodromus* 108. Stockholm, Uppsala & Åbo, 1788 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 44(3): 299–354. 1958, *J. S. African Bot.* 31: 95–110. 1965.

***Stylosanthes erecta*** P. Beauv. (*Ononis coriifolia* Reichb. ex Guillemin & Perrottet, nom. inval.; *Stylosanthes erecta* var. *acuminata* Welw. ex Baker; *Stylosanthes erecta* var. *guineensis* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Vogel; *Stylosanthes guineensis* G. Don; *Stylosanthes guineensis* Schumach.; *Stylosanthes guineensis* Schumach. & Thonn.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, herb, spreading, prostrate, yellow flowers

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 357. 1827, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 281. 1832, *Linnaea* 12: 68. 1838, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 156. 1871

(Whole plant, roots and leaves aphrodisiac, poison antidote, for colds.)

in English: Nigerian stylo

in Madagascar: salazamby

***Stylosanthes hamata*** (L.) Taub. (*Hedysarum hamatum* L.; *Hedysarum hamatum* Burm. f.; *Hedysarum hamatum* Heyne ex Baker; *Stylosanthes eriocarpa* S.F. Blake; *Stylosanthes hamata* Taub.; *Stylosanthes humilis* Hemsl.; *Stylosanthes humilis* Rich. ex Hemsley, nom. inval.; *Stylosanthes procumbens* Sw., nom. illeg.) (Latin *hamus* ‘hook, a fish-hook’, *hamatus* ‘hooked, crooked’)

West Indies. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Nat. Hist. Jamaica* 1: t. 119, f. 2. 1707, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1170. 1759, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 167. 1768, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 108. 1788, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 157. 1876, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 1(3): 272. 1879, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 32(1): 22. 1890 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 24(1): 4–5. 1922, *Trop. Grasslands* 21: 182–188. 1987

(Used for fevers, teething children.)

in English: Caribbean stylo, cheesy toes, donkey weed, mother-sea-gel, pencil flower

in China: you gou zhu hua cao

***Stylosanthes scabra*** Vogel (*Stylosanthes diantha* S.F. Blake; *Stylosanthes gloiodes* S.F. Blake; *Stylosanthes glutinosa* Kunth; *Stylosanthes nervosa* J.F. Macbr.; *Stylosanthes plicata* S.F. Blake; *Stylosanthes suffruticosa* Mohlenbr.; *Stylosanthes tuberculata* S.F. Blake)

Tropical America. Perennial non-climbing shrub, woody, erect to suberect, creamy yellow irregular flowers, fruit a biarticulating pod, low palatability

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 7, 108. 1788, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 507, pl. 595. 1823[1824], *Linnaea* 12: 69–70. 1838 and *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 33(9): 45–47, 49–50. 1920, *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz* 51: 417–461. 1953, *Revista Brasil. Genét.* 10(3): 599–602. 1987, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 208: 99–105. 1997

(Roots, branches and leaves used for regulating fertility, a sterilizer. Acaricidal.)

in English: pencilflower, shrubby stylo

in Indonesia: stylo perduan

in South America: alfafa do nordeste, Capitan Juan, pata de terecay, poha po'i, sai po'i

### **Styphnolobium Schott ex Endl. Fabaceae (Sophoreae)**

From the Greek *styphnos*, *stryphnos*, *styphelos* ‘sour, harsh, rough, astringent’ and *lobos* ‘pod, capsule, lobe’, see *Wiener*

*Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 3: 844. 1830 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 80(1): 270–283. 1993.

***Styphnolobium japonicum*** (L.) Schott (*Ormosia esquirolii* H. Lév.; *Robinia mitis* Lour.; *Sophora japonica* L.; *Sophora japonica* L. fo. *pendula* Zabel; *Sophora japonica* var. *pubescens* (Tausch) Bosse; *Sophora korolkowii* Dieck; *Sophora mairei* H. Lév., nom. illeg., non *Sophora mairei* Pamp.; *Sophora pubescens* Tausch; *Sophora sinensis* Forrest)

East Asia, China, Japan, Vietnam. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, spreading, round-headed, leaves alternate, inflorescence a loose terminal panicle, white fragrant flowers, petals shortly unguiculate, calyx persistent, free stamens, cylindrical fleshy pod

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 373–374. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 722–723. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 68. 1767, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 455. 1790, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 10: 360. 1811, *Flora* 17: 489. 1834, *Vollständiges Handbuch der Blumengärtnerei* ed. 2 3: 408. 1842, *Revue Horticole* 1899: 157. 1899 and *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 240. 1915, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 25: 48. 1915, *North American Flora* Ser. II(7): 1–53. 1972, *Taxon* 29: 722–723. 1980, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 25(3): 1–264. 1981

(Seeds poisonous, toxic if eaten. Floral buds and flowers used for hemorrhoids, melaena, diarrhea, metrorrhagia.)

in English: Chinese scholar tree, Japanese pagoda tree, pagoda tree, sofora, tree of success in life, umbrella tree

in Italian: robinia del Giappone

in Argentina: acacia del Japon, sofora llorona, sofora pendula

in China: huai hua, huai

in Indochina: hoe

in Japan: emju, en-shu, enju (ju = tree)

in Vietnam: hoe, hoe hoa, hoe me

## Styrax L. Styracaceae

Latin *styrax* or *storax*, *acis* for a tree and also the resinous gum of that tree, storax; the classical Greek name used by Theophrastus (*HP*. 9.7.3) and Dioscorides, *styrax*, *styrakos*, a corruption of the Arabic or Semitic name *assthirak* for *Styrax officinalis* L., see *Species Plantarum* 1: 444. 1753.

### ***Styrax benzoides*** Craib

China, Thailand. Tree, leaf lower surface white hairy

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1912(6): 267. 1912

(Bark infusion drunk as febrifuge and analgesic.)

in China: dian nan an xi xiang

### ***Styrax benzoin*** Dryand.

Sumatra, Java. Trees, grey-white bole, inner bark deep red, alternate leaves glaucous below, white bisexual flowers in racemose panicles, corolla deeply lobed, calyx cup-shaped with shallow teeth, globose glaucous berry on persistent calyx, resinous exudate, humid lowland forest, evergreen broad-leaved lowland forest, secondary forest

See *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 77(2): 308, t. 12. 1787 and Hwang Shu-mei in Wu Rong-fen (as Wu Young-fen) & Hwang Shu-mei, eds. *Styracaceae. Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 60(2): 77–150. 1987

(Mixed with egg yolk or the leaves of *Duranta repens* an oral remedy for measles, with coconut milk a remedy for coughs with vomiting. Externally applied to snakebites.)

in English: styrax, Sumatra snowbell

in China: an xi xiang, an hsi hsiang

in Indonesia: kaju kemenjan, kemenyan, kemenyan hitam, kemenyan putih, keminjau

in Malaysia: gum benjamin, kemenyan, kemian

## Suaeda Forssk. ex Scopoli

### Chenopodiaceae (Amaranthaceae)

*Suiwed mullah*, *suivada*, *suwayd*, *suweid*, *suwed*, *suda*, *sauda*, *sawad*, *souïda* 'salty', Arabic names for *Suaeda baccata* or *Suaeda aegyptiaca*, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 989–991. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 70. 1775, *Onomatologia botanica completa*, oder Vollständiges botanisches Wörterbuch. Frankfurt 8: 797. 1776, *Introductio ad Historiam Naturalem* 333. 1777, *Genera Plantarum* 87–88. 1789, *Flora Altaica* 1: 370, 394–395. 1829, *Chenopodearum Monographica Enumeratio* 124. 1840, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 47, 159, 167. 1849, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 79[III, 1a]: 80. 1893 and *Sovetskaja botanika* 5: 46–47. 1936.

***Suaeda inflata*** Aellen (*Suaeda maritima* (Torr.) S. Watson, nom. illeg.; *Suaeda maritima* Torr.; *Suaeda maritima* (L.) Dumort.)

SE Asia, Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 221. 1753, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 1: 108. 1766, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 7: 291. 1806, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 22. 1827, *Flora Altaica* 1: 400. 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 161. 1849, Watson, Sereno (1826–1892), *Report of the geological exploration of the fortieth parallel*: made by order of the Secretary of War according to Acts of Congress of March 2, 1867, and March 3, 1869, under the direction of A.A. Humphreys. Vol. 5, *Botany*. Washington: Government Printing Office, 294. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 549. 1891, *Annals of Scottish Natural History* 1896: 42. 1896

and *Flora Malesiana* 4: 99–106. 1954, *Sida* 7(2): 147–173. 1977, *Preslia* 69: 327–332. 1997, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Fresh leaves to relieve constipation and to treat ringworm.)

in Japan: hama-matsu-na

in Pakistan: righat, right

***Suaeda maritima*** (L.) Dumort. (*Atriplex maritima* (L.) Crantz; *Chenopodina australis* Moq.; *Chenopodina maritima* (L.) Moq.; *Chenopodina maritima* var. *vulgaris* Moq.; *Chenopodium australe* R. Br.; *Chenopodium maritimum* L.; *Dondia maritima* (L.) Druce; *Lerchea maritima* (L.) Kuntze; *Salsola indica* Willd.; *Salsola maritima* (L.) Poir.; *Schoberia linifolia* Nutt. ex Moq.; *Schoberia maritima* (L.) C.A. Mey.; *Suaeda australis* (R. Br.) Moq.; *Suaeda fernaldii* (Standl.) Standl.; *Suaeda indica* Moq.; *Suaeda inflata* Aellen; *Suaeda maritima* (Torr.) S. Watson, nom. illeg.; *Suaeda maritima* Torr.; *Suaeda maritima* subsp. *richii* (Fernald) Bassett & Crompton; *Suaeda nudiflora* Moq.; *Suaeda richii* Fernald)

SE Asia, Japan. fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 221. 1753, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 1: 108. 1766, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 7: 291. 1806, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 22. 1827, *Flora Altaica* 1: 400. 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 13(2): 161. 1849, *Botany [of the Fortieth Parallel]* 294. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 549. 1891, *Annals of Scottish Natural History* 1896: 42. 1896 and *Flora Malesiana* 4: 99–106. 1954, *Sida* 7(2): 147–173. 1977, *Preslia* 69: 327–332. 1997, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Fresh leaves to relieve constipation and to treat ringworm.)

in Japan: hama-matsu-na

in Pakistan: righat, right

***Suaeda monoica*** Forssk. ex J.F. Gmel.

Yemen. Leaves edible, fodder

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 70. 1775 and *Flora of Saudi Arabia* ed. III. vol. 1. 192–223. 1988

(Plant made into an ointment for wounds and boils.)

in India: giria

***Suaeda plumosa*** Aellen (*Chenopodium fruticosum* L.; *Dondia fruticosa* (L.) Druce; *Salsola fruticosa* (L.) L.; *Suaeda fruticosa* (L.) Forssk.; *Suaeda fruticosa* (L.) Hook. & Arn., nom. illeg., non *Suaeda fruticosa* (L.) Forssk.; *Suaeda fruticosa* Forssk. ex J.F. Gmel.; *Suaeda fruticosa* S. Watson, nom. illeg., non *Suaeda fruticosa* (L.) Forssk.)

North America. Some species eaten as a vegetable, seeds ground and eaten, some species used as a source for red or black dye

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 218–223. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 324. 1762, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 261, 550. 1763, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 70. 1775, *Onomat. Bot. Compl.* 8: 797. 1776, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima

*tertia*, aucta, reformata 2: 503. 1791, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 387. 1840, *United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel. Botany* 294. 1871 and Hopkins, C.O. and W.H. Blackwell. "Synopsis of *Suaeda* (Chenopodiaceae) in North America." *Sida* 7: 147–173. 1977, Bassett, I.J. and C.W. Crompton. "The genus *Suaeda* (Chenopodiaceae) in Canada." *Canad. J. Bot.* 56: 581–591. 1978, *Phytologia* 64: 390–398. 1988, Schenk, H.J. and W.R. Ferren Jr. "On the sectional nomenclature of *Suaeda* (Chenopodiaceae)." *Taxon* 50: 857–873. 2001

(Fresh fleshy leaves tonic for infant; succulent leaves ground with garlic and the paste taken orally for cholera. Roots to relieve pain in the limbs or joints.)

in English: inkbush, sea-blite, sea rosemary, seepweed, shrubby sea blite

in South Africa: brakbos, brakganna, inkbos

in Arabic: hatab-shâmi, hatab-suweidi

in Portuguese: barrilha

in India: khari

in Pakistan: kal, lanni, sorag

***Suaeda torreyana*** S. Watson (*Chenopodina linearis* Torr.; *Chenopodina moquini* Torr.; *Chenopodium maritimum* L.; *Chenopodium nigrum* Raf.; *Dondia diffusa* (S. Watson) A. Heller; *Dondia fruticosa* auct. non (Forssk.) Northrup; *Dondia intermedia* (S. Watson) A. Heller; *Dondia moquini* (Torr.) A. Nelson; *Dondia multiflora* (Torr.) A. Heller; *Dondia nigra* (Raf.) Standl.; *Dondia torreyana* (S. Watson) Standl.; *Dondia wilsonii* Millsp.; *Suaeda diffusa* S. Watson; *Suaeda fruticosa* S. Watson; *Suaeda fruticosa* auct. non Forssk.; *Suaeda fruticosa* var. *multiflora* Torr.; *Suaeda intermedia* S. Watson; *Suaeda maritima* (Torr.) S. Watson; *Suaeda moquini* (Torr.) Greene; *Suaeda nigra* (Raf.) J.F. Macbr.; *Suaeda nigra* J.F. Macbr.; *Suaeda ramosissima* (Standl.) I.M. Johnst.; *Suaeda torreyana* S. Watson var. *ramosissima* (Standl.) Munz)

North America. Perennial subshrub or shrub, herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 221. 1753, *Atlantic Journal* 1(4): 146. 1832, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 9: 88. 1874 and *North American Flora* 21(1): 89–90. 1916, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 56: 50. 1918, *Sida* 7(2): 147–173. 1977, *Canad. J. Bot.* 56: 581–591. 1978

(Analgesic, antiseptic, for kidney and bladder trouble, bleeding bowels, itching and sores. Root infusion taken to relieve a cold. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: Mojave seablite

### Suckleya A. Gray Chenopodiaceae (Amaranthaceae)

For George Suckley, 1830–1869, surgeon, naturalist, explorer; see *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and*



*Sciences* 11: 103. 1876 and Joseph Ewan, *Rocky Mountain Naturalists*. 243, 317. The University of Denver Press 1950.

***Suckleya suckleyana*** (Torr.) Rydb. (*Atriplex suckleyana* (Torr.) S. Watson; *Obione suckleyana* Torr.; *Suckleya petiolaris* A. Gray)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1052–1054. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 198, pl. 126. 1791, *Pacif. Railr. Rep.* 12(2): 47, pl. 4. 1860, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 9: 111. 1874, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 11: 103. 1876 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 133. 1900, Thorp, F., Deem, A.W. "Suckleya suckleyana, a poisonous plant." *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.*, 47: 192–197. 1938

(This plant has caused losses of cattle and possibly sheep. It contains an unknown cyanogenic glycoside that upon ingestion of sufficient quantity can release cyanide in the animal system, resulting in cytotoxic hypoxia. Experiments with cattle, sheep, laboratory rabbits, and guinea pigs have shown the cyanogenic potential of poisonous *suckleya*.)

in English: poison suckleya

### **Suregada Roxburgh ex Rottler Euphorbiaceae**

From *suregada*, a Telugu name (from India), *soora gade*, for *Suregada multiflora* (Juss.) Baill., see *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 271. 1791, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 4: 206. 1803 and M.P. Nayar, *Meaning of Indian Flowering Plant Names*. 336. Dehra Dun 1985, H. Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 621. Basel 1996.

***Suregada glomerulata*** (Blume) Baill. (*Erythrocarpus glomerulatus* Blume; *Erythrocarpus spicatus* Blume; *Gelonium aequoreum* var. *hainanense* Hemsl.; *Gelonium borneense* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Gelonium glomerulatum* (Blume) Hassk.; *Gelonium meliocarpum* Elmer; *Gelonium microcarpum* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Gelonium mindanaense* Elmer; *Gelonium papuanum* Pax; *Gelonium philippinense* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Gelonium pulgarensis* Elmer; *Gelonium rubrum* Ridl.; *Gelonium spicatum* (Baill.) Hassk.; *Gelonium subglomerulatum* Elmer; *Suregada borneensis* (Pax & K. Hoffm.) Croizat; *Suregada meliocarpa* (Elmer) Croizat; *Suregada microcarpa* (Pax & K. Hoffm.) Croizat; *Suregada mindanaensis* (Elmer) Croizat; *Suregada papuana* (Pax) Croizat; *Suregada philippinensis* (Pax & K. Hoffm.) Croizat; *Suregada pulgarensis* (Elmer) Croizat; *Suregada rubra* (Ridl.) Croizat; *Suregada spicata* Baill.; *Suregada subglomerata* (Elmer) Croizat)

China.

See *Catalogus Plantarum in Horto Botanico Bogoriensi Cultarum Alter* 237. 1803, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 605. 1825, *Étude générale du groupe des*

*Euphorbiacées* 396. 1858, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(177): 444. 1894 and *Leaflet. Philipp. Bot.* 4: 1292–1293. 1911, *Leaflet. Philipp. Bot.* 7: 2640. 1915, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1926: 81. 1926, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg, sér.* 3. 17: 216–217. 1942

(Leaves decoction for fever.)

in English: false lime

in Malaya: lima, limau hantu, limau limau, melima, merlimau, penawa puteh, penawar puteh, ruas puas

***Suregada lanceolata*** (Willd.) Kuntze (*Gelonium angustifolium* Müll.Arg.; *Gelonium lanceolatum* Willd.; *Suregada angustifolia* (Müll.Arg.) Airy Shaw; *Suregada angustifolia* Baill., nom. nud.; *Suregada lanceolata* Kuntze)

India, Sri Lanka.

See *Sp. Pl.* 4: 832. 1806, *Étude Euphorb.*: 396. 1858, *Prodr.* 15(2): 1128. 1866, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 619. 1891 and *Kew Bull.* 23: 128. 1969

(Seed paste applied to treat leprosy.)

in India: kaaru guggilam, kurudu nandi, surgada, velidabba, velladabba, yelladabba

***Suregada multiflora*** (A. Juss.) Baill. (*Gelonium aequoreum* var. *hainanense* Hemsl.; *Gelonium affine* S. Moore; *Gelonium bifarium* Roxb. ex Willd.; *Gelonium fasciculatum* Roxb.; *Gelonium multiflorum* A. Juss.; *Gelonium obtusum* Miq.; *Gelonium oxyphyllum* Miq.; *Gelonium sumatranum* S. Moore; *Gelonium tenuifolium* Ridl.; *Suregada affinis* (S. Moore) Croizat; *Suregada bifaria* (Roxb. ex Willd.) Baill.; *Suregada dicocca* Roxb. ex Pax; *Suregada glabra* Roxb.; *Suregada multiflora* var. *lamellata* Airy Shaw; *Suregada multiflora* var. *verrucigera* Airy Shaw; *Suregada oxyphylla* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Suregada sumatrana* (S. Moore) Croizat; *Suregada tenuifolia* (Ridl.) Croizat)

India, Sulawesi. Slender tree or shrub, dioecious, twigs with ring-like stipular scars, leaves bear rectangular translucent gland dots, stipules deciduous, short petiole with a ring scar at the node, unisexual flowers in clusters opposite leaves, round fleshy fruit tardily splitting, orange fruit leaf-opposed

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 271. 1791, *De Euphorbiacearum Generibus Medicisque earumdem viribus tentamen, tabulis aeneis* 18 illustratum 111, pl. 10, f. 31A. 1824, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 831–832. 1832, *Étude Euphorb.*: 396. 1858, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(177): 444. 1894 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 17: 216–217. 1942, *Kew Bull.* 25: 550. 1971, *Kew Bull.* 32: 81. 1977

(Root decoction in fever. Bark purgative, in liver complaints. Ripe fruits after boiling in mustard oil are applied to boils. Leaves pounded in coconut oil applied on the belly for stomachache.)

in China: bai shu

in India: mongeng

### Sutera A.W. Roth Scrophulariaceae

After the Swiss botanist Johann Rudolf Suter, 1766–1827, Dr. med. 1794, physician, 1820–1827 professor of philosophy and Greek at Berne, author of *Helvetiens Flora*. Zürich 1802; see Roth, Albrecht Wilhelm (1757–1834), *Botanische Bemerkungen und Berichtigungen*. Leipzig, 1807, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel] 820. 1821, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 291. 1821, *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 1: 374, 377. 1836, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 855. 1852 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 348. 1965, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 787. Stuttgart 1993, Hilliard, Olive Mary (1926–), *The Manuleae: A Tribe of Scrophulariaceae*. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press, 1994.

*Sutera atropurpurea* Hiern (*Jamesbrittenia atropurpurea* (Benth.) Hilliard; *Lyperia atropurpurea* Benth.; *Lyperia dinteri* Diels ex Pilg.; *Lyperia longituba* Dinter; *Manulea atropurpurea* Kuntze; *Sutera brunnea* Hiern)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or subshrub, ascending, dark-red-brown flowers

See *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 1: 380. 1836, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3[3]: 235. 1898 and *Flora Capensis* (Harvey) 4(2.2): 305–306. 1904, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xlviii. 440. 1912, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 19: 94. 1923, *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 49(2): 227. 1992

(Leaves for anxiety, headache.)

in South Africa: safraanbossie, verfbossie

### Sutherlandia R. Br. Fabaceae (Galegeae)

For the Scottish (b. Edinburgh) botanist James Sutherland, circa 1639–1719 (d. Edinburgh), 1699 King's Botanist for Scotland, Superintendent of the Royal Botanical Garden and professor of botany at Edinburgh, author of *Hortus medicus edinburgensis*. Edinburgh 1683, sent plants to James Petiver (1658–1718); see Francis Wall Oliver (1864–1951), ed., *Makers of British Botany*. 281–282. Cambridge 1913, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, *Revista Sudam. de Botan.* 1: 69–80. 1934, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 349. 1965, H.R. Fletcher and W.H. Brown, *Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh, 1670–1970*. Edinburgh 1970, Arthur D. Chapman, ed., *Australian Plant Name Index*. 2784. 1991, B.D. Schrire and S. Andrews, “*Sutherlandia*: Part I.” *The Plantsman*. 14(2): 65–69. September 1992.

*Sutherlandia frutescens* (L.) R.Br. ex W.T. Aiton (*Colutea frutescens* L.; *Colutia frutescens* (L.) Medik.; *Lessertia frutescens* (L.) Goldblatt & J.C. Manning; *Sutherlandia frutescens* (L.) R.Br.; *Sutherlandia frutescens* R.Br.)

South Africa, Botswana, Namibia. Perennial non-climbing shrub, red flowers, standard white-streaked, inflated bladder-like pods, vegetative parts and flowers browsed, bitter leaves

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 723. 1753, *Vorles. Churpfälz. Phys.-Öcon. Ges.* ii. 366. 1787, *Philosophische Botanik* 1: 210. 1789, *Hortus Kewensis* (W.T. Aiton), ed. 2. 4: 327. 1812 and *Taxon* 46(3): 466. 1997, *Strelitzia* 9: 708. 2000

(Used for influenza and stomach ailments.)

in English: balloon pea, bladder senna, cancer bush, duck plant, turkey flower

in South Africa: aandjies, cancer bush, gansies, gansies keur, hoenderbel, kalkoenbelletjie, kankerbos, kipkippers, kippiebos

### Swartzia Schreber Fabaceae (Caesalpinieae, Swartzieae)

After the Swedish botanist Olof Peter Swartz (Svartz, Svartz, Swarts, Swarz), 1760–1818, traveller, physician; see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 549–551, 934–935, t. 218. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 364. 1789, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 518. 1791, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta ed. 4, 2(2): 1220. 1799, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 7: 267. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 422. 1825, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 561. 1865, *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(2): 15–16, 19. 1870 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. 1917–1933, *North American Flora* 23: 348. 1930, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 37(3): 401. 1950, R.E.G. Pichi Sermolli, “Names and types of fern genera - 2. Angiopteridaceae, Marattiaceae, Danaeaceae, Kaulfussianaceae, Matoniaceae, Parkeriaceae.” *Webbia*. 12(2): 339–373. 1957, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 351. 1965, *Fl. Neotrop.* 1: 1–228. 1968, T.W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 390. 1972, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 262. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988, *Brittonia* 49(1): 1. 1997, *Systematic Botany* 29(2): 358–365. 2004.

#### *Swartzia brachyrachis* Harms

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 6: 309. 1915, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 122(2): 333–362. 2009

(Isoflavonoids.)

in English: ironwood

in Peruvian Amazon: cuma ceba

*Swartzia langsdorffii* Raddi (*Mimosa pulchra* Vell.; *Mimosa pulchra* Dum.-Cours.; *Swartzia brasiliensis* Vogel; *Touatea langsdorffii* Kuntze; *Tunatea langsdorffii* (Raddi) Kuntze)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Memoria di Matematica e di Fisica della Società Italiana delle Scienze Residente in Modena, Parte contenente le Memorie di Fisica* 18(2): 396–397. 1820, *Linnaea* 11: 169. 1837, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 211. 1891 and *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz.* 98(5): 713–718. 2003, *J. Nat. Prod.* 68(8): 1290–1292. 2005

(Molluscicidal activity of the roots, leaves, seeds and fruits. Swartziarboreol diterpenes from the roots.)

***Swartzia longistipitata*** Ducke

South America, Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Boletim Técnico do Instituto Agrônomo de Norte* 2: 22. 1944

(Leaves infusion as a bath in amenorrhoea.)

***Swartzia polyphylla*** DC. (*Swartzia acuminata* Willdenow ex Vogel; *Swartzia acuminata* Vogel; *Swartzia acuminata* var. *platygyne* Benth.; *Swartzia acuminata* var. *puberula* (Taub.) Glaz.; *Swartzia acuminata* var. *tridynamia* Huber; *Swartzia opacifolia* J.F. Macbride; *Swartzia platygyne* (Benth.) Ducke; *Swartzia urubuensis* Ducke; *Touatea acuminata* (Willd. ex Vogel) Taub.; *Touatea acuminata* (Vogel) Taub.; *Touatea acuminata* (Vogel) Taub. var. *puberula* Taub.; *Touatea oblonga* (Benth.) Taub.; *Touatea polyphylla* (DC.) Taub.; *Touatea acuminata* (Vogel) Kuntze; *Touatea acuminata* (Willd. ex Vogel) Kuntze; *Touatea polyphylla* (DC.) Kuntze)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 424. 1825, *Linnaea* 11: 173. 1837, *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(2): 37. 1870, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 211. 1891, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 47: 390, 392. 1891 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 53, Mém. 3b: 155. 1906, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 127. 1922, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(3/1): 226. 1943, *Candollea* 37(1): 17–62. 1982, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 40(11): 2970–2974. 1992, *J. Nat. Prod.* 58(4): 629–632. 1995, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 54(2): 278–279. 2006

(Larvicidal, antibacterial, antimycobacterial and antifungal.)

in English: black paddle wood, black paddlewood

in Brazil: maracutaca, muiracutaca, paracutaca, paracutaca-da-terra-firme, pitaíca, pitaíca-da-terra-firme, pracuíba, tachi-pequeno

in Suriname: blakka kabisie, boegoe-boegoe, bois pagaies, jaroroballi, kharemero-jaroro, larakusana, parakusan, sepietoena, toepoera apoekoetja, zwart parelhout

***Swartzia recurva*** Poepp. (*Swartzia aptera* DC. var. *recurva* (Poepp.) Ducke; *Swartzia arenicola* Ducke; *Swartzia bracteata* Ducke; *Touatea recurva* (Poepp.) Taub.; *Touatea recurva* (Poepp.) Kuntze)

South America, Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree, small tree

See *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* 3: 61. 1845, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 211. 1891, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 47: 392. 1891 and *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 124–125. 1922, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 4: 292. 1925, *Tropical Woods* 90: 17–18. 1947, *Flora Neotropica* 1: 21. 1968

(Pods cooked and eaten to treat malaria, fatigue, age.)

***Swartzia sericea*** Vogel (*Swartzia erythrocarpa* Benth.; *Swartzia erythrocarpa* Spruce ex Benth.; *Touatea sericea* Kuntze; *Touatea sericea* (Vogel) Kuntze; *Touatea sericea* Taub.)

South America, Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Linnaea* 11: 176. 1837, *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(2): 28. 1870, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 211. 1891, *Bot. Centralbl.* xlvii. (1891) 390, 391. 1891

(Leaves toxic, leaves and bark used as fish poison.)

## Swertia L. Gentianaceae

For the Dutch herbalist Emanuel (Emmanuel) Swert (Sweerts, Sweert), 1552–1612, florist, cultivator of bulbs, author of *Florilegium*. Frankfurt 1612; see Pierre Vallet (circa 1575–circa 1657), *Le Jardin du Roy tres chrestien Henry IV.* [Paris] 1608, Jean Théodore de Bry (1561–1623), *Florilegium Novum*. Oppenheim 1611, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 226–227. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 107. 1754, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 9, 87–88. 1788, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1824: 176. 1824, *Flora* 13: 221. 1830, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 26. 1836[1837], *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17: 522, 524. 1837, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 178. 1837, *Genera et Species Gentianearum* adjectis observationibus quibusdam phytogeographicis 309, 311–312, 318. 1839[1838], *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 1840(2): 165. 1840, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 22(2): 337. 1849, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 2: 142–144, 146, f. 41. 1863, *Flore de Département des Hautes-Pyrénées* 449. 1867, *Bull. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 1: 142. 1885 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 48(321): 207. 1929, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, ed., *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 262. 1988, *Fl. Madagasc.* 168: 1–167. 1990, Kunjani Joshi, “*Swertia* L. (Gentianaceae) in Nepal: Ethnobotany and agenda for sustainable management.” *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 12: 1–6. 2008.

***Swertia alata*** Royle ex D. Don

Himalaya.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 17(4): 523. 1837, *The Flora of British India* 4(10): 125. 1883 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 25(19): 168–169. 1908



(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: chiratta, kiratatikta

**Swertia albomarginata** Kuntze (*Frasera albomarginata* S. Watson; *Frasera albomarginata* S. Watson var. *induta* (Tidestr.) Card; *Leucocraspedum albomarginatum* (S. Watson) Rydb.; *Swertia albomarginata* (S. Watson) Kuntze)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 9, 87–88. 1788, *Reports of explorations and surveys*: to ascertain the most practicable and economical route for a railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean, made under the direction of the Secretary of War 5: 280. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 431. 1891

in English: desert elkweed, desert fraseria

**Swertia angustifolia** Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don (*Swertia angustifolia* Burkill)

Northern India, Himalaya. Erect, branched, white or pale blue corolla

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 127–128. 1825

(Used in Unani. Shoots crushed in fever and as a tonic for digestive tract, stomachache, fever, constipation, malarial fever, bronchial asthma and also as a blood purifier and laxative.)

in English: beautiful swertia

in China: xia ye zhang ya cai

in India: bettachiraayatha, chiraaito, chiraeta shireen, chiraita, chirata, khawsik-damdawi, pahadikiraita, pahari, pahari chirayata, pahari kiretta

**Swertia angustifolia** Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don var. **pulchella** (D. Don) Burkill (*Ophelia pulchella* D. Don; *Ophelia pulchella* D. Don ex G. Don; *Swertia affinis* C.B. Clarke; *Swertia affinis* Knobl.; *Swertia esquirolii* H. Lév.; *Swertia vacillans* Maxim.)

India.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 127–128. 1825, *London and Edinburgh philosophical magazine and journal of science* 8: 77. 1836, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 4(10): 126. 1883, *Bot. Centralbl.* 1x. (1894) 394. 1894 and *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 2: 375. 1906, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(317–321): 187. 1913

(Dried plant powder taken for snakebite; plant infusion taken as febrifuge, tonic, antiperiodic.)

in China: mei li zhang ya cai

in India: champhai-dam-dawi, chiraaito, chiraeta shireen, chiraita, chirata, milakainangai

**Swertia bimaculata** (Siebold & Zucc.) Hook. f. & Thomson ex C.B. Clarke (*Ophelia bimaculata* Siebold & Zucc.; *Silene*

*esquirolii* H. Lév.; *Swertia bimaculata* Hook.f. & Thomson ex C.B. Clarke; *Swertia bimaculata* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Hook.f. & Thomson; *Swertia bimaculata* var. *macrocarpa* Nakai; *Swertia platyphylla* Merrill)

India, Himalaya. Herb

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 178. 1837, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 17: 524. 1837, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(3): 159. 1846, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 14(78): 449. 1875 and *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 174. 1914, *Botanical Magazine* 47(556): 262. 1933, *Lingnan Science Journal* 15(3): 424–425, f. 1. 1936

(Roots for bone fracture, fever.)

in English: twospotted swertia

in China: zhang ya cai

**Swertia chirayita** (Roxb. ex Fleming) Karst. (*Gentiana chirata* Wall.; *Gentiana chirata* Roxb.; *Gentiana chirayita* Roxb. ex Fleming; *Ophelia chirata* Wall.; *Swertia chirata* (Wall.) C.B. Clarke; *Swertia tongluensis* Burkill)

Northern India, Himalaya. Annual or biennial, robust, profusely branched, erect, rotate greenish-yellow flowers in panicles, pastures and slopes

See *Indian J. Exp. Biol.* 29(7): 674–675. 1991, *Planta Med.* 57(2): 102–104. 1991, *Indian J. Exp. Biol.* 34(4): 351–355. 1996, *Journal of Non-Timber Forest Products* 3: 7–9. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 84(1): 105–108. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda. Stimulant, cooling, hypoglycemic, anthelmintic, strongly bitter tonic, laxative, a remedy for a weak stomach, indigestion and bloating, nausea, dyspepsia, stomach disorders, fever, cough, asthma, intermittent fevers, malaria, constipation, diabetes, leprosy, protect the liver; powdered plant mixed with honey taken by a pregnant woman to stop vomiting; taken with white sandalwood paste to stop internal hemorrhage of stomach. Bitter infusion of the plant used as a blood purifier and for skin diseases. Dried plant powdered and taken to avoid cholera, gastroenteritis, fevers and malaria.)

in English: brown chirata, Indian gentian, white chirata

in India: anaryatikta, ardhatikta, bhunimba, charayata, chiraayitha, chiraeta talkh, chirat, chirata, chiratata, chiratika, chiratikta, chirato, chirayta, chiret, chireta, chireto, chiretta, chirowto, chirta, chraita, cirattakucci, cirayata, haima, jvarantaka, jwaranthakah, kaade kiraaith, kairaka, kairata, kanditiktaka, kiraaith, kiraatha kaddi, kiraatha thiktha, kiranta, kirata, kirata-tikta, kirataka, kiratatikta, kirata-tiktah, kiratatiktaka, kiryat-charayatah, naditiktaka, naipala, nela baevu, nelabevu, nelavaema, nelaveru, nepalanimba, nepalanimbah, nepalinim, nidrari, nila, qasab-uz-zarirah, qasabuzzarirah, ramasenaka, sannipatha, sutiktaka, tikta, tilaghas, trinanimba, uttarakiriyattu, viktaka

in Lepcha: rung kyen

in Nepal: chiraita, chiratika, kairata, khuple, tida, timda

**Swertia ciliata** (D. Don ex G. Don) B.L. Burtt (*Ophelia ciliata* D. Don ex G. Don; *Ophelia purpurascens* Wall. ex D. Don; *Ophelia purpurascens* D. Don; *Swertia ciliata* (G. Don) B.L. Burtt; *Swertia ciliata* Royle ex D. Don)

India.

See *Philosophical Magazine and Journal* 8: 77. 1836, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 178. 1837, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 17(4): 524, 526. 1837 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 26(3): 272. 1965

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant antibacterial, tonic, febrifuge, used for cold and cough, typhoid fever, headache, malaria, fevers, jaundice, wounds, gall bladder and liver problems. Powdered dried plant for chronic fever, constipation and dyspepsia. Roots decoction given as febrifuge; roots chewed as a vermifuge. Leaves used in fevers.)

in China: pu lan zhang ya cai

in India: chiraita, chirata, chirayata, chiretta, kiraatha thiktha, kiratatikta, safed chirotu

in Nepal: tiktha

in Tibet: rgya-tig

**Swertia corymbosa** Wight ex Griseb. (*Ophelia corymbosa* Wight ex Griseb.; *Swertia corymbosa* Knobl.; *Swertia corymbosa* Wight)

India.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 17: 524. 1837, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 178. 1837, *Genera et Species Gentianearum* adjectis observationibus quibusdam phytogeographicis 317. 1839[1838], *Field. & Gardn. Sert. Pl.* t. 71. 1838 [1839 publ. 1838], *Bot. Centralbl.* lx. (1894) 394. 1894

(Dried powdered plant taken to get relief from stomachache.)

in India: milakainangai

**Swertia decussata** Nimmo

India.

See *The Flora of British India* 4(10): 127. 1883

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: bhunimbaha, kadu, shilajatu

**Swertia hookeri** C.B. Clarke

India. Perennial herb, erect, purplish flowers with blue nerves, seeds narrowly winged

See *The Flora of British India* 4(10): 127. 1883

(Sedative, nervine, febrifuge, roots for bone fracture.)

in China: cu zhuang zhang ya cai

**Swertia lawii** Burkill

India.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 2: 379. 1906

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: kiraatha thiktha, kiratatikta

**Swertia nervosa** (Wall. ex G. Don) C.B. Clarke (*Agathotes nervosa* Wall. ex G. Don; *Agathotes nervosa* G. Don; *Swertia cavaleriei* H. Lév.; *Swertia nervosa* Wall.)

Nepal, China, Himalaya.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4383. 1831, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 177. 1837, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17: 522. 1837, *The Flora of British India* 4(10): 125. 1883 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(317–321): 187. 1913

(Crushed whole plant decoction given in malaria and fevers; aerial parts decoction drunk as a febrifuge.)

in China: ye mai zhang ya cai

in Nepal: chiraito, teete, tite

**Swertia paniculata** Wall. (*Swertia dilatata* C.B. Clarke)

India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4374. 1831, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 3, t. 205. 1832, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 4(10): 122. 1883

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in China: kuan si zhang ya cai

in India: charaita, charayata, chiraayitha, chiraeta talkh, chirat, chirata, chiratata, chiratika, chiratikta, chirato, chirayta, chiret, chireta, chireto, chiretta, chiroto, chirta, chraita, kiraatha thiktha, kiratatikta

**Swertia pedicellata** Banerji

Nepal.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1924, 263. 1924

(Paste of leaves and roots taken with water to treat headache.)

in Nepal: syumju tikta

**Swertia petiolata** D. Don (*Swertia petiolata* Royle)

India, Himalaya. Perennial rhizomatous, bluish flowers, reddish brown seeds

See *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] 277. 1833–1840, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 17: 519. 1837

(Whole plant decoction given against fever, bodyache, headache, gall bladder and liver disorders.)

in India: heising, tikta, zadtig

**Swertia purpurascens** Boiss. (*Swertia purpurascens* Wall.)

India. Erect, branched, glabrous herbs, corolla pale red-purple, sessile oblong capsule

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4379. 1831, *Flora Orientalis* [Boissier] Suppl. 347. 1888

(Shoots tonic, febrifuge, laxative.)

***Swertia purpurea*** Royle

Himalayas.

See *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] 277. 1833–1840

(Antibacterial.)

***Swertia radiata*** (Kellogg) Kuntze (*Frasera angustifolia* (Rydb.) Rydb.; *Frasera macrophylla* Greene; *Frasera speciosa* Douglas ex Griseb.; *Frasera speciosa* Douglas ex Griseb. var. *angustifolia* Rydb.; *Frasera speciosa* Douglas ex Griseb. var. *stenosepala* Rydb.; *Frasera stenosepala* (Rydb.) Rydb.; *Swertia radiata* (Kellogg) Kuntze var. *macrophylla* (Greene) H. St. John; *Tessaranthium angustifolium* (Rydb.) Rydb.; *Tessaranthium macrophyllum* (Greene) Rydb.; *Tessaranthium radiatum* Kellogg)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2(8): 66–67, pl. 153. 1838, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 430. 1891 and *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 1065. 1917

(Leaves applied to the forehead for headache. Infusion of dried, powdered leaves or roots taken for diarrhea, dysentery; roots decoction or infusion used for colds, asthma, gonorrhea, digestive upsets, stomachache. Veterinary medicine, crushed plant on wound when castrating.)

in English: columbo, elkweed, green gentian, showy fraseria

***Swertia thomsonii*** C.B. Clarke

Himalaya. Perennial herb, erect, rhizomatous, flowers greenish-blue, winged seeds

See *The Flora of British India* 4(10): 129. 1883

(Plant decoction in headache and fever.)

**Swietenia Jacquin Meliaceae**

For the Dutch (b. Leiden) botanist and physician Gerard L.B. van Swieten, 1700–1772 (d. Vienna), *Protomedicus*, studied medicine (M.D. 1725) and pharmacy at Louvain and Leyden/Leiden under Herman Boerhaave, 1745 physician to the Empress Maria Theresa of Austria, 1754 a founder of the Vienna University Botanical Garden, founder of the first Vienna medical school and Director of the Medical Faculty of the University of Vienna, his works include *Gerardi van Swieten Commentaria in Hermannii Boerhaave aphorismos de cognoscendis et curandis morbis*. Lugduni Batavorum 1745–1772 and *Description abrégé des maladies qui regnent le plus communément dans les armées, avec la méthode de*

*les traiter*. Amsterdam 1761; see Johann Georg Hasenöhr (1729–1796), *Historia medica morbi epidemici sive febris petechialis quae ab anno 1757, etc.* [8vo, the account of the Vienna plague of 1758–1759.] Vienna 1760, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum, quas in insulis Caribaeis* 4, 20. 1760, Anton Störck (1731–1803), *Annus medicus quo sistuntur observationes circa morbos acutos et chronicos*. [Two vols, 8vo, records of dissections.] Vienna 1760, 1761, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 343, 573. 1763 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 444–468. 1946, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3/2): 717–777. 1949, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 2152, 2200, 4488. 1961, Peter W. van der Pas, in *D.S.B.* 13: 181–183. 1981.

***Swietenia macrophylla*** King (*Swietenia belizensis* Lundell; *Swietenia candollei* Pittier; *Swietenia krukovii* Gleason; *Swietenia macrophylla* var. *marabaensis* Ledoux & Lobato; *Swietenia tessmannii* Harms)

Latin America, Peru, Brazil. Tree

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 16: t. 1550. 1886 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 10: 33. 1920, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 180. 1927, *American Journal of Botany* 23: 21, t. 1. 1936, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 6: 36. 1941, *Estud. Florest. Estuar. Amaz.* 15: 1. 1972, *Int. J. Green Pharm.* 2: 224–227. 2008

(Seeds antidiabetic, hypoglycemic, hypolipidemic, powdered seed in empty stomach successfully employed for the treatment of diabetes.)

in English: big-leaf mahogany, broad-leafed mahogany, Honduras mahogany, large leaf mahogany

in Peru: aguano, caoba, mahogani, pasich, tuxw

in Japan: ôba-mahogani

***Swietenia mahagoni*** (L.) Jacq. (*Cedrela mahagoni* L.; *Cedrus mahagoni* (L.) P. Miller; *Swietenia acutifolia* Stokes; *Swietenia fabrilis* Salisb., nom. nud.; *Swietenia mahagoni* Lam., nom. illeg., non *Swietenia mahagoni* (L.) Jacq.; *Swietenia mahagoni* DC., nom. illeg., non *Swietenia mahagoni* (L.) Jacq.; *Swietenia mahagoni* var. *praecociflora* Hemsl.; *Swietenia mahogani* C. DC.; *Swietenia mahogani* L.; *Swietenia mahogani* Lam.)

West Indies. Tree, monoecious, dense-crowned, leaves even-pinnate, cream flowers in axillary panicles, flowers borne on the new growth on lateral branches, pollen of male flowers is sticky, woody 5-lobed oblong-globose capsules standing erect on trees, numerous winged seeds clustered around the central persistent column

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 940. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum, quas in insulis Caribaeis* 20. 1760, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 2. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 678. 1792, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 317. 1796, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 2: 479. 1812, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 1: 730. 1878



and *Icones Plantarum* 28, t. 2786. 1905, *Economic Botany* 29(4): 318–319. 1975, *Journal of Ethnobiology* 3(2): 149–156. December 1983

(Seed powder antidiabetic; paste from the seeds applied for leucorrhea. Bark aphrodisiac, bitter, astringent, febrifuge, antiseptic; a decoction applied to wounds. Drinking a large quantity of the boiled bark decoction is said to induce hemorrhage and thus abortion. Magic, love potion, the leafy twig.)

in English: Cuba mahogany, hardback, Madeira, Madeira redwood, mahogany, mahogany tree, small leaf mahogany, Spanish mahogany, West Indian mahogany

in French Guiana: acajou rouge

in China: tao hua xin mu

in India: mahagani, mahagoni

in Japan: mahogany

### Swintonia Griffith Anacardiaceae

After the British writer George Swinton, 1780–1854, translator, 1802 East India Company, 1827 Chief Secretary in Bengal, (circa 1840) a senior official of East India Company in Bengal, plant collector for N. Wallich, friend of William Griffith (1810–1845); see Abu Talib Ibn Muhammad Khan, Isfahani. [Masnavi.] (Poem in praise of Miss Julia Burrell.) With an English translation by G. Swinton. London [1802?].

*Swintonia floribunda* Griffith (*Swintonia griffithii* Kurz; *Swintonia helferi* Hook. f.; *Swintonia penangiana* King; *Swintonia puberula* Pearson)

Burma. Tree, light yellow flowers

See *Proc. Linn. Soc. London* 1: 283. 1846 and *Philip. J. Sci. C Bot.* 4: 409. 1909, Hublet, P. et al. “Étude sur les accidents cutanés et muqueux provoqués par les bois tropicaux dans l’industrie du bois en Belgique.” *Archs Belg. Méd. Soc.* 38: 314. 1972, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 36(2): 196. 1984 [1983 publ. 1984]

(Dangerous and poisonous as *Melanorrhoea* species. Mucocutaneous reactions, skin irritating.)

Common names: bagel, kedondong rabuk, kereta, merpauh daun runching, merpeau, mirah

Malayan names: balau, bermi, mempenai, mepauh, merpauh periang, rengas

### Syagrus Mart. Arecaceae (Palmae)

Latin *syagrus*, *i* used by Plinius for a kind of palm-tree; possibly from the Greek *sys* ‘pig’ and *agrius*, *agrimaios* (*agra*) ‘wild’, referring to the habitat, see *Mem. Mat. Fis. Soc. Ital.* 18(2): 345, 347. 1820, *Palmarum familia*: 18–19. 1824, *Linnaea* 28: 247, 250. 1856, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3: 401–402.

1881, *Voyage dans l’Amérique Méridionale* 134. 1881, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 3: 81. 1887, *Malpighia* 1: 339, 349–350, 352–353. 1887, *Plantas Novas Cultivadas no Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 1: 5–6. 1891 and *Agricultura Coloniale* 10: 445–446, 465–467. 1916, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 13: 679. 1937, *Principes* 7: 109. 1963, *Fieldiana, Botany* 32(15): 228, 230–231. 1970.

*Syagrus inajai* (Spruce) Beccari (*Calappa speciosa* (Barb. Rodr.) Kuntze; *Cocos aequatorialis* Barb. Rodr.; *Cocos chavesiana* Barb. Rodr. ex Becc.; *Cocos inajai* (Spruce) Trail; *Cocos speciosa* Barb. Rodr.; *Maximiliana inajai* Spruce; *Syagrus aequatorialis* (Barb. Rodr.) Barb. Rodr.; *Syagrus chavesiana* (Barb. Rodr. ex Becc.) Barb. Rodr.; *Syagrus speciosa* (Barb. Rodr.) Barb. Rodr.)

Tropical America. Trunk smooth and irregularly swollen, panicle bearing two bracts, fruits with a small apical stigmatic residue

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 11: 163. 1869, *Enumeratio palmarum novarum quas valle fluminis Amazonum inventas et ad sertum palmarum collectas* 38. 1875, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 15: 79. 1877, *Malpighia* 1: 445. 1887, *Vellozia* 1: 52. 1888, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 982. 1891 and *Agricultura Coloniale* 10: 467. 1916, *Fieldiana, Botany* 32(15): 230. 1970, *Field Guide Palms* 297. 1995

(For skin diseases.)

Vernacular names: churúbay, oróboto

in Brazil: buruarana, jararana, pirima, piriirima, pupunha brava, pupunha de porco, pupunharana

*Syagrus romanzoffiana* (Cham.) Glassman (*Arecastrum romanzoffianum* (Cham.) Becc.; *Arecastrum romanzoffianum* subvar. *minus* Becc.; *Arecastrum romanzoffianum* var. *australe* (Mart.) Becc.; *Arecastrum romanzoffianum* var. *ensifolium* (Drude) Becc.; *Arecastrum romanzoffianum* var. *genuinum* Becc.; *Arecastrum romanzoffianum* var. *micropindo* Becc.; *Calappa acrocomioides* (Drude) Kuntze; *Calappa australis* (Mart.) Kuntze; *Calappa datil* (Drude & Griseb.) Kuntze; *Calappa martiana* (Drude & Glaz.) Kuntze; *Calappa plumosa* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Calappa romanzoffiana* (Cham.) Kuntze; *Cocos acrocomioides* Drude; *Cocos arechavaletana* Barb. Rodr.; *Cocos australis* Mart.; *Cocos australis* Drude & Brandt; *Cocos botryophora* var. *ensifolia* Drude; *Cocos datil* Drude & Griseb.; *Cocos geriba* Barb. Rodr.; *Cocos martiana* Drude & Glaz. ex Drude; *Cocos martiana* Drude & Glaz.; *Cocos plumosa* Lodd. ex Hook.; *Cocos plumosa* Hook.f.; *Cocos romanzoffiana* Cham.)

Brazil to NE. Argentina.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1188. 1753, *Voyage dans l’Amérique Méridionale* 95, t. 1, f. 2, t. 30C. 1844, *Botanical Magazine* 86: t. 5180. 1860, *Symbolae ad Floram Argentinam*

283. 1879, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3: 409, 418, pl. 87, f. 3, pl. 88–89. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 982. 1891 and *Contributions du Jardin Botanique de Rio de Janeiro* 2: 43. 1901, *Agricoltura Coloniale* 10: 446–448, 454–456, 459, 462. 1916, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 31(17): 363–397. 1968, *Phytochemistry*. 69(5): 1173–1178. 2008, *Phytochemistry*. 71(7): 792–797. 2010

(Roots decoction and tea used for regulating fertility. Seeds, therapeutic potential as hypoglycemic agents.)

in English: queen palm

in Japan: giri-ba-yashi

in Argentina: coquito

in Brazil: baba de bio, baba de boi, coco babão, coco de cachorro, coco de catarro, coco de sapo, coqueiro, coqueiro datil, coqueiro de Santa Catarina, coqueiro juvena, coqueiro pindaba, coqueiro pindoba, gerivá, jervivá, pindó, yarivá

in Paraguay: pindó

in Portuguese: coqueiro de jardim

### **Symphonia L.f. Clusiaceae (Guttiferae)**

Greek *syn* ‘with, together’ plus *phone* ‘voice, sound’, Latin *symphonia* ‘concord, harmony, symphony’, referring to the stamens, united, see *Supplementum Plantarum* 49, 303. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Histoire des Végétaux Recueillis dans les Isles Australes d’Afrique* 71. 1806, *Symbolae botanicae ...* 1: 71. 1832 and *Fl. Madagasc.* 136: 1–92. 1951, *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 17(1): 1–36. 1955, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/1): 36–61. 1961, *Ceiba* 22(1): 41–64. 1978, *Garcia de Orta, Sér. Bot.* 6: 187–202. 1983–1984.

***Symphonia globulifera*** L.f. (*Chrysopia microphylla* Cambess. & Bojer ex Cambess.; *Chrysopia microphylla* Hils. & Bojer ex Cambess.; *Moronobea coccinea* Aubl.; *Moronobea globulifera* Schltld.; *Moronobea globulifera* (L.f.) Schltld.; *Symphonia coccinea* (Aubl.) Oken; *Symphonia gabonensis* (Vesque) Pierre; *Symphonia gabonensis* Pierre ex Vesque; *Symphonia gabonensis* Pierre; *Symphonia globulifera* var. *gabonensis* Vesque; *Symphonia microphylla* R.E. Schult.; *Symphonia microphylla* Benth. & Hook.f. ex Vesque; *Symphonia microphylla* (Hils. & Bojer ex Cambess.) Benth. & Hook. f. ex Vesque; *Symphonia microphylla* subsp. *microphylla*; *Symphonia utilissima* R.E. Schult.)

Suriname. Tree, thick yellow latex, red flowers

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 789, t. 313. 1775, *Supplementum Plantarum* 302. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Mémoires du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle* 423–424, t. 4. 1828, *Linnaea* 8: 190. 1833, *Journ. Arn. Arb.* xxxi. 285. 1841, *Allgemeine Naturgeschichte* 3(2): 431. 1841, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 8: 231–232. 1893, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 1228. 1896 and *Bot. Mus. Leaflet*. 17: 20, 22, tab. 10.

1955, *Phytologia* 36: 392. 1977, *Biotropica* 20(2): 100–106. 1988, *Phytochemistry*. 70(1):75–85. 2009, *Phytochemistry*. 71(8–9): 964–974. 2010

(Medicinal resin/latex, oleoresin; extract obtained from the root barks exhibited a strong antiplasmodial activity; resinous bark burned to ashes and applied on ulcers. Fruits and leaves diuretic, wound dressing, for venereal diseases. Ceremonial, rapidly coagulating latex used in making dancing masks.)

in English: chewstick, doctor gum, hog plum, sambo gum

in Cameroon: gambé, mokoá, onié, sisako, nom onié à fleur rouge

in Central Africa: agberigbedi, beu, bon

in Congo: niang-nianga, sondzo

in Gabon: monianga, osodou, osongho, ossol

in Ivory Coast: arquane, aruane, beu

in Nigeria: agberigbede, agberigbedi, arkwani, arquani, manil, ogolo, okilolo, osoe, ossol, ovien-edun-eze, ovien edun eze, umochoneze; agben (Yoruba); ovien edun eze (Edo); okilolo (Ijaw)

in Zaire: bolaka, bolongo, bombiko, botete, bulungu, dake, ilungu, mbiko, nsongia, ulundu

### **Symphorema Roxburgh Lamiaceae (Symphoremataceae, Verbenaceae)**

From the Greek *symphorema* ‘brought together, compound’, *symphoreo* ‘to bring together, collect’, referring to the flowers or to the capitate cymes within the involucre, see Roxburgh, William (1751–1815), *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel*. London: George Nicol, 1795–1819, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 4(3): 13. 1849.

***Symphorema involucreatum*** Roxb.

India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich]. n. 1740. 1828–1849

(Root juice given to eradicate worms.)

in China: liu bao teng

in India: betta thakkaali, cokantua, budamarri, esaparatiga, gubbadaara, gubbadara, isaparathige, isaparathige, konda-thekkali, nagura, naguru, pendithige, penditige, suroodoo, surudu, tellappipili, thellappipili

***Symphorema polyandrum*** Wight

India.

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 46. 1805

(Seed decoction a cure for eye sores; seeds powdered with black peppers and snuffed in snakebite; root and seeds made into a paste with black pepper and given as an antidote for

snakebite, cat bite, mad dog bite and mosquito bite; powdered root snuffed and paste applied on head in snakebite. Magic, ritual, fruit tied as an amulet on waist to cure rickets among children.)

in India: badichang, katauta

### **Symphoricarpos Duhamel Caprifoliaceae**

Greek *symphoreo* 'to bring together, collect' and *karpos* 'fruit', referring to the clustered fruits, see *Traité des Arbres et Arbustes* (Duhamel) 2: 295. 1755, Ludwig, Christian Gottlieb (1709–1773), *Definitiones plantarum in usum auditorum*: collectae, nunc auctae et emendata. [Ed. 3.] Edidit D.G.R. Boehmer. Lipsiae, 1760, *Gen. Pl.* [Jussieu] 211. 1789 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(11/4): 275–296. 1976.

***Symphoricarpos albus*** (L.) S.F. Blake (*Symphoricarpos albus* K. Koch; *Symphoricarpos albus* (L.) S.F. Blake; *Vaccinium album* L.)

North America. Perennial shrub, subshrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 349–352. 1753, *Traité des Arbres et Arbustes* 2: 295. 1755, *Dendrologie* 2(1): 48. 1872, *Methodus* (Moench) 503. 1794 and *Rhodora* 16(187): 118. 1914, Lewis, W.H. "Snowberry (*Symphoricarpos*) poisoning in children." *J. Am. Med. Assoc.*, 242: 2663. 1979, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 22: 129–153. 1980

(Poisonous, low toxicity. The white berries contain the isoquinoline alkaloid chelidonine, as well as other alkaloids; this chemical is also found in greater celandine (*Chelidonium majus*). Ingesting the berries causes mild symptoms of vomiting, dizziness, and slight sedation in children. The risk of severe poisoning does not appear great because of vomiting that occurs after ingestion. Children should be discouraged from eating the attractive white fruit. Fruits or leaves crushed and applied to wet sores, chapped or injured skin, burns. Emetic berries eaten as an antidote for poisoning.)

in English: common snowberry, coralberry, snowberry, thin-leaved snowberry, waxberry

***Symphoricarpos albus*** (L.) S.F. Blake var. *albus* (*Symphoricarpos albus* var. *pauciflorus* (J.W. Robbins) S.F. Blake; *Symphoricarpos albus* (L.) S.F. Blake var. *pauciflorus* (W.J. Rob. ex A. Gray) S.F. Blake; *Symphoricarpos pauciflorus* W.J. Rob. ex A. Gray; *Symphoricarpos racemosus* Michx.)

North America. Perennial shrub, subshrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 349–352. 1753, *Traité des Arbres et Arbustes* 2: 295. 1755, *Meth.* 503. 1794 and *Rhodora* 16(187): 118. 1914, Lewis, W.H. "Snowberry (*Symphoricarpos*) poisoning in children." *J. Am. Med. Assoc.*, 242: 2663. 1979, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 22: 129–153. 1980

(Poisonous berries. Fruits or leaves crushed and applied to wet sores, chapped or injured skin, burns. Emetic berries eaten as an antidote for poisoning.)

in English: common snowberry, snowberry, thin-leaved snowberry

***Symphoricarpos occidentalis*** Hook. (*Symphoricarpos occidentalis* Hook., orthographic variant)

See M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of plants by the Indians* ... 64. 1991

(Low toxicity. Leaves infusion used for inflamed eyes.)

in North America: black snake food, buck brush, eye-lotion plant, wolf berry, zuzecha-ta-wote sapsapa (Dakota)

### **Symphyotrichum Nees Asteraceae**

From the Greek *symphyes* 'born with one, congenital, grown together, coalescing', *symphyo*, *symphyein* 'grow together' and *thrix*, *trichos* 'hair', see Nees von Esenbeck, Christian Gottfried Daniel (1776–1858), *Genera et species Asterearum*. Recensuit, descriptionibus et animadversionibus illustravit, synonyma emendavit Christianus Godofredus Nees ab Esenbeck. 9–10, 135–136. Vratislaviae, Sumtibus I.D. Grúison, 1832 and *Brittonia* 32: 234. 1980.

***Symphyotrichum ciliolatum*** (Lindl.) Á. Löve & D. Löve (*Aster ciliolatus* Lindl.; *Aster ciliolatus* fo. *comatus* (Fernald) Fernald; *Aster ciliolatus* var. *borealis* (J. Rousseau) Dutilly & Lepage; *Aster ciliolatus* var. *comatus* (Fernald) A.G. Jones; *Aster ciliolatus* var. *maccallae* (Rydb.) A.G. Jones; *Aster ciliolatus* var. *wilsonii* (Rydb.) A.G. Jones; *Aster foliaceus* Lindl. ex DC. var. *subgeminatus* Fern.; *Aster lindleyanus* Torr. & A. Gray; *Aster lindleyanus* Torr. & A. Gray var. *borealis* J. Rousseau; *Aster lindleyanus* Torr. & A. Gray var. *ciliolatus* (Lindl.) A. Gray; *Aster lindleyanus* var. *comatus* Fernald; *Aster lindleyanus* Torr. & A. Gray var. *eximius* E.S. Burgess; *Aster maccallae* Rydb.; *Aster wilsonii* Rydb.; *Aster saundersii* Burgess; *Aster subgeminatus* (Fern.) Boivin; *Aster wilsonii* Rydb.; *Symphyotrichum ciliolatum* var. *comatum* (Fernald) G.L. Nesom; *Symphyotrichum ciliolatum* (Lindl.) A. & D. Löve var. *maccallae* (Rydb.) Nesom; *Symphyotrichum ciliolatum* var. *wilsonii* (Rydb.) G.L. Nesom; *Symphyotrichum subgeminatum* (Fern.) Nesom)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 872–877. 1753, *Genera et Species Asterearum* 9–10, 135–136. 1832, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2(7): 9. 1834, *A Flora of North America: containing* ... 2(1): 122–123. 1841 and *Rhodora* 6(66): 142–143. 1904, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 37(3): 138. 1910, *Rhodora* 51(605): 95. 1949, *Systematic Botany* 2: 334–347. 1977, *American Journal of Botany* 67: 1027–1039. 1980, *Brittonia* 32: 240–261. 1980, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Brittonia* 35(2): 140–146. 1983, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 110: 171–178. 1983, *Phytologia* 55(6): 379. 1984, *Rhodora* 87: 517–527. 1985, *Sida* 11: 483–485. 1986, *Rhodora* 89: 41–45. 1987, *Rhodora* 91: 296–314. 1989, *Rhodora* 94: 48–62. 1992, *Rhodora* 95: 234–253. 1993, *Phytologia* 77(3): 277–278. 1994 [1995], *J. Environ. Manage.* 77(3): 194–204. 2005



(Strongly scented roots boiled to make eye drops; the smoke from burning roots used to revive people who had fainted in sweat baths.)

in English: ciliate wood aster, ciliated aster, ciliolate aster, fringed blue aster, Lindley's aster, MacCalla's aster, northern heartleaf aster

***Symphyotrichum cordifolium*** (L.) G.L. Nesom (*Aster cordifolius* L.; *Aster cordifolius* subsp. *laevigatus* (Porter) A.G. Jones; *Aster cordifolius* subsp. *sagittifolius* (Wedem. ex Willd.) A.G. Jones; *Aster cordifolius* var. *alvearius* E.S. Burgess; *Aster cordifolius* var. *furibishiae* Fernald; *Aster cordifolius* var. *incisus* Britton; *Aster cordifolius* var. *laevigatus* Porter; *Aster cordifolius* var. *lanceolatus* Porter; *Aster cordifolius* var. *moratus* (Shinners) Shinners; *Aster cordifolius* var. *polycephalus* Porter; *Aster cordifolius* var. *racemiflorus* Fernald; *Aster cordifolius* var. *sagittifolius* (Wedem. ex Willd.) A.G. Jones; *Aster finkii* Rydb. var. *moratus* Shinners; *Aster leiophyllus* Porter; *Aster lowrieanus* Porter; *Aster lowrieanus* var. *bicknellii* Porter; *Aster lowrieanus* var. *incisus* (Britton) Porter; *Aster lowrieanus* var. *lanceolatus* (Porter) Porter; *Aster lowrieanus* var. *lanceolatus* Porter; *Aster plumarius* Burgess; *Aster sagittifolius* Wedem. ex Willd.; *Symphyotrichum cordifolium* var. *furibishiae* (Fernald) G.L. Nesom; *Symphyotrichum cordifolium* var. *lanceolatum* (Porter) G.L. Nesom; *Symphyotrichum cordifolium* var. *moratum* (Shinners) G.L. Nesom; *Symphyotrichum cordifolium* var. *polycephalum* (Porter) G.L. Nesom; *Symphyotrichum cordifolium* var. *racemiflorum* (Fernald) G.L. Nesom; *Symphyotrichum lowrieanum* (Porter) G.L. Nesom; *Symphyotrichum sagittifolium* (Wedem. ex Willd.) G.L. Nesom)

North America. Perennial herb, multistemmed clumps, heart-shaped leaves, flowers in a dense rounded panicle, flowers light blue to purple or sometimes white with a yellow center, attractive to bees, butterflies and/or birds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 875. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 2035. 1803, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 16(3): 67–68. 1889, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 19(7): 224. 1892, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 20(6): 255. 1893, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21(3): 121. 1894, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(21): 325. 1894, *Proceedings of the Portland Society of Natural History* 2: 129. 1897, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 3: 363. 1898 and *Brittonia* 32: 249. 1980, *Phytologia* 63(2): 131. 1987, *Phytologia* 77(3): 278, 291. 1994[1995]

(Root used to make smoke or incense to attract wild animals.)

in English: arrow-leaf aster, blue heart-leaf aster, blue heart-leaved aster, blue wood aster, broad-leaved aster, common blue wood aster, common wood aster, heart-leaved aster, heartleaf aster, starwort

***Symphyotrichum cusickii*** (Gray) Nesom (*Aster cusickii* A. Gray; *Aster foliaceus* Lindl. ex DC. var. *cusickii* (A. Gray) Cronquist)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 228. 1836, *Notes on Some Compositae* 99–100. 1880 and *American Midland Naturalist* 29(2): 443. 1943, *Brittonia* 35: 189–196. 1983, *Phytologia* 77(3): 278. 1994[1995]

(Dried powdered stems infusion as ear drops for earaches.)

in English: Cusick's aster

***Symphyotrichum divaricatum*** (Nutt.) G.L. Nesom (*Aster divaricatus* (Nutt.) Torr. & A. Gray, nom. illeg., non L.; *Aster exilis* Elliot, nom. dub.; *Aster neomexicanus* Wootton & Standl.; *Aster subulatus* var. *ligulatus* Shinners; *Symphyotrichum subulatum* var. *ligulatum* (Shinners) S.D. Sundb.; *Tripolium divaricatum* Nutt.)

North America. Annual or biennial, herbaceous, weedy, leaf sharply toothed, white to purplish flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 873. 1753, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 296. 1840, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(1): 163. 1841 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 187. 1913, *Field & Laboratory* 21(4): 159–160. 1953, *Phytologia* 77(3): 279. 1994[1995], *Sida* 21(2): 907. 2004, *Sida* 21(4): 2125–2140. 2005

(Roots decoction a wash for headache, mashed roots applied for toothache.)

in English: annual saltmarsh aster, saltmarsh aster, slender aster, southern annual saltmarsh aster, white wood aster, wireweed

***Symphyotrichum ericoides*** (L.) G.L. Nesom (*Aster ericoides* L.; *Lasallea ericoides* (L.) Semple & L. Brouillet; *Virgulus ericoides* (L.) Reveal & Keener)

North America. Herb, perennial, woody-based, disk yellow, rays deep lilac, in open area, sandy soil

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 875. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 209. 1788, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 203. 1789, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 2027. 1803, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 443. 1807, *Genera et Species Asterearum* 9–10, 135–136. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 242. 1836, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 185. 1884, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 313. 1891, *Rhodora* 1(10): 187–188. 1899 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 28(9): 505. 1901, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 153. 1906, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 25: 560. 1925, *Rhodora* 32(379): 138. 1930, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 30(11): 470. 1940, *Rhodora* 51(605): 96. 1949, *Rhodora* 80: 332. 1978, *Phytologia* 77(3): 280–281. 1994 [1995], *Rhodora* 103: 202–218. 2001

(Weed dermatitis. Stimulant, sweatbath.)

in English: heath aster, many flowered aster, white heath aster  
in Honduras: estrellitas

***Symphyotrichum ericoides*** (L.) G.L. Nesom var. ***ericoides*** (*Aster ciliatus* Muhl. ex Willd., nom. illeg., non *Aster ciliatus* Walter; *Aster commutatus* (Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray subsp. *polycephalus* (Rydb.) S.F. Blake; *Aster commutatus* var. *polycephalus* (Rydb.) S.F. Blake; *Aster ericoides* L.; *Aster ericoides* fo. *exiguus* (Fernald) Fernald; *Aster ericoides* fo. *prostratus* (Kuntze) Fernald; *Aster ericoides* var. *multiflorus* (Aiton) Pers.; *Aster ericoides* var. *prostratus* (Kuntze) S.F. Blake; *Aster exiguus* (Fernald) Rydb.; *Aster exiguus* Rydb.; *Aster hebecladus* DC.; *Aster multiflorus* Aiton; *Aster multiflorus* var. *ciliatus* Barton; *Aster multiflorus* var. *exiguus* Fernald; *Aster multiflorus* var. *prostratus* Kuntze; *Aster polycephalus* Rydb.; *Aster scoparius* DC., nom. illeg., non *Aster scoparius* Nees; *Lasallea ericoides* (L.) Semple & L. Brouillet; *Symphyotrichum ericoides* var. *prostratum* (Kuntze) G.L. Nesom; *Virgulus ericoides* (L.) Reveal & Keener)

North America. Herb, perennial, woody-based, disk yellow, rays deep lilac, in open area, sandy soil

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 875. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 209. 1788, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 203. 1789, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 2027. 1803, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 443. 1807, *Genera et Species Asterearum* 9–10, 135–136. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 242. 1836, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 185. 1884, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 313. 1891, *Rhodora* 1(10): 187–188. 1899 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 28(9): 505. 1901, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 153. 1906, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 25: 560. 1925, *Rhodora* 32(379): 138. 1930, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 30(11): 470. 1940, *Rhodora* 51(605): 96. 1949, *Rhodora* 80: 332. 1978, *Phytologia* 77(3): 280–281. 1994 [1995]

(Weed dermatitis. Stimulant, sweatbath.)

in English: heath aster, many flowered aster, white heath aster  
in Honduras: estrellitas

***Symphyotrichum falcatum*** (Lindl.) G.L. Nesom var. ***commutatum*** (Torr. & A. Gray) G.L. Nesom (*Aster adsurgens* auct. non Greene; *Aster commutatus* (Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray; *Aster commutatus* var. *crassulus* (Rydb.) S.F. Blake; *Aster commutatus* var. *polycephalus* (Rydb.) S.F. Blake, non *Aster polycephalus* Rydb.; *Aster cordineri* A. Nelson; *Aster crassulus* Rydb.; *Aster crassulus* Rydb.; *Aster ericoides* var. *commutatus* (Torr. & A. Gray) B. Boivin p.p.; *Aster falcatus* subsp. *commutatus* (Torr. & A. Gray) A.G. Jones; *Aster falcatus* var. *commutatus* (Torr. & A. Gray) A.G. Jones; *Aster falcatus* var. *crassulus* (Rydb.) Cronquist; *Aster incanopilosus* (Lindl.) E. Sheld.; *Aster multiflorus* var. *commutatus* Torr. & A. Gray; *Aster nahanniensis* Cody; *Symphyotrichum falcatum* subsp. *commutatum* (Torr. & A. Gray) Semple; *Symphyotrichum falcatum* var. *crassulum* (Rydb.) G.L. Nesom; *Virgulus falcatus* (Lindl.) Reveal & Keener subsp. *commutatus* (Torr. & A. Gray) Schaack & Windham)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 185. 1884 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 28(9): 504–505. 1901, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 89(2): 67. 1962, *Taxon* 32(30): 509. 1983, *Rhodora* 80(823): 340. 1978, *Phytologia* 63(2): 131. 1987, *Phytologia* 77(3): 281–282. 1994[1995], *Cultivated and Native Asters of Ontario* (Compositae: Astereae) 134. 2002

(Used to wash newborn. Plant decoction taken and used as lotion for snakebite.)

in English: cluster aster, rough white prairie aster, white prairie aster

***Symphyotrichum foliaceum*** (Lindl. ex DC.) G.L. Nesom (*Aster foliaceus* Lindl. ex DC.)

North America. Perennial herb, foliage rather succulent, corolla yellow and pink lavender

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 228. 1836 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 29(11): 646. 1902, *Rhodora* 34(397): 14–16. 1932, *Phytologia* 77(3): 282. 1994[1995], *Rhodora* 103: 202–218. 2001

(Roots decoction stomachic, taken for loss of appetite, stomach swelling, syphilis, dyspepsia and indigestion. Veterinary medicine, whole plant decoction used as wash for sores on a horse's back.)

in English: alpine leafybract aster

***Symphyotrichum foliaceum*** (Lindl. ex DC.) G.L. Nesom var. ***foliaceum*** (*Aster foliaceus* Lindl. ex DC.; *Aster foliaceus* var. *sublinearis* Eaton & Grisc.; *Aster foliaceus* var. *sublinearis* Griscom & R.J. Eaton; *Aster vaccinus* Piper)

North America. Perennial herb, foliage rather succulent, corolla yellow and pink lavender

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 228. 1836 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 29(11): 646. 1902, *Rhodora* 34(397): 14–16. 1932, *Phytologia* 77(3): 282. 1994[1995]

(Roots decoction stomachic, taken for loss of appetite, stomach swelling, syphilis, dyspepsia and indigestion. Veterinary medicine, whole plant decoction used as wash for sores on a horse's back.)

in English: alpine leafybract aster

***Symphyotrichum frondosum*** (Nutt.) G.L. Nesom (*Aster frondosus* (Nutt.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Brachyactis frondosa* (Nutt.) A. Gray; *Tripolium frondosum* Nutt.)

North America. Annual

See *Genera et Species Asterearum* 10, 152–158. 1832, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 296. 1840, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(1): 165. 1841, *Flora Rossica* 2: 495. 1845, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 647. 1873 and *Phytologia* 77(3): 282. 1994[1995]

(Antirheumatic, infusion of stems and flowers.)

in English: leafy rayless aster, short-rayed alkali aster

***Symphyotrichum laeve*** (L.) Á. Löve & D. Löve (*Aster falcidens* Burgess; *Aster laevis* L.; *Aster laevis* var. *falcatus* Farw.; *Aster steeleorum* Shinnery)

North America. Perennial rhizomatous herb, rays pale blue, disks yellow turning dark funnelliform

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 876. 1753 and *Syst. Bot.* 2: 334–347. 1977, *Amer. J. Bot.* 67: 1027–1039. 1980, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 82: 357–368. 1981, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Brittonia* 35(2): 140–146, 189–196. 1983, *Castanea* 48: 212–217. 1983, *Naturaliste Canad.* 110: 171–178. 1983, *Rhodora* 89: 41–45. 1987, *Darwiniana* 30: 115–121. 1990, *Phytologia* 77(3): 283. 1994[1995], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 108(2): 161–184. 2006

(Stimulant, medicinal smokes, sweatbath.)

in English: smooth aster, smooth blue aster

***Symphyotrichum laeve*** (L.) Á. Löve & D. Löve var. *laeve* (*Symphyotrichum laeve* var. *concinnum* (Willd.) G.L. Nesom)

North America. Perennial rhizomatous herb, rays pale blue, disks yellow turning dark funnelliform

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 876. 1753 and *Taxon* 31(2): 359. 1982, *Phytologia* 77(3): 283. 1994[1995], *Rhodora* 103: 202–218. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 108(2): 161–184. 2006

(Stimulant, medicinal smokes, sweatbath.)

in English: smooth aster, smooth blue aster

***Symphyotrichum lanceolatum*** (Willd.) G.L. Nesom var. *hesperium* (A. Gray) G.L. Nesom (*Aster coerulescens* var. *wootonii* (Greene) Wiegand; *Aster durus* Lunell; *Aster fluvialis* Osterh.; *Aster hesperius* var. *laetevirens* (Greene) Cronquist; *Aster hesperius* A. Gray; *Aster hesperius* var. *wootonii* Greene; *Aster laetevirens* Greene; *Aster lanceolatus* subsp. *hesperius* (A. Gray) Semple & Chmiel.; *Aster lautus* Lunell; *Aster osterhoutii* Rydb.; *Aster wootonii* (Greene) Greene; *Symphyotrichum hesperium* (A. Gray) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Symphyotrichum lanceolatum* subsp. *hesperium* (A. Gray) G.L. Nesom var. *hesperium*)

North America.

See *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(2): 192. 1884, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 25(3): 119. 1898 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1(11): 146. 1905, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 32(11): 611–612. 1905, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 31(12): 654–655. 1904[1905], *American Midland Naturalist* 2(6): 148–149. 1911, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California* ... 1047. 1925, *Rhodora* 35(409): 28. 1933, *Taxon* 31(2): 359. 1982, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 65(5): 1060–1061. 1987, *Phytologia* 77(3): 284. 1994[1995]

(Plant decoction to dress arrow or bullet wounds; powdered plant used for abrasions, bruises.)

in English: Siskiyou aster, white panicle aster

***Symphyotrichum lanceolatum*** (Willd.) G.L. Nesom var. *lanceolatum* (*Aster bellidiflorus* Willd.; *Aster eminens* Willd.; *Aster lamarckianus* Nees; *Aster lanceolatus* subsp. *simplex* (Willd.) A.G. Jones; *Aster lanceolatus* var. *simplex* (Willd.) A.G. Jones; *Aster laxifolius* Lindl. var. *laetiflorus* Torr. & A. Gray; *Aster laxis* Willd.; *Aster paniculatus* Lam. p.p., non Mill.; *Aster paniculatus* var. *polychrous* Lunell; *Aster paniculatus* Lam. var. *simplex* (Willd.) E.S. Burgess; *Aster simplex* Willd.; *Aster simplex* Willd. var. *estuarinus* B. Boivin; *Aster simplex* var. *ramosissimus* (Torr. & A. Gray) Cronquist; *Aster stenophyllus* Lindl. ex DC.; *Aster tenuifolius* L. var. *bellidiflorus* (Willd.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Aster tenuifolius* var. *ramosissimus* Torr. & A. Gray; *Symphyotrichum lanceolatum* subsp. *lanceolatum* var. *lanceolatum*; *Symphyotrichum simplex* (Willd.) Á. Löve & D. Löve)

North America, USA. Herb, ray florets white to lavender, disc florets yellow, open bank, wet meadow, open roadside

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 873–874. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1(1): 306. 1783, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 2050. 1803, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 2: 886. 1809, *Genera et Species Asterearum* 9–10, 135–136. 1832, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2(7): 10. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 242–243. 1836, *A Flora of North America: containing* ... 2(1): 132–133, 138–139. 1841, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 3: 377. 1898 and *American Midland Naturalist* 5(3): 55. 1917, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 74(2): 145. 1947, *Brittonia* 32: 240–261. 1980, *Taxon* 31(2): 359. 1982, *Castanea* 48: 212–217. 1983, *Phytologia* 55(6): 383. 1984, *Phytologia* 63(2): 132. 1987, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 65(5): 1058, f. 12. 1987, *Phytologia* 77(3): 280–281, 284. 1994[1995]

(Used in infusion with *Aster cordifolius* for treatment of fever.)

in English: panicked aster

***Symphyotrichum lateriflorum*** (L.) Á. Löve & D. Löve (*Aster lateriflorus* (L.) Britton; *Solidago lateriflora* L.)

North America. Herb, erect, rhizomatous, perennial, rays white to slightly bluish, disc yellow or reddish, partially shaded soil, forest, open moist depression, opening along stream, alluvial soil along small stream, disturbed areas

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 872–881, 1100. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 2: 887. 1809, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 152. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 528. 1826, *Genera et Species Asterearum* 9–10, 135–136. 1832, *A Flora of North America: containing* ... 2(1): 160. 1841, *Flora* 29: 178. 1846, *Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences* 9(1–2): 11. 1889 and *Ill. Fl. N. U.S.* ed. 2. 3: 406. 1913, *Taxon* 31:



119–120, 344–360. 1982, *Systematic Botany* 7: 60–70. 1982, *Brittonia* 35(2): 140–146. 1983, *Rhodora* 87: 517–527. 1985, *Rhodora* 94: 48–62. 1992, *Rhodora* 95: 234–253. 1993, *Phytologia* 77(3): 285. 1994[1995]

(Used as a stimulant, the entire plant used as smoke or steam in the sweat bath.)

in English: Calico aster, starved aster, white woodland aster

***Symphyotrichum lateriflorum*** (L.) Á. Löve & D. Löve var. ***lateriflorum*** (*Aster hirsuticaulis* Lindl. ex DC.; *Aster lateriflorus* (L.) Britton; *Aster lateriflorus* var. *hirsuticaulis* (Lindl. ex DC.) Porter; *Aster vimineus* Lam.; *Solidago lateriflora* L.; *Symphyotrichum lateriflorum* var. *angustifolium* (Wiegand) G.L. Nesom; *Symphyotrichum lateriflorum* var. *hirsuticaule* (Lindl. ex DC.) G.L. Nesom)

North America. Herb, erect, rhizomatous, perennial, rays white to slightly bluish, disc yellow or reddish, partially shaded soil, forest, open moist depression, opening along stream, alluvial soil along small stream, disturbed areas

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 872–881, 1100. 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 2: 887. 1809, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 152. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 528. 1826, *Genera et Species Asterearum* 9–10, 135–136. 1832, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(1): 160. 1841, *Flora* 29: 178. 1846, *Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences* 9(1–2): 11. 1889 and *Ill. Fl. N. U.S.* ed. 2. 3: 406. 1913, *Taxon* 31: 119–120, 344–360. 1982, *Systematic Botany* 7: 60–70. 1982, *Brittonia* 35(2): 140–146. 1983, *Rhodora* 87: 517–527. 1985, *Rhodora* 94: 48–62. 1992, *Rhodora* 95: 234–253. 1993, *Phytologia* 77(3): 285. 1994[1995]

(Used as a stimulant, the entire plant used as smoke or steam in the sweat bath.)

in English: Calico aster, starved aster, white woodland aster

***Symphyotrichum novae-angliae*** (L.) G.L. Nesom (*Aster novae-angliae* L.; *Lasallea novae-angliae* (L.) Semple & L. Brouillet; *Virgulus novae-angliae* (L.) Reveal & Keener)

North America. Perennial herb, stout bristly-hairy branching stem, long lanceolate clasping leaves, compound daisy-like flower heads, hairy and sticky narrow bracts

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 875. 1753 and *American Journal of Botany* 67(7): 1023. 1980, *Taxon* 30(3): 649. 1981, *Phytologia* 77(3): 287. 1994[1995], *Feddes Repert.* 107: 181. 1996, *Taxon* 47: 354. 1998

(Astringent, antidiarrheal, febrifuge, sweatbath, roots infusion taken for diarrhea and fevers, roots sniffed for catarrh; decoction of roots and leaves taken for fevers. Whole plant decoction for skin diseases, infusion taken for intestinal troubles and fevers. Magic, ritual, a charm to attract game. Love medicine.)

in English: New England aster

***Symphyotrichum oblongifolium*** (Nutt.) G.L. Nesom (*Aster kumleinii* Fr. ex A. Gray, nom. inval.; *Aster kumleinii* Fr. ex Burgess; *Aster oblongifolia* Nutt.; *Aster oblongifolius* Nutt.; *Aster oblongifolius* var. *angustatus* Shinnery; *Aster oblongifolius* var. *orientis* Shinnery; *Aster oblongifolius* var. *rigidulus* A. Gray; *Lasallea oblongifolia* (Nutt.) Semple & L. Brouillet; *Lasallea oblongifolia* (Nutt.) G.L. Nesom; *Virgulus oblongifolius* (Nutt.) Reveal & Keener)

North America. Perennial herb

See *The Genera of North American Plants* [Nuttall] 2: 156. 1818, *Syn. Fl. N. Amer.* 1, pt. 2: 179. 1884 and *Fl. S.E. U.S.* [Small]. 1220. 1903, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 26: 418. 1941, *Castanea* 10: 72. 1945, *American Journal of Botany* 67(7): 1022. 1980, *Taxon* 30(3): 650. 1981, *Phytologia* 77(3): 287. 1994[1995]

(Magic, ritual, decoction used as lotion for protection from witches and evil spirits and ghosts.)

in English: aromatic aster

***Symphyotrichum praealtum*** (Poir.) G.L. Nesom (*Aster praealtus* Poir.; *Aster salicifolius* Aiton, nom. illeg.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 203. 1789, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... Supplément 1(2): 493. 1811 and *Phytologia* 77(3): 289. 1994[1995]

(Whole plant infusion taken for stomachache, and as a stimulant. Ceremonial medicine, decoction used for snakebite.)

in English: veiny-lined aster, willowleaf aster

***Symphyotrichum praealtum*** (Poir.) G.L. Nesom var. ***praealtum*** (*Aster caeruleus* DC.; *Aster coeruleus* DC.; *Aster novi-belgii* L. var. *litoreus* A. Gray; *Aster praealtus* Poir.; *Aster praealtus* Poir. var. *caeruleus* (DC.) A.G. Jones; *Aster praealtus* Poir. var. *imbricator* Wiegand; *Aster praealtus* var. *texicola* Wiegand; *Aster salicifolius* Aiton, nom. illeg.; *Symphyotrichum novi-belgii* (L.) G.L. Nesom var. *litoreum* (A. Gray) G.L. Nesom; *Symphyotrichum praealtum* var. *texicola* (Wiegand) G.L. Nesom)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 203. 1789, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... Supplément 1(2): 493. 1811 and *Phytologia* 77(3): 289. 1994[1995]

(Whole plant infusion taken for stomachache, and as a stimulant. Ceremonial medicine, decoction used for snakebite.)

in English: veiny-lined aster, willowleaf aster

***Symphyotrichum prenanthoides*** (Muhl. ex Willd.) G.L. Nesom (*Aster prenanthoides* Muhl. ex Willd.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 2046. 1803 and *Phytologia* 77(3): 290. 1994[1995]

(Roots decoction for colds, fevers, for kidneys troubles.)

in English: crookedstem aster

***Symphyotrichum puniceum*** (L.) Á. Löve & D. Löve (*Aster puniceus* Torr. & A. Gray; *Aster puniceus* L.; *Aster puniceus* Elliott)

North America. Perennial herb, erect, stout rhizome, usually purple stems, clasping leaves, lilac to pale blue ray flower heads, yellow disk florets, open leafy panicle, crushed plant aromatic

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 875. 1753, *Sketch Bot. S. Carolina* [Elliott] 2: 255. 1823, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... (Torr. & A. Gray) 2(1): 140. 1841 and *Brittonia* 32: 240–261. 1980, *Amer. J. Bot.* 67: 1027–1039. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 703–704. 1981, *Taxon* 31(2): 359. 1982, *Rhodora* 87: 517–527. 1985, *Rhodora* 89: 41–45. 1987

(Roots diaphoretic, abortifacient, emmenagogue and febrifuge, decoction used in the treatment of colds, typhoid, pneumonia and fevers, for facial paralysis, to promote menstruation. Chewed root applied to an aching tooth. Ceremonial, ritual hunting medicine.)

in English: bristly aster, glossy-leaved aster, purple-stem aster, purple-stemmed aster, purplestem aster, red-stalked aster, shining aster, swamp aster

***Symphyotrichum puniceum*** (L.) Á. Löve & D. Löve var. ***puniceum*** (*Aster blandus* Pursh; *Aster calderi* B. Boivin; *Aster conduplicatus* Burgess; *Aster firmus* Nees; *Aster forwoodii* S. Watson; *Aster hispidus* Lam.; *Aster lucidulus* (A. Gray) Wiegand; *Aster lucidulus* forma *albiflorus* (R. Hoffm.) Benke; *Aster puniceus* Torr. & A. Gray; *Aster puniceus* Elliott; *Aster puniceus* L.; *Aster puniceus* forma *albiflorus* R. Hoffm.; *Aster puniceus* f. *albiflorus* (Farw.) Shinnery; *Aster puniceus* forma *blandus* (Pursh) Fernald; *Aster puniceus* forma *brachyphyllus* Lepage; *Aster puniceus* forma *candidus* Fernald; *Aster puniceus* forma *demissus* (Lindl.) Fernald; *Aster puniceus* forma *etiamalbus* Venard; *Aster puniceus* forma *lucidulus* (A. Gray) Fernald; *Aster puniceus* forma *rufescens* (Pursh) Fassett; *Aster puniceus* subsp. *firmus* (Nees) A.G. Jones; *Aster puniceus* var. *albiflorus* Farw.; *Aster puniceus* var. *calderi* (B. Boivin) Lepage; *Aster puniceus* var. *calderi* B.Boivin; *Aster puniceus* var. *calderi* Lepage; *Aster puniceus* var. *calvus* Shinnery; *Aster puniceus* var. *compactus* Fernald; *Aster puniceus* var. *demissus* Lindl.; *Aster puniceus* var. *firmus* (Nees) Torr. & A. Gray; *Aster puniceus* var. *laevicaulis* A. Gray; *Aster puniceus* var. *lucidulus* A. Gray; *Aster puniceus* var. *oligocephalus* Fernald; *Aster puniceus* var. *perlongus* Fernald; *Aster puniceus* var. *rufescens* Pursh; *Symphyotrichum firmum* (Nees) G.L. Nesom; *Symphyotrichum puniceum* var. *calderi* (B. Boivin) G.L. Nesom)

North America. Perennial herb, erect, stout rhizome, usually purple stems, clasping leaves, lilac to pale blue ray flower heads, yellow disk florets, open leafy panicle, crushed plant aromatic

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 875. 1753, *Sketch Bot. S. Carolina* [Elliott] 2: 255. 1823, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... (Torr. & A. Gray) 2(1): 140. 1841 and *Rep. (Annual) Michigan Acad. Sci.* 17: 171. 1916, *Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist.* 36: 339. 1922, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 26: 414. 1941, *Rhodora* 51: 95. 1949, *Naturaliste Canad.* 79: 181, 183 (fig. 1). 1952, *Taxon* 31(2): 359. 1982

(Roots diaphoretic, abortifacient, emmenagogue and febrifuge, decoction used in the treatment of colds, typhoid, pneumonia and fevers, for facial paralysis, to promote menstruation. Chewed root applied to an aching tooth. Ritual hunting medicine.)

in English: bristly aster, glossy-leaved aster, purple-stem aster, purple-stemmed aster, purplestem aster, red-stalked aster, shining aster, swamp aster

***Symphyotrichum shortii*** (Lindl.) G.L. Nesom (*Aster camp-tosorus* Small; *Aster shortii* Lindl.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2(7): 9. 1834, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24(7): 339. 1897 and *Phytologia* 77(3): 291. 1994[1995]

(Infusion of flowering tops used medicinally.)

in English: midwestern blue heart-leaf aster, Short's aster

***Symphyotrichum simmondsii*** (Small) G.L. Nesom (*Aster simmondsii* Small; *Aster sulznerae* Small)

North America. Perennial herb, ray florets corollas pale lilac or lavender to pale purple, disc florets corollas yellow becoming reddish

See *Flora of Miami* 190, 200. 1913, *Phytologia* 77(3): 291. 1994[1995]

(Infusion of plant used for sunstroke.)

in English: Simmonds' aster

## Symphytum L. Boraginaceae

Growing together, *symphyo* and *phyton*, Greek *symphyton* used by Dioscorides for a plant, comfrey, a species of *Symphytum*, or for low pine, a kind of *Coris*; Latin *symphyton*, *i* applied by Plinius to the wallwort, comfrey, boneset or to a plant, called also *helenion*.

***Symphytum asperum*** Lepechin (*Symphytum armeniacum* Bucknall)

Europe, Eurasia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 136. 1753, *Nova Acta Academiae Scientiarum Imperialis Petropolitanae. Praecedit Historia ejusdem Academiae* 14: 442. 1805 and *Watsonia* 10: 296–297. 1975, *Proceedings of the Koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie van Wetenschappen, Series C: Biological and Medical Sciences* 78: 182–188. 1975, *Proceedings of the*

Koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie van Wetenschappen, *Series C: Biological and Medical Sciences* 81: 162–172. 1978, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 70(12): 1698–1699. 1985, *Chromosome Information Service* 38: 21–23. 1985, Huxtable, R.J. “Human health implications of pyrrolizidine alkaloids and herbs containing them.” Pages 41–86 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. I. *Alkaloids*. CRC Press, USA. 1989

(This plant contains pyrrolizidine alkaloids such as echimidine. These alkaloids cause veno-occlusive symptoms in animals leading to liver cirrhosis. The plant can also accumulate toxic amounts of nitrates. Animals do not normally eat the plant because of the bristly hairs on the leaves.)

in English: prickly comfrey

*Symphytum officinale* L. (*Symphytum officinale* L. subsp. *uliginosum* auct. non (Kern.) Nyman; *Symphytum uliginosum* auct. non Kern.)

Europe. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 136. 1753 and *Watsonia* 10: 296–297. 1975, *Proceedings of the Koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie van Wetenschappen, Series C: Biological and Medical Sciences* 81: 162–172. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 538–542. 1980, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 140: 279–292. 1982, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 29: 1–25. 1982, *Gorteria* 10: 227–229. 1983, *Ann. Fac. Biol. Univ. Skopje* 36: 73–86. 1983, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 71: 1063. 1984, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 104: 519–536. 1984, *Gorteria* 12: 156–158. 1985, *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Belorusskoi SSR: Seriya Biologicheskikh Nauk* 6: 3–8. 1985, *Chromosome Information Service* 38: 21–23. 1985, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 36: 33–37. 1987, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 23: 375–381. 1988, *Zapovedniki Belorussii Issledovaniia* 12: 3–8. 1988, *Proceedings of the Koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie van Wetenschappen, Series C: Biological and Medical Sciences* 92: 179–187. 1989, Ridker, P.M., McDermott, W.V. “Comfrey herb tea and hepatic veno-occlusive disease.” *Lancet* 1989: 657–658. 1989, Huxtable, R.J. “Human health implications of pyrrolizidine alkaloids and herbs containing them.” Pages 41–86 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. I. *Alkaloids*. CRC Press, USA. 1989

(This plant contains several pyrrolizidine alkaloids, which cause veno-occlusive symptoms, liver cirrhosis, and death. Humans have been affected after ingesting herbal teas and medicines. Astringent, laxative, for diarrhea, heartburn, gonorrhea, sprains, bruises.)

in English: bone knit, comfrey, common comfrey, healing herb, wound knit

in China: ju he cao

*Symphytum peregrinum* Ledeb. (*Symphytum x uplandicum* Nym.)

Russia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 136. 1753 and *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 69: 245–247. 1975, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 21: 55–59. 1983, *Botanica Helvetica* 93: 169–192. 1983, *Chromosome Information Service* 38: 21–23. 1985

(Russian comfrey contains pyrrolizidine alkaloids and should not be taken internally as a herb remedy.)

in English: Russian comfrey

## Symplocarpus Salisb. ex Nutt. Araceae

Greek *symploke* ‘combination, connection’, *symplokos* ‘entwined, interwoven’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’, referring to the ovaries coalescing into a compound fruit; see D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988.

*Symplocarpus foetidus* (Linnaeus) Salisbury ex W. Barton (*Dracontium foetidum* Linnaeus; *Ictodes foetidus* (L.) Bigelow; *Pothos foetidus* (L.) Aiton; *Pothos foetidus* (L.) Michx., nom. illeg., non *Pothos foetidus* Aiton; *Pothos putorii* Barton; *Spathyema angusta* Raf.; *Spathyema foetida* (Linnaeus) Rafinesque; *Spathyema lanceolata* Raf.; *Spathyema latifolia* Raf.; *Symplocarpus foetidus* (Linnaeus) Nuttall; *Symplocarpus foetidus* (Linnaeus) Salisbury; *Symplocarpus foetidus* f. *variegatus* Otsuka)

North America. Perennial herb, large heart-shaped leaves, small flowers in a dark spadix surrounded by a purple-brown spathe, foul-smelling

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 967–968. 1753, *Enum. Syst. Pl.* 5, 24. 1760, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 186. 1803, *Medical Repository*, ser. 2, 5: 352. 1808, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 267. 1812, *Vegetable materia medica of the United States* 1: 123–124. 1817, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 105–106. 1818, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 13. 1836 [1838] and Williams, K.A. “A botanical study of skunk cabbage, *Symplocarpus foetidus*.” *Torreyia* 19: 21–29. 1919, Shull, J.M. “*Spathyema foetida*.” *Bot. Gaz.* 79: 45–59. 1925, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 17: 638. 1944, Barabé, D. “Vascularisation de la fleur de *Symplocarpus foetidus* (Araceae).” *Canad. J. Bot.* 60: 1536–1544. 1982, Wu Rong-fen (as Wu Young-fen) in Wu Young-fen & Hwang Shu-mei, eds. *Symplocaceae. Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 60(2): 1–77. 1987

(All parts poisonous and irritant; presence of calcium oxalate in all parts of the plant. Ingesting the plant can cause intense pain and irritation in the mouth area after chewing the roots or leaves; the root must be thoroughly dried or cooked before being eaten. Used for swellings, coughs, hay fever, whooping cough, catarrh, bronchitis and asthmatic conditions, consumption, rheumatism, wounds, convulsions, epilepsy, cramps, hemorrhages, toothaches, and headaches, for treating diseases of respiratory organs, nervous disorders,



rheumatism, and dropsy. Root antispasmodic, diaphoretic, diuretic, emetic, expectorant and slightly narcotic. Externally, it has been used as a poultice to draw splinters and thorns, to heal wounds and to treat headaches.)

in English: purple skunk cabbage, skunk cabbage

in China: chou song

in North America: skunk cabbage, purple skunk cabbage, Eastern skunk cabbage, skunk weed, meadow cabbage, polecat weed, collard, stinking poke, fetid hellebore, tabac-du-diabli, chou puant

### Symplocos Jacq. Symlocaceae

Greek *symploke* ‘combination’, *symplokos* ‘entwined, interwoven’ (*syn* ‘with, together’ and *pleko* ‘to twist, twine, tie, enfold’), referring to the stamens (united at the base) or to the ovary, see *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 5, 24. 1760, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 509. 1767, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 23. 1828, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 2–3. 1837, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 669. 1876, *The Flora of British India* 3: 572. 1882 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 6(IV. 242): 30, 32, 73. 1901, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 24(3): 193. 1986, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2441–2443. 2001, *Fl. Chiapas* 6: 33–40. 2005.

*Symplocos adenophylla* Wall. & G. Don (*Dicalix punctomarginatus* (A. Chev. ex Guill.) Migo; *Symplocos adenophylla* Wall.; *Symplocos constricta* Brand; *Symplocos fulvosa* King & Gamble; *Symplocos iteophylla* Miq.; *Symplocos maclurei* Merr.; *Symplocos palawanensis* Brand; *Symplocos pruniflora* Ridl.; *Symplocos punctomarginata* A. Chev. ex Guill.; *Symplocos stewardii* Sleumer)

Vietnam, China. Tree or shrub, reddish brown, papery coriaceous glandular leaves, racemes or spikes, drupes ellipsoid-cylindric, leaves point earthwards, wood used for light construction

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 663. 1790, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 3. 1837, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie, Eerste Bijvoegsel* 476. 1861 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Symploc.* 41. 1901, *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 3: 10. 1908, *Philippine Journal of Science* 23(3): 260. 1923, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 79: 174–175. 1932, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 42(1086–1090): 266–267. 1937, *Bulletin of the Shanghai Science Institute* 13(3): 204. 1943, *Noot. Rev. Symp.* 121. 1975, *Fl. Cambodge, Laos & Vietnam* 16. 1977, *Fl. China* 15: 245. 1996

(Magic, believed that the leaves, if carried in the quiver with the darts, act as charms bringing them success in hunting.)

Common names: magalas, palawan agosip, ta pan co

in China: an ye shan fan

in Indonesia: kayu kain, kayu lattan, kayu porugis

in Malaysia: mendong, menugan

in Vietnam: bo cau, d[uj]ng tr[aa]u

*Symplocos celastrifolia* Griff. ex Clarke (*Eugeniodes celastrifolia* Kuntze; *Eugeniodes celastrifolius* auct.; *Eugeniodes celastrifolius* Kuntze; *Symplocos candicans* Brand; *Symplocos hutchinsonii* Brand; *Symplocos nigricans* Brand; *Symplocos peninsularis* Brand)

SE Asia, Malaysia. Shrub or tree, smooth glabrous twigs, elliptic leaves smooth, upper surface of the leaf dark, scented flowers creamy-coloured to whitish, flower cluster branched at the base, calyx smooth, fruit round pink, green, yellow or dark blue, a viable seed, sterile locules filled with air, fruits obviously buoyant, wood for fire, usually in coastal forests, primary or secondary lowland forests, especially in the transition between mangrove and freshwater swamp

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] iii. 575. 1882, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 975. 1891 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Symploc.* 49. 1901, *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 4: 109–110. 1909, *Noot. Rev. Symp.* 138. 1975, R.E. Salter et al., “Habitat use, ranging behaviour, and food habits of the proboscis monkey, *Nasalis larvatus* (van Wurm), in Sarawak.” *Primates* 26(4): 436–451. 1985

(Leaves for diarrhea and dysentery.)

Common names: adad, bintangur pantai, kayu tanyong, kayu tyanyong, kendung, krunjing, kulimbabok, makanang, mangkinang tikus, purup, tanjong Jawa, tanjong-tanjong, tawi

*Symplocos cochinchinensis* (Lour.) S. Moore (*Dicalix cochinchinensis* Lour.; *Dicalyx cochinchinensis* Lour.; *Symplocos cochinchinensis* S. Moore; *Symplocos ferruginea* Roxb.)

Malaysia. Shrub or tree, stem bark smooth and green, elliptic papery coriaceous shiny leaves, white flowers, inflorescence a branched spike, ribbed globose blue-black fruits, lowland rain forest

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 663–664. 1790, *Hort. Bengal.* 40. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* 2: 542. 1832, *FBI* 3: 574. 1882 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 52(6): 148–149. 1914, *Noot. Rev. Symploc.* 151, 154, 156, 158. 1975, *Fl. Cambodge, Laos & Vietnam* 16. 1977

(Antimicrobial. Ceremonial, seeds used for making garlands; dried fruits used for sorceries.)

in English: Cochinchina sweetleaf, sweetleaf

in China: yue nan shan fan

in India: parala, pasari, sum-lay-araung, sum-leg-araung

in Indonesia: jirak sapi

in Malaysia: medan hitam

in Philippines: tabu

in Sri Lanka: bobu, bombu

*Symplocos cochinchinensis* (Lour.) S. Moore subsp. *laurina* (Retz.) Noot. (*Dicalix laurinus* (Retz.) Migo; *Myrtus laurina*

Retz.; *Symlocos cochinchinensis* var. *laurina* (Retz.) Noot.; *Symlocos laurina* (Retz.) Wall. ex G. Don)

China, Vietnam.

See *Observationes Botanicae* 4: 26. 1786, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 663–664. 1790, *Hort. Bengal.* 40. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* 2: 542. 1832, *FBI* 3: 574. 1882 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 52(6): 148–149. 1914, *Noot. Rev. Symploc.* 151, 154, 156, 158. 1975, *Fl. Cambodge, Laos & Vietnam* 16. 1977

(Powdered bark given with honey to cure biliousness, fever, cough, ulcers, swellings, uterine complaints, vaginal diseases, menstrual disorders, hemorrhages, diarrhea, dysentery, gonorrhoea and diseases of the eyes; dried bark powder boiled in water and taken for urinary diseases.)

in India: kambili vetti, pachotti, parala, pasari, pithakkottai, sum-lay-araung, sum-leg-araung, vaspamaram

***Symlocos cochinchinensis*** (Lour.) S. Moore var. ***cochinensis*** (*Dicalix javanicus* Blume; *Symlocos cochinchinensis* var. *puberula* Huang & Y.F. Wu; *Symlocos ferruginea* Roxb.; *Symlocos ferruginifolia* Kaneh.; *Symlocos javanica* (Blume) Kurz; *Symlocos javanica* Kurz)

Borneo. Tree

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 663–664. 1790, *Hort. Bengal.* 40. 1814, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 17: 1117–1118. 1826, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 542. 1832, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 40(1): 64. 1871 [*Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 11(2): 64. 1871], *FBI* 3: 574. 1882 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 52(6): 148–149. 1914, *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Taiwan* 20: 383. 1930, *Noot. Rev. Symploc.* 151, 154, 156, 158. 1975, *Fl. Cambodge, Laos & Vietnam* 16. 1977, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 24(3): 202. 1986

(Magico-religious beliefs, seeds worn as necklace by mothers after delivery to protect from evil spirits and ghosts.)

Malay name: kayu buyun

***Symlocos cochinchinensis*** (Lour.) S. Moore var. ***laurina*** (Retz.) Noot. (*Bobua divaricativena* (Hayata) Kaneh. & Sasaki; *Dicalix bodinieri* (Brand) Migo; *Dicalix laurinus* (Retz.) Migo; *Dicalix schaefferae* (Merr.) Migo; *Dicalix terminalis* (Brand) Migo; *Dicalix theophrastifolius* (Siebold & Zucc.) Migo; *Drupatris cochinchinensis* Lour.; *Eurya cavaleriei* H. Lév.; *Maesa aurea* H. Lév.; *Maesa bodinieri* H. Lév. & Blin.; *Myrtus laurina* Retz.; *Symlocos balfourii* H. Lév.; *Symlocos bodinieri* Brand; *Symlocos divaricativena* Hayata; *Symlocos dung* Eberh. & Dubard; *Symlocos konishii* Hayata; *Symlocos laurina* (Retz.) Wall. ex G. Don; *Symlocos laurina* var. *bodinieri* (Brand) Hand.-Mazz.; *Symlocos schaefferae* Merr.; *Symlocos spicata* Roxb.; *Symlocos stenostachys* Hayata; *Symlocos terminalis* Brand; *Symlocos theophrastifolia* Siebold & Zucc.; *Symlocos vinosodentata* H. Lév.)

Sri Lanka. Shrub or tree, coriaceous alternate leaves, fragrant bisexual flowers in axillary spikes, petals and filaments white, anthers yellow, single-seeded globose to ampulliform dark violet drupes crowned by persistent calyx

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 471. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 66. 1775, *Nova Genera Plantarum* 3: 67. 1783, *Observationes Botanicae* 4: 26. 1786, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 314, 663. 1790, *Hort. Bengal.* 40. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 23. 1828, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 541–542. 1832, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 3. 1837, *Flora Japonica* 2: 134. 1846 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 6(IV. 242): 36. 1901, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 3(40–41): 217. 1906, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(199–201): 77. 1910, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(222–226): 450. 1911, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(257–259): 375. 1912, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 24(295–297): 283. 1914, *Agronomie Coloniale* 1: 79. 1913, *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 286. 1914, *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 5: 96–98, f. 25g, 105–106, f. 25a-a', 115–116, f. 38. 1915, *Philippine Journal of Science* 23(3): 260–261. 1923, *List of Plants of Formosa* 330. 1928, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 62(B): 34. 1943, *Journal of the Shanghai Science Institute* 13(3): 198, 202–203, 207. 1943, *Leiden Botanical Series* 1: 156. 1975, Tiwari, R.D. & Tripathi, H.L. “The structure of an arabinogalactan from the leaves of *Symlocos spicata*.” *Planta Medica* 29: 376–379. 1976

(Powdered bark given with honey to cure biliousness, fever, cough, ulcers, swellings, uterine complaints, vaginal diseases, menstrual disorders, hemorrhages, diarrhea, dysentery, gonorrhoea and diseases of the eyes; dried bark powder boiled in water and taken for urinary diseases. A paste of the leaves, boiled in oil, is applied to diseases of the scalp. Ritual, ceremonial, rosaries are being made out of fruits.)

in English: laurel sweet-leaf

in India: kambili vetti, pachotti, pithakkottai, vaspamaram

***Symlocos fasciculata*** Zoll. (*Symlocos fasciculata* Roxb. ex Vesque; *Symlocos fasciculata* Roxb. ex A. DC.)

China. Small tree

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 8: 259. 1844, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Indischen Archipel* (Zollinger) 136. 1854, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 42: 153. 1895

(Young leaves infusion dropped for sore eyes.)

in Borneo: kayuh

***Symlocos glomerata*** King ex C.B. Clarke (*Dicalix glomeratus* (King ex C.B. Clarke) Migo; *Symlocos wenshanensis* Huang & Y.F. Wu in Y.F. Wu; *Symlocos yizhangensis* Y.F. Wu)

India, Himalaya, China. Small trees or shrubs, light yellow flowers, cylindric fruits

See *The Flora of British India* 3(9): 577. 1882 and *Bulletin of the Shanghai Science Institute* 13(3): 201. 1943, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 24(3): 193, 199–202, pl. 8, 9. 1986

(Green fruits made into a paste and eaten to check dysentery.)

in China: tuan hua shan fan

in India: kharaney, singhum

***Symplocos kurgensis*** C.B. Clarke

India.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] iii. 576. 1882

(Powered bark boiled in water and the liquid drunk for giddiness.)

in India: boodagani, melande

***Symplocos odoratissima*** (Blume) Choisy ex Zoll. (*Dicalix odoratissimus* Blume; *Dicalyx odoratissimus* Blume; *Eugeniodes odoratissima* (Blume) O. Kuntze; *Eugeniodes odoratissima* Kuntze; *Pygeum grandiflorum* King; *Pygeum viride* Baker.f.; *Symplocos acuminatissima* Merr.; *Symplocos aluminosa* Brand; *Symplocos apoensis* Elmer; *Symplocos bulusanensis* Elmer; *Symplocos ciliata* Benth.; *Symplocos ciliata* Miq.; *Symplocos ciliata* Presl; *Symplocos dagamensis* Brand; *Symplocos elmeri* Brand; *Symplocos floridissima* Brand; *Symplocos floridissima* var. *serrata* Brand; *Symplocos megabotrys* Merr.; *Symplocos odoratissima* Choisy; *Symplocos odoratissima* Choisy ex Zoll.; *Symplocos odoratissima* var. *aluminosa* K. & V.; *Symplocos odoratissima* var. *divaricata* Brand; *Symplocos odoratissima* var. *leptocarpa* S. Moore; *Symplocos odoratissima* var. *wenzelii* (Merr.) Noot.; *Symplocos patens* Presl.; *Symplocos patens* forma *ciliata* Brand; *Symplocos patens* forma *elmeri* Brand; *Symplocos patens* var. *ciliata* Brand; *Symplocos pseudo-spicata* Vidal; *Symplocos pulgarensis* Elmer; *Symplocos pulverulenta* King & Gamble; *Symplocos repandula* Miq.; *Symplocos salix* Brand; *Symplocos trichophlebia* Merr.; *Symplocos verdifolia* Elmer; *Symplocos villarii* Vidal; *Symplocos wenzelii* Merr.)

Thailand. Tree, stipules absent, leaves alternate margin toothed, white-yellow fragrant flowers in panicles to racemes, fruits green-white drupes, inner bark used for dyeing purposes, disturbed sites, secondary forests, on ridges, open sites, undisturbed mixed dipterocarp, on alluvial sites, swamp and submontane forests

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 17: 1116. [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], Zollinger, Heinrich (1818–1859), *Systematisches Verzeichniss der im indischen Archipel in den Jahren 1842–1848 gesammelten sowie der aus Japan empfangenen Pflanzen*. Zürich, E. Kiesling, 1854–1855, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 1(2): 466. 1859, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 975. 1891, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 66: 288. 1897 [1898 publ. 1897] and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Symploc.* 35. 1901, *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 9: 383. 1914, *Leaflet. Philipp. Bot.*

vii. 2319. 1914, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 14: 324. 1916, *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 11: 31. 1916, *J. Bot.* 62(Suppl.): 34. 1924, *Leiden Bot. Ser.* 1: 248. 1975, H. Nagamasu, *J. Plant Res.* vol. 117, Suppl., 46–47. 2004

(The inner bark astringent. Leaves against Indian sprue.)

in Indonesia: kayu seriawan, ki seriawan

***Symplocos odoratissima*** (Blume) Choisy ex Zoll. var. ***odoratissima***

Malaysia. Young red leaves eaten as a vegetable

See *Syst. Verz.* (Zollinger) 136. 1854–1855 and *Noot. Rev. Sympyl.* 245. 1975

(Inner bark pulped and rubbed on the gums to cure thrush, an infusion of the leaves used for the same purpose. Pulped leaves applied to the lips and to the abdomen after childbirth, and taken internally in a decoction.)

in Indonesia: ki sariawan, kulit seriawan

***Symplocos paniculata*** Miq. (*Cotoneaster coreanus* H. Lé.v.; *Myrtus chinensis* Lour.; *Palura chinensis* (Lour.) Koidz.; *Palura chinensis* var. *pilosa* Nakai; *Palura sinica* (Ker Gawl.) Miers; *Prunus mairei* H. Lé.v.; *Prunus paniculata* Thunb.; *Symplocos chinensis* (Lour.) Desv. ex Merr.; *Symplocos chinensis* (Lour.) Druce; *Symplocos chinensis* var. *vestita* (Hemsl.) Hand.-Mazz.; *Symplocos coreana* (H. Lé.v.) Ohwi; *Symplocos crataegoides* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Symplocos hunanensis* Hand.-Mazz.; *Symplocos simaoensis* Y.Y. Qian; *Symplocos sinica* Ker Gawl.; *Symplocos sinica* var. *vestita* Hemsl.)

India, Indonesia, China.

See *Syst. Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta 463. 1784, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 313. 1790, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 9: pl. 710. 1823, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 145. 1825, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 102. 1867, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 17(101): 297. 1879, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(173): 75. 1889 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(274–278): 64–65. 1912, *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 25: 45. 1915, *Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* 4(Suppl. 2): 650. 1917, *Philippine Journal of Science* 15(3): 252. 1919[1920], *Botanical Magazine* 43(512): 397. 1929, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 806–807. 1936, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 62(B): 39. 1943, *Flora of Japan* 931. 1953, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 20: 162–203. 1985

(Bark useful in ophthalmia; powdered bark mixed with honey used to cure biliousness, diarrhea and gonorrhoea. Leaves decoction applied in the diseases of the scalp.)

in China: bai tan

in India: lodar, lodh

***Symplocos racemosa*** Roxb. (*Dicalix propinquus* (Hance) Migo; *Symplocos intermedia* Brand; *Symplocos intermedia*



var. *trichantha* Handel-Mazzetti; *Symplocos macrostachya* Brand; *Symplocos macrostachya* var. *leducii* Brand; *Symplocos propinqua* Hance)

India, China, Thailand. Evergreen, small tree or shrub, brown pubescent, leaves dark green coriaceous, white flowers turning yellow fragrant in axillary simple or compound racemes densely yellowish brown pubescent, purplish black smooth ellipsoid drupes, persistent yellow erect calyx lobes

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 663. 1790, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 539–541. 1832, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 6(71): 329–330. 1868 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 6(IV. 242): 36, f. 4. 1901, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 3(40–41): 217. 1906, *Sinensia* 5(1–2): 5–6. 1934, *Journal of the Shanghai Science Institute* 13(3): 204. 1943, *Noot. Rev. Symp.* 271. 1975, *Fl. Cambodge, Laos & Vietnam* 16. 1977, *Fl. China* 15: 247. 1996, *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 87(1): 67–72. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 94(1): 197–200. 2004

(Two glycosides, symploracemoside and symplomoside, showed inhibitory activity against snake-venom phosphodiesterase I. Wood of this plant and *pipuli* (*Piper longum*), honey and cow milk made into a paste and given for checking miscarriage. Bark astringent, blood-purifier, antipyretic, antidiarrheal, antiinflammatory, for the treatment of diarrhea, dysentery, liver complaints, skin diseases and wounds, menorrhagia and various female disorders; stem bark chewed in pyorrhea; bark decoction used to check bleeding.)

in English: lodh bark, lodh tree, lotus bark, racemose sweetleaf

in China: zhu zi shu

in India: boligpok, hura, laudar, loda pathani, lodduga chekka, lodh, lodhar, lodhra, lodhuga-chettu, ludho, pachetta, pachotti, pelotili, velli-lothi

in Malaysia: melilin, mempatu

in Nepal: chamluni, dabdabe

in Sanskrit: lodhra, rodhra, srimata, tilaka

***Symplocos ramosissima*** Wall. ex G. Don (*Dicalix myrianthus* (Rehder) Migo; *Symplocos fasciculata* Zoll. var. *chinensis* Brand; *Symplocos myriantha* Rehder; *Symplocos ramosissima* var. *salwinensis* Hand.-Mazz.; *Symplocos stapfiana* H. Lévl.; *Symplocos stapfiana* var. *leiocalyx* Hand.-Mazz.)

India, China.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 663. 1790, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 3. 1837 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 3(40–41): 217. 1906, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(222–226): 444–445. 1911, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(3): 596. 1916, *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 808. 1936, *Benchmark Papers in Ecology* 13(3): 202. 1943, *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 62(2): 26–27. 1943

(Antiinflammatory.)

in China: duo hua shan fan

in India: kharane, tungchong

***Symplocos rubiginosa*** Wall. (*Symplocos rubiginosa* Wall. ex DC.)

Malaysia. Trees or shrub, grey-brown bole, inner bark yellow, buds and young twigs rusty hairy, leaves spirally arranged, leaves margin strongly toothed, white or greenish-white flowers, bright blue fruits

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4432. 1828–1849 and *Fl. Malesiana* 1, 8: 271. 1988

(To cure the enlargement of spleen. Fruits reported to be stupefying.)

Malay name: kelap

## Synandrospadix Engl. Araceae

Greek *syn* ‘with, together’, *aner*, *andros* ‘stamen, man’ and *spadix* ‘a palm frond, palm branch, spadix’; see *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 4: 61. 1883 and D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 176. Berlin & Hamburg 1989.

***Synandrospadix vermitoxicus*** (Griseb.) Engl. (*Asterostigma vermitoxicum* Griseb.; *Lilloa puki* Speg.; *Staurostigma vermitoxicum* (Griseb.) Engl.)

Peru, Argentina.

See *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l’Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg* 3: 148. 1845, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 16: 129. 1848, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 247–248. 1874, *Pl. Lorentz*. 199–200. 1874, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(2): 203. 1878, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 4: 62. 1883, *Revista de la facultad de agronomía; universidad nacional de La Plata* 2: 389. 1896, *Pl. Nov. Crit. Argentina* 3: 10. 1897

(Toxic. Tubers used to kill harmful insects.)

## Synaptolepis Oliver Thymelaeaceae

Greek *synapto* ‘join together’ and *lepis* ‘scale’, referring to the disk, see *Hooker’s Icones Plantarum* 11: 59–60, pl. 1074. 1870 and *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Thymelaeaceae* 1–37. 1978, *Fl. Somalia* 1: 200–202. 1993, *Fam. Gen. Vasc. Pl.* 5: 373. 2003, *Strelitzia* 14: 928. 2003, *Fl. Zambesiaca* 9(3): 85–117. 2006.

***Synaptolepis alternifolia*** Oliv. (*Synaptolepis longiflora* Gilg)

East tropical Africa. Shrub or liana, woody herb, suffrutex, scandent, climber, scrambling, woody rootstock, woody tendrils, damaged plant producing inconspicuous watery latex, small leaves, white-cream aromatic flowers, petal-like sepals, dark orange fruits, sweet pulp of ripe fruit eaten raw, at forest edge, riverine forest, wooded grassland, open woodland, in disturbed forest, *Brachystegia* woodland

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 11: 59. 1870, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 12: 81–82, pl. 1194. 1876, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19(2): 276. 1894

(Roots chewed and the juice swallowed as a remedy for stomachache and snakebite. Roots as fish poison.)

in Mozambique: bassinga, kukuttjula

in Tanzania: kiga-nungu, kijamugu, kwavi, mbibikiu, mkatu, ntongotongo-lya-huluka, nzukumbi

*Synaptolepis kirkii* Oliv. (*Synaptolepis bussei* Engl., nom. nud.; *Synaptolepis macrocarpa* Gilg; *Synaptolepis pachyphylla* Gilg)

Tanzania. Small lianescent shrub, woody, slender, scandent, twining, climber, scrambling, tuberous swollen roots, dark reddish brown bark, woody tendrils, cream-white fragrant tubular flowers, fleshy yellow fruit, sweet fleshy fruit pulp eaten raw, lowland, dry evergreen forest edges, *Brachystegia* woodland, coastal and secondary bushland

See *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 11: 59–60, pl. 1074. 1870, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C 2: 284. 1895 and *Die Vegetation der Erde* 9(1): 390. 1910

(Root decoction a remedy for snakebite, birth control, impotence and vomiting. Magic, ritual, a charm for success in business and love affairs.)

in Tanzania: kichooko, lukubi wa msitu, mbibiki, mbibikiu, mfunza waume, mjirambiri, mkatu, munjirembiri, muzanira-kuzimu

### Synclisia Benth. Menispermaceae

From the Greek *synkleisis* 'shutting up, closing up, safe storage', genus closely related to *Albertisia*, see *Genera Plantarum* 1: 36. 1862, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 20: 171. 1867.

#### *Synclisia scabrida* Miers

Tropical Africa, Nigeria. Dioecious liana with twining stems

See *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* ser. 3, 20: 171. 1867 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 6(3): 255–261. 1982, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 18(2): 173–185. 1986, *Planta Medica* 42(6): 42–43. 1989, *Fitoterapia* 67: 469–471. 1996, *Indian Journal of Medical Research* 103: 282–284. 1996, *Indian Journal of Pharmacology* 29(5): 366–372. 1997, *BMSA* 8: 1–5. 1997, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*

62(2): 123–127. 1998, *Indian Journal of Pharmacology* 32: 239–241, 381–383. 2000, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 4(9): 946–952. 2005

(Leaves antihistaminic, antiulcerogenic, papaverine-like, bactericidal and anticholinergic; leaf decoction drunk for gastrointestinal problems, gastric ulcers. Root extract bitter, aphrodisiac, antibacterial, oestrogen-like, uterotonic, to treat malaria, asthma, venereal diseases, to prevent threatened abortion and as a sedative in mental disorders. Magic, ceremonial, contact therapy, pregnant women tie a piece of liana around the waist to avoid spontaneous abortion; root decoction used in trial-by-ordeal ceremonies, constipation or diarrhea, innocent or guilty.)

in English: goat weed

### Synedrella Gaertner Asteraceae

Greek *synedrion* (syn 'with, together' and *hedra* 'a seat, chair') 'a sitting together, council', referring to the clustered flowers, see *Phytologia* 76(1): 39–51. 1994.

*Synedrella nodiflora* (L.) Gaertner (*Blainvillea gayana* Cass.; *Blainvillea gayana* Benth.; *Synedrella nodiflora* Gaertn.; *Ucacou nodiflorum* Hitchc.; *Ucacou nodiflorum* (L.) Hitchc.; *Verbesina nodiflora* L.)

South America. Branched herb, weed, erect, pubescent, axillary flower-heads, small golden-yellow florets

See *Centuria I. Plantarum ...* 28. 1755, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum ...* 2(3): 456, t. 171. 1791, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [ed. 2] [F. Cuvier] 47: 90–92. 1827, *Niger Fl.* [W.J. Hooker]. 434, in syn. 1849, *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 4: 100. 1893

(Whole plant for body pain. Flowers and roots crushed with betel nut and lime used in diarrhea. Leaf juice applied in case of eczema; poultice applied to Guinea worm and rheumatism; boiled leaves laxative, hemostatic, a decoction drunk for skin troubles, malaria, fevers, heart troubles and used as an enema for epilepsy. For earache, pound the leaves and seed of *Nigella sativa* and place in the ear. Soft swollen seeds in water applied to swelling, boils and abscesses.)

in English: nodeweed

in India: kaattukkolai, mirgijhar, mudiyendra-pacha, syndrela

in Japan: fushi-zaki-sô

Malay name: getang

in Sarawak: seri padang

in Congo: ndongu

in Nigeria: alugen, ebi

in Yoruba: aluganbi, apa iwofa, apawofa, arasan, iba igbo, ogbugbo

**Syneilesis Maxim. Asteraceae (Compositae)**

From the Greek *syneilesis* ‘rolling up, synthesis, rolling one-self up’, see *Primitiae Florae Amurensis* 165. 1859.

*Syneilesis aconitifolia* (Bunge) Maxim. (*Cacalia aconitifolia* Bunge; *Cacalia aconitifolia* Miq. ex Maxim.; *Senecio aconitifolius* Turcz.; *Senecio aconitifolius* (Bunge) Turcz.; *Syneilesis aconitifolia* Maxim.)

China, Eurasia.

See *Enum. Pl. Chin. Bor.* 37. 1833, *Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 2: 75–148. 1835, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* (1837) n. VII. 155. 1837, *Primitiae Florae Amurensis* 165, pl. 7, 8, f. 8–18. 1859

(Roots and whole plants used to relax and activate the tendons, alleviate pain of the waist and the lower extremities, and to treat injuries.)

in China: tu er san

**Syngonium Schott Araceae**

From the Greek *syn* ‘together’ and *gone* ‘womb, ovary’, referring to the united ovaries; see *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(3): 780. 1829, *Linnaea* 6(Lit.): 53. 1831, *Meletemata Botanica* 19. 1832, *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle* 3: 366–367. 1834, *Prodr. Syst. Aroid.* 199–200. 1860, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 289–291. 1879 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 304–363. 1958, *Taxon* 16: 518. 1967, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 68(4): 565–651. 1981 [1982], D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988.

*Syngonium podophyllum* Schott (*Syngonium podophyllum* var. *typicum* Engl., nom. inval.)

Mexico to Trop. America. Perennial, evergreen, climbing herb, vine, the most widespread and variable species in the genus

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964, 968. 1753, *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 9(5): 85. 1851 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) 4, Fam. 23 E: 129. 1920

(Dangerous, moderate toxicity. The plant, roots, leaves and stems, contains irritating crystals of calcium oxalate, which, if ingested, can be irritating to internal tissue, severe pain in the mouth if eaten; crystals are not poisonous. Antiinflammatory, anti-bacterial, milky latex from spadix applied to burns, sores, swellings, fungus, itching, arthritis, rheumatism. Leaf extract used to cure asthma.)

Common names: African evergreen, arrowhead vine, consuelda, contra hierba, hinchazón, hop-ya, nephthytis, tri-leaf wonder

*Syngonium podophyllum* Schott var. *podophyllum* (*Arum auritum* Vell., nom. illeg., non *Arum auritum* L.; *Caladium arboreum* hort.; *Philodendron riedelianum*

hort.; *Pothos auritus* Willd. ex Schult.; *Pothos auritus* Willd.; *Syngonium affine* Schott; *Syngonium amazonicum* Engl.; *Syngonium decipiens* Schott; *Syngonium gracile* (Miq.) Schott; *Syngonium podophyllum* var. *multisectum* Engler; *Syngonium podophyllum* var. *vellozianum* Croat; *Syngonium poeppigii* Schott; *Syngonium riedelianum* Schott; *Syngonium ruizii* Schott; *Syngonium ternatum* Gleason; *Syngonium vellozianum* Schott; *Syngonium vellozianum* var. *decipiens* (Schott) Engl.; *Syngonium vellozianum* var. *latilobum* Engl.; *Syngonium vellozianum* var. *poepigii* (Schott) Engl.; *Syngonium vellozianum* var. *riedelianum* (Schott) Engl.; *Syngonium willdenowii* Schott; *Syngonium xanthophilum* Schott; *Xanthosoma gracile* Miq.)

Mexico to Trop. America. Vine

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964, 968. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1251. 1759, *Florae Fluminensis* 9: t. 113. 1825, *Mantissa* 3: 301. 1827, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 1829(3): 780. 1829, *Florae Fluminensis* Icones 9: t. 113. 1831, *Meletemata Botanica* 19. 1832, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 9(5): 85. 1851, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 4(52): 418. 1854, *Synopsis Aroidearum: complectens enumerationem systematicam generum et specierum hujus ordinis. I* 1856: 67–70. 1856, *Prodr. Syst. Aroid.* 214. 1860, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(2): 130. 1878 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 23E(Heft 71): 128–129. 1920, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 56: 13–14. 1929, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 74(3,VI): 198. 1987, *BMC Complement. Altern. Med.* 1: 10. 2001, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 81(2): 211–215. 2002, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 87(1): 103–107. 2003

(Dangerous, moderate toxicity. Juice from the crushed leaves specific against asthma. Antiinflammatory, anti-bacterial, used for sores, swellings, fungus, itching, arthritis, rheumatism. Veterinary medicine.)

**Synotis (C.B. Clarke) C. Jeffrey & Y.L. Chen Asteraceae**

Greek *syn* ‘united, together’ and *ous, otos* ‘an ear’, see *Compositae Indicae* 177. 1876 and *Kew Bulletin* 39(2): 285. 1984.

*Synotis alata* (Wall.) C. Jeffrey & Y.L. Chen (*Senecio alatus* Wall.; *Senecio alatus* Sessé & Moc.; *Senecio alatus* var. *oligocephalus* Y.L. Chen & K.Y. Pan; *Senecio cymato-crepis* Diels)

India.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 368. 1838, *Plantae Nouae Hispaniae...* 140. 1890 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 5(25): 192–193. 1912, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 19(1): 94. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 39(2): 306. 1984



(Plant emetic, used in jaundice; a decoction purgative, emetic. Veterinary medicine, paste of leaves and roots given to cattle for the expulsion of gas from the stomach.)

in India: chi-patra

*Synotis wallichii* (DC.) C. Jeffrey & Y.L. Chen (*Senecio wallichii* DC.)

China, Nepal.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 866–872. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 364. 1838 and *Kew Bulletin* 39(2): 305. 1984

(Root paste applied to treat headache and joint ache.)

in Nepal: tasyu

### **Synsepalum (A. DC.) Daniell Sapotaceae**

From the Greek *syn* ‘united, together’ and Latin *sepalum*, referring to the nature of the sepals, see *Pharmaceutical Journal and Transactions* 11: 446. 1852, *Histoire des Plantes* 11: 286. 1891 and P. Goldblatt, *The Genera of Sapotaceae*. Kew, Royal Botanic Gardens 1991.

*Synsepalum afzelii* (Engl.) T.D. Penn. (*Afrosersalisia afzelii* (Engl.) A. Chev.; *Pachystela micrantha* (A. Chev.) Hutch. & Dalziel; *Pouteria afzelii* (Engl.) Baehni; *Richardella afzelii* (Engl.) Baehni; *Sersalisia afzelii* Engl.; *Sersalisia micrantha* (A. Chev.) Aubrév. & Pellegr.)

Ghana, Sierra Leone, Cameroon, Gabon. Tree, fluted, white latex, leaves arranged spirally, flowers in fascicles on branches below the leaves, sweetly sour fruit pulp edible, in lowland evergreen forest

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 85–86, pl. 33. 1775, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 529. 1810, *Notes Botaniques Sapotacees* 1: 19–20. 1890 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 8: 30, t. 10, f. B. 1904, *Candollea* 9: 320. 1942, *Revue de Botanique Appliquée et d’Agriculture Tropicale* 23: 292–293. 1943, *Boissiera*. 11: 96. 1965, *The Genera of Sapotaceae* 248. 1991

(Both the leaves and bark contain tannins and sterols.)

*Synsepalum brevipes* (Baker) T.D. Penn. (*Bakeriella brevipes* (Baker) Dubard, nom. illeg.; *Pachystela brevipes* (Baker) Engl.; *Pachystela brevipes* (Baker) Baill. ex Engl.; *Pachystela brevipes* (Baker) Dubard; *Pouteria brevipes* (Baker) Baehni; *Sersalisia brevipes* (Baker) Baill.; *Sideroxylon brevipes* Baker)

Tanzania. Tree, many-branched, spreading branches, white milky latex, strongly fluted straight bole, flowers in fascicles on branches below the leaves, small fragrant yellow-cream flowers, yellow-orange edible fruit, shiny seed with a large scar, sweetly sour fruit pulp eaten by human beings, monkeys and birds, in forest, savanna, on riverside, lowland rainforest, riverine forest, margins of lakes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 192. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 85–86, pl. 33. 1775, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 529. 1810, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 502. 1877, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 947. 1891, *Annales du mus. du Congo. Série 1, Botanique*, sér. 2 1(1): 32. 1899 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 8: 37. 1904, *Notul. Syst. (Paris)* 2: 89. 1911, *Annales de l’Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* 10: 27. 1912, *Candollea* 9: 290. 1942, *The Genera of Sapotaceae* 248. 1991

(Fruit and stem bark for nausea and jaundice. Bark decoction drunk to treat swellings. Latex from the fruit applied as a galactagogue; fruit pulp for jaundice and nausea. Sap from the roots and bark drunk to treat coughs, colds, and stomachache. Leaves used against hookworm. Root decoction antimalarial and aphrodisiac.)

in Central African Republic: mokendjendje

in Kenya: kang’o, msamvi, mtsami

in Tanzania: mchamvia, mchocho jike, mchocha mke, mdu, mgelezi, mkarati, msambia, msambia wa kike, msambia wa kiume, msambwa, msamvia, ndobilobe

*Synsepalum cerasiferum* (Welw.) T.D. Penn. (*Afrosersalisia cerasifera* (Welw.) Aubrév.; *Afrosersalisia chevalieri* (Engl.) Aubrév.; *Afrosersalisia disaco* (Hiern) Aubrév.; *Afrosersalisia usambarensis* (Engl.) Aubrév.; *Amorphospermum cerasiferum* (Welw.) Baehni; *Bakeriella cerasifera* (Welw.) Dubard, nom. illeg.; *Bakeriella disaco* (Hiern) Dubard; *Bakerisideroxylon djalonense* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Chrysophyllum cerasiferum* (Welw.) Hiern; *Chrysophyllum disaco* Hiern; *Gymnoloma usambarensis* (Engl.) Baehni; *Pouteria cerasifera* (Welw.) A. Meeuse; *Pouteria chevalieri* (Engl.) Baehni; *Pouteria disaco* (Hiern) A. Meeuse; *Rogeaonella chevalieri* (Engl.) Chesnais ex A. Chev.; *Sapota cerasifera* Welw.; *Sersalisia cerasifera* (Welw.) Engl.; *Sersalisia chevalieri* Engl.; *Sersalisia disaco* (Hiern) Engl.; *Sersalisia djalonensis* Aubrév. & Pellegr.; *Sersalisia edulis* S. Moore; *Sersalisia ledermannii* Engl. & K. Krause; *Sersalisia usambarensis* Engl.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, fluted bole, greenish corolla, calyx brown, fruit red when ripe, damaged plant and fruit producing white milky juice, fruits eaten by monkeys and birds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 192. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 3. 1754, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 85–86, pl. 33. 1775, *Apontamentos Phytogeographicos* 585. 1858, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 7: 112. 1870, *Histoire des Plantes* 11: 286. 1891, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 3: 643. 1898 and *Monogr. Afrik. Pflanzen-Fam.* 8: 30–31. 1904, *Notul. Syst. (Paris)* 2: 89. 1911, *Annales de l’Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* 10: 27. 1912, *Candollea* 9: 320. 1942, *Rev. Bot. Appl. Agric. Trop.* 23: 292, 294. 1943, *Fl. Forest. Soudano-Guin.* 427. 1950, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 104: 281. 1957, *Bothalia* 7: 341. 1960, *Boissiera* 11: 101, 103. 1965

(Vomiting and death. Latex used to treat wounds.)

in Ivory Coast: chien

in Nigeria: azimomo

in Tanzania: luzu, mchamvia, mkumbulu, mlyansekesi, mnyohoyo, mohoyo, mottoyo, msakafya, msambia, msankafya, muokoyo, musohoyo, muyohoyo

***Synsepalum dulcificum*** (Schum. & Thonn.) Daniell (*Bakeriella dulcifica* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Dubard; *Bumelia dulcifica* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Pouteria dulcifica* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Baehni; *Richardella dulcifica* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Baehni; *Sideroxylon dulcificum* (Schumach. & Thonn.) A. DC.; *Synsepalum glycydora* Wernham)

Tropical Africa. Small tree or shrub, sprawling

See *Beskr. Guin. Pl.*: 130–131. 1827, *Prodr.* (DC.) 8: 183. 1844, *Pharmaceutical Journal and Transactions* 11: 446. 1852 and *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, II, 10: 28. 1912, *J. Bot.* 55: 82. 1917, *Candollea* 9: 276. 1942, *Boissiera* 11: 97. 1965, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 68(1): 172–203. 1981

(Fruits and leaves for parasitic skin infections. Fruit pulp for jaundice and nausea. Rituals, ceremonial.)

in English: miraculous berry

in Nigeria: abayunkun, agbaro aaya, agbayun

***Synsepalum kassneri*** (Engl.) T.D. Penn. (*Afrosersalisia kaessneri* (Engl.) J.H. Hemsl.; *Afrosersalisia kassneri* (Engl.) J.H. Hemsl.; *Pouteria kaessneri* (Engl.) Baehni; *Pouteria kassneri* (Engl.) Baehni; *Sersalisia kaessneri* Engl.; *Sersalisia kassneri* Engl.; *Synsepalum kaessneri* (Engl.) T.D. Penn.; *Tulestea kassneri* (Engl.) Aubrév.)

Tropical Africa. Tree or shrub

See *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 8: 31. 1904, *Candollea* 9: 280. 1942, *Kew Bulletin* 20: 483. 1966, *Adansonia*, n.s. 12(2): 191. 1972, *Gen. Sapotac.*: 249. 1991

(Leaves and roots antiinflammatory, used for prolapse of uterus.)

in Tanzania: fongahili

***Synsepalum msolo*** (Engl.) T.D. Penn. (*Amorphospermum msolo* (Engl.) Baehni; *Chrysophyllum msolo* Engl.; *Pachystela argentea* A. Chev.; *Pachystela bequaertii* De Wild.; *Pachystela msolo* (Engl.) Engl.; *Pouteria bequaertii* (De Wild.) Baehni; *Pouteria msolo* (Engl.) A. Meeuse)

Tanzania, Ghana, Dahomey. Tree, latex white, fluted, low branching, leaves in whorls, green-creamy aromatic flowers, yellow-red fruit, seed with a prominent scar, cauliflorous fruit on upper trunk, fruit eaten by animals and birds, ripe fleshy sweet juicy fruits eaten raw, fodder, upland rainforest, lowland forest, riverine forest

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 192. 1753, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 85–86, pl. 33. 1775, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 7: 112. 1870, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften, Göttingen. Mathematisch-Physikalische Klasse* 39: 44, 52. 1894 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 8: 38. 1904, *Bothalia* 7: 341. 1960, *Boissiera*. 11: 103. 1965, P. Goldblatt, *The Genera of Sapotaceae*. 249. 1991

(Astringent resin from the bark.)

in Ghana: asaba

in Guinea: colodomo

in Kenya: msolo, mtsami

in Tanzania: mchocho dume, mdu, mgelezi, mkarati, mkumbulu, mnyohoyo, msambia, msambia mbega, msambwa, msamvia, msanyanzale, ndobilobe

in Zaire: amambalabala

***Synsepalum pobeguianum*** (Pierre ex Lecomte) Aké Assi & L. Gaut. (*Pachystela pobeguianiana* Pierre ex Lecomte)

West Africa.

See *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* 1919, xxv. 191. 1919, *Candollea* 55(2): 282. 2000

(Leaves used against hookworm. Bark decoction drunk to treat swellings. Root decoction antimalarial and aphrodisiac. Sap from the roots and bark drunk to treat coughs, colds, and stomachache. Latex from the fruit applied as a galactagogue; fruit pulp for jaundice and nausea.)

***Synsepalum stipulatum*** (Radlk.) Engl. (*Pouteria stipulata* (Radlk.) Baehni; *Stironeurum stipulatum* Radlk.)

Nigeria, Central African Republic, Gabon, Congo. Small tree, latex, red pink fruit, sweetish fruit pulp edible, leaves and fruit eaten by gorillas

See *Annales du musée du Congo. Série 1, Botanique*, sér. 2 1(1): 31. 1899 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 8: 33. 1904, *Candollea* 9: 278. 1942

(A water infusion from the bark applied as eardrops to treat earache and a bark decoction drunk as a galactagogue.)

in English: blacksmiths' charcoal wood

in Central African Republic: mokengendje, mokengenge, mokengenje, mokinjinji, mosima

in Congo: iphilonga, maphilonga, tonga

in Nigeria: azimomo, ogeromo, udalaenwe

## Syringa L. Oleaceae

Greek *syrix* 'a pipe, tube', referring to the stems; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 9. 1753, *Characteres Essentiales Familiarum* 115. 1847 and G. Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea*.

*Dizionario Etimologici. Basi semitiche delle lingue indeuropee. Dizionario della lingua Greca.* 2(1): 281. 1994, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen.* 625. 1996.

***Syringa emodi*** Wall. ex Royle (*Syringa emodi* Wall.; *Syringa emodi* Wall. ex G. Don; *Syringa emodi* Wall. & G. Don; *Syringa villosa* subsp. *emodi* (Wall. ex Royle) A.E. Murray; *Syringa villosa* Vahl subsp. *emodi* (Royle) A.E. Murray; *Syringa villosa* var. *emodi* (Wall. ex Royle) Rehder; *Syringa vulgaris* L. var. *emodi* (Wall. ex Royle) Jaub.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 2831. 1831, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 267. 1835, *Gen. Hist.* iv. 51. 1837 and *Cyclopedia of American Horticulture* 1762. 1902, *Kalmia* 13: 31. 1983

(Bitter seeds astringent. Leaves for catarrh, rheumatic pains, colic, stomachache.)

in India: ban phunt, lolti

***Syringa reticulata*** (Blume) H. Hara subsp. ***amurensis*** (Ruprecht) P.S. Green & M.C. Chang (*Ligustrina amurensis* Ruprecht; *Ligustrina amurensis* var. *mandshurica* Maximowicz; *Syringa amurensis* Ruprecht; *Syringa reticulata* var. *amurensis* (Ruprecht) Pringle; *Syringa reticulata* var. *mandshurica* (Maximowicz) H. Hara)

China.

See *Museum Botanicum* 1(20): 313. 1850[1851], *Bull. Cl. Phys.-Math. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg* 15: 371. 1857 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 17(1): 21. 1941, *Bulletin of the National Science Museum* 31: 91. 1952, *Phytologia* 52(5): 286. 1983, *Novon* 5(4): 329. 1995

(Bark, trunks, and branches as antiphlogistic and diuretic.)

in China: bao ma ding xiang

## Syzygium Gaertner Myrtaceae

Greek *syzygos* 'coupled, joined, jointed', from *syn* 'together' and *zygon*, *zygos* 'yoke'; the allusion is to the paired branches and leaves, or to the calyptrate petals, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 515. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 88, 564. 1763, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 166–167, pl. 33, f. 1. 1788, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 304, 308. 1790, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 262, 286. 1828, *The Flora of British India* 2: 471. 1878 and *Taxon* 5: 164. 1956, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 45(2): 165–201. 1958, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 4(1): 18. 1982, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* 5: 463–532. 1989, *Brenesia* 31: 53–73. 1989, *Blumea* 55(1): 96–98. 2010.

***Syzygium alternifolium*** (Wight) Walp. (*Eugenia alternifolia* Wight)

India to Assam.

See *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* 2: t. 537. 1842, *Repert. Bot. Syst.* 2: 179. 1843 and *Phytomedicine* 8(2): 88–93. 2001

(Antihyperglycemic activity of seed.)

in India: manchi mogi, manchi movi, manchi-moyadi, mogi, movi chettu, moyi chettu

***Syzygium aqueum*** (Burm.f.) Alston (*Cerocarpus aqueus* (Burm.f.) Hassk.; *Eugenia alba* Roxb.; *Eugenia aquea* Burm.f.; *Eugenia callophylla* Reinw. ex de Vriese; *Eugenia callophylla* (Miq.) Reinw. ex de Vriese; *Eugenia javanica* Lam.; *Eugenia malaccensis* Lour., nom. illeg.; *Eugenia mindanaensis* C.B. Rob.; *Eugenia nodiflora* Aubl.; *Eugenia obversa* Miq.; *Eugenia stipularis* (Blume) Miq.; *Gelpkea stipularis* Blume; *Jambosa alba* (Roxb.) G. Don; *Jambosa ambigua* Blume; *Jambosa aquea* (Burm.f.) DC.; *Jambosa callophylla* Miq.; *Jambosa madagascariensis* Blume; *Jambosa obtusissima* (Blume) DC.; *Jambosa subsessilis* Miq.; *Jambosa timorensis* Blume; *Malidra aquea* (Burm.f.) Raf.; *Myrtus obtusissima* Blume; *Myrtus timorensis* Zipp. ex Span.; *Syzygium aqueum* Alston; *Syzygium obversum* (Miq.) Masam.)

Trop. Asia to N. Queensland. Tree, trunk short and crooked, wood reddish and hard, branched near the base, leaves opposite more or less aromatic when bruised, inflorescences terminal and axillary, petals yellow-white, fruit a white to red glossy berry crowned by the fleshy calyx segments, small rounded seeds, edible fruits juicy and watery

See *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 4: 363. 1909, *Annals of the Royal Botanic Gardens. Peradeniya* 11: 204. 1929, *Enum. Phan. Born.* 535. 1942

(Leaves infusion drunk to relieve stomachache and dysentery; new young leaves chewed and swallowed to treat stomachache. Antibiotic, the bark, leaves and roots. To treat malaria and pneumonia, dry leaves boiled with vegetables or fresh leaves eaten raw.)

in English: bell fruit, water apple, water rose-apple,

in Indonesia: jambu air, jambu air mawar

in Malaysia: jambu air, jambu air mawar, jambu ayer, jambu chili

in Papua New Guinea: aruhi, laulau, nas, nokehawada

in Philippines: tambis

in Thailand: machomphu-pa

***Syzygium aromaticum*** (L.) Merr. & L.M. Perry (*Caryophyllus aromaticus* L.; *Caryophyllus hortensis* Noronha; *Caryophyllus silvestris* Teijsm. ex Hassk.; *Eugenia aromatica* (L.) Baillon, nom. illeg.; *Eugenia caryophyllata* Thunb.; *Eugenia caryophyllus* (Spreng.) Bullock & S.G. Harrison; *Jambosa caryophylla* (Spreng.) Nied.; *Jambosa caryophyllus* (Thunb.) Nied.; *Myrtus caryophyllus* Spreng.)

Indonesia, Moluccas. Small tree, slender, evergreen, aromatic, young leaves pink, leaves opposite, simple, inflores-



cence terminal paniculate, red bisexual flowers, overlapping petals, dark red fleshy drupe, widely cultivated for cloves

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 515. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 166. 1788, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 3(7): 85. 1893 and *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science, new series* 18(3): 196. 1929, *Kew Bull.* 13: 52. 1958, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 44: 135–139. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 96: 295–301. 2005 [An extract of *Syzygium aromaticum* represses genes encoding hepatic gluconeogenic enzymes.]

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Dried unopened flower buds associated with chewing. Fruits and leaves carminative, wound dressing, for pneumonia, cough, mouth sores, toothache. Cloves stimulant, carminative, contraceptive, antifungal, bactericide and nematocidal, antispasmodic, anthelmintic, antiseptic dressing for wounds, cough sedative, for headache, paralysis. Flower bud applied to cure toothache and rheumatism, and induce warm feeling and infertility; dry flower buds as a household item to keep in sugar pots to protect from ants, red and black. A potential role for compounds derived from clove as insulin-mimetic agents.)

in English: clove, clove tree, cloves, Zanzibar red head

in Arabic: qoronfel

in Kenya: mkarafuu

in Madagascar: girofle, jirofo, jorofo, karafofy

in Tanzania: karafuu, mkarafuu

in Burma (Myanmar): lay-hnyin

in Cambodia: khan phluu, khlam puu

in China: ding xiang, ting hsiang, ting tzu hsiang

in India: bhadrasriya, daevakusuma, devakusuma, devakusumamu, devapuspa, haricandana, ilavankam, kaaravallu, kala phur, karampu, karayampu, kiraambu, kirambu, kirampu, labanga, laung, laung-patra, lavang, lavanga, lavangaka, lavangalu, lavangam, lavangamu, lawngpar, varala

in Indonesia: cengkeh, cenkeh, tjengkeh

in Laos: do:k chan, ka:nz ph'u

in Malaysia: chengkeh, chingkeh

in Philippines: clavo de comer, klabong pako

in Sri Lanka: karabu neti, karambu

in Thailand: chan jee, kan pluu, kanphlu

in Vietnam: dinh h[uw][ow]ng

in Central America: clavo, clavo de olor

in Mexico: castilla cica queechi-quiba, guiña, guiña xtila cica guechi-guiba

*Syzygium caryophyllaeum* Gaertn.

India.

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 166, t. 33. 1788

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in India: jambu, kattukkaravampu, narunaruvili, nyara

*Syzygium caryophyllatum* (L.) Alston (*Eugenia corymbosa* Lam.; *Jambosa caryophyllata* (L.) Bedevian; *Myrtus caryophyllata* L.; *Syzygium corymbosum* (Lam.) DC.)

S. India, Sri Lanka.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 472. 1753 and *A Hand-book to the Flora of Ceylon* 6: 116. 1931

(Used in Ayurveda. Antiinflammatory.)

in India: bhedsi, hrasvajambuh, jaman, jambuh, kunta naerale, lavang, lavanga, nara, naval, njara, ran-lavang

in Sri Lanka: dan, rin-dan

*Syzygium chloranthum* (Duthie) Merr. & L.M. Perry (*Eugenia chlorantha* Duthie)

Malesia.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 2: 487. 1878 and *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts* 18: 173. 1939

(For itch, poultice with the roots.)

Malay name: jambu ayer

*Syzygium confertum* (Korth.) Merr. & L.M. Perry (*Eugenia calvinii* Elmer; *Eugenia densipunctata* Koord. & Valetton; *Jambosa conferta* Korth.; *Jambosa cuspidata* (Blume) Blume ex Miq.; *Jambosa trifida* (Blume) Miq.; *Microjambosa conferta* (Korth.) Blume; *Microjambosa cuspidata* Blume; *Microjambosa trifida* Blume; *Syzygium calvinii* (Elmer) Masam.)

Indonesia, Philippines. Tree

See *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 1: 202. 1847, *Museum Botanicum* 1: 118–119. 1850, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 1(1): 435. 1855, *Bull. Inst. Bot. Buitenzorg* 2: 6. 1899 and *Leaflet Philipp. Bot.* 4: 1419. 1912, *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts* 18: 177. 1939, *Enum. Phan. Born.*: 525. 1942

(Young leaves decoction drunk to treat stomachache and diarrhea.)

in Indonesia: kayu besuk

*Syzygium cordatum* Hochst. ex Krauss (*Eugenia cordata* (Hochst. ex Krauss) Lawson, nom. illeg.; *Eugenia cordata* (Hochst.) Laws.; *Jambosa cymifera* E. Mey.; *Syzygium cymiferum* E. Mey. ex Presl)

Uganda to S. Africa. Shrub or tree, multi-branched, waxy simple leaves, flowers in dense panicles, corolla pink-white creamy, sweet juicy fleshy fruits purple-black eaten raw, fruits eaten by birds and monkeys, goat fodder, bee forage, ripe fruits eaten by birds, fast growing, good species

for water conservation, montane woodlands, on river bank, tall grassland, secondary forest, on swamp forest border, on savanna edge, stream bank

See *Flora* 27: 425. 1844, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 2: 438. 1871 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 159–172. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 48: 131–144. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 79: 109–112. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 485–490. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105: 286–293. 2006

(A remedy for stomach complaints, diarrhea, tuberculosis, diabetes, fever. Emetic, hypoglycemic. Bark and roots decoction drunk as a remedy for indigestion; bark soaked in water and the liquid drunk when cold to stop abdominal pains and diarrhea. Pulverized bark used as fish poison for small fish, a blue water colouring.)

in English: umdoni tree, water berry, water tree, waterberry tree, waterwood

in Congo: cikobarhi

in Kenya: karumaa, kivueni, kumusemwa, kumusitole, lairakai, lamulii, lemeyet, leperei, msambarau, muieri, mukoe, mukui, muriru, musioma, musu, muvuena, myamayu, muziahi, mzihae, mzuari, ngoe, obusemwa, olairagai, oloiragai, omusemwa, reper, reperwa, reperwo

in Malawi: nanyowe, nyowe

in N. Rhodesia: musombo, musombu

in Southern Africa: umdoni, waterbessie; umDoni, umJoni (Zulu); umJomi, umSwi (Xhosa); umCozi (Swazi); muhlwa, muthwa, onDoni (Tsonga or Thonga); montlho, motlho (North Sotho); mutu (Venda); muKute, muWototo (Shona)

in Tanzania: awartu, ijiraombe, imivengi, kasyamongo, mguhu, mgwilu, mhugu, mhuluhyti, mkarafuu mwitu, mkosho, mlama, mlati, mnuma, mnyonyo, mondoyanjoghhu, mpegele, msabasaba, mshihwi, msivia, msu, msuharu, msungudi, msungunde, mtalala mweupe, mugege, muhulo, muhuu, mukungu, mungalinya, mungongampembe, mnyongwampembe, murengi, musu, musuharu, muvengi, muvengi lulenga, muziahi, mvenge, myamayu, mzambarau-pori, mzambarau mwitu, mzambarau ziwa, mzati, mzez, mzihae, mzio, mzuari, oloiragai, omunuuma, orokutuno

***Syzygium corynocarpum*** (A. Gray) Müll. Stuttg. (*Eugenia corynocarpa* A. Gray)

SW Pacific. Small tree

See *U.S. Expl. Exped., Phan.* 1: 526. 1854, *Ann. Bot. Syst.* 4: 839. 1858 and *Planta medica* 64(6): 520–524. 1998

(Traditionally used for inflammatory conditions; chewed leaves used as a topical treatment for tumours of the breast. Bark general tonic.)

in Tonga: hehea

***Syzygium cumini*** (L.) Skeels (*Calyptanthes capitellata* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Calyptanthes caryophyllifolia* Willd.; *Calyptanthes cumini* Moon; *Calyptanthes cumini* Pers.; *Calyptanthes cuminodora* Stokes; *Calyptanthes jambolana* (Lam.) Willd.; *Calyptanthes jambolana* Willd.; *Calyptanthes jambolana* Moon; *Calyptanthes jambolifera* Stokes; *Calyptanthes oneillii* Lundell; *Caryophyllus corticosus* Stokes; *Caryophyllus jambos* Stokes; *Eugenia calyptrata* Roxb. ex Wight & Arn.; *Eugenia caryophyllifolia* Lam.; *Eugenia cumini* Merr.; *Eugenia cumini* (L.) Druce; *Eugenia jambolana* Lam.; *Eugenia jambolana* Willd. ex O. Berg, nom. inval.; *Eugenia jambolana* var. *caryophyllifolia* (Lam.) Duthie; *Eugenia jambolana* var. *obtusifolia* Duthie; *Eugenia jambolifera* Roxb. ex Wight & Arn.; *Eugenia obovata* Poir.; *Eugenia obtusifolia* Roxb.; *Eugenia tsoi* Merr. & Chun; *Jambolifera chinensis* Spreng.; *Jambolifera coromandelica* Houtt.; *Jambolifera pedunculata* Houtt.; *Jambolifera pedunculata* Gaertn.; *Myrtus corticosa* Spreng.; *Myrtus cumini* L.; *Myrtus obovata* Korth. ex Miq.; *Myrtus obovata* Spreng.; *Myrtus obovata* (Poir.) Spreng.; *Syzygium caryophyllifolium* (Lam.) DC.; *Syzygium caryophyllifolium* (Lam.) K.K. Khanna; *Syzygium caryophyllifolium* Zipp. ex Miq., nom. inval.; *Syzygium cumini* var. *caryophyllifolium* (Lam.) K.K. Khanna; *Syzygium cumini* var. *obtusifolium* (Roxb.) K.K. Khanna; *Syzygium cumini* var. *tsoi* (Merr. & Chun) H.T. Chang & R.H. Miao; *Syzygium jambolanum* (Lam.) DC.; *Syzygium jambolanum* DC.; *Syzygium obovatum* DC.; *Syzygium obovatum* (Poir.) DC.; *Syzygium obovatum* Korth.; *Syzygium obovatum* Wall.; *Syzygium obtusifolium* (Roxb.) Kostel.; *Syzygium obtusifolium* Kostel.; *Syzygium obtusifolium* (Roxb.) K.K. Khanna

Tropical and Subtropical Asia. Evergreen tree, extremely variable, stout, spreading, low branching, hanging leafy branches, dense foliage, reddish-grey wood, thick coriaceous leaves opposite strongly aromatic, very long leaf stalk, inflorescences in dense panicles, small white greyish-white to pink scented flowers, calyx widely campanulate, fruit an ovoid-oblong berry deep purple when ripe, fresh bark used in the curing of betel nuts, large edible fruits dispersed by birds, wind-resistant, fast growing, in secondary forests

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 471. 1753, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 3(1): 198. 1789, *Syn. Pl.* (Persoon) 2(1): 32. 1806, *Bot. Mat. Med.* 3: 67–68, 73, 75. 1812, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 2: 486. 1825, *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 259. 1828, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3552, 3560 B. 1831, *Ned. Kruidk. Arch.* i. (1848) 205. 1848, *Linnaea* 27: 98. 1855, *Fl. Brit. India* 2: 499–500. 1879 and *U.S. Department of Agriculture Bureau of Plant Industry Bulletin* 248: 25. 1912, *Sunyatsenia* 2: 291. 1935, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 64: 554. 1937, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(7/3): 283–405. 1963, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 4: 22. 1982, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 56(3): 209–213. 1997, *J. Ethnopharmacology* 71(1–2): 343–347. 2000, *Fl. Bihar, Analysis*: 199, 202. 2001, *Indian J. Exp. Biol.* 40(10): 1178–1182. 2002, *Diabetes Care* 27: 3019–3020. 2004, *Ethnobotany* 16: 139–140. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant astringent, anti-scorbutic and diuretic, stomachic, antibiotic, carminative. Hypoglycemic effect of leaves and seeds; the leaves, steeped in alcohol, are prescribed in diabetes. Leaves burned and ashes applied to itchy skin caused by centipede bite; leaf juice used in dysentery. Ripe fruit astringent, a treatment for diabetes mellitus; fruits eaten for treating digestive disorders, stomachache; fruit of *Eugenia jambolana* and leaves of *Mangifera indica* ground and the extract taken to cure diabetes; fruit wine stomachic, carminative and diuretic. Bark mixed with turmeric soaked in water and the extract used in stools with blood and mucus; bark extract mixed with castor oil and applied to boils; a decoction of roots of *Dracaena angustifolia* with bark of *Mangifera indica* and *Syzygium cumini* given as a postpartum remedy; stem bark paste applied on aching tooth; poultice of bark applied against pain; stem bark paste given after delivery to expel the placenta, postpartum remedy; bark pounded with water and the extract given for giddiness; bark astringent used as a gargle; inner bark paste mixed with cold water and taken for diarrhea and dysentery; stem bark decoction given to cure dysentery, diarrhea; leaves and bark for stored grain pest as insect repellent. Liquid from pounded bark and roots taken as a purgative. Root infusion drunk as antiemetic. Powdered seed for diabetes, dysentery, diarrhea; seeds pounded with seeds of *Ziziphus mauritiana* given as expectorant. Veterinary medicine, stem bark extract given to cure dysentery. Crushed stem bark as fish poison. Sacred plant, ritual, ceremonial, tree venerated by Buddhists, commonly planted near Hindu temples because it is considered sacred to Krishna; twigs, leaves and fruits employed in worship.)

in English: black berry, black plum, jambolan, jambolan plum, jamoon, Java plum

in East Africa: lushanaku, mzambarau

in Kenya: jamna, kisambalau, kithambalau, mzambarao, zambarao

in Madagascar: jamblon, robahaza, rotra, rotrambazaha, rotravazaha, varotra

in Tanzania: mzambarau poli

in Bangladesh: kalojam

in Burma: thabyay-hpyoo

in Cambodia: pring bai

in India: amrut, goyya-pandu, gulamchat, jaam gochh, jaambugatch, jam, jaman, jambava, jambhal, jambhul, jambol, jambu, jambuh, jambul, jambula, jamun, jangmi-araung, javal, jinna, kala jamu, kothia jam, lohajam, mahaphala, navalin-pazham, naagamaram, naaval, naga maram, nakam, nalraedu, nara masra, naralay, naval, naval-pazham, neeraala mara, neeram, nerale, nerale-hannu, nerale mara, neralu, neredom, neredu, neredu-pandu, palamper, pedda naeredu, perala-hannu, perin-njara, phalendra, pharenda, raacahn-aeredu, raasanaeredu, raja-jambuh, rajale, rajjambula,

reng-reng-araung, shamlata, shebe-hannu, thorajambula, valiya njaval, yaval

in Indonesia: djamblang, duwet, jamblang

in Malaysia: jambolan, jambulan, jambulana, jiwat, kerian duat, salam

in Nepal: jamun

in Philippines: duat-nasi, duhat, dunghoi, lomboi, lomboy, longboi

in Sri Lanka: madan, mahadan, naval, perunaval

in Thailand: ha, ha-khi-phae, ma-ha, wa

in Tibet: dza mbu, dzam-bu, ka ka dz mbu

***Syzygium fruticosum*** DC. (*Eugenia fruticosa* (DC.) Roxb.; *Eugenia fruticosa* (Roxb. ex DC.) Roxb.; *Syzygium fruticosum* Roxb. ex DC.)

China, Vietnam. Shrub or small tree

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 260. 1828, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 487. 1832

(Juice of tender leaves with rice water taken for bloody dysentery.)

in Bangladesh: sabri

in China: cu hua pu tao

***Syzygium gerrardii*** (Harv. ex Hook.f.) Burt Davy (*Acmena gerrardii* Harv. ex Hook.f., *Eugenia gerrardii* (Harv. ex Hook.f.) Sim; *Syzygium guineense* subsp. *gerrardii* (Harv. ex Hook.f.) F. White) (after the British William Tyrer Gerrard (d. 1866, Madagascar), botanical collector in Natal and Madagascar in the 1860s, collected with Mark Johnston McKen (1823–1872); see Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 165–166. Cape Town 1981)

S. Africa.

See *Gen. S. Afr. Pl.*, ed. 2: 112. 1868 and *Forest Fl. Cape*: 226. 1907, *Ann. Transvaal Mus.* 3: 122. 1912, *Kirkia* 10: 404. 1977

(Emetic, a tuberculosis remedy.)

in English: bush waterwood, forest umdoni, forest water berry

in Southern Africa: boswaterhout, waterhoutboom; motl-hatlhanya (North Sotho); umDoniwehlathi, umDoni-wehlathi, umDunwana, isiFesane, umDlumuthwa (= bushman food), umDunywana (Zulu); umJomi-wehlathi, umJome-wehlathi, uManzani, uMansane (Xhosa); mutahwi, mutuwi (Venda)

***Syzygium guineense*** (Willd.) DC. (*Calyptanthus guineensis* Willd.; *Eugenia guineensis* (Willd.) Baill. ex Laness.; *Eugenia owariensis* P. Beauv.; *Memecylon lopezianum* A. Chev.; *Syzygium guineense* DC.; *Syzygium guineense* Guill. & Perr.;



*Syzygium guineense* var. *staudtii* Engl.; *Syzygium owariense* (P. Beauv.) Benth.; *Syzygium staudtii* (Engl.) Mildbr.)

Trop. & S. Africa, SW Arabian Pen. Tree or shrub, densely leafy, flaking bark, coriaceous leaves, sweet-scented white flowers, shiny purple-black edible fruit, fruit eaten by human beings and animals, ripe fruits eaten by birds, bee forage, very variable species with several subspecies, savanna woodland, along river banks, forest, at forest edge, in riverine areas, wooded grassland, on forest-savanna edge

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2: 974. 1800, *Flore d'Oware* 2: 20, t. 70. 1810, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 259. 1828, *Niger Flora* 359. 1849, *Pl. Util. Col. Franç.*: 822. 1886 and *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1907–1908, Botanik* 2: 582. 1913, *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1907–1908, Botanik 1910–11* 2: 188. 1922, R.W.J. Keay, *Trees of Nigeria*. 76–78. Oxford Science Publications. Clarendon Press, Oxford 1989, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 110: 516–525. 2007

(The bark may be poisonous. Bark decoction used in the treatment of malaria, stomachache, diarrhea and dysentery; powdered bark antispasmodic, purgative and anthelmintic, for treatment of diarrhea, stomachache, broken bones, snake-bites and wounds; liquid from pounded bark and roots taken as a purgative and for stomachache, intestinal worms; bark infusion taken against coughs, asthma, throat troubles and chest pain. Stem bark, leaves and seeds extract antibacterial, antifungal, molluscicidal. Decoction of stem with leaves for hemiplegia, eye disease, wound dressing. Buds and fruits carminative, tonic, postpartum remedy, for abdominal pain, gastrointestinal disorders. Flowers stimulant. Fruits used as a remedy for dysentery. Leaf decoctions taken against intestinal parasites and stomachache, as an enema against diarrhea; leaf chewed against stomachache; leaf decoctions or powdered leaves given as tonic to pregnant women. Root infusion drunk for stomachache; root extracts taken as purgative, anthelmintic and taeniicide. Magic, contact therapy, roots tied around the neck for child illness characterized by confused mental state, insanity and possession. Fish poison.)

in English: snake bean tree, water berry, water pear, water-berry, white umdoni

in Angola: ikumbi, muhombo

in Burundi: umugoti

in Ethiopia: dokma, doqma

in Gabon: ayong-nsac, ebobogo, lindalindyé, mbogo-wogo, ngandélyè

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: kissa, kokissa, nandidigo, nati-soro, nauhwa, niéné, niéré, papa

in Kenya: busemwa, busitole, kada, kamatekesi, kumusemwa, kumusitole, kumutekesi, lairakai, lamaek, lamaiwa, lamaiyat, lamaiyua, lamayuet, lamulii, lemaiyua,

lemaiyua mukui, lemecwhet, leperai, limaiyua, lomoio, mase, mkongo, mugiki, mukoe, muriru, musu, muvuena, muvueni, muziahi, muziyahe, mzambarau, mzuari, obusemwa, olairagai, oleragai, oleragi, omusitole, omusito-leobustole, omutekesi amatekesi

in Mali: kokisa

in Nigeria: malmoo

in N. Rhodesia: mafuwu

in Senegal: kajojaji

in Southern Africa: waterpeer; umDoni-wamanzi, umDoni-vungu (Zulu); muthwa (Tsonga); mosane, mmako (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); motoya (Kololo); muboa, mubowa, mukute, muKuti dombo, muKuti bango, muRgwi, muSiribango (Shona)

in Tanzania: geta-da-qwal, irtatu, issassa, kalunginsavu, kashamongo, kasyamongo, lubale, lusangabale, mahwibi, makohozi, makowozi, masdi, matlarmo, matunda, mbajiru, mbogonte, mchwezi, mgege, mhuruhuru, mkamati, mko-hozi, mkomati, mkongoro, mkowosi, mlama, mlalambo, mlungiro, mmasai, mpegele, msabasaba, msalazi, msangura, msarabo, mschihui, msengele, mshihwi, mshwi, msu, much-wesi, mugiki, muhu, muhuba, muhula, muhulo, muhuluhuti, muhuu, mulalambo, mulambo, musu, musuharu, muswaru, muvenge, muvengi, muvengi lutanana, muwenge, muziahi, muziyahe, mwasya, mzambalawe, mzambarau, mzambarau mwitu, mzarabo, mzuari, nguluka, nkolo, olairagai, oleragi, sambarau, sonari, zambarau

in Togo: tchakwega

in Zambia: chibumbya, katope, mufinsa, musombo

*Syzygium guineense* (Willd.) DC. var. *guineense*

Tropical Africa. Shrub, leaves opposite, terminal panicles of white flowers, ovoid blackish violet fruit, along river banks, at forest edge, in riverine areas

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 259. 1828

(Leaves decoction febrifuge, crushed macerated fruits for dysentery, plant used for children.)

in Burkina Faso: kado, kadotangol, kissa, kouri

in Ivory Coast: kissan, kizan, kizanhoun

in Nigeria: adere, malmo, ori-ira

in Senegal: hol, sédada

*Syzygium incarnatum* (Elmer) Merr. & L.M. Perry (*Eugenia cerina* M.R. Hend.; *Eugenia cerina* var. *montana* M.R. Hend.; *Eugenia cerina* var. *turbinata* M.R. Hend.; *Eugenia incarnata* Elmer; *Eugenia punctulata* King, nom. illeg.; *Syzygium cerinum* (M.R. Hend.) I.M. Turner; *Syzygium cerinum* var. *montanum* (M.R. Hend.) I.M. Turner; *Syzygium cerinum* var.

*turbinatum* (M.R. Hend.) I.M. Turner; *Syzygium punctulatum* Wall., nom. nud.)

W. Malesia to W. Philippines.

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal, Pt. 2, Nat. Hist.* 70: 122. 1901, *Leaflet Philipp. Bot.* 4: 1416. 1912, *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts* 18: 195. 1939, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 11: 322. 1947, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 12: 170–171. 1949, *J. Singapore Natl. Acad. Sci.* 22–24: 17. 1997

(Root is soaked into local alcohol (montoku) for drink as tonic.)

*Syzygium inophylloides* (A. Gray) Müll.Stuttg. (*Eugenia crosbyi* Burkill; *Eugenia inophylloides* A. Gray)

SW. Pacific.

See Morat, P. & Veillon, J.-M. “Contributions à la connaissance de la végétation et de la flore de Wallis et Futuna.” *Bulletin du Muséum National d’Histoire Naturelle. Section B, Adansonia* 7: 259–329. 1985

(Astringent, vulnerary.)

in Samoa: asi toa

*Syzygium jambos* (L.) Alston (*Eugenia decora* Salisb.; *Eugenia jamboides* Wender.; *Eugenia jambos* L.; *Eugenia jambosa* Crantz; *Eugenia malaccensis* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Eugenia malaccensis* f. *cericarpa* (O. Deg.) H. St. John; *Eugenia monantha* Merr.; *Eugenia vulgaris* (DC.) Baill.; *Eugenia vulgaris* Baill.; *Jambos jambos* (L.) Millsp.; *Jambos vulgaris* DC.; *Jambosa jambos* (L.) Millsp.; *Jambosa jambos* Millsp.; *Jambosa malaccensis* f. *cericarpa* O. Deg.; *Jambosa palembanica* Blume; *Jambosa vulgaris* DC., nom. illeg.; *Myrtus jambos* Kunth; *Myrtus jambos* (L.) Kunth; *Plinia jambos* (L.) M. Gómez; *Plinia jambos* M. Gómez; *Syzygium jambos* var. *jambos*; *Syzygium jambos* var. *linearilimbus* H.T. Chang & R.H. Miao; *Syzygium monanthum* (Merr.) Merr. & L.M. Perry)

Himalaya to W. Malesia, Southeast Asia. Tree, spreading, rounded crown, heartwood heavy and hard, glossy lanceolate dark green leaves, greenish white flowers borne in large rounded clusters, long yellowish white stamens, aromatic creamy pink to yellow fruit, pulp with the taste of rose water, a nectar source, ripe fruits eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 470–471. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 88, 564. 1763, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 6: 144. 1815–1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 286. 1828, *Fl. Filip.*: 415. 1837, *FBI* 2: 474. 1878, *Publ. Field Columb. Mus., Bot. Ser.* 2: 80. 1896 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 2(1): 80. 1900, *Fl. Haban.*: 292. 1914, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 79: 22. 1918, *A Hand-book to the Flora of Ceylon* 6: 115. 1931, *Fl. Hawaiiensis* 273: s.p. 1933, *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts* 18: 163. 1939, *Mem. Pacific Trop. Bot. Gard.* 1: 252. 1973, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 4(1): 17. 1982, Whistler, W.A. “A revision of *Syzygium* (Myrtaceae) in Samoa.” *Journal of the Arnold*

*Arboretum* 69: 167–192. 1988, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 44: 53–58. 1993, *Descriptive Flora of Puerto Rico and Adjacent Islands: Spermatophyta* 3: 1–461. 1994, Djipa, C.D. et al. “Antimicrobial activity of bark extracts of *Syzygium jambos* (L.) Alston (Myrtaceae).” *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 71(1): 307–313. 2000, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(2): 1566, 1570–1574, 1575–1580. 2001, Beaman, J.H. & Anderson, C. *The Plants of Mount Kinabalu*. Natural History Publications (Borneo). 2004, Oliveira-Filho, A.T. *Catálogo das Árvores nativas de Minas Gerais*. Editora UFLA, Lavas, Brasil. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Several parts of the plant, i.e., seeds, leaves, stems, roots and bark, are poisonous due to the presence of the alkaloid jambosine and hydrocyanic acid. Leaves boiled and used in sore eyes, diabetes. Seeds for diarrhea and dysentery. Fruits in liver complaints. Bark antimicrobial, astringent, tonic, diuretic, used for headache, itch.)

in English: Malabar plum, rose apple

in Panama: echuerkala

in Cambodia: chàm'-puu, chàm-puu

in India: aab jamun, ala-neredu, boga jamuk, dodda seeme nerale, golapi jamuk, gulab jamun, gulabjama, jaamba, jambu, jambu nerale, jambunaeredu, jambuneredu, langmadura, malle-nerale, naval, nerale sevu, panneer hannu, pannerale, peddanaeredu, sirka jamun

in Indonesia: jambu air mawar, jambu ayer mawar, jambu kraton, jambu mawar

in Japan: futo-momo

in Laos: chièng, kièng

in Malaysia: jambu ayer mawar, jambu kelampok, jambu mawar, jambu mawer

in Philippines: bunlaun, tampoy, yambo

in Sri Lanka: seenijambu, veli jambu

in Thailand: chomphu-nam dok mai, chomphu-namdokmai, manomhom, yamu-panawa

in Vietnam: bô dào, lý bô dào, roi

in Hawaii: 'ohi'a loke

*Syzygium leptostemon* (Korth.) Merr. & L.M. Perry (*Eugenia leptostemon* (Korth.) Miq.; *Eugenia rotata* King ex Craib; *Eugenia sandakanensis* Merr.; *Eugenia subracemosa* Merr.; *Eugenia urceolata* (Korth. ex Miq.) King; *Jambosa leptostemon* Korth.; *Jambosa urceolata* Korth. ex Miq.; *Strongylocalyx leptostachyus* Blume ex Miq.; *Strongylocalyx leptostemon* (Korth.) Blume; *Syzygium sandakanense* (Merr.) Merr. & L.M. Perry; *Syzygium subracemosum* (Merr.) Masam.; *Syzygium urceolatum* (Korth. ex Miq.) Merr. & L.M. Perry)

Thailand.

See *Mus. Bot.* 1: 89. 1850, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 1(1): 418, 442–443. 1855 and *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.* Part 2. *Natural history* 70: 101. 1901, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 79: 23. 1918, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 86: 335. 1922, *Fl. Siam* 1: 660. 1931, *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts* 18: 155–156, 174. 1939, *Enum. Phan. Born.* 539. 1942

(Root decoction as a postpartum remedy; pounded roots febrifuge, the juice.)

in Malaysia: jambu ayer

***Syzygium lineatum*** (DC.) Merr. & L.M. Perry (*Clavimyrthus latifolia* Blume; *Clavimyrthus lineata* (DC.) Blume; *Clavimyrthus symphytocarpa* Blume; *Eugenia chlorantha* Duthie; *Eugenia lineata* (DC.) Duthie, nom. illeg.; *Eugenia longicalyx* Ridl.; *Eugenia longiflora* (C. Presl) Fern.-Vill.; *Eugenia marivelensis* Merr.; *Eugenia miquelii* Elmer; *Eugenia rubricaulis* (Miq.) Duthie; *Eugenia teysmannii* (Miq.) Koord. & Valetton; *Eugenia zippeliana* (Miq.) Koord. & Valetton; *Jambosa latifolia* Blume; *Jambosa lineata* DC.; *Jambosa rubricaulis* Miq.; *Jambosa symphytocarpa* (Blume) Korth. ex Miq.; *Jambosa teysmannii* Miq.; *Myrtus lineata* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Syzygium longicalyx* (Ridl.) Masam.; *Syzygium longiflorum* C. Presl; *Syzygium teysmannii* (Miq.) Masam.; *Syzygium zippelianum* Miq.)

China, Vietnam.

See *Mus. Bot.* 1: 113. 1850, *Fl. Brit. India* 2: 487. 1878 *J. Arnold Arbor.* 19: 109. 1938, *Enum. Phan. Born.* 533, 540. 1942

(Root decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay names: kayu kelat, sekujah

***Syzygium malaccense*** (L.) Merr. & L.M. Perry (*Calophyllus malaccensis* Stokes; *Caryophyllus malaccensis* (L.) Stokes; *Eugenia domestica* Baill.; *Eugenia macrophylla* Lam.; *Eugenia malaccensis* L.; *Eugenia pseudomalaccensis* Linden; *Eugenia purpurascens* Baill.; *Eugenia purpurea* Roxb.; *Jambosa malaccensis* (L.) DC.; *Jambosa domestica* Blume; *Jambosa domestica* DC.; *Jambosa macrophylla* (Lam.) DC.; *Jambosa malaccensis* (L.) DC.; *Jambosa purpurascens* DC.; *Jambosa purpurea* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.; *Myrtus macrophylla* (Lam.) Spreng., nom. illeg.; *Myrtus malaccensis* (L.) Spreng.)

SE Asia, Vietnam, Pacific. Perennial tree, evergreen, spreading, leaves pinkish when young, drooping leaves, flowers deep red to purple, numerous exerted bright purple stamens, fruit on the branches below the leaves, deep cherry red apple-like fleshy fragrant edible fruits, secondary forest near river

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 470. 1753 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 19(3): 215. 1938, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 123(3): 369–377. 2009

(Plant extracts used to treat ciguatera fish poisoning. Astringent bark a mouthwash for thrush (dapulak); bark decoction against vaginal infection. Root bark decoction abortifacient, astringent, for dysentery and amenorrhea; root

diuretic, used to treat itching, dysentery, diabetes and constipation. Dried powdered leaves used for cracked tongues; leaves decoction drunk for cough, also as a wash for skin infections. Fruit, leaves and seeds used for fever.)

in English: Malay apple, Malaysian apple, mountain apple, mountain apple tree

in Congo: batelesia, telesia

in Central and South America: manzana, manzana de agua, marañón japonés, pera, pera de agua, pera japonesa, poma rosa, pomarroso, pumagas

in India: kempu jambu nerale, nati-jambu, nati-schambu

in Japan: mare-atsumuru

in Malaysia: jambu bol, jambu bubul, jambu keling, jambu kling, jambu merah, jambu

in Papua New Guinea: aigang, gamata, laulau, nemuya, sai, tagia

in Philippines: gubal, makopa, makopang-kalabau, mangkopa, tamo, tersana rose apple, tual, yambu

in Sri Lanka: jambu, peria-jambu

in Thailand: chom-phu-daeng, chom-phu-sa-raek

in Hawaii: 'ohi'a 'ai, 'ohi'a, 'ohi'a 'ai ke'oke'o, 'ohi'a hakea, 'ohi'a kea, 'ohi'a leo, 'ohi'a 'ula

in Tonga: fekika kai

***Syzygium nervosum*** A. Cunn. ex DC. (*Calyptanthes costata* Buch.-Ham., nom. nud.; *Calyptanthes costata* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Calyptanthes cuneata* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Calyptanthes grandis* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Calyptanthes makul* Blanco; *Calyptanthes mangiferifolia* Hance ex Walp.; *Calyptanthes tatna* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Calyptanthes zuzygium* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Cleistocalyx cerasoides* (Roxb.) I.M. Turner; *Cleistocalyx cerasoides* var. *paniala* (Roxb.) I.M. Turner; *Cleistocalyx nervosum* (DC.) Kosterm.; *Cleistocalyx nervosum* (A. Cunn. ex DC.) Kosterm., nom. illeg.; *Cleistocalyx nervosum* var. *paniala* (Roxb.) J. Parn. & Chantaranonthai; *Cleistocalyx nitidus* (Korth.) Blume; *Cleistocalyx operculatus* (Roxb.) Merr. & L.M. Perry; *Cleistocalyx operculatus* var. *paniala* (Roxb.) Chantaranonthai & J. Parn.; *Eugenia cerasoides* Roxb.; *Eugenia clausa* C.B. Rob.; *Eugenia cleistocalyx* Merr.; *Eugenia divaricatocymosa* Hayata; *Eugenia gigantea* Ridl.; *Eugenia holtzei* F. Muell.; *Eugenia holtziana* F. Muell.; *Eugenia operculata* Roxb.; *Eugenia operculata* var. *obovata* Kurz; *Eugenia operculata* var. *paniala* (Roxb.) King; *Eugenia paniala* Roxb.; *Jambosa nitida* Korth.; *Syzygium angkolanum* Miq.; *Syzygium cerasoides* (Roxb.) Raizada; *Syzygium cerasoides* Raizada, nom. illeg.; *Syzygium cleistocalyx* (Merr.) P.S. Ashton; *Syzygium nervosum* DC.; *Syzygium nervosum* var. *obovatum* (Kurz) A. Kumar; *Syzygium nervosum* var. *paniala* (Roxb.) Craven & Biffin; *Syzygium nodosum* Miq.; *Syzygium operculatum* (Roxb.) Nied.; *Syzygium*



*polyanthum* Thwaites, nom. illeg.; *Syzygium wallichianum* C. Presl) (*Cleistocalyx* Blume, Greek *kleistos*, *klistos* 'closed' and *kalyx* 'calyx', the flowers are enclosed in the calyx; see Karl Ludwig von Blume, *Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavum*. 1: 84, t. 56. 1850.)

Nepal, Australia. Shrub or tree, inflorescences in the axils of fallen leaves, fruits eaten

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 260. 1828, *Numer. List*: 3554–3557. 1831, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 486, 488–489. 1832, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 1(1): 447–448. 1855, *Forest Fl. Burma* 1: 482. 1877, *Australas. J. Pharm.* 1: 199. 1886, *Syst. Census Austral. Pl.* 2: 101. 1889, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(7): 85. 1893 and *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 70: 130. 1901, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 45: 192. 1906, *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 13: 98. 1918, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 18(4): 337. 1937, *Indian Forester* 84: 478. 1958, *Indian Forester* 93: 755. 1967, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 664. 1985 (publ. 1986), *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 29(1–4): 17. 1987 [1989], *Kew Bulletin* 48: 591. 1993, *Novon* 6: 201. 1996, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 57: 26. 2005, *Blumea* 51: 136, 138. 2006

(Leaves or bark infusion drunk to treat stomachache. Bark decoction used in taking bath against sunstroke; stem bark decoction antiseptic to wash wounds. A paste of bark and leaves with *yashtimadhu* (*Glycyrrhiza glabra*) is given in pneumonia.)

in English: sugar root

in India: chuki jam, kukat, kutni jambu, madanua, naayi naerale, piyaman, poijamun, rai-jamun, tipajam, tipayam, totnopak, totonopak

in Indonesia: tampu, uba tepu

in Nepal: kyaman

in Sri Lanka: bata-damba, diya-damba, kobo-mal

*Syzygium neurocalyx* (A. Gray) Christoph. (*Eugenia neurocalyx* A. Gray; *Jambosa neurocalyx* (A. Gray) Müll. Stuttg.)

SW Pacific.

See *Bernice P. Bishop Mus. Bull.* 154: 27. 1938, *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle. Section B, Adansonia* 7: 259–329. 1985

(Vulnerary, astringent, for diabetes, diarrhea, dysentery.)

*Syzygium owariense* (P. Beauv.) Benth. (*Calyptranthes guineense* Willd.; *Eugenia owariensis* P. Beauv.; *Jambosa owariensis* (P. Beauv.) DC.; *Syzygium elegans* Vermeesen; *Syzygium guineense* (Willd.) DC.; *Syzygium guineense* var. *palustre* Aubrév.)

Tanzania. Shrub or small tree, multi-stemmed, bushy, rounded crown, small knee-like breathing roots, leathery stiff leaves, creamy white or pink sweet-scented flowers, purple-black fruits, bee forage, essential oil, ripe fleshy soft sweet fruits eaten raw, in swamp forests, on stream banks

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 470–471. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 88, 564. 1763, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2: 974. 1800, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 287. 1828, *Flore d'Oware* 2: 20, t. 70. 1810, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 259. 1828, *Niger Flora* 359. 1849 and *La flore forestière de la Côte d'Ivoire* 3: 70, t. 268B. 1936

(Fruits used for dysentery. Liquid from pounded bark and roots taken as a purgative and for stomachache, intestinal worms. Used for dysentery, a decoction from bark used in the treatment of diarrhea. Fish poison.)

in English: waterberry

in Nigeria: ori-odo (Yoruba)

in Tanzania: ihugu, kajibajiba, kasiamongo, kasyamongo, mbuwa, mgege, mhungu, muhuhawuwi, mtumbu, mzambarau ziwa, nhungu, yunga

*Syzygium paradoxum* (Merr.) Masam. (*Cleistocalyx paradoxus* (Merr.) Merr. & L.M. Perry; *Eugenia paradoxa* Merr.)

Borneo. Small tree

See *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 77: 210. 1917, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 18: 331. 1937, *Enum. Phan. Born.*: 536. 1942, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2003 [as *Cleistocalyx paradoxus*.]

(Leaves infusion drunk against diarrhea.)

Malay name: ubah

*Syzygium pendens* (Duthie) I.M. Turner (*Eugenia pendens* Duthie)

Borneo, Malaysia.

See *Fl. Brit. India* 2: 475. 1878 and *J. Singapore Natl. Acad. Sci.* 22–24: 22. 1997

(Pounded roots for itch.)

Malay name: jambu puteh

*Syzygium phengklaii* (Chantar. & J. Parn.) Craven & Biffin (*Cleistocalyx phengklaii* Chantar. & J. Parn.)

Thailand.

See *Kew Bulletin* 48(3): 591. 1993, *Blumea* 51: 138. 2006

(Astringent.)

*Syzygium polyanthum* (Wight) Walp. (*Eugenia atropunctata* C.B. Rob., nom. illeg.; *Eugenia balsamea* Ridley; *Eugenia holmanii* Elmer; *Eugenia junghuhniana* Miq.; *Eugenia lambii* Elmer; *Eugenia lucidula* Miq.; *Eugenia microbotrya* Miq.; *Eugenia nitida* Duthie, nom. illeg.; *Eugenia pamatensis* Miq.; *Eugenia polyantha* Wight; *Eugenia polyantha* var. *sessilis* M.R. Hend.; *Eugenia resinosa* Gagnep.; *Myrtus cymosa* Blume, nom. illeg.; *Syzygium cymosum* Korth., nom. illeg.; *Syzygium micranthum* Blume ex Miq.; *Syzygium microbotryum* (Miq.)

Masam.; *Syzygium pamatense* (Miq.) Masam.; *Syzygium polyanthum* var. *sessile* (M.R. Hend.) I.M. Turner

Vietnam, Philippines. A deciduous tropical tree with spreading branches and simple leaves, flowers pink, fruits round red and brown, ripe fruits edible although slightly astringent, bark used for dyeing purposes, dried brown leaves aromatic and somewhat sour used as a spice, timber used for house building and furniture

See *Botanical Miscellany* 2: 17. 1831, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae* 2: 180. 1843 and *Leaflet. Philipp. Bot.* 4: 1430. 1912, *Leaflet. Philipp. Bot.* 7: 2354. 1914, *Enum. Phan. Born.* 534, 536. 1942, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 12: 212. 1949, *J. Singapore Natl. Acad. Sci.* 22–24: 23. 1997, Isabelle S. Zumstega and Caroline S. Weckerle, “Bakera, a herbal steam bath for postnatal care in Minahasa (Indonesia): Documentation of the plants used and assessment of the method.” *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(3): 641–650. 2007

(Astringent, for stomachache, diarrhea and itchiness. Leaf and bark extracts used against diarrhea; pounded leaves, bark and roots applied as poultices against itches. Leaves antifungal and antibacterial, methanolic extracts show strong nematocidal activity against the pinewood nematode.)

in English: Indian laurel, Indonesian bayleaf

in Cambodia: pring srâtoab

in Indonesia: manting, salam, ubar serai

in Malaysia: kelat samak, samak, serah, serai kayu

in Suriname: daun salam manting, kelat samak, salam blad, serah

in Thailand: daengkluai, dokmaeo, mak

in Vietnam: s[aws]n thuy[eef]n

*Syzygium pycnanthum* Merr. & L.M. Perry (*Eugenia corymbosa* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Eugenia corymbosa* Wall.; *Eugenia corymbosa* Lam.; *Eugenia corymbosa* O. Berg; *Eugenia densiflora* Willd. ex O. Berg; *Eugenia densiflora* DC.; *Eugenia densiflora* (Blume) DC.; *Jambosa densiflora* DC.; *Jambosa densiflora* (Blume) DC.; *Myrtus densiflora* Blume; *Syzygium pycnanthum* (Blume) Merr. & L.M. Perry)

Thailand, Malay Peninsula. Small tree

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 3(1): 199. 1789, *Hort. Bengal.* 37. 1814, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indie* 17: 1087. 1826 [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 287. 1828, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3566 F. 1831, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 2: 497. 1832, *Linnaea* 27: 247. 1856, *Linnaea* 31: 256 (1861–1862) and *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts* 18: 168. 1939

(Leaves eaten raw for stomachache and diarrhea.)

Malay name: jambu air

*Syzygium rowlandii* Sprague (*Syzygium abidjanense* Aubrév. & Pellegr.)

Sierra Leone, Central African Republic, Congo. Shrub or small tree, inflorescence a terminal or axillary cyme, white flowers, in forest, swamp, near water

See *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 5: 1170. 1905, *La flore forestière de la Côte d'Ivoire* 3: 68, t. 267. 1936

(Powdered bark antirheumatic; bark infusion for cough, asthma, intercostal pain, food poisoning, stomachache, diarrhea and dysentery. Leaf sap and a bark decoction a wash to cure scabies and parasites. Powdered root put on teeth against toothache.)

in Cameroon: bibolo afum, bilolo afun, esosi

in Congo: eguim

in Ivory Coast: guessiguie ako

in Nigeria: asafra; ori (Yoruba)

*Syzygium rugosum* Korth. (*Eugenia johorensis* Ridl.; *Eugenia motleyi* Ridl.; *Eugenia rugosa* (Korth.) Merr.; *Eugenia rugosa* var. *cordata* M.R. Hend.; *Eugenia rugosa* var. *saxitana* (Ridl.) M.R. Hend.; *Eugenia saxitana* Ridl.; *Syzygium johorensis* Masam.; *Syzygium motleyi* (Ridl.) Masam.; *Syzygium rugosum* var. *cordatum* (M.R. Hend.) I.M. Turner)

Malesia.

See *Ned. Kruidk. Arch.* 1: 204. 1848 and *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 61: 8. 1912, *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 77: 224. 1917, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1928: 74. 1928, *J. Bot.* 68: 33. 1930, *Enum. Phan. Born.*: 530, 534. 1942, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 12: 246. 1949, *J. Singapore Natl. Acad. Sci.* 22–24: 24. 1997

(Crushed young leaves applied on forehead for relief of headache.)

Malay name: sinar

*Syzygium salicifolium* (Wight) J. Graham (*Calyptanthus danca* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Eugenia heyneana* Duthie; *Eugenia heyneana* var. *alternans* Duthie; *Eugenia salicifolia* Wight; *Syzygium alternans* Miq. ex Duthie; *Syzygium heyneanum* (Duthie) Gamble; *Syzygium heyneanum* Wall.; *Syzygium heyneanum* Wall. ex Duthie; *Syzygium heyneanum* (Duthie) Gamble var. *alternans* (Duthie) B.G. Kulk. & Lakshmin.)

India. Shrub, ripe fruits eaten

See *Cat. Pl. Bombay* 73. 1839, *Illustrations of Indian Botany* 2: 16. 1841, *Fl. Brit. India* 2: 500. 1879 and *Fl. Madras* 482. 1919, *Fl. Maharashtra State, Dicot.* 2: 11. 2001

(Decoction of the bark and *Piper nigrum* seeds given in cholera; bark decoction given for chronic dysentery, used in gargling sore mouth and spongy gums; stem bark extract given for epilepsy. Seeds powder taken to control diabetes. Twigs for dental care. Crushed stem bark as fish poison.)

in India: bhedas, chinnaraeredu, ippe, jaljambu, jaman, jambus, jamkoli, jamun, jenu, jinna, jinnu, jinta, lendi, paan-jambo, saharjan, turijamun, yele

*Syzygium samarangense* (Blume) Merr. and Perry (*Eugenia javanica* Lam.; *Eugenia javanica* var. *parviflora* Craib; *Eugenia samarangensis* (Blume) O. Berg; *Jambosa javanica* (Lam.) K. Schum. & Lauterb.; *Jambosa samarangensis* DC.; *Jambosa samarangensis* (Blume) DC.; *Myrtus javanica* (Lam.) Blume; *Myrtus samarangensis* Bl.; *Syzygium samarangense* var. *parviflorum* (Craib) Chantaran. & J. Parn.)

Bangladesh to Solomon Is. Tree, dense foliage, leaves opposite, inflorescence terminal, open corolla white, stamens pale pinkish-white, edible red fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 471. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 88, 564. 1763, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 17: 1084–1085. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 286. 1828 and *Fl. Schutzgeb. Südsee*: 470. 1900, *Fl. Siam.* 1: 647. 1931, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 19(2): 115. 1938, *Kew Bulletin* 48(3): 609. 1993

(Astringent, antibiotic, flowers used to treat fever and diarrhea; leaf juice and coconut oil for rheumatism and lumbago. Leaf juice along with leaf juice of *Alchornea rugosa* and *Terminalia catappa* taken for abortion; leaves mixed with the leaves of *Cupania jackiana* and *Breynia retusa* pounded and mixed with pig's blood and applied as analgesic and febrifuge.)

in English: bell apple, Java apple, wax apple, wax jambu

in India: amrool, gulaabijaamichettu, jamrul, kalitngench, milul, paninir champa

in Japan: ô-futo-momo, renbu

in Malaysia: jambu ayer, jambu ayer rhio

in Sri Lanka: pini jambu

*Syzygium zeylanicum* DC. (*Acmena zeylanica* Thw.; *Eugenia goudotiana* H. Perrier; *Eugenia spicata* Lam.; *Eugenia varians* Miq.; *Eugenia zeylanica* Willd.; *Eugenia*

*zeylanica* Roxb.; *Eugenia zeylanica* (DC.) Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Eugenia zeylanica* (L.) Wight, nom. illeg.; *Jambosa bracteata* Miq.; *Eugenia zeylanica* Wight; *Myrtus zeylanica* L.; *Syzygium myrtifolium* Miq.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 472. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 2(2): 963. 1799, *Hort. Bengal.* [92]. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 260. 1828, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 490. 1832, Wight, Robert (1796–1872), *Illustrations of Indian botany*: or figures illustrative of each of the natural orders of Indian plants, described in the author's *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae orientalis*, Madras, 1840–1850, Miquel, Friedrich Anton Wilhelm (1811–1871), *Analecta botanica indica* ... Amsterdam, 1850–52, *Flora Indiae Occidentalis* 1(1): 437. 1855, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 456. 1855, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylanicae* 118. 1859, *The Flora of British India* 2: 502. 1879 and *Mémoires de l'Institut Scientifique de Madagascar, Série B, Biologie Végétale* 4(2): 193. 1952

(Leaves febrifuge; leaves and roots anthelmintic.)

in China: xi lan pu tao

in India: bellutal-kanneli, bhedas, gudda naerale, gudda panerale, gudda panneralu, kunnaerale, kunnerale, marungi, meenangi nerale, nerukai, pula, vinji

Malay name: nasi-nasi

in Sri Lanka: maranda, mariangi, marung, yakul maran

*Syzygium zeylanicum* DC. var. *lineare* (Wall.) Alston (*Syzygium lineare* Wall.)

India.

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 3596. 1828 and *A Hand-book to the Flora of Ceylon* 6: 115. 1931

(Leaves febrifuge; fruits stimulant, tonic.)

in India: vinji



# T

## Tabebuia Gomes ex DC. Bignoniaceae

*Tabebuia*, *tabebuya* or *taiveruia*, native Brazilian names, see *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 15, 21. 1832, *Sylva Telluriana* 77–78, 80. 1838, *Bibliothèque Universelle de Genève* sér. 2. 17: 130–131. 1838, *Tijdschrift voor Natuurlijke Geschiedenis en Physiologie* 9: 14–15. 1842, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 212. 1845 and *Taxon* 4: 44. 1955, *Boletín de la Sociedad Botánica de México* 29: 42–43. 1965, *Loefgrenia* 50: 1–2. 1970, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/3): 153–232. 1974, *Fl. Neotrop.* 25(2): 1–370. 1992.

***Tabebuia aurea*** (Silva Manso) Benth. & Hook. f. ex S. Moore (*Bignonia aurea* Silva Manso; *Gelsemium caraiba* (Mart.) Kuntze; *Handroanthus caraiba* (Mart.) Mattos; *Handroanthus leucophloeus* (Mart. ex A. DC.) Mattos; *Tabebuia argentea* (Bureau & K. Schum.) Britton; *Tabebuia caraiba* (Mart.) Bureau; *Tabebuia suberosa* Rusby; *Tecoma argentea* Bureau & K. Schum.; *Tecoma aurea* (Silva Manso) A. DC.; *Tecoma caraiba* Mart.; *Tecoma caraiba* var. *grandiflora* Hassl.; *Tecoma caraiba* var. *squamellulosa* (A. DC.) Bureau & K. Schum.; *Tecoma leucophloeus* Mart. ex A. DC.; *Tecoma squamellulosa* A. DC.; *Tecoma trichocalycina* A. DC.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 622–625. 1753, *Enumeração das Substancias Brazileiras* 40. 1836, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 222. 1845, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 479. 1891, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1893: 113. 1893, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 4: 423. 1895, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3: 245. 1898 and *Loefgrenia* 50: 2. 1970, *Fl. Neotrop.* 25(2): 144. 1992

(Anticancer.)

in Argentina: lapacho amarillo

***Tabebuia bahamensis*** (Northr.) Britton (*Tabebuia affinis* Britton & P. Wilson ex Alain; *Tabebuia leonis* Alain; *Tabebuia turquinensis* Alain; *Tecoma bahamensis* Northr.)

West Indies, Cuba.

See *Genera Plantarum* 139. 1789 and *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 12: 65. 1902, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 42: 379. 1915, *Contribuciones Ocasionales del Museo de Historia Natural del Colegio “De La Salle”* 15: 14, 16, 19. 1956, *Journal of Ethnobiology* 3(2): 149–156. December 1983, *Fl. Neotrop.* 25(2): 1–370. 1992

(Whole plant for a diuretic tea. Love potion, the leafy twigs.)

in English: big man, five finger, worm wood

***Tabebuia heterophylla*** (DC.) Britton (*Bignonia cranalis* Krause; *Bignonia leucoxydon* L.; *Bignonia pallida* Lindl.; *Bignonia pentaphylla* L.; *Handroanthus pentaphyllus* (L.) Mattos; *Leucoxydon acuminata* Raf.; *Leucoxydon riparia* Raf.; *Raputia heterophylla* DC.; *Tabebuia arenicola* Britton; *Tabebuia beyeri* Urb. & Ekman; *Tabebuia brigandina* Urb. & Ekman; *Tabebuia camaguayensis* Britton & P. Wilson; *Tabebuia capotei* Borhidi, nom. inval.; *Tabebuia curtissii* Britton; *Tabebuia dictyophylla* Urb.; *Tabebuia dominicensis* Urb.; *Tabebuia geronensis* Britton; *Tabebuia gonavensis* Urb.; *Tabebuia heterophylla* subsp. *dominicensis* (Urb.) Stehlé; *Tabebuia heterophylla* subsp. *genuina* Stehlé; *Tabebuia heterophylla* subsp. *pallida* (Lindl.) Stehlé; *Tabebuia leptopoda* Urb.; *Tecoma leucoxydon* (L.) Mart. ex DC.; *Tabebuia lindahlia* Urb.; *Tabebuia lucida* Britton; *Tabebuia pallida* (Lindl.) Miers; *Tabebuia pallida* subsp. *dominicensis* (Urb.) Stehlé; *Tabebuia pallida* subsp. *heterophylla* (DC.) Stehlé; *Tabebuia pallida* subsp. *pentaphylla* (L.) Stehlé; *Tabebuia pentaphylla* (L.) Hemsl.; *Tabebuia riparia* (Raf.) Sandwith; *Tabebuia triphylla* A. DC.; *Tecoma eggertii* F. Kränzl.; *Tecoma pentaphylla* (L.) A. DC.; *Tecoma pentaphylla* (L.) Juss.; *Tecoma triphylla* Mart. ex A. DC., nom. nud.)

West Indies.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 870. 1763, *Genera Plantarum* 139. 1789, *Mémoires du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle* 9: 153–154. 1822, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 12: t. 965. 1826, *Sylva Telluriana* 77–78. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 214–215, 217, 219. 1845, *Plantae Wrightianae* 1: 170. 1860, *Proceedings of the Royal Horticultural Society of London* 3: 199. 1863, *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; ... *Botany* ... 2(12): 495. 1882 and *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 32(2): 335. 1914, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 2: 48. 1915, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 42: 375. 1915, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 16: 107. 1920, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 17: 219. 1921, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 18: 121, 196. 1922, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 22: 85. 1925, *Ark. Bot. Stockholm* 21A(5): 95. 1927, *Ark. Bot. Stockholm* 22A(10): 68. 1929, *Caribbean Forester* 6 (Suppl.): 338. 1945, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 93: 32. 1946, *Taxon* 4: 44. 1955, *Loefgrenia* 50: 4. 1970, *Acta Botanica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae* 26: 19. 1980, *Fl. Neotrop.* 25(2): 1–370. 1992

(Leaves infusion to treat waist pain. Flowers used in traps to catch ground doves.)

in English: Cuban pink trumpet, Cuban pink trumpet tree, pink cedar, pink manjack, pink trumpet tree, white cedar

in Tropical America: poirier, pòwyé, roble blanco

**Tabebuia impetiginosa** (Mart. ex DC.) Standl. (*Bignonia heptaphylla* Vell.; *Gelsemium avellanadae* (Lorentz ex Griseb.) Kuntze; *Handroanthus avellanadae* (Lorentz ex Griseb.) Mattos; *Handroanthus impetiginosus* (Mart. ex DC.) Mattos; *Handroanthus impetiginosus* var. *lepidotus* (Bureau) Mattos; *Tabebuia avellanadae* Lorentz ex Griseb.; *Tabebuia avellanadae* var. *paulensis* Toledo; *Tabebuia dugandii* Standl.; *Tabebuia eximia* (Miq.) Sandwith; *Tabebuia heptaphylla* (Vell.) Toledo; *Tabebuia hypodictyon* (A. DC.) Standl.; *Tabebuia ipe* (Mart.) Standl.; *Tabebuia ipe* var. *integra* (Sprague) Sandwith; *Tabebuia nicaraguensis* S.F. Blake; *Tabebuia palmeri* Rose; *Tabebuia schunkevigoi* D.R. Simpson; *Tecoma adenophylla* Bureau ex K. Schum.; *Tecoma avellanadae* (Lorentz ex Griseb.) Speg.; *Tecoma avellanadae* var. *alba* Lillo; *Tecoma eximia* Miq.; *Tecoma hassleri* Sprague; *Tecoma heptaphylla* (Vell.) Mart.;

*Tecoma hypodictyon* A. DC.; *Tecoma impetiginosa* Mart.; *Tecoma impetiginosa* Mart. ex DC.; *Tecoma impetiginosa* var. *lepidota* Bureau; *Tecoma integra* (Sprague) Chodat; *Tecoma ipe* fo. *leucotricha* Hassl.; *Tecoma ipe* Mart.; *Tecoma ipe* var. *integra* Sprague; *Tecoma ipe* var. *integrifolia* Hassl.; *Tecoma ochracea* Cham.)

South America.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 218. 1845 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 11(5): 176. 1936, *Loefgrenia* 50: 2. 1970, *Kurtziana* 26: 179–189. 1998

(Antitumor, for wounds, swellings.)

in Bolivia: tajibo, tajibo morado

in Paraguay: Tájy pytã

in Peru: guayacan

**Tabebuia insignis** (Miq.) Sandwith (*Tabebuia dura* (Bureau ex K. Schum.) Sprague & Sandwith; *Tabebuia roraimae* Oliv.; *Tecoma dura* Bureau ex K. Schum.; *Tecoma insignis* Miq.; *Tecoma roraimae* (Oliv.) K. Schum.)

Tropical America.

See *Bibliothèque Universelle de Genève sér. 2.* 17: 130–131. 1838, *Stirpes Surinamensis Selectae* 122. 1850 and *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 34: 224. 1937

(Bark in the treatment of urinary, hepatic and respiratory disorders, fevers, skin diseases and rheumatism.)

in English: white cedar

in Peru: tahuarí

**Tabebuia insignis** (Miq.) Sandwith var. **monophylla** Sandwith (*Tabebuia longipes* Baker)

Guyana. Tree, inflorescences shortly cymose, calyx campanulate, white corolla funnel-shaped, beaked linear capsule, winged seeds

See *Icones Plantarum* 18: t. 1738. 1888 and *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 34: 225. 1937

(Bark infusion to treat sores, skin diseases and syphilis.)

in English: white cedar

in Guyana: warakuri

**Tabebuia rosea** (Bertol.) DC. (*Bignonia pentaphylla* L.; *Couralia rosea* (Bertol.) Donn. Sm.; *Handroanthus pentaphyllus* (L.) Mattos; *Sparattosperma rosea* (Bertol.) Miers; *Tabebuia mexicana* (Martius ex DC.) Hemsl.; *Tabebuia pallida* subsp. *pentaphylla* (L.) Stehlé; *Tabebuia pentaphylla* (L.) Hemsl.; *Tabebuia punctatissima* (Kränzl.) Standl.; *Tabebuia rosea* DC.; *Tecoma evenia* Donn. Sm.; *Tecoma mexicana* Mart. ex A. DC.; *Tecoma pentaphylla* (L.) A. DC.; *Tecoma pentaphylla* (L.) Juss.; *Tecoma punctatissima* Kraenzl.; *Tecoma rosea* Bertol.)

Tropical America.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 870. 1763, *Genera Plantarum* 139. 1789, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Instituti Bononiensis* 4: 425–426. 1840, *Tijdschrift voor Natuurlijke Geschiedenis en Physiologie* 9: 14–15. 1842, *Prodr.* (DC.) 9: 215, 217. 1845, *Proceedings of the Royal Horticultural Society of London* 3: 99. 1863, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 2(12): 495. 1882, *Botanical Gazette* 20(1): 8–9. 1895 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 17: 221. 1921, *Tropical Woods* 36: 18. 1933, *Caribbean Forester* 6 (Suppl.): 338. 1945, *Kew Bull.* 1953: 453–454. 1953, *Loefgrenia* 50: 1–2, 4. 1970

(Stem bark and leaves febrifuge, antiparasitic.)

in English: pink poui, rosy trumpet tree, trumpet tree

in Tropical America: matiliguat, roble morado

in Peru: amapá, apamate, maquilishuat, palo blanco, roble blanco, roble de savana, roble maguiligua

**Tabebuia serratifolia** (Vahl) G. Nicholson (*Bignonia araliacea* Cham.; *Bignonia conspicua* Rich. ex DC., nom. nud.; *Bignonia flavescens* Vellozo; *Bignonia serratifolia* Vahl; *Gelsemium araliaceum* (Cham.) Kuntze; *Gelsemium speciosum* (A. DC.) Kuntze; *Handroanthus araliaceus* (Cham.) Mattos; *Handroanthus atractocarpus* (Bureau & K. Schum.) Mattos; *Handroanthus flavescens* (Vellozo) Mattos; *Tabebuia araliacea* (Cham.) Morong & Britton; *Tabebuia flavescens* (Vellozo) Benth. & Hook. f. ex Griseb.; *Tabebuia flavescens* (Vellozo) Griseb.; *Tabebuia monticola* Pittier, nom. nud.; *Tecoma araliacea* (Cham.) A. DC.; *Tecoma atractocarpa* Bureau & K. Schum.; *Tecoma*

*conspicua* A. DC.; *Tecoma flavescens* (Vellozo) Mart. ex A. DC.; *Tecoma incisa* Sweet, nom. nud.; *Tecoma nigricans* Klotzsch, nom. nudum; *Tecoma patrisiana* DC.; *Tecoma serratifolia* (Vahl) G. Don; *Tecoma speciosa* A. DC.; *Vitex moronensis* Moldenke)

South America, Venezuela, Caribbean region. Tree, slender, smooth bark, leaves compound, bright yellow flowers, oblong woody fruit, during the dry season all the leaves are shed and the bare branches are covered with fragrant bright-yellow flowers, the inside of the pod eaten by toucans, rainforests

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 622–625. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 139. 1789, *Eclogae Americanae* 2: 46. 1798, *Florae Fluminensis* 252. 1825, *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 6: t. 51. 1827 [1831], *Hortus Britannicus* 284. 1827, *Linnaea* 7: 683. 1832, *Bibliothèque Universelle de Genève sér. 2.* 17: 130–131. 1838, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 224. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 212, 216, 218, 221. 1845, *Reisen in Europa, Asien und Afrika* 3: 1159. 1848, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 257. 1879 [Grisebach, August Heinrich Rudolph (1814–1879), *Symbolae ad Floram Argentinam* 257. Göttingen 1879], *The Illustrated Dictionary of Gardening, ...* 4: 1. 1887, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 479. 1891, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 7: 190. 1893, *Flora Brasiliensis* 8(2): 326. 1897, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 245. 1898 and *Catalogo de la Flora Venezolana* 2: 409. 1947, *Taxon* 4: 44. 1955, *Loefgrenia; communicações avulsas de botânica* 50: 1–2. 1970, *Phytologia* 34: 246. 1976, *Flora of Ecuador* 7: 1–172. 1977, *Ann. Pharm. Fr.* 46(1): 55–7. 1988, *AAU Reports* 24: 1–241. 1990, *Fl. Neotrop.* 25(2): 1–370. 1992, *Guía de los Árboles y Arbustos del Bosque Seco Chiquitano, Bolivia* i-x, 1–324. 2003, *CIENCIA* 12(1): 64–69. 2004, *Nat. Prod. Res.* 21(6): 529–550. 2007

(Cicatrizant, antitussive, antipyretic, pectoral, antirheumatic, snake poison antidote, sudorific, antifungal, biologically active against pathogenic fungi, against the wood rotting fungi. Used to treat viral, bacterial, parasitical, and fungal infections, allergies. The inner lining of the bark (phloem) is used medicinally; after boiling, a tea is made and used for stomatitis, anemia, malaria, diabetes, fever, manchineel poison antidote, colds, cough, leishmaniasis sores, candidiasis, flu and ulcers. The flower decoction, mixed with sugar, used as a pectoral syrup for colds, cough, and influenza.)

in English: Surinam greenheart, yellow poui, yellow poui tree

in South America: amapa, asta de venado, chonta, curaire, curarire, guayacán, guayacán polvillo, ipe roxo, tahebo, tahebo, tahuari

in Bolivia: tajibo

in Peru: araguaney, chonta, pau de arco, tahuari

## Tabernaemontana L. Apocynaceae

For the German herbalist Jakob Theodor (Jacobus Theodorus) von Bergzaben (Latinized Tabernaemontanus, ‘tavern in the mountain’), 1520–1590, he was the personal physician to the Count of the Palatine at Heidelberg, Germany; he published *Eicones plantarum ... quae partim Germania sponte producit; partim ab exteris regionibus allata in Germania plantantur ... Francoforti ad Maenium* [Frankfurt] 1590 and *Neuw Kreuterbuch ... Franckfurt am Mayn* 1588–1591; see John Gerard (1545–1612), *Herball*, or General Historie of Plantes. London 1597 and *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Museum de Paris 13(3): 201–211. 1948, *Fl. Madagasc.* 169: 1–317. 1976, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 10(1): 1–156. 1984, van Beek, T.A. & van Gessel, M.A.J.T. *Alkaloids of Tabernaemontana Species*. In: Pelletier, S.W. (Editor). *Alkaloids: Chemical and Biological Perspectives*. Vol. 6. Wiley, New York, United States. pp. 75–226. 1988, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 172: 13–34. 1990, Leeuwenberg, A.J.M. *A Revision of Tabernaemontana* i–xvii, 213–450. 1994, Asher Rare Books & Antiquariaat Forum, *Catalogue Natural History*. item no. 149. The Netherlands 1998, Middleton, D.J. *Apocynaceae* (subfamilies Rauvolfioideae and Apocynoideae). *Flora Malesiana* 18: 1–474. Djakarta. 2007.

*Tabernaemontana africana* Hook. (*Conopharyngia chippii* Stapf; *Conopharyngia longiflora* (Benth.) Stapf; *Tabernaemontana chippii* (Stapf) Pichon; *Tabernaemontana grandiflora* Hook., nom. illeg.; *Tabernaemontana longiflora* Benth.)

W. Trop. Africa. Slender tree, leaves dark green above, calyx pale green, corolla white, shiny light green to yellow-orange follicles, white latex

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 210–211. 1753, *Trav. West. Afr.* 389. 1825, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 70, 94. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 367. 1844, *Niger Fl.*: 447. 1849 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 4(1): 142. 1902, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1913: 77. 1913, *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Museum de Paris 13: 251. 1948, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *J. Nat. Prod.* 48(3): 400–423. 1985

(Antimicrobially active alkaloids.)

*Tabernaemontana alternifolia* L. (*Ervatamia alternifolia* (L.) S.M. Almeida; *Ervatamia heyneana* (Wall.) T. Cooke; *Pagiantha crispa* (Roxb.) Markgr.; *Pagiantha heyneana* (Wall.) Markgr.; *Tabernaemontana alternifolia* Roxb.; *Tabernaemontana crispa* Roxb.; *Tabernaemontana heyneana* Wall.; *Tabernaemontana intercedens* Van Heurck & Müll.Arg.; *Tabernaemontana oblonga* Wall.)

India. Small tree or shrub, deciduous, milky white latex, white fragrant flowers in terminal cymes, boat-shaped orange-yellow paired follicles

See *Hort. Malab.* 1: t. 46. 1678, *Species Plantarum* 1: 211. 1753, *Hort. Bengal.*: 20. 1814, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 15: t. 1273.



1829, *Observ. Bot. Descript. Pl. Nov. Herb. Van Heurckiani* 2: 166. 1871 and *Fl. Bombay* 2: 134. 1904, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 546. 1935, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* 1: 29. 1950, *Taxon* 28: 353. 1979, *Taxon* 49(2): 272. 2000, *Planta Medica* 67(6): 577–579. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda. Anti-implantation. Roots for snakebite. Leaf decoction in bodyache; green leaf paste consumed for fever and headache. Milky juice in eye diseases. *Ervatamia heyneana* is a natural source of the terpenoid indole alkaloid camptothecin, two semi-synthetic derivatives, topotecan and irinotecan, are currently prescribed as anticancer drugs. Contact therapy, fruits tied with thread and put around the neck in children.)

in India: bilikodsalu, curutu-pala, halmeti, kaattusirumaanthapatchilai, kampilakah, kampilpala, kokkappala, kokkekai, koraya, kudo, kundalappala, kunninpala, madarasa, maddarasa, maddarassa gida, madle mara, nagarkuda, nagilkudo, palvadi, pindatagara, thikurotong

***Tabernaemontana angulata*** Mart. ex Müll.Arg. (*Anacampta angulata* (Mart. ex Müll.Arg.) Miers; *Bonafousia angulata* (Mart. ex Müll.Arg.) Boiteau & L. Allorge; *Bonafousia silvae* L. Allorge; *Bonafousia silvae* Boiteau & L. Allorge)

Brazil.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 359. 1844, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 72. 1860, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 64–65. 1878 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France, Lettres Botanique* 130(4–5): 339, 342–343. 1983[1984]

(Bark infusion drunk for intestinal worms, roundworms.)

***Tabernaemontana aurantiaca*** Gaudich. (*Rejoua aurantiaca* (Gaudich.) Gaudich.; *Rejoua novoguineensis* (Scheff.) Markgr.; *Rejoua novo-guineensis* Markgraf; *Tabernaemontana anguinea* Hemsl.; *Tabernaemontana aurantiacaf.anguinea* (Hemsl.) Leeuwenb.; *Tabernaemontana longipedunculata* K. Schum.; *Tabernaemontana novoguineensis* Scheffer; *Tabernaemontana novoguineensis* Scheffer; *Tabernaemontana pentasticta* Scheff.)

Indonesia, W. Pacific. Shrub or tree, coriaceous fleshy leaves, sweet-scented yellow-green flowers, paired red-orange fruits, milky white sap on all parts

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 210–211. 1753, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'Uranie et la Physicienne ... Botanique* 50–51, 450, t. 61. 1826, *Prodr.* 8: 374. 1844, *Flora* 52: 309. 1869, *Annales du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 1: 36. 1876, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1895: 136. 1895 and *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 546. 1935, Altschul, Siri Sylvia Patricia von Reis (1931– ), *Drugs and Foods from Little-Known Plants*. Cambridge, Mass. 1973, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *Agric. Univ. Wageningen Pap.* 87(5): 3. 1987 [1988]

(Sap mixed with coconut oil and rubbed on the skin to blister it.)

***Tabernaemontana brachyantha*** Stapf (*Bonafousia brachyantha* (Woodson) Boiteau & L. Allorge; *Conopharyngia brachyantha* (Stapf) Stapf; *Conopharyngia brachyantha* Stapf; *Tabernaemontana brachyantha* Woodson, nom. illeg.)

Western Central Africa, Nigeria.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1894(1): 22. 1894 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 4(1.1): 148. 1902, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 47(1): 76–77. 1960, *Phytochemistry* 12: 451–456. 1973, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France, Lettres Botanique*. Paris 130(4–5): 340. 1984 [1983 publ. 1984]

(The crushed twigs, mixed with *Ocimum* sp., taken as a febrifuge. Bark and twigs vermifuge, febrifuge, antiinfective.)

***Tabernaemontana bufalina*** Loureiro (*Ervatamia annamensis* (Eberh. & Dubard) Pichon; *Ervatamia bufalina* (Loureiro) Pichon; *Ervatamia celastroides* Kerr; *Ervatamia ceratocarpa* Kerr; *Ervatamia chengkiangensis* Tsiang; *Ervatamia hainanensis* Tsiang; *Ervatamia laxiflora* Pichon; *Ervatamia longipedicellata* Lý; *Ervatamia luensis* (Pierre ex Pit.) Pierre ex Kerr; *Ervatamia microphylla* (Pit.) Kerr; *Ervatamia subcapitata* (Wall.) Lace; *Tabernaemontana annamensis* Eberh. & Dubard; *Tabernaemontana celastroides* (Kerr) P.T. Li; *Tabernaemontana ceratocarpa* (Kerr) P.T. Li; *Tabernaemontana cheng-kiangensis* (Tsiang) P.T. Li; *Tabernaemontana chengkiangensis* (Tsiang) P.T. Li; *Tabernaemontana hainanensis* (Tsiang) P.T. Li; *Tabernaemontana jasminiflora* Pit., nom. illeg.; *Tabernaemontana jasminoides* Tsiang; *Tabernaemontana luensis* Pierre ex Pit.; *Tabernaemontana microphylla* Pit.; *Tabernaemontana pallida* Pierre ex Pit., nom. illeg.; *Tabernaemontana subcapitata* Wall.)

Hainan, China to Indochina. Shrub, herbaceous, latex milky white, fruit greenish-yellow, seed red

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 117–118. 1790, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 15: t. 1273. 1829 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(1): 126. 1902, *List Trees Shrubs Cl. Burma*: 91. 1912, *Ann. Sci. Agron. Franç. Étrangère* 2: 135. 1913, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 1145–1147, 1150. 1933, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1937: 87–88. 1937, *Fl. Siam.* 2: 445–446. 1939, *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, ser. 2, 27: 220. 1948, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 8: 246–247. 1963, *Biology Rev.* 3(3): 21. 1981, *Feddes Repert.* 96: 27. 1985, *Guihaia* 6: 169, 173. 1986, *Agric. Univ. Wageningen Pap.* 87–5: 4. 1987 [1988]

(Roots used to treat hypertension, snake poisoning and rheumatism.)

in China: jian lei gou ya hua

***Tabernaemontana catharinensis*** A. DC. (*Peschiera acuminata* (Müll.Arg.) Miers; *Peschiera affinis* (Müll.Arg.) Miers; *Peschiera affinis* Miers; *Peschiera albidiflora* Miers; *Peschiera australis* (Müll.Arg.) Miers; *Peschiera australis* var. *hilariana* (Müll.Arg.) L. Allorge; *Peschiera catharinensis* (A. DC.) Miers; *Peschiera hilariana* (Müll.Arg.) Miers; *Tabernaemontana acuminata* Müll.Arg.; *Tabernaemontana*

*affinis* Müll.Arg.; *Tabernaemontana affinis* var. *lanceolata* Müll.Arg.; *Tabernaemontana albiflora* Rojas Acosta; *Tabernaemontana australis* Müll.Arg.; *Tabernaemontana cathariensis* A. DC.; *Tabernaemontana hilariana* Müll.Arg.; *Tabernaemontana hybrida* Hand.-Mazz.; *Tabernaemontana hystrix* Steud.; *Tabernaemontana salicifolia* Hand.-Mazz.; *Tabernaemontana salicifolia* Wall. ex A. DC.; *Tabernaemontana salicifolia* Wall.; *Tabernaemontana* × *hybrida* Hand.-Mazz.)

South America, Brazil. Shrub, milky latex, white flowers

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 263, t. 103. 1775, *Florae Fluminensis* 105. 1829, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 15: sub t. 1273. 1829, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel], ed. 2. 2: 658. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 360, 365. 1844, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 8: 376. 1844, *Linnaea* 30: 406. 1860, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 83–85. 1860, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 39–43, 46. 1878 and *Asclep. und Apoc.* 9, t. 33, f. 1. 2. 1910 [Denkschr. Kaiserl. Akad. Wiss., Wien. Math.-Naturwiss. Kl. 79: 9, tab. 33, fig. 1. 1910], *Denkschr. Akad. Wissensch. Wien* 79: 384–385, tab. 33, fig. 1, 2, 1931, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 30: 148. 1985 [Mém. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat., B, Bot.]

(Bark as arrow poison.)

*Tabernaemontana ciliata* Pichon (*Pandaca anisophylla* (Pichon) Markgr.; *Pandaca callosa* (Pichon) Markgr.; *Pandaca ciliata* (Pichon) Markgr.; *Pandaca ciliata* var. *lanceolata* Markgr., nom. nud., invalid; *Pandaca ciliata* var. *sambiranensis* Markgr.; *Pandaca cuneata* (Pichon) Markgr.; *Pandaca cuneata* var. *exserta* Markgr.; *Pandaca longissima* Markgr.; *Pandaca longituba* (Pichon) Markgr.; *Pandaca ochrascens* (Pichon) Markgr.; *Pandaca pichoniana* Markgr.; *Pandacastrum saccharatum* Pichon; *Tabernaemontana anisophylla* Pichon; *Tabernaemontana callosa* Pichon; *Tabernaemontana cuneata* Pichon; *Tabernaemontana longituba* Pichon; *Tabernaemontana ochrascens* Pichon)

Madagascar.

See *Notulae Systematicae*. Herbarium du Muséum de Paris 13: 210, 244–247. 1948, *Adansonia*, n.s., 10(1): 23–33. 1970, *Adansonia*, n.s., 12(2): 217–218. 1972

(Poisonous latex used as a strong purgative.)

*Tabernaemontana citrifolia* L. (*Ervatamia citrifolia* (L.) M.R. Almeida; *Tabernaemontana citrifolia* Forster f.; *Tabernaemontana citrifolia* Lunan; *Tabernaemontana citrifolia* var. *lanceolata* (Miers) Allorge; *Tabernaemontana lanceolata* Miers; *Tabernaemontana plumieri* E.H.L. Krause, nom. inval.)

Caribbean. Tree or shrub, erect, round, inner bark yellow, forked branches, leaves shiny above, milky latex abundant in leaves and twigs, flowers white, green baccate fruit with red mesocarp, wood fragile

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 210–211. 1753, *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodromus* 20. 1786, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 268, t. VI B. 1878 and *Beih. Bot. Centralbl.* 32(2): 344. 1914, Pardo-Castello, V., “Dermatitis venenata: a study of the tropical plants producing dermatitis.” *Archs Derm. Syph.* 7: 81. 1923, *Listados Florísticos de México* 1: 1–123. 1983, *Mém. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat., B, Bot.* 30: 18. 1985, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 92. 1993, *Fl. Maharashtra* 3A: 206. 2001

(Caused dermatitis, apparently with systemic toxicity. Resin is toxic; milky sap applied to cuts to stop the bleeding. Buds infusion taken to warm up the body.)

in Caribbean: bois lait, pejojo

in Dominica: bois lait, bwa lèt

*Tabernaemontana coffeoides* Bojer ex A. DC. (*Conopharyngia coffeoides* (Bojer ex A. DC.) Summerh.; *Ervatamia membranacea* (A. DC.) Markgr.; *Ervatamia methuenii* Stapf & M.L. Green; *Ervatamia modesta* (Baker) Stapf; *Hazunta angustifolia* Pichon; *Hazunta coffeoides* (Bojer ex A. DC.) Pichon; *Hazunta costata* Markgr.; *Hazunta graciliflora* Pichon; *Hazunta membranacea* (A. DC.) Pichon; *Hazunta membranacea* fo. *membranacea*; *Hazunta membranacea* fo. *pilifera* Markgr.; *Hazunta modesta* (Baker) Pichon; *Hazunta modesta* subvar. *brevituba* Markgr.; *Hazunta modesta* subvar. *divaricata* (Pichon) Markgr.; *Hazunta modesta* subvar. *modesta*; *Hazunta modesta* subvar. *montana* Markgr.; *Hazunta modesta* subvar. *velutina* (Pichon) Markgr.; *Hazunta modesta* var. *divaricata* Pichon; *Hazunta modesta* var. *methuenii* (Stapf & M.L. Green) Pichon; *Hazunta modesta* var. *modesta*; *Hazunta silicicola* Pichon; *Hazunta velutina* Pichon; *Tabernaemontana coffeaefolia* Bojer ex Baker; *Tabernaemontana coffeifolia* Bojer ex Baker; *Tabernaemontana divaricata* Boivin ex Pichon; *Tabernaemontana membranacea* A. DC.; *Tabernaemontana modesta* Baker)

Madagascar, Seychelles. Shrub or small tree, slender, milky latex, inflorescence a lax corymb, sweet-scented white flowers, green 2-valved follicles

See *Prodr.* 8: 370. 1844, *Flora of Mauritius and the Seychelles* ... 224. 1877, *J. Bot.* 20: 219. 1882 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1913: 78. 1913, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1928: 392. 1928, *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 13(3): 207–209. 1948, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* 1: 29. 1950, *Adansonia*, n.s., 10: 27. 1970, *Adansonia*, n.s., 12: 222. 1972, *Phytochemistry* 18: 1329–1331. 1979, *Phytochemistry* 19: 1473–1475. 1980

(Root bark, stem bark and leaves vasodilatory, antibacterial, cytotoxic, convulsant, used for arteriosclerosis, cardiac arrhythmias; leaves hypotensive, antibacterial, spasmolytic, skeletal-muscle relaxant, cytotoxic, local anesthetic. Bitter twig bark chewed against fatigue and hunger; twig or bark infusion drunk to promote weight loss. Ritual.)

in Madagascar: bedity, feka, hazon-dronono, hazopika

***Tabernaemontana corymbosa*** Roxburgh ex Wallich (*Ervatamia baviensis* (Pit.) Pichon; *Ervatamia chinensis* (Merrill) Tsiang, *Ervatamia continentalis* Tsiang; *Ervatamia continentalis* var. *pubiflora* Tsiang; *Ervatamia corymbosa* King & Gamble; *Ervatamia corymbosa* (Roxburgh ex Wallich) King & Gamble; *Ervatamia corymbosa* var. *pubescens* King & Gamble; *Ervatamia hirta* (Hook.f.) King & Gamble; *Ervatamia inaequalifolia* (Lütjeh. & Ooststr.) Pichon; *Ervatamia jasminiflora* Ridl.; *Ervatamia kwangsiensis* Tsiang; *Ervatamia kweichowensis* Tsiang; *Ervatamia lamdongensis* Lý; *Ervatamia laotica* (Pit.) Pichon; *Ervatamia pauciflora* Ridl.; *Ervatamia pauciflora* var. *minor* Ridl.; *Ervatamia phuongii* Lý; *Ervatamia tenuiflora* Tsiang; *Ervatamia yunnanensis* Tsiang; *Ervatamia yunnanensis* var. *heterosepala* Tsiang; *Pagiantha corymbosa* (Roxburgh ex Wallich) Markgraf; *Pagiantha peninsularis* Kerr; *Pseudixora sumatrana* Miq.; *Randia sumatrana* (Miq.) Miq.; *Tabernaemontana baviensis* Pit.; *Tabernaemontana carinata* Lütjeh. & Ooststr.; *Tabernaemontana chinensis* Merrill; *Tabernaemontana continentalis* (Tsiang) P.T. Li; *Tabernaemontana continentalis* var. *pubiflora* (Tsiang) P.T. Li; *Tabernaemontana cymulosa* Miq.; *Tabernaemontana hirta* Hook.f.; *Tabernaemontana inaequalifolia* Lütjeh. & Ooststr.; *Tabernaemontana kwangsiensis* (Tsiang) P.T. Li; *Tabernaemontana kweichowensis* (Tsiang) P.T. Li; *Tabernaemontana laotica* Pit.; *Tabernaemontana peninsularis* (Kerr) P.T. Li; *Tabernaemontana pubituba* Merr.; *Tabernaemontana sumatrana* Merr., nom. illeg.; *Tabernaemontana sumatrana* (Miq.) Hallier f.; *Tabernaemontana tsiangiana* P.T. Li; *Tabernaemontana yunnanensis* (Tsiang) P.T. Li; *Tabernaemontana yunnanensis* var. *heterosepala* (Tsiang) P.T. Li)

China, Malasia. Tree, shrub or small tree, white latex, thickly leathery leaves deep dull green, fruit green to dull yellow

See *Hort. Bengal* 84. 1814, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: sub pl. 1273. 1829 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(1): 126. 1902, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 74(2): 448. 1908, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 86: 299–300. 1922, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 1148. 1933, *Contr. Arnold Arbor.* 8: 139. 1934, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 12(115): 546, 549–550. 1935, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1937: 43. 1937, *Blumea* 3: 103–104. 1938, *Pap. Michigan Acad. Sci.* 24: 87. 1938 [1939], *Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* 27: 219–220. 1948, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 8: 237–238, 241–244. 1963, *Feddes Repert.* 91: 393. 1980, *Feddes Repert.* 96: 179. 1985, *Guihaia* 6(3): 170–171, 173. 1986, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 8(13): 1693–1696. 1998, *J. Nat. Prod.* 65(5): 669–672. 2002, *J. Nat. Prod.* 66(1): 11–16. 2003, *Phytochemistry* 63(5): 625–629. 2003

(Poisonous. Roots as a postpartum remedy and for hydrocele; pounded roots against skin diseases. Bark decoction for syphilis. Bark and leaves for the treatment of fractures; leaves juice applied to sores and venereal diseases. Bark and roots an ingredient of arrow poison.)

in China: san fang gou ya hua

in Indonesia: djelutung badak, restong badak

Malay names: jelutung badak, pokok restong, susok ayam, susun kelapa

in Thailand: sang laa

in Vietnam: l[af]ji tr[aa]u t[as]n

***Tabernaemontana crassa*** Benth. (*Conopharyngia crassa* (Benth.) Stapf; *Conopharyngia durissima* (Stapf) Stapf; *Conopharyngia durissima* Stapf; *Conopharyngia gentilii* (De Wild.) De Wild.; *Conopharyngia jollyana* Stapf; *Conopharyngia macrosiphon* Schellenb., nom. nud.; *Conopharyngia smithii* (Stapf) Stapf; *Conopharyngia smithii* Stapf; *Conopharyngia thonneri* (T. Durand & De Wild. ex Stapf) Stapf; *Gabunia dorotheae* Wernham; *Gabunia dorotheae* Wernham; *Gabunia gentilii* De Wild.; *Gabunia odoratissima* Stapf; *Sarcopharyngia crassa* (Benth.) Boiteau; *Sarcopharyngia gentilii* (De Wild.) Boiteau; *Tabernaemontana durissima* Stapf; *Tabernaemontana jollyana* Pierre ex Stapf; *Tabernaemontana smithii* Stapf; *Tabernaemontana thonneri* T. Durand & De Wild. ex Stapf)

Trop. Africa, Sierra Leone, Central African Republic. Shrub or small tree, abundant white latex, showy and sweet-scented flowers, white corollas opening in the evening, paired round smooth pale green fruits, fruit mesocarp eaten by gorillas, very similar to *Tabernaemontana contorta*, closely allied to *Tabernaemontana africana*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 210–211. 1753, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 70, 94. 1837, *Niger Flora* 447. 1849, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 1: 783. 1888, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1894(1): 24. 1894, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1898: 305–306. 1898 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 4(1.1): 142–144. 1902, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37: 526. 1906, *Wiss. Erg. Deut. Zentr.-Afr. Exped., Bot.* 2: 62. 1922, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat., B, Adansonia* 1981: 214, 233. 1981, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14(2–3): 315–318. 1985, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 30(1): 115–119. 1990, *African Study Monographs* 25(1): 1–27. 2004

(Plant very toxic, fruit used to make a trial-by-ordeal poison. Roots and stem bark tonic, wound dressing, febrifuge, aphrodisiac. Bark decoction taken to treat haematuria, diarrhea and gonorrhoea. Leaves decoction taken as an aphrodisiac, febrifuge. Pulped leaves and latex from the stem and bark anesthetic, to treat dermal and fungal infections, filaria, ringworm, wounds, sores, abscesses and furuncles. Latex caustic, hemostatic, anthelmintic, galactagogue, an ingredient of an arrow poison.)

in English: Adam's apple flower

in Central African Republic: gomba, gombo

***Tabernaemontana crispa*** Roxb. (*Pagiantha crispa* (Roxb.) Markgr.)

India, Andaman Isl. Shrub



See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 20. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* 1: 20, 24. 1820 and *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 1: 29. 1950

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaf decoction in bodyache, used for washing wounds and ulcers; leaves mixed with leaves of *Abrus precatorius* made into a paste given for blood in urine; mashed leaves mixed in water and drunk against colic and stomachache. Milky juice in eye diseases. Fruit paste applied locally to wounds and ulcers. Veterinary medicine, leaves mixed with lime powder made into a paste applied to wounds and sores of pigs.)

in India: kalitngench, thikarothung, thikurotung, tokurotung

***Tabernaemontana dichotoma*** Roxb. ex Wall. (*Cerbera dichotoma* Lodd., nom. nud.; *Ervatamia dichotoma* (Roxb.) Burkill; *Ervatamia dichotoma* (Roxb. ex Wall.) Burkill; *Ervatamia polyneura* King & Gamble; *Pagiantha dichotoma* (Roxb. ex Wall.) Markgr.; *Rejoua dichotoma* (Roxb.) Gamble; *Rejoua dichotoma* (Roxb. ex Wall.) Gamble; *Tabernaemontana dichotoma* Roxb.; *Tabernaemontana laurifolia* Ker Gawl., sensu auct.; *Tanghinia dichotoma* G. Don)

Sri Lanka. Small tree, dichotomously branched

See *Hort. Bengal.* 20. 1814, *Bot. Reg.* 9: t. 716. 1823, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 21. 1824, *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'~Uranie~ et la ~Physicienne~ ... Botanique* 1828, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: t. 1273. 1829, *Bot. Cab.* 16: t. 1516. 1829, *Hort. Brit.*, ed. 3: 461. 1839 and *Flora of the Presidency of Madras* 812. 1923, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 546. 1935, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1935: 317. 1935, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 13(2): 165–174. 1985

(Used in Sidha. Latex cathartic. Bark antiseptic and astringent. Pounded leaves and bark applied on snake and centipede bites. Fruits used in the treatment of ulcers, wounds, abscesses and fistulae. The seeds induce *delirium*.)

in English: Eve's apple

in India: kandaleipalai, kattalari, kundalappala, kundedapala, palai, utalam

***Tabernaemontana divaricata*** (L.) R. Brown ex Roemer & Schultes (*Ervatamia coronaria* (Jacquin) Stapf; *Ervatamia divaricata* (L.) Alston; *Ervatamia divaricata* (L.) Burkill; *Ervatamia divaricata* var. *plena* (Roxb. ex Voigt) M.R. Almeida; *Ervatamia flabelliformis* Tsiang; *Ervatamia recurva* (Roxb. ex Lindl.) Lace; *Ervatamia recurva* Lace; *Ervatamia siamensis* (Warb. ex Pit.) Kerr; *Hazunta modesta* subvar. *divaricata* (Pichon) Markgr.; *Jasminum zeylanicum* Burm.f.; *Kopsia cochinchinensis* Kuntze; *Nerium coronarium* Jacquin; *Nerium divaricatum* L.; *Nyctanthes acuminata* Burm.f.; *Reichardia grandiflora* Dennst.; *Reichardia jasminoides* Dennst.; *Taberna discolor* (Sw.) Miers; *Tabernaemontana citrifolia* Lunan; *Tabernaemontana coronaria* R. Br.; *Tabernaemontana coronaria* (Jacquin)

Willdenow; *Tabernaemontana coronaria* Willd.; *Tabernaemontana coronaria* var. *plena* Roxb. ex Voigt; *Tabernaemontana discolor* Sw.; *Tabernaemontana divaricata* (Lour.) G. Don, nom. illeg., non *Tabernaemontana divaricata* (L.) R. Br. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Tabernaemontana divaricata* Boivin ex Pichon, nom. inval.; *Tabernaemontana flabelliformis* (Tsiang) P.T. Li; *Tabernaemontana gratisima* Lindl.; *Tabernaemontana indica* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult., nom. illeg.; *Tabernaemontana lurida* Van Heurck & Müll.Arg.; *Tabernaemontana recurva* Roxb. ex Lindl.; *Tabernaemontana siamensis* Warb. ex Pit.; *Testudipes recurva* (Roxb.) Markgr.; *Testudipes recurva* (Roxb. ex Lindl.) Markgr.; *Vinca alba* Noronha)

Himalaya, China, India. Shrub or small tree, evergreen, stems with white latex, elliptic-oblong leaves, white sweet-scented flowers, curved orange-green follicles, seeds with red aril

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 209–211. 1753, *Icones Plantarum Rariorum* 1: pl. 52. 1781, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 52. 1788, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 142. 1790, *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunst.* 5(Art. 4): 28. 1790, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Botanici Berolinensis: continens descriptiones omnium vegetabilium in horto dicto cultorum* [Willdenow] 1: 275. 1809, Dennstedt, August Wilhelm (1776–1826), *Schlüssel zum Hortus indicus malabaricus* [von Rheede] oder dreifaches Register zu diesem Werke/von August Wilhelm Dennstedt. 32. Weimar: im Verlage der Landes-Industrie-Comptoirs, 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 427. 1819, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 91. 1837, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 61–62. 1878 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 4(1): 126–127. 1902, *Records of the Botanical Survey of India* 10(2): 320. 1925, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 547. 1935, *Fl. Siam.* Enum. 2: 447. 1939, *Notulae Systematicae.* *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 13: 207–208. 1948, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(3): 248, pl. 32, f. 2. 1963, *Adansonia: recueil périodique d'observations botanique, n.s.* 10: 28. 1970, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *Guihaia* 6(3): 170. 1986, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 9: 199–244. 1987, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 75(3-VI): 211–212. 1988, *Fl. Maharashtra* 3A: 207. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 89(2–3): 261–264. 2003, *Chem. Biodivers.* 1(4): 646–656. 2004, Lee, C.C., Houghton, P., “Cytotoxicity of plants from Malaysia and Thailand used traditionally to treat cancer.” *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 100(3): 237–243. 2005, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 552(1–3): 11–14. 2006, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 110(1): 61–68. 2007 [Tabernaemontana divaricata extract inhibits neuronal acetylcholinesterase activity in rats.]

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. All parts of the plant poisonous; bullous eruption. Plants used in rejuvenating and neurotonic remedies, acetylcholinesterase inhibitor has been used as a drug for the symptomatic treatment of Alzheimer's disease. Bark scrapings boiled in water taken as postpartum remedy; paste of the roots of *Mezoneuron cucullatum* with

bark of *Tabernaemontana divaricata* applied on painful swelling of joints; dry powdered bark of *Alstonia scholaris* with bark of *Tabernaemontana divaricata* given in consumptive fever. Seeds purgative, vermicide, narcotic, poisonous, producing *delirium*. Roots, leaves and flowers against snake and scorpion poisoning. Roots used to treat hypertension, ulceration of the nose, headache and scabies; crushed roots boiled and the extract taken to cure jaundice; a decoction of roots of *Moghania strobilifera* with roots of *Jatropha curcas* and *Tabernaemontana divaricata* given in fevers, malaria; root powder mixed with *Achyranthes aspera* root powder used as tooth powder for the treatment of dental caries and pyorrhea. Flowers juice for the treatment of eye inflammation; *Oxalis corniculata* juice of plant mixed with flower extract of *Tabernaemontana divaricata* applied in sore eyes; flowers and fruits crushed and taken with water for heart disorders. Leaves milky juice dropped in the eye to cure ophthalmia; leaves applied for convulsions. Leaves, bark and twigs of *Tabernaemontana divaricata*, together with *Derris elliptica*, components of an arrow poison. Ceremonial, ritual, worship, flowers and flowering twigs offered to God; magic, contact therapy, a piece of root tied on the loin of the newborn to protect from evil spirits and sorceries.)

in English: Adam's apple, broad-leaved rosebay, cape jasmine, Ceylon jasmine, coffee rose, crape gardenia, crape jasmine, crepe gardenia, crepe jasmine, East India rosebay, East Indian rosebay, moon beam, Nero's crown, paper gardenia, pinwheel flower

in China: gou ya hua

in India: adukkunandiyavattai, akhajiphul, ananta, anantha, aramphum, atukkunantiyarvattai, belutta-amelpodi, bon khorsani, candni, chandani (= star), chandni, chandui, curatapala, curutupala, dieng jasoh, dieng soh moien, gandhi thagara poo, gandhitagarapu, gandmtagarappu, gondethagara, grandhi thagarapi chettu, grandhitagarapu, gulchandani, gulchandini, gulchandni, hindur goch, jangli chameli, kareruppulai, kathanaphul, kathanda phul, kathandaphul, kathmalati, kathona phool, keltebeng, khaupe, kokke, kokke kaayi gida, kokkekayida, kombat simtew, kothanaiphul, kothnaiphul, kottu haale, kottubale, kottuhale, kottuhale hoo, kotwalle, kuttampala, maddarasa gida, maddarasagida, mir-harai, mir-herai, mir-heral, mir-nauda-araung, mudrasa, nadiavatti, namdit, nandabatlu, nandhi, nandhiavattai, nandi batla hoovu, nandi batlu, nandi-ervatum, nandi-varadhanamu, nandi vrksa, nandiavattai, nandiavattampu, nandibatlu, nandibattal, nandivardanam, nandivardhana, nandivardhanamu, nandivraksha, nandivrksah, nandivrksa, nandiyaavattam, nandiavattam, nandiavertam, nandyaa vartha, nandyavaraimu, nandyarvattam, nandyavartah, nanjaa patte, nanjaa vatla, nanjaaavattu, nanjabatlu, nanjapatta, nanjavatta, nanthia, nanthin-vatal, nanthiyarattam, nanthiyavattam, nantiyavattappu, nantiyavattam, nantiyarvattam, nantiyavarttam, niryasatagara, pala, pararsi, parasi, sagar, tadgara, tagar, tagar avattam, tagara, taggai, taggar, takaram, thagar, togar, toggari, vadhil-namdit, vishnupriya

in Indonesia: bunga manila, bunga nyingin, kembang mentega, mondokaki

in Japan: Indo-sôkei

in Malaysia: bunga China, bunga China puteh, bunga susu, susoh ayam, susok ayam, susun kelapa

in Philippines: pandakaking-tsina

in Sarawak: kembang polong

in Thailand: phut sa, phut suan

in Vietnam: b[as]nh h[or]i, ng[oj]c b[us]t

***Tabernaemontana eglandulosa*** Stapf (*Gabunia brachypoda* (K. Schum.) Stapf; *Gabunia crispiflora* (K. Schum.) Stapf; *Gabunia eglandulosa* (Stapf) Stapf; *Gabunia eglandulosa* var. *macrocalyx* Stapf; *Gabunia latifolia* Stapf; *Gabunia longiflora* Stapf; *Gabunia macrocalyx* (Stapf) Boiteau; *Gabunia macrocarpa* Boiteau; *Tabernaemontana brachypoda* K. Schum.; *Tabernaemontana chartacea* Pichon; *Tabernaemontana crispiflora* K. Schum.; *Tabernaemontana latifolia* (Stapf) Pichon, nom. illeg.)

West and Central Africa. Liana, white latex, white corollas

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1894(1): 24. 1894, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(2): 148. 1895, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 23: 223. 1896 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 4(1): 137–139. 1902, *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 13: 253. 1948, *Taxon* 28: 636–637. 1979, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat., B, Adansonia* 1981: 224. 1981, *Tetrahedron* 40(4): 737–748. 1984, *Tetrahedron* 52(34): 11361–11378. 1996

(Leaves or twig bark chewed and the juice swallowed against migraine. Roots used to treat snakebites. The sap mixed with water used as eye drops to cure headache. Pounded root a component of arrow poison.)

in Zaire: amadangidangi, amapigeribo, amapipiango

***Tabernaemontana elegans*** Stapf (*Conopharyngia elegans* (Stapf) Stapf; *Leptopharyngia elegans* (Stapf) Boiteau)

East Africa, SE Africa, Somalia, Swaziland. Shrub or small tree, corky bark, white latex, cream sweet-smelling flowers, dehiscent greenish follicles with conspicuous brown warts

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1894(1): 24–25. 1894 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 4(1): 149. 1902, *Adansonia*, n.s., 16: 276. 1976, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 73(3): 347–377. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 86: 97–108. 2003

(Root decoction taken as an aphrodisiac, a remedy for pulmonary diseases, chest pains, tuberculosis, stomachache, applied as a wash for wounds and as a styptic; burnt root powder mixed with salt and water is used as a vaginal wash to treat menorrhagia, infertility and venereal diseases; root maceration drunk as a purgative. Seeds, stem bark and roots to treat heart diseases.)

in English: low-veld toad tree, toad tree

in Southern Africa: paddaboom; umKhadlu, umKhalu, umKahlwana, umKahlwana, umKahlwane, iNomfi (Zulu); kahlwane (Tsonga); muhatu (Venda); ruChene (Shona)

in Tanzania: lengwe lengwe, lengwelengwe, mbombo, mchimbati, mkuti

***Tabernaemontana gamblei*** (Gamble) Subr. & A.N. Henry (*Ervatamia caudata* Gamble; *Tabernaemontana gamblei* Subr. & A.N. Henry)

India. Shrub or small tree, milky white latex, white flowers in terminal corymbose cymes

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1921: 310. 1921, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 12(1-4): 5. 1970 [publ. 1972]

(For skin diseases.)

***Tabernaemontana glandulosa*** (Stapf) Pichon (*Gabunia glandulosa* Stapf)

Tropical Africa.

See *Flora of West Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 4(1.1): 138. 1902, *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 13: 253. 1948

(Roots, stem and leaves analgesic, antibacterial, a poultice for boils, ingredient in ordeal poisons.)

***Tabernaemontana heterophylla*** Vahl (*Peschiera cuspidata* Miers; *Peschiera diversifolia* Miq.; *Peschiera heterophylla* Miers; *Peschiera heterophylla* (Vahl) Miers; *Peschiera laevifruca* L. Allorge; *Peschiera puberiflora* Miers; *Peschiera stenoloba* Miers; *Peschiera stenoloba* (Müll.Arg.) Miers; *Peschiera tenuiflora* Poepp.; *Stenosolen eggersii* Markgr.; *Stenosolen eggersii* fo. *glabra* Markgr.; *Stenosolen eggersii* fo. *pubescens* Markgr.; *Stenosolen grandifolius* Markgr.; *Stenosolen heterophyllus* (Vahl) Markgr.; *Stenosolen holothuria* Markgr.; *Stenosolen holothuria* Markgr. ex A.H. Gentry; *Stenosolen stenolobus* (Müll. Arg.) Markgr.; *Tabernaemontana holothuria* (Markgr.) Leeuwenb.; *Tabernaemontana holothuria* (Markgr. ex A.H. Gentry) Leeuwenb.; *Tabernaemontana stenoloba* Müll.Arg.; *Tabernaemontana tenuiflora* Miq.; *Tabernaemontana tenuiflora* Müll.Arg.; *Tabernaemontana tenuiflora* (Poepp.) Müll. Arg.; *Tabernaemontana unguiculata* Rusby)

South America, Costa Rica.

See *Eclog. Amer.* 2: 22. 1798, *Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl.* 3: 70. 1845, *Stirp. Surinam. Select.*: 164. 1851, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 6(1): 76. 1860, *Linnaea* 30: 407. 1860, *Fl. Ned. Ind., Eerste Bijv.* 3: 554. 1861, *Apocyn. S. Amer.*: 37-38. 1878 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 7: 324. 1927, *Meded. Afd. Handelsmus. Kolon. Inst.* 30: 455. 1937 [*Fl. Suriname*], *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 14: 177, 184. 1938, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 61(3): 899. 1974, *Acta Bot. Venez.* 10: 250. 1975, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France, Lett. Bot.* 130(4-5): 344. 1984 [1983 publ. 1984], *Agric. Univ. Wageningen Pap.* 87(5): 12. 1988 [1987 publ. 23 Sep 1988]

(Latex toxic, irritant to the skin.)

***Tabernaemontana holstii*** K. Schum. (*Conopharyngia holstii* Stapf; *Conopharyngia holstii* (K. Schum.) Stapf)

Tropical Africa. Tree, white milky sticky latex, eaten by monkeys

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 317. 1895 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 4(1.1): 146. 1902

(Roots and fruits analgesic, febrifuge.)

in Tanzania: kandamenzyo

***Tabernaemontana macrocarpa*** Jack (*Ervatamia macrocarpa* (Jack) Merr.; *Ervatamia plumeriaefolia* (Elm.) Pichon; *Ervatamia plumeriifolia* (Elmer) Pichon; *Neuburgia sumatrana* (Miq.) Boerl.; *Orchippeda sumatrana* Miq.; *Pagiantha macrocarpa* (Jack) Markgr.; *Pagiantha megacarpa* (Merr.) Markgr.; *Pagiantha plumeriaefolia* (Elm.) Markgr.; *Pagiantha plumeriifolia* (Elmer) Markgr.; *Tabernaemontana macrocarpa* Korthals ex Blume; *Tabernaemontana megacarpa* Merr.; *Tabernaemontana plumeriaefolia* (Elmer) Merr.; *Tabernaemontana plumeriifolia* (Elmer) Merr.; *Voacanga plumeriaefolia* Elm.; *Voacanga plumeriifolia* Elmer)

Sumatra, Thailand. Tree, stem with white latex, fragrant flowers white-yellow-orange with long narrow corolla tube, hanging inflorescence, dehiscent orange or red fruits fleshy filled with many seeds with red arils

See *Malayan Miscellanies* 2(7): 80. 1822, *Museum Botanicum* 1(10): 154. 1850 and *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 1: 333. 1908, *The Philippine journal of science. Section C, Botany. Manila* 4: 318. 1909, *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 3: 326. 1923, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 12(115): 546. 1935, *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 27: 220. 1948, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 1: 29. 1950, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 33(3): 246. 1952

(Fruit to relieve toothache. Exudate used against tuberculosis, shingles and scabies. Root is an ingredient of arrow poison.)

in Borneo: bongang, burut-burut, kayu gegah, kelampan, merbadak, mpayak, pelir kambing, tara manang, teranata

in Indonesia: simbar badak

***Tabernaemontana malaccensis*** Hook. f. (*Ervatamia malaccensis* (Hook. f.) King & Gamble)

SE Asia, Malay Peninsula.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 210-211. 1753, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indie* 1028. 1827, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 3(9): 649. 1882 and *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Part 2. Natural history* 74(2): 452. 1908, *Philipp. J. Sci.* 21: 531. 1922, *Fl. Indo-Chine* [P.H. Lecomte et al.] 3: 1151-1152, 1156. 1933, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 547. 1935, *Fl. Siam.* 2: 445, 447. 1939, *Mém. Mus.*



*Natl. Hist. Nat.* 27: 219–220. 1948, *Blumea* 6: 385. 1950, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo) 40(8): 2075–2079. 1992, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo) 40(12): 3358. 1992, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database in ACCESS*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2003 [as *Tabernaemontana pauciflora*.]

(Latex for syphilis.)

Malay name: lada-lada, lelada, padang, perakit, pokok res-tong, susun kelapa

***Tabernaemontana muricata*** Link ex Roem. & Schult. (*Anacampta rigida* (Miers) Markgraf; *Anacampta rigida* Markgr.; *Anacampta rigida* (Link ex Roem. & Schult.) Markgr.; *Bonafousia muricata* (Link ex Roem. & Schult.) Markgr.; *Peschiera muricata* (Link ex Roem. & Schult.) A. DC.; *Phrissocarpus rigidus* Miers; *Tabernaemontana macrophylla* Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.; *Tabernaemontana muricata* Spruce ex Müll.Arg.; *Tabernaemontana rigida* (Miers) Leeuwenb.) (*Anacampta* Miers, from the Greek *anakampto* ‘bend back’, *ana* ‘back again’ and *kampto* ‘to bend, to turn’.)

Brazil, Amazonas.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 210–211. 1753, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 2: 299. 1792, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 431. 1819, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 361. 1844, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 75–76. 1860, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 64, 71–72, t. IX A. 1878 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 14(122): 163, 166. 1938, *J. Org. Chem.* 33(3): 1055–1059. 1968, *Alkaloids, Chemical and Biological Perspectives* 1: 339. 1983, *AAU Reports* 24: 1–241. 1990, *Rev. Tabernaemontana* 2: 344. 1994

(Isolated vincamine from the bark. Contact dermatitis.)

***Tabernaemontana pachysiphon*** Stapf (*Conopharyngia angolensis* (Stapf) Stapf; *Conopharyngia cumminsii* Stapf; *Conopharyngia holstii* (K. Schum.) Stapf; *Conopharyngia pachysiphon* (Stapf) Stapf; *Sarcopharyngia angolensis* (Stapf) L. Allorge; *Tabernaemontana angolensis* Stapf; *Tabernaemontana holstii* Schum.; *Voacanga dichotoma* K. Schum.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, white latex, sweetly fragrant white flowers, fruit eaten by chimpanzees, closely related to *Tabernaemontana contorta*

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1894(1): 22–23. 1894, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas C*: 317. 1895 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 4(1): 145–146. 1902, *Phytochemistry* 23(8): 1771–1778. 1984, *Mém. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat., B, Bot.* 30: 180. 1985, *Fitoterapia* 57(6): 415–421. 1986, *Willdenowia* 21: 233–238. 1991, *East Africa Natural History Society Bulletin* 21: 27–29. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 40: 167–180. 1993, *Planta Medica* 64(2): 148–152. 1998, *Botanica Acta* 111(3): 222–230. 1998, *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology* 51(12): 1441–1446. 1999

(Poisonous roots. Hypotensive, central nervous system stimulating, local analgesic, cardiotoxic, to treat bowel problems.)

in Nigeria: dodo (Yoruba); ibu (Edo); pete-pete (Igbo)

in Tanzania: kandamenzyo, kitangalumbwa, lisiti ya matomfu, mberebere, mkoko, mlimau pori, mtwetwe, mukoko, mvambe, ormurasha

in Uganda: eklinyamagozi, kitwekyankima, mungogwenk-ende, mwogogwenkende

in Yoruba: dodo, abo dodo

***Tabernaemontana pandacaqui*** Lam. (*Alstonia pacifica* (Seem.) A.C. Sm.; *Anartia recurva* Miers; *Ervatamia angustise-pala* (Benth.) Domin; *Ervatamia benthamiana* Domin; *Ervatamia biflora* (Elmer) Pichon; *Ervatamia brachybotrys* (Merr.) Pichon; *Ervatamia calcicola* Kerr; *Ervatamia capsicoides* (Merr.) Pichon; *Ervatamia cumingiana* (A. DC.) Markgr.; *Ervatamia daemeliana* Domin; *Ervatamia decaisnei* (A. DC.) Markgr.; *Ervatamia ecarinata* (Merr.) Pichon; *Ervatamia eriophora* Markgr.; *Ervatamia floribunda* (Blume) Pichon; *Ervatamia floribunda* var. *villosiuscula* Bakh.f.; *Ervatamia hexagona* (Merr.) Pichon; *Ervatamia lifuana* Boiteau & L. Allorge; *Ervatamia linearifolia* (Merr.) Markgr.; *Ervatamia merrilliana* Markgr.; *Ervatamia mindorensis* (Merr.) Markgr.; *Ervatamia montensis* S. Moore; *Ervatamia mucronata* (Merr.) Markgr.; *Ervatamia obtusiuscula* Markgr.; *Ervatamia oligantha* (Merr.) Pichon; *Ervatamia orientalis* (R.Br.) Domin; *Ervatamia pandacaqui* (Poir.) Pichon; *Ervatamia pandacaqui* (Lam.) Pichon; *Ervatamia parviflora* Meijer Drees; *Ervatamia polygama* (Blanco) Markgr.; *Ervatamia puberula* Tsiang & P.T. Li; *Ervatamia pubescens* (R.Br.) Domin; *Ervatamia pubescens* subvar. *lancifolia* (Markgr.) Markgr.; *Ervatamia pubescens* var. *barbatocalyx* (Markgr.) Markgr.; *Ervatamia pubescens* var. *glaberrima* Bakh.f.; *Ervatamia pubescens* var. *grandiflora* Domin; *Ervatamia pubescens* var. *punctulata* (Warb.) Markgr.; *Ervatamia pubescens* var. *superba* Domin; *Ervatamia pubescens* var. *typica* Domin, nom. inval.; *Ervatamia punctulata* (Warb.) Markgr.; *Ervatamia punctulata* subvar. *lancifolia* Markgr.; *Ervatamia punctulata* var. *barbatocalyx* Markgr.; *Ervatamia rotensis* Kaneh.; *Ervatamia subglobosa* (Merr.) Pichon; *Pagiantha oligantha* (Merr.) Markgr.; *Pagiantha pandacaqui* (Lam.) Markgr.; *Pagiantha subglobosa* (Merr.) Markgr.; *Rejoua pacifica* (Seem.) Markgr.; *Tabernaemontana arborescens* Perrier; *Tabernaemontana biflora* Elmer; *Tabernaemontana brachybotrys* Merr.; *Tabernaemontana calcicola* Urb.; *Tabernaemontana capsicoides* Merr.; *Tabernaemontana caudata* Merr.; *Tabernaemontana cerniflora* Zipp. ex Span., nom. inval.; *Tabernaemontana citrifolia* G. Forst., nom. illeg.; *Tabernaemontana congestiflora* Elmer; *Tabernaemontana cumingiana* A. DC.; *Tabernaemontana decaisnei* A. DC.; *Tabernaemontana decaisnei* var. *petiolata* A. DC.; *Tabernaemontana diclinis* K. Schum. & Lauterb.; *Tabernaemontana ebracteata* R.Br.; *Tabernaemontana ecarinata* Merr.; *Tabernaemontana*

*floribunda* Blume; *Tabernaemontana guangdongensis* P.T. Li; *Tabernaemontana hexagona* Merr.; *Tabernaemontana indica* Lam.; *Tabernaemontana laurifolia* Blanco, nom. illeg.; *Tabernaemontana laxiflora* Teijsm. & Binn.; *Tabernaemontana linearifolia* Merr.; *Tabernaemontana mindanaensis* Merr.; *Tabernaemontana mindorensis* Merr.; *Tabernaemontana mollis* Hook. & Arn.; *Tabernaemontana mucronata* Merr.; *Tabernaemontana multiflora* Sm.; *Tabernaemontana oligantha* Merr.; *Tabernaemontana orientalis* G. Don; *Tabernaemontana orientalis* R.Br.; *Tabernaemontana orientalis* var. *angustifolia* Benth.; *Tabernaemontana orientalis* var. *angustisepala* Benth.; *Tabernaemontana orientalis* var. *grandifolia* Valetton; *Tabernaemontana pacifica* Seem.; *Tabernaemontana panda-caqui* Poir.; *Tabernaemontana parviflora* Decne., nom. illeg.; *Tabernaemontana polygama* Blanco; *Tabernaemontana puberula* Merr.; *Tabernaemontana pubescens* R.Br.; *Tabernaemontana pubescens* Teijsm. & Binn., nom. inval.; *Tabernaemontana punctulata* Warb.; *Tabernaemontana riedeliana* Miq.; *Tabernaemontana rotensis* (Kaneh.) P.T. Li; *Tabernaemontana semperflorens* Perrier; *Tabernaemontana subglobosa* Merr.; *Tabernaemontana thailandensis* P.T. Li; *Tabernaemontana vitiensis* Seem.)

China to Pacific. A shrub or small tree, arching, elliptic membranous leaves, corolla white, tube green, fruits green to red-bright orange, sap milky

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 210–211. 1753, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique... Botanique* 1(2): 299. 1792, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 468. 1810, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 92. 1837, *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 199. 1837 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(1): 126. 1902, *Philippine Journal of Science* 4(3): 318–319. 1909, *Philippine Journal of Science* 7(4): 242–243. 1912, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 97. 1913, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13: 472. 1915, *Nova Guinea* 14(2): 285–286. 1926, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 61: 199–200. 1927, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 12(115): 546, 548–552. 1935, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1937(2): 87. 1937, *Mém. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* 27: 220. 1948, *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 27: 220. 1949, *Blumea* 6: 386. 1950, *Commun. Forest Res. Inst., Bogor* 33: 36. 1951, *Anales Real Academia Farmacia* 29: 391–394. 1963, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 11(4): 371, pl. 46. 1973, *Brittonia* 27: 151. 1975, *Fl. Nouv.-Caléd.* 10: 240. 1981, *Guihaia* 6(3): 169, 172–173. 1986, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 27(1–2): 107–119. 1989, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo) 40(12): 3358. 1992, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo) 40(8): 2075–2079. 1992, *Australian Systematic Botany* 5(5): 521–531. 1992, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 59(3): 131–137. 1998, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 62(3): 229–234. 1998, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 84(1): 31–35. 2003

(Leaves antiinflammatory, analgesic, hypotensive, antipyretic and antinociceptive activities, central nervous system depressant activity, a poultice applied as an emmenagogue and to hasten parturition. Root grated and an infusion made

for treating toothache; roots scraped and rubbed onto a sore nose. Latex applied as an emollient to bruises, swellings and wounds. Red fruit opened and the sap rubbed, *Tinea*. Leaves as an arrow poison.)

in China: ping mai gou ya hua

in Papua New Guinea: karaban, oru

in Philippines: busbusilak, halibutbut, kampupot, pandakaki, pandakaki-puti

in Thailand: phut tum, put farang

in Tonga: te'ete'emanu

***Tabernaemontana pauciflora*** Blume (*Ervatamia blumeana* Markgr.; *Ervatamia blumeana* var. *macropetala* Bakh.f.; *Ervatamia calycina* (Wall.) Lace; *Ervatamia dinhensis* (Pit.) Pichon; *Ervatamia harmandiana* (Pierre ex Pit.) Kerr; *Ervatamia malaccensis* (Hook.f.) King & Gamble; *Ervatamia membranifolia* (Kurz) Lace; *Ervatamia polysperma* (Merr.) Pichon; *Ervatamia sralensis* (Pierre ex Pit.) Kerr; *Tabernaemontana calycina* Wall.; *Tabernaemontana dinhensis* Pit.; *Tabernaemontana harmandiana* Pierre ex Pit.; *Tabernaemontana malaccensis* Hook.f.; *Tabernaemontana membranifolia* Kurz; *Tabernaemontana pauciflora* Wight; *Tabernaemontana polysperma* Merr.; *Tabernaemontana rhynchophylla* Miq.; *Tabernaemontana sralensis* Pierre ex Pit.)

Vietnam, Malaysia. A shrub or small tree, latex, sweet-scented flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 210–211. 1753, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indie* 1028. 1827 and *Philipp. J. Sci.* 21: 531. 1922, *Fl. Indo-Chine* [P.H. Lecomte et al.] 3: 1151–1152, 1156. 1933, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 547. 1935, *Fl. Siam.* 2: 445, 447. 1939, *Mém. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* 27: 219–220. 1948, *Blumea* 6: 385. 1950, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo) 40(8): 2075–2079. 1992, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo) 40(12): 3358. 1992

(Latex for syphilis. Roots for abscesses in the nose, boil the roots and sniff the steam; roots infusion for indigestion, colic and antipyretic; root used against snakebites. Shavings of the root for dart poison. Powdered bark used to give greater hunting power to dogs.)

Malay names: lada-lada, lelada, padang, perakit, pokok restong, susun kelapa

in Sarawak: kayu singut

in Thailand: mok, prik paa

in Vietnam: [laf]i tr[aa]u [is]t hoa

***Tabernaemontana peduncularis*** Wall. (*Ervatamia graciliflora* (Wall.) Lace; *Ervatamia langbianensis* Ly; *Ervatamia peduncularis* (Wall.) King & Gamble; *Ervatamia repeuensis* Pierre; *Ervatamia repeunsis* Pierre ex Spire; *Tabernaemontana collignonae* Van Heurck & Müll.Arg.;

*Tabernaemontana graciliflora* Wall.; *Tabernaemontana repoevensis* Pierre ex Pit.)

Vietnam, Malaysia. A shrub or small tree, sweet-scented flowers

See *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 15: t. 1273. 1829, Van Heurck, Henri Ferdinand (1838–1909), *Observationes botanicae et descriptiones plantarum novarum herbarii van Heurckiani = Recueil d'observations botaniques et de descriptions de plantes nouvelles*/publié par m. le dr Henri van Heurck. 2: 170. Anvers: F. Baggerman; Berlin: R. Friedlander & Sohn, 1870–1871 and *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 74(2): 451. 1908, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 1149. 1933, *Feddes Repert.* 96: 181. 1985

(Poisonous. Roots decoction taken for abscesses in the nose.)

Malay names: batang lada, lada-lada, lelada, sejarang

in Thailand: phut dong

in Vietnam: l[af]ji tr[aa]ju cu[oos]ng

***Tabernaemontana penduliflora*** K. Schum. (*Camerunia penduliflora* (K. Schum.) Boiteau; *Conopharyngia penduliflora* (K. Schum.) Stapf)

Tropical Africa, Congo, Nigeria. A shrub or small tree, white latex, white flowers, gorillas eat fruit and leaves

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 23: 225. 1896 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 4(1): 149. 1902, *Adansonia* n.s., 16: 274. 1976, *Taxon* 28: 636–637. 1979

(Fruit and latex poisonous; fruit juice applied to wounds. Roots used to treat malaria. Eye medicine. Latex to treat colds and wounds.)

in Cameroon: itokoloko, itokololo

in Central African Republic: bubolo, etokoloko, itokoko, ongbo, tokoloko

in Congo: lima

***Tabernaemontana persicariifolia*** Jacq. (*Conopharyngia mauritiana* (Poir.) R.E. Vaughan; *Conopharyngia persicariifolia* (Jacq.) R.E. Vaughan; *Oistanthera telfairiana* (Wall.) Markgr.; *Pagiantha mauritiana* (Poir.) Markgr.; *Pagiantha persicariifolia* (Jacq.) Markgr.; *Pandaca mauritiana* (Poir.) Markgr. & Boiteau; *Pandaca persicariifolia* (Jacq.) Markgr. & Boiteau; *Tabernaemontana borbonica* Lam. ex Cordem.; *Tabernaemontana mauritiana* Poir.; *Tabernaemontana micrantha* A. DC., nom. illeg.; *Tabernaemontana nervosa* Desf. ex Poir.; *Tabernaemontana parviflora* Bojer; *Tabernaemontana telfairiana* Wall.)

Mascarenes, Réunion and Mauritius. Shrub or small tree, white latex, inflorescence a corymb, sweetly scented cream flowers

See *Collectanea* 4: 139. 1791, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 7: 530. 1806, *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 10. 1806, *Encycl.*, *Suppl.* 5: 275. 1817, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 15: t. 1273. 1829,

*Hortus Maurit.*: 209. 1837, *Prodr.* 8: 370. 1844, *Fl. Réunion*: 482. 1895 and *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 547. 1935, *Mauritius Institute Bulletin* 1(1): 59. 1937, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 1: 29. 1950, *Adansonia* n.s., 13(2): 241–248. 1973, *Phytochemistry* 13: 660–661. 1974

(Stem bark and leaves decoction astringent, analgesic, convulsant and respiration stimulant, drunk to treat gonorrhoea, asthenia and dysentery, also to expel intestinal worms. Sap and roots as fish poison.)

in La Réunion Isl.: bois de lait

***Tabernaemontana psorocarpa*** (Pierre ex Stapf) Pichon (*Gabunia psorocarpa* Pierre ex Stapf)

Tropical Africa, Liberia to Gabon. Liana, white latex, sweetly fragrant white flowers

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 4(1): 137. 1902, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 13: 253. 1948

(Latex used to treat skin infections. Leaves with strong anti-moebic activity.)

***Tabernaemontana recurva*** Roxb. (*Ervatamia recurva* (Roxb. ex Lindl.) Lace; *Testudipes recurva* (Roxb.) Markgr.; *Tabernaemontana recurva* Sagot ex Miers; *Tabernaemontana recurva* Roxb. ex Lindl.; *Tabernaemontana recurva* Hohen. ex Hook. f.)

India.

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 20. 1814, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 13: t. 1084. 1827, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 80. 1878, *The Flora of British India* 3(9): 646. 1882 and *List Trees Shrubs Cl. Burma* 91. 1913, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 12(115): 547. 1935

(Paste of leaves and bark applied as a poultice for the treatment of black patches on the cheeks.)

in India: kaktadogor

***Tabernaemontana retusa*** (Lam.) Palacký (*Conopharyngia retusa* (Lam.) G. Don; *Conopharyngia ventricosa* (Hochst. ex A. DC.) Stapf; *Pandaca retusa* (Lam.) Markgr.; *Plumeria retusa* Lam.; *Plumeria retusa* Bout. ex A. DC., nom. inval.; *Tabernaemontana noronhiana* Bojer ex A. DC.; *Tabernaemontana retusa* (Lam.) Pichon)

Madagascar.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 542. 1788, *Hortus Maurit.* 210. 1837, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 95. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 370–371, 392. 1844 and *Catalogus Plantarum Madagascariensium* 3: 30. 1907, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 13: 243. 1948, *Adansonia* n.s., 10(1): 32. 1970

(Leaves applied as an emollient and against lung conditions.)



***Tabernaemontana rostrata*** Wall. (*Ervatamia calyculata* Markgr.; *Ervatamia curtisii* King & Gamble; *Ervatamia cylindrocarpa* King & Gamble; *Ervatamia evrardii* (Pit.) Pichon; *Ervatamia garciniifolia* (Pierre ex Pit.) Kerr; *Ervatamia pitardii* (Gagnep.) Kerr; *Ervatamia rostrata* (Roxb. ex Wallich) Markgr.; *Ervatamia rostrata* (Wall.) Markgr.; *Tabernaemontana crispa* auct. non Roxb.; *Tabernaemontana cylindrocarpa* (King & Gamble) Merr.; *Tabernaemontana evrardii* Pit.; *Tabernaemontana garciniifolia* Pierre ex Pit.; *Tabernaemontana micrantha* Voigt; *Tabernaemontana nicobarica* Liebm.; *Tabernaemontana parviflora* Roxb.; *Tabernaemontana pitardii* Gagnep.; *Tabernaemontana rostrata* Roxb. ex Wallich)

Bangladesh, Andaman, Philippines. Shrub

See *Hort. Malab.* 1: t. 46. 1678, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 20. 1814, *Fl. Ind.* 1: 20. 1820, *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 15: t. 1273. 1829, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 2: 25. 1832, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.*: 527. 1845 and *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal, Pt. 2, Nat. Hist.* 74(2): 452–453. 1908, *Phil. J. Sci.* 7: 413–415. 1912, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 1143–1144, 1157. 1933, *Pap. Michigan Acad. Sci.* 20: 107. 1934 [1935], *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 547. 1935, *Fl. Siam.* 2: 444, 447. 1939, *Mém. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* 27: 220. 1948, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* 1: 27. 1950, *Der Palmengarten* 62(2): 103–108. 1998, *Taxon* 49(2): 272. 2000, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database in ACCESS*. Kew. 2003 [as *Tabernaemontana crispa*.]

(Latex of the root against diarrhea, dysentery and abscesses. Leaves pounded with rice and turmeric used to treat eczema and itch; leaves decoction taken in stomachache, also used to wash ulcers and sores. Fruit eaten in dysentery; fruit paste applied in ulcers and sores. Dart poison.)

in Indonesia: daggi

Malay names: kayu lada, lelada, tandok-tandok

in Thailand: khem dong, phut

***Tabernaemontana siphilitica*** (L.f.) Leeuwenb. (*Anacampta echinata* (Aubl.) Markgr.; *Anacampta hirtula* (Mart. ex Müll.Arg.) Miers; *Anacampta longifolia* (Benth.) Miers; *Bonafousia guyanensis* (Müll.Arg.) Miers; *Bonafousia hirtula* (Mart. ex Müll.Arg.) Markgr.; *Bonafousia juruana* Markgr.; *Bonafousia killipii* (Woodson) Markgr.; *Bonafousia siphilitica* (L.f.) L. Allorge; *Bonafousia siphilitica* var. *hirtula* (Mart. ex Müll.Arg.) L. Allorge; *Bonafousia siphilitica* var. *juruana* (Markgr.) L. Allorge; *Bonafousia speciosa* (Poir.) Boiteau; *Bonafousia tessmannii* Markgr.; *Bonafousia tetrastachya* (Kunth) Markgr.; *Echites siphiliticus* Auct.; *Echites siphiliticus* L.f.; *Malouetia tetrastachya* (Kunth) Miers; *Mesechites siphiliticus* (L.f.) Lemée; *Peschiera echinata* (Aubl.) A. DC.; *Tabernaemontana cuyabensis* Malme; *Tabernaemontana duckei* Huber; *Tabernaemontana echinata* Aubl., nom. rej.; *Tabernaemontana guianensis* Miq.; *Tabernaemontana guyanensis* Müll.Arg.; *Tabernaemontana hirtula* Mart. ex Müll.Arg.; *Tabernaemontana juruana* (Markgr.) Schumann

ex J.F. Macbride; *Tabernaemontana killipii* Woodson; *Tabernaemontana longifolia* Benth.; *Tabernaemontana repanda* E. Mey. ex Steud.; *Tabernaemontana repanda* E. Mey.; *Tabernaemontana siphilitica* Leeuwenb., nom. inval.; *Tabernaemontana speciosa* Lam.; *Tabernaemontana speciosa* Poir.; *Tabernaemontana tessmannii* (Markgr.) J.F. Macbr.; *Tabernaemontana tetrastachya* Kunth)

Tropical America.

See *Hist. Pl. Guiane* 1: 263. 1775, *Supplementum Plantarum* 167. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Encycl., Suppl.* 5: 275. 1817, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* 3: 227. 1819, *Nova Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 12: 784. 1824, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 3: 243. 1841, *Prodr.* 8: 360. 1844, *Linnaea* 18: 754. 1845, *Linnaea* 30: 404. 1860, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 73, pl. 24. 1860, *Apocyn. S. Amer.*: 51, 66–67, 92. 1878 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. Genève* 6: 199. 1914 [publ. 1915], *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska Vetenskapsakademien* 21A(6): 11. 1927, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 18: 541. 1931, *Meded. Afd. Handelsmus. Kolon. Inst.* 30: 454. 1937, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 14(122): 163, 166–167, 181–182. 1938, *Flore de la Guayane Française* 3: 326. 1954, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5): 405, 410. 1959, *Phytologia* 31: 247. 1975, S.W. Pelletier (ed.), *Alkaloids: Chem. & Biol. Perspec.*, 1: 339. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 10(1): 17. 1984, *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle. Nouvelle Série. Série B, Botanique* (Paris) 30: 114, 119. 1985, *Revis. Tabernaemontana* 2: 372–373. 1994

(Bark as arrow poison. Fish poison.)

***Tabernaemontana solanifolia*** A. DC. (*Peschiera affinis* var. *campestris* Rizzini; *Peschiera campestris* (Rizzini) Rizzini; *Peschiera fallax* (Müll.Arg.) Miers; *Peschiera solanifolia* (A. DC.) Miers; *Peschiera solanifolia* var. *fallax* (Müll.Arg.) Allorge; *Tabernaemontana accedens* Müll. Arg.; *Tabernaemontana affinis* var. *campestris* Rizzini; *Tabernaemontana fallax* Müll.Arg.; *Tabernaemontana nervosa* Glaz., nom. illeg.; *Tabernaemontana nervosa* Desf. ex Poir.; *Tabernaemontana warmingii* Müll.Arg.)

Brazil. Subshrub, copious white latex, white flowers, fruit purplish green

See *Encycl. (Lamarck) Suppl.* 5. 275. 1817, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 365. 1844, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(1): 84. 1860, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 107. 1869, *On the Apocynaceae of South America* 40, 46. 1878 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 57, Mém. 3e: 453. 1910, *Simpósio sobre o Cerrado* 165, 175. [São Paulo] Editôra da Universidade de São Paulo, 1963, *Rodriguésia* 32(52): 29. 1980, *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle. Nouvelle Série. Série B, Botanique* 30: 138. 1985, *Revis. Tabernaemontana* 2: 380. 1994

(Bark as arrow poison. Fish poison.)

in Brazil: pau de colher

***Tabernaemontana sphaerocarpa*** Blume (*Ervatamia sphaerocarpa* (Blume) Burkil; *Pagiantha fagraeoides* (Miq.) Markgr.; *Pagiantha sphaerocarpa* (Blume) Markgr.; *Tabernaemontana fagraeoides* Miq.; *Tabernaemontana javanica* Miq.)

Indonesia. Tree

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indie* 1028. 1827 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 12: 546. 1935, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1935: 317. 1935

(All parts of the plant are considered poisonous. Bark decoction febrifuge, rubbed on the skin against fever. Latex for skin diseases. Chopped roots as arrow poison.)

in Indonesia: cempirit, gembirit, hamperu badak

***Tabernaemontana stapfiana*** Britten (*Conopharyngia bequaertii* De Wild.; *Conopharyngia johnstonii* Stapf; *Conopharyngia stapfiana* (Britten) Stapf; *Sarcopharyngia stapfiana* (Britten) Boiteau; *Tabernaemontana johnstonii* (Stapf) Pichon)

Trop. Africa, Zimbabwe and Mozambique, Uganda. Tree, spreading crown, white latex, inflorescence a rather lax corymb, white scented flowers, subglobose indehiscent follicles pendulous green speckled yellow-green, bee plant, in forest, disturbed forest margin

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 4: 25. 1894 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 4(1): 147. 1902, *Pl. Bequaert.* 1: 397. 1922, *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 13: 251. 1948, *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 67(2): 249–251. 1978, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat., B, Adansonia* 1981: 233. 1981, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 40: 167–180. 1993, *African Study Monographs* 20(1): 1–72. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 116: 370–376. 2008

(Latex applied to wounds. Leaves decoction abortifacient, for agalactia, lactation disorders, colic. Roots and stem barks decoction taken for pneumonia, chest pain, problems in delivery; bark, seeds and roots against high blood pressure. Rituals, magic.)

in English: soccerball fruit, wild magnolia

in Burundi: umudwedwe

in Kenya: mabondet

in Tanzania: ikede, mbelebele, mwambe

***Tabernaemontana stenosphon*** Stapf (*Conopharyngia stenosphon* (Stapf) Stapf)

São Tomé.

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1: 23. 1895 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4(1): 147. 1902

(Latex emetic, purgative. Root decoction tonic and febrifuge.)

***Tabernaemontana undulata*** Vahl (*Anacampta albescens* (Rusby) Markgr.; *Anartia meyeri* (G. Don) Miers; *Anartia meyeri* Miers; *Bonafousia obliqua* Miers; *Bonafousia perrottetii* (A. DC.) Miers; *Bonafousia undulata* (Vahl) A. DC.; *Bonafousia undulata* var. *ovalifolia* Miers; *Echites brasiliensis* Thunb.; *Peschiera surinamensis* Miq.; *Stemmadenia nervosa* Standl. & L.O. Williams; *Tabernaemontana albescens* Rusby; *Tabernaemontana meyeri* G. Don; *Tabernaemontana obliqua* (Miers) Leeuwenb.; *Tabernaemontana perrottetii* A. DC.; *Tabernaemontana undulata* G. Mey.; *Tabernaemontana undulata* Perrier ex A. DC.)

Trop. America, Venezuela.

See *Eclogae Americanae* 2: 20–21. 1798, *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis* ... 135. 1818, Thunberg, Carl Peter (1743–1828), *In genus echitis observationes .../praeside C.P. Thunberg; proponit Carolus Fredericus Hast.* 5. Upsaliae, excudebant regiae academiae typographi [1819] 1819, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 89. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 359, 362. 1844, *Linnaea* 18: 742. 1845, *Apocyn. S. Amer.*: 49–51, 80. 1878 and *Descriptions of Three Hundred New Species of South American Plants* 83. 1920, *Flora of Suriname* (Meded. K. Ver. Kol. Inst. Amst. xxx.) 4(1): 452–453. 1937, *Ceiba* 3: 126. 1952, *Meded. Landbouwhoogeschool* 83(7): 60. 1983 [publ. 1984]

(For wounds, skin irritations, snakebites.)

***Tabernaemontana ventricosa*** Hochst. ex A. DC. (*Conopharyngia rutshuruensis* De Wild.; *Conopharyngia usambarensis* (K. Schum. ex Engl.) Stapf; *Conopharyngia ventricosa* (Hochst. ex A. DC.) Stapf; *Domkeocarpa pendula* Markgr.; *Sarcopharyngia ventricosa* (Hochst. ex A. DC.) Boiteau; *Tabernaemontana usambarensis* K. Schum. ex Engl.)

Trop. Africa, Congo. Shrub or small tree, low branching, spreading crown, copious sticky milky sap, dark green leaves, white sweet-smelling salver-shaped flowers, dark green smooth dehiscent follicles with fleshy orange pulp, usually two fruits joined at the base, leaves browsed by game, monkeys and birds eat the fruit, young growth with red waxy exudate, riverine forests

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 70, 94–95. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 366. 1844, *Abh. Königl. Preuss. Akad. Wiss., Phys.-Math. Cl.* 1894: 36. 1895 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 4(1): 148. 1902, De Wildeman, Émile August(e) Joseph (1866–1947), *Plantae Bequaertianae. Études sur les récoltes botaniques du Dr. J. Bequaert ... au Congo belge, etc.* 1: 399. 1922, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 15: 421. 1941, *Adansonia* n.s., 16: 272. 1976, *Taxon* 27: 375–392. 1978, *Taxon* 28: 636–637. 1979, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *Journal of Natural Products* 49(4): 733–735. 1986, *South African Journal of Botany* 69(3): 301–363. 2002

(Seeds, bark and roots for nervous problems and high blood pressure. Bark antibacterial, antifungal, antimalarial, febrifuge. Latex to treat wounds and sore eyes.)

in English: fever tree, forest toad tree, nomfi tree, small-fruited toad tree, swollen-on-one-side tabernaemontana

in Southern Africa: bospaddaboom, inKamamasana, iNomfi-yehlathi, koorsboom, ruChene, uKhamamasane, umCiki-manzi, umKhahlu, uNomfi (= bird-lime)

in Tanzania: mranga, mwambe ziwa

### Tabernanthe Baillon Apocynaceae

Latin *taberna* ‘hut, stall’ or the genus *Tabernaemontana* plus Greek *anthos* ‘flower’, see *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* i. (1889) 783. 1889, *Naturl. Pflanzenfam.* [Engl. & Prantl] iv. 2 (1895) 146. 1895.

**Tabernanthe iboga** Baill. (*Iboga vateriana* Braun-Blanq. & K. Schum.; *Tabernanthe albiflora* Stapf; *Tabernanthe bocca* Stapf; *Tabernanthe mannii* Stapf; *Tabernanthe pubescens* Pichon; *Tabernanthe subsessilis* Stapf; *Tabernanthe tenuiflora* Stapf)

Trop. Africa. Tree or shrub, white latex, yellowish root, leaves broadly ovate, flowers rather variable in colour, hypocrateriform corollas with twisted lobes, calyx deeply divided into five parts, elongated fruit beaked, gorillas eat leaves

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 783. 1889, *Icon. pl.* xxiv. (1894) t. 2337. 1894, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1898: 305. 1898 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 4(1): 122–123. 1902, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, II, 25: 637. 1954, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *Natural Product Letters* 16(1): 71–76. 2002, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 552(1–3): 11–14. 2006 [Ibogaine affects brain energy metabolism.], Kontrimavičiūtė Violeta et al. “Distribution of Ibogaine and Noribogaine in a man following a poisoning involving root bark of the *Tabernanthe iboga* shrub.” *Journal of Analytical Toxicology* 30(7): 434–440. 2006, *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 15(11): 3919–3925. 2007

(Root bark a powerful stimulant and aphrodisiac, antimalarial and antileishmanial. Roots and stem bark hallucinogenic, aphrodisiac, febrifuge, psychodysleptic, stimulant, narcotic, tonic, for neurasthenia, fevers. The alkaloid ibogaine showed activity against the gram-positive *Bacillus subtilis*. Magic, ritual, used in initiation rites.)

Native names: bana, bocca, boga, diboga, dibuga, dibugi, dibuyi, éboga, ébogé, gifuma, iboga, kuta mbasoke, lébogo, lébuga, liboka, libuga, mbasoka, moabi

### Tacazzea Decne. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae, Periplocaceae)

An Ethiopian river, Takazze, between Semien and Tigre; see *Prodr.* (DC.) 8: 492. 1844 and J.B. Gillett, “W.G. Schimper’s botanical collecting localities in Ethiopia.” *Kew Bulletin* 27(1): 127. 1972.

**Tacazzea apiculata** Oliv. (*Periploca apiculata* (Oliv.) Roberty; *Tacazzea apiculata* var. *benedicta* Scott-Elliot;

*Tacazzea apiculata* var. *glabra* K. Schum.; *Tacazzea bagshawei* S. Moore; *Tacazzea bagshawei* var. *occidentalis* Norman; *Tacazzea barteri* Baill.; *Tacazzea brazzaeana* Baill.; *Tacazzea kirkii* N.E. Br.; *Tacazzea laxiflora* Engl.; *Tacazzea nigritana* N.E. Br.; *Tacazzea stipularis* N.E. Br.; *Tacazzea thollonii* Baill.; *Tacazzea verticillata* K. Schum.; *Tacazzea welwitschii* Baill.)

Tropical Africa, South Africa. Woody scrambler, axillary panicles of small red flowers, fruit two divergent fusiform pods, seeds with a tuft of hairs, alongside rivers, streams

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 29(3): 108, t. 72. 1875, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* i. (1889) 807 [sphalm. 87], 808 [sphalm. 88]. 1889, *Hist. Pl.* (Baillon) 10: 242, in nota 2. 1890, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xvii. (1893) 114. 1893, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas* A (1895) 92, nomen. 1895, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* (1895) 248. 1895 and *J. Bot.* 44: 88. 1906, *Bulletin de l’Institut Française d’Afrique Noire* 15: 1429. 1953

(For nervous breakdown, epilepsy. Fish poison.)

in Nigeria: yadiyar kada

in Southern Africa: isimondane (Zulu)

**Tacazzea barteri** Baill.

Nigeria.

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 808. 1889

(For mental troubles, nervous breakdown, epilepsy, sleeping sickness.)

in Nigeria: yadiyar kada

### Tacca Forst. & Forst.f. Dioscoreaceae (Haemodorales, Liliidae, Taccaceae)

From *taka laoet*, the Indonesian name for *Tacca leontopetaloides*, see *Definitiones Generum Plantarum* 512. 1760, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 35. 1775, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 294. 1810, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 57–58. 1829.

**Tacca borneensis** Ridl.

Borneo. Small herb

See *Bot. Mag.* 36: t. 1488. 1812, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 288. 1892 and *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 49: 45. 1908, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Monocotyledons Database*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2004 [as *Tacca integrifolia*.], *Gardens’ Bulletin. Singapore* 58: 25–40. 2006, Govaerts, R., Wilkin, P. & Saunders, R.M.K. *World Checklist of Dioscoreales. Yams and Their Allies*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2007 [as *Tacca integrifolia*.]

(Warmed leaves wrapped around the penis for treatment of swollen penis, also root decoction drunk.)



in Borneo: kemuyang

***Tacca chantrieri*** André (*Clerodendrum esquirolii* H. Léveillé, nom. illeg.; *Schizocapsa breviscapa* (Ostenf.) H. Limpr.; *Schizocapsa breviscapa* W. Limpricht; *Schizocapsa itagakii* Yamamoto; *Tacca esquirolii* (H. Léveillé) Rehder; *Tacca esquirolii* Rehder; *Tacca garrettii* Craib; *Tacca lancaefolia* Zoll. & Moritz; *Tacca lancifolia* var. *breviscapa* Ostenf.; *Tacca macrantha* H. Limpr.; *Tacca minor* Ridley; *Tacca paxiana* H. Limpricht; *Tacca roxburghii* H. Limpr.; *Tacca vespertilio* Ridl.; *Tacca wilsonii* H. Limpr.)

Assam to S. China and Pen. Malaysia.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 19: 292. 1881 and *Revue Horticole* [Paris]. 73: 541, pl. 241. 1901, *Materials for a Flora of the Malayan Peninsula* 2: 77–78. 1907, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1912, 106. 1912, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(286–290): 298, 302. 1912, *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Taccac. 92(4–42): 11, 16, 18. 1928, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 38: 218. 1935, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 17(2): 64. 1936, *Contr. Fl. Kainan*. 1: 32. 1942, Ling Ping-ping. 1985, *Taccaceae*. In: Pei Chien & Ting Chih-tsun, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 16(1): 42–54. 1985, Govaerts, R., Wilkin, P. & Saunders, R.M.K. *World Checklist of Dioscoreales. Yams and Their Allies*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2007

(Abortifacient.)

in English: bat flower, bat plant, devil flower

in China: jian gen shu

***Tacca integrifolia*** Ker Gawl. (*Ataccia aspera* (Roxb.) Kunth; *Ataccia aspera* Kunth; *Ataccia cristata* Kunth; *Ataccia cristata* (Jack) Kunth; *Ataccia integrifolia* (Ker Gawl.) Presl; *Ataccia integrifolia* J. Presl; *Ataccia laevis* (Roxb.) Kunth; *Ataccia laevis* Kunth; *Ataccia lancaefolia* Kunth; *Ataccia lancifolia* (Zoll. & Moritz) Kunth; *Ataccia lancifolia* Kunth; *Tacca aspera* Roxb.; *Tacca borneensis* Ridl.; *Tacca choudhuriana* Deb; *Tacca cristata* Jack; *Tacca integrifolia* Ham. ex Hook.f.; *Tacca integrifolia* W.M. Curtis; *Tacca laevis* Roxburgh, nom. nud.; *Tacca lancaefolia* Zoll. & Moritz; *Tacca lancifolia* Zoll. & Moritz; *Tacca rafflesiana* Jack ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Tacca sumatrana* Limpr.)

Bhutan, Malesia. Herb

See *Botanical Magazine* 36: t. 1488. 1812, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 25. 1814, *Malayan Miscellanies* 1(5): 23. 1820, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(3): 149. 1828, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5172. 1831–1832, *Enum. Pl.* [Kunth] 5: 464–466. 1850, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 288. 1892 and *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 49: 45. 1907, *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) Taccac. 18. 1928, *Indian Forester* 90: 241. 1964

(*Tacca integrifolia* tubers decoction mixed with honey and powdered bark of *Shorea assamica* taken for neck and body pain. Caterpillar itch, pound the tuber and poultice. Leaves applied to wounds or swelling. Stem juice used in poison arrowheads.)

in China: si xu ju ruo shu

in India: colbera, tagoon

in Indonesia: beting

Malay name: keladi murai

***Tacca leontopetaloides*** (L.) Kuntze (*Chaitaea tacca* Sol. ex Seem.; *Chaitaea tacca* Solander ex Parkinson, nom. nudum; *Leontice leontopetaloides* L.; *Tacca abyssinica* Hochst. ex Baker, nom. nud.; *Tacca artocarpifolia* Seem.; *Tacca brownii* Seem.; *Tacca brownii* var. *paeoniifolia* Limpr.; *Tacca dubia* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Tacca dubia* Schult. *Tacca gaogao* Blanco; *Tacca guineensis* G. Don ex Loudon, nom. nud.; *Tacca hawaiiensis* H. Limpricht; *Tacca involucrata* Schumacher & Thonning; *Tacca involucrata* var. *acutifolia* (Limpr.) Limpr.; *Tacca maculata* Seem.; *Tacca maculata* Zipp. ex Span., nom. inval., nom. nud.; *Tacca madagascariensis* Bojer, nom. nud.; *Tacca madagascariensis* (Limpr.) Limpr.; *Tacca oceanica* Seem.; *Tacca phallifera* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Tacca pinnatifida* J.R. Forster & G. Forster; *Tacca pinnatifida* fo. *obtusata* Limpr.; *Tacca pinnatifida* subsp. *eupinnatifida* Limpr.; *Tacca pinnatifida* subsp. *interrupta* Warb. ex Limpr.; *Tacca pinnatifida* subsp. *involucrata* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Limpr.; *Tacca pinnatifida* subsp. *madagascariensis* Limpr.; *Tacca pinnatifida* subsp. *minor* Limpr.; *Tacca pinnatifida* var. *aconitifolia* F. Muell.; *Tacca pinnatifida* var. *acutifolia* Limpr.; *Tacca pinnatifida* var. *brownii* (Seem.) Bailey; *Tacca pinnatifida* var. *maculata* Domin; *Tacca pinnatifida* var. *maculata* Limpr.; *Tacca pinnatifida* var. *obtusata* Limpr.; *Tacca pinnatifida* var. *paeoniifolia* Domin; *Tacca pinnatifida* var. *permagna* Domin; *Tacca pinnatifolia* Gaertn.; *Tacca quanzensis* Welw.; *Tacca samoensis* Reinecke; *Tacca umbrarum* Jum. & H. Perrier, nom. nud.; *Tacca viridis* Hemsl.)

Trop. Old World to Pacific. Perennial tuberous herb, weedy, hollow stalk, edible paired tubers, leaf divided into 3 leaflets, single strongly erect elongate inflorescence, green flowers drooping, yellow-green fruit, tubers edible, a source of starch obtained from grated tubers, seasonally inundated grassland, roadside

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 312–313. 1753, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* [second edition] 70, pl. 35. 1775, *Journal of a voyage to the South Seas* 38. 1784, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 43, t. 14. 1788, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 177–179. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 197–199. 1828, *Systema Vegetabilium* 7: 167. 1829, *Hortus Mauritianus* 350. 1830, *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus*. A catalogue ... 2: 124, 167. 1830, *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 1: 262. 1837, *Amer. J. Pharm.* 3: 305. 1838, *Linnaea* 15: 480. 1841, *Apont.* 591. 1859 [Dec 1858 publ. Dec 1859], *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 4: 261. 1866, *Flora Vitiensis* 100–101, 103. 1868, *Flora Australiensis: a description* ... 6: 459. 1873, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 704. 1891, *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 26: t. 2515. 1897, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 25: 595, t. 9. 1898, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 7: 413. 1898, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* Pl. IV, 6: t. 2515, 2516. 1899 and *Beitr.*

*Kenttn. Tacca*: 53, 55–56. 1902, *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille*, II, 8: 386–388, t. 1, 2. 1910, *Biblioth. Bot.* 85: 532–533. 1915, *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 42: 29–30. 1928, *Blumea* 20(2): 367–406. 1972, *Atoll Research Bulletin* 287: 1–38. 1985, *Kagoshima University Research Center for the Pacific Islands, Occasional Papers* no. 34: 141–144. 2001

(Toxic, acrid, caustic, poisonous tubers of this plant yield edible starch if prepared correctly. Tuber used as an aphrodisiac; watery paste of tubers applied on boils; warmed tuber slices applied over abdominal region after delivery. Rootstock bitter, antipyretic, rubefacient, anthelmintic, vermifuge, astringent in diarrhea and dysentery. Root decoction applied externally for headache and sores, also given in leprosy. Stem roasted and the sap squeezed out and used in the form of ear drops as a remedy for earache; stem bark powder made into a paste given orally to treat asthma and cough. Flowers rubbed on snakebite. Veterinary medicine, tuber paste applied inside mouth for ulcers, or tubers rubbed inside the mouth.)

in English: African arrow lily, arrowroot, East Indian arrowroot, Polynesian arrowroot, South Sea arrowroot, Tahiti arrowroot

in Hawaii: pia

in Ghana: aborobaa, akoropaa, buri

in Madagascar: tavolo, tavolakabijy, tavolonala

in Malawi: dinde

in Tanzania: komangombe, mtanga, siponda

in Yoruba: olopapaniraga

in China: ju ruo shu

in India: adavidumpa, badhva, badwa-badwi, bamansal, bamanzara, devkanda, kadu chinrna gedde, safed budiara, sasa-na-bala (sasa, hare; bhala, spear), saunch, sethaltad, vana surna

in Japan: tashiro-imo

***Tacca palmata*** Blume (*Tacca angustilobata* Merr.; *Tacca elmeri* K. Krause; *Tacca fatsiifolia* Warb. ex H. Limpr.; *Tacca montana* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Tacca rumphii* Schauer; *Tacca vesicaria* Blanco)

Indochina to Malasia.

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 35. 1775, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 1: 83. 1827

(Analgesic, astringent, in diarrhea and dysentery.)

***Tacca subflabellata*** P.P. Ling & C.T. Ting

China, SE Yunnan.

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 35. 1775 and *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 20: 202. 1982

(Antipyretic, rubefacient, anthelmintic.)

in China: shan bao ju ruo shu

## Taccarum Brongn. ex Schott Araceae

From *Tacca* plus the genus *Arum* L.; see D.H. Nicolson, "Derivation of Aroid Generic Names." *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988.

***Taccarum weddellianum*** Brongn. ex Schott (*Taccarum haslerianum* Chodat)

Peru to Paraguay.

See *Gen. Aroid.*: t. 65. 1858

(Root poison.)

## Tachigali Aublet Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Caesalpinieae)

Vernacular name for this ant-loving genus, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 372–374, pl. 143, f. 1. 1775, *Linnaea* 11: 395–396. 1837 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3/1): 1–506. 1943, *Lloydia* 20: 76. 1957, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 41(2): 223–260. 1954, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 15(1): 112–128. 1966, Luíz Caldas Tibiriçá, *Dicionário Tupi-Português*. Traço Editora, Liberdade 1984, Luíz Caldas Tibiriçá, *Dicionário Guarani-Português*. 159. [vernacular name *tahîi* for ant.] Traço Editora, Liberdade 1989, Timothy J. Killeen, Emilia García E. and Stephan G. Beck, eds., *Guía de Arboles de Bolivia*. 418. Herbario Nacional de Bolivia and Missouri Botanical Garden 1993, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 95(4): 618–660. 2008. Some suggested from the Greek *tachys* 'rapid' and *gala, galaktos* 'milk', fodder for cattle and goats.

***Tachigali cavipes*** (Benth.) J.F. Macbr. (*Tachigali cavipes* (Spruce ex Benth.) J.F. Macbr.; *Tachigali cavipes* (Spruce) J.F. Macbr.; *Tachigali paniculata* Aubl. var. *cavipes* Benth.; *Tachigali paniculata* var. *cavipes* Spruce ex Benth.; *Tachigalia cavipes* (Benth.) J.F. Macbr.)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 15(2): 229. 1870 and *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(3/1): 127. 1943

(Powdered bark used for the sores of the mucous membrane of the mouth, ulcerated sores caused presumably by use or overuse of coca. Leaves infusion antiinflammatory, antifertility, rubbed on swollen joints, arthritis, rheumatism.)

in Brazil: tachyzeiro, taxi, taxi-preto

***Tachigali guianensis*** (Benth.) Zarucchi & Herend. (*Sclerolobium guianense* Benth.; *Sclerolobium guianense* var. *guianense*; *Sclerolobium guianense* var. *radlkoferi* (Rusby) Dwyer; *Sclerolobium radlkoferi* Rusby)

South America.

See *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 237. 1850 and *Monographs in Systematic Botany from*

*the Missouri Botanical Garden* 45: 1254. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69(2): 127–137. 2000, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 95(4): 618–660. 2008

(Antimalarial, anti-scabies.)

***Tachigali myrmecophila*** (Ducke) Ducke (*Sclerolobium myrmecophilum* Ducke; *Tachigali myrmecophila* Ducke; *Tachigali myrmecophilum* Ducke; *Tachigalia myrmecophila* (Ducke) Ducke)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 1(1): 30–31. 1915, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 3: 91. 1922

(Powdered bark antiseptic, used on sores, ulcerated sores. Leaves infusion antiinflammatory, rubbed on swollen joints, arthritis, rheumatism.)

in Brazil: tachi-preto, tachy, tachyzeiro, taxi, taxi-preto

***Tachigali paniculata*** Aubl. (*Tachia paniculata* (Aubl.) Pers.; *Tachigali carinata* Gleason; *Tachigali eriocalyx* Tul.; *Tachigali sericea* Tul.; *Tachigali trigona* Aubl.; *Tachigali ulei* Harms; *Tachigalia paniculata* Aubl.)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 372–374, pl. 143, f. 1, 2. 1775, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 460. 1805, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 4: 163–164. 1844 and *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 6: 306. 1915, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 60: 354. 1933

(Leaves infusion antiinflammatory, rubbed on swollen joints, arthritis, rheumatism.)

in Brazil: tachi-branco, tachy-branco

***Tachigali ptychophysca*** Spruce ex Benth. (*Tachigalia ptychophysca* Benth.) (Greek *ptyx*, *ptyche* 'a fold, leaf layer, cleft' and *physke* 'sausage, blister, gall-bag'.)

South America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(2): 229. 1870

(Leaves infusion antiinflammatory, rubbed on swollen joints, arthritis, rheumatism.)

### Tadehagi H. Ohashi Fabaceae (Desmodieae)

See *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 148. 1836, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 217, 219. 1852 and *Ginkgoana* 1: 280, 284, 287. 1973.

***Tadehagi triquetrum*** (L.) H. Ohashi subsp. *pseudotriquetrum* (DC.) H. Ohashi (*Desmodium pseudotriquetrum* DC.; *Desmodium triquetrum* (L.) DC.; *Desmodium triquetrum* DC.; *Desmodium triquetrum* (L.) H. Ohashi; *Desmodium triquetrum* sensu Baker; *Desmodium triquetrum* subsp.

*pseudotriquetrum* (DC.) Prain; *Pteroloma pseudotriquetrum* Schindl.; *Pteroloma pseudotriquetrum* (DC.) Schindl.; *Pteroloma triquetrum* subsp. *pseudotriquetrum* (DC.) H. Ohashi; *Tadehagi pseudotriquetrum* (DC.) H. Ohashi; *Tadehagi pseudotriquetrum* (DC.) Yen C. Yang & P.H. Huang)

SE Asia, India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, winged petiole, flowers in terminal racemes, glabrous pod narrowly oblong

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 745–751. 1753, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 168. 1759, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 4: 100. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 326. 1825, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 219–220. 1852, *FBI* 2: 163. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 197. 1891, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 66: 390. 1897 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 20(561–576): 272. 1924, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 41(3): 96. 1966, *Ginkgoana* 1: 280, 290, 295. 1973, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 70(2): 116. 1995, *Guihaia* 15(2): 166–171. 1995, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 41: 65, pl. 10, f. 5–6. 1995

(Leaves decoction for piles, diarrhea and dysentery.)

in China: man jing hu lu cha

***Tadehagi triquetrum*** (L.) H. Ohashi subsp. *triquetrum* (*Desmodium acrocarpum* Hance; *Desmodium triquetrum* (L.) DC.; *Desmodium triquetrum* DC.; *Desmodium triquetrum* (L.) H. Ohashi; *Desmodium triquetrum* sensu Baker; *Hedysarum triquetrum* L.; *Meibomia triquetra* (L.) Kuntze; *Pteroloma triquetrum* (L.) Desv. ex Benth.; *Pteroloma triquetrum* (L.) Benth.)

SE Asia, India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, subwoody, trailing, herb, climbing

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 745–751. 1753, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 168. 1759, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 326. 1825, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 2: 219–220. 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 197. 1891 and *Ginkgoana* 1: 280, 290. 1973, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, *Guihaia* 15(2): 166–171. 1995

(Whole plant used as antipyretic, digestive, diuretic; plant juice given in diarrhea and dysentery. Pounded roots decoction taken for malaria and diarrhea; roots along with *Terminalia bellirica* stem bark pounded and powdered and given to children in rickets-like conditions; roots juice given as antidote for snakebites; roots chewed along with betel leaves in place of *Areca* nut; root paste applied on penis to cure sexual weakness; root extract as pesticide sprayed over cereals stored at home. Leaves decoction for piles, diarrhea and dysentery; leaf along with that of *Citrus medica* and fermented bamboo pieces crushed and applied for local insecticide; leaves and pods diuretic.)

in China: hu lu cha

in India: adakkappanam, adkhapanal, arhrikreh, asud, baloliya, cattukai, chattagai, dammidi, dhuaja bhango, doddaotta,



doddotte, dodotte, eknadia, ettang, kakganga, kattarali, molada gida, tupum, ulucha

in Indonesia: daun duduk

in Nepal: golamen

### Taenitis Willdenow ex Schkuhr Pteridaceae (Adiantaceae, Taenitidaceae)

From the Greek *tainia* 'a fillet, ribbon', referring to the linear sori, see *Deutschland's kryptogamische Gewächse* 1: 21–22. 1809, *Linnaea* 20: 430. 1847, *Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat. Strasbourg* 4(1): 201. 1850, *Festschrift zum 50 Jährigen Jubiläum der Königstädtischen Realschule zu Berlin* 330–331. 1882 and *Mycological Notes* 7: 1285. 1924, *Philippine Journal of Science* 74: 153. 1941, *Philippine Journal of Science* 75: 360, 446. 1941, *Kew Bull.* 30: 334. 1975, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975.

*Taenitis blechnoides* (Willd.) Sw. (*Pteris blechnoides* Willd.)

Malaysia.

See *Synopsis Filicum* (Swartz) 24, 220. 1806, *Deutschland's kryptogamische Gewächse* 1: 21–22. 1809

(Leaves decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay name: meroyan dawai, meroyan paku

### Tagetes L. Asteraceae

Named after Tages, an Etruscan deity, grandson of Jupiter; see Cicero, *De Divinatione*, ii. 23; Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 887. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 378. 1754, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 41. 1840 and *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 361–386, 571–580. 1976, *Biologia* (Bratislava) 48: 441–445. 1993, *Compositae Syst.* [ed. Hind & Beentje] 1: 439–442. 1996, *Phytologia Mem.* 10: i–ii, 1–93. 1996, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997, *Amer. J. Bot.* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999.

*Tagetes campanulata* Griseb.

Argentina.

See *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 188. 1874

(Aphrodisiac, juice and crushed leaves.)

*Tagetes erecta* L. (*Tagetes elongata* Willd.; *Tagetes ernstii* H. Rob. & Nicolson; *Tagetes excelsa* Soule; *Tagetes heterocarpa* Rydb.; *Tagetes jaliscana* Rydb.; *Tagetes jaliscensis* Greenm.; *Tagetes jaliscensis* Greenm. var. *minor* Greenm.; *Tagetes macroglossa* Pol.; *Tagetes major* Gaertn., nom. illeg.; *Tagetes microglossa* Benth.; *Tagetes oligocephala* DC.; *Tagetes patula* L.; *Tagetes peduncularis* Cav.; *Tagetes peduncularis* Lag., nom. illeg.; *Tagetes remotiflora* Kunze; *Tagetes tenuifolia* Cav.; *Tagetes tenuifolia* Kunth)

Tropical America, Mexico. Herb, erect, aromatic

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 887. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 434, 437, t. 172, f. 4. 1791, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... [Cavanilles] 2: 54, t. 169. 1793, *Descripción de las Plantas* (Cavanilles) 201. 1802, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(3): 2127. 1803, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 4: 196. 1820, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 654. 1836, *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 118. 1845, *Linnaea* 20: 23. 1847, *Linnaea* 41(5–6): 580–581. 1878 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 2(6): 273. 1907, *North American Flora* 34(2): 155–156. 1915, *Phytologia* 32(4): 328, f. 1. 1975, *Amer. J. Bot.* 64: 791–798. 1977, *Cytologia* 45: 803–807. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 514. 1981, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* 6: 601. 1989, *Biologia* (Bratislava) 48: 441–445. 1993, *Amer. J. Bot.* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999, Quattrocchi, Umberto (1947– ), *CRC World Dictionary of Plant Names: Common Names, Scientific Names, Eponyms, Synonyms, and Etymology*. Boca Raton, Fla., London, CRC Press, 2000, *Pakistan journal of pharmaceutical sciences* 15(2): 1–12. 2002, *Journal of agricultural and food chemistry* 58(14): 8259–8264. 2010

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant botanical pesticide, fly and mosquito repellent, against borers, nematodes. Stimulant, antiseptic, to relieve fever, infant colic, gastric pains and headaches, a decoction to bathe sores, abscesses, wounds and cuts. Fresh leaves juice applied in eczema, wounds, cuts, bee and wasp bite; crushed leaves mixed with chicken fat placed in the ear for earache; leaf paste applied on ringworm; leaves either chewed or leaf juice taken to cure inflammation of tonsils and tuberculosis; leaf juice of *Tagetes patula* made into a paste with bark powder of *Saraca indica* and taken in menstrual disorders; leaves juice applied to wound maggots. Flower juice antioxidative, given or dropped in earache; a lotion of the flowers as a wash for inflamed or sore eyes; fresh flowers plastered around the fractured part in bone fracture; flowers poulticed on burns, scalps, bacterial skin infection; flowers decoction carminative, refreshing; flower and root infusion diuretic. Sacred plant, ceremonial, ritual, flowers used for worship of all gods and deities; whole plant boiled and the liquid used to wash a dead body before burial; flowers paste used in temples.)

in English: African marigold, Aztec marigold, big marigold, French marigold, marigold

in Guatemala: flor de muerto, ix-ti-pu, ix tupuj

in Mexico: cempasóchil, cempoal, cempoalxochitl (= flor de veinte pétalos = flower with twenty petals), cimpual, clemole, clemolitos, flor de muerto, guie nagati, iscoque, mcuixochitl, musá, nulibé, picoa, pastora, pastoral, pastorcita, tiringuini, tlemole, xkanlol

in Peru: aya sisa, rosa sisa, rosario

in Bali: bungan mitir, gemitir

in China: kong que cao, wan shou ju

in India: banti, der ken, derken, gainda, gandha, ganja, genda, gotta, gul-jafari, guljajari, hajari, jhandu, makhmal, mandyaphul, narji bibar, narji ful, narji phool, rojiacha-pul, sanarei, saypatri, sthulapushpa, taugla, thurukasaamanthi, totika, totikavantippa, tulukkamallikai, tulukkucevanti, turiyotacamanti, turukkasamandi, vedipu naaripoo, zandu, zanduga, zendu

in Indonesia: marigold Afrika

in Japan: kô-ô-sô, senju-giku

in Philippines: ahito, amarillo

***Tagetes filifolia*** Lag. (*Diglossus variabilis* Cass.; *Solenotheca tenella* Nutt.; *Tagetes anisata* Lillo; *Tagetes congesta* Hook. & Arn.; *Tagetes dichotoma* Turcz.; *Tagetes foeniculacea* Desf.; *Tagetes foeniculacea* Poepp. ex DC.; *Tagetes fragrantissima* Sessé & Moc.; *Tagetes multifida* DC.; *Tagetes pseudomicrantha* Lillo; *Tagetes pusilla* Kunth; *Tagetes scabra* Brandege; *Tagetes silenoides* Meyen & Walp.)

Costa Rica, Mexico.

See *Genera et species plantarum* 28. 1816, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 70. 1817, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 13: 241. 1819, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 372. 1841, *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 19(Suppl. 1): 272. 1843, *Zoë* 1: 314. 1890 and *Informes Dep. Invest. Industr. Univ. Tucuman* 8: 7–8, f. 2, 3–5. 1918

(Whole plant infusion diuretic, a decoction antisyphilitic, carminative, stomach tonic.)

in English: Irish lace

in Ecuador: sacha anis

in Spanish: anicillo, tuna anís

in Mexico: anisillo, curucumín, flor de Santa María, Santa María, hierba anís, pericón, periquillo, manzanilla

***Tagetes lucida*** Cav. (*Tagetes anethina* Sessé & Moc.; *Tagetes florida* Sweet; *Tagetes gillettii* De Wild.; *Tagetes lucida* fo. *florida* (Sweet) Voss; *Tagetes pineda* La Llave; *Tagetes schiedeana* Less.; *Tagetes seleri* Rydb.)

Mexico.

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 3(2): 33, t. 264. 1794[1795–1796]

(Entire plant for diarrhea, malaria, spitting blood, potion taken internally. Leaves and stems infusion sedative.)

in English: sweet mace, sweet marigold, sweet-scented marigold, sweet-scented Mexican marigold

in Mexico: pericón, yauhtli (= niebla, nube = cloud), guie laga zaa, quie laga zaa, yerbanis

***Tagetes micrantha*** Cav. (*Tagetes fragrantissima* Sessé & Moc.)

Mexico.

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 3(2): 31, t. 352. 1794[1795–1796]

(Febrifuge, decoction used as a wash, leaves plus flax seeds. Leaves decoction taken internally for stomach pain.)

***Tagetes minuta*** L. (*Tagetes bonariensis* Pers.; *Tagetes glandulifera* Schrank; *Tagetes glandulosa* Link; *Tagetes glandulosa* Schrank ex Link; *Tagetes porophyllum* Vell.)

Brazil, Peru, Argentina. Annual, weedy, strongly aromatic

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 887. 1753, *Syn. Pl. (Persoon)* 2(2): 459. 1807, *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 2: 339. 1822, *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 8: t. 116. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831]

(Used for treatment of ringworm infections; oil from flowers and leaves exhibited antifungal activity. Vermifuge, stimulant, diaphoretic, hysteria remedy, blood purifier, menstrual stimulant, purgative, stomachic, entire plant decoction taken internally. Mild laxative, gastritis, indigestion, flower extract taken internally, also applied in the treatment of ulcers.)

in English: khaki bush, khaki weed, master-John-Henry, Mexican marigold, muster-John-Henry, stinking Roger, stinkweed, tall khaki weed

in Peru: huacatai, huacatay, huatacay

in East Africa: ang'we, anyach, bhangi, mubangi, muvangi, nyanjaga, nyanjagra, omotioku, omubazi gwemhazi

in Lesotho: lechuchutha, monkthane

in Southern Africa: Africander bossie, kakiebos, klein-afrikander, langkakiebos, stinkbos, stinkkhakibos, Transvaalsekakiebos; jeremane (Sotho); mbanje (Ndebele); mbanje (Shona)

in Hawaii: 'okole'oi'oi

in India: janglijafar

***Tagetes multiflora*** Kunth (*Tagetes andina* M. Ferraro; *Tagetes erythrocephala* Rusby; *Tagetes multiflora* var. *rupestris* Wedd.)

Ecuador, Peru. Consumed by livestock

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 154. 1820[1818], *Chloris Andina* 1(3): 72. 1855[1856] and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 8(28): 133. 1912, *Boletín de la Sociedad Argentina de Botánica* 6(1): 37. 1955

(Leaves infusion against bladder diseases, for colic and stomachache.)

in Chile: soiko

in Ecuador: chil-chil negro

***Tagetes terniflora*** Kunth (*Tagetes cabreræ* M. Ferraro; *Tagetes gigantea* Carrière; *Tagetes graveolens* L'Hér.)

Ecuador.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 154. 1820[1818], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 644. 1836, *Revue Horticole* 58: 107. 1886 and *Boletín de la Sociedad Argentina de Botánica* 6(1): 38, f. 2. 1955

(Infusion for colic and stomachache.)

in Ecuador: chil-chil blanco

***Tagetes zypaquinensis*** Bonpl. (*Tagetes pectinata* Turcz.; *Tagetes zypaquirensis* Bonpl.)

Mexico, Ecuador.

See *Plantae Aequinoctiales* 2: 18, t. 73. 1809 [1808–1809], *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 24: 71. 1851

(Leaves infusion, a wash, sedative.)

in Ecuador: inga-rosa amarilla

### Talinum Adans. Portulacaceae (Talinaceae)

Derivation of the name is obscure, perhaps from the Greek *thaleia* ‘full of bloom, blooming, luxuriant’, *thalia* ‘bloom’, or from *tali* a native African (Senegal) name for one species, *Erythrophleum guineense* G. Don, see *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 22. 1760, *Familles des Plantes* (Adanson) 2: 245, 609. 1763, *Genera Plantarum* 312. 1789, *Philosophische Botanik* 1: 95. 1789, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 219. 1791, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(2): 862. 1799, *Medical Repository* 5: 350. 1808, *Specchio delle Scienze* 1: 86. 1814, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 2: 175. 1818, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 57. 1891 and *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 90. 1915, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 562–573. 1937, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 13: 217–222. 1938, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 207–214. 1946, *Fl. Ecuador* 55: 28–53. 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2180–2183. 2001.

***Talinum fruticosum*** (L.) Juss. (*Calandrinia andrewsii* (Sweet) Sweet; *Calandrinia pachypoda* Diels subsp. *pachypoda*; *Claytonia triangularis* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Portulaca crassicaule* Jacq.; *Portulaca crassifolia* Jacq.; *Portulaca cuneifolia* Vahl; *Portulaca fruticosa* L.; *Portulaca paniculata* L., nom. illeg., non *Portulaca paniculata* Jacq.; *Portulaca racemosa* L.; *Portulaca triangularis* Jacq.; *Ruelingia triangularis* (Jacq.) Ehrh.; *Talinum andrewsii* Sweet; *Talinum attenuatum* Rose & Standl.; *Talinum confusum* Rose & Standl.; *Talinum crassifolium* (Jacq.) Willd.; *Talinum diffusum* Rose & Standl.; *Talinum fruticosum* Willd.; *Talinum fruticosum* Macfad.; *Talinum fruticosum* auct. non (L.) Juss.; *Talinum mucronatum* Kunth; *Talinum paniculatum* Moench; *Talinum racemosum* (L.) Rohrb.; *Talinum triangulare* (Jacq.) Willd.; *Talinum triangulare* var. *purpureum* Ram. Goyena)

South America. Weed, herb, succulent, erect, swollen fleshy roots, leaves papery, inflorescence a terminal cyme, flowers

pink-white with purple stripes, dehiscent 3-valved capsule, nutritious leaves eaten, fodder for pigs

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 445–446. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1045. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 22. 1760, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 640. 1762, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 245, 609. 1763, *Hortus Botanicus Vindobonensis* 3: t. 52. 1776, *Beiträge zur Naturkunde* 3: 134. 1788, *Genera Plantarum* [Jussieu] 312. 1789, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 232. 1794, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 2(2): 862, 864. 1799, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 62, 76. 1823, *Hortus Britannicus* 170. 1826, *Hortus Britannicus* 219. 1830, *Fl. Jamaica* [Macfadyen] 2: 169. 1837, *Flora Brasiliensis* 14(2): 297. 1872 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37: 399. 1906, *Flora Nicaraguense* 1: 303. 1909, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 13(8): 287. 1911, *Willdenowia* 15: 455–463. 1986, *Fl. Veracruz.* 51: 1–38. 1986, *La Kromosomo* 41: 1255–1262. 1986, *Fl. Ecuador.* 55: 28–53. 1996, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85(3): 2180–2183. 2001

(Leaves boiled, a cool bath to relieve eyes problems; leaves infusion diuretic, febrifuge, a treatment for measles, diabetes, enlarged spleen, inflammations. A tonic made from the fleshy root. Fish poison.)

in English: eyes plant, water leaf

in Nigeria: ikpibi

in Yoruba: ajigborere, alawere, gbure

***Talinum nitidum*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Claytonia nitida* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuntze)

South America.

See *Fl. Peruv. Prodr.* 65. 1794, *Syst. Veg. Fl. Peruv. Chil.* 117. 1798, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 57. 1891

(Antiseptic.)

***Talinum paniculatum*** (Jacq.) Gaertn. (*Calandrinia paniculata* DC.; *Cistanthe paniculata* (DC.) Carolin ex Hershk.; *Claytonia paniculata* (DC.) Kuntze; *Claytonia paniculata* Kuntze; *Claytonia paniculata* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Claytonia patens* Kuntze; *Claytonia patens* (L.) Kuntze; *Claytonia reflexa* (Cav.) Kuntze; *Claytonia reflexa* Kuntze; *Claytonia sarmentosa* (Engelm.) Kuntze; *Claytonia sarmentosa* Kuntze; *Claytonia sarmentosa* C.A. Mey.; *Helianthemoides patens* (L.) Medik.; *Portulaca paniculata* Jacq.; *Portulaca patens* Linnaeus; *Portulaca patens* Jacq.; *Portulaca reflexa* (Cav.) Haw.; *Ruelingia patens* (L.) Ehrh.; *Talinum chrysanthum* Rose & Standl.; *Talinum dichotomum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Talinum fruticosum* Macfad.; *Talinum moritziana* Kl. ex Rohrb.; *Talinum paniculatum* Gaertn.; *Talinum paniculatum* Moench; *Talinum paniculatum* Ruiz & Pav., nom. illeg.; *Talinum paniculatum* (Jacq.) Gaertn.; *Talinum paniculatum* var. *sarmentosum* (Engelm.) Poelln.; *Talinum patens* (Linnaeus) Willdenow; *Talinum purpureum* hort. ex A. Gray;



*Talinum reflexum* Cav.; *Talinum reflexum* fo. *sarmentosum* (Engelm.) Small; *Talinum roseum* Kl. ex Rohrb.; *Talinum roseum* Hort. Dammann.; *Talinum sarmentosum* Engelm.; *Talinum spathulatum* Engelm. ex A. Gray

Tropical America. Erect, glabrous perennial herb, stem succulent, roots swollen and fleshy, inflorescence a large many-flowered terminal panicle, pink petals, shoots and leaves cooked and eaten, roadsides, wasteland, forest edges

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 22. 1760, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 245, 609. 1763, *Beiträge zur Naturkunde* 3: 135. 1788, *Philosophische Botanik* 1: 95. 1789, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 2: 219, t. 128. 1791, *Methodus* (Moench) 232. 1794, *Fl. Peruv. Prodr.* 65, in obs. 1794, *Syst. Veg. Fl. Peruv. Chil.* 1: 114. 1798, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(2): 863. 1799, *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 358. 1828, *Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 1: 137, t. 3. 1829, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 14. 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 56–57. 1891, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1: 272. 1897 and *North American Flora* 21(4): 306. 1932, *Phytologia* 70(3): 216. 1991, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 48–65. 1992, Lu Dequan. *Portulacaceae*. In: Tang Changlin, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 26: 36–42. 1996, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 26/27: 23–24. 1997, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2180–2183. 2001

(For skin diseases, antibacterial, astringent, diuretic. Dry roots decoction drunk for cough.)

in English: fame flower, jewels-of-Opar

in China: tu ren shen

in Japan: haze-ran

in Okinawa: ichijûrû

in Vietnam: man sam dam, tho cao ly sam

*Talinum portulacifolium* (Forssk.) Asch. ex Schweinf. (*Claytonia cuneifolia* Kuntze; *Orygia portulacifolia* Forssk.; *Portulaca cuneifolia* Vahl; *Talinum cuneifolium* (Vahl) DC.; *Talinum cuneifolium* (Vahl) Willd.; *Talinum cuneifolium* Willd.; *Talinum indicum* Wight & Arn.; *Talinum portulacifolium* Asch. ex Schweinf.)

Tanzania Kenya. Shrub, fleshy erect succulent herb, soft-wooded suffruticose, thick tuberous taproot, inflorescence a terminal panicle, petals bright magenta–deep purple, shiny capsules, fleshy leaves and stems cooked and eaten, fodder for cattle and goats, in forest, along water courses, wooded grassland, dry bushland

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 103. 1775, *Symbolae Botanicae* ... 1: 33. 1790, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 2(2): 864. 1799, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 356. 1834, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 57. 1891, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 4: 172. 1896 and *La Kromosomo* 41: 1255–1262. 1986

(Leaves decoction aphrodisiac, for constipation; leaves applied against eye diseases. Roots for cough and gonorrhoea.)

in Kenya: ekalibochat

in Tanzania: korobwe, mbwimbwi, nandele, tele, tonge

in India: kozhikeerai

## Talipariti Fryxell Malvaceae

*Talipariti macrophyllum* (Roxb. ex Hornem.) Fryxell (*Hibiscus macrophyllus* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Hibiscus macrophyllus* Roxb. ex DC.; *Hibiscus macrophyllus* Roxb. ex Hornem.; *Pariti macrophyllum* (Roxb.) G. Don; *Paritium macrophyllum* (Roxb. ex Hornem.) G. Don; *Talipariti macrophyllum* (Roxb.) Fryxell)

South America.

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 51. 1814, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Hafniensis Suppl.* 149. 1819, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 455. 1824, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 1: ed. fol. 198; ed. qu. 255. 1825, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 485. 1831 and *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 23: 231, 249. 2001

(Astringent.)

*Talipariti tiliaceum* (L.) Fryxell (*Abelmoschus guineensis* Walp.; *Hibiscus abutiloides* Willd.; *Hibiscus azanzae* DC.; *Hibiscus boninensis* Nakai; *Hibiscus celebicus* Koord.; *Hibiscus circinnatus* Willd.; *Hibiscus hastatus* L.f.; *Hibiscus pernambusensis* Arruda; *Hibiscus porophyllum* Vell.; *Hibiscus similis* Blume; *Hibiscus tiliaceus* L.; *Hibiscus tiliaceus* var. *abutiloides* (Willd.) Hochr.; *Hibiscus tiliaceus* var. *elatus* (Sw.) Hochr.; *Hibiscus tiliaceus* var. *heterophyllus* Nakai; *Hibiscus tiliaceus* var. *tortuosus* (Roxb.) Mast.; *Hibiscus tiliaceus* var. *tortuosus* (Roxb.) Mast.; *Hibiscus tiliiaefolia* Salisb.; *Hibiscus tiliifolius* Salisb.; *Hibiscus tortuosus* Roxb.; *Pariti boninense* (Nakai) Nakai; *Pariti grande* Britton ex Small; *Pariti tiliaceum* (L.) A. Juss.; *Pariti tiliaceum* (L.) A. Juss. ex Britton & Millsp.; *Pariti tiliaceum* var. *heterophyllum* (Nakai) Nakai; *Pariti tortuosum* (Roxb.) Voigt; *Paritium abutiloides* (Willd.) G. Don; *Paritium circinnatum* (Willd.) G. Don; *Paritium elatum* (Sw.) G. Don; *Paritium elatum* var. *abutiloides* (Willd.) Griseb.; *Paritium tiliaceum* (L.) Juss. ex A. St.-Hil.; *Paritium tiliaceum* (L.) Juss.; *Paritium tiliaceum* (L.) A. St.-Hil., nom. illeg., non *Paritium tiliaceum* (L.) A. Juss.; *Paritium tiliaceum* (L.) Wight & Arn., nom. illeg., non *Paritium tiliaceum* (L.) A. Juss.; *Paritium tiliifolium* (Salisb.) Nakai; *Talipariti tiliaceum* var. *pernambusense* (Arruda) Fryxell; *Talipariti tortuosum* (Roxb.) Fryxell)

Tropics. A small tree or shrub, perennial, leaves suborbicular, veins with a nectary, epicalyx cupular, calyx campanulate, corolla yellow with a purple heart turning orange-red, style and stigmas purple, seeds black-brown, very polymorphic, found along the sea shore, near sandy shores

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 693–694. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 401. 1763, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 383. 1796,

*Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 735–736. 1809, *Dissertação Sobre as Plantas do Brazil* 44–45. 1810, *Hort. Bengal.* 51. 1814, *Florae Fluminensis* 7: t. 28. 1825 [1829], *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 485. 1831, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 192–194. 1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 52. 1834, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 120. 1845, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 87. 1859, *The Flora of British India* 1(2): 343. 1872 and *Botanical Magazine* 28: 311. 1914, *Nova Guinea* 14: 163. 1914, *The Bahama Flora* 273. 1920, *Flora Sylvatica Koreana* 21: 98, 101. 1936, *Taxon* 29: 535–536. 1980, *Vistas in Cytogenetics* 1: 229–236. 1989, *Quart. J. Forest Res.* 21(3): 61–72. 1999, Fryxell, P.A. “*Talipariti* (Malvaceae), a segregate from *Hibiscus*.” *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 23: 225–270. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Wood used in diabetes. For high fever, take the shoots and the flowers, or the root infusion or decoction; fresh flowers boiled with milk and the liquid used as eardrop to cure acute pain. Fresh macerated bark of *Hibiscus tiliaceus* makes water mucilaginous used for dysentery, diabetes. Leaves laxative and emetic, the pulverized roots emetic; leaves and roots crushed in water and drunk to ease labor, also for menstrual disorders, female diseases; crushed leaves mixed in water and taken as bath for sores and pimples. Leaves decoction for sore throat, pneumonia, cough, tuberculosis and diarrhea; for urinary troubles, oral administration of leaf juice.)

in English: beach hibiscus, coast cotton tree, corkwood, cotton tree, cottonwood, lagoon hibiscus, linden hibiscus, mahoe, sea hibiscus, seaside mahoe, wild cotton tree, wild hibiscus

in New Zealand: fou (Niue Island)

in Polynesia: vau (Fiji); fau (Tonga and Samoa); fago (Guam); ‘au (Cook Islands); purau (Society Islands); fau, hau (Marquesas Islands)

in Hawaii: hau

in Africa: Mkungu mwitu, Mkungu wazimu, Mpia (name used also for *Sonneratia caesolaris* (L.) Engl.), Mtakawa (also for *Thespesia populnea* (L.) Soland. ex Corr.) (Swahili)

in Gabon: evonoue

in Nigeria: wongo (Yoruba)

in Senegal: banda (Serere)

in Southern Africa: wildekatoenboom, katoenboom; umLolwa, uLola (Zulu); umLolwa (Xhosa)

in La Réunion, Mauritius and Rodrigues: mova, vaur, var (from Madagascan word baro or varo)

in South and Central America: baroe, burao, burau, damajagua, dawoenbaroe, emajazua, huamaga, maho, mahot blanc, mahot forestier, mahot franc, mahot mahotiere, majagua,

majaguito de playa, purau, pureau, waroe, waroe gombong, waroe laoet, waroe laut, xtolo

in Andaman Isl.: bole, koibo, tivolekine

in Bali: bungan waru

in Borneo: baru laut, sua

in Burma (Myanmar): thinban

in India: attuparuthi, baelsing, bala, bala bhedu, bania, belipata, belli patta, bellipata, belpata, belpatter, bhotee, bilipatta, bola, cherigogu, cork bendu, erragogu, ettagogu, kaark bendu, kharikapusi, kurubuli, mothi potaare, nirparathi, nirparatthi, nirparatti, nirparuthi, nirparutti, nirpparutti, paratti, pariti, paritti, paroottee, parutti, pola, potari, samudra theeradathi, ta-u-ku, talipparutti, tauku, varadhaa, varanga

in Indonesia: baru, waru, waru laut

in Japan: ô-hamabô, yama-asa, yuna, kayu baru (name used also for *Hibiscus macrophyllus* Roxb. ex Hornem. and *Thespesia populnea* (L.) Soland. ex Corr.)

in Laos: hou sua, ta sua

in Malaysia: baru, baru baru, bebaru

in New Guinea: boser (Kairiru Island), fear

in Papua New Guinea: banj, loge, luwalage, pow, valu, varvar

in the Philippines Islands: bago, balabago, balibago bauan, dangliu, danglog, lambagu, hanot, laogo, malabago, majagua, malabagu, malibago, malubago, marakapas, mayambago, mulabago, ragindi

in Thailand: khamin naang matsee, po faai, po naa

in Vietnam: b[uj]p tra, tra l[af]m chi[ees]u

### **Tamarindus L. Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Detarieae)**

From the Arabic *tamar* ‘date’ and *hindi* ‘Indian’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 34. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 20. 1754.

***Tamarindus indica*** L. (*Tamarindus erythraeus* Mattei; *Tamarindus occidentalis* Gaertn.; *Tamarindus officinalis* Hook.; *Tamarindus somalensis* Mattei; *Tamarindus umbrosa* Salisb.)

Tropics. Perennial non-climbing tree, slow-growing, extensive dense crown widely spreading, rounded, drooping branches, rough flaking bark, leaves compound, inflorescences lax lateral and terminal racemes, yellow petals with red veins, hairy brown indehiscent pods subcylindrical straight or curved, pulp of the fruit sour but edible, fodder for camels and goats

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 34. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 2: 310, pl. 146, f. 2. 1791, *Prodr.*

*Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 323. 1796, *Botanical Magazine* 77: t. 4563. 1851, *FBI* 2: 273. 1878 and *Boll. Ort. Bot. Palermo* 7: 94–95. 1908, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 6: 29–60. 1982, *Journal of Tree Sciences* 4: 7–14. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 283–314. 1985, *Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Evol. Biol.* 3: 57–71. 1986, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 253–277. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 183–189. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 149–163, 179–183. 1989, *Kromosomo* 54: 1787–1792. 1989, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989, *Economic Botany* 44 (3): 382–390. 1990, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences. Plant Sciences* 100: 319–331. 1990, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 92. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 38: 1–29. 1993, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot. Additional Series*, 12, pp. 367–372. 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 55: 119–126. 1997, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 83: 39–54. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 84: 79–83. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336, 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 273–279. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105: 387–399. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Antiviral, antifungal, antibacterial, laxative, astringent, antischistosomal. Flower paste applied externally for eye troubles. Fresh leaves poultice applied over scabies and inflammation; leaves decoction given for bodyache and dysentery; leaves aqueous extract taken in cholera; rhizome juice of *Curcuma longa* with leaf juice of *Tamarindus indica* given in smallpox. Fruit used for relieving fever and constipation, and as an antiscorbutic; an antidote for hemp (*bhang*) intoxication and also to *Hydnocarpus anthelmintica*; fruit pulp infusion given for dysentery; fruit pulp ground with tobacco applied on injuries caused by animals and bears; boiled fruit extract eaten as a porridge to increase lactation in mothers; stem bark of *Anogeissus leiocarpa* together with fruits of *Tamarindus indica* boiled together and taken for the treatment of jaundice. Root decoction taken for coughs and fevers; roots and bark for wound healing, *Herpes simplex* infection. Fresh stem bark with stem bark of *Ficus religiosa* ground in fresh water and taken with one teaspoonful of honey to cure menorrhagia; stem barks of *Ficus virens*, *Ficus benghalensis*, *Dalbergia sissoo*, *Mangifera indica* and *Tamarindus indica* boiled and the extract given to cure leucorrhoea; stem bark ash mixed with coconut oil and applied to boils; bark for stomachache; bark extract taken orally for diarrhea and dysentery. Root bark abortifacient, dried and ground into fine powder, mixed with hot water and administered internally. A drink from some twigs of *Sterculia africana* and leaves of *Tamarindus indica* a remedy for diarrhea. Paste of seeds applied to treat wounds and boils, also useful for scorpion bite; seed anthelmintic, mild astringent, a treatment for dysentery and chronic diarrhea; poultice of *Solanum surattense* with kernel of *Tamarindus indica* applied on male organ in sexual weakness. Used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, plant meant for the construction of God's temple, so wood not recommended to be used as a housing material.

Veterinary medicine, ripe fruit given to cattle to stop diarrhea; boiled fruit pulp applied in bruises, sprains, contusions; ground fruit applied on maggot wounds; crushed leaves applied on sprains.)

in English: Indian date, Indian tamarind, tamarind, tamarind tree

in Arabic: tamr hindi

in Benin: diagpi, djévi, mossosso, pisiklé, poussouka

in Burkina Faso: bou pougoubou, diami, domi, feri-go, n'jabbi, n'jami, n'tomi, ntomi, pousga, puaga, pusaga, pusga, tombi

in Burundi: umushishi

in Central African Republic: lende, m'béré, polo, wasa, zende, zinde

in Comoros: mhajou, maniya nihajou

in Congo: tomi

in East Africa: mkwaju, moja, mukoge

in Ethiopia: homar, homorra, ragai, ragay, roka, roqa

in Guinea: dia be, dyabbhe, dyabbhè, tombe, tombi, ton'be, toubingui

in Ivory Coast: bosaïe, boupouguibou, diko, haa, kassama, koussanga, ntomi, poulé, pousga, samanga, tsamia, tombi, tomi, toubi, toumi

in Kenya: aron, arwa, chwa, chwaa, epeduru, hamar, kikwasu, kithumula, kumukhubwe, kumukhuwa, mkwadju, mkwaju, morhoqa, msisi, mukai, muthithi, muthithu, ngwasu, nthumula, nzumula, ochwa, ochwaa, oloisijoi, oron, rahkai, roge, rogei, roka, roqa, ukwaju

in Madagascar: dilo, diro, fampivalanana, kili, kily, madilo, madiro, monte, tamarinier, voamadilo, voamatory

in Mali: kataanga, n'tomi, omogon, omolo, omulu, somee, tombi

in Niger: bochocho, bôsey, djammi, tamsugwu, tsamia, tsamiya

in Nigeria: ajagbon, ezi, icheko-oyinbo, mbulla, tamsugu, tsamiya, udeguegor; ajagbon, tsamia, tsamiya (Hausa); jatami (Fula); tamsugu (Kanuri); tamr hindi (Shuwa Arabic); darachi (Nupe); ajagbon (Yoruba); icheku oyibo (Igbo)

in Senegal: bufalat, dabe, dabé, dadmi, dahar, dakhar, dam, dami, diami, diamni, djabbi, djammi, ntomi, tombi, tsamia, tsamiya, tumi

in Sierra Leone: an thombi, sour tumbila, tombei

in Somalia: raqay

in Southern Africa: muSeka, muSika (Shona)

in Sudan: karale, n'tomi, tomi, toubion



in Tanzania: bushishi, kirarahe, kitune, kwazu, lusisi, mapohora, masamburai, mdai, mithingiti, mkakayi, mkwadzu, mkwaju, mkwazu, mkwedu, mkwesu, mnyali, moja, mosinko, moya, mshishi, msisa, msisi, mukwaju, munyali, nshishi, nsisi, olmasambrai, olmasumoei, oloisijoi, samburai, ukwezu

in W. Africa: diko, djammi, djévi, domi, tombi, tsamia

in Mexico: pachuhuk, tamarindo

in Burma: magyee, majee-pen

in Cambodia: 'âm'pül, ampil, khoua me

in China: suan dou, suan jiao, an mi lo

in India: abdika, ambia, ambli, amilam, amla, amlam, amlavrasksha, amla, amlica, amlika, anbli, atyamba, bhukta, chaf, charitra, chinch, chinch, chinchika, chinta, chinta-pandu, chintz, chuk yamadutika, chukrika, chukru, cinca, cincha, cincini, dantashatha, gurupatra, hunase, hunasehannu, hunisay, imbli, imli, kayan, koinya, magi, maha-siyambala, mang-ge, mio, panktipatra, pichhila, puli, pulimaram, puliyam-palam, puliyam-pazham, puliyan, sarvamla, shakachukrika, siyambala, siyambula, siyembela, suchakrika, sukta, sutintidi, tamar-i-hind, tantali-araung, teng-te-re, tengtere, tentali, tentary, tentel, tentrani, tentul, tentuli, thentuli, tintidi, tindidika, tintidika, tintil, tintili, tintilivija, tintiri, tintrani, tintrini, tintuli, tittidi, tittidika, umblee, unise, vrksamla

in Indonesia: asam, asam jawa, tambaring

in Japan: tama-rindo

in Laos: khaam, mak kham

in Malaysia: asam, asam jawa, chelagi

in Nepal: imali, imli, tate amilo, titari

in Philippines: asam, kalamagi, kambalagi, salamagi, salomagi, salomangue, salumagi, salunagi, sambag, sambagi, sambak, sambalagi, sampalok, tamarindo

in Thailand: am pain, am-pian, bakham, kham, ma-khaam, ma-kham, maak kaeng, makhham, mong khlung, mot le, saa mo kle, somkham, ta luup, ta-lup

in Tibet: bse yab, bse-yab

in Vietnam: me, trai me

in Pacific: kamalindo

## Tamarix L. Tamaricaceae

Latin *tamarix*, *icis* (A. Cornelius Celsus, L. Junius Moderatus Columella) for a tamarisk, tamarisk-shrub, called also *tamarice*, *es* (Plinius) and *tamariscus* (Palladius Rutilius Taurus Aemilianus), *Tamarici, orum* 'a people of *Hispania Tarraconensis*, on the river Tamaris' (Plinius, Pomponius Mela); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 270–271. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 131. 1754 and Ernest

Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1469. New York 1967, Baum, Bernard Rene (1937–), *The genus Tamarix*. Jerusalem: Israel Academy of Sciences and Humanities, 1978, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 5: 1310, 1311. Zanichelli, Bologna 1988.

***Tamarix aphylla*** (L.) H. Karsten (*Tamarix articulata* Vahl; *Thuja aphylla* L.)

Pakistan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 270–271. 1753, *Centuria I. Plantarum ... 32*. 1755, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 641. 1882

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Young fresh branches smashed and placed over the injured traumatized area of the body.)

in English: Athel, Athel pine, Athel tamarix, Athel tree

in North East Africa: athl, tarfa

in Arabic: etel

in India: aslularmar, erraisirusaru, errayerusaru, erusaru, ettashirisaru, ettaverusaru, farash, gaz-angabin, gazesurkh, gazmazaj, gazmaju, gazmazak, jhao, jhau, jhav, jhavu, jhavuka, jhavukam, khoragaz, lal-jhau, sarru, sivappattushavukku, sivappukkottashavukku, sivappusirushavukku, tarfal ahmar

in Pakistan: gaz, gaz khor

***Tamarix dioica*** Roxb. ex Roth (*Tamarix dioica* Roxb.)

India. Large shrub

See *Hort. Bengal*. 22. 1814, *Novae Plantarum Species* 185. 1821

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Twigs and galls astringent, in spermatorrhea, leucorrhoea, diarrhoea. Root antiviral, hypotermic. Leaves powder taken to cure liver disorders.)

in India: arrumari, arruppucevakam, attumari, jau, jhao, jhao ki lakriyan, jhau, jhaubon, jhav, jhavu, jhavuka, jhavukam, jhsu, lal-jhau, laljhou, palivela, palligi, penpa, picula, pisula

***Tamarix ericoides*** Rottl.

India. Shrubs, pink flowers shortly pedicelled, capsules 3-valved

(Used in Ayurveda. Plants used in fever. Bark infusion a mild laxative. Few leaves cooked with rice and given to children to relieve cough. Root paste applied to skin diseases and fever. Veterinary medicine, tender twigs crushed and the extract given for respiratory diseases of cattle, and infectious bursal disease, IBD, Gumboro, of chickens.)

in India: arseli, atechavuku, dzane, fersah, gajri, jahu, javuro, jhau, jhavuka, khad sherni, manna, pabba, pabbasa, pempa, poboso, saru, tharthari

***Tamarix gallica*** L. (*Tamarix gallica* Thunb.; *Tamarix pentandra* Pall.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 270–271. 1753, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 126. 1784, *Fl. Ross.* (Pallas) 1(2): 72. 1789 [dt. 1788, issued Jan-Jun 1789] and *Canadian Journal of Botany* 55: 1891–1907. 1977, *Acta Bot. Croat.* 69(2): 229–235. 2010

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaves decoction for skin diseases. Bark decoction for skin diseases. Galls astringent, for dysentery. Root-nodule decoction given in diarrhea and sprue.)

in India: atru-sha-vaku, atru-shavakku-maram, badimayi, bari-main, ciru cavukku, darakhte-gaz, eri-saru-manu, erracirusaru, erraerusaru, errashirisaru, errayerusaru, eru-saru, erusarumanu, gaz-angabin, gazmazaj, gazmaju, gazmazak, jhao, jhav, jhavu, jhavuka, jhavukam, kota-shavukku, kotta-shavukku-marm, laljhau, macika, manna, mayeen kalan, mayinklan, mena, pakki, palligi, pallivi, prakke, prans, samaratul-asl, samaratut-tarfa, shavak, shavaka, shiri-saru, shiri-saru-manu, shiru-shavukku-maram, shirisaru, shirushavakku, shor-gaz, sirasaru

***Tamarix indica*** Willd.

Pakistan.

See *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 4: 214. 1803

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Shoots and leaves to help heal skin wounds and traumatic injuries of humans and domestic animals.)

in India: erraisirusaru, errayerusaru, erusaru, jhao, jhav, jhavu, jhavuka, jhavukam, kattu chavukku, pakke, pakki, palivi, palligi, prakke, shiri-saru, shiri-saru-manu, shiru-shavukku-maram, shirisaru, shirushavakku, sirasaru

in Pakistan: gaz

***Tamarix stricta*** Boiss.

Iran.

See *Diagn. Pl. Orient.* ser. 2, 2: 57. 1856 [Nov–Dec 1856]

(Green portions of the plant to strengthen muscle. Veterinary medicine, the bark tonic, to treat weakness and pain of limb joints in animals, cows, camels, goats.)

in Pakistan: gaz

***Tamarix troupii*** Hole

India.

See *Indian Forester* 45: 248. 1919

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Fruits, leaves and bark used in skin diseases; galls for dysentery.)

in India: apalam, aphala, arralari, arruccavukku, arrumaruntu, attalari, attarali, attuchavakku, bahugranthika,

civapparruccavukku, civappucirucavukku, civappukkota-iccavukku, erusaru, ettasirusaru, ettayerusaru, gaz, gaz-angabin, gazmazaj, gazmaju, gazmazak, gazshakar, irattakancinai, jaheva, jhabuka, jhao, jhav, jhavu, jhavuka, jhavukam, luni jhaun, pakke, pakkepakki, palligi, paluvi, patravasa, peyvarali, peyvaralicceti, pichula, shavaka, shorgaz, sirasaru, sirusavukku, sivappattuchavukku, sivappukkodaichavukku, tarfa, turfah

## Tamilnadia Tirveng. & Sastre Rubiaceae

From Tamil Nadu State, India, see *Mauritius Institute Bulletin* 8(4): 84. 1979.

***Tamilnadia uliginosa*** (Retz.) Tirveng. & Sastre (*Catunaregam uliginosa* (Retz.) Sivar.; *Gardenia pomifera* Wall., nom. nud.; *Gardenia uliginosa* Retz.; *Posoqueria uliginosa* (Retz.) Roxb.; *Posoqueria uliginosa* Roxb.; *Posoqueria uliginosa* (Willd.) Roxb.; *Randia uliginosa* Poir.; *Randia uliginosa* (Retz.) Poir.; *Solena uliginosa* D. Dietr.; *Solena uliginosa* (Retz.) D. Dietr.; *Xeromphis uliginosa* (Retz.) Maheshwari)

India, Sri Lanka. Unripe fruits cooked as a vegetable

See *Observ. Bot.* (Retzius) 2: 14. 1781, *Encycl.*, (Lamarck) Suppl. 2: 829. 1812, *Fl. Ind.* ed. Carey & Wall. 2: 563. 1824, *Prod.* (DC.) 4: 386. 1830, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 712. 1832, *Synopsis Plantarum* (D. Dietrich) 1: 799. 1839, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 8296. 1847 and *Bulletin of the Botanical Society of the University of Saugar* 10: 39. 1958 [publ. 1961], *Bull. Bot. Surv. Ind.* 3: 92. 1962, *Mauritius Inst. Bull.* 8(4): 84–85. 1979, *Fl. Calicut*: 132. 1982

(Small piece of fresh root chewed in mouth ulcer. Ripe fruits used for dysentery; immature fruits applied for bleeding piles; unripe fruits given to small children with milk for cough; fresh fruits pounded with buttermilk given orally to women for total sterility. Boiled extract of root bark as a wash for wound and sores. For diphtheria, seeds ground with stem bark of *Wrightia tomentosa* and water given to human beings and cattle. Leaf decoction in bronchitis. Stem bark or crushed unripe fruits as fish poison. Veterinary medicine, for diphtheria.)

in India: bhidhara, gangad, gegadi, kare maram, katul, periya goddu kaarai, pindalu, pindar, pindara, pinder, pinditak, pindra, pindru, pindu, rada, telko, thelko

## Tanacetum L. Asteraceae

Greek *athanasia* ‘immortality’, the Medieval Latin *tana-zita*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 843–845. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 366. 1754, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 128. 1837 and *Anales del Instituto Botánico A. J. Cavanilles* 12(2): 324–325. 1953, *Anales del Instituto Botánico A. J. Cavanilles* 32: 181. 1975, *Fieldiana: Botany*, New Series 7: 1–21. 1981, Fuller, T.C., McClintock, E. *Poisonous Plants of California*.

Univ. California Press. 1986, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 628–629. 1996, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999.

**Tanacetum cinerariifolium** (Trevis.) Sch. Bip. (*Chrysanthemum cinerariifolium* (Trevisan) Visiani; *Pyrethrum cinerariifolium* Trevisan)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 843–845, 887. 1753, *Historia et Commentationes Academiae Electoralis Scientiarum et Elegantiorum Literarum Theodoro-Palatinae* 237. 1775, *Index Seminum* (Bratislava) 2: 2. 1820, *Ueber die Tanaceteeen* 58. 1844, *Flora Dalmatica* 2: 88. 1847

(Capitula used as an insecticide.)

in China: chu chong ju

**Tanacetum dolichophyllum** (Kitam.) Kitam. (*Chrysanthemum dolichophyllum* Kitam.; *Hippolytia dolichophylla* (Kitam.) K. Bremer & Humphries)

India, Nepal. Erect aromatic perennial herb, yellow flower heads in dense terminal cluster

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 23: 73. 1968, *Enumeration of the Flowering Plants of Nepal* 3: 45. 1982, *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum, London (Botany)* 23(2): 106. 1993

(Roots and whole plant for colic, dysentery, gastroenteritis, against intestinal worms, also used as insect repellent.)

in India: gugga, guggal, seigmanlo

**Tanacetum gracile** Hook. f. & Thomson (*Ajania gracilis* (Hook. f. & Thomson) Poljakov; *Chrysanthemum gracile* (Hook. f. & Thomson) B. Fedtsch.; *Chrysanthemum gracile* (Hook. f. & Thomson) H. Ohashi & Yonekura)

Tibet, India. Hairy perennial grey herb, aromatic yellow flower-heads in cluster

See *The Flora of British India* 3: 318. 1881 and *Flora URSS* 26: 407. 1961, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 79(3): 189. 2004

(Leaves and flowers decoction given in small doses in fevers, against intestinal worms in children. Veterinary medicine, plant extract along with milk given for foot-and-mouth disease.)

in India: kamchu, khamchu, thorchokma

**Tanacetum longifolium** Wall. ex DC. (*Tanacetum longifolium* Wall.; *Tanacetum longifolium* Thunb.)

India, Himalayas. Erect, pubescent, unbranched, aromatic herbs, woody rootstock, bright yellow heads in close woolly corymbs, narrowly obovoid achenes with 5 strong ribs

See *Prodr. Pl. Cap.* 147. 1800, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3231. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 130. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838]

(Aromatic, stimulant, antiinflammatory, disinfectant, antiseptic, germicide, vermifuge, anthelmintic, useful in gout, rheumatism. Leaves and flowers for jaundice, also used as incense. Oil as a liniment for rheumatism, bruises, chronic ulcers and wounds, drunk as a vermifuge, but toxic in large doses.)

in India: guggal dhoop, guggul

**Tanacetum vulgare** L. (*Chrysanthemum tanacetum* Visiani; *Chrysanthemum vulgare* (L.) Bernhardt, nom. illeg.; *Chrysanthemum vulgare* var. *boreale* (Fischer ex DC.) Makino; *Chrysanthemum vulgare* var. *boreale* (Fisch. ex DC.) Makino ex Makino & Nemoto; *Pyrethrum vulgare* (L.) Boissier; *Tanacetum boreale* Fischer ex DC.; *Tanacetum crispum* Steudel; *Tanacetum umbellatum* Gilib.; *Tanacetum vulgare* subsp. *boreale* (Fisch. ex DC.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Tanacetum vulgare* var. *boreale* (Fischer ex DC.) Trautvetter & C.A. Meyer)

China, Europe. Perennial herb, short stout rootstock, alternate fern-like leaves with saw-toothed margins, yellow strong-scented flowers in flat-topped clusters at the tops of the plant

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 843–845, 887. 1753, *Historia et Commentationes Academiae Electoralis Scientiarum et Elegantiorum Literarum Theodoro-Palatinae Physicum* 237. Mannheim, 1775, Gilibert, Jean Emmanuel (1741–1814), *Caroli Linnæi ... Systema plantarum Europae*. Coloniae-Allobrogum: sumptibus Piestre & Delamolliere, 1785–1787 [t. I. Nomenclator linnæanus. Flora lithuanica inchoata; seu, Enumeratio plantarum quas circa Grodnam collegit & determinavit J.-E. Gilibert.], *Systematisches Verzeichniss* 144. 1800, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 825. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 128. 1837, *Fl. Dalm.* 2: 84. 1847, Middendorff, Alexander Theodor von (1815–1894), *Reise in den äussersten Norden und Osten Sibiriens während der Jahre 1843 und 1844: mit Allerhöchster Genehmigung auf Veranstaltung der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu St. Petersburg ausgeführt und in Verbindung mit vielen Gelehrten/herausgegeben von A. Th. v. Middendorff*. Erster Band. St. Petersburg, 1847–1856 [Lfg. 3. Trautvetter, E.R. und Meyer, C.A., *Florula Ochotensis Phaenogama* 54. 1856], *Flora Orientalis* 3: 352. 1875 and *Fl. Jap.* 43. 1925, *Biologicheskii Zhurnal Armenii* 28: 87–89. 1975, *Botaniska Notiser* 128(4): 521. 1975 [1976], *Taxon* 28: 400–401. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 515–516. 1980, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 27: 581–590. 1981, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Belorusskoi SSR: Seriya Biologicheskikh Nauk* 2: 7–12. 1983, *Botaniceskij Zhurnal SSSR* 68(5): 660–664. 1983, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Sida* 12: 409–417. 1987, *Botaničeskij Zhurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 116–118, 1622–1624. 1990, *Botaničeskij Zhurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 473–476, 769–771. 1991, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 92. 1993, *Biologia* 48: 441–445. 1993, *Chromosome Science* 1: 77–82. 1997



(Low toxicity, all parts of the plant have a strong scent and contain a bitter essential oil that can be toxic or moderately toxic, all animals may be affected. Plant used for fevers, rheumatism, bruises, chronic ulcers. Whole plant used as an insecticide. Crushed leaves used to poultice burns, for stomach cramps, it settles the stomach; a decoction of leaves and flowering tops used as tonic, stimulant. Flowers bitter tasting.)

Common names: common tansy, ponso, tanse, tansy

in China: ju hao

in India: peilmundi

### Tanaecium Sw. Bignoniaceae

Probably from the Greek *tanaekes* 'with long point, tall', referring to the appearance of the plants, see *Prodr.* (Swartz) 91–92. 1788, Meissner, C. F. (Carl Friedrich) (1800–1874), *Plantarum vascularium genera, secundum ordines ...* Lipsiae, 1836–1843, *Feldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 41: 77–161. 2000.

*Tanaecium jaroba* Sw. (*Tanaecium albiflorum* A. DC., nom. illeg.; *Tanaecium exsertum* Griseb.; *Tanaecium praelongum* Miers)

South America.

See *Prodr.* (Swartz) 92. 1788, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 9: 245. 1845, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, ser. 3. 8(44): 117. 1861, *Fl. Brit. W.I.* [Grisebach] 450. 1862 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69(2): 127–137. 2000

(Antimalarial.)

*Tanaecium nocturnum* (Barb. Rodr.) Bureau & K. Schum. (*Osmhydrophora nocturna* Barb. Rodr.; *Tanaecium nocturnum* Bureau & K. Schum.)

Brazil. Leaves pungent

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 6, 91. 1788, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 8(2): 185. 1896 and *Economic Botany* 31: 129–139. 1977

(Narcotic stuff, toxic, aphrodisiac. A tea from the leaves, mixed with leaves of a Leguminosae, a remedy for diarrhea; leaves decoction rubbed onto the skin for itching.)

in Brazil: koribó, pum-ap, samedu-ap

### Tapinanthus (Blume) Reichb. Loranthaceae

Greek *tapeinos* 'low, humble, depressed' and *anthos* 'a flower', possibly referring to the size of the flowers, see *Flora Javae* 15. 1830, *Der Deutsche Botaniker Herbarienbuch* (1): 73. 1841

*Tapinanthus bangwensis* (Engl. & K. Krause) Danser (*Loranthus bangwensis* Engl. & K. Krause; *Loranthus*

*riggenbachii* Engl. & Krause; *Loranthus talbotiorum* Sprague; *Loranthus thonningii* Schumach. & Thonn., non DC.; *Loranthus winkleri* Engl.; *Phragmanthera talbotiorum* (Sprague) Balle; *Tapinanthus globifer* (A. Rich.) Tiegh. subsp. *bangwensis* (Engl. & K. Krause) Balle; *Tapinanthus globiferus* (A. Rich.) Tiegh. subsp. *bangwensis* (Engl. & K. Krause) Balle; *Tapinanthus thonningii* Danser)

Tropical Africa. Parasite, stems rust-tan pubescent, lenticellate twigs reddish, waxy leaves papery-coriaceous, inflorescences axillary, flowers from top to base, style green, fruits grey-blue glaucous tinged red, in forest, in savanna

See *Enumeratio Stirpium Plerarumque, quae sponte crescunt in agro Vindobonensi* 55, 230, pl. 3. 1762, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 179–180. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 199–200. 1828, *Der Deutsche Botaniker Herbarienbuch* [1]: 73. 1841, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 42: 261, 267. 1895 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43: 407. 1909, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 1–26. 1910, *Verhandelingen der Koninklijke Nederlandsche Akademie van Wetenschappen. Afdeling Natuurkunde; Tweede Sectie* 29 (6): 108. 1933, *Kew Bulletin* 1956: 168. 1956, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 109–125. 1987, *Enumération des Plantes à Fleurs d'Afrique Tropicale* 2: 1–257. 1992

(Veterinary medicine. Febrifuge, the decoction of the leaves of *Guiera senegalensis*, *Piliostigma thonningii*, *Piliostigma reticulatum*, *Tapinanthus bangwensis*, *Tapinanthus dodoneifolius* (DC.) Danser (*Agelanthus dodoneifolius* (DC.) Polhill & Wiens), *Tapinanthus ophiodes* (Sprague) Danser.)

in Benin: goussourou, itchè

in Burkina Faso: a-oualba, do, goula, kobi-sa, kolo, lado, nyama, welbré, wélébré

in Ivory Coast: kokobiako, kokoyako

in Nigeria: itchè, kawshyi

in Senegal: futânbalad, tob, tonawi

in Togo: djenghessu, okarga

in West Africa: goussourou, itché, kokobiak

*Tapinanthus ophiodes* (Sprague) Danser (*Loranthus ophiodes* Sprague)

Tropical Africa.

See *Enumeratio Stirpium Plerarumque, quae sponte crescunt in agro Vindobonensi* 55, 230, pl. 3. 1762, *Collection de mémoires* 6: 29, t. 9. 1830, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 42: 265. 1895 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France (1911)* 58: *Mém.* 8: 202. 1912, *Verhandelingen der Koninklijke Nederlandsche Akademie van Wetenschappen. Afdeling Natuurkunde; Tweede Sectie* 29(2): 109. 1933, *Enumération des Plantes à Fleurs d'Afrique Tropicale* 2: 1–257. 1992

(Febrifuge, leaves decoction of *Guiera senegalensis*, *Piliostigma thonningii*, *Piliostigma reticulatum*, *Tapinanthus bangwensis*, *Tapinanthus dodoneifolius* (DC.) Danser (*Agelanthus dodoneifolius* (DC.) Polhill & Wiens), *Tapinanthus ophiodes* (Sprague) Danser.)

### Tapirira Aubl. Anacardiaceae

A vernacular name, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 470, t. 188. 1775 and *Fieldiana*, *Bot.* 24(6): 177–195. 1949, *Fl. Ecuador* 30: 9–50. 1987.

**Tapirira guianensis** Aublet (*Comocladia tapaculo* Kunth; *Joncquetia paniculata* Willd.; *Mauria multiflora* C. Mart. ex Benth.; *Mauria subbijuga* Mart. ex Benth.; *Odina francoana* Netto; *Tapirira bijuga* Hook. f. ex Marchand; *Tapirira fanshawei* Sandwith; *Tapirira guianensis* var. *cuneata* Engl.; *Tapirira guianensis* var. *elliptica* Engl.; *Tapirira myriantha* Triana & Planchon; *Tapirira pao-pombo* Marchand)

Tropical South America. Tree, very small yellowish-white flowers, fleshy exocarp, woody endocarp, single pendulous seed

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 470, t. 188. 1775, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(1): 750. 1799, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 7: 18. 1824, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 14–15. 1852, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 5: 85–86, t. 9. 1866, *Rev. Anacard.* 162. 1869, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 14: 295. 1872, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 15: 58–59. 1873, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 378. 1876 and *Kew Bulletin* 470. 1955

(Inner bark scraped and used as a dressing for cuts and sores and for treating snakebites. Bark decoction as a fever bath.)

in South America: duka, isa paritsi, itil, jemeco, joy-ey, nucñu varas, pau pombo

### Taraxacum F.H. Wiggers Asteraceae

Persian *tarashqum*, *tarkhashqun*, *talkh chakok* 'bitter herb'; Arabic *tarahshaqun*, *tarakhshagog*; Greek *tarasso* 'to trouble, to trouble the mind, disturb, confound'; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 798–799. 1753, *Catalogus Plantarum Horti Gottingensis* 425. 1757, *Primitiae Florae Holsaticae* 56. 1780, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1821: 173. 1821, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 25: 62. 1822 and Heinrich von Handel-Mazzetti, *Monographie der Gattung Taraxacum*. Leipzig und Wien 1907, *Bot. Iceland* 3(3): 253, 255, 292, 303, 318, 331. 1942, *Ber. Schweiz. Bot. Ges.* 60: 237. 1950, Jeffrey, C. "Notes on Compositae: I. The Cichorieae in East Tropical Africa." *Kew Bulletin* 18(3): 427–486. 1966, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1473. 1967, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 65(1): 38. 1972, *Feddes Repert.* 84(1–2): 8. 1973, *Feddes Repert.* 87(9–10):

561. 1976, *Rhodora* 78(816): 684. 1976, *Ber. Bayer. Bot. Ges.* 50: 187. 1979, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 101: 527–554. 1980, *Bot. Zhurn.* 66 (3): 380–387. 1981, *Feddes Repertorium* 93(7–8): 530–531, 533–534, 537–544. 1982, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 141(3–4): 201. 1983, *Taxon* 34(4): 639. 1985, *Taxon* 36(3): 615, 617. 1987, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 5: 1314. 1988, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 28(3): 303, 311. 1993, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 539, 580. 1993, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 629–630. 1996, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 82(1): 112–113. 1997, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 31: 267. 1998, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 18(4): 379. 1998, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 39(2): 207–208. 2004, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 39(3): 261, 264, 267, 270. 2004, *Pakistan J. Bot.* 39(5): 1427. 2007, *Phyton* (Horn) 48(1): 63. 2008.

### Taraxacum javanicum Soest

Indonesia, India. Herb, perennial rootstock, yellow flowers, leaves as vegetable

See *Wentia* 10: 56. 1963, *Glimpses Pl. Res.* 8: 1–177. 1988

(Roots laxative, stomachic, stimulant, tonic, hepatoprotective.)

in English: common dandelion

in India: barua, dulal, kanphul

**Taraxacum mongolicum** Hand.-Mazz. (*Taraxacum argute-denticulatum* Nakai & Koidz. ex Koidz.; *Taraxacum formosanum* Kitam.; *Taraxacum hangchouense* Koidz.; *Taraxacum hondae* Nakai & Koidz. ex Koidz.; *Taraxacum huhhoticum* Z. Xu & H.C. Fu; *Taraxacum kansuense* Nakai ex Koidz.; *Taraxacum liaotungense* Kitag.; *Taraxacum liaotungense* fo. *lobulatum* Kitag.; *Taraxacum mongolicum* var. *formosanum* (Kitam.) Kitam.; *Taraxacum pseudodissectum* Nakai & Koidz.)

China, Korea, Russia, Mongolia. Perennial herb, acaulous, white latex, leaves basal in rosette, yellow flowers, erect hollow woolly scapes with one solitary floral head each, involucre campanulate, achene oblanceolate, pappus white

See *Monogr. Taraxacum* 67, pl. 2, f. 13. 1907, *Botanical Magazine* 47: 825–826, f. 2, 3, f. 10 (2–3), 11 (1). 1933, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 2(1): 48–49. 1933, *Symb. Sin.* 7(4): 1178, 1936, *Botanical Magazine* 50: 91–92, 142–144. 1936, *Flora Intramongolica* 6: 329, pl. 116, f. 2. 1982, *Journal of Shandong College of Traditional Chinese Medicine* 13: 63–64. 1989

(Whole plant used for upper respiratory tract infection, tonsillitis, pharyngitis, enteritis, gastritis, abdominal pain; external use for snakebites.)

in English: Mongolian dandelion

in China: pu gong ying

**Taraxacum officinale** F.H. Wigg. (*Leontodon latiloba* (DC.) Britton; *Leontodon palustris* Sm., nom. illeg., *Leontodon*

*palustris* Lyons; *Leontodon taraxacum* L.; *Taraxacum atroglaucum* M.P. Christ.; *Taraxacum campyloides* G.E. Haglund; *Taraxacum croceum* auct. non Dahlst.; *Taraxacum curvidens* M.P. Christ.; *Taraxacum cyclocentrum* M.P. Christ.; *Taraxacum dahlstedtii* Lindb. f.; *Taraxacum davidssonii* M.P. Christ.; *Taraxacum dens-leonis* Desf.; *Taraxacum devians* Dahlst.; *Taraxacum dilutisquameum* M.P. Christ.; *Taraxacum firmum* Dahlst.; *Taraxacum islandiciforme* Dahlst.; *Taraxacum kok-saghyz* auct. non Rodin; *Taraxacum latilobum* DC.; *Taraxacum officinale* L.; *Taraxacum officinale* Weber ex Wiggers; *Taraxacum officinale* F.H. Wigg. subsp. *officinale*; *Taraxacum officinale* F.H. Wigg. subsp. *vulgare* (Lam.) Schinz & R. Keller; *Taraxacum officinale* var. *palustre* Blytt, nom. illeg., non *Taraxacum officinale* var. *palustre* Benth.; *Taraxacum officinale* F.H. Wigg. var. *palustre* (Lyons) Blytt p.p.; *Taraxacum palustre* (Lyons) Symons var. *vulgare* (Lam.) Fernald; *Taraxacum pleniflorum* M.P. Christ.; *Taraxacum retroflexum* Lindb. f.; *Taraxacum rhodolepis* Dahlst.; *Taraxacum sylvanicum* R. Doll; *Taraxacum taraxacum* H. Karst.; *Taraxacum taraxacum* (L.) H. Karst., nom. inval., tautonym; *Taraxacum undulatum* Lindb. f. & Marklund; *Taraxacum vagans* G.E. Haglund; *Taraxacum vulgare* Lam.; *Taraxacum xanthostigma* Lindb. f.)

Cosmopolitan, Europe, Africa. Terrestrial weedy perennial herb, very variable, leaves green forming a basal rosette, milky sap, yellow sessile flowers, heads of yellow ligulate flowers, tender leaves eaten, common weed of open areas, grassy roadside, open roadside

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 798–799, 872–877. 1753, *Fasciculus Plantarum Circa Cantabrigiam* ... 48. 1763, *Primitiae Florae Holsaticae* 56. 1780, *Flora Atlantica* 2: 228. 1799, *Flora Britannica* 2: 823. 1802, *Norges Flora* 1: 619. 1861, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik*... (Karsten) 1138. 1883, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club*, xix. (1892) 15. 1892 and *Meddelanden af Societas pro Fauna et Flora Fennica* 35: 18. 1909, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(12): 440–454, 598–603. 1976, *Feddes Repertorium* 88(1–2): 73, f. 3A, map 1, pl. 18 [left]. 1977, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Izv. Akad. Nauk Belorussk. SSR, Ser. Biol. Nauk* 6: 3–8. 1985, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 72: 846–847. 1987, *Zapovedniki Belorussii Issledovaniia* 11: 62–69. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 162–163. 1987, *Aspects of Plant Sciences* 11: 427–437. 1989, *Bocconea, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani* 1: 303–364. 1991, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 17(1): 1–7. 1997, *Bot. Žurn. (Moscow & Leningrad)* 88(9): 35–51. 2003, *Biol. J. Linn. Soc.* 82: 205–218. 2004

(Whole plant used in blisters and wounds, fevers, antidote, blood purifier. Crushed plant given in snakebites, for stomach and intestinal disorders; plant paste taken to get rid of altitude sickness. Latex bitter, laxative, diuretic, stomachic, tonic, for liver complaints; latex of leaves and stalks applied for the treatment of corns and warts. Flowers decoction with

sugar or honey given for the treatment of cough. Root decoction diuretic, tonic, febrifuge, blood purifier, taken for kidney and liver ailments, gastric ulcers, bowel complaints, headache, vertigo; roots infusion for diarrhea; leaves and roots diuretic; crushed roots or paste taken with water in case of urinary trouble, liver disorders and constipation. Leaves for general fatigue and weakness, an infusion a wash to treat anal rash of infants; leaves as a postpartum remedy, used as a vegetable; cooked young leaves eaten to purify blood; paste of leaves applied on dislocated joints. Veterinary medicine, powdered roots as diuretic.)

in English: common dandelion, dandelion, Irish daisy, lion's tooth

in Italian: tarassaco

in Latin America: achicoria, amargón, botón de oro, diente de león, lechuguilla, nocuana gueta, nocuana queeta, taraxaco

in South Africa: irwabe lenyoka, perdeblom, platdissel

in Bhutan: khur mong

in China: Chiang nou tsao, chin tsan tsao, pu gong ying, pu kung ying

in India: aachak, bathur, dudhalee, dudhee, dudhi, dudhia ghass, dudhli, dulai, dulal, ganiathal, han, handh, kan kaphlya, kan kaphyla, kanphool, kanphul, karhati, karhatu, sanma, yamngi

in Japan: seiyo-tanpo-po, tanpupu

in Nepal: dudal, gobesag, khumang, tuki phul

in Sanskrit: dugdhapheni

in Tibet: khur mong

in Hawaii: lauhele, laulele

## Tarchonanthus L. Asteraceae

*Tarchon* or *tarkon* is the Arabian name for *Artemisia dracunculus*, *anthos* 'flower', in allusion to the resemblance of its flower-heads to those of that plant, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 842. 1753 and Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 630. 1996. According to some authors the generic name from the Greek *tarchos* 'funeral rites, a solemn funeral', *tarchyo*, *tarchuo* 'to bury solemnly'.

*Tarchonanthus camphoratus* L. (*Tarchonanthus abyssinicus* Sch.Bip.; *Tarchonanthus abyssinicus* Sch.Bip. ex Schweinf.; *Tarchonanthus camphoratus* Houtt. ex DC.; *Tarchonanthus camphoratus* var. *litakunensis* (DC.) Harv.; *Tarchonanthus litakunensis* DC.; *Tarchonanthus minor* Less.)

East Africa. Shrub or small tree, bushy, bark peeling, wood hard and heavy, silvery-white leaves camphor-scented, dioecious flowers, tiny seeds, in evergreen or semi-deciduous



bushland, grassland and bushed grassland, in stony soils, aromatic leaves used as a deodorant

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 842. 1753, *Syn. Gen. Compos.* 208. 1832, *Prodr.* (DC.) 5: 430–431. 1836, *Beitr. Fl. Aethiop.* 287. 1867

(Splinters poisonous, septic sores slow to heal. Smoke from the plant inhaled for asthma, headaches and rheumatism. Infusions and tinctures of the leaves and twigs used to treat stomach disorders, headaches, abdominal pains, asthma, toothache and bronchitis. Leaves analgesic, sedative, for hysteria, anxiety states.)

in English: African fleabane, camphor bush, camphor bush tree, camphor bush wood, camphor tree, camphor wood, leleshwa bush, sagewood, wild camphor bush, wild cotton, wild sage

in East Africa: mkalambati, mururicua, ol-leleshwa

in Southern Africa: siri, siriehout, wildekanferbos, kanferboom, kanferbos, kanferhout, kapokboom, wildesalie, salie, saliehout, basterolien, vaalbos, bastervaalbos, bergvaalbos, kleinvaalbos, olienvaalbos, veldvaalbos, waaibos, witbos; qoboqobo (Swati); isiDuli selindle, mathola (Xhosa); isiDuli-sehlathi, iGqeba-elimhlophe (Zulu); mofahlana (South Sotho); sefahla (North Sotho); mohatlha, mohata (Tswana: Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); moologa (Venda); omuteatupa (Herero); umgebe, umNgebe (Shona); umnqebe (Ndebele)

### Tarenna Gaertner Rubiaceae

*Tarana* is a Sinhalese name, the type-species was collected in Sri Lanka, see *Gen. Pl.*, ed. 8[a]. 2: 794. 1791, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 104. 1880 and *Austrobaileya* 7(1): 33, 40. 2005.

***Tarenna alpestris*** (Wight) N.P. Balakr. (*Coffea alpestris* Wight; *Coffea grumelioides* Wight; *Ixora lucens* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Ixora lucens* Kuntze; *Pavetta lucens* R.Br. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Pavetta lucens* R.Br.; *Stylocoryna alpestris* (Wight) C.B. Rob.; *Stylocoryna brevifolia* Schlttdl. ex Hook.f.; *Stylocoryna brevifolia* Schlecht. ex Hook.f.; *Stylocoryna lucens* (Hook.f.) Gamble; *Webera lucens* Hook.f.)

India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] 6168. 1832, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* [Wight] tt. 1040, 1041. 1845, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 106. 1880, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 278. 1891 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 45(17): 408. 1910, *Fl. Madras*: 635. 1921, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 22: 175. 1980 (publ. 1982)

(Leaves and flowers made into a paste consumed with honey for headache and earache; a paste of leaves, flowers and tender fruits consumed with water for general health; leaves and flowers paste consumed with *Borassus flabellifer* for nervous problems.)

in India: kalnilaptchilai, thanninilaptchilai

***Tarenna asiatica*** (L.) Kuntze ex K. Schum. (*Canthium corymbosum* (Willd.) Pers.; *Chomelia asiatica* (L.) Kuntze; *Chomelia corymbosa* (Willd.) K. Schum.; *Chomelia kotoensis* Hayata; *Cupia corymbosa* (Willd.) DC.; *Gardenia pavetta* Roxb. ex Wight & Arn.; *Genipa pavetta* (Roxb. ex Wight & Arn.) Baill.; *Pavetta wightiana* Wall., nom. nud.; *Polyozus maderaspatana* DC.; *Rondeletia asiatica* L.; *Stylocoryna attenuata* Voigt; *Stylocoryna incerta* (Koord. & Valeton) Elmer; *Stylocoryna rigida* Wight; *Stylocoryna webera* A. Rich.; *Tarenna asiatica* (L.) Kuntze ex Alston; *Tarenna corymbosa* (Willd.) Pit.; *Tarenna gracilipes* var. *kotoensis* (Hayata) T. Yamaz.; *Tarenna gyokushinkwa* Ohwi; *Tarenna gyokushinkwa* var. *yaeyamensis* (Masam.) Hatus.; *Tarenna incerta* Koord. & Valeton; *Tarenna kotoensis* (Hayata) Masam.; *Tarenna kotoensis* var. *yaeyamensis* Masam.; *Tarenna zeylanica* Gaertn.; *Webera asiatica* (L.) Bedd.; *Webera cerifera* Moon; *Webera corymbosa* Willd.; *Webera glomeriflora* Kurz)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia, Sri Lanka, India. Shrub or small tree, glossy coriaceous leaves, buds resinous, flowers faintly sweet-scented borne in terminal cymes, corolla white, depressed-globose black berries, persistent calyx, seeds black, sandy soil, forest

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 172. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 139, pl. 28. 1788 and *Bot. Tidsskr.* 24: 332. 1902, *Meded. Lands Plantentuin* 59: 269. 1902, *Leaflet. Philipp. Bot.* 1: 33. 1906, *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 9: 58. 1920, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 207. 1923, *Hand-Book Fl. Ceylon* vi. Suppl., 150. 1931, *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Taiwan* 22: 462. 1932, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 36: 57. 1934, *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Taiwan* 29: 269. 1939, *Fl. Ryukyus* 578. 1971, *BMEBR* vol. XIV (3–4): 158–169. 1993, *Fl. Japan* 3a: 210. 1993, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 40(3): 235–244. 2002, *Fitoterapia* 73(5): 424–427. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 106(3): 303–311. 2006

(Used in Sidha. Antimicrobial, antifungal, antibacterial, fruits mashed and applied to boils; the crushed fruit applied to boils to promote suppuration. Leaves decoction to treat skin diseases, injuries, a paste applied for healing wounds. Veterinary medicine, leaves for enterotoxemia, also known as overeating or pulpy kidney disease, an infection by *Clostridium perfringens*.)

in India: ben-kankra, bommapaapata, charanile, chitamutakalu, cupi, k-tarani, kammi chettu, karaikkirai, kigingshi, kodilin, kommai, kommi, kommupaapidi, konda papidi, kondupaapata, kopitaram, kotilam, kottam, kovitaram, kumi, kuppipoovu, kura, kuramaram, o-jhanjhauka, paapatige gida, palainalmaram, papattan, papidi, pappattai, pappattan, pavatta, raayara dhore gida, tarani, te-komi t-therani, thaarae gida, therane, therani, tilia, tiruna, tirunappalam, turumotpalam, velvetci

in Sri Lanka: tharana

***Tarenna odorata*** (Roxb.) B.L. Rob. (*Coptosapelta macrophylla* (Roxb.) K. Schum.; *Cupia macrophylla* (Roxb.) DC.; *Cupia odorata* DC.; *Cupia odorata* (Roxb.) DC.; *Pavetta cerberifolia* Miq.; *Pavetta weberifolia* R.Br. ex G. Don; *Stylocoryna odorata* Steud.; *Stylocoryna odorata* (Roxb.) Steud.; *Stylocoryna penangensis* Miq.; *Stylocoryna roxburghii* Steud.; *Stylocoryna roxburghii* (Roxb.) Steud.; *Tarenna grandifolia* (Hook.f.) Ridl.; *Tarenna odorata* B.L. Rob.; *Webera grandifolia* Hook.f.; *Webera macrophylla* Roxb.; *Webera odorata* Roxb.)

India, Malaya.

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 15. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., ii. 534–535. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 394. 1830, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 699. 1832, *Gen. Hist.* 3: 575. 1834, *Nomenclator Botanicus* [Steudel], ed. 2. 2: 649. 1841, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 2: 206, 279. 1857, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 105. 1880, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(4): 51. 1892 and *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 45(17): 405. 1910, *Fl. Malay Penins.* 2: 104. 1923

(Roots paste taken with water for snakebite.)

in India: khalagorsong

***Tarenna sambucina*** (Forst.f.) T. Durand ex Drake (*Chiococca sambucina* (G. Forst.) Spreng.; *Chomelia sambucina* (G. Forst.) Kuntze; *Coffea sambucina* G. Forst.; *Ixora sambucina* (G. Forst.) Kuntze; *Pavetta sambucina* (G. Forst.) DC.; *Stylocoryna sambucina* (G. Forst.) A. Gray; *Tarenna sambucina* K. Schum. & Lauterb.; *Tarenna sambucina* Warb.)

Sulawesi to Pacific.

See *Fl. Ins. Austr.* 16. 1786, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 756. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 492. 1830, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 4: 309. 1859, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xiii. 432. 1891, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 278, 287. 1891 and *Fl. Schutzgeb. Südsee* [Schumann & Lauterbach] 561. 1900 [1901 publ. Nov 1900], Melinda Ostraff et al. "Traditional Tongan cures for morning sickness and their mutagenic/toxicological evaluations." *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 71(1–2): 201–209. 2000

(A cure for morning sickness for pregnant women. Used for sores, wounds, rheumatism, skin ulcers, pneumonia, inflammation, diarrhea, stomachache, fever, filariasis, painful joints. A liniment from the fruit. A drink from the boiled bark taken to relieve constipation and as a tonic.)

in Fiji: caradavui

Samoan name: ma'anunu

Tongan name: manonu

***Tarenna weberifolia*** (Kurz) N.P. Balakr. (*Ixora weberifolia* Kurz; *Stylocoryna webera* A. Rich.; *Stylocoryna webera* Kurz; *Stylocoryna webera* (Hook.f.) Kurz, nom. illeg.; *Stylocoryna webera* Wall.; *Webera kurzii* Hook.f.)

India, Andaman & Nicobar Is. Small tree with simple leaves, small white flowers

See *Mém. Soc. Hist. Nat. Paris* 5: 248. 1834, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 45(3): 133. 1876, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 105. 1880, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 278. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Botanical Survey of India* 22(1–4): 175. 1980 (publ. 1982)

(In skin diseases.)

### Taverniera DC. Fabaceae (Hedysareae)

See Candolle, Augustin Pyramus de (1778–1841), *Mémoires sur la famille des légumineuses*. Paris, A. Belin, 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 339. 1825.

***Taverniera aegyptiaca*** Boiss.

Egypt, Sudan. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 1, 2(9): 113. 1849

(Antibacterial, antiinflammatory, antifungal.)

***Taverniera cuneifolia*** (Roth) Ali (*Hedysarum cuneifolium* Roth; *Taverniera cuneifolia* (Roth) Arn.; *Taverniera cuneifolia* Arn.; *Taverniera ephedroidea* Jaub. & Spach; *Taverniera glabra* Boiss.; *Taverniera nummularifolia* auct. non DC.)

Pakistan. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 745–751. 1753, *Novae Plantarum Species* 357. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 339. 1825, *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibitio Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 18(1): 332. 1836, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 1, 1(2): 90. 1843, *Illustrationes Plantarum Orientalium* 1: 122. 1843 and *Symb. Bot. Ups.* 25: 44–95. 1985, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Taxon* 49(2): 277. 2000, *Phytomedicine* 15(4): 292–300. 2008, *International Journal of Pharmacology* 5(1): 81–85. 2009

(Antibacterial, antiinflammatory, antitumor, antifungal, aerial portions to relieve muscle and joint pain. Leaves poultice applied to ulcers.)

in English: East-Indian moneywort

in India: jetimad, lanti

in Pakistan: oedichk, oodichk

***Taverniera spartea*** DC. (*Hedysarum spartium* Burm. f.; *Taverniera gonoclada* Jaub. & Spach, superfl. name; *Taverniera incana* Boiss.)

Pakistan, Iran. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 166. 1768, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis*

(DC.) 2: 339. 1825, *Illustrationes Plantarum Orientalium* 1: 120. 1843, *Diagnoses plantarum orientaliarum novarum*, ser. 1, 1(2): 90. 1843

(Aerial portions to relieve muscle and joint pain, to help heal broken bones.)

in Pakistan: lantu

### Taxillus Tieghem Loranthaceae

Latin *taxillus*, *i* ‘a small die’, or the diminutive of the genus *Taxus*, see *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 42: 256. 1895 and Razi, Basheer Ahmed (1916–1999), *Notes on Parasitic Plants from India and Pakistan*. 1961, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 21(2): 177–178, 181. 1983.

***Taxillus calcoreas*** (Diels) Danser (*Loranthus calcoreas* Diels; *Loranthus matsudae* Hayata; *Phyllodesmis calcoreas* (Diels) Danser; *Taxillus matsudae* (Hayata) Danser)

China.

See *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 5: 251. 1912, *Verh. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk.* Sect. 2. 29(6): 123. 1933

(Anthelmintic.)

in China: song bai dun guo ji sheng

***Taxillus chinensis*** (DC.) Danser (*Loranthus chinensis* DC.; *Loranthus estipitatus* Danser; *Scurrula chinensis* (DC.) G. Don; *Taxillus estipitatus* (Stapf) Danser)

China.

See Candolle, Augustin Pyramus de (1778–1841), *Collection de mémoires pour servir à l'histoire du règne végétal ...* Paris: Chez Treuttel et Wurtz, 1828–1838, and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg, sér. 3.* 16: 40. 1938

(Antifungal, stomachic, anthelmintic.)

in China: guang ji sheng

***Taxillus cuneatus*** Danser (*Loranthus cuneatus* Wall.; *Loranthus cuneatus* Heyne; *Taxillus cuneatus* (Roth.) Danser)

India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 541. 1829 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* ser. III, x. 354. 1929

(Veterinary medicine, leaves for tympany and, mixed with those of *Sansevieria roxburghiana*, for trypanosomiasis.)

in India: jamabajana

***Taxillus delavayi*** (Tieghem) Danser var. ***delavayi*** (*Loranthus balfourianus* Diels; *Phyllodesmis coriacea* Tieghem; *Phyllodesmis delavayi* Tieghem; *Phyllodesmis paucifolia* Tieghem; *Taxillus balfourianus* (Diels) Danser)

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 42: 255. 1895 and *Verh. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk.* 29(6): 123. 1933

(Anthelmintic, tonic.)

in China: liu shu ji sheng

***Taxillus levinei*** (Merrill) H.S. Kiu (*Loranthus levinei* Merrill; *Scurrula levinei* (Merrill) Danser; *Taxillus rutilus* Danser)

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 21: 181. 1983

(Stimulant, antibacterial, febrifuge.)

in China: xiu mao dun guo ji sheng

***Taxillus nigrans*** (Hance) Danser (*Loranthus lonicerifolius* Hayata; *Loranthus nigrans* Hance; *Loranthus rhododendricola* Hayata; *Loranthus seraggodostemon* Hayata; *Scurrula lonicerifolia* Danser; *Scurrula lonicerifolia* (Hayata) Danser; *Scurrula rhododendricola* (Hayata) Danser; *Scurrula rhododendricola* Danser; *Scurrula seraggodostemon* (Hayata) Danser; *Scurrula seraggodostemon* Danser; *Taxillus lonicerifolius* (Hayata) S.T. Chiu; *Taxillus lonicerifolius* var. *longifolius* S.T. Chiu; *Taxillus rhododendricola* (Hayata) S.T. Chiu)

China.

See *J. Bot.* 19: 209. 1881 and *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 5: 181, 184–185. 1915, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* ser. III, x. 352–353. 1929, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg, sér. 3.* 11: 445. 1931, *Taiwania* 41(2): 157, 162. 1996

(Stimulant, antibacterial, febrifuge.)

in China: mao ye dun guo ji sheng

***Taxillus renii*** H.S. Kiu

China.

See *Guihaia* 17(4): 306. 1997

(Febrifuge, stomachic, vermifuge.)

in China: you shan dun guo ji sheng

***Taxillus sutchuenensis*** (Lecomte) Danser

China.

See *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg, sér. 3.* 10: 355. 1929

(The bark for the treatment of hypertension.)

in China: sang ji sheng

***Taxillus sutchuenensis*** (Lecomte) Danser var. ***duclouxii*** (Lecomte) H.S. Kiu (*Loranthus duclouxii* Lecomte; *Loranthus yadoriki* Siebold & Zucc.; *Loranthus yadoriki* var. *hupehanus* Lecomte; *Taxillus duclouxii* (Lecomte) Danser)

China, Japan, Korea.

See *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 3: 166–167. 1915, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg, ser. 3,* 10: 355. 1929, *Flora Yunnanica* 3: 369. 1983



(The bark effective in treatment of hypertension.)

***Taxillus sutchuenensis*** (Lecomte) Danser var. *sutchuenensis* (*Loranthus sutchuenensis* Lecomte)

China.

See *Notul. Syst. (Paris)* 3: 167. 1915

(The bark effective in treatment of hypertension.)

in China: sang ji sheng

***Taxillus tomentosus*** Tiegh. (*Loranthus tomentosus* Heyne ex Roth; *Taxillus tomentosus* (Heyne ex Roth) Tiegh.)

India, Sri Lanka. Ripe fruits eaten

See *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 191. 1821, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 164. 1845, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 42: 256. 1895

(Leaves made into a paste and taken against intestinal worms. Paste of stem given for fever and also smeared on the patient's body, fruit paste applied to trap birds. Magic, contact therapy, small piece of stem tied around the neck of a person suffering from fever.)

in India: ilkum, mandan, ottal, sippati-banthu, sippatibanthu, sundi banthu, upali, uppali

***Taxillus umbellifer*** (Schult. f.) Danser (*Loranthus umbellifer* Schult. f.; *Scurrula umbellifer* (Schult. f.) G. Don)

China.

See *Systema Vegetabilium* 7: 97. 1829, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 421. 1834 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg*, ser. 3, 11: 445. 1931

(Parasite made into a paste and given for abortion.)

in China: san hua dun guo ji sheng

### Taxodium Richard Taxodiaceae (Cupressaceae)

The genus *Taxus* L. and the Greek *eidos* 'resemblance', referring to the leaves, see *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 16: 298. 1810 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 56–60. 1958, *Fl. Veracruz* 25: 1–6. 1982.

***Taxodium distichum*** (Linnaeus) Richard (*Cupressus disticha* L.)

China.

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 1003. 1753, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 16: 298. 1810, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 4. 1817, *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* 2: 224. 1818, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 13: 75. 1825, *Cat. Pl. New Bern*, ed. 2. no. 3048. 1837, *Pinaceae: Being a Handbook of the Firs and Pines* 61. 1866 and Tsui Hung-pin, Cheng Wan-chün, Fu Li-kuo & Chao Chi-son. *Taxodiaceae*. In: Cheng Wan-chün & Fu Li-kuo, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 7: 281–312. 1978

(The resin in the cones used as an analgesic for wounds.)

in English: bald cypress, southern cypress, swamp cypress

in China: luo yu shan

in Japan: raku-u-sho (= deciduous feather)

***Taxodium distichum*** (Linnaeus) Richard var. *imbricatum* (Nutt.) Croom (*Cupressus disticha* var. *imbricata* Nutt.; *Cupressus disticha* var. *nutans* Aiton; *Glyptostrobus lineatus* (Poir.) Druce; *Taxodium ascendens* Brongn.; *Taxodium ascendens* fo. *nutans* (Aiton) Rehder; *Taxodium ascendens* var. *nutans* (Aiton) Rehder; *Taxodium distichum* (L.) Rich. var. *imbricarium* (Nutt.) Croom; *Taxodium distichum* var. *imbricarium* (Nutt.) Sarg.; *Taxodium distichum* (L.) Rich. var. *nutans* (Aiton) Sweet; *Taxodium imbricarium* R.M. Harper; *Taxodium imbricatum* (Nutt.) R.M. Harper; *Taxodium lineatum* (Poir.) Druce; *Thuja lineata* Poir.)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 372. 1789, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique* ... Supplément 5: 303. 1817, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 224. 1818, *Hortus Britannicus* 327. 1827, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 30: 182. 1833, *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc.* ser. 2, 5: 163. 1835 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 29(6): 383. 1902, *Botanical Exchange Club and Society of the British Isles (Report)* 650, Suppl. 2. 1917, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 7(1): 22. 1926, *Manual of Cultivated Trees and Shrubs* 25. 1927

(Ceremonial.)

in English: pond cypress

in China: chi shan

***Taxodium mucronatum*** Ten. (*Taxodium distichum* var. *mexicanum* (Carrière) Gordon; *Taxodium distichum* var. *mucronatum* (Ten.) A. Henry; *Taxodium mexicanum* Carrière; *Taxodium montezumae* Decne.)

Mexico.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 19: 355. 1853 and *The trees of Great Britain & Ireland* 1: 175. 1906, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 56–60. 1958, *Fl. Veracruz*. 25: 1–6. 1982, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005]

(A root decoction drunk to cure catarrhal conditions with fever. Gummy resin used to cure skin diseases, wounds, ulcers, gout, and toothaches. Pitch produced by burning woodchips used as a cure for bronchitis. Leaves used as a relaxant and a cure for itching; the bark used as a diuretic and an emmanagogue. May have been considered sacred by some Mexican civilizations.)

in English: Montezuma bald cypress

### Taxus L. Taxaceae

The Latin name *taxus*, *i* for the yew tree (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1040. 1753, *Genera*

*Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 462. 1754 and Jones, I. and E.V. Lynn. "Differences in species of *Taxus*." *J. Amer. Pharm. Assoc.* 22: 528–531. 1933, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 60–63. 1958. The foliage, bark, and seeds, but not the fleshy red aril, of most *Taxus* species are toxic due to the presence of taxine. Taxine (taxin), is a complex mixture of alkaloids that is rapidly absorbed from the digestive tract and interferes with heart action. Ingesting leaves, bark, or seeds can cause poisoning in all animals. The bark of the tree is a natural source of taxol, a drug for treating various cancers. Taxine A and taxine B, the toxic alkaloids of *Taxus*, block cardiac sodium and calcium channels causing nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, cardiac arrhythmias, respiratory distress, coma, seizures, and death in yew poisoning.

***Taxus baccata*** L. (*Taxus baccata* Hooker; *Taxus baccata* Thunb., nom. illeg.; *Taxus baccata* L. var. *aurea* Carriere; *Taxus baccata* L. var. *fastigiata* (Lindl.) Loudon; *Taxus baccata* L. var. *fastigiata-aurea* Seneclauze; *Taxus baccata* L. var. *washingtonii* (R. Sm.) Beissn.)

North America, Europe. Perennial tree or shrub, small evergreen tree, male flowers in catkins subglobose solitary in the leaf axils, female flowers solitary axillary leaf-buds like, bright red succulent fruits cup-shaped

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1040. 1753, *Flora Japonica*, ... (Thunberg) 275. 1784, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 2: 167. 1803 and *Watsonia* 19: 134–137, 169–171. 1993, *Clinical Toxicology* (Philadelphia, Pa.) 48(5): 463–465. 2010

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Extremely toxic, death is likely. *Taxus baccata* has caused poisoning and death in cattle, horses, livestock, pets and birds, and humans. Stem and leaves abortifacient, diaphoretic, antirheumatic, anti-inflammatory, purgative, for rheumatism, malaria, epilepsy, coughs, tuberculosis, cold. Tincture from the young shoots used to control headache, giddiness, diarrhea and biliousness. Bark used in cough and cold. Pounded leaves given orally for asthma, bronchial disorders and indigestion.)

in English: English yew, Himalayan yew, Irish yew, yew

in India: barahmi, barhmi, barmi, birch, birmi, brahmi, burmie, dhengre salla, granthi parna, manduparni, neyamdal, rakhal, sala, sthaaneyaka, sthouneyaka, talees patr, taleesapatri, talica pattiri, talicapattiri, talis, talis patra bina chhana hua, talis patra chhana hua, talisam, talisapatra, talispatra, talisapatram, thaaleesapathram, thalisa pathri, thalispatra, thuna, thuneer, thuner, thuno, zirubbirmi

in Nepal: barma salla

in Tibet: ma thu-i, ma thui

***Taxus baccata*** L. subsp. ***wallichiana*** (Zucc.) Pilg. (*Taxus baccata* var. *wallichiana* (Zucc.) C.K. Schneid. ex Silva Tar.; *Taxus wallichiana* Zucc.)

Himalayan forests. Tree, fluted, thin reddish bark

See *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 3:

803, t. 5. 1843 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 5(Heft 18): 112. 1903, *Freiland-Nadelgeholtz* 276. 1913

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Liver and cardio protective, anticancer.)

in English: Himalayan yew

in India: birmi, sthaaneyaka, sthauneyaka, sthouneyaka, thuner, thuno

***Taxus brevifolia*** Nutt. (*Taxus baccata* subsp. *brevifolia* (Nutt.) Pilg.; *Taxus baccata* var. *brevifolia* (Nutt.) Koehne; *Taxus baccata* var. *canadensis* Benth., non Gray; *Taxus boursieri* Carrière; *Taxus lindleyana* A. Murray bis)

North America, Himalaya. Evergreen tree, perennial, the fleshy fruit pulp is considered to be nontoxic or low in toxicity

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1040. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 462. 1754, *The North American Sylva* 3: 86, pl. 108. 1849, *Revue Horticole*, sér. 4, 228. 1854, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* II 1: 294. 1855, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 338. 1857, *Deutsche Dendrologie* 6. 1893 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 5(Heft 18): 112. 1903, *N. Y. State J. Med.*, 79: 1576–1577. 1979, *Davidsonia* 12(4): 89–94. 1981, *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 33: 85–92. 1986, *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 30: 563–564. 1988, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 93. 1993, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137, 169–171. 1993

(Seeds considered poisonous. The foliage, bark, and seeds, but not the fleshy red aril, of most *Taxus* species are toxic due to the presence of taxine; this alkaloid, however, was not found in *Taxus brevifolia*. Although horses, cattle, and humans have been poisoned by ingesting yew leaves and seeds, the fresh foliage of *Taxus canadensis* is browsed by deer, and that of *Taxus brevifolia* by moose. Diaphoretic, burn dressing, stomachic, blood purifier, analgesic, antiseptic, anticancer. Branches decoction with leaves taken for lung troubles. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: Californian yew, common yew, Pacific yew, Western yew, yew

in India: birmi, thuner

***Taxus canadensis*** Marshall (*Taxus baccata* L. subsp. *canadensis* (Marshall) Pilger; *Taxus baccata* var. *canadensis* (Marshall) A. Gray; *Taxus baccata* var. *minor* Michaux; *Taxus minor* (Michaux) Britton; *Taxus procumbens* Loddiges)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1040. 1753, Humphry Marshall (1722–1801), *Arbustrum Americanum: the American grove...* 151. Philadelphia 1785, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 245. 1803, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States* ed. 2: 425. 1856, *Flora of the southern United States* 436. 1860, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 5(2): 19. 1894 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 4.5(18): 113. 1903, Bruce, E.A. "Astragalus campestris and other stock poisoning plants of British Columbia." *Agric. Can. Publ.*, 88. 1927, Thomson,

G.W., Barker, I.K. "Japanese yew (*Taxus cuspidata*) poisoning in cattle." *Can. Vet. J.*, 19: 320–321. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 535. 1980, *Phytologia Memoirs* 7: 72. 1984

(Leaves, twigs and seeds are poisonous. Only the red arils, the fleshy outer parts of the fruits, are considered non-toxic. Although horses, cattle, and humans have been poisoned by ingesting yew leaves and seeds, the fresh foliage of *Taxus canadensis* is browsed by deer. Antirheumatic, postpartum remedy, stimulant, diuretic, diaphoretic, analgesic, febrifuge, abortifacient, for rheumatism, scurvy, fever, colds, coughs, weakness, irregular menses, stomachaches, bowel and internal troubles, gonorrhoea.)

in North America: American yew, Canada yew, ground-hemlock, li du Canada, sapin trainard

***Taxus cuspidata*** Siebold & Zuccarini (*Taxus baccata* Linnaeus subsp. *cuspidata* (Siebold & Zuccarini) Pilger; *Taxus baccata* subsp. *cuspidata* var. *latifolia* Pilger; *Taxus baccata* var. *latifolia* Pilg.; *Taxus baccata* var. *microcarpa* Trautvetter; *Taxus caespitosa* Nakai; *Taxus cuspidata* var. *caespitosa* (Nakai) Q.L. Wang; *Taxus cuspidata* var. *latifolia* (Pilger) Nakai; *Taxus cuspidata* var. *microcarpa* (Trautvetter) Kolesnikov; *Taxus cuspidata* var. *microcarpa* (Trautv.) S.Y. Hu, isonym)

Eurasia. Perennial tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1040. 1753, *Abh. Math.-Phys. Cl. Königl. Bayer. Akad. Wiss.* 4(3): 232, pl. 3. 1846, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 9: 259. 1859 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 4.5(18): 112. 1903, *Chōsen Sanrin Kaihō* 158: 19–20. 1938, Kingsbury, J.M. *Poisonous Plants of the United States and Canada*. Englewood Cliffs. 1964, Alden, C.L., Fosnaugh, C.J., Smith, J.B., Mohan, R. "Japanese yew poisoning of large domestic animals in the midwest." *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.*, 170: 314–316. 1977, Thomson, G.W., Barker, I.K. "Japanese yew (*Taxus cuspidata*) poisoning in cattle." *Can. Vet. J.*, 19: 320–321. 1978, Cooper, M.R. and A.W. Johnson. *Poisonous Plants in Britain and Their Effects on Animals and Man*. London. [Minist. Agric., Fisheries & Food Ref. Book 161.] 1984, Ogden, L. "Taxus (yews)—a highly toxic plant." *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 30: 563–564. 1988, Veatch, J.K., Reid, F.M., Kennedy, G.A. "Differentiating yew poisoning from other toxicoses." *Vet. Med.*, 83: 298–300. 1988, *Clavis Pl. Chinae Bor.-Or.*, ed. 2 73. 1995, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 20(3): 329–333. 1998, *Acta Phytophysiological Sinica* 26(3): 263–266. 2000

(Extremely toxic, death is likely. Two Eurasian species, *Taxus baccata* Linnaeus (English yew) and *Taxus cuspidata* Siebold & Zuccarini (Japanese yew), are best known and documented for toxicity; affected all animals, livestock, pets and birds. Oil from the seeds, and a compound used to treat diabetes is extracted from the wood, bark, leaves, and roots.)

in English: Japanese yew

in China: dong bei hong dou shan

***Taxus floridana*** Nuttall ex Chapman (*Taxus baccata* L. var. *floridana* (Nuttall ex Chapman) Pilger)

North America.

See *Fl. South. U.S.* 436. 1860

(Used in asthma, cough.)

in English: Florida yew

***Taxus fuana*** Nan Li & R.R. Mill

China.

See *Novon* 7: 263–264. 1997

(Wormicide, against malaria, bronchitis, scorpion sting.)

in China: mi ye hong dou shan

***Taxus wallichiana*** Zucc. (*Taxus baccata* L. subsp. *wallichiana* (Zucc.) Pilg.; *Taxus chinensis* (Pilg.) Rehder var. *yunnanensis* (W.C. Cheng & L.K. Fu) L.K. Fu; *Taxus wallichiana* var. *yunnanensis* (W.C. Cheng & L.K. Fu) C.T. Kuan; *Taxus yunnanensis* W.C. Cheng & L.K. Fu)

China, Himalaya, India. Evergreen small tree, dioecious, leaves in spirals, male and female strobili solitary axillary, red fleshy aril, berries eaten, bark and leaves used for making *namkeen* tea, leaves are fed to cattle

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 1040. 1753, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 3: 803, pl. 5. 1843 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 5(Heft 18): 112. 1903, *Acta Hort. Berg.* 14(8): 355. 1948, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 13(4): 86–87, pl. 52, f. 4–7. 1975, Cheng Wan-chün, Fu Li-kuo & Chu Cheng-de. *Taxaceae*. In: Cheng Wan-chün & Fu Li-kuo, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 7: 437–467. 1978, *Flora Sichuanica* 2: 215. 1983, *Vascular Plants of the Hengduan Mountains* 1: 214. 1993, *Novon* 7: 263–264. 1997, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 20(3): 329–333. 1998

(Fruit used as sedative and antiseptic. Young shoots for the treatment of headache, giddiness, cold, asthma, cough, diarrhea, biliousness, scorpion sting. Leaves for the treatment of hysteria, epilepsy and nervous breakdown; leaves infusion against fever, asthma, bronchitis, cough, epilepsy, diarrhea, cold, also to keep body warm. Bark to keep body warm; stem bark infusion drunk for cold. A compound recently isolated from the leaves and bark may prove promising as an antitumor agent, to cure uterine and breast cancers. Ceremonial, needles as incense in *hawan*.)

in English: Himalayan yew

in China: xu mi hong dou shan

in India: barmi, birmi, brahmi talish, gallu, manduparni, rakhal, talispatar, talispatra, thalispatra, thun, thuner, thuno, thyunor, van-chiapati, yamdhal



## Teclea Delile Rutaceae

After St. Takla Hemanout, a legendary protagonist of the history of Coptic Church; he was a son of an Ethiopian Orthodox priest, the Coptic Church recognize him as a saint.

*Teclea simplicifolia* (Engl.) I. Verd. (*Toddalia simplicifolia* Engl.; *Vepris simplicifolia* (Engl.) Mziray)

East Africa. Shrub, small evergreen tree, many-branched, dark grey smooth bark, tapering leaves simple dark green above, very small greenish yellow scented flowers, corolla and filaments dull yellow, anthers yellow-brown, fruit orange or red, in dry forest, riverine thickets, wooded grassland, sometimes included in *Vepris* Comm. ex A. Juss.

See *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 12: 509. 1825, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 20: 90. 1843, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 228. 1895 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1926: 410. 1926, *Acta Universitatis Upsaliensis: Symbolae Botanicae Upsaliensis* 30(1): 75. 1992

(A leaf or bark decoction used against pleurisy. A bark decoction used in the treatment of malaria and hepatitis. Root claimed to be poisonous.)

in East Africa: kuriot (Kipsigis), munderendu (Kikuyu), olgelai (Maasai)

## Tecoma Juss. Bignoniaceae

The name *Tecoma* origins from the Mexican name *teco-maxochitl*, which is given by the local people to all those plants with flowers tubular, or trumpet-like or ship-like, etc., see *Genera Plantarum* [Jussieu] 139. 1789, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 3: 144. 1818, *J. Bot.* 1: 19. 1863 and *Bot. Not.* 132: 475–482. 1979, *Kurtziana* 26: 179–189. 1998.

*Tecoma stans* (L.) Juss. ex Kunth (*Bignonia frutescens* Mill.; *Bignonia frutescens* Mill. ex A. DC., nom. inval.; *Bignonia incisa* hort. ex A. DC.; *Bignonia sorbifolia* Salisb.; *Bignonia stans* L.; *Bignonia tecoma* Wehmer; *Bignonia tecomiflora* Rusby; *Bignonia tecomoides* A. DC.; *Gelsemium molle* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Gelsemium molle* Kuntze; *Gelsemium mollis* (Kunth) Kunth; *Gelsemium stans* (L.) Kuntze; *Stenolobium incisum* Rose & Standl.; *Stenolobium incisum* Rose & Standl. ex Wooton & Standl.; *Stenolobium molle* (Kunth) Seem.; *Stenolobium quinquejugum* Loes.; *Stenolobium stans* (L.) Seem.; *Stenolobium stans* var. *apiifolium* (DC.) Seem.; *Stenolobium stans* var. *apiifolium* (hort. ex A. DC.) Seem.; *Stenolobium stans* var. *multijugum* R.E. Fr.; *Stenolobium stans* var. *pinnata* Seem.; *Stenolobium stans* var. *pinnatum* Seem.; *Stenolobium tronadora* Loes.; *Tecoma fabrisii* T. Mey.; *Tecoma incisa* Sweet; *Tecoma incisa* (Rose & Standl.) I.M. Johnst.; *Tecoma incisa* (Rose & Standl. ex Wooton & Standl.) I.M. Johnst.; *Tecoma molle* Kunth; *Tecoma mollis* Kunth; *Tecoma sorbifolia* Kunth;

*Tecoma stans* Juss., nom. inval.; *Tecoma stans* Griseb., nom. inval.; *Tecoma stans* (L.) Griseb.; *Tecoma stans* (L.) Kunth; *Tecoma stans* var. *angustatum* Rehder; *Tecoma stans* var. *apiifolia* hort. ex A. DC.; *Tecoma stans* var. *apiifolia* DC.; *Tecoma stans* var. *mollis* (Kunth) Siddiqi; *Tecoma stans* var. *velutina* A. DC.; *Tecoma tronadora* (Loes.) I.M. Johnst.; *Tecoma velutina* Lindl.)

Mexico.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 871. 1763, *Gen. Pl.* [Jussieu] 139. 1789, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 3: 144. 1819, *Edinburgh Philosophical Journal* 9: 264. 1823, *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet] 284. 1826, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 9: 224. 1845, *The Gardeners' Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1855: 820. 1855, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 1: 88–89, 91. 1863, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 24: 257. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 479–480. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 245. 1898 and *Mitt. Deutsch. Dendrol. Ges.* 1913: 262. 1913, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 16(4): 174. 1913, *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Dendrologischen Gesellschaft* 24: 227–228. 1915, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 16(13/19): 210–211. 1919, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 21: 264. 1940, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 29: 197. 1948, *Lilloa* 33: 12. 1968, *Fl. Libya* 103: 6. 1983

(Used for colds, fevers, diabetes, jaundice, headache. Roots and stem tonic, febrifuge, for skin infections. Leaves infusion diuretic or astringent, anti-diuretic. The leaves, together with the dodder (*Cuscuta americana*), brewed for a fever tea. Roots as antidote to snake or scorpion venom; roots decoction in urinary problems. Flowers infusion for menstrual colic, and to facilitate menstruation.)

in English: ginger thomas, shrubby trumpet flower, yellow bells, yellow cedar, yellow elder

in Bolivia: árbol canario, guaranguay, marangaya, sau-sau

in Central America: timboco, barroto, chacté, flor amarilla, San Andrés, timboque, trompeta, tronadora

in Mexico: batilimi, borla de San Pedro, caballito, claudorita, corneta amarilla, flor de San Pedro, gloria, guiabiche, guie-bacaná, guie-biche, hierba de San Nicolás, hierba de San Pedro, hoja de baño, ixontli, lluvia de oro, matilimi, mazorca, miñona, palo de arco, retama, San Pedro, trompeta, tronador, tronadora, tulasúchil, xochimitl

in Peru: huaranhua

in N. Rhodesia: kapasa

## Tecomanthe Baillon Bignoniaceae

The generic name *Tecoma* and *anthos* 'flower', see *Histoire des Plantes* (Baillon) 10: 41. 1888 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 3(10): 204. 1928.

***Tecomanthe dendrophila* K. Schum.**

Moluccas, Malesia. Woody liana, leaves imparipinnate, pink-reddish flowers in racemes, corolla tubular, fruit a beaked cylindrical capsule

See *Genera Plantarum* 137. 1789, *Histoire des Plantes* 10: 41. 1888 and *Fl. Schutzgeb. Südsee* [Schumann & Lauterbach] 539. 1900 [1901 publ. Nov 1900]

(Bark sap for respiratory problems.)

in Papua New Guinea: babaneng, hahato

**Tecomella Seemann Bignoniaceae**

The diminutive of the genus *Tecoma*, see *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* ser. 3, 10: 30. 1862, *The Journal of Botany*, ed. Seem., i. 18. 1863.

***Tecomella undulata* (Sm.) Seem.** (*Tecoma undulata* G. Don; *Tecomella undulata* Seem.)

India, Arabia. Deciduous or nearly evergreen tree, a large shrub or small tree, deep-orange flowers in few flowered corymbose racemes, fruit slightly curved smooth capsule, seed winged, hard tough wood, very hardy and drought resistant, a soil-binding tree, a windbreak and helps in stabilizing shifting sand dunes, provides shelter for desert wildlife, high durability against termites, desert, arid and semi arid regions, on flat and undulating areas, hill slopes, in ravines

See *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* ser. 3, 10: 30. 1862 and *Planta Med.* 52(5): 359–362. 1986, Ahmad, F. “Preliminary screening of methanolic extracts of *Celastrus paniculatus* and *Tecomella undulata* for analgesic and antiinflammatory activities.” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 42(3): 193–198. 1994, *Biochem. Syst. Ecol.* 28(8): 803–804. 2000

(Plant parts used for syphilis and eczema; tender branches bark chewed to cure syphilis. Stem bark mild relaxant, analgesic, antidiabetic, astringent, styptic, cooling, cardiogenic, for syphilis, urinary disorders, gynaecological troubles, enlargement of spleen, gonorrhoea, liver diseases; stem bark paste applied on scabies; bark used internally, mainly in treatment of liver- and spleen-related troubles both alone and in combination with other herbs, also useful in treatment of old wounds; bark decoction given to force abortion, also used in diarrhoea and diabetes. Flowers in leucorrhoea. Ground root bark mixed with honey and taken with milk to cure leucorrhoea. Seeds used against abscess. Used in religion and magico-religious beliefs, flowers offered to the deities.)

in English: desert teak, Marwar teak

in India: dadimpushpa, ragat rohido, rakta, roheda, rohida, rohido, rohira, rohiro, rohitaka, roila

in Pakistan: parduk

**Tectaria Cavanilles Tectariaceae (Dryopteridaceae)**

Latin *TECTUM*, i ‘a covering’ and the adjectival suffix *-ARIA*, referring to the indusia of some species, see *Anales de Historia Natural* 1(2): 115. 1799, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 4, 29. 1801, *Descripción de las Plantas* 249. 1802, *Synopsis Filicum* 43. 1806, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 86–87, 150–151, pl. 2, f. 22–25. 1836, *Genera Filicum* t. 62. 1840, *Filicum Species* 99, 114. 1841, *Epimeliae Botanicae* 52–53. 1851, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 411–412. 1851, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 286, 314–315. 1852, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 229. 1857, *Gartenflora* 15: 336. 1867, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 11: 77. 1882 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 2(3): 170. 1907, *Philippine Journal of Science* 37(4): 408–410. 1928, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 5: 142. 1936, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 8(5): 304, 312–313. 1938, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 7(2): 86. 1938, *Fern Gaz.* 11(23): 141–162. 1975, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 21(2): 218. 1983, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 39(2): 157. 1987 [1986 publ. 1987], *Journal of Orissa Botanical Society* 8: 41. 1986, *American Fern Journal* 77: 102. 1988.

***Tectaria cicutaria* (L.) Copel.** (*Aspidium cicutarium* (L.) Sw.; *Aspidium cicutarium* Willd.; *Nephrodium cicutarium* (L.) Baker; *Sagenia cicutaria* (L.) T. Moore)

SE Asia, India.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1326. 1759, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 36. 1801, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 5: 215. 1810, *Synopsis Filicum* 299. 1867 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 2(6): 410. 1907

(Rhizome a blood purifier, astringent, in blood dysentery, in menstrual troubles.)

in India: raktamahajal

***Tectaria coadunata* (Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.) C. Chr.** (*Aspidium cicutarium* subsp. *coadunatum* (Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.) C. Chr.; *Aspidium coadunatum* Kaulf.; *Aspidium coadunatum* Wall. ex Hook. & Grev., nom. illeg.; *Aspidium coadunatum* Wall.; *Sagenia coadunata* J. Sm.; *Sagenia coadunata* (Wall. ex Hook. & Grev.) J. Sm.; *Sagenia macrodonta* Fée, nom. superfl., nom. nud.; *Tectaria coadunata* C. Chr.; *Tectaria coadunata* (J. Sm.) C. Chr.; *Tectaria coadunata* (Wall. ex Haines) Raizada & N.P. Chowdhury; *Tectaria macrodonta* (Fée) C. Chr.; *Tectaria viridifrons* Ching)

India, China. Perennial terrestrial fern, short rhizome, creeping, tufted, densely scaly, tender parts cooked as vegetable

See *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 4, 29. 1801, *Enum. Filic.* 239. 1824, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 377. 1828, *Icon. Filic.* t. 202. 1831, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 4: 184. 1841, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 313, t. 24 a, f. 1. 1850–1852 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 26(6): 331. 1931, *Index Filicum, Supplementum Tertium pro*

*Annis 1917–1933* 181. 1934, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 10(5): 237. 1941, Chowdhury, Nira Pad (1911–), *The Pteridophyte Flora of the Upper Gangetic Plain*. New Delhi, 1973, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 19(1): 130. 1981, *Brit. Fern Gaz.* 15: 141–149. 1996

(Leaves made into a paste applied on septic ulcers; leaves decoction given for asthma and bronchitis; leaves made into a paste with honey given for asthma and bronchitis; fronds taken to increase appetite; tender parts eaten in case of stomach trouble. Rhizome juice given for gastric troubles, fever and cough; rhizome chewed to protect teeth; root used to treat cough, diarrhea and dysentery.)

in India: jadibuti, jatashankari, kukhurey

in Nepal: gorgan, topling

***Tectaria macrodonta*** (Fée) C. Chr. (*Aspidium macrodonta* (Fée) Ching; *Sagenia macrodonta* Fée, nom. superfl., nom. nud.)

India. Tender parts cooked as vegetable

See *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 313, t. 24 A, f. 1. 1850–1852 and *Index Filicum*, Supplementum Tertium pro *Annis 1917–1933* 181. 1934, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 10(5): 237. 1941, *Sci. & Cult.* 41: 181–183. 1975, *Nucleus* 20: 105–108. 1977, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 6: 119–181. 1983, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 22: 156–161. 1987, *Indian Fern J.* 5: 162–169. 1988, *Indian Fern J.* 10: 35–39. 1993

(Plant antibacterial. Tender parts eaten in case of stomach trouble. Rhizome juice given for gastric troubles, diarrhea and dysentery, fever and cough, also applied on forehead to relieve headache; root used to treat cough, diarrhea and dysentery. Veterinary medicine, powdered dried leaves given to animals for gastrointestinal disorders; young fronds chewed after delivery to accelerate the expulsion of placenta.)

***Tectaria polymorpha*** (Wall. ex Hook.) Copel. (*Aspidium polymorphum* Wall. ex Hook.; *Nephrodium polymorphum* Opiz; *Nephrodium polymorphum* Baker; *Tectaria polymorpha* Copel.; *Tectaria polymorpha* (Wall.) Copel.)

India. Short rhizome, erect or suberect, scaly

See *Kratos* 2 [1]. 11. 1820, *Species Filicum* 4: 54–55. 1862, *Syn. Fil.* (Hooker & Baker) 297. 1867 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 2(6): 413. 1907, *Indian Fern J.* 10: 35–39. 1993

(Rhizome used as anthelmintic, a decoction of fresh rhizome given to cure fever.)

***Tectaria zeylanica*** (Houtt.) Sledge (*Acrostichum quercifolium* Retz.; *Botrychium zeylanicum* (L.) Sw.; *Botrychium zeylanicum* Sw.; *Gymnopteris quercifolia* (Retz.) Bernh.; *Helminthostachys zeylanica* (L.) Hook.; *Helminthostachys zeylanica* (L.) Kaulf.; *Leptochilus zeylanicus* (Houtt.) C. Chr.; *Leptochilus zeylanicus* Fée; *Ophiala zeylanica* Desv.; *Ophiala zeylanica* (L.) Desv.; *Ophioglossum zeylanicum* Houtt.; *Osmunda zeylanica* L.; *Osmunda zeylanica* Kunze; *Quercifilix zeylanica* (Houtt.) Copel.; *Quercifilix*

*zeylanica* (Houtt.) Copel.; *Tectaria zeylanica* (Houtt.) Sledge) (*Helminthostachys* Kaulf., Ophioglossaceae, Greek *helmins*, *helminthos* ‘a worm’ and *stachys* ‘a spike, ear’, referring to the segment, to the fertile spikes and the arrangement of the sporangia; some suggested from *elyo* ‘to wind’ and *minthos* ‘human ordure’; see Georg Friedrich Kaulfuss, *Enumeratio filicum*. 28. Lipsiae 1824.)

China, Malaysia. Terrestrial fern, fleshy rhizome long creeping, dark globose spores, tender parts cooked as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1063. 1753, *Natural History* (Houttuyn) 2(14): 43, t. 94. 1783, *Observationes Botanicae* (Retzius) 6: 39. 1791, *Schrad. Journ.* 1800 [2]. 111. 1801, *Schrad. Neues Journ.* 1 [2]. 20. 1806, *Mém. Soc. Linn. Paris* 6(2): 195. 1827, *Gen. Fil.* [Hooker] t. 47. 1840 and *Index Filicum*, fasc. 7: 388. 1906, *Philippine Journal of Science* 37(4): 409–410, f. 52. 1928, *Kew Bulletin* 27(3): 422–423. 1972

(Fronds antiviral, antipyretic, antiinflammatory, anodyne. The gargle with fronds decoction to treat sore throat; decoction taken to treat constipation. Leaves chewed for mouth ulcer, blisters on the tongue. Tonic, febrifuge, analgesic, aperient, intoxicant, anodyne, pound the rhizome and eat it with betel; powdered mixture of rhizomes of *Helminthostachys zeylanica* and *Acorus calamus* taken to treat impotency; rhizome powder given in waist pain, spermatorrhea and for improving memory; rhizome decoction used to treat cough, whooping cough, cold, impotency, acute diarrhea and dysentery. Root of *Tectaria zeylanica* made into a paste with that of *Lygodium flexuosum* and prescribed/given in jaundice; root powder given for impotence and to make the sexual organs stronger; contact therapy, roots of *Helminthostachys zeylanica* tied to the neck for swellings of the joint, rheumatism.)

in English: flowering fern

in India: bara-meshintap, kaamraj, kamraj, meshintap

in Japan: Miyako-jima-hana-warabi (= Miyako Isl. flower bracken)

Malay names: akar tunjok langit, duri kabu, jelai

in Nepal: kamaraj

in Okinawa: nakajigusa

in the Philippines: tukod langit

## Tectona L.f. Lamiaceae (Labiatae, Verbenaceae)

Greek *tekton*, *onos* ‘carpenter, worker in wood’; Portuguese *teca*, Malayalam and Tamil *tekka* or *theku*, *tekku* for *Tectona grandis* L.f., see *Familles des Plantes* (Adanson) 2: 445. 1763, *Supplementum Plantarum* 20, 151. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 3: 68, t. 294. 1832, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 17(2): 185. 1835 [1837 publ. 25 May 1835], *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 1152. 1876.



***Tectona grandis*** L.f. (*Jatus grandis* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Jatus grandis* Kuntze; *Tectona grandis* (L.f.) Lam.; *Tectona grandis* fo. *canescens* Moldenke; *Tectona theka* Lour.; *Theka grandis* (L.f.) Lam.; *Theka grandis* Lam.)

India. Timber tree, deciduous, blood red juice comes out by rubbing the young leaves, flowers in large branched tomentose panicles, white corolla, used for rearing insects and producing lacs

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 151. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Flora Cochinchinensis* 137. 1790, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 2: 111. 1793, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 508. 1891 and *Phytologia* 31(1): 28. 1975

(Powdered wood made into a paste applied on forehead for headache and swellings, also a remedy for snakebite and scorpion sting. Leaves decoction taken for cholera; young leaves cooked and eaten as blood purifier; leaf juice applied to cure mouth sore and syphilis; leaves for stored grain pests. Oil from wood chips used for eczema and ringworm; oil from the fruits used in dressing to treat itches, skin diseases, eczema and ringworm. Flowers and seeds to promote the flow of urine; flowers tied to the ear of the side of affected eye. Roasted seeds given to women to avoid pregnancy. Bark astringent, febrifuge, for bronchitis; bark boiled with that of *Calotropis* and child bathed with the liquid. Bark of teak and root of *Cassia* spp. mixed and used against dysentery, cholera and vomiting. Veterinary medicine, stem bark extract given for debility. Magic, contact therapy, leaves kept under mattress to reduce weight.)

in English: common teak, common teakwood, Indian oak, teak, teak tree

in Mexico: teca, teka

in China: you mu

in India: ching-jagu, chingsoo, jaddi, jati, ky-won, ped-dateku, sag, saga, sagon, sagone, sagoun, sagvan, sagwan, saigun, saj, saka, sal, segan, segun, tega, tegu, teka, tekka, tekkoo, tekku, tekku-maram, teku, thakku

in Indonesia: djati

in Japan: chiku-no-ki

Malayan name: jati

in Philippines: dalandang, dalondon, hadlayati, jate, jati, kalayate, teca, tikla, yati

in Thailand: mai sha, mei sha

### Telfairia Hook. Cucurbitaceae

For the Irish (b. Belfast, Co. Antrim) surgeon Charles Telfair, 1778–1833 (d. Mauritius, Port Louis), a keen amateur naturalist, botanist, plant collector, 1810 to Mauritius, he was appointed Superintendent of Pamplémousses Gardens, he was the first

President of the Société d'Histoire Naturelle de l'Ile Maurice (founded in 1829; later became the Royal Society of Arts and Sciences of Mauritius), owner of Bois Chéri, Bel Ombre, Beau Manguier and Bon Espoir, his writings include *Some account of the state of slavery in Mauritius*, since the British occupation in 1810. Mauritius 1830, *An account of the conquest of the Island of Bourbon* [by an Officer of the Expedition.] London 1811 and "Rodrigues in 1809." *Revue Retrospective de l'Ile Maurice*. 6: 311–312. 1955, husband of Annabella Telfair née Chamberlain (d. 1832, Port Louis, Mauritius). See W.J. Hooker, *Botanical Magazine* 54: t. 2751–2752. 1827, *Mém. Soc. Hist. Nat. Paris* 3: 318. 1827, *Botanical Miscellany* 1(3): 291. 1830, Nathaniel Wallich, *Plantae Asiaticae rariores*. 2: 78–79. London 1832, and Jules Desjardins, *Notice historique sur Charles Telfair, Esq.*, Fondateur et Président de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de l'Ile Maurice. Port Louis, Ile Maurice 1836 and Ernest Nelmes and William Cuthbertson, *Curtis's Botanical Magazine Dedications, 1827–1927*. 15–16. [1931], Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 675. 1994, *Journal of Food Composition and Analysis* 11(4): 292–297. 1998.

### ***Telfairia occidentalis*** Hook.f.

West and Central Africa, Guinea, Sierra Leone. Perennial, dioecious herb, climbing, coiled often branched tendrils, leaves arranged spirally, female flowers solitary in leaf axils, male inflorescence an axillary raceme, fruit a drooping ellipsoid ribbed berry, fruit pulp yellow, eaten as a vegetable, fodder for livestock

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 2: 524. 1871 and *Medicinal Plants* 38: 339–343. 1980, *Economic Botany* 37(2): 145–147. 1983, *New Phytologist* 93: 591–597. 1983, *Feddes Repertorium* 98: 505–508. 1987, *Economic Botany* 44(1): 29–39. 1990, *Food Chemistry* 45(3): 175–178. 1992, *Food Chemistry* 70(2): 235–240. 2000

(Toxicity of extract of roots and leaves. Root very poisonous, rodenticide, used in ordeal poisons. Leaf juice blood purifier, postpartum remedy, tonic; leaves laxative.)

in English: fluted gourd, fluted pumpkin

in Nigeria: ugu-ala, ugu-elu

in Tropical Africa: krobonko

in Yoruba: ila iroko

### **Telotoxicum Moldenke Menispermaceae**

Latin *toxicum* for a poison in which arrows were dipped, *toxicon* for a kind of laudanum (Plinius); Greek *toxōn* 'bow', *toxikos* 'for the bow, belonging to the bow, to archery' (*toxikon pharmakon* 'poison for smearing arrows with', Aristoteles, *Mirabilia*; *toxikon*, orig. a poison in which the arrows were dipped, hence a poison), see *Brittonia* 3: 42, 49. 1938, *Phytologia* 33(5): 323–341. 1976, *Phytologia* 50(2): 80–111. 1982.

***Telotoxicum glaziovii*** Moldenke

South America, Brazil.

See *Brittonia* 3: 47. 1938, *J. Nat. Prod.* 66(1):115–118. 2003

(Telazolone and teladiazoline, oxoaporphines.)

***Telotoxicum peruvianum*** Moldenke

South America, Colombia. Small tree

See *Brittonia* 3: 45. 1938, *J. Nat. Prod.* 66(1):115–118. 2003

(An ingredient of curare. Crushed leaves applied to ulcers, wounds and infections. Telazolone and teladiazoline, oxoaporphines.)

**Telosma Coville Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)**

From the Greek *tele* ‘far, distant’ and *osme* ‘smell, odour, perfume’, see *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(4): 326. 1885 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 9: 384–385. 1905, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1907: 325. 1907, *Taxon* 26: 557–565. 1977, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 67: 57. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 696. 1981.

***Telosma cordata*** (N.L. Burman) Merrill (*Asclepias cordata* N.L. Burman; *Asclepias cordata* Forssk.; *Asclepias cordata* Sessé & Moc.; *Cynanchum odoratissimum* Loureiro; *Oxystelma ovatum* P.T. Li & S.Z. Huang; *Pergularia minor* Andrews; *Pergularia odoratissima* (Loureiro) Smith; *Pergularia odoratissima* Andrews; *Pergularia odoratissima* (Lour.) Roxb. ex Sm.; *Telosma minor* (Andrews) Craib; *Telosma odoratissima* (Loureiro) Coville)

China. Flowers very fragrant

See *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 72, pl. 27, f. 2. 1768, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 49. 1775, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 166. 1790, *Icones pictae plantarum rariorum*, ... pl. 16. 1793, *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants, pl. 184, 185. 1801 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 9: 384. 1905, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1911(10): 418. 1911, *Philippine Journal of Science* 19(3): 372–373. 1921, *Guihaia* 5(2): 81, f. 3. 1985

(Flowers to treat conjunctivitis.)

in English: cordate telosma

in China: ye lai xiang

in Japan: ya-rai-sô

in Pacific: mil-leguas

***Telosma pallida*** (Roxb.) Craib (*Asclepias pallida* Roxb.; *Pergularia pallida* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.)

India.

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 48–49. 1832, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 42. 1834

and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1911(10): 418. 1911

(Whole plant for cough and cold.)

in China: tai wan ye lai xiang

**Tephroseris (Reichb.) Reichb. Asteraceae**

From the Greek *tephros*, *tephra* ‘ashen, ash-coloured’ and *seris*, *seridos* ‘chicory, lettuce’, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 866–872. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1242. 1763, *Handb. Gewächsk.* (ed. 2) 2: 1498. 1829, Reichenbach, (Heinrich Gottlieb) Ludwig (1793–1879), *Der Deutsche Botaniker*: i-ii. Dresden, Leipzig, 1841–1842 [Bd. i: Repertorium herbarii, sive nomenclator generum plantarum ... das Herbarienbuch: i-ii--bd. ii: *Flora saxonica*: die Flora von Sachsen, ein botanisches Excursionsbuch ...] and *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 8(2): 173. 1973, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 21: 31–63. 1978, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 66(6): 840. 1981, *Turczaninowia* 3(4): 61. 2000.

***Tephroseris integrifolia*** Holub (*Othonna integrifolia* L.; *Senecio campestris* DC.; *Senecio integrifolius* (L.) Clairv.; *Tephroseris campestris* Rchb.; *Tephroseris integrifolia* (L.) Holub)

Russia, South Africa. Forage plant

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 925. 1753, *Manuel d'Herborisation en Suisse et en Valais* 241. 1811, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 361. 1838 and *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 8(2): 173. 1973

(Toxic alkaloids.)

***Tephroseris palustris*** (L.) Rchb. (*Cineraria congesta* R. Br.; *Cineraria palustris* (L.) L.; *Othonna palustris* L.; *Senecio arcticus* Rupr.; *Senecio congestus* (R. Br.) DC.; *Senecio congestus* subsp. *tonsus* (Fernald) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Senecio congestus* var. *laceratus* (Ledeb.) Fernald; *Senecio congestus* var. *palustris* (L.) Fernald; *Senecio congestus* var. *tonsus* Fernald; *Senecio palustris* (L.) Hook., nom. illeg., non *Senecio palustris* Velloso; *Senecio palustris* var. *congestus* (L.) Kom.; *Senecio palustris* var. *laceratus* Ledeb.; *Senecio tubicaulis* Mansf.; *Tephroseris palustris* Fourr.; *Tephroseris palustris* (L.) Fourr., isonym; *Tephroseris palustris* subsp. *congesta* (R. Br.) Holub)

Europe. Annual or biennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 866–872, 924–925. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1242–1243. 1763, *Chloris Melvillianiana* 39: 21, 51. 1823, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 334. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 363. 1837 [1838], *Der Deutsche Botaniker* 87. 1841, *Flora Saxonica* 146. 1842, *Flora Rossica* 2: 648. 1845, *Beiträge zur Pflanzenkunde des Russischen Reiches* 44. 1845, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon*, sér. 2, 16: 404. 1868 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 48:

264. 1940, *Rhodora* 47(560): 256. 1945, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 81(1): 33. 1954, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 9(3): 272. 1974, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 61(7): 963–969. 1976, *Sida* 12: 409–417. 1987

(Used for tapeworm, nausea, stomach and intestinal disorders. *Senecio congestus* considered poisonous, plant and roots.)

in English: marsh fleabane

### Tephrosia Pers. Fabaceae (Millettieae)

Greek *tephros*, *tephra* ‘ashen, ash-coloured’, referring to the leaves of many species, to the gray pubescence on the leaves; see *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 2(2): 328–330. 1807 and *Rhodora* 51: 193–231, 233–302, 305–364, 369–384. 1949, *Feddes Rep.* 73: 184–215. 1966, *Webbia* 26: 267–364. 1972, William W. Megeeney, *A Bahian Heritage*. University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill 1978, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67(3): 523–818. 1980[1981], *Proc. 3rd All Indian Congr. Cytol. Genet.* 3: 493–499. 1981, Maria Helena Farelli, *Plantas que curam e cortam feitiços*. Rio de Janeiro 1988, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae—Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, *Cuscatlania* 1(2): 1–16. 1989, Pierre Fatumbi Verger, *Ewé: The Use of Plants in Yoruba Society*. São Paulo 1995, Celia Blanco, *Santeria Yoruba*. Caracas 1995.

*Tephrosia angustissima* Shuttlew. ex Chapman (*Tephrosia angustissima* Engl.; *Tephrosia angustissima* Chapm.; *Tephrosia purpurea* sensu auct.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing shrub, subshrub

See *Fl. South. U.S.* 96. 1860, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 10(1–2): 29. 1888

(Poisonous.)

in English: narrowleaf hoarypea

*Tephrosia angustissima* Shuttlew. ex Chapman var. *angustissima* (*Cracca angustissima* (Shuttlew. ex Chapm.) Kuntze; *Cracca angustissima* Kuntze; *Tephrosia purpurea* sensu auct.; *Tephrosia purpurea* var. *angustissima* (Shuttlew. ex Chapm.) B.L. Rob.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing shrub, subshrub

See *Fl. South. U.S.* 96. 1860, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 10(1–2): 29. 1888, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 174. 1891, *Botanical Gazette* 28(3): 201. 1899

(Poisonous.)

in English: narrowleaf hoarypea

*Tephrosia apollinea* (Delile) DC. (*Cracca apollinea* (Delile) Lyons; *Galega apollinea* Delile; *Tephrosia apollinea* Link; *Tephrosia apollinea* Guill. & Perr.; *Tephrosia apollinea* Klotzsch)

Pakistan, India, Sudan. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 714. 1753, *Description de l'Égypte, ... Histoire Naturelle*, Tom. Second 288, t. 33. 1814, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 252. 1822, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 47. 1861 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 792–799. 1994

(Root bark to relieve constipation in children; fresh aerial parts tonic.)

in Pakistan: mairo, matke nok

*Tephrosia candida* DC. (*Cracca candida* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Cracca candida* (DC.) Kuntze; *Cracca candida* Kuntze; *Kiesera candida* (DC.) Reinw.; *Kiesera sericea* Blume, nom. nud.; *Kiesera sericea* Reinw.; *Robinia candida* Roxb.; *Robinia candida* (DC.) Roxb.; *Robinia sericea* C. Presl; *Robinia sericea* Sieber ex C. Presl, nom. inval.; *Xiphocarpus candidus* Endl.; *Xiphocarpus candidus* (DC.) Hassk.; *Xiphocarpus candidus* (Roxb.) Endl. ex Hassk.; *Xiphocarpus martinicensis* C. Presl)

SE Asia, India. Perennial non-climbing tree, herb, shrub or small tree, erect, straggling, imparipinnate leaves spirally arranged, inflorescence a pseudoraceme, white silky flowers eaten as vegetable, pod linear silky

See *Hort. Bengal.* 56. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 249. 1825, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 11. 1828, *Symbolae botanicae ...* 1: 13–14, t. 7. 1830, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 327. 1832, *Cat. Pl. Hort. Bogor.* 271. 1844, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 173. 1891 and *Economic Botany* 24(2): 134–136. 1970, *Phytochemistry* 25(4): 961–962. 1986, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 40(7): 1208–1210. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda. Toxins. Bark, roots, pods, seeds used as fish poison; seeds insecticidal. Powdered leaves and stems used as insecticide, insect antifeeding.)

in English: white hoary pea, white tephrosia

in Congo: mbaha

in China: bai hui mao dou

in India: ban tor, bangali dadigdiga, bangara, bilakshani, bilokhoni, bilookhoni, boga medaloo, boga medalo, boga-medeloo, bol mendu, bolmendu, dieng toh, ghirdi, kaashi agasthe, koggi gida, kolinji, kulthi, lashita, lashtia, masethi, samander, samendu, sarapunkha

in Indonesia: enceng-enceng, kapeping badah, poko tom

in Papua New Guinea: pis pea

*Tephrosia cephalantha* Baker var. *decumbens* Baker (*Tephrosia cephalantha* Welw. ex Baker var. *decumbens* Welw. ex Baker)

Namibia, Angola. Perennial non-climbing herb, erect, dark stipules



See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 119. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 174. 1891 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 2, 41: 219–393. 1968, *Bothalia* 17: 7–15. 1987

(Roots infusion drunk for treating colds.)

in Namibia: gaieku, geiku

***Tephrosia falciformis*** S.V. Ramaswamy

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 12: 125. 1916

(Dried herb as a tonic, diuretic, in bronchitis, boils, bleeding piles, liver and kidney disorders. Root decoction in dyspepsia, rheumatism, asthma and urinary disorders.)

in India: rati biyani

***Tephrosia hamiltonii*** J.R. Drummond

India. Undershrub, pink-rose flowers, hairy pods

See *Flora of the Presidency of Madras* 320. 1918

(Blood purifier, useful in bronchitis and liver, spleen and kidney troubles.)

in India: unhali

***Tephrosia hookeriana*** Wight & Arn. (*Tephrosia hookeriana* Baker, nom. illeg.)

India.

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 212. 1834, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 113. 1876 and *Taxon* 28: 276–277. 1979

(Fish poison.)

***Tephrosia kraussiana*** Meisn. (*Cracca kraussiana* (Meisn.) Kuntze; *Cracca kraussiana* Kuntze)

South Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Syn. Pl.* 2: 328. 1807, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 87. 1843, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1853(1–2): 8. 1854, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 175. 1891

(Roots for chest complaints, chronic coughing.)

in South Africa: inTsangwana (Zulu)

***Tephrosia leiocarpa*** A. Gray (*Cracca affinis* (S. Watson) Rose; *Cracca calva* Rydb.; *Cracca leiocarpa* (A. Gray) Kuntze; *Cracca leiocarpa* Kuntze; *Tephrosia affinis* Domin, nom. illeg.; *Tephrosia affinis* S. Watson; *Tephrosia viridis* M.E. Jones)

Mexico. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 36. 1853, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 21: 424. 1886, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 175. 1891 and *Contr. W. Bot.* 12: 7. 1908, *Contributions from the United*

*States National Herbarium* 12(7): 269. 1909, *North American Flora* 24(3): 161. 1923, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 89: 200. 1926

(Large root piscicide; crushed roots as a poultice to kill lice on animals and humans.)

in Mexico: nawé, nawéke

***Tephrosia linearis*** (Willd.) Pers. (*Galega linearis* Willd.; *Tephrosia discolor* E. Mey.; *Tephrosia linearis* subsp. *discolor* (E. Mey.) J.B. Gillett; *Tephrosia linearis* var. *discolor* (E. Mey.) Brummitt; *Tephrosia rutenbergiana* Vatke; *Tephrosia seminuda* Baker; *Tephrosia seminuda* Bojer ex Baker)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 2(2): 1249. 1799, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 330. 1807, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins zu Bremen* 7: 246. 1881, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20: 68. 1882, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 175. 1891

(A decoction prepared from a mixture of aerial parts of the plant and those of *Parinari curatellifolia*, *Syzygium cordatum* and *Desmodium adscendens* drunk to cure palpitations.)

in Madagascar: felatsifotra, mandombafero, sitiky, vetsinakoho

in Tanzania: kamilikamno

in Yoruba: weje

***Tephrosia lupinifolia*** DC. (*Cracca lupinifolia* (DC.) Kuntze; *Cracca lupinifolia* Kuntze; *Lupinophyllum lupinifolium* (DC.) Hutch.)

Africa tropical. Annual non-climbing herb, woody rootstock, trailing, vine, prostrate, calyx reddish-green, standard and wings red-purple

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 255. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 175. 1891 and *Gen. Fl. Pl.* 2: 626. 1967

(Toxins. Roots hot decoction drunk to treat cough; roots infusion febrifuge. Root bark abortifacient, also used for committing suicide.)

in Namibia: djoa'numa, tschoa'numa

in Zambia: kansamba, wuwa

***Tephrosia macropoda*** (E. Mey.) Harv. (*Apodynomene macropoda* E. Mey.; *Tephrosia diffusa* (E. Mey.) Harv.; *Tephrosia spathacea* sensu H.M.L. Forbes)

South Africa. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 213. 1834, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 111–112. 1836, *Flora Capensis* 2: 210. 1862 and *Bothalia* 4: 953–1006. 1948, *Bothalia* 17: 12. 1987

(Root for febrile complaints, sores, skin diseases; roots and leaves vermin killer.)

in South Africa: iLozane, uQuengu (Zulu)

***Tephrosia nicaraguensis*** Oerst. (*Cracca nicaraguensis* (Oerst.) Kuntze; *Cracca nicaraguensis* Kuntze; *Cracca talpa* (S. Watson) Rose; *Cracca talpa* Rose; *Tephrosia talpa* S. Watson)

Mexico, Nicaragua. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1853(1–2): 6–7. 1854, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 22: 405. 1887, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 175. 1891 and *Cuscatlania* 1(2): 1–16. 1989

(Roots piscicide.)

***Tephrosia noctiflora*** Baker (*Cracca noctiflora* (Bojer ex Baker) Kuntze; *Cracca noctiflora* (Baker) Kuntze; *Cracca noctiflora* Kuntze; *Tephrosia coronillifolia* sensu auct.; *Tephrosia hirta* Bojer; *Tephrosia hookeriana* sensu auct.; *Tephrosia hookeriana* Wight & Arnott var. *amoena* Prain; *Tephrosia noctiflora* Bojer ex Baker; *Tephrosia noctiflora* Bojer; *Tephrosia subamoena* Prain)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, herb, sparsely branched, densely pubescent, leaves imparipinnately compound, standard green-purple, wings white-purple, keel purple, inflorescence a pseudoraceme, flowers in clusters, pod rusty hairy, seed reniform, often confused with *Tephrosia purpurea* (L.) Persoon

See *Hortus Maurit.* 93. 1837, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 112. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 175. 1891, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 66: 87. 1897 and *Taxon* 28: 276–277. 1979

(Toxins. Fish poison.)

in China: chang xu hui mao dou

in Indonesia: nila hutan, tom gatal, tom sapi

in Malaysia: kacang bulu, kolo thakarai, petai balong kecil

in Tanzania: katupa kadodo, mkangu, mpasua

***Tephrosia oxygona*** Baker (*Cracca oxygera* Kuntze; *Cracca oxygona* (Welw. ex Baker) Kuntze; *Cracca oxygona* Kuntze; *Tephrosia oxygona* Welw. ex Baker)

Namibia. Perennial non-climbing shrub, herb, leaves and petioles hairy

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 2: 114. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 175. 1891

(Roots hot decoction drunk to treat cough.)

in Namibia: ang-ang

***Tephrosia phaeosperma*** Benth. (*Cracca phaeosperma* (F. Muell. ex Benth.) Kuntze; *Cracca phaeosperma* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Cracca phaeosperma* Kuntze; *Tephrosia phaeosperma* Benth.; *Tephrosia phaeosperma* F. Muell. ex Benth.)

Australia, Queensland. Small bush, silver-grey leaves, purple flowers

See *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 2: 208. 1864, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 175. 1891

(Roots used as a fish poison, salt water.)

in W. Australia: leini

***Tephrosia pumila*** (Lam.) Pers. (*Cracca dichotoma* (Desv.) Kuntze; *Cracca dichotoma* Kuntze; *Galega procumbens* Buch.-Ham.; *Galega pumila* Lam.; *Tephrosia commersoni* Scott-Elliot; *Tephrosia dichotoma* Desv.; *Tephrosia hirsuta* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Tephrosia procumbens* Gamble; *Tephrosia procumbens* (Buch.-Ham.) Benth.; *Tephrosia procumbens* sensu auct.; *Tephrosia procumbens* (Buch.-Ham.) Gamble; *Tephrosia purpurea* (L.) Pers. var. *pumila* sensu Cronquist; *Tephrosia purpurea* (L.) Pers. var. *pumila* (Lam.) Baker; *Tephrosia quartiniana* Cufod. var. *inflexa* (Chiov.) Cufod.; *Tephrosia timoriensis* DC.; *Tephrosia uniflora* sensu Hepper)

Tropical Africa, India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, often as *Tephrosia purpurea*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 752. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, ed. 3 1172. 1759, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(2): 599. 1788, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 329–330. 1807, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 57. 1814, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 252. 1822, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13: 545. 1822, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 251–252. 1825, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 213. 1834, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 36. 1853, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1853(1–2): 8–9. 1854, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 113. 1876, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20: 68. 1882, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 3(3): 18. 1893, *Botanical Gazette* 28: 201. 1899 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(7): 271. 1909, *Catalogue des Plantes de Yun-Nan* 155. 1916, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 55: 35. 1917, *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 9: 21–22. 1920, *North American Flora* 24(3): 180. 1923, *Bothalia* 4: 974. 1948, *Rhodora* 51: 193–231, 233–302, 305–364, 369–384. 1949, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 41: 245. 1968, *Taxon* 28: 276–277. 1979, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67(3): 782. 1980 (1981), *Advances in Legume Systematics* 3: 59. 1987, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Cell Chromosome Res.* 17(2&3): 77–80. 1994, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 81(3:VIII): 108. 1994

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha.)

in China: ai hui mao dou

in India: sar-phokha, sarabhuka, sarapunkha, sarapunkhah, sarpankho, sarphamka, sarphoka, sarphonka, sarphunkha, sarpokha, sarponkha, sarphooka, sarphuka, sarpunk,

sarpunka, sayakapunkha, sharapuchchha, sharapunkha, sharpunka, sharpunkha (shar, arrow; punkha, wing, or, pinion of an arrow), sirapakha, udhadi, unhaal, unhai, unhali, vajaranili, vempali

***Tephrosia purpurea*** (L.) Pers. (*Cracca dichotoma* (Desv.) Kuntze; *Cracca dichotoma* Kuntze; *Cracca purpurea* L.; *Cracca wallichii* (Graham ex Fawcett & Rendle) Rydb.; *Cracca wallichii* Rydb.; *Cracca wallichii* (Graham) Rydb.; *Galega diffusa* Roxb.; *Galega piscatoria* Aiton; *Galega procumbens* Buch.-Ham.; *Galega pumila* Lam.; *Galega purpurea* (L.) L.; *Galega purpurea* L.; *Glycyrrhiza mairei* H. Lev.; *Tephrosia colonila* (Ham.) Benth.; *Tephrosia colonila* Buch.-Ham.; *Tephrosia commersonii* Scott-Elliot; *Tephrosia crassa* Bojer ex Baker; *Tephrosia dichotoma* Desv.; *Tephrosia diffusa* Wight & Arn.; *Tephrosia diffusa* (Roxb.) Wight & Arnott; *Tephrosia diffusa* Harv.; *Tephrosia hirsuta* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Tephrosia indigofera* Bertol.; *Tephrosia ionophlebia* Hayata; *Tephrosia lanceaefolia* Link; *Tephrosia lanceifolia* Link; *Tephrosia leptostachya* DC.; *Tephrosia piscatoria* (Aiton) Pers.; *Tephrosia procumbens* (Buch.-Ham.) Benth.; *Tephrosia procumbens* Gamble; *Tephrosia pumila* (Lam.) Pers.; *Tephrosia pumila* Pers.; *Tephrosia purpurea* B.L. Rob.; *Tephrosia purpurea* var. *diffusa* (Roxb.) Aitch.; *Tephrosia purpurea* var. *pumila* (Lam.) Baker; *Tephrosia tenella* A. Gray; *Tephrosia timoriensis* DC.; *Tephrosia wallichii* Graham ex Fawc. & Rendle; *Tephrosia wallichii* Graham, Fawc. & Rendle; *Tephrosia wallichii* Graham)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, erect undershrub, procumbent herb, many-branched, ground plant, pinkish purple flowers in leaf-opposed pseudoracemes, slightly falcate pods

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 752. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, ed. 3 1172. 1759, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(2): 599. 1788, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 2(2): 329–330. 1807, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 57. 1814, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 252. 1822, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13: 545. 1822, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 251–252. 1825, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 5640. 1831–1832, *Cat. Ind. Pl.* 54. 1833, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 213. 1834, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 36. 1853, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1853(1–2): 8–9. 1854, *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 2: 210. 1862, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 113. 1876, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 20: 68. 1882, *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 3(3): 18. 1893, *Botanical Gazette* 28: 201. 1899 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 12(7): 271. 1909, *Catalogue des Plantes de Yun-Nan* 155. 1916, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 55: 35. 1917, *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 9: 21–22. 1920, *North American Flora* 24(3): 180. 1923, *Bothalia* 4: 974. 1948, *Rhodora* 51: 193–231, 233–302, 305–364, 369–384. 1949, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 41: 245. 1968, *Taxon* 28: 276–277. 1979, *Ann. Missouri*

*Bot. Gard.* 67(3): 782. 1980 (1981), *Advances in Legume Systematics* 3: 59. 1987, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Cell Chromosome Res.* 17(2&3): 77–80. 1994, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 81(3:VIII): 108. 1994

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Toxic. Whole plant decoction tonic, febrifuge, stomachic, laxative, blood purifier, anthelmintic (for children), antiinflammatory, nematocide, pesticide, diuretic, useful in treating bronchitis, bleeding piles, jaundice, toxemia, dyspepsia, colic, chronic diarrhea, joint pain. Fresh root bark ground, made into pills with black pepper and given in colic pain, stomachache; root paste applied in rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis, dog bite; roots smoked to stop cough; roots with curd useful in piles; roots decoction with ginger to relieve headache. Seedling chewed and the juice swallowed in order to check the spread of poison after snakebite. Fruit decoction against intestinal worms. Seeds as laxative for children; seeds decoction taken to relieve problems of the urinary tract; seeds oil in ringworm; crushed seeds eaten for curing dog bite. An ingredient for a medicine used in treating impotency. Paste of leaves for wounds of animal bites, together with honey applied in skin diseases; warm leaf paste applied in joint pain; leaves decoction given internally for curing bleeding piles. Roots chewed for stomachache and against any type of poisoning, snakebite included; roots hot decoction drunk to treat cough. Root and stem paste with stem paste of *Paederia scandens* placed in cotton is inserted into vagina for abortion. Pounded leaves, root bark, roots and seeds used to stupefy and catch fish, into fresh and salt water. Seeds reported to cause blindness in cattle. Veterinary medicine, crushed leaves applied on wounds; leaves ground made into a paste given to animals for constipation; leaves of *Jasminum auriculatum* along with those of *Ocimum sanctum*, roots of *Tephrosia purpurea* pounded and the extract given orally for cough. Magico-religious beliefs, if twigs used as tooth-brush then snakebites will not cause poisoning effect.)

in English: fish-poison, fish-poison-tree, purple tephrosia, Vogel tephrosia, wild indigo

in W. Australia: widji

in Arabic: sakhal

in Madagascar: akatafotsy, katafotsy, kimahandzy, makalala, tsarinetsy

in Namibia: kasindja, kasindscha

in Tanzania: kibaaazi

in Cambodia: trôm' khmaôch

in China: ai hui mao dou, tai wan hui mao dou

in India: alakheni, averi, bajradanti, bana-kulathia, bana-nila, banah, banapunkha, banapunkhah, bannilgach, bircakonda, bisoni, biyani, bonnil, cimmantukacceti, cimmantukam, citkibuta, gam-pila, ishupunkhika, jhojhru, kalashaka, kalika, kandapunkha, kattukkolincai, kattukkolunci, kavilai, kawati, kazhinnila, kazlunnilla, koggali, kogge, koggili, kolinchi,



kolingi, kolinnil, kolluk-kay-velai, kolluk-kay-welai, kolukai, kollukkaavaalai chedi, kollukkai velai, kolthia, kolunci, koluva, korinil, kotikkolinnil, kozhengi, kozhinnil, kozhinnila, kozhungi, kriti, kulathakanga, kulthi, kulthia, kulthia onhra, kulthia ponhra, kumpuranacceti, kumpuranam, mollukkay, muka velai, neelabralakrati, nilavriksha, nilavrksakrti, phanike, pila, plihari, plihashatru, plihashatru, puleehashtree, sar-phokha, sarabhuka, sarapunkha, sarapunkhah, sarpankho, sarphamka, sarphoka, sarphonka, sarphunkha, sarpokha, sarponkha, sarphooka, sarphuka, sarpunk, sarpunka, sayakapunkha, sharapuchchha, shara-punkha, sharpunka, sharpunkha (shar, arrow; punkha, wing, or, pinion of an arrow), sirapakha, udhadi, unhaali, unhai, unhali, uttar, vajaranili, vempali, yempali

in Indonesia: pohon nila hutan

in Laos: s'a:z kh'a:m moyz

in Nepal: kande sakhinu

in Philippines: balatong-pula, balba-latong, tina-tinaan

in Thailand: khram-pa

in Vietnam: c[aa]y c[oo]s[t kh[is] t[is]a, do[ax]n ki[ees]m d[or], ve c[as]ji

in Japan: nanban-kusa-fuji

in Hawaii: ahuhu, 'auhola, 'auhuhu, hola

***Tephrosia purpurea*** (L.) Pers. subsp. ***purpurea*** (*Cracca wallichii* (Fawc. & Rendle) Rydb.; *Galega colonila* Buch.-Ham.; *Galega diffusa* Roxb.; *Galega lanceaefolia* Roxb.; *Galega lanceifolia* Roxb.; *Galega purpurea* (L.) L.; *Tephrosia hamiltonii* Gamble; *Tephrosia hamiltonii* J.R. Drummond; *Tephrosia purpurea* var. *genuina* R. Vig.; *Tephrosia wallichii* Fawc. & Rendle)

SE Asia, Malesia and Madagascar. Perennial non-climbing shrub, many-branched, erect or suberect, red or purple flowers, flattened pods slightly curved

See *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 41: 245. 1968 and *Flora of the Presidency of Madras* 320. 1918, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 14(1): 62. 1950

(Toxins. Plant used internally as a blood purifier, laxative, tonic, anthelmintic. Roots alexipharmic, for dyspepsia and chronic diarrhea; root decoction in bleeding piles; water extract of root taken in abdominal pain; root chewed and the juice swallowed to settle stomachache; pounded root taken in abdominal pain; root paste applied in rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis. Antitussive, dried leaves smoked along with tobacco; leaf extract in jaundice. Magico-religious beliefs. Veterinary medicine, leaves of *Jasminum auriculatum* along with those of *Ocimum sanctum*, roots of *Tephrosia purpurea* pounded and the extract given orally for cough.)

in English: wild indigo

in India: ban-nil gachh, dhamasia, sar-phokha, sarabhuka, sarapunkha, sarapunkhah, sarpankhado, sarpankho, sarphamka,

sarphoka, sarphonka, sarphunkha, sarpokha, sarponkha, sarphooka, sarphuka, sarpunk, sarpunka, sayakapunkha, shara-puchchha, sharapunkha, sharpunka, sharpunkha (shar, arrow; punkha, wing, or, pinion of an arrow), yempali

***Tephrosia sinapou*** (Buc'hoz) A. Chev. (*Cracca schiedeana* (Schltdl.) Standl.; *Cracca toxicaria* (Sw.) Kuntze; *Cracca toxicaria* Kuntze; *Galega sericea* Buch.-Ham., nom. illeg.; *Galega sericea* Lam.; *Galega sericea* Thunb., nom. illeg.; *Galega sinapou* Buc'hoz; *Galega toxicaria* Sw.; *Orobos sericeus* Sessé & Moc., nom. illeg.; *Orobos sericeus* Boiss. & Balansa; *Tephrosia emarginata* Kunth; *Tephrosia emarginata* M. Martens & Galeotti, nom. illeg.; *Tephrosia schiedeana* Schltdl.; *Tephrosia toxicaria* (Sw.) Pers.)

Central and South America, Tropics. Perennial non-climbing shrub, velvety pubescent, white petals

See *Histoire universelle du règne végétal* 10: pl. 4. 1775, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrromus* 108. 1788, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(2): 596. 1788, *Prodrromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 134. 1800, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 329. 1807, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13: 545. 1822, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 461–462. 1823, *Linnaea* 12: 299. 1838, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 10(2): 48. 1843, *Flora Orientalis* 2: 621. 1872, *Naturaleza* [Sociedad mexicana de historia natural], ser. 2, 1, app. 118. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 175. 1891 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 23(2): 474. 1922, *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 180: 1522. 1925, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis*, Beihefte 107: 169. 1939

(Toxins. Leaves crushed and applied on sores; macerated leaves used for washing hair to get rid of lice. Stem and leaves crushed and used as a fish poison.)

in English: Suriname poison

in South America: barbasco, cube, cube ordinario, huasca barbasco, kkumu, kumu, kunali, motuy kube, muyuy cube, tingui de cayenne, tirana barbasco, yarro cunali, yarro-conalli, yawrukunan

***Tephrosia spinosa*** (L.f.) Pers. (*Cracca spinosa* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Cracca spinosa* Kuntze; *Galega spinosa* L.f.)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 335. 1781, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 330. 1807, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 175. 1891

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in India: cekkavuri, cekkavuricceti, kantapunkha, karcurai, karcuranceti, mukavaliver, mulkolingi, mulloyampalli, mullu kolingi, mullu kolinji, muluvempali, muluvempeli, mutka velai, mutkavelai, mutkavelai ver, sarapunkha

***Tephrosia tinctoria*** Pers. (*Cracca tinctoria* L.; *Galega heyneana* Roxb.; *Galega tinctoria* (L.) L.; *Tephrosia*

*heyneana* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.; *Tephrosia hypargyrea* DC.; *Tephrosia nervosa* Pers.; *Tephrosia pulcherrima* (Baker) Gamble; *Tephrosia tinctoria* Graham; *Tephrosia tinctoria* (L.) Pers.; *Tephrosia tinctoria* var. *pulcherrima* Baker

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, undershrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 752. 1753, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 329. 1807, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5643. 1831 and *Taxon* 28: 276–277. 1979

(Paste of the leaves with water and taken orally to cure diarrhea.)

in India: alu-pila, bette haraja gida, batte haraku gida, bhuidhelisindu, kavincil, kevinjal, neeli bannada gida, nil, seelas gida

***Tephrosia uniflora*** Pers. (*Tephrosia anthylloides* Hochst. ex Webb; *Tephrosia anthylloides* Hochst. ex Baker; *Tephrosia quartiniana* Cufod., nom. nud.; *Tephrosia quartiniana* Cuf. ex Greuter & Burdet; *Tephrosia transjubensis* Chiov.; *Tephrosia vicioides* A. Rich., nom. illeg.)

East Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Syn. Pl.* 2(2): 328–329. 1807, *Linnaea* 12: 297–298. 1838, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 188. 1847, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 345. 1850, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 118. 1871, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 174–175. 1891 and *Flora Somalia* 2: 161. 1932, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 25: Suppl., 283. 1955, *Willdenowia* 16(2): 446. 1987

(Used in Ayurveda. Abortifacient.)

in India: kantapunkha

***Tephrosia uniflora*** Pers. subsp. ***petrosa*** (Blatt. & Hallb.) J.B. Gillett & Ali (*Tephrosia petrosa* Blatt. & Hallb.; *Tephrosia uniflora* auct. non Pers.)

India. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 26: 239. 1918, *Kew Bulletin* 13(1): 114. 1958

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves boiled and eaten against syphilis. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste applied on the body of the animals infected by external parasitic insects.)

in India: bhaker biyani, bishoni, kanthalu, kanthapunkha, kanthapunkhika

***Tephrosia villosa*** (L.) Persoon (*Cracca villosa* L.; *Galega argentea* Lam.; *Galega hirta* Buch.-Ham.; *Galega incana* Roxb.; *Galega villosa* (L.) L.; *Galega villosa* L.; *Galega villosa* Buch.-Ham.; *Tephrosia hirta* Gamble; *Tephrosia hirta* Bojer, nom. nud.; *Tephrosia hirta* (Buch.-Ham.) Benth.; *Tephrosia hirta* Buch.-Ham.; *Tephrosia incana* Sweet; *Tephrosia incana* Graham ex Taubert; *Tephrosia incana* sensu R. Vig.; *Tephrosia incana* (Roxb.) Sweet; *Tephrosia incana* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.; *Tephrosia incana* (Roxb.)

Graham ex Wight; *Tephrosia incana* Graham ex Wight; *Tephrosia villosa* var. *argentea* Thwaites)

Tropical Africa, Mauritius and India, Himalaya, Sri Lanka. Perennial non-climbing herb, bushy, many-branched, white tomentose, dense foliage, flowers in pseudoraceme, strongly curved pod densely tomentose, seed rectangular, floodplains, on sandy soils

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 752. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1172. 1759, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(2): 599. 1788, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 329. 1807, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 57. 1814, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13: 546–547. 1822, *Hortus Britannicus* 142. 1830, *Hortus Mauritanus* 93. 1837, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* A 15, 21. 53, 74. 1894 and *Flora of the Presidency of Madras* 1: 318. 1918, *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 6: 351. 1926, *Biologia* (Lahore) 10: 25. 1964, *Taxon* 28: 276–277. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Toxins. Stem decoction for high fever. Leaf juice used to treat dropsy, impotence, liver and spleen complaints, diabetes. Roots decoction mixed with milk and drunk for pains in the liver and spleen; root paste to cure toothache.)

in Tanzania: kibari

in India: bupilla, kaadu thogari, kavalai, nugu vempali, nugu-vempali, punaikkali, punaikkaivetlai, punaikkirai, ruvali biyani, runchhalisarpunkho, sarapunkha, sroetokolothiya, swetokolothiya, vayakkavalai, vaykkavalai, vidathear

***Tephrosia virginiana*** (L.) Pers. (*Cracca holosericea* (Nutt.) Britten & Baker f.; *Cracca holosericea* Britten & Baker f.; *Cracca holosericea* Small; *Cracca latidens* Small; *Cracca leucosericea* Rydb.; *Cracca mohrii* Rydb.; *Cracca virginiana* L.; *Cracca virginiana* (L.) Kuntze; *Cracca virginiana* Kuntze; *Cracca virginiana* L. var. *holosericea* (Nutt.) Vail; *Galega virginiana* (L.) L.; *Galega virginica* (L.) J.F. Gmel.; *Tephrosia holosericea* Nutt.; *Tephrosia latidens* (Small) Standl.; *Tephrosia leucosericea* (Rydb.) Cory; *Tephrosia mohrii* (Rydb.) R.K. Godfrey; *Tephrosia virginiana* (L.) Pers. var. *glabra* Torr. & A. Gray; *Tephrosia virginiana* (L.) Pers. var. *glabra* Nutt.; *Tephrosia virginiana* (L.) Pers. var. *holosericea* (Nutt.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Tephrosia virginiana* var. *leucosericea* (Rydb.) F.J. Herm.; *Tephrosia virginiana* var. *mohrii* (Rydb.) D.B. Ward; *Tephrosia virginica* Bigelow)

North America. Perennial non-climbing shrub, subshrub or herb with hairy stems, alternate leaves pinnately divided, terminal flowers, fruit a flattened hairy pod

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 752. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1172. 1759, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 1552. 1791, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 329. 1807, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 105. 1834, *A Flora of North America: containing* ... 1(2): 296. 1838, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 175. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 22(1): 27. 1895 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 38:

15. 1900, *Flora of the Southeastern United States* [Small]. 609–610, 1331. 1903, *North American Flora* 24(3): 163–164. 1923, *Rhodora* 38(455): 406. 1936, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 11(5): 161. 1936, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 38(7): 237. 1948, *Brittonia* 10(4): 169. 1958, *Novon* 14(3): 369. 2004

(All parts poisonous, low toxicity. Plant used for fish poison.)

in English: catgut, goat's rue, rabbit's pea, Virginia tephrosia

***Tephrosia vogelii*** Hook.f. (*Cracca vogelii* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Cracca vogelii* Kuntze)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, herb or small tree, very hairy, dense foliage, stem and branches tomentose, well branched, leaves arranged spirally, flower fragrant, pod linear woolly to sericeous

See *Niger Flora* 296. 1849, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 175. 1891

(Toxins. Pods and leaves diuretic, expectorant, cough sedative, for parasitic skin diseases. Leaves used as an abortifacient, bactericide, emetic and purgative, molluscicide, for skin diseases, schistomiasis; a weak infusion of the leaves taken as an anthelmintic; dry crushed leaves insecticide, molluscicide, against lice, fleas, ticks. Leaves and young stems fish and arrow poison.)

in English: fish-poison bean, fish-poison-tree, Vogel tephrosia

in Congo: mekoyo, mokoyo

in East Africa: kibaaazi, mtunungu, mtupa-wa-prima

in Nigeria: agba odo, ifo, igun, lakuta, majimfa, oro beja, were

in N. Rhodesia: wusungu

in Zambia: buba, kansamba, kobamushi

in China: xi fei hui mao dou

in Laos: hu: kata:yx

in Papua New Guinea: pilawa

### **Teramnus P. Browne Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)**

Greek *teramna*, *teremna*, *teramnon*, *teremnon* 'a roof, room, home, chamber, house', Latin *teramon* or *teramum* for a plant growing near Philippi (Plinius), Greek *teramon* 'soft, tender', Latin *trabs*, *trabis*, *trabes* 'a timber, roof, beam, a tree', see *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 290, 298. 1756, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 105. 1788, *Jard. Malmaison* 104. t. 104. 1804, Meyer, Ernst Heinrich Friedrich (1791–1858), *Commentariorum de plantis Africae Australioris*: quas per octo annos collegit observationibusque manuscriptis illustravit Joannes Franciscus Drege. Vol.1, fasc.1–2. Lipsiae: Apud Leopoldum Voss, 1835–1837.

***Teramnus labialis*** (L.f.) Sprengel (*Bujacia gampsonychia* E. Mey.; *Galactia diversifolia* Bojer; *Galactia diversifolia* Hoehne; *Galactia diversifolia* (Benth.) Hoehne; *Galactia sericea* Pers.; *Galactia sericea* Bojer, nom. nud.; *Glycine abyssinica* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Glycine abyssinica* Juss. ex DC.; *Glycine gampsonychia* Walp.; *Glycine gampsonychia* (E. Mey.) Walp.; *Glycine labialis* L.f.; *Glycine labialis* L.; *Glycine parviflora* Lam.; *Glycine parviflora* Zollinger ex Miq.; *Glycine senegalensis* DC.; *Glycine subonensis* Hayata; *Glycine warreensis* Dalzell; *Kennedia arabica* Hochst. ex Benth.; *Kennedyia arabica* Hochst. ex Benth.; *Kennedyia arabica* Benth.; *Teramnus angustifolius* Merr.; *Teramnus labialis* Spreng.)

Tropical Africa and Asia. Perennial non-climbing shrub, twining herb, white-red flowers, flat pods

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 325–326. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(2): 738. 1788, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 2(2): 302. 1807, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 242, 386. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 235. 1826, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 127. 1836, *Hortus Mauritianus* 92. 1837, *Linnaea* 13: 533. 1840, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 212. 1847, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 3: 210. 1851, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 227. 1855, *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(1B): 147–148. 1862, *J. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 8: 259–267. 1865 and *Philippine Journal of Science* C(7): 83–84. 1912, *Revista do Museu Paulista*. Universidade de São Paulo 10: 695. 1918, *Icones plantarum formosananum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 9: 27–29, f. 16. 1920, *Kew Bulletin* 24(2): 235–307. 1970, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 10: 249–305. 1987, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 305–334. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant for nervous disorders. Pods astringent, blood purifier, stomachic, febrifuge, sedative, for rheumatism, nervous disorders, catarrh, bleeding. Powdered roasted seeds put in eyes for conjunctivitis.)

in English: blue wiss

in India: aakkimonje, adavi uddu, araniya kulattikai, ardamasha, ardamasha, ashvapuchhi, atmodbhava, bahuphala, ban-kultha, ghana, hansamasha, hayapuchhi, hayapuchhika, hayapuchika, kakamudga, kalyani, kamboji, karu minumullu, kattu uzhundu, kattulunnu, krishka, krishnavanta, krishnavrinta, kudu-udid, maasparani, maasparni, mahasaha, manasparni, mangalya, mansamasha, marjara-gandhika, masaparni, mash parni, masha-parui, mashani, mashaparni, mashaparnika, mashoni, mashparni, mashparui, masparni, mooshaparni, mudgaparni, na-vrinta, panduloma, pandulomasha, pandulomashaparnini, pandura, parnini, ran udid, ran-udid, ran-udida, saha, shaliparni, sinhamukhi, sinhapuchhi, sinhapuchhika, sinhavinna, sulabha, surpaparni, suryaparni, svayambhu, swadamasha, trashiprokta, vajramuli, valiyovelo, vishambika, wal-kollu

in Tibet: mon sran gre-u-i-dab ma, mon sran gro-u-i-dab ma



in Madagascar: teloravina, vahilandy

in Yoruba: adagbudu

### Terminalia L. Combretaceae

Latin *terminus* 'end', referring to the leaves borne in whorls close to ends of the shoots, branchlets and branches; *Terminus* was also the name of the Roman god of boundaries and frontiers, and *Terminalia* was the festival (celebrated on 23rd February); see *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 221. 1756, *Genera Plantarum* 76. 1789, Roxburgh, William (1751–1815), *Plants of the coast of Coromandel*: selected from drawings and descriptions presented to the Hon. Court of Directors of the East India Company, by William Roxburgh; published by their order under the direction of Sir Joseph Banks. London, 1795–1819, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 206, t. 127. 1791, *Exposition des Familles Naturelles* 178. 1805, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 7: 253, pl. 656. 1825, *Flora Brasiliensis* 14(2): 81–82. 1867 and *Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat.* (Paris) 29: 108. 1923, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76(4): 1126. 1989.

***Terminalia alata*** Roth (*Pentaptera tomentosa* Roxb. ex DC., nom. illeg., nom. superfl.; *Terminalia tomentosa* Wight & Arn., nom. illeg., nom. superfl.)

Nepal.

See *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 379. 1821, *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 14. 1828, *Cat. Ind. Pl.* 63. 1833, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 314. 1834

(Used in Ayurveda. Bark juice applied to treat wounds, cuts, skin diseases, diarrhea; bark for anemia. Gum edible for stomach disorders. Leaves paste given in vomiting; boiling leaves vapor inhaled to relieve headache; tender leaves chewed and applied along with saliva to bleeding wounds and bandaged. Magico-religious beliefs, logs of this wood are worshipped, a very sacred tree avoided for suicide by hanging; articles associated with Gods and shrines are made of this wood and also funerary pillars; shrines made under this tree.)

in English: Indian laurel

in India: ain, aini, arjuna, asain, asan, asana, asin, asna, banappu, banapu, banavu, bhudri, dellamadoo, egin, haini, hebbulive, hebbuluve, inna maddi, inumaddi, jaranadruma, karamarudam, karee matthi, kareematthi, karimaddi, karimathi, karimatthi, karramarda, karumarudam, kempu matthi, kola sahaja, kudure kivigena, madath, maddi, madmaram, maradum-puttay, mardhi, mardu, matthi mara, matthimara, nallamaddi, nalla maddi, nelamadu, panda sajo, sadada, sadri, sadura, sahaia, sahaja, sain, saj, saja, saradru, soj, unapu mara, yen

in Nepal: darsin, sas

***Terminalia argentea*** Mart. (*Myrobalanus argentea* Kuntze; *Terminalia biscutella* Eichler; *Terminalia modesta* Eichler;

*Terminalia modesta* Tul.; *Terminalia sericea* Cambess.; *Terminalia sericea* Burch. ex DC.)

South America. Shrub or small tree, see also *Terminalia sericea*

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* 1: 43. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 13. 1828, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 6: 102. 1856, *Flora Brasiliensis* 14(2): 87–88, pl. 33, f. 5, 6. 1867, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 237. 1891

(Leaves infusion to treat cough. Roots antibacterial, antimicrobial, antifungal, cytotoxic, used in bilharzia and stomach troubles. Chewed bark to cure coughing. Leaves, roots or stem bark decoction for diarrhea, stomachache, bleeding wounds, fever and hypertension.)

***Terminalia arjuna*** Wight & Arn. (*Pentaptera arjuna* Roxb.; *Terminalia arjuna* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.; *Terminalia arjuna* (Roxb. ex DC.) Wight & Arn.; *Terminalia berryi* Wight & Arn.; *Terminalia glabra* Wight & Arn.; *Terminalia glabra* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.; *Terminalia glabra* R.Br. ex Benth.)

Sri Lanka, India. Large tree, smooth bark, outer bark flaking off in pieces, inner bark whitish, exuding red resin, fruit gelatinous, hard and heavy timber greyish-brown with dark streaks, very sandy soil, common along rivers, gallery forest along river and river banks

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 14. 1828, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 314 (477). 1834, *Fl. Austral.* 2: 501. 1864, *Fl. Sylv.* 1: 28. 1869 and *Taxon* 28: 274–275. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 513–514. 1981, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 200: 225–232. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Bark styptic, tonic, febrifuge, astringent, an ingredient, with *Nyctanthes arbor-tristis*, in a medicine for pains and heart diseases; in allergy powdered bark given with *khir*; crushed bark applied on wounds, cuts; stem bark used to stimulate sexual desire in men and women; a decoction of the bark of *Premna bengalensis*, *Mimusops elengi* and *Terminalia arjuna* applied in paralysis; bark decoction with milk given as a nourishment, tonic, astringent and cooling, to stimulate sexual desire, also in rheumatism and arthritis; dried stem bark powdered and taken with water or chewed to reduce high blood pressure; fresh bark juice given in heartburn and as blood purifier; bark pulp applied as bandage around a fractured bone. Twigs used to cure blisters or ulcers of the mouth. Contact therapy, root tied to the waist to cure fevers, malaria. Veterinary medicine, stem bark infusion disinfectant, used as an ointment for wounds; seeds of *Strychnos nux-vomica* along with stem bark of *Terminalia arjuna* and stem of *Tinospora cordifolia* pounded and the extract given orally in insect bite; stem bark of *Canthium parviflorum* along with those of *Terminalia arjuna* and *Tinospora cordifolia* pounded and the extract given in insect bite. Ceremonial, ritual, ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies.)

in English: arjuna myrobalan

in India: arjun, arjun-davda, arjun sadada, arjun sadado, arjun-sadado, arjuna, arjuna-sadra, arjunah, arjunasadara, arun-sadada, attumarutu, belamadi, belematti, bili matti, bilimatti, billimatti, bolmatti, bolumatti, char-buang, chitrayodhi, dhananjaya, dhanvi, dhavala, erumaddi, gandiri, gandivi, holematti, indradru, indradruma, indrasunu, jivaka, ka, kakubha, kakubhah, kanha, kahu, kahwa, kakubha, karaviraka, karnari, kaunteya, kiriti, koara, kohara, krishnasarathi, kukubha, kudure kivi mara, kurubha, maiyokpha, majji, mangi, maochettu, marudu, marutham patta, maruthan, maruthu, marutu, nadisarja, neermarudhu, neermaruthu, orjun, pandava, panisaj, partha, parthah, parttha, phalgun, prithaja, raktarjuna, sadado, sadura, sajan, sanmadath, savimadat, savimadath, savyasachi, shambara, shardul, shardul sanmadat, shivamallaka, svetavaha, svetavahah, tella-madoi, tellamaddi, tore matti, torematti, tormatti, vairantak, vellai maruda-maram, vellamaradu, vellamarda, vellamarutu, vellamathi, velumaruthu, velumarutu, venmarutu, vira, virataru, viravriksha, viravrksa, yermaddi, yerumaddi, yerumadhi

in Sri Lanka: kumbuk, kumbulu, marutu

in Thailand: rok faa khaao

in Tibet: ardzuna

*Terminalia bellirica* (Gaertn.) Roxb. (*Myrobalanus bellirica* Gaertner; *Myrobalanus laurinooides* (Teijsm. & Binn.) Kuntze; *Terminalia attenuata* Edgew.; *Terminalia belirica* Wall.; *Terminalia bellerica* Roxb.; *Terminalia bellirica* var. *laurinooides* (Teijsm. & Binn.) C.B. Clarke; *Terminalia eglandulosa* Tul.; *Terminalia eglandulosa* Roxb. ex C.B. Clarke; *Terminalia gella* Dalzell; *Terminalia laurinooides* (Teijsm. & Binn.) Kuntze; *Terminalia laurinooides* Teijsm. & Binn.; *Terminalia punctata* Roth; *Terminalia punctata* Eichler; *Terminalia punctata* Spruce ex Eichler)

Nepal, India, Sri Lanka, Burma, Thailand. Soft-wooded tree, deciduous, fast growing, straight clean bole, leaves stalked clustered at the end of the branches, small flowers in axillary long spikes, stamens exerted, globose drupe densely and very finely pubescent with longitudinal ridges, sweet oily kernels of the fruit eaten, flowers have an unpleasant odour, fruits eaten by cattle

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 90. 1791, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 54, t. 198. 1805, *Novae Plantarum Species* 381. 1821, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 3: 227. 1851, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 4, 6: 96. 1856, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 445. 1878 and *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 200: 225–232. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Exudation from stem for relief from itching caused by ticks. Crushed bark given in high fever and cold; *Morinda pubescens* bark extract with extract of barks of *Oroxylum indicum*, *Haldina cordifolia* and *Terminalia bellirica* given in jaundice. Fruits narcotic, astringent, anthelmintic, laxative, used for diarrhea, piles, leprosy, headache, stomachache, cough, throat trouble; dried fruits and bark used in diabetes. Unripe fruits purgative, astringent, a

decoction for cough; ripe fruits astringent and often used in a mixture with chebulic myrobalan (*Terminalia chebula* Retz.) in cases of diarrhea, hemorrhoids and dropsy. Herbal preparation antidyslipemic and antioxidant: *Terminalia bellirica*, *Terminalia chebula*, *Andrographis paniculata* and *Gymnema sylvestre*. Veterinary medicine, paste of bark applied on tumors and warts; bark and fruit extract given to hen for Ranikhet disease, also known as Newcastle disease; pounded fruits applied for foot and mouth diseases; fruits decoction with *Soymida febrifuga* bark given to animals to cure diarrhea.)

in English: bastard myrobalan, bedda nut tree, beleric myrobalan, belleric myrobalan, belliric myrobalan, bhera nut, Siamese terminalia

in Bangladesh: chachingti

in Burma: thitsein

in Cambodia: srâmâ piphéék

in India: akasha, akkam, aksa, aksah, aksaka, aksha, anilagnaka, bahada, bahaira, baheda, baheduka, bahera, baheri, baheruha, baheruka, bahira, bahudda, bahuvirya, balela, balra, barra, bayrah, beda, bedaro, behada, behaira, behara, behda, beheda, behedakah, behedan, behesa, berang, bhaira, bhairah, bharla, bhera, bherda, bherdha, bhibhitaka, bhirda, bhuta-vasah, bhutavasa, bibhita, bibhitaka, bibhitakah, bibhitaki, bibitaki, bibithak, billa, birha, bohera, boyra, buhura, buhuru, char-vantai, garu-araung, goting, hulluch, harya, kali, kalidruma, kalidrumah, kaligrvamah, kalinda, kalivriksha, kaliyugalaya, kalkidharmaghras, kalpavriksha, karsaphala, karsaphalah, karshapalah, karshaphala, kasa-gna, kuru-araung, kushika, mrgalindaka, rale-daru, sagona, sagwan, samvartaki, sanvarta, tailaphala, talaphala, tandi, tandra, tani, tarekai sippe, thaandri, thahaka, thandra chettu, thani, thankikayalu, thanni, thanrikai, thare mare, thing-vandawt, thingvandawt, tilapushpaka, tirphala, tirphalo, tuikuk-reraw, tusha, tusham, van tai, vasanta, vasanthah, vibhitaka, vibhitakah, vibhitakam, vibhitakamu, vibhitaki, vipitakaha, vishaghna, yehela, yel, yella

in Indonesia: jaha, jaha kebo, jaha sapi

in Laos: hèn

in Malaysia: jelawai, jelawei, mentalun, uji

in Nepal: bahera, bahira, barro, hala, haratun, vibhitaki

in Sri Lanka: ahdan koddai, bulu, tanti

in Thailand: haen, samo phi pheak, si-ba-duu

in Tibetan: barura, pa ru ra

in Vietnam: bàng hôi, bàng ôc, nhú't

*Terminalia bialata* Steud. (*Terminalia bialata* F. Villar)

India.

See Kurz, Sulpiz (1834–1878), *Report on the vegetation of the Andaman Islands*. Calcutta, 1870, *J. Asiatic Soc. Beng.*, 43: 191–217. 1874, *Forest flora of British Burma* Calcutta, 1871

(Kernels as a postpartum remedy.)

***Terminalia brownii*** Fresen.

East Africa, Cameroon, Tanzania. Small tree, bark greyish black to dark brown, rough, leafy, deciduous, drooping foliage, leaves spirally arranged, creamy green inflorescences unpleasantly smelling, petals yellow, anthers yellow, winged fruits reddish purple, drought and termite resistant, in deciduous bushland or woodland, in dry rocky soil above stream, near rivers in dry areas

See *Museum Senckenbergianum* 2: 152, t. 9/1. 1837

(Boiled roots used to treat stomachache in women. The bark used to treat fevers and colds, and as a remedy for yellow fever (= a mosquito-borne flavivirus infection endemic in tropical South America and sub-Saharan Africa) in children.)

in English: red pod terminalia

in East Africa: epiyei, mbarao, mpoke, onera

in Tanzania: limkelenge, mbukwe, mkelenge, mkulungo

***Terminalia calamansanay*** Rolfe (*Terminalia calamansanay* (Blanco) Rolfe)

Philippines.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 21: 310. 1884 [1886 publ. 1884]

(Bark astringent.)

in Philippines: amargo, bangkalauag, bunlos, kalamansali, kalamansanai, kalumpit, lankug, mabantut, magatalisai, malakalumpit, pangalussiten, sakat, saket, salisai, samburagat, saplid, talisai

***Terminalia catappa*** L. (*Badamia commersonii* Gaertn.; *Catappa domestica* Rumph.; *Juglans catappa* (L.) Lour.; *Myrobalanus catappa* Kuntze; *Myrobalanus catappa* (L.) Kuntze; *Terminalia badamia* Tul.; *Terminalia badamia* auct.; *Terminalia badamia* DC.; *Terminalia catappa* var. *chlorocarpa* Hassk.; *Terminalia catappa* var. *macrocarpa* Hassk.; *Terminalia catappa* var. *rhodocarpa* Hassk.; *Terminalia catappa* var. *subcordata* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) DC.; *Terminalia intermedia* Urb.; *Terminalia intermedia* Bertero ex Spreng.; *Terminalia intermedia* Span.; *Terminalia latifolia* Blanco; *Terminalia latifolia* Sw.; *Terminalia mauritiana* Blanco; *Terminalia mauritiana* Lam.; *Terminalia moluccana* Lam.; *Terminalia moluccana* Wall.; *Terminalia moluccana* Roxb.; *Terminalia myrobalana* Roth; *Terminalia ovatifolia* Noronha; *Terminalia paraensis* Mart.; *Terminalia procera* Roxb.; *Terminalia rubrigemmis* Tul.; *Terminalia subcordata* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) (from the Malabar name *katapang*)

Tropical eastern Asia, Southeast Asia, India. Tree, broad spreading crown, layered branches, leathery and shiny clustered leaves, big leaves arranged in rosettes, small green-white flowers on low elongate branches near ground with distinctive odor, egg-shaped grooved hard fruit green and red, seed fibrous said to be edible, fruit rich in tannin considered a nourishing food for weak people, pulp around the seed

sometimes eaten, fruit eaten by flying fox and also dispersed by fructivorous bats, open areas, roadside ditch, in maritime areas, edge of swamp, at rocky edge of ocean shore, beaches

See *Herbarium Amboinense* 1: 174–176, t. 68. 1741, *Species Plantarum* 2: 997. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 128. 1767, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(2): 349. 1785, *Prodr.* (Swartz) 68. 1788, *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunst.* 5(Art. 4): 27. 1790, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 90. 1790, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 206. Apr–Mai 1791, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(2): 968. 1806, *Pl. Coromandel* 3: 18. 1811, *Hort. Bengal.* 33. 1814, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 378. 1821, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 2: 359. 1825, *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 12. 1828, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 3969. 1831, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 376. 1837, *Flora* 24(2, Beibl.): 24. 1841, *Linnaea* 15: 203. 1841, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 264. 1845, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique*, sér. 4, 6: 92, 102. 1856, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 237. 1891 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 22: 367. 1926, *Brittonia* 23: 405. 1971, *Contr. Queensland Herb.* 20: 38. 1977

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Stony kernel made into ash used as tooth powder in pyorrhea. Oil used as a substitute for true almond oil to relieve abdominal inflammations, and, cooked with the leaves, in treating skin diseases, leprosy, scabies. Leaves have a sudorific action and are applied to rheumatic joints, leaf paste applied externally to skin diseases; leaf juice ingested for colic treatment; leaves infusion for high blood pressure; leaves decoction used as a vermifuge; fresh leaves juice applied onto sores. Bark and leaves diuretic, vermifuge, febrifuge, laxative, cholagogue, cardio-tonic, astringent, in dysentery and diarrhea, heart disorders, nervous diseases, applied externally on skin eruptions, piles; bark extract applied to sores, cuts and wounds. Powdered seeds given for respiratory diseases. Veterinary medicine, stem bark decoction for dysentery in cattle.)

in English: almond, Barbados almond, bastard almond, Indian almond, myrobalan, reddish-brown terminalia, sea almond, Singapore almond, tropical almond, West Indian almond, wild almond

in Arabic: bedam

in South America: almendra, almendro, almendro de Indias, almendro de Tehuantepec, almendrón, castaña, nocuanahuena, zamann

in Cambodia: châm'bâk barang'

in India: adamaram, amandi-maram, badam, badami, badami mara, badamu, bangaali baadaam, bangla badam, banglabadam, chap, chop, desabadama, deshabadamitte, deshi badam, desi badam, grahadruma, gruhadruma, hatbadam, hiranibadam, inggudi, ingudi, jangli badam, kadu badami, karakaaya, katappa, kshudrabadama, kshudrabija, nadu badami, nattubadam, nattuavadumai, natubadamu, tailaphala, talitanna, tapasataruvu, thallithenga, tohagko, tohangko, uadam vitthiloo, uruvadami, vaadhaam, vai-umkhal, vaiumkhal, vatad, vatama



in Indonesia: ketapang

in Japan: koba-teishi, kudadi-ishi, momo-tama-na, unmagii

in Laos: huu kwaang, sômz moox dông

in Malaysia: ketapang, lingkak, lingtak

in Papua New Guinea: sile, tali, talis

in the Philippines: almendras, banilak, dalinsi, logo, talisay

in Sri Lanka: kottamba, kottan

in Thailand: khon, dat mue, taa-pang

in Vietnam: bàng biên, bàng nư'óc

in Hawaii: false kamani, kamani haole, kamani 'ula

in Cameroon: mangasku

in East Africa: mkungu

in Madagascar: antafana, atafana

in Nigeria: akumtan, bokomewa-bakala, fonem-baf-mefkof, jombe-ja-mokala, omobadaw

***Terminalia chebula*** Retz. (*Myrobalanus chebula* Gaertn.; *Myrobalanus chebula* (Retz.) Gaertn.)

Nepal, Myanmar, China, India. Tree, deciduous, crown rounded, spreading branches, short cylindrical bole, bark dark brown, thin coriaceous leaves stalked subopposite, often two glands at the top of the petiole, inflorescence an axillary or terminal panicle, fragrant to stinking flowers yellowish-white in axillary spikes simple or sometimes branched, calyx cupuliform 5-lobed, corolla absent, fruit a glabrous dry ovoid drupe, pericarp coriaceous, sweet oily kernel, in mixed deciduous forest

See *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 674 (err. 638). 1767, *Observationes Botanicae* 5: 31. 1789, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 2: 90. 1790, *FBI* 2: 446. 1878 and *Taxon* 28: 403. 1979, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 308–320. 1990, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 200: 225–232. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Herbal preparation antidyslipemic and antioxidant: *Terminalia bellirica*, *Terminalia chebula*, *Andrographis paniculata* and *Gymnema sylvestre*. Powder made of *Terminalia chebula* and *Asparagus racemosus* mixed with milk and drunk for cooling effect. Insect galls on the leaves crushed and taken with water to cure asthma. Bark diuretic, cardiogenic, disinfectant, wound dressing; poultice of stem of *Opuntia dillenii* with bark of *Terminalia chebula* applied in ulceration in venereal diseases; latex of *Euphorbia neriifolia* mixed with dry powdered bark of *Terminalia chebula* given in constipation; dry powdered roots of *Abroma augustum* with bark of *Dillenia indica* and *Terminalia chebula* given in urinary diseases. Seeds eaten for cough; contact therapy, a seed is tied to the arm or a necklace of seeds is worn to prevent smallpox. Fruits laxative, astringent, stomachic, tonic, antibacterial,

antifungal, alterative, for inflamed gums and as a relief in asthma, often used in combination with *Phyllanthus emblica* L. and *Terminalia bellirica*; fruit paste applied on neck for cough, and also on forehead for headache; fruit paste applied on seasonal wounds and cuts of the feet, also used to massage the body to cure bodyache; roots of *Neonotonia wightii* ground with the fruits of *Terminalia chebula* and the paste used in toothache. Fruit kept in water overnight, the filtrate used as a soothing eye wash. Dry fruits decoction taken for diarrhea, stomachache, spleen disorders; dried fruits chewed and the juice used to cure coughs. Ripe fruit purgative, tonic, carminative; rind of fruit chewed in asthma and cough; fruits of *Terminalia chebula* ground with the latex of *Ficus racemosa* and the paste applied in rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis. Unripe fruit blood purifier, highly astringent, used for diarrhea, dysentery, metrorrhagia, digestion, heart, constipation, diseases of lung, used to expel diseases via diarrhea and urine before taking other medicine; unripe fruit roasted and chewed to cure cough. Veterinary medicine, leaves of *Cassia italica* with flower of *Calotropis gigantea* and fruit of *Terminalia chebula* pounded and given orally in constipation. Stem bark and fruits as fish poison.)

in English: black myrobalan, chebulic myrobalan, chebulic myrobalan, gallnut, Indian gall-nut, ink nut, ink nut tree, medicinal terminalia, myrobalan, yellow myrobalan

in Cambodia: sa mao tchet, srâmââ

in China: ho tzu, he zi, ho li le

in India: abhaya, alalai, alalaykoy, alalc-kayi, alale, alalekayi, alalemara, alle mara, amogha, amritha, amruta, arale, arale mara, aralemara, artak, avyatha, bal-har, balya, bhishagvara, bhishak-priya, bhishakpriya, bircakonda, chaluka-araung, cheluka-araung, chetaki, chetamaki, devi, divya, girija, haimavati, haimayathi, halela, halilahe-siyah, hana, har, harakkaj, harar, harara, harda, harde, hari-taki, harida, harir, haritaka, haritakee, haritaki, harr, harra, harrar, herara, hilikha, himaja, hirada, hirda, hora, horda, horida, hurh, imachi, jaya, jivanika, jivanthi, jivanti, jivapriya, jivya, kabuli-harda, kadukai, kadukka, karakachettu, karkatasringi, katuikka, katukka, kayastha, kalehar, karaka, karaka chettu, karakkaya, karitaki, karka, katukka, kayastha, nandini, pachani, pan harra (the insect gall on the leaves), panjarasa, pathya, pile-har, pile-hara, pramatha, pranada (= life giver), prapathya, putana, rala, rasayanaphala, re-raw, reshaki, rohini, rol, rudrapriya, saluka, shaka, shakrasrishta, shiva, shreyasi, silikha, siva, suddha, sudha, sudhodbhava, triphala, uttar, vanatikta, vayastha, vijaya, zangihar, zard halela

in Laos: sômz moox kh'ôök

in Malaysia: manja lawai, manja patut, manja puteri

in Nepal: barro, har, haritaki, harra, harro

in Sri Lanka: aralu, aru bharelu haritaki, kadukkay

in Thailand: maa-nae, maak-nae, samo thai

in Tibetan: a bar, ar ru chu nung, ar ru ra serdok, arura

in Vietnam: cà lịch, chiêu liêu xanh

***Terminalia citrina*** Roxb. ex Flem.

India. Tree, elliptic leaves, flowers in spikes, ribbed oblong-lanceolate fruits

See *Asiat. Res.* 11: 181, 183. 1810, *FBI* 2: 446. 1878

(Fruits laxative, astringent, stomachic, tonic, antibacterial, antifungal, alterative, a decoction given in cold and cough; fruits used as masticatory.)

in India: chaluka-araung, cheluka-araung, meng-curi-araung

***Terminalia comintana*** Merr. (*Bucida comintana* Blanco; *Terminalia comintana* (Blanco) Merr.)

Philippines.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1025, 1368. 1759, *Fl. Filip.* [F.M. Blanco] 856. 1837 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 4: 300. 1909

(Fruit astringent, a decoction to cure thrush and diarrhea, dysentery.)

in Philippines: bangias, bangles, binggas, bongas, dinglas, hinabuai, lasila, lasilak, lasilat, maglolopoi, naghubo, rubian, saplungan, tiroron, yunu-yunu

***Terminalia coriacea*** Wight & Arn. (*Terminalia tomentosa* Wight & Arn., nom. illeg., nom. superfl.)

India. Tree

See *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 315. 1834 and *Taxon* 29: 164. 1980

(Used in Sidha. Bark as cardiac stimulant. Leaves paste given in vomiting.)

in English: leathery murdah

in India: asan, banapu, banipu, inamaddi, kallimaram, kallimarutu, karimatthi, nalla maddi, nallamaddi, sadagam, tani

***Terminalia crenulata*** Roth (*Pentaptera crenulata* (Roth) DC.)

India. Tree, yellow flowers in terminal and axillary panicles, drupes winged

See *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 380. 1821, *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 15. 1828 and *Taxon* 28: 274–275. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda. Tender shoots for Guinea worms. Bark put in water overnight and then drunk against stomachache and diarrhea; bark paste applied externally on mouth ulcers. Stem bark as fish poison. Sacred plant, the fruits.)

in India: asan, chagakarnah, karimaruthin tholi, karimaruthu, karu marutha, karu-maruthu, karumaruthu, kudure kivichanar, kuramaruthu, marti, mathi, matti, nallamadi, ragat roda, saja, thembavu, thenpavu

***Terminalia cuneata*** Roth (*Pentaptera cuneata* (Roth) DC.)

India.

See *Novae Plantarum Species praesertim Indiae Orientalis* 380. 1821, *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 15. 1828

(Root paste mixed with sugar and water, boiled, and the solution given to women having white discharge. Leaves decoction given for diarrhea; leaf juice for earache. Bark for ulcers, powdered bark for heart troubles. Roasted seeds in diarrhea and fever; seed powder with oil in skin diseases.)

in India: arjun, kahu, kalua, koha, murudhu, neermaruthu, nir maruth

***Terminalia edulis*** Blanco (*Terminalia edulis* F. Muell., nom. illeg.)

Philippines.

See *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 265. 1845, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* (Mueller) 2(16): 151. 1861 and *Fl. Australia* 18: 326, 286, nom. nov. 1990

(Fruit as an eyewash, in skin diseases, eczema, herpes.)

in Philippines: kalumpit

***Terminalia elliptica*** Willd. (*Terminalia elliptica* Pancher ex Guillaumin)

India. Trees, bark deeply cracked, yellowish-brown flowers in panicles, dark brown fruits

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(2): 969. 1806 and *Ann. Mus. Col. Marseille*, 1911, Sér. II. ix. 142. 1911

(Bark infusion in menstrual disorders.)

in India: ain, karimaruthu

***Terminalia glaucescens*** Planch. ex Benth.

Tanzania, Central African Republic. Tree, inflorescence pale greenish white, flowers with fetid odor

See *Niger Flora* 336. 1849

(Used for burns, headache, stomachache, skin fungal infections, coughs, wounds, AIDS.)

in Tanzania: mpulu

***Terminalia ivorensis*** A. Chev.

Tropical Africa. Tree, flowers light yellow, sweetly fragrant

See *Vég. Utiles Afrique Trop. Franç.* 5: 152. 1909, *Explor. Bot. Afrique Occ. Franc.* i. 257. 1920

(Stem bark and leaves diuretic, for piles and arthritis.)

***Terminalia kaiseriana*** F. Hoffm.

Tanzania. Tree, bark yellow-brown to dark brown, glabrous leaves, fruits yellow-green red when mature, open woodland

See *Beitr. Kenntn. Fl. Centr.-Ost-Afr.* 26. 1889 and *Plantae Bequaertianae* 4: 344. 1928

(Poisonous. Roots and leaves antibacterial, roots antifungal and cytotoxic. Roots decoction drunk for dysentery, for fever; leaves pounded and mixed with water, drunk to stop diarrhea. Dried roots, leaves and stem bark decoction for vomiting, diarrhea and gonorrhoea. The roots together with *Combretum molle* for diabetes. Bilharzia medicine.)

in East Africa: maselenge, mpululu, msima, mzima

in Tanzania: bena, ikisya, ivate, mpululu

***Terminalia kilimandscharica*** Engl.

East Africa. Tree, dense, rounded, stem white-grey, hard durable wood, flowers white or cream, fruit yellowish to reddish, on rocky outcrops, in dry deciduous bushland, wooded grassland

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 294. 1895

(The bark used to treat colds.)

in East Africa: biress, mbambaro, muhuku

in Tanzania: mbukwe, muruku

***Terminalia laxiflora*** Engl. & Diels

West Africa. Treelet, strong, short trunk, bark black and grey linear strips, leaves elliptic, flowers cream, slender axillary spikes, anthers yellow, winged fruits, musky sweet fragrance, in savanna

See *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 4: 12, f. 2/B. 1900

(Decoction of fresh leaves febrifuge; an infusion of dried leaves for insomnia. Roots decoction used for jaundice.)

in Burkina Faso: kodayorou, koh, kondré, li-sakouali, wolo

in Central African Republic: kongodo

in Ivory Coast: koma, koma ba, won

in Nigeria: farin baushe, idi inu odan, orin idi

***Terminalia littoralis*** Seem. (*Terminalia littoralis* Pancher ex Guillaumin)

USA, Hawaii, Fiji Islands. Spreading tree, fruits red

See *Flora Vitiensis* [Seemann] 94. 1866 and Hedrick, U.P., editor. *Sturtevant's Notes on Edible Plants. Report of the New York Agricultural Experiment Station for the Year 1919 II*. Albany, J.B Lyon Company, State Printers. 1919

(Wound and chronic ulcers.)

in Tonga: telie 'a manu

***Terminalia macroptera*** Guill. & Perr. (*Terminalia chevalieri* Diels; *Terminalia macroptera* Mart.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, short trunk, spreading crown, black fissured bark, leaves alternate, axillary spikes, flowers whitish or greenish yellow, winged fruits glabrous, in flooded plains

See *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 276, t. 63. 1832 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004

(Dried leaves infusion a tonic. Decoction of leaves and roots febrifuge. For abdominal pains a decoction made from leafy twigs. Decoction of the roots added to those of *Cochlospermum planchonii* used for jaundice; decoction of the roots used for diarrhea and dysentery.)

in Burkina Faso: badamier du, bodévi, kodpoko, kôdpôko, olofira, volo-ba, volo-mouso

in Central African Republic: bakwoa

in Guinea: bode, onoro ba, podhewi, walsa kama

in Ivory Coast: mangué figué, wolo mouso

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: baouché bochy, dagnéla, kiva-dianga, kondré, kotéli, kwatri, kwodaga, ouolo

in Kenya: mururuku

in Mali: bodokubo, gaduba, wolomuso

in Nigeria: kandare, kandari, kwandare, kwandari, orin idi odan

in Senegal: bupôkandi, wolo

in Sudan: kamba, ouolo, ouolo fâ

in Togo: assinntiru

in West Africa: bodévi, bouhinkabon, cassaoulé, vuolo, wolomuso

***Terminalia mollis*** M.A. Lawson

Tanzania. Tree or treelet, stem crooked with rough bark dark blackish, reddish brown inner bark, leaves densely pubescent, fragrant flowers greenish-cream, anthers yellow, fruits green then red with dusty white pubescence, in savanna, woodland

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 417. 1871

(Infusion stated to have caused death.)

in East Africa: mkerenge

in Nigeria: baushen giwa

in Tanzania: mgongolo, mhongolo, muhongolo, muruka, musalaka

***Terminalia myriocarpa*** Van Heurck & Müll.Arg.

India. Trees, elliptic to oblong leaves with parallel nerves, flowers in dense axillary spikes, reddish inflorescence, red-orange winged fruits

See Van Heurck, Henri Ferdinand (1838–1909), *Observationes Botanicae et descriptiones plantarum novarum herbarii van Heurckiani*. 215. Anvers, Berlin, 1870–1871, *FBI* 2: 448. 1878, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 237. 1891 and *Phytologia* 38(5): 369–383. 1978



(Used in Ayurveda. Bark cardiac stimulant, diuretic, a paste diluted with warm water taken for chest pain, constipation and stomach disorders.)

in China: qian guo lan ren

in India: char, chorpui, dieng maraoditar, hallok, hollock, holok, jhaluka, kakubha, mezok, panisaj, rakseng, sanglak kunj, tolhao, turtung-araung

***Terminalia pallida*** Brandis

India.

See *Indian Trees* 308. 1906

(Used in Sidha. Roots in combination with fruit kernel used to treat venereal diseases and peptic ulcer. Fruit antipyretic, purgative, to cure diarrhea, cough, cold, swellings, piles, fever, ulcers. Bark antiinflammatory. Veterinary medicine, fruits for laminitis.)

in India: aiyam, aymalikakkay, aymalikam, niraviyam, niraviyamaram, palkantitam, palkantitamaram, palkatukkay, parkatukkay, tella karaka, tella karakoi, tellakaraka, thellakaraka, thellakarakaaya, tokalayam, tokalayamaram, turukunatiyakkay, turukunatiyam, velama karaka, velama-karaka, vellai-katukkay, vellaikkadukkay, vellaikkatukkay, venkatukkay

***Terminalia paniculata*** Roth

India.

See *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 383. 1821

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark diuretic and cardiogenic, bark juice for earache.)

in India: asvakarnah, hanalu, holematti, honagal, honal, honalu, hulive, huluva, huluve, hunab, maruva, matti, pamarutu, pilamaruthu, pilavumarudu, pillamarda, pillamarudu, pilleimaruthu, poomarda, poomardu, poomarida, poomaridu, poomurda, pulamarada, pullamarutu, pumarda, pumardu, pumarutha, pumarutu, vellamaruth, vellamarutu, vemmarudu, vemmarutu, venmaruthu

***Terminalia sambesiaca*** Engl. & Diels

Mozambique, Tanzania. Tree

See *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 4: 13, f. 4/A. 1900

(Roots and stem bark antibacterial, roots antifungal and cytotoxic, stem bark cytotoxic. Used for bloody diarrhea, gastric ulcers, appendicitis.)

***Terminalia sericea*** Burch. ex DC. (*Terminalia argentea* Mart.; *Terminalia sericea* Cambess.)

Central Africa, Tanzania. Shrub or small tree, bole branched from base, branches ascending, stem flaking, flower spikes, fruit reddish-brown winged, flowers with very musty unpleasant odor, flowers good for bees, browsed by elephant and by kudu when accessible, in *Brachystegia* woodland

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* 1: 43. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 3: 13. 1828

(Leaves infusion to treat cough. Roots antibacterial, antimicrobial, antifungal, cytotoxic, used in bilharzia and stomach troubles. Chewed bark cure coughing. Leaves, roots or stem bark decoction for diarrhea, stomachache, bleeding wounds, fever and hypertension.)

in English: assegai wood, sand yellow wood, silky terminalia, silver cluster-leaf, silver terminalia, silver tree, Transvaal silver leaf, Transvaal silver tree, wild quince

in East Africa: jimya, mchuimbo, mchuyu, mnganje, mpululu, mzima, njima

in Namibia: ndjao

in N. Rhodesia: mufunji

in Southern Africa: bloubos, bosvaalbos, geelhout, geelhoutboom, sandgeelhout, sandsalie, sandvaalboom, sandvaalbos, silwerboom, vaalboom, vaalbos; mangwe (Ndebele); muHonono, chiJuju, iKonono, namasimba, muSoso, muSusu, muTabvu (Shona); umKhonono, amangwe-amhlope, aMangwe amhlope, uMangwe, amaNgwe-amhlope (Zulu); umHonono (Swazi); nkonola (Tsonga); mognonono (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); mushosho (Mbukushu: Okavango Swamps and Western Caprivi); mokuba (Malet dialect, Botswana); mogo-nono, moxonono (North Sotho); mususu (Venda); mususu (Kalanga: Northern Botswana); mususu (Shona); omuseasetu (Herero)

in Tanzania: kaselenge, mfulu, mima, mofuru, mopuru, mpululu, mpuni, mufuru, muphuru, mupuru, namatipo

***Terminalia spinosa*** Engl. (*Bucida correlliana* Wilbur; *Bucida spinosa* Jenn.; *Terminalia spinosa* Northr., nom. illeg., non *Terminalia spinosa* Engl.)

Tanzania, Somalia. Small tree, spreading, branches spiny, scented white flowers, winged fruits

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1025, 1368. 1759, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 294. 1895 and *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 12: 54–55, t. 13. 1902, *Annals of the Carnegie Museum* 11: 201. 1917, *Taxon* 37(2): 467. 1988

(Leaves and boiled roots used to treat hernia. Leaves antifungal, fresh leaves used for malaria. Bark decoction for jaundice, or to remove afterbirth.)

in Kenya: epetait

in Somalia: harar

in Tanzania: muangaa

***Terminalia stenostachya*** Engl. & Diels

Malawi, Tanzania. Tree, flowers creamy white, pungent smell, winged red-pink fruits, browsed by giraffe

See *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 4: 16, f. 7/B. 1900, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 55: 888. 1959

(Leaves antifungal, stem bark antibacterial, cytotoxic and antifungal. Roots boiled and drunk for fever, gonorrhoea, for stomachache. Used for treatment of epilepsy and poisoning.)

in Tanzania: ilamata, ivale, polulu

***Terminalia superba*** Engler & Diels

Cameroon, Ghana. Shrub or tree, buttressed, watery sap, leaves coriaceous, flower pale yellow, green winged samara, forest, fertile soils of alluvial origin, in the rain and savanna forests, in deciduous moist forest and evergreen rain forest, in secondary forest along logging road

See *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* [Engler] 4: 26, t. 14B. 1899 and Gledhill, D. *West African Trees*. London, Longman. 1972, Groulez, J. and Wood, P.J. *Terminalia superba: A Monograph*. Centre Technique Forestier Tropical, Nogent-sur-Marne, France and Commonwealth Forestry Institute, Oxford, UK. 1985, Betti, J.L. "An ethnobotanical study of medicinal plants among the Baka pygmies in the Dja biosphere reserve, Cameroon." *African Study Monographs*. 25: 1–27. 2004, Fyhrquist, P. et al. "Antifungal Activity of Selected Species of *Terminalia*, *Pteleopsis* and *Combretum* (Combretaceae) collected in Tanzania." *Pharmaceutical Biology*. 42: 308–317. 2004, *Pharmazie* 61: 470–3. 2006, *J. Ethnobiol. Ethnomedicine*. 2: 7. 2006

(Fruits, bark and leaves for piles, labor, diarrhea and dysentery. Inner bark used as a macerate for mouthwash to treat gingivitis and thrush. A bark macerate used as an antiseptic on sores and wounds, on swellings and areas of general pain. Vasorelaxant, laxative, antidiabetic, antivenin, antifungal.)

in Cameroon: akom, ende, lande, ngolu

in Central Africa: akom, moganga, n'ganga, ngolou, offram, yasa

in Congo: limba, mulimba, mulomba

in Gabon: akom

in Ivory Coast: fra, frake, fraké, fram, kobaté

in Nigeria: aaha, afa, afara, afi-eto, afram, akom, bokome, edo, ega-en, eghoin, eghoin-nofua, egonni, end, epion, frake, fraki, gbarada, jombe, mikoma, moukonio, nfako, nkombi, nkon, offram, umwomon-ron; eji (Nupe); afara (Yoruba); eghoin-nofwa (Edo); egonni (Itsekiri); unwonron (Urhobo); gbarada (Ijaw); edo (Igbo); afia eto (Efik)

in Sierra Leone: kojagei

in Yoruba: afa, afara

in Zaire: limba

in Honduras: guayabo

***Terminalia tomentosa*** Wight & Arn.

India.

See *Taxon* 29: 164. 1980, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot. Additional Series*, 12, pp. 367–372. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Superstitions, taboo.)

in India: arjuna, asana, asanabijaka, dharaphala, jivaka, kakubhah, krishnatvaka, matti chakke, mayokpha, nissaraphalaka, parthah, sajada, sanjivaka, saradru, shyamasaraka, usan, vanajavriksha, viravrikshaka

in Tibet: spyi-zur

### **Ternstroemia Mutis ex L.f. Theaceae (Pentaphylacaceae)**

Named for the Swedish clergyman Christopher Tärnström (Ternström), 1703–1746 (d. Indochina, Poeloe Candor, Pulo Condor, Poulo Condor or Palicandre), student of Linnaeus, traveller in China and Southeast Asia, chaplain in the Swedish East-Indian Company, teacher, botanist, author of *De Alandia*. Upsaliae 1739, collected plants for Linnaeus; see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 501. 1763, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 569, t. 227, 228. 1775, *Suppl. Pl.* 39, 264. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Essai sur les Propriétés Médicales des Plantes*, ed. 2 203. 1816 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 23: 464–478. 1942, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 360. 1965, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 54(1): 41–56. 1967, Frans A. Stafleu, *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans*. The spreading of their ideas in systematic botany, 1735–1789. 148. Utrecht 1971, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2443–2448. 2001.

***Ternstroemia lineata*** DC. (*Taonabo pringlei* Rose; *Ternstroemia cuneifolia* Sessé & Moc., nom. illeg.; *Ternstroemia cuneifolia* Pav. ex Choisy; *Ternstroemia cuneifolia* Gardner; *Ternstroemia pringlei* (Rose) Standl.; *Ternstroemia pringlei* Standl.)

Mexico. Tree, aromatic white flowers

See *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 1: 409–410, t. 1. 1821 (1822), *London Journal of Botany* 4: 100. 1845, *Flora Mexicana*, ed. 2 128. 1894 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 8(4): 322. 1905, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 4(8): 234. 1929, *Novon* 7(1): 14–16. 1997

(Flowers infusion antitussive, heart tonic, pectoral, sedative, nerve) )

***Ternstroemia toquian*** F. Villar

Philippines.

See *Flora de Filipinas*, ed. 3 [F.M. Blanco] Nov. App. 19. 1877–1883

(Fruit and bark for poisoning fish.)

***Ternstroemia wallichiana*** Ridl. (*Ternstroemia wallichiana* (Griff.) Engler)

Peninsula Mal.

See *Fl. Malay. Penin.* i. 198. 1922

(Analgesic, sedative.)

## Tetracera L. Dilleniaceae

From the Greek *tetra* 'four' and *keras* 'a horn', an allusion to the curved fruits; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 504, 530, 533. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 231, 737. 1754, *Iter Hispanicum* 191. 1758, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 442. 1763, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 917–918, t. 350. 1775, *Natuurlijke Historie* 2(5): 275. 1775, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 1: 41. 1775, *Vollständiges Pflanzensystem* 4: 40. 1779, *Kongl. Vetenskaps Akademiens Nya Handlingar* 11: 215. 1790, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 332, 341–342. 1790, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 1: 396, 401, 410. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Schlüssel Hortus indicus malabaricus*, ... 31. 1818, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 1: 19. 1824, *Sylva Telluriana* 161–162, 165. 1838, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* 2: 18. 1851, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(2): 9–10. 1858 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 19: 366. 1921, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 52(4): 579–598. 1966, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 8: 1–98. 1970.

***Tetracera alnifolia*** Willd. (*Diploter alnifolia* (Willd.) Raf.; *Tetracera alnifolia* var. *demeusii* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Tetracera alnifolia* var. *podotricha* (Gilg) Staner; *Tetracera demeusii* (De Wild. & T. Durand) De Wild.; *Tetracera djalonica* A. Chev. ex Hutch. & Dalziel; *Tetracera leiocarpa* Stapf; *Tetracera macrophylla* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Tetracera obovata* DC.; *Tetracera podotricha* Gilg; *Tetracera podotricha* A. Chev.; *Tetracera podotricha* var. *glabrescens* De Wild.; *Tetracera rugosa* Guill., Perrier & A. Rich.; *Tetracera scabra* Hook. f.; *Tetracera senegalensis* DC.)

West Africa. Liana, woody vine, creeping and weakly twining, stems rough, bark red flaky, coriaceous leaves slightly scabrous, white flowers, corolla pale violet, fruits dark pinkish red, persistent reddish calyx, seed covered by orange aril, mangrove forest, in understory, in gallery forest

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 2(2): 1243. 1799, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 401. 1817, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 3, t. 1. 1831, *Sylva Telluriana* 165. 1838, *Niger Flora* 203. 1849 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 39: 53. 1900, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 200. 1902, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 33: 81. 1905, *Études de systématique et de géographie botaniques sur la flore de Bas- et du Moyen-Congo* 1: 290–291. 1906, *Flore de l'Afrique Centrale Française, Énumération des Plantes Récoltées* 1: 4. 1913, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* ed. 1 1: 156. 1927, *Flore Vivante de l'Afrique Occidentale*

*Française* 1: 65. 1938, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 15: 304. 1939, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* 8: 54. 1970

(Leaves with blood-clotting properties.)

in West Africa: katetei/ndopanei, no-nothe

***Tetracera asperula*** Miq. (*Tetracera grandiflora* Eichler; *Tetracera ovalifolia* DC.; *Tetracera rotundifolia* Sm.)

Guianas. Climbing shrub or small tree, racemes from the axils of the upper leaves, follicles dark shiny brown, black glossy seeds, aril deeply lacerate

See *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 400. 1818[1817], *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 35: *Tetracera* no. 7. 1819[1817], *Linnaea* 19: 133. 1847, *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(1): 92, t. 22, f. 2. 1863 and *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* 8: 74. 1970

(Bark decoction to treat syphilis.)

in Guiana: kabaduli

***Tetracera boiviniana*** Baill.

Kenya. Shrub or small tree, suffrutex. many-branched, scabrid leaves, seeds with feathery orange arils

See *Adansonia* 7: 300, t. 7. 1867

(Roots antiseptic, antiviral, used after maternity, a postpartum remedy. Ritual.)

***Tetracera indica*** (Christm. & Panz.) Merr. (*Assa indica* Christm. & Panz.; *Assa indica* Houtt. ex Christm. & Panz.; *Tetracera assa* DC.; *Tetracera dichotoma* Blume; *Tetracera indica* (Houtt. ex Christm. & Panz.) Merr.)

Thailand, Peninsular Malaysia. A small shrub, or a liana, leaves elliptical to oblong, inflorescence terminal, very fragrant, petals reddish white, stamens red, carpels with a few rigid hairs on the back, capsule globular, seed ovoid, aril bright red, in open places, open forest, bushland

See *Natuurlijke Historie* 2(5): 275. 1775, *Vollständiges Pflanzensystem* 4: 40. 1779 and *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 367. 1917, *Planta Medica* 60(5): 493–494. 1994

(Roots and leaves used to treat itch. Crushed twigs made into a poultice and put on bites of poisonous snakes. Plant reputed to be a fish poison.)

in Indonesia: akar mempelas, areuy ki asahan, bo

in Thailand: rotsukhon daeng, thao orakhon, yaan pot

in Vietnam: ch[aw]c ch[if]ju [aas]n

***Tetracera laevis*** Vahl (*Eleiastis laevis* (Vahl) Raf.)

India.

See *Sylva Telluriana* 165. 1838 and *Taxon* 29: 165–166. 1980

(Used in Sidha.)



in India: anaittatical, piripu, puliyaranai, yanaittatical

***Tetracera loureiri*** (Finet & Gagnep.) Pierre ex Craib (*Tetracera loureiroi* Pierre ex Craib; *Tetracera sarmentosa* var. *loureiri* Finet & Gagnep.)

Thailand. Climber, very fragrant

See *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 3: 70. 1794 and *Kew Bulletin* 1922: 165. 1922

(Hepatoprotective and antioxidant, used in some liver disorders. Whole plant decoction for dysuria with urinary stones.)

***Tetracera macrophylla*** Wall. ex Hook. f. & Thoms. (*Tetracera grandis* King; *Tetracera macrophylla* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Tetracera scaberrima* Miq.)

Peninsular Malaysia, Sumatra. Liana, climber, branches strongly scabrid to smooth, leaves elliptical to oblong, petiole winged, inflorescence terminal, capsule ovoid beaked, seed ovoid glossy black, in dry forest and swamp forest

See *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants. [Hooker f. & Thomson] 1: 63. 1855 and *Flore de l'Afrique Centrale Française, Énumération des Plantes Récoltées* 1: 4. 1913

(Stem sap drunk for cough. Roots and leaves pounded and applied to the skin for itch, and as a poultice on ulcers. Root sap drunk as a poison antidote; roots decoction taken for diarrhea and dysentery.)

in Indonesia: akar ampaleh riambu, akar tembara

in Malaysia: ampelas lidah kucing, ampelas rimba, empalas

in Sarawak: akar empalas, akar empelas, ampas ganje

***Tetracera nordtiana*** F. Muell.

Australia, Malaysia. Shrub, climber, inflorescence terminal, a variable species

See *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 5: 1. 1865

(Whole plant febrifuge; stem sap drunk to treat headache and pneumonia.)

in Papua New Guinea: kauwang, quinzin

***Tetracera poggei*** Gilg (*Tetracera fragrans* Ridl.; *Tetracera fragrans* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Tetracera malangensis* Exell; *Tetracera marquesii* Gilg)

Malaysia, Gabon. Liana, woody climber, stem exuding copious amount of watery sap, leaves with gland dots, white petals

See *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 1: 71. 1895, *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot. sér.* 1, 1(3): 55. 1899, *Bol. Soc. Brot.* 16: 60. 1899 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 33(1): 199. 1902, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 59: 62. 1911, *J. Bot.* 70(Suppl. 1): 205. 1932

(Leaves poulticed for itch.)

in Malaysia: mempelas

***Tetracera potatoria*** Afzel. ex G. Don (*Tetracera obtusata* Planch. ex Oliv.)

Sierra Leone. Shrub, straggling liana, woody climber, twiner, scrambling, bark brown corky peeling, stem exuding watery liquid, leaves alternate, flowers white, sepals green, fruit green, in open forest

See *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 69. 1831, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 12. 1868

(Leaves for cough or to relieve toothache. A medicinal bath for the treatment of venereal diseases.)

in English: water tree

in French: liane à eau

in Congo: ndili, ngooto

in West Africa: a-noet, ndopa nei, wata tik

in Yoruba: atoyipo, owere

***Tetracera sarmentosa*** (L.) Vahl (*Delima sarmentosa* L.; *Seguieria asiatica* Lour., Phytolaccaceae; *Tetracera asiatica* (Lour.) Hoogland; *Tetracera levinei* Merr.; *Tetracera sarmentosa* Vahl)

Vietnam, Sri Lanka, eastern India. Woody vine, small shrub, creeping, leaves very rough, flowers white yellowish, inflorescence terminal, *Tetracera sarmentosa* now often included in *Tetracera scandens*

See *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10, 2: 1706, *Species Plantarum* 2: 980–981. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* ed. 5 231. 1754, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10, 1076. 1759, *Herbarium Amboinense* 18. 1754, *Iter Hispanicum* 191. 1758, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 341. 1790, *Symbolae Botanicae* ... (Vahl) 3: 70. 1794 and *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 365. 1917, *Philippine Journal of Science* 13(3): 147. 1918, *Flora Malesiana Bulletin* Ser. 1, Spermat. 1(4): 143. 1951, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 42. 1993

(Plant diuretic, febrifuge, cooling, tonic and depurative. Bark astringent, febrifuge, an infusion drunk for diarrhea and dysentery. Crushed twigs made into a poultice applied on bites of poisonous snakes; clear sap used as eye drops for eye diseases and painful eyes. Crushed young leaves mixed with water and taken for diarrhea.)

in India: hruithindeng, pongikongchatong

in Indonesia: sengkerit akar

in Malaysia: mempelas rimau

in Vietnam: ch[awj]c ch[if]ju, d[aa]y chi[eef]ju

***Tetracera scandens*** (L.) Merrill (*Delima sarmentosa* Linnaeus; *Delima scandens* (Merr.) Burkill; *Seguieria asiatica* Lour., Phytolaccaceae; *Tetracera asiatica* (Lour.) Hoogland; *Tetracera hebecarpa* (DC.) Boerl.; *Tetracera hebecarpa* Boerl.; *Tetracera levinei* Merr.; *Tetracera monocarpa* Blanco; *Tetracera sarmentosa* Vahl; *Tetracera*

*sarmentosa* (L.) Vahl; *Tetracera scandens* Merr.; *Tetracera scandens* Gilg & Werderm.; *Tragia scandens* Linnaeus, Euphorbiaceae)

Vietnam, Sri Lanka, eastern India. Woody vine, climbing, small shrub, creeping, scabrid branches, leaves very rough to scabrid, inflorescence terminal, light green to whitish flowers, ovoid beaked fruits, ovoid arillate seeds, in primary forest and secondary forest, along roadsides, hedges, *Tetracera sarmentosa* now often included in *Tetracera scandens*

See *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10, 2: 1706, *Species Plantarum* 2: 980–981. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* ed. 5 231. 1754, *Herbarium Amboinense* (Linn.) 18. 1754, *Iter Hispanicum* 191. 1758, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10, 1076. 1759, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 341. 1790, *Symbolae Botanicae* ... (Vahl) 3: 70. 1794, *Linnaea* 34: 183. 1865, *FBI* 1: 31. 1872 and *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 365. 1917, *Philippine Journal of Science* 13(3): 147. 1918, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.*, ed. 2 [Engler & Prantl] xxi. 18. 1925, *Dict. Econ. Prod. Mal. Penins.* 1: 776. 1935, Steenis, Cornelis Gijsbert Gerrit Jan van, *Flora Malesiana*. Series 1. *Spermatophyta*. 4: 143. 1951, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 42. 1993

(Plant diuretic, astringent, febrifuge, cooling, tonic and depurative; a decoction given in dysentery and in cough. Crushed twigs made into a poultice applied on bites of poisonous snakes; clear sap used as eye drops for eye diseases, painful eyes. Leaves for the treatment of boils; crushed young leaves mixed with water and taken for diarrhea; leaves paste applied on leprosy. Roots astringent, antiseptic, used externally on burns.)

in Cambodia: dak koum, dos koum

in China: mao guo xi ye teng, xi ye teng

in India: pongikongchatong, samphaut-rikang

in Indonesia: aka pere, akar mempelas padang, asahan areuy, sengkerit akar, singaran

in Lepcha: mungkyo rik

in Malaysia: akar ampelas putih, ampelas, mempelas rimau

in Philippines: dangilian, malakatmon, malbastigbalang

in Thailand: ka pot, lin raet, pot khaai

in Vietnam: d[aa]y chi[ee]f[u], ch[aw]c ch[if]u, d[aa]y ch[aw]c ch[if]u, d[aa]y chi[ee]f[u], u ch[aw]c ch[if]u

### Tetraclinis Mast. Cupressaceae

Greek *tetra* 'four' and *kline* 'a bed, couch', the scale leaves are in whorls of four; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1002–1003. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 3. 1754, *Decas Generum Novorum* 10. 1808, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 222, 225. 1822, *Commentatio botanica de Conifereis et Cycadeis* 47. 1826, *Journal of the Royal Horticultural Society, Lond.* 14: 250.

1892, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 30: 14. 1893 [1893–1895 publ. 1893] and *Taxon* 6: 227. 1957, J. Templado, "El Araar, *Tetraclinis articulata* (Vahl) en las Sierra de Cartagena." *Bol. Estac. Centr. Ecol.* 3(5): 43–56. 1975, Martin F. Gardner and Stephen L. Jury, "*Tetraclinis articulata*." in *The Plantsman*. 15(1): 54–59. June 1993.

***Tetraclinis articulata*** (Vahl) Mast. (*Callitris articulata* (Vahl) Murb.; *Callitris articulata* Murb.; *Callitris articulata* (Vahl) Mirbel; *Callitris articulata* H. Karst.; *Callitris articulata* Gordon; *Callitris articulata* Hort. ex Gordon; *Callitris quadrivalvis* Vent.; *Callitris quadrivalvis* Rich. & Rich. A.; *Callitris vulgaris* Schrader; *Cupressus articulata* Forbes; *Cupressus articulata* (Vahl) J. Forbes; *Juniperus californica* Carrière; *Sabina californica* (Carrière) Antoine; *Tetraclinis articulata* Mast.; *Thuja articulata* Vahl; *Thuya articulata* Vahl)

Morocco, North Africa. Shrubs or trees, evergreen, reddish-brown scented trunk, often as *Sabina californica* (Carrière) Antoine or *Juniperus californica* Carrière

See *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) 2: 96. 1791, *Commentatio botanica de Conifereis et Cycadeis* 46. 1826, *Pinetum Woburnense* 191. 1839, *Revue Horticole* 3: 352. 1854, *Die Cupressineen-Gattungen* 52. 1857, *The Pinetum* ed. 2: 117. 1875, *Deut. Fl.* (Karsten) 319. 1881, *Contr. Fl. Nord-Ouest Afr.*, sér. 1 4: 29. 1890, *Journ. Roy. Hort. Soc., Lond.* xiv. 250. 1892, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 30: 14. 1893 [1893–1895 publ. 1893]

(Abortifacient, bactericide, cytotoxic, astringent, for diarrhea, headache, rheumatism, swelling, skin diseases, melanoma.)

in English: Arar tree, Arartree, California juniper, Juniper gum tree, Sandarac gum tree, Sandarac tree, Sandarach tree, thuja

in Arabic: azouka, imijad, tazout

in Morocco/S. Spain: Araar, arar, alerce, thuya

### Tetradenia Benth. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

From the Greek *tetra*, *tetras* 'four' and *aden* 'a gland', see *Consp. Regn. Veg.* 171, in adnot. 1828, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: no. 1300. 1830 and *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 5(1): 298. 1910.

***Tetradenia multiflora*** (Benth.) Phillipson (*Basilicum multiflorum* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Basilicum multiflorum* Kuntze; *Iboza multiflora* (Benth.) E.A. Bruce; *Moschosma multiflorum* Benth.; *Plectranthus multiflorus* Hochst. ex Benth.)

Ethiopia.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 12: 49. 1848, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 512. 1891 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1940: 66. 1940, *Adansonia*, III, 30(1): 187. 2008

(Whole plant and leaves for fevers, catarrh, cough, parasitic skin diseases.)

***Tetradenia riparia*** (Hochst.) Codd (*Basilicum multiflorum* Kuntze; *Basilicum multiflorum* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Basilicum*

*myriostachyum* Kuntze; *Basilicum myriostachyum* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Basilicum riparium* Kuntze; *Basilicum riparium* (Hochst.) Kuntze; *Iboza bainesii* N.E. Br.; *Iboza galpinii* N.E. Br.; *Iboza multiflora* (Benth.) Bruce; *Iboza riparia* N.E. Br.; *Iboza riparia* (Hochst.) N.E. Br.; *Iboza urticifolia* (Baker) Bruce; *Gumira ferruginea* (A. Rich.) Kuntze; *Moschosma multiflorum* Benth.; *Moschosma myriostachyum* Benth.; *Moschosma myriostachyum* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Moschosma riparium* Hochst.; *Moschosma urticifolium* Baker; *Plectranthus multiflorus* Hochst. ex Benth.; *Plectranthus riparius* Hochst.; *Premna ferruginea* A. Rich.)

Eritrea to S. Africa. Shrub, erect, spreading, succulent, weak, many branched at woody base, bark pale brown, more or less leafless when flowering, leaves soft pubescent, corolla blue-white, anthers blue-purple, calyx pale green tinged brown, whole plant with pleasant odor, in open forest, in *Brachystegia* woodland, riverine forest edge

See *Conspectus Regni Vegetabilis* 171. 1828, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: no. 1300. 1830, *Flora* 28: 67. 1845, *Prodr.* (DC.) 12: 49. 1848, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 1173. 1876, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 507, 512. 1891 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 5: 353. 1900, J.H. Patterson, *In the grip of the Nyika*. London 1909, *Fl. Cap.* 5(1): 298, 300–301. 1910, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1940: 66. 1940, *Bothalia* 14(2): 181. 1983, *Adansonia* 30(1): 187, 194. 2008

(Used for intestinal worms and stomach disorders. Roots boiled and drunk for tuberculosis and dropsy. Leaves for chest complaints, expectoration of blood.)

in English: ginger bush

in Honduras: mirro

in East Africa: fukufuku (Nyika); honwa (Marakwet); lilaaku (Lunyore); mshunshu (Baroka Distr.); mwache (Pare); mwaraka (Meru)

in Southern Africa: chaRogwa, chiRurwe, chororgwe, sharorwe (Shona); iBoza (Zulu)

in Tanzania: hache, mhache, muravumba, omushunshu

***Tetradenia urticifolia*** (Baker) Phillipson (*Iboza urticifolia* (Baker) E.A. Bruce; *Moschosma urticifolium* Baker; *Tetradenia urticifolia* Phillipson)

Tanzania. Shrub

See *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 5(2): 353. 1900, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1940: 66. 1940, *Adansonia*, III, 30(1): 194. 2008, *Tanzania Journal of Health Research* 11(1): 23–28. 2009

(Antimicrobial, used to treat bacterial infections, diarrhea and heal wounds.)

## Tetradium Lour. Rutaceae

Greek *tetras* ‘four’, referring to the flowers; Greek *tetradion* is a guard of soldiers, normally consisting of four men; Latin

*tetradium*, ii ‘the number four, quaternion, tetrad’, see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 91–92. 1790.

***Tetradium trichotomum*** Lour. (*Ampacus trichotoma* (Lour.) Kuntze; *Brucea trichotoma* (Lour.) Spreng.; *Euodia colorata* Dunn; *Euodia hainanensis* Merr.; *Euodia lenticellata* C.C. Huang; *Euodia trichotoma* (Lour.) Pierre; *Euodia trichotoma* var. *pubescens* C.C. Huang; *Euodia viridans* Drake)

India.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 91. 1790, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 441. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 98. 1891, *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 6(15–16): 273–274. 1892, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* 3: t. 287. 1893 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1906(1): 2–3. 1906, *Philippine Journal of Science* 21(4): 346. 1922, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 6(1): 98–100, pl. 24. 1957, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 16(2): 83–84. 1978

(Fruit and bark paste taken for dysentery; powdered dried fruits and seeds applied for rheumatism, hysteria and madness.)

in China: me lien, niu dou wu yu

in India: metsupon tsungram mengzu

## Tetradymia DC. Asteraceae

From the Greek *tetradymos* ‘fourfold’, referring to the 4-flowered heads of some species, see *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 6: 440. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838], *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 9: 207. 1874, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 19: 50. 1883 and Strother, J.L. “Taxonomy of *Tetradymia* (Compositae: Senecioneae).” *Brittonia* 26(2): 177–202. 1974. *Tetradymia* species are one of the most economically important causes of phototoxicity in livestock. Other Senecionids are known for poisoning of livestock, mainly by alkaloids in *Senecio* spp. (mostly cattle and horses) and by furanoremerophilanes in *Tetradymia* spp. (mostly sheep).

***Tetradymia axillaris*** A. Nelson var. ***longispina*** (M.E. Jones) Strother (*Tetradymia longispina* (M.E. Jones) Rydberg; *Tetradymia spinosa* Hooker & Arnott var. *longispina* M.E. Jones)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *J. Phys. Chim. Hist. Nat. Arts.* 88: 196. 1819, *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 440. 1838, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, ser. 2, 5(18): 698. 1895 and *Botanical Gazette* 37(4): 277. 1904, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 37(9): 471. 1910, *Brittonia* 26(2): 197. 1974, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 69(1): 253–258. 1982

(Photosensitization in livestock.)

in English: longspine horsebrush

***Tetradymia canescens*** DC. (*Tetradymia canescens* DC. var. *inermis* (Rydb.) Payson; *Tetradymia canescens* var. *inermis* (Nutt.) A. Gray; *Tetradymia inermis* Nutt.)



North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 440. 1838, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 415. 1841, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 408. 1876

(Tonic, cathartic, analgesic, disinfectant, postpartum remedy, emetic, abortifacient, febrifuge, used for colds, cough, fever, venereal diseases, stomachache, backache. Ceremonial, witchcraft medicine, used as for protection from witches and ghosts.)

in English: spineless horsebrush

***Tetradymia comosa*** A. Gray

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 12: 60. 1877

(Used for colds, cough, pneumonia, fever, influenza, venereal diseases, diarrhea, stomachache, backache, swellings, cuts, bruises.)

in English: hairy horsebrush

***Tetradymia glabrata*** A. Gray (*Tetradymia glabrata* Torr. & A. Gray)

North America.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 6: 440. 1837 [1838], *Pacific Railr. Rep.* 2, Pt. 2, *Bot.* (Beckwith & Gunnison) 122, t. 5. 1855 [*Reports of explorations and surveys: to ascertain the most practicable and economical route for a railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean/made under the direction of the secretary of war, in 1852–1856. Washington: Beverly Tucker, etc., 1855–1861.*] and *Am. J. Vet. Res.* 35(12): 1583–1585. 1974, *Can. J. Comp. Med.* 38(4): 406–410. 1974, *J. Org. Chem.* 39(23): 3392–3398. 1974, *J. Org. Chem.* 41(26): 4078–4081. 1976, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 69(1): 253–258. 1982

(Toxic.)

***Tetradymia stenolepis*** Greene

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences* 1(3): 92. 1885 [1886 publ. 28 Feb 1885]

(Spines used for warts.)

in English: Mojave cottonthorn

**Tetragastris Gaertner Burseraceae**

Greek *tetras*, *tetra* ‘four’ with *gaster* ‘belly, paunch’, referring to the form of the fruits, see *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 471. 1762, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 130. 1790, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 2: 346. 1824 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 434–444. 1946, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3/2): 703–717. 1949.

***Tetragastris panamensis*** (Engl.) Kuntze (*Hedwigia panamensis* Engl.; *Tetragastris panamensis* var. *grandifolia* Swart; *Tetragastris panamensis* var. *hirtella* Swart; *Tetragastris paraensis* Cuatrec.; *Tetragastris stevensonii* Standl.)

Panama, Brit. Honduras.

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 130. 1790, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1: 42. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 107. 1891 and *Trop. Woods* No. 17, 23. 1929, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 4(8): 216–217. 1929, *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 39: 207. 1942, *Bol. Mus. Paraense “Emilio Goeldi,” N.S., Bot.* 11: 7. 1961 [Boletim do Museu Paraense “Emilio Goeldi.” Nova Serie, Botanica. Belem], *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 15: 56. 1966, *Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat. (Bolivia) Com.* 10: 32–52. 1990, *Revista Boliviana Ecol. Cons. Amb.* 7: 93–114. 2000

(Stimulant, tonic.)

**Tetragonia L. Aizoaceae**

Greek *tetras* with *gonia* ‘an angle, corner’, in reference to the shape of the fruit of some species; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 480. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 215. 1754, Pallas, Peter (Pyotr) Simon von (1741–1811), *Enumeratio plantarum quae in horto viri illustris atque excell. Dni. Procopii à Demidof Moscuae vigent* 150. Petropoli: Typis Acad. Imder. [i.e., Imper.] Scientiarum, 1781 [Demidov, Prokofii Akinfievich, 1710–1786], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 452. 1828, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 209. 1836 and *Syst. Bot.* 19(4): 575–589. 1994, *J. Pl. Biol.* 39: 15–22. 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 48–49. 2001.

***Tetragonia tetragonoides*** (Pallas) Kuntze (*Demidovia tetragonoides* Pallas; *Demidovia tetragonoides* Pall.; *Tetragonia expansa* Murray; *Tetragonia expansa* Thunb., nom. illeg.; *Tetragonia tetragonoides* (Pall.) Kuntze; *Tetragonia tetragonoides* Kuntze)

Australia to New Zealand. Perennial herb, spreading, creeping, sprawling, fleshy, flat thick roundish leaves, small yellowish flowers, young leaves eaten as a vegetable

See Murray, Johann Andreas (1740–1791), *Commentatio de Arbuto uva ursi exhibens descriptionem eius botanicam analysin chemicam eiusque in medicina et oeconomia varium usum ...* Gottingae, Apud Pockwitzium et Barmeierum, 1765, *Enum. Hort. Demidof* 150 (–157, t. 1). 1781, Cook, James (1728–1779), *A voyage to the Pacific ocean: undertaken, by the command of His Majesty, for making discoveries in the northern hemisphere. Performed under the direction of Captains Cook, Clerke, and Gore, in His Majesty’s ships the Resolution and Discovery; in the years 1776, 1777, 1778, 1779, and 1780 ...* Vol. I. and II. written by Captain James Cook, F.R.S. Vol. III. by Captain James King, LL.D. and

F.R.S.; published by order of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty. London, 1785, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 2: 335. 1794, *The three voyages of Captain James Cook around the world*. London, 1821, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 264. 1891 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 558–562. 1937, *Flora of Australia* 19–62. 1984

(Formation of insoluble oxalate crystals. Juice of leaves and stems tonic, antiscorbutic, antiinflammatory, digestive, hypoglycemic, diuretic, laxative, depurative, for pulmonary and gastrointestinal complaints, diarrhea, scurvy and anemia, arthritis.)

in English: Baguio spinach, New Zealand ice-plant, New Zealand spinach, Warrigal cabbage

Maori name: kokihi, rengamutu

in Rodrigues Isl.: épinard

in Australia: Warragul cabbage, Warrigal cabbage

in China: fan xing

in Japan: tsuru-na

in Philippines: espinadas

### Tetrameles R. Br. Datisceaceae (Tetramelaceae)

Greek *tetras*, *tetra* ‘four’ and *melos* ‘a limb, part, member’, referring to the calyx lobes, 4-merous flowers; see Dixon Denham (1786–1828), Hugh Clapperton (1788–1827) and Walter Oudney (1790–1824), *Narrative of Travels and discoveries in Northern and Central Africa. 1822–1824*. [Botany by R. Brown.] 230. London 1826, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* (Bennett) 79. 1838, *A Catalogue of the Plants Growing in Bombay and its Vicinity* 252. 1839. Datisceaceae closely related to Begoniaceae and Cucurbitaceae.

*Tetrameles nudiflora* R. Br. (*Anictoclea grahamiana* Nimmo; *Tetrameles grahamiana* (Nimmo) Wight; *Tetrameles grahamiana* Wight; *Tetrameles grahamiana* var. *ceylanica* A. DC.; *Tetrameles rufinervis* Miq.)

India, Sri Lanka. Tree, deciduous, dioecious, bole columnar, pale yellow sapwood, stout twigs with prominent leaf scars, unisexual 4-merous flowers, small yellow unisexual flowers in axillary or terminal inflorescences, petals wanting, male flowers fragrant, female flowers sessile, ovoid to globular-urceolate flat-topped ridged-veined fruits, narrowly oblong seeds slightly flattened

See *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* (Bennett) 79, t. 17. 1838, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* [Wight] t. 1956. 1840, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1(1): 726. 1859, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 412. 1864, *FBI* 2: 657. 1879

(Used in Sidha. Bark laxative and diuretic, a decoction given in rheumatism, edema, ascites and jaundice. Leaf sap extract for skin diseases.)

in China: si shu mu

in India: awak, bhelu, bol bok, bolu, bolur, bondaale, bondsa, cheeni, chini, cini, dumbong, erimali, erimalu, ernal, jermalu, jiraal, jungli dungy, kaadu bende, kadbende, kadubende, kapong, kapsin, pag-araung, pak-araung, piyai, piyei, pontham cheeni, sidhom, sompong, thingdawl, ugada, vella-cheeni, vellacini, vellapacca, vellapasa, vellapassa, yermal

Malay name: mengkundor

### Tetrapanax (K. Koch) K. Koch Araliaceae

Greek *tetra* ‘four’ and the genus *Panax*, referring to the four seeds or to the flowers, in four, see *Wochenschrift für Gärtnerei und Pflanzenkunde* 2: 70, 371. 1859.

*Tetrapanax papyrifer* (Hook.) K. Koch (*Aralia mairei* H. Lév.; *Aralia papyrifera* Hook.; *Didymopanax papyrifer* (Hook.) K. Koch; *Echinopanax papyrifera* (Hook.) Kuntze; *Fatsia papyrifera* (Hook.) Benth. & Hook. f. ex F.B. Forbes & Hemsl.; *Fatsia papyrifera* (Hook.) Miq. ex Witte; *Panax papyrifer* (Hook.) F. Muell.)

China. Shrub, small tree, monocaulous, stout, stem pith cylindrical, large alternate leaves deeply palmate, stout cylindrical petiole, membranous stipules, greenish flowers, inflorescence of numerous umbels arranged in a large woolly panicle, receptacle obconical, 2-celled ovary, styles diverging, small dark fruit, pith usually cut into thin slices for medicinal use

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 273–274. 1753, *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 50, 53, pl. 1–2. 1852, *Revue Horticole* (Paris), Sér. 4 3: 105. 1854, *Wochenschrift für Gärtnerei und Pflanzenkunde* 2: 69, 371. 1859, *Fl. Jardins Pays-Bas* 4: 87. 1861, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 4: 122. 1864, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 23(156): 341. 1888, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 271. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(368–369): 342. 1914, *J. Pharmacobiodyn.* 5(6): 379–87. 1982, *J. Pharmacobiodyn.* 6(5): 287–94. 1983, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 12(2): 231–5. 1984, *Flore des Mascareignes: la Réunion, Maurice, Rodrigues* 106: 1–20. 1990, *Contact Dermatitis.* 35(2): 106–7. 1996, *China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica* 22(8): 454–8, 510. 1997 [Survey of botanical origin of tongcao (*medulla Tetrapanax*) and identification of its commercial products.], *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 81(2): 277–80. 2002, *Phytochemistry.* 68(5): 631–5. 2007

(Pith antithrombin, antiinflammatory, antihepatotoxic, used for edema, dysuria, agalactia. The pollen may cause severe dermatitis.)

in English: Chinese rice-paper plant, pith-paper tree, rice-paper plant, rice-paper tree

in China: tong cao, tung to mu, tung tsao

in Japan: kami-yatsu-de, tsû-datsu-boku

**Tetrapleura Benth. Fabaceae (Mimoseae)**

From the Greek *tetras* ‘four’ and *pleura*, *pleuro*, *pleuron* ‘side, rib’, referring to the fruit, see *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4: 345. 1841.

*Tetrapleura tetraptera* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Taub. (*Adenanthera tetraptera* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Amblygonocarpus andongensis* (Welw. ex Oliv.) Exell & Torre; *Tetrapleura tetraptera* Taub.; *Tetrapleura thonningii* Benth.)

West Africa. Guinea. Perennial non-climbing tree, fern-like foliage, branches reddish brown, leaves bipinnate, flowers yellow-orange-pinkish, perianth pale pink-red, fruits green 4-winged, fruits added to stews as flavoring, fruit eaten by gorilla

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 384. 1753, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 213–214. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 233–234. 1828, *Journal of Botany, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany* (Hooker) 4: 345. 1841, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 331. 1871, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 47: 395. 1891 and *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 29: 42. 1955

(Fruit tonic and stimulant, anticonvulsant. Bark pounded and mixed with honey or sugar or sugarcane juice then drunk to treat poisoning. Powdered fruit, fish poison and treatment of skin diseases. Decoction of roots for fevers and malaria. Bark, fruits and leaves used as fish poison.)

in Cameroon: akpa, dawo, djaga, esesié, essanga sanga, essesse, kpwa, ora

in Central Africa: angulu, ekombele, ekombolo, ekoumbolo

in Congo: badiok, eyaka, ezibil, kiaka

in Gabon: cocso, enkagouma, mbaghesa, nkouarsa, ogagoume, ouogueso

in Ghana: esem

in Ivory Coast: belfou, esehese, esse-hesse, m'bekrèhia, tchiek boue, tické

in Nigeria: aidan, apapa, aqua, aridan, ayidan, bokomake, dawo, ebuk, edeminang, esekeseke, esisang, ighimiaki, ighimiakia, ighirehimi, ikoho, imiminje, iminiyi, igirihimi, kalangon-daji, kombolo, mfe, osakirisa, oshosho, osshoshi, osshosha, sassas, sekokbagu, ushosho

in Tanzania: mnandangao, omuetanjula

in Togo: prekese

in Zambia: kapapata, mukaba, munengenenge, munyenye

**Tetrapterys Cav. Malpighiaceae**

Greek *tetras*, *tetra* ‘four’ and *pteron* ‘wing’, referring to the winged samaras, see Cavanilles, Antonio Jose (1745–1804), *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 9: 433. 1790

[*Diss. 9, Nona Diss. Bot.* 433, tt. 260–262. Matriti: Ex typographia regia prostant Matriti apud D. Antonium Baylo [et] Parisiis apud D. Firminum Didot, [1785]–1790], *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot. sér.* 2, 13: 261. 1840 and *Taxon* 43: 125. 1994.

*Tetrapterys methystica* R.E. Schult. (*Tetrapteris methystica* R.E. Schult.)

Colombia, Brazilian Amazon.

See *Bot. Mus. Leaflet*. 16: 202, tab. 30. 1954

(A narcotic drink from the bark.)

**Tetrastigma (Miq.) Planchon Vitaceae**

Greek *tetras* ‘four’ and *stigma*, referring to the four-lobed stigma, see *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 72. 1863, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 5: 320, 423. 1887 and *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 36(2): 225. 1983[1984], *Chin. J. Appl. Environ. Biol.* 1(4): 314, 322, 329, 331. 1995.

*Tetrastigma glabratum* (Blume) Planch. (*Cissus glabrata* Blume; *Tetrastigma glabratum* Planch.)

Borneo, Sumatra. Liana, pink tepals, food plants eaten by proboscis monkeys

See *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 5: 430. 1887

(Febrifuge, narcotic.)

*Tetrastigma harmandii* Planch.

Philippines.

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 5: 425. 1887

(Plant decoction drunk as diuretic, and as a lotion to cure scabies.)

in Philippines: ayo

*Tetrastigma hemsleyanum* Diels & Gilg (*Tetrastigma alatum* Li; *Tetrastigma bioritsense* (Hayata) Hsu & Kuoh; *Tetrastigma dentatum* (Hayata) H.L. Li; *Vitis bioritsensis* Hayata; *Vitis dentata* Hayata; *Vitis esquirolii* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Vitis labordei* H. Lév. & Vaniot)

China, India. Liana, herbaceous vine

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 202–203. 1753, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 320, 423. 1887 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 463. 1900, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 3(27–28): 20–21. 1906, *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 62–63. 1911, *Icones plantarum formosanarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 5: 31. 1915, *Woody Fl. Taiwan* 528. 1963, *Bulletin de la Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts de la Sarthe* 40: 40. 1988, *Biomed. Environ. Sci.* 21(4): 325–331. 2008 [Immunoregulatory effects of



ethyl-acetate fraction of extracts from *Tetrastigma hemsleyanum* Diels et Gilg on immune functions of ICR mice.]

(Root depurative, febrifuge, used in the treatment of boils and ulcers, traumatic bleeding, snakebites, rheumatoid aches and pains in the back and legs.)

in English: Hemsley's rockvine

in China: san ye ya pa teng

***Tetrastigma lanceolarium*** (Roxb.) Planch. (*Cissus lanceolaria* Roxb.; *Vitis lanceolaria* (Roxb.) Wall.; *Vitis lanceolaria* Wall.; *Vitis lanceolaria* Wight)

India. Large climbing shrubs

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants (Carey & Wallich ed.) 1: 430. 1820, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] no. 6013. 1832 [1831–1832], *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 423. 1887

(Poultice of leaves applied to boils and to the body for ague.)

in India: tinfuk

***Tetrastigma leucostaphylum*** (Dennst.) Alston (*Cissus leucostaphyla* Dennst.; *Cissus leucostaphyla* Steud.; *Tetrastigma leucostaphylum* (Dennst.) Balakrishnan; *Vitis leucostaphylum* (Dennst.) B.D. Jacks.)

India.

See *Schlüssel Hortus indicus malabaricus*, ... 17, 19, 33. 1818, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel], ed. 2. 1: 372. 1840 and *Taxon* 26(56): 539. 1977, *Fl. Jowai* 1: 138. 1981, *Taxon* 37: 173. 1988

(Crushed plants applied over boils.)

in India: pashala kodi

***Tetrastigma papillosum*** (Blume) Planch.

Borneo, Java, Sabah. Climber, fragrant pale greenish flowers

See *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 5: 320, 423. 1887

(Alkaloids.)

in Moluccas: gumi besa besa

***Tetrastigma pedunculare*** (Wallich ex Lawson) Planch. (*Tetrastigma pedunculare* Planch.; *Vitis peduncularis* Wallich ex Lawson; *Vitis peduncularis* Wallich)

India. Climber

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6024. 1831–1832, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 5: 438. 1887

(Roots decoction drunk for gonorrhoea and blood in urine.)

in Borneo: akar pou

***Tetrastigma serrulatum*** (Roxb.) Planch. (*Cissus serrulata* Roxb.; *Cissus serrulatus* Roxb.; *Tetrastigma serrulatum* Planch.; *Vitis capreolata* D. Don)

India, Nepal. Climber, slender, serrate lanceolate leaflets, flowers in axillary terminal cymes, black globose fruits, leaves and shoots used as vegetable

See *Hort. Bengal.* 11. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants (Carey & Wallich ed.) 1: 432. 1820, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 188. 1825, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, 1: 414. 1832, *FBI* 1: 695. 1875, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 5: 432. 1887

(Plant paste applied to aid setting of dislocated bones.)

in China: xia ye ya pa teng

in India: han-phaurpaup

in Nepal: ghugi

***Tetrastigma sulcatum*** (Lawson) Gamble (*Tetrastigma sulcatum* Gamble; *Vitis sulcata* Lawson)

India. Climber, twiner

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 661. 1875 and *Flora of the Presidency of Madras* 229. 1918, *Curr. Sci.* 49: 37–38. 1980

(Ground fruits used as a fish poison.)

in India: meenkollivally

## Tetrorchidium Poeppig Euphorbiaceae

Greek *tetras* 'four' and *orchis*, *orchidos* 'a testicle', referring to the anthers, see *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* (Poeppig & Endlicher) 3: 23. 1841 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 25–170. 1942, *Taxon* 31(3): 559. 1982, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(3): 1087–1144. 1988, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002.

***Tetrorchidium didymostemon*** (Baillon) Pax & K. Hoffm. (*Gelonium angolense* Prain; *Hasskarlia didymostemon* Baill.; *Hasskarlia minor* Prain; *Suregada angolensis* (Prain) Croizat; *Tetrorchidiopsis minor* (Prain) Rauschert; *Tetrorchidium minus* (Ducke) Ducke; *Tetrorchidium minus* (Prain) Pax & K. Hoffmann)

Tropical Africa. Tree or shrub, foul smelling, watery white sticky latex, gorillas eat leaves and bark

See *Adansonia: recueil périodique d'observations botanique*, n.s. [Baillon] 1: 52. 1860 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1911: 233. 1911, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1912: 231. 1912, *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Euphorb.-Addit. IV, 147, XIV: 53. 1919, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg*, III, 17: 216. 1942, *Boletim Tecn. Inst. Agron. do Norte* no. 19: 45. 1950, *Taxon* 31(3): 559. 1982, *Willdenowia* 21: 233–238. 1991

(Stem bark and leaves purgative, febrifuge, for edema; roots for chest and rib pains.)

in Central African Republic: akpa, zozé

in Congo: onlili, oulili

in Ivory Coast: oulogbaoue, amene, bredoue

in Liberia: plor-plor

in Nigeria: oruru; ofun-oke (Yoruba); iheni (Edo)

in Yoruba: ofun oke

in Zaire: samaki

### Teucrium L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Greek *teukrion*, possibly for Teucer (Teukros) the founder of the town of Salamis in Cyprus; Latin *teucrion*, *ii* for a plant, the germander, *Teucrium chamaedrys* L., the herb spleenwort, *Teucrium flavium* L.; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 562–567. 1753, *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 314. 1831, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 660, 665, 671–672, 674. 1836, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(175): 311. 1890 and *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture Taihoku Imperial University* 2: 296. 1929, *Brittonia* 5(5): 491–510. 1946, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 10: 250. 1962, *Memórias da Sociedade Broteriana* 27: 27–75. 1974, *Taiwania* 41(2): 81–90. 1996, Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 638. Basel 1996.

*Teucrium anlungense* C.Y. Wu & S. Chow

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 10(4): 338–339, pl. 71, f. 8–13. 1965

(Antiinflammatory.)

in China: an long xiang ke ke

*Teucrium betonicum* L'Hér. (*Chamaedrys betonicifolia* (Jacq.) Raf.; *Scorodonia betonicifolia* (Jacq.) Moench; *Teucrium betonicifolium* Jacq.; *Teucrium canescens* G. Forst.; *Teucrium maderense* Lam.)

Europe, Madeira.

See *Collectanea* 1: 145. 1787, *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 83, t. 40. 1788, *Encycl.* 2: 692. 1788, *Comment. Soc. Regiae Sci. Gott.* 9: 58. 1789, *Suppl. Meth.*: 133. 1802, *Fl. Tellur.* 3: 85. 1837

(Flowers stomachic, tonic.)

in Portugal: abrotona

*Teucrium bidentatum* Hemsley (*Kinostemon bidentatum* (Hemsley) Kudô; *Plectranthus hanceiformis* H. Léveillé; *Teucrium bidentatum* Hemsley var. *purpureum* Diels)

China, Taiwan, Myanmar.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 26(175): 312. 1891 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 552. 1900, *Cat. Pl. Yun-Nan* 141. 1916, *Trans. Nat. Hist. Soc. Taiwan* 19: 1–2. 1929

(Stimulant, stomachic, astringent.)

in English: two-dentate germander

in China: er chi xiang ke ke

*Teucrium chamaedrys* L. (*Teucrium officinale* Lam.; *Teucrium stevenianum* Klokov; *Teucrium veronicifolium* (L.) Salisb.; *Teucrium veronicifolium* Salisb., nom. illeg.)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 565. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 76. 1796 and *Fl. Ukraine SSR* 9: 637. 1960 [*Fl. RSS Ukr./ Flora URSS*], *Candollea* 50(2): 457–493. 1995, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 15–19. 1995, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Pruhonice) 31: 11–12. 1999

(Stimulant, diuretic, stomachic, antiseptic, depurative, astringent, febrifuge.)

in English: common germander, ground oak, wall germander

in Arabic: bellout el-ard

*Teucrium cubense* Jacq. (*Melosmon cubense* (Jacq.) Small; *Melosmon laevigatum* (Vahl) Small; *Teucrium chamaedrifolium* Mill.; *Teucrium cubense* L., nom. illeg.; *Teucrium cubense* subsp. *chamaedrifolium* (Mill.) Epling; *Teucrium cubense* subsp. *cubense*; *Teucrium cubense* subsp. *depressum* (Small) E.M. McClint. & Epling; *Teucrium cubense* subsp. *laevigatum* (Vahl) E.M. McClint. & Epling; *Teucrium cubense* var. *densum* Jeps.; *Teucrium cubense* var. *laevigatum* (Vahl) Shinnars; *Teucrium depressum* Small; *Teucrium laevigatum* Banks & Sol., nom. illeg.; *Teucrium laevigatum* Vahl)

South America, Mexico, Caribbean.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 562–567. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 25. 1760, *Mantissa Plantarum* 80. 1767, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 1: 40. 1790, *The Natural History of Aleppo* ed. 2, 2: 255. 1794, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 85. 1836, *Flora Orientalis* 4: 804. 1879 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 1019, 1337. 1903, *Man. Fl. Pl. Calif.* 861. 1925, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 12: 112. 1925, *Brittonia* 5(5): 503–505, f. 7–8. 1946, *Sida* 4: 275. 1971, *Fl. Il. Entre Ríos*. 6(5): 294–346. 1979

(Bath to relieve itching.)

in English: jemimah bush, small coastal germander

*Teucrium decaisnei* C. Presl (*Teucrium pilosum* (Decne.) Asch. & Schweinf.; *Teucrium polium* var. *pilosum* Decne.; *Teucrium sinaicum* Boiss., nom. illeg.)

Sinai.

See *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, sér. 2, 2: 250–251. 1834, *Abh. Königl. Böhm. Ges. Wiss.*, V, 3: 530. 1845, *Diagn. Pl. Orient.* 12: 91. 1853, *Mémoires de l'Institut Égyptien* 2: 189. 1887 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 10(4): 335, pl. 68, f. 1. 1965

(For cold, cough, influenza.)

*Teucrium flavum* L. (*Chamaedrys flava* (L.) Moench)

Mediterranean.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 565. 1753, *Methodus* 383. 1794

(Aperient, alterative.)

***Teucrium japonicum*** Houtt. (*Teucrium japonicum* Willdenow)

China, Japan.

See *Nat. Hist.* 9: 282. 1778, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(1): 23. 1800

(Antiseptic, disinfectant.)

in English: Japanese germander

in China: sui hua xiang ke ke

***Teucrium japonicum*** Houtt. var. ***pilosum*** Pampanini (*Teucrium pilosum* (Pampanini) C.Y. Wu & S. Chow, nom. illeg.)

China.

See *Natural History* 9: 282, t. 56, f. 1. 1778 and *Nuovo Giorn. Bot. Ital.*, n.s., 17: 711. 1910, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 10: 335. 1965

(Antiseptic, disinfectant.)

in China: chang mao xiang ke ke

***Teucrium lucidum*** L. (*Chamaedrys lucida* (L.) Moench)

Europe.

See *Syst. Nat.* ed. 10, 2: 1095. 1759, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 383. 1794

(For wounds, boils, swellings.)

***Teucrium marum*** L. (*Chamaedrys marum* (L.) Moench)

Mediterranean, Spain, Egypt.

See *Sp. Pl.*: 564. 1753, *Methodus*: 384. 1794

(Expectorant, diuretic, stimulant, diaphoretic.)

***Teucrium polium*** L. (*Chamaedrys polium* (L.) Raf.)

Mediterranean.

See *Species Plantarum* 566. 1753, *Fl. Tellur.* 3: 85. 1837 and *Taxon* 30: 852. 1981

(For wounds, abscesses, boils, piles, swellings, antiinflammatory, antiseptic.)

***Teucrium pyrenaicum*** L. (*Polium pyrenaicum* (L.) Mill.)

Europe, Spain.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 566. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition 6. 1768

(For stomachache.)

***Teucrium quadrifarium*** Buchanan-Hamilton (*Teucrium fortunei* Bentham; *Teucrium fulvoaureum* H. Léveillé; *Teucrium fulvum* Hance; *Teucrium kouytchense* H. Lévé; *Teucrium kouytchouense* H. Léveillé; *Teucrium quadrifarium* Wight ex Hook.f.; *Teucrium quadrifarium* Buchanan-Hamilton ex D. Don; *Teucrium quadrifarium* var. *kouytchense* (H. Lévé.) McKean; *Teucrium vestitum* Wall. ex Steud., nom. inval.)

Pakistan, India, China.

See *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 108–109. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 12: 583. 1848, *Ann. Bot. Syst.* 3: 270. 1852 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 8(182–184): 426. 1910, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 40: 188. 1982

(Stimulant, stomachic, for intestinal problems.)

in English: fourfile germander

in China: tie zhou cao

***Teucrium scordium*** Linnaeus (*Chamaedrys scordium* (L.) Moench)

Europe, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 565. 1753, *Methodus* 384. 1794, *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 314. 1831 and Wu Cheng-yih & Li Hsi-wen, eds. *Labiatae. Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 65(2): 1–649, 66: 1–647. 1977

(Diuretic, astringent, antiseptic, to treat wounds, fevers, inflammations.)

in China: suan wei xiang ke ke

***Teucrium scordium*** L. subsp. ***scordioides*** (Schreb.) Arcang. (*Scordium scordioides* (Schreb.) Fourr.; *Teucrium amplexicaule* Wallr.; *Teucrium corbariense* Pourr. ex Nyman; *Teucrium lanuginosum* Hoffmanns. & Link; *Teucrium petkovii* Urum.; *Teucrium scordioides* Schreber; *Teucrium scordioides* var. *lanuginosum* (Hoffmanns. & Link) Nyman; *Teucrium scordium* subsp. *scordioides* (Schreb.) Maire & Petitm.)

Europe, China.

See *Plantarum Verticillatarum Unilabiatarum Genera et Species* 37. 1774, *Fl. Portug.* 1: 84. 1809, *Linnaea* 14: 594. 1840, *Ann. Soc. Linn. Lyon*, n.s., 17: 138. 1869, *Consp. Fl. Eur.* 565. 1881 and *Bull. Soc. Sci. Nancy*, III, 9: 411. 1908, *Magyar Bot. Lapok* 12: 221. 1913, *Fl. Medit.* 5: 289–317. 1995

(Diuretic, astringent, antiseptic, to treat wounds, boils, rash, fevers, inflammations.)

in China: zhao ze xiang ke ke

***Teucrium scorodonia*** L. (*Monochilon cordifolius* Dulac; *Scorodonia heteromalla* Moench; *Scorodonia scorodonia* (L.) H. Karst., nom. inval.; *Scorodonia solitaria* Stokes; *Scorodonia sylvestris* (Lam.) Link; *Scorodonia trivialis* Raf.; *Scorodonia vulgaris* Raf.; *Scorodonia vulgaris* (L.) Raf.; *Teucrium salviifolium* Salisb.; *Teucrium scorodonia* subsp. *gasparrinii* Nyman, nom. nud.; *Teucrium sylvestre* Lam.)

Europe, Tunisia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 564–565. 1753, *Methodus* 384. 1794, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 76. 1796, *Bot. Mat. Med.* 3: 37. 1812, *Specchio delle Scienze* 2: 171. 1814, *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 674. 1836, *Fl. Tellur.* 3: 85. 1837, *Fl. Hautes-Pyrénées*: 406. 1867, *Consp. Fl. Eur.*: 564. 1881,



*Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* 1016. 1883 and *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992

(Stomachic, astringent, antiseptic, diuretic, to treat wounds, boils, rash, fevers, dropsy.)

***Teucrium stocksianum*** Boiss.

Arabian Pen. to NW India.

See *Diagn. Pl. Orient.*, II, 4: 58. 1859

(Aerial parts as a tonic, to treat jaundice, fever and malaria, skin irritation, itching, to treat insect bites, to reduce stomach gas.)

in Pakistan: hussain booti, kalpura

***Teucrium trifidum*** Retz. (*Ajuga capensis* (Thunb.) Pers.; *Teucrium capense* Thunb.; *Teucrium trifidum* Schldl.)

South Africa.

See *Observ. Bot.* 1: 21. 1779, *Prodr. Pl. Cap.*: 95. 1800, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 109. 1806, *Linnaea* 20: 609. 1847

(Leaves infusion stomachic, for piles.)

***Teucrium viscidum*** Blume

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 14: 827. 1825 and *Taiwania* 41(2): 81–90. 1996

(To treat wounds, boils, rash, fevers.)

in English: viscid germander

in China: shan huo xiang, xue jian chou

## Thalia L. Marantaceae

Named for the German physician Johannes Thal (Thalius), 1542/1543–1583, botanist, *Stadtphysikus* in Stolberg am Harz, author of *Sylva Hercynia*. Francofurto ad Moenum [Frankfurt a.M.] 1588; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1193. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 3. 1754, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 874. Ansbach 1852 and *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Mexico* 21(2): 319–343. 1951, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 207–221. 1952, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 369. 1965, Richard J. Durling, *A Catalogue of Sixteenth Century Printed Books in the National Library of Medicine*. 806. Bethesda, Maryland 1967, *Nordic J. Bot.* 1(1): 48–56. 1981, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 638. 1996.

***Thalia dealbata*** Fraser (*Malacarya dealbata* (Fraser) Raf.; *Maranta dealbata* (Fraser) A. Dietr.; *Peronia stricta* F. Delaroché; *Spirostalis biflora* Raf.; *Spirostylis biflora* Raf.; *Thalia barbata* Small; *Thalia dealbata* Link, nom. illeg.; *Thalia dealbata* Fraser)

North America.

See *Thaiszia* t. 1. 1794, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 8: 340. 1807, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 1: 190. 1819, *Jahrbücher der Gewächskunde* 1(3): 21. 1820, *Species Plantarum* 1: 24. 1831, *Fl. Tellur.* 4: 51. 1838, Bentley, R. and H. Trimen. *Medicinal Plants...* 4 vols. in 42 parts. London. Vol. 4, p. 265. [1875–]1880 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 308, 1329. 1903

(A remedy for cough.)

in English: powdery thalia, water canna

***Thalia geniculata*** L. (*Maranta flexuosa* C. Presl; *Maranta geniculata* (L.) Lam.; *Renalmia geniculata* (L.) D. Dietr.; *Thalia altissima* Klotzsch; *Thalia angustifolia* C. Wright ex Griseb.; *Thalia coerulea* Ridl.; *Thalia dipetala* Gagnep.; *Thalia divaricata* Chapm.; *Thalia erecta* Vell.; *Thalia geniculata* fo. *rheumoides* Shuey; *Thalia geniculata* var. *pubescens* Körn.; *Thalia geniculata* var. *villosa* Körn. ex K. Schum.; *Thalia schumanniana* De Wild.; *Thalia trichocalyx* Gagnep.; *Thalia welwitschii* Ridl.)

Tropical Africa, South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1193. 1753, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 9, t. 1, f. 2. 1791, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(2): 107. 1827, *Florae Fluminensis Icones* 1: t. 17. 1827[1831], *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 14. 1839, *Reisen in Britisch-Guiana* 3: 917. 1848, *Flora of the southern United States* 465. 1860, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 35: 74. 1862, *Catalogus plantarum cubensium ...* 256–257. 1866, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 25: 132. 1887 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 4: 173. 1902, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 51: 180–182. 1904, *Darwiniana* 6(2): 127–178. 1943, *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Mexico* 21(2): 319–343. 1951, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 207–221. 1952, *Darwiniana* 11(3): 457–561. 1957, *Fl. Prov. Buenos Aires* 4(1): 520–535. 1968, *Rhodora* 77: 211. 1975, *Nordic J. Bot.* 1: 55. 1981, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 629–665. 2003

(Leaves astringent, febrifuge, for diarrhea and fevers. Magic, ritual, stem as divining rod.)

## Thalictrum L. Ranunculaceae

*Taliktron* is a name used by Dioscorides for a plant with coriander-like leaves, Latin *thalictrum* or *thalitrium* applied by Plinius to a plant, meadow-rue; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 545–547. 1753, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 171. 1818[1817], Lecoyer, J.C. “Monographie du genre *Thalictrum*.” *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique* 24: 78–324. 1885 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10(98): 877–880, f. 15. 1929, *Rhodora* 46(551): 391–445. 1944, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 243–256. 1946, *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo, Bot.* 11(3–4): 107, 125–126. 1972, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 27: 541, 588–589, 616–621. 1979, *Taxon* 41: 574. 1992, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 43(1): 55–57. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches*

Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen. 638. 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2190–2192. 2001, *Turczaninowia* 7(1): 78. 2004. *Thalictrum* is a taxonomically difficult genus.

***Thalictrum alpinum*** L. (*Thalictrum alpinum* var. *hebetum* B. Boivin; *Thalictrum cheilanthoides* Greene; *Thalictrum duriusculum* Greene; *Thalictrum elegantulum* Greene; *Thalictrum leiophyllum* Greene; *Thalictrum monoense* Greene; *Thalictrum scopulorum* Greene; *Thalictrum subspensum* Greene)

India.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 545. 1753 and *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 2(5): 89–94. 1910, *Rhodora* 46(550): 356–358. 1944, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 27: 589. 1979, *Not. Syst. Geogr. Inst. Bot. Akad. Nauk. Gruzinsk.* (Tbilisi). 36: 75–76. 1980, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65 (1): 51–59. 1980

(Root decoction tonic, purgative, diuretic, stimulant, used for dyspepsia, convalescence.)

in India: mamira, mamiran, mamri

***Thalictrum aquilegifolium*** L.

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 547. 1753 and *Nordic J. Bot.* 20: 520. 2001

(Roots infusion a bitter tonic, used for intestinal troubles, catarrh and for small wounds.)

in Japan: arikko, arikko-kutter

***Thalictrum cultratum*** Wall. (*Thalictrum deciternatum* B. Boivin)

China, Pakistan, India. Herb, stalked ovate leaflets, small greenish-white flowers in lax many-branched clusters, ribbed flattened short-stalked achenes, slender curved beak

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 2: 26. 1831 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 26(1): 112–113, 115, pl. 1, f. 4–7, 23–24. 1945, *Taxon* 28: 627–628. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 712. 1980

(Leaves and flowers antibacterial, used for fever, diarrhea, boils, wounds, skin diseases. Root decoction used for convalescence, fevers, tonic, stimulant, against food poisoning.)

in China: gao yuan tang song cao

in India: mamri

in Nepal: nagghunensa

***Thalictrum dasycarpum*** Fisch. & Avé-Lall. (*Leucocoma dasycarpum* (Fisch. & Avé-Lall.) Nieuwl.; *Thalictrum dasycarpum* var. *hypoglaucom* (Rydberg) B. Boivin; *Thalictrum hypoglaucom* Rydb.; *Thalictrum purpurascens* L. var. *dasycarpum* (Fisch. & Avé-Lall.) Trel.)

North America. Perennial herb, a variable species

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 545. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 242. 1754, *Index Sem. Hort. Petrop.* 8: 72. 1842 and Boivin, B. “American Thalictra and their Old World allies.” *Rhodora* 46: 337–377, 391–445, 453–487. 1944, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians ...* 28. 1991, Tamura, M. “A new classification of the family *Ranunculaceae*.” *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 43: 53–58. 1992

(Numerous alkaloids have been identified from plants of the genus, some with pharmacologic potential. Some exhibit antimicrobial activity; others inhibit growth of tumors or lower blood pressure in mammals. Used to reduce fever, cure cramps, as a stimulant for horses. A love charm.)

in English: meadow rue, purple meadow-rue

in North America: nisude-hi (Omaha-Ponca), skadiks, skariks (Pawnee), wazimna (Dakota)

***Thalictrum delavayi*** Franchet

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 33: 367. 1886

(Stimulant.)

in China: pian chi tang song cao

***Thalictrum delavayi*** Franchet var. ***delavayi*** (*Thalictrum delavayi* var. *parviflorum* Franchet; *Thalictrum dipterocephalum* Franchet; *Thalictrum duclouxii* H. Léveillé)

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 33: 367–368. 1886 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 7(137–139): 98. 1909

(Stimulant.)

in China: pian chi tang song cao

***Thalictrum dioicum*** Linnaeus

North America. Perennial herb, leafy, leaves tripartite, clusters of drooping greenish-white flowers on long stalks

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 545. 1753

(Roots used to treat diarrhea and vomiting and for heart palpitations.)

in North America: early meadow-rue, pigamon dioïque, quicksilver-weed

***Thalictrum elegans*** Wall. ex Royle (*Thalictrum elegans* Jord.; *Thalictrum elegans* Wall.; *Thalictrum samariferum* B. Boivin)

Nepal.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4728. 1831, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 1: 51. 1834 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 26(1): 114, pl. 1, f. 31–32. 1945

(Plant paste applied to treat aching joints.)

in China: xiao ye tang song cao

in Nepal: chyaksep

***Thalictrum fendleri*** Engelm. ex A. Gray (*Thalictrum amissum* Greene; *Thalictrum fendleri* var. *platycarpum* Trelease; *Thalictrum fendleri* var. *wrightii* (A. Gray) Trelease; *Thalictrum fendleri* var. *wrightii* Trel.; *Thalictrum platycarpum* (Trel.) Greene, nom. illeg.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts*, ser. 2. 4(1): 5. 1849, *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History* 23: 304. 1886, *Pittonia* 1(11): 166. 1888

(Decoctions prepared from the roots used to cure colds and gonorrhoea, and in ceremonies.)

in English: Fendler's meadow-rue

***Thalictrum fendleri*** Engelm. ex A. Gray var. *fendleri* (*Thalictrum fendleri* var. *platycarpum* Trelease)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts*, ser. 2. 4(1): 5. 1849

(Decoctions prepared from the roots used to cure colds and gonorrhoea. Ceremonial.)

in English: Fendler's meadow-rue

***Thalictrum foetidum*** L. (*Thalictrum foetidum* Gouan; *Thalictrum minus* L. var. *foetidum* (L.) Hook. f. & Thomson)

India, Himalaya, Pakistan, Central Nepal. Many-branched leafy perennial herb, wiry-stemmed, glandular hairy leaves, numerous small nodding greenish yellow flowers, ribbed flattened glandular achenes, enlarged lanceolate beak

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 545. 1753, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 17. 1855 and *Taxon* 30: 702. 1981, *Bot. Zhurn.* 66(12): 1751–1755. 1981

(Useful in eye complaints. Veterinary medicine, insect repellent for domestic animals.)

in English: lesser meadow rue

in China: xian mao tang song cao

in India: haichingshah, mobje-dung chakchhoo

***Thalictrum foliolosum*** DC. (*Thalictrum dalingo* Buch.-Ham. ex DC.; *Thalictrum foliolosum* Hook. f. & Thomson)

Nepal, Kashmir, SE Tibet, Burma. Tall perennial herb, erect, rigid, small yellow white flowers, panicles many-branched, green or purple sepals, strongly ribbed achenes, curved beak

See *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 1: 175. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Fl. Ind.* [Hooker f. & Thomson] 1: 14. 1855

(Used in Unani/Unani-Tibb medicine. Bitter, pungent tonic, slightly purgative, believed to improve the eyesight and relieve toothache. Pounded root eaten to cure malarial

fever. Roots decoction or powder antiperiodic, antiinflammatory, diuretic, aperient, purgative, tonic, to treat eye and skin diseases, fever and jaundice; root extract applied for the treatment of eye ailments; root juice for peptic ulcer and indigestion; root powder against snakebites; root paste applied around the forehead in headache, and also applied to treat itching of skin. Ash of the roots used for eye trouble. A paste made from *mamiri* roots and from seeds of *Datura stramonium* used for eczema. Veterinary medicine, root poultice to cure foot and mouth diseases of animals; root paste along with *Allium cepa* given orally for treating fever and shuffle in cattle.)

in India: barmat, bhamrol, chaitra, chireta, chitramul, gurbiani, jhalamala, keraita, makori, mami-ranchini, mamira, mamiran-chini, mamiri, mamiri shuprak, mimiri, pashmaran, peelijari, peelipari, penglajari, phalijari, pilagor, pilajari, pili jari, pili jarin, piligarhi, pilijari, piyaranga, shuprak, thangre-jhar, ubyakati

in Nepal: bajuri, bathuri, bhajuri, masino pate

***Thalictrum glandulosissimum*** (Finet & Gagnepain) W.T. Wang & S.H. Wang (*Thalictrum foetidum* Linnaeus var. *glandulosissimum* Finet & Gagnepain)

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 50: 618. 1903, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 27: 567. 1979

(Emetic.)

in China: jin si ma wei lian

***Thalictrum glandulosissimum*** (Finet & Gagnepain) W.T. Wang & S.H. Wang var. *glandulosissimum* (*Thalictrum foetidum* Linnaeus var. *glandulosissimum* Finet & Gagnepain)

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 50: 618. 1903, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 27: 567. 1979

(Emetic.)

in China: jin si ma wei lian

***Thalictrum javanicum*** Blume

Java, China.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2. 1825, *Plantae Delavayanae* 16, pl. 5. 1889 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 6(6): 504. 1906, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 27: 617. 1979, *Cytologia* 50: 759–768. 1985, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 152: 15–26. 2006

(Leaves germicidal, used in skin disorders and sores. Leaf paste and its decoction applied on sores and other skin diseases. Roots febrifuge, also for eyes troubles. Veterinary medicine, leaves crushed with mustard oil and applied on the bodies of animals as a germicidal.)

in China: zhao wa tang song cao



in India: kerotseidaru, mamiri

***Thalictrum javanicum*** Blume var. ***javanicum*** (*Thalictrum argyi* H. Léveillé & Vaniot; *Thalictrum glyphocarpum* Wight & Arnott; *Thalictrum lecoyeri* Franchet; *Thalictrum sessile* Hayata)

Java, China.

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 2. 1825, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 2. 1834, Franchet, Adrien René (1834–1900), *Plantae Delavayanae*: plantes de Chine/recueillies au Yun-nan par l'Abbe Delavay et decrites par A. Franchet. Paris, 1889 [*Plantae Delavayanae* sive Enumeratio plantarum quas in provincia chinensi Yun-nan, collegit J.-M. Delavay ...] and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 6(6): 504. 1906, *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 3: 6. 1913, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 27: 617. 1979

(Leaves germicidal, used in skin disorders and sores. Leaf paste and its decoction applied on sores and other skin diseases. Roots febrifuge, also for eyes troubles. Veterinary medicine, leaves crushed with mustard oil and applied on the bodies of animals as a germicidal.)

in China: zhao wa tang song cao

in India: kerotseidaru, mamiri

***Thalictrum minus*** L. (*Thalictrum caffrum* Eckl. & Zeyher; *Thalictrum kochii* Fr.; *Thalictrum transsilvanicum* Schur)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 546. 1753, *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 1: 1. [Dec 1834–Mar 1835], *Verh. Siebenb. Ver. Naturw.* iii. (1852) 84. 1852 and *Nat. Monspel., Sér. Bot.* 29: 1–64. 1979

(Roots in fever and eye complaints. Leaves infusion useful in fever.)

in China: ya ou tang song cao

in India: mabje dung

***Thalictrum minus*** L. subsp. ***majus*** (Crantz) Rouy & Fauc. (*Thalictrum majus* Crantz; *Thalictrum minus* var. *majus* (Crantz) Hook. f. & Thomson)

India, Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 546. 1753, *Stirpium Austriarum Fasciculus* 2: 80. 1763, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 17. 1855, *Flore de France* 1: 16. 1893

(Roots applied in eye disorders. Roots and leaves useful in fever and eye complaints.)

***Thalictrum occidentale*** A. Gray (*Thalictrum occidentale* var. *macounii* B. Boivin; *Thalictrum occidentale* var. *palousense* H. St. John)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts.* 8: 372. 1872 and *Fl. S.-E. Washington* (St. John) 158. 1937, *Rhodora* 46(552): 454–455. 1944

(Dried seeds infusion used for headaches, colds, chills, eye trouble, sore legs, catarrh, fever, and to improve blood circulation.)

in English: meadowrue, western meadow-rue

***Thalictrum pauciflorum*** Royle (*Thalictrum pauciflorum* Raf.; *Thalictrum pauciflorum* Steph. ex Lecoy.; *Thalictrum pauciflorum* Schur)

Himalaya.

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 52. 1834

(Roots used in eye diseases.)

in India: chota mamira

***Thalictrum pedunculatum*** Edgew.

India, Himalaya.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20(1): 27. 1846 [1851 publ. 29 Aug 1846]

(Root extract taken as a tonic, purgative, also in eye troubles.)

***Thalictrum polycarpum*** (Torrey) S. Watson (*Thalictrum fendleri* Engelmann ex A. Gray var. *polycarpum* Torrey)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Pacif. Railr. Rep.* 4(5): 61. 1857, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts.* 14: 288. 1879

(Stems and roots poisonous when ingested by humans or cattle. A wash for headaches, an applications for sprains, and a universal charm and panacea.)

in English: tall western meadow-rue

***Thalictrum przewalskii*** Maximowicz

China.

See *Bull. Acad. Imp. Sci. Saint-Petersbourg* sér. 3, 23: 305. 1877

(Febrifuge.)

in China: chang bing tang song cao

***Thalictrum pubescens*** Pursh (*Thalictrum canadense* Mill. var. *hebecarpum* (Fernald) House; *Thalictrum carolinianum* Bosc ex DC. var. *subpubescens* DC.; *Thalictrum perelegans* Greene; *Thalictrum polygamum* Muhlenberg ex Sprengel; *Thalictrum polygamum* Sprengel, an invalid name; *Thalictrum polygamum* var. *hebecarpum* Fernald; *Thalictrum polygamum* var. *intermedium* B. Boivin; *Thalictrum polygamum* var. *pubescens* (Pursh) K.C. Davis; *Thalictrum pubescens* var. *hebecarpum* (Fernald) B. Boivin; *Thalictrum pubescens* Pursh var. *hepaticum* (Greene) Keener; *Thalictrum viride* Greene)

North America. Perennial herb

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition n. 5. 1768, *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc.* 3: 172. 1793, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... [Pursh] 2: 388–389. 1813, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 174. 1817[1818] and *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 2: 514. 1900, *Rhodora* 10(111): 49. 1908, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 2(3): 56. 1910, *New York State Museum Bulletin* 254: 346. 1924, *Rhodora* 46(552): 479–480, f. 112a-b. 1944, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(5): 646. 1966

(A wash for head and neck, to stop nosebleeds, and to treat gall.)

in English: king-of-the-meadow, late meadow-rue, meadow-weed, muskrat-weed, pigamon pubescent, tall meadow-rue

***Thalictrum pubescens*** Pursh var. ***pubescens***

North America. Perennial herb

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition n. 5. 1768, *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc.* 3: 172. 1793, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... [Pursh] 2: 388–389. 1813, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 174. 1817[1818] and *Minnesota Botanical Studies* 2: 514. 1900, *Rhodora* 10(111): 49. 1908, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 2(3): 56. 1910, *New York State Museum Bulletin* 254: 346. 1924, *Rhodora* 46(552): 479–480, f. 112a-b. 1944, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 93(5): 646. 1966

(A wash for head and neck, to stop nosebleeds, and to treat gall.)

in English: king-of-the-meadow, late meadow-rue, meadow-weed, muskrat-weed, pigamon pubescent, tall meadow-rue

***Thalictrum ramosum*** B. Boivin

China.

See *J. Arnold Arbor.* 26(1): 115, pl. 1, f. 12–15. 1945

(Blood purifier, tonic.)

in China: duo zhi tang song cao

***Thalictrum reniforme*** Wall. (*Thalictrum menthosma* Stocks ex Lecoy.; *Thalictrum neurocarpum* Royle)

India, Central Nepal, Bhutan, Himalaya. Slender perennial, leaflets and flower clusters glandular or minutely hairy, hanging large mauve flowers

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 2: 26. 1831, *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* [Royle] 51. 1833–1840, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique* xxiv. (1885) 291. 1885

(Used in Unani. Aerial parts used as general antidote, anti-malarial, analgesic. Roots purgative, diuretic, tonic, blood purifier. Juice from the roots used for treating eye problems, cataract, toothache, skin diseases, acute diarrhea, abdominal pain, intermittent fevers, dyspepsia, applied in piles, eczema, boils.)

in Bhutan: sngo-sprin

in India: mamira

***Thalictrum reticulatum*** Franchet

China.

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 33: 371. 1886, *Pl. Delav.* 17. 1889 and *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 27: 618. 1979

(For kidney troubles.)

in China: wang mai tang song cao

***Thalictrum reticulatum*** Franchet var. ***reticulatum***

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 33: 371. 1886, *Pl. Delav.* 17. 1889 and *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 27: 618. 1979

(For kidney troubles.)

in China: wang mai tang song cao

***Thalictrum rhynchocarpum*** Quart.-Dill. & A. Rich. (*Thalictrum chymocarpum* Dill. ex Walp.; *Thalictrum chymocarpum* Walp.; *Thalictrum innitens* B. Boivin; *Thalictrum longepedunculatum* Hochst. ex Steud.; *Thalictrum longepedunculatum* Hochst. & Steud. ex Steud., nom. inval.; *Thalictrum longepedunculatum* Sennen; *Thalictrum mannii* Hutch.; *Thalictrum mannii* Hutch. ex Hutch. & Dalziel)

Ethiopia. Herb, hollow, erect, brittle, leaning, weak, purple-brown flowers

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 14: 262. 1840, *Nomenclator Botanicus* [Steudel], ed. 2. 2: 676. 1841, *Annales Botaniques Systematicae* (Walpers) 2: 5. 1851 and *Kew Bull.* 1927, 154. 1927, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 1: 66. 1927, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 73: 642, nomen. 1927 [1926 publ. 1927], *Rhodora* 46(551): 394–395, f. 32a-d. 1944, *Lidia* 4(3): 89. 1998

(Roots for fevers, diarrhea, hypertension.)

in Tanzania: anagura

***Thalictrum simplex*** Linnaeus (*Thalictrum simplex* DC.)

China.

See *Flora Suecica*, ed. 2. (Linnaeus) 2: 191. 1755, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 15. 1824 and *Fitologija* (Sofia). 17: 33–45. 1981, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 905–907. 1991, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 39: 53–57. 1992

(Cold, cough, eye diseases.)

in China: jian tou tang song cao

***Thalictrum sparsiflorum*** Turczaninow ex Fischer & C.A. Meyer (*Thalictrum clavatum* Hook.; *Thalictrum clavatum* DC.; *Thalictrum richardsonii* A. Gray; *Thalictrum sparsiflorum* subsp. *richardsonii* (A. Gray) Cody; *Thalictrum sparsiflorum* var. *nevadense* B. Boivin; *Thalictrum sparsiflorum*

var. *richardsonii* (A. Gray) B. Boivin; *Thalictrum sparsiflorum* var. *saximontanum* B. Boivin)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 171. 1818[1817], *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 2. 1829, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 1: 40. 1835 [*Index Sem. Hort. Petrop.*], *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 42(1): 17. 1842, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 9: 272. 1888 and *Rhodora* 46(550): 369–370, 372–374. 1944, *Taxon* 31: 120–126. 1982, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 905–907. 1991, *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 108(1): 93. 1994

(Veterinary medicine, magic, the flowers and ground plants.)

in English: few-flower meadow-rue, few-flowered meadow-rue, fewflower meadowrue, mountain meadow-rue

in China: san hua tang song cao

***Thalictrum squamiferum*** Lecoyer (*Schlagintweitiella fumarioides* Ulbrich; *Schlagintweitiella glareosa* (Handel-Mazzetti) Ulbrich; *Thalictrum cultratum* Wallich var. *tsangense* Brühl; *Thalictrum glareosum* Handel-Mazzetti)

China.

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* (Wallich). 2: 26. 1831, *Bulletin de la Société Royale de Botanique de Belgique* 16: 227. 1880 [1877], *Annals of the Royal Botanic Garden. Calcutta.* 5(2): 72, pl. 102, f. 3, 6, 7, 11, 15, 18. 1896 and *Anzeiger der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematischnaturwissenschaftliche Klasse.* Wien 62: 218. 1925, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10(98): 877–880, f. 15. 1929, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 12(113): 355. 1935, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 27: 620. 1979

(Astringent, for diarrhea, for rheumatism.)

in China: shi li tang song cao

***Thalictrum thalictroides*** (L.) A.J. Eames & B. Boivin (*Anemone thalictroides* L.; *Anemonella thalictroides* (L.) Spach; *Syndesmon thalictroides* (L.) Hoffmanns.; *Syndesmon thalictroides* (L.) Hoffmanns. ex Britton; *Thalictrum anemoides* Maxim.)

North America. Perennial herb, slender, small ovate stem leaves, basal leaves whorled tripartite, open white flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 542. 1753, *Flora* 15(2, Intelligenzbl. 4): 34. 1832, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* 7: 240. 1839 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 89: 319. 1957, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 19–20. 1995

(Potentially poisonous. Roots antiemetic, astringent, an infusion taken for diarrhea, to check vomiting, piles.)

in English: rue-anemone, windflower

***Thalictrum uncatum*** Maximowicz

China.

See *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 27: 617–618. 1979

(For fevers, malaria.)

in China: gou zhu tang song cao

***Thalictrum venulosum*** Trel. (*Leucocoma lunellii* (Greene) Lunell; *Leucocoma thyrsoides* (Greene) Lunell; *Leucocoma thyrsoides* unranked *sylvana* (Lunell) Lunell; *Thalictrum campestre* Greene; *Thalictrum lunellii* Greene; *Thalictrum thyrsoides* Greene; *Thalictrum thyrsoides* var. *silvanum* Lunell)

Canada, USA.

See *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History* 23: 302. 1886

(On wounds and blisters.)

in English: northern meadow-rue, veined meadow-rue, veiny meadow-rue

## Thamnosma Torrey & Frémont Rutaceae

Greek *thamnos* ‘a shrub, bush’ with *osme* ‘smell, odour, perfume’, see *Report of the Exploring Expedition to the Rocky Mountains in the year 1842.* 313. 1845.

***Thamnosma montanum*** Torrey & Frémont (*Thamnosma montana* Torr. & Frém.)

North America. Perennial subshrub

See *Report of the Exploring Expedition to the Rocky Mountains in the year 1842.* 313. 1845

(Plant decoction for gonorrhoea. Stem decoction taken as analgesic, tonic, for chest pain, smallpox, cold, female complaints. Leaves decoction emetic, laxative. Powdered plant used to keep snakes away. Ceremonial, magico-religious beliefs, spiritual, plant infusion drunk by medicine men as hallucinogen. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: turpentine-broom, turpentinebroom

## Thaumatococcus Benth. Marantaceae

Greek *thauma*, *thauantos* ‘a wonder’, *thauastos* ‘wonderful, marvellous, strange’ and *kokkos* ‘berry’, see *Genera Plantarum* 3: 652. 1883.

***Thaumatococcus daniellii*** (Benn.) Benth. (*Donax danielii* (Benn.) Roberty; *Monostiche daniellii* Horan.; *Phrynium danielii* Benn.; *Thaumatococcus daniellii* (Benn.) Benth. & Hook. f.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, slender creeping rhizomes, flowers white, 3-winged crimson fruits, hard shining black seeds



with creamy aril and surrounded by very sweet gelatinous pulp, fruits and seeds eaten

See *Pharmaceutical Journal* 14: 161. 1855, *Gartenflora* 7: 88. 1858, *Prodr. Monogr. Scitam.*: 13. 1862, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 652. 1883 and *Fl. Oueest-Afr.*: 360. 1954

(Fruits and leaves laxative, for liver disorders. Roots decoction sedative, used for madness and insanity.)

in Ghana: aklamakpa, ana, anworam, aworamaba, aworamase  
in Yoruba: katemfe, kekerenfe, ketenfe

in Zaire: kasabulxu

### Thelasis Blume Orchidaceae

Greek *thele* ‘nipple’, presumably referring to the shape of the rostellum, emarginate and attenuate; see Karl Ludwig von Blume, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. 385, t. 75. Batavia (Sep.-Dec.) 1825.

*Thelasis micrantha* (Brongn.) J.J. Sm. (*Oxyanthera decurva* (Hook.f.) Hook.f.; *Oxyanthera decurva* Hook.f.; *Oxyanthera micrantha* Brongn.; *Phreatia contracta* (Blume) Miq.; *Thelasis carinata* Rchb.f., nom. illeg.; *Thelasis carinata* Blume; *Thelasis contracta* Blume; *Thelasis decurva* Hook.f.; *Thelasis micrantha* J.J. Sm.)

New Guinea, Vietnam. Epiphyte

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 8: 386. 1825, *Voy. Monde, Phan.* [Duperrey] 197. t. 37. 1829, *Mus. Bot.* 2(9–12): 187. 1856, *Bonplandia* (Hannover) 5: 37. 1857, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 3: 655. 1859, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 6: 87. 1890, *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 22: t. 2157. 1892 [1894 publ. Oct 1893] and *Orch. Java*: 495. 1905

(Pseudobulbs decoction drunk for gastritis.)

### Thelepaepale Bremek. Acanthaceae

Greek *thele* ‘nipple’ and *pale* ‘pollen, any fine dust, ashes’, *paipale* ‘the finest flour or meal’, referring to the nipple-like spinules on the pollen grains, see *Verhandelingen der Koninklijke Nederlandsche Akademie van Wetenschappen. Afdeling Natuurkunde*, Tweede Sectie 41(1): 59, 187. 1944.

*Thelepaepale ixiocephala* (Benth.) Bremek. (*Strobilanthes ixiocephalus* Benth.; *Thelepaepale ixiocephalus* Bremek.)

India. Good fodder plant

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 781, 796. 1826 and *Verh. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk.*, Tweede Sect. 41(1): 188. 1944, Behl, P.N. and Captain, R.M. *Skin-Irritant and Sensitizing Plants Found in India*. New Delhi. 1979

(This species may cause painful itching, swelling and blistering when handled.)

in India: gangali, vakad, waiti

### Thelepogon Roth ex Roemer & Schultes Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *thele* ‘nipple’ and *pogon* ‘beard’, possibly referring to the stamens. One species, tropical Africa, Asia, Indonesia. Panicoideae, similar to *Ischaemum*, type *Thelepogon elegans* Roth, see *Observationes Botanicae* 3: 25. 1783, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 46, 788. 1817, *Novae Plantarum Species* 62. 1821, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 299. 1825 [1824], *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 360. 1854 and *Austrobaileya* 4(1): 105, f. 1. 1993.

*Thelepogon elegans* Roth (*Andropogon princeps* A. Rich.; *Jardinea abyssinica* Steud.; *Meoschium elegans* (Roth) Arn. & Nees; *Rhiniachne princeps* (A. Rich.) Hochst. ex Steud.; *Rhytachne principis* (A. Rich.) T. Durand & Schinz; *Sehima elegans* (Roth) Roberty; *Thelepogon elegans* Roth ex Roem. & Schult.; *Thelepogon elegans* Roem. & Schult.)

Tropical Africa, Namibia, Indonesia, SE Asia. Annual, coarse, stout, tufted, stilt-rooted, branching from the base, leaf blades lanceolate with clasping base, inflorescence a cluster of very fragile racemes, sessile spikelet awned, pedicelled spikelet absent or minutely vestigial, lower glume of sessile spikelet narrowly ovate, upper glume ridged, good pasturage, eaten by cattle when young, fodder, common in wet ground, disturbed sites, on black soil, ligh soil, weedy places

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 178. 1775, *Gramineae* 67–68. 1841, *Nova Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 19(Suppl. 1): 199–200. 1843, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 470. 1850 and *Petite Flore de l'Ouest-Africain* 410. 1954

(Veterinary medicine, fed to horses as a bitter tonic.)

in Niger: bir-nya, bir-nya hâmo, borla, d'wâtamna, dhâtayia, han-handé, hârbigi

in Nigeria: âshârboen, daatà daatàà, daatanniyàà, daatanniyààr daacii, dachi, daddàatàà, dandata, data data, datanniya, datarniya, dwaatanna, dwaatarniya, gishirin dawaakii, han-hande, kagera kagum, labaho, tagarawal

in Senegal: engen etyerun, ondeuss

in India: donga tudi, gaddi poolu, ghasatki, kadi, karmod, thirpa, tirpha, tolia, tori barta

### Thelypteris Schmidel Thelypteridaceae

Greek *thelypteris*, *thelys* ‘female’ and *pteris* ‘fern’, name used by Theophrastus (*HP*. 9.18.8) and Dioscorides for a fern, bracken; Latin *thelypteris*, *is*, Plinius applied to the female plant of the *filix* (fern polypody), see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1071–1077. 1753, *Icones Plantarum* 3, 45–48, t. 11, 13. 1763, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 20. 1763, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 757. 1791, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 16. 1801, *Dictionnaire classique d'histoire naturelle* 6: 588. 1824, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 2: 172–173. 1828, *Hortus Regius Botanicus*

*Berolinensis* 2: 128. 1833, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 146, 181–183, pl. 7, f. 9–11. 1836, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 5. 1838, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 3: 18. 1840, *Botanische Zeitung* (Berlin) 6: 114–115. 1848, *Epimeliae Botanicae* 51. 1849, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 410–411. 1849, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 618–619. 1851, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères, Gen. Filic.* 297. 1852, *The Gardeners' Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1855: 854. 1855, Mettenius, Georg Heinrich (1823–1866), *Filices Lechlerianae, Chilenses ac Peruanae* 8. Lipsiae, 1856–1859 [Lechler, Willibald, 1814–1856.], *Histoire des Fougères et des Lycopodiacees des Antilles* 58. 1866, Fée, Antoine Laurent Apollinaire (1789–1874), *Cryptogames Vasculaires ... du Brésil* 2: 40. 1869–1873, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 1(4): 177. 1894 and *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 472, 475. 1915, *Botanical Magazine* 47(555): 179. 1933, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 7(1): 52–53. 1938, *Nova Flora Japonica* 4: 127, 137, 152. 1939, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 24: 8. 1949, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* ser. 2. 30: 20. 1956, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 48: 234. 1958, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 19(1): 8–10. 1961, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(4): 300–301, 303, 305–306, 313–315, 320, 322–325. 1963, Conrad Vernon Morton, 1905–1972, “The classification of *Thelypteris*.” *Amer. Fern J.* 53(4): 149–154. 1963, *Memoirs of the College of Science, Kyoto Imperial University. Series B. Biology* 31: 31. 1964, *Phytologia* 17(4): 254. 1968, *Flora Hawaiensis* 17b. 1968, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 4(1): 46–48. 1969, *Webbia* 24: 709. 1970, *Adansonia: recueil périodique d'observations botanique*, n.s. 11: 720. 1971, *Blumea* 19(1): 29–31, 33–34, 38, 45–46, f. 19, 19a. 1971, *Taxon* 20: 534. 1971, *Webbia* 28(2): 449, 451. 1973, *Blumea* 22: 232. 1975, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *Rhodora* 84: 128. 1982, *Taxonomic Revision of Three Hundred Indian Subcontinental Pteridophytes with a Revised Census-list: A New Picture of Fern-taxonomy and Nomenclature in the Indian Subcontinent* 590. 2008.

***Thelypteris ciliata*** (Wall. ex Benth.) Ching (*Aspidium ciliatum* Wall. ex Benth.; *Aspidium ciliatum* Wall.; *Dryopteris ciliata* C. Chr.; *Dryopteris ciliata* (Wall. ex Benth.) C. Chr. ex Y.C. Wu, K. Wong & Pong; *Lastrea calcarata* var. *ciliata* (Wall. ex Benth.) Bedd.; *Pseudocyclosorus ciliatus* (Wall. ex Benth.) Ching; *Trigonospora ciliata* (Wall. ex Benth.) Holttum; *Trigonospora ciliata* (Benth.) Holttum)

China, Nepal. Fern, tender parts cooked as vegetable

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 351. 1828, *Index Fil.* (T. Moore) 87. 1858, *Flora Hongkongensis* 455. 1861, *Handbook to the Ferns of British India* 235, f. 121. 1883 and *Bulletin of the Department of Biology: College of Science: Sun Yatsen University* 3: 30, t. 6. 1932, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 6(5): 289–290. 1936, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(4): 324. 1963, *Blumea* 19(1): 29. 1971, *Indian Fern J.* 5: 162–169. 1988

(Rhizome juice given in case of fever.)

in Nepal: thore nyuro

***Thelypteris esquirolii*** (H. Christ) Ching (*Cyclosorus esquirolii* (H. Christ) C.M. Kuo; *Dryopteris esquirolii* H. Christ; *Pseudocyclosorus esquirolii* (H. Christ) Ching)

China, Nepal. Fern

See *Bulletin de l'Académie Internationale de Géographie, Botanique* 17(212): 144–145. 1907, *Fl. Kouy-Tcheou* 492. 1915, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 6(5): 301–303. 1936, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(4): 324. 1963, *J. Sci. Engin.* 22: 121–144. 1985, *Taiwania* 47(2): 171. 2002

(Rhizome juice given in case of stomach disorders, gastrointestinal troubles.)

in Nepal: danthe nyuro

***Thelypteris interrupta*** (Willd.) K. Iwats. (*Aspidium ecklonii* Kunze; *Aspidium gongyloides* Schkuhr; *Aspidium unitum* (L.) Sw.; *Aspidium unitum* var. *hirsutum* Mett.; *Botrychium hesperium* (Maxon & R.T. Clausen) W.H. Wagner & Lellinger; *Botrychium matricariifolium* subsp. *hesperium* Maxon & R.T. Clausen; *Botrychium matricariifolium* var. *hesperium* (Maxon & R.T. Clausen) B. Boivin; *Cyclosorus goggilodus* (Schkuhr) Tardieu; *Cyclosorus gongyloides* (Schkuhr) Link; *Cyclosorus gongyloides* var. *hirsutus* (Mett.) Farw.; *Cyclosorus interruptus* (Willd.) Ching; *Cyclosorus interruptus* (Willd.) H. Itô; *Cyclosorus tottus* (Thunb.) Pic. Serm.; *Cyclosorus unitus* (L.) Ching; *Dryopteris gongyloides* (Schkuhr) Kuntze; *Dryopteris gongyloides* var. *hirsuta* (Mett.) Bonap.; *Dryopteris interrupta* (Willd.) Ching; *Dryopteris unita* Maxon; *Dryopteris unita* (L.) Kuntze; *Nephrodium gongyloides* (Schkuhr) Schott; *Nephrodium paludosum* Liebm.; *Nephrodium unitum* R. Br.; *Nephrodium unitum* Bojer; *Polypodium tottum* Thunb.; *Polypodium unitum* L.; *Polystichum goggilodus* Gaudich.; *Pteris interrupta* Willd.; *Sphaerostephanos unitus* (L.) Holttum; *Thelypteris gongyloides* (Schkuhr) K. Iwats.; *Thelypteris gongyloides* (Schkuhr) Kuntze ex Small; *Thelypteris totta* (Thunb.) Schelpe; *Thelypteris totta* var. *hirsuta* (Mett.) C.V. Morton)

South America, China.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1326. 1759, *Phytographia* 13, pl. 10, f. 1. 1794, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 172. 1800, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 32. 1801, *Vier und Zwanzigste Klasse des Linneischen Pflanzensystems oder Kryptogamische Gewächse* 1: 193, pl. 33C. 1809, *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 128. 1833, *Gen. Fil.* pl. 10. 1834, *Kongelige Danske videnskabelnes Selskabs Skrifter, Naturvidenskabeli Mathematisk Afdeling* 1: 275. 1849, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1(8): 230. 1864, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 811. 1891 and *Proc. U. S. Natl. Mus.* 23. 639. 1901, *Notes Pteridologiques* 1: 49, 110. 1915, *American Midland Naturalist* 12(8): 259. 1931, *Lingnan Science Journal* 12(4): 567. 1933, *Botanical Magazine* 51(608): 714. 1937, *Memoirs*

of the *Torrey Botanical Club* 19(2): 88, f. 15. 1938, *Ferns of the Southeastern States* 248, 475. 1938, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 8(4): 184–186, 192–194. 1938, *Mémoires de l'Institut Français d'Afrique Noire* 28: 126, pl. 22, f. 5–6. 1953, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 87(2): 28–29. 1960, *Journal of South African Botany* 29(3): 91. 1963, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 38(10): 314. 1963, *Memoirs of the College of Science, Kyoto Imperial University. Series B. Biology* 31(3): 184. 1965, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 38(1): 73. 1967, *Journal of South African Botany* 40(2): 165–166. 1974, *American Fern Journal* 71: 92. 1981, *J. Sci. Engin.* 22: 121–144. 1985, *J. Sci. Engin.* 23: 83–106. 1986, *Indian Fern J.* 8(1/2): 78–86. 1992, *Cryptog. Bot.* 3: 185–194. 1993, *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 19: 83–92. 1993

(Rhizome and sporophyll antibacterial.)

***Thelypteris multilineata*** (Wall. ex Hook.) C.V. Morton (*Abacopteris multilineata* (Wall. ex Hook.) Ching; *Aspidium multilineatum* Mett.; *Aspidium multilineatum* Wall.; *Aspidium multilineatum* (Wall. ex Hook.) H. Christ; *Aspidium multilineatum* Christ; *Cyclosorus multilineatus* (Wall. ex Hook.) Tardieu & C. Chr.; *Goniopteris multilineata* Bedd.; *Goniopteris multilineata* (Wall. ex Hook.) Bedd.; *Nephrodium multilineatum* C. Presl; *Nephrodium multilineatum* (Wall. ex Hook.) Bedd.; *Phegopteris multilineata* (Wall. ex Hook.) Luerss.; *Phegopteris multilineata* Luerss.; *Polypodium multilineatum* Wall. ex Hook.)

China, Nepal.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 353. 1828, *Species Filicum* 5: 11–12. 1864, *Ferns of British India* t. 231. 1867, *Die Farnkräuter der Erde* 249. 1897 and *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology*: 8(4): 253–255. 1938, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* [P.H. Lecomte et al.] 1907–1950, *American Fern Journal* 49(3): 113. 1959

(Rhizome juice given in case of stomach disorders, diarrhea, dysentery, gastro-intestinal troubles.)

in Nepal: bisyau

***Thelypteris nicaraguensis*** (E. Fourn.) C.V. Morton (*Dryopteris nicaraguensis* (E. Fourn.) C. Chr.; *Nephrodium tetragonum* var. *marginale* H. Christ; *Phegopteris nicaraguensis* E. Fourn.)

Latin America. Fern

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1071–1072. 1753, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 179. 1836, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 5: 242–243. 1852, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 19: 252. 1872 and *Index Filicum* 279. 1905, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 6(2): 163. 1906, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 38: 55. 1967

(Rhizomes ground and used to bathe the bodies of snakebite victims.)

***Thelypteris opulenta*** (Kaulf.) Fosberg (*Amphineuron opulentum* (Kaulf.) Holttum; *Aspidium extensum* Blume;

*Aspidium extensum* Fée; *Aspidium opulentum* Kaulf.; *Cyclosorus extensus* (Blume) Ching; *Cyclosorus extensus* (Blume) H. Itô; *Cyclosorus opulentus* (Kaulf.) Nakaike; *Dryopteris extensa* (Blume) Kuntze; *Nephrodium extensum* (Blume) Hook.; *Nephrodium extensum* (Blume) T. Moore; *Nephrodium opulentum* (Kaulf.) C. Presl; *Thelypteris extensa* (Blume) C.V. Morton)

India, Japan, South America. Fern, rhizome creeping, stipes glabrous, pinnae oblong-falcate

See *Enumeratio Filicum* 238. 1824, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* fasc. 2: 156. 1828, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 81. 1836, *Index Filicum* 91. 1858, *Species Filicum* 4: 72. 1862, *Handb. Ferns Brit. India* 269. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 812. 1891 and *Botanical Magazine* 51(608): 713, f. 6. 1937, *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 8(4): 182–184. 1938, *American Fern Journal* 49(3): 113. 1959, *Blumea* 19(1): 45–46. 1971, *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 8: 3–6. 1972, *Enumeratio Pteridophytarum Japonicarum, Filicales* 277. 1975, *Amer. Fern J.* 97(2): 113–123. 2007

(Rhizome decoction given in fevers, typhoid fever. Leaves used for pain, body ache, fevers. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, sorcery, superstitions, infusion of the leaves and rhizome useful for malaria, fevers, pain and ailments arising from curse of Gods, some supernatural power and evil spirits.)

in India: bap-kesau

***Thelypteris paludosa*** (Blume) K. Iwats. (*Aspidium paludosum* Blume; *Aspidium paludosum* Raddi; *Aspidium paludosum* Mett.; *Macrothelypteris paludosa* (Blume) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Macrothelypteris paludosa* (Blume) Pic. Serm.; *Pseudophegopteris paludosa* (T. Moore) Ching; *Pseudophegopteris paludosa* (Blume) Ching)

China, Nepal.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* fasc. 2: 168. 1828 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 19(1): 11. 1961, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(4): 315. 1963, *Webbia* 24: 716. 1970, *Taxon* 26(2–3): 325. 1977, *Indian Fern J.* 8(1/2): 78–86. 1992

(Rhizome juice given in indigestion, dyspepsia.)

in Nepal: kalare unyu

***Thelypteris unita*** C.V. Morton (*Thelypteris unita* (L.) Morton)

Indonesia. Terrestrial fern, herbaceous, young leaves cooked and eaten

See *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10. 2: 1326. 1759, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 336. 1784, *Sp. Fil.* 5. 5. 1863 and *Amer. Fern J.* 49: 113. 1959

(Young leaves eaten as a tonic, a postpartum remedy.)

in English: bitter fern

in Indonesia: paku pahit



**Themeda Forssk. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

From *thaemed*, an Arabic name for a grass; closely related to *Heteropogon*, type *Themeda triandra* Forssk., see Pehr (Peter) Forsskål (1732–1763), *Flora aegyptiaco-arabica*. 178. Copenhagen 1775, *Nova Graminum Genera* 35. 1780 [1779], *Supplementum Plantarum* 113. 1781, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae*. 1(4–5): 348, t. 48. [Collector Thaddäus Peregrinus Xaverius Haenke, 1761–1816 or 1817] Pragae [Praha] 1825–1835, *Voyage autour du Monde* 77–78. 1829 [1831], *Reliquiae Haenkeanae*. 1(4–5): 348, t. 48. 1830, *Tijdschrift voor Natuurlijke Geschiedenis en Physiologie* 7: 294–297. 1840 and *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 19: 193–200. 1987, *Folia Primatologica* 48: 78–120. 1987, *Bulletin of Botanical Laboratory, North-Eastern Forestry Institute* 9(2): 55. 1989, *Flora of Australia* Volume 43, Poaceae 1: 170, 171, 172, 175, 176, 177, 225, 240, 248, 274. 2002, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 65, 68, 69, 248, 536, 613. 2003.

***Themeda anathera*** (Nees ex Steud.) Hack. (*Androscepia anathera* (Nees ex Steud.) Andersson; *Androscepia anathera* var. *glabrescens* Andersson; *Androscepia anathera* var. *hirsuta* Andersson; *Anthistiria anathera* Nees ex Steud.; *Themeda anathera* var. *glabrescens* (Andersson) Hack.; *Themeda anathera* var. *hirsuta* (Andersson) Hack.)

Nepal, India, Pakistan. Perennial, erect or geniculately ascending, tufted, very slender, resembling *Iseilema*

See *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 402. 1854, *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* ser. 3 2: 249. 1856, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 669–670. 1889 and *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 26: 425. 1920

(Cyanogenetic, may cause poisoning in green state.)

in India: ghatira, jyotishmati (roots said to be luminous), kohdi

***Themeda arguens*** (L.) Hack. (*Anthistiria arguens* (L.) Willd.; *Anthistiria ciliata* var. *major* Thw.; *Anthistiria frondosa* R. Br.; *Anthistiria pilifera* Steud.; *Stipa arguens* L.; *Themeda frondosa* (R. Br.) Merr.)

Australia, SE Asia. Bunchgrass, weed species

See *Species Plantarum, Editio Secunda* 117. 1762, *Species Plantarum* 4: 901. 1806, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 1: 200. 1810, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 400. 1854, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 366. 1864, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 657. 1889 and *Dept. Agric. Nat. Res. Bur. Sci. Manila Publ.* 9: 89. 1917, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 25: 671. 1919, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 1(3): 479. 1952

(Awns in mature spikelets can cause abscesses in the mouth. Used for lumbago and rheumatism.)

in English: Christmas grass

in Thailand: yaa chao chuu, ya chao chu

***Themeda arundinacea*** (Roxb.) Ridley (*Andropogon arundinaceus* (Roxb.) Voigt, nom. illeg., non *Andropogon*

*arundinaceus* Bergius; *Anthistiria arundinacea* Roxb.; *Anthistiria gigantea* Cavanilles subsp. *arundinacea* (Roxb.) Hook.f.; *Anthistiria gigantea* subsp. *arundinacea* (Roxb.) Hack.; *Anthistiria gigantea* var. *arundinacea* (Roxb.) Hack. ex Ridl.; *Cymbopogon arundinacea* (Roxb.) Schult.; *Themeda arundinacea* (Roxb.) A. Camus, nom. illeg., non *Themeda arundinacea* (Roxb.) Ridl.; *Themeda gigantea* subsp. *arundinacea* (Roxb.) Hack.; *Themeda gigantea* var. *arundinacea* (Roxb.) Hack.)

Asia, China, India, Bangladesh. Perennial, smooth, leaves acuminate, sheaths compressed or strongly keeled

See *Icones Plantarum Rariorum* 5: 36, t. 458. 1799, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 256–257. 1820, J.O. Voigt, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 706. Calcutta 1845, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 401. 1854, *The Fodder Grasses of Northern India* 43. 1888, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 674. 1889, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 3: 401. 1893 and *Materials for a Flora of the Malayan Peninsula* 3: 169. 1907, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 7: 363. 1922, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990

(Febrifuge.)

in English: tiger grass, ulla grass

in India: azkhun, bharna, bhara, bota kher, dhala, kangua, kapur ghas, kher, kulpura, kumriya, sarkhara, son, ula, ulla

in Thailand: faek, faek nam, khaem luang, phaek, phaek nam, samong daeng, yaa chao chuu, yaa fae thung, ya fae thung, yaa faek, ya faek, yaa khamong, ya kha mong

***Themeda gigantea*** (Cav.) Hackel (*Androscepia gigantea* (Cav.) Brongn.; *Anthistiria gigantea* Cav.)

Tropical Asia, SE Asia, India. Tall, leafy, fodder grass growing in large clumps, resembling *Iseilema*

See *Icones Plantarum Rariorum* 5: 36, t. 458. 1799, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique Suppl.* 1: 396. 1810, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 256–257. 1820, *Tijdschrift voor Natuurlijke Geschiedenis en Physiologie* 10: 117. 1843, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 3: 364. 1854, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 401. 1854, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* 5: 206. 1866, *The Fodder Grasses of Northern India* 43. 1888, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 667, 672–676. 1889 and *Bibliotheca Botanica* 85: 277. 1915, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* (Paris) 26: 427. 1920, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 29: 374. 1948, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 1(3): 483. 1952, *Claves Generum et Specierum Graminearum Primarum Sinicarum Appendice Nomenclatione Systematica* 247. 1957, *Diversity & Distributions* 9(1): 73–87. Jan 2003

(Used for bronchitis and cough.)

in Thailand: faek, faek nam, khaem luang, phaek, phaek nam, samong daeng, yaa chao chuu, yaa fae thung, yaa faek, yaa khamong

in India: ulla

***Themeda triandra*** Forssk. (*Anthistiria australis* R. Br.; *Anthistiria ciliata* sensu Benth., non L.f.; *Anthistiria ciliata* Nees; *Anthistiria forskalii* Kunth; *Anthistiria glauca* Desf.; *Anthistiria imberbis* Retz.; *Anthistiria paleacea* (Vahl) Ball; *Anthistiria punctata* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Calamina imberbis* (Retz.) Roem. & Schult.; *Stipa arguens* Thunb., nom. illeg., non *Stipa arguens* L.; *Stipa paleacea* Vahl; *Themeda australis* (R. Br.) Stapf; *Themeda forskalii* Hack.; *Themeda forskalii* (Kunth) Hack., nom. illeg., non *Themeda forskalii* (Kunth) Hack. ex Duthie; *Themeda forskalii* var. *glauca* (Desf.) Hack.; *Themeda forskalii* var. *imberbis* (Retz.) Hack.; *Themeda forskalii* var. *punctata* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Hack.; *Themeda glauca* (Desf.) Batt. & Trab.; *Themeda imberbis* (Retz.) T. Cooke; *Themeda polygama* J.F. Gmelin; *Themeda triandra* var. *burchellii* (Hackel) Stapf; *Themeda triandra* var. *hispida* (Nees) Stapf; *Themeda triandra* var. *imberbis* (Retz.) A. Camus; *Themeda triandra* var. *trachyspatea* Goossens; *Themeda triandra* var. *vulgaris* auctt. non Hackel)

Old World tropics and subtropics. Perennial bunchgrass, polymorphic and very variable in size and habit, tufted, bushy, tough, erect or geniculate, ascending, slender, often many-branched, tussock or clumps forming, cyanogenetic, pungent and bearded callus, habitat for native animals, plants eaten by baboons

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 178. 1775, *Observationes Botanicae* 3: 11. 1783, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 2: 24. 1791, *Syst. Nat.* 2: 149. 1791, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 20. 1794, *Flora Atlantica* 2: 380, t. 254. 1800, *Species Plantarum* 4: 901. 1806, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 1: 200. 1810, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 810. 1817, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 162. 1829, *Linnaea* 7: 284. 1832, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 448. 1850, *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* ser. 3 2: 243. 1856, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 16: 734. 1878, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 659, 661–663. 1889, *Flore de l'Algérie* 1(2): 128. 1895, *The Flora of British India* 7: 213. 1897 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 248. 1900, *The Flora of the Presidency of Bombay* 2: 993. 1908, *Botanical Magazine* 26: 213. 1912, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 85: 280. 1915, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 420. 1919, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 336. 1931, *Grasses of Ceylon* 196. 1956, *Grasses of Burma* ... 254. 1960, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 15: 51–57. 1980, *Austral. J. Bot.* 30: 373–386. 1982, *F.T.E.A. Gramin.* 830. 1982, *S. African J. Bot.* 52: 413–420. 1986, *Grasses of Japan and its Neighboring Regions* 532. 1987, *S. African J. Bot.* 53: 362–364. 1987, *Bothalia* 18: 119–122. 1988, *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 554–559. 1990, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990, *South African Journal of Botany* 58(4): 275–276. 1992, *South African Journal of Botany* 59(3): 305–310. 1993, *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 56(3): 402. 2000

(Awns boiled in mustard oil and oil applied on septic wounds. Roots for gonorrhoea, dyspepsia. Wilted plants may cause poisoning in livestock.)

in English: angle grass, blue grass, kangaroo grass, red grass, red oat, red oat grass

in Arabic: thaemed, thamid, themed, alaf

in East Africa: achele, akil, akuduna, akwar (Luo)

in Southern Africa: rooigras, rotgras, angelgras, asgras, blougras, hoëveldrooigras, platgras, rooiangel, rooihawergras, rooisaadgras, soetgras, setjhaba, swartangel; insinde (Zulu), makgulu (Tswana); seboko, seboku (Sotho); mSinde (Xhosa)

in Tanzania: orkujita ontokie

in Yemen: thamid

in Cambodia: sbö'w

in India: bettanchi hullu, bhatdi, bhatolu, bheemana handhi hullu, bhimana hanchi, era kolla gadi, eraj tukra gadi, erigai thattu pullu, erighai thattu pul, fuliu, gantu kaasi hullu, gondamanchi hullu, gudda niko gadi, peddayerra kallakasurn, sir-tasad, tatiyan, thodda anji hullu

in Indonesia: merakan lanang

in Laos: hnaaz fèèk

in the Philippines: bagokbok, ipatpatey, panau, samsamon, samsamong, taau, usimau, /ba'ak/

in Thailand: yaa faek, ya faek, yaa phaek, yaa phung chuu, ya phung chu

in Vietnam: co' bông cao ru'ng khôp, co'tam hung

***Themeda villosa*** (Poir.) A. Camus (*Androscepia mutica* Andersson ex Hook.f.; *Anthistiria gigantea* Cavanilles subsp. *villosa* (Poir.) Hook.f.; *Anthistiria mutica* Hassk.; *Anthistiria mutica* Steud.; *Anthistiria villosa* Poir.; *Aristaria mutica* Hassk.; *Heterelytron scabrum* Jungh.; *Themeda gigantea* auct. non (Cav.) Hack.; *Themeda gigantea* subsp. *villosa* (Poir.) Hack.; *Themeda gigantea* var. *villosa* (Poir.) Keng; *Themeda gigantea* var. *villosa* Hack.; *Themeda villosa* (Poir.) T. Durand & B.D. Jacks.)

SE Asia, Sumatra, Nepal, China, Yunnan, India, Thailand. Perennial, tufted, very stout and solid, noxious weed species, invasive, young shoots sweet eaten as a salad, weed in rubber plantations

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* Suppl. 1: 396. 1810, *Tijdschrift voor Natuurlijke Geschiedenis en Physiologie* 7: 295. 1840, *Tijdschrift voor Natuurlijke Geschiedenis en Physiologie* 10: 117. 1843, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 401. 1854, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 675–676. 1889, *The Flora of British India* 7: 217. 1896 and *Index Kewensis* Suppl. 1: 424. 1906, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 7: 364. 1922, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 336. 1931, *Grasses of Ceylon* 198. 1956, *Claves Generum et Specierum Graminearum Primarum Sinicarum Appendice Nomenclatione Systematica* 247. 1957, *Grasses of Burma* ... 254. 1960

(Antiseptic.)

in English: greater tasselgrass, Lyon's grass, silky kangaroo grass

in India: pekabar, ulla

in Thailand: faek nam, faek thuean, ya yung, yaa yuung

### Theobroma L. Sterculiaceae (Malvaceae)

From the Greek *theos* 'a god' and *broma* 'food'; see *Institutiones rei Herbariae* 660, t. 444. 1700, *Species Plantarum* 2: 782. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, Bernoulli, Karl (Carl) Gustav (1834–1878), *Uebersicht der bis jetzt bekannten Arten von Theobroma*. [Zürich: s.n., 1871.] (N. Denkschr. Schweiz. Naturf. Gesellsch. Bd. 24.), *Theoria Systematis Plantarum* 264. 1858, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(6): 89. 1890 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 5: 288. 1915, *Revue de Botanique Appliquée et d'Agriculture Tropicale* 10(110): 779. 1930, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 403–428. 1949, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 35(6): 379–614. 1964, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 1: 230, 325. New York 1967, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Acta Bot. Venez.* 28(1): 113–133. 2005.

**Theobroma cacao** L. (*Cacao guianensis* Aubl.; *Cacao minus* Gaertn.; *Cacao sativa* Aubl.; *Cacao theobroma* Tussac; *Theobroma cacao* fo. *leiocarpum* (Bernoulli) Ducke; *Theobroma cacao* subsp. *leiocarpum* (Bernoulli) Cuatrec.; *Theobroma cacao* subsp. *pentagona* (Bernoulli) León; *Theobroma cacao* subsp. *sativa* (Aubl.) León; *Theobroma cacao* var. *leiocarpa* (Bernoulli) Cif.; *Theobroma cacao* var. *typica* Cif.; *Theobroma caribaea* Sweet; *Theobroma integerrima* Stokes; *Theobroma kalagua* De Wild.; *Theobroma leiocarpum* Bernoulli; *Theobroma pentagonum* Bernoulli; *Theobroma saltzmanniana* Bernoulli; *Theobroma sapidum* Pittier; *Theobroma sativa* (Aubl.) Lign. & Le Bey; *Theobroma sativa* var. *leucosperma* A. Chev.; *Theobroma sativa* var. *mela-nosperma* A. Chev.; *Theobroma sphaerocarpum* A. Chev.)

French Guiana, South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 782. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 689. 1775, *Systema vegetabilium* 2: 1151. 1796 and *Bulletin de la Société Linnéenne de Normandie* V 8: 263. 1904, *Mem. Cl. Sci. Fis. Mat. Nat. Reale Accad. Italia* 4: 604. 1933, *Rodriguésia* 4: 274. 1940, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 93. 1993, *Acta Bot. Venez.* 28(1): 113–133. 2005

(Used in Sidha. Fruit pod and leaves stimulant, emollient, lactogenic. Decoction of the fruit pulp taken by pregnant women. Young leaves applied as antiseptics. Flowers used to treat eye parasites. Cacao beans burned ceremonially, when with hot peppers the smoke used to treat malaria and other fevers.)

in English: cacao bean, cacao tree, chocolate tree, cocoa bean

in Bolivia: cacao, cacao criollo, chocolate

in Brazil: cacau, cacaueiro cupuaçu, cupuassú, cupuhi

in Mexico: biziáa, bizoya, cacahuacuahuítl, cacao, caca-ocuahuitl, cacaotl, cacauatzaua, cacaotero, caco, cágau cajecua, chudechú, haa, kahau, kakau, pizíaa, pizoya, ma-micha-moya, ma-mu-guía, mo-chá, yaga bisoya, yaga bizoya, yaga-pi-zija, yau

in Panama: sia

in Paraguay: kupuá, kupuasú

in Peru: bakau, cacahua, cacahua caspi, cacahuillo, cacao, cacao arisco, cacao común, cacao silvestre, cacao uchpa, canga, ccahua, ccarhua, chaxon runxan, chepere, cocoa, cumala, cupuassú, cupuhi, dsouero, kagka, kavarolli, kimi-tuki, macambo, muse-na, musena, nucan, quemitoqui, sarguiminiqui, sarhuiminiqui, sariguiminike, sariyeminiki, sariyeminiqui, turampi, turanqui, turanti

in India: coco, kokko, kokobeejada gida

in the Philippines: cacao, kakaw

### Therophonum Blume Araceae

Greek *therion* 'wild animal, beast' and *phonos* 'murder'; see *Rumphia* 1: 127. 1837 and *Cytologia* 43: 289–303. 1978, *Bull. Bot. Survey India* 22(1–4): 201–202. 1982, D.H. Nicolson, "Derivation of Aroid Generic Names." *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 29(2): 209–213. 1994.

**Therophonum minutum** (Willd.) Baill. (*Arum crenatum* Wight; *Arum minutum* Willd.; *Therophonum crenatum* (Wight) Blume; *Therophonum kleinii* Schott; *Therophonum minutum* Baill.; *Therophonum minutum* Engl.; *Therophonum minutum* var. *chattarjeei* Haines; *Therophonum wightii* Schott, nom. illeg.; *Therophonum zeylanicum* N.E. Br.; *Typhonium crenatum* (Wight) Schott; *Typhonium minutum* (Willd.) Schott)

India, Sri Lanka.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4: 484. 1805, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 3: 72. 1829, *Bot. Misc.* 2: 100. 1831, *Linnaea* 6(Lit.): 54. 1831, *Melet. Bot.*: 17. 1832, *Rumphia* 1: 128. 1837, *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 8: 2–3. 1858, *Monogr. Phan.* [A. DC. & C. DC.] ii. 608. 1879, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 18: 1258. 1880 [1881 publ. 1880], *Histoire des Plantes* (Baillon) 13: 457. 1895 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Arac.-Aroid. & Pistioid.* 105. 1920, *Bot. Bihar Orissa* 5: 864. 1924

(Tuber powder with honey given for gastrointestinal disorders, small intestinal injuries and stomachache.)

in India: doda, tangya

### Thermopsis R. Br. Fabaceae (Thermopsidae)

Like a lupin, from the Greek *thermos* 'lupin' and *opsis* 'like', referring to the yellow flower heads, see *Hortus Kewensis*;



or, a Catalogue of the Plants Cultivated in the Royal Botanic Garden at Kew. London (2nd ed.) 3: 3–4. 1811, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 282. 1818 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 27(2): 245–258. 1940.

***Thermopsis barbata*** Benth. (*Anagyris barbata* Wall., nom. nud.; *Thermopsis atrata* Czefr.)

India, Bhutan. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5341. 1831, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 196, pl. 32, f. 1. 1835 and *Botaniceskie materialy Gerbarija Botaniceskogo instituta Uzbekistanskogo filiala Akademii nauk SSSR* 16: 218, f. 3. 1954

(Veterinary medicine, flowers and leaves given to cattle to expel gas from their stomachs.)

in China: zi hua ye jue ming

in India: binswa

***Thermopsis inflata*** Cambess.

China. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Voyage dans l'Inde* 4(Bot.): 35. 1835–1844

(Leaves used locally as an expectorant.)

in China: lun sheng ye ye jue ming

in India: shatmar

***Thermopsis macrophylla*** Hook. & Arn. (*Thermopsis macrophylla* var. *agnina* J.T. Howell; *Thermopsis macrophylla* var. *macrophylla*)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 27(2): 245–258. 1940, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 714–742. 1994

(Cold decoction of leaves a wash for sore eyes.)

in English: California goldenbanner, false lupine, golden pea, Santa Inez goldenbanner

***Thermopsis montana*** Torr. & A. Gray (*Thermopsis angustata* Greene; *Thermopsis fabacea* (Pall.) DC.; *Thermopsis fabacea* Torr.; *Thermopsis fabacea* var. *montana* (Nutt.) A. Gray; *Thermopsis rhombifolia* (Nutt. ex Pursh) Richardson; *Thermopsis rhombifolia* var. *montana* (Nutt.) Isely; *Thermopsis rhombifolia* var. *montana* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Isely; *Thermopsis stricta* Greene)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Narrative of a Journey to the Shores of the Polar Sea* 737. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 99. 1825, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(3): 388. 1840 and *Plantae Bakerianae* 3: 34. 1901, *Plantae Bakerianae* 3: 34. 1901, *Taxon* 24: 671–678. 1975, *Brittonia* 30(4): 470. 1978, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81(4): 732. 1994

(Plant decoction for cough, analgesic, for sore eyes. Poison-bean causes poisoning in cattle. Magic, ritual, plant used as a lotion for protection from witches.)

in English: mountain goldenbanner, poison bean

***Thermopsis rhombifolia*** (Pursh) Richardson (*Cytisus rhombifolius* Nutt. ex Pursh; *Cytisus rhombifolius* Pursh; *Drepilia rhombifolia* (Pursh) Raf.; *Drepilia rhombifolia* (Nutt. ex Pursh) Raf.; *Scolobus rhombifolius* (Pursh) Raf.; *Scolobus rhombifolius* (Nutt. ex Pursh) Raf.; *Sophora fabacea* Pall.; *Thermia rhombifolia* (Nutt. ex Pursh) Nutt.; *Thermia rhombifolia* (Pursh) Nutt.; *Thermopsis angustata* Greene; *Thermopsis annulocarpa* A. Nelson; *Thermopsis arenosa* A. Nelson; *Thermopsis divaricarpa* A. Nelson; *Thermopsis fabacea* (Pall.) DC.; *Thermopsis fabacea* var. *montana* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray; *Thermopsis montana* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Thermopsis montana* subsp. *ovata* B.L. Rob. ex Piper; *Thermopsis montana* var. *divaricarpa* (A. Nelson) Dorn; *Thermopsis montana* var. *ovata* (B.L. Rob. ex Piper) H. St. John; *Thermopsis ovata* (B.L. Rob. ex Piper) Rydb.; *Thermopsis pinetorum* Greene; *Thermopsis rhombifolia* (Nutt. ex Pursh) Richardson; *Thermopsis rhombifolia* (Nutt. ex Pursh) Nutt. ex Richardson; *Thermopsis rhombifolia* var. *annulocarpa* (A. Nelson) L.O. Williams; *Thermopsis rhombifolia* var. *arenosa* (A. Nelson) Larisey; *Thermopsis rhombifolia* var. *divaricarpa* (A. Nelson) Isely; *Thermopsis rhombifolia* var. *montana* (Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Isely; *Thermopsis rhombifolia* var. *ovata* (B.L. Rob. ex Piper) Isely; *Thermopsis rhombifolia* (Pursh) Richardson var. *rhombifolia* (Pursh) Richardson; *Thermopsis stricta* Greene; *Thermopsis xylorhiza* A. Nelson)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Flora Atlantica* 2: 139. 1798, *Species Astragalorum* 122, pl. 90, f. 2. 1800, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 3: 3. 1811, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 2: 741–742. 1814 [1813], *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 282–283. 1818, *American monthly magazine and critical review* 4: 193. 1819, *Journ. Phys.* 89: 259. 1819, *Frankl. Narr. First Journ.* 737. 1823 (*Narrative of a Journey to the Shores of the Polar Sea* 737. 1823), *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 99. 1825, *New Flora and Botany of North America ...* 2: 52–53. 1836, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(3): 388. 1840, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1863: 60. 1863, *Botanical Gazette* 25(4): 275–276, pl. 18, f. 3, 4. 1898, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 26(5): 239–240. 1899 and *Pittonia* 4: 138. 1900, *Plantae Bakerianae* 3: 33–34. 1901, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 349–350. 1906, *Botanical Gazette* 52(4): 265–266. 1911, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 40(2): 43. 1913, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 23(3): 450. 1936, Larisey, M.M. “A revision of the North American species of the genus *Thermopsis*.” *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 27(2): 245–258. 1940, *Torreya* 41: 112. 1941, *Brittonia* 30(4): 470. 1978, Isely, D. “Leguminosae of the United States. III. Subfamily Papilionoideae: Tribes

Sophoreae, Podalyrieae, Loteae.” *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 25(3): 1–264. 1981, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, Keeler, R.F., Johnson, A.E., Chase, R.L. “Toxicity of *Thermopsis montana* in cattle.” *Cornell Vet.*, 76: 115–127. 1986, *Vascular Plants of Wyoming* 297. 1988, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81(4): 723, 732, 736. 1994

(This plant has been suspected since the late 1800s to be poisonous to cattle and horses. Flowers dried and used in fumigation for rheumatism; dried leaves burned and smoke inhaled for headaches, colds.)

in English: false lupine, golden-bean, poison-bean, prairie thermopsis

### Thesium L. Santalaceae

Latin *thesion* and *thesium*, *ii*, an ancient name for a species of *Linaria*, toad flax, used by Plinius. According to some authors the genus was named after Theseus, hero of mythical legend, son of Aegeus, king of Athens, and Aethra, daughter of Pittheus, king of Troezen (in Argolis), or of the sea god, Poseidon, and Aethra; Greek *theseion* ‘the temple of Theseus’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 207–208. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 97. 1754 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 378. 1989, *Preslia* 65(4): 319. 1993[1994], H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 640–641. 1996.

***Thesium chinense*** Turczaninow (*Thesium decurrens* Blume ex A. Candolle; *Thesium rugulosum* Bunge ex A. DC.)

China.

See *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 10(7): 157. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 14(2): 649. 1857 and *Fl. Pl. Herb. Chin. Bor.-Orient.* 2: 107. 1959

(Cardiac glycosides.)

in China: bai rui cao

in Japan: kana-biki-sô

***Thesium laciniatum*** A.W. Hill (*Thesium cruciatum* A.W. Hill)

South Africa.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1915: 33–34. 1915, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1916, 231. 1916

(To treat gonorrhoea.)

***Thesium lineatum*** L.f. (*Thesium ephedroides* A.W. Hill; *Thesium lineatum* Willd. ex A. DC.)

South Africa.

See *Suppl. Pl.* 162. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Prodr.* (DC.) 14(2): 672. 1857 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1910: 183. 1910

(Fatal poisoning of cattle, goats and sheep. To treat gonorrhoea and uterine problems.)

***Thesium viride*** A.W. Hill

Central African Republic. Hemiparasitic subshrub

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1910: 238. 1910, *South African Journal of Chemistry* 41(2): 39–41. 1998

(Powdered aerial parts eaten for jaundice; branches decoction to treat liver problems, jaundice.)

### Thespesia Soland. ex Corrêa Malvaceae

Greek *thespesios* ‘divine, wonderful’, referring to *Thespesia populnea*, a sacred plant in Tahiti, see *Annales du muséum national d’histoire naturelle* 9: 290–291, pl. 25, f. 1. 1807, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 477. 1824 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 7: 281. 1912, *Dansk Botanisk Arkiv* 4(7): 7–8, pl. 1. 1924, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 76: 97. 1949, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 324–386. 1949, *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci.*, B 85: 156–159. 1977, *Cytologia* 46: 149–160. 1981.

***Thespesia acutiloba*** (Baker f.) Exell & Mendonça (*Thespesia populnea* var. *acutiloba* Baker f.)

Mozambique, Natal, South Africa. Shrub or small tree

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 35: 51. 1897

(A decoction of the bark is taken against chronic dysentery.)

in English: small-leaves tulip tree, wild tulip tree

***Thespesia danis*** Oliv.

Ethiopia, Somalia, Kenya and Tanzania. Shrub or small tree, edible fruit

See *Hooker’s Icon. Pl.* 14: t. 1336. 1881 and *Fl. Somala* 2: 28. 1932

(Root decoctions taken against gonorrhoea, stomachache, pain in the spinal region, hematuria and swelling of the abdomen.)

in Tanzania: mkorwe

***Thespesia lampas*** (Cav.) Dalzell & A. Gibson (*Azanza lampas* Alef.; *Azanza lampas* (Cav.) Alef.; *Bupariti lampas* (Cav.) Rothm.; *Hibiscus callosus* Blume; *Hibiscus lampas* Cav.; *Hibiscus tetralocularis* Roxb.; *Paritium gangeticum* G. Don; *Thespesia lampas* (Cav.) Dalzell ex Dalzell & A. Gibson; *Thespesia lampas* (Cav.) Dalzell; *Thespesia lampas* var. *thespesioides* (Benth.) Fryxell; *Thespesia sublobata* Blanco; *Thespesia thespesioides* (Benth.) Fryxell) (*Azanza* Alef., probably from *azania*, an old word meaning *black* in Zanzibar, or from a vernacular Mexican name.)

India, Vietnam, East Africa. Shrub or small tree, erect, slightly branched, branchlets stellate-tomentose, leaves ovate somewhat 3-lobed or nearly entire, flowers large borne in threes in the apex of the branches or at the axils of the

leaves, calyx green, corolla yellow bell-shaped, capsules ovoid with 4 or 5 valves, seeds with a brownish woolly floss, the glutinous substance from the inside of the rind of the fruit eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 693. 1753, *Sem. Pl. Arbres* 5: 1760, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 3: 154, pl. 56, f. 2. 1787, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 9: 290. 1807, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 1: ed. fol. 198; ed. qu. 255. 1825, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 67. 1825, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 485. 1831, *The Bombay Flora ...* 19. 1861, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 19: 298. 1861 and *Feddes Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 53: 7. 1944, *Proceedings, Indian Academy of Sciences. Section B, Biological Sciences* 85: 156–159. 1977, *Taxon* 29: 535–536. 1980, *Cytologia* 47: 109–116. 1982, *J. Southw. Agric. Univ. (Chungking)* 9: 185–187. 1987

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Root paste in water applied over ulcers and boils, also taken for diabetes; roots an antidote for snakebite; root juice given to treat typhoid; powdered root bark for malaria. Roots and fruits a remedy for gonorrhoea and syphilis. Fruits eaten against stomachache. Seeds given to children as an anthelmintic. Leaf decoction anti-inflammatory. Twigs as toothbrush for bad breath. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, root tied with white thread on waist of delivering mother for quick delivery, after childbirth it should be taken off immediately.)

in China: bai jiao tong mian

in India: adavi benda, adavi patti, adavibenda, adavibende, adavipatti, adavipratthi, adavipratti, adivibenda, advipatti, badkithoka, ban kapas, ban kapas, banka-pasi, bankapas, bankapasi, bharadvaji, bharadvaji, bondki, bonkapas, bontikigatch, chopada-bhendi, condapatti, dabbe, daraba, durbe, garapice, gupat, jangli bhenda, jangli-bhendi, jangli bhendi, jangli bhendi, janglibhenda, kaadu bende, kaatupoovarasu, kabsa, kadaka kayi, karpasi, katparuthi, kattuparatii, kattuparatti, kattuparuthi, kattupparutti, katupuvarasu, kilankoi, kondapatti, kondapatty, kondapratti, kusangarai, manedo, maranu, monalige, pagadipatti, papidi, pattinga, payapotku, ran-bhendi, ranbhendi, ranbhendy, rondapatti, tan-bhendy, turubi, turuve, vanakarapasah

in Nepal: ban kapas

in Philippines: amagong, bulak-bulak, bulak-bulakan, dadlupang, dalimokan, kapas-kapas, marakapas, maratarong

*Thespesia populnea* (L.) Sol. ex Corrêa (*Bupariti populnea* (L.) Rothm.; *Hibiscus bacciferus* Blume; *Hibiscus blumei* Kuntze; *Hibiscus populifolius* Salisb.; *Hibiscus populifolius* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Hibiscus populifolius* Kuntze; *Hibiscus populneoides* Roxb.; *Hibiscus populneus* L.; *Malvaviscus populneus* (L.) Gaertn.; *Malvaviscus populneus* Gaertn.; *Parita populnea* (L.) Scop.; *Parita populneus* Scop.; *Thespesia howii* S.Y. Hu; *Thespesia macrophylla* Blume; *Thespesia populnea* L.; *Thespesia populnea* (L.) Correa; *Thespesia*

*populnea* Sol. ex Corrêa; *Thespesia populneoides* Kostel.; *Thespesia populneoides* (Roxb.) Kostel.)

SE Asia. Evergreen shrub or small tree, cordate long-petioled leaves arranged spirally, yellow flowers solitary in leaf axils, prominent staminal column, round leathery fruit depressed at the apex below the persistent base of the style, yellow gum, the flowers change from yellow to purple with age, young leaves eaten as a vegetable, seeds float in sea water, tolerance to saline conditions, suitable for planting to control beach erosion, on coasts throughout the tropics, in mangroves, on rocky and sandy coasts

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 694. 1753, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 155. 1759, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 253. 1791, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 383. 1796, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 9: 290. 1807, *Hort. Bengal.* 51. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 181. 1832, *Allgemeine Medizinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 5: 1861. 1836, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 69. 1891 and *Feddes Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 53: 6. 1944, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 324–386. 1949, *Flora of China Family* 153: 70, pl. 22, f. 3. 1955, van Borssum Waalkes, J. “Malesian Malvaceae revised.” *Blumea* 14: 105–119. 1966, Fosberg, F.R. & Sachet, M.H. “*Thespesia populnea* (L.) Solander ex Correa and *Thespesia populneoides* (Roxb.) Kosteletsky (Malvaceae).” *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 7: 1–13. 1972, *Proceedings, Indian Academy of Sciences. Section B, Biological Sciences* 85: 156–159. 1977, *Journal of Scientific and Industrial Research* 49: 68–77. 1990, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 29: 101–106. 1994, *Caryologia* 48(3–4): 319–328. 1995, *Quart. J. Forest Res.* 21(3): 61–72. 1999, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 313–373. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant extracts anti-malarial; core-wood against colic, biliousness and fever; bark soaked in water and used for bathing to cure scabies; bark extract rubbed in case of leech biting; stem bark decoction taken in rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis. Root toxic; root extract as tonic, root bark astringent for dysentery. Leaves rubbed to cure swelling of joints; fresh leaves extract taken against jaundice; leaves soaked in castor oil and applied to sores; tie the leaves around the head to alleviate headaches. Leaves and fruit antibacterial, wound-healing, applied to cure skin diseases, scabies, wounds and boils. Yellow juice of the fruits applied to scabies; fruit sap applied as a treatment of impotence; ripe fruit, pounded with coconut oil, used against lice. Seeds purgative, antiamebic; seed oil in joint pains, urethritis and gonorrhoea. Flowers antifungal, antihepatotoxic, flower juice as a rash cure; flowers and stem bark for birth control by prevention of pregnancy. A sacred tree, often planted near temples.)

in English: bhendi tree, cork leaf, cork tree, false rosewood, heite tree, Indian tulip tree, Pacific rosewood, Polynesia rosewood, portia tree, seaside mahoe, Seychelles rosewood, thesipesia, umbrella tree

in Dominica: maho lamè



in Rodrigues Isl.: mahoe, Ste. Marie

in Tanzania: mtakawa

in Borneo: daun tabawan

in Cambodia: baëhs sâmutr, chréi sâmutr

in India: arasi, bhendi, chandamaram, dumbbla, gajadanda, gangaravi, gangareni, gangarenu, gangarevi, gangu-ranichettu, gardha-bhanda, habali, habeli, habor, kallal, kandarola-mara, kandra, kapi cheet, munigangaravi, najadanda, nandi, paras, paras pipal, paras piplo, parash, paraspital, pardesh bhindi, parisa, parisha, parsipu, parushamaram, pilo, pipal, poopparuthy, poorvarasam, poorvarasu, poovar-asu, porush, poursunghai, puarasu, purashamaram, pursung, purvarasam, puvarasu, puvvarashah, rammo, sooparshavaka, suparashvaka, tebokala

in Indonesia: baru laut, salimuli, waru laut, waru lot

in Japan: sakishima-hamabô, shima-aoi, toyûma

Malayan names: baru, baru baru, baru laut, bebaru, bua keras laut, waru

in Pacific: ‘amae, badrirt, banalo, bang-beng, kilulo, mi’o, milo, miro, mulomulo, panu, polo, pone, purau

in Papua New Guinea: banar, kunakunaba

in Philippines: balu, banalo, tuba-tuba

in Thailand: pho-thale, po kamat phrai

in Hawaii: milo

## Thevetia L. Apocynaceae

After the French monk F. André Thevet, 1502–1592, plant collector and traveller in Brazil and Guiana; see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition 1754*, Linnaeus, Carl von (1707–1778), *Opera varia*, in quibus continentur Fundamenta botanica, Sponsalia Plantarum, et Systema naturae ... 212. Lucae, Juntini, 1758, *Fam. Pl.* (Adanson) 2: 171. 1763, *Fl. Flumin.* 57. 1829 [1825 publ. 7 Sep–28 Nov 1829], *Fl. Flumin. Icon.* 1: t. 151. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Sylva Telluriana* 162. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 345. 1844, J. and R. Parmentier, *Discours de la navigation de Jean et Raoul Parmentier de Dieppe. Voyage à Sumatra en 1529. Description de l’isle de Saint-Dominigo.* Publié par M.C. Schefer. 1883, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 159. 1895 and *Lexikon Generum Phanerogamarum* 558. 1904, C. von Posadowsky-Wehner, *Jean Parmentier, 1494–1529. Leben und Werk.* 1937, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 24(1): 11–12. 1937, Cheeseman, E.E. *Apocynaceae. Flora of Trinidad and Tobago* 2(3): 144–162. Government Printing Office, Port-of-Spain. 1947, *Not. Syst.* 13: 226. 1948, *Feddes Repert.* 91(1–2): 45–55. 1980, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen.* 641. [d. 1590] 1996, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden*

85(1): 116–132. 2001, Linares, J.L. “Lista comentado de los árboles nativos y cultivados en la República de El Salvador.” *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 (publ. 2005), Morales, J.F. “Estudios en las Apocynaceae Neotropicales XIX: La familia Apocynaceae s.str. (Apocynoideae, Rauvolfioideae) de Costa Rica.” *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005, *Darwiniana* 44(2): 453–489. 2006, *Darwiniana* 47(1): 140–184. 2009.

*Thevetia ahouai* (L.) A. DC. (*Ahouai nitida* (Kunth) Pichon; *Cascabela ovata* (Cav.) Lippold; *Cerbera ahouai* L.; *Cerbera nitida* Kunth; *Plumeriopsis ahouai* (L.) Rusby & Woodson; *Thevetia ahouai* A. DC.; *Thevetia ahuai* Raf.; *Thevetia calophylla* Miers; *Thevetia nitida* A. DC.; *Thevetia nitida* (Kunth) A. DC.; *Thevetia nitida* Kunth; *Thevetia nitida* Schum.)

Mexico to Venezuela. Perennial small tree or shrub, erect, single-stemmed, evergreen, subsucculent, copious white sticky milky sap, soft leaves waxy succulent, flowers tubular yellow cream, fruits bright red, flesh of fruit eaten locally, fruit and stems exude white latex when cut, savanna, in roadside thicket, in forest, in scrubby thicket, on edges, forest margin

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 208. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition.* 1754, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 3: 35, pl. 270. 1796, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 225, 345. 1819, *Sylva Telluriana* 91, 162. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 344–345. 1844, *Apocyn. S. Amer.*: 20. 1878, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* [Engler & Prantl] iv. 2 (1895) 159. 1895 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 24(1): 11. 1937, *Notulae Systematicae.* Herbar du Museum de Paris 13: 227. 1948, *Feddes Repertorium* 91(1–2): 53. 1980, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 94. 1993

(Fruits reputed to be very poisonous. Sap and seeds deadly poisonous to domestic animals; the latex of this species reported to be irritant in some individuals. Milky sap of the stems, leaves or fruits applied for dental pain, used to fill in the empty socket after a tooth extraction; latex helminthicide, applied directly to sores or lesions. Leaves antiinfective, detumescent, bathe with infusion.)

in English: broadleaf thevetia, dog balls

in Belize: cocheton, cogotone, cojeton, cojon de mico, cojoton

in Honduras: chilindrón, cojon de perro, huevos de gato

in Mexico: cojón de gato, cojón de perro, cojón de venado, huevo de tigre, huevos de perro, lavaperro, lecherillo, ojo de venado, venenillo

in Nicaragua: chilca

in China: kuo ye zhu tao

*Thevetia peruviana* (Pers.) K. Schum. (*Cascabela peruviana* (Pers.) Raf.; *Cascabela peruviana* Raf.; *Cascabela thevetia* (L.) Lippold; *Cerbera linearifolia* Stokes; *Cerbera peruviana* Pers.; *Cerbera thevetia* Linnaeus; *Thevetia amazonica* Ducke; *Thevetia linearis* Raf.; *Thevetia linearis* A. DC.;

*Thevetia neriifolia* Jussieu ex Steudel; *Thevetia neriifolia* Jussieu ex A. DC., nom. illeg., non *Thevetia neriifolia* Juss. ex Steud.; *Thevetia peruviana* Merr.; *Thevetia peruviana* (Pers.) Merr., nom. illeg.; *Thevetia peruviana* K. Schum.; *Thevetia peruviana* f. *aurantiaca* H. St. John; *Thevetia thevetia* (L.) Millspaugh, nom. inval.; *Thevetia thevetia* (L.) H. Karst.)

Mexico to Trop. America. Shrub or small shrubby tree, densely leafy, erect, multi-stemmed, open, smooth, milky juice, glossy papery leaves, yellow trumpet-like flowers with imbricate petals, fruit green and fleshy with one central woody part containing two seeds with large white cotyledons without endosperm, the seeds yield oil for industry and soap making, drought resistant, foliage not grazed by stock, fruit producing white latex when damaged

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 208–209. 1753, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 267. 1805, *Bot. Mat. Med.* 1: 490. 1812, *Sylva Telluriana* 91, 162. 1838, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel], Editio secunda 2: 680. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 343, 354. 1844, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4(2): 159. 1895 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 2(1): 83. 1900, *Philippine Journal of Science* 9(2): 130. 1914, *Arch. Jard. Bot. Rio de Janeiro* 3: 247. 1922, *Phytologia* 34(2): 148. 1976, *Feddes Repertorium* 91(1–2): 52. 1980, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 32(2): 95–98. 1997, Lapcharoen, P. et al. “Three indigenous Thai medicinal plants for control of *Aedes aegypti* and *Culex quinquefasciatus*.” *Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Public Health.* 36 Suppl. 4: 167–175. 2005

(Poisonous, extremely toxic, all parts. Sap and seeds deadly toxic, poisonous to domestic animals and human beings; seed paste eaten for committing suicide. Latex reported to be irritant in some individuals; the milky juice highly toxic on account of its cardiac glycoside content, cardenolides are naturally occurring plant toxins which act primarily on the heart. Latex used as a vesicant, applied for suppuration of boils. Leaves boiled in water and bath taken to treat itching; leaves decoction antifertility; ghee applied on the leaf, warmed and tied over the wounds. Kernel used in external application for skin infections. Bark a powerful antiperiodic and febrifuge, diuretic, molluscicidal, larvicidal, antifungal, piscicidal, cathartic. Seed paste an arrow or ordeal poison. Crushed roots made into a paste applied on ulcers, venereal diseases and rubbed on penis to cure impotence; roots decoction used as wash in sore mouth and tongue, also taken in menstrual disorders. Ceremonial, flowers used for religious worship. Bark as fish poison.)

in English: be-still tree, bestill nut, bestill tree, exile oil tree, exile tree, lucky bean, lucky nut, milk bush, thevetia, trumpet flower, yellow oleander

in Ghana: nnye me nnyere me, o-sibi-dua, o-sibisaba, osabisaba

in Ivory Coast: achiko

in Nigeria: olomiojò, olomiojò tilawa oloje

in Tanzania: kahembe-wa-nsia

in Yoruba: olomi ojo, sopa sopa

in South America: ahoahai mirim, ahoui guacu, akits, árbol de Panamá, bellaco caspi, bellaquillo, camé, cega-olho, chapéu de Napoleão, chilindrón, chirrito, cruceta real, ischacapa, jorro-jorro, lechero, louro rosa, maichil, maichill, narciso amarillo, siaticapájaro bobo, suche

in China: huang hua jia zhu tao

in India: ashvaha, gohai phul, hapusha, kanai, kandalu, kanear, kaner, kaniari, kolka, kolka-phul, kolkaphul, konyaari, manjarali, marang kanaili, mir-lausan, pachaganeru, pachaiyalari, pachchaarali, pachchai-alari, pachchaganeru, pachcha-ganneru, pila kaner, pili-kaner, pitakaravira, pivala-kanher, sherani, thivati, utonglei

in Japan: kibana-kyô-chiku-tô

Malayan names: bunga Jepun, Jepun, jitong, tevetia peru, zetun

in Nepal: karbir

in the Philippines: campanelo, campanero, campanilla

in Thailand: dok-sa-la, ka-bok, ka-tok, ram-phoei, sae-na-wa, sae-na-wa, sae-sa-la, yi-tho-farang

in Vietnam: cay dau tay, thong thien

in Hawaii: nohomalie

*Thevetia thevetioides* (Kunth) K. Schum. (*Cascabela thevetioides* (Kunth) Lippold; *Cerbera thevetioides* Kunth; *Thevetia humboldtii* Schomb.; *Thevetia humboldtii* Voigt, nom. illeg.; *Thevetia thevetioides* K. Schum.; *Thevetia yccotli* A. DC.)

Mexico. Small tree or shrub, erect, milky juice, narrow linear shiny leaves, bright yellow tubular flowers, large rounded green fruits, good for soil conservation

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 208–209. 1753, *Opera Varia (Syst. Nat. ed. 8)* 212. 1758, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 223. 1818[1819], *Sylva Telluriana* 162. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 343. 1844, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.*: 533. 1845, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 159. 1895 and *Archivos del Instituto de Cardiología de México* 20(5–6): 686–707. 1950 [Mexican cardiac drugs. I. Yoyotli (*Thevetia yccotli*); pharmacological and bibliographical study.], *Feddes Repertorium* 91(1–2): 53. 1980

(The fruit is applied to hemorrhoids. Seeds used in a drug for the treatment of heart ailments. Poisonous seeds.)

in English: giant thevetia, giant yellow oleander, Peruvian yellow oleander, thevetia, yellow oleander

in Mexico: yoyote, yoyotli

**Thilachium Lour. Capparaceae (Capparidaceae)**

From the Greek *thylakos* ‘bag, sack, pouch’, referring to the calyx splits in half, see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 328, 342. 1790, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 254. 1824.

***Thilachium africanum*** Lour. (*Maerua angolensis* DC.; *Maerua angolensis* DC. var. *africana* Kers; *Maerua triphylla* A. Rich.; *Maerua triphylla* (Thunb.) Dur. & Schinz; *Maerua triphylla* T. Durand & Schinz; *Thilachium africanum* Lour.; *Thilachium africanum* Scott-Elliot, nom. illeg.; *Thilachium thomasii* Gilg; *Thylachium africanum* Lour.)

East Africa, Madagascar. Shrub or small tree, dense, leaning, large tuberous roots, leaves compound, flowers greenish-white, spreading wavy stamens, pendulous fruits strongly ribbed, ripe fruits edible, bee forage, fruit eaten by baboons, cooked prepared roots famine food, sliced roots used for clearing muddy water, bushland, riverine forest, near seasonal water depressions, bushland

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 104. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 242. 1789, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 328, 342. 1790, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 254. 1824, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 1: 32, t. 7. 1847, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 187. 1895, *Consp. Fl. Afr.* [T.A. Durand & H. Schinz] 1(2): 168. 1898 and *Novon* 3(1): 54. 1993

(Roots poisonous if not well prepared. Leaves analgesic, febrifuge, for toothache, fevers.)

in English: African thilachium, cucumber bush

in East Africa: bardig, mdudu, mpunjuhu, msanghwang-hwa, mtunguru, nguruka

in Kenya: dika, gadu, kitungulu, kukube, mtunguru, muizu-wa-arisa, muizu wa kirisa, mutunguru, ohia

in Southern Africa: komkommerbos; isiKonze (Zulu); nko-bva (Eastern Transvaal)

in Tanzania: kishangalaji, mdudu, mtungu, mtunguru, mutungu, mwimachigulu, shingaaazi, umududu

***Thilachium thomasii*** Gilg (*Thylachium thomasii* Gilg)

East Africa, Kenya. Shrub or bushy tree, evergreen, many-branched, brittle, rough leaves subsucculent, flowers white yellow, filaments milk white and crimson at the base, fruit longitudinally ribbed, horseradish-like smell, famine food

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 229. 1903

(Roots poisonous or potentially toxic.)

in East Africa: mtungulu, mtunguru

**Thinouia Triana & Planch. Sapindaceae**

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 18: 368–369. 1862 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 234–273. 1949.

***Thinouia mucronata*** Radlk. (*Thinouia obliqua* Radlk.; *Thinouia repanda* Radlk.)

South America.

See *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe (Klasse) der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München* 8: 282. 1878, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(Abt. 5): 308. 1895 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot.* Ser. 13(3A/2): 291–391. 1956, *Bol. Soc. Argent. Bot.* 33(1–2): 77–83. 1997, *Bol. Soc. Argent. Bot.* 33(3–4): 185–190. 1998

(Stem used as fish poison.)

**Thladiantha Bunge Cucurbitaceae**

Greek *thlao*, *thlaein* ‘to break, to crush, pound’, *thladias* ‘eunuch’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, referring to the suppression of stamens, see *Enumeratio Plantarum, quas in China Boreali* 29–30. 1833 and *Kew Bulletin* 15: 363. 1962, *Guihaia* 4(1): 30. 1984, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 31(1): 52. 1993.

***Thladiantha cordifolia*** (Blume) Cogn. (*Luffa cordifolia* Blume)

SE Asia.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15: 929. 1826, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 424. 1881

(Roots for sores and swellings.)

***Thladiantha dubia*** Bunge

China.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum, quas in China Boreali* 29–30. 1833

(Used for breast disorders, scrofula, carbuncle, lactation deficiency, softening hard masses, reducing swelling. Fruit and roots to treat bone fractures, dysentery, as an expectorant; root extract anti-hyperplasia of mammary gland.)

in China: chi bao, chih pao, tu kua, wang kua

***Thladiantha henryi*** Hemsl.

China.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 23(155): 316. 1887

(Tubers for fever and headache.)

***Thladiantha hookeri*** C.B. Clarke

India, China.

See *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 631. 1879

(Roots stomachic and analgesic.)

***Thladiantha nudiflora*** Hemsl.

China.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 23(155): 316–317, pl. 8. 1887



(Roots antiseptic.)

***Thladiantha sessilifolia*** Handel-Mazzetti (*Thladiantha sessilifolia* var. *sessilifolia*)

China.

See *Symb. Sin.* 7(4): 1061–1062. 1936, *Bull. Bot. Res.* 1: 76. 1981

(Roots antiseptic.)

in China: duan bing chi bao

### Thlaspi L. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)

From *thlaspi*, *thlaspis*, a Greek name for a cress (*thlao*, *thlaein* 'to break, to crush, pound'); Latin *thlaspi*, used by A. Cornelius Celsus and Plinius for a cress; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 645–647. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 292. 1754, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 7(1): 234. 1821, *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse* 2: 289. 1831 and *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, Holmgren, N.H., P.K. Holmgren & A. Cronquist, "Vascular Plants of the Intermountain West, U.S.A., subclass Dilleniidae." *Intermountain Flora* 2B: 1–488. 2005.

***Thlaspi alpestre*** L. (*Lepidium thlaspidioides* Pall.; *Thlaspi alpestre* Jacq.; *Thlaspi alpestre* C.C. Gmel.; *Thlaspi alpestre* Vill.; *Thlaspi alpestre* Luce; *Thlaspi thlaspidioides* (Pall.) Kitag.)

India. Leaves cooked as vegetable

See *Enum. Stirp. Vindob.* 116, 260. 1762, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 2: 903. 1763, *Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des russischen Reichs* 3: 161. 1776 and *Report of the Institute of Scientific Research, Manchoukuo* 2: 293. 1938, *Taxon* 51(2): 536. 2002

(Dried powdered fruits taken to treat cough, kidney problems and vaginal discharge.)

in India: brega, treka

***Thlaspi arvense*** Linnaeus (*Crucifera thlaspi* E.H.L. Krause; *Teruncius arvense* (L.) Lunell; *Teruncius arvensis* Lunell; *Thlaspi arvernense* Jord. ex Boreau)

Cosmopolitan. Weedy

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 645–647. 1753, *Fl. Centre France*, ed. 3 [Boreau] 2: 61. 1857 and *Deutschlands Flora, Abtheilung II, Cryptogamie* (Sturm) 6: 31, 150. 1902, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 364. 1916, *Mem. Real Acad. Cienc. Art. Barcelona* 12: 548. 1916, *Fl. W. Pakistan* 55: 85. 1973, Best, K.F., McIntyre, G.I. "The biology of Canadian weeds 9. *Thlaspi arvense* L." *Can. J. Plant Sci.*, 55: 279–292. 1975, Arohonka, T. "Chromosome counts of vascular plants of the island Seili in Nauvo, southwestern Finland." *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3:

1–12. 1982, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 69(4): 511–517. 1984, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Sida* 13: 241–250. 1988, *Cathaya* 2: 191–197. 1990, Majak, W., McDiarmid, R.E., Benn, M.H., Willms, W.D. "Autolysis of *Thlapsi arvense* in bovine rumen fluid." *Phytochemistry (Oxf.)*, 30: 127–129. 1991, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 1174–1178. 1991, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 128: 19–39. 1991, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997

(The plant contains sufficient quantities of glucosinolates to be toxic, the allylthiocyanate (a glucosinolate) content is sufficient to cause sickness and death in cattle; poisoning, death and abortion occurred. Whole plant in renal disorders; aerial parts in swelling, edema and gonorrhoea, pneumonia, kidney disorders. Leaves used in washing wounds and cuts, also applied over wounds. Seeds diuretic, blood purifier, stimulant, applied for the treatment of lung diseases and kidney diseases, fevers, headaches, urinary tract disorders. Said that cattle feeding on the plant develop tainted milk.)

in English: fan weed, fanweed, field penny cress, French weed, Mithridate mustard, penny cress, stinkweed

in Bhutan: bre-ga

in China: xi ming, hsi ming, ta chi (= large shepherd's burse)

in India: bre-ga, bul-buli, bulbuli

in Tibetan: bre-ga

***Thlaspi cochleariforme*** DC. (*Noccaea cochleariformis* (DC.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Noccaea exauriculata* (Kom.) Czerep.; *Thlaspi exauriculatum* Kom.)

India.

See *Systema Naturae ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata* 2: 381. 1821 and *Botaniska Notiser* 128(4): 513. 1975[1976], *Bot. Zhurn.* 65 (5): 651–659. 1980, *Sosud. Rast. SSSR* 140. 1981

(Astringent, blood purifier, diuretic, used for rheumatism. Seeds stimulant.)

in China: shan xi ming

### Thomandersia Baill. Thomandersiaceae

***Thomandersia hensii*** De Wild. & T. Durand (*Scytanthus laurifolius* T. Anderson ex Benth.; *Scytanthus laurifolius* var. *sine-nomine* Büttner; *Thomandersia laurifolia* (T. Anderson ex Benth.) Baill.)

W. Tropical Africa. Shrub, erect, corolla cream-purplish

See *Genera Plantarum* 2: 1093. 1876, *Histoire des Plantes* (Baillon) 10: 456. 1891 and *Bulletin Jard. Botanique Etat* 36: 218, 224. 1966

(Leaves and bark antimalarial, febrifuge, for anemia.)

in Zaire: kasongo, tosongo

**Thonningia Vahl Balanophoraceae**

After the Danish botanist and traveller Peter Thonning, 1775–1848, plant collector, 1799–1803 with the Danish Ole Haaslund Smith (d. 1802) on a botanical expedition to Danish Guinea, now in Ghana; see Martin H. Vahl (1749–1804), *M. Vahlilii ... Enumeratio Plantarum*. Hauniaie (& Lipsiae) [1804–] 1805–1806, *Skripter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 6: 124. 1810, Heinrich Christian Friedrich Schumacher (1757–1830), *Beskrivelse af Guineiske Planter som ere fundne af Danske Botanikere isaer af Etatsraad Thonning*. [Copenhagen 1828–1829], A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845, Joseph Vallot (1854–1925), “Études sur la flore du Sénégal.” in *Bull. Soc. Bot. de France*. 29: 168–238. Paris 1882 and Carl Frederik Albert Christensen (1872–1942), *Den danske Botaniks Historie med tilhørende Bibliografi*. Copenhagen 1924–1926 and *Den danske botaniske litteratur 1880–1911*. Kopenhagen 1913, C.D. Adams, “Activities of Danish botanists in Guinea, 1783–1850.” in *Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana*. 3: 30–46. 1957, R.W.J. Keay, “Botanical Collectors in West Africa prior to 1860.” in *Comptes Rendus A.E.T.F.A.T.* 55–68. Lisbon 1962, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. Boston 1965, Georg Nørregaard, *Danish settlements in West Africa 1658–1850*. Boston 1966, F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa*. 41, 80. 1971, Frank N. Hepper, *The West African Herbaria of Isert & Thonning*. Kew 1976, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993.

***Thonningia sanguinea*** Vahl (*Thonningia angolensis* Hemsl.; *Thonningia coccinea* Mangenot; *Thonningia dubia* Hemsl.; *Thonningia elegans* Hemsl.; *Thonningia sessilis* Lecomte; *Thonningia ugandensis* Hemsl.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, root parasitic, rhizomatous, woody horizontal stem, leaves reduced to spiny scales, scales bright red, red flower emerging alone from ground

See *Skripter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 6: 125, t. 6. 1810, *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 10: 234. 1896 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1911: 151–152. 1911

(Whole plant pounded used as an astringent and aphrodisiac, for dysentery and venereal diseases. Plant poultice drunk for palpitation of the heart; rhizome poultice for malaria, yaws and as a vermifuge. Flower heads vermifuge, used for sore throat, and for babies who have difficulty with walking. Flowers, roots and stem vermifuge, for bronchial asthma, skin diseases, dysentery, sore throat. Arrow poison.)

in Yoruba: ade ile, adele, oyaile, oyale

in Congo: lilanda

in Gabon: eyeta ngomba, tatunoungi

in Ghana: kwabedwaa, nantenten

**Thottea Rottb. Aristolochiaceae**

See *Nye Samling af det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter* 2: 529. 1783.

***Thottea dependens*** (Planch.) Klotzsch (*Lobbia dependens* Planch.; *Thottea dependens* Klotzsch)

Malaysia.

See *Nye Samling af det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter* 2: 529. 1783, *London Journal of Botany* 6: 144, t. 3. 1847, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 589. 1859

(Reported to be irritant. The bark is rubefacient. For skin complaints, pound the leaves and poultice.)

Malay name: telinga beruang

***Thottea grandiflora*** Rottb.

Malaysia. Shrub or treelet, simple leaves densely velvety hairy below, funnel-shaped purplish flowers, 4-angled capsule finely hairy

See *Nye Samling af det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter* 2: 529–530, t. 2. 1783 and *Beitrag zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 68: 51–71. 1994

(Roots tonic, antiseptic, for skin complaints.)

Malay name: seburut

***Thottea hainanensis*** (Merr. & Chun) Ding Hou (*Apama hainanensis* Merr. & Chun)

China.

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 91. 1783 and *Sunyatsenia* 2(3–4): 220–221, pl. 43. 1935, *Blumea* 27(2): 321. 1981

(For skin complaints.)

in China: hai nan xian guo dou ling

***Thottea macrophylla*** Becc.

Borneo. Herb

See *Nuovo Giorn. Bot. Ital.* ii. (1870) 5. 1870

(Roots decoction drunk for gastric pain.)

in Sarawak: udu mayang daun

***Thottea parviflora*** Ridley

Malaysia.

See *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* 57: 89. 1911

(For coughs, chew the root with betel. Veterinary medicine, leaf crush/poultice for dermatitis in dog.)

Malay name: chudok

***Thottea siliquosa*** (Lam.) Ding Hou (*Apama siliquosa* Lam.; *Thottea siliquosa* Lam.)

India, SE Asia, Sri Lanka. Shrub or undershrub, pinkish-purple flowers in axillary cymes, linear cylindrical capsules 4-gonous

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1(1): 91. 1783 and *Blumea* 27(2): 327. 1981

(Fruits eaten to cure stomachache. Leaves juice for stomach ailments. Roots and leaves as sedative to treat snakebites; ground root mixed with water taken against snake poison; root chewed and consumed as an antidote for snakebite, especially green viper; root paste applied for spider and scorpion poison, also over the forehead for headache; root decoction taken against stomachache, digestive disorders, chest pain, cough; pounded roots along with water given for diarrhea and dysentery.)

in India: alpam, chakraanika, chakranike, kodakkashayam, kodasari, kotaashori, kottashari, kurukonhi, kuttalvayana, mirsagni, neeru vaate, neeruvaate, padamchurukki, pampoli, thellayishwari

***Thottea tomentosa*** (Blume) Ding Hou (*Apama tomentosa* (Blume) Engl.; *Apama tomentosa* Engl.; *Bragantia tomentosa* (Blume) Blume; *Ceramium tomentosum* Blume; *Cyclodiscus tomentosus* (Blume) Klotzsch)

Malaysia.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1134. 1826, *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 82. 1827, *Monatsberichte der Koniglich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin* 1859: 592. 1859, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(1): 272. 1888

(Roots and leaves diuretic. Crushed leaves applied on chest to control cough and fever; poulticing in skin diseases and boils. Stems and leaves pounded and the juice swallowed in coughs, as a poultice applied against snakebite and stings.)

in India: udupet

### Thouinia Poiteau Sapindaceae

After the French (b. Paris) horticulturist André Thouin, 1747–1824 (d. Paris), botanist, traveller and botanical collector, a student of Bernard de Jussieu and Buffon; see *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 3: 137. 1802, *Ann. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* 3: 70–71, tt. 6, 7. 1804, Hamilton, William (1783–1856), *Prodromus Plantarum Indiae Occidentalis* 36. Londini [London]: Treuttel et Würtz, 1825 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 234–273. 1949, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 381. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 400. 1972, P. Jovet & M. Mallet, in *D.S.B.* 13: 390. 1981.

***Thouinia discolor*** Griseb. (*Thyana discolor* Hitchc.)

Bahamas.

See *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* [Grisebach] 127. 1860, *Rep. (Annual) Missouri Bot. Gard.* 4: 72. 1893 and *Journal of Ethnobiology* 3(2): 149–156. December 1983

(Leaves applied to heal sores, an infusion for weakness; bark for back pain, fevers. Love potion, the leafy twig.)

in English: Cat Island bush, hard bark, spoon bush, three finger

### Thrasya Kunth Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *thrasys* ‘bold’, some species of *Thrasya* within *Paspalum*, type *Thrasya paspaloides* Kunth, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 55. 1753, *Systema Naturae, Editio Decima* 846, 855, 1359. 1759, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 120–121, t. 39. 1815 [1816], *Species Graminum* 3: t. 280. 1829–1830, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 295–296, pl. 37. 1877, *Genera Plantarum* 3(2): 1101. 1883, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(2): 35. 1887 and *Österreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 51: 367. 1901, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 24: 115. 1911, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 30(2): 175–176. 1943, *Fieldiana: Botany, New Series* 4: 1–608. 1980, *Brittonia* 32(2): 217–221. 1980, *Acta Botanica Venezuelica* 14(4): 7–93. 1985 [1987], *Genera Graminum* 288–289. 1986, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 74: 434–436. 1987, *Bol. Mus. Para. Emilio Goeldi, Sér. Bot.* 4(2): 235–241. 1988, *Flora of the Guianas. Series A, Phanerogams* 8: 628–639. 1990, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 768–774. 1994, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 353–355. 1994, J.J. San Jose, R. Montes and M. Mazorra, “The nature of savanna heterogeneity in the Orinoco Basin.” *Global Ecology and Biogeography* 7(6): 441–455, Nov 1998, N. Trillo and G.H. Rúa, “Sobre la monofilia del género *Paspalum*: el problema de *Thrasya* y del grupo Decumbentes.” *II Reunión Argentina de cladística y biogeografía, Buenos Aires*. 1999, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 1988–1992, 1993–2012. 2001, S. Denham, F. Zuloaga and O. Morrone, “A systematic revision and phylogeny of *Paspalum* subgenus *Ceresia* (Poaceae: Panicoideae: Paniceae).” *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 89(3): 337–399. 2002, G.H. Rúa and S. Aliscioni, “A morphology-based cladistic analysis of *Paspalum* sect. *Pectinata*.” *Systematic Botany* 27(3): 489–501. 2002, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 443–527, 613–616. 2003, *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 796–821. 2003.

***Thrasya petrosa*** (Trinius) Chase (*Panicum petrosum* Trin.; *Panicum petrosum* var. *mollis* Pilg.; *Thrasya petrosa* (Trin.) Kuhl., nom. illeg., non *Thrasya petrosa* (Trin.) Chase; *Tylothrasya petrosa* (Trin.) Döll)

Mexico, Bolivia, Brazil. Perennial, erect, tufted, robust, simple or branched, nodes bearded, internodes glabrous or hairy, rhizomatous, sheaths compressed and keeled, leaf blades



linear attenuate or acuminate, solitary racemes exerted terminal or axillary, pilose spikelets elliptic-lanceolate gaping at maturity, small lower glume flexuous, upper glume oblong 5-nerved obtuse or acuminate, lower floret male, lower lemma grooved on the back and splitting into two halves, anthers purple to orange, in pasture, grassland, stony places, woodland, sandy soil, campos, savanna and dry savanna, damp ground, in shade, resembles *Thrasya thrasyoidea*

See *Species Graminum* 3: t. 280. [1829–1830], *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 296, pl. 37. 1877 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30(1): 134. 1901, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 24: 115. 1911, *Comissão de Linhas Telegraficas Estratégicas de Matto-Grosso ao Amazonas*, *Botanica* 67 (Bot. 11): 93. 1922, *Fl. Suriname* 1(1): 332. 1943, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 768–774. 1994

(Mild laxative, diuretic, applied as emollient for swollen liver.)

in Brazil: barba de bode

### Thrixspermum Loureiro Orchidaceae

Greek *thrix*, *trichos* ‘hair’ and *sperma* ‘seed’, the hair-like seeds are long and thin; see *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 516, 519. 1790, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 332. 1810, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 7: 286. 1825 and Post, Thomas Erik von (1858– ), *Lexicon generum phanerogamarum* inde ab anno MDCCXXXVII cum nomenclatura legitima internationali et systemate inter recentia medio, auctore Tom von Post. Opus revisum et auctum ab Otto Kuntze. Stuttgart, Deutsche Verlags-Anstalt, 1904 [Kuntze, Carl(Karl) Ernst(Eduard) Otto (1843–1907)], Schlechter, Rudolf (1872–1925), *Die Orchidaceen von Deutsch-Neuguinea*. 1911–1914, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* Ser. 3. 3: 303. 1921, B.A. Lewis and P.J. Cribb, *Orchids of the Solomon Islands and Bougainville*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew 1991.

***Thrixspermum pardale*** (Ridl.) Schltr. (*Dendrocolla pardalis* (Ridl.) Ridl.; *Dendrocolla pardalis* Ridl.; *Sarcochilus pardalis* Ridl.; *Thrixspermum pardale* Schltr.; *Thrixspermum pardale* Carr; *Thrixspermum pardale* (Ridl.) Carr)

Malesia.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 3(9): 371. 1893 [1888–1894 publ. Nov 1893], *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 32: 382. 1896 and *Orchids* 5: 56. 1911, *Gardens' Bulletin, Straits Settlements* 5: 37. 1929

(Plant applied as a poultice for ulcers of the nose.)

### Thuidium Bruch & Schimp. Thuidiaceae

***Thuidium delicatulum*** (Hedw.) Schimp. var. *delicatulum* (*Hypnum erectum* (Duby) Lesq. & James; *Tamariscella ventrifolia* Müll. Hal.; *Thuidium delicatulum* (Hedw.) Mitt.;

*Thuidium erectum* Duby; *Thuidium schlumbergeri* Schimp. ex Besch.; *Thuidium subrobustum* Cardot)

Europe, Caucasus, Siberia, Asia. A terrestrial moss, mat-forming growth habit, stems monopodially branched, green to yellow, tiny branched threads, small bumps covering their stem and cell surface, each branch is twice-pinnately branched, the gametophyte resembles a tiny fern, sporophyte composed of a setae and a capsule, the plants are not glossy, fern-like appearance of leaves, used by horticulturists for orchid cultivation, very humid conditions and shade

See *Bryologia Europaea* 5: 164. 1852, *Flora* 61: 284. 1878, *Manual of the Mosses of North America* 1884 and Anderson and Crum, Howard. *Mosses of Eastern North America* Vol. II. Columbia University Press. New York. 1981, *J. Bryol.* 11: 609–689. 1981[1982], Crum, Howard. *Mosses of the Great Lakes Forest* third ed. University of Michigan. Ann Arbor, Michigan. 1983, Glime, Janice. *The Elfin World of Mosses and Liverworts*. Isle Royale Natural History Association. Houghton. 1993, *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 69: 873–887. 1994

(Insect repellent.)

in English: the delicate fern moss, feather moss

### Thuja L. Cupressaceae

Greek *thyia*, for a kind of resinous tree or a juniper (Theophr.), *thyo*, *thyein* ‘to sacrifice, to burn a victim’; Latin *thya* or *thya* is the Greek name for the citrus-tree (Plinius), adj. *thyinus*, *a*, *um* ‘made of the citrus-tree’; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1002. 1753 and E. Zaccaria, *Raccolta di voci affatto sconosciute o mal note ai lessicografi ed ai filologi*. Marradi 1919, E. Zaccaria, *L'elemento iberico nella lingua italiana*. Bologna 1927, *Outlines of Botany* 504, 1149. 1935, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 26–36. 1958, E. Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1502. 1967, M. Cortelazzo & P. Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 5: 1383. 1988, G. Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario Etimologici. Dizionario della lingua Greca*. 2(1): 121. 1994, Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 643. Basel 1996.

***Thuja compacta*** Standish ex Gordon

China, India.

See *Pinetum Suppl.* 103. 1862

(Leaf juice taken for gonorrhoea; plant ash snuffed to stop fits.)

in India: morpankhi

***Thuja excelsa*** Bong.

North America.

See *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2(2): 164. 1832

(Used for syphilis.)

***Thuja occidentalis*** L. (*Thuja obtusa* Moench; *Thuja obtusa* Mast.; *Thuja occidentalis* L. var. *fastigiata* H. Jaeger; *Thuja occidentalis* L. var. *nigra* L.H. Bailey; *Thuja occidentalis* L. var. *pyramidalis* Zederb.; *Thuja occidentalis* L.f. *malonyana* C.K. Schneid.; *Thuja theophrasti* C. Bauhin ex Nieuwland)

China, North America. Perennial tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1002. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 691. 1794, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society, Botany*, Supplement 18: 491, f. 4. 1881 and *American Midland Naturalist* 2(10): 284. 1912, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 18(4): 439–444. 1996

(For spermatorrhea, menstrual disorders, colic, headaches, stomachache, toothache, colds, cough, pneumonia, fevers, smallpox, rheumatism, sprains, swellings, soreness, burns, rashes and skin irritations, cuts, bruises and sores, postpartum remedy, to increase the milk flow and as abortifacient. Ceremonial.)

in English: American arbor-vitae, arbor-vitae, arborvitae, eastern arborvitae, eastern white cedar, northern white cedar, white cedar

in China: bei mei xiang bai

***Thuja plicata*** Donn ex D. Don (*Thuja gigantea* Nutt.)

China, North America. Perennial tree

See *A Description of the Genus Pinus* 2: (19). 1824, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(1): 52–53. 1834 and *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 18(4): 439–444. 1996

(Poisonous, boughs infusion said to be toxic in large doses. Tonic, postpartum remedy, analgesic, astringent, antidiarrheal, antirheumatic, counterirritant, expectorant, abortifacient, stomachic, for rheumatism, wounds, sores and swellings, venereal disease sores, carbuncles, heart trouble, fevers, cold, coughs, tuberculosis, bronchitis, kidney trouble, stomachache, diarrhea, toothaches. Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: giant arbor-vitae, western arbor-vitae, western red cedar

in China: bei mei qiao bai

***Thuja tetragona*** Hook.

India.

See *London Journal of Botany* 3: 148, t. 4. 1844

(For chronic piles.)

in India: morpankh

### Thunbergia Retzius Acanthaceae (Thunbergiaceae)

The generic name honors the Swedish botanist and physician Carl Peter Thunberg, 1743–1828 (Tunaberg, near

Uppsala, Sweden), 1772 Dr. med. at Uppsala, a pupil of Carl Linnaeus, plant collector, explorer, traveller, naturalist, professor of botany and medicine at Uppsala, to the Cape and interior with the British gardener and plant collector Francis Masson (1741–1805); see *Physiographiska Sällskapets Handlingar* 1(3): 163–165. 1776 [1780] and Thorgny Ossian Bolivar Napoleon Krok, *Bibliotheca botanica suecana*. 705–716. Stockholm, Uppsala 1925, M.C. Karsten, “Carl Peter Thunberg. An early investigator of Cape Botany.” *Journal of South Africa Botany*. 5: 1–27 and 87–155. 1939, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 254. 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 382. 1965, F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa*. 80. 1971, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 400. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 470. 1973, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/4): 328–462. 1974, Gunnar Eriksson, in *D.S.B.* 13: 391–392. 1981, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 347–350. 1981, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 18: 1–87. 1986, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 6: 306–334. 1986, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell’Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 270. 1988, *Austrobaileya* 5(4): 651–659. 2000.

***Thunbergia alata*** Bojer ex Sims (*Flemingia grandiflora* Roxb. ex Rottler, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Meyenia erecta* Benth.; *Thunbergia cordifolia* Nees; *Thunbergia erecta* (Benth.) T. Anderson; *Thunbergia grandiflora* Roxb., nom. nud.)

East Africa, Pakistan, India. Climber, weak, scandent, scrambling, twining, procumbent, liana, prostrate, creeping, herbaceous, orange-bright yellow flowers with purple-black-brown in center, food for cattle

See *Physiographiska Sällskapets Handlingar* 1(3): 163. 1776[1780], *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 47, pl. 67. 1795, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 4: 202–203. 1803, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 4: 349–350. 1812, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 45. 1814, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 6: pl. 495. 1820, *Botanical Magazine* 52: pl. 2591. 1825, *Fl. Ind.* (Roxburgh) 3: 34. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 35. 1847, *Niger Flora* 476–477. 1849, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 7: 18. 1864 and *J. Agric. Sci.* (Tokyo) 8: 49–62. 1962, *Cytologia* 41: 283–290. 1976, *Ber. Schweiz. Bot. Ges.* 86: 152–203. 1976, *Journal of Palynology* 17: 93–102. 1981, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 65: 310–315. 1986, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 18: 1–87. 1986, *Baileya* 23: 86–93. 1989

(Aerial parts decoction taken to prevent conception, or during labor pains. Stem decoction in stomach disorders. Leaves infusion, internal and external, for cough, backache, wound dressings, fever; leaves ground into paste, mixed with hen’s egg and taken for gastric troubles, applied to relieve

headache; leaves decoction drunk for stomach complaints and indigestion.)

in English: black-eyed Susan, black-eyed Susan vine

in Tanzania: ishitato, mkunguzi

***Thunbergia coccinea*** Wall. (*Hexacentris coccinea* (Wall.) Nees; *Hexacentris coccinea* Nees)

Nepal. Twiner, glabrous, tetragonous stem, ovate-lanceolate leaves, red flowers in drooping racemes

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 120. 1825, Wallich, Nathaniel (1786–1854), *Tentamen Florae Nepalensis* 1: 48–49, t. 37. Calcutta, 1826, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 3: 78. 1832, *FBI* 4: 393. 1884

(Plant juice applied locally to treat fresh wounds. Roots chewed to treat boils on the tongue and toothache. Juice of leaves with leaves of *Thunbergia grandiflora* given in stomach pain.)

in India: laung-laung

in Nepal: gau lahara, kaulunthunga

***Thunbergia fragrans*** Roxb. (*Thunbergia convolvulifolia* Baker; *Thunbergia fragrans* C. Presl; *Thunbergia fragrans* Wall.; *Thunbergia fragrans* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Thunbergia fragrans* Drege ex C. Presl; *Thunbergia humbertii* Benoist; *Thunbergia hyalina* S. Moore; *Thunbergia volubilis* Pers.)

India, East Africa. Glabrous twining shrub, stem 4-gonous, yellowish or orange flowers

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 47, t. 67. 1795, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 767, partim. 1829, *Abh. Königl. Böhm. Ges. Wiss.* ser. 5, 3: 524. 1845, *Botanische Bemerkungen* (C. Presl): 94. [Jan–Apr 1846], *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 1880: 195. 1880, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21: 428. 1885 and *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 32: 151. 1926, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 2: 250. 1931, *Cat. Pl. Madag., Acanth.* 2(24): 7–32. 1939

(Used in Sidha. Tender twigs made into a paste applied all over the body against the fever. Leaves used as poultice in skin diseases; tender leaf juice poured in nose and the paste applied on face for giddiness, and on forehead for headache; crushed leaves decoction drunk for paralysis; leaf paste applied on cuts and wounds; leaves ground with cumin mixed in water and taken orally as abortifacient. Fresh root juice used as eye drops. Magico-religious beliefs, to keep off evil spirits and ghosts, flowers paste applied all over the body and fruits tied as a necklace.)

in English: sweet clock vine, white thunbergia

in India: benne balli, chakrakedar, chimiti, hegala balli, indrapushapa, indrapushpa balli, indrathige, indratige, intiraputpi, jimandaarathige, koligokke, kolikka, kolikokka, kolikokkai, koliokokkai, noorvan valli, palatheega, simiti, vengachchaan poovu

in Japan: yahazu-kazura

***Thunbergia grandiflora*** Roxb. (*Flemingia grandiflora* Roxb. ex Rottler, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Thunbergia cordifolia* Nees; *Thunbergia fragrans* Roxb.)

East Africa, Pakistan, India. Woody climber, liana, herbaceous, scandent, scrambling, twining, procumbent, prostrate, creeping, flowers pale-blue in dense raceme, food for cattle

See *Physiographiska Sällskapet Handlingar* 1(3): 163. 1776[1780], *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 47, pl. 67. 1795, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 4: 202–203. 1803 [*Neue Schriften, Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin. Berlin.*], *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 4: 349–350. 1812, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 45. 1814, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 6: pl. 495. 1820, *Botanical Magazine* 52: pl. 2591. 1825, *Fl. Ind.* (Roxburgh) 3: 34. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 35. 1847, *FBI* 4: 392. 1884 and *J. Agric. Sci.* (Tokyo) 8: 49–62. 1962, *Journal of Palynology* 17: 93–102. 1981, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 65: 310–315. 1986, *Baileya* 23: 86–93. 1989, *Austrobaileya* 5(4): 651–659. 2000

(Leaves decoction drunk for stomach complaints and indigestion; leaves paste used as poultice in skin diseases, cuts; juice of leaves with leaves of *Thunbergia coccinea* given in stomach pain. Sap from the stem given in eye troubles. Roots, leaves and whole plant decoction applied to snakebites.)

in English: Bengal clock vine, Bengal trumpet, blue sky-flower, blue trumpet vine, clock vine, sky vine, skyflower

in Kenya: cheptereret

in Tanzania: bangiliko, enyuru, wankula

in Bangladesh: lachuia-nui

in China: tong gu xiao

in India: jermi khnong, khakkhu, koktsulitong, kokua loti, kukua loti, kukualoti, molleti, mulluta, naung-naung-rikang, nul lata, nung-nung, nungnung, seng-taru, swending, syntiew jyrni chankhlaw, thanghadurangnu, tille ienru, vako, vakohrui, zawngafian

Malay name: patok tuwauh

in Vietnam: bong bao, day bong xanh, madia

***Thunbergia hossei*** C.B. Clarke

Thailand.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xli. 64. 1907

(Poultice to reduce swelling and hasten healing of a broken bone or a cut.)

***Thunbergia laevis*** Nees (*Thunbergia fragrans* Roxb. var. *laevis* (Nees) C.B. Clarke ex Hook.f.; *Thunbergia laevis* Wall. & Nees)



India. Weak twiners, slender

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 47, pl. 67. 1795, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 3: 77. 1832, *The Flora of British India* 4: 391. 1884 and *Revised Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 12: 12–13. 1998

(Fresh roots chewed and eaten to ease coughs. Crushed flowers extract dropped into infected eyes. For vesicles, contact therapy, small pieces of plant tied on the arm or neck of children.)

in India: chimine, vengachchaan poovu, warva

***Thunbergia laurifolia*** Lindl. (*Thunbergia grandiflora* Roxb. var. *laurifolia* (Lindl.) Benoist)

SE Asia, India. Climber, blue flowers

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 6: pl. 495. 1820, *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1856: 260. 1856 and *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 4: 618. 1935

(Leaves juice applied in ears for deafness, also against boils and cuts; for boils, cuts, pound the leaves and poultice; for excessive menses, pound the leaves and swallow the juice.)

in English: purple allamanda

Malay names: akar tuwauh, daun patok ketuwah, daun patok tuwah, rumput melian, tuwauh

***Thunbergia lutea*** T. Anderson

Himalaya.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 9: 448. 1866 [1867 publ. 1866]

(Seed paste taken orally for abortion.)

## Thylacospermum Fenzl Caryophyllaceae

From the Greek *thylakos* 'a bag, sack, pouch' and *sperma* 'a seed', see *Commentationes de Leguminosarum Generibus* 56. 1837, *Genera Plantarum* 967. 1840, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 15: 172. 1842.

***Thylacospermum caespitosum*** (Cambess.) Schischk. (*Arenaria caespitosa* (Cambess.) Kozhev.; *Arenaria caespitosa* Salisb.; *Arenaria caespitosa* Ehrh.; *Arenaria caespitosa* Phil.; *Arenaria caespitosa* J. Vahl; *Arenaria caespitosa* J. Vahl ex Nyman; *Arenaria caespitosa* Muschl.; *Arenaria rupifraga* (Kar. & Kir.) Fenzl; *Arenaria rupifraga* Fenzl ex Ledeb.; *Bryomorpha rupifraga* Kar. & Kir.; *Periandra caespitosa* Cambess.; *Thylacospermum rupifragum* (Kar. & Kir.) Schrenk; *Thylacospermum rupifragum* Schrenk)

India.

See *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 299. 1796, *Fl. Dan.* 13(fasc. 39): 4. 1840, *Enumeratio Plantarum Novarum* 2: 53. 1842, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 15: 172. 1842, *Fl. Ross.* (Ledeb.) 1(3): 780. 1843, *Linnaea* 28: 673. 1858 [1856 publ. Feb 1858], *Consp. Fl. Eur.* 1: 121. 1878

and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 45: 449. 1911, *Schedae ad Herbarium Florae Rossicae* 9: 90. 1932, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 22: 101. 1985, *Acta Bot. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 16(3): 310–318. 1996

(Antifungal, antiseptic.)

in China: nang zhong cao

in India: spang, tegarcan

## Thymus L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

The ancient Greek name used by Dioscorides probably for this plant, *thymon* or *thymos* (*thymiao* 'perfume'); Latin *thymum*, *i* was used for *Thymus vulgaris* L. and *Satureia capitata* L. (Plinius, Vergilius, M.T. Quintilianus); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 2: 590–592. 1753, N. Tommaseo & B. Bellini, *Dizionario della lingua italiana*. Torino 1865–1879 and Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1504. 1967, M. Cortelazzo & P. Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 5: 1339. Zanichelli, Bologna 1988.

***Thymus linearis*** Benth.

Afghanistan, Nepal, Himalaya. Herb, sprawling, prostrate, spreading, perennial, many-branched, highly aromatic, leaves gland-dotted, pink or pale purple flowers in capitate spikes or dense terminal cluster, leaves and flowers are pickled

See *Pl. Asiat. Rar.* 1: 31 1830

(Whole plant a postpartum remedy. Aerial parts decoction antiseptic, taken to cure cough, asthma, bronchitis, cold, skin diseases, fever, body pains, gastric complaints, nervous breakdown. Leaves infusion for itch and skin eruptions; leaves juice emetic. Leaves and seeds for whooping cough and stomach disorders. Seeds a remedy for stomach complaints, cough, cold. Leaves and floral shoots for the treatment of whooping cough, epilepsy, menstrual problems. Powder of flowers given as a vermicide.)

in English: wild thyme

in India: ban ajwain, banajwain, javind, jungli ajwain, tumbak

in Nepal: ghoremachhau, tena

***Thymus serpyllum*** L. (*Origanum serpyllum* (L.) Kuntze; *Serpyllum vulgare* Fourr.; *Thymus angustifolius* Pers. var. *pycnotrichus* Uechtr.; *Thymus pycnotrichus* (Uechtr.) Ronniger; *Thymus serpyllum* subsp. *pycnotrichus* Uechtr.)

China, Europe to Siberia. Creeping undershrub, tufted, perennial, purplish flowers in dense clusters

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 590–591. 1753, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 528. 1891 and *Ruizia* 3: 216. 1986

(Whole plant anthelmintic, antioxidant, strongly antiseptic, antispasmodic, carminative, deodorant, diaphoretic, disinfectant, expectorant, sedative and tonic. Internally, taken in the

treatment of bronchitis, catarrh, laryngitis, flatulent indigestion, painful menstruation, colic and hangovers. Externally, applied to minor injuries, mastitis, mouth, throat and gum infections. Leaves for cough, cold, stimulant; paste of leaves and floral tops applied in toothache. Veterinary medicine, crushed seeds to produce heating effect.)

in English: mother of thyme, wild thyme

in India: banajwain, banajwan, javend, tumba, tumbruk

*Thymus vulgaris* L. (*Origanum thymus* Kuntze; *Thymus collinus* Salisb., nom. superfl.; *Thymus collinus* M. Bieb.; *Thymus vulgaris* Sibth. & Sm.; *Thymus vulgaris* M. Bieb.; *Thymus vulgaris* Willk.)

Europe, W. Medit., Italy.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 591. 1753, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 528. 1891, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 86. 1796, *Fl. Graec. Prodr.* 1(2): 419. 1809, *Fl. Taur.-Caucas.* 3: 401. [Dec 1819 or early 1820] and *Ruizia* 3: 216. 1986

(Whole plant as a sleep inducer, for labor pains, abdominal colic, cough, colds, bronchitis, toothache. Leaves as a post-partum remedy.)

in English: common thyme, garden thyme, thyme

in Portugal: segurelha

in Arabic: za'ater

in South Africa: tiemie

in China: she xiang cao

in India: zaater

### Thysanolaena Nees Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *thyanos* 'a fringe, tassel' and *chlaena*, *chlaenion* 'a cloak', referring to the inflorescence, to the fringed upper lemma, to the pubescent fringe on the fertile lemmas, type *Thysanolaena agrostis* Nees, see *Observationes Botanicae* 4: 19. 1786, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 18: 180. 1835, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der von H. Zollinger in den Jahren 1842–1844* 101. 1846, *The Flora of British India* 7(22): 305. 1897 [1896] and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 66(7): 303. 1919 [1920], *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 17(477–480): 86. 1921, *Botanisches Archiv* 1(1): 27. 1922, *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo, Sect. 3, Bot.* 3: 312. 1930, *Fam. Fl. Pl.* 2: 222. 1934, *Bot. Zhurn.* 39: 901–904. 1954, *J. Jap. Bot.* 38: 319–320. 1963, *Blumea* 35(2): 393–458. 1991, *Blumea* 37(1): 231. 1992, *Am. J. Bot.* 87: 96–107. 2000, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 1993–2012. 2001, *Flora of Australia* 43: 23, 27, 28. 2002, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 297, 617. 2003, *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 796–821. 2003.

*Thysanolaena latifolia* (Roxb. ex Hornem.) Honda (*Agrostis latifolia* Heyne ex Bor; *Agrostis maxima* Roxb.; *Agrostis*

*scoparia* J. König ex Bor; *Melica latifolia* Roxb. ex Hornem.; *Melica latifolia* Roxb., nom. illeg., non *Melica latifolia* Roxb. ex Hornem.; *Myriachaeta arundinacea* Zoll. & Moritz; *Myriachaeta glauca* Moritz ex Steud.; *Neyraudia acarifera* (Arn. & Nees) Conert; *Neyraudia acarifera* (Trin.) Conert; *Panicum acariferum* Trin.; *Sporobolus gigas* (Steud.) Miq.; *Sporobolus gigas* Miq.; *Sporobolus scoparius* J. Presl; *Thysanolaena acarifera* Arn. & Nees; *Thysanolaena agrostis* Nees; *Thysanolaena assamensis* Gand.; *Thysanolaena birmanica* Gand.; *Thysanolaena latifolia* (Roxb.) Honda; *Thysanolaena latifolia* Honda; *Thysanolaena malaccensis* Gand.; *Thysanolaena maxima* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Thysanolaena maxima* Kuntze; *Thysanolaena maxima* f. *maxima*; *Thysanolaena sikkimensis* Gand.; *Vilfa gigas* Steud.; *Vilfa scoparia* Steud.; *Vilfa scoparia* (J. Presl) Steud.)

Tropical regions. Perennial, stout, very robust, solid culms solitary or clustered, strongly tufted, erect or slightly spreading, screening plant, tender leaves and stem tips used as fodder for cattle and buffaloes

See *Hortus Regius Botanicus Hafniensis* Suppl.: 117. 1819, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 319–320, 330. 1820, *Species Graminum* 1: t. 87. 1827, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 243. 1830, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 18: 180. 1835, *Gramineae* 49–50. 1841, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel], Editio secunda 2: 626, 768. 1841, *Nova Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 19(Suppl. 1): 181–182. 1843, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der von H. Zollinger in den Jahren 1842–1844* 101. 1846, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 160, 404. 1855 [1854], *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 3: 376. 1857, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 794. 1891, *FBI* 7: 288. 1896 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 66(7): 303. 1919 [1920], *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 3(1): 312–313. 1930, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 78(2): 240–244. 1959, *Grasses of Burma, Ceylon, India and Pakistan* 650. 1960, *Taxon* 33(3): 437. 1984, *Blumea* 35(2): 451. 1991

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant hypotensive and spasmolytic. Leaf paste of *Litsea lancifolia* mixed with the leaf paste of *Thysanolaena maxima* and given in dysentery. Seeds powdered and given to women before childbirth to facilitate delivery, the flour used as abortifacient, contraceptive. Roots decoction used as mouthwash in fever; root extract taken against intestinal worms; root decoction to induce abortion and to treat mumps, ulcers, boils and abscesses; a paste applied to boils, carbuncles; root paste is believed to cause abortion. Veterinary medicine, roots applied in worm diseases of cattle. Magico-religious beliefs, protection, in case of witch attack; whole plant to ward off bad dreams.)

in English: Asian broom grass, bamboo grass, bouquet grass, broom grass, tiger grass

in India: alensunn, alphak, amlisho, amliso, barucha, bed-dum, bushnia, chir, chiten, deobahari, garajono, hmunphiah, jharu, jurna, jurnahva, karsar, konda cheepuru, kondacipuru,

kuchcho, kuchi, kucho, omliso, ophi, pasyur, pholjaru, phulbadhuni, phuljanta, phuljharu, pirlu, saper, sarfi, simu, smu, synsar, umlisa

in Indonesia: awis, lantebung, menjalin wuwu

in Laos: dok khein, kh'èèm kh'ôông

in Malaysia: buloh teberau, rumput buloh

in Nepal: amriso

in the Philippines: bugubui, buybui, buybuy, eagadu, gatbo, lasa, tagadeu, tagisa, talankaran, tambu

in Thailand: khoei laa, khoei la, lao laeng, laolaeng, toing kong, tong koong, tong kong, ya kap phai yai, yaa kaap phai yai, ya mai kwat, yaa mai kwaan, yaa yuung, ya yung

in Tibet: khre rgod

in Vietnam: cay le, dong trung ha thao, đông trung hóa tha'o, dot, dót, ong anh, say

### Tiarella L. Saxifragaceae

The diminutive of the Greek *tiara* 'a Persian diadem, a small crown', Latin *tiara* or *tiaras* 'the head-dress of the Oriental, a turban, tiara', an allusion to the shape of the fruits, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 405–406. 1753, Watson, Sereno (1826–1892), *Bibliographical index to North American Botany*. Washington, 1878 [*Smithson. Misc. Contrib.* n. 258.].

#### *Tiarella cordifolia* L.

North America. Perennial herb, underground stem, long-stalked sharply toothed leaves palmately lobed, spiky feathery white flowers in elongated inflorescences, ground cover

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 405–406. 1753 and *Syst. Bot.* 5: 17–29. 1980, *Syst. Bot.* 9(4): 441–447. 1984, *Phytologia* 71: 480. 1991, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 25: 9–10. 1995

(Leaves infusion as a mouthwash, and drops for sore eyes. Roots paste applied to wounds; an infusion as a diuretic and astringent for diarrhea.)

in English: coolwort, eastern foamflower, false miterwort, foamflower, heartleaf foamflower

*Tiarella cordifolia* L. var. *cordifolia* (*Tiarella macrophylla* Small p.p.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 405–406. 1753 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 502, 1331. 1903, *Taxon* 29: 534–535. 1980, *Syst. Bot.* 5: 17–29. 1980, *Syst. Bot.* 9(4): 441–447. 1984, *Phytologia* 71: 480. 1991, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 25: 9–10. 1995

(Leaves infusion as a mouthwash, and drops for sore eyes. Roots paste applied to wounds; an infusion as a diuretic and astringent for diarrhea.)

in English: coolwort, eastern foamflower, false miterwort, foamflower, heartleaf foamflower

*Tiarella trifoliata* L. (*Tiarella trifoliata* James)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 406. 1753

(Raw leaves chewed as a cough sedative.)

in English: foamflower, lace-flower, threeleaf foamflower

*Tiarella trifoliata* L. var. *trifoliata*

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 406. 1753 and *Syst. Bot.* 9(4): 441–447. 1984

(Raw leaves chewed as a cough sedative.)

in English: foamflower, lace-flower, threeleaf foamflower

### Tidestromia Standley Amaranthaceae

After the Swedish-born American botanist Ivar Frederick Tidestrom (Tidestrøm), 1864–1956, to the United States 1880, assistant to Edward Lee Greene (1843–1915), botanical collector; see *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 6(3): 70. 1916, E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the Library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, Joseph Ewan [b. 1865], *Rocky Mountain Naturalists*. 321–322. The University of Denver Press 1950, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 383. 1965, J. Ewan, ed., *A Short History of Botany in the United States*. 101. New York and London 1969, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 401. 1972.

*Tidestromia lanuginosa* (Nutt.) Standl. (*Achyranthes lanuginosa* Nutt.; *Achyranthes lanuginosa* Schinz; *Alternanthera lanuginosa* Moq.; *Alternanthera lanuginosa* (Nutt.) Moq.; *Cladanthrix lanuginosa* Nutt. ex Moq.; *Cladanthrix lanuginosa* (Nutt.) Nutt. ex S. Watson; *Cladanthrix lanuginosa* Nutt. ex S. Watson; *Tidestromia lanuginosa* Standl.; *Tidestromia lanuginosa* (Nutt.) Standl. var. *eliassoniana* (Sánchez. Pino & Flores Oliv.) S.L. Welsh; *Tidestromia lanuginosa* subsp. *eliassoniana* Sánchez-del Pino & Flores Olvera)

North America.

See *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 5: 166. 1835, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(2): 359–360. 1849, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* [W.H. Brewer] 2: 43. 1880 [Geological Survey of California. J. D. Whitney, State Geologist. Botany. Cambridge, MA], *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas* C. (1895) 174. 1895, *Bot. Jahrb.* 21: 186. 1895 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 6(3): 70. 1916, *Novon* 12(3): 401 (–406; figs. 2B–C, 3G–I, 4–5). 2002, *Utah Fl.*, ed. 3. 32. 2003



(For relief of aching feet. Twigs or herbage cooked in water and used as a shampoo to cure a headache.)

### Tieghemella Pierre Sapotaceae

The generic name honors the French (b. Bailleul) botanist Philippe Édouard Léon van Tieghem, 1839–1914 (d. Paris), professor of botany, author of *Traité de Botanique*. Paris 1881–1884 and *Eléments de botanique ...* Paris 1886; see *Notes Bot. Sapot.* 18. 1890 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 425. 1965, A. Nougarede, in *D.S.B.* 13: 405–406. 1981, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 793. Stuttgart 1993. Closely related to *Mimusops*.

***Tieghemella africana*** Pierre (*Baillonella africana* (Pierre) Baehni; *Dumoria africana* (Pierre) Dubard; *Lecomtedoxa vazii* Dubard; *Mimusops africana* (Pierre) Lecomte; *Tieghemella jollyana* Pierre)

Cameroon, Equatorial Guinea, Gabon, Congo, W. & WC Trop. Africa. Very large tree, straight and cylindrical, leaves arranged spirally, creamy white flowers in fascicles in the leaf axils, fragrant large ovoid smooth berry, heavy seeds in a yellowish pulp, fruits eaten by elephants, heartwood resistant to marine borers, termites and fungi

See *Notes Botaniques Sapotacees* 18. 1890, *Ann. Inst. Bot.-Géol. Colon. Marseille* 1(2): 2. 1893 and *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* 3(3): 32, 41. 1915, *Boissiera* 11: 121. 1965, *African Study Monographs*, Suppl. 28: 7–24. November 2003

(High silica content, care should be taken when sawing douka wood, dust from sawn wood may cause irritation to skin and mucous membranes; highly hemolytic saponin isolated from the wood. Fat used externally to treat rheumatism.)

in English: cherry mahogany, makore

in Central Africa: douka, duka, n'duka, nduka, okala, ukola

in Cameroon: nom adjap elang

in Congo: fou, ifou, n'duka

in Gabon: okola

***Tieghemella heckelii*** (A. Chev.) Pierre ex Dubard (*Baillonella heckelii* (A. Chev.) Baehni; *Dumoria heckelii* A. Chev.; *Mimusops heckelii* (A. Chev.) Hutch. & Dalziel; *Tieghemella heckelii* Pierre ex A. Chev.)

W. Trop. Africa. Large tree, straight and cylindrical, leaves arranged spirally, creamy white flowers in fascicles in the leaf axils, juicy yellow fruits sticky with an unpleasant smell and bitter taste, heavy seeds in a yellowish pulp, fruits eaten by elephants and bush-pigs, heartwood resistant to marine borers, termites and fungi

See *Compt. Rend. Hebd. Séances Acad. Sci.* 145: 267. 1907, *Les végétaux utiles de l'Afrique tropicale Française* 2: 172.

1907, *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille* 3(3): 33. 1915, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 2: 14. 1931, *Petite Flore de l'Ouest-Africain*: 79. 1954, *Boissiera* 11: 121. 1965, *Phytotherapy Research* 16(5): 497–502. 2002, *Journal of Natural Products* 65(12): 1942–1944. 2002, *Journal of Liquid Chromatography & Related Technologies* 25(18): 2873–2882. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 101: 90–94. 2005, *Journal of Liquid Chromatography & Related Technologies* 31(2): 250–262. 2008

(High silica content, care should be taken when sawing makore wood, the wood can cause dermatitis, conjunctivitis and respiratory symptoms. Bark for blenorrhoea and toothache; young buds used to treat snakebites; seeds used for skin disorders, contain antiviral saponins.)

in English: African cherry, cherry mahogany, dumori butter, makore, makoré, makore butter

in Sierra Leone: abaku, agamokwe, baku

### Tilia L. Tiliaceae

From the Latin name for the linden or lime tree; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 514. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 687–690. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 271, 289. 1789 and M. Cortelazzo & P. Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 5: 1338. Zanichelli, Bologna 1988, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 49(1): 53. 1989, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 380. 1989, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 666. 1993, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 645. 1996.

***Tilia americana*** L. (*Tilia americana* L. var. *neglecta* (Spach) Fosberg; *Tilia glabra* Vent.; *Tilia neglecta* Spach; *Tilia palm-eri* F.C. Gates; *Tilia truncata* Spach; *Tilia venulosa* Sarg.)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Anales de Historia Natural* 2(4): 68–69. 1800, *Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum* 1: 375. 1838

(Depurative, diuretic, anthelmintic, emetic, astringent, antidote, used for dysentery, worms, tuberculosis, lung trouble, eyewash, coughs, boils, injuries, burns or scalds, wounds, suppurating wounds, snakebite, internal hemorrhage, for heartburn, weak stomach and bowels during pregnancy.)

in English: American basswood, American lime, basswood, whitewood

in North America: hinde-hi (Omaha-Ponca)

***Tilia americana*** L. var. ***heterophylla*** (Vent.) Loudon (*Tilia eburnea* Ashe; *Tilia heterophylla* Vent.; *Tilia heterophylla* Vent. var. *michauxii* (Nutt.) Sarg.; *Tilia lasioclada* Sarg.; *Tilia michauxii* Nutt.; *Tilia monticola* Sarg.)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Anales de Historia Natural* 2(4): 68–69. 1800, *Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum* 1: 375. 1838

(Depurative, diuretic, anthelmintic, emetic, astringent, antidote, used for dysentery, worms, tuberculosis, lung trouble, eyewash, coughs, boils, injuries, burns or scalds, wounds, suppurating wounds, snakebite, internal hemorrhage, for heartburn, weak stomach and bowels during pregnancy.)

in English: American basswood

***Tilia europaea*** L. (*Tilia cordifolia* Besser; *Tilia platyphyllos* Scop. subsp. *cordifolia* Schneid.; *Tilia platyphyllos* subsp. *grandifolia* Hayek)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 514. 1753, *Fl. Carniol.*, ed. 2. 1: 373. 1772, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 2: 6. 1808, *Verz. Pfl. Casp. Meer.* (C.A. von Meyer). 224. 1831

(Relaxant, used for anxiety and irritability, fevers, colds, and flu, restores the nerves, reduces muscle tension and spasm, controls low blood pressure, induces sweating.)

### **Tiliacora Colebr. Menispermaceae**

The native name in Bengal for *Tiliacora acuminata* Miers, see *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(1): 53, 67. 1821 and *The Alkaloids* 54: 1–190. 2000, *Adansonia*, sér. 3, 31(1): 47–87. 2009.

***Tiliacora acuminata*** Miers

Indonesia, West Africa. Liana, woody vine, yellow flowers in raceme

See *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* ser. 2, 7(37): 39. 1851 and *Taxon* 29: 165–166. 1980

(Used in Sidha. Stem and roots stimulant, aphrodisiac. Fresh leaf juice poured into the ear to kill parasitic insect of the ear; a decoction from leaves of *Tiliacora acuminata* with roots of *Andrographis paniculata* and water given for chronic stomach ailments, stomachaches. For snakebite and fevers, fresh juice root drunk on an empty stomach. Veterinary medicine, leaves given in insect bite.)

in India: adavi thamalapaaku, bagamushada, bidara, chatakattu thiga, kappa teega, kappathige, kappatiga, karwanth, kuri balli, naagamushini, nallathige, nalla tige, paa-taeru, paatavaeru, perunkattukkoti, rangoi, theega mushidi, theenra, thigemushini, tiliakora, tivva mushini, valli-caniram, vallikannimaram, verri chitramulamu, verrichithra moolamu

in Nepal: rukh kane

in Ghana: kalokpe, susanfo

in Nigeria: gbegeedi

***Tiliacora funifera*** (Miers) Oliv. (*Hypserpa funifera* Miers; *Tiliacora funifera* Oliv.; *Tiliacora johannis* Exell; *Tiliacora warneckei* Engl. ex Diels)

Tropical Africa. Robust, climber, variable, flexible, dioecious, woody liana, male inflorescences in clusters among leaves, drupelets orange or yellow, woody furrowed endocarp, fruits eaten

See *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2 7: 36, 40. 1851, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3 14: 365. 1864, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 1: 44. 1868 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Menispermac.* 64. 1910, *J. Bot.* 73(Suppl.): 7. 1935, *Planta Medica* 16(2): 158–165. 1968, *Journal of Pharmaceutical Science* 66(9): 1242–1244. 1977, *Lloydia* 40(6): 561–565. 1977, *Lloydia* 41: 658. 1978, *Phytochemistry* 19(8): 1882–1883. 1980, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 8(14): 3332–3335. 2009

(Leaf and rhizome extracts anticancer; leaf sap against insanity. Root and stem extracts antiplasmodial. Root extract taken by women to increase fertility and for menstrual problems.)

in English: elbow-leaf, stem-fruit climber

***Tiliacora gabonensis*** Troupin (*Tiliacora chrysobotrya* Welw. ex Ficalho; *Tiliacora mayumbensis* Exell)

Tropical Africa. Liana, woody vine, flowers on trunk

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 64, Suppl. 1: 11. 1926, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 30: 26. 1960

(Roots analgesic, anthelmintic, febrifuge.)

***Tiliacora leonensis*** (Scott-Elliot) Diels (*Synclisia leonensis* Scott-Elliot; *Tiliacora dielsiana* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Tiliacora dinklagei* Engl.)

Tropical Africa, Sierra Leone. Dioecious, robust liana, small flowers in clusters, inflorescence an axillary many-flowered panicle, compressed-ovoid drupelets, fruits edible

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 30: 72. 1894 [1893–1895 publ. 1894], *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 26(3–4): 402. 1899 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* (Engler) *Menispermac.* 67. 1910, *Kew Bull.* 1927, 155. 1927, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] i. 71. 1927, *Lloydia* 38(3): 210–212. 1975, *Lloydia* 39(4): 213–217. 1976, *Experientia* 30(8): 847–348. 1976, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9: 1–83. 1983, *Journal of Natural Products* 46(3): 342–349. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 90(2): 221–227. 2004

(Extract of the aerial parts taken against dysentery. Root antimalarial and antimicrobial, a decoction taken against fever, gastric pain, edema of the legs and anemia; crushed leaves applied to wounds; bark, leaves and root taken to treat cough, amenorrhea and tachycardia.)

***Tiliacora louisii*** Troupin (*Tiliacora polygyna* Diels ex Mildbr.)

Tropical Africa, Guinea and Sierra Leone. Woody liana, twining, smooth orange-red obovoid drupe, fleshy pulp

See *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 41: 249, nomen. 1937, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 19: 412. 1949

(Crushed leaves applied to wounds, skin diseases.)

***Tiliacora racemosa*** Colebr.

India, Java.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(1): 67. 1821 and *Taxon* 29: 360–361. 1980, *Phytotherapy Research: PTR* 18(8): 595–600. 2004, *Magnetic Resonance in Chemistry: MRC* 48(10): 823–828. 2010

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Fruits antibacterial. Cytotoxic effect of root extract, for the treatment of cancerous diseases.)

in India: kappatige, koliciti, nagamusadi, nagamushini, nakamutti, nallatige, pataveru, pateru, tigamushadee, tigamushadi, tigamushini, tigamushti, tigemushidi, tigemushini, tivvamushidi, tivvamusidi, vallikkanniram, verricitramulam, vullycaniram, yerricitramolam

***Tiliacora triandra*** (Colebr.) Diels (*Tiliacora triandra* Diels)

Thailand. Shrub, climbing, slender, dioecious, large tuber underground, inflorescence in axillary panicles, fruits orange-red, drupelets, in waste places, secondary forest

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13: 53, 67. 1821 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Menispermac.* 62. 1910, *Planta Med.* 54(6): 516–519. 1988

(Root decoction a remedy for fevers, laxative, detoxicant; leaves detoxicant.)

in Thailand: choi naang, thao wan khieo, ya-nang, yaa naang

**Tillaea L. Crassulaceae**

For the Italian botanist Michelangelo Tilli (Michael Angelus Tillius), 1655–1740, scientist, professor of botany, a Fellow of the Royal Society of London, from 1685 to 1740 Praefectus of the Botanical Garden of the University of Pisa, Italy, author of *Catalogus plantarum horti Pisani*. Florentiae 1723. A member of the family, Giovanni Lorenzo Tilli, published an *Enumeratio stirpium in horto academico Pisano viventium*. Pisa 1806–1807 and 1810. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 128–129, 282–283. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 62. 1754, *Exposition des Familles Naturelles* 2: 123. 1805 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 404–415. 1946, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 62. Cape Town 1981, L. Amadei, “Note sull’*Herbarium Horti Pisani*: l’origine delle collezioni.” *Museol. Scient.* 4(1–2): 119–129. 1987, F.A. Stafleu, “Die Geschichte der Herbarien.” *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 108(2/3): 155–166. 1987, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell’Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 270. Palermo 1988, Fabio Garbari (born 1937), L. Tomasi Tongiorgi and A. Tosi, *Giardino dei Semplici: L’Orto Botanico di Pisa dal XVI al XX secolo*. Pisa 1991, Gordon Douglas Rowley, *A History of Succulent Plants*. Strawberry Press, Mill Valley, California 1997, *Fl. Ecuador* 73: 4–16. 2004.

***Tillaea schimperi*** (Fisch. & C.A. Mey.) M.G. Gilbert, H. Ohba & K.T. Fu (*Combesia schimperi* (Fisch. & C.A. Mey.) Schweinf.; *Crassula pentandra* (Royle ex Edgew.) Schönland; *Crassula schimperi* Fisch. & C.A. Mey.; *Disporocarpa pentandra* (Royle ex Edgew.) Aschers.; *Tillaea pentandra* Royle ex Edgew.)

East Africa, India, Himalaya. Tufted, gregarious herb, unbranched, rooting from lower few nodes, terminal flowers, curved stigma

See *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 8: 56. 1841, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20: 50. 1846, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens ...* 80, 271. 1867, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(2a): 37. 1890 and *Novon* 10(4): 366–367. 2000

(Decoction taken for relieving kidney ailments and urinary infections.)

in China: wu rui dong zhao cao

**Tillandsia L. Bromeliaceae**

Named in honor of the Swedish physician Elias Erici Tillands (Tillander, Tillandz, Til-Landz, Til-Lands), 1640–1693, botanist, Dr. med. Leiden 1670, professor of medicine at Åbo, wrote *Disputatio de atrophia*. Lugduni Batavorum [Leyden] 1670, *Catalogus plantarum*. Aboae 1673 and Eliae Til-Landz ... *Icones novae*. Aboae 1683; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 286. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 138. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 67, 532. 1763, *Genera Plantarum* 405. 1789, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800, *Florae Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodromus* 3: 38, 41, t. 268, f. b. 1802, *Anleitung zur Kenntniss der Gewachse* 2(1): 255. 1817, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 208. 1818, *Nachtrag zum Vollständigen Lexicon der Gärtnerei und Botanik* 5: 102–103. 1819, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 2: 25. 1825, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 44. 1834, *Hortus Britannicus* 706. 1839, *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 20: 241. 1852, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 882. Ansbach 1852, *Flora* 37: 346, 349. 1854, *Die Familie der Bromeliaceen* 17, 79, 156. 1856 [1857 publ. Sep–Oct 1856], *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 597. 1864, *Nachrichten von der Georg-Augusts-Universität* 1864(1): 19. 1865, *Gartenflora* 18: 193. 1869, *La Belgique Horticole* 2: 292. 1874, *La Belgique Horticole* 27: 272. 1877, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 16: 236. 1878, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 670. 1883, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 25: 212, 214, 236. 1887, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 26: 39–40, 81. 1888 and *Contr. Gray Herb.* 106: 147–220. 1935, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/3): 495–592. 1936, *Lilloa* 5(2): 354–355. 1940, *Lilloa* 10: 285–362. 1944, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 31(1): 73–137. 1944, *Darwiniana* 11(3): 457–561. 1957, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 380–476. 1958, J.H. Barnhart,



*Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 384. 1965, *Rhodora* 71: 220–279. 1969, *Phytologia* 20: 121–183. 1970, *Fl. Neotrop.* 14(2): 663–1492. 1977, *Phytologia* 67(4): 312–330. 1989, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 179. 1989, *Selbyana* 15: 132–149. 1994, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 100–122. 1994, *Selbyana* 16(2): 230–234. 1995, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 645–646. Basel 1996, *Selbyana* 20(2): 201–223. 1999, *Revista Boliviana Ecol. Cons. Amb.* 10: 59–79. 2001, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 297–375. 2003.

***Tillandsia recurvata*** (L.) L. (*Diaphoranthema recurvata* Beer; *Diaphoranthema recurvata* (L.) Beer; *Diaphoranthema uniflora* (Kunth) Beer; *Diaphoranthema uniflora* Beer; *Phytarrhiza ciliata* E. Morren ex Mez, nom. inval.; *Renealmia recurvata* L.; *Tillandsia monostachya* Bartr.; *Tillandsia monostachys* Gillies ex Baker, nom. inval.; *Tillandsia pauciflora* Griseb. ex Mez; *Tillandsia pauciflora* Sessé & Moc.; *Tillandsia recurvata* fo. *argentea* André; *Tillandsia recurvata* fo. *brevifolia* André; *Tillandsia recurvata* fo. *caespitosa* André; *Tillandsia recurvata* fo. *contorta* André; *Tillandsia recurvata* fo. *elongata* André; *Tillandsia recurvata* fo. *genuina* André; *Tillandsia recurvata* fo. *major* André; *Tillandsia recurvata* fo. *minor* André; *Tillandsia recurvata* fo. *minuta* (Mez) A. Cast.; *Tillandsia recurvata* var. *ciliata* E. Morren ex Mez; *Tillandsia recurvata* var. *ciliata* Mez; *Tillandsia recurvata* var. *contorta* (André) André ex Mez; *Tillandsia recurvata* var. *genuina* André, nom. inval.; *Tillandsia recurvata* var. *majuscula* Mez; *Tillandsia recurvata* var. *minuta* Mez; *Tillandsia uniflora* Kunth)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 287. 1753, *Sp. Pl.* ed. 2: 410. 1762, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 290–291. 1815[1816], *Die Familie der Bromeliaceen* 154, 156. 1856 [1857 publ. Sep–Oct 1856], *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 16: 239. 1878, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 3(3): 610–611. 1894, *Flora Mexicana*. ed. 2: 81. 1894, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 9: 741. 1896 and *Gen. Sp. Pl. Argent.* 3: 347. 1945, *Amer. J. Bot.* 76(5): 657–665. 1989, *Fitoterapia*. 75(3–4): 423–425. 2004

(Analgesic. An aid in inducing sleep.)

***Tillandsia usneoides*** (L.) L. (*Dendropogon usneoides* Raf.; *Dendropogon usneoides* (L.) Raf.; *Renealmia pendula* C.F. Gaertn.; *Renealmia usneoides* L.; *Strepsia usneoides* Steud.; *Strepsia usneoides* (L.) Nutt. ex Steud.; *Tillandsia crinita* Willd. ex Beer; *Tillandsia crinita* Herb. Willd. ex Baker; *Tillandsia filiformis* Lodd. ex Schult.f.; *Tillandsia filiformis* Lodd. ex Schult. & Schult.f.; *Tillandsia filiformis* Lodd., Cat. ex Schult.f., nom. nud.; *Tillandsia pendula* hort. Louvain ex Schult.f., nom. nud.; *Tillandsia pendula* Thunb. ex C.F. Gaertn.; *Tillandsia trichoides* Kunth; *Tillandsia usneoides* L.; *Tillandsia usneoides* fo. *cretacea* Mez; *Tillandsia usneoides* fo. *crispa* André; *Tillandsia usneoides* fo. *ferruginea* André; *Tillandsia usneoides* fo. *filiformis* André; *Tillandsia*

*usneoides* fo. *genuina* André, nom. inval.; *Tillandsia usneoides* fo. *longissima* André; *Tillandsia usneoides* fo. *major* André; *Tillandsia usneoides* fo. *robusta* E. Morren ex Mez; *Tillandsia usneoides* var. *cretacea* (Mez) DC.; *Tillandsia usneoides* var. *ferruginea* (André) Mez; *Tillandsia usneoides* var. *ferruginea* (André) A. Cast.; *Tillandsia usneoides* var. *filiformis* (André) Mez; *Tillandsia usneoides* var. *longissima* (André) Mez; *Tillandsia usneoides* var. *robusta* (E. Morren ex Mez) Mez) (the plant resembles *Usnea*, a lichen)

Tropical America, Peru. Perennial herb, vine

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 287. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 411. 1762, *Supplementum Carpologiae* 13 (t. 182, f. 3). 1805, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 290. 1815[1816], *Neogenyton* 3. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(2): 1229. 1830, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel] Editio secunda 2: 645. 1841, *Die Familie der Bromeliaceen* 152. 1856 [1857 publ. Sep–Oct 1856], André, Edouard-Francois (1840–1911), *Bromeliaceae andreanae*. Paris, 1889, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 3(3): 615. 1894, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 9: 883. 1896 and *Physis. Revista de la Sociedad Argentina de Ciencias Naturales* 10: 89. 1930, *Science*. 118(3073): 626–627. 1953, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 27(1–2): 25–33. 1989, *Fitoterapia*. 76(3–4): 374–378. 2005

(Antiviral, antiherpes, antipoliavirus, analgesic, febrifuge.)

in English: air plant, Florida moss, grandfather's whiskers, old man's beard, Spanish moss

in Peru: ccacca suncja, cotataura, inti suncja, millmahina, saccropa, salvaje, salvajina, ucushpa hueclan

in Spanish: barba de capuchino

## Timonius Rumph. ex DC. Rubiaceae

*Timon* is an Amboina plant name; in the Malay-Indonesian language *timun* means a gourd or a pumpkin. Ambon island is located 11 km off the southwestern coast of the island of Seram; Ambon, formerly Amboina or Amboyna, island and *kotamadya* (city) in Maluku Tengah *kabupaten* (Central Moluccas regency) of Maluku *propinsi* (province), Indonesia; see *Sp. Pl.* 2: 991. 1753, *Fl. Ins. Austr.*: 17. 1786, *Gen. Pl.* [Jussieu] 204. 1789, *Fruct. Sem. Pl.* 2: 473. 1791, *Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat.* 6: 5. 1820, *Linnaea* 4: 189. 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 461. 1830, *Voy. Uranie, Bot.* 473, t. 93. 1830, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 422. 1834 and *Bull. Dept. Agric. Indes Neerl.* 26: 21. 1909, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 42: 17. 1994, *Candollea* 65(2): 219. 2010. *Timonius* sp. used for bellyache.

***Timonius flavescens*** (Jacq.) Baker (*Antirhea borneensis* Valetton; *Bobea glabra* (Wight & Arn.) Korth.; *Bobea glabra* Korth.; *Bobea inaequisepala* Miq.; *Bobea mutabilis* Korth.; *Bobea sericantha* Miq.; *Bobea sericantha* f. *glabrior* Miq.; *Eupyrena glabra* Wight & Arn.; *Guettarda brunonis* Wall.

ex G. Don; *Guettarda brunonis* Wall.; *Guettarda missionis* Wall.; *Guettarda missionis* Wall. ex G. Don; *Guettarda peduncularis* Wall.; *Guettarda peduncularis* Wall. ex G. Don; *Guettarda pervilleana* Baill.; *Helospora flavescens* Jacq.; *Helospora flavescens* Jack; *Polyphragmon flavescens* (Jack) Kurz; *Polyphragmon flavescens* (Jacq.) Kurz; *Polyphragmon flavescens* Kurz; *Polyphragmon flavescens* var. *macrocarpum* Kurz; *Polyphragmon mutabile* (Korth.) Miq.; *Polyphragmon sericanthum* (Miq.) Miq.; *Timonius flavescens* Baker; *Timonius jambosella* Thwaites; *Timonius koenigii* Blume ex Korth., nom. inval.; *Timonius mutabilis* (Korth.) Walp.; *Timonius mutabilis* Boerl.; *Timonius mutabilis* Walp.; *Timonius peduncularis* Ridl.; *Timonius sechellensis* Summerh.; *Timonius sericanthus* (Miq.) Boerl.; *Timonius sericanthus* var. *inaequisepalus* (Miq.) Boerl.)

Sri Lanka, Pacific. Tree

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 14(1): 127, t. 4, f. 3. 1823 (1824), *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6220, 6221, 6222. 1831–1832, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 423. 1834, *Gen. Hist.* 3: 550–552. 1834, *Ned. Kruidk. Arch.* 2(2): 211–212. 1851, *Ann. Bot. Syst.* (Walpers) 2: 765. 1852, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 2: 355. 1857, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.*: 153. 1859, *Fl. Ned. Ind.*, Eerste Bijv. 3: 545. 1861, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 4: 240, 242. 1869, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural History* 45(2): 134. 1876, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural History* 46(2): 154. 1877, *Flora of Mauritius and the Seychelles ...* 144. 1877, *Adansonia* 12: 319. 1879, *Handl. Fl. Ned. Ind.* (Boerlage) 2(1): 133. 1891 and *Beih. Bot. Centralbl.* 34: 43. 1917 (1916), *Fl. Malay Penins.* 2: 113. 1923, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1928: 391. 1928

(Magico-religious beliefs, for protection from bad luck.)

in Borneo: bar, lamubaong

***Timonius lasianthoides*** Valetton

Borneo. Small tree

See *Bull. Dép. Agric. Indes Néerl.* 26: 48. 1909

(Lather applied on skin diseases, eczema.)

Malay name: batut

***Timonius timon*** (Spreng.) Merr. (*Erithalis timon* Spreng.; *Nelitris timon* (Spreng.) Britten)

Malesia. Treelet or shrub, globose flattened fruits, sweet smelling

See *J. Bot.* 39: 68. 1901, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 18: 131. 1937

(Leaves applied to treat snakebite; leaves juice drunk to treat malaria, cough, also applied for rheumatism and arthritis; dried leaf infusion drunk as a contraceptive and febrifuge; heated crushed leaves rubbed on skin to treat infections.)

in English: timon, timonius

in Indonesia: tung noch

in Papua New Guinea: arapa, auhula, girata, lilet, limbi

***Timonius uniflorus*** (Banks ex C.F. Gaertn.) Govaerts (*Bobea forsteri* (DC.) Korth., nom. illeg.; *Bobea gaertneri* Korth., nom. illeg.; *Bobea gaertneri* (Banks ex C.F. Gaertn.) Korth.; *Burneya forsteri* Cham. & Schltdl., nom. illeg.; *Erithalis cymosa* G. Forst. ex Spreng.; *Erithalis polygama* G. Forst.; *Erithalis uniflora* C.F. Gaertn.; *Erithalis uniflora* Banks ex C.F. Gaertn.; *Polyphragmon minus* A. Rich. ex DC., nom. illeg.; *Polyphragmon minus* (Banks ex C.F. Gaertn.) A. Rich. ex DC.; *Timonius forsteri* DC., nom. superfl.; *Timonius polygamus* (G. Forst.) Rob., nom. illeg.)

Pacific.

See *Supplementum Carpologiae* 92, t. 196. 1806, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 4: 445. 1830, *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 2(2): 211. 1851 and *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 45: 408. 1910, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 157: 120. 2008

(For skin diseases, irritant.)

### **Tinomisium Miers ex Hook. f. & Thomson Menispermaceae**

Greek *mischos* 'a stalk', see *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* ser. 2, 7(37): 44. 1851, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 1: 205. 1855.

***Tinomisium petiolare*** Hook. f. & Thomson (*Tinomisium petiolare* Miers; *Tinomisium tonkinense* Gagnep.)

India. Woody cauliflorous vine, climber, liana, milky latex, leaves coriaceous, flowers greenish-white, inflorescence racemose, sweet edible seeds

See *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* ser. 2, 7(37): 44. 1851, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 1: 205. 1855 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55: 43–44. 1908

(Milky latex used in rheumatism. Fruits as fish poison.)

in China: da ye teng

***Tinomisium philippinense*** Diels

Philippines.

See *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Menispermac.* 116. 1910

(Milky latex used as an eyewash.)

in Philippines: bayating, lagtang, timbang-imbang

***Tinomisium phytocrenoides*** Kurz (*Tinomisium phytocrenoides* Kurz ex Teijsm. & Binn.)

Indonesia. Liana, milky juice

See *Tijdschr. Nederl. Ind.* xxvii: 36. 1864

(Juice drunk against fevers. Pounded stem used as a rat poison.)

in Indonesia: seriawan susun

**Tinospora Miers Menispermaceae**

Possibly from the Latin *tinus* 'a plant, laurustinus' and Greek *sporos, spora* 'a seed', see *Atlantic Journal* 1(6): 177. 1833, *Flora* 27: 21. 1844, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2 7(37): 35, 38. 1851, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3 20: 261. 1867, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 403. 1899 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 94(Heft 46): 126, 168. 1910, *South African Journal of Botany* 74(1): 2–9. 2008.

***Tinospora bakis*** (A. Rich.) Miers (*Cocculus bakis* A. Rich.)

Tropical Africa. Dioecious, deciduous liana, drupes

See *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 511, 515–531. 1818 [1817], *Niger Flora* 215. 1849, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* ser. 2 7(37): 35, 38. 1851, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* ser. 3, 13: 322. 1864 and *Sciences et Techniques* 22(1): 38–46. 1996, *Dakar Médical* 42(1): 15–18. 1997, *Sciences et Techniques* 23(1): 70–79. 1998, *Dakar Médical* 44(2): 211–214. 1999, *Dakar Médical* 47(1): 60–63. 2002, *Dakar Médical* 48(1): 29–33. 2003, *African Journal of Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines* 3(1): 75–81. 2006

(Root diuretic, febrifuge, hepatoprotective, antipyretic, emmenagogue, for jaundice, gonorrhoea, malaria, schistosomiasis, hematuria, bilious fever and yellow fever, liver and gall bladder problems, skin diseases. Liana and roots, depurative, diuretic, antidote, for jaundice, malaria, liver diseases, yellow fever, syphilis, stomachache. Roots and leaves tonic, febrifuge, astringent. Leaves cholagogue, diuretic and tonic.)

in Senegal: abolo, bakani, bakis, m'bakisse, peis

***Tinospora caffra*** (Miers) Troupin (*Desmonema caffra* Miers)

Tropical Africa, Central African Republic, Mozambique, South Africa. Dioecious, climbing herb, inflorescence an axillary elongated false raceme, ovoid orange knobby drupes

See *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* ser. 3, 20: 260. 1867 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 25: 137. 1955

(Pounded leaves juice antiseptic, astringent, applied to wounds. Fish poison.)

in English: Orange grape creeper

***Tinospora cordifolia*** (Willd.) Miers (*Menispermum cordifolium* Willd.; *Tinospora cordifolia* (Willd.) Hook.f. & Thomson; *Tinospora cordifolia* Miers)

India. Large climbing shrubby herb, glabrous, rather succulent, corky bark, long filiform fleshy aerial roots from the branches, cordate membranous leaves, yellow flowers, male flowers clustered and female usually solitary, red pea-sized drupes ovoid glossy succulent

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 340–341. 1753, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(2): 826. 1806, *Annals and Magazine of*

*Natural History*, ser. 2, 7(37): 35, 38. 1851, *Fl. Indica* 1: 184. 1855 and *Taxon* 29: 360–361. 1980, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 74(3,VI): 184–185. 1987, *Nucleus* 32: 173–179. 1989, *Ethnobotany* 14: 87–92. 2002, *Indian Journal of Pharmacology* 35: 83–91. 2003, *Ethnobotany* 16: 139–140. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant decoction tonic, stomachic, antiperiodic, aphrodisiac, hepatoprotective, antidiabetic, antiinflammatory, antipyretic, antiarthritic, antioxidant, antiallergic, antistress, immunomodulatory, antimalarial, antispasmodic; plant used to improve the immune system and the body's resistance to infections, in general debility, dyspepsia, fever and urinary diseases; a decoction of the root of *Barleria strigosa* with *Barleria cristata* and *Tinospora cordifolia* is given in fevers with honey and long pepper. Stem bitter, stomachic, diuretic, stimulates bile secretion, used in dyspepsia, general debility, digestive disturbances, fevers and urinary and venereal diseases, rheumatic disorders; fruits or roots of *Helicteres isora*, seeds of *Pongamia glabra* and stem bark of *Tinospora cordifolia* mixed and crushed into powder eaten to cure diabetes; leaves of *Ziziphus glaberrima* together with stem of *Tinospora cordifolia*, stem bark of *Azadirachta indica* and tubers of *Cyperus rotundus* made into a decoction given in fevers; for snakebite, stem infusion drunk, or stem paste applied as antidote; decoction of root of *Fagonia arabica* with leaf of *Azadirachta indica* and stem of *Tinospora cordifolia* used as blood purifier; fresh stem extract useful in skin diseases, jaundice, liver enlargement, diabetes, fever and general debility; pith and wood for asthma and fever. Root antistress and antimalarial. Seeds oil for tuberculosis. Leaf extract taken against intestinal worms; fresh leaves decoction used to treat leucorrhoea. Veterinary medicine, a mixture of pith and wood along with crushed seeds of *Glycine max* given to buffaloes for stomach trouble; stem pieces fed to cattle in hematuria; for panting, root extract with those of *Tylophora asthmatica* given orally; roots of *Aristolochia indica* along with stem of *Tinospora cordifolia* pounded, boiled in water and the decoction given in insect bite; seeds of *Strychnos nux-vomica* along with stem bark of *Terminalia arjuna* and stem of *Tinospora cordifolia* pounded and the extract given orally in insect bite; stem bark of *Canthium parviflorum* along with those of *Terminalia arjuna* and *Tinospora cordifolia* pounded and the extract given in insect bite; stem infusion given for poultry diseases; bark juice given to cattle as anthelmintic; root paste fed to cattle as galactagogue; roots of *Indigofera trita* along with stem bark of *Balanites aegyptiacus*, stem of *Cissus quadrangularis* and *Tinospora cordifolia* pounded and the extract given in impaction; bark extract of *Bombax ceiba* pounded with leaves of *Tinospora cordifolia* given in dysentery; leaves along with those of *Dodonaea viscosa* pounded and the extract applied over the fractured area and bandaged. Magico-religious beliefs, contact therapy, stem as necklace to cure jaundice, fever and general weakness.)

in Bangladesh: fabronoi



in India: agniballi, amara, amarada balli, amarlota, ambarvel, amridavalli, amrita, amrita balli, amrta (= immortal, imperishable), amrtu, amrytaballi, amrytu, apriya, gadu, gaduval, galo, garjetunm, geloyi, ghado, giloe, giloy, gloe, gloya, goluchi, gudajvel, guduchi, gulvel, gul-bel, gulanca, gulancha, gulbel, gulchimala, guluchi, guluchi-lata, guluchimaala, gulvel, gurach, gurch, gurj, gurja, guruch, harjor, irakingphum, kaadu haaku kaare, latgulanj, limbvel, metulli, neem-gilol, ningthoukhongli, nyam-rat, panilata, pittaghi (pitta, bile; agni, fire, destroying), seenthil, soma valli, somalatika, somavalli, surakrita, tambam teega, tantri, theisawntlung, thippathiga, tippa teega, tippateega, tittamirtam, tittaparuvan, tulavai, turupulappam, turuputkarakkoti, turuputkaram, turuputpam, uddhara, upavam, upavari, upavarikkoti, vaccakani, vaccatani, vaccatanikkoti, vacikaram, vallika, vallikkakoti, vallikkantam, vanci, vapamatu, vara, vataraktari, vatsadani, vayamatu, vayastha, vayatikakkoti, vellaiccintil, vencintil, vencintirkoti, venkaipatukani, verarku, vetiyati, vicalikkoti, virutalatanam, vishalya

in Nepal: gurjo

in Tibet: sle tras, sle-tres, sle tres

***Tinospora crispa*** (L.) Hook.f. & Thomson (*Menispermum crispum* L.; *Tinospora gibbericaulis* Handel-Mazzetti; *Tinospora mastersii* Diels; *Tinospora rumphii* Boerl., nom. illeg.; *Tinospora thorelii* Gagnepain; *Tinospora tuberculata* (Lam.) Beumée ex K. Heyne)

Vietnam, Philippines. Creeping liana, woody climber, latex white, older stems warted with numerous prominent protrusions, very long filiform aerial roots, leaves broadly heart-shaped, small yellow flowers, fruits globose yellow-red, seeds with aril, primary rainforests, in evergreen forests, mixed deciduous forests

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 340–341. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1468. 1763, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 1: 183. 1855 and *Cat. Hort. Bogor.* 116. 1901, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55: 46–47. 1908, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 94: 140. 1910, *Anzeiger der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Wien* 60: 95. 1923

(Dried stem antimalarial, antibacterial, bitter tonic. Roots febrifuge and tonic. Root and leaves, insulinotropic, tonic, antioxidant, antiperiodic, diuretic, for the treatment of diabetes, hypertension and lumbago; many traditional uses for the treatment of the skin. A decoction of the stems, leaves and roots used to treat fever, cholera, diabetes, rheumatism and snakebites; an infusion of the stem drunk as a vermifuge; a decoction of the stem used for washing sore eyes and syphilitic sores; the crushed leaves applied on wounds and made into poultice for itch; fresh juice for scabies.)

in Cambodia: bandaul pech

in China: bo ye qing dan

in Indonesia: andawali, bratawali, brotowali, putrawali, putrowali

in Laos: khua kao ho

in Malaysia: akar putarwali, bertangwali, daun akar wali, patau wali, petawali, putawali

in Philippines: makabuhay (= you may live), meliburigan, paliaban, panauan, pangiauan, pangiauban, panyawan vine, sangaunau, taga-nagtagua, taganagtagua

in Thailand: bo-ra-pet, boraphed, boraphet, chettamuun naam, chung ching, haang nuun, khrua khao ho, thao hua duan, tua chettamuun yaan, wan kab hoi yai

in Vietnam: d[aa]y th[aaf]n th[oo]ng, d[aa]y k[ys] ninh, d[aa]y c[os]c

***Tinospora fragosa*** (Verdoorn) Verdoorn & Troupin (*Desmonema fragosum* Verdoorn; *Tinospora fragosa* Verdoorn & Troupin; *Triclisia fragosa* (Verdoorn) Verdoorn & Troupin)

South Africa, Botswana, Zimbabwe. Twining, semisucculent-succulent-stemmed, deciduous climber, grey-green thick fleshy stems, tuberous roots, branches are grey-green, grey-green heart-shaped leaves, inflorescence of false drooping racemes, male and female flowers on different branches, oval orange-red fruits, fast growing, forming aerial roots, bushveld

See *Atlantic Journal* 1(6): 177. Summer 1833, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3 20: 261. 1867 and *J. S. African Bot.* vii. 209. 1941, *Mém. Acad. Roy. Sci. Outre-Mer, Sci. Nat. & Méd.* 8vo n.s. xiii. Fasc. 2, 196. 1962

(For boils, ulcers, skin rash, carbuncle. Parts of the plant boiled and used as a medicinal bath for rheumatism and body pains; leaves and twigs infusion taken against anthrax. Veterinary medicine, whole plant fed to cattle for anthrax.)

in English: Aaron's rod, marvel creeper, Moses' staff, wonder plant

in South Africa: Aaron-se-staf, wonderplant

***Tinospora glabra*** (Burm.f.) Merr. (*Tinospora coriacea* (Blume) Beumée ex K. Heyne; *Tinospora reticulata* Miers)

Andaman Islands. A woody climber, thin papery bark, domatia usually present, fruit ellipsoidal red, often confused with *Tinospora crispa*, in littoral rain forest, in mangrove vegetation, on sandy beaches, in disturbed forest and thickets, on limestone

See *J. Arnold Arbor.* xix. 340. 1938

(Burnt leaves used to treat pinworms; ground bark applied to sore breasts of nursing mothers.)

in Indonesia: pancasona, tajungan, wase wages

in Philippines: makabuhay, papaitan, sangawnaw

***Tinospora oblongifolia*** (Engl.) Troupin (*Desmonema oblongifolium* Engl.)

Kenya and Tanzania. Liana, semi-succulent, climber, warted stem, flowers in long pendulous racemes, globose lobed fruits

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 26(3–4): 408. 1899 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 25: 137. 1955

(A decoction or infusion of the roots drunk as a purgative.)

***Tinospora sagittata*** (Oliver) Gagnepain (*Limacia sagittata* Oliver; *Tinospora capillipes* Gagnepain; *Tinospora imbricata* S.Y. Hu; *Tinospora sagittata* Gagnep.; *Tinospora szechuanensis* S.Y. Hu)

China. Vine, climber, evergreen, perennial

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 600, 620. 1790, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 18(2): t. 1749. 1888 [1887–1888 publ. Mar 1888] and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* sér. 4 55: 45–46. 1908, *J. Arnold Arbor.* xxxv. 195–196. 1954, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 85(1): 61–67. 2003

(Antiinflammatory. Roots anodyne, antiphlogistic, depurative and febrifuge. A decoction used internally, or the mashed root used as a poultice, in the treatment of laryngitis, dysentery, boils, abscesses and poisonous snakebites)

in China: qing niu dan

***Tinospora sagittata*** (Oliver) Gagnepain var. ***craveniana*** (S.Y. Hu) H.S. Lo (*Tinospora craveniana* S.Y. Hu; *Tinospora intermedia* S.Y. Hu)

China. Vine

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* sér. 4 55: 45–46. 1908, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 35(2): 194–195, t. 1, f. 6. 1954, *Iconographia Cormophytorum Sinicorum, Supplementum I*: 490. 1982, *Planta Med.* 57(5): 505. 1991

(Antiinflammatory.)

in China: e mei qing niu dan

***Tinospora sagittata*** (Oliver) Gagnepain var. ***sagittata*** (*Limacia sagittata* Oliver; *Tinospora capillipes* Gagnepain; *Tinospora imbricata* S.Y. Hu; *Tinospora szechuanensis* S.Y. Hu)

China. Vine

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 600, 620. 1790, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 18(2): t. 1749. 1888 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* sér. 4 55: 45–46. 1908

(Antiinflammatory.)

in China: qing niu dan

***Tinospora sinensis*** (Lour.) Merr. (*Campylus sinensis* Lour.; *Cocculus tomentosus* Colebrooke; *Menispermum malabaricum* Lamarck; *Menispermum tomentosum* (Colebrooke) Roxburgh; *Tinospora malabarica* (Lamarck) J.D. Hooker & Thomson; *Tinospora tomentosa* Miers; *Tinospora tomentosa* (Colebrooke) J.D. Hooker & Thomson)

China, Nepal, Assam, S. India. Climbing shrub, deciduous, liana, subwoody, stem with prominent scattered lenticels, milky latex, dense hairs covering all plant parts, male and female flowers seen separately in the same plant, fruits orange-red, along streams

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 340–341. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 94, 113. 1790, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 96. 1797, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 511, 515–531. 1818 [1817], *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 13(1): 59–60. 1821, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 813. 1832, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 1: 183. 1855 and *Sunyatsenia* 1: 193. 1934

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Tonic, immunostimulant, anti-inflammatory, antiallergic, antimalarial, antidiabetic, hepatoprotective, nutrient, used for treating arthritis and chronic rheumatism, good revitalizer for old age diseases, increases appetite and digestion for elderly. Stems for treating bronchitis, asthma, piles, ulcerated wounds, liver complaints, chronic rheumatism and also as muscle relaxant; stem juice febrifuge. Leaf extract used as ear drop.)

in China: zhong hua qing niu dan

in India: amradvalli, amratavalli, amrta, calon, chittamratam, cittamrtu, culavarini, culavarinikkoti, gane gurjoo, gilai, giloe, giloei, guduci, gulancha, gulvel, gurch, hogunilot, kattu amirthu, kodipurru tiga, koyivahimaada, padmagulancha, paiyamratam, pee-amerdu, podmoguloci, por cintil, porcintil, potchindil, seendil, sindilkodi, sudarsan, sudarsana, sudarsana balli, sudarshana balli, thippa theega, thipatheega, tiloe, tippatega, tuparakkoti, tuparam, vankaihni, vatsadani, vhadli-amrutvel

in Nepal: gurjo-ko-laharaa

Tibetan name: le te

***Tinospora smilacina*** Benth.

India. Vine

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* V(Suppl. II): 52. 1861

(Used in countering snake venom.)

in English: snakevine

***Tinospora tenera*** Miers (*Desmonema tenerum* Diels; *Tinospora stuhlmannii* Engl.)

Tropical Africa, Tanzania, Mozambique, Swaziland. Semi-succulent liana

See *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* ser. 3, 13: 322. 1864, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 26(3–4): 404. 1899 and *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Menispermac.* 154. 1910

(Leaf extract analgesic, sexual tonic for men, drunk against pain in the joints; leaves decoction as a wash against venereal sores, wounds. Leaves and roots steam inhaled to treat

influenza; leaves and roots decoction drunk against kidney stones.)

***Tinospora tuberculata*** (Lam.) Beumée (*Menispermum tuberculatum* Lam.; *Tinospora tuberculata* Beumée ex K. Heyne)

Indonesia. Climber, papery warted bark

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 4(1): 96. 1797, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* ser. 2, 7(37): 38. 1851 and *Cat. Hort. Bogor.* 116. 1901, *Nutt. Pl. Ned.-Ind.* ed. 2 i. 619. 1927, *Pharm. Acta Helv.* 36: 65–68. 1961, Yokozawa Takako et al. “Effects of aqueous extract of *Tinospora tuberculata* on hypercholesterolaemic rats.” *Journal of Traditional Medicines* 15(5): 398–399. 1998, *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 22(12): 1306–1309. 1999, *Phytother. Res.* 14(1): 51–53. 2000, *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 24(10): 1153–1156. 2001

(Whole plant bitter, tonic, antipyretic, antidiabetic, a remedy for scabies, wounds, itch.)

in Indonesia: andawali, bratawali

### **Tipuana (Benth.) Benth. Fabaceae (Dalbergieae)**

From the South American name, *tipu*, see *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 276. 1807, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 5: 267. 1853, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 4(Suppl.): 72. 1859[1860] and *Darwiniana* 5: 279–298. 1941, *Phytologia* 28(5): 475–478. 1974, *Darwiniana* 19(2–4): 458–489. 1975

***Tipuana tipu*** (Benth.) Kuntze (*Machaerium fertile* Griseb.; *Machaerium tipu* Benth.; *Tipuana speciosa* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Tipuana tipa* Lillo)

Argentina, Bolivia. Perennial non-climbing tree, yellow-purplish flowers in loosely branched terminal panicles, winged pods

See *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 127. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 72. 1898 and *Contr. Conoc. Arb. Argent.* 58. 1910, *Rhodora* 82: 475–481. 1980, *Biodiversity and Conservation* 15(8): 2565–2594. 2006, *Medical Mycology* 47(2): 177–184. 2009

(Leaves used in veterinary medicine.)

in English: pride of Bolivia, tipa tree, tipu tree

in Latin America: palo mortero, tipa, tipa blanca, tipu

in China: da ban mu

### **Tiquilia Pers. Boraginaceae (Ehretiaceae)**

Vernacular or native South American name, see *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 1: 157. 1805.

***Tiquilia atacamensis*** (Phil.) A.T. Richardson (*Coldenia elongata* Rusby; *Coldenia parviflora* Phil.)

Chile. Roots consumed by sheep

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 125. 1753, *Florula Atacamensis seu Enumeratio* ... 211. 1860 and *Descriptions of Three Hundred New Species of South American Plants* 107. 1920, *Sida* 6(3): 236. 1976, *Rhodora* 79(820): 474, 506, 510, 530, 550, 560. 1977

(Aboveground parts may be toxic to livestock.)

in Chile: catamasa

***Tiquilia latior*** (I.M. Johnston) A.T. Richardson (*Coldenia hispidissima* (Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray var. *latior* I.M. Johnston.; *Coldenia hispidissima* A. Gray var. *latior* I.M. Johnston.; *Coldenia hispidissima* (Torr.) A. Gray var. *latior* I.M. Johnston.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 5: 340. 1862 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 68: 92. 1923, *Sida* 6(3): 236. 1976, *Rhodora* 79: 467–572. 1977

(Plant used for gastrointestinal disorders.)

in English: matted crinklemat

***Tiquilia palmeri*** (A. Gray) A.T. Richardson (*Coldenia palmeri* A. Gray; *Tiquiliopsis palmeri* (A. Gray) Rydb.; *Triquiliopsis palmeri* (A. Gray) Rydb.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 125. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 128. 1789, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 5: 341. 1862, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 8: 292 (-293). 1870 and *Muhlenbergia; a journal of botany* 2(2A): 239. 1906, *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 711, 1066. 1917 [31 Dec 1917, as *Triquiliopsis*], *Sida* 6(3): 236. 1976

(Roots infusion a remedy for stomachache or a cold.)

### **Tirpitzia Hallier f. Linaceae**

***Tirpitzia ovoidea*** Chun & F.C. How ex W.L. Sha

China. Subshrub, corolla white, styles 5, ovary 5-locular

See *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 39(2): 5. 1921, *Guihaia* 2(4): 189–190, f. 1–6. 1982, *Thai Forest Bulletin* 34: 201–205. 2006, *Systematic Botany* 34(2): 386–405. 2009

(Emollient, demulcent, healing.)

in China: mi nian ba

***Tirpitzia sinensis*** (Hemsley) Hallier f. (*Reinwardtia sinensis* Hemsley; *Tirpitzia candida* Handel-Mazzetti; *Tirpitzia sinensis* H. Hallier)

China. Subshrub, corolla white, styles 4, ovary 4-locular

See *Commentationes Botanicae* 19. 1822, *Icones Plantarum* [Hooker] 26(6): t. 2594. 1899 and *Anzeiger der*



*Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Wien* 69: 248. 1922

(Astringent, emollient.)

in China: qing li chai

### Tithonia Desf. ex Juss. Asteraceae

After Tithonus, a young man favourite and companion of Aurora, the goddess of dawn, see *Genera Plantarum* 189. 1789 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 181–361, 503–570. 1976, *Compositae Newslett.* 27: 7–10. 1995, *Amer. J. Bot.* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999.

***Tithonia diversifolia*** (Hemsley) A. Gray (*Helianthus quinquelobus* Sessé & Moc.; *Mirasolia diversifolia* Hemsl.; *Tithonia diversifolia* var. *glabriuscula* S.F. Blake; *Tithonia triloba* Sch. Bip. ex Klatt; *Urbanisol tagetiflora* fo. *grandiflorus* Kuntze; *Urbanisol tagetiflora* var. *diversifolius* (Hemsl.) Kuntze; *Urbanisol tagetiflora* var. *flavus* Kuntze; *Urbanisol tagetifolius* fo. *grandiflorus* Kuntze; *Urbanisol tagetifolius* subfo. *flavus* Kuntze; *Urbanisol tagetifolius* var. *diversifolius* (Hemsl.) Kuntze)

Mexico. Undershrub, robust, solitary yellow heads on long peduncles

See *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 2(8): 168, pl. 47. 1881, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 19: 5. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 370–371. 1891, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 31(1): 203. 1892, *Flora Mexicana*. 193. 1894

(Used orally to treat malaria and other forms of fever and topically to treat hematomas and muscular cramps, also used as a liniment. Flower heads for wounds and bruises. Leaf juice or whole plant a remedy for gastrointestinal complaints, acidity, an antiinflammatory, a treatment for wounds and skin eruptions; leaves ground with those of *Bidens pilosa* and the paste applied all over the body against the fever. Leaves infusion drunk for stomachache, leaves also heated over fire and placed on sore stomach.)

in English: Mexican sunflower, tree marigold

in Mexico: arnica, arnica de la montaña

in India: pappan, ran zendu, sooryakanthi

***Tithonia rotundifolia*** (Mill.) S.F. Blake (*Helianthus speciosus* Hook.; *Leighia speciosa* (Hook.) DC.; *Tagetes rotundifolia* Mill.; *Tithonia aristata* Oerst.; *Tithonia heterophylla* Griseb.; *Tithonia macrophylla* S. Watson; *Tithonia speciosa* (Hook.) Hook. ex Griseb.; *Tithonia speciosa* (Hook.) Klatt; *Tithonia tagetiflora* Desf.; *Tithonia tagetiflora* Lam.; *Tithonia uniflora* J.F. Gmel.; *Tithonia vilmoriniana* Pamp.; *Urbanisol aristatus* (Oerst.) Kuntze; *Urbanisol heterophyllus* (Griseb.) Kuntze; *Urbanisol tagetiflora* var. *normalis* Kuntze; *Urbanisol tagetiflora* var. *speciosus* Kuntze)

India. Soft wooded shrub, orange-red flowers, compressed obscurely 4-angled achenes, yellowish-brown persistent pappus

See *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition no. 4.* 1768, *Systema Naturae ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata* 1259, t. 2. 1792, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 1: 49, t. 4. 1802, *Botanical Magazine* 61: t. 3295. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 583. 1836, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1852(5–7): 114. 1853, *Catalogus plantarum cubensium ...* 155. 1856, *Bonplandia* (Hanover) 6(1): 9. 1858, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 370–371. 1891, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 26: 140. 1891, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 31(1): 203–204. 1892[1893] and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 36: 492. 1905, *Bolletino della Società Botanica Italiana* 1908: 133. 1908, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 52: 41. 1917, *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978, *Compositae Newslett.* 27: 7–10. 1995

(Antiinflammatory, antiseptic, a treatment for wounds and skin diseases.)

### Toddalia Juss. Rutaceae

*Kaki-toddali, koka-toddali, koka-toddali* (kaka = crow, tudali = waist chain) is a Malayalam name for *Toddalia asiatica* (L.) Lam., see *Hort. Malab.* 5: 81–82. t. 41. 1685, *Genera Plantarum* [Jussieu] 371. 1789 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1926: 389–416. 1926.

***Toddalia asiatica*** (L.) Lam. (*Aralia labordei* H. Lév.; *Paullinia asiatica* L.; *Toddalia aculeata* Pers.; *Toddalia angustifolia* Lam.; *Toddalia asiatica* Lam.; *Toddalia asiatica* S.Y. Hu; *Toddalia asiatica* Baill.; *Toddalia asiatica* var. *floribunda* (Wall.) Kurz; *Toddalia asiatica* var. *gracilis* Gamble; *Toddalia asiatica* var. *obtusifolia* Gamble; *Toddalia floribunda* Wall.; *Toddalia nitida* Lam.; *Toddalia rubricaulis* Roem. & Schult.; *Toddalia tonkinensis* Guillaumin)

China, Himalaya. Straggling shrub, climbing, prickly, leaves highly aromatic, yellow flowers, ripe berries pickled

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 365. 1753, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 2: 116. 1797, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 5: 323. 1819, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* (Wallich). 3: 17, pl. 232. 1832, *Bot. Med.* ii. 862. 1884 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1926: 389–416. 1926, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 91: 215. 1945, *Silvae Genet.* 22: 182–188. 1973, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 61: 81. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Root contains poisonous resin. Whole plant aromatic, tonic, useful in debility during convalescence; leaves and stem decoction febrifuge. Leaves and roots for fevers, inflammation, insect bites and cough. Leaves and buds ground with rice flour and used against cough and colds in children. Fresh leaves eaten for pain in the bowels; leaves chewed in stomach disorders and indigestion. Fruits

eaten for relief from the burning sensation in stomach and stomachache, and also for fever, headache, dyspepsia, diarrhea, cough, ulcers, wounds; fruit juice taken internally for dysentery; dried fruits mixed with stem bark of *Cassia fistula*, ground and the powder given in scabies. Root antipyretic, astringent, for diarrhea, fever; whole plant of *Drosera peltata* along with the roots of *Toddalia asiatica* and rhizomes of *Hemionitis arifolia* ground together and used for mental disorders, nervous breakdown. Root bark aromatic, pungent, diaphoretic, stomachic, antipyretic, antimalarial; an infusion given in mild fevers and diarrhea, gonorrhoea, cough, influenza; a decoction for malaria and to treat rat bites and sores; ground root applied on cuts and wounds; juice of root and bark used as a bitter tonic, stimulant, stomachic, febrifuge. Contact therapy, stem tied around the wrist to check vomiting sensation.)

in English: forest pepper, Lopez root, Lopez tree, wild orange tree

in Rodrigues Isl.: bambara, patte de poule à piquants

in Southern Africa: iGado, ruKato, Nyachara (Shona)

in Tanzania: lumbulo

in China: fei long zhang zue

in India: anomochi, borimti, cankitam, cantikantam, cantiramulikai, chingatti, cimaikkiccikilanku, condacashinda, dahan (= burning), dahana, dodda kaadu menasu, erigonchi, errakasinda, ilishingi, jangli-kali-mirch, jangli-kalimirc, jangli-kalimirc, janglikalimirc, junglikaalimirci, junglikalimirci, kaadu haaku kaare, kaadu kaake kaare, kaadu menasina gida, kaadamenasu, kaattunarakam, kaccolam, kaccoram, kaccuram, kada-hakukare, kada-todali, kadakare, kadu manasige hambu, kaduhakukare, kadukare, kadumaraju, kadumenasu, kaiccolam, kaiccoram, kaka-toddali, kakatoddali, kakka-totalli, kakkatoddali, kakkattutali, kakkattuttali, kanc, kencana, kanchana, kanchan, kanchana, kandvi, kanj, kantapalaci, kantham kolunthu, kar, kara, karamullu, karppuraver, kattu milaku, kattukarimilaku, kattukarimulaku, kattukariveppila, kattukurimulaku, kattumilagu, kattumilaku, kaypele, kentimulam, kepula, kiccili, kiccilik karanai, kichilikaranai, konda-kashinda, konda kasinda, konda-kasinda-chettu, konda mirapa, kondakaasinda, kondakashinda, kondakasinda, kondakasinds, kondamirapu, kondamirepu, konta kasinda, konta kasindri, leemari, limbadi, limri, maachi mullu, maacimullu, maashi mullu, macchimullu, machige, machige chedy, macimullu, magiche, manger, mashimullu, masimullu, menger, merapugandra, milagaranai, milagarannai, milagucharanai, milakaranai, milakarani, milakaranti, milaku, milakukaranai, milkaranai, minepagandra, mirapa-kandra, mirapa kandra, mirapagandra, mirapakaandra, mirapakanda, mirapakandra, mirapakondra, mulaka-tani, mulakaranai, mulakurunai, mulakutali, mulakutanni, mulla korinda, mullakorinda, mullamorinda, mullu maachige, mullu mashi, mullu-mastige, mullukkarani, mullukorinda, mullumaacige, mullumacige, mullumashige, mullumasige, musimullu, nachu wagum,

nerpaganthamu, pargiballi, ranmirvel, saryng khlam, soh sat, surai, tiksnaksah, totali, tundupara, tundupoda, tutali, vanakaasinda, vanakasinda, varagogu, varakasinha, varra gokiri, varrakashimi

in Indonesia: akar kutjing, kait besis

in Japan: sara-kachâ, saru-kake-mikan

*Toddalia bilocularis* Wight & Arn.

India.

See *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 149. 1834

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: devadarom, krishna-aguru

### Tolmiea Torrey & A. Gray Saxifragaceae

After the British (b. Inverness) botanist William Fraser Tolmie, 1812–1886 (d. Victoria, B.C., Canada), physician, plant collector, fur trader, a pupil of W.J. Hooker, with G.M. Dawson wrote *Comparative vocabularies of the Indian Tribes of British Columbia*. 1884; see *A Flora of North America: containing ...* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(4): 582–583. 1840 and John T. Walbran, *British Columbia Coast Names, 1592–1906*. To Which are Added a Few Names in Adjacent United States Territory, Their Origin and History. First Edition. Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau, 1909, Howard Atwood Kelly and Walter Lincoln Burrage, *Dictionary of American Medical Biography*. New York 1928, R. Tanghe (sous la direction de), *Bibliographie des Bibliographies Canadiennes*, T. U. of T. Press 1960, William Fraser Tolmie, *The Journals of William Fraser Tolmie: Physician and Fur Trader*. Mitchell Press Limited, Vancouver 1963, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 255. Oxford 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 389. 1965, Wilson Duff, *The Indian History of British Columbia*. Anthropology in British Columbia. Memoir no. 5. Royal British Columbia Museum 1969, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 403. Boston, Mass. 1972, G.P.V. Akrigg & Helen B. Akrigg, *British Columbia Place Names*. Victoria: Sono Nis Press, 1986, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 179. 1989.

*Tolmiea menziesii* (Hook.) Torrey & A. Gray (*Heuchera menziesii* (Pursh) Hook.; *Heuchera menziesii* Hook.; *Leptaxis menziesii* Raf.; *Leptaxis menziesii* (Pursh) Raf.; *Tiarella menziesii* Pursh; *Tiarella menziesii* Pursh; *Tolmiea menziesii* Torr. & A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb, leaves spotted or mottled with cream or gold, flowers in erect clusters

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 405. 1753, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... (Pursh) 1: 313. 1813, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Hooker) 1(5): 237. 1832, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 77. 1837 [1836 publ.

Jan-Mar 1837], *A Flora of North America: containing ...* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1(4): 582. 1840 and *Syst. Bot.* 5: 17–29. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 764–765. 1982, *Canad. J. Bot.* 63: 1309–1312. 1985

(All parts poisonous, skin irritation, dermatitis, itching, blisters, allergic reactions.)

in English: pickaback plant, pig-a-back plant, piggyback plant

### Tolypanthus (Blume) Reichb. Lorantheaceae

From the Greek *tolype* ‘a ball of wool, lump’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, see *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(2): 1731. 1830, *Flora Javae* 18. 1830, Reichenbach, (Heinrich Gottlieb) Ludwig (1793–1879), *Der Deutsche Botaniker: i-ii*. Dresden, Leipzig, 1841–1842 [Bd. i: *Repertorium herbarii*, sive nomenclator generum plantarum ... das Herbarienbuch: i-ii--bd. ii: *Flora saxonica: die Flora von Sachsen, ein botanisches Excursionsbuch ...* 1842.] and *Taxon* xvii. 158. 1968. Genus name not validly published.

***Tolypanthus involucratus*** Blume (*Loranthus involucratus* Roxb.; *Tolypanthus involucratus* (Roxb.) M.R. Almeida; *Tolypanthus involucratus* (Roxb.) Tiegh.)

India. Parasitic herb, woody branches, coriaceous elliptic-ovate leaves, pinkish flowers

See *Hort. Bengal.* 87. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., 2: 208. 1824, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(2): 1731. 1830, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, 1: 552. 1832, *FBI* 5: 218. 1886, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 42: 248. 1895 and *Fl. Maharashtra* 4A: 272. 2003

(A decoction of flowers of *Mesua ferrea* with stems of *Tolypanthus involucratus* and roots of *Ricinus communis* given in bodyache. A decoction of rhizome of *Curcuma aromatica* with roots of *Urena lobata* and leaves of *Tolypanthus involucratus* given to expel catarrh. Contact therapy, a piece of stem is tied around the wrist in skin diseases.)

in India: tak-chari

### Tonestus A. Nelson Asteraceae

Anagram of *Stenotus*, see *Bot. Gaz.* 37: 262. 1904.

***Tonestus pygmaeus*** (Torrey & A. Gray) A. Nelson (*Aster stenotus* Kuntze; *Haplopappus pygmaeus* (Torrey & A. Gray) A. Gray; *Haplopappus pygmaeus* A. Gray; *Haplopappus pygmaeus* Clem. & E.G. Clem.; *Stenotus pygmaeus* Torrey & A. Gray; *Stenotus pygmoeus* Torr. & A. Gray; *Tonestus pygmaeus* A. Nelson)

North America.

See *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 317. 1891 and *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 2: 237. 1842, *Amer. J. Sci.* Ser. II, xxxiii. (1862) 239. 1862 and *Bot. Gaz.* 37: 262. 1904, *Rocky Mt. Flowers* 277. 1914

(For skin diseases, antiinflammatory.)

in English: pygmy serpentweed

### Tongoloa H. Wolff Apiaceae

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 245–246, 263–264. 1753 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9(84): 279–280. 1925.

***Tongoloa dunnii*** (H. Boissieu) H. Wolff (*Peucedanum giraldii* Diels; *Pimpinella dunnii* H. Boissieu; *Tongoloa dunnii* H. Wolff)

China.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 503. 1900, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 3(10): 841. 1903, *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) IV. 228 (Heft 90): 317. 1927

(Stomachic.)

in China: yi chang dong e qin

***Tongoloa silaifolia*** H. Wolff (*Pimpinella fortunatii* H. Boissieu; *Pimpinella peucedanifolia* Fisch. ex Ledeb.; *Pimpinella peucedanifolia* H. Boissieu; *Pimpinella silaifolia* H. Boissieu; *Tongoloa fortunatii* (H. Boissieu) Pimenov & Kljuykov; *Tongoloa peucedanifolia* H. Wolff; *Tongoloa peucedanifolia* (H. Boissieu) H. Wolff; *Tongoloa silaifolia* (H. Boissieu) H. Wolff)

China.

See *Fl. Ross.* (Ledeb.) 2(1,5): 256. 1844 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 53: 428. 1906, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 56: 351. 1909, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 280. 1925, *Pflanzenr.* (Engler) *Umbellif.-Apioid.-Ammin.* 317. 1927, *China J. Pl. Resources & Environm.* 4(3): 1–8. 1995, *Feddes Repert.* 110(7–8): 489, as ‘furtunatii’. 1999

(Astringent, stomachic.)

in China: cheng kou dong e qin

### Toona (Endlicher) M. Roemer Meliaceae

From the words *toon* or *tunna*, Sanskrit for *Toona ciliata* M. Roemer; Hindi *tun*; see *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 158, pl. 10, f. 1. 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 940. 1759, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 1: 131, 139. 1846 and *Genera Plantarum* 2: 1055. 1940, Jennifer M. Edmonds & Martin Staniforth, “*Toona sinensis*. Meliaceae.” in *Curtis’s Botanical Magazine*. 15(3): 186–193. August 1998.

***Toona ciliata*** M. Roemer (*Cedrela australis* F. Muell., nom. illeg.; *Cedrela australis* Mudie; *Cedrela kingii* C. DC.; *Cedrela kingii* var. *birmanica* C. DC.; *Cedrela microcarpa* C. DC.; *Cedrela mollis* Handel-Mazzetti; *Cedrela toona*



Rottler & Willd.; *Cedrela toona* Rottler; *Cedrela toona* Roxburgh ex Rottler & Willdenow; *Cedrela toona* var. *gamblei* C. DC.; *Cedrela toona* var. *haslettii* Haines; *Cedrela toona* var. *henryi* C. DC.; *Cedrela toona* var. *latifolia* Miq. ex C. DC.; *Cedrela toona* var. *multijuga* Haines; *Cedrela toona* var. *nepalensis* C. DC.; *Cedrela toona* var. *parviflora* Benth.; *Cedrela toona* var. *puberula* C. DC.; *Cedrela toona* var. *pubescens* Franchet; *Cedrela toona* var. *pubinervis* C. DC.; *Cedrela toona* var. *stracheyi* C. DC.; *Cedrela toona* var. *sublaxiflora* DC.; *Cedrela toona* var. *talbotii* C. DC.; *Cedrela toona* var. *vestita* C.T. White; *Cedrela toona* var. *yunnanensis* C. DC.; *Cedrela yunnanensis* C. DC.; *Surenus australis* Kuntze; *Surenus microcarpa* (C. DC.) Kuntze; *Surenus toona* (Rottler) Kuntze; *Surenus toona* (Roxb. ex Rottler & Willd.) Kuntze; *Toona australis* (F. Muell.) Harms; *Toona australis* (Kuntze) Harms; *Toona ciliata* Roxb. ex Rottler; *Toona ciliata* var. *australis* (F. Muell.) Bahadur; *Toona ciliata* var. *henryi* (C. DC.) C.Y. Wu; *Toona ciliata* var. *pubescens* (Franchet) Handel-Mazzetti; *Toona ciliata* var. *sublaxiflora* (C. DC.) C.Y. Wu; *Toona ciliata* M. Roem. var. *vestita* (C.T. White) Bahadur; *Toona ciliata* var. *vestita* (C.T. White) Harms; *Toona ciliata* var. *yunnanensis* (C. DC.) C.Y. Wu; *Toona ciliata* var. *yunnanensis* (C. DC.) Harms; *Toona febrifuga* var. *cochinchinensis* Pierre; *Toona febrifuga* var. *griffithiana* Pierre; *Toona febrifuga* var. *ternatensis* Pierre; *Toona kingii* (C. DC.) Harms; *Toona microcarpa* (C. DC.) Harms; *Toona mollis* (Hand.-Mazz.) A. Chev.; *Toona sureni* var. *cochinchinensis* (Pierre) Bahadur; *Toona sureni* var. *pubescens* (Franch.) Chun ex F.C. How & T.C. Chen; *Toona sureni* (Blume) Merrill var. *pubescens* (Franchet) Chun

India. Tree, black bark, inner bark red and white with strong cedar-like scent, shiny foliage, white flowers in panicles, fruit narrow capsules

See *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 4: 198. 1803, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 1: 139. 1846, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* (Mueller) 1(1): 4. 1858, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 1: 745. 1878, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(4): 270. 1897 and *Records of the Botanical Survey of India* 3: 369. 1908, *Kaiserliche Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Anzeiger*. 57: 266. 1920, *Flora Yunnanica* 1: 209. 1977, *Monograph on the Genus Toona* (Meliaceae) 78. 1988, *Austral. Syst. Bot. Soc. Newsl.*, 70: 14. 1992, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot. Additional Series*, 12, pp. 367–372. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Dried powdered bark astringent, antiperiodic, febrifuge, given to cure dysentery and ulcers; bark juice for treating dysentery; decoction made of stem bark of *Toona*, *Azadirachta indica* and whole plant of *Andrographis paniculata* given in fevers to female patients; bark decoction astringent, used for malaria, fevers, jaundice, digestive and bowel complaints especially for young children; stem bark decoction gargled for mouth ulcers and tonsillitis. Leaf juice given for bronchitis with spasm; leaf paste

applied on the chest for bronchitis; young leaves crushed and pasted on injuries. Powdered seeds cooling, applied on the scalp. Flowers for promoting the menstrual discharge. Ritualistic purposes, superstitions, ceremonial, to protect the family from evil spirits or epidemic diseases the leaves are used to decorate a house.)

in English: Australian cedar, Australian red cedar, Burma cedar, cedrela, Indian mahogany, Indian mahogany tree, Moulmein cedar, red cedar, red toon, toon, toon tree, toona tree, tun tree

in Australia: (aboriginal names) mamin, mugurpul, polai, woolia, woota

in French: bois de Chittagong, bois de toon

in Burma/Myanmar: latsai, mai yum, thitkado, toon, yedama

in China: hong chun

in India: acupattiram, acupattiramaram, akacculi, akil, apina, apita, arana, arana-maram, aranamaram, ayil, belandi, biligandhagiri, cankiyattam, cataputpi, cataputpimaram, cevvakai, cevvakil, chiti-sirin, chonagilu, choonagil, chuvannagil, ciruculli, civappucculi, civappucculimaram, conakil, culi, culimaram, curuli, cuveraca, cuyaci, deodari, devabaram, devadaram, devadari, devadarum, devataram, devdari, drawi, duri, gali, gali manu, galimanu, gandagarige, gandhagarige, garige, garge, ghora-neem, huruk, iyali, gorianim, henduri poma, italai, italaivirutcam, jia poma, kacham, kachha, kachhaka, kachla, kaduge, kakatittam, kakavalli, kakkini, kalkalinci, kalkilingi, kalklinji, kallukalingi, kandagarige, kanmatar, kanmataramaram, kanta, kantalaka, kempu-gandhagiri, kalingi, kallukkalingi, karansuli, karukkutukanni, karukkutukanimaram, katangia, kempugandagheri, kempugandgheri, kempugandhagari, kempugandhagarige, kempugundagiri, khusing, klinji, kooruk, koooveruka, kotamatitam, kotamatitamaram, kuberaka, kuberakam, kubheraka, kuperakam, kurak, kurpodol, kuruk, kuruncul, kuruvaka, lim, lud, madagirivembu, madagirivembu, maha limbo, maha nim, mahalim, mahalimb, mahalimbu, mahalimo, mahalum, mahanim, mahlun, malaicculi, malaicculimaram, malavembu, malaveppa, malaveppu, malayapoo-toon-marum, malayaputtunnamaram, mali, mallarveppu, mandurike, marutculi, marutculimaram, matakirivempu, matakirivempu, mathagiri vembu, mathagirivembu, naipputikam, naipputikamaram, nalsing, nanda, nandaka, nandi, nandi-chettu, nandi-vraksha, nandi-vriksha, nandibriksha, nandivriksha, nandivrksha, nandivrkshah, nandurike, nannal, nanti, nantivirutcam, noga, noge, nogga, pakaracikam, pakaracikamaram, parancoli, patuka, perunculi, perunculimaram, perunculini, pirayaccetanam, pirayaccetanamaram, pitaka, poma, sanakil, sandanavembu, santhana vembu, santhanavembu, sevvagil, shevagil, suli, suolamura, tairen, tei, tevadaram, thavataram, thevatharam, thit-ka-du, todu, tood, toon, toon marum, toona, tooni, tun, tun-ka-har, tun-ka-jhar, tuna, tunah, tunamaram, tundu, tuni, tunika, tunkajhar, tunmaram, tunna, tunna-kuberaka, tunnaka, tun-

nam, tunni, tunu, tunu-maram, tunumaram, uttantacika, varyiam, varyiamaram, vedi-vembu, vedivembu, vembu

in Java: Soeren poeti, soerken-meira

in Lepcha: sa maal koong

in Nepal: tooni, toon, tun, tuni, labshi

in Philippines Islands: red cedar

in Vietnam: xoan moc

in South Africa: Indian mahogany, toonboom

in Canary Islands: tunda

**Toona hexandra** M. Roem.

India. Tree, leaves fodder

See *Syn. Hesper.* 139. 1846

(Bark in dysentery, tonic, astringent.)

in India: toon

**Toona sinensis** (A. Jussieu) M. Roemer (*Ailanthus flavescens* Carr.; *Cedrela glabra* C. DC.; *Cedrela longifolia* Wall.; *Cedrela longiflora* Wall. ex C. DC., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Cedrela longiflora* var. *kumaona* C. DC.; *Cedrela serrata* Royle; *Cedrela serrata* var. *puberula* C. DC.; *Cedrela serrulata* Miq.; *Cedrela sinensis* A. Jussieu; *Cedrela sinensis* var. *hupehana* C. DC.; *Cedrela sinensis* var. *lanceolata* H.L. Li; *Cedrela sinensis* var. *scheniana* C. DC.; *Mioptrila odorata* Raf.; *Surenus glabra* Kuntze; *Surenus glabra* (C. DC.) Kuntze; *Surenus serrata* (Royle) Kuntze; *Surenus serrata* Kuntze; *Surenus serrulata* Kuntze; *Surenus serrulata* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Surenus sinensis* Kuntze; *Surenus sinensis* (A. Juss.) Kuntze; *Toona glabra* (C. DC.) Harms; *Toona microcarpa* (C. DC.) Harms var. *denticulata* A. Chev.; *Toona microcarpa* var. *grandifolia* A. Chev.; *Toona serrata* (Royle) M. Roem.; *Toona serrulata* (Miq.) Harms; *Toona sinensis* var. *grandis* Pampanini; *Toona sinensis* var. *hupehana* (C. DC.) A. Chevalier; *Toona sinensis* var. *hupehana* (C. DC.) P.Y. Chen; *Toona sinensis* var. *incarvillei* A. Chev.; *Toona sinensis* var. *scheniana* (C. DC.) X.M. Chen; *Toona sinensis* var. *scheniana* (C. DC.) H. Li ex X.M. Chen)

China, Sri Lanka. Tree, bad smell of the leaves, petals white, glands orange, anthers light yellow, young leaves eaten as a vegetable, the wood is hard

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1273. 1829, *Bulletin des sciences naturelles et de géologie* 23: 241. 1830, *Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat.* 19: 294. 1831 [dt. 1830; issued 1831–32], *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 144. 1835, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 1: 139. 1846, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 111. 1891 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 10: 173. 1907, *Records of the Botanical Survey of India* 3: 361. 1908, *Fl. Neotrop.* 28: 363. 1981, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 4(2): 187. 1986, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 43(3): 39. 1997, *Am. J. Chin. Med.* 30(2–3): 307–314. 2002

(Bark antiinflammatory, astringent, carminative, febrifuge, ophthalmic, styptic, antiproliferative and analgesic, a decoction used in the treatment of diarrhea, chronic dysentery, flatulence, bloody stools, metrorrhagia and gonorrhoea; external application for ulcers. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, leaves of *Cedrela serrata* put above the front door to drive away evil spirits.)

in English: Chinese cedar

in China: ch'un, xiang chun

in India: दौरा, दार, दारके, दारले, दारली, दौरी, द्रवा, दुारी, दुरी, क्रीशिंग, सीझे सी, सोनी

in Japan: chan-chin (= fragrant *Camellia*)

**Toona sureni** (Blume) Merr. (*Cedrela febrifuga* Blume; *Cedrela febrifuga* var. *pealii* C. DC.; *Cedrela febrifuga* var. *verrucosa* C. DC.; *Cedrela microcarpa* var. *grandifoliola* C. DC.; *Cedrela sureni* (Blume) Burkill; *Cedrela toona* var. *henryi* C. DC.; *Cedrela toona* var. *pilistila* C. DC.; *Cedrela toona* var. *warburgii* C. DC.; *Surenus febrifuga* (Blume) Kuntze; *Swietenia sureni* Blume; *Toona ciliata* var. *candollei* Bahadur; *Toona ciliata* var. *grandifoliola* (C. DC.) Bahadur; *Toona ciliata* var. *henryi* (C. DC.) C.Y. Wu; *Toona ciliata* var. *henryi* (C. DC.) Harms; *Toona febrifuga* (Blume) M. Roem.)

Indonesia. Tree

See *Catalogus ... 72.* 1823, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 180. 1825–1826, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 1: 139. 1846 and *Records of the Botanical Survey of India* 3: 369. 1908, *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 305. 1917, *Flora Yunnanica* 1: 209. 1977

(Bark and root to treat diarrhea, fevers. Leaf extracts have antibiotic properties.)

in China: zi chun

in Indonesia: suren

## Torenia L. Scrophulariaceae (Linderniaceae)

Named for the Swedish clergyman Reverend Olof Torén, 1718–1753, traveller, botanist and plant collector, ship chaplain with the Swedish East India Company at Surat, India (1750–1752) and in China (1748–1749); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 619. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 270. 1754, *Mélanges de Philosophie et de Mathématique de la Société Royale de Turin* 3(1): 178–181, pl. 5, f. 1. 1766, Pehr Osbeck (1723–1805), *Dagbok öfwer en Ostindisk Resa åren 1750, 1751, 1752 ...* Stockholm 1757, English translation by Johann Reinhold Forster (1729–1798), (in English) *A voyage to China and the East Indies*, by P.O., ... together with a voyage to Surat, by Olof Toren, etc. London 1771, *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 9. 1806, A. Lasègue, *Musée botanique de Benjamin Delessert*. Paris 1845 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard*

University. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 391. 1965, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5B/3): 461–717. 1971, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 66(2): 173–274. 1979, Emil Bretschneider (1833–1901), *History of European Botanical Discoveries in China*. [Reprint of the original edition 1898.] Leipzig 1981, *Fl. Ecuador* 21: 1–189. 1984, *Castanea* 65(2): 93–122. 2000, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 41: 1–69. 2000, *Plant Biology* 7: 76. 2005, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 55: 1–584 2007.

**Torenia flava** Buch.-Ham. ex Benth. (*Torenia flava* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Torenia flava* Wall.; *Torenia hokutensis* Hayata)

India.

See *Scrophularineae Indicae* 38. 1835, *Prodr.* (DC.) 10: 411. 1846 and *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 9: 80–81. 1920

(Stem and leaves crushed to make a paste given orally to cure indigestion and stomachache.)

in China: huang hua hu die cao

in India: pardumte

**Torenia thouarsii** (Cham. & Schltdl.) Kuntze (*Lindernia thouarsii* (Cham. & Schltdl.) Edwin; *Nortenia thouarsii* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Nortenia thouarsii* var. *nivea* Pennell; *Torenia chamaedrys* Bonati; *Torenia nana* Bonati; *Torenia nortenia* Steud., nom. nud.; *Torenia parviflora* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Torenia pedunculariformis* Bonati; *Torenia thouarsii* var. *nivea* Pennell; *Torenia viguieri* Bonati)

Tropics. Prostrate slender herb, rooting at lower nodes, axillary solitary flowers white or white tinged purple, very small pitted seeds

See *Linnaea* 3: 18. 1828, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 3958. 1828, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 692. 1841, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 468. 1891 and *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 72: 164. 1920, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* 18: 30–31, f. VII(1–4), f. VIII(1–3), 32–33, f. VII(8–10), 33–35, f. VIII(4–7). 1926, *Phytologia* 19(6): 361–362. 1970, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 66: 267. 1979

(To treat yaws.)

in Yoruba: alofo odo, alofohun, reku reku

### Torilis Adans. Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

A meaningless name or possibly from *toreo* ‘to bore through, to pierce’, referring to the prickled fruit, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 240–242, 258. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* (Adanson) 2: 99, 612. 1763, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 320. 1805 and *Taxon* 29: 543. 1980, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Bull. Soc. Échange Pl. Vasc. Eur. Occid. Bassin Médit.* 27: 73. 1998, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 88(2): 292. 2001, *Biopolymers* 81: 497–505. 2006.

**Torilis arvensis** (Huds.) Link (*Anthriscus arvensis* Koso-Pol.; *Anthriscus arvensis* (Huds.) Koso-Pol.; *Caucalis africana* Crantz; *Caucalis africana* Thunb.; *Caucalis africana* Schönland; *Caucalis arvensis* Huds.; *Caucalis capensis* Lam.; *Torilis africana* (Thunb.) Spreng.; *Torilis arvensis* Link; *Torilis arvensis* var. *africana* Fiori)

Europe.

See *Flora Anglica* 98. 1762, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 49. 1794, *Plantarum Minus Cognitarum Pugillus* 2: 55. 1815, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 265. 1821 and *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* n.s., 29: 151. 1915 (publ. 1916), *Mem. Bot. Surv. South Africa* 1: 80. 1919, *Candollea* 50(2): 457–493. 1995, *J. Essent. Oil Res.*, 16: 523–527. 2004

(Essential oil antibacterial.)

**Torilis japonica** (Houttuyn) DC. (*Anthriscus vulgaris* Bernhardi; *Caucalis anthriscus* (L.) Hudson; *Caucalis conifolia* Wallich ex DC.; *Caucalis elata* D. Don; *Caucalis japonica* Houttuyn; *Caucalis praetermissa* (Hance) Franchet; *Tordylium anthriscus* L.; *Torilis anthriscus* St.-Lag.; *Torilis anthriscus* Gaertn.; *Torilis anthriscus* Bernh.; *Torilis anthriscus* Spreng. ex DC.; *Torilis anthriscus* (L.) C.C. Gmelin, nom. illeg.; *Torilis anthriscus* (L.) Gaertn.; *Torilis anthriscus* var. *japonica* (Houttuyn) H. Boissieu; *Torilis japonica* DC.; *Torilis praetermissa* Hance)

China. Herb, in disturbed areas

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 240–242. 1753, *Natuurlijke Historie* 2(8): 42. 1777, *Systematisches Verzeichnis* (Bernhardi) 1: 113, 167–168. 1800, *Flora Badensis Alsatica* 1: 613, 615. 1805, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 219. 1830, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 5, 5: 214. 1866, *Ann. Soc. Bot. Lyon* vii. (1880) 136. 1880 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 3(10): 856. 1903, *Bot. Zhurn.* 64(2): 227–232. 1979, *Candollea* 35: 497–510. 1980, *Taxon* 29: 543. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Veterinary Parasitology* 125(3–4): 409–414. 2004, *Antiviral therapy* 15(5): 697–709. 2010

(The roots and fruits antiviral, anti-inflammation, anthelmintic, antifungal, anti-protozoal.)

in English: hedge parsley, upright hedge parsley

in China: he shi, xiao qie yi

in Japan: umagusa, yabu-jirami

in Korea: sa-sang-ja

**Torilis leptophylla** (L.) Rchb.f. (*Caucalis leptophylla* L.; *Caucalis leptophylla* Viv.; *Caucalis leptophylla* Crantz; *Caucalis xanthotricha* Steven; *Torilis leptophylla* Rchb.f.; *Torilis xanthotricha* Stank.; *Torilis xanthotricha* (Steven) Schischk.)

Iran, Spain.



See *Species Plantarum* 1: 242. 1753, *Florae Libycae Specimen* 16. 1824, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* xxix. (1856) II. 353. 1856, *Icon. Fl. Germ. Helv.* (H.G.L. Reichenbach) 21: 83, t. 169. 1866 and *Lagascalia* 7: 163–172. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 543. 1980, *Lagascalia* 17: 151–160. 1993, *Pak. J. Biol. Sci.*, 11: 1286–1289. 2008

(Antibacterial, for the treatment of gastrointestinal problems.)

***Torilis nodosa*** (L.) Gaertner (*Anthriscus nodiflora* Koso-Pol.; *Caucalis nodiflora* Lam.; *Caucalis nodosa* (L.) Scop.; *Tordylium nodosum* L.; *Torilis nodosa* Kotschy)

Chile, Peru.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 240. 1753, *Flora Carniolica* 1. 192. 1772, *Flore Française* 3: 424. 1778, *Fruct. Sem. Pl.* 1: 82. t. 20. f. 6. 1788, Unger, Franz (1800–1870), *Die Insel Cyprien: ihrer physischen und organischen natur nach mit rücksicht auf ihre früherre geschichte, geschildert/von Dr. F. Unger und Dr. Th. Kotschy.* Wien: W. Braumüller, 1865 [Kotschy, Karl Georg Theodor (1813–1866)] and *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 29: 151. 1916, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5A/1): 3–97. 1962, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, ser. 2, 48: 171–186. 1974, *Bol. Soc. Brot.*, ser. 2, 52: 69–77. 1978, *Lagascalia* 7: 163–172. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 543. 1980, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994

in English: hedge parsley, knotted hedge-parsley, knotted parsley

***Torilis scabra*** (Thunberg) DC. (*Anthriscus scabra* Koso-Pol.; *Anthriscus scabra* (Thunberg) Koso-Poljansky; *Caucalis scabra* (Thunberg) Makino; *Chaerophyllum scabrum* Thunberg; *Torilis henryi* C. Norman; *Torilis scabra* DC.)

China.

See *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 119. 1784, *Syst. Vegetabilium*. Editio decima quarta (J.A. Murray). 289. 1784, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 219. 1830, *Botanical Magazine* 7(73): 44. 1893 and *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 1915. n.s. xxix. 151. 1916, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 67(5): 147–148. 1929, *Antiviral therapy* 15(5): 697–709. 2010

(Fruits antiviral.)

in China: qie yi

## Torreya Arnott Taxaceae

After the North American (b. New York) botanist John Torrey, 1796–1873 (d. New York), physician, chemist; see *Annals of Natural History* 1(2): 130. 1838, *Syn. Conif.* 240. 1847, *Pinaceae*, 167. 1866, *Pittonia* 2: 195. 1891, William Jay Youmans, ed., *Pioneers of Science in America*. 327–335. New York 1896 and Ernest Nelmess and William Cuthbertson, *Curtis's Botanical Magazine Dedications, 1827–1927*. 91–92. [1931], H.N. Clouke, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 255. Oxford 1964, Ida Kaplan Langman, *A Selected Guide to the*

*Literature on the Flowering Plants of Mexico*. 742. 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 392. 1965, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 404. 1972, A. Hunter Dupree, in *D.S.B.* 13: 432–433. 1981, Staffleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 6: 401–408. Utrecht 1986, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, ed., *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 272. 1988. Fleshy seeds of *Torreya* spp. poisonous, low toxicity.

***Torreya californica*** Torr. (*Caryotaxus myristica* (Hook.) Henkel & W. Hochst.; *Caryotaxus myristica* Henk. & Hochst.; *Foetataxus myristica* (Hook.) J. Nelson; *Foetataxus myristica* [Nelson]; *Torreya myristica* Hook.; *Tumion californicum* Greene; *Tumion californicum* (Torr.) Greene)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Botanical Magazine* 80: pl. 4780. 1854, *Synopsis der Nadelholzer* 368. 1865, Nelson, J. (fl. 1860), *Pinaceae: being a handbook of the firs and pines* 168. London, Hatchard and co., 1866, *Pittonia* 2(10B): 195. 1891

(Nuts analgesic, diaphoretic, a decoction taken for tuberculosis; nuts chewed for indigestion.)

in English: California nutmeg, California torreya

***Torreya fargesii*** Franchet (*Torreya grandis* var. *fargesii* (Franch.) Silba; *Tumion fargesii* (Franch.) Skeels; *Tumion fargesii* Skeels; *Tunion fargesii* (Franch.) Skeels)

China.

See *Journal de Botanique* (Morot). 13(9): 264–265. 1899 and *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 38: 88. 1925, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 13(4): 87. 1975, Cheng Wan-chün, Fu Li-kuo & Chu Cheng-de. *Taxaceae*. In: Cheng Wan-chün & Fu Li-kuo, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 7: 437–467. 1978, *Phytologia Memoirs* 7: 74. 1984, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin*. 15: 353. 1995

(Antiinflammatory, antibacterial, antioxidant, oil extracted from the seed.)

in China: ba shan fei shu

***Torreya grandis*** Fortune ex Lindley (*Caryotaxus grandis* (Fortune ex Lindl.) Henkel & W. Hochst.; *Caryotaxus grandis* Henk. & Hochst.; *Torreya grandis* Fortune ex Gordon; *Torreya nucifera* (L.) Siebold & Zucc. var. *grandis* (Fortune ex Lindl.) Pilg.; *Tumion grande* Greene; *Tumion grande* (Fortune ex Lindl.) Greene; *Tunion grande* (Fortune ex Lindl.) Greene)

China. Evergreen tree, whorled branches

See *Abh. Akad. Muench.* iii. iv. (1846) 234. 1846, *The Gardeners' Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1857: 788. 1857, Gordon, George (1806–1879), *The pinetum* 326. London: Henry G. Bohn, 1858, *Synopsis der Nadelholzer* 367. 1865, *Pittonia* 2(10B): 194. 1891 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 45(18): 107. 1903, *Taiwania* 10: 23–25. 1964, *Bull. Bot. Res.*,

*Harbin*. 15: 356. 1995, *FEMS Immunol. Med. Microbiol.*, 31: 163–167. 2001, *J. Applied Sci.*, 7: 269–273. 2007, *Natural Product Communications* 4(11): 1565–1570. 2009, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 127(2): 414–418. 2010

(Leaves antiinflammatory, antinociceptive, anthelmintic, antibacterial, antioxidant, for the treatment of analgesic and inflammatory-based diseases. Seeds possessing beneficial effects on preventing atherosclerosis and coronary heart diseases, a medicinal food for cardiovascular diseases.)

in English: Chinese nutmeg-yew, nutmeg-yew tree, *Torreya* nut

in China: fei shu, fei zi

***Torreya jackii* Chun**

China. A vulnerable species, wood very fragrant, leaves very aromatic when bruised or burned

See *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 6(3): 144. 1925, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 29(3): 292, 2007

(Anthelmintic, antitussive, carminative, laxative, antifungal, antibacterial.)

in China: chang ye fei shu

***Torreya nucifera* (L.) Siebold & Zucc. (*Caryotaxus nucifera* Zucc. ex Endl.; *Caryotaxus nucifera* (L.) Henkel & W. Hochst.; *Foetataxus nucifera* (L.) J. Nelson; *Foetataxus nucifera* [Nelson]; *Podocarpus nucifer* (L.) Loudon; *Podocarpus nucifer* Loudon; *Podocarpus nuciferus* Loudon; *Taxodium nuciferum* Brongn. ex Gordon; *Taxodium nuciferum* Brongn. ex Voigt; *Taxodium nuciferum* (L.) Brogniart ex J.O. Voigt; *Taxus nucifera* L.; *Taxus nucifera* Hort. ex Parl.; *Taxus nucifera* Telfair ex Steud.; *Taxus nucifera* Wall., non L.; *Torreya nucifera* Siebold & Zucc.; *Torreya nucifera* var. *radicans* (L.) Nakai; *Tumion nuciferum* (L.) Greene; *Tumion nuciferum* Greene)**

China. Evergreen tree

See Kaempfer, Engelbert (1651–1716), *Amœnitatum exoticarum politico - physico - medicarum fasciculi* v. quibus continentur variæ relationes, observationes & descriptiones rerum Persicarum & ulterioris Asiæ, multâ attentione/ in peregrinationibus per universum orientem, collectæ, 814, 815. Lemgovia: typis & impensis H.W. Meyeri, 1712, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1040. 1753, *Tentamen Florae Napalensis Illustratae* 57, t. 44. 1784, *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus. A catalogue ...* [Loudon] 1: 388. 1830, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 2: 664. 1841, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 559. 1845, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(3): 234. 1846, *Synopsis der Nadelholzer* 366. 1865, *Pinaceae* 168. 1866, *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(2.2): 439. 1868, *Pinetum*, ed. 2 126. 1875, *Pittonia* 2(10B): 194. 1891 and *Botanical Magazine* 33: 194. 1919

(Plant and seeds anthelmintic, carminative, digestive, laxative, pectoral, for hookworm, tapeworms, pinworms and roundworms.)

in English: kaya nut

in China: fei, ri ben fei shu

**Toricellia DC. Torricelliaceae (Cornaceae)**

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 257. 1830 and *Bulletin of the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology* 5: 311. 1934, *Kew Bulletin* 26: 492. 1972, Hu Wenkuang. *Toricellia*. In: Fang Wenpei & Hu Wenkuang, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 56: 38–108. 1990, *Novon* 2(3): 239. 1992, *Novon* 9(4): 551–552. 1999, *Flora of China* 14: 233. 2005.

***Toricellia angulata* Oliver**

China. Shrub or tree, deciduous, bark gray, leaf blade margin entire or dentate, staminate inflorescence densely pubescent, calyx of carpellate flowers bell-shaped glabrous

See *Hooker's Icon. Pl.* 19: t. 1893. 1889 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 29: 507. 1901, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 13: 336. 1932

(Alcoholic beverages infused with the roots or bark are used to cure injuries. Veterinary medicine, macerated roots and bark are used as pastes to cure injuries to livestock.)

in China: jiao ye qiao bing mu

***Toricellia tiliifolia* DC. (also *tiliaefolia*)**

China, India, Himalaya. Small tree or shrub, deciduous, branches spreading, leaf blade unlobed margin serrate, forest margins, open slopes

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 257. 1830 and *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 45(1): 15–22. 1994

(Alcoholic beverages infused with the roots or bark used to cure injuries. Veterinary medicine, macerated roots and bark are used as pastes to cure injuries to livestock.)

in China: qiao bing mu

**Tournefortia L. Boraginaceae**

For the French (b. Aix-en-Provence) botanist Joseph Pitton de Tournefort, 1656–1708 (d. Paris), physician, naturalist, professor of medicine and botany, traveller, he is the father of generic concept (first to define genus and genera); see *Species Plantarum* 1: 140–141. 1753, *Definitiones Generum Plantarum* 507. 1760, *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Imperialis Petropolitanae* 8: 315. 1763, *Sylva Telluriana* 167. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 514–515. 1845 and H.N. Cloude, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 255. Oxford 1964, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 394. 1965, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 111–167. 1970, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 65(2): 256. 1972, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait*

*Collection*. 404. 1972, Jean F. Leroy, *D.S.B.* 13: 442–444. 1981, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 6: 412–415. Utrecht 1986, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, ed., *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 272–273. 1988, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 75(2): 456–521. 1988, *Taxon* 41: 571. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995.

***Tournefortia argentea*** L.f. (*Argusia argentea* (Linnaeus f.) Heine; *Messerschmidia argentea* (Linnaeus f.) I.M. Johnston; *Tournefortia arborea* Blanco) (*Argusia*, Latin Argus and Greek Argos was the hundred-eyed keeper of Io.)

Indo-Pacific. Tree or shrub, spreading, scandent, slow growing, silky pubescent leaves, inflorescence pubescent, numerous small greenish white sessile flowers arranged in multi-branched terminal panicle cymes, smooth greenish white fruit, leaves as pig fodder, a barrier to salt spray, a windbreak on exposed coasts, often found near the water's edge

See *Novi Commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Imperialis Petropolitanae* 8: 315. 1763, *Supplementum Plantarum* 133. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Flora de Filipinas*: 129. 1837 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 16(2): 164. 1935, *Flore de la Nouvelle Calédonie et Dépendances* 7: 109, pl. 24. 1976

(Inner bark taken for asthma. Roots febrifuge, a decoction used in tuberculosis and rheumatism. Infusion or leaf juice applied to infected cuts and stings from certain poison fish; leaves infusion drunk to treat poisoning caused by eating tainted fish; leaves for childrens' rashes, diarrhea, to stop bleeding and cover bruises; leaves of *Heptapleurum venulosum* mixed with leaves of *Messerschmidia argentea* and *Scaevola taccada* are pounded with coconut oil and rubbed on body during fever; for lumbago, rubbed on body, coconut oil and macerated leaves of *Messerschmidia argentea*. Ritual, ceremonial, leaves to cure diseases caused by the violation of sea taboos.)

in English: beach heliotrope, tree heliotrope, velvet-leaf tree

in China: yin mao shu

in India: gondhuri, ka-vap, kafap, kavap

in Japan: monpa-no-ki, hama-suki

in Pacific: amolaset, chen, evu, hunig, hunek, hunik, irin, kiden, roronibebe, sesen sruhsruh, tahinu tai'inu, tau'unu, taihuni, tauhunu, tausuni, tchel, te re, te ren, titin, touhuni

in Papua New Guinea: ginewa, parah

in Rodrigues Isl.: veloutier

***Tournefortia brevilobata*** K. Krause

Colombia.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37: 630. 1906

(Postpartum remedy, leaves infusion drunk by women after childbirth.)

in Ecuador: guaracallo pequeño

***Tournefortia gnaphalodes*** (L.) R. Br. ex Roem. & Schult. (*Argusia gnaphalodes* (L.) Heine; *Heliotropium gnaphalodes* L.; *Mallotonia gnaphalodes* (L.) Britton; *Messerschmidia gnaphalodes* (L.) I.M. Johnst.)

North America.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 913. 1759, *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 538. 1819 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 2: 47. 1915, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 16(2): 165–166. 1935, *Flore de la Nouvelle Calédonie et Dépendances* 7: 108. 1976

(Leaf decoction taken for venereal disease, as antidote for fish poisoning. Decoction used externally for rheumatism. Leaf decoction, taken with *Krameria ixine*, is a strong abortifacient. Leaves burned in house to drive out fleas.)

in Curaçao: tabacu di piscado

***Tournefortia maculata*** Jacq. (*Tournefortia guadalupensis* Urb.; *Tournefortia paniculata* Cham.; *Tournefortia peruviana* Poir.; *Tournefortia sagraeana* DC.; *Tournefortia syringifolia* Vahl; *Tournefortia volubilis* L.)

Colombia.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 14. 1760 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/2): 539–609. 1960, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 111–167. 1970

(Boil for bathing aching or painful muscles.)

***Tournefortia ovata*** Wall. (*Tournefortia ovata* Wall. & G. Don)

Burma, China.

See *Gen. Hist.* iv. 369. 1837

(Roots febrifuge, a decoction used in tuberculosis and rheumatism. Infusion or leaf juice applied to infected cuts and stings from certain poison fish; leaves infusion drunk to treat poisoning caused by eating tainted fish; leaves for childrens' rashes, diarrhea, to stop bleeding and cover bruises.)

***Tournefortia poliochros*** Spreng. (*Myriopus poliochros* (Spreng.) Small)

USA, Florida.

See *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* 1131. 1933

(A bath for sores.)

***Tournefortia psilostachya*** Kunth (*Tournefortia cirrhosa* Vaupel; *Tournefortia difformis* Andersson; *Tournefortia floribunda* Kunth; *Tournefortia strigosa* Andersson; *Tournefortia volubilis* L.; *Tournefortia volubilis* Ruiz & Pav.)

Ecuador, Colombia.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 14. 1760, *Flora Peruviana* 2: 24, t. 148, f. b. 1799, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 78. 1818 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist.*,



*Bot. Ser.* 13(5/2): 539–609. 1960, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 111–167. 1970

(Boil for bathing aching or painful muscles.)

***Tournefortia sarmentosa*** Lam. (*Heliotropium sarmentosum* (Lam.) Craven)

Philippines, China, Papua New Guinea. Climber, shrub, arching stems, coriaceous leaves, white-yellow-green flowers

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 2(1): 416. 1792 and *Blumea* 50(2): 380. 2005

(Veterinary medicine, antiseptic, leaf juice used in the treatment of animal wounds, to kill maggots found in the ulcers.)

in China: tai wan zi dan

in Philippines: kalangungug, salsallakapu

### Tovomita Aubl. Clusiaceae

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 956–957, pl. 363–364. 1775, *Neue Entdeckungen im Ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 2: 110. 1820, *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* 3: 13, t. 211. 1842, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 13: 315, 14: 252. 1860, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 14: 252, 261–262. 1860 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 65(2): 694–695, f. 1. 1978[1979], *Novon* 9(3): 360–374. 1999.

***Tovomita brasiliensis*** (Mart.) Walp. (*Marialva brasiliensis* Mart.)

Brazil.

See *Florae Lusitanicae et Brasiliensis Specimen* 37. 1788, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* (Martius) 2: 83, t. 167. 1826, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 1: 392. 1842 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 65(2): 694. 1978 (publ. 1979)

(Flowers astringent, used for diarrhea.)

***Tovomita laurina*** Planch. & Triana

Brazil.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 14: 282. 1860

(Flowers astringent, used for diarrhea.)

### Toxicodendron Miller Anacardiaceae

Latin *toxicum* for a poison in which arrows were dipped, *toxicon* for a kind of laudanum (Plinius); Greek *toxikos* ‘for the bow, belonging to the bow, to archery’ (*toxikon pharmakon* ‘poison for smearing arrows with’, Aristoteles, *Mirabilia; toxikon*, orig. a poison in which the arrows were dipped, hence a poison) and *dendron* ‘tree’; see *The Gardeners Dictionary ...* Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ...* eighth edition n. 2. 1768, *Manual* (Gray), ed. 2. 76. 1856 and *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 2:

149. 1907, *Rep. Bot. Exch. Cl. Brit. Isles*, 3: 435. 1913, *Rhodora* 73(794): 164. 1971, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 2(4): 398. 1980.

***Toxicodendron borneense*** (Stapf) Gillis (*Rhus borneensis* Stapf)

SE Asia, Borneo.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 4(2): 142. 1894 [1894–1896 publ. Dec 1894] and *Rhodora* 73(794): 164. 1971

(The plant contains the allergen urushiol.)

***Toxicodendron delavayi*** (Franch.) F.A. Barkley (*Rhus delavayi* Franch.)

China.

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 33: 466–467. 1886 and *American Midland Naturalist* 24: 680. 1940

(Mystical, a ghost tree.)

in China: ji zai

***Toxicodendron diversilobum*** (Torr. & A. Gray) Greene (*Rhus diversiloba* Torr. & A. Gray; *Toxicodendron radicans* subsp. *diversiloba* (Torr. & A. Gray) Thorne; *Toxicodendron radicans* (L.) Kuntze subsp. *diversilobum* (Torr. & A. Gray) Thorne)

North America. Perennial shrub, climbing, vine

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267, 388–389. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ...* Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1. 1754, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(2): 218. 1838, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 153. 1891 and *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1(9): 119. 1905, *Aliso* 6(3): 28. 1967, *J. Pharm. Sci.* 64(10): 1715–8. 1975, *J. Pharm. Sci.* 67(4): 483–5. 1978, *J. Pharm. Sci.* 69(5): 587–9. 1980, Epstein, W.L., Byers, V.S. “Poison oak and poison ivy dermatitis. Prevention and treatment in forest service work.” *U.S. Dep. Agric. For. Serv. Rep.* 1981, *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* 4(1): 99–114. 1981, Gayer, K.D., Burnett, J.W. “*Toxicodendron dermatitis*.” *Cutis* 42: 99–100. 1988, Mulligan, G.A. “Poison ivy. Western poison oak. Poison sumac.” *Agric. Can. Publ.*, 1699. 1990, Gladman, A.C. “*Toxicodendron dermatitis: poison ivy, oak, and sumac*.” *Wilderness Environ. Med.* 17(2): 120–8. 2006

(Poisonous, toxic, a cause of contact dermatitis. All parts of the plant, with the exception of the pollen, anthers, xylem and epidermis, contain the allergen urushiol. Reactions can range from mild redness to large areas of oozing lesions and fever. Buds eaten as antidote.)

in English: Pacific poison oak, western poison oak

***Toxicodendron griffithii*** (Hook. f.) Kuntze (*Rhus griffithii* Hook. f.; *Toxicodendron griffithii* Kuntze; *Toxicodendron griffithii* var. *griffithii*)

India.

See *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 12. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 154. 1891

(Plant juice blistering the skin. Bark extremely poisonous.)

in China: lie guo qi

in India: bahran, polai

**Toxicodendron hookeri** (Sahni & Bahadur) C.Y. Wu & T.L. Ming (*Ozoroa insignis* Delile; *Rhus hookeri* Sahni & Bahadur; *Rhus insignis* Hook. f.; *Rhus insignis* (Delile) Oliv.; *Toxicodendron insigne* (Hook. f.) Kuntze; *Toxicodendron insigne* Kuntze)

Tropics.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1*. 1754, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 20: 91, t. 1, f. 3. 1843, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 437. 1868, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 11. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 154. 1891 and *Indian Forester* 96: 769. 1970, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 45(1): 110. 1980

(Vesicant sap; the leaves, fruit, and bark of *Rhus insignis* can produce dermatitis.)

**Toxicodendron nodosum** (Blume) Gillis (*Rhus nodosa* Blume; *Rhus perakensis* Scott.; *Toxicodendron nodosum* Kuntze)

Indonesia, Java.

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 17: 1164. [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 154. 1891 and *Rhodora* 73(794): 168. 1971

(Toxic.)

**Toxicodendron pubescens** Mill. (*Rhus acutiloba* Turcz.; *Rhus toxicarium* Salisb.; *Rhus toxicodendra* St.-Lag.; *Rhus toxicodendron* L.; *Toxicodendron quercifolium* (Michx.) Greene; *Toxicodendron quercifolium* Michx. ex Dippel; *Toxicodendron quercifolium* Greene; *Toxicodendron toxicarium* (Salisb.) Gillis; *Toxicodendron toxicarium* Gillis, nom. illeg.; *Toxicodendron toxicodendron* (L.) Britton; *Toxicodendron toxicodendron* Britton)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb or shrub, erect, not climbing, small flowers in axillary clusters, fruit a hairy yellow drupe

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 266. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition Toxicodendron* no. 2. 1768, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 170. 1796, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* xxxvi. (1863) I. 612. 1863, *Ann. Soc. Bot. Lyon* vii. (1880) 133. 1880, *Handb. Laubholz* ii. (1892) 376. 1892 and *Leaflet Bot. Observ. Crit.* 1: 127. 1905, *Ill. Fl. N. U.S.* (Britton & Brown), ed. 2. 2: 484. 1913, *Rhodora* 73(795): 402. 1971

(All parts poisonous, skin irritation following direct or indirect contact.)

in English: Atlantic poison oak, poison oak

**Toxicodendron quercifolium** (Steud.) Greene (*Rhus quercifolia* Steud.; *Toxicodendron quercifolium* Greene; *Toxicodendron quercifolium* Michx. ex Dippel)

North America. Perennial shrub, fruits hanging

See *Nomenclator Botanicus* 689. 1821 and *Leaflet Bot. Observ. Crit.* 1(9): 127. 1905

(Contact dermatitis.)

in English: Eastern poison oak

**Toxicodendron radicans** (L.) Kuntze (*Philostemon radicans* (L.) Raf.; *Rhus juglandifolia* Wall., nom. nud.; *Rhus juglandifolia* Willd. ex Schult.; *Rhus samo* Tul.; *Rhus toxicodendron* L. var. *radicans* (L.) Torr.; *Rhus radicans* L.; *Rhus striata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Toxicodendron radicans* Kuntze; *Toxicodendron striatum* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuntze; *Toxicodendron striatum* Kuntze)

North America. Perennial shrub, herb or subshrub, vine

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 266. 1753, *Flora Peruviana* 3: 29, t. 252, f. a. 1802, *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 107. 1817, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 649. 1820, *A Flora of the Northern and Middle Sections of the United States* 1: 324. 1824, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 996. 1828 [1829], *Linnaea* 21(5): 592–593. 1848, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 153. 1891 and *Leaflet Bot. Observ. Crit.* 1: 124. 1905, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 177–195. 1949, *N. Y. State J. Med.*, 56: 2255–2259. 1956, *Rhodora* 73(795): 377. 1971, *J. Pharm. Sci.* 64(10): 1715–1718. 1975, *Can. J. Plant Sci.*, 57: 515–523. 1977, *J. Pharm. Sci.* 67(4): 483–485. 1978, *J. Pharm. Sci.* 69(5): 587–589. 1980, *Int. J. Dermatol.* 19(2): 81–82. 1980, *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* 4(1): 99–114. 1981, Schwartz, R.S. “Erythema multiforme associated with *Rhus* contact dermatitis.” *Cutis* 27: 85–86. 1981, Goldsmith, M.F. “Sensitivity test may aid in avoiding ‘poison’ plant-induced dermatitis.” *J. Am. Med. Assoc.*, 251: 1389–1390. 1984, Gayer, K.D., Burnett, J.W. “*Toxicodendron* dermatitis.” *Cutis* 42: 99–100. 1988, *Wilderness Environ. Med.* 17(2): 120–128. 2006

(All parts poisonous, skin irritation following direct or indirect contact.)

in English: eastern poison ivy, poison ivy

**Toxicodendron radicans** (L.) Kuntze subsp. *radicans* (*Rhus radicans* L.; *Rhus radicans* L. var. *littoralis* (Mearns) Deam; *Rhus radicans* L. var. *malacotrichocarpa* (A.H. Moore) Fernald; *Toxicodendron vulgare* Mill.)

North America. Perennial shrub, herb or subshrub, vine

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 266. 1753, *Flora Peruviana* 3: 29, t. 252, f. a. 1802, *Florula Ludoviciana*, or, a flora of the state of ... 107. 1817, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 649. 1820, *A Flora of the Northern and Middle Sections of the United States* 1: 324. 1824, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 996. 1828 [1829], *Linnaea* 21(5): 592–593. 1848, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 153. 1891 and *Leaflet Bot. Observ.*

*Crit.* 1: 124. 1905, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 177–195. 1949, *N. Y. State J. Med.*, 56: 2255–2259. 1956, *Rhodora* 73(795): 377. 1971, *J. Pharm. Sci.* 64(10): 1715–1718. 1975, *Can. J. Plant Sci.*, 57: 515–523. 1977, *J. Pharm. Sci.* 67(4): 483–485. 1978, *J. Pharm. Sci.* 69(5): 587–589. 1980, *Int. J. Dermatol.* 19(2): 81–82. 1980, *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* 4(1): 99–114. 1981, Schwartz, R.S. “Erythema multiforme associated with *Rhus* contact dermatitis.” *Cutis* 27: 85–86. 1981, Goldsmith, M.F. “Sensitivity test may aid in avoiding ‘poison’ plant-induced dermatitis.” *J. Am. Med. Assoc.*, 251: 1389–1390. 1984, Gayer, K.D., Burnett, J.W. “*Toxicodendron* dermatitis.” *Cutis* 42: 99–100. 1988, *Wilderness Environ. Med.* 17(2): 120–128. 2006

(Toxic, poisonous, a cause of contact dermatitis.)

in English: eastern poison ivy, poison ivy

***Toxicodendron radicans*** (L.) Kuntze subsp. ***verrucosum*** (Scheele) Gillis (*Rhus verrucosa* Scheele; *Rhus verrucosum* Scheele; *Toxicodendron verrucosum* Greene)

North America.

See *Linnaea* 21(5): 592–593. 1848, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 153. 1891 and *Leaflet Bot. Observ. Crit.* 1: 124. 1905, *Rhodora* 73(795): 377. 1971, *J. Pharm. Sci.* 64(10): 1715–8. 1975, *J. Pharm. Sci.* 67(4): 483–5. 1978, *J. Pharm. Sci.* 69(5): 587–9. 1980, *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* 4(1): 99–114. 1981

(A cause of contact dermatitis.)

in English: poison ivy

***Toxicodendron rydbergii*** (Small ex Rydb.) Greene (*Rhus radicans* var. *rydbergii* (Small ex Rydb.) Rehder; *Rhus radicans* L. var. *vulgaris* (Michx.) DC.; *Rhus rydbergii* Small ex Rydb.; *Rhus toxicodendron* L. var. *vulgaris* Michx.; *Toxicodendron desertorum* Lunell; *Toxicodendron radicans* subsp. *rydbergii* (Small ex Rydb.) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Toxicodendron radicans* var. *rydbergii* (Small ex Rydb.) Erskine)

North America. Perennial shrub, herb or subshrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1.* 1754, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 153. 1891 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 268–269. 1900, *Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism* 1(9): 117. 1905, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 20(4): 416. 1939, *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* 4(1): 99–114. 1981, *Taxon* 31(2): 348. 1982

(Poisonous plant, contact dermatitis.)

in English: poison ivy, Rydberg’s poison ivy, western poison ivy

***Toxicodendron striatum*** (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuntze (*Ochoterena samo* (Tul.) J.D. Mitch.; *Rhus juglandifolia* Willd. ex Schult.; *Rhus juglandifolia* var. *lindeniana* (Turcz.) Engl.; *Rhus juglandifolia* var. *samo* (Tul.) Engl.; *Rhus lin-*

*deniana* Turcz.; *Rhus samo* Tul.; *Rhus striata* Ruiz & Pav.; *Rhus striatum* Ruiz & Pav.; *Toxicodendron striatum* Kuntze)

South America. Perennial small tree, leaves pinnate, small inconspicuous flowers in axillary racemes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1.* 1754, *Flora Peruviana* 3: 29, t. 252, f. a. 1802, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 649. 1820, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 6: 367. 1846, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 31(1): 468. 1858, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 401. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 153. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 69: 442. 1942, *Flora of Ecuador* 30: 9–50. 1987

(Reputed extremely poisonous. Caused severe allergic contact dermatitis, blistering and edema.)

Common names: amché, hinchador, manzanillo, manzanillo de cerro, palo de compadre, poison sumac

***Toxicodendron succedaneum*** (L.) Kuntze (*Augia sinensis* Lour.; *Rhus succedanea* L.; *Rhus succedanea* var. *japonica* Engl.; *Toxicodendron succedaneum* (L.) Moldenke; *Toxicodendron succedaneum* var. *succedaneum*)

SE Asia. Perennial trees, deciduous, polygamous flowers in axillary panicles, yellowish petals, blackish depressed-globose drupes

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267, 388–389. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1.* 1754, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 221. 1771, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 337. 1790, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 4: 339. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 154. 1891 and *Phytologia* 2(4): 142. 1946, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Contact Dermatitis*. 33(5): 357–358. 1995, *The New Zealand Medical Journal* 108(997): 121–123. 1995

(Corrosive juice; phytodermatitis, rash, blisters, allergic contact dermatitis. Poison ivy dermatitis. The leaves, fruit, and bark can cause dermatitis, the sap is vesicant, and the wax has caused dermatitis. Branches excrescences used in diarrhea and dysentery. Fruits used in tuberculosis.)

in English: Japanese wax tree, New Zealand’s poison ivy, wax tree

in India: arkhgur, arkhhol, arkhur, charak-tong, chhim hruk

***Toxicodendron toxicarium*** (Salisb.) Gillis (*Rhus quercifolia* Steudel; *Rhus toxicarium* Salisb.; *Rhus toxicodendron* L.; *Toxicodendron quercifolia* (Michx.) Greene; *Toxicodendron quercifolium* Michx. ex Dippel; *Toxicodendron quercifolium* Greene)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1.* 1754 and *Leaflet Bot. Observ. Crit.* 1: 127. 1905, *Can. Med. Assoc. J.* 76(10): 852–860. 1957 [Poison ivy (*Rhus toxicodendron*); a



survey of the poison ivy problem in Canada and some independent observations on the value of zirconium products in prophylaxis and treatment.], *Rhodora* 73: 402. 1971, *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* 4(1): 99–114. 1981, *South Med. J.* 74(4): 435–437, 443. 1981, *Contact Dermatitis.* 48(5): 251–254. 2003, *Wilderness Environ. Med.* 17(2): 120–128. 2006, *Homeopathy.* 95(3): 171–181. 2006, *Homeopathy.* 96(2): 95–101. 2007

(Antiinflammatory in homeopathic dilution. A cause of delayed contact dermatitis, allergic contact dermatitis to *Rhus* is uncommon; oral or parenteral exposure to certain contact allergens may elicit an eczematous skin reaction in sensitized individuals. Systemic contact dermatitis may occur in contact-sensitized individuals.)

in English: eastern poison oak, oak leaf ivy

***Toxicodendron vernicifluum*** (Stokes) F.A. Barkley (*Rhus succedanea* L. var. *himalaica* Hook. f.; *Rhus vernicifera* DC.; *Rhus vernicifera* var. *silvestrii* Pamp.; *Rhus verniciflua* Stokes; *Toxicodendron vernicifera* (DC.) E.A. Barkley & F.A. Barkley)

Japan, China. Tree, milky latex black when exposed to air

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1.* 1754, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 221. 1771, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 2: 164. 1812, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 68. 1825, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 12. 1876 and *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, n.s. 17(3): 416. 1910, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 24(2): 263. 1937, *American Midland Naturalist* 24: 680. 1940, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 5(4): 314, f. 1. 1985, *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 39(3): 229–237. 2001, *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 29(8): 1603–1607. 2006, *J. Eur. Acad. Dermatol. Venereol.* 20(2): 212–213. 2006, *Apoptosis.* 12(7): 1289–1298. 2007, *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 30(1): 111–116. 2007

(*Rhus verniciflua* is a flavonoid-rich herbal medicine that has long been used as a food additive, as healing of inflammatory diseases and antitumor agent. Antioxidant, hypolipidemic, antirheumatoid arthritis, antifibrogenic, antinociceptive, antiproliferative, antimutagenic and apoptotic. Lacquer dermatitis, severe allergic contact dermatitis. Cross-sensitivity to other anacardiaceous plants.)

in English: Japanese lacquer tree

in Japan: urushi

***Toxicodendron vernix*** (L.) Kuntze (*Rhus venenata* DC.; *Rhus vernix* L.; *Sorindeia madagascariensis* Thouars ex DC.; *Toxicodendron vernix* Kuntze; *Toxicodendron vernix* (L.) Shafer, nom. illeg.)

North America. Perennial shrub or small tree, inflorescences with fluffy hairs, white hard fruits in hanging clusters

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1.* 1754, *Genera*

*Nova Madagascariensia* 23. 1806, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 80. 1825, *Museum Botanicum* 1: 1–396. 1841, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 153. 1891 and *North American Trees* 610. 1908, *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.* 4(1): 99–114. 1981, *Naturaliste Canad.* 111: 447–449. 1984

(All parts poisonous, skin irritation following direct or indirect contact; humans are highly sensitive to allergic reaction; mild to severe dermatitis can result from exposure to poison sumac. The sap of *Rhus vernix* contains the allergen urushiol. The chemical is released when plant tissue is damaged, a pale cream-coloured thick poisonous juice exudes in abundance.)

in English: poison ash, poison dogwood, poison elder, poison sumac, poison tree, poison wood, swamp sumac

***Toxicodendron wallichii*** (Hook. f.) Kuntze (*Rhus juglandifolia* Wall. ex D. Don; *Rhus juglandifolia* Wall., nom. nud.; *Rhus juglandifolia* Willd. ex Schult.; *Rhus wallichii* Hook. f.; *Rhus wallichii* Sweet; *Toxicodendron wallichii* Kuntze)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 265–267. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1.* 1754, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 6: 649. 1820, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 248. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 996. 1828 [1829], *Hort. Brit.* [Sweet], ed. 2. 118. 1830, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(4): 11. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 154. 1891 and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 36–42. 1990

(Recorded that the juice of the leaves of *Rhus wallichii* is corrosive.)

Common names: akoria, arkol, kambul, red lac sumach

### Toxicoscordion Rydb. Melanthiaceae (Liliaceae)

Greek *skorodon*, *skordon* ‘garlic’, see *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(5): 272–273. 1903.

***Toxicoscordion brevibracteatum*** (M.E. Jones) R.R. Gates (*Anticlea fremontii* Torr.; *Toxicoscordion brevibracteatum* R.R. Gates; *Toxicoscordion brevibracteatus* (M.E. Jones) R.R. Gates; *Toxicoscordion fremontii* (Torr.) Rydb.; *Toxicoscordion fremontii* Rydb.; *Zygadenus brevibracteatus* H.M. Hall; *Zigadenus brevibracteatus* (M.E. Jones) H.M. Hall; *Zygadenus fremontii* Torr.; *Zigadenus fremontii* (Torrey) Torrey ex S. Watson; *Zigadenus fremontii* (Torrey) Torrey ex S. Watson var. *brevibracteatus* M.E. Jones) (*Zigadenus* Michaux, from the Greek *zygon* ‘a yoke’ and *aden* ‘a gland’, referring to the floral glands.)

S. California to Mexico, Baja California, Sonora.

See *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 1: 213, plate 22. 1803 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 1903, 273. 1903, *Contr. W. Bot.* 12: 78. 1908, *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 6: 165. 1915, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 44: 158. 1918

(All parts containing toxic alkaloids. The common name “death camas” is derived from the illness or death resulting from ingesting bulbs of *Zigadenus* that were mistaken for the edible ones of *Camassia*, an unrelated plant. Many alkaloids found in *Veratrum* have been isolated from most species of *Zigadenus*, including zygadenine and zygacine. All fresh parts of the plant (leaves, bulbs, flowers) are toxic. Dried parts (especially seeds and capsules) are even more potent, presumably because the alkaloids are more concentrated. Ingestion of *Zigadenus* by humans may result in severe illness and occasionally death even for adults. Livestock (sheep and cattle) poisoning is a serious problem in some rangeland areas of the western United States. Analgesic, antirheumatic, and emetic, a snakebite remedy.)

in North America: desert death camas

***Toxicoscordion exaltatum*** (Eastwood) A. Heller (*Zigadenus exaltatus* Eastwood)

California.

See *Bot. Gaz.* 41: 283. 1906, *Muhlenbergia* 6: 83. 1910

(Toxic.)

in English: giant death camas

***Toxicoscordion fremontii*** (Torr.) Rydb. (*Anticlea fremontii* Torr.; *Anticlea fremontii* Torrey; *Toxicoscordion fremontii* Rydb.; *Toxicoscordion fremontii* var. *minor* R.R. Gates; *Zigadenus douglasii* Torr.; *Zygadenus fremontii* Torr.; *Zigadenus fremontii* (Torrey) Torrey ex S. Watson; *Zigadenus fremontii* var. *inezianus* Jepson; *Zigadenus fremontii* var. *minor* (R.R. Gates) Jeps.; *Zigadenus fremontii* var. *salsus* Jepson; *Zigadenus glaberrimus* Hook. & Arn., nom. illeg.)

North America, Baja California.

See *Pacif. Railr. Rep.* 4(5): 144. 1857, *Botany (Fortieth Parallel)*. 343. 1871 and *Man. Fl. Pl. Calif.* 212. 1923

(Toxic.)

in English: Fremont’s death camas

***Toxicoscordion gramineum*** (Rydb.) Rydberg (*Toxicoscordion acutum* (Rydb.) Rydberg; *Toxicoscordion falcatum* (Rydb.) Rydberg; *Toxicoscordion intermedium* (Rydb.) Rydberg; *Zigadenus acutus* Rydberg; *Zigadenus falcatus* Rydberg; *Zigadenus gramineus* Rydberg; *Zigadenus intermedius* Rydberg; *Zigadenus venenosus* S. Watson var. *gramineus* (Rydb.) O.S. Walsh ex C.L. Hitchcock; *Zigadenus venenosus* var. *gramineus* (Rydb.) O.S. Walsh ex M. Peck)

North America.

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 27(10): 535–536. 1900, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club.* 30: 272. 1903, *Man. Pl. Oregon* 190. 1941, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 1: 815. 1969, *Flora of North America* Editorial Committee. *Flora of North America North of Mexico* 26: 1–723. Oxford

University Press, New York, Oxford. 2002 [*as Zigadenus venenosus* var. *gramineus*.]

(Toxic.)

in English: grassy death camas

***Toxicoscordion micranthum*** (Eastwood) A. Heller (*Zigadenus micranthus* Eastwood; *Zigadenus venenosus* S. Watson var. *micranthus* (Eastwood) Jepson)

North America.

See *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club.* 30: 483. 1903, *Muhlenbergia* 6: 83. 1910, *Fl. Calif.* 1: 264. 1921

(Toxic.)

in English: small-flower death camas

***Toxicoscordion nuttallii*** (A. Gray) Rydberg (*Amianthium nuttallii* A. Gray; *Anticlea nuttallii* (A. Gray) Torr.; *Helonias angustifolia* Nutt., nom. illeg.; *Leimanthium nuttallii* (A. Gray) Hook.; *Melanthium nuttallii* (A. Gray) D. Dietr.; *Toxicoscordion texense* Rydberg; *Zigadenus nuttallii* (A. Gray) S. Watson; *Zigadenus texensis* (Rydberg) J.F. Macbride)

North America.

See *Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York* 4: 123. 1837, *Pacif. Railr. Rep. Parke, Bot.* 4: 144. 1857, *Botany (Fortieth Parallel)*. 343. 1871 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 30: 272. 1903, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 53: 4. 1918

(Toxic. Bulbs considered poisonous. Plant used for venereal affections.)

in English: Nuttall’s death camas

***Toxicoscordion paniculatum*** (Nuttall) Rydberg (*Gomphostylis paniculata* (Nutt.) Raf.; *Helonias paniculata* Nuttall; *Zigadenus paniculatus* (Nuttall) S. Watson)

North America.

See *J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 7: 57. 1834, *Fl. Tellur.* 2: 30. 1837, *Botany (Fortieth Parallel)*. 343. 1871 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 30: 272. 1903, Panter K.E., Ralphs M.H., Smart R.A., Duelke B. “Death camas poisoning in sheep: a case report.” *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.* 29(1): 45–48. 1987

(Approximately 250 sheep were poisoned and died from ingesting death camas (*Zygadenus paniculatus*) within a 2-day period on a foothill range in southeastern Idaho. Ataxia, muscular weakness, trembling, incoordination, discharge of frothy saliva from the mouth and nose, vomiting, dyspnea, collapse and death were the most common clinical signs. Gross changes included severe pulmonary congestion and subcutaneous hemorrhage. Microscopic lesions were those of severe pulmonary congestion. Analgesic, emetic, poultice of bulb or roots used for neuralgia, rheumatism, sprains, swellings, toothache.)

in English: death camas, foothill death camas, sand-corn

**Toxicoscordion venenosum** (S. Watson) Rydberg (*Toxicoscordion arenicola* A. Heller; *Toxicoscordion salinum* (A. Nelson) R.R. Gates; *Zigadenus diegoensis* Davidson; *Zigadenus salinus* A. Nelson; *Zigadenus venenosus* S. Watson; *Zigadenus venenosus* var. *ambiguus* M.E. Jones)

North America, Baja California.

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 213–214, pl. 22. 1803, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 14: 279. 1879 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(6): 272. 1903, *Muhlenbergia* 2: 182. 1906, *Contr. W. Bot.* 12: 77. 1908, *Bot. Gaz.* 54: 406. 1912, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 44: 156. 1918, *Bull. S. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 23: 105. 1924, Cameron, K. “Death camas poisoning.” *Northwest Med.*, 1952: 682–683. 1952, Spoerke, D.G., Spoerke, S.E. “Three cases of *Zigadenus* (death camas) poisoning.” *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 21: 346–347. 1979, Long, R. “Some liliaceae of British Columbia.” *Davidsonia* 12: 85–88. 1981, Panter, K.E., James, L.F. “Death camas-early grazing can be hazardous.” *Rangelands* 11: 147–149. 1989, *Novon* 19: 295–296. 2009

(The plant is one of the most toxic springtime plants, especially to sheep. Humans have also been poisoned after ingesting the bulbs, which were mistaken for other plants such as onions (*Allium* spp.) or camas (*Camassia quamash*). These plants should be considered poisonous to all livestock and humans. Steroidal alkaloids, including zygacine, have been found in these plants. Death camas is considered to be the most toxic members of the genus *Zigadenus*. Analgesic, emetic, poultice of bulb or roots used for neuralgia, rheumatism, sprains, swellings, toothache.)

in English: death camas, meadow death camas

### **Toxicarpus Wight & Arnott Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)**

From the Greek *toxos* ‘bow’ and *karpos* ‘fruit’, referring to the follicles, see *Contributions to the Botany of India* 61. 1834, *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 19(Suppl. 1): 362. 1843 and *Sunyatsenia* 4: 66, 76. 1939.

***Toxicarpus griffithii*** Decne.

Burma, Malaya.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 505. 1844 and *Pertanika J. Tropical Agric. Science* 22(2): 85–94. 1999

(Fruits eaten raw for general well-being.)

in Indonesia: melati hutan

***Toxicarpus villosus*** (Blume) Decne. (*Secamone villosa* Blume; *Toxicarpus villosus* Decne.)

Laos, SE Asia, Indonesia. Liana, woody vine, white latex, yellowish-green flowers

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 16: 1050. 1826 [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 506. 1844

(Rhizome tonic, stomachic, for gastritis.)

in China: mao gong guo teng

in Laos: kheua pa song, sout kheua

***Toxicarpus wightianus*** Hooker & Arnott (*Schistocodon meyenii* Schauer; *Secamone wightiana* K. Schum.; *Secamone wightiana* (Hooker & Arnott) K. Schumann; *Toxicarpus ovalifolius* Tsiang)

China, Himalaya.

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 200. 1837, *Novorum Actorum Academiae Caesareae Leopoldinae-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum* 19(Suppl. 1): 363. 1843, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 4(2): 263. 1895 and *Sunyatsenia* 2: 193. 1934, *Economic Botany* 61(1): 14–30. 2007

(Antioxidant, all parts are used externally for the treatment of traumatic injury and boils.)

in English: oval-leaf toxicarpus, Wight toxicarpus

in China: gong guo teng

in Vietnam: dâ y qua cong, tien qua lá xoan, tien qua wight

### **Trachelospermum Lemaire Apocynaceae**

Greek *trachelos* ‘a neck’ and *sperma* ‘a seed’, see *Jardin Fleuriste* 1, pl. 61. 1851 and *Taxon* 49(2): 267. 2000.

***Trachelospermum axillare*** Hooker f. (*Maesa scandens* H. Léveillé; *Melodinus chaffanjonii* H. Lév.; *Periploca astacus* H. Lév.)

China, India, Sikkim.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 211–212. 1753, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 66. 1775, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 37, pl. 19. 1776, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 3(9): 668. 1882 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 2(21): 114. 1906, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(257–259): 375. 1912, *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 43. 1914

(Whole plant used for the treatment of injury, pulmonary tuberculosis, bronchitis, and rheumatism.)

in English: purple-flower star jasmine

in China: ya zhou luo shi, zi hua luo shi

***Trachelospermum dunnii*** (H. Léveillé) H. Léveillé (*Melodinus dunnii* H. Léveillé; *Trachelospermum dunnii* H. Lév.; *Trachelospermum eglandulatum* D. Fang; *Trachelospermum rubrinerve* H. Léveillé; *Trachelospermum tenax* Tsiang)

China.



See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 37, pl. 19. 1776 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 9(222–226): 453. 1911, *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 31–32. 1914–1915, *Sunyatsenia* 3(2–3): 146–148, pl. 16. 1936, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18(2): 228–229, pl. 2. 1980

(The young leaves used as medicine for injury.)

in English: Dunn star jasmine, firmbark star jasmine

in China: xiu mao luo shi

***Trachelospermum fragrans*** Hook. f.

India, Himalaya.

See *The Flora of British India* 3(9): 667. 1882

(Bark tonic, astringent, useful in malaria, diarrhea, dysentery; milky juice applied to ulcers.)

in Lepcha: yaok chyaon rik

***Trachelospermum jasminoides*** (Lindley) Lemaire (*Rhynchospermum jasminoides* Lindley; *Trachelospermum adnascens* Hance; *Trachelospermum jasminoides* var. *heterophyllum* Tsiang; *Trachelospermum jasminoides* var. *variegatum* W.T. Miller)

Vietnam, China. Shrub, evergreen woody vine, climbing, twining, prostrate, bark smooth, terete, reddish-brown to dark brown, many branched, aerial roots, white milky latex, stiff shiny leaves opposite, white flowers very fragrant sweet smelling, inflorescence a sparse long-pedunculate cyme, corolla a short tube, 5 oblong lobes twisted to the left, calyx 5-parted, 2 long slender follicles, flowers yield perfumed oil

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 208. 1753, *Sylloge Plantarum Novarum* 2: 7. 1825, *Journal of the Horticultural Society of London* 1: 74. 1846, *Jardin Fleuriste* 1: pl. 61. 1851 and *Sunyatsenia* 2(2): 146–147, f. 15. 1934, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985, *Sida* 17(19): 197–213. 1996

(The whole plant is poisonous, low toxicity. Stem used for the treatment of rheumatism and injury. Stem with leaves used for rheumatic pains, muscular spasm, pain in limbs and knees, pharyngitis, skin inflammation and injuries.)

in English: Chinese ivy, Chinese star jasmine, Confederate jasmine, diversifolious star jasmine, star jasmine

in China: lo shih, luo shi, luo shi teng, nai tung (= enduring the winter), wan lan

### **Trachycarpus H.A. Wendl. Arecaceae (Palmae)**

Greek *trachys* with *karpos* ‘fruit’, referring to the rough surface of the fruits, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1187. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 473. 1789, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 8: 429. 1863.

***Trachycarpus fortunei*** (Hooker) H. Wendl. (*Chamaerops excelsa* Thunb.; *Chaemaerops fortunei* Hooker; *Rhapis*

*excelsa* (Thunb.) A. Henry; *Trachycarpus caespitosus* Becc.; *Trachycarpus excelsus* H. Wendl.; *Trachycarpus excelsus* (Thunb.) H. Wendl.; *Trachycarpus wagnerianus* Becc.)

Myanmar to China.

See *Flora Japonica*, ... 130. 1784, *Bot. Mag.* 86: t. 5221. 1860, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 8: 429. 1861 and *Bull. Soc. Tosc.ortic.*, III, 20: 164. 1915, *Webbia* 5: 70. 1921, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 11(3): 153. 1930, *Subtrop. Forest Sci. Technol.* 4: 50–56. 1986, *Economic Botany* 41(3): 411–417. 1987, *Chin. Traditional Herbal Drugs* 20(6): 34–35. 1989, *Acta Bot. Austro Sin.* 5: 161–176. 1989, *Bot. Acta* 106: 170–182. 1993

(Palm fiber and petiole hemostatic. From the seeds the hemostatic drug *hsuen an*, used to stop bleeding of the uterus. Magic, mystical power.)

in English: Chinese windmill palm, Chusan palm, dwarf ground rattan, fan palm, hemp palm, windmill palm

in Brazil: palmeira moinho de vento, palmeira moinho de vento da China

in China: ping lu, tsung lu, zi buo zai, zong lu zi

in Japan: shuro, tojuro

in Okinawa: chigu, suru

### **Trachydium Lindley Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)**

Greek *trachys* ‘rough’, see *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains* ... 1: 232. 1835.

***Trachydium roylei*** Lindley (*Aulacospermum roylei* (Lindl.) Kachroo, U. Dhar & Naqshi)

Himalaya, China.

See *Flora Altaica* 4: 334. 1833, *Ill. Bot. Himal. Mts.* 1: 232. 1835 and *J. Bot.* 76: 229–233. 1938

(Stomachic, stimulant, carminative.)

in China: liu guo qin shu, liu guo qin

### **Trachyphrynium Benth. Marantaceae**

From the Greek *trachys* ‘rough’ and *Phrynium*, see *Genera Plantarum* 3: 651. 1883.

***Trachyphrynium braunianum*** Baker (*Hybophrynium braunianum* K. Schum.)

Tropical Africa. Lianescent herb, shrubby, straggling, terminal scented white flowers with yellow centre, spiny to deeply 3-lobed orange fruits

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 428. 1892, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 7: 319. 1898

(Seeds for boils, wounds. Young shoots chewed as aphrodisiac.)

in Central African Republic: mbonge

in Congo: meiatete, moiatete

in Gabon: kàtititèré, nkomi

in Ghana: babadua, mmbabadua

### Trachypogon Nees Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *trachys* 'rough' and *pogon* 'a beard', the female-fertile spikelet has plumose awns, see *Trachypogon montufarii* (Kunth) Nees, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1045. 1753, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2(1): 341–343. 1829, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 2(4): 257. 1832 and *Mémoires de la Société Botanique de France* 8(b): 103. 1908, *Cytologia* 19: 97–103. 1954, J. Blydenstein, "La sabana de *Trachypogon* del Alto Llano." *Boletín de la Sociedad Venezolana de Ciencias Naturales* 102: 139–139. 1962, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* 451–898. 1982, J.J. San José and M.R. Fariñas, "Changes in tree density and species composition in a protected *Trachypogon* savanna, Venezuela." *Ecology* 64: 447. 1983, J.J. San José and M. R. Fariñas, "Temporal changes in the structure of a *Trachypogon* savanna protected for 25 years." *Acta Ecológica* 12: 237. 1991, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 380–381. 1994, *Restoration Ecology* 5(2): 147–155. Jun 1997, *Global Ecology and Biogeography* 7(6): 441–455. Nov 1998, *Journal of Biogeography* 26(6): 1307–1321. Nov 1999, *African Journal of Ecology* 38(3): 188–201. Sep 2000, *Journal of Biogeography* 27(4): 1021–1029. Jul 2000, Nelson Ramírez, "Reproductive phenology, life-forms, and habitats of the Venezuelan Central Plain." *American Journal of Botany* 89: 836–842. 2002, *Journal of Biogeography* 29(7): 857–863. Jul 2002, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 617–622. 2003, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 145(1): 1–16. May 2004.

*Trachypogon spicatus* (L.f.) Kuntze (*Andropogon angustifolius* Sibth. & Sm.; *Andropogon angustifolius* Kunth, nom. illeg., non *Andropogon angustifolius* Sibth. & Sm.; *Andropogon canescens* (Nees) Kunth; *Andropogon dactyloides* Steud.; *Andropogon dissolutus* (Nees) Steud.; *Andropogon ligularis* (Nees) Kunth; *Andropogon mollis* (Nees) Kunth; *Andropogon montufarii* Kunth; *Andropogon nutans* L.; *Andropogon nutans* var. *stipoides* (Kunth) Hack.; *Andropogon plumosus* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Andropogon secundus* (J. Presl) Kunth, nom. illeg., non *Andropogon secundus* Elliott; *Andropogon spicatus* Steud.; *Andropogon stipoides* Kunth; *Andropogon stipoides* (J. Presl) Kunth, nom. illeg., non *Andropogon stipoides* Kunth; *Andropogon trichospirus* Hack.; *Andropogon truncatus* (Nees) Steud.; *Andropogon vestitus* Steud.; *Heteropogon secundus* J. Presl; *Heteropogon stipoides* J. Presl; *Heteropogon truncatus* Nees; *Sorghastrum*

*stipoides* (Kunth) Nash; *Sorghum nutans* var. *stipoides* (Kunth) Hack.; *Stipa spicata* L.f.; *Stipa spicata* Thunb., nom. illeg., non *Stipa spicata* L.f.; *Stipa spicata* Walter, nom. illeg., non *Stipa spicata* L.f.; *Trachypogon angustifolius* E. Fourn. ex Hemsl.; *Trachypogon angustifolius* Nees ex Hack., nom. illeg., non *Trachypogon angustifolius* E. Fourn. ex Hemsl.; *Trachypogon canescens* Nees; *Trachypogon capensis* Trin., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Trachypogon capensis* subvar. *mollis* (Nees) Roberty; *Trachypogon capensis* subvar. *montufarii* (Kunth) Roberty; *Trachypogon dactyloides* (Steud.) E. Fourn. ex Hemsl.; *Trachypogon densus* Swallen; *Trachypogon dissoluta* Nees; *Trachypogon durus* Stapf; *Trachypogon glaucescens* Pilg.; *Trachypogon gouinii* E. Fourn.; *Trachypogon gracilis* Andersson; *Trachypogon gracilis* var. *ciliatus* Andersson; *Trachypogon gracilis* var. *hirtus* Andersson; *Trachypogon involutus* Pilg.; *Trachypogon karwinskyi* (Hack.) Nash; *Trachypogon ligularis* Nees; *Trachypogon mayaensis* Wipff & S.D. Jones; *Trachypogon micans* Andersson; *Trachypogon mollis* Nees; *Trachypogon montufarii* (Kunth) Nees; *Trachypogon montufarii* auct. non (Kunze) Nees; *Trachypogon montufarii* var. *bolivianus* (Pilg.) Pilg.; *Trachypogon montufarii* var. *grandiflorus* Andersson; *Trachypogon montufarii* var. *mollis* (Nees) Andersson; *Trachypogon montufarii* var. *mollis* (Nees) Burkart, nom. illeg., non *Trachypogon montufarii* var. *mollis* (Nees) Andersson; *Trachypogon montufarii* var. *mollis* (Nees) E. Fourn. ex Hemsl., nom. illeg., non *Trachypogon montufarii* var. *mollis* (Nees) Andersson; *Trachypogon montufarii* var. *mollis* (Nees) E. Fourn. ex Hemsl., nom. illeg., non *Trachypogon montufarii* var. *mollis* (Nees) Andersson; *Trachypogon montufarii* var. *montufarii*; *Trachypogon montufarii* var. *pauciflorus* Andersson; *Trachypogon montufarii* var. *pilosus* E. Fourn.; *Trachypogon montufarii* var. *pilosus* E. Fourn.; *Trachypogon muelleri* E. Fourn.; *Trachypogon palmeri* Nash; *Trachypogon parviflorus* Swallen; *Trachypogon planifolius* Stapf; *Trachypogon plumosus* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) Nees; *Trachypogon plumosus* (Willd.) Nees; *Trachypogon plumosus* (Humb. & Bonpl.) Nees; *Trachypogon plumosus* subvar. *secundus* (J. Presl) Hack. ex Henrard; *Trachypogon plumosus* var. *montufarii* (Kunth) Hack.; *Trachypogon plumosus* var. *secundus* (J. Presl) Beetle; *Trachypogon polymorphus* Hack.; *Trachypogon polymorphus* subvar. *capensis* (Trin.) Hack.; *Trachypogon polymorphus* subvar. *dactyloides* (Steud.) Hack.; *Trachypogon polymorphus* subvar. *gracilis* (Andersson) Hack.; *Trachypogon polymorphus* subvar. *mollis* (Nees) Hack.; *Trachypogon polymorphus* subvar. *secundus* (J. Presl) Hack.; *Trachypogon polymorphus* var. *bolivianus* Pilg.; *Trachypogon polymorphus* var. *canescens* (Nees) Hack.; *Trachypogon polymorphus* var. *dissolutus* (Nees) Hack.; *Trachypogon polymorphus* var. *gouinii* (E. Fourn.) Hack.; *Trachypogon polymorphus* var. *karwinskyi* Hack.; *Trachypogon polymorphus* var. *ligularis* (Nees) Hack.; *Trachypogon polymorphus* var. *montufarii* (Kunth) Hack.; *Trachypogon polymorphus* var. *plumosus* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) Hack.; *Trachypogon polymorphus* var. *tholloni* Franch.; *Trachypogon polymorphus* var. *truncatus* (Nees) Hack.; *Trachypogon polymorphus* var. *vestitus* (Andersson) Hack.; *Trachypogon preslii* Andersson; *Trachypogon preslii* f. *preslii*; *Trachypogon preslii* f. *secundus* (J. Presl)

Andersson; *Trachypogon ramosus* Swallen; *Trachypogon rigidifolius* Swallen; *Trachypogon secundus* (J. Presl) Scribn.; *Trachypogon stipoides* (Kunth) Nees; *Trachypogon thollonii* (Franch.) Stapf; *Trachypogon truncatus* (Nees) Andersson; *Trachypogon vestitus* Andersson

Tropical America, tropical and South Africa. Perennial bunchgrass, very variable, glabrous to villous, wiry, solid, rhizomatous, densely tufted, erect, slender to stout, a ring of hairs below the culm nodes, leaf sheath round, ligule an unfringed membrane 3-lobed, leaf blades usually linear tapering to a hair point, inflorescences terminal and axillary, a single terminal raceme or spike-like racemes dense and hairy, spikelets hairy, sessile spikelet male, velvety and geniculate awn, foliage used as a tea substitute, thatching grass, low to medium palatability in its young stages, low grazing value, a weed of cultivation and plantations, found in coastal sand dunes, cerrado, open grassland, sour grassland, rocky grassland, open highveld grassland, woody grassland, deep sand, in bushveld, sourveld, vlei, in drier areas near edge of pan, seasonal swamps, among rocks, undisturbed sites, dry woodland, sandy soils, campo rupestre, confused with *Trachypogon montufari*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 78–79. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1045. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 111. 1781 [1782], *Flora Caroliniana, secundum ...* 78. 1788, *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium, ...* 20. 1794, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 4: 918. 1806, *Florae Graecae Prodromus* 1: 47. 1806, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 533. 1807, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* 1: 184, 189. 1815 [1816], *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2(1): 342–345, 351. 1829, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 335. 1830, *Révision des Graminées* 2: 561, t. 195. 1832, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 1: 487, 497. 1833, *Nomenclator Botanicus* ed. 2 1: 93. 1840, *Florae Africae Australioris Illustrationes Monographicae* 102. 1841, *Linnaea* 19(6): 695. 1847, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 368, 378, 381. 1854, *Öfversigt af Förhandlingar: Kongl. Svenska Vetenskaps-Akademiens* 14: 47, 49–50, 52. 1857, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(4): 263–266, 274. 1883, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 3(19): 522–523. 1885, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 66. 1886, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 326–329, 530, 536. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 794. 1891, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle d'Autun* 8: 322. 1893, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 27(1–2): 22–23. 1899 and *Manual of the Flora of the northern States and Canada* 71. 1901, *Enum. Vasc. Pl. Suriname* 46. 1906, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 12: 125. 1908, *North American Flora* 17(1): 96–97. 1909, *North American Flora* 17: 129. 1912, *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Schwedischen Rhodesia-Kongo-Expedition, 1911–1912, unter Leitung von Eric Graf von Rosen* 1: 196. 1915, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 402–403, 405–406. 1919, *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 40: 40. 1921, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 22: 510. 1922, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 777, 803. 1933, *J. Ecol.* 24: 162–184. 1936, *Fl. Suriname* 1(1): 438–439. 1943, *Brittonia*

7: 391. 1952, *Cytologia* 19: 97–103. 1954, *Fl. Guy. Franç.* 1: 159. 1955, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 9(3): 277. 1957, *Boissiera.* 9: 150. 1960, *Phytologia* 14(2): 93–94. 1966, *Flora Illustrada de Entre Ríos (Argentina)* 6(2): 504. 1969, *Phytologia* 54(1): 5. 1983, *Taxon* 33: 95–97. 1984, *Taxon* 35: 195–196. 1986, *Wageningen Agric. Univ. Papers* 92(1): 401. 1992, *Sida* 18(1): 242, f. 1. 1998

(Traditional healers from South Africa use this grass as a contraceptive.)

in English: arrow grass, giant spear grass, grey beard grass, grey tussock grass, spiked crinkleawn

in India: gandhi

in Nigeria: celbiho, juda, yandaya

in Southern Africa: bokbaardgras, danga, horo, ledutla, oro, reuse pylgras, steekgras; isitube (Zulu); selokana (Sotho)

### Trachyspermum Link Apiaceae (Umbelliferae)

From the Greek *trachys* 'rough' and *sperma* 'seed', see *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 267. 1821 and *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970.

***Trachyspermum ammi*** (L.) Sprague (*Ammi copticum* L.; *Bunium copticum* (L.) Sprengel; *Carum copticum* (L.) Benth. & Hook. f.; *Carum copticum* (L.) C.B. Clarke; *Carum copticum* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Daucus coptica* (L.) Persoon; *Daucus copticus* (L.) Pers.; *Ptychotis coptica* (L.) DC.; *Sison ammi* L.; *Trachyspermum copticum* (L.) Link)

Ethiopia, Egypt. Herb, erect, roots fusiform, leaves pinnate, linear bracts, fruit ovoid compressed

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 56. 1767, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 635. 1785, *Amenidades Naturales de las Españas* 1(2): 101. 1821, *Allgemeine Naturgeschichte* 3(3): 1831. 1841, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 12. 1877, *The Flora of British India* 2: 683. 1879 and *Flora of Bermuda* 279. 1918, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew.* 1929: 228. 1929, *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Umbelliferae* 45. 1989

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Essential oil strongly antiseptic, pungent, antibacterial, fungitoxic, mosquito larvicidal, molluscicidal, anthelmintic. Fruit antispasmodic, vermifuge and abortifacient, aromatic, stomachic, stimulant, carminative, tonic, used in diarrhea, gastric ulcer, indigestion, stomachache, gas in the abdomen, intestinal and liver problems, sore throat, cough, rheumatism and asthma; fruits pasted in water and taken against intestinal worms; fruits of cumin (*Cuminum cyminum*) and carum powdered and smoked in a cigarette to treat scorpion bite. Seed with curd given for indigestion; powdered seeds given to treat irregular or scanty menstruation, abortifacient if taken in high dose; fried seeds with lemon juice given for amenorrhea. Root diuretic and carminative. Stem bark of *Salvadora persica* crushed with



*Trachyspermum ammi* taken to cure peptic ulcers. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste of *Nicotiana tabacum* along with paste of *Trachyspermum ammi* applied on sprain; powdered bark of *Mallotus philippensis*, cumin seeds, asafoetida and seeds of *Trachyspermum ammi* pounded and given orally to cure hypocalcemia and Downer Cow Syndrome.)

in English: ajowan oil, bishop's weed

in Burma: samok, samwat

in China: xi ye cao guo qin

in India: ajamoda, ajamodika, ajamola, ajamoola, ajjwain, ajmo, ajmodika, ajowan, ajowan, ajuan, ajvaana, ajvain, ajwain, brahmadarbha, carom, carum, deepyaka, dipyaka, ivano, jowan, joyain, jwano, kaatu ommam, kamun muluki, kamun-ul-muluk, nankhah, oma, omaan, omam, omu, omum, onva, sat ajwain, ugragandha, vamu, wal ajwain, yavaanika, yamani, yamanika, yavani, yavanika, yavsaha

in Indonesia: mose, mungsi, musi

in Malaysia: hajimuju, jemuju, mungsi

in Nepal: agnimantha ajowan, jwano, jwanu

in Pakistan: izboothak

in Philippines: damoro, lamudio

in Thailand: phakchee

in Tibet: la la bud, la la phud

*Trachyspermum roxburghianum* (DC.) H. Wolff (*Apium involucratum* Roxburgh; *Carum roxburghianum* (DC.) Kurz; *Carum roxburghianum* Benth. ex Kurz; *Carum stictocarpum* C.B. Clarke; *Pimpinella involucrata* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.; *Ptychotis involucrata* (Roxb.) Lindl.; *Ptychotis roxburghiana* DC.; *Trachyspermum involucratum* (Roxb.) H. Wolff; *Trachyspermum roxburghianum* (DC.) Craib; *Trachyspermum stictocarpum* (C.B. Clarke) H. Wolff)

India. Annual, erect, branched, white flowers, ovoid fruits with a knob-like broadly ovoid stylopodium structure at apex

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 109. 1830 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 228(Heft 90): 129. 1927

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Fruits bitter, strongly aromatic, antibiotic, antispasmodic, diuretic, anthelmintic, stimulant, digestive, carminative, used in diarrhea, flatulence, indigestion, stomachache, dyspepsia, intestinal and liver problems, pharyngitis, cough, bronchitis, asthma; producing slight irritation to tongue.)

in China: dian nan cao guo qin

in India: acamata, acamatakam, acamatakovomam, acamata, acamotakam, acamotam, acamtakam, acamtaomam, acatti, acuvam, acuvan, ajamoda, ajamodhavoma, ajmod, ajmodavama, ajmot, ajmud, ajmuda, ajowan, ajumoda, ajumodavomam, ajumodavomaru, asamtavomam, ashamtagam, ashamtagam, ashamtavomam, ashmata-omam,

ashumadagavomam, ayamoda, ayamodakam, bazrul-karafs, erivakal, evankam, evankanam, evarakan, gandhini, homam, kharasva, kokirkentan, kokkirkentan, kunmampokki, motaceti, navanakam, navancam, navanitam, okatotikaceti, okatotikam, okkam, omam, omamu, panrukaceti, panrukam, pantukaceti, pantukam, pucavan, radhuni, randhuni, sat ajwaen, somura, tipayam, titcaratcini, tukhme-karafs, vamu, vanikaceti, vanikam, vatakacpacamani, voma, vovo

## Tradescantia Ruppius ex L. Commelinaceae

For the British (b. Meopham, Kent) naturalist and botanist John Tradescant, 1608–1662 (d. South Lambeth, Surrey), traveller, plant collector in Virginia, from 1638 gardener to Queen Henrietta Maria (Keeper of His Majesty's Gardens at Oatlands), author of *Musaeum Tradescantianum*. London 1656, and for his father John Tradescant, circa 1570/1575–1638 (d. South Lambeth, Surrey), traveller and botanical collector, friend of John Parkinson (1567–1650), gardener to Robert Cecil (Earl of Salisbury) and to Sir Wotton, 1618 went to Russia (the first western European botanist), 1630 Keeper of His Majesty's Gardens at Oatlands. See Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 288. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1028. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 139. 1754, Richard Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England*. 1: 175–179. London 1790, Cramer, Johann Christian, *Dispositio systematica plantarum* 75. Marburg: Krieger, 1803, *Botanische Zeitung* (Berlin) 7: 870. 1849, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* 3: 659–660. 1852 and *Just's botanischer Jahresbericht*. 27(1[3]): 452. 1901, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 12: 224. 1946, Mea Allan, *The Tradescants. Their Plants, Gardens and Museum. 1570–1662*. London 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 397. 1965, Theodore W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 405. Boston, Mass. 1972, *Kew Bulletin* 30(3): 448, 454–455. 1975, *Kew Bull.* 35(2): 439–441. 1980, Joseph Ewan, in *D.S.B.* 13: 449–451. New York 1981, Prudence Leith-Ross, *The John Tradescants. Gardeners to the Rose and Lily Queen*. London 1984, *Kew Bulletin* 41(2): 401, 404–405. 1986, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 689. [genus dedicated to John Tradescant, c. 1570–1638] 1994.

*Tradescantia occidentalis* (Britton) Smyth (*Tradescantia virginiana* L. var. *occidentalis* Britton)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 288. 1753, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 1: 377. 1896, *Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science* 16: 163. 1899 and *Taxon* 30: 699–701. 1981, *Sida* 17(1): 259–263. 1996

(Diuretic. Veterinary medicine, aphrodisiac.)

in English: prairie spiderwort

***Tradescantia occidentalis*** (Britton) Smyth var. ***occidentalis*** (*Tradescantia occidentalis* (Britton) Smyth var. *typica* E.S. Anderson & Woodson)

North America. Perennial herb, food

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 288. 1753, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* 1: 377. 1896, *Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science* 16: 163. 1899 and *Contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University* 9: 101. 1935, *Taxon* 30: 699–701. 1981, *Sida* 17(1): 259–263. 1996

(Disinfectant, aphrodisiac.)

in English: prairie spiderwort

***Tradescantia pallida*** (Rose) D.R. Hunt (*Setcreasea jamaicensis* Matuda; *Setcreasea lanceolata* Faruqi, Mehra & Celarier; *Setcreasea pallida* Rose; *Setcreasea purpurea* Boom)

Mexico. Trailing reclining herb, thick succulent stems, smooth purple stalkless leaves, small pinkish flowers embraced by two purple bracts

See *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 13: 294. 1911, *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 4: 167. 1955, *Rhodora* 64: 330. 1962, *Kew Bulletin* 30(3): 452–453. 1975

(Both stems and leaves contain an irritant watery juice; contact with the juice results in itching, fine red rashes and blisters. Juice used as a rubefacient; ladies rub it on their cheeks to redden them.)

in English: purple queen

Malay name: setkrisia ungu

***Tradescantia pinetorum*** Greene (*Aneilema pinetorum* (Greene) Matuda; *Cyanotis tuberosa* (Roxb.) Schult. & Schult. f.; *Tonningia tuberosa* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Tonningia tuberosa* Kuntze; *Tradescantia tuberosa* Roxb.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 7: 1153. 1830, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 722. 1891, *Erythea* 1(12): 247. 1893 and *Anales del instituto de Biología de la Universidad Nacional de México* 26: 310. 1956

(Veterinary medicine, aphrodisiac.)

in English: pinewoods spiderwort

***Tradescantia spathacea*** Swartz (*Ephemerum bicolor* Moench; *Ephemerum discolor* Moench; *Rhoeo discolor* (L'Hér.) Hance ex Walp.; *Rhoeo discolor* (L'Héritier) Hance; *Rhoeo spathacea* (Swartz) Stearn; *Rhoeo spathacea* f. *concolor* (Baker) Stehlé; *Rhoeo spathacea* f. *variegata* (Hook.) Stehlé; *Tradescantia discolor* L'Héritier; *Tradescantia discolor* var. *concolor* Baker; *Tradescantia discolor* var. *variegata* Hook.; *Tradescantia versicolor* Salisb.) (*Rhoeo* Hance, derivation of the name unknown, perhaps from the Latin *rhoëas*, *adis* or *rhoëa*, *ae* used by Plinius for the wild-poppy, Greek *rhoias* applied by Theophrastus (*HP.* 9.12.4) and

Dioscorides to the corn poppy, a species of *Papaver*, or from Greek *rhoë*, *rhoëa* 'river, stream, flowing of sap'.)

Mexico, Guatemala. Herb, see also *Rhoeo*

See *Prodr. descriptionum Vegetabilium ... Ind. Occ.*: (Swartz) 57. 1788, L'Héritier de Brutelle, Charles Louis (1746–1800), *Sertum Anglicum* 8, pl. 12. Parisii: Typis P.-F. Didot, 1788–1792 [Redouté, Pierre Joseph (1759–1840), Sowerby, James (1757–1822)], *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 216. 1796, *Suppl. Meth.*: 78. 1802, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* 3: 660. 1852, *Bot. Mag.* 84: t. 5079. 1858 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 1–42. 1952, *Baileya* 5: 198. 1957, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 117: 77. 1970, *Chromosoma* 71: 109–127. 1979, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 157–173. 1994

(Plant sap poisonous, stinging and itching; severe pain in the mouth if ingested. The flower used for the treatment of dysentery, hemoptysis; leaves or flowers infusion drunk for cough, whooping cough.)

in English: boat lily, cradle lily, man in a boat, men in a boat, Moses in his cradle, Moses in the bulrushes, Moses on a raft, oyster plant, purple leaved spiderwort, three men in a boat

in China: bang lan ye, zi bei wan nian qing

in Japan: fuiri-murasaki-omoto

in Philippines: bangsa-bangkaan

***Tradescantia virginiana*** L. (*Ephemerum congestum* Moench; *Tradescantia brevicaulis* Raf.; *Tradescantia congesta* (Moench) Penny ex Loudon; *Tradescantia congesta* (Moench) D. Don; *Tradescantia congesta* Penny ex W.H. Baxter; *Tradescantia congesta* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Tradescantia rupestris* Raf.; *Tradescantia speciosa* Buckley, nom. illeg.; *Tradescantia speciosa* L.f.; *Tradescantia speciosa* Salisb.; *Tradescantia speciosa* Kunth; *Tradescantia virginiana* L. var. *alba* Hook. ex Raf.; *Tradescantia virginiana* L. var. *barbata* Raf.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 288. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 192. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* [Moench] 238. 1794, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 216. 1796, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 1: 263. 1815[1816], *Atlantic Journal* 1(4): 150. 1832, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 9(2): 377. 1842, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1862: 9. 1863 and *Taxon* 29: 726–727. 1980, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 21: 115–132. 1986

(Analgesic, stomachic, laxative, antihemorrhagic, for stomachache, kidney troubles, insect bites.)

in English: Virginia spiderwort

***Tradescantia zebrina*** Bosse (*Cyanotis zebrina* (Bosse) Nees; *Zebrina pendula* Schnizlein)

Colombia, Mexico.

See *Vollst. Handb. Blumengart.* 4: 655. 1849

(Leaves applied to reduce swellings.)

in English: inch plant, wandering jew

in China: diao zhu mei

in Japan: Hakata-kara-kusa

### Tragia L. Euphorbiaceae

Named after the German botanist Hieronymus (Jerome) Bock (*latine* Tragus), 1498–1554, physician and teacher, herbalist, with Brunfels and Fuchs one of the German fathers of botany; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 980–981. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 421. 1754, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 111. 1838 and Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 1806 and 1803. 1961, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 206. 1965, *Adansonia: recueil périodique d'observations botanique*, n.s. 11(3): 439. 1971, Theodore W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 42. 1972, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 1: 243–245. 1976, Jerry Stannard, in *D.S.B.* 2: 218–220. 1981, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 16: 1–13. 1986, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 44. 1988, *Novon* 4(4): 331. 1994, *Economic Botany* 49(3): 297–308. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 46: 31–47. 1995. Some suggested the genus was named from the Greek *tragos* 'a billy-goat, he-goat', referring to hairs on the margins of the leaves.

***Tragia benthamii*** Baker (*Tragia cordifolia* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Tragia cordifolia* J. Vahl; *Tragia kassiliensis* Beille; *Tragia keniensis* Rendle; *Tragia mitis* Hochst. ex A. Rich. var. *kirkii* Müll.Arg.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, climbing, trailing, twining, stinging hairs, white-yellow perianth

See *Symbolae Botanicae ...* 1: 76. 1790, *Niger Fl.*: 501. 1849, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 244. 1850, *Flora* 47: 435. 1864 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 57(8): 126. 1910, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1910: 128. 1910

(Leaves and stem cause itching. Root decoction purgative; roots and leaves decoction drunk to promote conception; roots extract taken as abortifacient and to ease child delivery. Leaf extract drunk for gonorrhoea, stomachache, diarrhoea, dysentery, to kill internal parasites, tapeworm. Fruits antimicrobial)

in Tanzania: nsusa, washawasha

in Yoruba: esisi funfun

***Tragia brevipes*** Pax (*Tragia velutina* Pax; *Tragia volkensii* Pax)

Zambia. Zimbabwe. Shrub, climbing vine, straggling, scandent, twining, irritating stinging hairs, fruit with stinging hairs, confused with *Tragia benthamii*

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19: 103–104. 1894, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas*, C: 240. 1895 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 16: 1–13. 1986

(Itching plant, leaf with irritating pubescence. Root decoction purgative, vermifuge; roots and leaves decoction drunk to promote conception. Leaf extract drunk for gonorrhoea, stomachache, diarrhoea, dysentery, to kill internal parasites, tapeworm. Fruits antimicrobial.)

in English: climbing nettle

in Burundi: isusa

in Tanzania: chavi, weni

***Tragia furialis*** Bojer (*Tragia angustifolia* Benth.; *Tragia angustifolia* var. *furialis* (Bojer) Müll.Arg.; *Tragia angustifolia* var. *furialis* Müll.Arg.; *Tragia furialis* Bojer ex Prain; *Tragia furialis* var. *eufurialis* Pax & K. Hoffm., nom. inval.; *Tragia furialis* var. *scheffleri* (Baker) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Tragia scheffleri* Baker)

Tanzania, Kenya. Woody herb, vine, twining, creeping, climbing, urticating pubescence

See *Hortus Mauritianus* 286. 1837, *Prodr.* 15(2): 939. 1866 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1908: 440. 1908, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 6(1): 996. 1913

(Irritating urticating stinging. Ash of burnt plants rubbed into the skin to cure headache. Plant decoction drunk or root powder applied to snakebites. A leaf infusion used as a wash to relieve skin irritation caused by the hairs of plants.)

in Madagascar: agilahy

in Tanzania: imbavi, imbawi

***Tragia hildebrandtii*** Müll.Arg. (*Tragia cannabina* var. *hildebrandtii* (Müll.Arg.) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Tragia gallabatensis* Prain; *Tragia hildebrandtii* subsp. *glaucescens* Pax; *Tragia mombassana* Vatke ex Prain)

Ethiopia. Shrub, shiny white pubescence

See Buchenau, Franz Georg Philipp (1831–1906), *Abh. Naturw. Ver. Bremen* 7(1): 26. Bremen, 1880 [*Reliquiae Rutenbergianae.*], *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19: 103. 1894 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1909: 51. 1909, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 6(1): 978. 1913

(Leaves to treat uterine complaints.)

***Tragia hispida*** Willd. (*Tragia involucrata* L.; *Tragia involucrata* var. *angustifolia* Hook.f.; *Tragia involucrata* var. *hispida* (Willd.) Müll.Arg.)

India, Bangladesh. Twining herb, hispid stinging hairs

See *Systema Plantarum* 4: 323. 1805, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 943. 1866, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 465. 1888 and *Cat. Pl. Madag., Euphorb.* 2(23): 1–51. 1935



(Irritant, contact with the skin produces severe irritation.)

in India: sengel sing

***Tragia insuavis*** Prain

Kenya, Tanzania. A slender, twining or trailing perennial herb, woody rootstock, very small and inconspicuous yellow-green flowers, lobed capsule breaking into rounded sections, tender leaves cooked and eaten, plant used for fodder

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1912: 237. 1912

(Stinging hairs on stems and leaves cause itching.)

in Tanzania: mbawa, nyaluvafya

***Tragia involucrata*** L. (*Croton urens* L.; *Tragia cordata* Michx.; *Tragia cordata* B. Heyne ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Tragia cordata* A. Rich.; *Tragia cordata* Burt Davy; *Tragia cordata* Willd.; *Tragia involucrata* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Tragia involucrata* var. *rheediana* Müll.Arg.; *Tragia trifida* Wall., nom. inval.)

India, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka. Slender twining herbs with stinging hairs, small greenish flowers in terminal and leaf-opposed axillary racemes

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 980, 1005. 1753, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Michaux) 2: 176. 1803, *Systema Plantarum* ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(1): 322. 1805, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7791 A, 7795. 1847, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(2): 943. 1866, *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 465. 1888 and *Ann. Transvaal Mus.* iii. 122. 1912, *Cat. Pl. Madag., Euphorb.* 2(23): 1–51. 1935, *Ethnobotany* 11: 18–21. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant causes irritation. Stinging hairs cause burning or itching sensation; highly poisonous to cattle. Whole plant hypoglycemic, alterative, febrifuge, diaphoretic. Fruit paste applied on forehead to relieve headache; alopecia juice of *Citrus aurantifolia* and *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* applied after rubbing the head with the fruit of *Tragia involucrata*. Roots in asthma, blood purification, fevers, diarrhea, vomiting, skin diseases; root infusion given in dysentery and diarrhea; fresh roots juice for treatment of epilepsy and snakebite; root powder for pain in the legs and arms. A mixture of leaves and root paste given orally for blood dysentery and stomachache; leaves and stem ground with *Allium cepa* and made into a paste applied to skin diseases.)

in English: Indian stinging-nettle

in India: ambu, antusurasurige, barhanta, bicchuti, bichati, bichhuati, bichuti, cherukodithuva, china-dulogondi, chinnadulagondi, chorinnanam, choriyanam, cinugantatiga, corinnanam, corinnanam, coriyanam, doolagondi, doostparisha, dumuni chorat, dulagondi, dulagundi, durabhigra, duradagantatiga, duralabha, duralambha, duralba, dusparcha, dusparsa (du, bad, sparsa, touch), dustparisha, grahini, kaanchakuree, kacchura, kachchura, kasaghini, kasaghni, kasaginnie, katiccakacceti, katiccakam, katiccavayttaticcan, katiccavayttutaiccan, katiccavaytutaiccan, kayavacam,

kodithoova, kolippayacam, kotattuva, kotittuva, kotittuvva, kotuttuvva, kunkumaccentotti, matankacintu, maturapariacam, perukancori, peruncentotti, peruncunaicci, perunkancori, perunkayncori, pittacuracamani, punai, putakeci, rattira, rattiracceti, oratati, samudranta, sengel sing, sengelsin, senthatti, senthetti, takanacani, tampiramuli, tatcinavarttakam, telilai, tottarcoriyan, totti, tucarapattirakam, turalamati, turalamaticceti, upavanacceti, upavanam, vellai-kkancori, virupa, vrischikali, vrishchikali, vrishchikapatri, vrishi-kali, vrschikali, yanaikkancori, yatam

in Neèal: lahare sisnu

***Tragia okanyua*** Pax (*Tragia angustifolia* sensu Engl.; *Tragia cordifolia* sensu N.E. Br.; *Tragia madandensis* S. Moore)

Tanzania. Climbing herb, perennial, twining or erect, woody rootstock, white hairs, flowers unisexual on the same inflorescence, in mopane and miombo woodland

See *Bull. Herb. Boissier* 6: 735. 1898 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 40: 203. 1911

(Irritating stinging hairs. Whole plant and roots antimicrobial, analgesic, antifertility, for urethritis, labor induction. Powdered roots rubbed into the skin to cure headache.)

***Tragia plukenetii*** Radcl.-Sm. (*Croton hastatus* L.; *Croton hastatus* Burm.f.; *Tragia cannabina* L.f., nom. illeg.; *Tragia cannabina* var. *hastata* (L.) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Tragia involucrata* var. *cannabina* Müll.Arg.; *Tragia involucrata* var. *cannabina* (L.f.) Müll.Arg.; *Tragia tripartita* Beille, nom. illeg.)

India, Sri Lanka, Nigeria to Zimbabwe. Herb, leaves eaten as a vegetable, plants browsed by goats

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 980, 1005. 1753, *Fl. Ind.* (N.L. Burman) 305, t. 63, f. 1. 1768, *Suppl. Pl.* 415. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Prodr.* 15(2): 944. 1866, *Suppl. Pl.*: 415. 1782, *Reliquiae Kotschyanae* 34. 1868 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 55 (Mém. 8b): 83. 1908, *Taxon* 29: 715–716. 1980, *Kew Bulletin* 37(4): 688. 1983

(Root decoction drunk for snakebite, and also for male impotence.)

***Tragia preussii*** Pax (*Tragia winkleri* Pax)

Central Africa. Liana, twining, climbing

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19: 102. 1894 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 43: 82. 1909

(Crushed leaves rubbed on the body to treat fever and rheumatic pain; boiled leaves for wounds, boils, abscesses.)

***Tragia pungens*** (Forssk.) Müll.Arg. (*Jatropha pungens* Forssk.; *Tragia cordata* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Tragia cordata* A. Rich.; *Tragia cordata* Burt Davy; *Tragia cordata* B. Heyne ex Wall.; *Tragia cordata* Michx.; *Tragia cordifolia* Vahl; *Tragia cordifolia* Benth.; *Tragia pungens* Müll.Arg.)

Ethiopia.

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 163. 1775, *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) 1: 76. 1790, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Michaux) 2: 176. 1803, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(1): 322. 1805, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 7791 A. 1847, *Niger Fl.* [W.J. Hooker]. 501. 1849, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2.2): 941. 1866 and *Ann. Transvaal Mus.* 3: 122. 1912

(Extract of the roots drunk to prevent pregnancy.)

***Tragia senegalensis*** Müll.Arg.

Tropical Africa. Vine, creeper

See *Linnaea* 34: 182. 1865

(Root sap and root powder taken to treat hysteria, madness.)

in Central African Republic: àzòwàì

***Tragia spathulata*** Benth.

Tropical Africa, Ghana. Climber, slender, pubescent, twiner, armed with stinging hairs

See *Niger Fl.* [W.J. Hooker]. 502. 1849

(Irritant. Powdered plants applied on chronic wounds; decoction drunk for impotence. Leaf sap applied to cure headache.)

***Tragia tenuifolia*** Benth. (*Tragia calvescens* Pax; *Tragia klingii* Pax; *Tragia manniana* Müll.Arg.; *Tragia zenkeri* Pax)

Tropical Africa, Ghana. Climber, slender, pubescent, twiner, armed with stinging hairs

See *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 502. 1849, *Flora* 47: 436. 1864, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 19: 105. 1894, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 23: 528. 1897 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 43: 324. 1909

(Leaves infusion drunk as a remedy for frequent stools in children and against threatening abortion; leaves poultice rubbed on the abdomen of a pregnant woman to induce fetal movement.)

in Sierra Leone: morlinyényé

***Tragia vogelii*** Keay (*Tragia angustifolia* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Tragia angustifolia* Nutt.; *Tragia angustifolia* var. *genuina* Müll.Arg., nom. inval.)

Ivory Coast. Greenish flowers, armed with stinging hairs

See *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc.* ser. 2, 5: 172. 1835, *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 502. 1849 and *Kew Bull.* 10: 139. 1955

(Irritant. A remedy for wounds, sores.)

***Tragia volubilis*** L. (*Croton scandens* Sieber ex C. Presl; *Croton scandens* Vell.; *Tragia amoena* Müll.Arg.; *Tragia diffusa* Vell.; *Tragia gayana* Baill.; *Tragia guatemalensis* Lott; *Tragia haguensis* Goudot ex Baill.; *Tragia ibaguensis* Goudot ex Müll.Arg., nom. illeg.; *Tragia infesta* Mart. ex D. Dietr.; *Tragia monandra* Baill.; *Tragia ovata* Parodi; *Tragia pedicellaris* Müll.Arg.; *Tragia pedunculata* P. Beauv.; *Tragia plumosa* Desf.; *Tragia serra* Poepp.; *Tragia serra* Poepp. & Endl.; *Tragia triangularis* Vell.; *Tragia virgata* Lam.; *Tragia volubilis* Michx. ex Baill.; *Tragia volubilis* var. *genuina* Müll.

Arg., nom. inval.; *Tragia volubilis* L. var. *genuina* Müll.Arg. & DC.; *Tragia volubilis* var. *grandifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Tragia volubilis* var. *guaranitica* Chodat & Hassl.; *Tragia volubilis* var. *lanceolata* Müll.Arg.; *Tragia volubilis* var. *longifolia* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Tragia volubilis* var. *pedicellaris* Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Tragia volubilis* var. *pedicellaris* (Müll.Arg.) Pax & K. Hoffm.; *Tragia volubilis* var. *serra* (Poepp. & Endl.) Müll. Arg.; *Tragia volubilis* var. *serra* (Poepp.) Müll.Arg.; *Tragia volubilis* var. *tenuifolia* Müll.Arg.; *Tragia volubilis* var. *triangularis* (Vell.) Müll.Arg.)

Tropical America and Africa. Slender twining vines

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 980. 1753, *Tableau de l'École de Botanique* 207. 1804, *Flore d'Oware* 1: 91, t. 54. 1806, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 3: 347. 1823, *Flora Fluminensis Icon.* 10: t. 10, 72. 1831 [1827 publ. 29 Oct 1831], *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* 3: 20, t. 223. 1841, Presl, Carl (Karl, Carel, Carolus) Borivoj (Boriwog, Boriwag) (1794–1852), *Botanische Bemerkungen*. Prag, 1844, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 3: 539. 1845, *Synopsis Plantarum* (D. Dietrich) 5: 256. 1852, *Étude Euphorb.* 461. 1858, *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 460–461. 1858, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 15(2.2): 936. 1866, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 11(2): 414–415. 1874, *Anales de Sociedad Científica Argentina* 11: 51. 1881, *Botanical Gazette* 20(8): 354. 1895 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 5: 608. 1905, *Das Pflanzenreich* 147,9(Heft 68): 49–50. 1919, *Fl. Jamaica* 4: 305. 1920

(Stinging irritant hairs. Plant analgesic, diuretic, used for muscular pains, spasms. Fresh juice for the treatment of ulcers.)

in English: stinging nettle

in Mexico: ortiguilla

in Nicaragua: indita, pan caliente, pica pica, pringa moxa, pringamoza

***Tragia wildemanii*** Beille (*Tragia akwapimensis* Prain)

Guinea.

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 55(8): 82. 1908, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1912: 235. 1912

(Irritant stinging hairs. Cold infusion against venereal diseases.)

## Tragopogon L. Asteraceae

Greek *tragopogon*, *tragos* 'he-goat, goat' and *pogon* 'a beard', referring to the hairy or silky pappus; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 789–790. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 346. 1754.

***Tragopogon dubius*** Scop. (*Tragopogon dubius* Scop. subsp. *major* (Jacq.) Voll.; *Tragopogon dubius* Scop. var.

*major* (Jacq.) O. Bolòs & Vigo; *Tragopogon major* Jacq.; *Tragopogon major* Jacq. subsp. *dubius* (Scop.) Rouy)

Europe. Perennial or biennial herb, coarse smooth hollow stems, milky sap, grass-like pointed clasping leaves, ligules pale lemon-yellow, bracts generally wider than the yellow ray flowers, large feathery seed heads, roots eaten, leaves can be eaten

See *Flora Carniolica*, Editio Secunda 2: 95. 1772, Jacquin, Nicolaus (Nicolaas) Joseph von (1727–1817), *Floræ austriacæ: sive Plantarum selectarum in Austriæ archiducatu sponte crescentium icones, ad vivum coloratæ, et descriptionibus, ac synonymis illustratæ ...* 1: 19. Viennæ Austriæ: typis Leopoldi Johannis Kaliwoda, 1773–1778 and *Flore de France* 10: 5. 1908, Vollmann, Franz, *Flora von Bayern*. 772. Stuttgart: E. Ulmer, 1914, *Biol. Zurn. Armen.* 28(1): 95–97. 1975, *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978, *Taxon* 29: 718–720. 1980, *Folia Bot. Misc.*, 6: 85. 1989, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997

(Diuretic.)

in English: goat's beard, Joseph's flower, western salsify, yellow goat's-beard, yellow goatsbeard, yellow salsify

#### ***Tragopogon porrifolius* L.**

China, North America. Biennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 789. 1753 and *Inform. Bot. Ital.* 8: 67–74. 1976, *Taxon* 27: 223–231. 1978, *Lagascalia* 10: 225–256. 1981, *Taxon* 30: 705–706. 1981, *Brittonia* 35: 341–350. 1983, *Fitologija* 31: 71–74. 1986, *Amer. J. Bot.* 75: 652–668. 1988, *Watsonia* 18: 415–417. 1991, *Bocconeia* 1: 303–364. 1991, *Taxon* 41(3): 549. 1992, *Madroño* 52(1): 35–37. 2005

(Plant emetic. Root decoction for liver troubles and loss of appetite. Ceremonial.)

in English: Jerusalem star, oyster plant, purple flowered salsify, purple goat's beard, salsify, vegetable oyster, wild salsify

in South Africa: bokbaard, persbokbaard, sydissel

in Hawaii: kalapi

#### ***Tragopogon pratensis* L.**

China, India, Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 789. 1753 and *Canad. J. Bot.* 56: 1466–1471. 1978, *Biologia* (Bratislava) 33: 597–601. 1978, *Naturaliste Canad.* 109: 91–101. 1982, *Taxon* 31: 596–597. 1982, *Naturaliste Canad.* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Lagascalia* 15 (Extra): 361–367. 1988, *Taxon* 41(3): 548. 1992

(Root decoction given for heartburn, sore throat. Ceremonial. Veterinary medicine, for horses.)

in English: goat's beard, Jack-go-to-bed-at-noon, Johnny-go-to-bed-at-noon, meadow goat's beard, meadow salsify, shepherd's clock, yellow salsify

### **Tragus Haller Poaceae (Gramineae)**

For the German botanist Hieronymus Bock (called Tragus, *bock* being German for goat), 1498–1554, physician, teacher, author of *New Kreütter Buch*. Strassburg 1537, *Teütsche Speiszkammer*. [Small 4to, 2nd edn.] Strasbourg 1555 and *De stirpium, maxime earum, quae in Germania nostra nascuntur*. [Strassburg 1552], with Brunfels and Fuchs one of the German fathers of botany; see Otto Brunfels (1488–1534), *Herbarum vivae eicones ad naturae imitationem summa cum diligentia et artificio effigiatae*. Argentorati 1530–1540; Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 1806 and 1803. 1961; Edward Lee Greene, *Landmarks of Botanical History*. Edited by Frank N. Egerton. Stanford, California 1983; J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 206. 1965; Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 44. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988; Jerry Stannard, in *D.S.B.* 2: 218–220. 1981; type *Tragus racemosus* (L.) All., see *Fam. Pl.* 2: 31, 581. 1763, *Historia Stirpium Indigenarum Helvetiae Inchoata* 2: 203. 1768, *Flora Pedemontana* 2: 241. 1785, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 8: 55. 1789, *Naturaleza* 1: 351. 1870, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 780. 1891 and *Cytologia* 19: 97–103. 1954, *Kew Bulletin* 36(1): 55–61. 1981, *Bothalia* 24(1): 92–96. 1994, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 298. 1994, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 78: 509–540. 1996, *Flora Mediterranea* 8: 307–313. 1998, *Thaiszia* 9(1): 31–40. 1999, *Flora of Ecuador* 68: 124–125. 2001, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 41: 73, 130, 175, 220–221. 2001, Qing Liu, Nan-Xian Zhao, Gang Hao, Xiao-Ying Hu and Yun-Xiao Liu, “Caryopsis morphology of the Chloridoideae (Gramineae) and its systematic implications.” *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 148(1): 57–72. May 2005.

***Tragus berteronianus*** J.A. Schultes (*Lappago aliena* Spreng.; *Lappago berteroniana* Schult. ex Steud.; *Lappago occidentalis* Nees ex Hook.; *Lappago phleoides* Fig. & De Not.; *Lappago racemosa* var. *erecta* Kunth; *Nazia aliena* (Spreng.) Scribn.; *Nazia aliena* auct. non (Spreng.) Scribn.; *Nazia occidentalis* (Nees) Scribn.; *Nazia racemosa* var. *aliena* (Spreng.) Scribn. & J.G. Sm.; *Nazia racemosa* var. *berteroniana* (Schult.) Hack.; *Tragus alienus* (Spreng.) Schult.; *Tragus ciliatus* Lepr. ex Kunth; *Tragus mongolorum* Ohwi; *Tragus occidentalis* Nees; *Tragus racemosus* f. *erectus* Döll; *Tragus racemosus* var. *berteronianus* (Schult.) Hack.; *Tragus racemosus* var. *brevispicula* Döll; *Tragus tscheliensis* Debeaux)

Tropical Africa, China, Egypt, America, southwestern Asia, South Africa. Annual, small, ruderal, tufted to loosely tufted, short culms, erect, decumbent or ascending, spreading, sprawling, mat-forming, usually rooting at the lower nodes, branching from base, often shortly stoloniferous, leaf sheath rounded and inflated, ligule a ring of hairs, leaves lanceolate and flattened, leaf margins fringed and hairy, long dense spike-like inflorescence narrowly cylindrical and usually partially enclosed by the sheath of the uppermost leaf, spikelets paired and covered with hooked spines or bristles,



first spikelet fertile, second spikelet rudimental or reduced to an empty glume, glumes hairs hooked, upper glume 5-nerved with prickles hooked at the tip, 3 stamens, sharp prickly seeds, burrs a nuisance in wool, heavy seeder, pioneer grass, useful for erosion control, grazed by all stock, very low grazing value, low vegetative yield, found in arid and semi-arid lands, stony fields, grassland, denuded grasslands, dry grassland, on poor soils and poor sandy soil, natural veld, on muddy pans, along roadsides, compacted soils, open shrubland, bushland, cultivated and uncultivated ground, trampled sites, overgrazed areas, disturbed places, silty clay, sandy soils, open areas

See *Flora Pedemontana* 2: 241. 1785, *Synopsis Plantarum Germaniae* 1: 440. 1792, *Neue Entdeckungen im ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 3: 15. 1822, *Mantissa* 2: 205. 1824, *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio Plantarum* 2(1): 286–287. 1829, *Révision des Graminées* 2: 413. 1831, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, sér. 3* 19: 373. 1853, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 112. 1854, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 123. 1877, *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux* 33: 71. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 780. 1891, *Zoë* 4(4): 386. 1894, *The Flora of British India* 7(21): 97. 1897 [1896], *Bulletin, Division of Agrostology United States Department of Agriculture* 4: 12. 1897 and *Österreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 51(6): 195. 1901, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 11: 58. 1904, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 10(4): 268. 1941, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 784–791. 1994, *Bothalia* 24(1): 92–96. 1994, *Austral Ecology* 25(2): 140–149. Apr 2000 [Effect of soil salinity on plant distribution and production at Loburu delta, Lake Bogoria National Reserve, Kenya.], *Journal of Applied Ecology* 37(3): 491–507. Jun 2000 [Effect of stocking rate and rainfall on rangeland dynamics and cattle performance in a semi-arid savanna, South Africa.], Raphael B. B. Mwalyosi, “Vegetation changes following land reclamation in the Kondoa Eroded Area, central Tanzania.” *African Journal of Ecology* 38(3): 265–268. Sep 2000, *African Journal of Ecology* 39(3): 276–285. Sep 2001, *African Journal of Ecology* 43(1): 29–34. Mar 2005

(Mature spikelets can cause trouble and wounds, mature seed burrs can be troublesome especially to sheep, troublesome weed species more or less undesirable for cattle and sheep.)

in English: Bertero goatgrass, burgrass, burr grass, carrot-seed grass, common carrot-seed grass, goatgrass, pricklegrass, small carrot-seed grass, spike burgrass, spiked burr grass, spiked carrot-seed grass

in Brazil: capim carapicho de ovelho

in Mexico: zacate

in East Africa: abera (Luo)

in Malawi: mchirawakhoswe

in Somalia: nafir, harfo

in South Africa: digaarwortelsaadgras, gewone wortelsaadgras, haasgras, hassklits, kleinwortelsaadgras, klitsgras, kousgras, kousklits, luisgras, lysgras, raasklits, wolgras, wolklits, wortelsaadgras

in Upper Volta: kebbe baali

### Trapa L. Trapaceae (Lythraceae, Onagraceae)

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 120–121. 1753, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes* 36, 39. 1829 and *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 29: 104. 1993, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 651–652. Basel 1996.

*Trapa bispinosa* Roxb. (*Trapa amurensis* Flerow var. *bispinosa* Flerow; *Trapa bicornis* Osbeck var. *bispinosa* (Roxb.) Nakano; *Trapa bicornis* var. *bispinosa* (Roxb.) Z.T. Xiong, nom. illeg.; *Trapa natans* var. *bispinosa* (Roxb.) Makino)

China, Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 120–121. 1753, *Dagbok ofwer en Ostindisk Resa* 191. 1757, *Hort. Bengal.* 11. 1814, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel*, 3: 29, t. 234. 1815, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., 1: 449. 1820, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 428. 1832, *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 11: (283). 1897 and *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 77: 163, pl. 2. 1964, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 3(1): 52, 53. 1985, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 3(2): 160. 1985

(Fruits aphrodisiac, astringent, antipyretic, appetizer, cooling, useful in chronic fevers, diarrhea, lumbago, pain, thirst, sore in throat, bronchitis, biliousness. Paste of fruit rind applied on backache and lumbago, seeds eaten for the same purpose.)

in English: singhara nut

in China: chi shih, ling, shiu li

in India: hingari, shingoda

in Nepal: paniphala singara

*Trapa incisa* Siebold & Zucc. (*Trapa bispinosa* Roxb. var. *incisa* (Siebold & Zucc.) Franch. & Sav.; *Trapa maximowiczii* Korsh. var. *tonkinensis* Gagnep.; *Trapa natans* L. var. *incisa* (Siebold & Zucc.) Makino)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 120–121. 1753, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 29. 1815, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(2): 134. 1846, *Enumeratio Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium ...* 1: 171. 1875, *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 11: (283). 1897 and *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 22: 172. 1908, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 2: 984. 1921, *Life Sci., Res. & Applic.* 235–239. 1996, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 47: 47–52. 1996

(Antiinflammatory.)

in China: xi guo ye ling

*Trapa natans* L. (*Trapa acornis* Nakano; *Trapa amurensis* Flerow; *Trapa amurensis* var. *komarovii* Skvortsov; *Trapa arcuata* S.H. Li & Y.L. Chang; *Trapa bicornis* Osbeck; *Trapa bicornis* var. *acornis* (Nakano) Z.T. Xiong; *Trapa bicornis* var. *bispinosa* (Roxburgh) Nakano; *Trapa bicornis* var. *cochinchinensis* (Loureiro) Steenis; *Trapa bicornis* var. *quadrispinosa* (Roxburgh) Z.T. Xiong; *Trapa bicornis* var. *taiwanensis* (Nakai) Z.T. Xiong; *Trapa bispinosa* Roxburgh; *Trapa bispinosa* var. *iinumae* Nakano; *Trapa chinensis* Loureiro; *Trapa cochinchinensis* Loureiro; *Trapa dimorphocarpa* Z.S. Diao; *Trapa japonica* Flerow; *Trapa japonica* L.; *Trapa japonica* var. *jeholensis* (Nakai) Kitagawa; *Trapa japonica* var. *longicollum* Z.T. Xiong; *Trapa japonica* var. *magnicorona* Z.T. Xiong; *Trapa japonica* var. *tuberculifera* (V.N. Vassiljev) Tzvelev; *Trapa jeholensis* Nakai; *Trapa korshinskyi* V.N. Vassiljev; *Trapa litwinowii* V.N. Vassiljev; *Trapa litwinowii* var. *chihuensis* S.F. Guan & Q. Lang; *Trapa manshurica* Flerow; *Trapa manshurica* var. *bispinosa* Flerow; *Trapa manshurica* f. *komarovii* (Skvortsov) S.H. Li & Y.L. Chang; *Trapa natans* f. *quadrispinosa* (Roxburgh) Makino; *Trapa natans* var. *amurensis* (Flerow) Komarov; *Trapa natans* var. *bicornis* (Osbeck) Makino; *Trapa natans* var. *bispinosa* (Roxburgh) Makino; *Trapa natans* var. *japonica* Nakai; *Trapa natans* var. *pumila* Nakano ex Verdcourt; *Trapa natans* var. *quadrispinosa* (Roxburgh) Makino; *Trapa potaninii* V.N. Vassiljev; *Trapa pseudoincisa* Nakai; *Trapa pseudoincisa* var. *aspinosa* Z.T. Xiong; *Trapa pseudoincisa* var. *complanata* Z.T. Xiong; *Trapa pseudoincisa* var. *nanchangensis* W.H. Wan; *Trapa pseudoincisa* var. *potaninii* (V.N. Vassiljev) Tzvelev; *Trapa quadrispinosa* Roxburgh; *Trapa quadrispinosa* var. *yongxiensis* W.H. Wan; *Trapa saisanica* (Flerow) V.N. Vassiljev; *Trapa sibirica* Flerow; *Trapa sibirica* var. *saissanica* Flerow; *Trapa sibirica* var. *ussuriensis* Flerow; *Trapa taiwanensis* Nakai; *Trapa transschelii* V.N. Vassiljev; *Trapa tuberculifera* V.N. Vassiljev)

Asia, India, Himalaya. Fruit consumed both raw and cooked, seeds ground into a flour used for medicine and making starch and wine, fruit and fresh plants used for pig feed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 120–121. 1753, *Pl. Coromandel* 3: 29. 1815 and *Izvestiia Glavnogo Botanicheskogo Sada R.S.F.S.R.* 24: 39. 1925, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 18(8): 436–437, pl. 3g, pl. 5, f. 8. 1942, *Flora URSS* 15: 694–695. 1949, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 3(1): 52, 53. 1985, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 3(2): 160, 162–163. 1985, *Kew Bulletin* 41: 448. 1986, *J. Jiangxi Univ. (Nat. Sci.)* 15(2): 75. 1991, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 80(3): 85–88. 1995, *Life Sci., Res. & Applic.* 235–239. 1996, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 47: 47–52. 1996

(Fruit tonic, for stomach and spleen problems; ground fruit of *Trapa natans* var. *bispinosa* used to prepare a sweet dish eaten to increase production of sperm and also to cure gonorrhea. Dried seeds crushed for cooling and stomachic flour.)

in English: horn nut, Jesuit's nut, water caltrops, water chestnut

in China: chi shih, ling, ling chio, lao ling, shiu li, ou ling

in India: shinghoda, shingoda, singhara, singharra, singhora

### Treculia Decne. ex Trécul Moraceae

After the French botanist Auguste Adolphe Lucien Trécul, 1818–1896, traveller in North America between 1848 and 1850, author of *Recherches sur la structure et le développement du Nuphar lutea*. Paris 1845 and “Du suc propre dans les feuilles des Aloes.” *Ann. Sci. Nat.* sér. 5, 14: 80–90. 1872; see *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 8: 108–109, t. 3. 1847, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.*, Nachtr. 1: 121. 1897, *Monogr. Afr. Pfl.* 1(Moraceae): 34, t. 15A–B. 1898 and J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 399. Boston 1965, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Belg.* 47: 267–407. 1977, J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d’Afrique Centrale*. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris 1985, Y. Tailfer, *La Forêt dense d’Afrique centrale*. CTA, Edel/Wageningen 1989, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 791. 1993.

*Treculia africana* Decne. (*Myriopeltis edulis* Welw. ex Hook.f.; *Treculia africana* Decne. ex Trécul; *Treculia africana* subsp. *africana*)

Tropical Africa. Tree or shrub, milky juice, many-branched, corolla and stamens white, edible fruit, seeds eaten

See *Annales du muséum national d’histoire naturelle* 16: 478, pl. 22. 1810, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 8: 108, t. 3, f. 86–99. 1847, *Adansonia* 11: 292. 1875, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1894: 360. 1894 and *Etudes Fl. Afr. Centr. Franc.* i. 292. 1913, *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l’Académie des Sciences* 171: 924. 1920, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 18: 145. 1947, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 47: 314, 390. 1977

(Fruits and leaves laxative, anthelmintic, expectorant, anti-septic, for chronic cough, skin infections. The barks of *Bridelia micrantha*, *Antrocaryon klaineianum* and *Treculia africana* are prepared in water and the decoction is drunk for dysentery, diarrhea, for treating amebic dysentery.)

in English: African breadfruit, bread tree

in French: arbre à pain d’Afrique

in Angola: isa quente (Portuguese); disanha (Kimbundu); musanha, mutáli (Kioko)

in Cameroon: boembe, bongo, bwembi, etoup, pusa, woosa, zilo

in Central African Republic: àpùsà, zilo

in Congo: baimi, banga, bleblendou, bobimbo, boimbo, bolimbo, bombumbo, disaya, iyaya, lesaia, m’bimbo, m’bimbu, mayaya, mbondi, mobumbo, mondonga, muzania, mvaye, n’tui, n’zaga, njani, ombimbo, owimbu, toum

in Ivory Coast: bléblendou, bléblendou, gloutué, nlandié

in Malawi: mjaya, njayi (the fruits, Chichewa); lyaja, maja(ja) (Yao)

in Nigeria: akim, afon, ifon, bopembe, bwembe, etub, ediang, ize, izenagan, ije, okwa, etube, aji, ukwa, yukugu, okorinye, izaquenti; afon (Yoruba); ize (Edo); ukwa mbu, nneukwa, ukwa odo-owa, ukwa isienwe, oke ukwa (Igbo); ediang (Efik)

in Sierra Leone: an gant, gendui

in Tanzania: ezeya, maya, mbungu, mjaya, mwaya, mzaya

in Yoruba: afon

in Zaire: baimi, boimbo, bolimbo, bombumbo, lesaia, mobumbo (Lingala); banga (Likimi); bobimbo (Mai-Ndombe lake); disaya, muzania (Tshiluba); m'bimbo, m'bimbu, mbondi (Kitetela); mondonga (Gombe); mvaye (Kaniama); njani (Mayumbe); n'zaga (Kisantu); n'tui (Matubi); ombimbo (Turumbu); owimbu (Bashobwa)

***Treculia erinacea*** A. Chev. var. ***mollis*** León. (*Antiaris toxicaria* Lesch. subsp. *africana* (Scott-Elliot ex A. Chev.) C.C. Berg; *Antiaris toxicaria* var. *africana* Scott-Elliot ex A. Chev.; *Treculia acuminata* Baill.; *Treculia africana* var. *mollis* (Engl.) J. Léonard; *Treculia erinacea* var. *mollis* (Engler) León.; *Treculia madagascariensis* N.E. Br.; *Treculia mollis* Engl.; *Treculia parva* Engl., nom. nud.; *Treculia perrieri* Jum.; *Treculia zenkeri* Engl.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, large shrub, evergreen, fluted, dense spreading crown, many trunks, exuding white latex when cut, leathery leaves, male and female flowers usually separate, flowers in brown-yellow heads, white trumpet-shaped flowers, compound rounded very large fruit, edible oil from the seeds, spongy resinous slimy inedible pulp, seeds roasted pounded cooked eaten, ripe fruits roasted eaten, in forest, wet places, riverine areas

See *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 16: 478, pl. 22. 1810, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 8: 108, t. 3, f. 86–99. 1847, *Adansonia* 11: 292. 1875, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1894: 360. 1894 and *Etudes Fl. Afr. Centr. Franc.* i. 292. 1913, *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* 171: 924. 1920, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 18: 145. 1947, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 47: 314, 390. 1977

(The bark a cough medicine and a laxative.)

in English: African breadfruit, bread tree, wild jackfruit

in Angola: disanha, isa quente, musanha, mutáli

in Cameroon: boembe, bongo, bwembi, etoup, pusa, woosa, zilo

in Central African Republic: zilo

in Congo: baimi, banga, bleblendou, bobimbo, boimbo, bolimbo, bombumbo, disaya, iyaya, lesaia, m'bimbo,

m'bimbu, mayaya, mbondi, mobumbo, mondonga, muzania, mvaye, n'tui, n'zaga, njani, ombimbo, owimbu, toum

in Ivory Coast: bléblendou, bléblendou, gloutué, nlandié

in Madagascar: apalinala, hampana

in Malawi: lyaja, maja(ja), mjaya, njayi

in Nigeria: akim, afon, ifon, bopembe, bwembe, etub, ediang, ize, izenagan, ije, okwa, etube, aji, ukwa, yukugu, okorinye, izaquenti; afon (Yoruba); ize (Edo); ukwa mbu, nneukwa, ukwa odo-owa, ukwa isienwe, oke ukwa (Igbo); ediang (Efik)

in Sierra Leone: an gant, gendui

in Tanzania: ezeya, maya, mbungu, mjaya, mwaya, mzaya

### **Trema Lour. Cannabaceae (Celtidaceae, Ulmaceae)**

Greek *trema* 'hole, aperture', in reference to the pitted stone of the fruit; see João de Loureiro (1717–1791), *Flora cochinchinensis*. 2: 539, 562–563. [Lisboa] 1790 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 1–10. 1946, *Journal of Arnold Arboretum* 51: 18–40. 1970, Fu Likuo, Chen Chiajui & Tang Yancheng. *Ulmaceae*. In: Chun Woonyong & Huang Chengchiu, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 22: 334–413. 1998, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2472–2478. 2001.

***Trema cannabina*** Lour. (*Celtis amboinensis* Willd.; *Sponia virgata* Planch.; *Trema amboinensis* (Willd.) Blume; *Trema virgata* (Planch.) Blume)

Asia temperate and tropical. Shrubs or small trees, evergreen or deciduous, monoecious or dioecious, twigs slender and spreading, ovate-oblong alternate membranous leaves slightly hairy along midrib and lateral veins, white apetalous flowers in axillary cymes, perianth persistent in fruit, ovoid drupes reddish orange, seed oil

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 562–563. 1790 and *Symb. Sin.* 7: 106–107. 1929, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta.* 420 (1):105–11. 1976, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 17(1): 50. 1979, *The Traditional Rotuman Medicinal System and Ethnopharmacopoea*. (Part of a thesis presented to the Department of Botany and Range Science Brigham Young University in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the Degree Master of Science by Will C. McClatchey.) April 1993, *Plant Molecular Biology* 39: 389. 1999

(Not poisonous, is injurious to stock. Root decoction for sore tongue. In the traditional Rotuman medicinal system, leaves and bark used to treat *maf pirpir* (lit. "yellow eyes", lack of appetite, *ar u'u matit* (cold palms), general ill health), *tu kiog* (lack of a menstrual cycle, in this case when there is pain in the abdomen), and *mamosa*, lethargy, lack of appetite, weight loss, dry cracked tongue.)

in English: lesser trema, poison bush, smooth trema

in China: guang ye shan huang ma



in Japan: koba-fungi, kiri-enoki, usuba-urajiro-enoki

Malay name: mengkirai

Rotuman name: maragi (the tropical island of Rotuma is found at the junction of Polynesia, Melanesia, and Micronesia.)

in Tonga: mangle

***Trema guineensis*** (Schum. & Thonn.) Ficalho (*Celtis guineensis* Schum. & Thonn.; *Celtis guineensis* Schumach.; *Sponia guineensis* (Schum. & Thonn.) Planch.; *Trema guineense* (Schum. & Thonn.) Ficalho; *Trema guinensis* Priemer)

Tropical Africa. Tree or shrub, often as *Trema orientalis*

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 160. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 17: 197. 1873, *Pl. Ut. Afr. Portug.* 261. 1884, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 17(5): 426, 469. 1893 and *Willdenowia* 21: 233–238. 1991, *Bothalia* 29(2): 239–247. 1999

(Toxic. Stem bark and leaves for cough, bronchial congestion, asthma, intestinal worms, pains in female disorders. Leaves decoction for measles and cough. Roots and stem bark for malaria, chronic fever, black tongue, cough, bronchitis, dysentery, pneumonia, intestinal worms. Bark chewed with salt to treat cough and epilepsy; bark decoction in diarrhea. Roots used to treat stomach problem in men. Veterinary medicine, used to stimulate milk production in animals.)

in Angola: musamba-samba, mugudisosola, kipukulo (Kimbundu); maiapa, qipexi, kituense (Umbundu); omuiakalenga (Lunyaneka); nsengue-nsengue (Kikongo); tjimonomono (Kioko); cabra (S. Tomé)

in Cameroon: echen, evekoulou, fafa

in Congo: osocki, ossossi, ombumba, yayaka, muyayaka

in Ivory Coast: adaschia, foué

in Nigeria: ayinyin, uhogo

in Southern Africa: muButibuti, muGubvura, siGungoro, muFeteti, muPutiputi, muTiputi (Shona)

in Zaire: baumba, besesu, bukengi (Katalinga); esesu, inmesu, limesu (Turumbu); kadiabahote (Kaniama); kpewadi, leioso, likefu (Katabira or Kitabira); mangosabolebo, memvo (Tshiluba); mudiankutshi (Kasai); mubeso o mubessu (Tshofa); mukelekele (Kinande); muhelehele, muafu, muhengi (Kimbumba); mushowshow (Kihunde); nkingi (Kipakompe); nsengensenge (Mayombe); pewa (Azande); umunyereso (Shangungu); wesesu (Eala)

***Trema lamarckiana*** (Roem. & Schult.) Blume (*Celtis lamarckiana* Roem. & Schult.)

USA, Florida, West Indies. Tree, evergreen, rigid stiff hairy leaves

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1043–1044. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 311. 1820, *Museum Botanicum* 2: 58. 1856

(Chewed bark to prevent colds.)

in English: bitroot, bo-hog, West Indian trema

***Trema nitida*** C.J. Chen

China. Tree, dioecious or monoecious, leaf blade lanceolate to narrowly lanceolate, inflorescences shorter than petiole, female flowers shortly pedicellate, drupes blackish purple when mature, strong wood

See *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 17(1): 49–50, pl. 3. 1979

(Astringent. Tannin from the bark.)

in China: yin mao ye shan huang ma

***Trema orientalis*** (L.) Blume (*Celtis discolor* Brongniart; *Celtis guineensis* Schum. & Thonn.; *Celtis orientalis* L.; *Celtis rigida* Blume; *Sponia affinis* Planch.; *Sponia andaresa* Commerson ex Lamarck; *Sponia argentea* Planchon; *Sponia commersonii* Decaisne ex Planchon; *Sponia glomerata* Hochst.; *Sponia orientalis* (L.) Decne. ex Planch.; *Sponia orientalis* (L.) Decaisne; *Sponia orientalis* Decne., nom. inval.; *Sponia orientalis* Blume ex Planch., nom. inval.; *Sponia orientalis* Seem.; *Sponia velutina* Planch.; *Sponia wightii* Planchon; *Trema affinis* Blume; *Trema affinis* (Planch.) Blume; *Trema africana* Blume; *Trema africana* (Planch.) Blume; *Trema bracteolata* (Hochst.) Blume; *Trema bracteolata* Blume; *Trema commersonii* (Decaisne ex Planchon) Blume; *Trema commersonii* Blume; *Trema grevei* Baill.; *Trema grisea* Baker; *Trema guineense* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Ficalho; *Trema guineensis* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Ficalho; *Trema guinensis* Priemer; *Trema hochstetteri* Engl.; *Trema nitens* Blume; *Trema nitens* (Hook. & Planch.) Blume; *Trema orientalis* Blume; *Trema polygama* Z.M. Wu & J.Y. Lin; *Trema tomentosa* (Roxb.) H. Hara; *Trema velutina* Blume; *Trema velutina* (Planch.) Blume; *Trema wightii* Blume)

East and West Africa. Tree or shrub, fast growing, usually monoecious, spreading, erect, evergreen or deciduous, drooping branches, hairy branchlets, young stem green covered with white pubescence, scabrous to hairy to softly pubescent alternate asymmetric leaves, small white to yellow-green flowers, simple perianth, ripe black globose edible fruits borne in leaf axils, fleshy drupes dispersed by birds, young leaves eaten as a spinach, fodder, a pioneer tree

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1043–1044. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 539, 562–563. 1790, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 139. 1796, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 486. 1825, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 160. 1827, *Kongel. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturvidensk. Math. Afh.* 3: 180. 1828, *Voyage Autour du Monde* 215, pl. 47B. 1829, *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle* 3: 498. 1834, *Flora* 28: 87. 1845, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique*, sèr. 3, 10: 322–323, 327–329, 334. 1848, *Museum Botanicum* 2(1–8): 58, 60, 62. 1852, *Museum Botanicum* 2: 58, 60. 1856, *Bonplandia* 9: 259. 1861, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 263. 1883, *Pl. Ut. Afr. Portug.* 261. 1884, *FBI* 5: 484. 1888, *Abh. Preuss. Akad. Wiss.* 2: 190. 1892, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 17(5): 426, 469. 1893 and *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 54: 1–15. 1952,

Walter H. Sangree, *Age, Prayer and Politics in Tiriki, Kenya*. London 1966, *Bull. Univ. Mus. Univ. Tokyo* 2: 19. 1971 [alt. title: *Flora of Eastern Himalaya* 2: 19. 1971], *Taxon* 30: 153. 1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 20: 162–203. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 22: 83–94. 1987, *Botanical Magazine* 103: 113–131. 1990, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 60–69. 1990, *Journal South China Agricultural University* 15(4): 77–78. 1994, *Bothalia* 29(2): 239–247. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda. Toxic. Handling of the tree sometimes causes eczema. Bark and leaves contain saponin, tannin and sugar and are used for deworming and as a cough medicine. Crushed leaves, mixed with lemon, a cure for coughs and epilepsy, and an antidote to poisoning; leaf burnt and the ash mixed with mustard oil and applied to cure scabies; leaves paste applied to boils; leaves decoction for measles and cough. Bark chewed with salt to treat cough and epilepsy; bark applied as poultice in pain of limbs; a decoction in diarrhea. Roots used to treat stomach problem in men. Veterinary medicine, used to stimulate milk production in animals.)

in English: charcoal tree, glaucous trema, gunpowder tree, Indian charcoal tree, Indian nettle tree, pigeonwood, Rhodesian elm, rough trema, tree peach, trema, woolly cedar

in Tonga: mangele

in Cambodia: srô:l

in China: yi se shan huang ma

in India: amathalu, ambaratthi, boggu chettu, chenkolam, dahliamaram, gnakurchi, jigner, jhaoar, jhigan, jhupon, jiban, jivanti, kukurmoti, malantotali, mallam toddali, morali, munnai, rampak-araung, shialmoti, vanjhli, yerrekai

in Indonesia: anggerung, kuray, lenggung

in Laos: po: hu:

in Malaysia: bendarong, marong, menarong, mendarong, mengkira, mengkirai, randagong

in Philippines: anabiong, anadgong, hanagdóng, pitidan

in Sri Lanka: gedumba

in Thailand: po-haek, takhai, pa-dang

in Vietnam: hu dai, hu l[as] nh[or]

in Angola: kipesi

in Benin: afériefé, djivi-djivi, wasa-wasa

in Burkina: assessian, assissien

in Burundi: umugwampore, umuhefu

in Cameroon: tafang, aveeg, leveeg

in Central African Republic: gbotoungou, séyongo

in Congo: exesoko, issuesue, lishieso, lugungo lwa ndzabi, moyesi, mouyayaka, mubiere-biere, muhevu, mushakushaku, mushakushaku (shi), mushaushu, mushoshi, mwalanka, mwasoosi, n-yaa-yaka, n-yaka yaka, nsosobi, nti wa

nka-la, ntiakala, nyabwifomeka, nyabwifomeke, nyien yaka, omboumba, on-oué, on-wé, oshoshi, osossi, pewa, sose, umuhepfu, yayaka

in East Africa: kasisa, mgendagenda, mpesi, mwezi

in Ethiopia: alele, talalää, halele, hudu-farda, balambal-dured

in Gabon: déwisikè, divèsèko, evesec, evezeghe, igogongé, ivèvèzu, mbèsu, mbulu-mandji, mokangala, mosasa, mos-sassa, musosobi, mutèndya, muvèrivèsi, mwala, nsosobi, tsèngè-mandji, udibè

in Ghana: aisie, osèsèa

in Guinea: sangban yiri fölö, kuki, tengbè

in Ivory Coast: adachia, agnissian, ahing sian, aissien, alakra-bogbena, anachia, assessian, assissien, bakaman, n'gola, sodé, sokola

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: assissien, assessian, bamlia, blangocapon, bron, ensien, kéké, malolo, m'blia, mouhon, nidobiélé, soukolan, tongoro, yoyoha

in Kenya: musakala

in Madagascar: andrareza, andrareza, andrarezona, angezoka, angezoko, vakoka, vohakandrina

in Malawi: mpefu, musyasya, mpesi, msakasa(ka), majanja-juni, mjajajuni, tesa, yesa

in Mali: alakra baghena, teuki

in Mascarene Islands: andrèze, bois d'andrèze

in Nigeria: afe, afefe, afo-aforo, afoforo, afoforo-afe, ayinyin, ibetoibe; telemukwu (Igbo); afere (Yoruba); ehuogo (Edo)

in Sierra Leone: ngombè-wuli

in Southern Africa: hophout; umBalalaqane (Swazi); mutiputi (Shona); umCebekhazana, isiKhwelamfene, uBathini, nban-tini, umBokhangabokhanga, umBhangabhanga, iFamu, iPhubane, umVangazi, umSekeseke, umDindwa (Zulu); aPhubani, mpukupuku (Thonga or Tsonga); modutu (North Sotho); umVangazi, uPhakane, umVumvu, umBengele (Xhosa); makuru-kuru (Venda)

in Tanzania: boriti, libefu, mgendagenda, mhefu, mpehe, mpera, mpero, mpesa, mpesi, mshanulo mpehe, mshinga, msinga, msingasinga, muesu, musakala, muuwe, mwepesi, mwesu, omuuwe, ormatata

in Togo: wadjawadja, aféfé

in Yoruba: afè, afee, afeeri, afere, aferi, afoforo, afoforo afe, amokole, amokore, ayinyin

***Trema politoria*** (Planch.) Blume (*Sponia politoria* Planch.)

India.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* 10: 326. 1848, *Museum Botanicum* 2: 58. 1856

(Leaf paste applied locally for healing of wounds.)

***Trema tomentosa*** (Roxburgh) H. Hara (*Celtis amboinensis* Willdenow; *Celtis tomentosa* Roxburgh; *Sponia amboinensis* (Willdenow) Decaisne; *Sponia tomentosa* (Roxburgh) Planchon; *Sponia velutina* Planchon; *Trema amboinensis* (Willdenow) Blume; *Trema dunniana* H. Léveillé; *Trema velutina* (Planchon) Blume)

India. Shrub or treelet, the pubescence of the leaves is very variable and it is often difficult to distinguish *Trema tomentosa* and *Trema orientalis*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1043–1044. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 997. 1805, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. 1832, 2: 66. 1832, *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle* 3: 498. 1834, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 10: 326–327. 1848, *Museum Botanicum* 2: 61–62. 1852 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 10(243–247): 146. 1911, Hara, Hiroshi (1911–1986), *Flora of Eastern Himalaya*: second report. 19. 1971 [*Bull. Univ. Mus. Univ. Tokyo*, no. 2, 1971. x, 393 p.], Grosvenor, P.W. et al. “Medicinal plants from Riau Province, Sumatra, Indonesia. Part 1: Uses.” *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 45(2): 75–95. 1995

(Tannin. Toxic. Leaves irritant, poisonous to cattle and sheep. Leaf paste applied on forehead in headache.)

in English: native peach, peach leaf poison bush

in China: shan huang ma

in India: tev

### **Trevesia Vis. Araliaceae**

Named after Enrichetta Treves de' Bonfigli and her family, 19th century, Italian patrons of botany and supporters of botanical research, see *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 610. 1788, *Giorn. Tosc. Sci. Med. Fis. e Nat.* 1: 72. 1840, *Mem. Reale Accad. Sci. Torino*, ser. 2, 4: 262. 1842, *Revue Horticole* 16: 105–107. 1854, *U.S. Expl. Exped., Phan.* 15: 729, t. 95. 1854, *Bulletins de l'Académie Royale des Sciences, des Lettres et des Beaux Arts de Belgique* 47(1): 79. 1879.

***Trevesia burckii*** Boerl. (*Hedera aralia* Jack ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Hedera aralia* Jack; *Trevesia cheirantha* (C.B. Clarke) Kuntze; *Trevesia cheirantha* Kuntze; *Trevesia palmata* var. *cheirantha* C.B. Clarke; *Trevesia sanderi* hort.)

Borneo.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4925. 1831, *Fl. Brit. India* 2: 732. 1879, *Ann. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* 6: 110. 1887, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 272. 1891

(Leaves paste applied for cuts and wounds.)

in English: ghost's foot

in Malaya: daun tapak badak, daun tapak hantu, daun tapak rimau, mati sedangor

in Sarawak: kruang davod, kruang davud

***Trevesia cheirantha*** (C.B. Clarke) Kuntze (*Trevesia cheirantha* Kuntze; *Trevesia palmata* var. *cheirantha* C.B. Clarke)

Malaysia.

See *The Flora of British India* 2: 732. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 272. 1891

(For skin complaints, fractured bones, rheumatism, pound the leaves and poultice with them.)

Malay names: chengkam harimau, daun tapak badak, daun tapak hantu, daun tapak rimau, mati sedangor, seredang, tapak badak, tapak etek, tapak rimau

***Trevesia palmata*** (Roxburgh ex Lindley) Visiani (*Aralia dubia* Spreng.; *Brassaiopsis confluens* Seem.; *Brassaiopsis papayoides* Handel-Mazzetti; *Fatsia cavaleriei* H. Lév.; *Gastonia palmata* Roxburgh; *Gastonia palmata* Roxburgh ex Lindley; *Gilibertia palmata* DC.; *Gilibertia palmata* (Roxburgh ex Lindley) DC.; *Hedera ferruginea* DC.; *Hedera ferruginea* Wall., nom. nud.; *Hedera palmata* Wall.; *Hedera palmata* Hort.; *Hedera palmata* Wall. ex C.B. Clarke, nom. nud.; *Hedera palmata* (DC.) Voigt; *Plerandra jatrophifolia* Hance; *Plerandropsis bonii* R. Vig.; *Trevesia cavaleriei* (H. Lév.) Grushvitsky & Skvortsova; *Trevesia palmata* Vis.; *Trevesia palmata* var. *costata* H.L. Li; *Trevesia palmata* var. *incisa* Boerl.; *Trevesia sanderi* Danhart)

Nepal, China. Small trees

See *Hort. Bengal.* 33. 1814, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 11: pl. 894. 1825, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 4(2, Cur. Post.): 125. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 256, 264. 1830, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4909, 4910. 1831–1832, *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2 4: 262. 1842, *Hort. Suburb. Calcutt.* 25. 1845, *J. Bot.* 2: 292. 1864, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 19(225): 275. 1881 and *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 9, 4: 134. 1906, *The Gardeners' Chronicle*, ser. 3 53: 295. 1913, *Bull. Acad. Int. Géogr. Bot.* 24(294): 144. 1914, *Anzeiger der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematische-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Wien* 61: 120. 1925, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 69(8): 1023. 1984, *J. Nat. Prod.* 63(3): 308–314. 2000

(Petiole infusion drunk for colic and stomachache; crushed leaf stalk juice taken as a remedy for colic, stomachache and high blood pressure. Leaves and root bark as tonic. A paste of roots of *Claoxylon khasianum* together with *Ardisia paniculata*, *Clerodendrum wallichii*, *Mussaenda macrophylla* and *Trevesia palmata* applied for the treatment of abdominal troubles and tumour. Antiproliferative triterpene saponins. Fruits as fish poison. Root pieces used as talismen against dropsy.)

in English: snow flake tree

in Bangladesh: topoddaga

in China: ci tong cao

in India: bhotola, chena thong, dieng soh kynthur, kawh te bel, kawhte-bel, kawhtebel, tago



Malay name: daun buka nafsu

**Trevesia sundaica** Miq. (*Actinophyllum palmatum* Blume ex Boerl.; *Aralia palmata* Lam.; *Aralia palmata* Lour., nom. illeg.; *Aralia palmata* Reinw. ex de Vriese, nom. inval.; *Aralia palmata* Hibberd, nom. illeg.; *Aralia palmata* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult., nom. inval.; *Aralia reinwardtiana* Seem.; *Aralia reinwardtiana* Steud. ex Seem., nom. inval.; *Brassaia palmata* (Blume) Decne. & Planch.; *Brassaia palmata* Decne. & Planch.; *Gastonia sundaica* Baill.; *Gastonia sundaica* (Miq.) Baill.; *Sciadophyllum palmatum* Blume; *Trevesia sundaica* var. *glomerata* Koord. & Valetton)

Sumatra, Lesser Sunda Is.

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(1): 224. 1783, *Fl. Cochinch.* 1: 187. 1790, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 6: 699. 1820, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 15: 875. 1826, *Rev. Hort.* [Paris]. Sér. IV, iii. (1854) 106. 1854, *Bonplandia* (Hannover) 4: 137. 1856, *J. Bot.* 6: 138. 1868, *Histoire des Plantes* (Baillon) 7: 161. 1879, *Ann. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* vi. (1887) 111. 1887 and *Meded. Lands Plantentuin* 42: 5. 1900, *J. Nat. Prod.* 60(11): 1070–1074. 1997

(Antiproliferative triterpene saponins.)

## Trewia L. Euphorbiaceae

For the German botanist Christoph Jakob Trew, 1695–1769, physician, traveller; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1193. 1753, *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 174. 1836 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 400. 1965, T.W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 406. 1972, *Blumea* 52: 124. 2007.

**Trewia nudiflora** L. (*Mallotus cardiophyllus* Merr.; *Mallotus nudiflorus* (L.) Kulju & Welzen; *Mallotus polycarpus* (Benth.) Kulju & Welzen; *Pseudotrewia macrophylla* (Roth) Miq.; *Pseudotrewia macrophylla* Miq.; *Rottlera hoperiana* Blume ex Müll.Arg.; *Rottlera indica* Willd.; *Rottlera operiana* Blume ex Baill.; *Trewia integerrima* Stokes; *Trewia macrophylla* Roth; *Trewia macrophylla* Blume; *Trewia macrostachya* Klotzsch; *Trewia nudiflora* var. *dentata* Susila & N.P. Balakr.; *Trewia nudiflora* var. *polycarpa* (Benth. & Hook.f.) Susila & N.P. Balakr.; *Trewia nudiflora* var. *tomentosa* Susila & N.P. Balakr.; *Trewia polycarpa* Benth. & Hook.f.)

India to Philippines. Flowers greenish yellow, leaves as cattle fodder, sweet fruit pulp edible, see also *Mallotus nudiflorus*

See *Hort. Malab.* 1: 76, pl. 42. 1678, *Bot. Mat. Med.* iv. 570. 1812, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 373. 1821, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 12: 612. 1826, *Étude Euphorb.* 423. 1858, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* (1859) i. II. 414. 1859, Klotzsch, Johann Friedrich (1805–1860), *Die botanischen Ergebnisse der reise seiner königl. Hoheit des Prinzen Waldemar von Preussen in den Jahren 1845 und 1846*. Berlin, 1862 [Waldemar, Prince of Prussia (1817–1849)],

*Prodr.* (DC.) 15(2.2): 953. 1866, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 3(1): 318. 1880 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 7: 398. 1913 [1912 publ. 1913], *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 22: 351–352. 1998, *Blumea* 52(1): 130. 2007

(Crushed fruits cooked with mustard oil and filtered, the oil applied to treat ulcer, itching and pimples. Root decoction applied locally in rheumatism. Bark extract given in stomachache. Plants for the removal of swellings and catarrh.)

in India: aule kapase, bhilor, gamari, garum, gutel, kurong, pitali, pithhalu, ramritha

in Nepal: gurel, gutel

## Triadica Lour. Euphorbiaceae

Greek *treis*, *tria* ‘three’, referring to the calyx, ovary and fruit, see *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 9, 21, 31. 1760, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 598, 610. 1790 and *Anales Inst. Biol. Univ. Nac. Autón. México, Bot.* 73(2): 155–281. 2002.

**Triadica sebifera** (L.) Small (*Carumbium sebiferum* (L.) Kurz; *Croton macrocarpus* Rchb. ex Müll.Arg., nom. inval.; *Croton sebifer* L.; *Croton sebiferum* L.; *Excoecaria sebifera* (L.) Müll.Arg.; *Sapium chihsinianum* S.K. Lee; *Sapium discolor* (Champ. ex Benth.) Müll.Arg. var. *wenhsienensis* S.B. Ho; *Sapium pleiocarpum* Y.Q. Tseng; *Sapium sebiferum* (L.) Roxb.; *Sapium sebiferum* var. *cordatum* S.Y. Wang; *Sapium sebiferum* var. *dabeshanense* B.C. Ding & T.B. Chao; *Sapium sebiferum* var. *multiracemosum* B.C. Ding & T.B. Chao; *Sapium sebiferum* var. *pendulum* B.C. Ding & T.B. Chao; *Seborium chinense* Raf.; *Seborium sebiferum* (L.) Hurusawa; *Stillingfleetia sebifera* (L.) Bojer; *Stillingia sebifera* (L.) Michx.; *Stillingia sinensis* (Lour.) Baill.; *Triadica chinensis* Spreng.; *Triadica sebifera* Small; *Triadica sebiferum* (L.) Small; *Triadica sinensis* Lour.)

China, Taiwan, Japan. Monoecious, deciduous, small tree, sticky milky-white sap, inflorescence a terminal or axillary thyrses, very fragrant flowers yellowish green, petals absent, fruit a dry capsule, seeds covered with a whitish waxy persistent sarcotesta, leaves not browsed by cattle, noxious invasive weed, a serious threat, distribution of seed primarily due to birds and water, oil for edible purposes, fuel

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1004–1005. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1288. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 9, 31. 1760, *Systema Naturae*, ed. 12 2: 611, 637. 1767, *Fl. Cochinch.* 2: 610. 1790, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 213–214. 1803, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 69. 1814, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 1: 93, sphalm. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Fl. Ind.* ed. 2, 3: 693, 1832, *Linnaea* 32: 121. 1863, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15: 1210. 1866 and *Florida Trees*: 59. 1913, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 61: 30. 1948, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 5(2): 121–123, pl. 14. 1956, *Pakistan Journal of Forestry* 23(3): 257–266. 1973, *Economic Botany* 35: 391–397. 1981, *Flora Tsinlingensis* 1(3): 451, f. 155. 1981, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 16:

35–45. 1981, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 20(1): 105–106, pl. 1. 1982, *Journal of Medicinal Plant Research* 49(4): 199–203. 1983, *Flora Henanensis* 2: 480–481. 1988 [*Flora of Henan*: volume 2/editors: Ding Bao Zhang, Wang Sui Yi, Gao Zeng Yi], *Blumea* 44: 149–213. 1999, *Harvard Papers in Botany* 7(1): 17–21. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Root bark diuretic, said to be effective in the treatment of schistosomiasis. Latex acrid, vesicant, irritant and purgative. Leaves antihypertensive, active against lymphatic leukaemia cells, applied to cure shingles. Seed emetic and purgative. *Stillingia* oil is poisonous. Unripe fruit and plant sap from all parts of *Sapium sebiferum* are poisonous, low toxicity, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, skin and eye irritation.)

in English: candleberry tree, chicken tree, Chinese tallow, Chinese tallow tree, Chinese vegetable tallow, Florida aspen, popcorn tree, stillingia oil, tallow tree, vegetable tallow, vegetable tallow tree, white wax berry

in China: pi-yu, ting-yu, wu jiu mu gen pi

in India: agaru, dudhla, makhan, meenadabattimara, momchina, multani pista, pahari-shisham, pippalyang, ronojita, tarcharbi, tarpun, toyapippali, vilayatishisham

in Japan: Nankin-haze, tokaji

### Trianaepiper Trelease Piperaceae

For the Colombian (b. Zipaquirá) botanist José Jerónimo (or Gerónimo) Triana, 1834–1890 (d. Paris), traveller, plant collector, botanical explorer, journalist; see E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society* 67: 50. 1928, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 400. 1965, Theodore W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 406. Boston, Mass. 1972, Enrique Pérez Arbeláez, in *D.S.B.* 13: 463–464. 1981.

#### *Trianaepiper contraverrugosa* Cuatrec.

Colombia. Subshrub

See *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society* 67: 50. 1928, *Revista de la Academia Colombiana de Ciencias Exactas, Físicas y Naturales* 7: 51, t. 1. 1946

(A remedy for snakebite.)

### Trianthema L. Aizoaceae

Greek *treis*, *tria* ‘three’ and *anthemon* ‘flower’, the flowers generally grouped in threes; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 89, 223–224. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 105. 1754 and *Fieldiana*, *Bot.* 24(4): 203–207. 1946, *Acta Bot. Indica* 3: 136–141. 1975, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7:

261–271. 1979, *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 48–49. 2001.

*Trianthema decandra* L. (*Zaleya decandra* (L.) Burm. f.; *Zaleya decandra* Burm.)

India. Herb, see also *Zaleya decandra*

See *Mant. Pl.* 70. 1767, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* (N.L. Burman) 110, t. 31. 1768

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Roots mixed with cow milk, ground and infusion given orally for asthma and fertility; root decoction to treat irregular menstruation. Veterinary medicine, fresh leaf extract given to calves for scours.)

in India: caranai, caratai, caruvelai, catti-c-caranai, catti caranai, catticcaranai, catticattaranai, gadabani, gajjasoppu, gali-geru, jaija-soppu, phasartani, punarnavi, saaranai ver, saranai, sarvalai, satho, sattichcharanai, siru charanai, tella galijeru, tella-galijeru, tellagalijeru, tellaghalijeroo, vallai-sharunnai, vellai-c-caranai ver, vellai caddic caranai, vellaici cattanai, vellai cattanai, vellai saaranai, vellaisharunnai, yadaboni

*Trianthema govindia* Buch.-Ham. (*Trianthema govindia* Buch.-Ham. & G. Don)

India.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6838. 1832, *Gen. Hist.* iii. 72. 1834

(Powdered roots with mustard oil rubbed on the body in rheumatism.)

in India: bawra, ganjeli, kempukomme, santer, santhi

*Trianthema portulacastrum* L. (*Portulacastrum monogynum* (L.) Medik.; *Portulacastrum monogynum* Medik., nom. inval.; *Trianthema flexuosa* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Trianthema flexuosa* Schumach.; *Trianthema littoralis* Cordem.; *Trianthema monanthogyna* L.; *Trianthema monogyna* L., nom. illeg.; *Trianthema procumbens* Mill.)

Tropics, India. Herb, succulent, prostrate or ascending, many-branched, inflorescence a single flower in the leaf axils, fruit a capsule, persistent perianth, fleshy indehiscent operculum, seeds reniform, used as vegetable, a common weed in fields

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 223–224. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 69–70. 1767, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 1. 1768, *Philosophische Botanik* (Medikus) 1: 99. 1789, *Beskr. Guin. Pl.* 221. 1827, *Fl. Réunion* (E.J. de Cordemoy) (1895) 290. 1895 and *Kew Bulletin* 14: 236. 1960, *Fl. Veracruz* 9: 1–13. 1979, *Flora of Australia* 19–62. 1984, *Fl. Mascareignes* 104: 1–13. 1991, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 79(3:VIII): 132. 1992, *Glimpses Cytogenet. India* 3: 149–152. 1992, *Fl. Ecuador* 55: 14–27. 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 48–49. 2001, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 30(1): 167–169. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant used to cure jaundice. Herb extract antifungal, may be used to control rotting of jackfruit. Leaves sometimes eaten, but may cause diarrhea or paralysis; a soup prepared with leaves and young stems

taken by lactating mothers. Leaf paste and decoction for liver and kidney troubles; leaves decoction vermifuge, useful in rheumatism and as antidote to alcoholic poisoning. Paste of root tuber applied to eyes to cure jaundice, and small pieces garlanded to neck. Juice of young roots cathartic, abortifacient, emmenagogue, stomachic, diuretic, vermifuge, used in jaundice and eye troubles; sometimes used as a diuretic in the same way as *Boerhavia diffusa*. Veterinary medicine, leaves ground with musk, saffron and pepper given orally in calf scours or calf diarrhoea.)

in English: carpetweed, giant pigweed, horse purslane

in Cambodia: chonkuëng' praëhs

in China: jia hai ma chi

in India: ambatimaadu, ambatimaddu, ambatimadu, bawra, bili komme, bili punarava, bishkhapra, caru velai, caruvelai, chiratika, dhanapatra, dhedo santo, dhedo-santo, dirghapatrika, gadabani, gaijaa soppu, galijaeru, galijeru, ghalijeroo, ghelijæhru, ghelijehru, godabani, hato, kathilla, kathillaka, khapra, komme, komme beru, krurah, kulphasag, lal-sabuni, lalsabuni, luduru saag, luduru sag, mandalapatrakah, muchchugoni, muchhugoni, muchugoni, nasur janghi, neeli belladakilu, patol, prithvi, punaravi, punarava, punarnavi, pundharighentuli, pundhrighentuli, raktakandah, raktapatrikah, sabuni, safed santo, salsabuni, santhi, santo, saranai, sarvalai, satto, sen-charanai, shaaranaj, sharunnai, sharunnay, sharunnay vayr, sharvalaykiray, shashivatika, shavalai, shothaghni, shvetamula, shvetapunarava, sitavarshabhu, svetapunarava, svetsabuni, swet punarva, swet sabuni, swetpunarava, swetpunarova, talutama, tavilama, tella-galijeru, tellagalijeru, thella galijaeru, thellagalijaeru, varsabhu, varshahi, varshangi, vellai-saranai, vellaiccaranai, visakharparika, vishakhapara, vishkhapra, vrischira, vrschira, yerra-galljeru, yerragalijaeru, yerragalijeru

in Indonesia: krajep, krokot, telekan

in Papua New Guinea: pih-suh

in Philippines: ayam, ngatug, toston

in Thailand: phakbia hin, phakkhom hin

in Vietnam: c[or] tam kh[oo]i, d[af]n d[af]n

in Yoruba: afakale, akisa, akisan, alowo njeja pupa, alowonjeja funfun, atankale

***Trianthema triquetra*** Willd. (*Trianthema crystallina* Vahl; *Trianthema crystallina* sensu J. Black; *Trianthema crystallina* (Forssk.) Vahl; *Trianthema glaucifolia* F. Muell.)

Australia. Diffuse, prostrate herb, pink flowers, small fruits depressed in centre, black rugose orbicular seeds, whole plant as vegetable

See *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) i. 32. 1790, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 4: 181. 1803, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* (Mueller) 1(7): 172. 1859 and *Flora of Australia* 19–62. 1984

(Used in Sidha. Plant decoction in heart troubles and anemia. Leaf paste applied on boils. Seeds used on skin diseases.)

in Australia: red spinach, small hogweed

in India: ciru caranai, dappele naayi soppu, lunki, lutanki, naayi soppu

## Tribulus L. Zygophyllaceae

Latin *tribulus*, *tribolos*, *i* 'a caltrop'; Greek *tribolos*, *treis*, *tria* 'three' and *bolos* 'a point', the fruit resembling a club-shaped crest with sharp spines (each fruit breaking into five triangular-shaped segments, each with two large spines at the tip and several smaller spines); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 386–387. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 183. 1754 and *Feldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 393–398. 1946, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 56(1): 1–7. 1969.

***Tribulus longipetalus*** Viv. (*Tribulus alatus* Delile, nom. illeg.)

Pakistan. Annual herb, erect, decumbent, yellow flowers

See *Plantarum aegyptiarum*, decades 4: 10. 1830 and *Taxon* 28: 395. 1979, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 531–534. 1981, *Kromosomo* 42: 1316–1329. 1986

(Ripe fruits powdered and used as snuff to break up thick mucus.)

in Pakistan: gurgandako

***Tribulus rajasthanensis*** Bhandari & Sharma (*Tribulus terrestris* L. var. *rajasthanensis* (Bhandari & V.S. Sharma) F. Al-Hemaid & Jacob Thomas)

India. Annual herb

See *Botaniska Notiser* 129(4): 367. 1977, *Arab Gulf J. Sci. Res.*, 14(2): 437. 1996

(Fruits diuretic, aphrodisiac, useful in urinary disorders, kidney diseases, gout. Leaf paste for bladder stones.)

***Tribulus terrestris*** L. (*Tribulus lanuginosus* L.; *Tribulus maximus* L. var. *roseus* Kuntze; *Tribulus terrestris* Muhl.; *Tribulus terrestris* var. *sericeus* Andersson ex Svens., nom. illeg.)

Tropics. Annual herb, small shrub, hairy, extremely variable in habit, prostrate, spreading, matting, decumbent, creeping, trailing, many-branched, radiating from a central axis, long taproot, opposite pairs of unequal-length leaves, solitary bright yellow flowers in axils of the smaller leaves, hard woody angled spiny fruit, fodder, very palatable plant eaten by both wild animals and livestock, source of bee forage, fresh leaves cooked and eaten as a vegetable, a problematic weed of annual and perennial crops

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 386–387. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 483. 1830, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 30. 1898 and *American Journal of Botany* 33: 457. 1946, *Kew Bulletin* 9: 398. 1954,



*Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 531–534. 1981, *La Kromosomo* 42: 1316–1329. 1986, *Lagascalia* 15: 124–129. 1988, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 95. 1993, *Taiwania* 39(1–2): 61–71. 1994, *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 30: 445–453. 1995, *Australian Journal of Botany* 44: 191–199. 1996, *Guihaia* 16(2): 161–164. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda. Narcotic, dried and powdered young twigs and mature fruits roasted and dissolved in milk, the liquid taken after meals, reported to cause delirious conditions if taken in excess. Can be very poisonous to livestock and cause *geeldikkop*. Spiny vicious thorns of the fruits can injure the feet of men and animals. Plant decoction for urinary troubles, diarrhea, throat and eye infections; plant mucilaginous infusion taken as a remedy for impotence. Fruit tonic, aphrodisiac, diuretic, used as a pain killer, for kidney diseases, urinary disorders, chronic cystitis and gonorrhoea, impotency, general weakness, cold, cough, asthma; fruits of *Tribulus terrestris* powdered with the seeds of *Sesamum indicum* or *Trigonella foenum-graecum* and taken with milk to cure impotence; fruit extract taken to cure kidney pain; fruit infusion useful in gout. Fruit powder mixed with mustard oil used as corn cure; a syrup from the fruits to relieve urinary tract irritation, burning urination; dried spines of the fruit used in urinary disorders. Leaf paste applied on bald head for hair growth and to prevent hair loss. Contact therapy, fruit to relieve headache.)

in English: burnut, caltrop, cat-head, common dubbeltjie, devil's bush, devil's thorn, goat head, puncture vine

in Arabic: hasak, hasaka

in China: ci ji li, chi li, ji li, pai chi li, sha yuan chi li, tu chi li, tzu

in India: akanti, bethu gokharu, bethugokhru, bhakra, chhotagokhru, chotagokhru, ghokharu, gokharu, gokhru, gokhuru, gokru, goksharu, gokshru, gokshura (go, cow; kshura, hoof), gukhru, kanti, kasaam menthok, kokulla, kokullak rasha, mithu gokharu, mithugokhru, motu gokhru, naggali, neggalumullu, nerunji, njerinjil, rasha, sirunirungil, tale bele gida, thangtsar, zama

in Pakistan: ghur gan

in Tibetan: gzema

in East Africa: esuguru, eziguru, kungu, mbigiri, mbiliwili, okuro, shokolo

in Kenya: esuguru

in Nigeria: tsidau

in Sahara: timegelost

in South Africa: devil's thorn, drie-doring dubbeltjie, dubbeltjie, dubbeltjie doring, duiweltjie, duwweltjie, gewone dubbeltjie, platdubbeltjie, rankdubbeltjie, tshetlo, volstruisdoring, volstruisdubbeltjie

in Tanzania: ikongo, ikonkho, mbigii, mbigili, mbigili ng'ombe, mbigiri, ndaghandaghu

in Yoruba: dagunro, dagunro nla

### Tricalysia A. Rich. ex DC. Rubiaceae

The generic name is based on the Greek *treis*, *tria* 'three' and *kalyx*, *kalykos* 'calyx', referring to the true calyx and two epicalyces (or often double), or to the bracteoles beneath the flower, see *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 445. 1830, *Flora* 27: 553. 1844, *Linnaea* 23: 52. 1850, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 3: 367. 1851, *Flora* 36: 718. 1853, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 11: 1091. 1871, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 96. 1873, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 450. 1897 and *Enum. Philipp. Fl. Pl.* 3: 534–535. 1923, *Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. (Paris) sér. 2.* 3: 187. 1931, *Flore du Gabon* 17: 268. 1970, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 49: 309. 1979, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 96(1): 206. 2009.

*Tricalysia angolensis* A. Rich. ex DC. (*Hypobathrum angolense* (A. Rich. ex DC.) Baill.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 445. 1830, *Histoire des Plantes* 7: 315. 1880

(A decoction drunk for stomach troubles.)

in Angola: cagondo

*Tricalysia tinagoensis* Elmer (*Diplospora tinagoensis* (Elmer) S.J. Ali & Robbr.; *Phaleria axillaris* Elmer, Thymelaeaceae)

SE Asia, Philippines, Borneo. Often as *Diplospora tinagoensis*

See *Malayan Miscellanies* 2(7): 59. 1822 and *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 1: 34. 1906, *Leaflets of Philippine Botany* 8: 2840–2841. 1915, *Blumea* 35(2): 299. 1991

(Irritant, astringent.)

### Tricerma Liebm. Celastraceae

From the Greek *treis*, *tria* 'three' and *kerma* 'a small coin, morsel'.

*Tricerma phyllanthoides* (Benth.) Lundell (*Maytenus phyllanthoides* Benth.)

North America.

See *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 54. 1844, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1853(3–4): 97–98. 1854 and *Wrightia* 4(5): 158. 1971

(Root bark or leaves infusion taken for dysentery, and a gargle for sore throat.)

### Trichanthera Kunth Acanthaceae

From the Greek *thrix*, *trichos* ‘hair’ and *anthera* ‘anther’.

*Trichanthera gigantea* (Bonpl.) Nees (*Ruellia gigantea* Bonpl.)

Colombia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 634–635. 1753, *Plantae Aequinoctiales* 2: 75–77, t. 102. 1809, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 2: 197. 1818, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 218. 1847

(For headache and constipation.)

### Trichilia P. Browne Meliaceae

Greek *tricha*, *triche* ‘three parts’, *tricheilos* ‘three-lipped’, referring to the ovary and fruits; see Patrick Browne (1720–1790), *The civil and natural history of Jamaica*. 278. London 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1020. 1759, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 344. 1763, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 127. 1775, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 7: 369. 1789, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 610. 1791, *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: xli, 511. 1819, *Mémoires du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle* 19: 238. 1830, *Genera Plantarum* 1051. 1840, *Fam. Nat. Syn. Monogr.* 1: 86, 116. 1846, *Second voyage sur les deux rives de la mer Rouge dans le pays des Adels et le Royaume de Choa* 344. 1846, *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze dell’ Istituto di Bologna* 2: 269. 1850, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 129. 1859, *Flora Brasiliensis* 11(1): 209. 1878, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(4): 306–307. 1896, *Symbolae Antillanae seu Fundamenta Florae Indiae Occidentalis* 1: 328. 1899 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 8: 65, 258. 1903, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Muséum de Paris* 11: 163. 1944, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 444–468. 1946, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3/2): 717–777. 1949, Wilde, Jan Jacobus Friedrich Egmond de (1932– ), *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, de Wilde, J.J.F.E. *A Revision of the Species of Trichilia P. Browne (Meliaceae) on the African Continent*. *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool Wageningen* 68–62. Wageningen, Netherlands. 1986, *Flora Manual del Països Catalans* 1213. 1990, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 575–614. 2007. There is much confusion in the literature.

#### *Trichilia* sp.

South America, Tropical Africa.

(Antioxidant, antidepressant, aphrodisiac, tonic, antinociceptive.)

in English: bastard cedar

in Cameroon: ebangbemva

in Ivory Coast: asamoiake, konangbri, mutigbanaye rasso

in Nigeria: dissoko, ebangbemva, irere, urere

in Yoruba: ajigbagbo

in Argentina: catigua puita, fe de gozo, guamiri, mangacitara, palo anis, tape rigua

in Belize: cedrillo, si-sin

in Brazil: catigua graudo, catigua miudo, guamichava

in Colombia: manglesito, yayo, yayo colorado

in Cuba: guaban, jubaban, siguraya

in Mexico: bola de tejon (Hidalgo); mi-cha-hi (Chinanteca l., Oaxaca); cabo de hacha (Oaxaca); cauache (Sinaloa); chobenché (Maya, Yucatan); estribillo, cucharillo (Tamaulipas); estribillo (south east San Luis Potosí); garapatilla (Colima; see Richard D. Reynolds, *The Ancient Art of Colima, Mexico*. Walnut Creek, Squibob Press 1993); garbancillo (Sonora)

in Nicaragua: matapiojo

in Peru: chiajap, chuchuhuasi, lechuza caspi

in Puerto Rico: cabo de hacha, caracolillo, go ita, guaita, guayavacon, palo de anastasio

in Salvador: barretero, canelillo, canjuro, jocotillo, ojo de muñeca, pimientillo

#### *Trichilia capitata* Klotzsch

Tropical Africa.

See *Naturw. Reise Mossambique* [Peters] 6(Bot., 1): 120. 1861

(Used for snakebite.)

*Trichilia catigua* A. Juss. (*Moschoxylum affine* A. Juss.; *Moschoxylum catigua* A. Juss.; *Trichilia affinis* A. Juss.; *Trichilia alba* Rojas Acosta, nom. nud.; *Trichilia catigua* var. *affinis* (A. Juss.) C. DC.; *Trichilia catigua* var. *glabrior* C. DC.; *Trichilia catigua* var. *longifoliola* C. DC.; *Trichilia catigua* var. *pallens* C. DC.; *Trichilia catigua* var. *parviflora* A. Juss.; *Trichilia catigua* var. *pilosior* C. DC.; *Trichilia flaviflora* C. DC.; *Trichilia polyclada* C. DC.)

South America. Tree

See *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 2: 77–78. 1829, *Mémoires du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle* 19: 239. 1830, *Flora Brasiliensis* 11(1): 211, 216. 1878, *Bulletin de l’Herbier Boissier* 2: 572. 1894, *Historia Natural de Corrientes* 154. 1897 and *Psychopharmacology* 182(1): 45–53. 2005, *Journal of AOAC International* 89(6): 1532–1537. 2006, *Journal*

of *Natural Products* 70(12): 2010–2013. 2007, *Journal of Electrocardiology* 40(6): 534. 2007

(Bark antioxidant, antidepressant, aphrodisiac, tonic, antinociceptive. Catuama, an herbal drug, a mixture of *Trichilia catigua*, *Paullinia cupana*, *Ptychopetalum olacoides* and *Zingiber officinale*.)

in Brazil: catuaba

***Trichilia connaroides*** (Wight & Arn.) Bentvelzen var. ***connaroides*** (*Heynea trijuga* Roxb.; *Heynea trijuga* var. *microcarpa* Pierre; *Heynea trijuga* var. *pilosula* C. DC.; *Trichilia connaroides* (Wight & Arn.) Benth.; *Trichilia connaroides* var. *microcarpa* (Pierre) Benth.; *Walsura pubescens* Kurz; *Walsura trijuga* Kurz; *Walsura trijuga* (Roxb.) Kurz; *Walsura trijuga* var. *microcarpa* (Pierre) S.Y. Hu; *Zanthoxylum connaroides* Wight & Arn.)

Nepal. Small deciduous tree, small fragrant yellowish-green to white flowers in panicles, reddish subglobose capsule, arilate seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 270. 1753, *Hort. Bengal.* 33. 1814, *Botanical Magazine* 41: t. 1738. 1815, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 386. 1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 148. 1834, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.* Part 2. *Natural history* 41(2): 297. 1872, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.* Part 2. *Natural history* 44: 148. 1876 [1875 publ. 13 Jan 1876], *For. Fl. Brit. Burma* 1: 225, 1877, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 1: 714. 1878, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* t. 352. 1885 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 5(4): 229. 1924, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 11: 13, 17. 1962

(Bark, leaves and fruits reported to be toxic, tonic; fruit sometimes mixed with opium. Bark and leaves bitter and tonic, a decoction taken in cholera. Leaves decoction taken in cholera. Oil from the seeds applied to treat scabies.)

in China: zhe gu hua

in India: ankhataruwa, ban reetha, ban ritha, chinunji, gundira, kamal-stuli, kapia-kushi, karai, karai-karuvilangum, karivilangu, kariyamaram, karukkati, karuvilangum, kora, kora linihar, korakkadi, limbara, linbara, linabira, mighog-kung, miglio-kung, rolang-phang, sulimaram, theng-are-arong

Malay name: tangis (= weeping) sarang burung (= a bird's nest)

in Nepal: ankhataruwa, askhataruwa, tailung

***Trichilia dregeana*** Sond. (*Trichilia chirindensis* Swynnerton & Bak.f.; *Trichilia dregei* E. Meyer; *Trichilia dregei* var. *oblonga* C. DC.; *Trichilia splendida* A. Chev.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, evergreen, very variable, leaves alternate imparipinnately compound, inflorescence an axillary or terminal panicle, dehiscent capsule slightly 3-lobed, mature fruit bright red and cream, absence of a stipe in the fruit, seeds edible after removal of the seedcoat and boiling, fruits

eaten, in well-watered sites, in forest, moist evergreen forest, closely related and very similar to *Trichilia emetica*

See *Flora Capensis* (Harvey) 1: 246. 1860 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* xl. 39. 1911, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 58(Mém. 8d): 147. 1912 [1911 publ. 1912]

(Seeds and bark very poisonous, seedcoat poisonous. Seeds antimicrobial, antiinflammatory, antifeedants and growth regulators of insects; oil from seeds used in the treatment of cuts, bruises, lumbago, rheumatism. Leaves used as a wound healing remedy. Antitrypanosomal, bark, roots and leaves used for stomach and intestinal complaints, dysentery, infestation by parasites. A decoction of roots and bark taken for fever and as a purgative, a strong purgative; bark decoctions drunk as a purgative or abortifacient, and also to treat diarrhea. Fruit emetic and purgative. Bark used as fish poison.)

in English: Cape mahogany, Christmas bells, forest mahogany, forest Natal mahogany, red ash, thunder tree, Umkomaas tree, white mahogany

in Ivory Coast: aribanda, ouagon

in Southern Africa: basteressenhout, bosrooiesenhout, rooiesenhout; umKhuhlu (Xhosa); muKuhlu (Shona); umKhuhlu, uMathunzini, uMantunzini (Zulu); nkuhlu (Tsonga); mmaba (North Sotho); mutuhu, mutshikili (Venda)

in Tanzania: mkangazi, mkoromaji, mkunguma, mkungwina, mtimaji, musunkuti

in Uganda: sekoba

in Zaire: ivundi, soko

***Trichilia emetica*** Vahl (*Elcaja roka* Forssk.; *Trichilia roka* Chiov.; *Trichilia roka* (Forssk.) Chiov.)

East Africa, Ghana, Tanzania. Evergreen tree or shrub, erect, many-branched, red brown bark deeply cracked, branches ascending, hanging foliage, leaves yellow-green imparipinnately compound, small greenish white sweet smelling flowers, grey-brown to reddish velvety pubescent furry fruits, the decorticated kernel eaten in large quantities, seed black with bright red aril, leaves eaten by cattle and goats, seeds relished by baboons and monkeys, in riverine areas, dry woodland, forest edge, closely related and very similar to *Trichilia dregeana* Sond.

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 278. 1756, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 95, 127. 1775, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 1: 31. 1790 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. Ital.* 1923, 115. 1923, *Flora Somala* 2: 131. 1932, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 33: 237–242. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 84(2–3): 279–287. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 91(1): 37–42. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 43–49, 231–241. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336, 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006



(Seeds very poisonous to humans. The oil used in the treatment of cuts and bruises, and to relieve rheumatism. Leaves used as a wound healing remedy. Antitrypanosomal, emetic, tonic, bark, roots and leaves used for stomach and intestinal complaints, dysentery, epilepsy, infestation by parasites. A decoction of roots and bark taken for fever and as a purgative, a strong purgative. An infusion from the bark used as an emetic and for treating pneumonia, to induce abortion and as fish poison.)

in English: Cape mahogany, Christmas bells, Ethiopian mahogany, mafoureira tallow, mafura butter, mafura oil, mafura tallow, mafurra tallow, Natal mahogany

in Benin: adjandjagbezou, adjiposso, atchipoussoukou, bis-sayilade, djandja kpizou, dipouguedi, dirébou, gbèkou, gbek-oudirebou, n'kouna, ouchinko, ogoudou, ouwantchabou, tchivi, wénonlélé, wuyobihoun, wanpirogou

in Burkina Faso: kinkirs-taanga, sula-fînzâ

in Cameroon: mendzanga

in East Africa: achilo, akwir-akwir, akwirakwir, aming, anona, beri, indilolo, kichombe, mafoureira, makaku, mbamba, mchengo, mgolemazi, mgolimazi, mnamaji, mnuamaji, mnw-amaji, mnwamazi, mshumguti, msikitsi, msugulira, msukulilo, mtakaiko, mtengotengo, mtimai, mtutu, mubale, mudimadi, mulama, munyama, mururi, musinzi, mutwati, muwamaji, ng'araguba, nyamadze, okofe, sungute, tut-tu

in Ethiopia: kota, roka, yahy

in Guinea: sula la finsan

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: bamorokaya, bébé, fio-finzan, kékou, korekouma, koukou, kouô, kourougbi, kouroukoubo, kouroukoum, péréké, saholaka, soula finzan

in Kenya: ekuyen, mururi

in Mali: budeyel, soulafinzan, sulafinzan, warakatiga

in Nigeria: dissoko, ebangbemva, gwandar kusa, gwanja-kusa, irere, jakan, jan saye, jansaye, jansayi, tanuba

in Southern Africa: rooiesenhout; umKuhlu, uMathunzini, iGwolo, iXolo (Zulu); ankhulu, nkuhlu (Thonga or Tsonga); umKuhlu (Swazi); mosikiri (Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); mmaba (North Sotho); mutshikili, mutuhu (Venda); muChenya, muChichiri, muKuhlu, muSikili, muSikivi, muTshitshivi, muTsikiri (Shona)

in Tanzania: elkoroshi, kamoko, letakaiko, mafura, mban-gwe, mbwewe, mbindiyo, mchengo, mgolemazi, mgolimazi, mjagengo, mkongoni, mkoromaji, mkungurina, mkungwina, mmbindio, monko-ya-nyika, mpili pili, msukulilo, mtanda-ruka, mtengotengo, mti maji, mtimaji, mtutu, muhukuliro, musikili, muwamaji, mwavai, myembe-mwitu, mzeeituni, ndilolo, nyembemwitu, sungute, taewi

in Togo: adjendjagbéssu, buwompè, diworpobiri, dumefadine, kotadiabli

in Tropical Africa: adyanya peso, mtshigizi

in Uganda: akwirakwir, sekoba

in West Africa: flo-finzan

in Yoruba: karuntan, papa, papa odan

in Zambia: msikiri, mushikishi, musikili

***Trichilia emetica*** Vahl subsp. *suberosa* J.J. De Wilde (*Trichilia roka* (Forssk.) Chiov.)

West Africa. Shrub or small tree, trunk crooked, low-branching, bark fissured, narrow crown, evergreen but with deciduous tendency, twigs rather thick and corky, leaves odd-pinnate, flowers yellowish or whitish in pubescent panicles, loculicidal capsules, arillate seeds, very variable, in savanna, in open savanna woodland, open forest

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 278. 1756, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 95, 127. 1775, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 1: 31. 1790 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. Ital.* 1923, 115. 1923, *Flora Somala* 2: 131. 1932, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 33: 237–242. 1991, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 84(2–3): 279–287. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 91(1): 37–42. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 43–49, 231–241. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336, 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006

(Masticatory, antidote, laxative, emetic. Bark stimulant, depressants, astringent, for stomach troubles, dropsy, swellings. Bark and leaves for pulmonary troubles and venereal diseases. Rootbark antiabortifacient.)

in English: mafura, roka

in Burkina Faso: kinkirs-taanga, soula-finzan

in Ivory Coast: soula fizan, zagblo kaha

in Nigeria: goron talaka, gwanja kusa, jan saiwa, jan saye (Hausa); asapa (Yoruba)

in Senegal: agla nigri, bu diènké, bu riet, bugiegé, dafi, ébôkudiâg, énanunul, faxen, ganesy hany, si falfébi, si falsi, ya lékov

in Yoruba: ogoudou

***Trichilia gilgiana*** Harms (*Trichilia bipindeana* C. DC.; *Trichilia hylobia* Harms)

Tropical Africa, Nigeria, Congo. Tree, latex, inflorescence an axillary panicle, seeds black with red aril, seeds eaten by birds

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 161. 1896 and *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* x. 161. 1907, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 7: 231. 1917, *African Study Monographs* 24(1–2): 1–168. 2003, *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*

48(8): 3196–3199. 2004, *American Journal of Primatology* 68(1): 51–71. 2006

(The wood dust may cause irritation to the respiratory tracts and skin in wood workers. Bark analgesic, febrifuge, tonic and stimulant, to treat abdominal and chest pains.)

***Trichilia gillettii*** De Wild.

Nigeria, Congo and Angola. Tree, white flowers

See *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot. sér. 5*, 1[1]: 50. 1903 [1903–1906 publ. Jun 1903]

(Bark febrifuge, purgative; seed oil emetic.)

in Cameroon: eyon

in Gabon: eyou

in Zaire: kanya

***Trichilia glabra*** L. (*Acrilia sloanei* (Macfad.) Griseb.; *Moschoxylum cuneatum* Turcz.; *Moschoxylum emarginatum* Turcz.; *Moschoxylum odoratum* (Andrews) A. Juss.; *Portesia glabra* Griseb.; *Trichilia alajuelana* C. DC., nom. nud.; *Trichilia arborea* C. DC.; *Trichilia bakeri* C. DC.; *Trichilia davidsoniae* Standl.; *Trichilia donnell-smithii* C. DC.; *Trichilia donnell-smithii* var. *uniovulata* C. DC.; *Trichilia emarginata* (Turcz.) C. DC.; *Trichilia havanensis* Jacq.; *Trichilia havanensis* var. *lanceolata* C. DC.; *Trichilia havanensis* var. *multijuga* C. DC.; *Trichilia havanensis* var. *pilipetala* C. DC.; *Trichilia havanensis* var. *spathulata* Rose; *Trichilia jamaicensis* C. DC.; *Trichilia jamaicensis* var. *brevifolia* C. DC.; *Trichilia laevis* Sessé & Moc.; *Trichilia lehmannii* C. DC.; *Trichilia minor* A. Rich.; *Trichilia moschata* var. *octandra* Macfadyen; *Trichilia moschata* var. *odorata* (Andrews) DC.; *Trichilia odorata* Andrews; *Trichilia oerstediana* C. DC.; *Trichilia pauloensis* Hoehne; *Trichilia sloanei* Macfad.; *Trichilia subalata* C. DC.; *Trichilia terminalis* Jacq.)

Central and South America.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1020. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 20. 1760, *The Flora of Jamaica* 1: 168. 1837, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 31: 413. 1858, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 129. 1860, *Flora Brasiliensis* 11(1): 212–213. 1878, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 1: 677–678. 1878, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 29: 11. 1891, *Botanical Gazette* 19(1): 2–3. 1894, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(4): 306. 1896, *Enumeratio Plantarum Guatemalensium* ... 5: 13. 1899 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 5(5): 426–427. 1905, *Ostenia* 301, t. 7. 1933, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 22(2): 85. 1940

(Poisonous, emetic, febrifuge, for convulsions, malaria.)

***Trichilia hirta*** L. (*Cupania trachycarpa* Griseb.; *Trichilia arborea* C. DC.; *Trichilia caloneura* Pierre ex Pellegrin; *Trichilia cathartica* Mart.; *Trichilia cathartica* var. *glabrior*

C. DC.; *Trichilia chiapensis* Matuda; *Trichilia glaziovii* C. DC.; *Trichilia goyazana* C. DC.; *Trichilia hirta* var. *magnifolia* C. DC.; *Trichilia karwinskyana* C. DC.; *Trichilia kisoko* De Wild.; *Trichilia longifolia* C. DC.; *Trichilia microcarpa* C. DC.; *Trichilia multijuga* Casar.; *Trichilia multifoliola* C. DC.; *Trichilia multijuga* C. DC.; *Trichilia oxyphylla* C. DC.; *Trichilia parvifoliola* C. DC.; *Trichilia pringlei* Rose; *Trichilia pynaertii* De Wild.; *Trichilia pyramidata* Harms; *Trichilia schiedeana* C. DC.; *Trichilia schiedeana* var. *purpusii* Brandege; *Trichilia spondiodes* Sw., nom. illeg.; *Trichilia spondiodes* Jacq; *Trichilia spondiodes* var. *gibbosifolia* C. DC.; *Trichilia spondiodes* var. *gibbosifoliola* C. DC.; *Trichilia verrucata* Suess.; *Trichilia verrucata* var. *plurifoliolata* Suess.; *Trichilia wawrana* C. DC.; *Trichilia wawrana* var. *antillana* C. DC.; *Trichilia welwitschii* C. DC.)

Tropical Africa, South America. Tree, cylindrical bole, confused with *Trichilia monadelpha*

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1020. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 20. 1760, *Flora Indiae Occidentalis* 730. 1800, Spix, Johann Baptist von (1781–1826), *Reise in Brasilien: ... in den Jahren 1817 bis 1820/gemacht und beschrieben von Joh. Bapt. von Spix und Carl Friedr. Phil. von Martius*. 1: 546. München, 1823–1828, *Flora Brasiliensis* 20(93): 231. 1837, *Novarum Stirpium Brasiliensium Decades* 2: 23. 1842, *Plantae Wrightianae* 1: 168–169. 1860, *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts* 8: 168–169, 1861, *Flora Brasiliensis* 11(1): 204–205, pl. 60, f. 1. 1878, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 1: 659, 663–664, 666–667. 1878, *Botanical Gazette* 20: 3. 1895 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 1: 308. 1901, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30, Beibl. 67: 32. 1901, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 8(1): 50. 1903, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 5(5): 426–427. 1905, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 10: 153, 155, 157. 1907, *University of California Publications in Botany* 4(15): 274. 1912, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Genève* 6: 117. 1914, *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 27: 82. 1915, *Anales del instituto de biología de la universidad nacional de México* 19: 414. 1949, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 1: 17. 1950

(Poisonous. Bark decoction abortifacient, astringent, emmenagogue, stimulant, sudorific, insecticide, flea repellent, used for colds, cough, sore, tumour, fever, administered as an enema to treat abdominal disorders, hemorrhoids. Crushed young leaves applied to syphilitic sores.)

in Cameroon: ebangbemva oswe, mayimbo

in Ivory Coast: banaye

in Nigeria: akika, olomi oyallo

***Trichilia monadelpha*** (Thonn.) J.J. de Wilde (*Limonia monadelpha* Thonn.; *Trichilia acutifolia* A. Chev.; *Trichilia acutifoliata* A. Chev.; *Trichilia candollei* A. Chev.; *Trichilia*

*heudelotii* Planch. ex Oliv.; *Trichilia integrifilamenta* C. DC.; *Trichilia johannis* Harms)

Tropical Africa, Angola, Central African Republic, Guinea, Congo. Small tree, inflorescence an axillary panicle, greenish sweetly scented flowers, seed black with red aril, closely resembles *Trichilia djaloni* A. Chev. and *Trichilia ornitho*thera J.J. de Wilde

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 217. 1827, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 1: 334. 1868 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* x. 157. 1907, *Vég. Utiles Afrique Trop. Franç.* v. 213–214. 1909, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 7: 231. 1917, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 14: 455. 1966, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 90(2): 221–227. 2004

(The sawdust may cause irritation to the respiratory tracts in wood workers. Stem, roots and leaves febrifuge, diuretic, aphrodisiac, cardiac. Bark analgesic, antiplasmodial, anthelmintic, applied to wounds, sores, skin diseases, yaws, lumbago and edema, to treat gastro-intestinal complaints; a decoction aphrodisiac, ecbolic and abortifacient, drunk for cough, gonorrhoea and syphilis. Leaf antibacterial, antifungal, a decoction taken to treat heart complaints; pounded leaves for gonorrhoea and lumbago. Roots astringent, aphrodisiac.)

in Central African Republic: mai'mbo, mayembo

in Congo: kinkuma, muheho

in Nigeria: agbigbon, akoledo, okawrere, olomi, ovalo, ovien-urhen; akika, ako ere olomi (Yoruba); oyallo (Edo); ovien urhaen (Sobo); agbigben (Jerki)

in Sierra Leone: njawae

in Yoruba: ako rere, awuya, owatete, rere, rereigbo

***Trichilia ornitho*thera** J.J. de Wilde (*Trichilia heudelotii* var. *zenkeri* (Harms) Aubrév.)

Sierra Leone, Liberia to Ghana. Small tree, close to *Trichilia monadelpha*

See *Meded. Landbouwhoogeschool Wageningen* 68(2): 122. 1968

(The sawdust may cause irritation to the respiratory tracts in wood workers. Fruits boiled in water eaten when people are sick. Bark analgesic, antiplasmodial, anthelmintic, applied to wounds, sores, skin diseases, yaws, to treat gastro-intestinal complaints; a decoction aphrodisiac and abortifacient, drunk for cough and syphilis. Leaf antibacterial, antifungal, a decoction taken to treat heart complaints; pounded leaves for gonorrhoea and lumbago. Roots astringent, aphrodisiac.)

in Liberia: djawohi

***Trichilia pallens*** C. DC. (*Trichilia alba* C. DC.; *Trichilia alba* Rojas Acosta, nom. nud.; *Trichilia albicans* C. DC.; *Trichilia brachythyrus* Harms; *Trichilia casaretti* C. DC.; *Trichilia casaretti* var. *microphyllina* C. DC.; *Trichilia casaretti* var. *trifoliolata* C. DC.; *Trichilia columnata* Girardi;

*Trichilia fragrans* C. DC.; *Trichilia glabriramea* C. DC.; *Trichilia gracilis* Loes.; *Trichilia levis* C. DC.; *Trichilia oblonga* C. DC.; *Trichilia orgaosana* C. DC.; *Trichilia petiolulata* C. DC.; *Trichilia puberulanthera* C. DC.; *Trichilia selloi* C. DC.; *Trichilia warmingii* C. DC.; *Trichilia warmingii* var. *macrophylla* C. DC.)

South America.

See *Flora Brasiliensis* 11(1): 217–221. 1878, *Flora* 72: 75. 1889, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 2: 573. 1894, *Historia Natural de Corrientes* 154. 1897 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30, Beibl. 67: 32. 1901, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 1: 362–363. 1901, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 3: 411. 1903, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 10: 156, 163. 1907

(Used for pleurisy.)

***Trichilia pallida*** Sw. (*Guarea obtusifolia* Lam.; *Hedwigia simplicifolia* Spreng.; *Pholacilia diversifolia* (A. Juss.) Griseb.; *Pholacilia trinitensis* (A. Juss.) Griseb.; *Portesia diversifolia* M. Roem.; *Portesia echinocarpa* Vriese; *Portesia montana* M. Roem.; *Portesia ovata* Cav.; *Portesia ovata* Griseb.; *Portesia symplicifolia* M. Roem.; *Portesia trinitensis* M. Roem.; *Trichilia brachystachya* Klotzsch ex DC.; *Trichilia davisii* Sandwith; *Trichilia diversifolia* A. Juss.; *Trichilia echinocarpa* (Vriese) Walp.; *Trichilia excelsa* Benth.; *Trichilia flava* C. DC.; *Trichilia gigantophylla* Harms; *Trichilia goudotiana* Triana & Planch.; *Trichilia laminensis* Barb. Rodr.; *Trichilia lobulata* C. DC.; *Trichilia macrophylla* Benth.; *Trichilia mollis* C. DC.; *Trichilia montana* Kunth; *Trichilia montana* var. *acutivalis* C. DC.; *Trichilia montana* var. *fendleriana* C. DC.; *Trichilia pauciflora* Rusby; *Trichilia peruviana* C. DC.; *Trichilia portoricensis* Spreng.; *Trichilia riedelii* C. DC.; *Trichilia simplicifolia* (Spreng.) Spreng.; *Trichilia skutchii* C.V. Morton & P.H. Allen; *Trichilia skutchii* P.H. Allen; *Trichilia subsimplex* Steyererm.; *Trichilia trinitensis* A. Juss.; *Trichilia triphylla* Blake; *Trichilia truncata* Leonard; *Trichilia weddellii* C. DC.; *Trichilia weddellii* var. *parvifolia* C. DC.; *Trichilia weddellii* var. *stylosa* C. DC.; *Trixis lorentzii* Hieron. ex Arechav.)

South America, Haiti.

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 312, pl. 33, f. 1. 1756, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 67. 1788, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 7: 369, t. 215. 1789, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 6. 1789, *Neue Entdeckungen im Ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 3: 24. 1822, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 7: 226. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 68–69. 1826, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 19: 237, 278–279. 1830, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 1: 115–116. 1846, *Nederlandsch Kruidkundig Archief. Verslangen en Mededelingen der Nederlandsche Botanische Vereeniging* 1: 251. 1847, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 3: 368–369. 1851, *Annales Botanices*



*Systematicae* 2: 227. 1851, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 130. 1860, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 15: 366. 1872, *Flora Brasiliensis* 11(1): 201–203, pl. 59. 1878, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 1: 650, 654. 1878 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 1: 364. 1901, *Anales Museo Nacional Montevideo*, ser. 2 1: 15, f. 8. 1904, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 5(5): 422. 1905, *Contributions du Jardin Botanique de Rio de Janeiro* 4: 89, t. 12. 1907, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 20: 243. 1919, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 17: 68. 1927, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 7: 280. 1927, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 246. 1928, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 329. 1933, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 69(5): 392–393. 1942, *Fieldiana, Botany* 28(2): 279. 1952, Allen, Paul Hamilton (1911–1963), *The Rain Forests of Golfo Dulce* 347, 410. Gainesville, University of Florida Press, 1956

(Used for headache.)

***Trichilia prieuriana*** A. Juss.

Tropical Africa, Senegal, Uganda Tanzania. Tree or shrub, variable, aromatic odor in crushed leaves and cut stem, inflorescence an axillary panicle, greenish white fragrant flowers, fleshy seed coat edible

See *Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat. Paris* 19: 276. 1830 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112: 55–70. 2007

(The wood dust may cause irritation to the respiratory tracts in wood workers. Bark aphrodisiac, antidote, febrifuge, to treat venereal diseases, gonorrhea, lumbago, rheumatism, fever, cough, constipation, poisoning. Leaf decoction drunk against anemia, applied as a bath against syphilis; powdered leaves taken to treat stomach spasms; stem with leaves for bronchitis. Leaves, bark and roots antiinflammatory, aphrodisiac, applied against arthritis, backache, rheumatism. Root and pounded leaves to treat gonorrhea; powdered roots purgative, anthelmintic, vermifuge. Veterinary medicine, crushed roots for diarrhea; bark for East Coast fever, anaplasmosis, chest pain.)

in English: monkey apple

in Benin: tchivi

in Central African Republic: iba'aka

in Ethiopia: anonu

in Ghana: aboya, kakadikro

in Ivory Coast: niolo, niorolo, oua, pakourou, wa

in Nigeria: awe, igogo, irere, odofin-igbo, urere; awe, enyiade, odapingbo, olajebane (Yoruba); atantan, eghogho, igogo (Edo)

in Tanzania: mbangamonga

in Uganda: lomaranetulelo

in W. Africa: dilifu

in Yoruba: awe, eyin eye, odofin igbo, odofin oko, oloja ebana  
in Zaire: sabka

***Trichilia retusa*** Oliv.

Sudan, Ethiopia, Congo. Shrub or small tree, broadly notched leaflets, fleshy seed coat said to be edible

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 334. 1868

(Bark scrapings applied to swellings.)

in Nigeria: owo (Aguleri); nyamenyok (Boki)

***Trichilia rubescens*** Oliv. (*Trichilia batesii* C. DC.; *Trichilia derumieri* De Wild.; *Trichilia heudelotii* Planch. ex Oliv.; *Trichilia laurentii* De Wild.; *Trichilia oddoni* De Wild.; *Trichilia papillosa* Pierre ex A. Chevalier; *Trichilia prieuriana* A. Juss.)

Tropical Africa, Uganda, Tanzania. Shrub or small tree, evergreen, well-developed crown, trunk fluted, bole often crooked, slash slightly pink, flowers yellowish, calyx brown, fruits light purplish-white splitting, seeds shiny brown to black with orange aril covering half the seed, galled fruits, fleshy seed coat as famine food, in lowland and submontane rainforest, in understory of rain forest, forest edge

See *Bulletin des sciences naturelles et de géologie* 23: 238. Nov. 1830, *Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat. Paris* 19: 276. 1830, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 334, 336. 1868

(Leaves antiparasitic, antimalarial, for venereal diseases, gonorrhea. Root decoctions anthelmintic and abortifacient, applied to treat colic. Bark laxative, expectorant, used for cough, pulmonary problems, bronchitis, stomachache, stomach troubles, diarrhea, dizziness, insanity and sexual impotence; decoction to treat constipation and abdominal complaints. Bark for making arrow poison.)

in Central African Republic: maiimbo, mavimbo, mombo-mbo, ouya

in Congo: ngbongbo, ngongbo

in Sierra Leone: an thapor, njawie

***Trichilia spinosa*** Willd.

India.

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 2(1): 554. 1799

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: cat korundoo unnay

***Trichilia tessmannii*** Harms (*Trichilia lanata* A. Chev.; *Trichilia lancei* Vermoesen; *Trichilia le-testui* Pellegr.; *Trichilia letestui* Pellegr.; *Trichilia mildbraedii* Harms; *Trichilia montchali* De Wild.; *Trichilia montchalii* De Wild.)

Tropical Africa, Angola, Central African Republic, Guinea, Congo. Tree, straight cylindrical bole, reddish brown flaking bark, white flowers, cooked fruits eaten

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xlvii. 162. 1911, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 58(Mém. 8d): 145. 1912 [1911 publ. 1912], *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 4: 378. 1914, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 7: 232. 1917, *Rev. Zool. Bot. Africaines* x. Suppl. Bot. 40, 43. 1922, *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 9: 20. 1940

(Bark purgative, to treat stomachache and as a purgative.)

in Cameroon: lebonnda, lobonnda, mayimbonagbanga, nom oswe

in Central African Republic: kpom

in Congo: tobla

in Ivory Coast: aribanda, ndia, bohia, dandi

in Nigeria: aje, iseko, ogiovalo, ogiovallo; ogiovalo (Edo); ubenwenwe (Igbo)

in Yoruba: aje, alaje, iseko, isinko

in Zaire: mboloto

### Trichocereus (A. Berger) Riccob. Cactaceae

From the Greek *thrix*, *trichos* 'hair' plus *cereus*, see *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 16: 73, t. 8, f. 1–3. 1905, *Bollettino Reale Orto Botanico e Giardino Coloniale di Palermo* 8: 236. 1909.

**Trichocereus macrogonus** (Salm-Dyck) Riccob. (*Echinopsis macrogona* (Salm-Dyck) Friedrich & G.D. Rowley)

South America.

See *Cactaeae in Horto Dyckensi Cultae* 203. 1849[1850] and *Bollettino Reale Orto Botanico e Giardino Coloniale di Palermo* 8: 236. 1909, *International Organization for Succulent Plant Study Bulletin* 3(3): 96. 1974

(Mescaline.)

**Trichocereus terscheckii** (Parm. ex Pfeiff.) Britton & Rose (*Cereus terscheckii* Parm. ex Pfeiff.; *Echinopsis terscheckii* (Parm. ex Pfeiff.) Friedrich & G.D. Rowley; *Pilocereus terschenckii* (Parm. ex Pfeiff.) Rumpler ex Pfeiff.)

South America.

See *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 5: 370. 1837, *Handbuch der Cacteenkunde* 688. 1885 and *The Cactaceae*; descriptions and illustrations of plants of the cactus family 2: 140–141, f. 203–204. 1920

(Mescaline.)

**Trichocereus werdermannianus** Backeb. (*Echinopsis werdermanniana* (Backeb.) Friedrich & G.D. Rowley)

South America.

See *Kaktus-ABC* 206, 412. 1935, *International Organization for Succulent Plant Study Bulletin* 3(3): 99. 1974, *Ecología en Bolivia* 34: 45–70. 2000

(Mescaline.)

### Trichocladus Pers. Hamamelidaceae

From the Greek *thrix*, *trichos* 'hair' and *klados* 'branch', see *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 1(3): 56–57. 1791, *Skrifter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 2(1): 133. 1792, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 2(2): 597. 1807.

**Trichocladus ellipticus** Eckl. & Zeyh.

Tropical Africa. Shrub or small tree, many-branched, green-yellow flowers

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Africae Australis Extratropicae* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 3: 356. 1837

(Stem bark laxative, antiinflammatory, for indigestion.)

in English: Natal hazel, white hazel

in Southern Africa: onderbos, withaselaar; umGqonci (Zulu); umVa wenyathi, umGqonci (Xhosa)

in Tanzania: muhebeti dume

### Trichodesma R. Br. Boraginaceae

Greek *thrix*, *trichos* 'hair' and *desmos* 'a bond, band', referring to the anthers, see *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 496. 1810 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(352–354): 81. 1914.

**Trichodesma africanum** (L.) Lehm. (*Boraginella africana* (L.) Kuntze; *Borago africana* L.; *Borraginoides aculeata* Moench; *Borraginoides africana* (L.) Hiern; *Friedrichsthalia schimperi* Bunge; *Pollichia africana* (L.) Medik.; *Trichodesma africanum* R. Br.; *Trichodesma africanum* (L.) Sm.; *Trichodesma africanum* (L.) R. Br.; *Trichodesma africanum* (L.) Lehm. subsp. *gracile* (Batt.) Le Houér.; *Trichodesma fruticosum* Maire; *Trichodesma giganteum* Quézel; *Trichodesma gracile* Batt. & Trab.)

Ethiopia, India and Afghanistan. Herb, many-branched, stem with rigid tubercle-based prickles, leaves simple and entire, inflorescence a lax terminal or axillary cyme, corolla blue, ovoid smooth brown nutlets, fodder for camels, dry grassland, sandy desert plains, stony wadis

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 137–138. 1753, *Botanische Beobachtungen des Jahres* 1783 248. 1784, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 496. 1810, *The cyclopædia*; or, Universal dictionary of arts, sciences, and literature 36: no. 2. 1817, *Plantae e Familiae Asperifoliarum Nuciferae* 195. 1818, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 435. 1891, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853--61* 1: 721. 1898

(Leaves decoction diuretic, emollient, antipyretic and anti-inflammatory, used to relieve lung congestion, fevers, pain in the chest and to treat diarrhea. A roots infusion to treat hepatitis. Alkaloids and saponins.)

in Pakistan: charmeng

***Trichodesma ambacense*** Welw. (*Boraginella ambacensis* (Welw.) Kuntze; *Trichodesma hockii* De Wild.)

East and southern Africa. Herb, erect, inflorescence terminal, corolla tube white or cream, single discoid nutlet, in grassland and woodland

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 435. 1891 and *Kew Bulletin* 37: 446. 1982

(Woody rhizome applied to incisions made in the skin to treat backache, headache, painful swellings and syphilitic swelling of glands; powdered rhizome taken orally to cure bilharzia. Infusion drunk to dilate the birth canal.)

***Trichodesma angustifolium*** Harv. (*Trichodesma lanceolatum* Schinz)

Namibia, Botswana, Mozambique and South Africa.

See *Verh. Bot. Ver. Brand.* xxx. (1888) 269. 1888

(The pulverized root applied to wounds.)

***Trichodesma indicum*** (L.) Lehm. (*Borago indica* L.; *Trichodesma amplexicaule* Roth; *Trichodesma indicum* DC.; *Trichodesma indicum* R.Br.; *Trichodesma indicum* (L.) R.Br.; *Trichodesma indicum* (L.) Sm.; *Trichodesma indicum* (L.) Lehm. var. *amplexicaule* (Roth) T. Cooke)

Tropical Asia. Herb, erect, procumbent, glandular hairy, leaves stem clasping, flowers blue or white, in grassland, waste localities and coconut fields

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 137–138. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 496. 1810, *Cyclopaedia*. (Rees) 36: *Trichodesma* no. 1. 1817, Lehmann, Johann Georg Christian (1792–1860), *Plantae e Familiae Asperifoliarum Nuciferae* 193. Berolini, 1818, *Prodr.* (DC.) 10: 172. 1846

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant decoction abortifacient, brain tonic, diuretic, febrifuge, cooling, useful for cough; green plants crushed and the paste massaged on the joints for arthritis. Fresh leaves juice applied for eczema; leaves ground and taken in giddiness during summer; leaves and flowers for healing of wounds; leaves poultice applied in joint pain. Root paste to reduce swellings in joints, also applied on superficial injuries of skin; pounded root with water given to stop dysentery in children, also prescribed for the expulsion of dead foetus; roots ground in water drunk as an antidote for snakebites. Flowers used as a sudorific, diuretic and pectoral, as a substitute for *Borago officinalis*. Veterinary medicine, branches tied on the neck of cattle for curing wounds.)

in India: adhahpushpi, adhahpuspi, adhahpushpi, adho mukhi, adhomukha, adhomukhi, agiyakhod, alukaimatu, alukaimatucceti, andhahuli, andhahuli chotta-kulpha, andhaka, andhahpushpi, andhahpuspi, aramai, aramaicceti, arampai, aronikkapali, athomukhi, atomuki, atumpai, atumpaicceti, avakpushpi, avakpuspi, cattiram, celaiyutaittal, chhota kulpha, chhota kulpha, chhotakulpha, chhotaphulya, chotakulpha, chotakulpha, cinkimataluval, cutapasanankatti, darvika, dhenujivha, ekinattumpai, enkanecani, gaavoja,

gabbaku, gandhapushpika, golomi, gurragutti, guvva gutti, guvvagutti, guvvagutti, hattamudia, hetamundia, hetamundia raktakhai, hetamundiya, irattamantali, jhingi (jhinga, shrimps, prawns), jimgi, jindhi, kacittumpai, kalakkottarici, kalhudaitumbai, kalitumpai, kallutai-t-tumpai, kalluta-itumpai, kalutai-t-tumpai, kalutaittumpai, kalutumpai, kamaparani, karaikanumatu, karrintu, karrintucceti, karumamirtam, karuncivari, karuncivaricceti, kashuthai tumbai, katakkotti, kathe thumbe soppu kattalaikkoti, kattetumbesoppu, kattetumbesoppu, katthe thumbe soppu, kautumpai, kavil thumbai, kavil tumpai, kaviltumpai, kavizhtumbai, kavutikkakanti, kavutumpai, kevutumpai, kilukkamtumpa, kiluttaitumpai, kisanam, kontaittumpai, kontatumpai, kumpayoni, kumpayonicceti, lahana-kalpa, lahanakalpa, laharz- ingi-na-kalpa, makulampal, malaittumpai, manotayanantati, mesa, nelanakshathra, ondhaphuli, ondhelu, oondhfuli, palarkkutavi, pallicceti, panakatavikakkoti, pankataci, panakatavikakkoti, pankatavikam, pathari, patumarkkam, patumarkkiyaceti, patumarkkiyam, putikeca, romalu, salpani, sial kanto, surasa, tatmundiya, tumpakacceti, tumpakam, tuntimuli, turonakicceti, turonam, unrukalceti, unrukarceti, utiraccurukki, vakuntacceti, vakuntam, vayakantacceti, vayakantakam, vayakuntam, vimamanti, virani, yarampai

***Trichodesma indicum*** (L.) Lehm. var. ***amplexicaule*** (Roth) T. Cooke (*Trichodesma amplexicaule* Roth)

India.

See *Nov. Sp. Pl.* 104. 1821 and *The Flora of the Presidency of Bombay* 2: 281. 1967

(Leaves used in dysmenorrhea. Root paste applied on skin injuries.)

***Trichodesma physaloides*** (Fenzl) A. DC. (*Friedrichsthalia physaloides* Fenzl; *Trichodesma physaloides* Hutch. & Dalziel)

Zimbabwe, Malawi, Congo, Tanzania. Herbaceous, woody base, large underground root, pendent white flowers

See *Nov. Stirp. Decades* 53. 1839, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 10: 173. 1846 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* ed. 1 2: 200. 1931

(Toxic alkaloid. Woody rootstock used in a paste to treat wounds, the powdered rootstock mixed with beer or porridge as an aphrodisiac. Leaves rubbed to treat lumbago. Veterinary medicine, an infusion made of the peduncles given to calves for diarrhea.)

***Trichodesma zeylanicum*** (Burm.f.) R. Br. (*Boraginella zeylanica* (Burm.f.) Kuntze; *Borago zeylanica* Burm.f.; *Boraginoides zeylanica* (Burm. f.) Hiern; *Leiocarya kotschyana* Hochst.; *Pollichia zeylanica* (Burm.f.) F. Muell.; *Trichodesma zeylanicum* forma *longifolium* Brand)

Tropics and subtropics of the Old World. Erect herb, many-branched, rough and hairy, root a taproot, woody based, leaves opposite near base of plant, pale blue to white flowers borne on long stalks from the leaf axils to form a loose panicle, petals fused in a bell shape, shiny grey-brown



nutlets, 5-lobed hairy calyx swelling around the fruit, young leaves and shoots cooked and eaten, camel fodder, flowers a source of bee forage, troublesome weed, cultivated areas, in disturbed dry bushland, disturbed ground, well-drained and marshy areas, grasslands

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 137–138. 1753, *Flora Indica* ... nec non Prodrumus Florae Capensis 41. 1768, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 496. 1810, *Plantae e Familiae Asperifoliarum Nuciferae* 193. 1818, *Systematic census of Australian plants* ... 100. 1882, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 1: 720. 1898 and *Taxon* 24: 501–516. 1975

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Pyrrolizidine alkaloids can cause fatal liver conditions and serious long-term toxic effects, poisoning of livestock. Plant decoction febrifuge, analgesic, wound healing, diuretic, astringent, against fever, dysentery, snakebite, scorpion bite. Flowers sudorific, pectoral. Roots infusion a remedy for tuberculosis, stomachache, poisoning and snakebite; paste of tuberous roots for curing boils. Green leaves and roots chewed and used as a poultice for fresh wounds, boils and snakebite. Irritating hairs.)

in English: camel bush, cattle bush, Ceylon borage, Kuenstler bush, late weed, water bush

in India: ambusirishika, dhadhona, dhindhinika, durbala, eramundi, ethina naalige gida, gaaya maari, hetemuria, jalashirasi, jalasirasa, jhingi, jhingini, kalutaikkali, ondhikulai, pedda gurragutti, sirishika

in Philippines: dilang-usa, mabulo

in East Africa: eileili, machacha, magundulu, nyalak-dede

in Tanzania: ilimi-lya-ng'ombe, inyankumbi, iwasha, mam-bamlele, msasa mlanda, sesemlanda, thaki

### Tricholepis DC. Asteraceae

Greek *thrix*, *trichos* 'hair' and *lepis*, *lepidos* 'scale', see *Archives de Botanique* 2: 515. 1833.

#### *Tricholepis glaberrima* DC.

India.

See *Taxon* 28: 401–402. 1979

(For sore throat, inflammation, contact therapy, stem pieces with *Phyllocephalum phyllolaenum* stem pieces tied around the neck. Root paste antidote, against snakebites. Powdered plant for the treatment of leprosy. Veterinary medicine, whole plant crushed to treat abdominal distention and diarrhea.)

in India: brahmadandi, tilkatta, utateri

### Trichomanes L. Hymenophyllaceae

Greek *trichomanes*, ancient name applied by Theophrastus (*HP*. 7.14.1) and Dioscorides to a fern, bristle or kidney fern;

Latin *trichomanes*, is used by Plinius for a plant resembling *adiantum*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1097. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 485. 1754 and H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 653–654. Basel 1996.

*Trichomanes elegans* Rich. (*Davalliopsis elegans* (Rich.) Copel.)

French Guiana.

See *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 114. 1792 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 67(1): 82. 1938

(Used to treat snakebite.)

### Trichosanthes L. Cucurbitaceae

Greek *thrix*, *trichos* and *anthos* 'a flower', referring to the fringed corolla; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1008. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 439. 1754 and *Ceylon J. Sci., Biol. Sci.* 24(1): 17–22. 1995, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 31(1): 65–71. 1996.

*Trichosanthes anguina* L. (*Cucumis anguina* L.; *Trichosanthes cucumerina* L. var. *anguina* (L.) Haines)

China. Used as vegetable

See *Nov. Pl. Gen.* pl. 9. 1729, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1008. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 1279. 1759, *Helios* 11(9): 133. 1893 and *The Botany of Bihar and Orissa* 388. 1922

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaf latex applied to snakebite. Root and seed used for the treatment of diarrhea, for expelling worms; dried powdered seeds against intestinal worms; crushed seeds for the treatment of intestinal disorders and intestinal worms. Fruits for jaundice, skin diseases, burning sensation and abdominal gases.)

in English: snake gourd, West Indies gherkin

in China: she gua

in India: be-rul, berul, chachinda, chichinda, chichinga, chirvite, puttikai, takmak

*Trichosanthes cordata* Roxb. (*Involucraria cordata* (Roxburgh) Roemer; *Trichosanthes microsiphon* Kurz)

China. Climbing herb

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 703–704. 1832, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 2: 97. 1846, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 308. 1872

(Dried flowers given as stimulant. Fruits for coughs, jaundice; fruits and seeds antitussive and expectorant; seeds for coughs and constipation. Roots contraceptive, tonic and oxytoxic, dried and powdered given in enlargement of the spleen and liver; fresh root mixed with oil applied for leprosy.)

in China: xin ye gua lou

in India: bhakhumba, bhumikumara

***Trichosanthes cucumerina*** L. (*Trichosanthes brevibracteata* Kundu; *Trichosanthes cucumerina* Thunb.; *Trichosanthes cucumerina* Wall.; *Trichosanthes cucumerina* Miq.; *Trichosanthes cucumerina* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Trichosanthes pachyrrhachis* Kundu)

Asia, India. Herb, spreading, climbing, tendril 3-fid, lobed leaves, white flowers with fimbriate petals, female flowers solitary, beaked yellow flowers, tender fruits used as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1008. 1753, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 332. 1784, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6688 B, 6690 E. 1832, *FBI* 2: 609. 1879 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 77(10): 9. 1939, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 43: 373, t. 2. 1942, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 16(1): 95–96. 1994, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 31(1): 65–71. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plants cardiac tonic, alterative, antipyretic, febrifuge, useful in fever, intestinal worm, skin diseases, menstrual problems. Powder from the dried whole plant taken to treat poisonous bites. Leaves emetic, dry powdered leaves used as snuff in headache and in fever; warm leaf juice applied on skin diseases; leaves poultice rubbed on rheumatic pain; rhizome juice of *Curcuma longa* with leaf juice of *Trichosanthes cucumerina* applied in smallpox. Stem, leaves and seeds in boils, intestinal worms, fever, indigestion, diarrhea; leaves and stems as decoction used in biliousness, skin diseases and as emmenagogue. Fruits purgative, bitter, laxative, cooling, for stomachache and asthma; dry powdered fruits given in stomach trouble; mucilaginous exudate from the ripe fruit streaked on forehead for headache. Roots, fruit and seeds to treat heart disease; roots to hasten parturition and to treat ectopic pregnancy, headache and bronchitis; roots for stomach troubles and bowel complaints; roots juice given in difficult urination and used as cathartic; root of this plant and that of *Cynoglossum glochidiatum* powdered and given for impotence. Seeds antipyretic, anthelmintic, stomachic, hypoglycemic. Veterinary medicine, seed paste applied over hoofrot.)

in English: club gourd, serpent cucumber, serpent gourd, snake gourd, viper's gourd

in French Guiana: anguine amère

in China: gua ye gua lou

in India: amritaphala, banpatal, banpotol, bijagarbha, bonchichinga, cicindah, jangali chichinda, jangli chachinda, jangli-chichonda, jvaranashana, jyotsna, kachhughni, kachhura, kadupatola, kakrilahara, karkasacchadah, karkashachhada, karkashadala, kasabhanjanpatola, kasamaradana, katuka, katupatola, katuphala, kulaja, kulaka, kulakah, kushtari, kushthaha, lataphala, nagaphala, padaaval, padual, pancharajiphala, panduka, panduphala, panjura, patala, patola, patolah (= spreading), patolam, patri, peyppudal, pratika, rajapatola, rajimana, rajiphala, rambel, ranachapadavali, ranpadavala, rihau, svadupatolah, tiktabhadra, tiktaka, tiktotama, uttundiki, vajimana, varatikta

Malayan name: ketola ular

in Pakistan: jangli chachinda

***Trichosanthes cucumeroides*** (Ser.) Maxim. (*Bryonia cucumeroides* Ser.)

China.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 308. 1828, *Enumeratio Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium ...* 1(1): 172. 1873

(Roots for amenorrhea, burns, constipation, dysentery and jaundice. Fruits for jaundice, amenorrhea, laryngitis, pharyngitis; seeds for dysentery and jaundice.)

***Trichosanthes cuspidata*** Lam.

Malay Peninsula.

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 1(1): 188. 1783

Leaves poulticed for jaundice, skin diseases, constipation.)

Malay name: akar suntu

***Trichosanthes dioica*** Roxb.

India. Dioecious perennial climber, woolly and hispid, male flowers often paired, seeds compressed, fruit cooked as vegetable, whole plant cooked as a bitter vegetable

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 701. 1832

(Intake of root causes fatal poisoning, powder of roots may be used for killing wild animals. Fruits laxative. Root, leaf and fruit in fever, leprosy, dropsy, bilious disorders, jaundice, skin diseases, constipation, indigestion, loss of appetite.)

in India: kombuppudalai, kummupotla, parval, parwal, patala, patol

in Pakistan: palwal, parol, parwar, petal

***Trichosanthes hylonoma*** Hand.-Mazz. (*Trichosanthes leishanensis* C.Y. Cheng & C.H. Yueh)

China.

See *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 1066. 1936, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 18(3): 342–343, pl. 5, f. 4; pl. 6, f. 8, 21. 1980

(Fruits for coughs, jaundice, swollen joints; fruits and seeds antitussive and expectorant.)

***Trichosanthes jinggangshanica*** Yueh

China.

See *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 18(3): 342. 1980

(Fruits for coughs, jaundice, swollen joints; fruits and seeds antitussive and expectorant. Roots and fruits used as *tianhua-fen* and *gua-lou*.)

in China: jing gang gua lou

***Trichosanthes kirilowii*** Maxim. (*Trichosanthes obtusiloba* C.Y. Wu)

China.

See *Primitiae Florae Amurensis* 482. 1859 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(4): 431–432, pl. 84, f. 2, pl. 88, f. 32. 1974

(Fruits for coughs, jaundice, swollen joints, viral infections and tumours; fruits and seeds antitussive and expectorant; seeds for coughs, lactation, carbuncle and constipation. Roots contraceptive and oxytoxic.)

in English: Mongolian snake gourd, snakegourd

in China: gua lou, kua lou

***Trichosanthes laceribractea*** Hayata (*Trichosanthes hupehensis* C.Y. Cheng & C.H. Yueh; *Trichosanthes koshunensis* Hayata; *Trichosanthes punctata* Hayata; *Trichosanthes schizostroma* Hayata; *Trichosanthes shikokiana* Makino; *Trichosanthes sinopunctata* C.Y. Cheng & C.H. Yueh)

China.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1278. 1759, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 704–705. 1832, *Botanical Magazine* 6: 54. 1892 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 117–118. 1911, *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 10: 10, 13. 1921, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(4): 437–440, pl. 85, f. 4, pl. 86, f. 2, pl. 88, f. 33. 1974

(Fruits for coughs, jaundice, swollen joints; fruits and seeds antitussive and expectorant.)

***Trichosanthes lepiniana*** (Naudin) Cogn. (*Involucraria lepiniana* Naudin; *Trichosanthes lepiniana* Cogn.)

India, Nepal. Climbers, violet striped petals

See *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 3(1): 25, 27, t. 5. 1825, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 377. 1881 and *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 16(1): 95–96. 1994

(Fruits and seeds antitussive and expectorant; seeds for coughs, mouth ulcers, lactation, carbuncle and constipation; seed oil applied externally for itches and skin diseases. Root decoction orally against food poison and applied as an antiseptic.)

in English: gourd

in India: indreni lahra

in Nepal: indreni

***Trichosanthes ovigera*** Blume (*Trichosanthes chingiana* Hand.-Mazz.; *Trichosanthes himalensis* C.B. Clarke; *Trichosanthes himalensis* var. *indivisa* Chakr.; *Trichosanthes ovigera* var. *sikkimensis* Kundu; *Trichosanthes rostrata* Kitam.)

SE Asia, China, Sikkim.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15: 934. 1826, *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 608. 1879 and *Sinensia* 7: 621. 1936, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 5(3): 210–211. 1936, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 43: 382. 1943, *Records of the Botanical Survey of India* 17(1): 51. 1959

(Roots for treatment of nephritis and bone fracture. Fruits and seeds antitussive and expectorant; seeds for coughs, mouth ulcers, lactation, carbuncle and constipation.)

***Trichosanthes quinquangulata*** A. Gray

Philippines.

See *United States Exploring Expedition, Phan.* 1: 645. 1854

(Powdered seeds taken for stomachache; oil from seeds applied to cure itches.)

in Philippines: kabalonga, katimbau, patola-si-gaiang, tabautabau, tabugok, timon-timon

***Trichosanthes rosthornii*** Harms

China.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(5): 603–604. 1901

(Dried rind to treat constipation, carbuncle and pharynx pain. Fruits and seeds antitussive and expectorant; seeds for coughs, mouth ulcers, lactation, carbuncle and constipation. The roots and fruits are used medicinally as *tian-hua-fen* and *gua-lou*.)

in China: zhong hua gua lou

***Trichosanthes tricuspidata*** Lour. (*Modecca bracteata* Lam.; *Trichosanthes bracteata* Voigt; *Trichosanthes bracteata* (Lam.) Voigt; *Trichosanthes palmata* Benth.; *Trichosanthes palmata* L.; *Trichosanthes palmata* Hance; *Trichosanthes palmata* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Trichosanthes palmata* Wall. & Roxb.; *Trichosanthes palmata* Wall.; *Trichosanthes pubera* Blume)

SE Asia, India, China. Large liana, creeper, woody climber, branched tendrils, solitary white axillary flowers, male flowers in axillary racemes, female flowers solitary, red fruits with orange stripes when ripe, fermented crushed fruit eaten as a seasoning

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1278. 1759, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 589. 1790, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 4(1): 208, 210. 1797, *Hort. Bengal.* 70. 1814, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15: 936. 1826, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6688. 1832, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants (ed. Carey) 3: 704–705. 1832, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 58. 1845, *Fl. Austral.* 3: 315. 1867, *J. Bot.* 16: 227. 1878 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(4): 439–440, t. 86. 1974

(Root has violent purgative properties, used as a cattle poison. Fruit a violent cathartic, considered poisonous, mixed



with rice employed to destroy crows; fruits edible, if the vegetative parts are eaten the result is a severe stomachache and vomiting. Roots contraceptive and oxytoxic, root powder mixed with water given for fever; roots paste applied to snakebite, to swelling of the breast, in painful and difficult lactation, also rubbed on the swollen legs of pregnant woman; root decoction given in fever, dysentery and rheumatism. Roots and seeds extract given for expelling worms and for treating diarrhea and syphilis. Fruits bitter, carminative, purgative, abortifacient, for coughs, jaundice, swollen joints, leprosy, rheumatism, inflammation, epilepsy; fruits and seeds antitussive and expectorant. Seeds emetic and purgative, for coughs, lactation, carbuncle and constipation; dried seeds powder emetic and taken in snakebite. Leaf paste applied to burns; leaves and stem crushed and applied as a poultice to treat sores caused by stinging insects; tender leaves decoction taken for bleeding dysentery. Veterinary medicine, in lung diseases of cattle; fruit given to cattle to start menstrual discharge.)

in English: snake gourd

in India: ilaaru, indrain, indrayani, janni kovai, kaakka koththi pazham, kagemari balli, lal indrayan, marang, mezurongmoli, narikkovai, rata indramana, rata indrana, vishala

in Indonesia: aka kuwik

in Japan: ô-karasu-uri

Malayan names: akar ketomenan, ketola ular, suntoh

***Trichosanthes truncata*** C.B. Clarke

Sikkim.

See *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 608. 1879

(Fruits for coughs, jaundice, swollen joints; fruits and seeds antitussive and expectorant; seeds for coughs, lactation, carbuncle and constipation.)

***Trichosanthes villosa*** Blume

SE Asia.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15: 934. 1826

(Fruits and leaves cooked and eaten as a tonic.)

***Trichosanthes wallichiana*** (Ser.) Wight (*Involucraria wallichiana* Ser.; *Trichosanthes grandibracteata* Kurz; *Trichosanthes palmata* var. *scotantus* C.B. Clarke; *Trichosanthes wallichiana* Wight)

India. Jungle vine, deep crimson fruits, bitter inedible gourd

See *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 3(1): 31, pl. 5. 1825, *Madras Journal of Literature and Science* 12: 52. 1840, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* 8: 270, 1842, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 98. 1877, *The Flora of British India* 2(6): 607. 1879 and *Symbolae Sinicae* 7(4): 1065. 1936

(Poisonous fruits used for killing monkeys. Roots and seeds for ulcers, tumours. Miscarriage, leaves applied upon the abdomen. Fruits used for headache.)

in India: muzum-tong

Malay names: jari buaya, men timum dendang, pedendang

### **Trichoscypha Hook.f. Anacardiaceae**

From the Greek *thrix*, *trichos* and *skyphos* 'a cup, goblet', referring to the disc, see *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 23. 1806, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 148. 1831, *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(1): 423. 1862, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 22. 1899 and *Adansonia*, sér. 3, 23(2): 247–264. 2001.

***Trichoscypha acuminata*** Engl. (*Schubea heterophylla* Pax; *Sorindeia mannii* Oliv.; *Trichoscypha braunii* Engl.; *Trichoscypha buettneri* Engl.; *Trichoscypha congoensis* Engler ex De Wilde; *Trichoscypha ferruginea* Engl.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 442. 1868, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1: 425. 1881, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xv. (1892) 111–113, f. A-D, t. 4. 1892, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 23. 1899 and *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.* sér. 5, 1[3]: 283, nomen. 1906 [1903–1906 publ. Jan 1906]

(Diaphoretic. Magic.)

in Cameroon: abut, amvut, ekong, levboda, ndoi, ngoyo

in Central Africa: abambe, avbambe

in Congo: seng

in Gabon: amvut

***Trichoscypha longifolia*** (Hook.f.) Engl. (*Dupuisia longifolia* Hook.f.; *Dupuisia longifolius* Hook.f.; *Sorindeia longifolia* Oliv.; *Sorindeia longifolia* (Hook.f.) Oliv.; *Trichoscypha longifolia* Engl.)

Sierra Leone and Liberia. Tree, evergreen, dioecious, clear sticky pungent resin, inflorescence a lax panicle

See *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 287. 1849, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 442. 1868, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1(4): 425. 1881

(Bark decoction antiseptic, a wash for sores and wounds. Leaves applied to heal ulcers.)

***Trichoscypha patens*** (Oliv.) Engl. (*Sorindeia patens* Oliv.; *Trichoscypha paniculata* Engl.; *Trichoscypha patens* Engl.; *Trichoscypha victoriae* Engl.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 441. 1868, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1(4): 425. 1881 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 36: 224. 1905, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 43: 413. 1909, *Adansonia* sér. 3 26(1): 122. 2004

(For skin diseases, rubefacient, astringent.)

### Trichostema L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Greek *thrix*, *trichos* 'hair' and *stema* 'stamen', see *Species Plantarum* 2: 598. 1753.

***Trichostema lanatum*** Benth. (*Trichostema lanatum* var. *denudatum* A. Gray)

North America.

See *Labiatarum Genera et Species* 659–660. 1835, *Syn. Fl. N. Amer.* 2(1): 459. 1886

(For skin diseases.)

in English: bluecurls, woolly bluecurls

***Trichostema lanceolatum*** Benth.

North America. Annual herb

See *Labiatarum Gen. Spec.*: 659. 1835

(Crushed fresh leaves used as a fish poison.)

in English: vinegar weed

### Trichuriella Bennet Amaranthaceae

The diminutive of the genus *Trichurus*, from the Greek *thrix*, *trichos* 'hair' and *oura* 'tail'.

***Trichuriella monsoniae*** (L.f.) Bennet (*Achyranthes monsoniae* (L.f.) Pers.; *Achyranthes setacea* Roth; *Aerva monsoniae* (L.f.) Mart.; *Celosia monsoniae* (L.f.) Retz.; *Illecebrum monsoniae* L.f.; *Trichurus monsoniae* (L.f.) C.C. Towns.)

India. Herbs, rose flowers in dense axillary spikes

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 161. 1781, *Obs.* 2: 13. 1781, *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibentia Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 13(1): 291. 1825 and *Kew Bulletin* 29(3): 466. 1974, *Indian Journal of Forestry* 8: 86. 1985

(Used in Sidha. Leaf juice in cholera.)

in China: zhen ye xian

in India: varapoola-chedi

### Triclisia Benth. Menispermaceae

From the Greek *treis*, *tria* 'three' and *kleis* 'lock, key, bar', see *Genera Plantarum* 1: 39. 1862.

***Triclisia patens*** Oliv.

West tropical Africa. Liane, climbing, leaves coriaceous with pale brown prominent venation, flowers yellow or orange, anthers yellow turning brown after pollination, fruit orange-yellow in bunches, fruits cauliflorous on old stems and in axils on newer growth, lowland rain-forest

See *Genera Plantarum* 1: 39. 1862 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1 1: 49. 1986

(Used to treat anemia and pains in the joints, edema, syphilitic sores, convulsions, spasm. Root febrifuge; root sap stimulant; roots and stem used in the treatment of pain in the waist.)

in Senegal: bu gongo

in Sierra Leone: arana, foklobe, ka, konkoferbe, mangombu, mangonibui, mbau, mondaka, na konko ferbe, ndawi

***Triclisia sacleuxii*** (Pierre) Diels (*Pycnostylis sacleuxii* Pierre; *Triclisia sacleuxii* Diels)

Tanzania. Twining, liana, woody, corolla pale green-white-yellow

See *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* n.s. 82. 1898 and *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) Menispermac. 94: 72. 1910

(Schistosomiasis and gonorrhea: root decoction drunk with *Steganotaenia araliacea* Hochst., *Carvalhoa macrophylla* K. Schum., *Euphorbia tirucalli* L., *Mucuna poggei* Taub.)

### Tridax L. Asteraceae

Ancient name for another plant, from the Greek *tridaknos* 'thrice-bitten, eaten-in-three-bites'; Latin *thridax*, *acis* and Greek *thridax* 'a kind of wild lettuce'; Latin *tridacna* 'a kind of oysters'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 900. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 382. 1754 and *Brittonia* 17(1): 47–96. 1965, *Rhodora* 77: 171–195. 1975, *CIS Chromosome Inform. Serv.* 20: 32–33. 1976, *Amer. J. Bot.* 64: 791–798. 1977, *Taxon* 30: 78. 1981, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Compositae Newslett.* 27: 7–10. 1995, Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 655. 1996, *Fl. Chiapas* 5: 1–232. 1999, *Nuev. Cat. Fl. Vas. Venezuela* 1–860. 2008.

***Tridax procumbens*** L. (*Amellus pedunculatus* Ortega ex Willd., nom. inval.; *Balbisia canescens* Pers.; *Balbisia canescens* Rich. ex Pers.; *Balbisia divaricata* Cass.; *Balbisia elongata* Willd.; *Balbisia pedunculata* Ortega ex Hoffmanns., nom. illeg.; *Balbisia pedunculata* Hoffmanns.; *Chrysanthemum procumbens* Lour.; *Chrysanthemum procumbens* Sessé & Moc.; *Chrysanthemum procumbens* (L.)

Sessé & Moc., nom. illeg.; *Tridax procumbens* var. *canescens* (Pers.) DC.; *Tridax procumbens* L. var. *canescens* (Rich. ex Pers.) DC.; *Tridax procumbens* var. *ovatifolia* B.L. Rob. & Greenm.)

India, Mexico. Herb, weed, weak, straggling, procumbent or erect, trailing, hairy, hispid, solitary heads on erect hirsute glandular peduncles, ray florets white, disc florets yellow, very hairy silky pilose turbinate achenes, eaten by cattle, feed for rabbits

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 900. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 499–500. 1790, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 3(3): 2214. 1803, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 2(2): 407. 1807, *Enum. Pl.* [Willdenow] 2: 916. 1809, *Verzeichniss der Pflanzenkulturen* 228. 1824, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 23: 90. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 679. 1836, *Flora Mexicana* ed. 2 190. 1894 [1896], *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 32: 7. 1896 and *Flora de Venezuela* 10: 694. 1964

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Astringent, antitrypanosomal, antibacterial, antimicrobial, antimycobacterial, antifungal, insecticidal, insect repellent, diuretic, hyglycemic, anti-inflammatory, wound healing. Paste of the plant used as ointment antiseptic on wounds, whitlow; whole plant laxative and astringent, used internally in the treatment of jaundice, spermatorrhea, fevers, coughs, general weakness; a paste taken in diarrhea; plant extract applied on cuts, piles and wounds; *Kleinia grandiflora* leaf juice mixed with *Tridax procumbens* plant juice applied for insect bite, itching. Crushed roots given in fever and skin diseases. Crushed leaves applied on scorpion sting, fresh cuts to check bleeding, wounds, piles; leaf paste applied to open sores; leaf extract aphrodisiac for male; fresh juice of leaves insecticide, stops bleeding, antiseptic in wounds, blisters and cuts, dropped in eye for conjunctivitis; fresh leaves chewed for toothache and dyspepsia. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste applied on the wounds as a styptic; leaf juice applied on fresh cuts and wounds. Leaves juice piscicide. Believed this plant as an analogue to the mythological medicinal plant *Bisalyakarani* of the epic *Ramayana*.)

in English: coat buttons, daisy, Mexican daisy, tridax daisy, wild daisy

in South Africa: aster

in Yoruba: iyo esin, aaragba

in India: addike gida, aekadaandee, atkat, balapaaku, bellamaku, bhuchapa, bichatigand, bisalyakarani, dagadi burad, dagadi-pala, dagadipala, dobhi, dools dondi, ekadandi, gaayapaaku, gabbu gida, gabbu sanna shaavanthi, gabbu sanna shavanti, gabbu shaavanthi, gaddichamanthi, ganthiyu, gayapaku, ghamra, gorkh-mundi, ilisppu, jayanti, kaachaghni, kalal, kaliya, kanphuli, kanphuliya, karibelli, kateri, kenattuppuntu, kottumani, kumra, kurdy, mamaji-re-topi, muriyan pachilai, nada murukana gida, netta gabbu, pabulaka-mocha, panaphad, pankando, pardeshi bhangro, pardesi

bhangro, pebul-ka-mocha, pilo-bayoni, pukkaivandichappa, resa, sanipootan poondu, shaavanthi, surajmukhi, surujmukhi bon, targanda, tekesoppu, thaale udurohoogida, thanathanee, theeke soppu, venttukayapoonda, vetukkaaya-thalai, vetukkaya puntu, vettukayapoonda, vettukkayapoonda, vishal karani, visalwakarani, yeriyele gida

in Japan: kôto-buki-giku

in Malaysia: rumpit kanching baju

in Papua New Guinea: otikagena, poamepoame

in Central America: cadillo, chisaaca, curagusano, hierba de San Juan, hierba del toro, romerillo, San Juan del monte

### Tridynamia Gagnepain Convolvulaceae

Greek *dynamis* ‘power, a store’, *tridynamos* ‘of three powers’, see *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 14: 26. 1950.

*Tridynamia megalantha* (Merrill) Staples (*Porana megalantha* Merrill; *Porana spectabilis* Kurz var. *megalantha* (Merrill) F.C. How ex H.S. Kiu)

China.

See *Lingnan Sci. J.* 14(1): 53–55, fig. 18. 1935, *Flora Hainanica* 3: 475, f. 867. 1974, *Novon* 3(2): 201. 1993

(Whole plant used for treatment of swelling, pain and severe fevers.)

in China: da hua san chi teng

### Trientalis L. Primulaceae

Latin *trientalis*, *e* ‘that contains a third of a foot’, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 344. 1753.

*Trientalis borealis* Raf. (*Trientalis americana* Pursh; *Lysimachia borealis* (Raf.) U. Manns & Anderb.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 344. 1753, *Medical Repository*, ser. 2, 5: 354. 1808 and *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Willdenowia* 39(1): 51. 2009, *Taxon* 59(3): 981. 2010

(Plant infusion for tuberculosis, tonic, stimulant.)

in English: maystar, starflower

*Trientalis borealis* Raf. subsp. *borealis*

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 344. 1753, *Medical Repository*, ser. 2, 5: 354. 1808 and *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Willdenowia* 39(1): 51. 2009, *Taxon* 59(3): 981. 2010

(Plant infusion for tuberculosis, tonic, stimulant.)

in English: maystar, starflower



***Trientalis borealis*** Raf. subsp. ***latifolia*** (Hook.) Hultén (*Trientalis europaea* L. var. *latifolia* (Hook.) Torr.; *Trientalis latifolia* Hook.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2(9): 121. 1838, *Pacif. Railr. Rep.* 4(5): 118. 1857, *Manual of the Botany of the Region of San Francisco Bay ...* 238. 1894 and *Arkiv för Botanik, Andra Serien* 7(1): 105. 1967[1968], *Kalmia* 12: 25. 1982

(Infusion of plant juice used as an eyewash.)

in English: broadleaf starflower

### **Trifolium L. Fabaceae (Trifolieae)**

Latin *trifolium* ‘three-leaved grass, trefoil’ (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 764–773. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 337. 1754, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 171. 1759, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 260. 1822, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 203. 1825, *Symbolae botanicae ...* (Presl) 1: 43, 46, 49–50. 1831, *Spicilegium florum rumelicae et bithynicae ...* 1(1): 31. 1843, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 24: 41. 1874, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* 15: 125, 220. 1883, *Flora Europae* 25: 341. 1891, *Mem. Reale Accad. Sci. Torino* ser. 2, 41: 197. 1891, *Mem. Acad. Sci. Torino*, ser. 2, 44: 233. 1894 and *Kew Bull.* 7: 367–404. 1952, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 23: 438, 446, 459. 1961, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 52: 1598. 1967.

#### ***Trifolium burchellianum*** Ser.

South Africa. Perennial non-climbing herb, small red flowers

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 200. 1825 and *Taxon* 44: 183–191. 1995

(Blossom eaten as a sedative, hypotensive, blood purifier, also for heartburn and stomach cramps, colic.)

in English: Burchell’s clover

in Lesotho: musa-pelo moroko

***Trifolium dubium*** Sibth. (*Chrysaspis dubia* (Sibth.) E.H. Greene; *Chrysaspis dubia* (Sibth.) Desv.; *Trifolium filiforme* sensu auct.; *Trifolium filiforme* subsp. *dubium* (Sibth.) Gams; *Trifolium filiforme* var. *dubium* (Sibth.) Fiori & Paoletti; *Trifolium filiforme* var. *dubium* (Sibth.) Fiori; *Trifolium minus* Smith; *Trifolium parviflorum* Bunge ex Nyman, nom. illeg.; *Trifolium praticola* Sennen; *Trifolium procumbens* sensu auct.; *Trifolium procumbens* L., nom. ambig.)

Europe, North America. Annual non-climbing herb, forage, weed

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 772–773. 1753, *Flora Oxoniensis* 231. 1794, *Fl. Cantab.* (ed. 2) 290. 1802, *Pittonia* 3: 206. 1897 and *Flor. Ital.* 4: 140. 1907, *Genética Ibérica* 30–31: 129–160. 1979, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(To stop bleeding. Ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: cow hop clover, Irish shamrock, least hop clover, little hop clover, low hop clover, shamrock, small hop clover, suckling clover, yellow clover, yellow suckling clover

in China: huang shu cao

in South Africa: kleingeelklawer

***Trifolium hybridum*** L. (*Amoria hybrida* (L.) C. Presl; *Trifolium elegans* Savi; *Trifolium hybridum* E.H.L. Krause; *Trifolium hybridum* Pollich; *Trifolium hybridum* Savi; *Trifolium hybridum* L. subsp. *elegans* (Savi) Asch. & Graebn.; *Trifolium hybridum* L. var. *elegans* (Savi) Boiss.; *Trifolium hybridum* var. *pratense* Rabenh.)

Cosmopolitan. Perennial non-climbing herb, honey plant

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 764–773. 1753, *Hist. Pl. Palat.* 2: 330. 1777, *Flora Pisana* 2: 90. 1798, *Symbolae botanicae ...* 1(3): 43, 47. 1831, *Fl. Lusit.* 1: 198. 1839, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 24: 41. 1874, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* 15: 125, 220. 1883 and *Fl. Deutschland* (Sturm - ed. 2) 9: 177. 1901, Fincher, M.G., Fuller, H.K. “Photosensitization - trifoliosis - light sensitization.” *Cornell Vet.*, 32: 95–99. 1942, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 23: 459. 1961, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 18: 215–220. 1980, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 24: 159–189. 1982, Traub, J.L. et al. “Alsike clover poisoning.” *Mod. Vet. Pract.*, 63: 307–309. 1982, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Genética Ibérica* 35: 75–86. 1983, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74: 1671–1673. 1989, *Annals of Botany* 64: 613–624. 1989, Nation, P.N. “Alsike clover poisoning: a review.” *Can. Vet. J.*, 30: 410–415. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 118–120. 1990, *Studia Botanica, Universidad de Salamanca* 14: 103–128. 1996, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997

(Low toxicity. Cases of photosensitization have occurred, sometimes accompanied by liver damage and enlargement; this problem has occurred mostly in horses and occasionally in cattle; there is also a potential for nitrate poisoning. Plant infusion as a wash to increase milk flow. Veterinary medicine, plant infusion as a wash to increase milk flow.)

in English: Alsike clover (from Alsike near Uppsala), Swedish clover

in China: za zhong che zhou cao

***Trifolium pratense*** L. (*Trifolium borysthenicum* Gruner; *Trifolium bracteatum* Schousb.; *Trifolium lenkoranicum* (Grossh.) Roskov; *Trifolium pratense* L. var. *frigidum* auct. non Gaudin; *Trifolium pratense* var. *lenkoranicum* Grossh.; *Trifolium pratense* var. *sativum* Schreb.; *Trifolium pratense* var. *sativum* (Mill.) Schreb.; *Trifolium ukrainicum* Opperman)

Europe and northern Asia. Perennial or biennial non-climbing herb, short, rounded flower heads, forage

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 764–773. 1753 and *Euphytica* 29: 441–450. 1980, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 53: 885–887. 1981, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 24: 113–126, 159–189. 1982, *Taxon* 31: 596–597. 1982, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Evol. Biol.* 3: 57–71. 1986, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 72: 845. 1987, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74: 1671–1673. 1989, Hall, J.W. and Majak, W. “Plant and animal factors in legume bloat.” Pages 93–106 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. III. *Proteins and Amino Acids*. CRC Press, Inc., USA. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 30–35. 1989, *Grassland of China [Zhongguo caoyuan]* 4: 53–60. 1989, Ribble, C.S., Janzen, E.D., Proulx, J.G. “Congenital joint laxity and dwarfism: a feed-associated congenital anomaly of beef calves in Canada.” *Can. Vet. J.*, 30: 331–338. 1989, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 118–120. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 473–476, 769–771. 1991, *Botanical Research* 1: 60–61. 1993, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 96. 1993, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 79(2): 135–139. 1994, *Taxon* 44: 183–191. 1995, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 25: 8–9. 1995, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Journal of Dalian University* 21(2): 86–87, 90. 2000

(Cases of photosensitization have occurred. Ingesting of this plant can cause bloat in animals. This plant is also involved in a condition called congenital joint laxity and dwarfism. This disorder results in teratogenic problems in beef calves. Red clover can also develop phytoestrogens, which affect fertility in livestock. Flowering tops alterative, antispasmodic, detergent, diuretic, expectorant, sedative and tonic, used to treat blood disorders, boils, arthritis, stomachache. Plant infusion for whooping cough, cough, eczema, psoriasis, menopausal complaints, fevers, kidney problems, blood purifier. Veterinary medicine, used as fodder to increase lactation and also for reducing tiredness.)

in English: cow clover, meadow clover, purple clover, red clover

in China: hong che zhou cao

in India: buksum, chit batto, kuth, mitla, treparta, trepatra

in Japan: murasaki-tsume-kusa, ake-tsume-kusa

in Mexico: quie tuu xtilia, quie too castilla

***Trifolium repens*** L. (*Amoria repens* (L.) C. Presl; *Lotodes repens* (L.) Kuntze; *Trifolium repens* Walter; *Trifolium repens* subsp. *giganteum* (Lagr.-Fossat) Ponert; *Trifolium repens* L. var. *atropurpureum* hort.; *Trifolium repens* var. *giganteum* Lagr.-Fossat)

Europe and northern Asia. Perennial non-climbing herb, creeping, cream-white flowers, fodder, pasture and hay, highly variable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 764–773. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 183. 1788, *Symbolae botanicae* ... 1(3): 43,

47. 1831, *Fl. Tarn. Garonne* 95. 1847, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 193–194. 1891 and *Feddes Repertorium* 83(9–10): 636. 1972 [1973], *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 67: 787. 1980, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 19: 1–8. 1981, *Ciencia e Cultura (Sao Paulo)* 34: 683. 1982, *Taxon* 31: 589–592. 1982, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, Poulton, J.E. “Cyanogenic compounds in plants and their toxic effects.” Pages 117–157 in Keeler, R.F., Tu, A.T., eds. *Handbook of natural toxins*. Vol. 1. *Plant and Fungal toxins*. New York. 1983, *Australian Journal of Botany* 35: 171–182. 1987, *Travaux de l'Institut Scientifique, Université Mohammed V. Série Botanique* 35: 1–168. 1988, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 11(2): 379–390. 1988, *Annals of Botany* 64: 613–624. 1989, *Bulletin of the Hiroshima Agricultural College* 8: 691–706. 1989, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 74: 268–271, 1671–1673. 1989, *Grassland of China [Zhongguo caoyuan]* 4: 53–60. 1989, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 12: 22–29. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 473–476, 769–771. 1991, *Investigatio et Studium Naturae* 12: 48–65. 1992, *Botanical Research* 1: 60–61. 1993, *Taxon* 44: 183–191. 1995, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 26/27: 13–14. 1997, *Guihaia* 19(4): 349–354. 1999

(Toxins. White clover can cause bloat in livestock. It has caused laminitis in horses and cattle; after they are ingested, some varieties can liberate HCN, causing cyanogenic poisoning in animals. Cyanogenic glycosides. Plant infusion anti-rheumatic, astringent, depurative, tonic, eyewash, for fevers, eyes troubles, asthma, colds, cough; whole plant decoction given for fever; plant juice for fever. Veterinary medicine, forage plant to increase lactation.)

in English: Dutch clover, ladino clover, white clover, white Dutch clover

in South Africa: Brabantse klawer, geelklawer, witteklawer

in China: bai che zhou cao, san xiao cao

in India: nyuse, shaftal, shotul

in Japan: shiro-tsume-kusa

in Nepal: seto behuli

### Triglochin L. Juncaginaceae

Greek *treis* plus *glochis*, *glochis* ‘a point, projecting point’, *triglochis*, *triglochinos* ‘three-barbed’, the capsules or carpels of some species have three angles or points; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 338–339. 1753, *Plantae Veronenses* 3: 90. 1754, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 157. 1754.

***Triglochin maritima*** Linnaeus (*Triglochin concinna* Burt Davy; *Triglochin concinna* var. *debilis* (M.E. Jones) J.T. Howell (also *debile*); *Triglochin debilis* (M.E. Jones) Á. Löve & D. Löve (also *debile*); *Triglochin elata* Nuttall;

*Triglochin maritima* Thunb.; *Triglochin maritima* var. *debilis* M.E. Jones; *Triglochin maritima* var. *elata* (Nutt.) A. Gray)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 338–339. 1753, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 237. 1818, *Flora Capensis* ed. 2 2: 346. 1820, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States*. Second Edition 437. 1856, *Erythea* 3(7): 117–118. 1895, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 2, 5: 722. 1895 and Beath, O.A., Draize, J.H., Eppson, H.F. “Arrow grass—chemical and physiological considerations.” *Univ. Wyo. Agric. Exp. Stn. Bull.*, 193. 1933, *Leaflets of Western Botany* 5(1): 18. 1947, Löve, Á. and D. Löve. “Biosystematics of *Triglochin maritimum*.” *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 85(6–7): 156–165. 1958, Majak, W. et al. “Seasonal variation in the cyanide potential of arrow-grass (*Triglochin maritima*).” *Can. J. Plant Sci.*, 60: 1235–1241. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 699–701. 1981, *Journal of Science of Hiroshima University, Series B, Division 2 (Botany)* 22: 271–352. 1989, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 76: 476–479. 1991, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 39: 63–67. 1997, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 28: 14–16. 1997, *Journal of Phytogeography and Taxonomy* 46: 195–199. 1998, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 30: 10–15. 1999, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(*Triglochin maritima* is important in livestock management because it is quite toxic: it is a cyanide producer. This plant contains cyanogenic glycosides, triglochinin and taxiphil-lin, which can release HCN during mastication by animals. Poisoning occurs primarily with ruminants, including cattle and sheep.)

in North America: arrow grass, seaside arrow-grass, troscart maritime

***Triglochin palustris*** L. (*Triglochin andina* Phil.; *Triglochin fonticola* Phil.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 338–339. 1753, *Florula Atacamensis seu Enumeratio plantarum ...* 223. Halis Saxonum [Halle] 1860, *Anales de la Universidad de Chile* 43: 538. 1873 and *Flora Patagónica* 8(2): 28–32. 1969, Majak, W. et al. “Seasonal variation in the cyanide potential of arrowgrass (*Triglochin maritima*).” *Can. J. Plant Sci.*, 60: 1235–1241. 1980, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 53: 995–1012. 1981, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 96. 1993, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 28: 14–16. 1997, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 37: 511–521. 1999

(A cyanogenic glycoside, triglochinin, is found in the plant; this chemical is also the main toxic component of seaside arrow-grass. In all animals, symptoms of poisoning are similar to those of cyanide poisoning.)

in English: marsh arrow-grass

## Trigonella L. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Trifolieae)

Diminutive of the Latin *trigonum*, i ‘a triangle’, *trigonus*, a, um ‘three-cornered’, Greek *trigonos*, referring to the appearance of the corolla of *Trigonella foenum-graecum* L.; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 776–778. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 338. 1754, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 181–182. 1825, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 2, 3(6): 46. 1859 and *Advances in Legume Systematics* 3: 180. 1987, *Willdenowia* 16(2): 447. 1987, *J. Econ. Tax. Bot.* 16 (2): 305–334. 1992.

***Trigonella balansae*** Boiss. & Reut. (*Trifolium corniculatum* L.; *Trigonella balansae* Boiss. & Reut. subsp. *sartorii* (Halacsy) Vierh.; *Trigonella corniculata* (L.) L.; *Trigonella corniculata* Sibth. & Sm.; *Trigonella euboica* Rech. f.)

India, South Europe, Asia Minor. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 766. 1753, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10. 2: 1180. 1759, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 2, 3(5): 79. 1856 and *Anz. Österr. Akad. Wiss., Math.-Naturwiss. Kl.* xciii. 95. 1956, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 252–260. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Bitter fruit astringent, styptic, applied to swellings, bruises.)

in India: aagasti, champa methi, dandi methi, kasturi methi, kasuri methi, kotikam, malya, marwari methi, nakaputpi, pardeshi methi, pikmal, pirang, piring, prkka, sheekai, sprkka, tirapa

***Trigonella emodi*** Benth. (*Melilotus emodi* Wall.; *Melilotus emodi* Graham ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Trigonella emodi* Benth. var. *himalaica* Sirj.)

India, Nepal, Himalaya. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5941. 1831, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 197. 1835 and *Grassl. China* 4: 52–54. 1997

(Root juice given in indigestion.)

in China: xi ma la ya hu lu ba

in India: bhuk-chung, kuchona

in Nepal: jangali methi

***Trigonella foenum-graecum*** L. (*Foenum-graecum officinale* Moench var. *tibetanum* Alef.; *Medicago tibetana* (Alef.) Vassilcz.; *Trigonella foenum-graecum* [Habl.] Desc.; *Trigonella foenum-graecum* [Habl.]; *Trigonella foenum-graecum* Sibth. & Sm.; *Trigonella foenum-graecum* Suter; *Trigonella tibetana* (Alef.) Vassilcz.; *Trigonella tibetica* Vassilcz.)

Mediterranean. Annual non-climbing herb, erect, aromatic, smooth, pale yellow flowers, tender leaves and stems as vegetables, dried plant used to drive out harmful insects

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 776–781. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* (Moench) 142. 1794, *Landwirthschaftliche Flora* 71–72. 1866 and *Acta Inst. Bot. Acad. Sci. URSS*, ser. 1



Fasc. 10, 243. 1953, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 153: 1–5. 1986, *Science and Culture* 52: 310–312. 1986, *New Botanist* 15: 19–22. 1988, *Cytologia* 53: 525–534. 1988, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 24–28, 173–219. 1990, *Cytologia* 56: 403–408. 1991, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Grassland of China* 4: 52–54. 1997, *Grassland of China* 2000(5): 1–5. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 77: 175–182. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 82: 97–103. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 86: 149–158. 2003, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105: 358–367. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant as a galactagogue. Seeds and leaves antidiabetic, cooling, tonic, febrifuge, for liver and spleen disorders, gastric sedative, general stomach disorders, indigestion, cough, rheumatism. Seeds carminative, tonic, stomachic, antiviral, antidiabetic, aphrodisiac, astringent, for high blood pressure and for contraction of uterus, to prevent falling of the hair; fruits of *Tribulus terrestris* powdered with the seeds of *Sesamum indicum* or *Trigonella foenum-graecum* and taken with milk to cure impotence; seeds taken with water for abdominal pain, stomach complaints, diarrhea, dyspepsia, loss of appetite; seeds decoction given orally for bleeding piles and rheumatism; seeds powdered or cooked and employed in rheumatism, gout and arthritis. Leaves juice taken in the morning helpful in controlling diabetes; leaves poultice for swellings and burns.)

in English: classical fenugreek, common fenugreek, cultivated trigonella, fenugreek, Greek clover, Greek hay

in Arabic: helba, helbe, houlba, hulba, hulbah

in Algeria: ibedliouen, helba

in Ethiopia: abacham, abacheh, abish, sunko

in Morocco: I-helba, el-halba, el-halfa, halba, tifidas

in Sudan: hilba

in China: hu lu ba, hu lu pa, ku tou

in India: asara ara, asumodhagam, bhaji, bahunarni, bahu-patrika, chandrika, dipani, gandhabija, gandhapala, iyoti, kadb, kairavi, khulbi, kunchika, lassar, mantha, mathai, mathi, mente, mentepalle, mentesoffu, menthya, mentikura, mentulu, methi, methika, methini, methishah, methishak, methri, methun, misrapushpa, mitha, munindrika, muthi, pitabija, sag methi, samlit, shamli, shamlid, shamlit, shamliz, shanbalid, tukhm-i-shambalia, tukhm-i-shambalila, ulava arisi, uliwa, ulu-hal, uluhal, uluva, uluvaarisi, vallari, vedhani, vendayam, vendayum, ventayam, venthiam

in Nepal: methi

in Tibetan: shu-mo-sa, shu-mo-sa

### ***Trigonella gracilis* Benth.**

Nepal, India. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* 197. [1833] 1839[–1840]

(Plant paste applied to treat skin diseases.)

in Nepal: jyaso serpo

### ***Trigonella occulta* Delile (*Trigonella occulta* Ser.)**

India, Egypt. Annual non-climbing herb

See Delile, Alire Raffeneau. *Flore d'Égypte*. Explication des planches. Histoire des plantes cultivées. Memoire sur les plantes qui croissent spontanément dans ce pays. Planches. [Paris, 1812–1817]

(Astringent seeds used for dysentery.)

## **Trigonopleura Hook.f. Euphorbiaceae**

Greek *trigonos* 'three-cornered, triangular' and *pleura, pleuro, pleuron* 'rib', see *The Flora of British India* 5: 399. 1887.

***Trigonopleura malayana* Hook.f. (*Trigonopleura borneensis* Merr.)**

Borneo, Indonesia. Tree

See *Fl. Brit. India* 5: 399. 1887 and *Philipp. J. Sci., C* 11: 76. 1916

(Crushed leaves of *Annona muricata* mixed with a red paste from the leaves of *Trigonopleura malayana* applied as a rubefacient to treat stomachache and diarrhea. Veterinary medicine, young leaves juice boiled and dried to a paste rubbed on skin to treat scabies, skin diseases and dog mange.)

in English: true kelelei tree

in Indonesia: kayu kelelei lan

## **Trigonospora Holttum Thelypteridaceae**

Greek *trigonos* 'three-cornered, triangular' and *spora* 'seed, spore, offspring', see *Hortus Regius Botanicus Berolinensis* 2: 128. 1833 and *Blumea* 19(1): 29. 1971, *Taxon. Revis. Indian Subcontinental Pteridophytes*. 590. 2008.

***Trigonospora caudipinna* Sledge (*Trigonospora caudipinna* (Ching) Sledge)**

India.

See *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Bot.* 8(1): 15. 1981, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 22: 156–161. 1987, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 20–21. 1995, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 29: 22–23. 1998, *Fern Gaz.* 16(4): 177–190. 2001, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Pruhonice) 33: 25–26. 2001, *Sci. & Cult.* 69: 345–347. 2003

(Poultice, antiinflammatory.)

## **Trigonostemon Blume Euphorbiaceae**

Greek *trigonos* 'three-cornered, triangular' and *stemon* 'thread, stamen', see Karl Ludwig von Blume (1796–1862),

*Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*. 600. Batavia 1825–1826.

***Trigonostemon elmeri* Merr.**

Borneo. Herb

See *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 15: 162. 1929

(Bark smoked for cough.)

***Trigonostemon flavidus* Gagnep. (*Trigonostemon heterophyllus* Merr.)**

Vietnam, China.

See *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 69: 749. 1922[1923],

*Chemical & Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 53(10): 1321–1323. 2005, Li, P.T., Zhuang, X.Y., Huang, J.X. & He, S.Y. “Notes on *Trigonostemon* (Euphorbiaceae) for the *Flora of China*.” *Harvard Papers in Botany* 11: 117–120. 2006

(Acaricidal.)

***Trigonostemon reidioides* (Kurz) Craib (*Baliospermum reidioides* Kurz)**

Vietnam.

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1911: 464. 1911, *Tetrahedron Letters* 43(16): 2941–2943. 2002, *J. Nat. Prod.* 67(2): 228–231. 2004, *Chemical & Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 53(10): 1321–1323. 2005

(Cytotoxic to various cancer cell lines. Acaricidal activity on *Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus*, Thai common house dust mite and against fleas.)

## Trilepisium Thouars Moraceae

Greek *treis* ‘three’ and *lepis* ‘scale’, in reference to the scales among the stamen and the pistil.

***Trilepisium madagascariense* Thouars ex DC. (*Bleekrodea madagascariensis* Blume; *Bosqueia angolensis* Ficalho; *Bosqueia boiviniana* Baill.; *Bosqueia boiviniana* Lecomte, nom. illeg., non *Bosqueia boiviniana* Baill.; *Bosqueia calcicola* Leandri; *Bosqueia carvalhoana* Engl.; *Bosqueia cerasifolia* Volkens ex Engler; *Bosqueia danguyana* Leandri; *Bosqueia gynandra* Baker; *Bosqueia manongarivensis* Leandri; *Bosqueia occidentalis* Leandri; *Bosqueia orientalis* Leandri; *Bosqueia phoberos* Baill.; *Bosqueia thouarsiana* Baill.; *Bosqueia thouarsiana* var. *acuminata* Baill.; *Bosqueia thouarsiana* var. *pyriformis* Baill.; *Bosqueia welwitschii* Engl.; *Pontya excelsa* A. Chev.; *Streblus dimepate* (Bureau) C.C. Berg)**

West Tropical Africa. Tree, twisted, fluted, densely crowned, white latex, drooping branches, branchlets with circular leaf-scars, leaves coriaceous, both male and female flowers develop inside the bell-shaped receptacle, oval receptacle

(false fig) purple-black, ripe fleshy sweet fruits eaten raw, fruits used as famine food, latex from the bark used as lime for trapping birds, black lemurs eat flowers, in forest, rainforest, riverine

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1059–1060. 1753, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica in Three Parts* 357. 1756, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 1289. 1759, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 754. 1790, *Genera Nova Madagascariensis* 22. 1806, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 639. 1825, *Genera Plantarum ad Familias Suas Redacta* 13. 1835, *Museum Botanicum* 2: 87–88. 1856, *Adansonia* 3: 338–340, t. 10. 1863, *Adansonia* 8: 72, t. 4. 1867, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 17: 214, 234, 250. 1873, *Flora of Mauritius and the Seychelles ...* 283. 1877, *Nat. Pflanzenfam., Nachtr.* 1: 121. 1897, *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen (Moraceae)* 1: 36. 1898 and *Vég. Utiles Afrique Trop. Franç.* 5: 263. 1909, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 58(Mém. 8d): 210. 1912, *Pflanzenw. Afr.* 3(1): 33. 1915, Rev. Samuel Johnson, *The History of the Yorubas*. Lagos 1921, *Bois Analamazaotra* 32. 1922, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 13: 178–180. 1948, S.O. Biobaku, *The Origin of the Yoruba*. Lagos 1955, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 19: 220. 1962, William Bascom, *Ifa Divination. Communication between Gods and Men in West Africa*. Bloomington 1969, S.O. Biobaku, ed., *Sources of Yoruba History*. Oxford 1973, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 47: 267–407. 1977, William W. Megenny, *A Bahian Heritage*. University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill 1978, *Proceedings of the Koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie van Wetenschappen, Series C: Biological and Medical Sciences* 91(4): 358. 1988, *Flora Zambesiaca* 9(6): 13–76. 1991, Pierre Fatumbi Verger, *Ewé: The Use of Plants in Yoruba Society*. São Paulo 1995, Celia Blanco, *Santeria Yoruba*. Caracas 1995

(Bark for arthritis, rheumatism, stomach troubles, venereal diseases; roots for cutaneous, subcutaneous parasitic infection; bark, leaf, leaf sap for dysentery and diarrhea; latex for eye treatments. Roots infusion mixed with porridge made out of finger millet flour, the porridge is drunk as a remedy for impotence. Medicine for cows. Magic.)

in English: bastard fig, false fig, urn fig

in Angola: muguengue ia muxito (Kimbundu); okakuana, muholo (Umbundu); nsekenhe, munkenhe (Kikongo)

in Cameroon: arasalia, dingbimi, fongi, osombo, osomzo, pongi

in Central African Republic: mopongi

in Congo: kid

in Ethiopia: juya, shoro

in Ivory Coast: bakie, béhio, bli, daoco, daocu, hésiriwa, mbaki, mbaki-bakié, metchi, n’kuihia paa, nantié, niandien, paa, triwa, uaka mle

in Madagascar: andromena, beronono, dimpaty, fotsidinty, fotsidity, fotsy didy, fotsy dinty, fotsy dity, fotsydite, hasina, lanjy, lonjo, lonjy lahy, mahanoro rano, nankovia, ombavy, tsipatika beravina, voalelintsaikatra

in Nigeria: koko eram, gangaran, saworo (Yoruba); ukputu (Edo); igobe (Itsekiri); otukhurhu (Urhobo); binu (Ijwa); oze (Igbo); katep nkim (Boki)

in Southern Africa: muphophamadi (= exudes water in drops), muvhadela-phanga (Venda)

in Tanzania: dokoro, mfilafila, mguso, mgusu, mluhua ng'ombe, mrua, msisingololo, mtuhuang'ombe, mugusu, mzughu, mzugo, mzugu

in Yoruba: apongbe, gangaran, ikobe, saworo

in Zaire: kid; agbute (Azande); bofonge (Lokundu); bongue, bonke, boonge (Turumbu); bopongi (Tumba); kalanda kakunze (makunze, kakunze = red, in allusion to the latex) (Tshiluba); mukobakoba mukunze (Bakuba); mulamba, mupelenge (Tshofa); mungagnya, sacagne (Mayumbe); nsuga, n'zungwa (Bambesa); sehenie (Kiombe); the seeds are: mangeria, muscagna (Mayumbe), tofolio (Turumbu)

### Trillium L. Melanthiaceae (Liliaceae, Trilliaceae)

Latin *tri-* 'triple, three', many of its parts in threes; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 339–340. 1753, *Amer. Mounthly Mag. & Crit. Rev.* 4: 192. 1819, *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts* 91: 72. 1820, *Enum. Pl.* 5: 120. 1850, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch.* 898f. Ansbach 1852, *Gen. Pl.*: 60. 1866 and *Kalmia* 13: 32. 1983, *Kalmia* 14: 20–24. 1984, Samejima, K. and J. Samejima. *Trillium Genus Illustrated.* Sapporo. 1987, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen.* 4. Aufl. 181. 1989, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen.* 657. Basel 1996, Case, F.W. and R.B. Case. *Trilliums.* Portland. 1997. Fruits, seeds, and rhizomes of trilliums generally considered to be poisonous. Several species of *Trillium* contain sapogenins that have been used medicinally as astringents, coagulants, expectorants, and uterine stimulants, hence the common names birthwort and Indian balm.

***Trillium cernuum*** L. (*Trillium cernuum* Barton; *Trillium cernuum* Michx.; *Trillium cernuum* f. *billingtonii* Farw.; *Trillium cernuum* f. *lalondei* R. Cayouette & J. Cay. *Trillium cernuum* f. *marginatum* R. Cayouette & J. Cay.; *Trillium cernuum* f. *tangerae* Wherry; *Trillium cernuum* f. *viride* R. Cayouette & J. Cay.; *Trillium cernuum* f. *walpolei* Farw.; *Trillium cernuum* var. *declinatum* Farw.; *Trillium cernuum* L. var. *declinatum* (A. Gray) Farw.; *Trillium cernuum* var. *macranthum* Eames & Wiegand; *Trillium cernuum* var. *terrae-novae* B. Boivin; *Trillium cernuum* var. *typicum* Wherry, nom. inval.; *Trillium glaucum* Raf.; *Trillium hamosum* Raf.; *Trillium latifolium* Raf.: *Trillium medium* Raf.)

North America. Herb, small plant, whorled leaves, drooping white-pinkish flowers, petals curved back at the tips

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 339–340. 1753, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Michaux) 1: 216. 1803, *Fl. N. Amer.* (Barton) 2: 13, t. 40. 1821 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 33: 390. 1906, *Rep. (Annual) Michigan Acad. Sci.* 21: 363–364. 1920, *Rhodora* 25: 191. 1923, *Bartonia* 23: 49. 1945, *Rhodora* 55: 101. 1953, *Naturaliste Canad.* 111(3): 326–327. 1984, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 25: 8–9. 1995

(Fruits, seeds and rhizomes generally considered to be poisonous.)

in North America: nodding trillium, trille penché

***Trillium chloropetalum*** (Torrey) Howell (*Trillium chloropetalum* (Torr.) Howell var. *chloropetalum*; *Trillium giganteum* (Hook. & Arn.) A. Heller var. *chloropetalum* (Torr.) R.R. Gates; *Trillium sessile* L. var. *chloropetalum* Torr.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Reports of explorations and surveys*: to ascertain the most practicable and economical route for a railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean, made under the direction of the Secretary of War 4(5): 151. 1857 and *A Flora of Northwest America* 6: 661. 1902, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 4: 50. 1917

(Analgesic, burn dressing, wound healing.)

in English: giant trillium, giant wakerobin

***Trillium chloropetalum*** (Torrey) Howell var. *chloropetalum*

North America. Perennial herb

See *Reports of explorations and surveys*: to ascertain the most practicable and economical route for a railroad from the Mississippi River to the Pacific Ocean, made under the direction of the Secretary of War 4(5): 151. 1857 and *A Flora of Northwest America* 6: 661. 1902, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 4: 50. 1917

(Analgesic, burn dressing, wound healing.)

in English: giant trillium, giant wakerobin

***Trillium erectum*** L. (*Trillium erectum* L. var. *album* Pursh; *Trillium erectum* L. var. *album* (Michx.) Pursh; *Trillium erectum* L. var. *flavum* Torr.; *Trillium erectum* Stell.)

North America. Perennial herb, stinking red-purple flowers, drooping stalks

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 340. 1753, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 1: 215. 1803, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 1: 245. 1813 and *Skr. Norske Vidensk.-Akad. Oslo, Mat.-Natkurvidensk. Kl.* 1958(1): 1–36. 1958, *Canadian Journal of Genetics and Cytology* 20: 475–481. 1978, *Science Reports of Tokyo Woman's Christian University* 76–79: 943–961. 1987, *Bull. Amer. Rock Gard. Soc.* 51: 162–168. 1993, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 25: 9–10. 1995



(Root used during childbirth and menopause. Tonic for menstrual cramps, menstrual disorders, bowel complaints, asthma, ulcers, cough.)

in North America: birthwort, Indian balm, purple trillium, red trillium, stinking Benjamin, stinking Willie, wake robin, wakerobin

***Trillium govanianum*** Wall. ex Royle (*Trillidium govanianum* (Wall. ex Royle) Kunth; *Trillidium govanianum* (Wall. ex D. Don) Kunth; *Trillium govanianum* Wall.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 812, *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 1: 384, t. 93, f. 1. 1839, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 5: 120. 1850

(Tubers useful in dysentery.)

in China: xi zang yan ling cao

in India: satwa

***Trillium grandiflorum*** (Michaux) Salisbury (*Trillium chandleri* Farw.; *Trillium chandleri* f. *foliaceum* Farw.; *Trillium chandleri* f. *gladewitzii* Farw.; *Trillium chandleri* f. *palaceum* Farw.; *Trillium chandleri* f. *plenum* Farw.; *Trillium chandleri* f. *subulatum* Farw.; *Trillium erythrocarpum* Curtis, nom. illeg., non Michaux; *Trillium grandiflorum* f. *dimerum* Louis-Marie; *Trillium grandiflorum* f. *divisum* Louis-Marie; *Trillium grandiflorum* f. *elongatum* Louis-Marie; *Trillium grandiflorum* f. *petalosum* Louis-Marie; *Trillium grandiflorum* f. *regressum* Louis-Marie; *Trillium grandiflorum* f. *striatum* Louis-Marie; *Trillium grandiflorum* var. *minimum* N. Coleman; *Trillium lirioides* Raf.; *Trillium lirioides* f. *albomarginatum* Farw.; *Trillium lirioides* f. *giganteum* Farw.; *Trillium lirioides* f. *subsessile* Farw.; *Trillium lirioides* f. *ungulatum* Farw.; *Trillium lirioides* f. *variegatum* Farw.; *Trillium lirioides* f. *vegetum* Farw.; *Trillium lirioides* var. *longipetiolatum* Farw.; *Trillium obcordatum* Raf.; *Trillium rhomboideum* Michaux var. *grandiflorum* Michaux; *Trillium scouleri* Rydb.)

North America. Perennial herb, large white flowers, corolla white, three pointed petals, stamens creamy yellow, on streamsides and wooded slopes, woodland, leaves eaten

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 216. 1803, *Parad. Lond.* 1: plate 1. 1805 and *Rep. (Annual) Michigan Acad. Sci.* 20: 157–159. 1918, *Mich. Acad. Sc. Rep.* 1918, xx. 158. 1919, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 11: 51. 1928, *Rev. Oka Agron. Inst. Agric.* 14: 146–149. 1940, *Chromosoma* 40: 307–320. 1973, *Canadian Journal of Genetics and Cytology* 20: 475–481. 1978, *Annals of the Carnegie Museum* 49: 265–305. 1980, *Canadian Journal of Genetics and Cytology* 22: 81–91. 1980, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 29: 19–30. 1987, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 19–20. 1995

(Fruits, seeds, and rhizomes of trilliums are generally considered to be poisonous. Antirheumatic, diuretic, abortifacient, analgesic, disinfectant.)

in North America: great white trillium, large-flower trillium, large-flowered trillium, snow trillium, trille grandiflore, white trillium, white wake-robin

***Trillium ovatum*** Pursh

North America. Perennial herb, low growing, white three-petalled flowers

See *Fl. Amer. Sept.* 1: 245. 1813

(Plant considered poisonous. Used for boils, sore eyes. Love charm.)

in English: Pacific trillium, western trillium, western wakerobin

***Trillium ovatum*** Pursh var. *ovatum* (*Trillium californicum* Kellogg; *Trillium crassifolium* Piper; *Trillium obovatum* Hook., nom. illeg.; *Trillium ovatum* f. *maculosum* Case & R.B. Case; *Trillium ovatum* var. *stenosepalum* R.R. Gates; *Trillium venosum* R.R. Gates)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Fl. Amer. Sept.* 1: 245. 1813, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 2: 180. 1838, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 2: 50. 1863, *Erythea* 7: 104. 1899 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 4: 61, 66. 1917, *Trilliums*: 118. 1997

(Plant considered poisonous. Used for boils, sore eyes. Love charm, aphrodisiac.)

in English: Pacific trillium, western trillium, western wakerobin

***Trillium petiolatum*** Pursh (*Trillium petiolatum* f. *luteum* V.G. Soukup)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Fl. Amer. Sept.* 1: 244. 1813 and *Phytologia* 50: 290. 1982

(Roots used as an appetizer.)

in English: Idaho trillium

***Trillium sessile*** L. (*Esdra sessilis* (L.) Salisb.; *Esdra sessilis* Salisb.; *Phyllantherum sessile* (L.) Nieuwl.; *Phyllantherum sessile* Nieuwl.; *Trillium isanthum* Raf.; *Trillium longiflorum* Raf.; *Trillium membranaceum* Raf.; *Trillium rotundifolium* Raf.; *Trillium sessile* f. *viridiflorum* Beyer; *Trillium sessile* var. *boreale* Nutt.; *Trillium tinctorium* Raf.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Sp. Pl.*: 1: 340. 1753, *Med. Fl.* 2: 97–98. 1830, *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc.*, n.s., 5: 154. 1835, *Gen. Pl.* [Salisbury] 60. 1866 and *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 3: 112. 1913, *Torreya* 27: 83. 1927, *Ann. Carnegie Mus.* 49: 265–305. 1980, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 19–20. 1995

(Plant considered poisonous. Used for boils, sore eyes.)

in English: toadshade

**Trillium undulatum** Willd. (*Trillium cleavelandicum* Alph. Wood; *Trillium erythrocarpum* Michx.; *Trillium erythrocarpum* Curtis; *Trillium pictum* Pursh; *Trillium undulatum* f. *cleavelandicum* (Alph. Wood) Fernald; *Trillium undulatum* f. *enotatum* T.S. Patrick; *Trillium undulatum* f. *polymerum* Vict. ex Louis-Marie; *Trillium undulatum* f. *striatum* Louis-Marie)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 3: 422. 1801 [*Neue Schriften Ges. Naturf. Freunde Berlin*], *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 216. 1803, *Botanical Magazine* 22: t. 855. 1805, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* 1: 244. 1813, *Class-book Bot.*, ed. 2a: 546. 1847 and *Rev. Oka Agron. Inst. Agric.* 14: 152. 1940, *Rhodora* 45: 517. 1943, *Taxon* 31: 766–768. 1982, *Rhodora* 87: 157. 1985, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 25: 9–10. 1995

(Flowers, sepals and leaves eaten to accelerate the delivery.)

in English: painted trillium

### Trimeria Harvey Flacourtiaceae (Salicaceae)

Greek *trimereia* ‘division into three parts’, referring to the flowers, see *Gen. S. Afr. Pl. Suppl.* 417. 1838.

**Trimeria grandifolia** (Hochst.) Warb. (*Monospora grandifolia* Hochst.; *Monospora rotundifolia* Hochst.; *Trimeria alnifolia* Harv.; *Trimeria alnifolia* (Hook.) Harv.; *Trimeria rotundifolia* Gilg; *Trimeria rotundifolia* (Hochst.) Gilg; *Trimeria rotundifolia* (Hochst.) Gilg ex Engl.)

South Africa. Tree or straggling shrub, multi-branched shrub, small fruits green to red, seeds with a bright orange aril

See *The genera of South African plants*, arranged ... 417. 1838, *Flora* 24: 660–662. 1841, *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 1: 69. 1860, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] III 6a: 37. 1893 and *Nat. Pflanzenfam.*, ed. 2 [Engler & Prantl] xxi. 430. 1925

(Leaves used for stomach and intestinal complaints. Used to treat coughs.)

in English: big ears, big-leafed trimeria, elephant’s ears, wild mulberry

in Southern Africa: wildemoerbe, grootblaarysterhout, lindeboom, olifants oor; iDlebenlendlovu (Zulu); iDlebenlendlovu, iTabatane, iGqabi, iliTye, iXabelo, iGqabela, umNqabane (Xhosa); isiCandamashane, maHlebe (Swazi); mufhanza, muhasha-phande (Venda)

in Tanzania: oledeti

### Trimezia Salisb. ex Herbert Iridaceae

Greek *treis*, *tria* ‘three’ and *meizon* ‘greater’, *megas* ‘big, large, great’, the outer perianth segments are bigger than the inner.

**Trimezia martinicensis** (Jacq.) Herb. (*Cipura martinicensis* (Jacq.) Kunth; *Cipura semiaperta* Heynh.; *Ferraria lurida* Salisb.; *Iris martinicensis* Jacq.; *Lansbergia caracasana* de Vriese; *Lansbergia martinicensis* (Jacq.) Baker; *Lansbergia meridensis* Klatt; *Marica martinicensis* (Jacq.) Ker Gawl.; *Poarchon fluminensis* Allemão; *Remaclea funebris* C. Morren; *Trimezia caracasana* (de Vriese) Benth. & Hook.f. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Trimezia lurida* Salisb., nom. superfl.; *Trimezia meridensis* Herb.; *Tritonia riparia* Cordem.; *Sisyrinchium fluminense* Vell.; *Vieusseuxia martinicensis* (Jacq.) DC.; *Xanthocromyion herbertii* H. Karst.)

Antilles to Bolivia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 38–40. 1753, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 12. 1760, *Annales du muséum national d’histoire naturelle* 2: 138. 1803, *Annals of Botany* 1: 245. 1805, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 1: 308. 1807, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 321. 1815[1816], *Edwards’s Bot. Reg.* 30(Misc.): 88. 1844, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 16: 127. 1877 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 159–178. 1952

(Astringent. Corm tea for flu, oliguria, amenorrhea.)

in English: dragon’s blood

### Triopterys L. Malpighiaceae

From the Greek *treis*, *tria* ‘three’ and *pteron* ‘wing’, an allusion to the winged samaras.

**Triopterys jamaicensis** L.

Jamaica.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 428. 1753 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 96. 1993

(Used for cough.)

in English: cough-vine

### Triosteum L. Caprifoliaceae

From the Greek *treis*, *tria* ‘three’ and *osteon* ‘bone’, referring to the fruit, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 176. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 210–211. 1789.

**Triosteum himalayanum** Wall. (*Echium connatum* H. Lév.; *Triosteum erythrocarpum* Harry Sm.; *Triosteum fargesii* Franch.)

India, Himalaya. Herb

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 180–181. 1824, *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 10(19): 318–319. 1896 and *Catalogue des Plantes de Yun-Nan* 22. 1915, *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 39: 46. 1945

(Ripe fruit for blood purification.)

**Triosteum perfoliatum** L.

Europe.

See *Hort. Eltham* t. 293, f. 378. 1732, *Species Plantarum* 1: 428. 1753 and *Regnum Veg.* 127: 96. 1993

(Febrifuge.)

in English: fever root, tinker's weed

### Triphasia Lour. Rutaceae

Greek *triphaios* 'triple, threefold' (*tri-* and *phasis* 'an appearance, apparition'), referring to the parts of the flowers; see João de Loureiro, 1717–1791, *Flora cochinchinensis: sistens plantas in regno Cochinchina nascentes*. 1: 96, 152. Ulyssipone [Lisboa] 1790.

*Triphasia trifolia* (Burm.f.) P. Wils. (*Limonia trifolia* Burm.f.; *Triphasia aurantiola* Lour.)

SE Asia. Erect evergreen shrub, glabrous, armed with sharp spines, leaves distichous, fragrant white flowers, fleshy gland dotted red berry, pulp very viscid

(Leaves for stomachache, diarrhea, bowel complaints, colic and skin diseases. Mucilaginous fruits against cough and catarrh.)

in English: lime berry, myrtle lime

in Cambodia: kroch chen

in Indonesia: djeruk kingkit

in Malaysia: limau kaya, limau kiah, limau kelingket, limau kikir, limau kingkit

in Philippines: dayap, kalamansito, kamalitos, limoncito, limonsitong-kastila, sua-sua, suang-kastila, tagimunao

in Thailand: manao-thet

in Vietnam: kim quít

### Triphyphyllum Airy Shaw Flacourtiaceae (Dioncophyllaceae)

From the Greek *triphyes* 'of threefold nature, threefold, with three stems, of threefold form' and *phyllon* 'leaf', see *Kew Bulletin* 1951: 341. 1952.

*Triphyphyllum peltatum* (Hutch. & Dalziel) Airy Shaw (*Dioncophyllum peltatum* Hutch. & Dalziel)

Tropical Africa.

See *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 1: 165. 1927, *Kew Bulletin* 1951: 342, t. 4 & 5. 1952, *Phytochemistry* 31(11): 4015–4018. 1992, *Phytochemistry* 36(4): 1057–1061. 1994, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 54(2–3): 125–130. 1996, *Phytochemistry* 53(3): 339–343. 2000, *Phytochemistry* 62(2): 345–349. 2003

(Larvicidal, antiprotozoal, against the malaria vectors.)

### Triplaris Loefl. ex L. Polygonaceae

Latin *triplaris* 'triple, threefold', referring to the calyx, stamens and styles.

*Triplaris americana* L. (*Ruprechtia martii* Meisn.; *Triplaris americana* Aubl., nom. illeg.; *Triplaris americana* Rottb.; *Triplaris americana* Vahl; *Triplaris boliviana* Britton; *Triplaris brasiliensis* Cham.; *Triplaris estriata* Kuntze; *Triplaris euryphylla* Blake; *Triplaris felipensis* Wedd.; *Triplaris formicosa* S. Moore; *Triplaris guanaiensis* Rusby; *Triplaris laxa* Blake; *Triplaris noli-tangere* Wedd.; *Triplaris pavonii* Meisn.; *Triplaris poeppigiana* Wedd.; *Triplaris pyramidalis* Jacq.; *Triplaris schomburgkiana* Benth.; *Triplaris striata* Kuntze; *Triplaris williamsii* Rusby)

South America.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 881, 1360. 1759, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 910, t. 347. 1775, *Descriptiones Plantarum Rariorum* 1776: 5, t. 3. 1776, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 2: 100. 1791 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 47(4): 323–359. 1960 [1961], *Nordic J. Bot.* 6(5): 545–570. 1986, *Phytomedicine*. 11(6): 516–22. 2004

(To treat inflammatory processes.)

in Panama: satteuala

*Triplaris weigeltiana* (Rchb.) Kuntze (*Blochmannia weigeltiana* Rchb.; *Triplaris americana* Aubl.; *Triplaris americana* Rottb.; *Triplaris americana* Vahl; *Triplaris martiana* Fisch. & C.A. Mey. ex C.A. Mey.; *Triplaris martiana* var. *oblongifolia* Meisn.; *Triplaris siphonopetala* H. Gross; *Triplaris surinamensis* Cham.; *Triplaris surinamensis* var. *benthiana* Meisn.; *Triplaris surinamensis* var. *chamissoana* Meisn.; *Triplaris surinamensis* var. *crassifolia* Benth.; *Triplaris vahliana* Fisch. & C.A. Mey. ex C.A. Mey.)

South America.

See *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 270. 1898

(Antiinflammatory.)

### Triplochiton K. Schumann Sterculiaceae

From the Greek *triploos* 'triple, threefold' and *chiton* 'a tunic, covering', referring to the flowers; see Y. Tailfer, *La Forêt dense d'Afrique centrale*. CTA, Ede/Wageningen 1989; J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d'Afrique Centrale*. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris 1985.

*Triplochiton scleroxylon* K. Schum. (*Samba scleroxylon* (K. Schum.) Roberty)

in English: whitewood

in Cameroon: ayos, ayous, mbado, ngo

in Central Africa: mbado, bado



in Congo: eguess

in Gabon: ayous

in Ghana: wawa

in Ivory Coast: samba

in Nigeria: arere, asigka, ayous, digiten, eba-lebe, egin-fifen, ewowo, nkom, obeche, okp, opobo, samba, uvori, lomangeni, di, dee, nwelechi, wawa, eruku; arere (Yoruba); dihitin (Ijaw); obeche (Edo); askikga (Etsako); ewowo (Urhobo); egin-fifen (Itsekiri); uvori (Engenni); okpobo (Igbo)

in Yoruba: arere, igioro

### Tripodanthus (Eichler) Tieghem Loranthaceae

Greek *tripodeios*, *tripodios* 'three-footed' and *anthos* 'flower'.

*Tripodanthus acutifolius* (Ruiz & Pav.) Tiegh. (*Gaiadendron eugenioides* (Kunth) G. Don; *Loranthus acutifolius* Ruiz & Pav.; *Loranthus eugenioides* Kunth; *Loranthus ligustrifolius* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Loranthus ligustrinus* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Loranthus suaveolens* Kunth; *Phrygilanthus acutifolius* (Ruiz & Pav.) Eichler; *Phrygilanthus eugenioides* (Kunth) Eichler; *Phrygilanthus ligustrinus* (Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.) Eichler; *Phrygilanthus repens* Pacz.; *Phrygilanthus suaveolens* (Kunth) Eichler; *Psittacanthus acutifolius* (Ruiz & Pav.) G. Don; *Tripodanthus eugenioides* (Kunth) Tiegh.; *Tripodanthus ligustrinus* (Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.) Tiegh.; *Tripodanthus suaveolens* (Kunth) Tiegh.) (*Phrygilanthus* Eichler, from the Greek *phrygilos* 'a finch, chaffinch' and *anthos* 'a flower'; see Carl (Karl) Friedrich Philipp von Martius (1794–1868), *Flora Brasiliensis*. 5(2): 45. (Jul.) 1868.)

Brazil.

See *Flora Peruviana* 3: 48, t. 274. 1802, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 417. 1834, *Flora Brasiliensis* 5(2): 49. 1868, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 42: 178–179. 1895 and *Fl. Ecuador* 24: 113–194. 1986

(Added to *ayahuasca* beverage.)

in Peru: kohobo, miya

### Tripogandra Raf. Commelinaceae

Greek *treis*, *tria* 'three', *pogon* 'beard' and *aner*, *andros* 'man, stamen', referring to the three longer stamens; see C.S. Rafinesque, *Flora Telluriana*. 2: 16. 1836 [1837] and E.D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus*. The plant names published by C.S. Rafinesque, etc. 84. Jamaica Plain, Massachusetts, USA 1949, *Cuscatlania* 1(6): 1–29. 1991, *Fl. Novo-Galiciana* 13: 130–201. 1993, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 157–173. 1994, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 386–409. 2003.

*Tripogandra serrulata* (Vahl) Handlos (*Commelina serrulata* Vahl; *Descantaria balbisii* Hassk. ex C.B. Clarke; *Descantaria elongata* (G. Mey.) G. Brückn.; *Descantaria elongata* (G. Mey.) G. Brückn.; *Descantaria schlechtendalii* Hassk. ex C.B. Clarke; *Tradescantia balbisii* Kunth; *Tradescantia congesta* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Tradescantia cumanensis* Kunth; *Tradescantia cumanensis* var. *glabrior* C.B. Clarke; *Tradescantia elongata* G. Mey.; *Tradescantia elongata* var. *schlechtendalii* (Kunth) C.B. Clarke; *Tradescantia guianensis* Miq.; *Tradescantia schlechtendalii* Kunth; *Tradescantia schomburgkiana* Kunth; *Tripogandra cumanensis* (Kunth) Woodson; *Tripogandra cumanensis* fo. *glabrior* (C.B. Clarke) Standl. & Steyerl.; *Tripogandra elongata* (G. Mey.) Woodson)

South America, Mexico, West Indies. Perennial, trailing and rooting, long flowering stem, inflorescences pedunculate from the uppermost leaf-axils, green sepals, pink or white petals, fruit a capsule

See *Eclogae Americanae* 2: 4. 1798, *Primitiae Florae Essequiboensis* ... 146. 1818, *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus*. A catalogue ... 15. 1830, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 9(2): 377. 1842, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 4: 94, 96, 663. 1843, *Linnaea* 18: 374. 1844, *Linnaea* 26: 140. 1853, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 303–304. 1881 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10(91): 56. 1927, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 15a: 172. 1930, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 29: 152. 1942, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(3): 36. 1952, *Baileya* 17: 33. 1970

(Infusion for kidney disorders. Red zeb grass, *Scoparia dulcis* and *Momordica charantia* are boiled together and the liquid is drunk as purgative. A decoction of zeb grass and *Persea americana* Mill. leaves taken for biliousness.)

in English: red zeb grass, white zeb grass, zeb grass

### Tripterygium Hook.f. Celastraceae

Greek *treis*, *tria* 'three' and *pteron* 'wing', *pteryx* 'wing', *pterygos* 'small wing', an allusion to the winged fruits.

*Tripterygium wilfordii* Hook. f. (*Aspidopteryx hypoglauca* H. Lév.; *Tripterygium hypoglaucum* (H. Lév.) Hutch.; *Tripterygium regelii* Sprague & Takeda)

China.

See *Genera Plantarum* 1: 360, 368. 1862

(Antiinflammatory, can be toxic when used in high amounts. Insecticidal, very toxic, powdered roots used for the control of vegetable insects.)

in English: thunder-god vine

in China: lei kung ting

**Tryptilion Ruiz & Pav. Asteraceae**

Greek *treis*, *tria* ‘three’ and *ptilon* ‘feather’, referring to the divisions of the pappus, see *Gen. Pl.* [Jussieu] 175. 1789, *Florae Peruvianaе, et Chilensis Prodrumus*, sive novorum generum plantrum peruvianum, et chilensium descriptiones et icones. 102, t. 22. 1794 and *Darwiniana* 24(1–4): 364. 1982.

***Tryptilion spinosum*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Nassauvia spinosa* (Ruiz & Pav.) D. Don; *Nassauvia spinosa* D. Don; *Nassauvia spinosa* (J. Rémy) Reiche; *Nassauvia spinosa* Reiche; *Nassauvia spinosa* Phil.; *Tryptilion bulbosum* Remy; *Tryptilion diffusum* DC.; *Tryptilion diffusum* D. Don; *Tryptilion digitatum* Phil.; *Tryptilion millefolium* Phil.; *Tryptilion pectinatum* Phil.; *Tryptilion pectinatum* var. *millefolium* Reiche; *Tryptilion ramulosum* Phil.; *Tryptilion spinosum* var. *eriochlaenum* DC.; *Tryptilion spinosum* var. *integrifolium* Reiche; *Tryptilion spinosum* var. *remyanum* Reiche)

South America.

See *Syst. Veg. Fl. Peruv. Chil.* 1: 185. 1798, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 16(2): 221. 1830, *Philosophical Magazine and Journal* 11: 390. 1832, *Prodr.* (DC.) 7(1): 51. 1838, *Fl. Chil.* [Gay] 3(3): 358. 1848, *Anales Univ. Chile* 87: 81, 91, 94–95. 1894 and *Anales Univ. Chile* 115: 577. 1905, *Anales Univ. Chile* 116: 172–173. 1905, *Flora de Chile* [Reiche] 4: 386, 394–395. 1905

(Diuretic.)

in Peru: siempre viva

**Triraphis R. Br. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

From the Greek *treis* ‘three’ and *rhaphis*, *rhaphidos* ‘a needle’, referring to the three-awned lemmas, to the awns of the flowering glume; see Robert Brown, *Prodromus florae Novae Hollandiae et Insulae van-Diemen*. 185. London (Mar.) 1810.

About 6–10 species, southern tropical Africa and South Africa, Australia. Chloridoideae, Eragrostideae, Eleusininae, or Chloridoideae, Cynodonteae, Eleusininae, annual or short-lived perennial, caespitose, erect to ascending, slender, herbaceous, glabrous nodes, solid internodes, ligule more or less membranous and fringed to ciliate, auricles absent, leaf blade bristle-like and involute, leaves narrow and mostly basal, plants bisexual, inflorescence an open or contracted panicle, pedicellate and solitary spikelets compressed laterally and disarticulating between the florets, pedicels without glands, 3–10 bisexual florets, the uppermost floret barren or reduced, two glumes subequal and shorter than the spikelets, upper glume 2-toothed and 1-nerved, lemmas 3-veined and 3-awned, hairy or bearded callus, membranous palea 2-keeled and 2-nerved, 2 small lodicules free and fleshy or membranous, 3 stamens, ovary glabrous, two plumose white stigmas, small trigonous fruit, open habitats, sandy or stony soils, savanna, close to *Neyraudia*, type *Triraphis pungens* R. Br., see *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 185. 1810 and *Fl. Afrique Nord* 2: 191. 1953, *Grasses Central Australia*

245–246. 1970, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 866–873. 1988, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 41: 231–232. 2001.

***Triraphis mollis*** R. Br. (*Sesleria mollis* (R. Br.) Sprengel; *Sesleria mollis* (R. Br.) Sprengel)

New South Wales, Northern Territory, Queensland, South Australia, Victoria, Western Australia. Biennial or short-lived perennial or annual, loosely tufted or tussocky, purplish, glabrous, erect stems and leaves, leaves filiform and more or less channelled, soft and compact panicle, lower glume mucronate, upper glume 2-toothed, lemma narrow, very short acute callus, seedheads purple or green, individual seeds thin, grazed, low palatability, low forage value, useful for erosion control, common on sandy soils and sand dunes, coastal plains, arid and semi-arid areas, hind dunes, on creek banks and floodouts, sandplains, lower dune slopes, sand mounded areas, also on red earths

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 185. 1810, *Syst. Veg.* 1: 329. 1825[1824], *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 7: 604. 1878

(Suspected of causing cyanide poisoning in animals.)

in English: needle grass, purple heads, purple needle grass, purple plume grass

**Trisetum Pers. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

From *tri-* ‘three’ and Latin *saeta* (*seta*), *ae* ‘a bristle, hair’, referring to the three awns of the lemmas, similar to *Helictotrichon* and *Festuca*, intergeneric hybrids with *Koeleria* and *Sphenopholis*, the taxonomic situation around *Koeleria* and *Trisetum* is unsatisfactory, extreme variations within the species, nomenclatural confusion, type *Trisetum flavescens* (L.) P. Beauv., see *Species Plantarum* 1: 79–82. 1753, *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrumus* 8. 1786, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 97. 1805, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 43, 88, 153, t. 18, f. 1. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 676. 1817, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique Suppl.* 5: 365. 1817, *Syst. Veg. Mant.* 3: 526. 1827, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles* 1(1): 61. 1830, *Lotos* 4: 104. 1854, *Fl. Canad.* 689. 1862, *Mexicanas Plantas* 2: 109. 1886 and *U.S.D.A. Bull.* 772: 107–109. 1920, *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 57: 60. 1926, *N.Z. J. Sci. Tech.* 38A: 742–751. 1957, *Svensk Bot. Tidskr.* 53: 203–228. 1959, *Grasses of Burma, Ceylon, India and Pakistan* 447–448. 1960, *Bot. Not.* 118: 210–224. 1965, *Preslia* 37: 201. 1965, *Folia Geobot. Phytotax.* 5: 447–448. 1970, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 36: 125–135. 1983, *Taxon* 36: 75. 1987, *Agrociencia* 71: 71–102. 1988, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 35: 97–99. 1991, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 37: 443–475. 1992, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica Suppl.* 2(1): 279–288. 1993, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 36: 539–564. 1998, *Contributions from the*

United States National Herbarium 48: 19, 601–602, 605, 659–676. 2003, *Am. J. Bot.* 92: 422–431. 2005.

***Trisetum flavescens*** (L.) P. Beauv. (*Avena flavescens* L.; *Avena sikkimensis* Hook.f.; *Rebentischia flavescens* Opiz; *Trisetaria flavescens* (L.) Baumg.; *Trisetaria flavescens* (L.) Maire, nom. illeg., non *Trisetaria flavescens* (L.) Baumg.; *Trisetum pratense* Pers.; *Trisetum sikkimense* (Hook.f.) Chrtk)

North Africa, Asia, Europe, Mediterranean. Perennial, tufted, slender, ligule obtuse and membranous, auricles absent, basal leaf sheaths not keeled, leaves mostly basal rough or glabrous, leaf blade flat, foliar structure often present, pallid and green erect and contracted panicle, chasmogamous spikelets, upper glume longer than the lower one, lemmas awned, palea gaping and oblanceolate, anthers yellow or purple, ovary glabrous, ornamental and nutritious, cultivated for fodder and hay, good forage grass, native pasture species, making fine turf in lawns, found along roadsides and in grassland, fields, meadows, mountain areas

See *Species Plantarum* 80. 1753, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 97. 1805, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 88, 153, t. 18, f. 1. 1812, *Enumeratio Stirpium Transsilvaniae* 3: 263. 1816, *Lotos* 4: 104. 1854, *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsilvaniae* 758. 1866, *The Flora of British India* 7: 280. 1896, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 7(9): 702–703. 1899, *Synopsis der mitteleuropäischen Flora* 2: 265. 1899 and *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 26(307): 215. 1912, *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 45(532): 192. 1931, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de l'Afrique du Nord* 33(4): 92. 1942, *Acta Universitatis Carolinae: Biologica* 1967: 104. 1968, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 7: 63. 1970[1971], *Flora Republicii Socialiste Romania* 12: 292. 1972, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 107: 203–228. 1985, *Collect. Bot.* 17(1): 196. 1987[1988], *Travaux de l'Institut Scientifique, Université Mohammed V. Série Botanique* 35: 1–168. 1988, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 1185. 1990, *Mountain Flora of Greece* 2: 808. 1991, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* Suppl. 2(1): 279–288. 1993, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 78(4): 36–47. 1993, *Taxon* 49(2): 247. 2000, *Journal of Applied Ecology* Volume 42, Issue 1: 13–24. Feb 2005

(Toxic. Producing vitamin D in ultraviolet.)

in English: golden oat grass, yellow oats, yellow oat grass, yellow trisetum

in Spanish: avena amarilla, avena rubia, pasto dorado

in Italian: gramigna bionda

in French: avoine dorée, avoine jaunâtre, trisète jaunâtre

in Arabic: hachichet errih

### **Tristachya Nees Poaceae (Gramineae)**

From the Greek *treis* and *stachys* 'spike', type *Tristachya leiostachya* Nees, see *Flora Brasiliensis seu Enumeratio*

*Plantarum* 2: 458, 460. 1829, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 324, t. 44. 1830, *Flora* 24(2): 713. 1841, *Index seminum regii horti botanici genuensis* 24. 1852, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 238. 1854, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 109. 1895, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 3(8): 384. 1895 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1936(5): 320, 321, 322. 1936 [also *Kew Bulletin*], *N. Amer. Flora* 17(8): 578. 1939, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 77(2–3): 226–354. 1957, *Kirkia* 4: 105–107, 109–110, 113, t. 10. 1964, *Kirkia* 5(2): 232–233, 235–258. 1966, *Kew Bulletin* 21(1): 119–124. 1967, *Kew Bulletin* 26(1): 111–123. 1971, *Genera Graminum* 318. 1986, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 378. 1994, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 285, 297, 627–628. 2003.

***Tristachya superba*** (De Not.) Schweinf. & Asch. (*Loudetia superba* De Not.; *Trichopteryx gigantea* Stapf; *Trichopteryx gigantea* var. *gracilis* Rendle; *Trichopteryx gigantea* var. *phalagrotos* Peter; *Trichopteryx gigantea* var. *spiciformis* Pilg.; *Trichopteryx homblei* De Wild.; *Trichopteryx hookei* De Wild.; *Trichopteryx superba* (De Not.) Bagl. ex Chiov.; *Tristachya pedicellata* Stent)

Tropical Africa, Malawi, Mali, Zambia, Angola. Perennial, tufted, erect, robust, hard, hairy, stiff, bulbous base, spikelets in triads, pasture, common in sandy soil, in low-lying areas, moist meadows, rocky sites

See *Index seminum regii horti botanici genuensis* 24. 1852, *Beitrag zur Flora Aethiopiens ...* 302. 1867, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1897: 295–296. 1897, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 2(1): 215. 1899 and *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Schwedischen Rhodesia-Kongo-Expedition, 1911–1912, unter Leitung von Eric Graf von Rosen* 2: 209. 1916, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* n.s., 26: 79. 1919, *Annales de la Société Scientifique de Bruxelles* 39(3): 154. 1920, *Annales de la Société Scientifique de Bruxelles* 39(3): 155. 1920, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 40: 95. 1930

(Roots used as an aphrodisiac.)

in English: giant trident grass, hairy trident grass

in Tanzania: mahua kinyaturu, mahwa kinyaturu

### **Tristellateia Thouars Malpighiaceae**

Latin *tri-* 'three' and *stellatus, a, um* 'starry, star shaped', referring to the three star-like samaras; see Louis-Marie Aubert Aubert du Petit-Thouars, 1758–1831, *Genera nova madagascariensia*. 14. [Paris 1806], *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 5: 367. 1817.

***Tristellateia australasiae*** A. Rich. (*Tristellateia australasica* Benth.; *Tristellateia australis* A. Rich.)

Borneo, New Guinea. Climber



See *Voyage de Découverts de l'~Astrolabe~ ... Botanique Atlas*: pl. 15. 1833

(Pounded leaves applied in inflammation and swelling.)

in China: san xing guo

in Japan: Kôshun-kazura

Malay name: jemalang tanah

in Philippines: bagnít

### Tristemma A.L. Juss. Melastomataceae

Greek *treis*, *tria* and *stemma*, *stematatos* 'a garland, crown', referring to the hypanthium; see A.L. de Jussieu, *Genera Plantarum* 329. (Aug.) 1789.

#### *Tristemma coronatum* Benth.

Tropical Africa. Herb, erect

See *Niger Flora* [W. J. Hooker]. 354. 1849

(Leaves antiseptic, febrifuge, wound healing.)

*Tristemma mauritianum* J.F. Gmel. (*Melastoma virusanum* (Juss.) D. Don; *Osbeckia virusana* (Juss.) Baill.; *Tristemma acuminatum* A. Fern. & R. Fern.; *Tristemma angolense* Gilg; *Tristemma coronatum* Benth.; *Tristemma fruticosum* Gilg; *Tristemma grandifolium* Gilg; *Tristemma grandifolium* var. *congolatum* De Wild.; *Tristemma incompletum* R. Br.; *Tristemma incompletum* var. *grandifolium* Hiern; *Tristemma kassneranum* Kraenzl.; *Tristemma mauritiana* A. Juss.; *Tristemma mauritianum* Pers.; *Tristemma mildbraedi* auct.; *Tristemma quadriannulatum* De Wild.; *Tristemma schumacheri* Guill. & Perr.; *Tristemma schumacheri* var. *grandifolium* Cogn.; *Tristemma virusanum* Juss.)

Mauritius, Gabon, Madagascar. Herb, undershrub, rose-white flowers, bristly calyx

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 389. 1753, *Systema Naturae ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata* 2: 693. 1791, *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 435. 1818, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 4: 290. 1823 and *Wiss. Ergebn. Deutsch. Zentr. Afr.-Exped.* 1910–11, ii. 189. 1922

(Leaves antiseptic, tonic, used as an enema to cure waist pains.)

in Madagascar: vatotroka

### Tristerix Mart. Loranthaceae

See *Enumeratio Stirpium Plerarumque, quae sponte crescunt in agro Vindobonensi ... Vindobonæ*: J. P. Kraus, 1762. 1762, *Flora* 13(1): 108–109. 1830, *Flora Brasiliensis* 5(2): 21, 45–47. 1868, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 42: 164. 1895 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 47(4): 263–290. 1960

[1961], *Fl. Ecuador* 24: 113–194. 1986, *Syst. Bot. Monogr.* 19: 1–61. 1988, *Taxon* 43(2): 192. 1994.

*Tristerix verticillatus* (Ruiz & Pav.) Barlow & Wiens (*Loranthus poeppigii* DC.; *Loranthus sternbergianus* Schult. f.; *Loranthus verticillatus* Ruiz & Pav.; *Loranthus verticillatus* Benth. & Hook.f.; *Loranthus verticillatus* Hoffmanns. ex Schult.f.; *Metastachys verticellatus* (Ruiz & Pav.) Tiegh.; *Metastachys verticillata* Tiegh.; *Notanthera poeppigii* (DC.) G. Don; *Notanthera poeppigii* G. Don; *Notanthera sternbergiana* (Schult.f.) G. Don; *Notanthera sternbergianus* G. Don; *Notanthera sternbergianus* (Schult. f.) G. Don; *Notanthera verticellatus* (Ruiz & Pav.) G. Don; *Notanthera verticillata* (Ruiz & Pav.) G. Don; *Notanthera verticillatus* G. Don; *Phrygilanthus sternbergianus* (Schult. f.) Reiche; *Phrygilanthus sternbergianus* (Schult.f.) H.E. Moore; *Phrygilanthus sternbergianus* E. Moore; *Phrygilanthus verticillatus* (Ruiz & Pav.) Eichler; *Phrygilanthus verticillatus* Eichler; *Phrygilanthus verticillatus* var. *flava-citrina* Ruiz; *Phrygilanthus verticillatus* var. *flava-citrinus* A.R. Leal; *Psittacanthus sternbergianus* (Schult. f.) Blume; *Psittacanthus sternbergianus* Blume)

South America.

See *Fl. Peruv.* [Ruiz & Pavon] 3: 47. 1802, *Systema Vegetabilium*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(1): 113, 116 (–117). 1829, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(2): 1730. 1830, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 308. 1830, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 428. 1834, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 5(2): 47. 1868, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 3(1): 208. 1880, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 42: 165. 1895 and *Flora* 97: 399. 1907, *Revista Chilena Hist. Nat.* 1926, xxx. 391. 1926, *Bol. Soc. Argent. Bot.* 6: 112, tab. 1. 1956, *Taxon* 20(2–3): 307. 1971

(Antimicrobial, vasoactive, anticancer and antioxidant activities.)

### Triteleia Douglas ex Lindley

#### Asparagaceae (Alliaceae, Liliaceae)

Greek *treis* 'three' and *teleios*, *teleos* 'complete, perfect', referring to the ovary and all parts of the flower, see *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: sub t. 1293. 1830.

*Triteleia grandiflora* Lindl. (*Brodiaea bicolor* Suksd.; *Brodiaea douglasii* S. Watson; *Brodiaea douglasii* var. *howellii* (S. Watson) M. Peck; *Brodiaea grandiflora* (Lindl.) J.F. Macbr., nom. illeg.; *Brodiaea grandiflora* var. *major* Benth. ex Baker; *Brodiaea howellii* S. Watson; *Hookera bicolor* (Suksd.) Piper; *Hookera douglasii* Piper; *Hookera douglasii* (S. Watson) Piper; *Hookera grandiflora* (Lindl.) Kuntze; *Hookera howellii* (S. Watson) Piper; *Milla grandiflora* (Lindl.) Baker; *Triteleia bicolor* (Suksd.) A. Heller; *Triteleia bicolor* A. Heller; *Triteleia grandiflora* var. *howellii* (S. Watson) Hoover; *Triteleia howellii* Greene; *Triteleia*

*howellii* (S. Watson) Greene; *Tulophos grandiflora* (Lindl.) Raf.; *Tulophos grandiflora* Raf.)

North America. Perennial herb, steamed bulbs eaten

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: sub t. 1293. 1830, *Fl. Tellur.* 3: 71. 1837 [1836 publ. Nov–Dec 1837], *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 14: 237, 301–302. 1879, *Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences* 2(6): 139. 1886 [1887 publ. 1886] and *West American Scientist* 14: 1. 1902, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 190. 1906, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 6(7): 83. 1910, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 25(1): 80. 1941, *Madroño* 6(4): 133. 1941

(Plant, the bulb, believed to be poisonous.)

in English: largeflower triteleia, wild hyacinth

***Triteleia grandiflora*** Lindl. var. ***grandiflora*** (*Brodiaea douglasii* S. Watson; *Brodiaea grandiflora* (Lindl.) J.F. Macbr.)

North America. Perennial herb, steamed bulbs eaten

See *Edwards's Botanical Register* 15: sub t. 1293. 1830, *Fl. Tellur.* 3: 71. 1837 [1836 publ. Nov–Dec 1837], *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 14: 237, 301–302. 1879, *Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences* 2(6): 139. 1886 [1887 publ. 1886] and *West American Scientist* 14: 1. 1902, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 190. 1906, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 6(7): 83. 1910, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 25(1): 80. 1941, *Madroño* 6(4): 133. 1941

(Plant, the bulb, believed to be poisonous.)

in English: largeflower triteleia, wild hyacinth

***Triteleia laxa*** Benth. (*Brodiaea candida* (Greene) Baker; *Brodiaea candida* Baker; *Brodiaea laxa* S. Watson; *Brodiaea laxa* (Benth.) S. Watson; *Brodiaea laxa* var. *candida* (Greene) Jeps.; *Brodiaea laxa* var. *nimia* Jeps.; *Brodiaea laxa* var. *tracyi* Jeps.; *Hookera laxa* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Hookera laxa* Kuntze; *Milla laxa* (Benth.) A.C. Baker; *Milla laxa* Baker; *Seubertia laxa* (Benth.) Kunth; *Seubertia laxa* Kunth; *Seubertia obscura* Borzi; *Triteleia angustiflora* A. Heller; *Triteleia candida* Greene; *Tulophos laxa* (Benth.) Raf.)

North America, California. Perennial, bulbs eaten

See *Trans. Hort. Soc. London*, II, 1: 413, t. 15, f. 2. 1834 (publ. 1835), *Flora Telluriana* 3: 71. 1837 [1836 publ. Nov–Dec 1837], *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* [Kunth] 4: 475. 1843, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 11: 284. 1870 [1871 publ. 1870], *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 14: 237. 1879, *Bull. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 2(6): 139. 1886 [1887 publ. 1886], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 712. 1891, *Gard. Chron.* ser. 3, 20: 239. 1896 and *Bull. S. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 2: 66. 1903, *Fl. Calif.* [Jepson] 1: 284. 1921, *Man. Fl. Pl. Calif.* [Jepson] 225. 1923

(Ceremonial.)

in English: Ithurriel's spear

### **Triticum L. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

Latin *triticum*, *i* for wheat, *tero*, *-is*, *trivi*, *tritum*, *terere* 'to grind, to wear away, to waste', Greek *teiro*, *teirein* 'distress, weaken', see Plinius, L. Junius Moderatus Columella, Plautus, Cicero; Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 85. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 37. 1754 and Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 588, 594. Firenze 1994.

***Triticum aestivum*** L. (*Triticum aestivum* subsp. *vulgare* (Vill.) Thell.; *Triticum aestivum* var. *hybernum* (L.) Fiori; *Triticum aestivum* var. *hybernum* (L.) Farw., nom. illeg., non *Triticum aestivum* var. *hybernum* (L.) Fiori; *Triticum cereale* Schrank; *Triticum compositum* L.; *Triticum dicoccon* var. *timopheevii* Zhuk.; *Triticum estivum* Raf.; *Triticum hybernum* L.; *Triticum macha* Dekapr. & Menade; *Triticum orientale* Percival, nom. illeg., non *Triticum orientale* (L.) M. Bieb.; *Triticum percivalianum* Parodi; *Triticum persicum* Vavilov ex Zhukov, nom. illeg., non *Triticum persicum* (Boiss.) Aitch. & Hemsl.; *Triticum pyramidale* Percival; *Triticum sativum* Lam.; *Triticum sativum* var. *aestivum* (L.) Alph. Wood; *Triticum sativum* var. *compositum* (L.) Alph. Wood; *Triticum sativum* var. *vulgare* (Vill.) Hack.; *Triticum sativum* var. *vulgare* (Vill.) Vilm.; *Triticum sativum* var. *vulgare* Desv.; *Triticum sphaerococcum* Percival; *Triticum timopheevii* (Zhuk.) Zhuk.; *Triticum turanicum* (Percival) Jakubz.; *Triticum turgidum* var. *compositum* (L.) Gaudin; *Triticum vulgare* Villars; *Triticum vulgare* var. *aestivum* (L.) Spenn.; *Zeia vulgaris* var. *aestiva* (L.) Lunell)

Mediterranean. Annual, tufted, erect, robust, smooth, hollow, branching at the base, often in thick clumps, often strongly tillering

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 85–86. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium. Editio decima tertia* 108. 1774, *Flore Française. Troisième Édition* 625. 1778, *Histoire des Plantes de Dauphiné* 2: 153. 1787, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 1: 86. 1808, *Florula Ludoviciana, or, a flora of the state of ...* 16. 1817, *Flora Friburgensis* 1: 163. 1825, *Flora Helvetica* 1: 358. 1828, *A Class-book of Botany* 619. 1847, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 7: 85. 1887, *Flora Analitica d'Italia* 1: 107. 1896 and *Report of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 6: 203. 1904, *La flore adventice de Montpellier* 142. 1912 (also in *Mém. Soc. Sci. Nat. Cherbourg* 38: 142. 1912), *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 226. 1915, *Grasses of Ceylon* 48. 1956, *Canad. J. Bot.* 37: 657, 674. 1959, *Enciclopedia Argentina de Agricultura y Jardinería* 1: 143. 1959, *Grasses of Burma ...* 679. 1960, *Taxon* 32: 492. 1983, *Scientia Agricultura Sinica* 20(6): 17–21. 1987, *Taxon* 49(2): 258. 2000, *Plant Breeding* 124(1): 96–98. 2005, *Journal of Phytopathology* 153(2): 108–119. 2005, *Plant Breeding* 124(2): 147–153. 2005, *New Phytologist* 166(1): 185–192.

2005, *Journal of Integrative Plant Biology* 47(4): 435–442.  
 2005, *Journal of Integrative Plant Biology* 47(5): 604–612.  
 2005, *New Phytologist* 166(3): 801–812, 917–932. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaves juice for anemia. Seeds cooling and tonic, seed oil used in dermatosis, used to stop spontaneous sweating due to deficiency of Qi. Warm flour poultice applied in swellings, sprains and on boils; botanical pesticide, a suspension prepared with wheat flour sprayed on plants infected with mould. Flour of seeds of *Triticum aestivum* with rhizome powder of *Zingiber officinale*, jaggery and *ghee* for puerperium of woman; seed flour along with blood of squirrel given for the treatment of fits.)

in English: bearded wheat, beardless wheat, bread wheat, common bread wheat, common wheat, light wheat, silver tip wheat, spring wheat, volunteer wheat, wheat, whole wheat

in Turkey: beyaz çomak, bugday

in Spanish: chamorro, escaña, esprilla, trigo, trigo candela

in Mexico: almidon, caztaz, trigo

in Arabic: el k'ameh, gameh, gemah, hanta, k'ameh, l-gemh, l-qemh, l-qmeh, qamh, burr

in Mali: gemah, halkama, ihered, ired, timzin

in Morocco: blé, l-gemh, l-qemh, l-qmeh, îrden, zra', l-farinâ, farina, l-fors, sqâliya, merkez, 'alas, hinta, then, hses

in Nigeria: alkama, alkamà, alkamàà, alkamari, el k'ameh, gameh, k'ameh, lamàà, laamà, legamma, segar, shegar

in South Africa: opslagkoring

in Togo: alfintar, algaragi, algaragis, alkaki, alkubus, bashi, dashishi, dawude, fancaso, fankaso, funkaso, gurasa, kirikirino, kuskus, luwaidu, rauno, tuwon baure

in Bhutan: ka, bong

in China: chiao i, fu hsiao mai, fu xiao mai, hsiao mai, lai, i tang, xiao mai, yi tang

in India: arupa, bahudugdha, burr, dro, dundan, gahu, gahum, gahung, gam, gandham, gandum, gau, gawn, gehu, gehub, gehum, gehun, gendoom, gendum, genhu, ghavum, giun, godamba, godhi, godhuma, godhumulu, godi, godumai, godumay, godumbaiyarisi, godumbayarisi, godumulu, gohun, gom, goodhumalu, govu, govum, hintah, jonoria, kanak, kanik, khasil, khawid (cut for fodder), kotampu, kotampum, kotanpam, kothumai, ksheeri, kunak, madhuli, mahgodhuma, menchhabhojana, niksuki, nis, nistusha, pivla lotaka, pivla pote, pivla potia, rasala, safet, saman, sumana, toa, tokar, tomar, tro, yava, yavana, zud

in Indonesia: gandum

in Japan: ko-mugi

in Malaysia: gandum

in Okinawa: umamuji

in the Philippines: trigo

in Sri Lanka: tiringu

in Thailand: khao saa lee, khao-sa-le, khao sali, sa-le, sali, saalee

in Tibetan: gro

***Triticum aestivum*** L. subsp. ***aestivum*** (*Triticum aestivum* subsp. *aestivocompactum* E. Schiem.; *Triticum aestivum* var. *cinereum* (Dekapr.) Mansf.; *Triticum aestivum* var. *graecum* (Körn.) Hayek; *Triticum aestivum* var. *leucospermum* (Körn.) Farw.; *Triticum aestivum* var. *lutiflatum* (Flaksb.) Mansf.; *Triticum aestivum* var. *muticum* (Schübl.) Farw.; *Triticum aestivum* var. *nigraristatum* (Flaksb.) A.A. Filatenko; *Triticum aestivum* var. *pseudoturcicum* (Vavilov) Mansf.; *Triticum aestivum* var. *pyrothrix* (Alef.) Mansf.; *Triticum aestivum* var. *suberythrosperrum* (Vavilov) Mansf.; *Triticum hybernum* L.; *Triticum muticum* Schübl.; *Triticum sativum* Lam.; *Triticum vulgare* Vill.; *Triticum vulgare* var. *leucospermum* Körn.; *Triticum vulgare* subvar. *lutinflatum* Flaksb.; *Triticum vulgare* var. *lutinflatum* (Flaksb.) Vavilov; *Triticum vulgare* var. *nigraristatum* Flaksb.; *Triticum vulgare* var. *pseudoturcicum* Vavilov; *Triticum vulgare* cv. *pyrothrix* Alef.; *Triticum vulgare* var. *suberythrosperrum* Vavilov; *Triticum vulgare* var. *velutinum* Schur)

Cosmopolitan. Annual, cereal, fodder, widely cultivated

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 85–86. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium. Editio decima tertia* 108. 1774, *Flore Française. Troisième Édition* 625. 1778, *Histoire des Plantes de Dauphiné* 2: 153. 1787, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 1: 86. 1808, *Florula Ludoviciana, or, a flora of the state of ...* 16. 1817, *Flora Friburgensis* 1: 163. 1825, *Flora Helvetica* 1: 358. 1828, *A Class-book of Botany* 619. 1847, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 7: 85. 1887, *Flora Analytica d'Italia* 1: 107. 1896 and *Report of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters* 6: 203. 1904, *La flore adventice de Montpellier* 142. 1912 (also in *Mém. Soc. Sci. Nat. Cherbourg* 38: 142. 1912), *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 226. 1915, *Grasses of Ceylon* 48. 1956, *Canad. J. Bot.* 37: 657, 674. 1959, *Enciclopedia Argentina de Agricultura y Jardineria* 1: 143. 1959, *Grasses of Burma ...* 679. 1960, *Taxon* 32: 492. 1983, *Scientia Agricultura Sinica* 20(6): 17–21. 1987, *Taxon* 49(2): 258. 2000

(Leaves juice for anemia. Seeds cooling and tonic, seed oil used in dermatosis.)

in English: bread wheat, wheat

in French: froment

in Spanish: trigo, trigo blando

in Japan: ko-mugi

in Thailand: khao saa lee, saalee

### **Tritoniopsis L. Bolus Iridaceae**

Resembling *Tritonia*, Greek *triton* 'a vane, a weathercock, weathervane', in allusion to the variable direction of the



stamens in different species; Triton was the legendary son of Poseidon and Amphitrite, or of Neptune and Salacia, of semi-human form, represented as human to the waist and dolphin below; see *Curtis's Botanical Magazine*. 581. 1802 and *South African Gardening* 19: 123. 1929, *S. African J. Bot.* 56(5): 580. 1990, *Contr. Bolus Herb.* 13: 61. 1991.

***Tritoniopsis ramosa*** (Eckl. ex Klatt) G.J. Lewis var. ***unguiculata*** (Baker) G.J. Lewis (*Antholyza sudanica* A. Chev.; *Exohebe unguiculata* (Baker) R.C. Foster; *Gladiolus unguiculatus* (Baker) N.E. Br., nom. illeg.; *Hebe unguiculata* (Baker) L. Bolus; *Tritonia nervosa* Baker, nom. illeg.; *Tritonia unguiculata* Baker)

South Africa. Slender herb, flowering stem with very short leaves closely appressed, white-purplish flowers

See *Linnaea* 32: 734. 1863, *Handbook of the Irideae* 196. 1892 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 48: 27. 1928, *South African Gardening* 19: 123. 1929, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 127: 36, 39. 1939, *Journal of South African Botany* 25: 326, 329–330. 1959

(Liquid from the poultice of bulb as an enema for waist pains; corm given as an emetic for snakebite.)

### Triumfetta L. Tiliaceae (Malvaceae)

For the Italian botanist Giovanni Battista Trionfetti, 1658–1708, author of *Observationes de ortu ac vegetatione Plantarum cum novarum stirpium historia iconibus illustrata*. Romae 1685 and *Syllabus plantarum horto medico Romanae Sapientiae*. 1688; see Marcello Malpighi (1628–1694), *Opera posthuma*, cura Faustini Gavinelli, edita objectionibus circa plantas Johannis Baptistae Trionfetti. Venetiis 1698, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 444. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 203. 1754 and *Biochemical Journal* 31: 1575–1578. 1937, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 302–324. 1949, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3A/2): 413–442. 1956, *Journal d'Agriculture Tropicale et de Botanique Appliquée* 17: 295–339. 1970, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, ed., *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 277. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2452–2468. 2001, *Journal of Medicinal Plants Research* 2(8): 197–206. 2008.

***Triumfetta annua*** L. (*Triumfetta annua* fo. *piliger*a Sprague & Hutch.)

SE Asia, Nigeria, Ethiopia, South Africa. Shrub, woody-based herb, erect, hairy leaves, inflorescence a cyme in uppermost leaf axils, flowers yellow to orange, dehiscent capsule with prickles or hooked spines, cooked and eaten as a leafy vegetable, slimy substance from the bark used as baby food, weed, in meadows, in bushland, woodland, forest edges, miombo woodland, often confused with *Triumfetta pentandra* and *Triumfetta rhomboidea*

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 73. 1767 and *Taxon* 29: 535–536. 1980, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989

(Injuries caused by spiny burs. Bark eaten as tonic food.)

in English: burweed

in Tanzania: ilufu, mlenda

***Triumfetta bartramii*** L. (*Bartramia indica* L.; *Triumfetta bartramia* L.; *Triumfetta indica* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall.; *Triumfetta indica* Lam., non (L.) Lam.; *Triumfetta rhomboidea* Jacq.)

Tropical America, Philippines.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 389, 444. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1044. 1759, *Amoen. Acad.*, Linnaeus ed. 4: 124. 1759, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis vicinaque Americae continente detexit novas... 22. Lugduni Batavorum [Leiden] 1760, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 3: 62. 1794, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3(2): 420–421. 1792 and *Interpr. Rumph. Herb. Amboin.* 362. 1917, *Fl. Jamaica* 5: 82. 1926, *Bibliotheca Botanica* 89(4) 1928, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(3A/2): 413–442. 1956, *Adansonia: recueil périodique d'observations botanique*, n.s. 3: 91–129. 1963, *Taxon* 29: 535–536. 1980, *Fontqueria* 14: 37–44. 1987, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85(3): 2452–2468. 2001

(Bark given in diarrhea and urinary troubles, burning sensation. Leaves and flowers crushed with some water applied upon itching wounds. Roots for impotency and barrenness; root decoction drunk for dysentery and cough; paste applied to treat pimples, intestinal worms. Roots and leaves emollient, for venereal diseases. Leaves decoction taken in cough and as blood purifier.)

in Philippines: kulot-kulotan

***Triumfetta bogotensis*** DC. (*Triumfetta abyssinica* K. Schum.; *Triumfetta botteriana* Turcz.; *Triumfetta dumetorum* Schltdl.; *Triumfetta grossulariaefolia* A. Rich.; *Triumfetta grossularifolia* A. Rich.; *Triumfetta guazumaefolia* Bojer; *Triumfetta hispida* A. Rich.; *Triumfetta jelskii* Szyszylowicz; *Triumfetta josefina* Pol.; *Triumfetta lindeniana* Turcz.; *Triumfetta orizaba* Turcz.; *Triumfetta panamensis* I.M. Johnst.; *Triumfetta pilosa* Kunth; *Triumfetta pilosa* Roth; *Triumfetta sepium* St. Hil., Juss. & Camb.; *Triumfetta valenciensis* R. Knuth, nom. nud.; *Triumfetta vincentina* Urb.)

South America. Small shrubs, perennial herb, weak-stemmed, straggling, scandent, stem pilose, yellow flowers, dehiscent bristly-tomentose globose capsule, cattle feed, *Triumfetta pilosa* often confused with *Triumfetta tomentosa* Bojer

See *Novae Plantarum Species* 223. 1821, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) Kunth 5: 343. 1821[1823], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 506. 1824, *Fl. Bras. Merid.* 1: 222. 1827, *Linnaea* 11: 377. 1837, Sagra, Ramon de la (1798–1871), *Histoire Physique, Politique et Naturelle de l'Île de Cuba ... Botanique*. -- *Plantes Vasculaires*/par Achille Richard 204–205. Paris 1841, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 20:

101. 1843, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 31(1): 229. 1858, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 32(1): 260–261. 1859, *Linnaea* 41(5–6): 552–553. 1877 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 5: 414. 1908, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 43: 464. 1927, *Sargentia*; continuation of the contributions from the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University 8: 194–195. 1949, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3A/2): 413–442. 1956, *Adansonia*, n.s. 3: 91–129. 1963, *Taxon* 29: 535–536. 1980, *Journal of Herbs, Spices & Medicinal Plants* 7(3): 55–93. 2000, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2452–2468. 2001

(Bark and fresh leaf for diarrhea; leaf and flower for leprosy; crushed leaf and twig made into a paste applied on sores. Leaf paste applied on cuts, and to the root of the nail to reduce swelling, also eaten to reduce labor pain; leaf infusion drunk to treat colic and diarrhea; an extract drunk as a purgative. Roots extract taken for intestinal disorders and acidity.)

in English: hairy ropebark

in China: chang gou ci shuo ma

in India: aadavotti, eruma chappu, vattai gida

***Triumfetta cana*** Blume (*Triumfetta tomentosa* Bojer; *Triumfetta tomentosa* var. *calvescens* Franch.)

SE Asia.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1: 126. 1825, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 20: 103. 1843

(Leaves for dysentery and diarrhea.)

in China: mao ci shuo ma

***Triumfetta cordifolia*** Guill., Perr. & A. Rich. (*Triumfetta cordifolia* Sessé & Moc.; *Triumfetta cordifolia* A. Rich.; *Triumfetta cordifolia* Sessé & Moc.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or subshrub, erect, herb, fragrant leaves, yellow-orange flowers, prickly fruits, leaf eaten as a cooked vegetable, browsed by livestock and elephants

See *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 91, t. 18. 1831, *Naturaleza* (Mexico City) ser. 2, 1, app. 77. 1888 and *Drug Development Research* 66(3): 200–203. 2006, *Helvetica Chimica Acta* 91(7): 1326–1335. 2008

(Stem mucilaginous and pungent. Leaves for dysentery, diarrhea and fevers. The sap of the root or leaf taken to ease childbirth, to expel the placenta, and for treatment of sterility in women. Leaves and flowers decoction febrifuge, laxative, for malaria, fevers. The bark of green shoots as postpartum remedy. Powdered root eaten for the treatment of diarrhea. Magic, ritual, sap of leafy twigs drunk in case of insanity or possession. Veterinary medicine, leaf sap given for the treatment of diarrhea.)

in English: burweed, cordleaf burbark

in Congo: mponga, mpounga, mpunga

in Gabon: langouri

in Nigeria: abiko

in Tanzania: mufundwa

in Yoruba: akeriri, amaramo, esura, orisemayin

***Triumfetta cordifolia*** Guill., Perr. & A. Rich. var. ***tomentosa*** Sprague

Gabon. Shrub, erect, stems with starry pubescence, leaves trilobed with dense white tomentum, staminal tube orange, rounded capsules covered with hooked bristles, a source of bee forage, weed, in savanna

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 1. 1754, Medikus, Friedrich Kasimir (1736–1808), *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie, denn der Klasse der Monadelphien*. 28. 1787, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 91, t. 18. 1831 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1908: 232. 1908

(A leaf decoction taken against rhinitis, as a galactagogue and to induce labor. Emetic, astringent, antiemetic, leaves to treat diarrhea and dysentery. Veterinary medicine, leaf sap given for the treatment of diarrhea.)

in Rwanda: umusáareendá

in Tanzania: fyofyokoe, kidwanga, lihana, mchochokoe, msosokolwe, murenda, sosokolwe, ununvumweupe

***Triumfetta malebarica*** J. Koenig ex Rottb.

India. Herb, suffrutex, yellow flowers in cymes, spines pubescent with hooked bristly points

See *Pl. Horti Univ. Rar. Progr.* (Hafn.) 16. 1773 and *Taxon* 33(3): 439. 1984

(Roots infusion given to cure congestion in chest.)

in India: mendul, mendurl

***Triumfetta pentandra*** A. Rich. (*Triumfetta neglecta* Wight & Arn.; *Triumfetta pentandra* Guill., Perr. & A. Rich.; *Triumfetta pentandra* L.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, erect, leaf eaten as a cooked vegetable, indehiscent ovoid spiny capsule, closely related to *Triumfetta rhomboidea* Jacq.

See *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 93, t. 19. 1831, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 75. 1834 and *Adansonia*, n.s. 3: 91–129. 1963, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 24(1–4): 209. 1982 [publ. 1983]

(Bark a source of mucilage. Fresh root applied on sores and wounds. Veterinary medicine, leaf sap given for treatment of theileriosis.)

in English: fivestamen burbark

in India: chinmarlumathangi

***Triumfetta repens*** (Blume) Merrill & Rolfe (*Porpa repens* Blume; *Triumfetta procumbens* Forst.f.; *Triumfetta procumbens* non Forster, sensu Bojer; *Triumfetta radicans* Bojer)

Pacific. Prostrate, semi-woody, leaves alternate round-ovate, yellow flowers in axillary umbellate clusters, fruits with pubescent bristles

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 444. 1753, *Florulae Insularum Australium Prodrumus* 35. 1786, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 117–118. 1825, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 20: 103. 1843 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 3: 111. 1908, *Adansonia*: recueil périodique d'observations botanique, n.s. 3: 91–129. 1963

(Leaves for skin diseases.)

in China: pu di ci shuo ma

in Tonga: mo'osipo

***Triumfetta rhomboidea*** Jacq. (*Bartramia indica* L.; *Triumfetta angulata* Lam.; *Triumfetta bartramia* L., nom. illeg.; *Triumfetta bartramii* L.; *Triumfetta glandulosa* Lam.; *Triumfetta indica* Lam., non (L.) Lam.; *Triumfetta mauritiana* Presl; *Triumfetta mollis* Schumacher & Thonn.; *Triumfetta trilocularis* Roxb.; *Triumfetta vahlii* Poir.; *Triumfetta velutina* Vahl)

Tropical America. Perennial woody-based herb, shrub or undershrub, erect, sprawling, prostrate, roughly pubescent, leaves papery fragrant, flowers yellow-orange, fruits brown spinescent with hooked bristles, awful pest when seeding as the fruits adhere to one's clothing, crushed leaves slimy, used as a cooked vegetable, firewood, in open places, at forest margin, mixed woodland, in open thicket

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 389, 444. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1044. 1758 [–1759], *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis vicinae Americae continente detexit novas... 22. Lugduni Batavorum [Leiden] 1760, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(2): 420–421. 1791, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 3: 62. 1794 and *Fl. Jamaica* 5: 82. 1926, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(3A/2): 413–442. 1956, *Adansonia*: recueil périodique d'observations botanique, n.s. 3: 91–129. 1963, *Taxon* 29: 535–536. 1980, *Fontqueria* 14: 37–44. 1987, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85(3): 2452–2468. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark a source of mucilage. Leaves, flowers and fruits mucilaginous. Roots for impotency and barrenness; root decoction drunk for dysentery and the treatment of cough; paste applied to treat pimples, intestinal worms. Bark and fresh leaves given for diarrhea and dysentery. Leaves astringent, a decoction taken in cough and as blood purifier. Leaves and flowers crushed with some water applied upon itching wounds; leaves of *Triumfetta rhomboidea* mashed with rhizome of *Zingiber officinale*, lemon juice and coconut oil, fried, and taken as bechic.)

in English: burbush, burweed, Chinese bur

in Brazil: guaxuma

in Congo: binkampula, mpunga

in South Africa: iNothwane, inDola encane (Zulu), klitsbossie

in Tanzania: fyeveye, ilufu

in Yoruba: ako bolo bolo, bokoo pupa, eepafo, ilasa oku, ilasa omode

in China: ci shuo ma

in India: aadaiotti agra, adayotti, anduli, ataiyottippuntu, ban okra, banokra, bon-agera, cheepate, chikti, chiriyari, chiru sitrika, chirucithrika, chitke, cirucitrika, dekki, jat-toate, jhinjharita, jhinjhira, jhinjhirita, jhinjudi, jotijotia, jottotte, kaadu bende, kaadubende, kasin-rioch, kata vaani, katavaani, kuthari, kuthrevandare, laandge, lapa, leehing, leswa kura, mandli, nichardi, ottarai, ottuppullu, otupullu, puramutti, soh byrthit, thuthuribenda, thutthurubenda, toop-khadi, tuthura benda, vatavata, zipiti

Malayan names: blingayau, chempadang, pulut pulut

in Tonga: mo'osipo

***Triumfetta rotundifolia*** Lam.

India.

See *Taxon* 28: 274–275. 1979

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Roots in diarrhea, dysentery, spermatorrhea. Juice from whole plant taken to treat poisonous bites. Fresh leaves chewed and applied on wounds; crushed leaves applied to stop bleeding from wounds and boils. Veterinary medicine, crushed roots given for easy delivery.)

in India: adayotti, atayotti, banki-tuthuru, bankitutturi, bankitutturi, benki thutthoori, benkituthuri, benkitutthoori, gippita, jirjirita, jirpata, jotya, kantaphali, tupkati, uralli chedi, zipito

***Triumfetta semitriloba*** Jacq. (*Triumfetta abutiloides* A. St.-Hil.; *Triumfetta althaeoides* Lam.; *Triumfetta macrophylla* K. Schum.; *Triumfetta obscura* A. St.-Hil.; *Triumfetta oxyphylla* DC.; *Triumfetta rubricaulis* Kunth; *Triumfetta semitriloba* L. ex A. Rich.; *Triumfetta semitriloba* L.; *Triumfetta semitriloba* fo. *althaeoides* Uittien; *Triumfetta surinamensis* Steud.)

West Indies.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum, quas in insulis Caribaeis* 22. 1760, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 73. 1767, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 420. 1791, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 342–343. 1821[1823], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 508. 1824, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 1: 222–223, 287. 1827, *Histoire Physique, Politique et Naturelle de l'Île de Cuba ... Botanique—Plantes Vasculaires* 80. 1841[1845], *Flora* 26(45): 755. 1843, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 15: 130. 1892 and *Flora of Suriname*



3: 56. 1932, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 302–324. 1949, *Bot. Not.* 132: 435–440. 1979, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2452–2468. 2001

(For gas troubles and pain.)

in China: fei dao ci shuo ma

***Triumfetta tomentosa*** Bojer ex Bouton (*Triumfetta tomentosa* Telfair ex Wall.; *Triumfetta tomentosa* Noronha; *Triumfetta tomentosa* Bojer)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, dehiscent globose bristly capsule, twigs and leaves fed to cattle and goats, easily confused with *Triumfetta pilosa*

See *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunst.* 5(Art. 4): 27. 1790, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1080. 1829, *Rapport annuel sur les travaux de la société d'histoire naturelle del'Île Maurice* 12: 19. 1842

(Stem and green bark a source of mucilage. Leaf decoction as a postpartum remedy; leaf extract taken for treatment of dysentery.)

in English: tomentose burbark

in India: lamgi leehing

### Trixis P. Browne Asteraceae

Greek *trixos*, *trissos* 'threefold', Latin *triplex*, referring to the angled fruit or to the outer corolla lip, see *Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica* 312. 1756, *Prodr.* (Swartz) 7, 115. 1788, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 2: 182. 1863.

***Trixis californica*** Kellogg

North America.

See *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 312, pl. 33, f. 1. 1756, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 2: 182–184, f. 53. 1863 and *Rhodora* 77: 171–195. 1975, *Amer. J. Bot.* 64: 680–686. 1977

(Roots infusion taken by a woman before delivery to hasten the birth.)

### Trochomeria Hook.f. Cucurbitaceae

Greek *trochos* 'a wheel' and *meris* 'a portion, part', see *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 1(3): 822. 1867 and *The Flowering Plants of Africa* 30: t. 1168. 1954, *Bothalia* 8: 85–91. 1962.

***Trochomeria macrocarpa*** Hook. f. (*Trochomeria macrocarpa* Harv.; *Trochomeria macrocarpa* (Sond.) Hook.f.)

South Africa. Climber, variable, dioecious, ellipsoid-ovoid tuber, red juicy fruits, seeds enclosed in white jelly

See *Gen. S. Afr. Pl.* ed. 2, 125. 1868, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 524. 1871 and Watt, J.M. & Breyer-Brandwijk, M.G.

*Medicinal and Poisonous Plants of Southern and Eastern Africa*, edn 2. Livingstone, Edinburgh & London. 1962, *Flora of tropical East Africa*: 85–90. 1967, *Flora Zambesiaca* 4: 456–460. 1978

(Poultice for wounds and sores.)

in South Africa: bobbejaankomkommer

### Tropaeolum L. Tropaeolaceae

The leaf suggesting a shield and the flower a helmet, from the Greek *tropaion* 'trophy', Latin *tropaeum* or *trophaeum*, *i* 'a trophy'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 345. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 162. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 388. 1763, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 65, t. 395. 1797, *Flora Peruviana* 3: 76–77, t. 313, 314. 1802, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 251–252. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 683. 1824, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 17(1): 13–14. 1834, *Annales de la Société Royale d'Agriculture et de Botanique de Gand: Journal d'Horticulture et des Sciences Accessoires* 1: 225, t. 22. 1845, *Botanical Magazine* 73: t. 4337. 1847, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 36(1): 592–593. 1863, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 97. 1891, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 22: 163. 1895 and C.T. Onions, *The Oxford Dictionary of English Etymology*. Oxford University Press 1966, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1545. New York 1967, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 62(1): 15–20. 1975, National Research Council, *Lost Crops of the Incas: Little-Known Plants of the Andes with Promise for Worldwide Cultivation*. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 1989, *Opera Botanica* 108: 22, 43, 48–49, 56–57, 82, 107–108. 1991, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 661. Basel 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2469–2471. 2001.

***Tropaeolum majus*** L. (*Cardaminum majus* (L.) Moench; *Cardaminum majus* Moench; *Tropaeolum elatum* Salisb., nom. illeg.; *Tropaeolum hortense* Sparre, nom. nud.; *Tropaeolum hybridum* L.; *Tropaeolum pinnatum* Andrews; *Tropaeolum quinquelobum* Bergius; *Trophaeum majus* (L.) Kuntze; *Trophaeum majus* Kuntze)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 345. 1753, *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 27: 32, t. 1. 1765, *Mantissa Plantarum* 64. 1767, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 275. 1796, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* (Moench) 20. 1802, *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants 9: t. 535. 1810, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 97. 1891 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 385–387. 1946, *Bot. Not.* 118: 448. 1965, *Grana Palynologica* 8(1): 110. 1968, *Fl. Ecuador* 2: 1–31. 1973,

*Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 28: 21–23. 1991, *Opera Bot.* 108: 67. 1991, *Biologia* (Bratislava) 48: 441–445. 1993

(Antiseptic, antiscorbutic, decongestant, purgative, to treat scurvy and mouth sores.)

in English: common nasturtium, garden nasturtium, Indian cress, nasturtium, tall nasturtium

in South America: capuchina, cuitziquiendas, curutziti, mastuerzo, pelonchili, pelonmexixquilitl, ticsau

in South Africa: kapkappertjies, kappertjie

in China: chin lien hua, han jin lian, han lian hua

in Japan: kin-renka (kin = gold), nasutachûmu, nôzen-haren

in Hawaii: pohe haole

***Tropaeolum tuberosum*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Chymocarpus tuberosus* (Ruiz & Pav.) Heynh.; *Tropaeolum mucronatum* Meyen; *Tropaeolum suberosum* Walp.; *Trophaeum denticulatum* Kuntze; *Trophaeum tuberosum* Kuntze; *Trophaeum tuberosus* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuntze)

Andes mountains. Herb, edible underground parts, tuber as food

See *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 3: 77, t. 314. 1802, *Reise um die Erde* 2: 27. 1834, *Nomenclator Botanicus Hortensis* 1: 195. 1840, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 97. 1891, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 3(3): 1–67. and *Journal of Ethnobiology* 1(2): 208–212. 1981, *Opera Bot.* 108: 54. 1991

(For enhancing female fertility, and as anti-aphrodisiac and anti-reproductive agent in males.)

in English: mashua, anu

in Peru: añu, anyu, osañu, apiña mama, isaño, mashua, mas-sua, mayua, tuna, tuna mashua, occe-añu, yana-añu, puca añu, yurac añu, ckello añu, sapallu añu, checche añu, muru añu

Quechua names: mashua, añu, apiñu, apiña-mama, yanaoca

Aymara names: isau, issanu, kkayacha

in Colombia: puel

in Spanish: mashua, majua, mafua, mauja, maxua, mashuar, añú, anyú, cubios, navios, navo, isaño, isañu, apilla, ysaño

### Tropidia Lindley Orchidaceae

Greek *tropis*, *tropidos* ‘a keel’, referring to the shape of the labellum; see *Edward’s Botanical Register*. 19 (Oct.) 1833, *The Genera and Species of Orchidaceous Plants* 497. 1840.

***Tropidia angulosa*** (Lindl.) Blume (*Cnemidia angulosa* Lindl., nom. nud.; *Cnemidia semilibera* Lindl.; *Decaisnea angulosa* Lindl., nom. nud.; *Decaisnea angulosa* Lindl. ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Decaisnea angulosa* (Lindl.) Wall.; *Govindooia nervosa* Wight; *Tropidia barbeyana* Schltr.; *Tropidia bellii* Blatt. & McCann; *Tropidia calcarata* Ames;

*Tropidia govindovii* Blume; *Tropidia semilibera* (Lindl.) Blume)

Malesia, Bhutan. Terrestrial, white flowers

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 7388. 1832, *Edwards’s Botanical Register* 19: ad pl. 1618. 1833, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 6: 34, t. 2090. 1853, *Collection des Orchidées* 122. 1859 [1858 publ. before Dec 1859] and *Bulletin de l’Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 6: 300. 1906, *Philippine Journal of Science* 7: 7. 1912, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 35: 730. 1932, *Harvard Pap. Bot.* 5(2): 383–466. 2001

(Plant extract used for malaria. Root decoction for diarrhea.)

in China: kuo ye zhu jing lan

***Tropidia curculigoides*** Lindl. (*Schoenomorphus capitatus* Thorel ex Gagnep.; *Tropidia assamica* Blume; *Tropidia curculigoides* Benth., non Lindl.; *Tropidia formosana* Rolfe ex Hemsl.; *Tropidia graminea* Blume; *Tropidia hongkongensis* Rolfe; *Tropidia squamata* Blume)

E. Himalaya, Pacific. Terrestrial, petals white-green

See *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.*: 497. 1840, *Flora Hongkongensis* 359. 1861

(Infusion for malaria. Roots decoction for diarrhea.)

Malay names: ranchang hantu, serugat

### Tryplostemma Harvey Passifloraceae

Greek *tryphos* ‘a piece, fragment’ and *stemma* ‘a crown’, referring to the corona rays, see Harvey, William Henry (1811–1866), *Thesaurus Capensis* 1: 32, t. 51. Dublin: Hodges, Smith, and co., 1859–1863, *Botanische Zeitung* (Berlin) 17: 101. 1859, *Sitzb. Acad. Wien. Math. Nat.* xxxviii. (1860) 569. 1860, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(6a): 81. 1893 and *Blumea* 21: 327–356. 1973.

***Tryplostemma longifolium*** Harms (*Basananthe longifolia* (Harms) R. Fern. & A. Fern.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 14: 389. 1891 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 33(1): 149. 1902, *Flora Zambesiaca* 4: 380. 1978

(Leaves and roots for wound dressing, antidote for snakebite.)

### Tsuga Carrière Pinaceae

From the Japanese name; see *Synopsis Coniferarum* 83. 1847, *Traité Général des Conifères* 185. 1855 and *Kalmia* 14: 17–19. 1984, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 45: 390. 1989, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 661. 1996.

***Tsuga canadensis*** (L.) Carrière (*Pinus canadensis* L.; *Pinus canadensis* Bong.; *Tsuga canadensis* Carrière)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Le Botaniste Cultivateur*, ... 3: 774. 1802, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 206. 1803, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Pétersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles Sci. Math.* 2: 163. 1832, *Traité Général des Conifères* 189. 1855

(Astringent, diaphoretic, diuretic, styptic. Infusion of twigs taken for dysentery; twigs and bark infusion taken for colds, fever, to induce sweating. Infusion of inner bark taken for colds, diarrhea, abdominal pains and as a postpartum remedy; decoction of inner bark applied externally to eczema, cuts, wounds, bleeding wounds and other skin diseases; powdered inner bark applied to wounds as a styptic. Antirheumatic, diaphoretic, infusion of leaves taken for rheumatism; decoction of smashed needles taken for colds. Root chewed for diarrhea.)

in English: Canada hemlock, Canadian hemlock, eastern hemlock, white hemlock

***Tsuga caroliniana*** Engelm.

North America. Perennial tree

See *Botanical Gazette* 6(6): 223–224. 1881 and *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Dendrologischen Gesellschaft* 16: 94. 1907[1908]

(Astringent, diaphoretic, diuretic, styptic. Root chewed for diarrhea. Poultice of bark used for itching. Infusion of inner bark taken for colds, diarrhea, abdominal pains and as a postpartum remedy.)

in English: Carolina hemlock

***Tsuga chinensis*** (Franch.) Pritz. (*Abies chinensis* Franch.; *Tsuga brunoniana* (Wall.) Carrière var. *chinensis* (Franch.) Mast.)

China.

See *Traité Gén. Conif.* 188. 1855, *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 13(8): 259–260. 1899 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(2): 217. 1900, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(179–180): 556. 1902

(The bark is astringent, diaphoretic and diuretic.)

***Tsuga dumosa*** (D. Don) Eichler (*Abies dumosa* (D. Don) Loudon; *Abies yunnanensis* Franch.; *Pinus brunoniana* Wall.; *Pinus dumosa* D. Don; *Tsuga brunoniana* Carrière; *Tsuga brunoniana* (Wall.) Carrière; *Tsuga calcarea* Downie; *Tsuga chinensis* subsp. *wardii* (Downie) A.E. Murray; *Tsuga dumosa* Eichl.; *Tsuga dumosa* subsp. *leptophylla* (Hand.-Mazz.) A.E. Murray; *Tsuga dumosa* var. *yunnanensis* (Franch.) Silba; *Tsuga dura* Downie; *Tsuga intermedia* Hand.-Mazz.; *Tsuga leptophylla* Hand.-Mazz.; *Tsuga wardii* Downie; *Tsuga yunnanensis* (Franch.) E. Pritz.; *Tsuga*

*yunnanensis* (Franch.) Mast.; *Tsuga yunnanensis* subsp. *dura* (Downie) A.E. Murray)

Nepal, Himalayas. Large evergreen tree, young shoots pubescent, pendulous branchlets, flowers monoecious, cones solitary and terminal, winged seeds

See *A Description of the Genus Pinus* 2: 55. 1824, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 24, pl. 247. 1832, *Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum* 4: 2325. 1838, *Traité Général des Conifères* 188. 1855, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 2(1): 80. 1887, *Journal de Botanique* (Morot) 13(8): 258–259. 1899 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(2): 217, in obs. 1901, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(179–180): 556. 1902, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 14(67): 16–18, f. 2, 4. 1923, *Kaiserliche Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien. Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Klasse. Anzeiger.* 61: 82–83. 1924, *Kalmia* 12: 26. 1982, *Phytologia* 68: 73. 1990, *J. Int. Conifer Preserv. Soc.* 15(2): 65. 2008

(Sudorific, astringent.)

in English: Himalayan hemlock

in Bhutan: ba shing

in China: yun nan tie shan

in India: patri, raghi, tansin, thansin

in Nepal: ke, tengre salla, thigre salla

***Tsuga heterophylla*** (Raf.) Sarg. (*Abies heterophylla* Raf.; *Abies heterophylla* K. Koch, nom. illeg.)

North America. Perennial tree

See *Atlantic Journal* 1(3): 119. 1832, *Linnaea* 22: 295. 1849, *The Silva of North America* 12: 73. 1898

(Bark emetic, laxative, astringent, diaphoretic and diuretic. Decoction of pounded bark taken for tuberculosis, syphilis, fever; infusion of bark taken for hemorrhage, bruises, sore throats, influenza, colds; poultice of bark applied to obstinate sores, indolent ulcers. Antirheumatic, the gum, warm gum applied to cuts, and to the chest for heart trouble. Poultice of chewed needles applied to burns, bleeding wounds. Plants infusion used as wash for sore eyes, skin sores. Ceremonial, protection, ritual, to negate the effects of evil spirits.)

in English: Alaskan pine, western hemlock

***Tsuga mertensiana*** (Bong.) Carrière (*Abies hookeriana* A. Murray; *Abies pattoniana* Jeffrey ex A. Murray; *Hesperopeuce mertensiana* (Bong.) Rydb.; *Hesperopeuce pattoniana* (Jeffrey ex A. Murray) Lemmon; *Picea hookeriana* (A. Murray) Bertrand; *Pinus hookeriana* (A. Murray) McNab; *Pinus mertensiana* Bong.; *Pinus pattoniana* (Jeffrey ex A. Murray) Parl.; *Tsuga crassifolia* Flous; *Tsuga hookeriana* (A. Murray) Carrière; *Tsuga pattoniana* var. *hookeriana* (A. Murray) Lemmon; *Tsuga x picea hookeriana* (A. Murray) M. Van Campo-Duplan and H. Gaussen)



North America. Perennial tree

See *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 1: 289, pl. 9, f. 11–17. 1855, *Traité général des conifères* 252. 1867, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 20: 89. 1874, *Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy* 2: 212. 1876, *Cone-bearing Trees of the Pacific Slope*, ed. 3 54. 1895 and *Travaux du Laboratoire Forestier de Toulouse* 69: 412. 1936, *J. Fudan Univ., Nat. Sci. Ed.* 39(4): 432–435. 2000

(Bark emetic, laxative, astringent, diaphoretic and diuretic. Poultice of chewed needles applied to burns. Warm gum applied to cuts. Infusion of bark taken for hemorrhage, bruises, sore throats, influenza, colds. Ritual.)

## Tugarinovia Iljin Asteraceae

### *Tugarinovia mongolica* Iljin

Russia, Mongolia.

See *Izvestija Glavnogo Botaničeskogo Sada SSSR* 27: 356–357, f. 1. 1928

(Febrifuge, stomachic.)

in China: ge bao ju

## Tulbaghia L. Amaryllidaceae (Alliaceae, Liliaceae)

The genus was named to honor of the Dutch (bapt. Utrecht, Holland) Ryk (Rijk) Tulbagh, 1699–1771 (d. Cape Town, South Africa), Dutch Governor of the Cape of the Good Hope 1751–1771, sent plant specimens, bulbs and seeds to Linnaeus; see *Mantissa Plantarum Altera* 148, 223. 1771, *Sertum Anglicum* 10. 1788 [1789], *The Genera of Plants* 87. 1866, Peter MacOwan, “Personalia of botanical collectors at the Cape.” *Trans. S. Afr. Philos. Soc.* 4(1): xxxiv. 1884–1886 and Carolus Linnaeus, *Correspondence between Carl von Linné and C. Rijk Tulbagh, Governor of the Dutch Colony*. London 1918, Burbidge, R.B. “A Revision of the Genus *Tulbaghia* (Liliaceae).” *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 36: 77–103. 1978, Mary Gunn and Leslie Edward W. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 55–60, 83, 352. Cape Town 1981, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 182. Berlin & Hamburg 1989.

*Tulbaghia acutiloba* Harv. (*Omentaria acutiloba* (Harv.) Kuntze; *Omentaria acutiloba* Kuntze)

South Africa. Bulbous, long thin bluish-green leaves

See *Thesaurus Capensis* 2: 51. 1863, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 713. 1891 and *J. S. African Bot.* 45: 127–132. 1979, *Caryologia* 53: 83–112. 2000

(Antiseptic, antibiotic, blood purifier, a remedy for stomach infection, gastrointestinal disorders, diarrhea in children, low or high blood pressure.)

in English: wild garlic

in Lesotho: sefotha-fotha

*Tulbaghia alliacea* L.f. (*Omentaria alliacea* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Omentaria alliacea* Kuntze; *Tulbaghia affinis* Link; *Tulbaghia alliacea* Ker Gawl.; *Tulbaghia brachystemma* Kunth; *Tulbaghia cernua* Avé-Lall. ex Fisch., C.A. Mey. & Avé-Lall.; *Tulbaghia cernua* Avé-Lall.; *Tulbaghia inodora* Gaertn.; *Tulbaghia narcissiflora* Salisb.; *Tulbaghia narcissifolia* Salisb.)

South Africa.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 148, 223. 1771, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 219. 1781, *Supplementum Plantarum* 193. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 57. 1791, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 219. 1796, *Bot. Mag.* 21: t. 806. 1805, *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 1: 310. 1821, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* [Kunth] 4: 483. 1833, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 9, Suppl.: 25. 1844, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 713. 1891 and *Caryologia* 53: 83–112. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 86(2–3): 235–241. 2003, Thamburan, S. et al. “*Tulbaghia alliacea* phytotherapy: a potential anti-infective remedy for candidiasis.” *Phytother. Res.* 20(10): 844–850. 2006

(Antifungal properties of two indigenous South African species of garlic, namely *Tulbaghia alliacea* and *Tulbaghia violacea*, used as folk medicines for a variety of infections. All parts of the plants, when bruised, have a strong odour of garlic.)

in Southern Africa: iVimba ‘mpunzi (Xhosa)

*Tulbaghia leucantha* Baker (*Tulbaghia dieterlenii* Phillips)

Zimbabwe to S. Africa.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 148, 223. 1771, *Supplementum Plantarum* 193. 1781, *Flora Capensis* (Harvey) 6(3): 404. 1897 and *Annals of the South African Museum* 16: 300. 1917, *Journal of South African Botany* 45: 127–132. 1979, *Caryologia* 53: 83–112. 2000

(All parts of the plants, when bruised, have a strong odour of garlic. Whole plant for bronchial congestion, asthma, insanity, hysteria, madness, mental disorders.)

*Tulbaghia violacea* Harv. (*Omentaria cepacea* (L.f.) Salisb., nom. inval.; *Omentaria cepacea* Salisb.; *Tulbaghia cepacea* L.f.; *Tulbaghia cepacea* var. *maritima* Vosa; *Tulbaghia cepacea* var. *robustior* Kunth; *Tulbaghia violacea* var. *minor* Baker; *Tulbaghia violacea* var. *obtusata* Baker; *Tulbaghia violacea* var. *robustior* (Kunth) R.B. Burb.)

South Africa. Bulbous, leaves and flowers as vegetables

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 148, 223. 1771, *Supplementum Plantarum* 194. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782], *Bot. Mag.* 64: t. 3555. 1837, *Gen. Pl.* [Salisbury] 88. 1866, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 11: 372. 1870 and *Ann. Bot.* (Italy) 34: 116. 1975 (publ. 1977), *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 36(1): 101. 1978, *Cytologia*

53: 157–161. 1988, Duncan, A.C., Jäger, A.K., van Staden, J. “Screening of Zulu medicinal plants for angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors.” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 68(1–3): 63–70. 1999, *Caryologia* 53: 83–112. 2000, Motsei, M.L. et al. “Screening of traditionally used South African plants for antifungal activity against *Candida albicans*.” *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 86(2–3): 235–241. 2003, *Phytother. Res.* 20(10): 844–850. 2006

(Anti-hypertensive, antibacterial and antifungal, antiseptic, anti-infections, used for the treatment of high blood pressure, tuberculosis, cough, cold; crushed leaves used to cure sinusitis and headaches. A snake and moles repellent, planted around homes.)

in English: wild garlic

in South Africa: wild garlic, wilde knoffok, wildeknoffel

## Tulipa L. Liliaceae

See Augier (Ogier) Ghislain de Busbecq (1522–1592), A.-Gislenii Busbequii *omnia quae extant*. Lugd.-Batavor., Elzevir. 1633, *Epistolae ... ad Rudolphum II.* [written at Paris from 1582 to 1585, and edited by Jan Baptista Houwaert] [Brussels] 1630 and *Itinera Constantinopolitanum et Amasianum ab A.G.B. Antverpiae* 1581, [Augier Ghislain de Busbecq] *Travels into Turkey*. London 1744, *Species Plantarum* 1: 305–306. 1753, Ardene, Jean Paul de Rome d' (1689–1769), *Traité des tulipes*. Avignon, 1760, *Brit. Flow. Gard.* [Sweet] ser. II. t. 336. 1836, Jacques-Charles Brunet, *Manuel du libraire et de l'amateur de livres*. 1: 1417. Paris 1861, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 14: 277. 1874, *Flora Orientalis* 5: 191. 1884 and *Bulletin of the Biogeographical Society of Japan* 6: 20. 1935, B. Migliorini, *Lingua e cultura*. Roma 1948, Jane Quinby, compiled by, *Catalogue of Botanical Books in the Collection of Rachel McMasters Miller Hunt*. 1: 134. [Reprint Edition] Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 1958, E. Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1552. New York 1967, Edward Lee Greene, *Landmarks of Botanical History*. Edited by Frank N. Egerton. 759, 769–771, 790, 907, 1017. Stanford 1983, M. Cortelazzo & P. Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 5: 1383. Zanichelli, Bologna 1988, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 663–664. 1996, *Annals of Science* 66(2): 267–276. 2009.

***Tulipa clusiana*** DC. (*Liriactis albiflora* Raf.; *Tulipa aitchisonii* A.D. Hall; *Tulipa aitchisonii* subsp. *cashmiriana* A.D. Hall; *Tulipa aitchisonii* var. *clusianoides* Wendelbo; *Tulipa chitralensis* A.D. Hall; *Tulipa chrysantha* Boiss.; *Tulipa chrysantha* Boiss. ex Baker; *Tulipa clusiana* f. *cashmeriana* (A.D. Hall) Raamsd.; *Tulipa clusiana* Orph. ex Nyman; *Tulipa clusiana* Shepherd ex Schult.f.; *Tulipa clusiana* f. *clusianoides* (Wendelbo) S. Dasgupta & Deb; *Tulipa clusiana* f. *diniaie* Raamsd.; *Tulipa clusiana* f. *fernandezii* (Blatt.) S. Dasgupta & Deb; *Tulipa clusiana* f. *porphyreochrysantha* (Blatt.) S. Dasgupta & Deb; *Tulipa clusiana* f. *stellata*

(Hook.) S. Dasgupta & Deb; *Tulipa clusiana* var. *chrysantha* (A.D. Hall) Sealy; *Tulipa clusiana* var. *rubroalba* (Brot.) Nyman; *Tulipa clusiana* var. *stellata* (Hook.) Regel; *Tulipa fernandezii* Blatt.; *Tulipa hafisii* Bornm. & Gauba; *Tulipa hispanica* Willd. ex Schult.f.; *Tulipa hispanica* Willd. ex Schult. & Schult.f.; *Tulipa leichtlinii* Regel; *Tulipa linifolia* f. *chrysantha* (Boiss.) Raamsd.; *Tulipa montana* var. *chrysantha* (Boiss.) Regel; *Tulipa porphyreochrysantha* Blatt.; *Tulipa praecox* Cav.; *Tulipa rubroalba* Brot.; *Tulipa stellata* Hook.; *Tulipa stellata* var. *chrysantha* A.D. Hall; *Tulipa undulata* Jacquem. ex Baker)

India, Himalaya, Iran. Bulbs eaten in times of scarcity

See *Liliac.* [P.J. Redouté] 1: t. 37. 1803, *Bot. Mag.* 54: t. 2762. 1827, *Syst. Veg.* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(1): 380. 1829, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(2): 1684. 1830, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 279. 1874 [1875 publ. 1874], *Consp. Fl. Eur.*: 4: 723–724. 1882 and *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 37: 420–421. 1934, *J. Bot.* 76: 313, 315. 1938, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 47: 77. 1939, *Bot. Mag.* 165: t. 13. 1948, *Biol. Skr.* 10(3): 162. 1958, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 139: 163–178. 1982, *Candollea* 40(1): 165, 168–169. 1985, *Bot. Chron.* (Patras) 8: 51–59. 1988, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 195(1–2): 36–38. 1995, *Dermatol. Clin.* 27(3): 299–308. 2009, *Phytochemistry*. 71(2–3): 312–324. 2010, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 20(19): 5757–5762. 2010

(Bulbs antibacterial, tonic, bitter, in rheumatism.)

in India: kapichog, kapichung, neuv

***Tulipa gesneriana*** L. (*Tulipa acuminata* Vahl ex Hornem.; *Tulipa acutiflora* DC. ex Baker, nom. illeg.; *Tulipa acutiflora* Poir.; *Tulipa aurea* Raf.; *Tulipa aximensis* E.P. Perrier & Songeon; *Tulipa baldaccii* Mattei; *Tulipa bicolor* Raf.; *Tulipa billietiana* Jord.; *Tulipa bonarotiana* Reboul; *Tulipa camp-sopetala* Delaun. ex Loisel.; *Tulipa connivens* Levier; *Tulipa cornuta* Delile; *Tulipa coronaria* Salisb.; *Tulipa didieri* Jord.; *Tulipa didieri* subsp. *billietiana* (Jord.) Nyman; *Tulipa didieri* subsp. *platystigma* (Jord.) Nyman; *Tulipa didieri* var. *billietiana* (Jord.) Baker; *Tulipa didieri* var. *mauriana* (Jord. & Fourr.) Baker; *Tulipa didieri* var. *planifolia* (Jord.) Baker; *Tulipa elegans* Baker; *Tulipa etrusca* Levier; *Tulipa fransoniana* Parl.; *Tulipa fransoniana* subsp. *mauriana* (Jord. & Fourr.) Nyman; *Tulipa fulgens* Baker; *Tulipa gesneriana* var. *spathulata* (Bertol.) Nyman; *Tulipa grengiolensis* Thommen; *Tulipa hortensis* Gaertn.; *Tulipa laciniata* Fisch. ex Bellerem.; *Tulipa lurida* Levier; *Tulipa lutea* Freyn; *Tulipa mauriana* Jord. & Fourr.; *Tulipa mauriannensis* Didier; *Tulipa mauritiana* Jord.; *Tulipa media* C. Agardh ex Schult. & Schult.f.; *Tulipa media* Agardh ex Schult.f.; *Tulipa montisandrei* J. Prudhomme; *Tulipa neglecta* Reboul; *Tulipa passeriniana* Levier; *Tulipa perrieri* Marj.; *Tulipa planifolia* Jord.; *Tulipa platystigma* Jord.; *Tulipa pubescens* Willd.; *Tulipa repens* Fisch. ex Sweet; *Tulipa retroflexa* Baker; *Tulipa saracenicana* E.P. Perrier; *Tulipa scabriscapa* Fox-Strangw.; *Tulipa scabriscapa* subvar. *variopicta* (Reboul) Nyman; *Tulipa scabriscapa* var. *bonarotiana* (Reboul) Nyman; *Tulipa scabriscapa* var. *neglecta* (Reboul) Nyman; *Tulipa scabriscapa*

var. *sommieri* (Levier) Nyman; *Tulipa segusiana* E.P. Perrier & Sonjeon; *Tulipa serotina* Reboul; *Tulipa serotina* var. *etrusca* (Levier) Nyman; *Tulipa sommieri* Levier; *Tulipa spathulata* Bertol.; *Tulipa stenopetala* Delaun. ex Loisel.; *Tulipa strangulata* Reboul; *Tulipa strangulata* var. *bonariotiana* (Reboul) Nyman; *Tulipa strangulata* var. *variopicta* (Reboul) Nyman; *Tulipa stricta* Stokes; *Tulipa suaveolens* var. *passeriniana* (Levier) Nyman; *Tulipa unguiculata* Raf.; *Tulipa variopicta* Reboul; *Tulipa vitellina* auct.; *Tulipa* × *vitellina* Hort.)

Cultigen from W. Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 305–306. 1753, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 8: 134. 1808, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 7(1): 379. 1829, *Brit. Flow. Gard.* [Sweet] ser. II. t. 97. 1836, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 14: 282–283, 285–286. 1874 [1875 publ. 1874], *Consp. Fl. Eur., Suppl.* 2: 302–303. 1890, *Malpighia* 7: 56. 1893, *Bull. Herb. Boissier* 2: 435. 1894, *Herb. Boissier* 4: 185. 1896 and *Japanese Journal of Genetics* 57: 65–73. 1982, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 139: 163–178. 1982, *Candollea* 40: 158. 1985, Marks, J.G. “Allergic contact dermatitis to *Alstroemeria*.” *Arch. Dermatol.*, 124: 914–916. 1988, *Biologia* 48: 441–445. 1993, *Phyton. Annales Rei Botanicae* 33: 279–288. 1994, *Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem.* 73(8): 1895–1897. 2009

(Tulips contain an allergen, tuliposide A, which causes dermatitis in sensitive individuals. Poisoning of humans and dogs has also been reported when tulip bulbs mistaken for onions were ingested.)

in English: tulip

## Tupidanthus Hook.f. & Thomson Araliaceae

Greek *tupis* ‘a mallet’ and *anthos* ‘flower’, referring to the shape of the flower buds, see *Bot. Mag.* 82: t. 4908. 1856.

*Tupidanthus calyptratus* J.D. Hooker & Thomson (*Aralia elliptica* K. Koch; *Aralia pulchra* Van Houtte ex Jäger; *Heptapleurum pulchrum* (Van Houtte ex Jäger) Voss; *Paratropia pulchra* Decne. & Planch., nom. nud.; *Paratropia wallichiana* Planch.; *Schefflera pueckleri* (K. Koch) Frodin; *Sciodaphyllum pulchrum* Wall., nom. nud.; *Sciodaphyllum pulchellum* Griff., nom. nud.; *Tupidanthus pueckleri* K. Koch)

China, Himalaya.

See *Bot. Mag.* 82: t. 4908. 1856, *Wochenschrift für Gärtnerei und Pflanzenkunde* 2: 348. 1859 and *Baileya* 23: 10. 1989

(Diuretic.)

in China: duo rui mu

## Turbina Raf. Convolvulaceae

Latin *turbo*, *turbinis* ‘a whirlwind, a spinning-top, a spinning object’, referring to the flowers; see Constantine Samuel

Rafinesque (1783–1840), *Flora Telluriana*. 4: 81. Philadelphia 1836 [1838] and Blas Pablo Reko, *Mitobotánica Zapoteca*. [Appended by an analysis of “Lienzo de Santiago Guevea”] Tacubaya 1945, Elmer D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus*. The plant names published by C.S. Rafinesque, etc. 201. 1949, R. Gordon Wasson, “Notes on the Present Status of Ololiuhqui and the Other Hallucinogens of Mexico.” from *Botanical Museum Leaflets, Harvard University*. Vol. 20(6): 161–212. Nov. 1963. Nomenclature and taxonomy of the Convolvulaceae are in a state of confusion.

*Turbina cordata* (Choisy) D.F. Austin & Staples (*Ipomoea cordata* (Choisy) D.F. Austin & Staples; *Ipomoea martii* Meisn., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Ipomoea subincana* Meisn.; *Rivea cordata* Choisy)

Brazil. Vine, tuberous roots

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 159–162. 1753, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d’Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 407. 1833, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 81. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 326. 1845, *Flora Brasiliensis* 7: 337, t. 96. 1869 and *J. Arnold Arbor.* 64: 488. 1983, Austin, D.F. & G.W. Staples, “A revision of the neotropical species of *Turbina* Raf. (Convolvulaceae).” *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 118(3): 265–280. 1991, *Toxicon* 49(1): 111–116. 2007

(Poisonous. A disease of the central nervous system in goats was observed, the disease was produced experimentally in two goats by the administration of dry *Turbina cordata* mixed with grain.)

*Turbina corymbosa* (L.) Raf. (*Convolvulus sidaefolia* Kunth; *Convolvulus corymbosus* L.; *Convolvulus dominicensis* Desr.; *Convolvulus laevicaulis* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Convolvulus multiflorus* Kunth; *Convolvulus prolifer* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult., nom. illeg.; *Convolvulus prolifer* Vahl; *Convolvulus sidaefolius* Kunth; *Ipomoea antillana* Millsp.; *Ipomoea burmannii* Choisy; *Ipomoea corymbosa* (L.) Roth ex Roem. & Schult.; *Ipomoea cymosa* Lindl.; *Ipomoea domingensis* (Desr.) House; *Ipomoea sidaefolia* Choisy; *Ipomoea sidaefolia* (Kunth) Choisy; *Ipomoea sidaefolia* (Kunth) Sweet; *Legendrea corymbosa* (L.) Ooststr.; *Legendrea corymbosa* var. *mollissima* (Webb & Berthel.) Ooststr.; *Legendrea mollissima* Webb & Berthel.; *Rivea corymbosa* (L.) Hallier f.; *Rivea corymbosa* Hallier f.; *Rivea corymbosa* var. *mollissima* (Webb & Berthel.) Hallier f.; *Turbina corymbosa* fo. *mollissima* (Webb & Berthel.) Stearn)

Mexico. Woody vine, twining

See *Pl. Amer.* t. 89, f. 2. 1693, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 923. 1759, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3: 554. 1789, *Eclogae Americanae* 1: 18. 1796, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 99–100. 1818[1819], *Systema Vegetabilium* 4: 232, 302–303. 1819, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 241. 1820, *Hortus Britannicus* 372. 1830, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d’Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 459. 1833, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 81. 1838, *Edwards’s Botanical*



*Register* 29: t. 24. 1843, *Histoire Naturelle des Îles Canaries* 3(2): 26–27, t. 137. 1844, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 9: 350. 1845, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 171. 1854, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 18: 157. 1893 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 2(1): 84–85. 1900, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 3(3): 38. 1907, *Blumea* 5: 355. 1943, *Botanical Museum Leaflets* 20(6): 161–212. 1963, *Cuad. Bot. Canaria* 21: 7. 1974, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 118: 273. 1991

(Diuretic. Seed with anesthetic narcotic properties, LSD-like. Religious and magic rites, divinatory, psychotomimetic, narcotic, hallucinogenic, ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: snake-planrt

in Mexico: badoh shnaash, bejicco, bidoh shnaash, coatl-xoxouhiqui, coaxihuitl (= snake plant), hiedra, ololiuhqui (= round thing), ololiuqui, ololuique, quahn shnaash, semilla de la Virgen

### Turnera L. Turneraceae

For the English (b. Morpeth, Northumberland) botanist Rev. William Turner, circa 1508–1568 (d. London), physician, herbalist, naturalist, zoologist, clergyman, friend of Conrad von Gesner (1516–1565); see *Species Plantarum* 1: 271. 1753 and Charles Webster, in *D.S.B.* 13: 501–503. New York 1981, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 697. 1994, *Bonplandia* (Corrientes) 14(3–4): 164 (–165). 2005, *Bonplandia* (Corrientes) 17(2): 307. 2008.

*Turnera diffusa* Willd. ex Schult. (*Turnera aphrodisiaca* Ward; *Turnera diffusa* var. *aphrodisiaca* (Ward) Urb.)

Mexico, USA, Texas, West Indies, Central and South America. Small shrub, aromatic serrate leaves, small yellow flowers, small fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 271. 1753, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 6: 679. 1820, *Virginia Med. Month.* 3(1): 48 (–49). 1876, *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 2: 127. 1883 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(7/1): 109–115. 1961

(Leaves infusion tonic and aphrodisiac, antidepressant and central nervous system depressant, antianxiety, a male and female sexual stimulant, for mood disorders, for nervous stomach, colic and dyspepsia; whole plant infusion to treat infertility in women.)

in English: damiana, Mexican damiana, Mexican holly, old woman's broom, rosemary

in Central America: chac-mixib, damiana, hierba de la pastora, hierba del venado, mejorana, misibcoc, oreganillo

*Turnera subulata* Sm. (*Turnera elegans* Otto ex Nees; *Turnera elegans* Nees; *Turnera mollis* Kunth; *Turnera peruviana* Willd. ex Schult.; *Turnera peruviana* Willd. ex

Roem. & Schult.; *Turnera sericea* Kunth, nom. illeg. superfl.; *Turnera trioniflora* Sims; *Turnera ulmifolia* L. var. *elegans* (Otto ex Nees) Urb.; *Turnera virgata* Willd. ex Schult.)

Tropical America. Perennial herb, bushy, corolla with a deep purple eye, clawed petals, ovoid capsules

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 36: n. 2. 1817, *Horae Physicae Berolinenses* [Nees] 36. 1820, *Botanical Magazine* 47: t. 2106. 1820, *Systema Vegetabilium* ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 6: 678–679. 1820, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 6: 126–127. 1823, *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 2: 139. 1883 and *Econ. Prod. Malay Pen.* 2233. 1966 *Bonplandia* (Corrientes) 5: 211–226. 1983, *Syst. Bot.* 10: 308–321. 1985, *Evolution* 41: 340–354. 1987, *Bonplandia* (Corrientes) 6: 1–21. 1987, *Bonplandia* (Corrientes) 6: 93–102. 1989, *Canad. J. Bot.* 69: 1302–1308. 1991, *Bonplandia* (Corrientes) 7: 101–118. 1993, *Bonplandia* (Corrientes) 14(3–4): 115–318. 2005

(Roots poulticed for boils.)

Malay name: bunga padang

*Turnera ulmifolia* L. (*Turnera alba* Liebm.; *Turnera angustifolia* Mill.; *Turnera caerulea* DC.; *Turnera coerulea* DC.; *Turnera coerulea* Sessé & Moc. ex DC.; *Turnera mollis* Kunth; *Turnera peruviana* Willd. ex Schult.; *Turnera peruviana* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Turnera trioniflora* Sims; *Turnera ulmifolia* Sessé & Moc.; *Turnera ulmifolia* L. var. *angustifolia* (Mill.) DC.; *Turnera ulmifolia* var. *angustifolia* (Mill.) Willd.; *Turnera ulmifolia* var. *velutina* (C. Presl) Urb.; *Turnera velutina* C. Presl; *Turnera velutina* Benth.)

West Indies, Mexico. Perennial dense compact herbaceous shrub, erect, suffruticose, freely branching, sharply toothed glandular leaves, bright yellow terminal flowers, ovoid capsule, the leaves of this plant have a pungent odor when crushed that some people find offensive

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 271. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 2. 1768, *Bot. Mag.* 47: t. 2106. 1820, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 6: 679. 1820, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 6: 126. 1823, *Prodr.* (DC.) 3: 346. 1828, *J. Bot.* (Hooker) 4: 116. 1841, *Index Seminum* [Copenhagen] 1847: 12. 1848, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 3, 9: 318. 1848, *Jahrbuch des Königlichen Botanischen Gartens und des Botanischen Museums zu Berlin* 2: 141. 1883, *Fl. Mexic.*, ed. 2 77. 1894 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(4/1): 82–85. 1941, *Fl. Madagasc.* 142: 1–12. 1950, *Candollea* 40: 175. 1985, *Syst. Bot.* 10: 308–321. 1985, *Evolution* 41: 340–354. 1987, *Canad. J. Bot.* 69: 1302–1308. 1991, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2471–2474. 2001, *Bioresource Technology* 97(12): 1387–1391. 2006

(Leaves antiinflammatory, antioxidant, a significant antiulcerogenic effect, crushed leaves rubbed on rheumatic joints

and applied on septic ulcers. For fevers and colds; tea used for the treatment of diseases related mainly to gastric dysfunction including gastric and duodenal ulcers. Parts of plant are poisonous if ingested.)

in English: buttercup, Cuban buttercup, sage rose, sundrop, west Indian holly, yellow alder

in Brazil: chanana

Malayan name: lidah kucing, lidah kucing

### Turpinia Ventenat Staphyleaceae

After the French (b. Vire) botanical artist Pierre Jean François Turpin, 1775–1840 (d. Paris), naturalist and botanist; see *Mémoires de la Classe des Sciences Mathématiques et Physiques de L'Institut National de France* 1807(1): 3–4. 1807, *Choix Pl.* 31 (t. 31). 1807, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 5: 109, 143, t. 444. 1821 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 223–225. 1949, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 410. 1965, M. Hocquette, in *D.S.B.* 13: 506–507. 1981, *Fl. Veracruz* 57: 1–11. 1988, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen* 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2427–2428. 2001.

***Turpinia nepalensis*** Wall. ex Wight & Arn. (*Turpinia nepalensis* Wall.)

India, Nepal. Shrub or tree, imparipinnate leaves, terminal or axillary panicles, globose green fruits

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4277. 1831, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 156. 1834, *FBI* 1: 698. 1875 and *Forest Flora of British Burma* 1: 292. 1911

(Leaves and fruits as poultice rubbed on body pain; paste of the leaf and seeds applied on muscular pain.)

in India: khrang-araung, thebongkok, thekejauai-araung, thekjauai-araung

***Turpinia pomifera*** (Roxb.) DC. (*Dalrympelea pomifera* Roxb.; *Turpinia pomifera* (Roxb.) Wall. ex DC.; *Turpinia pomifera* DC.)

India. Tree, opposite compound leaves, white scar at the nodes, leaf margin serrate, branchlets and inflorescence axes green, fruits violet-black

See *Hort. Bengal.* 17. 1814, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 76. 1820, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 3. 1825

(Alkaloids, antiplasmodial.)

in China: da guo shan xiang yuan

in India: kambili vetti, kanali

### Turraea L. Meliaceae

Origin not very clear, possibly after the Italian botanist and physician Antonio Turra (1730–1796), mineralogist, author of *Istoria del arbore della China*. Livorno 1764 and *Florae italicae prodromus*. Vicetiae [Vicenza] 1780; see C. Linnaeus, *Mantissa Plantarum Altera* 150, 237. 1771, *Genera Plantarum* 264. 1789, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 656, 682. 1791, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 9: 401. 1826, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 18: 257. 1842, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 1: 79, 90. 1846, *Adansonia* 1: 50. 1860, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 21: 317–353, 407–455. 1884–1885, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 1160. 1894 and *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 35: 80. 1917, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* 25: 364–366. 1919, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 410. 1965, Theodore W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 409. 1972, James A. Baines, *Australian Plant Genera. An Etymological Dictionary of Australian Plant Genera*. 383–384. [named for Giorgio dalla Torre (1607–1688), professor of botany at Padua, among his writings are *Catalogus plantarum horti patavini novo incremento locupletior*. Padova 1660 and *Historia plantarum*. Padova 1685] Chipping Norton, N.S.W. 1981, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 792. 1993, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 665. 1996.

***Turraea africana*** (Welw.) Cheek (*Naregamia africana* (Welw.) Exell; *Naregamia alata* Wight & Arn. var. *africana* Welw.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 150, 237. 1771, *Flora Capensis* 1: 246. 1859–60, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 27: 21. 1869 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 70(Suppl. 1): 223. 1932, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 117. 1834, *Kew Bulletin* 51(4): 716. 1996

(Bark and leaves for stomach and intestinal complaints.)

***Turraea floribunda*** Hochst. (*Turraea heterophylla* Sond.)

South Africa. Small tree or shrub, erect, lianescent, stem brown with grey patches, semi-scandent, arching branches, pubescent, leaves with yellow dots, strongly sweet-scented flowers appearing with young leaves, calyx green silky-pubescent with 5 teeth, greenish yellow petals, stamens pale yellow, staminal tube white, fruit yellow, seeds have bright orange arils, aromatic

See *Flora* 27: 297. 1844 and *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 52(16): 5027–5031. 2004, *Phytochemistry* 65(14): 2031–2037. 2004

(Roots used for heart complaints, rheumatism and swollen painful joints; root bark with mosquito larvicidal activity. Veterinary medicine. Ritual, magic.)

in English: many-flowered turraea, wild honeysuckle tree

in Malawi: chikwisimbi (Chichewa, Nyanja)

in Southern Africa: uMadlozana, uMadlozane, umLulama, uBhugulo, umVuma (Zulu); umHlatholana, umLahlana (Xhosa)

in Tanzania: msonganya (Shambaa)

in Uganda: doctoretulelo, muhojole, pogoliech

***Turraea longipes*** Baill. (*Turraea bracteolata* Harms; *Turraea doniana* Hook. f.; *Turraea komoensis* A. Chev.; *Turraea vignei* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Turraea vogelii* Hook. f. ex Benth.; *Turraea vogelii* Hook. f.; *Turraea zenkeri* C. DC.)

East Africa.

See *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 253. 1849 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 10: 129–130. 1907

(Leaves of *Turraea vogelii* poisonous to stock. Roots narcotic. Stem decoction to kill intestinal worms. Leaves, stem and fruits for lymphatic filariasis; leaves eaten in snakebite. Roots for urogenital infection, intestinal complaints; a decoction for skin diseases. Rituals, magic.)

in Central African Republic: kabunu, munja

in Congo: boseke'o'oli, isongotamu

in Yoruba: aha omode, asa omode, omimi

***Turraea nilotica*** Kotschy & Peyr. (*Turraea randii* Baker f.)

East Africa. Shrub or small tree, sprawling, greenish yellow fragrant flowers clustered at ends of shoots, unripe fruits dull yellow, fruits splitting to expose black seeds with orange arils, green leaves eaten

See *Plantae tinneanae* sive descriptio plantarum in expeditione tinneana ad flumen Bahl-el-Ghasal ... 12, t. 6. Vindobonae [Wien] 1867 and Rev. Francisque Marconnés, *A grammar of Central Karanga*. Witwatersrand 1931, E. Colson and Max Gluckman, ed., *Seven Tribes of British Central Africa*. [The tribes being the Lozi, Tonga, Bemba, Ngoni, Nyakyusa, Yao and Shona.] London 1951, Wilfred Whiteley (and J. Slaski), *Bemba and Related Peoples of Northern Rhodesia* (and *Peoples of the Lower Luapula Valley*). London 1951

(Said to be poisonous to stock. Roots to treat abdominal pain, menstrual cramps, venereal diseases, constipation, diarrhea, epilepsy, pneumonia.)

in English: small mahogany

in Eastern Africa: mkobala (Gogo)

in Malawi: mkulabala, msindila, msindira, (Chichewa and Nyanja and Yao)

in Southern Africa: tshigombo (Venda)

in Zimbabwe: chiPindura, muZaramanga, muZaramanya (Shona); muSusi an Singongo (Lozi); muZaramanga (Karanga)

***Turraea obtusifolia*** Hochst. (*Turraea oblancifolia* Bremek.; *Turraea obtusifolia* var. *microphylla* C. DC.; *Turraea obtusifolia* var. *matopensis* Bak.f.)

South Africa. Low arching shrub or small tree, white flowers slightly fragrant at night, green capsule, shiny orange-red kidney-shaped seeds, related to *Turraea floribunda*

See *Flora* 27(1): 296 (err. typ. 962). 1844 and *Ann. Transvaal Mus.* xv. 245. 1933

(Very poisonous, all parts of this plant are poisonous. Leaves antifeedants, insect repellants. Stem bark, root bark and leaves purgative, to treat stomach and intestinal complaints.)

in English: lesser honeysuckle tree, small honeysuckle tree

in Southern Africa: kleinkamperfoelieboom, kleinkanferfoelieboom (Afrikaans); amehlo, inkosikasi (= the Queen's Eyes, the fruits and seeds are very showy), inKunzi, inKunzi ebomvana, amaZulu, umHlatholana (Zulu)

***Turraea robusta*** Guerke (*Turraea nilotica* Kotschy & Peyr.; *Turraea volkensii* Guerke)

East Africa, Tanzania. Small tree or shrub, erect, evergreen, many-branched, rough bark, branchlets densely hairy, dark green glossy leaves ovate or elliptic, fragrant creamy white flowers, perianth creamy white, corolla turning yellow on drying, stigma protruding from flower, round flattened dark green fruits, in wooded grassland, above river bank, in riverine forest, bushland

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 150, 237. 1771, *Plantae tinneanae* sive descriptio plantarum in expeditione tinneana ad flumen Bahl-el-Ghasal ... 12, t. 6. Vindobonae [Wien] 1867, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 19 Beibl. 47: 34. 1894

(Poisonous. Stem for fevers and diarrhea. Leaves an antidote against general poisoning. A decoction of boiled roots taken as a remedy for diarrhea, stomachache and other stomach troubles.)

in English: honeysuckle tree

in Eastern Africa: ilandei, kidungwe, kilandi, mdwayu, mgwejameno, mikopora, misuru, mkirika, mlandeye, mly-andehi, mmandeye, mnela, mnera, mnyarandeye, molo, mtandehi, mtenene, muringa, muthithii, mutinere, mwalaga kuku, mwatoa, mzikoziko, ol matata, omukarekare, pipipili; dwayu (Usambara)

in Kenya: enjani engashe

in Tanzania: mndarandeghe, mnyandeghe, mzikoziko

in Uganda: kivunambasa (Lusoga); omukarakare (Lukiga)

***Turraea sericea*** Sm. (*Oncoba capreifolia* Baker; *Turraea macrantha* Danguy; *Xylothea capreifolia* (Baker) Gilg)

Madagascar. Tree or shrub, aromatic, all leaf parts covered with velvety yellow-white tomentum, waxy yellowish or greenish white petals



See *Plantarum Icones Hactenus Ineditae* 12. 1789, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21: 320. 1884, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40: 456. 1908, *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 25: 366. 1919

(Leaves and roots for malaria, constipation, stomachache, jaundice, abortion, neuralgia, toothache, conjunctivitis, sleeping sickness; leaves and bark astringent, for diarrhea. Bark used against fatigue. Magic, ritual, leaves a witchcraft medicine.)

in Madagascar: ambiotsy, fafara, famoandambo, fanagova, fanazava, fanazeva

***Turraea wakefieldii*** Oliv.

Kenya. Small tree, white flowers

See *Icones Plantarum* 15, t. 1489. 1885 and *Phytochemistry* 64(4): 817–823. 2003, *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 52(16): 5027–5031. 2004

(Roots used for heart complaints, rheumatism and swollen painful joints; root bark with mosquito larvicidal activity. Veterinary medicine. Ritual, magic.)

### **Turricula J.F. Macbr. Hydrophyllaceae (Boraginaceae)**

From the Latin *turricula*, *ae* 'a little tower, a turret', *turris*, *is* 'a tower', see *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 908, 950. 1759, *Bot. Voy. Sulphur* 35. 1844, *Pittonia* 2(7B): 22–23. 1889 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 49: 42–43. 1917.

***Turricula parryi*** (A. Gray) J.F. Macbr. (*Eriodictyon parryi* (A. Gray) Greene; *Eriodictyon parryi* Greene; *Nama parryi* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial subshrub, herb

See *Geological Survey of California, Botany* [W.H. Brewer] 1: 621. 1876 and *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 49: 42. 1917

(Leaves infusion as a wash for rheumatism, swellings.)

in English: common turricula, poodle-dog bush

### **Turritis L. Brassicaceae (Cruciferae)**

Latin *turris* 'a tower', *turrita*, *ae* 'tower-crowned, tower-shaped', referring to the pyramidal appearance of the plant; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 660–661, 666. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 298. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 418, 615. 1763.

***Turritis glabra*** L. (*Arabis crepidipoda* Griseb. ex Pant.; *Arabis glabra* (L.) Bernh.; *Arabis glabra* subsp. *pseudoturritis* (Boiss. & Heldr.) Maire; *Arabis glabra* var. *furcatipilis* M. Hopkins; *Arabis glabra* var. *glabra*; *Arabis macrocarpa*

(Nutt.) Torr.; *Arabis perfoliata* Lam.; *Arabis pseudoturritis* Boiss. & Heldr.; *Erysimum glabrum* Kuntze; *Erysimum glabrum* (L.) Kuntze; *Erysimum glabrum* C. Presl; *Turritis dregeana* Sond.; *Turritis glabra* var. *lilacina* O.E. Schulz; *Turritis macrocarpa* Nutt.; *Turritis pseudoturritis* (Boiss. & Heldr.) Velen.; *Turritis stricta* Host)

Pakistan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 664–666. 1753, *Systematisches Verzeichnis* 195. 1800, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 933. 1891 and *Ann. Sci. Univ. Besançon*, Sér. 4, *Biol. Veg.* 12: 49–56. 1972, *Fl. W. Pakistan* 5: 183. 1973, *Bot. Not.* 129: 123–130. 1976, *Taxon* 31: 769. 1982, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Pruhonice) 33: 23. 2001, *Genes Genet. Systems* 81(4): 287–290. 2006

(Plant used for colds.)

in English: tower mustard, tower rockcress

in China: qi gan jie

### **Tussilago L. Asteraceae**

Latin *tussilago*, *inis* 'the herb colt's foot' (Plinius), see *Species Plantarum* 2: 865–866. 1753 and *Acta Biol. Cracov.*, Ser. Bot. 19: 107–148. 1976, *Watsonia* 11: 211–223. 1977, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999.

***Tussilago farfara*** L.

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 865. 1753 and *Taxon* 28: 395–397. 1979, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 64 (4): 582–589. 1979, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 15–19. 1995, *Bull. Bot. Res.*, Harbin 20(3): 313–317. 2000

(Flower buds and leaves used for relieving coughs and improving breathing.)

in China: kuan dong

### **Tylophora R. Br. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)**

From the Greek *tylos* 'lump, knob' and *phoros* 'bearer', referring to the pollen masses or to the tubercled corona; see R. Brown, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae*. 460. 1810, *Mem. Wern. Soc.* 1: 28. 1810, *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* pl. 49. 1845, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 26(173): 111–112. 1889, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 19: 97. 1892 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(363–367): 262. 1914, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 24(2): 1–445. 1935, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 24: 567. 1937, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 63: 558. 1977.

***Tylophora asthmatica*** (L.f.) Wight & Arn. (*Asclepias asthmatica* L.f.; *Asclepias vomitoria* Koen. ex Hook.f., nom.

inval.; *Asclepias vomitoria* (Lam.) J. König ex Hook. f.; *Cynanchum vomitorium* Lam.)

India. Perennial climber, greenish flowers, sharp pointed folicles

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 212–217. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 171. 1781, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 235. 1786, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 460. 1810, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 51. 1834, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 4(10): 45. 1883 and *Taxon* 26: 257–274. 1977

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Irritant, dermatitis. Plant used for the treatment of asthma and bronchitis, and as an expectorant. Leaf powder mixed with water given to remove poison in stomach. Root paste applied on eye lids to cure jaundice. Veterinary medicine, for panting, root extract with those of *Tinospora cordifolia* given orally.)

in English: Indian ipecacuanha

in India: adumuttada, adumuttada balli, adumuttadagida, adumuttoda, anantamul, antamul, anthamul, anthrapachaka, antomul, caitanniyampayncan, caitanniyampayncankoti, cankam, capalu, carankaceti, carankam, caravanapparkoti, catitiyam, cinkiri, cinkirippalai, cocrinja, coorinja, curakari, curakarikkoti, damni, gandhana, jangli-pikvan, janglipikvan, kacappuppalai, kagittam, kagittiram, kakapala, kakatiram, kakimacari, kakimacariceti, kakitam, kakittiram, kalutaippalattankoti, kamanacetikakkoti, kapamarukkumuli, karetcavacan, karuncili, karuncilikkoti, karunkurinca, karunkurincaceti, karunkurinci, karutakam, karuvecarikkoti, kashuthai palai, kharaki-rasana, kirumanji, kodagam, kondachani, kukka-pala, kukkapala, kurinja, mattukumuttukoni, meka meyani aku, moolinee, mulini, nach-churuppam, nalpalai, nanja-murich-chan, nanjamurichchaan, nanjaruppan, nepala, nepaladaberu, pitakari, pitmari, pittamari, tellavedavela, tellayadala, valli-pala, vallipal, vallippalayila, vallippalayila pacha, veripala, verripala, vettipala, vishakolli

***Tylophora brevipes*** (Turcz.) Fern.-Vill. (*Amblyoglossum brevipes* Turcz.)

Philippines.

See *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 25(2): 310. 1852, *Flora de Filipinas* 4(21A): 134. 1880

(Root decoction emetic, emmenagogue, a substitute for ipecacuanha.)

in Philippines: bugnei, dail, pasuka, sarungkad, sarungkar, sayongkal

***Tylophora crebriflora*** S.T. Blake (*Tylophora floribunda* Benth., nom. illeg.)

Australia.

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 128. 1866, *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 4: 335. 1868 and *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Queensland* 59: 168. 1948

(Skin vesicant action.)

***Tylophora dalzellii*** Hook. f.

India.

See *The Flora of British India* 4(10): 43–44. 1883

(Leaves taken to cure asthma.)

***Tylophora fasciculata*** Buch.-Ham. ex Wight (*Tylophora fasciculata* Thwaites, nom. illeg., non *Tylophora fasciculata* Buch.-Ham. ex Wight)

India.

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 460. 1810, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 50. 1834, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* [Thwaites] 197. 1864

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant pounded and the decoction given in snakebite. Leaves decoction applied on forehead to relieve acute headache and migraine. Root paste given to cure fever and body pain. Fruits refrigerant. Veterinary medicine, whole plant ground with stem bark of *Wrightia tinctoria*, pepper, musk and garlic, given in trypanosomiasis.)

in India: arsi, bhummy-dori, bishnujadi, bunda alumu, gocandana, ishermul, kulnajadi, nelagamate, nelagavate, panglajadi, valantro

***Tylophora flava*** Trimen

India.

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 460. 1810, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 23: 239. 1885

(Vesicant.)

***Tylophora flexuosa*** R. Br. (*Asclepias tenuissima* Roxb.; *Asclepias tetrapetala* Dennst.; *Hoya flexuosa* (R. Br.) Spreng.; *Hoyopsis dielsii* H. Lévy.; *Tylophora carnosa* Wall. ex Wight; *Tylophora dielsii* (H. Lévy.) Hu; *Tylophora hoyopsis* H. Lévy., nom. illeg.; *Tylophora tenuis* Blume; *Tylophora tenuissima* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.; *Tylophora tetrapetala* (Dennst.) Suresh; *Vincetoxicum flexuosum* (R. Br.) Kuntze)

SE Asia, India, Australia. Slender twiner, glabrous, milky latex, small purple flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 214–217. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 130. 1776, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 459–460. 1810, *Schlüssel Hortus indicus malabaricus, ...* 35. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 843. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 41–42. 1832, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 49. 1834, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 424. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 13(363–367): 262. 1914, *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 44. 1914–15, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 5(4): 232. 1924, *Taxon* 33: 126–134. 1984, *Interpret. Van Rheede's Hort. Malab.* 64. 1988

(Plant used against excessive perspiration, biliousness, urticaria and smallpox; decoction an antidote to arsenic poison)

and snake poison. Crushed leaves of *Tylophora tenuis* and *Morinda citrifolia* mixed in water and drunk as febrifuge. Crushed leaves into a paste applied to treat rheumatism; leaf decoction taken in fever and pain. Ceremonial, religious.)

in China: xiao ye wa er teng

in India: kodi neeli, mufun, nanjaruppan, parparam, putharivally

***Tylophora floribunda*** Miquel (*Tylophora chungii* Merrill ex F.P. Metcalf; *Tylophora floribunda* Benth., nom. illeg. hom.; *Tylophora shikokiana* Matsumone ex Nakai; *Vincetoxicum floribundum* (Miquel) Franchet & Savatier)

Japan, Australia.

See *Genera Plantarum* 130. 1776, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 460. 1810, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 128. 1866, *Flora Australiensis: a description ...* 4: 335. 1868, *Enumeratio Plantarum in Japonia Sponte Crescentium ...* 2: 444. 1877 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 31: 91. 1911, *Lingnan Science Journal* 11(2): 264–265. 1932, *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Queensland* 59: 168. 1948

(Roots for the treatment of infantile convulsions, diphtheria, traumatic injury, toothache and snakebites.)

in English: manyflowered tylophora

in China: duo hua wa er teng, wa er teng

***Tylophora glabra*** Costantin (*Tylophora longipedicellata* Tsiang & P.T. Li; *Tylophora renchangii* Tsiang)

SE Asia.

See *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 4: 109. 1912, *Sunyatsenia* 3(2–3): 232–233, pl. 28. 1936, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12(1): 136–138, pl. 33. 1974

(Roots for the treatment of traumatic injury and fractures, and the leaves for viper bites.)

in English: long-pedicel tylophora, renchang tylophora

in China: chang geng wa er teng

***Tylophora indica*** (Burm.f.) Merr. (*Apocynum reticulatum* Lour., nom. illeg., non *Apocynum reticulatum* L.; *Asclepias asthmatica* L.f.; *Cynanchum indicum* Burm. f.; *Tylophora asthmatica* (L.f.) Wight & Arn.; *Tylophora asthmatica* Wight & Arn.)

India. Twiner, herbs or undershrubs, branching climber, short knotty rootstock, brittle fibrous roots, greenish-reddish-purple flowers in many-flowered umbels, fusiform divaricate foli- cles, yellowish sap

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 212–217. 1753, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 70. 1768, *Supplementum Plantarum* 171. 1781, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 167. 1790, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 51. 1834 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 19: 373. 1921, *Taxon* 29: 360–361. 1980,

*Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 75(3-VI): 233–234. 1988, *Thorax* 55(11): 925–9. 2000, *Phytomedicine* 8(5): 348–55. 2001, *Phytomedicine* 8(6): 431–7. 2001, *J. Med. Food*. 7(3): 343–8. 2004

(Used in Ayurveda. Intake of any part of the plant causes fatal poisoning; when drunk the juice produces nausea, vomiting. Roots stimulant, emetic, expectorant, potentially antitumor, stomachic, diaphoretic, antispasmodic, used for the treatment of asthma, bronchitis, whooping cough, dysentery, diarrhea. Leaves emetic, diaphoretic, chewed for asthma; leaf decoction taken for body pain. Roots and leaves used in hydrophobia. *Tylophora* alkaloids inhibit cellular immune responses like contact sensitivity to dinitro-fluorobenzene and delayed hypersensitivity to sheep red blood cells, in vivo; these alkaloids suppress cellular immune responses when administered at any stage during the immune response, have been shown to have antiasthmatic, antiinflammatory and antianaphylactic properties. Cytotoxic alkaloids. Veterinary medicine, leaves ground with those of *Tinospora cordifolia* and goat milk, given in insect bite; leaves along with pepper and garlic made into a paste and given as antidote; entire plant for lung problems and asthma.)

in English: emetic swallow-wort, Indian ipecacuanha

in India: aadumuttadasoppu, adumuttada gida, adumuttoda, aitimula, anantamul, anantamula, ananthamul, antamul, antomul, buidari, damni, damni vel, jangli pikvam, jangli-pikwam, jangli-pikwan, kakapala, kashuthai palai, khodiki raasna, kirumanji, kondachani, kukkapaala, kukkapala, kurinja, mekameyaniku, mekameyani theega, mendi, mulini, nach-churuppan, nanjamurichchaan, nanjaruppan, nanjuruthankodi, nalpalai, nayelate, nayppalai, pitkari, pittamari, rasnabheda, tolyama, vallipaala, vallipal, verri-pala, verripaala

***Tylophora kerrii*** Craib (*Tylophora balansae* Costantin; *Tylophora pseudotenerrima* Costantin)

SE Asia.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1911(10): 417. 1911, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 4: 108, 111. 1912

(Roots used for the treatment of snakebites and swellings.)

in English: Kerr tylophora

in China: ren shen wa er teng

***Tylophora koi*** Merrill (*Tylophora sootepensis* Craib; *Tylophora taiwanensis* Hatusima)

China.

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1911(10): 417. 1911, *Sunyatsenia* 2(1): 17–18, pl. 8. 1934, *Journal of Geobotany; or the Hokuriku Journal of Botany* 12: 10. 1963

(Used for the treatment of snakebites and traumatic injury.)

in English: Ko tylophora

in China: tong tian lian



***Tylophora ovata*** (Lindley) Hooker ex Steudel (*Diplolepis ovata* Lindley; *Gymnema hirsutum* Wight & Arn., nom. illeg.; *Gymnema hirsuta* Wallich; *Gymnema hirsutum* Wall.; *Tylophora atrofolliculata* F.P. Metcalf; *Tylophora hirsuta* Wight; *Tylophora hirsuta* (Wallich) Wight; *Tylophora hispida* Decaisne; *Tylophora hispida* var. *brownii* Hayata; *Tylophora lanyuensis* Liu & Lu; *Tylophora mollissima* Wallich; *Tylophora mollissima* Wallich ex Wight; *Tylophora ovata* Hook. ex Steud.; *Tylophora ovata* var. *brownii* (Hay.) Tsiang & P.T. Li; *Tylophora ovata* var. *lanyuensis* (Liu & Lu) S.S. Ying; *Tylophora panzhutenga* Z.Y. Zhu)

India.

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 460–462. 1810, *On the Asclepiadeae* 30. 1810, *Tentamen Florae Napalensis Illustratae* 50. 1824, *Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* 6: 268–269. 1826, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 44–45, 49. 1834, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. [Steudel], Editio secunda 2: 726. 1841, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 610. 1844, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 8202. 1847 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 196–197. 1911, *Lingnan Science Journal* 11(2): 265–266, f. 1. 1932, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 12(1): 134. 1974, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 3(2): 153–155, pl. 1. 1983, *Mem. Coll. Agric. Nation. Taiwan Univ.* 29(2): 54. 1989

(The roots are used for the treatment of leukemia, asthma, snakebites, and traumatic injury. Potential antitumor.)

in English: ovate tylophora

in China: wa er teng, san shii liu dang

in India: dudhi, lerni, terni

***Tylophora perrottetiana*** Decne.

Philippines.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 609. 1844

(Leaves vulnerary.)

in Philippines: kul-langem, maraipus ti bakes

***Tylophora sylvatica*** Decne. (*Tylophora bojeriana* Decne.; *Vincetoxicum sylvaticum* (Decne.) Kuntze)

Tropical Africa. Perennial pubescent twiner, dark red-purple flowers in clusters, linear fruits, seeds crowned with a coma of silky hairs

See *Genera Plantarum* 130. 1776, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 2, 9: 273–274. 1838, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 607–608. 1844, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 425. 1891 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12: 94. 1974

(Decoction drunk to arrest abortion, for soothing coughs. Healing sores, rheumatism and skin diseases. Magic, protection against lightning.)

## Tylosema (Schweinf.) Torre & Hillcoat Fabaceae (Caesalpinaceae, Cercideae, Leguminosae)

From the Greek *tylos* ‘lump, knob’ and *sema* ‘standard, a sign, mark’, referring to the large seeds. Some taxonomists do not consider *Tylosema* a separate genus, but include it in *Bauhinia*, see *Flora Zambesiaca* 4: 433–434. 1978, van Wyk, B.-E. and Gericke, N. *People’s Plants. A Guide to Useful Plants of Southern Africa*. Briza Publications, Pretoria 2000, *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica Taipei* 44(3): 223–228. 2003, Castro, S. et al. “Systematic studies in *Tylosema* (Leguminosae).” *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 147(1): 99–115. 2005.

***Tylosema esculentum*** (Burch.) A. Schreib. (*Bauhinia bainesii* Schinz; *Bauhinia burkeana* (Benth.) Harv.; *Bauhinia esculenta* Burch.; *Phanera burkeana* Benth.; *Tylosema esculentum* A. Schreib.)

Kalahari desert, South Africa. Perennial climbing shrub, prostrate, trailing, creeping, herbaceous or woody, huge tuberous root, deeply bilobed leaves, inflorescence a lateral raceme, petals yellow to reddish, woody pods, seeds eaten boiled or roasted, immature seeds and stems eaten cooked as a vegetable, young tubers eaten, tubers emergency source of water, pods and tubers eaten by animals, a source of oil from the seeds, drought-adaptive mechanisms, arid and semi-arid regions

See *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 3: 611. 1960, *Kew Bulletin* 31(2): 219–220. 1976, *Economic Botany* 41(2): 216–220. 1987

(Recorded presence of toxic constituents or antinutritional factors in the seeds and tubers. Antioxidant, believed to contain phenolic compounds considered as potential phytochemical protectants because they act as antioxidants. Antibacterial, antiviral, antioxidant and antifungal activity of bean extracts.)

in English: camel’s foot, gemsbok bean, gemsbuck bean, marama bean, morama bean

in Namibia: noukom, tjhng, tschnng

in South Africa: braaiboontjie, elandsboontjie, gami, marama, maramaboontjie, marumama, morama, ombanui, tsi, tsin

***Tylosema fassoglensis*** (Schweinf.) Torre & Hillc. (*Bauhinia cissoides* Oliv.; *Bauhinia fassoglensis* Kotschy ex Schweinf.; *Bauhinia fassoglensis* Schweinf.; *Bauhinia kirkii* Oliv.; *Bauhinia welwitschii* Oliv.; *Tylosema fassoglense* (Kotschy ex Schweinf.) Torre & Hillc.; *Tylosema fassoglense* (Schweinf.) Torre & Hillc.; *Tylosema fassoglensis* (Kotschy) Torre & Hillc.; *Tylosema fassoglensis* (Kotschy ex Schweinf.) Torre & Hillc.)

Eastern and central tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing shrub, extremely variable, vine, trailing, clambering, spreading, straggling, prostrate, climbing, herbaceous or woody,

stout, large underground tuber, axillary forked tendrils, alternate heart-shaped bilobed leaves, inflorescence a lateral raceme, crinkled petals light yellow to pink-orange, broad flat leathery pods, seeds baked and eaten or boiled and roasted, young pods eaten raw or cooked, fresh seeds eaten raw, cattle and goat fodder, leaves and young branches grazed, bee forage, water obtained from the tubers, sap from the shoots used as potable water, in *Adansonia-Commiphora* bushland, woodland, grassland, forest edge, dry *Acacia* bushland

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 374–375. 1753, *Flora* 29: 598. 1846, *Reliquiae Kotschyanae* 14, pl. 12. 1868, *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 2: 287–288. 1871 and *Bol. Soc. Brot. sér. 2*, 29: 38. 1955, *Cahiers Agricultures* 3(5): 323–328. 1994

(Stem and leaves astringent, stomachic, febrifuge, for diarrhea. Infusions of powdered flowers drunk against jaundice and hypertension. Roots and flowers decoction drunk to treat impotence; root decoction a remedy for stomachache, gastrointestinal problems, diarrhea, anemia, fever and pneumonia, and after childbirth. Pulverized tuber taken for the treatment of venereal diseases; tubers used for backache. Veterinary medicine, root decoctions administered as a galactagogue to cows before calving. Fish poison and insecticide from the leaves.)

in English: camel's foot, fish poison bean, sprawling bauhinia, yellow creeping bauhinia

in Kenya: bassac, chingaayu, chingayu, dalamboi, esinkarua, imbasa, ivole, kamachayu, kumuchayu, ombasa, wanga

in Tanzania: esinkarua, mbalawala

in Zimbabwe: muMbova, muRama, muTewa (Shona)

### Tynanthus Miers Bignoniaceae

Greek *tynnos* 'so small' and *anthos* 'flower', see *Proc. Roy. Hort. Soc. London* 3: 193. 1863 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(10/3): 153–232. 1974, *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 41: 77–161. 2000.

*Tynanthus panurensis* (Bur.) Sandw. (*Schizopsis panurensis* Bureau; *Tynnanthus panurensis* (Bureau) Sandwith)

Tropical South America, Amazon rainforest. Large woody vine, very small white flowers, elongated flat bean-like fruits, vine bark and root with a distinctive clove-like aroma

See Bureau, Edouard, *Monographie des Bignoniacées*. 44. Paris, 1864, *Adansonia* 5: 373. 1865 and *Kew Bulletin* 1953: 465. 1954

(Analgesic, febrifuge, stimulant, anti-rheumatic, increases libido, relieves pain, stimulates digestion, expels gas, employed for fever, dyspepsia, aching muscles and arthritis pain, an impotency and frigidity remedy, for weak erections, and an effective aphrodisiac for both men and women; also used as an adjunctive ingredient in various Ayahuasca recipes. Fresh sap or resin from the root of the plant used as a toothache remedy. Magic, ritual, ceremonial.)

Common names: cipó cravo, cipó trindade, clavo huasca, clavohuasca, clove vine, white clove

### Typha L. Typhaceae

*Typh*, *tiphe* applied by Theophrastus, Dioscorides and Aristoteles (*Historia animalium*) to a kind of grass or straw or other aquatic plants used for stuffing beds and bolsters, Aristophanes (*The Acharnians*) and Claudius Aelianus (*De natura animalium*) applied to a species of water bug or beetle; Latin *tiphe*, *es* for a kind of grain, Peter's corn, one-grained wheat (Plinius); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 971. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 418. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 25. 1789 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 63–67. 1958, *Darwiniana* 14: 413–429. 1967, *Fl. Prov. Buenos Aires* 4(1): 273–278. 1968, *Fl. Patagónica* 7(2): 13–17. 1969, Carmen Aguilera, *Flora y fauna Mexicana. Mitología y tradiciones*. 152–153. México s.d. [1985], M. Cortelazzo & P. Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 5: 1338. 1988, *Novon* 2(3): 237. 1992, *Fl. Novo-Galiciana* 13: 441–449. 1993, G. Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionari Etimologici. Dizionario della lingua Greca*. 2(1): 293. 1994, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 666. 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2474. 2001.

*Typha angustifolia* L. (*Massula angustifolia* (L.) Dulac; *Typha angustifolia* f. *foveolata* (Pobed.) Mavrodiev; *Typha angustifolia* f. *submersa* Glück; *Typha angustifolia* var. *calumetensis* Peattie; *Typha angustifolia* var. *elatior* (Boenn.) Nyman; *Typha angustifolia* var. *elongata* Wiegand; *Typha angustifolia* var. *elongata* (Dudley) Wiegand; *Typha angustifolia* var. *longispicata* Peck; *Typha angustifolia* var. *spathacea* Borbás; *Typha domingensis* Pers.; *Typha elatior* Boenn.; *Typha foveolata* Pobed.; *Typha glauca* Seg.-Vianna, nom. illeg.; *Typha gracilis* Rchb., nom. illeg.; *Typha media* C.C. Gmel.; *Typha minor* Curtis; *Typha pontica* Klok. fil. & A. Krasnova)

Cosmopolitan, Temp. Northern Hemisphere. Perennial herb, emergent, erect, coarse, cylindrical, creeping rhizomes, thick and spongy leaves elongated-linear, flowers in very dense cylindrical spikes, male flowers above, reddish-brown female flowers below, house roofing, tender shoots fodder for domestic animals, eaten by cattle

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 971. 1753, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 532. 1807, *Verh. K. K. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien* 39: 151. 1889, *Rep. (Annual) Regents Univ. State New York New York State Mus.* 47: 162. 1894 and *Rhodora* 26: 1. 1924, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 10: 129. 1926, *Taxon* 30: 699–701. 1981

(Pollen used for dysmenorrhea, stomachache, strains, hematuria; external use for skin inflammation, cuts, wounds. Rhizomes uses: conduct gas, release ache, stop pain; roots used for gravel; rootstock astringent and diuretic. Ceremonial.)

in English: bullrush, bulrush, cat tail, lesser bulrush, lesser reedmace, narrow-leaved cat tail, narrow-leaved reedmace, narrowleaf cattail, small reedmace, soft flag

in Arabic: berdi, bardi

in Australia: narrow-leaved bulrush, narrow-leaved cumbungi

in China: chan pu, puhuang, xiang pu

in India: ghabajariu, patera

in Japan: hime-gama

in Okinawa: hama, kama

in Pakistan: kul

in Philippines: balangot, homai-homai, kaidked, lampakanai, tubal-tubal

Maori names: raupo, hune (= pappus of the seeds)

in Kenya: ekamate

in Madagascar: vondro

in Yoruba: ewu egungun

***Typha australis*** K. Schum. & Thonner (*Typha angustata* Bory & Chaub.; *Typha angustifolia* subsp. *angustata* (Bory & Chaub.) Briq.; *Typha angustifolia* subsp. *australis* (Schumach.) Kronf.; *Typha angustifolia* L. var. *angustata* (Bory & Chaub.) Jordanov; *Typha angustifolia* var. *australis* (Schumach.) Rohrb.; *Typha australis* Schumach.; *Typha domingensis* var. *australis* (Schumach.) Gèze; *Typha salgirica* A. Krasnova)

India. Perennial herb, leaves acuminate, very minute unisexual flowers, male and female flowers separated, minute nutlets, shoots as fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 971. 1753, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 401. 1827, *Expéd. Sci. Morée, Bot.* 338. 1832, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 11: 83. 1870, *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 39: 156. 1889 and *Prodrome de la Flore Corse* 1: 643. 1910, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 58: 459. 1911

(Ash of inflorescence applied externally on wounds to prevent pus formation. Rhizomes astringent, diuretic. Plant cause pollen allergy.)

in India: ghabajariu, ghav-bajara, kander, patar, ramban

***Typha domingensis*** (Pers.) Steud. (*Massula angustifolia* (L.) Dulac; *Typha abyssinica* Rchb.f. ex Rohrb.; *Typha aequalis* Schnizl.; *Typha aethiopica* Kronf.; *Typha americana* Rich. ex Rohrb.; *Typha angustata* Bory & Chaub.; *Typha angustata* subsp. *aethiopica* (Rohrb.) Kronf.; *Typha angustata* var. *abyssinica* (Rchb.f. ex Rohrb.) Graebn.; *Typha angustata* var. *aethiopica* Rohrb.; *Typha angustata* var. *gracilis* Nyman; *Typha angustata* var. *leptocarpa* Rohrb.; *Typha angustifolia* L.; *Typha angustifolia* fo. *foveolata* (Pobed.) Mavrodiev; *Typha angustifolia* subsp. *angustata* (Bory & Chaub.) Briq.; *Typha angustifolia* subsp. *australis* (Schumach.) Kronf.; *Typha angustifolia* subsp. *domingensis* (Pers.) Rohrb.; *Typha*

*angustifolia* subsp. *javanica* (Schnizl. ex Rohrb.) Graebn.; *Typha angustifolia* var. *australis* (Schumach.) Rohrb.; *Typha angustifolia* var. *brownii* (Kunth) Kronf.; *Typha angustifolia* var. *domingensis* (Pers.) Griseb.; *Typha angustifolia* var. *domingensis* (Pers.) Hemsl.; *Typha angustifolia* var. *virginica* Tidestr.; *Typha australis* Schumach.; *Typha basedowii* Graebner; *Typha bracteata* Greene; *Typha brownii* Kunth; *Typha damiatica* Ehrenb. ex Rohrb.; *Typha domingensis* var. *australis* (Schumach.) Gèze; *Typha domingensis* var. *eudomingensis* Geze; *Typha domingensis* var. *javanica* (Schnizl. ex Rohrb.) Gèze; *Typha domingensis* var. *sachetiae* Fosberg; *Typha dominguensis* Pers.; *Typha ehrenbergii* Schur ex Rohrb.; *Typha essequiboensis* G. Mey. ex Rohrb.; *Typha foveolata* Pobed.; *Typha gigantea* Schur ex Kunth; *Typha gracilis* Schur, nom. illeg.; *Typha javanica* Schnizl. ex Rohrb.; *Typha macranthelia* Webb & Berthel.; *Typha maxima* Schur ex Rohrb.; *Typha media* Bory & Chaub., nom. illeg.; *Typha pontica* Klok. fil. & A. Krasnova; *Typha salgirica* Krasnova; *Typha tenuifolia* Kunth; *Typha truxillensis* Kunth)

Trop. & Subtrop. Herbaceous, pulpy, very narrow spongy leaves, male flowers yellow, female flowers brown, numerous seeds covered with long downy hairs, immature flower-heads edible, rhizome as famine food

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 971. 1753, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 532. 1807, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 82. 1815[1816], *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 512. 1864, *Flore de Département des Hautes-Pyrénées* 47. 1867, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 11: 83, 88–89, 97–98. 1870, *Report on the Scientific Results of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Challenger~* 1(1): 73. 1885, *Bulletin of the California Academy of Sciences* 2(7C): 413–414. 1887, *Verh. K. K. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien* 39: 89, 156, 162. 1889 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 8: 13–14. 1900, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 58: 459. 1911, *Rhodora* 13(156): 242–243. 1911, *Taxon* 30: 699–701. 1981, *Bot. Bull. Acad. Sin.* 30: 220. 1989

(Said to be non-toxic to sheep.)

in English: bulrush, cat tail, reed-mace, small bulrush, southern cat tail, southern cattail

in Arabic: bardi, berdi

in Australia: narrow-leaved bulrush, narrow-leaved cumbungi

in India: kander

in Japan: hime-gama

in Okinawa: kama, hama

in China: xiang pu

in Yoruba: ewu egungun

***Typha elephantina*** Roxb. (*Typha elephantina* var. *schimperii* (Rohrb.) Graebn.; *Typha latifolia* subsp. *maresii* (Batt.) Batt.; *Typha maresii* Batt.; *Typha schimperii* Rohrb.)



China, Sahara. Perennial/biennial rhizomatous herbs, erect, tall, hardy, prostrate cylindrical articulated underground rhizome, roasted seeds edible, paludal areas, leaves fodder

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants ed. 1832, 3: 566–567. 1832, *Verh. Bot. Vereins Prov. Brandenburg* 11: 95. 1869, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 34: 389. 1887, *Fl. Algérie* 1(2): 18. 1895 and *Pflanzenr.*, IV, 8: 11. 1900

(Plant aphrodisiac, good for eyes and spleen enlargement. Rhizomes diuretic, astringent, antibacterial, used in dysentery, gonorrhoea, measles; a decoction in ear as drop for treatment of purulent discharge from ear. Root paste for dropsy, skin eruption, madness; rootstock used in dysentery and gonorrhoea. Stamens and pollens astringent and styptic. Ripe fruit applied on wounds and ulcers. Ripe fruit and the soft woolly inflorescence of the male spadix applied to wounds and ulcers. Veterinary medicine, ash made by burning inflorescences mixed with mustard oil applied to septic wounds of cattle. Magico-religious beliefs.)

in China: xiang pu

in India: dal nabad, ghabajario, hogla, jammugaddi, jangli bajri, kalroon, pankanis, patera, petch, sambu

***Typha latifolia*** L. (*Massula latifolia* (L.) Dulac; *Typha ambigua* Schur ex Rohrb.; *Typha angustifolia* proles *brownii* Kronf.; *Typha angustifolia* lusus *uechtritzii* Kronf.; *Typha angustifolia* var. *elatior* (Boenn.) Nyman; *Typha angustifolia* var. *inaequalis* Kronf.; *Typha angustifolia* var. *media* Kronf.; *Typha angustifolia* var. *sonderi* Kronf.; *Typha crassa* Raf.; *Typha elatior* Raf., nom. illeg.; *Typha elatior* Boreau, nom. illeg.; *Typha elatior* Boenn.; *Typha elongata* Dudley; *Typha engelmannii* A. Br. ex Rohrb.; *Typha intermedia* Schur; *Typha latifolia* f. *divisa* Louis-Marie; *Typha latifolia* subsp. *eulatifolia* Graebn.; *Typha latifolia* var. *ambigua* Sond.; *Typha latifolia* var. *angustifolia* Hausskn.; *Typha latifolia* var. *elata* Kronf.; *Typha latifolia* var. *elatior* (Boreau) Graebn.; *Typha latifolia* var. *elatior* Graebn.; *Typha latifolia* var. *elongata* Dudley; *Typha latifolia* var. *gracilis* Godr.; *Typha latifolia* var. *obconica* Tkachik; *Typha latifolia* var. *remotiuscula* (Schur) Simonk.; *Typha latifolia* var. *typica* Rothm.; *Typha major* Curtis; *Typha media* Pollini, nom. illeg.; *Typha palustris* Bubani; *Typha pendula* Fisch. ex Sond.; *Typha remotiuscula* Schur; *Typha spathulifolia* Kronf.)

Europe, North America. Perennial, emergent, erect, roots yellow, inflorescence brown, male and female portions of spike contiguous, perianth brown, in shallow water, low damp area, in stream, in open roadside ditch

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 971. 1753, *Medical Repository* 5: 354. 1808, *Prodromus Florae Monasteriensis Westphalorum* 274. 1824, *Atlantic Journal* 148. 1832, *Archives de Botanique* 2: 399. 1833, *Conspectus florae europaeae: seu Enumeratio methodica plantarum phanerogamarum Europae indigenarum, indicatio distributionis geographicae singularum etc.* 757. 1882, *Verh. K. K. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien* 37: 15. 1887,

*Verh. K. K. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien* 39: 152–154. 1889 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV, 8: 9. 1900, *Brotéria, Ciêcias Naturais* 9: 5. 1940, *Taxon* 30: 699–701. 1981, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 73: 290–293. 1988, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians of the Missouri River Region*. University of Nebraska Press 12–13. 1991, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 30: 10–15. 1999

(Poultice of crushed roots disinfectant, applied to wounds, bleeding navels, bleeding wounds and cuts, carbuncles and boils, sores, infections; root chewed by women for gonorrhoea; roots and leaves for abdominal cramps. A sterilizer, a decoction of the rhizomes mixed with *Catasetum fimbriatum* for regulating fertility. Leaves used for sores. Stalks decoction taken for whooping cough. Ceremonial, whole plant emetic, leaves used in the Sun Dance ceremony. Veterinary medicine, roots used as a wash for horses with bleeding cuts.)

in English: broad-leaved cat tail, broadleaf cattail, bullrush, cat tail, cat's tail, common cat's tail, common cattail, great reedmace, nailrod

in North America: hawahawa, kirit-tacharush, ksho-hi, wahab' igaskonthe, wihuta-hu

in Paraguay: memby ve y ja, poha marangatu, poha tavyterá

in China: kuan ye xiang pu, xiang pu

***Typha orientalis*** C. Presl (*Typha latifolia* var. *orientalis* (C. Presl) Rohrb.; *Typha orientalis* var. *brunnea* Skvortsov; *Typha shuttleworthii* Lehm., nom. illeg.; *Typha shuttleworthii* subsp. *orientalis* (C. Presl) Graebn.; *Typha shuttleworthii* var. *orientalis* (C. Presl) Rohrb.)

SE Asia. Reed, sometimes submerged in water, made bread from the edible pollen

See *Flora* 28: 343. 1845, *Plantae Preissianae* 2: 1. 1846, *Epimeliae Botanicae*. 239. Pragae [Praha], 1851 [Reprinted from: *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 6: 361–624, pl. 1–15, 1851], *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmisches Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 599. 1851, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 11: 80. 1869 and Cockayne, Leonard (1855–1934), *New Zealand Plants and Their Story*. Wellington, Govt. Print., 1967, *J. Phytogeogr. Taxon.* 37(2): 120. 1989

(Root stalk astringent and diuretic.)

in English: broad-leaved bulrush, bulrush

in Australia: broad-leaved cumbungi

Maori name: raupo

in China: dong fang xiang pu, hsiang pu

**Typhonium Schott Araceae**

Greek *typhonios*, *typhonion* applied by Dioscorides (3.26) to a kind of lavandula, *typhonia* is the plant *stoichas*, see *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 3: 732. 1829 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 23F(Heft 73): 109, 114. 1920, *Cytologia* 43: 289–303. 1978, *Genét. Ibér.* 30–31: 161–188. 1979, D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 109(3): 428, 430. 1992, Hay, A. “The genus *Typhonium* (Araceae - Araceae) in Australasia.” *Blumea* 37: 345–376. 1993, Sriboonma, D., J. Murata & K. Iwatsuki, “A revision of *Typhonium* (Araceae).” *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo*, III, 15: 255–313. 1994, *Blumea* Suppl. 8: 1–161. 1995, Helmut Genauast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 666. Basel 1996, *Edinburgh J. Bot.* 54(3): 329–336. 1997.

***Typhonium angustilobum*** F. Muell. (*Typhonium millari* Bailey)

Australia

See *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 3: 732. 1829, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae* (Mueller) 10(83): 66. 1876, *Dept. Agric. Brisbane Bot. Bull.* 2: 20. 1891 and *Plant Physiology* 25: 1053–1058. 1984

(The rhizomes of this species are acrid.)

Vernacular name: wanjallo

***Typhonium blumei*** Nicolson & Sivadasan (*Typhonium divaricatum* auct. non Blume, nom. illegit.)

China.

See *Blumea* 27(2): 494. 1981, *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 37: 159–163. 1996

(The tuber is poisonous. It is used as medicine for treatment of traumatic injury, abscesses, snake and insect bites, lymphotuberculosis and vasculitis.)

in China: li tou jian

***Typhonium brownii*** Schott

Asia.

See *Aroideae* 11, t. 15. 1855

(The rhizomes of this species are acrid.)

***Typhonium diversifolium*** Wall. ex Schott (*Heterostalis diversifolia* (Wall. ex Schott) Schott; *Heterostalis huegeliana* (Schott) Schott; *Heterostalis huegeliana* Schott; *Typhonium diversifolium* Wall., nom. nud.; *Typhonium diversifolium* Schott ex Lindl.; *Typhonium diversifolium* var. *huegelianum* (Schott) Engl.; *Typhonium huegelianum* Schott)

India. Tuberous roots eaten in time of famine

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 8933 A. 1832, *Aroideae* 1: 13, t. 19, 20. 1853, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches*

*Wochenblatt* 7: 261. 1857, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 618. 1879

(Roots poisonous in nature. Tuber decoction astringent, for diarrhea; small quantity of root powder mixed with honey avoid feeling of hunger for some days. Flowers stimulate menstruation. Fruit used in case of poisoning, suffocation.)

in India: jurasi, nagdoon, nak, nakdoom, nakdoon

in Tibet: dwa ba

***Typhonium flagelliforme*** (Loddiges) Blume (*Arum angulatum* Griff.; *Arum cuspidatum* Blume; *Arum flagelliforme* Loddiges; *Arum flagelliforme* Roxb. ex Loddiges; *Heterostalis flagelliformis* (Lodd.) Schott; *Typhonium cuspidatum* (Blume) Decaisne; *Typhonium cuspidatum* Decne.; *Typhonium hastiferum* Miq.; *Typhonium reinwardtiana* Vriese & Miq. ex Miq.)

China. Tuberous, erect, stemless herbs

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964. 1753, *Botanical Cabinet*; consisting of coloured delineations . . . t. 396. 1819, *Catalogus* . . . 101. 1823, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 3: 732. 1829, *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle* 3: 367. 1834, *Rumphia* 1: 134. 1837, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 7: 261. 1857 and *Plant Physiology* 25: 1053–1058. 1984, *Planta Med.* 63(6): 580. 1997, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 77(1): 129–131. 2001, *Journal of Chinese Medicinal Materials* 24(10): 735–738. 2001, *Phytother. Res.* 15(3): 260–262. 2001, *Journal of Chinese Medicinal Materials* 27(3): 173–175. 2004, *Guang Pu Xue Yu Guang Pu Fen Xi.* 24(4): 427–430. 2004, *Z. Naturforsch.* [C]. 60(7–8): 600–604. 2005

(*Typhonium cuspidatum* contains irritating crystals of calcium oxalate, crystals are not poisonous. Tuber used for treatment of cough and reducing phlegm, chronic bronchitis, externally for traumatic injury and abscesses. Antiasthmatic, analgesic, cytotoxic, anti-inflammation and sedation; often used as an essential ingredient of herbal remedies for alternative cancer therapies. A cerebroside with significant anti-hepatotoxic activity and a phenylpropanoid glycoside were isolated from *Typhonium flagelliforme*.)

in English: false shui banxia, rodent tuber

in China: bian yan li tou jian

in India: nelenschena major

in Pacific: pantake

***Typhonium giganteum*** Engler (*Typhonium giganteum* var. *giraldii* Baroni; *Typhonium giraldii* (Baroni) Engler; *Typhonium giraldii* Engl.; *Typhonium stoliczkae* Engler)

China.

See *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* 4: 189, t. 6. 1879, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 4(1): 66. 1883 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 23F (Heft 73): 110. 1920, *Phytother. Res.*

14(1): 24–29. 2000, *J. Asian Nat. Prod. Res.* 3(4): 277–283. 2001, *China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica* 29(10): 974–977. 2004 [Detection of differentially expressed genes in hepatocellular carcinoma cells SMMC-7721 treated with *Typhonium giganteum* extract by mRNA differential display.], *Planta Med.* 71(6): 580–584. 2005, *Cell Biol. Int.* 31(9): 908–915. 2007

(Used for treatment of stroke and for the relief of pain. Tuber used for the treatment of traumatic injury, lymphotuberculosis and tetanus.)

Common name: baifuzi (the dried root tuber)

in China: du jiao lian, tu chio lien

***Typhonium hunanense*** H. Li & Z.Q. Liu

China.

See *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 3(1): 155–156, f. 1. 1983

(Used for treatment of swellings, abscesses and snakebites.)

in China: hu nan li tou jian

***Typhonium roxburghii*** Schott (*Arum divaricatum* L.; *Arum diversifolium* Blume; *Arum roxburghii* Thwaites; *Arum trilobatum* Roxb.; *Arum trilobatum* Thunb., nom. illeg., non *Arum trilobatum* L.; *Typhonium divaricatum* (L.) Decne.; *Typhonium javanicum* Miq.; *Typhonium mottleyanum* Schott; *Typhonium roxburghii* Baker; *Typhonium schottii* Prain; *Typhonium trilobatum* var. *schottii* (Prain) Engler)

Sri Lanka, India. Subterranean, stem subglobose to globose

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964, 966. 1753, *Catalogus ...* 102. 1823, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 505. 1832, *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle* 3: 367. 1834, *Aroideae* 1: 12, t. 17. 1855, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 432. 1864 and *Blumea* 27: 483–497. 1981, *Plant Physiology* 25: 1053–1058. 1984, *Z. Naturforsch. [C]*. 60(7–8): 600–604. 2005

(The tuber is very irritant, rubefacient. Corms used in skin eruptions and diarrhea; juice for yaws.)

in India: khajiri-surana

in Malay Peninsula: keladi puyoh

in Philippines: gabigabihan

***Typhonium schottii*** Prain (*Typhonium divaricatum* (L.) Decne. var. *schottii* (Prain) Engl.; *Typhonium trilobatum* var. *schottii* (Prain) Engler)

India. Tuberous herb, leaves hastate, small greenish-yellow spathe, leaves as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 966. 1753, *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle* 3: 367. 1834, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 67: 303. 1898 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 4, 23F: 118. 1920

(Tubers applied in skin diseases.)

***Typhonium trilobatum*** (L.) Schott (*Arum orixense* Roxb.; *Arum orixense* Roxb. ex Andrews; *Arum trilobatum* L.; *Arum trilobatum* Thunb., nom. illeg.; *Arum trilobatum* Roxb.; *Desmesia orixensis* Raf.; *Desmesia orixensis* (Roxb. ex Andrews) Raf.; *Dracunculus trilobatus* Raf.; *Dracunculus trilobatus* (L.) Raf.; *Typhonium orixense* (Roxb. ex Andrews) Schott; *Typhonium orixense* Schott; *Typhonium siamense* Engl.; *Typhonium trilobatum* Schott; *Typhonium triste* Griff.)

India, Sri Lanka. Tuberous herbs, erect, glabrous, stemless, tuber globose or subglobose, leaves 3-partite, spathe ovate narrowed into long slender point, exerted spadix, globose seeds, young leaves sometimes used as vegetable, tubers eaten boiled

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 965. 1753, *Flora Japonica*, ... 234. 1784, *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants 5: t. 356. 1804, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 336. 1810, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 3: 72. 1829, *Linnaea* 6(Lit.): 54. 1831, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 503–505. 1832, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 63, 65. 1837 [1836 publ. Nov–Dec 1837], *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 3: 145. 1851, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 615. 1879, *FBI* 6: 509. 1890 and *Bull. Bot. Survey India* 18(1–4): 19. 1976, *Bangladesh Journal of Botany* 10: 182–186. 1981, *Bot. Commelins* 46. 1983

(Used in Sidha. Lukewarm stem juice along with salt dropped in ear for earache. Latex applied on abscess and pimples. Tuber powder given in cancer of uterus and skin diseases. Rootstock stimulant, expectorant, as a poultice for hemorrhages, bronchitis, tonsillitis, skin diseases, snakebites, stomach complaints, rheumatism, taken internally for the treatment of piles. Leaves and petioles made into a sauce a remedy for piles and bodyache. Veterinary medicine, raw tubers with banana to the cattle against worm infection.)

in India: anaiyatikkilanku, aracokanaku, arecakanacceti, arecakanam, arecakanu, cakunam, cakunakkilanku, cattikaranai, chema kachu, choma-kachu, chomahu, curalam, ghet kachu, hen-wa, kanbansuri, karakkarunai, karanai, karanaikkilanku, kararkarunai, kariccankilanku, karikkarunai, karkaranai, karkarunai, karppavakkilanku, karppavam, karu karunai kilanku, karunai, karunai-k-kilanku, karunai kizhangu, karunai thandu, karunaikkilanku, karunkaranai, karunkura, karunkurakkilanku, katumpalai, katumpalam, kharkon, narkarunai, nattukkarunai, nirbish, pidikarunai, pitikarunai, somakachu, vitarukakkilanku, vitarukam

***Typhonium venosum*** (Dryand. ex Aiton) Hett. & P.C. Boyce (*Alocasia pedata* Raf.; *Arisaema venosum* (Aiton) Blume; *Arisaema venosum* (Dryand. ex Aiton) Blume; *Arum clavatum* Desf.; *Arum fugax* Salisb.; *Arum guttatum* Wall.; *Arum pedatum* Fisch. ex Spreng.; *Arum pedatum* Willd.; *Arum sessiliflorum* Roxb.; *Arum venosum* Aiton; *Arum venosum* Dryand. ex Aiton; *Desmesia venosa* (Aiton) Raf.; *Desmesia venosum* (Dryand. ex Aiton) Raf.; *Sauromatum abyssinicum* Schott; *Sauromatum angolense* N.E. Br.; *Sauromatum guttatum* Schott; *Sauromatum guttatum* (Wall.) Schott;



*Sauromatum guttatum* var. *angolense* Engl.; *Sauromatum guttatum* var. *pedatum* (Link & Otto) Engl.; *Sauromatum guttatum* var. *typicum* Engl.; *Sauromatum guttatum* var. *venosum* Engl.; *Sauromatum nubicum* Schott; *Sauromatum pedatum* Schott; *Sauromatum pedatum* (Willd.) Schott; *Sauromatum pulchrum* Miq.; *Sauromatum punctatum* K. Koch; *Sauromatum sessiliflorum* Kunth; *Sauromatum simlense* Schott; *Sauromatum venosum* (Aiton) Kunth; *Sauromatum venosum* (Dryand. ex Aiton) Kunth; *Typhonium venosum* (Aiton) Hett. & P.C. Boyce)

India. Tuberos herbs, large globose tubers, flowers monoecious

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 315. 1789, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 260. 1796, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 769. 1826, *Wiener Zeitschrift für Kunst, Litteratur, Theater und Mode* 3: 732. 1829, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 10–11, t. 115. 1831, *Meletemata Botanica* 1: 17. 1832, *Rumphia* 1(7–9): 109 (–110). 1836, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 63. 1837 [1836 publ. Nov–Dec 1837], *Hortus Britannicus* 631. 1839, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* [Kunth] 3: 281. 1841, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 8: 349. 1858, *Wochenschrift für Gärtnerei und Pflanzenkunde* 1: 263. 1858 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 23B (Heft 37): 73(iv. 23F): 125. 1920, *Cytologia* 41: 55–61. 1976, *Taxon* 25: 631–649. 1976, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 65: 110. 1978, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 78(3,VIII): 136–137. 1991, *Immunol. Invest.* 24(5): 845–855. 1995, *Aroideana* 23: 48–55. 2000, *Z. Naturforsch.* [C]. 60(7–8): 600–604. 2005

(Highly irritant. Root paste applied to skin infections. Tubers applied to the bite of venomous snakes, and also at the same time given orally. Corms used as a stimulating poultice; corm powder with honey given for tuberculosis, bleeding piles and in blood disorders; fresh corm paste applied over scorpion sting. Mitogenic potential towards

human peripheral blood lymphocytes. Veterinary medicine, fresh tubers ground and applied on the sores of animals, and also when bitten by snakes.)

in English: monarch of the East, red calla, voodoo lily

in India: bhasamkand, bhuisitaphal, chamus, sap-ki-kheti

### Typhonodorum Schott Araceae

Greek *typhos* ‘a furious whirlwind, typhoon, stormy wind, a waterspout’ and *doron* ‘a gift’, in Greek legend Typhon or Typhaon was a hundred-headed monster buried by Zeus in Tartarus under Mt. Aetna; see *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 7: 69–70. 1857 and D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 666. 1996.

*Typhonodorum lindleyanum* Schott (*Arodendron engleri* Werth; *Typhonodorum madagascariense* Engl.)

Tanzania, W. Indian Ocean. Perennial herb, aquatic, giant, erect false-stems, thick rootstock eaten, white leaf-like spathe, columnar spadix flesh-pink, large yellow round berries famine food, in fresh water swamps

See *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 7: 69–70. 1857, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1(2): 188. 1880 and *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 31: 1–71. 1975

(Roots edible but poisonous unless repeatedly boiled and the water discarded. Tubers often cause itching in the throat.)

Common names: mangaoka, mangibo, viha, via

in English: giant aroid

in Tanzania: mgombakofi, mtongonya



# U

## **Uapaca Baillon Phyllanthaceae (Euphorbiaceae, Uapacaceae)**

A Madagascan vernacular name; see *Étude Euphorb.* 595. 1858 and Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen.* 667. Basel 1996, Werner Rauh, *Succulent and Xerophytic Plants of Madagascar.* 1: 42, 43, 92. 1995 and 2: 287. 1998.

***Uapaca corbisieri*** De Wild. (*Uapaca esculenta* A. Chev. ex Aubrév. & Leandri)

W. & WC Trop. Africa. Tree, flaking bark, stilt roots, inner bark contains a red sap, flowers yellow, fruit edible, wood hard, sapwood pale yellow, heartwood light pink, good charcoal, in swamp, damp rainforest

See *Comptes Rendus des Séances et Mémoires de la Société de Biologie (Paris)* 96: 118. 1927, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 82: 52. 1935

(Tonic, emetic.)

in English: black rikio, sugar plum

in Central African Republic: mo singi, mosingi

in Ghana: alohowa, kontan-miri, kuntammiri

in Guinea: zong'o

in Ivory Coast: admellébié, alohua, borikio, boué, bué, kantu, kebi, kébi, namby, nanby, sana, somon

in Liberia: beyor, karro, soang-ti

in Nigeria: asisa, gagara (Yoruba)

in Sierra Leone: nja kondi, suane

in Zaire: bossenge, mole

***Uapaca guineensis*** Müll.Arg. (*Uapaca bingervillensis* Beille)

Tropical Africa. Tree, dioecious, many-branched, fast growing, flaking bark, stilt roots, straight fluted bole, flowers yellow, fruits brown-green eaten when ripe, fruits eaten by flying foxes, monkeys, chimpanzees and gorillas, forest edge, in seasonally flooded forest, along rivers, savanna edge, in lowland forest, in rainforest

See *Étude générale du groupe des Euphorbiacées* 595. 1858, *Flora* 47: 517. 1864 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 55 Mém. 8: 66. 1908

(Roots tonic, antiplasmodial, antiamebic, emetic, aphrodisiac and to treat male impotence, a blocked nose, pulmonary

afflictions, fever, edema, gastro-intestinal problems, headache; a root bark decoction taken to treat female sterility, toothache, rheumatism and piles. Bark infusion drunk as a remedy for stomach complaints. A decoction of leaves, stem bark or root bark taken to treat dysentery, diarrhea, stomachache and venereal diseases. Unripe fruits a cough medicine. Flowers and bark enter into arrow poison preparations.)

in English: false mahogany, red cedar, sugar plum

in Cameroon: asam, assam, banka, bossambi, lissamba, lesambo, sengui, singi

in Central African Republic: dobo, mo singi, moingalé, mosiwgi

in Congo: bokangu, bossenghe, kisamfi, makala, makangu, matela, molengo, n'samvi, n'sanvi, ndzara, samfi

in Gabon: assam, ossambi, rikio, yambi

in Ivory Coast: elehoha, kebi, nan, rikio

in Liberia: beyor, kindi

in Nigeria: abo, abo amido, abo-emido, abua-agom, achi, ajegbe, ajele, berong, bosambi, cosomon, emido, goramfi, ile, kafafogo, likamba, nderiti, obia, obubit nkpenek, ogbom, okon, oreng, oriang, ovia, oyen, rikio, sam, shem, ubia, ujobe, umpwenek, yere, yeye

in Sudan: somo

in Tanzania: mchenza mwitu

in West Africa: an lil, kendi

***Uapaca heudelotii*** Baill. (*Uapaca benguelensis* Müll.Arg.; *Uapaca marquesii* Pax)

W. & WC Trop. Africa. Tree, stilt-rooted, adventitious aeration roots, dense crown, low-branching, sapwood tinged with red, inner bark sticky red sap, fruit edible

See *Adansonia* 1: 81. 1860–61, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 2: 332. 1864, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 23: 522. 1897 and *Taxon* 31: 360. 1982

(Sap emetic. Stem bark anti-abortifacient, tonic, used on skin-affections and as an emetic; leaf sap used for subcutaneous parasitic infection.)

in Cameroon: asam, ebam

in Ghana: alokoba, dua baa kpakyi-alokoba, kuntan, kuntan-akoa, kweidzabalā, kweidzabra

in Ivory Coast: alohua, dambrohia, ialagué tiangol, ko-somo, ko-somon, kosomo, niguri-kahie, nion, nobi, rikio, sannaba



in Liberia: jah-dah, soang-puh

in Nigeria: ighen, ile, onyen, otehor; senchi (Nupe); akun, yeye (Yoruba); oyen (Edo); ighen (Itsekiri); ile (Ijaw); otehor (Urhobo); ibia-ile (Igbo); odang (Boki)

in Sierra Leone: an-lil, bondilo, koondi

in W. Africa: ko somon

in Yoruba: abo akun, abo emido, abo emidó, akun, opon, opon atakun yere, yèrè, yeye, yèyè

in Zaire: bossenge

***Uapaca kirkiana*** Müll.Arg. (*Uapaca albida* De Wild.; *Uapaca dubia* De Wild.; *Uapaca goetzei* Pax; *Uapaca greenwayi* Suess.; *Uapaca homblei* De Wild.; *Uapaca kirkiana* var. *dubia* (De Wild.) P.A. Duvign.; *Uapaca kirkiana* var. *goetzei* Pax; *Uapaca kirkiana* var. *kwangoensis* P.A. Duvign.; *Uapaca kirkiana* var. *sessilifolia* P.A. Duvign.; *Uapaca munamensis* De Wild.; *Uapaca neomasuku* De Wild.)

Tanzania, S. Trop. Africa. Tree, many-branched, spreading rounded crown, resinous bark exuding a viscous transparent fluid, greenish yellow male and female flowers on different trees, inflorescences usually borne below the leaves, red-orange-yellow fruits with powdery orange coating, sweet pulpy fleshy ripe fruits edible by humans, wild animals and insects, in woodland understory, deciduous woodland, tall grassland, in miombo woodland, *Brachystegia* woodlands, *Uapaca* woodland

See *Flora* 47: 517. 1864 and *Bull. Inst. Roy. Colon. Belge* 20: 891. 1949, *Trans. Rhodesia Sci. Assoc.* 43: 85. 1951, *Taxon* 31: 360. 1982

(Antioxidant. Roots decoction a remedy for indigestion and intestinal problems.)

in English: wild loquat

in S. Central Africa: mahobo-hobo, mduku

in Southern Africa: mahobohobo; muHobohobo, muJanje, muShugu, muShuku, muSuko, muTsangidze, muZhanje (Shona)

in Tanzania: hekela, ikusu, mahuko, makusu, masuku, mguhu, mhungu, mkusu, umugusu

in Zaire: makoom-makooba

in Zambia: mohobohobo, msuku, musuku

***Uapaca paludosa*** Aubrév. & Leandri (*Uapaca guineensis* Müll.Arg.)

W. Trop. Africa to Tanzania. Tree, stilt-rooted, many-branched, slash pink-red, stiff leaves long-hairy beneath, yellow-green flowers surrounded by golden yellow bracts, yellow-green fruits, pulp eaten fresh in moderate amounts, in lowland forest, riverine forest, in swamp and lakeside forest, fruits eaten by fruit bats, monkeys, chimpanzees and gorillas

See *Flora* 47: 517. 1864 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 82: 50, t. 1. 1935

(Tonic, expectorant, astringent, antiplasmodial, anti-abortifacient. Bark ground and drunk as remedy for stomach complaints. Stem bark and root bark used for diarrhea, dysentery, female sterility and food poisoning. Roots used for naso-pharyngeal affections, headache, pulmonary troubles.)

in Gabon: rikio

in Nigeria: gagara (Yoruba)

in Tanzania: mchenza mwitu

***Uapaca togoensis*** Pax (*Uapaca guignardii* A. Chev. ex Beille; *Uapaca somon* Aubrév. & Léandri)

W. & WC Trop. Africa. Tree, stilt-rooted, sap clear, bark rough, leaves coriaceous, fruit green-brown, in gallery forest

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34: 371. 1904, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 55(8): 66. 1908, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 82: 50. 1935, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 43–49. 2004

(Tonic, antibacterial, febrifuge, emetic, stimulant. Veterinary medicine.)

in Benin: hounkandou

in Central African Republic: dozo

in Ivory Coast: béla, gbéla, rikio des montagnes, somon

in Nigeria: kafafago (Hausa); bakurehi (Fula); senchi (Nupe); shase (Tiv); ajegbe (Yoruba); onyen (Edo); obia (Igbo); odang (Boki); goramfi (Kanuri)

in W. Africa: lisogho, somon

## Ullucus Caldas Basellaceae

A native name from Latin America, Peru; see *Semanario del Nuevo Reino de Granada* 2: 185. Bogotá, 1809, *Flora Telluriana* 3: 44. 1837, *The Gardeners' Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1847: 685. 1847 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 573–578. 1937, Henri François Pittier (1857–1950), *Manual de las Plantas Usuales de Venezuela y su Suplemento*. Caracas 1971, National Research Council, *Lost Crops of the Incas: Little-Known Plants of the Andes with Promise for Worldwide Cultivation*. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 1989.

***Ullucus tuberosus*** Caldas (*Basella tuberosa* Kunth; *Chenopodium tuberosum* Ruiz, nom. nud.; *Gandola tuberosa* Moq.; *Melloca peruviana* Moq.; *Melloca tuberosa* (Kunth) Lindl.; *Melloca tuberosa* Lindl.; *Ullucus aborigineus* Brücher; *Ullucus kunthii* Moq.; *Ullucus tuberosus* fo. *albiflorus* Kuntze; *Ullucus tuberosus* fo. *rubriflorus* Kuntze; *Ullucus tuberosus* subsp. *aborigineus* (Brücher) Sperl; *Ullucus tuberosus* subsp. *aborigineus* Sperl)

South America, Andes. Tuberous crop

See *Semanario del Nuevo Reino de Granada* 2: 185. 1809, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 2: 189. 1817, *Gard. Chron.* 42: 685. 1847, *Bibl. Univ. Genève* 11: 80. 1849, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(2): 224–225. 1849, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 267. 1898 and *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 21. 1940, *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 80: 379. 1967, *Econ. Bot.* 43: 58–72. 1989, *Bollettino della Società italiana di biologia sperimentale.* 67(12): 1053–1058, 1059–1065. 1991, *Caryologia* 45: 229–235. 1992, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 45: 1253. 1993, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 56(17): 7730–7737. 2008

(Whole plant infusion taken as an expectorant and a postpartum remedy.)

in English: melloco, ulluco

in Spanish: camarones de tierra, chigua, chuguas, hubas, lisas, melloco, michiruí migurí, michuri, mucuchi, olloco, olluco, papa lisa, papa lisas, ruba, rubas, rubia, ruhuas, timbós, tiquiño, ulluca, ulluco, ulluma

Aymara names: ulluma, ullucu

in Peru: oca quina, olloco, papa lisa, tuna ullush, uljucu, ullucu

Quechua name: ullucu

in Venezuela: migurí, mucuchí, ruba, timbós, tiquiño

## Ulmus L. Ulmaceae

The classical Latin name for an elm-tree; Akkadian *u'ulum* 'to bind', *u'iltu* 'bond'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 225–226. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 106. 1754, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1850(1–3): 76–78. 1850 and *Oesterr. Bot. Z.* 66: 31. 1916, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 1: 502. Dover Publications, New York 1967, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 60(2): 168. 1975, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 17(1): 45–46. 1979, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XI: 882. UTET, Torino 1981, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 4: 828. Zanichelli, Bologna 1985, G. Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 598. 1994, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 667. 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2472–2478. 2001.

*Ulmus americana* L. (*Ulmus americana* Planch.; *Ulmus americana* Ait.; *Ulmus americana* var. *aspera* Chapman; *Ulmus americana* var. *floridana* (Chapman) Little; *Ulmus floridana* Chapman)

North America.

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 225–226. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 106. 1754, *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 1: 319. 1789, *Prodr.* (DC.) 17: 155, partim. 1873 and *Phytologia* 4: 306. 1953, Sherman, S.L. and D.E. Giannasi. "Foliar flavonoids of *Ulmus* in eastern North America." *Biochem. Syst. & Ecol.* 16: 51–56. 1988, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians* ... 23. 1991

(For the treatment of coughs and colds, sore eyes, dysentery, diarrhea, broken bones, gonorrhoea, lung troubles.)

in English: American elm, water elm, white elm

in North America: American elm, white elm, pe, pe ikcheka (Dakota), taitako taka (Pawnee), orme d'Amérique

*Ulmus brandisiana* C.K. Schneid.

Himalaya.

See Sargent, Charles Sprague (1841–1927), *Plantae Wilsonianae*; an enumeration of the woody plants collected in western China for the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University during the years 1907, 1908, and 1910, by E. H. Wilson, ed. by Charles Sprague Sargent. Cambridge, Mass., 1913–1917 [Wilson, Ernest Henry, 1876–1930]

(Bark and leaves as fish poison.)

in Nepal: dhamina

*Ulmus rubra* Muhlenberg (*Ulmus crispa* Willdenow; *Ulmus fulva* Michaux; *Ulmus pendula* Willdenow; *Ulmus pendula* Lodd.; *Ulmus pubescens* Walter; *Ulmus rubra* F. Michx.; *Ulmus rubra* Hort. ex Loudon)

North America.

See *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc.* 5: 169. 1793, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Michaux) 1: 172. 1803, *Enum. Pl.* [Willdenow] 1: 295. 1809 and *Rhodora* 47: 203. 1945, Duncan, W.H. and M.B. Duncan. *Trees of the Southeastern United States*. Athens, Ga. Pp. 234–238. 1988, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians* ... 24. 1991

(Used for inducing labor, soothing stomach and bowels, treating dysentery, coughs, colds, and catarrhs, dressing burns and sores; the fresh inner bark boiled and the decoction drunk as a laxative.)

in English: red elm, slippery elm

in North America: red elm, slippery elm, pe tututupa (Dakota), wakidikidik (Winnebago), taitako pahat (Pawnee), orme rouge

*Ulmus wallichiana* Planch.

India. Tree, leaves a good fodder

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* sér. 3, 10: 277. 1848, *Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris* lxxiv. (1872) I. 1498. 1872

(Bark for toothache, also dipped in water for washing hair.)

in India: amroi, bresi, mored, pubuna, umbuk

**Umbellularia (Nees) Nutt. Lauraceae**

Latin *umbella*, *ae* ‘a sunshade, parasol’, dim. of *umbra*, *ae* ‘shade, shadow’, referring to the inflorescence, umbel in upper axils, see *Systema Laurinarum* 464. 1836, *The North American Sylva* [Nuttall] 1(2): 87. 1842.

***Umbellularia californica*** (Hooker & Arnott) Nuttall (*Tetranthera californica* Hooker & Arnott)

North America.

See *Bot. Beechey Voy.*, 159. 1833, *The North American Sylva* [Nuttall] 1: 87. 1842 and *Leaf. W. Bot.* 4: 166. 1945

(Insecticide.)

in English: California bay, California laurel, California olive, myrtle-wood, Oregon-myrtle, pepperwood

**Uncaria Schreber Rubiaceae (Naucleaceae)**

Latin *uncus*, *i* ‘a hook’, referring to the petioles and inflorescence axes, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 177, t. 68. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 125. 1789, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 639. 1790, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 370. 1791, *Annales Générales des Sciences Physiques* 6: 82. 1820, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 471. 1834, *Sylva Telluriana* 148. 1838, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 2: 512. 1843, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 228. 1879, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 301. 1891.

***Uncaria acida*** Roxb. (*Nauclea acida* Hunt.; *Ourouparia acida* (Hunter) Baill.; *Uncaria acida* Hunter; *Uncaria acida* (Hunt.) Roxb.; *Uncaria acida* var. *papuana* Valetton; *Uncaria ovalifolia* Roxb.; *Uruparia acida* Kuntze; *Uruparia acida* (Hunter) Kuntze)

Vietnam, New Guinea, Burma (Myanmar), SE Asia. Climber, slender, hooks, papery leaves ovate glabrous, domatia underneath, stomata on upper surface, stipules deeply bifid, flowers sessile white, corolla tube pubescent, capsule oblong pointed, incidentally used in gambier/gambir production, leaves eaten, in humid primary and secondary forest, along rivers, on swampy localities

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 9: 223. 1808, *Hort. Bengal.* 86. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., 2: 129. 1824, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, 1: 520. 1832, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 3: 31. 1880, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 301. 1891 and *Journal of Herbs, Spices & Medicinal Plants* 3(3): 55–69. 1996

(Properties and uses similar to those of black catechu derived from *Acacia catechu*. Leaves used for rubbing on the body to relieve pain; for dysentery, diarrhea and bleeding stool, pound young leaves of *Uncaria acida* with young leaves of *Cordyline fruticosa* and drink the juice.)

in English: pale catechu

in Borneo: engkelait

in Malaysia: gambir-gambir, kait-kait

in Vietnam: dây vuot chua, vu[oos]t chua

***Uncaria africana*** G. Don (*Nauclea africana* (G. Don) Walp.; *Nauclea africana* Willd.; *Ourouparia africana* (G. Don) Baill.; *Ourouparia africana* K. Schum., nom. illeg.; *Ourouparia madagascariensis* Baill.; *Uncaria africana* subsp. *africana*; *Uncaria africana* subsp. *angolensis* (Havil.) C.E. Ridsdale; *Uncaria africana* subsp. *lacus-victoriae* Verdc.; *Uncaria africana* var. *madagascariensis* (Baill.) Haviland; *Uncaria madagascariensis* Baill.; *Uruparia africana* (G. Don) Kuntze; *Uruparia africana* Kuntze)

Trop. Africa, Tanzania, Madagascar. Scrambling shrub, scandent tree, woody climber armed with recurved hooks, waxy leaves, flowers pale yellow, fruits green with dark red tips

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 1(2): 929. 1798, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 471. 1834, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae* 2: 512. 1843, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 219, 225. 1879, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(4): 57. 1891, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 301. 1891, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 33: 76. 1897 and *Kew Bull.* 31(1): 181. 1976, *Blumea* 24(1): 43–100. 1978, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 149: 89–118. 1985, *American Journal of Botany* 89: 1027–1041. 2002, M. Lamidi et al. “In vitro cytotoxic, antileishmanial and antifungal activities of ethnopharmacologically selected Gabonese plants.” *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102(2): 185–190. 2005

(Stem bark and roots cough sedative, expectorant, aphrodisiac. Antileishmanial, cytotoxic and antifungal. Used for impotence and toothache.)

in Madagascar: rohavitra

in Sierra Leone: e-gbaka, horse wip, kooka

***Uncaria callophylla*** Blume ex Korth. (*Uncaria avenia* Valetton; *Uncaria jasminiflora* Hook.f.; *Uncaria jasminiflora* Wall. ex Hook.f.; *Uncaria jasminiflora* var. *macrophylla* King & Gamble; *Uncaria luzoniensis* Merr.; *Uncaria wrayi* King; *Uruparia callophylla* Kuntze; *Uruparia callophylla* (Blume ex Korth.) Kuntze; *Uruparia jasminiflora* (Wall. ex Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Uruparia jasminiflora* Kuntze)

Malesia to New Guinea. Climber, woody, slender, 4-angled branches, leathery leaves lacking hairy domatia, forest

See *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 301. 1891 and *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 72(2): 133. 1904, *Philipp. J. Sci.* 27: 57. 1925, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 60: 59. 1925, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 25(2): 213–215. 1989 [Cardiovascular effects in the rat of dihydrocorynantheine isolated from *Uncaria callophylla*.], *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 36(3): 219–223. 1992 [Cardiovascular responses in the normotensive rat produced by intravenous injection of gambirine isolated from *Uncaria callophylla* Blume ex Korth.], *Phytochemistry* 66(1): 5–29. 2005



(Hypotensive. Leaves may be used as a substitute for gambier.)

***Uncaria cordata*** (Lour.) Merr. (*Restiaria cordata* Lour.; *Uncaria cordata* Merr.; *Uncaria sclerophylla* Roxb.; *Uncaria sclerophylla* DC.; *Uncaria sclerophylla* Hunter; *Uncaria sclerophylla* Wall.)

Vietnam, Indonesia to New Guinea. Liana, climbing, hook-shaped tendrils, leaves dark green above, flowers brownish yellow, ovary tinged orange, watery sap

See *Fl. Cochinch.* 639. 1790, *Hort. Bengal.* 86. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., 2: 130. 1824, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6105. 1831–1832, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, 1: 520. 1832 and *Interpr. Herb. Amboin.* 479. 1917

(A decoction of the root used as an antidiarrheal. Magico-religious beliefs, to ensure a good harvest.)

in English: hook vine

in Borneo: akar kelait

in Indonesia: aka kelawit

***Uncaria gambir*** (Hunter) Roxb. (*Nauclea gambir* Hunter; *Ourouparia gambir* (Hunter) Baill.; *Uncaria gambier* Roxb.; *Uncaria gambir* var. *latifolia* S. Moore; *Uruparia gambier* Kuntze; *Uruparia gambir* (Hunter) Kuntze; *Uruparia gambir* Kuntze)

W. Malesia. Shrub, liana, straggling, climbing, strong curved thorns, leaves opposite coriaceous, yellowish flowers in axillary bunches, corolla hypocrateriform, septicidal capsule sparsely pubescent and crowned by the calyx, very tiny seeds, widely cultivated for the production of gambir

See *Genera Plantarum* 1: 125. 1789, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 9: 218. 1808, *Hort. Bengal.* 86. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 517. 1832, *Hist. Pl.* 7: 350. 1880, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 301. 1891 and *J. Bot.* 62(Suppl.): 47. 1924, Tan, H.T.W., Chua, K.S. & Turner, I.M. "Rubiaceae of the Bukit Timah nature reserve." *Gardens' Bulletin. Singapore*, Suppl. 3: 29–59. 1995, Turner, I.M. "A catalogue of the Vascular Plants of Malaya." *Gardens' Bulletin. Singapore* 47: 347–655. 1995 [1997]

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Stem bark and leaves astringent, antiseptic, mouthwash, wound dressing. Astringent, an infusion of fresh leaves given against diarrhea, dysentery. The resinous substance extracted from the leaves and twigs used as an antiseptic in wound dressing, also a stimulant chewed with betel nut (*Areca catechu* L.), lime and the leaf of *Piper betle* L. A mouthwash.)

in English: gambir, kath, pale catechu, white cutch

in China: gou teng, kou teng, tiao teng

in India: ankudu-karra, ankudu-kurra, ankudukurra, gambier, gambir, ganbir, kampirceti, kath, kath guda, kaththak-kambu, kathkutha, kaththakkaambu, kattak-kampu, kattakkampu, kattampuceti, khadir, khadira, kutha, otalai maram, otalaimaram

in Indonesia: gambir, kacu

in Malaysia: gambier, gambir, kancu

in Tibetan: gadur khyung-sder dkar-po, khyung-sder, byi-tsher khyung-sder smug-po

***Uncaria guianensis*** (Aubl.) J.F. Gmel. (*Nauclea aculeata* (Willd.) Willd.; *Nauclea aculeata* Willd.; *Nauclea aculeata* Kunth; *Nauclea guianensis* Poir.; *Nauclea guianensis* (Aubl.) Poir.; *Ourouparia guianensis* Aubl.; *Uncaria aculeata* Willd.; *Uncaria guianensis* J.F. Gmel.; *Uncaria spinosa* Raeschel; *Uruparia versicolor* Raf.)

Trinidad to Trop. South America. Woody vine, thick woody stems, claw-like projections, bright green oval-shaped leaves, reddish-orange flowers, elliptical capsules, in secondary forest

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 243. 1762, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 177, t. 68. 1775, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 370. 1791, *Delect. Opusc. Bot.* 2: 200. 1793, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Raeusch.] ed. 3, 55. 1797, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 4(2): 436. 1798, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 1: 929. 1798, *Sylva Tellur.* 148. 1838 and *Phyton. Annales Rei Botanicae* 24: 125–134. 1984, *Flora of Ecuador* 50: 1–112. 1994, *Phytomedicine* 9(4): 325–337. 2002

(Antiinflammatory, antioxidant, antiviral, immunostimulant, used for the relief of arthritis pain. Stem infusion drunk for diarrhea and stomachache.)

in English: cat's claw

***Uncaria hirsuta*** Havil. (*Nauclea formosana* Matsum.; *Neonauclea formosana* (Matsum.) Merr.; *Ourouparia enormis* Yamam.; *Ourouparia formosana* (Matsum.) Matsum. & Hayata; *Ourouparia hirsuta* (Havil.) Yamam.; *Ourouparia setiloba* (Benth.) Sasaki; *Uncaria formosana* (Matsum.) Hayata; *Uncaria kawakamii* Hayata; *Uncaria lanosa* fo. *setiloba* (Benth.) Ridsdale; *Uncaria setiloba* Benth.; *Uncaria uraiensis* Hayata)

China, Taiwan.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 243. 1762, *Genera Plantarum* 196. 1789, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants ed 1 2: 131. 1824, *London Journal of Botany* 2: 223. 1843, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 33(228): 88–89. 1897–8 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 14: 127. 1900, *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 22: 183, t. 686. 1906, *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 140–141. 1911, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 5: 538–539. 1915, *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam* 9: 49–50. 1920, *List of Plants of Formosa* 385. 1928, *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 8: 66. 1936, *Blumea* 24(1): 89, f. 9, 6. 1978

(Used for fever and irritability in children.)

***Uncaria homomalla*** Miq. (*Uncaria lanosa* var. *parviflora* Ridl.; *Uncaria parviflora* Ridl.; *Uncaria parviflora* (Ridley)

Ridley; *Uncaria quadrangularis* Geddes; *Uncaria tonkinensis* Havil.; *Uruparia homomalla* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Uruparia homomalla* Kuntze)

India, Assam, S. China, Vietnam and Sumatra. Liana, vine, shrub, climbing, woody, hooked, leaves opposite, inflorescence a terminal globose head, flowers sessile 5-merous, corolla salver-shaped green to yellow, fruit a dry capsule, seed winged, leaves a substitute for tea, along rivers

See *Sylva Telluriana* 148. 1838, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 343. 1857, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 301. 1891, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 33: 89, pl. 4, f. 19, 20. 1897 and *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 79: 75. 1918, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1928: 240. 1928, *Blumea* 24: 43–100. 1978, *Lloydia* 41: 503–570. 1978

(Bark chewed as a masticatory, a febrifuge. Alkaloids.)

in Cambodia: sângchoë, voë sângchoë

in Thailand: khaokhwaimailup, khaokhwaimaiwong, ngop

in Vietnam: d[aa]y cau m[uws]c, d[aa]y c[aa]u d[awf]ng, d[aa]y d[aws]ng qu[es]o

*Uncaria lanosa* Wall. (*Nauclea lanosa* (Wall.) Poir.; *Nauclea lanosa* Poir.; *Nauclea lanosa* (Wall.) DC.; *Uncaria ferrea* DC.; *Uncaria glabrata* DC.; *Uncaria glabrata* Fern.-Vill.; *Uncaria glabrata* (Blume) DC.; *Uncaria setiloba* Benth.; *Uruparia lanosa* (Wall.) Kuntze; *Uruparia lanosa* Kuntze)

Indochina to NW Pacific. Shrub, climber, slender, leaves oblong to ovate, flowers yellowish-white or pinkish, corolla tube slender, capsule oblong, very variable species, in open forest, near rivers

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 243. 1762, *Encycl. (Lamarck) Suppl.* 4. 64. 1816, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants ed 1 2: 131. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 348. 1830, *Sylva Telluriana* 148. 1838, *London J. Bot.* 2: 223. 1843, *Nov. App.* 105. 1880, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 301. 1891

(A leaves decoction used for cleaning wounds and ulcers; a decoction of leaves and roots drunk for diarrhea. Stem sap together with a vegetable soup used to relieve fevers and stomachache.)

in Indonesia: cantel wesi, kait beusi

in Malaysia: akar kait-kait bukit, kekait merah, tingangit

in Papua New Guinea: bebokai, zafengang, zafengeng

in Thailand: naam chaochuu, ngop

*Uncaria lanosa* Wall. var. *ferrea* (Blume) Ridsdale (*Nauclea ferrea* Blume; *Ouroparia ferrea* (Blume) K. Schum.; *Uncaria ferrea* (Blume) DC.; *Uncaria ferrea* Blume; *Uncaria ferrea* DC.; *Uncaria ferrea* Fern.-Vill.; *Uncaria ferrea* f. *borneensis* Miq.; *Uncaria ferrea* var. *tomentosa* King; *Uncaria horsfieldiana* Miq.; *Uncaria lanosa* f. *ferrea* (Blume) Ridsdale; *Uruparia ferrea* (Blume) Kuntze; *Uruparia ferrea* Kuntze)

Indochina to Philippines, New Guinea. Climbing shrubs, flowers greenish, slender capsule

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 16: 1014. [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 348. 1830, *Nov. App.* 105. 1880, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 301. 1891 and *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal, Pt. 2, Nat. Hist.* 72(2): 131. 1903, *Blumea* 24: 87. 1978

(A leaves decoction used for cleaning wounds and ulcers; a decoction of leaves and roots drunk for diarrhea. Stem sap together with a vegetable soup used to relieve fevers and stomachache.)

in India: sanna kachu

Malay names: akar kait-kait bukit, kait-kait, kekait merah, tingangit

*Uncaria lanosa* Wall. var. *glabrata* (Blume) Ridsdale (*Nauclea glabrata* Blume; *Uncaria ferrea* subsp. *glabrata* (Blume) Kuntze; *Uncaria glabrata* (Blume) DC.; *Uncaria lobbii* Hook.f.; *Uruparia lobbii* (Hook.f.) Kuntze; *Uruparia lobbii* Kuntze)

W. Malesia.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 243. 1762, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants ed 1 2: 131. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 348. 1830, *Sylva Telluriana* 148. 1838, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 301. 1891 and *Blumea* 24: 86. 1978

(The fresh bark taken for treating blood poisoning.)

*Uncaria longiflora* (Poir.) Merr. (*Nauclea longiflora* Poir.; *Uncaria longiflora* Merr.; *Uncaria pteropoda* Miq.)

Pen. Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia. Climber, stout, leaves elliptical coriaceous, flowering head, flowers yellowish, corolla pubescent, capsule fusiform pubescent, in open areas, forest edges, on stony soils

See *Interpr. Herb. Amboin.* 480. 1917

(Leaves rubbed on the body to relieve pain. The juice of the leaves used for thrush, and mixed with iron-rust for framboesia, yaws.)

in Indonesia: daun getah gambir, kait-kait darat

in Malaysia: kait besi, kait-kait darat

in Thailand: kio cho

*Uncaria longiflora* (Poir.) Merr. var. *pteropoda* (Miq.) Ridsdale (*Uncaria laevifolia* Elmer; *Uncaria pteropoda* Miq.; *Uruparia pteropoda* (Miq.) Kuntze; *Uruparia pteropoda* Kuntze)

Malay Peninsula.

See *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 2: 343. 1857, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 301. 1891 and *Leaf. Philipp. Bot.* 5: 1902. 1913, *Interpr. Herb. Amboin.* 480. 1917, *Blumea* 24(1): 82. 1978, *Gardens' Bulletin. Singapore*, Suppl. 3: 29–59. 1995, *Gardens' Bulletin. Singapore* 47: 347–655. 1995 [publ. 1997]

(Leaves rubbed on the body to relieve pain.)

in Malaysia: kait besi, kait-kait darat

***Uncaria macrophylla*** Wall. (*Nauclea grandifolia* Spreng.; *Nauclea macrophylla* (Wall.) Spreng.; *Nauclea macrophylla* Blume; *Nauclea macrophylla* Roxb.; *Nauclea macrophylla* Perr. & Lepr. ex DC.; *Nauclea silhetana* D. Dietr.; *Neolamarckia macrophylla* (Wall.) Bosser; *Neolamarckia macrophylla* (Roxb.) Bosser; *Uncaria sessilifolia* Roxb. ex Kurz; *Uruparia macrophylla* (Wall.) Kuntze; *Uruparia macrophylla* Kuntze)

E. Himalaya, Indochina, S. China. Shrub, woody vine, climbing, fragrant flowers yellowish-green, in open place

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 243. 1762, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 125. 1789, *Hort. Bengal.* 14. 1814, *Cat. Gew. Buitenzorg* (Blume) 52. 1823, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants, ed. Carey & Wall. 2: 132. 1824, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 16: 1010. [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4: 80–81. 1827, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 346. 1830, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 511. 1832, *Sylva Telluriana* 148. 1838, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 791. 1839, *Forest Fl. Burma* 2: 69. 1877, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 301. 1891 and *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, séries 4, Section B, Adansonia. Botanique Phytochimie* 1984(3): 247–248. 1985 [1984 publ. 1985]

(Unciferous branches used for infantile convulsions, high fever, headache, hypertension, blurred vision, dizziness. Leaf paste of *Uncaria macrophylla* mixed with the rhizome of *Eleusine indica* applied externally in bone fracture.)

in India: moh akura

***Uncaria rhynchophylla*** (Miq.) Miq. ex Havil. (*Nauclea rhynchophylla* Miq.; *Ourouparia rhynchophylla* (Miq.) Matsum.; *Ourouparia rhynchophylla* Matsum.; *Uncaria rhynchophylla* var. *kouteng* T. Yamaz.; *Uncaria rhynchophylloides* F.C. How)

Vietnam, S. China, Japan. Evergreen shrub, climbing, slender, branches 4-angled, glabrous, occasionally spiny, leaves opposite with short petioles, stipules deeply 2-partite, flowers small, yellowish-white, inflorescence an axillary or terminal peduncled solitary head, calyx in 5 segments, corolla infundibular 5-lobed, ovary 2-celled, fruit a dry oblong pubescent capsule, in forest

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 243. 1762, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 125, 196. 1789, *Sylva Telluriana* 148. 1838, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 108. 1868 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 33(228): 89–90. 1897 and *Index plantarum japonicarum sive enumeratio plantarum ...* 2: 593. 1912, *Sunyatsenia* 6: 257. 1946, *Japanese Journal of Botany* 42: 384. 1967, *FRPS* 71(1): 255. 1999

(Hooked branches sedative, infusion sweet and cooling, used for infantile convulsions, high fever, headache, hypertension, blurred vision, dizziness caused by high blood pressure. The dried hooks a remedy for liver diseases.)

in English: sharp-leaves gambir

in China: gou teng

in Vietnam: c[aa]u d[awf]ng, l[as] m[or]

***Uncaria sessilifructus*** Roxb. (*Nauclea scandens* Roxb. ex Hook.f., nom. illeg.; *Nauclea sessilifructus* (Roxb.) D. Dietr.; *Nauclea sessilifructus* D. Dietr.; *Nauclea sessilis* Spreng.; *Uruparia sessilifructus* (Roxb.) Kuntze; *Uruparia sessilifructus* Kuntze)

India, Himalaya, China.

See *Fl. Ind.* 2: 130. 1824, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 4(2, Cur. Post.): 81. 1827, *Syn. Pl.* (D. Dietrich) 1: 792. 1839, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 30. 1880, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 301. 1891

(Used in Ayurveda. Stem with hooks used for fever and irritability in children, and for abdominal pain. Shoots and young tender leaves decoction taken for tonsillitis and throat pain.)

in India: barakhialata, borhi kata, boroki-ankora, dahini lahiri, dumilsibudu, dumulsibudu, ralsamkuai, ralsamkui, susavi

***Uncaria sinensis*** (Oliv.) Havil. (*Nauclea sinensis* Oliv.; *Uncaria membranifolia* F.C. How; *Uncaria sinensis* Havil.)

Vietnam, China.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 243. 1762, *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 20(3): t. 1956. 1891, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 33(228): 89. 1897 and *Sunyatsenia* 6(3–4): 254–255, f. 30. 1946

(Stem with hooks sedative, used for infantile convulsions, high fever, headache, hypertension, blurred vision, dizziness. Dried hooks used for liver diseases.)

***Uncaria tomentosa*** (Willd. ex Schult.) DC. (*Basanacantha spinosa* (Jacq.) K. Schum.; *Basanacantha spinosa* K. Schum.; *Cinchona globifera* Pav. ex DC.; *Gardenia armata* Sw.; *Mussaenda spinosa* Jacq.; *Nauclea aculeata* Kunth, nom. illeg., non *Nauclea aculeata* Willd.; *Nauclea polycephala* A. Rich. ex DC.; *Nauclea surinamensis* (Miq.) Walp.; *Nauclea surinamensis* Walp.; *Nauclea tomentosa* Willd. ex Schult.; *Nauclea tomentosa* Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.; *Ourouparia tomentosa* (Willd. ex Schult.) K. Schum.; *Ourouparia tomentosa* (Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.) K. Schum.; *Ourouparia tomentosa* K. Schum.; *Randia armata* DC.; *Randia armata* (Sw.) DC.; *Randia spinosa* H. Karst.; *Randia spinosa* (Jacq.) H. Karst., nom. illeg. hom.; *Randia spinosa* Poir.; *Randia spinosa* (Thunb.) Poir.; *Randia spinosa* Loes.; *Uncaria surinamensis* Miq.; *Uncaria tomentosa* (Willd. ex Roem. & Schult.) DC.; *Uncaria tomentosa* DC.; *Uncaria tomentosa* var. *dioica* Bremek.)

Trop. America. Liana, high-climbing scandent vine, sprawling, coarse, armed with recurved hooked thorns, leaves whitish below, flowers cream-yellow-orange, fragrance of sweet tea, climbing on secondary growth, marshy high forest



See *Species Plantarum* 1: 177. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1192. 1753, *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 51: 935, pl. 23. 1761, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 1: 243. 1762, *Selectarum Stirpium Americanarum Historia ...* 70. 1763, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrromus* 51. 1788, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* (Lamarck) 2: 829. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium* 5: 221. 1819, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 382. 1819, *Prodrromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 349, 387. 1830, *Linnaea* 19: 129. 1847, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* (Walpers) 1: 378. 1848, *Flora Columbiae terrarumque adjacentium specimina selecta in peregrinatione duodecim annorum observata delineavit et descripsit H. Karsten* 2: 128. 1869, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 82. 1873, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 6(6): 132, 376. 1889 and *Verh. Bot. Vereins Prov. Brandenburg* 65: 109. 1923, *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 31: 263. 1934, *Phyton. Annales Rei Botanicae* 24: 125–134. 1984, *Taxon* 42(4): 865–867. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 64: 23–34. 1999, *Phytomedicine* 11(6): 516–22. 2004

(Antiinflammatory, anticancer, anti-AIDS, contraceptive, hypotensive, antibacterial, antioxidant, hypotensive, antiviral, immunostimulant, used to treat inflammatory processes, for the relief of arthritis pain.)

in English: cat's claw

in Latin America: rájara, rangallo, uña de gato, uña de guara

### Unonopsis R.E. Fries Annonaceae

Resembling *Unona*, see *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 34(5): 26, t. IV, 3–8. 1900, *Bull. Misc. Inform.* 1923: 259. 1923, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 700–766. 1938, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 270–294. 1946, *Blumea* 52(3): 413–554. 2007.

#### *Unonopsis floribunda* Diels

South America. Tree, dark bark, red latex, fruits black

See *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 34(5): 26. 1900, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 9: 137. 1924, *Commonwealth Forestry Review* 74(4): 293–300. 1995

(Arthritis, lung disorders, diarrhea, malaria, rheumatism.)

in Bolivia: chocolatillo negro

in Peru: icoja

*Unonopsis veneficiorum* (Mart.) R.E. Fr. (*Guatteria veneficiorum* Mart.)

Colombia.

See *Florae Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodrromus* 85. 1794, Spix, Johann Baptist von (1781–1826), *Reise in Brasilien*. München, 1823–1828, *Repertorium für die Pharmacie* 36: 344. 1830, *Fl. Bras.* 13(1): 34. 1841 and *Acta Horti Bergiani*

12(2): 238, 259. 1937, *Botanical Museum Leaflets*—Harvard University 22: 134–136. 1969, *Botanical Museum Leaflets*—Harvard University 25: 114. 1977

(Antifertility agent. Roots and bark in the preparation of an arrow poison. The basis of a curare.)

### Unxia L.f. Asteraceae

From the Latin *Unxia*, *ae* ‘the goddess of anointing’, see *Brittonia* 50(4): 473–482. 1998.

*Unxia camphorata* L.f. (*Greenmania boladorensis* Hieron.; *Greenmania ulei* Hieron.; *Melampodium camphoratum* (L.f.) Baker; *Pronacron ramosissimum* Cass.; *Unxia digyna* Steetz; *Unxia hirsuta* Rich.)

Northern South America to Brazil. Herbaceous, shrub, fragrant, annual, many-branched, white pubescence on stems and leaves, calyx green with fine white pubescence, ray petals yellow, head flowers yellow with brown stamens, achenes compressed

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 368. 1781[1782], *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 112. 1792, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 43: 3710. 1826, *Arc. Bot.* 1: 469. 1833, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 154, t. 30. 1854, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 349. 1873, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(3): 161. 1884 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 28: 597. 1901, *Brittonia* 50: 480. 1998

(Plant decoction used as a bitter tonic and for treatment of colds.)

in English: camphor bush, haiwa balli grass, sand bitters

### Uria Desv. Fabaceae (Desmodieae)

Greek *oura* ‘a tail’, referring to the shape of the bracts or to the inflorescences; see *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1: 122. 1813 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* liv. 51. 1916, James A. Baines, *Australian Plant Genera. An Etymological Dictionary of Australian Plant Genera*. 386. 1981, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 1(3): 16. 1981, *J. Jap. Bot.* 81(6): 335. 2006.

*Uria crinita* (L.) DC. (*Doodia crinita* (L.) Roxb.; *Doodia crinita* Roxburgh; *Hedysarum crinitum* L.; *Hedysarum crinitum* L.; *Uria comosa* Spanoghe; *Uria comosa* DC.; *Uria crinita* Desv., nom. inval.; *Uria crinita* (L.) Desv.; *Uria crinita* (L.) DC. var. *macrostachya* Wallich; *Uria crinita* var. *macrostachya* (Wall.) Schindl.; *Uria macrostachya* Wall.; *Uria macrostachya* (Wallich) Prain; *Uria macrostachya* (Wall.) Schindl.; *Uria picta* sensu Wight)

SE Asia. Perennial non-climbing shrub

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 102. 1767, *Prodr.* 151. 1810, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la*

*Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1: 123. 1813, *Prodr.* (DC.) 2: 324. 1825, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 2: 8, pl. 110. 1831, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 365. 367, 369. 1832 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 49: 364. 1928, *Reinwardtia* 5(4): 419–456. 1960

(Toxins. Whole plant for stopping bleeding, reducing fever and relieving cough; crushed roots mixed with milk for high fevers. Young leaves chewed raw for mouth pain. Roots infusion drunk as a postpartum remedy and astringent for diarrhea.)

in China: mao wei cao

in India: dieng-kha-rik-phlang, dieng-kha-riu, dieng-kharia, sam gichhok

in Japan: fuji-bô-gusa

Malayan names: ekor asu, ekor kuching, keretok babi, poko ekor kuching, pua acoraging, serengan, serengan hutan

***Uraria lagopodioides*** (L.) DC. (*Doodia alopecuroides* Roxb.; *Doodia lagopodioides* Roxburgh; *Doodia lagopodioides* (L.) Roxb.; *Hedysarum lagopodioides* L.; *Hedysarum lagopoides* Burm.f.; *Lespedeza lagopodioides* Pers.; *Lespedeza lagopodioides* Persoon; *Lespedeza lagopodioides* (L.) Pers.; *Lespedeza lagopoides* Pers.; *Uraria aequilobata* Hosok.; *Uraria alopecuroides* (Roxb.) Sweet; *Uraria cercifolia* Desv.; *Uraria hamosa* Wall. var. *formosana* Matsum.; *Uraria lagopodioides* Wall., nom. nud.; *Uraria lagopodioides* (L.) DC.; *Uraria lagopodioides* (L.) Desv.; *Uraria lagopodioides* (L.) Desv. ex DC.; *Uraria lagopoides* A.P. DC.; *Uraria lagopoides* (L.) DC.; *Uraria lagopoides* (Burm.f.) DC.; *Uraria yaeyamensis* Hayata)

India, China. Perennial non-climbing shrub, terminal inflorescence

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1198. 1753, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 2(2): 318. 1807, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 2: 324. 1825, *Mém. Soc. Linn. Paris* 4: 309. 1826, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5675, 5676. 1831, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 366–367. 1832 and *Icones plantarum formosanae nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 9: 26. 1920, *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 2(3): 241–323. 1923, *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 4: 202. 1932, *Kew Bulletin* 1938: 276–280. 1938, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 305–334. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant alterative, tonic, abortifacient; whole plant for relieving swelling and as a pesticide; plant juice given with milk to pregnant woman to produce abortion; paste of plant heated with mustard oil and applied to treat boils. Crushed root applied on body pains, rheumatism, bleeding piles; roots decoction or root juice for diarrhea and dysentery; root made into a paste and mixed with milk and given to a pregnant woman as a remedy against miscarriage, also given to women in the seventh month of pregnancy to produce abortion. For dysentery, boil

leaves and roots together and give the decoction to drink; leaf paste applied to boils.)

in China: hu li wei, li wei dou

in India: anghriparnika, ankirivalli, atiguha, atigupta, bandarjhuti, bilai kata, chakule, chakuli, chakulia, chalki, chithamalli, davala, debra, dowala, dowla, golak chakulia, jibilike chettu, isharjata, kalasi, kola-ponna, kolaponna, kolku-ponna, kolkuponna, krushna parni, laageli, lakani-kasa, mahadebjata, moovilai, nabiyalbone, nadiyaala bone, nadiyala bhone, nakkathoka ponna, nakkatoka-ponna, nakkatokaponna, naribaalada gida, narihonne, nariyaala honne, orila, orilai, orilai-palai, peethavana, petwan, pitharana, pithavana, pithran, pithvan, pitvan, prasiparni, prasniparni, prishniparni, prsniparni, prysniporinni, ranaganja, saliparni, setamoli, sutta gayada soppu

in Japan: yaeyama-fuji-bô-gusa

Malay name: korat tanah

in Nepal: sano bhatte

***Uraria picta*** (Jacq.) DC. (*Doodia picta* (Jacq.) Roxb.; *Doodia picta* Roxb.; *Hedysarum pictum* Jacq.; *Uraria aphrodisiaca* Welw.; *Uraria leucantha* Span.; *Uraria leucantha* Zipp. ex Span.; *Uraria linearis* Hassk.; *Uraria picta* (Jacq.) Desv.; *Uraria picta* Desv.; *Uraria picta* Wight)

India. Perennial non-climbing shrub, woody herb, flowers in terminal racemes, articulated fruits, weed

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 745–751. 1753, *Collectanea* 2: 262–263. 1788, *Prodr.* 151. 1810, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1: 122–123, pl. 5, f. 19. 1813, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 324. 1825, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 368. 1832, *Linnaea* 15: 193. 1841, *Flora* 25(2, Beibl.): 48, 61. 1842 and *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 2(3): 241–323. 1923, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 44(2): 284–297. 1963, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–189. 1990, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 305–334. 1992

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant decoction prescribed in the treatment of gonorrhoea. Root poultice mixed with honey given as a drink for impotence; roots for abdominal pain, body ache and fever. For snakebite, root pulverized, mixed in hot water, drunk. Leaves decoction taken for cough; leaf juice antipyretic, styptic. Juice of fruit applied to treat sore mouth, especially of children. Magico-religious beliefs, a traditional remedy through plant wreath, twig worn around the neck to treat toothache; tribal snake charmers use dried seeds for catching poisonous snakes. Veterinary medicine, root infusion given to cattle not feeding.)

in China: mei hua li wei dou

in India: bannapada, bir ete teod, chitraparni, dabra, deterdane, hansia dafar, ishworojota, kapuri, kavario, krishniparni, mahadevjota, pilavan, pilo samarveo, pithavan,

pithvan, pitvan, prasniparni, prishnaparni, prishthiparni, prishniparni, puswenna, rangay, sankarjata, sarpadash, shankarajasa, sittirappalada

in Japan: hosoba-fuji-bô-gusa

Malayan names: ekor kuching

in Nepal: dabra

in Nigeria: alupayida

in Yoruba: alupayida, alupayida funfun, alupayida osanyin, apada

**Uraria rufescens** (DC.) Schindl. (*Desmodium horsfieldii* Miq.; *Desmodium rufescens* DC.; *Doodia hamosa* Roxb.; *Doodia simplicifolia* Roxb.; *Meibomia rufescens* (DC.) Kuntze; *Meibomia rufescens* Kuntze; *Uraria gracilis* Prain; *Uraria hamosa* Wall. ex Wight & Arn.; *Uraria hamosa* Wall., nom. nud.; *Uraria hamosa* (Roxb.) Wall. ex Wight & Arn.; *Uraria hamosa* Wight & Arn.; *Uraria hamosa* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn.; *Uraria paniculata* Hassk.; *Uraria sinensis* auct. non Franch.)

Nepal, India, Himalaya. Perennial non-climbing shrub, cattle feed

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 4: 101. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5681 B. 1831, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 367–368. 1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 222. 1834, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 198. 1891 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 21(581–587): 14. 1925

(Used in Ayurveda. Whole plant decoction given for acidity of stomach and bile troubles. Leaves decoction taken against fevers.)

in China: gou bing li wei dou

in India: kolagu kola, pottu kola, salaprmini, salpan, salphani, salpheni

in Nepal: jhuse

### Urceola Roxburgh Apocynaceae

Latin *urceolus*, *i* 'a small cup or pitcher, urn, a little water-pot', *urceus*, *i* 'a pitcher, ewer', see *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 198. 1837.

**Urceola huaitingii** (Chun & Tsiang) D.J. Middleton (*Ecdysanthera huaitingii* (Chun & Tsiang) P.T. Li; *Parabarium huaitingii* Chun & Tsiang; *Urceola huaitingii* (Chun & Tsiang) Mabb.)

China.

See *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 28(2): 245–246. 1947, *Journal of South China Agricultural University* 11(2): 33. 1990, *Novon* 4(2): 151. 1994

(Bark and roots to treat rheumatism and injury. Leaves used externally to stop bleeding.)

in China: mao du zhong teng

**Urceola micrantha** (Wallich ex G. Don) D.J. Middleton (*Chavannesia montana* (M.R. Hend.) Pichon; *Cudicia gyrandra* Buch.-Ham. ex Dillwyn; *Ecdysanthera annamensis* Vernet; *Ecdysanthera brachiata* A. DC.; *Ecdysanthera cambodiensis* Pierre; *Ecdysanthera langbiani* Vernet; *Ecdysanthera linearicarpa* Pierre; *Ecdysanthera linocarpa* Pierre; *Ecdysanthera micrantha* (Wallich ex G. Don) A. DC.; *Ecdysanthera multiflora* King & Gamble; *Ecdysanthera utilis* Hayata & Kawakami; *Echites brachiatus* Wall., nom. nud.; *Echites micrantha* Wallich ex G. Don; *Echites micranthus* Wall. ex G. Don; *Parabarium brachiatum* (A. DC.) Pierre ex Spire; *Parabarium cambodiensis* (Pierre) Pierre ex Spire; *Parabarium candollei* Pierre ex Spire; *Parabarium chevalieri* Pit.; *Parabarium diu-do* Dubard & Eberh.; *Parabarium diu-do* var. *longifolia* Dubard & Eberh.; *Parabarium langbiani* (Vernet) Pichon; *Parabarium linearicarpum* (Pierre) Pichon; *Parabarium linocarpum* Pierre ex Spire, nom. superfl.; *Parabarium micranthum* (Wallich ex G. Don) Pierre; *Parabarium multiflorum* (King & Gamble) Lý; *Parabarium spireanum* Pierre; *Parabarium spireanum* Pierre ex Spire; *Parabarium utile* (Hayata & Kawakami) Lý; *Parabarium utile* var. *kerrii* Lý; *Parabarium vernetii* Pierre ex Spire; *Urceola linearicarpa* (Pierre) Mabb.; *Urceola micrantha* (Wall. ex G. Don) Mabb.; *Urceola montana* M.R. Hend.)

China, Himalaya.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 443. 1844 and *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 74(2): 482. 1908, *Feddes Repert.* 89(4): 260–261, 263. 1978, *Novon* 4(2): 151. 1994

(Bark and roots for the treatment of infantile paralysis, rheumatism, injury and fractures.)

in China: du zhong teng

**Urceola rosea** (Hooker & Arnott) D.J. Middleton (*Antirhea esquirolli* H. Lév.; *Antirrhoea esquirollii* H. Léveillé; *Ecdysanthera pedunculosa* Miq.; *Ecdysanthera rosea* Hooker & Arnott; *Parameria pedunculosa* (Miq.) Benth. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Urceola rosea* (Hook. & Arn.) Mabb.)

China, Malesia

See *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage* 198, pl. 42. 1837, *Fl. Ned. Ind.*, *Eerste Bijv.*: 557. 1861, *Index Kew.* 2: 423. 1895 and *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 364. 1914–15, *Novon* 4(2): 151. 1994, *FoC* 16: 184. 1995

(Whole plant used to treat endosteum, injury and rheumatism.)

in China: suan ye jiao teng

**Urceola tournieri** (Pierre) D.J. Middleton (*Ecdysanthera tournieri* Pierre; *Parabarium burmanicum* Lý; *Parabarium hookeri* Pierre ex Spire; *Parabarium tournieri* (Pierre)



Pierre; *Parabarium tournieri* var. *guignardii* Spire; *Urceola tournieri* (Pierre) Mabb.)

Himalaya.

See *Revue des Cultures Coloniales* 11: 228. 1902, *Contr. Apocyn.*: 13, 15, 38. 1905, *Feddes Repertorium* 89(4): 273. 1978, *Novon* 4(2): 151. 1994

(Latex applied on cuts and wounds.)

in China: yun nan shui hu teng

in India: theikelkibawr

### Urechites Müll.Arg. Apocynaceae

Greek *oura* 'a tail' plus *Echites*, referring to the appendages of the anthers, see *Botanische Zeitung* (Berlin) 18: 22. 1860, *Linnaea* 30(4): 440–441. 1860, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 415. 1862 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 19(1): 48–49. 1932.

*Urechites suberecta* (Jacq.) Müll.Arg. (*Echites suberectus* Andrews; *Echites suberectus* Jacq.; *Haemadictyon suberectum* G. Don; *Haemadictyon suberectum* (Jacq.) G. Don; *Neriandra suberecta* A. DC.; *Neriandra suberecta* (Jacq.) A. DC.; *Pentalinon suberectum* (Jacq.) Voigt; *Pentalinon suberectum* Voigt; *Urechites suberectus* Müll.Arg.; *Urechites suberectus* (Jacq.) Müll.Arg.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Enum. Syst. Pl.* 13. 1760, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 83. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 422. 1844, *Hortus Suburbanus Calcuttensis* 523. 1845, *Linnaea* 30: 444. 1860

(Stem bark and roots arrow poison, purgative, for skin diseases.)

### Urelytrum Hackel Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *oura* 'a tail' and *elytron* (*elyo* 'to wind') 'a sheath, a cover', type *Urelytrum agropyroides* (Hack.) Hack., see *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 2(2): 22, 25. 1887, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 6: 272. 1889 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 47. 1917, *Flore Agrostologique du Congo Belge* 1: 51. 1929, *Kew Bulletin* 1949: 366, 368–370, 376. 1949, *Gen. S. African Fl. Pl.* ed. 2. 81. 1951, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 105: 244. 1958, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 90: 221. 1958, *Kew Bulletin* 20: 257. 1966, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 41: 58, t. 1. 1967, *Kew Bulletin* 32(3): 665–672. 1978, *Kew Bulletin* 32(4): 767–771. 1978, *Genera Graminum* 361–362. 1986.

*Urelytrum agropyroides* (Hackel) Hack. (*Elionurus agropyroides* (Hack.) Roberty; *Rottboellia agropyroides* Hack.; *Urelytrum squarrosus* Hack.)

Tropical Africa, Madagascar. Perennial, hard, coarse, aromatic, submontane, unbranched, tufted, tussock forming, leaf sheath round, ligule an elongated membrane, single flattened raceme, spikelets paired, one spikelet sessile and awnless, one spikelet pedicellate with a flattened awn, awns bend outwards, medicinal use, unpalatable, very low grazing value, occurs in grassland and open bushveld, wooded grassland, on stony slopes, hillsides, in sandy soils

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 13, 114. 1781 [1782], *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 4(2): 941. 1806, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 3: 135. 1885, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 272. 1889 and *Fl. Ovest Afr.* 409. 1954

(For fevers, malaria.)

in English: centipede grass, quinine grass

in Nigeria: ande

in South Africa: varkstertgras

*Urelytrum muricatum* C.E. Hubb.

West tropical Africa. Perennial, tufted, erect, tough, culms bitter tasting, low grazing value, open areas, wooded savanna

See *Kew Bulletin* 1949: 367. 1949

(For frequent miscarriage, unextruded placenta, along with *Andropogon schirensis* Hochst. ex A. Rich.)

in Nigeria: gargarin tudu, rumaya, rumiya, yaman gargarin tudu

### Urena L. Malvaceae

*Urena* is a Malabar vernacular name used by van Rheede in *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 692. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 309. 1754 and *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, sér. 2, 1(6): 549–587. 1901, *Fieldiana*, Bot. 24(6): 324–386. 1949, *Ceiba* 20(2): 58–68. 1976, *Ceiba* 22(1): 41–64. 1978, *Revista Biol. Trop.* 43(1–3): 75–115. 1995, *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, ser. 4, 57(7): 247–355. 2006, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 313–373. 2007.

*Urena lobata* L. (*Urena aculeata* Mill.; *Urena americana* L.f.; *Urena americana* Sm. ex Hemsl., nom. inval.; *Urena grandiflora* DC.; *Urena lobata* subsp. *sinuata* (L.) Borss. Waalk.; *Urena lobata* var. *americana* Gürke; *Urena lobata* var. *americana* (L.f.) Gürke; *Urena lobata* var. *reticulata* Gürke; *Urena lobata* var. *reticulata* (Cav.) Gürke; *Urena lobata* var. *sinuata* (L.) Hochr.; *Urena lobata* var. *trilobata* Gürke; *Urena lobata* var. *trilobata* (Vell.) Gürke; *Urena morifolia* DC.; *Urena muricata* DC.; *Urena paradoxa* Kunth; *Urena reticulata* Cav.; *Urena sinuata* Sw.; *Urena sinuata* L.; *Urena swartzii* DC.; *Urena swartzii* Macfad.; *Urena trilobata* Vell.)

Tropics. Shrubs or subshrubs, perennial herbs, tomentose, leaves alternate ovate, white to pink solitary flowers on short axillary pedicels or in clusters, globose fruit with barbed spines, mucilaginous, lowland forest edges, clearings

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 692. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 2. 1768, *Supplementum Plantarum* 308. 1782, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 6: 335, t. 183, f. 2. 1788, *Observ. Bot.* (Swartz) 264. 1791, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] v. 278. 1815–1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 442. 1824, Velloso, José Mariano da Conceição (1742–1811), *Florae fluminensis: seu descriptionum plantarum Praefectura Fluminensi sponte nascentium liber primus ad systema sexuale concinnatus Augustissimae Dominae nostrae ...* 1825 [1829]–1827, *Florae fluminensis icones: index methodicus et alphabeticus*. Paris, 1827, Macfadyen, James (1800–1850), *The flora of Jamaica* 1: 60. London, 1837, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 283. 1855, *FBI* 1: 329. 1874, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 1(2): 116. 1879, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 12(3): 471, pl. 84. 1892 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 5: 141. 1901, *Blumea* 14(1): 140, 14–143. 1966, *Quart. J. Forest Res.* 21(3): 61–72. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant paste applied for the treatment of rheumatic pains; twigs or stem cuttings used as tooth brush for healthy gums. The flowers, together with those of *Sida rhombifolia*, mixed with coconut flesh and eaten as a remedy for chickenpox; flowers heated over fire and applied to sores, to open and draw out the infection; flowers included in treatment for mental disorders and in oral remedies for fevers. Leaves used to treat burns, scalds, heat, hangover, fever; tender leaves poultice applied to wounds and cuts; pounded leaves boiled in coconut oil applied to treat wounds, cuts; for swelling and bone fracture a paste of fresh leaves is applied; leaves of *Urena lobata* along with velamen root of *Vanda roxburghii* prepared into a paste applied for skin diseases. Leaf tea diuretic, for flu and stomachache, colds, cough, heat; leaf juice applied as eye drop in conjunctivitis. Root diuretic, an infusion in postpartum; roots of *Sida rhombifolia*, *Urena lobata*, *Elaeagnus caudata* and stem bark and roots of *Bixa orellana* and *Randia dumetorum* pounded together and boiled in water, the extract taken to cure jaundice; a decoction of roots of *Dillenia indica* with roots of *Ficus auriculata* and *Urena lobata* given in discharge of blood in urine; a decoction of rhizome of *Curcuma aromatica* with roots of *Urena lobata* and leaves of *Tolypanthus involucratus* given to expel catarrh; roots and leaves used to cure diarrhea; root powder given with milk in dog bite; root extract an external application in rheumatic pains, cuts and wounds; for snakebite, chew the root with betel and spit onto the wound. Veterinary medicine, a paste of leaves and coconut oil smeared on wounds of cattle as insect repellent; leaves paste applied on wounds as an antidote to tiger bite; root tied to the neck of the cattle along with root of *Stephania hernandifolia* against maggots infection of ulcers.)

in English: burweed, Congo jute, cousin mahoe

in Nigeria: bolo-bolo, ebe izeili, ka-fi-rama, okeriri, ramaniya, uwar-mangani

in Yoruba: ake iri, ake riri, akeri, bolobolo, ilasa agborin, ilasa omode, ilasa oyibo

in Borneo: kejumpang, keyumpang

in India: advai benda, agra, antursa, athamagua, bachata, bachita, bala-bhed, ban okhra, ban okra, banokhra, barsun-baralua, bekkina hejje gida, ben-ochra, bherekuro, bhidi-janelet, bhidi janetet, bilokapasiva, bon vendi, bonokra, chikana, chutungniary, dodda bende, gamthai, hamsapaadi, hon-bonolua, jongolo joto, ka-sin-rioh, kaadu thutthi, kasinrah, kasinrih, katshinin, kunjia, kurinji, kurunthoti, lapetua, lataunga, lirga, lotloti, mota-behedi-janelet, naikkal poondu, nalla benda, naunthe-araung, ottatti, otte, ottututti, pedda benda, peddabenda, piliyamankena, pithia, rantupkada, sampakpi, samtha-kkhari, samthakkhari, soh-byrthil, sombarial, tapkote, thuthippovu, tupkato, udiram, unga, uram, uran, vagadau bhindo, valta epala, van bhendi, vana benda, vana-bhenda, vanabendha, vanabhenda, vatikai, vatto, wagdau, wagdau bhendi, wanbhendi

in Indonesia: bunga mawar, bunga peletut, legetan, pulutan, udu njau lupang

in Japan: ôba-bonten-ka (bon-ten = Buddha's heaven)

in Malaysia: kelulut, pepulut, pulut, pulut lembu, pulut pulut

in Nepal: nalu kuro

in Philippines: anonongkot, baranggot, barangot, dalupang, kollokollot, kulit, kulokullot, kulotan, kulukulut, kulut, kulut-kulutan, malopolo, mangkit, palisin, puriket, saligut, supang

in Tonga: mo'osipo

***Urena lobata*** L. var. ***sinuata*** (L.) Miq. (*Urena aculeata* Mill.; *Urena americana* L.f.; *Urena americana* Sm. ex Hemsl., nom. inval.; *Urena grandiflora* DC.; *Urena lobata* L.; *Urena lobata* subsp. *sinuata* (L.) Borss. Waalk.; *Urena lobata* var. *americana* Gürke; *Urena lobata* var. *americana* (L.f.) Gürke; *Urena lobata* var. *reticulata* Gürke; *Urena lobata* var. *reticulata* (Cav.) Gürke; *Urena lobata* var. *sinuata* (L.) Hochr.; *Urena lobata* var. *sinuata* (L.) Borss. Waalk.; *Urena lobata* var. *trilobata* Gürke; *Urena lobata* var. *trilobata* (Vell.) Gürke; *Urena morifolia* DC.; *Urena muricata* DC.; *Urena paradoxa* Kunth; *Urena reticulata* Cav.; *Urena sinuata* Sw.; *Urena sinuata* L.; *Urena swartzii* DC.; *Urena swartzii* Macfad.; *Urena trilobata* Vell.)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 692. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 2. 1768, *Supplementum Plantarum* 308. 1782, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 6: 335, t. 183, f. 2. 1788, *Observ. Bot.* (Swartz) 264. 1791, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] v. 278. 1815–1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 442. 1824, Velloso, José Mariano da Conceição (1742–1811), *Florae fluminensis: seu descriptionum plantarum Praefectura Fluminensi sponte nascentium liber primus ad systema sexuale concinnatus Augustissimae Dominae nostrae ...* 1825 [1829]–1827, *Florae fluminensis icones: index methodicus et alphabeticus*. Paris, 1827, Macfadyen, James (1800–1850), *The flora of Jamaica* 1: 60. London, 1837, *Plantae Junghuhnianae* 283. 1855, *FBI* 1: 329.

1874, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 1(2): 116. 1879, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 12(3): 471, pl. 84. 1892 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 5: 141. 1901, *Blumea* 14(1): 140, 14–143. 1966, *Quart. J. Forest Res.* 21(3): 61–72. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Whole plant paste applied for the treatment of rheumatic pains, rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis.)

in India: antursa

### Urera Gaudich. Urticaceae

From the Latin *uro*, *-is*, *ussi*, *ustum*, *urere* ‘to burn, burn up, to sting’, referring to the powerful stinging hairs; see Charles Gaudichaud-Beaupré (1789–1854), [Botany of the Voyage.] *Voyage autour du Monde ... sur ... l’Uranie et la Physicienne, pendant ... 1817–1820*. 496–497. Paris 1826 [–1830], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 35, 98. 1869 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 96(2): 268–285. 2009.

***Urera acuminata*** (Poir.) Gaudich. ex Decne. (*Urera acuminata* Gaudich.; *Urera acuminata* Miq.; *Urtica acuminata* Poir.)

Tropical Africa. Small shrub, liane, climbing, creeping, branched, adventitious roots, milky juice, stinging hairs, flowers green-white in axillary inflorescences, red fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 4: 226. 1816, *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d’Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 3, 3: 490. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 97–98. 1869, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21: 445–446. 1885 and *Annales de l’Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille*, sér. 6, 7–8: 30. 1950, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 56: 24. 1965

(Very urticant, irritating to the eyes and skin.)

in Madagascar: ampibe, ampy, miana

in Mauritius: liane à gratter

***Urera acuminata*** (Poir.) Gaudich. ex Decne. var. ***cameroonensis*** (Wedd.) Leandri (*Urera cameroonensis* Wedd.; *Urera sphaerophylla* Baker; *Urera trinervis* (Hochst. apud Krauss) Friis & Immelman; *Urera trinervis* (Hochst.) Friis & Immelman; *Urera woodii* N.E. Br.)

West Tropical Africa. A liane, vine, woody or soft-wooded, climber, scrambler, succulent, adventitious roots, reddish fruits, sometimes in *Urera trinervis* (Hochst.) Friis & Immelman

See *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d’Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 3, 3: 490. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 97–98. 1869, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21: 445–446. 1885 and *Annales de l’Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille*, sér. 6, 7–8: 30. 1950, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 56: 24. 1965

(Very urticant. Sap used for tachycardia.)

in English: climbing nettle

in Central African Republic: manjembe

in Mauritius: liane à gratter

in South Africa: rankbrandnetel

***Urera baccifera*** (L.) Gaudich. ex Wedd. (*Urera baccifera* (L.) Wedd.; *Urera baccifera* (L.) Gaudich., nom. illeg.; *Urera baccifera* Gaudich.; *Urera baccifera* var. *horrida* (Kunth) Wedd.; *Urtica baccifera* L.; *Urtica horrida* Kunth)

Tropical America. Shrub or small tree, weak-stemmed, leaves coarsely dentate, fleshy accrescent calyx, leaves and stems covered with stout sharp stinging spine-like hairs

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1398. 1763, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 41. 1817, *Voy. Uranie, Bot.* 497. 1830, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 18: 199. 1852, *Archives du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle* 9(1–2): 151. 1856 and Morton J., *Atlas of Medicinal Plants of Middle America*. Charles Thomas, New York. 1981, *Rev. Biol. Trop.* 47(3): 365–371. 1999

(Severe skin irritation, burning, itching, reddening, blistering, severe pain, rash, swelling, fever and ulcers can occur. Antirheumatic, antiarthritic, analgesic, antinociceptive, antiinflammatory, leaves used as an herbal remedy both orally as an infusion and topically applied; stinging leaves pressed onto affected region for aches, body pain, headache; rubefacient, employed on rheumatic pains. Amerindians chastised themselves with branches of *ortiga brava* in a toughening ritual.)

in English: cow-itch, cowitch, nettle tree, scratch brush, scratch bush, stinging nettle

in Colombia: pringamoza

in Costa Rica: chichicaste, ortiga, ortiga brava

in Cuba: chichicaste, chichicastre, chichicate

in El Salvador: chichicaste, chichicaste cuyanigua, chichicaste nigua, chichicaston, nigua, niguilla

in Mexico: chichicaste, chichicastle, laal, ortiga de caballo

in Nicaragua: ortiga de frutos rosados y blancos

in Panama: ñenge

in Paraguay: pyno guasu

***Urera batesii*** Rendle

West Tropical Africa. A trailing or climbing liane

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 54: 368. 1916

(Very urticant.)

***Urera caracasana*** (Jacq.) Gaudich. ex Griseb. (*Urera acuminata* Miq.; *Urera capitata* Wedd. var. *pavonii* Wedd.; *Urera*



*caracasana* Griseb.; *Urera caracasana* Gaudich. ex Griseb.; *Urera caracasana* var. *miquelii* (Wedd.) Wedd.; *Urera caracasana* var. *subpeltata* (Miq.) Wedd.; *Urera caracasana* var. *subpeltata* (Miq. ex Mart.) Wedd.; *Urera caracasana* var. *tomentosa* Wedd.; *Urera jacquini* Wedd.; *Urera jacquini* var. *miquelii* Wedd.; *Urera jacquini* var. *subpeltata* (Miq.) Wedd.; *Urera subpeltata* Miq.; *Urtica caracasana* Jacq.; *Urtica verrucosa* Liebm.)

Central America, Venezuela. Shrub, scandent, shrubby vine, slender, stinging hairs, crenate-dentate leaves, flowers white-green, fruits in axillary panicles, fleshy orange perianth, divergences in taxonomical classification

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985. 1753, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 3: 71, t. 386. 1798, *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle* 3: 490. 1834, *Kongelige Danske videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter, Naturvidenskabeli Mathematisk Afdeling* 2: 295. 1851, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 18: 201. 1852, *Flora Brasiliensis* 4(1): 190. 1853, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 9(1–2): 145. 1856, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 154. 1859, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 90, 92. 1869 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/2): 331–367. 1937, Allen, P.H., “Poisonous and injurious plants of Panama.” *American Journal of Tropical Medicine* 23(Suppl): 3–76. 1943, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 396–430. 1952, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 47(2): 81–203. 1960, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 40: 218–283. 1977, *Lilloa* 37: 97–98. 1990, *Journal of Tropical Ecology* 13(6): 805–831. 1997, *Acta Botánica Mexicana* 71: 39–42. 2005

(Irritant, urticant, injurious, burning and inflammation on contact with the skin, strong itchiness. Leaves and stem for pain and rheumatism; infusion taken for inflammation.)

in English: flameberry, scratch brush, scratch bush

in Mexico: mal hombre, mala mujer, quemador

in South America: ambaibauva, chichicaste, chichicastle, husna, mal hombre, mala mujer, ortiga, ortiguilla mansa, palo pachon, quemador, teochichicastle, tzhanná

*Urera cordifolia* Engl.

West Tropical Africa, Cameroon. Liane, stinging hairs, branches with prickle-like protuberances, adventitious roots, inflorescence an axillary lax panicle, yellow-reddish flowers, leaves eaten in soup, mucilaginous cooked vegetable

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 121. 1902, *The Journal of Ecology* 44(1): 83–117. 1956

(Whole plant diuretic, urticant; leaves antiinflammatory and analgesic. Leaf sap, leaf decoctions and dried powdered leaves used for dysentery, neuralgia, diarrhea with blood, chest pain, ear problems, male impotency, as an aphrodisiac and laxative. Small red fruits used as a bait in bird traps. A

component of arrow poison; sap of crushed inflorescences taken as a poison antidote.)

in Yoruba: esagbonrin, esigala, esisi agbonrin, jagbonrin

*Urera hypselodendron* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Wedd. (*Urera acuminata* (Poir.) Gaudich. ex Decne.; *Urera acuminata* Gaudich.; *Urera acuminata* Miq.; *Urera crenulata* Engl.; *Urera hypselodendron* (Steud.) Wedd.; *Urtica hypselodendron* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Urera hypselodendron* Wedd.; *Urera hypselodendron* (Hochst.) Wedd.; *Urera hypselodendron* Engl.; *Urera hypselodendron* (A. Rich.) Wedd.; *Urera hypselodendron* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Wedd. var. *platyrrhachis* Hauman; *Urera schimperi* Wedd., nom. illeg.; *Urtica hypselodendron* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Urtica hypselodendron* A. Rich.) (from the Greek *hypselos* ‘high’)

Tropical Africa. Liane, shrub, woody or soft-stemmed, leaning, climber, stinging hairs, adventitious roots, inflorescences elongated, lax cymes, orange-reddish fruits, leaves cooked with the leaves of *Basella alba* and eaten, bark and leaves eaten by gorillas, riverine forest

See *Voy. Uranie, Bot.* 497. 1830, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 3, 18: 203. 1852, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas* A, 130. 1895 and *Mountain Research and Development*, Vol. 8, No. 2/3, *African Mountains and Highlands*, pp. 243–247. 1988, *Journal of Tropical Ecology* 13(6): 805–831. 1997, *Systematics and Geography of Plants*, Vol. 71, No. 2, *Plant Systematics and Phytogeography for the Understanding of African Biodiversity* (2001), pp. 223–236. 2001, *International Journal of Primatology* 25(5): 1043–1072. 2004

(Leaves urticant. Leaves decoction laxative, purgative. Decoction of stems mixed with milk given to pregnant women for abdominal pains. Veterinary medicine.)

in Burundi: umuse

in Congo: kaololo ka boanga, mushambia, toololo ta boanga

in Ethiopia: xoqonuu

in Guinea: nórroi

in Tanzania: khangaya, olnyaal

in Uganda: omushe

*Urera keayi* Letouzey

Liberia, Ghana, Tropical Africa. Herb, creeping, climbing, adventitious roots, weedy

See *Adansonia*, sér. 2, 7: 299. 1967

(Urticant. Leaves for menstrual cycle; sap diuretic, for kidney problems.)

in Ivory Coast: baffin, bon wazani, bu wazani, ntôtô

*Urera mannii* (Wedd.) Benth. & Hook. f. ex Rendle (*Scepocarpus mannii* Wedd.; *Urera mannii* (Wedd.) Benth. & Hook. f.) (from the Greek *skepas*, *skepe* ‘covering, shelter’, *skepasma* ‘covering, covering membrane’)

West Tropical Africa. Shrub or tree, climber, liane, leaves eaten as spinach, fruit for fodder

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 35, 98. 1869, *Gen. Pl.* 3: 383–384. 1880 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 65: 370. 1916 [*J. Bot.* 54(648): 370. 1916 [Dec. 1916].], *Economic Botany* 6(1): 23–40. 1952

(Leaves irritating. Leaf decoction taken for dysentery. Small fruits used as a bait in bird traps. Magic, ritual.)

in Ghana: ahyehyew nsa, tán

in Nigeria: èèsìn, èèsìn-agbóná, ewé iná, ntan

***Urera oblongifolia* Benth.**

West Tropical Africa. Liane, woody, climbing, epiphytic, slender, adventitious roots, edible mucilaginous leaves, succulent orange-red fruits, species consumed by gorillas

See *Niger Fl.* [W.J. Hooker]. 515. 1849 [Nov–Dec 1849] and *Oikos* 23(2): 200–205. 1972, *Primates* 18(1): 183–204. 1977, *The Journal of Ecology* 71(2): 601–627. 1983

(Urticant. Leaves lactation stimulants, used for external treatment of tumours. Veterinary medicine.)

in Nigeria: owéí omb

in Sierra Leone: an-thombo, e-ruk, gumatele, kboyo, kelonto, ma-thenthres, ma-thenthres-ma-bana, poponda, silintambi, tunturu

***Urera obovata* Benth.**

Tropical Africa. Liane, shrub, armed, scrambling, adventitious roots, irritant stinging hairs, prickle-like protuberances, inflorescence an axillary lax panicle, orange-red fruits, leaves eaten as a cooked vegetable, fruits edible, fleshy perianth, closely related to *Urera oblongifolia* Benth.

See *Niger Fl.* [W.J. Hooker]. 516. 1849 [Nov–Dec 1849]

(Urticant, irritant. Leaves abortifacients, astringent, for diarrhea, dysentery, genital troubles; leaf decoction used to treat dysentery and as an aphrodisiac.)

in English: scratchbush

in Sierra Leone: dogbo moli, fase, gondo-moli, mole, moli, pupehelo, tintis-bombom-de, yore

***Urera rigida* (Benth.) Keay (*Boehmeria rigida* Benth.; *Urera elliotii* Rendle; *Urtica rigida* G. Don. ex Benth.)**

West Tropical Africa. Liane, armed, slender protuberances on the stem, stinging hairs, colourless gum, orange-red fruits

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 9, 31. 1760, *Niger Flora* 519. 1849 and *Kew Bulletin* 1955, 141. 1955 [*Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1955: 141. 1955]

(Urticant, poisonous or repellent, antidote. Abortifacients, diuretic, pain killer, astringent, for diarrhea, dysentery, kidney problems.)

in Liberia: bie a yi, bie y

in Sierra Leone: fase, gasi, gondo-moli, mole, moli, ngangā-fase, pupehelo, sakai, tintis-bombom-de

***Urera robusta* A. Chev.**

Tropical Africa, Ivory Coast. Liane, shrub, woody, epiphyte, stinging hairs

See *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 61(Mém. 8e): 301. 1917 [1914 publ. 1917], *Explor. Bot. Afrique Occ. Franc.* i. 610. 1920, *The Journal of Ecology* 71(2): 601–627. 1983

(Urticant.)

in Ghana: nne-kwasie

***Urera trinervis* (Hochst.) Friis & Immelman (*Elatostema trinerve* Hochst.; *Elatostema trinervis* Hochst.; *Urera acuminate* (Poir.) Gaudich. ex Decne. var. *cameroonensis* (Wedd.) Leandri; *Urera arborea* De Wild. & T. Dur.; *Urera cameroonensis* Wedd.; *Urera cameroonensis* var. *laurentii* (De Wild.) Rendle; *Urera gillettii* De Wild.; *Urera laurentii* De Wild.; *Urera usambarensis* Rendle; *Urera woodii* N.E. Br.)**

Tropical Africa. Liane, shrub-like, sometimes epiphytic, softly woody, semi-succulent, scrambling, tangled, climber, scandent, straggling, adventitious roots, stinging hairs, clear watery sap, inflorescence an axillary lax panicle, mature fruits yellow-reddish, fleshy perianth, cooked vegetable, in rainforest, deciduous forest, in lowland rainforest, forest margin, riverine forest, along riverbank, coastal forest

See *Nouvelles Annales du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle*, sér. 3, 3: 490. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(1): 97–98. 1869, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 21: 445–446. 1885 and *Annales de l'Institut Botanico-Géologique Colonial de Marseille*, sér. 6, 7–8: 30. 1950, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 56: 24. 1965, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 7: 126. 1987

(Urticant. Leaves used to treat scabies. Leaves chewed and the juice swallowed to treat bilious disorders. Leaf sap drunk to treat intestinal disorders. The stems yield potable water when cut, this water drunk to treat tachycardia.)

in English: climbing nettle

in Central African Republic: manjembe

in Congo: teka

in Mauritius: liane à gratter

in Nigeria: oghai

in South Africa: rankbrandnetel

**Urmenetea Phil. Asteraceae**

***Urmenetea atacamensis* Phil. (*Onoseris atacamensis* (Phil.) Hoffm.)**

Chile.

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(3): 1702. 1803, *Viage al Desierto de Atacama* 201. 1860, *Florula Atacamensis seu Enumeratio* ... 26. 1860, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(5): 335, fig. 152. 1893

(Leaves chewed as substitute for coca. Infusion for high altitude sickness.)

in Chile: coquilla

### Urochloa P. Beauv. Poaceae (Gramineae)

From the Greek *oura* 'a tail' and *chloe*, *chloa* 'grass', referring to the awns, very closely related to and most species formerly referred to *Brachiaria* (Trin.) Griseb. and vice versa, type *Urochloa panicoides* P. Beauv., see *Species Plantarum* 1: 55. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, *Editio Decima* 2: 870. 1759, *Icones Plantarum Rariorum* 1: 2, t. 13. 1781, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 52, 53, t. 11, f. 1. 1812, *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg. Sixième Série. Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Seconde Partie: Sciences Naturelles* 3,1(2–3): 193, 208. 1834, *Flora Rossica* 4(14): 469. 1853, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 37. 1855 [1853] and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 15: 20, 28, 35, 78. 1910, *North American Flora* 3(2): 200, 202–203. 1915, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 3: 244. 1930, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11(104): 242. 1931, *Manual of the Grasses of the United States* (ed. 2, revised by A. Chase) 680. 1950 [1951], *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 8: 158. 1970, *Folia Primatologica* 15: 1–35. 1971, *Journal of Human Evolution* 10: 565–583. 1981, *Genera Graminum* 284–285. 1986, *Folia Primatologica* 48: 78–120. 1987, *Grass Syst. Evol.* 296. 1987, *Darwiniana* 31: 43–109. 1992, O. Morrone & F.O. Zuloaga, "Sinopsis del género *Urochloa* (Poaceae: Panicoideae: Paniceae) para México y América Central." *Darwiniana* 32(1–4): 59–75. 1993, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 331–333. 1994, *Flora of Ethiopia and Eritrea*, vol. 7: 229–232. 1995, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 78: 509–540. 1996 [Flora of St. John, U.S. Virgin Islands], *Am. J. Bot.* 86: 17–31. 1999, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 1988–1992, 1993–2012. 2001, *Austrobaileya* 6(3): 572. 2003, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 629–634. 2003, *Am. J. Bot.* 90: 796–821. 2003.

*Urochloa brizantha* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) R.D. Webster (*Brachiaria brizantha* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) Stapf; *Brachiaria brizantha* var. *angustifolia* Stent & Rattray; *Brachiaria decumbens* Stapf; *Panicum brizanthum* Hochst.; *Panicum brizanthum* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Panicum brizanthum* var. *lasiochloa* Chiov.; *Panicum brizanthum* var. *latifolium* Oliv.; *Panicum brizanthum* var. *pandanifolium* Peter; *Panicum brizanthum* var. *polystachyum* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Urochloa decumbens* (Stapf) R.D. Webster)

Tropical and southern Africa. Perennial, leafy, very variable in habit, rhizomatous or stoloniferous, densely or loosely

tufted, sword-forming, many stems, stout erect culms or sometimes geniculately ascending, leaf sheath rounded and hairy, ligule a ring of short white hairs, narrow and linear leaves, racemes 1-rowed, overlapping and rounded spikelets with long purplish hairs, glumes separated by a short internode, lower glume clasping, upper lemma granulose, very palatable, valuable pasture grass, forage, native pasture species, cultivated fodder, utilised as cultivated pasture in many countries, good nutritional value, naturalized and introduced into most tropical countries, propagated by seed, economic and useful plant, withstands moderate drought, can endure heavy grazing, useful for erosion control, binds loose soils, will not tolerate flooding, toxic, the seed can be used for grain, in Zimbabwe seeds are sun-dried, winnowed, ground into flour and cooked into a thick porridge, grows in sandy soil, undisturbed veld, undisturbed areas, in grassland and open woodlands, on disturbed soils, along roadsides, next to streams and under trees, alluvial soil

See *Flora* 24(Intell. 1): 19. 1841, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 363. 1850, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29: 170. 1875 and *Pl. Thonn. Cong.* 3. 1900, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 528, 531. 1919, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano, new series* 26: 65. 1919, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 40: 171, 178 & Anhang, 31, t. 19, f. 4. 1930, *Proceedings of the Rhodesia Scientific Association* 32: 23. 1933, *Ciencia e Cultura (São Paulo)* 29: 1032–1034. 1977, *The Australian Paniceae (Poaceae)* 233–234. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990, *Bothalia* 21(2): 163–170. 1991, *Blumea* 41: 417. 1996, *Flora Fanerogamica do Estado de São Paulo* 1: i-xxv, 1–292. 2001

(Severe photosensitization in sheep.)

in English: bread grass, bread signal grass, broad leaved false paspalum, Ceylon sheep grass, common signal grass, large seeded millet grass, large seeded panic grass, palisade, palisade grass, signal grass, St. Lucia grass, Surinam grass, upright brachiaria, upright false paspalum

in Mexico: señal

in Spanish: estrella de Africa, pasto alambe, yerba signal

in S. Rhodesia: iMunga

in Southern Africa: broodgras, broodsinjaalgras; imunga (Ndebele); ipunte (Zulu); phetola (Sotho)

*Urochloa decumbens* (Stapf) R.D. Webster (*Brachiaria decumbens* Stapf; *Urochloa brizantha* (Hochst. ex A. Rich.) R.D. Webster)

Uganda, Tanzania, Kenya. Perennial, herbaceous, trailing, strongly stoloniferous, ligule a row of cilia or hairs, sheath more or less glabrous, spikelets hairy to distinctly glabrous, lower glume asymmetric and glabrous, lower lemma male or sterile, palea sometimes absent, a weed, economic plant, animal food, highly palatable to stock, readily grazed, forage, withstands drought but not waterlogging, valuable grass for erosion control, withstands heavy grazing, naturalized



elsewhere in tropics and subtropics, fairly high-yielding, suitable for humid areas, well-drained sandy soils, on poor and rocky soils, savannas, wet tropics

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 2: 363. 1850 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 528. 1919, *Ciencia e Cultura (São Paulo)* 29: 1032–1034. 1977, *The Australian Paniceae (Poaceae)* 233–234. 1987, *Canad. J. Bot.* 65: 2297–2309. 1987, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990

(Reported to cause scouring if eaten continually for a long time.)

in English: basilisk signal grass, Kenya sheep grass, sheep grass, signal grass, Surinam grass, Suriname grass

in Spanish: pasto alambre, pasto braquiaria, pasto chontalpo, pasto de la palizade, pasto de las orillas, pasto peludo, pasto prodigio, pazto undari, zacate prodigio, zacate Surinam

in Ecuador: shoshovi

***Urochloa mutica*** (Forssk.) T.Q. Nguyen (*Brachiaria glabrinodis* (Hack.) Henrard; *Brachiaria mutica* (Forssk.) Stapf; *Brachiaria numidiana* (Lam.) Henrard; *Brachiaria purpurascens* (Raddi) Henrard; *Panicum amphibium* Steud.; *Panicum barbinode* Trin.; *Panicum equinum* Salzm. ex Steud.; *Panicum glabrinode* Hack.; *Panicum guadaloupense* Spreng. ex Steud.; *Panicum molle* Griseb., nom. illeg., non *Panicum molle* Sw.; *Panicum muticum* Forssk.; *Panicum numidianum* Lam.; *Panicum numidianum* J. Presl, nom. illeg., non *Panicum numidianum* Lam.; *Panicum numidianum* Sieber ex Schult., nom. illeg., non *Panicum numidianum* Lam.; *Panicum paraguayense* Steud. ex Döll; *Panicum pictigluma* Steud.; *Panicum punctatum* Burm.f.; *Panicum punctulatum* Arn. ex Steud.; *Panicum purpurascens* Raddi; *Panicum sarmentosum* Benth.; *Paspalum glabrinode* (Hack.) Morrone & Zuloaga; *Urochloa mutica* (Forssk.) R.D. Webster ex Zon) (Latin *muticus*, *a*, *um* ‘blunt’)

Pantropical. Perennial and stoloniferous, straggling, scandent, emergent, semi-aquatic or aquatic, coarse sprawling stems, robust, stout and very vigorous, simple or narrowly branched, ascending from prostrate or long decumbent base, rooting at the lower nodes, flowering culms erect, leaf nodes swollen and with dense shaggy hairs, sheaths loose and overlapping, hairy leaves and sheaths, ligule a fringed ciliolate rim, several lateral racemes on a common axis, glabrous spikelets green-purplish and elliptic, winged rachis, pedicels solitary or paired with discoid tips, lower florets usually male, fertile floret subacute, glumes dissimilar, upper lemma obtuse and mucronate, a poor seed producer, seeds rarely viable, economic plant introduced into most tropical countries and widely cultivated, one of the best of tropical grasses for pasture, forage grass, often used as green chopped forage, not suitable for silage, used as fodder grass and for water treatment, stems and leaves very palatable, troublesome weed in cultivation, it may become a pest, forms dense monotypic stands, floating layers of vegetation, a pest of irrigation ditches and ponds, troublesome

weed of sugar cane crops, useful for erosion control, useful for stream bank and stream erosion control, it does not withstand heavy grazing, tolerant of drought and of brackish water, grows well only in poorly drained soils in high-rainfall areas or on seasonal wetland, along irrigation ditches and ponds, marshes, disturbed sites, abandoned orchards, wet areas and wet pastures, wet grasslands, wet fields and ditches, alluvial soils, in both running water and temporary waterholes, in standing and running water, in swamps and shallow streams, on deep loamy soils overlying saline clays, swampy places and stream banks

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 20. 1775, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 172. 1791, *Cyperaceae et Gramineae Siculae* 19. 1820, *Agrostografia Brasiliensis* 47. 1823, *Mantissa* 2: 267. 1824, *Species Graminum* 3: t. 318. 1829–1830, *Nom. Bot.* ed. 2: 257. 1841, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 61, 67, 73. 1853 [or 1854], *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(2): 189. 1877 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 17: 284–285. 1914, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 526. 1919, *Blumea* 3(3): 434–435. 1940, *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* 1966: 13. 1966, *Canad. J. Bot.* 65: 2297–2309. 1987, *Darwiniana* 29(1–4): 262. 1989, *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 92–1(2): 264–266. 1992, Michael M. Douglas and Ruth A. O’Connor, “Weed invasion changes fuel characteristics: Para Grass (*Urochloa mutica* (Forssk.) T.Q. Nguyen) on a tropical floodplain.” *Ecological Management and Restoration* 5(2): 143–145. Aug 2004

(Usually non-toxic.)

in English: buffalo grass, California grass, Carib grass, Dutch grass, giant couch, giant panicum, Mauritius grass, Mauritius signal grass, para grass, Pará grass, paragrass, Scotch grass, water grass

in Spanish: grama, hierba de Pará, malojilla, malojillo, nudillo, pasto Pará, pasto para

in Brazil: capim da colonia

in Caribbean: herbe de para, para, zèb para

in Colombia: pará

in Cuba: hierba de pará, hierba del paral, molojillo

in Mexico: camalote, camelote, egipto, leh-toom, pará, paraná, pasto pará, piojillo para, quixi-coba, zacate camalote, zacate colorado, zacate egipto, zacate pará

in Nicaragua: sagádi pará, walang para

in Japan: para-gurasu

in the Philippines Isl.: Pará grass

in Sri Lanka: diya tana, tannir pul

in Tonga: puakatau

***Urochloa panicoides*** P. Beauv. (*Hemigymnia javanica* (Poir.) Alston; *Panicum borzianum* Mattei; *Panicum controversum*

Steud., nom. illeg., non *Panicum hochstetterianum* A. Rich.; *Panicum helopus* Trin.; *Panicum helopus* f. *glabrescens* K. Schum.; *Panicum helopus* var. *glabrescens* (K. Schum.) Stapf; *Panicum hochstetterianum* A. Rich.; *Panicum javanicum* Poir.; *Panicum javanicum* Poir. ex Thwaites, nom. illeg., non *Panicum javanicum* Poir.; *Panicum oxycephalum* Peter; *Panicum panicoides* (P. Beauv.) Hitchc.; *Panicum setarioides* Peter; *Panicum trichopus* subsp. *breviglume* Chiov.; *Panicum trichopus* var. *glaberrimum* Chiov.; *Panicum trichopus* var. *trichophorum* Chiov.; *Panicum urochloa* Desv.; *Setaria pilifera* Spreng.; *Urochloa helopus* (Trin.) Stapf; *Urochloa helopus* var. *hochstetteriana* (A. Rich.) Chiov.; *Urochloa javanica* (Poir.) Stapf; *Urochloa panicoides* sensu Schultes; *Urochloa panicoides* var. *pubescens* (Kunth) Bor; *Urochloa pubescens* Kunth; *Urochloa ruschii* sensu Chippind., non Pilg.; *Urochloa ruschii* Pilg.) (after the Italian botanist Antonino Borzi, 1852–1921, professor of botany, 1892–1921 Orto Botanico of Palermo; see T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 46. 1972; John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 224. 1965)

East tropical Africa, Uganda, Sudan, Kenya, Namibia, South Africa, Tanzania, Pakistan, Yemen, India. Annual, tufted to loosely tufted, stoloniferous, low, creeping, semi-prostrate spreading stems, more or less upright-growing and ascending, rooting at the lower nodes, ligule a densely ciliate rim, sheath hairy or ciliate on margins, leaf blade with wavy margins, relatively broad leaves, racemes simple arranged along an axis, solitary or paired spikelets mostly glabrous and not warty, upper glume smooth, lower glume ovate obtuse, fruiting glume with a short awn-like point, lower lemma male or sterile, fertile floret mucronate, lower palea hyaline, free-seeding, economic plant, when dry becomes brittle, grain used in times of scarcity (bread or *khichdi*), very palatable grazing grass, pasture, good fodder for horses and cattle, best used green, invasive, noxious weed, a weed in land bare-fallowed for wheat, naturalized, often forming a dense cover, used in rehabilitation projects and for the stabilization of bare compacted soils, valuable for controlling wind and water erosion, found in damp places where water collects, field borders, low grasslands, seasonally flooded depressions, sandy soils and loams, on alluvial soil, in moist disturbed places, in partial shade, grasslands, on roadsides verges, on black cracking clays, on cultivated lands and waste lands, gardens and road reserves, irrigated fields, overgrazed places

See *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 53, tab. 11, f. 1. 1812, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 4: 274. 1816, *Neue Entdeckungen im ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 2: 84. 1821, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 4(2): 33. 1827, *Révision des Graminées* 1: 31. 1829, *Mémoires de la Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts d'Angers* 1: 186. 1831, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ...* 2: 369. 1850, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 60. 1854, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylanicae* 358. 1864, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 101. 1895, *Flora Capensis* 7: 392.

1899 and *Bollettino r. Orto Botanico e Giardino Coloniale di Palermo* 7: 167. 1908, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano, new series* 19: 419. 1912, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 9: 551. 1919, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 595, 597. 1920, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften, Göttingen. Mathematisch-Physikalische Klasse N.F.* 13(2): 110. 1928, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 40: 169, 180, 182 & Anhang, 34, t. 19, f. 5. 1930, *Suppl. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 323. 1931, *Flora Somala* 2: 444. 1932, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 15: 449. 1941, *Grasses of Ceylon* 132. 1956, *Grasses of Burma, Ceylon, India and Pakistan* 372. 1960, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 58–59. 1983, *Taxon* 33: 126–134. 1984, *Proceedings of the Indian National Science Academy. Part B, Biological Sciences* 5: 609–626. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 21: 152–154. 1986, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 74(3, vi): 172. 1987, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 866–873. 1988, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences. Plant Sciences* 99: 453–458. 1989, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143, 147–148. 1990, *Blumea* 41: 433. 1996

(Suspected to be nitrate toxic.)

in English: annual signal grass, garden grass, garden signal grass, garden urochloa, herringbone grass, kuri-millet, liverseed grass, panic liverseed grass, poke, urochloa grass

in India: barajalganti, barat, basaunta, chapraila, chatta, galphula, jal-ganti, jalganti, jhun, kaadu bilisamme hullu, kaadubilli-saamal hullu, kakdel, kowain, kowin, kuri, kuriya, motia, pandhar, poir, salla-woodoo, sallawudu, samwan, semai, thun

in Somalia: farsho

in Southern Africa: beesgras, eenjarige sinjaalgras, kgola, kgolane, kurimanna, tuin-urochloa, tuinbeesgras, tuingras; bore-ba-ntjia (Sotho)

***Urochloa ruziziensis*** (R. Germ. & C.M. Evrard) Crins (*Brachiaria ruziziensis* R. Germ. & C.M. Evrard; *Urochloa ruziziensis* (R. Germ. & Evrard) Morrone & Zuloaga, nom. illeg., non *Urochloa ruziziensis* (R. Germ. & Evrard) Crins) (Ruzizi plains in Zaire)

Africa. Perennial, spreading, shortly rhizomatous, light-green broad hairy leaves and flowers, dense and spikelike green racemes, black grains, forage, very palatable, forms a dense mat under grazing, useful for erosion control, a pioneer species, spreads well from rhizomes

See *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 23: 373, f. 36, 37. 1953, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum, Supplementary Series* 1: 269. 1991, *Darwiniana* 31(1–4): 101. 1992

in English: bongo grass, Congo grass, Congo signal grass, Kennedy ruzi grass, prostrate signal grass, ruzi grass

in Spanish: yerba congo

**Urophyllum Jack ex Wallich Rubiaceae**

From the Greek *oura* ‘a tail’ and *phyllon* ‘leaf’, see *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 184. 1824.

***Urophyllum arboreum*** (Reinw. ex Blume) Korth. (*Axanthes arborea* (Reinw. ex Blume) Blume; *Schwenkfelda glabra* (Jack ex Wall.) Spreng.; *Urophyllum glabrum* Jack ex Wall.; *Urophyllum repandulum* Miq.; *Wallichia arborea* Reinw. ex Blume)

Malaysia, India.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 186. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(2): 85. 1827, *Ned. Kruidk. Arch.* 2(2): 194. 1851, *Fl. Ned. Ind.* 2: 355. 1857

(Leaves infusion for fever.)

Malay name: bebulu, poko berklang

***Urophyllum hirsutum*** (Wight) Hook.f. (*Axanthes hirsuta* Wight; *Wendlandia bifaria* Wall., nom. nud.)

Thailand, Borneo. Small understory treelet, dioecious, unisexual flowers borne in axillary clusters, each flower greenish white with a short broad corolla tube, berries orange and black

See *Numer. List*: 6278. 1832, *Calcutta J. Nat. Hist.* 7: 148. 1847, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 98. 1880

(Leaves poulticed. For childbirth, roots decoction.)

Malay name: serikan

**Urospatha Schott Araceae**

From the Greek *oura* ‘a tail’ and *spatha* ‘spathe’; see *Aroideae* 3, t. 7. 1853, *Berliner Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 25: 173. 1857 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/3): 428–486. 1936, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 304–363. 1958, *Taxon* 16: 519. 1967, *Phytologia* 65: 391. 1988, D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988.

***Urospatha antisylleptica*** R.E. Schult.

Colombia.

See *Bot. Mus. Leaflet*. 18: 311, tab. 61. 1959

(The powdered unripe spadix given to women in their food as an oral contraceptive.)

***Urospatha caudata*** (Poepp.) Schott (*Spathiphyllum caudatum* Poepp.; *Urospatha affinis* Schott)

Peru, N. Brazil. Nearly white rhizome

See *Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl.* (Poeppig & Endlicher) 3: 85. 1845, *Aroideae* 1: 3, t. 8. 1853

(Rhizome juice acrid; the sap of the fresh roots a cauterizing agent and serves in dressings for herpes. Leaves for neuralgia; a leaves decoction used in lotions for rheumatism.)

in Brazil: ape, caa ape

***Urospatha sagittifolia*** (Rudge) Schott (*Arum sagittae-folium* hort. ex Steud.; *Arum sagittifolium* Rodschied, nom. illeg.; *Dracontium sagittae-folium* (Rudge) G. Mey.; *Dracontium sagittifolium* (Rudge) G.F.W. Mey.; *Pothos sagittae-folia* Rudge; *Pothos sagittifolius* Rudge; *Spathiphyllum amazonicum* Spruce ex Engl., nom. inval.; *Spathiphyllum caudatum* Poepp.; *Spathiphyllum sagittifolium* (Rudge) Schott; *Urospatha angusta* K. Krause; *Urospatha caudata* (Poepp.) Schott; *Urospatha decipiens* Schott; *Urospatha dubia* Schott; *Urospatha hostmannii* Schott; *Urospatha langsdorffiana* Schott; *Urospatha maculata* Linden; *Urospatha marmorea* Linden; *Urospatha poeppigiana* Schott; *Urospatha quinquenervis* Schott; *Urospatha sagittifolia* var. *hexamera* Engl.; *Urospatha sagittifolia* var. *spruceana* (Schott) Engl.; *Urospatha sagittifolia* var. *tetramera* Engl.; *Urospatha savannarum* Steyererm.; *Urospatha spruceana* Schott)

Tropical America, Brazil. Erect herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 966. 1753, *Plantarum Guianae Rariorum Icones et Descriptiones* ... 1: 24, t. 34. 1805, *Primitiae Florae Essequeboensis* ... 196. 1818, *Nomenclator Botanicus Hortensis* 1: 143. 1840, *Nova Genera ac Species Plantarum* 3: 85. 1845, Schott, H.W. (Heinrich Wilhelm) (1794–1865), *Aroideae* 1: 4. Vindobonae: Typis C. Gerold, 1853–[58], *Bonplandia* (Hanover/Hannover) 5: 128. 1857, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 7: 253. 1857, *Genera Aroidearum exposita*. Vindobonae, Typis Caroli Ueberreuter, 1858, *Monogr. Phan.* 2: 278. 1879 and *Das Pflanzenreich IV 23C*(Heft 48): 34. 1911, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 616. 1931, *Fieldiana, Botany* 28: 102. 1951

(For botfly larva expulsion, stingray wounds and snakebites. Magic, ritual, people believe that lashing their feet with the petiole, which is spotted and dark like the skin of the labaria snake, will protect them from its bites.)

**Ursinia Gaertner Asteraceae**

Latin *ursus* ‘bear’, Greek *arktos* ‘bear, the north’; see H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 671. Basel 1996; Joseph Gaertner (1732–1791), *De fructibus et seminibus plantarum*. Stuttgart, Tübingen 1788–1791 [–1792]; Francis Aubie Sharr, *Western Australian Plant Names and Their Meanings*. 72. University of Western Australia Press 1996; some suggested the genus was named for the German botanical author Johann Heinrich Ursinus of Regensburg, 1608–1667, theologian, author of *Arboretum Biblicum*. Norimbergae 1663 and *De Ecclesiarum Germanicarum origine et progressu*. Norimbergae 1664, see F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 183. 1989.



*Ursinia tenuiloba* DC. (*Ursinia montana* DC. subsp. *tenuiloba* (DC.) Prassler; *Ursinia natalensis* (Schultz-Bip.) N.E. Br.; *Ursinia tysoniana* Phillips)

South Africa.

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 2: 462. 1791

(Roots for coughs.)

## Urtica L. Urticaceae

*Urtica* is the Latin name for the nettle (Plinius), wanting etymology, possibly from Latin *uro*, *-is*, *ussi*, *ustum*, *urere* 'to burn, burn up, to sting' and Akkadian *essatu*, *issatu* 'fire'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 983–985. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 423. 1754, *Genera Plantarum* 400. 1789, Weddell, Hugh Algernon (1819–1877), *Monographie de la famille des Urticées*. Paris, 1856 [Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle Paris. 1856] and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 396–430. 1952, Salvatore Battaglia, *Grande dizionario della lingua italiana*. XII: 162–164. 1984, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 4: 848. 1985, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 183. 1989, *Novon* 2(3): 237. 1992, *J. Econ. Tax. Bot.* 16(2): 391–392. 1992, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 601. 1994, H. Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 671. 1996.

*Urtica ardens* Link (*Urtica ardens* Blume, nom. illeg., non *Urtica ardens* Link; *Urtica himalayensis* Kunth & Bouché; *Urtica mairei* H. Lév. var. *oblongifolia* C.J. Chen; *Urtica parviflora* Roxb.; *Urtica zayuensis* C.J. Chen)

India, Nepal. Herb, perennial, branched, stinging hairs, rhizomes woody, panicle of cymes axillary, small green unisexual flowers, fodder for cattle, tender young leaves and buds used as vegetable, confused with *Urtica mairei* and *Urtica parviflora*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985. 1753, *Hort. Bengal.* 67. 1814, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 385. 1822, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 10: 504. 1825 [7 Dec 1825–24 Jan 1826], *Voyage autour du Monde, entrepris par Ordre du Roi, ... exécuté sur les Corvettes de S. M. l'Uranie et la Physicienne ... Botanique* 498. 1826, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 7: 182. 1847, *Botanique* 498. 1826, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 581–582. 1832, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 1: 181. 1854 and *Bijdr. Booms. Java* 12: 684. 1910, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(317–321): 183. 1913, *Fl. East Himal.* 3rd. Rep. 28. 1975, *Cytologia* 44: 799–808. 1979, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 3(2): 122–124. 1983, *Indian J. Forestry* 10(4): 316–317. 1987

(Plant paste applied on the forehead to cure headache, gastric disorders, pimples, blisters, eruptions. Leaves for menstrual

disorders. Young leaves and flowers taken to reduce high blood pressure. Religious pursuits and beliefs, to drive away the evil spirits; grown on backyard of houses for protection from thieves and cattle.)

in English: nettle grass

in China: dian zang qian ma, yuan guo qian ma, xu mi qian ma

in India: bichchooghas, bichu, gharia sisnu, kandali, kandari, shishoon, shisno, shisoon, sisor

in Pakistan: berain, shishona

*Urtica ballotifolia* Wedd.

Colombia.

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 18: 197. 1852

(Roots for pneumonia.)

in Ecuador: ortiga caballo china

*Urtica dioica* L. (*Urtica dioica* Thunb.; *Urtica dioica* Vell.; *Urtica galeopsifolia* Wierzb. ex Opiz)

Cosmopolitan. Herb, perennial, stinging hairs, greenish inflorescences, tender shoots and young leaves used as vegetables

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 423. 1754, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 69. 1784 [Aug 1784] and *Aliso* 6: 68. 1967, *Can. J. Plant Sci.*, 57: 491–498. 1977, *Mem. Soc. Fauna Fl. Fennica* 56: 127–132. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 857–860. 1981, *Syst. Bot.* 7: 283. 1982, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 67(6): 788–792. 1982, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 69(11): 1525–1530. 1984, *Blyttia* 1985: 7–15. 1985, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 72: 1069–1074. 1987, *Watsonia* 18: 415–417. 1991, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 26/27: 15–18. 1997, *Webbia* 53(2): 193–239. 1999, *Watsonia* 22: 275–278. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda. Low toxicity. Stinging, painful sting, burning, reddish swelling, itching and numbness, blistering. Whole plant hemostatic, for nose bleeding and for excess menstrual flow; plant decoction used as diuretic, astringent, anthelmintic, in liver troubles, jaundice. Branches with leaves applied externally on sprains, rheumatism and swellings for their counter-irritant properties; leaves used to stop uterine bleeding; tender shoots and young leaves used as vegetable useful in regulating the menstrual cycle. Crushed roots diuretic; root chewed and kept between the teeth to treat toothache and dental caries. Magic, ritual, plant supposed to do away with evil spirits, gathered before sunrise and fed to cattle to drive evil spirits from them; burned during ceremonies for exorcism, and sprinkled around a room to protect it.)

in English: common nettle, common stinging nettle, great stinging nettle, large stinging nettle, nettle, perennial stinging nettle, stinger, stinging nettle, stinking nettle, Swedish hemph, tall nettle

in India: bichhu booti, bichhu-buti, bichhua, bichhubooti, bichu, bichu buti, chichru, chicru, chorat, kagoos, kali, kalli, kandadli, kandali, kugas, shisoos, soi, vrsicikali

in Nepal: jhya, polo, sisnu

in Southern Africa: brandnetel, brandneukel, brandneuker, gewone brandnetel; bobatsi (Sotho); umbabazane (Swati); umbabazane (Xhosa)

***Urtica dioica*** L. subsp. ***gracilis*** (Aiton) Selander (*Urtica californica* Greene; *Urtica cardiophylla* Rydb.; *Urtica dioica* var. *angustifolia* Schltld.; *Urtica dioica* var. *californica* (Greene) C.L. Hitchcock; *Urtica dioica* var. *gracilis* (Aiton) R.L. Taylor & MacBryde; *Urtica dioica* L. var. *gracilis* (Aiton) C.L. Hitchc.; *Urtica dioica* var. *lyallii* (S. Watson) C.L. Hitchcock; *Urtica dioica* var. *procera* (Muhlenberg ex Willdenow) Weddell; *Urtica gracilis* Aiton; *Urtica lyallii* S. Watson; *Urtica lyallii* var. *californica* (Greene) Jepson; *Urtica major* H.P. Fuchs; *Urtica procera* Muhlenberg ex Willdenow; *Urtica serra* auct. non Blume; *Urtica strigosissima* Rydb.; *Urtica viridis* Rydberg)

North America. Perennial herb, inflorescence light green, stinging hairs, young leaves cooked

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 341. 1789, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(1): 353. 1805, *Linnaea* 7: 141. 1832, *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 9(1–2): 78. 1856, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 348. 1875, *Pittonia* 1: 281–282. 1889 and *A Flora of Western Middle California* 147. 1901, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 39(7): 305–306. 1912, *Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 41(2): 271. 1947, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 2: 91. 1964, *Can. J. Plant Sci.*, 57: 491–498. 1977, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 56(2): 190. 1978, *Systematic Botany* 7: 269–281. 1982, *Syst. Bot.* 7: 282–290. 1982

(Irritant, toxic. Alterative, diaphoretic, counter-irritant, general tonic, diuretic, expectorant, antirheumatic, antispasmodic, antiasthmatic, used for rheumatism, upset stomach, childbirth, paralysis, fevers, colds, tuberculosis. Magico-religious beliefs, ritual, a witchcraft medicine. Insect repellent.)

in North America: California nettle, hanuga-hi, manazhihihi (Omaha-Ponca), nettle, stinging nettle

***Urtica dioica*** L. subsp. ***holosericea*** (Nutt.) Thorne (*Urtica breweri* S. Watson; *Urtica dioica* L. var. *holosericea* (Nutt.) C.L. Hitchc.; *Urtica dioica* L. var. *occidentalis* S. Watson; *Urtica gracilis* fo. *densa* Jeps.; *Urtica gracilis* fo. *greenei* Jeps.; *Urtica gracilis* Aiton subsp. *holosericea* (Nutt.) W.A. Weber; *Urtica gracilis* var. *densa* (Jeps.) Jeps.; *Urtica gracilis* Aiton var. *greenei* (Jeps.) Jeps.; *Urtica gracilis* Aiton var. *holosericea* (Nutt.) Jeps.; *Urtica holosericea* Nutt.; *Urtica serra* Blume; *Urtica trachycarpa* Weddell)

North America. Perennial

See *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 4: 25. 1848, *Museum Botanicum* 2: 140. 1856,

*Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 10: 348–349. 1875 and *A Flora of California* 1: 367. 1909, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California* ... 281. 1923, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* 2: 91. 1964, *Aliso* 6(3): 68. 1967, *Phytologia* 58(6): 384. 1985

(Antirheumatic, analgesic, counterirritant, used for rheumatism, sore limbs and back, arthritic joints, sores, headaches. Magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial, witchcraft medicine.)

in English: stinging nettle

***Urtica hyperborea*** Jacq. ex Wedd. (*Urtica hyperborea* Jacq.; *Urtica hyperborea* Jacquem. ex Weddell; *Urtica kunlunshanica* Chang Y. Yang, invalidly published)

Himalaya, Tibet, Kashmir to Bhutan. Herb, pubescent under-shrub, stout, caespitose to densely tufted, stinging hairs, woody thick rhizomes, small crowded coarsely toothed leaves, panicle of cymes axillary, greenish-purple flowers in short dense axillary clusters, young leaves cooked, alpine meadows

See *Ann. Sci. Nat.* sér. 4, 1: 180. 1854, *Arch. Mus. Par.* ix. (1856) 68. 1856 [*Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle. Monogr. Urtic.* 68. 1856.], DC., *Prodr.* 16 (1): 45. 1869, *Fl. Brit. Ind.* 5: 548. 1885 and *Claves Plantarum Xinjiangensium* 2: 84, pl. 4, f. 1–2. 1982

(Irritant to the kidneys and to the skin. Insect repellent. Fresh leaves cooked and eaten for fever, cough and cold, a good source of energy.)

in China: gao yuan qian ma

in India: bichhu, dzatsutt, zazut

***Urtica incisa*** Poir. (*Urtica incisa* B. Heyne ex Wall.; *Urtica lucifuga* Hook.f.)

Australia.

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) Suppl. 4. 224. 1816, *Numer. List* [Wallich] sub n. 4603. 1831, *London J. Bot.* 6: 285. 1847 and *New Zealand J. Bot.* 40: 1–23. 2002

(Severely irritant.)

in English: Australian native nettle, native nettle, scrub nettle, stinging nettle

***Urtica massaica*** Mildbr. (*Laportea alatipes* Hook. f.)

Tanzania. Herb, erect, stinging hairs, little branched, extensive creeping rhizomes, double-toothed leaf margin, green-white axillary long inflorescences, tender leaves eaten boiled or unboiled, famine food, a bad weed, in disturbed ground, *Acacia abyssinica* woodland, clearings, moist evergreen bushland

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 7: 215. 1864 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 8: 275. 1923

(Stinging hairs very irritating and painful; leaves as a repellent against rats and for protection of crops from grazing)

cattle. Used for stomachache, malaria, hepatic diseases, venereal diseases, injuries, bruises, rheumatism.)

in English: forest nettle, Maasai stinging nettle, stinging nettle

in Kenya: entamejoi, entamejoi, hatha, intameijo, kimeley, meleyi, mucururi, siwot, thaa, thabai, thatha, siwon

in Tanzania: endamejoi, entamejoi, intameijo, ivasha, ivava, mpupu, olmatjo, olmbasa, olnyal, ormatejo, tufia

***Urtica parviflora*** Roxb.

India. Herb, undershrub, branched, erect, slender, hispid stinging hairs, leaves very variable, small white-green unisexual flowers clustered on the branches of lax spreading axillary cymes, young leaves and flowers cooked and eaten as vegetable

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 581–582. 1832, *FBI* 5: 548. 1888

(Irritant. Insect repellent. Plant decoction used in the treatment of fevers. Roots used for fractures and dislocation; root juice applied in case of throat pain, also taken for gonorrhea; roots decoction given in dog bite. Branches with leaves applied externally on sprains and swellings for their counter-irritant properties; young leafy shoot taken as vegetables to get relief from rheumatic pain. Leaves boiled supposed to be effective for gout and rheumatic pains; leaf paste applied on wounds caused by dog bite. Veterinary medicine, poultice from the root applied to alleviate inflammation of the fractured or injured parts of domestic animals. Magico-religious beliefs, the plant is supposed to do away with evil spirits and ghosts.)

in English: Himalayan nettle

in India: anachoriyanom, bap-kang-cham, berain, bichhu, bichhu-buti, bichu, bichua, bichubuti, charia seusni, gharia sishun, jujjuli, kandali, kandari, kaniyali, kuga, kugas, lovie, paharah-bicchuti, paharah-bichuti, seumi, seusni, shishona, shishoon, shisno, shisoon, shokham, sisnu (bhangre), sisuna, sisayuna

in Lepcha: kazoo

***Urtica pilulifera*** L.

Europe. Herb, young leaves cooked

See *Species Plantarum* 983. 1753 and *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 39: 199–206. 1982, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 69(11): 1525–1530. 1984, *Isis* 76(3): 319–330. 1985, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 20: 637–646. 1988, *Bocconeae, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani* 1: 303–364. 1991, *Flora Mediterranea* 6: 223–243. 1996, *Webbia* 53(2): 193–239. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 84(2–3): 241–245. 2003

(Stinging, irritating. Leaves and roots tonic, expectorant, for asthma, kidney and urinary problems. Antiasthmatic, astringent, depurative, blood purifier, diuretic, galactagogue, hemostatic, hypoglycemic, tonic; externally used to treat

arthritic pain, gout, sciatica, neuralgia and hemorrhoids; an infusion taken to treat anemia, excessive menstruation, hemorrhoids, arthritis, rheumatism and skin complaints, eczema. Fresh leaves infusion healing and soothing, a lotion for burns, bites and stings.)

in English: Roman nettle

in Italian: ortica a campanelli, ortica romana

in Arabic: horreiq, horriqua, qorreis

in Pakistan: bichu booti, kharash booti

***Urtica simensis*** Hochst. ex A. Rich. (*Urtica simensis* Steud.) (Simien Mountains, Debark.)

Ethiopia. Dioecious, erect, perennial herb, non-branched, rhizome creeping, axillary lax cymose panicle, leaves and young shoots eaten mainly in times of famine, whole plant covered with stinging hairs, a weed in fields and pastures, in grassland, in disturbed localities, highlands

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* seu Enumeratio Plantarum hucusque in perisque Abyssiniae. 2: 260. 1847–1850

(Itching from the stinging hairs. Used to ease aching joints and for liver complaints.)

in Ethiopia: samma

***Urtica spiralis*** Domb. ex Wedd. (*Urtica spiralis* Blume; *Urtica spirealis* Blume)

Mexico. A gum weeping from the cuts on the branches

See *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 3, 18: 232. 1852, *Museum Botanicum* 2(9–12): 152. 1856

(As a poultice.)

***Urtica urens*** Linnaeus (*Urtica chamaedryoides* Pursh; *Urtica urens* Bert. ex Steud.)

Europe. Low herb, weedy, erect, stinging hairs, many-branched, stems reddish-purple, flowers yellow, young plants cooked as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 983–985. 1753, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... (Pursh) 1: 113. 1814 [1813] and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 117. 1984, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 69(11): 1525–1530. 1984, *Zapovedniki Belorussii Issledovaniia* 12: 3–8. 1988, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Flora Mediterranea* 6: 223–243. 1996, *Egyptian Journal of Botany* 37(2): 129–156. 1997, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Webbia* 53(2): 193–239. 1999

(Intense burning sensation. Blood purifier, antispasmodic, antiseptic, anti-acidity, analgesic, for impotency and barrenness, anemia, heart diseases, tuberculosis, asthma, for sweat-baths and for pain from rheumatism, stomach ulcers. Leaf poultice used to treat rheumatism.)

in English: annual stinging nettle, burning nettle, bush nettle, bush stinging nettle, dog nettle, dwarf nettle, dwarf stinging



nettle, lesser stinging nettle, nettle, small nettle, small stinging nettle, stinging nettle

in Ecuador: ortiga negra

in Paraguay: ortiga blanca, pyno-i

in Peru: ishguin

in Arabic: horreiq, hurraikha, qorreis

in Lesotho: bobatsi

in Southern Africa: bosbrandnetel, bosbrandnekel, brandblare, brandnetel, brandneukel, brandneuker, klein brandnetel, perde brandnetel; bubati (Pedi); imBhabazane, umbabazane (Zulu); umbabazane (Xhosa)

### Urvillea Kunth Sapindaceae

Named for the French traveller and explorer Jules Sébastian César Dumont d'Urville, 1790–1842, plant collector, a member of the Linnean Society and the Société de Géographie, he took part in the voyage of the *Coquille* (commanded by L.I. Duperrey), from 1825 commander of the *Astrolabe* (former *Coquille*), his writings include *Enumeratio Plantarum quas in insulis archipelagi aut littoribus Ponti-Euxinii, annis 1819 et 1820, collegit atque detexit J. Dumont D'Urville*. Parisiis 1822, *Voyage au Pôle Sud and dans l'Océanie sur les corvettes L'Astrolabe et La Zélée*. Paris 1841–1846 and *Voyage de Découvertes autour du Monde ... sur la corvette L'Astrolabe pendant les Années 1826–1829*. Paris 1832–1848; see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 5: 105–107, pl. 440. 1821, Gaston Meissas, *Les grands voyageurs de notre siècle*. Paris 1889 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 234–273. 1949, R. Glenn, *The Botanical Explorers of New Zealand*. Wellington 1950, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 480. 1965, Theodore W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 109. Boston, Mass. 1972, E.S. Dodge, *Islands and Empire: Western Impact on the Pacific and East Asia*. Minneapolis 1976, John Dunmore, *Who's Who in Pacific Navigation*. University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu 1991, *Amer. J. Bot.* 82(5): 646–654. 1995, *Bol. Soc. Argent. Bot.* 33(1–2): 77–83. 1997.

*Urvillea ulmacea* Kunth (*Urvillea berteriana* DC.; *Urvillea berteriana* Weath.; *Urvillea berteriana* DC.; *Urvillea ulmacea* fo. *berteriana* (DC.) Radlk.; *Urvillea ulmacea* var. *berteriana* (DC.) F.A. Barkley)

South America.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 5: 106, pl. 440. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 602. 1824 and *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 45: 425. 1910, *Das Pflanzenreich* 98(IV.165): 360. 1932, *Lilloa* 28: 143. 1957

(Stem used as fish poison.)

### Usteria Willd. Loganiaceae

See *Dispositio Vegetabilium Methodica* 1. 1790, *Historia et Commentationes Academiae Electoralis Scientiarum et Elegantiorum Literarum Theodoro-Palatinae* 6(Phys.): 480. 1790, Paul Usteri (1768–1831), *Delectus opusculorum botanicorum*. Vol. 1. Argentorati [Strasbourg] 1790, Carl (Karl) Ludwig von Willdenow (1765–1812) and Paul Usteri, *Beyträge zur Biographie des verstorbenen ... Dr. J.G. Gleditsch*. Zürich 1790, Johann Jakob Roemer (Römer) (1763–1819), co-editor with Paul Usteri of *Magazin für die Botanik*. Zürich 1787–1791, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 2(1): 15–16. 1793, *Schlüssel Hortus indicus malabaricus*, ... 31. 1818 and *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, Series 4, 12: 1163. 1924.

*Usteria guineensis* Willd. (*Usteria volubilis* Afz. & Elgenst.)

Tropical Africa. Climbing shrub, spreading and vining, woody liana, waxy leaves, sweetly fragrant creamy-mauve flowers

See *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, neue Schriften* 10: 51, 55. 1790[1792], *Gen. Pl. Guin.* [27], cum ic. in titulo. 1804, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 2: 736, sphalm. 1841

(Roots and leaves for cough, bronchitis, parasitic skin infections.)

### Utleria Beddome ex Benth. & Hook. f.

#### Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae, Periplocaceae)

*Uttallari* 'jungle beauty', a Tamil name for *Utleria salicifolia* Bedd. ex Hook. f., see *Genera Plantarum* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 743. 1876.

*Utleria salicifolia* Bedd. ex Hook. f. (*Decalepis salicifolia* (Bedd. ex Hook.f.) Venter, nom. inval.; *Utleria salicifolia* Bedd.)

India. Tree or shrub, compact, erect, greenish yellow flowers, divaricate follicles, endangered, red listed

See *Contributions to the Botany of India* 64. 1834, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 743. 1876, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 4(10): 7. 1883 and *Fitoterapia* 69(5): 403–405. 1998, *MyForest* 37(2): 495–498. 2001, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 88(4): 550–568. 2001, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 91(2–3): 243–249. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 100(1–2): 61–66. 2005

(Antiulcer, gastroprotective, rhizome extract; antibacterial and antiinflammatory herbal composition for treatment of cuts, boils, ulcers, cracks, burns and wounds, the composition comprising plant material selected from *Utleria salicifolia*, *Jatropha curcas*, *Clerodendrum infortunatum* L. and *Centella asiatica*. *Utleria salicifolia* along with *Asparagus racemosus*, *Foeniculum vulgare* and *Ficus glomerata* used in intestinal discomforts and as a galactagogue.)

**Utricularia L. Lentibulariaceae**

Latin *utriculus*, *i* ‘a small bottle, leather bag, little bladder’, diminutive of *uterus*, *i* ‘the womb, matrix’, referring to the inflated insect-trapping bladders; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 18. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 11. 1754 and *Annuaire Conserv. Jard. Bot. Genève* 11/12: 35–135. 1908, *Mém. Inst. Sci. Madagascar*, Sér. B, *Biol. Vég.* 5: 187–200. 1954, *Fl. Madagasc.* 181: 1–19. 1955, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. München* 4: 95–106. 1961, *Kew Bull.* 18: 1–245. 1964, *Kew Bull.*, Addit. Ser. 14: 1–724. 1989, *Fl. Mascareignes* 1–5. 2000.

***Utricularia australis*** R. Br. (*Lentibularia vulgaris* (L.) Moench; *Lentibularia vulgaris* var. *americana* (L.) Nieuwl. & Lunell; *Utricularia australis* fo. *tenuicaulis* (Miki) Komiya & N. Shibata; *Utricularia dubia* Benj.; *Utricularia dubia* Rosell. ex Ces., nom. illeg.; *Utricularia gallaprovincialis* J. Gay, nom. nud.; *Utricularia incerta* Kamienski; *Utricularia jankae* Velen.; *Utricularia japonica* Makino; *Utricularia mairii* Cheeseman; *Utricularia major* Cariot & St.-Lég., nom. illeg.; *Utricularia major* Schmidel, nom. illeg.; *Utricularia mutata* (Döll) Leiner; *Utricularia neglecta* Lehm.; *Utricularia pollichii* F. Schulz; *Utricularia protrusa* Hook. f.; *Utricularia sacciformis* Benj.; *Utricularia siakujiensis* Nakajima, nom. nud.; *Utricularia siakujiensis* Nakajima ex Hara; *Utricularia spectabilis* Madauss ex Schreiber; *Utricularia tenuicaulis* Miki; *Utricularia vulgaris* L.; *Utricularia vulgaris* fo. *tenuicaulis* (Miki) Komiya; *Utricularia vulgaris* fo. *tenuis* Saetan; *Utricularia vulgaris* var. *formosana* Kuo; *Utricularia vulgaris* var. *japonica* (Makino) Yamanaka; *Utricularia vulgaris* var. *mutata* Döll; *Utricularia vulgaris* var. *neglecta* (Lehm.) Coss. & Germ.; *Utricularia vulgaris* var. *tenuicaulis* (Miki) Kou)

China, Australia.

See *Icones Plantarum*, Edition Bischoff 80, t. 21A-L. 1771, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 430. 1810, *Novarum et Minus Cognitarum Stirpium Pugillus* 1: 38. 1828, *Linnaea* 20: 302, 494. 1847, *Archiv des Vereins der Freunde der Naturgeschichte in Mecklenburg* 7: 233–234. 1853, *Flora Novae-Zelandiae* 1: 206. 1854, *Flora Descriptive et Analytique des Environs de Paris* (ed. 2) 2: 375. 1861, *Flora* 54: 390. 1871, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 14: 144. 1876, *Compendio della Flora Italiana* 416. 1881, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften* 1(8): 37. 1886, *Bot. Element*, ed. 8 2(FI. Descr.): 646. 1897 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 111. 1902, *Manual of the New Zealand Flora* 560. 1906, *Botanical Magazine* 28(325): 28–30, f. 3. 1914, *Botanical Magazine* 49: 847. 1935, *Enumeratio Spermatophytarum Japonicarum* 1: 293. 1948, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 15: 32. 1953, *Fl. New Zeal.* 1: 955. 1961, *Biological Bulletin, National Taiwan Normal University* 3: 24, f. 2, 3. 1968, *Syst. Stud. Lentib.* 89. 1972, *Bulletin of Nippon Dental University: General Education* 9: 48. 1980

(Poultice applied in skin diseases.)

in English: bladderwort, common bladderwort, greater bladderwort

in China: li zao

***Utricularia bifida*** L. (*Askofake recurva* (Lour.) Raf.; *Nelipus bifida* (L.) Raf.; *Philydrum cavaleriei* H. Lév.; *Utricularia alata* Benj.; *Utricularia antirrhinoides* Wall.; *Utricularia bifida* P. Taylor, nom. illeg.; *Utricularia bifida* Macrae ex A. DC., nom. inval.; *Utricularia biflora* Hayata, nom. illeg.; *Utricularia biflora* Wall., nom. nud.; *Utricularia brevicaulis* Benj.; *Utricularia humilis* Vahl; *Utricularia ramosa* Vahl; *Utricularia recurva* Lour.; *Utricularia sumatrana* Miq.; *Utricularia wallichiana* Benj.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 18. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 26. 1790, *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 1: 204. 1804, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 1498. 1829, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 108–109. 1836[1838], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 21. 1844, *Linnaea* 20: 303. 1847 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 210. 1911, *Arnhem Land Exped.* 3: 300. 1958

(Plant used in urinary diseases.)

***Utricularia graminifolia*** Vahl (*Utricularia acuta* Benj.; *Utricularia caerulea* L. var. *graminifolia* (Vahl) Bhattacharyya; *Utricularia conferta* Wight; *Utricularia conferta* Kamienski, nom. illeg.; *Utricularia conferta* Hassk., nom. illeg.; *Utricularia equiseticaulis* Blatt. & McCann; *Utricularia graminifolia* Graham, nom. illeg.; *Utricularia graminifolia* R. Br., nom. inval.; *Utricularia graminifolia* Banks & Sol. ex Oliv., nom. nud.; *Utricularia parviflora* Buch.-Ham. ex Sm.; *Utricularia parviflora* R. Br., nom. illeg.; *Utricularia pedicellata* Wight; *Utricularia purpurascens* Graham; *Utricularia subrecta* Lace; *Utricularia uliginoides* Kamienski, nom. illeg.; *Utricularia uliginoides* Wight; *Vesiculina graminifolia* (Vahl) Raf.)

India, Sri Lanka.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum ...* 1: 195. 1804, *Exotic Botany* 2: 120, sub. t. 119. 1808, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 431–432. 1810, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 109. 1836[1838], *A Catalogue of the Plants Growing in Bombay and its Vicinity* 165. 1839, *Linnaea* 20: 314. 1847, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 1: 372–373. 1849, *Natuurkundig Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch-Indië* 10: 90. 1855, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 3: 179. 1859 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 101–102. 1902, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1915: 405. 1915, *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society* 10: 122. 1931, *Bulletin of the Botanical Society of Bengal* 30: 76. 1976

(Whole plant mashed and rubbed over the body against itching.)

in India: visapul

***Utricularia intermedia*** Hayne (*Lentibularia intermedia* (Hayne) Nieuwl. & Lunell)

China.

(For skin diseases, wounds, boils.)

in China: yi zhi li zao

***Utricularia minor*** L. (*Lentibularia minor* (L.) Raf.; *Utricularia minor* var. *multispinosa* Miki; *Utricularia multispinosa* (Miki) Miki; *Utricularia nepalensis* Kitam.; *Utricularia rogersiana* Lace; *Xanathes minor* (L.) Raf.)

Nepal, Japan.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 18. 1753, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 108. 1836[1838] and *Botanical Magazine* 48: 337. 1934, *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 15(5): 133. 1954, *Svensk Bot. Tidskr.* 73: 393. 1979

(Highly intoxicating, deaths have been reported, the dried powdered leaves roasted and stirred into water.)

in India: lingna

***Utricularia stellaris*** L.f. (*Hamulia flava* Raf.; *Lepiactis stellaris* (L.f.) Raf.; *Utricularia flexuosa* var. *parviflora* Kamienski; *Utricularia inflexa* var. *stellaris* (L.f.) P. Taylor; *Utricularia macrocarpa* Wall.; *Utricularia stellaris* var. *breviscapa* Kamienski; *Utricularia stellaris* var. *coromandeli-ana* A. DC.; *Utricularia stellaris* var. *dilatata* Kamienski; *Utricularia stellaris* var. *filiformis* Kamienski; *Utricularia trichoschiza* Stapf)

India. Aquatic insectivorous herb

See *Supplementum Plantarum* 86. 1781, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 1429. 1829, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 109. 1836[1838], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 3. 1844, *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 12: 3. 1894 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 108, 110. 1902, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4: 488. 1906, *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 4: 96. 1961, *Taxon* 29: 360–361. 1980

(Used in Sidha. Flowers used as antiseptic.)

in India: arkazavar, jhangli, kutapaci

## Uvaria L. Annonaceae

Latin *uva* 'cluster, cluster of grapes, bunch of grapes', referring to the fruits; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 536. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 140. 1754, *Flora Javae* 1(Annonaceae): 13. 1830 and *Bull. Misc. Inform.* 1923: 256. 1923, *Fl. Madagasc.* 78: 7. 1958. Annonaceae have been commonly described in traditional medicine as remedies against head lice and for their insecticidal and acaricidal properties.

### *Uvaria acuminata* Oliv.

Mozambique, Tanzania. Shrub or liane, woody, flexible, climbing, erect, creeping, scandent, straggling, spreading, leaves citrus scented, 3 distinct sepals cover the petals in bud, aromatic flowers hanging down, white-yellow thin or fleshy petals, yellow or orange rusty carpels in a bunch on a stalk, bee forage, sweet ripe fruits pulp eaten raw, in forest, coastal bushland, dry forest

See *Species Plantarum* 536. 1753, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 21. 1868, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 878. 1890 and *Acta Horti Bergiani* 10: 51. 1931, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo) 52(1): 138–141. 2004

(Roots decoction used for the treatment of dysentery, snake-bite, painful menstruation, convulsions, stomachache and breast disorders. Showed considerable cytotoxicity toward human promyelocytic leukemia HL-60 cells. Leaves used in tunguri, a fetish gourd. Boiled roots mixed with roots of *Xeroderris stuhlmannii* to treat convulsions in babies.)

in Kenya: cirmaan booy, mdzala, mganda-simba, mgweni, mlori, mudzala, mukukuma, mulori, mumbweni, mwaacha, ngukuma, ri, shiyole, tomur, tumorr, vilolro

in Tanzania: ihulungula, mchofu, mganda simba, mgweni, mhuanu, mladhaladha, mleko, mshofu, msofi, msofu, msofusimba, mudzala, muhou, mumbweni, muunguana, mwacha

### *Uvaria afzelii* Scott-Elliot

Tropical Africa.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 30: 70. 1895

(Leaves tonic, for inflammation of bladder and kidneys.)

***Uvaria cordata*** (Dunal) Alston (*Uvaria cordata* Schumacher & Thonn.)

SE Asia, Papua New Guinea. Woody climber, leaves coriaceous, flowers dark red in few-flowered cymes, 3 yellow-green sepals, distinct succulent carpels berry-like ovoid to globose orange, dark brown seeds

See *Monographie de la famille des Anonacées* 129–130, t. 30. 1817, *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 255. 1827 and *A Hand-book to the Flora of Ceylon*, Part 6 suppl. 6: 4. 1931, *Cytologia* 55: 187–196. 1990, *Fitoterapia* 69(2): 177–178. 1998

(Antimicrobial, antibacterial.)

in Malaysia: akar pisang-pisang jantan, bunga jari hutan

in Thailand: kluai muu sang, laa-koh, nom chaang

### *Uvaria doeringii* Diels

Ghana. Tree or shrub, scrambling, strongly aromatic, small green fruits eaten

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 53: 435. 1915, *J. Org. Chem.* 34: 3898–3902. 1969, *Bioorg. Chem.* 6: 393–396. 1977,



*Pakistan J. Sci. Ind. Res.* 21: 189–194. 1978, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 23, 4299–4302. 1982, *Phytochemistry* 44(2): 359–364. 1997

(Antimalarial. Oxygenated pyrenes. Roots, mixed with *Capsicum* sp. rubbed onto sore skin; leaf concoction drunk for liver problems, jaundiced conditions, yellow fever, also taken for piles, palpitations and pain.)

in Ghana: agbana

in Togo: agbana

***Uvaria grandiflora*** Roxb. (*Unona grandiflora* DC.; *Uvaria grandiflora* Roxb. ex Hornem.; *Uvaria grandiflora* Wall.; *Uvaria platypetala* Champ. ex Benth.; *Uvaria purpurea* Blume; *Uvaria rhodantha* Hance)

SE Asia. A sturdy climber with large leaves, flowers red to purplish solitary or in 2–3-flowered cymes, fruit of distinct carpels, fruitlet berry-like cylindrical orange and fleshy

See *Species Plantarum* 536. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 44, 270. 1782, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 90. 1824, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1: 11. 1825, *Kew Jour. Bot.* 3: 257. 1851, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* 2: 19. 1851 and *Taxon* 33(3): 438. 1984, *Zhongguo Zhong yao za zhi = Zhongguo zhongyao zazhi = China Journal of Chinese Materia Medica* 24(8): 476–477, 510–511. 1999 [A study on major chemical components of *Uvaria grandiflora*.], *J. Nat. Prod.* 69(4): 692–694. 2006

(Cytotoxic acetogenins. Leaves and roots applied against stomachache, abdominal pains, skin diseases; leaves and roots infusion taken against stomachache; eat the leaf with rice for flatulence.)

in Indonesia: kalak, pisang akar, tali pisang

in Malaysia: akar larak, akar pisang-pisang tandok, larak tahu kuching, medang salak, medang se-nanah, meroyan otak

in Philippines: banauak

in Thailand: kluai muu sang, kluai phangphon

***Uvaria hamiltonii*** Hook. f. & Thomson

India. Shrub, fruits eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 536. 1753, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 1: 96. 1855 and *Fitoterapia* 74(1–2): 159–163. 2003, *Acta Pharm.* 54(1): 57–63. 2004

(Antibacterial activity and cytotoxicity from stem bark. Magic, ritual, stem bark tied to the cot of a patient to keep off evil spirits.)

in India: panaamu

***Uvaria hookeri*** King

India.

See *Ann. Bot. Gard. Calc.* iv. I. 28, t. 22. 1893 and *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 40(3): 181–186. 1993

(Antimicrobial and anthelmintic.)

in India: ganavaara, goiciria, jvaraankusha

***Uvaria kirkii*** Oliv. ex Hook. f.

East Africa. Scandent shrub, woody climber, lianescent, suffrutescent, erect, straggling, spreading, twining, flexible, pendulous branches, clasping branches, aromatic leaves, large showy creamy white flowers stinking of sour milk or with banana-like fragrance, yellow-orange verrucose fruits in dense cluster, bee forage, sweet ripe fruit pulp eaten fresh, in coastal areas, grassland, in secondary thicket, coastal bushland, in woodland, *Brachystegia* woodland, *Hyphaene* palm savanna

See *Botanical Magazine* 98, t. 6006. 1872 and *J. Nat. Prod.* 48(6): 999–1000. 1985

(Suspected of poisoning. A cure for venereal diseases. Essential oil in the root bark.)

in Tanzania: mcho, mchofu, mkonjiganga, msofu, msofu-simba

***Uvaria klaineana*** Engler & Diels (*Uvaria klaineana* var. *chrysophylla* Pellegr.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 536. 1753 and *Phytochemistry* 59(8): 885–888. 2002, *Planta Med.* 68(2): 167–169. 2002, *Phytother. Res.* 17(4): 364–367. 2003

(Antiplasmodial and antiprotozoal activity.)

***Uvaria kurzii*** (King) P.T. Li (*Uvaria hamiltonii* var. *kurzii* King)

India. Climber, robust, red solitary flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 536. 1753, *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 1: 96. 1855, *Materials for a Flora of the Malayan Peninsula* 1(4): 263. 1892 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 14(1): 106. 1976, *Fitoterapia* 74(1–2): 159–163. 2003, *Acta Pharm.* 54(1): 57–63. 2004

(Antibacterial, the stem bark.)

***Uvaria lucida*** Bojer ex Benth. (*Uvaria gazensis* Baker f.; *Uvaria nyassensis* Engl. & Diels; *Uvaria virens* N.E. Br.)

Kenya, Tanzania. Liane or scandent shrub, erect or straggling, climbing, arching, apple green-yellow-orange to light pink flowers, strongly reflexed petals, monocarps rusty tomentose, cup-like calyx, shiny seeds, ripe fruits fleshy sweetish eaten raw, in shrubland, wooded grassland, in riverine forest and *Brachystegia* woodland

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 23: 465. 1862 and *Phytochemistry* 44(2): 359–364. 1997

(Stem and root bark antimalarial. Roots are said to be poisonous.)

in English: large cluster pear

in Southern Africa: groottrospeer; mavumba, uMavumba

in Tanzania: mganda simba, mchofu, mshofu, msofu, mudzala

***Uvaria lucida*** Bojer ex Benth. subsp. ***lucida*** (*Uvaria dielsii* R.E. Fries; *Uvaria fruticosa* Engl.; *Uvaria kirkii* sensu Engl. & Diels)

Kenya, Tanzania. Liane or scandent shrub, erect or straggling, climbing, arching, apple green-yellow-orange to light pink flowers, strongly reflexed petals, monocarps rusty tomentose, shiny seeds, ripe fleshy sweetish fruits edible, in shrubland, wooded grassland, in riverine forest and *Brachystegia* woodland

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 23: 465. 1862 and *Phytochemistry* 44(2): 359–364. 1997

(Stem and root bark antimalarial. Roots are said to be poisonous.)

in English: large cluster pear

in Kenya: halas, mganda-simba, mudzaladowe

in Tanzania: mganda simba, mchofu, mshofu, msofu, mudzala

***Uvaria macrophylla*** Roxb.

China. Evergreen tree

See *Species Plantarum* 536. 1753 and *Chinese Chemical Letters* 12(9): 791–792, 2001, *Chinese Chemical Letters* 13(9): 857–858, 2002, *Yao Xue Xue Bao.* 37(2): 124–127. 2002 [Studies on chemical constituents of *Uvaria macrophylla*.], *Huaxue xuebao* 61(7): 1090–1096. 2003 [Studies on the chemical constituents of the roots of *Goniothalamus cheliensis* and *Uvaria macrophylla*.], *J. Asian Nat. Prod. Res.* 5(1): 17–23. 2003, *Journal of Asian Natural Products Research* 7(5): 687–694. 2005

(Used medicinally, anticancer, strong cytotoxic activities against a number of human cancer cell lines.)

in Malaysia: akar pisang-pisang jantan, bunga jari hutan

in Thailand: kluai muu sang, nom chaang, laa-koh

***Uvaria mocoli*** De Wild. & T. Dur.

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 536. 1753, *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.* sér. 2, 1(1): 3. 1899 [1899–1900 publ Jul 1899] and *Phytother. Res.* 17(4): 364–367. 2003

(Acaricidal activity.)

***Uvaria narum*** (Dunal) Bl. (*Uvaria narum* Wall.)

India. Essential oil from the leaves

See *Species Plantarum* 536. 1753 and *Cytologia* 55: 187–196. 1990, Padmaja, V., Thankamany, V., Hisham, A. “Antibacterial, antifungal and anthelmintic activities of root barks of *Uvaria hookeri* and *Uvaria narum*.” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 40(3): 181–186. 1993, *Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 59(4): 193–194. 1997

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Antimicrobial, antibacterial, anthelmintic, leaves for urogenital disorders. The aromatic root bruised in salt water used as an application to skin diseases; root used in erysipelas.)

in India: bugadee balli, bugadee hoo, gunavaara, kaalaa apak-araa, kala-apkaro, karee beelu, kareeballi, kariballi, karibilu, kuril, narampanal, narum-panel, narumpanal, narumpanel, nilavalli, pandel, pandil, pannil, puliccan, pulikkan, pulippiccan, pulippunari, pulippunarikkoti, unamini, unaminigida, vallisakhotah

***Uvaria pandensis*** Verdc. (*Uvaria acuminata* Oliv.; *Uvaria lucida* subsp. *virens* (N.E. Br.) Verdc.)

Tanzania. Tree or shrub, lianescent, scandent, leaves aromatic, flower yellowish

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 23: 465. 1862, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 21. 1868, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1896: 16. 1896 and *Kew Bulletin* 25: 7. 1971, *Kew Bulletin* 43: 99. 1988, *Nat. Prod. Rep.*, 6: 433–474. 1989, *Phytochemistry* 28(3): 2402–2403. 1989

(Antimalarial.)

***Uvaria pauci-ovulata*** Hook. f. & Thomson (*Uvaria pauci-ovulata* Hook.f. & Thomson)

India.

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 51. 1872 and *Planta Med.* 66(2): 173–175. 2000

(Acaricidal effects of bark extracts.)

***Uvaria rosenbergiana*** Scheffer

Papua New Guinea. Liana, leaves alternate, single ellipsoid fruit

See *Annales du Jardin Botanique de Buitenzorg* 1: 2. 1876

(Stem sap drunk to relieve fever or malaria.)

in Papua New Guinea: namachaaloc

***Uvaria rufa*** Blume (*Unona setigera* Blanco; *Uvaria ridleyi* Blanco; *Uvaria rufa* (Dunal) Blume; *Uvaria rufa* Wall.; *Uvaria setigera* Blanco; *Uvaria solanifolia* Blanco)

Asia, Philippines. Shrub or tree, climbing, long rounded leathery leaves, dark red fragrant extra-axillary solitary flowers, fleshy red fruits

See *Flora Javae* 19, t. 4, 13c. 1828

(The bark contains active alkaloids and affects the parasympathetic nervous system; alcoholic tincture of the roots used as an ecboic.)

in Philippines: allagat, batag-kabalang, hilagak, hinlalagak, iniu, pedped, susung-damulag, susung-kabayo, susung-kalabau, susung kalabaw

***Uvaria scheffleri*** Diels

Kenya, Uganda. Vine or scrambling shrub, small tree, liane, flowers golden yellow to cream or yellow, fruits divided into finger-like carpels bright yellow to orange-red, sweet acid ripe fruits edible, close to *Uvaria caffra* Sond., on rocky hill-sides, bushland, thickets and forest edges

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 41: 329. 1908, *Planta Med.* 57(4): 341–3. 1991, *Phytochemistry* 65(4): 399–404. 2004, *Pharmaceutical Biology* (formerly *International Journal of Pharmacognosy*) 42(4–5): 269–273. 2004

(Root bark antimalarial. Antibacterial, febrifuge and anti-fungal, for stomachache and chest pain.)

in Kenya: kilali, malkach, malkatwa, mareer booy, maza-ladowe, mikisia, molkech, mudzaladowe, mukukuma, mzaladowe, tamalak, tamanges, tamangesig, tamangesyat, tamrenwo, tamuketwo, tarnanges, tomekekwo, tomolokwo

in Tanzania: nsilimbu

***Uvaria tonkinensis*** Finet & Gagnep.

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 536. 1753 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 53(Mém. 4): 74, pl. 14a. 1906, Chen, Y., Yu, D.Q. “Tonkinecin, a novel bioactive annonaceous acetogenin from *Uvaria tonkinesis*.” *J. Nat. Prod.* 59(5): 507–509. 1996

(Antimicrobial, antiparasitical and anthelmintic activities.)

***Uvaria versicolor*** Pierre ex Engler & Diels (*Unona macrocarpa* (Baill.) Baill.; *Unona macrocarpa* Vahl ex Dunal; *Unona macrocarpa* Vahl ex DC.; *Uvaria angolensis* Welw. ex Oliv.; *Uvaria angolensis* subsp. *guineense* Keay; *Uvaria bukobensis* Engl.; *Uvaria chamae* P. Beauv.; *Uvaria nyasensis* auct.; *Uvaria variabilis* De Wild.; *Xylopiastrum macrocarpum* (DC. ex Dunal) Roberty)

Gabon. Lianescent shrub, sarmentose, dense, leaves alternate, flowers fasciculate and axillary, perianth pale green-white, corolla green, stamens white, ovaries yellow the centre like a fried egg, fruits brown-green

See *Species Plantarum* 536. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum* 44, 270. 1782, Palisot de Beauvois, Ambroise Marie Francois Joseph (1752–1820), *Flore d’Oware et de Benin en Afrique*. Paris, Fain [1805–1821], *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 489. 1817, *Monographie de la famille des Anonacées* 103. 1817, *Adansonia* 8: 316–317. 1868, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 22–23. 1868, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 339. 1882 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 6: 16–17. 1901, *Plantae Bequaertianae* 1(4): 461. 1922, *Kew Bulletin* 1953: 71. 1953, *Bull. Inst. Franç. Afrique Noire* 15: 1397. 1953, *IARC Sci Publ.* (63): 59–88. 1984, *Taxon* 39(4): 675–690. 1990, *Pharmazie* 55(9): 688–689. 2000, Addae-Kyereme, J. et al. “Antiplasmodial activities of some Ghanaian plants

traditionally used for fever/malaria treatment and of some alkaloids isolated from *Pleiocarpa mutica*; in vivo antimalarial activity of pleiocarpine.” *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 76(1): 99–103. 2001, *Phytother. Res.* 17(4): 364–367. 2003, *Dakar Med.* 48(2): 112–116. 2003 [Antiparasitic effect of Senegalese Annonaceae used in traditional medicine: *Annona senegalensis*, *Uvaria chamae* and *Xylopiia aethiopica*.], *J. Nat. Prod.* 67(6): 1041–1043. 2004, Okokon, J.E., Ita, B.N., Udokpoh, A.E. “The in-vivo antimalarial activities of *Uvaria chamae* and *Hippocratea africana*.” *Ann. Trop. Med. Parasitol.* 100(7): 585–590. 2006, *Planta Med.* 72(10): 938–940. 2006

(Stem bark and roots for liver disorders, skin diseases. Acaricidal, tonic, cytotoxic, antiparasitical (the stem barks and roots of *Uvaria chamae* on *Trypanosoma brucei*) and antimalarial. Decoction of roots laxative. Leaves, stem and roots for hemorrhoids, malaria, kidney and liver infections. The juice of roots, stem, or leaves applied to wounds and sores, and leaf infusion used as a lotion for injuries, swellings, ophthalmia. Fruit juice for cuts and wounds. Leaves decoction and slices of lemon taken daily as a beverage for fever; leaves decoction taken for toothache.)

in English: finger root

in Burkina Faso: bou-hil, bou-karal, bou-riay, kelen-balè

in Nigeria: agbalin, agbannan, akisan, akossa, iru-ugu, kas kaifi

in Senegal: hasao

in West Africa: an lanne, finga, ndosbe njele

in Yoruba: agako, eerugbo, eeruiju, eeruju, eroudjou

**Uvariopsis Engl. & Diels Annonaceae**

Like *Uvaria*, from the genus *Uvaria* and the Greek *opsis* ‘aspect, resemblance, appearance’, see *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 2: 298. 1899.

***Uvariopsis guineensis*** Keay (*Uvaria spectabilis* DC. ex Dunn; *Uvaria spectabilis* DC.; *Uvaria spectabilis* A. Chev.)

Tropical Africa.

See *Syst. Nat.* [Candolle] 1: 484. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Monogr. Anon.* 92. 1817 and *Explor. Bot. Afrique Occ. Franc.* 1: 7. 1920, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 1: 47, 50. 1927, *Ann. Soc. Sc. Brux.* liii. Sér. B, 314. 1933, *Kew Bulletin* 1952: 152. 1952

(Root bark analgesic, antispasmodic, tonic.)

**Uvularia L. Colchicaceae (Convallariaceae, Liliaceae, Uvulariaceae)**

Latin *uva*, *ae* ‘cluster, cluster of grapes’, *uvula* ‘the soft palate’, the flowers were thought to resemble the uvula;



see *Species Plantarum* 1: 304–305. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 50. 1825, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 4: 199. 1843 and Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 673. 1996.

***Uvularia grandiflora*** Sm. (*Uvularia grandiflora* f. *latifolia* Louis-Marie; *Uvularia grandiflora* f. *rotundifolia* Louis-Marie; *Uvularia grandiflora* f. *variegata* Louis-Marie)

North America. Perennial herb, bright yellow flowers

See *Exotic Botany* 1: 99, t. 51. 1805 and *Rev. Oka Agron. Inst. Agric.* 14: 145, 153, fig. 10, n. 4. 1940, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 147: 289–297. 1984

(Plant used for swellings. Root used for stomach pain, backache.)

in English: large-flowered bellwort, largeflower bellwort, largeflowered bellwort

***Uvularia perfoliata*** L. (*Anonymos pudica* Walter, nom. inval.; *Erythronium americanum* Ker Gawl. f. *carolinianum* (J.F. Gmel.) Voss; *Erythronium carolinianum* J.F. Gmel.; *Uvularia caroliniana* (J.F. Gmel.) Wilbur; *Uvularia flava* Sm.; *Uvularia perfoliata* var. *major* Michx.; *Uvularia perfoliata* var. *minor* Michx.; *Uvularia pudica* Fernald, nom. illeg.)

North America. Perennial herb, perfoliate leaves, flowers with orange markings, food

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 304–305. 1753, *Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 123. 1788, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 13[bis]. 2(1): 546. 1791, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Michaux) 1: 199. 1803, *Exot. Bot.* 1: 97, t. 50. 1805, *Botanical Magazine* 28: pl. 1113. 1808, *Vilmorin's Blumengärtnerei*. ed. 3, 1: 1115. 1895 and *Rhodora* 41(491): 536. 1939, *Rhodora* 63(746): 39. 1961, *Rhodora* 64: 90. 1962, *Ann. Carnegie Mus.* 49: 265–305. 1980, *Taxon* 41: 586. 1992

(Roots for eye troubles and cough.)

in English: bellwort, perfoliate bellwort

***Uvularia sessilifolia*** L. (*Oakesia sessilifolia* (L.) S.Watson; *Oakesia sessilifolia* S. Watson; *Oakesiella sessilifolia* (L.) S. Watson; *Oakesiella sessilifolia* (L.) Small; *Oakesiella sessilifolia* Small)

North America. Perennial herb, leaves eaten

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 304–305. 1753, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 14: 221, 269. 1879 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* [Small] 271–272, 1328. 1903

(Infusion of roots taken as a blood purifier, used as a poultice for broken bones.)

in English: sessile bellwort, sessileleaf bellwort, wild oats



# V

## Vaccaria Wolf Caryophyllaceae

Latin *vacca*, *ae* 'a cow', fodder, pastures, referring to the milk production of cows, the roots are galactagogue, the plant was regarded as good fodder; see *Genera Plantarum* 3. 1776, Medikus, Friedrich Kasimir (1736–1808), *Philosophische Botanik* (mit kritischen Bemerkungen). 1: 96. Mannheim, 1789–1791 and *Acta Bot. Neerl.* xv. 160. 1966, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 673. 1996.

***Vaccaria hispanica*** (Miller) Rauschert (*Saponaria hispanica* Miller; *Saponaria segetalis* Necker; *Saponaria vaccaria* Linnaeus; *Saponaria vaccaria* var. *grandiflora* Fisch. ex DC.; *Vaccaria pyramidata* Medikus; *Vaccaria pyramidata* subsp. *grandiflora* (Fisch. ex DC.) Hayek; *Vaccaria pyramidata* var. *grandiflora* (Fisch. ex DC.) Cullen; *Vaccaria segetalis* (Necker) Garcke ex Asch.; *Vaccaria vaccaria* Britton; *Vaccaria vaccaria* Huth; *Vaccaria vaccaria* (L.) Britton, nom. inval., tautonym; *Vaccaria vaccaria* (L.) Huth, nom. inval., tautonym; *Vaccaria vulgaris* Host)

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 408–409. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 4, in errata. 1768, *Deliciae gallo-belgicae* 1: 194. 1768, *Genera Plantarum* 3. 1776, *Philosophische Botanik* 1: 96. 1789, Host, Nicolaus Thomas (1761–1834), *Flora Austriaca* 1: 518. Vienna, Car. Ferd. Beck, 1827–1831, *Flora der Provinz Brandenburg* 1: 84. 1864, *Helios* 11(9): 136. 1893, *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States* (Britton & Brown) 2: 18. 1897 and *Feddes Repertorium* 73(1): 52. 1966, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comenianae, Bot.* 25: 1–18. 1976, *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 26: 239–249. 1977, *Bot. Not.* 131: 391–404. 1978, *Lagascalia* 7: 191–216. 1978, *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Biol. Ecol. Medit.* 7: 15–26. 1980, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 22: 243–249. 1984, *Naturaliste Canad.* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Iran. J. Bot.* 3: 67–73. 1985, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 42: 495–496. 1986, *Bocconeae, Monographiae Herbarii Mediterranei Panormitani* 1: 303–364. 1991, *Candollea* 50(2): 457–493. 1995

(The saponin-containing seeds of this species are poisonous upon ingestion. Mucilaginous sap of the plant febrifuge, tonic, for scabies, skin diseases, itch. Seeds powdered with black pepper and stem bark of *Wrightia tomentosa* given in the treatment of diphtheria.)

in English: cockle, cow cockle, cow herb, cow soapwort, dairy pink

in China: mai lan cai, wang pu liu hsing

in India: musna, panjhara, subaani

in Arabic: foul el-'arab

in South Africa: akkerkoeikruid

in North America: cowcockle, cowherb, saponaire des vaches

## Vaccinium L. Ericaceae

***Vaccinium*** (Plinius), a Latin name for the blueberry, whortleberry, a corruption of the Greek *hyakinthos* 'the hyacinth, purple, dark red', Bakinthos; Akkadian *bakkitu* 'professional mourner, paid mourner', *bakku* 'lachrymose', *bakum*, *bikitu* 'lamented'; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 349–352. 1753, *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 11. 1806, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... 653–654. 1809, *Skrifter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 6: 120. 1810, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 7: 310. 1817, Presl, Carl (Karl, Carel, Carolus) Borivoj (Boriwog, Boriwag) (1794–1852), *Epistola de Symphysia*, nova genere plantarum: ad illustrissimum Liberum Baronem Josephum de Jacquini/data a C. B. Presl. Prague, 1827, *Fl. Belg.* (Dumortier) 53. 1827, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 3: 862. 1834, *Syn. Fl. Germ. Helv.* [2]: 474. 1837, *Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc.* ser. 2, 8: 261. 1842 [dt. 1843; publ. 15 Dec 1842], *Mem. Amer. Acad. Arts n.s.*, 3: 53. 1846, *Linnaea* 24: 54, 56–57. 1851, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 916. 1852, Ruprecht, Franz Joseph (1814–1870), *Flora ingrca*: sive *Historia plantarum gubernii Petropolitani* ... 670. Petropoli: Eggers et Soc., 1860, *Gen. Pl.* [Bentham & Hooker f.] 2(2): 574. 1876 and *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 31: 246. 1917, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 13: 115. 1933, *Mitt. Deutsch. Dendrol. Ges.* 48: 24. 1936, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 71: 414. 1941, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 43: 1721. 1958, Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*. 117–121. Bologna 1978, *Taxon* 30: 647. 1981, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 9(4): 393. 1987, *Taxon* 41: 571. 1992, G. Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario Etimologici. Dizionario della lingua Greca*. 2(1): 298. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 603. Firenze 1994, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 673. 1996, *Brittonia* 51: 244. 1999, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 148(4): 451. 2005, *Floristic Charact. & Diversity E. Asian Pl.* (eds. A.L. Zhang & S.G. Wu): 117. 1998, *J. Pl. Res.* 122(3): 264. 2009.

***Vaccinium angustifolium*** Aiton (*Cyanococcus angustifolium* (Aiton) Rydb.; *Vaccinium angustifolium* Benth.)



Mexico.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 349–352. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 2: 11. 1789, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas*: 45. 1840 and *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 18(2): 521. 1905, *Brittonia* 1(2): 94. 1931, *British Journal of Nutrition* 88: 389–397. 2002, *Phytomedicine* 13(9–10): 612–623. 2006, *The Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry* 17(2): 109–116. 2006

(Antidiabetic, antioxidant. One of the richest sources of antioxidants among fruits and vegetables.)

in English: blueberry, wild blueberry

***Vaccinium bracteatum*** Thunberg (*Andromeda chinensis* Lodd.)

China, Taiwan. Shrub or small tree, alternate leaves chartaceous to coriaceous, bisexual flowers in axillary racemes, corolla white, globose berries black with many compressed-ellipsoid seeds

See *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14. 363. 1784, *Fl. Jap.* 156. 1784

(Used in the treatment of cancer, wounds, boils, swellings.)

in English: Asiatic bilberry, sea bilberry

in China: nan zhu, nan zhu zi

in Japan: shashan-bo

in Malaya: kelampadang, mempadang

***Vaccinium caespitosum*** Michaux (*Vaccinium cespitosum* Michx.; *Vaccinium geminiflorum* Kunth)

North America. Perennial, food

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 1: 234. 1803, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 3: 267, pl. 252. 1818[1819] and *Brittonia* 51(2): 231–254. 1999

(Berries a source of vitamin C.)

in English: dwarf bilberry, dwarf blueberry

***Vaccinium corymbosum*** L.

North America.

See *Taxon* 25: 341–346. 1976, *J. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 108: 339–342. 1983, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 11: 289–292. 1993, *Amer. J. Bot.* 85(5): 698–703. 1998

(Antioxidant.)

in English: North American highbush blueberry

***Vaccinium fragile*** Franchet

China.

See *J. Bot.* (Morot) 9: 366. 1895

(Astringent, stomachic.)

in China: wu ya guo

***Vaccinium globulare*** Rydb.

North America.

See *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 300–301. 1900, *Brittonia* 56(3): 253. 2004

(Roots or stems infusion drunk for heart troubles; roots decoction applied for rheumatic and arthritic pains. Leaves infusion drunk for kidney trouble.)

in English: huckleberry

***Vaccinium keysseri*** Schltr.

New Guinea. Shrub or tree, erect, stiff, straggling, flowers in racemes, fleshy pink campanulate corolla, fruit a blackish berry

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* Ixii. 488. 1929

(Leaves crushed and eaten for internal sores.)

in Papua New Guinea: utitava

***Vaccinium membranaceum*** Douglas ex Torr. (*Vaccinium coccineum* Piper; *Vaccinium globulare* Rydb.; *Vaccinium membranaceum* Douglas ex Hook.; *Vaccinium membranaceum* Douglas ex Torr. var. *rigidum* (Hook.) Fernald; *Vaccinium membranaceum* var. *rigidum* Fernald)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Hooker) 2: 32. 1834, *United States Exploring Expedition* 17(2): 377–378. 1874 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 1: 300. 1900, *Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington* 31: 75. 1918, *Brittonia* 51(2): 231–254. 1999

(Berries a source of vitamin C.)

in English: blue huckleberry, thinleaf huckleberry

***Vaccinium microcarpum*** (Turcz. ex Rupr.) Schmalh. (*Oxycoccus microcarpus* Turcz. ex Rupr.; *Oxycoccus palustris* Pers. var. *pusillus* Dunal; *Oxycoccus pusillus* (Dunal) Nakai)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 349–352. 1753, *The British Herbal* 324. 1756, *Syn. Pl.* 1: 419. 1805, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7: 577. 1839, *Beiträge zur Pflanzenkunde des Russischen Reiches* 4: 56. 1845 and *Botanical Magazine* 31(369): 246. 1917, *Taxon* 29: 725–726. 1980, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Acta Societatis Botanicorum Poloniae* 52: 87–99. 1983, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 279–282. 1990, *Berichte der Bayerischen Botanischen Gesellschaft zur Erforschung der Heimischen Flora* 64: 147–155. 1994

(Antifungal, antiseptic, antibacterial, astringent.)

in China: xiao guo hong mei tai zi

***Vaccinium minus*** Vorosch. (*Rhodococcum minus* Avror.; *Vaccinium minus* (Avrorin) Vorosch.; *Vaccinium minus* (Lodd.) Maximova; *Vaccinium vitis-idaea* subsp. *minus*)

(Lodd., G. Lodd. & W. Lodd.) Hultén; *Vaccinium vitis-idaea* var. *minus* Lodd., G. Lodd. & W. Lodd.; *Vaccinium vitis-idaea* L. var. *punctatum* Moench)

Europe, North America. Perennial shrub or subshrub

See *Botanical Cabinet*; consisting of coloured delineations. 11(3): t. 1023. 1825, *Flora Ingrica* 670. 1860 and *Flora of the Aleutian Islands* 268. 1937, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 43: 1721. 1958, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 12: 269. 1975, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Willdenowia* 19: 199–213. 1989

in English: northern mountain cranberry

***Vaccinium myrtilloides*** Michx. (*Vaccinium angustifolium* var. *myrtilloides* (Michx.) House)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 349–352. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* [Michaux] 1: 234. 1803 and *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Antiseptic, antibacterial.)

***Vaccinium myrtilus*** L. (*Vaccinium myrtilum* St.-Lag.; *Vaccinium myrtilus* Cham. & Schldl.; *Vaccinium myrtilus* subsp. *oreophilum* (Rydb.) Á. Löve, D. Löve & B.M. Kapoor; *Vaccinium myrtilus* var. *oreophilum* (Rydb.) Dorn; *Vaccinium oreophilum* Rydb.)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 349–350. 1753, *Linnaea* 1: 525. 1826, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 53. 1827, *Synopsis Florae Germanicae et Helveticae* 474. 1837, *Ann. Soc. Bot. Lyon* vii. (1880) 136. 1880 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 148. 1906, *Arctic and Alpine Research* 3(2): 155. 1971, *Taxon* 31: 772–773. 1982, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja, Sar. A 2, Biol.-Geogr.* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 69(4): 511–517. 1984, *Blyttia* 1985: 7–15. 1985, *Acta Bot. Fenn.* 130. 1985, *Bot. Zhurn.* 72: 1069–1074. 1987, *Vascular Plants of Wyoming* 296. 1988, *Brittonia* 51(2): 231–254. 1999, *Lagascalia* 22: 153–155. 2002, *Cardiovasc. Toxicol.* 10(4): 283–294. 2010

(Antifungal, antiseptic, antibacterial, antioxidant, astringent; blueberries used to facilitate blood glucose regulation in type 2 diabetes.)

in English: bilberry, blaeberry, blueberry, European blueberries, Slovenian bilberries, whortleberry

in China: hei guo yue ju

***Vaccinium ovalifolium*** Sm.

North America. Perennial shrub

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 36(2): *Vaccinium* no. 2. 1819[1817] and *Brittonia* 51(2): 231–254. 1999

(Berries a source of vitamin C.)

in English: mathers, oval-leaf blueberry

***Vaccinium ovatum*** Pursh (*Vaccinium ovatum* Pursh var. *saporousum* Jeps.)

North America. Perennial shrub or subshrub

See *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... [Pursh] 1: 290. 1813 and *Man. Fl. Pl. Calif.* [Jepson] 751. 1925

(Leaves decoction taken for diabetes.)

in English: California huckleberry

***Vaccinium scoparium*** Leiberg ex Cov. (*Vaccinium erythrococtum* Rydb.; *Vaccinium microphyllum* Reinw. ex Blume; *Vaccinium microphyllum* (Hook.) Rydb.; *Vaccinium myrtilus* var. *microphyllum* Hook.; *Vaccinium scoparium* Leiberg; *Vaccinium scoparium* Coville)

North America. Perennial shrub, fruits eaten fresh

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 851. 1825–26, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2(7): 33. 1834, *Mazama* 1(2): 196–197. 1897, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 5(2): 103. 1897 and *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 1: 301. 1900, *New Man. Bot. Centr. Rocky Mts. (Vasc. Pl.)* 372. 1909, *Brittonia* 51(2): 231–254. 1999

(Antibacterial, astringent.)

in English: littleleaf huckleberry

***Vaccinium uliginosum*** L. (*Vaccinium occidentale* A. Gray; *Vaccinium uliginosum* L. subsp. *alpinum* (Bigelow) Hultén; *Vaccinium uliginosum* L. subsp. *gaultherioides* (Bigelow) S.B. Young; *Vaccinium uliginosum* L. subsp. *microphyllum* Lange; *Vaccinium uliginosum* L. subsp. *microphyllum* (Lange) Hultén; *Vaccinium uliginosum* L. subsp. *occidentale* (A. Gray) Hultén; *Vaccinium uliginosum* L. subsp. *pedris* (Harshb.) S.B. Young; *Vaccinium uliginosum* L. subsp. *pubescens* (Wormsk. ex Hornem.) S.B. Young; *Vaccinium uliginosum* L. var. *album* J.Y. Ma & Yue Zhang; *Vaccinium uliginosum* L. var. *alpinum* Bigelow; *Vaccinium uliginosum* L. var. *occidentale* (A. Gray) H. Hara; *Vaccinium uliginosum* L. var. *salicinum* (Cham.) Hultén; *Vaccinium uliginosum* L. var. *salicinum* (Cham. & Schldl.) Hultén)

China. Perennial subshrub or shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 350. 1753, Bigelow, Jacob (1787–1879), *Florula bostoniensis*, ed. 2 153 (–154). Boston, 1824, *Bot. California* [W.H.Brewer] 1: 451. 1876 and *Fl. Aleutian Isl.* 268. 1937, *J. Jap. Bot.* 28: 88. 1953, *Ark. Bot. ser.* 2, 7(1): 100. 1968, *Rhodora* 72: 448–450. 1970, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 22(1): 8. 2002

(Antifungal, antiseptic, antibacterial, astringent, for catarrh, cough. Berries a source of vitamin C.)

in English: bog blueberry

in China: du si yue ju

*Vaccinium vitis-idaea* L. (*Rhodococcum vitis-idaea* Avror.; *Vaccinium jesoense* Miquel)

China, Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 351. 1753, *Synopsis Florae Germanicae et Helveticae* 474. 1837, *Flora Ingrica* 670. 1860, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 28. 1863 and *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 43: 1721. 1958, *Taxon* 29: 730. 1980, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja, Sar. A 2, Biol.-Geogr.* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 29: 97–102. 1982, *Acta Bot. Fenn.* 130. 1985, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 11: 289–292. 1993, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich) 24: 15–19. 1995, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Antifungal, stomachic, antiseptic, antibacterial, astringent.)

in English: cowberry, cranberry, foxberry, lingberry, lingtonberry

in China: yue ju ye

### **Vachellia Wight & Arnott Fabaceae (Acacieae, Mimosaceae)**

After the English (b. Littleport, Cambridgeshire) Rev. George Harvey Vachell, b. 1799, chaplain to the Hon. East India Company at Macao from 1825 to 1836, collected plants in China; see *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 272. 1834 and Emil Bretschneider, *History of European Botanical Discoveries in China*. Leipzig 1981, *Phytologia* 87(3): 139–178. 2005 [2006].

*Vachellia farnesiana* (Linnaeus) Wight & Arnott (*Acacia acicularis* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Acacia acicularis* Willd.; *Acacia caven* (Molina) Molina; *Acacia densiflora* Morrison; *Acacia densiflora* (Small) Cory; *Acacia densiflora* (Alexander ex Small) Cory, nom. illeg., non *Acacia densiflora* Morrison; *Acacia edulis* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Acacia farnesiana* (Linnaeus) Willd.; *Acacia farnesiana* (L.) Wall.; *Acacia farnesiana* fo. *pedunculata* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Acacia farnesiana* var. *farnesiana*; *Acacia farnesiana* var. *lenticellata* (F. Muell.) F.M. Bailey; *Acacia ferox* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Acacia lenticellata* F. Muell.; *Acacia minuta* (M.E. Jones) R.M. Beauch.; *Acacia minuta* subsp. *densiflora* (Small) R.M. Beauch.; *Acacia minuta* subsp. *densiflora* (Alexander ex Small) R.M. Beauch.; *Acacia minuta* subsp. *minuta* (M.E. Jones) R.M. Beauch.; *Acacia pedunculata* Willd.; *Acacia smallii* Isely; *Farnesia odora* Gasp.; *Farnesiana odora* Gasp.; *Mimosa acicularis* Poir.; *Mimosa caven* Molina; *Mimosa farnesiana* Linnaeus; *Mimosa indica* Poir.; *Mimosa pedunculata* (Willd.) Poir.; *Mimosa suaveolens* Salisb.; *Pithecellobium acuminatum* M.E. Jones; *Pithecellobium minutum* M.E. Jones; *Popanax farnesiana* (L.) Raf.; *Popanax farnesiana* (L.) Raf.; *Popanax venosa* Britton ex Britton & Killip; *Racosperma densiflorum* (Morrison) Pedley; *Vachellia densiflora* Alexander ex Small; *Vachellia densiflora* Small; *Vachellia farnesiana* Wight & Arn.)

Vachellia Wight & Arnott Fabaceae (Acacieae, Mimosaceae)

Central America. Perennial non-climbing tree, often in *Acacia farnesiana* (Linnaeus) Willd.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 516–523. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1*. 1754, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 400. 1763, *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili ... 1*: 174. 1782, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 4(2): 1083–1084. 1806, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 1056. 1809, *Saggio sulla Storia Naturale del Chili 2*: 163, 299. 1810, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément 1(1)*: 81. 1810, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 5264. 1831–1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 272. 1834, *Sylva Telluriana* 118. 1838, *Hortus Regius Monacensis Seminifer*. 1835, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 10(2): 314. 1843, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 3: 147. 1859, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(3): 47. 1898 and *Scottish Botanical Review* 1: 96. 1912, *Compr. Queensland Pl.* 164. 1913, *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* 655, 1505. 1933, *Rhodora* 38(455): 406. 1936, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 35(3): 139–140. 1936, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 37(2): 184–314. 1950, *Catálogo ilustrado de las plantas de Cundinamarca* 3: 1–136. 1968, *Sida* 3(6): 384. 1969, *Bothalia* 11: 471–472. 1975, *Phytologia* 46(1): 5–7. 1980, *Flora Illustrada de Entre Ríos (Argentina)* 6(3): 134–136, 442–738. 1987, *Las Leguminosas en la Agricultura Boliviana: Revisión de Información* 409–423. 1996, *Austrobaileya* 6(3): 460. 2003, *Phytologia* 87(3): 139–178. 2005 [2006]

(Stem bark decoction for malaria. For swellings, pound the roots and poultice. Flowers and bark used in preparation, applied externally and taken orally as treatment for various mental disorders; juice of bark in stomach pain. Flowers an ingredient in an oral remedy for anemia with gastrointestinal bleeding and epigastric pain. Repellent to rodents and snakes.)

### **Vahlia Thunberg Saxifragaceae (Vahliaceae)**

For the Norwegian-born Danish botanist Martin Vahl, 1749–1804, traveller, studied under Linnaeus, professor of botany, father of the Danish botanist Jens Laurentius (Lorenz) Moestue Vahl (1796–1854); see E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 419. 1965, Theodore W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 412. Boston, Mass. 1972, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*. 6: 628–631. 1986, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, ed., *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 279. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988.

*Vahlia digyna* (Retz.) Kuntze (*Haloragis jerosoides* H. Perrier; *Vahlia digyna* Kuntze; *Vahlia menyharthii* Schinz; *Vahlia ramosissima* DC.; *Vahlia sessiliflora* DC.; *Vahlia viscosa* Roxb.)



East Africa. Erect, petals and stamens orange-yellow

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 61, pl. 31. 1775, *Nova Genera Plantarum* 2: 36. 1782, *Observationes Botanicae* 4: 23. 1786, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 54. 1830, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 89. 1832, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 227. 1891 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 14: 305–306. 1952, *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 15: 84, 85. 1966

(For jaundice, drink roots and meat decoction.)

in Kenya: lonyang

### Valeriana L. Valerianaceae (Caprifoliaceae)

A plant from Valeria, ancient name of a province of low Pannonia, or from the personal name Valerius; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 31–34. 1753, *Tabula Affinitatum Regni Vegetabilis* 227. 1802, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 333. 1818, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 3: 41, 52. 1882, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 436. 1899 and *Genera Siphonogamarum* 512. 1905, V. Bertoldi, “Il nome botanico Valeriana.” *Archivum romanicum*. X: 210–216. Genève & Firenze 1926, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(6/2): 287–321. 1937, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 38(4): 420, 437, 441, 461, 479. 1951, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1578. Dover Publications, New York 1967, [John Lemprière, 1765?–1824], *Lemprière’s Classical Dictionary of Proper Names Mentioned in Ancient Authors*. 3rd edn. 442. London and New York 1984, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 5: 1410. 1988, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 183. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, *Gayana* 48: 121–126. 1991, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 674. Basel 1996.

#### *Valeriana adscendens* Turcz.

Ecuador. Herb, rhizome short-creeping, bracts and sepals pale green tipped with reddish-purple, corolla white, in grass páramo

See *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 25(2): 173. 1852 and Luteyn, J.L. “Páramos, a checklist of plant diversity, geographical distribution, and botanical literature.” *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 84: viii–xv, 1–278. 1999, A. Capasso and V. De Feo, “Central nervous system pharmacological effects of plants from Northern Peruvian Andes: *Valeriana adscendens*, *Iresine herbstii* and *Brugmansia arborea*.” *Pharmaceutical Biology* 40(4): 274–293. 2002, *Phytotherapy Research* 17(6): 661–664. 2003, *Medicinal Chemistry* 3(6): 599–604. 2007

(Ritual, magic-therapeutic, traditional healers use it with the ritual aim to expel bad spirits from the body. Neuroleptic activity of methanolic extract of the plant.)

#### *Valeriana capensis* Thunb.

Tropical Africa. Herb, tuberous roots, white flowers

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 1: 7. 1784

(Roots for hysteria, madness, nervous disorders, epilepsy, convulsions.)

*Valeriana chaerophylloides* Sm. (*Astrephia chaerophylloides* (Sm.) DC.; *Astrephia laciniata* (Ruiz & Pav.) Dufr.; *Boerhavia chaerophylloides* (Sm.) Willd.; *Fedia chaerophylloides* (Sm.) Kunth; *Valeriana chaerophylla* Pers.; *Valeriana laciniata* Ruiz & Pav.) (*Astrephia* Dufr., from the Greek *a* ‘without, not’ and *strepho* ‘to twist, to twine’, *astraphes* ‘fixed, immovable’.)

Peru. Herb, scrambling, weak-stemmed, corolla white, invasive

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 3, 31–34. 1753, *Plantarum Icones Hactenus Ineditae* 3: 53, t. 53. 1791, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1: 22. 1797, *Flora Peruviana* 1: 42, t. 69. 1798, *Histoire Naturelle et Médicale de la Famille des Valérianeés* 50, 52. 1811, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 334. 1819, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 629. 1830 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(6/2): 287–321. 1937

(Roots sedative.)

*Valeriana connata* Ruiz & Pav. (*Valeriana connata* var. *nutans* Graebn.)

South America.

See *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 1: 39, t. 67. 1798 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37: 444. 1906, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(6/2): 287–321. 1937

(Crushed roots applied as a poultice to set bones.)

*Valeriana decussata* Ruiz & Pav. (*Valeriana clematoides* Graebn.; *Valeriana decussata* Bonpl. ex Wedd.; *Valeriana decussata* subsp. *polemonioides* (Kunth) B. Eriksen; *Valeriana melanocarpa* Killip; *Valeriana polemonioides* Kunth)

South America.

See *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 1: 42, t. 70. 1798, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 332. 1818[1819], *Chlor. And.* 2: 19. 1859 [1857 publ. 7 Mar 1859] and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37: 437. 1906, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 15: 453. 1925, *Taxon* 32: 504. 1983, *Flora of Ecuador* 34: 52. 1989

(Roots for hysteria, madness, nervous disorders, epilepsy, convulsions, insomnia.)

#### *Valeriana dioica* L.

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 31. 1753 and *Taxon* 29: 723. 1980, *Watsonia* 19: 134–137. 1992, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Leafy shoots juice dropped for earache.)

in India: tagar

***Valeriana edulis*** Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray (*Valeriana edulis* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial herb, cooked root eaten

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* (Torr. & A. Gray) 2(1): 48. 1841 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 38(4): 377–503. 1951, *Phytologia* 56(1): 55–60. 1984, *Acta Bot. Mex.* 62: 31–64. 2003

(Raw roots considered poisonous.)

in English: edible valerian, tobacco root

***Valeriana edulis*** Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray var. *edulis*

North America. Perennial herb

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* (Torr. & A. Gray) 2(1): 48. 1841 and *Phytologia* 56(1): 55–60. 1984

(Raw roots poisonous.)

in English: edible valerian, tobacco root

***Valeriana globiflora*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Valeriana globifera* Pers.)

South America.

See *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 1: 43, t. 65. 1798, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 37. 1805

(Crushed roots applied as a poultice to set bones.)

***Valeriana hardwickii*** Wall. (*Valeriana hardwickii* var. *arnottiana* Wight; *Valeriana hardwickii* var. *hoffmeisteri* Klotzsch; *Valeriana hardwickii* var. *leiocarpa* Miq.; *Valeriana helictes* Graebn.; *Valeriana rosthornii* Graebn.)

Himalaya, Kashmir to Bhutan, India. Succulent herb, pubescent, terrestrial, fibrous roots, stem leaves pinnate, white flowers in numerous axillary stalked compound corymbs forming a long terminal lax panicle

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 166–167. 1820, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* t. 1045–1046. 1846, *Reis. Pr. Waldem. Bot.* 84. 1862, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 115. 1867 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(5): 599–601. 1901

(Dried powdered leaves and young stems used to protect the clothes from insects. Leaves juice applied against poisonous stings of insects and scorpions. Root in snakebite, epilepsy; powder of dried roots used to relieve cough as well as for stimulating the nervous system; a decoction soporific, antispasmodic, antiseptic, stimulant, carminative, sedative, in hysteria, nervous breakdown, epilepsy, to wash wounds. Roots as incense during *hawan* and religious fairs.)

in English: Indian valerian

in India: asarun, mushkbala, nahani, nakuni, nihani, samawa, sameoa, samerva, sameva, tagar, tagar ganth, taggar, taggar ganthoda

in Indonesia: gedebes, lompong alas, semprettan

in Nepal: sugandhawala

***Valeriana interrupta*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Astrephia interrupta* (Ruiz & Pav.) Duf.; *Astrephia interrupta* Duf.; *Valeriana interrupta* var. *minor* Ball; *Valeriana pedicularioides* Graebn.)

South America.

See *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 1: 43, t. 65. 1798, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 37. 1805, *Histoire Naturelle et Médicale de la Famille des Valérianées* 41, 51. 1811, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 22: 43. 1885 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37: 442. 1906

(Crushed roots applied as a poultice to set bones.)

***Valeriana jatamansi*** Jones (*Valeriana harmsii* Graebn.; *Valeriana jatamansi* var. *frondosa* Hand.-Mazz.; *Valeriana jatamansi* var. *glabra* Merr.; *Valeriana jatamansi* var. *hygrobia* Hand.-Mazz.; *Valeriana mairei* Briq.; *Valeriana wallichii* DC.)

Temperate Himalaya, Kashmir, Bhutan. Herb, dioecious, perennial, pubescent, strongly fragrant thick rootstock, radical leaves long-petioled, cauline leaves short-stalked, flowers white or pinkish in terminal corymbs or clusters, open forest

See *Asiatic Researches* 2: 405, 416. 1790, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 640. 1830, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 24(Beibl. 59): 32. 1898 and *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 17: 330. 1914, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 9(8): 171–173. 1934, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 23(2): 196. 1942, *Taxon* 32: 321. 1983

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaf juice taken to check diarrhea in children. Roots aromatic, stimulant, carminative, antispasmodic, used in epilepsy, hysteria, hypochondria, snakebite, digestion, stomachache, urine troubles; oil used for rheumatism, sprains, contusions and dislocation of joints. Root paste used in headache and eye diseases; root juice applied on the forehead to relieve severe headaches, also as a nasal drop to overcome nosebleed. Roots as incense, *dhoop*, during *hawan* and religious fairs.)

in English: Indian valerian

in China: ma ti xiang

in India: amrut jata, asarun, bala, balamushk, char, char godar, dala, dhoop, gur-balchor-ak, mah-kak, masi, mushakbala, mushkbala, mushkwala, mushkwali, muskbala, nahani,

nakhanihani, nihani, sameva, samyo, sugandh bala, sumaiya, tagar, tagarganthoda, taggar, wala

in Nepal: muskhbata, pangbu, soman, sugandhabal, sugandhawal, sugandhawala, tagar

**Valeriana microphylla** Kunth (*Valeriana alophis* Graebn.; *Valeriana amphiphis* Graebn.; *Valeriana bonplandiana* Wedd.; *Valeriana gonatolophis* Graebn.; *Valeriana hieronymii* Graebn.; *Valeriana origanifolia* Turcz.; *Valeriana revoluta* Diels)

Ecuador.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 3: 325, t. 273. 1818[1819]

(Sedative.)

**Valeriana mussooriensis** V. Prakash, Aswal & Mehrotra

India. Herb, perennial, fragrant, prostrate, acaulescent, small inflorescence, 4-lobed anthers, allied to *Valeriana jatamansi*

(Antiseptic, antiinflammatory.)

See *Ethnobotany* 1(1–2): 47–49. 1989 (publ. 1990)

**Valeriana oblongifolia** Ruiz & Pav.

South America, Colombia, Peru.

See *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 1: 40, t. 65. 1798

(Crushed roots applied as a poultice to set bones.)

**Valeriana paniculata** Ruiz & Pav.

South America, Colombia, Peru.

See *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 1: 40, t. 70. 1798

(Roots for hysteria, madness, nervous disorders, insomnia, epilepsy, convulsions.)

**Valeriana pilosa** Ruiz & Pav. (*Valeriana longifolia* Kunth; *Valeriana longifolia* var. *pilosa* (Ruiz & Pav.) Wedd.; *Valeriana pilosa* Phil.)

South America, Colombia, Peru.

See *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 1: 39, t. 66, fig. a. 1798, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 3: 330. 1818[1819], *Linnaea* 28: 702. 1858, *Chloris Andina* 2: 21. 1859 [1857 publ. 7 Mar 1859] and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(6/2): 287–321. 1937, *Fl. Ecuador* 34: 1–60. 1989

(Leaves infusion drunk as a stimulant. Crushed roots applied as a poultice to set bones.)

**Valeriana pinnatifida** Ruiz & Pav.

South America, Peru.

See *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 1: 40, t. 69. 1798

(Used to cure *mal de maico*, stinging sores and rashes caused by a species of *Schinus*.)

Common name: albergilla

**Valeriana rigida** Ruiz & Pav. (*Phyllactis rigida* (Ruiz & Pav.) Pers.; *Phyllactis rigida* Pers.)

South America, Peru.

See *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 1: 39, t. 65. 1798, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 1: 39. 1805 and *Taxon* 29: 537–538. 1980, *Nordic J. Bot.* 6(4): 427–446. 1986, *Darwiniana* 27: 527–557. 1986

(Crushed roots applied as a poultice to set bones.)

**Valeriana urbanii** Phil. (*Valeriana grisebachiana* Borsini)

Chile. Páramos

See *Anales Mus. Nac., Santiago de Chile* 1891: 29. 1891 and *Lilloa* 8: 358, f. 2D, t. 2, 3. 1943

(Dressing to reduce swelling and heal wounds)

in Chile: waje

## Vallis Burm.f. Apocynaceae

Latin *vallis*, *e* ‘belonging to a rampart’, *vallum*, *i* ‘a wall, rampart’, *vallus* ‘a stake in a palisade, a stake’, referring to the nature of these plants, used for fences, see *Fl. Ind.* (N.L. Burman) 51. 1768, *Tent. Fl. Nep.* 14. t. 7. 1824 and *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* sér. 2, 20: 382. 1948.

**Vallis indecora** (Baillon) Tsiang & P.T. Li (*Beaumontia indecora* Baillon; *Parabeaumontia indecora* (Baillon) Pichon; *Vallis grandiflora* Hemsley & E.H. Wilson)

China.

See *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* i. (1888) 759. 1888 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1906, 162. 1906, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* sér. 2, 20: 382. 1948, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 11 (4): 375. 1973

(All parts are used to treat worm diseases.)

in English: giant vallaris

in China: da niu zi hua

**Vallis solanacea** (Roth) Kuntze (*Peltanthera solanacea* Roth; *Vallis heynei* Spreng.; *Vallis heynii* Spreng.; *Vallis solanacea* Kuntze; *Vallis solanacea* (Roth) K. Schum.)

China. Woody climber, white smooth bark, simple opposite leaves, white flowers in cymes, fruit a follicle

See *Novae Plantarum Species* 132. 1821, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 1: 635. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *FBI* 3: 650. 1882, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 417. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 186. 1895

(Latex irritant. Milky latex to treat old sores, wounds, swellings, nail sores. Small branch introduced into vagina for abor-



tion. Veterinary medicine, leaf juice in eye diseases of cattle; crushed leaves made into a paste applied to bone fracture.)

in China: niu zi hua

in India: haparmali, mani pushpan, mesau-ripak, phulkati

### Vallesia Ruiz & Pav. Apocynaceae

After the Spanish physician Francisco de Vallés (Franciscus Vallesius), 1524–1592, his writings include *Tratado de las aguas destiladas, pesos, y medidas de que los boticarios deven usar*. Madrid 1592, *De iis quae scripta sunt physice in libris sacris, sive de sacra philosophia*. Lugduni 1592 and *Methodus medendi*. Venetiis 1589; see *Florae Peruviana, et Chilensis Prodromus* 2: 26. 1794, M. Colmeiro y Penido, *La Botánica y los Botánicos de la Peninsula Hispano-Lusitana*. Madrid 1858 and E. Ortega and B. Marcos González, *Francisco de Valles*. 1914, Richard J. Durling, comp., *A Catalogue of Sixteenth Century Printed Books in the National Library of Medicine*. Bethesda, Maryland 1967, *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005, *Darwiniana* 44(2): 453–489. 2006, *Darwiniana* 47(1): 140–184. 2009.

**Vallesia glabra** (Cav.) Link (*Rauwolfia glabra* Cav.; *Vallesia chiococoides* Kunth; *Vallesia cymbifolia* Ortega; *Vallesia dichotoma* Ruiz & Pav.; *Vallesia glabra* var. *pubescens* (Andersson) Wiggins; *Vallesia inedita* Guib.; *Vallesia pubescens* Andersson; *Vallesia punctata* Spreng.)

Mexico to N. Argentina.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 207. 1821 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5/1): 363–455. 1959, *Darwiniana* 23(2–4): 367–474. 1981, *Fl. Prov. Jujuy*. 13(8): 84–116. 1983

(Leaves burned and the ashes rubbed on the body as a remedy for measles.)

### Vallisneria L. Hydrocharitaceae (Vallisneriaceae)

After the Italian (b. Lucca province) physician Antonio Vallisneri (or Vallisneri), 1661–1730 (d. Padova), biologist, naturalist, botanist, 1700–1710 professor of practical medicine at the University of Padua and from 1710 to 1730 professor of theoretical medicine, 1705 member of the Royal Society of London, 1718 knighted by the Duke Rinaldo I of Modena, showed that all parasitic insects of plants derive from eggs (to demonstrate the fallacy of spontaneous generation), his writings include *Dialoghi sopra la curiosa origine di molti insetti*. Venezia 1700, *Istoria del camaleonte Affricano e di varj animali d'Italia*. [4to, first edn., a monograph on the chameleon, salamander and other animals.] Venezia 1715 and *Istoria della generazione dell'uomo, e degli animali*. Venezia 1721. See *Opere fisico-mediche stampate e manoscritte del ... Antonio Vallisneri raccolte da Antonio suo figliuolo*. Venezia 1733, Carl Linnaeus, *Species*

*Plantarum*. 2: 1015. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 446. 1754, Jan Swammerdam (1637–1680), *Historia Insectorum Generalis ... Ex Belgica Latinam fecit Henricus Christianus Henninius*. Editio Nova. [The third Latin edition; originally published in Dutch in 1669.] Leyden 1733 and *The Book of Nature; or the History of Insects ... With the life of the author, by Herman Boerhaave*. [First edition in English, first published under the title *Biblia Naturae* in a Dutch/Latin edition in 1737–38.] London 1758, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 917. 1852 and Donald Culross Peattie (1898–1964), *De natuur ontsloten in de werken van Marcello Malpighi, Jan Swammerdam, etc.* Den Haag 1937, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 84–86. 1958, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. 302. New York 1961, *Ceiba* 19(1): 1–118. 1975, Giuseppe Montalenti, in *D.S.B.* 13: 562–565. New York 1981, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 80(3:VIII): 150. 1993, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 10–12. 1994, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 82(3:VIII): 79–80. 1995, Mario Sabia, *Le opere di Antonio Vallisneri. Bibliografia ragionata*. Rimini 1996, Asher Rare Books & Antiquariaat Forum, *Catalogue Natural History*. item no. 148. The Netherlands 1998.

**Vallisneria americana** Michx. var. **biwaensis** (Miki) Lowden (*Vallisneria asiatica* Miki var. *biwaensis* Miki; *Vallisneria natans* var. *biwaensis* (Miki) H. Hara; *Vallisneria spiralis* L.)

India. Submerged fresh-water herb, tufted, stemless, creeping rhizomes, stoloniferous, glabrous, dioecious, fibrous roots

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1015. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 220. 1803 and *Botanical Magazine* 48: 329. 1934, *Contr. Inst. Bot. Univ. Montreal* 46: 1–38. 1943, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 49: 136. 1974, *Taxon* 29: 360–361. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 699–701. 1981, *Aquatic Botany* 13: 293. 1982, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 79(3:VIII): 125–126. 1992, *J. Indian Bot. Soc.* 71: 99–101. 1992

(Plant stomachic, paste used in skin diseases, diarrhea, leucorrhea.)

in India: jalsarpolia, patscola, sewar

**Vallisneria natans** (Lour.) H. Hara (*Physkium natans* Lour.; *Vallisneria asiatica* Miki; *Vallisneria gigantea* Graebn.; *Vallisneria physkium* (Lour.) Juss. ex Spreng.; *Vallisneria spiraloides* Roxb.)

SE Asia, India.

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 663. 1790, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 900. 1826, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 750. 1832 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49(1): 68–69. 1912, *Botanical Magazine* 48(569): 329–333, f. 4A-F, 5A, t. 1A-B. 1934, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 49(5): 136. 1974, *Guihaia* 11(2): 153–156. 1991

(Plants stomachic, used in leucorrhea.)

in India: sawal, siyal

**Vancouveria C. Morren & Decne. Berberidaceae**

After the British explorer Captain George Vancouver, Royal Navy, 1757–1798, navigator, with Captain James Cook on his second and third voyages, 1791–1795 survey of the Pacific coast of North America (with Archibald Menzies on the Voyage of the *Discovery* and *Chatham*, commanded by William Broughton), 1794 promoted Captain, wrote *A Voyage of Discovery to the North Pacific Ocean and round the World*. [Completed by his brother John, aided by Peter John Puget, 1765–1822.] London 1798; see *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 2: 351. 1834 and John T. Walbran, *British Columbia Coast Names, 1592–1906*. To Which are Added a Few Names in Adjacent United States Territory, Their Origin and History. First Edition. Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau, 1909, Archibald Menzies, *Menzies' Journal of Vancouver's Voyage, April to October, 1792*. Edited, with ... notes, by C.F. Newcombe ... and a biographical note by J. Forsyth. Victoria 1923 [Archives of British Columbia. Memoir no. 5], E. Bell, ed., "The log of the *Chatham* (by Peter Puget)." *Honolulu Mercury*. 1, 4. 1929, G. Godwin, *Vancouver: A Life 1757–1798*. London 1930, B. Anderson, *Surveyor of the Sea: The Life and Voyages of George Vancouver*. Seattle 1960, W. Kaye Lamb, ed., *The Voyage of George Vancouver 1791–1795*. London 1984, G.P.V. Akrigg & Helen B. Akrigg, *British Columbia Place Names*. Sono Nis Press, Victoria 1986, Jonathan Wantrup, *Australian Rare Books, 1788–1900*. Sydney 1987, John Dunmore, *Who's Who in Pacific Navigation*. 254–256. Honolulu 1991.

***Vancouveria chrysantha*** E. Greene (*Vancouveria hexandra* (Hook.) C. Morren & Decne. var. *chrysantha* (Greene) Greene)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 2: 351. 1834, *Pittonia* 2(8C): 100. 1890 and *Taxon* 25: 631–649. 1976, *J. Sci. Hiroshima Univ., Ser. B, Div. 2, Bot.* 22: 159–269. 1989

(Used for cough, fever, colds.)

in English: golden inside-out flower, northern inside-out flower, Siskiyou inside-out-flower

***Vancouveria hexandra*** (Hook.) C. Morren & Decne. (*Epimedium hexandrum* Hook.; *Vancouveria brevicula* Greene; *Vancouveria parvifolia* Greene; *Vancouveria picta* Greene)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(1): 30–31, pl. 13. 1829, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 2: 351. 1834, *Pittonia* 2(8C): 100. 1890 and *Taxon* 25: 631–649. 1976, *J. Sci. Hiroshima Univ., Ser. B, Div. 2, Bot.* 22: 159–269. 1989

(Used for cough, fever, colds.)

in English: northern inside-out flower, white insideout flower

**Vanda W. Jones ex R. Br. Orchidaceae**

From a Sanskrit word applied to *Vanda tessellata* (Roxb.) G. Don or *Vanda roxburghii* R. Br., see *Asiatic Researches* 4: 302, 1795, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 6: pl. 506. 1820, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(6): 214. 1889 and *Lexikon Generum Phanerogamarum* 584. 1903.

***Vanda spathulata*** (L.) Spreng. (*Aerides maculata* Buch.-Ham. ex Sm.; *Cymbidium spathulatum* (L.) Moon; *Cymbidium spathulatum* Moon; *Epidendrum spathulatum* L.; *Limodorum spathulatum* Willd.; *Limodorum spathulatum* (L.) Willd.; *Taprobanea spathulata* (L.) Christenson; *Vanda spathulata* Spreng.)

India, Sri Lanka. Epiphyte, golden yellow flowers

See *Sp. Pl.*: 952. 1753, *Sp. Pl.* 4: 125. 1805, *Cycl.* 39: 9. 1818, *Cat. Pl. Ceylon*: 60. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 719. 1826 and *Lindleyana* 7: 91. 1992

(Plant powder for dysentery and diarrhea. Flower powder useful for asthma, tuberculosis and epilepsy. Crushed leaves and stem used as an ointment for skin diseases.)

in India: ponnampu-maravara

***Vanda tessellata*** (Roxb.) Hook. ex G. Don (*Aerides tessellata* (Roxb.) C. Wright; *Cymbidium allagnata* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Cymbidium tessellatum* (Roxb.) Sw.; *Cymbidium tesselloides* Roxb.; *Epidendrum tessellatum* Roxb.; *Vanda roxburghii* R. Br.; *Vanda roxburghii* var. *wrightiana* Rchb.f.; *Vanda tessellata* Hook. ex G. Don; *Vanda tesselloides* Rchb.f.; *Vanda tesselloides* (Roxb.) Rchb.f.)

India, SE Asia, Vietnam. Epiphytic, yellowish green flowers in racemes, ribbed capsules, in dry deciduous forests

See *Pl. Coromandel* 1: 34. 1795, *Nova Acta Regiae Soc. Sci. Upsal.* 6: 75. 1799, *Bot. Reg.* 6: t. 506. 1820, Loudon, J. C. (John Claudius) (1783–1843), *Loudon's Hortus Britannicus*. A catalogue ... 372. London, 1830, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 463. 1832, *Numer. List*: 7318, 7327. 1832, *Ann. Bot. Syst.* (Walpers) 6: 864. 1864 and *Taxon* 28: 392. 1979, *Taxon* 30: 704–705. 1981

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Hypnotic. Plant paste, mixed with hen egg and small quantity of water, applied in the treatment of bone fractures; plant ash with mustard oil used for bone fracture; whole plant paste applied on acne and to knee joints to relieve rheumatic pains; whole plant juice given internally to hasten the healing of bone fracture. Smelling flowers to relieve migraine and headache. Leaf juice applied on pus formation in the ears; leaf paste applied externally and bandaged to set bone fractures; leaf extract applied externally to reduce the fever. Roots juice taken as a contraceptive and for infertility; root paste applied for joint pain and arthritis; seed oil of *Sesamum indicum* with roots of *Vanda tessellata* applied in rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis; root decoction given for cholera; root paste a postpartum remedy, given to avoid any complications after childbirth; roots burnt and fumes inhaled for fever. Leaves of

*Urena lobata* along with velamen root of *Vanda roxburghii* prepared into a paste applied to skin diseases. Veterinary medicine, root paste applied for rheumatism; dried powdered leaves given for weakness; leaf extract dropped in the ear for earache; fruit ground into a paste and given internally to cattle to get rid of intestinal worms.)

in India: aanka, akash-bel, akashvel, akipucam, atirasa, badanika, badanike, balnar, banda, bandanike, bangaali raasna, bhujangakshi, chekitola, chhatraki, chinta changa, chitteduru, chittiveduri, chittiveduru, chittivedwi, cittiveduru, dare-banki, dronagandhika, elaparni, gandhanakuli, gandhanakull, gatch ranga, harjodi, ilkum, ippa vajinika, jeevanthige, jeevrakhya (jee, life, rakhya, saving, protecting), jkeevanthige, jodtod, kanapa badanika, kanapa chettu badanike, kanapabadanika, kanapabandanika, kanapachettu, kanapachettubadanika, kanpabadanika, kanphora, kantanakuli, kapauphool, kharkittan, khurgasar, kodikalla chettu, kourbanda, marabaale, maravalai, maravazhai, mardaaru, mardaru, marsaru, muktarasa, nai, nakuleshta, nakuli, near-danchettu, palankapa, perasara, persara, raasna, rasadhya, rasana, rasma, rasna, rasna nai, rasya, saga, sakamini, sarpagandha, shreyasi, sugandha, sugandhimula, surasa, suvaha, trnrasna, vadanika, vadanike, vanda, vandaka, vandaka gida, vandanika, vriksharuha, yuktarasa

***Vanda testacea*** (Lindl.) Rehb.f. (*Aerides testacea* Lindl.; *Aerides wightiana* Lindl.; *Aerides wrightiana* Lindl. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Aerides wrightiana* Lindl., nom. nud.; *Vanda parviflora* Lindl.; *Vanda vitellina* Kraenzl.)

India, China. Epiphyte, flowers yellow with pink

See *Numer. List*: 7320. 1832, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.*: 238. 1833, *Gard. Chron.*, n.s., 8: 166. 1877

(Leaves crushed and applied on wounds and cuts; leaves warmed with mustard oil applied over swollen parts to reduce pain; leaf juice for earache.)

in India: ilkum, kiriraasna, vajnik

## Vangueria Juss. Rubiaceae

From the local Madagascan names *voa vanguer*, *vavangue* for a species of *Vangueria*, see *Gen. Pl.* [Jussieu] 206. 1789 and *Kew Bulletin* 42(1): 186. 1987.

***Vangueria agrestis*** (Schweinf. ex Hiern) Lantz (*Fadogia agrestis* Schweinf. ex Hiern)

Trop. Africa, Sudan. Woody herb, small shrub, erect, multi-stemmed, yellowish stem, leaves leathery below, yellow flowers, small axillary cymes, green to orange fruits, in savanna

See *Reliq. Kotsch.* 47. 1868, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 3: 154. 1877 and *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 253(1–5): 179. 2005

(Leaves decoction febrifuge. Leafy twig for kidneys, diuretics. Roots tonic, astringent, aphrodisiac, for diarrhea, dysentery, stomach troubles, venereal diseases.)

in Burkina Faso: bit-kobre

in Ivory Coast: abunaré, popirae, souroukou gnégné, woné

in Nigeria: bakin gagai

***Vangueria apiculata*** K. Schum. (*Vangueria longicalyx* Robyns)

Trop. Africa. Shrub or small tree subscaudent, spreading, often with drooping or horizontally spreading leafy branches, inflorescences short, flowers yellow greenish, calyx tubular, flower clusters at nodes, fruit yellow-brown, sweet ripe fruits eaten raw, at forest edge, in evergreen forest (*Juniperus*, *Podocarpus*), riverine, in mixed woodland, bushland, open woodland and grassland, wetland forests, thickets

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 385. 1895 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 11: 278. 1928, *Kew Bulletin* 36: 493–557. 1981, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 149: 89–118. 1985, *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 2: 35. 2006

(Roots oxytotic. Leaves used to treat stomachache. Roots decoction ascaricidal, used to treat intestinal worms.)

in English: small wild medlar, tangle-flowered wild medlar, triangle-flowered wild-medlar

in Kenya: buruuri, chinkomoni, emaler, emardanyi, engumieker, enkomoni, igikomani, ikikumuni, ilgum, kimolwet, lkoromasei, lkoromosyei, lkoromosyeoi, mubiru, mukomoa, muvuma, olgumi, omokomoni, shikomoli, shimanyamunyi, taparper, toperpirwo, toperpirwo

in Tanzania: emardenya, engumi, engumieker, ilgum, kaworo, kiviroe, mdaria, mdowo, mgugunwa, mkondikondo, msambalawe, muvuma, mviru, mviru-mbago, ndawiro, olgumi, umugugunwa

in Uganda: amatuguda, ntugunda

in Zimbabwe: munzviru

***Vangueria infausta*** Burch. (*Canthium infaustum* Baill.; *Canthium infaustum* (Burch.) Baill.; *Canthium infaustum* Baill.; *Vangueria tomentosa* Hochst.)

Tropical and South Africa, Kenya. Small tree or shrub, deciduous, small greenish white to yellowish flowers, good edible fleshy soft sweet-sour fruit

See *Trav. S. Africa* 2: 258. 1824, *Bot. Mag.* 57: t. 3014. 1830, *Flora* 25: 238. 1842, *Fl. Cap.* 3: 14. 1865, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 16: 248–280. 1878, *Adansonia* 12: 191. 1878 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 40: 92. 1911, *Kew Bull.* 36: 493–557. 1981, *Veld & Flora* 72: 89. 1986, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 230(3–4): 173–187. 2002

(Stem, leaves and roots for fevers and parasitic diseases; roots and leaves purgative, to treat malaria, ringworms, chest ailments, bronchitis, pneumonia. Leaves warmed and used as a poultice for swellings; an infusion for the relief of toothache. Bark decoction drunk as a postpartum remedy. Roots cooked



into a gruel for colic. Magic, ritual, magical properties, the tree is considered to possess evil powers.)

in English: large wild medlar, wild medlar

in Mozambique: mjululu

in Rhodesia: munjiro

in South Africa: amantulwane, mavelo, Mmilo, mothwanyê, Mpfilwa, muzwilu, umbizo, umTulwa, umVile, umVilo, umViyo, wilde mispel

in Tanzania: msharia

***Vangueria infausta*** Burch. subsp. ***infausta*** (*Vangueria barnimiana* Schweinf.; *Vangueria infausta* var. *virescens* Sond.; *Vangueria munjiro* S. Moore; *Vangueria tomentosa* Hochst.; *Vangueria velutina* Hook.)

Rwanda. Small tree or shrub, good edible fruit

See *Bot. Mag.* 57: t. 3014. 1830, *Flora* 25: 238. 1842, *Fl. Cap.* 3: 14. 1865 and *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 40: 92. 1911, Teichler, G., "Über die anthelmint. Wirkung der Wurzelrinde von *Vangueria tomentosa*." Leipzig, 1935

(Leaves warmed and used as a poultice for swellings. Bark decoction drunk as a postpartum remedy. Roots cooked into a gruel for colic.)

in English: large wild medlar, wild medlar

in Mozambique: mjululu

in Rhodesia: munjiro

***Vangueria infausta*** Burch. subsp. ***rotundata*** (Robyns) Verdc. (*Vangueria campanulata* sensu Dale & Eggeling; *Vangueria rotundata* Robyns; *Vangueria tomentosa* sensu Dale & Eggeling)

Trop. Africa. Small tree or shrub, straggling, multi-stemmed, flowers greenish-white densely clustered on a branched inflorescence, greenish brown ripe fruits much relished, sweet soft brown mealy pulp eaten raw, leaves occasionally browsed by animals, in *Acacia* bushland, dry evergreen forest, woodland with *Cussonia arborescens*, *Bridelia micrantha*, *Heteropyxis*

See *Travels in the interior of South Africa* 2: 258, f. p. 259. 1824 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 11: 300, f. 27, 28. 1928, Haerdi, F. "Die Eingeborenen-Heilpflanzen des Ulanga-Distriktes Tanganjikas (Ostafrika)." *Acta Tropica*. Supplement 8: 1–278. 1964, *Kew Bulletin* 36: 549. 1981, Hedberg, I. et al. "Inventory of plants used in traditional medicine in Tanzania. I. Plants of the families Acanthaceae-Cucurbitaceae." *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 6: 29–60. 1982, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 149: 89–118. 1985, Pia Fyhrquist, "Traditional medicinal uses and biological activities of some plant extracts of African *Combretum* Loeff., *Terminalia* L. and *Pteleopsis* Engl. species (Combretaceae)." Academic dissertation, University of Helsinki, 2007

(Roots boiled and the liquid used as treatment for venereal diseases; roots decoction for stomachache, infertility and

intestinal worms. Roots chewed and applied on the site of a snakebite. To treat snakebites a mixture of small chips of the roots of *Combretum molle* and roots of *Markhamia obtusifolia* (Baker) Sprague (Bignoniaceae) and *Vangueria rotundata* Robyns is applied to the bite and wounds from poisoned arrows are treated in the same way.)

in English: false medlar, wild medlar

in Kenya: anyuka, apindi, emaler, engumi-etari, kimolik, kimolwet, komolik, komolwo, kumukhomoli, Ikoromosien, Ikoromosyo, mbiruiru, mboghombogho, mubiru, mughomoli, mukhomoli, mukomoa, mukomora, muteleli, muviru, mviru, olgum, olgumi, omokomoni, omuya, shikomoli

in Tanzania: babaxchet, barangu, engumi, engumi-etari, olgumi, imumua, kaworo, lindikiti, loshoro, malharimo, malharimog, mapendo, masada, mavilo makubwa, mbowe, mdaria, mkungu-lusuli, mnyabwita, msada, msambalawe, msanda, mufitanda, mukungulusuli, mulade-mujenghuma, mururu, musada, muviru, mvilu, mviru, mvuu, ndawiro, ndowo, ngobalo, olmadanyi

***Vangueria lasiantha*** (Sond.) Sond. (*Canthium discolor* Baill., nom. illeg.; *Cuviera australis* K. Schum.; *Lagynias discolor* E. Mey. ex Robyns; *Lagynias discolor* E. Mey.; *Lagynias lasiantha* (Sond.) Bullock; *Pachystigma lasianthum* Sond.; *Vangueria lasiantha* Sond.)

Mozambique to S. Africa.

See *Genera Plantarum* 206. 1789, *Zwei Pflanzengeogr. Docum.* (Drège) 197. 1843, *Fl. Cap.* (Harvey) 3: 14. 1865 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 11: 312. 1928, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1931, 274. 1931, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database in ACCESS*. Kew 2003 [as *Lagynias lasiantha*.], Calane da Silva, M., Izidine, S. & Amuse, A.B. *A Preliminary Checklist of the Vascular Plants of Mozambique*. Pretoria 2004

(Leaves for dysentery and diarrhea.)

in South Africa: uDulmuthwa (Zulu)

***Vangueria madagascariensis*** J.F. Gmel. (*Canthium edule* (Vahl) Baill.; *Canthium edule* Baill.; *Vangueria acutiloba* Robyns; *Vangueria commersonii* Jacq.; *Vangueria cymosa* C.F. Gaertn.; *Vangueria edulis* Lam.; *Vangueria edulis* Vahl; *Vangueria edulis* (Vahl) Vahl; *Vangueria floribunda* Robyns; *Vangueria robynii* Tennant; *Vangueria tomentosa* Hochst.; *Vangueria venosa* Robyns; *Vavanga chinensis* V. Rohr; *Vavanga edulis* Vahl, nom. illeg.)

Trop. & S. Africa, Madagascar, Tanzania. Small tree or shrub, erect, many-branched, flowers greenish white borne on a branched inflorescence, ripe juicy sweet yellow-red rounded fruits edible, fruit eaten by elephants, on forest margin, riverine forest, woodland, bushland, *Brachystegia-Combretum* woodlands

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 602. 1785, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta,

reformata 2: 367. 1791, *Skifter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 2(1): 207. 1792, *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* 3: 36. 1794, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 1: 20, t. 44. 1797, *Supplementum Carpologiae* 75, pl. 193, f. 1. 1805, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 235. 1819, *Flora* 25: 238, adnot. 1842, *Museum Botanicum* 1: 178. 1850, *Adansonia* 12: 191. 1878 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 11: 285–286, 290. 1928, *Kew Bulletin* 22: 443. 1968, *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 77: 21. 1973, *Kew Bulletin* 36: 493–557. 1981, *Phytother. Res.* 20(3): 228–231. 2006

(Roots decoction used to treat intestinal worms, colics. Leaves for influenza and diabetes; warmed leaves as a poultice for swellings; a cold extract of leaves anti-allergic. Bark for malaria; a decoction as a postpartum remedy. Tree associated with magic and witchcraft and cattle fertility.)

in English: common wild medlar, Spanish tamarind, tamarind of the Indies, wild medlar

in Kenya: anyuka, apindi, buriri, chinkomoni, enkomoni, irigormosso, kikomoa, kimolwet, komol, komolik, komolwo, lkormosiyoi, lkoromosien, mbiru, mdaria, mubiru, mukhomoli, muluet, mviru, olgumi, omokomoni

in Madagascar: vandrika, vandriky, vavandrika, vavandrike, vavangue, voa vanga, voa vanger, voavandrika, voavandriky

in Tanzania: babaxchet, barangu, emadanyi, emardanyi, engumi, erakwtu, imumua, irakwtu, kaworo, lindikiti, loshoro, malharimog, mbiro, mdaria, mfitanda, mkungu-lusili, mkungu-lusuli, mlade, msada, msambalawe, msambalawo, msambarau, mubilu, mulade, mulade-mujenghuma, musada, muviru, mviku, mviro, mviru, ndawiro, ndowo, olgumi, olmadanyi

***Vangueria pygmaea*** Schltr. (*Pachystigma pygmaeum* (Schltr.) Robyns; *Pachystigma pygmaeum* Robyns; *Pachystigma rhodesianum* Robyns; *Pachystigma rhodesianum* (S. Moore) Robyns; *Vangueria nana* K. Schum. ex Robyns; *Vangueria rhodesiana* S. Moore; *Vangueria setosa* Conrath)

Tanzania to Northern Prov. Woody rootstock, white flowers

See *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 11: 119, 122. 1928, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database in ACCESS*. Kew 2003 [as *Pachystigma pygmaeum*.]

(Leaves very poisonous to sheep, causing a disease known in South Africa as *gousiekte*.)

***Vangueria volkensis*** K. Schum. (*Vangueria linearisepala* K. Schum.) (after the German botanist Georg Ludwig August Volkens, 1855–1917, in 1884–1885 traveller in the Egyptian-Arab Desert, explorer; see John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists* 3: 443. 1965; Theodore W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection* 421. Boston, Mass. 1972; E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University* Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933; Elmer Drew Merrill, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 30(1): 308. 1947.)

Tanzania. Small tree or shrub, spreading, arching, flowers green cream, sweet ripe dark brown fruits eaten fresh, evergreen forest margins, associated with *Juniperus* and *Podocarpus*, in riverine forests, wet valleys, grassland, bushland, rocky places

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 192, 194, t. 76. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 602. 1785, *Pflanzenw. Ost-Afrikas*, C: 384. 1895 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 17(1): 307. 1967

(Tonic, antiparasitic.)

in English: wild medlar

in Kenya: kikomoa, kimolwet, kimolwet-ne-mingin, komohro, komoluet, lgumi, lmludai, maldai, mdaria, mubiru, mubiru-ng'ombe, mubiruiaru, muiru, mukomboiru, mukomoa, muluet, ngururusu, ngururusia, olgumi, tabirir, tabirirwo, tapirpirwa

in Tanzania: emardany, emardanyi, engumi, erigumi, mdaria, mgugunwa, mlade, msada, msambalawe, mulade, mvilu, mviru, mviru, olgumi, olmadanyi

## Vangueriopsis Robyns Rubiaceae

From *Vangueria* and the Greek *-opsis*, resembling the genus *Vangueria*.

***Vangueriopsis lanciflora*** (Hiern) Robyns (*Canthium lanciflorum* Hiern; *Canthium platyphyllum* Hiern; *Plectronia lanciflora* (Hiern) Eyles; *Plectronia platyphylla* (Hiern) K. Schum.; *Vangueria lateritia* Dinter; *Vangueriopsis lanciflora* (Hiern) Robyns ex Good; *Vangueriopsis lanciflora* Robyns ex R.D. Good; *Vangueriopsis lancifolia* Greenway)

Zaire to S. Africa. Small tree or shrub, spreading, many-branched, inflorescences densely yellowish velvety pubescent, sweet scented flowers shallow-tubular with markedly recurved lobes, petals curl back, yellow-brown fleshy juicy sweet edible fruit, bee forage, fruits eaten by people, birds and monkeys, found in deciduous woodlands and open grassland, in *Brachystegia-Julbernardia* woodland, rocky places, wooded grassland, associated with *Albizia-Combretum*, *Brachystegia-Julbernardia*, *Parinari*, *Monotes*, *Burkea-Pterocarpus-Copaifera*

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 602. 1785, *Genera Plantarum* 206. 1789, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 146. 1877 and *Trans. Roy. Soc. South Africa* 5: 493. 1916, *J. Bot.* 64(Suppl. 2): 22. 1926, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 24: 367. 1928, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État* 11: 252. 1928, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1928: 207. 1928

(Tonic, antiparasitic, wound dressing.)

in English: crooked false medlar, false wild medlar, Rhodesian wild medlar, Zimbabwe wild medlar

in Namibia: valsmispel

in Southern Africa: muTofu, muTufu (Shona)

in N. Rhodesia: musole, musori

in Tanzania: mgelelya, msambalawe lulenga, mungelelya

in Zambia: chitowasilu, mangolovya, mtowasilu, mtowasisu, mufilu, umufilo

in Zimbabwe: amadumbutshenene, mutufu, mutupfu, umso-mosomo, umviyo, umyiyo

## Vanilla Miller Orchidaceae

Spanish *vaina* and *vainilla*, referring to the cylindrical and sheath-like pod, Latin *vagina* 'a sheath', the fruits appear like little pods; see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 3. 1754, The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition no. 1. 1768, Elementa botanica ... 3: 134. 1790, F. D'Alberti di Villanuova, Dizionario universale, critico, enciclopedico della lingua italiana. Lucca 1797–1805, The Paradisus Londinensis 2(1): t. 82. 1807, Botanist's Repository, for new, and rare plants 8: t. 538. 1808, A Key to Structural, Physiological and Systematic Botany 73. 1835, Annales Générales d'Horticulture 17: 97, t. 1769. 1867–1868 and Kulturpflanze 2: 587. 1959, Le Vanillier et la Vanille dans le monde 159. 1959, Ernest Weekley, An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English. 2: 1580. New York 1967, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana. 5: 1412. 1988, Harvard Pap. Bot. 5(2): 383–466. 2001, Lankesteriana 9(3): 355–398. 2010.*

### *Vanilla andamanica* Rolfe

India, Andaman, Nicobar. Climber, white flowers

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 237. 1918

(Flowers carminative, febrifuge.)

### *Vanilla griffithii* Rchb. f. (*Vanilla tolypephora* Ridl.)

W. Malesia. Climber, fleshy, slightly milky latex, fleshy fruit a banana-like capsule, fruits sweet and edible

See *Bonplandia* (Hannover) 2: 88. 1854, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 3: 376. 1893

(Flowers febrifuge, pounded and rubbed on the body against fever. Stem and leaves contain a whitish irritating latex, produces a very unpleasant irritation of the skin. Used to stimulate hair growth, irritating juice from the leaves rubbed into the hair; reported case of allergic contact dermatitis in a hair tonic.)

in Peninsular Malaysia: akar penubal, akar punubal, telinah kerbau bukit, telinga kerbau

*Vanilla planifolia* Jacks. ex Andrews (*Myrobroma fragrans* Salisb., nom. illeg.; *Notylia planifolia* (Jacks. ex Andrews) Conz.; *Notylia planifolia* (Andrews) Conz.; *Notylia sativa* (Schiede) Conz.; *Notylia sylvestris* (Schiede) Conz., nom. illeg.; *Notylia sylvestris* L.B. Sm. & S.K. Harris; *Vanilla aromatica* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Vanilla duckei* Huber; *Vanilla*

*fragrans* Ames, nom. illeg.; *Vanilla fragrans* (Salisb.) Ames; *Vanilla hirsuta* M.A. Clem. & D.L. Jones; *Vanilla mexicana* P. Miller; *Vanilla planifolia* var. *gigantea* Hoehne; *Vanilla sativa* Schiede; *Vanilla sylvestris* Schiede; *Vanilla tahitensis* J.W. Moore; *Vanilla tiarei* Costantin & Bois, nom. inval.; *Vanilla viridiflora* Blume)

Caribbean, Mexico to Paraguay. Epiphyte in tree, vine, fleshy, herbaceous, simple or branched, long whitish adventitious roots, leaves very thick and fleshy, inflorescence a short axillary raceme, waxy fragrant yellow-green flowers, fruit a pendulous narrowly cylindrical capsule, splitting longitudinally when ripe, vanilla oil, calcium oxalate crystals in the juice

See *The Paradisus Londinensis* 2: t. 82. 1807, *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants 8: t. 538. 1808 and *Bol. Mus. Goeldi Hist. Nat. Ethnogr.* 5: 327. 1909, *Relat. Commiss. Linhas Telegr. Estratég. Matto Grosso Amazonas* 5(1): 27, pl. 5. 1910, *Schedulae Orchidianae* 7: 36. 1924, *Bernice P. Bishop Mus. Bull.* 102: 25. 1933, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 117: 35, figs. 1-n. 1937, *Fl. Taxon. Mexic.* (Conzatti) 3: 151. 1947, *Cytologia* 44: 391–396. 1979, *Caryologia* 47: 65–73. 1994, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 17(1): 40–47. 1994, *Lasianthera* 1: 47. 1996

(Fruits aphrodisiac, carminative, febrifuge, spasmolytic, emmenagogue and stimulant. Dermatitis from vanilla, dermatitis of the hands and face, skin, eczema, erythema, pustular eruption, conjunctivitis; contact dermatitis in workers with vanilla. Juice irritates the mouth. Vanillin has sensitising properties and cross-sensitivity is observed with some constituents of balsam of Peru. Repeated contact may cause allergic dermatological reaction.)

in English: Bourbon vanilla, Mexican vanilla, Reunion vanilla, vanilla

in Italian: vaniglia, vainiglia

in Madagascar: vanila, vanilina, vanille

in Mexico: vainilla, siisbik (= aromático, oloroso), tlilxochitl (= flor negra)

in Indonesia: panili

in Philippines: vanilla

in Thailand: wanila

### *Vanilla walkeriae* Wight

India, Sri Lanka. Epiphyte, white flowers

See *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* 3: t. 932. 1845

(Plant extract as an appetizer and digestive, also used in case of poisoning.)

## Vasconcellea A. St.-Hil. Caricaceae

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1036. 1753, *Deuxième Mémoire sur les Résédacées* 12–13. 1837, *Repertorium Botanices*



*Systematicae*. 2: 205. 1843, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 415. 1864, *Genera Plantarum* 1: 815. 1867, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* 8: 22. 1876, *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(3): 185, 187. 1889 and Badillo, V.M. *Monografía de la Familia Caricaceae* 1–221. 1971, *Ernstia* 10(2): 74–79. 2000, *Ernstia* 11: 75. 2001.

***Vasconcellea cundinamarcensis*** V.M. Badillo (*Carica candamarcensis* Hook. f.; *Carica cestriflora* (A. DC.) Solms; *Carica chiriquensis* Woodson; *Carica cundinamarcensis* Linden, nom. nud.; *Carica pubescens* (A. DC.) Solms, nom. illeg., non *Carica pubescens* Lenné & C. Koch; *Carica pubescens* Lenné & C. Koch; *Papaya cundinamarcensis* Kuntze; *Papaya pubescens* (A. DC.) Kuntze; *Vasconcellea cestriflora* A. DC.; *Vasconcellea pubescens* A. DC.)

Guatemala. Herb, erect, perennial, fruits with strongly lobed longitudinal segments, bright yellow fruits with tart flavor edible raw or usually cooked and used as a vegetable, male and female flowers borne on either the same plant or different plants, although most plants are dioecious

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1036. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Deuxième Mémoire sur les Résédacées* 12–13. 1837, *Index Seminum [Berlin]* 12. 1854, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 15(1): 418–419. 1864, *Botanical Magazine* (ser. 3) 31: t. 6198. 1875, *Flora Brasiliensis* 13(3): 185. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 253. 1891 and *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 45(1): 30–31, f. 6. 1958, *Agricultura Tecnología (Chile)* 48: 39–42. 1988, *Ernstia* 6(4): 201. 1997, *Ernstia* 10(2): 74–79. 2000, Silva, C.A. et al. “A mitogenic protein fraction in latex from *Carica candamarcensis*.” *Planta Medica* 69(10): 926–932. 2003

(Irritant. Fruits used for blood system, skin, digestive system applications.)

in English: mountain papaya, mountain paw paw

in Indonesia: gedang memedi

### Vatairea Aubl. Fabaceae (Dalbergieae)

A popular name, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 755, pl. 302. 1775 and *Arch. Jard. Bot. Rio de Janeiro* 26: 173–213. 1982.

***Vatairea guianensis*** Aubl. (*Andira amazonum* Benth.; *Andira amazonum* Mart. ex Benth.; *Andira bracteosa* Benth.; *Ormosia pacimonensis* Benth.; *Vatairea surinamensis* Kleinhoonte; *Vuacapua amazonum* (Mart. ex Benth.) Kuntze; *Vuacapua amazonum* (Benth.) Kuntze)

French Guiana, Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree, corolla deep lilac

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 755–756, pl. 302. 1775, *Commentationes de Leguminosarum Generibus* 43. 1837, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany*

4(Suppl.): 119. 1860, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 212. 1891 and *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 22: 403, f. 14. 1926, *Acta Amazonica* 18(3–4): 185–187. 1988, *Pharmaceutical Biology* 40(8): 603–616. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 126(1): 159–175. 2009

(Skin-irritating. Antifungal, for skin diseases, sores, eczema, ulcers, itches, ringworm. Fruit juice febrifuge.)

in South America: amarjosa, ana caspi, fava-de-empigem, fava-mutum, fava-of-impinge, gele kabbes

***Vatairea macrocarpa*** (Benth.) Ducke (*Andira cinerascens* Mart.; *Machaerium macrocarpum* Benth.; *Machaerium mucronatum* Benth.; *Tipuana amazonica* Ducke; *Tipuana cinerascens* (Benth.) Malme; *Tipuana macrocarpa* (Benth.) Benth.; *Tipuana macrocarpa* var. *cinerascens* Benth.; *Tipuana mucronata* J.F. Macbr.; *Tipuana mucronata* (Benth.) J.F. Macbr.; *Vatairea macrocarpa* var. *cinerascens* (Benth.) Ducke)

Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Herbarium florum brasiliensis* n. 1156. 1837–1841, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2(10): 67. 1840, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 4(Suppl.): 72. 1860, *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(1B): 259–260, pl. 86, f. 1. 1862 and *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 1(1): 35. 1915, *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska Vetenskapsakademien* 18(17): 14. 1924, *Archivos do Jardim Botânico do Rio de Janeiro* 5: 139, 141. 1930, *Candollea* 6: 10. 1934, *Acta Amazonica* 18: 351–352. 1988, *Phytochemistry* 49: 675–680. 1998, *Journal of Applied Microbiology* 101(1): 111–116. 2001, *Protein and Peptide Letters* 11(2): 195–200. 2004, *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Archives of Pharmacology* 374(4): 275–282. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 115(3): 515–519. 2008

(Antimicrobial, antidiabetic. Lectins from the seeds may be useful in antiadhesion therapeutics.)

in Brazil: amargo, amargoso, sucupira preta

### Vataireopsis Ducke Fabaceae (Dalbergieae)

***Vataireopsis araroba*** (Aguiar) Ducke (*Andira araroba* Aguiar; *Vouacapoua araroba* (Aguiar) Lyons)

Brazil. Perennial non-climbing tree, bee plant

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2(Suppl.): 9, pl. 373. 1775, *Genera Plantarum* 363. 1789, *Gazeta Medica da Bahia* 10(8): 353. 1878 and *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 473. 1932, *Annaes da Academia Brasileira de Sciencias* 8: 26. 1936, *Rodriguésia* 32(54): 21–40. 1980

(The medullary matter of the stem and branches, dried and powdered (Goa powder), the internal dose in pill or powder is a gastro-intestinal irritant, producing large watery stools and vomiting. Vermifuge, antispasmodic, laxative, detergent, used in eczema, psoriasis, ringworm and other skin diseases.)

in English: Bahia powder tree, Goa powder, Goa tree

in Brazil: angelim amarelo, angelim amargoso, angelim araroba

**Vataireopsis surinamensis** Lima (*Vataireopsis surinensis* H.C. Lima)

French Guiana, Surinam. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Rodriguésia* 32(54): 30–31, f. sn. 1980

(For leishmaniasis, fever, dermatitis, skin diseases, sores, cuts, wounds, erysipelas.)

## Vateria L. Dipterocarpaceae

For the German physician Abraham Vater, 1684–1751, botanist, his writings include *Catalogus plantarum inprimis exoticarum horti Academici Wittenbergensis*. Wittenbergae 1721–1724 and *Catalogus variorum exoticorum ... quae in Museo suo ... possidet* A.V. Wittembergae 1726; see J.H.S. Formey, *Éloges des académiciens de Berlin, II*. Berlin 1757, G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch* 919. Ansbach 1852, *Kew Journ.* vi. (1854) 67. t. 2. 1854 and Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. By Leslie T. Morton. 976. New York 1961, Henry Guerlac, in *D.S.B.* 6: 169–175. 1981, Bruno von Freyberg, in *D.S.B.* 8: 146–148. 1981, Pietro Franceschini, in *D.S.B.* 10: 266–268. 1981, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 98. 1993.

**Vateria indica** L. (*Vateria indica* C.F. Gaertn.; *Vateria malabarica* Blume)

India. Evergreen tree, resinous, leathery elliptical leaves, white fragrant flowers in axillary panicles, oblong 3-valved capsule, resinous substance oozing from the bark

See *Hort. Malab.* 4: t. 15. 1683, *Species Plantarum* 1: 515. 1753 [1 May 1753], *Suppl. Carp.* 53 (t. 189). 1805 [24–26 Jun 1805] and *Journal of Physics D: Applied Physics* 5: 1027–1030. 1972, *Tetrahedron Letters* 42(34): 5909–5912. 2001, *Journal of Experimental Therapeutics and Oncology* 3(5): 283–288. 2003, *Tetrahedron* 59(8): 1255–1264. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Resin in cough, asthma, leprosy, skin eruptions, whitlow, wounds, ulcers, dysentery, diarrhea, gonorrhoea, bronchitis, ringworm, tuberculosis. Antitumor, antibacterial, from the stem bark. Dhupa butter emollient, for skin care. Fatty oil antibacterial, anti-inflammatory, useful in chronic rheumatism. Plant resin burnt for incense.)

in English: copal tree, dhupa fat, East Indian anime, gum anime, Indian copal tree, Malabar tallow, Malabar white pine, piney varnish, piney varnish tree, safed damar, white dammar, white dammar tree, white damor, white dhamar, white dhup

in India: ajakarna, ajakarnah, ajakarua, attam, baine, bilagagala, bilee daamar, bilee guggula, bili guggulu, bilidaamaru,

bilidhoopa, bilidhupa, bilidupa, biliguggala, biliguggila, biliguggula, buejhudan, callaki, candike, cantiraracam, catakulai, chagakarna, chandika, chandike, chandrusa, conitatcaci, cukantipalayutakam, dhoop, dhoopa, dhoopada kaayi, dhoopada mara, dhup, dhup maram, dhupa, dhupa mara, dhupa maram, dhupada, dhupadamar, dhupadamara, dhupadammar, dhupadammara, dhupdammar, doopa, doopadamaru, dupa, dupa-damaru, dupada, dupadamaru, google, guggala, guggul, guggula, guggle, gugli, haagada mara, haigina, hugadamara, illupathla, illupothla, inkapitam, inkopitam, kahruba, kahruba-i-shamai, kahruba-i-shamai mahlul, kahruba-i-shamai saida, kahruba-i-shamai-saida, kahruba-i-shami, kahruba shamai, kharal kia hua, kondricum, kukkil, kukkulu, kundirukam, kundura, kundurukkam, kungiliam, kungiliyam, kungulu, kunthikkappayain, kunthrikkappayin, kunturukam, kunturukkam, lobhana, maddi dhoopa, maddi dhupa, maddidhupa, maddidupa, manda dhoopa, mandadhupa, mandadoopa, mandadupa, marichapatraka, meddi dhupa, mukilijraka, munda dupa, mundadhup, muruntapali, paenoe, paine, paini, painimara, painimaram, painipasha, painipishin, pandam, pantam, payan, payana, payani, payin, peini, pene, perum piney, perumpayani, perumpiney, perumpiyani, pine, piney dammar, piney maram, piny, pitaphada, pynee, pyney, raala, ral, rala, ralada, saalu dhoopa, sadagulai, safed damar, sageddamar, sajjarada mara, salaadeek, salah, sandras, saphed dammar, sarja, sarjah, sarjaka, sarjarasa, shala, shandike, svetasarja, tandoligeda, tantiritamaram, tella-damaru, telladamara, telladamaramu, telladamaru, telladamaramu, telladu maramu, tellaguggilamu, tellandamaru, telli, tevatupam, thelladaamaramu, thellaguggilamu, thelli, tubam, turulakkam, ugulu dhoopa, vaathikuntikam vallei, vallay kondrikam, vallei, vella kondrikam, vella-kundurukkam, vella kunturukkum, vella-payin, vella pine, vella-piney, vellai-daman, vellai-damar, vellai kungiliyam, vellai-kunrikam, vellaidamar, vellaikkundurukkam, vellaikkunkiliyam, vellaikkunrikam, vellaikkuntirikkam, vellaikkunturukkam, vellaikkunturukkam, vellaikundrikam, vellaikungiliyam, vellaikuntirikkam, vellaitamam, vellakkunturukkam, vella-kondricum, vellakondrikam, vellapayin, vellapayini, vellapayin, vellapyne, velli-kondricum, velthapaini, velthapaini, velutta kunturukkam

## Vatica L. Dipterocarpaceae

Latin *vates, is (vatis)* ‘a foreteller, prophet’; *vatica herba*, a plant called also *Apollinaria*, see Pseudo Apuleius Barbarus, *Herbarium* 74 and *Mantissa Plantarum Altera* 2: 152, 242. 1771.

**Vatica astrotricha** Hance

Cambodia.

See *J. Bot.* 14: 241. 1876 and *BMC Complementary and Alternative Medicine* 9: 29. 2009

(Anti-HIV agents, activities against HIV-1 replication, from an extract of the leaves and stem.)

**Vatica cinerea** King

Malaya, Vietnam.

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 62(2): 104. 1893 [12 Aug 1893] and *J. Nat. Prod.* 66(2): 263–268. 2003

(Anti-HIV agents, antiretroviral activity, from an extract of the leaves and stem.)

**Vatica diospyroides** Symington

Thailand.

See *Gard. Bull. Straits Settlements*. 9: 347. 1938, *J. Org. Chem.* 64(19): 6976–6983. 1999

(Cytotoxic.)

**Vatica lanceifolia** (Roxburgh) Blume (*Vateria lanceaeifolia* Roxb.; *Vateria lanceifolia* Roxburgh; *Vatica lanceaeifolia* Blume)

India, Himalaya. Trees, grey bark, leaves elliptic or oblong-lanceolate, yellow-white fragrant axillary flowers in panicles or solitary, 3-furrowed globose capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 515. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 152, 242. 1771, *Fl. Ind.* 2: 601. 1824, *Museum Botanicum* 2(1–8): 31. 1856

(Fresh extract of the bark given in dysentery. Aromatic gum resin burnt as incense.)

in China: xi zang qing mei

in India: dieng langknow, dieng sohkania, jammi-rang-rang, janmi-rang-rang, kham-khor, kham khor, mir-gaum-phaur, mir-kum-phaur, morakur, morhal

**Vatica oblongifolia** Hook.f.

Borneo.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 23(1): 160. 1860 [after 1 Nov 1860] and *J. Nat. Prod.* 65(11): 1554–1559. 2002

(Antimicrobial, from the stem bark.)

**Vatica odorata** Symington (*Hopea faginea* Wallich; *Hopea faginea* A. DC., nom. inval.; *Perissandra laotica* Gagnepain (Violaceae); *Synaptea dyeri* Pierre; *Synaptea faginea* Dyer; *Synaptea faginea* Pierre; *Synaptea odorata* Griff.; *Vatica astrotricha* Hance; *Vatica curtisii* King; *Vatica dyeri* Pierre; *Vatica dyeri* King; *Vatica faginea* Dyer; *Vatica fleuryana* Tardieu; *Vatica grandiflora* Dyer; *Vatica odorata* (Griff.) Symington; *Vatica odorata* subsp. *tonkinensis* (Tardieu) P.S. Ashton; *Vatica tonkinensis* A. Chev.; *Vatica tonkinensis* A. Chev. & Tardieu)

SE Tropical Asia, Vietnam, Penang. Tree, white resinous exudate, fragrant densely hairy creamish-white flowers in terminal and axillary panicle, petals contorted, globose or conical reddish green winged nut

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 963. 1829, *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(2.2): 632. 1868 [mid Jul 1868], Lanessan, J.L. de, *Les plantes*

*utiles des colonies françaises*. 299. Paris, 1886, Pierre, L. (Louis) (1833–1905), *Flore forestière de la Cochinchine*. Paris: Octave Doin, [1879–1907], *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 62(2): 105–106. 1893 and *Bull. Econ. Indochine* 1918, xx. 799. 1918, *Supplément à la flore générale de l'Indo-Chine*, ed. Humbert, 1: 357. Paris, [1938]–1950 [Tome premier/publié sous la direction de H. Humbert (1887–1967); rédacteur principal, F. Gagnepain (1866–1952).], *Journal of the Malayan Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* xix: 156. 1941, *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 10: 137. 1942, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 95(1): 27. 1948, *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 31(1): 23. 1978

(Antibacterial.)

in Vietnam: tau mat

**Vatica rassak** Blume (*Vateria rassak* Walp.; *Vatica rassak* (Korth.) Blume)

Borneo.

See *Mus. Bot.* 2(1–8): 31. 1856 and *Phytochemistry* 54(1): 63–69. 2000, *Tetrahedron Letters* 41(41): 7929–7932. 2000, *Tetrahedron* 57(34): 7309–7321. 2001, *Heterocycles* 55: 557–567. 2001, *Phytochemistry* 63(8): 913–917. 2003

(Antibacterial and antitumor, cytotoxicity against KB cells, scavenging activity of super oxide, from the stem bark.)

**Vatovaea Chiovenda Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)**

After the Italian botanist Aristocle Vatova, born 1897, plant collector (Ethiopia and Somalia), author of *Compendio della flora e fauna del Mare Adriatico presso Rovigno*. Venezia 1928; see *Webbia* 8: 231. 1951.

**Vatovaea pseudolablab** (Harms) J.B. Gillett (*Phaseolus cibellii* Chiov.; *Vatovaea biloba* Chiov.; *Vatovaea biloba* Chiov. ex Chiarugi; *Vigna pseudolablab* Harms)

Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania. Perennial climbing herb, branched, liana, purple to blue and green flowers, softly hairy slightly curved pod, seeds eaten raw or cooked, juicy fibrous tuberous roots eaten raw as food and a source of water, leaves cooked as a vegetable, immature pods, flowers and leaves cooked and eaten, cattle and camel fodder, in dry grassland or bushland

See *Nuovo Giornale dei Letterati* 8: 113. 1824 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49: 451. 1913, *Annali di Botanica* 43: 382. 1915, *Webbia* 8: 231. 1951, *Bulletin du Jardin botanique de l'État a Bruxelles* 25(3): 273–344. 1955, *Kew Bulletin* 20(1): 103–111. 1966, *Bulletin du Jardin botanique national de Belgique/Bulletin van de National Plantentuin van België* 48(1/2): 183–220. 1978, *Economic Botany* 35(1): 96–130. 1981, *World Archaeology* 17(2), *Ethnoarchaeology* (Oct., 1985): 131–148. 1985

(Nutritious, tonic, stomachic.)

in Ethiopia: kullayya



in Kenya: egilae, egilai, eglae, emare, gaabbe, gabbe, gabe, gele, henadi, hinaadi, kahabele, kela, kelowo, kilukyo, kobwo, lnanyo, nanyoi, njasi, olkalei, orkalei

### Ventilago Gaertner Rhamnaceae

Latin *ventilo*, *avi*, *atum* 'to swing, to move, to fan', *ventus* 'wind', an allusion to the winged fruits, see *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 223, pl. 49, f. 2. 1788.

#### *Ventilago calyculata* Tul.

Himalaya. Climber

See *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 8: 124. 1857

(Root applied on wounds; paste of plant for earache and infection in ear with pus. Lower parts of stems and roots, when put in fire, give an exudate which is applied on headache. Seed oil used as abortifacient. Stembark and black pepper decoction for stomach ulcer. Bark pounded and applied on sprains.)

in China: mao guo yi he guo

in India: asi, asvel, bongas-sarjom, erraciratalivva, lal-beli, pittoli, raidhui, raktolohara, yerrachictali

#### *Ventilago denticulata* Willd.

India. Woody climbing shrub, liana, greenish white flowers in panicles, samaroid fruits

See *Ges. Naturf. Fr. Neue Schr.* iii. 417. 1801

(Small piece of twig applied for headache, also as toothbrush to get relief from toothache; ash obtained from the twigs applied on wounds. Sap of the wood to relieve earache. Root applied on wounds and earache; powdered root with mustard oil applied in scabies; root bark juice given to treat stomachache. Bark pounded and applied on sprains; bark kept overnight in a glass of water and consumed for curing painful urination and spermatorrhea; stem bark decoction given to treat diarrhea and dysentery; stem pulp mixed with curd and given to cure eye inflammation. Fresh leaf paste applied for sprains. Stem bark and leaves as fish poison. Veterinary medicine, bark decoction for bone fracture in cattle.)

in India: ardashish, arshisi, asi, asvel, boppili chekke, erraciralata tige, errashiralathige, gapsandi balli, gopsandi, haruge, ithaala beelu, keonti, khaand vaela, kunti, kivti, kuriyadi, lal-bel, luhamalo, nallathiga, pipali boddi, piwalvel, piwalveli, raidhani, raktapita, sakala vaela, sakalyel, suragudu, saragudu teega, surati chakke, surati chekka, surul, vembadam

#### *Ventilago dichotoma* Merr. (*Ventilago luzoniensis* S. Vidal)

Philippines.

See *Revis. Pl. Vasc. Filip.* 90. 1886

(Bark poultice applied in skin diseases.)

in Philippines: pakpak-tutubi, salapau, silipau

#### *Ventilago leiocarpa* Bentham

China.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 5: 77. 1861

(Roots used for improving the circulatory system and tendons, and treating numbness in limbs, injuries and trauma.)

in China: yi he gou

*Ventilago maderaspatana* Gaertn. (*Ventilago bracteata* Heyne ex Wallich, nom. nud.; *Ventilago maderaspatana* Benth.; *Ventilago maderaspatana* Roxb.; *Ventilago maderaspatana* J. Gaertner)

China, India. Woody climbers, many-branched, greenish yellow flowers in terminal and axillary panicles, winged capsules

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... 1: 223, pl. 49, f. 2. 1788, *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 4: 42. 1852 and *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 10: 376. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark for skin diseases; stem juice applied for eye pain. Root bark for stomachache and fevers. Dried leaf powder mixed with fruit pulp of *Solanum pubescens* applied to itches.)

in China: yin du yi he gou

in India: amantacikam, atittiyavalli, ayaccempicci, caturt-tayam, caturttayappattai, cayappattai, cempacci, cempaccip-pattai, cempirankam, cenkatari, cenkattari, cenkattari pattai, cerukoti, citalaviranarokini, curiyavalli, curiyavallicam, curul, curulappattai, curuluppattai, curutpattai, dinesavalli, errachilatali, errachiratali, erraciratalivva, errachirathali, errashirathalathivva, errasurugudi, errasurugudu, ettashirattalativva, ettasurugudu, ettasurugudumanikkodi, iyakam, kaivartika, kevati, khandvel, lokhandi, malai maithra, mala-maitra, mei bynoh, pampli, papli, paplichakka, pappali, pap-palickakke, pappili, pitti, raktapita, raktavalli, rohitakalata, sakalyel, surabi, suralatige, surate-cheka, suratighekkka, suratipattetige, suril pattai, surul, suralathige, surathi thige, surulbattaikkodi, surulbattaikkoti, surulpattai, tamra-valli, thakittu vempaada, velunku, vembadam, vembadam pattai, vempadam, vempadon, vempata, vempataikkoti, vempatam, vempatampattai, yerra-chairatali, yerra suru-gudu, yerrachicalli, yerrachicatti, yerrachictali, yerrachiratalaboddutheega, yerrachiratalativva, yerraciratalativva, yerrasurugudu

#### *Ventilago oblongifolia* Blume

China.

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 17: 1144. 1826

(Against cholera, a poultice of the leaves applied all over the body.)

in China: ju ye yi he guo

Malay name: akar penak

### Vepris Comm. ex A. Juss. Rutaceae

Latin *vepres*, is ‘a bramble, thorny bush, spiny shrub’, the generic name is not clear as the genus is unarmed; many species live in scrub and thorn thicket; see *Prodrum Plantarum Capensium*, ... 1: [vi], 32. 1794, *Mémoires du Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle* 12: 509. 1825, *Prodrum Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 90. 1825, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 552. 1839, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 20: 90. 1843, *Hooker’s Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 2: 38. 1850, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 70. 1898 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 54: 306. 1917.

*Vepris bilocularis* Engler (*Toddalia bilocularis* Wight & Arn.)

Tree, leaves 3-foliolate, leaflets elliptic-lanceolate, small terminal flowers

See *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 149. 1834

(Root decoction given in biliousness. Wood boiled in oil used in eye and ear diseases, asthma, rheumatism.)

in Nepal: agur, Krishna agur

### Veratrum L. Melanthiaceae (Liliaceae)

Latin *veratrum*, *i* used by Plinius et al. for a plant, hellebore; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1044–1045. 1753, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 242. 1814, *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 4: 119. 1837, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* [Kunth] 4: 189. 1843, *Middend. Reise (Fl. Ochot.* 94., t. 28). 1847, *Reise Sibir.* 1(2.2): 48 (t. 28). 1856 and *Verh. Bot. Vereins Prov. Brandenburg* 68: 140, 142. 1926, *J. Jap. Bot.* 13: 633. 1937, M. Cortelazzo & P. Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana* 5: 1425. Bologna 1988, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen* 4. Aufl. 184. 1989, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen* 677–678. 1996, *Syst. Bot.* 28(2): 266. 2003. *Melanthium*, often wholly or partly included in the closely related *Veratrum*. Resolution of the problematical *Melanthium-Veratrum* species series will require full molecular and phylogenetic analysis of the group.

*Veratrum album* L. (*Helleborus albus* (L.) Gueldenst.; *Melanthium album* (L.) Thunb.; *Melanthium bracteolare* Desr.; *Melanthium virens* Thunb.; *Veratrum album* (L.) Ait.; *Veratrum album* var. *bosniacum* (Beck) Nyman; *Veratrum album* var. *croaticum* Beck; *Veratrum album* var. *flavum* Griseb.; *Veratrum album* var. *spatulatum* Beck; *Veratrum album* var. *viride* Lapeyr.; *Veratrum album* var. *viridiflorum* Mert. & W.D.J. Koch; *Veratrum album* var. *virescens* Gaud.; *Veratrum bosniacum* Beck; *Veratrum lobelianum* Bernh.; *Veratrum parviflorum* Bong., nom. illeg.; *Veratrum polygamum* Gilib.; *Veratrum viride* Röhl., nom. illeg.)

Europe to Russian Far East. Herb, rhizome geophyte, species highly variable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1044. 1753, *Schrad. Neues Journ.* ii. II. (*Neues Journal für die Botanik*) 356. 1807, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 13: 79. 1840 and *Fl. Saghalin.* 484. 1915, Kupchan, M.S., J.H. Zimmermann, and A. Afonso. “The alkaloids and taxonomy of *Veratrum* and related genera.” *Lloydia* 24: 1–26. 1961, *Lagascalia* 7: 191–216. 1978, *Bot. Zhurn.* 72: 1069–1074. 1987, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 98. 1993, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 24: 15–19. 1995

(Alkaloids with hypotensive properties and others highly toxic to humans and livestock; types and concentrations of alkaloids vary with the species, plant part, and season. Veraloid, a standard mixture of the most hypotensive *Veratrum* alkaloids, widely prescribed until late in the nineteenth century, when emetic side effects greatly curtailed its use.)

in English: white false hellebore, white hellebore, white veratrum

in China: li lu, shan tsung

in Italian: elabro, elleboro bianco, veratro comune

*Veratrum californicum* Durand (*Veratrum eschscholtzii* var. *watsonii* Baker; *Veratrum eschscholtzii* A. Gray var. *watsonii* Baker; *Veratrum jonesii* A. Heller; *Veratrum speciosum* Rydberg; *Veratrum tenuipetalum* A. Heller)

North America, Mexico. Perennial herb, robust, upright, branches spreading to horizontal, inflorescence terminal, flowers in clusters at the top of a single unbranched stalk, corolla white to cream, seed pods turn black as they ripen, this plant can be weedy or invasive, in damp or seepage areas, meadows, on hillsides

See *Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York* 4: 119. 1837, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 17: 471. 1879, Durand, Elias Judah (1870–1922), *Plantae Prattenianae Californicae*: an enumeration of a collection of California plants, made in the vicinity of Nevada, by Henry Pratten, Esp., of New Harmony, with critical notices and descriptions of such of them as are new, or get unpublished in America. 1885 [*Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, ser. 2. 3(2): 79–104. 1855], *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 26: 588. 1899 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 27(10): 531–532. 1900, *Muhlenbergia* 1(3): 39–40. 1904, *Muhlenbergia* 1(7): 124. 1905, *Vasc. Pl. Pacif. N.W.* 1: 809. 1969

(Dangerous, poisonous, teratogen, severe poisoning in sheep, cattle and goats; toxicity decreases as plants mature. Used as an antirheumatic, burn dressing, poison, cardiac depressant, contraceptive and emetic, as well as a skin, respiratory, blood, cold, snakebite, throat, and toothache aid; to kill cockroaches.)

in English: Californian false hellebore, cow cabbage, false hellebore, wild corn

*Veratrum californicum* Durand var. *californicum* (*Veratrum speciosum* Rydb.)

North America, Mexico. Perennial herb, robust, upright, branches spreading to horizontal, inflorescence terminal, flowers in clusters at the top of a single unbranched stalk, corolla white to cream

See *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, ser. 2. 3(2): 79–104. 1855, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 26: 588. 1899 and *Vasc. Pl. Pacif. N.W.* 1: 809. 1969

(Dangerous, poisonous, teratogen, severe poisoning in sheep, cattle and goats; toxicity decreases as plants mature. Used as an antirheumatic, burn dressing, poison, cardiac depressant, contraceptive and emetic, as well as a skin, respiratory, blood, cold, snakebite, throat, and toothache aid; to kill cockroaches.)

in English: Californian false hellebore, cow cabbage, false hellebore, wild corn

***Veratrum viride*** Aiton (*Helonias viridis* (Aiton) Ker Gawl.; *Veratrum eschscholtzianum* (Schult. & Schult. f.) Rydb. ex A. Heller; *Veratrum eschscholtzii* A. Gray; *Veratrum eschscholtzii* A. Gray var. *incriminatum* B. Boivin; *Veratrum viride* Roehl.; *Veratrum viride* Röhl., nom. illeg.; *Veratrum viride* Aiton subsp. *eschscholtzii* (A. Gray) A. Löve & D. Löve; *Veratrum viride* Aiton var. *eschscholtzii* (A. Gray) Breitung)

North America. Clumped perennial herb, erect, strap-like leaves clasping at the base, flowers pale green in a large terminal cluster, fruit a capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 342. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1044–1045. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 422. 1789, *Botanical Magazine* 27: pl. 1096. 1808 and *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 109: 91–101. 1982, Jaffe, A.M., Gephardt, D., Courtemanche, L. "Poisoning due to ingestion of *Veratrum viride* (false hellebore)." *J. Emerg. Med.*, 8: 161–167. 1990

(The plant contains several steroidal alkaloids. Some deaths may have occurred. The roots, rhizome, and young shoots are most toxic and dangerous. Humans have been poisoned after ingesting the plant. The steroidal alkaloid jervine has been isolated from false hellebore; this alkaloid can exert teratogenic effects in several animal species. Root used as decongestant.)

in North America: American false hellebore, false hellebore, green false hellebore, hellebore, Indian poke, vérâtre verti

***Veratrum viride*** Aiton var. *eschscholtzianum* (Roemer & Schultes) Breitung (*Veratrum eschscholtzianum* Loesener; *Veratrum eschscholtzianum* Rydberg ex A. Heller; *Veratrum eschscholtzianum* (Schult. & Schult. f.) Rydb. ex A. Heller;; *Veratrum eschscholtzianum* (Schult. & Schult.f.) O. Loes.; *Veratrum eschscholtzianum* (Roem. & Schult.) Rydb.; *Veratrum eschscholtzii* A. Gray; *Veratrum eschscholtzii* var. *incriminatum* B. Boivin; *Veratrum eschscholtzii* var. *typicum* B. Boivin, nom. inval.; *Veratrum eschscholtzianum* A. Gray (as *eschscholtzii*); *Veratrum lobelianum* var. *eschscholtzianum* Roem. & Schult.; *Veratrum lobelianum* var. *eschscholtzianum* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Veratrum lobelianum* Bernhardt

var. [β] *eschscholtzianum* Roemer & Schultes; *Veratrum viride* subsp. *eschscholtzii* (A. Gray) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Veratrum viride* subsp. *eschscholtzii* (A. Gray) Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Veratrum viride* var. *eschscholtzianoides* Loesener; *Veratrum viride* var. *eschscholtzianum* (Schult. & Schult.f.) Breitung; *Veratrum viride* var. *eschscholtzianum* (Roem. & Schult.) Breitung)

Alaska to N. California. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1044–1045. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 422. 1789, *Neues Journal für die Botanik* 2: 356. 1807, *Systema Vegetabilium* 7(2): 1555. 1830, *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 4: 119. 1837 and *Flora of the Rocky Mountains* 148. 1917, *Verh. Bot. Vereins Prov. Brandenburg* 68: 136. 1926, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 24: 66. 1927, *Naturaliste Canad.* 75: 224. 1948, *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 71(2): 49. 1957, *University of Colorado Studies: Series in Biology* 17: 18. 1965

(Used as an analgesic, antirheumatic, emetic, laxative, and poison, as well as a cold, blood, heart, orthopedic, and skin aid.)

***Veratrum viride*** Aiton var. *viride*

North America.

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 422. 1789

(Some deaths may have occurred. The roots, rhizome, and young shoots are most toxic. Used as an antirheumatic and analgesic as well as a cold, skin, and orthopedic aid. Colonial settlers soaked corn seeds in an infusion of the plant to kill marauding birds. Plant extracts used for hypertension and as an insecticide.)

in English: false hellebore

## Verbasum L. Scrophulariaceae

Ancient Latin name for the plant used by Plinius, *verbasum*, *i*, mullein; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 177–179. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 621. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 83. 1754 and *Mitteilung der Thüringischen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 2(1): 55. 1960, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana* 5: 1425. 1988.

***Verbasum chinense*** (L.) Santapau (*Celsia coromandeliana* Vahl; *Scrophularia chinensis* L.; *Verbasum coromandelianum* (Vahl) Kuntze; *Verbasum sinense* H. Lév. & Giraud)

China, India. Herb, solitary flowers at each node, raceme simple or branched, corolla yellow, persistent calyx, glandular ovoid capsule

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 250, 619–621. 1771, *Symbolae Botanicae*, ... 3: 79. 1794, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 468. 1891 and *Fl. Purandhar*. 90. 1958, *Cytologia* 52: 529–541. 1987, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* Vol. 19 No. 3. 1995, *Hindustan Antibiot. Bull.* 39(1–4): 56–60. 1997



(Whole plant juice as a febrifuge and for skin eruption. Antifungal, astringent, sedative, leaves juice in acute and chronic dysentery, diarrhea, in skin disorders; leaf decoction in liver disorders; fresh leaves eaten with water to cure jaundice. Crushed plants and leaves as fish poison.)

in China: qin ye mao rui hua

in India: akhphooti, bhutakeshi, gadar-tambaku, gadartambaku, gaderi tamakhu, gyamsar menthok, hanuman sanjeevani, kaadu hoge soppu, kalhar, kokhima, kolhala, kor poddur, kukshima, kutki, meno, neeti tummi, sanslo, sunslo

***Verbascum thapsus*** L. (Greek *thapsia*, Latin *thapsia* or *thapsos* for a poisonous shrub, *Thapsia asclepium* L.)

Asia, Europe. Perennial or biennial herb, erect, thick rootstock, felt-like leaves, corolla yellow, ability of adapting to a variety of site conditions, on rocky slope, in uncultivated fields, waste ground, in neglected meadows, pasture lands

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 177. 1753 and *Taxon* 28: 395–397. 1979, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 22: 129–153. 1980, *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 3: 389. 1981, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja: Sarja A II, Biologia-Geographica* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Cytologia* 52: 529–541. 1987, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 17–19. 1989, *Watsonia* 18: 415–417. 1991, *Opera Botanica* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Used in Unani. Hairs on the leaves irritant. Root decoction astringent, for diarrhea, kidney disorders, cramps, migraine, headache, urinary tract troubles and blockage. Leaves anodyne, antiseptic, bactericidal, astringent, demulcent, emollient, expectorant, diuretic, narcotic, odontalgic, vulnerary, antiinflammatory, a respiratory sedative and stimulant, a substitute for tobacco. A poultice of the leaves applied to ulcers, tumours, wounds and piles; dried leaves smoked for cough and asthma; leaves decoction taken for asthma and pulmonary diseases. Powered dried leaves and flowers taken orally to treat vomiting, pulmonary diseases, cough. Leaves contain rotenone and coumarin; rotenone used as an insecticide, a fish poison; coumarin can prevent the blood from clotting. Seeds aphrodisiac and narcotic, used for poisoning fishes; whole plant piscicide. Ceremonial, magic, ritual, plant used to drive out ghost spirits from the houses. Veterinary medicine, leaves to cure diarrhea.)

in English: Aaron's rod, common mullein, cow's lungwort, flannel mullein, flannel plant, flannelleaf, great mullein, hag-taper, mullein, torches, velvet dock, velvet plant, woolly mullein

in Bhutan: shing-gi-gser-bye

in India: akkalveer, akulbir, ban tambacoo, ban tambaku, bantamaku, bhamakhu, bhootlankra, bhotiya-chi, budabudhi, gaddi tamaku mullein, gidar-tamakhu, gidar tamaku, gidar tobacco, gidar tobacoo, giddar tamaku, gyamsar menthok, jangli tambaku, jawarna-loudi, kaadu hogesoppu, kakri tamakhu, mahi zehraj

in Nepal: ganapuchhre, guna puchhare, hikusin

## Verbena L. Verbenaceae

*Verbena, ae*, the Latin name for a plant sacred to the Romans, 'sacred boughs, etc.'; Akkadian *erum, arum, harum* 'branch', *banu* 'to engender, to produce, to create: said of deity', *binu* 'son'; usually in plur., Latin *verbenae, arum* 'foliage, leaves, twigs and branches sacred boughs, laurel, olive, myrtle, etc.', *verber, eris* 'a lash, whip, scourge, rod', *verbero, avi, atum, are* 'to lash, whip, scourge, beat'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 18–21. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 12. 1754, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2(2): 886, 920. 1792 [1791 publ. late Apr–Oct 1792], *A Specimen of the Botany of New Holland* 1: 1, pl. 1. 1793, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici et Agri Marburgensis: a staminum situ describendi* 369. 1794, La Tourrette, Marc Antoine Louis Claret de Fleurieu de (1729–1793), *Démonstrations élémentaires de botanique*. Lyon, Bruyset aîné & c., 1796, *Exposition des Familles Naturelles* 1: 245. 1805, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 2(1): 123. 1821, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 537, 546, 549–550. 1847, *Contributions from the Herbarium of Franklin and Marshall College* 1: 84–85. 1895 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 1011. 1903, *Lilloa* 5: 392. 1940, *American Journal of Botany* 48: 638–642. 1961, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1588, 1591. Dover Publications, New York 1967, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 167–236. 1970, *Darwiniana* 18(3–4): 311–312, 319. 1974, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 5: 1425. 1988, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 608. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 94(3): 571–621. 2007.

***Verbena bonariensis*** L. (*Junellia minutifolia* (Phil.) Moldenke; *Junellia rosulata* fo. *alba* Moldenke; *Junellia rosulata* fo. *rosulata*; *Junellia struthionum* (Speg.) Moldenke; *Verbena bonariensis* Rendle; *Verbena bonariensis* f. *albiflora* Moldenke; *Verbena bonariensis* f. *robustior* Chodat; *Verbena bonariensis* var. *conglomerata* Briq.; *Verbena bonariensis* var. *hispida* Moldenke, nom. illeg.; *Verbena bonariensis* var. *hispida* Rendle; *Verbena bonariensis* var. *longibracteata* Kuntze; *Verbena elongata* Salisb., nom. superfl.; *Verbena inamoena* Briq.; *Verbena intercedens* Briq.; *Verbena microphylla* Phil., nom. nud.; *Verbena minutifolia* Phil.; *Verbena patagonica* Moldenke; *Verbena philippiana* Kuntze; *Verbena prichardi* Rendle; *Verbena struthionum* Speg.; *Verbena trichotoma* Moench, nom. illeg.; *Verbena tridactylites* Lag.)

South America.

See *Sp. Pl.*: 1: 20. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 71. 1796, *Suppl. Meth.* (Moench) 131. 1802, *Genera et species plantarum* [Lagasca] 19. 1816, *Anales de Sociedad Científica Argentina* 15: 116. 1883, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3[3]: 255. 1898 and *Bull. Herb. Boissier* sér. 2, 2: 817. 1902, *Ark. Bot.* 2(10): 11, pl. 3, B. 1904, *J. Bot.* 42: 370. 1904, *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, II, 4:

1058. 1904, *Phytologia* 1: 171. 1935, *Lilloa* 5: 399, 402. 1940, *Phytologia* 2: 136. 1946, *Phytologia* 3: 117. 1949, *Phytologia* 33(6): 374–375. 1976, *Kew Bull.* 45(1): 101–120. 1990, *Kew Bull.* 48: 143–150. 1993, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 94(3): 571–621. 2007

(Leaves as a diuretic and remedy for liver diseases.)

***Verbena bracteata*** Cav. ex Lagasca & Rodriguez (*Verbena bracteata* Lag. & Rodr.; *Verbena bracteata* f. *albiflora* (Cockerell) Moldenke; *Verbena bracteata* f. *albiflora* (Cockerell ex Daniels) Moldenke; *Verbena bracteata* f. *brevibracteata* (A. Gray) Moldenke; *Verbena bracteata* f. *imbri-cata* (Wooton & Standl.) Moldenke; *Verbena bracteata* var. *brevibracteata* A. Gray; *Verbena bracteosa* Michx.; *Verbena bracteosa* f. *albiflora* (Cockerell ex Daniels) Moldenke; *Verbena bracteosa* var. *albiflora* Cockerell; *Verbena bracteosa* var. *brevibracteata* A. Gray; *Verbena brevibracteata* (A. Gray) Eggert; *Verbena brevibracteata* Eggert; *Verbena canescens* Chapm., nom. illeg.; *Verbena confinis* Greene; *Verbena imbricata* Woot. & Standl.; *Verbena prostrata* Savi; *Verbena repens* Bertol.; *Verbena repens* Spreng. ex Steud.; *Verbena repens* Larrañaga; *Verbena rudis* Greene; *Verbena squarrosa* Roth, nom. illeg.; *Verbena subuligera* Greene; *Zappania bracteosa* (Michx.) Poir.; *Zappania bracteosa* Poir.)

North America. Annual, biennial or perennial herb

See *Anales de Ciencias Naturales* 4(12): 260–261. 1801, *Mem. Mat. Fis. Soc. Ital. Sci.* 9: 349. 1801 (publ. 1802), *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Michaux) 2: 13. 1803, *Catal. Bot.* 3: 3. 1806, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 8: 843. 1808, *Nomencl. Bot.*, [Steudel] ed. 2, 2: 750. 1841, *Fl. South. U.S.*: 307. 1860, *Syn. Fl. N. Amer.* 2(1): 336. 1878, *Pittonia* 1: 156. 1888, *Pittonia* 4: 152. 1899 and *Torreyia* 2: 124. 1902, *Fl. Boulder Colorado* 204. 1911, *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 16: 166. 1913, *Phytologia* 2: 146. 1946, *Phytologia* 44(3): 134. 1979, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Phytologia* 56(1): 55–60. 1984, *Phytoneuron* 2010(11): 8. 2010

(Plant paste applied to insect bites. Ceremonial.)

in English: bigbract verbena, bracted vervain, creeping vervain, prostrate vervain, wild verbena

***Verbena demissa*** Moldenke

Ecuador.

See *Phytologia* 4: 183. 1953

(Febrifuge.)

in Ecuador: verbena echada

***Verbena hastata*** L. (*Verbena hastata* f. *albiflora* Moldenke; *Verbena hastata* f. *caerulea* Moldenke; *Verbena hastata* f. *rosea* (Coleman) R.H. Cheney; *Verbena hastata* var. *oblongifolia* Nutt.; *Verbena hastata* var. *paniculata* (Lam.) Farw.; *Verbena hastata* var. *pinnatifida* (Lam.) Pursh; *Verbena hastata* var. *rosea* Coleman; *Verbena hastata* var. *scabra*

Moldenke; *Verbena paniculata* Lam.; *Verbena paniculata* var. *pinnatifida* (Lam.) Schauer; *Verbena pinnatifida* Lam.)

North America. Perennial or biennial herb, tall, square, grooved, branching, toothed lanceolate rough leaves, stiff flower spikes with violet flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 20. 1753, *Tabl. Encycl.* 1: 57. 1791, *Encycl.* 8: 548. 1808, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* [Pursh] 2: 416. 1814, *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* 2: 40. 1818, *Prodr.* 11: 546. 1847 and *Rhodora* 4: 245. 1902, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 24: 752. 1940, *Phytologia* 9: 283. 1963, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 10: 490. 1964, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Plant abortifacient, antidiarrheal, analgesic, cough sedative, diaphoretic; leaves, seeds and roots used as an emetic, febrifuge. Leaves infusion as a remedy for stomachache, gastrointestinal disorders, bowel complaints, breasts complaints. Roots decoction drunk as anthelmintic, stomachic, febrifuge, to kill intestinal worms. Ceremonial, witchcraft.)

in English: American blue vervain, blue verbena, blue vervain, simpler's joy, swamp verbena, wild hyssop, wild verbena

***Verbena hastata*** L. var. *hastata*

North America. Perennial or biennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 20. 1753 and *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Plant abortifacient, antidiarrheal, analgesic, cough sedative, diaphoretic; leaves, seeds and roots used as an emetic, febrifuge. A drink of the leaves as a remedy for stomachache, fevers and as a tonic for women.)

in English: American blue vervain, blue verbena, blue vervain, simpler's joy, swamp verbena, wild hyssop, wild verbena

***Verbena lasiostachys*** Link (*Verbena lasiostachys* f. *albiflora* Moldenke; *Verbena lasiostachys* f. *scabrida* (Moldenke) Moldenke; *Verbena lasiostachys* f. *septentrionalis* (Moldenke) Moldenke; *Verbena lasiostachys* Link var. *lasiostachys*; *Verbena lasiostachys* Link var. *scabrida* Moldenke; *Verbena lasiostachys* Link var. *septentrionalis* Moldenke; *Verbena prostrata* W.T. Aiton, nom. illeg., non Savi; *Verbena robusta* Greene)

North America, Mexico. Perennial herb

See *Hortus Kew.* 4: 41. 1812, *Enum. Hort. Berol. Alt.* 2: 122. 1822, *Pittonia* 3: 309. 1898 and *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 24: 75. 1940, *Phytologia* 9: 465. 1964, *Phytologia* 44: 328. 1979

(Leaves or plant infusion as a remedy for stomachache, gastrointestinal disorders, fevers, typhoid.)

in English: vervain, western vervain

***Verbena litoralis*** Kunth (*Verbena affinis* M. Martens & Galeotti; *Verbena approximata* Briq.; *Verbena bonariensis* var. *litoralis* (Kunth) Gillies & Hook. ex Hook.; *Verbena bonariensis* var. *littoralis* Hook. ex C. Müll.; *Verbena brasiliensis* Vell.; *Verbena caracasana* Kunth; *Verbena cordobensis*

Briq.; *Verbena hansenii* Greene; *Verbena integrifolia* fo. *albiflora* Moldenke; *Verbena lanceolata* Willd. ex Spreng.; *Verbena litoralis* fo. *albiflora* (Moldenke) Moldenke; *Verbena litoralis* fo. *angustifolia* Chodat; *Verbena litoralis* var. *albiflora* Moldenke; *Verbena litoralis* var. *brasiliensis* (Vell.) Briq.; *Verbena litoralis* var. *caracasana* (Kunth) Briq.; *Verbena litoralis* var. *glabrior* Benth.; *Verbena litoralis* var. *leptostachya* Schauer; *Verbena litoralis* var. *portoricensis* Moldenke; *Verbena litoralis* var. *pyncnostachya* Schauer; *Verbena nudiflora* Nutt. ex Turcz.; *Verbena sphaerocarpa* L.M. Perry)

South America.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 2: 276, pl. 137. 1817[1818], *Botanical Miscellany* 1: 166. 1830 and *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. ser.* 13 (5/2): 609–721. 1960, *Fl. Prov. Buenos Aires.* 4(5): 121–152. 1965, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 167–236. 1970, *Fl. Il. Entre Ríos.* 6(5): 229–294. 1979, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 94(3): 571–621. 2007

(Leaves and stem decoction and tea used for regulating fertility.)

in English: seashore vervain

in South America: chachalbe, chichavac, cotacám, dorí, verbena, verbena del campo, verbena fina, wirwina, yapo

in Japan: hime-kuma-tsuzura

in Hawaii: ha'uoi, ha'uowi, oi, owi

***Verbena macdougallii*** A.A. Heller (*Verbena macdougallii* f. *albiflora* Moldenke; *Verbena macrodonta* L.M.Perry)

North America, Mexico. Perennial herb

See *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 26: 588. 1899 and *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 20: 289. 1933, *Phytologia* 2: 424. 1948

(Febrifuge. Ceremonial.)

in English: Macdougall's vervain, MacDougal verbena

***Verbena officinalis*** L. (*Verbena setosa* M. Martens & Galeotti)

Cosmopolitan. Annual herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 20–21. 1753, *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-lettres de Bruxelles* 11(2): 321. 1844 and *Taxon* 28: 630–631. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 538–542, 704. 1980, *Taxon* 31: 583–587, 763–764. 1982, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 41: 191–194. 1984, *Lagascalia* 13: 313–318. 1985, *Iran. J. Bot.* 3: 183–188. 1987, *Acta Bot. Austro Sin.* 5: 161–176. 1989, *Verh. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien.* 129: 215–226. 1992, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 98. 1993, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997

(Irritant poisonous, harmful effects on mammals. Leaves a tonic for nervous breakdown. Roots decoction drunk for kidney and liver troubles.)

in English: common verbena, common vervain, European verbena, European vervain, herb of the Cross, holy herb, pigeon's grass, verbain, vervain, wild verbena

in Southern Africa: Europese verbena, seona-se-seholo

in China: ma bian cao, ma pien tsao

in India: panukh

in Japan: kuma-tsuzura

in Arabic: ben nout, tronjia

***Verbena officinalis*** L. var. ***officinalis*** (*Verbena domingensis* Urb.; *Verbena domingensis* f. *foliosa* Moldenke; *Verbena domingensis* var. *cubensis* Moldenke; *Verbena macrostachya* F.Muell.; *Verbena officinalis* f. *anomala* Moldenke; *Verbena officinalis* f. *fimbriata* Kereszty; *Verbena officinalis* f. *lobata* Kereszty; *Verbena officinalis* f. *microphylla* Kereszty; *Verbena officinalis* var. *anatolica* Kereszty; *Verbena officinalis* var. *eremicola* Munir; *Verbena officinalis* var. *grandiflora* Hausskn.; *Verbena officinalis* var. *illyrica* Kereszty; *Verbena officinalis* var. *macrophylla* Kereszty; *Verbena officinalis* var. *macrostachya* (F.Muell.) Benth.; *Verbena officinalis* var. *minima* Kereszty; *Verbena officinalis* var. *orientalis* Kereszty; *Verbena officinalis* var. *prostrata* Gren. & Godr.; *Verbena officinalis* var. *racemosa* Kereszty; *Verbena officinalis* var. *ramosa* H. Lévy; *Verbena officinalis* var. *spuria* (L.) Hook.; *Verbena riparia* Raf. ex Small & A. Heller; *Verbena rumelica* Velen.; *Verbena spicata* Gilib.; *Verbena spuria* L.; *Verbena urticifolia* var. *riparia* (Raf. ex Small & A. Heller) Britton; *Verbena vulgaris* Bubani)

Cosmopolitan. Annual herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 20–21. 1753, *Fl. Austral.* 5: 36. 1870, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 3: 12. 1892, *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 5: 276. 1894 and *Symb. Antill.* 5: 484. 1908, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 10: 440. 1912, *Phytologia* 34: 19. 1976, *Phytologia* 50: 309. 1982, *Phytologia* 51: 163. 1982, *J. Adelaide Bot. Gard.* 20: 88. 2002, *Bot. Közlem.* 91: 97, 99, 101–102. 2004

(Irritant poisonous, harmful effects on mammals. Leaves a tonic for nervous breakdown. Roots decoction drunk for kidney and liver troubles.)

in English: common verbena, common vervain, European verbena, European vervain, herb of the Cross, holy herb, pigeon's grass, verbain, vervain, wild verbena

***Verbena stricta*** Vent. (*Verbena alopecurus* Cav.; *Verbena cuneifolia* Raf.; *Verbena mollis* Raf.; *Verbena rigens* Michx.; *Verbena scoparia* Tausch, nom. illeg.; *Verbena stricta* f. *albiflora* Wadmond; *Verbena stricta* f. *roseiflora* Benke)

North America. Annual or perennial herb, hairy stems, obovate leaves coarsely and irregularly toothed, purplish flowers borne in long dense spikes

See *Description des Plantes Nouvelles ... Jardin de J. M. Cels* pl. 53. 1800, *Descr. Pl.*: 68. 1801, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* [Michaux] 2: 14. 1803, *Med. Repos.*, II, 5: 360. 1808, *Atlantic J.*: 146. 1832, *Flora* 19: 390. 1836 and *Rhodora* 34: 10, 19. 1932

(Leaves infusion drunk for stomachache.)



in English: hoary vervain, woolly verbena

***Verbena urticifolia*** L. (*Verbena curtisii* Moldenke; *Verbena diffusa* Poir.; *Verbena incarnata* Raf.; *Verbena urticifolia* f. *incarnata* (Raf.) Moldenke; *Verbena urticifolia* f. *simplex* (Farw.) Moldenke; *Verbena urticifolia* var. *incarnata* (Raf.) Moldenke; *Verbena urticifolia* var. *leiocarpa* L.M. Perry & Fernald; *Verbena urticifolia* var. *simplex* Farw.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 20–21. 1753, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 8: 550. 1808, *Atlantic J.*: 153–154. 1832 and *Pap. Michigan Acad. Sci.* 3: 103. 1924, *Rhodora* 38: 441, pl. 450, figs. 5–8. 1936, *Phytologia* 2: 147. 1946, *Phytologia* 7: 259. 1960, *Phytologia* 44: 134. 1979, *Phytologia* 52(4): 232. 1982, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 28: 16–18. 1997

(Roots infusion for menstrual disorders.)

in English: white verbena, white vervain

***Verbena urticifolia*** L. var. *urticifolia* (*Verbena urticifolia* L. var. *incarnata* (Raf.) Moldenke; *Verbena urticifolia* L. var. *simplex* Farw.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 20–21. 1753 and *Pap. Michigan Acad. Sci.* 3: 103. 1924, *Phytologia* 7: 259. 1960, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst.* (Oslo) 28: 16–18. 1997

(Roots infusion used for menstrual disorders and as a stimulant.)

in English: white vervain

## Verbesina L. Asteraceae

Resembling the leaves of the genus *Verbena*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 901–903. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 384. 1754, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) [H.B.K.] 4: 200–201. 1820 and *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997.

***Verbesina alata*** L. (*Hamulium alatum* (L.) Cass.)

West Indies.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 901. 1753, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 20: 261. 1821

(For muscular spasms and strains.)

in English: inflammation bush

***Verbesina encelioides*** (Cav.) Benth. & Hook. f. ex A. Gray (*Verbesina australis* Baker; *Verbesina encelioides* (Cav.) A. Gray; *Verbesina encelioides* Benth. & Hook.f. ex A. Gray; *Verbesina encelioides* subsp. *exauriculata* (B.L. Rob. & Greenm.) Coleman; *Verbesina encelioides* var. *exauriculata* B.L. Rob. & Greenm.; *Verbesina scabra* Benth.; *Verbesina scabra* Phil.; *Ximenesia encelioides* Cav.; *Ximenesia microp-tera* DC.)

North America.

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 2(3): 60, pl. 178. 1793[1793–1794], *Geological Survey of California, Botany* [W.H. Brewer]1: 350. 1876 [Bot. California], *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 34: 544. 1899 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 33: 154. 1906, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 76: 478. 1966

(To treat boils and other skin diseases.)

in English: butter daisy, crownbeard, golden crownbeard, wild sunflower

in South Africa: wilde sonneblom

***Verbesina virginica*** L. (*Verbesina laciniata* Walter; *Verbesina virginica* var. *laciniata* A. Gray)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 901. 1753, *Flora Caroliniana, secundum* ... 213. 1788, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 170. 1818, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 19: 11. 1883

(Used in postpartum.)

## Vernicia Lour. Euphorbiaceae

Latin *vernix*, *icis* ‘varnish, paint’, it is possible to make varnish from the oily seeds; see João (Joannes) de Loureiro, 1717–1791, *Flora cochinchinensis*: sistens plantas in regno Cochinchina nascentes. 2: 541, 586. Ulyssipone [Lisboa] 1790.

***Vernicia fordii*** (Hemsl.) Airy Shaw (*Aleurites fordii* Hemsl.; *Vernicia fordii* Airy Shaw)

China, Vietnam, SE Asia. Tree or shrub, deciduous, alternate simple long-stalked heart-shaped leaves, flowers pale pink to white in large clusters, green globular fruits

See *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 111, pl. 56. 1775, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 541, 586. 1790, *Hooker’s Icones Plantarum* 29, pls. 2801, 2802. 1906, *Bulletin of the Imperial Institute of Great Britain* 11: 460. 1913, *Kew Bulletin* 20: 394. 1966, *Acta Botanica Austro Sinica* 5: 161–176. 1989

(Highly toxic, may be fatal if eaten, all parts, but mainly the seeds; symptoms are severe stomach pain, vomiting, diarrhea, weakness, slowed breathing and poor reflexes. Veterinary medicine, kernel oil anthelmintic and for skin diseases.)

in English: tung nut, tung oil tree, tungoil tree

in Paraguay: tun

***Vernicia montana*** Lour. (*Aleurites montana* (Lour.) E.H. Wilson; *Aleurites vernicia* (Corrêa) Hassk.; *Dryandra vernicia* Corrêa, nom. illeg.; *Elaeococca montana* (Lour.) Oken)

China, Taiwan, Vietnam. Tree, ovate leaves heart-shaped, white or pink flowers

See *Flora Cochinchinensis* 2: 541, 586. 1790 and *Bulletin of the Imperial Institute of Great Britain* 11: 460. 1913

(Plant poisonous, emetic. Fruit sap used to treat conjunctivitis. Bark as a postpartum remedy.)

in English: mu-oil, mu tree, South China wood oil, Tung tree, wood-oil tree

in Japan: Kanton-abura-giri

in Fiji: tung

### Vernonanthura H. Rob. Asteraceae

From the Greek *anthos* 'flower' and *oura* 'tail', see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1205. 1753 and *Phytologia* 73(2): 65–76. 1992, *Smithsonian Contr. Bot.* 89: 1–116. 1999.

*Vernonanthura serratuloides* (Kunth) H. Rob. (*Cacalia serratuloides* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Perezia nervata* M.E. Jones; *Perezia paniculata* A. Gray; *Perezia vernonioides* A. Gray; *Vernonia camporum* A. Chev.; *Vernonia camporum* M.E. Jones; *Vernonia jaliscana* Gleason; *Vernonia serratuloides* Kunth; *Vernonia serratuloides* subsp. *vernonioides* (A. Gray) S.B. Jones; *Vernonia sinclairii* Benth.; *Vernonia umbellifera* Gleason; *Vernonia vernonioides* (A. Gray) Bacig.; *Vernonia vernonioides* (Sch. Bip. ex Walp.) Cufod., nom. illeg.)

Tropical Africa, Mexico. Erect herb, weed

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 26, t. 316. 1820[1818], *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 109. 1845, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 21: 393. 1886, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 971. 1891 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 4(13): 198–200. 1906, *Mémoires de la Société Botanique de France* 8e: 259. 1917, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 97: 77. 1931, *Contributions to Western Botany* 18: 69, 74. 1933, *Rhodora* 78: 200. 1978, *Phytologia* 73(2): 73. 1992

(Root decoction drunk or fresh root chewed for cough.)

### Vernonia Schreber Asteraceae

In honor of the English botanist William Vernon, 1666/1667–circa 1715, bryologist, 1702 Fellow of the Royal Society, traveller and plant collector in North America, Maryland 1698, with David Krieg (c. 1670–1710); see James Petiver, *Museii Petiveriani*. London 1695–1703, *Species Plantarum* 2: 818. 1753, R. Pulteney, *Historical and biographical sketches of the progress of botany in England*. 2: 57–58. London 1790, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 541. 1791, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 404. 1807, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 66. 1817, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 3(Suppl.): 38. 1817, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 26: 21. 1823, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 14(2): 218–219. 1824, *Botanical Magazine* 51: tab 2477. 1824, *Dictionnaire*

*des Sciences Naturelles* 36: 20. 1825, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 57: 341. 1828, *Linnaea* 4: 251, 253–254, 291. 1829, *Linnaea* 6: 630, 670. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 21, 24, 26, 70, 83. 1836, *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte* 296. 1836, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* 10: 39. 1841, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 2: 946, 948. 1843, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. Ansbach 1852, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(2): 168. 1873, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 127, 228. 1873 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30: 423. 1901, *Darwiniana* 6: 329. 1944, James Britten, *The Sloane Herbarium ...* revised and edited by J.E. Dandy. 1958, *Rhodora* 81: 442. 1979, *Rhodora* 83: 61, 67, 70–71. 1981, I.H. Vegter, *Index Herbariorum*. Part II (7), *Collectors T-Z. Regnum Vegetabile* vol. 117. 1988, H. Genau, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 679. [genus named for English plant collector in North America William Vernon, d. 1711] 1996, *Smithsonian Contr. Bot.* 89: 51. 1999, *Flora Neotropica* 99: 37. 2007.

*Vernonia adoensis* Sch.Bip. ex Walp. (*Baccharoides adoensis* (Sch. Bip. ex Walp.) H. Rob.; *Vernonia adoensis* var. *kotschyana* (Sch. Bip. ex Walp.) G.V. Pope; *Vernonia bequaertii* De Wild.; *Vernonia fulviseta* S. Moore; *Vernonia goetzii* Muschl.; *Vernonia grantii* Oliv.; *Vernonia integra* S. Moore; *Vernonia kotschyana* Sch. Bip. ex Walp.; *Vernonia latisquama* Mattf.; *Vernonia leptolepis* Baker, nom illeg., non *Vernonia leptolepis* O. Hoffm.; *Vernonia mossambiquensis* (Steetz) Oliv. & Hiern; *Vernonia shirensis* Oliv. & Hiern; *Vernonia tigrensensis* Oliv. & Hiern; *Vernonia whyteana* Britten; *Vernonia woodii* O. Hoffm.)

East and West Africa, Senegal, Nigeria. Shrub or woody herb, multi-stemmed, woody rootstock, silvery green leaves, white dense inflorescence with an involucre or small green bracts, tiny seeds hairy, firewood, building huts, in disturbed bushland or grassland, montane forest, savanna, along forest edge

See *Genera Plantarum* 2: 541. 1791, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 578. 1794, *Flora* 25 (Beibl.): 134, 1842, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 2: 946–947. 1843, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29: 92, t. 57. 1873, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 290–291. 1877, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* ser.2, 4: 17. 1894, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1898: 147. 1898 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 46: 39. 1908, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 46: 73. 1911, *Feddes Repertorium* 13: 206. 1914, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 59, Beibl. 133: 5. 1924, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 47: 266. 1925, *Systematic Botany* 4: 29–43. 1979, *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 195–277. 1988, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 103(1): 250. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 110: 516–525. 2007, *African Journal of Ecology* 45 (Suppl.1): 76–83. 2007

(Roots or leaves as anthelmintic. A root infusion for stomach pains and disorders, for sterility, promotes reproduction. Bitter roots digestive and appetizer. Leaves crushed in cold water and used in the treatment of tick-bite sores; leaves for catarrh and febrile complaints; pain to the back hump, warm pounded roots and leaves to massage the hump.)

in English: apple bossom, ironweed, vernonia

in East Africa: kuom-tepengwet (Kipsigis), nyang'onnyakuodi (Luo), ol-ekoru (Maasai)

in Ethiopia: umel-iruuq, aba-musa

in Nigeria: cika fageé, domashi, ewuro-odan, ewuro-oko, kumburà fageé, oriwò

in South Africa: uHlonyane (Zulu)

in Tanzania: ilolozya

in Uganda: alete, okelokelo - atino

in Yoruba: ero oko, ewuro odan, ewuro oko, orubu

***Vernonia amygdalina*** Delile (*Gymnanthemum amygdalinum* (Delile) Sch. Bip. ex Walp.; *Keringa amygdalina* (Delile) Raf.; *Vernonia amygdalina* A. Chev.; *Vernonia eritreana* Klatt; *Vernonia giorgii* De Wild.; *Vernonia randii* S. Moore; *Vernonia vogeliana* Benth.) ('like an almond', from the Greek *amygdale* 'almond')

South Africa. Shrub or tree, young twigs with brown pubescence, leaves with grey-brown pubescence, pappus white-yellow, corollas white, leaves used as vegetables, flowers fed on by many hornets, savanna, coastal savanna

See *Genera Plantarum* 2: 541. 1791, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 10. 1817, *Cent. Pl. Afr. Voy. Méroé* 41. 1826–1827, *Sylva Telluriana* 144. 1838, *Repertorium Botanicæ Systematicæ*. 2: 948. 1843, *Niger Flora* 427. 1849, *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 4: 826. 1896, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 37: 369. 1899 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 5: 92. 1915, *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 352. 1920, *Systematic Botany* 4: 29–43. 1979, *Opera Botanica* 121: 159–172. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 25(3): 339–359. 1998, *Feddes Repertorium* 110: 541–553. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99: 273–279. 2005

(Root very poisonous, abortifacient, hypotensive. Young branches as chewing stick. Leaves and stem bark tonic, pectoral, stomachic, febrifuge, antiseptic, for cough. Leaves for gastrointestinal disorders; leaves chewed against snakebite; leaves decoction for anorexia, cough, malaria, fevers, acute pain, piles, ringworm, venereal diseases. Bark pounded together with other plants to make an arrow poison.)

in English: bitter leaf

in Burkina Faso: koo safande, kosafne

in Burundi: umupfumya, umubirizi

in Congo: ibendja, mabendja, matulu, mubiritsi, mubirizi, mulirizi, munkankali, omwirizi, pida, umubilizi

in Gabon: kongobolo, ndoki, nundulyè

in Ghana: jankpantire

in Kenya: olusia

in Nigeria: burzu, ewuro, ewuro gidi, ewuro jije, ewuro-oko, ewuroaja, olubo, olugbu, orikhue, orin, pako, sabulum-mata, shiwak, shiwaka, uha

in Southern Africa: monqo (Yei); sikakadzi, sikavakadzi (Shona)

in Tanzania: ekiluluza, mtugutu, omubilizi

in Uganda: omubilizi, umubilizi, umuyobora

in West Africa: bata liffi, bittas, e-bitá lif

***Vernonia arborea*** Buch.-Ham. (*Leucomeris glabra* Blume ex DC.; *Vernonia arborea* Welw. ex O. Hoffm.; *Vernonia celebica* DC.; *Vernonia javanica* DC.; *Vernonia vaniotii* H. Lévl.; *Vernonia wallichii* Ridley)

Indonesia. Tree or shrub, small tree, bole cylindrical, alternate simple leaves, flower heads arranged in a panicle, flowers on a branched axis, inner perianth white or purple, pappus white, 3-angled fruits, strong sweet smell, lowland forest, coastal districts

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 14(2): 218–219. 1824, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 169–170. 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 21–22. 1836, *Bol. Soc. Brot.* 10: 172, in obs. 1892 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(341–345): 531. 1913, *J. Fed. Malay States Mus.* 10: 144, in obs., 145. 1920, *Revista del Museo de La Plata, Nueva Serie, Botanica* 12(66): 1–160. 1971, *Fitoterapia* 74(5): 479–482. 2003, Manjunatha, B.K. et al. "Evaluation of wound-healing potency of *Vernonia arborea*." *Indian Journal of Pharmacology* 37(4): 223–226. 2005

(Fungistatic, antifungal, febrifuge. Bark or leaves decoction, with garlic and *inggu* (see *Ruta graveolens*) used to treat epigastric pain and urinary tract disorders. Leaves wound-healing, leaf extract for septic wounds, jaundice fever and rheumatic pains; leaf juice used to treat worms; leaves paste squeezed on cuts and wounds. Roots infusion or bark decoction used in fever.)

in English: tree vernonia

in Indonesia: bong bac, chuang, dedalu, gambong, kaphuam maphrao, malasambong gubat, menggambong, merembung, nangi, nuan paeng, sembang kuwuk, tapong-tapong

Malay names: berambong, kayu kepialu

in Sarawak: entepong

***Vernonia aspera*** (Roxb.) Buch.-Ham. (*Eupatorium asperum* Roxb.; *Eupatorium pyramidale* D. Don; *Eupatorium pyramidale* Klatt, nom. illeg.; *Vernonia roxburghii* Less.)



India. Herb

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 14(2): 219–220. 1824, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 170. 1825, *Linnaea* 6: 674–675. 1831, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 415. 1832

(Leaf decoction applied over forehead in headache.)

in India: naditery

***Vernonia auriculifera*** Hiern (*Vernonia laurentii* De Wild.)

East Africa. Shrub or tree, woody, large, spreading, multi-stemmed, multi-branched, tiny hairy seeds, flowers light purple, along forest margins, montane grassland, in riverine areas, on lake shores

See *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 1: 539. 1898 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 5: 94. 1915

(Leaves pounded, the juice extracted and taken as a treatment for fevers. Root soaked in water a physic for children.)

in East Africa: kikokooma (Luganda), muthakwa (Kikuyu), ol-masakwa (Maasai)

***Vernonia brachycalyx*** O. Hoffm. (*Vernonia hoffmanniana* S. Moore; *Vernonia jodopappa* Chiov.; *Vernonia jodopapposa* Chiov. ex Lanza; *Vernonia meiocalyx* S. Moore)

East Africa, Tanzania. Scandent shrub, scrambling, sand-papery leaves above, dense inflorescences, mauve or purple sweet-smelling flowers, tiny hairy seeds, dry forest edges, along roadsides, in riverine areas

See *Genera Plantarum* 2: 541. 1791, *Novi Proventus Hortorum Academicorum Halensis et Berolinensis* . 1: 14. 1818, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum ...* 203–204. 1832, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 405. 1895 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 38: 155–156. 1900, *Racc. Bot. Miss. Consol.* 60. 1935, *Missione Biologica nel Paese dei Borana, 4. Raccolte Botaniche* 244. 1939, *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 195–277. 1988

(An infusion of the leaves a protection against malaria.)

in East Africa: kuombereriet (Kipsigis), mutei (Kikuyu), ol-gomati (Maasai)

in Tanzania: muuka

***Vernonia cinerea*** (L.) Less. (*Blumea esquirolii* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Conyza chinensis* L.; *Conyza cinerea* L.; *Conyza ivifolia* Burm. f.; *Cyanthillium cinereum* (L.) H. Rob.; *Seneciodes cinereum* (L.) Kuntze; *Seneciodes cinereum* Kuntze; *Vernonia abbreviata* DC.; *Vernonia arguta* Baker; *Vernonia betonicaefolia* Baker; *Vernonia cinerea* Less.; *Vernonia leptophylla* DC.)

SE Asia, Old World. Herb or undershrub, polymorphic, erect, annual, roots crowded, inflorescence a terminal panicle compound and corymbose, purplish small flowering heads, purple or white flowers, fruit cylindrical faintly ribbed appressed

whitish pubescent, leaves used as a vegetable, young shoots eaten as a cooked vegetable, weed

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 862. 1753, *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 180, t. 58, f. 4. 1768, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15: 889–890. 1826, *Linnaea* 4(3): 291. 1829, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum ...* 203–204. 1832, *Archives de Botanique* 2: 514. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 25. 1836, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 20: 175. 1883, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 22: 487. 1886(1887) and *Lexikon Generum Phanerogamarum* 2: 515. 1903, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 7(131–133): 22. 1909, *Nucleus* 18: 6–19. 1975, *Acta Botanica Indica* 3: 136–141. 1975, *CIS Chromosome Information Service* 20: 32–33. 1976, *Cytologia* 41: 401–406. 1976, *Rhodora* 79: 147–159. 1977, *Taxon* 27: 223–231. 1978, *Adansonia* 18: 19–24. 1978, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci. (New Delhi)* 7: 261–271. 1979, *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 78. 1981, *Cytologia* 47: 163–169. 1982, *Cytologia* 48: 679–690. 1983, *Cell and Chromosome Research* 7: 26–28. 1984, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 9: 21–40. 1986, *Revue de Cytologie et de Biologie Végétales, le Botaniste* 10: 177–184. 1987, *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 195–277. 1988, *American Journal of Botany* 75: 652–668. 1988, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 20: 177–189. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 103(1): 248–253. 1990, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Flora of the Venezuelan Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997, *General Pharmacology* 31(4): 601–606. 1998, *Feddes Repertorium* 110: 541–553. 1999, *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 89: 1–116. 1999, *American Journal of Botany* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda. Plant juice to cure malaria, fever, wounds; a decoction used in malaria, insomnia and diarrhea; plant infusion drunk as a cough remedy; the plant, mixed with young leaves of *Lyonia ovalifolia*, pounded and applied as a remedy for wounds. Seeds anthelmintic, anti-inflammatory and alexipharmic, for coughs, arthritis, flatulence, intestinal colic, dysuria, leucoderma, psoriasis and other chronic skin diseases; said to be quite effective against roundworms and threadworms. Root decoction against diarrhea and stomachache; root made into a paste with black peppers and given internally to cure elephantiasis and against intestinal worms. Ground leaves or a poultice of leaves a remedy for headache. Leaves, either ground or as a decoction, applied against skin diseases, eczema, herpes, conjunctivitis and in the treatment of constipation, asthma and bronchitis; leaf juice mixed with honey given for malaria; leaf decoction or infusion given in fever, cough and insomnia. Veterinary medicine, whole plant given to cow suffering with esophagus troubles; seeds given as energetic food. Magic, contact therapy, for insomnia uprooted whole plant kept under pillow, also a root piece tied on the head as a cap to get sound sleep; ritual, ceremonial, plant offered to Sun God.)

in English: ashy coloured ironweed, blue fleabane, inflammation bush, ironweed, little ironweed, small ironweed, strongman bush, tropical fleabane, vernonia

in India: bairali bon, biranji, birinch, hopal, jurjuri, kali zizri, kuksunga, mookkuthipoondu, mukuttipoondu, poovan kurunnal, poovamkkurinnila, ranu, sahadevi, sahdela, sahdevi, seera chengashuneer, seera shengalaneer, shedeve, vaikranta bhasma

in Indonesia: buyung-buyung, maryuna, sasawi langit

in Japan: mura-saki-mukashi-yomogi, yambaru-higotai

in Malaysia: bujang samalam, chenderong hari, chongchong hari, ekor kuda, jenduang hari, rumput sabagi, rumput sepagi, rumput tahi babi, sabagi, sembong hutan, susor daun, tahi babi, tambak bukit, tambak-tambak, tombak bukit

in Nepal: pramalamram

in Philippines: agas-moro, bulak-manok, kolong-kugon, kulong-kugon, magmansa, sagit, tagulinai, tagulinaw, yayulinaw

in Thailand: kaan thuup, yaa dok khaao, yaa saam wan

in Vietnam: b[aa]c d[aa]f[u], d[aj] h[uw][ow]ng ng[uw]u

in Kenya: budzi, chesuwarian, chibudzi, chibuzi, chikuse, elelehsa-ekop, kibudzi, kifuka, lufia, n'dufulukwa

in Tanzania: kifuha, kifusa, mhadu

in Yoruba: jedi jedi, bojure, oorungo

in Pacific Islands: ayapana sauvage, chaguan Santa Maria, edngeong, enen chukó, etngeong, fisipuna, jän-aelöñ-ñian-aelöñ, janaelon-nan-aelon, janaelong, janailiñ ñönailiñ, janailin-nonailin, kaukamea, opusar, senailing nagailing, tho vuka, vutikaumondro

***Vernonia colorata*** (Willd.) Drake (*Baccharis senegalensis* Pers.; *Decaneurum grande* DC.; *Eupatorium coloratum* Willd.; *Gymnanthemum coloratum* (Willd.) H. Rob. & B. Kahn; *Vernonia colorata* Drake; *Vernonia colorata* subsp. *grandis* (DC.) C. Jeffrey; *Vernonia grandis* Bojer ex DC.; *Vernonia grandis* (DC.) Hummert; *Vernonia grandis* (DC.) Bojer ex Vatke; *Vernonia senegalensis* Desf.; *Vernonia senegalensis* Less.; *Vernonia senegalensis* (Pers.) Less.)

Senegal. Shrub, erect, many-branched, bark yellow-tan, twigs velvety pubescent, leaves papery with whitish indumentum beneath, involucre bracts green, flattened panicles, tubular flowers white or bluish, disk flowers plumose-straw yellow, achenes glabrous

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 836–839, 860–861. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 2: 541. 1791, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 1768. 1804, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 424. 1807, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1817: 10. 1817, *Cat. Pl. Horti Paris* 400. 1829, *Linnaea* 4: 265. 1829, *Linnaea* 6: 641. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 67–68. 1836, *Ueber die Tanaceteen* 44–46. 1844, *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins zu Bremen* 9:

119. 1884–1887 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 46: 230. 1900 [1899 publ. 1900], *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 99(3): 501. 1986, *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 212. 1988

(Leaves and stem bark tonic, febrifuge. Leaves decoction used for fever, intestinal worms; the extract of fresh leaves applied to the wounds. The extract of the crushed bark of the stalks for abdominal pain. Leafy twigs decoction for dermatosis.)

in Burkina Faso: ko safna, koa safandé

in Ivory Coast: abovi, abowi, aovi, ko saflan, todzo

in Nigeria and Senegal: ewuro, ndumburghat, shiwaka, zidor

***Vernonia conferta*** Benth. (*Monosis conferta* (Benth.) C. Jeffrey; *Vernonia conferta* A. Chev.; *Vernonia conferta* Sch. Bip. ex Baker)

Sierra Leone. Small tree, soft-wooded, green big leaves, flowers white, inflorescence terminal panicles, leaves used in truth ceremony, fruit and pith eaten by gorillas, in meadow

See *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 427. 1849, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 6(2): 124. 1873 and *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française ...* 353. 1920, *Feddes Repertorium* 110: 541–553. 1999, *Mansfeld's Encycl.* 4: 2048 (6: 2826). 2001

(Leaves, stems and roots antiparasitic, anthelmintic, for coughs, stomachache. Magic ritual, psychosis, neurosis.)

in Nigeria: orungo, shapo, agori, oluworoworo, bagashi, domashi, oruwenni; sapo (Yoruba); oriweni (Edo); ubol (Igbo)

***Vernonia conyzoides*** DC. (*Cyanthillium conyzoides* (DC.) H. Rob.; *Vernonia conyzoides* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Vernonia conyzoides* Thwaites; *Vernonia conyzoides* Chodat; *Vernonia conyzoides* Wight)

India.

See *Bull. Herb. Boissier sér. 2*, 2: 303. 1902, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] ii. 165, in clavi, 168. 1931, *Cytologia* 41: 401–406. 1976, *Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington* 112(1): 229. 1999

(Plant ground with lime applied over wounds.)

in India: kaliyamman pathiri chedi

***Vernonia divergens*** (DC.) Edgew. (*Decaneurum divergens* DC.; *Vernonia divergens* (Roxb.) Edgew.; *Vernonia divergens* Benth.; *Vernonia divergens* Edgew.)

India.

See *Archives de Botanique* 2: 516. 1833, *Contributions to the Botany of India* [Wight] 8. 1834, *Ueber die Tanaceteen* 44–46. 1844, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal* 21(2): 172. 1852 and *Cytologia* 41: 401–406. 1976, *Taxon* 30: 153. 1981, *Cytologia* 48: 679–690. 1983, *Glimpses Pl. Res.* 8: 1–177. 1988, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 24: 96–105. 1989

(Root paste or leaf paste given orally for cold. Leaves paste applied on cuts.)

in India: ambugani, appale

***Vernonia gerberiformis*** Oliv. & Hiern subsp. ***macrocyanus*** (O. Hoffm.) C. Jeffrey (*Vernonia macrocyanus* O. Hoffm.; *Vernonia towaensis* De Wild.)

Angola. Low suffrutex, basal rosette of lanceolate toothed leaves, large heads of blue flowers

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 285. 1877, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 13: 20. 1897 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 5: 96. 1915, *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 195–277. 1988, *Compositae Newsletter* 20/21: 12–15. 1992

(Used as poison, fish poison.)

***Vernonia guineensis*** Benth. (*Baccharoides guineensis* (Benth.) H. Rob.)

Tropical Africa. Erect herb

See *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker]. 427. 1849 and *Syst. Bot.* 4: 29–43. 1979, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 103(1): 250. 1990

(Root and leaves emetic, febrifuge, aphrodisiac, for jaundice and snakebites.)

***Vernonia hildebrandtii*** Vatke (*Vernonia hildebrandtii* Baker, nom. illeg., non *Vernonia hildebrandtii* Vatke)

Angola. Scandent shrub, tough, many-branched, prostrate, erect, scrambling, woody herb, leaves crenate, flowers light purple to white in terminal branched panicles, flowers much liked by butterflies, leaves much eaten by caterpillars, in clearings

See *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 25: 323. 1875, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 25: 324. 1890 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 38: 154. 1900, *Taxon* 30: 701. 1981, *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 195–277. 1988

(Leaves infusion given to children for cough. Root decoction very bitter, emetic, reported used as poison.)

in Tanzania: mpata

***Vernonia hirsuta*** Sch.Bip. (*Hilliardiella hirsuta* (Sch.Bip. ex Walp.) H. Rob.; *Vernonia hirsuta* Sch.Bip. ex Walp.; *Vernonia hirsuta* (DC.) Sch.Bip.; *Vernonia hirsuta* var. *obtusifolia* Harv.)

South Africa, Angola. Herb, erect, woody rootstock, hairy stems, thick stalkless silvery quilted hairy leaves, deep purple flowers, in grassland, scrub, on forest margins

See *Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington* 112(1): 230. 1999

(Used to treat colic, sore throats, coughs, headaches and rashes. The Zulu common name means 'cure for the gall-bladder'.)

in English: quilted-leaved Vernonia

in South Africa: wildesonsoekertjie, ikhambi lenyongo (Zulu)

***Vernonia hymenolepis*** A. Rich. (*Baccharoides calvoana* (Hook.f.) M.A. Isawumi; *Vernonia calvoana* (Hook. f.) Hook. f. var. *mesocephala* C.D. Adams; *Vernonia homilocephala* S. Moore; *Vernonia leucocalyx* O. Hoffm.)

Ethiopia, Uganda. Shrub or small tree, perennial, soft-wooded, leaves green, flowers purple-pink, inflorescence a head arranged in terminal compound umbel-like cymes, involucre bracts with white tips, edible leaves

See *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 378. 1848 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 35: 322. 1902, *Journal of the West African Science Association* 3: 118. 1957, *Journal of the American Society of Chemistry* 90: 3596–3597. 1968, *Feddes Repertorium* 104(5–6): 309–326. 1993, *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 40(2): 547–717. 1995

(Used for pneumonia, to stop wound bleeding; root decoction used as a purgative and to treat abdominal pains; juice from crushed leaves to treat diarrhea in babies and jaundice.)

in English: bayangi bitterleaf, bitterleaf, sweet bitterleaf

in Cameroon: ndole, ndolé

***Vernonia natalensis*** Oliv. & Hiern (*Vernonia aristata* Less.; *Vernonia natalensis* Sch.Bip. ex Walp.; *Webbia aristata* DC.)

South Africa, Angola, Zambia, Zimbabwe and Malawi. Shrub, upright herbaceous perennial, woody perennial rootstock, silky silver leaves, many branched flowerheads, tiny dark mauve-purple flowers, pointed petals, purple stigmas, among rocks and on open grassy slopes

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 73. 1836, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae* (Walpers). 1842–1847, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 3: 277. 1877

(Used to treat coughs, malaria and other fevers, headache, pains and hemorrhoids. An ingredient in medicines known as *isihlambezo* that are prescribed for pregnant women and taken during pregnancy. A mixture of leaves and roots is sometimes used to induce abortion, a treatment that has occasionally also killed the mother. Leaves and roots used as charms against lightning and in Zimbabwe the leaves are burned and inhaled to drive away evil spirits.)

***Vernonia neocorymbosa*** Hilliard (*Gymnanthemum corymbosum* (Thunb.) H. Rob.; *Staehelina corymbosa* L. ex B.D. Jacks.; *Staehelina corymbosa* Thunb.; *Staehelina corymbosa* Wight ex DC.; *Vernonia corymbosa* (L.f.) Less.)

South Africa. Shrub

See *Prodr. Pl. Cap.* 143. 1800, *Prodr.* (DC.) 6: 364. 1838 [1837 publ. early Jan 1838] and *Index Linn. Herb.* 141. 1912, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 32(3): 385, nom. nov. 1973, *Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington* 112(1): 241. 1999

(Used for impotency and barrenness.)

in South Africa: uHlungu-lungu (Zulu)



***Vernonia nigriflora*** Oliv. & Hiern (*Linzia nigriflora* (Oliv. & Hiern) C. Jeffrey; *Linzia nigriflora* (Oliv. & Hiern) Isawumi)

Tropical Africa.

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 3: 288. 1877 and *Mansfeld's Encycl.* 4: 2046 (6: 2826). 2001, *Compositae Newslett.* 46: 39. 2008

(Stem, leaves and root diuretic, purgative, laxative, emetic, febrifuge, antiparasitic.)

***Vernonia oligocephala*** (DC.) Sch. Bip. ex Walp. (*Vernonia kraussii* Sch. Bip. ex Walp.; *Vernonia oligocephala* Klatt; *Vernonia oligocephala* Sch. Bip. ex Walp.; *Vernonia oligocephala* Gardner, nom. illeg.; *Vernonia oligocephala* Edgew.; *Webbia oligocephala* DC.)

Tropical Africa, South Africa. Erect, corollas bright red mauve-purple

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 73. 1836, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 2: 947. 1843, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 20(1): 63. 1846 [1851 publ. 29 Aug 1846], *London Journal of Botany* 6: 420. 1847 and *Kew Bull.* 43(2): 195–277. 1988

(Leaves stomachic, for diabetes, rheumatism.)

***Vernonia patula*** (Dryander) Merr. (*Cacalia patula* (Dryand.) Kuntze; *Conyza patula* Dryand.; *Cyanthillium patulum* (Dryand.) H. Rob.; *Vernonia chinensis* (L.) Less.; *Vernonia patula* Mart. ex Baker, nom. inval.)

Northeast India, Burma. Shrubby herb, polymorphic, many-branched, roots crowded, leaves very variable, inflorescence a widely branched panicle or corymb consisting of many heads, head campanulate, corolla tubular, fruit angular with prominent ribs, pappus uniseriate caducous setaceous white, young shoots consumed as a vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 834. 1753, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 184–185. 1789, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15: 889–890. 1826, *Linnaea* 6: 105, 674. 1831, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* ... 203–204. 1832, *Flora Brasiliensis* 6(2): 70. 1873, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 324. 1891 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 3(6): 439–440. 1908, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 103(1): 252. 1990, *Smithsonian Contr. Bot.* 89: 1–116. 1999

(Diaphoretic, a decoction of roots and leaves applied to treat colds and fevers. Plant used as a tonic and against diarrhea; paste of the herb as a poultice for the suppuration of boils.)

in India: monikher

in Indonesia: sarap, yawun

in Malaysia: perasi putih, ruku gajah, sampu angin

in Vietnam: b[aj]c d[aaf]u

***Vernonia purpurea*** Sch. Bip. ex Walp. (*Vernonia duemmeri* S. Moore; *Vernonia inulaefolia* Steud. ex Walp.; *Vernonia jaceoides* A. Rich.; *Vernonia pascuosa* S. Moore; *Vernonia rigorata* S. Moore; *Vernonia scabrata* C.H. Wright)

Senegal. Erect, stiff, herb, simple or branched, ribbed, woody-based, florets purple or reddish-purple, achenes villous

See *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae*. 2: 946. 1843, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 376. 1848 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 41: 155. 1903, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1906: 21. 1906, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 52: 91. 1914, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 47: 263. 1925, *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 195–277. 1988

(Leaf poultice drunk to cure impotence.)

***Vernonia ramoswamii*** Hutch.

India.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1916, 35. 1916, *Curr. Sci.* 48: 1003–1004. 1979

(Leaves and flowers paste consumed with *Borassus flabelifer* for skin diseases and infections.)

in India: kaattusirumallipatchilai

***Vernonia revoluta*** Buch.-Ham.

Himalaya.

See *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 14(2): 218. 1824 [15 Nov 1824]

(Whole plant paste mixed with mustard oil used in the treatment of blisters, boils.)

in India: lampati

***Vernonia scorpioides*** (Lam.) Pers. (*Cacalia scorpioides* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Cacalia tournefortioides* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Conyza scorpioides* Lam.; *Cyrtocymura scorpioides* (Lam.) H. Rob.; *Lepidaploa scorpioides* (Lam.) Cass.; *Staelhelia solidaginoides* Willd. ex Less.; *Vernonia breviramosa* Rusby; *Vernonia flavescens* Less.; *Vernonia lanuginosa* Gardner; *Vernonia longeracemosa* Mart. ex DC.; *Vernonia saepia* Ekman; *Vernonia scorpioides* var. *centriflora* DC.; *Vernonia scorpioides* var. *longeracemosa* DC.; *Vernonia scorpioides* var. *longifolia* DC.; *Vernonia scorpioides* var. *subrepanda* DC.; *Vernonia scorpioides* var. *subtomentosa* DC.; *Vernonia subrepanda* Pers.; *Vernonia tournefortioides* Kunth)

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 88. 1786, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 2: 16. 1823 and *Fieldiana, Bot.*, n.s. 5: 22–73. 1980, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 100(4): 844–855. 1987, *Fl. Venez. Guayana*. 3: 177–393. 1997, *Smithsonian Contr. Bot.* 89: 1–116. 1999

(Leaf baths for bewitchment; tea of roots aphrodisiac.)

in English: wild patchouli

***Vernonia squarrosa*** (D. Don) Less. (*Acilepis squarrosa* D. Don; *Vernonia rigiophylla* DC.; *Vernonia squarrosa* var. *orientalis* Kitam.; *Vernonia teres* Wall. ex DC.)

Nepal, India. Herb, white flowers, violet flower bracts

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 169. 1825, *Linnaea* 6(4): 627. 1831, *Linnaea* 6(5): 678. 1831, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 15. 1836 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica et Geobotanica* 24(1–2): 16. 1969

(Powdered seeds for diarrhea; fruits for diarrhea.)

in India: banrasi

***Vernonia stellulifera*** (Benth.) C. Jeffrey (*Cyanthillium stelluliferum* (Benth.) H. Rob.; *Herderia stellulifera* Benth.; *Triplotaxis stellulifera* (Benth.) Hutch.)

Sierra Leone. Herb, weed, erect, decumbent, slender, very small flower-heads, purple-mauve florets, turgid achenes

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15: 889–890. 1826, *Niger Flora* 425. 1849 and *Kew Bulletin* 1914: 356. 1914, *Syst. Bot.* 4: 29–43. 1979, *Kew Bulletin* 43(2): 225. 1988, *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 103(1): 250, 252. 1990

(Leaves decoction a cough cure for children. Dried pulverized leaves a remedy for head lice.)

***Vernonia suprafastigiata*** Klatt (*Vernonia brachylaenoides* S. Moore; *Vernonia lescrauwaetii* De Wild.; *Vernonia multiflora* De Wild.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, purple flowers, in *Brachystegia* woodland

See *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 4: 458. 1896 and *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 51: 184. 1913, *Feddes Repertorium* 13: 208. 1914, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 4: 228. 1914, *Kew Bull.* 43(2): 195–277. 1988

(Leaves and stem tonic, anthelmintic, antiseptic, cough remedy, for skin diseases.)

***Vernonia volkameriifolia*** DC. (*Conyza volkameriifolia* Wall., nom. nud.; *Eupatorium volkameriifolium* Wall., nom. nud.; *Punduana volkameriifolia* (DC.) Steetz; *Vernonia esquirolii* H. Lév.; *Vernonia leveillei* Fedde ex H. Lév., nom. illeg.; *Vernonia leveillei* Vaniot)

Thailand.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 836–839. 1753, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 3001. 1831, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* ... 203–204. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 32. 1836, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique* ... 345. 1864 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(286–290): 304–305. 1912, *Flore du Kouy-Tchéou* 109. 1914

(Roots decoction taken for urinary problems.)

***Vernonia wakefieldii*** Oliv.

Tanzania. Succulent herb, flowers blue-green

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* ser. 2, 2: 337. 1887

(Used as poison.)

## Veronica L. Scrophulariaceae (Plantaginaceae)

A derivation from *vetonica/vettonica/betonica* (Plinius) or named in honor of Saint Veronica; see G.P. Bergantini, *Voci italiane d'autori approvati dalla Crusca*, nel Vocabolario d'essa non registrate ... Venezia 1745, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 9. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 10. 1754, *Gen. Hist.* 4: 567. 1837, *Syn. Fl. Germ. Helv.* 524, 527. 1837, *Prodr.* (DC.) 10: 469, 485. 1846 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. Beih.* 50: 33, 60, 123. 1928, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* lxii. 490. 1929, P. Sella, *Glossario latino emiliano*. Città del Vaticano 1937, *Fl. URSS* 22: 809. 1955, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1590. New York 1967, *Nat. Monspel., Sér. Bot.* 29: 1–64. 1979, *Not. Syst. Geogr. Inst. Bot. Akad. Nauk. Gruzinsk.* (Tbilisi). 36: 75–76. 1980, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 5: 1428. Zanichelli, Bologna 1988, *Watsonia* 19: 169–171. 1993, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 679–680. Basel 1996, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 135(2): 185–186. 2001, *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 34: 162, 164, 167, 170. 2002, *Bot. Zhurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 88(1): 109. 2003, *Taxon* 53(2): 438–439, 443–448. 2004, *Biochem. Syst. Ecol.* 33(10): 1034. 2005, *Phytol. Balcan.* 12(2): 238. 2006, *Taxon* 56(2): 574. 2007, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 95(4): 559. 2008.

***Veronica agrestis*** L. (*Veronica agrestis* Gouan ex Nyman)

India, Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 13. 1753, *Consp. Fl. Eur.* 3: 548. 1881 and *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi). 7: 261–271. 1979, *J. Palynol.* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja, Sar. A 2, Biol.-Geogr.* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Trop. Plant Sci. Res.* 1: 1–13. 1983, *Feddes Repert.* 108: 115. 1997, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Taxon* 49: 99–100. 1999, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 86(8): 144–147. 2001

(Plant juice in piles; seeds anthelmintic.)

in English: field speedwell

in India: kalijiri

***Veronica americana*** Schwein. ex Benth. (*Veronica americana* (Raf.) Schwein.)

North America. Perennial

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 10: 468. 1846

(Ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: America brooklime, American speedwell, brooklime

**Veronica anagallis-aquatica** Linnaeus

Nepal. Young plants edible, fruit are abnormally swollen when parasitized by insects, these galls, used medicinally, are called *xian tao cao*

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 12. 1753

(Diuretic, blood purifier. Juice of plant given to treat malaria, fevers; root decoction taken to treat acidity. Leaves used as fish poison.)

in English: blue speedwell, long-leaved water speedwell, pink speedwell, water pimpernel, water speedwell

in Arabic: habaq

in Southern Africa: ereprys, waterereprys; moqhoboqhobo-o-monyenyane (Sotho)

in China: bei shui ku mai

in India: feshi, sada, sadevi

in Nepal: bhatik tikta, tite

**Veronica beccabunga** L. (*Veronica hjuleri* Paulsen)

Tibet.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 12. 1753 and *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 27: 313. 1906

(Herb given in scurvy. Plant juice purgative. Bruised plant applied externally for healing ulcers, burns.)

in English: brooklime, European brooklime

**Veronica biloba** L. (*Pocilla biloba* (L.) W.A. Weber; *Veronica biloba* Bourg. ex Boiss.; *Veronica chantavica* Pavlov; *Veronica nevskii* Boriss.)

China, Himalaya.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 172. 1771, *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] 4(2): 464. 1879 and *Vestnik Akad. Nauk Kazak. SSR* No. 5 (86) 92. 1952, *Fl. URSS* xxii. 396. 1955, *Phytologia* 58(6): 384. 1985

(Herb used as antiscorbutic, blood purifier, a remedy for skin diseases. Unripe fruit paste given for dysentery.)

in China: liang lie po po na

in India: shupka

**Veronica biloba** L. var. *minima* N.C. Nair (*Veronica biloba* L. var. *minima* K. Koch; *Veronica minima* (K. Koch) K. Koch; *Veronica minima* Chandra Sek. & S.K. Srivast., nom. illeg.)

China, Himalaya.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 172. 1771, *Linnaea* 17: 288. 1843, *Linnaea* 22: 700. 1849, *Fl. Orient.* [Boissier] 4(2): 464. 1879 and *Vestnik Akad. Nauk Kazak. SSR* No. 5 (86) 92. 1952, *Fl. URSS* xxii. 396. 1955, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 5: 327. 1963, *Phytologia* 58(6): 384. 1985, *Fl. Pin Valley Natl. Park* 180. 2009

(Whole plant paste or juice given for dysentery.)

in China: liang lie po po na

in India: shupka, tsa aataungra

**Veronica ciliata** Fischer subsp. *cephaloides* (Pennell) D.Y. Hong (*Veronica cephaloides* Pennell; *Veronica nana* Pennell)

China.

See *Mém. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 3: 45. 1812 and *Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia Monogr.* 5: 84. 1943, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 16(3): 24. 1978

(Blood purifier.)

in China: chang guo po po na, la sa chang guo po po na

**Veronica himalensis** D. Don

Himalaya.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 92–93. 1825

(Whole plant used for ulcers, boils, wounds, hemorrhage.)

in Bhutan: ldom-nag-l dom-mkhri

in China: da hua po po na

**Veronica officinalis** L.

North America. Perennial

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 11. 1753 and *Plantsman* 10(4): 214. 1989

(For coughs, earaches, chills, fever, boils, to ease childbirth. Ceremonial, witchcraft, protection, emetic. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: common gypsyweed, common speedwell, gypsyweed

**Veronica peregrina** L. subsp. *xalapensis* (Kunth) Pennell (*Veronica peregrina* L.f. *xalapensis* (Kunth) Kitag.; *Veronica peregrina* L. var. *xalapensis* (Kunth) Pennell; *Veronica peregrina* var. *xalapensis* (Kunth) Kitag.; *Veronica peregrina* var. *xalapensis* H. St. John; *Veronica sherwoodii* M. Peck; *Veronica xalapensis* Kunth)

North America. Annual

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 14. 1753, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 2: 389. 1818 and *Torreya* 19: 167. 1919, *Northw. Sci.* 2, no. 3: 90. 1928, *Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia Monogr.* 1: 342. 1935, *Neolin. Fl. Manshur.* 573. 1979

(Disinfectant. Ceremonial, witchcraft, protection, good luck charm, fumigant, emetic.)

in English: hairy purslane speedwell

**Veronica serpyllifolia** L. (*Veronica serpyllifolia* Bourg. ex Willk. & Lange; *Veronica serpyllifolia* subsp. *nummularioides* (Lecoq & Lamotte) Peev; *Veronica serpyllifolia* L. var. *nummularioides* Lecoq & Lamotte; *Veronicastrum serpyllifolium* Fourr.; *Veronicastrum serpyllifolium* (L.) Fourr.)

North America. Annual



See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 12. 1753, *Ann. Soc. Linn. Lyon sér. 2*, 17: 128. 1869, *Prodr. Fl. Hispan.* 2(3): 598. 1870

(For coughs, earaches, chills, fever, boils, skin diseases, to ease childbirth. Ceremonial, witchcraft, protection, emetic. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: thyme-leaved speedwell, thymeleaf speedwell

***Veronica undulata*** Wallich ex Jack (*Veronica anagallis-aquatica* Linnaeus subsp. *undulata* (Wallich ex Jack) Elenovsky)

China.

See *Fl. Ind.* 1: 147. 1820

(Plants with galls are used to stimulate blood circulation, relieve pains, stimulate menstrual flow, and stop bleeding.)

in China: shui ku mai

### **Veronicastrum Heister ex Fabricius Scrophulariaceae (Plantaginaceae Juss.)**

Incompletely resembling the genus *Veronica* L., see *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 111. 1759, *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 7. 1818, *Scroph. Ind.* 44. 1835 and *Hooker's Icones Plantarum*, t. 2670. 1900, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 7: 126–127, 131. 1957, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 67(2): 230. 1979.

***Veronicastrum caulopterum*** (Hance) T. Yamazaki (*Calorhabdos cauloptera* Hance; *Veronica martini* H. Léveillé)

China.

See *J. Bot.* 15: 298. 1877 and *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo, Sect. 3, Bot.* 7: 127. 1957

(Used to treat dysentery and sore throat.)

in China: si fang ma

***Veronicastrum stenostachyum*** (Hemsley) T. Yamazaki subsp. *stenostachyum* (*Calorhabdos fargesii* Franchet; *Calorhabdos stenostachya* Hemsley; *Calorhabdos venosa* Hemsley p.p.)

Japan.

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 26: 196. 1890 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 27: 66. 1952, *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo, Sect. 3, Bot.* 7: 128. 1957, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 67(2): 236, 401. 1979

(Stomachic.)

in China: fu shui cao

***Veronicastrum villosulum*** (Miquel) T. Yamazaki var. *glabrum* T.L. Chin & D.Y. Hong

China.

See *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 67(2): 402. 1979

(Used for fever caused by snail-borne diseases.)

in China: tie diao gan

***Veronicastrum villosulum*** (Miquel) T. Yamazaki var. *villosulum* (*Botryopleuron macrophyllum* H.L. Li; *Botryopleuron villosulum* (Miq.) Makino; *Calorhabdos villosula* (Miq.) Benth. & Hook. f. ex Makino; *Paederota villosula* Miquel)

Japan.

See *Opera Varia* 200. 1758, *Enumeratio Methodica Plantarum* 111. 1759, *Edwards's Botanical Register* ad 1770, (3). 1835, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 118. 1866, *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 10(113): 252. 1896 and *Hooker's Icones Plantarum*, pl. 2670. 1900, *Botanical Magazine* (Tokyo) 20(237): 87–88. 1906, *Journal of the Faculty of Science: University of Tokyo, Botany* 7(2): 130–131, f. 20, 11–12. 1957, *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 1(1): 21. 1960, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 67(2): 401–402. 1979

(Used for fever caused by snail-borne diseases.)

in China: mao ye fu shui cao (yuan bian zhong)

***Veronicastrum virginicum*** (L.) Farw. (*Leptandra virginica* (L.) Nutt.; *Leptandra virginica* Nutt.; *Veronica virginica* L.; *Veronicastrum virginicum* Farw.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 9. 1753, *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* [Nuttall]. 1: 7. 1818 and *The Druggists' Circular* 61: 231. 1917 [*Druggist's Circular and Chemical Gazette*], *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Poisonous. Stomachic.)

in English: blackroot, bowman's root, Culver's root

### **Vetiveria Bory Poaceae (Gramineae)**

Malayalam and Tamil names of the plant *Vetiveria zizanioides* (L.) Nash, in Malayalam *veti* 'cut' and *ver* 'root', referring to the method of propagation; sometimes in *Chrysopogon*, type *Vetiveria odoratissima* Bory, see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1045, 1047. 1753, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 538, 552. 1790, *Essai d'une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 128, 150, t. 22, f. 11. 1812, *Pl. Pugill.* 2: 10. 1815, *Fundamenta Agrostographiae* 187–188. 1820, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1822: 43. 1822, *Flora* 33: 229. 1850, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 1: 359. 1854[1855], *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 19: 72. 1881, *Flora Brasiliensis* 2(4): 294. 1883, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(2): 28. 1887 and *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 212. 1915, *Grasses of Burma* ... 258–259. 1960, *Bulletin de l'Institut Française d'Afrique Noire* 22: 106. 1960, *Boissiera. Mémoires du Conservatoire de Botanique et de l'Institut de Botanique Systématique de l'Université de Genève* 9: 291. 1960, M.P. Nayar, *Meaning of Indian Flowering Plant Names*. 360. Dehra Dun 1985, *Flora of the Guianas. Series A, Phanerogams* 8: 654–656. 1990, Arthur D. Chapman, ed., *Australian Plant Name Index*. 2958–2959. [Lemaire ex Cassini] Canberra 1991, *Flora Mesoamericana*

6: 383. 1994, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 682. 1996, *Weed Research* 38(3): 167–174. Jun 1998, J.F. Veldkamp, “A revision of *Chrysopogon* Trin. including *Vetiveria* Bory (Poaceae) in Thailand and Malesia with notes on some other species from Africa and Australia.” *Austrobaileya* 5: 503–533. 1999, *Journal of Applied Ecology* 36(3): 374–387. Jun 1999, *Journal of Agronomy and Crop Science* 185(2): 99–103. Sep 2000, *Journal of Applied Entomology* 124(9–10): 391–394. Dec 2000, Massimo Maffei, ed., *Vetiveria. The Genus Vetiveria*. London & New York 2002, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 19–20, 159–161, 283, 285. 2003, *Grass and Forage Science* 58(2): 210–214. Jun 2003, Elizabeth A. Kellogg and Jeffrey L. Bennetzen, “The evolution of nuclear genome structure in seed plants.” *Am. J. Bot.* 91: 1709–1725. 2004.

***Vetiveria nigritana*** (Benth.) Stapf (*Andropogon nigritanus* Benth.; *Andropogon squarrosus* var. *chrysopogonoides* Hack.; *Andropogon squarrosus* var. *nigritanus* (Benth.) Hack.; *Chrysopogon nigritanus* (Benth.) Veldkamp; *Rhaphis zizanioides* (L.) Roberty; *Rhaphis zizanioides* var. *nigritanus* (Benth.) Roberty; *Vetiveria zizanioides* var. *nigritana* (Benth.) A. Camus)

Tropical Africa, Asia. Perennial, tufted, clumped, robust, fibrous roots, dark purple glumes, roots eaten by local people, grows in seasonally flooded plains, swampy floodplains, temporarily swampy areas, wet places, streamsides, fresh water

See *Niger Flora* 573. 1849, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 544. 1889 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 9: 157. 1917, *Bulletin du Muséum National d’Histoire Naturelle* 25: 674. 1919, *Boissiera* 9: 291. 1960, *Bulletin de l’Institut Française d’Afrique Noire* 22: 106. 1960, *Austrobaileya* 5(3): 526. 1999

(Roots into powder and used to heal wounds and reduce swelling. Used as a water purifier and an antiseptic.)

in English: black vetivergrass

in Ghana: kulikarili, sansan

in Guinea: andenyi, andey

in Guinea-Bissau: cudoendo

in Mali: babin, davyi, dayi, dimipallol, diri, ghana, gongo dili, kamaré, khamaré, kieli, ngokoba, ngongon

in Niger: bawu, dhyéma, diirina, diri, djéma, dyri-nya, geema, gémaré, khayia

in Nigeria: aganya, codorde, darambuwa, jamali, jema, kambu, ngongonari, sekko, sodornde, somayo, zemako

in Senegal: bangasa, cepp, foutoula, gandenyi, kamaré, khamaré, ngokoba, saban, seban, sep, sin, sintché, sinti, sodhordé, tcham tarlé, tiep, tul

in Sierra Leone: anwona roban, anwonaroban, barewali, pindi

in Upper Volta: ciidi, ciidol, codorde, kulkaderé, nyen, rudum, sidiho, sidiire, sodorko, tchiidol

***Vetiveria zizanioides*** (L.) Nash (*Agrostis verticillata* Lam., nom. illeg., non *Agrostis verticillata* Vill.; *Anatherum muricatum* (Retz.) P. Beauv.; *Anatherum squarrosus* (L.f.) P. Beauv.; *Anatherum zizanioides* (L.) Hitchc. & Chase; *Andropogon festucoides* J. Presl; *Andropogon muricatum* Retz.; *Andropogon muricatus* Retz.; *Andropogon odoratus* Steud.; *Andropogon squarrosus* auct.; *Andropogon squarrosus* L.f.; *Andropogon zizanioides* (L.) Urban; *Chamaeraphis muricata* Merr.; *Chamaeraphis muricata* (Retz.) Merr.; *Chamaeraphis squarrosa* Chase; *Chamaeraphis squarrosa* (L.f.) Chase; *Chrysopogon festucoides* (J. Presl) Veldkamp; *Chrysopogon zizanioides* (L.) Roberty; *Echinochloa squarrosa* (L.f.) Roem. & Schult.; *Holcus zizanioides* (L.) Kuntze ex Stuck.; *Orthopogon squarrosus* (L.f.) Spreng.; *Panicum squarrosus* (L.f.) Lam.; *Phalaris zizanioides* L.; *Pseudoraphis squarrosa* (L.f.) Chase; *Pseudoraphis squarrosa* (L.f.) Hara; *Rhaphis zizanioides* (L.) Roberty; *Sorghum zizanioides* (L.) Kuntze; *Sorghum zizanioides* Kuntze; *Vetiveria arundinacea* Griseb.; *Vetiveria festucoides* (J. Presl) Ohwi; *Vetiveria muricata* (Retz.) Griseb.; *Vetiveria muricata* Griseb.; *Vetiveria odorata* Virey; *Vetiveria odoratissima* Bory; *Vetiveria odoratissima* Bory ex Cloquet)

India, Thailand, Sri Lanka, Asia tropical. Perennial, stout, wiry, coarse, robust and upright, deep-rooted, very dense extensive fibrous root system, fast growing, essential oils from the fragrant roots, leaves grazed while still young

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 183. 1771, *Supplementum Plantarum* 433. 1781 [1782], *Observationes Botanicae* 3: 43 [31]. 1783, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 59. 1783, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 171. 1791, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 193. 1810, *Essai d’une Nouvelle Agrostographie* 53, 128, 150, atlas 15, t. 22, f. 10. 1812, *Systema Vegetabilium* 2: 479. 1817, *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1822: 43 [or 44]. 1822, *Systema Vegetabilium, editio decima sexta* 1: 307. 1825, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 1(4–5): 340. 1830, *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 3: 29. 1851, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* [Grisebach] 559–560. 1864, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.* 368. 1864, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 6: 544. 1889, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 791. 1891 and *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 5: 233. 1900, *Symbolae Antillarum* 4: 79. 1903, *Flora of the Southeastern United States ...* 67, 1326. 1903, *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 11: 48. 1904, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(7): 285. 1917, *Bulletin du Muséum National d’Histoire Naturelle* 25: 673–674. 1919, *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 1(1): 75. 1922, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 24: 203. 1925, *Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 6: 332. 1931, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 20(3): 313. 1939, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 17: 398. 1941, *Bulletin of the Tokyo Science Museum* 18: 4. 1947, *Petite Flore de l’Ouest-Africain* 404. 1954, *Grasses of Ceylon* 184. 1956, *Boissiera* 9: 291. 1960, *Bulletin de l’Institut Française d’Afrique Noire* 22: 106. 1960, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 58–59, 60–61. 1983, *Cytologia* 50: 177–185. 1985, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 140–143. 1990, *Wagenigen Agric. Univ. Pap.*

92–1: 409. 1992, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775–783. 1994, *Molecular Ecology* 7(7): 813–818. Jul 1998, *Austrobaileya* 5(3): 512–513, 522. 1999, *Weed Biology and Management* 2(4): 171–176. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Leaf juice used as anthelmintic. Roots refrigerant, febrifuge, diaphoretic, stomachic, stimulant; infusion drunk for flu and fever, snake and scorpion sting, disease of blood, biliousness, excessive sweating; root powder for boils; root paste applied over the body in skin diseases; roots pounded with root of *Sida cordata* and the juice given to treat snakebite. Roots boiled in water and the vapor inhaled in the treatment of malarial fever; roots of *Vetiveria* and *Hemidesmus indicus* ground into a paste mixed with water and given in diarrhea; roots given to children to stop bedwetting; a wash after confinement. Magico-medico-religious beliefs, worshipped, contact therapy, roots of *Vetiveria zizanioides* and roots of *Pennisetum pedicellatum* tied around the neck of a pregnant woman and kept until delivery.)

in English: cuscus grass, Indian izkhir, khas-khas, khus, khus khus, khus-khus grass, khushkhus, koosa, petiver, sevendara grass, true vetiver, vetiver, vetiver grass

in West Indies: metrive, patchouli, vétiver, vetrive

in Angola: capim vetiver, capim de bona, capim de boma, khas-khas

in Sierra Leone: kabenis, kale, sumare

in Cambodia: skya

in India: abhaya, amranalam, amrinala, avadha, avurugaddivaeru, avvuru-gaddi-veru, ba'la, bala, balah, bena, bhanavalo, bikh khas taza, bina khaar, biran, birni, bura de jarob, cuscus, daaha harana, durbachi, gandar, gandel, gander, gandhadhya, ganrar, garar, haripriya, ilamich-cham-ver, ilamich-chamver, ilamichamver, indraguptha, ishtakapath, izkhir, izkhire-hindi, jalamoda, jalashaya, jalavaasa, jalavasa (jala, water, vasa, inhabiting), jhoor, kaadu dappa kari saije hullu, kaadu karidappasajje hallu, kaathaayana, kanchora, khan, khas, khas bena, khas-khas, khaskhas, khasakhasa, khus, khus-khus, khushkhus, khushkhus-ghas, kuruvaeru, kuruveeru, kuskus, laamajjaka, laamancha, laamanche, laavanacha, laghubhaya, lamajjakamuvaeru, lamajjakamuveru, lavancha, lavanchi, mancal vettiver, miya-moe, mudivaala gida, mudivala, mushkani, nalada, onei, ouru-veru, orai, panni, qiss, ramach-cham-ver, ramaccham, ramachehamver, ramachham, rambhu, ranapriya, reshira, saevya, samagandhika, savandra-mul, seenk, senth, sentha, shandaler-jar, shandler-jar, sheethamoolaka, shishira, sink, sink-jharu, siron, sugandhimoola, sugandhimula, urai, ursori, usheera, ushir, ushira, ushiram, usir, usira, usiram, va la, va'lo, vaavanacha, vala, valo, varelu, vatti-veru, vattivaeru, vattiveeru, vattiveru, veera, veerabhadra, veerana, veeranam, veeratharu, vellanthara, vettevèr, vetti-vellu, vetti-ver, vetti-veru, vettiveellu, vettiveeru, vettivellu, vettiver, vetti-veru, vidavalivaeru, vidavali-veru, vilamiccu ver, vilamicu,

vilhalver, viranam, viratara, virkel, vitanamoolaka, vittie vayr, viyal, vizhal-ver, vizhalver, woetiwear

in Indonesia: akar wangi, larasetu, usar

in Malaysia: akar wangi, kus kus, kuskus, kusu-kusu, nara wastu, narawastu, rumput wangi

in Nepal: khas khas

in Philippines: amoor, amora, amoras, anias de moras, anis de moro, giron, ilib, mora, moras, moro, narawastu, raiz de moras, rimodas, rimora, rimoras, tres-moras

in Sri Lanka: sevendara, vettiver

in Thailand: faek, kaeng hom, khaem hom, phaek, yaa faek hom, ya faek hom, ya-faekhom, ya-faeklum

in Vietnam: hurong bai

### Viburnum L. Caprifoliaceae (Adoxaceae)

The Latin name, *viburnum*, *i* for the wayfaring tree: *Viburnum lantana* L.; see John Gerard (Gerarde) (1545–1612), *Herball*, or *Generall Historie of Plantes Gathered by John Gerard ...* London 1597, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 267–268. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 129. 1754, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 328. 1830, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1860: 281. 1861, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Pétersbourg* 26 (in *Mel. Biol.* 10: 648): 475. 1880, *The Flora of British India* 3: 6. 1880 and *Trees and Shrubs* 2(2): 108, 112–113. 1908, Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1593. Dover Publications, New York 1967, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 13(1): 122. 1975, Pietro Bubani, *Flora Virgiliana*. 124–126. [Ristampa dell'edizione di Bologna 1870] Bologna 1978, *Fl. Bosnae & Hercegovinae* 4(4): 13. 1983, *Ginkgoana* 5: 190, 195, 205, 230. 1983, *Taxon* 41: 572. 1992.

*Viburnum corylifolium* Hook. f. & Thomson

China.

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 2: 174. 1858

(Fruits used for fishing.)

in India: soh lang

*Viburnum cotinifolium* D. Don

India, Himalaya, Bhutan. Shrub, edible fruits

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 141–142. 1825 and *Taxon* 29: 353–355. 1980

(Fresh leaves paste for boils, wounds, cuts; leaves juice used internally in menorrhagia, postpartum hemorrhage.)

in India: ghenu, guch, jiana, rich uklu

*Viburnum dentatum* L. (*Viburnum canbyi* Sargent; *Viburnum dentatum* Thunb.; *Viburnum dentatum* var.



*scabrellum* Torr. & A. Gray; *Viburnum scabrellum* (Torrey & A. Gray) Chapm.; *Viburnum scabrellum* Chapm.) (after William Marriott Canby, 1831–1904, Delaware botanist, traveller and plant collector, editor of the autobiography of August Fendler (1813–1883), merchant, banker, accompanied Henry Villard's Northern Transcontinental Survey with C.S. Sargent; see Joseph Ewan, *Rocky Mountain Naturalists*. The University of Denver Press 1950; Joseph William Blankinship (1862–1938), "A century of botanical exploration in Montana, 1805–1905: collectors, herbaria and bibliography." in *Montana Agric. Coll. Sci. Studies Bot.* 1: 1–31. 1904; J.W. Harshberger, *The botanists of Philadelphia and their work*. Philadelphia 1899)

North America. Perennial shrub or tree

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 268. 1753, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 122. 1784, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... (Torr. & A. Gray) 2(1): 16. 1841, *Flora of the southern United States* 172. 1860

(Stimulant, kinnikinnick.)

in English: arrow wood, southern arrow wood, southern arrowwood

***Viburnum dentatum*** L. var. ***dentatum*** (*Viburnum carolinianum* Ashe; *Viburnum carolinianum* Ashe var. *cismontanum* McAtee; *Viburnum carolinianum* Ashe var. *deamii* (Rehder) McAtee; *Viburnum crenatum* McAtee; *Viburnum dentatum* L. var. *deamii* (Rehder) Fernald; *Viburnum dentatum* L. var. *indianense* (Rehder) Gleason; *Viburnum dentatum* L. var. *scabrellum* Torr. & A. Gray; *Viburnum dentatum* L. var. *semitomentosum* Michx.; *Viburnum indianense* (Rehder) Rehder ex McAtee; *Viburnum pubescens* (Aiton) Pursh; *Viburnum pubescens* (Aiton) Pursh var. *deamii* Rehder; *Viburnum pubescens* (Aiton) Pursh var. *indianense* Rehder; *Viburnum scabrellum* (Torr. & A. Gray) Chapm.; *Viburnum scabrellum* (Torr. & A. Gray) Chapm. var. *dilutum* McAtee; *Viburnum semitomentosum* (Michx.) Rehder)

North America. Perennial shrub or tree

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 268. 1753, *Fl. Jap.* (Thunberg) 122. 1784, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... (Torr. & A. Gray) 2(1): 16. 1841, *Flora of the southern United States* 172. 1860

(Stimulant, kinnikinnick.)

in English: arrow wood, southern arrow wood, southern arrowwood

***Viburnum edule*** (Michx.) Raf. (*Viburnum pauciflorum* La Pylaie ex Torr. & A. Gray)

North America. Perennial shrub, food

See *Medical Repository*, ser. 2, 5: 254. 1808 and *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Stimulant, tonic.)

in English: mooseberry viburnum, squashberry

***Viburnum erubescens*** Wall.

India. Perennial shrub, flowers epigynous, ripe fruit edible

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* [Wallich] 2: 29, pl. 134. 1831, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 12: 295. 1860

(Astringent, stomachic.)

***Viburnum foetens*** Decne. (*Viburnum grandiflorum* Wall. ex DC. f. *foetens* (Decne.) N.P. Taylor & Zappi)

India, Himalaya. Deciduous shrub with pinkish-white flowers

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 466. 1829, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 329. 1830 and *Curtis's Bot. Mag.* 14(3): 122. 1997

(Leaves sweet and nourishing for cattle.)

in India: kul mauch

***Viburnum foetidum*** Wall.

China.

See *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 1: 49, pl. 61. 1830

(Fruits used as fish poison.)

in India: soh lang

***Viburnum grandiflorum*** Wall. ex DC. (*Solenotinus nervosus* Oerst.)

India.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 329. 1830, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 12: 295. 1860

(Bark paste to cure wounds and cuts.)

in India: kalatimlya

***Viburnum inopinatum*** Craib

Thailand.

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1911(10): 385. 1911

(Upper part plant decoction taken for stomachache.)

***Viburnum lentago*** L.

North America. Edible fruits

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 268. 1753 and *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Stomachic.)

in English: black haw, cowberry, nanny plum, nannyberry, nannyberry viburnum, sheepberry, sweet viburnum, sweet-berry, tea plant, wild raisin

in North America: akiwasas, black haw, black haw bush, mna, mna-hu (Dakota), nannyberry, wuwu (Winnebago)

***Viburnum mullaha*** Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don

Nepal.

See *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 141. 1825

(Juice of ripe fruits given to relieve indigestion.)

in Nepal: malcho

***Viburnum opulus* L.**

North America, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 267–268. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 328. 1830 and *Acta Fac. Rerum Nat. Univ. Comeniana, Bot.* 23: 1–23. 1974, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 19: 107–148. 1976, *Fl. North. Caucasus* 2: 51–62. 1976, *Taxon* 28: 277–278. 1979, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 65(5): 659–668. 1980, Frohne, D., Pfander, H.J. *A Colour Atlas of Poisonous Plants*. London. 1983, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 10: 203–210. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 279–282. 1990, *Botaničeskij Žurnal* (Moscow & Leningrad) 76: 769–771. 1991, *Verhandlungen der Zoologisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 128: 19–39. 1991, *Botanica Acta* 106: 183–191. 1993, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997, *Fl. Medit.* 15: 719–728. 2005

(Humans who ingest the berries may experience mild symptoms.)

in English: crampbark, cranberry bush, European cranberry bush, guelder rose, high-bush cranberry, pembina, snowball plant, snowball tree, summerberry, whitten tree

in China: hsueh chiu

in North America: nepin-minan (Chippewa)

***Viburnum trilobum* Marshall** (*Viburnum americanum* sensu Dipp.; *Viburnum opulus* subsp. *trilobum* (Marshall) R.T. Clausen; *Viburnum opulus* var. *americanum* Ait.)

North America. Shrub, food

See *Arbustrum Americanum* 162. 1785 and *Cornell University Agricultural Experiment Station Memoir* 291: 10. 1949, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Fruits rich in vitamin C.)

Common names: American cranberry bush, crampbark, cranberry, cranberry bush, cranberry tree, grouseberry, high-bush cranberry, kalyna, pembina, pimbina, squawbush, summerberry, tree cranberry

## Vicia L. Fabaceae (Vicieae)

Latin *vicia*, *ae* ‘a vetch’ (Plinius, Marcus Porcius Cato, L. Junius Moderatus Columella, Marcus Terentius Varro, Palladius Rutilius Taurus Aemilianus and Vergilius), possibly related to *vinco*, *-is*, *vici*, *victum*, *vincere* ‘to be victorious’ (“herba vicia, id est victorialis”, Isidorus or Saint Isidore, Archbishop of Seville); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 734–737, 752. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed.

5. 327. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ...* fourth edition vol. 1. 1754, *Vorlesungen der Churpfälzischen physikalisch-öconomischen Gesellschaft* 2: 359. 1787, *Lehrbuch der Naturgeschichte des Pflanzenreichs* 2(2.2): 15. 1826, *Florula belgica*, opera majoris prodromus, auctore ... 103. 1827, *Flora Rossica* 1: 664. 1842, *Botanische Zeitung*. Berlin 18(19): 165–166. 1860, *Bonplandia* (Hanover) 9(7): 100–101. 1861, N. Tommaseo & B. Bellini, *Dizionario della lingua italiana*. Torino 1865–1879 and *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* 6(2[2]): 949, 957. 1909, P. Sella, *Glossario latino emiliano*. Città del Vaticano 1937, and Ernest Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1593. New York 1967, *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* 7: 231–239. 1970, *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* 9: 216, 222. 1972, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 34(3): 313, 319. 1976, Gunn, C.R. “Genus *Vicia* with notes about Tribe Vicieae (Fabaceae) in Mexico and Central America.” *Technical Bulletin, United States Department of Agriculture* 1601: 1–41. 1979, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 83: 595–606. 1981, Shri S.P. Ambasta, ed., *The Useful Plants of India*. Council of Scientific & Industrial Research, New Delhi 1986, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 5: 1416. 1988, Arthur D. Chapman, ed., *Australian Plant Name Index*. 2959–2960. Canberra 1991, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea*. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne. 2(2): 613. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994.

***Vicia americana* Willd.** (*Abacosa americana* Alef.; *Lathyrus diffusus* G. Don; *Lathyrus dissitifolius* Nutt.; *Lathyrus linearis* Nutt.; *Orobos diffusus* Nutt.; *Vicia acicularis* Greene; *Vicia americana* Muhl. ex Willd.; *Vicia americana* susp. *americana*; *Vicia americana* subsp. *oregana* (Nutt.) Abrams; *Vicia americana* var. *americana*; *Vicia americana* var. *minor* Hook.; *Vicia americana* var. *oregana* (Nutt.) Nelson; *Vicia americana* var. *pallida* Suksd.; *Vicia americana* var. *truncata* (Nutt.) W.H. Brewer; *Vicia americana* var. *truncata* (Nutt.) W.H. Brewer ex S. Watson; *Vicia americana* var. *villosa* (Kellogg) F.J. Herm.; *Vicia caespitosa* A. Nelson; *Vicia californica* Greene; *Vicia californica* var. *madrensis* Jeps.; *Vicia callianthemum* Greene; *Vicia copelandi* Eastw.; *Vicia durbrowii* Eastw.; *Vicia durbrowii* Eastw.; *Vicia hypolasia* Greene; *Vicia oregana* Nutt.; *Vicia perangusta* Greene; *Vicia perangusta* Greene var. *latiuscula* Greene; *Vicia pumila* A. Heller; *Vicia sparsifolia* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Vicia sparsifolia* var. *truncata* (Nutt.) S. Watson; *Vicia truncata* Nutt.; *Vicia truncata* Phil.; *Vicia truncata* var. *villosa* Kellogg; *Vicia vexillaris* Greene; *Vicia washingtonensis* Suksd.)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(2): 270, 276–277. 1838, *Bonplandia* 9: 104. 1861, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 158. 1876, *Flora Franciscana* 1: 3. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 33(3): 144. 1906, *Manual of the Botany ... of the Rocky Mountain Region* . . 301. 1909, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 2(12): 268–269. 1912, *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 2:

617. 1944, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 34(3): 313. 1976, *Phytologia* 49 (2): 81–94. 1981, *Phytologia* 38(6): 483–497. 1978, *Taxon* 31(2): 347–348. 1982

(Leaves rubbed in hands and applied to spider bites; infusion of crushed leaves analgesic, used as a bath for soreness; plant infusion an eyewash. Magic, ceremonial, love charm, love medicine.)

in English: American vetch

***Vicia angustifolia*** L. (*Vicia pilosa* M. Bieb.; *Vicia sativa* subsp. *angustifolia* (L.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Vicia sativa* subsp. *angustifolia* (L.) Gaudin; *Vicia sativa* subsp. *nigra* (L.) Ehrh.; *Vicia sativa* var. *angustifolia* (L.) Wahlenb.; *Vicia sativa* var. *minor* Ohwi; *Vicia sativa* var. *nigra* L.)

Nepal, India. Perennial non-climbing herb, forage, tender leaves cooked as vegetable

See *Amoenitates Academici* ... 4: 105. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1037. 1763, *Hannoversches Magazin* 15: 229. 1780, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 2: 161. 1808, *Flora Carpatorum Principalium* 218. 1814 and *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* 6(2): 971. 1908, *Illustrierte Flora von Mittel-Europa*, ed. 3 4(3): 1547. 1975, *Illus. Fl. Korea* 477. 1979, *Jap. J. Breed.* 30: 351–357. 1980, *Kew Bull.* 52(1): 121–138. 1997, *Caryologia* 51: 133–147. 1998

(Plant poisonous to cattle. Seeds toxic to human being, lathyrism. Paste of leaves applied to treat cuts, sores, ulcers and wounds. Root juice drunk to cure fever.)

in English: narrow-leaved vetch

in China: zhai ye ye wan dou

in India: matra

in Nepal: kuteli kosa, narkat

***Vicia bakeri*** Ali (*Vicia pallida* sensu Baker; *Vicia pallida* sensu auct. non Turcz.; *Vicia sylvatica* Benth.)

India. Perennial climbing herb, tender fruits cooked as vegetable

See *Botaniska Notiser* 120: 52. 1967

(Paste of leaves applied to treat cuts and wounds.)

in China: cha yu ye wan dou

in Nepal: bakula

***Vicia caroliniana*** Walter (*Vicia hugeri* Small)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 182. 1788

(Plant infusion analgesic, emetic, for dyspepsia, rubbed on stomach cramps, rheumatism.)

in English: Carolina vetch

***Vicia faba*** L. (*Faba bona* Medik.; *Faba equina* Medik.; *Faba faba* (L.) House, nom. illeg., tautonym; *Faba major*

Desf.; *Faba minor* Roxb.; *Faba sativa* Bernh.; *Faba vulgaris* Moench; *Orobis faba* Brot.; *Vicia equina* Steud.; *Vicia esculenta* Salisb.; *Vicia vulgaris* Gray)

West Asia. Annual non-climbing herb or vine

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 728, 734–737. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition*. 1754, *Vorlesungen der Churpfälzischen physikalisch-ökonomischen Gesellschaft* 2: 360. 1787, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* (Moench) 150. 1794, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 339. 1796, *Systematisches Verzeichnis* 250. 1800, *Flora Lusitanica* 2: 147. 1804, *Tableau de l'École de Botanique* 196. 1804, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 617. 1821, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 232. 1832, *Flora Rossica* 1: 664. 1842 and *New York State Mus. Bull.* 254: 457. 1924, *Japanese Journal of Genetics* 55: 301–305. 1980, *Chromosome Information Service* 32: 8–9. 1982, *Cytologia* 47: 511–523, 743–757. 1982, *Japanese Journal of Genetics* 57: 65–73. 1982, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 24: 120–124. 1982, *Botanical Magazine* 96: 273–276. 1983, *Chromosome Information Service* 37: 5–6. 1984, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 27: 141–146. 1985, *Hereditas (Beijing)* 8: 16. 1986, *Sci. Rep. Res. Inst. Evol. Biol.* 3: 57–71. 1986, *Vicieae Database Project, Southampton University* 1–75. 1986, *Acta Agriculturae Universitatis Pekinensis* 12: 135–141. 1986, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 4: 373–376. 1986, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 158: 97–106. 1988, *Kromosomo* 50: 1635–1651. 1988, *Stain Technology* 63: 235–240. 1988, *Science Reports of the Yokohama National University: Section II: Biological and Geological Sciences* 36: 1–10. 1989, *Chromosoma* 97: 339–346. 1989, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, *Genetica* 81: 67–69. 1990, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990, *Glimpses of Cytogenetics in India* 3: 17–23. 1992, *Cytologia* 57: 471–475. 1992, *Cytologia* 58: 417–421. 1993, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 17(3): 313–319. 1994, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Caryologia* 51: 133–147. 1998, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 16(3): 280–282. 1998, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 33(1): 35–42. 1998, *Cytologia* 64: 441–448. 1999, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 129: 239–247. 1999

(Used in Sidha. Broad beans are not poisonous to humans in the conventional sense, but they cause favism, a hemolytic anemia, in susceptible individuals. These individuals have a genetically transmitted, male sex-linked deficiency to the enzyme glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase. Certain groups such as Oriental Jews, Mediterranean Europeans, Arabs, Asians, and blacks may have the deficiency. The disease can cause death in severe cases. Flour from seeds used as emollient and resolvent. Ceremonial medicine.)

in English: broad bean, common bean, English bean, European bean, faba bean, fava bean, field bean, garden bean, horse bean, pigeon bean, small bean, tick bean, Windsor bean

in Peru: haba, lipta

in China: can dou, tsan tou



in India: anhuri, bakla, bakla sem, baklasim, chas tang, chas-tang, chastang raium, chastang raiun, dodda hurali kaayi, hawaimubi, hende matar, kabli bakla, kadu huralikayee, kaiun, kala matar, kalamatar, kapuliyavarai, katun, mattz-rewari, nakhthan, nakshan, nasan, raj-rawan, sein

in Japan: sora-mame, tōmami

in Tibetan: monsrān

in Arabic: foul, foul hashadi

**Vicia hirsuta** (L.) Gray (*Cracca hirsuta* (L.) Gennari; *Cracca minor* Gren. & Godr.; *Cracca minor* Godr. & Gren.; *Endiusa hirsuta* Alef.; *Ervilia hirsuta* Opiz; *Ervilia vulgaris* Godr.; *Ervum filiforme* Roxb.; *Ervum hirsutum* L.; *Ervum sardoum* Spreng.; *Ervum terronii* Ten.; *Vicia coreana* H. Lev.; *Vicia hirsuta* W.D.J. Koch; *Vicia meyeri* Boiss.; *Vicia mitchellii* Raf.; *Vicia parviflora* Lapeyr.; *Vicia taquetii* H. Lev.; *Vicia terronii* (Ten.) H. Lindb.; *Vicioides hirsuta* Moench)

India. Perennial climbing herb, tender shoots and fruits cooked as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 738. 1753, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 135. 1794, *Histoire Abrégée des Plantes des Pyrénées* 418. 1813, C.S. Rafinesque, *Précis des Découvertes et Travaux Somnologiques* 37. 1814, *A Natural Arrangement of British Plants* 2: 614–615. 1821, *Fl. Neap.* Prod. App. 5: 22. 1826, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(2): 346. 1827, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5955. 1831, *Synopsis Florae Germanicae et Helveticae* 191. 1837, *Synopsis Fl. Germ.* ed. I, 171, 1857, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 9: 359. 1859, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano* 2: 137. 1870, *Flora Orientalis* 2: 595. 1872, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 101–102[III,3]: 350. 1894 and *Oefversigt af Förhandlingar, Finska Vetenskaps-Societeten* 48: 61. 1906, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 11(271–273): 31. 1912, *Oefversigt af Förhandlingar, Finska Vetenskaps-Societeten* 48: 61. 1906, *Bot. Not.* 120: 50. 1967, *Verh. Zool.-Bot. Ges. Wien.* 129: 215–226. 1992, *Watsonia* 20: 63–66. 1994, *Revista Brasil. Genét.* 17(3): 313–319. 1994, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999, *Cytologia* 64: 441–448. 1999

(Paste of leaves cooling, febrifuge, antiseptic, applied to treat cuts and wounds.)

in English: hairy tare, hairy vetch, tiny vetch

in India: akarri, ankari, jhunjhuni, jhunjhuni ankari, masuri, munmuna

in Nepal: jhuse kuteli kosa

**Vicia nigricans** Hook. & Arn. subsp. **gigantea** (Hook.) Lassetter & C.R. Gunn (*Lathyrus cinctus* S. Watson; *Vicia gigantea* Hook.; *Vicia semicincta* Greene)

North America. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(3): 157. 1831, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 23: 263.

1888, *Erythea* 3(2): 17. 1895 and *Pacific Science* 33(1): 97. 1979[1980], *Madroño* 54(1): 70. 2007

(Decoction of roots used as a laxative. Magic, love charm, love medicine.)

in English: giant vetch

in China: da ye wan dou

**Vicia sativa** L. (*Vicia alba* Moench; *Vicia angustifolia* L. var. *cordata* (Wulfen ex Hoppe) Boiss.; *Vicia bacla* Moench; *Vicia bobartii* E. Forster; *Vicia canadensis* Zuccagni; *Vicia communis* Rouy; *Vicia cordata* Wulfen ex Hoppe; *Vicia cornigera* St.-Amans; *Vicia cornigera* Chaub.; *Vicia cosentini* Guss.; *Vicia cuneata* Grenier & Godron; *Vicia erythosperma* Rchb.; *Vicia glabra* Schleicher; *Vicia globosa* Retz.; *Vicia incisa* M. Bieb.; *Vicia intermedia* Viv.; *Vicia leucosperma* Moench; *Vicia macrocarpa* (Moris) Bertol.; *Vicia maculata* C. Presl; *Vicia maculata* Rouy; *Vicia melanosperma* Rchb.; *Vicia morisiana* Jordan ex Boreau; *Vicia morisiana* Boreau; *Vicia nemoralis* (Pers.) Boreau; *Vicia nemoralis* Boreau; *Vicia nemoralis* Ten.; *Vicia notota* Gilib.; *Vicia pallida* Jacquemont ex Baker; *Vicia pallida* Baker; *Vicia pimpinelloides* Mauri; *Vicia sativa* Guss., nom. illeg., non *Vicia sativa* L.; *Vicia sativa* subsp. *cordata* (Wulfen ex Hoppe) Asch. & Graebn.; *Vicia sativa* subsp. *incisa* (M. Bieb.) Arcang.; *Vicia sativa* subsp. *macrocarpa* (Moris) Arcang.; *Vicia sativa* subsp. *nigra* (L.) Ehrh.; *Vicia sativa* L. subsp. *terana* (Losa) Benedi & Molero; *Vicia sativa* var. *macrocarpa* Moris; *Vicia sativa* var. *nigra* L.; *Vicia subterranea* Gerard ex Dorthes; *Vicia terana* Losa; *Vicia vulgaris* Uspensky)

Europe and Asia. Perennial non-climbing herb, suberect or diffuse, angular stem, pale purple flowers, linear flat pods, subglobose seeds

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 728, 734–737. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition.* 1754, *Amoenitates academicae ...* 4: 105. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1037. 1763, *Hannoversches Magazin* 15: 229. 1780, Gilibert, Jean Emmanuel (1741–1814), *Caroli Linnæi ... Systema plantarum Europae.* Coloniae-Allobrogum, 1785–1787 [t. I. Nomenclator linnæanus. *Flora lithuanica inchoata*; seu, Enumeratio plantarum quas circa Grodnam collegit & determinavit J.-E. Gilibert.], *Obs. Phys. Hist. Nat.* 35: 131. 1789, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* [Moench] 148. 1794, *Deutschl. Fl., Abt. I, Phanerog.* 32: [fol. 1]. 1812, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 3: 471. 1819, Ernesto Mauri (1791–1836), *Romanarum Plantarum Centuria decimatertia* 13: 35. Romae 1820, *Flora Libycae Specimen* 42, pl. 19, f. 1. 1824, *Flora Sicula* (Presl) p. xxiii. 1826, *Stirpium Sardoarum Elenchus* 1: 17. 1827, *Florae Siculae Prodromus* 2: 425–426. 1828, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 16: 442. 1830, *Flora Germanica Excursoria* 530. 1832, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 7: 378. 1834, *Flora Napolitana* 5: 118. 1835, *Flora Italica* 7: 511. 1850, *Flore du Centre de la France* (ed. 3) 2: 172. 1857, *Flora Orientalis* 2: 575. 1872, *The Flora of British India* 2(4): 178. 1876, *Compendio della Flora Italiana* 201. 1882, *Flore de*

France ... Prospectus 5: 208. 1899 and *Flore de France* 5: 211. 1900, *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* 6(2): 968. 1909, *Bot. Not.* 120: 48. 1967, Gunn, C.R. "Genus *Vicia* with notes about Tribe Vicieae (Fabaceae) in Mexico and Central America." *Technical Bulletin, United States Department of Agriculture* 1601: 1–41. 1979, *Cytologia* 47: 511–523. 1982, *Iranian Journal of Botany* 3: 67–73. 1985, Cheeke, P.R., Shull, L.R. *Natural Toxicants in Feeds and Poisonous Plants*. Westport, Conn., USA. 1985, *Vicieae Database Project, Southampton University* 1–75. 1986, *Acta Genetica Sinica* 15: 424–429. 1988, Roy, D.N., Spencer, P.S. *Lathyrogens*. Pages 169–201 in Cheeke, P.R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. III. *Proteins and Amino Acids*. CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, Fla., USA. 1989, *Grassland of China [Zhongguo caoyuan]* 4: 53–60. 1989, *Botaničeskij Žurnal (Moscow & Leningrad)* 74: 1671–1673. 1989, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, *Forest Research (China)* 3: 503–508. 1990, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990, *Botanical Research* 1: 60–61. 1993, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 17(3): 313–319. 1994, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 196: 227–241. 1995, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 26/27: 15–18. 1997, *Kew Bulletin* 52(1): 121–138. 1997, *Anales del Jardín Botánico de Madrid* 56(2): 261–268. 1998, *Caryologia* 51: 133–147. 1998, *Cytologia* 64: 441–448. 1999, *Journal of Sciences: Islamic Republic of Iran* 11: 1–5. 2000

(Common milk vetch contains a neurotoxin that may be partly responsible for neurotoxicity, which usually occurs in humans in India and is associated with species of grass pea; some horses and other livestock that ingested the plant were poisoned. The toxic amino acid, beta-cyano-L-alanine, is a neurotoxin that affects the nervous system. Emollient in the form of poultice. Seeds astringent, detergent, astringent, emollient, used in diarrhea, dysentery, cholera, often in the form of poultice.)

in English: broad-leaved purple vetch, common vetch, spring vetch, tare, vetch, wild vetch

in Arabic: gilban, djelban

in Italian: veccia

in South Africa: breëblaarperswieke, breëblaarwilde-ertjie, gewone wieke, wieke, wilde-ertjie

in India: akra, akta, ankari, ankra, chattri-matri, chirinji, chirinji arxa, choni, matari, matra, rothi

in Japan: garasa-mami, karasu-no-endô

***Vicia venosa*** (Link) Maxim. (*Lathyrus longipes* T.G. White; *Lathyrus multiflorus* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray; *Lathyrus oreophilus* Wooton & Standl.; *Lathyrus rollandii* Vict. & J. Rousseau; *Lathyrus venosus* Muhl. ex Willd.; *Lathyrus venosus* Hemsl., nom. illeg., non *Lathyrus venosus* Muhl. ex Willd.; *Lathyrus venosus* Sweet; *Orobis baicalensis* (Turcz.) Stank. & Roskov; *Orobis ramuliflorus* Maxim.; *Orobis venosus* Link; *Orobis venosus* Willd. ex Link; *Orobis venosus* Braun; *Orobis venosus* var. *baicalensis* Turcz.; *Orobis venosus* var. *willdenowianus* Turcz.; *Vicia*

*baicalensis* (Turcz.) B. Fedtsch.; *Vicia baicalensis* (Turcz. ex Maxim.) B. Fedtsch.; *Vicia deflexa* Nakai; *Vicia ramuliflora* (Maxim.) Ohwi; *Vicia sexajuga* Nakai; *Vicia venosa* (Willd. ex Link) Maxim.; *Vicia venosa* Maxim.; *Vicia venosa* var. *baicalensis* Turcz. ex Maxim.; *Vicia venosa* (Link) Maxim. var. *baicalensis* (Turcz.) Vorosch.; *Vicia venosa* var. *willdenowiana* Maxim.)

China, Japan, Russia. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 728, 734–737. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1092. 1802, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 236. 1822, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 1(2): 274. 1838, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 15: 796. 1842, *Primitiae Florae Amurensis* 83–84. 1859, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Petersbourg* 18(4): 395. 1873, *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; ... *Botany* ... 1: 293. 1879–88, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21(10): 453–454. 1894 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 5(6): 87. 1909, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 12(5): 331. 1936, *Contributions de l'Institut Botanique de l'Université de Montréal* 36: 22–26, f. 6. 1940, *Flora URSS* 13: 424. 1948, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 11(1): 109–113. 1991

(Seeds and roots stomachic and vermifuge, a decoction of seeds used in the treatment of abscesses, arthritis, bruises, gastritis, swellings.)

in China: liu ye ye wan dou

***Vicia villosa*** Roth (*Cracca dasycarpa* Alef.; *Cracca elegantissima* (R.J. Shuttlew.) Cadevall & Sallent; *Cracca varia* (Host) Godr. & Gren.; *Cracca villosa* (Roth) Godr. & Gren.; *Ervum villosum* Trautv.; *Vicia ambigua* Guss.; *Vicia bivonae* Ser.; *Vicia boissieri* Heldr. & Sart. ex Boiss.; *Vicia consentina* Spreng.; *Vicia dasycarpa* Ten.; *Vicia elegans* Guss.; *Vicia elegantissima* R.J. Shuttlew.; *Vicia eriocarpa* (Hausskn.) Halácsy; *Vicia glabrescens* (Koch) Heimerl; *Vicia glabrescens* A. Kern.; *Vicia godronii* (Rouy) A.W. Hill; *Vicia littoralis* Salzm., nom. illeg., non *Vicia littoralis* Jacq.; *Vicia littoralis* Ten., nom. illeg. hom.; *Vicia microphylla* d'Urv.; *Vicia microphylla* subsp. *salamina* (Heldr. & Sart. ex Boiss.) Hayek; *Vicia plumosa* Martrin-Donos; *Vicia polyphylla* Waldst. & Kit.; *Vicia pseudo-villosa* Schur; *Vicia pseudocracca* Bertol.; *Vicia reuteriana* Boiss. & Buhse; *Vicia salamina* Heldr. & Sart. ex Boiss.; *Vicia varia* Host; *Vicia varia* subsp. *ambigua* (Guss.) Nyman; *Vicia villosa* subsp. *ambigua* (Guss.) Kerguelen; *Vicia villosa* subsp. *dasycarpa* (Ten.) Cavillier; *Vicia villosa* subsp. *eriocarpa* (Hausskn.) P.W. Ball; *Vicia villosa* subsp. *microphylla* (d'Urv.) P.W. Ball; *Vicia villosa* subsp. *pseudocracca* (Bertol.) Rouy; *Vicia villosa* subsp. *pseudocracca* (Bertol.) P.W. Ball, nom. illeg., non *Vicia villosa* subsp. *pseudocracca* (Bertol.) Rouy; *Vicia villosa* subsp. *varia* (Host) Corb.; *Vicia villosa* Roth subsp. *villosa*; *Vicia villosa* var. *eriocarpa* Hausskn.; *Vicia villosa* var. *glabrescens* W.D.J. Koch; *Vicia villosa* var. *varia* (Host) Corb.; *Vicia vulcanica* Huet.)

Cosmopolitan. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 734–737. 1753, *Tentamen Florae Germanicae* 2(2): 182–183. 1793, *Descriptiones et Icones Plantarum Rariorum Hungariae* 2: 282, pl. 254. 1804, *Plantarum Minus Cognitarum Pugillus* 2: 74. 1815, *Flora* 4: 110. 1821, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1: 343. 1822, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 357. 1825, *Succinta relazione del viaggio fatto in Abruzzo...* 81. Napoli 1830, *Flora Austriaca* 2: 332. 1831, *Flora Siculae Prodromus* 2: 435, 438. 1828–1832, *Synopsis Florae Germanicae et Helveticae* 194. 1835, *Flore de France ... Prospectus* 1: 469–470. 1849, *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn* 1853(1–2): 8. 1854, *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 2, 3(2): 39–40. 1856, *Nouveaux Mémoires de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 12: 73. 1860, *Bonplandia* 9: 121. 1861, *Florule du Tarn* 179. 1864, *Enumeratio Plantarum Transsylvanicae* 166. 1866, *Conspectus florum europaeae: seu Enumeratio methodica plantarum phanerogamarum Europae indigenarum, indicatio distributionis geographicae singularum etc.* 207. 1878, *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 31: 173. 1881, *Rev. Sci. Nat.* (Montpellier), sér. 3, 3: 229. 1883, *Schedae ad Floram Exsiccatae Austro-Hungaricum* 4: 1. 1886, *Mittheilungen der Thüringischen Botanischen Vereins*, nov. ser., 5: 87. 1893, *Nouvelle Flore de Normandie* 181. Caen 1893 [1894], *Flore de France* 5: 239. 1899 and *Conspectus Florae Graecae* 1: 489. 1900, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 11–12: 21. 1908, *Fl. Catalunya* 2: 183. 1919, *Index Kewensis*, Suppl. 6: 217. 1926, *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 30(1): 807. 1926, *Feddes Repertorium* 79(1–2): 45. 1968, Panciera, R.J. Hairy vetch (*Vicia villosa* Roth) poisoning in cattle. Pages 555–563 in Keeler, R.F. et al., eds. *Effects of Poisonous Plants on Livestock*. Academic Press, USA. 1978, Gunn, C.R. “Genus *Vicia* with notes about Tribe Viciae (Fabaceae) in Mexico and Central America.” *Technical Bulletin, United States Department of Agriculture* 1601: 1–41. 1979, *Ann. Fac. Biol. Univ. Skopje* 34: 65–76. 1981, Kerr, L.A., Edwards, W.C. “Hairy vetch poisoning of cattle.” *Vet. Med. Small Anim. Clin.*, 77: 257–258. 1982, *Cytologia* 47: 511–523. 1982, Anderson, C.A., Divers, T.J. “Systemic granulation inflammation in a horse grazing hairy vetch.” *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.*, 183: 569–570. 1983, *Grassland of China [Zhongguo caoyuan]* (2): 58–60. 1986, *Lejeunia*, sér. 2, 120: 183. 1987, *Genetica* 77: 65–77. 1988, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 17(3): 313–319. 1994, *Caryologia* 51: 133–147. 1998, *Cytologia* 64: 441–448. 1999, *Journal of Sciences: Islamic Republic of Iran* 11: 1–5. 2000

(Hairy vetch causes systemic granulomatous inflammation. This plant causes poisoning in cattle, horses, and poultry. Various syndromes occur in cattle, including a dermatitis that resembles photosensitization in many respects, except that the skin lesions appear on pigmented skin as well. Mortality occurs in cattle and poultry. Compound infusion with dried leaves taken for sores, stomach pain.)

in English: hairy vetch, large Russian vetch, Russian vetch, winter vetch

in South Africa: harige wieke

### Vigna Savi Fabaceae (Phaseoleae)

After the Italian botanist Domenico Vigna, d. 1647, professor of botany and Director of the Botanical Garden of Pisa (in 1614, 1616–1617 and 1632–1634), author of *Animadversiones, sive observationes in libro de Historia, et de Causis Plantarum Theophrasti*. Pisis 1625; see *Kew Bulletin* 24: 507–569. 1970, *Boissiera* 28: 1–273. 1978, P.E. Tomei and Carlo Del Prete, “The Botanical Garden of the University of Pisa.” *Herbarist*. 49: 47–71. Concord, Mass. 1983, L. Amodei, “Note sull’*Herbarium Horti Pisani*: l’origine delle collezioni.” *Museol. Scient.* 4(1–2): 119–129. 1987, *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 27: 1–28. 1987.

**Vigna aconitifolia** (Jacq.) Maréchal (*Dolichos dissectus* Lam.; *Phaseolus aconitifolius* Jacq.; *Phaseolus palmatus* Forssk.; *Vigna aconitifolia* (Jacq.) Verdc., nom. illeg., non *Vigna aconitifolia* (Jacq.) Maréchal; *Vigna aconitifolius* (Jacq.) Maréchal)

India, Pakistan and China. Annual non-climbing herb, slender, erect, prostrate, inflorescence an axillary head-like dense false raceme, calyx campanulate, corolla yellow, fruit a cylindrical pod, forage, hay, green manure, green pods and ripe seeds eaten cooked

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 723–725. 1753, *Observationum Botanicarum* 3: 2–3, pl. 52. 1768, *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 214. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(1): 300. 1786 and *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 39(2): 160. 1969, *Kew Bulletin* 23(3): 464. 1969, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 3: 201–225. 1982, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Seeds used in diets for fevers; roots said to be narcotic.)

in English: dew bean, dew gram, mat bean, moth, moth bean, moth gram

in India: adas, amrita, aranyamudga, arimantakam, ban-mudga, bassunta, bhringga, kannippayiru, khandi, kirumilakam, kirusnamukka, krimilaka, kulinaka, kunkumapesalu, madaki, madike, madki, madyaka, makushtaka, makushtha, makushthaka, makustaka, makustakah, makustha, makusthaka, mapashtha, mashehindi, mat, math, matha, matki, maturama, mayastha, methkalai, minumulu, mot, moth, mothi, mudjashtaka, nannippayaru, nigudhaka, panippayaru, payaru, piccippayaru, pijjipesara, rajamudga, saabara hesara kaalu, thuruku hesaru, tulka-pyre, tulkapayir, tulkapyrai, tulukkappayaru, tutuku hesaru, urad, vallimudga, vanamudga, varaka, vasunta, vekuputtirikai

in Malaysia: mittikelu

in Thailand: matpe



**Vigna adenantha** (G. Mey.) Maréchal, Mascherpa & Stainier (*Dolichos oleraceum* Schum.; *Dolichos oleraceus* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Phaseolus adenanthus* G. Mey.; *Phaseolus adenanthus* var. *caeduorum* (Mart. ex Benth.) Hassl.; *Phaseolus adenanthus* G. Mey. var. *caeduorus* (Benth.) Hassl.; *Phaseolus adenanthus* var. *latifolius* (Benth.) Hassl.; *Phaseolus adenanthus* var. *radicans* (Benth.) Hassl.; *Phaseolus adenanthus* var. *truxillensis* (Kunth) Hassl.; *Phaseolus alatus* Roxb.; *Phaseolus amarus* auct. non L.; *Phaseolus amoenus* Macfad., nom. illeg., non *Phaseolus amoenus* Sol. ex Forster f.; *Phaseolus barbulator* Benth.; *Phaseolus brevipes* Benth.; *Phaseolus caeduorum* Mart. ex Benth.; *Phaseolus caeduorum* Benth.; *Phaseolus caracalla* auct. non L.; *Phaseolus cirrhosus* Kunth; *Phaseolus cirrosus* Kunth; *Phaseolus cuernavacanus* Rose; *Phaseolus cumingii* Benth.; *Phaseolus gentryi* Standl.; *Phaseolus latifolius* Benth.; *Phaseolus macfadyeni* Steud.; *Phaseolus occidentalis* Rose; *Phaseolus radicans* Benth.; *Phaseolus rostratus* Wall.; *Phaseolus senegalensis* Guill. & Perr.; *Phaseolus subtortus* Benth.; *Phaseolus surinamensis* Miq.; *Phaseolus truxillensis* Kunth; *Vigna caracalla* sensu auct.; *Vigna gentryi* (Standl.) Stainier & F. Horvat)

Neotropics. Perennial climbing herb, decumbent, twining, creeping, trailing, tuberous roots, rooting at the lower nodes, inflorescence an axillary false raceme, large pink and white flowers which turn yellow with age, oblong pod slightly curved, tuberous roots cooked and eaten, green pods and ripe seeds eaten as famine food, good forage, in swampy locations, along the coast and rivers, sea shore, disturbed areas, marshes, often classified in the genus *Phaseolus*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 723–725. 1753, *Primitiae Florae Essequeboensis* ... 239–240. 1818, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 6: 351, 353. 1824, *Botanical Miscellany* 2: 113. 1830, *Commentationes de Leguminosarum Generibus* 74–75. 1837, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2(10): 317. 1841, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 1, 11: 14. 1843 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 8(4): 311–312. 1905, *Candollea* 1: 442–443. 1923, *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 22(1): 28. 1940, *Boissiera* 28: 1–273. 1978, *Taxon* 27(2/3): 202. 1978, *Pollen et Spores* 25: 31. 1983, *Inta Ser. Téc.* 26:1–84. 1988, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 15(2): 407–418. 1992, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 18(4): 629–631. 1995, *Cytologia* 64: 117–127. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. A decoction of the whole plant used for gonorrhoea, venereal diseases, and mixed with rice water to treat diabetes, bowel complaints. Scraped root as a liniment for sore eyes.)

in English: Bertoni bean, corkscrew flower, moth bean, snail bean, snailflower, wild bean, wild pea

in India: adavipesalu, aranyamudga, banbarbati, hullowla, kaadu hesaru, kaadu hesaru balli, kaaralasaana, kaaru alachanda, karalasaana, karalsona, karu alachanda,

kattu-p-payaru, kattupayar, kattupayaru, kattuppayir, kattupayru, katu-paeru, kullounda, makustakah, mudgaparni, ran-chavli, wal-me

in Japan: kochô-ingen

in Honduras: chorreque

in Mexico: chenek' mut

in Senegal: chuo sina, tiènfu, tirdé

in Pacific: lautolu uta, pipi

**Vigna angularis** (Willdenow) Ohwi & Ohashi (*Azuki angularis* (Willdenow) Ohwi; *Dolichos angularis* Willdenow; *Phaseolus angularis* W.F. Wight; *Phaseolus angularis* (Willd.) W.F. Wight; *Phaseolus chrysanthos* Savi; *Phaseolus mungo* auct. non L.; *Phaseolus nipponensis* Ohwi)

Japan, China and Nepal. Annual non-climbing herb, erect, prostrate, rooting at the nodes, inflorescence an axillary false raceme, corolla bright yellow, fruit a cylindrical pendulous pod slightly constricted between the seeds, dried pulse used as a human food, dried seeds eaten, sprouted beans used as a vegetable, crop grown for forage and green manure, in subtropical and warm temperate climates

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 723–725. 1753, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1051. 1802 and *U.S. Department of Agriculture Bureau of Plant Industry Bulletin* 137: 17. 1909, *Flora of Japan* 690–691. 1953, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 44(1): 29. 1969, *Boissiera* 28: 214. 1978, *American Journal of Botany* 67: 595–602. 1980, *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 46(9): 3698–3701. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda. Antilipemic. Beans and seeds used to treat kidney trouble, constipation, abscesses, threatened miscarriage, retained placenta and nonsecretion of milk. Leaves febrifuge. Cultural value, the red seeds related to birth, wedding and death.)

in English: adanka bean, aduki bean, adzuki bean, azuki bean

in China: chi xiao dou

in India: gharrada uddu, mudgaparni, rayans, soonthiya

in Japan: akamâmii, azicha, azuki

**Vigna capensis** (E. Mey.) Walp. (*Dolichos capensis* L.; *Phaseolus capensis* Thunb.; *Strophostyles capensis* E. Mey.; *Vigna capensis* (L.) Walp.; *Vigna capensis* Walp.)

South Africa, Mauritius. Perennial climber, fusiform roots, see also *Dolichos capensis*

See *Prodromus Plantarum Capensium*, ... 130. 1800, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 147. 1836, *Linnaea* 13: 533. 1839 and *A Manual of the Flowering Plants and Ferns of the Transvaal* 2: xxxiv, 420. 1932, *Res. Bull. Univ. Calcutta Cytogenetics Lab.* 2: 1–50. 1970, *Kew Bull.* 24: 507–569. 1970

(For skin diseases.)

in India: hadundo

in Mauritius: pois du Cap

**Vigna dalzelliana** (Kuntze) Verdc. (*Phaseolus dalzellianus* Kuntze; *Phaseolus dalzellii* Cooke; *Phaseolus pauciflorus* Dalzell; *Phaseolus pauciflorus* Sessé & Moc. ex G. Don)

Thailand, Cambodia, Laos. Perennial non-climbing herb, twining or creeping, yellow flowers, fodder

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 723–725. 1753, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 2: 356. 1832, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 3: 209. 1851, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 202. 1891 and *Kew Bulletin* 24(3): 558. 1970

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: aranyamudgu, kattulunnu, masaparni, mudgavalli, mugavaine, mugavel, ranmug

**Vigna grahamiana** (Wight & Arn.) Verdc. (*Dolichos grahamianus* (Wight & Arn.) Niyomdham; *Dolichos subcarnosus* Wight & Arn.; *Phaseolus grahamianus* Wight & Arn.; *Wajira grahamiana* (Wight & Arn.) Thulin & Lavin)

India. Perennial climbing herb

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 244. 1834 and *Kew Bulletin* 24(3): 562. 1970, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 12(3): 341. 1992, *Systematic Botany* 29(29): 908. 2004

(Juice from the crushed tuberous roots poured inside nose for curing nasal troubles.)

in India: murugal

**Vigna luteola** (Jacq.) Benth. (*Calopogonium pendunculatum* Standl.; *Dolichos gangeticus* Roxb.; *Dolichos luteolus* Jacq.; *Dolichos luteus* Sw.; *Dolichos niloticus* Delile; *Dolichos repens* L.; *Orobis trifoliatum* Sessé & Moc.; *Phaseolus luteolus* (Jacq.) Gagnep.; *Phaseolus marinus* Burm.; *Phaseolus maritimus* Hassk.; *Scytalis helicopus* E. Mey.; *Vigna brachystachys* Benth.; *Vigna bukobensis* Harms; *Vigna fischeri* Harms; *Vigna glabra* Savi; *Vigna helicopus* (E. Mey.) Walp.; *Vigna jaegeri* Harms; *Vigna longepedunculata* Taub.; *Vigna marina* (Burm.) Merr.; *Vigna marina* (Burm.) Merr. subsp. *oblonga* sensu Padulosi; *Vigna nigerica* A. Chev.; *Vigna nilotica* (Delile) Hook. f.; *Vigna oblonga* sensu Hook. f.; *Vigna repens* Kuntze; *Vigna repens* (L.) Kuntze, nom. illeg.; *Vigna repens* Baker; *Vigna repens* var. *glabra* (Savi) Kuntze; *Vigna repens* var. *villosa* (Savi) Kuntze; *Vigna villosa* Savi)

Tropics. Perennial climbing herb, herbaceous vine, trailing, twining, floating, leaning, trifoliate, inflorescence an axillary false raceme, yellow flowers, linear curved pod, tender seeds cooked, a good source of browse for white-tailed deer, palatable for livestock, flowers boiled and eaten, roots chewed to extract the sweet juice, aggressive species, along coastal regions from tropical areas, on sandy lake shores, in swampy grasslands, in wet pastures

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 723–725, 728. 1753, *Plantarum Jamaicaensium Pugillus* 19. 1759, *Index Alter in omnes tomos herbarii amboinensis* 18. 1769, *Hortus Botanicus Vindobonensis* 1: 39, pl. 90. 1770 [1771], *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 105. 1788, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 55. 1814, *Description de l'Égypte*, ... *Histoire Naturelle*, Tom. Second 253, t. 38. 1814, *Nuovo Giornale de' Letterati. Scienze* 10: 29. 1825, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles (Paris)* 9: 423. 1826, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 144, 146. 1836, *Linnaea* 13: 534. 1839, *Niger Flora* 311. 1849, *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(1B): 194. 1859, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2: 205. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 212. 1891, *Flora Mexicana* 167. 1894, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 26: 310. 1899 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 30: 92. 1901, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 2: 229. 1916, *Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington* 461(4): 61–62. 1935, *J. Agric. Sci. (Tokyo)* 8: 49–62. 1982, *Journal of the History of Medicine and Allied Sciences* XXX(3): 199–216. 1975, *American Journal of Botany* 67: 595–602. 1980, *Revue de Botanique Appliquée et d'Agriculture Tropicale* 24: 134. 1944, *Journal of Natural Products* 52(3): 511–515. 1989, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 15(2): 407–418. 1992, *Caryologia* 46: 139–149, 275–282. 1993, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 18(4): 629–631. 1995, *Cytologia* 64: 117–127. 1999

(Antimicrobial, antineoplastic, antiinflammatory, used for coughs and colds; whole plant and other plants pounded, squeezed and the liquid applied to boils and cuts; plant used to control lipid adsorption and cholesterol levels. Leaves and flowers mixed with *Hagenia abyssinica* (Bruce) J.F. Gmel. flowers to treat syphilis and ulcers; flowers and buds chewed by the mother and given to infants as a tonic.)

in English: dalrymple vigna, deer pea, hairy pod cowpea, wild cowpea

in Madagascar: antaka

**Vigna marina** (Burm.) Merr. (*Dolichos luteus* Swartz; *Dolichos retusus* E. Mey.; *Phaseolus marinus* Burm.; *Phaseolus obovatus* Gagnep.; *Scytalis anomala* E. Mey.; *Scytalis retusa* E. Mey.; *Vigna anomala* Walp.; *Vigna lutea* (Swartz) A. Gray; *Vigna lutea* auct., sensu Baker, Baker f., non (Sw.) A. Gray; *Vigna luteola* (Jacq.) Benth.; *Vigna luteola* auct. non Benth.; *Vigna repens* var. *lutea* (Sw.) Kuntze; *Vigna retusa* (E. Mey.) Walp.)

Pantropical. Perennial non-climbing herb, creeping, long-trailing vine, crawling, procumbent, twining, without tendrils, small yellow flowers, leaves cooked and eaten, edible seeds, thick roots eaten after roasting, green forage for livestock, on sandy seashores, coastal vegetation

See *Index Alter in omnes tomos herbarii amboinensis* 18. 1769, *Hortus Botanicus Vindobonensis* 1: 39, pl. 90. 1770 [1771], *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 105. 1788, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris*

144, 147. 1836, *Linnaea* 13: 534. 1839, *Repertorium Botanicum Systematicae* 1(5): 779. 1843, *United States Exploring Expedition* 1: 452. 1854, *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(1B): 194. 1859, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 212. 1891 and *Ann. Roy. Bot. Gard.* (Peradeniya) 1: 45–164. 1901, *An Interpretation of Rumphius's Herbarium Amboinense* 285. 1917, *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* 2(3): 241–323. 1923, *Trans. Linn. Soc., London*. Ser. 2; Vol. XIX: 274–276. 1931, *Kew Bull.* 1938: 276–280. 1938, *Flora de Cuba* 2: 224–367. 1951, *J. Seychelles Soc.* 3: 58–63. 1963, *Atoll Res. Bull.* 116: 75–92. 1966, *Kew Bull.* 24: 507–569. 1970, *Boissiera*. 28: 1–273. 1978, *Kew Bull. Addn. Ser.* 7: 97–119. 1980, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 19: 235–250. 1995, *Kew Bull.* 56: 223–227. 2001

(Leaves diuretic, anthelmintic, spasmolytic, crushed leaves applied to boils; fresh leaves juice drunk to treat stomach-ache and asthma; leaf decoction given in fever.)

in English: beach bean, beach pea, dune bean, field bean, notched cowpea, sea bean, shore bean

in China: bin jiang dou

in India: hinriyan, karal li-me, kodippayaru

in Indonesia: fofuo dowongi, kacang laut, rerenge makenti

in Japan: hama-sasage

in Malaysia: kacang laut

in Papua New Guinea: klalakaleve, kolistopisa

in Philippines: pataning-dagat

in Hawaii: lemuomakili, mohihihi, nanea, nenea, 'okolemakili, puhili, puhilihili, pulihilihi, wahine 'oma'o

in Tonga: lautolu tahi

**Vigna mungo** (L.) Hepper (*Azukia mungo* (L.) Masam.; *Phaseolus hernandezii* Savi; *Phaseolus max* sensu auct.; *Phaseolus mungo* L.; *Phaseolus mungo* L., non Roxb. & auct. mult.; *Phaseolus mungo* L. var. *radiatus* sensu Baker; *Phaseolus radiatus* Roxb. non L.; *Phaseolus radiatus* Roxb.; *Phaseolus roxburghii* Wight & Arnott)

India. Annual non-climbing herb, trailing, procumbent, hairy to hispid, yellow flowers, cylindrical hairy pod slightly curved or nearly erect, black seeds, highly nutritious, cattle feed, similar to *Vigna radiata* (Linn.) Wilczek

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 101. 1767, *FBI* 2: 203. 1876 and *Kew Bulletin* 11(1): 128. 1956, *Nucleus* 25: 181–185. 1982, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, *Cytologia* 56: 47–57, 511–515. 1991, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 792–799. 1994, *Cytologia* 63: 279–282. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Seeds with supplicative, cooling and astringent properties, pounded and applied as a poultice on abscesses; used internally in paralysis, piles, cough, liver problems, rheumatism and affections of nervous system; seeds boiled with milk and sugar given for

spermatorrhea; dried seeds boiled and ground for making bread given for spermatorrhea. Ritual, ceremonial, festivals, worship, auspicious occasions, in religion and magico-religious beliefs; unbroken Urad seed and cleaned rice believed to wipe out evil spirits. Veterinary medicine, pods or seeds given to increase lactation.)

in English: black gram, urad bean, urd bean

in Australia: kadolo (by the Cleveland Bay Aborigines), komin (by the Rockhampton Aborigines)

in China: lu tou

in India: anaki, aparankapparuppu, arad mung, ataiyankam, bhuktiprada, chaupha, cherupayar, dal mung, danie-masha, harrimung, hayananda, hesaru, hesarubele, hurita, kak-kacanti, kalaikkariippan, kalaikkariippanpayaru, karaikkariikkan, karuppukkarikkan, karuppukkarikkanpayaru, karuppuluntu, kattulunnu, kattuluntu, katu-ulunu, kayt-taniyam, kuttukkarpayaru, mada, mah, malam, mas, masa, masah, masam, masaparni, mash-kalai, masha, mashedamij, matappatinkam, matappayaru, minumu, minumulu, moong, mudga, mudgah, mung, nallaminumulu, pacciaipayar, pachaipayar, pachapesalu, pachhai-payaru, pachhai-pesulu, pachchai poyaru, pacippayar, patcha pessara, patchai payara, payaru, pesalu, pesalu pessara, purisam, puritam, puritamam, rasottama, serupayar, shagol-hawai, siru payara, supashreshtha, suphala, uddu, uddulu, udid, ulundu, ulunnu, ulunthu, uluntu, uluntuceti, uti, urad, urd, urid, uzhunnu, vajibhojana, varnarha, wallimung, wuthulu, yavakam

in Nepal: maas

**Vigna radiata** (L.) R. Wilczek (*Azukia radiata* (L.) Ohwi; *Phaseolus abyssinicus* Savi; *Phaseolus aureus* Zuccagni; *Phaseolus aureus* Roxb.; *Phaseolus aureus* Wall.; *Phaseolus hirtus* Retz.; *Phaseolus hirtus* Wall.; *Phaseolus mungo* sensu auct. fl. As. Med.; *Phaseolus radiatus* L.; *Phaseolus radiatus* L. var. *aurea* Roxb.; *Phaseolus radiatus* L. var. *typicus* Prain; *Phaseolus trinervius* Wight & Arn.; *Rudua aurea* (Roxb.) Maek.; *Vigna mungo* auct., sensu Hepper; *Vigna radiata* var. *sublobata* (Roxb.) Verdc.)

India, Indo-Burmese region. Perennial non-climbing herb, erect or semi-erect, sometimes twining, many-branched, well-developed taproot, greenish to bright yellow flowers borne in clusters on axillary racemes, linear-cylindrical pods spreading and pendent, immature pods and young leaves as a vegetable, dried beans eaten, fodder, very similar to black gram, *Vigna mungo* (L.) Hepper

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 725. 1753, *Observationes Botanicae* 3: 38. 1783, *Hort. Bengal.* 54. 1814, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5593, 5598A–D, 5603. 1831–1832, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 297–298. 1832, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 245. 1834, *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2 38: 176. 1835 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 83–84. 1911, *Fl. Jap.* [Ohwi] 691. 1953, *Bull. Nat. Sci. Mus.*, Tokyo 33: 77. 1953, *Flore du*



*Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi* 6: 386. 1954, *Japanese Journal of Botany* 15: 114. 1955, *Kew Bulletin* 24(3): 559. 1970, *Cytologia* 44: 191–199. 1979, *Amer. J. Bot.* 67: 595–602. 1980, *Bull. Appl. Bot. Gen. Pl. Breed.* 72(1): 16–20. 1982, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7(2): 274. 1985 [publ. 1986], *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 27(1–4): 21. 1985 [publ. 1987], *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 14(3): 550. 1990, *J. Jap. Bot.* 65: 243–47. 1990, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 16(3): 280–282. 1998, *Cytologia* 64: 117–127. 1999, *Kew Bull.* 57(3): 633. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Seeds used for paralysis, rheumatism, coughs, fevers and liver ailments. Low in antinutritional factors, a good source of minerals, proteins, provitamin A and vitamin B complex. Veterinary medicine, seed paste mixed with turmeric powder applied to treat dislocated bone of cattle)

in English: golden gram, greed gram, green gram, mung bean

in Burma: pè-di-sien

in Cambodia: sândaèk ba:y

in China: chih hsiao tou, hung tou, lu dou

in India: adavi-uddulu, baladhya, bali, banurd, bijaratna, borao, bu-me, cerupayar, chiruppataru, chiruppayaru, dhan-yamasha, dhanyavira, hesaru, hesaru gida, hesaru kaalu, hesaru kaalu gida, hurita, kaaruminumulu, kadu-uddu, karumpayir, kattu uluntu, kattulunnu, kuruvinda, mansal, masa, masah, masaparni, masha, moong, mudga, mudgah, mugani, mugvan, mumg, mun, mun eta, mung, mung-hawai, nispavaka, paccapesalu, paccappayaru, pacchai payaru, pacche hasiru, pacha-pesalu, pachha pesalu, pani-payir, pasippayaru, pesalu, pessara, pitribhojana, pitrya, putsjapaeru, udid, vrishankur

in Indonesia: arta ijo, kacang hijau, katjang idjo

in Japan: ke-tsuru-azuki

in Laos: thwàx khiêw, thwàx ngo:k, thwàx sadê:k

in Malaysia: kacang hijau

in Nepal: mung

in Philippines: balatong, mongo

in Thailand: thua khieo, thua thong

in Tibet: ma-sha, mon-sran, mon sran sdeu, mu dga, non sran rdeu

in Vietnam: dâu chề, dâu xanh

in Madagascar: antandro, sarimahalay, voango

in Tanzania: mchooko, mchoroko, ndotodoto

*Vigna radiata* (L.) R. Wilczek var. *sublobata* (Roxb.) Verdc. (*Phaseolus sublobatus* Roxb.; *Phaseolus sublobatus* Buch.-Ham.; *Phaseolus sublobatus* Wall.; *Phaseolus trinervius* Wight & Arn.; *Phaseolus trinervius* B. Heyne ex Wall.; *Phaseolus trinervius* B. Heyne ex Wight & Arn.; *Vigna stipulata* Hayata)

India, Burma.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 725. 1753, *Observationes Botanicae* 3: 38. 1783, *Hort. Bengal.* 54. 1814, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* n. 5593, 5598A–D, 5603. 1831–1832, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 297–298. 1832, *Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient.* 1: 245. 1834, *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2 38: 176. 1835 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 83–84. 1911, *Fl. Jap.* 691. 1953, *Bull. Nat. Sci. Mus.* 33: 77. 1953, *Flore du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi* 6: 386. 1954, *Japanese Journal of Botany* 15: 114. 1955, *Kew Bulletin* 24(3): 559. 1970, *Cytologia* 44: 191–199. 1979, *Amer. J. Bot.* 67: 595–602. 1980, *Bull. Appl. Bot. Gen. Pl. Breed.* 72(1): 16–20. 1982, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7(2): 274. 1985 (publ. 1986), *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 27(1–4): 21. 1985 (publ. 1987), *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 14(3): 550. 1990, *J. Jap. Bot.* 65: 243–247. 1990, *J. Wuhan Bot. Res.* 16(3): 280–282. 1998, *Cytologia* 64: 117–127. 1999, *Kew Bull.* 57(3): 633. 2002

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in China: san lie ye dou

in India: adavi-uddulu, amirtam, banurd, cataippayaru, carvari, catapattiri, ciravancam, cirupayaru, elippayaru, kadu-uddu, kai, kakaparni, karuvappincam, kattu uluntu, kattulunnu, kattuppayaru, kocilam, kollaippayaru, lacakam, lacakappayaru, masaparni (masa, blackgram, parna, leaves), melippayaru, mukkaraca, mutukari, muvilai, muvilai-payaru, narippayarrankoti, panippayarrankoti, panippayaru, pillapancam, takantacakam, tirankuli, tiriyanakuli, vakana, vakanaci, vakanacippayaru, vayarpayaru, vayiravalai, viriyati, viruttaveti

*Vigna subterranea* (L.) Verdc. (*Glycine subterranea* L.; *Voandzeia subterranea* Thou.; *Voandzeia subterranea* (L.) DC.; *Voandzeia subterranea* (L.) Thouars ex DC.; *Voandzeia subterranea* (L.) Thouars)

Nigeria, Cameroon, sub-Saharan Africa. Annual non-climbing herb, creeping at ground level, long runners, well-developed taproot, rhizobia, bunched leaves arising from branched stems forming a crown on the soil surface, inflorescence an axillary false raceme, whitish-yellow flowers borne on hairy peduncles, indehiscent pods often wrinkled, pods usually develop underground, seeds eaten, leafy shoots and dried leaves for fodder, semi-arid regions

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1023. 1763, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1053. 1802, *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 23. 1806, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 474. 1825 and *Kew Bulletin* 35(3): 474. 1980, *Chromosome Information Service* 30: 1–2. 1981

(Leaf preparations applied to abscesses and infected wounds; leaf sap applied to the eyes to treat epilepsy. Leaves and seeds tonic, antiseptic, for skin infections, venereal diseases. Pounded seeds mixed with water to treat cataracts; when eaten, the seed reputed to act as a strong male

aphrodisiac; eating a lot leads to stomach discomfort. Plant used to treat venereal diseases; roots aphrodisiac. Seeds cooked during ceremonies.)

in English: baffin pea, bambara groundnut, bambara nut, bambarra bean, bambarra groundnut, earth pea, earthnut, groundbean, jugo bean, Madagascar groundnut

in Congo: nionzi, voandzou, vouanzou

in Kenya: bande, chimbande, chinchugu, dzugu mawe, mbande, njugu mawe, nzugu mawe, simbande, tendegwa, tsimbande, zimbande, yimbandu

in Madagascar: voandzou, voanjabory, voanjo, voanjobory

in Nigeria: epa boro, epa lorubu, epa oboro, epa okuta, epa olojukan, epa orubu, epa roro, epa ruburubu, epakun, gujiya, gurujiya, paruru

in Tanzania: njugu mawe

in West Africa: depi (depo = squat)

**Vigna trilobata** (L.) Verdc. (*Dolichos falcatus* Klein ex Willd.; *Dolichos kosyunensis* Hosok.; *Dolichos trilobatus* L.; *Dolichos trilobus* L.; *Phaseolus trilobatus* (L.) Schreber; *Phaseolus trilobatus* (L.) Baill.; *Phaseolus trilobus* Aiton; *Phaseolus trilobus* Michx., nom. illeg., non *Phaseolus trilobus* Aiton; *Phaseolus trilobus* auct., non L.; *Phaseolus trilobus* Wall.)

India and Sri Lanka. Perennial non-climbing herb, petals yellow, seeds famine food, leaves cooked very nutritious, fodder, forest edges, waste land

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 723–726. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 101. 1767, *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibentia Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 4: 132. 1770, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 30. 1789, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1047. 1802, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 60. 1803, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(48): 379. 1883 and *Journal of the Society of Tropical Agriculture* 4: 312. 1932, *Taxon* 17: 171–172. 1968, *Kew Bull.* 24: 507–569. 1970, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 81: 792–799. 1994, *International Journal of Applied Science and Engineering* 3(2): 125–134. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant and leaves analgesic, antitussive, bitter, cold and sweet on digestion, tonic and aphrodisiac, laxative, antimicrobial, antibacterial; seeds cooling, astringent, used to relieve thirst in fever. Leaves sedative in cataplasm for eyes problems, also in irregular fever in the form of decoction; a poultice useful for checking secretion of milk and reducing distension of mammary gland.)

in English: green gram, math bean, wildgram

in India: abari, alpika, aranyamudga, arkamath, arkmuth, ba moog, bin mae, cirupayaru, hrasva, jangli math, janglimath, jangli moth, kaadesaru, kakamudga, kakaparni,

karanjika, kattupayar, kocilam, kohasaru, kohesaru, koshila, kshudrasaha, kurangika, marjaragandhi, marjaragandhika, mudgaparni, mugam, mugvan, mukni, mungi, munwenna, nari hesara, nari hesaru, nari payaru, narip payaru, naripayar, narippayaru, navipayaru, pachapayaru, pani-pyre, panipayar, panipayir, pilli hesaru, pillippersara, rakhalkalai, ran-mat, ranmath, ranmuga, saha, sheem, shimbi, shimbi-parni, shimbiparnika, shurpaparni, suryaparni, trianguli, tryangguli, vanajaringini, vanamudga, vanmung, vanodbhava, vanya

in Indonesia: kacang kate

in Pakistan: jangli-math, mukni

in Tibet: mom sran sde-u-i-dab-ma, sdeui-dabma, smon sran sde-u-i-dab-ma

**Vigna umbellata** (Thunb.) Ohwi & H. Ohashi (*Azuki umbellata* (Thunb.) Ohwi; *Dolichos umbellatus* Thunb.; *Dolichos unguiculatus* Thunb.; *Dolichos unguiculatus* L.; *Phaseolus calcaratus* Roxb.; *Phaseolus pubescens* Blume; *Phaseolus riccardianus* Ten.; *Phaseolus ricciardus* Ten.; *Phaseolus torosus* Roxb.; *Phaseolus unguiculatus* (L.) Piper; *Vigna brachycalyx* Baker; *Vigna calcarata* (Roxb.) Kurz; *Vigna lasiocarpa* (Mart. ex Benth.) Verdc.; *Vigna papuana* Baker f.)

South and SE Asia. Perennial non-climbing herb, erect or suberect, vine, hairy, leaves trifoliate, flowers bright yellow, inflorescences erect axillary false racemes, long slender linear-cylindrical deflexed pods, fodder, green manure, rice beans boiled and eaten, young pods, leaves and sprouts used as vegetable, humid tropical lowlands

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 723–725. 1753, *Flora Japonica*, ... 279. 1784, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 2: 339. 1794, *Hort. Bengal.* 54. 1814, *Catalogus* ... 93. 1823, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 289–290. 1832, *Commentationes de Leguminosarum Generibus* 76. 1837, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae* 1(5): 779. 1843, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 45(2): 247. 1876 and *Torreyia* 12(8): 190. 1912, *Bull. Nat. Sci. Mus.* 33: 77. 1953, *Flora of Japan* 690–691. 1953, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 44(1): 31. 1969, *Kew Bulletin* 24(3): 539. 1970, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 3: 201–225. 1982, *Cytologia* 54: 51–64. 1989, *Cytologia* 56: 47–57. 1991

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves used with rice flour in a poultice applied to the abdomen for stomachache.)

in English: blackeyed pea, climbing mountain bean, red bean, rice bean

in Madagascar: anatasamby, mahalay, tsesisa, tsiasisa

in Burma: pé-yin

in Cambodia: sândaèk ângkât miëhs, sândaèk riech mieh

in India: arak mungi, bhotiya dal, ghurush, kattulunnu, masaparni, naurangi, sutri

in Indonesia: kacang uci

in Japan: tsuru-azuki

in Laos: thwâx la:ng tê:k, thwâx sadê:t pa:x, thwâx phi.

in Malaysia: kacang sepalit, kacang sepalit

in Philippines: anipai, kapilan, pagsei

in Thailand: ma pae, thua daeng, thua pae

in Vietnam: dâu gao

*Vigna unguiculata* (L.) Walp. subsp. *pubescens* (R. Wilczek) Pasquet (*Vigna pubescens* R. Wilczek; *Vigna unguiculata* subsp. *protracta* (E. Mey.) B.J. Pienaar; *Vigna unguiculata* var. *pubescens* (R. Wilczek) Maréchal, Mascherpa & Stainier)

Tanzania, Kenya, Uganda. Perennial non-climbing herb, low twining scrambler to climber, hairy, pea-shaped purple flowers, reddish bean-shaped pods, cooked leaves eaten, fodder, in bushland, grassland

See *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 24: 442. 1954, *Taxon* 27(2–3): 200. 1978, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* 62–1/4: 127–173. 1993, *Caryologia* 50: 125–138. 1997

(Used as an aid for reducing body weight.)

in Tanzania: engolopo, kikochongo, kunde-mbala, kunde mwitu, ngolowo, nkunde, nsili zya mwipolu, nyanandala

in Malaysia: lemuni

*Vigna unguiculata* (L.) Walp. subsp. *unguiculata* (*Dolichos biflorus* Linn.; *Dolichos catjang* L.; *Dolichos catjang* Burm. f.; *Dolichos hastifolius* Schnizl.; *Dolichos lubia* Forssk.; *Dolichos melanophthalmus* DC.; *Dolichos melanophthalmus* DC.; *Dolichos monachalis* Brot.; *Dolichos obliquifolius* Schnizl.; *Dolichos sesquipedalis* L.; *Dolichos sinensis* L.; *Dolichos sphaerospermus* (L.) DC.; *Dolichos tranquebaricus* Jacq.; *Dolichos trilobus* Thunb., p.p., nom. illegit.; *Dolichos unguiculata* L.; *Dolichos unguiculatus* L.; *Liebrechtsia scabra* De Wild.; *Phaseolus cylindricus* L.; *Phaseolus sphaerospermus* L.; *Phaseolus unguiculatus* (L.) Piper; *Vigna brachycalyx* Baker f.; *Vigna catjang* Savi; *Vigna catjang* Walp.; *Vigna catjang* (L.) Walp.; *Vigna catjang* (Burm. f.) Walp.; *Vigna catjiang* (Burm. f.) Walp.; *Vigna cylindrica* (L.) Skeels; *Vigna scabra* (De Wild.) T. Durand & H. Durand; *Vigna scabrida* Burt Davy; *Vigna sesquipedalis* (L.) F. Agcaoili; *Vigna sesquipedalis* (L.) Fruwirth; *Vigna sinensis* Endl.; *Vigna sinensis* (L.) Savi ex Hassk.; *Vigna sinensis* (L.) Savi ex Hausskn.; *Vigna sinensis* (L.) Hassk.; *Vigna sinensis* (L.) Endl. ex Hassk.; *Vigna sinensis* (L.) Savi ex Hausskn.; *Vigna sinensis* Endl. ex Hassk.; *Vigna sinensis* subsp. *sesquipedalis* (L.) Van Eselt.; *Vigna sinensis* subsp. *sinensis* (L.) Hassk.; *Vigna sinensis* var. *catiang* sensu Chiov.; *Vigna sinensis* var. *catjang* (Burm. f.) Chiov.; *Vigna sinensis* var. *catjang* sensu Chiov.; *Vigna sinensis* var. *sesquipedalis* (L.) Asch. & Schweinf.; *Vigna sinensis* var. *spontanea* Schweinf.; *Vigna triloba* Walp., p.p.; *Vigna unguiculata* Bertoni; *Vigna*

*unguiculata* (L.) Walp.; *Vigna unguiculata* subsp. *catjang* (Burm. f.) Chiov.; *Vigna unguiculata* subsp. *cylindrica* (L.) Eseltine; *Vigna unguiculata* subsp. *dekintiana* sensu Verdc.; *Vigna unguiculata* subsp. *sesquipedalis* (L.) Verdc.; *Vigna unguiculata* var. *catjang* (Burm. f.) H. Ohashi; *Vigna unguiculata* var. *catjang* (Burm. f.) Bertoni; *Vigna unguiculata* var. *sesquipedalis* (L.) Bertoni)

Tropics, Africa. Perennial non-climbing herb, creeping, prostrate, trailing to climbing, erect to suberect, well-developed root system, inflorescence axillary or terminal false raceme, several flowers clustered near the top, sweetly scented flowers of various colours, leaves and seeds widely used as a food, grain used widely for human nutrition, good fodder, pods or leaves eaten, tender fruits and seeds cooked as vegetable, heat treatment reduces trypsin inhibitors, extreme variability in plant morphology

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 723–725, 727. 1753, *Centuria II. Plantarum* ... 28. 1756, *Amoenitates Academ.* ... 4: 132. 1759, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1018–1019. 1763, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 269. 1767, *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 161. 1768, *Flora Lusitanica* 2: 125. 1804, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 400. 1825, *Linnaea* 13: 533. 1839, *Repertorium Botanices Systematicae* 1(5): 779. 1843, *Catalogus Plantarum in Horto Botanico Bogoriensi Cultarum Alter* 279. 1844, *Plantae Javanicae Rariores* 386. 1848, *Mémoires de l'Institut Égyptien* 2: 69. 1889, *Über Befruchtungsverhältnisse bei Hülsenfrüchten* 46. 1898 and *Ann. Inst. Bot. Roma* 8: 438. 1908, *Anales Científicos Paraguayos* 9: 16, 19. 1911, *Philippine Journal of Science* 11: 92 (Sect. A). 1916, *Interpr. Rumph. Herb. Amboin.* 49, 284. 1917, *Raccolte Botaniche* (Embryophyta Diplodialia) fatte dai Missionari della Consolata nel Kenya 35. 1935, *Flora of Turkey and the East Aegean Islands* 3: 266. 1970, *Kew Bulletin* 24(3): 544. 1970, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 50(10): 306. 1975, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 69(3–vi): 215. 1982, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990, *Caryologia* 45: 155–161. 1992, *Caryologia* 46: 139–149, 275–282. 1993, *Caryologia* 64: 117–127. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda, Sidha and Unani. Roots reputedly very poisonous. Leaves and seeds applied as a poultice to treat swellings and skin infections. Leaves mild laxative, chewed to treat tooth ailments. Seeds diuretic and stomachic, for menstruation, epilepsy and chest pains, when boiled and eaten used to destroy worms in the stomach; stem bark of *Crateva roxburghii*, apical bud of *Phoenix acaulis* and seeds of *Dolichos biflorus* boiled together and the decoction given as a postpartum remedy; powdered seeds applied on insect stings; boiled seeds eaten for kidney stones. Root an antidote for snakebites and to treat epilepsy, chest pain, constipation and dysmenorrhea; paste of root applied to treat headache.)

in English: asparagus bean, black-eye bean, black-eye pea, black-eyed pea, Bombay cowpea, catjang, catjang cowpea, cherry bean, China pea, chowlee, cowpea, crowder pea, gub-



gub, horse gram, Jerusalem pea, marble pea, southern pea, sowpea, yard-long bean, yawa

in South America: caspipurutu, chiclayo

in Cambodia: sândaèk ângkuy, sândaèk kâng, sândaèk khmau, sândaèk krâhâm, sândaèk sâ, sândaèk troeung

in China: jiang dou

in India: ala-sandi, alasabde, alasandalu, alasande, alasandi, alasandige, alasandra, alasandrah, alasendi, alasunda, alsundi, alsandi, alu-sundi, alusendi, alusundi, barbati, boberlu, bobra, bora, capala, caramunny-pyre, caramunnipayira, cavala, ceviriya, chaoli, chapala, chavala, chavali, chavli, chelaavare, chola, choli, chowli, civapputtattaipayiru, dirghabija, dirghashimbi, duntapesalu, duntu-pesulu, duntupesalu, dvijasapta, ghangra, halasande, hurali, hurali jurli, huruli kaayi, ilatai, iyavakam, kaalu, kaanam, kaaramani, kaaramanulu, kaattu ulundu, kadagani, kantampayaru, karamani, karamanikkay, karamanipayaru, karmani, karmanikkoti, kattuppayarrankoti, kollu, kshudhabhijanaka, kulam, kulappayaru, kulartha, kulath, kulatha, kulathi, kulatthah, kulith, kulth, kulthi, kursana pairu, kursandi, kursanpayaro, kurthi, lobia, lobiya, lota, mahamasa, mahamasah, mahamasha, marutkara, merkolaki, mutira, nilamasha, nishpava, nripamasha, nripochita, panavi, panavikkoti, parunkara, parunkaramani, payarrankanni, payarrankannipayaru, payarrankay, payarrankaykkoti, payarrankoti, perunkaramani, peruntattaipayaru, raish, rajamasah, rajamasha, rausa, rawas, rianish, rishpava, santa, sheem, sitamasha, soonth, souta, sukumara, tadagunni, tadagunni, tattaipayarrinkoti, tattankay, tattankaykkoti, thattapayir, urhi mah, urohi, varvata, vulavalu, wulavalli

in Indonesia: kacang belut, kacang merah, kacang panjang, kacang peudjit, kacang tolo, kacang tunggak

in Japan: hachigawa, juroku sasage, sasage

in Laos: thwàx do, thwàx siênx

in Malaysia: kacang bêlut, kacang bol, kacang merah, kacang panjang, kacang toonggak, kachang perut ayam

in Nepal: bori

in Philippines: anta, banor, batong, hamtak, karakala, kauat, kibal, laston, otong, sitao, sitaw

in Thailand: po-thoh-saa, thua khaao, thua rai, tua dam, tua fak yaow, tua phnom

in Tibet: ra dza sa ste, ra dza sa ta

in Vietnam: dâu ca, dâu do, dâu dâu, dâu giai áo, dâu trang, dâu den, dâu trang, dâu tua

in Kenya: alot-bo, amos, bo, chani, egesale, ekhubi, ekunde, ekundi, emaret, esikhubi, kilusya, kunde, likhubi, likhuvi, mathoroko, nthooko, nthoroko, nzoooko, sikhubi, sikhuvbi, soroko, thoroko, tsafe

in Swaziland: tindlubu, tinhlumayo

in Tanzania: mkunde, msambura, soloko

in Yoruba: eree ahun, ewa, ewa dudu, ewa erewe, ewa funfun, ewe

*Vigna vexillata* (L.) A. Richard (*Dolichos cylindricus* Desv.; *Dolichos vexillatus* (L.) Kunth, nom. illeg., non *Dolichos vexillatus* Nutt.; *Phaseolus capensis* sensu Thunb.; *Phaseolus glycinaeformis* Weinm.; *Phaseolus humifusus* Savi; *Phaseolus pulniensis* Wight; *Phaseolus quadriflorus* A. Rich.; *Phaseolus sepiarius* Dalzell; *Phaseolus vexillatus* Blanco; *Phaseolus vexillatus* L.; *Plectrotropis angustifolia* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Plectrotropis hirsuta* Schum. & Thonn.; *Strophostyles capensis* E. Mey.; *Vigna capensis* (Thunb.) Burt Davy; *Vigna carinalis* Benth.; *Vigna crinita* A. Rich.; *Vigna davyi* Bolus; *Vigna dinteri* Harms; *Vigna dolichoneura* Harms; *Vigna golungensis* Baker; *Vigna hirta* Hook.; *Vigna lobatifolia* Baker; *Vigna phaseoloides* Baker; *Vigna scabra* Sond.; *Vigna senegalensis* A. Chev.; *Vigna thonningii* Hook. f.; *Vigna tuberosa* A. Richard; *Vigna vexillata* var. *hirta* (Hook.) Baker f.; *Vigna vexillata* var. *pluriflora* Franchet; *Vigna vexillata* var. *thonningii* (Hook.) Baker; *Vigna vexillata* var. *yunnanensis* Franchet)

Old World Tropics. Perennial non-climbing herb, very variable in form, climbing or trailing, twining, scrambling, vine along ground, inflorescence axillary raceme, lilac sweetly scented flowers, fruits green hairy, tuberous roots eaten, seeds eaten, in grassland

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 724–725. 1753, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 440. 1823, *Flora de Filipinas* 574. 1837, *Historia Fisica Política y Natural de la Isla de Cuba, Botanica* 10: 191. 1845, *Hist. Phys. Cuba., Pl. Vasc.* 1: 440. 1846, *Plantae Delavayanae* 1: 183. 1889 and *Willdenowia* 15: 521–527. 1986, *Fl. Lesser Antilles* (Dicotyledoneae—Part 1) 4: 334–538. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 173–219. 1990, *Caryologia* 46: 139–149, 275–282. 1993, *Cytologia* 64: 117–127. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda. Febrifuge. Roots eaten to treat constipation. Fruits hairs irritant.)

in English: wild-cowpea, wild mung bean, wild mung pea, wild sweetpea, zombi-pea

in Madagascar: tokambahatsy, tsiroko

in South Africa: wilde-akkerboontjie, wilde-ertjie

in Swaziland: mgcenga

in China: yun nan ye jiang dou

in India: gathorya, kattupayar, lovia, machali, mudgaparni, nispava, rajamasa, wal-lima

in Japan: aka-sasage

in Laos: thwàx phi

in Vietnam: qua

*Vigna vexillata* (L.) A. Rich. var. *angustifolia* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Baker (*Dolichos stenophyllus* Gagnep.; *Phaseolus novo-guineensis* Warb.; *Plectotropis angustifolia* Schum. & Thonn.; *Plectotropis angustifolia* Schum. & Thonn.; *Vigna angustifolia* (Schum. & Thonn.) Hook. f.; *Vigna valetonii* Pulle; *Vigna vexillata* (L.) A. Rich. var. *linearis* Craib)

India, Nepal. Perennial non-climbing herb, boiled tubers cooked as vegetable

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 338. 1827, *Niger Flora* 311. 1849, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 200. 1871

(Juice of leaves applied to treat cuts and wounds.)

in English: wild-cowpea, wild sweetpea, zombi-pea

in South Africa: wilde-akkerboontjie, wilde-ertjie

in Japan: aka-sasage

in Nepal: ban bori

### Viguiera Kunth Asteraceae

After the French botanist L.G. Alexandre Viguier, 1790–1867, physician, author of *Histoire naturelle, médicale et économique, des pavots et des argémons*. Montpellier 1814; see R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. Stuttgart 1993.

*Viguiera decurrens* (A. Gray) A. Gray (*Tithonia decurrens* A. Gray; *Urbanisol decurrens* (A. Gray) Kuntze)

North America.

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 176–177, pl. 379. 1820[1818], *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4: 85. 1849, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 19: 5. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 371. 1891

(Crushed roots used as a poultice for boils and other skin infections. Roots piscicide.)

in Mexico: espantamula, nakarori, nakaruri, yerba de la mula

*Viguiera deltoidea* A. Gray (*Bahiopsis deltoidea* (A. Gray) E.E. Schill. & Panero)

USA.

See *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 5: 161. 1861 and *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 140(1): 72. 2002

(Roots mashed and cooked in water, and the infusion taken by a woman as a contraceptive.)

*Viguiera hypargyrea* Greenm.

Mexico.

See *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 39: 105. 1903

(Thick rootstock used in disorders of the stomach.)

in Mexico: plateada

### Villaresia Ruíz & Pav. Cardiopteridaceae (Icacinaeae)

For Mattias Villares (Matthias Villarez), a monk who had a botanic garden (in Chile); see *Florae Peruvianaes, et Chilensis Prodromus* 35. 1794, *Flora Peruviana* 3: 8–9, t. 231. 1802, D. Don, in *The Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal*. 13: 243. 1832, *Rumphia* 3: 205. 1847, *Adansonia* 10: 49. 1871, Reiche, Karl Friedrich (b. 1860), *Flora de Chile*. Santiago de Chile, 1896–1911 and *Publications of the Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 11(1): 26–27. 1931, *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin-Dahlem* 15: 362. 1941, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 142: 67, 79–80. 1942, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 63(3): 399–417. 1976 [1977], *Gayana, Bot.* 42: 1–157. 1985, *Fl. Paraguay* 37: 1–21. 2002.

*Villaresia emarginata* Ruiz & Pav.

Peru, Chile.

See *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianaes et Chilensis* 1: 64. 1798, *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 3: 9, t. 231. 1802, *Reise Bras.* 1: 285. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 12. 1825, *Edinburgh Philosophical Journal* 13: 243. 1832, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 9(50): 111–112. 1862, *Fl. Bras.* (Martius) 12, pt. 2: 57. 1872 and *Botanisches Centralblatt* 84: 307. 1900, *U.S.D.A. Bureau of plant industry. Inventory of seeds and plants imported by the office of foreign seed and plant introduction* 32: 39. 1914, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 21(4): 471. 1940, Muñoz, Carlos (1913–1976), *Estudio de la vegetacion y flora de los parques nacionales de Fray Jorge y Talinay [Chile]*. 1947

(Bark and fresh leaves infusion taken as strongly emetic and as a purgative.)

### Vinca L. Apocynaceae

Contracted from the Latin *vincapervinca* and *vicapervica*, *ae* (Plinius), *vica pervica* (Pseudo Apuleius Barbarus), perhaps related to *vincio*, *-is*, *vinxi*, *vincium*, *vincire* ‘to bind, to wind about’, or to *vinco*, *is*, *vici*, *victum*, *vincere* ‘to overcome, to be victorious’, *pervinco*, *vici*, *victum*, *ere* ‘to conquer completely, to achieve’, *pervicax*, *acis* ‘determined, obstinate’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 209. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 98. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* 1754, *Anleit. zum Gründlichen Studien der Botanik* 273, 299. 1818 and E. Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 2: 1072. 1967, G. Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 613. 1994, *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005, *Darwiniana* 47(1): 140–184. 2009.

*Vinca difformis* Pourret

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 209. 1753 and *Nat. Prod. Res.* 19(6): 615–617. 2005

(Cultivated for medicine, alkaloids, vincamine is the major alkaloid, used clinically as an hypotensive agent. Contact dermatitis.)

***Vinca erecta*** Regel & Schmalhausen

Eurasia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 209. 1753, *Act. Hort. Petrop.* 6: 330. 1879 and *Doklady Akademii nauk SSSR* 162(1): 102–103. 1965

(Cultivated for medicine, alkaloids, vincamine is the major alkaloid, used clinically as an hypotensive agent. Contact dermatitis.)

***Vinca herbacea*** Waldst. & Kit.

Europe.

See *Descriptiones et Icones Plantarum Rariorum Hungariae* 1: 8, pl. 9. 1802 and *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 26: 1–42. 1978, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997, Wu, M.L. et al. “Severe bone marrow depression induced by an anticancer herb *Catharanthus roseus*.” *J. Toxicol. Clinical Toxicol.* 42(5): 667–671. 2004

(Cultivated for medicine, alkaloids, vincamine is the major alkaloid, used clinically as an hypotensive agent, myorelaxant. Contact dermatitis.)

***Vinca major*** Linnaeus (*Pervinca major* (L.) Garsault; *Vinca major* Brot.; *Vinca major* var. *variegata* Loudon)

Europe.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 209. 1753 and *Vinca Alkaloids* 79. 1973, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 15: 188–194. 1983, *Kromosomo* 34: 1073–1078. 1984, *Darwiniana* 43(1–4): 90–191. 2005, *Darwiniana* 47(1): 140–184. 2009

(Cultivated for medicine, alkaloids, hypotensive, antimetabolic, antitumor. Contact dermatitis.)

in English: band plant, blue buttons, blue periwinkle, greater periwinkle, periwinkle

in Spanish: vinca

in South Africa: gewone opklim, maagdepalm

in China: man chang chun hua

***Vinca minor*** Linnaeus (*Pervinca minor* (L.) Garsault)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 209. 1753 and *Acta Facultatis Rerum Naturalium Universitatis Comenianae, Botanica* 23: 1–23. 1974, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 21: 31–63. 1978, *Taxon* 27: 519–535. 1978, *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 15: 188–194. 1983, *International Organization of*

*Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 17–19. 1989, *Linzer Biologische Beiträge* 29(1): 5–43. 1997

(Cultivated for medicine, alkaloids, hypotensive, antimetabolic, antitumor. Contact dermatitis.)

in English: common periwinkle, lesser periwinkle, myrtle, running myrtle

in China: hua ye man chang chun hua

***Vinca sardoa*** (Stearn) Pignatti (*Vinca difformis* Pourr. subsp. *sardoa* Stearn)

Europe, Italy.

See *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 65: 255. 1972, *Giornale Botanico Italiano* 111: 50. 1977, *Heterocycles* 31(9): 1663–1667. 1990, *Giorn. Bot. Ital.* 129(2): 255. 1995, *Phytochemistry* 47: 149–151. 1998, *Phyton* 39, 265–275. 1999, *Nat. Prod. Res.* 19(6): 615–617. 2005

(Hypotensive, antidiabetics.)

in Italian: brunica, froinca, pervinca sarda, pervinca di Sardegna, pruinca

## Vincetoxicum Wolf Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)

Latin *vinco* ‘to conquer, overcome’ and *toxicum* ‘poison’, an antidote to the snakebite, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 212–213. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* 130. 1776, *Flora Caroliniana, secundum ...* 13, 104. 1788, *Historia et Commentationes Academiae Electoralis Scientiarum et Elegantiorum Literarum Theodoro-Palatinae* 6(Phys.): 404. 1790, *Annales de la Société Botanique de Lyon* 7: 67. 1880 and *Flora URSS* 18: 674, 677. 1952, *Novosti Sistematiki Vysshchikh Rastenii* 10: 340–341. 1973, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 12: 94. 1974, *Neo-Lineam. Fl. Manshur.* 523. 1979, *Novon* 15(4): 620–641. 2005.

***Vincetoxicum officinale*** Moench (*Alexitoxicon officinale* (Moench) St.-Lag.; *Antitoxicum officinale* (Moench) Pobedim.)

Europe.

See *Genera Plantarum* 130. 1776, *Methodus Plantas Horti Botanici ...* 717. 1794, *Annales de la Société Botanique de Lyon* 7: 67, 120. 1880 and *Flora URSS* 18: 674, 677, 697, pl. 38: 2. 1952, *Fitoterapia.* 71(5): 584–586. 2000

(Vesicant.)

## Viola L. Violaceae

Latin *viola*, *ae* and Greek *ion* ‘violet’, Akkadian *asu* and Hebrew *js* ‘to grow, to turn, to come from’, Akkadian *isum* ‘plant’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 933–937. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 402. 1754, *Tabula Affinitatum Regni Vegetabilis* 57. 1802 and Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo



Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 5: 1440. 1988, *Novon* 2(3): 237. 1992, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 614. 1994, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Greca*. 2(1): 126. Firenze 1994, *Castanea* 67(4): 369–379. 2002, *Intermount. Fl.* 2(B): 1–488. 2005.

**Viola adunca** Sm. (*Lophion aduncum* (Sm.) Nieuwl. & Lunell; *Lophion aduncum* var. *glabrum* (Brainerd) Nieuwl. & Lunell; *Viola adunca* fo. *glabra* (Brainerd) G.N. Jones; *Viola adunca* Sm. subsp. *ashtonae* M.S. Baker; *Viola adunca* subsp. *oxyceras* (S. Watson) Piper; *Viola adunca* Sm. subsp. *radicosa* M.S. Baker; *Viola adunca* Sm. subsp. *typica* M.S. Baker; *Viola adunca* Sm. subsp. *uncinulata* (Greene) Applegate; *Viola adunca* Sm. var. *adunca*; *Viola adunca* var. *bellidifolia* (Greene) H.D. Harr.; *Viola adunca* Sm. var. *cascadensis* (M.S. Baker) C.L. Hitchc.; *Viola adunca* var. *glabra* Brainerd; *Viola adunca* var. *longipes* (Nutt.) Rydb.; *Viola adunca* var. *oxyceras* (S. Watson) Jeps.; *Viola adunca* Sm. var. *uncinulata* (Greene) C.L. Hitchc.; *Viola aduncoides* Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Viola bellidifolia* Greene; *Viola bellidifolia* subsp. *valida* M.S. Baker; *Viola canina* var. *adunca* (Sm.) A. Gray; *Viola canina* var. *longipes* (Nutt.) S. Watson; *Viola canina* var. *oxyceras* S. Watson; *Viola cascadensis* M.S. Baker; *Viola clarkiae* A. Nelson; *Viola cordulata* Greene; *Viola demissa* Greene; *Viola desertorum* Greene; *Viola longipes* Nutt.; *Viola mamillata* Greene; *Viola montanensis* Rydb.; *Viola odontophora* Rydb.; *Viola oxyceras* (S. Watson) Greene; *Viola oxysepala* Greene; *Viola retroscabra* Greene; *Viola silvatica* var. *adunca* Kurtz; *Viola subvestita* Greene; *Viola tidestromii* Greene)

North America. Perennial herb

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 37: *Viola* no. 63. 1817, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 56. 1876, *Botanical Gazette* 11(11): 292. 1886, *Pittonia* 3(17C): 255. 1897, *Erythea* 5: 39. 1897 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 1: 263. 1900, *Pittonia* 4(25A): 292. 1901, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 395. 1906, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 2(2): 33–34. 1910, *Botanical Gazette* 54(5): 412–413. 1912, *Rhodora* 15(174): 109. 1913, *American Midland Naturalist* 4(11): 478. 1916, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 647. 1925, *A Botanical Survey of the Olympic Peninsula* 194. 1936, *Madroño* 3: 233–234, pl. 11, figs. 4, 5, 7. 1936, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 22: 282. 1939, *Leafl. W. Bot.* 5: 173. 1949, *Manual of the Plants of Colorado* 377, 641. 1954, *Vasc. Pl. Pacific NorthW.* [C.L. Hitchcock et al.] 3: 440. 1961, *Bot. Not.* 128(4): 516. 1975 (publ. 1976), *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Analgesic, stomachic, antirheumatic, for asthma, stomach pain, sore eyes, sore and swollen joints. Roots and leaves chewed by women during labor.)

in English: hooked-spur violet, hookedspur violet, western dog violet

**Viola adunca** Sm. var. *adunca* (*Viola adunca* Sm. subsp. *ashtonae* M.S. Baker; *Viola adunca* Sm. subsp. *radicosa* M.S. Baker; *Viola adunca* Sm. subsp. *typica* M.S. Baker; *Viola adunca* Sm. subsp. *uncinulata* (Greene) Applegate; *Viola adunca* var. *bellidifolia* (Greene) H.D. Harr.; *Viola adunca* Sm. var. *cascadensis* (M.S. Baker) C.L. Hitchc.; *Viola adunca* Sm. var. *uncinulata* (Greene) C.L. Hitchc.; *Viola adunca* var. *uncinulata* (Greene) Applegate; *Viola aduncoides* Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Viola bellidifolia* Greene; *Viola cascadensis* M.S. Baker; *Viola montanensis* Rydb.; *Viola subvestita* Greene)

North America. Perennial herb

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 37: *Viola* no. 63. 1817, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 56. 1876, *Botanical Gazette* 11(11): 292. 1886, *Pittonia* 3(17C): 255. 1897, *Erythea* 5: 39. 1897 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 1: 263. 1900, *Pittonia* 4(25A): 292. 1901, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 11: 395. 1906, *Leaflets of Botanical Observation and Criticism* 2(2): 33–34. 1910, *Botanical Gazette* 54(5): 412–413. 1912, *Rhodora* 15(174): 109. 1913, *American Midland Naturalist* 4(11): 478. 1916, *A Manual of the Flowering Plants of California ...* 647. 1925, *A Botanical Survey of the Olympic Peninsula* 194. 1936, *Madroño* 3: 233–234, pl. 11, figs. 4, 5, 7. 1936, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 22: 282. 1939, *Leafl. W. Bot.* 5: 173. 1949, *Manual of the Plants of Colorado* 377, 641. 1954, *Vasc. Pl. Pacific NorthW.* [C.L. Hitchcock et al.] 3: 440. 1961, *Bot. Not.* 128(4): 516. 1975 (publ. 1976), *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982

(Analgesic, stomachic, antirheumatic, for asthma, stomach pain, sore eyes, sore and swollen joints. Roots and leaves chewed by women during labor.)

in English: hooked-spur violet, hookedspur violet, western dog violet

**Viola betonicifolia** Sm. (*Viola betonicifolia* subsp. *dielsiana* W. Becker; *Viola betonicifolia* subsp. *nepalensis* (Ging.) W. Becker; *Viola caespitosa* D. Don; *Viola inconspicua* Blume subsp. *dielsiana* W. Becker; *Viola oblongosagittata* Nakai var. *violascens* Nakai; *Viola patrinii* DC. ex Ging. var. *caespitosa* (D. Don) Ridl.; *Viola patrinii* var. *laotiana* H. Boissieu; *Viola patrinii* var. *nepaulensis* Ging.)

India.

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 37(1): *Viola* no. 7. 1817, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 293. 1824, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 205. 1825 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 54(5, Beibl. 120): 166, 172. 1917, *Botanical Magazine* 36(423): 37. 1922, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 73(1): 17–18. 1935

(Dried flowers for cough and cold. Flowers used as blood purifier.)

in China: ji ye jin cai

in India: banaksha, phori, vanafsa, vanfsa

**Viola bicolor** Pursh (*Viola bicolor* Gilib.; *Viola kitaibeliana* auct. non Schult.; *Viola kitaibeliana* Roem. & Schult. var. *rafinesquei* (Greene) Fernald; *Viola rafinesquei* Greene)

North America. Annual herb

See Gilibert, Jean Emmanuel (1741–1814), *Caroli Linnæi ... Systema plantarum Europae*. Coloniae-Allobrogum: sumptibus Piestre & Delamolliere, 1785–1787 [t. I. Nomenclator linnæanus. *Flora lithuanica inchoata*; seu, Enumeratio plantarum quas circa Grodnam collegit & determinavit J.-E. Gilibert.], *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 175. 1814[1813], *Pittonia* 4(20B): 9. 1899 and *Rhodora* 40(479): 443. 1938, *Taxon* 29: 718–720. 1980, *Flora Analítica de la Provincia de Valencia* 369. 1987, *Castanea* 67(4): 369–379. 2002

(Antidiarrheal, tonic, blood purifier, analgesic, for headache, dysentery, cough, catarrh, colds, boils. Insecticide.)

in English: field pansy

**Viola biflora** L. (*Chryson biflora* (L.) Spach)

India, China. Perennial herb, erect or decumbent, glabrous or pubescent, yellow flowers solitary terminal, oblong capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 936. 1753 and *Taxon* 30: 857–860. 1981, *Kromosomo* 79–80: 2760–2766. 1995, *Acta Bot. Boreal.-Occid. Sin.* 16(3): 310–318. 1996, *Linzer Biol. Beitr.* 29(1): 5–43. 1997

(Whole plant decoction for cough, dysentery and acute bronchitis; shoots for fever, cold; mashed plant taken with mustard oil to cure dysentery. Leaves emollient, laxative and antiseptic, for skin eruptions; crushed leaves taken as a remedy for constipation. Leaves and flowers for cold and cough. Flowers for skin irritation, pectoral, diaphoretic and antiseptic. Roots emetic.)

in English: arctic yellow violet, sweet violet, twoflower violet

in China: shuang hua jin cai

in India: banafsa, banafsha, banapsa, banfsa, dundi birali, mainguni

**Viola canadensis** L. (*Lophion canadense* (L.) Spach; *Lophion rydbergii* (Greene) Nieuwl. & Lunell; *Viola canadensis* subsp. *rydbergii* (Greene) House; *Viola canadensis* var. *neomexicana* (Greene) House; *Viola geminiflora* Greene; *Viola muriculata* Greene; *Viola neomexicana* Greene; *Viola rydbergii* Greene)

North America. Perennial herb, small plant, long heart-shaped leaves finely toothed, white fragrant flowers

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 936. 1753, *Histoire Naturelle des Végétaux. Phanérogames* 5: 517. 1836, *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1: 143. 1838 and *Pittonia* 5(26A): 27–29. 1902, *Flora of Colorado* 233. 1906, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 478. 1916, *Canad. J. Bot.* 65: 653–655. 1987

(Root decoction analgesic. Leaves and roots used as emetic.)

in English: Canada violet, Canadian white violet

**Viola canadensis** L. var. **canadensis** (*Viola canadensis* L. var. *corymbosa* Nutt. ex Torr. & A. Gray)

North America. Perennial herb, small plant, long heart-shaped leaves finely toothed, white fragrant flowers

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 936. 1753, *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1: 143. 1838

(Root decoction analgesic. Leaves and roots used as emetic.)

in English: Canada violet, Canadian white violet

**Viola canescens** Wall. (*Viola canescens* Wall. ex Roxb.; *Viola serpens* Wall. ex Ging. var. *canescens* (Wall.) Hook. f. & Thomson)

India, Himalaya. Small perennial herb with runners, stems very short, long leafy runners, fringed stipules, lilac flowers, globose capsule

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 450–451. 1824, *The Flora of British India* 1(1): 184. 1872

(Whole plant blood purifier, stomachic, in constipation and during fever. Leaves decoction for cold and cough; dried leaves infusion a treatment for cold, cough and malaria; crushed leaves mixed with mustard oil to relieve headache. Flowers emollient, demulcent, used in lung troubles; flower decoction to cure cough. Rhizome infusion diuretic, emetic, taken to relieve cough and bronchitis.)

in India: banafasha, banafsha, banaksha, banfsa, banksha, banshafa, banspatti, dundibarali, sanabsa

**Viola cinerea** Boiss.

India.

See *Diagnoses plantarum orientalium novarum*, ser. 1, 1: 7. 1842

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: banafasha, banafsha, banaksha, banfsa, banksha, banshafa, banspatti, dundibarali, sanabsa

**Viola cucullata** Ait. (*Viola cucullata* Moc. & Sessé ex Ging.; *Viola cucullata* Bigel. ex Ging.; *Viola cucullata* Aiton var. *microtitis* Brainerd; *Viola obliqua* Hill)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 3: 283. 1789, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 289, 294. 1824

(Analgesic, astringent, blood purifier, tonic, antidiarrheal, taken for colds, cough, headache, diarrhea, dysentery. Crushed roots applied to boils. Insecticide.)

in English: marsh blue violet

**Viola diffusa** Ging. (*Viola diffusa* subsp. *tenuis* (Benth.) W. Becker; *Viola diffusa* var. *brevibarbata* Ching J. Wang; *Viola*

*diffusa* var. *brevisejala* W. Becker; *Viola diffusa* var. *glabella* H. Boissieu; *Viola diffusa* var. *glaberrima* W. Becker; *Viola diffusa* var. *tomentosa* W. Becker; *Viola diffusoides* Ching J. Wang; *Viola kiusiana* Makino; *Viola tenuis* Benth.; *Viola wilsonii* W. Becker)

China.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 298. 1824, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 1: 482. 1842 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 1(11): 1077. 1901, *Botanical Magazine* 16(184): 138–139. 1902, *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 20(2): 127. 1906, *Philippine Journal of Science* 19(6): 714–715. 1921, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1928(6): 251–252. 1928, *Bulletin of Botanical Research* 8(2): 19, pl. 1–9. 1988, *Acta Botanica Yunnanica* 13(3): 264–265. 1991

(Roots and leaves paste applied on belly and forehead for headache and typhoid fever; an aqueous extract taken orally for indigestion and constipation.)

in China: qi xing lian

in India: ducherek

***Viola labradorica*** Schrank (*Viola adunca* Sm. var. *minor* (Hook.) Fernald; *Viola conspersa* Reichb.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Rhodora* 51: 57. 1949, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360. 1982, *Canad. J. Bot.* 65: 653–655. 1987, *Michigan Bot.* 28(4): 217. 1989, *Castanea* 67(4): 369–379. 2002

(Whole plant infusion drunk for heart trouble.)

in English: American dog violet

***Viola nephrophylla*** Greene (*Viola maccabeana* M.S. Baker; *Viola maccabeiana* M.S. Baker; *Viola nephrophylla* Greene var. *arizonica* (Greene) Kearney & Peebles; *Viola nephrophylla* Greene var. *cognata* (Greene) C.L. Hitchc.; *Viola pratincola* Greene; *Viola retusa* Greene)

North America. Annual or perennial herb

See *Pittonia* 3: 144–145. 1896, *Pittonia* 4: 6, 64. 1899 and *Pittonia* 5: 33. 1902, *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 29: 487. 1939, *Madroño* 5: 226, tab. 22, fig. 5, tab. 23. 1940, *Vasc. Pl. Pacific NorthW.* 3: 445. 1961

(Ceremonial, emetic.)

in English: northern bog violet

***Viola odorata*** L.

Cosmopolitan. Herb, short tufted rootstock, cordate leaves

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 934. 1753 and *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 21: 31–63. 1978, *Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. Newslett.* (Zurich). 24: 15–19. 1995, *Opera Bot.* 137: 1–42. 1999

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Leaves decoction useful in asthma, bleeding piles, cough, fever, headache and skin

diseases. Paste of leaves and flowers applied externally in throat ache; dried powdered flowers taken in bad cold, cough, lung problems and headache, mixed with honey for headache and cough. Powdered root for the treatment of respiratory disorders, asthma.)

in English: common violet, English violet, florist's violet, garden violet, sweet viola, sweet violet, violet, violet tea

in China: xiang jin cai

in India: bagabanosa, banafasha, banafsa, banafsha, banafshah, banaksha, banapsa, banfsa, banfsha, banksha, banshafa, banspatti, bhulaa banaphsha, bunaf sah, dundibarali, gulbanfsa, gul banfasha, gulbanafsha, gule bankasha, gulebanafsha, gulebanfsha, gulerbanpasa, sanabsa, vanaphsa, vanspika

in Peru: laram ajjiri, violeta

in South Africa: viooltjie

in Arabic: banaf sag

***Viola palustris*** L. (*Viola epipsila* Ledeb.; *Viola epipsila* Ledeb. subsp. *repens* (Turcz. ex Trautv. & C.A. Mey.) Becker; *Viola epipsiloides* Á. Löve & D. Löve; *Viola palustris* subsp. *brevipes* M.S. Baker; *Viola palustris* var. *brevipes* (M.S. Baker) R.J. Davis; *Viola repens* Turcz.; *Viola repens* Turcz. ex Trautv. & C.A. Mey.; *Viola repens* Schwein.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 934. 1753, *Index Seminum*. Dorpat 5. 1820, *American Journal of Science, and Arts* 5(1): 70–71. 1822, *Reise in den Äussersten Norden und Osten Sibiriens* 1(2,3): 18. 1856, *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St-Petersbourg* 23(2): 323–324. 1877 and *Madroño* 3(6): 235–237, pl. 11, f. 6. 1936, *Madroño* 11(3): 144. 1951, *Botaniska Notiser* 128(4): 516. 1975[1976], *Nat. Monspel., Sér. Bot.* 29: 1–64. 1979, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65(1): 51–59. 1980, *Bot. Zhurn.* 65 (5): 659–668. 1980, *Turun Yliopiston Julkaisuja, Sar. A 2, Biol.-Geogr.* 3: 1–12. 1982, *Taxon* 31: 574–575. 1982, *Taxon* 31(2): 344–360, 363–364. 1982, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 67(3): 360–365. 1982, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 71: 1145–1147. 1986, *Symb. Bot. Upsal.* 27: 19–24. 1986, *Acta Biol. Cracov., Ser. Bot.* 31: 29–44. 1989 [1990], *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 75: 279–282. 1990

(Ceremonial, ritual, dried roots as incense.)

in English: dwarf marsh violet, marsh violet

in China: xi jin cai

***Viola patrinii*** DC. ex Ging. (*Viola patrinii* DC.; *Viola patrinii* Matsum. & Hayata; *Viola patrinii* var. *brevicalcarata* Skvortsov; *Viola primulifolia* L. var. *glabra* Nakai)

China, India. Herbs, woody rootstock, violet flowers

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 293. 1824 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 22: 30. 1906, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 72: 190–191. 1925, *Enumeratio*



*Spermatophytarum Japonicarum* 3: 212. 1954, *Bot. Žurn.* (Moscow & Leningrad) 79(2): 135–139. 1994

(Used in Unani. Whole plant bruised and applied on ulcers, foul sores, syphilis. Dried flowers purgative, used in cough, cold.)

in China: bai hua di ding, hua to cao, tzu hua ti ting

in India: amo, banafasha, banafsa, banafsha, banafshah, banaksha, banapsa, banfsa, banfsha, banksha, banshafa, banspatti, bhulaa banaphsha, bunaf sah

***Viola pedata*** L. (*Oionychion pedatum* Nieuwl. & Kaczm.; *Oionychion pedatum* (L.) Nieuwl. & Kaczm.; *Viola pedata* f. *lineariloba* (DC.) F. Szym.; *Viola pedata* f. *ranunculifolia* (Juss. ex Poir.) Fernald; *Viola pedata* var. *concolor* Holm ex Brainerd; *Viola pedata* L. var. *lineariloba* DC.; *Viola pedata* var. *ranunculifolia* (Juss. ex Poir.) Ging. ex DC.; *Viola pedata* L. var. *ranunculifolia* DC.)

North America. Perennial

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 933. 1753, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 291. 1824 and *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 3: 210. 1914, *Rhodora* 51: 56. 1949, *Fl. New England* ed. 2. 602. 1982

(Analgesic, tonic, blood purifier, antiseptic, antidiarrheal, for headache, cough, catarrh, colds, dysentery, boils. Insecticide.)

in English: birdfoot violet

***Viola philippica*** Cav. var. ***philippica*** (*Viola alisoviana* Kiss; *Viola alisoviana* Kiss fo. *candida* (Kitag.) Taken.; *Viola chinensis* G. Don; *Viola chinensis* fo. *alboviolacea* Skvortsov; *Viola chinensis* fo. *anomala* Skvortsov; *Viola chinensis* fo. *communis* Skvortsov; *Viola chinensis* fo. *dissecta* Skvortsov; *Viola chinensis* fo. *glabra* Skvortsov; *Viola patrinii* DC. ex Ging.; *Viola patrinii* var. *chinensis* Ging.; *Viola philippica* fo. *candida* (Kitag.) Kitag.; *Viola philippica* subsp. *munda* W. Becker; *Viola yedoensis* Makino; *Viola yedoensis* fo. *candida* Kitag.)

China, Japan. Annual herb, short, hairy, main root thick, leaves basal, fruit a capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 933–937. 1753, *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 6: 19. 1801, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 293. 1824 and *Botanical Magazine* 26(305): 148–151. 1912, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 54(5, Beibl. 120): 175–176. 1917, *Botanical Magazine* 48(566): 102. 1934, *Lineamenta Florae Manshuricae* 322. 1939, *Chinese Bulletin of Botany* 2(1): 43–44. 1984, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 16(3): 310–318. 1996

(Whole plant used for skin inflammation, jaundice, genital discharge, boils, snakebites.)

in English: Tokyo violet, wild Chinese violet

in China: zi hua di ding

***Viola pilosa*** Blume (*Viola pogonantha* W.W. Sm.; *Viola serpens* Wall. ex Ging.; *Viola serpens* subsp. *gurhwalensis* W. Becker; *Viola serpens* var. *pseudoscotophylla* Boiss.)

India, Himalaya. Small herb, cordate leaves, bluish white flowers

See *Catalogus ...* 57. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 296. 1824 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 12(59): 228–229. 1920

(Used in Ayurveda. Roots emetic, antipyretic, chewed in case of fever; powdered root for the treatment of respiratory disorders, asthma. Dried flowers used as a purgative and, when boiled with tea, for coughs and colds. Flowers and leaves for treating wounds and fever. Leaves pain killer, a decoction for cold, catarrh, sore throat and cough.)

in China: pu fu jin cai

in India: amo, banafsa, banafsha, banafshah, banakasha, banaksha, banapsha, banspatti, banksha, bili kaamakast-hoori, giddar tamaku, gulbanapsha, heele, vanaphsa

***Viola pubescens*** Aiton (*Crocion eriocarpum* Nieuwl. & Kaczm.; *Viola eriocarpa* Schwein.; *Viola eriocarpon* (Nutt.) Schwein.; *Viola pensylvanica* Michx.; *Viola pubescens* Aiton f. *eriocarpa* (Nutt.) Farw.; *Viola pubescens* Aiton var. *eriocarpa* Nutt.; *Viola pubescens* Aiton var. *eriocarpa* (Schwein.) N.H. Russell; *Viola pubescens* Aiton var. *eriocarpon* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 3: 290. 1789, *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* [Nuttall]. 1: 150. 1818, *Amer. J. Sci. Arts* 5(1): 75 (–76). 1822 and *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 3: 214. 1914, *Pap. Michigan Acad. Sci.* 2: 33. 1923, *Sida* 2: 78. 1965

(Analgesic, tonic, blood purifier, antiseptic, antidiarrheal, for headache, cough, catarrh, sore throat, colds, heart diseases, dysentery, boils, indigestion. Insecticide.)

in English: downy yellow violet, smooth yellow violet

***Viola pubescens*** Aiton var. ***pubescens*** (*Crocion eriocarpum* Nieuwl. & Kaczm.; *Viola eriocarpa* Schwein.; *Viola eriocarpon* (Nutt.) Schwein.; *Viola pensylvanica* Michx.; *Viola pubescens* Aiton f. *eriocarpa* (Nutt.) Farw.; *Viola pubescens* Aiton var. *eriocarpa* Nutt.; *Viola pubescens* Aiton var. *eriocarpa* (Schwein.) N.H. Russell; *Viola pubescens* Aiton var. *eriocarpon* Nutt.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 3: 290. 1789, *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* [Nuttall]. 1: 150. 1818, *Amer. J. Sci. Arts* 5(1): 75 (–76). 1822 and *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 3: 214. 1914, *Pap. Michigan Acad. Sci.* 2: 33. 1923, *Sida* 2: 78. 1965

(Analgesic, tonic, blood purifier, antiseptic, antidiarrheal, for headache, cough, catarrh, sore throat, colds, heart diseases, dysentery, boils, indigestion. Insecticide.)

in English: downy yellow violet, smooth yellow violet

***Viola rotundifolia*** Michx. (*Viola rotundifolia* Hook.; *Viola rotundifolia* Hegetschw.)

North America. Perennial

See *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Michaux) 2: 150. 1803, *Fl. Schweiz*, 246. 1839, *Lond. Journ. Bot.* vi. (1847) 73. 1847

(Analgesic, tonic, blood purifier, antiseptic, antidiarrheal, for headache, cough, catarrh, sore throat, colds, dysentery, boils, indigestion. Insecticide.)

in English: roundleaf yellow violet

***Viola sagittata*** Ait.

North America. Perennial herb

See *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 3: 287. 1789, *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* [Nuttall]. 1: 147. 1818, *Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York* ii. (1828) 142. 1828, *Pittonia* 3: 316. 1898, *Bot. Gaz.* 26: 340. 1898 and *Canad. J. Bot.* 65: 653–655. 1987

(Magic, ritual, witchcraft medicine.)

in English: arrowleaf violet

***Viola sagittata*** Ait. var. ***sagittata*** (*Viola* × *cestrica* House; *Viola emarginata* Le Conte; *Viola emarginata* (Nutt.) J. Le Conte; *Viola emarginata* (Nutt.) Leconte; *Viola emarginata* (Nutt.) Leconte var. *acutiloba* Brainerd; *Viola sagittata* Aiton var. *subsagittata* (Greene) Pollard; *Viola sagittata* var. *subsagittata* Pollard)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 3: 287. 1789, *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* [Nuttall]. 1: 147. 1818, *Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York* ii. (1828) 142. 1828, *Pittonia* 3: 316. 1898, *Bot. Gaz.* 26: 340. 1898

(Magic, ritual, witchcraft medicine.)

in English: arrowleaf violet

***Viola sempervirens*** Greene (*Viola sarmentosa* Douglas ex Hook.; *Viola sarmentosa* Douglas; *Viola sarmentosa* M. Bieb.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 1: 172. 1808, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1(2): 80–81. 1830, *Pittonia* 4(20A): 8. 1899

(Ceremonial, ritual.)

in English: evergreen violet

***Viola sororia*** Willd. (*Viola floridana* Brainerd; *Viola latiuscula* Greene; *Viola palmata* Patrin ex Ging.; *Viola palmata* var. *sororia* Pollard; *Viola palmata* L. var. *sororia* (Willd.) Pollard; *Viola papilionacea* Pursh p.p.; *Viola papilionacea* Pursh var. *priceana* (Pollard) Alexander; *Viola priceana* Pollard)

North America. Perennial or annual herb, low growing, heart-shaped leaves on short stalks

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 933. 1753, *Hort. Berol.* [Willdenow] T. 72. 1806, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 293. 1824, *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1: 137. 1838, *Bot. Gaz.* 26: 332. 1898 and *Pittonia* 5:

93. 1902, *Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington* 16: 127. 1903, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 37: 524. 1910

(Analgesic, tonic, blood purifier, antiseptic, antidiarrheal, for headache, cough, catarrh, sore throat, colds, dysentery, boils, indigestion. Leaves high in vitamins. Insecticide.)

in English: common blue violet

***Viola striata*** Aiton (*Viola striata* Hook.)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Hortus Kew.* (W. Aiton) 3: 290. 1789, *Lond. Journ. Bot.* vi. (1847) 72. 1847 and *Michigan Bot.* 25(3): 108. 1986, *Michigan Bot.* 28(4): 217. 1989, *Castanea* 58(1): 2–3. 1993

(Magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial, emotional, spiritual, witchcraft.)

in English: striped cream violet

***Viola sylvatica*** Fries (*Viola sylvatica* Fr. ex Hartm.)

India.

See *Bot. Not.* 1841: 81. [1841]

(Whole herb used for cough, cold, lung troubles, biliousness.)

***Viola thomsonii*** Oudem.

India. Herbs, inflorescence cleistogamous, small pink flowers

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 3: 74. 1867

(Leaf juice applied to cure eczema, fungal infections, skin allergies.)

in China: mao jin cai

in India: dimbungpat, heele

***Viola tricolor*** L. (*Viola tricolor* var. *hortensis* DC.)

Cosmopolitan.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 935–936. 1753, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 303. 1824 and *Taxon* 29: 709–710. 1980, *Taxon* 30: 829–842. 1981, *Amer. J. Bot.* 82(1): 104–111. 1995

(Powdered root for the treatment of respiratory disorders, asthma.)

in English: European wild pansy, field pansy, heart's ease, heartease, herb trinity, Johnny-jump-up, love-in-idleness, miniature pansy, pansy, pink of my John, wild pansy

in China: san se jin

in Arabic: belesfendj

in Peru: juacallicma, pensamiento, trinitaria

## Virectaria Bremek. Rubiaceae

Latin *virectum*, *i* 'a place overgrown with grass, a green place, greenness'.

***Virectaria multiflora*** (Sm.) Bremek. (*Phyteumoides hirsutus* Smeathman ex DC.; *Virecta multiflora* Sm.)

Tropical Africa. Herb, erect, hairy, white or pink funnel-shaped flowers in dense terminal clusters

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... 37: n. 4. 1817 and *Verh. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch., Afd. Natuurk.*, Sect. 2, 48(2): 21. 1952

(Raticide, an infusion mixed with the bait.)

## Virola Aublet Myristicaceae

A native name for *Virola sebifera* Aublet, this tree is called *dayapa* and *virola* by the Galibis, French Guiana, see *Enchiridion Botanicum* 419. 1841, *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 68: 163, 165. 1897 and *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 766–784. 1938, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 294–299. 1946, *Botanical Museum Leaflets*—Harvard University 22(6): 229–240. 1974, *Botanical Museum Leaflets*—Harvard University 28(3): 215–234. 1980.

***Virola calophylla*** (Spruce) Warb. (*Myristica calophylla* Spruce; *Otoba incolor* H. Karst.; *Palala calophylla* (Spruce) Kuntze; *Virola calophylloidea* Markgr.; *Virola incolor* H. Karst. ex Warb.; *Virola lepidota* A.C. Sm.)

Venezuela. Trees, reddish bark resin

See *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 5: 4. 1861, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 567. 1891, *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 68: 231–233. 1897 and *Brittonia* 2(2): 152–153. 1936

(Hallucinogenic narcotic snuff.)

***Virola elongata*** (Benth.) Warb. (*Myristica cuspidata* Spruce ex Benth.; *Myristica cuspidata* var. *globifera* Spruce ex A. DC.; *Myristica cuspidata* var. *rufula* A. DC.; *Myristica elongata* Benth.; *Myristica longicuspis* Spruce ex Warb.; *Myristica membranacea* Poepp. ex A. DC.; *Myristica punctata* Spruce ex Benth.; *Myristica theiodora* Spruce ex Benth.; *Myristica uaupensis* Spruce ex A. DC.; *Palala cuspidata* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Palala elongata* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Palala membranacea* (Poepp. ex A. DC.) Kuntze; *Palala punctata* (Spruce ex Benth.) Kuntze; *Palala theiodora* (Spruce ex Benth.) Kuntze, nom. illegit.; *Palala uaupensis* (Spruce ex A. DC.) Kuntze; *Virola cuspidata* (Spruce ex Benth.) Warb.; *Virola cuspidata* var. *membranacea* (Poepp. ex A. DC.) Warb.; *Virola elongata* var. *longicuspis* Spruce ex Warb.; *Virola elongata* var. *punctata* (Spruce ex Benth.) Warb.; *Virola elongata* var. *subcordata* Warb.; *Virola rufula* (Mart. ex A. DC.) Warb.; *Virola theiodora* (Spruce ex Benth.) Warb.; *Virola theiodora* Warb.)

Peru.

See *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 2(10): 92. 1840, *Hooker's Journal of Botany*

and *Kew Garden Miscellany* 5(9): 5–6. 1853, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14: 696. 1857, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 566–568. 1891, *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 13: (89). 1895[1896], *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 68: 178–179, 187. 1897 and *Mem. New York Bot. Gard.* 15 (1): 112–128. 1966, *Koninkl. Nederl. Wetensch. Proc. (C)* 79 (4): 323–346. 1976

(Hallucinogenic narcotic snuff, bark of *Elizabetha princeps* Schomburgk ex Benth. burnt for ashes to mix with *epena* snuff, the bark of the *Virola theiodora* tree, *epena*, syn. *Bredemeyera myrtifolia* fo. *parviflora* (A.W. Benn.) Marques, *Citharexylum macranthum* Hayek, *Virola elongata* (Benth.) Warb.)

in Brazil: kawabó

***Virola pavonis*** (A. DC.) A.C. Sm. (*Myristica balsamica* Poepp. ex Warb.; *Myristica pavonis* A. DC.; *Myristica venosa* Benth. var. *pavonis* (A. DC.) Warb.; *Palala pavonii* Kuntze; *Palala pavonis* (A. DC.) Kuntze; *Virola elliptica* A.C. Sm.; *Virola venosa* (Benth.) Warb. var. *pavonis* Warb.)

South America.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 14(2): 697. 1857, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 567. 1891, *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 68: 225–226, t. 7, f. 1–2. 1897 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 60: 351. 1933, *Brittonia* 2(5): 504. 1938

(Hallucinogenic.)

***Virola sebifera*** Aubl. (*Myristica cordifolia* Mart. ex A. DC.; *Myristica fulva* King; *Myristica mocoa* A. DC.; *Myristica panamensis* Hemsl.; *Myristica sebifera* (Aubl.) Sw.; *Myristica sebifera* var. *cordifolia* A. DC.; *Myristica sebifera* var. *curvinervia* A. DC.; *Myristica virola* Raeusch.; *Palala mocoa* (A. DC.) Kuntze; *Palala panamensis* (Hemsl.) Kuntze; *Palala sebifera* (Aubl.) Kuntze; *Virola boliviensis* Warb.; *Virola mocoa* (A. DC.) Warb.; *Virola mycetis* Pulle; *Virola panamensis* (Hemsl.) Warb.; *Virola peruviana* var. *tomentosa* Warb.; *Virola sebifera* var. *curvinervia* Warb.; *Virola venezuelensis* Warb.; *Virola warburgii* Pittier)

French Guiana.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 904–905, t. 345, f. 1–5. 1775, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 96. 1788, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 567. 1891 and *Brittonia* 2(5): 393–510. 1937, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 766–784. 1938, *Brittonia* 2: 293. 1957

(Hallucinogenic.)

***Virola surinamensis*** (Rol. ex Rottb.) Warb. (*Myristica fatua* Houtt.; *Myristica fatua* Sw.; *Myristica gracilis* A. DC.; *Myristica sebifera* var. *longifolia* Lam.; *Myristica surinamensis* Rottb.; *Myristica surinamensis* Rol., nom. illeg.; *Myristica surinamensis* Rol. ex Rottb.; *Palala surinamensis* (Rol. ex Rottb.) Kuntze; *Palala surinamensis* (Rottb.)



Kuntze; *Virola carinata* (Benth.) Warb.; *Virola glaziovii* Warb.; *Virola nobilis* A.C. Sm.; *Virola surinamensis* Warb.; *Virola venosa* (Benth.) Warb. var. *martii* Warb.)

South America, Venezuela.

See Houttuyn, Maarten (Martin) (1720–1798), *Handleiding tot de plant-en kruidkunde benevens eene uitvoerige beschrijving der boomen, planten, heester, kruiden, varens, mossen, bol-en gras-planten, volgens het zamenstel von C. Linnaeus*. 3: 337. Amsterdam [1774–1783], *Descriptiones rariorum plantarum ... e terra surinamensi* [Rottbøll] 13–14. 1776, *Acta Literaria Universitatis Hafniensis* 1: 281. 1778, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodromus* 96. 1788, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 391. 1797, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 5: 2–3. 1853, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique, série 4* 4: 30. 1855, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 567–568. 1891, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* xiii. (1891) 311. 1891, *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 68: 208–213, 219–220, 222–224, t. 6, f. 1–5. 1897 and *Brittonia* 2(5): 490–491. 1937, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 684–691. 2007

(Nuts astringent, aphrodisiac, for diarrhea.)

in Java: pala lelaki

### **Viscum L. Santalaceae (Viscaceae)**

Latin *viscus*, i ‘bird-lime, clammy, the mistletoe’, the berry is sticky; Akkadian *wasu* ‘to go out, to come from, going out’; Hebrew *jasi* ‘come forth, descended’, *jasa* ‘to spread out’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1023. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 448. 1754.

#### ***Viscum album* L.**

India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1023. 1753 and *Taxon* 29: 726–727. 1980, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 99. 1993

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Whole plant as a poultice for the treatment of muscular pain; plant decoction given in bodyache and joint pain; whole plant paste applied on fractured bone as a plaster. Leaves contraceptive, for infertility and sterility; leaves paste applied on abdomen for abortion. Extract of the leaves and berries in the treatment of hypertension, hysteria and epilepsy.)

in English: European mistletoe, mistletoe

in India: ban, banda, bhanga, bhanga, chulakavanda, chuluka-banda, dibki, harchur, hattjora, rasna, vandakah

in Lepcha: sun ti pro

in Nigeria: kurle, sukule

***Viscum album* L. subsp. *meridianum* (Danser) D.G. Long** (*Viscum album* var. *meridianum* Danser; *Viscum costatum* Gamble)

China.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1023. 1753 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1913(1): 46–47. 1913, *Blumea* 4(2): 274. 1941, *Taxon* 29: 726–727. 1980, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 40(1): 129. 1982, Kiu Hua-shing. *Viscoideae*. In: Kiu Hua-shing & Ling Yeou-ruenn, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 24: 139–158. 1988, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 99. 1993

(Contraceptive.)

in China: luan ye hu ji sheng

#### ***Viscum angulatum* Heyne**

India. Leafless herb, woody parasite, stems and branches pendulous, greenish flowers

See *J. Cytol. Genet.* 30(2): 131–134. 1995

(Whole plant paste applied on fractured bone as a plaster.)

in India: hadsandhi, jalunder

***Viscum articulatum* Burm.f.** (*Aspidixia articulata* Tiegh.; *Aspidixia articulata* (Burm.f.) Tieghem; *Korthalsella articulata* (Burm.f.) Laing; *Viscum articulatum* Lecomte, nom. illeg., non *Viscum articulatum* Burm.f.; *Viscum articulatum* var. *dichotomum* (D. Don) Kurz; *Viscum dichotomum* Gilib.; *Viscum dichotomum* D. Don (1825), not Bertero ex Sprengel (1824); *Viscum dichotomum* Bertero; *Viscum dichotomum* Bertero ex Spreng.; *Viscum nepalense* Sprengel)

China, India. Herb, parasitic, leafless, jointed articulated flattened stem constricted at the nodes, small creamy-white flowers in axils, yellowish green fruits

See *Flora Indica ... nec non Prodromus Florae Capensis* 311. 1768, *Exerc. Phyt.* ii. 394. 1792, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 1: 488. 1824 [dated 1825; publ. in late 1824], *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 147. 1825, *Denkschriften der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse* 32: 54, t. 1, f. 11. 1872, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 43: 193. 1896 and *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute* 47: 24. 1914 [1915], *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 4(3): 68. 1927, *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 2004, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 33(4): 901. 2009

(Whole plant paste applied on minor fractures, cuts, itches, sores and wounds; warmed plant paste applied over broken parts and bandaged; plant decoction rubbed on body swellings and pain; plant decoction taken in fever and pains, epilepsy, blood diseases, biliousness; root of *Viscum articulatum*, with stems of *Sarcostemma acidum* and *Dendrocalamus* sp. pounded and the paste applied on bone dislocation or fracture. Stem juice applied on the forehead in headache; stem powder given in malaria. Laxative, antispasmodic, aphrodisiac, a remedy for lumbago and piles. Veterinary medicine, leaves and flowers given to cattle after tying the fractured part with cloth; root, with stems of *Sarcostemma acidum* and

*Dendrocalamus* sp. pounded and the paste applied on bone dislocation or fracture.)

in English: Himalayan mistletoe

in China: bian zhi hu ji sheng

in India: akaldoo, harchoor, banda, gidabhaksha, hadsandhi, harchoor, harchur, kamini, kanchat, kathkomjanga, madang, malanga, manjha, sung mesupji, vanda

***Viscum coloratum*** (Komarov) Nakai (*Viscum album* subsp. *coloratum* Komarov; *Viscum alni-formosanae* Hayata; *Viscum coloratum* var. *alni-formosanae* (Hayata) Iwata)

China.

See *Trudy Imp. S.-Peterburgsk. Bot. Sada* 22: 107. 1903

(Antiinflammatory.)

in China: hu ji sheng

***Viscum diospyrosicola*** Hayata (*Viscum filipendulum* Hayata)

China.

See *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 5: 192. 1915

(Diuretic.)

in China: shi ji sheng

***Viscum liquidambaricola*** Hayata (*Viscum articulatum* var. *liquidambaricola* (Hayata) S. Rao; *Viscum bongariense* Hayata; *Viscum querci-morii* Hayata)

China.

See *Icon. Pl. Formosan.* 5: 194. 1915

(Astringent.)

in China: feng ji sheng

***Viscum monoicum*** Roxb. ex DC.

China.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 278. 1830

(Paste of parasite for infertility, contraceptive.)

in China: wu mai hu ji sheng

***Viscum nudum*** Danser

China.

See *Blumea* 4: 275. 1941

(Antibacterial.)

in China: lü jing hu ji sheng

***Viscum orientale*** Willd. (*Viscum orientale* DC.)

India.

See *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(2): 737. 1806, *Prodr.* (DC.) 4: 278. 1830 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 30(2): 131–134. 1995

(Plant juice put in the ear to cure pus formation, whole plant made into a paste in cow's milk and given against blood dysentery; plant ash put in ear to cure ache. Stem and leaves paste given for abortion.)

in India: dare-banda, madang

***Viscum ovalifolium*** Wallich ex DC. (*Viscum ovalifolium* Wall.; *Viscum ovalifolium* DC.)

China. Epiphyte

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 489. 1829

(Leaves poulticed for elephantiasis, stomachache. Magic, a plant kept in the house against ghosts or evil spirits.)

in Borneo: kayu alah

in China: liu guo hu ji sheng

## Vismia Vand. Hypericaceae (Clusiaceae, Guttiferae)

Named for M. de Visme, a Portuguese merchant, see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 448. 1763, *Florae Lusitanicae et Brasiliensis Specimen* 51, f. 24. 1788, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 86. 1807 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 35(5): 293–377. 1962, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 26–31. 2007.

***Vismia baccifera*** (L.) Triana & Planch. (*Caopia baccifera* (L.) Kuntze; *Caopia baccifera* Kuntze; *Caopia dealbata* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Caopia dealbata* Kuntze; *Caopia panamensis* Kuntze; *Caopia panamensis* (Duchass. & Walp.) Kuntze; *Hypericum bacciferum* L.; *Vismia baccifera* subsp. *dealbata* (Kunth) Ewan; *Vismia dealbata* Kunth; *Vismia guttifera* Pers., nom. illeg.; *Vismia guttifera* Salzm. ex Turcz., nom. illeg.; *Vismia mexicana* Schldl.; *Vismia panamensis* Duchass. & Walp.)

Colombia, Mexico.

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 277. 1771, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 86. 1807, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 184, t. 454. 1821[1822], *Linnaea* 10(3): 245–246. 1836, *Linnaea* 23(6): 748. 1850, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 31(1): 382. 1858, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 18: 300. 1862, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 58–59. 1891 and *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 35(5): 334–336, 348. 1962, *J. Nat. Prod.* 66(6): 858–860. 2003

(Cytotoxic.)

***Vismia cayennensis*** (Jacq.) Pers. (*Caopia acuminata* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Caopia cayennensis* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Hypericum acuminatum* Lam.; *Hypericum cayennensis* Jacq.; *Hypericum eugeniaefolium* Willd. ex Spreng., nom. inval.; *Vismia acuminata* (Lam.) Pers.; *Vismia floribunda* Sprague; *Vismia guianensis* var. *acuminata* (Lam.) M.E. Berg; *Vismia latifolia* (Aubl.) Choisy var. *acuminata* (Lam.) Sagot)

Venezuela.

See *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 28. 1760, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 150. 1796, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 86. 1807, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 3: 351. 1826, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 6, 11: 163. 1881, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 58–59. 1891 and *Transactions of the Botanical Society of Edinburgh* 22: 428. 1905, *Boletim do Museu Paraense Emílio Goeldi, Série Botânica* 40: 7. 1971, *J. Nat. Prod.* 62(1): 67–69. 1999

(Exhibited HIV-inhibitory activity.)

***Vismia guianensis*** (Aubl.) Pers. (*Caopia acuminata* Kuntze; *Caopia acuminata* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Caopia ferruginea* Kuntze; *Caopia ferruginea* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Caopia guianensis* (Aubl.) A. Lyons; *Caopia guianensis* (DC.) A. Lyons; *Hypericum acuminatum* Lam.; *Hypericum cuspidatum* Willd. ex Spreng., nom. inval.; *Hypericum guianense* Aubl.; *Vismia acuminata* (Lam.) Pers.; *Vismia acuminata* Pers.; *Vismia acuminata* Kunth ex Spreng.; *Vismia acuminata* var. *caparosa* (Kunth) Choisy; *Vismia baccifera* subsp. *ferruginea* (Kunth) Ewan; *Vismia caparosa* Kunth; *Vismia cuspidata* Steud., nom. nud.; *Vismia ferruginea* Kunth; *Vismia guianensis* (Aubl.) Choisy; *Vismia guianensis* (Aubl.) Seem.; *Vismia guianensis* var. *acuminata* (Lam.) M.E. Berg; *Vismia guianensis* var. *guianensis*)

Tropical South America. Tree, young branchlets exuding an orange-yellow sap when broken, inflorescence a terminal panicle, flowers yellowish or greenish, fruit a dark green or brown berry slightly angled, crushed leaves sweet smelling

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2: 784–785, t. 311. 1775, *Synopsis Plantarum* (Persoon) 2(1): 86. 1806, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 183. 1821[1822], *Prodromus d'une monographie de la famille des hypéricinées* 34. 1821, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 543. 1824, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 351. 1826, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 1: 787. 1840, *The Botany of the Voyage of H.M.S. ~Herald~* 88. 1853, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 59. 1891 and *Pl. Nam.* (Ed. 2) 94 [sphalm. guaianensis]. 1907, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 35(5): 336–337. 1962, *Parasitol. Res.* 85(7): 582–588. 1999, *Phytochemistry*. 55(1): 35–42. 2000, *J. Nat. Prod.* 63(1): 16–21. 2000, *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz.* 101(3): 287–290. 2006, *Fitoterapia*. 78(3): 223–226. 2007, *Pharmazie*. 62(10): 798–800. 2007

(Antiplasmodial. Cytotoxicity, against MCF-7 human breast adenocarcinoma cell lines, against human lung, colon and CNS solid cancers and leukemia. Resinous latex used as a purgative and applied externally to treat cuts, sores, wounds, bruises and to relieve itching. Bark and leaves boiled together and a draught taken for thrush.)

in English: bloodwood, fine-leaf bloodwood, small-leaf bloodwood

in South America: orali, pichirina de hoja menuda

***Vismia jefensis*** N. Robson

South America.

See *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 65(1): 19. 1978, *J. Nat. Prod.* 66(6): 858–860. 2003

(Cytotoxic.)

***Vismia lateriflora*** Ducke

Brazil.

See *Arquivos do Serv. Florestal* 1: 33. 1939, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 35: 313. 1962

(Bark astringent.)

***Vismia laurentii*** De Wild.

Tropical Africa.

See *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.* sér. 5, 2[3]: 311. 1908 [1907–1908 publ. Jul 1908], *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 21: 55. 1919, *Phytochemistry*. 67(13): 1341–1346. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 109(3): 372–379. 2007, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 55(11): 1640–1642. 2007, *Phytochemistry*. 69(4): 1024–1028. 2008, *Z. Naturforsch. C.* 64(3–4): 210–214. 2009

(Stem bark and fruits extract antimalarial, anti-plasmodial, algicidal, antibacterial; roots extracts antimicrobial; leaves, twigs and roots extracts antimicrobial, in the treatment of bacterial and fungal infections.)

***Vismia lauriformis*** (Lam.) Choisy (*Caopia cordata* Rusby; *Caopia lauriformis* (Lam.) Kunth; *Caopia tomentosa* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuntze; *Hypericum arboreum* J.F. Gmel., nom. illeg.; *Hypericum laurifolium* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Hypericum lauriforme* Lam.; *Hypericum petiolatum* L.f., nom. illeg.; *Hypericum petiolatum* L.; *Hypericum sanguineum* L. ex Triana & Planch., nom. nud.; *Vismia baccifera* subsp. *subcuneata* (Huber) Ewan; *Vismia calvescens* Gilg & Hieron.; *Vismia cordata* (Rusby) S.F. Blake; *Vismia laurifolia* Pers., nom. illeg.; *Vismia schultesii* N. Robson; *Vismia subcuneata* Huber; *Vismia tomentosa* Ruiz & Pav.)

South America.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1102–1103. 1763, *Supplementum Plantarum* 345. 1781[1782], *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4: 152. 1789, *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2: 1156. 1792, *Systema Vegetabilium Florae Peruvianaee et Chilensis* 183. 1798, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3: 1440. 1803, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 86. 1806, *Prodromus d'une monographie de la famille des hypéricinées* 35. 1821, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, série 4 17: 301. 1862, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 59. 1891, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 21: 322. 1895 and *Boletim do Museu Paraense de Historia Natural e Ethnographia* 4: 588. 1906, *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 8(28): 105. 1912, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 53: 41.



1918, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 35(5): 293–377. 1962, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77: 410. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 114(2): 254–259. 2007

(Leishmanicidal.)

***Vismia leonensis*** Hook.f.

Tropical Africa.

See *Niger Flora* [W.J. Hooker], 243. 1849

(Stem bark and leaves for cough, viral infection, fevers.)

***Vismia macrophylla*** Kunth (*Caopia cordata* Rusby; *Caopia macrophylla* (Kunth) Kuntze; *Hypericum reticulatum* Poir.; *Vismia angusta* Miq.; *Vismia cordata* (Rusby) S.F. Blake; *Vismia latifolia* var. *reticulata* (Poir.) Reich.; *Vismia macrophylla* var. *glabrescens* Hochr.; *Vismia reticulata* (Poir.) Choisy)

Brazil, Venezuela. Tree, yellowish or orange-colored latex

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 783–787. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 448. 1763, *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique ... Supplément* 3: 694. 1813, *Prodromus d'une monographie de la famille des hypéricinées* 34. 1821, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 184. 1821[1822], *Linnaea* 18(1): 27–28. 1844, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(1): 208. 1878, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 59. 1891 and *Bulletin of the New York Botanical Garden* 8(28): 105. 1912, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 53: 41. 1918, *Annuaire du Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de Genève* 21: 53. 1919, *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 35(5): 293–377. 1962, *J. Nat. Prod.* 66(6): 858–860. 2003, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 111: 26–31. 2007

(Cytotoxic. Resin from the bark applied for fungal skin infections; latex to treat measles, wounds and infected sores, ulcers, bush yaws, ringworms, skin infections.)

in English: bloodwood, large-leaf bloodwood

in Colombia: lacre, pichirina

in Guyana: orali

***Vismia minutiflora*** Ewan

Colombia, Peru.

See *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 35(5): 319–320. 1962

(For fungal infections latex applied to affected region.)

***Vismia orientalis*** Engl.

Tanzania. Small tree or shrub, slender, yellow latex, fragrant, glandular leaves, fruits with red-purple dots

See *Die Vegetation der Erde* 3(2): 501. 1921 [Engl. *Pflanzenw. Afr.* iii. II. (Engl. & Drude, *Veg. der Erde*, ix.) 501(1921), in obs.], *Nat. Pflanzenfam.*, ed. 2 [Engler & Prantl] xxi. 186. 1925, *Planta Med.* 70(8): 706–710. 2004

(Roots for syphilitic sores, fevers. Extract of stem bark anti-protozoal, antileishmanial.)

in Tanzania: mpaya, msakame

***Vismia rubescens*** Oliv.

Tropical Africa.

See *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 160. 1871 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 124(3): 571–575. 2009

(Used as febrifuge and for the treatment of various microbial infections, skin diseases, diarrhea and venereal diseases.)

## Vitellaria C.F. Gaertner Sapotaceae

Latin *vitellus*, *i* 'the yolk of an egg' and the adjectival suffix *-aria* indicating connexion or possession, referring to the fruits, see *Supplementum Carpologiae* 3: 131. 1807, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 8: 168. 1844, *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe (Klasse) der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München* 12: 325–326. 1882, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(1) Nachtrag: 274. 1897 and *Recueil des Travaux Botaniques Néerlandais* 33: 173. 1936, *Candollea* 9: 389. 1942, *Flora Neotropica* 52: 492. 1990.

***Vitellaria paradoxa*** C.F. Gaertn. (*Butyrospermum paradoxum* (C.F. Gaertn.) Hepper; *Lucuma paradoxa* (C.F. Gaertn.) A. DC.) (*Butyrospermum*, from Latin *butyrum* and Greek *boutyron* 'butter' and *sperma* 'seed', referring to the fatty and oily seeds.)

W. Trop. Africa to Uganda. Small tree, bark deeply cracked, white latex, leathery leaves in clusters at the ends of the twigs, fragrant flowers in clusters at the ends of leafless twigs, corolla almost white with yellowish tips, filaments white, anthers pale brown, oval-shaped seeds, savanna areas

See *Supplementum Carpologiae* 3: 131, t. 205. 1807, *Prodr.* 8: 173. 1844, *Denkschriften der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse* 50: 357. 1865 and *Taxon* 11: 227. 1962, *Taxon* 29: 352–353. 1980, Brunel, J.F., Hiepo, P. & Scholz, H. (eds.) *Flore Analytique du Togo Phanérogames*. GTZ, Eschborn. 1984, Akoègninou, A., van der Burg, W.J. & van der Maesen, L.J.G. (eds.) *Flore Analytique du Bénin*. Backhuys Publishers. 2006

(Wood irritant. Source of shea butter, an emollient, an ointment for rheumatic pains and boils. Seed fat and leaves emollient, for rheumatic pains, headache, eye troubles, used to facilitate childbirth. A decoction from the bark used to facilitate child delivery; bark extract taken as antidote in snakebite, to delay the action of venom. Leaves used for headache and malaria; seed decoction a stimulant and carminative.)

in English: shea butter tree

African names: kadanya, karite, kochi, kra-nku, nku, okwuma, ori, osisi, yo, yokuti

in Nigeria: fummwa

in Yoruba: emi, emi-egidi, pahan

**Vitellaria paradoxa** C.F. Gaertn. subsp. *paradoxa* (*Bassia parkii* G. Don; *Butyrospermum mangifolium* (Pierre ex A. Chev.) A. Chev.; *Butyrospermum paradoxum* subsp. *parkii* (G. Don) Hepper; *Butyrospermum parkii* (G. Don) Kotschy; *Butyrospermum parkii* var. *cuneatum* A. Chev., nom. inval.; *Butyrospermum parkii* var. *ferrugineum* A. Chev., nom. inval.; *Butyrospermum parkii* var. *floccosum* A. Chev., nom. inval.; *Butyrospermum parkii* var. *mangifolium* Pierre ex A. Chev.; *Butyrospermum parkii* var. *parvifolium* A. Chev., nom. inval.; *Butyrospermum parkii* var. *poissonii* A. Chev.; *Butyrospermum parkii* var. *serotinum* A. Chev., nom. inval.; *Butyrospermum poissonii* (A. Chev.) A. Chev.; *Mimusops capitata* Baker; *Mimusops pachyclada* Baker)

W. Trop. Africa to Ethiopia.

See *Sitzungsber. Kaiserl. Akad. Wiss., Math.-Naturwiss. Cl., Abt. 1*, 50: 359. 1865, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1895: 149. 1895 and *Veg. Ut. Afr. Trop. Franç.* 2(2): 32, 35, 43. 1907, *Rev. Bot. Appl. Agric. Trop.* 23: 106–108. 1943, *Taxon* 11: 227. 1962, Govaerts, R., Frodin, D.G. & Pennington, D. *World Checklist and Bibliography of Sapotaceae*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew 2001 [2002]

(Wood irritant. Source of shea butter, an emollient, an ointment for rheumatic pains and boils. Seed fat and leaves emollient, for rheumatic pains, headache, eye troubles, used to facilitate childbirth.)

in Central African Republic: balewa

in Mali: si, sie, yiri

in Nigeria: ka'danya, kadanya (Hausa); kareje (Fula); cham-mal (Tiv); emi, emi-emi, emi-gidi (Yoruba); osisi (Igbo)

### **Vitex L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae, Verbenaceae)**

Latin name used by Plinius for the chaste-tree, Abraham's balm, *Vitex agnus-castus* or a similar shrub; probably derived from the Latin *vieo*, *-es*, *-etum*, *-ere* 'to plait, to tie up, to twine'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 638. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 285. 1754, *Genera Nova Madagascariensis* 8. 1806, *Histoire des Plantes* 11: 116. 1891 and *Bulletin de la Société d' Histoire Naturelle de Toulouse* 57: 197. 1928, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 167–236. 1970.

**Vitex agnus-castus** L. (*Agnus-castus robusta* (Lebas) Carrière; *Agnus-castus vulgaris* Carrière; *Vitex agnus* Stokes; *Vitex agnus-castus* fo. *alba* Rehder; *Vitex agnus-castus* f. *caerulea* (Rehder) Moldenke; *Vitex agnus-castus* f. *laciniosa* (Ces.) Moldenke; *Vitex agnus-castus* var. *caerulea* Rehder; *Vitex agnus-castus* var. *laciniosa* Ces.; *Vitex agnus-castus* var. *latifolia* (Mill.) Loudon; *Vitex agnus-castus* var. *macrophylla* Moldenke; *Vitex agnus-castus* var. *negundo* Kuntze; *Vitex agnus-castus* var. *pseudonegundo* Hausskn.; *Vitex*

*agnus-castus* var. *serrata* Moldenke; *Vitex agnus-castus* var. *subtrisecta* Kuntze; *Vitex gaumeri* Greenm.; *Vitex hybrida* Moldenke; *Vitex integra* Medik.; *Vitex latifolia* Mill.; *Vitex lupinifolia* Salisb.; *Vitex pseudonegundo* (Hausskn.) Hand.-Mazz.; *Vitex robusta* Lebas; *Vitex verticillata* Lam.)

Mediterranean, India, Pakistan. Shrub, branched, aromatic, woolly tomentose, corolla blue, small globose drupe

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 638. 1753, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 106. 1796, *A Botanical Materia Medica* 2: 413. 1812, *Rev. Hort.* 42: 414–415. 1871, *Comp. Fl. Ital.*: 327. 1874, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 510–511. 1891 and *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 2(6): 260–261. 1907, *Ann. K. K. Naturhist. Hofmus.* 27: 408. 1913, *Amer. Midl. Naturalist* 24: 753. 1940, *Phytologia* 2: 29. 1941, *Phytologia* 8(2): 88. 1961, *Phytologia* 44: 134, 342. 1979, *Fl. Libya* 82: 11. 1980

(Used in Unani. Stomachic, a decoction of the bark, tops and leaves. Seeds to relieve bowel problems in children, also to treat throat infections, wounds; seeds eaten as antidote. Leaves applied to the forehead for headache. Aromatic leaves as insect repellent. Historically used to suppress sexual desire.)

in English: chaste tree, hemp tree, Indian spice, lilac chaste tree, monk's pepper tree, sage tree, wild pepper

in Arabic: ghar, kherwa'

in India: athlac, panjangusht, ranukabija, shambhaluka-bija, tukhm sambhalu

in Pakistan: gwanik

in Philippines: agno-casto, dangla, lagundi

**Vitex altissima** L.f. (*Vitex alata* Willd.; *Vitex altissima* f. *alata* (Willd.) Moldenke; *Vitex altissima* var. *zeylanica* (Turcz.) Clarke; *Vitex appendiculata* Rottler ex C.B. Clarke; *Vitex appendiculata* Willd.; *Vitex latifolia* Wight ex Steud., nom. inval.; *Vitex zeylanica* Turcz.)

Trop. Asia. Tree, paniculate inflorescence axillary and terminal, corolla whitish-purple to violet, fruits bluish-black

See *Suppl. Pl.*: 294. 1782, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 36(2): 223. 1863, *Fl. Brit. India* 4: 584. 1885 and *Phytologia* 22: 126. 1971, *J. Nat. Prod.* 67(12): 2012–2016. 2004, *Phytochemistry* 66(14): 1707–1712. 2005, *Phytotherapy research* 21(5): 457–461. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Antiinflammatory, anti-oxidant and lipooxygenase enzyme inhibitory activity. Root extract given after snakebite. Bark juice used externally against rheumatic swellings, fever, wounds and chest pains; powdered stem bark given as a galactagogue. Smoke from the leaves to relieve mental disorders; leaf paste rubbed on body to remove giddiness. Flowers for cholera, diarrhea and fever. Veterinary medicine, stem bark for ephemeral fevers.)

in India: ahoi, ashoi, balage, balgai, balgay, bavalgee, banal-gay, banige mara, bharanage, bharani, bharaniga, bulgi,

busi chettu, cakavatitam, cakavatitamaram, dhavi-rivti, doddalakkhi, doddalakki, elilaimayilai, elilainocci, gandaru-pu, hule, jharua, kaadu naevile, kaadunekki, kadunekki, kadunevili, kaha milla, kalikarakam, kalikaram, katnuski, kattumayila, kattumayilai, kattumayilam, kattumelan, kattuna, kattunamaram, kattunocci, mail-elou, maila, mailaadi, mailadi, mailellu, maillalu, mairol, mairole, maiyella, malyiladi, mayila, mayilaadi, mayiladi, mayilai, mayilainochi, mayilati, mayilatinocci, mayilei, mayilella, mayilelu, mayili, mayilila, mayilila, mayooramu, mayoorapugandarapu, mayoorolu, mayuramu, mayurapau, mayurapugandarupa, mayurolo, mililla gas, milla, mirapagandra, mirole, miyan milla, myla, myladi, mylellu, myrole, namiladagu, nanladi, naulaadi mara, nauladimara, nauldi, navilaadi, naviladi, navladi, navulaadi, navuladi, nemali adugu, nemaliaduga, nemaliadugu, nemalipadham, nemaliyadugu, nemiliadagu, nemiliadogu, nerole, nevaladi, nevaliadugu, nevalyaduga, nowladi, nowlieragu, nowllieragu, sampagapala, sampagepala, sapu milla, selonphang, sompu kepala, sompukepala, talakattinmancalpokki, tilaka, tilakam, tin patte, titikeyam, titikeyamaram, tomukki, torenekki, tornukki, valli

in Nepal: tin-patte

***Vitex canescens*** Kurz (*Vitex kweichowensis* Pei)

Trop. Asia, China. Deciduous tree, creamy-brown bark, young shoots densely covered with soft yellow-grey hairs, compound leaves

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 42(2): 101. 1873 and *Sinensia* 2(4): 71–74, f. 1–2. 1931

(Febrifuge, antidote.)

in English: grey-hairy chaste tree

in China: hui mao mu jing

***Vitex cofassus*** Reinw. ex Blume (*Premna cofassus* var. *puberula* H.J. Lam; *Vitex cofassus* f. *anomala* Moldenke; *Vitex cofassus* var. *puberula* H.J. Lam; *Vitex monophylla* K. Schum.; *Vitex punctata* Schauer)

C. Malesia, NW Pacific. Tree, leaves coriaceous, corolla light violet, drupes purple-black, swamp forest

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 813. 1826 and *Mededeelingen van's Rijks-Herbarium* 37: 47. 1918, *Verben. Malay. Archip.* 174. 1919, *Phytologia* 3: 488. 1951

(Used in the treatment of liver disease, anti-hepatotoxic properties of bark extract. Stem bark antibacterial, antimicrobial.)

***Vitex doniana*** Sweet (*Vitex cienkowskii* Kotschy & Peyr.; *Vitex cuneata* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Vitex dewevrei* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Vitex divaricata* J. G. Baker; *Vitex homblei* De Wild.; *Vitex hornei* Hemsl.; *Vitex pachyphylla* Baker; *Vitex paludosa* Vatke; *Vitex puberula* Baker; *Vitex umbrosa* G. Don ex Sabine, nom. illeg.)

Trop. Africa, W. Indian Ocean. Tree or shrub, variable, heavy rounded spreading dense crown, inflorescence an axillary

cyme, fragrant flowers in dense bunches on a long stalk, each flower cream with one hairy violet lobe, black oblong fruit, persistent calyx, soft sweet mealy fleshy edible starchy pulp around the hard inner stone, cattle browse the foliage, seeds eaten and dispersed by chimpanzees and elephants, bee forage, savanna, seasonally flooded grassland, miombo woodland, on seasonally flooded river bank, at forest edges, wooded grassland

See *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 5: 455. 1824, *Hortus Britannicus* 1: 323. 1827, *Linnaea* 43: 534. 1882, *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belgique, Compt. Rend.* 38: 133. 1899 and *Flora of Tropical Africa* 5: 327–328, 330. 1900, *International Journal of Pharmacognosy* 34(5): 355–358. 1996, Oluronke, T. et al., “Antimicrobial activities of extract from Nigeria chewing sticks.” *Phytother. Res.* 13: 675–679. 1999, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 5(10): 958–959. 2006

(Roots decoction a remedy for backache in women. A decoction of the chopped stem bark taken orally for treatment of gastroenteritis, gastro-intestinal diseases, kidney troubles, diarrhea and dysentery, and to improved fertility; a decoction made from stem bark of *Khaya senegalensis*, *Parkia biglobosa* and *Vitex doniana* taken to cure piles. Leaves and fruits for cough and skin infections. Juice from pounded leaves squeezed into the eyes to treat eye disease. Roasted unripe fruits rubbed against fungal infections.)

in English: black plum, West African plum

in Central African Republic: alia, pourou

in Gabon: evino

in Kenya: bufutu, bulgelwa, chifutu, ekarukei, ewelo, fudu, juelu, kumufutu, mfudu, muburu, muelkelwet, muholu, muhuru, mutahuru, omufutu, ojuelo, oyuelo, pulgelwet, tirkirwo, yifutu

in Malawi: tonongole

in Mali: koriyerefo, koro ba, korofin

in Nigeria: dinya, galbihi, oori-nla, ori-nla, sheke, ucha koro

in Tanzania: bula, fudwe, ifulumbwi, kiputu, lufulu, matunda ugolo, mbula, mchinka, mfudu, mfulu, mfulu bonde, mfululegea, mfulumbi, mfuri, mfuru, mfuu, mfuzu, mgobe, mgobwe, mkoga, mkunungu, mpindimbi, mpitimbi, mptimbwi, mpulu, mpuru, mufita, mukoronto, muovuru, mviru, orrolmo

in Yoruba: ori, ori nla, ori odan

***Vitex ferruginea*** Schum. & Thonn. (*Chrysomallum integrifolium* Bojer ex Schau.; *Vitex amaniensis* W. Piep.; *Vitex amboniensis* Gürke; *Vitex amboniensis* var. *amaniensis* W. Piep.; *Vitex amboniensis* var. *schlechteri* G. Piep.; *Vitex dryadum* S. Moore; *Vitex ferruginea* Bojer ex Schau.; *Vitex ferruginea* subsp. *amboniensis* (Gürke) Verdc.; *Vitex ferruginea* var. *amaniensis* (W. Piep.) Verdc.; *Vitex ferruginea* var. *amboniensis* (Gürke) Verdc.; *Vitex fosteri* C.H. Wright; *Vitex guerkeana* Hiern; *Vitex guerkeana* H. Pearson, nom. illeg.; *Vitex laevigata* Baker; *Vitex oxycuspis* var. *mossambicensis*



Moldenke; *Vitex pearsonii* W. Piep.; *Vitex polyantha* Baker; *Vitex rufescens* Gürke, nom. illeg.; *Vitex swynnertonii* S. Moore; *Vitex tangensis* Gürke)

Trop. and S. Africa. Shrub or a tree, rusty indumentum on inflorescences and young parts, flowers in dense heads beside leaves, narrow leafy bracts, small tubular flowers one blue-violet lobe and four white lobes, enlarged calyx, fruit eaten raw, rounded shiny black fleshy sweet edible fruit, in coastal bushland, *Brachystegia* woodland

See *Beskrivelse af Guineiske planter* 62. 1827, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 694. 1847, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 340. 1895 and *Flora of Tropical East Africa Verb.*: 66–67. 1992

(Leaves chewed to treat sore and swollen throat. Used for infertility, for hormone infertility treatment.)

in English: plum fingerleaf

in Central African Republic: mongwengwea

in Congo: moufilou, mufilu

in Kenya: fudu, marfis, mfudu, mfudu-madzi, mkalashote, mogalishat

in Nigeria: ibang, koronta, ogi, oori-eta

in Tanzania: kabulampako, kiputu, mfudu, mfulu, mfulu-enge, mfuni, mfuru, mfuu, mgege, mgobe, mtalali, mufuu, mugobe, mupulu, omufuru, omukanse

in Uganda: munywamaizi

in Yoruba: ori eta

*Vitex fischeri* Gürke (*Vitex andongensis* Baker; *Vitex bequaertii* De Wild.; *Vitex keniensis* Turrill)

Sudan, Angola. Shrub or tree, deciduous, multi-branched, leaves strongly scented, inflorescence an axillary cyme, tubular corolla cream with lower lip purple, calyx campanulate enlarged in fruit, fleshy dark red-purple fruit fragrant when damaged, blackish pulp of the fruits eaten raw, bee forage, hard fruits eaten by chimpanzees and hornbills, montane rainforest, wooded grassland and thickets, in evergreen forest, woodland, bushland

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 18: 171. 1894 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 5: 329. 1900, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 13: 142. 1914

(Rootbark, antifungal, anti-Candida.)

in English: Kenya oak, Meru oak

in Tanzania: kiputu, mfudu, mfulu, mfuu, mfuzu, mguvano, mhunda, mpapa, mpulu

*Vitex glabrata* R. Br. (*Vitex bombacifolia* Wall. ex C.B. Clarke; *Vitex cunninghamii* Schauer; *Vitex elegans* Griff.; *Vitex glabrata* f. *bombacifolia* (Wall. ex C.B. Clarke) Moldenke; *Vitex glabrata* f. *pallida* (Wall. ex C.B. Clarke) Moldenke; *Vitex glabrata* var. *bombacifolia* (Wall. ex C.B.

Clarke) Moldenke; *Vitex helogiton* K. Schumann; *Vitex minahassae* Koord.; *Vitex nitida* Merr.; *Vitex pallida* Wall. ex C.B. Clarke; *Vitex pentaphylla* Merr.)

Trop. Asia. Tree, glabrous leaves with a wingless stalk, cymes axillary solitary lax, corolla yellowish-white, fruit purplish-black edible, in mixed evergreen forest, along forest edges, in deciduous forest or grassland

See *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 512. 1810, *Fl. Brit. India* 4: 588. 1885 and *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 4: 320. 1909, *Philipp. J. Sci.*, C 7: 343. 1912, *Revista Sudamer. Bot.* 5: 2. 1937, *Phytologia* 44: 329. 1979, *J. Adelaide Bot. Gard.* 10: 44. 1987

(Root and bark astringent; bark used as an anthelmintic and a remedy for gastro-intestinal disorders.)

in Cambodia: popoul ach, popoul tuk

in India: bandi kari, bhodia, gohera, longarbithiras, pani amora, sherasa, songarbi

in Indonesia: bihbul, gentileng, ketileng

in Laos: 'khi hen, 'khi nok, tin nok

in Philippines: ampapalut, bongoog, talang-pulo

in Thailand: khainao, khee hen, khom khwaan

in Vietnam: b[if]nh linh nh[awx]n, ma

*Vitex grandifolia* Gürke (*Vitex bipindensis* Gürke; *Vitex lutea* A. Chev., nom. nud.)

Trop. Africa. Tree or shrub, inflorescence an axillary compact cyme, corollas pale yellow-greenish mottled with brown-purple, brown fleshy edible fruits, young leaves cooked in soup, lowland evergreen forest, understory, in disturbed forest, in secondary forest

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 18: 169. 1894 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 295. 1904, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 62, Beibl. 141: 73. 1928

(Bark stomachic, febrifuge, used to treat diarrhea, bronchial complaints, rickets, rheumatism, orchitis, sores, sore head. Leaves tonic, used against colic, diarrhea, infections of the umbilical cord, toothache.)

in Cameroon: evoula, fulu, mvule

in Gabon: nom angona

in Ivory Coast: lokoubo

in Nigeria: ambro, efol, efotaliamba, lilenge, lilengi, nsum, orabia, ori, ori-nla, okurutu, ovuruburu, oraku, ogikhimi; orabia (Igbo); oori (Yoruba); ogikhimi (Edo)

in Yoruba: ori

*Vitex leucoxydon* L.f. (*Vitex leucoxydon* f. *saligna* (Roxb.) Moldenke; *Vitex leucoxydon* f. *zeylanica* (Moldenke)

Moldenke; *Vitex leucoxydon* var. *zeylanica* Moldenke; *Vitex rheedei* Kostel.; *Vitex saligna* Roxb.; *Wallrothia leucoxydon* (L.f.) Roth

Pakistan, Pen. Malaysia.

See *Suppl. Pl.*: 293. 1782 and *Phytologia* 21: 419. 1971, *Phytologia* 36: 164. 1977, *Phytologia* 38: 178. 1978

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Anemic patients given a bath in leaves decoction.)

in India: arrunocci, attanocchi, attunochchi, attunochi, bavalgi, bereundemaran, gaja vavila, gajavaavili, holana-kee, holanaki, holanakki, hole lakki, hole nakki, holenekki, jamela, jinnukoyi, kareyile, kari senkaani, kariil, karil, kariyaale, karri, karril, kattunocci, kattunochi, katunocci, konda vavili, kondavaavili, kondavavili, lakki, lokki, luki, maiyella, mayilella, mayilia, mayilila, mylellu, narda, neernocho, nevalaedi, nevaledi, nir-nocchi, nirnocchi, nirnocci, nirnocho, paravatapadi, rawan, sangane, sangini, sengeni, sengenitkar-ril, senkani, sherus, sona garbi, undemaran

*Vitex madiensis* Oliver subsp. *milanjiensis* (Britten) F. White (*Vitex epidictyodes* Mildbr. ex W. Piep.; *Vitex madiensis* var. *epidictyodes* (Mildbr. ex W. Piep.) Verdc.; *Vitex madiensis* Oliver var. *epidictyodes* (G. Piep.) Verdc.; *Vitex madiensis* var. *milanjiensis* (Britten) W. Piep.; *Vitex madiensis* var. *milanjiensis* (Britten) G. Piep.; *Vitex madiensis* var. *schweinfurthii* (Gürke) W. Piep.; *Vitex milanjiensis* Britten; *Vitex ringoetii* De Wild.)

Tropical Africa, Burundi, Tanzania. Tree, woody herb or shrub, large underground rootstock, leaves characteristically fragrant when crushed, scented flowers in loose heads beside leaves, velvety tiny pink-white flower with the lower larger lobe violet-blue, black sweet mealy fruits eaten raw, calyx cup enlarged and toothed, bee forage, found in grassland, wooded grassland, dense woodlands, in *Combretum*, *Terminalia* and *Brachystegia* woodland

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29(3): 134. 1875, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 4(1): 36. 1894 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 62(141): 63. 1928, *Fedde, Repert.* xxvi. 164. 1929, *Forest Fl. N. Rhodes.*: 372, 455. 1962

(A source of vitamin C.)

in Tanzania: kafulujegeya, kiputu, mfudu, mfulu-legea, mfuu, mpulu, mufudu, umupapa, umuvyiru, uvyiru

*Vitex megapotamica* (Spreng.) Moldenke (*Bignonia megapotamica* Spreng.; *Vitex montevidensis* Cham.)

South America.

See *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 4(2): 237. 1827 and *American Journal of Botany* 38(5): 327. 1951, *Fl. Il. Entre Ríos* 6(5): 229–294. 1979

(Fruit used as bait for fishing.)

*Vitex micrantha* Gürke (*Vitex longeacuminata* A. Chev., nom. nud.; *Vitex longiacuminata* A. Chev., nom. nud.)

Trop. Africa. Tree, inflorescence an axillary lax cyme, corolla white with pale purple limb, fruits fleshy purplish black edible, fruits eaten by monkeys, understory tree, lowland evergreen forest

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 18: 170. 1894 and *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française* ... 506. 1920, *Journal of East African Natural History* 95(2): 235–240. 2006

(Leaves for diarrhea, dysentery, malnutrition, applied externally to treat onchocerciasis, craw-craw, cutaneous and subcutaneous parasitic infection. Antibacterial, antimicrobial, stimulant, febrifuge.)

in Ivory Coast: andofiti, kétébobove, sah sah

in Sierra Leone: gbema

in Tanzania: mfulu

*Vitex mombassae* Vatke (*Vitex flavescens* Rolfe; *Vitex flavescens* var. *parviflora* Gibbs; *Vitex goetzei* Gürke; *Vitex mechowii* Gürke; *Vitex mombassae* var. *erythrocarpa* W. Piep.; *Vitex mombassae* var. *parviflora* (Gibbs) G. Piep.; *Vitex mufutu* De Wild.; *Vitex payos* (Lour.) Merr.; *Vitex payos* var. *payos*)

Kenya, S. Africa. Shrub or small tree, flowers cream-purple, black juicy fruits eaten raw, bee forage, leaves fodder for sheep, in *Brachystegia* woodland

See *Linnaea* 43: 533. 1882 and *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 13: 142. 1914, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 18(4): 162. 1916, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 62(141): 68. 1928, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* 24: 334. 1935, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique de l'État* 33: 207. 1963

(Roots edible, boiled and drunk for fever, diabetes, infertility and as antiemetic. Fruits rich in vitamin C.)

in English: smelly-berry vitex, wild cherry

in Kenya: fudu, fudumadzi, mbwanga, mfudu, mfududu, mfudukoma, mfundumaji, mgege, mkalijote, mvumba

in N. Rhodesia: mumbomba

in Southern Africa: pypsteel, vaalbos, poerabessie; umDuli, umLuthu (Zulu); mokwele (North Sotho); muChunkule (Shona)

in Tanzania: fudumadzi, furu, ifulumbwi, irwana, isasate, isasati, izazatila, kiputu, mbilimbi, mbwanga, mchinka, mchumbau, mfudu, mfudu maji, mfudukoma, mfudululenga, mfulu, mfuru, mgege, mgobe, mgukubi, mjumbau, mkakata, mkiinka, mkinka, msada, msalati, msasati, msasi, msungwa, msungwe, msungwi, msungwi, mtaai, mtalali, mturu, muchumbau, musasarti, musasati, mvumba, nsoku, olupuri, tlambau

*Vitex negundo* L. (*Agnus-castus negundo* (L.) Carrière; *Agnus-castus negundo* Carrière; *Vitex agnus-castus* var. *negundo* Kuntze; *Vitex arborea* Fischer; *Vitex incisa* Lam.;

*Vitex leucoxyloides* Blanco; *Vitex negundo* f. *alba* Pei; *Vitex negundo* f. *laxipaniculata* Pei; *Vitex nogondo* L. ap. Bojer; *Vitex paniculata* Lam.)

East Africa, Mozambique, Trop. and Subtrop. Asia. Shrub or small tree, aromatic, sharp pungent smell, slender, erect, widely spreading branches, corollas blue-violet, flowers in pedunculate branched tomentose cymes or pyramidal panicles, ovary glabrous, fruits black when ripe, essential oil, in humid places, along watercourses

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 638(as 938). 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2(2): 612–613. 1788, *Hortus Mauritianus* 258. 1837, *Abh. Math.-Phys. Cl. Königl. Bayer. Akad. Wiss.* 4(3): 152. 1846, *Nouv. Arch. Mus. Hist. Nat.*, sér. 2, 6: 112. 1883, *FBI* 4: 583. 1885, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 510–511. 1891 and *The Verbenaceae of the Malayan Archipelago* 191. 1919, *Memoirs of the Science Society of China* 1(3): 104. 1932, *Acta Horti Gothob.* 9: 67. 1934, *Symb. Sin.* 7: 906. 1936, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 28: 258. 1947, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 174: 1–264. 1956, *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 65(1): 212. 1982, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 18: 56–58. 1983, *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences. Plant Sciences* 98: 139–148. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Acta Botanica Boreali-Occidentalia Sinica* 10: 203–210. 1990, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 33(5): 501. 1995

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant anodyne, antidote, anti-venom, antiviral, larvicidal, bitter tonic, hepatoprotective, fungicide, insecticidal, pesticide, abortifacient, postpartum remedy, antiandrogenic, contraceptive, expectorant, diuretic, astringent, febrifuge, galactagogue, emmenagogue, antigastralgic. Stem introduced into vagina for abortion; stem decoction given to cure whooping cough. Leaves for common cold, fever, headache, bone fracture and sprains, enteritis, eczema, diarrhea, conjunctivitis; powdered boiled leaves bandaged on forehead in headache; dried leaf powder's smoke inhaled for asthma; roots of *Jatropha curcas* poulticed with leaves of *Vitex negundo* applied on swelling of joints; leaves juice applied to wounds and ulcers, body swellings, rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis; young fresh leaf powder given with milk for inducing abortion; leaf extract mixed with mustard oil and massaged all over the body as antidote; leaves decoction given in rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis and arthritis; leaves chewed for cough and colds; leaves as bed in cases of lumbago, gout and sciatica; leaf paste along with paste of *Cuscuta reflexa* applied in cold; leaves smoke repels mosquito, flea and stored grain pests; powdered leaves taken with water against intestinal worms. Fruits used for cough, asthma, diarrhea; dried fruit vermifuge. Baked seeds made into *laddoolladdu* given to sexually weak persons, used also to cure gonorrhoea. Fresh flowers for diarrhea. Root powder mixed with *Sesamum* oil taken for rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis; roots and stems for cough, bronchitis, fever, weakness; roots used to repel snakes and rats from the fields and houses. Veterinary medicine, leaf paste applied as an ointment for skin diseases, foot diseases and swellings, and

to kill lice and insects; plant juice applied to remove lice and other ectoparasites of chickens, or dry branches along with leaves burned and the smoke used to eradicate lice from hen; crushed leaves applied on sprains; boiled leaves applied on paralysis; young leaves ground with those of *Acalypha indica* given in fevers and impaction; leaves of *Andrographis paniculata* along with those of *Vitex negundo*, *Cardiospermum halicacabum*, tubers of *Curculigo orchioides* and *Urginea indica* pounded and extract given for ephemeral fever; roots of *Agave americana* along with those of *Curculigo orchioides*, leaves of *Andrographis paniculata* and *Vitex negundo* pounded and the extract given for ephemeral fever; leaves of *Aegle marmelos* with leaves of *Vitex negundo* boiled in water and the warm extract given orally in retained placenta. Ritual, magic, ceremonial, festivals, used in marriage ceremony; contact therapy, leaves used as bed during sleep to relieve rheumatism, sciatica, cold and lumbago; root tied on right arm as a febrifuge.)

in English: Chinese chaste tree, five-leaved chaste tree, horse shoe vitex, negundo chaste tree

in Madagascar: voantsikomoko

in Cambodia: trasiet

in China: huang ching, huang jing

in India: aggia chita, agglia chita, aintilainocci, anincil, aonoksangtong, arttacittikam, bana, banana, banha, banjangasht, banna, bannah, begna, beguna, begundia, begunia, bem-nosi, bemnosi, bennoch, bennochie, beoghna, beyguna, bile-nekki, bilee lakki, bilee nekki, bilenekki, bili nekki, cantiracuracam, cara-nosi, caturappirantai, cavurecuram, centuvaracceti, centuvaram, chinduvaram, cinkirukacceti, cinkirukam, cinkorikam, cinkorikamaram, cintu, cintukacceti, cintukam, cintuvaracceti, cintuvaram, cintuvari, cintuvarimaram, cirantukam, citacuracam, citaracakoli, copalikai, cumirtam, cundai, curacam, curaci, curcioleen, cuvetauracam, ichur, idrani, indrani, intira curiyam, intiracuracam, intiranam, intirani, intiranikai, itanacikam, kali-nirgundi, kalla haar, kari nekki, kari-nocci, karilakki, karinekkilu, karinocci, karinochi, karinochiyila, karinochiyila pacha, karlakki, karlekki, karunocci, katri, kotai-kkircam, kunti, kurupatam, kurupatamaram, lakkagida, lakki, lakki-gida, lakki soppu, lakkigida, lakkili, lakkli, lakkligida, lakli, lakli soppu, leckee, lekki, lekkigidda, limgud, lingur, lokki, lukki, lukysoppu, makicani, makicaniceti, malainocimaram, mancitalikam, marwa, marwan, maura, mawa, meuri, mewri, mirgundi, montika, montikanocci, nacci, nagad, nagaol, nagod, nagoda, nagodhpanchang, nakkilu, nalla vaavili, nalla-vavili, nallanocci, nallanochi, nallavavili, nallavavilli, natikantam, nattanocci, neckila, neera gundi, neergundi, negad, negumd, nekka, nekki, nek-kili, nekkilu, nekkunti, nengar, neori, nerkkunti, nerkunti, neun mara, newri, nigad, nigodpan, nigudi, nila-nirgundi, nilakantakacceti, nilakantikam, nilanirgundi, nilapushpa, nilaputpam, nilaputpikai, nilaputpikaceti, niligundi, ningori, niragundi, nirakulli, nirgandi, nirgud, nirguda, nirgudi,



nirgudi beej, nirgudi paan, nirgunda, nirgundi, nirgundika, nirgundipan, nirgur, nirkkundi, nirkkunti, nirkkunticceti, nirkundi, nirkunti, nirnochchi, nishinda, nishinde, nisind, nisinda, nittal, nittil, nittirakacaceti, nittirakacam, nocchi, nocci, nocciceti, noccili, noch-chi, nochchi, nochhi, nochi, noochie, notchi, nuchil, nukki, nuvanai, paccalai, paccalaimaram, pampeyam, pampeyamaram, panikisambhalu, panj-angusht, pasutia, paurakam, pavurakam, pennochchi, peratam, pochotia, purtti, putakeci, putateki, putaveci, renuka, samala, samalu, sambhal, sambhalu, samhalu, sambhalu, sanghalu, saubhalu, sawbhalu, semari, sephalika, sewain, sewali, shamalic, shambalu, shawalu, shephali, shimalu, shiruboli, shiwai, shiwali, shiwalni, shivari, shiwali, shiwari, shriwari, shurnboli, shveta-surasa, shvetasurasa, shwari, simbrekang, simbuli, sindhooka, sindhuvara, sindhuvaram, sindhuvaramu, sindhuvaruma, sindu vaaramu, sinduar, sinduari, sinduka, sinduvaaram, sinduvaaramu, sinduvara, sinduvarah, sinduvaram, sinduvaramu, sinduya, sisban, siwain, siwali, sugandhika, sunduwar, surasa, sursing, suvaha, svetasurasa, tarvan, tell-vavili, tellavaaviti, tellavavili, thella vaavili, thiberi, thingkhawilupa, tiriburamerittan, tiripuramerittan, torbanna, tukhm sambhalu, tursi, urishibi, vaavili, vaayila, vail, vallanochi, vamatyaku, vavili, vayala, vayi, vayila, vayili, veeru, veeru dhayad, vella-noch-chi, vellai nocci, vellai-noch-chi, vellai nochi, vellai-nocohi, vellainocci, vellainochi, vellanocchi, vellanocci, vellanochi, velnocci, ven-nocci, venmochi, vennocci, vennochi, veveli, veyala, vrikshaha, vyala, wana, wayala

in Indonesia: ai tuban, lagundi laut laki-laki

in Malaysia: lagundi, lemuning, lenggundi, peninchang

in Nepal: simali, sinyal

in Pakistan: gwanak

in Papua New Guinea: paparau

in Philippines: dangla, lagundi

in Thailand: khon thee khamoa, ku-no-kaa-mo, kuuning

in Tibet: ni rgun tha

in Vietnam: ng[ux] tr[ar]o

***Vitex payos*** (Lour.) Merr. (*Allasia payos* Lour.; *Vitex allasia* Planch., nom. illeg.; *Vitex eylesii* S. Moore; *Vitex hildebrandtii* Vatke; *Vitex hildebrandtii* var. *glabrescens* W. Piep.; *Vitex hildebrandtii* var. *zambesiaca* (Baker) W. Piep.; *Vitex iringensis* Gürke; *Vitex isotjensis* Gibbs; *Vitex payos* var. *glabrescens* (W. Piep.) Moldenke; *Vitex shirensis* Baker; *Vitex villosa* Sim; *Vitex zambesiaca* Baker)

S. Trop. Africa, Kenya. Tree or shrub, woody rootstock, round leather-like leaves, corolla lobes creamy and violet, black strong-smelling fruits, persistent calyx, ripe juicy fleshy fruits eaten raw, fruits eaten by elephant, antelopes and kudu, bee forage, fodder, browsed by cattle and goat, elephant and kudu, dry stems very hard, found in wooded grassland, *Acacia* woodland

See *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 37: 463. 1906, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 62(141): 66. 1928, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, n.s., 24(2): 334. 1935, *Known Geogr. Dist. Verben.*, ed. 2 79. 1942

(Root decoction a remedy for stomach problems. Pounded bark to treat threadworm and skin problems. Leaves decoction drunk by patients who have lost their appetites.)

in English: black plum, chocolate berry

in Kenya: fudu, kimuu, mburu, mfudu, mfudu unga, muburu, muu

in Southern Africa: muBalebale, muBindoyo, muHubva, chi-Kubai, muKubvu, muTentera, muTsubvu (Shona)

in Tanzania: kiputu, mbilimbi, mfudu, mfulu, mfulu-genge, mfuru, mfuu, mgobe, mkoga, mpitimbi, mpuru, msungui, mtombofa, mturu, mufuu, muphuu, naaso, ngoni

in Zimbabwe: mutsubvu

***Vitex peduncularis*** Wall. ex Schauer (*Vitex alata* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Vitex alata* Schauer; *Vitex alata* Willd.; *Vitex morava* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Vitex peduncularis* Wall., nom. nud.; *Vitex peduncularis* f. *roxburghiana* (C.B. Clarke) Moldenke; *Vitex peduncularis* f. *juv. roxburghiana* (C.B. Clarke) Moldenke; *Vitex peduncularis* var. *roxburghiana* C.B. Clarke)

Pakistan to China. Trees, odorous glabrous pale bark, leaves compound, whitish yellow flowers, ripe fruits eaten

See *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] n. 1752. 1829, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 11: 687. 1847, *Fl. Brit. India* 4: 587. 1885 and *Phytologia* 37(3): 275. 1977

(Used in Ayurveda. Decoction of leaves and stem bark given after menses for birth control; young leaves and bark made into a paste given to treat bodyache, also applied topically. Stem bark made into a paste used for rheumatism; water extract of stem bark given in Blackwater fever, a complication of malaria; stem bark juice given in stomach pain; bark decoction taken for malaria, fever, typhoid, diabetes, enlargement of liver and used to treat paralysis; root of *Boerhavia diffusa*, root of *Plumbago zeylanica* and bark of *Vitex peduncularis* in a formulation for visceral leishmaniasis or Kala-azar. Leaves eaten as vegetable to cure ophthalmia; leaves decoction given in bloody dysentery and for treatment of Black fever; leaves boiled with those of *Mikania micrantha* taken against fever; leaf juice given in malaria; leaf paste applied on wounds to repel flies. Root juice given in excessive menstrual bleeding; root paste bandage applied to bone fractures.)

in English: longspike chaste tree

in Bangladesh: chakhua, kraroba

in China: chang xu jing

in India: ahui, akhoi, ashoi, bhadu, boruna, chadeigudi, charaigoda, charaigorwa, chhagiaruba, chiraigorwa, chodaigudi,

erodo, kakajangha, kathkamjanga, khoidoi, konchala, konchela, luwangkhoi, minjurgora, minjurgorwa, nagbail, nagbail nagpheni, nagpheni, navaladi, paravatapadi, rang-ngi, rangri, rongri, sanjeevan, seeme navilaadi, seeme navulaadi, shilangri, sila, sila tita, sim jangha, simganga, thing-khawilu, thingkhawihlu, thingkhawilu, thingkhawilupa

*Vitex phaeotricha* Mildbr. ex W. Piep. (*Vitex monrovia* W. Piep.; *Vitex rufa* A. Chev. ex Hutch. & Dalziel; *Vitex rufa* A. Chev. & Cavaco; *Vitex rufa* A. Chev.)

Trop. Africa, Sierra Leone, Cameroon, Gabon. Tree, in savanna, forest edge

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 26: 163. 1929, *Fl. W. Trop. Afr.* [Hutchinson & Dalziel] 2: 275–276. 1931, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat. sér. 2*, 27: 91, latine. 1955

(Leaves and bark applied as an antiseptic to ulcers. Tonic.)

in Ivory Coast: tiogbu

in Liberia: kpar-seh

*Vitex pinnata* L. (*Pistaciovitex pinnata* (L.) Kuntze; *Vitex arborea* Roxb.; *Vitex arborea* Desf.; *Vitex articulata* Steud., nom. inval.; *Vitex bracteata* Horsf. ex Miq.; *Vitex bracteata* Herb. Horsf. ex Miq.; *Vitex bracteata* Scott-Elliott; *Vitex buddingii* Moldenke; *Vitex digitata* Wight ex Steud.; *Vitex heterophylla* Blume ex Miq.; *Vitex heterophylla* Roxb.; *Vitex heterophylla* var. *puberula* H.J. Lam; *Vitex heterophylla* var. *velutina* Koord. & Valeton; *Vitex inaequifolia* Turcz.; *Vitex latifolia* Lam.; *Vitex latifolia* Wight ex Steud.; *Vitex negundo* Noronha, nom. inval.; *Vitex pinnata* f. *glabrescens* Moldenke; *Vitex pinnata* f. *ptilota* (Dop) Moldenke; *Vitex pinnata* L. var. *ptilota* (Dop) P.H. Hô; *Vitex puberula* Baker; *Vitex puberula* Miq., nom. superfl.; *Vitex puberula* (L.) Miq.; *Vitex pubescens* B. Heyne ex Wall.; *Vitex pubescens* Vahl, nom. superfl.; *Vitex pubescens* (L.) Vahl; *Vitex pubescens* var. *bicolor* Kuntze; *Vitex pubescens* var. *lilacina* Kuntze; *Vitex pubescens* var. *pantjarensis* Hochr.; *Vitex pubescens* var. *ptilota* Dop; *Vitex quinata* var. *puberula* (H.J. Lam) Moldenke; *Vitex sebesiae* H.J. Lam ex Leeuwen; *Vitex turczaninowii* f. *puberula* (H.J. Lam) Moldenke; *Vitex velutina* (Koord. & Valeton) Koord.; *Vitex velutina* Koord.; *Wallrothia articulata* Roth)

Tropical Asia. Tree, small tree, stipules absent, flowers white-yellow-purplish, blue-purple drupes, young leaves eaten as vegetable, understory, usually on alluvial sites and near or along rivers and streams

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 638. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 2. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2: 613. 1788, *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunst.* 5(Art. 4): 86. 1790, *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) iii. 85. 1794, *Hort. Bengal.* 46. 1814, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 317. 1821, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1755. 1829, *Cat. Pl. Horti Paris.* ed. 3, 391. 1829, *Fl. Ind.* (Roxburgh) 3: 75. 1832, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. 2: 777. 1841, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie*, Eerste Bijvoegsel 242. 1860, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* xxxvi. (1863) II. 223. 1863,

*J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* xxix. (1891) 42. 1891 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* [Oliver et al.] 5(2): 330. 1900, *Lexic. Gen. Phan.* 442. 1903, *Exkursionsfl. Java* iii. 137. 1912, *Verbenaceae Malayan Archipel.* 189. 1919, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* ser. III, iv. 311. 1922, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenz.* ser. III. v. 176. 1922, *Candollea* 5: 191. 1925, *Bull. Soc. Hist. Nat. Toulouse* 57: 198. 1928, *Phytologia* 3: 489. 1951, *Phytologia* 4: 59. 1952, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 174: 1–264. 1956, *Phytologia* 33(6): 375. 1976, *Phytologia* 49(5): 432. 1981, *Phytologia* 51: 163. 1982, *Journal of Vegetation Science* 2(5): 691–698. 1991, *Phytochemistry* 32(2): 303–306. 1993, *Cayco Vietnam (Illustr. Fl. Vietnam)* 2(2): 1042. 1993, *Phytochemistry* 62(8): 1179–1184. 2003, *Current Anthropology* 48(3): 454–459. 2007, *Kew Bulletin* 63(1): 17–40. 2008

(Used in Sidha. Antibacterial, leaves and bark used to treat stomachache and fever; for eye sores, leaves are heated, when warm, spread across eyes. For fever, wounds, pound the leaves and poultice; crushed leaves made into a paste applied on the forehead for headache; cooked leaves rubbed on the body as febrifuge. Bark decoction as a postpartum remedy and for stomachache. Magic, possession, leaves as a charm for children against convulsions.)

in English: false teak, hairy-leafed molave

in Borneo: akau bogong, amolaung, gagil, humulawan, kala-papa, kulimpapa batu, kulimpapa simpur, kulumpapa, laban, laban daun menjari, laben, leban, pagil

in India: ahoi, arrumayila, attamayila, baatangi, bandegiri, bhodia, bondegiri, boosi, busi, busi chettu, cikikkalati, dhalasingha, dieng lakhiet dkhar, katou-mail-elou, kattumayilila, kattumellalu, maiyella, mayila, mayiladi, mayilella, mayilila, muriya, myladi, navilaadi, naviladi, nemali adugu, nemaliadugu, nemaliyadugu, nemiliadagu, nevaladi, nevaliadagu, nevaliadugu, nowlieragu, parale, pordele, raatangi, rachangi, ratangi, ratingi, shilangri

in Indonesia: gulimpapa, kalapapa, kelapapa, kulim papa, laban, leban buas, leban tandok

in Malaysia: halban, laban, leban

in Myanmar: kyetyo-po, kyetyoh

in Philippines: molave

in Sabah: kulimpapa

in Sarawak: leban buas

Thailand: samo-tinpet, tinnok

in Vietnam: b[if]nh linh l[oo]ng

*Vitex quinata* (Lour.) F.N. Williams (*Cornutia quinata* Lour.; *Vitex altmannii* Moldenke; *Vitex babula* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. inval.; *Vitex celebica* Koord.; *Vitex heterophylla* Roxb.; *Vitex heterophylla* var. *undulata* C.B. Clarke; *Vitex loureiroi* Hook. & Arn., nom. superfl.; *Vitex padangensis* Hallier f.; *Vitex quinata* f. *lungchowensis* S.L. Liou; *Vitex*

*secundiflora* var. *longipes* Moldenke; *Vitex sumatrana* Miq.; *Vitex undulata* Wall., nom. inval.)

Trop. and Subtrop. Asia. Tree, evergreen, often fluted, grey soft bark, inner bark bright orange, leaves trifoliate, cymes arranged in large panicles terminal or axillary, corolla pale yellowish to purplish, fruit blackish, in forest

See *Bull. Herb. Boissier*, II, 5: 431. 1905, *Phytologia* 4: 59. 1952, *Phytologia* 43: 252. 1979, *Fl. Reipubl. Popul. Sin.* 65(1): 212. 1982

(Bark used as a tonic, a stomachic, an infusion drunk to stimulate the appetite; powdered stem bark applied on cuts and wounds.)

in English: fiveleaf chaste tree, orange-barked vitex

in Burma (Myanmar): kyetyo-po

in China: shan mu jing

in India: dieng soh udkhar, dippamanu, katiki, khong sman bol, khongsmān-bol, khungsuman, rangri, tirale-chiang

in Indonesia: gofasa, ketileng, ki bangbara

in Japan: ô-ninjin-boku

in Malaysia: leban bunga, leban tandok, merboh

in Philippines: kalipapa

in Thailand: ee pae, maak lek maak noi, makhang

in Vietnam: c[aa]y m[a]j[n] kinh

***Vitex strickeri*** Vatke & Hildebr. (*Vitex lamiana* W. Piep.)

Tanzania.

See *Linnaea* 43: 532. 1882 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 62(141): 55. 1928

(Leaves poultice as antiinflammatory, antiviral, febrifuge, antidote, for influenza, snakebite.)

***Vitex trifolia*** L. (*Vitex agnus-castus* var. *subtrisecta* Kuntze; *Vitex trifolia* var. *subtrisecta* (Kuntze) Moldenke; *Vitex agnus-castus* var. *trifolia* (L.) Kurz; *Vitex indica* (L.) Mill.; *Vitex indica* Mill.; *Vitex integerrima* Mill.; *Vitex integerrima* (L.) Mill.)

India. Shrub or small tree, sprawling, aromatic, adventitious roots at nodes, small pale purple bilateral flowers in terminal panicles, fruit a small globose capsule

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 638. 1753, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8., n. 3. 1768, *Forest Flora of British Burma* 270. 1877, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 510–511. 1891 and *Phytologia* 6: 171. 1958, *Phytologia* 8(2): 88. 1961, *Revised Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 4 : 378. 1983, *Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat. (Bolivia) Com.* 10: 32–52. 1990, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005], *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 123(3): 369–377. 2009

(Antispasmodic, spasmolytic, antifungal, diuretic, cytotoxic, antioxidant, antiasthma, antibacterial, astringent,

insecticidal, insect feeding deterrent. Plant extracts used to treat ciguatera fish poisoning. Bark chewed and swallowed to treat dysentery. Fruits anthelmintic. Leaves aromatic, acrid, pungent, insectifuge, febrifuge, to relieve headache, used in dispelling inflammatory swellings of the joints in acute rheumatism, applied against skin diseases, itch; leaf juice drunk for headache. Twigs as mosquito repellent.)

in English: common blue vitex, Indian privet, Indian wild pepper, seashore vitex, shrub chaste tree, three-leaved chaste tree, threelaf chaste tree, vitex

in China: man jing, man jing zi, man ching

in India: begundia, indrani, jalanirgundi, karinochi, lagondi, lakki, lingur, nekki nochi, nichinda, nira-lakki-gida, nirgundi, nirnocchi, nirnochchi, nirnochi, nirnoschi, niruvavili, pani-ki-sanbhalu, pani-samalu, paniki-shumbala, paniki-sanbhalu, panisamalu, shirunoch-chi, shiruvavili, sirunochi, sufed-sanbhalu, sindhuka, surasa, urik shibi, vaavili chiruvaavili, valuru, vellanochi

in Indonesia: legundi

in Japan: hôgâgii, mitsu-ba-hama-gô

in Malaya: demundi, lagundi, legundi, lemuning, lenggundi, muning

in Papua New Guinea: dala, tali-raapito

in Vietnam: mac nim, man kinh

***Vitex trifolia*** L. subsp. *litoralis* Steenis (*Vitex agnus-castus* var. *ovata* (Thunb.) Kuntze; *Vitex agnus-castus* var. *subtrisecta* Kuntze; *Vitex ovata* Thunberg; *Vitex ovata* var. *subtrisecta* Kuntze; *Vitex repens* Blanco; *Vitex rotundifolia* Linnaeus f.; *Vitex rotundifolia* f. *albiflora* S.S. Ying; *Vitex rotundifolia* f. *albiflora* Y.N. Lee; *Vitex rotundifolia* f. *arborescens* Hiyama; *Vitex rotundifolia* f. *arborescens* Hiyama; *Vitex rotundifolia* f. *rosea* Satomi; *Vitex trifolia* var. *obovata* Benth., nom. superfl.; *Vitex trifolia* var. *ovata* (Thunberg) Makino, nom. illeg.; *Vitex trifolia* var. *simplicifolia* Chamisso; *Vitex trifolia* var. *subtrisecta* (Kuntze) Moldenke; *Vitex trifolia* var. *unifoliolata* Schauer)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia to Pacific. Perennial woody shrub, branched, deciduous, brittle stems, long runners, foliage has a spicy fragrance when crushed, flowers arranged in terminal clusters in panicles, corolla bluish-purple, bluish-black dry globose drupe, invasive, seeds consumed by birds, coastal sand dunes, often in *Vitex rotundifolia*

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 638(as 938). 1753, *Suppl. Pl.* 294. 1781, *Flora Japonica*, ... 257. 1784, *Linnaea* 7: 107. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 683. 1847, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 510–511. 1891 and *Botanical Magazine* 17(195): 92. 1903, *J. Jap. Bot.* 22: 56. 1948, *Blumea* 8: 516. 1957, *Linnaea* 107. 1959, *Phytologia* 8(2): 88. 1961, *J. Phytogeogr. Taxon.* 31: 30. 1983, *Coloured Ill. Pl. Taiwan* 1: 504. 1987, *Journal of Plant Biology* 39: 15–22. 1996, *Labiatae. Flore de la*



*Nouvelle-Calédonie et Dépendances* 25: 20–141. Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris. 2004, *Bull. Korea Pl. Res.* 5: 26. 2005, *Kew Bulletin* 62: 587–603. 2007, *Kew Bulletin* 63: 17–40. 2008

(Medicinal, the fruit contains compounds that inhibit lung and colon cancer cells. Historically used to suppress sexual desire; a cold and headache remedy; fruit used for the relief of headaches and upper respiratory infection.)

in English: beach vitex, chasteberry, cloister pepper, monk's pepper, roundleaf chastetree, single-leaf chaste tree

in Hawaii: hinahina kolo, kolokolo kahakai, manawanawa, mawanawana, pohinahina, polinalina

in China: dan ye man jing

in Japan: hama-gô, hamago

in Korea: man hyung ja

in Philippines: agubarau, daldallagni, kalapini, lagunding-dagat, lagunding-gapang

***Vitex trifolia*** L. subsp. ***trifolia*** (*Vitex agnus-castus* var. *javanica* Kuntze; *Vitex agnus-castus* var. *subtrisecta* Kuntze; *Vitex benthamiana* Domin; *Vitex bicolor* Willdenow; *Vitex iriomotensis* Ohwi; *Vitex langundi* Ridl., nom. nud.; *Vitex negundo* L. var. *bicolor* (Willdenow) H.J. Lam; *Vitex negundo* var. *philippinensis* Moldenke; *Vitex neocaledonica* Gand.; *Vitex paniculata* Lam.; *Vitex petiolaris* Domin; *Vitex rotundifolia* f. *heterophylla* (Makino ex H. Hara) Kitam.; *Vitex rotundifolia* var. *heterophylla* Makino ex H. Hara; *Vitex trifolia* f. *albiflora* Moldenke; *Vitex trifolia* var. *acutifolia* Benth.; *Vitex trifolia* var. *bicolor* (Willdenow) Moldenke; *Vitex trifolia* var. *heterophylla* (Makino ex H. Hara) Moldenke; *Vitex trifolia* var. *parviflora* Benth.; *Vitex trifolia* var. *subtrisecta* (Kuntze) Moldenke; *Vitex trifolia* var. *trifoliolata* Schauer; *Vitex trifolia* var. *variegata* Moldenke; *Vitex triphylla* Royle; *Vitex variifolia* Salisb.)

Pacific, S. Somalia, Mozambique. Shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 638(as 938). 1753, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 660. 1809, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 11: 683. 1847, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 510–511. 1891 and *The Verbenaceae of the Malayan Archipelago* 191. 1919, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 7: 29. 1938, *Phytologia* 2: 31. 1941, *Enum. Sperm. Jap.* 1: 191. 1948, *Phytologia* 3: 178. 1949, *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* 174: 1–264. 1956, *Phytologia* 8(2): 88, 90. 1961, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 25: 34. 1972, *Bull. Bot. Res., Harbin* 9(4): 61. 1989, *Novon* 1: 58. 1991, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005]

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Anthelmintic, wound healing, anodyne, antiviral, larvicidal, bitter tonic, hepatoprotective, fungicide, antiandrogenic, expectorant, diaphoretic and diuretic, astringent, febrifuge, galactagogue, emmenagogue, antigestralgic. Magic, possession, squeeze into the eye a drop of the juice to expel an evil spirit.)

in English: common blue vitex, Indian privet, Indian wild pepper, seashore vites, shrub chaste tree, threeleaf chaste tree  
in China: man ching, man jing, man jing zi

in India: asla, banj-angashte-abi, banj-angushteabi, begundia, bile-nekki, cara-nosi, caranosi, caranoochie, cepalikai, chin-duvaram, chiru vavili, chiruvaavili, chiruvavili, cirunocci, ciruvavili, erikuliran, hakrani, indrani, indranika, indrasur-asa, jalanirgundi, karanuchi, karinekki, karinocci, karinocchi, karinoochi, karnucci, karunocchi, karunocci, karunochi, kashanashini, kotiyankuni, kotiyankunni, krishnanirgundi, lagondi, lakki, lakkili, lakkli, leckee, lingur, lingura, maralu lakki, mewri, nalla-vavili, narcitti, neelavaavili, neelavayalie, neer ghunga, neer lakki, neer nochi, neer-nochie, neergundi, neerinochi, neerinochil, neerlakki, neeruvaavili, nekki, nekki nochi, nekinocci, nelavavili, nichinda, nilanirgundi, nilavavili, nili, nilika, nilivavili, nir-noch-chi, nir-nochi, nira-lakki-gida, nirgandi, nirgunda, nirgundi, nirkkunti, nirlakki, nirnocchi, nirnocci, nirnocccetti, nirnochchi, nirnochi, nirnoschi, niru-vavili, nirulakki, niruvavili, nishinda, nisinda, nocci, noccoli, nochali, nochchi, nochi, nochili, notchi, pani-ke-sanbhalu, pani-samalu, pani-ki-samhalu, pani-ki-sanbhalu, pani-ki-shambalu, paniki-shumbala, panikisanbhalu, panisamalu, panj-angushtaabi, que abi, sakkli, sambhalu, samudra lakki, saphed-samhalu, sawbhalu, sephalika, shiru-noch-chi, shiru-vavili, shirunoch-chi, shiruvavili, shuklaprishthaka, sindhuka, sindhukara, sindhuvaruma, sindukara, sinduvara, sinduvarah, sirunocci, sirunochi, sufed-sanbhalu, sufedsanbhalu, surasa, surasa-vrikshaha, svetaushpa, svetasurasa, tellavavili, thellavaalli, ukkiram, ulokaveticii, urikshibi, vaavili chiruvaavili, valuru, vavili, vavili chettu, vellai-noch-chi, vennocci, veyala, visugandhaka, vrikshaha

in Indonesia: galumi, lagundi, legundi, segalu gundi

in Japan: hôgâgii, mitsu-ba-hama-gô

in Laos: kok pa pay, 'phi 'sua noy

in Malaysia: demundi, lagundi, legundi, lemuning, lenggundi, muning

in Papua New Guinea: pitipitikoto

in Philippines: lagunding-dagat, dangla, tigau

in Thailand: khon dinso, khon thiso, phee suea noi

in Tibetan: si ndu ba ra

in Vietnam: mac nim, man kinh, d[e]jn ba l[as], m[a]jn kinh, quan [aa]m

## Vitis L. Vitaceae

The Latin name for the grapevine, Latin *vieo*, -es, -etum, -ere 'to bend, plait, weave', Akkadian *ebitu* 'to be tied, girt'; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 117, 202–203. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 95. 1754, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 408. 1763, Rafinesque, Constantine Samuel (1783–1840),

*Medical flora*; or, *Manual of the medical botany of the United States of North America*, Philadelphia: Atkinson & Alexander, 1828–1830, *Manual* (Gray), ed. 2. 78. 1856, *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 72. 1863, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 5(2): 320, 322–324, 423. 1887 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 756, 1335. 1903, *Manual of Cultivated Trees and Shrubs* 601. 1927, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 293–302. 1949, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 55(2): 81–92. 1968, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne.* 2(2): 613, 616. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994, *J. Trop. Subtrop. Bot.*, 8(1): 3–4, 6–9. 2000.

***Vitis cinnamomea*** Wall.

India. Climber, succulent red fruit

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 483. 1824

(For wounds, crush the leaves and apply as a poultice. Roots for edema; a roots decoction of *Labisia pumila* drunk as a postpartum remedy, and also eat the roots along with *Elephantopus scaber*.)

Malay names: akar sabunka, charek putri, daun pakan, gundak api

in Sarawak: akar engkarandak

***Vitis diffusa*** Miq. (*Cissus diffusa* (Miq.) Amshoff; *Cissus diffusus* (Miq.) Amshoff)

Malay Peninsula.

See *Annales Museum Botanicum Lugduno-Batavi* 1: 83. 1863

(Leaves and roots for headache.)

Malay name: daun lakom

***Vitis flexuosa*** Thunb. (*Vitis cavaleriei* H. Lév. & Vaniot; *Vitis flexuosa* Hort.; *Vitis flexuosa* fo. *parvifolia* (Roxb.) Planch.; *Vitis flexuosa* var. *chinensis* H.J. Veitch; *Vitis flexuosa* var. *parvifolia* (Roxb.) Gagnep.; *Vitis flexuosa* var. *wallichii* (DC.) F.S. Wang; *Vitis parvifolia* Roxb.; *Vitis purani* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don; *Vitis vulpina* var. *parvifolia* (Roxb.) Regel; *Vitis wallichii* DC.; *Vitis wallichii* Kurz)

India, Himalaya.

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 2: 103, 332. 1794, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 18. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 634. 1824, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 475–476. 1824, *Prodr. Fl. Nepal.* 188. 1825, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, 1: 662. 1832, *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 41(4): 302. 1872, *Gard. Chron.* (1882) II. 491. 1882, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 348. 1887 and *Journal of the Horticultural Society of London* 28: 393, f. 107. 1904, *Bulletin de la Société d'Agriculture, Sciences et Arts de la Sarthe* 40: 36. 1905, *Plantae Wilsonianae* 1(1): 103. 1911,

*Bull. Fruit Tree Res. Stn. E.* 4: 1–6. 1982, *Journal of Tropical and Subtropical Botany* 8(1): 5. 2000

(Leaves astringent, used in diarrhea; unripe fruit juice for sore throat.)

in China: chang chun teng, chien sui lei, ge lei pu tao, ge lei zhi

in Japan: sankaku-tsuru

***Vitis hastata*** (Miq.) Miq. (*Cissus hastata* Miq.)

India, China, Himalaya.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117, 202–203. 1753

(For stomachache apply as a poultice; for boils pound and apply as a poultice to boils before they ripen.)

Malay names: asam riang, riang riang

***Vitis heyneana*** Roem. & Schult. subsp. *heyneana* (*Vitis ficifolia* Bunge var. *pentagona* Pamp.; *Vitis kelungensis* Momiy.; *Vitis lanata* Wight & Arn.; *Vitis lanata* Roxb.; *Vitis pentagona* Diels & Gilg; *Vitis pentagona* var. *honanensis* Rehder; *Vitis quinquangularis* Rehder; *Vitis thunbergii* Siebold & Zucc. var. *yunnanensis* Planch. ex Franch.)

India, China. Leaves as fodder

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 18. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 474. 1824, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 131. 1834, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 33: 457. 1886 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(3–4): 460–461. 1900, *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 17(3): 427–428. 1910, *Gentes Herbarum*; occasional papers on the kind of plants 1: 36. 1920, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 11(7): 527–528. 1935, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 26: 480. 1944

(Stem juice dropped into eyes for sores. Veterinary medicine, juice from the stem to cure eye problems in livestock.)

in China: mao pu tao

in India: patand luar, sohmanjuren

in Japan: kelung-budo

***Vitis lanceolaria*** (Roxb.) Wall. (*Cissus lanceolaria* Roxb.; *Tetrastigma lanceolarium* (Roxb.) Planch.)

India. Large evergreen woody climbing shrubs, simple tendrils, pale yellow flowers in axillary cymes, globose berries, see also *Tetrastigma lanceolarium*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117, 202–203. 1753, *Hort. Bengal.* 11. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 430. 1820, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* 206: 6013. 1832, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 423. 1887

(Poultice of leaves applied to boils and to the body for ague.)

in India: tinfuk

***Vitis lawsonii*** King

India.

See *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 64: 394–395. 1896

(For fever in infants leaves as a poultice in the neighbourhood of the spleen. For boils heat the leaf and apply warm.)

Malay names: akar noh keroh, akar noh papan

***Vitis novemfolia*** Wall.

Singapore.

(Febrifuge, leaves decoction, a bath; for skin complaints leaves as a poultice.)

Malay names: akar kum papan, asam papan, kepayang

***Vitis obtecta*** Wall. ex M.A. Lawson (*Tetrastigma obtectum* (Wall. ex M.A. Lawson) Planch. ex Franch.; *Vitis obtecta* Wall.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6026. 1831–1832, *The Flora of British India* 1(3): 657. 1875, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 5: 434. 1887

(Plant juice used as eye ointment.)

in China: ya pa teng

in India: omoketi-naa

***Vitis papillosa*** (Blume) Backer (*Cissus papillosa* Blume)

SE Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117, 202–203. 1753, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 183. 1825 and *Schoolflora voor Java* 252. 1911

(Poulticed.)

***Vitis vinifera*** L. (*Cissus vinifera* (L.) Kuntze; *Cissus vinifera* Kuntze; *Vitis vinifera* Marshall)

Europe. Deciduous woody climber, greenish white flowers, fruits edible

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 117, 202–203, 293. 1753, *Arbust. Amer.* 166. 1785, *Um die Erde* 501. 1881 and *Fl. Libya* 83: 2. 1980, *Cytologia* 50: 83–88. 1985, *Listados Florísticos de México* 4: i–v, 1–246. 1986, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 28: 65–85. 1986, *Reports from the Botanical Institute, University of Aarhus* 16: 1–74. 1987, *Journal of the Japanese Society for Horticultural Science* 62: 249–255. 1993, *AAU Reports* 34: 1–443. 1994

(Used in Ayurveda. Leaves and tendrils chewed to relieve toothache. Mustard oil spread on the leaf, mildly warmed and applied for boils. Stem mixed with *Solanum nigrum* and *Cestrum parqui* and applied to treat inflammation.)

in English: common grape vine, cultivated grape, European grape, grape, grapes, wine grape

in Chile: parra, parron, vida, viña

in Mexico: bicholi yaha castilla

in China: pu tao

in India: anab, angur, angura, angurphal, dachh, dakh, dakha, darakh, drakh, draksha, draksha-pondu, drakshai, drakshi, drakshya, drakya, drakhyaluta, dush, gostani, gostanidraksha, gostoni, gun, kismis, kishmish, manakka, mridirka, mudraka, mundiri, onguro, sougi

in Japan: budô

in Arabic, anba, dalia, anab

***Vitis vulpina*** L. (*Vitis cordifolia* Roth ex Roem. & Schult.; *Vitis cordifolia* Darl. & Guss.; *Vitis cordifolia* Lam.; *Vitis cordifolia* Michx.; *Vitis cordifolia* Michx. var. *foetida* Engelm.; *Vitis cordifolia* Michx. var. *sempervirens* Munson; *Vitis cordifolia* Michx. var. *vulpina* (L.) Eaton; *Vitis illex* L.H. Bailey; *Vitis muscadina* Raf.; *Vitis vinifera* var. *vulpina* Kuntze; *Vitis vinifera* var. *vulpina* (L.) Kuntze; *Vitis vulpina* Jacq.; *Vitis vulpina* Muhl.; *Vitis vulpina* Bartram ex le Conte)

North America. Perennial vine

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 203. 1753, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* (Michaux) 2: 231. 1803, *Pl. Rar. Hort. Schoenbr.* 4: 13, t. 425. 1804, *Manual of Botany of the Northern States*. Second Edition. 497. 1818, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 5: 318. 1819, *Amer. Man. Grape Vine*. 16–17. 1830, *Medical Flora* 2: 132–133. 1830, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 132. 1891, *Rev. Vitic.* 5: 165. 1896 and *Found. Amer. Grape Cult.* 74, pl. 25. 1909, *Gentes Herb.* 3: 217. 1934

(Twigs infusion used by children as antidote for poisoning. Roots infusion taken for diabetes.)

in English: chicken grape, frost grape

**Vittaria Smith Vittariaceae (Adiantaceae, Pteridaceae)**

Latin *vitta*, *ae* (*vieo*, *-es*, *-etum*, *-ere* ‘to bend, twist together’; Akkadian *ebet*, *ebitu*, *ebiu* ‘to be tied, girt’) ‘a band, fillet, ribbon’, linear fronds with linear sori, see *Mémoires de l’Académie Royale des Sciences* 5: 413, 421, pl. 9, f. 5. 1793, *Enumeratio Filicum* 197, 282. 1824, *Tentamen Pteridographiae* 141, pl. 5, f. 21. 1836, *Genera Filicum* t. 76B. 1841, *Filicum Species* 140. 1841, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4: 67. 1842, *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 12: 545. 1854 and *Pittonia* 4(22): 105–106. 1900, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 10: 487. 1908, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 38: 166. 1911, *Sunyatsenia* 5(4): 210, 232. 1940, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, *Acta Phytoecologica Sinica* 16(3): 11. 1978, *Fl. Veracruz* 69: 1–96. 1992, *Syst. Bot.* 22(3): 514. 1998 [1997 publ. 1998].



**Vittaria graminifolia** Kaulf. (*Vittaria dimorpha* Müll. Berol.; *Vittaria filifolia* Fée; *Vittaria flavicosta* Mickel & Beitel)

Guatemala, Mexico. Epiphytic fern

See *Enumeratio Filicum* 192. 1824, *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 3: 20, t. 3, f. 6. 1851, *Botanische Zeitung. Berlin* 12: 547, pl. 13, f. 3. 1854 and *Rhodora* 66: 114. 1964, *Pterid. Fl. Oaxaca (Mem. New York Bot. Gard.)* 46: 399. 1988

(Stomachic, fronds infusion drunk to treat colic.)

**Vittaria guineensis** Desv. (*Haplopteris elongata* (Sw.) E.H. Crane; *Haplopteris guineensis* (Desv.) E.H. Crane; *Oetosis lineata* (L.) Greene; *Pteris guineensis* (Desv.) Desv.; *Pteris lineata* L.; *Taeniopsis lineata* (L.) J. Sm.; *Vittaria deppeana* Müll. Berol.; *Vittaria elongata* Sw.; *Vittaria lineata* (L.) Sm.; *Vittaria lineata* (L.) Sw.; *Vittaria lineata* var. *guineensis* Desv.)

Nigeria. Epiphyte, fern

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1073. 1753, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800: 72. 1801, *Synopsis Filicum* 109, 302. 1806, *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde* 5: 325. 1811, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 293. 1827 and *Systematic Botany* 22(3): 514. 1997

(Roots and leaves for headache.)

**Vittaria microlepis** Hieron.

Sri Lanka. Epiphytic herbs

See *Hedwigia* 57. 202. 1915

(An ointment from the dried rhizome antiinflammatory, applied over legs to ward off leeches.)

in India: thiriyapatta

## Voacanga Thouars Apocynaceae

From the vernacular Madagascan name, see *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 10. 1806, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1026. 1826, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4: 135. 1841, *Flora* 24: 670. 1841, *Genera Plantarum Suppl.* 2: 56. 1842, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 417. 1857.

**Voacanga africana** Stapf ex Scott-Elliot (*Voacanga africana* var. *glabra* (K. Schum.) Pichon; *Voacanga angolensis* Stapf ex Hiern; *Voacanga angustifolia* K. Schum.; *Voacanga bequaertii* De Wild.; *Voacanga boehmii* K. Schum.; *Voacanga eketensis* Wernham; *Voacanga glaberrima* Wernham; *Voacanga glabra* K. Schum.; *Voacanga klainei* Pierre ex Stapf; *Voacanga klainii* Pierre ex Stapf; *Voacanga lemosii* Philipson; *Voacanga lutescens* Stapf; *Voacanga magnifolia* Wernham; *Voacanga puberula* K. Schum.; *Voacanga schweinfurthii* Stapf; *Voacanga schweinfurthii* var. *puberula*

(K. Schum.) Pichon; *Voacanga spectabilis* Stapf; *Voacanga talbotii* Wernham)

Trop. Africa. Small tree or shrub, spreading, latex white, dark green glossy leaves opposite obovate acuminate, flowers in axillary or terminal loosely branched glabrous inflorescence, corollas yellowish white, sepals spreading, fleshy fruits dark green mottled with white, latex used for trapping birds, in open meadows

See *Genera Nova Madagascariensia* 10. 1806, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 30(206): 87–88. 1894 [1893–1895 publ. 1894], *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 4(2): 149. 1895, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* 1: 668. 1898 and *Fl. Trop. Afr.* 4(1): 155–157. 1902, British Museum, Natural History. *Catalogue of the plants collected by Mr. & Mrs. P.A. Talbot in the Oban district South Nigeria ...* 62–63. 1913, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 52: 25. 1914, *Pl. Bequaert.* 1: 402. 1922, *Cat. Vasc. Pl. S. Tome* 241. 1944, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, II, 19: 410. 1948, *Taxon* 26: 257–274. 1977, *Genetica* 68: 3–35. 1985

(Stem bark and root diuretic, tonic, a decoction used in the treatment of mental disorders. Magic, rituals.)

in Congo: lima

in Nigeria: ako dodo (Yoruba); pete-pete (Igbo)

in Yoruba: ako dodo, ajik(un)efun, dodo nla, farajoyan

in China: fei zhou ma ling guo

**Voacanga globosa** (Blanco) Merr. (*Tabernaemontana globosa* Blanco; *Tabernaemontana globosa* Naves ex F. Villar; *Voacanga cumingiana* Rolfe; *Voacanga dolichocalyx* Quisumb. & Merr.; *Voacanga globosa* Merr.; *Voacanga latifolia* Quisumb. & Merr.)

Philippines.

See *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 116. 1837, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 21: 313. 1884 [1886 publ. 1884], *Hist. Pl.* (Baillon) 10: 171. 1889 and *Philippine Journal of Science*, C 4: 319. 1909, *Philipp. J. Sci.* 37: 192–193. 1928

(Pounded fruits used to stupefy eels.)

## Vochysia Aublet Vochysiaceae

From the native name in Tropical America, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 18, pl. 6. 1775, *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 8: 681. 1808, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 6: 265. 1820 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 2–5. 1949.

**Vochysia laxiflora** Stafleu

South America.

See *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 3: 407, fig. 2c-d. 1954

(Leaves boiled with the leaves of coca to prepare an infusion taken for painful or difficult urination.)

**Volkameria L. Lamiaceae (Labiatae, Verbenaceae)**

Probably dedicated to the German botanist Johann Georg Volckamer or Volcamer, the Younger (Joannes Georgius Volcamerus, filius), 1662–1744, author of *Flora Noribergensis*. Noribergae 1700, *Dissertatio ... de lethargo*. Altdorffii [1684], *Epistola de Stomacho*. Altdorii [sic] Noricorum 1682 and *Opobalsami orientalis in Theriaces confectionem Romae revocati examen*, etc. Norimbergae 1644; see Antonio Colmenero de Ledesma, *Chocolata Inda*. Opusculum de qualitate & natura chocolatae ... in Latinum traslatum. Norimbergae 1644, Marcus Aurelius Severinus (Marco Aurelio Severino) (1580–1656), *Zootomia Democritaeae id est Anatome generalis totius animantium opificii*. Noribergae 1645, Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 637. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 284. 1754 and Gilbert Westacott Reynolds (1895–1967), *The Aloes of South Africa*. 79–80. Balkema, Rotterdam 1982, Blanche Henrey, *No Ordinary Gardener—Thomas Knowlton, 1691–1781*. Edited by A.O. Chater. British Museum (Natural History). London 1986, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 284–285. Palermo 1988.

***Volkameria aculeata*** L. (*Clerodendrum aculeatum* (L.) Griseb.; *Clerodendrum aculeatum* (L.) Schldtl.; *Clerodendrum aculeatum* f. *acutifolium* Kereszty; *Clerodendrum aculeatum* f. *lanceolatum* Kereszty; *Clerodendrum aculeatum* f. *mucronatum* Kereszty; *Clerodendrum aculeatum* f. *orientale* Kereszty; *Clerodendrum aculeatum* f. *rotundatum* Kereszty; *Clerodendrum aculeatum* var. *gracile* Griseb. ex Moldenke; *Clerodendrum aculeatum* var. *grandifolium* Kuntze; *Clerodendrum aculeatum* var. *parvifolium* Kuntze; *Clerodendrum angustifolium* (Poir.) Spreng., nom. illeg.; *Clerodendrum duckei* Moldenke; *Clerodendrum ternifolium* Kunth; *Clerodendrum ternifolium* var. *mexiae* Moldenke; *Clerodendrum ternifolium* var. *serratifolium* Moldenke; *Clerodendrum ternifolium* var. *velutinosum* Moldenke; *Ovieda aculeata* (L.) Hitchc.; *Ovieda aculeata* (L.) Baill., nom. illeg.; *Volkameria angustifolia* Poir.)

West Indies, Tropical America.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 637. 1753, *Encycl.* 8: 688. 1808, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* 2: 244. 1818, *Syst. Veg.* 2: 758. 1825, *Linnaea* 6: 750–751. 1831, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 500. 1864[1861], *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 505. 1891, *Hist. Pl.* 11: 95. 1891, *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 4: 118. 1893 and *Phytologia* 1: 444, 460. 1940, *Phytologia* 33: 129. 1976, *Phytologia* 51: 163. 1982, *Acta Bot. Hung.* 36: 45, 48. 1990–1991 [publ. 1991], Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2003 [as *Clerodendrum aculeatum*.], *Taxon* 59(1): 125–133. 2010

(Roots made into a paste and taken to cure intestinal disorders, stomachache, flatulence.)

in India: modathe

**Volutarella Cass. Asteraceae**

See *Dict. Sci. Nat.*, ed. 2. [F. Cuvier] 44: 36. 1826.

***Volutarella ramosa*** (Roxb.) Santapau (*Volutarella ramosa* (Roxb.) Kitam.)

India.

See *Pl. Saurashtra* 22. 1953, *Pl. W. Pakist. & Afghan.* (Res. Kyoto Univ. Sci. Exped. Karak. & Hinduk. 1955, iii.) 159. 1964 (Plant tonic, aperient, deobstruent, febrifuge, used in cough.)

in India: badaward

**Vossia Wallich & Griffith Poaceae**

For the German poet Johann Heinrich Voss, 1751–1826, remembered chiefly for his translations of Homer, or the Dutch Gerhard Johann Voss (Vossius) (1577–1649), Dutch Humanist theologian, one of the foremost scholars of the Dutch Republic's "Golden Age" and father of the distinguished classical scholar Isaac Vossius (1618–1689); see *Species Plantarum* 2: 1049. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 243. 1763, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 5: 572. 1836 and *African Studies Monographs* 3: 109–130. 1983, *Genera Graminum* 363. 1986, Frans A. Stafleu and Richard S. Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 6: 784. [genus named for the German poet J.G. Voss] 1986, W.P.U. Jackson, *Origins and Meanings of Names of South African Plant Genera*. 37. [genus named for the Belgian botanist L. Voss, 17th cent.] Rondebosch 1990, *African Journal of Ecology* 37(4): 457–470. Dec 1999, *Conservation Biology* 17(2): 500–511. Apr 2003, *Journal of Fish Biology* 63(1): 120–128. Jul 2003, *Journal of Biogeography* 31(1): 5–18. Jan 2004, *Ecology of Freshwater Fish* 13(1): 37–45. Mar 2004, *African Journal of Ecology* 42(s1): 6–13, 108–113. Aug 2004.

***Vossia cuspidata*** (Roxb.) Griffith (*Ischaemum cuspidatum* Roxb.; *Vossia procera* Wall. & Griff.)

Tropical Africa, India. Perennial, aquatic, herbaceous, robust, submerged or sometimes floating, stout, erect, rhizomatous, rooting at submerged nodes, trailing, noxious weed, grazed by cattle and buffaloes, food for elephants and hippopotamus, pith eaten by chimpanzees

See *Hortus Bengalensis, or a catalogue ...* 81. 1814, *Flora Indica; or descriptions ...* 1: 325. 1820, William Griffith (1810–1845), *Notulae ad Plantas Asiaticas* 12. Calcutta 1851 and *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 108: 5. 1961

(Leaf sheaths sometimes with irritant hairs. Medicinal salt.)

in English: floating grass, hippo-grass

in Congo: n'sekeseke, osekeseke

in Mali: temboro

in Nigeria: barugu, burugu, damba, daura, falfoli, lambami, lingurehu, lonyo, milla, tattakya, tsamba

in Senegal: hay

in South Africa: um-soof reed

in Tanzania: luvoya

in Upper Volta: barugu, burgu, burugu

### Vulpia C.C. Gmelin Poaceae (Gramineae)

According to Helmut Genast (see *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 691. 1996) the genus was named after the German chemist Johann Samuel Vulpius, 1760–1840 (or 1846), pharmacist and amateur botanist of Baden, Germany; or from the Latin *vulpes*, is 'a fox', indicating the appearance of the plants; the weedy annual species once included in *Festuca* L., hybrids with *Festuca*, type *Vulpia myuros* (L.) C.C. Gmelin, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 73. 1753, *Species Plantarum. Editio quarta* 1(1): 419. 1797, *Flora Badensis Alsatica* 1: 8. 1805, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 1: 92. 1821, *Neogenyton* 4. 1825, *Genera Plantarum* 101. 1836, *Compendium Florae Germaniae. Editio altera* 1: 193. 1836, *Linnaea* 17(4): 398. 1844, *Index Sem. Hort. Genuensis* 26. 1847, *Flore du Département des Hautes-Pyrénées* 67, 91. 1867, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 2(2): 75. 1887 and *Contr. U.S. Natl. Herb.* 10: 3. 1906, *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de l'Afrique du Nord* 16: 100. 1925, *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 11: 126. 1943, *Anales del Instituto Botánico A. J. Cavanilles* 21: 357–386. Madrid 1963, *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard.* 372. 1970, *Madroño* 22(5): 217–280. 1974, *Genetica* 46(2): 235–255. 1976, *Botaniska Notiser* 130: 173–187. 1977, *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 76(4): 350. 1978, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 136: 47–52. 1980, *Nord. J. Bot.* 1: 20. 1981, *Journal of the Indian Botanical Society* 60: 148–153. 1981, *Taxon* 33: 351–354. 1984, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 4: 289–302. 1984, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 147: 227–236. 1984, *Flora Turkey* 9: 451. 1985, *Bot. Zhurn. SSSR* 70(1): 126–128. 1985, *Genera Graminum* 96–97. 1986, *Annali di Botanica* 45: 75–102, 1987, *Bothalia* 18: 114–119. 1988, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 16. 1989, *Flora Mediterranea* 1: 229–236. 1991, *Fitologija* 39: 72–77. 1991, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 182: 21–28. 1992, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 188: 125–138. 1993, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 228. 1994, *Bothalia* 27: 75–82. 1997, *Flora Mediterranea* 8: 307–313. 1998, *Am. J. Bot.* 85: 1638–1645. 1998, *Bothalia* 29(2): 335–341. 1999, *Am. J. Bot.* 87: 1699–1706. 2000, *Systematic Botany* 27(2): 241–251. 2002, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 48: 234, 244–245, 274, 368, 431, 454, 589, 690–694. 2003.

***Vulpia fasciculata*** (Forssk.) Fritsch (*Bromus hordeiformis* Lam.; *Festuca fasciculata* Forssk.; *Festuca uniglumis* Sol.; *Festuca uniglumis* Aiton; *Festuca uniglumis* Aiton var. *uniglumis*; *Vulpia fasciculata* (Forssk.) Samp.; *Vulpia membranacea* auct., non (L.) Dumort.; *Vulpia membranacea* subsp.

*fasciculata* (Forssk.) O. Bolòs, Masalles & Vigo; *Vulpia uniglumis* (Sol.) Dumort.; *Vulpia uniglumis* (Aiton) Dumort.)

Mediterranean, Europe. Annual, vigorous, coarse, unbranched, solitary or loosely tufted, erect or geniculate or decumbent, auricles absent, ligule membranous and erose, leaves setaceous, plants bisexual, inflorescence racemose or paniculate, usually chasmogamous spikelets, distal florets sterile, long-awned upper glume, female lemmas awned, callus pointed, anthers yellow, fruit laterally compressed and longitudinally furrowed, cultivated, weed, grows on coastal sand dunes, gardens, open habitats, coastal grasslands, in disturbed areas, in sandy soils, weedy disturbed places, sandy shores, dry areas, this species often confused with *Vulpia membranacea* (L.) Dumort.

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* 22. 1775, *Hortus Kewensis; or, a catalogue ...* 108. 1789, *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 195. 1791, *Agrost. Belg.* 100. 1824 and *Excursionsfl. Oesterreich* ed. 2, 74. 1909, Gonçalo António da Silva Ferreira Sampaio (1865–1937), *Lista das espécies representadas no Herbário português ...* Porto [1913], *Excursionsflora für Österreich*, ed. 3, 674. 1922, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Belg.* 47: 131. 1977, *Watsonia* 15: 38–39. 1984, *Collect. Bot.* 17(1): 96. 1987[1988]

(The small seeds can cause injury to animals, the mature seed heads are dangerous for lambs.)

in English: dune fescue

***Vulpia myuros*** (L.) C.C. Gmelin (*Avena muralis* Salisb.; *Distomomischus myuros* (L.) Dulac; *Festuca myuros* L.; *Festuca myuros* Muhl.; *Festuca megalura* Nutt.; *Festuca megalura* Nutt. var. *hirsuta* (Hack.) Asch. & Graebn.; *Festuca monandra* Elliott; *Festuca muralis* Kunth; *Festuca myuros* Muhl., nom. illeg., non *Festuca myuros* L.; *Festuca myuros* var. *muralis* Kunth ex Speg.; *Festuca pseudomyuros* Soy.-Will.; *Vulpia megalura* (Nutt.) Rydb.; *Vulpia muralis* (Kunth) Nees; *Vulpia myuros* (L.) C.C. Gmel. subsp. *myuros* var. *pseudomyuros* (Soy.-Will.) Fiori; *Vulpia myuros* (L.) C.C. Gmel. subsp. *pseudomyuros* (Soy.-Will.) Maire & Weiller; *Vulpia myuros* (L.) C.C. Gmel. var. *hirsuta* Hack.; *Vulpia pseudomyuros* (Soy.-Will.) Rchb.; *Zerna myuros* Panz. ex B.D. Jacks.)

Europe, Mediterranean, Eurasia, Africa. Annual, low-growing, glabrous or scabrous, densely or loosely tufted or solitary, densely fascicled, slender culms erect or geniculate at the base, auricles absent, ligule membranous and smooth, sheaths glabrous, leaf blades setaceous and filiform, inflorescence partially enclosed in uppermost leaf sheath, raceme or a linear erect panicle curved or nodding at maturity, cleistogamous spikelets in the leaf sheath, spikelets with 3–7 female florets, glumes setaceous, lower glume scale-like, upper glume acute, lemmas glabrous and awned, palea hyaline to membranous, anthers yellow or purple, compressed fruit grooved or furrowed, naturalized elsewhere, shade species, useful for erosion control and revegetation of disturbed areas, open fields, weed of lawns and roadsides, roadside embankment, disturbed areas, waste places, dry fields, dry



sand, moist sand, wet sand of stream, arid areas, fine sandy loam, in dry rocky or sandy habitats, damp bare soil, banks in sandy soil, along streams, moist gravel

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 74–75. 1753, *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium*. 22. Londini [London] (Nov.-Dec.) 1796, *Flora Badensis Alsatica* 1: 8. 1805, *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* 1: 170. 1816, *Descriptio uberior Graminum* 160. 1817, *Synopsis Plantarum* 1: 218. 1822, *Linnaea* 19(6): 694. 1847, *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1: 188. 1848, *Index Kewensis* 2: 1249. 1865, *Flore du Département des Hautes-Pyrénées* 91. 1867, *Contribucion al estudio de la flora de la Sierra ...* 74. 1896 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 36: 538. 1909, *Acta Horti Gothoburgensis* 9: 161. 1934, *Grasses of Burma ...* 564. 1960, *Acta*

*Botanica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae* 17(1–2): 117. 1971[1972], *Madroño* 22: 217–230. 1974, *Watsonia* 11(1): 72–73. 1976, *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 47(1–2): 117–137. 1977, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 91: 436. 1985, Cynthia S. Brown and Kevin J. Rice, “The mark of Zorro: effects of the exotic annual grass *Vulpia myuros* on California native perennial grasses.” *Restoration Ecology* 8(1): 10–17. Mar 2000

(Has been found to act as a host for the nematode that causes annual ryegrass toxicity in livestock.)

in English: rat’s tail fescue, rat-tail fescue, rattail fescue, vulpia hair grass, six weeks fescue, silver grass, annual fescue, foptail fescue

in South Africa: langbaardswenkgras, wildegars

# W

## Wahlenbergia Schrader ex Roth Campanulaceae

For the Swedish botanist Georg (Göran) Wahlenberg, 1780–1851 (d. Uppsala), plant geographer, physician, traveler, naturalist, professor of botany and medicine (succeeding C.P. Thunberg 1828–1829) at Uppsala; see E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, Thorgny Ossian Bolivar Napoleon Krok (1834–1921), *Bibliotheca botanica suecana*. 741–745. Stockholm, Uppsala 1925, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 619. 1965, Theodore W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 423. Boston, Mass. 1972, *Symb. Bot. Upsal.* 21(1): 1–223. 1975, *Fl. Madagasc.* 187: 1–25. 1978, *Ogasawara Res.* 4: 1–24. 1981, Gunnar Eriksson, in *D.S.B.* 14: 116–117. 1981, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 285. Regione Siciliana, Palermo 1988, *New Zealand J. Bot.* 33: 489–496. 1995.

**Wahlenbergia marginata** (Thunb.) A. DC. (*Campanula agrestis* Wall.; *Campanula dehiscens* Roxb., nom. nud.; *Campanula gracilis* (Forster f.) A. DC.; *Campanula lavandulifolia* Reinw. ex Blume; *Campanula marginata* Thunb.; *Campanula quadrifida* R. Br.; *Wahlenbergia agrestis* A. DC.; *Wahlenbergia dehiscens* A. DC.; *Wahlenbergia gracilis* (G. Forst.) A. DC.; *Wahlenbergia indica* A. DC.; *Wahlenbergia lavandulifolia* A. DC.; *Wahlenbergia marginata* A. DC.; *Wahlenbergia quadrifida* (R. Br.) A. DC.; *Wahlenbergia sieberi* A. DC.; *Wahlenbergia trichogyne* Stearn)

India, East Asia. Perennial herb, hairy, thin stems, upper leaves reduced to linear bracts, small blue flowers

See *Flora Japonica*, ... 89. 1784, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 85. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 97–98. 1824, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 13: 726. 1825, *Monographie des Campanulées* 143–146. 1830, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 2: 567. 1857 and *Phytochemistry* 45(2): 411–415. 1997, *Phytochemistry* 48(7): 1245–1250. 1998

(Antibacterial, roots in pulmonary infections, for skin diseases. Crushed plants in skin troubles.)

in English: Australian bluebell, gentian rock-bell, Southern rockbell, sprawling bluebell

## Waldheimia Karelin & Kirilov Asteraceae

After the German palaeobiologist (Johann) Gotthelf (Friedrich) Fischer von Waldheim, 1771–1853, entomologist,

in 1805 founder of the Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou, his works include *Spicilegium entomographiae Rossicae*. [Moscow 1844], *Oryctographie du Gouvernement de Moscou*. Moscou 1837, *Entomographia Imperii Russici*. Mosquae 1820–1828 and *Bibliographia Palaeontologica animalium systematica*. Mosquae 1834. See *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 15: 125–126. 1842 and Günther Schmid, *Chamisso als Naturforscher*. Eine Bibliographie. Leipzig 1942, *Flora URSS* 26: 267. 1961, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 1: 544. 1965, Theodore W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 126. Boston, Mass. 1972, F.A. Stafleu and Richard S. Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*. 1: 840. 1976.

**Waldheimia glabra** (Decne.) Regel (*Allardia glabra* Decne.; *Waldheimia tridactylites* subsp. *glabra* (Decne.) Podl.)

India. Perennial herb, loosely tufted, aromatic, mat-forming, purple flower-heads

See *Voyage dans l'Inde* 4(Bot.): 87, t. 96. 1841–1844 and *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 13: 497. 1977

(Whole plant paste applied against septic wounds. Ceremonial, *dhoop* for worship, flowers and leaves used in religious ceremonies.)

in India: mendok chukar, palu, pullunakpu, solomarp

**Waldheimia stoliczkae** (C.B. Clarke) Ostenf. (*Allardia stoliczkae* C.B. Clarke; *Waldheimia korolkowii* Regel & Schmalh.; *Waldheimia stoliczkai* Ostenf.)

India, Himalaya.

See *Compositae Indicae* 145. 1876, *Trudy Imp. S.-Peterburgsk. Bot. Sada* vi. (1879) 308, 310. 1879 and *Southern Tibet, Botany* 6(3): 38. 1922

(Young floral buds ground with young twigs of *Polygonum plebeium*, the paste mixed with curd and given for dysentery.)

in India: gyari chensa

**Waldheimia tomentosa** (Decne.) Regel (*Allardia tomentosa* Decne.; *Waldheimia tomentosa* Regel)

India, Himalaya. Loosely tufted aromatic perennial herb, whitish-pink flower-heads

See Jacquemont, Victor (1801–1832), *Voyage dans l'Inde* 4(Bot.): 87, t. 95. Paris: Firmin Didot freres, 1841–1844 [Added title: *Plantae rariores*, quas in India orientali collegit

Victor Jacquemont.], *Trudy Imp. S.-Peterburgsk. Bot. Sada* vi. (1879) 308, 310. 1879

(Leaves paste applied in rheumatism; paste of leaves and flowers applied externally against sprains, rheumatism and wounds; leaves decoction used for sprains and rheumatism. Veterinary medicine, dried plant burnt, the smoke as insect repellent for sheep and goats. Ceremonial, *dhoop* for worship, flowers and leaves used in religious ceremonies.)

in India: chhamai, lukmikpa, makungla

### Wallichia Roxburgh Arecaceae (Palmae)

For the Danish (b. Copenhagen) physician Nathaniel Wallich (originally Nathan Wulff or Wolff), 1786–1854 (d. London), botanist and botanical collector, 1815–1846 Superintendent of the Calcutta Botanic Garden (his predecessor W. Roxburgh), 1818 Fellow of the Linnean Society, 1829 Fellow of the Royal Society; see *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 91. 1820 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 454. 1965, Theodore W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 425. Boston, Mass. 1972, Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa*. 369–370. 1981, Daniel Merriman, in *D.S.B.* 14: 145–146. 1981.

**Wallichia densiflora** Mart. (*Harina densiflora* (Mart.) Walp.; *Harina oblongifolia* (Griff.) Griff.; *Wallichia oblongifolia* Griff.)

India.

See *Historia Naturalis Palmarum* 3: 189. 1823, *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 5: 486. 1845, *Palms of British East India* 175. 1850, *Annales Botanices Systematicae* 3: 1032. 1853

(Soft tender shoots and pith of the leaf-base eaten raw for cough, cold and fever.)

in India: taleh

**Wallichia disticha** T. Anderson (*Didymosperma distichum* (T. Anderson) Hook.f.; *Wallichia yomae* Kurz)

Himalaya, India, China.

See *Pl. Coromandel* 3: 91. 1820, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 11: 6–7. 1869 [1871 publ. 1869], *Forest Fl. British Burma* 2: 533. 1877, *Rep. Progr. Condition Roy. Bot. Gard. Kew* 1882: 61. 1884 and *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 2: 1–50. 1970

(The berries and perhaps the leaves of this species have irritant properties.)

in English: distichous fishtail palm, foxtail palm, Wallich palm

in Brazil: palmeira rabo de peixe

**Wallichia nana** Griff. (*Arenga nana* (Griff.) H.E. Moore; *Blancoa nana* (Griff.) Kuntze; *Didymosperma nanum* (Griff.) H. Wendl. & Drude; *Harina nana* (Griff.) Griff.)

India.

See *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 5: 488. 1845, *Palms of British East India* 176. 1850, *Les Palmiers* 243. 1878, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 917. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 727. 1891 and *Principes* 4: 114. 1960, Govaerts, R. & Dransfield, J. *World Checklist of Palms*. The Board of Trustees of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 2005 [as *Arenga nana*.]

(Veterinary medicine, young shoots ground and applied to diseases of hooves of cows, buffaloes.)

in India: tialong

### Walsura Roxb. Meliaceae

A Telugu name for *Walsura trifolia* (A. Juss.) Harms (*Walsura trifoliolata* (A. Juss.) Harms), see *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 386. 1832 and *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* ed. 2. 19b(1): 118. 1940.

**Walsura piscidia** Roxb.

India.

See *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 386. 1832

(Bark, fruit pulp, fish poison.)

Malay name: ikan tuba

**Walsura robusta** Roxb.

Thailand. Treelet, bark with corky warts, leaves imparipinnate, papery leaflets, white flowers in panicles

See *Fl. Ind.* 2: 386. 1824, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 386. 1832, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 32. 1814, *FBI* 1: 565. 1875 and Supayang Voravuthikunchai et al., "Effective medicinal plants against enterohaemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* O157: H7." *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 94(1): 49–54. 2004, *Songklanakarin Journal of Science and Technology* 27, Suppl. 2: 525–534. 2005, *Journal of Food Protection* 69(10): 2336–2341. 2006

(Fresh or dry bark chewed as masticatory. Antibacterial, antimicrobial, bactericidal, astringent, traditional remedy for treating diarrhea.)

in China: ge she shu

in India: arkeng-alau, arpi-haue-wai, theng-rali

**Walsura trifoliolata** (A. Juss.) Harms (*Heynea trifoliolata* A. Juss.; *Walsura trifolia* (A. Juss.) Harms; *Walsura trifoliata* (A. Juss.) Harms)

India.



See *Botanical Magazine* 41: pl. 1738. 1815, *Bull. Sci. Nat. Geol.* 23: 238. 1830 and *Nat. Pflanzenfam.*, ed. 2 [Engler & Prantl] 19(b1): 119. 1940, *Flora of Hassan District, Karnataka, India* 396. New Delhi: Amerind Pub. Co., 1978 [editors, Cecil J. Saldanha, Dan H. Nicolson; with contributions by T.P. Ramamoorthy ... et al.], Nair, N. Chandrasekharan (1927–), *Flora of Tamil Nadu, India: Analysis*. Coimbatore: Botanical Survey of India, Dept. of Environment, c1983–1989, Matthew, Koyapillil Mathai (1930–2004), *Fl. of Tamilnadu Carnatic* ser. 3, 1: 242. Tiruchirapalli, India: Rapinat Herbarium, St. Joseph's College, 1983, Saldanha, Cecil John (1926–2002), *Fl. of Karnataka* (Anal.) 47. 1984, Saxena, Hari Om, *Flora of Orissa* 1: 284. Bhubaneswar, India: Orissa Forest Development Corporation, 1994, *Blumea* 38(2): 263, 265. 1994, *Fl. India* 4: 522. 1997

(Stem bark and fruits as fish poison.)

in India: vaalsara

### Waltheria L. Sterculiaceae (Malvaceae)

After the German botanist Augustin Friedrich Walther, 1688–1746, physician, professor of pathology, author of *Designatio plantarum quas Hortus A.F. Waltheri ... complectitur. Accedunt novae Plantarum icones*. Lipsiae [Leipzig] 1735 and *Plantarum exoticarum indigenarumque index tripartitus*. Lipsiae 1732; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 673. 1753 and *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 304. 1754, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 14, 27, t. 28. 1775, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800, *Neue Entdeckungen im Ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde* 3: 64. 1822 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 403–428. 1949, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3A/2): 622–667. 1956, John Hendley Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 456. 1965, Theodore W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 425. Boston, Mass. 1972, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 287. 1988.

**Waltheria indica** L. (*Waltheria africana* K. Schum.; *Waltheria americana* L.; *Waltheria americana* var. *densiflora* K. Schum.; *Waltheria americana* var. *elliptica* K. Schum.; *Waltheria americana* var. *indica* (L.) K. Schum.; *Waltheria americana* var. *subspicata* K. Schum.; *Waltheria angustifolia* L.; *Waltheria angustifolia* Kunth; *Waltheria arborescens* Cav.; *Waltheria corchorifolia* Pers.; *Waltheria debilis* Bojer, nom. nud.; *Waltheria detonsa* A. Gray; *Waltheria elliptica* Cav.; *Waltheria erioclada* DC.; *Waltheria indica* var. *americana* (L.) R. Br. ex Hosaka; *Waltheria laevis* Schrank; *Waltheria makinoi* Hayata; *Waltheria microphylla* Cav.; *Waltheria ovata* Cav.; *Waltheria pyrolaefolia* A. Gray; *Waltheria pyrolifolia* A. Gray; *Waltheria wildii* Suess.)

Tropics and Subtropics. Perennial subshrub, small under-shrub, erect or procumbent, pubescent, ascending branches, leaves alternate simple, inflorescence an axillary dense globose cluster, spike-like or corymb-like inflorescence, small yellow bisexual flowers, fruit an obconical capsule, seed dark brown

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 673. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 1140. 1759, *Monadelphiae Classis Dissertationes Decem* 6: 317, t. 171, f. 1. 1788, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2: 216. 1807, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 5: 332–333. 1821[1823], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 493. 1824, *Kongl. Danske Vidensk. Selskabs Naturv. Math. Afhandl.* 4: 69–70. 1829, *Hortus Mauritianus* 39. 1837, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 5(6): 24. 1853, *United States Exploring Expedition* 190. 1854, *Fl. Bras.* 12(3): 65. 1886 and *Monogr. Afr. Pflanzenf. und -gatt.* 5: 46–47. 1900, *Enum. Pl. Formosa* 61, pl. 5. 1906, *Occasional Papers of the Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum* 13: 224. 1937, *Proc. Trans. Rhod. Sci. Ass.* 43: 107. 1951, *Phytologia* 33(1): 89–92. 1976, *Taxon* 29: 535–536. 1980, *Bothalia* 13: 275. 1981, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9: 237–260. 1983, *Phytomorphology* 33: 96–107. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 39: 83–103. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 61(1): 41–47. 1998, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104: 68–78. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105: 286–293. 2006

(Plant decoction astringent, cooling, purgative, postnatal purgative, emollient, antifungal, antibacterial, febrifuge, antisyphilitic, tonic, for heavy colds, cough, to heal wounds. Applied externally on skin eruptions and wounds. Leaves boiled, the vapor inhaled against convulsions. Roots astringent, given to control internal hemorrhages and against cough; root decoction taken orally against dysentery. Fresh root bark taken to get relief from bowel disorders. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: marshmallow, velvet leaf

in Guyana: haro-banaro

in Angola: (oty) kenyena

in Benin: adassounsoun ma, avoudowé, avounda, baguepo, mètowe, misun, nangagara, okoro oman, popâ, sonsiron, tipoupeye, tohoessé, tokola

in Burkina Faso: benwoboga, hankouja, kerza, kiaza, yaar yamde

in Ivory Coast: benwoboga, hankouja

in Kenya: mziza, wanjiru wa ngamba, yankufa

in Madagascar: tsindahoro

in Mali: kaanbeelu, yang anwan, yin onwan

in Niger: âmâtrâk, ankufuwa, kala-kala bilu, nune bâsi, poppetéki

in Nigeria: hanfuka, korikodi, tetratetra

in Southern Africa: meidebossie; isikolanjiba (Ndebele); lex-utasela (Sotho); seretwane (Tswana); simbongana (Shangaan)

in Tanzania: apem, mswaki wa kibaniani, numvu, sawai, sosakole, suntang'andu, yankufa

in Togo: akpam, manyegbe, mibla, miloba, nyinduali, nyiduf-nyongl, nydusuk

in Yoruba: erokosunkasi, ekuru, olorun kunmi lefun, wara wara odan, opa emere, korikodi, opa abiku, agamago

in Hawaii: 'uhaloa, 'ala'ala pu loa, hala 'uhaloa, hi'aloa, kanakalao

in China: she po zi

in India: bojoromuligna, chempooundu, halduli, nallabenda, palline, sengalipooundu, thuvarpuli

in Philippines: barubad, barulad, kanding-kanding

in Thailand: taan saai, yaa hua nok khao

in Vietnam: ho[af]ng ti[ee]n, ho[af]n ti[ee]n

### Warburgia Engler Canellaceae

Dedicated to the German botanist and traveller Otto Warburg, 1859–1938, his works include *Die Pflanzenwelt*. Leipzig und Wien 1913–1922, *Die Muskatnuss*. Leipzig 1897 and *Monographie der Myristicaceen*. Halle 1897, editor and publisher of many composite works and author of *Plantae Hellwigianae*. Flora von Kaiser Wilhelms-Land ... Leipzig 1894 (collector Franz Carl Hellwig, 1861–1889) and *Die Kulturpflanzen Usambaras* ... Berlin 1894. See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 276. 1895, *Naturl. Pflanzenfam.* [Engl. & Prantl] iii. 6 (1895) 318. 1895 and John Hendley Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 458. 1965, Theodore W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 426. 1972, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 797. Stuttgart 1993.

**Warburgia salutaris** (Bertol.f.) Chiov. (*Chibaca salutaris* Bertol.f.; *Warburgia breyeri* Pott; *Warburgia ugandensis* Sprague)

South Africa, Malawi. Evergreen tree, spreading, slender, somewhat fluted, rough bark brown to blackish with rectangular scales, bark fissured in older stems, inner bark dark pink-red, very aromatic leaves a bit fleshy dark green with a white bloom, white to greenish flowers, anthers yellowish brown, ovoid fruit green, edible seeds, leaves and fruit very hot to the taste, blue monkeys eat the fruits, the wood is not termite resistant, in lowland forest, secondary bushland, forest, grassland

See *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze dell'Istituto di Bologna* 5: 545, t. 23. 1853, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 276. 1895 and *Journal of the Linnean Society*,

*Botany* 37: 498. 1906 [1904–1906 publ. 1906], *Nuovo Giornale Botanico Italiano*, new series 44: 683. 1937, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 108: 332–339. 2006

(Leaves for impotence. Bark soaked in water used for “mui-yen-lo-lgo'o” (chest pain); emetic when taken in larger quantities; powdered for epilepsy. Roots, root bark, stem bark used to treat stomachache and other body pains, flu, fevers, gastrointestinal disorders. Dried bark a remedy for coughs, colds and chest complaints. An infusion of bark and roots a cure for stomachache, toothache, malaria, diarrhoea, colds, fever, malaria, muscular pains; a decoction of bark and leaves for asthma and impotence; root/bark decoction for malaria.)

in English: East African green heart, fever tree, pepper-bark tree, pepper root

in East Africa: ol-msogoni, mukuzanume, muthiga

in Ethiopia: bifti

in Kenya, Tanzania: apacha, mugeta, mutamalyu, muthiga, mûthîga, olosogoni, sakwenamo, soget, sogo-maitha, sok, soke, soket, sokoni

in Mozambique: chibaha

in Southern Africa: peperbasboom, sterkbos, koorsboom; isi-Baha, isiBhaha, amaZwecehlabayo (Zulu); manaka, mulanga (Venda); shibaha (Tsonga)

in Tanzania: mdelangwa, msuvau

in Uganda: mwiha

in Zanzibar: karambaki (only the bark)

### Washingtonia H.A. Wendland Arecaceae (Palmae)

For George Washington, 1732–1799, first President of the United States; see A.S.W. Rosenbach, *1776 Americana*. A Catalogue of Autograph Letters and Documents Relating to the Declaration of Independence and the Revolutionary War. Philadelphia 1926 and *The History of America in Documents*. Philadelphia and New York 1949–1950; see *Botanische Zeitung* (Berlin) 37(5): 68. 1879, *Division of Forestry: Bulletin* [U.S. Department of Agriculture] 14: 105. 1897 and *Feldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 196–299. 1958.

**Washingtonia filifera** (Linden ex André) H. Wendl. ex de Bary (*Brahea dulcis* J.G. Cooper, nom. illeg.; *Brahea filamentosa* (Franceschi) Kuntze; *Brahea filamentosa* S. Watson; *Brahea filamentosa* (Fenzi) H. Wendl.; *Brahea filifera* (Linden ex André) W. Watson; *Brahea filifera* (Linden ex André) hort. ex W. Watson; *Brahea filifera* W. Watson, nom. inval.; *Livistona filamentosa* (H. Wendl. ex Franceschi) Pfister; *Neowashingtonia filamentosa* (H. Wendl. ex Franceschi) Sudw.; *Neowashingtonia filamentosa* (Franceschi) Sudw.; *Neowashingtonia filifera* (Linden ex André) Sudw.; *Pritchardia filamentosa* Fenzi; *Pritchardia*

*filamentosa* H. Wendl. ex Franceschi; *Pritchardia filifera* Linden ex André; *Washingtonia filamentosa* (H. Wendl. ex Franceschi) Kuntze; *Washingtonia filamentosa* (Franceschi) Kuntze; *Washingtonia filifera* (Fenzi) Kuntze; *Washingtonia filifera* (André) H.A. Wendl.; *Washingtonia filifera* var. *microsperma* Becc.; *Washingtonia filifera* (Linden ex André) H. Wendl. var. *robusta* Parish; *Washingtonia filifera* var. *typica* M.E. Jones, nom. inval.)

North America, Mexico. Perennial tree

See *Rep. (Annual) Board Regents Smithsonian Inst.* 1860: 442. 1860, *Ill. Hort.* 21: 28. 1874, *Boll. Reale Soc. Tosc. Oric.* 1: 116. 1876, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 11: 147. 1876, *Bot. Zeitung* (Berlin) 37: LXI. 1879, *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1889(36): 296. 1889, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 737. 1891, *Beitr. Vergl. Anat. Sabaleenblätter*: 25. 1892, *Bull. Div. Forest. U.S.D.A.* 14: 105. 1897 and *Webbia* 2: 191. 1907, *Contr. W. Bot.* 15: 53. 1929, *Nat. Prod. Res.* 20(1): 57–61. 2006

(Antioxidant. Ceremonial.)

in English: cabbage trees, California fan palm, Californian Washington palm, Californian washingtonia, cotton palm, desert fan palm, fountain palm, Mexican fan palm, northern washingtonia, thread palm

in Brazil: palmeira de saia da Califórnia, washingtonia de saia

in China: mao hua sheng dun zong

in Japan: Washington-yashi

## Wedelia Jacquin Asteraceae

For the German (b. Golssen) physician Georg Wolfgang Wedel (Georgius Wolfgangus Wedelius), 1645–1721 (d. Jena), botanist, M.D. Jena 1669, defender of astrology and alchemy, professor of medicine at Jena, physician at Gotha, author of *Opiologia*. Jenae 1674 and *Pharmacia in artis formam redacta, experimentis, observationibus et discursu perpetuo illustrata*. Jenae 1677; see *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum*, quas in insulis Caribaeis 8, 28. 1760, *Genera Nova Madagascariensis* 12. 1806, *Nouv. Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat.* 3: 414. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 538, 561. 1836, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 371. 1861 and Karl Hufbauer, in *D.S.B.* (or *Dictionary of Scientific Biography*. Editor in Chief Charles Coulston Gillispie.) 14: 212–213. New York 1981, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 186. 1989, *Phytologia* 72(2): 144–151. 1992, *Fl. Venez. Guayana* 3: 177–393. 1997.

**Wedelia bahamensis** O.E. Schulz

Bahamas.

See *Symb. Ant.* 7: 106. 1911

(Leaves boiled, a bath to relieve itching, or a tea for colic and gas.)

**Wedelia biflora** (L.) DC. (*Acmella biflora* (L.) Sprengel; *Acmella biflora* Spreng.; *Adenostemma biflorum* Less.; *Anthemioopsis macrophylla* Boj. ex DC.; *Anthemioopsis macrophylla* Bojer; *Melanthera biflora* (L.) Wild; *Verbesina biflora* L.; *Wedelia biflora* C.B. Clarke; *Wollastonia biflora* (L.) DC.; *Wollastonia biflora* (Less.) DC.; *Wollastonia zanzibarensis* DC.)

Tropical Africa, India. Herb or vine, subshrub, straggling, spreading, scandent, florets yellow, flowers borne in dense unflower-like heads in terminal clusters, achene cylindrical-cuneate, in sand, beaches, along tidal streams, dunes, mangrove borders, low woody coastal vegetation, in secondary forest, rice fields, on stream bank

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 901–903, 1272. 1763, *Characteres Generum Plantarum* 45, pl. 45. 1775, *Skrifter af Naturhistorie-Selskabet* 2(1): 213–214. 1792, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 472–473. 1807, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 591. 1826, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum* ... 156. 1832, *Nouv. Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat.* 3: 414. 1834, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 546–547. 1836, *Contributions to the Botany of India* 18. 1837, *Ann. K.K. Naturhist. Hofmus.* 7(4): 295–300. 1892 and *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Normandie* 25: 1–335. 1923, *Kirkia* 5: 1–18. 1965, *Botanical Magazine* 88: 323–328. 1975, *Taxon* 27: 223–231. 1978, *American Journal of Botany* 68: 206–215. 1981, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988, *Compositae Newsletter* 27: 7–10. 1995

(Diuretic, antiinflammatory, stomachic, hypotensive, spasmolytic, febrifuge, emmenagogue, insect feeding deterrent, for cough, fever, malaria, to relieve headache and stomachache. Pounded stem or leaves taken in water for diarrhea and stomachache; poultices and lotions for sores, insect bites, cuts and wounds, sprain and swollen joints. Leaves sap used to stop bleeding cuts and wounds. The leaves, ground with *kemiri* nuts (see *Aleurites moluccana*) and the rhizomes of *Curcuma domestica*, applied to the skin a remedy for leprosy; leaves mixed with lime used for cuts and wounds. The flower heads a violent purgative, emetic, and old stems and leaves toxic-poisonous for horses and goats.)

in English: beach sunflower, wedelia

in Tonga: ate

in Indonesia: cinga-cinga, keketah, pesol, saruni laut

in India: bringaraj, kotan, takunkala

Malay names: serunai laut, serunei laut

in Papua New Guinea: abua, bambo, bari, betet, igiac, gasauk, kawis, koliysriavena, mangali, pape, qasauc, walapum

in Philippines: agonoi, anaioi, hago-onoi, hagonoi

in Sarawak: daun panas

in Thailand: phak khraat thale

in Vietnam: h[ar]j c[us]c, s[af]j d[aa]s hai hoa



**Wedelia calendulacea** Rich. (*Verbesina calendulacea* L.; *Wedelia calendulacea* Less.; *Wedelia calendulacea* (L.) Less., nom. illeg., non *Wedelia calendulacea* Rich.)

South India.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 902. 1753, *Synopsis Generum Compositarum ...* 222. 1832 and *Compositae Newsletter* 27: 7–10. 1995

(Leaf juice in dysentery; leaf extract mixed with water and taken against intestinal worms.)

in Bangladesh: maha bhringaraj

in India: lao keshra

**Wedelia montana** (Blume) Boerl. (*Verbesina montana* Blume)

Indonesia. Herb, primary forests, in forest clearings, roadsides

See *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 15: 911. 1826, *Handl. Fl. Ned. Ind.* (Boerlage) 2(1): 242. 1891

(Chewing flowers and roots to relieve toothache.)

**Wedelia trilobata** (L.) Hitchc. (*Complaya trilobata* (L.) Strother; *Seruneum trilobatum* (L.) Kuntze; *Silphium trilobatum* L.; *Sphagneticola trilobata* (L.) Pruski; *Stemmodontia trilobata* (L.) Small; *Thelechtonia trilobata* (L.) H. Rob. & Cuatrec.; *Verbesina tridentata* Spreng.; *Wedelia carnosa* Rich.; *Wedelia paludosa* DC.)

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1233. 1759, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 365. 1891, *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 4: 99. 1893 and *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 3(22): 36. 1900, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 101: 242. 1954, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(12): 181–361, 503–570. 1976, *Taxon* 27: 223–231. 1978, *American Journal of Botany* 68: 206–215. 1981, *American Journal of Botany* 70(8): 1217–1232. 1983, *Revista Brasileira de Genética* 9: 21–40. 1986, *Systematic Botany Monographs* 33: 10, 14. 1991, *Phytologia* 72(2): 142. 1992, *Compositae Newsletter* 27: 7–10. 1995, *Novon* 6(4): 404–418. 1996, *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 87: 114. 1996, *Arnaldoa* 9(2): 43–110. 2002[2003], *Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci.*, ser. 4. 57(7): 247–355. 2006

(Used for hepatitis, colds, infections, amenorrhea, dysentery, fever, foot sores, white stools.)

in English: creeping daisy, daisy, rabbit's paw, Singapore daisy, Spanish verveine

in Bali: bungan padang lumut-lumut (lumut = moss)

in Indonesia: serunai rambat

**Wedelia wallichii** Less.

China, India.

See *Linnaea* 6: 162–163. 1831

(Crushed roots for treating cholera. Magic.)

in India: sok-so

## Weinmannia L. Cunoniaceae

For the German apothecary Johann Wilhelm Weinmann, 1683–1741, botanist, author of *Phytanthoza iconographia*. Ratisbonae [Regensburg] [1734–] 1737; see C. Linnaeus, *Systema Naturae*. Editio Decima 2: 997, 1005, 1367. 1759, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. 3: 62. London 1796–1800, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* [Second edition] 30: 330. 1824, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 868. 1826, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 9: 91, 93. 1830, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1: 718. 1856 and Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 1038–1063. 1938, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 424–426. 1946, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 37(2): 145–147. 1950, *Candollea* 18: 285–334. 1963, Theodore W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 431. Boston, Mass. 1972, Blanche Elizabeth Edith Henrey (1906–1983), *British Botanical and Horticultural Literature before 1800*. Oxford 1975, Gilbert Westcott Reynolds (1895–1967), *The Aloes of South Africa*. Balkema, Rotterdam 1982, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 288–289. 1988, *Adansonia*, sér. 3, 20(1): 21. 1998, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(1): 718. 2001, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 89(4): 503. 2002, *Revista de biología tropical*. 56(2): 705–720. 2008.

**Weinmannia aphanoneura** Airy Shaw

Borneo.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1940, 260. 1940

(Antiinflammatory poultice.)

in Sarawak: tekaran

**Weinmannia auriculata** D. Don (*Weinmannia auriculata* var. *dryadifolia* (Moric. ex Ser.) Bernardi; *Weinmannia auriculata* var. *dryadifolia* (Moric.) Bernardi; *Weinmannia caucana* Killip; *Weinmannia cochlearis* Cuatrec.; *Weinmannia dryadifolia* Moric. ex Ser.; *Weinmannia dryadifolia* Moric.; *Weinmannia nebularum* Diels; *Weinmannia ovata* Cav.; *Weinmannia ovata* Ruiz & Pav., nom. illeg.; *Weinmannia ovata* Engl., nom. illeg.; *Weinmannia ovata* Kunth, nom. illeg.; *Weinmannia ovata* Pamp., nom. illeg.; *Weinmannia rollottii* Killip; *Weinmannia silvatica* Engl.; *Weinmannia silvatica* var. *occidentalis* Cuatrec.; *Weinmannia silvatica* var. *rollottii* (Killip) Cuatrec.)

South America, Peru, Colombia. Tree

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 6: 45, t. 566. 1801, *Flora Peruviana* 4: t. 333. 1802, *Nova*

*Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 6: 52. 1823, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 9: 87. 1830, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 4: 9. 1830, *Linnaea* 36: 600. 1870 and *Annali di Botanica* 2: 69. 1905, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 37: 413. 1906, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 16(21): 568–569. 1926, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 18a: 252. 1930, *Lloydia* 11(3): 195–196, 203. 1949, *Fieldiana, Botany* 28: 249. 1952, *Candollea* 18: 325. 1963

(Flowers infusion used as an astringent wash for wounds.)

***Weinmannia balbisiana*** Kunth (*Weinmannia balbisiana* Killip & A.C. Sm.; *Weinmannia balbisiana* var. *bangiana* Cuatrec.; *Weinmannia balbisiana* var. *lamprophylla* (Diels) Cuatrec.; *Weinmannia balbisiana* var. *laurina* (Kunth) Cuatrec.; *Weinmannia balbisiana* var. *moritzii* (Engl.) Cuatrec.; *Weinmannia balbisiana* var. *subovata* Cuatrec.; *Weinmannia lamprophylla* Diels; *Weinmannia laurina* Kunth; *Weinmannia laurina* var. *pseudolaurina* (Woodson) Bernardi; *Weinmannia moritzii* Cuatrec., nom. illeg.; *Weinmannia moritzii* Engl.; *Weinmannia pseudolaurina* Woodson; *Weinmannia tuerckheimii* Engl.)

South America, Peru. Tree

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 6: 51–52, t. 520. 1823 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 37: 412. 1906, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 56: 366. 1929, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage [Engler & Prantl] 18a: 252. 1930, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 1038–1063. 1938, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 28: 429. 1941, *Lloydia* 11(3): 201–202. 1949, *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 67(2): 137–155. 2010

(Resinous leaves rubbed for relief of rheumatic pains.)

***Weinmannia mariquitae*** Szyszyl. (*Weinmannia engleriana* Hieron.; *Weinmannia guanacasana* Hieron.)

South America, Colombia, Andes. Tree to small tree, páramos

See *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 40: 41. 1890, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 20(Beibl. 49): 24–25. 1895

(Resinous leaves rubbed for relief of rheumatic pains.)

***Weinmannia microphylla*** Ruiz & Pav. (*Weinmannia bacchariniana* Pamp.; *Weinmannia bacchariniana* var. *caracasana* Pamp.; *Weinmannia brachystachya* Willd. ex Engl., nom. illeg.; *Weinmannia brachystachya* Willd. ex Pamp.; *Weinmannia cochensis* Hieron.; *Weinmannia fagaroides* Kunth; *Weinmannia fagaroides* var. *brevispicata* Hieron.; *Weinmannia laxiflora* fo. *minor* Pamp.; *Weinmannia laxiflora* var. *polyphylla* Pamp.; *Weinmannia microphylla* Kunth; *Weinmannia microphylla* var. *fagaroides* (Kunth) Cuatrec.; *Weinmannia microphylla* var. *microphylla*; *Weinmannia microphylla* var. *parvifolia* (Ruiz ex D. Don) Pamp.; *Weinmannia microphylla* var. *tamana* (Cuatrec.) Cuatrec.;

*Weinmannia microphylla* var. *typica* Cuatrec.; *Weinmannia parvifolia* Ruiz ex D. Don; *Weinmannia roraimensis* Cuatrec.; *Weinmannia tamana* Cuatrec.; *Windmannia fagaroides* Kuntze; *Windmannia fagaroides* Kuntze; *Windmannia fagaroides* (Kunth) Kuntze)

South America, Peru. Tree

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 6: 54–55, t. 524. 1823, *Flora Peruviana* 4: t. 334. 1830, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 9: 89. 1830, *Linnaea* 36: 606. 1870, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 228. 1891 and *Annali di Botanica* 2: 70, 79–82. 1905, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(2/3): 1038–1063. 1938, *Lloydia* 11(3): 199. 1949

(Antiinflammatory, for rheumatic pains.)

in Spanish: encino, encino de páramo

***Weinmannia pubescens*** Kunth var. *popayanensis* (Hieron.) Killip & A.C. Sm. (*Weinmannia ayavacensis* O.C. Schmidt; *Weinmannia popayanensis* Hieron.; *Weinmannia pubescens* var. *popayanensis* Killip & A.C. Sm.)

South America, Venezuela. Tree

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* [H.B.K.] (quarto ed.) 6: 56. 1823, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 29(Beibl. 49): 26. 1895 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 56: 376. 1929, *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 10: 772. 1929

(Antiinflammatory, resinous leaves rubbed for relief of rheumatic pains.)

in Spanish: encino

***Weinmannia racemosa*** L.f.

New Zealand.

See *Suppl. Pl.* 227. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782] and *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.* 43(12): 817–822. 1991

(Bark for stomach pain. Honey with some antibacterial activity.)

in New Zealand: kamahi, tauhero, tawhero, towai (Maori names)

***Weinmannia sylvicola*** Sol. ex A. Cunn.

New Zealand.

See *Ann. Nat. Hist.* 2(11): 357. 1839

(Bark for burns, cuts.)

in New Zealand: tauhero, tawhero

***Weinmannia trianaea*** Wedd. (*Weinmannia polyphylla* Moric. ex DC. var. *macrocarpa* Pamp.; *Weinmannia sulcata* Engl.; *Weinmannia trianaea* var. *sulcata* (Engl.) Cuatrec.; *Weinmannia trianaea* var. *sulcata* (Engl.) Cuatrec.)

South America, Ecuador, Colombia.

See *Chloris Andina* 2: 211, t. 72b. 1857, *Linnaea* 36: 624. 1870 and *Annali di Botanica* 2: 84. 1905, *Lloydia* 11(3): 205. 1949, *Novon* 15(2): 327–331. 2005

(Crushed leaves poulticed on open wounds, on swollen and painful joints.)

in Spanish: encin, encino

### Welfia H. Wendl. Arecaceae

*Welfia regia* H. Wendl. (*Welfia georgii* H. Wendl.; *Welfia georgii* H. Wendl. ex Burret; *Welfia microcarpa* Burret; *Welfia regia* Mast.; *Welfia regia* H.L. Wendl. ex André)

Central America to W. Ecuador.

See *Gardener's Chronicle & Agricultural Gazette* 1869: 1236. 1869, *Gartenflora* 18: 242. 1869 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 63: 129. 1930, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 201–293. 2003

(For bone fractures.)

### Wendlandia Bartling ex DC. Rubiaceae

To honor the German botanist Johann Christoph Wendland, 1755–1828, gardener, author of *Hortus herrenhusanus*. Hannoverae 1798–1801 and *Ericarum icones et descriptiones*. Hannover [1798–] 1804–1823; see Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 411. 1830 and E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 476. 1965, James A. Baines, *Australian Plant Genera. An Etymological Dictionary of Australian Plant Genera*. 396. [genus named for Johann Christian Wendland] NSW 1981, *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci.*, B 47: 708–715. 1981, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 289. Palermo 1988.

*Wendlandia heynei* (Schult.) Santapau & Merchant (*Rondeletia cinerea* Wall.; *Rondeletia exserta* Roxb.; *Rondeletia heynei* Schult.; *Rondeletia orissensis* Roth; *Rondeletia thyrsoiflora* Roth; *Wendlandia cinerea* DC.; *Wendlandia exserta* (Roxb.) DC.; *Wendlandia exserta* Blanco, nom. illeg.)

India. Tree, white flowers

See *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 14. 1814, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 5: 234. 1819, *Nov. Pl. Sp.*: 141. 1821, *Fl. Ind.* 2: 135, 141. 1824, *Prodr.* 4: 411–412. 1830, *Flora de Filipinas* 104. 1845 and *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 3: 110. 1962

(Bark decoction in urinary complaints and swellings. Root made into a paste and given for three days after menses for

preventing conception. Veterinary medicine, magic, if twigs are placed on the door of cattle shed, the liver enlargement disease does not affect the cattle; root or leaf paste given for liver enlargement.)

in India: birsa, padgira, til bad, tilai, tilli jhar

*Wendlandia paniculata* (Roxb.) DC. (*Gardenia burha* Buch.-Ham. ex Wall., nom. nud.; *Rondeletia paniculata* Roxb.; *Wendlandia paniculata* var. *genuina* (Roxb.) Valeton; *Wendlandia paniculata* var. *genuina* Valeton, nom. inval.)

Vietnam, New Guinea.

See *Fl. Ind.* 2: 133. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 411. 1830 and *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 60: 4. 1925

(For boils on the head, pound the leaves and poultice.)

Malay name: kait-kait merah

*Wendlandia thyrsoides* (Roth) Steud. (*Canthium thyrsoides* Schult.; *Cupia thyrsoides* (Roth) DC.; *Ixora montana* Miq. ex Hook.f., nom. illeg.; *Webera thyrsoides* Roth; *Wendlandia lawii* Hook.f.; *Wendlandia montana* K. Schum.; *Wendlandia notoniana* Wall. ex Wight & Arn.; *Wendlandia thyrsoides* var. *lawii* (Hook.f.) Cowan)

India. Small tree, light yellow fragrant flowers

See *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 2: 786. 1841, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.* 4(4): 37. 1891 and *Notes Roy. Bot. Gard. Edinburgh* 16: 282. 1932

(Bark sedative, to relieve cramps in patients suffering from cholera.)

in India: aannamaram, chendukare, kadamban, perulcadamban, teneri, thekkii, velleithalachedi

*Wendlandia tinctoria* (Roxb.) DC. (*Rondeletia tinctoria* Roxb.; *Wendlandia tinctoria* var. *normalis* Hook.f., nom. inval.)

Himalaya. Tree or shrub, white aromatic flowers

See *Fl. Ind.* 2: 134–135. 1824, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 4: 411. 1830, *Fl. Brit. India* 3: 38. 1880

(Stems and leaves decoction given in stomach pain.)

in India: tilai

### Werneria Kunth Asteraceae

For the German (born in Osiecznica, Poland) geologist Abraham Gottlob Werner, 1749–1817 (d. Dresden), professor of mineralogy at Freiburg, gave his name to the Wernerian or Neptunian theory of deposition; see *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) [H.B.K.] 4: 189, tt. 368, 369. 1820 and Alexander B. Adams, *Eternal Quest. The Story of the Great Naturalists*. [b. 1750] New York 1969, Alexander Ospovat, in *D.S.B.* 14: 256–264. 1981, *Gayana, Bot.* 42: 1–157. 1985.

*Werneria glaberrima* Phil.



Chile. Herb

See *Anales Mus. Nac., Santiago de Chile* 1891: 40. 1891

(Used to heal fractures.)

in Chile: marancel

### Whitfieldia Hook. Acanthaceae

For the British Thomas Whitfield (Withfield), plant collector in Sierra Leone and Gambia (for Lord Derby); see *Bot. Mag.* 71: t. 4155. 1845 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. Boston 1965, F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa*. 85. 1971, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 186. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 736. London 1994.

**Whitfieldia elongata** (P. Beauv.) De Wild. & T. Durand (*Ruellia elongata* P. Beauv.; *Whitfieldia elongata* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Whitfieldia elongata* C.B. Clarke; *Whitfieldia longifolia* T. Anderson; *Whitfieldia longifolia* var. *perglabra* (C.B. Clarke) Hutch. & Dalziel; *Whitfieldia perglabra* C.B. Clarke; *Whitfieldia subviridis* C.B. Clarke; *Whitfieldia tanganyikensis* C.B. Clarke)

Tropical Africa. Lianescent shrub or small tree, climber, scandent to semi-scandent, liana, many-branched, scrambling, bright red-white flowers

See *Flore d'Oware* 1: 45, t. 26. 1806, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 7: 27. 1863 [1864 publ. 1863], *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 5(1): 66–67. 1899, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de Belgique* 38: 110. 1899 and *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 2: 248. 1931, *Tanzania Journal of Health Research* 11(1): 23–28. 2009

(Antimicrobial, antifungal, used to treat bacterial infections, diarrhea and heal wounds. Stem and seeds for skin diseases, snakebite. Magic, love potion.)

in Central African Republic: indolou

in Tanzania: mboniyati

### Wigandia Kunth Boraginaceae (Hydrophyllaceae)

After Johannes Wigand, 1523–1587, Bishop of Pomerania, “Preussens erster Botaniker”, writer on Prussian plants, author of *Vera historia de succino borussico; de alce borussica, et de herbis in Borussia nascentibus*. Jenae 1590; see *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 2. 1: 328. 1762, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 3: 126–128 (ed. qu.); 98 (ed. f.). 1819, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 434. 1891 and Kurt Wein, in *Sudhoffs Arch. Gesch. Med. Naturw.* 35(3–4): 160–205. 1942, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(5A/2): 101–112. 1967, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(9/1–2): 99–111. 1970, Francis Aubie Sharr, *Western Australian Plant Names and Their Meanings*. 75. University of Western Australia

Press, Nedlands, Western Australia 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(2): 1154–1156. 2001. According to some authors the genus was named for the German physician Justus Heinrich Wigand, 1769–1817, see G.C. Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 934. Ansbach 1852 and F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 186. 1989, H. Genau, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 692. Basel 1996.

**Wigandia urens** (Ruiz & Pav.) Kunth (*Ernstamra urens* (Ruiz & Pav.) Kuntze; *Ernstamra urens* Kuntze; *Hydrolea urens* Ruiz & Pav.; *Wigandia caracasana* Kunth; *Wigandia caracasana* Hort. ex E. Vilm.; *Wigandia caracasana* var. *calycina* Brand; *Wigandia caracasana* var. *macrophylla* (Schltdl. & Cham.) Brand; *Wigandia caracasana* var. *viscosa* (Brand) J.F. Macbr.; *Wigandia darii* Ram. Goyena; *Wigandia kunthii* Choisy, nom. illeg.; *Wigandia kunthii* var. *eu-kunthii* Brand; *Wigandia kunthii* var. *eukunthii* Brand, nom. inval.; *Wigandia kunthii* var. *intermedia* Brand; *Wigandia kunthii* var. *macrophylla* (Schltdl. & Cham.) Choisy; *Wigandia kunthii* var. *viscosa* Brand; *Wigandia macrophylla* Schltdl. & Cham.; *Wigandia macrophylla* Cham. & Schltdl.; *Wigandia peruviana* W. Mill.; *Wigandia scorpioides* Choisy; *Wigandia urens* Kunth; *Wigandia urens* Choisy; *Wigandia urens* Urb.; *Wigandia urens* (Ruiz & Pav.) Choisy ex DC.; *Wigandia urens* var. *caracasana* (Kunth) D.N. Gibson)

South America. Woody herbaceous, hairy, blue flowers in terminal racemes, valved capsular fruits

See *Flora Peruviana* [Ruiz & Pavon] 3: 21–22, t. 243. 1802, *Linnaea* 6(2): 382–383. 1831–32, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 6: 116. 1833, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* (Paris) 30: 246, 249. 1833, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 10: 184. 1846, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 434. 1891 and *Cyclopedia of American Horticulture* [L.H. Bailey] 1975. 1902, *Flora Nicaragüense* 2: 645–646. 1911, *Das Pflanzenreich* (Engler) IV. 251(Heft 59): 136–137. 1913, *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University* 49: 42. 1917, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 15: 415. 1919, *Fieldiana, Botany* 31(15): 353–354. 1968, *Taxon* 24: 671–678. 1975

(Painful stinging hairs.)

in English: Caracas big-leaf, wigandia

in Guatemala: chocon

in Mexico: hoja de San Pablo, palo de San Pablo, San Pablo

in South America: ortiga, pringamoza, tabaquillo

### Wikstroemia Endlicher Thymelaeaceae

For the Swedish botanist Johan (Johann) Emanuel Wikström, 1789–1856, physician, from 1818 to 1856 professor at the Bergius Garden, author of *Dissertatio de Daphne*. Upsaliae

[Uppsala] [1817] and *Conspectus litteraturae botanicae in Suecia*. Holmiae [Stockholm] 1831, editor of Olof Peter Swartz (1760–1818), *Adnotationes botanicae quas reliquit ... post mortem auctoris collectae ... atque notis et praefatione instructae a J.E. Wikstrom, accedit Biographia Swartzii, auctoribus C. Sprengel et C.A. Agardh [a bibliography]*. Holmiae 1829; see *Mantissa Plantarum* 2: 149, 225. 1771, *Prodromus Florae Norfolkicae* 47. 1833 [post 12 May 1833], *Denkschriften der Koeniglich-Baierischen Botanischen Gesellschaft in Regensburg* 3: 289. 1841, *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg* 1: 357. 1843 and Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, *Journal of Japanese Botany* 13: 884. 1937, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 26(1): 35. 1941, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 494. 1965, *Fl. Iranica* 95: 1–17. 1972, S. Lenley et al., *Catalog of the Manuscript and Archival Collections and Index to the Correspondence of John Torrey*. Library of the New York Botanical Garden. 434. 1973, *Micronesica* 15(1–2): 41–296. 1979, *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 2: 501–511. 1981, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 7(3): 282, 284, 288, 290. 1985, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 291. 1988, *Fl. Cambodge, Laos & Vietnam* 26: 38–81. 1992, *Fl. Australia* 49(1): 200–202. 1994, *Thymelaeaceae. Fl. Thailand* 6(3): 226–245. 1997, *Man. Fl. Pl. Hawai'i* 2: 1282–1291. 1999, *Fl. Jap.* 2c: 146–151. 1999, *Acta Musei Richnoviensis, Sect. Nat.* 6(3): 198. 1999.

**Wikstroemia chamaedaphne** (Bunge) Meisn. (*Daphne canescens* Wall., nom. nud.; *Daphne canescens* Wikstr.; *Daphne chamaedaphne* (Bunge) Halda; *Daphne chamaedaphne* (Meisn.) Halda; *Daphne inamoena* Gardner; *Daphne sericea* D. Don, nom. illeg.; *Daphne sericea* Wall. ex D. Don, nom. illeg.; *Daphne sericea* Vahl; *Daphne sericea* Noë ex Meisn., nom. inval.; *Daphne virgata* Wall., nom. nud.; *Diplomorpha canescens* (Wall. ex Meisn.) C.A. Mey.; *Diplomorpha canescens* C.A. Mey.; *Diplomorpha chamaedaphne* (Bunge) C.A. Mey.; *Diplomorpha virgata* (Wall.) C.A. Mey., nom. nud.; *Diplomorpha virgata* C.A. Mey.; *Passerina chamaedaphne* Bunge; *Wikstroemia canescens* Maxim.; *Wikstroemia canescens* Meisn.; *Wikstroemia canescens* Wall. ex Meisn.; *Wikstroemia chamaedaphne* Meisn.; *Wikstroemia inamoena* (Gardner) Meisn.; *Wikstroemia inamoena* Meisn.; *Wikstroemia salicifolia* Decne.; *Wikstroemia virgata* Meisn.; *Wikstroemia virgata* Wall. ex Meisn.)

China, India.

See *Symbolae Botanicae, ...* (Vahl) 1: 28–29. 1790, *Kongl. Vetensk. Acad. Handl.* (1818) 308. 1818, *Prodromus Florae Nepalensis* 69. 1825, *A Numerical List of Dried Specimens* [Wallich] no. 1046, 1047. 1829, *Enumeratio Plantarum, quas in China Boreali* 58. 1833, *Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg Divers Savans* 2: 132. 1835, *Denkschriften der Koeniglich-Baierischen Botanischen Gesellschaft in Regensburg* 3: 288–290. 1841, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 20: 50. 1843, *Bulletin de la*

*Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg* 1: 357–358. 1843, *Voy. Inde* 4: 144–145, t. 149. 1844, *Calcutta Journal of Natural History and Miscellany of the Arts and Sciences in India* 7: 454–455. 1847, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14(2): 534, 547. 1857 and *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 219–228. 1988, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* 75(3-VI): 211–212. 1988, *Acta Musei Richnoviensis, Sect. Nat.* 6(3): 203. 1999

(Purgative, vesicant. Root, root bark and stem bark used as fish poison.)

in China: he shuo rao hua, rao hua

in India: bhatniggi, chamboi, teilak

**Wikstroemia elliptica** Merr.

Guam. Shrub, reddish-green, fetid, greenish yellow flowers

See *Philippine Journal of Science* 9(2): 116–117. 1914

(Narcotic for fish.)

in Guam: gapit atayake

**Wikstroemia foetida** (L.f.) A. Gray var. *vitiensis* A. Gray (*Daphne rotundifolia* L.f.; *Wikstroemia foetida* var. *samoensis* A. Gray; *Wikstroemia rotundifolia* (L.f.) C.A. Mey.)

Pacific, Fiji.

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 3: 302–303. 1865, *Fl. Hawaiian Isl.* [Hillebrand] 385. 1888 and *Fl. Vit. Nova.* 2: 576–592. 1981

(A physic prepared from the extract of the root.)

in Tonga: lala vao

**Wikstroemia indica** (L.) C.A. Mey. (*Capura purpurata* L.; *Daphne aquilaria* Blanco; *Daphne cannabina* Lour.; *Daphne foetida* L.f.; *Daphne indica* L.; *Daphne rotundifolia* L.f.; *Eriosolena viridiflora* Zoll. & Moritz; *Wikstroemia forsteri* Decne.; *Wikstroemia indica* C.A. Mey.; *Wikstroemia indica* var. *viridiflora* (Wall. ex Meisn.) Hook. f.; *Wikstroemia linearifolia* Elmer; *Wikstroemia ovalifolia* (Meisn.) Decne.; *Wikstroemia ovata* Fern.-Vill.; *Wikstroemia pachyphylla* Merr.; *Wikstroemia pulgarensis* Elmer; *Wikstroemia shuttleworthii* Meisn.; *Wikstroemia subcoriacea* Merr.; *Wikstroemia valbrayi* H. Lévy; *Wikstroemia viridiflora* Wall. ex Meisn.)

India, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 357. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Norfolkicae* 47. 1833, *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg* 1: 357. 1843

(Poisonous, purgative, for skin and venereal diseases. Crushed bark and leaves chewed for preventing tooth decay. Roots for intestinal troubles. Bark fish poison.)

in India: caula, kaola, murit, niggi, niggs, satbarna, satpura

in Lepcha: dyeynaok koong

**Wikstroemia ovata** C.A. Mey. ex Meisn. (*Daphne ovata* (C.A. Mey. ex Meisn.) Halda; *Daphne ovata* (C.A. Mey.) Halda; *Wikstroemia ovata* F. Villar; *Wikstroemia ovata* C.A. Mey., nom. nud.; *Wikstroemia ovata* Fern.-Vill., nom. inval.)

Philippines.

See *Bulletin de la Classe Physico-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg* 1: 357. 1843, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 14(2): 544. 1857, *Flora de Filipinas* [F.M. Blanco] 4(21A): 182. 1880 and *Acta Musei Richnoviensis*, Sect. Nat. 6(3): 207. 1999, *Tree Fl. Sabah & Sarawak* 5: 481. 2004

(Leaves toxic, dangerous, emetic, cathartic. Fresh bark or branches used for catarrh, lung troubles.)

in English: round-leaf salago

**Wikstroemia ridleyi** Gamble (*Daphne ridley* (Gamble) Halda)

Malaysia. Evergreen shrub, branched, green flowers, calyx tube and lobes yellow-greenish, red juicy fruits

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1912: 200–201. 1912, *Fl. Malesiana* 6: 34. 1960, *Acta Musei Richnoviensis* 6(3): 208. 1999

(Eat the leaves for constipation.)

Malay name: depu

## Willughbeia Roxb. Apocynaceae

For the British (b. Middleton, Warwickshire) botanist Francis Willughby (Willoughby), 1635–1672 (d. Middleton), naturalist, traveller and plant collector, 1663 Fellow of the Royal Society, his works include *De historia piscium libri quatuor ... totum opus recognovit ... supplevit, librum etiam primum et secundum integros adjecit J. Raius*. [Folio, first edition, one of the most important English illustrated books of the seventeenth century.] *Ozonii* 1686 and *Ornithologiae libri tres ... Totum opus recognovit, digessit, supplevit J. Raius*. Londini 1676, a friend of John Ray and Sir Philip Skippon; see *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 20. 1814, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 77, t. 280. 1820, Georg Christian Wittstein, *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. 935. 1852, *Theoria Systematis Plantarum* 256. 1858, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* [Peters] 6(Bot., 1): 281. 1861, *The Flora of British India* 3: 623. 1882 and C.E. Raven, *John Ray Naturalist, His Life and Works*. 368. Cambridge 1942, C.E. Raven, *English Naturalists from Neckam to Ray*. Cambridge 1947, W. Blunt, *The Art of Botanical Illustration*. 68. London 1950, James Britten, *The Sloane Herbarium ... revised and edited by J.E. Dandy*. 1958, Alexander B. Adams, *Eternal Quest. The Story of the Great Naturalists*. New York 1969, Mary A. Welch, in *D.S.B.* 14: 412–414. 1981, Roger Gaskell Rare Books, *Catalogue* 24, item no. 55. September 1998, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der Botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 693. Basel 1996.

**Willughbeia coriacea** Wallich (*Ancylocladus coriaceus* (Wall.) Kuntze; *Ancylocladus firmus* (Blume) Kuntze; *Ancylocladus minutiflorus* Pierre; *Ancylocladus nodosus* Pierre; *Ancylocladus vriesianus* Pierre; *Tabernaemontana macrocarpa* Korth. ex Blume; *Willughbeia burbidgei* Dyer; *Willughbeia coriacea* Wall. & G. Don; *Willughbeia firma* Blume; *Willughbeia firma* var. *macrophylla* Boerl.; *Willughbeia firma* var. *oblongifolia* Blume; *Willughbeia firma* var. *obtusifolia* Boerl.; *Willughbeia firma* var. *platyphylla* Boerl.; *Willughbeia minutiflora* (Pierre) K. Schum.; *Willughbeia nodosa* (Pierre) K. Schum.; *Willughbeia vriesiana* (Pierre) K. Schum.)

Thailand, Malay Peninsula.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1620. 1829, *Plantae Asiaticae Rariores* 3: 45. 1832, *Gen. Hist.* iv. 102. 1837, *Museum Botanicum* 1: 154. 1850, *Rep. Progr. Condition Roy. Bot. Gard. Kew* 1880: 44. 1880, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 412. 1891, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris*, n.s., 1: 95–96. 1898 and *Bull. Inst. Bot. Buitenzorg* 5: 4. 1900, *Nat. Pflanzenfam.*, Nachtr. 2: 55. 1900

(Latex used for yaws.)

in English: Borneo rubber

Malay name: akar gam

**Willughbeia grandiflora** Dyer ex Hook. f. (*Ancylocladus glaucinus* Pierre; *Ancylocladus grandiflorus* (Dyer ex Hook. f.) Kuntze; *Ancylocladus grandiflorus* Kuntze; *Willughbeia glaucina* (Pierre) K. Schum.; *Willughbeia glaucina* K. Schum.)

Borneo. Slender climber

See *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 3(9): 625. 1882, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 412. 1891, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris*, n.s., 1: 98. 1898 and *Nat. Pflanzenfam.*, Nachtr. [Engler & Prantl] 2: 55. 1900

(Elephantiasis patients must avoid this plant, to walk over the plant could be intensely painful for them.)

in Sarawak: akar untut

## Wissadula Medik. Malvaceae

From an African vernacular name; see Medikus, Friedrich Kasimir (1736–1808), *Ueber einige künstliche Geschlechter aus der Malvenfamilie, denn der Klasse der Monadelphien*. 24–25. Mannheim, 1787, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 77. 1859 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 324–386. 1949, Fryxell, P. A. “Malvaceae of Mexico.” *Systematic Botany Monographs* 25: 1–522. 1988, *Flora of Ecuador* 44: 1–141. 1992, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 693. 1996.

**Wissadula amplissima** (L.) R.E. Fr. (*Abutilon amplissimum* (L.) Kuntze; *Abutilon hernandioides* (L'Hér.) H.R. Sweet; *Abutilon laxiflorum* Guill. & Perr.; *Abutilon mucronulatum* (A. Gray ex Torr.) A. Gray; *Abutilon polyandrum* G.



Don; *Abutilon polyanthum* (Schltdl. ex Link) Sweet; *Sida amplissima* L.; *Sida hernandioides* L'Hér.; *Sida laxiflora* (Guill. & Perr.) Steud.; *Sida polyantha* Schltdl. ex Link; *Sida rostrata* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Wissadula amplissima* R.E. Fr.; *Wissadula amplissima* var. *rostrata* (Schumach. & Thonn.) R.E. Fr.; *Wissadula hernandioides* (L'Hér.) Garcke; *Wissadula hirsuta* C. Presl; *Wissadula mucronulata* A. Gray ex Torr.; *Wissadula periplocifolia* (L.) C. Presl ex Thwaites var. *hernandioides* (L'Hér.) Griseb.; *Wissadula rostrata* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Hook. f.; *Wissadula rostrata* var. *hernandioides* (L'Hér.) M. Gómez

Africa, Neotropics. Herbaceous, subshrub, woody-based, erect, stems villous to hairy, alternate leaves soft with elongate petioles, axillary or terminal panicles, corolla yellow-orange, calyx brown-purple, stamens orange, horn-shaped carpels, weedy, in forest understory, in disturbed open areas, in secondary growth

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 683–686. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 1. 1754, *Stirpes Novae aut Minus Cognitae* 121, pl. 58. 1785 [1789], *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Regii Berolinensis Altera* 2: 204. 1822, *Hortus Britannicus* 53. 1826, *Beskrivelse af Guineeiske planter* 306. 1827, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 1: 500. 1831, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 66. 1831, *Reliquiae Haenkeanae* 2(2): 118. 1835, *Nomenclator Botanicus*. Editio secunda 2: 578. 1841, *Niger Flora* 229. 1849, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 27. 1858, *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 39. 1859, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 5: 175. 1862, *Catalogus plantarum cubensium ...* 25. 1866, *Anales de la Sociedad Española de Historia Natural* 19: 219. 1890, *Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaften* 63(2,3): 122–123. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 17. 1898 and *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* ser. 2 43(4): 48. 1908, *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 13(3A/2): 442–593, 741–744. 1956, *Revista Brasil. Genet.* 5: 533–549. 1982, *Bonplandia* 9(1/2): 91. 1996

(Whole plant used for edema. Febrifuge, a decoction of leafy twigs of the plant and those of *Tamarindus indica* and *Combretum micranthum*. Leaves laxative, used for stomachache.)

in English: big yellow velvetleaf

in Burkina Faso: dadé, daragué, gomti-lango

in Central African Republic: kpa, mafu, oko sarongo, sarongo

in Ghana: sowa

in Kenya: sowa

in Nigeria: ankufa, kwankwarimi, ramar kurimi

in Senegal: lass

in Togo: sighigbé

in Yoruba: ewé ifin, ifin, lagbo, lagbo funfun

in Mexico: hierba malva

## Wisteria Nuttall Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Millettieae)

For the American (b. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania) physician Caspar Wistar, 1761–1818 (d. Philadelphia), professor of chemistry, from 1792 professor of anatomy at the University of Pennsylvania, abolitionist; see David Hosack, *A tribute to the memory of the late C. Wistar, M.D.* New York 1818, Thomas Nuttall (1786–1859), *The Genera of North American Plants*, and catalogue of the species, to the year 1817. 2: 115–116. Philadelphia 1818, C. Edwards Lester, *Life and Public Services of Charles Sumner*. (Printed and Bound by John F. Trow & Son for the) United States Publishing Company, New York 1874 and Whitfield J. Bell, Jr., in *D.S.B.* 14: 456–457. 1981, Peter Valder, *Wisterias*. Balmain, NSW, Florilegium 1995. The seed of all members of this genus is poisonous.

*Wisteria floribunda* (Willd.) DC. (*Dolichos japonicus* Spreng.; *Glycine floribunda* Willd.; *Kraunhia floribunda* (Willd.) Taub.; *Millettia floribunda* (Willd.) Matsum.; *Phaseolodes floribundum* (Willd.) Kuntze; *Rehsonia floribunda* (Willd.) Stritch; *Wisteria multijuga* Van Houtte)

Asia, Japan. Perennial non-climbing tree, long racemes of scented lilac-blue flowers, large seed pods, the tender young leaves are sometimes eaten and are also used as a tea substitute, flowers cooked

See *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 3(2): 1053, 1066. 1802, *Medical Repository* 352. 1808, *The Genera of North American Plants* 2: 115. 1818, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 390. 1825, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 201. 1891, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(3): 271. 1894 and *Phytologia* 56(3): 183. 1984, Lampe, K.F., McCann, M.A. *AMA Handbook of Poisonous and Injurious Plants*. American Medical Assoc. Chicago, Ill., USA. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 102(1): 10–14. 2005

(Toxins. All parts of the plant are toxic or poisonous, especially the seeds. A glycoside, wistarine, has been found in the plant, it also contains a poisonous lectin. Ingesting 1–2 seeds can cause serious poisoning in a child. Extracts from galls grown on *Wisteria floribunda* are used as an antitumoral preparation in oriental traditional medicine. Seeds diuretic.)

in English: Fuji, Japanese wisteria

in China: duo hua zi teng

in Japan: fuji

## Withania Pauquy Solanaceae

According to many authors the genus was named possibly (misspelling included!) after the English (b. Minster Acres, Northumberland) palaeobotanist Henry Thomas Maire Witham (né Silvertop), 1779–1844 (d. Lartington Hall, Yorkshire), geologist, 1829 founded the Natural History Society of Northumberland, Durham, and Newcastle upon Tyne, author of *Observations on fossil vegetables*.

Edinburgh, London 1831 and *The internal structure of fossile vegetables*. Edinburgh, London 1833; see Pauquy, Charles Louis Constant, *De la Belladone*. Paris, 1825 and Francis Wall Oliver (1864–1951), ed., *Makers of British Botany*. Cambridge 1913, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 509. 1965, Albert G. Long, in *D.S.B.* 14: 462–463. 1981, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 4: 114–115. 1983, Arthur D. Chapman, ed., *Australian Plant Name Index*. 2992. Canberra 1991.

***Withania coagulans*** (Stocks) Dunal (*Puneeria coagulans* Stocks; *Withania coagulans* Dunal)

Afghanistan, India. Perennial undershrub, endangered species

See *De la Belladone...* 14. 1825, *J. Roy. Asiat. Soc. Bombay*. 3: 54–56. 1849, *Prodr.* (DC.) 13(1): 685. 1852 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93(2–3): 261–264. 2004, *Journal of Arid Environments* 65(3): 337–350. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Fruits hypoglycemic, hypolipidemic, tonic, cooling, emetic, diuretic, stomachic, to relieve liver ailments, upset stomach, dyspepsia, stomachache, skin rash, acute cough, asthma. Leaves used as an intoxicant.)

in English: vegetable rennet

in India: akri, amakiregadday, amukara, amukiram, amukura, asvagandha, asvagandhi, binputakah, hab kaknaj, hire maddina gida, paneer bandh, paneer dodhi, paneer-dodi, panir bed, panir dodi, panirband, panirdodi, pannerbandh, panneru-gadda, pennerugadda, punir, rasna

in Pakistan: panirbad, paraband

***Withania somnifera*** (L.) Dunal (*Physalis somnifera* L.; *Physaloides somnifera* (L.) Moench; *Physaloides somnifera* Moench; *Withania kansuensis* K.Z. Kuang & A.M. Lu; *Withania microphysalis* Suess.; *Withania mucronata* Chiov.; *Withania somnifera* var. *macrocalyx* Chiov.)

Africa, Asia. Shrub, herb, erect, woody-based, many-branched, hairy stems, corolla white-yellow, calyx pale green, filaments pale green, anthers yellow, red globose fruits with sheath, inflated and membranous calyx, ungrazed and unpalatable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 182–184. 1753, *Methodus* (Moench) 473. 1794, Charles Louis Constant Pauquy (1800–1854), *De la Belladone...* 14. Paris 1825, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 13(1): 453. 1852 and *Nuovo Giorn. Bot. Ital.* ser. 2, 34: 845. 1927, *Kew Bulletin* 1, 10–25. 1937, *Mitt. Bot. Staatssamml. Munchen* 3: 93. 1951, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 13: 99–106. 1978, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 67(1): 159, pl. 16. 1978, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci. (New Delhi)* 7: 261–271. 1979, *Taxon* 29: 711. 1980, *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, *Pakistan Journal of Botany* 14: 117–129. 1982, *Bull. Jard. Bot. Nat. Belg.* 53: 342–371. 1983, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 113–114. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 283–314. 1985, *Candollea* 48(1): 221–230. 1993,

*Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 38: 1–29. 1993, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 44: 199–209. 1994, *Cytologia* 62: 103–113. 1997, *Feddes Repertorium* 110: 419–422. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111: 271–283. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Poisoning due to seeds. Plant decoction said to increase fertility in women, used for conception. diuretic. Bark for disease of the rectum. Roots abortifacient, sedative, narcotic, general tonic, hypotensive, stimulant, diuretic, used for conception in sterility, gangrenous rectitis, insomnia, cardiac diseases, malaria, venereal diseases, syphilis, ulcers, asthma, urinary troubles, renal calculi; root decoction given to cure spermatorrhea; boiled root infusion used for women's stomachache; powdered roots in diabetes, gout, rheumatism; fresh root juice tonic, aphrodisiac. Leaves for wounds, sores, skin diseases; arthritis, swellings, wounds, boils, crushed leaves applied as a poultice to affected areas; paste of leaves and fresh roots applied on tumours, boils, swellings, rheumatism; against malaria, leaves and roots boiled. Fruit soaked in water and the decoction applied to eye diseases. Rhizome powder mixed with seed powder of *Hygrophila schulli* and *Ionidium suffruticosum* mixed with water and taken orally as aphrodisiac. Veterinary medicine, stem bark of *Deccania pubescens* ground with those of *Carissa spinarum*, *Chloroxylon swietenia* and tubers of *Withania somnifera* given in anthrax.)

in English: clustered winter cherry, clustered withania, Indian ginseng, Kansu withania, poisonous gooseberry, winter cherry

in Arabic: abeb, babu, bellehu, ben nour, bousidan, ebad, far-aorao, ferkai, foqqish, foulet el-kalb, lahu, morgana, sekran, semm el-far, semm el-firakh, sharma, simm frakh, terroumt

in China: shui qie

in India: acaiyu, achkan, acupam, acurakenti, acuvacceti, acuvakantai, acuvakantam, acuvakanti, acuvakenti, acuvak-kilanku, acuvam, acuvan, acuvapalam, ahan, ain-ul-ghurab, amangara gida, amangura, amikkira-gadday, amangura, amukkanankilanku, amukkira, amukkirakkilangu, amukkiran, amukkura, amukkurak-kizhangu, amukkuram, amukran-kizhangu, angaara gadde gida, angara, angara baeru, angura gedde, anukeere, asgand, asganda, asgandh, asgandha, asgandhi, ashgandh, ashgandha, ashvagandha (ashva, horse; gandha, smell), ashvagandhi, ashvagandha, asuntho, asvagandha, asvagandha, atittikam, atitarikam, baiseyabara gida, balada, balaja, banakwain, chirpotan, fuqqaysh, ghodasan, haya, hayagandha, hayapriya, hire-maddina baeru, hiremaddinagida, hiremaddu, hirimaddina, hirimaddina-gadday, hirregadday, kaknaje-hindi, kala, kambuka, kamrupini, karappantalai, kirccevi, kiremallingida, kiremaddana, kudure, kushthagandha, kushthagandhini, manmatha shakthi, matarika, matarikkaceti, matalinkam, matanalinkaceti, matanalinkam, matappurallamnam, mohini gida, palashaparni, pevete, pevetti, piratakam, pivari, priyakari, pulivendram, punir, punya, pushtida, pushtipavira, rajgandha, rashbhari, sarvgandha, sogade-beru,

sogadeberu, tanupara, tanuka, tukhme hayat, turagagandha, turagi, turangagandha, turki, vacikantam, vacikenta, vajigandha, vajigandhika, vajikari, vajini, varada, varahakarni, varahapatri, varakakarni, valliayai, varucu, vataghni, vippuruti nayakan, vippurutinayakam, viremaddinagaddi, virpurutinayakam, virpuruti

in Pakistan: kakink, rasbhari

in Tibetan: a sa gandhi, a-sho gandha dman-pa, a swa gandhi, ba-dzi-ga-ndha

in Burundi: umusendabazimu

in Congo: itunda, urubuho

in Ethiopia: agol, gizawa, gizewa, hunzo

in Kenya: akakagh, emotoe, lekuru, murumbae, murumbawe, mwanzo, olesayet, olesayet

in Mauritius: poc-poc

in Nigeria: karama-auta

in Rwanda: umuhire

in Somalia: ab-ab

in Southern Africa: bitterappelliefie, geneesblaar, geneesblaarbossie, meidjieblaar, spanjoolbossie, stuipbossie, vernietbossie, vuilsiektebossie; bofepha (Sotho); ubuvuma, ubuvimba (Xhosa); umuvimba (Zulu); vimhepe (Swati); mokukwane (Setswana)

in Tanzania: mgeda, mtemua shimba, muile, mukunguu, muwogolo, ol asajet, oledwarai, olesayet, tesaye, xaxardu, xoxorik'o

### Woodfordia R.A. Salisbury Lythraceae

Presumably for the English gardener E. John (or James? see Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 7: 442. 1988) Alexander Woodford (fl. 1790s), owner of a garden at Belmont house, Vauxhall, London. Despite statements by some authors this genus was not named after the British physician James Woodforde, 1771–1837, botanist, Dr. med. Edinburgh 1825, Fellow of the Linnean Society 1826, author of *A Catalogue of the indigenous Phenogamic Plants growing in the neighbourhood of Edinburgh*; and of certain species of the class Cryptogamia: with reference to their localities. Edinburgh 1824; see Salisbury, R. A. (Richard Anthony) (1761–1829), *The Paradisus Londinensis* 1(2): t. 42. London, Printed by D. N. Shury, and published by William Hooker, 1805–1807 and John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 517. 1965, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 754. London 1994, *Syst. Bot.* 20(4): 482–502. 1995.

**Woodfordia fruticosa** (L.) Kurz (*Grislea punctata* Buch.-Ham. ex Sm.; *Grislea tomentosa* Roxb., nom. illeg.; *Lythrum fruticosum* L.; *Lythrum hunteri* DC.; *Woodfordia floribunda* Salisb., nom. illeg.; *Woodfordia fruticosa* Kurz; *Woodfordia*

*fruticosa* fo. *genuina* Kurz ex Koehne, nom. inval.; *Woodfordia tomentosa* Bedd., nom. illeg.)

India, Sri Lanka, Himalaya. Shrub, many-branched, reddish brown bark, spreading arching branches, whorled leaves oblong-lanceolate with numerous black dots beneath, red flowers in dense axillary clusters, nectar very sweet

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1045. 1759, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 29, t. 31. 1795, *The Paradisus Londinensis* t. 42. 1806, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ... [Rees] 17(1): 2. 1811, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 3: 83. 1828, *The Flora Sylvatica for Southern India* 117, t. 14, f. 4. 1871, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Part 2. *Natural history* 40(2): 56. 1871, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 1: 334. 1881 and *Fl. W. Pakist.* 78: 6. 1975, *Ethnobotany* 16: 52–58. 200

(Used in Ayurveda. Decoction of the aerial parts taken orally to reduce boils and swelling of the body. Stem bark boiled and the paste applied on burnt body parts; bark extract of *Woodfordia fruticosa* along with extract of barks of *Oroxylum indicum*, *Mangifera indica*, *Bauhinia racemosa* and *Dalbergia lanceolaria* given for jaundice. Fruit paste applied to cure eye inflammation. Leaf juice in ringworm; crushed leaves massaged in rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis; leaf paste applied in skin diseases, eczema; leaves smoke as mosquito and insect repellent. Crushed roots for rheumatism and cough, colds; root of *Woodfordia fruticosa* along with apical bud of *Phoenix acaulis* pounded and given to control leucorrhea; root extract of *Woodfordia fruticosa* along with extract of *Helicteres isora* given as antidote in snakebite; paste of roots and vegetative buds taken orally against dysentery; root paste given internally to terminate pregnancy. Seeds and roots paste given with *ghee* at the time of labor pains to facilitate childbirth. Decoction of leaves and flowers given after delivery as a postpartum remedy, for strength. Flowers decoction tonic, astringent, for diarrhea and dysentery; dried flowers astringent, stimulant, used for hemorrhoids, dysentery and in pregnancy; dried flowers eaten to cure dysentery and diarrhea; flowers juice drunk before copulation for the formation of male child in womb; flower juice given to treat dysentery with bloody stools (Doctrine of Signatures); a paste of the flowers given for cough and applied on ulcers; flower paste given with root paste of *Mangifera indica* to control bleeding during menstruation. Veterinary medicine.)

in English: fire-flame bush

in China: xia zi hua

in India: chaparandhawi, chilbelli, daul, dhaatuki, dhae, dhadki, dhataki, dhating, dhatki, dhatuk, dhatum phula, dhaul, dhaula, dhavai, dhawai, dhawi, dhayati, dheira, dhoran, ichak, ittol, jaji, kaktoni, parvati (parvata, hill, mountain), puliaayila, surteli, tendka gachha

in Indonesia: sidawajah

in Nepal: bhuidhayaro, bipkanda, birukanda, dahiri, dha, dhairo, dhaiti, dhayaro, dhataki, dhau, dhayaro, dhurseli



### Woodsia R. Brown Dryopteridaceae (Aspleniaceae, Woodsiaceae)

After the English (b. London) architect Joseph Woods, 1776–1864 (Lewes, Sussex), botanist, Fellow of the Linnean Society 1807, author of *The Tourist's Flora*. London 1850 and *A synopsis of the British species of Rosa*. London 1818; see Robert Brown, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae*. 158. 1810 and H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 267. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 518. 1965, Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 294. Palermo 1988, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 802. Stuttgart 1993.

**Woodsia ilvensis** (L.) R. Br. (*Acrostichum ilvense* L.; *Aspidium rufidulum* (Michx.) Sw.; *Athyrium rufidulum* (Michx.) A.A. Eaton; *Nephrodium rufidulum* Michx.; *Notholaena rufidula* (Michx.) Desv.; *Notholaena setigera* Desv.; *Polypodium ilvense* (L.) Vill.; *Woodsia frigida* Gand.; *Woodsia hyperborea* var. *rufidula* (Michx.) W.D.J. Koch; *Woodsia ilvensis* Franch., nom. illeg., non *Woodsia ilvensis* (L.) R. Br.; *Woodsia ilvensis* var. *rufidula* (Michx.) Asch. & P. Graebn.; *Woodsia raiana* Newman; *Woodsia rufidula* (Michx.) L.C. Beck; *Woodsia subcordata* Turcz.; *Woodsia uralensis* Gand.; *Woodsia viridis* Ching) (The specific name refers to the island of Elba, Italy.)

China. Rhizomatous, the fronds rise from a tufted rootstock, stipes short, a rock-loving fern

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1067–1072, 1082–1094. 1753, *Histoire des Plantes de Dauphiné* 3: 848. 1789, *Tentamen Florae Germanicae* 3(1): 31, 58–59. 1800, *Journal für die Botanik* 1800(2): 4, 29. 1801, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 266, 269–270. 1803, *Syn. Fil.* 58. 1806, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 158, Obs. 4. 1810, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1: 93. 1813, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 11: 173. 1815, *A Manual of Botany for the Northern States* 122. 1817, *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 6: 221. 1827, *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 5: 206. 1832, *Botany of the Northern and Middle States* 452. 1833, *A History of British Ferns*. (ed. 2) 140. 1844, *Synopsis Florae Germanicae et Helveticae* (ed. 2) 2–3: 975. 1845, *Hist. Filicum* 237. 1875, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 31(1): 18. 1881, *Plantae Davidianae ex Sinarum Imperio* 1: 346. 1884, *Synopsis der Mitteleuropäischen Flora* 1: 45. 1896 and *Sinensia* 3(5): 146–148. 1932, *Nordic J. Bot.* 14: 149. 1994, *Pteridologist* 3: 137–142. 2001, *Botanical Journal of Scotland* 53: 107–120. 2001

(Used to treat skin ailments.)

in English: oblong woodsia, rusty cliff fern, rusty woodsia

**Woodsia mexicana** Fée (*Woodsia pusilla* E. Fourn.; *Woodsia pusilla* var. *mexicana* (Fée) T.M.C. Taylor)

Mexico. Perennial herbaceous

see *Mémoires sur les Familles des Fougères* 7: 66. 1857, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 19: 329. 1872 and *American Fern Journal* 37: 86. 1947

(Used to treat skin ailments.)

### Woodwardia J.E. Smith Blechnaceae (Blechnoideae)

After the English (b. Huntingdon) botanist Thomas Jenkinson Woodward, 1745–1820 (d. Diss, Norfolk), 1789 a Fellow of the Linnean Society, contributor to Philip Miller (1691–1771), *The gardener's and botanist's dictionary ... newly arranged ...* by Thomas Martyn. London 1807, with Samuel Goodenough (1743–1827) wrote *Observations on the British Fuci*. London 1797; see *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences* 5: 411–412, pl. 9, f. 3. 1793, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 151. 1810, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften*, ser. 5 6: 431–432. 1851 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 9(1): 37–39, pl. 4. 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 518. Boston 1965, *Fern Gaz.* 11(2–3): 141–162. 1975, Blanche Elizabeth Edith Henrey (1906–1983), *British Botanical and Horticultural Literature before 1800*. Oxford 1975, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 187. 1989, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 756. 1994, Helmut Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 693. [d. 1826] 1996.

**Woodwardia unigemmata** (Makino) Nakai (*Woodwardia radicans* (L.) Sm. var. *unigemmata* Makino)

Japan, Nepal. Terrestrial fern, cattle fodder

See *Journal of Japanese Botany* 2(2): 7. 1918, *Botanical Magazine* 39(461): 103. 1925, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 23: 38–52. 1988, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 105: 105–124, 247–263. 1992, *Aspects Pl. Sci.* 11: 459–465. 1989

(Spores and rhizomes infusion drunk to treat skin diseases, ringworm; leaves decoction for abdominal pain, menstrual disorders, constipation, sore throat, and to cure infertility in women.)

in English: chain fern

in Nepal: danthe unyu

### Wrightia R. Br. Apocynaceae

The generic name honors the British (b. Perthshire) botanist and physician William Wright, 1735–1819 (d. Edinburgh), traveller, 1778 Fellow of the Royal Society, discovered *Cinchona jamaicensis*, he wrote “Description of the Jesuits

bark tree of Jamaica and the Caribbees." *Phil. Trans. R. Soc. London* 67: 504–506. 1777 and "Descriptions and use of the Cabbage-bark tree of Jamaica." *id.* 67: 507–512. 1777. See Robert Brown, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae*. 467. 1810 and "On the Asclepiadeae." *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society*. 1: 73. Edinburgh 1811, *Memoir of ... W. Wright with extracts from his correspondence and a selection of his papers on medical and botanical subjects*. Edinburgh & London 1828 and H.N. Clouke, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 268. Oxford 1964, Phung Trung Ngan "A Revision of the Genus *Wrightia* (Apocynaceae)." *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 52(2): 114–175. 1965, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 524. Boston 1965, Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 7: 469–470. 1988, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 802. [1740–1827] Stuttgart 1993, Ray Desmond, *Dictionary of British & Irish Botanists and Horticulturists*. 760. London 1994, Govaerts, R. *World Checklist of Selected Plant Families Database* in ACCESS. Kew. 2003.

***Wrightia antidysenterica*** (L.) R. Br. (*Chonemorpha antidysenterica* (Roth) G. Don; *Echites antidysentericus* (L.) Roxb. ex Fleming; *Holarrhena antidysenterica* Roth; *Holarrhena antidysenterica* (Roth) DC.; *Holarrhena antidysenterica* Wall. ex A. DC. *Holarrhena antidysenterica* Wall.; *Holarrhena antidysenterica* (L.) Wall. ex A. DC.; *Holarrhena antidysenterica* (L.) Wall.; *Holarrhena antidysenterica* (Roxb. ex Fleming) Wall.; *Nerium antidysentericum* L.; *Nerium divaricatum* Lour., nom. illeg.; *Nerium zeylanicum* L.; *Walidda antidysenterica* (L.) Pichon; *Wrightia zeylanica* (L.) R. Br.)

Sri Lanka, Tropical Himalaya. Shrub or small tree, leaves stalked opposite entire, white fragrant flowers, cylindrical fruits in pairs, seeds hairy, leaves eaten by goats

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 209. 1753, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 182. 1756, *Asiatic Researches* 11: 166. 1810, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 62, 73–74. 1810 [1811], *Numer. List* [Wallich] no. 1672. 1829, *A General History of the Dichlamydeous Plants* 4: 69, 76, 78. 1837, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 413. 1844, *FBI* 3: 644. 1882 and *Notulae Systematicae. Herbarium du Museum de Paris* 14(2): 87–88. 1951, *Rec. Bot. Surv. India*, xvi. 1. 167. 1953, *Rev. Handb. Fl. Ceylon* 1: 21–22. 1973, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 62: 125. 1975, *Research Bulletin* [Cytogenetics Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of Calcutta] 3: 41–42. 1976, *Cytologia* 42: 723–729. 1977, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C) 65: 97. 1978, Kaul, M.K., Atal C.K. "Studies on *Holarrhena antidysenterica* Wall. 1. Botany, medico-ethnobotany and distribution." *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 8(3): 349–356. 1983, *Biotechnol. J.* 1(10): 1093–1102. 2006, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* (Tokyo). 55(6): 912–914. 2007, *Methods Find. Exp. Clin. Pharmacol.* 29(2):

79–92. 2007, Middleton, D.J. *Apocynaceae* (subfamilies Rauvolfioideae and Apocynoideae). *Flora Malesiana* 18: 1–474. Noordhoff-Kolff N.V., Djakarta. 2007 [as *Holarrhena pubescens*.]

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Contact dermatitis. Bitter bark, antibacterial, antidiarrheal, astringent, carminative, febrifuge, anthelmintic, tonic, against infectious diseases, a decoction for dysentery; stem bark decoction given in cold and cough; stem bark boiled in mustard oil and massaged in rheumatism, rheumatoid arthritis; stem bark mixed with black pepper given to cure malarial fever; decoction of bark and powdered seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica* taken against dysentery, diarrhea and intestinal worms; bark decoction of *Holarrhena antidysenterica* and root decoction of *Achyranthes aspera* taken in dysentery; bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica* and roots of *Cardiospermum halicacabum* and *Solanum torvum* crushed and the paste taken for gastroenteritis. Root juice given to children to get rid of intestinal worms. Bark and seeds in the treatment of amebic dysentery, bronchial fevers; seed paste applied for leprosy. Veterinary medicine, roots given to cattle with swollen tongue.)

in English: conessi bark, easter tree, kurchi bark, lowry tree

in India: bengaul-araung, bengauy-the-araung, bing-wai-pi-araung, chudo, dudh khuri, dudhi, dudkhury, gaikhir-biph-ang, hat, inderjo, indrajab, indrajal, indrajav, indrajava, juda, kadvo, karayi, kero, kerua, koisangma, koraiya, koray, kuda, kudayi, kudo, kura, kurchi, kure, kutaja, kutaraj, palabariki, pandhara kuda, theng-lauksau, thleng pa

in Nepal: karingi, khakcalap, korasiganagida, kura, kurchi, kutaj

in Sanskrit: kutaja, tiktaka

***Wrightia arborea*** (Dennst.) Mabb. (*Beaumontia wallichii* (A. DC.) Walp.; *Beaumontia wallichii* Walp.; *Chonemorpha vestita* G. Don; *Echites tomentosus* Roth, nom. illeg.; *Echites tomentosus* Vahl; *Echites tomentosus* Raf.; *Echites vestitus* Roem. & Schult.; *Hunteria eugeniifolia* Wall. ex G. Don; *Hunteria eugeniifolia* Wall.; *Nerium coraea* Buch.-Ham. ex A. DC.; *Nerium tomentosum* Roxb.; *Nerium tomentosum* (Roem. & Schult.) Roxb.; *Periploca arborea* Dennst.; *Wrightia coalita* Buch.-Ham. ex Dillwyn; *Wrightia coalita* Buch.-Ham. ex Pritz.; *Wrightia coraia* Wall.; *Wrightia coraia* Wall. ex A. DC., nom. superfl.; *Wrightia hamiltoniana* Wall., nom. inval.; *Wrightia mollissima* Wall.; *Wrightia mollissima* Hort. Pondich. ex A. DC.; *Wrightia mollissima* A. DC.; *Wrightia pubescens* Blume; *Wrightia pubescens* Roth, nom. illeg.; *Wrightia pubescens* R.Br.; *Wrightia rheedei* Kostel., nom. illeg.; *Wrightia tomentosa* Roem. & Schult.; *Wrightia tomentosa* (Roxb.) Roem. & Schult.; *Wrightia wallichii* A. DC.)

Himalaya to S. China and Pen. Malaysia. Tree, bark greyish, branches puberulent, leaves puberulent but glabrescent above, petals yellowish-green with an orange corona, corolla

subrotate, stamens inserted at the mouth of the tube, connate follicles fusiform densely and conspicuously lenticellate, seeds linear-fusiform, viscid yellow latex, cooked leaves eaten as vegetable

See *Symb. Bot.* (Vahl) iii. 44. 1794, *Hort. Bengal.* 84. 1814, *Fl. Ludov.* 46. 1817, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 4: 394, 414. 1819, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 120, 137, 397. 1821, *Bijdr. Fl. Ned. Ind.* 16: 1045. [Oct 1826–Nov 1827], *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1615, 1627. 1829, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 4461. 1831, *Allg. Med.-Pharm. Fl.* iii. 1060. 1834, *Gen. Hist.* iv. 105. 1837, *Prodr.* (DC.) 8: 405–407, 421. 1844 and *Taxon* 26(5–6): 533. 1977, Wahi, S.P. et al. “A simple method of distinguishing *Holarrhena antidysenterica* from its adulterant, *Wrightia tomentosa*.” *Indian Journal of Pharmacy* 39(1): 25. 1977, Jayaswal, S.B. “*Wrightia tomentosa*, a substitute for *Holarrhena antidysenterica*.” *Indian Journal of Pharmacy* 39(2): 37–39. 1977

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Latex used to stop bleeding. Bark of stem and roots regarded as an antidote against snakebites and scorpion stings; powder of the bark and root used for headache; bark used to treat renal complaints; stem bark decoction given with black pepper to treat diphtheria. Roots ground with molasses and taken to cure spermatorrhea. Pappus of the seeds made into paste and applied externally to new cuts to stop bleeding. Leaves for stem borer. Veterinary medicine, stem bark decoction given with black pepper to treat diphtheria.)

in Burma (Myanmar): danghkyam-kaii, let-thoke, lettok-thein, mai-lang, mai-yang-hka-oaun, taung-zalut, taungsalat

in India: aaduthoda pala, aqto-kudo, atkuri, beppale, beri khinna, bili kendra kanigale, bilikudegidda kadunagalu, bol golmatra, bolmatma, bolmatra, burali code, chota khirra, conai vetpalai, दौरा, dharauli, dud khori, dudhgach, dudhi, dudhkoraiya, garo dudkhuri, horu dudkhuri, kaadu janagal, kaadu kanaigalu, kaadu veppale, kaduganagalu, kaduveppale, kalainderjau, karangli/dudhi karvi, khalawa, kodsige, koilamukri, kolamukhi, kutaja, kutajastri, mailampala, mayilapala, meetha kud, nelampala, nettampala, nilampala, pala, palabariki, palai, palaperbi, palsi, peddapala, pootajeeleroo, putajilledu, putta pala, puttajilledu, puttuceyavalaru, puttucheyavalaru, safed dudhi, sitkudai, sonaivetpalai, strikutaja, summa, tamdakura, tambdo-kudo, tedlapal, tedlapala, telapal, tellapal, tellapala, thedlapala, thellapala, thonthapala, tondambalai, tondampalai, vepala, veppalai, vetpalai, yamshing

in Thailand: mok-man, muk-man, nae-kae

in Vietnam: m[uws]c l[oo]ng, th[uwf]ng m[uws]c l[oo]ng

***Wrightia dubia*** (Sims) Spreng. (*Cameraria dubia* Sims; *Sclerantha cambodiensis* (Pierre ex Pit.) Pichon; *Sclerantha dubia* (Sims) Pichon; *Strophanthus jackianus* Wall. ex G. Don; *Wrightia cambodiensis* Pierre ex Pit.; *Wrightia dubia* var. *membranifolia* King & Gamble; *Wrightia kontumensis* Lý; *Wrightia rubriflora* Pit.)

Indochina to Malaya. Shrub

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 210. 1753, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 73. 1810–1811, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta 1: 638. 1824 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 14(2): 90. 1951, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 109(3): 417–427. 2007

(Antimalarial and cytotoxic.)

in English: red wrightia

***Wrightia laevis*** J.D. Hooker (*Wrightia balansae* Pit.; *Wrightia hainanensis* Merrill; *Wrightia hainanensis* var. *variabilis* Tsiang; *Wrightia laevis* subsp. *millgar* (F.M. Bailey) Ngan; *Wrightia laevis* subsp. *novoguineensis* Ngan; *Wrightia macrocarpa* Pit.; *Wrightia millgar* F.M. Bailey; *Wrightia sorsogonensis* Elmer; *Wrightia tinctoria* R. Brown var. *laevis* (J.D. Hooker) Pichon)

S. China to Trop. Asia, Queensland. Tree or shrub, branches glabrous, leaves glabrous or minutely puberulent on the veins below, petals green-yellow, corolla subrotate, anthers yellow, stamens inserted at the mouth of the tube, follicles lenticellate and finely striate, unpleasant odor, in evergreen or deciduous primary and secondary forest, in thickets

See *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 74–75. 1810 [1811], *The Flora of British India* 3(9): 654. 1882, *Bot. Bull. Dept. Agric. Queensland* 7: 65. 1893 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 21(4): 352. 1922, *Fl. Indo-Chine* 3: 1188–1190. 1933, *Leaflet Philipp. Bot.* 10: 3698. 1939, *Sunyatsenia* 4(1–2): 47, pl. 14. 1939, *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 14(2): 80. 1951, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 52: 137–138. 1965

(The roots and leaves used to treat injury and cuts, and the fruits used to cure pulmonary tuberculosis. A blue dye is extracted from the leaves.)

in China: lan shu

in Malaysia: susun kelapa hutan

in Philippines: lanete, Sorsogon lanete

***Wrightia pubescens*** R. Brown (*Anasser laniti* Blanco; *Wrightia annamensis* Eberhardt & Dubard; *Wrightia kwangtungensis* Tsiang; *Wrightia laniti* (Blanco) Merrill; *Wrightia pubescens* Roth; *Wrightia pubescens* subsp. *laniti* (Blanco) Ngan)

S. China, Indochina to N. Australia. Small deciduous tree, bark pale grey or brown, leaves opposite-planar, mature leaves sparsely hairy, hairy terminal inflorescence, white or pale yellow fragrant flowers in clusters, fruit narrowly cylindrical hanging in curved pairs and splitting along one side when dry

See *Genera Plantarum* 150. 1789, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 467. 1810, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 75. 1810 [*On the Asclepiadeae* 75. 1810], *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië*



1045. 1827, *Flora de Filipinas* 112. 1837 and *Gov. Lab. Publ. (Philippines)* 27: 59. 1905, *Agronomie Coloniale* 1: 38. 1913, *Sunyatsenia* 6(2): 118–120, f. 8. 1941, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 52(2): 153. 1965

(Extracts from the roots and bark used to treat scrofula and rheumatic pain. The latex used against severe dysentery.)

in China: dao diao bi

in Indonesia: mentaos, bintaos, benteli lalaki

in Laos: mouk

in Malaysia: jeliti, mentoh, metih-metah

in Philippines: lanete, anantong, manlagosi

in Thailand: mok, mukkea, mok-man

in Vietnam: th[uwf]ng m[uws]c l[oo]ng

***Wrightia religiosa*** (Teijsmann & Binnendijk) Bentham  
(*Echites religiosa* Teijsmann & Binnendijk)

China to Pen. Malaysia.

See *Natuurk. Tijdschr. Ned.-Indië* 27: 34. 1864, *Forest Fl. Burma* 194. 1877

(Astringent.)

in China: wu guan dao diao bi

***Wrightia tinctoria*** R. Br.

India. Trees, white fragrant flowers in terminal cymes, drooping paired follicles

See *Asclepiadeae* 59, 63 (-64). 1810, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 74–75. 1810[1811] and Khan, P.S.H. “Comparative seed structure of medicinally important *Holarrhena antidysenterica* (Roth.) A. DC. and its adulterant, *Wrightia tinctoria* R.Br (Apocynaceae).” *International Journal of Crude Drug Research* 25(2): 81–86. 1987, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 25: 60–69, 308–320. 1990, Jolly, C.I. & Mechery, N.R. “Comparative pharmacognostical, physicochemical and antibacterial studies on seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica* Wall. and *Wrightia tinctoria* R. Br.” *Indian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 58(2): 51–54. 1996

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant used in the treatment of ringworm infections and skin-related diseases. Root bark extract given orally as an antidote to snakebite. Bark used as a galactagogue; a paste applied to wounds; bark juice taken against dysentery; bark powder taken to treat kidney stones; stem bark decoction drunk for the treatment of snakebite. Bark and seeds powder in flatulence, worms and colic. Leaf paste and latex applied to cure blisters; leaf paste applied for snakebite; leaf paste mixed with *neem* oil for eczema. Milky latex applied on cavities to cure toothache, also applied for skin diseases. Seeds aphrodisiac and anthelmintic; baked seeds made into *laddoolladdu* given to sexually weak persons, used also to cure gonorrhoea. Veterinary medicine, bark crushed in water and applied as

an antiinflammatory; stem bark extract pounded with garlic and turmeric and given orally in anthrax; *Ocimum gratissimum* plant ground with leaves of *Wrightia tinctoria* given in anthrax; bark paste an antidote to snake poison for goats; leaf juice dropped into nostrils for respiratory troubles. Root bark as fish poison.)

in English: Mysore pala indigo

in India: ahar, ahare-shirin, aku pala, akupala, alamara, aligili, amkudu, ankid-kodisha, ankudu, arkudu, asita-kutanja, ayyapala, ayyappala, bepalli, beppaale, beppala mara, beppalam, beppale, beppale mara, bhakar aak, chitamulu, chitankudu, chiteancaloo, chiti-anikudu, chittankudu, chitteancaloo, chittiankudu, chittiyankudu, cittankudu, cittiyankudu, dantapala, dantappala, dhantappala, dhuba kure, dodda paala chettu, doddi pala, dudhi, dudhlo, dudiro, eeccha, eecha, erukkalam ver, godaindrajav, gode indrajava, godeindrojv, haale, halagali, hale, hale mara, halemara, hallu novu maddu, hallunove mara, hallunoveu, hallunovu, halugale, halugali, hayamaraka, hyamaraka, icca, ichchha, indarjao shirin, indarjou, indarjouve-shirin, indarjua shireen, inder jao shirin, inderajao shirin, inderjao mitha, inderjao sheerin, inderjao shireen, inderjao shirin, inderjau, indrajat (mitha), inderjawshireen, indra jow mitha, indrajan, indrajau, indrajav, indrajou, irampala, irum palai, irumbalai, irumpalalai, irumpala, jeddapaala, jeddapala, jeddepaala, kaadu neeli, kaalakuda, kaalikudayi, kaalakura, kadnili, kaduneeli, kadunili, kala kuda, kala-kuda, kala-kura, kalainderjau, kalakuda, kalakudi, kalakura, kali kudai, kalinga-vittulu, kalokudo, kambippala, karu, kaykoli beppaale, keerni, khanni, kheer, kherni, khirni, kirekodsas, kiri kodsasige, kirikodsasige, kirrikodsasige, kod, kodamurki, kodsasige, kodisha-vittulu, kodmurki, kodsige, kodumurka, koduraka, kolamukhi, kor, kotakappala, kotakappala-vitta, krya, kuda, kumbambalai, kutaja, kutajah, kutakappala, lansanul-aasafir, lasanul aasafir, lasanul-aasafirul-halo, lisan-ul-asafeer, madhuindrayava, mitaindrajav, mitha indarjou, mitha indrajava, mithaindarjou, mithaindrajava, mitho, muiya, naikuli, narneri, nila palai, nilambalai, nilapala, nilapalai, paala baranki, paale mara, paalavareni, paalaveri, paalumili, pala, pala kodisha, pala-kordsha, palabaranki, palabarunki, palaberiki, palai, palainilam, palamuki, palaparki, palavara, palavarani, palavari, palaveri, palavereni, palumili, palunili, pullavari, repala, reppala, reppala chettu, setkure, shweta kutaja, strikutaja, summa, svetakutaja, svetakutajah, tedlapal, tedlapala, tedlopal, tella, tellapala, teppala, thantha-palai, thanthapalai, thedlapaala, thondapala, thondapalai, tinnampala, tondambalai, tondapale, tontampalai, tontapala, tukhme-ahar, tukhme-ahare-shirin, vanpala, vapaalai, vepala, vepale, veppaalai, veppalai, veppale, vet palai, vetpa-larishi, vetpaalai, vetpala-verai, vetpala-virai, vetpalai, vetpalarisi, vilavarici, zabane-kunjashke-shirin, zabanekunj-ashk, zabane-kunjashke-shirin

***Wrightia zeylanica*** (L.) R. Br. (*Nerium zeylanicum* L.)

India, Sri Lanka. Shrub or small tree, often as *Wrightia antidysenterica*

See *Centuria I. Plantarum ... 2*: 12. 1756, *Asclepiadeae*: 59 (1810, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 73–74. 1810[1811])

(Used in Ayurveda.)

in India: kutajah

**Wulfenia Jacq. Scrophulariaceae  
(Lamiales, Plantaginaceae)**

For the Austrian botanist Franz Xavier (Xaver, see Pritzel and Genaust) Freiherr von Wulfen, 1728–1805, lichenologist, Jesuit, naturalist, botanical collector; see Jacquin, Nicolaus (Nicolaas) Joseph von (1727–1817), *Miscellanea Austriaca ad Botanicam, Chemiam, et Historiam Naturalem Spectantia*. Vindobonæ, 1778–1781, Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks*. London 1796–1800, Antoine Lasègue, *Musée botanique de M. Benjamin Delessert*. 1845 and Ethelyn Maria

Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 525. 1965, Frans A. Stafleu, *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans*. 193. Utrecht 1971, T.W. Bossert, *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 444. 1972, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 802. Stuttgart 1993, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 693. 1996.

**Wulfenia carinthiaca Jacq.**

Europe.

See *Fl. Medit.* 7: 262–267. 1997, Arnold, U., Zidorn, C., Ellmerer, E. P., Stuppner, H. “Iridoid and phenolic glycosides from *Wulfenia carinthiaca*.” *Z. Naturforsch. C.* 57(11–12): 969–975. 2002, *Z. Naturforsch. C.* 59(3–4): 255–262. 2004, *Phytochemistry*. 67(3): 286–301. 2006

(Antioxidant, antiinflammatory.)





# X

## **Xanthisma DC. Asteraceae**

From the Greek *xanthisma* ‘that which is dyed yellow, dyed’, referring to the flowers, see *Genera et Species Asterearum* 13, 224–225. 1832, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 94–95. 1836, *Genera Plantarum* 2(1): 272. 1873, *Notes on Some Compositae* 99. 1880.

*Xanthisma grindelioides* (Nutt.) D.R. Morgan & R.L. Hartm. (*Aster nuttallii* (Torr. & A. Gray) Kuntze; *Eriocarpum grindelioides* Nutt.; *Haplopappus nuttallii* Torr. & A. Gray; *Machaeranthera grindelioides* (Nutt.) Shinners; *Machaeranthera grindelioides* var. *grindelioides*; *Sideranthus grindelioides* (Nutt.) Britton ex Rydb.; *Sideranthus grindelioides* (Nutt.) Britton)

North America. Perennial, subshrub

See *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 56: 168. 1828, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 320–321. 1840, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(2): 242. 1842, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 318. 1891 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 27(12): 620. 1900, *Field & Laboratory* 18(1): 40. 1950, *Sida* 20(4): 1403. 2003

(From the roots a tea for treating coughs.)

in English: rayless aster, rayless tansyaster

## **Xanthium L. Asteraceae**

Greek *xanthion* ‘a plant used for dyeing yellow’; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 987. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 424. 1754, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 523. 1836, *Ann. Soc. Linn. Lyon* sér. 2 17: 110. 1869 and H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 693–694. 1996.

*Xanthium indicum* Koenig ex Roxb. (*Xanthium indicum* Klatt, nom. illeg., non *Xanthium indicum* Koenig ex Roxb.)

India.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 67. 1814, *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum* 280. 1880

(Leaf decoction in fever and jaundice; leaf juice applied to boils between toes; leaves chewed for toothache. Roots bitter tonic; root powder stomachic. Fruits cooling, demulcent.)

in India: bada gokhru, dodda vante, kandrimoni, lapetua, laptewa, marlumutta

*Xanthium sibiricum* Patrin ex Widder (*Xanthium strumarium* subsp. *sibiricum* (Patrin ex Widder) Greuter)

Cosmopolitan. Annual herb, erect, stout, rough, shortly hairy, pubescent leaves alternate long petiolate, floral heads monoecious, female heads biflorous, fruit an achene enclosed in the persistent involucre coriaceous and spiny, on waste ground

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 987. 1753 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 20: 32–38, pl. 1, f. 6–8. 1923, *Recent Res. Pl. Sci.* (New Delhi) 7: 261–271. 1979, *Willdenowia* 33(2): 249. 2003

(Fruit used for common cold, fever, joint pain; external use for urticaria.)

in English: Siberian clotbur, Siberian cocklebur

in China: cang er zi

*Xanthium sibiricum* Patrin ex Widder var. *sibiricum* (*Xanthium japonicum* Widder; *Xanthium sibiricum* var. *subinerme* Widder)

China.

See *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis, Beihefte* 20: 32–38, pl. 1, f. 6–8. 1923

(Fruit for smallpox.)

in China: t’sang-erh

*Xanthium spinosum* L. (*Acanthoxanthium spinosum* Fourr.; *Acanthoxanthium spinosum* (L.) Fourr.; *Acanthoxanthium spinosum* Fourr. subsp. *catharticum* (Kunth) D. Löve; *Xanthium ambrosioides* Hook. & Arn.; *Xanthium catharticum* Kunth; *Xanthium spinosum* L.f. *inerme* (Bel) O. Bolòs & Vigo; *Xanthium spinosum* var. *inerme* Bel)

Chile, Portugal.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 987. 1753, *Nov. Gen. Sp.* [H.B.K.] 4: 274. 1820, *J. Bot.* (Hooker) 3: 310. 1841, *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Lyon*, sér. 2, 17: 110. 1869 and *Lagascalia* 5 (1): 64. 1975, *Collect. Bot.* (Barcelona) 17(1): 90. 1988 [1987 publ. 1988]

(Aqueous extract of roots taken as stomachic.)

in Chile: cepacaballo, clonqui, concil

*Xanthium strumarium* L. (*Xanthium americanum* Walter; *Xanthium canadense* Mill.; *Xanthium cavanillesii* Schouw; *Xanthium chasei* Fernald; *Xanthium chinense* Mill.; *Xanthium curvescens* Millsp. & Sherff; *Xanthium cylindricum* Millsp. & Sherff; *Xanthium echinatum* Murray;

*Xanthium echinatum* subsp. *italicum* (Moretti) O. Bolòs & Vigo; *Xanthium echinatum* var. *cavanillesii* (Schouw) O. Bolòs & Vigo; *Xanthium echinatum* var. *italicum* (Moretti) O. Bolòs & Vigo; *Xanthium echinellum* Greene ex Rydb.; *Xanthium globosum* C. Shull; *Xanthium inflexum* Mack. & Bush; *Xanthium italicum* Moretti; *Xanthium macrocarpum* DC. subsp. *italicum* (Moretti) Nyman; *Xanthium macrocarpum* var. *glabratum* DC.; *Xanthium natalense* Widder; *Xanthium orientale* L.; *Xanthium orientale* subsp. *italicum* (Moretti) Greuter; *Xanthium oviforme* Wallr.; *Xanthium pensylvanicum* Wallr.; *Xanthium pungens* Wallr.; *Xanthium speciosum* Kearney; *Xanthium strumarium* Lour., non L.; *Xanthium strumarium* subsp. *cavanillesii* (Schouw) D. Löve & Dans.; *Xanthium strumarium* subsp. *italicum* (Moretti) D. Löve; *Xanthium strumarium* var. *canadense* (Mill.) Torr. & A. Gray; *Xanthium strumarium* var. *cavanillesii* (Schouw) D. Löve & Dans.; *Xanthium strumarium* var. *glabratum* (DC.) Cronquist; *Xanthium varians* Greene; *Xanthium wootonii* Auct.; *Xanthium wootonii* Cockerell; *Xanthium wootonii* Cockerell ex de Vries; *Xanthium wootonii* de Vries)

Cosmopolitan, South America. Herb or undershrub, ovate lobed crenate glandular leaves, horned achenes, brown involucre, young leaves and tender tops used as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 987. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1400. 1763, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 2, 4. 1768, *Commentarii Societatis Regiae Scientiarum Gottingensis* 6: 32. 1784, *Flora Caroliniana*, secundum ... 231. 1788, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 563. 1790, *Flore Française* 6: 356. 1815, *Giornale di Fisica, Chimica e Storia Naturale* ... ser. 2, 5: 326. 1822, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 5: 523. 1836, *A Flora of North America*: containing ... 2(2): 294. 1842, *Beiträge zur Botanik* 2: 231, 236, 240. 1844, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 3 12: 357. 1849, *FBI* 3: 303. 1881, Nyman, Carl Frederik (1820–1893), *Conspectus florae europaeae: seu Enumeratio methodica plantarum phanerogamarum Europae indigenarum*, indicatio distributionis geographicae singularum etc. Berlin, 1886, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 24: 574. 1897, *Pittonia* 4(21A): 59–60. 1899 and *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 16: 106–107. 1905, *Science* 42: 870. 1915, *Botanical Gazette* 59(6): 482–483, f. 1, 7. 1915, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 4: 4, pl. 3, 5. 1918, *Publications of the Field Columbian Museum, Botanical Series* 4: 25. 1919, *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* 1301–1302. 1933, *Rhodora* 47(564): 403. 1945, *Rhodora* 48(568): 66–74, pl. 1013, f. 1, pl. 1014. 1946, *Canadian Journal of Botany* 37: 204–205. 1959, *Acta Biologica Cracoviensia, Series Botanica* 17: 133–164. 1974, *Flora Europaea* 4: 103–410. 1976, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 71: 271. 1976, *CIS Chromosome Information Service* 20: 32–33. 1976, *American Journal of Botany* 64: 680–686. 1977, *Botaniceskij Žurnal SSSR* 64(4): 582–589. 1979, *Journal of Palynology* 16: 85–105. 1980, Cole, R.J. et al. “Isolation and redefinition of the toxic agent from cocklebur (*Xanthium strumarium*).” *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 28: 1330–1332. 1980,

*Taxon* 31: 344–360, 576–579. 1982, Martin, T.M., Stair, E.L., Dawson, L. “Cocklebur poisoning in cattle.” *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc.*, 189: 562–563. 1986, *Collectanea Botanica a Barcinonensi Botanico Instituto Edita* 17(1): 90. 1987 [1988], *Taxon* 47: 369. 1988, *Advances in Plant Sciences* 1: 201–297. 1988, *Glimpses in Plant Research* 8: 1–177. 1988, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 75(3-VI): 192. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 96–105. 1989, *Fl. Iran.* 164: 39. 1989, Burrows, G.E., Tyrl, R.J. “Plants causing sudden death in livestock.” *Clin. Toxicol.*, 5: 263–289. 1989, Cole, R.J., Cutler, H.G., Stuart, B.P. *Carboxyatractyloside*. Pages 253–263 in Cheeke, P. R., ed. *Toxicants of Plant Origin*. Vol. II. *Glycosides*. Boca Raton, Fla., USA. 1989, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 800–808. 1994, *Compositae Newsletter* 27: 7–10. 1995, *Egyptian Journal of Botany* 37(2): 129–156. 1997, *Willdenowia* 33(2): 249. 2003

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. High toxicity, poisonous to cattle, swine, sheep and poultry; can produce allergic contact dermatitis in susceptible humans. The toxic glycoside carboxyatractyloside is found in the seeds and the cotyledons of seedlings; livestock most commonly poisoned after ingesting the cotyledons of young seedlings; the toxin quickly dissipates as the seedlings grow. Plant sedative, aphrodisiac, diaphoretic, sialogogue, for malaria, urinary disorders. Fruit tonic, diuretic, sedative, mildly narcotic, a wash after confinement, cooling and demulcent, infusion taken to relieve kidney pain, also in smallpox, scurvy, renal calculi, malaria and urinary complaints; fruit decoction given in urinary and renal complaints; ripe prickly fruits kept in the ear to cure headache. Leaf extract with honey given in fever and cough; bath in leaf decoction for malaria; leaves pounded and applied on ulcers infested with worms; leaf juice with black pepper and sugar given to cure blood dysentery. Root emmenagogue, bitter, tonic, abortifacient, used in the treatment of pulmonary diseases; a decoction taken with sugar for diarrhea. Seed oil for rheumatism; paste of cotyledons applied on wounds. Magico-religious beliefs, contact therapy, a traditional remedy through plant wreath, to cure night-blindness or headache fruits are worn on neck or arm or waist; fruit or root tied around children’s wrists to ward off evil spirits. Veterinary medicine, dry leaf powder macerated in human urine and the mixture given as galactagogue; leaf paste applied to kill wound maggots.)

in English: broad cocklebur, burweed, clotbur, cocklebur, common cocklebur, large cocklebur

in Arabic: shabka

in Southern Africa: groot boetebossie, kankerroos; hlaba-hlabane (Sotho)

in China: chuan erh, hsi erh, tsang erh

in India: adasisi, adhasisi, agara, agora, agra, arishta, arista, artagala, ban-okra, banokra, bheri jat, bhulagna, bichhu-butti, bishhaphal, bonokra, brahma-dundi, chanda, chhota-gokhru, chhotagokhru, chota-gokhru, chirchita, dumundi, dutundi,

gadariu, gadariya, gadariyu, godariya, gokharu, gokhru, gokshuru, gukhru, hameng-sampakpi, horgoba, hur-huring-ba, itara, jarjatia, kacchaka, kakubha, kambumalini, kambupuspha, kandri gatcho, kiriti, kutva, kutwa, landga, latakni, lokra, malavinashini, mangalvanamalini, mangalyakamalani, maralu teege, marla matangi, marlumutta, maruloomathai, marul umattai, marula-matangi, marulumathai, marhematta, marlu-mutta, marul-umathan, marulamatangi, marulutige, medhya, mir-chathang, ogoro, okra, parau-han-thaur, parsvapu, pitapushpi, raktapushpi, sankeshwara, sarpakshi, shankeshvara, shankeshwar, shankhagalini, shankhahuli, shankhacusuma, shankhapuspi, shankhavha, shankine, shwetakusuma, sukshmapatra, supushpi, talnoppi, urcing, usuma, veratelnep, yakusuma

in Japan: nan-mumi, o-namomi

in Malaysia: bua anjang, anjang

in Nepal: bhede kuro

in Thailand: ka-chap, khi-on, kiang-na, ma-khat-nat-nam, ya-phom-yung

in Tibetan: antargala, byi-tsher, byi-tsher khyung-sder smug-po, ka tstshu ra, u sa ka

in Hawaii: kikania

### Xanthocercis Baillon Fabaceae (Sophoreae)

Yellow *Cercis*, from the Greek *xanthos* 'yellow' and the genus *Cercis*, Greek *kerkis*, *kerkidos* 'a measuring rod, shuttle', related to *Angylocalyx*, see *Adansonia* 9: 293. 1870 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 162. 1902.

***Xanthocercis zambesiaca*** (Baker) Dumaz-le-Grand (*Pseudocadia zambesiaca* (Baker) Harms; *Sophora zambesiaca* Beker)

South Africa, Malawi. Perennial non-climbing tree, dense, evergreen, riverine, massive trunk gnarled and crooked, leaves imparipinnate, white to cream sprays grow at the end of the branches, small sweet-scented flowers with a prominent stamen, grape-like edible fruits dark yellowish brown, fruit eaten by a wide variety of birds as well as by monkey and baboon, classified as vulnerable in the IUCN Red list of threatened species

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 373–374. 1753, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 253. 1871 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 33: 162. 1902, *Pflanzenw. Afr.* 3(1): 524. 1915, *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 99: 314. 1953, *Taxon* 41: 570. 1992, *Journal of Natural Products* 61(3): 397–400. 1998

(Toxins, strongly irritating nose and throat during working. Hypoglycemic, antihyperglycemic.)

in English: Nyala berry, Nyala tree

in Southern Africa: hoenderspoor, nhlaru, Njalaboom; nhlahu (Thonga); motha (Mangwato dialect, Botswana); muChetuchetu, muSharo, muTsha (Shona)

### Xanthophyllum Roxb. Polygalaceae (Xanthophyllaceae)

Greek *xanthos* 'yellow' and *phyllon* 'leaf'; see William Roxburgh (1751–1815), *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel*. 3: 81. London 1795–1820. Often confused with *Trigonostemum*.

***Xanthophyllum lanceatum*** J.J. Sm. (*Skaphium lanceatum* Miq.)

Sumatra, Thailand.

See *Flora van Nederlandsch Indie*, Eerste Bijv. 3: 357. 1861 [Dec 1861] and *Icon. Bogor.* [Boerlage] 4: t. 334. 1912 [25 Apr 1912]

(Stem bark for eczema, lymphatic disorders.)

### Xanthorhiza Marshall Ranunculaceae

From the Greek *xanthos* 'yellow' and *rhiza* 'root', see *Arbust. Amer.* 167–168. 1785, *Med. Repos.* 5: 160. 1802.

***Xanthorhiza simplicissima*** Marshall (*Xanthorhiza apiifolia* L'Héritier)

North America.

See *Arbust. Amer.* 167–168. 1785, *Stirp. Nov.* 79 (t. 38). 1788

(The yellow inner bark and roots contain a bitter principle. Bundles of yellowroot for treatment of gastrointestinal disorders and fever blisters. Used to treat ulcerated stomachs, colds, jaundice, piles, sore mouth, sore throat, cramps, and as a blood tonic.)

in English: brook-feather, shrub yellowroot, yellowroot

### Xanthosoma Schott Araceae

From the Greek *xanthos* with *soma* 'a body', referring to the stigma or to the yellow inner tissues; see *Meletemata Botanica* 19. 1832, *Index Seminum* [Berlin] 1853: 13. 1853 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 304–363. 1958, *Taxon* 24: 345. 1975, D.H. Nicolson, "Derivation of Aroid Generic Names." *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988.

***Xanthosoma auriculatum*** Regel (*Urospatha sagittifolia* (Rudge) Schott)

N. Brazil.

See *Aroideae* 1: 4. 1853, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] 1868 (1869) 81. 1869

(Irritant. The sap from the crushed inflorescence an excellent wound healing medicine; sap from the leaves effective in treating severe wounds and skin diseases.)



in Brazil: folha santa, flor santa

in Pacific: yantia

***Xanthosoma belophyllum*** (Willd.) Kunth (*Caladium acuminatum* F. Dietr.; *Caladium belophyllum* Willd.; *Caladium caracasenum* Engl.; *Xanthosoma belophyllum* var. *caracasenum* K. Koch; *Xanthosoma belophyllum* var. *kunthii* Engl.; *Xanthosoma caracasenum* Schott; *Xanthosoma versicolor* Schott)

Colombia, N. South America.

See *Enum. Pl.* 3: 44. 1841

(Acrid juice.)

***Xanthosoma brasiliense*** (Desf.) Engl. (*Acontias hastifolius* Schott; *Caladium brasiliense* Desf.; *Philodendron fontanesii* Kunth; *Xanthosoma hastatum* Eggers; *Xanthosoma hastifolium* sensu Duss)

Caribbean to Brazil.

See *Description des Plantes Nouvelles ... Jardin de J. M. Cels* 30. 1801, *Tableau de l'École de Botanique* 7, 386. 1829, *Meletemata Botanica* 19. 1832, *Flore phanérogamique des Antilles françaises ...* 481. 1897 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV, 23E: 58. 1920, *Flora of the Lesser Antilles, Leeward and Windward Islands* 3: i-xi, 1–586. 1979

(Irritant, all parts of the plants contain, to a varying degree, calcium oxalate raphides.)

in English: Tahitian spinach

Common names: belembe, calalou, quelembe

***Xanthosoma conspurcatum*** Schott (*Acontias conspurcatus* Schott; *Acontias conspurcatus* (Schott) Schott)

South America.

See *Syn. Aroid.*: 61. 1856, *Prodr. Syst. Aroid.*: 193. 1860

(Irritant, poisonous to touch.)

***Xanthosoma helleborifolium*** (Jacq.) Schott (*Acontias helleborifolius* (Jacq.) Schott; *Acontias plumieri* Schott; *Acontias variegatus* (Desf.) Kunth; *Arum helleborifolium* Jacq.; *Arum sagittifolium* Link, nom. illeg.; *Arum venosum* Balb. ex Engl.; *Caladium hastifolium* Steud.; *Caladium helleborifolium* (Jacq.) Vent.; *Caladium variegatum* Desf.; *Xanthosoma angustisectum* Engl.; *Xanthosoma hastifolium* K. Koch; *Xanthosoma helleborifolium* f. *variegatum* (Desf.) Engl.; *Xanthosoma helleborifolium* f. *viride* Engl.; *Xanthosoma helleborifolium* var. *angustisectum* (Engl.) Engl.; *Xanthosoma helleborifolium* var. *weberbaueri* Engl.; *Xanthosoma plumieri* (Schott) Schott; *Xanthosoma variegatum* (Desf.) Schott)

Trop. America. Tuberous root stalks eaten, leaves cooked with other herbs

(Leaves infusion taken internally for snakebite.)

***Xanthosoma mexicanum*** Liebm. (*Caladium holtonianum* (Schott) N.E. Br.; *Caladium pilosum* (K. Koch & Augustin) N.E. Br.; *Caladium puberulum* Engl.; *Xanthosoma croatanum* L.D. Gómez & Gómez-Laur.; *Xanthosoma holtonianum* Schott; *Xanthosoma kerberi* Engl.; *Xanthosoma pilosum* K. Koch & Augustin)

Mexico to Venezuela.

See *Vidensk. Meddel. Naturhist. Foren. Kjøbenhavn* 1: 15. 1849

(Fruits said to be poisonous to snakes, used to kill them.)

in Guatemala: quequesque de culebra

***Xanthosoma pentaphyllum*** (Schott) Engl. (*Acontias pentaphyllum* Schott; *Arum pentaphyllum* Vell., nom. illeg.)

Brazil.

See *Fl. Bras.* 3(2): 197. 1878

(Petioles used internally for gonorrhoea and externally for orchitis.)

in Brazil: canno do brejo

***Xanthosoma robustum*** Schott

Mexico to Central America. Large species, huge leaves, roots cooked as a starchy food, young leaves cooked and eaten

See *Oesterr. Bot. Wochenbl.* 3: 370. 1853

(Roots said to be poisonous, used for asthma, colds, coughs and pulmonary complaints.)

in Guatemala: marac, quequesque

in Honduras: quiscamo, quiscamote

in Mexico: capote, pixi

***Xanthosoma sagittifolium*** (L.) Schott (*Alocasia talihan* Elmer ex Merr.; *Arum nigrum* Vell., nom. illeg.; *Arum nigrum* Schott; *Arum orientale* M. Bieb. var. *nigrum* (Vell.) Engl.; *Arum sagittifolium* L.; *Arum xanthorrhizon* Jacq.; *Caladium edule* G. Mey.; *Caladium mafaffa* Engl.; *Caladium sagittifolium* (L.) Vent.; *Caladium utile* Engl.; *Caladium xanthorrhizon* (Jacq.) Willd.; *Philodendron nigrum* Kunth, nom. nud.; *Xanthosoma appendiculatum* Schott; *Xanthosoma atrovirens* K. Koch & C.D. Bouché; *Xanthosoma atrovirens* Fournet; *Xanthosoma atrovirens* var. *appendiculatum* (Schott) Engl.; *Xanthosoma atrovirens* var. *hybridum* K. Koch; *Xanthosoma atrovirens* var. *kochii* Engl.; *Xanthosoma atrovirens* var. *moritzii* Engl.; *Xanthosoma atrovirens* var. *panduriforme* Engl.; *Xanthosoma atrovirens* var. *versicolor* K. Koch; *Xanthosoma blandum* Schott; *Xanthosoma edule* (G. Mey.) Schott; *Xanthosoma ianthinum* K. Koch & C.D. Bouché; *Xanthosoma jacquinii* Schott, nom. illeg.; *Xanthosoma mafaffa* Schott; *Xanthosoma mafaffa* var. *blandum* (Schott) Engl.; *Xanthosoma mafaffa* var. *typicum* Engl., nom. inval.; *Xanthosoma nigrum* Stellfeld; *Xanthosoma nigrum* (Vell.) Mansf.; *Xanthosoma peregrinum* Griseb.;

*Xanthosoma poeppigii* Schott; *Xanthosoma poeppigii* var. *mafaffa* (Schott) J.F. Macbr.; *Xanthosoma roseum* Schott; *Xanthosoma sagittifolium* K. Koch, nom. illeg.; *Xanthosoma utile* K. Koch & C.D. Bouché; *Xanthosoma violaceum* Schott; *Xanthosoma xanthorrhizon* (Jacq.) K. Koch; *Xanthosoma xanthorrhizon* (Jacq.) K. Koch)

Trop. America. Knobby corms, tuber edible after cooking, starchy foodstuff

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 964, 966. 1753, *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 2: 32, t. 188. 1797, *Magasin Encyclopédique* 4(16): 471. 1801, *Description des Plantes Nouvelles ... Jardin de J. M. Cels* 30. 1801, *Flora Taurico-Caucasica* 2: 407. 1808, *Meletemata Botanica* 19. 1832, *Fl. Dalmat.* 1: 185. 1842, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 3(47): 370. 1853, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 4: 417. 1854, *Bonplandia* 4: 4. 1856, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 7(27): 213. 1857, *Oesterreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 8(6): 178. 1858, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 2: 586. 1879, *Arquivos do Museu Nacional do Rio de Janeiro* 5(1–4): 386. 1881 and *Field Museum of Natural History, Botanical Series* 11(1): 8. 1931, *Tribuna Farmacéutica* 12: 101, in obs. 1944, *Kulturpflanze Beih.* 2, 549. 1959, Sakai W.S., Hanson M., Jones R.C. “Raphides with barbs and grooves in *Xanthosoma sagittifolium* (Araceae).” *Science*. 178(58): 314–315. 1972, *Flore de Guadeloupe et Dependances ...* 428. 1978, *Biological Magazine* (Okinawa) 25: 1–11. 1987, *Flora del Paraguay* (11): 1–46. 1988, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 24: 13–22. 1989, *Nordic Journal of Botany* 9: 119–166. 1989, *Plant Foods Hum. Nutr.* 51(3): 257–263. 1997, *Nucleus* 42(1, 2): 39–44. 1999, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 92: 59–200. 2003, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 51(22): 6423–6428. 2003 [Phenolic constituents and antioxidant properties of *Xanthosoma violaceum* leaves.], *Ann. Nutr. Metab.* 48(4): 288–295. 2004, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 96(3): 563–568. 2005

(Irritant, severe irritation of the mouth and throat occurs if fresh material is eaten. *Xanthosoma jacquinii* has acrid milky sap and a fetid odour. High fever, plant decoction for bathing. Fresh leaves applied to relieve swelling of the liver and spleen; boiled leaves a laxative for infants. Antifungal, the ingestion of leaves may have a protective effect against oxidative stress caused by vitamin A deficiency. Tubers used to reduce swelling. Magico-religious beliefs, rituals, ceremonial.)

Common names: badu, cebugabi, coco, cocoyam, danchi, malanga cochon, malanga colorada, malanga morada, malangay, malango, ocumo morado culin, otó, quequesque, quequexque, rascadera, sunin, sunin honolulu, tajar, tampa taja, tannia, tayove, vinola, yantia, yautia, yautia hueca, yautia palma, yautia silvestre

in English: black malanga, blue ape, blue tannia, blue taro, dark leaf malanga, giant tanier, tania, tannia

in Brazil: mangareto, taioba

in Panama: tarkwa

in Peru: daledale, mairino, malanga, mangará, mangareto, pituca, taiazes, taro, yantia, yautia

in Japan: taro-imo, yabane-imo

Malay name: birah hitam

in Okinawa: seiban-imo

*Xanthosoma striatipes* (K. Koch & C.D. Bouché) Madison (*Acontias striatipes* (K. Koch & C.D. Bouché) Schott; *Caladium angustifolium* Engl.; *Caladium heterotypicum* S. Moore; *Caladium striatipes* (K. Koch & C.D. Bouché) Schott; *Caladium striatipes* var. *subhastata* Chodat & Hassl.; *Cyrtospadix striatipes* (K. Koch & C.D. Bouché) K. Koch; *Philodendron striatipes* K. Koch & C.D. Bouché)

Trop. South America.

See *Selbyana* 5: 364. 1981

(The sap of the crushed rhizome used as a gargle for angina.)

in Brazil: banana de brejo, canna de brejo

*Xanthosoma undipes* (K. Koch & C.D. Bouché) K. Koch (*Alocasia undipes* K. Koch & C.D. Bouché; *Arum xanthorrhizon* Jacq.; *Xanthosoma jacquinii* Schott, nom. illeg.; *Xanthosoma sagittifolium* Liebm., nom. illeg.; *Xanthosoma xanthorrhizon* (Jacq.) K. Koch)

Costa Rica to Trop. America. A fetid odour

See *Plantarum Rariorum Horti Caesarei Schoenbrunnensis* 2: 32, t. 188. 1797, *Meletemata Botanica* 19. 1832, *Hortus Britannicus* 631. 1839, *Oesterreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt* 4: 410. 1854, *Bonplandia* 4(1–2): 4. 1856 and *Flora of the Lesser Antilles, Leeward and Windward Islands* 3: i-xi, 1–586. 1979

(Acrid milky sap.)

Common names: giant tanier, malanga cochon, tannia, yautia, yautia hueca, yautia palma, yautia silvestre

## Xanthoxalis Small Oxalidaceae

From the Greek *xanthos* ‘yellow’ and the genus *Oxalis* L., *oxys* ‘acid, sour, sharp’, see *Species Plantarum* 1: 433–435. 1753, Jacquin, Nicolaus (Nicolaas) Joseph von (1727–1817), *Oxalis*. Vienna, apud Christianum F. Wappler; [etc., etc.] 1794 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 666–669, 1332–1333. 1903, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV 130(Heft 95): 46, 52. 1930, *Bradea, Boletim do Herbarium Bradeanum* 7(2): 201–629. 2000.

*Xanthoxalis dillenii* (Jacq.) Holub (*Acetosella chinensis* (Haw. ex G. Don) Kuntze; *Acetosella fontana* (Bunge) Kuntze; *Ceratoxalis coloradensis* (Rydb.) Lunell; *Ceratoxalis cymosa* (Small) Lunell; *Oxalis bushii* (Small) Small; *Oxalis chinensis* Haw. ex G. Don; *Oxalis coloradensis* Rydb.; *Oxalis*

*corniculata* var. *dillenii* (Jacq.) Trel.; *Oxalis corniculata* var. *stricta* (L.) C.C. Huang & L.R. Xu; *Oxalis cymosa* Small; *Oxalis diffusa* Boreau; *Oxalis dillenii* Jacq.; *Oxalis europaea* Jord.; *Oxalis europaea* Jord. var. *bushii* (Small) Wiegand; *Oxalis europaea* Jord. var. *rufa* (Small) Young; *Oxalis fontana* Bunge; *Oxalis fontana* Bunge var. *bushii* (Small) H. Hara; *Oxalis interior* (Small) Fedde; *Oxalis repens* var. *stricta* Hatus.; *Oxalis rufa* Small; *Oxalis shinanoensis* T. Itô; *Oxalis stricta* L.; *Oxalis stricta* L. var. *decumbens* Bitter; *Oxalis stricta* L. var. *pileocarpa* Wiegand; *Oxalis stricta* L. var. *rufa* (Small) Farw.; *Oxalis stricta* L. var. *villicaulis* (Wiegand) Farw.; *Xanthoxalis bushii* Small; *Xanthoxalis coloradensis* (Rydb.) Rydb.; *Xanthoxalis cymosa* (Small) Small; *Xanthoxalis dillenii* (Jacq.) Holub var. *pileocarpa* (Wiegand) Holub; *Xanthoxalis europaea* (Jord.) Moldenke; *Xanthoxalis interior* Small; *Xanthoxalis rufa* (Small) Small; *Xanthoxalis stricta* (L.) Small; *Xanthoxalis stricta* (L.) Small var. *pileocarpa* (Wiegand) Moldenke)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 435. 1753, *Oxalis*. Monographia, Iconibus Illustrata 28. 1794, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(1[2]): 365. 1897 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 666–667, 1332. 1903, *Taxon* 31: 596–597. 1982, *Naturaliste Canad.* 111: 447–449. 1984, *Flora Reipublicae Popularis Sinicae* 43(1): 13. 1998, *Biologia* (Bratislava) 56: 53–56. 2001

(Astringent, febrifuge, blood purifier; juice of fresh leaves applied to cuts, wounds, swellings and insect stings. Ceremonial, medicine, anti-witch and evil spirits.)

in English: common yellow oxalis, Florida yellow wood-sorrel, southern yellow wood-sorrel, yellow wood-sorrel

### Xerochrysum Tzvelev Asteraceae

Greek *xeros* ‘dry’ and *chrysos* ‘gold’, Latin *helichrysos* and *helichrysum* for the herb marigold, Greek *helisso*, *helissein* ‘to wind, to turn round’ and *chrysos* ‘gold, golden’, some suggested from *helios* ‘sun’.

*Xerochrysum bracteatum* (Vent.) Tzvelev (*Bracteantha bracteata* (Vent.) Anderb. & Haegi; *Helichrysum bracteatum* (Vent.) Andrews; *Helichrysum bracteatum* (Vent.) Haw.; *Xeranthemum bracteatum* Vent.)

Europe, Asia.

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* vol. 1. 1754, *Jardin de la Malmaison* pl. 2. 1803, *Botanist's Repository*, for new, and rare plants 6: pl. 428. 1805 and *Opera Botanica* 104: 102, 105, f. 45A. 1991

(Tonic, decoction taken.)

in English: golden everlasting, strawflower, yellow paper daisy

in Japan: mugi-wara-giku

### Xeroderris Roberty Fabaceae (Millettieae)

From the Greek *xeros* ‘dry’ and *derris* ‘a skin, a leather covering, leather coat’, see *Bull. Inst. Franc. Afr. Noire Sér. A.* 16: 353. Apr 1954, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 551–557. 1981.

*Xeroderris stuhlmannii* (Taub.) Mendonça & Sousa (Aganope *stuhlmannii* (Taub.) F. Adema; *Deguelia stuhlmannii* Taub.; *Derris stuhlmannii* (Taub.) Harms; *Lonchocarpus argenteus* A. Chev.; *Ostryoderris chevalieri* (Dunn) Roberty; *Ostryoderris chevalieri* Dunn; *Ostryoderris stuhlmannii* (Taub.) Dunn ex Baker f.; *Ostryoderris stuhlmannii* (Taub.) Harms; *Ostryoderris stuhlmannii* (Taub.) Dunn ex Harms) (for the German botanical collector in East Africa Franz Ludwig Stuhlmann, 1863–1928, Director of the Biological-agricultural institute at Amani 1903–1908, author of *Mit Emin Pasha ins Herz von Afrika*. Berlin 1894 and *Beiträge zur Kulturgeschichte von Ostafrika*. Berlin 1909; see E.M. Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933; Alain White and Boyd Lincoln Sloane, *The Stapelieae*. Pasadena 1937, J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 343. 1965. According to some authors the species named after Franz Ernst Stuhlmann, one time Acting Governor of Tanganyika and collector of plants.) (*Ostryoderris* Dunn, possibly from the Greek *ostreion*, *ostreon* ‘an oyster’.)

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, spreading, exuding a red sap when cut, rounded crown, imparipinnate leaves crowded at the ends of branches, white to greenish white flowers in branched axillary and terminal sprays, leathery pods with a prominent winged rim

See *An Introduction to the Natural System of Botany* 148. 1836, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C 218. 1895 and *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1911: 363. 1911, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* 3(1): 644. 1915, *The Leguminosae of Tropical Africa* 2: 563. 1929, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 43: 273. 1968, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 159–172. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 29: 295–323. 1990, *Thai Forest Bull., Bot.* 28: 10. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 99(2): 273–279. 2005

(Whole plant and roots for colds, cough, elephantiasis, eye inflammation. Bark astringent, for diarrhea, dysentery, stomach troubles, pulmonary troubles, malaria; root bark for arthritis, rheumatism. Stem bark and roots for skin diseases, inflammation, fevers, earache.)

in English: wingbean

in Benin: nyamade, siro, betti-penyarou, nyanmare, tchahouloum, tchalawari, tiamolon, tinyandoyi

in Mali: atcokoi, bèbè, dani rameji, funjaa, jira bwamene, kalajege, kalajige, kungodugaranin, mugioro, muso sanan, musonsanan



in Mauritania: bani ndaneewi

in Nigeria: durbi, erumaki

in Senegal: a-médé, a-nèd, a-nédé, bāgo kabu, bāndanéyi, bāngokob, bani dan, banidanewi, banidanèy, dané da, danéranéd, gi-nédi

in Southern Africa: murumanyama, muzamalowa, vlerkboom

in Tanzania: mnondondo, mnyinga, mondogondo, mumundu

in Togo: tchalawaré, tchalemдем

in W. Africa: kalajege, kalajige

in Zimbabwe: muchemavanhu, mudzugu, mumwambizi, muriravanhu, murumanyama, umthundulu

### Xerophyllum Michaux Melanthiaceae (Liliaceae)

Greek *xeros* 'dry' and *phyllon* 'leaf', an allusion to the dry, tough and grass-like leaves.

*Xerophyllum asphodeloides* (L.) Nuttall (*Helonias asphodeloides* L.; *Helonias tenuifolia* Salisb.; *Xerophyllum setifolium* Michx., nom. superfl.)

North America.

See *Sp. Pl.* ed. 2, 1: 485. 1762, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 250. 1796, *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 1: 210. 1803, *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* 1: 235. 1818 and Utech, F.H. "Comparison of the vascular floral anatomy of *Xerophyllum asphodeloides* (L.) Nutt. and *X. tenax* (Pursh) Nutt. (Liliaceae-Melanthioideae)." *Ann. Carnegie Mus.* 47: 147–167. 1978

(Alkaloids.)

in English: mountain asphodel, Turkey beard

*Xerophyllum tenax* (Pursh) Nuttall (*Helonias tenax* Pursh; *Melanthium spicatum* Walter, nom. illeg.; *Melanthium spicatum* Burm.f.; *Xerophyllum douglasii* S. Watson; *Xerophyllum tenax* Nutt.)

North America. Herb, perennial, stout flower stalks, many tiny white flowers in a dense cylindrical elongated raceme, bulbous rhizomes roasted for several days before being eaten

See *Fl. Ind.* (N.L. Burman) *Prodr. Fl. Cap.*: 11. 1768, *Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 125. 1788, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* (Pursh) 1: 243, plate 9. 1813, *Gen. N. Amer. Pl.* [Nuttall] 1: 235. 1818, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 14: 284. 1879 and Maule, S.M. "Xerophyllum tenax, squawgrass, its geographic distribution and its behavior on Mount Rainier, Washington." *Madroño* 15: 39–48. 1959

(Grated roots used for bleeding; poultice of chewed roots applied to wounds, to wash sores; roots decoction applied to the scalp as a hair restorer.)

in English: bear grass, beargrass, common bear grass, elk grass, Indian basket grass, squaw grass

### Xerophyta Juss. Velloziaceae

From the Greek *xeros* 'dry' and *phyton* 'plant', see *Florae Lusitanicae et Brasiliensis Specimen* 21, 32, t. 1. 1788, *Genera Plantarum* [Jussieu] 50. 1789, *Systema vegetabilium* 1: 530. 1796, Mikan, Johann Christian (1769–1844), *Delectus Florae et Faunae Brasiliensis* 2: pl. 1. Vindobonae [Vienna], 1820–[25], *Theoria Systematis Plantarum* 9. 1858 and *Kew Bull.* 29(1): 181–205. 1974.

*Xerophyta equisetoides* Baker (*Vellozia equisetoides* (Baker) Baker; *Xerophyta retinervis* Baker var. *equisetoides* (Baker) Coetzee)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, many-branched

See *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 13: 233. 1875, *Flora Capensis* 6: 245. 1896 and *Dinteria: Contributions to the Flora of South West Africa* 9: 4. 1973

(Roots and whole plant abortifacient, hemostatic.)

*Xerophyta spekei* Baker (*Barbacenia aequatorialis* (Rendle) Harms; *Barbacenia helenae* Buscalioni & Muschler; *Barbacenia spekei* Harms; *Barbacenia spekei* (Baker) Harms; *Barbacenia tomentosa* Mart.; *Barbacenia tomentosa* Pax; *Vellozia aequatorialis* Rendle; *Vellozia spekei* Baker; *Vellozia spekei* (Baker) Baker; *Vellozia spekei* (Baker) Jackson; *Vellozia tomentosa* Pohl; *Vellozia tomentosa* Baker; *Vellozia tomentosa* (Pax) Baker; *Xerophyta aequatorialis* (Harms) N.L. Menezes; *Xerophyta aequatorialis* (Rendle) N.L. Menezes; *Xerophyta tomentosa* T. Durand & Schinz; *Xerophyta tomentosa* (Pax) T. Durand & Schinz)

Tropical Africa. Shrub or treelet, herb

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum ...* (Martius) 1: 18, t. 11. 1823, *Plantarum Brasiliae Icones et Descriptiones hactenus ineditae.* (1826–) 1827–1831 (–1833), *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 13: 234. 1875, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 29(3): 156. 1875, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 15(1): 144. 1892, *Consp. Fl. Afr.* [T.A. Durand & H. Schinz] 5: 272. 1894 [1893 publ. Dec 1894], *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 30: 409. 1895 [1893–1895 publ. 1895], *Index Kewensis* 1173. 1895, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* 146. 1895, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 7(3): 412. 1898 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 49: 462. 1913, *Ciencia e Cultura* 23(3): 422. 1971

(Stem bark antiinflammatory, hemostatic, postpartum remedy, for body ache, postpartum hemorrhage.)

in Tanzania: msae

### Xerospermum Blume Sapindaceae

From the Greek *xeros* 'dry' and *sperma* 'a seed', referring to the nature of the seeds, see *Rumphia* 3: 99–100. 1849.

*Xerospermum glabratum* (Kurz) Radlk. (*Xerospermum glabratum* Radlk.; *Xerospermum glabratum* Pierre)

India.

See *Sitzungsber. Math.-Phys. Cl. Königl. Bayer. Akad. Wiss. München* viii. (1878) 300, 310. 1878 and ix. (1879) 516. 1879, *Fl. Forest. Cochinch.* Fasc. 21 (1895) sub t. 320, 322. 1895

(Ripe fruit eaten for potency and for improving memory.)

in India: kuranchi

### Ximения L. Olacaceae

The genus was named in honor of the Spanish monk and botanist Francisco Ximenez, a native of Luna in the Kingdom of Aragon, in 1605 he came to New Spain, in 1612 (25th February) he became a lay brother of the Convento de Santo Domingo de Mexico; he edited and translated, by the Spanish physician Francisco Hernandez (1514–1587), *Quatro libros de la naturaleza y virtudes de las plantas y animales que estan recevidos en el uso de Medicina en la Nueva España ... Traduzido, y aumentados muchos simples, y Compuestos y otro muchos secretos curativos, por Fr. Francisco Ximenez ... Mexico 1615, and Rerum Medicarum Novae Hispaniae Thesaurus. Romae 1651; see Francisco Guerra, Bibliografia de la Materia Medica Mexicana. 319 (under Ximenez, 203 fol.) Mexico City 1950; Mario Sartor, "Libri dell'altro mondo." *La Bibliofilia. Anno XCLX. 1: 1–37. 1997; Carl Linnaeus, Species Plantarum 1193. 1753 and Genera Plantarum Ed. 5. 500. 1754 and Rhodora 71: 439–443. 1969.**

*Ximения americana* L. (*Amyris arborescens* P. Browne; *Heymassoli inermis* Aubl.; *Heymassoli spinosa* Aubl.; *Pimecaria odorata* Raf.; *Ximения aculeata* Crantz; *Ximения americana* fo. *inermis* (Aubl.) Engl.; *Ximения americana* fo. *inermis* S. Moore, nom. illeg., non *Ximения americana* fo. *inermis* (Aubl.) Engl.; *Ximения americana* var. *ovata* DC.; *Ximения arborescens* Tussac ex Walp., nom. nud.; *Ximения fluminensis* M. Roem.; *Ximения inermis* L., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Ximения montana* Macfad., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Ximения multiflora* Jacq.; *Ximения oblonga* Lam. ex Hemsl., nom. inval.; *Ximения spinosa* Salisb., nom. illeg. superfl.; *Ximения verrucosa* M. Roem.)

Tropics and subtropics. Shrub or small tree, a partial root parasite, very variable, polymorphic, armed with straight spines, very many-branched from the base, sprawling, spreading, scrambling, very fragrant greenish white long-stalked flowers, petals free, axillary racemes, fruit a pendulous plum-like yellow-orange to scarlet drupe, juicy sour fruit pulp eaten raw, bee forage, fodder for livestock, leaves used as a condiment, seeds edible distributed by birds and by sea currents, along seashores, in savanna, in dry savanna or forest, on stony or sandy soils

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 325. 1735, *Species Plantarum* 2: 1193–1194. 1753, *The Civil and Natural History of Jamaica* in Three Parts 208–209. 1756, *Enumeratio Systematica Plantarum* 19. 1760, *Species Plantarum, Editio Secunda* 1: 497. 1762, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae*

2: 381. 1766, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 324, t. 125. 1775, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 276. 1796, *Narrative of an Expedition to Explore the River Zaire* 452. 1818, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 533. 1824, *The Flora of Jamaica* 1: 121. 1837, *Alsographia Americana* 64. 1838, *Repertorium Botanicum Systematicum* 1: 377. 1842, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 8(1): 22–23. 1846, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 9. 1872, *Biologia Centrali-Americana; ... Botany ...* 1(3): 185. 1879, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 4(3): 337. 1895 and *Fl. Trop. E. Africa, Olacaceae*: 5. 1968, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana, ser. 2* 53: 793–807. 1981, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 9: 105–128. 1983, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Flora Neotropica* 38: 1–159. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 14: 159–172. 1985, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 109–125. 1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 29: 295–323. 1990, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 37: 93–112. 1992, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 46: 17–23. 1995, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 67: 15–25. 1999, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 92: 233–244. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 93: 43–49. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 97: 327–336, 421–427. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 106: 158–165. 2006, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 123(3): 369–377. 2009

(Used in Sidha. Plant extracts used to treat ciguatera fish poisoning. Leaves for rheumatism, dysmenorrhea, conjunctivitis, tooth decay, stomachache, measles; leaf infusion for stomachache; antibacterial, febrifuge a decoction of the leaves of *Bridelia ferruginea*, together with those of *Anthonotha crassifolia* and *Ximения americana*. Roots for abdominal pains, anemia, dysentery, infant diarrhea, mental and gastric disorders, intestinal worms, venereal diseases, retained placenta; root bark decoction for malaria and good health. Fruits and seeds laxative, purgative, eaten in large quantities act as vermifuge. Bark astringent, soaked in water and used for diarrhea. Seeds edible, but purgative; seeds oil used to heal cracking feet. Veterinary medicine, seed oil applied on lip sores in goats; ground leaves applied for maggot wounds.)

in English: American hog plum, blue sour plum, false sandalwood, hog plum, monkey plum, small sourplum, spiny mountain, spiny plum, tallow nut, tallow wood, wild lime, wild oliver, wild plum, yellow plum

in Angola: u/olumeke, olomeke, olomenga-menga

in Benin: gorokou, klivovoe, sonmounorou

in Burkina Faso: bou-midatibou, leenga, lèenga, lega, lema, mamfim go, manfin-go, mouhi ni, n'goloine, n'tongue, ngologne, ngongbe, nogbé, séné, tiabourli, tiabouti, tonkain

in Central African Republic: mirri

in East Africa: olemo

in Ethiopia: amirgudud, aure-mudube, enkoy, huda, hur-ranh-addee, inginkada, inkoy, lomay, madharuug, mandha-

rud, mandraut, meleta, mellau, mondruk, morod, mura-cood, oda, orsu

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: assoukrou, bendéguara, domou-tioro, iêma, léaman, leangha, léga, meningolo, mingoh, morô, n'gbani nemossi, nomnoundo, nongbé, pila, sadendagi, tia oulé, wa

in Kenya: chinduli-chimbukusu, dabobes, elamai, engamai, huda-hudo, hudahuda, ilama, kinyat, kinyotwo, kitula, kumutuli-kumubukusu, kunyat, kunyotwo, laamai, lama, lamai, mandurcet, mchunda-kula, mpingi, mtundakula, mtundukula, murcud, muroroma, mutoywo, mutula, mutura, mutuura, ndoroma, ndundukula, odda, olamai, olemo, olimbochok, olimu, tagashiko, uda, uluteywa

in Mali: gban, kagban, n'tongue, n'tonguè, onombani, sene, sinkè, tonkè

in Niger: mararuwu, moraye, thiabuli, tsâdâ, tswada

in Nigeria: ego, igo, shamaigoro, tsaada, tsada, tswada; tsada (Hausa); chabbuli (Fula); anomadze (Tiv); igo (Yoruba)

in Senegal: bodjetjai, bu ripina, bulemen ebonk, ceeni, djenge, furipinn, golen, ngolon, nogbe, ntonge, sab, sap, sene, tene, tjaboule

in South Africa: g/ubi=ori (Botswana), mutanzwa-tanzwane, umtfundvuluka, blousuurpruim, blue sourplum; umThunduluka-omncane, umKholotshwana (Zulu)

in Tanzania: alamayi, engamai, ilama, lama, lana, lusantu, lusasalwake, machokuorka, membwa, mHINGI, mingi, mjingi, mnembwa, mnembwa mudo, mpingi, mpingipingi, mpinqi, msantu, mtumbuitumbui, mtundakula, mtundui, mtundukura, mtundwa, mtundwahavi, mtundwe, mtundwi, muHINGI, mutuhu, ngomai, ol ama, olama, olamai, tahhamanto, tarantu, timbui, yumbui

in Togo: léang, wongag

in Zambia: mtswanzwa, mtundu, muchonfwa, mulebe, mungomba, mutente, muvulama

in Burma: pin-lay-see

in India: bili nekkera, billa, chandana, chiru-illantai, chiru-illanthai, chulemo, kaada nakkaare, kakira, kalai, kale, kaliva, kanda nekkare, kandanakkare, kondanakkera, kondonakkira, kataliranci, katalviranci, katarkakkai, lerek, maggari, makkari gida, naagaree, naagari gida, nagare, nagaree gadde, nagari, nagari gidde, nakkare, nakkaree gadde, nakkare gida, nakkaree gida, nakkarero, nakkeera, nakkera, nakkeru, nakkiri, nekkara, nekri kanta, ooranechra, ooranakkera, uranechra

in Indonesia: bedara laut

in Malaysia: bedara laut, bedarah laut, rukam laut

in Philippines: bual

in Thailand: phutsa-tha-le

in Florida/British West Indies: false sandalwood, hog plum, mountain plum, tallow wood, wild olive

in Latin America: cimelillo, limoncilla, manzanillo, ciruelo; xkuk-ché (Yucatan, Maya); pepe nance (El Salvador); cho-comico (Nicaragua); limoncillo (Colombia); yanà, jia manzanilla, ciruelo cimarron, ciruelillo (Cuba); manzanilla (Guatemala); manzanilla Honduras; albarillo del campo, albaricoque, pata del monte (Argentina)

#### *Ximenia caffra* Sond.

South Africa. Small tree or shrub, armed with small spines, climber, leaning, spreading, high crown and straight bole, stem dark brown with brown pubescence, bark rough dark grey and furrowed, sharp pointed thorns, flowers greenish cream, bright reddish fruits, flesh pleasantly tart, sweet fruits often eaten raw, fodder for wild goats, oil from the seeds, in *Brachystegia* woodland, savanna wooded grassland, dry woodland

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 1193–1194. 1753, *Linnaea* 23: 21. 1850 and *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 12: 35–74. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 130: 151–157. 2010

(Roots, stems and leaves for malaria, sleeping sickness, abscess, conjunctivitis, syphilis, toothache, headache, purgative. Leaves infusion used for eye problems; leaves decoction for malaria, coughs, stomachache, toothache, ulcers, hookworm; pounded leaves as poultices for wounds and boils. Roots used locally to treat TB-related disease; ground roots cure cough, intestinal worms; soaked roots for gonorrhoea; roots decoction a remedy for chest pains, venereal diseases, infertility, mental illness, scorpion bites. Stem bark decoction for diarrhea, dysentery.)

in English: large sourplum, Natal plum, Natal sour plum, sour plum, sour plum of the bushveld

in Angola: (u/olu) meke

in Malawi: mpinji

in N. Rhodesia: musongosongo

in Southern Africa: motshidi, Natalsuurpruim, suurpruim; umGwenya, umThunduluka, umThunduluka-obomvu, umThundulukwa (Zulu); anTshunduluka (Thonga); umThunduluka (Swazi: Swaziland and Eastern Transvaal); iTsengeni, muSanza, muTengeni, muTengeno, muTunguru (Shona); iTsengeni (Ndebele: Central and Southern Transvaal); morokolo, morotologa (Tswana: Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); morotonoga (Tawana dialect, Ngamiland); moretologa-kgomo (Maletle dialect, Botswana); mosidi (North Sotho: North and North East Transvaal); mutanzwa (Venda: Soutpansberg, northern Transvaal); omumbeke (Herero: Central South West Africa); mohambia (Yei, Ngamiland)

in Tanzania: lama, loma, maanyangu, maayangumo, mbingembinge, mbingimbingi, mHINGI, mjengu, mjingi, mloma, mnembwa, mpingi, mpingipingi, msantu, mseaka, mseka, mtimupori, mtundo wa njou, mtundui, mtundutwn,



mtundwa, mtundwe, mtundwi, mtuntwi, mtunwe, mtwindwi, muhingi, mutundwe, ngoromoko, wandanda, xaya

in Zimbabwe: mutsvanzva

### Xiphidium Aublet Haemodoraceae

From the Greek *xiphos* 'a sword, dagger', the diminutive *xiphidion*, see *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 33, t. 11. 1775 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 100–103. 1952, *Fl. Neotrop.* 61: 1–44. 1993, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 47–48. 1994.

*Xiphidium caeruleum* Aubl. (*Ixia xiphidium* Loefl.; *Xiphidium albidum* Lam., nom. superfl.; *Xiphidium album* Willd.; *Xiphidium caeruleum* var. *albidum* (Lam.) Backer; *Xiphidium floribundum* Sw.; *Xiphidium floribundum* var. *albiflorum* Hook.f., nom. inval.; *Xiphidium floribundum* var. *caeruleum* (Aubl.) Hook.f., nom. illeg.; *Xiphidium foeceanum* Miq.; *Xiphidium giganteum* Lindl.; *Xiphidium loeflingii* Mutis; *Xiphidium rubrum* D. Don)

French Guiana, Mexico to Trop. America.

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 33, t. 11. 1775, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum seu Prodrum* 17. 1788, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1(1): 248. 1798, *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 13: 235. 1832, *Linnaea* 17: 63. 1843, *Edwards's Botanical Register* 32: t. 66. 1846, *Botanical Magazine* 84, t. 5055. 1858

(A snakebite cure. Used for female infirmities. Leaves rubbed on feet and knees of child learning to walk.)

in English: walk fast

in Panama: soskia, soso

### Xylia Benth. Fabaceae (Leguminosae, Mimosaceae, Mimoseae)

From the Greek *xylon* 'wood', the timber is very hard, see *J. Bot.* (Hooker) 4: 417–418. 1842 and *Rec. Bot. Surv. India* 9: 1–218. 1921, *Union Burma J. Life Sci.* 4: 1–37. 1971, *Guide to Philippine Flora & Fauna* 3: 199–230. 1986. Related to *Calpocalyx*.

*Xylia evansii* Hutch.

Tropical Africa. Perennial non-climbing tree, inflorescence an axillary head, fruit a narrowly oblong flattened woody pod, roasted seeds edible

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1908: 258. 1908

(Twigs and leaves wound dressing, for mouth ulcers; a decoction of leafy twigs taken as a cholagogue and tonic.)

*Xylia hoffmannii* (Vatke) Drake (*Parkia hoffmannii* Vatke; *Parkia perrieri* (Drake) Palacky; *Schleinitzia hoffmannii* (Vatke) Guinet; *Xylia hildebrandtii* Baill.; *Xylia hoffmanni* Drake; *Xylia perrieri* Drake)

Madagascar.

See *Linnaea* 43: 338–339. 1882, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 1(45): 353–354. 1883, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 2: 1301–1302. 1896 and *Histoire Physique, Naturelle et Politique de Madagascar* 30: 49. 1902[1903], *Travaux de la Section Scientifique et Technique, Institut Français de Pondichéry* 9: 33, 291. 1969

(Pod decoction taken as a tonic.)

in Madagascar: araky, bonara, haraka, harka, hazompily, menahy, tsiasoka, tsimahasasatra, tsiroka, tsirokaka, voankazomeloka

*Xylia xylocarpa* (Roxb.) Taub. (*Acacia xylocarpa* (Roxb.) Willd.; *Acacia xylocarpa* Willd.; *Acacia xylocarpa* Benth., nom. illeg.; *Acacia xylocarpa* A. Cunn. ex Benth., nom. illeg.; *Inga xylocarpa* (Roxb.) DC.; *Mimosa xylocarpa* Roxb.; *Xylia dolabriformis* Benth.; *Xylia xylocarpa* Taub.; *Xylia xylocarpa* (Roxb.) W. Theobald)

Thailand, India. Perennial non-climbing tree, deciduous, unarmed, bark smooth reddish grey exfoliating, leaves bipinnate, glands on the rachis between the upper leaflets, flowers white to yellowish white, in globose heads crowded on short branchlets, flat woody pods, brown seeds eaten as vegetable

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 1: 68, pl. 100. 1795, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 1055. 1806 [Apr 1806], *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 439. 1825, *London Journal of Botany* 1: 370. 1842, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany 4(32): 417–418. 1842, Mason, Francis, 1799–1874, *Burmah, its people and productions, or, Notes on the fauna, flora, and minerals of Tenasserim, Pegu, and Burma*/by F. Mason; rewritten and enlarged by W. Theobald. [3rd ed.] 2: 541. Hertford: Published by order of the Chief Commissioner of British Burma by S. Austin, 1882–1883, *Botanisches Centralblatt* 47: 395. 1891 and *Taxon* 34(1): 152–156. 1985, Sinha, R.K. *Ethnobotany. The Renaissance of Traditional Herbal Medicine*. Ina Shree Publishers, Jaipur, India 1996, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 98(3): 307–312. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Bark powder vermifuge, for vomiting, swellings, gonorrhoea, diarrhoea and ulcers; stem bark chewed with salt crystal for dysentery; decoction of bark for leprosy, worms, ulcers, gonorrhoea, diarrhoea, vomiting. Young leaves crushed and applied to subdue the allergic effects of *Tragia*. Seed oil given in rheumatism, piles, leprosy. Crushed stem bark as fish poison.)

in English: ironwood, ironwood of Burma

in Burma: cam ne, mai sa-lan, pkhay, praing, pran, pyin, pyingado

in China: mian dian tie mu

in India: ambaarke, ambarke, arasathekku, arasu thaega, arasu thakku, arasutakku, aravutakku, aravuthekkku, arsutegu,

bettadaavarike, bettadaavarike mara, bettadavarike, boja, bojah, bojja, cakaratarupi, cakatcari, channangi, cirettak-enta, condatangberoo, eerul, erool, erracennangi, errachen-nangi, eruvalu, ettachennangi, homaavarike, homavarike, hommaavarike, hommavarike, honnavarike, idoumoullou, inka, irilmara, irimpullam, irubogam, irul, irulvel, irum-mula, irumulla, irumullu, irupool, iruve mara, iruvel, iruvil, jamba, jambe, jambe mara, jambha, jambo, jambu, jjamba, kada, kadai, kadamaram, kala, kanakakuli, kata, kodagu katthi, kodavara katthi mara, konda tangedu, kondatangedu, kondathangedu, kongora panga, marhwa, motasalaria, pang-gal, pangali, pannal, penanged, scimsapa, shilpi, shilve, shim-sapa, shivve, silve mara, simsapa, sivve, suria, suriya, tagina, takku, tangan, tangedu, tangedumanu, tangini, tangni, tan-gudu, thakka mara, thangedumanu, thella sinduga, thing-uk, thiruva, tirawa, tiruva, tiruve, tirva, tirwa, tirwe, trul, trum-alla, trumullu, yerra channagi, yerrachangi, yerul

in Philippines: acle

in Thailand: mai deng

in Vietnam: cam xé, camxe, chau kram, deng, sokram

### Xylocarpus J. König Meliaceae

From the Greek *xylon* 'wood' and *karpos* 'a fruit', alluding to the woody fruits, see *Der Naturforscher* 20: 2. 1784 and *Fl. Malesiana*, Ser. 1, *Spermatoph.* 12(1): 1–407. 1995.

***Xylocarpus granatum*** J. König (*Carapa granatum* (J. König) Alston; *Carapa obovata* Blume; *Xylocarpus obovatus* Juss.; *Xylocarpus obovatus* (Blume) Juss.)

East Africa, Malaysia. Tree, evergreen, sprawling, single trunk, from the lower part of the trunk shallow ribbon-like horizontal roots, yellowish green bark, leathery dark green leaves, white to creamy flowers, brown round solitary fruits, bark contains ca. 30% tannin, termite resistant

See *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 1: 179. 1825, *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* 19: 224. 1830 and *A Hand-book to the Flora of Ceylon* 6: Suppl. 45. 1931, *J. Trop. & Subtrop. Bot.* 6(1): 40–46. 1998, *Fitoterapia* 72(2): 186–187. 2001

(Used in Sidha. Seeds used for stomachache and malaria; burned seeds against itch and rash; seed oil applied to cure breast tumour, also as mosquito repellent and to treat insect bites. Bark astringent, febrifuge, crushed and boiled in water, to treat diarrhea, dysentery. Fruit pulp applied to skin rashes; a decoction of the fruit and seeds used against diarrhea; crushed fruits decoction drunk as aphrodisiac; fruit to treat swellings of the breast.)

in English: cannonball mangrove

in Burma: pinle on

in China: mu guo lian

in India: adauipucha, adivipucca, comuntiri, conmuntiri, dhundol, dhundul, eel, kalikantai, kandalangay, karambola, parusha, pussur, shisumara, sisumbar

Malayan names: nireh, niri, nyireh, nyireh bunga, nyireh hudang, nyireh udang

in Philippine Isl.: nigi, nigue, tabigi

in Vietnam: dang dinh

in East Africa: fobo, foby, mkomafi, mtifi, mtonga, tavolo

in Tanzania: mkomabi

in Tonga: lekileki

### ***Xylocarpus mekongensis*** Pierre

SE Asia.

See *Cytobios* 93: 147–155. 1998

(Tannin from bark.)

***Xylocarpus moluccensis*** (Lam.) M. Roem. (*Carapa moluccensis* Lam.; *Xylocarpus moluccensis* M. Roem.)

Malaya, East Africa. Tree or shrub, white flowers

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 2(Suppl.): 32, t. 387. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1: 621. 1785, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 1: 124. 1846 and *Malaysian Forester* 45(3): 448–455. 1982

(Tannin from bark; bark infusion taken for stomachache; for wounds, powder the bark and poultice with it; bark decoction for chronic fevers, cholera, abdominal infection and diarrhea.)

in Tanzania: mkomafi, mtifi

in Burma: kyama, kyana, kyathman, pinle on

in India: dhundul, pitamari, poshur, pussur

Malayan names: nireh, niri, nyireh batu

in Philippine Isl.: nigi

***Xylocarpus rumphii*** (Kostel.) Mabb. (*Carapa moluccensis* Lam.; *Carapa rumphii* Kostel.; *Xylocarpus moluccensis* (Lam.) M. Roem.; *Xylocarpus moluccensis* M. Roem.)

India, Pacific. Tree, red bark, flowers in panicles with red gland inside, woody globose fruits

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 1: 621. 1785, *Allgemeine Medizinisch-Pharmazeutische Flora* 5: 1988. 1836, *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 1: 124. 1846 and *Malaysian Forester* 45(3): 450. 1982

(Bark antiinflammatory, leaves decoction used to bathe the body to ease strong coughs.)

in English: cannonball tree, cedar mangrove, puzzlenut tree

in Papua New Guinea: ndrou, puarul

### Xylopia L. Annonaceae

Greek *xylon* ‘wood’ and *ope* ‘opening, hole’, some suggested from *pikros, pikron* ‘bitter, pungent’; see C. Linnaeus, *Systema Naturae*. 2: 1241, 1250, 1378. 1759, *Supplementum Plantarum* 44, 270. 1782, *Adansonia* 4: 142. 1864 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 3: 17. 1913, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(4): 270–294. 1946, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 187. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, Helmut Genast, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 695–696. 1996.

*Xylopia acutiflora* (Dunal) A. Rich. (*Coelocline acutiflora* (Dunal) A. DC.; *Coelocline oxypetala* (De Candolle) A. DC.; *Unona acutiflora* Dunal; *Unona oxypetala* De Candolle; *Xylopia dinklagei* Engl. & Diels; *Xylopia oxypetala* (De Candolle) Oliv.; *Xylopia parviflora* (A. Rich.) Benth.; *Xylopia sereti* De Wild.; *Xylopia thomsonii* Oliv.; *Xylopicrum acutiflorum* (Dunal) Kuntze)

Tropical Africa. Small tree, fragrant flowers pale yellow to cream

See *Monographie de la famille des Anonacées* 116, t. 22. 1817, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* 1: 496. 1818, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 9, t. 3, f. 1. 1831, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d’Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 5: 208–209. 1832, *Histoire Physique, Politique et Naturelle de l’Ile de Cuba ... Botanique. -- Plantes Vasculaires* 55. 1841, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 5: 6. 1861, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 23: 479. 1862, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 31. 1868, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 7–8. 1891 and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 6: 62. 1901

(Stem bark febrifuge, for colds, headache.)

in Central African Republic: sangi tingoo

in Zaire: sange

*Xylopia aethiopica* (Dunal) A. Rich. (*Annona aethiopica* (Dunal) Steud.; *Annona aethiopica* Steud.; *Habzelia aethiopica* (Dunkley) DC.; *Habzelia aethiopica* A. DC.; *Habzelia aethiopica* (Dunal) A. DC.; *Unona aethiopica* Dunal; *Uvaria aethiopica* (Dunkley) A. Rich.; *Uvaria aethiopica* A. Rich.; *Xylopia aethiopica* A. Rich.; *Xylopia dekeyzeriana* De Wild.; *Xylopia eminii* Engl.; *Xylopia gillettii* De Wild.; *Xylopicrum aethiopicum* Kuntze; *Xylopicrum aethiopicum* (Dunkley) Kuntze)

Africa, from Senegal to Zaire. Evergreen tree, short prop roots, straight bole, strongly scented slash reddish brown and fibrous, crown many-branched, leaves acuminate, greenish white fragrant flowers, reddish slender peppery fruits, seeds as spice, lowland forest, savanna

See *Species Plantarum* 536. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1241, 1250, 1378. 1759, *Supplementum Plantarum* 44, 270. 1782, *Genera Plantarum* 283. 1789, *Monographie de*

*la famille des Anonacées* 113. 1817, *Mém. Soc. Phys. Genève* 5: 207. 1832, *Nomenclator Botanicus* [Steudel] ed. 2, 2: 737. 1841, *Historia Fisica Politica y Natural de la Isla de Cuba, Botanica* 1: 53. 1845 and *Pl. Bequaert.* 1(4): 457–475. 1922, *Bothalia* 14: 617–628. 1983, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 77(2–3): 165–174. 2001 [Cardiovascular and diuretic activity of kaurene derivatives of *Xylopia aethiopica* and *Alepidea amatymbica*.], *Dakar Med.* 48(2): 112–116. 2003 [Antiparasitic effect of Senegalese Annonaceae used in traditional medicine: *Annona senegalensis*, *Uvaria chamae* and *Xylopia aethiopica*.], Tatsadjieu, L.N. et al. “Antibacterial and antifungal activity of *Xylopia aethiopica*, *Monodora myristica*, *Zanthoxylum xanthoxyloides* and *Zanthoxylum leprieurii* from Cameroon.” *Fitoterapia* 74(5): 469–472. 2003, *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 52(26): 8094–8098. 2004, *Fitoterapia.* 75(3–4): 368–370. 2004, *Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem.* 69(9): 1763–1766. 2005, *Communications Agric. Applied Biol. Sci.* 70(4): 787–792. 2005, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105: 387–399. 2006, *African Journal of Traditional, Complementary, and Alternative Medicines: AJTCAM/African Networks on Ethnomedicines.* 5(4): 391–393. 2008, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 7(6): 701–705. 2008, *J. Basic Clin. Physiol. Pharmacol.* 21(4): 295–313. 2010, *Acta biologica Hungarica* 61(3): 250–261. 2010, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 134(3): 803–812. 2011, *J. Med. Food.* 14(1–2): 114–119. 2011

(Antibacterial, hypolipidemic and antioxidant, antimicrobial, insecticidal, antiparasitic, cough sedative, analgesic, carminative, postpartum remedy, cytotoxic and antifungal. Fruit and bark decoction taken to encourage fertility. The fresh and dried fruits, leaf, stem bark and root bark essential oils showed various degrees of activity against the gram positive bacteria, *Bacillus subtilis* and *Staphylococcus aureus*, the gram negative bacteria *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and the yeast-like fungus *Candida albicans*. Fruit decoction a lotion for boils and eruptions, a liniment for lumbago. An extract of the bark as an ointment for sores. An extract of the seeds taken as a vermifuge for roundworms. The crushed seeds rubbed on the forehead cure headache and neuralgia; a poultice of the fruit and/or leaves is similarly used. For asthma, fruit pulp smoked in a pipe. A decoction of leaves and roots, tonic; leaves and fruits for diabetes. Used in the treatment of diabetes, a herbal formulation prepared with *Alstonia congensis* bark and *Xylopia aethiopica* fruits.)

in English: African pepper, alligator pepper, Ethiopian pepper, Guinea pepper, negro pepper, spice tree

in Angola: ka bella

in Benin: eeru, eeru awonka, eso, ikalasonè, kpédjélékoun, kpédjerekou, kpejele, kpejelekun, piment noir de Guinée, povrier de Guinée, souzi aronron

in Cameroon: ebongo mbonji, ikola hindi, kimba, okolo

in Central Africa: bosange, bossanghe, nsanghe, diluluka, inkala, kassana, kwa, makwa, likungu, mukala, mukula, mukuba, ndunga, okala, akwi, kimba, mbare, okala, bolopharan, halédé, simingui



in Congo: bongando, botongo, kani, kuba-kuba, sange  
 in Gabon: bekela, kanifing, mogana, mugala, mugana, ngowé, nkana, ogaa, ogana, okala, oova, uka-nka  
 in Ghana: ezinli, hwentea, hwentia, kimba, soo, tsuo  
 in Guinea: dyiie, guile, kalentou, kani, simindyi, simingui  
 in Ivory Coast: efomou, efomu, fonde, fondé, guili, indian, n'gani, simingui, simint, sindian, sogodio  
 in Liberia: deo  
 in Mali: n'gani  
 in Niger: kimba  
 in Nigeria: aghako, akadu, ako, arunje, atta, awouka, ayache, erinje, eru, eru-awonka, erun, erunje, fondi, imako, kanifig, kimba, nkarika, nmimi, oda, olorin, sesedo, sesedu, uda, unien; erunji (Yoruba); unien (Edo); kimba (Hausa); kimbare (Fulani); kyimba (Arabic); tsunfyanya (Nupe); uda (Igbo); atta (Efik); kenya (Boki); ata (Ibibio)  
 in Sierra Leone: an pos, heve, hewe, hewei  
 in Togo: akatapure, ekamanté, esso, etso, poivrier d'Ethiopie, poivrier de Guinée ou d'Ethiopie, ssoi, sozé, tso  
 in Yoruba: eeru, eerunje, olorin  
 in Zaire: bikuwe, bossanghe, bossanghi, inkala, kuwa, makuwa, mokwa, mossanghe, mossanki, mukwa, ndunga

***Xylophia amazonica*** R.E. Fr.

Colombia. Tree

See *Acta Horti Bergiani* 12: 562. 1939

(Leaves and stems infusion drunk to induce sleep.)

***Xylophia aromatica*** (Lam.) Mart. (*Unona xylopioides* Dunal; *Uvaria aromatica* Lam.; *Xylophia aromatica* Baill.; *Xylophia aromatica* Mart.; *Xylophia grandiflora* A. St.-Hil.; *Xylophia longifolia* (Sagot) R.E. Fr., nom. illeg.; *Xylophia longifolia* A. DC.; *Xylophia xylopioides* (Dunal) Standl.; *Xylophia xylopioides* Standl.)

Central America, Brazil. Shrub or small tree, flowers in axillary clusters, red-purple fruits, carpels sunken in a deep cavity of the receptacle

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 1: 596. 1783, *Monographie de la famille des Anonacées* 117, t. 21. 1817, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 1: 40, t. 8. 1825, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève* 5: 210. 1832, *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 13(1): 43. 1841, *Hist. Pl.* (Baillon) 1: 278. 1868, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 6, 11: 137. 1881 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 15(13): 285. 1925, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 10(1): 111. 1930, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 115(1): 93. 1993, *Revista Brasil. Genét.* 18(2): 281–288. 1995, Suffredini, I.B. et al., “In vitro cytotoxic activity of

Brazilian plant extracts against human lung, colon and CNS solid cancers and leukemia.”, *Fitoterapia* 78(3): 223–226. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 110(1): 165–170. 2007, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 111(3): 630–635. 2007

(Strongly diuretic, antiparasitic, antiplasmodial, antiprotozoal and cytotoxic, against *Leishmania* spp. and *Trypanosoma cruzi*. An infusion of the powdered fruit used to treat dysentery. Bark pounded and used as a fish poison.)

in English: red koyama

in Peru: mataro, omechuai caspi

***Xylophia aurantiiodora*** De Wild. & T. Durand (*Artabotrys aurantiodoros* De Wild. & T. Durand) Engl. & Diels; *Artabotrys aurantiodoros* Engl. & Diels; *Coelocline parviflora* A. DC.; *Coelocline parviflora* (A. Rich.) A. DC.; *Polyalthia mayumbensis* Exell; *Uva parviflora* (A. Rich.) Kuntze; *Uva parviflora* Kuntze; *Uvaria parviflora* A. Rich.; *Xylophia bequaerti* De Wild.; *Xylophia lane-poolei* Sprague & Hutch.; *Xylophia lanepoolei* Sprague & Hutchinson; *Xylophia longipetala* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Xylophia neglecta* R.E. Fr.; *Xylophia parviflora* (A. Rich.) Benth., nom. illeg.; *Xylophia parviflora* Spruce; *Xylophia quintasii* Engl. and Diels; *Xylophia quintasii* Pierre ex Engl. & Diels; *Xylophia striata* Engl.; *Xylophia viallotii* Chipp ex Hutchinson & Dalz.; *Xylophia viallotii* Hutchinson & Dalz.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, pale greenish-yellow petals, flowers sweetly fragrant, seeds with red aril

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 1241, 1250, 1378. 1759, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 5: pl. 423. 1820, *Flora Javæ Anonac.*: 68. 1830, *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 9, t. 3, f. 1. 1831, *Mém. Soc. Phys. Genève* v. (1832) 209. 1832, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 23: 479. 1862, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 1: 8. 1891, *Ann. Mus. Congo Belge, Bot.* sér. 2, 1(1): 4. 1899 [1899–1900 publ Jul 1899] and *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 6: 62. 1901, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 34: 160. 1904, *Bulletin du Jardin botanique de l'État a Bruxelles* 2(1909): 1–716. 1909, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1916: 160. 1916, *Plantae Bequaertianae* 1(4): 469. 1922, Quevauviller A., Foussard-Blanpin O. “[The properties, especially antispasmodic, of total alkaloids of the roots of *Xylophia quintasii* Engl. and Diels. Annonaceae.]” *Comptes rendus des séances de la Société de biologie et de ses filiales* 170(6): 1187–1188. 1976

(Whole plant and roots antispasmodic, wound dressing, for bronchitis, mouthwash. The soft inner bark of *Xylophia quintasii* is beaten, and rubbed on hands with knotty swellings. Bark and leaves as fish poison.)

in Cameroon: mfoenga, njie, otouan, otungui, pene

in Central Africa: bombaya, elo, mossangi, mvoma, mvouma, nséli, omviala

in Ivory Coast: elo

in Liberia: gbay, gbay-dee

in Nigeria: aghako, awonka, ofun, opalifon, ovonien; opalifon (Yoruba); ovunien (Edo); udaofia (Igbo); bolonge (Boki)

*Xylopiopsis benthamii* R.E. Fr. (*Xylopiopsis benthamii* var. *dolichopetala* R.E. Fr.; *Xylopiopsis benthamii* var. *subnuda* R.E. Fr.; *Xylopiopsis ulei* Diels)

Venezuela, Colombia. Small tree

See *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 10(5): 35, t. 5, f. 2–4. 1900, *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg und die Angrenzenden Länder* 47: 133. 1905, *Acta Horti Bergiani* 10(2): 333. 1931, *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska Vetenskapsakademien* 33A(9): 8–9. 1947, *Proc. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch.*, C 89(3): 249–278. 1986

(Sedative infusion, a tranquilizer. Leaves and stems infusion drunk to induce sleep.)

*Xylopiopsis discreta* (L.f.) Sprague & Hutch. (*Unona discreta* L.f.; *Xylopiopsis discreta* Sprague & Hutch.)

Venezuela. Tree, sweetly fragrant creamy-green flowers

See *Suppl. Pl.* 270. 1782 [1781 publ. Apr 1782] and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1916, 160. 1916, *Parasite Immunology* 31(10): 623–630. 2009

(Antileishmanial and immunomodulatory activity.)

*Xylopiopsis emarginata* Mart.

Brazil.

See *Flora Brasiliensis* (Martius) 13(1): 42. 1841 and *Acta Horti Berg.* 12: 209. 1934, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 110(1): 165–170. 2007

(Antiplasmodial, the root bark.)

*Xylopiopsis ferruginea* (Hook.f. & Thomson) Hook.f. & Thomson) (*Habzelia ferruginea* Hook.f. & Thomson)

India. Tree

See *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 1: 123. 1855, *The Flora of British India* 1: 83. 1872

(Leaves and bark decoction taken to stop vomiting.)

Malayan names: antoi jangkang, jangkak, jangkang betina, jangkang bukit, jangkang merah, jangkang paya, jari ayam, medang kenanga, pisang pisang jari, stilted antoi

*Xylopiopsis hypolampra* Mildbr. (*Xylopiopsis brieyi* De Wild.; *Xylopiopsis hypolampra* Mildbr. & Diels)

Gabon.

See *Notizbl. Königl. Bot. Gart. Berlin*, Append. 27: 18. 1913, *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 4: 385. 1914, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 53: 444. 1915

(Bark and leaves as fish poison.)

in Cameroon: moley, nom akwi, sangu

in Central Africa: abies, biez, lukangua, moinzou, moley, ndong-éli, sangu

in Congo: biez

in Gabon: ndong-eli

*Xylopiopsis langsdorffiana* A.St.-Hil. & Tulasne (*Xylopiopsis langsdorffiana* A.St.-Hil. & Tul.)

Brazil.

See *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 2, 17: 133. 1842 and *Journal of Natural Products* 69(6): 960–962. 2006, *Zeitschrift für Naturforschung. C, Journal of Biosciences* 64(9–10): 650–656. 2009

(Xylodiol, a potential antitumoural agent, inhibited human leukemia cell growth in vitro.)

*Xylopiopsis malayana* Hook.f. & Thomson

Malaysia. Tree, bole without stilt roots, glabrous leaves, small fleshy corolla with spreading tepals, 3–4 ripe pink carpels with 2–7 seeds in two rows

See *Flora Indica*: being a systematic account of the plants . . . 125. 1855

(Roots decoction as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay names: jangkang, meroyan angin

*Xylopiopsis parviflora* (Guill. & Perr.) Engl. & Diels (*Coelocline acutiflora* (Dunal) A. DC.; *Coelocline oxypetala* A. DC.; *Coelocline oxypetala* (De Candolle) A. DC.; *Coelocline parviflora* A. DC.; *Coelocline parviflora* (A. Rich.) A. DC.; *Unona acutiflora* Dunal; *Unona oxypetala* De Candolle; *Uva parviflora* Kuntze; *Uva parviflora* (A. Rich.) Kuntze; *Uvaria parviflora* Guill. & Perr.; *Uvaria parviflora* Torr. & A. Gray; *Uvaria parviflora* A. Rich.; *Uvaria parviflora* Hook.f. & Thomson; *Xylopiopsis acutiflora* (Dunal) A. Rich.; *Xylopiopsis dinklagei* Engl. & Diels; *Xylopiopsis longipetala* De Wild. & T. Durand; *Xylopiopsis neglecta* R.E. Fr., nom. illeg.; *Xylopiopsis neglecta* (Kuntze) R.E. Fries, nom. illeg.; *Xylopiopsis oxypetala* (De Candolle) Oliv.; *Xylopiopsis parviflora* Pierre ex Engl. & Diels; *Xylopiopsis parviflora* Spruce; *Xylopiopsis parviflora* Benth.; *Xylopiopsis parviflora* (A. Rich.) Benth., nom. illeg.; *Xylopiopsis parviflora* Vaillet; *Xylopiopsis sereti* De Wild.; *Xylopiopsis thomsonii* Oliv.; *Xylopiopsis vailletii* Chipp ex Hutchinson & Dalz.; *Xylopiopsis vailletii* Hutchinson & Dalz.; *Xylopiopsis vailletii* Chipp ex Exell; *Xylopicrum acutiflorum* (Dunal) Kuntze; *Xylopicrum neglectum* Kuntze)

Tropical Africa. Small tree, fragrant flowers pale yellow to cream

See *Monographie de la famille des Anonacées* 116, t. 22. 1817, *Regni Vegetabilis Systema Naturale* [Candolle] 1: 496. 1817 [1818 publ. 1–15 Nov 1817], *Florae Senegambiae Tentamen* 1: 9, t. 3, f. 1. 1831, *Mémoires de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève*

5: 208–209. 1832, *Fl. N. Amer.* (Torr. & A. Gray) 1: 45. 1838, *Histoire Physique, Politique et Naturelle de l'Île de Cuba ... Botanique.—Plantes Vasculaires* 55. 1841, *Fl. Ind.* [Hooker f. & Thomson] i. 103. 1855, *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 5: 6. 1860 [1861 publ. 1860], *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 23(3): 479. 1862, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 31. 1868, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 29: 219. 1883 [1882 publ. 1883], *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 7–8. 1891, *Annales du musée du Congo. Série 1, Botanique, sér. 2* 1: 4. 1899 and *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 34(5): 31. 1900, *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzen-Familien und -Gattungen* 6: 62, 64. 1901, *J. Bot.* 64(Suppl. 1): 8. 1926, *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 1: 53. 1927, *Journal of Natural Medicines* 64(1): 9–15. 2010

(Stem bark febrifuge, antinociceptive, for colds, skin diseases, infections. Bark and leaves as fish poison.)

in Central African Republic: sangi tingoo

in Nigeria: sesedo (Yoruba); aghako (Edo); kimba (Hausa)

in Yoruba: sesedo

in Zaire: sange

in South America: espintana de varillal

*Xylophia parvifolia* Schltdl. (*Xylophia parvifolia* Hook.f. & Thomson)

India, Sri Lanka.

See *Linnaea* 9: 327. 1834, *Fl. Ind.* [Hooker f. & Thomson] i. 125. 1855

(Used in Sidha.)

in India: chidda-vintai, kalpootta, kalpottan, kallupottan, karporuttal, saanthu, santhu, santu, ulli

*Xylophia pierrei* Hance

Indochina. Tree, deciduous, leaves alternate, calyx tubular 3-lobed, petals linear, stamens spirally arranged, hairy ovary, fruit ovoid berry-like woody dehiscent, very aromatic seeds ovoid with a yellow aril, wood hard and flexible, in mountain forest, closely related to *Xylophia parviflora* A. Richard

See *J. Bot.* 15: 328. 1877

(Bark very astringent, chewed with betel.)

in Indochina: yen trang

*Xylophia sericea* A. St.-Hil. (*Mayna sericea* Spreng.; *Unona carminativa* Arruda; *Unona fluminensis* Vell.; *Xylophia carminativa* (Arruda) R.E. Fr.; *Xylophia intermedia* R.E. Fr.; *Xylopicrum carminativum* (Arruda) Kuntze)

Brazil.

See Camara, Manoel Arruda da (1752–1810), *Dissertação sobre as plantas do Brazil*. Rio de Janeiro, 1810, *Neue Entdeckungen im Ganzen Umfang der Pflanzenkunde*

2: 153. 1821, Velloso, José Mariano da Conceição (1742–1811), *Florae fluminensis*. 1825 [1829]–1827, Saint-Hilaire de, Auguste (1779–1853), *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis*. Parisiis: Apud A. Belin, 1825–1833, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 8. 1891 and *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar* 34(5): 32. 1900, *Revista Boliviana Ecol. Cons. Amb.* 7: 93–114. 2000, *Mutation Research* 701(2): 153–163. 2010

(Kaurane diterpenes anticancer chemotherapeutic agents.)

in Bolivia: pequi, piraquina negra

*Xylophia staudtii* Engler & Diels (*Xylophia mayombensis* De Wild.; *Xylophia staudtii* Engl.)

Tropical Africa. Tree, copious red sap, flowers orange-yellow, seed black with red arils

See *Notizblatt des Königlichen botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 2: 298. 1899 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. État Bruxelles* 4: 386. 1914, *Proc. Kon. Ned. Akad. Wetensch.*, C 89(3): 249–278. 1986

(Stem bark and fruits for headache, colds, cough.)

in Cameroon: mbanbana, ntouleng, odjobi

in Central Africa: adjobi, adouébé, bosanghe, dungamufiki, efomou, fondé, ishenge, iole mukunze, lupusu, ndunga mufike, niombe, nsanghe, ntsua, odjwé

in Gabon: ntsua

in Ivory Coast: fondé

*Xylophia vielana* Pierre

Thailand and Indochina. Evergreen tree, reddish bark, leaves alternate entire simple, flowers solitary or 2–3 together in leaf axils, calyx tubular fleshy, petals linear purplish tomentose, fleshy oblong hairy style, fruit berry-like purplish pubescent, seed ovoid with a purplish aril, similar to *Xylophia malayana* Hook.f. & Thomson

See *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* 1: t. 34. 1881 and *Phytochemistry* 64(4): 811–816. 2003

(Essential oil from the aromatic seeds; dimeric guaianes from the leaves.)

in Indochina: gien do, krat, kray lan

in Thailand: kluai noi, sa thaang, taa laeo

in Vietnam: c[aa]y d[eef]n

*Xylophia villosa* Chipp

Tropical Africa.

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1923, 183. 1923

(Stem bark and leaves for headache, fevers, colds, cough.)

in Nigeria: unien; palufon dudu (Yoruba); aghako (Edo); uda (Igbo)



**Xylorhiza Nutt. Asteraceae**

From the Greek *xylon* ‘wood’ and *rhiza* ‘root’, woody root, see *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 297–298. 1840 and *Brittonia* 9(4): 239. 1957.

*Xylorhiza tortifolia* (Torr. & A. Gray) Greene (*Aplopappus tortifolius* Torr. & Gray; *Aster abatus* S.F. Blake; *Aster goodingii* Onno; *Aster mohavensis* Coville, nom. illeg., non *Aster mohavensis* Kuntze; *Aster tortifolius* Michx.; *Aster tortifolius* (Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray, nom. illeg., non *Aster tortifolius* Michx.; *Haplopappus tortifolius* Torr. & A. Gray; *Machaeranthera tortifolia* (Torr. & A. Gray) Cronquist & D.D. Keck; *Sericocarpus tortifolius* (Michx.) Nees; *Xylorhiza lanceolata* Rydb.; *Xylorhiza scopulorum* A. Nelson)

USA, California. Perennial, woody base, suffrutescent, many-branched, tomentose when young, leathery aromatic leaves coarsely spine-toothed, flowers that can vary from violet to lavender to almost white, flowers solitary on the ends of leafless peduncles, dry flat areas, on dry rocky slopes and in washes and canyons of the Mojave and northern Colorado Deserts, creosote scrub community

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 872–877. 1753, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2: 109. 1803, *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles* 56: 168. 1828, *Genera et Species Asterearum* 10, 13, 148–152, 224–225. 1832, *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 5(1): 109. 1845, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 7: 353. 1868, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 4: 126. 1893, *Pittonia* 3(14B): 48. 1896 and *Botanical Gazette* 37(4): 270. 1904, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 37(3): 146. 1910, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 25: 562. 1925, *Brittonia* 9(4): 239. 1957, *Brittonia* 29: 210. 1977, Richard W. Stoffle et al. “Calculating the cultural significance of American Indian plants: Paiute and Shoshone ethnobotany at Yucca Mountain, Nevada.” *American Anthropologist*, New Series, 92(2): 416–432. 1990, *Phytologia* 68: 462. 1990, *Rhodora* 94: 48–62. 1992, *Sida* 15: 649–653. 1993

(Ceremonial, incense and fragrance. Poisons for mammals. Larval food plant for the moths *Schinia labe*, *Schinia lanul*, *Schinia ligeae* and *Schinia jaegeri*.)

in English: desert aster, hurt-leaf woody-aster, Mojave aster, Mojave woodyaster

*Xylorhiza venusta* (M.E. Jones) A. Heller (*Aster venustus* M.E. Jones; *Machaeranthera venusta* (M.E. Jones) Cronquist & D.D. Keck)

Noth America. Low desert scrub

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 872–877. 1753, *Genera et Species Asterearum* 13, 224–225. 1832, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, new series, 7: 297–298. 1840, *Zoë* 2(3): 247. 1891 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 1(1): 8. 1900, *Brittonia* 9(4): 239. 1957, *Madroño* 25: 205–210. 1978

(It belongs to the class of “secondary selenium accumulators”, the woody aster is capable of accumulating selenium from soils rich in this element.)

in English: woody aster

**Xylosma Forster f. Flacourtiaceae (Salicaceae)**

Fragrant wood, from the Greek *xylon* ‘wood’ and *osme* ‘smell, odour, perfume’; see *Characteres Generum Plantarum* no. 63. 1775, Johann Georg Adam Forster (1754–1794), *Florulae insularum australium prodromus*. 72. (Oct.–Nov.) 1786, *Kongl. Vetenskaps Akademiens Nya Handlingar* 13: 32, 35. 1792 and *Taxon* 58(3): 1014. 2009.

*Xylosma latifolia* Hook.f. & Thomson

India.

See *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 1: 194. 1872

(Root or stem bark ground and the paste applied on boils of children.)

in India: kappali-gida

*Xylosma longifolia* Clos (*Xylosma congesta* (Lour.) Merr. var. *kwangtungensis* F.P. Metcalf; *Xylosma racemosa* (Siebold & Zucc.) Miq. var. *kwangtungensis* (F.P. Metcalf) Rehder)

China, India. Deciduous tree, yellowish-brown bark, oblong coriaceous leaves, yellow fragrant flowers in dense axillary racemes, red globose fruits

See *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 4, 8: 230. 1857, *Ann. Mus. Bot. Lugduno-Batavi* 2: 155. 1866 and *Philipp. J. Sci.* 15: 247. 1920 [dt. 1919; issued 1920], *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 12(4): 272. 1931, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 15(2): 102. 1934

(Dry powdered bark given for stomachache, vermifuge, intestinal worms.)

in China: chang ye zuo mu

in India: thegpi-ani-araung, thegpi-kani-araung

**Xylothea Hochst. Flacourtiaceae (Achariaceae)**

Greek *xylon* ‘wood’ and *theke* ‘case’, *xylotheke* ‘wood-house’, the fruit is a woody capsule, see *Flora* 26: 69. 1843.

*Xylothea kraussiana* Hochst. (*Oncoba kraussiana* Planch.; *Oncoba kraussiana* (Hochst.) Planch.; *Xylothea kotzei* Phill.; *Xylothea kraussiana* var. *glabrifolia* Wild) (for the German (b. and d. Stuttgart) botanist and traveller Christian Ferdinand Friedrich von Krauss, 1812–1890, zoologist, botanical explorer, 1838–1840 plant collector in South Africa; see Christian Ferdinand Hochstetter (1787–1860), “Pflanzen des Cap- und Natal-landes, gesammelt und zusammengestellt von Dr. Ferdinand Krauss.” *Flora*. 28: 337–344, 753–764. 1845

and 29: 113–129, 129–138, 209–219. 1846; Mary Gunn and Leslie E. Codd, *Botanical exploration of southern Africa*. 210–212. Cape Town 1981; J. Lanjouw and F.A. Stafleu, *Index Herbariorum*. 2: 386. Utrecht 1972; H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 195. 1964; O.H. Spohr, *Ferdinand Krauss: Travel Journal/Cape to Zululand. Observations by a Collector and Naturalist 1838–40*. Cape Town 1973; J.H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 2: 319. 1965; T.W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 219. 1972; Stafleu and Cowan, *Taxonomic Literature*. 2: 668. 1979)

Southern Africa, from Transkei to Mozambique. Small shrub or treelet, multi-stemmed, spineless, white sweetly scented flowers, an ovoid woody capsule with pointed apex, reddish black seeds, bright red pulp around seeds eaten by birds and children

See *Flora* 26: 69. 1843, *London J. Bot.* 6: 296. 1847 and *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1922, 193. 1922

(Emetic. Magic, roots used in love charm.)

in English: African dog-rose, umbalekani tree

in Southern Africa: Afrikaanse hondroos; umDubu (Xhosa); umBhalekani, umBalekani, umNaminami, uNamnyani, uMavuthwa-emfuleni, isiNkankanka, isiShwashwa (Zulu)

*Xylotheca tettensis* (Klotzsch) Gilg (*Chlanis tettensis* Klotzsch; *Oncoba tettensis* (Klotzsch) Harv.; *Xylotheca tettensis* Gilg)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, white fragrant flowers, woody capsule

See *Flora Capensis* 2: 584. 1862 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40: 456. 1908

(Roots chewed as an aphrodisiac, or drunk as decoction.)

in Tanzania: machekachoka

*Xylotheca tettensis* (Klotzsch) Gilg var. *kirkii* (Oliv.) Wild (*Oncoba kirkii* Oliv.; *Oncoba tettensis* var. *kirkii* (Oliv.) S. Hul & Breteler; *Xylotheca kirkii* Gilg)

Tanzania, Kenya. Shrub or small tree, creeping, erect, lianescent, many-branched, white fragrant flowers, hard capsule, sweet ripe fruits eaten raw, bee forage, at forest edge, disturbed areas, lowland, woodland

See *Flora Aegyptiaco-Arabica* cxiii, 103–104. 1775, *Flora* 26: 69. 1843, *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique ...* 1: 145. 1861, *Flora Capensis* 2: 584. 1862, *Flora of Tropical Africa* [Oliver et al.] 1: 116. 1868 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 40: 455–456. 1908, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana*, ser. 2 32: 55. 1958, *Adansonia*, Sér. 3 19: 261. 1997

(Roots used as an aphrodisiac.)

in English: Northern African dog-rose

in Tanzania: mchekaucha, mchekwa, mchemka, mkekena, mkekwa, mkwema, mlimia mbopo, mnywanywa, mripuripu, mseka, msekaseka, msekuli, msekwasekwa, njabu, njaunabonde

## Xyris L. Xyridaceae

*Xyris*, Greek name for an aromatic plant, a species of *Iris*, so called from its razor-like leaves, *xyron* ‘a razor’, Latin *xyris*, *idis* applied by Plinius to a wild iris; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 42. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 25. 1754, *Flora Brasiliensis* 3(1): 211. 1855 and *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 370–373. 1958, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 174–177. 1994.

*Xyris complanata* R. Br. (*Xyris anceps* Vahl, nom. illeg.; *Xyris elongata* Rudge; *Xyris laevis* R.Br.; *Xyris malaccensis* Steudel; *Xyris scabra* R.Br.; *Xyris walkeri* Kunth)

China, Trop. Asia, Australia. Herb, perennial, leaves linear flattened in enfolded pairs, petals yellow, scapes flat to subterete, sterile bracts often keeled, fertile bracts obovate, lateral outer tepals obovate, moist sandy soil in coastal areas, in damp or swampy areas, wastelands

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 42. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5: 25. 1754, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 256. 1810, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 10: 289, pl. 15, f. 1. 1811, *Enum. Pl.* 4: 19. 1843, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 2: 287. 1855, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 4: 19. 1861 and Wu Kuo-fang, *Xyridaceae*. In: Wu Kuo-fang, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 13(3): 11–19. 1997

(Antifungal, antibacterial.)

in English: Hawai'i yelloweyed grass

in China: ying ye cong cao

*Xyris jupicai* Rich. (*Xyris acuminata* Miq. ex Steud.; *Xyris anceps* Pers., nom. illeg.; *Xyris arenicola* Miq.; *Xyris communis* Kunth; *Xyris guianensis* Klotzsch, nom. nud.; *Xyris gymnoptera* Griseb.; *Xyris jupicai* Michx., nom. illeg.; *Xyris jupicai* var. *brachylepis* Malme; *Xyris jupicai* var. *humilis* (Kunth) Malme; *Xyris laxifolia* var. *minor* Mart.; *Xyris laxifolia* var. *sellowiana* (Kunth) Seub.; *Xyris macrocephala* Vahl; *Xyris macrocephala* f. *minor* (Mart.) Malme; *Xyris macrocephala* var. *minor* (Mart.) L.A. Nilsson; *Xyris macrocephala* fo. *minor* (Mart.) M. Kuhl. & Kuhn; *Xyris partita* Chapm. ex Ries; *Xyris sellowiana* Kunth; *Xyris sellowiana* f. *humilis* Kunth; *Xyris surinamensis* Miq., nom. illeg.)

French Guiana, Brazil, Trop. & Subtrop. America.

See *Tableau Encyclopédique et Méthodique ... Botanique* 1: 132. 1791, *Actes de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris* 1: 106. 1792, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 23. 1803, *Flora* 24(Beibl. 2): 53. 1841, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 4: 12–13. 1843, *Linnaea* 18: 75. 1844, *Synopsis Plantarum Glumacearum* 2: 284. 1855 and

*Svensk Botanisk Tidskrift* 21: 394. 1927, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 174–177. 1994

(A sterilizer, the juice of the whole plant.)

in Paraguay: piri pyta, piri taja

*Xyris pauciflora* Willd. (*Synoliga pauciflora* (Willd.) Raf.; *Xyris pauciflora* Willd. var. *oryzeturum* Miq.)

India, Indonesia. Tufted erect annual herbs, many fibrous roots, acuminate scabrous leaves, yellowish-brown flowers in a head, minute linear seeds, bulbs are eaten

See *Phytographia* 1: 2, pl. 1, f. 1. 1794, *Flora Telluriana* 2: 15. 1837, *Flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 3: 529. 1855

(The herb to cure sleeplessness.)

in China: cong cao

*Xyris savanensis* Miq. (*Xyris americana* Vahl, nom. illeg.; *Xyris glabrata* (Seub.) Griseb.; *Xyris pumila* Pohl ex Seub.; *Xyris savanensis* f. *primaria* Malme; *Xyris savanensis* f. *procera* Malme; *Xyris savanensis* var. *glabrata* Seub.; *Xyris savanensis* var. *procera* (Malme) Malme)

Trop. South America.

See *Linnaea* 18: 605. 1845 and *Ark. Bot.* 13(3): 53. 1913

(A sterilizer, the juice of the macerated roots.)

in Paraguay: piri pyta, piri taja

### **Xysmalobium R. Br. Asclepiadaceae (Apocynaceae)**

Greek *xysme*, *xysma* 'shavings, particles, a scar, fragment' and *lobos* 'lobe, division', *lobion* dim. from *lobos*, referring to the crown or corona, see *Mem. Wern. Soc.* i. (1809) 38. 1809, *On the Asclepiadeae* 27. 1810, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... The second edition 2: 79. 1811, *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* 218–9. 1838 and *Kew Bull.* 1952: 413. 1952.

*Xysmalobium heudelotianum* Decne. (*Schizoglossum heudelotianum* (Decne.) Roberty)

Tropical Africa. Perennial, erect, creeping herb, carrot-shaped tuberous roots full of latex, greenish-yellow to purple petals, flowers in small clusters, narrow fruits, flat seeds

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 520. 1844 and *Bulletin de l'Institut Française d'Afrique Noire* 15: 1430. 1953

(Tuber bitter, tonic, eaten for stomach troubles.)

in Yoruba: disoke

*Xysmalobium involucratum* (E. Mey.) Decne. (*Gomphocarpus involucratus* (E. Mey.) D. Dietr.; *Gomphocarpus involucratus* D. Dietr.; *Gomphocarpus involucratus* (E. Mey.) Schltr.; *Gomphocarpus involucratus*

Schltr.; *Lagarinthus involucratus* E. Mey.; *Xysmalobium involucratum* Decne.)

South Africa. Perennial, erect, herb, milky latex, carrot-like stem-tuber, long narrow green leaves, flowers in compact heads, more or less scented, erect beaked fruits, grazed by livestock and game

See *Commentariorum de Plantis Africae Australioris* (Meyer) 203. 1838, *Synopsis Plantarum* (D. Dietrich) 2: 900. 1840, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 8: 520. 1844, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 18(Beibl. 45): 8. 1894

(Magic, stem-tuber used as a protective charm.)

in English: scented xysmalobium

in South Africa: hongersnoodbossie, hongersnoodwortel, melkbossie, udambisomkhulu, udelunina

*Xysmalobium undulatum* (L.) R.Br. (*Asclepias undulata* Jacq.; *Asclepias undulata* L.; *Gomphocarpus undulatus* Turcz.; *Gomphocarpus undulatus* Schltr.; *Gomphocarpus undulatus* (L.) Schltr.; *Xysmalobium ensifolium* Burch. ex S. Elliot; *Xysmalobium undulatum* R.Br.; *Xysmalobium undulatum* (L.) Ait.; *Xysmalobium undulatum* (L.) R.Br. ex Schult.; *Xysmalobium undulatum* var. *undulatum*)

South Africa. Herb, robust and strong, milky sap, hard hairy wavy leaves, round clusters of cream-green to yellow flowers, erect lobe flowers with recurved hairy tips, inflated fruits covered with long curly hairs

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 214. 1753, *Enum. Syst. Pl.* 17. 1760, *Mem. Wern. Soc.* i. (1809) 39. 1809, *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* 1: 39. 1810, *Hortus Kew.* (W.T. Aiton), ed. 2. 2: 79. 1811, *Systema Vegetabilium* 6: 89–90. 1820, *Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* xxi. (1848) I. 259. 1848, *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign* 28: 364. 1890, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 18(4, Beibl. 45): 10. 1894 and *The Flowering Plants of South Africa* 6: t. 215. 1926, *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 14(4): 353–365. 1927

(Sap from the plant extremely bitter. Stem as an emetic in poisoning. Crushed and boiled roots used as an antacid to the stomach, to expel intestinal worms, for colic and abdominal troubles. Powdered root as a snuff to relieve headache; root decoction or the powdered root alone as a dysentery and diarrhea remedy. Magic, plant as a protective charm to divert storms.)

in English: bitter root, milk bush, milkwort, uzura, wave-leaved xysmalobium, wild cotton

in South Africa: bitterhout, bitterhoutwortel, bitterwortel, iShinga, ishongwane, iShongwane, iShongwe, iyeza elimhlophe, leshokoa, melkbos, nwachaba, poho-tsehla, pohotsehla



# Y

## Youngia Cass. Asteraceae

According to Cassini the genus was named after two Englishmen, a famous poet and writer (possibly Edward Young, 1684–1765) and a physician (presumably Thomas Young, 1773–1829); according to other authors the generic name honors Charles, James and Peter Young, nurserymen at Epson, Surrey, during the early 19th century. See *Species Plantarum* 2: 805–808. 1753, Alexandre Henri Gabriel Comte de Cassini (1781–1832), in *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*. (Paris) sér. 1. 23: 88. 1831, Hudson Gurney, *Memoir of the Life of Thomas Young*. London 1831 and *Publ. Carnegie Inst. Wash.* 484: 5. 1937, Alexander Wood and Frank Oldham, *Thomas Young, Natural Philosopher 1773–1829*. Cambridge 1954, *Mem. Coll. Sci. Kyoto Imp. Univ., Ser. B, Biol.* 22: 120. 1955, *Fl. URSS* 29: 727. 1964, *Taxon* 41: 561. 1992, *Taxon* 44: 611–612. 1995, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 39(6): 553. 2001, *Komarovia* 5(2): 108 (–109). 2008.

*Youngia japonica* (L.) DC. (*Chondrilla japonica* Lam.; *Chondrilla japonica* (L.) Lam.; *Crepis japonica* Benth.; *Crepis japonica* (L.) Benth.; *Prenanthes japonica* L.; *Youngia japonica* DC.; *Youngia mauritiana* DC.)

India. Herb, leaves ovate crenate-toothed rosette, naked flowering stalk, pale pink heads, leaves and young shoots used as vegetable

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 107. 1767, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(1): 79. 1786, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 7(1): 192, 194. 1838, *Flora Hongkongensis* 194. 1861, *FBI* 3: 395. 1881 and *Rhodora* 80: 431–440. 1978, *J. Pl. Biol.* 39: 15–22. 1996, *Amer. J. Bot.* 86(7): 1003–1013. 1999

(Leaves extract given in dyspepsia.)

in India: dudhli, han-jang-sikli

*Youngia stenoma* (Turczaninow) Ledebour (*Crepis stenoma* Turcz.; *Crepis stenoma* Turczaninow ex DC.; *Hieracioides stenoma* (Turczaninow) Kuntze; *Prenanthes spathulata* Turczaninow ex Herder; *Youngia stenoma* Ledeb.)

China.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 7: 164. 1838, *Flora Rossica* (Ledeb.) 2(2,7): 837. 1846 [Aug 1846], *Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou* 43: 192. 1870, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 346. 1891

(All parts of this herb used for clearing away heat and for mainly treating serious cases of furuncle.)

in China: jian huang an cai

## Yucca L. Asparagaceae (Agavaceae)

The vernacular name in Peru or in the Carib for manihot or cassava, misapplied to these plants, *yuca* for *Manihot esculenta*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 319. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 150. 1754, F. D'Alberti di Villanuova, *Dizionario universale, critico, enciclopedico della lingua italiana*. Lucca 1797–1805, *Theoria Systematis Plantarum* 8. 1858, Watson, Sereno (1826–1892), *Report of the geological exploration of the fortieth parallel: made by order of the Secretary of War according to Acts of Congress of March 2, 1867, and March 3, 1869, under the direction of A.A. Humphreys*. Vol. 5, *Botany*. Washington: Government Printing Office, 496–497. 1871 and *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 13: 41–42. 1902, *N. Amer. Trees* 151. 1908, G. Friederici, *Amerikanisches Wörterbuch*. Hamburg 1947, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 59–100. 1952, *Fl. Mesoamer.* 6: 36–37. 1994, Gordon Douglas Rowley, *A History of Succulent Plants*. Strawberry Press, Mill Valley, California 1997.

*Yucca aloifolia* L. (*Sarcococca aloifolia* (L.) Lindling.; *Yucca aloifolia* fo. *genuina* (L.) Engelm.; *Yucca aloifolia* var. *yucatanana* (Engelm.) Trel.; *Yucca serrulata* Haw.; *Yucca yucatanana* Engelm.)

North America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 319. 1753, *Supplementum Plantarum Succulentarum ...* 32. 1819, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 3: 35, 37. 1873 and *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 13: 93–94. 1902, *Beihefte zum Botanischen Centralblatt* 50(1): 446. 1933, *The Botany of the Commelins*, 140–232. 1983, *Phytochemistry* 31(2): 706–707. 1992, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 36–37. 1994, Kanerva, L., Estlander, T., Petman, L., Mäkinen-Kiljunen, S. “Occupational allergic contact urticaria to yucca (*Yucca aloifolia*), weeping fig (*Ficus benjamina*), and spathe flower (*Spathiphyllum wallisii*).” *Allergy* 56(10): 1008–1011. 2001

(Positive skin prick tests to this plant in individuals who presented with occupational contact urticaria. A spirostanol glycoside from *Yucca aloifolia*.)

in English: aloe yucca, dagger plant, Spanish bayonet, yucca

in Bolivia: yuca

in Japan: chimo-ran

in South Africa: yucca

*Yucca angustissima* Engelm. ex Trel. (*Yucca angustissima* Engelm.)

North America.

See *Rep. (Annual) Missouri Bot. Gard.* 13: 58–59, pl. 23–24. 1902

(Used for snake or insect bites. Roots as a strong laxative. Ceremonial.)

in English: narrowleaf yucca

***Yucca angustissima*** Engelm. ex Trel. var. *angustissima*

North America.

See *Rep. (Annual) Missouri Bot. Gard.* 13: 58–59, pl. 23–24. 1902

(Used for snake or insect bites. Roots as a strong laxative. Ceremonial.)

in English: narrowleaf yucca

***Yucca baccata*** Torrey (*Sarcocoyucca baccata* (Torr.) Linding.; *Yucca baccata* f. *genuina* Engelm., nom. inval.; *Yucca circinata* Bak.)

North America.

See *Rep. U.S. Mex. Bound. Bot.* [Emory] 2(1): 221. 1858, *Gardeners' Chronicle*. London, (1870) 1088. 1870, *Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis* 3: 44. 1873 and *Beih. Bot. Centralbl.* 50(1): 446. 1933

(Cathartic, emetic/antiemetic, against vomiting, for heartburn, postpartum remedy, to remove placenta. Ceremonial.)

in English: banana yucca, blue yucca, Spanish bayonet

***Yucca baileyi*** Woot. & Standl. (*Yucca baileyi* Woot. & Standl. var. *navajoa* (J.M. Webber) J.M. Webber; *Yucca navajoa* J.M. Webber)

*Yucca standleyi* McKelvey)

North America.

See *Contr. U. S. Natl. Herb.* 16: 114. 1913, *Madroño* 8: 105. 1945, *Yuccas Southw. U.S.* 2: 108. 1947, *Agric. Monogr. U.S.D.A.* 17: 51. 1953

(Plant used as a laxative. Ceremonial.)

in English: Navajo yucca

***Yucca decipiens*** Trel. (*Sarcocoyucca decipiens* (Trel.) Linding.)

NE. Mexico.

See *Rep. (Annual) Missouri Bot. Gard.* 18: 228–229. 1907, *Beih. Bot. Centralbl.* 50(1): 446. 1933

(Roots and leaves used for fish stupefaction.)

in Mexico: siriki

***Yucca elata*** (Engelm.) Engelm. (*Yucca angustifolia* var. *elata* Engelm.; *Yucca elata* Engelm.)

North America.

See *Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis* 3: 50. 1873, *Bot. Gaz.* 7: 17. 1882

(Ceremonial.)

in English: soap tree, soap weed, soaptree yucca

in Spanish: palmella

***Yucca filamentosa*** L. (*Yucca concava* Haw.; *Yucca concava* Hort. ex Baker; *Yucca filamentosa* Wood; *Yucca filamentosa* Riddell; *Yucca filamentosa* f. *genuina* Engelm., nom. inval.; *Yucca filamentosa* var. *bracteata* Engelm.; *Yucca filamentosa* var. *elmensis* Sprenger; *Yucca filamentosa* var. *laevigata* Engelm.; *Yucca filamentosa* var. *latifolia* Engelm.; *Yucca filamentosa* var. *mexicana* S. Schauer; *Yucca filamentosa* var. *maxima* Carrière; *Yucca filamentosa* var. *media* Carrière; *Yucca filamentosa* var. *nobilis* Sprenger; *Yucca filamentosa* var. *patens* Carrière; *Yucca filamentosa* var. *ramosa* Carrière; *Yucca filamentosa* var. *recurvifolia* Alph.Wood; *Yucca filamentosa* var. *variegata* Carrière)

North America. Perennial shrub or subshrub, herbaceous

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 319. 1753, *Suppl. Pl. Succ.* 34. 1819, *Linnaea* 19: 703. 1847, *Rev. Hort.* 1860: 213, 215–216. 1860, *Class-book Bot.*: 709. 1861, *Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis* 3: 51–52. 1873, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 18: 226. 1880 [1881 publ. 1880] and *Boll. Reale Soc. Tosc.ortic.* 1906: 132. 1906

(Sedative, antiseptic, roots rubbed or applied on the body for skin diseases, itch, scabies, sores, sprains. Ceremonial. Crushed roots as fish poison.)

in English: Adam's needle, needle palm, spoonleaf yucca

***Yucca glauca*** Nutt. (*Yucca angustifolia* Pursh; *Yucca angustifolia* Carrière, nom. illeg.; *Yucca angustifolia* fo. *genuina* (Pursh) Engelm.; *Yucca angustifolia* f. *stricta* (Sims) Voss; *Yucca angustifolia* var. *stricta* (Sims) Baker; *Yucca glauca* subsp. *albertana* Hochstätter; *Yucca glauca* subsp. *stricta* (Sims) Hochstätter; *Yucca glauca* Nutt. var. *glauca*; *Yucca glauca* var. *gurneyi* McKelvey; *Yucca glauca* var. *stricta* (Sims) Sprenger; *Yucca glauca* var. *stricta* (Sims) Trel.; *Yucca stenophylla* Steud.; *Yucca stricta* Sims)

USA, Mexico. Perennial shrub or subshrub, basal rosette of long linear sword-like pointed leaves, hairy edges, hanging white flowers bowl-shaped

See *Catalogue of New and Interesting Plants Collected in Upper Louisiana* no. 89. 1813, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... [Pursh] 1: 227. 1813, *Botanical Magazine* 48: t. 2222. 1821, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 2: 795. 1841, *Revue Horticole* IV, 8: 398. 1859, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 3: 50. 1873, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 18: 227. 1880, *Vilmorin's Blumengärtneri.* Dritte neubearbeitete Aflage 1: 1057. 1895 and *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 13: 61. 1902, *Yuccas Southw. U.S.* 2: 169. 1947, *Proc. Indian Sci. Congr. Assoc.* (III, C) 65: 91. 1978, *Cactaceae Rev.* 1(2): 21. 1999, *Piante Grasse* 20: 2. 2000

(Antirheumatic, antifungal, antiarthritic, contraceptive, abortifacient, stimulant, laxative, hemostat, roots rubbed or applied on the body for skin diseases, skin irritations, itch, scabies, sores, sprains, inflamed and bleeding cuts; powdered roots infusion taken for stomachache. A source of arrow-tip poison. Veterinary medicine, roots decoction applied to saddle sores. Ceremonial.)

in English: small soapweed, soapweed yucca

***Yucca gloriosa* L.**

Mexico, USA. Shrub or tree-like, evergreen, single or multi-stemmed, pointed leaves, creamy white flowers in large panicles

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 319. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 150. 1754, *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis* 3: 39, 41. 1873 and Dewidar, A.M., el-Munajjed, D. "The steroid sapogenin constituents of *Agave americana*, *A. variegata* and *Yucca gloriosa*." *Planta Med.* 19(1): 87–91. 1970, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* (III, C) 65: 91. 1978, *Taxon* 31: 576–579. 1982, *Proceedings of the Indian Science Congress Association* 71(3-VI): 76. 1984, Favel, A., Kemertelidze, E., Benidze, M., Fallague, K., Regli, P. "Antifungal activity of steroidal glycosides from *Yucca gloriosa* L." *Phytother. Res.* 19(2): 158–161. 2005

(Irritant. Used in steam bath for swelling. The antifungal activity of a crude steroidal glycoside extract from *Yucca gloriosa* flowers, named alexin, was investigated in vitro against a panel of human pathogenic fungi, yeasts as well as dermatophytes and filamentous species.)

in English: Adam's needle, mound-lily yucca, palm lily, Roman candle, Spanish bayonet, Spanish dagger, sword leaf

***Yucca guatemalensis* Baker** (*Yucca elephantipes* Regel, nom. inval.; *Yucca elephantipes* Regel ex Trel., nom. illeg. superfl.)

Central America.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 319. 1753, *Gartenflora* 8: 35. 1859, *Refugium botanicum*; or, figures and descriptions ... 5: t. 313. 1872 and *Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 1902: 94–96. 1902, *Fieldiana, Botany* 24(3): 59–100. 1952, *Fl. Guatemala* 24(3): 89. 1955, Panouse, J.J., Mamlok, L. "[On the sterol sapogenins in the stalks and leaves (fresh and fermented) of *Yucca guatemalensis* Baker.]" *Ann. Pharm. Fr.* 21: 735–41. 1963, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 36–37. 1994, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 92: 29–34. 2003, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005]

(The plant bears spine-tipped leaves that are capable of inflicting mechanical injury.)

in English: bluestem yucca, Spanish bayonet

***Yucca schidigera* Roez**l ex Ortgies (*Yucca californica* Nuttall ex Baker; *Yucca californica* Groenl.; *Yucca mohavensis* Sargent)

Mexico.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 319. 1753, *Gen. Pl.* ed. 5, 150. 1754, *Revue Horticole* 1858: 434. 1858, *Gartenflora* 20: 110. 1871, *Garden & Forest* 9: 104. 1896 and *Manual of the Trees of North America* (exclusive of Mexico) ed. 2: 113. 1922, Cheeke, P., Piacente, S., Oleszek, W. "Antiinflammatory and anti-arthritic effects of *Yucca schidigera*: A review." *J. Inflamm.* (Lond.). 3: 6. 2006

(*Yucca* extracts anti-arthritic and antiinflammatory. It is a rich source of steroidal saponins and is used commercially as a saponin source. Saponins have diverse biological effects, including anti-protozoal activity. *Yucca* is also a rich source of polyphenolics, including resveratrol and a number of other stilbenes (yuccaols A, B, C, D and E). These phenolics have antiinflammatory activity. Capsules made from inflorescence stalks are sold as natural health products.)

in English: Mohave yucca

in Spanish: palmilla

**Yushania Keng f. Poaceae**

Of Yushan, Taiwan, some taxonomic confusion concerning this genus, type *Yushania niitakayamensis* (Hayata) Keng f., see *J. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 19: 31. 1881 and *Journal of Japanese Botany* 11(1): 1. 1935, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 6(4): 355–356. 1957, *Primates* 10: 103–148. 1969, *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 9: 1–148. 1973, *Smithsonian Contributions to Botany* 44: 1–27. 1980, *Journal Nanjing University. Natural Sciences Edition* 1981(1): 92. 1981, *J. Bamb. Res.* 1: 15–18. 1982, *Flora Novo-Galiciana* 14: 1–436. 1983, *Bolet. del Instituto de Botánica Universidad de Guadalajara* 5(10): 1–20. 1984, *Journal of Bamboo Research* 5(1): 8, 44. 1986, *Florae Indicae Enumeratio: Monocotyledonae, Bambusoideae* Botanical Survey of India, *Flora of India*, Series 4, 272–283. Calcutta 1989, *Kew Bulletin* 44(2): 349–367. 1989, *Cuscutlania* 1(6): 1–29. 1991, *Journal of Bamboo Research* 14(2): 4. 1995, *Plant Resources of South-East Asia* (PROSEA) (PI Res SEAs) 7: 154. 1995, *Novon* 8(4): 408–428. 1998, *Bamboos of the World* 153–166. 1999, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 39: 57, 92, 112–113. 2000, *Molecular Ecology* 9(9): 1247–1252. 2000, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 1058–1064, 1065–1070. 2001, *Weed Biology and Management* 1(2): 81–88. Jun 2001, Lisa K. M. Garnier, Jacques Durand and Isabelle Dajoz, "Limited seed dispersal and microspatial population structure of an agamospermous grass of West African savannahs, *Hyparrhenia diplandra* (Poaceae)." *Am. J. Bot.* 89: 1785–1791. 2002, *Molecular Ecology* 12(4): 809–818. 2003.

***Yushania violascens* (Keng) Yi** (*Arundinaria violascens* Keng; *Fargesia violascens* (Keng) Z.Y. Li & D.Z. Fu; *Sinarundinaria violascens* (Keng) Keng f.)

China, Yunnan.



See *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 26(10): 396. 1936, *Technical Bulletin of the National Forestry Research Bureau* 8: 14. 1948, *Journal of Bamboo Research* 5(1): 45. 1986, *Vascular Plants of the Hengduan Mountains* 2: 2163. 1994

(Worshipped.)

in China: mi jia

# Z

## Zaleya Burm.f. Aizoaceae

Presumably from the Greek *zaleia*, ancient name applied by Dioscorides to the *daphne Alexandria*; or named from the corruption of an Indian name, *vallai-sharunai*; see *Species Plantarum* 1: 223–224. 1753, *Flora Indica* ... nec non *Prodromus Florae Capensis* 110 (t. 31). 1768 and James A. Baines, *Australian Plant Genera. An Etymological Dictionary of Australian Plant Genera*. 402. Chipping Norton, N.S.W. 1981, *Fl. Mascareignes* 104: 1–13. 1991.

**Zaleya decandra** (L.) Burm.f. (*Trianthema decandra* L.; *Zaleya decandra* Burm.f.)

Africa, India and the Philippines. Herb, leaves eaten in times of scarcity, a widespread weed, see also *Trianthema decandra*

See *Fl. Ind.* (N.L. Burman) 110. t. 31. 1768

(Whole plant powdered used in toothache, pyorrhea, infected gums. Root used against hepatitis and asthma; roots decoction given to males against syphilis and swellings of genitalia, and to treat irregular menstruation; root juice drops applied in eye to treat jaundice. Leaves cooked and eaten for removing gas troubles. Plant suspected of poisoning sheep, due to the triterpenes or steroids it contains. Veterinary medicine, fresh leaf extract given to calves for scours.)

in India: bilee komme, bilikomme, charanai, gajja soppu, gajja soppu, galijaeru, kamerlagadda, khari-buti, sathasaaranetti, satho, tella galijeru, tella galiyexi, tellagalijeru, thellagalijaeru, yadaboni

**Zaleya govindia** (Buch.-Ham. ex G. Don) N.C. Nair

India. Spreading prostrate or decumbent succulent herb, pink axillary sessile flowers

See *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* viii. 86. 1966

(Whole plant paste used on boils.)

in India: bawra, kempu komme, santer, santhi

**Zaleya pentandra** (L.) C. Jeffrey (*Trianthema pentandra* L.; *Trianthema redimita* Melville; *Zaleya redimita* (Melville) H.E.K. Hartmann; *Zaleya redimita* (Melville) Bhandari)

India. Diffuse prostrate herb, axillary sessile solitary flowers, black rugose seeds, whole plant as vegetable

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 223–224. 1753, *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 70. 1767 and *Kew Bulletin* 14: 238. 1960, *Fl. Indian Desert*: 185. 1978

(Used in Sidha. Toxic, dangerous. Plant juice astringent, for abortion, abdominal diseases, snakebites, jaundice.)

in India: mukkarattai, sakthichaaranai

## Zamia L. Zamiaceae (Cycadaceae)

Possibly from Latin *zamia* or *samia*, *ae* ‘hurt, loss, damage, detrimentum’, or from *azaniae nuces* (Greek *azano* ‘to dry up’), used by Plinius for a kind of pine-cone or pine-nuts; see Hermann, Paul (1646–1695), *Paradisus batavus*, continens plus centum plantas affabre aere incisas & descriptionibus illustratas. Cui accessit Catalogus plantarum, quas pro tomis nondum editis, delineandas curaverat Paulus Hermannus... Opus posthuman. Lugduni Batavorum, apud Abrahamum Elzevier, 1698 [Edited by W. Sherard, 1659–1728], *Familles des Plantes* 2: 21, 587. 1763, C. Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. Editio Secunda 2: 1659. 1763, *Primae Lineae Systematis Naturae* 45. 1834, *Outlines of Botany* 483–484, 490. 1835, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2): 538. 1868, *Gartenflora* 25: 140, 143. 1876 and *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 1(Heft 99): 133, 136. 1932, *Taxon* 5: 189. 1956, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 11–20. 1958, Eckenwalder, J.E. “Taxonomy of the West Indian cycads.” *J. Arnold Arbor.* 61: 701–722. 1980, *Taxon* 35: 210. 1986, Stevenson, D.W. “Again the West Indian zamias.” *Fairchild Trop. Gard. Bull.* 42(3): 23–27. 1987, Stevenson, D.W. “Comments on character distribution, taxonomy and nomenclature of the genus *Zamia* L. in the West Indies and Mexico.” *Encephalartos* 9: 3–7. 1987, F. Boerner & G. Kunkel, *Taschenwörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 4. Aufl. 188. Berlin & Hamburg 1989, W.P.U. Jackson, *Origins and Meanings of Names of South African Plant Genera*. 38–39. Rondebosch 1990, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 697. 1996, *Chromosome Sci.* 2: 87–89. 1998, *Cytologia* 64: 449–458. 1999, *Mol. Phylogenet. Evol.* 37(1): 214–234. 2005, *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 158(3): 399–429. 2008, *Brittonia* 61(4): 301–335. 2009.

**Zamia furfuracea** Aiton (*Zamia furfuracea* var. *trewii* A. DC.; *Zamia latifolia* Lodd. ex Miq.; *Zamia latifolia* Lodd. ex A. DC.; *Zamia muricata* var. *obtusifolia* Miq.)

West Indies, Honduras.

See *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... 3: 477. 1789, *Tijdschrift voor Natuurlijke Geschiedenis en Physiologie* 10(1): 71–72. 1843, *Tijdschrift voor de Wisen Natuurkundige Wetenschappen*,... 2(4): 298. 1849, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 16(2): 541. 1868 and *Caryologia*

33: 419–428. 1980, *Taxon* 35: 135–144. 1986, *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 196: 227–241. 1995, *Chromosome Sci.* 2: 87–89. 1998, *Cytologia* 64: 449–458. 1999

(Plants used for criminal poisoning and against noxious animals.)

in Honduras: camotillo

***Zamia integrifolia*** Linnaeus f. (*Palmifolium integrifolium* (L.f.) Kuntze; *Zamia floridana* A. DC.; *Zamia integrifolia* Pursh; *Zamia integrifolia* A. Gray ex A. DC., nom. inval.; *Zamia integrifolia* Rich.; *Zamia silvicola* Small; *Zamia umbrosa* Small)

North America.

See *Sp. Pl.* ed. 2: 659. 1762, *Hortus Kewensis*; or, a catalogue ... (W. Aiton) 3: 478. 1789, *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(2.2): 544. 1868, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 2: 803. 1891 and *J. New York Bot. Gard.* 27: 128, figs. 1, 2. 1926, Duncan, W.H. “*Zamia* (Cycadaceae) new for Georgia.” *Sida* 8: 115–116. 1979, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 61(4): 715. 1981

(The starchy stems, after treatment to remove a poisonous principle, were a significant part of aboriginal diets. The fruit a therapeutic shampoo.)

in North America: conti hateka, coontie, Florida arrowroot

***Zamia loddigesii*** Miq. (*Zamia cycadifolia* Jacq.; *Zamia cycadifolia* Dyer, nom. illeg.; *Zamia cycadifolia* S. Brunn.; *Zamia cycadifolia* Lodd. ex Miq.; *Zamia herrerae* S. Calderón & Standl.; *Zamia latifolia* Lodd. ex A. DC.; *Zamia latifolia* Lodd.; *Zamia leiboldii* Miq.; *Zamia loddigesii* Miq. var. *cycadifolia* J. Schust.; *Zamia loddigesii* var. *cycadifolia* (Dyer) J. Schust.; *Zamia loddigesii* var. *latifolia* (Lodd. ex A. DC.) J. Schust.; *Zamia loddigesii* Miq. var. *latifolia* J. Schust.; *Zamia loddigesii* var. *longifolia* J. Schust.; *Zamia loddigesii* var. *spartea* (DC.) J. Schust.; *Zamia spartea* DC.)

Central America.

See *Catalogue of plants and seeds* 20. 1777, *Fragmenta Botanica* 1: 27, no. 91. 1809, *Flora* 8(2): 733. 1825, *Tijdschrift voor Natuurlijke Geschiedenis en Physiologie* 10: 72–73. 1843, *Linnaea* 17: 719. 1844–44, *Linnaea* 19: 425. 1846–47, *Prodr.* (DC.) 16(2.2): 539, 541. 1868, *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; ... *Botany* ... 3(16): 195. 1884 and *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 14(4): 93, f. 1. 1924, *Das Pflanzenreich* IV. 1(Heft 99): 147–148. 1932, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(1): 11–20. 1958

(Root as a rodent poison bait.)

***Zamia pumila*** L. (*Zamia floridana* var. *umbrosa* (Small) D.B. Ward; *Zamia silvicola* Small; *Zamia umbrosa* Small)

Philippines.

See *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1659. 1763, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 803. 1891 and *Journal of the New York Botanical Garden* 22(259): 136–137. 1921, *Mem. New*

*York Bot. Gard.* 57: 200–206. 1990, *Cytologia* 64: 449–458. 1999, *Novon* 11(3): 363. 2001

(Toxic to cattle and sheep. Gum from the stem used for skin diseases and ulcers. Roots chewed for cough.)

***Zamia skinneri*** Warsz. ex A. Dietr. (*Aulacophyllum skinneri* Regel; *Aulacophyllum skinneri* (Warsz. ex A. Dietr.) Regel; *Zamia skinneri* Warsz.)

Panama.

See *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* (Otto & Dietrich) 19: 146. 1851, *Gartenflora* 25: 143. 1876 and *Brittonia* 45(1): 1–16. 1993

(Seeds for skin diseases.)

## Zamioculcas Schott Araceae

From *Zamia* plus *Colocasia* or *Culcasia*, Araceae; see Schott, H. W. (Heinrich Wilhelm) (1794–1865), *Synopsis Aroidearum: complectens enumerationem systematicam generum et specierum hujus ordinis*. I 71. 1856 and D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988.

***Zamioculcas zamiifolia*** (Lodd.) Engl. (*Caladium zamiifolium* Lodd.; *Zamioculcas lanceolata* Peter; *Zamioculcas loddigesii* Schott; *Zamioculcas zamiifolia* Engl.)

Tropical Africa. Erect or suberect, herb, succulent

See *Botanical Cabinet*; consisting of coloured delineations . . . 15: t. 1408. 1829, *Syn. Aroid.* 71. 1856 and *Das Pflanzenreich* 4, (Engler) Arac.-Poth. 23B: 305. 1905, *Nachrichten von der Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen. Mathematisch-physikalische Klasse Heft 3 (Arac. Deutsch. Ostaf.)* 185–225. 1929

(Leaves for earache and skin diseases.)

## Zanha Hiern Sapindaceae

Meaning uncertain, genus perhaps dedicated to the German plant collector K.H. Zahn; see *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch in 1853–61* (Hiern) i. 128. 1896 and René Letouzey, “Les botanistes au Cameroun.” in *Flore du Cameroun*. 7: 1–110. Paris 1968, F.N. Hepper and Fiona Neate, *Plant Collectors in West Africa*. 87. 1971.

***Zanha africana*** (Radlk.) Exell (*Dialiopsis africana* Radlk.)

East Africa, Tanzania, Mozambique. Tree or shrub, sprouting, bark flaking covered with rusty pubescence, leaves drooping, flowers yellow-green in short clusters, fruit orange-pink to brownish yellow, sweet fleshy yellow pulp eaten raw in small quantities, roots crushed to protect maize against post-harvest pests, stem and root bark contain saponin, found in miombo, deciduous woodland



See *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch* in 1853–61 1: 128. 1896 and *Nat. Pflanzenfam. Nachtr.* [Engler & Prantl] iii. 208. 1907, *Fl. Zambes.* 2: 537. 1966

(Both roots and fruits said to be poisonous; fruits believed to cause severe diarrhea. Leaves and stem for diarrhea, dysentery, colds, scabies, sores, fungal infection. Dried pounded bark used as snuff to treat colds, fever, headache and convulsions. Roots galactagogue, for epilepsy, constipation, labor induction; a decoction a remedy for colds, pneumonia, nose bleeding, prevent miscarriage (bleeding), convulsions, hernia, hysteria, mental illness, impotence, diarrhea, dysentery, typhoid fever, intestinal worms, stomachache, constipation, scabies, fungal infection; crushed roots inhaled to treat epilepsy.)

in English: velvet-fruited zanha

in East Africa: kivanga, mdaula, mjuju, mkalia, mkalya, mkarye, mukalia, muula, muvanga, muzuu, mwatya, myuyu

in Kenya: mukolekya

in Southern Africa: muChenyua, muChenyura, muChenyuwa (Shona)

in Tanzania: chimanyi, duma, gulungu, kalya, kivangaduma, mdaula, mjuju, mkalya, mkwanga, mnjulu, mnughumo, mnuhu, mujulu, muvanga duma, muyuyu, mwanga, ng'watya, sikalia, sikalya, sitalia, umukakili

**Zanha golungensis** Hiern (*Balsamea fraxinoides* Hiern; *Commiphora fraxinoides* (Hiern) K. Schum.; *Commiphora fraxinoides* K. Schum.; *Zanha golungensis* Hiern & A. Chev.)

Tropical Africa, Tanzania. Tree or shrub, leaves glabrous when mature, male flowers olive green or yellowish, inflorescence a congested subspherical thyrse, yellow-light orange-pink glabrous fruit with persistent sepals and style, fodder, bee forage, aril eaten by baboon, monkeys and birds, woodland, savanna, termite mounds, evergreen forest

See *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 349, pl. 136. 1775, *Niger Fl.* 250. 1849, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 15: 374–375. 1872, *Sitzungsberichte der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe (Klasse) der K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München* 8: 345. 1878, *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 250. 1895, *Catalogue of the African Plants collected by Dr. F. Welwitsch* in 1853–61 1: 125, 128. 1896 and *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.* 1933, Sér. II. v. 156. 1933, *Plant Biology* 2 (1): 83–92. 2000

(Seeds poisonous or repellent. Bark febrifuge, pain-killer, lactation stimulant, for naso-pharyngeal affections, pulmonary troubles; bark powder used as a local medicine for headache. Roots decoction a remedy for colds, dropsy, convulsions, swellings, impotence, intestinal worms, stomachache, constipation, hernia, mental illness, dysentery, edema, fungal infection. Ordeal poison.)

in English: smooth-fruited zanha

in Guinea: ko-minkon, kuom dia

in Senegal: ko minkon

in Southern Africa: muGarayezhe (Shona)

in Tanzania: chimanyi, duma, gulungu, kalya, kivangaduma, mdaula, mjuju, mkalya, mkwanga, mnjulu, mnughumo, mnuhu, mujulu, muvanga duma, muyuyu, mwanga, ng'watya, sikalia, sikalya, sitalia, umukakili

in Zaire: kuruwe, mane, ndingo, penzi

in Zimbabwe: muchenya

### Zannichellia L. Zannichelliaceae (Potamogetonaceae)

After the Italian botanist Giovanni Gerolamo (Gian Girolamo) Zannichelli (Zanichelli), 1662–1729, physician, pharmacist, among his works are *Istoria delle piante che nascono ne' lidi intorno a Venezia opera postuma di GianGirolamo Zanichelli ... Venezia 1735* and *Considerazioni ... intorno ad una pioggia di terra caduta nel Golfo di Venezia, e sopra l'incendio del Vesuvio. Venezia 1737*; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 969. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 416. 1754, *The British Herbal* 480. 1756, *Supplementum Plantarum* 32. 1782, *Flore Générale des Environs de Paris* 2: 256. 1827, Antoine Lasègue, *Musée botanique de M. Benjamin Delessert*. 12. 1845, *Flore de Département des Hautes-Pyrénées* 43. 1867 and *Anales Mus. Nac. Buenos Aires* 24: 289–443. 1913, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 162. 1915, *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(1/1): 87–89. 1936, *Darwiniana* 5: 369–416. 1941, *Darwiniana* 7(3): 401–496. 1947, *Darwiniana* 11(3): 457–561. 1957, H.N. Clokie, *Account of the Herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. 268. Oxford 1964, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 537. 1965, *Fl. Prov. Buenos Aires* 4(1): 288–290. 1968, *Fl. Patagónica* 7(2): 24–25. 1969, Theodore W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 448. 1972, *Anales Inst. Patagonia, Ser. Ci. Nat.* 5(142): 107–119. 1974, *Bol. Centro Pampeano Est. Cis. Nat. y Agron.* 4: 32–49. 1982, *Fl. Novo-Galiciana* 13: 45–47. 1993.

**Zannichellia palustris** L. (*Algoides palustre* (L.) Lunell; *Pelta palustris* (L.) Dulac; *Zannichellia major* (Hartm.) Boenn. ex Rchb.; *Zannichellia palustris* subsp. *pedicellata* (Wahlenb. & Rosen) Hook. f.; *Zannichellia palustris* subsp. *pedicellata* Wahlenb. & Rosen; *Zannichellia palustris* subsp. *repens* (Boenn.) Schübl. & G. Martens; *Zannichellia palustris* subsp. *repens* Rothm.; *Zannichellia palustris* subsp. *repens* (Boenn.) Rothm.; *Zannichellia palustris* subsp. *repens* (Boenn.) Koch; *Zannichellia palustris* subsp. *repens* (Boenn.) Uotila; *Zannichellia palustris* L. var. *major* (Hartm.) W.D.J. Koch; *Zannichellia palustris* var. *pedicellata* Wahlenberg & Rosen; *Zannichellia palustris* var. *repens* (Boenn.) W.D.J. Koch; *Zannichellia palustris* L. var. *stenophylla* Asch. &

Graebn.; *Zannichellia pedicellata* (Wahlenb. & Rosen) Fr.; *Zannichellia repens* Boenn.)

Pakistan. Submerged aquatic perennial, herb growing under water, stem white, fruit cream, perianth green, a single variable species

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 969. 1753, *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* 8: 227, 254. 1821, *Novitarum Florae Suecicae Mantissa* 1: 18. 1832, *Flora von Württemberg* 579. 1834, *Synopsis Florae Germanicae et Helveticae* 679. 1837, *Flore de Département des Hautes-Pyrénées* 43. 1867, *The Flora of British India* 6: 568. 1892, *Revis. Gen. Pl.* 3(2): 329. 1898 and *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 162. 1915, *Fl. Iran.* 85: 2. 1971, *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 21: 13–20. 1983, *Fl. Novo-Galiciana* 13: 47. 1993, *Watsonia* 21: 365–368. 1997

(For skin diseases.)

in English: horned-pondweed

in China: jiao guo zao

### Zanonia L. Cucurbitaceae

After the Italian botanist Giacomo Zanoni, 1615–1682, author of *Rariorum stirpium Historia*. Bologna 1742 (first published as *Istoria botanica*. Bologna 1675); see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 1028. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 454. 1754, *Species Plantarum*, Editio Secunda 2: 1457. 1763 and Mariella Azzarello Di Misa, a cura di, *Il Fondo Antico della Biblioteca dell'Orto Botanico di Palermo*. 295. Palermo 1988, R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 671. Stuttgart 1993.

#### *Zanonia indica* L.

India.

See *Hort. Malab.* 8: t. 49. 1688 and *Fl. Cambodge Laos Viêt-Nam* 15: 18. 1975, *Fasc. Fl. India* 11: 126. 1982

(Fruits extract in water drunk against stomachache; powdered seeds taken with water for colic, spasms.)

in India: lalruanga dawī bur

### Zantedeschia Sprengel Araceae

After the Italian botanist Francesco Zantedeschi, 1798–1873, professor of physics at Padua; see *Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat.* Paris 4: 433. 1818, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 3: 756, 765. 1826, *New Fl.* (Rafinesque) ii. 90. 1836, *Fl. Tellur.* iv. 8. 1836, *Ind. Sem. Hort. Berol.* (1854) App. 9. 1854 and *Madroño* 11: 147. 1951, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 304–363. 1958, *Bothalia* 11, 1&2: 5–26. 1973, D.H. Nicolson, “Derivation of Aroid Generic Names.” *Aroideana*. 10: 15–25. 1988, W.P.U. Jackson, *Origins and Meanings of Names of South African Plant*

*Genera*. 39. [genus named for Francesco Zantedeschi, 1797–1873] Rondebosch 1990, R.K. Brummitt and C.E. Powell, *Authors of Plant Names*. 724. [dates: 1773–1846, Giovanni Zantedeschi] Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew 1992, William T. Stearn, *Stearn's Dictionary of Plant Names for Gardeners*. 314. [named for Francesco Zantedeschi, b. 1797] Cassell, London 1993, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 697. [1773–1846] Basel 1996, Francis Aubie Sharr, *Western Australian Plant Names and Their Meanings*. 77. [for Giovanni Zantedeschi, 1773–1806, or Francesco Zantedeschi, 1797–1873] University of Western Australia Press, Nedlands, Western Australia 1996, *S. African J. Bot.* 62(6): 324. 1996.

*Zantedeschia aethiopica* (L.) Spreng. (*Arodes aethiopica* Kuntze; *Arodes aethiopicum* (L.) Kuntze; *Calla aethiopica* L.; *Calla aethiopica* Gaertn.; *Calla ambigua* Salisb.; *Calla moschata* Moench, nom. illeg.; *Colocasia aethiopica* (L.) Link; *Colocasia aethiopica* Link; *Otosma aethiopica* (L.) Raf.; *Otosma ethiopicum* Raf.; *Pseudohomalomena pastoensis* A.D. Hawkes; *Richardia aethiopica* (L.) Spreng.; *Richardia aethiopica* Spreng.; *Richardia africana* Kunth)

South Africa, India. Herbaceous, bulbous perennial, strap-like leaves, small flowers in a spadix surrounded by a white spathe

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 330. 1753, *Species Plantarum* 2: 968. 1753, *Methodus* (Moench) 346. 1794, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton* 262. 1796, *Annales du muséum national d'histoire naturelle* 4: 437, t. 20. 1815, *Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat.* 4: 433. 1818, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta [Sprengel] 3: 756, 765. 1826, *New Fl.* (Rafinesque) ii. 90. 1836, *Fl. Tellur.* iv. 8. 1836, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 739–740. 1891 and *Madroño* 11: 147–148, f. 1. 1951, *Bothalia* 11: 9. 1973, *Veld & Flora* 72: 44–45. 1986, *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 4–7. 1994, *Contact Dermatitis* 56(1): 46–47. 2007

(Highly toxic. Allergic contact dermatitis. Eating raw plant and parts causes swelling of the lips, tongue, and pharynx, and gastrointestinal irritation. Rhizome used for boils, abscesses. Juice of the leaves as poultice used in treating burns, wounds, insect bites, rheumatism, gout; leaves as a poultice for headache.)

in English: arum lily, calla, calla lily, common calla, common calla lily, Egyptian lily, florist's calla, garden calla, immaculate aroid lily, Jack-in-the-pulpit, lily-of-the-Nile, pig lily, trumpet lily, white arum, white arum lily, white calla lily

in Latin America: cartucho

in Japan: oranda-kai

in Philippines: immaculate aroid lily

in Southern Africa: aronskelk, Hottentotsblare, Hottentotsbrood, intebe, inYibiba, mohalalitoë, varkblaar, varkblom, varklelie, varkoo, varkore, varkwortel, wit varkoo, ystervarkwortel; mahalalitoë (Sotho)

*Zantedeschia albomaculata* (Hook.) Baill. (*Arodes albomaculata* Kuntze; *Arodes albomaculatum* (Hook.)

Kuntze; *Arodes angustiloba* Kuntze; *Arodes angustilobum* (Schott) Kuntze; *Arodes hastata* Kuntze; *Arodes hastatum* (Hook.) Kuntze; *Richardia albomaculata* Hook.; *Richardia angustiloba* Schott; *Richardia hastata* Hook.; *Zantedeschia albomaculata* Baill.; *Zantedeschia angustiloba* (Schott) Engl.; *Zantedeschia angustiloba* Engl.; *Zantedeschia hastata* Engl.)

Tropical Africa, South Africa.

See *Botanical Magazine* 85: t. 5140. 1859, *Botanical Magazine* 86: t. 5176. 1860, *Jahrb. Bot.* 3: 35. 1865, *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris* 1: 254. 1880, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* iv. (1883) 64. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 740. 1891

(Roots infusion taken for kidney and bladder complaints, also a gargle for mouth ulcers and sore throats.)

in English: arum lily

in Lesotho: mohalalitoe, mahalalitoe

## Zanthoxylum L. Rutaceae

Greek *xanthos* 'yellow' and *xylon* 'wood', a yellow dye is sometimes contained in the roots of some species; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum* 1: 270. 1753, *Genera Plantarum* Ed. 5. 130. 1754, *Gen. Hist.* 1: 802–804. 1831, *Trans. & Proc. Philos. Inst. Victoria* 2: 65. 1857. *Zanthoxylum* is a difficult genus.

***Zanthoxylum acanthopodium*** DC. (*Zanthoxylum acanthopodium* var. *oligotrichum* Z.M. Tan; *Zanthoxylum acanthopodium* var. *timbor* Hook. f.; *Zanthoxylum acanthopodium* var. *villosum* C.C. Huang; *Zanthoxylum alatum* Wall.; *Zanthoxylum alatum* Steud.; *Zanthoxylum alatum* Roxb.; *Zanthoxylum hastile* Steud.; *Zanthoxylum hostile* Wall.)

China, India. Shrub or small tree, woody climbers, dense foliage, tomentose prickly branchlets, inflorescences axillary, yellow-greenish flowers borne in short dense pubescent cymes, follicles usually purplish red

See *Hort. Bengal.* 72. 1814, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 727. 1824, *Numer. List* [Wallich] nn. 1209, 1210. 1829, *Nomencl. Bot.* [Steudel], ed. 2. ii. 796. 1840–1841, *The Flora of British India* 1(3): 493. 1875 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 6(1): 33–34. 1957, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 47: 171–221. 1966, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 51: 423–426. 1970, *Silvae Geneticae* 22: 182–188. 1973, *Bulletin of Botanical Research*, Harbin 9(2): 43–44. 1989, *Food Science and Biotechnology* 11: 680. 2002, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 35(2): 114–117. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Fruit powder taken to cure stomach ailment and constipation; ripe fruits for toothache; crushed fruits applied to the infected gum; dried fruit powder brushed as tooth powder to prevent decaying of teeth and toothache. Seeds and bark aromatic, tonic, in fever,

dyspepsia, cholera. Seeds in case of appendicitis. Essential oil for toothache and roundworms, insecticide and repellent, house pest control, used in keeping ants away and repelling mosquitoes. Fruits as fish poison.)

in English: anise pepper, Chinese pepper, Indonesian andaliman, Indonesian lemon pepper, Japanese pepper, Japanese prickly ash, lemon pepper tree, prickly ash, Sichuan pepper, Sichuan peppercorn, Sichuan prickly ash

in China: ci hua jiao, hua jiao

in India: bogey timur, bokay timbur, bokey timbur, changpet, darmar, dieng jaiur, dieng sohkhlam, kabab khandan, kic-cilippatikam, kic-cilippatikaramaram, mukthruhi, nipalidhanya, nongru pat, sangurking, tejaswini, tejbai, tejavati, tejphal, timru, titcanapalam, titcanapattira, tombul, trimburu, tumbul, tumburu, tumburuh, tummad, tumra, vanketemur

in Indonesia: andaliman, intir-intir

in Lepcha: naong ryoopaot

in Nepal: boke timmur

***Zanthoxylum americanum*** Mill. (*Thylax fraxineum* (Willd.) Raf.; *Zanthoxylum fraxineum* Willd.; *Zanthoxylum fraxinifolium* Walter; *Zanthoxylum fraxinifolium* Marshall; *Zanthoxylum mite* Willd.; *Zanthoxylum parvum* Shinnery; *Zanthoxylum ramiflorum* Michx.)

North America, Canada. Woody shrub or tree, perennial, bark greyish brown, leaves dark green, fruits red

See *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 2. 1768, *Arbustrum Americanum*: the American grove... 167. Philadelphia 1785, *Fl. Carol.* [Walter] 243. 1788, *Berlinische Baumzucht* 413. 1796, *Flora Boreali-Americana* (Michaux) 2: 235. 1803, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 4(2): 757. 1806, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... [Willdenow] 2: 1013. 1809, *Medical Flora* 2: 114. 1830 and *Field & Laboratory* 24(1): 19–20. 1956, M.R. Gilmore, *Uses of Plants by the Indians* ... 46. 1991

(Bark vasodilator, infusion of bark taken for colds, coughs, fever, heart and pulmonary troubles; infusion of inner bark rubbed on itchy area; bark decoction a wash for itching, taken to promote miscarriage and for worms; inner bark put into cavity and packed around the tooth for toothache. Leaf, fruit, stem, bark and root antifungal and tonic. Roots, wood, bark and fruits to treat rheumatic pains, toothaches, sore throats and burns, a wash for swollen joints, and also for the treatment of upper respiratory, skin and urogenital infections associated with fungal infections. Decoction of root used as a wash for paralysis and to strengthen child's legs and feet, gargled or taken for sore throat; roots powder used for burns, fever. Veterinary medicine, fruits used as a remedy for horses in case of retention of urine.)

in North America: common pricklyash, hakasits (Pawnee), Northern prickly ash, prickly ash

in English: toothache tree



*Zanthoxylum apiculatum* (Sandwith) P.G. Waterman (*Fagara apiculata* Sandwith; *Fagara dellomei* Albuq.; *Zanthoxylum dellomei* (Albuq.) P.G. Waterman)

Tropical America. Slender tree, spiny branches, flowers greenish white

See *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1935: 120. 1935, *Taxon* 24(2–3): 363. 1975

(Sap of fresh inner bark to relieve toothache.)

in Guyana: sada

*Zanthoxylum armatum* DC. (*Zanthoxylum alatum* Roxb.)

Temperate Himalaya, Kashmir, SE Asia, SW China. Small tree or shrub, dioecious, corky bark, stems and branches armed with prickles or straight spines, leaves with stipular spines at the base, leaflets gland-dotted, small whitish green-yellow flowers in short branched lateral clusters, globular wrinkled aromatic capsules, shining black seeds, reddish globose fruits used as condiment and also pickled

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 727. 1824 and *Silvae Geneticae* 22: 182–188. 1973

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Bark decoction to relieve fever, dyspepsia, cholera, toothache, throat complaints, sores and ulcers in the tongue; stem bark placed in dental cavity to treat toothache. Fresh leaf juice carminative. Fruit carminative, stomachic, leech repellent, fungistatic, insect repellent, used in fever, cholera, toothache. Powdered seeds aromatic, antibacterial, anthelmintic, carminative, eaten in dyspepsia, stomach disorders, indigestion and cholera. Fruits and seeds for dental complaints. Leaves applied to prevent insect and fungal infections in stored grain and rice. Fresh bark, fruits and leaves as fish poison. Ceremonial, ritual, twigs regarded as sacred, used in religious ceremonies.)

in English: Indian prickly ash, prickly ash, toothache tree

in China: hua chiao

in India: aababa, arhrikreh, bhale timur, blomeching, bogay timur, bokay timmur, boketi murg, changpet, chirphal, dambre, darmar, dhiva, gair, gandhalu, gi, imojiyn, jimmi, kababehe dahan-kushad-shigapat, kababehe khanrda, kahalo, koli, konda-kasimi, kondakaasimanda, kondakaasimi, momoshi, naepaali dhane, nangryupot, Nepal dhaniya, nepalidhania, phagir, phakhir, ranabelli, sangksu, saurabha, tambul, tejavati, tejbala, tejohva, tejavati, tejphal, tezbala, ticirphal, timal, timba, timroo, timru, timru-timur, timur, tirphal-girphal, trimal, tukhalop, tumbaru, tumburu, tumburu, tumburuda, tumburudu, tumburuh, tumburuphal, tumpunal, tumpunalu, tumpuni, tumra, tumru, tundopoda, tunduralu, vanaja

in Laos: ma:d

in Lepcha: nangryupot

in Nepal: prumo, prumu, tebung, tejbala, tejphal, timur, tumburu, yerma

in Philippines: chi-it, sibit-paklaurit

in Thailand: mak kak

in Tibet: gyer ma, ka ra bi ra, te-dza-ni, te dzo ba ti

in Vietnam: d[aws]ng cay, s[er]n gai

*Zanthoxylum armatum* DC. var. *armatum* (*Zanthoxylum alatum* Roxb.; *Zanthoxylum alatum* var. *planispinum* (Siebold & Zucc.) Rehder & E.H. Wilson; *Zanthoxylum alatum* var. *subtrifoliolatum* Franch.; *Zanthoxylum arenosum* Reeder & S.Y. Cheo; *Zanthoxylum planispinum* Siebold & Zucc.)

Temperate Himalaya, China. Small tree or shrub, dioecious, erect, sometimes scandent, prickly, flowers green-yellow, inflorescence paniculate axillary or terminal, fruit a subglobose reddish follicle, seed shiny black, season food, dry sandy soil, rocky places, forest fringe

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 727. 1824, *Flora Indica*; or, descriptions of Indian Plants 3: 768. 1832, *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Physikalischen Classe der Königlich Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 4(2): 138. 1846, *Plantae Delavayanae* 124. 1889 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* 2(1): 125. 1914, *Taxon* 29: 355–357. 1980, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 146: 13–30. 1980, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Fruits stimulant, anthelmintic and emmenagogue; fruit decoction to relieve blood dysentery. Leaves, bark and fruits used to cure fever, dyspepsia, diarrhea, smallpox and cholera. Bark and seeds tonic, febrifuge, stomachic, carminative, anthelmintic. Seeds aromatic, antibacterial, used in dyspepsia, cholera; seeds eaten for stomachache and indigestion; powdered seeds used for tooth diseases. Bark a fish poison and an insect repellent.)

in English: wild Chinese pepper

in India: andhaka, arhrikreh, bokay timmur, changpet, darmar, dviha, fagireh, gandhalu, gi, jimme, jimmi, kabab-e-khandan, kababe, kababe jahanulsha, mahamuni, nipalidhanya, sangksu, sanuja, saurabh, saurabha, sauraja, sauravanaja, shulaghna, sphutal, sputihaphala, sugandhi, tejaswini, tejhal, tejohva, tejavati, tejphal, tezmala, tikshnapatra, tikshnaphala, tikshnavalka, timbar, timbaru, timber, timber tirmir, timri, timur, tirmir, tirmira, trimal, tukhalop, tumbaru, tumburu, tumburudu, tumpuru, tumru, tun, tundopoda

in Laos: ma:d

in Nepal: prumo, prumu, tebung, tejbala, tejphal, timur, tumburu, yerma

in Philippines: chi-it, sibit-paklaurit

in Thailand: mak kak

in Tibet: gyer ma, ka ra bi ra, te dzo ba ti, te-dza-ni

in Vietnam: d[aws]ng cay, s[er]n gai

*Zanthoxylum avicennae* (Lam.) DC. (*Fagara avicennae* Lam.; *Zanthoxylum avicennae* var. *tonkinense* Pierre;

*Zanthoxylum avicennae* var. *touranense* Pierre; *Zanthoxylum diversifolium* Warburg; *Zanthoxylum lentiscifolium* Champ. ex Benth.; *Zanthoxylum tidorensis* Miquel)

Thailand, China. Shrub or treelet, aromatic, erect or scandent, dioecious, many large brown straight or recurved prickles on the branches, leaves alternate imparipinnate, flowers white to green-yellow, inflorescence cymose terminal or axillary, fruit green-purple subglobose follicle, black seeds, in dry forest

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 897. 1759, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 445. 1788, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 726. 1824, *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 3: 320. 1851, *Flore Forestière de la Cochinchine* 4, t. 289B. 1893 and *Phytochemistry* 50(5): 903–907. 1999, *Nat. Prod. Rep.* 21: 395–424. 2004, *J. Nat. Prod.* 71 (2): 212–217. 2008

(Stem wood antiinflammatory; stem decoction stomachic, antidote for snakebite. Stem and bark used as a tonic and to treat snakebites; a decoction of the roots drunk or used as a wash for allergic dermatitis. Essential oil showed antimildew activity.)

in Indonesia: adas kastela, karangeang, samirin

in Philippines: bagatambal, bungai, bungi, itangan, kangai, kayutana, marbaar, salai, salai-kangai

in Vietnam: mu[oof]ng tr[oof]ng, ho[af]ng m[o]c d[af]i, s[er]n, bu[oof]n chu[oof]n, s[er]n lai

***Zanthoxylum budrunga*** Wall. (*Zanthoxylum budrunga* DC.)

Bangladesh, India, Himalaya, Burma.

See *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 728. 1824 [mid Jan 1824] and *Fitoterapia* 72(4): 428–430. 2001, *Journal of Medical Sciences* 1(4): 209–213. 2001, *Fitoterapia* 74(1–2): 191–193. 2003, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 33(1): 91–96. 2005

(Used in Ayurveda. Antibacterial, antimicrobial, antifungal, antiinflammatory and cytotoxic. Insecticide and fish poison.)

in India: aremadalu, aremapala, ashvaghra, atitejani, badrang, bajarmuni, bajna, bazarnali, bidalaghni, budrung, chiphal, chirphala, iratchai, jaladhari, jimmi, jummi, jummina, karimurikku, kattumurikku, kokli, kuyitti, laghuvalkala, mahanjasi, melsoro, mulakila, mullilam, parijata, pepuli, racha, rachamam, retsamaram, sesele, sessal, shita, sutejasi, suvarnanakuli, tejabala, tejanya, tejavati, tejobati, tejobvha, tikta, tinaburu, tirpani, tirphal, tisal, tisul, triphal, valkali

in Nepal: ongret

***Zanthoxylum capense*** (Thunb.) Harv. (*Fagara armata* Thunb.; *Fagara capensis* Thunb.; *Fagara magalismontana* Engl.; *Fagara multifoliolata* Engl.; *Zanthoxylum thunbergii* DC. var. *obtusifolia* Harv.)

South Africa. Shrub or tree, small brown fruits, seeds one per fruit black, when crushed leaves smell like citrus, stems

covered with prickles, bark with large knobby spines, growing in sand forest

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 897. 1759, *Flora Capensis* 141. 1807, *Flora Capensis* 1: 446. 1860

(Bark of root for toothache, scrofula and stomach complaints. Leaves for skin diseases, sores, intestinal parasites, stomach and intestinal complaints. Roots for chest complaints, snakebite, chronic coughing. Traditional veterinary medicine.)

in English: knob thorn, small knobwood, wild cardamon, woodland knobwood

in South Africa: kleinperdepram, paardepram, knophout, wildekardamon, lemoenhout, lemoending, umnunquazi; muDzanganyia (Shona); umNungumabele, umLungumabele (Xhosa); umNungwane, umNungwane omncane, umNungumabele, amaBelentombi, amaBelezintshingezi (Zulu); umNungwane (Swazi); monokomabele (Hebron dialect, central Transvaal); monokwane, senoko-maropa (North Sotho); murandela, munungu (Venda)

***Zanthoxylum caribaeum*** Lam. (*Fagara acutifolia* (Engl.) Engl.; *Fagara caribaea* (Lam.) Krug & Urb.; *Fagara chiloperone* (Mart. ex Engl.) Engl. ex Chodat & Hassl.; *Fagara chiloperone* var. *angustifolia* (Engl.) Engl. ex Chodat & Hassl.; *Fagara elephantiasis* (Macfad.) Krug & Urb.; *Fagara occidentalis* (Rose) Engl.; *Fagara rugosa* (A. St.-Hil. & Tul.) Engl.; *Zanthoxylum caribaeum* subsp. *nelsonii* (Rose) Reynel; *Zanthoxylum caribaeum* subsp. *rugosum* (A. St.-Hil. & Tul.) Reynel; *Zanthoxylum chiloperone* Mart. ex Engl.; *Zanthoxylum chiloperone* var. *angustifolium* Engl.; *Zanthoxylum elephantiasis* Macfad.; *Zanthoxylum gentile* Lundell; *Zanthoxylum nelsonii* Rose; *Zanthoxylum occidentale* Rose; *Zanthoxylum rugosum* A. St.-Hil. & Tul.)

West Indies. Thorny

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 39. 1786, *The Flora of Jamaica* 1: 193–194. 1837, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 2, 17: 140. 1842, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 170–171, pl. 37, f. 1. 1874, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(4): 117. 1896, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 21: 562. 1896, *North American Fauna* 14: 79. 1899, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 5: 164. 1899 and *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier*, sér. 2, 4: 1282–1283. 1904, *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 19a: 219. 1931, *Lloydia* 2(2): 92–93. 1939, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(5): 398–425. 1946

(Magico-religious beliefs, to keep out evil spirits, thorny stem used in the corners of wooden houses.)

in French: bois piquant

in Dominica: l'épineu, lépiné, lépini

in Mexico: sinanché (Maya language, Yucatan); zorrillo (Sinaloa)

in Puerto Rico: espinillo rubial, espino rubial

**Zanthoxylum caudatum** Alston

Sri Lanka, India.

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 148. 1834 and *A Hand-book to the Flora of Ceylon* 6(Suppl.) 37. 1931, *Phytochemistry* 56(8): 857–861. 2001

(Used in Sidha. Antimicrobial, antibacterial, antifungal, spermicidal, insecticidal.)

**Zanthoxylum chalybeum** Engl. var. *chalybeum* (*Fagara chalybea* (Engl.) Engl.; *Fagara merkeri* Engl.; *Fagara mpwapwensis* Engl.; *Fagara olitoria* (Engl.) Engl.; *Zanthoxylum olitorium* Engl.) (Greek *chalybeios* and Latin *chalybeius* ‘steel, steel’.)

Tanzania. Shrub or tree, spiny, deeply grooved knobby bark, broad-based conical prickles on trunk, stem greyish with dark brown spines, black thorns on branches, strongly aromatic leaves, small yellow-cream flowers, strongly aromatic fruit dark yellow-reddish brown, shiny black seeds, camel and goat fodder, dry leaves eaten by goats, bee forage, green leaves dried and ground eaten as a vegetable, dry bushland, wooded grassland, dry grassland or woodland, savanna woodland

See *Die Pflanzenwelt Ost-Afrikas* C: 227. 1895, *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 23: 150. 1896 and *Afr. Health Sci.* 2(1): 2–10. 2002, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 87(1): 35–41. 2003

(Plant antibacterial, antiinflammatory, antifungal, antiviral, for venereal diseases and fevers. Roots and twigs for stomachache, skin infections, pain. Leaves boiled in soup used for malaria. Boiled roots for stomach problems in women; dried pounded roots used to treat wounds. Root or bark pounded and soaked in water or boiled for pain in fallopian tubes, asthma, pneumonia, stomach pain, diabetes, epilepsy, malaria and ulcers, prevent miscarriage, after delivery bleeding. Bark and root powder mixed with oil and applied as liniment for pains, sprains; bark and roots decoction for malaria, body pains, body swellings, coughs, scorpion- and snakebite, edema, anemia, and a gargle for toothache. For skin diseases, leaves of *Acalypha fruticosa*, *Zanthoxylum chalybeum* and *Suregada zanzibariensis* pounded together and juice applied to affected area. Fruits chewed by women for good breath and for fever; fruit infusion a tonic for children; seeds chewed as a remedy for cough and children’s confusion. Veterinary medicine, leaves infusion for coughs in camels and cattle; dry-fruit infusion used for sick camels; cold extract of bark used for diarrhea in camels and for general goat diseases; fruit infusion for anaplasmosis.)

in English: knobwood

in Kenya: eusugu, eusuk, gadda, gaddaa, gadhayu, gda, kokian, kokiin, loisugi, loisuki, lousuk, lousukui, mdungu, mjadari, mudhungu, mugucwa, mukanu, mukenea, mukenenga, muruguci, oloisugi, oloisuki, songooou, songouwa, songow’o

in Tanzania: entare yeirungu, hombo muungu, khotso, lilungulungu, mbilimatutu, mdungu, mhunungu, mjadari, mkunungu, mlmjulunfu, mlungu, mlungulungu, mnungu, molongo, morungi, mpangala maweale, mrungurungu, msalasi, msele, mudhungu, mulungu, muungu-goma, muungu-magoma, navele, nungu, oloisuki, popwe, wapkan

**Zanthoxylum clava-herculis** L. (*Fagara caroliniana* (Lam.) Engl.; *Fagara clava-herculis* (L.) Small; *Zanthoxylum carolinianum* Lam.; *Zanthoxylum catesbianum* Raf.; *Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* Lour.; *Zanthoxylum clavatum* St.-Lag.)

North America, Atlantic coastal plain. Tree, dioecious, odd-pinnate leaves, leaf axis not winged, prickly twigs with recurved thorns in pairs in the position of stipules, clusters of yellowish flowers, shiny black seed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 270. 1753, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 39. 1786, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 657. 1790 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 675. 1903

(Insecticidal, asarinin markedly increases the effectiveness of the pyrethrins.)

in English: Hercules-club, pepperwood, sea ash

**Zanthoxylum davyi** (Verd.) P.G. Waterman (*Fagara davyi* Verd.; *Zanthoxylum davyi* Waterm.; *Zanthoxylum thunbergii* DC. var. *grandifolia* Harv.)

Zimbabwe, South Africa and Swaziland. Tree, conspicuous woody prickly-bearing protuberances

See *Taxon* 24(2–3): 363. 1975, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 69: 241–246. 2000, *South African Journal of Botany* 69(3): 301–363. 2002, *South African Journal of Science* 98(1–2): 25–28. 2002

(Leaves to treat chest pain and as a poultice to heal sores. Stem bark antimicrobial, antibacterial and antiinflammatory, for cough, cold, boils, pleurisy, toothache and snakebites. Prickles applied to infected wounds. Roots tonic and aphrodisiac, to treat sore throat.)

in English: forest knobwood, knobthorn, knobwood

in South Africa: perdepram, knophout, perdepramboom; munungu (Venda); umNungumabele, umNungwane omkhulu, umNungwane (Zulu); umLungamabele, umNungumabele (Xhosa)

**Zanthoxylum ekmanii** (Urb.) Alain (*Fagara ekmanii* Urb.; *Zanthoxylum belizense* Lundell; *Zanthoxylum sobrevielae* D.R. Simpson)

Southern Amazon, Brazil. Tree, strongly aromatic, woody stout spines on trunk, leaves fragrant, flowers greenish cream

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 897. 1759, *Flora Brasiliensis* 12(2): 162–163, t. 35, f. 1. 1874 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 20: 302. 1924, *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 6: 35. 1941, *Contribuciones Ocasionales del Museo de Historia*



*Natural del Colegio "De La Salle" 9: 24. 1950, Phytologia 51: 316–137. 1982*

(Essential oil of the leaves insecticidal, febrifuge, sudorific and diuretic, antimalarial, antimicrobial, anthelmintic and ichthyotoxic, used for cancer and malaria, teeth pain relief.)

in Brazil: limãnzoinho, mamica de porca

in Mexico: rabo de lagarto, rabo lagarto, tachuelillo

in Panama: arcabu, iko wala, obo de monte, tachuelo

in Peru: hualaja, hualaja blanca

in Suriname: prit' jari, pritijari

in Venezuela: bocسو amarillo, boxúo amarillo, samán montañero

***Zanthoxylum fagara*** (L.) Sarg. (*Fagara affinis* (Kunth) Schult. & Schult. f.; *Fagara culantrillo* (Kunth) Krug & Urb.; *Fagara culantrillo* (Kunth) Schult. & Schult. f.; *Fagara culantrillo* var. *continentalis* Krug & Urb.; *Fagara culantrillo* var. *insularis* Krug & Urb.; *Fagara fagara* (L.) Small; *Fagara fagara* (L.) Kuntze; *Fagara hyemalis* (A. St.-Hil.) Engl.; *Fagara inermis* Willd. ex Schult. & Schult. f.; *Fagara lentiscifolia* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.; *Fagara nigrescens* R.E. Fr.; *Fagara nigrescens* Urb. & Ekman; *Fagara peckoltiana* (Engl.) Engl.; *Fagara peruviana* Willd. ex Schult. & Schult. f.; *Fagara pterota* L.; *Fagara pterota* var. *guaranitica* Chodat & Hassl.; *Fagaras fagara* (L.) Kuntze; *Pterota fagara* (L.) Crantz; *Schinus fagara* L.; *Zanthoxylum affine* Kunth; *Zanthoxylum aguilarii* Standl. & Steyerl.; *Zanthoxylum atoyacatum* Lundell; *Zanthoxylum atratum* Alain; *Zanthoxylum culantrillo* Kunth; *Zanthoxylum culantrillo* var. *paniculatum* Engl.; *Zanthoxylum friesii* P.G. Waterman; *Zanthoxylum hyemale* A. St.-Hil.; *Zanthoxylum insulare* Rose; *Zanthoxylum lentiscifolium* (Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd.) Andersson; *Zanthoxylum nicaraguense* Standl. & L.O. Williams; *Zanthoxylum nigrescens* J. Jiménez Alm.; *Zanthoxylum peckoltianum* Engl.; *Zanthoxylum praecox* A. St.-Hil.; *Zanthoxylum pterota* (L.) St.-Lag.; *Zanthoxylum pterota* (L.) Kunth; *Zanthoxylum pterota* var. *guaraniticum* (Chodat & Hassl.) P.G. Waterman; *Zanthoxylum sonorensis* Lundell)

Mexico. Tree, dioecious, odd-pinnate leaves with winged rachis, leaf axis winged, frequent prickles, axillary clusters of yellowish flowers, shiny black seed

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 389. 1753, *Institutiones Rei Herbariae* 2: 417. 1766, *Garden & Forest* 3(112): 186. 1890, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 3(2): 34. 1898 and *Flora of the Southeastern United States* 675. 1903, Aurora Chimal Hernández et al., *Las plantas medicinales y su uso tradicional en el ejido "Paraiso," Municipio de Tuxtepec, Oaxaca. México* 1993

(A root decoction drunk as a diuretic, to fortify the blood. Bark boiled and the liquid drunk for stomachache.)

in English: lime prickly-ash, wild lime

in Colombia: uña de gato

in Honduras: chincho

in Mexico: garabatlillo; palo mulato (Jalisco); tenaza (Guadalcazar); rabo de lagarto (Tuxtepec, Oaxaca); alacran (Chiapas); colima (Nuevo Leon, Tamaulipas); limoncillo (Sinaloa); tankaché (Yucatan); uña de gato (Tamaulipas); uolé, xik-ché (Maya language, Yucatan); yichasmis (Tzotzil language, San Cristobal); huipuy (Huasteca language, San Luis Potosí); naranjillo (south east San Luis Potosí)

in Puerto Rico: espino rubial

***Zanthoxylum flavum*** Vahl (*Fagara flava* (Vahl) Krug & Urb.)

West Indies. Tree, dioecious, odd-pinnate leaves, unarmed, clusters of yellowish flowers, shiny black seed

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 897. 1759, *Eclogae Americanae* 3: 48–49. 1807, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(4): 118. 1896

(Stem bark and root bark extract used as a tonic. Roots to increase appetite.)

in English: Hercules club, West Indian satinwood, yellow sandalwood

***Zanthoxylum gillettii*** (De Wild.) P.G. Waterman (*Fagara amaniensis* Engl.; *Fagara discolor* Engl.; *Fagara gillettii* De Wild.; *Fagara inaequalis* Engl.; *Fagara kivuense* Lebrun; *Fagara macrophylla* Engl.; *Fagara macrophylla* (Oliv.) Engl.; *Fagara macrophylla* (Oliv.) Engl. var. *preussii* Engl. ex De Wild.; *Fagara melanorhachis* Hoyle; *Fagara tessmannii* Engl.; *Zanthoxylum gillettii* var. *cordata* G.C.C. Gilbert; *Zanthoxylum macrophyllum* Oliv., nom. illeg., non *Zanthoxylum macrophyllum* Nutt.; *Zanthoxylum tessmannii* (Engl.) J.F. Ayafor)

East Africa, Cameroon. Deciduous tree, spreading crown, armed on trunk, leaves and inflorescences with maroon spines, leaves very glossy, large white terminal inflorescences crowded at the end of a single branch, creamy white flowers, fruits green with darker green spots, small fruits eaten by flocks of birds, hard tough scented wood, in tropical rain forests

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 270. 1753, *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 897. 1759, *The North American Sylva* 3: 10, pl. 83. 1849, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 304. 1868, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(4): 118. 1896 and *Études de systématique et de géographie botaniques sur la flore de Bas- et du Moyen-Congo* 1: 271. 1906, *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information Kew* 1933: 174. 1933, *Taxon* 24: 363. 1975, *Experientia* 40(4): 340–341. 1984, *Fitoterapia* 56(4): 240–242. 1985, J. Vivien & J.J. Faure, *Arbres des Forêts denses d'Afrique Centrale*. Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique. Paris 1985, Y. Tailfer, *La Forêt dense d'Afrique centrale*. CTA, Ede/Wageningen 1989, *Journal of Essential Oil Research* 10(4): 443–445. 1998, *Fitoterapia* 72(5): 538–543. 2001, *Journal*

of *Ethnopharmacology* 93: 231–241. 2004, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 98: 281–285. 2005

(Roots, stem and leaves for toothache, chewing sticks. Heartwood antiinflammatory, analgesic, choleric, hypotensive and sedative. Stem bark febrifuge, aphrodisiac, insecticidal, molluscicidal, sedative, hypothermic, antidiuretic, taken against colic, venereal diseases; a decoction taken against urogenital problems, kidney complaints, diarrhea, dysentery, cholera, gonorrhoea, as a vermifuge; applied externally to treat cough, colds, skin complaints and smallpox. Bark and leaves used in the treatment of coughs and colds, constipation, severe colds and stomachache. Bark and roots oxytocic, antimalarial, analgesic, postpartum remedy, used to induce labor childbirth, to treat burns, rheumatism, headache, stomachache, toothache. Stem bark juice on the arrow head as poison; maceration of crushed stem bark into a river course as fish poison.)

in English: African satinwood, African stainwood, white African mahogany

in Cameroon: akombo, bolongo, bongo, elongo, eyeyongo, eyidi, ledjon, longue, olon, timba, timba eyidi, wongo

in Central African Republic: molongo, molongu

in Congo: bephanga, ditsende-isende, empende, endongo, mapanga, nungu-tsende, tshephanga

in East Africa: munyenye, sagawoita

in Gabon: nongo, olon, olonvogo, olonvongo

in Ghana: ahenkyen, okuo, yea

in Ivory Coast: bahe, g'pon, gbessi, hanwgo, hanwogo, kengue, kingue, mene hane, n'pahe, pahe

in Nigeria: ata igbo (Yoruba); okor (Edo); uko (Igbo)

in Rwanda: umuturirwa

in Uganda: muremankobe

in Zaire: ditsende-isende, empende, endongo, mapanga, nungu-tsende

***Zanthoxylum heitzii*** (Aubrév. & Pellegr.) Waterman (*Fagara brieyi* Vermoesen ex G.C.C. Gilbert; *Fagara heitzii* Aubrév. & Pellegr.)

Central Africa, Guinea. Tree, many woody prickly-bearing protuberances, often confused with *Zanthoxylum gillettii*

See *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 14(1): 60. 1950, *Taxon* 24 (2–3): 363. 1975, *Contact Dermatitis* 16(4): 231–232. 1987, *Phytochemistry* 37(3): 867–869. 1994, *Systematics and Geography of Plants*, Vol. 71, No. 2, *Plant Systematics and Phytogeography for the Understanding of African Biodiversity* (2001), pp. 661–678. 2001, *African Study Monographs* 23(2): 47–64. 2002, *Revue de Médecines et Pharmacopées Africaines* 17: 121–130. 2003, *Toxicicon* 44(4): 417–430. 2004, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 33(8): 845–847. 2005

(The sawdust may be irritant; allergic contact dermatitis has been recorded in workers. Bark analgesic, to treat gonorrhoea, abscesses, rheumatism and male sexual impotence. Scrapings from the stem bark applied to treat malaria, and to soothe toothache. Bark as fish poison.)

in Cameroon: bolongo, bongo, timba-eyidi

in Congo: m'banza

in Gabon: nongo, olon

in Zaire: lisumba, mbanza

***Zanthoxylum integrifoliolum*** (Merr.) Merr. (*Fagara integrifolia* Merr.; *Zanthoxylum integrifoliolum* Merr.; *Zanthoxylum integrifolium* (Merr.) Merr.)

Taiwan and the Philippines.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 897. 1759 and *Philippine Journal of Science* 1(Suppl. 1): 68. 1906, *An Enumeration of Philippine Flowering Plants* ii. 327. 1923, *Planta Med.* 62(2): 175–6. 1996, *Journal of Natural Products* 62(6): 833–837. 1999

(Bark used as a remedy for snakebites. Anticoagulant, antiplatelet aggregation principles.)

***Zanthoxylum myriacanthum*** Wall. ex Hook. f. (*Fagara myriacantha* (Wall. ex Hook. f.) Engl.; *Zanthoxylum diabolicum* Elmer; *Zanthoxylum myriacanthum* Dunn & Tutchter; *Zanthoxylum rhesoides* Drake)

India, Vietnam, China. Tree, spiny, aromatic, branches with straight prickles, cymose inflorescence, tiny flowers white, pale yellow to violet, follicle subglobose, in forest

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 897. 1759, *The Flora of British India* 1(3): 496. 1875, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(4): 118. 1896 and *Kew Bulletin*, Additional Series 10: 55. 1912, *Acta Hort.* (ISHS) 678: 153–157. 2005, *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 35(2): 114–117. 2007

(Fruits antibacterial. Seeds burned and the smoke inhaled to heal syphilitic ulceration of the nose. Fish poison.)

in English: thorny ivy-rue

in Malaysia: chengkring, kabu-kabu utan

in Philippines: madbad

in Vietnam: ho[af]ng m[ooj]c nhi[ee]f]u gai, s[er]n l[as] to

***Zanthoxylum nepalense*** Babu

Nepal.

See *Bull. Bot. Surv. India* 16(1–4): 60. 1974 (publ. 1977)

(Bark decoction to relieve fever, dyspepsia, cholera, toothache, throat complaints, sores and ulcers in the tongue; stem bark placed in dental cavity to treat toothache. Fruit carminative, stomachic, leech repellent, fungistatic, insect repellent.)

lent, used in fever, cholera, toothache. Fruits and seeds for dental complaints.)

in Nepal: ban timur

**Zanthoxylum nitidum** (Roxb.) DC. (*Fagara hamiltoniana* (Roxb.) Engl.; *Fagara nitida* Roxb.; *Fagara torva* (F. Muell.) Engl.; *Zanthoxylum asperum* var. *glabrum* C.C. Huang; *Zanthoxylum hirtellum* Ridley; *Zanthoxylum nitidum* A. St.-Hil., nom. illeg., non *Zanthoxylum nitidum* (Roxb.) DC.; *Zanthoxylum nitidum* Bunge; *Zanthoxylum nitidum* fo. *fastuosum* How ex Huang)

Myanmar, SE Asia. Liana, shrub, scandent, rambling, woody vine, climber, suberect or erect, spiny with scattered prickles, aromatic, inflorescence axillary or axillary and terminal racemose to paniculate, yellow fruits edible and pickled, seeds black, leaves and fruits cooked and eaten as vegetable, in rain forest

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 897. 1759, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 439. 1820, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 727. 1824, *Flora Brasiliae Meridionalis* (quarto ed.) 1: 77, 92. 1825, *Mémoires Présentés à l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg par Divers Savans et lus dans ses Assemblées* 2: 87. 1833, *The Flora of British India* 1(3): 494. 1875 and *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 19a: 221. 1931, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 6(1): 75–76, pl. 16. 1957, *Silvae Geneticae* 22: 182–188. 1973, *Flora Hainanica* 3: 32, 573, f. 544. 1974, *Journal of Organic Chemistry* 58(19): 5025–5027. 1993

(Fruits stomachic, astringent, febrifuge, anthelmintic, carminative, diaphoretic, aromatic stimulant and antipyretic, to treat catarrh, stomachache, uterine haemorrhage, rheumatism and lumbago; a poultice of leaves of *Croton tiglium* with bark of *Moringa oleifera* and seeds of *Zanthoxylum nitidum* applied on painful swellings of joints. Roots sudorific, analgesic, antirheumatic, stimulant, tonic, febrifuge, emmenagogue, anodyne, antiphlogistic, carminative, depurative, used in toothache, stomachache and against boils; roots pounded with roots of *Piper longum* given in influenza; root bark decoction given for diarrhea and dysentery. Leafy branches decoction cooling, disinfectant, bechic, gargled for inflammation of the throat; small branches and thorns applied to toothache. Pounded bark fish poison, fruits for fish poisoning; roots insecticide and fish poison.)

in English: prickly ash, shiny-leaved prickly ash

in India: adavi, chandiramu, chandrahittu, daasara mara, damara, gandhamu, hanumanthuni-bottu, honne, kamala, kambila, kampilalya, kanapotta, kapila podi, kapilo, kapita, kapli, kesari, kesarimara, korangu, kumkuma-chettu, kumkumada chakke, kumkumada mara, kunkuma, kunkume, manjanatthi, nagarakta, ponnakam, punna, purushathunge, raini, rikamriubi, rohini, ruhin, shendri, sindhuramu, sinduri, suvarna-kesari, suvarnakesari, tejmai-bih, tezamu,

tezmui, tezmui bih, tezmooi, tezmuli-araung, tezmuri, thavattai, timur, vasantha, yetthunaalige mara

in Indonesia: areuy beulit gede, daun seriawan, kembang seriawan

in Laos: mak khen

in Malaysia: kayu sekatok, pokok kuku lang

in Thailand: kamchat nuai, nguu hao

in Vietnam: h[aj]t s[er]n, ho[af]ng l[u]j, xuy[ee]n ti[ee]u

**Zanthoxylum nitidum** (Roxb.) DC. var. **nitidum** (*Fagara hamiltoniana* (Roxb.) Engl.; *Fagara hirtella* (Ridl.) Engl.; *Fagara nitida* Roxb.; *Fagara oblongifolia* Bakh. f.; *Fagara pendjaluensis* Bakh. f.; *Fagara torva* (F. Muell.) Engl.; *Fagara warburgii* Perkins; *Zanthoxylum asperum* C.C. Huang var. *glabrum* C.C. Huang; *Zanthoxylum hamiltonianum* Wall. ex Hook. f.; *Zanthoxylum hirtellum* Ridl.; *Zanthoxylum torvum* F. Muell.)

Myanmar, China. Large climbing shrub, aromatic fruit edible, leaves and shoots eaten in curries

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 897. 1759, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 1: 439. 1820, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* 1: 727. 1824, *The Flora of British India* 1(3): 494. 1875 and *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 6(1): 75–76, pl. 16. 1957

(Bark in rheumatism. Tender shoots as toothbrush in toothache and bleeding from the gum; root as toothbrush in dental caries. Seeds and bark prescribed in fever, dyspepsia, diarrhea, dysentery, cholera. Fruit stomachic, astringent, febrifuge, anthelmintic, diaphoretic, aromatic stimulant and antipyretic, digestive, sudorific, analgesic, antirheumatic, tonic, emmenagogue, anodyne, antiphlogistic, carminative, depurative, cooling, disinfectant, bechic. Fish poison, insecticide, insect repellent.)

in India: bagh-anchora, jajur, parparay timur, sumet chheng, tejmaibih, tezmui, tezmui bih, tezmuli-araung, tezmuri, timur

in Malaysia: kayu sekatok, pokok kuku lang

**Zanthoxylum ovalifolium** Wight (*Fagara ovalifolia* (Wight) Engler; *Zanthoxylum inerme* White & Francis; *Zanthoxylum ovalifolium* Tutcher; *Zanthoxylum sepearium* Wight)

Australasia, India, Pakistan. Erect shrub or small tree, unarmed, inflorescence paniculate axillary or terminal, flowers white, fruit a subglobose follicle, volatile oil from leaves, closely related to *Zanthoxylum dimorphophyllum* Hemsl. and *Zanthoxylum robiginosum* (Reeder & S.Y. Cheo) C.C. Huang

See *Illustrations of Indian Botany* 1: 169. 1839 and *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 37: 64. 1905, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* vi. 35. 1957, *J. Arnold Arbor.* 47: 171–221. 1966, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 51: 423–426. 1970, *Silvae Geneticae* 22: 182–188. 1973, *Phytochemistry (Oxford)* 12, 729–730. 1973, *Planta Medica* 36, 260. 1979, *Natural Product Research* 20(10): 940–945. 2006



(Alkaloids from the stem bark. Seeds and bark aromatic tonic, carminative, stomachic, in fever, dyspepsia, cholera, toothache. Fruits, branches, thorns used to poison fish.)

in India: armadalu, dieng simat, gimmy mara, rijayi, tumburu

**Zanthoxylum oxyphyllum** Edgew. (*Fagara oxyphylla* (Edgew.) Engl.; *Fagara oxyphylla* (Edgew.) Reeder & S.Y. Cheo; *Zanthoxylum alpinum* C.C. Huang; *Zanthoxylum taliense* C.C. Huang; *Zanthoxylum tibetanum* C.C. Huang)

China. Shrubs or small trees, branchlets and leaf rachises with prickles, follicles purplish red, oil glands, a source of Szechuan pepper, shoots are eaten as a vegetable, open forests, forest margins

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 20(1): 42–43. 1846, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(4): 118. 1896 and *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 32(1): 69. 1951, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 6(1): 57–63, pl. 10, 12. 1957, *Silvae Geneticae* 22: 182–188. 1973, *Phytother. Res.* 13(3): 214–7. 1999

(Bark aphrodisiac, stimulant, stomachic, febrifuge, bitter, digestive, aromatic, used in dyspepsia, colic; a decoction to relieve fever, dyspepsia, cholera, toothache, throat complaints, sores and ulcers in the tongue; stem bark placed in dental cavity to treat toothache. For rheumatism the fruit is given with honey, Fruit carminative, stomachic, leech repellent, fungistatic, insect repellent, used in fever, cholera, toothache. Fruits and seeds for dental complaints. Seed for gastric troubles, bodyache, muscular pain, headache, fever, cold, cough, blood purification. Antiproliferative activity against the growth of human keratinocytes, extracts from the bark and root.)

in India: mezenga

in Nepal: sil timmur

**Zanthoxylum pentandrum** (Aubl.) R.A. Howard (*Fagara guianensis* Lam., nom. illeg.; *Fagara pentandra* Aubl.; *Fagara trinitensis* (R.O. Williams) Beard; *Zanthoxylum hermaphroditum* Willd., nom. illeg.; *Zanthoxylum trinitense* R.O. Williams)

Brazil.

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 897. 1759, *Histoire des plantes de la Guiane Française* 1: 78, t. 30. 1775, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 446. 1788, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta 1(2): 756. 1798 and *Flora Trinidad and Tobago* 1(2): 148. 1929, *Empire Forest. J.* 21: 14. 1942, *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 64(2): 269. 1983

(Inner bark put into cavity and packed around the tooth for toothache.)

**Zanthoxylum rhetsa** DC. (*Fagara budrunga* Roxb.; *Fagara rhetsa* Roxb.; *Fagara piperita* Blanco; *Zanthoxylum budrunga* DC.; *Zanthoxylum budrunga* (Roxb.) DC.; *Zanthoxylum budrunga* Wall.; *Zanthoxylum lim-*

*onella* (Dennst.) Alston; *Zanthoxylum limonella* Alston; *Zanthoxylum rhetsa* (Roxb.) DC.)

India. Small tree, erect, dioecious, deciduous, columnar bole, spreading crown, wedged spines on the trunk, spiny trunk armed with broad conical spines, straight or ascending prickles, flowers white or pale yellow, panicle terminal and axillary, aromatic red fruits, young fruits used as a spice, young leaves used as vegetable, in secondary forests

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 728. 1824, *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 1211. 1829, *FBI* 1: 495. 1875 and *Hand-Book Fl. Ceylon vi. Suppl.*, 37. 1931, *Silvae Geneticae* 22: 182–188. 1973, *J. Nat. Prod.* 42(6): 697. 1979, A.W. Norhanom, A.M. Mustafa and M. Zakaria. “Antitumor promoter activity of *Zanthoxylum rhetsa*.” 13th Scientific meeting of the Malaysian Society of Pharmacology and Physiology. Kuala Lumpur 13–15 April 1998, *Fitoterapia* 71(6): 697–700. 2000, *Fitoterapia* 73(4): 340–342. 2002, *Bioresource Technology* 98(4): 840–844. 2007

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Antinociceptive, antiseptic, disinfectant, anesthetic, bitter and aromatic, cytotoxic, antidiarrheal, antiinflammatory. Fruits astringent, anthelmintic, stimulant, aromatic, stomachic and digestive, used against stomach worms, in dyspepsia, skin diseases, asthma and bronchitis, heart problems, toothache and rheumatism; fruits given with honey in rheumatism. Pesticide, leaves and fruits insecticide. Root bark diuretic. Pounded bark mixed with oil used externally as a remedy for stomach pains; bark decoction drunk as a cure for pains in the chest; chewed bark applied to snakebites. Essential oil mosquito repellent. Seeds used as fish poison.)

in English: Indian ivy-rue, prickly ash

in Burma (Myanmar): kathit-pyu

in India: aramadala, aremadalu, aremaapala, aremadalu, aremapala, arempala, ashvaghra, atitejani, badranboya, badrang, bajarmali, bajarmali, bajramani, bazarmani, bazinali, bol-micheng, chingit, chiphal, chirpal, chirphal bada, chirphala, dieng-soh-mirik, dieng soharuin, dieng sohmirik, elarangom, han-jaur, iraccai, iraccaimaram, iratehal, jimmi, jimmi mara, jinimi-mara, jingir-phang, jisumi-mara, juminam, jummana kaayi mara, jummi mara, jummina, jummina mara, jummira, kadumenasu, kallamanaku, karimurikku, karimuriku, karuncurai, karuppuk kaliyana murunkai, karvad, katmurrikum, katta murakku, kattamurakku, kattumurikku, kattumurukku, kauthorina, kavate, kokli, kothumurikku, kuyitti, mooleela, morapu, moult-tla, mulakila, mulilam, mulillam, mullila, mullilam, mullillam, mullumastige, nagang, pepuli, raccamanu, racha, rachamam, rachchamanu, rattamanu, rhesta mansu, rhetsa, rhetsa-man, rhetsa mansu, rhetsa-maram, rhetsaman, rhetsamaramu, rhetsamaum, rhetsamaun, sesele, seshele, sessal, sessal, sutejasi, tambol, tejabala, tejasvini, tejbala, tejbala lakadi, tejobati, tejobva, thaejabala, theng-nang-araung, thirpani, thirphal, thisal, thisul, tirphal, tisal, triphala, veerasingapattai, yuong

in Indonesia: kayu lemah, kayu tana, ki tanah

in Laos: khên, khouang

in Malaysia: hantu duri

in Philippines: krietana, kaitana, kaiutana, kasabang, kasalang, kayetana, kaytana, kayutana, palo kaitana, sagai-kangai, saladai, salai, sarai, watana

in Sri Lanka: katu-kina

in Thailand: kamchat ton, kamehat ton, luk ra mat, luuk ra maat, ma khuang

in Vietnam: ho[af]ng m[oo]c h[oo]i, c[os]c h[oo]i, s[er]n h[oo]i, mai mak khaen

**Zanthoxylum rhoifolium** Lam. (*Fagara acutifolia* (Engl.) Engl.; *Fagara acutifolia* Engl.; *Fagara astrigera* R.S. Cowan; *Fagara coco* (Gillies ex Hook. f. & Arn.) Engl. var. *formosana* Lillo; *Fagara microcarpa* Krug & Urb.; *Fagara microcarpa* (Griseb.) Krug & Urb.; *Fagara obscura* Engl.; *Fagara obscura* (Engl.) Engl.; *Fagara pubescens* A. Chev.; *Fagara pubescens* (A. St.-Hil. & Tul.) Herzog; *Fagara pubescens* Herzog; *Fagara regnelliana* (Engl.) Chodat & Hassl.; *Fagara regnelliana* Chodat & Hassl.; *Fagara regnelliana* var. *calvata* Chodat & Hassl.; *Fagara rhoifolia* (Lam.) Engl.; *Fagara rhoifolia* Engl.; *Fagara rhoifolia* fo. *angustifolia* Chodat & Hassl.; *Fagara rhoifolia* fo. *intermedia* Chodat & Hassl.; *Fagara rhoifolia* fo. *latifolia* Chodat & Hassl.; *Fagara rhoifolia* fo. *paucijuga* Chodat & Hassl.; *Fagara rhoifolia* subsp. *pubescens* (A. St.-Hil. & Tul.) Engl.; *Fagara rhoifolia* var. *intermedia* R.S. Cowan & L.B. Sm.; *Fagara rhoifolia* var. *peltophora* (Turcz.) Chodat & Hassl.; *Fagara rhoifolia* var. *petiolulata* (Engl.) Chodat & Hassl.; *Fagara rhoifolia* var. *surparanaensis* Najera; *Fagara rothschuhii* Loes.; *Fagara ruiziana* Engl.; *Fagara ruiziana* (Klotzsch ex Engl.) Engl.; *Langsdorfia instrumentaria* Leandro; *Pohlana instrumentaria* Mart. Reise ex Steud.; *Pohlana instrumentaria* (Leandro) Nees & Mart.; *Pohlana langsdorffii* Nees & Mart.; *Pohlana langsdorffii* Nees & Mart.; *Schinus pubescens* Spreng. ex Engl.; *Schinus pubescens* (A. St.-Hil. & Tul.) Spreng. ex Mart.; *Zanthoxylum acutifolium* var. *petiolulatum* Engl.; *Zanthoxylum astrigerum* (R.S. Cowan) P.G. Waterman; *Zanthoxylum langsdorffii* (Nees & Mart.) Mart.; *Zanthoxylum langsdorffii* Mart.; *Zanthoxylum langsdorffii* (Nees & Mart.) A. St.-Hil.; *Zanthoxylum microcarpum* Griseb.; *Zanthoxylum obscurum* Engl.; *Zanthoxylum obscurum* var. *ruizianum* Klotzsch ex Engl.; *Zanthoxylum peltophorum* Turcz.; *Zanthoxylum perrottetii* DC.; *Zanthoxylum pubescens* A. St.-Hil. & Tul.; *Zanthoxylum regnellianum* Engl.; *Zanthoxylum rhoifolium* var. *formosanum* (Lillo) P.G. Waterman; *Zanthoxylum rhoifolium* var. *peltophorum* (Turcz.) Engl.; *Zanthoxylum rhoifolium* var. *petiolulatum* Engl.; *Zanthoxylum rhoifolium* var. *pubescens* (A. St.-Hil. & Tul.) Engl.; *Zanthoxylum rhoifolium* var. *sessilifolium* Engl.; *Zanthoxylum rhoifolium* var. *surparanaense* (Najera) P.G. Waterman; *Zanthoxylum ruizianum* (Klotzsch ex Engl.) J.F. Macbr.; *Zanthoxylum ruizianum* (Engl.) J.F. Macbr.;

*Zanthoxylum ruizianum* Klotzsch ex Engl.; *Zanthoxylum ruizianum* (Engl. ex Mart.) J.F. Macbr.; *Zanthoxylum sorbifolium* A. St.-Hil.)

Brazil. Essential oil from the leaves

See *Systema Naturae*, Editio Decima 2: 897. 1759, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 2: 39. 1786, *Prodr.* (DC.) 1: 726. 1824, *Nova Acta Phys.-Med. Acad. Caes. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur.* 12(1): 17. 1824, *Botanical Miscellany* 3: 168. 1833, *Flora* 20(2, Beibl.): 97. 1837, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.* sér. 2, 17: 141. 1842, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 21(5): 570. 1896, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* [Engler & Prantl] 3(4): 117–118. 1896 and *Bull. Herb. Boissier* sér. 2, 4: 1283. 1904, *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 58(Mém. 8d): 144. 1912 [1911 publ. 1912], *Meded. Rijks-Herb.* 27: 80. 1915, *Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* 13(3, 2): 667. 1949, *Acta Amaz.* vol. 37 no. 2 Manaus, June 2007

(Essential oil cytotoxic, employed against inflammatory, microbial and malaria processes. Dried spines used medicinally)

**Zanthoxylum schreberi** (J.F. Gmel.) Reynel (*Fagara monophylla* Lam.; *Zanthoxylum monophyllum* (Lam.) P. Wilson; *Zanthoxylum monophyllum* P. Wilson)

Tropical America.

See *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 37(2): 86. 1910

(Bark antibacterial, and toxic to fish.)

**Zanthoxylum tetraspermum** Wight & Arn.

Sri Lanka, India.

See *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 148. 1834 and *Phytochemistry* 56(8): 857–861. 2001

(Used in Sidha and Unani. Antibacterial, antiinflammatory, antifungal, spermicidal, insecticidal.)

in India: ayutcatam, calamalipattiram, campanacaram, campanacaramaram, captacatai, captaparani, carata, cattaparani, cattaparni, cattaparuni, cattaparunippalai, cattiparuni, cattiparunimaram, cattiyaruni, ciranayirucuvam, cukkilarparani, cuparani, cuttilapparani, elilaippinnai, elilaippunnai, elilaivalai, incopitam, incovitamaram, irulpalai, jimmi, jummina, kantaparani, kanuppalai, kuccappurati, kuccappuratimaram, kuccaputpam, mukkanpalai, nuccilai, nuccilaippalai, palai, puttapalai, seshike, sesige, shettiga, tacaputtam, tamanoyirutti

**Zanthoxylum usambarensis** (Engl.) Kokwaro (*Fagara usambarensis* Engl.)

Kenya. Tree or shrub, stem with thorns, spreading crown, drooping branches, leaves with lemon smell, flowers cream, red fruits

See *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 36: 242. 1905, *Kew Bulletin* 32: 798. 1978

(Antibacterial, antiinflammatory, antifungal, antiviral. Leaves boiled in soup used for malaria. Boiled roots for stomach problems in women; dried pounded roots used to treat wounds. Bark and roots decoction for malaria, body pains, body swellings, coughs, scorpion- and snakebite, edema, anemia, and a gargle for toothache. Fruits chewed by women for fever; fruit infusion a tonic for children. Veterinary medicine, leaves infusion for coughs in camels and cattle, cold extract of bark used for diarrhea in camels and for general goat diseases.)

in Kenya: mugucwa, muheheti, oloisugi

in Tanzania: mbangwe

**Zanthoxylum zanthoxyloides** (Lam.) B. Zepern. & Timler (*Fagara senegalensis* (DC.) A. Chev.; *Fagara zanthoxyloides* Lam.; *Zanthoxylum senegalense* DC.)

Tropical Africa. Shrub, spiny branches, leaves coriaceous with distinct lemon smell, dehiscent fruit green to red, one bluish-black seed

See *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition. 1768, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 2(2): 446. 1788, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 1: 726. 1824, Schön, James Frederick (eigentl. Jakob Friedrich), *Grammar of the Hausa Language*. 1. Ausgabe. London, Church Missionary House, 1862 and *Exploration Botanique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française* ... 1: 101. 1920, *Willdenowia* 11(2): 361. 1981, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 4: 75–98. 1981, *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 146: 13–30. 1984, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 18: 257–266. 1986, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 21: 109–125. 1987, *Planta Med.* 69(4): 316–20. 2003, *J. Helminthol.* 79(1): 29–33. 2005, *Planta Med.* 72(8): 746–50. 2006, *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 110(1): 99–104. 2007

(Roots and stem for sickle cell anemia, venereal diseases, toothache. Root bark analgesic, vermifuge, anthelmintic, anti-parasitic, antiseptic, tonic, antimicrobial, antileishmanial, antiinflammatory, antifungal and antioxidant, for drepanocytosis, cardiac pains. Powder barks on swelling.)

in English: candlewood

in Benin: execi, hé, igui ata, xeti, xetin

in Congo: wankare, wankaré

in Guinea: bule barke, bullè barkè, wo

in Ivory Coast, Burkina Faso: bi, gan, diégama, fasa kwari, hango, inkama, kaingué, kékéliké, kiengué, kohané iri, ouo, tiendé, wo, woho

in Mali: bulebarkele, nkologo, wo, wuo

in Nigeria: ufu otachacha; fasa kwari (Hausa); fasakorihi (Fula); ata (Yoruba); ughanhan (Edo); atufio (Etsako); atako (Itsekiri); ujo (Urhobo); korokumo (Ijaw)

in Senegal: barkeley, bulabarkele, bulé barkalé, dori, fasa-huari, gozo ngua, guene gui deg, horompolé, kalinkit, wo

in Togo: droubiaou hetin, ehé, ehéti, héti, igui - ota, kélémaon, klémaon, kokalawé, opol, polu, pobru, pobry, xe, xeti

### Zapoteca H.M. Hern. Fabaceae (Ingeae, Mimosaceae)

The Zapotecs and Zapoteca language, Oaxaca, Mexico; see Blas Pablo Reko, *Mitobotánica Zapoteca*. [Appended by an analysis of “Lienzo de Santiago Guevea”] Tacubaya 1945, *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 37(2): 184–314. 1950, Joseph W. Whitecotton, *The Zapotecs: Princes, Priests, and Peasants*. Norman, University of Oklahoma 1977, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 73(4): 757–762, f. 1, 3–4, 7, 11. 1986[1987], *Ann. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 76(3): 781–862. 1989, Laura Nader, *Harmony Ideology: Justice and Control in a Zapotec Mountain Village*. Stanford 1990, *Ceiba* 44(2): 105–268. 2003 [2005].

**Zapoteca portoricensis** (Jacq.) H.M. Hern. (*Acacia alba* Colla; *Acacia alba* Willd.; *Acacia alba* W.H. de Vriese; *Acacia colleana* Presl; *Acacia hamiltonii* Desv. ex Ham.; *Acacia leucocephala* Bertero ex Sprengel; *Acacia linearis* Sims; *Acacia linearis* Desv. ex Ham., nom. illeg.; *Acacia linearis* Hochr.; *Acacia portoricensis* (Jacq.) Willd.; *Acacia unguolata* Desv.; *Acacia venusta* Regel & Körn.; *Acacia venusta* Willd.; *Acacia vespertina* Macfad.; *Anneslia portoricensis* (Jacq.) Donn. Sm.; *Anneslia portoricensis* Britton; *Calliandra alba* (Colla) Benth. ex Jackson; *Calliandra flavida* Urb.; *Calliandra portoricensis* (Jacq.) Benth.; *Calliandra unguolata* (Desv.) Benth. ex Jackson; *Calliandra weberbaueri* Harms; *Feuilleea portoricensis* (Jacq.) Kuntze; *Lysiloma marchiana* Griseb.; *Mimosa guineensis* Schumach. & Thonn.; *Mimosa portoricensis* Jacq.; *Zapoteca caracasana* subsp. *weberbaueri* (Harms) H.M. Hern.)

Tropical America. Perennial non-climbing tree

See *Collectanea* 4: 143–144. 1790, *Species Plantarum*. Editio quarta [Willdenow] 4(2): 1069. 1806, *Enum. Pl.* [Willdenow] 2: 1052. 1809, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis*, ... Suppl. [Willdenow] 68. 1814, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l'Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 3: 68. 1814, *Botanical Magazine* 47: pl. 2156. 1820, *Hortus Ripul. App.* 2: 339. 1824, *Prodr. Pl. Ind. Occid.* (Hamilton) 59. 1825, *Repertorium Botanicæ Systematicæ*. 183. 1833, *London Journal of Botany* 3: 99. 1844, *Index Seminum* [St. Petersburg] (1858) 53. 1858, *Flora of the British West Indian Islands* 223. 1860, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 184, 188. 1891, *Enumeratio Plantarum Guatemalensium* ... 2: 18. 1891, *Index Kewensis* 1: 385–386. 1895 and *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 17: 88. 1921, *Candollea* 2: 375. 1925, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 73(4): 758. 1986[1987], *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76(3): 831–832. 1989

(Whole plant and leaves for fevers, diarrhea and infantile convulsions.)



**Zataria Boiss. Lamiaceae****Zataria multiflora** Boiss.

Iran.

See *Diagn. Pl. Orient.* ser. 1, 5: 18. 1844 [Oct-Nov 1844]

(Stems, leaves and fruits decoction for cough and chest congestion, skin rash, itching, stomach ache.)

in Pakistan: izgand, izghand, izgind, saater

**Zea L. Poaceae (Gramineae)**

Greek *zeia*, *zea*, name used for a kind of cereal, probably a coarse barley or a fodder for horses; Akkadian *se'u* 'grain corn', Sanskrit *yava* 'barley', Latin *zea*, *ae* for spelt, *Triticum spelta* L., or for rosemary, intergeneric hybrids with *Euchlaena*, *Saccharum* and *Tripsacum*, type *Zea mays* L.; see *Species Plantarum* 2: 971–972. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 419. 1754, Philip Miller (1691–1771), *The gardeners dictionary*. Containing the methods of cultivating and improving all sorts of trees, plants, and flowers, ... Abridged from the last folio ed. The 4th ed., cor. and enl. London 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... The 8th ed., rev. and altered according to the latest system of botany ... *Zea* no. 1, 3. London 1768, J.M. da Conceição Velloso (1742–1811), *Florae fluminensis, seu Descriptionum plantarum praefectura Fluminensi sponte nascentium liber primus ad systema sexuale concinnatus*. Augustissimae dominæ nostræ per manus ill.mi ac ex.mi Aloysii de Vasconcellos & Souza Brasiliæ pro-regis quarti ... sistit fr. Josephus Marianus a Conceptione Vellozo ... 1790. Flumine Januario [Rio de Janeiro] 1825, C.S. Rafinesque, *Medical Flora* 2: 241. 1830, *Index Seminum [Goettingen]* 1832: 3. 1832, Matthieu Bonafous (1793–1852), *Histoire naturelle, agricole et économique du maïs*. Paris 1836, *Flora Telluriana*. 1: 85, 86. 1836 [1837], *Sylva Telluriana*. 1: 17. 1838, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique, sér. 3* 12: 365. 1849, *Gardener's chronicle, new series* 443. 1883, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 794. 1891 and E.D. Merrill, *Index Rafinesquianus*. 76. 1949, J.F. Doebley and H.H. Iltis, "Taxonomy of *Zea* (Gramineae). I. Subgeneric classification with key to taxa." *American Journal of Botany* 67: 982–993, 994–1004. 1980, *Proceedings of the Indian National Science Academy. Part B, Biological Sciences* 50: 107–112. 1984, Carmen Aguilera, *Flora y fauna Mexicana. Mitología y tradiciones*. 148–152. México [1985], *Acta Botanica Sinica* 27: 460–464. 1985, *Caryologia* 38: 23–30, 331–334. 1985, *Kulturpflanze* 34: 195–205. 1986, *Cytologia* 51: 527–547. 1986, *Acta Botanica Sinica* 29: 341–346, 465–468. 1987, *Chromosoma* 96: 119–131. 1988, *Kromosomo* 50: 1635–1651. 1988, *Annals of Botany* 64: 675–681. 1989, *Acta Genetica Sinica* 17: 86–93. 1990, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81(4): 775–783. 1994, *Flora Mesoamericana* 6: 400–401. 1994, H. Genaust, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der botanischen Pflanzennamen*. 697–698. Basel 1996, *Cytologia* 63: 183–190. 1998, *Annals of Botany. Oxford* 82(Suppl. A):

107–115, 1998, *Journal of Wuhan Botanical Research* 16(3): 280–282. 1998, *American Journal of Botany* 85(9): 1237–1242. 1998, *Cytologia* 64: 101–109. 1999, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 46: 240–241, 246, 543, 613, 635–639. 2003.

***Zea mays*** L. (*Mays americana* Baumg.; *Mays zea* Gaertn.; *Mayzea cerealis* Raf.; *Mayzea cerealis* var. *gigantia* Raf.; *Zea altissima* C.C. Gmel. ex Steud.; *Zea americana* Mill.; *Zea canina* S. Watson; *Zea erythrolepis* Bonaf.; *Zea gigantea* (Bonaf.) hort. ex Vilm.; *Zea hirta* Bonaf.; *Zea mais* var. *hirta* (Bonaf.) Alef.; *Zea maiz* Vell.; *Zea mays* f. *variegata* (G. Nicholson) Beetle; *Zea mays* subsp. *sacharata* (Sturtev.) Zhuk.; *Zea mays* var. *pennsylvanica* Bonaf.; *Zea mays* var. *precox* Torr.; *Zea mays* var. *saccharata* (Sturtev.) L.H. Bailey; *Zea mays* var. *variegata* G. Nicholson; *Zea mays* var. *virginica* Bonaf.; *Zea saccharata* Sturtev.; *Zea segetalis* Salisb.; *Zea vulgaris* Mill.)

America, Mexico, Guatemala. Annual, erect, robust, solid, usually simple, overlapping sheaths, ears thick, adventitious roots developing from the lower nodes, male and female inflorescences separate on the same plant

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 971–972. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* . 1: 6, t. 1, f. 9. 1788, *Prodromus stirpium in horto ad Chapel Allerton vigentium*. 28. Londini [London] (Nov.–Dec.) 1796, *Enumeratio Stirpium Transsylvanicae* 3: 281. 1816, *A Manual of Botany for the Northern States* 500. 1818, *Nomenclator Botanicus* [Steudel] 1: 898. 1821, *Medical Flora* 2: 241. 1830, *Landwirthschaftliche Flora* 309. 1866, *New York State Agric. Expt. Sta. Rept.* 1884(3). 156. 1885 [alt. Report of the New York State Agricultural Experiment Station for the year...], George Nicholson (1847–1908), *The Illustrated Dictionary of Gardening* ... 4: 238. 1887, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 26: 160. 1891, *FBI* 7: 102. 1897 and *Cyclopedia of American Horticulture* 4: 2006. 1902, *Phytologia* 38(3): 176. 1978, *Amer. J. Bot.* 67: 1001. 1980, H. Walter Lack, *Ein Garten Eden*. Taschen 2001

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Tea used as a diuretic; corn silk decoction drunk to treat kidney troubles, infusion of the silks said to be diuretic and a renal tonic. Leaves and roots decoction in the treatment of strangury, dysuria and gravel; ash of leaves mixed with honey given in cough and headache. Magic, ritual, ceremonial, silk used by *brujos* and *brujas* for spells and divination. Veterinary medicine, given to animals with other grains as a galactagogue.)

in English: Apache red pop corn, baby Indian corn, corn silk, corn silks, corn tassels, dried peel corn, dried peeled corn, Inca purple corn, sweet corn

in Arabic: âbu-âba, assengar, assenghar, beshna, djabbart, dra shami, draia (the cob), drâ, drâ l-hamra, dhurah hindi, dura shami, dura shamiyah, el-qitâniya, gafouli masri, hdawa, hamabat, hind, hortania safra, hrîr ed-drâ, kaddab el-durra (the silky styles), l-kbal, l-kbala, l-mekkî, ligi, masar, mstoura, qawleh (the cob), qbala (the cob), qttania, qwaleh

(the cob), roum, rumi, s'ar ed-drâ, shurrabet el-dura (the silky styles), taratir el-dura (the silky styles), tifsî engafulî, turkia, umm abat, umm ghfara, umm habat

in Turkey: cala puskulu, misir, misir puskulu

in Cambodia: pôôt

in India: bara jowar, bara juar, bari junri, bhuta, bhuththe, bhutta, bottah, buta, cholam, chujak, durah-kizan, durahshami, durahkizan, durahshami, gandume makka, gandume-makkah, goinjol, gomdhan, hintahe-rumi, hintaherunu, jagung, janar, jonar, jooona, jouar, joudra, junri, kandaja, kandarus, khandarus, khandaruz, khalavan, khoshahe makki, kukri, mahakaya, mahakayah, maichu, maka, makai, makai-bonda, makaya, makayah, makka, makka bhuta, makka-cholam, makka javar, makka-jonna, makka jonnalu, makka sholam, makka-zonnalu, makkaccolam, makkah bhuttah, makkah jari, makkah javar, makkai, makkari, makkasholam, makkazonnal, makki, makoi, makrai, mekkejola, meksikan jola, moka, mokka janna, mokka jonna, moka-janna, moka-kajonna, moka-kajonnalu, mosanam, mukka, mukka-jauri, munwairingu, musukojola, nahom, piyaan-buhintahe rumi, piyaanbu, pyaungboo, samputantastha, shikhalu, thang-tha, turka-cholam, yavanala, youdra, yugandhara, zonaloo, zurratul makka, zurratul-makkah, zurratulmakkah

in Indonesia: jagung

in Laos: khauz ph'ô:d, khauz sa:li:

in Malaysia: jagong

in the Philippines: mais

in Sri Lanka: iringu, makka cholam

in Thailand: bue khe sa, fot, khaao khae, khaao phot, khao phot, khaao saalee, khao sali, phot, saalee, sali

in Angola: kivala, masa, masasi, maçaroca de milho, milho

in Benin: gbadé, gbadésè, gbadoda, bérétohourou, tchara igbado

in East Africa: bando

in Malawi: cimanga, imanga, mapiramanga, cingoma, nahebwe, ifirombe

in Southern Africa: kiepiemielie, mielie, milie, miljie, soetmielie, springmielie, Turksch koorn, Turksche taruw; chaake (Sotho); godi (Shoan); ilimone (Zulu); lefela (Pedi); mavhele (Venda); umbila (Swati); umnuli (Ndebele)

in Tanzania: elubaeg

in Yoruba: agbado, igbado, erinigbado, eginrin agbado, erinka, elepee, ijeere, oka, yangan

in Bolivia: sirionó, swan, maíz, choclo, maíz morocho, maíz morocho kharcaño, cubano amarillo, cubano colorau, choclo morado, maíz cubano blanco, maíz blanco granillo, maíz blanco harinoso, maíz culle, maíz pipoca, maíz chjulpe, maíz chiriguno

in Brazil: cabelo-de-milho, milho

in Colombia: abá, ajkuá, capio, capio amarillo, maíz amarillo, maíz amarillo de parva, maíz arroz, maíz blanco, maíz carpío, maíz chicalá, maíz chocolate, maíz Cuba, maíz de harina, maíz de montaña, maíz disciplinado, maíz perla, maíz pira, maíz pollo, maíz reventón, maíz sabanero, maíz sabanero duro, maíz yucatán, maíz yucatán blanco, maíz zarco, marik, morocho, pé y peépetaké, pichimba, yomo

in Costa Rica: ink, kwo, whu

in Ecuador: shaa, pelo de choclo

in Guatemala: axi'n, choclo, elote, ishim, ixi'm, ixiiim, ixim, maiz

in Mexico: ahtziri, bachi, batchi, boc, cabellitos de elote, cabello de elote, cabellos de elote, cabellos de maíz, cal-coshac, co-shac, cu, cushi, deta, deto, em, estilos de maíz, hapxöl, hun, icú, ishim ixi'im, ishin, ithilh, ixiiim, ixim, ixin, llucu, maíz, maíz de coyote, maíz dulce, makui, mang-cú, mile, moc, mojc, mooc, moojc, ndechjó, nhal, nih-gnó, nua, nuh-ni, pi-nii-chita, pitili, shobe, shuba, siquíl, sonú, sonucú, sunu, sunucú, tagol, tlaoli, tlaolli, tlautlín, tsiri semilla, tziri taleta, xahuat, xi'im, xooa, xuba, xupaac, yoobe, yuuri

in Nicaragua: am, ama, awási

in Paraguay: avatí, avatí morotí, avatí tupí, gueina, maiz

in Peru: chchullpi, cuchi, ubina, kcaillu-sara (= yellow corn), puca-sara (= red corn), sacjsa-sara

in West Indies: mais, mi

in Pacific: ahi

*Zea mays* L. subsp. *mays* (*Mays americana* Baumg.; *Mays zea* Gaertn.; *Mayzea cerealis* Raf.; *Mayzea cerealis* var. *gigantia* Raf.; *Zea alba* Mill.; *Zea altissima* C.C. Gmel. ex Steud.; *Zea americana* Mill.; *Zea amyloacea* Sturtev.; *Zea canina* S. Watson; *Zea cryptosperma* Bonaf.; *Zea curagua* Molina; *Zea erythrolepis* Bonaf.; *Zea everta* Sturtev.; *Zea gigantea* (Bonaf.) hort. ex Vilm.; *Zea glumacea* Larrañaga; *Zea gracillima* (Körn.) Hort. ex Vilmorin; *Zea hirta* Bonaf.; *Zea indentata* Sturtev.; *Zea indurata* Sturtev.; *Zea japonica* Van Houtte; *Zea macrosperma* Klotzsch; *Zea mais* var. *hirta* (Bonaf.) Alef.; *Zea maiz* Vell.; *Zea mays* convar. *ceratina* Kuleshov; *Zea mays* f. *hanakibi* Makino; *Zea mays* f. *variegata* (G. Nicholson) Beetle; *Zea mays* cv. *alba* Alef.; *Zea mays* cv. *leucodon* Alef.; *Zea mays* subsp. *amyloacea* (Sturtev.) Zhuk.; *Zea mays* subsp. *ceratina* (Kuleshov) Zhuk.; *Zea mays* subsp. *everta* (Sturtev.) Zhuk.; *Zea mays* subsp. *indentata* (Sturtev.) Zhuk.; *Zea mays* subsp. *indurata* (Sturtev.) Zhuk.; *Zea mays* subsp. *saccharata* (Sturtev.) Zhuk., also spelled *sacharata*; *Zea mays* subsp. *semidentata* Kuleshov; *Zea mays* subsp. *tunicata* Sturtev.; *Zea mays* var. *everta* (Sturtev.) L.H. Bailey; *Zea mays* var. *flavorubra* Körn.; *Zea mays* var. *gracillima* Körn.; *Zea mays* var. *gracillima* Körn. ex Hitchc.; *Zea mays* var. *indentata* (Sturtev.) L.H. Bailey; *Zea mays* var. *indurata* (Sturtev.) L.H. Bailey;

*Zea mays* var. *japonica* (Van Houtte) A.W. Wood; *Zea mays* var. *multicoloramylacea* Yarchuk; *Zea mays* var. *oryzaea* Kuleshov; *Zea mays* var. *pennsylvanica* Bonaf.; *Zea mays* var. *precox* Torr.; *Zea mays* var. *rugosa* Bonaf.; *Zea mays* var. *saccharata* (Sturtev.) L.H. Bailey; *Zea mays* var. *striatiamylacea* Leizerson; *Zea mays* var. *subnigroviolacea* Yarchuk; *Zea mays* var. *tunicata* Larrañaga ex A. St.-Hil.; *Zea mays* var. *variegata* G. Nicholson; *Zea mays* var. *virginica* Bonaf.; *Zea mays* var. *vulgata* Körn. & H. Werner; *Zea minima* (Körn.) Hort. ex Vilmorin; *Zea minima* (Körn. ex Hitchc.) Hort. ex Vilmorin; *Zea odontosperma* Ten.; *Zea rostrata* Bonaf.; *Zea saccharata* Sturtev.; *Zea segetalis* Salisb.; *Zea tunicata* (Larrañaga ex A. St.-Hil.) Sturtev.; *Zea vittata* Hort. ex Vilmorin; *Zea vulgaris* Mill.

New World, Mexico, Central America. Annual, solid, coarse, stout, tall and robust, straight, growing in dense stands, cultivated as a food crop plant for humans and domesticated animals, palatability excellent for all green matter, ground as flour, alcohol production, the main use of the whole plant is as silage, dry weather at pollination time seriously affects pollination, maize is subject to many diseases, a glue is made from the starch in the seed, numerous cultivars are available throughout the world

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 971–972. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 6, t. 1, f. 9. 1788, *Enumeratio Stirpium Transsylvanicae* 3: 281. 1816, *A Manual of Botany for the Northern States* 500. 1818, *Nomenclator Botanicus* 1: 898. 1821, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Botanique* 16: 144. 1829, *Catalogo del Real Orto Botanico di Napoli* 99. 1845, *Botanische Zeitung, Berlin* 9: 718. 1851, *Landwirthschaftliche Flora* 309. 1866, *The American Botanist and Florist* 2: 409. 1870, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 26: 160. 1891, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21: 335. 1894, *FBI* 7: 102. 1897 and Larrañaga, Dámaso Antonio (1771–1848), *Escritos* Montevideo: Imp. National, 1923–1927, *Makinoa* 2: 26. 1947, *Phytologia* 38(3): 176. 1978, *Taxon* 30(1): 17. 1987

(Corn may accumulate free nitrates. Seed is diuretic and a mild stimulant. A decoction of the leaves and roots is used in the treatment of strangury, dysuria and gravel. Stigmas are diuretic and anti-hypertensive.)

in English: American Indian corn, Anazasi flour corn, Apache red flour corn, Arabian wheat, Arabic wheat, Cahapalote corn, Chapalote corn, corn, corn of Mecca, dent corn, Egyptian corn, field corn, flint corn, Hopi white flour corn, Hopi pink flour corn, Indian corn, Isleta blue corn, maize, mealie, Oaxacan green dent corn, Papago corn, pod corn, popcorn, sweet corn, Turkish corn, Turkish grain

in Italian: granoturco, granoturco da zucchero, mais, mais dolce, mais zuccherino

in Mexico: cintl, ixim, maíz, maíz de palomitas, maíz muchito, maíz reventador, man-cú, nite, quie-xoopa, xooba, xoopa, xupac, yooba

in Nicaragua: maiz, awási

in Paraguay: guejna

in Peru: maiz, chaxu, chinqui, chroop, misha, muti, sara, sha, shinki, trigo de Indias, wawati, xequi, xofiuro, yovato

in Angola: kivala, masa, masasi, maçaroca de milho, milho

in Benin: bérétohourou, gbadé, gbadésè, gbadaoda, tchara igbado

in Cameroon: ansang, begbabo, gombie, kwata, mbasi, mbwe, mgbi, mukala, ncue, ngesane, ngesang, ngue, ngui, ngun, ngwi, nowie

in Dahomey: aagbado, abirri, agbade, agbadeku, agbado, agogodo komè, agogokomè, ahavo, amelaamela, bayuri, birri, ebli, gbade, gbade asanmignan, gbade wewe, gbadevovo, gbado, gbadye, gbagi, gbaguen, gbo, gbolì, goekun, hunvè, huvè, kevè, khevè, kito, libo nuku, lingbo nuku, maana sore, manzo, niali, nioli, sege yore

in East Africa: bando

in Gambia: manyo, tubahnyo

in Ghana: abelé, able, ablo, aboloo, aburo, aburo pata, aburo, aburo, aburo guane, aburo pa, ada kple, adzembè, agbano, agidi, ahai, ahei, ahwanya, akassa, akple, akudono, asunwuntsem, asuwuntsem, awiaburo, banku, blafo, blé, blefo, bli, bli kple, buro fua, buro hono, churamba, eburo, efiita, itita, itità, jubia, jubja, kaloana, kaluwana, kaluwandi, kamana, karuwena, kawalog, kawanah, kawoana, kenki, kiumbena, klaklo, kokodibe, kokodibo, kokonko, komi, kpeli, kple, kpledji, kpledzi, kpleti, kpoli, kpolii, kroju, kuboyo, kuboyu, molikom, mpagua, ngmda, nkalma, nkalma me, nkalma pi, numele blefo, odokono, odooli, oloto, onta, tremasugbo, ulinga, watsi kple, woyu

in Guinea: burague, burague lissenion, burague sissenyon, butali, cissénion, cissényon, diokoroni, diskorobè, emaka iseget, fula kabe, gemaka, gogo ulè, irundù, kaba, kaba dialo, kaba ulè, kababa, kabalè diua, kabè, kakabe, kakaabe, kemank, kemank kesoor, kenkaabe, kobabo, kobay, kpey, maka, makaré, mano, nyode, sagada, sataba, sissenyon, soang, susu kabè, tsakabe, tubanyo, uteflef, woloma kpway

in Guinea-Bissau: bumaadsa, bumbaawa, caba, cada, midjo bassil, ntubanyo, tubanho

in Ivory Coast: able, agbo, bereguè, dabo, didi, dodo, dudu, dyobwo, dyogo, gbai, gbisi, gbogo, gboluu, gbongan, gbosu, go, gogo, gomutu, goo, gugoo, guugoo, jojoo, kaamaana, kaamande, kaara, kabà, kien, kokotu, kpà, kpaau, kpan, kpauu, kpè, kpi, kpouu, kpoto, kpotu, lobo, muntu, nadeng, nandegè, ngkwa, nyo, padeguè, seyezug, yee, yube, zinin

in Liberia: baai, gbaazi, gbado, gbai, gbu, gbuu, kpai, nyo, nyoru, pamu, yibo, yubwo

in Malawi: cimanga, cingoma, ifrombe, imanga, mapira-manga, nahebwe



in Mali: kabalinkè, maka, mako, mano, manyimo, manyo, manyò, manyumani, sara ulè, saraguè, sataba, semonioni

in Niger: abora aen massar, aborgh-masa, kolgoti, kolkoti, kotokoali, makkari, masara, massaru

in Nigeria: aagba, aagwa aakalaaba, aakaaba, aakaagwa, aakpà, acig bangkpa, acim, adun, agbado, agbodo, agidi, agu mana, agwado, agwawa, ajo kwana, aka, aka wari, akà apura, akà bolou, akà iwesi, akà pomu, akà sele, akà tuu, akà umgbou, akakpà, akan, akarebi, akpa akpa, akpakpa, akpakpà, akpe, akpoi, akpukpa, aku kwan, akwana, alakpà, amau, ambabat, amirkpa, aniwo, anjam, ansam, anyoliga, apanau, apenua, apenwa, aponò, arasham, argem, azankpa, ba gwariya, babir, bakaa, bakar masaraa, beng shwaa, ben-kpa, burudi, butaali, daawar masar, daawa baamasaraa, daenè, dakuhye, dakusè, dakushe, dakusi, damasar, damasr, damin uku, dan masaraa, dawa da mudu, dawai, dawusè, daza, diptura, dir kwozak, duna, dura shami, egbaado, eginrin agbado, egu, ejama, ejere, ekpai, ekpoi, ekuleghi, ekuru agbado, elepe, elepee, eleperé, erinigbado, erinka, esaama, esahma, esut, ewesi, fan, fara, fatuma, fuan, gara, garaa, gau buza, geemun masaraa, gemum masara, gombi, gombie, goyon masara, gooyon masaraa, godus, gupara, gwaari, gwari, haigim, hakorin kaaruwà, hi buku, hibeku, ibogpoy, ibokpot, ibokpot umon, idal tibok, idanyago, idi manseri, idi masiri, igbado, igbado funfun, igbado pupu, igbadoo, igbangkpa, igu, igu maakpa, igù, ihwe, iikarabu, ijali ogbedu, ijeere, ikpakpa, ikpangkpa, ikul, ikuleghi, ikuleke, ikuleko, ikureke, ikwel, imasarim, iraga, isangkpar, isisi oka, ivibowen, iwesi, izitura, izon aka, jeki, jerldi, jerdidi, jinin kare, ka, ka k'pa, ka kpa, ka yiri, kaada, kaadà, kaawa, kaba, kaba ejegi, kaba ekpo, kaba liakpiagi, kagba, kagbe ekpo, kai, kail, kan masara, kan masaraa, kharebi, khauwa, khavwa, khiya masere, khlabir, khlabiri, kilbokta, kilbotka, kkarabu, kofa, komberi ma, koom, koomo, kpakira, kpankara, kukpa, kul bokta, kumkpa, kumkpà, kumpkpà, kututu, kwadaggaya, kwang ufa, kwatakwali, kwon ga, leka kogi, ligi, likam, limasara, maburaki, maburkaki, madaraa, mahar, mahara, makpa, mapinawe, mapinawin, mapinawo, masar, masaraa, masaràà, masaràà kwona, masaràà waadàà, masariel, masariri, masarmi, masasar fulaanii, masarmi, masiri, mba, mbayeri, miki, misakono, mkpà, mom kwae, mu buba, muro, naà, nchamm, nggule, nggulia, nkurung, nkwi, nsam, nsamm, nsane, nshamm, ntchamm, nyawi, nyawie, nywat epat, nzali, obiaka, ogbado, ogbadu, oghak kpa, oka, okà, oka amiacha, oka apuakampo, oka azen, oka irabo, oka mme, oka ntà, oka ofigbo, oka uku, oka uweni, okaa, okhà, okoru mmano nto, okpat, oogbadoo, ooka, ookpa, oti agbado, panu, pimisire, pinau, pinawo, pinawu, pino, pinodi, pitigadin, puno, raawayàà, rara, rawaya, resara, ripung, sawtere, sekete, seko, shwa pa, siek, sikon, silok akpat, solak akpat, som kiva, sopa, suwa kpat, swa pa, tap, toton masara, tsaa kpat, ubaakpa, ukhooru, ukhwooru, ukoru, ukul, ukwha oru, ukwel, ukworu, umm abat, umm habat, umn abat, uuguza, vesara, waundu, yag gulumbe, yakpat, yangan, yara kapas, za ki, za kwa, zaakim, zagin, zakeim, kakim, zakpa, zakim, zampka, zampkà, zakzak, zazankan

in Senegal: basit, bumaagi, bumaaji, ekontibaba, ekuntubaba, gimaka, gwari makka, husit, kumohra, kumorha, maka, makandé, makarbodiri, makari, makaturantu, makka, mala, mano, mbogi, mboha, mbox, mboxa, morha, mumbaawo, pumaidisi, pursin, sataba, sikuntubara, sikutumbara, sitikon, wende

in Sierra Leone: agbefel, amank, dahoyo, di, diomoko, ka, kaaba, kaabe, kaba, kabe, kabena, kama, kamoe, kande, kedi, ken, khan, khen, kutanki, nkan, nkangntol, nkison, nkuskus, nyo, nyoo, nyooroo, nyoro, nyue, soa, swahu, tamanyo, tanki, teher banwuridi

in Southern Africa: kiepiemielie, mielie, milie, miljie, soetmielie, springmielie, Turksch koorn, Turksche taruw; chaake (Sotho); godi (Shoan); ilimone (Zulu); lefela (Pedi); mavhele (Venda); umbila (Swati); umnuli (Ndebele)

in Tanzania: elubaeg

in Togo: abue, abuè, adebii, akokora, asyita, ayita, baafoo, baragenarede, edeefa, emerge, idale, ima de, inkalma, itarende, kpabol, likokolè, maalaa, mala'a, n'kalma, oamela, samela, tschinjamla, uamela, uutuubo, yooklo

in Upper Volta: agbaata, atoreyana, bamaka, dugu, dyudyalle, gyeeye, kam aane, kamaane, kaman, kamana, kama-naari, kampana, kokodli, korgare, makka, mbammbaari, sankedo, sankoke, sie, vaghaka

in Yoruba: adun, agbado, agidi, baafoo, egbaado, eginrin agbado, ejere, ekuru agbado, elepe, elepee, eleperé, erinigbado, erinka, erinkà, igbado, igbado funfun, igbado pupu, ijeere, oka, ooka, oti agbado, sekete, yangan

in Bhutan: geza, ashom, domba, makai

in Cambodia: paut, put

in China: yu mi, yu mi xu, yu shu shu, yu kao liang, yu mi shu

in India: bara juar, barajowar, barajuar, bari junri, bhootah, bhuta, bhuththe, bhutta, bottah, cholam, dodda jola, gandume makka, goinjol, govinajola, hallina jola, jagung, janar, jawdra, jola, jolu, junri, kandaja, kandarus, khalavan, khoshahe makki, kukri, kundige jola, maeo, mahaakaaya, maichu, maka, makaaya, makae, makai, makaibonda, makka, makka bhuta, makka-cholam, makka javar, makka-jonna, makka sholam, makka-zonnal, makkah bhuttah, makkah jari, makkah javar, makkasholam, makkazonnal, matthucholam, mekke jola, mekkejola, meksikan jola, mokka, mokaajanna, mosanam, mukka-jauri, munwairingu, musukina jola, piyaan-buhintahe rumi, ponthicholam, samputantastha, shikhalu, thang-tha, turaka cholam, vavanala, yavanala, zonallo, zonaloo, zondllo, zurratul makka, zurratul-makkah, zurratulmakkah

in Japan: tō-morokoshi, tomorokoshi

in Ladakhi: ma mospe lotog

in Laos: khao phot, sali

in Malay: jagong, jagung manis, sonak jagung

in Okinawa: gusun-tojin

in the Philippine Islands: mais, gahilang, igi, mait, mañgi, mangi, tigi

in South Laos: (people Nya Hön) plää hlii, plää hlii duan (= corn with small grains), plää hlii maat (= corn with large grains)

in Thailand: bue khe sa, fot, khaao khae, khaao phot, khaao saalee, saalee

in Vietnam: ngo, bap, ho bo, ma khau ly

### Zehneria Endl. Cucurbitaceae

Possibly after the botanical artist Jos Zehner, author of some plates in H.W. Schott and S.F.L. Endlicher, *Meletemata botanica*. Vindobonae [Wien] 1832, in Heinrich Wilhelm Schott (1794–1865), *Rutaceae*. Vindobonae [Wien] 1834, and in S.F.L. Endlicher, *Flora posoniensis*. Posen [Poznan] 1830 and *Iconographia generum plantarum*. Wien [1837–] 1838 [1841-]; or Nicol. Zehner, author of the plates of *Skizzen oesterreichischer Ranunkelen sectionis Allophanes*. Wien 1852, by H.W. Schott. See *Species Plantarum* 1: 35. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Norfolkicae* 69. 1833, *Index Seminum* [Goettingen] 1835: 5. 1835, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 3: 275. 1841, *The Flora of Jamaica* 2: 142. 1850 and *Kew Bull.* 15(3): 337–371. 1962.

***Zehneria indica*** (Lour.) Keraudren (*Bryonia japonica* Thunb.; *Bryonia leucocarpa* Blume; *Melothria argyi* H. Lévl.; *Melothria formosana* Hayata; *Melothria indica* Lour.; *Melothria japonica* (Thunb.) Maxim. ex Cogn.; *Melothria leucocarpa* (Blume) Cogn.; *Melothria leucocarpa* var. *rubella* Gagnep.; *Melothria odorata* Hook. f. & Thomson ex C.B. Clarke)

SE Asia, Himalaya. Herbaceous vine

See *Flora Japonica* ... 325. 1784, *Flora Cochinchinensis* 1: 35. 1790, *Bijdragen tot de flora van Nederlandsch Indië* 15: 924. 1826, *The Flora of British India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(6): 626–627. 1879, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 599, 601. 1881 and *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo* 30(1): 120–121. 1911, *Memórias de la Academia de Ciencias y Artes de Barcelona* 12: 548. 1916, *Flore Générale de l'Indo-Chine* 2: 1063. 1921, *Flore du Cambodge du Laos et du Vietnam* 15: 52. 1975

(Whole plant diuretic, to treat dropsy, eczema, parotitis.)

***Zehneria maysorensis*** (Wight & Arn.) Arn. (*Bryonia maysorensis* Wight & Arn.; *Bryonia maysorensis* Wall.; *Bryonia maysorensis* Wight; *Bryonia maysorensis* Walp.; *Bryonia maysorensis* Miq. ex C.B. Clarke; *Melothria bodinieri* H. Lévl.; *Melothria lucida* Cogn.; *Melothria lucida* (Naudin) Cogn.; *Melothria maysorensis* (Wight & Arn.) C.C. Chang; *Melothria perpusilla* (Blume) Cogn. var. *deltifrons* Ohwi;

*Melothria perpusilla* var. *subtruncata* Cogn.; *Pilogyne lucida* Naudin ex C. Huber; *Pilogyne lucida* Naudin; *Zehneria lucida* (Naudin) Hook. f.; *Zehneria maysorensis* Arn.; *Zehneria maysorensis* Wight)

India, Himalaya, Sri Lanka.

See *Numer. List* [Wallich] n. 6702. 1832, *Prodromus Florae Peninsulae Indiae Orientalis* 1: 345. 1834, *Journal of Botany*, being a second series of the Botanical Miscellany (Hooker) 3: 275. 1841, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* 8: 268. 1842 [1842 publ. Dec 1841], *Repert. Bot. Syst.* (Walpers) ii. 198. 1842–1847, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 3: t. 758. 1844, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles; Botanique*, sér. 5, 5: 36–37, t. 6. 1866, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 2: 559. 1871, *Fl. Brit. India* [J.D. Hooker] 2(6): 623. 1879, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* [A. DC. & C. DC.] 3: 506, 606–608. 1881 and *Flora of Japan* 1117. 1953, *Acta Phytotaxonomica Sinica* 8(4): 344. 1963, *Taxon* 34(3): 452. 1985, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 31(1): 65–71. 1996

(Roots and leaves made into a paste applied on forehead for headache. Leaf powder snuffed for cold and cough.)

in India: palupaavakkodei

***Zehneria scabra*** (L.f.) Sond. subsp. *scabra* (*Bryonia cordata* Thunb.; *Bryonia scabra* L.f.; *Bryonia scrobiculata* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Melothria abyssinica* Naudin ex Sprenger; *Melothria cipriani* (K. Schum.) Garcia; *Melothria cordata* (Thunb.) Cogn.; *Melothria cordata* Cogn.; *Melothria fernandensis* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Melothria gilgiana* Cogn.; *Melothria longepedunculata* Hochst. ex Cogn.; *Melothria louisii* Robyns; *Melothria mannii* Cogn.; *Melothria membranifolia* Cogn.; *Melothria pulchra* Buscal. & Muschl.; *Melothria punctata* (Thunb.) Cogn.; *Melothria punctata* (L.) Cogn.; *Melothria scrobiculata* (A. Rich.) Cogn.; *Melothria tomentosa* Cogn.; *Melothria velutina* (Arn.) Cogn.; *Pilogyne affinis* Schrad.; *Pilogyne suavis* Schrad.; *Pilogyne tenuiflora* Schrad.; *Pilogyne velutina* Schrad.; *Zehneria cordifolia* Schweinf. ex Broun & Massey; *Zehneria fernandensis* Hutch. & Dalziel; *Zehneria longepedunculata* A. Rich.; *Zehneria mannii* Cogn.; *Zehneria scrobiculata* A. Rich.; *Zehneria velutina* Arn.)

Tropical Africa, Tanzania. Climber, perennial herb, trailing, sepals yellow-green

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 4(2): 418. 1798, *Flora Capensis* 2: 486. 1862, *Supplementum Plantarum* 423. 1871, *Monographiae Phanerogamarum* 3: 623. 1881

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Said to be poisonous. Plant emetic, purgative, used to treat scabies, parasitic infection, stomachache, sores and fever, arthritis, rheumatism. Leaf paste with turmeric applied for skin diseases. Veterinary medicine.)

in India: ahilaykum, akazakarudan kodi, chedu pulla, mosu-mooski, mucumucukkai, musu musukai, musumusukkai

in South Africa: Davidjeswortel, Dawetjjeswortel, Dawidjjeswortel

## Zelkova Spach Ulmaceae

From the Caucasian name; see R. Zander, F. Encke, G. Buchheim and S. Seybold, *Handwörterbuch der Pflanzennamen*. 14. Aufl. 575. Stuttgart 1993.

*Zelkova schneideriana* Handel-Mazzetti

China. Trees

See *Symb. Sin.* 7(1): 104–105. 1929

(*Binchotan*, white charcoal, is a kind of charcoal, which is very hard with the hardness similar to that of steel and can't be sawed off by normal saws. Ancient people usually used charcoal for the reservation and broil of imperial food, and white charcoal was the sacred article presented to emperors.)

in English: Chinese zelkova, Schneider zelkova

in China: da ye ju shu

*Zelkova serrata* (Thunberg) Makino (*Abelicea hirta* C.K. Schneider; *Corchorus serrata* Thunberg; *Corchorus serratus* Thunb.; *Planera acuminata* Lindley; *Planera japonica* Miquel; *Ulmus keaki* Siebold; *Ulmus keakii* Sieb.; *Zelkova acuminata* Planchon; *Zelkova formosana* Hayata; *Zelkova hirta* C.K. Schneider; *Zelkova keaki* Maximowicz; *Zelkova keaki* (Siebold) Maximowicz; *Zelkova serrata* var. *tarokoensis* (Hayata) Li; *Zelkova tarokoensis* Hayata)

East Asia, China. Tree, young leaves cooked

See *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 1: 335. 1794, *Verhandeligen van het bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 12: 28. 1830, *Histoire des Plantes* 6: 185. 1875 and *Bot. Mag. (Tokyo)* 17: 13. 1903, *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 1: 226, f. 143–144. 1904, *Icones plantarum formosananarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam*. 9: 102–105, pl. 33, f. 3–4. 1920, *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 42: 40. 1952, Fu Likuo, Chen Chiajui & Tang Yancheng. *Ulmaceae*. In: Chun Woonyong & Huang Chengchui, eds., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 22: 334–413. 1998, *Phytotherapy research* 18(5): 425–427. 2004, *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters* 17(22): 6335–6339. 2007

(Anticancer, antioxidative.)

in English: Japanese zelkova, saw leaf zelkova

in China: chu liu, ju shu

in Japan: keyaki

in Korea: neutinamu

## Zeltnera G. Mansion Gentianaceae

See *Taxon* 53(3): 719–740. 2004, *Amer. J. Bot.* 91: 2069–2086. 2004.

*Zeltnera exaltata* (Griseb.) G. Mans. (*Centaurium douglasii* (A. Gray) Druce; *Centaurium exaltatum* (Griseb.) W.

Wight ex Piper; *Centaurium namophilum* Reveal, Broome & Beatley var. *nevadense* Broome; *Centaurium nuttallii* (S. Watson) A. Heller; *Centaurodes douglasii* Kuntze; *Centaurodes douglasii* (A. Gray) Kuntze; *Centaurodes nuttallii* (S. Watson) Kuntze; *Centaurodes nuttallii* Kuntze; *Cicendia exaltata* Griseb.; *Erythraea douglasii* A. Gray, nom. illeg.; *Erythraea exaltata* (Griseb.) Coville; *Erythraea nuttallii* S. Watson)

North America. Annual herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2(8): 69, pl. 157, f. A. 1838, *Genera et Species Gentianearum adjectis observationibus quibusdam phytogeographicis* 159. 1838, *United States Geological Expolration [sic] of the Fortieth Parallel*. Vol. 5, *Botany* 276–277, pl. 29. 1871, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 480. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 426. 1891, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 4: 150. 1893 and *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 4(6): 86. 1908, (*Report*) *Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* 4: 613. 1917, *Great Basin Nat.* 41: 192–197. 1981, *Taxon* 53(3): 731. 2004

(Stems and leaves decoction analgesic, taken for internal pains, tuberculosis, colic, stomachache, toothaches.)

in English: desert centaury

*Zeltnera muehlenbergii* (Griseb.) G. Mans. (*Centaurium curvistamineum* (Wittr.) Druce; *Centaurium curvistamineum* (Wittr.) Abrams; *Centaurium curvistamineum* fo. *albiflorum* (Suksd.) Suksd.; *Centaurium curvistamineum* fo. *albiflorum* (Suksd.) H. St. John; *Centaurium floribundum* (Benth.) B.L. Rob.; *Centaurium minimum* (Howell) Piper; *Centaurium muehlenbergii* (Griseb.) W. Wight ex Piper; *Centaurium muehlenbergii* fo. *albiflorum* (Suksd.) H. St. John; *Centaurium muehlenbergii* var. *albiflorum* Suksd.; *Centaurodes floribundum* (Benth.) Kuntze; *Centaurodes muehlenbergii* (Griseb.) Kuntze; *Erythraea curvistamineum* Wittr.; *Erythraea floribunda* Benth.; *Erythraea minima* Howell; *Erythraea muehlenbergii* Griseb.; *Erythraea nuttallii* var. *tenella* A. Gray)

North America. Annual or biennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 2(8): 69, pl. 157, f. A. 1838, *Genera et Species Gentianearum adjectis observationibus quibusdam phytogeographicis* 146–147, 159. 1838, *Plantas Hartwegianas imprimis Mexicanas* 322. 1849, *United States Geological Expolration [sic] of the Fortieth Parallel*. Vol. 5, *Botany* 276–277, pl. 29. 1871, *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 480. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 426. 1891, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 4: 150. 1893 and *A Flora of Northwest America* 4: 443. 1901, *Muhlenbergia*; a journal of botany 4(6): 86. 1908, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 45(17): 396. 1910, (*Report*) *Botanical Society and Exchange Club of the British Isles* 4: 613. 1917, *Werdenda* 1: 30. 1927, *Illustrated Flora of the Pacific States* 3: 352. 1951, *Great Basin Nat.* 41: 192–197. 1981, *Taxon* 53(3): 731. 2004

(Plant infusion febrifuge, stomachic, laxative.)



in English: Muhlenberg's centaury

**Zeltnera venusta** (A. Gray) G. Mans. (*Centaurium venustum* (A. Gray) B.L. Rob.; *Centaurium venustum* (A. Gray) B.L. Rob. subsp. *venustum*; *Centaurium venustum* fo. *tupae* Creutz; *Centaurodes venustum* (A. Gray) Kuntze; *Centaurodes venustum* Kuntze; *Erythraea venusta* A. Gray var. *micrantha* Wittr.)

North America. Annual herb

See *Geological Survey of California, Botany* 1: 479. 1876, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 2: 426. 1891, *Botaniska Notiser* 1899: 281. 1899 and *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 45(17): 397. 1910, *Taxon* 53(3): 733. 2004

(Plant infusion febrifuge, stomachic, laxative.)

in English: charming centaury

### Zephyranthes Herbert Amaryllidaceae (Alliaceae, Liliaceae)

Greek *zephyros* 'the west wind' and *anthos* 'flower', see *Familles des Plantes* 2: 57, 522. 1763, *An Appendix [Botanical Register.]* [Herbert]. 36. 1821, *Neogenyton* 3. 1825 and *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires* 12: 102. 1905, *Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(3): 103–145. 1952, *Fl. Prov. Buenos Aires* 4(1): 520–535. 1968, *Pl. Life* 27: 67. 1971, *Fl. Veracruz* 128: 1–32. 2002, *Onira* 8(10): 43–44. 2003.

**Zephyranthes atamasco** (L.) Herb. (*Amaryllis aramasco* L.; *Amaryllis atamasco* L.; *Amaryllis atanasia* Crantz; *Amaryllis pulchella* Salisb., nom. superfl.; *Amaryllis verecunda* Salisb.; *Amaryllis virginiana* Oken; *Atamasco atamasca* (L.) Greene; *Atamasco atamasco* (L.) Greene, nom. inval.; *Atamosco atamasco* (L.) Greene; *Zephyranthes atamasco* var. *minor* Herb.)

North America. Bulbous perennial herb, solitary terminal funnel-shaped flower, fruit a capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 292. 1753, *Sp. Pl.* ed. 2: 420. 1762, *Inst. Rei Herb.* 1: 486. 1766, *Prodr. Stirp. Chap. Allerton*: 229. 1796, *Appendix*: 36. 1821, *Amaryllidaceae*: 171. 1837, *Allg. Naturgesch.* 3(1): 544. 1841, *Pittonia* 3: 187. 1897

(Highly toxic. All parts poisonous, mainly the bulb.)

in English: Atamasco lily, fairy lily, rain lily, white rain lily, zephyr lily

**Zephyranthes candida** (Lindl.) Herb. (*Amaryllis candida* (Stapf) Traub & Uphof, nom. illeg.; *Amaryllis candida* Lindl.; *Amaryllis nivea* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Argyropsis candida* (Lindl.) M. Roem.; *Atamosco candida* (Lindl.) Sasaki; *Atamosco candida* (Lindl.) Small; *Hippeastrum candidum* Stapf; *Plectronema candida* (Lindl.) Raf.; *Zephyranthes candida* Herb.; *Zephyranthes nivea* (Schult. & Schult.f.) D. Dietr.)

Paraguay, Argentina. Bulbous herb, scapigerous, underground perennating bulb, radical linear leaves, white flowers, capsule 3-gonous, black compressed seeds

See *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 9: pl. 724. 1823, *Bot. Mag.* 53: t. 2607. 1826, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 10. 1836[1838], *Familiarum Naturalium Regni Vegetabilis Monographicae* 125. 1847 and *Botanical Magazine* 153, t. 9184. 1927, *List of Plants of Formosa* 112. 1928, *Manual of the Southeastern Flora* 321. 1933, *Herbertia* 5: 123–124. 1938, *J. Shanghai Agric. Coll.* 9(4): 290–296. 1991, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 31(1): 15–22. 1996, *Acta Agriculturae Boreali-Occidentalis Sinica* 12(special issue): 77–80. 1997

(Leaves decoction in diabetes; leaf paste on foul ulcers and wounds. Seeds made into a paste and applied as poultice on sprain.)

in English: autumn zephyr lily, white flower

in China: cong lian, gan feng cao

in Japan: tama-sudare

**Zephyranthes citrina** Baker (*Atamasco eggersiana* (Urb.) Britton; *Atamosco eggersiana* Britton; *Zephyranthes eggersiana* Urb.)

West Indies, Central America. Scapigerous herb, underground perennating bulb, radical linear leaves, yellow flowers, capsule 3-gonous, black compressed seeds

See *Familles des Plantes* 2: 57, 522. 1763, *Neogenyton* 3. 1825, *Botanical Magazine* 108: pl. 6605. 1882 and *Symbolae Antillarum* 5: 292. 1907, *Flora of Bermuda* 79. 1918

(Leaves on rheumatic joints. Bulbs made into a paste and used on skin diseases.)

**Zephyranthes minuta** (Kunth) D. Dietr. (*Amaryllis carinata* (Herb.) Spreng.; *Amaryllis lindleyana* Schult.f.; *Amaryllis minima* Ker Gawl.; *Amaryllis minuta* Kunth; *Amaryllis pallida* Willd. ex Schult. & Schult.f., nom. illeg.; *Amaryllis pallida* Willd. ex Schult.f.; *Amaryllis striatula* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Amaryllis verecunda* (Herb.) Schult. & Schult.f.; *Atamosco carinata* (Herb.) P. Wilson; *Atamosco carinata* Standl.; *Pogonema carinata* (Herb.) Raf.; *Zephyranthes ackermannia* (Herb.) Roem.; *Zephyranthes carinata* Herb.; *Zephyranthes grahamiana* Herb.; *Zephyranthes grandiflora* Lindl., nom. illeg.; *Zephyranthes lilacina* Liebm.; *Zephyranthes macrosiphon* Baker; *Zephyranthes nervosa* D. Dietr., nom. illeg.; *Zephyranthes pallida* M. Roem.; *Zephyranthes pallida* (Willd. ex Schult.f.) M. Roem.; *Zephyranthes sessilis* var. *ackermannia* Herb.; *Zephyranthes sessilis* var. *striata* (Herb.) Herb.; *Zephyranthes sessilis* var. *verecunda* (Herb.) Herb.; *Zephyranthes striata* Herb.; *Zephyranthes verecunda* Herb.)

Central America, Mexico, Guatemala. Scapigerous herb, underground perennating bulb, linear leaves, pink or purple flowers, black compressed seeds

See *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto ed.) 1: 278. 1815[1816], *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 11: pl. 902. 1825, *Systema Vegetabilium*, editio decima sexta Cur. Post.: 152. 1828, *Systema Vegetabilium* 7: 800–802. 1830, *Flora Telluriana* 4: 10. 1836[1838], *Amaryllidaceae* 175. 1837, *Syn. Pl.* 2: 1176. 1840, *Gardener's chronicle*, new series 16: 70. 1881 and *Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 5: 159. 1924, *Cytologia* 41: 31–53. 1976, *J. Cytol. Genet.* 31(1): 15–22. 1996, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 92: 51–55. 2003

(Leaves pasted on forehead for headache. Bulbs pasted on forehead for headache.)

in English: rain lily, rose-pink zephyr lily

in China: jiu lian, sai fan hong hua

in Japan: safuran-modoki

in Okinawa: gushii, zikujiku

in China: jiu lian, sai fan hong hua

***Zephyranthes rosea*** Lindl. (*Amaryllis carnea* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Amaryllis rosea* Lam.; *Amaryllis rosea* (Lindl.) Spreng., nom. illeg.; *Amaryllis rosea* Spreng.; *Amaryllis rosea* (Sweet) Traub & Uphof; *Atamasco rosea* (Lindl.) Greene; *Zephyranthes carnea* (Schult. & Schult.f.) D. Dietr.)

Colombia to Peru.

See *Bot. Reg.* 10: t. 821. 1824, *Syst. Veg.* (ed. 16) [Sprengel] 4(2, Cur. Post.): 133. 1827 [Jan–Jun 1827], *Syst. Veg.* 7: 799. 1830, *Pittonia* 3(16E): 188. 1897 and *Herbertia* 5: 122. 1938

(Leaves decoction antiseptic, taken in tuberculosis. Roots infusion for cough, cold, tuberculosis. Paste of bulbs for rheumatism; mucilage of the bulbs on boils.)

in English: lily gras

in India: peaj-kanda-ba b

## Zeuxine Lindley Orchidaceae

Greek *zeugis* 'yoking, fastening', the column and the lip (labellum) are partially united, see Lindley, John (1799–1865), *Orchidearum Sceletos* 9, 18. Londini, 1826.

***Zeuxine strateumatica*** (L.) Schltr. (*Adenostylis emarginata* Blume; *Adenostylis integerrima* Blume; *Adenostylis strateumatica* (L.) Ames; *Adenostylis sulcata* (Roxb.) Hayata; *Neottia strateumatica* R. Br.; *Neottia strateumatica* (L.) R. Br.; *Orchis strateumatica* L.; *Pterygodium sulcata* Roxb.; *Pterygodium sulcatum* Roxb.; *Spiranthes strateumatica* (L.) Lindl.; *Strateuma zeylanica* Raf.; *Tripleura pallida* Lindl.; *Zeuxine bonii* Gagnep.; *Zeuxine bracteata* Wight; *Zeuxine brevifolia* Wight; *Zeuxine emarginata* (Blume) Lindl.; *Zeuxine integerrima* (Blume) Lindl.; *Zeuxine procumbens* Blume; *Zeuxine robusta* Wight; *Zeuxine rupicola* Fukuy.; *Zeuxine stenochila* Schltr.; *Zeuxine strateumatica*

fo. *rupicola* (Fukuy.) T. Hashim.; *Zeuxine strateumatica* var. *laxiflora* I. Barua; *Zeuxine strateumatica* var. *rupicola* (Fukuy.) S.S. Ying; *Zeuxine sulcata* (Roxb.) Lindl.; *Zeuxine sulcata* Lindl.; *Zeuxine sulcata* (Roxb.) Lindl. ex Wight; *Zeuxine tripleura* Lindl.; *Zeuxine wariana* Schltr.) (Greek *strateuma*, atos 'armament, army, military company, host')

Tropical Asia.

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 943. 1753, *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae* 319. 1810, *Botanical Register*; consisting of coloured ... 10: sub t. 823. 1824, *Collectanea Botanica* 18. 1826, *Fl. Ind.* ed. 1832, 3: 452. 1832, *Hortus Bengalensis*, or a catalogue ... 63. 1832, *Cat. Ind. Pl.*: 123. 1836, *Gen. Sp. Orchid. Pl.*: 485–486. 1840, *Icon. Pl. Ind. Orient.* [Wight] 5: t. 1724, 1725, 1726. 1851 and *Orchidaceae* 2: 59. 1908, *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 45(3): 394. 1911, *Icones plantarum formosandarum nec non et contributiones ad floram formosanam.* 6(Suppl.): 75. 1917, *Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg.* 21: 126. 1925, *Bull. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat.*, II, 3: 326. 1931, *Bot. Mag.* (Tokyo) 49(581): 292. 1935, *Col. Illustr. Indig. Orch. Taiwan* 1: 512. 1977, *Taxon* 30: 704–705. 1981, *Annals of the Tsukuba Botanical Garden* 5: 27. 1986

(Tubers cathartic.)

in India: shwethuli

in Japan: Yakushima-hime-ari-dôshi-ran (Yakushima = Yaku Isl.)

## Zigadenus Michaux Melanthiaceae (Liliaceae)

Greek *zygon* 'a yoke' and *aden* 'a gland', referring to the floral glands, see *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 213–214, pl. 22. 1803, *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* [Kunth] 4: 191. 1843, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 836. 1883. Sometimes as *Anticlea* and *Toxicoscordion*.

***Zigadenus elegans*** Pursh (*Anticlea alpina* A. Heller; *Anticlea alpina* (Blank.) A. Heller; *Anticlea chlorantha* (Richardson) Rydb.; *Anticlea coloradensis* (Rydb.) Rydb.; *Anticlea elegans* Rydb.; *Anticlea elegans* (Pursh) Rydb.; *Anticlea glauca* (Nutt.) Kunth; *Anticlea gracilentata* (Greene) R.R. Gates; *Anticlea longa* (Greene) A. Heller; *Anticlea mohinorensis* (Greenm.) R.R. Gates; *Evonyxis glauca* (Nutt.) Raf.; *Gomphostylis bracteata* (Sims) Raf.; *Helonias bracteata* Sims; *Leimanthium glaucum* (Nutt.) Schult. & Schult.f.; *Melanthium glaucum* Nutt.; *Melanthium hultgreenii* Thunb.; *Zigadenus alpinus* Blank.; *Zigadenus bracteatus* (Sims) Sweet; *Zigadenus canadensis* Baker; *Zigadenus chloranthus* Richardson; *Zigadenus chloranthus* var. *major* Hook.; *Zigadenus coloradensis* Rydb.; *Zigadenus commutatus* Schult. & Schult.f.; *Zigadenus dilatatus* Greene; *Zigadenus elegans* subsp. *glaucus* (Nutt.) Hultén; *Zigadenus elegans* var. *coloradensis* (Rydb.) M.E. Jones; *Zigadenus elegans* var. *glaucus* (Nutt.) Preece ex Cronquist; *Zigadenus glaucus* (Nutt.) Nutt.; *Zigadenus gracilentus* Greene; *Zigadenus longus* Greene; *Zigadenus mohinorensis* Greenm.; *Zigadenus*

*speciosus* Douglas ex Hook.; *Zigadenus speciosus* var. *minor* Greene; *Zigadenus washakie* A. Nelson)

Subarctic America, Mexico. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 213–214, pl. 22. 1803, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*; or, ... 1: 241. 1814 [1813], *Enumeratio Plantarum Omnium Hucusque Cognitarum* 4: 191. 1843 and *Pittonia* 4: 240–241. 1901, *Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts* 39: 71. 1903, *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(6): 273. 1903, *Sci. Stud. Montana Coll. Agric., Bot.* 1: 44. 1905, *Muhlenbergia* 6: 12. 1910, *Bull. Montana State Univ., Biol. Ser.* 15: 22. 1910, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 44: 155. 1918, *Univ. Wyoming Publ. Sci., Bot.* 1: 124. 1926, *Bot. Not.* 126: 473. 1973, *Taxon* 30: 845–851. 1981, Panter, K.E., James, L.F. “Death camas-early grazing can be hazardous.” *Rangelands* 11: 147–149. 1989, *Man. Vasc. Pl. Northeast. U.S. & Adjacent Canada*, ed. 2: 864. 1991, *Flora of North America Editorial Committee. Flora of North America North of Mexico*. Oxford University Press, New York, Oxford. 2002

(The plant contains several steroidal alkaloids, including zygacine, which can poison livestock and humans. White camas has caused poisoning in sheep and may have been involved in poisoning cattle. Ingesting the bulbs can also cause poisoning. This plant is considered to be about seven times less toxic than death camas, *Zigadenus venenosus*.)

in English: death camas, mountain deathcamas, white camas

*Zigadenus nuttallii* (A. Gray) S. Watson (*Amianthium nuttallii* A. Gray; *Anticlea nuttallii* (A. Gray) Torr.; *Helonias angustifolia* Nutt., nom. illeg.; *Leimanthium nuttallii* (A. Gray) Hook.; *Melanthium nuttallii* (A. Gray) D. Dietr.; *Toxicoscordion nuttallii* (A. Gray) Rydberg; *Toxicoscordion texense* Rydberg; *Zigadenus texensis* (Rydberg) J.F. Macbride)

North America. Perennial herb

See *Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York* 4: 123. 1837, *Pacif. Railr. Rep. Parke, Bot.* 4: 144. 1857, *Botany (Fortieth Parallel)*. 343. 1871 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 30: 272. 1903, *Contr. Gray Herb.* 53: 4. 1918

(Toxic. Bulbs considered poisonous. Plant used for venereal affections.)

in English: Nuttall’s death camas

*Zigadenus paniculatus* (Nuttall) S. Watson (*Gomphostylis paniculata* (Nutt.) Raf.; *Helonias paniculata* Nuttall; *Helonias paniculatus* Nutt.; *Toxicoscordion paniculatum* (Nuttall) Rydberg)

North America. Perennial herb

See *J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia* 7: 57. 1834, *Fl. Tellur.* 2: 30. 1837, *Botany (Fortieth Parallel)*. 343. 1871 and *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 30: 272. 1903, Panter K.E., Ralphs M.H., Smart R.A., Duelke B. “Death camas poisoning in sheep: a case report.” *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.* 29(1): 45–48. 1987

(Approximately 250 sheep were poisoned and died from ingesting death camas (*Zigadenus paniculatus*) within a 2-day period on a foothill range in southeastern Idaho. Ataxia, muscular weakness, trembling, incoordination, discharge of frothy saliva from the mouth and nose, vomition, dyspnea, collapse and death were the most common clinical signs. Gross changes included severe pulmonary congestion and subcutaneous hemorrhage. Microscopic lesions were those of severe pulmonary congestion. Analgesic, emetic, poultice of bulb or roots used for neuralgia, rheumatism, sprains, swellings, toothache.)

in English: death camas, foothill death camas, sand-corn

*Zigadenus venenosus* S. Watson (*Toxicoscordion arenicola* A. Heller; *Toxicoscordion salinum* (A. Nelson) R.R. Gates; *Toxicoscordion venenosum* (S. Watson) Rydberg; *Zigadenus diegoensis* Davidson; *Zigadenus salinus* A. Nelson; *Zigadenus venenosus* var. *ambiguus* M.E. Jones)

North America, Baja California. Perennial herb

See *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 213–214, pl. 22. 1803, *Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences* 14: 279. 1879 and *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 30(6): 272. 1903, *Muhlenbergia* 2: 182. 1906, *Contr. W. Bot.* 12: 77. 1908, *Bot. Gaz.* 54: 406. 1912, *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 44: 156. 1918, *Bull. S. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 23: 105. 1924, Cameron, K. “Death camas poisoning.” *Northwest Med.*, 1952: 682–683. 1952, Spoerke, D.G., Spoerke, S.E. “Three cases of *Zigadenus* (death camas) poisoning.” *Vet. Hum. Toxicol.*, 21: 346–347. 1979, Long, R. “Some liliaceae of British Columbia.” *Davidsonia* 12: 85–88. 1981, Panter, K.E., James, L.F. “Death camas-early grazing can be hazardous.” *Rangelands* 11: 147–149. 1989, *Novon* 19: 295–296. 2009

(The plant is one of the most toxic springtime plants, especially to sheep. Humans have also been poisoned after ingesting the bulbs, which were mistaken for other plants such as onions (*Allium* spp.) or camas (*Camassia quamash*). These plants should be considered poisonous to all livestock and humans. Steroidal alkaloids, including zygacine, have been found in these plants. Death camas is considered to be the most toxic member of the genus *Zigadenus*. Analgesic, emetic, poultice of bulb or roots used for neuralgia, rheumatism, sprains, swellings, toothache.)

in English: death camas, meadow death camas

## Zingiber Boehmer Zingiberaceae

Greek *zingiberis* for ginger or an Arabian spice (Dioscorides, Galenus, Soranus and Oribasius), late Latin *gingiber*, ancient Indian *srngavera*, Malayalam *inchiver* (*inchi* ‘root’), Latin *zingiberi* or *zimbiperi*, also *zingiber* ‘ginger’; see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 3. 1754, *Definitiones Generum Plantarum* 89. 1760, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 8: 348. 1807, *Plantarum vascularium genera secundum ordines ...*



Tab. Diagn. 388, Comm. 290. 1842, *Catalogus Plantarum in Horto Botanico Bogoriensi Cultarum Alter* 49. 1844, *Grundriss der Systematischen Botanik* 167. 1854 and E. Weekley, *An Etymological Dictionary of Modern English*. 1: 639. Dover Publications, New York 1967, *Brittonia* 30(4): 505. 1978, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 5: 1465. Zanichelli, Bologna 1988, *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77: 717. 1990, *Novon* 2(3): 237. 1992.

***Zingiber capitatum*** Roxb. (*Dymczewiczia capitata* (Roxb.) Horan.)

India, Himalaya. Leafy stem, linear sessile leaves, terminal subcylindrical spikes, yellow flowers, oblong capsules

See *Asiatic Researches* 11: 348. 1810, *Prodrromus Monographiae Scitaminearum* 26. 1862

(Rhizome of this plant and those of *Tectaria cicutaria* ground and given for menstrual troubles, also as antimicrobial.)

in India: bhutanasan, bon ada, jangli adrak, machi kanda

***Zingiber cernuum*** Dalzell

India.

See *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 4: 342. 1852

(Fleshy rhizome in throat troubles. Veterinary medicine, rhizome to increase lactation.)

in India: jangli adu

***Zingiber chrysanthum*** Roscoe (*Zingiber flavescens* Link ex A. Dietr.)

Himalaya.

See *Monandr. Pl. Scitam.* 3–4: t. 86. 1824, *Sp. Pl.* 1: 54. 1831

(Rhizome juice rubbed in body pain and given to cure internal hemorrhage and injuries.)

in India: dikgikadi, kikgi-kadi

***Zingiber chrysostachys*** Ridl.

Thailand, Malaysia. Herb, rhizomatous, leafy shoots, inflorescence spiciform, spike cylindrical, bracts bright yellow, corolla pale yellow, labellum crimson, in evergreen forest, in dry bamboo forest

See *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 32: 129. 1899 and *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 41: 541–559. 1984

(A decoction of leaves against fever.)

in Malaysia: lempui

***Zingiber corallinum*** Hance

China to Thailand.

See *J. Bot.* 18: 301. 1880

(Worms in children.)

in China: shan hu jiang

***Zingiber griffithii*** Baker (*Zingiber citrinum* Ridl.; *Zingiber griffithii* var. *citrinum* (Ridl.) Holttum)

Malaya, Borneo. Herb, rhizomatous, leafy shoots, inflorescence spiciform, bracts pink to red, spike fusiform to cylindrical, corolla white to pale yellow, labellum white to pale yellow, fruit a glabrous capsule, in lowland evergreen forest, in secondary forest, in damp shady areas

See *Fl. Brit. India* 6: 246. 1892, *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 32: 129. 1899 and *Gard. Bull. Singapore* 13: 61. 1950, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 41: 541–559. 1984

(Poultice, whole plant to alleviate fever.)

in Malaysia: tepus huma, tepus kechil, tepus merah

***Zingiber longipedunculatum*** Ridl.

Borneo. Herb, shrub-like, creeping rhizomes, white flowers, ripe fruits cooked and eaten

See *J. Straits Branch Roy. Asiat. Soc.* 50: 149. 1908

(Stalk pith eaten to treat dysentery; pith decoction drunk for diarrhea and dysentery. Veterinary medicine, inflorescence nectar applied as an ointment to treat dog mange.)

in Indonesia: tekorak lalaut, ubut bele sua

***Zingiber longyanjiang*** Z.Y. Zhu

China.

See *Bull. Sichuan School Chin. Mat. Med.* 30(2): 28. 1992

(For dyspepsia, cough, asthma.)

in China: long yan jiang

***Zingiber macrostachyum*** Dalzell

India.

See *Hooker's J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* 4: 342. 1852

(Rhizomatous parts against cough and ophthalmic complaints.)

in India: jangali adrak

***Zingiber mioga*** (Thunberg) Roscoe (*Amomum mioga* Thunberg; *Zingiber echuanense* Y.K. Yang; *Zingiber mijooka* Siebold; *Zingiber mioga* var. *variegatum* Makino; *Zingiber oligophyllum* K. Schumann; *Zingiber sjooka* Siebold)

China, Japan.

See *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 14, 51. 1784, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* 8: 348. 1807, *Verh. Batav. Genootsch. Kunsten* 12: 18. 1830 and *J. Jap. Bot.* 6: 10. 1929, *Acta Phytotax. Sin.* 26: 158. 1988

(Used in Ayurveda. Stimulant, rubefacient.)

in English: Japanese ginger, mioga ginger

in China: rang he, jang ho

in India: sunthi

in Japan: myôga

**Zingiber montanum** (J. König) Link ex A. Dietr. (*Amomum cassumunar* (Roxb.) Donn; *Amomum montanum* J. König; *Amomum montanum* J. König ex Retz.; *Amomum xanthorrhiza* Roxb. ex Steud.; *Cassumunar roxburghii* Colla; *Cassumunar roxburghii* (Roxb.) Colla; *Jaegera montana* (J. König) Giseke; *Jaegera montana* (J. König ex Retz.) Giseke; *Zingiber anthorrhiza* Horan.; *Zingiber cassumunar* Roxb.; *Zingiber cassumunar* var. *palamauense* Haines; *Zingiber cassumunar* var. *subglabrum* Thwaites; *Zingiber cliffordiae* Andrews; *Zingiber luridum* Salisb.; *Zingiber montanum* (J. König ex Retz.) Theilade; *Zingiber montanum* (J. König ex Retz.) Link ex A. Dietr.; *Zingiber purpureum* Roscoe; *Zingiber purpureum* var. *palamauense* (Haines) K.K. Khanna; *Zingiber xanthorrhizon* Steud.)

SE Asia, Thailand, India. Herb, perennial, erect, fleshy underground strongly aromatic yellowish rhizome, yellow flowers, inflorescence scapose, fruit a small capsule, rhizome used as a condiment, very closely related to *Zingiber zerumbet*

See *Observationes Botanicae* 3: 51. 1783, *Prael. Ord. Nat. Pl.*: 203. 1792, *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* 8: 348. 1807, *Bot. Repos.* 9: t. 555. 1809, *Asiatic Researches* 11: 347, pl. 5. 1810, *Trans. Hort. Soc. London* 1: 284. 1812, *Hortus Cantabrigiensis* ed. 7: 1. 1812, *Nov. Scitam. Gen.* 10. 1830, *Species Plantarum* 1: 52. 1831, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 1: 78. 1840, *Nomencl. Bot.*, ed. 2, 2: 799. 1841, *Enum. Pl. Zeyl.*: 315. 1861, *Prodr. Monogr. Scitam.*: 27. 1862 and *Bot. Bihar Orissa*: 1144. 1924, *The Gardens' Bulletin Singapore* 48: 225. 1996[1998], *Fl. Bihar*, Analysis: 513. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Plant used in anemia, anasarca, ascites, asthma, bronchitis, dropsy, fever. Rhizome stimulant, antiasthmatic, carminative, digestive, stomachic, aphrodisiac, laxative, emmenagogue, wound healing, astringent, antidysentery, used internally for longevity, rheumatism, diarrhea, colic; crushed rhizome infusion drunk to force childbirth and to ease pain during childbirth; fresh juice of rhizome given for the treatment of amenorrhea, diarrhea, gastrointestinal disorders, and as antidote in snakebite. Rhizomes included in a complex oral remedy for leprosy; externally used in remedies for mental disorders and in poultices applied to sprains; one of the ingredient of awas empas. Macerated rhizomes of *Zingiber purpureum* with the stem sap of *Abroma augustum* applied to sprains to relieve pain.)

in English: Bengal ginger, camphor ginger, cassumar ginger

in Bangladesh: gassang, pale, playu

in Borneo: mamar darah

in India: adavi pasupu, agala shunti, agale shunti, agalu shunti, agalesunthi, ardrakam, ardrika, ban ada, ban-ada, banada, bandedda, barada, bhutanasan, bon ada, bonooda, jangli adrak, kaadushunti, kaarallamu, karallamu, karpushpoo, karpushpu, karu-allamu, karu-pasupu, karu pasupu,

karuallumu, karupasupu, kattumanjal, koorapasupu, kurapasupu, malabari halad, naga-shing, nisa, nisan, nisana, pale, penlekshot, peu, ramkeddar, ramthing, talang, vanaardraka, vanardraka, vanarttirakam, vunaardrukum

in Indonesia: bangle, bunglei, lia bukei salok

Malay names: bolai, bonglei, kunyit bolai, kunyit bonglai, kunyit terus merah

in Thailand: min sa laang, phlai, plai, puu loei, puu loi, waan fai

### **Zingiber odoriferum** Blume

India, Java.

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Javae* 1: 44. 1827

(Stem juice sedative, tonic.)

**Zingiber officinale** Roscoe (*Amomum angustifolium* Salisb., nom. illeg.; *Amomum zingiber* L.; *Amomum zinziba* Hill; *Curcuma longifolia* Wall; *Zingiber aromaticum* Noronha, nom inval.; *Zingiber cholmondeleyi* (F.M. Bailey) K. Schum.; *Zingiber cholmondeleyi* K. Schum.; *Zingiber majus* Rumph.; *Zingiber missionis* Wall.; *Zingiber officinale* f. *macrorrhizonum* (Makino) M. Hiroe; *Zingiber officinale* f. *rubens* (Makino) M. Hiroe; *Zingiber officinale* var. *cholmondeleyi* F.M. Bailey; *Zingiber officinale* var. *macrorrhizonum* Makino; *Zingiber officinale* var. *rubens* Makino; *Zingiber officinale* var. *rubrum* Theilade; *Zingiber officinale* var. *sichuanense* (Z.Y. Zhu, S.L. Zhang & S.X. Chen) Z.Y. Zhu, S.L. Zhang & S.X. Chen; *Zingiber sichuanense* Z.Y. Zhu, S.L. Zhang & S.X. Chen; *Zingiber zingiber* (L.) H. Karst., nom. inval., tautonym; *Zingiber zingiber* H. Karst.)

China to India. Perennial herb, creeping stout rhizome, erect leafy stems, leaves narrow lanceolate, inflorescence a terminal spike, flowers yellowish-green, one stamen dark purple, fruit a capsule

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 1–2. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 3. 1754, *Verhandelingen van het bataviaasch genootschap van kunsten en wetenschappen* 5 I(art. IV): 28. 1790, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 8: 348. 1807, *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 3: 75. 1820, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* (Karsten) 471. 1881, *Deut. Fl.* (Karsten), ed. 2 1: 488. 1894 and *Bull. Bot. Survey India* 14: 137–, 1972, Wu Te-lin, Chen Sen-jen, Tsai Hsi-tao, Tong Shao-quan, Chen Pei-shan & Zhao Shi-wang. *Zingiberaceae* subfam. *Zingiberoideae*. In: Wu Te-lin, ed., *Fl. Reipubl. Popularis Sin.* 16(2): 22–148. 1981, *Current Science* 51: 288–289. 1982, *Nucleus* 27: 198–202. 1984, *Cytologia* 50: 445–451. 1985, *Bull. Sichuan Sch. Chinese Mater. Med.* 1987(1): 39. 1987, *Fl. Sichuanica* 10: 624. 1992, *Regnum Veg.* 127: 17. 1993, *Cytologia* 62: 133–141. 1997, *Chromosome Science* 2: 141–144. 1998, *Cytologia* 63: 133–139, 311–315. 1998, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 33(2): 195–199. 1998

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Plant decoction as a postpartum remedy. Plant used with pepper for abortion. Stimulant, contraceptive, aphrodisiac, abortifacient, hypoglycemic, hypolipidemic, tonic, carminative, digestive, stomachic, fresh ginger used for common cold, arthritis, sterility, pneumonia, intestinal worms, aching teeth, tuberculosis, vomiting, cough, asthma, bronchitis, throat pain, diarrhea, headache, wounds, malaria. Inserting pounded ginger in the rectum and in the vagina is said to encourage fertility in both sexes. Rhizome chewed for toothache; dried rhizome powder taken for gastralgia and indigestion, perpetual belching, vomiting and diarrhea, lung disease, arthritis and rheumatism; tea drunk to stop burping; leaves of *Triumfetta rhomboidea* mashed with rhizome of *Zingiber officinale*, lemon juice and coconut oil, fried, and taken as bechic; flour of grains of *Triticum aestivum* with rhizome powder of *Zingiber officinale*, jaggery and *ghee* for puerperium of woman; juice of the rhizome given to pregnant women before childbirth for easy delivery; rhizome decoction taken in menstrual disorders and for pregnancy; rhizome and stem portion of *Musa* sp. crushed and the paste applied on joints for rheumatism, sprains and bone fracture. Catuama, an herbal drug, a mixture of *Trichilia catigua*, *Paullinia cupana*, *Ptychopetalum olacoides* and *Zingiber officinale*. Ceremonial, rituals, festivals, the rhizome. Veterinary medicine, flowers of *Bauhinia vahlii* mixed with rhizome of *Zingiber officinale* and seeds of pepper pounded and given to treat fever of animals.)

in English: Canton ginger, common ginger, East Indian ginger, ginger, Queensland ginger, stem ginger

in Arabic: zanjabil, zingibil

in Congo: tangawissi

in Ghana: kakaduro

in Nigeria: atale, cittaraho

in Sierra Leone: ginga, kije, ta san, to sena

in Tanzania: tangauzi

in Togo: afou

in Yoruba: atale

in Bangladesh: ada, adrak

in Burma (Myanmar): gyin

in Cambodia: khnhei phlung, khnhei

in China: chiang, gan jiang, kan chiang, sheng chiang, sheng jiang

in India: aadu, aadraka, aadrakamu, ab adrak taza, abe-adrak, ada, adarak, adi, adrak, adrak bayraisha, adrank, adrah, adu, aduwa, ala, alem, alen, alla, allam, allamu, allumu, andrakam, anupama, anupna, apakrishnaka, ardhakam, ardraka, ardrakah, ardrakam, ardrakamu, ardrakanagaram, ardrashaka, ardraka, artrakam, arttarakam, arukkan, asung, asunglasemtong, atakam, attirakam, caupanam, cauvarnam, chandrakhya, char-khari, chukka, chukku,

cincatakam, cinciver, conti, cukku, cunti, gangman-thad, gulmamula, han-sau, hashi-shunti, hasi shunti, hasishunthi, hasisunthi, ilakkottai, inchi, inchzi, inci, inguru, inji, injie, inschi, inschikua, ischi, kandara, katu-patram, katu pattiram, katubhadra, katukkata, khaara genasu, machhaka, mahaoushadam, mahausadha, mahaushada, mahaushadamu, mahaushadha, mahaushadhamu, mahija, manam, moruhala-satam, mulaja, murraba-i-zanjibil, nagara, nagaraka, nagaram, nakaram, navacuru, pali, rahuchhana, saikateshtha, sawhthing, sharga, shing, sho-ont, shringahera, shukhu, shunthi, shunti, sing, sonte, sonth, sonth nim kofta, sonthi, sonti, sookkoo, soonth, soonti, sowhthing, srangavera, sringa-beram, sringabaeramu, sringavera, sringiveram, sringveradrakam, srngabera, srngavera, sryngaberamu, sryngiveram, sukku, sundi, sungmok, sunt, sunta, sunte, sunthi, sunti, sushakaka, takke, tiang, tikshnottham, tirkuta, ularnta inci, upakullam, utanam, vanasunthi, vara, varam, verkompu, vicumapetakam, vicvapesajam, virucam, virukam, vishabeshajam, vishva-bhishagam, visoushada, visva, visvaa, visvabhesaja, visvausadha, vitamutiya amirtan, vonashunti, zanjabil, zanjabile-khushk, zanjabile-tar, zanjibil, zanjibil nim kofta, zanjibil saida, zanjibil sayida, zanjilbil, zinjibil, zufa-i-khushk

in Indonesia: djae, djahè, jae, jahe, jahe blasa, jahe merah, jahe putih, lia, lia sukeng

in Japan: shôga

in Laos: khi:ng

in Lepcha: heng

in Malaysia: atuja, haliya, haliya bara, haliya merah, haliya padi, haliya udang, jahi, kerjak, kunyit terus

in Nepal: aduwa, sutho

in Okinawa: soga

in Papua New Guinea: asuvate, kanga, kavavar, kawarr, kawawar, kawawari, kovulu kirelhi, laki, lei, sigova, sihoa, taqe, taua, toto, yasik

in Philippines: agat, baseng, laya, luya

in Thailand: khing, khing-daeng, khing klaeng, khing phueak, sa-e

in Tibetan: bca'-sga, bca sga, bcasga, dong-gra, kar kiya, sga, sga skya, sge u-gser, sman-sga

in Vietnam: gung, khuong, g[uwf]ng, sinh kh[uw][ow]ng

in Brazil (Amazonas): amata kiki

*Zingiber ottensii* Valet.

W. Malesia. Herb, rhizomatous, leafy shoots, rhizome purplish smelling, inflorescence spiciform, spike ellipsoidal to cylindrical, corolla cream to yellow, labellum pale yellow with red-brown markings, fruit a red cylindrical capsule

See *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 41: 541–559. 1984



(Rhizomes pungent, sedative, tonic, pounded into a poultice and used by women after childbirth. Plant decoction a post-partum remedy.)

in Indonesia: bunglai hantu, panglai hideung

in Malaysia: berseh hitam, bolai hitam, kunyit hitam, kunyit terus hitam, lampoyang hitam

in Thailand: phlai dam, phlai muang, puu loei dam

**Zingiber roseum** (Roxb.) Roscoe (*Amomum roseum* Roxb.; *Amomum roseum* (Teijsm. & Binn.) K. Schum., nom. illeg.; *Zingiber roseum* Roscoe)

India. Leafy shoot, spikes very dense

See *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel* 2: 15, pl. 126. 1800, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London* 8: 348. 1807, *Catalogus Plantarum in Horto Botanico Bogoriensi Cultarum Alter* 58. 1866, *Genera Plantarum* 3: 644. 1883 and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 15a: 593. 1930, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 43: 240. 1986

(Juice of the rhizome mixed with honey taken to improve digestion, for fevers and rheumatism; rhizome paste applied to cure headache. Veterinary medicine, root extract given for the treatment of cough. Magic, ritual, dried chips of rhizome tied around the upper arm or neck to ward off evil spirits.)

in China: hong guan jiang

in India: bomegaccaka, bommakaccikka, bumacatchicay, inji, jangli adaa, jangli adrak, mahani rasso, mahanivaso, rajula dumpa, sukhi

in Nepal: ban-adarak, jangli-adrak

**Zingiber rubens** Roxb.

India.

See *Asiat. Res.* 11: 348. 1810

(Rhizome made into a paste applied for fever, headache, cold and giddiness.)

in India: bamkachika, murag-gach, sarg-mang

**Zingiber spectabile** Griff.

Thailand, Malaysia.

See *Not. Pl. Asiat.* 3: 413. 1851

(Pound the leaves and poultice for swellings.)

Malay names: chadak, tepus haliya

**Zingiber squarrosus** Roxb. (*Zingiber squarrosus* Wight, nom. illeg.)

India. Erect herb, horizontal rhizomatous rootstock, amplexicaule sheath, red flowers in dense globose spike, oblong capsule, globose arillate seeds

See *Asiatic Researches* 11: 348. 1810, *Icones Plantarum Indiae Orientalis* t. 2004. 1853, *Enumeratio Plantarum Zeylaniae* 315. 1861

(Leaves as a poultice and rhizome in skin diseases. Petiole chewed to quench thirst.)

in India: kumbabe

**Zingiber striolatum** Diels (*Zingiber didymoglossa* K. Schum.; *Zingiber didymoglossum* K. Schumann; *Zingiber emeiense* Z.Y. Zhu; *Zingiber hupehense* Pampanini; *Zingiber liangshanense* Z.Y. Zhu)

China.

See *Bot. Jahrb. Syst.* 29: 262. 1900, *Nuovo Giorn. Bot. Ital.* 17: 244. 1910, *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 6: 185. 1984

(For dyspepsia, cough, asthma.)

in China: yang he

**Zingiber tuanjuum** Z.Y. Zhu

China.

See *Acta Bot. Yunnan.* 6: 187. 1984

(Stimulant, carminative, digestive.)

in China: tuan ju jiang

**Zingiber zerumbet** (L.) Roscoe ex Smith (*Amomum silvestre* Poir.; *Amomum sylvestre* (Garsault) Lam., nom. illeg.; *Amomum spurium* Roem. & Schult.; *Amomum spurium* (Koen.) Gmel.; *Amomum spurium* J.F. Gmel.; *Amomum zerumbet* Koen. ex Retz.; *Amomum zerumbet* L.; *Zerumbet zingiber* Lestib.; *Zingiber spurium* Koen.; *Zingiber sylvestre* Garsault; *Zingiber zerumbet* (L.) Sm.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Perennial herb, creeping horizontal rhizome, spike oblong, flowers white or pale yellow subtended by a reddish green curved bract, calyx herbaceous, fruit subglobose, in evergreen forest

See *Sp. Pl.* 1: 1. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* (fourth edition). vol. 3. 1754, *Observ. Bot.* (Retzius) fasc. iii. 55, 60. 1783, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 13[bis]. 2(1): 6. 1791, *Exot. Bot.* 2: 105 (t. 112). 1806, *Trans. Linn. Soc.* 8: 348. 1807, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 1: 30. 1817, *Ann. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, sér. 2, 15: 329. 1841, *FBI* 6: 247. 1892 and *Guihaia* 2: 153–157. 1982, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 41: 541–559. 1984, *Nucleus* 27: 198–202. 1984, *Cytologia* 50: 445–451. 1985

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Stems antipyretic. Flowers tonic; spike-mucilage in headache and fever. Rhizomes stimulant, antidote, cooling, carminative, digestive, aphrodisiac, stomachic, for stomach discomfort, snakebite, dyspepsia, cough, cold, asthma, worms, leprosy, tenesmus, stomachache, dysentery, rhizome extract given for rib muscle pain and stomach pain; a paste applied on head for migraine; boiled rhizome given in pulmonary affections. Roots for treatment of sprains, antipyretic.)

in English: shampoo ginger, stone ginger, wild ginger

in Bangladesh: murada

in China: hong qiu jiang

in India: agale shunti, agaleshunthi, agalesunthi, agalu shunti, agalusunthi, ahava, araniyacaranai, auruq-ul-kafoor, avanti, banadrak, banooda, bomiki, bon ada, cirrinci, gathian, kaadu kolinjana, kaadu shuntee, kaadu shunti, kaali halad, kaaral-lamu, kaarupasupu, kallu shunti, kallusunthi, kallasunti, kapoor kachili, kapur kachri, kapur-kachri, kapurkachri, karallamu, karpooora haridar, karpuraharidra, karupasupu, kathu-inshi-kua, katinci, katouinschikua, kattinchi, kattinci, kattincikuva, kattinji, kattinjikuva, kattu-inschi-kua, kazhur, kolanjan, kolanjana, kulanjan, kumbhika, la-tumang, lampoyang, ma-nam, maha bari bach, mahabari bach, mahabari-bach, mahabarich, manam, murada, nar kachoor, nar kachur, narakchora, narkachur, narkachur nim koafta, narkachur nim kofta, ramshora, ran-alem, rumithing, santapasupu, satwal, sthulagranthi, talang, vanaarttirakam, viranam, yaimu, zadwar, zarambad, zaranbad, zaranbad nim kofta, zarnabad, zarnabad nim kofta, zhuranbad

in Japan: hana-shôga

in Thailand: haeo dam, hieo daen, hieo khaa, ka aen, ka thue, ka thue paa, ka waen, ple-pho

in Hawaii: 'awapuhi, 'awapuhi kuahiwi, 'opuhi

in Tonga: angoango

**Zingiber zerumbet** (L.) Roscoe ex Smith subsp. **zerumbet** (*Amomum spurium* (J. König) J.F. Gmel.; *Amomum spurium* Roem. & Schult.; *Amomum spurium* (Koen.) Gmel.; *Amomum spurium* J.F. Gmel.; *Cardamomum spurium* (J. König) Kuntze; *Dietrichia spuria* Giseke; *Dietrichia lampujang* Giseke; *Dietrichia lampuyang* Giseke; *Dietrichia major* Raeusch.; *Dietrichia minor* Raeusch.; *Dietrichia spuria* (J. König) Giseke; *Dietrichia spuria* Giseke; *Zingiber amaricans* Blume; *Zingiber amaricans* Noronha; *Zingiber aromaticum* Valetton; *Zingiber blancoi* Hassk.; *Zingiber darceyi* H.J. Veitch; *Zingiber littorale* (Valeton) Valeton; *Zingiber littorale* Valeton; *Zingiber ovoideum* Blume; *Zingiber spurium* J. König; *Zingiber truncatum* Stokes; *Zingiber zerumbet* var. *littoralis* Valeton; *Zingiber zerumbet* var. *magnum* Elmer; *Zingiber zerumbet* var. *valenzuelae* Oliveros & Cantoria, nom. inval.)

Trop. & Subtrop. Asia. Herb

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 1. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* (fourth edition). vol. 3. 1754, *Enum. Pl. Jav.* 43. 1790, *Prael. Ord. Nat. Pl.* 199, 208. 1792, *Exotic Botany* 2: 105. 1806 and *Bull. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg* ser. II, xxvii. 135. 1918, *Philipp. J. Sci.* 111(3–4): 105. 1982

(Juice from macerated rhizome included in complex oral remedies for abdominal pain, colic, indigestion, cough, asthma, skin diseases and leprosy; also dripped into the eyes to relieve pain from eye injuries. Veterinary medicine,

leaves and fruits crushed used for bathing pigs to prevent skin infections.)

in India: agale shunti, agaleshunthi, agalesunthi, agalu shunti, agalusunthi, ahava, araniyacaranai, auruq-ul-kafoor, avanti, banadrak, banooda, bomiki, bon ada, cirrinci, gathian, kaadu kolinjana, kaadu shuntee, kaadu shunti, kaali halad, kaaral-lamu, kaarupasupu, kallu shunti, kallusunthi, kallasunti, kapoor kachili, kapur kachri, kapur-kachri, kapurkachri, karallamu, karpooora haridar, karpuraharidra, karupasupu, kathu-inshi-kua, katinci, katouinschikua, kattinchi, kattinci, kattincikuva, kattinji, kattinjikuva, kattu-inschi-kua, kazhur, kolanjan, kolanjana, kulanjan, kumbhika, lampoyang, ma-nam, maha bari bach, mahabari bach, mahabarich, mahabaribach, manam, murada, nar kachoor, nar kachur, narakchora, narkachur, narkachur nim koafta, narkachur nim kofta, ramshora, ran-alem, rumithing, santapasupu, satwal, sthulagranthi, talang, vanaarttirakam, viranam, yaimu, zadwar, zarambad, zaranbad, zaranbad nim kofta, zarnabad, zarnabad nim kofta, zhuranbad

in Indonesia: lempuyang

Malay name: lempoyang

## Zinnia L. Asteraceae

For the German botanist Johann Gottfried Zinn, 1727–1759, physician, professor of botany, was Haller's favourite pupil, professor of medicine and anatomy, Director of the Botanical Gardens at Göttingen, botanical collector; see C. Linnaeus, *Systema Naturae*. 2: 1189, 1221 and 1377. 1759, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (folio ed.) 4: 195–196, tab. 385. 1820[1818] and Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University*. Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, Garrison and Morton, *Medical Bibliography*. By Leslie T. Morton. 1484. New York 1961, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists*. 3: 542. 1965, *Brittonia* 22: 367. 1970, Theodore W. Bossert, compil., *Biographical Dictionary of Botanists Represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*. 450. Boston, Mass. 1972.

**Zinnia acerosa** (DC.) A. Gray (*Crassina acerosa* (DC.) Kuntze; *Crassina acerosa* Kuntze; *Diplothrix acerosa* DC.; *Zinnia acerosa* A. Gray; *Zinnia pumila* A. Gray)

North America, Mexico.

See *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis* (DC.) 5: 611. 1836, *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Science*, new series 4: 81. 1849, *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 3(5): 105, 106. 1852, *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 331. 1891 and *Amer. J. Bot.* 63: 247–250. 1976

(To cure diarrhea.)

**Zinnia elegans** Jacq. (*Zinnia australis* F.M. Bailey; *Zinnia elegans* Sessé & Moc.; *Zinnia violacea* Cav.)

Mexico. Herb

See *Icones et Descriptiones Plantarum*, quae aut sponte ... 1(3): 57, pl. 81. 1791, *Naturaleza* (Mexico City) ser. 2, 1, app. 142. 1890, *Botany Bulletin, Department of Agriculture, Queensland* 3: 14. 1891, Sessé y Lacasta, Martin (1751–1808), *Plantae Novae Hispaniae ... I* autoribus Martino Sessé et Josepho Marianno Mocino. México: Oficina tip. de la Secretaría de fomento, 1893 and *Cytologia* 63: 387–393. 1998, *Taxon* 56(3): 958–959. 2007

(Leaf juice applied in wounds and skin diseases.)

### Zizania L. Poaceae (Gramineae)

Greek *zizanon*, ancient name for a wild grain, a weed that grows in wheat, Latin *zizania*, *orum* ‘darnel, cockle, tares’; type *Zizania aquatica* L., see *Species Plantarum* 2: 991. 1753, *Familles des Plantes* 2: 37, 557. 1763, John Mitchell (1711–1768), *Dissertatio brevis de principiis botanicorum et zoologorum...* 32. Nürnberg 1769, *Enumeratio plantarum horti regii berolinensis altera*. 1: 252. Berolini [Berlin] 1827, *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse*. 1: 96. 1829, *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 19: 54. 1881 and *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 214. 1915, *U.S.D.A Bull.* 772: 18. 1920, *Canada Department of Agriculture Publications [Publications, Department of Agriculture, Canada]* 1393: 1–84. Ottawa 1960, *Journal d'Agriculture Traditionelle et de Botanique Appliquée* [J.A.T.B.A.] 25: 67–84 Paris 1978, *The Flora of Canada* 2: 93–545. 1978 [1979], *Econ. Botany* 36: 274–285. 1982, *Genera Graminum* 74. 1986, Manlio Cortelazzo & Paolo Zolli, *Dizionario etimologico della lingua italiana*. 5: 1468. Zanichelli, Bologna 1988, *American Journal of Botany* 75: 157–159. 1988, *Proceedings of the International Symposium on Botanical Gardens* 593–605. Nanjing 1988 [1990], *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 17: 39–43. 1989, *Bulletin of the Nanjing Botanical Garden, Mem. Sun Yat Sen* 1990: 28–32. 1990, Cook, C. D. K. *Aquatic Plant Book*. SPB Academic Publishing, The Hague, The Netherlands. 1990, *Phytologia* 72: 6–7. 1992, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne*. 2(2): 620. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario Etimologici. Basi semitiche delle lingue indeuropee. Dizionario della lingua Greca*. Leo S. Olschki Editore, Firenze 1994, E. Terrell, P. Peterson et al., “Taxonomy of North American species of *Zizania* (Poaceae).” *Sida* 17: 533–549. 1997, *Newslett. Int. Organ. Pl. Biosyst. (Oslo)* 30: 10–15. 1999, *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 160(6): 1127–1133. 1999, *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium* 39: 36, 56, 57, 63, 71, 116–118. 2000, *Am. J. Bot.* 87: 1707–1711. 2000, *Am. J. Bot.* 88: 1993–2012. 2001, *Am. J. Bot.* 91: 1709–1725. 2004, *New Phytologist* 162(1): 157–166. 2004, *Nutrition Bulletin* 29(2): 111–142. Jun 2004, *Hereditas* 141(3): 243–251. 2004

*Zizania aquatica* L. (*Ceratochaete aquatica* (L.) Lunell; *Hydropyrum esculentum* Link; *Stipa angulata* L. ex Steud.;

*Zizania aquatica* var. *subbrevis* B. Boivin; *Zizania clavulosa* Michx.; *Zizania effusa* Munro; *Zizania palustris* L.)

Northern America. Annual, aquatic, robust, erect, large branched flower panicles, only staminate flowers in the basal part and only pistillate flowers in the terminal part of the inflorescence, slender seeds, medicinal value, grains eaten by ducks and wild fowl, was a staple food of American Indians, found in fresh water, on the edges of lakes and rivers, mud flats along rivers

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 295. 1771, *Flora Boreali-Americana* 1: 75. 1803, *Nomenclator Botanicus. Editio secunda* 2: 642. 1841, *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London* 6: 52. 1862 and *Rhodora* 8(95): 210. 1906, *American Midland Naturalist* 4: 214. 1915, *Rhodora* 26(308): 158. 1924, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 94: 528. 1967, *Novosti Sist. Vyss. Rast.* 8: 73. 1971, H.B. Hanten, G.E. Ahlgren and J.B. Carlson, “The morphology of grain abscission in *Zizania aquatica*.” *Canadian Journal of Botany* 58: 2269–2273. 1980, M.F. Willson and K.P. Ruppel, “Resource allocation and floral sex ratios in *Zizania aquatica*.” *Canadian Journal of Botany* 62: 799–805. 1984, *Phytologia* 72: 6–7. 1992, *Restoration Ecology* 7(1): 86–97. Mar 1999, *Global Change Biology* 5(4): 433–440. Apr 1999, *Restoration Ecology* 7(2): 127–138. Jun 1999, *Fish and Fisheries* 1(4): 337–359. Dec 2000, *Journal of Ecology* 89(1): 57–71. Feb 2001, *Molecular Ecology Notes* 1(1–2): 76–78. Mar 2001, *Freshwater Biology* 46(3): 389–397. Mar 2001, Emily K. Green and Susan M. Galatowitsch, “Effects of *Phalaris arundinacea* and nitrate-N addition on the establishment of wetland plant communities.” *Journal of Applied Ecology* 39(1): 134–144. Feb 2002, *Physiologia Plantarum* 116(3): 299–307. Nov 2002, *Plant Pathology* 51(6): 813–813. Dec 2002, Robert S. Capers, “Six years of submerged plant community dynamics in a freshwater tidal wetland.” *Freshwater Biology* 48(9): 1640–1651. Sep 2003, *Molecular Ecology Notes* 4(2): 262–264. Jun 2004, Brigid McKeivith, “Nutritional aspects of cereals.” *Nutrition Bulletin* 29(2): 111–142. Jun 2004

(Stimulant, demulcent, astringent.)

in English: annual wild rice, Canadian wild rice, Manchurian water rice, southern wild rice, Tuscarora rice, water rice, wild oat

in China: ku

### Zizia Koch Apiaceae

See *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibentia Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 12(1): 128. 1824, *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1: 614. 1840, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(8): 195. 1898.

*Zizia aptera* (A. Gray) Fernald (*Thaspium trifoliatum* var. *apterum* A. Gray)



North America, New England. Herb, stout fleshy-fibrous rootstock, rosette of heart-shaped dark green leaves, compound umbels of small bright yellow flowers, schizocarp oblong-ovate bearing 5 unwinged ribs along each carpel, the plant produces defensive compounds, wood edges, thickets, shores, moist meadows and open woods

See *Nova Acta Physico-medica Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Exhibentia Ephemerides sive Observationes Historias et Experimenta* 12(1): 128. 1824, *A Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States*. Second Edition 156. 1856 and *Rhodora* 41(489): 441. 1939, *Taxon* 31: 583–587. 1982, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 111: 447–449. 1984, Farnsworth, Elizabeth J. *Zizia aptera* (Gray) Fern. (Heart-leaved Golden Alexanders) Conservation and Research Plan for New England. New England Wild Flower Society, Framingham, MA, USA. 2003 (Apterin. Used for wounds, headaches and fever.)

in English: golden alexander, heart-leaved golden alexanders, meadow zizia

***Zizia aurea*** (L.) Koch (*Thaspium barbinode* (Michaux) Nutt.)

North America. Herb, aromatic, divided leaves with toothed edges, twice-ternate compound lower leaves, ternate to irregularly compound upper leaves, tiny yellow flowers in a flat-topped cluster, flowers cooked vegetable, floodplain, wet meadows and thickets, swamps

See *The Genera of North American Plants* 1: 196–197. 1818 and *Taxon* 30: 77–78. 1981, *Taxon* 31: 119–120, 583–587. 1982, *International Organization of Plant Biosystematists Newsletter* 13: 17–19. 1989

(The root might be toxic. Vulnerary, wound-healing, febrifuge, hypnotic, used as a tea to cure fevers, hysteria, epilepsy, to induce sleep and for alleviating syphilis.)

in English: common golden alexanders, golden zizia

## Ziziphus Miller Rhamnaceae

From the Persian *zizfum* or *zizafun*; from the Arabian *zizouf*, the name for *Ziziphus lotus* Lam.; Latin *ziziphus*, *zizyphus*, the jujube-tree (Plinius and Columella), *ziziphum*, *zizyphum*, the fruit jujube (Plinius); the Greek *zizouphon*, *zizyphon* for the tree, and *zizoula* for the fruit; see *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1. 1754, The Gardeners Dictionary: ... eighth edition Ziziphus no. 1. 1768 and Fieldiana, Bot.* 24(6): 277–293. 1949, *Brittonia* 14: 367. 1962, Giovanni Semerano, *Le origini della cultura europea. Dizionario della lingua Latina e di voci moderne.* 2(2): 620. 1994, *Monogr. Syst. Bot. Missouri Bot. Gard.* 85(3): 2192–2200. 2001.

***Ziziphus abyssinica*** Hochst. ex A. Rich.

Kenya, Tanzania. Shrub or small tree, slender, thorny, many-branched, sprawling, branches drooping bending,

rounded crown, spiny branches zigzag, single or paired dark brown thorns, one straight and one curved back, small flowers green-yellow in dense axillary star-like clusters, bad unpleasant sharp strong smell, rounded smooth shiny red-brown fruit, famine food, sweet bitter fruits eaten, sweet edible flesh, leaves and fruits as camel and goat fodder, bee forage, very similar to *Ziziphus mucronata*, open woodland and along riverbanks, seasonally flooded grassland, in *Acacia* woodland

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(1): 319. 1789, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae ... 1: 136.* 1847 and *Cent. Afr. J. Med.* 37(3): 80–83. 1991, *Fitoterapia* 70(5): 493–497. 1999, *African Journal of Biotechnology* 3(9): 481–483. September 2004, *Natural Product Radiancance* 5: 361–365. 2006

(Root bark emetic, febrifuge, laxative. Roots pounded, the powder rubbed on the chest, after scarification, to treat pneumonia. Roots decoction taken for afterbirth pains, indigestion, fever, diarrhea, dysentery, stomachache, venereal diseases, snakebite and to induce abortion. A decoction of roots, mixed with those of *Rhynchosia resinosa*, drunk for stomachache. Roots and leaves abortifacient, ecboic, *in vitro* antitrypanosomal activity; antimicrobial, antifungal, extracts of both the barks and leaves. Leaves for naso-pharyngeal affections, boiled as a steam bath for pneumonia; a fomentation of steaming hot leaves soaked in boiling water used on the chest to treat pneumonia. Ripe fruits taken raw to stop bedwetting in children and adults. Fruits fish poison. Veterinary medicine, roots pounded and added to drinking water for poultry suffering from diarrhea.)

in English: catch thorn, jujube, large jujube

in Bemba: kalanangwa, kangwa

in Ghana: larukluror

in Guinea: djabi, tomboron

in Kenya: ekodokodoi, esilang', k'urk'uura, kiae, kitolosuu, mugagu, tirak, tirekwo, tirokwo

in Lozi: muchaluwe, mukalu

in Lunda: mukwata

in Nigeria: biná, dirye-puke, kukurna, kwaa, magariya, magariyar kura, mágáriyár kúúráá, mágáryáá

in Nyanja: kankande, mlashawantu

in N. Rhodesia: mupundukaina

in Tanzania: izeji, kagobole, kagobole-mbao, kagowole, lukwaju, mashuma, mgugunu, mpengele, mpipiripi, mtanula, munyumbulu, oloilalei, ufuru

in Tigrigna: gaba-agdi

in Tongan: mwichechete

***Ziziphus borneensis*** Merr.

Borneo, Indonesia. Small woody herb

See *University of California Publications in Botany* xv: 178. 1929

(Root decoction drunk for blood in stool. Fresh bark juice as fish poison.)

in Indonesia: aka silu sing

***Ziziphus elegans*** Wall.

India.

See *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants 2: 366. 1824

(Against fever, root is scraped and raspings boiled, the decoction is swallowed.)

Malay name: chong kayet

***Ziziphus glaberrima*** (Sedgwick) Santapau

India.

See *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* li. 803. 1954

(Leaves of *Ziziphus glaberrima* together with stem of *Tinospora cordifolia*, stem bark of *Azadirachta indica* and tubers of *Cyperus rotundus* made into a decoction given in fevers.)

in India: gphantolo

***Ziziphus glabrata*** Heyne ex Roth

Bangladesh, India and Bhutan. Tree, unarmed, inflorescence axillary fascicles, edible fruits with a sweet gelatinous pulp

See *Novae Plantarum Species* 159. 1821

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Fruits emollient and pectoral. Decoction of the leaves applied to purify blood, also used in venereal diseases.)

in English: jagged jujube

in India: bor, carookoova, chitipala, chuchipali, dumakpul, goti, inkutanipam, inkutanipamaram, iyaikatakam, kaaka mara, kaakupala, kakoopala, kakupala, karakattan, kari-kattam, kari-kottan, kari-kottai, karkkavam, karukatta, karukattaimara, karukavu, karukaya, karukkamaram, karukkattamaram, karukkattan, karukkattura, karukkuttamam, karukkuttamaram, karukkuva, karukkuvali, karukkuvatci, karukkuvatcimaram, karunkottai, karuvatta, katikkai, kottai-elanthalai, kottei, mullukkarukkuva, mut-takam, ranbor, vatadalla

***Ziziphus havilandii*** Ridl.

Borneo. Climber

See *Bull. Misc. Inform. Kew* 1931, 495. 1931

(Leaves infusion as a sedative for infants.)

Malay name: kuku menaul

***Ziziphus incurva*** Roxb. (*Ziziphus yunnanensis* C.K. Schneid.)

India, Nepal, China.

See *Hort. Bengal.* 17. 1814, *Flora Indica*; or descriptions of Indian Plants, ed. Carey & Wall., 2: 364–365. 1824, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, i. 614. 1832 and *Plantae Wilsonianae* (Sargent) 2(1): 212–213. 1914, *Acta Phytotax. Geobot.* 45(1): 15–22. 1994

(Ceremonial, symbolic uses, a thorny branch in christening and blessing ceremonies of a child.)

in China: yin du zao

in India: chobi sii

***Ziziphus jujuba*** Mill. (*Rhamnus jujuba* L.; *Ziziphus jujuba* (L.) Gaertn., nom. illeg., non *Ziziphus jujuba* Mill.; *Ziziphus jujuba* (L.) Lam., nom. illeg., non *Ziziphus jujuba* Mill.; *Ziziphus sativa* Gaertner; *Ziziphus vulgaris* Lam.)

Asia, Australia, tropical Africa. Spiny deciduous shrub or a small tree, multi-stemmed, many-branched, glossy leaves alternate, inflorescence an axillary cyme, flowers greenish-yellow, edible drupe dark reddish-brown, a single stone surrounded by fleshy pulp

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 194. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary* ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1. 1754, *The Gardeners Dictionary*: ... eighth edition no. 1. 1768, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum*... . 1: 203. 1788, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3(1): 318–319. 1789, *Syst. Veg.*, ed. 15 bis [Roemer & Schultes] 5: 337. 1819 [Dec 1819] and *Acta Horticulturae Sinicae* 13: 232–236. 1986, *J. Hebei Agric. Univ.* 10(special issue): 43–45. 1987, *Taxon* 55(4): 1049. 2006

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Stem bark decoction used to check diarrhea. Leaves febrifuge; leaves paste applied on the affected portion to cure scorpion sting. Fruit used for poor appetite, cough, fatigue, loose bowels, insomnia, hysteria, night sweats.)

in English: Chinese date, Chinese jujube, common jujube, french jujube, jujube, neutral henna

in Arabic: annab, aunnabe-hindi, aunnabehindi, nabig, nabiq, sidr, unnab, unab

in China: da zao, hei zao, nan tsao, pei tsao, suan tsao, suan zao ren, tsao, zao

in India: adidaram, ajapriya, annab, atitaram, attiram, badara, badaram, badaramu, badari, badarika, baer, baher, bair, balashta, bare, bari, barihanu, ber, bera, beri, bhor, bogare, bogari, bogori, bogri, boguri, bor, bora, borai, bore, bori, boroi, brai, dridhabija, dviparni, egaci, egasi, elachi, elaci, elandai, elandap-pazham, elandei vayr, elanta, elantap-pazham, elantha, elasi, elenda, elentha, ganga-regu-pandu, gangaregu, gangarenu, ghonta, grddhanakha, gudaphala, ilandai, ilandai maram, ilanji, ilanta, ilantai, ilantai ilai, ilantai ppalam, ilantha, ilici, ilisi, iradi, iratti, jati, jelachi, kaekuru, kanar, kandiari, kandika, kantaki, karkandhu, karkandhuvu, karkarmadhu, karkandhuvu, karkandhyalachi, kath ber, kawlsun-hlu, kola, kolam, koli, kondai, korkoti, kulari, kulavali, kullari, kulvali kol, kunar, kuvali, lanta,

madhuraphala, mahadebara, massan, nabik, nakhi, nari-ilantai, nripabadari, nripeshta, padari, parintoddali, parintudai, perintoddali, perintoddah, perintutali, phalashayshira, pitniber, prithukoli, rajabadari, rajakoli, rajavallabha, ramas, regu, regu-pandu, renu, ragu, regi, renga, rengha, reni, reyghoo, reygoo, sauvira, sinpo-i-jilani, sivagam, srigalakoli, sukrapriya, sukshmapatrika, sukshmaphala, suphala, svachha, tanubija, ubhayakantaka, unab, unnab, vadari, vatadalla, vatari, yagachi, yalachi, yalachi-hannu, yelachi, yelanda, yelanji, yelchi, yellachi

Malayan names: bedara china, jujube

in Tibet: ko la, gya-sug, rgya sug

in Nigeria: ekanesi, ekanse-adie, magariya, kusuru, kusulu

**Ziziphus jujuba** Mill. var. **jujuba** (*Rhamnus zizyphus* L.; *Ziziphus sativa* Gaertner; *Ziziphus sinensis* Lam.; *Ziziphus vulgaris* Lam.; *Ziziphus zizyphus* (L.) H. Karst.; *Ziziphus zizyphus* (L.) Meikle, nom. illeg., non *Ziziphus zizyphus* (L.) H. Karst.)

Asia, China.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–195. 1753, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 202. 1788, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3(1): 316–318. 1789, *Deutsche Flora. Pharmaceutisch-medicinische Botanik...* (Karsten) 870. 1882 and *Flora of Cyprus* 1: 358, 806. 1977

(Used in Ayurveda, Unani and Sidha. Stem bark decoction given internally to check diarrhea. Fruit used for poor appetite, cough, fatigue, loose bowels, insomnia, hysteria, night sweats.)

in English: Chinese date, Chinese jujube, common jujube, jujube

in China: zao

in India: badari, bary konkanber, kandiari, kandika, karkandhu, kola, kunar, nduh, pitniber, rajabadara, rajakola, sauvira, sinjid-i-jilani, soubira, souvirabadaram, titm-ber, unnab, unnab nim kofta, unnah

**Ziziphus jujuba** Mill. var. **spinosa** (Bunge) Hu ex H.F. Chow (*Ziziphus sativa* Gaertner var. *spinosa* (Bunge) C.K. Schneider; *Ziziphus spinosa* (Bunge) Hu ex F.H. Chen, nom illeg.; *Ziziphus vulgaris* Lamarck var. *spinosa* Bunge)

Japan, China, India, Korea. Spiny deciduous shrub, leaves alternate, inflorescence an axillary cyme, edible drupe dark reddish-brown, the fruit is thin but rich in vitamins and is eaten fresh or used for making jam, the flowers are fragrant and rich in nectar so this variety is considered as an important honey plant in N. China, because of the spiny branches it is often planted to form hedges

See *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 202. 1788, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* 3(1): 316–317. 1789, *Mém. Savantes Etrangés Acad. Pétersbourg* 2: 88. 1833 and *Illustriertes Handbuch der Laubholzkunde* 2: 261. 1909,

*Fam. Trees Hopei* 307. 1934, *Ill. Manual Chinese Trees & Shrubs* 750. 1937

(Seeds used for relieving muscle spasms, as a tranquilizer, or to treat insomnia, neurasthenia and night sweats.)

in China: suan zao

**Ziziphus kunstleri** King

Malaysia.

See *J. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Pt. 2, *Nat. Hist.* 65(3): 373. 1896

(Roots decoction used as a postpartum remedy.)

Malay names: lawang hutan, pala hutan, pialu hutan

**Ziziphus lycioides** A. Gray (*Condalia lycioides* (A. Gray) Weberb.)

USA.

See *Boston J. Nat. Hist.* 6(2): 168. 1850, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(5): 404. 1895

(Dry roots, ground into a powder, put on skin or scalp sores.)

in English: lote bush, white crucillo

**Ziziphus mauritiana** Lam. (*Paliurus mairei* H. Lév.; *Rhamnus jujuba* Linnaeus; *Ziziphus jujuba* Lam.; *Ziziphus jujuba* (Linnaeus) Lamarck, nom. illeg., non *Ziziphus jujuba* Mill.; *Ziziphus jujuba* (L.) Gaertn., nom. illeg., non *Ziziphus jujuba* Mill.; *Ziziphus mairei* (H. Lév.) Browicz & Lauener, nom. illeg., non *Ziziphus mairei* Dode; *Ziziphus yucatanensis* Standl.)

East Africa, Tanzania, Zanzibar. Spiny tree or shrub, armed with curved spines, dense spreading crown, drooping arching angular branches, small flowers yellow cream to white in axillary cymes, unpleasant smelling or faintly fragrant, edible fruits reddish dull yellow, famine food, powdered fruits mixed with jaggery used as cooling drink, sweet seeds eaten, camel and goat fodder, bee forage, at forest edge, in disturbed and cultivated land, dry sandy soils, often confused with *Ziziphus jujuba* Mill., used for rearing insects and producing lacs, an important host tree for the parasite *Laccifer lacca*

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–195. 1753, *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition no. 1.* 1754, *Gard. Dict.*, ed. 8. n. 1. 1768, *De Fructibus et Seminibus Plantarum...* 1: 203. 1788, *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3(1): 318–319. 1789, *FBI* 1: 632. 1875 and *Bull. Soc. Bot. France* 55: 649. 1909 [1908 publ. 1909], *Repertorium Specierum Novarum Regni Vegetabilis* 12(341–345): 535. 1913, *Tropical Woods* 32: 16–17. 1932, *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh* 27(3): 281. 1967, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 19: 115–117. 1984, *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85(3): 2192–2200. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Leaf decoction of a plant which has not yet flowered taken orally as a contraceptive; pounded leaves put on a bone fracture. Fruit astringent,



emollient, laxative, pectoral, used for stomachache, diarrhea, biliousness, digestion, blood purification, scabies, nausea and vomiting; fruit pulp along with curd and *Punica granatum* juice taken to cure blood dysentery; seeds pounded with seeds of *Syzygium cumini* given as expectorant; powdered seeds with the seed pulp of *Syzygium cumini* in morning and evening taken to lower the blood sugar; a mixture of flowers of *Mesua ferrea* and seeds of *Ziziphus mauritiana* pounded and given in vomiting and influenza; powder of dry roots of *Eupatorium odoratum* with seeds of *Ziziphus mauritiana* and black pepper given in loss of consciousness. Poultice of the bark applied against stomachache and wounds, and a cure for indigestion; bark decoction or ground bark put in cold water and used for diarrhea and stomachache. Root decoction taken as an abortifacient, a remedy for indigestion; roots chewed and swallowed for stomachache; root juice given in stomach disorders; root paste applied to cuts and wounds; *Clerodendrum viscosum* shoots juice with roots of *Ziziphus mauritiana* and leaves of *Euphorbia nerifolia* given in typhoid fever; root infusion used as a treatment for dysentery, tuberculosis and indigestion; crushed roots extract for regulation of fertility in woman. Tender leaves and twigs for boils, abscesses and carbuncles; leaf paste to treat scorpion stings. Veterinary medicine, pounded roots added to drinking water for poultry suffering from diarrhea. Ritual, ceremonial, in religion and magico-religious beliefs, the sticks of the plant, a branch left at the burial place under the belief that the evil spirit of the deceased person would not harm the close relatives; ingredient of *Patra pooja* in different religious *pooja* ceremonies, in Ganesh-*pooja*.)

in English: Chinese date, Chinese jujube, common jujube, cottony jujube, geb, governor plum, Indian jujube, Indian plum

in Caribbean, Virgin Islands, St. Croix: jo-jo

in Latin America: azufaifo, ciruela gobernadora, jujube, llunlluvina, nance, nance japones, pimientillo, ponsigue, quetembilla, yuyuba, yuyubo, yuyuga

in Burma/Myanmar: mahkaw, mak-hkaw, zee-pen, zi, zidaw

in Cambodia: putrea

in China: dian ci zao

in Bangladesh: bagri, bogri, boroi, gram-boroi, kul

in India: badara, badarah, badari, badri, baher, ban-ber, barabor, barakoli, barkoli, baukari, bayr, ber, bera, beri, bhor, bier, bir, bogori, boir, bor, bora, bordi, bore, boroi, borti, budree, bukuri, caroukouva-marom, choto-kui, chottemara, debara, dedoari-janum, desikui, elachi, elandar-pazham, elandhai, elanji, ganga regi, gangaregu, goehte, hetchanim, iharberi, ilandai, ilandampajam, ilanta, ilantappalam, ilenden-marom, ilangi, ilantai, ilantha, jangli ber, jhar-beri, jum-janum, karkandhu, kath ber, kawrsinhlo, koir, kola, kolah, koli, koli kukhunda, kool, kottamullu, kul, kuvala, lantappalam, lantthakkuru, nabig, narikeleekool, nazuc, pamji-bor, pemdiber, perin-toddah, peruntutali, regi, regu, renga, rengha, reni,

reyghoo, ringa, sauvira, sincitikaphala, thakri-araung, theng khi, unab, vadari, yalaci, yelchi, yellande

in Indonesia: bidara, dara, widara

in Japan: inu-natsu-me

in Laos: than

in Malaysia: apple Siam, bedara, bedara China, bidara, epal siam, jujub

in Nepal: bayar

in Philippines: manzanitas

in Tamil: arulatotikacceti, arulatotiyam, atitarakamaram, atitaram, attiram, cancarikai, cancikai, cannirotayam, cannirotayamaram, cattiracamam, cinailantai, civakam, cuviri-yam, cuviri-yam, cuviri-yamaram, cimaiyilantai, elandai, ilandai, ilantai, ilantappalam, ilanthei, ilanthei, iccatti, ilantai, inippilantai, inturu, inturukam, inturukamaram, iracantuntu, iram, irantuntu, irantuntukam, irantuntukamaram, irati, irisipakam, iruntunar, irutu, kamanalatti, karkkantu, katturekam, katturekamaram, kauvalam, kitang karosu, ko, kokilam, kokkumpatari, kolikam, kolikamaram, kolmulu, kontai, korkoti, korkotimaram, kotali, kottakkoti, kottakoti, kulatti, kulavali, kulavalli, kulavallimaram, kullari, kulvali, kutapalai, kutapalam, kuvalam, miruttiyupalam, mulatti, muliyeru, munnatimatu, murukatantai, nalampalam, nattilantai, nilailantai, nilavilantai, pallavaparuni, pallavaparunicceti, pancamiyam, patari, patarikam, patarikamaram, pulippilantai, pulippilantaicceti, ratti, ratticceti, tammalai, tampalai, tampalam, tanupicam, tiritapicam, tittipilantaimaram, tittipilantai, vetirimaram, vettiracceti, vettiram, veyam, utirumpalam, uyastavam, vaccirakantam, vakkirakantam, valarotayam, varuvaluntimuli, vataram, vatuput-pakam, yellande

in Thailand: ma-khwat-doi, ma tan, ma thong, mang thang, phoot mai, phut-sa, phutsaa

in Vietnam: tao, tao chua

in Kenya: ekalale, ekalalee, esilang, gab, gaba, gabite, gob, gup, ilerendei, katagi, kunazi, kurkuurah, lderendei, lmampapai, lmampaan, mkunazi, mukhalita, mukunazi, ng'akalalio, oloilalei, quaqura, qup, tilam, tilomwo, tlomwo

in Madagascar: mokonazo

in Mali: ndomon, ndomonon, tomboron

in Mauritius: masson

in Nigeria: dweye, jali, kurna, kusulu, magariya

in Southern Africa: muChecheni, muSawu, muSau, muTjjele (Shona)

in Tanzania: kagowole, mgugunu, mkunazi, mkunazi pori, mtanula, oloilalei, olongo, tilomwo

*Ziziphus mistol* Griseb. (*Ziziphus oblongifolius* S. Moore; *Ziziphus weberbaueri* Pilg.)

Argentina.

See *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 19: 99–100. 1874, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 4: 339, pl. 24. 1895 and *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik, Pflanzengeschichte und Pflanzengeographie* 54(Beibl. 117): 46. 1916

(Antispasmodic, expectorant.)

in Argentina: mistol

***Ziziphus mucronata*** Willd. (*Ziziphus madecassus* H. Perrier)

East Africa. Shrub or small tree, strongly armed, erect, drooping, tangled, branched, young stem brown-green with inconspicuous grey-brown stripes, sharp thorns in pairs, very small yellowish flowers, dark reddish rounded edible sour fruit, leaves and fruit fodder, browsed by goat, fruit eaten only by birds not baboon because it won't climb due to thorns, in bushland, woodland, at forest edge, wooded grassland, on termite mounds

See *The Gardeners Dictionary ... Abridged ... fourth edition* no. 1. 1754, *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 251. 1809 and *Notulae Systematicae*. *Herbier du Museum de Paris* 11: 17–18. 1943, *Adansonia: recueil périodique d'observations botanique, n.s.* 5: 117–141. 1966

(Bark anthelmintic, vermifuge, for chest complaints, coughing; a decoction from the bark used in the treatment of rheumatism and stomach troubles; cold bark infusion used for enlarged spleen. A decoction of roots a remedy for snakebite. Poultice from roots and leaves applied to boils and skin infections. Fruits and leaves antipyretic, tonic, for colds. Crush leaves onto swelling, 'jipu' in Swahili.)

in English: buffalo thorn, Cape thorn, shiny leaf, wait-a-bit, wait-a-bit tree

in Kenya: esilang, gab, hamur geb, hamur-gob, kitolosuu, kurquura, lang'o, lang'u, Iderende, Iderendei, limambai, loilalei, mgorodo, mgugune, mkukura, mkunazi, muae, mugugune, mukunya-nthegere, ninoiwa, oleylalei, olperetini, tarak, tirak, tirekwo, tirokwo, torokwo

in Madagascar: belavenoky, fatikakoho, hily, tsimantimaitira

in Mali: jabi folo, suruku tomboron

in Nigeria: magariya-kura, magariyar kura

in Tanzania: mguguno, mughughunu, mugugunu

in Togo: mangu, pangbainga, sansanyebui

in Tropical Africa: omukaru

in Yoruba: eekannase adie

***Ziziphus mucronata*** Willd. subsp. ***mucronata***

Tanzania. Tree or shrub, armed, scrambler, drooping tangled branches, strong sharp thorns in pairs, very small yellowish flowers in heads, rounded dark reddish-brown fruits, pulp

very acid and scarcely edible, leaves and fruits fodder, in *Acacia* woodland

See *Enumeratio Plantarum Horti Botanici Berolinensis, ...* 251. 1809

(Root used to treat liver, lungs and kidneys. Pounded leaves and roots a poultice for boils and skin diseases. Leaves and roots used for snakebite, stomachache, chest pains, asthma, glandular swellings, lumbago, leprosy, bilharzia, mental illness, intestinal worms, venereal diseases and for preventing abortion. Bark decoction to treat rheumatism and stomachache. Pounded fruits used as fish poison.)

in English: buffalo thorn, Cape thorn, shiny leaf, wait-a-bit, wait-a-bit tree

in Southern Africa: blinkblaar, blinkblaar-wag-'n-bietjie (= shiny-leaved-wait-a-bit), haak-en-steek-wag-'n-bietjie, buffelsdoring, bokgalo; umLahlabantu (Swazi); umPhafa, umLahlankosi (= that buries the chief), isiLahla, umK-hobonga (Zulu); muChecheni, chiNanga, muPakwe, muPasamala, muTsotsomva (Shona); umPhafa (Xhosa); mphasamhala (Tsonga or Thonga); moksalo (Pedi); mokgalo (Tswana: Western Transvaal, northern Cape, Botswana); mokhalo (Sotho); mokgalo, moonona (North Sotho); mukhalu, mutshetshete (Venda); monganga (Kololo, Barotseland); umpafa (Ndebele); omukaru (Herero); omukekete (Ovambo: Northern South West Africa); aros (Nama: Southern South West Africa)

in Tanzania: ghal-landi, isanzu la kimbughu, kagobole, kagowole, kalembo, kunazi, lukwaju, malagala-mkole, mbamba mzumera, mgagawe, mgegewa, mgorodo, mguguni, mguguno, mgugunu, mgugunwa, mgurufa, mjijiva, mkunazi, mkunazi mwitu, mkwata mzumula, mlagala, mnangwe, mngurufa, mnyangwe, mnyangwe-mwaha, mpengele-bonde, msarakanga, mtagata, mtanula, mughughunu, mugugune, muguguni, mugugunu, mukwatanzumula, mwave, ol-oilale, oleylalei, oloilahi, oloilale, oloilalei, oloilali, olperetini, ts'imak'o

***Ziziphus napeca*** Willd. (*Ziziphus nabeca* Edgew.; *Ziziphus napeca* Linn. Herb. ex M.A. Lawson; *Ziziphus napeca* Lam.; *Ziziphus napeca* Roxb.)

Sri Lanka.

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) 3(1): 320. 1789, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 1(2): 1104. 1798, *J. Proc. Linn. Soc., Bot.* 6: 200. 1862

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha.)

in India: kakoli, maturaci, teumani-chettu, uruttirankapicam

in Sri Lanka: eraminiya, yak

***Ziziphus nummularia*** (Burm.f.) Wight & Arn. (*Ziziphus nummularia* Wight; *Ziziphus nummularia* Aubrév.; *Ziziphus nummularia* DC.; *Ziziphus nummularia* (Burm.f.) Wight)

India. Fruits edible, dry fallen leaves excellent fodder for livestock

See *Flore Forestière Soudano-Guinéenne* 357–361, t. 74, 6. 1950, *Bot. Hist. Hortus Malabaricus* 107. 1980

(Used in Ayurveda and Unani. Bark paste used over wounds and cuts; bark powder applied on jaw for toothache; bark decoction taken in menstrual disorders. Root extract given to cure fever. Fruits to relieve dysentery; dry fruits one of the ingredient of *gulbanafasa okali*, a decoction for cure of the common cold. Leaves poultice to treat boils; leaves decoction given in stomatitis and toothache. A recipe for abortion is *Mangifera indica* stem bark, *Syzygium cumini* stem bark, taken with *Ziziphus nummularia* root. Used in religion and magico-religious beliefs. Veterinary medicine, root paste applied locally for yoke galls.)

in India: aja-priya, balakapriya, ber, beri, bhooyi baer, bhukartaka, bhudadari, bhui kul, bhukamtaka, bhurdaribal-akapriya, bor, bordi, boroi, borti, botti, brui, chani, chani bor, chania bor, chanibor, chanya-bor, gangar, ghonta, janglar, jarberi, jhadbor, jhadiaber, jhar ber, jhar-bor, jharber, jharberi, jhari bor, jitta reni, junglebor, karkandhu, korgodi, malla, mulluhannu, mulluhonne, narielandai, nelaregu, palabor, palia, paraji, parapele, parpalli, parpalli-gidda, parpuli, poast jhar beri, poast jharberi, purpalli, purpulli, regu kampa, shabaraka, sukshmaphala, zariab

in Pakistan: ber, kunar

***Ziziphus obtusifolia*** (Hook. ex Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray (*Condalia obtusifolia* (Hook. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Trel.; *Condalia obtusifolia* (Hook. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Weberb.; *Condaliopsis obtusifolia* (Hook. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Suess.; *Rhamnus obtusifolia* Hook. ex Torr. & A. Gray)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(4): 685. 1840, *Genera Florae Americae Boreali-Orientalis Illustrata* 2: 170. 1849, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(5): 404. 1895 and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 20d: 135. 1953

(Decoction of pounded root used as a wash for sore eyes.)

in English: lotebush

***Ziziphus obtusifolia*** var. *canescens* (A. Gray) M.C. Johnst. (*Condalia lycioides* var. *canescens* (A. Gray) Trel.; *Condaliopsis lycioides* var. *canescens* (A. Gray) Suess.; *Ziziphus lycioides* var. *canescens* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(4): 685. 1840, *Genera Florae Americae Boreali-Orientalis Illustrata* 2: 170. 1849, *Boston Journal of Natural History* 6(2): 168. 1850, *Report Upon United States Geographical Surveys West of the One Hundredth Meridian, in Charge of First Lieut. Geo. M. Wheeler ...* vol. 6, *Botany* 6: 82. 1879, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(5): 404. 1895, *Synoptical Flora of North America* 1(1[2]): 403. 1897 and *Die natürlichen*

*Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 20d: 135. 1953, *Brittonia* 14(4): 367. 1962

(Antirheumatic, thorns used over rheumatic pains. Roots decoction used as a wash for sore eyes.)

in English: lotebush

***Ziziphus obtusifolia*** (Hook. ex Torr. & A. Gray) A. Gray var. *obtusifolia* (*Condalia lycioides* (A. Gray) Weberb.; *Condalia obtusifolia* (Hook. ex Torr. & A. Gray) Weberb.; *Condaliopsis lycioides* (A. Gray) Suess.; *Ziziphus lycioides* A. Gray)

North America. Perennial tree or shrub

See *A Flora of North America: containing ...* 1(4): 685. 1840, *Genera Florae Americae Boreali-Orientalis Illustrata* 2: 170. 1849, *Boston Journal of Natural History* 6(2): 168. 1850, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(5): 404. 1895 and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Zweite Auflage* 20d: 135. 1953

(Decoction of pounded root used as a wash for sore eyes.)

in English: lotebush

***Ziziphus oenoplia*** (L.) Miller (*Rhamnus oenoplia* L.; *Ziziphus oenoplia* Mill.; *Ziziphus oenoplia* (L.) Mill.; *Ziziphus rufula* Miq.; *Zizyphus oenoplia* (L.) Mill.) (Greek *oinos* 'wine' and *pleios* 'many')

Asia temperate. Shrub, erect, straggling or climbing, rambling, rusty tomentose spinous branches, yellow-green flowers in axillary fascicles or in sessile short-peduncled cymes, inflorescence axillary shortly pedunculate cymes, ripe fruits eaten, noxious weed, impenetrable masses of prickly stems

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 193–195. 1753, *Species Plantarum*, ed. 2. 1: 279. 1762, *The Gardeners Dictionary: ...* eighth edition no. 3. 1768, *Genera Plantarum* 376–377. 1789, *FBI* 1: 364. 1875 and *Taxon* 28: 630. 1979, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 308–320. 1990, *Bangladesh J. Plant Taxon.* 8(1): 36, 59. 2001

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Fruits digestive, stomachic. Bark antiplasmodial, antimycobacterial, febrifuge, digestive, tonic, used for healing wounds and stomachache; root bark to heal fresh wounds. Roots a remedy against hyperacidity and *Ascaris* infection; roots of *Stachytarpheta jamaicensis* ground with *Ziziphus oenoplia* and the extract taken orally against fevers; root paste mixed with water given for abdominal pain; root bark decoction used to heal fresh wounds. Veterinary medicine, fruits along with leaves of *Abutilon indicum* pounded and the extract given for dysentery; ground leaves applied on the wounds. Magico-religious beliefs, ceremonial.)

in English: jackal jujube, littlefruit jujube, squirrel's jujube

in Bangladesh: anor, banboroi, bankul, but boroi, got-boroi, jonglikol, makoh, makhora, shealkul, shiakol, shyakul

in Burma: taw-zee-nway



in Cambodia: sângkhoo

in India: ambulam, amburi, bahukantaka, banka, baraki, barige, barigi, ber, boydi, burgi, ceriyalantaa, challe, cheenibore, cheerimullu, cheruthodali, choori, choorikotta, churaimullu, churi, churimulla, churimullu, curai, dusparsa, eramdi, harasurali, hurasurah, hurasurali, ingsu-dampau, ingsu-damphu, ingsu-rikang, kakal-ber, kalaborero, kanaerballi, kanerballi, kaneri, kanneri, karichurimullu, karisurimullu, karkandhuh, karkhandu, kikal ber, kokal-ber, kokla ber, kontaikoli, kotta, kottavalli, kottei, madhura, makaar, makai, makkay, makoh, makor, mullan pazham, novelo, paragi, paraki, paramie, paranu, pargi, parighamu, pariki, parimi, paringi, pariki, parikke, parimu, parini, periki, poriki, pulichai, purgi, sediyamullu, shiakul, shingai, siakul, soorai, soorimullu, srgalabadari, srigalakoli, sudaumphu, surai, surai ilantai, suraimullu, suraiyilandai, surielanda, surimullu, tarbair, thodali, thudali, turimullu, tutali, tatalimullu, tutari, uruduruli

in Indonesia: bidara letek, kukuhelang

in Laos: léb mèèw

in Malaysia: akar kuku balam, akar kuku tupai, duri sakah, kuku lang

in Thailand: lep yieo, ma tan kho, taa-chuu-mae

in Vietnam: táo rù'ng

***Ziziphus oxyphylla*** Edgew. (*Ziziphus acuminata* Royle, nom. nud.; *Ziziphus acuminata* Benth.)

Himalayas. Small tree or shrub, unequal slender stipular spines slightly recurved and straight, axillary cymes, hooded petals, edible fleshy fruits orange-black, fodder for goats

See *Illustrations of the Botany ... of the Himalayan Mountains ...* [Royle] 168. 1835, *The botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Sulphur* 78. 1844, *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, Botany* 20(1): 43. 1846 [1851 publ. 29 Aug 1846] and *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 23: 219–228. 1988

(Stem bark decoction given orally to check diarrhea. Roots used in curing jaundice. Ripe fruits and their juice used in bronchitis and disorders of throat.)

in India: ber, beri, densrae, shamor

in Pakistan: phitm berari, sezen

***Ziziphus parryi*** Torr. (*Condalia parryi* (Torr.) Weberb.; *Condaliopsis parryi* (Torr.) Suess.; *Ziziphus parryi* Torr. var. *parryi*)

North America. Perennial shrub

See *Report on the United States and Mexican Boundary ... Botany* 2(1): 46. 1859, *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3(5): 404. 1896 and *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Zweite Auflage 20d: 135. 1953

(Stomachic, astringent.)

in English: lotebush, Parry's jujube

***Ziziphus rugosa*** Lam. (*Ziziphus glabra* Roxb.; *Ziziphus latifolia* Roxb.; *Ziziphus latifolia* Blanco)

India. Shrub or small tree, straggling, thorny with sharp spines, minute pale green creamy-yellow flowers, cymes on very long axillary or terminal rusty tomentose panicles, petals wanting, white drupes, leaves as fodder, ripe fleshy fruits eaten, host tree for the parasite *Laccifer lacca*

See *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Botanique* (Lamarck) 3(1): 319. 1789, *Hort. Bengal.* 17. 1814, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., 2: 355, 364. 1824, *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey, 1: 607, 614. 1832, *Fl. Filip.*, ed. 2 [F.M. Blanco] 121. 1845, *FBI* 1: 636. 1875 and *Taxon* 28: 403. 1979, *Journal of Cytology and Genetics* 25: 308–320. 1990

(Used in Sidha. Leaves crushed with turmeric, egg albumen and calcium, paste applied and tied with bandage for bone fracture. Roots paste applied and tied with bandage for bone fracture. Flowers, with petioles of betel leaf, crushed in lime water and given in menorrhagia. Bark used as astringent and against diarrhea, flatulence, also for swelling in cheek and ulcer in mouth in powder form mixed with *ghee*; powdered bark applied to heal toothache, spongy gum and ulcers in mouth; bark along with barks of *Lannea coromandelica* and *Radermachera xylocarpa* crushed into a paste and applied and bandaged over the fractured bone; decoction of the bark of the plant along with the bark of *Careya arborea* inhaled through mouth against toothache and tooth decay.)

in Bangladesh: anai, banboroi, jangli boro

in China: zhou zao

in India: avicuppam, avucucikacceti, avucucikam, bata-bakuri-araung, bela hudukee gida, belahadu kina, belahadukina, ber, bili suri mullu, bilichoori mullu, bilichurimullu, bilimullu hannu, bilisoori mullu, bilisurimullu, bommaralu, bommarlu, chotte, churna, churni, chusai, curai, dahnimevaro, dumakpul, enuga pariki, eraminiya, goti, gottigida, kantaikuli, katakoli, kattilandai, kattilantai, kattu elandi, kattu mullu, khankhri-wakbuk, khat-bor, khongkhanimakbul, kothamullu, kottai, kottemullu, maha, mahigotte, mahikotte, megolte, megotti, orppilantai, orppilantaimaram, pindiparimi, pinduparighamu, puli, sanna guriki, sanokuli, soorai, sudu thorotti, suran, tatali, terma, thengkhi-makbil, thodali, thodari, thorana, thudari, thuran, tinkoli, toddali, toran, totari, totiri, tutaivi, tutali, tuttavi

***Ziziphus spina-christi*** (L.) Desf. (*Rhamnus spina-christi* L.; *Ziziphus madecassa* H. Perrier; *Ziziphus madecassus* H. Perrier; *Ziziphus spina-christi* (L.) Willd., nom. illeg.; *Ziziphus spina-christi* Willd.; *Ziziphus spina-christi* Georgi)

East Africa, Sudan. Tree or shrub, spiny, greenish flowers

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 195. 1753, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 1(2): 1105. 1798, *Flora Atlantica* 1: 201. June 1798 and *J. Soc. Biblio. Nat. His.* 1: 147–148. 1938, *Notul. Syst.* (Paris) 11: 17. 1943, *Economic Botany* 41: 354–360.

1987, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 72: 191–205. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 80: 167–179. 2000, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 82: 131–145. 2002, Amots Dafni et al. “The ethnobotany of Christ’s Thorn Jujube (*Ziziphus spina-christi*) in Israel.” *J. Ethnobiol. Ethnomed.* 1: 8. 2005

(Considered holy by Muslims, sacred tree, blessed tree. Paste of crushed roots, leaves or branches, for arthritis, general painkiller. Fruit, leaves, seeds, for bruises, headache, chest pains, asthma, blisters, burns, anthelmintic; leaves for hemorrhoids, high blood pressure, blood purifier and tonic; fruit or leaf infusion for diarrhea. Fruit depurative, emollient, stomachic, febrifuge, for measles, swollen organs, liver and anus problems. Decoction of seeds leaves or fruit drunk for stomach disorders, aches, constipation, heartburn; cataplasm of boiled leaves for abscesses and furuncles. Wood ash in vinegar for snakebites.)

in English: Christ’s thorn, Christ’s thorn jujube, crown of thorns

in Arabic: ardj, dum, ourdj, nabq, sadr, seder, sidr, tsal, zefzouf, zegzeg

in Israel: atad, kanari, n’atsuts, rimin, sheisaf, tse’elym

in Madagascar: lamonty, tsinefo

in Mali: bandomon, tomboron

in Nigeria: ekanse-adiye, kurna, kurunwa, magarya

in North Africa: kabk, negba

***Ziziphus trinervia*** Roxb. (*Ziziphus trinervia* Roth; *Ziziphus trinervia* Poir.; *Ziziphus trinervius* Roth)

India.

See *Encycl.* (Lamarck) Suppl. 3. 192. 1813 [24 Sep 1813], *Hort. Bengal.* 17. 1814, *Nov. Pl. Sp.* 168. 1821 [Apr 1821], *Fl. Ind.*, ed. Carey & Wall., ii. 354. 1824

(Used in Ayurveda. Paste of roots and unripe betelnut applied to burns.)

in India: carookoova elley, chitipala, chuchipali, churi, citipala, cuccipali, kadikkai, kakoopala, kakupala, karikattan, karkala, karukattaimara, karukava, karukkattan, karukkuvachi, karukkuvali, karuvatta, kattigai kottai, kottaielandai, mullukkarukkuva, sooriamull, vatadala

***Ziziphus truncata*** Blatt. & Hallb.

India. Small perennial shrub, edible fruits, leaves as fodder

See *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxvi. 234. 1918

(Leaves laxative, used in throat troubles.)

in India: boti

***Ziziphus xylopyrus*** Willd. (*Rhamnus xylopyrus* Retz.; *Zizyphus caracutta* Roxb.; *Ziziphus xylopyrus* Hochst.; *Ziziphus xylopyrus* Hochst. ex A. Rich.; *Ziziphus xylopyrus* (Retz.) Willd.)

India, Sri Lanka. Tree or shrub, straggling, sparsely armed, spines in pairs on younger branches, flowers yellowish green, dense inflorescence axillary, fruit a globose drupe tomentose, leaves as fodder, ripe fruits and seeds eaten, the kernel of the fruit consumed by people

See *Observ. Bot.* (Retzius) 2: 11. 1781, *Sp. Pl.*, ed. 4 [Willdenow] 1(2): 1104. 1798, *Tentamen Florae Abyssinicae* ... 1: 136. 1847

(Used in Ayurveda and Sidha. Fruit in stomach ailments. Leaf paste applied on forehead in headache; leaves chewed in case of urinary troubles. Bark astringent, fresh bark taken to relieve stomachache; stem bark for massage for fever and cold in infants; stem bark decoction along with paste of long pepper and ginger used in hysteria. Veterinary medicine, powdered dried fruit made into a paste applied on horn cancer.)

in India: challe, chotte, chotti, chulna, chunkuli, chutti, chuttimullu, cotte, cottomullu, cottukotta, dodchotte, dodda chotti, doddacotte, ghatbor, ghat-bor, ghonta, ghontaphala, ghoti bora, ghunt, gocci, gochi, godachi, gonagalu, gooti chettu, gopaghonta, gorji, gote, gotee, gothi, goti, gotika chettu, gotivi, gotta, gotte, gottemullu, gotti, guti, jangli ber, kaante gutee, karkat, kartigai, katalcirai, kathber, khaark-kee, kodachi, kodaci, kokosina mullu, kokosmamulu, kotta, kottai, kottai elandai, kotte, kotte mullu, kottemullu, kotti, kukuru, mullukare, mullukkuppai, mullukottai, mullutuppai, padanaborero, ranbor, reegotti, soddakotta, sothakkotta, sotte, sottomullu

## Zornia J. Gmelin Fabaceae (Aeschynomeneae)

After the German pharmacist Johannes Zorn, 1739–1799, botanist, author of *Icones plantarum medicinalium*. Nürnberg 1779 [–1790]; see *Systema Naturae* ... editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata 2(2): 1076, 1096. 1791[1792], Jonas C. Dryander, *Catalogus bibliothecae historico-naturalis Josephi Banks* London 1796–1800, *Journal de Botanique, Appliquée à l’Agriculture, à la Pharmacie, à la Médecine et aux Arts* 1: 121. 1813 and Ethelyn Maria Tucker, *Catalogue of the library of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University* Cambridge, Mass. 1917–1933, *Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz* 51: 417–461. 1953, *Webbia* 16(1): 1–141. 1961, John H. Barnhart, *Biographical Notes upon Botanists* 3: 543. 1965, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 7: 249–276. 1985, *J. Econ. Taxon. Bot.* 16(2): 305–334. 1992.

***Zornia brasiliensis*** Vogel

Brazil.

See *Linnaea* 12: 62–63. 1838 and *Fitoterapia*. 78(3): 215–218. 2007

(Radical scavenging, antioxidant and cytotoxic activity.)

***Zornia diphylla*** (L.) Pers. (*Hedysarum conjugatum* Willd.; *Hedysarum diphyllum* L.; *Zornia conjugata* (Willd.) Sm.;

*Zornia diphylla* (L.) Pers. var. *conjugata* (Willd.) Trimen;  
*Zornia diphylla* (L.) Pers. var. *zeylonensis* (Pers.) Benth.;  
*Zornia surinamensis* Miq.; *Zornia zeylonensis* Pers.)

India. Perennial non-climbing herb

See *Species Plantarum* 2: 747. 1753, *Species Plantarum*.  
Editio quarta 2(2): 1178. 1799, *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 318.  
1807, *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ...  
39(1): *Zornia* no. 2. 1818, *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(1A): 81–82.  
1859 and *Rhodora* 82: 475–481. 1980, *Phytomedicine*. 6(5):  
367–371. 1999

(Used in Sidha. Whole plant mixed with butter or shea butter  
rubbed on the body for fever and feverish chills. Spasmolytic,  
antimicrobial, used for the treatment of gastrointestinal dis-  
orders. Leaf powder mixed with cow's milk drunk as tonic.  
Root used to induce sleep in children.)

in India: birmoch, cirupalatai, gewani, jimhari, kurkia tasad,  
luduludiatasad, mallam-tsjulli, nelammari, taudijhapni

***Zornia gibbosa*** Spanoghe (*Zornia angustifolia* sensu  
Bojer; *Zornia angustifolia* sensu auct.; *Zornia angustifolia*  
Sm.; *Zornia cantonensis* Mohlenbr.; *Zornia cantoniensis*  
Mohlenbrock; *Zornia diphylla* sensu auct.; *Zornia diphylla*  
var. *angustifolia* (Sm.) Baill.; *Zornia gibbosa* var. *cantonen-*  
*sis* (Mohlenbr.) H. Ohashi; *Zornia gibbosa* var. *cantoniensis*  
(Mohlenbrock) H. Ohashi; *Zornia graminea* Span.; *Zornia*  
*pratensis* sensu Mohlenbr.)

Vietnam. Perennial non-climbing herb, prostrate, yellow  
flowers, flat pods, fodder for cattle

See *Linnaea* 15: 192. 1841, *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société*  
*Linnéenne de Paris* 1(54): 429. 1884 and *Webbia* 16(1): 124,  
f. 45 & 84. 1961, *Flora of Eastern Himalaya* 1: 166. 1966

(Plant juice for dysentery. Root decoction sedative, tran-  
quillizer, given to children to induce sleep. Root and whole  
plant sedative, for dysentery, stomachache, cramps, colic.  
Leaf powder mixed with cow's milk drunk as tonic; juice of  
leaves, mixed with honey, given as tonic and febrifuge.)

in China: ding gui cao

in India: gadi hullu, godimaadu, gewani, harada hachhaga,  
haredachhaga, jeepirghas, jhipri, landegu, naala barki,  
nelam-mari, nellu chollu soppu, nellu jollu soppu

in Nepal: jhyap

***Zornia latifolia*** Sm. (*Zornia diphylla* (L.) Pers. subsp. *graci-*  
*lis* (DC.) Malme; *Zornia diphylla* var. *gracilis* (DC.) Benth.;  
*Zornia diphylla* var. *pubescens* (Kunth) Benth.; *Zornia graci-*  
*lis* DC.; *Zornia pubescens* Kunth; *Zornia surinamensis* Miq.)

Tropical South America, Sudan. Perennial non-climbing  
herb, wiry, prostrate, yellow flowers, hispid segmented fruits,  
fodder for stock

See *The Cyclopaedia*; or, universal dictionary of arts, ...  
39: no. 4. 1819, *Nova Genera et Species Plantarum* (quarto  
ed.) 6: 515–516. 1823, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis*

*Regni Vegetabilis* 2: 316. 1825, *Annals and Magazine of*  
*Natural History* 11: 14. 1843, *Flora Brasiliensis* 15(1A):  
82–83. 1859 and *Arkiv för Botanik utgivet av K. Svenska*  
*Vetenskapsakademien* 23A(13): 76. 1931, *Boletín de la*  
*Sociedad Argentina de Botánica* 34(1–2): 119–122. 1999

(Plant decoction laxative. Leaves taken as a vermifuge.  
Poultice applied to scorpion bite.)

in Yoruba: emu

***Zornia leptophylla*** (Benth.) Pittier (*Zornia diphylla* (L.)  
Pers. var. *leptophylla* Benth.)

South America. Annual non-climbing herb

See *Synopsis Plantarum* 2(2): 318. 1807, *Flora Brasiliensis*  
(Martius) 15(1A): 83, tab. 22, f. 2. 1859 and *Boletín de la*  
*Sociedad Venezolana de Ciencias Naturales* 6(44): 196. 1940

(Dried powdered leaves and stems used as insect repellent.)

## Zosima Hoffm. Apiaceae

***Zosima absinthifolia*** Link (*Zosima absinthifolia* auct.)

Pakistan.

See *Genera Plantarum Umbelliferarum* xxx, 145. 1814,  
*Enum. Hort. Berol.* Alt. 1: 274 (as *apsinthifolia*). 1821 [16  
Mar-30 Jun 1821], *An Introduction to the Natural System of*  
*Botany* 21. 1836

(Powdered aerial parts to relieve indigestion and  
stomachache.)

in Pakistan: bara gwathak, gwathak

## Zostera L. Zosteraceae (Potamogetonaceae)

Greek *zoster* 'a girdle', referring to the leaves, Latin *zoster*,  
*eris* for Plinius is a kind of sea shrub, called also *prason*;  
see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 2: 968. 1753, *Genera*  
*Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 415. 1754, *Analyse des Familles de Plantes*  
65–66. 1829, *Linnaea* 35: 165–166. 1868 and *Rep. Danish*  
*Oceanog. Exp. Med.* 2: 17. 1918, *Botanical Magazine* 47:  
851. 1933, *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*  
*of the United States of America* 19: 816. 1933, *American*  
*Naturalist* 69: 570. 1935, *Verhandelingen der Koninklijke*  
*Nederlandsche Akademie van Wetenschappen. Afdeling*  
*Natuurkunde*; Tweede Sectie 59(1): 114. 1970.

***Zostera marina*** L. (*Zostera marina* var. *stenophylla*  
Ascherson & Graebner)

North America. Used for food

See *Sp. Pl.* 2: 968. 1753 and Phillips, R.C. "Comprehensive  
Bibliography of *Zostera marina*." Washington. U.S.D.I. Fish  
Wildlife Serv., Special Sci. Rep. Wildlife 79. 1964, Harrison,  
P.G. "Reproductive strategies in intertidal populations of two  
co-occurring seagrasses (*Zostera* spp)." *Canad. J. Bot.* 57:



2635–2638. 1979, Cock, A.W.A.M. de. “Flowering, pollination and fruiting in *Zostera marina* L.” *Aquatic Bot.* 9: 201–220. 1980, Backman, T.W.H. “Genotypic and phenotypic variability of *Zostera marina* on the west coast of North America.” *Canad. J. Bot.* 69: 1361–1371. 1991, Nomme, K.M. and P.G. Harrison. “A multivariate comparison of the seagrasses *Zostera marina* and *Zostera japonica* in mono-specific versus mixed populations.” *Canad. J. Bot.* 69: 1984–1990. 1981

(For a child suffering from diarrhea.)

in English: barnacle grass, eel-grass, grasswrack

in North America: eel-grass, zostère, zostère marine

in China: hai dai

### Zygophyllum L. Zygophyllaceae

Greek *zygon* ‘a yoke’ and *phyllon* ‘leaf’, usually the leaves are bifoliolate; see Carl Linnaeus, *Species Plantarum*. 1: 385–386. 1753, *Genera Plantarum*. Ed. 5. 182. 1754, *Abh. Königl. Akad. Wiss. Berlin* 2: 13. 1896 and *Novosti Sist. Vyssh. Rast.* 7: 241–243. 1971 [1970 publ. 1971], *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 240(1–4): 37. 2003.

***Zygophyllum coccineum*** L. (*Zygophyllum coccineum* Lepech.)

Saudi Arabia.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 385–386. 1753 and *Taxon* 28: 395. 1979

(Stomachic.)

***Zygophyllum eurypterum*** Boiss. & Buhse (*Halimiphyllum eurypterum* Boriss.)

Syria.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 385–386. 1753, *Nouv. Mém. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou* 12: 49. 1860

(Dried fruits and leaves to relieve heart burn, stomach gas, stomachache, also a tonic.)

in Pakistan: aloonj

***Zygophyllum foetidum*** Schrad. & Wendl. (*Roepera foetida* (Schrad. & J.C. Wendl.) Beier & Thulin; *Zygophyllum foetidum* Eckl. & Zeyh.; *Zygophyllum foetidum* E. Mey.)

Tropical Africa. Yellow flowers

See *Enum. Pl. Afric. Austral.* [Ecklon & Zeyher] 1: 96. [Dec 1834–Mar 1835], *Zwei Pflanzengeogr. Docum.* (Drège) 230. 1843–1844 and *Pl. Syst. Evol.* 240(1–4): 31. 2003

(Leaves antiseptic, insecticide, wound healing, dressing for chronic sores and ulcers.)

***Zygophyllum pterocarpum*** Bunge (*Kallstroemia cistoides* (L.) Endl.; *Tribulus alacranensis* Millsp.; *Tribulus cistoides* L.; *Tribulus cistoides* fo. *anacanthus* Svenson; *Tribulus cistoides* var. *anacanthus* B.L. Rob.; *Tribulus cistoides* var. *galapagensis* Svenson; *Tribulus macranthus* Hassk.; *Tribulus moluccanus* Decne.; *Tribulus sericeus* Andersson; *Tribulus sericeus* var. *erectus* Andersson; *Tribulus sericeus* var. *humifusus* Andersson; *Tribulus taiwanense* T.C. Huang & T.H. Hsieh; *Tribulus terrestris* L. var. *cistoides* (L.) Oliv.; *Tribulus terrestris* var. *moluccensis* Blume; *Tribulus terrestris* var. *sericeus* Andersson ex Svens., nom. illeg.; *Zygophyllum pterocarpum* var. *microcarpum* Y.X. Liou)

Tropical Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 387. 1753, *Flora Altaica* 2: 103. 1830, *Flora of Tropical Africa* 1: 284. 1868 and *American Journal of Botany* 33: 457. 1946

(Plant tonic, stimulant, antirheumatic. Root decoction given to children when teeth hurt; root diuretic.)

***Zygophyllum simplex*** L.

Saudi Arabia, Namibia, Somalia. Prostrate succulent annual, herb, sprawling, flowers yellow

See *Mantissa Plantarum* 1: 68. 1767

(Drop of leaf extract used to treat eye redness.)

in Arabic: kharmeel

in Sahara: moïlhe

***Zygophyllum waterlotii*** Maire

North Africa.

See *Species Plantarum* 1: 385–386. 1753 and *Bulletin de la Société d’Histoire Naturelle de l’Afrique du Nord* 28: 348. 1937

(Stomachic. Veterinary medicine.)

in Sahara: aghei

*Quod erat demonstrandum.*



 **CRC Press**  
Taylor & Francis Group  
an **informa** business  
[www.crcpress.com](http://www.crcpress.com)

6000 Broken Sound Parkway, NW  
Suite 300, Boca Raton, FL 33487  
711 Third Avenue  
New York, NY 10017  
2 Park Square, Milton Park  
Abingdon, Oxon OX14 4RN, UK

8044X

ISBN: 978-1-4200-8044-5



90000



9 781420 080445



